

New World Translation  
of the  
Holy Scriptures

"We should prove by the Word of God whether the things found in The Watchtower are from man or from the Lord."

*The Watchtower, May 1, 1934.*

"A true minister of God will welcome a sincere examination of the message that he preaches. The Bereans set a good example at Acts 17:11. "

*Awake! Nov. 22, 1964*

"to read the Bible exclusively ... they have reverted right back to the apostate doctrines"

*The Watchtower, Aug. 15, 1981.*

Now the latter were more noble-minded than those in Thes-sa-lo-nica, for they received the word with the greatest eagerness of mind, carefully examining the Scriptures daily as to whether these things were so.

*Acts 17:11 [NWT]*









This is a compilation of :

The New World Translation

&

Reasoning from the Scriptures

\*None of the Original text has been changed in any way.  
This was made for easier access to the two books.

Personal notes have been added for easy reference.



## Table of Contents

Subject Index	p. 2	Publications	p. 9
"144,000"	p. 2	Holy Spirit	p. 3
Apostates/Apostasy	p. 2	"Jehovah" God	p. 4
Attacking the Church	p. 2	Jesus Christ	p. 4
Baptism	p. 2	Lie	p. 4
Beth-Sarim	p. 2	Marriage	p. 4
Bible	p. 2	Military Service	p. 4
Bible Interpreter	p. 2	New Covenant	p. 4
Birthdays	p. 2	New World Translation	p. 4
Biography of C. T. Russell	p. 2	Organization	p. 4
Blood, Vaccination, Transplants	p. 2	Pleiades	p. 4
Born-Again	p. 2	Politics	p. 4
Channel of Communication	p. 2	Prophecies	p. 4
Christmas/Holidays	p. 2	Prophets	p. 6
Communion	p. 2	Pyramid	p. 7
Cross	p. 2	Race	p. 7
Disfellowshipping	p. 3	Biography of C. T. Russell	p. 7
Education	p. 3	Resurrection of Sodomites	p. 7
Examination of Beliefs	p. 3	Russell, Charles Taze	p. 7
Faithful and Discreet Slave	p. 3	Rutherford, Joseph F.	p. 7
False Prophets	p. 3	Salvation	p. 7
Flag	p. 3	Shunning	p. 7
Franz, Frederick W.	p. 3	Studies in the Scriptures	p. 7
"Gods"	p. 3	Superior Authorities	p. 7
Government	p. 3	Trinity	p. 7
Greber, Johannes	p. 3	Truth	p. 7
Heavenly/Earthly Hope	p. 3	Unclassified Statements	p. 7
Hell	p. 3	Unity	p. 8
Higher Powers	p. 3	Worship Christ	p. 8
		Books	p. 9
		# - C	p. 9
		C - H	p. 10
		H - L	p. 11
		L - P	p. 12
		P - R	p. 13
		R - S	p. 14
		S - S	p. 15
		S - S	p. 16
		S - T	p. 17
		T - W	p. 18
		Y - Z	p. 19
		Periodicals/Magazines	p. 20
		1800's	p. 20
		1870's	p. 20
		1880's	p. 20
		1890's	p. 20
		1900's	p. 20
		1910's	p. 21
		1920's	p. 22
		1930's	p. 24
		1940's	p. 24
		1950's	p. 25
		1960's	p. 26
		1970's	p. 29
		1980's	p. 32
		1990's	p. 35
		2000's	p. 35
		2010's	p. 36
		Publications: Other	p. 37
		Books	p. 37
		Magazines	p. 37
		Court Records	p. 37
		Newspapers	p. 37
		Hidden Image Index	p. 38
		Bibliography and Key to Abbreviations	p. 42
		Notes	p. 43
		Appendix	p. 43
		Sources & Links	p. 43

Reasoning p. 76

## Cross

		186,
		195,
		196,
		226,
	<i>Harp Of God</i>	p. 115
1969	<i>Interlinear</i>	pp.115-56
1910	<i>Jewish Hopes</i>	p. 254
1953	<i>Make Sure</i>	p. 84
1914	<i>PhotoDrama Of Creation</i>	p. 12,
	<i>Reconciliation</i>	69, 88,
	<i>Russell's Grave Stone</i>	p. 168
1975	<i>Yearbook</i>	p. 148
1/1/1891	<i>The Watchtower Magazine<sup>d</sup></i>	p. 1277
1/15/1966	<i>The Watchtower Magazine<sup>d</sup></i>	p. 63
11/8/1972	<i>Awake! Magazine<sup>2</sup></i>	p. 28
4/8/1974	<i>Awake! Magazine<sup>2</sup></i>	p. 14
9/22/1974	<i>Awake! Magazine<sup>2</sup></i>	p. 28
8/15/1987	<i>The Watchtower Magazine<sup>d</sup></i>	p. 29

## Disfellowshipping

*See Shunning*

## Education/Career

6/1/1967	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 338
6/1969	Kingdom Ministry Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 3
3/15/1969	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 171

### Examination of Beliefs

	<i>Is This Life All There Is</i>	p. 46
	<i>Riches</i>	p. 178
	<i>Riches</i>	p. 179
	<i>This Life</i>	p. 46
	<i>Truth</i>	p. 13
3/1/1894	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 1629
5/15/1930	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	pp. 155-156
5/1/1934	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 131
8/15/1950	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 263
5/1/1957	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 284
10/15/1958	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 613
11/15/1963	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 688
3/1/1965	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 151
3/1/1966	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 132
6/1/1967	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 338
3/22/1968	<i>Awake! Magazine</i> <sup>1</sup>	p. 8
4/15/1970	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 246
4/15/1971	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 230
10/22/1973	<i>Awake! Magazine</i> <sup>1</sup>	p. 6
1/15/1974	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 35
8/1/1978	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 12
2/15/1981	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 19
8/22/1984	<i>Awake! Magazine</i> <sup>1</sup>	p. 28
11/22/84	<i>Awake! Magazine</i> <sup>1</sup>	pp. 3-4
6/15/1985	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 12
3/15/1986	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 16
3/15/1986	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 19
12/1/1991	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 7
5/1/1997	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 8

### Faithful and Discreet Slave

See also *Organization*, *Channel of Communication*

	1000 Years	p. 346
	<i>Divine Purpose</i>	pp. 68-69
1921 edition	<i>Harp Of God</i>	p. 239
1924-27 editions	<i>Studies, vol. 1</i>	p. 7
	<i>Studies, vol. 4</i>	p. 613
	<i>Studies, vol. 7</i>	p. 3
	<i>Studies, vol. 7</i>	p. 5
	<i>Studies, vol. 7</i>	p. 418
	<i>Studies, vol. 7</i>	p. 422
	<i>Theocratic</i>	p. 249-50
1975	<i>Yearbook</i>	p. 88
11/1881	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 291
1/1890	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 1171
4/1/1895	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 1797
3/1/1896	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 47
4/15/1904	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 3356
6/1/1905	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 3570
7/15/1906	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 3811
7/15/1906	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 3821
12/1/1916	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 5998
3/1/1917	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 6049
11/1/1917	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 6159
4/1/1920	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 100
4/1/1920	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 101
3/1/1922	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 74
5/1/1922	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 132
3/1/1923	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 68
2/15/1927	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 56
6/1/1938	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 164
7/15/1976	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 443
5/1/1989	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>d</sup>	p. 4

## False Prophets

*See also Lie*

	Creation	pp. 188-89
	<i>Is This Life All There Is</i>	p. 46
	<i>Light, vol. 2</i>	p. 47
	<i>Paradise Rest.</i>	pp. 353-54
	<i>Prophecy</i>	p. 22
	<i>Vindication, vol. I</i>	p. 146
	<i>Vindication, vol. I</i>	pp. 338-39
5/15/1930	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	pp. 153-57
10/15/1958	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 613
11/15/1963	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 688
3/1/1965	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 151
8/10/1968	<i>Awake! Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 23
6/15/1974	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 298
5/15/1976	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 381
2/1/1979	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 24
12/1/1981	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 27
5/15/1986	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 19
12/1/1991	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 7
5/1/1997	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 8

## Flag

	School	p. 90
5/15/1917	The Watchtower magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6086
9/8/1971	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 14

## Franz, Frederick W.

	Faith March	p. 182
	Walsh	pp. 7-8
	Walsh	p. 176
	Walsh	pp. 102-3
8/1/1977	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 463
5/1/1987	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	pp. 22-30

"Gods"

11/1881	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 298
12/1881	<i>The Watchtower Magazine</i> <sup>4</sup>	p. 301

## Government

02/15/1919 The Watchtower Magazine<sup>4</sup> p. 51

## Greber, Johannes

	AID	p. 1134
	AID	p. 1669
1965	Make Sure	p. 489
	Word	p. 5
2/15/1956	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	pp. 110-11
9/15/1962	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 554
10/15/1975	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 640
4/15/1976	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 231
4/1/1983	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 31

### Heavenly/Earthly Hope

*See also New Covenant, Salvation*

	Life ... Purpose	p.136
	Reasoning	p. 76
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 103
2/1/1982	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 28
12/15/1982	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 19

## Hell

<i>Happiness</i>	p. 118
<i>Live Forever</i>	p. 83
<i>Live Forever</i>	p. 88

## Higher Powers

	Babylon Great	p. 548
	Divine Purpose	p. 91
	Let God Be	p. 248
	Truth ... Free	p. 312
5/15/1980	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 4

## Holy Spirit

Holy Spirit p. 1

## Books

[illegible]

no-reply@barean@outlook.com (send any additional items to be included in this list) Page 4

Prophecies			Prophecies			Prophecies		
1844	Studies, vol. 4	p. 240	Millions	pp. 27-28	edition 1923			
			Proclaimers	p. 632	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>			p. 342
1846	Studies, vol. 3	p. 108	Studies, Vol. 2	p. 101	Studies, vol. 4			p. 621
	Studies, vol. 3	p. 306	Studies, Vol. 2 [1915 ed.] <sup>6</sup>	p. 235	Studies, vol. 4			pp. 546, 547
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 163	Studies, vol. 3	p. 150				pp. 624, 625
1873	Studies, vol. 2	p. 363	Studies, vol. 6	p. 305	Studies, vol. 4			p. 58
	Studies, Vol. 2 [1915 ed.] <sup>6</sup>	p. 39	Three Worlds	p. 68	Studies, vol. 7			p. 61
02/1881	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 3	10/1879 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. *	Studies, vol. 7			p. 62
1874			07/1906 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 230	Studies, vol. 7			p. 128
			1880		Studies, vol. 7			p. 398
	1000 Years	pp. 209-10	Studies, Vol. 4	p. 604	Three Worlds			p. 27
	Creation	P. 289 early editions, P. 310 later editions	Live Forever	p. 5	Three Worlds			p. 143
	Creation	P. 291 early editions, P. 312 later editions	1881		Three Worlds			p. 166
	Creation [2,175,000 ed.]	p. 297	Chart Plan of Ages	p. 632	Truth			p. 70
	Creation [2,175,000 ed.]	p. 298	Proclaimers	p. 235	1951 What Has Religion Done			p. 300
	God's Kingdom	p. 209	Studies, Vol. 2 [1915 ed.] <sup>6</sup>	p. 95	What Is Truth			p. 48
	Harvest (1911 ed.)	pp. 125, 127, 129	Studies, Vol. 6 [1915 ed.] <sup>6</sup>	p. 1	2014 Yearbook			pp. 174-175
	Harvest (1911 ed.)	p. 234	01/1881 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>		1975 Yearbook			p. 37
	Man's Salvation	p. 287	1910		1975 Yearbook			pp. 72, 73
	Proclaimers	p. 632	early editions	Studies, vol. 3	10/1890 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 1243
	Studies, vol. 2	p. 235			1/15/1892 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p.23 [p. 1355 b.v.]
	Studies, vol. 3	p. 131	1914		7/15/1894 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 226
	Studies, vol. 3	p. 234	1974	God's Eternal Purpose	7/15/1894 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 1677
	Studies, vol. 4	p. 621		God's Kingdom	9/15/1901 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 2876
	Studies, vol. 7	pp. 68-71		Let God Be True	6/15/1905 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 3576
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 54		Light, vol. 1	07/15/1906 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. *
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 58		Man's Salvation	6/15/1911 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 190
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 60		Millions Now Living	1/1/1914 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 64		Paradise Restored	9/1/1914 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5527
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 68		Proclaimers	11/1/1914 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5565
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 301		Proclaimers	3/1/1915 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5649
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 386		Reasoning	4/15/1916 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 127
	Truth... Free	p. 152		Revelation	9/1/1916 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5951
	What Is Truth	p. 48		Sermons	5/15/1922 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 147
01/1881	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. *		Studies, vol. 2	6/1/1922 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 174
08/1883	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 1		Studies, vol. 2	4/30/1930 Golden Age Magazine <sup>1</sup>			p. 505
10/1890	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 1243		Studies, vol. 2 <sup>6</sup>	11/1/1932 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 325
1/15/1892	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 23	early editions	Studies, vol. 2 <sup>6</sup>	12/1/1932 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 362
1/15/1892	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 1355			11/1/1952 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 658
7/15/1894	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 1675			6/15/1954 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 370
12/1/1916	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 5998			7/15/1965 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 428
9/15/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 278			2/15/1966 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 103
11/1/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 333			10/8/1968 Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>			p. 13
3/1/1923	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 67			1/22/1973 Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>			p. 8
1/1/1924	The Watchtower magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 5			10/1/1978 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 31
09/15/1930	The Watchtower magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 275			10/15/1980 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 31
					4/1/1984 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 6
					5/15/1984 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5
					4/8/1988 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 14
					9/1/1989 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			pp. 12-13
					1/15/1993 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 5
					8/15/1993 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 9
					11/1995 Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>			p. preface
1878	Chart Plan Of Ages	p. 19	1913 edition	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	9/15/1998 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 15
	Divine Purpose	pp. 26-27	1923 edition	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	2/1/2004 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 19
	Faith On The March		1903	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	2/15/2013 The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>			p. 18

[illegible]

## Prophecies

<b>1915</b>		
1910	Jewish Hopes	p. 6
1914	Photodrama of Creation Revelation	p. 50 p. 105
	Studies, vol. 2 [1915 ed.] <sup>6</sup>	pp. 99, 101, 242
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 128
	Truth ... Free	p. 239
12/1/1912	The Watchtower magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 377-8
<b>1917</b>		
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 268
<b>1918</b>		
	Vindication v1	pp. 338- 339
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 62
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 64
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 128
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 129
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 398- 399
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 404
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 422
1917 edition	Studies, vol. 7 <sup>6</sup>	p. 484-5
1926 edition	Studies, vol. 7 <sup>6</sup>	p. 484-5
1920	Millions Now Living	P. 32
4/1/1915	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 5659
9/1/1916	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 5951
10/1/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6149
12/15/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp.373- 374
1/1/1918	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6191
5/1/1918	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6243
<b>1920</b>		
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 179
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 258
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 313
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 542
<b>1921</b>		
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 64
<b>1925</b>		
	Harp Of God	p. 340
1920	Millions Now Living	pp. 88- 90
1920	Millions Now Living	p. 97
1920	Millions Now Living	P. 110
	Proclaimers	p. 78
	Proclaimers	p. 425
	Proclaimers	p. 632
	Proclaimers	p. 633
	Studies, Vol. 7	p. 128
	Way To Paradise	p. 171
	Way To Paradise	p. 220
	Way To Paradise	p. 223
(1925 ed.)	Way To Paradise <sup>6</sup>	pp. 224, 226-227
	Way To Paradise <sup>6</sup>	p. 224

## Prophecies

1980	Way To Paradise	p. 228
1975	Yearbook	p. 62
10/15/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 146
10/1920	Kingdom Ministry Magazine <sup>e</sup>	p. 6157
10/15/1920	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 310
5/15/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 147
7/15/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 217
9/1/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 262
4/1/1923	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 106
2/13/1924	Golden Age Magazine <sup>e</sup>	p. 314
7/15/1924	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 211
1/1/1925	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 3
9/1/1925	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 262
8/1/1926	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 232
06/01/1926	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	pp. 196, 232
5/1/1960	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 282
11/01/1993	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 12
01/01/1997	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 1
<b>1932</b>		
2/15/1938	The Watchtower magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 55
<b>1935</b>		
11/15/1933	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 343
2/15/1995	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 19
5/1/2007	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 31
<b>1940's</b>		
9/15/1941	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 288
<b>World War II</b>		
	Fifth Column	p. 15
	New World	p. 104
	New World	p. 130
9/15/1941	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 288
12/15/1941	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 377
<b>1951</b>		
11/1/1950	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 407-408
3/15/1951	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 179
4/1/1951	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 214
9/1/1952	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 542-543
<b>1975</b>		
	Aid	p. 333
	Aid	p. 538
	Approaching	p. 26
	Eternal Purp.	p. 51
	Eternal Purp.	p. 131
*	Kingdom Ministry Magazine <sup>e</sup>	p. 3
	Life Everlast.	pp. 26-30
	Proclaimers	p. 104
	Proclaimers	p. 633
	Truth <sup>a</sup>	p. 9
	Truth <sup>d</sup>	pp. 88-89
1975	Yearbook	p. 256
7/15/1894	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 1675
10/8/1966	Awake! Magazine <sup>e</sup>	pp. 19-20

## Prophecies

10/15/1966	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 629, 631
5/1/1967	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 262
3/1968	Kingdom Ministry Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 4
5/1/1968	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 271
5/1/1968	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 272
8/15/1968	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 494
8/15/1968	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 499
10/8/1968	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 13-15
3/15/1969	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 171
5/15/1969	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 312
5/22/1969	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 15
7/18/1969	Time Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. *
5/1/1970	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 273
7/1/1974	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 397
10/15/1974	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 635
11/8/1974	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 11
12/15/1974	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 766
5/1/1975	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 285
10/1/1975	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 579
1/1/1976	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 30
7/15/1976	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 441
3/15/1980	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 17
<b><i>"This Generation"</i></b>		
10/8/1968	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 13
10/8/1973	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 19
10/1/1978	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 31
10/15/1980	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 31
5/15/1984	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 5
5/1/1985	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 4
1/8/1987	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 4
3/8/1988	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 4
4/8/1988	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 14
1/1/1989	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 12
<b>1980</b>		
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 62
	The Parable of the Penny	p. 6
<b>1986</b>		
1986	True Peace and Security	p. 85
<b>2000</b>		
1980/10/15	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 31
	The Nations Shall Know That I Am Jehovah	p. 216
1984/03/01	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	pp. 18-19
1989/01/01	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 12
<b>2033</b>		
2003/12/15	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 15
1970/01/08	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	p. 32
1993/03/22	Awake! Magazine <sup>c</sup>	pp. 3-4
<b>Prophets</b>		
<i>See also False Prophets, Prophecies</i>		
	Aid	p. 134
	Children	p. 214
	Holy Spirit	p. 148
6/1/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	p. 6091
5/15/1930	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>d</sup>	pp. 155-156

## Books

1200 Years	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
1800s	<b>BE</b> : Before	<b>CG</b> : 19th Century	<b>DE</b> : Defending	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Divine's Prophecy	<b>DE</b> : Divine Purpose	<b>DE</b> : Eternal Purpose	<b>DE</b> : Eternal Purpose	<b>DE</b> : Eternal Purpose
2000 Years	<b>CE</b> : Common Era	<b>DE</b> : Defending	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance
21st Century	<b>CE</b> : Common Era	<b>DE</b> : Defending	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance	<b>DE</b> : Deliverance
3rd Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
4th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
5th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
6th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
7th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
8th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
9th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
10th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
11th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
12th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
13th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
14th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
15th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
16th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
17th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
18th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
19th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
20th Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			
21st Century	<b>AD</b> : Anno Domini	<b>AP</b> : Approaching	<b>BS</b> : Book for All People	<b>BS</b> : Book of Samuel	<b>BS</b> : Bible Teach	<b>BS</b> : 1904, 1916, 1928			





Prophe		
10/15/1958	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 613
1/15/1959	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 40-41
6/15/1964	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 365
10/1/1964	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 601
3/15/1972	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 189
4/1/1972	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 197
5/15/1976	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 297
10/1/1982	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 27
12/15/1982	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 24-25
6/8/1986	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 9

Pyramid		
	Studies, vol. 1	facing p. 1
1903 edition	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	p. 313
1903 edition	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	p. 314
1903 edition	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	p. 342
1913 edition	Studies, vol. 3 <sup>6</sup>	p. 342
5/1881	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 225
9/1881	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 272
6/15/1922	Convention Report	p. 7
5/15/1925	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 187
11/15/1928	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 148
11/15/1928	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 341
11/15/1928	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 344

Race		
	The Bible v Evolution	p. 3031
10/1/1900	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 2706
7/15/1902	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 3043

Biography of C. T. Russell		
	Impossible	p. 354
	Kingdom ... Hand	p. 259
	Live Forever	p. 143
	Live Forever	p. 145
	Studies, vol. 5	p. 454
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 57
4/1/1947	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 101-2
9/1/1953	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 518
2/15/1955	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 102
7/22/1973	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 4
8/1/1975	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 479
7/22/1979	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 27

Resurrection of Sodomites		
	Insight, vol. 2	p. 985
early editions	Live forever <sup>6</sup>	p. 179
later editions	Live forever <sup>6</sup>	p. 179
7/1879	Revelation	p. 273
7/1879	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 8
6/1/1952	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 338

Resurrection of Sodomites		
8/1/1965	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 479
6/1/1988	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 31
12/1989	Kingdom Ministry Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 7

Russell, Charles Taze		
See also Faithful and Discreet Slave		
	Creation	early editions, p. 131; later editions, p. 121
	Jehovah	p. 191
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 4
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 53
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 126
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 144
	Yearbook	p. 88
1975	Yearbook	p. 106
11/1/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6159
11/1/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6161
2/	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 612
15/1918	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 612
5/1/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 132
5/1/1989	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 4

Rutherford, Joseph F.		
1/15/1917	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 6033-34

Salvation		
	Life ... Purpose	p. 177
10/15/1920	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 310
12/15/1922	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 396
4/1/1947	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 204
1/1/1960	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 19
3/15/1962	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 179
1/15/1971	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 63
8/15/1972	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 491
12/15/1972	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 755
8/1/1975	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 459
1/8/1977	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 27
3/1/1979	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 1
4/1/1979	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 31
11/15/1979	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 26
8/1/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 26
11/15/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 16-17
11/15/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 21
12/1/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 27
2/1/1982	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 28
2/15/1983	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 12-13
2/1/1985	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 5
10/15/1985	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 31
2/15/1986	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 14
2/15/1986	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 15
4/1/1988	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 18

Shunning		
	Organization	p. 172
3/1/1919	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6397
4/1/1920	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 100
12/1/1952	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 735
7/15/1963	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 443

Shunning		
7/15/1963	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 444
6/1/1970	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 351-52
8/1/1974	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 464-65
8/1/1974	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 471
2/15/1976	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 123
9/15/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 24-26
9/15/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 29
11/15/1988	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 19

Studies in the Scriptures		
	1000 Years	p. 347
	Qualified	p. 309
3/15/1928	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 126
11/1/1928	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 322
12/1/1932	Bulletin	p. 1
2/1/1944	Cost List	pp. 1, 6
7/1967	Kingdom Ministry Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 3

Superior Authorities		
See Higher Powers		

Trinity		
See also Holy Spirit, Worship Christ		
	Let God Be	p. 100
	Reconciliation	p. 101
	Riches	p. 185
	Studies, vol. 5	pp. 60-61
	Studies, vol. 5	p. 76
	Studies, vol. 5	p. 244
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 11
	Studies, vol. 7	p. 57
7/1882	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 369
2/1/1899	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 2434
11/8/1944	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 26
4/1/1970	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 210
12/8/1973	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. 27
2/1/1974	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 75
3/15/1975	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 174
8/22/1976	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	pp. 23-26
10/15/1978	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 32
2/15/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 6
2/1/1984	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 4
8/1/1984	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 21-22

Truth/Light		
See also Lie		
	AID	p. 1060
7/1879	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	pp. 8-9
4/15/1928	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 126
6/1/1960	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>4</sup>	p. 352

Unclassified Statements		
1943	Truth Shall Make You Free	p. 285
9/9/1925	Golden Age Magazine <sup>2</sup>	p. pp.

Books											
<b>AK:</b> 1000 Years <b>AK:</b> Being Perseus <b>AK:</b> Creator	<b>AID:</b> AID <b>AK:</b> 20th Century <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Defending <b>AK:</b> Def										



Unclassified Statements		
9/13/1933	Golden Age Magazine <sup>2</sup>	784-785 p. 777
Unity		
	Studies, vol. 6	p. 240
	Studies, vol. 6	p. 241
09/01/1893	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 1572
08/01/1960	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 474
03/01/1979	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 1
08/15/1981	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	pp. 28-29
01/15/1983	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 22
01/15/1983	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 27

## Worship Christ

See also *Jesus Christ, Trinity*

1953	Make Sure	p. 85
1961	N.W.T. <sup>6</sup>	p. 1293
1971	N.W.T. <sup>6</sup>	p. 1293
07/1879	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 9
11/1879	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 48
03/1880	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 83
05/15/1892	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 1410
07/15/1898	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 2337
08/15/1941	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 252

## Worship Christ

10/15/1945	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 313
01/01/1954	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 31
02/01/1959	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 96
07/15/1959	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 421
11/01/1964	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 671
02/15/1983	The Watchtower Magazine <sup>1</sup>	p. 18

## Books

<b>1000</b> Years	<b>AID:</b> Aid	<b>AP:</b> Approaching	<b>AS:</b> Book for All People	<b>AT:</b> Theocratic School	<b>BC:</b> Babylon Great	<b>BB:</b> Bible Teach <sup>1</sup>	<b>B12:</b> NWT 1984, 86	<b>BM:</b> Bible Messages <sup>1</sup>	<b>BM:</b> Blood, Med.
<b>Br:</b> Bring Paradise	<b>Br79:</b> JW's 20th Century	<b>BD:</b> Defending	<b>BE:</b> Bible v Evolution	<b>CE:</b> Calendar	<b>CD:</b> Children	<b>CF:</b> Come Follower	<b>CE:</b> Drew Close	<b>CRP:</b> Conc Report	<b>CRN:</b> Creation
<b>FB:</b> Faith March	<b>FC:</b> Fifth Column	<b>DF:</b> Family Happiness	<b>DL:</b> Deliverance	<b>DE:</b> Daniel's Prophecy	<b>DP:</b> Divine Purpose	<b>ED:</b> Jew's & Education	<b>EP:</b> Eternal Purpose	<b>FF:</b> Face Facts	<b>FF:</b> From God
<b>FW:</b> Faith March	<b>FW:</b> Faith March	<b>FG:</b> God's Friend	<b>GC:</b> God's Kingdom	<b>GL:</b> Good Land	<b>GS:</b> God's Love	<b>GS:</b> Holy Spirit	<b>GU:</b> Guidance	<b>HH:</b> How Blood	<b>HH:</b> Holy Happy
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God
<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God	<b>HW:</b> Herp O' God

## Periodicals/Magazines

<b>WTS</b> Bulletin	<b>CL:</b> Last List	<b>GA:</b> Golden Age	<b>EW:</b> Our Kingdom Hrs.	<b>W:</b> Watchtower	<b>INF:</b> Informant	<b>ONS:</b> Consultant	<b>RS:</b> Kingdom Sec
<b>WTS</b> Bulletin	<b>CL:</b> Last List	<b>GA:</b> Golden Age	<b>EW:</b> Our Kingdom Hrs.	<b>W:</b> Watchtower	<b>INF:</b> Informant	<b>ONS:</b> Consultant	<b>RS:</b> Kingdom Sec
<b>WTS</b> Bulletin	<b>CL:</b> Last List	<b>GA:</b> Golden Age	<b>EW:</b> Our Kingdom Hrs.	<b>W:</b> Watchtower	<b>INF:</b> Informant	<b>ONS:</b> Consultant	<b>RS:</b> Kingdom Sec

## Publications: With Key Text

Publication	Description
1kY p. 209-10	In the year 1943 ... published the book <i>The Truth Shall Make You Free</i> . ... This moved forward the end of five thousand years of man's existence into the decade of the 1970s. Naturally this did away with the year 1874 c.e. as the date of the return of the Lord Jesus Christ...
1kY p. 377-78	McClintock and Strong's <i>Cyclopaedia</i> , Volume II, page 386, says ... 'As the Roman hierarchy was developed, the clergy came to ... be recognized as the only priesthood and the essential means of communication between man and God.'
1kY p. 346	Russell never claimed to be the faithful and wise servant.
1kY p. 347	People's Pulpit Association published <i>The Finished Mystery</i> . Such a book and religious attitude tended to establish a religious sect centered around a man. In 1927 the remaining stock of <i>Studies in the Scriptures</i> were disposed of.
AID p. 333	Adam at age 130 had a son, Seth.
AID p. 538	Eve at age 130 had a son, Seth.
AID p. 884-885	'The first recorded use of this form [Jehovah] dates from the thirteenth century C.E. Raymundus Martini, a Spanish monk of the Dominican Order, used it in his book <i>Pugio Fidei</i> of the year 1270 C.E.'
AID p. 1060	Lying generally involves saying something false to a person who is entitled to know the truth and doing so with the intent to deceive or to injure him or another person.
AID p. 1061	While malicious lying is definitely condemned in the Bible, this does not mean that a person is under obligation to divulge truthful information to people who are not entitled to it.
AID p. 1134	Johannes Greber cited for support for Matthew 27:52-53.
AID p. 1348	The three essentials for establishing a true prophet
AID p. 1669	Johannes Greber cited for support for John 1:1.
AP p. 26	In order for the Lord Jesus Christ to be "Lord even of the Sabbath day," his thousand-year reign would have to be the seventh in a series of thousand-year periods or millenniums.
BG p. 548	God permitted the political authorities of this world to continue as the 'higher powers' or the 'powers that be,' which are 'ordained of God.'
BM p. 54	They know that if they violate God's law on blood and the child dies in the process, they have endangered that child's opportunity for everlasting life in God's new world.
BM p. 55	It may result in the immediate and very temporary prolongation of life, but that at the cost of eternal life for a dedicated Christian.
BvE p. 30-31	It is quite another thing that God may have been, nay, evidently has been, a respecter of races, and has specially blessed and favored certain branches of the Aryan race in Europe and America.
CD p. 214	John, dear, don't you think we should have the Watchtower and study it regularly, that we might be informed of the unfolding of Jehovah's prophecies?

Books		
Publication		Description
		"Should men and women, both of whom are Jonadabs or "other sheep" of the Lord, now marry before Armageddon and bring forth children? they may chose to do so, but the admonition or advice of the scriptures appears to be against it."
CD	p. 312 313	"The prophetic picture seems to set forth the correct rule to wit: The three sons of Noah and their wives were in the ark and were saved from the flood. They did not have any children, however, until after the flood. They began to have children two years after the flood. (Genesis 11:10,11) No children were taken into the ark and none were born in the ark, and hence none were brought out of the ark. Only eight persons went in and eight came out of the ark. (1 Peter 3:20; Genesis 8:18) That would appear to indicate that it would be proper that those who will form the "great multitude" should wait until after Armageddon to bring children into the world."
CD	p. 366	We can well defer our marriage until lasting peace comes to the earth.
CPA		"In the year 1878, the dead in Christ were resurrected, as shown by number 8. It was time for them to be engaged in kingdom work. In that same year a call was issued for the saints on this side of the 'veil' to come out of Babylon. The 1845 years of fleshly Israel's disfavor ended in 1878."
CPA		"The General Call To The High Calling Ceased! Even though the general call ceased in 1881, the door to the high calling remains open, as shown by number 9. However, it is only when one who is spirit begotten has to be replaced, (on account of being overcharged with the cares of this world, or sinful living, or loss of faith), that one, desirous of doing the Father's will, is invited to enter the narrow way as a replacement. The door to the high calling will remain open until the bride has made herself ready."
CRN	p. 94	"The face of the deep, of course, would be toward the Pleiades, which are claimed to be the habitation of Jehowah."
CRN	p. 117	"Doubtless there has never been a more masterful and perfect english publication than the Authorized Version of the Bible."
CRN	p. 188.89	Will the people continue to be hoodwinked by these false prophets. or will they be guided by the plain Word of God? ...?
CRN	p. 161	"... he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross." (Phil. 2:7, 8)
CRN	p. 121, 131	God used Russell to publish the Studies in the Scriptures (early editions, p. 131; later editions p. 121)
CRN	p. 265	"Crucifixion" (picture of Christ on the cross)
CRN	p. 291	To understand 1874 one must be spiritually minded, and the clergy is not.
CRN	p. 293	"Napoleon began this Egyptian campaign in 1798, finished it, and then returned to France on October 1, 1799. The campaign is briefly, yet graphically described in the prophecy, verses 4044; and its being completed in 1799 makes, according to the prophet's own words, the beginning of "the time of the end. Twelve hundred and sixty years from 539 A.D. brings us to 1799, which is another proof

[illegible]

Books		
Publication		Description
		that 1799 definitely marks the beginning of "the time of the end." This also shows that it is from the date 539 A.D. that the other prophetic days of Daniel must be counted." <i>[2.175,000 edition]</i>
CRN	p. 297	"But mention is made of some of those things that have come to light since 1874,"
CRN	p. 298	"Applying the same rule then, of a day for a year, 1335 days after 539 A.D. brings us to 1874 A.D. at which time according to Biblical chronology, the Lord's second presence was due."
CRN	p. 336	"The Cross" (picture)
CRN	p. 289, 310	The second coming of the Lord therefore began in 1874 ... <i>[p. 289 early editions, p. 310 later editions]</i>
CRN	p. 291, 312	To understand the events concerning the Lord's second presence from 1874 to 1914 requires one to be spiritually minded; and the clergy are not spiritually minded.
CRN	p. 291, 312	... the clergy would not understand these times and seasons, because they form a part of Satan's organization ... <i>[p. 291 early editions, p. 312 later editions]</i>
CRP	p. 7	The Watch Tower Society burial lots in Rosemont United Cemeteries, five miles due north of Pittsburgh City, contain ample grave space for all the members of the Bethel family ... In the exact center of the Bethel lot will be erected diagonally the Pyramid Shape Monument designed by Brother Bohner, and accepted by Brother Russell ... nine feet across the base, and its apex stone is exactly seven feet above the ground surface level.
DF	p. 74	"...while a Magdalene kneels, wash His disciples' feet or die upon the cross."
DFD	p. 60	An attack against all organized religion; Roman Catholic Church singled out
DL	P. 81, 148, 159, 173, 174, 186, 195, 196, 226,	"Cross"
DP	p.	Today the remaining ones of the 144,000 are earthly representatives
DP	p. 68-69	Russell first taught that the faithful and wise servant was the organization; then the view was taught that Russell was the servant. This led to creature worship. After Russell died, Rutherford battled with those who still followed him.
DP	p. 17	Reference to the 1926 biography of Russell
DP	p. 19	<i>[Other events for 1878 were the 'end of the gospel age', with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting to exercise power.]</i>
DP	p. 63	The organization "never published a biography of Pastor Russell."
DP	p. 91	... following World War I ... There were many false doctrines and practices that had not yet been cleaned out of the organization. ... With considerable misunderstanding they had accepted earthly political governments as the 'superior authorities' that God had ordained according to Romans 13:1 ...
EP	p. 178, 179	"This remnant of anointed ones have identified themselves on the pages of history since 1914 C.E. Before this year members of this anointed remnant had been earnestly studying God's Word apart from Christendom. They were

Books		
Publication		Description
		the Holy Bible ahead of manmade religious traditions. As early as 1876 they were publishing that the Gentile Times of 2,520 years would terminate in the year 1914. Events that have taken place from that year onward prove they were not wrong."
EP	p. 51	"Would there be another creative 'day,' a seventh 'day,' at the close of the 'morning' of which the whole earth would be populated with a human family and be a global Parable? 'Evening' of seventh creative 'day' begins, 4026 B.C.E."
EP	p. 131	"Morning' of seventh creative 'day' begins, 526 B.C.E. The first half or 'evening' period of God's seventh creative 'day' was now closing, 3,500 years from creation of Adam and Eve."
FC	p. 15	The Nazis will destroy the British.
FF	p. 46-50	"“Would it be scripturally proper for them to marry and begin to rear children? No, is the answer, which is supported by the scriptures.” "Those... who now contemplate marriage, it would seem, would do better if they wait a few years, until the fiery storm of Armageddon is gone.”"
FM	pp. 26-27	"Expecting the Lord Jesus to come in 1878 to catch them up miraculously to be with him in heaven, some who had been Second Adventists (including Barbour) were disappointed when that miracle did not occur. Russell, though, "did not for a moment feel cast down," but "realized that what God had so plainly declared must some time have a fulfillment"; and he "wanted to have it just in God's time and way."
FM	p. 182	Frederick Franz, a scholar of Hebrew, Greek, Syriac, and Latin
GK	p. 209	"the six thousand years ... did away with the year 1874 C.E. as the date of return of the Lord Jesus Christ" [1874 was not removed entirely from Watchtower doctrine until 1943; when a change in how the 6000 years were calculated meant it could no longer be used as the end of the 6000 years.]
GK	p. 209	"In the year 1943 the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society published the book "The Truth Shall Make You Free." This moved forward the end of six thousand years of man's existence into the decade of the 1970's. Naturally this did away with the year 1874 C.E. as the date of return of the Lord Jesus Christ and the beginning of his invisible presence or parousia. Page 324 of the above book positively says: "The King's presence or parousia began in 1914."
HG	p. 115	Picture of the cross
HG	pp. 228, 229, 236	"Napoleon began this Egyptian campaign in 1798, ... and being completed in 1799, marks, according to the Prophet's own words, the beginning of the "time of the end"... The time of the end" embraces a period from 1799 A.D. as above indicated to the time of the complete overthrow of Satan's empire and the establishment of the kingdom of the Messiah."
HG	p. 239	"The running to and fro of people is without question a fulfillment of the prophecy testifying to the "time of the end". These physical facts cannot be disputed and are sufficient to convince any reasonable mind that we have been in "the time of the end" since 1799."
HG	p. 340	"Hence these faithful men may be expected on earth within the next few years."

[illegible]

Books		
Publication		Description
1921 Ed	HG p. 239	Without a doubt Pastor Russell filled the office ... and was therefore that wise and faithful servant, ministering to the household of faith meat in due season.
	HP p. 118	The ancient Jews believed the wicked had no further existence beyond death.
	HS p. 1	title of book: Holy Spirit- The Force Behind the Coming New Order!
	HS p. 148	The facts substantiate that the remnant of Christ's anointed disciples have been doing that prophesying to all the nations ...
	HV pp. 125, 127, 129	"The second advent of our Lord in the end or harvest of the Gospel age, occurring in the fall of 1874, proves to be at a point of time exactly parallel to the time of his first advent, in the end of the Jewish age. ... the Jubilee Cycles show October 1874 to be the date of our Lord's return. ... While the time prophecies thus point to and harmonize with 1874 as the date of our Lord's second presence, assuring us of the fact with mathematical precision, we find ourselves overwhelmed with evidence of another character; for certain peculiar signs, foretold by the Lord and the apostles and prophets, which were to precede his coming, are now clearly recognised as actually fulfilled. ... The cleansing of the sanctuary was also accomplished as predicted, and at a time sufficiently in advance of 1874 to make ready "a people prepared for the Lord" a people in devout expectancy of his coming"" (1911 ed)
	HV pp. 125, 127, 129	"... he would in reality assume the kingly office, power, etc., viz., in the spring of 1878, three and a half years after his second advent at the beginning of the harvest period, in the fall of 1874." (1911 ed)
	IMP p. 354	The human body of flesh, which Jesus Christ laid down forever as a ransom sacrifice, was disposed of by God's power ...
	it-2 p. 245	"While malicious lying is definitely condemned in the Bible, this does not mean that a person is under obligation to divulge truthful information to people who are not entitled to it."
	it-2 p. 985	The men of Sodom will be resurrected.
	JH p. 6	"will bring them to the year 1915 A. D., to New Covenant conditions promised them through Jeremiah xxxi., 31,"
	JVH p. 191	No one of the temple company will be so foolish as to conclude that some brother (or brethren) at one time amongst them, and who has died and gone to heaven, is now instructing the saints on earth and directing them as to their work.
	KH p. 259	Therefore the bodies in which Jesus manifested himself to his disciples after his return to life were not the body in which he was nailed to the tree.
1969	KIT p. 1155-56	Justus Lipsius on how Jesus was impaled; picture also
1985	KIT p. 513	In answer Thomas said to him: 'My Lord and my God!' John 20:28" (Interlinear reading, literally: "The Lord of me and the God of me!") [Editor's note: The interlinear Greek shows ho theos.]
1985	KIT p. 513	"In answer Thomas said to him: 'My Lord and my God!' John 20:28" (Interlinear reading, literally: "The Lord of me and the God of me!") [Editor's note: The interlinear Greek shows ho theos.]
	LE pp. 26-30	"The published timetable resulting from this independent study gives the date of man's creation as 4026 B.C.E. According to this trustworthy Bible chronology

[illegible]

Publication	Description
Lv2 p. 47	... their prophecies to date have not come to pass; and that alone is strong evidence that they are false prophecies.
MLN p. 89,90	Therefore we may confidently expect that 1925 will mark the return of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and the faithful prophets of old ...
MLN pp. 27-28	[Other events for 1878 were the 'end of the gospel age', with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God started to exercise power.]
MLN p. 20	Pastor Russell, the greatest Bible student of modern times,
MLN p. 32	"in 1918, there should be some marked and special manifestation of God's favor toward the Jew"
MLN p. 12, 15, 19	"...the old world legally ended in 1914 and the process of removing the worn out systems is now progressing,"
MLN p. 79	Jesus said: "If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me". (Matthew 16 : 24)
MLN p. 88	"Seventy jubilees of fifty years each would be a total of 3500 years. That period of time beginning 1575 before A.D. 1 of necessity would end in the fall of the year 1925, at which time the type ends and the great antitype must begin. What, then, should we expect to take place? The chief thing to be restored is the human race to life; and since other Scriptures definitely fix the fact that there will be a resurrection of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and other faithful ones of old, and that these will have the first favour, we may expect 1925 to witness the return of these faithful men of Israel from the condition of death , being resurrected and fully restored to perfect humanity and made the visible, legal representatives of the new order of things on earth."
MLN p. 89,98	"The church systems would have the people believe that only those who become church members can be saved. The Bible never taught any such doctrine. ... Jesus died not only for those who will constitute the members of the church, but for all. St. John plainly stated: 'He is the propitiation [satisfaction] for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world'. 1 John 2:2. It would be impossible for the human race, therefore, to accept the gift of life everlasting before it is offered. It will be offered only in God's due time and the divine plan shows that his due time is after the seed of promise is developed, after the kingdom is setup; and then each one in his order will be brought to a knowledge of the fact that a plan of redemption exists and that the way is open for him to accept the terms of life and love. The remainder of mankind could not keep it. They hear, however, in due time after the establishment of the kingdom. Then it shall come to pass that everyone who will keep the saying of the Lord shall never see death."
	"Based upon the argument heretofore set forth, then, that the old order of things, the old world, is ending and is therefore passing away, and that the new order is coming in, and that 1925 shall mark the resurrection of the faithful worthies of old and the beginning of reconstruction, it is reasonable to conclude that millions of people now on the earth will be still on the earth in 1925. Then, based upon the promises set forth in the divine Word, we must reach the positive and indisputable conclusion that millions now living will never die."
MLN p. 89	"As we have heretofore stated, the great jubilee cycle is due to begin in 1925. At that time the earthly phase of the kingdom shall be recognized."

Books		
Publication		Description
	MLN p. 110	we may expect 1925 to witness the return of these faithful men of Israel from the condition of death, being resurrected and fully restored to perfect humanity and made the visible, legal representatives of the new order of things on earth.
	MS p. 84	Jesus Was Put to Death on a Simple Upright Stake
1953	MS p. 85	title of subsection: "Christ to Be Worshiped"
1965	MS p. 489	Johannes Greber cited for support.
	MSD p. 287	"According to an inaccurate chronology that had been worked out from the King James Authorized Version Bible, Russell calculated Christ's 'presence' had begun in the year 1874 C.E., unseen to human eyes and seen only by the eye of faith."
	MSD p. 288	"refuse to discern the invisible, spiritual 'presence' of Jesus Christ in Kingdom power since the close of the Gentle Times in 1914"
	NKJ p. 216	Shortly, within our twentieth century, the "battle in the day of Jehovah" will begin against the modern antitype of Jerusalem, Christendom.
	NTIv Jn 1:1	"was a god" cp. to KJV
	NW p. 104	"... those faithful men of old may be expected back from the dead any day now. ... In this expectation the house at San Diego, California, which house has been much publicized with malicious intent by the religious enemy, was built, in 1930, and named 'Beth-Sarim', meaning 'House of the Princes'. It is now held in trust for the occupancy of those princes on their return." "Beth-Sarim, built in 1930, is now held in trust for the occupancy of those princes on their return."
	NW p. 130	... Job is due to be resurrected shortly with those faithful men and to appear on earth with them.
	NWT Heb. 1:6	"But when he again brings his First-born into the inhabited earth, he says: 'And let all God's angels worship him.'" (Heb. 1:6) [1961 edition] [Changed to "do obedience to him" 1971 edition]
1950	NWT p. 9	We offer no paraphrase of the Scriptures ... as literal a translation as possible . . . as nearly as possible, word for word, the exact statement of the original. We realize that sometimes the use of so small a thing as the definite or indefinite article or the omission of such may alter the correct sense of the original passage.
1961	NWT p. 1293	"But when he again brings his First-born into the inhabited earth, he says: 'And let all God's angels worship him'" (Heb. 1:6).
1971	NWT p. 1293	"But when he again brings his Firstborn into the inhabited earth, he says: 'And let all God's angels do obedience to him'" (Heb. 1:6).
1981	NWT p. 1151	"... and the Word was a god" (John 1:1).
	OB p. 18:19	The issue of blood for Jehovah's Witnesses, therefore, involves the most fundamental principles. ... Their relationship with their Creator and God is at stake.
	ORG p. 172	... none in the congregation should greet such persons when meeting them in public nor should they welcome these into their homes.
	PDC p. 50	"That period is apparently due to expire in 1915. In other words, very soon the Gentile lease of Earthly Dominion expires. Then the due time will come for Messiah's

[illegible]

Publication	Description
	Kingdom to begin its reign. This seems to explain present social unrest"
PDC p. 12, 69, 88,	Picture of Christ on the Cross
PGK p. 61	"There were also other expectations concerning 1914. Alexander H. Macmillan, who had been baptized in September 1900, later recalled: "A few of us seriously thought we were going to heaven during the first week of that October. Had some been attracted by the thought of their own early salvation rather than love for God and a strong desire to do his will?"
PGK p. 78	"The year 1925 came and went. Some abandoned their hope. But the vast majority of the Bible Students remained faithful." ... "But some of their time calculations and the expectations that they associated with these gave rise to serious disappointments. Following 1925, meeting attendance dropped dramatically in some congregations in France and Switzerland."
PGK p. 104	"Brother Franz then referred to the many questions that had arisen as to whether the material in the new book meant that by 1975 Armageddon would be finished, and Satan would be bound. He stated, in essence: 'It could. But we are not saying . . . All things are possible with God. But we are not saying. And don't any of you be specific in saying anything that is going to happen between now and 1975. But the big point of it all is this, dear friends: Time is short. Time is running out, no question about that.' ... However, other statements were published on this subject, and some were likely more definite than advisable."
PGK p. 133	Ch. 10 subject "Growing in Accurate Knowledge of the Truth", footnote on page 133 is the statement that, "A clearer understanding of Biblical chronology was published in 1943, in the book 'The Truth Shall Make You Free' and it was then refined the following year in the book 'The Kingdom Is at Hand,' as well as in later publications."
PGK p. 425	"What an exciting message they proclaimed! Millions now living will never die! Brother Rutherford had given a discourse on this subject in 1918. It was also the title of a 128page booklet published in 1920. From 1920 through 1925, that same subject was featured again and again around the world in public meetings in all areas where speakers were available and in upwards of 30 languages."
PGK p. 632	"Based on the premise that events of the first century might find parallels in related events later, they also concluded that if Jesus' baptism and anointing in the autumn of 29 C.E. paralleled the beginning of an invisible presence in 1874, then his rldq to Jerusalem as King in the spring of 33 C.E. would point to the spring of 1878 as the time when he would assume his power as heavenly King." They also thought they would be given their heavenly reward at that time. When that did not occur, they concluded that since Jesus' anointed followers were to share with him in the Kingdom, the resurrection to spirit life of those already sleeping in death began then. It was also reasoned that the end of God's special favor to natural Israel down to 36 C.E. might point to 1881 as the time when the special opportunity to become part of spiritual Israel would close."
	"On the basis of what was said there, many hoped that perhaps the remaining ones of the little flock would receive their heavenly reward by 1925. ... Though mistaken, they eagerly sought it with others."

Books		Publication	Description
PGK	p. 633		"This later led to the idea ... sometimes stated as a possibility, sometimes more firmly ... that since the seventh millennium of human history would begin in 1975, events associated with the beginning of Christ's Millennial Reign might start to take place then." "Although these tests resulted in a sifting and some blew away like chaff when wheat is winnowed, others remained firm."
PGK	p. 636		"Their thoughts and desires had been fixed primarily on the prospect of being changed to heavenly life. When this did not occur at the anticipated time, they closed their minds to the significance of the amazing things that did take place in 1914. They lost sight of all the precious truths that they had learned from God's Word, and they began to ridicule the people who had helped them to learn these."
PP	p. 6		The date 1980, mentioned on pages 61, 62, [of The Finished Mystery] probably marks the regathering of all of Fleshly Israel from their captivity in death.
PR	p. 273		"When in 1914 C.E. the 2,520 years of the Gentile Times ended for the Gentile nations to trample on Jerusalem's right to a Messianic kingship in the royal line of David, the Most High God Jehovah installed the Messiah Jesus on the heavenly throne in order to reign and go subduing among his enemies. (Psalm 110:16; Acts 2:34-36; Hebrews 10:12-13) During World War I (1914-1918 C.E.) the dedicated, baptized remnant of spiritual Israelites publicly proclaimed that the Gentile Times had ended and that the Most High God had made his Son Jesus Christ reigning King in the heavens."
PR	p. 353-54		Jehovah ... will put all false prophets to shame either by not fulfilling the false prediction of such self-assuming prophets or by having His own prophecies fulfilled in a way opposite to that predicted by the false prophets.
PRF	p. 22		If these prophecies have not been fulfilled, and if all possibility of fulfillment is past, then these prophets are proven false.
PRF	p. 65		The Scriptural proof is that the second presence of the Lord Jesus Christ began in 1874 A.O.
PRF	p. 84		Not all of those who were brought into God's family will constitute a part of his official organization.
PRS	p. 676		The present great war in Europe is the beginning of the Armageddon of the Scriptures.
1955	QL	p. 156	If we have love for Jehovah and for the organization of his people we shall not be suspicious, but shall, as the Bible says, 'believe all things,' all the things that The Watchtower brings out ...
1955	QL	p. 309	The People's Pulpit Association changed its name in 1939 to Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, Inc.
RC	p. 14		"The constellation of the seven stars forming the Pleiades ... that one of the stars of that group is the dwelling-place of Jehovah ... because the Pleiades is the place of the eternal throne of God." "But the greatness in size of other stars or planets is small when compared with the Pleiades in importance, because the Pleiades is the place of the eternal throne of God."
RC	p. 101		Never was there a more deceptive doctrine advanced than that of the trinity. It could have originated only in one mind, and that the mind of Satan the Devil.
RC	p. 168		Picture of the cross

[illegible]





Books		Publication	Description
re	p. 105		"Provisionally, those Bible Students had not realized that there is no zero year between "B.C." and "A.D." Later, when research made it necessary to adjust B.C. 606 to 607 B.C.E., the zero year was also eliminated, so that the predication held good at "A.D. 1914."
			"From the mid-1870's, Jehovah's people had been anticipating that catastrophic events would start in 1914 and would mark the end of the Gentile Times. This is the period of "seven times" (2,520 years) running from the overthrow of the Davidic kingdom in Jerusalem in 607 B.C.E. to Jesus' enthronement in heavenly Jerusalem in 1914 C.E."
		p. 64	"It is true that some translations of the Bible adhere more closely to what is in the original languages than others do. ... Some translators have allowed personal beliefs to color their renderings. But these weaknesses can be identified by comparison of a variety of translations."
		p. 65	"Twisting the Scriptures to fit our own ideas can result in lasting harm. ... consider the context (surrounding verses) of any statement."
		p. 70	"Acts 15:28, 29: 'The holy spirit and we ourselves [the governing body of the Christian congregation]' 'keep abstaining from ... blood'"
		p. 72	"keep abstaining from ... blood"
re	p. 95/97		"Why do Jehovah's Witnesses say that God's Kingdom was established in 1914? Two lines of evidence point to that year: (1) Bible chronology and (2) the events since 1914 in fulfillment of prophecy. Here we will consider the chronology. For fulfillment of prophecy, see the main heading "Last Days."
		p. 76	"thus becoming a son of God with the prospect of sharing in the Kingdom of God. (John 3:3-5) Jesus had this experience, as do the 144,000 who are heirs with him of the heavenly Kingdom." "Why is it necessary for any Christians to be "born again"? God has purposed to associate a limited number of faithful humans with Jesus Christ in the heavenly Kingdom ... a hundred and forty-four thousand ... who have been brought from the earth."
re	p. 273		The men of Sodom will not be resurrected.
RG5			C. T. Russell's casket and His current grave stone both have crosses
RI	p. 178		If you find a lie, forsake it regardless of who teaches it; it is your duty to God.
RI	p. 179		If you have been in an organization that teaches things contrary to God's Word, forsake it.
RI	p. 185		Another lie made and told by Satan for the purpose of reproaching God's name and turning men away from God is that of the 'trinity.' That doctrine is taught by the religionists of 'Christendom' and is in substance this: That there are three gods in one ... "
rs	p. 34		"Apostasy is ... profess to know and serve God ... but reject Jehovah's organization."
			"They seek to make others their followers, thus causing sectarian divisions"
SCH	p. 90		... do not salute the flag of any nation .... It is because we view the flag salute as an act of worship.
SLV	p. 311		Beth-Sarim was built in 1929 as proof that the resurrection would soon take place.

Books		Publication	Description
ST1	facing p. 1		fold-out diagram of pyramid
1924-27 Eds	ST1 p. 7		Thousands of the readers of Pastor Russell's writings believe that he filled the office of "that faithful and wise servant"... His modesty and humility precluded him from openly claiming this title, but he admitted as much in private conversation.
1924-27 Eds	ST1 p. 1		Biography of Pastor Russell
ST2	p. foreword		"This was a natural mistake to fall into, but the Lord overruled it for the blessing of His people."
ST2	p. 235		"The chapter in SCRIPTURE STUDIES, Vol. II, showing the parallels between the Jewish and Christian Dispensations, makes prominent four dates, viz., (1) October, 1874; (2) April, 1878; (3) October, 1881, and (4) October, 1914;" Watch Tower 1911 June 15 p.190
ST2	p. 76-78		By 1914 the Lord will have full control. Gentile governments will be overthrown; body of Christ will be glorified; Jerusalem will no longer be trodden; Israel's blindness will be turned away; there will be worldwide anarchy; and God's kingdom will take the place of man's governments. [early editions, pp. 76-78]
ST2	p. 39		"Here we furnish the evidence that from the creation of Adam to A.D. 1873 was six thousand years. And though the Bible contains no direct statement that the seventh thousand will be the epoch of Christ's reign, the great Sabbath Day of restitution to the world, yet the venerable tradition is not without reasonable foundation. If, then, the seventh thousand year period of earth's history be an epoch specially noted as the period of Christ's reign, we shall, by showing that it began in A.D. 1873, be proving that we are already in it." [1915 ed.]
ST2	p. 98, 99, 101		"True, it is expecting great things to claim, as we do, that within the coming Twentieth years all present governments will be overthrown and dissolved. In view of this strong Bible evidence concerning the Times of the Gentiles, we consider it an established truth that the final end of the kingdoms of this world, and the full establishment of the Kingdom of God, will be accomplished at the end of A. D. 1914. Be not surprised, then, when in subsequent chapters we present proofs that the setting up of the Kingdom of God is already begun, that it is pointed out in prophecy as due to begin the exercise of power in A.D. 1878, and that the "battle of the great day of God Almighty" (Rev. 16:14), which will end in A.D. 1914 with the complete overthrow of earth's present rulership, is already commenced. The gathering of the armies is plainly visible from the standpoint of God's Word." [early editions] changed to "near the end of A.D. 1915" [later editions]
ST2	p. 101		[Other events for 1878 were the end of the gospel age, with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting to exercise power.]
ST2	p. 235		"As in the time that date three and a half years after the death of Christ marked the end of all special favor to the Jew and the beginning of favor to the Gentiles, so we recognize A.D. 1881 as marking the close of the high calling, or invitation to the blessing peculiar to this age to become joint heirs with Christ and partakers of the divine nature." [1915 ed.]
ST2	p. 235		"The spring of A.D. 1878 (three and a half years later) corresponds to the date at which our Lord assumed the office of King, rode on the ass, cleansed the temple of its

Books		Publication	Description
1924-27 Eds	ST1 p. 7		Thousands of the readers of Pastor Russell's writings believe that he filled the office of "that faithful and wise servant"... His modesty and humility precluded him from openly claiming this title, but he admitted as much in private conversation.
1924-27 Eds	ST1 p. 1		Biography of Pastor Russell
ST2	p. foreword		"This was a natural mistake to fall into, but the Lord overruled it for the blessing of His people."
ST2	p. 235		"The chapter in SCRIPTURE STUDIES, Vol. II, showing the parallels between the Jewish and Christian Dispensations, makes prominent four dates, viz., (1) October, 1874; (2) April, 1878; (3) October, 1881, and (4) October, 1914;" Watch Tower 1911 June 15 p.190
ST2	p. 76-78		By 1914 the Lord will have full control. Gentile governments will be overthrown; body of Christ will be glorified; Jerusalem will no longer be trodden; Israel's blindness will be turned away; there will be worldwide anarchy; and God's kingdom will take the place of man's governments. [early editions, pp. 76-78]
ST2	p. 39		"Here we furnish the evidence that from the creation of Adam to A.D. 1873 was six thousand years. And though the Bible contains no direct statement that the seventh thousand will be the epoch of Christ's reign, the great Sabbath Day of restitution to the world, yet the venerable tradition is not without reasonable foundation. If, then, the seventh thousand year period of earth's history be an epoch specially noted as the period of Christ's reign, we shall, by showing that it began in A.D. 1873, be proving that we are already in it." [1915 ed.]
ST2	p. 98, 99, 101		"True, it is expecting great things to claim, as we do, that within the coming Twentieth years all present governments will be overthrown and dissolved. In view of this strong Bible evidence concerning the Times of the Gentiles, we consider it an established truth that the final end of the kingdoms of this world, and the full establishment of the Kingdom of God, will be accomplished at the end of A. D. 1914. Be not surprised, then, when in subsequent chapters we present proofs that the setting up of the Kingdom of God is already begun, that it is pointed out in prophecy as due to begin the exercise of power in A.D. 1878, and that the "battle of the great day of God Almighty" (Rev. 16:14), which will end in A.D. 1914 with the complete overthrow of earth's present rulership, is already commenced. The gathering of the armies is plainly visible from the standpoint of God's Word." [early editions] changed to "near the end of A.D. 1915" [later editions]
ST2	p. 101		[Other events for 1878 were the end of the gospel age, with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting to exercise power.]
ST2	p. 235		"As in the time that date three and a half years after the death of Christ marked the end of all special favor to the Jew and the beginning of favor to the Gentiles, so we recognize A.D. 1881 as marking the close of the high calling, or invitation to the blessing peculiar to this age to become joint heirs with Christ and partakers of the divine nature." [1915 ed.]
ST2	p. 235		"The spring of A.D. 1878 (three and a half years later) corresponds to the date at which our Lord assumed the office of King, rode on the ass, cleansed the temple of its

Publication	Description
	moneychangers, and wept over and gave up to desolation that nominal church or kingdom; and it marks the date when the nominal church systems were "spewed out" (Rev. 3:16), and from which time (A.D. 1878) they are not the mouth pieces of God, nor in any degree recognized by him. So it was in this harvest also up to A.D. 1878 the time prophecies and the fact of the Lord's presence, substantially as here presented, though less clearly, was our message. Since then the work has widened, and the view of other truths has become brighter and clearer; but the same fact and scriptures, reaching the same time and presence, stand unchallenged and incontrovertible." [1915 ed.]
ST2 p. 239	Christ's presence and the harvest began in 1874.
ST2 p. 239	"The year A.D. 1878... clearly marks the time for the actual assuming of power as King of kings, by our present, spiritual, invisible Lord..." [1911 ed.]
ST2 pp. 242	"The 'Gentile Times' prove that the present governments must all be overturned about the close of 1915 A.D."
ST2 p. 363	"We are already living in the seventh millennium since October 1872"
ST3 pp. 149 150	"These, already examined, show that the close of 1874 marked the beginning, as the close of 1914 will mark the end, of this 40 years of harvest; while all the minutiae of the order and work of this harvest were portrayed in that of the Jewish age, its type."
ST3 p. 23	"THE 'Time of the End,' a period of one hundred and fifteen (115) years, from A.D. 1799 to A.D. 1914, is particularly marked in the Scriptures. 'The Day of His Preparation' is another name given to the same period."
ST3 p. 108	The Sanctuary was cleansed in 1846, another understanding of the end of the 2,300 day prophecy. The cleansing was meant to be when G. Storrs abandoned false doctrines. Storrs was one of the preachers that Russell took his doctrines from. This is discussed in <i>Studies in the Scriptures The Kingdom Come</i> p.108 and <i>Studies in the Scriptures The Finished Mystery</i> , 163.
ST3 p. 121	"The careful student will have observed that the period designated 'The Time of the End' is very appropriately named, since not only does the Gospel age close in it, but in it, also, all prophecies relating to the close of this age terminate, reaching their fulfillments. The same class of readers will have noticed, too, the special importance of the last 40 of these 115 years (1874-1914), called 'The End' or 'Harvest.'"
ST3 p. 126	the full establishment of the Kingdom of God in the earth at A.D. 1914
ST3 p. 131	Time chart of church history
ST3 p. 135	"HARVEST" is a term which gives a general idea as to what work should be expected to transpire between the dates 1874 and 1914."
ST3 p. 150	"... 1874 as the time of our Lord's second presence as Bridegroom and Reaper, and to April 1878 as the time when he began to exercise his office of King of kings and Lord of lords..."
ST3 p. 153	"A.D. 33, to A.D. 70 was 36 ½ years; and so from A.D. 1878 to the end of A.D. 1914 is 36 ½ years. And, with the end of A.D. 1914, what God calls Babylon, and what men call Christendom, will have passed away, as already shown in prophecy."
ST3 p. 228	"That the deliverance of the saints must take place some time before 1914 is manifest. ... Just how long before 1914

Books		
Publication		Description
		the last living members of the body of Christ will be glorified, we are not directly informed." [Italics added.] <i>[early editions]</i> [Changed to: "after 1914 is manifest" and "how long after 1914" in 1923 edition]
ST3	p. 234	... a most reasonable inference ... that in the spring of 1878 all the holy apostles and other 'overcomers' of the Gospel age who slept in Jesus were raised spirit beings ...
ST3	p. 234	Second advent in 1874; the Lord took power in 1878.
ST3	p. 235	"Our belief that the Kingdom began to be set up, or brought into power, in Apr, 1878, be it observed, rests on exactly the same foundation as our belief that the Lord became present in October, 1874, and that the harvest began at that time."
ST3	p. 305	"Our Lord's resurrection occurred three and a half years after his advent as the Messiah, in A.D. 29; and the resurrection of his body, the Church, we have seen, was due in the year 1878, three and a half years after his second advent, in October 1874."
ST3	p. 306	"The 2,300 days point to 1846 as the time when God's sanctuary would be cleansed of the defiling errors and principles of Papacy; and we have noted the cleansing there accomplished."
ST3	p. 313	chapter title: "The Testimony of God's Stone Witness and Prophet, the Great Pyramid in Egypt" [1903 edition]
ST3	p. 314	... the Great Pyramid ... seems in a remarkable way to teach, in harmony with all the prophets, an outline of the plan of God, past, present and future ... [1903 edition]
ST3	p. 327	Alycone, the central one of the renowned Pleiadic stars ... from which the Almighty governs his universe.
ST3	p. 342	Then measuring ... we find it to be 3416 inches, symbolizing 3416 years ... This calculation shows A.O. 1874 as marking the beginning of the period of trouble ... [1903 edition]
		Then measuring ... we find it to be 3457 inches, symbolizing 3457 years ... This calculation shows A.O. 1915 as marking the beginning of the period of trouble ... [1913 edition]
ST3	p. 342	"Then measuring ... we find it to be 3416 inches, symbolizing 3416 years from the above date, B.C. 1542. This calculation shows A.D. 1874 as marking the beginning of the period of trouble; for 1542 years B.C. plus 1874 years A.D. equals 3416 years. Thus the Pyramid witnesses that the close of 1874 was the chronological beginning of the time of trouble..." [1903 edition, see 1923 Edition for changes]
		"Then measuring ... we find it to be 3457 inches, symbolizing 3457 years from the above date, B.C. 1542. This calculation shows A.D. 1915 as marking the beginning of the period of trouble; for 1542 years B.C. plus 1915 years A.D. equals 3457 years. Thus the Pyramid witnesses that the close of 1914 was the chronological beginning of the time of trouble..." [This change in 1923 edition, cp. to 1903 Edition]
ST3	p. 364	... this date, 1910, indicated by the Pyramid ... we may well accept as correct the testimony of the Great Pyramid. That the last members of the body/ or 'bride' of Christ will have been tested and accepted and will have passed beyond the veil before the close of A.D. 1910." [early editions, p. 364]
ST4	p. 240	discusses Russell's understanding of 1844
ST4	p. 604	"Reckoning a hundred years from 1780, the date of the first sign, the limit would reach to 1880; and, to our understanding, every item predicted had begun to be

[illegible]

Publication	Books	Description
		fulfilled at that date"
ST4	p. 613	The 'faithful and wise servant' is one man.
ST4	p. 621	"Our Lord, the appointed King, is now present since October 1874, A.D., according to the testimony of the prophets, to those who have ears to hear it: and the formal inauguration of a kingly office dates from Apr 1878, A.D."
ST4	p. 625	"The beginning of the earthly phase of the Kingdom in the end of A.D. 1914 will, we understand, consist wholly of the resurrected holy ones of olden time from John the Baptist back to Abel! Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and all the holy prophets."
ST4	pp. 546, 547	"we have seen that God has a set time for every feature of his plan, and that we are even now in this "Day of Vengeance," which is a period of forty years, that it began in October, 1874, and will end in October, 1914 [very shortly]."
ST4	pp. 624, 625	SETTING UP THE EARTHLY GOVERNMENT Not until the full end of Gentile Times (October, A.D. 1914) should we expect the earthly phase of God's Kingdom; for in giving a lease of dominion to the Gentiles until that date God made no mistake and his plans after set. The earthly phase of the Kingdom of God when set up will be Israelitish; for such is God's engagement or covenant with Abraham and his natural seed. Even the chief favor, the spiritual Kingdom, was offered first to fleshly Israel, and would have been given to them if they had been ready at heart to receive it on the conditions attached to it to suffer with Christ and afterward to be glorified with him."
ST5	p. 60, 61	Moreover, the very words 'Father' and 'Son' imply a difference, and contradict the thoughts of the Trinity and oneness of person ... this doctrine of three Gods in one God ... [is] one of the dark mysteries by which Satan, through the Papacy, has bedclouded the Word and character of the plan of God.
ST5	p. 76	How strange that any should attempt to misuse and pervert these our Lord's words, to make them support the unreasonable and unscriptural doctrine of a Trinity-three Gods in one person.
ST5	p. 244	Nothing in this and similar texts involves the thought of a personal Holy Spirit ... conceived of as a person, one of a trinity of Gods ...
ST5	p. 454	... the man Jesus is dead, forever dead ...
ST6	p. 95	"To our understanding the general call to this joint heirship with our Redeemer as members of the New Creation of God, ceased in 1881." (1915 ed.)
ST6	p. 240	Unity is to be along the lines of 'the faith once delivered unto the saints' in its purity and simplicity, and with full liberty to each member to take different views of minor points, and with no instruction whatever in respect to human speculations, theories, etc.
ST6	p. 241	The Catholic Church "became powerful and used drastic methods of persecution in dealing with all not fully in accord with itself. That, however, was a unity of force, of compulsion-an outward unity, and not a unity of the heart. Those whom the Son makes free can never participate heartily in such unions, in which personal liberty is utterly destroyed."
ST6	p. 663	[Other events for 1878 were 'the end of the gospel age', with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting

Books		
Publication		Description
		<i>to exercise power.]</i>
ST7	p. 68-71	Eighty-eight proofs that the Lord's Second Advent occurred in the fall of 1874
ST7	p. 3	... Charles Taze Russell was the messenger of the church of Laodicea.
ST7	p. 4	In 1879 Charles Taze Russell began the publication of THE WATCH TOWER, of which he was the sole editor as long as he remained on earth.
ST7	p. 5	... the messenger of the Laodicean Church-'that wise and faithful servant' of the Lord-CHARLES TAZE RUSSELL.
ST7	p. 11	... the common thought of Trinitarians, that the Son is the Father.
ST7	p. 15	Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega, the Almighty, of Revelation 1:8.
ST7	p. 53	The special messenger to the last Age of the Church was Charles T. Russell ...
ST7	p. 53	He has privately admitted his belief that he was chosen for his great work from before his birth.
ST7	p. 54	After the Second Adventist hopes were disappointed in 1874, Barbour convinced Russell that Christ actually returned invisibly in 1874.
ST7	p. 57	We deny that He was raised in the flesh, and challenge any statement to that effect as being unscriptural.
ST7	p. 57	We acknowledge that the personality of the Holy Spirit is the Father and the Son; that the Holy Spirit proceeds from both, and is manifested in all who receive the begetting of the Holy Spirit and thereby become sons of God.
ST7	p. 58	... the great church-state systems of Europe, whose destruction began in 1914 ...
ST7	p. 58	The Laodicean period of the Church extends from the fall of 1874 to the spring of 1918, three and one-half years of preparation, and forty years of harvest.
ST7	p. 60	Fall 1874 A.D. Second Advent of the Lord
ST7	p. 61	The chronology as it appears in the STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES is accurate. The year 1914 brought the end of the Times of the Gentiles, but not the end of the Harvest work.
ST7	p. 62	It is possible that A. D. 1980 may have something of special interest for Fleshly Israel, but certainly not for us. It is 70 years beyond 1910, the date when Pastor Russell gave his great witness to the Jewish people in the New York Hippodrome.
ST7	p. 62	Reexamine ... Vol. 2, pages 246 and 247; change the 37 to 40, 70 to 73 and 1914 to 1918, and we believe it is correct and will be fulfilled with great power and glory.'
ST7	p. 64	"This confirms the hope of the Church's glorification forty years (a year for a day) after the awakening of the sleeping saints in the Spring of 1878. The Seventh days before the Deluge may represent seven years, from 1914 to 1921, in the midst of which 'week of years' the last members of the Messiah pass beyond the veil. ... Our proposition is that the glorification of the Little Flock in the Spring of 1918 A.D. will be halfway ... between the close of the Gentile Times and the close of the heavenly way, A.D. 1921."
ST7	p. 64	the beginning of the Times of Restitution, A.D. 1874
ST7	p. 68	Scriptures prove that the Lord's Second Advent was in 1874.

[illegible]

Books		
Publication		Description
ST7	p. 103	Num. 4:46-48 and Ex. 28:1 indicate but one priest to each 2,860 Levites, which would make the number of the Great Company approximate 411,840,000.
ST7	p. 126	All Bible Students, followers of Pastor Russell ...
ST7	p. 128	It seems conclusive that the hour of Nominal Zion's travail is fixed for the Passover of 1918 ... the fallen angels will invade the minds of many of the Nominal Church people ... leading to their destruction at the hands of the enraged masses
ST7	p. 128	"No doubt Satan believed the Millennial Kingdom was due to be set up in 1915. ... Be that as it may, there is evidence that the establishment of the Kingdom in Palestine will probably be in 1925, ten years later than we once calculated."
ST7	p. 129	Complete overthrow of nominal spiritual Israel, i.e., Babylon, in 1918
ST7	p. 144	... though Pastor Russell has passed beyond the veil, he is still managing every feature of the Harvest work.
ST7	p. 144	The Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society is the greatest corporation in the world, because from the time of its organization until now the Lord has used it as His channel through which to make known the Glad Tidings.
ST7	p. 163	The Sanctuary was cleansed in 1846, another understanding of the end of the 2,300 day prophecy. The cleansing was meant to be when G. Storrs abandoned false doctrines. Storrs was one of the preachers that Russell took his doctrines from. This is discussed in <i>Studies in the Scriptures: Thy Kingdom Come</i> p.108 and <i>Studies in the Scriptures: Thy Finished Ministry</i> , 163.
ST7	p. 179	(1918 <i>ed</i> ) We anticipate that the "earthquake" will occur early in 1918, and that the "fire" will come in the fall of 1920. (1926 <i>ed</i> ) We anticipate that the "earthquake" will occur early in 1918, and that the "fire" will follow in due course.
ST7	p. 188	Michael in Revelation 12:7 is the pope of Rome.
ST7	p. 258	(1918 <i>ed</i> ) Even the republics will disappear in the fall of 1920. The three days in which Pharaoh's host pursued the Israelites into the wilderness represent the three years from 1917 to 1920 at which time all of Pharaoh's messengers will be swallowed up in the sea of anarchy. (1926 <i>ed</i> ) Even the republics will disappear in the time anarchy. The three days in which Pharaoh's host pursued the Israelites into the wilderness may represent the three years preceding the time of anarchy at which time all of Pharaoh's messengers will be swallowed up in the sea of angry humanity.
ST7	p. 268	(75,000 <i>edition</i> ) "Is not yet come. But is due to make its appearance with the close of the war, some time about October 1st, 1917. (See comments on Rev. 16:1721; Ex. 10:23.)" (2,604,000 <i>edition</i> ) "Is not yet come. But is due to make its appearance after the close of the war, probably early in the year 1918. (See comments on Rev. 16:1721; Ex. 10:23.)"
ST7	p. 301	... six thousand years of evil which ended in 1874.
ST7	p. 318	Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega of Revelation 21:6.
ST7	p. 318	(1918 <i>ed</i> ) The masses of mankind, not under religious restraint the condition of the whole world in the time of anarchy due in its full severity in the fall of 1920. (1926 <i>ed</i> ) The masses of mankind, not under religious

		Books	
Publication			Description
			restraint the condition of the whole world in the time of anarchy due in its full severity in the end of the time of trouble.
ST7	p. 386		The Millennium began in 1874, with the Return of Christ.
ST7	p. 398		... the destruction ... of Christendom in 1914 to 1918 A.D.
ST7	p. 404		It is the Day of Vengeance, which began in the world war of 1914 and which will break like a furious morning storm in 1918.
ST7	p. 418		the Lord's faithful and wise steward, Pastor Russell
ST7	p. 422		the Harvest period, from 1878 to 1918
ST7	p. 422		... Pastor Russell was dispensing as part of the 'food in due season' ...
ST7	p. 484		THE CHURCHES TO CEASE TO BE ... culminating in 1918, to remove it with a stroke or plague of erroneous doctrines and deeds Divinely permitted." [Italics added.] [1917 edition] [Changed from "culminating in 1918" to "culminating shortly" in 1926 edition]
ST7	p. 542		(1918 ed.) "As the fleshlyminded apostates from Christianity, aiding with the radicals and revolutionaries, will rejoice at the inheritance of desolation that will be Christendom's after 1918, so will God do to the successful revolutionary movement; it shall be utterly desolated, "even all of it" Not one vestige of it shall survive the ravages of worldwide all embracing anarchy, in the fall of 1920." (1926 ed.) "As the fleshlyminded apostates from Christianity, aiding with the radicals and revolutionaries, will rejoice at the inheritance of desolation that will be Christendom's after 1918, so will God do to the successful revolutionary movement; it shall be utterly desolated, "even all of it" Not one vestige of it shall survive the ravages of worldwide all embracing anarchy, in the end of the time of trouble."
TF	p. 152		From Adam's creation to the end of 1943 A.O. is 5,971 years. We are therefore near the end of six thousand years of human history ...
TF	p. 239		"Provisionially, those Bible Students had not realized that there is no zero year between "B.C." and "A.D." Later, when research made it necessary to adjust B.C. 606 to 607 B.C.E., the zero year was also eliminated, so that the prediction held good at "A.D. 1914"
TF	p. 285		"Man on earth can no more get rid of these demonic ... heavens' (the organization of wicked spirits) than man can by airplane or rockets or other means get up above the air envelope which is about our earthly globe and in which man breathes."
TF	p. 300		"Christ Jesus came to the Kingdom in A.D 1914, but unseen to men."
TF	p. 312		In 1929 the light broke forth. The higher powers of Romans 13 are Jehovah God and Jesus Christ.
TH	p.249-50		What is the channel? ... a 'faithful and wise servant' in the 'last days.' ... The physical facts have come to pass in fulfillment of this prophecy, and they reveal the light channel to be the Watchtower Society.
TL	p. 46		... God ... will not look with favor on persons who cling to organizations that teach falsehood ... a religion that had not been honest with you.

[illegible]

Books		Publication	Description
TL	p. 46		"Knowing these things, what will you do? It is obvious that the true God, who is himself 'the God of truth' and who hates lies, will not lock with favor on persons who cling to organizations that teach falsehood. (Psalm 31:5; Proverbs 6:1619; Revelation 21:8) And, really, would you want to be even associated with a religion that had not been honest with you?"
tp	p. 70		"As far back as 1876, Jehovah's Witnesses realized that Bible prophecy marked the year 1914 C.E. as a time when major events would take place that would have far reaching effects on human affairs. They gave the reason for this fact wide publicity."
tp	p. 85		Yet one more event will come as an unmistakable signal that world destruction is imminent. ... An evidence of this is the proclamation by the United Nations of 1986 as the 'international year of peace and security.' This, no doubt, is a step toward the fulfillment of Paul's above-quoted words.
TRU	pp. 88-89		"By 1975 civil disorder, anarchy, military dictatorships, runaway inflation, transportation breakdowns and chaotic unrest will be the order of the day in many of the hungry nations."
TRU	p. 9		"Also, as reported back in 1960, a former United States Secretary of State, Dean Acheson declared that our time is 'a period of unequalled instability, unequalled violence.' And he warned: 'I know enough of what is going on to assure you that, in <b>fifteen years from today</b> , 'this world is going to be too dangerous to live in.'" <i>"Idioms before 1975"</i>
TRU	p. 13		"Also, as reported back in 1960, a former United States Secretary of State, Dean Acheson, declared that our time is 'a period of unequalled instability, unequalled violence.' Based on what he knew was then going on in the world, it was his conclusion that <b>soon</b> 'this world is going to be too dangerous to live in.'" <i>"Idioms after 1975"</i>
TRU	p. 13		It is important to examine one's religion; there is nothing to fear from such an examination.
TWH	p. 27		"The seventh trumpet sounds from Aug. 1840, until 'the time of trouble,' or day of wrath is ended. Hence, it doubtless ends with the times of the Gentiles, and this forty years of conquest; and therefore, sounds until A. D. 1914; at the end of which, Babylon the great, will have fallen, and the 'dragon' be bound: that is, the nations will be subdued, and 'the prince of this world cast out.'"
TWH	p. 68		<i>[Other events for 1878 were the 'end of the gospel age', with God's favor being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting to exercise power.]</i>
TWH	p. 143		"The seventh trumpet sounds from Aug. 1840, until 'the time of trouble,' or day of wrath is ended. Hence, it doubtless ends with the times of the Gentiles, and this forty years of conquest; and therefore, sounds until A. D. 1914; at the end of which, Babylon the great, will have fallen, and the 'dragon' be bound: that is, the nations will be subdued, and 'the prince of this world cast out.'"
TWH	p. 158		"And, perhaps we can answer: the 'time, times, and half,' ended in 1798, at the taking away of the papal dominion, and is one of the great landmarks of prophecy."
TWH	p. 166		"And yet 'Jerusalem must be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled,' hence, trodden down until A. D. 1914, when the day of wrath will be passed, and the resurrection and return of the 'whole house of Israel' due."
UN	p. 166		They do not interfere with what others do as to joining a political party, running for office or voting in elections. But ... Jehovah's Witnesses take no part whatsoever in politics

Books		Publication	Description
			activities.
UN	p. 167		... Jehowah's Witnesses ... have also declined to do noncombatant service or to accept other work assignments as a substitute for military service.
Vv1	p. 146		God's faithful people on the earth emphasized the importance of the dates 1914 and 1918 and 1925. They had much to say about these dates and what would come to pass, but all they predicted did not come to pass.
Vv1	p. 338-39		There was a measure of disappointment on the part of Jehowah's faithful ones on earth concerning the years 1914, 1918 and 1925 ... they also learned to quit fixing dates for the future and predicting what would come to pass on a certain date ...
Vv3	p. 250		Angels hear the instructions and then pass it on to the remnant; they have been doing so since 1919.
WD	p. 5		Johannes Greber cited for support.
WD	p. 52		Our salvation depends on the correct translation of John 1:1.
W-H	Jn 1:1		"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was With God, and the Word was God."
WIT	p. 48		"The prophecy of the Bible, fully supported by the physical facts in fulfillment thereof, shows that the second coming of Christ dates from the fall of the year 1914."
WL	p. 78		F. Franz, knowledgeable in Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, German, and French
WL	p. 102-3		"I won't attempt to do that [translate into Hebrew]."
WL	p. 176		F. Franz awarded a Rhodes scholarship
WRM	p. 308		"Under the guidance of God's spirit of freedom the magazine today known as The Watchtower but known back there as Zion's Watch Tower, began to be published in July, 1879. In the first year of its publication it pointed to the date 1914 as marked in the Bible."
ws	p. 169		In such a way the heavenly Father of Jesus Christ will become the heavenly Grandfather of the restored human family.
WTP	p. 171		"The Bible and 'The Bible in Stone' [the Pyramid of Giza] give the date 1914 for the beginning of the great change. History proves that the ouster proceedings began promptly on time. Prophecy indicates that 1925-1926 will see the greater part of the ousting completed. All the world's statesmen are dreading the next few years."
WTP	p. 220		"When you take up a more advanced study of the Bible, you will find that the year 1925 A. D. is particularly marked in prophecy."
WTP	pp. 224, 226, 227		"The year 1926 would therefore begin about October first, 1925." ... "We should, therefore, expect shortly after 1925 to see the awakening of Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Melchisedec, Job, Moses, Samuel, David, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, John the Baptist, and others mentioned in the eleventh chapter of Hebrews." ... "No doubt many boys and girls who read this book will live to see Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Daniel, and those other men of old, come forth in the glory of their 'better resurrection,' perfect in mind and body. It will not take long for Christ to appoint them to their posts of honor and authority as his earthly representatives. The world and all the present conveniences will seem strange to them at first, but they will soon become accustomed to the new method

[illegible]

Books		
Publication		Description
		They may have some amusing experiences at first; for they never saw telephones, radios, automobiles, electric lights, aeroplanes, steam engines, and many other things so familiar to us."
WTP	p. 223	"Seventy times 50 are 3,500. The whole period would therefore have been 3,500 years from the time the Jews entered Canaan until all the types would have been fulfilled. As they entered Canaan 1,575 years before Christ there would be 1,925 years of types after Christ, or 1925 A. D."
WTP	p. 228	"Of course it will take some time to get things in smoothly running order after the great stress between now and 1926. It may be ten years or more before you get your home all fixed up, and the gardens bringing forth the luscious fruits and appetizing vegetables in abundance. Even if it takes a while longer you will be that much better prepared. You will have secured the services of the best decorators you can find. Some of them used to be undertakers, but since there are no more people dying, they have had to seek some new occupation. Their experience as undertakers prepared them to become decorators with very little difficulty." "The undertakers will decorate these new rooms for the resurrected ones."
1983/09	yb p. 21	An individual must have The Watchtower to understand the Bible.
1939	yb p. 85	God is using The Watchtower for means of communication.
1943	YB p. 226-27	Instructions come to the Lord's people on the earth from the office of the Watchtower Society's president.
1975	yb p. 37	"Even earlier, however, C. T. Russell wrote an article entitled 'Gentile Times: When Do They End?' It was published in the Bible Examiner of October 1876, and therein Russell said: 'The seven times will end in A.D. 1914.' He had correctly linked the Gentile Times with the 'seven times' mentioned in the book of Daniel, (Dan. 4:16, 23, 25, 32) True to such calculations, 1914 did mark the end of those times and the birth of God's kingdom in heaven with Christ Jesus as king. Just think of it! Jehovah granted his people that knowledge nearly four decades before those times expired."
1975	yb p. 88	Much earlier, in 1881 ... it was understood that the 'servant' God used to dispense spiritual food was a class. With the passing of time, however, the idea adopted by many was that C. T. Russell himself was the 'faithful and wise servant,' this led some into the snare of creature worship. ... In February 1927 this erroneous thought that Russell himself was the 'faithful and wise servant' was cleared up.
1975	yb p. 106	Brother MacMillan later wrote: "... In essence we showed that the Society is wholly a religious organization; that the members accept as their principles of belief the holy Bible as expounded by Charles T. Russell ...

[Books]			
Publication			Description
1975	yb	pp. 72, 73	<p>"Quite a few delegates stayed at Bethel, and, of course, members of the headquarters staff were present at the breakfast table on Friday morning, October 2. Everyone was seated when Brother Russell entered. As usual, he said cheerily, 'Good morning, all.' But this particular morning was different. Instead of proceeding promptly to his seat, he clapped his hands and joyfully announced: 'The Gentile times have ended; their kings have had their day.' 'How we clapped our hands!' exclaims Cora Merrill. Brother Macmillan admitted: 'We were highly excited and I would not have been surprised if at that moment we had just started up, that becoming the signal to begin ascending heavenward—but of course there was nothing like that, really.' Sister Merrill adds: 'After a brief pause he [Russell] said: 'Anyone disappointed? I'm not. Everything is moving right on schedule!' Again we clapped our hands."</p> <p>The year 1925 came and went. Jesus' anointed followers were still on earth as a class. The faithful men of old times—Abraham, David and others—had not been resurrected to become princes in the earth. (Ps. 45:16) So, as Anna MacDonald recalls: '1925 was a sad year for many brothers. Some of them were stumbled; their hopes were dashed. ... Instead of its being considered a "probability," they read into it that it was a "certainty," and some prepared for their own loved ones with expectancy of their resurrection.</p>
1975	yb	p. 146	<p>... beginning with its issue of October 15, 1931, The Watchtower no longer bore the cross and crown symbol on its cover.</p>
1975	yb	p. 194	Beth-Sarim was built for Brother Ruthertford's use.
1975	yb	p. 256	<p>Does this mean that Babylon the Great will go down by 1975? Will Armageddon be over, with Satan bound, by then? It could,' acknowledged F.W. Franz, the Watchtower Society's vice-president ... 'But we are not saying' ... Brother Ruthertford ... May 1-3, 1926 ... "It was stated in the "Millions" book that we might reasonably expect them to return shortly after 1925, but this was merely an expressed opinion." A mistake had been made but, as Brother Ruthertford stated, this was no reason to stop serving the Lord.</p>
1980	yb	p. 62	"Some Bible Students even carried a countdown card so that they could mark off each passing day. Many felt that they would be called beyond the veil, or to heaven, on that date." <i>Some members carried a countdown card that ended with the date 1st October 1914!</i>
2014	yb	pp. 174, 175	

[illegible]



## Periodicals/Magazines

Publication	Description
<b>1870's</b>	
1879/07 w p. 89	Satan as true as truth by God
1879/07 w p. 8	The men of Sodom will be resurrected.
1879/10 w p. 8	[Other events for 1878 were 'the end of the gospel age', with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting to exercise power.]
1879/11 w p. 48	Worship Michael

**1880's**

1880/03 w p. 83	to worship Christ in any form cannot be wrong
1880/06 w p. 110	... the 'New Covenant' is a thing of the future.
1881/01 w p. *	The end of the jubilee cycles
1881/01 w p. 1	"the gathering of the bride into the place of safety, will occupy a parallel of seven years of time, ending in 1881"
1881/02 w p. 3	"Looking back to 1871, we see that many of our company were what are known as Second Adventists, and the light they held briefly stated, was that there would be a second advent of Jesus that he would come to bless and immortalize the saints, to judge the world and to burn up the world and all the wicked. This, they claimed would occur in 1873, because the 6,000 years from the creation of Adam were complete then."
1881/02 w p. 188	New light never contradicts old light, but adds to it.
1881/05 w p. 225	(1874, 1878, 1881.) are marked by the pyramid ....
1881/09 w p. 272	chronological diagram featuring pyramids
1881/11 w p. 291	Blessed is that Servant (the whole body of Christ)
1881/11 w p. 298	the whole body of Christ the 'Mighty God' ...
1881/12 w p. 301	...resurrection we will rise in our true character as Gods.
1882/07 w p. 369	Three Gods in one person
1883/03 w p. 458	We always refuse... any other name... than... Christians
1883/08 w p. 1	"A careful study of times and seasons taught in Scripture convinced us that the Lord was due to be present in 1874, and other time teachings of the Word showed that in the spring of 1875 the restoration of all things was due to commence."
1887/09 w p. 974	... the New Covenant is now in force

**1890's**

1890/01 w p. 1171	the Watch Tower is God's chosen vessel
1890/10 w p. 1243	beginning slightly in 1874... chaos should prevail in 1914.

## Periodicals/Magazines

1891/11/01 w p. 1277	cross and crown symbol
1892/01/15 w p. 23	"... the battle of the great day of God Almighty ... The date of the close of that 'battle' is definitely marked in Scripture as October 1914. It is already in progress, its beginning dating from October, 1874." [p. 1355 b.e.]
1892/01/15 w p. 1355	'battle' is definitely marked in Scripture as October, 1914.
1892/05/15 w p. 1410	and the disciples worshiped him.
1893/04/15 w p. 1515	Jesus is called the Almighty at Revelation 1:8.
1893/09/01 w p. 1572	culminated in the great apostasy and the development of the great Papal system ....
1893/09/01 w p. 1573	There is no organization today clothed with authority.
1894/03/01 w p. 1629	If you get a tract or paper from us that is not in harmony with the Scriptures, let us know and do not circulate it.
1894/07/15 w p. 1675	The end of 6000 years is 1873.
1894/07/15 w p. 226	"Now, in view of recent labor troubles and threatened anarchy, our readers are writing to know if there may not be a mistake in the 1914 date. They do not see how present conditions can hold out so long under the strain. We see no reason for changing the figures nor could we change them if we would. They are, we believe, God's dates, not ours. But bear in mind that the end of 1914 is not the date for the beginning, but for the end of the time of trouble."
1894/07/15 w p. 1677	they are: God's dates, not ours; 1914...
1894/12/01 w p. 1743	A visible organization is out of harmony with God's divine plan.
1895/04/01 w p. 1797	... those who believe in him ... 'Blessed is that servant.' ...
1895/05/15 w p. 1814	Pleades ... may be the heaven of heavens, the highest heaven, the throne of God.
1895/09/15 w p. 1866	Beware of 'organization.' It is wholly unnecessary.
1895/09/15 w p. 1867	God's plan for the ages is in the Millennial Dawn; it is God's mouthpiece.
1896/03/01 w p. 47	further examination points to one individual servant.
1896/12/01 w p. 2075	heaven is located in or in connection with the heavenly group, Pleiades.
1898/07/01 w p. 2332	If, therefore, we were drafted, and if the government refused to accept our conscientious scruples...
1898/07/15 w p. 2337	we believe our Lord Jesus while on earth was really worshipped, and properly so.
1898/08/01 w p. 2345	"Notice that there is no command in the Scriptures against military service"
1899/02/01 w p. 2434	... the common thought of Trinitarians, that the Son is the Father.

**1900's**

1900/10/01 w p. 2706	Rev. William Draper, once black, is now white in answer to prayer.
----------------------	--

## Books

1st. Bible Jour	AD: AID	AD: Approaching	AD: Book for All People	AD: Theocratic School	AD: Babylon Great	AD: Bible Teach	AD: 1912, WWT 1904, 06	AD: Chart Plan Ages	AD: Bible Message	AD: Med. Med.
2nd. Bible Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour	AD: 2nd Jour
3rd. Bible Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour	AD: 3rd Jour
4th. Bible Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour	AD: 4th Jour
5th. Bible Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour	AD: 5th Jour
6th. Bible Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour	AD: 6th Jour
7th. Bible Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour	AD: 7th Jour
8th. Bible Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour	AD: 8th Jour
9th. Bible Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour	AD: 9th Jour
10th. Bible Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour	AD: 10th Jour
11th. Bible Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour	AD: 11th Jour
12th. Bible Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour	AD: 12th Jour
13th. Bible Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour	AD: 13th Jour
14th. Bible Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour	AD: 14th Jour
15th. Bible Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour	AD: 15th Jour
16th. Bible Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour	AD: 16th Jour
17th. Bible Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour	AD: 17th Jour
18th. Bible Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour	AD: 18th Jour
19th. Bible Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour	AD: 19th Jour
20th. Bible Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour	AD: 20th Jour
21st. Bible Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour	AD: 21st Jour
22nd. Bible Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour	AD: 22nd Jour
23rd. Bible Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour	AD: 23rd Jour
24th. Bible Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour	AD: 24th Jour
25th. Bible Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour	AD: 25th Jour
26th. Bible Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour	AD: 26th Jour
27th. Bible Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour	AD: 27th Jour
28th. Bible Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour	AD: 28th Jour
29th. Bible Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour	AD: 29th Jour
30th. Bible Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour	AD: 30th Jour
31st. Bible Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour	AD: 31st Jour
32nd. Bible Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour	AD: 32nd Jour
33rd. Bible Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour	AD: 33rd Jour
34th. Bible Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour	AD: 34th Jour
35th. Bible Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour	AD: 35th Jour
36th. Bible Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour	AD: 36th Jour
37th. Bible Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour	AD: 37th Jour
38th. Bible Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour	AD: 38th Jour
39th. Bible Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour	AD: 39th Jour
40th. Bible Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour	AD: 40th Jour
41st. Bible Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour	AD: 41st Jour
42nd. Bible Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour	AD: 42nd Jour
43rd. Bible Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour	AD: 43rd Jour
44th. Bible Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour	AD: 44th Jour
45th. Bible Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour	AD: 45th Jour
46th. Bible Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour	AD: 46th Jour
47th. Bible Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour	AD: 47th Jour
48th. Bible Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour	AD: 48th Jour
49th. Bible Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour	AD: 49th Jour
50th. Bible Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour	AD: 50th Jour
51st. Bible Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour	AD: 51st Jour
52nd. Bible Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour	AD: 52nd Jour
53rd. Bible Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour	AD: 53rd Jour
54th. Bible Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour	AD: 54th Jour
55th. Bible Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour	AD: 55th Jour
56th. Bible Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour	AD: 56th Jour
57th. Bible Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour	AD: 57th Jour
58th. Bible Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour	AD: 58th Jour
59th. Bible Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour	AD: 59th Jour
60th. Bible Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour	AD: 60th Jour
61st. Bible Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour	AD: 61st Jour
62nd. Bible Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour	AD: 62nd Jour
63rd. Bible Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour	AD: 63rd Jour
64th. Bible Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour	AD: 64th Jour
65th. Bible Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour	AD: 65th Jour
66th. Bible Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour	AD: 66th Jour
67th. Bible Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour	AD: 67th Jour
68th. Bible Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour	AD: 68th Jour
69th. Bible Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour	AD: 69th Jour
70th. Bible Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour	AD: 70th Jour
71st. Bible Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour	AD: 71st Jour



Periodicals/Magazines				
Publication				Description
1901/09/15	w	p. 2876		the severe trouble to start no later than 1910,
1902/07/15	w	p. 3043		true that the white race exhibits some qualities of superiority over any other
1902/07/15	w	p. 3043		White people living in China eventually produce Chinese offspring-without intermarrying-
1903/04/15	w	p. 3180		"There could be nothing against our conscience in going into the army. Wherever we would go we could take the Lord with us, the Captain of our salvation, and wherever we would go we could find opportunities to serve him and his cause"
1903/12/01	w	p. 3282		Romans 10:14 refers to Jesus.
1903/12/15	w	p. 3290		It is quite immaterial the day Christmas is celebrated; we may properly join.
1904/12/01	w	p. 364		"Even though Christmas is not the real anniversary of our Lord's birth, but more properly the announcement day or the date of his human begetting (Luke 1:28), nevertheless, since the celebration of our Lord's birth is not a matter of divine appointment or injunction, but merely a tribute of respect to him, it is not necessary for us to quibble particularly about the date. We may as well join with the civilized world in celebrating the grand event on the day which the majority celebrate - "Christmas day."
1904/04/15	w	p. 3356		The "faithful and wise steward" would not be a company of individuals.
1904/12/01	w	p. 3468		Don't quibble about the date; join in with the world and celebrate Christmas.
1905/06/01	w	p. 3570		The Lord has a particular messenger commissioned as his representative.
1905/06/15	w	p. 3576		Chronological chart; 1914 begins millennial age.
1906/07	w	p. 230		"We did not then see, as we now do," that that date (1878) marked the time for the beginning of the establishment of the Kingdom of God, by the glorification of all who already slept in Christ, and that the "change" which Paul mentions (1 Cor. 15:51) is to occur in the moment of dying, to all the class described, from that date onward, through the harvest period, until all the living members ("the feet") of the body of Christ shall have been changed to glorious spirit beings. But when at that date nothing occurred which we could see, a reexamination of the matter showed me that our mistake lay in expecting to see all the living saints changed at once, and without dyianan erroneous view shared in by the whole nominal church, and one which we had not yet observed or discarded."
1906/07/15	w	*		"In 1876, Russell became interested in time prophecy, after reading a copy of Barbour's publication Herald of the Morning. The end had not come in 1874, as the Adventists had predicted. However, Barbour explained that Matthew 24:27 meant Jesus' invisible presence commenced in 1874, the rapture would be 1878, and the end of the world was to occur in 1914.
1906/07/15	w	p. 3811		Mrs. Russell's view of who is the "faithful and wise servant"...
1906/07/15	w	p. 3821		the truths I present as God's mouthpiece
1907/11/15	w	p. 4094		The Studies in the Scriptures suggested as Christmas gifts

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1909/04/01	w	p. 4367	perfecting of his own body, which is the church .... and all of his blood has not yet been shed.
1909/04/15	w	p. 4374	Abstaining from blood (Acts 15:29)
1909/10/01	w	p. 4482	Bible studies all to no purpose until the Lord,... sent them the 'Bible keys, 'through the Society'
<b>1910's</b>			
1910/09/15	w	p. 4685	A person would go into darkness after two years of reading the Bible alone;
1910/09/15	w	p. 4685	SCRIPTURE STUDIES are practically the Bible...
1911/6/15	w	p. 190	"The chapter in SCRIPTURE STUDIES, Vol. II, showing the parallels between the Jewish and Christian Dispensations, makes prominent four dates, viz., (1) October, 1874; (2) April, 1878; (3) October, 1881, and (4) October, 1914;"
1911/6/15	w	p. 190	"October, 1914, will witness the full end of Babylon, "as a great milestone cast into the sea," utterly destroyed as a system."
1911/09/15	w	p. 4885	There has been no clear understanding of the Bible for centuries.
1911/09/15	w	p. 4885	Rather we should seek for dependent Bible study, rather than for independent Bible study.
1911/09/15	w	p. 4885	leader who would make objection to a reference being made to The Watch Tower... be viewed with suspicion
1912/12/01	w	pp. 377-8	"Since this question is agitating the minds of a considerable number of the friends, we have presented it here in some detail. We remind the readers, however, that nothing in the Scriptures says definitely that the trouble upon the Gentiles will be accomplished before the close of the Times of the Gentiles, whether that be October, 1914, or October, 1915. The trouble doubtless will be considered before the final crash, even though that crash come suddenly, like the casting of a great milestone into the sea. (Rev. 18:21) The parallel between the Jewish Harvest and the present Harvest would corroborate the thought that the trouble to the full will be accomplished by October, 1915."
1914/01/01	w	p. 5	"We shall be as glad as any one if we shall all experience our change from earthly to spirit conditions before 1915; and THIS IS OUR EXPECTATION; but if this should not be the Lord's will, then it would not be our will . So far as we have been able to see up to the present time, the failure of a full development of matters in 1915, or before, would imply that all the chronological arrangements, as we have them, are wrongour view of the Harvest and all. And we have no reason to believe that these are wrong. We remember that we are not infallible, and that our judgment is not infallible; but the wonderful inventions of today, and the light that is dawning in every direction, as well as the universal unrest, seen in corroboration of the chronologythat we are in the dawning of the New Age. But just how far along we are we do not positively know."
1914/01/01	w	p. 5373	...we are by no means confident that this year, 1914...
1914/09/01	w	p. 5527	Armageddon may begin next spring...
1914/11/01	w	p. 326	"The Prophet Daniel's statement that "the wise shall understand" apparently refers to the end of the 1290 days

[illegible]

Publication		Description
		mentioned in the same chapter. This period terminated in 1829. Shortly after 1829 the message of the nearness of the Second Advent of Christ began especially to be promulgated by William Miller. As a result of the exaltation of the Word of God, certain doctrines were brought forth in a very prominent way."
1914/11/01	w p. 5565	We did not say positively that this would be the year.
1915/03/01	w p. 5649	"CHANGES IN 'SCRIPTURE STUDIES' We call attention to a few slight changes which have been made in four pages of Vol. II, and six pages of Vol. III, 'STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES'. These are all trivial and do not alter the real sense and lesson, but conform to the facts as we have them today. The pages containing these corrections are as follows: Vol. II., page 77, line 1, 'will be the farthest limit,' reads 'will see the disintegration.' Vol. II., page 77, line 6, 'will obtain full universal control,' reads 'will begin to assume control.' Vol. II., page 77, lines 16,17, 'end of A.D. 1914,' reads 'end of the overthrow.' Vol. II., page 81, line 9, 'can date only from A.D. 1914,' reads 'could not precede A.D. 1915.' Vol. II., page 170, line 16, 'at that time they will all be overturned.'" How long it will require to accomplish this overturning we are not informed, but have reason to believe the period will be short. Vol. II., page 221, line 25, 'full favor until A.D. 1914,' reads 'full favor until after 1915.' Vol. III., page 94, line 29, 'in this end or harvest,' reads 'at the end of this harvest.' Vol. III., page 126, line 12, 'at A.D. 1914,' reads 'after 1914.' Vol. III., page 133, line 21, 'ere the harvest is fully ended.' +The end of the harvest will probably include the burning of the tares. Vol. III., page 228, line 11, 'some time before 1914,' reads 'very soon after 1914.' Vol. III., page 228, line 15, 'just how long before,' reads 'just how long after.' Vol. III., page 362, line 11, 'some time before,' reads 'some time near.' Vol. III., page 364, line 14, 'must not only witness,' reads 'may not only witness.'"
1915/04/01	w p. 5659	The Battle of Armageddon...will signify...permanent establishment of Messiah's righteous kingdom.
1915/06/15	w p. 5710	... the Pleiades may represent the residence of Jehovah,
1915/11/15	w p. 5804	as God's appointed servant and channel for dispensing the 'meat in due season'
1916/04/15	w p. 127	"The Lord did not say that the Church would all be glorified by 1914. We merely inferred it and, evidently, erred."
1916/09/01	w p. 5951	... our eyes of understanding should discern clearly the Battle of the Great Day of God Almighty now in progress ...
1916/12/01	w p. 359-360	"At the head was a magnificent floral Cross and Crown, the <a href="#">Cross</a> symbolizing his share in death with Christ..."
1916/12/01	w p. 5997	At least three in the editorial committee have approved as truth every article in The Watch Tower.
1916/12/01	w p. 5997	A biography of Russell
1916/12/01	w p. 5998	Christ had been present since 1874
1916/12/01	w p. 6015	Russell, thou hast, by the Lord been crowned a king ... and thy enemies shall come and worship at thy feet.
1916/12/01	w p. 6015	The banner of Christ's presence on the title page of the Watch Tower will never come down until

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1916/12/15	w	p. 6024	To disregard the message received through Pastor Russell would mean disregard for the Lord.
1917/01/15	w	p. 6033-34	The policies which Brother Russell inaugurated I will attempt to carry forward.
1917/01/15	w	p. 6033	The Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society...the Lord has used it as His channel...
1917/03/01	w	p. 6049	The Watch Tower unhesitatingly proclaims brother Russell as 'that faithful and wise servant.
1917/05/15	w	p. 6086	... every one in America should take pleasure in displaying the American flag.
1917/05/15	w	p. 6086	kept a small bust of Abraham Lincoln with two American flags displayed
1917/06/01	w	p. 6091	Truly there lived among us in these last days a prophet of the Lord...
1917/10/01	w	p. 6149	... the Great Pyramid, the measurements of which confirm the Bible teaching that 1878 marked the beginning...
1917/10/15	w	p. 6157	... Abraham should enter...his promised inheritance in the year 1925
1917/11/01	w	p. 6159	The Scriptures indicate that Russell was chosen of the Lord from his birth.
1917/11/01	w	p. 6161	our dear Pastor, now in glory...is permitted by the Lord to exercise some strong influence
1917/12/15	w	pp. 373-374	"It is with sincere joy that we are privileged to report that amongst the activities of the WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY for 1917 the Seventh Volume of STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES has been published and is now going forth. We count this as another one of the strong proofs that the harvest is nearing the end, and that in all probability the Spring of 1918 will mark the beginning of the closing up of all activities of the kingdom class on this side the veil."
1917/12/15	w	p. 6182	The Finished Mystery was prepared under the direction of the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society.
1918/01/01	w	p. 6191	What will the year 1918 bring forth? ...
1918/01/06	w	p. 174	"In accordance with the resolution of Congress of April 2nd, and with the proclamation of the President of the United States of May 11, it is suggested that the Lord's people everywhere make May 30th a day of prayer and supplication. God was graciously pleased to cause this nation to be formed and to grow under the most favorable conditions in the world for the preservation of liberty, civil and religious. This is the land divinely 'shadowed with wings' - overshadowed by the providential watchcare of God's Word - where God has lifted up an ensign on the mountain (kingdom), and where he has blown the trumpet message of the truth..."
1918/02/15	w	p. 6212	... we believe it is a safe rule to follow Brother Russell's Interpretation...
1918/05/01	w	p. 6243	The end of the harvest is due in the spring of 1918.
1918/06/01	w	p. 6268	...serving with the Red Cross or buying government bonds... a scripturally informed Christian sees it is proper
1919/02/15	w	p. 51	"We cannot but admire the high principles embodied in the proposed League of Nations, formulated undoubtedly by those who have no knowledge of the great plan of God. This fact makes all the more wonderful the ideals which they express... the league shall not be established merely for the purpose of promoting peace by threat or coercion

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
			but that its purpose, when put into operation, will be to make of all nations of earth one great family, working together for the common benefit in all the avenues of national life. Truly this is idealistic, and approximates in a small way that which God has foretold that he will bring about after this great time of trouble."
1919/03/01	w	p. 6397	...treating the brother for a time as 'a heathen man and a publican' would not mean to do him injury...
1919/04/01	w	p. 6414	...the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society the one and only channel...
1919/04/01	w	p. 6414	"our Lord himself has served us with the truth of Ezekiel and Revelation" (The Finished Mystery)
<b>1920's</b>			
1920/04/01	w	p. 100	...Brother Russell filled the office of the "Faithful and Wise Servant.
1920/04/01	w	p. 100	We would not refuse to treat one as a brother because he did not believe the Society is the Lord's channel.
1920/04/01	w	p. 101	...Brother Russell filled the office of 'that Servant.
1920/04/01	w	p. 103	That it [The Finished Mystery] contains some mistakes is freely admitted. Even the Bible contains some.
1920/10	KM	p. *	"Good morning!" "Do you know that millions now living will never die?" "I mean just what I say that millions now living are never going to die." "The Finished Mystery', the posthumous work of Pastor Russell, tells why there are millions now living who will never die; and if you can keep alive until 1925 you have excellent changes of being one of them." ... "It is an absolute fact, stated in every book of the Bible, foretold by every prophet of the Bible."
1920/10/15	w	p. 310	"Millions now living will never die."
1920/11/01	w	p. 334	...in 1925...I believe I will be home in the Pleiades before then.
1921/06/15	w	p. 182	... The Lord will open up truths as they are needed by the household of faith.
1922/03/01	w	p. 73	"The indisputable facts, therefore, show that the "time of the end" began in 1799; that the Lord's second presence began in 1874."
1922/03/01	w	p. 74	...proof that Russell filled the office of that faithful and wise servant.
1922/05/01	w	p. 132	Those in the truth got there by the ministry of Russell. To repudiate his work is equivalent to a repudiation of the Lord.
1922/05/01	w	p. 135	The man the Lord chose to fill that office was ... Russell.
1922/05/15	w	p. 147	"WE HAVE no doubt whatever in regard to the chronology relating to the dates of 1874, 1914, 1918, and 1925."
1922/06/01	w	p. 174	In 1878 the process of setting up the kingdom began. The Lord raised the sleeping saints.
1922/06/15	w	p. 187	...but the correspondence of dozens of measurements proves that the same God designed both pyramid and plan ...
1922/07/15	w	p. 217	This chronology is not of man but of God ... of divine origin ... absolutely and unqualifiedly correct.
1922/09/01	w	p. 262	"1914 ended the Gentile Times" ... "The date 1925 is even more distinctly indicated by the Scriptures because it is fixed by the law God gave to Israel. Viewing the present

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
			situation in Europe, one wonders how it will be possible to hold back the explosion much longer; and that even before 1925 the great crisis will be reached and probably passed."
1922/09/15	w	p. 278	...since 1874, the time of the Lord's return in power...
1922/09/15	w	p. 279	The loyalty test: God gave C. T. Russell to the church as a martyrdom for him... Satan will cause people to think Russell was not the channel.
1922/11/01	w	p. 333	"Bible prophecy shows that the Lord was due to appear for the second time in the year 1874. Fulfilled prophecy shows beyond a doubt that he did appear in 1874. Fulfilled prophecy is otherwise designated the physical facts; and these facts are indisputable."
1922/12/15	w	p. 396	Russell held the position of a steward; we hold this as a fact and a necessity of faith.
1923/03/01	w	p. 67	... This proof shows that the Lord has been present since 1874.
1923/03/01	w	p. 68	The Lord indicated he would use one member of his Church as the channel...
1923/03/01	w	p. 68	...faithful and wise servant was, Russell...
1923/04/01	w	p. 106	"Our thought is, that 1925 is definitely settled by the Scriptures. As to Noah, the Christian now has much more upon which to base his faith than Noah had upon which to base his faith in a coming deluge."
1923/12/01	w	p. 360	Charles Russell as the Laodicean messenger of the Church, faithfully filled the office
1923/12/01	w	p. 360	publish a volume setting forth the incidents of his [Russell's] life and work aside from and in addition to his personal writings
1924/01/01	w	p. 5	...that the Lord Jesus is present and has been since 1874.
			"We cannot be blamed for presenting from the Scriptures such evidence as they afford which leads us to believe that a certain event will take place at a given time. Sometimes the Lord has let His people looking for the right thing at the wrong time, and more frequently they have looked for the wrong things at the right time. But all the enemies of the cause of present truth in the earth are fervently hoping that the Bible students will not be so successful in 1925 in looking for the right thing at the right time as they were in 1914. If they are, however, it will be the other fellow that will have to do the explaining, and now we."
1924/02/13	GA	p. 314	
1924/07/15	w	p. 211	"The year 1925 is a date definitely and clearly marked in Scriptures, even more clearly than that of 1914..."
1925/01/01	w	p. 3	The year 1925 is here. With great expectation Christians have looked forward to this year. Many have confidently expected that all members of the body of Christ will be changed to heavenly glory during the year. This may be accomplished. It may not be.
1925/09/09	GA	pp. 784-785	"There is no food that is right food for the morning meal. At breakfast is no time to break a fast. Keep up the daily fast until the noon hour... Drink plenty of water two hours after each meal; drink none just before eating; and a small quantity if any at meal time. Good buttermilk is a health drink at meal times and in between. Do not take a bath until two hours after eating a meal, nor closer than one hour before eating. Drink a full glass of water both before and after the bath."

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1925/05/15	w	p. 148	The great Pyramid of Egypt, standing as a silent and inanimate witness of the Lord, is a messenger;
1925/09/01	w	p. 262	...Satan will try to inject into the minds of the consecrated the thought that 1925 should see an end of the work...
1926/06/01	w	pp. 196, 232	"Question: Have the ancient worthies returned? Answer: "Certainly they have not returned. No one has seen them, and it would be foolish to make such an announcement" was stated in the 'Millions' book that we might reasonably expect them to return shortly after 1925, but this was merely an expressed opinion; besides it is still shortly after 1925. ... Some anticipated that the work would end in 1925, but the Lord did not state so. The difficulty was that the friends inflated their imaginations beyond reason; and that when their imaginations burst asunder, they were inclined to throw away everything." "Some misguided ones ... conceived the thought that the work had ended in 1925, that only a small remnant of the consecrated were within the fold, and that everybody who did not agree with this thought were out. Of course such a thought is a foolish one; it is the result of a disturbed mind and not the result of candid consideration of God's Word."
1926/07/01	w	p. 232	Some anticipated the work would end in 1925. The Lord did not so state.
1926/10/01	w	p. 294	The literature of the Society once plainly set forth that 1914 would mark the complete glorification of the Church.
1926/12/15	w	p. 371	Christmas is so important, regardless of the date.
1927/01/01	w	p. 7	No truly great men have ever lived on earth since Jesus' time.
1927/02/15	w	p. 56	That Faithful and Wise Servant" does not apply to one individual and not to Brother Russell.
1928/03/15	w	p. 126	Sell as <b>new truth</b> , Studies in the Scriptures.
1928/04/15	w	p. 126	"there are some mistakes in the books ... As everyone knows, there are mistakes in the Bible" "Everyone in <b>present truth</b> got their knowledge from the Studies in the Scriptures."
1928/11/15	w	p. 341	If the pyramid is not mentioned in the Bible, then following its teachings is being led by vain philosophy...
1928/11/15	w	p. 344	--pyramids ... were built... under the direction of Satan the Devil.
1928/11/15	w	p. 344	Then Satan put his knowledge into dead stone, which may be called Satan's Bible, and not God's stone witness ...
1928/11/15	w	p. 344	Those who have devoted themselves to the pyramid... The mind of such was turned away from Jehovah and his Word.
1928/12/01	w	p. 363-64	The Gospel ... was not preached again until after 1918.
1928/01/05	g	p. 502	"Thinking people would rather have smallpox than vaccination, because the latter sows seeds of syphilis, cancers, eczema, erysipelas, scrofula, consumption, and leprosy and many other loathsome affections. Hence the practice of vaccinations is a crime, an outrage, and a delusion"
1929/11/01	w	p. 322	Studies in the Scriptures is still for sale in 1929.

Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication		Description
<b>1930's</b>		
1930/09/15	w p. 275	"... from the beginning of the Lord's presence in 1874 the Devil used the Papal system as the chief opposing instrument of God's kingdom ..." The difference between true and false prophets  "The false prophets of our day are the financial, political and clerical prognosticators. They assume to foretell future events; but their dreams or guesses never come true. ... In 1914-1918 these same three classes told the whole world that the great world war would end all wars and make the world safe for democracy...their prophecies did not come true. therefore, they are false prophets; and the people should no longer trust them as safe guides..."
1930/05/15	w p. 153-57	"The end of the world would therefore mean the arriving of the time when Satan's rule would be disputed by Christ, whose right it is to rule. That period of 2520 years ended in the fall of 1914."
1930/04/30	GA p. 505	Vaccination is a direct violation of the covenant that God made with Noah after the flood.
1931/02/04	GA p. 293	probably some days would be required to make the journey from heaven to earth
1931/07/01	w p. 203	Jehovah's people would now be called "Jehovah's Witnesses."
1931/09/15	w p. 279	No question or doubt that Jesus Christ can and does direct every division of his organization...
1932/09/01	w p. 263	"The earlier in the forenoon you take the sun bath, the greater will be the beneficial effect, because you get more of the ultraviolet rays, which are healing"
1931/09/13	GA p. 777	"In 1914 Jehovah placed is royal Son upon his holy hill in Zion..."
1932/11/01	w p. 325	In 1931 over 100,000 Studies in the Scriptures have been sold.
1932/12/01	BLT p. 1	There are no Scriptures in God's Word that are contradictory. All are in exact harmony.
1933/02/15	w p. 51	The Watchtower 1933 Nov 15 p.343 explained the parable of Matthew 20:116 related to the 12 years from 1919 to 1931 and hence the close of the sealing. In 1966 this was reassigned to coincide with the introduction of the Great Crowd doctrine in 1935. This was despite no scriptural reasoning to support the 1935 date, or any other date for that matter.
1933/11/15	w p. 343	"The year 1914, therefore, marks the second coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, the King of glory."
1933/12/01	w p. 362	Christ Jesus is the head of the organization...
1933/12/01	w p. 364	If it is difficult to be in harmony with the organization's instructions, you had better check your standing before the Lord.
1933/12/01	w p. 364	We should prove by the Word of God whether the things found in The Watchtower are from man or from the Lord.
1934/05/01	w p. 131	The official organization of Jehovah on earth consists of his anointed remnant and the Jonadabhs who walk with the anointed and are to be taught, but not to be leaders.
1934/08/15	w p. 249	The press has scoffed at Berh-Sarin, but those faithful men of old will be back on earth before Armageddon ends.
1937/03/15	w p. 86	"They [selected elders] had preached that in an early time God would overthrow "Christendom," Many had emphasized the year 1925 as the date, and then when that date did not materialize the date was moved up to 1931."

[illegible]

Publication		Description
		Again, 1932 came and "Christendom" was not destroyed... Because men tried to fix the date when God would destroy modern Nineveh and God did not back up their prophecy... is that any reason to be peeved?"
1938/05/01	w p. 143	The interpretation of prophecy is not from man but is from Jehovah.
1938/05/01	w p. 169	"Jehovah's organization has a visible part on the earth which represents the Lord and is under his direct supervision."
1938/06/01	w p. 164	The faithful and wise servant occupies a place similar to that fulfilled by Timothy and Titus; the servant now acts under the direction and supervision of Jesus Christ.
1938/06/01	w p. 170	The Lord has perfected and directs his own organization.
1938/06/15	w p. 182	The organization is God's and not man's. It is the Lord's representative on earth, and he uses it for his purposes.
1938/11/01	w p. 323	Should they marry now? No, is the answer supported by the Scriptures.
1938/11/01	w p. 324	There is no reasonable or scriptural injunction to bring children into the world before Armageddon, where we are now.

1940's			
1940/07/01	w	p. 200	Romans 10:14-16 refers to Jehovah.
1940/12/25	CNS	p. 19	In a great emergency a physician gave a quart of his own blood; today the woman lives and smiles.
1941/08/15	w	p. 252	All creatures in heaven and earth shall worship Jesus as he worships the Father.
1941/8/15	w	p. 288	... book titled Children will prove useful "in the remaining months before Armageddon ..."
1941/09/15	w	p. 288	"Receiving the gift, the marching children clasped it to them, not a toy or plaything for idle pleasure, but the Lord's provided instrument for most effective work in the remaining months before Armageddon."
1941/09/15	w	p. 288	Spend six hours a day in taking the book Children to others.
1941/12/15	w	p. 377	The end of Nazi-Fascist hierarchy will come and will mark the end forever of demon rule.
1942/01/01	w	p. 5	God uses The Watch Tower to communicate to his people; it does not consist of men's opinions.
1942/05/27	CNS	p. 3	Beth-Sarim discussed
1943/04/15	w	p. 127	No credit is given to the magazine's publishers but to the Author of the Bible who interprets its prophecies.
1943/07/01	w	p. 201	The Vatican belittles Bible study by claiming it is the only organization authorized and qualified to interpret the Bible.
1943/07/01	w	p. 202	No creature or organization on earth can truly presume to sit as the supreme tribunal of interpretation of the Holy Bible.
1943/07/01	w	p. 203	Jehovah uses the servant class to publish the interpretation after the supreme court by Christ Jesus reveals it.
1943/07/01	w	p. 205	The Watch Tower reveals direct communications and quotations from Jehovah God.
1944/02/01	CL	p. 1, 6	Studies in the Scriptures is still being offered.

Periodicals/Magazines				
Publication			Description	
1944/11/01	w	p. 330	The governing body is appointed by Jehovah God.	
1944/11/08	g	p. 26	Mr. Benjamin Wilson, (translator of the Emphatic Diaglott) was a Christadelphian and did not believe in the Trinity.	
1945/08/15	w	p. 253	The other sheep do not have the standing of sons of his, but the faithful ones will become such after Armageddon.	
1945/10/15	w	p. 313	You must worship and bow down to Jehovah's chief one, namely Jesus Christ.	
1947/04/01	w	p. 101-2	Jesus Christ was not made a human creature at his resurrection but was made a spirit, which accounts for his invisibility.	
1947/07/01	w	p. 204	To get one's name written in that Book of Life will depend upon one's works.	

1950's		
1950/08/01	w	p. 230 Jesus Christ is the head of the servant, the "ruler."
1950/08/15	w	p. 263 The Watch Tower "invites careful and critical examination of its contents in the light of the Scriptures."
1951/02/01	w	p. 73 Due to conscience, Jehovah's Witnesses refuse military service.
1951/10/01	w	p. 607 It is not scriptural to speak of Jehovah as being omnipresent.
1950/11/01	w	p. 407-408 "More proof that such system had ended was given thirty-seven years later when the Jewish priests were forcibly deprived of their sacrificial work by the destruction of their typical temple, which has continued unrestored till this very day. Today, after more than thirty years of similar harvest work, how well we see prefigured in that Jewish harvesting and threshing what is in progress in Christendom today. When we call to mind the horrible end that came upon the Jewish capital and its besieged inhabitants back there, we shudder at the more terrible end that is shortly to come upon hypocritical Christendom and its confusion of religions."
1951/03/15	w	p. 179 "The instruction these examples of divine help contain should not now be lost upon us. They were recorded for the benefit of God's people now "upon whom the accomplished ends of the systems of things have arrived". (1 Cor. 10:11, NW) Counting from the end of the "appointed times of the nations" in 1914, we are 37 years into the "time of the end" of this world."
1951/04/01	w	p. 214 "WHEREAS the 'appointed times of the nations' ended in 1914, it is now 37 years that we have been in the 'time of the end' of Satan's world. (Dan. 12:4, 11:40) During all this time Jehovah's witnesses have become increasingly active and prominent. Why? Who commissioned them and gave them their message? Has their witness accomplished its purpose after all these years? Or must it be classed as a failure? All this was answered in Isaiah's vision at the temple."
1952/02/01	w	p. 79 Jehovah and Christ direct and correct the slave as needed, not we as individuals.
1952/02/01	w	p. 80 Meekly go along with the organization. Do not pit human reasoning, sentiment, and personal feelings against the organization.
1952/06/01	w	p. 338 The men of Sodom will not be resurrected.
1952/09/01	w	p. 542-543 "The Bible does speak of a man's days as being three-score and ten or fourscore years; but it assigns no specific number

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines		Publication	Description
			of years to a generation. Ps. 90:10."
1952/10/01	w	p. 599	We must hate in the truest sense, which is to regard with extreme and active aversion, to consider as loathsome, odious, filthy, to detest.
1952/11/01	w	p. 703	"As for the time of Christ's second presence, Daniel's prophecy is again the one that gives the chronology for it. (Dan. 4:16) It was figured out as pointing to A.D. 1914, and the Watchtower called notice to the significance of 1914 in the year 1879."
1952/11/15	w	p. 703	... if the children are of age, then there can be a departing and a breaking of family ties in a physical way, because the spiritual ties have already snapped.
1952/12/01	w	p. 735	Should a Witness have business relationships with one who has been disapproved?"
1953/09/01	w	p. 518	Jesus' fleshly body "was disposed of by Jehovah God, dissolved into its constituent elements or atoms."
1953/11/15	w	p. 703	... it would be unwise for us to try to fix God's throne as being at a particular spot in the universe.
1954/01/01	w	p. 31	No distinct worship is to be rendered to Jesus Christ, now glorified in heaven.
1954/03/15	w	p. 164	With the Bible alone many parts can be seen, but with the aid of the Watchtower publications a much more complete picture of Jehovah's purposes comes into view.
1954/03/15	w	p. 174	Clearly the loaf pictures not Jesus' body but his body members, the Christian congregation.
1954/06/15	w	p. 370	"Why, then, do the nations not realize and accept the approach of this climax of judgment? Is it because they have not heeded the worldwide advertising of Christ's return and his second Presence. Since long before World War I Jehovah's witnesses pointed to 1914 as the time for this great event to occur."
1954/09/01	w	p. 529	The Bible is organization-minded and it cannot be fully understood without our having the theocratic organization in mind.
1955/02/01	w	p. 95	It must have taken Adam quite some time to name all the animals. After Adam completed his work Eve was created.
1955/02/15	w	p. 102	We are not to look for Christ to be visible to human eyes when he comes again.
1955/02/15	w	p. 124	That remaining one right religion is that of Jehovah's Witnesses. It is not conceded for us to say that.
1955/05/15	w	p. 315	The remnant is the channel of communication.
1955/06/01	w	p. 329-30	The WT comments on the court case held in Scotland in 1954.
1955/06/01	w	p. 333	The appointment of all servants in the congregations rests with the governing body of the "faithful and discreet slave" class under the direct supervision of Jesus Christ.
1956/01/15	w	p. 49	His body? Yes, his own body, his whole body, head and all that he was to give for them... the body with which he next associates his own blood when speaking of the cup.
1956/02/15	w	p. 110-11	Very plainly the spirits in which ex-priest Greber believes helped him in his translation.
1956/04/15	w	p. 239	For Jesus to provide the ransom he must be a perfect man-mo more, no less.
1956/05/08	g	p. 25	But nowhere in the Bible do we find that parents are to be worshiped, or that there should be a Father's Day and a Mother's Day kept in their honor.
1956/05/08	g	p. 25	In fact, the month of May of Mother's Day is understood to be named after Maia, a demon worshiped by the pagans. ... 'the fruitful mother
Periodicals/Magazines		Publication	Description
1956/06/01	w	p. 345	Newcomers must learn to fall in line with the principles and policies of the New World Society.
1956/11/01	w	p. 666	Who controls the organization? Jehovah!
1957/03/15	w	p. 163	The past few decades show Jehovah has been and is using the Watchtower and Jehovah's Witnesses as a teaching organization, the "faithful and discreet slave."
1957/05/01	w	p. 274	God has not arranged for that Word to speak independently or to shine forth living truths by itself. It is through his organization God provides this light.
1957/05/01	w	p. 274	The world is full of Bibles... Why then do the people not know which way to go? Because they do not also have the teaching or law of the mother, which is light.
1957/05/01	w	p. 284	Do not criticize the organization. If Jehovah permits it, who are we to insist it should be different?
1957/05/01	w	p. 285	Did she tell a lie? No, she did not. She was not a liar. Rather, she was using theocratic war strategy, hiding the truth by action and word for the sake of the ministry.
1957/06/15	w	p. 370	Respond to the directions of the organization as you would the voice of God.
1958/07/15	w	p. 436	God has set the members in the governing body, each one of them just as He pleased.
1958/10/15	w	p. 613	"Sometime between April 16 and 23, 1957, Armageddon will sweep the world! Millions of persons will perish in its flames and the land will be scorched.' So prophesied a certain California pastor, Milran Ask, in January 1957. Such false prophets tend to put the subject of Armageddon in disrepute."
1959/01/15	w	p. 40-41	Who will be Jehovah's prophet? Who will be the modern Jeremiah? The plain facts show God has been pleased to use Jehovah's Witnesses.
1959/02/01	w	p. 96	Stephen's prayer to Jesus at Acts 7:59
1959/03/01	w	p. 150	The one and only true God is Jehovah.
1959/07/15	w	p. 421	Do not erroneously conclude that Christians are to worship Christ. That is not what the Bible taught.
1959/09/22	g	p. 7	In due time God exalted Jesus to the highest position a creature could be given.
1959/10/01	w	p. 607	We avoid all kinds of creature worship... The Society does not identify the writers of the various books, booklets, magazines or articles that it publishes.
1957/05/01	w	p. 274	... we must recognize not only Jehovah God as our Father but his organization as our Mother.
1960's		Publication	Description
1960/01/01	w	p. 19	A Christian must always be part of Jehovah's visible organization.
1960/02/08	g	p. 4	This apostasy should not surprise us... Recovery from the apostasy waited until the latter part of the 19th century. At that time a group of Christians gathered for a study of God's Word, divesting themselves of the creedal and sectarian chains of Christendom.
1960/02/15	w	p. 112	... association with worldly friends or relatives for entertainment.... Rather, do not become partners with them ... and quit sharing with them
1960/05/01	w	p. 282	"This resulted in bringing into the sanctuary many more to be members of this remnant consecrated by Jehovah. This was evident from the increasing attendance at the annual

[illegible]

Publication		Description
		celebrations of the Lord's evening meal, 32,661 participating in 1922; 42,000 in 1923; 62,696 in 1924; and 90,434 in 1925"
1960/05/15	w p. 295	"the Scriptures justify the 'war strategy' of hiding true facts from the enemy."
1960/06/01	w p. 352	"As a soldier of Christ he is in theocratic warfare and he must exercise caution when dealing with God's foes. Thus the Scriptures show that for the purpose of protecting the interests of God's cause, it is proper to hide the truth from God's enemies."
1960/07/15	w p. 439	The slave class is the sole channel of biblical truth.
1960/08/01	w p. 462	When Jesus came to God's spiritual temple in 1918 ... Christendom was rejected.
1960/09/01	p. 462	When Jesus came to God's spiritual temple in 1918 for the purpose of judging men, Christendom was rejected.
1960/09/01	w p. 474	All Jews, though international, are of "one heart and soul," and the same line of thought.
1961/05/01	w p. 274	Why should we insist on choosing our own way, setting our own standards or judgments more highly than that of this proved faithful slave?
1961/07/15	w p. 420	in order to hate what is had a Christian must hate the person
1961/09/01	w p. 525	If one renders obedient service to someone or some organization, whether willingly or under compulsion, looking up to such as possessing a position of superior rulership and great authority, then that one can Scripturally be said to be a worshiper.
1961/09/01	w p. 564	"Criminals in jail are given the opportunity to donate their blood. ... Doctor Alonzo Jay Shadman says: The blood in any person is in reality the person himself. It contains all the peculiarities of the individual from whence it comes. This includes hereditary taints, disease susceptibilities, poisons due to personal living, eating and drinking habits. ... The poisons that produce the impulse to commit suicide, murder, or steal are in the blood.' And Dr. Americo Valerio, Brazilian doctor and surgeon for over forty years, agrees. 'Moral insanity, sexual perversions, repression, inferiority complexes, petty crimes - these often follow in the wake of blood transfusion,' he says. Yet it is acknowledged in the public press that organizations whose blood supply is considered reliable obtain blood for transfusion from criminals who are known to have such characteristics. Lifesaving efforts by unscriptural means can never produce results of lasting good. How foolish it is to think that one can save life by violating the laws of the Life-giver! While it may produce seemingly beneficial results at the moment, it may ultimately rake its toll in disease and stillborn children as a direct result of such an illadvised course. Even if no physical harm results to the patient or to one's offspring, violation of the law of God seriously jeopardizes one's opportunity to gain eternal life in God's new world."
1961/11/01	w p. 668	He wants his earthly servants united, and so he has made understanding the Bible today dependent upon associating with his organization.
1962/03/15	w p. 179	Parents who love their children and who want to see them alive in God's new world will encourage and guide them toward goals of increased service and responsibility.
1962/09/15	w p. 554	Johannes Greber cited for support.

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1963/01/15	w	p. 53	Idolatry ... is the worship of any one or any thing aside from the true God
1963/02/01	w	p. 95	E. C. Colwell quoted
1963/06/01	w	p. 338	Jehovah is pleased to use the slave class. The chief publication of Bible truth since 1879 is The Watchtower.
1963/07/15	w	p. 443	... a disestablishment relative who does not live in the same home, contact with him is also kept to what is absolutely necessary ... even curtailed completely if at all possible.
1963/07/15	w	p. 444	We should not see how close we can get to relatives who are disestablishment from Jehovah's organization, but we should 'quit mixing in company' with them.
1963/08/22	g	p. 28	The Scriptures that seem to attribute omnipresence to God must be taken symbolically or figuratively.
1963/11/15	w	p. 688	It is not persecution for an informed person to expose a certain religion as being false.
1963/12/15	w	p. 763	One of the various ways in which the New World Translation honors God is by avoiding Trinitarian bias.
1964/01/15	w	p. 52	as soon as the first human pair sinned God knew it or learned it
1964/02/15	w	p. 127	A pet should not be given a blood transfusion.
1964/04/01	w	p. 199	Forbidding to marry is wrong.
1964/05/01	w	p. 277	It is through the columns of The Watchtower that Jehovah provides direction and constant Scriptural counsel to his people ...
1964/06/15	w	p. 365	Through Jehovah's agency he is having prophesying carried out. Jehovah is behind all of it.
1964/09/15	w	p. 574	An elderly couple pray before unwrapping each issue of The Watchtower that God will make them worthy to see his message.
1964/10/01	w	p. 601	"God has on earth today a prophet like organization"
1964/11/01	w	p. 653	Christians who associated with this Mr. Russell in proclaiming... called 'Russellites.
1964/11/01	w	p. 671	... it is unscriptural ... to render worship to the Son of God, Jesus Christ.
1964/11/22	g	p. 56	A true minister of God will welcome a sincere examination of the message that he preaches. The Bereans set a good example at Acts 17:11. [For the new view ... see WT 2/15/1981, p. 18.]
1965/03/01	w	p. 151	The best method of proof is to put a prophecy to the test of time and circumstances.
1965/06/01	w	p. 352	...organization under the immediate direction of Jehovah God himself
1965/06/01	w	p. 352	the visible governing body made up of those servants whom Jehovah himself would appoint
1965/06/01	w	p. 352	governing body made up of those servants whom Jehovah himself would appoint
1965/07/01	w	p. 391	He does not impart his holy spirit ... apart from his visible organization.
1965/07/15	w	p. 428	"This was a new revelation of great importance to God's people who had been anxiously awaiting his second presence toward the end of the nineteenth century."
1965/08/10	w	p. 479	The men of Sodom will be resurrected.

[illegible]



Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1965/08/22	g	p. 20	Vaccinations appear to have caused a marked decrease in diseases.
1966/01/15	w	p. 63	Jesus had nails in his hands at John 20:19-29.
1966/02/15	w	p. 103	"For over thirty years before that date and for half a century since, Jehovah's witnesses have pointed to the year 1914 as the time for the end of 'the appointed times of the nation' and the time in which Christ would begin his Kingdom rule. (Luke 21:24)"
1966/03/01	w	p. 132	... it is not unkind and unloving to lay bare falsehood and corruption.
1966/10/08	g	p. 17-20	The generation that saw the beginning of the woes in 1914 would see the end.
1966/10/08	g	pp. 19-20	"Does God's rest day parallel the time man has been on earth since his creation? Apparently so. From the most reliable investigations of Bible chronology, harmonizing with many accepted dates of secular history, we find that Adam was created in the autumn of the year 4026 B.C.E. Sometime in that same year Eve could well have been created, directly after which God's rest day commenced. In what year, then, would the first 6,000 years of man's existence and also the first 6,000 years of God's rest day come to an end? The year 1975." "It means that within a relatively few years we will witness the fulfillment of the remaining prophecies that have to do with the 'time of the end.'"
1966/10/15	w	p. 629, 631	"It did not take the brothers very long to find the chart beginning on page 31, showing that 6,000 years of man's existence end in 1975. Discussion of 1975 overshadowed about everything else. 'The new book compels us to realize that Armageddon is, in fact, very close indeed,' said a conventionier. Surely it was one of the outstanding blessings to be carried home." Brother Franz: "Does it mean that Armageddon is going to be finished, with Satan bound, by 1975? It could! It could! All things are possible with God. Does it mean that Babylon the Great is going to go down by 1975? It could. Does it mean that the attack of Gog of Magog is going to be made on Jehovah's witnesses to wipe them out, then Gog himself will be put out of action? It could. But we are not saying. All things are possible with God. But we are not saying. And don't any of you be specific in saying anything that is going to happen between now and 1975. But the big point of it all is this, dear friends: Time is short. Time is running out, no question about that."
1967/04/15	w	p. 227	Why Jehovah's Witnesses call at your door.
1967/05/01	w	p. 262	... 1975 marks the end of 6,000 years of human experience ...
1967/06/01	w	p. 337	What, can we say, is the basic principle underlying the movement of Jehovah's living organization? It can be expressed in one word: OBEDIENCE.
1967/06/01	w	p. 338	Heavy research is not necessary. The Watch Tower has done it for you. The most beneficial study you can do is to read 'The Watchtower or Awake! or a new book by the organization.'
1967/07	km	p. 3	In announcements: Studies in the Scriptures, Vol. 4 is out of stock in U.S.A.
1967/10/01	w	p. 587	... the Bible is an organizational book. ... For this reason the Bible cannot be properly understood without Jehovah's visible organization in mind.

Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication		Description
1967/10/01	w p. 590	"his sole visible channel, through whom alone spiritual instruction was to come ... recognize and accept this appointment of the 'faithful and discreet slave' and be submissive to it." "Since 1879 the Watch Tower magazine has been used by this collective group to dispense spiritual food regularly to those of this 'little flock' of true Christians."
1967/10/01	w p. 591	Make haste to identify the visible theocratic organization God. ... We cannot claim to love God, yet deny his Word and channel of communication.
1967/10/01	w p. 592	... in submitting to Jehovah's visible theocratic organization, we must be in full and complete agreement with every feature of its apostolic procedure and requirements.
1967/11/15	w p. 702-4	"When men of science conclude that this normal process will no longer work and they suggest removing the organ and replacing it directly with an organ from another human, this is simply a shortcut. Those who submit to such operations are thus living off the flesh of another human. That is cannibalistic. However, in allowing man to eat animal flesh Jehovah God did not grant permission for humans to try to perpetuate their lives by cannibalistically taking into their bodies human flesh, whether chewed or in the form of whole organs or body parts taken from others."
1968/03	km p. 4	"Just think, brothers, there are only about ninety months left before 6,000 years of man's existence on earth is completed. Do you remember what we learned at the assemblies last summer? The majority of people living today will probably be alive when Armageddon breaks out, and there are no resurrection hopes for those that are destroyed then."
1968/03/22	g p. 8	Comparison between Jehovah's Witnesses and early Christianity
1968/05/01	w p. 272-73	"The immediate future is certain to be filled with climactic events, for this old system is nearing its complete end. Within a few years at most the final parts of Bible prophecy relative to these "last days" will undergo fulfillment." "Does this mean that the year 1975 will bring the battle of Armageddon? No one can say with certainty what any particular year will bring."
1968/05/01	w p. 270	title of article: "Making Wise Use of the Remaining Time"
1968/05/01	w p. 271	Naming the animals took a relatively brief period of time after Adam's creation.
1968/05/01	w p. 271	... it is logical he would create Eve soon after Adam, perhaps just a few weeks or months later in the same year, 4026 B.C.E.
1968/05/01	w p. 271	... the autumn of 1975, fully 6,000 years into God's seventh day, his rest day.
1968/05/01	w p. 279	Jehovah God has commissioned his "faithful and discreet slave" to dispense spiritual food at the proper time. They publish The Watchtower.
1968/06/08	g p. 21	Jehovah's Witnesses consider all organ transplants to be cannibalism, hence unacceptable.
1968/08/15	w p. 494	<i>(title of article)</i> "Why Are You Looking Forward to 1975?" "WHAT about all this talk concerning the year 1975? Lively discussions, some based on speculation, have burst into flame during recent months among serious students of the Bible. Their interest has been kindled by the belief that 1975 will mark the end of 6,000 years of human history since Adam's creation. The nearness of such an important date indeed fires the imagination and presents unlimited possibilities for discussion. 2 But wait! How do we know their calculations are correct

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines	
Publication	Description
	<p>What basis is there for saying Adam was created nearly 5,993 years ago? Does the one Book that can be implicitly trusted for its truthful historical accuracy, namely, the Inspired Word of Jehovah, the Holy Bible, give support and credence to such a conclusion?</p> <p>35 One thing is absolutely certain, Bible chronology reinforced with fulfilled Bible prophecy shows that six thousand years of man's existence will soon be up, y'within this generation! (Matt. 24:34) This is, therefore, no time to be indifferent and complacent. This is not the time to be toying with the words of Jesus that "concerning that day and hour nobody knows , neither the angels of the heavens nor the Son, but only the Father." (Matt. 24:36) To the contrary, it is a time when one should be keenly aware that the end of this system of things is rapidly coming to its violent end. Make no mistake, it is sufficient that the Father himself knows both the "day and hour"!</p> <p>36 Even if one cannot see beyond 1975, is this any reason to be less active? The apostles could not see even this far; they knew nothing about 1975. All they could see was a short time ahead in which to finish the work assigned to them."</p>
1968/08/15 w p. 499	<p>"Are we to assume from this study that the battle of Armageddon will be all over by the autumn of 1975, and the longlooked-for thousand-year reign of Christ will begin by then? Possibly, but we wait to see how closely the seventh Thousand-year period of man's existence coincides with the Sabbath-like thousand-year reign of Christ. If these two periods run parallel with each other as to the calendar year, it will not be by mere chance or accident but will be according to Jehovah's loving and timely purposes. Our chronology, however, which is reasonably accurate (but admittedly not infallible), at the best only points to the autumn of 1975 as the end of 6,000 years of man's existence on earth. It does not necessarily mean that 1975 marks the end of the first 6,000 years of Jehovah's seventh creative "day." Why not? Because after his creation Adam lived some time during the "sixth day," which unknown amount of time would need to be subtracted from Adam's 930 years, to determine when the sixth seventhouousand-year period or "day" ended, and how long Adam lived into the "seventh day." And yet the end of that sixth creative "day" could end within the same Gregorian calendar year of Adam's creation. It may involve only a difference of weeks or months, not years."</p>
1968/10/08 g p. 13	<p>"The fact that fifty-four years of the period called the "last days" have already gone by is highly significant. It means that only a few years, at most, remain before the corrupt system of things dominating the earth is destroyed by God. . . . Jesus was obviously speaking about those who were old enough to witness with understanding what took place when the 'last days' began. . . . Even if we presume that youngsters 15 years of age would be perceptive enough to realize the import of what happened in 1914, it would still make the youngest of 'this generation' nearly 70 years old today."</p>
1968/10/08 g p. 14	<p>"Jesus said that the end of this wicked world would come before that generation passed away in death. . . . Hence, the first six thousand years since man's creation could be likened to the first six days of the week in ancient Israel. The seventh one-thousand-year period could be likened to the seventh day, the sabbath, of that week.2 Pet. 3:8 How fitting it would be for God, following this pattern, to end man's misery after six thousand years of human rule and follow it with His glorious Kingdom rule for a thousand years!"</p>

Periodicals/Magazines	
Publication	Description
	"Adam and Eve were created in 4026 B.C.E." "Does this mean that the above evidence positively points to 1975 as the time for the complete end of this system of things? Since the Bible does not specifically state this, no man can say ... If the 1970's should see intervention by Jehovah God to bring an end to a corrupt world drifting toward ultimate disintegration, that should surely not surprise us."
	[heading of chronological chart] "6,000 Years of Human History Ending in 1975"
1968/10/08	g p. 15 "... U.S. Secretary of State Dean Acheson said in 1960: 'I know enough of what is going on to assure you that, in 15 years from today [or, by 1975], this world is going to be too dangerous to live in.' 'One of the greatest problems, beyond man's solving, is the coming food shortage due to the population explosion. In the book <i>Famine 1975!</i> Food experts W. and P. Paddock state: 'By 1975 a disaster of unprecedented magnitude will face the world. Famines, greater than any in history, will ravage the undeveloped nations.' 'I forecast a specific date, 1975, when the new crisis will be upon us in all its awesome importance.' By 1975 civil disorder, anarchy, military dictatorships, runaway inflation, transportation breakdowns and chaotic unrest will be the order of the day in many of the hungry nations."
1968/10/08	g p. 23 True, there have been those in times past who predicted an 'end to the world,' even announcing a specific date ... The 'end' did not come. They were guilty of false prophesying ... Missing from such people were God's truths and the evidence that he was guiding and using them.
1968/12/01	w p. 708 The Scriptures and sound reasoning make clear that Satan is a real, live person in the invisible realm. He was, and is, a historical person, an actual living creature.
1969/01/01	w p. 29 ... it means 'Anointed One' ... Jesus could not bear the title 'Christ' until ... his baptism ...
1969/01/15	w p. 51 Jesus foretold ... would be a 'faithful and discreet slave' ... as his channel of communication
1969/01/15	w p. 60 Bridal veil and white dress have possible pagan origins.
1969/03/15	w p. 171 [Do not pursue higher education.] "Many schools now have student counselors who encourage one to pursue higher education after high school, to pursue a career with a future in this system of things. Do not be influenced by them. Do not let them 'brainwash' you with the Devil's propaganda to get ahead, to make something of yourself in this world. This world has very little time left! Any 'future' this world offers is no future! Wisely, then, let God's Word influence you in selecting a course that will result in your protection and blessing. Make pioneer service, the full-time ministry, with the possibility of Bethel or missionary service, your goal. This is a life that offers an everlasting future!"
1969/03/15	w p. 172 "Jehovah's organization as directed by his 'faithful and discreet slave' class should influence our every decision also."
1969/05/15	w p. 307 There is Scriptural evidence for concluding that Michael was the name of Jesus Christ before he left heaven and after his return.
1969/05/15	w p. 312 Since there is such a short time left, study no longer than six months with a prospective convert.
1969/05/22	g p. 15 "If you are a young person, you also need to face the fact that you will never grow old in this present system of things. Why

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication		Description
		not? Because all the evidence in fulfillment of Bible prophecy indicates that this corrupt system is due to end in a few years. Of the generation that observed the beginning of the "last days" in 1914, Jesus foretold: "This generation will by no means pass away until all these things occur." Matt. 24:34. Therefore, as a young person, you will never fulfill any career that this system offers. If you are in high school and thinking about a college education, it means at least four, perhaps even six or eight more years to graduate into a specialized career. But where will this system of things be by that time? It will be well on the way toward its finish, if not actually gone!"
1969/06	KM p. 3	"In view of the short time left, a decision to pursue a career in this system of things is not only unwise but extremely dangerous....Many young brothers and sisters were offered scholarship or employment that promised fine pay. However, they turned them down and put spiritual interests first."
1969/10/15	w p. 622-623	Recently researchers of the Bible have rechecked its chronology and found that man's first 6,000 years will end in the midseventies- a fitting time for Jehovah to usher in a sabbath millennium for his creatures.
1969/11/15	w p. 692	In the Kingdom Interlinear Translation we want the original Greek, whether it agrees literally with the New World Translation or not.

<i>1970's</i>		
1970/01/08	g p. 32	A real champion of God's Word, the Holy Bible, and of God's kingdom that will restore God's rightful place in the hearts of men is The Watchtower. For ninety years this faithful journal has been pointing forward to this very time, urging people to turn to the Bible because of the spiritual famine that the Bible itself foretold was to come in our generation.
1970/01/08	g p. 32	A real champion of God's Word, the Holy Bible, and of God's kingdom that will restore God's rightful place in the hearts of men is The Watchtower. For ninety years this faithful journal has been pointing forward to this very time, urging people to turn to the Bible because of the spiritual famine that the Bible itself foretold was to come in our generation.
1970/04/01	w p. 210	The trinity is a basic false doctrine.
1970/04/15	w p. 246	... adhering to false religion can mean your eternal destruction ... Are true Christians going to stand by quietly and say nothing about such gross misrepresentations? Hardly!
1970/05/01	w p. 273	"Bible chronology which indicates that Adam was created in the fall of the year 4026 B.C.E. would bring us down to the year 1975 C.E. as the date marking 6,000 years of human history with yet 1,000 years to come for Christ's Kingdom rule. So whatever the date for the end of this system, it is clear that the time left is reduced, with only approximately six years left until the end of 6,000 years of human history."
1970/06/01	w p. 351-52	How should a faithful Christian act toward a relative outside the immediate family circle who has been disfelldowned? ... [contact with] one who does not live in the same household ... would be much more rare than between persons living in the same home.
1970/11/15	w p. 695	Christians rightly hate those who are confirmed enemies of God, such as ... men who have deliberately and knowingly taken their stand against Jehovah.

Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication	Description	
1971/01/15	w p. 63	"Can it be stated flatly that only baptized Witnesses of Jehovah will survive Armageddon?" Yes, with a few exceptions.
1971/04/15	w p. 230	The Bible should be our primary textbook for study.
1971/09/08	g p. 14	... an idolatrous symbol.' ... There are Christians today who feel similarly regarding national flags. They are Jehovah's Witnesses ... they decline to participate in flag ceremonies
1971/12/01	w p. 723	... idolatrous worshippers of a man-made organization ...
1971/12/01	w p. 748	Jehovah's Witness organizational chart
1971/12/15	w p. 753	We have the proof more than ever before that God enthroned his Son in 1914, and that we are now in the "time of the end."
1971/12/15	w p. 754	It is a theocratic organization, ruled from the divine Top down, and not from the rank and file up.
1972/01/15	w p. 63	Wedding ring has possible pagan origins.
1972/03/15	w p. 189	Was there a group that Jehovah would commission to speak as a prophet like Ezekiel?
1972/04/01	w p. 197	"So, does Jehovah have a prophet to help them...and to declare things to come?...The answer can be answered in the affirmative. Who is this prophet?...This "prophet" was not one man, but was a body of men and women...known at that time as International Bible Students. Today they are known as Jehovah's Christian Witnesses."
		"Of course, it is easy to say that this group acts as a 'prophet' of God. It is another thing to prove it. The only way that this can be done is to review the record."
1972/04/01	w p. 200	under angelic direction
1972/05/01	w p. 272	Accept willingly the counsel provided through the printed page.
1972/05/22	g p. 28	A. T. Robertson, a prominent Greek grammarian, quoted
1972/08/01	w p. 458	The organization is controlled altogether by God and by the forces he operates.
1972/08/01	w p. 460	Through the columns of The Watchtower comes increased light on God's Word as Jehovah makes it known.
1972/08/15	w p. 491	Working hard for the reward of eternal life
1972/11/08	g p. 28	No biblical evidence even intimates that Jesus died on a cross.
1972/12/01	w p. 734-36	... forms of contact are ruled improper between husband and wife in the marriage bed. Married couples must avoid these practices; otherwise, they may be disfellowshipped by the elders.
1972/12/15	w p. 743	Micah proved to be a true prophet of the one true God, meeting the three basic requirements ... (1) He spoke in the name of the true God, (2) His prophecies came true ...
1972/12/15	w p. 755	So, recognition of that governing body and its place in God's theocratic arrangement of things is necessary for submission to the headship of God's Son.
1973/01/22	g p. 8	"Of all men used by God to prophesy, Jesus is outstanding. Based on what he said, along with the words of Daniel and John, Jehovah's witnesses pointed to the year 1914, decades in advance, as marking the start of "the conclusion of the system of things."

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines				
Publication			Description	
1973/05/01	w	p. 280	Old baptism questions (For new questions see WT 6/1/1985.)	
1973/06/01	w	p. 340	They may now be given a reasonable period of time, such as six months, in which to free themselves of the addiction [smoking].	
1973/07/01	w	p. 402	"Jehovah's organization alone, in all the earth, is directed by God's holy spirit or active force. ... To it alone God's Sacred Word, the Bible, is not a sealed book." "How very much true Christians appreciate associating with the only organization on earth that understands the "deep things of God!" "Zion's Watch Tower of March 1880 had declared: "The Times of the Gentiles" extend to 1914, and the heavenly kingdom will not have full sway till then." Only God by his holy spirit could have revealed this to those early Bible students so far in advance."	
1973/07/01	w	p. 405	... holy spirit and angelic direction still affect the preaching activities of Christian ministers.	
1973/07/22	g	p. 4	Jesus could not have ascended to heaven forty days after his resurrection had he been raised as a human of flesh and blood.	
1973/07/22	g	p. 4	Jesus must be a spirit being. He simply materialized bodies.	
1973/08/01	w	p. 460	Yes, we should be deeply appreciative of all the fine spiritual food that the 'faithful and discreet slave' class has been providing through The Watchtower, now for ninety-four years.	
1973/10/08	g	p. 19	... the generation alive in 1914, some will see the major fulfillment of ... prophecy ...	
1973/10/22	g	p. 6	Examine the evidence ... examine both sides of a matter. That is how one arrives at the truth.	
1973/12/08	g	p. 27	Is the Devil a personification or a person? ... Can an unintelligent 'force' carry on a conversation with a person? ... only an intelligent person could. ... "Every quality, every action, which can indicate personality, is attributed to him in language which cannot be explained away."	
1974/01/15	w	p. 35	Can you be true to God and hide the facts!	
1974/01/15	w	p. 35	When persons are being misled we should warn them; they may resent it, but that does not free us from the moral responsibility to give warning.	
1974/02/01	w	p. 75	title of article: "Does Christianity Require Belief in a Trinity?"	
1974/02/01	w	p. 93	The ideal situation is for parents to have such a fine program outlined for their children that little or no time remains for outside associations.	
1974/04/08	g	p. 14	Picture of Jesus with one nail through both hands	
1974/05	km	p. 3	Reports are heard of brothers selling their homes and property and planning to finish out the rest of their days in this old system in the pioneer service. Certainly this is a fine way to spend the short time remaining before the wicked world's end.	
1974/06/15	w	p. 381	"Similarly the 'false prophet' is not a person, but is a system or an organization."	
1974/07/01	w	p. 397	... this millennium must be preceded immediately by the most destructive war in all human history. We can now see the political rulers ... being gathered ... for that War of all wars ...	

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1974/08/01	w	p. 464-65	There is, however, nothing to show that Jews with a balanced and Scriptural viewpoint would refuse to greet a 'man of the nations' or a tax collector. Jesus' counsel about greetings, in connection with his exhortation to imitate God in his undeserved kindness toward 'wicked people and good,' would seem to rule against such a rigid stand.
1974/08/01	w	p. 471	... if a disfelowshipped parent goes to visit a son or daughter or to see for grandchildren ... this is not the concern of the elders.
1974/08/01	w	p. 471	When sons or daughters render honor to a parent, though disfelowshipped, by calling to see how such a one's physical health is, or what needs he or she may have, this act in itself is not a spiritual felowshipping.
1974/09/22	g	p. 28	So, the evidence indicates that Jesus did not die in the traditional cross.
1974/10/15	w	p. 635	The publications of Jehovah's Witnesses have shown ... that 6,000 years of man's existence will be completed in the mid-1970's. But ... never said that the world's end would come then.
1974/11/08	g	p. 11	A great crowd of people are confident that great destruction is imminent, which has been a major factor in their decision not to have children.
1974/12/15	w	p. 766	"And now, as the year 1975 opens up, some thousands of the anointed remnant, still alive on this earth, look ahead to realizing that joyful prospect. The increasing 'great crowd' of their sheeplike companions look forward with them to entering the New Order without interruption of life. In the New Order Jehovah God will add to the 'length of days' of the anointed remnant on earth to the point of satisfying the members thereof. It remains to be seen whether they will be yet retained here on earth to see the start of the resurrection of the earthly dead and to meet faithful witnesses of ancient, pre-Christian times. They would enjoy that, before being taken off the earthly scene to the heavenly reward with Christ."
1975/03/15	w	p. 174	Thus the Father alone is THE God, the Supreme One, to whom all owe worship and to whom all, including the Son, are rightly subject.
1975/05/01	w	p. 285	"Another speaker, F. W. Franz, the Society's vicepresident, Forcefully impressed on the audience the urgency of the Christian preaching work. He stressed that, according to dependable Bible chronology, 6,000 years of human history will end this coming September according to the lunar calendar. This coincides with a time when "the human species [is] about to starve itself to death," as well as its being faced with poisoning by pollution and destruction by nuclear weapons. Franz added: "There is no basis for believing that mankind, faced with what it now faces, can exist for the seventh thousand-year period" under the present system of things. Does this mean that we know exactly when God will destroy this old system and establish a new one? Franz showed that we do not, for we do not know how short was the time interval between Adam's creation and the creation of Eve, at which point God's rest day of seven thousand years began. (Heb. 4:3, 4) But, he pointed out, "we should not think that this year of 1975 is of no significance to us," for the Bible proves that Jehovah is "the greatest chronologist" and "we have the anchor date, 1914, marking the end of the Gentile Times." So, he continued, "we are filled with anticipation for the near future, for our generation."—Mat. 24:34."

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1975/08/01	w	p. 459	Why some sins are not forgiven.
1975/08/01	w	p. 478	The resurrected body of Christ-was it flesh and blood?
1975/08/01	w	p. 478	... Jehovah God disposed of the sacrificed body of his Son.
1975/09/8	g	p. 27-28	Should you defend yourself? ... Jesus' apostles had at least two words.
1975/10/01	w	p. 579	... the Bible record shows ... a time lapse between the creation of Adam and that of his wife, Eve ... So we do not know exactly when Jehovah's great 'rest day' began...
1975/10/15	w	p. 640	Johannes Greber quoted about Matthew 27:52-53
1975/11/15	w	p. 702	Watchtower's answer for John 1:1
1976/01	km	p. 3-5	Discussion of who "ministers" are.
1976/01/01	w	p. 30	The time of Adam's creation can be determined, but the beginning of God's rest day cannot because there was a time lapse of unspecified length between Adam's creation and the creation of Eve.
1976/02/15	w	p. 123	As of May 1974, more than 2000 had been distellowshipped for not quitting the unclean practice of smoking.
1976/02/15	w	p. 124	Failure to respond to the direction of the organization indicates a rejection of Divine rulership.
1976/04/15	w	p. 231	Johannes Greber cited for support.
1976/05/15	w	p. 297	Jehovah's Witnesses are not infallible or inspired prophets.
1976/05/15	w	p. 298	Christians cannot be wishywashy, going back to the same teachings they had rejected earlier.
1976/07/15	w	p. 441	But it is not advisable for us to set our sights on a certain date ... it was not the word of God that failed ... but that his own understanding was based on wrong premises.
1976/07/15	w	p. 443	the 'servant' or 'slave' that Jesus foretold must be the members of spiritual Israel on earth- not an individual person, but a body.
1976/12/22	g	p. 12-15	Christendom borrows from Plato ideas about Christ and the Trinity.
1977/01/01	w	p. 16	Chart showing Jehovah God, Jesus Christ, and faithful and discreet slave class
1977/01/08	g	p. 27	... salvation can only be gained by ... accepting Jesus Christ as the Son of God through whose sacrificial death salvation from sin and death was made possible.
1977/02/01	w	p. 95	In Romans 10:12 the identity of the "Lord" cannot be established with certainty from the context.
1977/05/15	w	p. 320	William Barclay quoted from Many Witnesses, One Lord
1977/07/22	g	p. 7	God has authorized governmental superior authorities to execute criminals.
1977/08/01	w	p. 463	"Frederick W. Franz ... an eminent Bible scholar"
1978/05/01	w	p. 12	Romans 10:13 is referring to Jesus.
1978/08/01	w	p. 12	There are various publications exposing Jehovah's Witnesses as heretics. We are not afraid of this.
1978/08/22	g	p. 7	Jehovah's Witnesses usually present their views in a talk, then open the meeting to questions.

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
1978/08/22	g	p. 28	Revelation 22:12 is referring to Jehovah.
1978/10/01	w	p. 15	Revelation 22:12, 20 is referring to Jesus.
1978/10/01	w	p. 31	Thus, when it comes to the application in our time, the 'generation' logically would not apply to babies born during World War I.
1978/10/15	w	p. 32	The Trinity is a doctrine of Platonic origin.
1978/11/15	w	p. 31	The fruits in Matthew 7:20 include teachings.
1979/01/01	w	p. 30	... Jehovah's Witnesses may not become members of the YMCA ...
1979/02/1	w	p. 24	... the great tribulation may not have come as soon as many of us had expected ... It draws closer with each day.
1979/03/01	w	p. 1	Put faith in a victorious organization!
1979/03/01	w	p. 20	title of article: "To Whom Shall We Go but Jesus Christ?"
1979/03/01	w	p. 24	Outside the true Christian congregation what alternative organization is there? Only Satan's organization ...
1979/04/01	w	p. 31	Jesus is the mediator only for anointed Christians ... The 'great crowd' ... is not in that new covenant.
1979/06/15	w	p. 27	... the invisible 'presence,' or parousia, of the glorified Jesus Christ began...in 1914.
1979/07/01	w	p. 4	title of article: "Keeping Watch for 100 Years"
1979/07/01	w	p. 29	Out of zeal and enthusiasm for the vindication of Jehovah's name, Word and purposes, and the desire for the new system, some of his servants have at times been premature in their expectations.
1979/07/22	g	p. 27	Jesus was dead, he was unconscious, out of existence. Death did not mean a transition to another life for Jesus; rather, nonexistence.
1979/09/15	w	p. 31	Those who forbid marriage have departed from the faith.
1979/10/15	w	p. 24	... by the time she was five, on her own she would go from house to house and offer The Watchtower and Awake!
1979/11/15	w	p. 26	What, then, is Christ's role in this program of salvation? ... There is one God, and one mediator between God and men [not, all men], a man Christ Jesus.
1979/11/15	w	p. 27	To keep in relationship with 'our Savior, God,' the 'great crowd' needs to remain united with the remnant of spiritual Israelites.
1979/12/15	w	p. 5	Jesus was not born on December 25th ... Hence, celebrating his birthday through Christmas observance On December 25 is totally inappropriate for those guided by the Holy Scriptures.

1980's			
1980/02/01	w	p. 16	Romans 10:13 is referring to Jehovah.
1980/03/15	w	p. 17	"With the appearance of the book Life Everlasting: Freedom of the Sons of God, and its comments as to how appropriate it would be for the millennial reign of Christ to parallel the seventh millennium of man's existence, considerable expectation was aroused regarding the year 1975. . . Unfortunately, however, along with such cautionary information, there appear other statements and said that they

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
			implied that such realization of hopes by that year was more of a probability than a mere possibility." ... "It is to be regretted ... the publication of the information that contributed to the buildup of hopes centered on that date."
1980/03/15	w	p. 31	Organ transplants are not necessarily cannibalistic.
1980/05/15	w	p. 4	Romans 13:1 refers to governments.
1980/08/01	w	p. 19-20	... an apostate ... thinks he knows better than his fellow Christians, better also than the faithful and discreet slave...
1980/10/15	w	p. 31	And if the wicked system of this world survived until the turn of the century, which is highly improbable in view of world trends and the fulfillment of Bible prophecy, there would still be survivors of the World War I generation.
1980/10/15	w	p. 31	... people who saw the catastrophic events that broke forth in connection with World War I from 1914 onward ... assume that 10 is the age at which an event creates a lasting impression ...
1981/02/15	w	p. 6	God being an individual, a Person with a spirit body, has a place where he resides, and so he could not be at any other place at the same time.
1981/02/15	w	p. 17	Jehovah caused the Bible to be written in such a way that you need his human channel to understand it.
1981/02/15	w	p. 18	A new view of the Bereans, Acts 17:11- They wanted to have this good news prove true. (For the old view, see Awake! magazine, 11/22/1964, pp. 5-6.)
1981/02/15	w	p. 19	The brothers preparing these publications are not infallible.
1981/02/15	w	p. 19	We all need help to understand the Bible, and we cannot find the Scriptural guidance we need outside the 'faithful and discreet slave' organization.
1981/02/15	w	p. 19	At the Brooklyn headquarters ... there are more mature Christian elders, both of the 'remnant' and of the 'other sheep; than anywhere else upon earth.
1981/02/15	w	p. 19	Jehovah is not pleased if we receive that food as though it might contain something harmful. We should have confidence in the channel God is using.
1981/03/01	w	p. 18	... The Watchtower and its companion magazine Awake! (formerly The Golden Age, then Consolation). These Bible-based periodicals ...
1981/03/01	w	p. 24	Indeed, this 'slave,' or spirit-anointed congregation, is the one approved channel representing God's kingdom on earth.
1981/08/01	w	p. 26	Your attitude toward the anointed is the determining factor whether you go into everlasting cutting off or everlasting life.
1981/08/01	w	p. 31	Answer to Ha-Adon at Romans 10:9
1981/08/15	w	p. 28-29	... from among the ranks of Jehovah's people ... 'haughty ones ... say that it is sufficient to read the Bible exclusively, either alone or in small groups at home. But, strangely, through such 'Bible reading,' they have reverted right back to the apostate doctrines that commentaries by Christendom's clergy were teaching 100 years ago ...
1981/09/15	w	pp. 24-26	Would upholding God's righteousness and his disfellowshipping arrangement mean that a Christian should not speak at all with an expelled person, not even saying 'Hello?' ... a simple 'Hello' to someone can be the first step that develops into a conversation ... Why do Christians not greet or speak with disfellowshipped persons?
1981/09/15	w	p. 23	Persons ...by deliberately rejecting the faith and beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses should appropriately be viewed and treated as are those who have been disfellowshipped (for

Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication	Description	
		wrongdoing.
1981/09/15	w	p. 29 Christians related to such a disfellowshipped person living outside the home should strive to avoid needless association, even keeping business dealings to a minimum.
1981/11/15	w	p. 16-17 Those who desire life in the New Order must come into a right relationship with the organization.
1981/11/15	w	p. 21 ... come to Jehovah's organization for salvation ...
1981/12/01	w	p. 14 'What is your attitude toward directives from 'the faithful and discreet slave'? Loyalty should move you to be 'ready to obey.'
1981/12/01	w	p. 27 At times explanations given by Jehovah's visible organization have shown adjustments, seemingly to previous points of view. But this has not actually been the case ... 'Tacking' into the wind ...
1981/12/01	w	p. 27 Unless we are in touch with this channel of communication that God is using, we will not progress along the road to life, no matter how much Bible reading we do.
1981/12/01	w	p. 31 ... of course, such development of understanding, involving 'tacking' as it were, has often served as a test of loyalty for those associated with the 'faithful and discreet slave' ... invariably an improved position results.
1981/12/01	w	p. 31 Apart from this, the only choice is association with Satan's political 'wild beast' and 'Babylon the Great,' the world's empire of false religion.
1981/12/01	w	p. 31 Favored indeed are all those who serve loyally with the 'faithful and discreet slave' organization, Jehovah's visible agent of communication!
1981/12/15	w	p. 16-17 In order to rise again to life, a person must first be dead, for life is the opposite of death.
1982/02/01	w	p. 28 ... the heavenly hope was held out, highlighted and stressed until about the year 1935. Then as 'light flashed up' to reveal clearly the identity of the 'great crowd' of Revelation 7:9, the emphasis began to be placed on the earthly hope.
1982/06/15	w	p. 31 However, though leeches parasitically feed on blood in their natural state at present, it would not be proper for a Christian to permit leeches to draw his blood ... [That] would involve deliberately feeding blood to these creatures. That would conflict with the Bible's indication that blood, being sacred and representing life, should be disposed of if it is removed from a body.
1982/09/15	w	p. 1 Illustration from liquor company ad used as Watchtower cover illustration; compare identical magazine with bound volume where a different illustration was substituted after legal maneuvering.
1982/10/01	w	p. 27 ... the 'prophet' whom Jehovah has raised up has been, not an individual man as in the case of Jeremiah, but a class.
1982/12/15	w	p. 24-25 Under angelic direction ... Jehovah's Witnesses today have 'everlasting good news to declare.
1982/12/15	w	p. 19 Jehovah's Witnesses entertained the 'one hope' of Ephesians 4:4-6 until 1935; since 1935 they have published the earthly hope.
1983/01/15	w	p. 22 Avoid independent thinking ... questioning the counsel that is provided by God's visible organization.
1983/01/15	w	p. 27 Fight against independent thinking.
1983/01/15	w	p. 27 ... yet there are some who point out that the organization has had to make adjustments before, and so they argue: 'This shows that we have to make up our own mind on what to believe.' This is independent thinking. Why is it so dangerous? Such thinking is an evidence of pride.

[illegible]



Periodicals/Magazines			Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication		Description	Publication		Description
1983/02/15	w p. 12-13	Four requirements to reside forever on paradise earth	1985/06/01	w p. 20	... to rely simply on personal Bible reading and interpretation is to become like a solitary tree in a parched land.
1983/02/15	w p. 12	To receive everlasting life in the earthly Paradise we must identify that organization and serve God as part of it.	1985/06/01	w p. 30	New questions for baptismal candidates (See WT 5/1/1973 for old questions.)
1983/02/15	w p. 18	In Hebrews 1:6 the Greek word <i>proskynoe</i> may mean: 1. Rendering respectful obeisance, as 'bowing down,' to Jesus as the one whom Jehovah God has honored and glorified 2. Worshipping Jehovah God through or by means of his chief representative, his Son Jesus.	1985/06/15	w p. 12	... the footnotes in Watchtower articles, some of which refer the reader to an older publication ... locate that older publication and then ... the pages referred to.
1983/03/01	w p. 25	Read only the Bible! Christendom does this and look at the misunderstanding of the true message of God's Word!	1985/10/15	w p. 31	The great crowd is tested as to the people's integrity, their continued faithfulness. The final test will result in Jehovah declaring them righteous.
1983/03/01	w p. 25	an organization to direct the minds of God's people	1985/12/15	w p. 17	The "other sheep" have a relatively righteous standing.
1983/03/15	w p. 9	Illustration of "other sheep" looking at the "little flock" who, in turn, are looking at Christ	1986/01/01	w p. 13	Shocking as it is, even some who have been prominent in Jehovah's organization have succumbed to immoral practices, including homosexuality, wife swapping, and child molesting.
1983/04/01	w p. 31	Why, in recent years, has The Watchtower not made use of the translation by the former Catholic priest, Johannes Greber? ... The Watchtower has deemed it improper to make use of a translation that has such a close rapport with spiritism.	1986/02/15	w p. 14	He said: 'Unless anyone is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.' (John 3:3-5). The 'other sheep' do not need any such rebirth, for their goal is life everlasting in the restored earthly Paradise as subjects of the Kingdom.
1983/12/01	w p. 14	Was 'the Word' God? ... Its correct rendering is: '... the Word was a god.	1986/02/15	w p. 15	Who, then, may properly partake of ... the bread and the wine? ... Those of the 'other sheep' class are not in the new covenant and so do not partake.
1983/12/15	w p. 7	We all need to face up to the fact that Christmas and its music are not from Jehovah, the God of truth. Then what is their source? ... Satan the Devil.	1986/03/15	w p. 12	Do you wisely destroy apostate material?
1983/12/15	w p. 7	Yes, Satan the Devil can ingeniously make Christmas music appear to be of God and the singing of it a Christian duty that honors Him and his Son. In reality, it does just the opposite.	1986/03/15	w p. 14	Why is reading apostate publications similar to reading pornographic literature?
1984/01/01	w p. 10	What outstanding truths were made known in 1925? ... the prophecies showing that God's promised kingdom had been born in the heavens in 1914.	1986/03/15	w p. 16	If you are counseled or even reproved for some wrong practice or attitude, this, too, may prove to be an ideal time for the Devil to prompt you to ask yourself if you are in the right organization.
1984/02/01	w p. 3	Does it matter what you believe about Jesus? Yes!	1986/03/15	w p. 17	Beware of those who try to put forward their own contrary opinions.
1984/02/01	w p. 4	title of article: "The Trinity-Should You Believe It?"	1986/03/15	w p. 19	Some opposers claim that Jehovah's Witnesses are false prophets. These opponents say that dates have been set, but nothing has happened. Again we ask, What is the motive of these critics?
1984/03/01	w pp. 18-19	Some of that "generation" could survive until the end of the century. But there are many indications that "the end" is much closer than that!	1986/03/15	w p. 19	... the need to revise our understanding somewhat does not make us false prophets.
1984/04/01	w p. 6	"How did Jehovah's Witnesses know more than 30 years in advance that 1914 would be an important date for divine rulership? Though the Witnesses at the time did not understand the full implication of events about to take place, the Watch Tower magazine as far back as December of 1879 pointed to 1914 as a marked date in regard to Bible prophecy. And the Mar 1880 issue of the Watch Tower linked God's Kingdom rule with the ending of what Jesus Christ referred to as "the appointed times of the nations," or "the times of the Gentiles." (Luke 21:24; Authorized Version) That Watch Tower said: "The Times of the Gentiles" extend to 1914, and the heavenly kingdom will not have full sway till then."	1986/04/01	w p. 31	Association with JW's requires accepting the teachings of the Bible, including scriptural beliefs that are unique to Jehovah's Witnesses.
1984/08/22	g p. 28	Regarding the Roman Catholic Church: Any organization that claims to be the way of salvation should be willing to submit to scrutiny and criticism.	1986/06/08	g p. 9	God has on earth a people, all of whom are prophets, or witnesses for God ... Jehovah's Witnesses.
1984/11/22	g p. 34	title of article: "An Open or a Closed Mind-Which Do You Have?"	1986/07/01	w p. 31	How could Jesus be 'a god' ...?
1985/06/01	w p. 19	We must not lose sight of the fact that God is directing his organization.	1986/07/01	w p. 31	The title <i>ho theos</i> (the God, or God) ... is not applied in the New Testament to Jesus ... [Editor's note: See John 2:28, where <i>ho theos</i> is applied to Jesus.]
			1986/08/15	w p. 19	Pinchas Lapide quoted about the resurrection of Jesus
			1986/10/15	w p. 31	If a JW joins another religion, an announcement is made to the congregation to stop associating with him.
			1987/01/08	g p. 4	Awake! discontinues statements in masthead about the generation that saw 1914.
			1987/05/01	w p. 22-30	The autobiography of Frederick W. Franz
			1987/05/01	w p. 6	So, all who desire to be acquainted with true prophecy and to practice true religion need to turn to the Bible.

Books			Books		
1983/02/15	w p. 12-13	Four requirements to reside forever on paradise earth	1985/06/01	w p. 20	... to rely simply on personal Bible reading and interpretation is to become like a solitary tree in a parched land.
1983/02/15	w p. 12	To receive everlasting life in the earthly Paradise we must identify that organization and serve God as part of it.	1985/06/01	w p. 30	New questions for baptismal candidates (See WT 5/1/1973 for old questions.)
1983/02/15	w p. 18	In Hebrews 1:6 the Greek word <i>proskynoe</i> may mean: 1. Rendering respectful obeisance, as 'bowing down,' to Jesus as the one whom Jehovah God has honored and glorified 2. Worshipping Jehovah God through or by means of his chief representative, his Son Jesus.	1985/06/15	w p. 12	... the footnotes in Watchtower articles, some of which refer the reader to an older publication ... locate that older publication and then ... the pages referred to.
1983/03/01	w p. 25	Read only the Bible! Christendom does this and look at the misunderstanding of the true message of God's Word!	1985/10/15	w p. 31	The great crowd is tested as to the people's integrity, their continued faithfulness. The final test will result in Jehovah declaring them righteous.
1983/03/01	w p. 25	an organization to direct the minds of God's people	1985/12/15	w p. 17	The "other sheep" have a relatively righteous standing.
1983/03/15	w p. 9	Illustration of "other sheep" looking at the "little flock" who, in turn, are looking at Christ	1986/01/01	w p. 13	Shocking as it is, even some who have been prominent in Jehovah's organization have succumbed to immoral practices, including homosexuality, wife swapping, and child molesting.
1983/04/01	w p. 31	Why, in recent years, has The Watchtower not made use of the translation by the former Catholic priest, Johannes Greber? ... The Watchtower has deemed it improper to make use of a translation that has such a close rapport with spiritism.	1986/02/15	w p. 14	He said: 'Unless anyone is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.' (John 3:3-5). The 'other sheep' do not need any such rebirth, for their goal is life everlasting in the restored earthly Paradise as subjects of the Kingdom.
1983/12/01	w p. 14	Was 'the Word' God? ... Its correct rendering is: '... the Word was a god.	1986/02/15	w p. 15	Who, then, may properly partake of ... the bread and the wine? ... Those of the 'other sheep' class are not in the new covenant and so do not partake.
1983/12/15	w p. 7	We all need to face up to the fact that Christmas and its music are not from Jehovah, the God of truth. Then what is their source? ... Satan the Devil.	1986/03/15	w p. 12	Do you wisely destroy apostate material?
1983/12/15	w p. 7	Yes, Satan the Devil can ingeniously make Christmas music appear to be of God and the singing of it a Christian duty that honors Him and his Son. In reality, it does just the opposite.	1986/03/15	w p. 14	Why is reading apostate publications similar to reading pornographic literature?
1984/01/01	w p. 10	What outstanding truths were made known in 1925? ... the prophecies showing that God's promised kingdom had been born in the heavens in 1914.	1986/03/15	w p. 16	If you are counseled or even reproved for some wrong practice or attitude, this, too, may prove to be an ideal time for the Devil to prompt you to ask yourself if you are in the right organization.
1984/02/01	w p. 3	Does it matter what you believe about Jesus? Yes!	1986/03/15	w p. 17	Beware of those who try to put forward their own contrary opinions.
1984/02/01	w p. 4	title of article: "The Trinity-Should You Believe It?"	1986/03/15	w p. 19	Some opposers claim that Jehovah's Witnesses are false prophets. These opponents say that dates have been set, but nothing has happened. Again we ask, What is the motive of these critics?
1984/03/01	w pp. 18-19	Some of that "generation" could survive until the end of the century. But there are many indications that "the end" is much closer than that!	1986/03/15	w p. 19	... the need to revise our understanding somewhat does not make us false prophets.
1984/04/01	w p. 6	"How did Jehovah's Witnesses know more than 30 years in advance that 1914 would be an important date for divine rulership? Though the Witnesses at the time did not understand the full implication of events about to take place, the Watch Tower magazine as far back as December of 1879 pointed to 1914 as a marked date in regard to Bible prophecy. And the Mar 1880 issue of the Watch Tower linked God's Kingdom rule with the ending of what Jesus Christ referred to as "the appointed times of the nations," or "the times of the Gentiles." (Luke 21:24; Authorized Version) That Watch Tower said: "The Times of the Gentiles" extend to 1914, and the heavenly kingdom will not have full sway till then."	1986/04/01	w p. 31	Association with JW's requires accepting the teachings of the Bible, including scriptural beliefs that are unique to Jehovah's Witnesses.
1984/08/22	g p. 28	Regarding the Roman Catholic Church: Any organization that claims to be the way of salvation should be willing to submit to scrutiny and criticism.	1986/06/08	g p. 9	God has on earth a people, all of whom are prophets, or witnesses for God ... Jehovah's Witnesses.
1984/11/22	g p. 34	title of article: "An Open or a Closed Mind-Which Do You Have?"	1986/07/01	w p. 31	How could Jesus be 'a god' ...?
1985/06/01	w p. 19	We must not lose sight of the fact that God is directing his organization.	1986/07/01	w p. 31	The title <i>ho theos</i> (the God, or God) ... is not applied in the New Testament to Jesus ... [Editor's note: See John 2:28, where <i>ho theos</i> is applied to Jesus.]
			1986/08/15	w p. 19	Pinchas Lapide quoted about the resurrection of Jesus
			1986/10/15	w p. 31	If a JW joins another religion, an announcement is made to the congregation to stop associating with him.
			1987/01/08	g p. 4	Awake! discontinues statements in masthead about the generation that saw 1914.
			1987/05/01	w p. 22-30	The autobiography of Frederick W. Franz
			1987/05/01	w p. 6	So, all who desire to be acquainted with true prophecy and to practice true religion need to turn to the Bible.



Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication		Description
1987/07/15	w	p. 18-19 ... we cannot hope to receive holy spirit if we ignore the earthly channel Jehovah is using today ...
1987/08/15	w	p. 29 Jesus most likely was executed on an upright stake without any crossbeam. No man today can know with certainty even how many nails were used in Jesus' case.
1987/12/01	w	p. 28-31 title of article: "Is Your Giving a Sacrifice? A Balanced View of Contributions"
1988/02/08	g	p. 26-27 title of article: "The Bible's Viewpoint-Who Are 'Born Again'?"
1988/03/08	g	p. 4 Awake! Magazine resumes statements in masthead about the generation that saw 1914.
1988/04/01	w	p. 16 Illustration of Witnesses in 1938 carrying signs denouncing false religion: "Religion is a snare and a racket," "Face the facts"
1988/04/01	w	p. 18 Christendom's TV preachers lull millions into believing that they are 'saved' or 'born again.'
1988/04/01	w	p. 18 Only a limited number are born again. The great crowd does not need to be born again. Their life is earthly, not heavenly.
1988/04/08	g	p. 4 ... a peaceful and secure new world before the generation that saw the events of 1914 passes away.
1988/04/08	g	p. 14 The Hebrews ... reckon seventy-five years as one generation ...
1988/04/08	w	p. 14 Most of the generation of 1914 has passed away. However...this generation will not pass away until all these things have happened."
1988/04/08	g	p. 14 Most of the generation of 1914 has passed away. However...this generation will not pass away until all these things have happened."
1988/06/01	w	p. 31 The men of Sodom will not be resurrected.
1988/11/01	w	p. 22 But separation is allowable if an unbelieving mate's opposition (perhaps including physical restraint) makes it genuinely impossible to pursue true worship and imperils the believer's spirituality.
1988/11/01	w	p. 23 ... if a baptized marriage partner acts like an apostate and tries to prevent his man from serving Jehovah, the elders should handle matters. ... a legal separation would not be going against Paul's counsel about taking a believer to court.
1988/11/15	w	p. 17 ... he may turn in a field service report and a Congregation's Publisher Record card will be made out in his name. This will demonstrate his affiliation with the theocratic organization of Jehovah's Witnesses and his submission to it.
1988/11/15	w	p. 18 Previously, unbaptized ones who unrepentantly sinned were completely avoided... The Bible does not require that Witnesses avoid speaking with him, for he is not disfellowshipped.
1989/01/01	w	p. 12 He was laying a foundation for a work that would be completed in our 20th century.
1989/01/01	w	p. 12 He [the apostle Paul] was also laying a foundation for a work that would be completed in our 20th century. [WT original magazine] [Changed to "...completed in our day." WT bound volume]
1989/05/01	w	p. 23 There are also inanimate objects that if venerated may lead to breaking God's commands. Among the most prominent is the cross. For centuries it has been used by people in Christendom as part of their worship. ... Soon God will execute his judgments against all false religions. Those who cling to them will suffer their fate.
1989/05/01	w	p. 12 In the early part of our 20th century prior to 1919, the Bible Students, as Jehovah's Witnesses were then known, had to

Periodicals/Magazines			
Publication			Description
			be released from a form of spiritual captivity to the ideas and practices of false religion ... Some were exalting creatures, indulging in a personality cult that focused on Charles T. Russell ...
1989/06/15	w	p. 7	"You can survive the end of this system of things"
1990/05/01	w	p. *	"Millions Now Dead Will Live Again"
1989/12	km	p. 7	Some adjustments will be made in future printings of the Live Forever book. The only significant change is with regard to the Sodomites, on pages 178 and 179. This change appeared in the Revelation book, page 273, and in The Watchtower of June 1, 1988, pages 30 and 31. You may wish to note it in earlier printings that you have on hand.
1989/09/01	w	pp. 12-13	"Back in 1904, the book <i>The New Creation</i> called attention to this new organization that came into existence in the first century C.E. (Studies In The Scriptures, Series VI, Study V, entitled 'The Organization of the New Creation') Owing to its view of what the end of the Gentile Times would mean, that book did not envision the remarkable organizational work that was due to take place after the crippling effects of the first world war of human history. Luke 21:24 KJ"
<b>1990's</b>			
1991/06/15	w	p. 31	suggests that JW's "avoid being accessi-ble" for such a court ordered transubstition by fleeing the scene, or else follow the example of a 12-year-old girl who had been taught to "fight" any court authorized transubstition with all the strength she could muster...scream and struggle...pull the injecting device out of her arm and...attempt to destroy the blood in the bag over her bed."
1991/12/01	w	p. 7	"A religion that teaches lies cannot be true."
1993/01/15	w	p. 5	"The Watchtower has consistently presented evidence to honesthearted students of Bible prophecy that Jesus' presence in heavenly Kingdom power began in 1914. Events since that year testify to Jesus' invisible presence."
1993/03/22	g	pp. 3-4	Down through the centuries since Jesus' day, so many unfulfilled predictions have been made that many no longer take them seriously. ... Underterred by previous failures, some seem to have been spurred on by the approach of the year 2000 and have made further predictions of the end of the world. ... The flood of false alarms is unfortunate. They are like the wolf/wolf cries of the shepherd boy people soon dismiss them, and when the true warning comes, it too is ignored.
1993/08/15	w	p. 9	"Jehovah's Witnesses have consistently shown from the Scriptures that the year 1914 marked the beginning of this world's time of the end and that "the day of judgment and of destruction of the ungodly men" has drawn near."
1993/11/01	w	p. 12	"Ever since the 1870's, Bible Students had been serving with a date in mind First 1914, then 1925. Now they realized that they must serve for as long as Jehovah wishes."
1993/12/15	w	p. 25	"Rahab--Declared Righteous by Works of Faith, What about Rahab's misleading words to pursuers of the spies? God approved of her course. (Compare Romans 14:4) She took a risk in order to protect his servants, giving evidence of her faith. While malicious lying is wrong in Jehovah's eyes, a person is not obligated to divulge truthful information to people who are not entitled to it. Even Jesus Christ did not give full details or direct answers when doing so could have

[illegible]

Periodicals/Magazines		Publication	Description
			brought unnecessary harm. (Matthew 7:6; 15:1-6; 21:23-27; John 7:3-10) Evidently, Rahab's course of misdirecting the enemy officers must be viewed in that light."
1995/02/15	w	p. 19	"Logically, the calling of the little flock would draw to a close when the number was nearing completion, and the evidence is that the general gathering of these specially blessed ones ended in 1935."
			<u><i>(Editions Before November 1995)</i></u> Why AWAKE! Is Published ... Most important, this magazine builds confidence in the Creator's promise of a peaceful and secure world before the generation that saw the events of 1914 passes away.
1995/11	g	p. preface	<u><i>(Editions After November 1995)</i></u> Why AWAKE! Is Published ... Most important, this magazine builds confidence in the Creator's promise of a peaceful and secure world that is about to replace the present wicked, lawless system of things.
1997/01/01	w	p. 1	"In the early 1920's, a featured public talk presented by Jehovah's Witnesses was entitled 'Millions Now Living Will Never Die.' This may have reflected overoptimism at that time. But today that statement can be made with full confidence."
1997/03/01	w	p.133-139	"There is a close interrelationship between the heart and the mind, but they are two different faculties, centering in different locations. ... It is significant that heart-transplant patients, where the nerves connecting the heart and brain are severed, have serious emotional problems after the operation. ... These patients have donor-supplied pumps for their blood, but do they now have all the factors needed to say they have a "heart"? One thing is sure, in losing their own hearts, they have had taken away from them the capacities of "heart" built up in them over the years and which contributed to making them who they were as to personality."
1997/05/01	w	p. 8	"Jehovah is the Grand identifier of his true messengers. He identifies them by making the messages he delivers through them come true. Jehovah is also the Great Exposer of false messengers."
1998/09/15	w	p. 15	"a prophecy providentially caused sincere 19 <sup>th</sup> century Bible students to be in expection. By linking the "seven times" of Daniel 4:25 with "the times of the Gentiles," they anticipated that Christ would receive Kingdom power in 1914."

Periodicals/Magazines		
Publication		Description
		his wonderful light." (1 Peter 2:9) From these words it is clear that, as a group, the anointed footstep followers of Jesus make up this "royal priesthood," which Peter also called "a holy nation." They constitute the channel through which Jehovah uses to provide his people with instruction and spiritual direction.—Matthew 24:45-47.
2003/02/15	w p. 18	"Decades before 1914, Jehovah's worshippers declared to the nations that the end of "the appointed times of the nations" would come in that year and that the world would enter into an unequalled period of trouble."
2003/12/15	w p. 15	In Noah's day, Jehovah declared: "My spirit shall not act toward man indefinitely in that he is also flesh. Accordingly, his days shall amount to a hundred and twenty years." (Genesis 6:3) The issuance of this divine decree in 2400 B.C.E. marked the beginning of the end for that ungodly world. Just think what that meant for those then living! Only 120 years more and Jehovah would bring "the deluge of waters upon the earth to bring to ruin all flesh in which the force of life is active from under the heavens." (Genesis 6:17) Noah received the warning of the upcoming catastrophe decades in advance, and he wisely used the time to prepare for survival. "After being given divine warning of things not yet beheld," says the apostle Paul, "[Noah] showed godly fear and constructed an ark for the saving of his household." (Hebrews 11:7) What about us? Some 90 years have passed since the last days of this system of things began in 1914. We are certainly in "the time of the end." (Daniel 12:4) How should we respond to warnings we have been given? "He that does the will of God remains forever," states the Bible. (1 John 2:17) Now is therefore the time to do Jehovah's will with a keen sense of urgency.
2004/02/01	w p. 19	"As that 'time' approached, Jehovah took steps to reveal the answer to a group of humble Bible students. With the help of God's spirit, they discerned that "the appointed times of the nations" began with the destruction of Jerusalem in 607 B.C.E. and that those "times" were 2,520 years in length. From this, they deduced that 1914 marked the end of "the appointed times of the nations." They also came to realize that 1914 was the beginning of the end for this system of things."
2007/05/01	w p. 31	"Thus it appears that we cannot set a specific date for when the calling of Christians to the heavenly hope ends."

2002/08/01 w p. 13

2000's

"Who make up this royal priesthood today? The apostle Peter answers that question in his first inspired letter. To anointed members of the body of Christ, Peter wrote: 'You are 'a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for special possession, that you should declare abroad the excellencies' of the one that called you out of darkness into

2010's

2013/03/15 w p. 27

"Jehovah gives us sound counsel through his Word and through his organization, using the publications provided by "the faithful and discreet slave." (Matthew 24:45; 2 Timothy 3:16) How foolish to reject good advice and insist on our own way! We "must be swift about hearing" when Jehovah, "the One teaching men knowledge," counsels us through his channel of communication.—James 1:19; Psalm 94:10."

[illegible]



[Secular]	
Publication	Description

1969/07/18	nMAG <sup>5</sup>	p. *	<p><i>Magazines</i><sup>5</sup></p> <p>an article "Witnessing the End" that stated: "In fact, they fully expect the cataclysm of Armageddon within the next few years. The latest calculations of this energetic, eschatology-minded sect date the end of the world in autumn, 1975. Fearful as it may be to other religious believers, the end is a prospect that rejoices the hearts of the 323,688 U.S. members of the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, as the Witnesses are..." [Time Magazine 1969/07/18]</p>
------------	-------------------	------	---

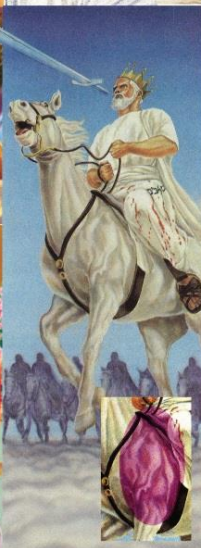
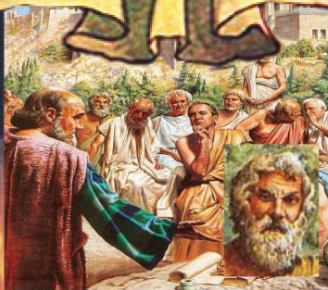
News Papers <sup>5</sup>

no-reply-aberean@outlook.com (send any additional items to be included in this list)

Hidden Images of

The

# WATCH TOWER







## Image Index:

Publication	Date/Page	Location	Description
Awake	05/22/1988 p. 25	Abraham's clothing	skull turned to the right
Awake	02/22/1989 p. 17		"A" or pictograph of goat's head
Awake	02/22/1989 p. 17		"E" with tail lower left corner
Awake	10/22/1999 p. 89	crystal ball	A face (also "Mankind's Search" 1990, p. 81)
Awake	08/2009 p. 23	*Mirror image	Demon face [known as Belphegor] [Same image as: Awake 8/09 p23 / Great Teacher p39 / WT 11/1/2004 p7]
Awake	04/22/2011 p. last	jesus	Has erection
BIBLE REALLY TEACH	p. 35	*Mirror image	a "coven" (meeting of witches) around a living tree
Bible Really Teach	p. 44	*Mirror image	evil face with yellow eyes. Note also the eyes on the head of the apostle
Bible Really Teach	p. 52	*Mirror image	DEMON'S FACE ON CHRIST'S HAND
Bible Really Teach	p. 118	*Mirror image	Face in the mountain also Job holding a penis
Bible Really Teach	p. 140	Woman Left	Face on shoulder
BIBLE REALLY TEACH	p. 221	*Mirror image	demon's head [Same image as: BIBLE REALLY TEACH p221 / Great Teacher p154]
Creation	1927 p. 265	Men behind cross	Performing sexual act
CT Russell Tombstone			Masonic square & compass
CT Russell Tombstone			Pyramid (Pagan/Masonic)
Daniel's	p. 68	C.C. Man's Braid on shoulder	3 Demon Faces (Unholy Trinity)
Daniel's	p. 83	*Mirror image	a living tree
Daniel's	p. 78	*Mirror image	FACE IN THE FIRE
Divine Plan	p. cover	Logo	WINGED SUN (33° Masons)(Horace)
Does God really care	1992 p. 31	woman's hair	face
Draw Close	2002 p. 210	*Mirror image	HORNED GOD head Same image as: WT 3/2011 p16 / Draw Close p210 / 6/15/2003 Cover / WT 2/15/2005 p22
Good Land	p. 27	*Mirror image	demon's head in rocks
Government	1985 p. 30		Beast Head
Great Teacher	p. 28	*Mirror image	FACE IN THE FIRE [Same image as: WT 3/15/2005 p18 / Great Teacher p28]
Great Teacher	p. 39	*Mirror image	Demon face [known as Belphegor] [Same image as: Awake 8/09 p23 / Great Teacher p39 / WT 11/1/2004 p7]
Great Teacher	p. 154	*Mirror image	demon's head [Same image as: BIBLE REALLY TEACH p221 / Great Teacher p154]

## Image Index:

Publication	Date/Page	Location	Description
Great Teacher (Italian)	2003 p. 41	Paper sack	Upside down cross & demon
Greatest Man	1991 f. cover	*Mirror image	Everyone worshipping beast in the middle
Greatest Man	1991 #8	king's crown	All-seeing eye
Greatest Man	1991 #68	Jesus' Shirt at waist	"S"
Greatest Man	1991 #86	Tree trunk	wood snake
Greatest Man	ch. 88	*Mirror image	horned face
Greatest Man	1991 #91	burial site	face of a man
Imitate Faith	p. 10	*Mirror image	face of a wolf/werewolf
Imitate Faith	p. 65	*Mirror image	Face of Zues and Ram face [Same image as: WT 10/1/2010 p18 / IMITATE p65]
INSIGHT v1	p. 740	*Mirror image	demon's head
Insight v2	1988 p. back cover	C.C.	Antisthenes, Greek philosopher
Insight v2	1988 f. cover inside		Horned "S"
Isaiah	p. 41	*Mirror image	demon's heads
Isaiah	p. 63	*Mirror image	
Isaiah	p. 127	*Mirror image	Molech's bull face
Isaiah	p. 186	*Mirror image	Molech
Isaiah	p. 219	*Mirror image	face of Satan
Isaiah	p. 290	*Mirror image	City of Satan
kingdom rules	2014 p. 66	*Mirror image	witch's face
Knowledge	1995 f. cover	R. Bushes	Several Demon Faces
Knowledge	1995 p. 188-189	B.C. / C.C. trees/shrubs	Demon Faces
Knowledge	p. 35	*Mirror image	Tri picture
Knowledge	1995 p. 67	left side of the chest	shape of a dog
Knowledge	1995 p. 75	trees & bushes	Several Demon Faces
Knowledge	1995 p. 86	R. Fr. Girls/ Pond bushes	Letter "E" and Demon Faces
Life	1985 p. 245		"E" with tail lower left corner
Live Forever	1989 p. 139-140		Two "goats"
Live Forever	Ch. 16	*Mirror image	GOD OF THE WITCHES ON THE TREE
Live Forever	1989 p. 17		Gargoyles - in hair (upside down)
Live Forever	p. 17	R. hand	Face
Live Forever	1982 p. 19	Bag of jewels	Eye of Horace (crescent moon) in triangle looking at jewel and an infinity loop
Live Forever	1982, r1989 p. 41	Girl in front	between her two wrists "D"; above 2 faces
Live Forever	1982 p. 67	Woman U.C.	Demon face hidden in dress
Live Forever	1982 r1989 p. 91	turn 90 degrees	face in smoke
Live Forever	1982 p. 93	Waterfall	Whole waterfall skull shaped - 2 demon faces right side of waterfall
Live Forever	1982, r1989 p. 93		faces in the cascade

## Abbreviations Key

U.L. = Upper Left	U.C. = Upper Center	U.R. = Upper Right
L.C. = Left	C. = Center	R.C. = Right
L.L. = Lower Left	B.C. = Bottom Center	L.R. = Lower Right



## Image Index:

Publication	Date/Page	Location	Description
Live Forever	1982, r1989 p. 93	Girl in front	Girl from German magazine "Stern"
Live Forever	1982 p. 128	Empty Chair	Hexagram
Live Forever	1982, r1989 p. 139	crowns	face
Live Forever	1982 p. 144	C.C.	Hanging full skeleton
Live Forever	1982, r1989 p. 219	birds	Form flying being w. sceptor
Live Forever	1989 p. 244		image of goat (Aries)
Mankind's Search	1990 p. 81	crystal ball	A face (also "Awake!") 10/22/1999, p. 8-9)
Only True God	p. 123	Mountain / Waving boy's hand	horned hand gesture /
Our Lord's Return	1917 title page	Logo	WINGED-SUN (33° Masons)(Horace)
Paradise Lost	1958 p. 2021, 241	Cp images	1st 1 cock and 2 nuts
Proclaimers	1993 p. 16	Aaron's tunic	At least two faces
Revelation	1988 p. 7	Sky/clouds	Outline of demon face
Revelation	1988 p. 52	Angel's hand	Demon Hand
Revelation	1988 p. 57	Woman left in hair	Front facing horned demon (Halt) face
Revelation	1988 p. 91	Horse head-neck and Lr. hoof	A centaur face is superimposed over the horses face and neck; also an "E" with an arrowhead on hoof
Revelation	1988 p. 111	Men in back	Man w. gun
Revelation	1988 p. 121	skirt of God	Horned Beast Head "S" with "E" also a snake head and body in rocks
Revelation	1988 p. 144	I. I.	
Revelation	p. 156	*Mirror image	GOAT'S HEAD
Revelation	1988 p. 159	Hand of God	Demon in Hand (Greek God Pan)
Revelation	1988 p. 239	R. palm/wrist	Demon face
Revelation	1988 p. 277	Clouds U.R.	face in the clouds
Revelation	1988 p. 283	Front horse thigh	Demon dog
Thy Kingdom Come	P. Cover	Logo	WINGED-SUN (33° Masons)(Horace)
Watchtower	02/01/1983 p. 17	skirt	head of the Greek God Zeus
Watchtower	05/01/1983 p.13	shoulder	Beast w. 5 legs
Watchtower	05/01/1983 p. 6	bandana	Falic symbol
Watchtower	05/01/1983 p. 17	in dress	pagan god Jupiter
Watchtower	05/01/1983 p. 23	City & Hill Outline	dragon
Watchtower	03/15/1984 p. 32	Golgotha	Demon skull/face
Watchtower	09/01/1984 p. 20	Article	"Spread rumors" about demons in WT pubs "Every page scrutinized" - see images in clouds [arrowhead and a skull]
Watchtower	03/01/1987 p. 15	Article	Bearded face
Watchtower	02/15/1988 p. 19	Man's pantleg	gargoyle
Watchtower	01/15/1989 p. *	horses r. side harness	"Horned Hand" Gesture or wave
Watchtower	01/15/1989 p. 9		Beast Head
Watchtower	01/15/1989 p. 9		"A" or pictograph of goat's head
Watchtower	03/01/1989 p. 20		Satan's Arrowpoint (can be Ritual Murder symbol)
Watchtower	03/01/1989 p. 20		"E" with tail lower left corner
Watchtower	04/01/1989 p. 23		"A" or pictograph of
Watchtower	04/15/1989 p. 25		

## Image Index:

Publication	Date/Page	Location	Description
Watchtower	04/15/1989 p. 25		goat's head
Watchtower	06/15/1989 p. 9		Horned "S"
Watchtower	07/01/1989 p. 19		"Horned Hand" Gesture or wave
Watchtower	07/15/1989 p. 8.9		image of a goats
Watchtower	08/01/1989 p. 7		"Horned Hand" Gesture or wave
Watchtower	09/15/1989 p. 9		Horned "S"
Watchtower	10/15/1989 p. 14		Satan's Arrowpoint (can be Ritual Murder symbol)
Watchtower	11/01/1989 p. 10	Billboard	Just rups Thru Daily "Jests Put Thru Daily"
Watchtower	01/15/1990 p. 18		"A" or pictograph of goat's head
Watchtower	02/15/1990 p. 25		Monster word "Jah" in its mouth
Watchtower	02/15/1990 p. 25	Man's e. arm	"jah" in sleeve patter
Watchtower	05/15/1990 p. 7		"A" or pictograph of goat's head
Watchtower	08/01/1990 p. 10		"A" or pictograph of goat's head
Watchtower	12/15/1990 p. Cover	*Mirror image	demon's head
Watchtower	05/15/1991 p. 13		Satan's Arrowpoint (can be Ritual Murder symbol)
Watchtower	10/01/1991 p. 16-17	bottom 2nd palm	Satan head
Watchtower	11/15/1991 p. 23	*Mirror image	HORNED GOD head
Watchtower	01/01/1992 p. 26	*Mirror image	demon's head [Same image as: WT 1/1/1992 p26 / WT 9/15/2005 p7]
Watchtower	12/01/1992 p. 26	Blanket on floor on the right	Ghastly demon head
Watchtower	12/15/1992 p. 8	On the shoulder	demonic face
Watchtower	06/01/1996 p. *		image of a goat
Watchtower	12/15/1996 p. 29	tomb stone	figure (of a woman) & ghost is beside her
Watchtower	09/15/1997 p. 10	*Mirror image	GOD OF THE WITCHES IN THE FIRE
Watchtower	10/01/1998 p. 10	tunic	face
Watchtower	07/15/1999	Near anchor, rocks	faces
Watchtower	11/01/1999 p. 31	Left (carpet), L.R. (jewels)	left, a head on carpet, right, a mask
Watchtower	10/01/2001 p. 9	*Mirror image	demon's head inside letter "A"
Watchtower	01/15/2002 p. 23	*Mirror image	GOAT'S HEAD/demon's head
Watchtower	06/15/2003 cover	*Mirror image	HORNED GOD head Same image as: WT 3/2011 p16 / Draw Close p210 / 6/15/2003 Cover / WT 2/15/2005 p22
Watchtower	02/15/2004 p. 17	popcorn	Face of a Witch
Watchtower	03/01/2004 First page	Jesus left hand	piece of bread that looks like a penis
Watchtower	06/01/2004 p. 3	*Mirror image	demon's head
Watchtower	11/01/2004 p. 7	*Mirror image	Demon face [Known as Belphegor] [Same image as: Awake 8/09 p23 / Great Teacher p39 / WT

## Abbreviations Key

U.L. = Upper Left	U.C. = Upper Center	U.R. = Upper Right
L.C. = Left	C.C. = Center	R.C. = Right
L.L. = Lower Left	B.C. = Bottom Center	L.R. = Lower Right

**Image Index:**

Publication	Date/Page	Location	Description
			11/1/2004 p7] HORNED GOD head Same image as: WT 3/2011 p16 / Draw Close p210 / 6/15/2003 Cover / WT 2/15/2005 p22 FACE IN THE FIRE [Same image as: WT 3/15/2005 p18 / Great Teacher p28] demon's head [Same image as: WT 1/1/1992 p26 / WT 9/15/2005 p7]
Watchtower	02/15/2005 p. 22	*Mirror image	
Watchtower	03/15/2005 p. 18	*Mirror image	
Watchtower	09/15/2005 p. 7	*Mirror image	
Watchtower	09/15/2005 p. 25	*Mirror image	HORNED GOD
Watchtower	09/01/2006 p. 15	*Mirror image	Lg Demon Head and Full Body
Watchtower	01/01/2007 p. 22	R. hand	Face
Watchtower	02/01/2007 p. 18	End of rope	Face & Hand/Arm
Watchtower	08/15/2007 p. 13		FACE ON THE THUMB
Watchtower	12/01/2009 p. 13	*Mirror image	Toad/Alien/reptilian/d emon's head

**Image Index:**

Publication	Date/Page	Location	Description
Watchtower	07/01/2010 p. 23	L. Forearm	Face Face of Zues and Ram face
Watchtower	10/01/2010 p. 18	*Mirror image	[Same image as: WT 10/1/2010 p18 / IMITATE p65] HORNED GOD head Same image as: WT 3/2011 p16 / Draw Close p210 / 6/15/2003 Cover / WT 2/15/2005 p22 demon's head [pan] and face of a wolf
Watchtower	03/2011 p. 16	*Mirror image	
Watchtower	04/2012 p. 31	*Mirror image	
Watchtower (Italian)	1996 p. 8	far left bushes	demon
Watchtower (Italian)	1984 p. 20	Hair bangs	image of a goat
Zion's	Logo		Castle with Rising Sun (Masonic)
Zion's	Logo		Cross & Crown (Masonic)
Watchtower	Logo		

**Abbreviations Key**

U.L. = Upper Left	U.C. = Upper Center	U.R. = Upper Right
L.C. = Left	C.C. = Center	R.C. = Right
L.L. = Lower Left	B.C. = Bottom Center	L.R. = Lower Right





## Bibliography and Key to Abbreviations:

Abbrev	Title	Year
1KY	God's Kingdom of a Thousand Years Has Approached	1973
AID	Aid to Bible Understanding	1969
AP	The Approaching Peace of a Thousand Years	1969
ba	A Book for All People	1997
be	Benefit From Theocratic Ministry School Education	2001
BG	Babylon the Great Has Fallen! God's Kingdom Rules	1963
bh	What Does the Bible Really Teach?	2005
	New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures	1984
bi12	2006 revision	2006
BLT	The Bulletin monthly	
bm	The Bible—What Is Its Message?	2009
BM	Blood, Medicine and the Law of God	1961
bp	The Government That Will Bring Paradise	1985
	1993 revision	
br78	Jehovah's Witnesses in the Twentieth Century	1979
	1989 revision	1989
bt	"Bearing Thorough Witness" About God's Kingdom	2009
BvE	The Bible versus the Evolution Theory	1898
ca	Calendar of Jehovah's Witnesses	-
CD	Children	
cf	"Come Be My Follower"	2007
cl	Draw Close to Jehovah	2002
	2014	
CL	Cost List <i>an internal publication listing literature available to JW congregations</i>	
CNS	Consolation magazine <sup>2</sup>	
CPA	Chart Plan of Ages	
CRN	Creation	1927
CRP	Souvenir Report of the Bible Students Convention	1919
ct	Is There a Creator Who Cares About You?	1998
DF	Defending and Legally Establishing the Good News	1950
dg	Does God Really Care About Us?	1992
	2001 revision	2001
DL	Deliverance	1926
dp	Pay Attention to Daniel's Prophecy!	1999
DP	Jehovah's Witnesses in the Divine Purpose	1959
ed	Jehovah's Witnesses and Education	1995
	2002 revision	2002
EP	God's "Eternal Purpose" Now Triumphant for Man's Good	1974
FF	fudge Rutherford Uncovers Fifth Column	1940
FC	Face the Facts	1938
fg	Good News From God!	2012
FM	Faith on the March by A. H. MacMillan (Prentice-Hall, 1957). <i>This is not a Watch Tower publication, but authored by a high-ranking Watch Tower official and published privately with the endorsement of the Society.</i>	1957
fy	The Secret of Family Happiness	1996
g	Awake! Magazine <sup>2</sup>	Bi-Monthly
GA	Golden Age Magazine <sup>2</sup>	
gf	You Can Be God's Friend!	2000
gl	"See the Good Land"	2003
gm	The Bible—God's Word or Man's?	1989
gn	The Greatest Man Who Ever Lived	1991
gu	The Guidance of God—Our Way to Paradise	1999
hb	How Can Blood Save Your Life?	1990
hb	Your Family Life Can Be Happy	2014
HG	The Harp of God	1921
hl	How Can You Have a Happy Life?	2013

## Bibliography and Key to Abbreviations:

Abbrev	Title	Year
HP	Happiness—How to Find It	1980
HS	Holy Spirit: The Force Behind the Coming New Order!	1976
HV	The Time of the Harvest	1911
ia	Imitate Their Faith	2013
ie	What Happens to Us When We Die?	1995
IMP	Things in Which It Is Impossible for God to Lie	1968
INF	Informant monthly <sup>1</sup>	Monthly
ip-1	Isaiah's Prophecy—Light for All Mankind I	2000
ip-2	Isaiah's Prophecy—Light for All Mankind II	2001
it-1	Insight on the Scriptures,	1988
it-2	Volume 1	
	Volume 2	
jd	Live With Jehovah's Day in Mind	2006
je	Jehovah's Witnesses—Unitedly Doing God's Will Worldwide	1986
JH	Jewish Hopes	1910
jl	Who Are Doing Jehovah's Will Today?	2012
jr	2014 revision	2014
jt	God's Word for Us Through Jeremiah	2010
jt	Jehovah's Witnesses—Who Are They? What Do They Believe?	2000
ju	Jehovah's Witnesses—Proclaimers of God's Kingdom	1993
JVH	Jehovah	1934
KH	The Kingdom Is at Hand	1944
KIT	The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures,	
	1969 edition	1969
	1985 edition	1985
kl	Knowledge That Leads to Everlasting Life	1995
km	Our Kingdom Ministry monthly <sup>1</sup>	Monthly
KM	Kingdom Ministry monthly <sup>1</sup>	Monthly
kp	Keep on the Watch!	2004
kr	God's Kingdom Rules!	2014
KS	Kingdom Service monthly <sup>1</sup>	Monthly
la	A Satisfying Life—How to Attain It	2001
lc	Was Life Created?	2010
ld	Listen to God!	2011
LE	Life Everlasting, In Freedom of the Sons of God	1966
lf	The Origin of Life—Five Questions Worth Asking	2010
LF	You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth	1982
LGB	Let God Be True, second edition	1952
ll	Listen to God and Live Forever	2011
Lmn	"Look! I Am Making All Things New" (Brochure)	1986
LP	Life Does Have a Purpose	1977
lr	Learn From the Great Teacher	2003
lv	"Keep Yourselves in God's Love"	2008
	2014 revision	2014
Lv	Light [Vol.] 1, 2	1930
mb	My Bible Lessons	2013
MLN	Millions Now Living Will Never Die	1920
MSD	Man's Salvation Out Of World Distress At Hand	1975
MS	Make Sure of All Things, 1953 edition	1953
	Make Sure of All Things: Hold Fast to What Is Fine, 1965 edition	1965
mv	My Book of Bible Stories	1978
	2004 revision	2004
nCR <sup>1</sup>	Court Records non-WT&TS Pub.	
NKJ	The Nations Shall Know That I Am Jehovah	
nMAG <sup>1</sup>	Magazine non-WT&TS Pub.	
nNEW <sup>1</sup>	New Paper non-WT&TS Pub.	
NTiv	NT Improved Version	1908
NW	The New World	1942
NWT	New World Translation of the Christian	1950

## Bibliography and Key to Abbreviations:

Abbrev	Title	Year
	Greek Scriptures	
	1961 revision	1961
	1971 revision	1971
	1981 revision	1981
nwt	New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures 2013 revision	2013
OB	Jehovah's Witnesses and the Question of Blood	1977
od	Organized to Do Jehovah's Will	2005
om	The Road to Everlasting Life—Have You Found It?	1983
	1989 revision	1989
op	Our Problems—Who Will Help Us Solve Them?	1990
ORG	Organization for Kingdom-Preaching and Disciple-Making	1972
pc95	Lasting Peace and Happiness—How to Find Them	1996
pc	2009 revision	2009
PDC	Photo-Drama of Creation	1914
pe	You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth	1982
	1989 revision	1989
PGK	JW's Proclaimers of God's Kingdom	
ph	The Pathway to Peace and Happiness	2010
PP	The Parable of the Penny	
pr	What Is the Purpose of Life? How Can You Find It?	1993
PR	Paradise Restored to Mankind—by Theocracy	1972
PRF	Prophecy	1929
PRS	Pastor Russell's Sermons	1917
QL	Qualified to Be Ministers, 1955 edition	1955
QC	Reconciliation	1928
Re	Revelation—Its Grand Climax At Hand! 2006 revision	1988
	2006 revision	2006
RGS	C. T. Russell's grave stone	
RI	Riches	1936
rk	Real Faith—Your Key to a Happy Life	2010
rq	What Does God Require of Us?	1996
rs	Reasoning From the Scriptures	1985
	1989 revision	1989
SCH	School and Jehovah's Witnesses	1983
sg	Theocratic Ministry School Guidebook	1971
	1992 revision	1992
sh	Mankind's Search for God	1990
si	"All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial"	1963
	1990 revision	1990
SLV	Salvation	1939
sp	Spirits of the Dead—Can They Help You or Harm You? Do They Really Exist?	1991
	2005 revision	2005
ST *	Studies in the Scriptures <sup>1</sup>	
ST1	Vol. 1, The Divine Plan of the Ages	1886
ST2	Vol. 2, The Time Is At Hand	1888
ST3	Vol. 3, Thy Kingdom Come	1891
ST4	Vol. 4, The Battle of Armageddon	1897
ST5	Vol. 5, At One-Moment	1899
ST6	Vol. 6, The New Creation	1904
ST7	Vol. 7, The Finished Mystery	1917
TF	The Truth Shall Make You Free	1943
TH	Theocratic Aid to Kingdom Publishers	1945
ti	Should You Believe in the Trinity?	1989
TL	Is This Life All There Is?	1974
tr	True Peace and Security—How Can You Find It?	1986
TRU	The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life	1968
TWH	Three Worlds and The Harvest of This World	1877
UN	United in Worship of the Only True God	1983
vi	Victory Over Death—Is It Possible for You?	1986

## oBerean Sites:

facebook.com/oBerean  
twitter.com/oBerean  
archive.org/details/oBerean

no-reply-oBerean@outlook.com (send any additional items to be included in this list)

**Bibliography and Key to Abbreviations:**

Abbrev	Title	Year
Vv1	Vindication, Volume 1	1931
Vv2	Vindication, Volume 2	1932
Vv3	Vindication, Volume 3	1932
w	The Watchtower magazine <sup>1</sup>	Bi-Monthly
WD	The Word <sup>2</sup> Who Is He? According to John	1962
we	When Someone You Love Dies	1994
	2000 revision	2000
	2005 revision	2005
WH	Wescott Hort NT in original Greek	1887
wi	Will There Ever Be a World Without War?	1992
wj	Why Should We Worship God in Love and Truth?	1993
Wit	What is Truth	1932
WL	The Douglas Walsh Trial, court transcript. This is not a Watch Tower publication, but contains sworn testimony of Watch Tower officials.	1954
WRM	What Has Religion Done For Mankind	1951
ws	Worldwide Security Under the "Prince of Peace"	1986
wt	Watch the Only True God	2002
WTP	The Way to Paradise	1924
yc	Yearbook of Jehovah's Witnesses	Annual
vb	Teach Your Children	2014
vp*	Questions Young People Ask—Answers That Work, v*	1989
		2008

**Notes:**

<sup>1</sup> The Bulletin was an in-house monthly instruction paper for Watchtower followers. Its name was changed to Director in October 1935; to Informant in July 1936; to Kingdom Ministry in September 1957; to Kingdom Service in January 1976; and to Our Kingdom Ministry in January 1982.

<sup>2</sup> The Golden Age was renamed Consolation in 1937 and Awake! in 1946.

<sup>3</sup> Originally called the Millennial Dawn series, the six volumes were later called Studies in the Scriptures.

<sup>4</sup> Zion's Watch Tower Herald of Christ's Presence was renamed The Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence in 1909. The Watchtower and Herald of Christ's Presence in 1931. The Watchtower and Herald of Christ's Kingdom in January 1939, and The Watchtower Announcing Jehovah's Kingdom in March 1939.

<sup>5</sup> External Publications from sources other than the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society. Including: Books, Magazines, News Papers, Govt. Documents, etc. Refer to index listing for publication information.

<sup>6</sup> Later editions have changed/added text from early editions. See notes with [ ] indicating changed text to compare between editions.

<sup>7</sup> [Moyle 1940] Olin R. Moyle versus Fred W. Franz, Nathan H. Knorr, Grant Sutter, Thomas J. Sullivan, William P. Heath, Jr., Hugo H. Riemer, William E. Van Amburgh, Arthur R. Goss, Charles A. Wise, Clayton J. Woodworth, Matthew A. Howlett, Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society (a Pennsylvania corporation), and Watchtower Bible and Tract Society Inc., (a New York membership corporation) New York Supreme Court, Appellate Division, Kings County Clerk's Index No. 15845 Year 1940. This is a court transcript, not a Watch Tower publication, but it contains sworn testimony of Watch Tower officials.

v\* is used as a placeholder for volume numbering.

Abbrev. In red are in conformity with the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society.

**Sources: Subject Index**

Year	Title	Author
------	-------	--------

**aberean Sites:**

facebook.com/aberean  
twitter.com/aberean  
archive.org/details/papaberean

no-reply-aberean@outlook.com (send any additional items to be included in this list)

**Sources: Subject Index**

Year	Title	Author
1997	Index of Watch Tower Errors	Reed
	<a href="http://JW.org">http://JW.org</a> (Watch Tower Web Site)	WTB&TS
	<a href="http://jwfacts.com">http://jwfacts.com</a>	
	<a href="http://watchtowerlies.com">http://watchtowerlies.com</a>	
	Time Magazine <sup>3</sup>	
	<a href="http://www.jehovahs-witness.net/">http://www.jehovahs-witness.net/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.jehovahs-witness.com/">http://www.jehovahs-witness.com/</a>	
	<a href="http://jw-media.org/">http://jw-media.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.strictlygentel.co.uk/">http://www.strictlygentel.co.uk/</a>	
	<a href="http://jwsmv.org/">http://jwsmv.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.bible.ca/">http://www.bible.ca/</a>	
	<a href="http://e-watchman.com/">http://e-watchman.com/</a>	
	<a href="http://forum.theworldnewsmedia.org/">http://forum.theworldnewsmedia.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://forum/3jehovahs-witnesses/">forum/3jehovahs-witnesses/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.letsreason.org/">http://www.letsreason.org/</a>	

**Sources: Image Index**

Year	Title	Author
	<a href="http://www.hiddenmysteries.org/mind/subliminal/jw/spu091900.html">http://www.hiddenmysteries.org/mind/subliminal/jw/spu091900.html</a>	
	<a href="http://www.artisticman.homecall.co.uk/artcritic.htm">http://www.artisticman.homecall.co.uk/artcritic.htm</a>	
	<a href="https://www.watchtowerlies.com/subliminal_images_in_the_watchtower_publications.html">https://www.watchtowerlies.com/subliminal_images_in_the_watchtower_publications.html</a>	

**Sources: Archives & Downloadables**

Year	Title	Author
JW - WTBS Publications:		
	<a href="ftp://ftp.oobc.com/Public/">ftp://ftp.oobc.com/Public/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.strictlygentel.co.uk/">http://www.strictlygentel.co.uk/</a>	
	<a href="http://205.134.162.24/downloads/">http://205.134.162.24/downloads/</a>	
	<a href="http://jw-media.org/">http://jw-media.org/</a>	
	<a href="https://www.dropbox.com/sh/62negr04k6pjh/AAB5G8mgmhVduGXRxkNw?dl=0">https://www.dropbox.com/sh/62negr04k6pjh/AAB5G8mgmhVduGXRxkNw?dl=0</a>	
	<a href="http://24.164.40.56:8080/PDF/Watchtower%20PDF%27s/Watchtower%20Public%20%20PDF%27s/">http://24.164.40.56:8080/PDF/Watchtower%20PDF%27s/Watchtower%20Public%20%20PDF%27s/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.watchtowerdocuments.com/">http://www.watchtowerdocuments.com/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.4shared.com/account/div/4409793/434/fifa/WATCHTOWER_1879_1949.html#">http://www.4shared.com/account/div/4409793/434/fifa/WATCHTOWER_1879_1949.html#</a>	
	<a href="http://jehovah.net.au/">http://jehovah.net.au/</a>	
	<a href="http://watchtower.sheldens.info/">http://watchtower.sheldens.info/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.jw-archives.org/">http://www.jw-archives.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://forum.theworldnewsmedia.org/forum/3-jehovahs-witnesses/">http://forum.theworldnewsmedia.org/forum/3-jehovahs-witnesses/</a>	

**Watchtower ISOs:**

[https://docs.google.com/leaf?id=0B5heSA\\_WlscMmFkNGRjZDQNDz3NS00MzQlWl02MlMtMWN0OGIzZjI3YjAs&sort=name&layout=list&num=50](https://docs.google.com/leaf?id=0B5heSA_WlscMmFkNGRjZDQNDz3NS00MzQlWl02MlMtMWN0OGIzZjI3YjAs&sort=name&layout=list&num=50)  
<http://www.jw-archives.org/>

**Resources & Links**

Year	Title	Author
	Christian Freedom	Franz
	Crisis of Conscience	Franz
	<a href="http://4twitmess.org/">http://4twitmess.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://jehovah.net.au/">http://jehovah.net.au/</a>	
	<a href="http://jwleaks.blogspot.com">http://jwleaks.blogspot.com</a>	
	<a href="http://watchtower.net/">http://watchtower.net/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.carm.org/">http://www.carm.org/</a>	

**Resources & Links**

Year	Title	Author
	<a href="http://www.commentarypress.net/cpn-essays/English/English.html">http://www.commentarypress.net/cpn-essays/English/English.html</a>	
	<a href="http://www.equip.org/">http://www.equip.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.watchman.org/jw/">http://www.watchman.org/jw/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.blueletterbible.org/">http://www.blueletterbible.org/</a>	
	<a href="http://www.watchtowerlies.com/">http://www.watchtowerlies.com/</a>	
	<a href="http://e-watchman.com/">http://e-watchman.com/</a>	
1997	Index of Watch Tower Errors	Reed
	JehovahTalk	Reed
	<a href="http://www.letsreason.org/">http://www.letsreason.org/</a>	

**Appendix****"Watch Tower" or "Watchtower"?**

"Watch Tower" or "Watchtower" which is it? The answer is both. Jehovah's Witnesses are governed by a collection of legal corporations, some of which feature the name "Watch Tower" as two words and some of which spell it as one word.

Moreover, the sect's principal magazine has used both spellings over the years.

In 1879 Charles Taze Russell began publishing Zion's Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence. In 1909 he changed its name to The Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence. Russell's successors changed the magazine's title to: in 1931, The Watchtower and Herald of Christ's Presence; on January 1, 1939, The Watchtower and Herald of Christ's Kingdom; on March 1, 1939, The Watchtower Announcing Jehovah's Kingdom, the title as this writing.

In 1884 Russell incorporated the Zion's Watch Tower Tract Society, which has since been renamed and continues to function today as the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania, the "parent" corporation of Jehovah's Witnesses.

In 1909 Russell set up operations in Brooklyn, New York, and formed the People's Pulpit Association as his legal arm there. This corporation was renamed Watchtower Bible and Tract Society, Inc. in 1939, and then in 1956 Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc., its present name.

A British corporation was also established in 1914 under the name International Bible Students Association. Since then, corporate bodies have also been established in other lands. The primary purpose for the multiple corporations has been to meet the requirements for owning real estate under the various legal jurisdictions where the sect operates.

Although Jehovah's Witnesses worldwide are governed from offices in Brooklyn, New York, the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania remains as the official parent corporation with ultimate financial and decision-making responsibility. There is no conflict, however, because the same leaders sit as officers and board members of the different corporations.

**"Worship" or "obedience"?**

by Matt Slick

The chart below is a list of every occurrence of the Greek word, "proskuneo," that I could find in The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures (1969). This work was produced by the New World Translation Bible (NWT) committee in accordance with the Watchtower organization. An interlinear is a word-for-word translation of the Greek text. Included in this Watchtower interlinear is the text of the New World Translation Bible placed in a column on each page so the reader can see exactly how the NWT renders each



## Appendix

occurrence of the verb, "proskuneo."

The word, "proskuneo," means "to kiss the hand, bow down before, show obeisance, to worship." Since the Jehovah's Witnesses deny that Jesus is God, they maintain that He is not to be worshipped. So, how does the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society translate the word, "proskuneo," in their Greek New Testament in reference to Jesus and other objects of adoration? The NWT never translates the word into "worship" when it references Jesus. It does, however, render the word as "worship" regarding the devil, the dragon, the beast, the image, demons, idols, and an angel. Of course, they correctly translate it as "worship" when it deals with God.

Is the New World Translation biased against worshipping Jesus? It would surely seem so and especially since the NASB, NIV, KJV, NKJV, etc., all translate the word as "worship" in reference to Jesus.

What is curious is to note that the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society used to teach that worshipping Jesus was acceptable:

"The fact that our Lord received worship is claimed by some to be an evidence that while on earth he was God the Father disguised in a body of flesh and not really a man. Was he really worshiped, or is the translation faulty? Yes we believe our Lord Jesus while on earth was really worshiped, and properly so. While he was not the God, Jehovah, he was a God. The word 'God' signifies a 'mighty one,' and our Lord was indeed a mighty one. So it is stated in the first two verses of the gospel of John. It was proper for our Lord to receive worship in view of his having been the only begotten of the Father. . . ." (The Watchtower, July 15, 1898, p. 216).

It seems that as the Watchtower theology changed, they needed a Bible consistent with those changes, hence, the New World Translation. Following is a chart listing every appearance of the word, "proskuneo," in the New World Translation. Let's see if the bias of the Watchtower organization is obvious.

The word, "proskuneo," occurs 55 times in the Watchtower Kingdom Interlinear. Of those 55, 15 are in reference to Jesus with 40 used of others, 27% of the usage is of Jesus, and not a single reference is translated as "worship" even though in reference to the devil, demons, idols, etc., they do translate it as worship. If this doesn't demonstrate their bias, then what does?

Matt. 2:2	obeisance
Matt. 2:8	obeisance
Matt. 2:11	obeisance
Matt. 4:9	worship
Matt. 4:10	worship
Matt. 8:2	obeisance
Matt. 9:18	obeisance
Matt. 14:33	obeisance
Matt. 15:25	obeisance
Matt. 18:26	obeisance
Matt. 20:20	obeisance
Matt. 28:9	obeisance
Matt. 28:17	obeisance
Mark 5:6	obeisance
Mark 15:19	obeisance
Luke 4:7	worship
Luke 4:8	worship
Luke 24:52	obeisance
John 4:21	worship
John 4:22	worship
John 4:23	worship
John 4:23	worship
John 4:24	worship
John 9:38	obeisance
John 12:20	worship
Acts 7:43	worship
Acts 8:27	worship
Acts 10:25	obeisance

## Appendix

Acts 24:11	worship
1 Cor. 14:25	worship
Heb. 1:6	obeisance
Heb. 11:21	worship
Rev. 3:9	obeisance
Rev. 4:10	worship
Rev. 5:14	worship
Rev. 7:11	worship
Rev. 9:20	worship
Rev. 11:1	worship
Rev. 11:16	worship
Rev. 13:4	worship
Rev. 13:8	worship
Rev. 13:12	worship
Rev. 13:15	worship
Rev. 14:7	worship
Rev. 14:9	worship
Rev. 14:11	worship
Rev. 15:4	worship
Rev. 16:2	worship
Rev. 19:4	worship
Rev. 19:10	worship
Rev. 19:20	worship
Rev. 20:4	worship
Rev. 22:8	worship
Rev. 22:9	worship

As you can see, the NWT is very bias in how it translates the word, "proskuneo." Whenever it is in reference to Jesus, they absolutely will not let it be translated as worship. Why? Because they erringly deny that Jesus is God in flesh and their Bible reflects their bias. This is not how proper theology is done.

The Watchtower Organization has changed the Bible to suit its needs.

<https://www.jw.org/en/worship/worshiping-jehovah-witnesses/when-worshiping-jehovah-witnesses/>

## Authorship of Watch Tower Publications

The Society's founder and first president, Charles Taze Russell, authored the first six volumes of Studies in the Scriptures, as well as most of the early Watch Tower magazine articles. But the magazines featured bylines of other staff writers and outside contributors as well. The seventh volume of Studies in the Scriptures, although labeled the "posthumous work of Pastor Russell," was actually written by C. J. Woodworth and G. H. Fisher.

Russell was succeeded by Joseph F. Rutherford, whose name appears as author of the other books printed during his presidency. When Rutherford was succeeded by Nathan H. Knorr in 1942, the practice was adopted of publishing everything in the name of the organization rather than an individual. Ostensibly this was to give all the glory to God and to prevent individuals from developing the pride of authorship. However, it has also been noted that Knorr was not much of a writer or theologian-administration was his forte-so low-ranking officials became responsible for producing the publications. Defectors from Brooklyn headquarters have identified some of these authors in recent years, but for Jehovah's Witnesses (who are not allowed to read exposes written by ex-members) their identities remain closely kept secrets.

## Documentation

Many Watch Tower publications dated 1930 or later are still available in the "Theocratic Library" at local Jehovah's Witness Kingdom Halls, whereas the older books and magazines have generally been removed due to outdated content. But the older books can still be found in the personal libraries of many longtime JW's and former Witnesses, and in the collections of counter-cult Christian ministries. Some of them can be readily obtained through bookstores specializing in used or rare volumes.

## Appendix

Photocopies of specific pages can be obtained at public libraries in many localities through inter-library services.

The following books currently in print contain photographic documentation of many of the Watch Tower quotes referenced in this Index. In most cases the entire page in question is reproduced.

Cetnar, William I.	Questions for Jehovah's Witnesses. Kunkletown, PA: self-published, 1983.
Frant, Raymond V.	Crisis of Conscience. Atlanta: Commentary Press, 1983.
Magnani, Duane, and Arthur Barrett.	The Watchtower Files: Dialogue with a Jehovah's Witness. Minneapolis: Bethany House Publishers, 1985.
Reed, David A.	How to Rescue Your Loved One from the Watchtower. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1989.
Watters, Randall.	Thus Saith ... The Governing Body of Jehovah's Witnesses. Manhattan Beach, CA: Bethel Ministries, 1982.

## aBerean Sites:

facebook.com/aBerean  
twitter.com/aBerean  
archive.org/details/papaberean

no-reply-aBerean@outlook.com (send any additional items to be included in this list)

This image shows a full page of blank handwriting practice paper. It features multiple sets of horizontal lines, each set consisting of three lines: two outer lines and one central midline. These sets are repeated down the entire page to provide a guide for letter height and placement. The paper is otherwise completely blank, with no margins, text, or other markings.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]















# New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures

Rendered from the Original Languages  
by the  
NEW WORLD BIBLE TRANSLATION COMMITTEE  
—Revised 1984—

“THIS IS WHAT THE SOVEREIGN LORD JEHOVAH [יהוה, *YHWH*] HAS SAID:  
‘ . . . HERE I AM CREATING NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH;  
AND THE FORMER THINGS WILL NOT BE CALLED TO MIND,  
NEITHER WILL THEY COME UP INTO THE HEART.’ ”  
—Isaiah 65:13, 17; also see 2 Peter 3:13.



© 1961, 1981, 1984  
WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY  
OF PENNSYLVANIA  
All Rights Reserved

PUBLISHERS  
WATCHTOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY  
OF NEW YORK, INC.  
Brooklyn, New York, U.S.A.

Complete editions published in Afrikaans, Albanian, Arabic, Armenian, Bulgarian, Cebuano, Chichewa, Chinese (Simplified), Chinese (Traditional), Cibemba, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Efik, English (also Braille), Finnish, French, Georgian, German, Greek, Hungarian, Igbo, Iloko, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Kinyarwanda, Kirundi, Korean, Lingala, Macedonian, Malagasy, Maltese, Norwegian, Ossetian, Polish, Portuguese (also Braille), Romanian, Russian, Samoan, Sepedi, Serbian, Serbian (Roman), Sesotho, Shona, Sinhala, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish (also Braille), Swahili, Swedish, Tagalog, Tsonga, Tswana, Turkish, Twi (Akuapem), Twi (Asante), Xhosa, Yoruba, and Zulu  
(Also in part in American Sign Language [on DVD], Amharic, Azerbaijani, Azerbaijani [Cyrillic], Brazilian Sign Language [on DVD], Cambodian, Chitonga, Colombian Sign Language [on DVD], Estonian, Ewe, Fijian, Gun, Haitian Creole, Hiligaynon, Hindi, Hiri Motu, Italian Braille, Italian Sign Language [on DVD], Kannada, Kazakh, Kirghiz, Kiribati, Luganda, Luvale, Malayalam, Mexican Sign Language [on DVD], Myanmar, Nepali, Pangasinan, Russian Sign Language [on DVD], Sango, Sranantongo, Tamil, Thai, Tok Pisin, Tumbuka, Ukrainian, and Uzbek)

Total Printed of All Editions of *New World Translation*:  
167,904,902 Copies

2006 Printing

This publication is not for sale. It is provided as part of a worldwide Bible educational work supported by voluntary donations.

*New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*  
English (bi12-E)

Some mechanical adjustments have been made on this printing.  
Made in the United States of America

## FOREWORD

IT IS a very responsible thing to translate the Holy Scriptures from their original languages of Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek into modern speech. Translating the Holy Scriptures means rendering into another language the thoughts and sayings of Jehovah God, the heavenly Author of this sacred library of sixty-six books that holy men of long ago were inspired to write down for our benefit today.

That is a very sobering thought. The translators of this work, who fear and love the Divine Author of the Holy Scriptures, feel toward Him a special responsibility to transmit his thoughts and declarations as accurately as possible. They also feel a responsibility toward the searching readers who depend upon a translation of the inspired Word of the Most High God for their everlasting salvation.

It was with such a sense of solemn responsibility that over the course of many years this committee of dedicated men have produced the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*. The entire work was originally released in six volumes, from 1950 to 1960. From the start it was the desire of the translators to have all these volumes brought together into one book, inasmuch as the Holy Scriptures are in actuality one book by the One Author. While the original volumes contained marginal references and footnotes, the revised one-volume edition, released in 1961, contained neither footnotes nor marginal references. A second revision was released in 1970 and a third revision with footnotes followed in 1971. In 1969 the committee released *The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures*, which presented under the Greek text published in 1881 by Westcott and Hort a literal word-for-word translation into English.

This new edition is not just a refinement of the translated text beyond its already previous revisions, but it has been expanded to include a complete updating and revision of the marginal (cross) references that were initially presented in English, from 1950 to 1960.

This 1984 revision has been released by us to the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania for printing, translation into other leading languages and distribution. We thus make it available with a deep sense of gratitude to the Divine Author of the Holy Scriptures, who has so privileged us and in whose spirit we have trusted in producing this revision. We pray for his blessing upon those who use this translation for spiritual advancement.

*New World Bible Translation Committee*

June 1, 1984, New York, N.Y.

## NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS: of the Hebrew-Aramaic Scriptures

BOOK	ABBREVIATION	PAGE	BOOK	ABBREVIATION	PAGE
Genesis .....	Ge	7	Ecclesiastes .....	Ec	872
Exodus .....	Ex	77	Song of Solomon (Canticles) .....	Ca	883
Leviticus .....	Le	135	Isaiah .....	Isa	888
Numbers .....	Nu	177	Jeremiah .....	Jer	963
Deuteronomy .....	De	235	Lamentations .....	La	1046
Joshua .....	Jos	287	Ezekiel .....	Eze	1056
Judges .....	Jg	322	Daniel .....	Da	1131
Ruth .....	Ru	357	Hosea .....	Ho	1154
1 Samuel .....	1Sa	362	Joel .....	Joe	1164
2 Samuel .....	2Sa	408	Amos .....	Am	1168
1 Kings .....	1Ki	447	Obadiah .....	Ob	1177
2 Kings .....	2Ki	493	Jonah .....	Jon	1178
1 Chronicles .....	1Ch	536	Micah .....	Mic	1181
2 Chronicles .....	2Ch	576	Nahum .....	Na	1187
Ezra .....	Ezr	625	Habakkuk .....	Hab	1190
Nehemiah .....	Ne	638	Zephaniah .....	Zep	1193
Esther .....	Es	659	Haggai .....	Hag	1197
Job .....	Job	669	Zechariah .....	Zec	1199
Psalms .....	Ps	715	Malachi .....	Mal	1212
Proverbs .....	Pr	838			

## of the Christian Greek Scriptures

BOOK	ABBREVIATION	PAGE	BOOK	ABBREVIATION	PAGE
Matthew .....	Mt	1216	1 Timothy .....	1Ti	1479
Mark .....	Mr	1257	2 Timothy .....	2Ti	1484
Luke .....	Lu	1283	Titus .....	Tit	1488
John .....	Joh	1327	Philemon .....	Phm	1490
Acts .....	Ac	1360	Hebrews .....	Heb	1491
Romans .....	Ro	1404	James .....	Jas	1505
1 Corinthians .....	1Co	1423	1 Peter .....	1Pe	1510
2 Corinthians .....	2Co	1440	2 Peter .....	2Pe	1515
Galatians .....	Ga	1452	1 John .....	1Jo	1518
Ephesians .....	Eph	1458	2 John .....	2Jo	1523
Philippians .....	Php	1464	3 John .....	3Jo	1524
Colossians .....	Col	1469	Jude .....	Jude	1524
1 Thessalonians .....	1Th	1473	Revelation .....	Re	1526
2 Thessalonians .....	2Th	1477			

"In the Beginning" a definite article speaking of all created things

# GENESIS

**1** In the beginning<sup>a</sup> God<sup>b</sup> created<sup>c</sup> the heavens<sup>d</sup> and the earth.<sup>d</sup>

**2** Now the earth proved to be formless and waste and there was darkness upon the surface of the watery deep;<sup>e</sup> and God's active force was moving to and fro<sup>f</sup> over the surface of the waters.<sup>g</sup>

**3** And God proceeded to say:<sup>h</sup> "Let light come to be." Then there came to be light.<sup>i</sup> **4** After that God saw that the light was good, and God brought about a division between the light and the darkness.<sup>j</sup> **5** And God began calling the light Day,<sup>k</sup> but the darkness he called Night.<sup>l</sup> And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a first day.

**6** And God went on to say: "Let an expanse<sup>m</sup> come to be in between the waters and let a dividing occur between the waters and the waters."<sup>n</sup> **7** Then God proceeded to make the expanse and to make a division between the waters that should be beneath the expanse and the waters that should be above the expanse.<sup>o</sup> And it came to be so. **8** And God began to call the expanse Heaven.<sup>p</sup> And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a second day.

**9** And God went on to say: "Let the waters under the heavens be brought together into one place and let the dry land appear."<sup>q</sup> And it came to be so. **10** And God began calling the dry land Earth,<sup>r</sup> but the bringing together of the waters he called Seas.<sup>s</sup> Further, God saw that it was good.<sup>t</sup> **11** And God went on to say: "Let the earth cause grass to shoot forth, vegetation bearing seed,<sup>u</sup> fruit trees yielding fruit according to their kinds,<sup>v</sup> the seed of which is in

## CHAP. 1

<sup>a</sup> Heb 1:10  
<sup>b</sup> Ex 6:3  
Ex 33:20  
De 6:4  
Mt 10:18  
Joh 4:24  
Ro 1:20  
1Co 8:4  
1Ti 1:11  
1Ti 2:5  
Heb 9:24  
1Jo 4:16  
Re 4:8  
<sup>c</sup> Ps 148:5  
Isa 45:18  
Re 4:11  
<sup>d</sup> Job 38:4  
Ps 102:25  
Isa 42:5  
Re 10:8  
<sup>e</sup> Job 38:30  
Pr 8:27  
<sup>f</sup> Ps 33:6  
Isa 40:26  
<sup>g</sup> Ps 104:6  
<sup>h</sup> Ps 33:9  
<sup>i</sup> Isa 45:7  
<sup>j</sup> Job 26:10  
2Co 4:6  
<sup>k</sup> Ge 8:22  
<sup>l</sup> Jer 33:20  
<sup>m</sup> Ge 1:20  
<sup>n</sup> Ps 33:7  
2Pe 3:5  
<sup>o</sup> Ge 7:11  
Pr 8:26  
<sup>p</sup> De 27:28  
De 4:17  
1Ki 8:35  
<sup>q</sup> Job 38:11  
Ps 104:8  
Ps 136:6  
<sup>r</sup> Ps 24:1  
Ps 95:5  
<sup>s</sup> Job 38:8  
Pr 8:29  
<sup>t</sup> De 32:4  
1Ti 4:4  
<sup>u</sup> Ge 1:29  
Ps 72:16  
Mt 13:32  
<sup>v</sup> Lu 6:44

## Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> Hag 2:19  
Jas 3:12  
<sup>b</sup> Le 19:19  
Ps 104:14  
<sup>c</sup> Ga 6:7  
<sup>d</sup> De 4:19  
Ps 148:3  
<sup>e</sup> Ge 8:22  
1Ch 23:31  
Ps 104:19  
<sup>f</sup> Jer 33:25  
Eze 32:8  
<sup>g</sup> Ps 8:3  
Ps 136:8  
Jer 31:35  
<sup>h</sup> Isa 13:10  
<sup>i</sup> Ps 74:16  
Isa 45:7  
<sup>j</sup> Ps 104:31  
<sup>k</sup> Le 11:10  
<sup>l</sup> Ge 2:19  
Ge 9:10  
De 4:17  
Job 12:7

it,<sup>a</sup> upon the earth." And it came to be so. **12** And the earth began to put forth grass, vegetation bearing seed according to its kind<sup>b</sup> and trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is in it according to its kind.<sup>c</sup> Then God saw that it was good. **13** And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a third day.

**14** And God went on to say: "Let luminaries come to be in the expanse of the heavens to make a division between the day and the night;<sup>d</sup> and they must serve as signs and for seasons and for days and years.<sup>e</sup>

**15** And they must serve as luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to shine upon the earth."<sup>f</sup> And it came to be so. **16** And God proceeded to make the two great luminaries, the greater luminary for dominating the day and the lesser luminary for dominating the night, and also the stars.<sup>g</sup> **17** Thus God put them in the expanse of the heavens to shine upon the earth,<sup>h</sup> **18** and to dominate by day and by night and to make a division between the light and the darkness.<sup>i</sup> Then God saw that it was good.<sup>j</sup> **19** And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a fourth day.

**20** And God went on to say: "Let the waters swarm forth a swarm of living souls<sup>k</sup> and let flying creatures fly over the earth upon the face of the expanse of the heavens."<sup>l</sup> **21** And God proceeded to create the great sea monsters<sup>m</sup> and every living soul that moves about,<sup>n</sup> which the waters swarmed forth according to their kinds, and every winged flying creature according to its kind.<sup>o</sup> And God got to see that

<sup>m</sup> Job 7:12; Ps 148:7; n Le 11:46; o Ge 7:14; Le 11:14; De 14:13; 1Co 15:39.

it was good. **22** With that God blessed them, saying: "Be fruitful and become many and fill the waters in the sea basins,<sup>a</sup> and let the flying creatures become many in the earth." **23** And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a fifth day.

**24** And God went on to say: "Let the earth<sup>b</sup> put forth living souls according to their kinds, domestic<sup>c</sup> animal and moving<sup>d</sup> animal and wild beast<sup>e</sup> of the earth according to its kind." And it came to be so. **25** And God proceeded to make the wild beast of the earth according to its kind and the domestic animal according to its kind and every moving animal of the ground according to its kind.<sup>f</sup> And God got to see that it was good.

**26** And God went on to say: "Let us<sup>g</sup> make man in our image,<sup>h</sup> according to our likeness,<sup>i</sup> and let them have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and the domestic animals and all the earth and every moving animal that is moving upon the earth."<sup>j</sup>

**27** And God proceeded to create the man in his image, in God's image he created him;<sup>k</sup> male and female he created them.<sup>l</sup> **28** Further, God blessed<sup>m</sup> them and God said to them: "Be fruitful<sup>n</sup> and become many and fill the earth and subdue<sup>o</sup> it, and have in subjection<sup>p</sup> the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving upon the earth."

**29** And God went on to say: "Here I have given to you all vegetation bearing seed which is on the surface of the whole earth and every tree on which there is the fruit of a tree bearing seed.<sup>q</sup> To you let it serve as food.<sup>r</sup> **30** And to every wild beast of the earth and to every flying creature of the heavens and to everything

CHAP. 1

a Ne 9:6  
Ps 104:25  
b Ec 3:20  
c De 28:11  
Re 10:6  
d Ge 6:7  
e Ps 104:11  
Mt 1:13  
f Ge 7:14  
Ps 148:10  
g Ge 11:7  
Pr 8:30  
Job 1:3  
Col 1:16  
h Ge 9:6  
1Co 11:7  
Col 3:10  
i Ge 5:1  
Ac 17:29  
Jas 3:9  
j Ge 9:2  
k Ps 139:14  
l Mr 10:6  
1Co 11:9  
m Ps 107:38  
n Ge 9:1  
Le 26:9  
o Ge 2:15  
p Ps 8:6  
Isa 11:9  
Isa 3:7  
q Job 38:31  
Ps 145:16  
r Ge 9:3  
Ps 104:14  
Ac 14:17

Second Col.

a Ps 136:25  
Ps 147:9  
Mt 6:26  
b De 32:4  
Ps 104:24  
1Ti 4:4

CHAP. 2

c Ne 9:6  
Ps 146:6  
Isa 42:5  
Zec 12:1  
Ac 4:24  
d Ex 31:17  
Heb 4:4  
e Ex 20:11  
f Isa 45:18  
g Mt 5:45  
h Job 36:27  
i Ps 135:7  
j Ge 3:19  
Ps 105:14  
Ec 3:20  
1Co 15:47  
k Job 38:6  
Isa 64:3  
l Ge 7:22  
Job 27:3  
Job 33:4  
Isa 42:5  
Ac 17:25  
m Eze 18:4  
1Co 15:45  
1Pe 3:20  
n Ge 2:15  
Ge 3:23  
Isa 51:3  
Eze 28:13  
o Ge 1:26  
Ps 139:14  
Ro 9:20  
p Ge 3:24  
q Ge 2:17  
Ge 3:22

moving upon the earth in which there is life as a soul I have given all green vegetation for food."<sup>a</sup> And it came to be so.

**31** After that God saw everything he had made and, look! it was very good.<sup>b</sup> And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, a sixth day.

**2** Thus the heavens and the earth and all their army came to their completion.<sup>c</sup> **2** And by the seventh day God came to the completion of his work that he had made, and he proceeded to rest on the seventh day from all his work that he had made.<sup>d</sup> **3** And God proceeded to bless the seventh day and make it sacred, because on it he has been resting from all his work that God has created for the purpose of making.<sup>e</sup>

**4** This is a history of the heavens and the earth in the time of their being created, in the day that Jehovah God made earth and heaven.<sup>f</sup>

**5** Now there was as yet no bush of the field found in the earth and no vegetation of the field was as yet sprouting, because Jehovah God had not made it rain<sup>g</sup> upon the earth and there was no man to cultivate the ground. **6** But a mist<sup>h</sup> would go up from the earth and it watered the entire surface of the ground.<sup>i</sup>

**7** And Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust<sup>j</sup> from the ground<sup>k</sup> and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life,<sup>l</sup> and the man came to be a living soul.<sup>m</sup> **8** Further, Jehovah God planted a garden in E'den,<sup>n</sup> toward the east, and there he put the man whom he had formed.<sup>o</sup> **9** Thus Jehovah God made to grow out of the ground every tree desirable to one's sight and good for food and also the tree of life<sup>p</sup> in the middle of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and bad.<sup>q</sup>

**10** Now there was a river issuing out of E'den to water the garden, and from there it began to be parted and it became, as it were, four heads. **11** The first one's name is Pi'shon; it is the one encircling the entire land of Hav'i-lah,<sup>a</sup> where there is gold. **12** And the gold of that land is good.<sup>b</sup> There also are the bdellium gum<sup>c</sup> and the onyx stone.<sup>d</sup> **13** And the name of the second river is Gi'hon; it is the one encircling the entire land of Cush. **14** And the name of the third river is Hid'de-kele;<sup>e</sup> it is the one going to the east of As-syri'a.<sup>f</sup> And the fourth river is the Euphrates.<sup>g</sup>

**15** And Jehovah God proceeded to take the man and settle him in the garden of E'den<sup>h</sup> to cultivate it and to take care of it.<sup>i</sup> **16** And Jehovah God also laid this command upon the man: "From every tree of the garden you may eat to satisfaction.<sup>j</sup> **17** But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die."<sup>k</sup>

**18** And Jehovah God went on to say: "It is not good for the man to continue by himself. I am going to make a helper for him, as a complement of him."<sup>l</sup>

**19** Now Jehovah God was forming from the ground every wild beast of the field and every flying creature of the heavens, and he began bringing them to the man to see what he would call each one; and whatever the man would call it, each living soul,<sup>m</sup> that was its name.<sup>n</sup> **20** So the man was calling the names of all the domestic animals and of the flying creatures of the heavens and of every wild beast of the field, but for man there was found no helper as a complement of him. **21** Hence Jehovah God had a deep sleep<sup>o</sup> fall upon the man and, while he was sleeping,

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 25:18  
1Sa 15:7  
b Ge 13:2  
c Nu 11:7  
d Ex 25:7  
1Ch 29:2  
Job 28:16  
e Da 10:4  
f Ge 10:11  
Mic 5:6  
g Ge 15:18  
De 11:24  
h Ge 3:24  
Eze 26:13  
i Ge 1:28  
Ge 2:8  
Ps 115:16  
j Ge 2:9  
Ge 3:2  
Le 25:19  
k Ge 3:19  
Ps 146:4  
Ec 9:5  
Eze 18:4  
Ro 5:12  
1Co 15:22  
l Pr 31:11  
1Co 11:9  
1Ti 2:13  
m Ge 9:10  
n Ge 1:26  
Ge 2:2  
Ps 8:5  
o 1Sa 26:12

## Second Col.

a Pr 18:22  
Pr 19:14  
Mt 10:9  
1Ti 2:13  
b Ge 29:14  
Jg 9:2  
2Sa 5:1  
2Sa 19:12  
c 1Co 11:8  
d Ge 24:58  
Ps 45:10  
Mt 10:7  
e Pr 5:18  
Mal 2:16  
Mt 19:5  
Ro 7:2  
1Co 6:16  
1Co 7:10  
Eph 5:31  
Heb 13:4  
f Ge 3:7  
g Ps 31:17

## CHAP. 3

h 2Co 11:3  
Re 12:9  
Re 20:2  
i Mt 10:16  
j Ge 1:24  
k Ge 2:22  
Nu 22:28  
l Ge 2:17  
m Ge 2:16  
n Ge 2:9  
o Ex 19:12  
p Ge 5:5  
Joh 8:44  
1Jo 3:8  
Re 21:3  
q Ge 3:22  
Isa 46:5  
Php 2:6  
r Jas 1:14  
1Jo 2:16

he took one of his ribs and then closed up the flesh over its place.

**22** And Jehovah God proceeded to build the rib that he had taken from the man into a woman and to bring her to the man.<sup>a</sup>

**23** Then the man said:

"This is at last bone of my bones

And flesh of my flesh.<sup>b</sup>

This one will be called Woman,

Because from man this one was taken."<sup>c</sup>

**24** That is why a man will leave his father and his mother<sup>d</sup> and he must stick to his wife and they must become one flesh.<sup>e</sup>

**25** And both of them continued to be naked,<sup>f</sup> the man and his wife, and yet they did not become ashamed.<sup>g</sup>

**3** Now the serpent<sup>h</sup> proved to be the most cautious<sup>i</sup> of all the wild beasts of the field that Jehovah God had made.<sup>j</sup> So it began to say to the woman:<sup>k</sup> "Is it really so that God said you must not eat from every tree of the garden?"<sup>l</sup> **2** At this the woman said to the serpent: "Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat.<sup>m</sup> **3** But as for eating of the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden,<sup>n</sup> God has said, 'You must not eat from it, no, you must not touch it that you do not die.'<sup>o</sup> **4** At this the serpent said to the woman: "You positively will not die.<sup>p</sup> **5** For God knows that in the very day of your eating from it your eyes are bound to be opened and you are bound to be like God, KNOWING good and bad."<sup>q</sup>

**6** Consequently the woman saw that the tree was good for food and that it was something to be longed for to the eyes, yes, the tree was desirable to look upon.<sup>r</sup> So she began taking of its fruit and eating it. Afterward she gave some also to her husband when with

her and he began eating it.<sup>a</sup>  
**7** Then the eyes of both of them became opened and they began to realize that they were naked.<sup>b</sup> Hence they sewed fig leaves together and made loin coverings for themselves.<sup>c</sup>

**8** Later they heard the voice of Jehovah God walking in the garden about the breezy part of the day,<sup>d</sup> and the man and his wife went into hiding from the face of Jehovah God in between the trees of the garden.<sup>e</sup>

**9** And Jehovah God kept calling to the man and saying to him: "Where are you?"<sup>f</sup> **10** Finally he said: "Your voice I heard in the garden, but I was afraid because I was naked and so I hid myself."<sup>g</sup> **11** At that he said: "Who told you that you were naked?"<sup>h</sup> From the tree from which I commanded you not to eat have you eaten?"<sup>i</sup> **12** And the man went on to say: "The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me fruit from the tree and so I ate."<sup>j</sup> **13** With that Jehovah God said to the woman: "What is this you have done?" To this the woman replied: "The serpent—it deceived me and so I ate."<sup>k</sup>

**14** And Jehovah God proceeded to say to the serpent:<sup>l</sup> "Because you have done this thing, you are the cursed one out of all the domestic animals and out of all the wild beasts of the field. Upon your belly you will go and dust is what you will eat all the days of your life."<sup>m</sup> **15** And I<sup>n</sup> shall put enmity<sup>o</sup> between you<sup>p</sup> and the woman<sup>q</sup> and between your seed<sup>r</sup> and her seed.<sup>s</sup> He<sup>t</sup> will bruise you<sup>u</sup> in the head<sup>v</sup> and you<sup>w</sup> will bruise him<sup>x</sup> in the heel."<sup>y</sup>

**16** To the woman he said: "I shall greatly increase the pain of your pregnancy;<sup>z</sup> in birth pangs you will bring forth children,<sup>a</sup> and your craving will be for your husband, and he will dominate you."<sup>b</sup>

CHAP. 3

a Ro 5:12

2Co 11:3

1Ti 2:14

b Job 1:21

c Ge 3:21

d De 4:33

De 23:14

Ac 7:31

e Da 10:7

Am 9:3

Heb 4:13

1Jo 4:18

f Mic 6:9

g Ex 3:6

h Ge 2:25

i Ge 2:17

j Isa 15:24

k 2Co 11:3

1Ti 2:14

l Ge 3:1

m Isa 65:25

Mic 7:17

n Isa 35:4

Isa 43:11

Heb 10:31

o Ge 22:17

Isa 4:4

Jude 9

Re 12:7

Re 12:17

p Eze 28:14

Re 12:9

q Isa 54:5

Ga 4:26

Re 12:1

r Mt 23:33

Joh 8:44

1Jo 3:10

s Ge 22:18

Ge 49:10

Ga 3:16

Ga 3:29

t Joh 18:37

u Re 20:2

v Re 20:10

w Heb 2:14

x Mic 5:1

Mt 27:50

y Ac 3:15

Php 2:8

z 1Ch 4:9

a Ge 35:16

b 1Co 7:28

Second Col.

a Ge 2:17

Ec 12:13

b Ge 4:12

Ge 5:29

c Ps 127:2

Hag 1:6

d Heb 6:8

e Ge 2:7

f Job 34:15

Ec 3:20

g Ge 2:19

Ge 4:1

h Ac 17:26

i Ge 3:7

Re 3:18

j Ge 3:5

Php 2:6

k Ge 2:9

l Ge 2:8

m Ge 2:5

n Ge 3:19

o Ps 80:1

Isa 37:16

Eze 10:4

**17** And to Adam he said: "Because you listened to your wife's voice and took to eating from the tree concerning which I gave you this command,<sup>a</sup> 'You must not eat from it,' cursed is the ground on your account.<sup>b</sup> In pain you will eat its produce all the days of your life."<sup>c</sup> **18** And thorns and thistles it will grow for you,<sup>d</sup> and you must eat the vegetation of the field. **19** In the sweat of your face you will eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken.<sup>e</sup> For dust you are and to dust you will return."<sup>f</sup>

**20** After this Adam called his wife's name Eve,<sup>g</sup> because she had to become the mother of everyone living.<sup>h</sup> **21** And Jehovah God proceeded to make long garments of skin for Adam and for his wife and to clothe them.<sup>i</sup> **22** And Jehovah God went on to say: "Here the man has become like one of us in knowing good and bad,<sup>j</sup> and now in order that he may not put his hand out and actually take fruit also from the tree of life<sup>k</sup> and eat and live to time indefinite,—"<sup>l</sup> **23** With that Jehovah God put him out of the garden of E'den<sup>l</sup> to cultivate the ground from which he had been taken.<sup>m</sup>

**24** And so he drove the man out and posted at the east of the garden of E'den<sup>n</sup> the cherubs<sup>o</sup> and the flaming blade of a sword that was turning itself continually to guard the way to the tree of life.

**4** Now Adam had intercourse with Eve his wife and she became pregnant.<sup>p</sup> In time she gave birth to Cain<sup>q</sup> and said: "I have produced a man with the aid of Jehovah."<sup>r</sup> **2** Later she again gave birth, to his brother Abel.<sup>s</sup>

And Abel came to be a herdsman of sheep,<sup>t</sup> but Cain be-

CHAP. 4 p Ge 1:28; q Jude 11; r Ge 3:16; s Mt 23:35; t Ge 46:34.

came a cultivator of the ground.<sup>a</sup> 3 And it came about at the expiration of some time that Cain proceeded to bring some fruits of the ground<sup>b</sup> as an offering to Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 4 But as for Abel, he too brought some firstlings<sup>d</sup> of his flock, even their fatty pieces.<sup>e</sup> Now while Jehovah was looking with favor upon Abel and his offering,<sup>f</sup> 5 he did not look with any favor upon Cain and upon his offering.<sup>g</sup> And Cain grew hot with great anger,<sup>h</sup> and his countenance began to fall. 6 At this Jehovah said to Cain: "Why are you hot with anger and why has your countenance fallen? 7 If you turn to doing good, will there not be an exaltation?<sup>i</sup> But if you do not turn to doing good, there is sin crouching at the entrance, and for you is its craving;<sup>j</sup> and will you, for your part, get the mastery over it?"<sup>k</sup>

8 After that Cain said to Abel his brother: "Let us go over into the field." So it came about that while they were in the field Cain proceeded to assault Abel his brother and kill him.<sup>l</sup> 9 Later on Jehovah said to Cain: "Where is Abel your brother?"<sup>m</sup> and he said: "I do not know. Am I my brother's guardian?"<sup>n</sup> 10 At this he said: "What have you done? Listen! Your brother's blood is crying out to me from the ground.<sup>o</sup> 11 And now you are cursed in banishment from the ground,<sup>p</sup> which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood at your hand.<sup>q</sup> 12 When you cultivate the ground, it will not give you back its power.<sup>r</sup> A wanderer and a fugitive you will become in the earth."<sup>s</sup> 13 At this Cain said to Jehovah: "My punishment for error is too great to carry. 14 Here you are actually driving me this day from off the surface of the ground, and from your face I shall be concealed;<sup>t</sup> and I must become a wanderer<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Ge 3:23  
b Ne 10:35  
c Le 2:14  
d Ex 13:12  
e Le 3:9  
f Heb 11:4  
g Am 5:22  
h Pr 14:30  
Pr 15:18  
Pr 27:4  
i Lu 14:11  
1Pe 5:6  
j Pr 11:6  
Jas 1:14  
k Ec 8:13  
Eze 18:27  
l Mt 23:35  
1Jo 3:12  
Jude 11  
m Ps 10:13  
Pr 28:13  
n Ps 50:20  
Pr 17:17  
o Ge 18:20  
2Ki 9:26  
Isa 26:21  
Heb 12:24  
p Eze 7:26  
q Ge 9:5  
r Ge 3:17  
Le 26:20  
De 28:18  
s De 28:65  
Pr 28:17  
Ho 9:17  
t Job 34:29  
Isa 59:2  
Mic 3:4  
u Ps 36:11

## Second Col.

a Ro 12:19  
b Ge 4:24  
De 32:35  
Heb 10:30  
c Eze 9:6  
d Ps 34:16  
e Ge 5:4  
f 2Sa 18:18  
Ps 49:11  
g Ge 25:27  
Heb 11:9  
h Ge 13:7  
De 3:19  
i Ps 33:2  
1Co 14:7  
j Job 21:12  
Ps 150:4  
k De 27:5  
2Sa 12:31  
Isa 2:4  
l Ge 4:15  
Le 19:18

and fugitive on the earth, and it is certain that anyone finding me will kill me."<sup>a</sup> 15 At this Jehovah said to him: "For that reason anyone killing Cain must suffer vengeance seven times."<sup>b</sup>

And so Jehovah set up a sign for Cain in order that no one finding him should strike him.<sup>c</sup> 16 With that Cain went away from the face of Jehovah<sup>d</sup> and took up residence in the land of Fugitiveness to the east of E'den.

17 Afterward Cain had intercourse with his wife<sup>e</sup> and she became pregnant and gave birth to E'noch. Then he engaged in building a city and called the city's name by the name of his son E'noch.<sup>f</sup> 18 Later there was born to E'noch I'rad. And I'rad became father to Me-hu'ja-el, and Me-hu'ja-el became father to Me-thu'sha-el, and Me-thu'sha-el became father to La'mech.

19 And La'mech proceeded to take two wives for himself. The name of the first was A'dah and the name of the second was Zil'lah. 20 In time A'dah gave birth to Ja'bal. He proved to be the founder of those who dwell in tents<sup>g</sup> and have livestock.<sup>h</sup> 21 And the name of his brother was Ju'bal. He proved to be the founder of all those who handle the harp<sup>i</sup> and the pipe.<sup>j</sup> 22 As for Zil'lah, she too gave birth to Tu'bal-cain, the forger of every sort of tool of copper and iron.<sup>k</sup> And the sister of Tu'bal-cain was Na'a-mah. 23 Consequently La'mech composed these words for his wives A'dah and Zil'lah:

"Hear my voice, you wives of La'mech;

Give ear to my saying:

A man I have killed for wounding me,

Yes, a young man for giving me a blow.

24 If seven times Cain is to be avenged,<sup>l</sup>



Then La'mech seventy times and seven."

**25** And Adam proceeded to have intercourse again with his wife and so she gave birth to a son and called his name Seth,<sup>a</sup> because, as she said: "God has appointed for me another seed in place of Abel, because Cain killed him."<sup>b</sup> **26** And to Seth also there was born a son and he proceeded to call his name E'nosh.<sup>c</sup> At that time a start was made of calling on the name of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>

**5** This is the book of Adam's history. In the day of God's creating Adam he made him in the likeness of God.<sup>e</sup> **2** Male and female he created them.<sup>f</sup> After that he blessed them and called their name Man<sup>g</sup> in the day of their being created.<sup>h</sup>

**3** And Adam lived on for a hundred and thirty years. Then he became father to a son in his likeness, in his image, and called his name Seth.<sup>i</sup> **4** And the days of Adam after his fathering Seth came to be eight hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.<sup>j</sup> **5** So all the days of Adam that he lived amounted to nine hundred and thirty years and he died.<sup>k</sup>

**6** And Seth lived on for a hundred and five years. Then he became father to E'nosh.<sup>l</sup> **7** And after his fathering E'nosh Seth continued to live eight hundred and seven years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **8** So all the days of Seth amounted to nine hundred and twelve years and he died.

**9** And E'nosh lived on for ninety years. Then he became father to Ke'nan.<sup>m</sup> **10** And after his fathering Ke'nan E'nosh continued to live eight hundred and fifteen years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **11** So all the days of E'nosh amounted to nine hun-

CHAP. 4

- a Ge 5:3
- b Ge 4:8
- Mt 23:35
- Heb 11:4
- c Ge 5:6
- Lu 3:38
- d Ex 20:7
- 2Ki 19:16

CHAP. 5

- e Ge 1:26
- 1Co 11:7
- Jas 3:9
- f Ge 1:27
- Mr 10:6
- g Ge 7:21
- Ec 3:21
- Ac 17:30
- 1Co 15:39
- h Ge 1:27
- Ge 2:23
- De 4:32
- Isa 45:12
- Mt 19:4
- i Ge 4:25
- 1Ch 1:1
- j Ge 6:1
- k Ge 2:17
- Ge 3:19
- Ps 146:4
- Pr 21:16
- Ec 6:6
- Ec 9:5
- Eze 18:4
- Ro 6:23
- 1Co 15:22
- l Ge 4:26
- Lu 3:38
- m 1Ch 1:2

Second Col.

- a Lu 3:37
- b 1Ch 1:2
- Lu 3:37
- c 1Ch 1:3
- Jude 14
- d 1Ch 1:3
- Lu 3:37
- e De 8:6
- Jg 2:22
- Ps 15:2
- Pr 2:7
- Mic 6:8
- Col 1:10
- 1Th 2:12
- 3Jo 4
- f Ge 6:9
- De 13:4
- Jude 14
- Jude 15
- g De 34:6
- Joh 3:13
- Heb 11:5
- h 1Ch 1:3
- Lu 3:36

dred and five years and he died.

**12** And Ke'nan lived on for seventy years. Then he became father to Ma-hal'a-l-el.<sup>a</sup> **13** And after his fathering Ma-hal'a-l-el Ke'nan continued to live eight hundred and forty years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **14** So all the days of Ke'nan amounted to nine hundred and ten years and he died.

**15** And Ma-hal'a-l-el lived on for sixty-five years. Then he became father to Ja'red.<sup>b</sup> **16** And after his fathering Ja'red Ma-hal'a-l-el continued to live eight hundred and thirty years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **17** So all the days of Ma-hal'a-l-el amounted to eight hundred and ninety-five years and he died.

**18** And Ja'red lived on for a hundred and sixty-two years. Then he became father to E'noch.<sup>c</sup> **19** And after his fathering E'noch Ja'red continued to live eight hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **20** So all the days of Ja'red amounted to nine hundred and sixty-two years and he died.

**21** And E'noch lived on for sixty-five years. Then he became father to Me-thu'se-lah.<sup>d</sup> **22** And after his fathering Me-thu'se-lah E'noch went on walking with the true God three hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **23** So all the days of E'noch amounted to three hundred and sixty-five years. **24** And E'noch kept walking<sup>e</sup> with the true God.<sup>f</sup> Then he was no more, for God took him.<sup>g</sup>

**25** And Me-thu'se-lah lived on for a hundred and eighty-seven years. Then he became father to La'mech.<sup>h</sup> **26** And after his fathering La'mech Me-thu'se-lah

continued to live seven hundred and eighty-two years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **27** So all the days of Me-thu'se-lah amounted to nine hundred and sixty-nine years and he died.

**28** And La'mech lived on for a hundred and eighty-two years. Then he became father to a son.

**29** And he proceeded to call his name Noah,<sup>a</sup> saying: "This one will bring us comfort from our work and from the pain of our hands resulting from the ground which Jehovah has cursed."<sup>b</sup>

**30** And after his fathering Noah La'mech continued to live five hundred and ninety-five years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters. **31** So all the days of La'mech amounted to seven hundred and seventy-seven years and he died.

**32** And Noah got to be five hundred years old. After that Noah became father to Shem,<sup>c</sup> Ham<sup>d</sup> and Ja'pheth.<sup>e</sup>

**6** Now it came about that when men started to grow in numbers on the surface of the ground and daughters were born to them,<sup>f</sup> **2** then the sons of the true God<sup>g</sup> began to notice<sup>h</sup> the daughters of men, that they were good-looking; and they went taking wives for themselves, namely, all whom they chose. **3** After that Jehovah said: "My spirit<sup>i</sup> shall not act toward man indefinitely<sup>j</sup> in that he is also flesh.<sup>k</sup> Accordingly his days shall amount to a hundred and twenty years."<sup>l</sup>

**4** The Neph'i-lim proved to be in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of the true God continued to have relations with the daughters of men and they bore sons to them, they were the mighty ones who were of old, the men of fame.

**5** Consequently Jehovah saw that the badness of man was

## CHAP. 5

a Ge 7:1  
Eze 14:14  
Mt 24:37  
Heb 11:7  
1Pe 3:20  
2Pe 2:5  
b Ge 3:17  
c Ge 10:21  
Ge 11:10  
Lu 3:36  
d Ge 6:10  
Ge 10:6  
e Ge 10:2  
Ge 10:21

## CHAP. 6

f Ge 1:28  
g Job 1:6  
Job 38:7  
2Pe 2:4  
Jude 6  
h Job 31:1  
Jas 1:14  
i Ro 9:22  
1Pe 3:20  
j Ge 7:4  
k Ps 78:39  
Joh 3:6  
l Ro 9:22  
1Pe 3:20  
2Pe 3:9

## Second Col.

a Ge 8:21  
Jas 3:15  
b Ec 7:29  
Jer 17:9  
Mt 15:19  
c Ex 32:14  
1Sa 15:11  
d Ps 78:40  
Ps 95:10  
e Ge 1:27  
Ge 5:1  
De 4:32  
f Ge 7:3  
g Ho 4:3  
h Ge 7:1  
Eze 14:14  
Heb 11:7  
i Ps 37:37  
Lu 1:6  
2Pe 2:5  
j Ge 5:32  
k Heb 4:13  
l Ps 11:5  
m Re 11:18  
n Mt 24:38  
2Pe 2:5  
o Eze 7:2  
Am 8:2  
1Pe 4:7  
p Ge 7:4  
q Heb 11:7  
r Ge 14:10  
Ex 2:3  
s Ge 7:20  
De 3:11  
t Ge 7:16

abundant in the earth and every inclination<sup>a</sup> of the thoughts of his heart was only bad all the time.<sup>b</sup> **6** And Jehovah felt regrets<sup>c</sup> that he had made men in the earth, and he felt hurt at his heart.<sup>d</sup> **7** So Jehovah said: "I am going to wipe men whom I have created<sup>e</sup> off the surface of the ground, from man to domestic animal, to moving animal and to flying creature of the heavens,<sup>f</sup> because I do regret that I have made them."<sup>g</sup> **8** But Noah found favor in the eyes of Jehovah.

**9** This is the history of Noah.

Noah was a righteous man.<sup>h</sup> He proved himself faultless among his contemporaries. Noah walked with the true God.<sup>i</sup>

**10** In time Noah became father to three sons, Shem, Ham and Ja'pheth.<sup>j</sup> **11** And the earth came to be ruined in the sight of the true God<sup>k</sup> and the earth became filled with violence.<sup>l</sup> **12** So God saw the earth and, look! it was ruined,<sup>m</sup> because all flesh had ruined its way on the earth.<sup>n</sup>

**13** After that God said to Noah: "The end of all flesh has come before me,<sup>o</sup> because the earth is full of violence as a result of them; and here I am bringing them to ruin together with the earth.<sup>p</sup> **14** Make for yourself an ark out of wood of a resinous tree.<sup>q</sup> You will make compartments in the ark, and you must cover it inside and outside with tar.<sup>r</sup> **15** And this is how you will make it: three hundred cubits<sup>s</sup> the length of the ark, fifty cubits its width, and thirty cubits its height. **16** You will make a *tso'har* [roof; or, window] for the ark, and you will complete it to the extent of a cubit upward, and the entrance of the ark you will put in its side;<sup>t</sup> you will make it with a lower story, a second story and a third story.

17 "And as for me, here I am bringing the deluge<sup>a</sup> of waters upon the earth to bring to ruin all flesh in which the force of life<sup>b</sup> is active from under the heavens. Everything that is in the earth will expire.<sup>c</sup> 18 And I do establish my covenant with you; and you must go into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and your sons' wives with you.<sup>d</sup>

19 And of every living creature of every sort of flesh,<sup>e</sup> two of each, you will bring into the ark to preserve them alive with you.<sup>f</sup> Male and female they will be. 20 Of the flying creatures according to their kinds, and of the domestic animals according to their kinds,<sup>g</sup> of all moving animals of the ground according to their kinds, two of each will go in there to you to preserve them alive.<sup>h</sup> 21 And as for you, take for yourself every sort of food that is eaten;<sup>i</sup> and you must gather it to yourself, and it must serve as food for you and for them."<sup>j</sup>

22 And Noah proceeded to do according to all that God had commanded him. He did just so.<sup>k</sup>

7 After that Jehovah said to Noah: "Go, you and all your household,<sup>l</sup> into the ark, because you are the one I have seen to be righteous before me among this generation.<sup>m</sup> 2 Of every clean beast you must take to yourself by sevens, the sire and its mate;<sup>n</sup> and of every beast that is not clean just two, the sire and its mate; 3 also of the flying creatures of the heavens by sevens, male and female,<sup>o</sup> to preserve offspring alive on the surface of the entire earth.<sup>p</sup> 4 For in just seven days more I am making it rain<sup>q</sup> upon the earth forty days and forty nights;<sup>r</sup> and I will wipe every existing thing that I have made off the surface of the ground."<sup>s</sup> 5 And Noah proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded him.

CHAP. 6

- a Ge 1:7
- Ge 7:6
- Mt 24:39
- 2Pe 2:5
- b Ge 7:15
- Ec 3:19
- c Ge 7:21
- Ps 104:29
- d Ge 7:13
- Isa 26:20
- e Ge 8:17
- 1Co 15:39
- f 1Pe 3:20
- g Ge 1:25
- Ge 7:14
- h Ge 7:15
- i Ge 1:30
- Isa 11:7
- j Ge 1:29
- k Ex 40:16
- Heb 11:7
- 1Jo 5:3

CHAP. 7

- l Pr 11:21
- 2Pe 2:5
- m Ps 91:14
- Ps 101:6
- Mal 3:18
- Heb 10:38
- 1Pe 3:12
- 2Pe 2:9
- n Le 11:3
- De 14:4
- o Ge 8:19
- p Ge 7:23
- q Ge 2:5
- Job 37:6
- r Ge 7:12
- s Ge 2:19
- Ge 6:7
- Ge 6:17

Second Col.

- a Ge 8:13
- b Lu 17:27
- Heb 11:7
- c Ge 6:20
- d Ge 1:7
- Ge 8:2
- e 1Ki 19:8
- f Ge 9:18
- 1Ch 1:4
- g Ge 6:18
- 1Pe 3:20
- 2Pe 2:5
- h Ge 1:24
- i Ge 6:7
- j Le 11:14
- k Ge 9:10
- l Ge 6:17
- Ps 146:4
- Ec 3:19
- m Isa 26:20

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the deluge of waters occurred on the earth.<sup>a</sup>

7 So Noah went in, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him, into the ark ahead of the waters of the deluge.<sup>b</sup> 8 Of every clean beast and of every beast that is not clean and of the flying creatures and everything that moves on the ground,<sup>c</sup> 9 they went in by twos to Noah inside the ark, male and female, just as God had commanded Noah. 10 And seven days later it turned out that the waters of the deluge came upon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on this day all the springs of the vast watery deep were broken open and the floodgates of the heavens were opened.<sup>d</sup> 12 And the downpour upon the earth went on for forty days and forty nights.<sup>e</sup> 13 On this very day Noah went in, and Shem and Ham and Ja'pheth, Noah's sons,<sup>f</sup> and the wife of Noah and the three wives of his sons with him, into the ark;<sup>g</sup>

14 they and every wild beast according to its kind,<sup>h</sup> and every domestic animal according to its kind, and every moving animal that moves on the earth according to its kind,<sup>i</sup> and every flying creature according to its kind,<sup>j</sup> every bird, every winged creature.<sup>k</sup> 15 And they kept going to Noah inside the ark, two by two, of every sort of flesh in which the force of life was active.<sup>l</sup> 16 And those going in, male and female of every sort of flesh, went in, just as God had commanded him. After that Jehovah shut the door behind him.<sup>m</sup>

17 And the deluge went on for forty days upon the earth, and the waters kept increasing and began carrying the ark and it was floating high above the earth. 18 And the waters be-

came overwhelming and kept increasing greatly upon the earth, but the ark kept going on the surface of the waters.<sup>a</sup> **19** And the waters overwhelmed the earth so greatly that all the tall mountains that were under the whole heavens came to be covered.<sup>b</sup> **20** Up to fifteen cubits the waters overwhelmed them and the mountains became covered.<sup>c</sup>

**21** So all flesh that was moving upon the earth expired,<sup>d</sup> among the flying creatures and among the domestic animals and among the wild beasts and among all the swarms that were swarming upon the earth, and all mankind.<sup>e</sup> **22** Everything in which the breath of the force of life was active in its nostrils, namely, all that were on the dry ground, died.<sup>f</sup> **23** Thus he wiped out every existing thing that was on the surface of the ground, from man to beast, to moving animal and to flying creature of the heavens, and they were wiped off the earth;<sup>g</sup> and only Noah and those who were with him in the ark kept on surviving.<sup>h</sup> **24** And the waters continued overwhelming the earth a hundred and fifty days.

**8** After that God remembered<sup>i</sup> Noah and every wild beast and every domestic animal that was with him in the ark,<sup>j</sup> and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters began to subside.<sup>k</sup> **2** And the springs of the watery deep<sup>l</sup> and the floodgates<sup>m</sup> of the heavens became stopped up, and so the downpour from the heavens was restrained. **3** And the waters began receding from off the earth, progressively receding; and at the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters were lacking.<sup>n</sup> **4** And in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark<sup>o</sup> came to rest on the mountains of Ararat.<sup>p</sup> **5** And the waters

## CHAP. 7

a Ps 69:15

b Job 12:15

2Pe 3:6

c Ps 104:6

d Ge 6:17

e Lu 17:27

f Ge 6:17

Ge 7:15

Job 27:3

Ec 3:19

Isa 42:5

g Ge 6:7

h Pr 2:21

Mt 24:37

1Pe 3:20

2Pe 2:9

2Pe 3:6

## CHAP. 8

i Ge 19:29

Ex 2:24

1Sa 1:19

Ps 94:14

j Ge 6:20

Heb 11:7

k Ps 33:7

l Ge 7:11

Pr 8:28

m 2Ki 7:2

n Job 38:11

Jer 5:22

o Ge 7:18

p 2Ki 19:37

kept on progressively lessening until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains appeared.<sup>a</sup>

**6** So it occurred that at the end of forty days Noah proceeded to open the window<sup>b</sup> of the ark that he had made. **7** After that he sent out a raven,<sup>c</sup> and it continued flying outdoors, going and returning, until the waters dried off the earth.

**8** Later he sent out from him a dove<sup>d</sup> to see whether the waters had abated from the surface of the ground. **9** And the dove did not find any resting-place for the sole of its foot, and so it returned to him into the ark because the waters were yet upon the surface of the whole earth.<sup>e</sup> At that he put his hand out and took it and brought it to himself inside the ark. **10** And he went on waiting still another seven days, and once again he sent out the dove from the ark. **11** Later on the dove came to him about the time of evening and, look! there was an olive leaf<sup>f</sup> freshly plucked in its bill, and so Noah got to know that the waters had abated from the earth.<sup>g</sup> **12** And he went on waiting still another seven days. Then he sent out the dove, but it did not come back again to him anymore.<sup>h</sup>

**13** Now in the six hundred and first year,<sup>i</sup> in the first month, on the first day of the month, it came about that the waters had drained from off the earth; and Noah proceeded to remove the covering of the ark and to look, and here the surface of the ground had drained dry.<sup>j</sup> **14** And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth had dried off.<sup>k</sup>

**15** God now spoke to Noah, saying: **16** "Go out of the ark, you and your wife and your sons and your sons' wives with you."<sup>l</sup> **17** Every living creature that is

## Second Col.

a Ge 7:20

b Ge 6:16

c Ge 6:20

Le 11:15

1Ki 17:4

Job 38:41

d Ps 55:6

e Ge 7:19

f Ne 8:15

g Ge 7:20

Ge 8:3

h Jer 48:28

i Ge 7:11

j Ge 1:9

k Ex 14:21

l Ge 7:7

1Pe 3:20

2Pe 2:5

with you of every sort of flesh,<sup>a</sup> among the flying creatures<sup>b</sup> and among the beasts<sup>c</sup> and among all the moving animals that move upon the earth,<sup>d</sup> bring out with you, as they must swarm in the earth and be fruitful and become many upon the earth.”<sup>e</sup>

**18** At that Noah went out, and also his sons<sup>f</sup> and his wife and his sons' wives with him. **19** Every living creature, every moving animal and every flying creature, everything that moves on the earth, according to their families they went out of the ark.<sup>g</sup>

**20** And Noah began to build an altar<sup>h</sup> to Jehovah and to take some of all the clean beasts<sup>i</sup> and of all the clean flying creatures<sup>j</sup> and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar.<sup>k</sup>

**21** And Jehovah began to smell a restful odor,<sup>l</sup> and so Jehovah said in his heart:<sup>m</sup> “Never again shall I call down evil upon the ground<sup>n</sup> on man's account, because the inclination<sup>o</sup> of the heart of man is bad from his youth up;<sup>p</sup> and never again shall I deal every living thing a blow just as I have done.”<sup>q</sup>

**22** For all the days the earth continues, seed sowing and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, will never cease.”<sup>r</sup>

**9** And God went on to bless Noah and his sons and to say to them: “Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth.”<sup>s</sup> **2** And a fear of you and a terror of you will continue upon every living creature of the earth and upon every flying creature of the heavens, upon everything that goes moving on the ground, and upon all the fishes of the sea. Into your hand they are now given.<sup>t</sup> **3** Every moving animal that is alive may serve as food for you.<sup>u</sup> As in the case of green vegetation, I do give it all to you.<sup>v</sup> **4** Only flesh with its soul<sup>w</sup>—its blood<sup>x</sup>—you must not eat.<sup>y</sup> **5** And, besides that, YOUR

CHAP. 8

- a Ge 7:15
- 1Co 15:39
- b Ge 1:20
- c Ge 2:19
- Ge 6:20
- d Ge 1:25
- e Ge 1:24
- f Ge 9:2
- g Ge 1:22
- Ps 144:13
- f Ge 6:10
- g Ge 7:14
- Ps 36:6
- h Ge 12:7
- Ge 22:9
- Ge 26:25
- i Ge 7:2
- Le 20:25
- De 14:4
- j De 14:11
- k Le 1:10
- Le 1:14
- Le 17:11
- De 27:6
- l Le 26:31
- Eze 20:41
- Eph 5:2
- Heb 13:16
- m Ge 6:6
- n Ge 3:17
- Ge 5:29
- o De 31:21
- 1Ch 28:9
- p Ge 6:5
- Ec 7:20
- Mt 15:19
- q Ge 6:17
- Isa 54:9
- r Ge 1:14
- Ec 1:4
- Jer 33:20

CHAP. 9

- s Ge 1:28
- Ge 8:17
- t Ge 1:26
- Jas 3:7
- u 1Ti 4:3
- v Ge 1:29
- w Ge 1:30
- Le 17:11
- Le 17:14
- x Le 17:10
- y Le 3:17
- Le 7:26
- Le 17:13
- De 12:16
- De 12:23
- Ac 15:20
- Ac 15:29
- Ac 21:25

Second Col.

- a Ge 4:10
- Ex 21:12
- Nu 35:31
- Re 19:2
- b Ex 20:13
- Nu 35:12
- Nu 35:30
- De 19:6
- 2Sa 4:11
- Mt 24:30
- Re 21:8
- c Ge 1:28
- Ge 10:32
- d Ge 9:15
- Isa 54:9
- e Ge 6:18
- Ge 9:18

blood of YOUR souls shall I ask back. From the hand of every living creature shall I ask it back; and from the hand of man, from the hand of each one who is his brother, shall I ask back the soul of man.”<sup>a</sup> **6** Anyone shedding man's blood, by man will his own blood be shed,<sup>b</sup> for in God's image he made man. **7** And as for you men, be fruitful and become many, make the earth swarm with you and become many in it.”<sup>c</sup>

**8** And God went on to say to Noah and to his sons with him: **9** “And as for me, here I am establishing my covenant<sup>d</sup> with you men and with your offspring after you,<sup>e</sup> **10** and with every living soul that is with you, among fowls, among beasts and among all living creatures of the earth with you, from all those going out of the ark to every living creature of the earth.”<sup>f</sup>

**11** Yes, I do establish my covenant with you: No more will all flesh be cut off by waters of a deluge, and no more will there occur a deluge to bring the earth to ruin.”<sup>g</sup>

**12** And God added: “This is the sign<sup>h</sup> of the covenant that I am giving between me and you and every living soul that is with you, for the generations to time indefinite. **13** My rainbow<sup>i</sup> I do give in the cloud, and it must serve as a sign of the covenant between me and the earth. **14** And it shall occur that when I bring a cloud over the earth, then the rainbow will certainly appear in the cloud. **15** And I shall certainly remember my covenant<sup>j</sup> which is between me and you and every living soul among all flesh;<sup>k</sup> and no more will the waters become a deluge to bring all flesh to ruin.<sup>l</sup> **16** And the rainbow must occur

f Ge 8:1; Ge 8:17; g Ge 8:21; h Ex 3:12; i Eze 1:28; Re 4:3; j Le 26:42; Isa 54:9; k 1Co 15:39; l Ge 8:21.

in the cloud,<sup>a</sup> and I shall certainly see it to remember the covenant to time indefinite<sup>b</sup> between God and every living soul among all flesh that is upon the earth."<sup>c</sup>

**17** And God repeated to Noah: "This is the sign of the covenant that I do establish between me and all flesh that is upon the earth."<sup>d</sup>

**18** And Noah's sons<sup>e</sup> who came out of the ark were Shem and Ham and Ja'pheth. Later Ham was the father of Ca'naan.<sup>f</sup>

**19** These three were Noah's sons, and from these was all the earth's population spread abroad.<sup>g</sup>

**20** Now Noah started off as a farmer<sup>h</sup> and proceeded to plant a vineyard.<sup>i</sup> **21** And he began drinking of the wine and became intoxicated,<sup>j</sup> and so he uncovered himself in the midst of his tent. **22** Later Ham<sup>k</sup> the father of Ca'naan saw his father's nakedness<sup>l</sup> and went telling it to his two brothers outside.<sup>m</sup> **23** At that Shem and Ja'pheth took a mantle<sup>n</sup> and put it upon both their shoulders and walked in backwards. Thus they covered their father's nakedness, while their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.<sup>o</sup>

**24** Finally Noah awoke from his wine and got to know what his youngest son had done to him. **25** At this he said:

"Cursed be Ca'naan.<sup>p</sup>  
Let him become the lowest  
slave to his brothers."<sup>q</sup>

**26** And he added:

"Blessed be Jehovah,<sup>r</sup> Shem's  
God,  
And let Ca'naan become a  
slave to him.<sup>s</sup>

**27** Let God grant ample space to  
Ja'pheth,  
And let him reside in the  
tents of Shem.<sup>t</sup>  
Let Ca'naan become a  
slave to him also."<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 9

a Job 38:36  
b Ps 105:8  
c Ps 11:5  
d Heb 6:18  
e Ge 9:13  
f Ge 5:32  
g Ge 7:7  
h Ge 10:1  
i Ge 10:6  
j 1Ch 1:4  
k 1Pe 3:20  
l Ge 2:15  
m 2Ti 2:6  
n Ge 19:35  
o Pr 23:35  
p 1Ch 1:8  
q Le 18:7  
r Eze 22:10  
s Pr 12:13  
t Eph 5:3  
u Ge 37:34  
v Ex 22:27  
w Ex 20:12  
x Le 19:32  
y Isa 58:7  
z De 18:3  
aa De 7:1  
ab De 27:16  
ac Ro 1:27  
ad q Jos 17:13  
ae r Ex 18:10  
af De 8:10  
ag 1Ki 1:48  
ah 1Ch 29:20  
ai Lu 1:68  
aj s Jos 9:23  
ak Jg 2:28  
al 1Ki 9:21  
am t 1Ch 1:5

## Second Col.

a Ge 7:6  
b Heb 11:7

## CHAP. 10

c 1Ch 1:4  
d Lu 3:36  
e Ge 9:19  
f Ge 38:6  
g Ga 1:2  
h Eze 38:2  
i 2Ki 17:6  
j Isa 13:17  
k Zec 9:13  
l Isa 66:19  
m Eze 27:13  
n J Ps 120:5  
o Eze 32:26  
p 1Ch 1:5  
q 1Jer 51:27  
r m 1Ch 1:6  
s Eze 27:14  
t Eze 38:6  
u o Eze 27:7  
v 1Ki 10:22  
w Jon 1:3  
x Isa 23:1  
y 1Ch 1:7  
z s 1Ch 1:8  
aa t Ge 50:11  
ab u Jer 46:9  
ac Na 3:9  
ad v Nu 34:2  
ae w Ps 72:10  
af x Eze 27:22

**28** And Noah continued to live three hundred and fifty years after the deluge.<sup>a</sup> **29** So all the days of Noah amounted to nine hundred and fifty years and he died.<sup>b</sup>

**10** And this is the history of Noah's sons,<sup>c</sup> Shem, Ham and Ja'pheth.

Now sons began to be born to them after the deluge.<sup>d</sup> **2** The sons of Ja'pheth were Go'mer<sup>e</sup> and Ma'gog<sup>f</sup> and Ma'da-i<sup>g</sup> and Ja'van<sup>h</sup> and Tu'bal<sup>i</sup> and Me'shech<sup>j</sup> and Ti'ras.<sup>k</sup>

**3** And the sons of Go'mer were Ash'ke-naz<sup>l</sup> and Ri'phath<sup>m</sup> and To-gar'mah.<sup>n</sup>

**4** And the sons of Ja'van were E-li'shah<sup>o</sup> and Tar'shish,<sup>p</sup> Kit'tim<sup>q</sup> and Do'da-nim.<sup>r</sup>

**5** From these the population of the isles of the nations was spread about in their lands, each according to its tongue, according to their families, by their nations.

**6** And the sons of Ham were Cush<sup>s</sup> and Miz'ra-im<sup>t</sup> and Put<sup>u</sup> and Ca'naan.<sup>v</sup>

**7** And the sons of Cush were Se'ba<sup>w</sup> and Hav'i-lah and Sab'tah and Ra'a-mah<sup>x</sup> and Sab'te-ca.

And the sons of Ra'a-mah were She'ba and De'dan.<sup>y</sup>

**8** And Cush became father to Nim'rod.<sup>z</sup> He made the start in becoming a mighty one in the earth. **9** He displayed himself a mighty hunter in opposition to Jehovah. That is why there is a saying: "Just like Nim'rod a mighty hunter in opposition to Jehovah."<sup>aa</sup> **10** And the beginning of his kingdom came to be Ba'bel<sup>b</sup> and E'rech<sup>c</sup> and Ac'cad and Cal'neh, in the land of Shi'nar.<sup>d</sup> **11** Out of that land he went forth into As-syr'i-a<sup>e</sup> and set himself to building Nin-

y 1Ch 1:9; z 1Ch 1:10; a Ps 35:4; b Ge 11:9; c Eze 4:9; d Da 1:2; e Mic 5:6.

e-veh<sup>a</sup> and Re-ho'both-Ir and Ca'lah **12** and Re'sen between Nin'e-veh and Ca'lah: this is the great city.

**13** And Miz'ra-im<sup>b</sup> became father to Lu'dim<sup>c</sup> and An'a-mim and Le-ha'bim and Naph-tu'-him<sup>d</sup> **14** and Path-ru'sim<sup>e</sup> and Cas-lu'him<sup>f</sup> (from among whom the Phi-lis'tines<sup>g</sup> went forth) and Caph'to-rim.<sup>h</sup>

**15** And Ca'naan became father to Si'don' his firstborn and Heth' **16** and the Jeb'u-site<sup>k</sup> and the Am'or-ite<sup>l</sup> and the Gir-ga-shite **17** and the Hi'vite<sup>m</sup> and the Ark'ite and the Si'nite **18** and the Ar'vad-ite<sup>n</sup> and the Zem'a-rite and the Ha'math-ite;<sup>o</sup> and afterward the families of the Ca'naan-ite were scattered. **19** So the boundary of the Ca'naan-ite came to be from Si'don as far as Ge'rar,<sup>p</sup> near Ga'za,<sup>q</sup> as far as Sod'om and Go-mor'rah<sup>r</sup> and Ad'mah<sup>s</sup> and Ze-boi'im,<sup>t</sup> near La'sha. **20** These were the sons of Ham according to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, by their nations.

**21** And to Shem, the forefather of all the sons of E'ber,<sup>u</sup> the brother of Ja'pheth the oldest, there was also progeny born. **22** The sons of Shem were E'lam<sup>v</sup> and As'shur<sup>w</sup> and Ar-pach'shad<sup>x</sup> and Lud and A'ram.

**23** And the sons of A'ram were Uz and Hul and Ge'ther and Mash.<sup>y</sup>

**24** And Ar-pach'shad became father to She'lah,<sup>z</sup> and She'lah became father to E'ber.

**25** And to E'ber there were two sons born. The name of the one was Pe'leg,<sup>a</sup> because in his days the earth was divided;<sup>b</sup> and the name of his brother was Jok'tan.<sup>c</sup>

**26** And Jok'tan became father to Al-mo'dad and She'leph and Ha-zar-ma'veth and Je'rah<sup>d</sup> **27** and Ha-do'-ram and U'zal and Dik'lah<sup>e</sup>

CHAP. 10

- a Jon 3:3
- Mt 12:41
- b 1Ch 1:8
- c Jer 46:9
- d 1Ch 1:11
- e Eze 29:14
- f 1Ch 1:12
- g Jos 13:3
- Jer 47:4
- h De 2:23
- i Jos 13:6
- Mr 7:24
- j Ge 25:10
- Ge 27:46
- k Ug 1:21
- l Ge 15:16
- De 3:8
- m Jos 11:3
- n Eze 27:11
- o 1Ki 1:65
- z Ec 9:2
- p Ge 20:1
- q Jos 15:47
- Ac 8:26
- r Ge 13:10
- Ge 19:24
- 2Pe 2:6
- Jude 7
- s De 29:23
- t Ge 14:8
- u Ge 11:17
- v Ezr 4:9
- Ac 2:9
- w Eze 27:23
- x Ge 11:10
- y 1Ch 1:17
- z Ge 11:12
- Lu 3:35
- a Ge 11:16
- b Ge 11:9
- c 1Ch 1:19
- d 1Ch 1:20
- e 1Ch 1:21

Second Col.

- a 1Ch 1:22
- b 1Ki 9:28
- c 1Ch 10:11
- 1Ch 29:4
- c Ge 2:11
- Ge 25:18
- d 1Ch 1:23
- e Ge 10:5
- f Ge 9:7
- Ge 9:19
- Ac 17:26

CHAP. 11

- g Ge 10:10
- Da 1:2
- h Ex 1:14
- Ex 2:3
- i Am 9:2
- j Ps 49:11
- Da 4:30
- Joh 5:44
- k Ge 9:1
- Lu 1:51
- l Ge 18:21
- Ps 11:4
- Heb 4:13
- m Ge 11:1
- n Ec 7:29
- 1Co 1:19
- o Ge 1:26
- Pr 8:30
- p Job 5:12
- Ps 33:10
- Ps 55:9

**28** and O'bal and A-bim'a-el and She'ba<sup>a</sup> **29** and O'phir<sup>b</sup> and Hav'i-lah<sup>c</sup> and Jo'bab;<sup>d</sup> all these were the sons of Jok'tan.

**30** And their place of dwelling came to extend from Me'sha as far as Se'phar, the mountainous region of the East.

**31** These were the sons of Shem according to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, according to their nations.<sup>e</sup>

**32** These were the families of the sons of Noah according to their family descents, by their nations, and from these the nations were spread abroad in the earth after the deluge.<sup>f</sup>

**11** Now all the earth continued to be of one language and of one set of words. **2** And it came about that in their journeying eastward they eventually discovered a valley plain in the land of Shi'nar,<sup>g</sup> and they took up dwelling there. **3** And they began to say, each one to the other: "Come on! Let us make bricks and bake them with a burning process." So brick served as stone for them, but bitumen served as mortar for them.<sup>h</sup> **4** They now said: "Come on! Let us build ourselves a city and also a tower with its top in the heavens,<sup>i</sup> and let us make a celebrated name for ourselves,<sup>j</sup> for fear we may be scattered over all the surface of the earth."<sup>k</sup>

**5** And Jehovah proceeded to go down to see the city and the tower that the sons of men had built.<sup>l</sup> **6** After that Jehovah said: "Look! They are one people and there is one language for them all,<sup>m</sup> and this is what they start to do. Why, now there is nothing that they may have in mind to do that will be unattainable for them."<sup>n</sup> **7** Come now! Let us<sup>o</sup> go down and there confuse<sup>p</sup> their language that they

may not listen to one another's language."<sup>a</sup> **8** Accordingly Jehovah scattered them from there over all the surface of the earth,<sup>b</sup> and they gradually left off building the city.<sup>c</sup> **9** That is why its name was called Ba'bel,<sup>d</sup> because there Jehovah had confused the language of all the earth, and Jehovah had scattered<sup>e</sup> them from there over all the surface of the earth.

**10** This is the history of Shem.<sup>f</sup>

Shem was a hundred years old when he became father to Ar-pach'shad<sup>g</sup> two years after the deluge. **11** And after his fathering Ar-pach'shad Shem continued to live five hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.<sup>h</sup>

**12** And Ar-pach'shad lived thirty-five years. Then he became father to She'lah.<sup>i</sup>

**13** And after his fathering She'lah Ar-pach'shad continued to live four hundred and three years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**14** And She'lah lived thirty years. Then he became father to E'ber.<sup>j</sup> **15** And after his fathering E'ber She'lah continued to live four hundred and three years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**16** And E'ber lived on for thirty-four years. Then he became father to Pe'leg.<sup>k</sup> **17** And after his fathering Pe'leg E'ber continued to live four hundred and thirty years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**18** And Pe'leg lived on for thirty years. Then he became father to Re'u.<sup>l</sup> **19** And after his fathering Re'u Pe'leg continued to live two hundred and nine years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**20** And Re'u lived on for thirty-two years. Then he be-

## CHAP. 11

a Ge 10:5

b De 32:8

Lu 1:51

c Job 12:14

Ps 127:1

d Jer 50:1

1Pe 5:13

e Ps 68:30

Lu 1:51

f Ge 6:10

1Ch 1:4

Lu 3:36

g Ge 10:22

1Ch 1:17

h Ge 10:21

i Ge 10:24

1Ch 1:18

Lu 3:35

j Ge 10:21

1Ch 1:18

k Ge 10:25

1Ch 1:19

l 1Ch 1:25

Lu 3:35

## Second Col.

a Lu 3:35

b 1Ch 1:26

c Ge 11:32

Lu 3:34

d Ge 12:7

Ge 15:6

Ge 17:5

Ge 18:19

Joh 8:39

Ro 4:11

Ga 3:16

Heb 11:17

Jas 2:23

e Jos 24:2

f Ge 12:4

Ge 19:1

2Pe 2:7

g Ge 15:7

Ne 9:7

h 2Ki 24:2

Ac 7:4

i Ge 12:11

Ge 17:15

Ge 20:12

1Pe 3:6

j Ge 22:20

Ge 24:15

k Ge 16:2

Ge 18:11

Ro 4:19

Heb 11:11

l Ge 11:27

m Ge 12:5

Ge 16:1

n Ge 9:26

Ge 10:19

Ge 12:7

Nu 34:2

Ac 13:19

o Ge 12:4

Ge 27:43

Ac 7:2

came father to Se'rug.<sup>a</sup> **21** And after his fathering Se'rug Re'u continued to live two hundred and seven years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**22** And Se'rug lived on for thirty years. Then he became father to Na'hor.<sup>b</sup> **23** And after his fathering Na'hor Se'rug continued to live two hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**24** And Na'hor lived on for twenty-nine years. Then he became father to Te'rah.<sup>c</sup> **25** And after his fathering Te'rah Na'hor continued to live a hundred and nineteen years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and daughters.

**26** And Te'rah lived on for seventy years, after which he became father to A'bram,<sup>d</sup> Na'hor<sup>e</sup> and Ha'ran.

**27** And this is the history of Te'rah.

Te'rah became father to A'bram, Na'hor and Ha'ran; and Ha'ran became father to Lot.<sup>f</sup>

**28** Later Ha'ran died while in company with Te'rah his father in the land of his birth, in Ur<sup>g</sup> of the Chal-de'ans.<sup>h</sup> **29** And A'bram and Na'hor proceeded to take wives for themselves. The name of A'bram's wife was Sar'ai,<sup>i</sup> while the name of Na'hor's wife was Mil'cah,<sup>j</sup> the daughter of Ha'ran, the father of Mil'cah and father of Is'cah. **30** But Sar'ai continued to be barren;<sup>k</sup> she had no child.

**31** After that Te'rah took A'bram his son and Lot, the son of Ha'ran, his grandson,<sup>l</sup> and Sar'ai<sup>m</sup> his daughter-in-law, the wife of A'bram his son, and they went with him out of Ur of the Chal-de'ans to go to the land of Ca'naan.<sup>n</sup> In time they came to Ha'ran<sup>o</sup> and took up dwelling there. **32** And the days of Te'rah came to be two hundred and



five years. Then Te'rah died in Ha'ran.

**12** And Jehovah proceeded to say to A'bram: "Go your way out of your country and from your relatives and from the house of your father to the country that I shall show you;"<sup>a</sup> **2** and I shall make a great nation out of you and I shall bless you and I will make your name great; and prove yourself a blessing.<sup>b</sup> **3** And I will bless those who bless you, and him that calls down evil upon you I shall curse,<sup>c</sup> and all the families of the ground will certainly bless themselves by means of you."<sup>d</sup>

**4** At that A'bram went just as Jehovah had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And A'bram was seventy-five years old when he went out from Ha'ran.<sup>e</sup> **5** So A'bram took Sar'ai his wife<sup>f</sup> and Lot the son of his brother<sup>g</sup> and all the goods that they had accumulated<sup>h</sup> and the souls whom they had acquired in Ha'ran, and they got on their way out to go to the land of Ca'naan.<sup>i</sup> Finally they came to the land of Ca'naan. **6** And A'bram went on through the land as far as the site of She'chem,<sup>j</sup> near the big trees of Mo'reh;<sup>k</sup> and at that time the Ca'naan-ite was in the land. **7** Jehovah now appeared to A'bram and said: "To your seed! I am going to give this land."<sup>m</sup> After that he built an altar there to Jehovah, who had appeared to him. **8** Later he moved from there to the mountainous region to the east of Beth'e'l<sup>n</sup> and pitched his tent with Beth'e'l on the west and A'i'o on the east. Then he built an altar there to Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and began to call on the name of Jehovah.<sup>q</sup> **9** Afterward A'bram broke camp, going then from encampment to encampment toward the Neg'eb.<sup>r</sup>

**10** Now a famine arose in the land and A'bram made his way

CHAP. 12

a Jos 24:3

Ac 7:4

b Ge 13:16

Ge 15:5

Ge 17:5

Ge 22:17

Heb 6:14

c Ge 27:29

Ex 23:22

Nu 24:9

d Zec 8:23

Lu 1:73

Ac 3:25

Gal 3:8

e Heb 11:8

f Ge 11:29

g Ge 11:31

h Ge 13:6

Ec 5:19

i Ge 26:3

j Ac 7:16

k Ge 35:4

De 11:30

l Ge 3:15

Ge 21:12

Ge 28:14

Ro 9:7

Gal 3:16

m Ge 13:15

Ge 15:7

Ge 17:8

De 34:4

n Ge 28:19

Ge 31:13

o Ge 13:3

Jos 7:2

p Ge 8:20

Ge 35:3

q Ge 26:25

Pr 18:10

Ro 10:13

r Ge 20:1

Ge 24:62

Second Col.

a Ge 47:4

De 23:7

Ps 105:13

Ac 7:6

b Ge 26:1

c Ge 26:7

d Ge 12:19

e Ge 20:12

f Ge 20:14

Ge 24:35

g 1Sa 5:11

h Ge 11:29

Ge 17:15

Ge 23:19

i Ro 7:3

j Ge 20:2

Ge 20:12

k Ps 105:14

CHAP. 13

l Ge 12:9

Ge 20:1

m Ge 24:35

De 8:18

down toward Egypt to reside there as an alien,<sup>a</sup> because the famine was severe in the land.<sup>b</sup>

**11** And it came about that as soon as he got near to entering Egypt, then he said to Sar'ai his wife: "Please, now! I well know you are a woman beautiful in appearance."<sup>c</sup> **12** So it is bound to happen that the Egyptians will see you and will say, 'This is his wife.' And they will certainly kill me, but you they will preserve alive. **13** Please say you are my sister,<sup>d</sup> in order that it may go well with me on your account, and my soul will be certain to live due to you."<sup>e</sup>

**14** So it happened that, as soon as A'bram entered Egypt, the Egyptians got to see the woman, that she was very beautiful. **15** And the princes of Phar'aoh also got to see her and they began praising her to Phar'aoh, so that the woman was taken to the house of Phar'aoh. **16** And he treated A'bram well on her account, and he came to have sheep and cattle and asses and menservants and maid-servants and she-asses and camels.<sup>f</sup> **17** Then Jehovah touched Phar'aoh and his household with great plagues<sup>g</sup> because of Sar'ai, A'bram's wife.<sup>h</sup> **18** With that Phar'aoh called A'bram and said: "What is this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife?"<sup>i</sup> **19** Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I was about to take her as my wife? And now here is your wife. Take her and go!" **20** And Phar'aoh issued commands to men concerning him, and they went escorting him and his wife and all that he had.<sup>k</sup>

**13** Following that A'bram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, to the Neg'eb.<sup>l</sup> **2** And A'bram was heavily stocked with herds and silver and gold.<sup>m</sup> **3** And he made

his way from encampment to encampment out of the Neg'eb and to Beth'el, to the place where his tent had been at first between Beth'el and A'i,<sup>a</sup> 4 to the place of the altar that he had made there originally;<sup>b</sup> and A'bram proceeded to call there on the name of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

5 Now Lot, who was going along with A'bram, also owned sheep and cattle and tents. 6 So the land did not allow for them to dwell all together, because their goods had become many and they were not able to dwell all together.<sup>d</sup> 7 And a quarrel arose between the herders of A'bram's livestock and the herders of Lot's livestock; and at that time the Ca'naan-ite and the Per'izzite were dwelling in the land.<sup>e</sup> 8 Hence A'bram said to Lot:<sup>f</sup> "Please, do not let any quarreling continue between me and you and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we men are brothers.<sup>g</sup> 9 Is not the whole land available to you? Please, separate from me. If you go to the left, then I will go to the right; but if you go to the right, then I will go to the left."<sup>h</sup>

10 So Lot raised his eyes and saw the whole District of the Jordan,<sup>i</sup> that all of it was a well-watered region before Jehovah brought Sod'om and Go-mor'rah to ruin, like the garden of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> like the land of Egypt as far as Zo'ar.<sup>k</sup> 11 Then Lot chose for himself the whole District of the Jordan, and Lot moved his camp to the east. So they separated the one from the other. 12 A'bram dwelt in the land of Ca'naan, but Lot dwelt among the cities of the District.<sup>l</sup> Finally he pitched tent near Sod'om. 13 And the men of Sod'om were bad and were gross sinners against Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

14 And Jehovah said to A'bram after Lot had separated from him: "Raise your eyes, please, and look from the place

## CHAP. 13

a Ge 12:8  
Jos 7:2  
b Ge 12:7  
c Ge 21:33  
Isa 12:4  
Ro 10:13  
d Ge 36:7  
e Ge 10:19  
Ge 15:18  
f Ge 11:27  
g Ps 133:1  
Pr 15:18  
Ro 12:10  
h Pr 17:14  
Ro 12:18  
Heb 12:14  
i Ge 19:28  
j Ge 2:9  
Isa 51:3  
Eze 36:35  
k Ge 19:22  
l Ge 19:29  
m Ge 18:20  
Ge 19:5  
Ro 1:27  
2Pe 2:6  
Jude 7

## Second Col.

a De 34:1  
b Ge 12:7  
Ge 15:18  
Ge 24:7  
Ex 33:1  
c Ge 12:2  
Ge 15:5  
Ex 1:7  
De 26:5  
Heb 11:12  
d De 34:4  
Jos 12:7  
e Ge 18:1  
Ge 23:19  
Ge 25:9  
f Ge 23:2  
g Ge 12:7

## CHAP. 14

h Ge 10:10  
i Ge 14:17  
j Ge 10:22  
k Ge 14:9  
l Ge 10:19  
Ge 13:12  
2Pe 2:6  
m Ge 13:10  
Ge 18:20  
Jude 7  
n Ho 11:8  
o De 29:23  
p De 34:3  
q Jg 20:11  
r Ge 14:10  
s De 3:17  
t De 1:4  
u De 2:10  
v De 2:12  
w Ge 36:8  
x Ge 21:21  
y Nu 20:1

where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward,<sup>a</sup> 15 because all the land at which you are looking, to you and to your seed I am going to give it until time indefinite.<sup>b</sup> 16 And I will constitute your seed like the dust particles of the earth, so that, if a man could be able to count the dust particles of the earth, then your seed could be numbered.<sup>c</sup> 17 Get up, go about in the land through its length and through its breadth, because to you I am going to give it."<sup>d</sup> 18 So A'bram continued to live in tents. Later on he came and dwelt among the big trees of Mam're,<sup>e</sup> which are in He'b'ron;<sup>f</sup> and there he proceeded to build an altar to Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

14 Now it came about in the days of Am'ra-phel king of Shi'nar,<sup>h</sup> Ar'i-och king of El-la-sar, Ched-or-la-o'mer<sup>i</sup> king of E'lam,<sup>j</sup> and Ti'dal king of Goi'im,<sup>k</sup> 2 that these made war with Be'ra king of Sod'om,<sup>l</sup> and with Bir'sha king of Go-mor'rah,<sup>m</sup> Shi'nab king of Ad'mah,<sup>n</sup> and Shem'e'ber king of Ze-boi'im,<sup>o</sup> and the king of Be'la (that is to say, Zo'ar).<sup>p</sup> 3 All these marched as allies<sup>q</sup> to the Low Plain of Sid'dim,<sup>r</sup> that is, the Salt Sea.<sup>s</sup>

4 Twelve years they had served Ched-or-la-o'mer, but the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in the fourteenth year Ched-or-la-o'mer came, and also the kings who were with him, and they inflicted defeats on the Reph'a'im in Ash'te-roth-kar-na'im,<sup>t</sup> and the Zu'zim in Ham, and the E'mim<sup>u</sup> in Sha'veh-kir-i-a-tha'im, 6 and the Hor'ites<sup>v</sup> in their mountain of Se'ir,<sup>w</sup> down to El-pa'ran,<sup>x</sup> which is at the wilderness. 7 Then they turned about and came to En-mish'pat, that is, Ka'desh,<sup>y</sup> and defeated the whole field of

the A-mal'ek-ites<sup>a</sup> and also the Am'or-ites<sup>b</sup> who were dwelling in Haz'a-zon-ta-mar.<sup>c</sup>

**8** At this point the king of Sod'om went on the march, and also the king of Go-mor'rah and the king of Ad'mah and the king of Ze-boi'im and the king of Be-la (that is to say, Zo'ar), and they drew up in battle order against them in the Low Plain of Sid-dim.<sup>d</sup> **9** against Ched-or-la-o'-mer king of E'lam and Ti'dal king of Goi'im and Am-ra-pher king of Shi'nar and Ar'i-och king of El-la'sar;<sup>e</sup> four kings against the five. **10** Now the Low Plain of Sid-dim<sup>f</sup> was pits upon pits of bitumen;<sup>g</sup> and the kings of Sod'om and Go-mor'rah<sup>h</sup> took to flight and went falling into them, and those who remained fled to the mountainous region.<sup>i</sup> **11** Then the victors took all the goods of Sod'om and Go-mor'rah and all their food and went on their way.<sup>j</sup>

**12** They also took Lot the son of A'bram's brother and his goods and continued on their way. He was then dwelling in Sod'om.<sup>k</sup>

**13** After that a man who had escaped came and told A'bram the Hebrew.<sup>l</sup> He was then tabernacling among the big trees of Mam're the Am'or-ite,<sup>m</sup> the brother of Esh'col and brother of A'ner;<sup>n</sup> and they were confederates of A'bram. **14** Thus A'bram got to hear that his brother had been taken captive.<sup>o</sup> With that he mustered his trained men,<sup>p</sup> three hundred and eighteen slaves born in his household,<sup>q</sup> and went in pursuit up to Dan.<sup>r</sup> **15** And by night he resorted to dividing his forces,<sup>s</sup> he and his slaves, against them, and thus he defeated them and kept in pursuit of them up to Ho'bah, which is north of Damascus. **16** And he proceeded to recover all the goods,<sup>t</sup> and he recovered also Lot his brother and his goods and also the women and the people.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 14

a Ge 36:12  
1Sa 15:2  
b Ge 10:16  
c 2Ch 20:2  
d Ge 14:3  
e Ge 14:1  
f Ge 14:3  
g Ge 11:3  
Ex 2:3  
h De 29:23  
i Ge 19:30  
j Ge 14:16  
k Ge 19:1  
2Pe 2:7  
l Ge 40:15  
Ex 3:18  
m Ge 10:16  
Ge 13:18  
n Ge 14:24  
Nu 32:9  
o Ge 11:27  
p 1Ki 20:27  
q Ge 17:12  
r Jg 18:29  
s Ge 32:7  
Jg 7:16  
t 1Sa 30:19  
u Ex 15:13

Second Col.

a 2Sa 18:18  
b Ps 110:4  
Heb 6:20  
c Heb 7:3  
Heb 7:10  
d Heb 7:1  
e Jg 19:19  
f Ps 83:18  
Heb 5:10  
g Ga 3:14  
h Ps 115:15  
Re 10:6  
i 1Ch 29:10  
j De 28:7  
k Ge 28:22  
Heb 7:4  
l Ge 46:15  
Jer 39:18  
m De 32:40  
n Es 9:15  
o Ac 20:33  
p Ge 14:13  
q Pr 3:27  
l Ti 5:18

CHAP. 15

q Ex 6:3  
Nu 12:6  
r Ps 27:1  
Isa 41:10  
Ro 8:31  
Heb 13:6  
s De 33:29  
Pr 30:5  
t Ge 17:6  
Heb 11:6  
u Ge 24:2

**17** Then the king of Sod'om went out to meet him after he returned from defeating Ched-or-la-o'-mer and the kings that were with him, to the Low Plain of Sha'veh, that is, the king's Low Plain.<sup>a</sup> **18** And Mel-chiz'e-dek<sup>b</sup> king of Sa'lem<sup>c</sup> brought out bread and wine,<sup>d</sup> and he was priest of the Most High God.<sup>e</sup> **19** Then he blessed him and said:

"Blessed be A'bram of the Most High God,<sup>f</sup>  
Producer of heaven and earth;<sup>g</sup>

**20** And blessed be the Most High God,<sup>h</sup>

Who has delivered your oppressors into your hand!"<sup>i</sup>

At that A'bram gave him a tenth of everything.<sup>j</sup>

**21** After that the king of Sod'om said to A'bram: "Give me the souls,<sup>k</sup> but take the goods for yourself." **22** At this A'bram said to the king of Sod'om: "I do lift up my hand in an oath<sup>l</sup> to Jehovah the Most High God, Producer of heaven and earth, **23** that, from a thread to a sandal lace, no, I shall take nothing from anything that is yours,<sup>m</sup> in order that you may not say, 'It was I who made A'bram rich.' **24** Nothing for me!"<sup>n</sup> Only what the young men have already eaten, and the share of the men who went with me, A'ner, Esh'col and Mam're<sup>o</sup>—let them take their share."<sup>p</sup>

**15** After these things the word of Jehovah came to A'bram in a vision,<sup>q</sup> saying: "Do not fear,<sup>r</sup> A'bram. I am a shield for you,<sup>s</sup> Your reward will be very great."<sup>t</sup> **2** At this A'bram said: "Sovereign Lord Jehovah, what will you give me, seeing that I am going childless and the one who will possess my house is a man of Damascus, E-li-e'zer?"<sup>u</sup> **3** And A'bram added: "Look! You have

given me no seed,<sup>a</sup> and, look! a son<sup>b</sup> of my household is succeeding me as heir.”<sup>c</sup> **4** But, look! the word of Jehovah to him was in these words: “This man will not succeed you as heir, but one who will come out of your own inward parts will succeed you as heir.”<sup>c</sup>

**5** He now brought him outside and said: “Look up, please, to the heavens and count the stars, if you are possibly able to count them.”<sup>d</sup> And he went on to say to him: “So your seed will become.”<sup>e</sup> **6** And he put faith in Jehovah;<sup>f</sup> and he proceeded to count it to him as righteousness.<sup>g</sup> **7** Then he added to him: “I am Jehovah, who brought you out of Ur of the Chal-de-ans to give you this land to take it in possession.”<sup>h</sup> **8** To this he said: “Sovereign Lord Jehovah, by what shall I know that I shall take it in possession?”<sup>i</sup> **9** In turn he said to him: “Take for me a three-year-old heifer and a three-year-old she-goat and a three-year-old ram and a turtle-dove and a young pigeon.”<sup>j</sup> **10** So he took all these to himself and cut them in two and put each part of them so as to match the other, but the birds he did not cut in pieces.<sup>k</sup> **11** And the birds of prey began to descend upon the carcasses,<sup>l</sup> but A'bram kept driving them away.

**12** After a while the sun was about to set, and a deep sleep fell upon A'bram,<sup>m</sup> and, look! a frightfully great darkness was falling upon him. **13** And he began to say to A'bram: “You may know for sure that your seed will become an alien resident in a land not theirs,<sup>n</sup> and they will have to serve them, and these will certainly afflict them for four hundred years.”<sup>o</sup> **14** But the nation that they will serve I am judging,<sup>p</sup> and after that they will go out with many goods.<sup>q</sup> **15** As for you, you will go to

## CHAP. 15

a Ge 12:7  
Ac 7:5  
b Ex 2:10  
c Ge 21:12  
d Jer 33:22  
e Ge 22:17  
De 1:10  
Heb 11:12  
f Ro 4:18  
Heb 11:8  
Jas 2:23  
g Ro 4:13  
Ro 4:22  
Ga 3:6  
h Ge 11:31  
Ne 9:7  
Ps 105:11  
i Jg 6:17  
Lu 1:18  
j Le 1:14  
k Le 1:17  
l Le 11:13  
m 1Sa 26:12  
n De 10:19  
Heb 11:13  
o Ge 21:9  
Ex 1:14  
Ex 3:7  
Ac 7:6  
p Ex 7:4  
Nu 33:4  
q Ex 3:22  
Ps 105:37

## Second Col.

a Ge 25:8  
b Jos 14:1  
Ac 7:7  
c 1Ki 21:26  
2Ki 21:11  
1Th 2:16  
d 1Ch 21:26  
Jer 34:18  
e Ge 17:19  
Ge 22:17  
Ga 3:17  
f Ex 3:8  
g 1Ki 4:21  
h 1Sa 15:6  
i Jos 1:4  
j Ex 3:17  
k Jos 17:15  
l De 7:1

## CHAP. 16

m Ge 15:3  
n Ge 12:16  
Ga 4:25  
o Ge 20:17  
p Ge 30:3  
q Ge 21:12  
Eph 5:21  
r Ge 30:9  
s 1Sa 1:6  
t Ex 5:21  
1Sa 24:12  
Ps 43:1

your forefathers in peace; you will be buried at a good old age.<sup>a</sup>

**16** But in the fourth generation they will return here,<sup>b</sup> because the error of the Am'or-ites has not yet come to completion.”<sup>c</sup>

**17** The sun was now setting and a dense darkness came and, look! a smoking furnace and a fiery torch that passed in between these pieces.<sup>d</sup> **18** On that day Jehovah concluded with A'bram a covenant,<sup>e</sup> saying: “To your seed I will give this land,<sup>f</sup> from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Eu-phra-tes;<sup>g</sup> **19** the Ken'ites<sup>h</sup> and the Ken'iz-zites and the Kad'mon-ites **20** and the Hit'tites<sup>i</sup> and the Per'iz-zites<sup>j</sup> and the Reph'a-im<sup>k</sup> **21** and the Am'or-ites and the Ca'naan-ites and the Gir'gashites and the Jeb'u-sites.”<sup>l</sup>

**16** Now Sar'ai, A'bram's wife, had borne him no children;<sup>m</sup> but she had an Egyptian maidservant and her name was Ha'gar.<sup>n</sup> **2** Hence Sar'ai said to A'bram: “Please now! Jehovah has shut me off from bearing children.<sup>o</sup> Please, have relations with my maidservant. Perhaps I may get children from her.”<sup>p</sup> So A'bram listened to the voice of Sar'ai.<sup>q</sup> **3** Then Sar'ai, A'bram's wife, took Ha'gar, her Egyptian maidservant, at the end of ten years of A'bram's dwelling in the land of Ca'naan, and gave her to A'bram her husband as his wife.<sup>r</sup> **4** Accordingly he had relations with Ha'gar, and she became pregnant. When she became aware that she was pregnant, then her mistress began to be despised in her eyes.<sup>s</sup>

**5** At this Sar'ai said to A'bram: “The violence done me be upon you. I myself gave my maidservant over to your bosom, and she became aware that she was pregnant, and I began to be despised in her eyes. May Jehovah judge between me and you.”<sup>t</sup>

6 So A'bram said to Sar'ai:<sup>a</sup> "Look! Your maidservant is at your disposal. Do to her what is good in your eyes."<sup>b</sup> Then Sar'ai began to humiliate her so that she ran away from her.<sup>c</sup>

7 Later Jehovah's angel<sup>d</sup> found her at a fountain of waters in the wilderness, at the fountain on the way to Shur.<sup>e</sup> 8 And he began to say: "Ha'gar, maidservant of Sar'ai, just where have you come from and where are you going?" To this she said: "Why, from Sar'ai my mistress I am running away." 9 And Jehovah's angel went on to say to her: "Return to your mistress and humble yourself under her hand."<sup>f</sup> 10 Then Jehovah's angel said to her: "I shall greatly multiply your seed,<sup>g</sup> so that it will not be numbered for multitude."<sup>h</sup> 11 Further Jehovah's angel added to her: "Here you are pregnant, and you shall give birth to a son and must call his name Ish'ma-el;<sup>i</sup> for Jehovah has heard your affliction.<sup>j</sup> 12 As for him, he will become a zebra of a man. His hand will be against everyone, and the hand of everyone will be against him;<sup>k</sup> and before the face of all his brothers he will tabernacle."<sup>l</sup>

13 Then she began to call the name of Jehovah, who was speaking to her: "You are a God of sight,"<sup>m</sup> for she said: "Have I here actually looked upon him who sees me?" 14 That is why the well was called Be'er-la-hai-roi.<sup>n</sup> Here it is between Ka'desh and Be'rad. 15 Later on Ha'gar bore to A'bram a son and A'bram called the name of his son whom Ha'gar bore Ish'ma-el.<sup>o</sup> 16 And A'bram was eighty-six years old at Ha'gar's bearing Ish'ma-el to A'bram.

**17** When A'bram got to be ninety-nine years old, then Jehovah appeared to A'bram and said to him:<sup>p</sup> "I am God

CHAP. 16

a Pr 15:1  
Pr 15:18  
b Pr 29:19  
c Pr 15:12  
Ec 10:4  
1Pe 2:20  
d Ge 22:11  
e Ge 25:18  
Ex 15:22  
f Ec 10:4  
Eph 6:5  
Tit 2:9  
g Ge 17:20  
h Ge 25:13  
i Ch 1:29  
Eph 6:8  
i Ge 17:18  
j Ps 22:24  
k Ge 37:28  
l Ge 21:20  
m 2Ch 16:9  
Pr 5:21  
Pr 15:3  
Heb 4:13  
n Ge 24:62  
o Ge 21:9  
Ga 4:24

CHAP. 17

p Ge 12:7

Second Col.

a Re 16:7  
b Ps 15:2  
Ps 18:23  
c Ps 105:8  
Ga 3:17  
d Ge 22:17  
De 1:10  
Heb 11:12  
e Jg 13:20  
Mt 17:6  
f Ps 105:9  
g Ge 13:16  
Ro 4:17  
h 2Kl 1:18  
i Mic 7:20  
Lu 1:72  
j Jg 2:1  
Ps 105:10  
k Ex 19:5  
Mr 12:26  
l Ex 6:4  
Heb 11:9  
m De 14:2  
Ps 105:11  
n Ex 19:5  
De 11:13  
o Ge 21:4  
Lu 2:21  
p Ge 34:15  
Jos 5:2  
Ro 2:29  
q Ac 7:8  
Ro 4:11  
r Ge 21:4  
Lu 2:21  
Php 3:5

Almighty.<sup>a</sup> Walk before me and prove yourself faultless.<sup>b</sup> 2 And I will give my covenant between me and you,<sup>c</sup> that I may multiply you very, very much."<sup>d</sup>

3 At this A'bram fell upon his face,<sup>e</sup> and God continued to speak with him, saying: 4 "As for me, look! my covenant is with you,<sup>f</sup> and you will certainly become a father of a crowd of nations.<sup>g</sup> 5 And your name will not be called A'bram anymore, and your name must become Abraham, because a father of a crowd of nations I will make you. 6 And I will make you very, very fruitful and will make you become nations, and kings will come out of you.<sup>h</sup>

7 "And I will carry out my covenant between me and you<sup>i</sup> and your seed after you according to their generations for a covenant to time indefinite,<sup>j</sup> to prove myself God to you and to your seed after you.<sup>k</sup> 8 And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land of your alien residences,<sup>l</sup> even the entire land of Ca'naan, for a possession to time indefinite; and I will prove myself God to them."<sup>m</sup>

9 And God said further to Abraham: "As for you, you are to keep my covenant, you and your seed after you according to their generations."<sup>n</sup> 10 This is my covenant that you men will keep, between me and you men, even your seed after you:<sup>o</sup> Every male of yours must get circumcised.<sup>p</sup> 11 And you must get circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it must serve as a sign of the covenant between me and you.<sup>q</sup> 12 And every male of yours eight days old must be circumcised,<sup>r</sup> according to your generations, anyone born in the house and anyone purchased with money from any foreigner who is not from your seed. 13 Every man born in your house and every man purchased

with money of yours must without fail get circumcised;<sup>a</sup> and my covenant in the flesh of you men must serve as a covenant to time indefinite.<sup>b</sup> **14** And an uncircumcised male who will not get the flesh of his foreskin circumcised, even that soul must be cut off from his people.<sup>c</sup> He has broken my covenant."

**15** And God went on to say to Abraham: "As for Sar'ai your wife, you must not call her name Sar'ai, because Sarah is her name.<sup>d</sup> **16** And I will bless her and also give you a son from her;<sup>e</sup> and I will bless her and she shall become nations;<sup>f</sup> kings of peoples will come from her."<sup>g</sup> **17** At this Abraham fell upon his face and began to laugh and to say in his heart:<sup>h</sup> "Will a man a hundred years old have a child born, and will Sarah, yes, will a woman ninety years old give birth?"<sup>i</sup>

**18** After that Abraham said to the true God: "O that Ish'mael might live before you!"<sup>j</sup> **19** To this God said: "Sarah your wife is indeed bearing you a son, and you must call his name Isaac.<sup>k</sup> And I will establish my covenant with him for a covenant to time indefinite to his seed after him.<sup>l</sup> **20** But as regards Ish'mael I have heard you. Look! I will bless him and will make him fruitful and will multiply him very, very much.<sup>m</sup> He will certainly produce twelve chieftains, and I will make him become a great nation.<sup>n</sup> **21** However, my covenant I shall establish with Isaac,<sup>o</sup> whom Sarah will bear to you at this appointed time next year."<sup>p</sup>

**22** With that God finished speaking with him and went up from Abraham.<sup>q</sup> **23** Abraham then proceeded to take Ish'mael his son and all the men born in his house and everyone purchased with money of his, every male among the men of the household of Abraham,

## CHAP. 17

a Ex 12:44  
Ac 16:3  
b Jg 2:1  
Ps 111:5  
c Ex 4:24  
Nu 15:31  
Joh 7:23  
d Ge 11:29  
e Ge 18:10  
Ro 9:9  
f Ge 35:11  
g 2Ch 28:26  
h Ge 18:12  
Ge 21:6  
Lu 2:19  
i Ro 4:19  
Heb 11:11  
j Ge 16:11  
k Mt 1:2  
Ro 9:7  
Ga 4:28  
l Ge 26:24  
Ps 105:9  
Lu 1:33  
Ga 4:28  
m Ge 16:10  
Ge 21:13  
Ge 25:13  
n Ge 21:18  
1Ch 1:29  
o Ge 26:3  
Ex 2:24  
Heb 11:9  
p Ge 18:14  
Ge 21:1  
q De 5:4

## Second Col.

a Ge 17:13  
Jos 5:2  
Ro 2:29  
b Ac 7:8  
Ro 4:11  
c Ge 16:16  
d Ps 119:60  
e Ex 12:44

## CHAP. 18

f Ge 16:7  
Jg 13:21  
Ac 7:2  
g Ge 13:18  
Ge 14:13  
h Ge 31:40  
Mt 20:12  
i Ge 19:1  
Ge 22:4  
Jg 23:7  
Ru 2:10  
k Ac 16:15  
l Ge 24:32  
1Sa 25:41  
Joh 13:5  
m Joh 6:10  
n Ps 104:15  
o Ge 19:3  
Ex 12:39  
p Lu 15:23

and he went to circumcising the flesh of their foreskins in this very day, just as God had spoken with him.<sup>a</sup> **24** And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised.<sup>b</sup> **25** And Ish'mael his son was thirteen years old when he had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised.<sup>c</sup> **26** In this very day Abraham got circumcised, and also Ish'mael his son.<sup>d</sup> **27** And all the men of his household, anyone born in the house and anyone purchased with money from a foreigner, got circumcised with him.<sup>e</sup>

**18** Afterward Jehovah appeared<sup>f</sup> to him among the big trees of Mam're,<sup>g</sup> while he was sitting at the entrance of the tent about the heat of the day.<sup>h</sup> **2** When he raised his eyes,<sup>i</sup> then he looked and there three men were standing some distance from him. When he caught sight of them he began running to meet them from the entrance of the tent and proceeded to bow down to the earth.<sup>j</sup> **3** Then he said: "Jehovah, if, now, I have found favor in your eyes, please do not pass by your servant.<sup>k</sup> **4** Let a little water be taken, please, and you must have your feet washed.<sup>l</sup> Then recline under the tree.<sup>m</sup> **5** And let me get a piece of bread, and refresh your hearts.<sup>n</sup> Following that, you can pass on, because that is why you have passed this way to your servant." At this they said: "All right. You may do just as you have spoken."

**6** So Abraham went hurrying to the tent to Sarah and said: "Hurry! Get three seah measures of fine flour, knead the dough and make round cakes."<sup>o</sup> **7** Next Abraham ran to the herd and proceeded to get a tender and good young bull and to give it to the attendant, and he went hurrying to get it ready.<sup>p</sup> **8** He

then took butter and milk and the young bull that he had got ready and set it before them.<sup>a</sup> Then he himself kept standing by them under the tree as they were eating.<sup>b</sup>

9 They now said to him: "Where is Sarah your wife?"<sup>c</sup> To this he said: "Here in the tent!"<sup>d</sup>

10 So he continued: "I am surely going to return to you next year at this time, and, look! Sarah your wife will have a son."<sup>e</sup> Now Sarah was listening at the tent entrance, and it was behind the man. 11 And Abraham and Sarah were old, being advanced in years.<sup>f</sup> Sarah had stopped having menstruation.<sup>g</sup>

12 Hence Sarah began to laugh inside herself,<sup>h</sup> saying: "After I am worn out, shall I really have pleasure, my lord being old besides?"<sup>i</sup> 13 Then Jehovah said to Abraham: "Why was it that Sarah laughed, saying, 'Shall I really and truly give birth although I have become old?'"<sup>j</sup> 14 Is anything too extraordinary for Jehovah?<sup>k</sup> At the appointed time I shall return to you, next year at this time, and Sarah will have a son." 15 But Sarah began to deny it, saying: "I did not laugh!" For she was afraid. At this he said: "No! but you did laugh."<sup>l</sup>

16 Later the men got up from there and looked down toward Sod'om,<sup>m</sup> and Abraham was walking with them to escort them.<sup>n</sup> 17 And Jehovah said: "Am I keeping covered from Abraham what I am doing?"<sup>o</sup> 18 Why, Abraham is surely going to become a nation great and mighty, and all the nations of the earth must bless themselves by means of him.<sup>p</sup> 19 For I have become acquainted with him in order that he may command his sons and his household after him so that they shall keep Jehovah's way to do righteousness and judgment;<sup>q</sup> in order that Jehovah may certainly bring upon Abra-

CHAP. 18

- a De 32:14
- b Lu 12:37
- c Ro 12:13
- d Heb 13:2
- e Ge 17:15
- f Ge 24:67
- g Ge 31:33
- e Ge 21:2
- h Mt 3:9
- i Ro 9:9
- f Ge 17:17
- g Le 15:19
- h Ro 4:19
- i Ge 17:17
- i Lu 11:27
- h Heb 11:11
- i Pe 3:6
- j Isa 40:29
- k Mt 19:26
- Lu 1:37
- i Ps 44:21
- h Heb 4:13
- m Ge 13:12
- n 2Sa 19:31
- Ac 20:38
- Ro 15:24
- o Ps 25:14
- Am 3:7
- p Ge 12:3
- q Zec 8:23
- Ga 3:14
- q 2Sa 22:25
- Ps 15:2
- Pr 2:9
- Pr 21:3

Second Col.

- a De 4:9
- b Pr 21:13
- 2Pe 2:8
- c Ge 9:25
- Ge 13:13
- Isa 3:9
- Jude 7
- d Ge 11:5
- Ex 3:7
- Jos 22:22
- Ps 14:2
- e Ge 31:11
- Ge 32:30
- Jg 6:11
- f Ps 106:23
- g Ge 20:4
- Nu 16:22
- Job 34:19
- Jer 15:1
- Mt 13:49
- Ro 3:5
- h Jer 5:1
- i Ps 37:10
- Pr 29:16
- Mal 3:18
- i De 32:4
- k Job 34:12
- Ps 50:6
- Ps 94:2
- Isa 33:22
- Zec 7:9
- i Jer 5:1
- Eze 22:30
- m Ge 3:19
- Job 30:19
- Ps 113:7
- i Co 15:47
- n Nu 14:18
- Ps 78:38
- Isa 65:8

ham what he has spoken about him."<sup>a</sup>

20 Consequently Jehovah said: "The cry of complaint about Sod'om and Go-mor'rah,<sup>b</sup> yes, it is loud, and their sin, yes, it is very heavy.<sup>c</sup> 21 I am quite determined to go down that I may see whether they act altogether according to the outcry over it that has come to me, and, if not, I can get to know it."<sup>d</sup>

22 At this point the men turned from there and got on their way to Sod'om; but as for Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> he was still standing before Abraham.<sup>f</sup> 23 Then Abraham approached and began to say: "Will you really sweep away the righteous with the wicked?"<sup>g</sup> 24 Suppose there are fifty righteous men in the midst of the city. Will you, then, sweep them away and not pardon the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who are inside it?<sup>h</sup>

25 It is unthinkable of you that you are acting in this manner to put to death the righteous man with the wicked one so that it has to occur with the righteous man as it does with the wicked!<sup>i</sup> It is unthinkable of you.<sup>j</sup> Is the Judge of all the earth not going to do what is right?"<sup>k</sup> 26 Then Jehovah said: "If I shall find in Sod'om fifty righteous men in the midst of the city I will pardon the whole place on their account."<sup>l</sup> 27 But Abraham went on to answer and say: "Please, here I have taken upon myself to speak to Jehovah, whereas I am dust and ashes."<sup>m</sup> 28 Suppose the fifty righteous should be lacking five. Will you for the five bring the whole city to ruin?" To this he said: "I shall not bring it to ruin if I find there forty-five."<sup>n</sup>

29 But yet again he spoke further to him and said: "Suppose forty are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not do it on account of the forty." 30 But he continued: "May Jehovah, please, not

grow hot with anger,<sup>a</sup> but let me go on speaking.<sup>b</sup> Suppose thirty are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not do it if I find thirty there." **31** But he continued on: "Please, here I have taken upon myself to speak to Jehovah:<sup>c</sup> Suppose twenty are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not bring it to ruin on account of the twenty."<sup>d</sup> **32** Finally he said: "May Jehovah, please, not grow hot with anger,<sup>e</sup> but let me speak just this once:<sup>f</sup> Suppose ten are found there." In turn he said: "I shall not bring it to ruin on account of the ten."<sup>g</sup> **33** Then Jehovah<sup>h</sup> went his way when he had finished speaking to Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

**19** Now the two angels arrived at Sod'om by evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sod'om.<sup>i</sup> When Lot caught sight of them, then he got up to meet them and bowed down with his face to the earth.<sup>j</sup> **2** And he proceeded to say: "Please, now, my lords, turn aside, please, into the house of your servant and stay overnight and have your feet washed.<sup>k</sup> Then you must get up early and travel on your way."<sup>l</sup> To this they said: "No, but in the public square is where we shall stay overnight."<sup>m</sup> **3** But he was very insistent with them,<sup>n</sup> so that they turned aside to him and came into his house. Then he made a feast for them,<sup>o</sup> and he baked unfermented cakes,<sup>p</sup> and they went to eating.

**4** Before they could lie down, the men of the city, the men of Sod'om, surrounded the house,<sup>q</sup> from boy to old man, all the people in one mob.<sup>r</sup> **5** And they kept calling out to Lot and saying to him: "Where are the men who came in to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may have intercourse with them."<sup>s</sup>

**6** Finally Lot went out to them to the entrance, but he

## CHAP. 18

a Ex 34:6  
Ezr 5:12  
Ps 66:15  
Heb 12:29  
b Heb 4:16  
c Job 40:4  
Mt 7:7  
Lu 11:8  
d Ps 9:12  
e Ac 27:24  
f Jg 6:39  
Heb 3:15  
g Ex 4:10  
Ps 96:6  
h Isa 1:9  
Eze 14:16  
i Ge 18:22

## CHAP. 19

i Ru 4:1  
Es 2:19  
j Ge 18:2  
1Sa 24:8  
k Ge 18:4  
Job 31:32  
Joh 13:12  
l Jg 19:9  
1Sa 29:10  
m Jg 19:15  
n Jg 19:20  
Lu 24:29  
Ac 16:15  
o Ge 18:8  
2Ki 6:23  
p Ge 6:19  
1Sa 28:24  
q Jg 19:22  
r Pr 4:16  
Eph 4:19  
s Le 18:22  
Le 20:13  
Ro 1:27  
1Co 6:9  
Jude 7

## Second Col.

a Ro 1:24  
2Pe 2:12  
Jude 10  
b Ge 24:16  
c Jg 19:24  
d Ro 1:26  
2Pe 2:9  
e De 10:19  
Jg 19:23  
Isa 58:7  
F Ex 22:21  
g Ac 7:27  
1Pe 4:4  
h Ps 118:13  
i Pr 14:16  
j 2Ki 6:18  
Ac 13:11  
k Jer 8:10  
l Ec 10:15  
Mt 15:14  
Nu 16:26  
m Nu 15:6  
Jer 51:6  
n Ge 13:13  
Ge 18:20  
Isa 3:9  
o 1Ch 21:15  
Ps 11:6  
Mt 13:41  
p Nu 16:45  
Re 18:4  
q 2Ch 36:16  
Lu 17:28

shut the door behind him. **7** Then he said: "Please, my brothers, do not act badly.<sup>a</sup> **8** Please, here I have two daughters who have never had intercourse with a man.<sup>b</sup> Please, let me bring them out to you. Then do to them as is good in your eyes.<sup>c</sup> Only to these men do not do a thing,<sup>d</sup> because that is why they have come under the shadow of my roof."<sup>e</sup> **9** At this they said: "Stand back there!" And they added: "This lone man came here to reside as an alien<sup>f</sup> and yet he would actually play the judge.<sup>g</sup> Now we are going to do worse to you than to them." And they came pressing heavily in on the man,<sup>h</sup> on Lot, and were getting near to break in the door.<sup>i</sup> **10** So the men thrust out their hands and brought Lot in to them, into the house, and they shut the door. **11** But they struck with blindness the men who were at the entrance of the house,<sup>j</sup> from the least to the greatest,<sup>k</sup> so that they were wearing themselves out trying to find the entrance.<sup>l</sup>

**12** Then the men said to Lot: "Do you have anyone else here? Son-in-law and your sons and your daughters and all who are yours in the city, bring out of the place!<sup>m</sup> **13** For we are bringing this place to ruin, because the outcry against them has grown loud before Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> so that Jehovah sent us to bring the city to ruin."<sup>o</sup> **14** Hence Lot went on out and began to speak to his sons-in-law who were to take his daughters, and he kept on saying: "Get up! Get out of this place, because Jehovah is bringing the city to ruin!"<sup>p</sup> But in the eyes of his sons-in-law he seemed like a man who was joking.<sup>q</sup>

**15** However, when the dawn ascended, then the angels became urgent with Lot, saying: "Get up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are found



here,<sup>a</sup> for fear you may be swept away in the error of the city!"<sup>b</sup>  
**16** When he kept lingering,<sup>c</sup> then in the compassion of Jehovah upon him,<sup>d</sup> the men seized hold of his hand and of the hand of his wife and of the hands of his two daughters and they proceeded to bring him out and to station him outside the city.<sup>e</sup> **17** And it came about that, as soon as they had brought them forth to the outskirts, he began to say: "Escape for your soul!" Do not look behind you<sup>f</sup> and do not stand still in all the District!<sup>g</sup> Escape to the mountainous region for fear you may be swept away!"<sup>h</sup>

**18** Then Lot said to them: "Not that, please, Jehovah! **19** Please, now, your servant has found favor in your eyes<sup>i</sup> so that you are magnifying your loving-kindness,<sup>k</sup> which you have exercised with me to preserve my soul alive,<sup>l</sup> but I—I am not able to escape to the mountainous region for fear calamity may keep close to me and I certainly die."<sup>m</sup>  
**20** Please, now, this city is nearby to flee there and it is a small thing.<sup>n</sup> May I, please, escape there—is it not a small thing?—and my soul will live on."<sup>o</sup>  
**21** So he said to him: "Here I do show you consideration to this extent also,<sup>p</sup> by my not overthrowing the city of which you have spoken.<sup>q</sup> **22** Hurry! Escape there, because I am not able to do a thing until your arriving there!"<sup>r</sup> That is why he called the name of the city Zo'ar.<sup>s</sup>

**23** The sun had gone forth over the land when Lot arrived at Zo'ar.<sup>t</sup> **24** Then Jehovah made it rain sulphur and fire from Jehovah, from the heavens, upon Sod'om and upon Go-mor'rah.<sup>u</sup> **25** So he went ahead overthrowing these cities, even the entire District and all the inhabitants of the cities and the plants of the ground.<sup>v</sup> **26** And his wife be-

CHAP. 19

a Lu 17:31

b Nu 16:26

c Ro 12:11

d Ex 33:19

Joe 2:18

e Jos 6:23

2Pe 2:9

f Isa 19:11

g Lu 9:62

Php 3:13

h Ge 13:10

Jer 45:5

Jer 51:50

i Mt 24:16

Heb 2:3

j Ge 18:3

Jg 6:17

k Ex 15:13

Mic 7:18

l Ps 41:2

Ps 143:11

m Ps 6:4

Mt 8:25

n 2Ki 3:18

o Ps 68:20

Ps 119:175

p Ps 34:15

q Ge 19:30

r Hab 2:3

2Pe 3:9

Re 7:3

s Ge 14:2

t Ge 19:27

u De 29:23

Ps 11:6

Isa 1:9

Am 4:11

Lu 17:29

2Pe 2:6

v Ge 13:10

Ps 107:34

Jer 49:18

Zep 2:9

Second Col.

a Lu 17:32

Heb 10:38

b Ge 18:22

c Jude 7

d 2Pe 2:7

e Ge 19:17

f Ge 19:22

g Ge 38:8

h Ge 9:21

Hab 2:15

i Le 18:6

j 1Th 5:7

gan to look around from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.<sup>a</sup>

**27** Now Abraham made his way early in the morning to the place where he had stood before Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> **28** Then he looked down toward Sod'om and Go-mor'rah and toward all the land of the District and saw a sight. Why, here thick smoke ascended from the land like the thick smoke of a kiln!<sup>c</sup> **29** And it came about that when God brought the cities of the District to ruin God kept Abraham in mind in that he took steps to send Lot out of the midst of the overthrow when overthrowing the cities among which Lot had been dwelling.<sup>d</sup>

**30** Later Lot went up from Zo'ar and began dwelling in the mountainous region, and his two daughters along with him,<sup>e</sup> because he got afraid of dwelling in Zo'ar.<sup>f</sup> So he began dwelling in a cave, he and his two daughters. **31** And the firstborn proceeded to say to the younger woman: "Our father is old and there is not a man in the land to have relations with us according to the way of the whole earth.<sup>g</sup> **32** Come, let us give our father wine to drink<sup>h</sup> and let us lie down with him and preserve offspring from our father."<sup>i</sup>

**33** So they kept giving their father wine to drink during that night;<sup>j</sup> then the firstborn went in and lay down with her father, but he did not know when she lay down and when she got up. **34** And it came about on the next day that the firstborn then said to the younger: "Here I lay down with my father last night. Let us give him wine to drink to-night also. Then you go in, lie down with him, and let us preserve offspring from our father."<sup>k</sup> **35** So they repeatedly gave their father wine to drink during that

night also; then the younger got up and lay down with him, but he did not know when she lay down and when she got up. **36** And both the daughters of Lot became pregnant from their father.<sup>a</sup> **37** In time the firstborn became mother to a son and called his name Mo'ab.<sup>b</sup> He is the father of Mo'ab, to this day.<sup>c</sup> **38** As for the younger, she too gave birth to a son and then called his name Ben-am'mi. He is the father of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>d</sup> to this day.

**20** Now Abraham moved camp from there<sup>e</sup> to the land of the Neg'eb and took up dwelling between Ka'desh<sup>f</sup> and Shur<sup>g</sup> and residing as an alien at Ge'rar.<sup>h</sup> **2** And Abraham repeated concerning Sarah his wife: "She is my sister."<sup>i</sup> With that A-bim'e-lech king of Ge'rar sent and took Sarah.<sup>j</sup> **3** Afterward God came to A-bim'e-lech in a dream by night and said to him: "Here you are as good as dead because of the woman whom you have taken,<sup>k</sup> since she is owned by another owner as his wife."<sup>l</sup> **4** However, A-bim'e-lech had not gone near her.<sup>m</sup> Hence he said: "Jehovah, will you kill a nation that is really righteous?<sup>n</sup> **5** Did not he say to me, 'She is my sister'? and she—did not she too say, 'He is my brother'? In the honesty of my heart and with innocence of my hands I have done this."<sup>o</sup> **6** At that the true God said to him in the dream: "I too have known that in the honesty of your heart you have done this,<sup>p</sup> and I was also holding you back from sinning against me.<sup>q</sup> That is why I did not allow you to touch her.<sup>r</sup> **7** But now return the man's wife, for he is a prophet,<sup>s</sup> and he will make supplication for you.<sup>t</sup> So keep living. But if you are not returning her, know that you will positively die, you and all who are yours."<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 19

a Le 18:7  
e Ze 22:10  
b De 2:9  
c Ru 2:6  
1 Ch 18:2  
d De 2:19  
Jg 11:4  
Ne 13:1  
Zep 2:9

## CHAP. 20

e Ge 13:18  
f Nu 13:26  
g Ge 25:18  
h Ge 10:19  
i Ge 12:13  
Ge 20:12  
j Ge 12:15  
k Ge 12:17  
Ps 105:14  
l De 22:22  
m Le 18:19  
n Ge 18:25  
o 1 Ch 29:17  
Ps 26:6  
p 1 Sa 16:7  
Pr 21:2  
Jer 17:10  
q Ge 39:9  
r Pr 6:29  
1 Co 7:1  
s Ex 7:1  
Ps 105:15  
t De 9:20  
Job 42:8  
Jas 5:16  
1 Pe 3:12  
u Eze 3:19

## Second Col.

a Le 20:10  
Heb 13:4  
b Pr 28:10  
c Ge 12:18  
Ge 26:10  
d Job 1:1  
Pr 8:13  
e Ge 12:12  
Ge 26:7  
f Ge 11:29  
g Ge 12:1  
Ac 7:3  
h Ge 47:29  
Ru 3:10  
2 Sa 9:7  
Col 3:12  
i Ge 12:13  
Eph 5:22  
j Ge 12:16  
k Ge 47:6  
l Ge 12:13  
Ge 20:2  
m Pr 12:16  
n Pr 15:8  
Jas 5:16

**8** So A-bim'e-lech got up early in the morning and proceeded to call all his servants and to speak of all these things in their ears. And the men got very much afraid. **9** Then A-bim'e-lech called Abraham and said to him: "What have you done to us, and what sin have I committed against you, in that you have brought upon me and my kingdom a great sin?<sup>a</sup> Deeds that should not have been done you have done in connection with me."<sup>b</sup> **10** And A-bim'e-lech went on to say to Abraham: "What did you have in view in that you have done this thing?"<sup>c</sup> **11** To this Abraham said: "It was because I said to myself, 'Doubtless there is no fear of God in this place,<sup>d</sup> and they will certainly kill me because of my wife.'<sup>e</sup> **12** And, besides, she is truly my sister, the daughter of my father, only not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.<sup>f</sup> **13** And it came about that, when God caused me to wander from the house of my father,<sup>g</sup> then I said to her, 'This is your loving-kindness<sup>h</sup> which you may exercise toward me: At every place where we shall come say of me: "He is my brother."<sup>i</sup>'"

**14** Following that A-bim'e-lech took sheep and cattle and menservants and maidservants and gave them to Abraham and returned to him Sarah his wife.<sup>j</sup> **15** Further A-bim'e-lech said: "Here my land is available to you. Dwell where it is good in your eyes."<sup>k</sup> **16** And to Sarah he said: "Here I do give a thousand silver pieces of money to your brother.<sup>l</sup> Here it is for you a covering<sup>m</sup> of the eyes to all who are with you, and before everybody, and you are cleared of reproach."<sup>n</sup> **17** And Abraham began to make supplication to the true God;<sup>n</sup> and God proceeded to heal A-bim'e-lech and his wife and his slave girls, and they

## GENESIS 20:18-21:23 Isaac born, weaned. Hagar, Ishmael sent away 30

began bearing children. **18** For Jehovah had tightly shut up every womb of the house of A-bim'e-lech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.<sup>a</sup>

**21** And Jehovah turned his attention to Sarah just as he had said, and Jehovah now did to Sarah just as he had spoken.<sup>b</sup> **2** And Sarah became pregnant<sup>c</sup> and then bore a son to Abraham in his old age at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him.<sup>d</sup> **3** Accordingly Abraham called the name of his son who had been born to him, whom Sarah had borne to him, Isaac.<sup>e</sup> **4** And Abraham proceeded to circumcise Isaac his son when eight days old, just as God had commanded him.<sup>f</sup> **5** And Abraham was a hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to him. **6** Then Sarah said: "God has prepared laughter for me: everybody hearing of it will laugh at me."<sup>g</sup> **7** And she added: "Who would have uttered to Abraham, 'Sarah will certainly suckle children,' whereas I have given birth to a son in his old age?"

**8** Now the child kept growing and came to be weaned;<sup>h</sup> and Abraham then prepared a big feast on the day of Isaac's being weaned. **9** And Sarah kept noticing the son of Ha'gar the Egyptian,<sup>i</sup> whom she had borne to Abraham, poking fun.<sup>j</sup> **10** So she began to say to Abraham: "Drive out this slave girl and her son, for the son of this slave girl is not going to be an heir with my son, with Isaac!"<sup>k</sup> **11** But the thing proved to be very displeasing to Abraham as regards his son.<sup>l</sup> **12** Then God said to Abraham: "Do not let anything that Sarah keeps saying to you be displeasing to you about the boy and about your slave girl. Listen to her voice, because it is by means of Isaac that what

CHAP. 20  
a Ge 12:17

CHAP. 21  
b Ge 18:10  
c Heb 11:11

d Ge 17:21  
Ge 18:14  
2Ki 4:17  
Ro 9:9

e Ge 17:19  
Jos 24:3  
Ro 9:7

f Ge 17:12  
Le 12:3  
Lu 2:21  
Joh 7:22  
Ac 7:8

g Ge 18:12  
h 1Sa 1:22

i Ge 16:4  
j Ge 15:13  
Ac 7:6  
Ga 4:29

k Ge 15:4  
Joh 8:35  
Ga 4:30  
l Ge 17:18

### Second Col.

a Ge 17:19  
Ro 9:7  
Heb 11:18

b Ga 4:22

c Ge 16:10  
Ge 17:20  
Ge 25:12

d Ps 119:60

e Ge 25:6  
f Ge 22:19

g Ex 15:22  
Ex 17:3  
Ps 63:1

h Mt 15:30

i Es 8:6  
Isa 49:15

j Zec 12:10  
Lu 7:13

k Ge 16:11  
Ps 22:24  
Ps 68:5  
Ps 146:9

l Ge 16:7

m 1Ch 1:29

n 2Ki 6:17

o Ge 16:16  
Ge 21:5

p Ge 27:3

q Nu 10:12

r Ge 20:17  
Ge 26:28  
Ro 8:31

l Co 14:25

will be called your seed will be.<sup>a</sup> **13** And as for the son of the slave girl,<sup>b</sup> I shall also constitute him a nation, because he is your offspring."<sup>c</sup>

**14** So Abraham got up early in the morning and took bread and a skin water bottle and gave it to Ha'gar,<sup>d</sup> setting it upon her shoulder, and the child,<sup>e</sup> and then dismissed her. And she went her way and wandered about in the wilderness of Be'er-she'ba.<sup>f</sup> **15** Finally the water became exhausted<sup>g</sup> in the skin bottle and she threw<sup>h</sup> the child under one of the bushes. **16** Then she went on and sat down by herself, about the distance of a bowshot away, because she said: "Let me not see it when the child dies."<sup>i</sup> So she sat down at a distance and began to raise her voice and weep.<sup>j</sup>

**17** At that God heard the voice of the boy,<sup>k</sup> and God's angel called to Ha'gar out of the heavens and said to her:<sup>l</sup> "What is the matter with you, Ha'gar? Do not be afraid, because God has listened to the voice of the boy there where he is. **18** Get up, lift up the boy and take hold of him with your hand, because I shall constitute him a great nation."<sup>m</sup> **19** Then God opened her eyes so that she caught sight of a well of water;<sup>n</sup> and she went and began to fill the skin bottle with water and to give the boy a drink. **20** And God continued to be with the boy,<sup>o</sup> and he kept growing and dwelling in the wilderness; and he became an archer.<sup>p</sup> **21** And he took up dwelling in the wilderness of Pa'-ran,<sup>q</sup> and his mother proceeded to take a wife for him from the land of Egypt.

**22** Now it came about at that time that A-bim'e-lech together with Phi'col the chief of his army said to Abraham: "God is with you in everything you are doing."<sup>r</sup> **23** So now swear to me here by

God<sup>a</sup> that you will not prove false to me and to my offspring and to my posterity;<sup>b</sup> that, according to the loyal love with which I have dealt with you,<sup>c</sup> you will deal with me and with the land in which you have been residing as an alien."<sup>d</sup> **24** So Abraham said: "I shall swear."<sup>e</sup>

**25** When Abraham criticized A-bim'e-lech severely as regards the well of water that the servants of A-bim'e-lech had seized by violence,<sup>f</sup> **26** then A-bim'e-lech said: "I do not know who did this thing, neither did you yourself tell it to me, and I myself have also not heard of it except today."<sup>g</sup> **27** With that Abraham took sheep and cattle and gave them to A-bim'e-lech,<sup>h</sup> and both of them proceeded to conclude a covenant.<sup>i</sup> **28** When Abraham set seven female lambs of the flock by themselves,

**29** A-bim'e-lech went on to say to Abraham: "What is the meaning here of these seven female lambs that you have set by themselves?" **30** Then he said: "You are to accept the seven female lambs at my hand, that it may serve as a witness<sup>j</sup> for me that I have dug this well."<sup>k</sup> **31** That is why he called that place Be'er-she'ba,<sup>k</sup> because there both of them had taken an oath. **32** So they concluded a covenant<sup>l</sup> at Be'er-she'ba, after which A-bim'e-lech got up together with Phil-col the chief of his army and they returned to the land of the Philis'tines.<sup>m</sup> **33** After that he planted a tamarisk tree at Be'er-she'ba and called there upon the name of Jehovah<sup>n</sup> the indefinitely lasting God.<sup>o</sup> **34** And Abraham extended his residence as an alien in the land of the Philis'tines many days.<sup>p</sup>

**22** Now after these things it came about that the true God put Abraham to the test.<sup>q</sup> Accordingly he said to him:

CHAP. 21

a De 6:13  
b Jos 2:12  
1Sa 26:42  
Jer 4:2  
c Ge 24:14  
d Ge 20:15  
e Ge 26:3  
f Ge 14:22  
g Heb 6:16  
h Ge 26:15  
i Ge 26:20  
Ex 2:17  
j Ge 33:11  
k Ge 33:11  
l Ge 26:28  
1Sa 18:3  
Ga 3:15  
m Ge 31:52  
n Ge 26:33  
o Ge 26:28  
p Ge 10:14  
Ge 26:1  
Ex 13:17  
q Ge 12:8  
Ge 26:25  
r Ps 90:2  
Isa 40:28  
Jer 10:10  
1Ti 1:17  
p Heb 11:9

CHAP. 22

q Job 1:12  
Heb 4:15  
Heb 5:8  
1Pe 1:7

Second Col.

a Isa 6:8  
b Pr 4:3  
Pr 8:30  
Joh 3:16  
Joh 10:17  
c Ge 17:19  
Jos 24:3  
Ro 9:7  
d 2Ch 3:1  
e De 12:14  
f Ge 26:5  
Ps 119:60  
g Ge 12:16  
h Ps 95:6  
Mt 4:10  
i Joh 19:17  
j Isa 53:7  
1Pe 2:23  
k Mt 26:39  
Ro 8:15  
l Isa 58:9  
Joh 8:29  
m Ex 12:5  
Ro 3:36  
n Joh 1:29  
Eph 5:2  
Heb 10:5  
1Pe 1:19  
o Ge 12:7  
Ex 20:25  
Heb 13:10  
p Mt 27:2  
Joh 10:18  
Ac 8:32  
Php 2:8  
q Mt 10:37  
Ro 8:32  
Heb 2:18  
Heb 11:17  
Jas 2:21

"Abraham!" to which he said: "Here I am!"<sup>a</sup> **2** And he went on to say: "Take, please, your son, your only son whom you so love,<sup>b</sup> Isaac,<sup>c</sup> and make a trip to the land of Mo-ri'ah<sup>d</sup> and there offer him up as a burnt offering on one of the mountains that I shall designate to you."<sup>e</sup>

**3** So Abraham got up early in the morning and saddled his ass and took two of his attendants with him and Isaac his son;<sup>f</sup> and he split the wood for the burnt offering. Then he rose and went on the trip to the place that the true God designated to him. **4** It was first on the third day that Abraham raised his eyes and began to see the place from a distance. **5** Abraham now said to his attendants:<sup>g</sup> "You stay here with the ass, but I and the boy want to go on over there and worship<sup>h</sup> and return to you."

**6** After that Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and put it upon Isaac his son<sup>i</sup> and took in his hands the fire and the slaughtering knife, and both of them went on together.<sup>j</sup> **7** And Isaac began to say to Abraham his father: "My father!"<sup>k</sup> In turn he said: "Here I am, my son!"<sup>l</sup> So he continued: "Here are the fire and the wood, but where is the sheep for the burnt offering?"<sup>m</sup> **8** To this Abraham said: "God will provide himself the sheep for the burnt offering,<sup>n</sup> my son." And both of them walked on together.

**9** Finally they reached the place that the true God had designated to him, and Abraham built an altar<sup>o</sup> there and set the wood in order and bound Isaac his son hand and foot and put him upon the altar on top of the wood.<sup>p</sup> **10** Then Abraham put out his hand and took the slaughtering knife to kill his son.<sup>q</sup> **11** But Jehovah's angel began calling to him out of the

heavens and saying:<sup>a</sup> "Abraham, Abraham!" to which he answered: "Here I am!" **12** And he went on to say: "Do not put out your hand against the boy and do not do anything at all to him,<sup>b</sup> for now I do know that you are God-fearing in that you have not withheld your son, your only one, from me."<sup>c</sup> **13** At that Abraham raised his eyes and looked and there, deep in the foreground, there was a ram caught by its horns in a thicket. So Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering in place of his son.<sup>d</sup> **14** And Abraham began to call the name of that place Je-ho'vah-jir'e'h. This is why it is customarily said today: "In the mountain of Jehovah it will be provided."<sup>e</sup>

**15** And Jehovah's angel proceeded to call to Abraham the second time out of the heavens **16** and to say: "By myself I do swear,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> 'that by reason of the fact that you have done this thing and you have not withheld your son, your only one,<sup>h</sup> **17** I shall surely bless you and I shall surely multiply your seed like the stars of the heavens and like the grains of sand that are on the seashore;<sup>i</sup> and your seed will take possession of the gate of his enemies.<sup>j</sup> **18** And by means of your seed<sup>k</sup> all nations of the earth will certainly bless themselves due to the fact that you have listened to my voice."<sup>l</sup>

**19** After that Abraham returned to his attendants, and they got up and went their way together to Be'er-she'ba;<sup>m</sup> and Abraham continued to dwell at Be'er-she'ba.

**20** Now it came about after these things that the report got through to Abraham: "Here Mil'cah<sup>n</sup> herself has also borne sons to Na'hor" your brother: **21** Uz his firstborn and Buz<sup>o</sup> his

CHAP. 22

a Ps 34:7  
Ps 91:11  
Mt 17:5  
b Ps 34:20  
Joh 19:36  
c Ge 26:5  
Heb 11:19  
Jas 2:21  
1Jo 4:10  
1Jo 5:3  
d Le 16:3  
e Ge 22:2  
2Ch 3:1  
Isa 25:6  
f Ps 105:9  
Isa 45:23  
Heb 6:13  
g Joh 3:16  
Ro 8:32  
Heb 11:17  
h Ge 13:16  
Ge 15:5  
Ac 3:25  
Ga 3:29  
Heb 6:14  
i 2Sa 11:23  
Ps 2:8  
Da 2:44  
Heb 2:14  
Re 11:15  
j Ge 3:15  
Ro 9:7  
Ga 3:16  
k Zec 8:23  
Ga 3:8  
l Ge 21:31  
m Ge 11:29  
n Ge 11:26  
o Job 32:2

Second Col.

a Ge 25:20  
b Ge 24:15  
Ro 9:10  
c 2Sa 10:6

CHAP. 23

d Ge 17:17  
e Jos 14:15  
f Ge 35:27  
Nu 13:22  
g Ge 12:5  
Ps 105:11  
h Ge 10:15  
Ge 23:20  
i Ge 17:8  
Heb 11:9  
j Ge 49:30  
Ac 7:5  
k Ge 43:20  
l Ge 21:22  
m Isa 53:9  
Joh 19:41  
n Jos 24:32  
o 1Pe 2:17  
p 1Ch 1:13  
q Ge 25:9  
r Ge 49:30  
s Ge 23:15  
t Ge 50:13

brother and Kem-u'el the father of A'ram, **22** and Che'sed and Ha'zo and Pil'dash and Jid'laph and Be-thu'el."<sup>a</sup> **23** And Be-thu'el became the father of Re-bek'ah.<sup>b</sup> These eight Mil'cah bore to Na'hor the brother of Abraham. **24** There was his concubine too, whose name was Reu'mah. In time she herself also gave birth to Te'bah and Ga'ham and Ta'hash and Ma'a-cah.<sup>c</sup>

**23** And Sarah's life got to be a hundred and twenty-seven years long. They were the years of Sarah's life.<sup>d</sup> **2** So Sarah died in Kir'i-ath-ar'ba,<sup>e</sup> that is to say, He'bron,<sup>f</sup> in the land of Ca'naan,<sup>g</sup> and Abraham came in to bewail Sarah and to weep over her. **3** Then Abraham got up from before his dead and proceeded to speak to the sons of Heth,<sup>h</sup> saying: **4** "An alien resident and settler I am among you.<sup>i</sup> Give me the possession of a burial place among you that I may bury my dead out of my sight."<sup>j</sup> **5** At this the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him: **6** "Hear us, my lord.<sup>k</sup> A chieftain of God you are in the midst of us.<sup>l</sup> In the choicest of our burial places bury your dead.<sup>m</sup> None of us will hold back his burial place from you to prevent burying your dead."<sup>n</sup>

**7** Thereupon Abraham got up and bowed down to the natives,<sup>o</sup> to the sons of Heth,<sup>p</sup> **8** and spoke with them, saying: "If your souls agree to bury my dead out of my sight, listen to me and urge E'phron the son of Zo'har for me,<sup>q</sup> **9** that he may give me the cave of Mach-pe'lah,<sup>r</sup> which is his, which is at the extremity of his field. For the full amount of silver let him give it to me in the midst of you for the possession of a burial place."<sup>s</sup>

**10** As it was, E'phron was sitting among the sons of Heth. So E'phron the Hit'tite<sup>t</sup> answered Abraham in the hearing of the

sons of Heth with all those entering the gate of his city, saying:<sup>a</sup> **11** "No, my lord! Listen to me. The field I do give to you, and the cave that is in it to you I do give it. Before the eyes of the sons of my people I do give it to you.<sup>b</sup> Bury your dead." **12** At that Abraham bowed down before the natives **13** and spoke to E'phron in the hearing of the natives, saying: "Only if you—no, listen to me! I will give you the amount of silver for the field. Take it from me,<sup>c</sup> that I may bury my dead there."

**14** Then E'phron answered Abraham, saying to him: **15** "My lord, listen to me. A land plot worth four hundred silver shekels, what is that between me and you? So bury your dead."<sup>d</sup> **16** Accordingly Abraham listened to E'phron, and Abraham weighed out to E'phron the amount of silver that he had spoken in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred silver shekels current with the merchants.<sup>e</sup> **17** Thus the field of E'phron that was in Mach-pe'lah, which is in front of Mam're, the field and the cave that was in it and all the trees that were in the field,<sup>f</sup> which were within all its boundaries round about, became confirmed<sup>g</sup> **18** to Abraham as his purchased property before the eyes of the sons of Heth among all those entering the gate of his city.<sup>h</sup> **19** And after that Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Mach-pe'lah in front of Mam're, that is to say, He'bron, in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>i</sup> **20** Thus the field and the cave that was in it became confirmed to Abraham for the possession of a burial place at the hands of the sons of Heth.<sup>j</sup>

**24** Now Abraham was old, advanced in years; and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in everything.<sup>k</sup> **2** Hence Abra-

## CHAP. 23

a Ge 34:20

De 16:18

Ru 4:1

b De 19:15

Ru 4:4

c Ge 14:23

Ro 13:8

d 2Sa 2:5

e Ezr 8:25

Ac 7:16

f Ge 25:9

Ge 49:30

g Ru 4:11

Jer 32:44

h Job 29:7

Jer 32:12

i Ge 25:10

Ge 50:13

j Ge 49:31

Ac 7:5

## CHAP. 24

k Ge 13:2

Ga 3:9

## Second Col.

a Ge 15:2

Ge 41:40

1Co 4:2

b Ge 47:29

c Ge 21:23

d Ge 28:1

De 7:3

1Co 7:39

2Co 6:14

e Ge 22:20

f Ge 11:28

Ge 15:7

g Heb 11:15

h Ge 12:1

Heb 11:8

i Mic 7:20

Lu 1:73

Heb 6:13

j Ge 26:4

Ac 7:5

Heb 11:18

k Ge 13:15

Ex 32:13

De 34:4

l Ex 23:20

Ps 34:7

Heb 1:14

m Ge 12:5

Ac 7:4

n Jos 2:17

o Ge 24:2

Ge 47:29

p Ge 24:35

Ge 43:11

q Pr 12:10

r Ex 2:16

1Sa 9:11

Joh 4:7

ham said to his servant, the oldest one of his household, who was managing all he had:<sup>a</sup> "Put your hand, please, under my thigh,<sup>b</sup> **3** as I must have you swear by Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> the God of the heavens and the God of the earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Ca'naan-ites in among whom I am dwelling,<sup>d</sup> **4** but you will go to my country and to my relatives,<sup>e</sup> and you will certainly take a wife for my son, for Isaac."

**5** However, the servant said to him: "What if the woman does not wish to come with me to this land? Must I be sure to return your son to the land from where you went out?"<sup>f</sup> **6** At this Abraham said to him: "Be on your guard that you do not return my son there.<sup>g</sup> **7** Jehovah the God of the heavens, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my relatives<sup>h</sup> and who spoke to me and who swore to me,<sup>i</sup> saying, 'To your seed<sup>j</sup> I am going to give this land,<sup>k</sup> he will send his angel ahead of you,<sup>l</sup> and you will certainly take a wife for my son from there.<sup>m</sup> **8** But if the woman should not wish to come with you, you also will have become free from this oath you gave me.<sup>n</sup> Only you must not return my son there."<sup>o</sup> **9** With that the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master and swore to him concerning this matter.<sup>p</sup>

**10** So the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master and proceeded to go with every sort of good thing of his master's in his hand.<sup>q</sup> Then he rose and got on his way to Mes-o-po-ta'mi-a to the city of Na'hor. **11** Eventually he had the camels kneel down outside the city at a well of water about evening time,<sup>r</sup> about the time that the women who draw water were accustomed to go out.<sup>s</sup> **12** And

he went on to say: "Jehovah the God of my master Abraham,<sup>a</sup> cause it to happen, please, before me this day and perform loving-kindness<sup>b</sup> with my master Abraham.<sup>c</sup> 13 Here I am stationed at a fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.<sup>d</sup>

14 What must occur is that the young woman to whom I shall say, 'Let your water jar down, please, that I may take a drink,' and who will indeed say, 'Take a drink, and I shall also water your camels,' this is the one you must assign to your servant,<sup>e</sup> to Isaac; and by this let me know that you have performed loyal love with my master."<sup>f</sup>

15 Well, it came about that before he had finished speaking,<sup>g</sup> why, here coming out was Rebekah, who had been born to Be-thu'el<sup>h</sup> the son of Mil'cah<sup>i</sup> the wife of Na'hor,<sup>j</sup> Abraham's brother, and her water jar was upon her shoulder.<sup>k</sup> 16 Now the young woman was very attractive in appearance,<sup>l</sup> a virgin, and no man had had sexual intercourse with her;<sup>m</sup> and she made her way down to the fountain and began to fill her water jar and then came up. 17 At once the servant ran to meet her and said: "Give me, please, a little sip of water from your jar."<sup>n</sup>

18 In turn she said: "Drink, my lord." With that she quickly lowered her jar upon her hand and gave him a drink.<sup>o</sup> 19 When she was finished giving him a drink, then she said: "For your camels too I shall draw water until they are done drinking."<sup>p</sup> 20 So she quickly emptied her jar into the drinking trough and ran yet again and again to the well to draw water,<sup>q</sup> and kept drawing for all his camels. 21 All the while the man was gazing at her in wonder, keeping silent to know whether Jehovah had made his trip successful or not.<sup>r</sup>

CHAP. 24

a Ge 32:9  
1Ki 18:36  
Mt 22:32

b 1Sa 20:8  
Zec 7:9

c Ne 1:11  
Ps 37:5  
Php 4:6

d Ge 29:10

e Pr 19:14

f Jg 6:17  
Jg 18:5

g Ps 34:15  
Ps 65:2

h Isa 58:9  
Isa 65:24  
1Jo 5:14

i Ge 22:23

j Ge 11:29

k Ge 11:26

l Ge 21:14

m Ge 26:7

n De 22:20  
2Co 11:2

o Joh 4:7

p Mt 10:42  
Mt 25:35

q Ro 12:13  
1Pe 4:9

r Pr 31:17  
Pr 31:31

s Ps 107:43

Second Col.

a Eze 16:12

b Jer 2:32  
Eze 16:11

c Ge 19:2  
Jg 19:21

d Ge 22:23

e Ge 11:29

f Ge 18:4  
Ge 19:3  
Ge 43:24

g 1Ch 29:20  
Ne 8:6

h Ge 9:26  
Ps 72:18  
Lu 1:68

i Ps 100:5  
Mic 7:20

j Ge 25:20  
Ge 29:10

k Isa 3:21  
Jer 2:32  
Eze 16:11

l Ge 26:29  
Ru 3:10

m Ps 115:15

22 Consequently it came about that, when the camels had finished drinking, then the man took a gold nose ring<sup>a</sup> of a half shekel in weight and two bracelets<sup>b</sup> for her hands, ten shekels of gold was their weight, 23 and he went on to say: "Whose daughter are you? Tell me, please. Is there any room at the house of your father for us to spend the night?"<sup>c</sup> 24 At that she said to him: "I am the daughter of Be-thu'el<sup>d</sup> the son of Mil'cah, whom she bore to Na'hor."<sup>e</sup>

25 And she said further to him: "There is both straw and much fodder with us, also a place to spend the night."<sup>f</sup> 26 And the man proceeded to bow down and prostrate himself before Jehovah<sup>g</sup> 27 and say: "Blessed be Jehovah<sup>h</sup> the God of my master Abraham, who has not left his loving-kindness and his trustworthiness toward my master. I being on the way, Jehovah has led me to the house of the brothers of my master."<sup>i</sup>

28 And the young woman went running and telling the household of her mother about these things. 29 Now Rebekah had a brother and his name was La'ban.<sup>j</sup> So La'ban went running to the man who was outside at the fountain. 30 And it came about that on seeing the nose ring and the bracelets<sup>k</sup> on the hands of his sister and on hearing the words of Rebekah his sister, saying: "This is the way the man spoke to me," then he came to the man and there he was, standing by the camels at the fountain. 31 At once he said: "Come, you blessed one of Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> Why do you keep standing out here, when I myself have made the house ready and room for the camels?" 32 With that the man came on into the house, and he went unharnessing the camels and giving straw and fodder to the camels and wa-

ter to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him.<sup>a</sup>

**33** Then something to eat was set before him, but he said: "I shall not eat until I have spoken about my matters." Hence he said: "Speak!"<sup>b</sup>

**34** Then he went on to say: "I am Abraham's servant."<sup>c</sup>

**35** And Jehovah has blessed my master very much in that he goes on making him greater and giving him sheep and cattle and silver and gold and menservants and maidservants and camels and asses.<sup>d</sup>

**36** Further, Sarah the wife of my master bore a son to my master after her growing old;<sup>e</sup> and he will give him everything he has.<sup>f</sup> **37** So my master made me swear, saying, "You must not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites in whose land I am dwelling."<sup>g</sup>

**38** No, but you will go to the house of my father and to my family<sup>h</sup> and you must take a wife for my son.<sup>i</sup> **39** But I said to my master, "What if the woman will not come with me?"<sup>j</sup>

**40** Then he said to me, "Jehovah, before whom I have walked,<sup>k</sup> will send his angel<sup>l</sup> with you and will certainly give success to your way;<sup>m</sup> and you must take a wife for my son from my family and from the house of my father."<sup>n</sup> **41** At that time you will be cleared of obligation to me by oath when you get to my family, and if they will not give her to you, then you shall become free of obligation to me by oath.<sup>o</sup>

**42** "When I got to the fountain today, then I said, 'Jehovah the God of my master Abraham, if you are really giving success to my way on which I am going,'<sup>p</sup>

**43** here I am stationed at a fountain of water. What must occur is that the maiden<sup>q</sup> coming out to draw water to whom I shall actually say: "Please, let me drink a little water from your jar,"

**44** and who will indeed say to

CHAP. 24

a Jg 19:21

Lu 7:44

1Ti 5:10

b Ro 12:11

Eph 6:5

c Ge 15:2

d Ge 13:2

Ps 107:38

e Ge 21:1

Ro 4:19

Heb 11:11

f Ge 25:5

g Ge 24:3

Ge 28:1

Ezr 9:2

1Co 7:39

h Ge 22:20

i Ge 24:4

j Ge 24:5

k Ge 48:15

1Ki 2:3

Ps 119:3

Isa 38:3

Ac 9:31

l Ex 23:20

Heb 1:14

m Ge 39:3

Ne 1:11

Ps 118:25

n Ge 11:25

o Ge 24:9

Jos 2:17

p Ps 37:5

q Ge 24:16

Second Col.

a Ge 24:14

Pr 18:22

Pr 19:14

b Ps 65:2

Isa 58:9

Isa 65:24

Da 9:21

c 1Sa 1:13

Ne 2:4

d Ge 24:15

e Ge 24:17

f Ge 24:18

g Ge 24:23

h Ge 24:22

Eze 16:11

i Ge 24:27

Lu 1:68

j Isa 30:21

Isa 48:17

k Ge 32:10

Ge 47:29

Jos 2:14

l Ge 24:6

m Ps 118:23

Mr 12:11

n Ge 31:24

Isa 46:10

Ac 5:39

o Pr 18:22

Pr 19:14

p 1Ch 29:20

2Ch 20:18

me: "Both you take a drink, and I shall also draw water for your camels," she is the woman whom Jehovah has assigned for the son of my master.<sup>a</sup>

**45** "Before I was finished speaking<sup>b</sup> in my heart,<sup>c</sup> why, there was Re-bek'ah coming out, with her jar upon her shoulder; and she made her way down to the fountain and began to draw water.<sup>d</sup> Then I said to her, 'Give me a drink, please.'<sup>e</sup> **46** So she quickly lowered her jar from off her and said, 'Take a drink,' and I shall also water your camels.'

Then I took a drink, and she also watered the camels. **47** After that I asked her and said, 'Whose daughter are you?'<sup>f</sup> to which she said, 'The daughter of Be-thu'-el the son of Na'hor, whom Mil'-cah bore to him.'<sup>g</sup> Accordingly I put the nose ring on her nostril and the bracelets on her hands.<sup>h</sup>

**48** And I proceeded to bow down and prostrate myself before Jehovah and bless Jehovah the God of my master Abraham,<sup>i</sup> who had led me in the true way<sup>j</sup> to take the daughter of the brother of my master for his son. **49** And now if you are actually exercising loving-kindness and trustworthiness toward my master,<sup>k</sup> tell me; but if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left."<sup>l</sup>

**50** Then La'ban and Be-thu'-el answered and said: "From Jehovah this thing has issued.<sup>m</sup> We are unable to speak bad or good to you.<sup>n</sup> **51** Here is Re-bek'ah before you. Take her and go, and let her become a wife to the son of your master, just as Jehovah has spoken."<sup>o</sup> **52** And it came about that when Abraham's servant had heard their words, he at once prostrated himself on the earth before Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> **53** And the servant began to bring out articles of silver and articles of gold and garments and to give them to Re-bek'ah; and he gave



choice things to her brother and to her mother.<sup>a</sup> **54** After that they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and they spent the night there and got up in the morning.

Then he said: "SEND me off to my master."<sup>b</sup> **55** To this her brother and her mother said: "Let the young woman stay with us at least ten days. Afterward she can go." **56** But he said to them: "Do not detain me, seeing that Jehovah has given success to my way.<sup>c</sup> Send me off, that I may go to my master."<sup>d</sup> **57** So they said: "Let us call the young woman and inquire at her mouth."<sup>e</sup> **58** Then they called Re-bek'ah and said to her: "Will you go with this man?" In turn she said: "I am willing to go."<sup>f</sup>

**59** At that they sent off Re-bek'ah<sup>g</sup> their sister and her nurse<sup>h</sup> and Abraham's servant and his men. **60** And they began to bless Re-bek'ah and say to her: "O you, our sister, may you become thousands times ten thousand, and let your seed take possession of the gate of those who hate it."<sup>i</sup> **61** After that Re-bek'ah and her lady attendants<sup>j</sup> rose and they went riding on the camels<sup>k</sup> and following the man; and the servant took Re-bek'ah and got on his way.

**62** Now Isaac had come from the way that goes to Be'er-la-hai-roi,<sup>l</sup> for he was dwelling in the land of the Neg'eb.<sup>m</sup> **63** And Isaac was out walking in order to meditate<sup>n</sup> in the field at about the falling of evening. When he raised his eyes and looked, why, there camels were coming!<sup>o</sup> **64** When Re-bek'ah raised her eyes, she caught sight of Isaac and she swung herself down from off the camel. **65** Then she said to the servant: "Who is that man there walking in the field to meet us?" and the servant said: "It is my master." And she

CHAP. 24

a Ge 34:12

b Ge 30:25

c Ge 31:27

d Ge 30:3

e Ps 1:3

f Isa 48:15

g Ps 123:2

h Col 3:22

i Pe 2:18

j Joh 9:21

k Ge 2:24

l Ps 45:10

m Ge 28:5

n Ge 35:8

o i Ge 22:17

1 2Sa 12:29

2 j Ps 45:14

3 k Ge 31:17

4 Ge 31:34

5 l Ge 16:14

6 Ge 25:11

7 m Ge 12:9

8 Ge 20:1

9 Nu 13:22

10 Jg 1:9

11 2Sa 24:7

12 Ob 19

13 n Ps 77:12

14 Ps 143:5

Second Col.

a 1Co 11:6

b Ge 18:6

c Heb 11:9

d Mt 19:5

e Ge 26:5

f Eph 5:25

g Ge 23:2

h Ge 23:19

CHAP. 25

f Ro 7:2

g Ge 37:28

h Ex 2:15

i Nu 22:4

j Nu 31:2

k Jg 6:2

l 1Ch 1:32

m Job 2:11

n 1Ki 10:1

o j Jer 25:23

1 Eze 27:20

2 k Isa 60:6

3 l 1Ch 1:33

4 m Ge 24:36

5 Pr 13:22

6 Heb 1:2

7 n 2Ch 21:3

8 o Ge 21:14

9 Joh 8:35

10 Ga 4:30

11 p Jg 6:3

12 q Ge 35:29

13 Pr 8:11

14 r Ge 23:9

15 Ge 49:30

16 s Ge 23:19

17 t Ge 17:19

18 Ge 26:13

proceeded to take a headcloth and to cover herself.<sup>a</sup> **66** And the servant went relating to Isaac all the things he had done. **67** After that Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother.<sup>b</sup> Thus he took Re-bek'ah and she became his wife;<sup>c</sup> and he fell in love with her,<sup>d</sup> and Isaac found comfort after the loss of his mother.<sup>e</sup>

**25** Furthermore, Abraham again took a wife, and her name was Ke-tu'rah.<sup>f</sup> **2** In time she bore him Zim'ran and Jok'shan and Me'dan and Mid'i-an<sup>g</sup> and Ish'bak and Shu'ah.<sup>h</sup>

**3** And Jok'shan became father to She'ba<sup>i</sup> and De'dan.<sup>j</sup>

And the sons of De'dan became As-shu'rim and Le-tu'shim and Le-um'mim.

**4** And the sons of Mid'i-an were E'phah<sup>k</sup> and E'pher and Ha'noch and A-bi'da and El-da'-ah.<sup>l</sup>

All these were the sons of Ke-tu'-rah.

**5** Later on Abraham gave everything he had to Isaac,<sup>m</sup> **6** but to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had Abraham gave gifts.<sup>n</sup> Then he sent them away from Isaac his son,<sup>o</sup> while he was still alive, eastward, to the land of the East.<sup>p</sup> **7** And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years. **8** Then Abraham expired and died in a good old age, old and satisfied, and was gathered to his people.<sup>q</sup> **9** So Isaac and Ish'-ma-el his sons buried him in the cave of Mach-pe'lah in the field of E'phron the son of Zo'har the Hit'tite that is in front of Mam'-re,<sup>r</sup> **10** the field that Abraham had purchased from the sons of Heth. There Abraham was buried, and also Sarah his wife.<sup>s</sup> **11** And it developed that after Abraham's death God continued to bless Isaac his son,<sup>t</sup> and Isaac

# 37 Abraham's descendants. Esau sells birthright GENESIS 25:12-26:1

was dwelling close by Be'er-lai-hai-roi.<sup>a</sup>

12 And this is the history of Ish'ma-el<sup>b</sup> the son of Abraham whom Ha'gar the Egyptian the maidservant of Sarah bore to Abraham.<sup>c</sup>

13 Now these are the names of the sons of Ish'ma-el, by their names, according to their family origins: Ish'ma-el's firstborn Ne-ba'ioth<sup>d</sup> and Ke'dar<sup>e</sup> and Ad'-be-el and Mib'sam<sup>f</sup> 14 and Mish'ma and Du'mah and Mas'-sa, 15 Ha'dad<sup>g</sup> and Te'ma,<sup>h</sup> Je'tur, Na'phish and Ked'e-mah.<sup>i</sup> 16 These are the sons of Ish'ma-el, and these are their names by their courtyards and by their walled camps:<sup>j</sup> twelve chieftains according to their clans.<sup>k</sup> 17 And these are the years of Ish'ma-el's life, a hundred and thirty-seven years. Then he expired and died and was gathered to his people.<sup>l</sup> 18 And they took up tabernacled from Hav'-ilah<sup>m</sup> near Shur,<sup>n</sup> which is in front of Egypt, as far as As-syr'-i-a. In front of all his brothers he settled down.<sup>o</sup>

19 And this is the history of Isaac the son of Abraham.<sup>p</sup>

Abraham became father to Isaac. 20 And Isaac happened to be forty years old at his taking Re-bek'ah the daughter of Be-thu-el<sup>q</sup> the Syrian<sup>r</sup> of Pad'dan-a-ram, the sister of La'ban the Syrian, as his wife. 21 And Isaac kept on entreating Jehovah especially for his wife,<sup>s</sup> because she was barren;<sup>t</sup> so Jeho-vah let himself be entreated for him,<sup>u</sup> and Re-bek'ah his wife became pregnant. 22 And the sons within her began to struggle with each other,<sup>v</sup> so that she said: "If this is the way it is, just why am I alive?" With that she went to inquire of Jehovah.<sup>w</sup> 23 And Jehovah proceeded to say to her: "Two nations are in your belly,<sup>x</sup> and two nation-

CHAP. 25

a Ge 16:14  
b Ge 16:10  
c Ga 4:24  
d Ge 36:3  
Isa 60:7  
e Ps 120:5  
Jer 49:28  
Eze 27:21  
f 1Ch 1:29  
g 1Ch 1:30  
h Job 2:11  
Job 6:19  
i 1Ch 1:31  
j 1Ch 6:54  
Ne 8:16  
k Ge 17:20  
Ps 117:1  
l Ge 25:8  
m Ge 2:11  
Isa 15:7  
n Ge 16:7  
o Ge 16:12  
p Ge 22:2  
Mt 1:2  
q Ge 22:23  
r De 26:5  
s De 4:29  
t Isa 1:5  
u 2Sa 21:14  
2Ch 33:13  
Lu 1:13  
v Ro 9:10  
w 1Sa 1:10  
x Ps 139:15  
Ec 11:5

Second Col.

a Ge 36:31  
Nu 20:14  
b Ge 27:29  
De 2:4  
c 2Sa 8:14  
Mal 1:2  
Ro 9:12  
d Ge 38:27  
e Ge 27:11  
2Ki 1:8  
Zec 13:4  
f Ge 27:32  
Ge 36:9  
Mal 1:3  
g Ho 12:3  
h Ge 27:36  
Ac 7:14  
i Ge 27:3  
j Ps 37:37  
k Heb 11:9  
l Ge 27:6  
Ge 27:46  
m Ge 36:1  
De 2:4  
Mal 1:4  
n Ge 43:33  
De 21:17  
1Ch 5:1  
o Ge 14:22  
Heb 6:16  
p Heb 12:16  
q 1Co 15:32  
r Job 21:15  
Job 34:9

CHAP. 26

s Ge 12:10

al groups will be separated from your inward parts;<sup>a</sup> and the one national group will be stronger than the other national group,<sup>b</sup> and the older will serve the younger."<sup>c</sup>

24 Gradually her days came to the full for giving birth, and, look! twins were in her belly.<sup>d</sup> 25 Then the first came out red all over like an official garment of hair;<sup>e</sup> so they called his name E'sau.<sup>f</sup> 26 And after that his brother came out and his hand was holding onto the heel of E'sau;<sup>g</sup> so he called his name Jacob.<sup>h</sup> And Isaac was sixty years old at her giving them birth.

27 And the boys got bigger, and E'sau became a man knowing how to hunt,<sup>i</sup> a man of the field, but Jacob a blameless man,<sup>j</sup> dwelling in tents.<sup>k</sup> 28 And Isaac had love for E'sau, because it meant game in his mouth, whereas Re-bek'ah was a lover of Jacob.<sup>l</sup> 29 Once Jacob was boiling up some stew, when E'sau came along from the field and he was tired. 30 So E'sau said to Jacob: "Quick, please, give me a swallow of the red—the red there, for I am tired!" That is why his name was called E'dom.<sup>m</sup> 31 To this Jacob said: "Sell me, first of all, your right as firstborn!"<sup>n</sup> 32 And E'sau continued: "Here I am simply going to die, and of what benefit to me is a birthright?" 33 And Jacob added: "Swear to me first of all!"<sup>o</sup> And he proceeded to swear to him and to sell his right as firstborn to Jacob.<sup>p</sup> 34 And Jacob gave E'sau bread and lentil stew, and he went to eating and drinking.<sup>q</sup> Then he got up and went his way. So E'sau despised the birthright.<sup>r</sup>

26 Now there arose a famine in the land, besides the first famine that occurred in the days of Abraham,<sup>s</sup> so that Isaac directed himself to A-bim'e-lech,

king of the Phi-lis'tines, to Ge'-  
rar.<sup>a</sup> 2 Then Jehovah appeared  
to him and said:<sup>b</sup> "Do not go  
down to Egypt. Tabernacle in  
the land that I designate to you.<sup>c</sup>  
3 Reside as an alien in this  
land,<sup>d</sup> and I shall continue with  
you and bless you, because to  
you and to your seed I shall give  
all these lands,<sup>e</sup> and I will car-  
ry out the sworn statement that  
I swore to Abraham your father,<sup>f</sup>  
4 'And I will multiply your seed  
like the stars of the heavens  
and I will give to your seed all  
these lands;<sup>g</sup> and by means of  
your seed all nations of the earth  
will certainly bless themselves,<sup>h</sup>  
5 due to the fact that Abraham  
listened to my voice and contin-  
ued to keep his obligations to me,  
my commands, my statutes, and  
my laws."<sup>i</sup> 6 So Isaac went on  
dwelling at Ge'rar.<sup>j</sup>

7 Well, the men of the place  
kept asking with respect to his  
wife, and he would say: "She is  
my sister."<sup>k</sup> For he was afraid to  
say "My wife" for fear that, to  
quote him, "the men of the  
place should kill me because of  
Re-bek'ah," because she was at-  
tractive in appearance.<sup>l</sup> 8 So  
it came about that as his  
days there extended themselves  
A-bim'e-lech, king of the Phi-lis'-  
tines, was looking out of the win-  
dow and taking in the sight, and  
there was Isaac having a good  
time with Re-bek'ah his wife.<sup>m</sup>  
9 At once A-bim'e-lech called  
Isaac and said: "Why, she is no  
other than your wife! So how is  
it that you said, 'She is my sis-  
ter'?" At this Isaac said to him:  
"I said it for fear I should die on  
her account."<sup>n</sup> 10 But A-bim'-  
e-lech continued: "What is this  
you have done to us?"<sup>o</sup> A little  
more and certainly one of the  
people would have lain down  
with your wife, and you would  
have brought guilt upon us!"<sup>p</sup>  
11 Then A-bim'e-lech command-  
ed all the people, saying: "Any-

CHAP. 26

a Ge 26:26

b Ex 6:3

c Nu 12:6

d 1Jo 4:12

e Ex 32:13

f Ge 20:1

g Heb 11:9

h Ge 12:7

i Ge 15:18

j Ro 15:8

k Ga 4:28

l Ge 22:16

m Ps 105:9

n Mic 7:20

o Heb 6:13

p Ge 15:5

q De 34:4

r Heb 11:12

s Ge 12:3

t Ge 22:18

u Ac 3:25

v Ga 3:8

w I Ge 17:23

x Heb 11:8

y Jas 2:21

z Ge 26:17

aa Ge 12:13

ab I Ge 24:16

ac m Ge 24:87

ad Pr 5:18

ae Ec 9:9

af n Ge 20:11

ag o Ge 12:18

ah p Ge 20:9

ai Ge 39:9

aj Pr 6:29

ak Heb 13:4

Second Col.

a Ge 8:22

b Isa 55:10

c 2Co 9:10

d 1Co 3:6

e Ge 24:1

f Job 42:12

g Ps 3:8

h Ps 67:6

i Pr 10:22

j Heb 6:7

k d Ge 24:35

l e Ge 12:16

m Job 1:3

n f Ge 37:11

o 1Sa 18:9

p Pr 27:4

q Ro 1:29

r Th 3:3

s g Ge 21:30

t h Pr 25:26

u i Ex 1:9

v Ps 105:24

w j Ge 10:19

x Ge 20:1

y k Ge 21:25

z l Ge 21:31

aa m Ge 13:7

ab n Ge 13:9

ac Pr 17:14

ad Ro 12:18

body touching this man and his  
wife will surely be put to death!"

12 Afterward Isaac began to  
sow seed in that land,<sup>a</sup> and  
in that year he was getting up  
to a hundred measures to  
one,<sup>b</sup> as Jehovah was bless-  
ing him.<sup>c</sup> 13 Consequently the  
man became great and went on  
advancing more and more and  
growing great until he got very  
great.<sup>d</sup> 14 And he came to have  
flocks of sheep and herds of cat-  
tle and a large body of servants,<sup>e</sup>  
so that the Phi-lis'tines began to  
envy him.<sup>f</sup>

15 As for all the wells that the  
servants of his father had dug in  
the days of Abraham his father,<sup>g</sup>  
these the Phi-lis'tines stopped up  
and they would fill them with dry  
earth.<sup>h</sup> 16 Finally A-bim'e-lech  
said to Isaac: "Move from our  
neighborhood, because you have  
grown far stronger than we are."<sup>i</sup>

17 So Isaac moved from there  
and encamped in the torrent val-  
ley of Ge'rar<sup>j</sup> and took up dwell-  
ing there. 18 And Isaac pro-  
ceeded to dig again the wells of  
water that they had dug in  
the days of Abraham his father  
but which the Phi-lis'tines went  
stopping up after Abraham's  
death;<sup>k</sup> and he resumed calling  
their names by the names that  
his father had called them.<sup>l</sup>

19 And the servants of Isaac  
went on digging in the torrent  
valley and so they found there a  
well of fresh water. 20 And  
the shepherds of Ge'rar fell  
to quarreling with the shep-  
herds of Isaac,<sup>m</sup> saying: "The wa-  
ter is ours!" Hence he called the  
name of the well E'sek, because  
they had contended with him.  
21 And they went digging another  
well, and they fell to quarrel-  
ing over it also. Hence he called  
its name Sit'nah. 22 Later he  
moved away from there and dug  
another well,<sup>n</sup> but they did not  
quarrel over it. Hence he called  
its name Re-ho'both and said: "It

is because now Jehovah has given us ample room<sup>a</sup> and has made us fruitful in the earth.”<sup>b</sup>

23 Then he went up from there to Be'er-she'ba.<sup>c</sup> 24 And Jehovah proceeded to appear to him during that night and to say: “I am the God of Abraham your father.<sup>d</sup> Do not be afraid,<sup>e</sup> because I am with you, and I will bless you and multiply your seed on account of Abraham my servant.”<sup>f</sup> 25 Accordingly he built an altar there and called on the name of Jehovah<sup>g</sup> and pitched his tent there,<sup>h</sup> and the servants of Isaac went excavating a well there.

26 Later on A-bim'e-lech came to him from Ge'rar with A-buz'zath his confidential friend and Phi'col the chief of his army.<sup>i</sup> 27 At this Isaac said to them: “Why have you come to me, seeing that you yourselves hated me and so sent me away from your neighborhood?”<sup>j</sup> 28 To this they said: “We have unmistakably seen that Jehovah has proved to be with you.<sup>k</sup> Hence we said, ‘Let, please, an oath of obligation occur between us,<sup>l</sup> between us and you, and let us conclude a covenant with you,<sup>m</sup> 29 that you will do nothing bad toward us just as we have not touched you and just as we have done only good toward you in that we sent you away in peace.<sup>n</sup> You now are the blessed of Jehovah.’”<sup>o</sup> 30 Then he made a feast for them and they ate and drank.<sup>p</sup> 31 Next morning they were early in rising and they made sworn statements one to the other.<sup>q</sup> After that Isaac sent them away and they went from him in peace.<sup>r</sup>

32 Now on that day it occurred that the servants of Isaac proceeded to come and report to him regarding the well that they had dug,<sup>s</sup> and to say to him: “We have found water!” 33 Hence he called its name

## CHAP. 26

a Le 26:9  
Ps 118:19  
b Ge 17:6  
Ge 28:3  
Eze 36:11  
c Ge 21:31  
d Ge 17:1  
Ge 28:13  
Ex 3:6  
Mt 22:32  
Ac 7:32  
e Ge 15:1  
De 31:3  
Ps 27:1  
Heb 13:6  
f Ge 17:19  
Ps 105:9  
Ga 3:29  
g Ge 12:8  
Ro 10:13  
h Ge 4:20  
Heb 11:9  
i Ge 21:32  
Jg 11:7  
k Ge 21:22  
Ge 39:5  
Jos 3:7  
Zec 8:23  
l Co 14:25  
m Ge 21:27  
Ge 31:44  
n Pr 16:7  
o Ge 12:2  
Ge 22:17  
Ps 115:15  
Isa 61:9  
Mt 25:34  
p Ge 19:3  
2Ki 6:23  
q Ge 14:22  
Ge 21:23  
1Sa 20:17  
r Ro 12:18  
Heb 12:14  
1Pe 3:11  
s Ge 26:18

## Second Col.

a Jg 20:1  
b Ge 36:2  
De 7:3  
c Ge 27:46  
Ge 28:8

## CHAP. 27

d Ge 48:10  
Ec 12:3  
e Ge 25:28  
f Isa 46:4  
g Ge 48:21  
Pr 27:1  
Ec 9:12  
Jos 4:14  
h Ge 25:27  
i Ge 48:9  
Ge 49:28  
Heb 11:20  
j Ge 27:30  
k Ge 25:28  
l Ge 27:31  
Ge 49:1  
De 33:1  
m Ge 27:13  
Ge 27:43  
Pr 1:3  
Eph 6:1

Shi'bah. That is why the name of the city is Be'er-she'ba,<sup>a</sup> down to this day.

34 And E'sau grew to be forty years old. Then he took as wife Ju'dith the daughter of Be'e'ri the Hit'tite and also Bas'e-math the daughter of E'lon the Hit'tite.<sup>b</sup> 35 And they were a source of bitterness of spirit to Isaac and Re-bek'ah.<sup>c</sup>

27 Now it came about that when Isaac was old and his eyes were too dim to see<sup>d</sup> he then called E'sau his older son and said to him:<sup>e</sup> “My son!” at which he said to him: “Here I am!” 2 And he went on to say: “Here, now, I have become old.<sup>f</sup> I do not know the day of my death.<sup>g</sup> 3 So at this time take, please, your implements, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field and hunt some venison for me.<sup>h</sup> 4 Then make me a tasty dish such as I am fond of and bring it to me and, ah, let me eat, in order that my soul may bless you before I die.”<sup>i</sup>

5 However, Re-bek'ah was listening while Isaac spoke to E'sau his son. And E'sau went on out into the field to hunt game and to bring it in.<sup>j</sup> 6 And Re-bek'-ah said to Jacob her son:<sup>k</sup> “Here I just heard your father speaking to E'sau your brother, saying, 7 ‘Bring me some game and make me a tasty dish and, ah, let me eat, that I may bless you before Jehovah before my death.’<sup>l</sup> 8 And now, my son, listen to my voice in what I am commanding you.<sup>m</sup> 9 Go, please, to the herd and get me from there two kids of the goats, good ones, that I may make them up into a tasty dish for your father such as he is fond of. 10 Then you must bring it to your father and he must eat it, in order that he may bless you before his death.”

11 And Jacob proceeded to say to Re-bek'ah his mother:

"But E'sau my brother is a hairy man and I am a smooth man."<sup>a</sup> **12** What if my father feels me?<sup>b</sup> Then I shall certainly become in his eyes like one making a mockery,<sup>c</sup> and I shall certainly bring upon myself a malediction and not a blessing."<sup>d</sup> **13** At this his mother said to him: "Upon me be the malediction meant for you, my son.<sup>e</sup> Only listen to my voice and go, get them for me."<sup>f</sup> **14** Accordingly he went and got them and brought them to his mother, and his mother made a tasty dish such as his father was fond of. **15** After that Rebek'ah took garments of E'sau her older son,<sup>g</sup> the most desirable ones which were with her in the house,<sup>h</sup> and put them on Jacob her younger son.<sup>i</sup> **16** And the skins of the kids of the goats she put upon his hands and upon the hairless part of his neck.<sup>j</sup> **17** Then she gave the tasty dish and the bread that she had made into the hand of Jacob her son.<sup>k</sup> **18** So he went on in to his father and said: "My father!" to which he said: "Here I am! Who are you, my son?" **19** And Jacob went on to say to his father: "I am E'sau your firstborn.<sup>l</sup> I have done just as you have spoken to me. Raise yourself up, please. Sit down and eat some of my game, in order that your soul may bless me."<sup>m</sup> **20** At that Isaac said to his son: "How is it that you have been so quick in finding it, my son?" In turn he said: "Because Jehovah your God caused it to meet up with me."<sup>n</sup> **21** Then Isaac said to Jacob: "Come near, please, that I may feel you, my son, to know whether you are really my son E'sau or not."<sup>o</sup> **22** So Jacob came near to Isaac his father, and he went feeling him, after which he said: "The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of E'sau."<sup>p</sup> **23** And he did not recognize him, because his hands

CHAP. 27

a Ge 25:25

Ge 27:23

b Ge 27:21

c Jos 9:6

d De 11:26

De 23:5

De 30:1

e Ge 43:9

f Ge 27:8

Pr 6:20

g Ge 25:23

h 1Sa 28:8

i Ge 25:26

j Ge 25:25

Ge 27:11

k Ge 27:9

l Ge 25:33

Ro 9:12

m Ge 27:4

Heb 11:20

n Ge 27:11

o Ge 27:16

Second Col.

a De 21:17

Ro 9:11

Heb 11:20

b Ge 25:33

c De 33:28

Pr 10:6

d Ge 48:10

e Ge 25:27

Ge 27:15

Ca 4:11

f De 11:11

Isa 45:8

Ho 14:5

g Ge 45:18

Nu 13:27

h Ge 27:37

De 7:13

2Ki 18:32

Ps 104:15

i 2Sa 8:1

Da 2:44

j Ge 25:23

Ge 49:8

k Ge 12:3

Ge 28:3

Ge 31:42

Nu 24:9

Eze 25:12

l Ge 27:3

m Heb 7:7

n Ge 25:25

Ge 25:31

Heb 12:16

proved to be hairy like the hands of E'sau his brother. Hence he blessed him.<sup>a</sup>

**24** After that he said: "You are really my son E'sau?" to which he said: "I am."<sup>b</sup> **25** Then he said: "Bring it near to me that I may eat some of the game of my son, to the end that my soul may bless you."<sup>c</sup> With that he brought it near to him and he began to eat, and he brought him wine and he began to drink. **26** Then Isaac his father said to him: "Come near, please, and kiss me, my son."<sup>d</sup> **27** So he came near and kissed him, and he could smell the scent of his garments.<sup>e</sup> And he proceeded to bless him and to say:

"See, the scent of my son is like the scent of the field which Jehovah has blessed. **28** And may the true God give you the dew of the heavens<sup>f</sup> and the fertile soils of the earth<sup>g</sup> and an abundance of grain and new wine.<sup>h</sup> **29** Let peoples serve you and let national groups bow low to you.<sup>i</sup> Become master over your brothers, and let the sons of your mother bow low to you.<sup>j</sup> Cursed be each one of those cursing you, and blessed be each one of those blessing you."<sup>k</sup>

**30** Now it came about as soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, yes, it indeed came about when Jacob had barely come out from before the face of Isaac his father, that E'sau his brother came back from his hunting.<sup>l</sup> **31** And he too went about making a tasty dish. Then he brought it to his father and said to his father: "Let my father get up and eat some of his son's game, in order that your soul may bless me."<sup>m</sup> **32** At this Isaac his father said to him: "Who are you?" to which he said: "I am your son, your firstborn, E'sau."<sup>n</sup> **33** And Isaac began to shake with a great trembling in extreme mea-

sure, and so he said: "Who, then, was it that hunted for game and came bringing it to me, so that I ate of everything before you could come in and I blessed him? Blessed too he will become!"<sup>a</sup>

**34** On hearing his father's words E'sau began to cry out in an extremely loud and bitter manner and to say to his father:<sup>b</sup> "Bless me, even me too, my father!"<sup>c</sup> **35** But he went on to say: "Your brother came with deception that he might get the blessing meant for you."<sup>d</sup> **36** At this he said: "Is that not why his name is called Jacob, in that he should supplant me these two times?"<sup>e</sup> My birthright he has already taken,<sup>f</sup> and here at this time he has taken my blessing!"<sup>g</sup> Then he added: "Have you not reserved a blessing for me?" **37** But in answer to E'sau Isaac continued: "Here I have appointed him master over you,<sup>h</sup> and all his brothers I have given to him as servants,<sup>i</sup> and grain and new wine I have bestowed for his support,<sup>j</sup> and where is there anything I can do for you, my son?"

**38** Then E'sau said to his father: "Is there just one blessing that you have, my father? Bless me, even me too, my father!"<sup>k</sup> With that E'sau raised his voice and burst into tears.<sup>l</sup> **39** So in answer Isaac his father said to him:

"Behold, away from the fertile soils of the earth your dwelling will be found, and away from the dew of the heavens above."<sup>m</sup> **40** And by your sword you will live,<sup>n</sup> and your brother you will serve.<sup>o</sup> But it will certainly occur that, when you grow restless, you will indeed break his yoke off your neck."<sup>p</sup>

**41** However, E'sau harbored animosity for Jacob on account of the blessing with which his father had blessed him,<sup>q</sup> and E'sau kept saying in his heart:<sup>r</sup> "The

## CHAP. 27

a Ro 9:13  
b Lu 13:28  
c Heb 12:17  
d De 21:17  
Mal 1:2  
Ga 5:9  
e Ge 25:26  
Ge 32:28  
Ho 12:3  
f Ge 25:34  
Mt 5:33  
Heb 6:16  
g Ge 27:28  
h Ge 25:23  
Ge 27:29  
Ro 9:12  
i Ge 49:8  
j De 33:28  
Joe 2:19  
k Heb 12:17  
l Isa 65:14  
m Jos 24:4  
Heb 11:20  
n Ge 32:6  
Nu 20:18  
o Ge 25:23  
2Sa 8:14  
p 2Ki 8:20  
2Ch 28:17  
q Ge 4:5  
Ge 37:11  
Am 1:11  
l Jo 2:11  
r Ps 140:2  
Mr 7:21

## Second Col.

a Ge 35:29  
b Ge 4:8  
l Jo 3:15  
c Ge 37:18  
Ps 64:6  
Pr 6:17  
d Pr 1:8  
Col 3:20  
e Ge 28:5  
f Ps 37:8  
g Ex 4:19  
Mt 5:22  
h Ge 26:35  
Ge 28:8  
i Ge 24:3

## CHAP. 28

j Ge 24:37  
Ex 34:15  
1Ki 11:1  
l Co 7:39  
2Co 6:14  
k Ge 29:16  
l Ge 17:5  
Ge 46:15  
l Ch 2:1  
Ro 4:17  
m Ge 12:2  
n Ge 15:5  
Ro 9:7  
Ga 3:29  
o Ge 12:7  
Ge 15:13  
Ge 17:8  
p Heb 11:9

days of the period of mourning for my father are getting closer.<sup>a</sup> After that I am going to kill Jacob my brother."<sup>b</sup> **42** When the words of E'sau her older son were told to Re-bek'ah, she at once sent and called Jacob her younger son and said to him: "Look! E'sau your brother is comforting himself in regard to you—to kill you."<sup>c</sup> **43** Now, then, my son, listen to my voice and get up,<sup>d</sup> run away to La'ban my brother at Ha'ran.<sup>e</sup> **44** And you must dwell with him for some days until the rage of your brother calms down,<sup>f</sup> **45** until the anger of your brother turns away from you and he has forgotten what you have done to him.<sup>g</sup> And I shall certainly send and get you from there. Why should I be bereaved also of both of you in one day?"

**46** After that Re-bek'ah kept saying to Isaac: "I have come to abhor this life of mine because of the daughters of Heth.<sup>h</sup> If Jacob ever takes a wife from the daughters of Heth like these from the daughters of the land, of what good is life to me?"<sup>i</sup>

**28** Consequently Isaac called Jacob and blessed him and commanded him and said to him: "You must not take a wife from the daughters of Ca'naan.<sup>j</sup> **2** Get up, go to Pad'dan-a'ram to the house of Be-thu'el the father of your mother and from there take yourself a wife from the daughters of La'ban the brother of your mother.<sup>k</sup> **3** And God Almighty will bless you and make you fruitful and multiply you, and you will certainly become a congregation of peoples.<sup>l</sup> **4** And he will give to you the blessing of Abraham,<sup>m</sup> to you and to your seed with you,<sup>n</sup> that you may take possession of the land of your alien residences,<sup>o</sup> which God has given to Abraham."<sup>p</sup>

5 So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he struck out for Pad'dan-a'ram, for La'ban the son of Be-thu'el the Syrian,<sup>a</sup> the brother of Re-bek'ah,<sup>b</sup> mother of Jacob and E'sau.<sup>c</sup>

6 When E'sau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him away to Pad'dan-a'ram to take from there a wife for himself, and that when he blessed him he laid the command upon him, saying: "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Ca'naan";<sup>d</sup> 7 and that Jacob was obeying his father and his mother and was on his way to Pad'dan-a'ram;<sup>e</sup> 8 then E'sau saw that the daughters of Ca'naan were displeasing in the eyes of Isaac his father.<sup>f</sup> 9 Hence E'sau went to Ish'ma-el and took as wife Ma'ha-lath the daughter of Ish'ma-el the son of Abraham, the sister of Ne-ba'-ioth, besides his other wives.<sup>g</sup>

10 And Jacob continued on his way out from Be'er-she'ba and kept going to Ha'ran.<sup>h</sup> 11 In time he came across a place and set about spending the night there because the sun had set. So he took one of the stones of the place and set it as his head supporter and lay down in that place.<sup>i</sup> 12 And he began to dream,<sup>j</sup> and, look! there was a ladder stationed upon the earth and its top reaching up to the heavens; and, look! there were God's angels ascending and descending on it.<sup>k</sup> 13 And, look! there was Jehovah stationed above it, and he proceeded to say:<sup>l</sup>

"I am Jehovah the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac.<sup>m</sup> The land upon which you are lying, to you I am going to give it and to your seed.<sup>n</sup>

14 And your seed will certainly become like the dust particles of the earth,<sup>o</sup> and you will certainly spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south,<sup>p</sup> and by means of

CHAP. 28

a Ge 25:20

b Ge 24:29

c Ge 25:28

d Ge 28:1

2Co 6:14

e Ge 27:43

Ex 20:12

Le 19:3

f Ge 24:3

Ge 27:46

g Ge 36:2

h Ge 11:31

Ge 27:43

i Ge 28:19

j Nu 12:6

Job 33:15

k Mt 28:2

Joh 1:51

Heb 1:14

1 Da 7:9

m Ge 26:24

Mr 12:26

Ac 7:32

n Ge 12:7

Ge 28:4

Ps 105:11

Ac 7:5

o Ge 13:16

1 Ki 4:20

p Ge 13:14

Second Col.

a Ge 18:18

Ge 22:18

b Ge 35:6

Ge 46:4

c Ge 31:3

Nu 23:19

Jos 23:14

Heb 6:18

d Ex 3:6

Jg 13:22

Mt 17:6

e Ps 47:2

Ps 66:5

Ps 68:35

f Ge 35:1

Ps 27:4

g Ge 31:13

h Jg 4:5

Ho 12:4

i Ge 35:6

Jos 16:2

Jg 1:23

j Ec 5:4

k Mt 6:30

1 Ex 15:2

De 26:17

m Ge 35:1

n Ge 14:20

Le 27:30

Mal 3:8

CHAP. 29

o Jg 6:3

1 Ki 4:30

Job 1:3

p Ge 30:40

Ca 4:1

q Ge 24:11

Ex 2:15

Joh 4:6

you and by means of your seed all the families of the ground will certainly bless themselves.<sup>a</sup>

15 And here I am with you and I will keep you in all the way you are going and I will return you to this ground,<sup>b</sup> because I am not going to leave you until I have actually done what I have spoken to you."<sup>c</sup>

16 Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said: "Truly Jehovah is in this place and I myself did not know it." 17 And he grew fearful and added:<sup>d</sup> "How fear-inspiring this place is!"<sup>e</sup> This is nothing else but the house of God<sup>f</sup> and this is the gate of the heavens." 18 So Jacob got up early in the morning and took the stone that was there as his head supporter and he set it up as a pillar and poured oil on the top of it.<sup>g</sup> 19 Further, he called the name of that place Beth'el;<sup>h</sup> but the fact is, Luz was the city's name formerly.<sup>i</sup>

20 And Jacob went on to vow a vow,<sup>j</sup> saying: "If God will continue with me and will certainly keep me on this way on which I am going and will certainly give me bread to eat and garments to wear<sup>k</sup> 21 and I shall certainly return in peace to the house of my father, then Jehovah will have proved to be my God.<sup>l</sup> 22 And this stone that I have set up as a pillar will become a house of God,<sup>m</sup> and as for everything that you will give me I shall without fail give the tenth of it to you."<sup>n</sup>

29 After that Jacob set his feet in motion and traveled on to the land of the Orientals.<sup>o</sup>

2 Now he looked, and here there was a well in the field and here three droves of sheep were lying down there by it, because from that well they were accustomed to water the droves;<sup>p</sup> and there was a great stone over the mouth of the well.<sup>q</sup> 3 When all the droves had been gathered there,

they rolled away the stone from off the mouth of the well, and they watered the flocks, after which they returned the stone over the mouth of the well to its place.

4 So Jacob said to them: "My brothers, from what place are you?" to which they said: "We are from Ha'ran."<sup>a</sup> 5 Then he said to them: "Do you know La'ban<sup>b</sup> the grandson of Na'hor?"<sup>c</sup> to which they said: "We know him." 6 At this he said to them: "Is it all right with him?"<sup>d</sup> In turn they said: "It is all right. And here is Rachel<sup>e</sup> his daughter coming with the sheep!"<sup>f</sup> 7 And he went on to say: "Why, it is yet full day. It is not the time for gathering the herds. WATER the sheep, then go feed them."<sup>g</sup> 8 To this they said: "We are not allowed to do so until all the droves are gathered and they actually roll away the stone from off the mouth of the well. Then we must water the sheep."

9 While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel<sup>h</sup> came with the sheep that belonged to her father, for she was a shepherdess.<sup>i</sup> 10 And it came about that when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of La'ban his mother's brother and the sheep of La'ban his mother's brother, Jacob immediately approached and rolled away the stone from off the mouth of the well and watered the sheep of La'ban his mother's brother.<sup>j</sup> 11 Then Jacob kissed<sup>k</sup> Rachel and raised his voice and burst into tears.<sup>l</sup> 12 And Jacob began to tell Rachel that he was the brother<sup>m</sup> of her father and that he was the son of Re-bek'ah. And she went running and telling her father.<sup>n</sup>

13 Now it came about that as soon as La'ban heard the report about Jacob the son of his sister, he went running to meet him.<sup>o</sup> Then he embraced him and kissed him and brought him on

into his house.<sup>a</sup> And he began to relate to La'ban all these things.

14 After that La'ban said to him: "You are indeed my bone and my flesh."<sup>b</sup> So he dwelt with him a full month.

15 After that La'ban said to Jacob: "Are you my brother,<sup>c</sup> and must you serve me for nothing?<sup>d</sup> Tell me, What are your wages to be?"<sup>e</sup> 16 As it was, La'ban had two daughters. The name of the older was Le'ah<sup>f</sup> and the name of the younger Rachel. 17 But the eyes of Le'ah had no luster, whereas Rachel<sup>g</sup> had become beautiful in form and beautiful of countenance.<sup>h</sup> 18 And Jacob was in love with Rachel. So he said: "I am willing to serve you seven years for Rachel your younger daughter."<sup>i</sup> 19 To this La'ban said: "It is better for me to give her to you than for me to give her to another man.<sup>j</sup> Keep dwelling with me." 20 And Jacob proceeded to serve seven years for Rachel,<sup>k</sup> but in his eyes they proved to be like some few days because of his love for her.<sup>l</sup>

21 Then Jacob said to La'ban: "Give over my wife, because my days are up, and let me have relations with her."<sup>m</sup> 22 With that La'ban gathered all the men of the place and made a feast.<sup>n</sup> 23 But it turned out that during the evening he resorted to taking Le'ah his daughter and bringing her to him that he might have relations with her. 24 Moreover, La'ban gave to her Zil'pah<sup>o</sup> his maidservant, even to Le'ah his daughter, as a maidservant. 25 So it followed in the morning that here it was Le'ah! Consequently he said to La'ban: "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served with you? So why have you tricked me?"<sup>p</sup> 26 To this La'ban said: "It is not customary to do this way in our place, to give the younger woman before the firstborn. 27 Celebrate<sup>q</sup> to

## CHAP. 29

a Ge 27:43

Ac 7:2

b Ge 24:19

c Ge 24:24

Ge 31:53

d Ge 43:27

1Sa 17:22

e Ge 31:4

Ge 46:19

Ru 4:11

f Ex 2:16

g Ps 23:2

Ca 1:7

h Ge 30:1

Ge 35:19

i Ex 2:16

j Ex 2:17

k Ge 33:4

Ge 45:15

La 15:20

Ro 16:16

l Ge 43:30

Ge 45:2

m Ge 13:8

Ge 14:14

n Ge 24:28

o Ge 24:29

## Second Col.

a Ac 20:37

b Jg 9:2

2Sa 5:1

c Ge 27:43

Ge 28:5

d De 25:4

1Ti 5:18

e Ge 30:28

Ge 31:7

f Ge 30:19

Ge 46:15

Ru 4:11

g Ge 30:25

Ge 35:16

h Ge 12:11

Ge 24:16

Es 2:7

i Ge 31:41

Ge 34:12

j Ps 12:2

k Ge 30:26

Ho 12:12

l Ca 8:6

m Ru 4:13

Pr 5:18

l Co 7:3

n Jg 14:10

Mt 22:2

Re 19:9

o Ge 16:1

Ge 30:9

Ge 46:18

p Ge 31:7

Ge 31:42

Le 19:11

Mt 5:37

2Co 4:2

q De 24:5

Ps 19:5



the full the week of this woman. After that there shall be given to you also this other woman for the service that you can serve with me for seven years more."<sup>a</sup> **28** Accordingly Jacob did so and celebrated fully the week of this woman, after which he gave him Rachel his daughter as his wife. **29** Besides, La'ban gave Bil'hah<sup>b</sup> his maidservant to Rachel his daughter as her maidservant.

**30** Then he had relations also with Rachel and also expressed more love for Rachel than for Le'ah,<sup>c</sup> and he went serving with him for yet seven years more.<sup>d</sup> **31** When Jehovah came to see that Le'ah was hated, he then opened her womb,<sup>e</sup> but Rachel was barren.<sup>f</sup> **32** And Le'ah became pregnant and brought a son to birth and then called his name Reu'ben,<sup>g</sup> for she said: "It is because Jehovah has looked upon my wretchedness,<sup>h</sup> in that now my husband will begin to love me." **33** And she became pregnant again and brought a son to birth and then said: "It is because Jehovah has listened,<sup>i</sup> in that I was hated and so he gave me also this one." Hence she called his name Sim'e-on.<sup>j</sup> **34** And she became pregnant yet again and brought a son to birth and then said: "Now this time my husband will join himself to me, because I have borne him three sons." His name was therefore called Le'vi.<sup>k</sup> **35** And she became pregnant once more and brought a son to birth and then said: "This time I shall laud Jehovah." She therefore called his name Judah.<sup>l</sup> After that she left off giving birth.

**30** When Rachel came to see that she had borne nothing to Jacob, Rachel got jealous of her sister and began to say to Jacob:<sup>m</sup> "Give me children or otherwise I shall be a dead woman."<sup>n</sup> **2** At this Ja-

CHAP. 29

- a Ge 31:41
- b Ge 30:3
- c Ge 35:22
- d Ge 21:15
- e Ho 12:12
- f Ge 46:15
- g Ru 4:11
- f Ge 30:22
- g Ge 35:22
- h Ge 37:22
- i Ge 49:3
- j Ex 6:14
- k 1Ch 5:1
- l Re 7:5
- m Ge 30:20
- n 1Sa 1:6
- o Lu 1:25
- p Ge 30:6
- q Ps 34:15
- r J Ge 34:25
- s Ge 42:24
- t Ge 49:5
- u 1Ch 4:24
- v Re 7:7
- w Ge 35:23
- x Ge 37:26
- y Ge 38:15
- z Ge 44:18
- aa Ge 49:8
- ab 1Ch 2:3
- ac Re 5:5
- ad Re 7:5

CHAP. 30

- m Ge 16:5
- n 1Sa 1:6
- o Pr 14:30
- p Tl 3:3
- q Nu 11:15
- r 1Sa 1:10
- s Jer 20:18

Second Col.

- a Eph 4:26
- b Col 3:19
- c 1Sa 1:5
- d Ps 127:3
- e Ho 9:11
- f Ge 29:29
- g Ge 16:2
- h Ge 50:23
- i Ru 4:17
- j Ge 22:24
- k Ge 25:6
- l Ge 35:22
- m Ge 16:15
- n Jg 11:27
- o Ps 26:1
- p Ps 75:7
- q Ge 35:25
- r Ge 46:23
- s Ge 49:16
- t Ge 35:25
- u Ge 46:24
- v Ge 49:21
- w De 33:23
- x Re 7:6
- y J Ge 35:26
- z k Ge 49:19
- aa Nu 32:33
- ab Re 7:5
- ac 1 Ca 6:9
- ad Lu 1:48

cob's anger burned against Rachel and he said:<sup>a</sup> "Am I in the place of God, who has held back the fruit of the belly from you?"<sup>b</sup> **3** So she said: "Here is my slave girl Bil'hah.<sup>c</sup> Have relations with her, that she may give birth upon my knees and that I, even I, may get children from her."<sup>d</sup> **4** With that she gave him Bil'hah her maidservant as wife, and Jacob had relations with her.<sup>e</sup> **5** And Bil'hah became pregnant and in time bore Jacob a son.<sup>f</sup> **6** Then Rachel said: "God has acted as my judge<sup>g</sup> and has also listened to my voice, so that he gave me a son." That is why she called his name Dan.<sup>h</sup> **7** And Bil'hah, Rachel's maidservant, became pregnant once more and in time bore a second son to Jacob. **8** Then Rachel said: "With strenuous wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister. I have also come off winner!" So she called his name Naph'ta-li.<sup>i</sup>

**9** When Le'ah came to see that she had left off giving birth, she proceeded to take Zil'pah her maidservant and to give her to Jacob as wife.<sup>j</sup> **10** In time Zil'pah, Le'ah's maidservant, bore a son to Jacob. **11** Then Le'ah said: "With good fortune!" So she called his name Gad.<sup>k</sup> **12** After that Zil'pah, Le'ah's maidservant, bore a second son to Jacob. **13** Then Le'ah said: "With my happiness! For the daughters will certainly pronounce me happy."<sup>l</sup> So she called his name Ash'er.<sup>m</sup>

**14** Now Reu'ben<sup>n</sup> went walking in the days of the wheat harvest<sup>o</sup> and got to find mandrakes in the field. So he brought them to Le'ah his mother. Then Rachel said to Le'ah: "Give me, please, some of your son's mandrakes."<sup>p</sup> **15** At this she said to her: "Is this a little thing, your

m Ge 35:26; Ge 46:17; Ge 49:20; De 33:24; Re 7:6; n Ge 29:32; o Ex 34:22; Joh 4:35; p Ca 7:13.

having taken my husband,<sup>a</sup> with your now taking also my son's mandrakes?" So Rachel said: "For that reason he is going to lie down with you tonight in exchange for your son's mandrakes."

**16** When Jacob was coming from the field in the evening,<sup>b</sup> Le'ah went on out to meet him and then said: "It is with me you are going to have relations, because I have hired you outright with my son's mandrakes." Accordingly he lay down with her that night.<sup>c</sup> **17** And God heard and answered Le'ah and she became pregnant and in time bore to Jacob a fifth son.<sup>d</sup> **18** Then Le'ah said: "God has given me a hireling's wages, because I have given my maidservant to my husband." So she called his name Is'sa-char.<sup>e</sup> **19** And Le'ah became pregnant once more and in time bore a sixth son to Jacob.<sup>f</sup> **20** Then Le'ah said: "God has endowed me, yes, me, with a good endowment. At last my husband will tolerate me,<sup>g</sup> because I have borne him six sons."<sup>h</sup> So she called his name Zeb'u-lun.<sup>i</sup> **21** And afterward she bore a daughter and then called her name Di'nah.<sup>j</sup>

**22** Finally God remembered Rachel, and God heard and answered her in that he opened her womb.<sup>k</sup> **23** And she became pregnant and brought a son to birth. Then she said: "God has taken away my reproach!"<sup>l</sup> **24** So she called his name Joseph,<sup>m</sup> saying: "Jehovah is adding another son to me."

**25** And it followed that when Rachel had given birth to Joseph, Jacob immediately said to La'ban: "Send me away that I may go to my place and to my country."<sup>n</sup> **26** Give over my wives and my children, for whom I have served with you, that I may go; for you yourself must know my service which I have rendered you."<sup>o</sup>

## CHAP. 30

a Ge 29:30

b Lu 2:8

c 1Co 7:3

d Ps 65:2

Lu 1:13

e Ge 35:23

Ge 46:13

Ge 49:14

De 33:18

1Ch 12:32

Re 7:7

f Ru 4:11

g Ge 29:32

Ps 127:3

h Ge 35:23

Ge 46:15

i Ge 46:14

Ge 49:13

De 33:18

Re 7:8

j Ge 34:1

k Ge 29:31

1Sa 1:6

Ps 113:9

l Isa 54:1

Lu 1:25

m Ge 35:24

Ge 45:4

De 33:13

Ac 7:9

Re 7:8

n Ge 28:15

Ge 31:13

o Ge 31:41

Ho 12:12

## Second Col.

a Ge 12:3

Ge 39:3

b Ge 31:7

Le 19:13

c Ge 31:38

Eph 6:8

d Ps 107:38

e Ge 32:10

1Ti 5:8

f Ps 118:8

Heb 13:5

g Ge 46:34

Ge 47:3

h 1Sa 25:7

Ho 12:12

i Ge 31:7

De 24:15

1Ki 5:6

Job 7:2

Jer 22:13

1Ti 5:18

j Mal 3:5

k Ex 22:1

l Ge 31:8

**27** Then La'ban said to him: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes,—I have taken the omens to the effect that Jehovah is blessing me due to you."<sup>a</sup> **28** And he added: "Stipulate your wages to me and I shall give them."<sup>b</sup> **29** So he said to him: "You yourself must know how I have served you and how your herd has fared with me;<sup>c</sup> **30** that it was little that you actually had before my coming, and it went expanding to a multitude, in that Jehovah blessed you since I stepped in.<sup>d</sup> So now when am I to do something also for my own house?"<sup>e</sup>

**31** Then he said: "What shall I give you?" And Jacob went on to say: "You will give me nothing whatsoever!<sup>f</sup> If you will do this thing for me, I shall resume shepherding your flock.<sup>g</sup> I shall continue guarding it.<sup>h</sup> **32** I will pass among your whole flock to-day. You set aside from there every sheep speckled and with color patches, and every dark-brown sheep among the young rams and any color-patched and speckled one among the she-goats. Hereafter such must be my wages.<sup>i</sup> **33** And my right-doing must answer for me on whatever future day you may come to look over my wages;<sup>j</sup> every one that is not speckled and color-patched among the she-goats and dark brown among the young rams is something stolen if it is with me."<sup>k</sup>

**34** To this La'ban said: "Why, that is fine! Let it be according to your word."<sup>l</sup> **35** Then he set aside on that day the he-goats striped and color-patched and all the she-goats speckled and color-patched, every one in which there was any white and every one dark brown among the young rams, but he gave them over into the hands of his sons. **36** After that he set a distance of three days' journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob

was shepherding the flocks of La'ban that remained over.

**37** Then Jacob took for his use staffs still moist of the storax tree<sup>a</sup> and of the almond tree<sup>b</sup> and of the plane tree<sup>c</sup> and peeled in them white peeled spots by laying bare white places which were upon the staffs.<sup>d</sup> **38** Finally the staffs that he had peeled he placed in front of the flock, in the gutters, in the water drinking troughs,<sup>e</sup> where the flocks would come to drink, that they might get into a heat before them when they came to drink.

**39** Consequently the flocks would get in heat before the staffs, and the flocks would produce striped, speckled and color-patched ones.<sup>f</sup> **40** And Jacob separated the young rams and then turned the faces of the flocks to the striped ones and all the dark-brown ones among the flocks of La'ban. Then he set his own droves by themselves and did not set them by the flocks of La'ban. **41** And it always occurred that whenever the robust<sup>g</sup> flocks would get in heat, Jacob would locate the staffs in the gutters<sup>h</sup> before the eyes of the flocks, that they might get in heat by the staffs. **42** But when the flocks showed feebleness he would not locate them there. So the feeble ones always came to be La'ban's, but the robust ones Jacob's.<sup>i</sup>

**43** And the man went on increasing more and more, and great flocks and maidservants and menservants and camels and asses came to be his.<sup>j</sup>

**31** In time he got to hear the words of the sons of La'ban, saying: "Jacob has taken everything that belonged to our father; and from what belonged to our father he has amassed all this wealth."<sup>k</sup> **2** When Jacob would look at the face of La'ban, here it was not with him as for-

CHAP. 30

a Ho 4:13

b Nu 17:8

Ec 12:5

c Eze 31:8

d Nu 21:18

Zec 11:7

e Ge 24:20

f Ge 31:10

g Job 39:4

h Ex 2:16

i Ge 31:9

Ge 32:5

j Ge 32:5

Ge 36:7

CHAP. 31

k Ge 30:33

Ec 4:4

Second Col.

a Ge 30:27

1Sa 18:9

b Ge 28:15

Ge 32:9

Ge 35:27

c Isa 41:10

Ro 8:31

Heb 13:5

d Ge 30:27

e Ge 48:15

f Ge 30:29

Eph 6:8

Col 3:23

g Ps 37:28

Ec 8:12

Isa 54:17

1Pe 3:13

h Ge 30:32

i Pr 13:22

j Nu 12:6

k Ge 30:39

1 Isa 6:8

m Ge 29:25

Ge 31:39

De 24:15

n Ge 12:8

Ge 35:15

o Ge 28:18

Ge 35:14

p Ge 28:22

De 23:21

Ec 5:4

q Ge 37:1

merly.<sup>a</sup> **3** Finally Jehovah said to Jacob: "Return to the land of your fathers and to your relatives,<sup>b</sup> and I shall continue with you."<sup>c</sup> **4** Then Jacob sent and called Rachel and Le'ah out to the field to his flock, **5** and he said to them:

"I am seeing the face of YOUR father, that he is not the same toward me as formerly;<sup>d</sup> but the God of my father has proved to be with me."<sup>e</sup> **6** And you yourselves certainly know that with all my power I have served your father.<sup>f</sup> **7** And YOUR father has trifled with me and he has changed my wages ten times, but God has not allowed him to do me harm.<sup>g</sup> **8** If on the one hand he would say, 'The speckled ones will become your wages,' then the whole flock produced speckled ones; but if on the other hand he would say, 'The striped ones will become your wages,' then the whole flock produced striped ones.<sup>h</sup> **9** So God kept taking the herd of YOUR father away and giving it to me.<sup>i</sup> **10** At last it came about at the time when the flock got in heat that I raised my eyes and saw a sight in a dream<sup>j</sup> and here the he-goats springing upon the flock were striped, speckled and spotty.<sup>k</sup> **11** Then the angel of the true God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob!' to which I said, 'Here I am.'<sup>l</sup> **12** And he continued, 'Raise your eyes, please, and see all the he-goats springing upon the flock are striped, speckled and spotty, for I have seen all that La'ban is doing to you.<sup>m</sup> **13** I am the true God of Beth'el,<sup>n</sup> where you anointed a pillar<sup>o</sup> and where you vowed a vow to me.<sup>p</sup> Now get up, go out of this land and return to the land of your birth.'<sup>q</sup>

**14** At this Rachel and Le'ah answered and said to him: "Is there a share of inheritance for us anymore in the house of

our father?<sup>a</sup> **15** Are we not really considered as foreigners to him since he has sold us, so that he keeps eating continually even from the money given for us?<sup>b</sup> **16** For all the riches that God has taken away from our father are ours and our children's.<sup>c</sup> So now everything God has said to you do."<sup>d</sup>

**17** Then Jacob got up and lifted his children and his wives onto the camels;<sup>e</sup> **18** and he began driving all his herd and all the goods that he had accumulated,<sup>f</sup> the herd of his acquisition that he had accumulated in Pad'dan-a-ram, in order to go to Isaac his father to the land of Ca'naan.<sup>g</sup>

**19** Now La'ban had gone to shear his sheep. Meantime Rachel stole the teraphim<sup>h</sup> that belonged to her father. **20** So Jacob outwitted La'ban the Syrian, because he had not told him that he was running away. **21** And he proceeded to run away and to get up and cross the River,<sup>i</sup> he and all he had. After that he directed his face to the mountainous region of Gil'e-ad.<sup>j</sup> **22** Later, on the third day, it was told to La'ban that Jacob had run away. **23** With that he took his brothers with him and went chasing<sup>k</sup> after him for a distance of seven days' journey and caught up with him in the mountainous region of Gil'e-ad. **24** Then God came to La'ban the Syrian<sup>l</sup> in a dream by night<sup>m</sup> and said to him: "Watch yourself that you do not go speaking either good or bad with Jacob."<sup>n</sup>

**25** So La'ban approached Jacob, as Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain and La'ban had encamped his brothers in the mountainous region of Gil'e-ad. **26** Then La'ban said to Jacob: "What have you done, in that you resorted to outwitting me and driving my daughters off like captives taken by the

## CHAP. 31

a Nu 27:4

b Ge 31:41

Ho 12:12

c Ge 31:1

d Ge 31:3

Ge 32:9

Ps 45:10

e Ge 33:13

f Ge 30:43

g Ge 35:27

h Ge 31:14

Ge 31:30

Ge 35:2

Jos 24:2

Eze 21:21

Zec 10:2

i Ge 15:18

j Nu 32:1

k Ps 10:2

l Ge 25:20

De 26:5

Ho 12:12

m Ge 20:3

Mt 27:19

n Ge 24:50

Nu 24:13

Ps 105:15

## Second Col.

a Ge 2:24

b Ps 98:5

c Ex 15:20

Job 21:12

Ps 149:3

d Ge 31:55

e Ps 52:1

Joh 19:10

f Ge 31:7

Ge 31:24

Ac 5:39

g Ge 31:19

Ge 35:2

Jg 18:24

Isa 37:12

Ac 19:26

1Co 10:14

h Ge 31:43

i Ge 44:9

j Ge 30:33

k Ge 31:19

l Ge 46:18

Ge 46:25

m Ge 18:12

Le 19:3

Eph 6:2

n Le 15:19

Eze 22:10

o Ge 31:19

2Ki 23:24

Zec 10:2

p Ge 30:2

Pr 19:11

Eph 4:26

sword?<sup>a</sup> **27** Why did you have to run away secretly and outwit me and not tell me, that I might send you away with rejoicing and with songs,<sup>b</sup> with tambourine and with harp?<sup>c</sup> **28** And you did not give me a chance to kiss my children and my daughters.<sup>d</sup> Now you have acted foolishly. **29** It is in the power of my hand to do harm to you people,<sup>e</sup> but the God of your father talked to me last night, saying, 'Watch yourself against speaking either good or bad with Jacob.'<sup>f</sup> **30** While you have actually gone now because you have been yearning intensely for the house of your father, why, though, have you stolen my gods?<sup>g</sup>

**31** In answer Jacob proceeded to say to La'ban: "It was because I was afraid.<sup>h</sup> For I said to myself, 'You might tear your daughters away from me.' **32** Whoever it is with whom you may find your gods, let him not live.<sup>i</sup> Before our brothers, examine for yourself what is with me and take them for yourself."<sup>j</sup> But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.<sup>k</sup> **33** So La'ban went on into the tent of Jacob and into the tent of Le'ah and into the tent of the two slave girls,<sup>l</sup> but did not find them. Finally he went out of Le'ah's tent and went on into Rachel's tent. **34** Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and she resorted to putting them in the woman's saddle basket of the camel, and she kept sitting upon them. So La'ban went feeling through the whole tent, but did not find them. **35** Then she said to her father: "Do not let anger gleam in the eyes of my lord,<sup>m</sup> because I am not able to get up before you, for the customary thing with women is upon me."<sup>n</sup> So he searched on carefully, but did not find the teraphim.<sup>o</sup>

**36** And Jacob became angry<sup>p</sup> and began to quarrel with La'ban, and in answer Jacob went

on to say to La'ban: "What is the revolt on my part,<sup>a</sup> what the sin of mine, as a reason why you have hotly pursued after me?"<sup>b</sup> **37** Now that you have felt through all my goods, what of all the goods of your house have you found?<sup>c</sup> Put it here in front of my brothers and your brothers,<sup>d</sup> and let them decide between us two.<sup>e</sup> **38** These twenty years I have been with you. Your female sheep and your she-goats did not suffer abortions,<sup>f</sup> and the rams of your flock I never ate. **39** Any animal torn to pieces I did not bring to you.<sup>g</sup> I myself would stand the loss of it. Whether one was stolen by day or was stolen by night, you would put in a claim for it from my hand.<sup>h</sup> **40** It has been my experience that by day the heat consumed me and the cold by night, and my sleep would flee from my eyes.<sup>i</sup> **41** This makes twenty years for me in your house. I have served you fourteen years for your two daughters and six years for your flock, and you kept changing my wages ten times.<sup>j</sup> **42** If the God of my father,<sup>k</sup> the God of Abraham and the Dread of Isaac,<sup>l</sup> had not proved on my side, you would now have sent me away empty-handed. My wretchedness and the toil of my hands God has seen, and so he reproved you last night.<sup>m</sup>

**43** Then La'ban in answer said to Jacob: "The daughters are my daughters and the children my children and the flock my flock, and everything you are looking at is mine and my daughters'. What can I do against these today or against their children whom they have borne?" **44** And now, come, let us conclude a covenant,<sup>n</sup> I and you, and it must serve as a witness between me and you.<sup>o</sup> **45** Accordingly Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar.<sup>p</sup> **46** Then Jacob said to his brothers: "Pick

CHAP. 31

- a 1Sa 24:11
- Ps 59:3
- b La 4:19
- c Ex 22:8
- d Ge 13:8
- e 1Sa 12:3
- 1Ti 5:19
- f Ge 30:27
- Job 21:10
- g Ex 22:13
- 1Sa 17:34
- h Pr 29:7
- La 3:36
- i Ge 47:9
- Col 3:23
- j Ge 31:7
- k Ge 28:13
- Ge 31:29
- l Ge 31:53
- Isa 8:13
- m Ge 31:24
- Ps 31:7
- n Ge 26:28
- Ga 3:15
- o Ge 21:30
- Jos 22:27
- 3Jo 12
- p Ge 28:18

Second Col.

- a Jos 4:7
- Jos 4:20
- Jos 24:26
- b Ge 31:23
- c 2Ch 16:9
- Pr 5:21
- Pr 15:3
- d Mal 2:15
- Col 3:19
- e Jg 11:10
- 1Sa 12:5
- Mal 2:14
- f Ge 31:45
- g Jos 4:6
- h Ge 17:7
- Lu 20:37
- i Jos 24:2
- j Ge 31:42
- k Ge 18:5
- Ps 104:15
- l Ge 31:28
- m Ge 24:60
- n Ge 27:43
- Ge 28:2

CHAP. 32

- o Ps 34:7
- p Lu 2:13
- q 2Sa 17:24
- Ca 6:13
- r Lu 9:52
- Lu 14:32

up stones!" And they went taking stones and making a heap.<sup>a</sup> After that they ate there on the heap. **47** And La'ban began calling it Je'gar-sa-ha-du'tha, but Jacob called it Ga'e-ed.

**48** And La'ban proceeded to say: "This heap is a witness between me and you today." That is why he called its name Ga'e-ed.<sup>b</sup> **49** and The Watchtower, because he said: "Let Jehovah keep watch between me and you when we are situated unseen the one from the other.<sup>c</sup> **50** If you go to afflicting my daughters<sup>d</sup> and if you go to taking wives in addition to my daughters, there is no man with us. See! God is a witness between me and you."<sup>e</sup> **51** And La'ban went on to say to Jacob: "Here is this heap and here is the pillar that I have erected between me and you. **52** This heap is a witness, and the pillar is something that bears witness,<sup>f</sup> that I will not pass this heap against you and that you will not pass this heap and this pillar against me for harm.<sup>g</sup> **53** Let the god of Abraham<sup>h</sup> and the god of Na'hor<sup>i</sup> judge between us, the god of their father." But Jacob swore by the Dread of his father Isaac.<sup>j</sup>

**54** After that Jacob sacrificed a sacrifice in the mountain and invited his brothers to eat bread.<sup>k</sup> Accordingly they ate bread and passed the night in the mountain. **55** However, La'ban got up early in the morning and kissed<sup>l</sup> his children and his daughters and blessed them.<sup>m</sup> Then La'ban got on his way that he might return to his own place.<sup>n</sup>

**32** And as for Jacob, he got on his way, and the angels of God now met up with him.<sup>o</sup> **2** Immediately Jacob said, when he saw them: "The camp of God this is!"<sup>p</sup> Hence he called the name of that place Ma-ha-na'im.<sup>q</sup> **3** Then Jacob sent messengers<sup>r</sup> ahead of him to E'sau his

brother of the land of Se'ir,<sup>a</sup> the field of E'dom.<sup>b</sup> **4** And he commanded them, saying: "This is what you will say to my lord,<sup>c</sup> to E'sau, 'This is what your servant Jacob has said: "With La'ban I have resided as an alien and I have stayed for a long time till now."<sup>d</sup> **5** And I have come to have bulls and asses, sheep, and menservants and maidservants,<sup>e</sup> and I would like to send to notify my lord, that I may find favor in your eyes."<sup>f</sup>

**6** In time the messengers returned to Jacob, saying: "We got to your brother E'sau, and he is also on his way to meet you, and four hundred men with him."<sup>g</sup> **7** And Jacob became very much afraid and grew anxious.<sup>h</sup> So he divided the people who were with him, and the flocks and the cattle and the camels into two camps.<sup>i</sup> **8** And he said: "If E'sau should come to the one camp and assault it, then there is certain to be a camp remaining to make an escape."<sup>j</sup>

**9** After that Jacob said: "O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac,<sup>k</sup> O Jehovah, you who are saying to me, 'Return to your land and to your relatives and I will deal well with you,'<sup>l</sup> **10** I am unworthy of all the loving-kindnesses and of all the faithfulness that you have exercised toward your servant,<sup>m</sup> for with but my staff I crossed this Jordan and now I have become two camps."<sup>n</sup> **11** Deliver me, I pray you,<sup>o</sup> from my brother's hand, from E'sau's hand, because I am afraid of him that he may come and certainly assault me,<sup>p</sup> mother together with children. **12** And you, you have said, 'Unquestionably I shall deal well with you and I will constitute your seed like the grains of sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'<sup>q</sup>

**13** And he kept lodging there on that night. And from what

## CHAP. 32

a Ge 27:39

Ge 36:8

De 2:5

Jos 24:4

b Ge 25:30

Jg 5:4

c Ge 23:6

Ro 12:10

d Ge 31:41

e Ge 30:43

Ge 33:11

f Ge 33:8

Ge 47:25

g Ge 33:1

h Ge 27:41

Ge 32:11

i Pr 2:11

Ec 9:18

j Ge 33:1

k Ex 3:6

l Pe 5:7

m Ge 31:3

Ge 31:13

n Ps 100:5

Mic 7:20

o Ge 28:10

Ge 30:43

Ge 32:7

p Ps 113:7

q Ps 34:4

Ps 107:19

2Pe 2:9

r Ge 27:41

Ps 112:8

Fr 18:19

q Ge 28:14

Ge 46:3

Ex 1:7

Ex 32:13

Ac 7:17

## Second Col.

a Ge 33:10

Pr 18:16

Ro 12:20

b Ge 30:43

c Ge 33:8

Mt 10:16

d Ge 32:13

1Sa 25:27

e Ge 33:8

Lu 14:32

f Pr 13:17

g Pr 25:13

h Ge 43:11

1Sa 25:18

Pr 17:8

i Ps 133:1

Pr 6:3

j Ge 32:13

k Ge 29:30

Ru 4:11

l Ge 30:3

Ge 30:9

m Ge 30:26

n De 3:16

Jg 11:13

o Jos 12:2

p Ho 12:3

came to his hand he proceeded to take a gift for E'sau his brother:<sup>a</sup> **14** two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred female sheep and twenty rams, **15** thirty camels giving suck and their young ones, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten full-grown asses.<sup>b</sup>

**16** Then he handed over to his servants one drove after another by itself and repeatedly said to his servants: "Cross over ahead of me, and you are to set an interval between drove and drove."<sup>c</sup>

**17** Further he commanded the first one, saying: "In case that E'sau my brother should meet you and ask you, saying, 'To whom do you belong, and where are you going and to whom do these ahead of you belong?'

**18** then you must say, 'To your servant, to Jacob. A gift it is,<sup>d</sup> sent to my lord,<sup>e</sup> to E'sau, and look! he himself is also behind us.'<sup>f</sup> **19** And he went on to command also the second, also the third, also all those following the droves, saying: "According to this word you are to speak to E'sau on your encountering him."<sup>g</sup>

**20** And you must say also, 'Here is your servant Jacob behind us.'<sup>h</sup> For he said to himself: "I may appease him by the gift going ahead of me,<sup>i</sup> and afterward I shall see his face. Perhaps he will give a kindly reception."<sup>j</sup> **21** So the gift went crossing over ahead of him, but he himself lodged that night in the camp.<sup>k</sup>

**22** Later during that night he rose and took his two wives<sup>l</sup> and his two maidservants<sup>m</sup> and his eleven young sons<sup>n</sup> and crossed over the ford of Jab'ok.<sup>o</sup> **23** So he took them and brought them over the torrent valley,<sup>p</sup> and he brought over what he had.

**24** Finally Jacob was left by himself. Then a man began to grapple with him until the dawn ascended.<sup>q</sup> **25** When he got to

see that he had not prevailed over him,<sup>a</sup> then he touched the socket of his thigh joint; and the socket of Jacob's thigh joint got out of place during his grappling with him.<sup>b</sup> **26** After that he said: "Let me go, for the dawn has ascended." To this he said: "I am not going to let you go until you first bless me."<sup>c</sup> **27** So he said to him: "What is your name?" to which he said: "Jacob."<sup>d</sup> **28** Then he said: "Your name will no longer be called Jacob but Israel,<sup>d</sup> for you have contended<sup>e</sup> with God and with men so that you at last prevailed." **29** In turn Jacob inquired and said: "Tell me, please, your name." However, he said: "Why is it that you inquire for my name?"<sup>f</sup> With that he blessed him there. **30** Hence Jacob called the name of the place Pe-ni-el,<sup>g</sup> because, to quote him, "I have seen God face to face and yet my soul was delivered."<sup>h</sup>

**31** And the sun began to flash upon him as soon as he passed by Pe-nu'el, but he was limping upon his thigh.<sup>i</sup> **32** That is why the sons of Israel are not accustomed to eat the sinew of the thigh nerve, which is on the socket of the thigh joint, down to this day, because he touched the socket of Jacob's thigh joint by the sinew of the thigh nerve.<sup>j</sup>

**33** In time Jacob raised his eyes and looked, and here E'sau was coming and with him four hundred men.<sup>k</sup> Consequently he divided off the children to Le'ah and to Rachel and to the two maidservants,<sup>l</sup> **2** and he put the maidservants and their children foremost<sup>m</sup> and Le'ah and her children after them<sup>n</sup> and Rachel and Joseph to the rear of them.<sup>o</sup> **3** And he himself passed on ahead of them and proceeded to bow down to the earth seven times until he got near to his brother.<sup>p</sup>

CHAP. 32

a Ho 12:4  
b Ge 32:32  
c Co 12:7  
d 1Ch 4:10  
Ps 115:12  
Ho 12:4  
e Ge 35:10  
2Ki 17:34  
Ps 22:23  
Ps 78:71  
f Ho 12:3  
g Jg 13:18  
h Jg 8:8  
1Ki 12:25  
i Ge 16:7  
Ge 16:13  
Jg 6:22  
Joh 1:18  
j Ge 32:25  
j Job 10:11

CHAP. 33

k Ge 14:14  
Ge 32:6  
l Ge 32:22  
m Ge 30:7  
Ge 30:12  
n Ge 30:19  
o Ge 30:22  
p Pr 6:3  
Lu 14:11

Second Col.

a Ge 27:44  
b Ec 3:5  
c Ge 32:22  
Ps 127:3  
d Ge 33:2  
e Ge 32:16  
f Ge 32:5  
Ge 33:15  
Pr 18:16  
g Ge 36:7  
h Ge 47:29  
i Ge 32:11  
Ge 32:20  
Job 33:26  
j Ge 32:13  
Pr 18:16  
k Ge 30:43  
Heb 13:5  
l Ac 16:15  
m Ge 31:17  
Isa 40:11  
n Pr 12:10  
o Pr 12:10  
p Isa 40:11  
Ro 15:1

**4** And E'sau went running to meet him,<sup>a</sup> and he began to embrace him<sup>b</sup> and fall upon his neck and kiss him, and they burst into tears. **5** Then he raised his eyes and saw the women and the children and said: "Who are these with you?" to which he said: "The children with whom God has favored your servant."<sup>c</sup> **6** At that the maidservants came forward, they and their children, and bowed down; **7** and Le'ah too came forward, and her children, and they bowed down, and afterward Joseph came forward, and Rachel, and they bowed down.<sup>d</sup>

**8** He now said: "What do you mean by all this camp of travelers that I have met?"<sup>e</sup> To this he said: "In order to find favor in the eyes of my lord."<sup>f</sup> **9** Then E'sau said: "I have a great many, my brother.<sup>g</sup> Let continue yours what is yours." **10** However, Jacob said: "No, please. If, now, I have found favor in your eyes,<sup>h</sup> then you must take my gift at my hand, because in harmony with its purpose I have seen your face as though seeing God's face in that you received me with pleasure.<sup>i</sup> **11** Take, please, the gift conveying my blessing which was brought to you,<sup>j</sup> because God has favored me and because I have everything."<sup>k</sup> And he continued to urge him, so that he took it.<sup>l</sup>

**12** Later on he said: "Let us pull out and go, and let me go in advance of you." **13** But he said to him: "My lord is aware that the children are delicate and sheep and cattle that are giving suck are in my charge,<sup>m</sup> and should they drive them too quickly for one day, then the whole flock will certainly die."<sup>n</sup> **14** Let my lord, please, pass on ahead of his servant, but may I myself continue the journey at my leisure according to the pace of the livestock<sup>o</sup> that is before me and according to the pace of the children<sup>p</sup> un-

til I shall come to my lord at Se'ir."<sup>a</sup> **15** Then E'sau said: "Let me, please, put at your disposal some of the people who are with me." To this he said: "Why this? Let me find favor in the eyes of my lord."<sup>b</sup> **16** So on that day E'sau turned back on his way to Se'ir.

**17** And Jacob pulled out for Suc'coth,<sup>c</sup> and he proceeded to build himself a house and for his herd he made booths.<sup>d</sup> That was why he called the name of the place Suc'coth.

**18** In time Jacob came safe and sound to the city of She'chem,<sup>e</sup> which is in the land of Ca'naan,<sup>f</sup> while he was coming from Pad'dan-a'ram;<sup>g</sup> and he pitched camp in front of the city. **19** Then he acquired a tract of the field where he pitched his tent at the hand of the sons of Ha'mor the father of She'chem, for a hundred pieces of money.<sup>h</sup> **20** After that he set up there an altar and called it God the God of Israel.<sup>i</sup>

**34** Now Di'nah the daughter of Le'ah,<sup>j</sup> whom she had borne to Jacob, used to go out to see<sup>k</sup> the daughters of the land.<sup>l</sup> **2** And She'chem the son of Ha'mor the Hi'vite,<sup>m</sup> a chieftain of the land, got to see her and then took her and lay down with her and violated her.<sup>n</sup> **3** And his soul began clinging to Di'nah the daughter of Jacob, and he fell in love with the young woman and kept speaking persuasively to the young woman. **4** Finally She'chem said to Ha'mor his father: "Get me this young lady as a wife."<sup>p</sup>

**5** And Jacob heard that he had defiled Di'nah his daughter. And his sons happened to be with his herd in the field;<sup>q</sup> and Jacob kept silent until they should come in.<sup>r</sup> **6** Later Ha'mor, She'chem's father, went out to Jacob to speak with him.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 33

a Ge 27:39  
Ge 32:3

b Ge 34:11  
Ru 2:13

c Jos 13:27  
1Ki 7:46  
Ps 60:6

d Heb 11:9  
e Ge 37:14  
Jos 24:1

f Ge 10:19  
Ge 12:6

g Ge 25:20  
Ge 28:6

h Jos 24:32  
Ac 7:16

i Ge 35:1  
Ge 35:7

## CHAP. 34

j Ge 30:21  
Ge 46:15

k 1Ki 11:2  
1Co 15:33  
2Co 6:14

l Ge 26:35  
Ge 27:46

m De 7:1  
1Ch 1:15

n Ge 6:2  
Ge 34:26  
De 22:29

o Ge 33:19  
Ge 34:26  
1Co 6:18

p Ge 33:19  
Jg 14:2

q Ge 37:13  
r Ps 39:1  
Ec 3:7

s De 7:3  
Ne 13:25

## Second Col.

a Ps 37:8  
Jas 1:20

b De 22:21  
2Sa 13:22

c Heb 13:4  
d De 21:11  
e Ex 22:16

f Ex 34:12  
Jos 23:12  
Ezr 9:14

g Ge 24:3  
De 7:3  
1Ki 11:2

h Ge 42:34  
Lu 19:15  
i Ge 24:53

1Sa 18:25  
Ho 3:2

j Pr 6:18  
Pr 16:29  
Pr 26:26

Mr 7:22  
k Ge 17:12  
Ro 4:11

l Ge 17:10  
Ex 12:48

m Pr 4:24

**7** And the sons of Jacob came in from the field as soon as they heard of it; and the men became hurt in their feelings and they grew very angry,<sup>a</sup> because he had committed a disgraceful folly against Israel in lying down with Jacob's daughter,<sup>b</sup> where-as nothing like that ought to be done.<sup>c</sup>

**8** And Ha'mor proceeded to speak with them, saying: "As for She'chem my son, his soul is attached to your daughter.<sup>d</sup> Give her, please, to him as a wife,<sup>e</sup>

**9** and form marriage alliances with us.<sup>f</sup> Your daughters you are to give to us, and our daughters you are to take for yourselves.<sup>g</sup>

**10** And with us you may dwell, and the land will become available for you. Dwell and carry on business in it and get settled in it."<sup>h</sup> **11** Then She'chem said to her father and to her brothers:

"Let me find favor in your eyes, and whatever you will say to me I shall give it. **12** Raise very high the marriage money and gift imposed upon me,<sup>i</sup> and I stand willing to give according to what you may say to me; only give me the young woman as a wife."

**13** And Jacob's sons began to answer She'chem and Ha'mor his father with deceit and to speak so because he had defiled Di'nah their sister.<sup>j</sup> **14** And they went on to say to them: "We cannot possibly do such a thing, to give our sister to a man who has a foreskin,<sup>k</sup> because that is a reproach to us. **15** Only on this condition can we give consent to you, that you become like us, by every male of yours getting circumcised.<sup>l</sup> **16** Then we shall certainly give our daughters to you, and your daughters we shall take for ourselves, and we shall certainly dwell with you and become one people.<sup>m</sup> **17** But if you do not listen to us to get circumcised, then we will take our daughter and go."



18 And their words seemed good in the eyes of Ha'mor and in the eyes of She'chem, Ha'mor's son,<sup>a</sup> 19 and the young man did not delay to perform the condition,<sup>b</sup> because he did find delight in Jacob's daughter and he was the most honorable<sup>c</sup> of the whole house of his father.<sup>d</sup>

20 So Ha'mor and She'chem his son went to the gate of their city and began to speak to the men of their city,<sup>e</sup> saying: 21 "These men are peace-loving toward us.<sup>f</sup> Hence let them dwell in the land and carry on business in it, as the land is quite wide before them.<sup>g</sup> Their daughters we can take as wives for ourselves and our own daughters we can give to them.<sup>h</sup> 22 Only on this condition will the men give us their consent to dwell with us so as to become one people, that every male of ours gets circumcised just the way they are circumcised.<sup>i</sup> 23 Then their possessions and their wealth and all their livestock, will they not be ours?<sup>j</sup> Only let us give them our consent that they may dwell with us."<sup>k</sup> 24 Then all those going out by the gate of his city listened to Ha'mor and to She'chem his son, and all the males got circumcised, all those going out by the gate of his city.

25 However, it came about that on the third day, when they got to be aching,<sup>l</sup> the two sons of Jacob, Sim'e-on and Le'vi,<sup>m</sup> brothers of Di'nah,<sup>n</sup> proceeded to take each one his sword and to go unsuspectingly to the city and to kill every male.<sup>o</sup> 26 And Ha'mor and She'chem his son they killed with the edge of the sword.<sup>p</sup> Then they took Di'nah from She'chem's house and went on out.<sup>q</sup> 27 The other sons of Jacob attacked the fatally wounded men and went plundering the city, because they had defiled their sister.<sup>r</sup> 28 Their

CHAP. 34

a Ge 33:19

Ge 34:2

b Ge 34:15

c Mic 7:4

d Isa 22:14

e Ge 23:10

Ru 4:1

Zec 8:16

f Pr 14:15

g Ge 13:9

h Ge 34:9

De 7:3

Ezr 9:1

i Ge 17:11

j Pr 23:4

1Ti 6:9

k Ps 35:20

l Jos 5:8

m Ge 49:5

n Ge 46:15

o Ge 49:6

Ge 49:7

Ps 140:2

Mic 2:1

p 2Sa 2:26

q Ge 34:2

r Ge 34:2

Second Col.

a Nu 31:11

b De 2:35

De 20:14

Jos 8:2

c Ge 49:5

d Ex 5:21

Pr 11:17

e De 7:1

f 2Sa 13:32

CHAP. 35

g Ge 28:19

Ge 31:13

h Ge 27:43

i Ge 31:19

De 5:7

Jos 23:7

1Co 10:14

j Ex 19:10

k Ge 28:13

Ps 46:1

l Ge 28:20

Ge 31:42

Pr 3:6

Isa 43:2

m Jos 24:23

1Jo 5:21

n De 7:25

o Ex 1:12

Ex 23:27

De 11:25

Jos 2:9

Ps 14:5

p Ge 28:19

flocks and their herds and their asses and what was in the city and what was in the field they took.<sup>a</sup> 29 And all their means of maintenance and all their little children and their wives they carried off captive, so that they plundered all that was in the houses.<sup>b</sup>

30 At this Jacob said to Sim'e-on and to Le'vi:<sup>c</sup> "You have brought ostracism upon me in making me a stench to the inhabitants of the land,<sup>d</sup> with the Ca'naan-ites and the Per'iz-zites; whereas I am few in number,<sup>e</sup> and they will certainly gather together against me and assault me and I must be annihilated, I and my house." 31 In turn they said: "Ought anyone to treat our sister like a prostitute?"<sup>f</sup>

**35** After that God said to Jacob: "Rise, go up to Beth'el and dwell there,<sup>g</sup> and make an altar there to the true God who appeared to you when you were running away from E'sau your brother."<sup>h</sup>

2 Then Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him: "Put away the foreign gods that are in the midst of you<sup>i</sup> and cleanse yourselves and change YOUR mantles,<sup>j</sup> 3 and let us rise and go up to Beth'el. And there I shall make an altar to the true God who answered me in the day of my distress<sup>k</sup> in that he proved to be with me in the way that I have gone."<sup>l</sup> 4 So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods<sup>m</sup> that were in their hands and the earrings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid<sup>n</sup> them under the big tree that was close by She'chem.

5 After that they pulled away, and the terror of God came to be upon the cities that were round about them,<sup>o</sup> so that they did not chase after the sons of Jacob. 6 Eventually Jacob came to Luz,<sup>p</sup> which is in the land of

Ca'naan, that is to say, Beth'el, he and all the people who were with him. **7** Then he built an altar there and began to call the place El-beth'el, because there the true God had revealed himself to him at the time of his running away from his brother.<sup>a</sup> **8** Later Deb'o-rah<sup>b</sup> the nursing woman of Re-bek'ah died and was buried at the foot of Beth'el under a massive tree. Hence he called its name Al'lon-bac'uth.

**9** God now appeared to Jacob once again during his coming from Pad'dan-a'ram<sup>c</sup> and blessed him.<sup>d</sup> **10** And God went on to say to him: "Your name is Jacob.<sup>e</sup> No longer is your name to be called Jacob, but Israel will your name become." And he began to call his name Israel.<sup>f</sup>

**11** And God said further to him: "I am God Almighty.<sup>g</sup> Be fruitful and become many. Nations and a congregation of nations will proceed out of you, and kings will come out of your loins.<sup>h</sup> **12** As for the land that I have given to Abraham and to Isaac, to you I shall give it, and to your seed<sup>i</sup> after you I shall give the land."<sup>j</sup> **13** After that God went up from above him at the place where he had spoken with him.<sup>k</sup>

**14** Consequently Jacob stationed a pillar in the place where he had spoken with him,<sup>l</sup> a pillar of stone, and he poured a drink offering upon it and poured oil upon it.<sup>m</sup> **15** And Jacob continued to call the name of the place where God had spoken with him Beth'el.<sup>n</sup>

**16** Then they pulled away from Beth'el. And while there was yet a good stretch of land before coming to Eph'rath,<sup>o</sup> Rachel proceeded to give birth, and it was going hard with her in making the delivery.<sup>p</sup> **17** But so it was that while she had difficulty in making the delivery the midwife said to her: "Do not be

## CHAP. 35

a Ge 28:22  
b Ge 24:59  
c Ge 25:20  
d Ho 12:4  
e Ge 25:26  
f Ge 27:36  
g Ge 32:28  
h Ki 18:31  
i Ge 17:1  
Ex 6:3  
2Co 6:18  
Re 15:3  
h Ge 17:5  
Ge 48:4  
Mr 15:32  
Joh 12:13  
i Ga 3:16  
j Ge 15:18  
De 34:4  
k Jg 13:20  
Lu 24:31  
l Ge 31:52  
Jg 9:6  
m Ge 28:18  
n Ge 28:19  
o Ge 48:7  
Mic 5:2  
Mt 2:6  
p Ge 3:16

## Second Col.

a Ge 30:24  
1Sa 4:20  
b Ge 2:7  
c Ps 146:4  
Ec 9:5  
d Ge 46:21  
Ge 49:27  
De 33:12  
e Ge 48:7  
f 1Sa 10:2  
g Mic 4:8  
h Ge 14:13  
2Sa 7:6  
i Ge 49:4  
Le 18:8  
1Ch 5:1  
1Co 5:1  
j Ge 49:3  
k Ge 31:18  
l Ge 23:2  
m Ge 15:13  
Ex 6:4  
Ex 23:9  
Ac 7:6  
Heb 11:9  
n Ge 25:20  
Ge 25:26  
o Ge 25:8  
1Ch 29:28  
p Ge 49:31

## CHAP. 36

q Ge 25:30  
De 23:7  
Eze 25:12  
Ro 9:13  
r De 7:3  
De 9:5  
Jg 3:5  
s Ge 36:10  
t Ge 26:34  
u Ge 36:18

afraid, for you will have this son also."<sup>a</sup> **18** And the result was that as her soul<sup>b</sup> was going out (because she died)<sup>c</sup> she called his name Ben-o'ni; but his father called him Benjamin.<sup>d</sup> **19** Thus Rachel died and was buried on the way to Eph'rath, that is to say, Beth'le-hem.<sup>e</sup> **20** Hence Jacob stationed a pillar over her grave. This is the pillar of Rachel's grave down to this day.<sup>f</sup>

**21** After that Israel pulled away and pitched his tent a distance beyond the tower of E'der.<sup>g</sup> **22** And it came about while Israel was tabernacling<sup>h</sup> in that land that once Reu'ben went and lay down with Bil'hah his father's concubine, and Israel got to hear of it.<sup>i</sup>

So there came to be twelve sons of Jacob. **23** The sons by Le'ah were Jacob's firstborn Reu'ben<sup>j</sup> and Sim'e-on and Le'vi and Judah and Is'sa-char and Zeb'u-lun. **24** The sons by Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin. **25** And the sons by Bil'hah, Rachel's maidservant, were Dan and Naph'ta-li. **26** And the sons by Zil'pah, Le'ah's maidservant, were Gad and Ash'er. These are Jacob's sons who were born to him in Pad'dan-a'ram.

**27** At length Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mam're,<sup>k</sup> to Kir'i-ath-ar'ba,<sup>l</sup> that is to say, He'bron, where Abraham and also Isaac had resided as aliens.<sup>m</sup> **28** And the days of Isaac came to be a hundred and eighty years.<sup>n</sup> **29** After that Isaac expired and died and was gathered to his people, old and satisfied with days,<sup>o</sup> and E'sau and Jacob his sons buried him.<sup>p</sup>

**36** And this is the history of E'sau, that is to say, E'dom.<sup>q</sup>

**2** E'sau took his wives from the daughters of Ca'naan:<sup>r</sup> A'dah<sup>s</sup> the daughter of E'lon the Hit'tite<sup>t</sup> and O-hol-i-ba'mah<sup>u</sup> the

daughter of A'nah, the granddaughter of Zib'e-on the Hivite, 3 and Bas'e-math.<sup>a</sup> Ish'ma-el's daughter, the sister of Ne-ba'ioth.<sup>b</sup>

4 And A'dah proceeded to bear El'i-phaz to E'sau, and Bas'e-math bore Reu'el,

5 and O-hol-i-ba'mah bore Je'ush and Ja'lam and Ko'rah.<sup>c</sup>

These are the sons of E'sau who were born to him in the land of Ca'naan. 6 After that E'sau took his wives and his sons and his daughters and all the souls of his house and his herd and all his other beasts and all his wealth,<sup>d</sup> which he had accumulated in the land of Ca'naan, and went to a land away from Jacob his brother,<sup>e</sup> 7 because their goods had become too great for them to dwell together and the land of their alien residences was not able to sustain them as a result of their herds.<sup>f</sup> 8 So E'sau took up dwelling in the mountainous region of Se'ir.<sup>g</sup> E'sau is E'dom.<sup>h</sup>

9 And this is the history of E'sau the father of E'dom in the mountainous region of Se'ir.<sup>i</sup>

10 These are the names of the sons of E'sau: El'i-phaz the son of A'dah, E'sau's wife; Reu'el the son of Bas'e-math, E'sau's wife.<sup>j</sup>

11 And the sons of El'i-phaz came to be Te'man,<sup>k</sup> O'mar, Ze'pho and Ga'tam and Ke'naz.<sup>l</sup>

12 And Tim'na<sup>m</sup> became the concubine of El'i-phaz, E'sau's son. In time she bore to El'i-phaz Am'a-lek.<sup>n</sup> These are the sons of A'dah, E'sau's wife.

13 These are the sons of Reu'el: Na'hath and Ze'rah, Sham'mah and Miz'zah.<sup>o</sup> These came to be the sons of Bas'e-math,<sup>p</sup> E'sau's wife.

14 And these came to be the sons of O-hol-i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah, the granddaughter of Zib'e-on, E'sau's wife, in that she bore to E'sau Je'ush and Ja'lam and Ko'rah.<sup>q</sup>

CHAP. 36

a Ge 36:17

b Ge 25:13

c Ge 28:9

d 1Ch 1:35

e Ge 33:9

Ob 6

f Ge 27:39

Ge 32:3

g Ge 13:6

Ge 28:4

h Ge 14:6

De 2:5

i Ge 25:30

j De 2:12

Ob 8

k 1Ch 1:35

l Ge 36:34

Eze 25:13

Ob 9

m Ge 36:42

1Ch 1:36

n 1Ch 1:39

o Ex 17:8

Nu 13:29

Nu 24:20

De 25:19

1Sa 15:8

1Sa 30:1

p 1Ch 1:37

q Ge 26:34

r 1Ch 1:35

Second Col.

a Ex 15:15

b 1Ch 1:53

Job 4:1

Jer 49:20

c 1Ch 1:36

d Nu 20:23

Jg 11:18

1Ki 9:26

e Ge 25:30

Ge 32:3

Mal 1:3

f Ge 14:6

De 2:12

De 2:22

g 1Ch 1:40

h 1Ch 1:38

i 1Ch 1:39

j Ge 36:2

k 1Ch 1:41

15 These are the sheikhs<sup>a</sup> of the sons of E'sau: The sons of El'i-phaz, E'sau's first-born: Sheik Te'man,<sup>b</sup> sheik O'mar, sheik Ze'pho, sheik Ke'naz, 16 sheik Ko'rah, sheik Ga'tam, sheik Am'a-lek. These are the sheikhs of El'i-phaz<sup>c</sup> in the land of E'dom. These are the sons by A'dah.

17 These are the sons of Reu'el, E'sau's son: Sheik Na'hath, sheik Ze'rah, sheik Sham'mah, sheik Miz'zah. These are the sheikhs of Reu'el in the land of E'dom.<sup>d</sup> These are the sons by Bas'e-math, E'sau's wife.

18 Finally these are the sons of O-hol-i-ba'mah, E'sau's wife: Sheik Je'ush, sheik Ja'lam, sheik Ko'rah. These are the sheikhs of O-hol-i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah, E'sau's wife.

19 These are the sons of E'sau, and these are their sheikhs. He is E'dom.<sup>e</sup>

20 These are the sons of Se'ir the Hor'ite, the inhabitants of the land:<sup>f</sup> Lo'tan and Sho'bal and Zib'e-on and A'nah<sup>g</sup> 21 and Di'shon and E'zer and Di'shan.<sup>h</sup> These are the sheikhs of the Hor'ite, the sons of Se'ir, in the land of E'dom.

22 And the sons of Lo'tan came to be Ho'ri and He'mam; and Lo'tan's sister was Tim'na.<sup>i</sup>

23 And these are the sons of Sho'bal: Al'van and Man'a-hath and E'bal, She'pho and O'nam.

24 And these are the sons of Zib'e-on: A'iah and A'nah. This is the A'nah who found the hot springs in the wilderness while he was tending the asses for Zib'e-on his father.<sup>j</sup>

25 And these are the children of A'nah: Di'shon and O-hol-i-ba'mah the daughter of A'nah.

26 And these are the sons of Di'shon: Hem'dan and Esh'ban and Ith'ran and Che'ran.<sup>k</sup>

27 These are the sons of E'zer: Bil'han and Za'a-van and A'kan.

28 These are the sons of Di'shan: Uz and A'ran.<sup>a</sup>

29 These are the sheiks of the Hor'ite: Sheik Lo'tan, sheik Sho'bal, sheik Zib'e-on, sheik A'nah, 30 sheik Di'shon, sheik E'zer, sheik Di'shan.<sup>b</sup> These are the sheiks of the Hor'ite according to their sheiks in the land of Se'ir.

31 Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of E'dom<sup>c</sup> before any king reigned over the sons of Israel.<sup>d</sup> 32 And Be'la son of Be'or proceeded to reign in E'dom,<sup>e</sup> and the name of his city was Din'ha-bah. 33 When Be'la died, Jo'bab son of Ze'rah from Boz'rah<sup>f</sup> began to reign instead of him.<sup>g</sup>

34 When Jo'bab died, Hu'sham from the land of the Te'man-ites<sup>h</sup> began to reign instead of him.<sup>i</sup> 35 When Hu'sham died, Ha'dad son of Be'dad, who defeated the Mid'i-an-ites<sup>j</sup> in the field of Mo'ab,<sup>k</sup> began to reign instead of him, and the name of his city was A'vith.<sup>l</sup> 36 When Ha'dad died, Sam'lah from Mas're'kah began to reign instead of him.<sup>m</sup>

37 When Sam'lah died, Sha'ul from Re-ho'both by the River began to reign instead of him.<sup>n</sup> 38 When Sha'ul died, Ba'al-ha-nan son of Ach'bor began to reign instead of him.<sup>o</sup> 39 When Ba'al-ha-nan son of Ach'bor died, Ha'dar began to reign instead of him; and the name of his city was Pa'u, and the name of his wife was Me-het'a-bel the daughter of Ma'tred the daughter of Me'za-hab.<sup>p</sup>

40 So these are the names of the sheiks of E'sau according to their families, according to their places, by their names: Sheik Tim'na, sheik Al'vah, sheik Je'theth,<sup>q</sup> 41 sheik O-hol-i-ba'mah, sheik E'lah, sheik Pi'non,<sup>r</sup> 42 sheik Ke'naz, sheik Te'man,

CHAP. 36

a 1Ch 1:42

b 1Ch 1:38

c Nu 20:14

d De 17:14

e De 17:15

f Isa 10:19

g 1Ch 1:43

f Isa 34:6

Jer 49:13

g 1Ch 1:44

h Job 2:11

i 1Ch 1:45

j Ge 25:2

Ex 2:15

Nu 31:2

k Ru 1:1

l 1Ch 1:46

m 1Ch 1:47

n 1Ch 1:48

o 1Ch 1:49

p 1Ch 1:50

q 1Ch 1:51

r 1Ch 1:52

Second Col.

a 1Ch 1:53

b 1Ch 1:54

c De 2:5

d Ge 25:30

Ge 36:8

CHAP. 37

e Ge 23:4

Ge 28:4

Heb 11:9

f Ge 17:8

g Ge 30:25

Ge 46:19

h Ge 47:3

i Ge 35:25

j Ge 35:26

k Le 5:1

Isa 2:24

Joh 7:7

l 1Ch 2:1

m Ge 37:32

n Pr 14:30

Pr 27:4

o Ga 5:20

Tit 3:3

p Ge 37:19

q Nu 12:6

r Ge 42:6

Ge 42:9

s Ge 45:8

t Ge 49:26

sheik Mib'zar,<sup>a</sup> 43 sheik Mag'di-el, sheik I'ram. These are the sheiks of E'dom<sup>b</sup> according to their dwellings in the land of their possession.<sup>c</sup> This is E'sau the father of E'dom.<sup>d</sup>

**37** And Jacob continued to dwell in the land of the alien residences of his father,<sup>e</sup> in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>f</sup>

2 This is the history of Jacob.

Joseph,<sup>g</sup> when seventeen years old, happened to be tending sheep with his brothers among the flock,<sup>h</sup> and, being but a boy, he was with the sons of Bil'hah<sup>i</sup> and the sons of Zil'pah,<sup>j</sup> the wives of his father. So Joseph brought a bad report about them to their father.<sup>k</sup> 3 And Israel loved Joseph more than all his other sons,<sup>l</sup> because he was the son of his old age; and he had a long, striped shirtlike garment made for him.<sup>m</sup> 4 When his brothers came to see that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they began to hate him,<sup>n</sup> and they were not able to speak peacefully to him.<sup>o</sup>

5 Later on Joseph had a dream and told it to his brothers,<sup>p</sup> and they found further reason to hate him. 6 And he went on to say to them: "Listen, please, to this dream that I have dreamed.<sup>q</sup> 7 Well, here we were binding sheaves in the middle of the field when here my sheaf got up and also stood erect and here your sheaves proceeded to encircle and bow down to my sheaf."<sup>r</sup>

8 And his brothers began to say to him: "Are you going to be king over us for certain?"<sup>s</sup> or, "Are you going to dominate over us for certain?"<sup>t</sup> So they found fresh reason to hate him over his dreams and over his words.

9 After that he had still another dream, and he related it to his brothers and said: "Here I have had a dream once more, and here the sun and the moon

and eleven stars were bowing down to me.<sup>a</sup> **10** Then he related it to his father as well as his brothers, and his father began to rebuke him and say to him:<sup>b</sup> "What does this dream that you have dreamed mean? Am I and also your mother and your brothers for certain going to come and bow down to the earth to you?" **11** And his brothers grew jealous of him,<sup>c</sup> but his father observed the saying.<sup>d</sup>

**12** His brothers now went to feed the flock of their father close by She'chem.<sup>e</sup> **13** After a while Israel said to Joseph: "Your brothers are tending flocks close by She'chem, are they not? Come, and let me send you to them." At this he said to him: "Here I am!"<sup>f</sup> **14** So he said to him: "Go, please. See whether your brothers are safe and sound and whether the flock is safe and sound, and bring me back word."<sup>g</sup> With that he sent him away from the low plain of He'bron,<sup>h</sup> and he went on toward She'chem. **15** Later a man found him and here he was wandering in a field. Then the man inquired of him, saying: "What are you looking for?" **16** To this he said: "It is my brothers I am looking for. Tell me, please, Where are they tending flocks?" **17** And the man continued: "They have pulled away from here, because I heard them saying, 'Let us go to Do'than.'" So Joseph kept on after his brothers and found them at Do'than.

**18** Well, they caught sight of him from a distance, and before he could get close by them they began plotting cunningly against him to put him to death.<sup>i</sup> **19** So they said to one another: "Look! Here comes that dreamer.<sup>j</sup> **20** And now come and let us kill him and pitch him into one of the waterpits;<sup>k</sup> and we must say a vicious wild beast

CHAP. 37

a Ge 44:14

Ge 45:9

b Pr 17:10

Ec 7:5

c Pr 14:30

Ac 7:9

Jas 3:14

d Da 7:28

Lu 2:19

e Ge 33:18

f 1Sa 3:4

Isa 6:8

g 1Sa 17:17

Pr 15:30

h Ge 23:19

Ge 35:27

i Ps 37:14

Ps 94:21

Pr 6:17

Mt 15:19

j Ge 37:5

k Ps 64:5

Pr 1:11

Pr 27:4

Second Col.

a Ge 31:39

Ex 22:13

b Ps 97:10

Da 3:17

c Ge 9:5

Ex 20:13

Le 24:17

1Jo 3:15

d Ge 4:10

Ge 42:22

Pr 6:17

e Ge 42:21

Ps 37:8

Jer 22:3

f Ge 37:3

g Ps 69:8

h Am 6:6

i Ge 25:12

j Ge 43:11

Ex 25:6

k Ge 4:10

Ex 21:14

l Ex 21:16

Ne 5:8

Ac 7:9

m Jer 22:3

n Pr 12:15

o Ge 25:2

p Jer 38:13

q Ge 40:15

Ge 45:4

De 24:7

Ps 105:17

r Ge 44:13

Ac 14:14

devoured him.<sup>a</sup> Then let us see what will become of his dreams." **21** When Reu'ben heard this he tried to deliver him out of their hand.<sup>b</sup> So he said: "Let us not strike his soul fatally."<sup>c</sup> **22** And Reu'ben went on to say to them: "Do not spill blood.<sup>d</sup> Pitch him into this waterpit which is in the wilderness and do not lay a violent hand upon him."<sup>e</sup> His purpose was to deliver him out of their hand in order to return him to his father.

**23** So it came about that as soon as Joseph came to his brothers, they went stripping Joseph of his long garment, even the long striped garment that was upon him;<sup>f</sup> **24** after which they took him and pitched him into the waterpit.<sup>g</sup> At the time the pit was empty; there was no water in it.

**25** Then they sat down to eat bread.<sup>h</sup> When they raised their eyes and took a look, why, here was a caravan of Ish'ma-el-ites<sup>i</sup> that was coming from Gil'e-ad, and their camels were carrying labdanum and balsam and resinous bark,<sup>j</sup> on their way to take it down to Egypt. **26** At this Judah said to his brothers: "What profit would there be in case we killed our brother and did cover over his blood?"<sup>k</sup> **27** Come and let us sell him to the Ish'ma-el-ites,<sup>l</sup> and do not let our hand be upon him.<sup>m</sup> After all, he is our brother, our flesh." So they listened to their brother.<sup>n</sup> **28** Now men, Mid'i-an-ite merchants,<sup>o</sup> went passing by. Hence they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the waterpit<sup>p</sup> and then sold Joseph to the Ish'ma-el-ites for twenty silver pieces.<sup>q</sup> Eventually these brought Joseph into Egypt.

**29** Later Reu'ben returned to the waterpit and here Joseph was not in the waterpit. Consequently he ripped his garments apart.<sup>r</sup> **30** When he returned to

his other brothers he exclaimed: "The child is gone! And I—where am I really to go?"<sup>a</sup>

**31** However, they took Joseph's long garment and slaughtered a male goat and repeatedly dipped the long garment in the blood.<sup>b</sup> **32** After that they sent the long striped garment and had it brought to their father and said: "This is what we found. Examine,<sup>c</sup> please, whether it is your son's long garment or not."<sup>d</sup> **33** And he went examining it and exclaimed: "It is my son's long garment! A vicious wild beast must have devoured him!"<sup>e</sup> Joseph is surely torn to pieces!"<sup>f</sup> **34** With that Jacob ripped his mantles apart and put sackcloth upon his hips and carried on mourning over his son for many days.<sup>g</sup> **35** And all his sons and all his daughters kept rising up to comfort him,<sup>h</sup> but he kept refusing to take comfort and saying:<sup>i</sup> "For I shall go down mourning to my son into She'ol!" And his father continued weeping for him.

**36** However, the Mid'i-an-ites sold him into Egypt to Pot'i-phar a court official of Phar'aoth,<sup>j</sup> the chief of the bodyguard.<sup>k</sup>

**38** Now in the meantime it came about that when Judah went down from his brothers he pitched his tent near a man, an A-dul'lam-ite,<sup>l</sup> and his name was Hi'rah. **2** And there Judah got to see a daughter of a certain Ca'naan-ite,<sup>m</sup> and his name was Shu'a. So he took her and had relations with her. **3** And she became pregnant. Later she bore a son and he called his name Er.<sup>n</sup> **4** Again she became pregnant. In time she bore a son and called his name O'nan. **5** Yet another time she went on to bear a son and then called his name She'lah. Now he happened to be in Ach'zib at the time she bore him.<sup>o</sup>

## CHAP. 37

a Ge 49:3

b Pr 28:17

c Ge 38:25

Nu 35:24

d Ge 37:3

1Ti 5:24

e Ge 44:28

f Ex 22:13

2Ki 2:24

g 2Sa 1:11

Job 1:20

h 1Th 5:14

i Ps 77:2

Mt 2:18

j Ge 39:1

k Ge 40:3

## CHAP. 38

l Jos 12:15

1Sa 22:1

m Ge 24:3

Ge 28:1

n Nu 26:19

o Jos 19:29

Jg 1:31

## Second Col.

a Mt 1:3

b De 21:20

Ga 5:19

1Pe 3:12

c 2Sa 6:7

Ac 12:23

d De 25:5

De 25:6

Ru 1:11

Mt 22:24

e Ru 4:6

f De 25:9

g Isa 65:12

h 1Ch 2:3

Ps 55:23

i Ru 1:13

Mt 22:24

j Nu 26:19

k Le 22:13

l Ge 38:2

m Nu 20:29

De 34:8

n Ge 38:1

o Jos 15:10

Jg 14:1

p 1Sa 25:4

q De 25:5

Ru 1:11

Mt 22:24

r Jer 3:2

s Pr 7:10

**6** In time Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Ta'mar.<sup>a</sup> **7** But Er, Judah's firstborn, proved to be bad in the eyes of Jehovah;<sup>b</sup> hence Jehovah put him to death.<sup>c</sup> **8** In view of that Judah said to O'nan: "Have relations with your brother's wife and perform brother-in-law marriage with her and raise up offspring for your brother."<sup>d</sup> **9** But O'nan knew that the offspring would not become his;<sup>e</sup> and it occurred that when he did have relations with his brother's wife he wasted his semen on the earth so as not to give offspring to his brother.<sup>f</sup> **10** Now what he did was bad in the eyes of Jehovah;<sup>g</sup> hence he put him also to death.<sup>h</sup> **11** So Judah said to Ta'mar his daughter-in-law: "Dwell as a widow in the house of your father until She'lah my son grows up."<sup>i</sup> For he said to himself: "He too may die like his brothers."<sup>j</sup> Accordingly Ta'mar went and continued to dwell at her own father's house.<sup>k</sup>

**12** Thus the days became many and the daughter of Shu'a, Judah's wife,<sup>l</sup> died; and Judah kept the period of mourning.<sup>m</sup> After that he went up to the shearers of his sheep, he and Hi'rah his companion the A-dul'lam-ite,<sup>n</sup> to Tim'nah.<sup>o</sup> **13** Then it was told to Ta'mar: "Here your father-in-law is going up to Tim'nah to shear his sheep."<sup>p</sup> **14** With that she removed the garments of her widowhood from her and covered herself with a shawl and veiled herself and sat down at the entrance of E-na'im, which is along the road to Tim'nah. For she saw that She'lah had grown up and yet she had not been given as a wife to him.<sup>q</sup>

**15** When Judah caught sight of her, he at once took her for a harlot,<sup>r</sup> because she had covered her face.<sup>s</sup> **16** So he turned aside to her by the road and said: "Allow me, please, to have

relations with you.<sup>a</sup> For he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law.<sup>b</sup> However, she said: "What will you give me that you may have relations with me?"<sup>c</sup> **17** To this he said: "I myself shall send a kid of the goats from the herd." But she said: "Will you give a security until you send it?"<sup>d</sup> **18** And he continued: "What is the security that I shall give you?" to which she said: "Your seal ring<sup>e</sup> and your cord and your rod that is in your hand." Then he gave them to her and had relations with her, so that she became pregnant by him. **19** After that she got up and went and removed her shawl off her and clothed herself with the garments of her widowhood.<sup>f</sup>

**20** And Judah proceeded to send the kid of the goats by the hand of his companion the A-dul-lam-ite<sup>g</sup> in order to get back the security from the hand of the woman, but he never found her. **21** And he went inquiring of the men of her place, saying: "Where is that temple prostitute in E-na'im along the road?" But they kept saying: "No temple prostitute<sup>h</sup> has ever been in this place." **22** Finally he returned to Judah and said: "I never found her and, besides, the men of the place said, 'No temple prostitute has ever been in this place.'" **23** So Judah said: "Let her take them for herself, in order that we may not fall into contempt.<sup>i</sup> At any rate, I have sent this kid, but you—you never found her."

**24** However, about three months later it happened that it was told to Judah: "Ta'mar your daughter-in-law has played the harlot,<sup>j</sup> and here she is also pregnant<sup>k</sup> by her harlotry." At that Judah said: "BRING her out and let her be burned."<sup>l</sup> **25** As she was being brought out she herself sent to her father-in-law, saying: "By the man to whom these belong I am preg-

CHAP. 38

a 1Co 6:18  
Heb 13:4

b Ge 38:11

c De 23:18  
Eze 16:33  
Lu 15:30

d Pr 20:16

e Ge 41:42  
1Ki 21:8  
Es 8:8  
Da 6:17

f 2Sa 14:2

g Ge 38:1

h De 23:17

i Pr 6:33  
Pr 12:14  
Pr 18:3  
Ro 6:21  
2Co 4:2  
Eph 5:12

j Ge 34:31  
Nu 5:12

k Ge 19:36  
2Sa 11:5

l Le 21:9  
De 24:16

Second Col.

a Ge 38:16  
Pr 18:17  
1Co 4:5

b Ge 31:32  
Ge 37:32  
Le 19:15

c Ge 38:18

d Ro 2:1

e 1Sa 24:17  
Job 33:27  
Pr 11:6

f Ge 38:11  
De 25:5  
Ru 3:12

g Job 34:32

h Ge 46:12  
Ru 4:12  
1Ch 2:4  
Lu 3:33

i 1Ch 9:6  
Mt 1:3

CHAP. 39

j Ps 105:17  
Ac 7:9

k Ge 37:36

l Ge 17:20  
Ge 37:25

m Ps 1:3  
Ro 8:31  
Heb 13:6

n Pr 14:35  
Lu 12:44  
1Co 4:2

nant."<sup>a</sup> And she added: "Examine,<sup>b</sup> please, to whom these belong, the seal ring and the cord and the rod."<sup>c</sup> **26** Then Judah examined them and said:<sup>d</sup> "She is more righteous than I am,<sup>e</sup> for the reason that I did not give her to She'lah my son."<sup>f</sup> And he had no further intercourse with her after that.<sup>g</sup>

**27** Now it developed that in the time of her giving birth, why, here there were twins in her belly. **28** Further, it turned out that when she was giving birth one extended his hand, and the midwife at once took and tied a scarlet piece about his hand, saying: "This one came out first." **29** Finally it developed that as soon as he drew back his hand, why, here his brother came out, so that she exclaimed: "What do you mean by this, that you have produced a perineal rupture for yourself?" Hence his name was called Pe'rez.<sup>h</sup> **30** And afterward his brother upon whose hand the scarlet piece was came out and his name came to be called Ze'rah.<sup>i</sup>

**39** As for Joseph, he was brought down to Egypt,<sup>j</sup> and Pot'i-phar,<sup>k</sup> a court official of Phar'ao, the chief of the bodyguard, an Egyptian, got to buy him from the hand of the Ish'ma-el-ites<sup>l</sup> who had brought him down there. **2** But Jehovah proved to be with Joseph, so that he turned out a successful man<sup>m</sup> and came to be over the house of his master, the Egyptian. **3** And his master got to see that Jehovah was with him and that everything he was doing Jehovah was making turn out successful in his hand.

**4** And Joseph kept finding favor in his eyes and waited upon him continually, so that he appointed him over his house,<sup>n</sup> and all that was his he gave into his hand. **5** And it followed that

from the time he appointed him over his house and in charge of all that was his Jehovah kept blessing the house of the Egyptian due to Joseph, and Jehovah's blessing came to be upon all that he had in the house and in the field.<sup>a</sup> **6** Finally he left everything that was his in Joseph's hand;<sup>b</sup> and he did not know what was with him at all except the bread he was eating. Moreover, Joseph grew to be beautiful in form and beautiful in appearance.

**7** Now after these things it came about that the wife of his master began to raise her eyes<sup>c</sup> toward Joseph and say: "Lie down with me."<sup>d</sup> **8** But he would refuse<sup>e</sup> and would say to his master's wife: "Here my master does not know what is with me in the house, and everything he has he has given into my hand.<sup>f</sup> **9** There is no one greater in this house than I am, and he has not withheld from me anything at all except you, because you are his wife.<sup>g</sup> So how could I commit this great badness and actually sin against God?"<sup>h</sup>

**10** So it turned out that as she spoke to Joseph day after day he never listened to her to lie alongside her, to continue with her.<sup>i</sup>

**11** But it happened that on this day as other days he went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the house there in the house.<sup>j</sup>

**12** Then she grabbed hold of him by his garment,<sup>k</sup> saying: "Lie down with me!"<sup>l</sup> But he left his garment in her hand and took to flight and went on outside.<sup>m</sup>

**13** So it occurred that as soon as she saw that he had left his garment in her hand that he might flee outside, **14** she began to cry out to the men of her house and to say to them: "Look! He brought to us a man, a Hebrew, to make us a laughingstock. He came to me to lie down with me,

CHAP. 39

a Ge 30:27  
De 28:3  
2Sa 6:11

b Lu 16:10  
Lu 19:17

c Mt 5:28  
2Pe 2:14

d Le 20:10  
Pr 2:16  
1Co 6:9

e Pr 1:10  
Pr 5:20  
Pr 22:6

f Lu 16:12  
1Co 4:2

g Pr 6:29  
Mr 10:8

h Ge 2:24  
Ge 20:6  
Ps 51:4  
Ga 5:19  
Heb 13:4

i Pr 5:3  
Pr 22:14

j Job 24:15  
Jer 23:24

k Ec 7:26  
Jas 1:14

l 2Sa 13:11

m Pr 6:32  
1Co 6:18  
2Ti 2:22

Second Col.

a Ps 35:20  
Pr 6:19  
Pr 12:17

b Ps 37:12

c Ex 20:16  
Pr 12:22  
Pr 19:5

d De 19:15  
Pr 6:34  
Pr 29:12

e Ps 105:18  
1Pe 2:20  
1Pe 3:14

f Ge 40:3  
Ps 105:19  
Pr 16:7  
Da 1:9  
Ac 7:9

g Ge 39:6

h Ge 49:22  
Ps 1:3  
Ac 7:10

CHAP. 40

i Ge 40:11  
Ge 41:9

but I began to cry out at the top of my voice.<sup>a</sup> **15** And it followed that as soon as he heard that I raised my voice and began crying out, he then left his garment beside me and took to flight and went on outside."<sup>b</sup> **16** After that she kept his garment laid up beside her until his master came to his house.<sup>b</sup>

**17** Then she spoke to him according to these words, saying: "The Hebrew servant whom you brought to us came to me to make me a laughingstock.

**18** But it followed that as soon as I raised my voice and began to cry out, he then left his garment beside me and went fleeing outside."<sup>c</sup> **19** The result was that as soon as his master heard the words of his wife which she spoke to him, saying: "Like this and this your servant did to me," his anger blazed.<sup>d</sup>

**20** So Joseph's master took him and gave him over to the prison house, the place where the prisoners of the king were kept under arrest, and he continued there in the prison house.<sup>e</sup>

**21** However, Jehovah continued with Joseph and kept extending loving-kindness to him and granting him to find favor in the eyes of the chief officer of the prison house.<sup>f</sup> **22** So the chief officer of the prison house gave over into Joseph's hand all the prisoners who were in the prison house; and everything that they were doing there he proved to be the one having it done.<sup>g</sup> **23** The chief officer of the prison house was looking after absolutely nothing that was in his hand, because Jehovah was with Joseph and what he was doing Jehovah was making it turn out successful.<sup>h</sup>

**40** Now after these things it came about that the cup-bearer<sup>i</sup> of the king of Egypt and the baker sinned against their



lord the king of Egypt.<sup>a</sup> **2** And Pharaoh grew indignant at his two officers,<sup>b</sup> at the chief of the cupbearers and at the chief of the bakers.<sup>c</sup> **3** So he committed them to the jail of the house of the chief of the bodyguard,<sup>d</sup> to the prison house,<sup>e</sup> the place where Joseph was a prisoner. **4** Then the chief of the bodyguard assigned Joseph to be with them that he might wait upon them;<sup>f</sup> and they continued in jail for some days.

**5** And both of them proceeded to dream a dream,<sup>g</sup> each one his own dream in the one night,<sup>h</sup> each one his dream with its own interpretation.<sup>i</sup> the cupbearer and the baker who belonged to the king of Egypt who were prisoners in the prison house.<sup>j</sup> **6** When Joseph came in to them in the morning and saw them, why, here they were looking dejected.<sup>k</sup> **7** And he began to inquire of the officers of Pharaoh who were with him in the jail of his master's house, saying: "For what reason are your faces gloomy today?"<sup>l</sup> **8** At this they said to him: "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter with us." So Joseph said to them: "Do not interpretations belong to God?"<sup>m</sup> Relate it to me, please."

**9** And the chief of the cupbearers went on to relate his dream to Joseph and to say to him: "In my dream, why, here there was a vine before me. **10** And on the vine there were three twigs, and it was apparently sprouting shoots.<sup>n</sup> Its blossoms pushed forth. Its clusters ripened their grapes. **11** And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I proceeded to take the grapes and squeeze them out into Pharaoh's cup.<sup>o</sup> After that I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand."<sup>p</sup> **12** Then Joseph said to him: "This is its interpretation:<sup>q</sup> The three twigs are three days.

CHAP. 40

- a Ac 7:10
- b Ge 41:10
- Pr 16:14
- Pr 19:12
- c Ge 40:20
- d Ge 37:36
- e Ge 39:20
- Ps 105:18
- f Ge 39:22
- g Job 33:15
- h Ge 41:11
- i Ge 41:12
- j Ge 41:10
- k Pr 15:13
- Da 1:10
- l Lu 24:17
- m Ge 41:16
- Ps 25:14
- Da 2:28
- Da 2:45
- n Nu 13:23
- o Pr 3:10
- p Ge 40:21
- q Ge 41:12
- Da 2:30

Second Col.

- a Ge 40:21
- Ge 41:13
- Jer 52:31
- b Ne 2:1
- c 1Sa 25:31
- Lu 23:42
- d 2Sa 9:1
- e Ge 14:13
- Ge 37:28
- Ge 41:12
- Ex 21:16
- Ac 7:9
- f Ge 39:8
- Ps 105:19
- Ps 119:86
- Da 6:22
- Joh 15:25
- Heb 12:11
- 1Pe 3:17
- g Ge 49:20
- 1Ch 12:40
- h Ge 15:11
- i Ge 41:12
- j Ge 41:13
- De 21:22
- Jos 8:29
- Jos 10:26
- k 1Sa 17:44
- 2Sa 21:10
- Jer 16:4
- Eze 39:4
- Re 19:17
- l Ec 7:1
- Mr 6:21
- m Pr 16:14
- n Ne 2:1
- o Ge 41:13
- Es 7:10

**13** In three days from now Pharaoh will lift up your head and he will certainly return you to your office;<sup>s</sup> and you will certainly give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, according to the former custom when you acted as his cupbearer.<sup>t</sup> **14** Nevertheless, you must keep me in your remembrance as soon as it goes well with you,<sup>e</sup> and you must, please, perform loving-kindness with me and mention me to Pharaoh,<sup>d</sup> and you must get me out of this house. **15** For I was in fact kidnapped from the land of the Hebrews;<sup>e</sup> and here also I have done nothing at all for which they should put me in the prison hole."<sup>f</sup>

**16** When the chief of the bakers saw that he had interpreted something good, he, in turn, said to Joseph: "I too was in my dream, and here there were three baskets of white bread upon my head, **17** and in the topmost basket there were all sorts of eatables for Pharaoh,<sup>g</sup> the product of a baker, and there were fowls<sup>h</sup> eating them out of the basket on top of my head." **18** Then Joseph answered and said: "This is its interpretation:<sup>i</sup> The three baskets are three days. **19** In three days from now Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you and will certainly hang you upon a stake;<sup>j</sup> and the fowls will certainly eat your flesh from off you."<sup>k</sup>

**20** Now on the third day it turned out to be Pharaoh's birthday,<sup>l</sup> and he proceeded to make a feast for all his servants and to lift up the head of the chief of the cupbearers and the head of the chief of the bakers in the midst of his servants.<sup>m</sup> **21** Accordingly he returned the chief of the cupbearers to his post of cupbearer,<sup>n</sup> and he continued to give the cup into Pharaoh's hand. **22** But the chief of the bakers he hung up,<sup>o</sup> just

as Joseph had given them the interpretation.<sup>a</sup> **23** However, the chief of the cupbearers did not remember Joseph and went on forgetting him.<sup>b</sup>

**41** And it came about at the end of two full years that Phar'aoh was dreaming<sup>c</sup> and here he was standing by the river Nile. **2** And here ascending out of the river Nile were seven cows beautiful in appearance and fat-fleshed, and they went feeding among the Nile grass.<sup>d</sup> **3** And here there were seven other cows ascending after them out of the river Nile, ugly in appearance and thin-fleshed,<sup>e</sup> and they took their stand alongside the cows by the bank of the river Nile. **4** Then the cows that were ugly in appearance and thin-fleshed began to eat up the seven cows that were beautiful in appearance and fat.<sup>f</sup> At this Phar'aoh woke up.<sup>g</sup>

**5** However, he went back to sleep and dreamed a second time. And here there were seven ears of grain coming up on one stalk, fat and good.<sup>h</sup> **6** And here there were seven ears of grain, thin and scorched by the east wind,<sup>i</sup> growing up after them.<sup>j</sup> **7** And the thin ears of grain began to swallow up the seven fat and full ears of grain.<sup>k</sup> At this Phar'aoh woke up and here it was a dream.

**8** And it developed in the morning that his spirit became agitated.<sup>l</sup> So he sent and called all the magic-practicing priests of Egypt<sup>m</sup> and all her wise men,<sup>n</sup> and Phar'aoh went on to relate his dreams to them.<sup>o</sup> But there was no interpreter of them for Phar'aoh.

**9** Then the chief of the cupbearers spoke with Phar'aoh,<sup>p</sup> saying: "My sins I am mentioning today.<sup>q</sup> **10** Phar'aoh was indignant at his servants.<sup>r</sup> So he committed me to the jail of the house of the chief of the body-

## CHAP. 40

a Ge 40:8  
Da 2:30

b Ge 40:14  
Job 19:14

## CHAP. 41

c Ge 20:3  
Ge 40:5  
Job 33:15  
Da 2:1

d Ge 1:30  
Ge 41:18

e Ge 41:19

f Ge 41:20

g Ge 41:21  
1Ki 3:15

h Ge 41:22

i 2Ki 19:26  
Eze 17:10

Ho 13:15

j Ge 41:23

k Ge 41:24

l Da 2:1

m Ex 7:11

n Isa 19:11  
Da 2:2

1Co 3:20

o Da 4:7

p Ge 40:21

q Pr 28:13

r Ge 40:2

## Second Col.

a Ge 37:36  
Ge 40:3

b Ge 40:5

c Ge 39:17

d Ge 39:1

e Ge 40:8

f Ge 40:21

g Ge 40:22

h 1Sa 2:8  
Ps 105:20

i Ge 40:15  
Da 2:25

j Jer 9:26

k Jer 52:33

l Ps 25:14

Da 5:12

Ac 7:10

m Ge 40:8

Da 2:23

Da 2:28

n Ge 41:2

o Ge 41:3

p Ge 41:4

q Le 26:26

Isa 9:20

guard,<sup>a</sup> both me and the chief of the bakers. **11** After that we both dreamed a dream in the one night, both I and he. We dreamed each one his dream with its own interpretation.<sup>b</sup> **12** And there was with us there a young man, a Hebrew,<sup>c</sup> a servant of the chief of the bodyguard.<sup>d</sup> When we related them to him,<sup>e</sup> he proceeded to interpret our dreams to us. He interpreted to each according to his dream. **13** And it turned out that just as he had interpreted to us so it happened. Me he returned to my office,<sup>f</sup> but him he hanged.<sup>g</sup>

**14** And Phar'aoh proceeded to send and to call Joseph,<sup>h</sup> that they might bring him quickly from the prison hole.<sup>i</sup> Hence he shaved<sup>j</sup> and changed his man-tles<sup>k</sup> and went in to Phar'aoh. **15** Then Phar'aoh said to Joseph: "I have dreamed a dream, but there is no interpreter of it. Now I myself have heard it said about you that you can hear a dream and interpret it."<sup>l</sup> **16** At this Joseph answered Phar'aoh, saying: "I need not be considered! God will announce welfare to Phar'aoh."<sup>m</sup>

**17** And Phar'aoh went on to speak to Joseph: "In my dream here I was standing on the bank of the river Nile. **18** And here ascending out of the river Nile were seven cows fat-fleshed and beautiful in form, and they began to feed among the Nile grass.<sup>n</sup> **19** And here there were seven other cows ascending after them, poor and very bad in form and thin-fleshed.<sup>o</sup> For badness I have not seen the like of them in all the land of Egypt. **20** And the skinny and bad cows began to eat up the first seven fat cows.<sup>p</sup> **21** So these came into their bellies, and yet it could not be known that they had come into their bellies, as their appearance was bad just as at the start.<sup>q</sup> At that I woke up.

22 "After that I saw in my dream and here there were seven ears of grain coming up on one stalk, full and good.<sup>a</sup> 23 And here there were seven ears of grain shriveled, thin, scorched by the east wind,<sup>b</sup> growing up after them. 24 And the thin ears of grain began to swallow up the seven good ears of grain.<sup>c</sup> So I stated it to the magic-practicing priests,<sup>d</sup> but there was none telling me."<sup>e</sup>

25 Then Joseph said to Pharaoh: "The dream of Pharaoh is but one. What the true God is doing he has told to Pharaoh.<sup>f</sup> 26 The seven good cows are seven years. Likewise the seven good ears of grain are seven years. The dream is but one. 27 And the seven skinny and bad cows that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears of grain, scorched by the east wind,<sup>g</sup> will prove to be seven years of famine.<sup>h</sup> 28 This is the thing that I have spoken to Pharaoh: What the true God is doing he has caused Pharaoh to see.<sup>i</sup>

29 "Here there are seven years coming with great plenty in all the land of Egypt. 30 But seven years of famine will certainly arise after them, and all the plenty in the land of Egypt will certainly be forgotten and the famine will simply consume the land.<sup>j</sup> 31 And the plenty once in the land will not be known as a result of that famine afterward, because it will certainly be very severe. 32 And the fact that the dream was repeated to Pharaoh twice means that the thing is firmly established on the part of the true God,<sup>k</sup> and the true God is speeding to do it.<sup>l</sup>

33 "So now let Pharaoh look for a man discreet and wise and set him over the land of Egypt.<sup>m</sup> 34 Let Pharaoh act and appoint overseers over the land,<sup>n</sup> and he must take up one fifth of

CHAP. 41

- a Ge 41:5
- b Ge 41:6
- Ps 129:6
- c Ge 41:7
- d Ge 41:8
- Ex 7:11
- Da 2:2
- e Da 2:27
- Da 4:7
- f Ps 98:2
- Isa 41:22
- Da 2:28
- Am 3:7
- g Ex 14:21
- h Ge 12:10
- 2Ki 8:1
- i Da 2:28
- j Isa 24:4
- Mt 24:7
- Ac 7:11
- Ac 11:28
- k De 19:15
- Job 33:14
- Mt 18:16
- 12Th 3:1
- m De 1:13
- 1Co 4:2
- n 1Ki 11:28

Second Col.

- a Ge 41:47
- Ge 47:26
- b Ge 41:48
- Pr 8:21
- Ac 7:12
- c Ge 47:13
- d Ge 45:11
- Ge 47:19
- e Da 1:20
- f Nu 27:18
- Job 32:8
- Isa 61:1
- Da 4:6
- g Ps 32:8
- Pr 14:35
- 1Co 1:27
- h Pr 2:6
- 1Co 2:6
- i Ge 39:6
- Ps 105:21
- Ac 7:10
- j Ge 49:10
- k Es 10:3
- Da 6:3
- l Da 5:7
- m Es 8:10
- Da 6:17
- n Es 8:2
- Ps 75:7
- Da 5:29
- o 1Ki 1:38
- Es 6:11
- p Ge 44:18
- Ge 45:8
- Ac 7:10
- q Ge 46:20
- r Jer 43:13
- Eze 30:17
- s Ps 105:21

the land of Egypt during the seven years of plenty.<sup>a</sup> 35 And let them collect all the foodstuffs of these coming good years, and let them pile up grain under Pharaoh's hand as foodstuffs in the cities,<sup>b</sup> and they must safeguard it. 36 And the foodstuffs must serve as a supply for the land for the seven famine years, which will develop in the land of Egypt,<sup>c</sup> in order that the land may not be cut off by the famine."<sup>d</sup>

37 Well, the thing proved to be good in the eyes of Pharaoh and of all his servants.<sup>e</sup> 38 So Pharaoh said to his servants: "Can another man be found like this one in whom the spirit of God is?"<sup>f</sup> 39 After that Pharaoh said to Joseph: "Since God has caused you to know all this,<sup>g</sup> there is no one as discreet and wise as you are.<sup>h</sup> 40 You will personally be over my house,<sup>i</sup> and all my people will obey you implicitly.<sup>j</sup> Only as to the throne shall I be greater than you."<sup>k</sup> 41 And Pharaoh added to Joseph: "See, I do place you over all the land of Egypt."<sup>l</sup> 42 With that Pharaoh removed his signet ring<sup>m</sup> from his own hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and clothed him with garments of fine linen and placed a necklace of gold about his neck.<sup>n</sup> 43 Moreover, he had him ride in the second chariot of honor that he had,<sup>o</sup> so that they should call out ahead of him, "*A-vrēkhi!*" thus putting him over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh further said to Joseph: "I am Pharaoh, but without your authorization no man may lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt."<sup>p</sup> 45 After that Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaph'e-nath-pa-ne'ah and gave him As'e-nath<sup>q</sup> the daughter of Pot'i-phe-ra the priest of On<sup>r</sup> as a wife. And Joseph began to go out over the land of Egypt.<sup>s</sup> 46 And Joseph

# 63 Joseph gathers grain. Brothers go to Egypt GENESIS 41:47-42:10

was thirty years old<sup>a</sup> when he stood before Phar'aoth the king of Egypt.

Then Joseph went out from before Phar'aoth and toured about in all the land of Egypt. **47** And during the seven years of plenty the land went on producing by the handfuls.<sup>b</sup> **48** And he kept collecting all the foodstuffs of the seven years that came upon the land of Egypt and he would put the foodstuffs in the cities.<sup>c</sup> The foodstuffs of the field that was round about a city he put in the midst of it.<sup>d</sup> **49** And Joseph continued piling up grain in very great quantity,<sup>e</sup> like the sand of the sea, until finally they gave up counting it, because it was without number.<sup>f</sup>

**50** And before the year of the famine arrived there were born to Joseph two sons,<sup>g</sup> whom As'e-nath the daughter of Pot'i'phe-ra the priest of On bore to him. **51** So Joseph called the name of the firstborn Ma-nas'seh,<sup>h</sup> because, to quote him, "God has made me forget all my trouble and all the house of my father."<sup>i</sup> **52** And the name of the second he called E'phra-im,<sup>j</sup> because, to quote him, "God has made me fruitful in the land of my wretchedness."<sup>k</sup>

**53** And the seven years of the plenty that had obtained in the land of Egypt gradually ended.<sup>l</sup> **54** and, in turn, the seven years of the famine started to come, just as Joseph had said.<sup>m</sup> And the famine developed in all the lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was found bread.<sup>n</sup> **55** Finally all the land of Egypt became famished and the people began to cry to Phar'aoth for bread.<sup>o</sup> Then Phar'aoth said to all the Egyptians: "Go to Joseph. Whatever he says to you, you are to do."<sup>p</sup> **56** And the famine obtained over all the surface of the earth.<sup>q</sup> Then Joseph be-

## CHAP. 41

- a Nu 4:3
- 2Sa 5:4
- Lu 3:23
- b Ge 26:12
- Ps 65:9
- c Ex 1:11
- d 1Ki 9:19
- 2Ch 32:28
- e Ps 107:37
- f De 28:11
- Mal 3:10
- g Ge 48:5
- h Ge 50:23
- Nu 1:35
- Re 7:6
- i Ps 30:11
- Isa 65:16
- Re 21:4
- j Ge 48:17
- Nu 1:33
- De 33:17
- Jos 14:4
- k Ps 105:18
- Ps 107:41
- Am 6:6
- Ac 7:10
- l Ge 41:26
- m Ge 41:30
- Ac 7:11
- n Ge 45:11
- Ge 47:17
- o Ge 47:13
- La 5:10
- p Ps 105:21
- Ps 146:7
- q Ge 43:1
- Lu 4:25

## Second Col.

- a Ge 41:48
- Ge 47:16
- Pr 11:26
- b Ge 47:4
- Ps 33:19

## CHAP. 42

- c Ge 41:48
- d Ac 7:12
- e 1Ch 2:1
- f Ge 35:18
- Ge 42:38
- Ge 44:20
- g Ge 43:14
- h Ge 41:57
- Ac 7:11
- i Ge 41:44
- Ge 45:8
- Ps 105:21
- Ac 7:10
- j Ge 47:14
- k Ge 37:7
- Ge 37:9
- l Ge 42:23
- Ps 81:5
- m Ge 37:1
- Ac 7:12
- n Ge 37:7
- Ge 37:9
- Nu 12:6
- o Ge 47:13

gan to open up all the grain depositories that were among them and to sell to the Egyptians,<sup>a</sup> as the famine got a strong grip on the land of Egypt. **57** Moreover, people of all the earth came to Egypt to buy from Joseph, because the famine had a strong grip on all the earth.<sup>b</sup>

**42** Eventually Jacob got to see that there were cereals in Egypt.<sup>c</sup> Then Jacob said to his sons: "Why do you keep looking at one another?" **2** And he added: "Here I have heard that there are cereals in Egypt.<sup>d</sup> Go down there and buy for us from there, that we may keep alive and not die off." **3** Accordingly ten brothers<sup>e</sup> of Joseph went down to buy grain from Egypt. **4** But Jacob did not send Benjamin,<sup>f</sup> Joseph's brother, with his other brothers, because he said: "Otherwise a fatal accident may befall him."<sup>g</sup>

**5** So Israel's sons came along with the others who were coming to buy, because the famine existed in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>h</sup> **6** And Joseph was the man in power over the land.<sup>i</sup> He was the one that did the selling to all people of the earth.<sup>j</sup> Consequently Joseph's brothers came and bowed low to him with their faces to the earth.<sup>k</sup> **7** When Joseph got to see his brothers, he at once recognized them, but he made himself unrecognizable to them.<sup>l</sup> So he spoke harshly with them and said to them: "Where have you come from?" to which they said: "From the land of Ca'naan to buy foodstuffs."<sup>m</sup>

**8** Thus Joseph recognized his brothers, but they themselves did not recognize him. **9** Immediately Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamed respecting them,<sup>n</sup> and he went on to say to them: "You are spies! You have come to see the exposed condition of the land!"<sup>o</sup> **10** Then they said to him: "No,

my lord,<sup>a</sup> but your servants<sup>b</sup> have come to buy foodstuffs. **11** We are all of us sons of but one man. We are upright men. Your servants do not act as spies."<sup>c</sup> **12** But he said to them: "Not so! Because you have come to see the exposed condition of the land!"<sup>d</sup> **13** At this they said: "Your servants are twelve brothers.<sup>e</sup> We are the sons of but one man<sup>f</sup> in the land of Ca'naan; and here the youngest is with our father today,<sup>g</sup> whereas the other one is no more."<sup>h</sup>

**14** However, Joseph said to them: "It is what I have spoken to you, saying, 'You are spies!' **15** By this you will be tested out. As Phar'aoth lives, you will not go out of here except when your youngest brother comes here.<sup>i</sup> **16** Send one of you that he may get your brother while you have been bound, that your words may be tested out as the truth in your case.<sup>j</sup> And if not, then, as Phar'aoth lives, you are spies." **17** With that he put them together in custody for three days.

**18** After that Joseph said to them on the third day: "Do this and keep alive. I fear<sup>k</sup> the true God. **19** If you are upright, let one of your brothers be kept bound in your house of custody,<sup>l</sup> but the rest of you go, take cereals for the famine in your houses.<sup>m</sup> **20** Then you will bring your youngest brother to me, that your words may be found trustworthy; and you will not die."<sup>n</sup> And they proceeded to do so.

**21** And they began to say one to the other: "Unquestionably we are guilty with regard to our brother,<sup>o</sup> because we saw the distress of his soul when he implored compassion on our part, but we did not listen. That is why this distress has come upon us."<sup>p</sup> **22** Then Reu'ben answered them, saying: "Did not I say to you, 'Do not

CHAP. 42

a Ro 13:7  
b Ge 37:8  
c Ge 42:31  
d Ge 41:30  
e 1Ch 2:1  
f Ex 1:1  
g Ge 35:18  
h Ge 42:38  
i Ge 43:7  
j Ge 37:27  
k Ge 37:35  
l Ge 44:20  
m Ge 45:26  
n Ac 7:9  
o Ge 42:34  
p Ge 43:29  
q Ps 7:9  
r Ge 20:11  
s Le 25:43  
t Ne 5:15  
u Pr 8:13  
v 2Co 7:1  
w Ge 42:24  
x Ge 43:2  
y Ge 45:23  
z Ge 43:5  
aa Ge 44:23  
ab Ge 37:18  
ac Ge 37:28  
ad Ge 50:17  
ae Ac 7:9  
af Nu 32:23  
ag Pr 21:13  
ah Mt 7:2  
ai 1Ti 5:24

Second Col.

a Ge 37:21  
b Ro 2:15  
c Ge 9:5  
d Ps 9:12  
e Re 6:10  
f Ge 43:30  
g Ge 42:19  
h Ge 49:5  
i Ge 43:23  
j Job 36:8  
k Ge 44:1  
l Ge 45:21  
m 1Pe 3:9  
n Ge 43:21  
o Pr 12:10  
p Jer 9:2  
q Jer 41:17  
r Ge 43:21  
s Le 26:36  
t Lu 19:21  
u k Isa 49:7  
v Am 3:6  
w Heb 10:30  
x Ge 42:7  
y Jos 2:1  
z Jg 1:23  
aa 2Sa 10:3  
ab Ge 42:11  
ac Pr 11:6  
ad Pr 14:2  
ae Ge 42:13  
af Ac 7:8  
ag Ge 37:28  
ah Ge 37:35  
ai Ge 35:18  
aj Ge 42:4  
ak Ge 45:9  
al Pr 14:9  
au Ge 42:19

sin against the child,<sup>a</sup> but you did not listen?<sup>a</sup> And now his blood, here it is certainly asked back."<sup>b</sup> **23** As for them, they did not know that Joseph was listening, because there was an interpreter between them. **24** Consequently he turned away from them and began to weep.<sup>c</sup> Then he returned to them and spoke to them and took Sim'e-on<sup>d</sup> from them and bound him before their eyes.<sup>e</sup> **25** After that Joseph gave the command, and they went filling up their receptacles with grain. Also, they were to return the money of the men to each one's individual sack<sup>f</sup> and to give them provisions for the journey.<sup>g</sup> Accordingly it was done so to them.

**26** So they loaded their cereals upon their asses and got on their way from there. **27** When one opened his sack to give fodder to his ass at the lodging place,<sup>h</sup> he got to see his money, and here it was in the mouth of his bag.<sup>i</sup> **28** At that he said to his brothers: "My money has been returned and now here it is in my bag!" Then their hearts sank, so that they turned trembling to one another,<sup>j</sup> saying: "What is this God has done to us?"<sup>k</sup>

**29** At length they came to Jacob their father to the land of Ca'naan and told him all the things that had befallen them, saying: **30** "The man who is the lord of the country spoke harshly with us,<sup>l</sup> since he took us for men spying on the country.<sup>m</sup> **31** But we said to him, 'We are upright men.'<sup>n</sup> We do not act as spies. **32** We are twelve brothers,<sup>o</sup> the sons of our father.<sup>p</sup> One is no more,<sup>q</sup> and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Ca'naan.'<sup>r</sup> **33** But the man who is the lord of the country said to us,<sup>s</sup> 'By this I am going to know you are upright.'<sup>t</sup> Have one brother of yours stay with me."<sup>u</sup>

Then you take something for the famine in your houses and go.<sup>a</sup> **34** And bring your youngest brother to me, that I may know that you are no spies but you are upright. Your brother I shall give back to you, and you may carry on business in the land.”<sup>b</sup>

**35** And it came about that when they were emptying their sacks here was each one's bundle of money in his sack. And they as well as their father got to see their bundles of money, and they became afraid. **36** Then Jacob their father exclaimed to them: “It is I you have bereaved!” Joseph is no more and Sim'e-on is no more,<sup>d</sup> and Benjamin you are going to take! It is upon me that all these things have come!”

**37** But Reu'ben said to his father: “My own two sons you may put to death if I do not bring him back to you.” Give him over to my care, and I shall be the one to return him to you.”<sup>f</sup> **38** However, he said: “My son will not go down with you men, because his brother is dead and he has been left by himself.<sup>g</sup> If a fatal accident should befall him on the way on which you would go, then you would certainly bring down my gray hairs with grief to She'ol.”<sup>h</sup>

**43** And the famine was severe in the land.<sup>i</sup> **2** And it came about that as soon as they had finished eating up the cereals they had brought from Egypt,<sup>j</sup> their father proceeded to say to them: “Return, buy a little food for us.”<sup>k</sup> **3** Then Judah said to him:<sup>l</sup> “The man unmistakably bore witness to us, saying, ‘You must not see my face again unless your brother is with you.’”<sup>m</sup> **4** If you are sending our brother with us,<sup>n</sup> we are willing to go down and buy food for you. **5** But if you are not sending him, we shall not go down, because the man did say to us, ‘You must not see my face again un-

## CHAP. 42

a Ge 42:2  
La 4:9  
b Ge 34:10  
Ge 42:20  
Jas 4:13  
c Ge 43:14  
d Ge 37:28  
Ge 37:35  
Ge 42:24  
e Ge 37:22  
Ge 46:9  
f Ge 43:9  
Ge 44:32  
g Ge 37:33  
Ge 44:20  
h Ge 37:35  
Nu 16:30  
1Ki 2:6  
Ps 49:14  
Ps 89:48  
Ec 9:10  
Ho 13:14  
Ac 2:27  
Re 20:13

## CHAP. 43

i Ge 41:30  
Ac 7:11  
j Ge 42:2  
Ac 7:12  
k De 2:6  
l Ge 29:35  
m Ge 42:15  
n Ge 42:20  
Ge 42:36

## Second Col.

a Ge 42:15  
Ge 44:26  
b Ge 32:28  
c Ge 43:27  
d Ge 42:13  
e Ge 42:16  
f Ge 37:26  
Ge 42:38  
g Ge 42:2  
La 4:9  
h Ac 7:14  
i Ge 44:32  
Joh 15:13  
j Ex 21:23  
1Ki 20:39  
Ro 5:7  
k 1Ch 5:2  
l 2Ki 7:4  
Ac 21:14  
m Ge 32:20  
Pr 18:16  
n Ex 25:6  
Es 2:12  
Jer 8:22  
Jer 46:11  
Eze 27:17  
o Isa 14:25  
Pr 25:16  
Mt 3:4  
p Ge 37:25  
q Nu 17:8  
r Ge 42:25  
Ge 42:35  
s Ro 13:8  
2Co 8:21  
Heb 13:18  
t Ne 1:11  
Lu 1:50  
2Co 5:10  
u Ge 27:45  
Ge 42:36

less your brother is with you.”<sup>a</sup> **6** And Israel exclaimed:<sup>b</sup> “Why did you have to do harm to me by telling the man you had another brother?” **7** At this they said: “The man directly inquired concerning us and our relatives, saying, ‘Is your father yet alive?’<sup>c</sup> Do you have another brother?” and we went on to tell him according to these facts.<sup>d</sup> How could we know for certain that he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’”<sup>e</sup>

**8** Finally Judah said to Israel his father: “Send the boy with me,<sup>f</sup> that we may get up and go and that we may keep alive and not die off,<sup>g</sup> both we and you and our little children.” **9** I shall be the one to be surety for him.<sup>h</sup> **10** Out of my hand you may exact the penalty for him.<sup>i</sup> If I fail to bring him to you and present him to you, then I shall have sinned against you for all time. **11** But if we had not lingered around, we should by now have been there and back these two times.”<sup>k</sup>

**11** So Israel their father said to them: “If, then, that is the case,<sup>l</sup> do this: Take the finest products of the land in your receptacles and carry them down to the man as a gift;<sup>m</sup> a little balsam,<sup>n</sup> and a little honey,<sup>o</sup> labdanum and resinous bark,<sup>p</sup> pistachio nuts and almonds.<sup>q</sup> **12** Also, take double the money in your hand; and the money that was returned in the mouth of your bags you will take back in your hand.<sup>r</sup> Maybe it was a mistake.<sup>s</sup> **13** And take your brother and get up, return to the man. **14** And may God Almighty give you pity before the man,<sup>t</sup> that he may certainly release to you your other brother and Benjamin. But I, in case I must be bereaved, I shall certainly be bereaved!”<sup>u</sup>

**15** Accordingly the men took this gift, and they took double the money in their hand and Benjamin. Then they rose and went their way down to Egypt

and got to stand before Joseph.<sup>a</sup>

**16** When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he at once said to the man who was over his house: "Take the men to the house and slaughter animals and make preparation,<sup>b</sup> because the men are to eat with me at noon."

**17** Immediately the man did just as Joseph had said.<sup>c</sup> So the man took the men to Joseph's house.

**18** But the men got afraid because they had been taken to Joseph's house,<sup>d</sup> and they began to say: "It is because of the money that went back with us in our bags at the start that we are being brought here for them to fall upon us and attack us and to take us for slaves and also our asses!"<sup>e</sup>

**19** Hence they approached the man who was over Joseph's house and spoke to him at the entrance of the house. **20** and they said: "Excuse us, my lord! We surely did come down at the start to buy food.<sup>f</sup> **21** But what occurred was that when we came to the lodging place<sup>g</sup> and began opening our bags, why, here was the money of each one in the mouth of his bag, our money in full weight. So we would like to return it with our own hands.<sup>h</sup> **22** And more money we have brought down in our hands to buy food. We certainly do not know who placed our money in our bags."<sup>i</sup> **23** Then he said: "It is all right with you. Do not be afraid.<sup>j</sup> YOUR God and the God of your father gave you treasure in your bags.<sup>k</sup> YOUR money came first to me." After that he brought out Sim'e-on to them.<sup>l</sup>

**24** Then the man brought the men into Joseph's house and gave water that they might have their feet washed,<sup>m</sup> and he gave fodder for their asses.<sup>n</sup> **25** And they proceeded to get the gift<sup>o</sup> ready for Joseph's coming at noon, because they had heard that it was there they were going

CHAP. 43

a Ge 37:7

b Ge 18:7

Pr 9:2

c Ge 41:40

d Ge 20:11

Ge 42:21

e Ge 42:25

Ge 42:35

f Ge 42:3

g Ge 42:27

Lu 2:7

h De 22:2

Ac 20:33

Ro 13:8

Heb 13:5

1Pe 2:12

i Ge 43:12

j Jg 6:23

k Ec 5:19

Ac 17:25

l Ge 42:24

m Ge 18:4

Ge 19:2

1Sa 25:41

Joh 13:12

n Ge 24:32

Jg 19:21

o Ge 43:11

Pr 18:16

Second Col.

a Ge 43:16

Ex 2:20

Job 42:11

b Ge 37:7

Ge 42:6

c Ex 18:7

1Sa 17:22

d Ge 43:7

e Ge 37:9

2Sa 1:2

2Ch 24:17

f Ge 35:24

g Ge 42:13

h Nu 6:25

i 1Ki 3:26

Php 1:8

Col 3:12

j Ge 42:24

k Ge 45:1

l Ge 43:25

m Ge 46:34

Ex 8:26

n Ge 49:3

De 21:17

o Ge 45:22

Mt 20:15

to eat bread.<sup>a</sup> **26** When Joseph went on into the house, then they brought the gift that was in their hand to him into the house, and prostrated themselves to him to the earth.<sup>b</sup> **27** After this he inquired whether they were getting along well and said:<sup>c</sup> "Is your father, the aged man of whom you have spoken, getting along well? Is he still alive?"<sup>d</sup> **28** To this they said: "Your servant our father is getting along well. He is still alive." Then they bowed down and prostrated themselves.<sup>e</sup>

**29** When he raised his eyes and saw Benjamin his brother, the son of his mother,<sup>f</sup> he went on to say: "Is this your brother, the youngest one of whom you have spoken to me?"<sup>g</sup> And he added: "May God show you his favor,<sup>h</sup> my son." **30** Joseph was now in a hurry, because his inward emotions were excited toward his brother,<sup>i</sup> so that he looked for a place to weep and he went into an interior room and gave way to tears there.<sup>j</sup> **31** After that he washed his face and went out and kept control of himself and said:<sup>k</sup> "Set on the meal."<sup>l</sup> **32** And they proceeded to set it on for him by himself and for them by themselves and for the Egyptians who were eating with him by themselves; for the Egyptians were not able to eat a meal with the Hebrews, because that is a detestable thing to the Egyptians.<sup>m</sup>

**33** And they were seated before him, the firstborn according to his right as firstborn<sup>n</sup> and the youngest according to his youngness; and the men kept looking at one another in amazement. **34** And he kept having portions carried from before him to them, but he would increase Benjamin's portion five times the size of the portions of all the others.<sup>o</sup> So they continued banquet-

ing and drinking with him to the full.<sup>a</sup>

**44** Later on he commanded the man who was over his house,<sup>b</sup> saying: "Fill the bags of the men with food to the extent they are able to carry it and place the money of each one in the mouth of his bag."<sup>c</sup> **2** But you must place my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the bag of the youngest and the money for his cereals." So he did according to the word of Joseph which he had spoken.<sup>d</sup>

**3** The morning had become light when the men were sent away,<sup>e</sup> both they and their asses.

**4** They went out of the city. They had not gone far when Joseph said to the man who was over his house: "Get up! Chase after the men and be certain to overtake them and to say to them, 'Why have you repaid bad for good?'<sup>f</sup> **5** Is not this the thing that my master drinks from and by means of which he expertly reads omens?"<sup>g</sup> It is a bad deed you have committed."

**6** Eventually he overtook them and spoke these words to them. **7** But they said to him: "Why does my lord speak with such words as these? It is unthinkable that your servants should do anything like this.

**8** Why, the money that we found in the mouth of our bags we brought back to you from the land of Ca'naan.<sup>h</sup> How, then, could we steal silver or gold from the house of your master?"<sup>i</sup>

**9** Let the one of your slaves with whom it may be found die and let us ourselves also become slaves to my master."<sup>j</sup> **10** So he said: "Let it be now exactly according to your words.<sup>k</sup> Thus the one with whom it may be found will become a slave to me,<sup>l</sup> but you yourselves will be proved innocent."<sup>m</sup> **11** With that they quickly let down each one his bag to

CHAP. 43  
a Jg 14:10  
Job 1:4

CHAP. 44  
b Ge 43:16  
c Ge 42:25

d Ge 41:40  
e Ge 19:2  
Jg 19:5

f Ps 109:5  
Pr 17:13

g Ge 44:15  
Le 19:26

h Ge 43:12

i Le 19:11  
Pr 29:24  
1Pe 3:16

j Ac 25:11

k Pr 6:2

l Ex 22:3  
Mt 18:25

Second Col.

a Ge 44:2

b Ge 37:29  
Jos 7:6  
Ac 14:14

c Ge 43:8  
Ge 44:32

d Ge 37:7  
Ge 50:18

e Ge 44:5

f Mt 7:20

g Ge 37:28  
Ge 42:21  
Pr 28:17  
Ac 2:37

h Ge 50:18

i Ge 42:18

j Ge 44:9

k Ge 26:29

l Ge 18:30

m Pr 14:29  
Pr 19:11  
Pr 29:8

n Ge 41:44  
Ge 45:8

o Ge 42:13  
Ge 43:7

p Ge 35:18  
Ge 37:33

the earth and they opened each one his own bag. **12** And he went searching carefully. He started with the oldest and finished with the youngest. At last the cup was found in Benjamin's bag.<sup>a</sup>

**13** Then they ripped their mantles<sup>b</sup> apart and lifted each one his load back onto his ass and returned to the city.

**14** And Judah<sup>c</sup> and his brothers went on into Joseph's house, and he was still there; and they proceeded to fall before him to the earth.<sup>d</sup>

**15** Joseph now said to them: "What sort of deed is this that you have done? Did you not know that such a man as I am can expertly read omens?"<sup>e</sup> **16** At this Judah exclaimed: "What can we say to my master? What can we speak?

And how can we prove ourselves righteous?"<sup>f</sup> The true God has found out the error of your slaves.<sup>g</sup> Here we are slaves to my master,<sup>h</sup> both we and the one in whose hand the cup was found!"

**17** However, he said: "It is unthinkable for me to do this! The man in whose hand the cup was found is the one who will become a slave to me.<sup>i</sup> As for the rest of you, go up in peace to your father."<sup>k</sup>

**18** Judah now came near to him and said: "I pray you, my master, please let your slave speak a word in the hearing of my master,<sup>l</sup> and do not let your anger<sup>m</sup> grow hot against your slave, because it is the same with you as with Phar'ao.<sup>n</sup> **19** My master asked his slaves, saying, 'Do you have a father or a brother?' **20** So we said to my master, 'We do have an aged father and a child of his old age, the youngest.'<sup>o</sup> But his brother is dead so that he alone is left of his mother,<sup>p</sup> and his father does love him.' **21** After that you said to your slaves, 'Bring him down to



me that I may set my eye upon him.<sup>a</sup> **22** But we said to my master, 'The boy is not able to leave his father. If he did leave his father, he would certainly die.'<sup>b</sup> **23** Then you said to your slaves, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you may not see my face anymore.'<sup>c</sup>

**24** "And it came about that we went up to your slave my father and then told him the words of my master. **25** Later our father said, 'Return, buy a little food for us.'<sup>d</sup> **26** But we said, 'We are not able to go down. If our youngest brother is with us we will go down, because we are not able to see the man's face in case our youngest brother is not with us.'<sup>e</sup> **27** Then your slave my father said to us, 'You yourselves well know that my wife bore but two sons to me.'<sup>f</sup> **28** Later the one went out from my company and I exclaimed: 'Ah, he must surely be torn to pieces!'<sup>g</sup> and I have not seen him till now. **29** If you were to take this one also out of my sight and a fatal accident were to befall him, you would certainly bring down my gray hairs with calamity to She'-ol.'<sup>h</sup>

**30** "And now, as soon as I should come to your slave my father without the boy along with us, when that one's soul is bound up with this one's soul,<sup>i</sup> **31** then it is certain to occur that as soon as he sees that the boy is not there he will simply die, and your slaves will indeed bring down the gray hairs of your slave our father with grief to She'-ol. **32** For your slave became surety<sup>j</sup> for the boy when away from his father, saying, 'If I fail to bring him back to you, then I shall have sinned against my father forever.'<sup>k</sup> **33** So now, please, let your slave stay instead of the boy as a slave to my master, that the boy may go up with his brothers.<sup>l</sup> **34** For how can I

CHAP. 44

a Ge 42:15

Ge 43:29

b Ge 42:38

c Ge 42:20

Ge 43:3

d Ge 43:2

e Ge 43:5

f Ge 29:18

Ge 30:23

Ge 35:18

Ge 46:19

g Ge 37:33

h Ge 37:35

Ge 42:38

Ps 16:10

Ps 88:3

Ec 9:10

Ho 13:14

Mt 11:23

Ac 2:31

Re 20:13

i 1Sa 18:1

2Sa 18:33

j Ro 16:4

k Ge 43:9

1Ki 20:39

l Ro 9:3

Second Col.

a Es 8:6

CHAP. 45

b Ge 43:30

c Ac 7:13

d Ru 1:9

e Mr 6:50

f Ge 37:28

Ac 7:9

g 2Co 2:7

h Ge 47:25

Ge 50:20

1Sa 2:6

Ps 33:19

Ps 105:17

i Ge 41:30

Ge 47:18

j 1Co 9:10

k Ge 46:26

l Ro 8:28

m Jg 17:10

Job 29:16

Ps 105:21

n Ge 45:26

Ac 7:10

1Jo 4:14

go up to my father without the boy along with me, for fear that then I may look upon the calamity that will find out my father?"<sup>a</sup>

**45** At this Joseph was no longer able to control himself before all those who were stationed by him.<sup>b</sup> So he cried out: "HAVE everybody go out from me!" And no one else stood with him while Joseph made himself known to his brothers.<sup>c</sup>

**2** And he began to raise his voice in weeping,<sup>d</sup> so that the Egyptians got to hear it and Phar'ao's house got to hear it. **3** Finally Joseph said to his brothers: "I am Joseph. Is my father still alive?" But his brothers were unable to answer him at all, because they were disturbed by reason of him.<sup>e</sup> **4** So Joseph said to his brothers: "Come close to me, please." With that they came close to him.

Then he said: "I am Joseph YOUR brother, whom you sold into Egypt."<sup>f</sup> **5** But now do not feel hurt<sup>g</sup> and do not be angry with yourselves because you sold me here; because for the preservation of life God has sent me ahead of you.<sup>h</sup> **6** For this is the second year of the famine in the midst of the earth,<sup>i</sup> and there are yet five years in which there will be no plowing time or harvest.<sup>j</sup> **7** Consequently God sent me ahead of you in order to place a remnant<sup>k</sup> for you men in the earth and to keep you alive by a great escape. **8** So now it was not you who sent me here,<sup>l</sup> but it was the true God, that he might appoint me a father<sup>m</sup> to Phar'ao and a lord for all his house and as one dominating over all the land of Egypt.

**9** "Go up quickly to my father, and you must say to him, 'This is what your son Joseph has said: "God has appointed me lord for all Egypt."<sup>n</sup> Come down to me. Do not delay. **10** And you must

dwell in the land of Go'shen,<sup>a</sup> and you must continue near me, you and your sons and the sons of your sons and your flocks and your herds and everything you have. **11** And I will supply you with food there, for there are yet five years of famine;<sup>b</sup> for fear you and your house and everything you have may come to poverty." **12** And here your eyes and the eyes of my brother Benjamin are seeing that it is my mouth that is speaking to you.<sup>c</sup> **13** So you must tell my father about all my glory in Egypt and everything you have seen; and you must hurry and bring my father down here."

**14** Then he fell upon the neck of Benjamin his brother and gave way to weeping, and Benjamin wept upon his neck.<sup>d</sup> **15** And he proceeded to kiss all his brothers and to weep over them,<sup>e</sup> and after that his brothers spoke with him.

**16** And the news was heard at the house of Phar'aoth, saying: "Joseph's brothers have come!" And it proved to be good in the eyes of Phar'aoth and of his servants.<sup>f</sup> **17** Accordingly Phar'aoth said to Joseph: "Say to your brothers, 'Do this: Load your beasts of burden and go enter the land of Ca'naan,<sup>g</sup> **18** and take your father and your households and come here to me, that I may give you the good of the land of Egypt; and eat the fat part of the land.<sup>h</sup> **19** And you yourself are commanded:<sup>i</sup> "Do this: TAKE for yourselves wagons! from the land of Egypt for your little ones and your wives, and you must lift your father on one and come here.<sup>k</sup> **20** And do not let your eye feel sorry over your equipment,<sup>l</sup> because the good of all the land of Egypt is yours."<sup>m</sup>

**21** Following that the sons of Israel did so, and Joseph gave them wagons according to Phar'aoth's orders and gave them

## CHAP. 45

a Ge 46:34

Ge 47:1

Ex 8:22

Ex 9:26

b Ge 47:12

Fr 3:27

Ac 7:14

c Ge 42:23

d Ge 33:4

Ge 46:29

e Ex 4:27

1Sa 20:41

Lu 15:20

f 2Sa 3:36

Es 1:21

g Ge 42:25

Ge 43:18

h Ge 27:28

Ge 47:6

i Ge 41:40

j Ge 45:27

Ge 46:5

Nu 7:3

1Sa 6:14

k Ge 47:9

l Ge 46:6

m Isa 1:19

## Second Col.

a Ge 21:14

Ge 42:25

b 2Ki 5:5

c Ge 43:34

d Ge 42:21

Ps 133:1

e Ps 105:21

f Ge 42:38

Ge 44:28

Lu 24:11

g Isa 57:15

1Co 16:18

2Co 7:13

h Ge 46:30

Lu 2:29

## CHAP. 46

i Ge 21:31

j Ge 31:42

Ex 3:6

Lu 20:37

k Nu 12:6

Job 33:15

l 1Sa 3:4

m Ge 5:22

1Ki 18:21

1Co 8:6

n Ge 28:13

Mt 22:32

o Ge 12:2

Ex 1:7

De 26:5

Ps 105:12

Ac 7:17

p Ge 15:16

Ge 28:15

Ge 47:29

Ge 50:13

Ex 3:8

Ps 105:37

q Ge 50:1

provisions<sup>a</sup> for the way. **22** To each of them he gave individual changes of mantles,<sup>b</sup> but to Benjamin he gave three hundred silver pieces and five changes of mantles.<sup>c</sup> **23** And to his father he sent as follows: ten asses carrying good things of Egypt and ten she-asses carrying grain and bread and sustenance for his father for the way. **24** Thus he sent his brothers off, and they proceeded to go. However, he said to them: "Do not get exasperated at one another on the way."<sup>d</sup>

**25** And they began going up out of Egypt and at length came into the land of Ca'naan to Jacob their father. **26** Then they reported to him, saying: "Joseph is still alive, and he is the one dominating over all the land of Egypt!"<sup>e</sup> But his heart grew numb, because he did not believe them.<sup>f</sup> **27** When they went on speaking to him all of Joseph's words that he had spoken to them and he got to see the wagons that Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father began to revive.<sup>g</sup> **28** Then Israel exclaimed: "It is enough! Joseph my son is still alive! Ah, let me go and see him before I die!"<sup>h</sup>

**46** Accordingly Israel and all who were his pulled out and came to Be'er-she'ba,<sup>i</sup> and he proceeded to sacrifice sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.<sup>j</sup> **2** Then God talked to Israel in visions of the night and said:<sup>k</sup> "Jacob, Jacob!" to which he said: "Here I am!"<sup>l</sup> **3** And he went on to say: "I am the true God,<sup>m</sup> the God of your father.<sup>n</sup> Do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for I shall constitute you there into a great nation.<sup>o</sup> **4** I myself shall go down with you to Egypt and I myself shall surely bring you up also;<sup>p</sup> and Joseph will lay his hand upon your eyes."<sup>q</sup>

5 After that Jacob got up out of Be'er-she'ba, and the sons of Israel continued transporting Jacob their father and their little ones and their wives in the wagons that Phar'ao'h had sent to transport him.<sup>a</sup> 6 Further, they took along their herds and their goods, which they had accumulated in the land of Ca'-naan.<sup>b</sup> Eventually they came into Egypt, Jacob and all his offspring with him. 7 He brought his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters, even all his offspring, with him into Egypt.<sup>c</sup>

8 Now these are the names of Israel's sons who came into Egypt:<sup>d</sup> Jacob and his sons: Jacob's firstborn was Reu'ben.<sup>e</sup>

9 And the sons of Reu'ben were Ha'noch and Pal'lu and Hez'ron and Car'mi.<sup>f</sup>

10 And the sons of Sim'e-on<sup>g</sup> were Jem'u-el and Ja'min and O'had and Ja'chin<sup>h</sup> and Zo'har and Sha'ul<sup>i</sup> the son of a Ca'-naan-ite woman.

11 And the sons of Le'vi<sup>j</sup> were Ger'shon,<sup>k</sup> Ko'hath<sup>l</sup> and Me-ra'i.<sup>m</sup>

12 And the sons of Judah<sup>n</sup> were Er<sup>o</sup> and O'nan<sup>p</sup> and She'-lah<sup>q</sup> and Pe'rez<sup>r</sup> and Ze'rah.<sup>s</sup> However, Er and O'nan died in the land of Ca'-naan.<sup>t</sup>

And the sons of Pe'rez came to be Hez'ron<sup>u</sup> and Ha'mul.<sup>v</sup>

13 And the sons of Is'sachar<sup>w</sup> were To'la<sup>x</sup> and Pu'vah<sup>y</sup> and Iob and Shim'ron.<sup>z</sup>

14 And the sons of Zeb'u-lun<sup>a</sup> were Se'red and E'lon and Jah'-le-el.<sup>b</sup>

15 These are the sons of Le'-ah,<sup>c</sup> whom she bore to Jacob in Pad'dan-a'ram, together with his daughter Di'nah.<sup>d</sup> All the souls of his sons and of his daughters were thirty-three.

16 And the sons of Gad<sup>e</sup> were Ziph'i-on and Hag'gi, Shu'-ni and Ez'bon, E'ri and Ar-o'di and A-re'li.<sup>f</sup>

CHAP. 46

a Ge 45:19

b Ge 31:18

c Ge 36:7

d Nu 20:15

e Ps 105:23

f Isa 52:4

g Ac 7:15

h Ex 1:1

i Ge 35:23

j Ge 49:3

k 1Ch 5:1

l Ex 6:14

m Nu 26:5

n Ge 29:33

o Nu 26:12

p Ex 6:15

q 1Ch 4:24

r Ge 29:34

s 1Ch 6:16

t Ex 6:16

u Nu 3:23

v Ex 6:18

w Nu 3:27

x 1Ch 9:32

y Nu 3:33

z 1Ch 6:63

a Ge 29:35

b Ge 49:10

c Re 5:9

d Ge 38:3

e Ge 38:4

f Ge 38:5

g Ru 4:12

h Lu 3:33

i Ge 38:30

j Ge 38:7

k Ge 38:10

l Nu 26:21

m 1Ch 2:5

n Ge 49:14

o Jos 19:17

p x Nu 26:23

q y 1Ch 7:1

r z Nu 26:24

s a Ge 30:20

t Ge 49:13

u b Nu 26:26

v c Ge 35:23

w d Ge 30:21

x e Ge 30:11

y Ge 49:19

z f Nu 26:15

a Ge 30:13

b Ge 49:20

c De 33:24

d b Nu 26:44

e c Nu 26:45

f d Ge 29:24

g Ge 35:26

h e Ge 29:18

i Ge 35:24

j f Ge 30:24

k Ge 49:22

l g Ge 35:18

m Ge 49:27

n h Ge 41:51

o Ge 48:14

p i Ge 41:52

q j Ge 41:50

r k Nu 26:38

s l 1Ch 7:6

t m 1Ch 8:3

u n Nu 26:40

v o Nu 26:39

w p 1Ch 7:12

x q Ge 30:6

y Ge 49:16

z r Nu 26:42

17 And the sons of Ash'e-ra<sup>a</sup> were Im'nah and Ish'vah and Ish'vi and Be-ri'ah,<sup>b</sup> and there was Se'rah their sister.

And the sons of Be-ri'ah were He'ber and Mal'chi-el.<sup>c</sup>

18 These are the sons of Zil'-pah,<sup>d</sup> whom La'ban gave to his daughter Le'ah. In time she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel,<sup>e</sup> Jacob's wife, were Joseph<sup>f</sup> and Benjamin.<sup>g</sup>

20 And there came to be born to Joseph in the land of Egypt Ma-nas'seh<sup>h</sup> and E'phra-im,<sup>i</sup> whom As'e-nath<sup>j</sup> the daughter of Pot'i'phe-ra the priest of On bore to him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin were Be'la<sup>k</sup> and Be'cher<sup>l</sup> and Ash'bel, Ge'ra<sup>m</sup> and Na'a-man,<sup>n</sup> E'hi and Rosh, Mup'pim<sup>o</sup> and Hup'pim<sup>p</sup> and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob. All the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of Dan<sup>q</sup> were Hu'shim.<sup>r</sup>

24 And the sons of Naph'tali<sup>s</sup> were Jah'ze-el and Gu'ni<sup>t</sup> and Je'zer and Shil'lem.<sup>u</sup>

25 These are the sons of Bil'-hah,<sup>v</sup> whom La'ban gave to his daughter Rachel. In time she bore these to Jacob; all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls who came to Jacob into Egypt were those who issued out of his upper thigh,<sup>w</sup> aside from the wives of Jacob's sons. All the souls were sixty-six. 27 And Joseph's sons who were born to him in Egypt were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob who came into Egypt were seventy.<sup>x</sup>

28 And he sent Judah<sup>y</sup> in advance of him to Joseph to impart information ahead of him to Go'-shen. After that they came into

s Ge 30:8; Ge 49:21; t Nu 26:48; u Nu 26:49; v Ge 29:29; Ge 35:25; w Ge 35:11; x Ex 1:5; De 10:22; Ac 7:14; y Ge 43:8; Ge 44:18.

the land of Go'shen.<sup>a</sup> **29** Then Joseph had his chariot made ready and went up to meet Israel his father at Go'shen.<sup>b</sup> When he appeared to him he at once fell upon his neck and gave way to tears upon his neck again and again.<sup>c</sup> **30** Finally Israel said to Joseph: "This time I am willing to die,<sup>d</sup> now that I have seen your face, since you are still alive."

**31** Then Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household: "Let me go up and report to Phar'ah and say to him,<sup>e</sup> 'My brothers and my father's household who were in the land of Ca'naan have come here to me.'<sup>f</sup> **32** And the men are shepherds,<sup>g</sup> because they became stock raisers;<sup>h</sup> and their flocks and their herds and all they have they have brought here."<sup>i</sup> **33** And what must occur is that when Phar'ah will call you and actually say, 'What is your occupation?' **34** You must say, 'Your servants have continued to be stock raisers from our youth until now, both we and our forefathers,<sup>j</sup> in order that you may dwell in the land of Go'shen,<sup>k</sup> because every herder of sheep is a detestable thing to Egypt."<sup>l</sup>

**47** Accordingly Joseph came and reported to Phar'ah and said:<sup>m</sup> "My father and my brothers and their flocks and their herds and all they have have come from the land of Ca'naan, and here they are in the land of Go'shen."<sup>n</sup> **2** And from the whole number of his brothers he took five men, that he might present them to Phar'ah.<sup>o</sup>

**3** Then Phar'ah said to his brothers: "What is your occupation?"<sup>p</sup> So they said to Phar'ah: "Your servants are herders of sheep,<sup>q</sup> both we and our forefathers."<sup>r</sup> **4** After that they said to Phar'ah: "We have come to reside as aliens in the land,<sup>s</sup> because there is no pasture for

## CHAP. 46

a Ge 45:10  
Ge 47:1  
b Ge 41:43  
c Ge 33:4  
Ge 45:14  
d Ge 45:28  
Lu 2:29  
e Ge 41:40  
f Ge 45:19  
Ge 47:1  
Ac 7:13  
g Ge 31:18  
Ge 47:3  
h Ge 31:38  
i Ge 46:6  
j Ge 30:35  
Ge 34:5  
k Ge 45:18  
Ge 47:27  
l Ge 43:32

## CHAP. 47

m Ge 46:31  
n Ge 45:10  
Ex 8:22  
o Ac 7:13  
p Ge 46:33  
q Ge 31:18  
r Ge 12:16  
Ge 26:14  
Ge 46:34  
s Ge 15:13  
De 26:5  
Ps 105:23  
Isa 52:4  
Isa 7:6

## Second Col.

a Joe 1:18  
b Ac 7:11  
c Ge 45:10  
d Ge 42:34  
e Ge 13:10  
Ge 45:18  
f Ge 46:34  
g Pr 22:29  
h 1Ch 27:31  
i Ex 12:32  
Isa 13:10  
2Ki 10:15  
j 1Ch 29:15  
Ps 39:12  
Heb 11:9  
k Job 14:1  
Jas 4:14  
l Ge 25:7  
Ge 35:28  
Ex 6:4  
m 2Sa 19:39  
1Ki 8:66  
n Ge 45:10  
Ex 1:11  
Ex 12:37  
Nu 33:3  
o Pr 11:25  
1Ti 5:8  
p Ge 50:8  
q Ge 41:31  
r Ge 41:30

the flock that your servants have,<sup>a</sup> for the famine is severe in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>b</sup> And now let your servants dwell, please, in the land of Go'shen."<sup>c</sup> **5** At that Phar'ah said to Joseph: "Your father and your brothers have come here to you. **6** The land of Egypt is at your disposal.<sup>d</sup> Have your father and your brothers dwell in the very best of the land.<sup>e</sup> Let them dwell in the land of Go'shen,<sup>f</sup> and if you know that there are among them courageous men,<sup>g</sup> you must appoint them cattle chiefs over what is mine."<sup>h</sup>

**7** Then Joseph brought in Jacob his father and introduced him to Phar'ah, and Jacob proceeded to bless Phar'ah.<sup>i</sup> **8** Phar'ah now said to Jacob: "How many are the days of the years of your life?" **9** So Jacob said to Phar'ah: "The days of the years of my alien residences are a hundred and thirty years.<sup>j</sup> Few and distressing the days of the years of my life have proved,<sup>k</sup> and they have not reached the days of the years of the lives of my fathers in the days of their alien residences."<sup>l</sup> **10** After that Jacob blessed Phar'ah and went out from before Phar'ah.<sup>m</sup>

**11** Thus Joseph had his father and his brothers dwell and he gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the very best of the land, in the land of Ram'esses,<sup>n</sup> just as Phar'ah had commanded. **12** And Joseph kept supplying his father and his brothers and the entire household of his father with bread,<sup>o</sup> according to the number of the little ones.<sup>p</sup>

**13** Now there was no bread in all the land, because the famine was very severe;<sup>q</sup> and the land of Egypt and the land of Ca'naan became exhausted as a result of the famine.<sup>r</sup> **14** And Joseph went on picking up all the money that was to be found in

the land of Egypt and in the land of Ca'naan for the cereals which people were buying;<sup>a</sup> and Joseph kept bringing the money into Phar'ao's house. **15** In time the money from the land of Egypt and the land of Ca'naan was spent, and all the Egyptians began coming to Joseph, saying: "Give us bread!<sup>b</sup> And why should we die in front of you because money has run out?"<sup>c</sup> **16** Then Joseph said: "Hand over YOUR livestock and I shall give YOU bread in exchange for your livestock, if money has run out." **17** And they began bringing their livestock to Joseph; and Joseph kept giving them bread in exchange for their horses and the livestock of the flock and the livestock of the herd and the asses,<sup>d</sup> and he kept providing them with bread in exchange for all their livestock during that year.

**18** Gradually that year came to its close, and they began coming to him in the next year and saying to him: "We shall not hide it from my lord but the money and the stock of domestic animals have been spent to my lord.<sup>e</sup> There remains nothing before my lord but our bodies and our land.<sup>f</sup> **19** Why should we die before your eyes,<sup>g</sup> both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread,<sup>h</sup> and we together with our land will become slaves to Phar'ao; and give us seed that we may live and not die and our land not be laid desolate."<sup>i</sup> **20** So Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians for Phar'ao,<sup>j</sup> because the Egyptians sold each one his field, for the famine had got a strong grip on them; and the land came to be Phar'ao's.

**21** As for the people, he removed them into cities from one end of the territory of Egypt to its other end.<sup>k</sup> **22** Only the land of the priests he did not buy,<sup>l</sup> because the rations for the priests were from Phar'ao and they ate

CHAP. 47

a Ge 41:56

Ge 44:25

b Ex 16:3

c Ec 7:12

La 1:11

d 1Ki 10:28

e Ne 5:3

f Ne 5:2

Mr 8:37

g Job 2:4

h La 4:9

i Heb 2:15

j Pr 11:26

k Ge 41:48

Ps 33:19

Ps 107:36

l Ge 41:45

Second Col.

a Ne 13:13

Mt 10:10

1Co 9:13

b Ezr 7:24

c Ge 45:6

Ps 41:1

2Co 9:10

d Ps 85:12

Ps 107:37

e Ge 41:34

Isa 8:15

Ro 13:7

f Pr 12:11

1Ti 5:18

g Ge 45:5

Pr 11:26

Ac 7:11

h Ge 47:19

Pr 14:21

i Ge 47:22

j Ge 47:4

k Ex 1:7

De 10:22

Ps 105:24

Ac 7:17

l Ge 47:9

m Ge 49:33

Heb 11:21

n Ge 24:9

o Ge 24:49

p Ge 46:4

Ge 50:13

Ac 7:16

q Ge 49:33

r Ge 25:9

Ge 49:29

s Ge 50:5

t 1Ki 1:47

Heb 11:21

their rations that Phar'ao had gave them.<sup>a</sup> That is why they did not sell their land.<sup>b</sup> **23** Then Joseph said to the people: "See, I have today bought you and YOUR land for Phar'ao. Here is seed for you, and you must sow the land with it.<sup>c</sup> **24** When it has resulted in produce,<sup>d</sup> then you must give a fifth to Phar'ao,<sup>e</sup> but four parts will become YOURS as seed for the field and as food for you and for those who are in your houses and for your little ones to eat."<sup>f</sup> **25** Consequently they said: "You have preserved our lives.<sup>g</sup> Let us find favor in the eyes of my lord, and we will become slaves to Phar'ao."<sup>h</sup> **26** And Joseph proceeded to make it a decree down to this day over the landed estate of Egypt for Phar'ao to have to the amount of a fifth. Only the land of the priests as a distinct group did not become Phar'ao's.<sup>i</sup>

**27** And Israel continued to dwell in the land of Egypt, in the land of Go'shen;<sup>j</sup> and they became settled in it and were fruitful and grew to be very many.<sup>k</sup> **28** And Jacob lived on in the land of Egypt for seventeen years, so that Jacob's days, the years of his life, came to be a hundred and forty-seven years.<sup>l</sup>

**29** Gradually the days approached for Israel to die.<sup>m</sup> So he called his son Joseph and said to him: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, place your hand, please, under my thigh,<sup>n</sup> and you must exercise loving-kindness and trustworthiness toward me.<sup>o</sup> (Please, do not bury me in Egypt.)<sup>p</sup> **30** And I must lie with my fathers,<sup>q</sup> and you must carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their grave."<sup>r</sup> Accordingly he said: "I myself shall do in keeping with your word."<sup>s</sup> **31** Then he said: "Swear to me."<sup>t</sup> So he swore to him.<sup>u</sup> At that Israel prostrated himself over the head of the couch.<sup>v</sup>

**48** And it came about after these things that it was said to Joseph: "Look, your father is becoming weak." At that he took with him his two sons Ma-nas'seh and E'phra-im.<sup>a</sup> **2** Then it was reported to Jacob and said: "Here your son Joseph has come to you." So Israel exerted his strength and sat up on his couch. **3** And Jacob proceeded to say to Joseph:

"God Almighty appeared to me at Luz<sup>b</sup> in the land of Ca'naan that he might bless me.<sup>c</sup> **4** And he went on to say to me, 'Here I am making you fruitful,<sup>d</sup> and I will make you many and I will transform you into a congregation of peoples<sup>e</sup> and I will give this land to your seed after you for a possession to time indefinite.'<sup>f</sup> **5** And now your two sons who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came here to you into Egypt, they are mine.<sup>g</sup> E'phra-im and Ma-nas'seh will become mine like Reu'-ben and Sim'e-on.<sup>h</sup> **6** But your progeny to which you shall become father after them will become yours. Together with the name of their brothers they will be called in their inheritance.<sup>i</sup> **7** And as for me, when I was coming from Pad'dan,<sup>j</sup> Rachel died<sup>k</sup> alongside me in the land of Ca'naan on the way while there was yet a good stretch of land before coming to Eph'rath,<sup>l</sup> so that I buried her there on the way to Eph'rath, that is to say, Beth'le-hem."<sup>m</sup>

**8** Then Israel saw Joseph's sons and said: "Who are these?"<sup>n</sup> **9** So Joseph said to his father: "They are my sons whom God has given me in this place."<sup>o</sup> At this he said: "Bring them, please, to me that I may bless them."<sup>p</sup> **10** Now the eyes of Israel were dull from old age.<sup>q</sup> He was unable to see. Accordingly he brought them close to him, and he

## CHAP. 48

a Ge 41:50  
Jos 14:4  
b Ge 28:19  
c Ge 28:13  
Ho 12:4  
d Ge 28:14  
Ge 32:12  
e Ge 28:3  
Ge 35:11  
Ac 7:17  
f Ge 28:13  
De 32:8  
Am 9:15  
Ac 7:5  
g Jos 14:4  
1Ch 5:1  
h Ge 35:23  
i Jos 13:29  
Jos 16:5  
Ps 77:15  
j Ge 33:18  
Ho 12:12  
k Ge 35:19  
1 Ru 4:11  
Mic 5:2  
m 1Sa 17:12  
Mt 2:6  
n Ge 27:18  
o Ge 41:50  
p Ge 27:4  
Ge 28:1  
De 33:1  
Heb 11:21  
q Ge 27:1  
Ec 12:3

## Second Col.

a Ge 27:26  
b Ge 37:35  
c Ge 42:36  
Ge 46:30  
d Ge 41:52  
e Ge 41:51  
Ps 89:13  
Ac 2:34  
Eph 1:20  
f Ex 15:6  
Ps 110:1  
1Pe 3:22  
Re 1:17  
g Ge 25:23  
h Mr 10:16  
i Ge 41:51  
Ge 46:20  
j 1Ch 5:2  
k Ge 17:1  
Ge 24:40  
l Ge 28:13  
Ps 23:1  
1Pe 2:25  
m Ge 28:15  
Ge 31:11  
Ex 15:13  
Job 19:25  
Ps 34:7  
n Ge 32:26  
o Ge 32:28  
Isa 44:5  
p Ex 1:7  
Nu 26:34  
Nu 26:37  
q Ro 9:16  
r 1Sa 16:7  
s Ge 41:51  
De 21:17

then kissed them and embraced them.<sup>a</sup> **11** And Israel went on to say to Joseph: "I had no idea of seeing your face,<sup>b</sup> but here God has let me see also your offspring." **12** After that Joseph brought them out away from his knees, and he bowed down with his face to the earth.<sup>c</sup>

**13** Joseph now took the two of them, E'phra-im by his right hand to Israel's left,<sup>d</sup> and Ma-nas'seh by his left hand to Israel's right,<sup>e</sup> and brought them close to him. **14** However, Israel put out his right hand and placed it on E'phra-im's head,<sup>f</sup> although he was the younger,<sup>g</sup> and his left hand upon Ma-nas'seh's head.<sup>h</sup> He purposely laid his hands so, since Ma-nas'seh was the firstborn.<sup>i</sup> **15** And he proceeded to bless Joseph and to say:<sup>j</sup>

"The true God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked,<sup>k</sup>

The true God who has been shepherding me during all my existence until this day,<sup>l</sup>

**16** The angel who has been recovering me from all calamity,<sup>m</sup> bless the boys.<sup>n</sup>

And let my name be called upon them and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac.<sup>o</sup>

And let them increase to a multitude in the midst of the earth."<sup>p</sup>

**17** When Joseph saw that his father kept his right hand placed on E'phra-im's head, it was displeasing to him,<sup>q</sup> and he tried to take hold of his father's hand to remove it from E'phra-im's head to Ma-nas'seh's head.<sup>r</sup> **18** Hence Joseph said to his father: "Not so, my father, because this is the firstborn.<sup>s</sup> Put your right hand on his head."<sup>t</sup> **19** But his father kept refusing and said: "I know it, my son, I know it.

He too will become a people and he too will become great.<sup>a</sup> But, just the same, his younger brother will become greater than he will,<sup>b</sup> and his offspring will become the full equivalent of nations.<sup>c</sup> **20** And he continued to bless them on that day,<sup>d</sup> saying:

"By means of you let Israel repeatedly pronounce blessing, saying,

'May God constitute you like E'phra-im and like Ma-nas'seh.'<sup>e</sup>"

Thus he kept putting E'phra-im before Ma-nas'seh.<sup>f</sup>

**21** After that Israel said to Joseph: "Look, I am dying,<sup>g</sup> but God will certainly continue with you people and return you to the land of your forefathers.<sup>h</sup>

**22** As for me, I do give you one shoulder of land more than to your brothers,<sup>i</sup> which I took from the hand of the Am'or-ites by my sword and by my bow."

**49** Later on Jacob called his sons and said: "Gather yourselves together that I may tell you what will happen to you in the final part of the days. **2** Assemble yourselves and listen, you sons of Jacob, yes, listen to Israel your father.<sup>j</sup>

**3** "Reu'ben, you are my first-born,<sup>k</sup> my vigor and the beginning of my generative power,<sup>l</sup> the excellence of dignity and the excellence of strength. **4** With reckless license like waters, do not you excel,<sup>m</sup> because you have gone up to your father's bed.<sup>n</sup> At that time you profaned my lounge.<sup>o</sup> He went up to it!

**5** "Sim'e-on and Le'vi are brothers.<sup>p</sup> Instruments of violence are their slaughter weapons.<sup>q</sup> **6** Into their intimate group do not come,<sup>r</sup> O my soul. With their congregation do not become united.<sup>s</sup> O my disposition, because in their anger they

CHAP. 48

a Ge 17:20  
b Nu 2:19  
Nu 2:21  
c Ge 25:23  
Nu 1:33  
Nu 1:35  
De 33:17  
Jer 31:9  
d Heb 11:21  
e De 10:22  
f De 33:17  
De 34:2  
Jos 17:17  
g Ge 50:24  
h Ge 15:14  
Ge 26:3  
De 31:8  
i De 21:17  
Jos 17:14  
Eze 47:13

CHAP. 49

j Ge 49:28  
k Ge 29:32  
Ex 6:14  
1Ch 5:1  
l De 21:17  
Ps 78:51  
m De 33:6  
n Ge 35:22  
o Le 18:8  
De 27:20  
1Co 5:1  
p Ge 29:33  
Ge 29:34  
Ge 35:23  
q Ge 34:25  
r Ps 64:2  
s Ps 26:5

Second Col.

a Ge 34:7  
Ro 12:19  
b Pr 22:24  
Eph 4:31  
c Pr 11:17  
d Ge 34:25  
e Jos 19:1  
Jos 21:41  
f Ge 29:35  
g Ge 43:9  
Ge 46:28  
1Ch 5:2  
h Jos 10:24  
Jg 1:2  
2Sa 22:41  
i Nu 10:14  
De 33:7  
2Sa 5:3  
j Ho 5:14  
Re 5:5  
k Nu 24:9  
l Nu 24:17  
2Sa 24  
2Sa 7:16  
m Isa 9:6  
Eze 21:27  
Lu 1:32  
Heb 7:14  
n De 18:18  
Ps 2:8  
Isa 11:10  
Mt 2:6  
Joh 10:16  
Re 7:9  
o Isa 63:2  
p De 33:19  
Isa 9:1  
q Mt 4:13  
r Jos 19:10

killed men,<sup>a</sup> and in their arbitrariness they hamstrung bulls. **7** Cursed be their anger,<sup>b</sup> because it is cruel,<sup>c</sup> and their fury, because it acts harshly.<sup>d</sup> Let me parcel them out in Jacob and let me scatter them in Israel.<sup>e</sup>

**8** "As for you, Judah,<sup>f</sup> your brothers will laud you.<sup>g</sup> Your hand will be on the back of the neck of your enemies.<sup>h</sup> The sons of your father will prostrate themselves to you.<sup>i</sup> **9** A lion cub Judah is.<sup>j</sup> From the prey, my son, you will certainly go up. He bowed down, he stretched himself out like a lion and, like a lion, who dares rouse him?<sup>k</sup> **10** The scepter will not turn aside from Judah,<sup>l</sup> neither the commander's staff from between his feet, until Shi'loh comes;<sup>m</sup> and to him the obedience of the peoples will be long.<sup>n</sup> **11** Tying his full-grown ass to a vine and the descendant of his own she-ass to a choice vine, he will certainly wash his clothing in wine and his garment in the blood of grapes.<sup>o</sup> **12** Dark red are his eyes from wine, and the whiteness of his teeth is from milk.

**13** "Zeb'u-lun will reside by the seashore,<sup>p</sup> and he will be by the shore where the ships lie anchored;<sup>q</sup> and his remote side will be toward Si'don.<sup>r</sup>

**14** "Is'sa-char<sup>s</sup> is a strong-boned ass, lying down between the two saddlebags. **15** And he will see that the resting-place is good and that the land is pleasant; and he will bend down his shoulder to bear burdens and he will become subject to slavish forced labor.

**16** "Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.<sup>t</sup> **17** Let Dan prove to be a serpent by the roadside, a horned snake at the wayside, that bites the heels of the horse so that its rider

s De 33:18; Jos 19:17; 1Ch 7:5; t Jg 13:24; Jg 15:20.

falls backward.<sup>a</sup> 18 I shall indeed wait for salvation from you, O Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

19 "As for Gad, a marauder band will raid him, but he will raid the extreme rear.<sup>c</sup>

20 "Out of Ash'er his bread will be fat,<sup>d</sup> and he will give the dainties of a king.<sup>e</sup>

21 "Naph'ta-li' is a slender hind. He is giving words of elegance.<sup>f</sup>

22 "Offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree,<sup>h</sup> Joseph is the offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree by the fountain,<sup>i</sup> that propels its branches up over a wall.<sup>j</sup>

23 But the archers kept harassing him and shot at him and kept harboring animosity against him.<sup>k</sup>

24 And yet his bow was dwelling in a permanent place,<sup>l</sup> and the strength of his hands was supple.<sup>m</sup>

From the hands of the Powerful One of Jacob,<sup>n</sup> from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel.<sup>o</sup>

25 He is from the God of your father,<sup>p</sup> and he will help you;<sup>q</sup> and he is with the Almighty,<sup>r</sup> and he will bless you with the blessings of the heavens above,<sup>s</sup> with the blessings of the watery deep lying down below,<sup>t</sup> with the blessings of the breasts and womb.<sup>u</sup>

26 The blessings of your father will indeed be superior to the blessings of the eternal mountains,<sup>v</sup> to the ornament of the indefinitely lasting hills.<sup>w</sup>

They will continue upon the head of Joseph, even upon the crown of the head of the one singled out from his brothers.<sup>x</sup>

27 "Benjamin will keep on tearing like a wolf.<sup>y</sup> In the morning he will eat the animal seized and at evening he will divide spoil.<sup>z</sup>

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them when he was blessing them. He blessed them each one according to his own blessing.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 49

a De 33:22

Jg 14:19

Jg 15:15

b Ps 147

c De 33:20

Jos 13:8

d De 32:14

Ps 41:16

e De 33:24

Jos 19:24

1Ki 4:7

1Ki 4:16

f De 33:23

Jos 19:32

Mt 4:15

g Mt 4:13

Joh 7:46

h Ex 1:5

i De 33:13

Jos 16:1

j De 33:17

k Ge 37:8

Ge 49:15

l Ge 50:20

m Nu 13:8

Jos 1:6

Jos 15:18

Jg 6:14

Jg 11:32

n Ps 80:1

o Ge 45:7

Ge 50:20

Isa 28:16

Mt 21:42

1Pe 2:4

p Joh 17:3

q Php 4:19

r Heb 10:12

s Mal 3:10

t De 33:13

Isa 11:9

u Isa 59:21

v Jos 17:14

w Isa 54:10

x De 33:16

Ac 7:9

y De 33:12

Jg 20:16

1Sa 9:16

z Es 2:5

Es 8:7

a Heb 11:21

## Second Col.

a Ge 35:29

Ge 49:33

b Ge 23:17

c Ge 23:20

d Ge 23:19

Ge 25:10

e Ge 35:29

f Ge 23:18

g Ge 25:8

Ps 116:1

Mt 22:32

Ac 7:15

## CHAP. 50

h Ge 46:4

i Ec 7:2

Joh 11:35

Ac 8:2

j Ge 50:26

k Nu 20:29

l Ge 18:3

m Ge 47:31

Mt 5:33

Heb 6:16

n Ge 48:21

1Co 15:22

29 After that he commanded them and said to them: "I am being gathered to my people.<sup>a</sup> Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of E'phron the Hit'tite.<sup>b</sup>

30 In the cave that is in the field of Mach-pe'lah that is in front of Mam're in the land of Ca'naan, the field that Abraham purchased from E'phron the Hit'tite for the possession of a burial place.<sup>c</sup>

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife.<sup>d</sup> There they buried Isaac and Re-bek'ah his wife,<sup>e</sup> and there I buried Le'ah.<sup>f</sup>

32 The field purchased and the cave that is in it were from the sons of Heth.<sup>g</sup>

33 Thus Jacob finished giving commands to his sons. Then he gathered his feet up onto the couch and expired and was gathered to his people.<sup>h</sup>

50 Then Joseph fell upon the face of his father<sup>i</sup> and burst into tears over him and kissed him.<sup>j</sup>

2 After that Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm<sup>k</sup> his father. So the physicians embalmed Israel.<sup>l</sup>

3 and they took fully forty days for him, for this many days they customarily take for the embalming, and the Egyptians continued to shed tears for him seventy days.<sup>m</sup>

4 Finally the days of weeping for him passed, and Joseph spoke to Phar'ao's household, saying: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes,<sup>n</sup> speak, please, in the hearing of Phar'ao, saying, 5 'My father made me swear,<sup>o</sup> saying: "Look! I am dying.<sup>p</sup> In my burial place which I have excavated for myself in the land of Ca'naan<sup>q</sup> is where you are to bury me."<sup>r</sup> And now, please, let me go up and bury my father, after which I am willing to return."<sup>s</sup>

6 Accordingly Phar'ao

o Ge 23:17; Ge 49:30; p Ge 46:4; Ge 47:29; Joh 19:38.



said: "Go up and bury your father just as he made you swear."<sup>a</sup>

**7** So Joseph went up to bury his father, and there went up with him all of Pharaoh's servants, the older men<sup>b</sup> of his household and all the older men of the land of Egypt, **8** and all of Joseph's household and his brothers and the household of his father.<sup>c</sup> Only their little children and their flocks and their herds they left in the land of Go'shen. **9** There also went up with him both chariots<sup>d</sup> and horsemen, and the camp came to be very numerous. **10** Then they came to the threshing floor<sup>e</sup> of A'tad, which is in the region of the Jordan,<sup>f</sup> and there they carried on a very great and heavy wailing and he kept up the mourning rites for his father seven days.<sup>g</sup> **11** And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaan-ites, got to see the mourning rites in the threshing floor of A'tad, and they exclaimed: "This is a heavy mourning for the Egyptians!" That is why its name was called A'bel-miz'ra-im, which is in the region of the Jordan.<sup>h</sup>

**12** And his sons proceeded to do for him exactly as he had commanded them.<sup>i</sup> **13** So his sons carried him into the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, the field that Abraham had purchased for the possession of a burial place from E'phron the Hittite in front of Mam're.<sup>j</sup> **14** Afterward Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all those who went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

**15** When the brothers of Joseph saw that their father was dead, they began to say: "It may be that Joseph is harboring animosity against us<sup>k</sup> and he will be sure to repay us for all the evil that we have ren-

dered him."<sup>a</sup>

**16** So they expressed a command to Joseph in these words: "Your father gave the command before his death, saying, **17** 'This is what you are to say to Joseph: "I beseech you, pardon,<sup>b</sup> please, the revolt of your brothers and their sin in that they have rendered evil to you."<sup>c</sup> And now pardon, please, the revolt of the servants of your father's God."<sup>d</sup> And Joseph burst into tears when they spoke to him. **18** Following that his brothers also came and fell down before him and said: "Here we are as slaves to you!"<sup>e</sup> **19** Then Joseph said to them: "Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of God?"<sup>f</sup> **20** As for you, you had evil in mind against me. God had it in mind for good for the purpose of acting as at this day to preserve many people alive.<sup>g</sup> **21** So now do not be afraid. I myself shall keep supplying you and your little children with food."<sup>h</sup> Thus he comforted them and spoke reassuringly to them.

**Second Col.**

**22** And Joseph continued to dwell in Egypt, he and the house of his father; and Joseph lived for a hundred and ten years. **23** And Joseph got to see E'phraim's sons of the third generation,<sup>i</sup> also the sons of Ma'chir,<sup>j</sup> Manasseh's son. They were born upon Joseph's knees.<sup>k</sup> **24** At length Joseph said to his brothers: "I am dying; but God will without fail turn his attention to you,<sup>l</sup> and he will certainly bring you up out of this land to the land about which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob."<sup>m</sup> **25** Hence Joseph made the sons of Israel swear, saying: "God will without fail turn his attention to you. Accordingly you must take my bones up out of here."<sup>n</sup> **26** After that Joseph died at the age of a hundred and ten years; and they had him embalmed,<sup>o</sup> and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

CHAP. 50  
a Ge 47:31  
b Ps 105:22  
Ac 4:8  
c Ge 32:5  
Ge 46:27  
d Ge 41:43  
Ge 46:29  
Ac 8:28  
e Mt 3:12  
f De 1:1  
g 1Sa 31:13  
Mr 5:38  
h Ge 10:19  
i Ge 47:28  
Ge 49:29  
Eph 6:1  
j Ge 23:17  
Ge 25:9  
Ge 35:27  
Ge 49:30  
k Ge 27:41  
Le 19:17  
Pr 19:11  
Pr 28:1

a Ge 37:28  
Ge 42:21  
Ps 105:17  
Pr 24:29  
Lu 17:3  
Ro 12:17  
1Co 13:5  
b Mt 6:12  
Mt 18:35  
Lu 17:3  
Eph 4:32  
c Ge 37:28  
1Sa 24:17  
Pr 28:13  
Ro 13:10  
d 2Co 7:10  
e Ge 37:7  
Eph 6:7  
f De 32:35  
Ro 12:19  
g Ge 37:18  
Ge 45:5  
Ps 105:17  
Ps 119:71  
Ro 8:28  
h Ge 47:12  
1Pe 3:9  
i 1Ch 7:20  
j Jos 17:1  
1Ch 7:14  
k Ge 30:3  
l Ex 4:31  
m Ge 12:7  
Ge 17:8  
Ge 26:3  
Ge 28:13  
n Ex 13:19  
Jos 24:32  
Heb 11:22  
o Ge 50:2

# EXODUS

**1** Now these are the names of Israel's sons who came into Egypt with Jacob; each man and his household came.<sup>a</sup> **2** Reuben,<sup>b</sup> Sim'e-on,<sup>c</sup> Le'vi<sup>d</sup> and Judah,<sup>e</sup> **3** Is'sa-char,<sup>f</sup> Zeb'u-lun<sup>g</sup> and Benjamin,<sup>h</sup> **4** Dan<sup>i</sup> and Naph'ta-li,<sup>j</sup> Gad<sup>k</sup> and Ash'er.<sup>l</sup> **5** And all the souls who issued out of Jacob's upper thigh<sup>m</sup> came to be seventy souls, but Joseph was already in Egypt.<sup>n</sup> **6** Eventually Joseph died,<sup>o</sup> and also all his brothers and all that generation. **7** And the sons of Israel became fruitful and began to swarm; and they kept on multiplying and growing mightier at a very extraordinary rate, so that the land got to be filled with them.<sup>p</sup>

**8** In time there arose over Egypt a new king who did not know Joseph.<sup>q</sup> **9** And he proceeded to say to his people: "Look! The people of the sons of Israel are more numerous and mightier than we are."<sup>r</sup> **10** Come on! Let us deal shrewdly with them,<sup>s</sup> for fear they may multiply, and it must turn out that, in case war should befall us, then they certainly will also be added to those who hate us and will fight against us and go up out of the country.<sup>t</sup>

**11** So they set over them chiefs of forced labor for the purpose of oppressing them in their burden-bearing;<sup>u</sup> and they went building cities as storage places for Phar'ah, namely, Pi'thom and Ra-am'ses.<sup>v</sup> **12** But the more they would oppress them, the more they would multiply and the more they kept spreading abroad, so that they felt a sickening dread as a result of the sons of Israel.<sup>w</sup> **13** Consequently the Egyptians made the sons of Israel slave under tyranny.<sup>x</sup> **14** And they kept making their

## CHAP. 1

a Ge 46:8  
b Ex 6:14  
c Ex 6:15  
d Ex 2:1  
e Ex 6:16  
f 1Ch 2:3  
g Heb 7:14  
h Ge 46:13  
i Ge 46:14  
j Ge 46:21  
k Ge 46:23  
l 1Ch 7:13  
m Ge 46:16  
n 1Ch 7:30  
o Ge 46:26  
p De 10:22  
q Ac 7:14  
r Ge 50:26  
s De 46:3  
t De 26:5  
u Ac 7:17  
v Ac 7:18  
w Nu 22:3  
x Ps 105:24  
y Ps 105:25  
z Pr 21:30  
aa Ac 7:19  
ab 1Co 3:19  
ac Ge 15:13  
ad Ex 3:7  
ae Nu 20:15  
af De 26:6  
ag Ac 7:34  
ah Ge 47:11  
ai v Ps 105:24  
aj Ps 105:38  
ak Ex 2:23  
al Pr 14:31  
am Ac 7:6

## Second Col.

a Na 3:14  
b Ex 5:7  
c Ps 81:5  
d Ex 20:2  
e Le 25:43  
f Le 26:13  
g Pr 29:2  
h Isa 14:6  
i Ge 35:17  
j Ge 38:28  
k Ezr 16:4  
l Ne 5:15  
m Pr 8:13  
n Da 3:16  
o Da 3:13  
p Mt 10:28  
q Ac 5:29  
r Ge 9:6  
s Ec 8:4  
t Ps 41:2  
u Pr 11:18  
v Ec 8:12  
w Isa 3:10  
x Lu 1:50  
y Heb 6:10  
z j Ps 107:41  
aa Ps 127:3  
ab k Ps 105:25  
ac Mt 2:16  
ad Ac 7:19

## CHAP. 2

i Ex 6:20  
Nu 26:59

life bitter with hard slavery at clay mortar<sup>a</sup> and bricks and with every form of slavery in the field,<sup>b</sup> yes, every form of slavery of theirs in which they used them as slaves under tyranny.<sup>c</sup>

**15** Later on the king of Egypt said to the Hebrew midwives,<sup>d</sup> the name of one of whom was Shiph'rah and the name of the other Pu'ah, **16** yes, he went so far as to say: "When you help the Hebrew women to give birth and you do see them on the stool for childbirth, if it is a son, you must also put it to death; but if it is a daughter, it must also live."

**17** However, the midwives feared the true God,<sup>e</sup> and they did not do as the king of Egypt had spoken to them,<sup>f</sup> but they would preserve the male children alive.<sup>g</sup> **18** In time the king of Egypt called the midwives and said to them: "Why is it you have done this thing, in that you preserved the male children alive?"<sup>h</sup>

**19** In turn the midwives said to Phar'ah: "Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women. Because they are lively, they have already given birth before the midwife can come in to them."

**20** So God dealt well with the midwives;<sup>i</sup> and the people kept growing more numerous and becoming very mighty. **21** And it came about that because the midwives had feared the true God he later presented them with families.<sup>j</sup> **22** Finally Phar'ah commanded all his people, saying: "Every newborn son you are to throw into the river Nile, but every daughter you are to preserve alive."<sup>k</sup>

**2** Meantime, a certain man of the house of Le'vi went ahead and took a daughter of Le'vi.<sup>l</sup> **2** And the woman became

# **EXODUS 2:3-22**      **Moses born, hidden, adopted, kills Egyptian, flees**      **78**

pregnant and brought a son to birth. When she saw how good-looking he was, she kept him concealed<sup>a</sup> for three lunar months.<sup>b</sup> **3** When she was no longer able to conceal him,<sup>c</sup> she then took for him an ark of papyrus and coated it with bitumen and pitch<sup>d</sup> and put the child in it and put it among the reeds<sup>e</sup> by the bank of the river Nile. **4** Further, his sister stationed herself at a distance to find out what would be done with him.<sup>f</sup>

**5** After a while Phar'ao'h's daughter came down to bathe in the Nile River, and her female attendants were walking by the side of the Nile River. And she caught sight of the ark in the middle of the reeds. Immediately she sent her slave girl that she might get it.<sup>g</sup> **6** When she opened it she got to see the child, and here the boy was weeping. At that she felt compassion for him,<sup>h</sup> although she said: "This is one of the children of the Hebrews." **7** Then his sister said to Phar'ao'h's daughter: "Shall I go and specially call for you a nursing woman from the Hebrew women that she may nurse the child for you?" **8** So Phar'ao'h's daughter said to her: "Go!" At once the maiden went and called the child's mother.<sup>i</sup> **9** Phar'ao'h's daughter then said to her: "Take this child with you and nurse him for me, and I myself shall give you your wages."<sup>j</sup> Accordingly the woman took the child and nursed him. **10** And the child grew up. Then she brought him to Phar'ao'h's daughter, so that he became a son to her;<sup>k</sup> and she proceeded to call his name Moses and to say: "It is because I have drawn him out of the water."<sup>l</sup>

**11** Now it came about in those days, as Moses was becoming strong, that he went out to his brothers that he might look at

CHAP. 2  
a 2Ki 11:2  
b Ac 7:20  
  Heb 11:23  
c Ac 7:19  
d Ge 6:14  
  Ge 14:10  
e Job 8:11  
f Ex 15:20  
  1Ch 6:3  
  Mic 6:4  
g Ac 7:21  
h 1Ki 8:50  
  Ps 106:46  
  1Pe 3:8  
i Ex 6:20  
j 1Ti 5:18  
k Heb 11:24  
l Ac 7:21

## **Second Col.**

a Ex 1:11  
  Ex 3:7  
  Ac 7:23  
b Ex 5:14  
c Ac 7:24  
  Heb 11:24  
d Ge 13:8  
  Ac 7:26  
e Nu 16:13  
  Ac 7:27  
f Ac 7:28  
g Pr 19:12  
h Ex 4:19  
i Pr 22:3  
  Heb 11:27  
j Ge 25:2  
  Ex 3:1  
k Ex 18:12  
l Ge 24:20  
m Ge 29:10  
n Ex 4:18  
  Ex 18:1  
  Nu 10:29  
o Ac 7:22  
p Ge 19:3  
  Ge 24:31  
  Job 31:32  
  Ro 12:13  
  Heb 13:2  
q Ex 18:2  
  Nu 12:1  
r Ex 18:3  
  1Ch 23:15

the burdens they were bearing;<sup>a</sup> and he caught sight of a certain Egyptian striking a certain Hebrew of his brothers.<sup>b</sup> **12** So he turned this way and that and saw there was nobody in sight. Then he struck the Egyptian down and hid him in the sand.<sup>c</sup>

**13** However, he went out on the following day and here there were two Hebrew men struggling with each other. So he said to the one in the wrong: "Why should you strike your companion?"<sup>d</sup> **14** At this he said: "Who appointed you as a prince and judge over us?"<sup>e</sup> Are you intending to kill me just as you killed the Egyptian?"<sup>f</sup> Moses now got afraid and said: "Surely the thing has become known!"<sup>g</sup>

**15** Subsequently Phar'ao'h got to hear of this thing, and he attempted to kill Moses;<sup>h</sup> but Moses ran away<sup>i</sup> from Phar'ao'h that he might dwell in the land of Mid'i-an;<sup>j</sup> and he took a seat by a well. **16** Now the priest<sup>k</sup> of Mid'i-an had seven daughters, and as usual they came and drew water and filled the gutters to water their father's flock.<sup>l</sup> **17** And as usual the shepherds came and drove them away. At this Moses got up and helped the women out and watered their flock.<sup>m</sup> **18** So when they came home to Reu'el<sup>n</sup> their father he exclaimed: "How is it you have come home so quickly today?" **19** To this they said: "A certain Egyptian<sup>o</sup> delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds and, besides, he actually drew water for us that he might water the flock."<sup>p</sup> **20** Then he said to his daughters: "But where is he? Why is it that you have left the man behind? Call him, that he may eat bread."<sup>q</sup> **21** After that Moses showed willingness to dwell with the man, and he gave Zip-po'rah<sup>r</sup> his daughter to Moses. **22** Later she bore a son and he called his name Ger'shom,<sup>s</sup> because, he

## 79 Jehovah at fiery thornbush; explains His name **EXODUS 2:23-3:15**

said: "An alien resident I have come to be in a foreign land."<sup>a</sup>

**23** And it came about during those many days that the king of Egypt finally died,<sup>b</sup> but the sons of Israel continued to sigh because of the slavery and to cry out in complaint,<sup>c</sup> and their cry for help kept going up to the true God because of the slavery.<sup>d</sup> **24** In time God heard<sup>e</sup> their groaning<sup>f</sup> and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.<sup>g</sup> **25** So God looked on the sons of Israel and God took notice.

**3** And Moses became a shepherd of the flock of Jeth'ro,<sup>h</sup> the priest of Mid'i-an, whose son-in-law he was.<sup>i</sup> While he was driving the flock to the west side of the wilderness, he came at length to the mountain of the true God,<sup>j</sup> to Ho'reb.<sup>k</sup> **2** Then Jehovah's angel appeared to him in a flame of fire in the midst of a thornbush.<sup>l</sup> As he kept looking, why, here the thornbush was burning with the fire and yet the thornbush was not consumed. **3** At this Moses said: "Let me just turn aside that I may inspect this great phenomenon, as to why the thornbush is not burnt up."<sup>m</sup> **4** When Jehovah saw that he turned aside to inspect, God at once called to him out of the midst of the thornbush and said: "Moses! Moses!" to which he said: "Here I am."<sup>n</sup> **5** Then he said: "Do not come near here. Draw your sandals from off your feet, because the place where you are standing is holy ground."<sup>o</sup>

**6** And he went on to say: "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob."<sup>p</sup> Then Moses concealed his face, because he was afraid to look at the true God. **7** And Jehovah added: "Unquestionably I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and I have heard

### CHAP. 2

a Ex 7:29  
b Ex 4:19  
c Ex 7:7  
d Ac 7:30  
e Ex 6:5  
f Nu 20:16  
g De 26:7  
h Ps 12:5  
i Ex 3:7  
j 1Ki 8:51  
k Ne 9:9  
l Ps 107:19  
m Jg 2:18  
n Ne 9:27  
o 1Pe 5:7  
p Ac 7:34  
q Ge 15:14  
r 2Ki 13:23  
s Ps 105:8

### CHAP. 3

h Ex 2:16  
i Ex 18:1  
j Jg 1:16  
k Ac 4:11  
l Ex 24:13  
m Ex 17:6  
n 1Ki 19:8  
o Mal 4:4  
p 1De 33:16  
q Ac 7:30  
r Ge 18:14  
s Da 3:27  
t Ac 7:31  
u 1Sa 3:4  
v Jos 5:15  
w Ac 7:33  
x Ge 26:24  
y Ge 32:9  
z Mt 22:32  
aa Ac 7:32

### Second Col.

a Ex 1:11  
b Ex 5:5  
c Ps 106:44  
d Isa 63:9  
e Ac 7:34  
f Ex 12:51  
g Nu 13:27  
h De 27:3  
i Ge 10:16  
j Ex 33:2  
k De 7:1  
l Jos 3:10  
m Ne 9:8  
n Ex 1:11  
o 1Sa 12:6  
p Ps 105:26  
q Isa 63:11  
r Ac 7:34  
s Ge 6:12  
t 2Sa 7:18  
u Jer 1:6  
v De 31:23  
w Jos 1:5  
x Isa 41:10  
y Ro 8:31  
z Php 4:13  
aa Jg 6:17  
ab Ex 19:2  
ac De 4:11  
ad Ex 15:3  
ae 1Sa 17:45  
af Ps 96:8  
ag Ps 135:13  
ah Ho 12:5  
ai Mt 21:9  
aj Joh 17:26  
ak Ro 10:13

their outcry as a result of those who drive them to work; because I well know the pains they suffer.<sup>a</sup> **8** And I am proceeding to go down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians<sup>b</sup> and to bring them up out of that land to a land good and spacious, to a land flowing with milk and honey,<sup>c</sup> to the locality of the Ca'naanites and the Hit'tites and the Am'orites and the Per'iz-zites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites.<sup>d</sup> **9** And now, look! the outcry of the sons of Israel has come to me, and I have seen also the oppression with which the Egyptians are oppressing them.<sup>e</sup> **10** And now come and let me send you to Phar'aoth, and you bring my people the sons of Israel out of Egypt."<sup>f</sup>

**11** However, Moses said to the true God: "Who am I that I should go to Phar'aoth and that I have to bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt?"<sup>g</sup> **12** To this he said: "Because I shall prove to be with you,<sup>h</sup> and this is the sign for you that it is I who have sent you:<sup>i</sup> After you have brought the people out of Egypt, you people will serve the true God on this mountain."<sup>j</sup>

**13** Nevertheless, Moses said to the true God: "Suppose I am now come to the sons of Israel and I do say to them, 'The God of your forefathers has sent me to you,' and they do say to me, 'What is his name?'<sup>k</sup> What shall I say to them?" **14** At this God said to Moses: "I SHALL PROVE TO BE WHAT I SHALL PROVE TO BE."<sup>l</sup> And he added: "This is what you are to say to the sons of Israel, 'I SHALL PROVE TO BE has sent me to you.'"<sup>m</sup> **15** Then God said once more to Moses:

"This is what you are to say to the sons of Israel, 'Jehovah the God of your forefathers, the God

<sup>1</sup>Le 11:45; Job 23:13; Isa 14:27; Da 4:35; Joh 12:28; m Ex 6:3; Ex 6:7; Ro 9:17.

of Abraham,<sup>a</sup> the God of Isaac<sup>b</sup> and the God of Jacob,<sup>c</sup> has sent me to you.<sup>d</sup> This is my name to time indefinite,<sup>d</sup> and this is the memorial of me to generation after generation.<sup>e</sup> **16** You go, and you must gather the older men of Israel, and you must say to them, 'Jehovah the God of your forefathers has appeared to me,<sup>f</sup> the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, saying: "I will without fail give attention<sup>g</sup> to you and to what is being done to you in Egypt. **17** And so I say, I shall bring you up out of affliction<sup>h</sup> by the Egyptians to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Am'or-ites<sup>i</sup> and the Per'iz-zites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>j</sup> to a land flowing with milk and honey."<sup>k</sup>

**18** "And they will certainly listen to your voice,<sup>l</sup> and you must come, you and the older men of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you men must say to him, 'Jehovah the God of the Hebrews<sup>m</sup> has come in touch with us,<sup>n</sup> and now we want to go, please, a journey of three days into the wilderness, and we want to sacrifice to Jehovah our God.'<sup>o</sup> **19** And I, even I, well know that the king of Egypt will not give you permission to go except by a strong hand.<sup>p</sup> **20** And I shall have to stretch out my hand<sup>q</sup> and strike Egypt with all my wonderful acts that I shall do in the midst of it; and after that he will send you out.<sup>r</sup> **21** And I will give this people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians; and it will certainly occur that when you go, you will not go empty-handed.<sup>s</sup> **22** And each woman must ask from her neighbor and from the woman residing as an alien in her house articles of silver and articles of gold and mantles, and you must put them upon your sons and your daughters; and you must strip the Egyptians."<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 3

- a Ge 17:7
- b Mt 22:32
- c Ge 26:24
- d Ge 28:13
- e Ps 135:13
- f Ps 30:4
- g Ps 102:12
- h Ho 12:5
- f Ge 17:1
- Ge 48:15
- g Ge 50:24
- Ex 13:19
- Ps 80:14
- Lu 1:68
- h Ge 15:13
- Le 26:13
- Ne 9:9
- Ac 7:34
- i Ge 15:16
- j Ex 23:23
- k Nu 13:27
- De 8:7
- l Ex 4:31
- Ex 20:19
- m Ge 14:13
- Ge 40:15
- Ex 10:3
- n Ex 5:3
- o Ex 7:16
- Ex 8:27
- Ex 10:26
- p Ex 5:2
- Ex 7:4
- Ex 14:8
- Ro 9:17
- q Ps 118:15
- r Ex 7:3
- Ex 12:33
- De 6:22
- Ps 135:9
- Ac 7:36
- s Ex 11:2
- Ex 12:35
- t Ge 15:14
- Ex 12:36
- Ps 105:37

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 4

- a Ex 2:14
- Ac 7:25
- b Ex 8:5
- Ex 17:5
- Nu 20:11
- c Ex 7:9
- d Isa 2:27
- Ac 7:32
- e Ac 7:2
- Ro 4:3
- f Ge 28:13
- Mr 12:26
- g Ge 28:21
- Lu 20:37
- h Ex 3:16
- Ex 4:31
- Jer 31:3
- i Nu 12:10
- 2Ki 5:27
- j 2Ki 5:14
- Mt 8:3
- k Joh 10:38
- Ac 7:36
- 1Th 3:2
- m Ex 4:30

**4** However, Moses in answering said: "But suppose they do not believe me and do not listen to my voice,<sup>a</sup> because they are going to say, 'Jehovah did not appear to you.'<sup>b</sup> **2** Then Jehovah said to him: "What is that in your hand?" to which he said: "A rod."<sup>b</sup> **3** Next he said: "Throw it on the earth." So he threw it on the earth, and it became a serpent;<sup>c</sup> and Moses began to flee from it. **4** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Thrust your hand out and grab hold of it by the tail." So he thrust his hand out and grabbed hold of it, and it became a rod in his palm. **5** "In order that," to quote him, "they may believe that Jehovah the God of their forefathers,<sup>d</sup> the God of Abraham,<sup>e</sup> the God of Isaac<sup>f</sup> and the God of Jacob,<sup>g</sup> has appeared to you."<sup>h</sup>

**6** Then Jehovah said to him once more: "Stick your hand, please, into the upper fold of your garment." So he stuck his hand into the upper fold of his garment. When he drew it out, why, here his hand was stricken with leprosy like snow!<sup>i</sup> **7** After that he said: "Return your hand into the upper fold of your garment." So he returned his hand into the upper fold of his garment. When he drew it out of the upper fold of his garment, why, here it was restored like the rest of his flesh!<sup>j</sup> **8** "And it must occur that," to quote him, "if they will not believe you and will not listen to the voice of the first sign, then they will certainly believe the voice of the later sign."<sup>k</sup> **9** Still, it must occur that, if they will not believe even these two signs and will not listen to your voice,<sup>l</sup> then you will have to take some water from the Nile River and pour it out on the dry land; and the water that you will take from the Nile River will certainly become, yes, it will indeed become blood on the dry land."<sup>m</sup>

**10** Moses now said to Jehovah: "Excuse me, Jehovah, but I am not a fluent speaker, neither since yesterday nor since before that nor since your speaking to your servant, for I am slow of mouth and slow of tongue."<sup>a</sup>

**11** At that Jehovah said to him: "Who appointed a mouth for man or who appoints the speechless or the deaf or the clear-sighted or the blind? Is it not I, Jehovah?"<sup>b</sup>

**12** So now go, and I myself shall prove to be with your mouth and I will teach you what you ought to say."<sup>c</sup>

**13** But he said: "Excuse me, Jehovah, but send, please, by the hand of the one whom you are going to send."<sup>d</sup>

**14** Then Jehovah's anger grew hot against Moses and he said: "Is not Aaron the Levite your brother?"<sup>e</sup> I do know that he can really speak. And, besides, here he is on his way out to meet you. When he does see you, he will certainly rejoice in his heart."<sup>f</sup>

**15** And you must speak to him and put the words in his mouth;<sup>g</sup> and I myself shall prove to be with your mouth and his mouth,<sup>h</sup> and I will teach you men what you are to do."<sup>i</sup>

**16** And he must speak for you to the people; and it must occur that he will serve as a mouth to you,<sup>j</sup> and you will serve as God to him.<sup>k</sup>

**17** And this rod you will take in your hand that you may perform the signs with it."<sup>l</sup>

**18** Accordingly Moses went and returned to Jeth'ro his father-in-law and said to him: "I want to go, please, and return to my brothers who are in Egypt that I may see whether they are still alive."<sup>m</sup> So Jeth'ro said to Moses: "Go in peace."<sup>n</sup>

**19** After that Jehovah said to Moses in Mid'i-an: "Go, return to Egypt, because all the men who were hunting for your soul are dead."<sup>o</sup>

**20** Then Moses took his wife and his sons and made them ride on an ass, and he pro-

## CHAP. 4

a Ex 6:12  
Nu 12:3  
Jer 1:6  
Ac 7:22  
2Co 11:6  
b Ps 94:9  
Isa 6:10  
Lu 1:20  
Ac 13:11  
c Ps 51:15  
Ps 143:10  
Isa 50:4  
Mr 13:11  
Lu 12:12  
d Nu 26:59  
e Ge 33:4  
Ex 4:27  
Ac 7:30  
f Ex 4:28  
Ex 7:1  
g Jer 1:9  
h Isa 54:13  
1Co 1:5  
2Co 3:5  
i Ex 7:2  
j Ex 7:1  
Ps 82:5  
Joh 10:34  
k Ex 7:19  
l Ex 2:18  
Ex 16:1  
Nu 10:29  
m Ge 30:25  
Ac 7:30  
n 1Sa 1:17  
o Ex 2:15

## Second Col.

a Ex 17:9  
Nu 20:8  
b Ex 7:9  
c Ex 7:3  
Ex 10:1  
Ex 11:10  
De 2:30  
1Sa 6:6  
Da 5:20  
Ro 9:18  
d Ex 7:22  
Ex 8:15  
e De 7:6  
De 14:2  
Jer 31:9  
Ho 11:1  
Ro 9:4  
f Ex 12:29  
Ps 105:36  
Ps 135:8  
g Ge 42:27  
Jer 9:2  
h Nu 22:22  
1Ch 21:16  
i Ge 17:14  
j Ex 2:21  
Ex 18:2  
k Jos 5:2  
l Ex 4:14  
m Ex 3:1  
Ex 20:18  
Ex 24:16  
1Ki 19:8  
n Ex 4:15  
Ex 7:1  
o Ex 4:8  
p Ex 3:16  
Ex 24:1  
q Ex 3:16  
r Ex 4:3  
Ex 4:6  
Ex 4:9  
s Ex 3:18  
Ex 4:8

ceeded to return to the land of Egypt. Moreover, Moses took the rod of the true God in his hand.<sup>a</sup>

**21** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "After you have gone and returned to Egypt see that you actually perform all the miracles that I have put in your hand before Phar'aoth.<sup>b</sup> As for me, I shall let his heart become obstinate;<sup>c</sup> and he will not send the people away.<sup>d</sup>

**22** And you must say to Phar'aoth, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Israel is my son, my firstborn."<sup>e</sup>

**23** And I say to you: Send my son away that he may serve me. But should you refuse to send him away, here I am killing your son, your firstborn."<sup>f</sup>

**24** Now it came about on the road at the lodging place<sup>g</sup> that Jehovah got to meet him<sup>h</sup> and kept looking for a way to put him to death.<sup>i</sup>

**25** Finally Zip-po'rah<sup>j</sup> took a flint and cut off her son's foreskin<sup>k</sup> and caused it to touch his feet and said: "It is because you are a bridegroom of blood to me."<sup>l</sup>

**26** Consequently he let go of him. At that time she said: "A bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.

**27** Then Jehovah said to Aaron: "Go to meet Moses into the wilderness."<sup>m</sup> With that he went and met him in the mountain of the true God<sup>n</sup> and kissed him.

**28** And Moses proceeded to tell Aaron all the words of Jehovah, who had sent him,<sup>o</sup> and all the signs that he had commanded him to do.<sup>p</sup>

**29** After that Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the older men of the sons of Israel.<sup>q</sup>

**30** Then Aaron spoke all the words that Jehovah had spoken to Moses,<sup>r</sup> and he performed the signs<sup>s</sup> under the eyes of the people.

**31** At this the people believed.<sup>t</sup> When they heard that Jehovah had turned his attention<sup>u</sup> to the sons of Is-

t Ge 50:25; Ex 13:19.

rael and that he had seen their affliction,<sup>a</sup> then they bowed down and prostrated themselves.<sup>b</sup>

**5** And afterward Moses and Aaron went in and proceeded to say to Phar'aoth: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Send my people away that they may celebrate a festival to me in the wilderness.'<sup>d</sup> **2** But Phar'aoth said: "Who is Jehovah," so that I should obey his voice to send Israel away?<sup>f</sup> I do not know Jehovah at all<sup>g</sup> and, what is more, I am not going to send Israel away."<sup>h</sup> **3** However, they went on to say: "The God of the Hebrews has come in touch with us.<sup>i</sup> We want to go, please, a journey of three days into the wilderness and sacrifice to Jehovah our God;<sup>j</sup> otherwise he may strike at us with pestilence or with sword."<sup>k</sup> **4** At this the king of Egypt said to them: "Why is it, Moses and Aaron, that you cause the people to leave off from their works?<sup>l</sup> Go bearing your burdens!"<sup>m</sup> **5** And Phar'aoth continued: "Look! The people of the land are now many,<sup>n</sup> and you indeed make them desist from their bearing of burdens."<sup>o</sup>

**6** Immediately on that day Phar'aoth commanded those who drove the people to work and their officers,<sup>p</sup> saying: **7** "You must not gather straw to give to the people to make bricks<sup>q</sup> as formerly. Let them themselves go and gather straw for themselves. **8** Moreover, the required amount of bricks that they were making formerly, you will further impose upon them. You must not make any reduction for them, because they are relaxing.<sup>r</sup> That is why they are crying out, saying, 'We want to go, we want to sacrifice to our God!' "<sup>s</sup> **9** Let the service be heavy upon the men and let them work at it, and let them not pay attention to false words."<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Ex 1:14  
Ex 3:7  
De 26:6  
b Ge 43:28  
2Ch 7:3  
Ne 8:6

## CHAP. 5

c Ex 7:1  
Ex 7:10  
Ps 119:46  
d Ex 10:9  
e Ex 7:5  
Ex 9:16  
1Sa 25:10  
f 2Ki 18:35  
Job 21:15  
Ro 1:21  
g 1Sa 2:12  
Joh 16:3  
2Th 1:8  
h Ex 3:19  
Ex 7:3  
i Ex 3:18  
Ro 3:29  
j Ge 46:1  
Ex 8:27  
k De 28:21  
2Ki 17:25  
l Jer 38:4  
Ac 16:20  
m Ex 1:11  
Ex 2:11  
n Ex 1:9  
o Ex 6:6  
p Ex 3:7  
q Ge 11:3  
Ex 1:14  
Na 3:14  
r Ex 5:17  
s Ex 10:25  
t 2Ki 18:20  
Jer 43:2

## Second Col.

a Ex 1:11  
Ex 3:7  
b 1Ki 12:10  
Ec 7:7  
c Ex 3:9  
d De 26:7  
Ec 4:1  
e De 29:10  
f Ex 2:11  
Ac 7:24  
g Na 3:14  
h Ge 15:13  
i Nu 11:16  
Joh 18:12  
j Ps 37:12  
k Ex 5:8  
l Ex 3:18  
Ex 5:3  
Ex 10:25  
m Ex 1:14  
n Ex 5:7  
o Ex 5:8  
p Ex 7:1

**10** So those who drove the people to work<sup>a</sup> and their officers went out and said to the people: "Here is what Phar'aoth has said, 'I am giving you no more straw. **11** You yourselves go, get straw for yourselves wherever you may find it, because there is to be no reducing of your services one bit.'<sup>b</sup> **12** Consequently the people scattered about over all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. **13** And those who drove them to work kept urging them,<sup>c</sup> saying: "Finish your works, each one his work, day for day, just as when straw was available."<sup>d</sup> **14** Later on the officers<sup>e</sup> of the sons of Israel, whom Phar'aoth's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten,<sup>f</sup> these saying: "Why is it you did not finish your prescribed task in making bricks<sup>g</sup> as formerly, both yesterday and today?"<sup>h</sup>

**15** Consequently the officers<sup>i</sup> of the sons of Israel went in and began to cry out to Phar'aoth, saying: "Why do you deal this way with your servants? **16** There is no straw given to your servants and yet they are saying to us, 'Make bricks!' and here your servants are beaten, whereas your own people are at fault."<sup>j</sup>

**17** But he said: "You are relaxing, you are relaxing!<sup>k</sup> That is why you are saying, 'We want to go, we want to sacrifice to Jehovah.'<sup>l</sup> **18** And now go, serve! Though no straw will be given to you, yet you are to give the fixed amount of bricks."<sup>m</sup>

**19** Then the officers of the sons of Israel saw themselves in an evil plight at the saying:<sup>n</sup> "You must not deduct from your bricks one bit of anyone's daily rate."<sup>o</sup> **20** After that they encountered Moses and Aaron,<sup>p</sup> who were standing there to meet them as they came out from Phar'aoth. **21** At once they said to them: "May Jehovah look upon

you and judge,<sup>a</sup> since you have made us small offensive<sup>b</sup> before Phar'aoh and before his servants so as to put a sword in their hand to kill us.<sup>c</sup> **22** Then Moses turned to Jehovah<sup>d</sup> and said: "Jehovah, why have you caused evil to this people?<sup>e</sup> Why is it that you have sent me?<sup>f</sup> **23** For from the time that I went in before Phar'aoh to speak in your name,<sup>g</sup> he has done evil to this people,<sup>h</sup> and you have by no means delivered your people."<sup>i</sup>

**6** So Jehovah said to Moses: "Now you will see what I shall do to Phar'aoh,<sup>j</sup> because on account of a strong hand he will send them away and on account of a strong hand he will drive them out of his land."<sup>k</sup>

**2** And God went on to speak to Moses and to say to him: "I am Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **3** And I used to appear to Abraham,<sup>m</sup> Isaac<sup>n</sup> and Jacob<sup>o</sup> as God Almighty,<sup>p</sup> but as respects my name Jehovah<sup>q</sup> I did not make myself known<sup>r</sup> to them. **4** And I also established my covenant with them to give them the land of Ca'naan, the land of their alien residences in which they resided as aliens.<sup>s</sup> **5** And I, even I, have heard the groaning of the sons of Israel,<sup>t</sup> whom the Egyptians are enslaving, and I remember my covenant."<sup>u</sup>

**6** "Therefore say to the sons of Israel, 'I am Jehovah, and I shall certainly bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians and deliver you from their slavery,<sup>v</sup> and I shall indeed reclaim you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments.<sup>w</sup> **7** And I shall certainly take you to me as a people,<sup>x</sup> and I shall indeed prove to be God to you;<sup>y</sup> and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah your God who is bringing you out from under the burdens of Egypt.<sup>z</sup> **8** And I shall certainly bring you into the land

## CHAP. 5

a Jg 11:27  
1Sa 2:10  
Isa 33:22  
b Ge 34:30  
1Sa 13:4  
1Ch 19:6  
c Ex 6:9  
Ex 17:3  
d Ex 17:4  
Jer 12:1  
e Nu 11:11  
1Sa 30:6  
f Ex 3:12  
g Ex 5:1  
h Ex 5:9  
i Ex 3:8

## CHAP. 6

j Ex 12:29  
Ex 14:13  
Ps 12:5  
k Ex 9:3  
Ex 11:1  
Ex 12:31  
l Isa 43:11  
m Ge 18:1  
n Ge 26:2  
o Ge 28:13  
p Ge 17:1  
Ge 35:11  
q Ex 10:2  
Ps 83:18  
Lu 11:2  
Joh 12:28  
Ac 15:14  
Re 15:3  
r Ge 12:8  
Ge 27:27  
Ge 28:16  
2Sa 7:23  
Ps 9:16  
Isa 52:6  
Jer 16:21  
Jer 32:20  
s Ge 15:18  
Ge 28:4  
t Ex 2:24  
u Ge 17:7  
v De 4:20  
w Ex 7:5  
De 26:8  
1Ch 17:21  
Ac 13:17  
x De 7:6  
2Sa 7:24  
Ps 43:12  
y Ex 29:45  
De 20:4  
z Ex 1:14  
Ex 7:5  
Ex 9:16  
Ro 9:17

## Second Col.

a Heb 6:13  
b Ge 15:18  
Ge 26:3  
Ge 35:12  
c Ex 20:2  
Isa 42:8  
d Ex 5:21  
e Ex 1:8  
f Ex 3:10  
Ex 5:1  
g Ex 5:21  
Ex 6:9  
h Ex 5:2  
i Ex 4:10  
Jer 1:6  
Ac 7:22

that I raised my hand in oath<sup>a</sup> to give to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; and I shall indeed give it to you as something to possess.<sup>b</sup> I am Jehovah."<sup>c</sup>

**9** Afterward Moses spoke to this effect to the sons of Israel, but they did not listen to Moses out of discouragement and for the hard slavery.<sup>d</sup>

**10** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **11** "Go in, speak to Phar'aoh, Egypt's king,<sup>e</sup> that he should send the sons of Israel away out of his land."<sup>f</sup> **12** However, Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying: "Look! The sons of Israel have not listened to me;<sup>g</sup> and how will Phar'aoh ever listen to me,<sup>h</sup> as I am uncircumcised in lips?"<sup>i</sup> **13** But Jehovah continued to speak to Moses and Aaron and to issue the command by them to the sons of Israel and to Phar'aoh, Egypt's king, in order to bring the sons of Israel out from the land of Egypt.<sup>j</sup>

**14** These are the heads of the house of their fathers: The sons of Reu'ben, Israel's firstborn,<sup>k</sup> were Ha'noch and Pal'u, Hez'ron and Car'mi.<sup>l</sup> These are the families of Reu'ben.<sup>m</sup>

**15** And the sons of Sim'eon were Jem-u'el and Ja'min and O'had and Ja'chin and Zo'har and Sha'ul the son of a Ca'naanite woman.<sup>n</sup> These are the families of Sim'eon.<sup>o</sup>

**16** And these are the names of the sons of Le'vi,<sup>p</sup> according to their family descents:<sup>q</sup> Ger'shon and Ko'hath and Me-rari.<sup>r</sup> And the years of Le'vi's life were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

**17** The sons of Ger'shon were Lib'ni and Shim'e-i,<sup>s</sup> according to their families.<sup>t</sup>

**18** And the sons of Ko'hath were Am'ram and Iz'har

j Ex 7:4; Ex 9:13; k Ge 49:3; l Ge 46:9; m Nu 26:7; Jos 13:15; n 1Ch 4:24; o Nu 26:14; Jos 21:9; p Ge 29:34; 1Ch 6:1; q Nu 26:57; r Ge 46:11; s 1Ch 23:7; t Nu 3:18.



and He'bron and Uz'zi-el.<sup>a</sup> And the years of Ko'hath's life were a hundred and thirty-three years.

19 And the sons of Me-rari were Mah'li and Mu'shi.<sup>b</sup>

These were the families of the Levites, according to their family descents.<sup>c</sup>

20 Now Am'ram took Joch'e-bed his father's sister as his wife.<sup>d</sup> Later she bore him Aaron and Moses.<sup>e</sup> And the years of Am'ram's life were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

21 And the sons of Iz'har were Ko'rah<sup>f</sup> and Ne'pheg and Zich'ri.

22 And the sons of Uz'zi-el were Mish'a-el and El-za'phan and Sith'ri.<sup>g</sup>

23 Now Aaron took E-li'she-ba, Am-min'a-dab's daughter, the sister of Nah'shon,<sup>h</sup> as his wife. Later she bore him Na'dab and A-bi'hu, El-e-a'zar and Ith'a-mar.<sup>i</sup>

24 And the sons of Ko'rah were As'sir and El-ka'nah and A-bi'a-saph.<sup>j</sup> These were the families of the Ko'rah-ites.<sup>k</sup>

25 And El-e-a'zar, Aaron's son,<sup>l</sup> took for himself one of the daughters of Pu'ti-el as his wife. Later she bore him Phin'e-has.<sup>m</sup>

These are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.<sup>n</sup>

26 This is the Aaron and Moses to whom Jehovah said:<sup>o</sup> "BRING the sons of Israel out from the land of Egypt according to their armies."<sup>p</sup> 27 They were the ones speaking to Phar'aoth, Egypt's king, to bring the sons of Israel out from Egypt.<sup>q</sup> This is the Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came about on the day that Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,<sup>r</sup> 29 that Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: "I am Jehovah.<sup>s</sup> Speak to Phar'aoth king of Egypt everything I am speaking to you."<sup>t</sup> 30 Then Moses said before Jehovah: "Look! I am un-

## CHAP. 6

- a Nu 3:19
- b Nu 3:20
- c Jos 21:40
- d Ex 2:1
- e Nu 26:59
- f Nu 16:1
- g Nu 16:32
- h Nu 26:10
- i Nu 3:30
- j Ru 4:20
- k Mt 1:4
- l Nu 3:2
- m Nu 26:11
- n Ch 6:37
- o Nu 26:58
- p Ch 9:19
- q Nu 3:32
- r Nu 25:7
- s Nu 31:6
- t Jos 22:31
- u Jg 20:28
- v Ex 6:19
- w Jos 24:5
- x Isa 12:6
- y Ex 7:4
- z Ex 12:41
- aa Ac 7:35
- ab Ex 33:1
- ac Ps 77:20
- ad Mic 6:4
- ae Ex 6:1
- af s Ex 6:2

## Second Col.

- a Ex 4:10
- b Ex 6:12

## CHAP. 7

- b Ex 4:16
- c Ps 82:6
- d Ex 4:15
- e Ex 4:30
- f Ex 4:12
- g Ex 4:15
- h Ex 4:21
- i Ex 8:15
- j Ex 9:12
- k Ro 9:18
- l Ex 3:20
- m Ex 11:9
- n Ps 105:27
- o Ac 7:36
- p Ex 9:35
- q Ex 12:51
- r Ex 5:1
- s Ex 6:11
- t Ex 6:6
- u Ex 12:12
- v Ex 3:19
- w Ex 8:19
- x Ex 8:22
- y Ex 14:4
- z Ps 83:18
- aa Ex 3:20
- ab Ex 4:28
- ac Ge 6:22
- ad Ex 12:28
- ae De 34:7
- af Ac 7:23
- ag Isa 7:11
- ah Mt 12:39
- ai Joh 6:30
- aj Ex 4:2
- ak Ex 9:23

circumcised in lips, so how will Phar'aoth ever listen to me?"<sup>a</sup>

7 Consequently Jehovah said to Moses: "See, I have made you God to Phar'aoth,<sup>b</sup> and Aaron your own brother will become your prophet.<sup>c</sup> 2 You—you will speak all that I shall command you;<sup>d</sup> and Aaron your brother will do the speaking to Phar'aoth,<sup>e</sup> and he must send the sons of Israel away from his land.<sup>f</sup> 3 As for me, I shall let Phar'aoth's heart become obstinate,<sup>g</sup> and I shall certainly multiply my signs and my miracles in the land of Egypt.<sup>h</sup> 4 And Phar'aoth will not listen to you men;<sup>i</sup> and I shall have to lay my hand upon Egypt and bring my armies,<sup>j</sup> my people,<sup>k</sup> the sons of Israel,<sup>l</sup> out from the land of Egypt with great judgments.<sup>m</sup> 5 And the Egyptians will certainly know that I am Jehovah when I stretch out my hand against Egypt,<sup>n</sup> and I shall indeed bring the sons of Israel out from their midst."<sup>o</sup> 6 And Moses and Aaron went ahead doing as Jehovah had commanded them.<sup>p</sup> They did just so.<sup>q</sup> 7 And Moses was eighty years old and Aaron was eighty-three years old at the time of their speaking to Phar'aoth.<sup>r</sup>

8 Jehovah now said to Moses and Aaron: 9 "In case that Phar'aoth speaks to you, saying, 'Produce a miracle for yourselves,'<sup>s</sup> then you must say to Aaron, 'Take your rod<sup>t</sup> and throw it down before Phar'aoth.' It will become a big snake."<sup>u</sup> 10 So Moses and Aaron went on in to Phar'aoth and did exactly as Jehovah had commanded. Accordingly Aaron threw his rod down before Phar'aoth and his servants and it became a big snake. 11 However, Phar'aoth also called for the wise

u Ex 4:3.

men and the sorcerers;<sup>a</sup> and the magic-practicing priests of Egypt themselves also proceeded to do the same thing with their magic arts.<sup>b</sup> **12** So they threw down each one his rod, and they became big snakes; but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. **13** Still, Pharaoh's heart became obstinate,<sup>c</sup> and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken.

**14** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Pharaoh's heart is unresponsive.<sup>d</sup> He has refused to send the people away.<sup>e</sup> **15** Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Look! He is going out to the water!<sup>f</sup> And you must put yourself in position to meet him by the edge of the Nile River,<sup>g</sup> and the rod that turned into a serpent you are to take in your hand.<sup>h</sup> **16** And you must say to him, 'Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has sent me to you,<sup>i</sup> saying: "Send my people away that they may serve me in the wilderness,"<sup>j</sup> but here you have not obeyed until now. **17** This is what Jehovah has said:<sup>k</sup> "By this you will know that I am Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> Here I am striking with the rod that is in my hand upon the water that is in the Nile River,<sup>m</sup> and it will certainly turn into blood.<sup>n</sup> **18** And the fish that are in the Nile River will die,<sup>o</sup> and the Nile River will actually stink,<sup>p</sup> and the Egyptians will simply have no stomach for drinking water from the Nile River."<sup>q</sup>

**19** Subsequently Jehovah said to Moses: "Say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and stretch your hand<sup>r</sup> out over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their Nile canals and over their reedy pools<sup>s</sup> and over all their impounded waters, that they may become blood.' And there will certainly be blood in all the land of Egypt and in the wooden vessels and in the stone vessels." **20** Immediately Moses and Aaron did so,<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 7

a Ge 41:8  
Isa 19:11  
Jer 27:9  
Da 2:2  
2Ti 3:8  
Re 21:8  
b Ex 7:22  
Ex 8:18  
Ex 9:11  
Ac 3:9  
2Th 2:9  
c Ex 4:21  
Ex 7:3  
Ex 8:15  
Ro 9:18  
d Ex 10:1  
1Sa 6:6  
e Ex 10:20  
f Ex 2:5  
Ex 3:20  
g Ex 9:13  
h Ex 4:3  
i Ex 3:18  
Ex 9:1  
Ro 3:29  
j Ex 5:1  
k 1Ki 20:28  
l Ex 7:5  
Ex 8:22  
Eze 25:17  
m Ex 4:9  
n Ps 78:44  
o Ps 105:29  
p Isa 50:2  
q Ex 7:24  
r Ex 9:22  
Ex 10:12  
Ex 14:21  
s Ex 8:5  
t Ex 7:6  
Ex 12:28

## Second Col.

a Ex 4:28  
b Ex 17:5  
c Ps 78:44  
d Ps 105:29  
e Ex 7:18  
Ex 7:24  
f Ex 7:11  
Ex 8:7  
Da 1:20  
Ac 8:9  
2Co 11:14  
2Ti 3:8  
g Ex 4:21  
Ex 8:15  
Ro 9:18  
h Ex 3:19  
i Ex 9:21  
Pr 29:1  
Jer 5:3  
j Ex 7:18

## CHAP. 8

k Ex 3:12  
Ex 5:1  
l Ex 12:12  
Jos 24:5  
Ps 78:45  
m Ex 12:34  
Ps 105:30  
n Da 4:37

just as Jehovah had commanded,<sup>a</sup> and he lifted up the rod and struck the water that was in the Nile River under the eyes of Pharaoh and his servants,<sup>b</sup> and all the water that was in the Nile River was turned into blood.<sup>c</sup> **21** And the fish that were in the Nile River died,<sup>d</sup> and the Nile River began to stink; and the Egyptians were unable to drink water from the Nile River;<sup>e</sup> and the blood came to be in all the land of Egypt.

**22** Nevertheless, the magic-practicing priests of Egypt proceeded to do the same thing with their secret arts;<sup>f</sup> so that Pharaoh's heart continued to be obstinate,<sup>g</sup> and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken.<sup>h</sup> **23** Hence Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he did not set his heart to have any regard for this either.<sup>i</sup> **24** And all the Egyptians went digging round about the Nile River for water to drink, because they were unable to drink any water of the Nile River.<sup>j</sup> **25** And seven days came to be fulfilled after Jehovah's striking the Nile River.

**8** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Go in to Pharaoh, and you must say to him, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Send my people away that they may serve me."<sup>k</sup> **2** And if you keep refusing to send them away, here I am plaguing all your territory with frogs.<sup>l</sup> **3** And the Nile River will fairly teem with frogs, and they will certainly come up and enter into your house and your inner bedroom and upon your couch and into the houses of your servants and on your people and into your ovens and into your kneading troughs.<sup>m</sup> **4** And on you and on your people and on all your servants the frogs will come up."<sup>n</sup>

**5** Later on Jehovah said to Moses: "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch

your hand with your rod<sup>a</sup> out over the rivers, the Nile canals and the reedy pools and make the frogs come up over the land of Egypt.” **6** At that Aaron stretched his hand out over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs began to come up and to cover the land of Egypt. **7** However, the magic-practicing priests did the same thing by their secret arts and made the frogs come up over the land of Egypt.<sup>b</sup> **8** In time Phar’ah called Moses and Aaron and said: “Entreat Jehovah<sup>c</sup> that he may remove the frogs from me and my people, as I want to send the people away that they may sacrifice to Jehovah.”<sup>d</sup> **9** Then Moses said to Phar’ah: “You take the glory over me to say when I shall make entreaty for you and your servants and your people in order to cut the frogs off from you and your houses. Only in the Nile River will they be left.” **10** To this he said: “Tomorrow.” So he said: “It will be according to your word, in order that you may know that there is no one else like Jehovah our God.”<sup>e</sup> **11** In that the frogs will certainly turn away from you and your houses and your servants and your people. Only in the Nile River will they be left.”<sup>f</sup>

**12** Accordingly Moses and Aaron went out from Phar’ah, and Moses cried out to Jehovah<sup>g</sup> because of the frogs that he had put upon Phar’ah. **13** Then Jehovah did according to Moses’ word,<sup>h</sup> and the frogs began to die off from the houses, the courtyards and the fields. **14** And they went piling them up, heaps upon heaps, and the land began to stink.<sup>i</sup> **15** When Phar’ah got to see that relief had taken place, he made his heart unresponsive;<sup>j</sup> and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken.<sup>k</sup>

## CHAP. 8

a Ex 4:20

Ex 17:9

b Ex 7:11

Ex 7:22

Ex 8:18

2Ti 3:8

c Ge 20:7

Ex 10:17

Nu 21:7

1Ki 13:6

Ac 8:24

d Ex 8:15

Ex 8:29

Ex 10:8

Ex 12:31

e Ex 9:14

Ex 15:11

2Sa 7:22

Ps 83:18

Ps 86:8

Isa 46:9

Jer 10:6

Ro 9:17

f Ex 8:3

g Ex 8:30

Ex 9:33

Jas 5:16

h De 34:10

i Ex 7:21

j Ex 4:21

Ex 7:3

Pr 21:29

Ro 9:18

k Isa 26:10

Jer 34:11

## Second Col.

a Ex 17:9

b Ps 105:31

c Ex 7:11

Ex 9:11

Da 1:20

2Ti 3:8

d Ge 41:8

Da 2:10

e Ex 31:18

Mt 12:28

Lu 11:20

f Ex 12:12

g Ex 14:8

De 2:30

Jos 11:20

1Sa 6:6

h Ex 7:15

i Ex 8:1

j Ps 78:45

Ps 105:31

k Ex 9:4

Ex 10:23

Ex 11:7

Ex 12:13

l Ex 7:5

Ex 8:10

1Sa 17:46

1Ki 20:28

2Ki 19:19

Eze 34:30

m Mal 3:18

**16** Jehovah now said to Moses: “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch your rod<sup>a</sup> out and strike the dust of the earth, and it must become gnats in all the land of Egypt.’”

**17** And they proceeded to do this. So Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod and struck the dust of the earth, and the gnats came to be on man and beast. All the dust of the earth became gnats in all the land of Egypt.<sup>b</sup>

**18** And the magic-practicing priests tried to do the same by their secret arts,<sup>c</sup> in order to bring forth gnats, but they were unable.<sup>d</sup> And the gnats came to be on man and beast. **19** Hence the magic-practicing priests said to Phar’ah: “It is the finger<sup>e</sup> of God!”<sup>f</sup> But Phar’ah’s heart continued to be obstinate,<sup>g</sup> and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken.

**20** Then Jehovah said to Moses: “Get up early in the morning and take a position in front of Phar’ah.<sup>h</sup> Look! He is coming out to the water! And you must say to him, ‘This is what Jehovah has said: “Send my people away that they may serve me.”’ **21** But if you are not sending my people away, here I am sending upon you and your servants and your people and into your houses the gadfly;<sup>i</sup> and the houses of Egypt will simply be full of the gadfly, and also the ground upon which they are. **22** And on that day I shall certainly make the land of Go’shen upon which my people are standing distinct, that no gadfly may exist there;<sup>k</sup> in order that you may know that I am Jehovah in the midst of the earth.<sup>l</sup> **23** And I shall indeed set a demarcation between my people and your people.<sup>m</sup> Tomorrow this sign will take place.”<sup>n</sup>

**24** And Jehovah proceeded to do so; and heavy swarms of gadflies began to invade the house

of Phar'aoth and the houses of his servants and all the land of Egypt.<sup>a</sup> The land came to ruin as a result of the gadflies.<sup>b</sup> **25** Finally Phar'aoth called Moses and Aaron and said: "Go, sacrifice to YOUR God in the land."<sup>c</sup> **26** But Moses said: "It is not admissible to do so, because we would sacrifice to Jehovah our God a thing detestable to the Egyptians.<sup>d</sup> Suppose we would sacrifice a thing detestable to the Egyptians before their eyes; would they not stone us?" **27** We shall go a journey of three days into the wilderness and we shall definitely sacrifice to Jehovah our God just as he has said to us."<sup>e</sup>

**28** Phar'aoth now said: "I—I shall send you away,<sup>f</sup> and you will indeed sacrifice to Jehovah YOUR God in the wilderness.<sup>g</sup> Only do not make it quite so far away that you are going. Make entreaty in my behalf."<sup>h</sup> **29** Then Moses said: "Here I am going forth from you, and I shall indeed make entreaty to Jehovah, and the gadflies will certainly turn away from Phar'aoth, his servants and his people tomorrow. Only let not Phar'aoth trifle again in not sending the people away to sacrifice to Jehovah."<sup>i</sup> **30** After that Moses went out from Phar'aoth and made entreaty to Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **31** So Jehovah did according to Moses' word,<sup>k</sup> and the gadflies turned away from Phar'aoth, his servants and his people.<sup>l</sup> Not one was left. **32** However, Phar'aoth made his heart unresponsive this time also and did not send the people away.<sup>m</sup>

**9** Consequently Jehovah said to Moses: "Go in to Phar'aoth and you must state to him,<sup>n</sup> 'This is what Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has said: "Send my people away that they may serve me. **2** But if you continue refusing to send them away and you are still

## CHAP. 8

- a Ex 8:3
- b Ps 78:45
- c Ps 105:31
- d Ex 8:2
- e Ex 7:2
- f Ge 43:32
- g Ge 46:34
- h Ex 10:26
- i Ge 8:20
- j Ex 3:12
- k Ex 3:18
- l Ex 5:3
- m Ex 9:28
- n Ex 7:16
- o Ex 8:8
- p Ex 9:28
- q Isa 12:19
- r Ac 8:24
- s Ex 8:8
- t Ex 8:15
- u Ps 78:36
- v Ga 6:7
- w Ex 9:33
- x Jas 5:16
- y k Ps 65:2
- z l Ki 13:6
- aa Ex 4:21
- ab Pr 28:14
- ac Ac 28:27
- ad Ro 2:5
- ae Ro 9:18

## CHAP. 9

- n Ex 5:1
- o Ex 8:1

## Second Col.

- a Ex 4:23
- b Ex 8:2
- c Ps 68:21
- d Pr 6:15
- e Ex 7:4
- f Ex 8:19
- g Isa 5:7
- h Ps 39:10
- i Ac 13:11
- j c Ps 78:46
- k Ex 9:15
- l Ps 78:50
- m Eze 14:21
- n Am 4:10
- o Ex 8:22
- p Ex 10:23
- q Ex 11:7
- r Ex 12:13
- s Isa 65:13
- t Mal 3:18
- u f Ex 8:23
- v Ps 76:12
- w g Ps 78:48
- x h Ex 4:21
- y Isa 6:5
- z Job 9:4
- aa Pr 29:1
- ab Da 5:20
- ac Ro 9:18
- ad i Ge 11:3
- ae Ge 19:28
- af j Le 13:18
- ag De 28:35
- ah Job 2:7
- ai k De 28:27
- aj l Ex 7:11
- ak Ex 8:18
- al 2Ti 3:5
- am m Ex 4:21
- an Ex 8:32
- ao Ex 14:17
- ap Jos 11:20
- aq 2Ch 36:13
- ar Ps 75:5

keeping hold of them,<sup>a</sup> **3** look! Jehovah's hand<sup>b</sup> is coming upon your livestock<sup>c</sup> that is in the field. On the horses, the asses, the camels, the herd and the flock there will be a very heavy pestilence.<sup>d</sup> **4** And Jehovah will certainly make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt, and not a thing of all that belongs to the sons of Israel will die."<sup>e</sup> **5** Moreover, Jehovah set an appointed time, saying: "Tomorrow Jehovah will do this thing in the land."<sup>f</sup>

**6** Accordingly Jehovah did this thing on the next day, and all sorts of livestock of Egypt began to die;<sup>g</sup> but not one of the livestock of the sons of Israel died. **7** Then Phar'aoth sent, and, look! not so much as one of Israel's livestock had died. Nevertheless, Phar'aoth's heart continued to be unresponsive,<sup>h</sup> and he did not send the people away.

**8** After that Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron: "Take for yourselves both hands full of soot from a kiln,<sup>i</sup> and Moses must toss it toward the heavens in Phar'aoth's sight. **9** And it must become a powder upon all the land of Egypt, and it must become boils breaking out with blisters<sup>j</sup> upon man and beast in all the land of Egypt."

**10** So they took the soot of a kiln and stood before Phar'aoth, and Moses tossed it toward the heavens, and it became boils with blisters,<sup>k</sup> breaking out on man and beast. **11** And the magic-practicing priests were unable to stand before Moses as a result of the boils, because the boils had developed on the magic-practicing priests and on all the Egyptians.<sup>l</sup> **12** But Jehovah let Phar'aoth's heart become obstinate, and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had stated to Moses.<sup>m</sup>

13 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Get up early in the morning and take a position in front of Phar'aoth,<sup>a</sup> and you must say to him, 'This is what Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has said: "Send my people away that they may serve me."<sup>b</sup> 14 For at this time I am sending all my blows against your heart and upon your servants and your people, to the end that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth.<sup>c</sup> 15 For by now I could have thrust my hand out that I might strike you and your people with pestilence and that you might be effaced from the earth.<sup>d</sup> 16 But, in fact, for this cause I have kept you in existence,<sup>e</sup> for the sake of showing you my power and in order to have my name declared in all the earth.<sup>f</sup> 17 Are you still behaving haughtily against my people in not sending them away?<sup>g</sup> 18 Here I am causing it to rain down tomorrow about this time a very heavy hail, the like of which has never occurred in Egypt from the day it was founded until now.<sup>h</sup> 19 And now send, bring all your livestock and all that is yours in the field under shelter. As for any man and beast that will be found in the field and not gathered into the house, the hail<sup>i</sup> will have to come down upon them, and they will have to die."<sup>j</sup> 20 Anyone who feared Jehovah's word among Phar'aoth's servants caused his own servants and his livestock to flee into the houses,<sup>j</sup> 21 but whoever did not set his heart to have any regard for Jehovah's word left his servants and his livestock in the field.<sup>k</sup> 22 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Stretch out your hand<sup>l</sup> toward the heavens, that hail<sup>m</sup> may come on all the land of Egypt, upon man and beast and all vegetation of the field in the land of Egypt." 23 So Moses stretched

CHAP. 9

- a Ex 7:15
- b Ex 7:16
- c Ex 8:10
- De 33:26
- 2Sa 7:22
- Ps 71:19
- Ps 83:18
- Isa 45:5
- Isa 46:9
- Jer 10:7
- d Ex 3:20
- Ex 9:3
- e Ex 14:17
- Pr 16:4
- f Jos 2:10
- 1Ch 16:24
- Isa 63:12
- Mal 1:11
- Ro 9:17
- g Job 9:4
- Isa 37:23
- h Ps 78:47
- Ps 105:32
- i Jos 10:11
- j Pr 22:3
- Jon 3:5
- k Ex 7:23
- l Ex 7:19
- Ex 8:5
- m Ex 10:5
- Job 38:22
- Ps 78:47
- Ps 105:32

Second Col.

- a Ps 148:8
- Isa 30:30
- b Ex 9:18
- c Ps 105:33
- d Ex 8:22
- Ex 9:4
- e Isa 26:21
- Ps 12:2
- Mt 27:4
- f Ps 129:4
- Ps 145:17
- Da 9:14
- Ro 2:5
- g Ex 8:8
- Ex 10:17
- Ac 8:24
- h 1Ki 8:22
- Ezr 9:5
- Ps 143:6
- i De 10:14
- Ps 24:1
- Ps 50:12
- 1Co 10:26
- j Pr 16:6
- Isa 26:10
- Lu 16:31
- k Ru 1:22
- l Isa 28:25
- Eze 4:9
- m Ex 10:18
- Jas 5:17

out his rod toward the heavens; and Jehovah gave thunders and hail,<sup>a</sup> and fire would run down to the earth, and Jehovah kept making it rain down hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 Thus there came hail, and fire quivering in among the hail. It was very heavy, so that there had not occurred any like it in all the land of Egypt from the time it became a nation.<sup>b</sup> 25 And the hail went striking at all the land of Egypt. The hail struck everything that was in the field, from man to beast, and all sorts of vegetation of the field; and it shattered all sorts of trees of the field.<sup>c</sup> 26 Only in the land of Go'shen, where the sons of Israel were, there occurred no hail.<sup>d</sup>

27 Eventually Phar'aoth sent and called Moses and Aaron and said to them: "I have sinned this time.<sup>e</sup> Jehovah is righteous,<sup>f</sup> and I and my people are in the wrong. 28 Entreat Jehovah that this may be enough of the occurring of God's thunders and hail.<sup>g</sup> Then I am willing to send you away, and you will not stay any longer." 29 So Moses said to him: "As soon as I go out of the city I shall spread my hands up to Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> The thunders will stop and the hail will not continue any longer, in order that you may know that the earth belongs to Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> 30 As for you and your servants, I know already that you will not even then show fear because of Jehovah God."<sup>j</sup>

31 As it was, the flax and the barley had been struck, because the barley was in the ear and the flax had flower buds.<sup>k</sup> 32 But the wheat and the spelt<sup>l</sup> had not been struck, because they were seasonally late. 33 Moses now went out of the city from Phar'aoth and spread his hands up to Jehovah, and the thunders and the hail began to stop and rain did not pour down on the earth.<sup>m</sup> 34 When Phar'aoth got to see

that the rain and the hail and the thunders had stopped, he went sinning again and making his heart unresponsive,<sup>a</sup> he as well as his servants. **35** And Pharaoh's heart continued obstinate, and he did not send the sons of Israel away, just as Jehovah had stated by means of Moses.<sup>b</sup>

**10** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Go in to Pharaoh, because I—I have let his heart and the hearts of his servants become unresponsive,<sup>c</sup> in order that I may set these signs of mine right before him,<sup>d</sup> **2** and in order that you may declare in the ears of your son and your son's son how severely I have dealt with Egypt and my signs that I have established among them;<sup>e</sup> and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah."<sup>f</sup>

**3** So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh and said to him: "This is what Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has said, 'How long must you refuse to submit yourself to me?'<sup>g</sup> Send my people away that they may serve me. **4** For if you continue refusing to send my people away, here I am bringing locusts within your boundaries tomorrow.<sup>h</sup>

**5** And they will actually cover the visible surface of the earth and it will not be possible to see the earth; and they will simply eat up the rest of what has escaped, what has been left to you people by the hail, and they will certainly eat every sprouting tree of yours out of the field.<sup>i</sup> **6** And your houses and the houses of all your servants and the houses of all Egypt will be filled to an extent that your fathers and your fathers' fathers have not seen it from the day of their existing upon the ground until this day."<sup>j</sup> With that he turned and went out from Pharaoh.<sup>k</sup>

**7** After that Pharaoh's servants said to him: "How long will

## CHAP. 9

a Ex 4:21  
Ex 8:15  
De 2:30  
Jos 11:20  
Ro 9:18  
b Ex 7:4  
Ex 8:15

## CHAP. 10

c Ex 4:21  
Ex 9:34  
Ps 7:11  
d Ex 7:4  
Ex 9:16  
1Sa 4:8  
Ps 78:12  
Ps 135:9  
Ro 9:17  
e Ex 13:3  
De 4:9  
De 6:21  
Ps 44:1  
Ps 78:5  
Joe 1:3  
f Ex 6:3  
g Ex 9:17  
Ex 16:28  
Pr 18:12  
Isa 2:11  
Jer 13:18  
h Ps 78:46  
Ps 105:34  
Pr 30:27  
Joe 1:4  
i Ex 9:32  
Ps 105:35  
Joe 2:3  
j Ex 9:24  
Joe 2:9  
k Ex 11:8  
Heb 11:27

## Second Col.

a Pr 29:6  
b Ps 107:34  
c Ex 12:31  
d De 31:12  
Ps 148:12  
e Ge 46:6  
Ge 50:8  
Ex 10:26  
f Ex 3:18  
Ex 5:1  
g Ex 12:31  
h 2Ch 32:15  
i Ex 10:28  
j Ex 7:19  
k De 28:38  
Joe 2:3  
l Ge 41:6  
Ex 14:21  
Ps 78:26  
Jon 4:8  
m Ps 78:46  
Ps 105:34  
n Ex 10:5  
o Joe 1:6  
p Joe 2:10

this man prove to be as a snare to us?"<sup>a</sup> Send the men away that they may serve Jehovah their God. Do you not yet know that Egypt has perished?"<sup>b</sup> **8** So Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them: "Go, serve Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>c</sup> Who in particular are the ones going?" **9** Then Moses said: "With our young people and our old people we shall go. With our sons and our daughters,<sup>d</sup> with our sheep and our cattle we shall go,<sup>e</sup> for we have a festival to Jehovah."<sup>f</sup> **10** In turn he said to them: "Let it prove to be so, that Jehovah is with you when I shall send you and your little ones away!"<sup>g</sup> See, on the contrary, something evil is your aim.<sup>h</sup> **11** Not so! Go, please, you who are able-bodied men, and serve Jehovah, because that is what you are seeking to secure." With that they were driven out from before Pharaoh.<sup>i</sup>

**12** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Stretch" your hand out over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt and eat up all the vegetation of the land, everything that the hail has let remain."<sup>k</sup> **13** At once Moses stretched his rod out over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah caused an east wind<sup>l</sup> to blow upon the land all that day and all night. The morning came and the east wind carried the locusts. **14** And the locusts began to come up over all the land of Egypt and to settle down upon all the territory of Egypt.<sup>m</sup> They were very burdensome.<sup>n</sup> Before them there had never turned up in this way locusts like them, and there will never turn up any in this way after them. **15** And they went covering the visible surface of the entire land,<sup>o</sup> and the land grew dark;<sup>p</sup> and they went on eating up all the vegetation of the land and all the fruit

of the trees that the hail had left;<sup>a</sup> and there was left nothing green on the trees or on the vegetation of the field in all the land of Egypt.<sup>b</sup>

**16** So Phar'aoth hurriedly called Moses and Aaron and said: "I have sinned against Jehovah your God and against you.<sup>c</sup>

**17** And now pardon,<sup>d</sup> please, my sin just this once and ENTREAT<sup>e</sup> Jehovah your God that he may turn away just this deadly plague from upon me." **18** So he went out from Phar'aoth and made entreaty to Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **19** Then Jehovah made a shift to a very stiff west wind, and it carried the locusts away and drove them into the Red Sea. Not a single locust was left remain in all the territory of Egypt. **20** However, Jehovah let Phar'aoth's heart become obstinate,<sup>g</sup> and he did not send the sons of Israel away.

**21** Jehovah then said to Moses: "Stretch your hand out toward the heavens,<sup>h</sup> that darkness may occur over the land of Egypt and the darkness may be felt." **22** Moses immediately stretched his hand out toward the heavens, and a gloomy darkness began to occur in all the land of Egypt for three days.<sup>i</sup> **23** They did not see one another, and none of them got up from his own place three days; but for all the sons of Israel there proved to be light in their dwellings.<sup>j</sup> **24** After that Phar'aoth called Moses and said: "Go, SERVE Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> Only YOUR sheep and YOUR cattle will be detained. Your little ones also may go with you."<sup>l</sup> **25** But Moses said: "You yourself will also give into our hands sacrifices and burnt offerings, as we must render them to Jehovah our God."<sup>m</sup> **26** And our livestock will also go with us.<sup>n</sup> Not a hoof will be allowed to remain, because it is from them that we shall take some to worship Jehovah our

## CHAP. 10

- a Ps 105:35
- b Joe 1:7
- Joe 2:3
- c Ex 9:27
- 1Sa 26:21
- d Ps 76:12
- e Ex 9:28
- 1Ki 13:6
- Ac 8:24
- f Ex 8:30
- g Ex 7:3
- Ex 11:10
- Joh 12:40
- Ro 9:18
- h Ex 8:5
- i Ps 105:28
- Am 5:8
- j Ex 8:22
- Ex 9:6
- Ex 9:26
- Mal 3:18
- k Ex 8:28
- Ex 9:26
- l Ge 34:23
- Ex 10:10
- m Ex 3:18
- Ex 5:3
- Ex 8:27
- n Ex 12:32

## Second Col.

- a Mal 1:11
- b Pr 3:9
- c Ex 4:21
- Ex 14:4
- Ro 9:18
- d Ex 10:11
- e 2Ch 16:10
- f Heb 11:27

## CHAP. 11

- g Ex 12:31
- De 4:34
- h Ex 3:20
- Ex 12:32
- i Ex 3:22
- Ex 12:35
- Ps 105:37
- Pr 13:22
- j Ex 3:21
- Ex 12:36
- k 2Sa 7:9
- Ex 9:4
- Ac 7:22
- l Ex 12:29
- Am 4:10
- m Ex 4:23
- Ex 13:15
- Ps 78:51
- Ps 105:36
- Ps 136:10
- Heb 11:28
- n Ex 12:12
- Ps 135:8
- o Ex 12:30
- p Jos 10:21

God,<sup>a</sup> and we ourselves do not know what we shall render in worship to Jehovah until our arriving there."<sup>b</sup> **27** At this Jehovah let Phar'aoth's heart become obstinate, and he did not consent to send them away.<sup>c</sup> **28** So Phar'aoth said to him: "Get out from me!<sup>d</sup> Watch yourself! Do not try to see my face again, because on the day of your seeing my face you will die."<sup>e</sup> **29** To this Moses said: "That is the way you have spoken. I shall not try to see your face anymore."<sup>f</sup>

**11** And Jehovah proceeded to say to Moses: "One plague more I am going to bring upon Phar'aoth and Egypt. After that he will send you away from here.<sup>g</sup> At the time he sends you away altogether, he will literally drive you out from here.<sup>h</sup> **2** Speak, now, in the ears of the people, that they should ask every man of his companion and every woman of her companion articles of silver and articles of gold."<sup>i</sup> **3** Accordingly Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians.<sup>j</sup> The man Moses too was very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Phar'aoth's servants and in the eyes of the people.<sup>k</sup>

**4** And Moses went on to say: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'About midnight I am going out into the midst of Egypt.'<sup>l</sup> **5** And every firstborn<sup>m</sup> in the land of Egypt must die, from the firstborn of Phar'aoth who is sitting on his throne to the firstborn of the maidservant who is at the hand mill and every firstborn of beast.<sup>n</sup> **6** And there will certainly occur a great outcry in all the land of Egypt, the like of which has never yet occurred, and the like of which will never be brought about again.<sup>o</sup> **7** But against any of the sons of Israel will no dog move eagerly its tongue, from man to beast;<sup>p</sup> in

order that you people may know that Jehovah can make a distinction between the Egyptians and the sons of Israel.<sup>a</sup> **8** And all these servants of yours will certainly come down to me and prostrate themselves to me,<sup>b</sup> saying, 'Go, you and all the people who follow your steps.' And after that I shall go out." With that he went out from Phar'ah in the heat of anger.

**9** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Phar'ah will not listen to you men,<sup>c</sup> in order for my miracles to be increased in the land of Egypt."<sup>d</sup> **10** And Moses and Aaron performed all these miracles before Phar'ah;<sup>e</sup> but Jehovah would let Phar'ah's heart become obstinate, so that he did not send the sons of Israel away from his land.<sup>f</sup>

**12** Jehovah now said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt: **2** "This month will be the start of the months for you. It will be the first of the months of the year for you.<sup>g</sup> **3** Speak to the entire assembly of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth day of this month they are to take for themselves each one a sheep<sup>h</sup> for the ancestral house, a sheep to a house. **4** But if the household proves to be too small for the sheep, then he and his neighbor close by must take it into his house according to the number of souls; you should compute each one proportionate to his eating as regards the sheep. **5** The sheep should prove to be sound,<sup>i</sup> a male, a year old, for you.<sup>j</sup> You may pick from the young rams or from the goats. **6** And it must continue under safeguard by you until the fourteenth day of this month,<sup>k</sup> and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel must slaughter it between the two evenings.<sup>l</sup> **7** And they must take some of the blood and splash it upon

## CHAP. 11

a Ex 8:22  
Ex 9:4  
Ex 10:23  
Ex 12:13  
Ps 91:7  
Mal 3:18  
b Ex 12:33  
c Ex 3:19  
Ex 7:4  
Ro 9:18  
d Ex 7:3  
Jer 32:20  
e Ps 135:9  
f Ex 4:21  
Ex 9:16  
Ex 10:20  
Isa 6:6  
Isa 26:10

## CHAP. 12

g Ex 13:4  
Ex 23:15  
Ex 34:18  
Nu 28:16  
De 16:1  
Es 3:7  
h Ge 22:8  
Joh 1:29  
1Co 5:7  
Re 5:6  
Re 7:10  
i Le 22:19  
De 17:1  
Mal 1:14  
Heb 7:26  
Heb 9:14  
1Pe 1:19  
j Le 1:3  
Le 23:12  
k Nu 28:16  
Eze 45:21  
l Ex 12:18  
Ex 16:12  
Le 23:5  
Nu 9:3  
De 16:6

## Second Col.

a 1Co 5:7  
Eph 1:7  
Heb 11:28  
1Pe 1:2  
b De 16:7  
Mt 26:17  
c Ex 13:3  
Ex 34:25  
De 16:3  
1Co 5:8  
d Ex 1:14  
Nu 9:11  
e Le 7:15  
Le 22:30  
De 16:4  
f Lu 12:35  
Eph 6:14  
1Pe 1:13  
g Eph 6:15  
h Nu 28:16  
De 16:6  
i Ex 11:4  
Am 5:17  
j Ex 11:5  
Ex 12:29  
k Nu 33:4  
Isa 19:1  
Jer 43:13  
Zep 2:11  
l 1Co 8:6  
m Mt 20:28  
Ro 5:9  
Heb 11:28  
1Jo 1:7

the two doorposts and the upper part of the doorway belonging to the houses in which they will eat it.<sup>a</sup>

**8** "And they must eat the flesh on this night.<sup>b</sup> They should eat it roasted with fire and with unfermented cakes<sup>c</sup> along with bitter greens.<sup>d</sup> **9** Do not eat any of it raw or boiled, cooked in water, but roast with fire, its head together with its shanks and its interior parts. **10** And you must not leave any of it over till morning, but what is left over of it till morning you should burn with fire.<sup>e</sup> **11** And in this way you should eat it, with your hips girded,<sup>f</sup> sandals<sup>g</sup> on your feet and your staff in your hand; and you must eat it in haste. It is Jehovah's passover.<sup>h</sup> **12** And I must pass through the land of Egypt on this night<sup>i</sup> and strike every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from man to beast;<sup>j</sup> and on all the gods of Egypt I shall execute judgments.<sup>k</sup> I am Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **13** And the blood must serve as your sign upon the houses where you are; and I must see the blood and pass over you,<sup>m</sup> and the plague will not come on you as a ruin when I strike at the land of Egypt.

**14** "And this day must serve as a memorial for you, and you must celebrate it as a festival to Jehovah throughout your generations. As a statute to time indefinite you should celebrate it. **15** Seven days you are to eat unfermented cakes. Yes, on the first day you are to take away sourdough from your houses, because anyone eating what is leavened, from the first day down to the seventh,<sup>n</sup> that soul must be cut off from Israel.<sup>o</sup> **16** And on the first day there is to take place for you a holy convention, and on the seventh day a holy convention.<sup>p</sup> No work is to be done

n Ex 23:15; Le 23:6; o Nu 9:13; p Le 23:4.



on them.<sup>a</sup> Only what every soul needs to eat, that alone may be done for you.<sup>b</sup>

**17** “And you must keep the festival of unfermented cakes,<sup>c</sup> because on this very day I must bring your armies out from the land of Egypt. And you must keep this day throughout your generations as a statute to time indefinite. **18** In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening you are to eat unfermented cakes down till the twenty-first day of the month in the evening.<sup>d</sup> **19** Seven days no sourdough is to be found in your houses, because anyone tasting what is leavened, whether he is an alien resident or a native of the land,<sup>e</sup> that soul must be cut off from the assembly of Israel.<sup>f</sup> **20** Nothing leavened are you to eat. In all your dwellings you are to eat unfermented cakes.”

**21** Promptly Moses called all the older men of Israel<sup>g</sup> and said to them: “Draw out and take for yourselves small cattle according to your families, and slaughter the passover victim.<sup>h</sup> **22** And you must take a bunch of hyssop<sup>i</sup> and dip it into the blood in a basin and strike upon the upper part of the doorway and upon the two doorposts some of the blood that is in the basin; and none of you should go out of the entrance of his house until morning. **23** Then when Jehovah does pass through to plague the Egyptians and does see the blood upon the upper part of the doorway and upon the two doorposts, Jehovah will certainly pass over the entrance, and he will not allow the ruination to enter into your houses to plague you.<sup>j</sup>

**24** “And you must keep this thing as a regulation<sup>k</sup> for you and your sons to time indefinite.<sup>l</sup> **25** And it must occur that when you come into the land that Jehovah will give you, just as he has

CHAP. 12

a Le 23:8

b Mt 12:1

c Le 23:6

Lu 22:1

1Co 5:8

d Le 23:5

Le 23:6

Eze 45:21

e Ex 12:49

Nu 9:14

De 16:3

1Co 5:7

f Nu 9:13

g Ex 3:16

Ex 19:7

Nu 11:16

h Nu 9:2

Jos 5:10

2Ki 23:21

2Ch 35:6

Ezr 6:20

Lu 22:7

i Le 14:6

Ps 51:7

Heb 9:19

j Isa 37:36

Eze 9:6

Heb 11:28

k Le 23:4

De 16:3

1Eph 2:15

Col 2:14

Heb 8:13

Second Col.

a Jos 5:10

Ps 105:45

b Ex 13:8

De 6:7

Jos 4:6

Ps 78:6

Ps 143:4

Eph 6:4

c Ex 34:25

De 16:2

1Co 5:7

d Ex 4:31

Ne 8:6

e Heb 11:28

f Ge 15:14

Nu 33:4

Ps 78:51

Ps 105:36

Ps 136:10

Heb 11:28

g Ex 11:5

Nu 3:13

Ps 135:8

h Ex 11:6

i Ex 10:29

j Ex 3:20

Ex 6:1

Ex 10:9

Ps 105:38

k Ex 10:26

1 Ex 12:11

m Ge 20:3

Ex 10:7

Nu 17:12

stated, then you must keep this service.<sup>a</sup> **26** And it must occur that when your sons say to you, ‘What does this service mean to you?’<sup>b</sup> **27** then you must say, ‘It is the sacrifice of the passover to Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> who passed over the houses of the sons of Israel in Egypt when he plagued the Egyptians, but he delivered our houses.’”

Then the people bowed low and prostrated themselves.<sup>d</sup> **28** Subsequently the sons of Israel went and did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron.<sup>e</sup> They did just so.

**29** And it came about that at midnight Jehovah struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt,<sup>f</sup> from the firstborn of Pharaoh sitting on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the prison hold, and every firstborn of beast.<sup>g</sup> **30** Then Pharaoh got up at night, he and all his servants and all other Egyptians; and there began arising a great outcry among the Egyptians,<sup>h</sup> because there was not a house where there was not one dead. **31** At once he called<sup>i</sup> Moses and Aaron by night and said: “Get up, get out from the midst of my people, both you and the other sons of Israel, and go, serve Jehovah, just as you have stated.<sup>j</sup> **32** Take both your flocks and your herds, just as you have stated,<sup>k</sup> and go. Also, you must bless me besides.”

**33** And the Egyptians began to urge the people in order to send them away quickly<sup>l</sup> out of the land, “because,” they said, “we are all as good as dead!”<sup>m</sup> **34** Consequently the people carried their flour dough before it was leavened, with their kneading troughs wrapped up in their mantles upon their shoulder. **35** And the sons of Israel did according to the word of Moses in that they went asking from the Egyptians articles of sil-

ver and articles of gold and man-tles.<sup>a</sup> **36** And Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians,<sup>b</sup> so that these granted them what was asked;<sup>c</sup> and they stripped the Egyptians.<sup>d</sup>

**37** And the sons of Israel proceeded to depart from Ram'e-ses<sup>e</sup> for Suc'oth,<sup>f</sup> to the number of six hundred thousand able-bodied men on foot, besides little ones.<sup>g</sup> **38** And a vast mixed company<sup>h</sup> also went up with them, as well as flocks and herds, a very numerous stock of animals. **39** And they began to bake the flour dough that they had brought out from Egypt into round cakes, unfermented cakes, because it had not leavened, for they had been driven out of Egypt and had not been able to linger and too they had not prepared any provisions for themselves.<sup>i</sup>

**40** And the dwelling of the sons of Israel, who had dwelt in Egypt,<sup>k</sup> was four hundred and thirty years.<sup>l</sup> **41** And it came about at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, it even came about on this very day that all the armies of Jehovah went out of the land of Egypt.<sup>m</sup> **42** It is a night for observance with regard to Jehovah for bringing them out of the land of Egypt. With regard to Jehovah this night is one for observance on the part of all the sons of Israel throughout their generations.<sup>n</sup>

**43** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses and Aaron: "This is the statute of the pass-over:<sup>o</sup> No foreigner may eat of it.<sup>p</sup> **44** But where there is any slave man purchased with money, you must circumcise him.<sup>q</sup> Then first he may share in eating it. **45** A settler and a hired laborer may not eat of it. **46** In one house it is to be eaten. You must not take any of the flesh out of the house to some place outside. And you must not break a bone

in it.<sup>a</sup> **47** All the assembly of Israel are to celebrate it.<sup>b</sup> **48** And in case an alien resident resides as an alien with you and he will actually celebrate the passover to Jehovah, let there be a circumcising of every male of his.<sup>c</sup> First then he may come near to celebrate it; and he must become like a native of the land. But no uncircumcised man may eat of it. **49** One law is to exist for the native and for the alien resident who is residing as an alien in your midst."<sup>d</sup>

**50** So all the sons of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron. They did just so.<sup>e</sup> **51** And it came about on this very day that Jehovah brought the sons of Israel together with their armies<sup>f</sup> out of the land of Egypt.

**13** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **2** "Sanctify to me every male firstborn that opens each womb among the sons of Israel, among men and beasts. It is mine."<sup>g</sup>

**3** And Moses went on to say to the people: "Let there be a remembering of this day on which you went out of Egypt,<sup>h</sup> from the house of slaves, because by strength of hand Jehovah brought you out from here.<sup>i</sup> So nothing leavened may be eaten.<sup>j</sup> **4** Today you are going out in the month of A'bib.<sup>k</sup> **5** And it must occur that when Jehovah will have brought you into the land of the Ca'naan-ites and the Hit'tites and the Am'or-ites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>l</sup> which he swore to your forefathers to give you,<sup>m</sup> a land flowing with milk and honey,<sup>n</sup> then you must render this service in this month. **6** Seven days you are to eat unfermented cakes,<sup>o</sup> and on the seventh day is a festi-

## CHAP. 12

a Ge 15:14  
Ex 3:21  
Ex 11:2  
Ps 105:37  
b Ex 11:3  
Pr 16:7  
c De 15:15  
d Ex 3:22  
e Ge 47:11  
Ex 1:11  
f Nu 33:5  
g Ge 12:2  
Ge 15:5  
Ge 46:3  
Ex 1:7  
Ex 38:26  
Nu 2:32  
Nu 11:21  
h Nu 11:4  
Zec 8:23  
i Ex 6:1  
Ex 11:1  
Ex 12:31  
j Ge 12:4  
Ge 21:5  
Ge 25:26  
Ge 47:9  
k Ge 46:3  
Ge 47:27  
Ac 13:17  
l Ge 15:13  
Ac 7:6  
Ga 3:17  
m Ex 7:4  
n Ex 12:14  
De 16:1  
o Le 23:5  
Nu 9:14  
De 16:2  
Jos 5:10  
Mr 14:1  
1Co 5:7  
p Le 22:10  
Eph 2:12  
q Ge 17:12  
Ge 17:23

## Second Col.

a Nu 9:12  
Ps 34:20  
Joh 19:33  
Joh 19:36  
b Nu 9:14  
c Ge 17:12  
d Le 24:22  
Nu 15:16  
Ga 3:28  
Col 3:11  
e Ex 7:6  
Ex 39:32  
De 12:32  
f Ex 6:26  
Ex 13:18

## CHAP. 13

g Le 27:26  
Nu 3:13  
Nu 18:15  
De 15:19  
Lu 2:23  
h Ex 12:42  
De 16:3  
i Ex 6:1  
De 4:34  
Ne 9:10  
j Ex 12:20  
1Co 5:7  
k Ex 23:15  
Ex 34:18  
De 16:1

1 Ex 3:8; Ex 34:11; 1K1 9:20; m Ge 15:18; Ex 6:8; Ac 7:5; n Ex 3:17; De 6:3; De 8:8; o Ex 12:15; Ex 34:18; 1Co 5:8.

val to Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> 7 Unfermented cakes are to be eaten for the seven days;<sup>b</sup> and nothing leavened is to be seen with you,<sup>c</sup> and no sourdough is to be seen with you within all your boundaries.<sup>d</sup> 8 And you must tell your son on that day, saying, 'It is because of that which Jehovah has done to me when I came out of Egypt.'<sup>e</sup> 9 And it must serve for you as a sign upon your hand and as a memorial between your eyes,<sup>f</sup> in order that Jehovah's law may prove to be in your mouth;<sup>g</sup> because by a strong hand Jehovah brought you out of Egypt.<sup>h</sup> 10 And you must keep this statute at its appointed time from year to year.<sup>i</sup>

11 "And it must occur that when Jehovah brings you into the land of the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>j</sup> just as he has sworn to you and to your forefathers,<sup>k</sup> and when he does give it to you, 12 then you must devote everyone that opens the womb to Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> and every firstling, the young of a beast,<sup>m</sup> which will come to be yours. The males belong to Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> 13 And every firstling ass you are to redeem with a sheep, and if you will not redeem it, then you must break its neck.<sup>o</sup> And every firstborn of man among your sons you are to redeem.<sup>p</sup>

14 "And it must occur that in case your son should inquire of you later on,<sup>q</sup> saying, 'What does this mean?' then you must say to him, 'By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out of Egypt,<sup>r</sup> from the house of slaves.'<sup>s</sup> 15 And it came about that Phar'aoth showed obstinacy toward sending us away,<sup>t</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to kill every firstborn in the land of Egypt,<sup>u</sup> from the firstborn of man to the firstborn of beast.<sup>v</sup> That is why I am sacrificing to Jehovah all the males that open the womb,<sup>w</sup> and every firstborn of my sons I redeem.<sup>x</sup> 16 And it must serve

## CHAP. 13

a Ex 10:9  
Le 23:8  
Lu 22:1  
b Ex 23:15  
c De 16:3  
d Ex 12:19  
e Ex 12:27  
f Ex 12:14  
De 6:8  
De 11:18  
g Pr 23:16  
h Ex 6:1  
Ex 7:4  
i Ex 12:24  
Ex 23:15  
Le 23:6  
De 16:3  
j Ne 9:24  
k Ge 15:18  
Ps 105:42  
l Nu 3:13  
m Le 27:28  
n Ex 22:29  
Ex 34:19  
Nu 8:17  
De 15:19  
Lu 2:23  
o Ex 34:20  
p Nu 18:15  
q Ex 12:26  
De 6:20  
Ps 145:4  
r De 26:8  
s De 7:8  
t Ex 5:2  
u Ps 78:51  
Ps 135:8  
v Ex 11:5  
Ex 12:29  
w Ex 13:2  
Ex 13:12  
De 21:17  
x Ex 6:6

## Second Col.

a De 6:8  
De 11:18  
b Ex 6:1  
Jude 5  
Ex 14:11  
Ex 16:3  
Nu 14:3  
Ne 9:17  
Ac 7:39  
d Ex 14:2  
Nu 33:5  
e Ex 12:51  
f Ps 135:4  
Lu 1:68  
Lu 7:16  
g Ge 50:25  
Jos 24:32  
Heb 11:22  
h Nu 33:6  
i Ex 14:19  
Nu 9:15  
De 1:33  
Ne 9:12  
Ps 99:7  
j Ex 14:24  
Nu 14:14  
Ps 78:14  
k Ps 105:39  
1Co 10:1

## CHAP. 14

1 Ex 13:18  
Nu 33:7  
m Ps 71:11  
n Ex 4:21  
Ex 7:13  
Ro 9:18

as a sign upon your hand and as a frontlet band between your eyes,<sup>a</sup> because by strength of hand Jehovah brought us out of Egypt."<sup>b</sup>

17 And it came about at the time of Phar'aoth's sending the people away that God did not lead them by the way of the land of the Phi-listines just because it was near, for God said: "It might be the people will feel regret when they see war and will certainly return to Egypt."<sup>c</sup> 18 Hence God made the people go round about by the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea.<sup>d</sup> But it was in battle formation that the sons of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt.<sup>e</sup> 19 And Moses was taking Joseph's bones with him, because he had made the sons of Israel solemnly swear, saying: "God will without fail turn his attention to you,<sup>f</sup> and you must take my bones up out of here with you."<sup>g</sup> 20 And they proceeded to depart from Succoth and to encamp at E'tham at the edge of the wilderness.<sup>h</sup>

21 And Jehovah was going ahead of them in the daytime in a pillar of cloud to lead them by the way,<sup>i</sup> and in the nighttime in a pillar of fire to give them light to go in the daytime and nighttime.<sup>j</sup> 22 The pillar of cloud would not move away from before the people in the daytime nor the pillar of fire in the nighttime.<sup>k</sup>

14 Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel, that they should turn back and encamp before Pi-ha-hi'roth between Mig'dol and the sea in view of Ba'al-ze'phon.<sup>l</sup> In front of it you are to encamp by the sea. 3 Then Phar'aoth will certainly say respecting the sons of Israel, 'They are wandering in confusion in the land. The wilderness has closed in upon them.'<sup>m</sup> 4 So I shall indeed let Phar'aoth's heart become obstinate,<sup>n</sup> and he will certainly chase after them

and I shall get glory for myself by means of Phar'aoth and all his military forces;<sup>a</sup> and the Egyptians will certainly know that I am Jehovah."<sup>b</sup> Accordingly they did just that.

5 Later it was reported to the king of Egypt that the people had run away. Immediately the heart of Phar'aoth as well as his servants was changed regarding the people,<sup>c</sup> so that they said: "What is this that we have done, in that we have sent Israel away from slaving<sup>d</sup> for us?" 6 So he proceeded to make his war chariots ready, and he took his people with him.<sup>e</sup> 7 And he proceeded to take six hundred chosen chariots<sup>f</sup> and all the other chariots of Egypt and warriors upon every one of them. 8 Thus Jehovah let the heart of Phar'aoth the king of Egypt become obstinate,<sup>g</sup> and he went chasing after the sons of Israel, while the sons of Israel were going out with uplifted hand.<sup>h</sup> 9 And the Egyptians went chasing after them, and all the chariot horses of Phar'aoth and his cavalymen<sup>i</sup> and his military forces were overtaking them while camping by the sea, by Pi-ha-hi'roth in view of Ba'al-ze'phon.<sup>j</sup>

10 When Phar'aoth got close by, the sons of Israel began to raise their eyes and here the Egyptians were marching after them; and the sons of Israel got quite afraid and began to cry out to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> 11 And they proceeded to say to Moses: "Is it because there are no burial places at all in Egypt that you have taken us here to die in the wilderness?"<sup>l</sup> What is this that you have done to us in leading us out of Egypt? 12 Is this not the word we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians'? For it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than for us to die in the wilderness."<sup>m</sup> 13 Then Mo-

## CHAP. 14

a Ex 9:16  
Ex 15:11  
Ex 18:11  
Jos 2:10  
Ne 9:11  
Isa 2:11  
Ro 9:17  
b Ex 7:5  
Ex 8:22  
Ps 83:18  
Eze 26:6  
c Ex 12:33  
Ps 105:25  
d Jg 6:8  
1Sa 2:27  
1Sa 6:6  
e Ex 14:23  
f Jos 17:16  
g Jg 4:3  
h Ex 7:3  
De 2:30  
Jos 11:20  
Ps 102  
Pr 16:18  
h Nu 33:3  
i Ex 15:19  
j Ex 15:9  
Jos 24:6  
k Jos 24:7  
Ne 9:9  
Ps 34:17  
Ps 107:6  
l Ex 16:3  
Ex 17:3  
Nu 14:2  
Ps 106:7  
m Ex 5:21  
Ex 9:9  
Heb 3:16  
Heb 10:38

## Second Col.

a Nu 14:9  
De 20:3  
2Ch 20:15  
Ps 27:1  
Ps 46:1  
Isa 41:10  
b 2Ch 20:17  
Pr 29:25  
c Ex 14:30  
Ex 15:5  
Ps 136:15  
Pr 16:4  
Ne 9:11  
d De 1:30  
De 20:4  
2Ch 20:29  
e Jos 7:10  
f Ex 4:20  
Ex 17:9  
g Ps 78:13  
h Ne 9:11  
i Ex 4:21  
Ex 7:13  
Ro 9:18  
j Ex 9:16  
Jos 24:6  
Ro 9:17  
k Ex 14:4  
l Ge 48:16  
Ex 32:34  
Nu 20:16  
Jude 9  
m Ex 13:21  
Ps 34:7  
Isa 52:12  
n Jos 24:7  
o Ps 105:39  
p Ex 14:16  
Ac 7:36

ses said to the people: "Do not be afraid.<sup>a</sup> Stand firm and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will perform for you today.<sup>b</sup> For the Egyptians whom you do see today you will not see again, no, never again.<sup>c</sup> 14 Jehovah will himself fight for you,<sup>d</sup> and you yourselves will be silent."<sup>e</sup>

15 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Why do you keep crying out to me?"<sup>f</sup> Speak to the sons of Israel that they should break camp. 16 As for you, lift up your rod<sup>g</sup> and stretch your hand out over the sea and split it apart,<sup>h</sup> that the sons of Israel may go through the midst of the sea on dry land.<sup>i</sup> 17 As for me, here I am letting the hearts of the Egyptians become obstinate,<sup>j</sup> that they may go in after them and that I may get glory for myself by means of Phar'aoth and all his military forces, his war chariots and his cavalymen.<sup>k</sup> 18 And the Egyptians will certainly know that I am Jehovah when I get glory for myself by means of Phar'aoth, his war chariots and his cavalymen."<sup>l</sup>

19 Then the angel<sup>l</sup> of the true God who was going ahead of the camp of Israel departed and went to their rear, and the pillar of cloud departed from their van and stood in the rear of them.<sup>m</sup> 20 So it came in between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel.<sup>n</sup> On the one hand it proved to be a cloud together with darkness. On the other hand it kept lighting up the night.<sup>o</sup> And this group did not come near that group all night long.

21 Moses now stretched his hand out over the sea;<sup>p</sup> and Jehovah began making the sea go back by a strong east wind all night long and converting the sea basin into dry ground,<sup>q</sup> and the waters were being split

q Jos 2:10; Ps 66:6; Ps 106:9; Ps 114:3; Isa 51:10.

apart.<sup>a</sup> **22** At length the sons of Israel went through the midst of the sea on dry land,<sup>b</sup> while the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.<sup>c</sup> **23** And the Egyptians took up the pursuit, and all the horses of Phar'ao, his war chariots and his cavalymen began going in after them,<sup>d</sup> into the midst of the sea. **24** And it came about during the morning watch that Jehovah began to look out upon the camp of the Egyptians from within the pillar of fire and cloud,<sup>e</sup> and he went throwing the camp of the Egyptians into confusion.<sup>f</sup> **25** And he kept taking wheels off their chariots so that they were driving them with difficulty;<sup>g</sup> and the Egyptians began to say: "Let us flee from any contact with Israel, because Jehovah certainly fights for them against the Egyptians."<sup>h</sup>

**26** Finally Jehovah said to Moses: "Stretch your hand out over the sea,<sup>i</sup> that the waters may come back over the Egyptians, their war chariots and their cavalymen." **27** Moses at once stretched his hand out over the sea, and the sea began to come back to its normal condition at the approaching of morning. All the while the Egyptians were fleeing from encountering it, but Jehovah shook the Egyptians off into the midst of the sea.<sup>j</sup> **28** And the waters kept coming back.<sup>k</sup> Finally they covered the war chariots and the cavalymen belonging to all of Phar'ao's military forces and who had gone into the sea after them.<sup>l</sup> Not so much as one among them was let remain.<sup>m</sup>

**29** As for the sons of Israel, they walked on dry land in the midst of the seabed,<sup>n</sup> and the waters were for them a wall on their right hand and on their left.<sup>o</sup> **30** Thus on that day Jehovah saved Israel from the hand of the

## CHAP. 14

a Ne 9:11  
Ps 78:13  
Ps 136:13  
Isa 63:12  
b Ex 15:19  
Nu 33:8  
Isa 63:13  
1Co 10:1  
Heb 11:29  
c Ex 15:8  
d Ex 14:17  
Ps 10:2  
e Ex 13:21  
f Ex 23:27  
Isa 5:11  
Ps 18:14  
g Ps 76:6  
h Ex 14:4  
De 3:22  
Isa 4:8  
i Ex 7:19  
Ex 8:5  
j Ex 15:1  
k Ex 15:10  
De 11:4  
Ne 9:11  
Ps 78:53  
Heb 11:29  
l Ge 15:14  
Ex 14:23  
Jos 24:7  
m Ex 14:13  
Ps 106:11  
Ps 136:15  
n Ps 66:6  
Ps 77:19  
o Ex 14:22  
Ex 15:8

## Second Col.

a De 4:20  
Ps 106:8  
b Ps 58:10  
Ps 59:10  
Ps 91:8  
Pr 16:4  
c Ex 4:31  
Ex 19:9  
Ps 106:12

## CHAP. 15

d Jg 5:1  
2Sa 22:1  
Re 15:3  
e Ex 9:16  
Ex 18:11  
Ps 106:12  
f Ex 15:21  
Ps 136:15  
g Ex 17:16  
Ps 18:1  
Isa 12:2  
Php 4:13  
h Re 7:10  
i 2Sa 22:47  
Ps 99:5  
Isa 25:1  
j Ex 3:15  
k Ps 83:18  
Ps 148:13  
l Ne 4:20  
Ps 24:3  
m Ex 6:3  
Isa 42:8  
n Ex 14:27  
Jos 24:6  
o Ex 14:7  
p Jos 24:7  
q Ne 9:11

Egyptians,<sup>a</sup> and Israel got to see the Egyptians dead on the seashore.<sup>b</sup> **31** Israel also got to see the great hand that Jehovah put in action against the Egyptians; and the people began to fear Jehovah and to put faith in Jehovah and in Moses his servant.<sup>c</sup>

**15** At that time Moses and the sons of Israel proceeded to sing this song to Jehovah and to say the following:<sup>d</sup>

"Let me sing to Jehovah, for he has become highly exalted."<sup>e</sup>

The horse and its rider he has pitched into the sea.<sup>f</sup>

**2** My strength and my might is Jah,<sup>g</sup> since he serves for my salvation.<sup>h</sup>

This is my God, and I shall laud him;<sup>i</sup> my father's God,<sup>j</sup> and I shall raise him on high.<sup>k</sup>

**3** Jehovah is a manly person of war.<sup>l</sup> Jehovah is his name.<sup>m</sup>

**4** Phar'ao's chariots and his military forces he has cast into the sea,<sup>n</sup>

And the choice of his warriors have been sunk in the Red Sea.<sup>o</sup>

**5** The surging waters proceeded to cover them;<sup>p</sup> down they went into the depths like a stone.<sup>q</sup>

**6** Your right hand, O Jehovah, is proving itself powerful in ability.<sup>r</sup>

Your right hand, O Jehovah, can shatter an enemy.<sup>s</sup>

**7** And in the abundance of your superiority you can throw down those who rise up against you;<sup>t</sup> You send out your burning anger, it eats them up like stubble.<sup>u</sup>

r Ps 17:7; Ps 60:5; Ps 89:13; Ps 118:15; 1Pe 5:6;  
s Heb 10:31; t Ps 148:13; Isa 5:16; Isa 37:23; u De 4:24; Ps 59:13; Heb 12:29.

- 8 And by a breath from your nostrils<sup>a</sup> waters were heaped up;  
They stood still like a dam of floods;  
The surging waters were congealed in the heart of the sea.
- 9 The enemy said, 'I shall pursue!<sup>b</sup> I shall overtake!<sup>c</sup>  
I shall divide spoil!<sup>d</sup> My soul will be filled with them!  
I shall draw my sword!  
My hand will drive them away!<sup>e</sup>
- 10 You blew with your breath,<sup>f</sup> the sea covered them;<sup>g</sup>  
They sank like lead in majestic waters.<sup>h</sup>
- 11 Who among the gods is like you, O Jehovah?<sup>i</sup>  
Who is like you, proving yourself mighty in holiness?<sup>j</sup>  
The One to be feared<sup>k</sup> with songs of praise,<sup>l</sup> the One doing marvels.<sup>m</sup>
- 12 You stretched out your right hand,<sup>n</sup> the earth proceeded to swallow them up.<sup>o</sup>
- 13 You in your loving-kindness have led the people whom you have recovered;<sup>p</sup>  
You in your strength will certainly conduct them to your holy abiding place.<sup>q</sup>
- 14 Peoples must hear,<sup>r</sup> they will be agitated;<sup>s</sup>  
Birth pangs<sup>t</sup> must take hold on the inhabitants of Phi-lis'ti-a.
- 15 At that time the sheiks of E'dom will indeed be disturbed;  
As for the despots of Mo'-ab, trembling will take hold on them.<sup>u</sup>  
All the inhabitants of Ca'-naan will indeed be disheartened.<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 15

- a 2Sa 22:16  
Ps 18:15  
b Ex 14:8  
c Ex 14:9  
d Eze 38:12  
e Ex 14:5  
Isa 36:20  
f Ge 8:1  
Ex 14:21  
g Ex 14:28  
De 11:4  
h Ex 15:5  
Ne 9:11  
i De 3:24  
2Sa 7:22  
1Co 8:5  
j Le 19:2  
Isa 6:3  
1Pe 1:16  
k Lu 12:5  
Heb 12:28  
l Heb 2:12  
m Ex 11:9  
n Ex 15:6  
o Ps 78:53  
Heb 11:29  
p Ps 106:10  
q Ps 78:54  
r Nu 14:14  
s Ps 2:10  
t Ps 99:1  
u Nu 22:3  
v Jos 2:11  
Jos 5:1

## Second Col.

- a De 11:25  
Jos 2:9  
b Ex 19:5  
De 32:9  
2Sa 7:23  
c Isa 43:1  
d Nu 20:17  
Nu 21:22  
De 2:27  
e De 4:21  
Ps 44:2  
Ps 78:54  
Ps 80:8  
f 1Ki 8:27  
g Ex 25:8  
h Ps 10:16  
Ps 146:10  
De 4:3  
i Ex 14:23  
Pr 21:31  
j Jos 24:6  
k Ex 14:28  
Heb 11:29  
l Ex 14:22  
m Nu 26:59  
n Ps 81:2  
o Jg 11:34  
1Sa 18:6  
2Sa 6:5  
Ps 150:4  
Jer 31:4  
p 1Sa 18:7  
q Jg 5:3  
r Ex 14:17  
Ex 18:11  
s Ex 14:27  
t Ge 16:7  
Ge 25:18  
u Ex 17:1  
v Nu 33:8

- 16 Fright and dread will fall upon them.<sup>a</sup>

Because of the greatness of your arm they will be motionless like a stone,  
Until your people<sup>b</sup> pass by, O Jehovah,

Until the people whom you have produced<sup>c</sup> pass by.<sup>d</sup>

- 17 You will bring them and plant them in the mountain of your inheritance,<sup>e</sup>

An established place that you have made ready for you to inhabit,<sup>f</sup> O Jehovah,

A sanctuary,<sup>g</sup> O Jehovah, that your hands have established.

- 18 Jehovah will rule as king to time indefinite, even forever.<sup>h</sup>

- 19 When Phar'aoh's horses<sup>i</sup> with his war chariots and his cavalymen went into the sea,<sup>j</sup>

Then Jehovah brought back the waters of the sea upon them.<sup>k</sup>

While the sons of Israel walked on dry land through the midst of the sea.<sup>l</sup>

- 20 And Mir'i-am the proph-  
etess, Aaron's sister,<sup>m</sup> proceeded to take a tambourine in her hand;<sup>n</sup> and all the women began going out with her with tambourines and in dances.<sup>o</sup> 21 And Mir'i-am kept responding to the men:<sup>p</sup>

"Sing to Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> for he has become highly exalted.<sup>r</sup>

The horse and its rider he has pitched into the sea."<sup>s</sup>

- 22 Later Moses caused Israel to depart from the Red Sea and they went out to the wilderness of Shur<sup>t</sup> and marched on for three days in the wilderness, but they did not find water.<sup>u</sup>

- 23 In time they came to Ma'rah,<sup>v</sup> but they were not able to drink the water from Ma'rah because it

was bitter. That is why he called its name Ma'rah.<sup>a</sup> **24** And the people began to murmur against Moses,<sup>b</sup> saying: "What are we to drink?" **25** Then he cried out to Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> So Jehovah directed him to a tree, and he threw it into the water and the water became sweet.<sup>d</sup>

There He established for them a regulation and a case for judgment and there he put them to the test.<sup>e</sup> **26** And he went on to say: "If you will strictly listen to the voice of Jehovah your God and will do what is right in his eyes and will indeed give ear to his commandments and keep all his regulations,<sup>f</sup> I shall put none of the maladies upon you that I put upon the Egyptians;<sup>g</sup> because I am Jehovah who is healing you."<sup>h</sup>

**27** After that they came to E'lim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees.<sup>i</sup> So they went camping there by the water.

**16** Later they departed from E'lim,<sup>j</sup> and the entire assembly of the sons of Israel finally came to the wilderness of Sin,<sup>k</sup> which is between E'lim and Si'nai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their coming out of the land of Egypt.

**2** And the entire assembly of the sons of Israel began to murmur against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.<sup>l</sup> **3** And the sons of Israel kept saying to them: "If only we had died<sup>m</sup> by Jehovah's hand in the land of Egypt while we were sitting by the pots of meat,<sup>n</sup> while we were eating bread to satisfaction, because you have brought us out into this wilderness to put this whole congregation to death by famine."<sup>o</sup>

**4** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Here I am raining down bread for you from the heavens;<sup>p</sup> and the people must go out and

## CHAP. 15

a Ru 1:20  
b Ex 16:2  
c Ex 17:3  
d Nu 11:1  
e 1Co 10:10  
f Jude 16  
g Ex 17:4  
h Ps 50:15  
i 2Ki 1:21  
j Ex 16:4  
k De 8:2  
l 1Pe 1:7  
m Le 26:3  
n De 28:1  
o Jo 5:3  
p Ex 9:10  
q De 7:15  
r Ex 23:25  
s Ps 103:3  
t Nu 33:9

## CHAP. 16

j Nu 33:10  
k Nu 33:11  
l Ex 15:24  
m Ps 106:25  
n 1Co 10:10  
o Nu 14:2  
p Jon 4:8  
q Nu 11:4  
r Ex 17:3  
s Nu 16:13  
t De 8:3  
u La 4:9  
v Ps 78:24  
w Ps 108:40  
x Job 6:31  
y 1Co 10:3

## Second Col.

a Ne 11:23  
b Pr 30:3  
c Mt 6:11  
d De 8:2  
e Jas 1:3  
f 1Pe 1:7  
g Ex 35:2  
h Ex 16:22  
i Ex 6:7  
j Nu 16:28  
k Ps 77:20  
l Isa 63:11  
m Ex 24:10  
n Le 9:6  
o Nu 16:42  
p Joh 11:40  
q Nu 21:7  
r Isa 8:7  
s Isa 32:6  
t Lu 10:16  
u Ex 16:2  
v Nu 11:1  
w Ex 13:21  
x Nu 16:19  
y 1Ki 8:11  
z Mt 17:5  
aa Jn 14:27  
ab Jude 16  
ac Ks 105:40  
ad 1 Ex 4:5  
ae Ex 6:7  
af Ex 34:31  
ag Nu 11:31  
ah Ps 78:27

pick up each his amount day for day,<sup>a</sup> in order that I may put them to the test as to whether they will walk in my law or not.<sup>b</sup> **5** And it must occur on the sixth day<sup>c</sup> that they must prepare what they will bring in, and it must prove double what they keep picking up day by day."<sup>d</sup>

**6** So Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel: "At evening you will certainly know that it is Jehovah who has brought you out from the land of Egypt."<sup>e</sup> **7** And in the morning you will indeed see Jehovah's glory,<sup>f</sup> because he has heard your murmurings against Jehovah. And what are we that you should murmur against us?" **8** And Moses continued: "It will be when Jehovah gives you in the evening meat to eat and in the morning bread to satisfaction, because Jehovah has heard your murmurings that you are murmuring against him. And what are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah."<sup>g</sup>

**9** And Moses went on to say to Aaron: "Say to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel, 'Come near before Jehovah, because he has heard your murmurings.'"<sup>h</sup> **10** Then it occurred that as soon as Aaron had spoken to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel, they turned and faced toward the wilderness, and, look! Jehovah's glory appeared in the cloud.<sup>i</sup>

**11** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **12** "I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel.<sup>j</sup> Speak to them, saying, 'Between the two evenings you will eat meat and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread;<sup>k</sup> and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah your God.'"<sup>l</sup>

**13** Accordingly it occurred that in the evening the quails<sup>m</sup> began to come up and cover the

camp, and in the morning there had developed a layer of dew round about the camp.<sup>a</sup> **14** In time the layer of dew evaporated and here upon the surface of the wilderness there was a fine flaky thing,<sup>b</sup> fine like hoarfrost<sup>c</sup> upon the earth. **15** When the sons of Israel got to see it, they began to say to one another: "What is it?" For they did not know what it was. Hence Moses said to them: "It is the bread that Jehovah has given you for food."<sup>d</sup> **16** This is the word that Jehovah has commanded, 'Pick up some of it, each one in proportion to his eating. You are to take an omer<sup>e</sup> measure for each individual according to the number of the souls that each of you has in his tent.'<sup>f</sup> **17** And the sons of Israel began to do so; and they went picking it up, some gathering much and some gathering little. **18** When they would measure it by the omer, he that had gathered much had no surplus and he that had gathered little had no shortage.<sup>g</sup> They picked it up each one in proportion to his eating.

**19** Then Moses said to them: "Let nobody leave any of it until the morning."<sup>h</sup> **20** But they did not listen to Moses. When some men would leave some of it until the morning, it would breed worms and stink;<sup>i</sup> so that Moses became indignant at them.<sup>j</sup> **21** And they would pick it up morning<sup>k</sup> by morning, each one in proportion to his eating. When the sun got hot, it melted.

**22** And it came about on the sixth day that they picked up twice as much bread,<sup>k</sup> two omer measures for one person. So all the chieftains of the assembly came and reported it to Moses. **23** At that he said to them: "It is what Jehovah has spoken. Tomorrow there will be a sabbath observance of a holy sabbath to Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> What you can

## CHAP. 16

a Nu 11:9

b Nu 11:7

De 8:3

Ne 9:15

Ps 78:24

c Ps 147:16

d Nu 21:5

De 8:16

Jos 5:12

Joh 6:31

Joh 6:58

1Co 10:3

Heb 9:4

e Ex 16:36

f 2Co 8:15

g Ex 12:10

Mt 6:34

h Mt 6:19

i Ex 32:19

Nu 16:15

Eph 4:26

j Mt 6:11

k Ex 16:5

l Ex 20:8

Ex 31:15

Ex 35:2

Le 23:3

Mr 2:27

## Second Col.

a Nu 11:8

b Ex 16:33

c Ne 9:14

d Ex 20:9

Ex 31:13

De 5:15

Jer 17:22

Mt 12:12

Lu 13:15

e Nu 14:11

2Ki 17:14

Ps 78:10

Ps 81:13

Ps 106:13

Lu 16:31

f Ex 31:13

Isa 58:13

Eze 20:12

g Lu 23:56

h Le 23:3

De 5:14

i Ex 16:15

Nu 11:7

j Ps 105:5

Ps 111:4

k Ps 78:20

l Heb 9:4

bake, bake, and what you can boil, boil,<sup>a</sup> and all the surplus that there is save it up for you as something to be kept until the morning." **24** Accordingly they saved it up until the morning, just as Moses had commanded; and it did not stink nor did maggots develop in it.<sup>b</sup> **25** Then Moses said: "Eat it today, because today is a sabbath<sup>c</sup> to Jehovah. Today you will not find it in the field. **26** Six days you will pick it up, but on the seventh day is a sabbath.<sup>d</sup> On it none will form." **27** However, it came about on the seventh day that some of the people did go out to pick it up, but they found none.

**28** Consequently Jehovah said to Moses: "How long must you people refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?"<sup>e</sup> **29** Mark the fact that Jehovah has given you the sabbath.<sup>f</sup> That is why he is giving you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Keep sitting each one in his own place.<sup>g</sup> Let nobody go out from his locality on the seventh day." **30** And the people proceeded to observe the sabbath on the seventh day.<sup>h</sup>

**31** And the house of Israel began to call its name "manna." And it was white like coriander seed, and its taste was like that of flat cakes with honey.<sup>i</sup> **32** Then Moses said: "This is the word that Jehovah has commanded, 'Fill an omer measure of it as something to be kept throughout your generations,'<sup>j</sup> in order that they may see the bread that I made you eat in the wilderness when I was bringing you out of the land of Egypt."<sup>k</sup> **33** So Moses said to Aaron: "Take a jar and put in it an omerful of manna and deposit it before Jehovah as something to be kept throughout your generations."<sup>l</sup> **34** Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, Aaron proceeded to deposit



it before the Testimony<sup>a</sup> as something to be kept. **35** And the sons of Israel ate the manna forty years,<sup>b</sup> until their coming to a land inhabited.<sup>c</sup> The manna was what they ate until their coming to the frontier of the land of Ca'naan.<sup>d</sup> **36** Now an omer is a tenth of an e'phah measure.

**17** And the entire assembly of the sons of Israel proceeded to depart from the wilderness of Sin<sup>e</sup> by stages, which they took according to the order of Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> and went camping at Reph'i-dim.<sup>g</sup> But there was no water for the people to drink.

**2** And the people fell to quarreling with Moses and saying:<sup>h</sup> "Give us water that we may drink." But Moses said to them: "Why are you quarreling with me? Why do you keep putting Jehovah to the test?"<sup>i</sup> **3** And the people went on thirsting there for water, and the people kept murmuring against Moses and saying: "Why is it that you have brought us up out of Egypt to put us and our sons and our livestock to death by thirst?"<sup>j</sup>

**4** Finally Moses cried out to Jehovah, saying: "What shall I do with this people? A little longer and they will stone me!"<sup>k</sup>

**5** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Pass in front of the people<sup>l</sup> and take with you some of the older men of Israel and your rod with which you struck the Nile River.<sup>m</sup> Take it in your hand and you must walk on. **6** Look! I am standing before you there on the rock in Ho'reb. And you must strike on the rock, and water must come out of it, and the people must drink it."<sup>n</sup> Subsequently Moses did so under the eyes of the older men of Israel. **7** So he called the name of the place Mas'sah<sup>o</sup> and Mer'i-bah,<sup>p</sup> because of the quarreling of the sons of Israel and because of their putting Jehovah to

## CHAP. 16

a Ex 27:21  
Ex 30:6  
Ex 40:20  
1Ki 8:9  
b De 8:2  
Ne 9:21  
Ps 78:24  
Joh 6:49  
c Jos 5:12  
Ne 9:15  
d Nu 33:48  
De 1:8  
De 34:1

## CHAP. 17

e Nu 33:12  
f Nu 33:2  
g Nu 33:14  
h Ex 5:21  
Nu 14:2  
Nu 20:3  
i Nu 14:22  
Ps 78:18  
Ps 95:9  
Ps 106:14  
Lc 4:12  
1Co 10:9  
Heb 3:9  
j Ex 16:2  
k Isa 30:6  
Joh 10:31  
l Eze 2:6  
m Ex 7:20  
n Nu 20:8  
De 8:15  
Ne 9:15  
Ps 78:15  
Ps 105:41  
Ps 114:3  
Isa 48:21  
1Co 10:4  
o De 9:22  
De 33:8  
p Ps 81:7

## Second Col.

a De 6:16  
Ps 95:8  
Heb 3:3  
b Ex 34:9  
De 31:17  
Ac 7:39  
c Ge 36:12  
d De 25:17  
1Sa 15:2  
e Nu 11:28  
De 32:44  
Ac 7:45  
f Nu 31:3  
g Ex 4:2  
h Jos 11:15  
i Ex 24:14  
j Ps 56:9  
k Jos 11:12  
l Ex 34:27  
m Nu 24:20  
De 25:19  
1Ch 4:43  
n Isa 66:1  
Ac 7:49  
o Ps 94:12  
Isa 12:2  
Isa 26:4  
Re 19:1  
p 1Sa 15:20  
Es 3:1  
Es 7:10  
Es 9:24

the test,<sup>a</sup> saying: "Is Jehovah in our midst or not?"<sup>b</sup>

**8** And the A-mal'ek-ites<sup>c</sup> proceeded to come and fight against Israel in Reph'i-dim.<sup>d</sup> **9** At this Moses said to Joshua:<sup>e</sup> "Choose men for us and go out,<sup>f</sup> fight against the A-mal'ek-ites. Tomorrow I am stationing myself upon the top of the hill, with the rod of the true God in my hand."<sup>g</sup>

**10** Then Joshua did just as Moses had said to him,<sup>h</sup> in order to fight against the A-mal'ek-ites; and Moses, Aaron and Hur<sup>i</sup> went up to the top of the hill.

**11** And it occurred that as soon as Moses would lift his hand up, the Israelites proved superior;<sup>j</sup> but as soon as he would let down his hand, the A-mal'ek-ites proved superior. **12** When the hands of Moses were heavy, then they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side and the other on that side, so that his hands held steady until the sun set. **13** Hence Joshua vanquished Am'a-lek and his people with the edge of the sword.<sup>k</sup>

**14** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Write this as a memorial in the book<sup>l</sup> and propound it in Joshua's ears, 'I shall completely wipe out the remembrance of Am'a-lek from under the heavens.'<sup>m</sup> **15** And Moses proceeded to build an altar and to call its name Je-ho'vah-nis'si,<sup>n</sup> **16** saying: "Because a hand is against the throne<sup>o</sup> of Jah,<sup>o</sup> Jehovah will have war with Am'a-lek from generation to generation."<sup>p</sup>

**18** Now Jeth'ro the priest of Mid'i-an, Moses' father-in-law,<sup>q</sup> got to hear about all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, how Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt.<sup>r</sup>

2 So Jeth'ro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zip-po'rah, Moses' wife, after the sending of her away, 3 and her two sons,<sup>a</sup> the name of one of whom was Ger'shom,<sup>b</sup> "because," he said, "an alien resident I have come to be in a foreign land"; 4 and the name of the other was Eli-e'zer,<sup>c</sup> "because," to quote him, "the God of my father is my helper in that he delivered me from Phar'aoh's sword."<sup>d</sup>

5 So Jeth'ro, Moses' father-in-law, and his sons and his wife came to Moses into the wilderness where he was camping, at the mountain of the true God.<sup>e</sup> 6 Then he sent word to Moses: "I, your father-in-law, Jeth'ro,<sup>f</sup> am come to you, and also your wife and her two sons with her." 7 At once Moses went on out to meet his father-in-law, and he proceeded to prostrate himself and to kiss him;<sup>g</sup> and they each one began asking how the other was getting along. After that they went into the tent.

8 And Moses went to relating to his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Phar'aoh and Egypt on account of Israel,<sup>h</sup> and all the hardship that had befallen them in the way,<sup>i</sup> and yet Jehovah was delivering them.<sup>j</sup> 9 Then Jeth'ro felt glad over all the good that Jehovah had done for Israel in that he had delivered them from the hand of Egypt.<sup>k</sup> 10 Consequently Jeth'ro said: "Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of Phar'aoh, and who has delivered the people from under the hand of Egypt."<sup>l</sup> 11 Now I do know that Jehovah is greater than all the other gods<sup>m</sup> by reason of this affair in which they acted presumptuously against them." 12 Then Jeth'ro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God;<sup>n</sup> and Aaron and all the older men of

## CHAP. 18

a Ac 7:29  
b Ex 2:22  
c 1Ch 23:15  
d Ex 2:15  
e 2Co 1:10  
f Ex 19:2  
g 1Ki 19:8  
h Ex 4:18  
i Nu 10:29  
j Ge 33:3  
k 2Sa 14:33  
l Ro 12:10  
m Ex 7:3  
n Ex 14:28  
o De 4:34  
p Ne 9:10  
q Ex 15:22  
r Ex 16:3  
s Nu 20:14  
t Ps 81:7  
u Ps 102:2  
v Da 3:29  
w De 33:29  
x Ro 15:10  
y 1 Ge 14:20  
z Lu 1:68  
aa Ex 15:11  
ab 2Ch 2:5  
ac Ps 95:3  
ad Ps 97:9  
ae Da 2:47  
af Mal 1:11

## Second Col.

a Ge 31:54  
b Mt 23:2  
c Ex 20:19  
d Nu 12:8  
e Nu 27:5  
f Ex 24:14  
g De 17:8  
h 1Co 6:1  
i De 4:5  
j De 5:1  
k De 6:1  
l Nu 11:11  
m Nu 11:14  
n De 1:9  
o Ac 6:2  
p Ex 18:24  
q Pr 9:9  
r Jos 1:17  
s Ex 20:19  
t De 5:5  
u Nu 27:5  
v De 7:11  
w Ne 9:14  
x Mt 10:3  
y 1Sa 12:23  
z Ps 32:8  
aa Isa 30:21  
ab Jer 42:3  
ac Mic 4:2  
ad Nu 11:17  
ae De 1:13  
af Ac 6:3  
ag 1Ti 3:2  
ah Tit 1:9  
ai 2Ch 6:31  
aj 2Ch 19:7  
ak Job 2:3  
al Pr 6:13  
am Eze 18:8  
an Da 6:5  
ao 1Th 2:10  
ap 1Ti 3:7  
aq Tit 1:7  
ar Ex 23:8  
as Ac 20:33  
at 1Ti 3:3  
au 1Pe 5:2  
av Nu 10:4

Israel came to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law, before the true God.<sup>a</sup>

13 And it came about on the next day that Moses sat down as usual to serve as judge for the people,<sup>b</sup> and the people kept standing before Moses from the morning till the evening. 14 And Moses' father-in-law got to see all that he was doing for the people. So he said: "What kind of business is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you alone continue sitting and all the people continue taking their stand before you from morning till evening?" 15 Then Moses said to his father-in-law: "Because the people keep coming to me to inquire of God."<sup>c</sup> 16 In the event that they have a case arise,<sup>d</sup> it must come to me and I must judge between the one party and the other, and I must make known the decisions of the true God and his laws."<sup>e</sup>

17 At this Moses' father-in-law said to him: "It is not good the way you are doing. 18 You will surely wear out, both you and this people who are with you, because this business is too big a load for you.<sup>f</sup> You are unable to do it by yourself."<sup>g</sup> 19 Now listen to my voice.<sup>h</sup> I shall advise you, and God will prove to be with you.<sup>i</sup> You yourself serve as representative for the people before the true God,<sup>j</sup> and you yourself must bring the cases to the true God.<sup>k</sup> 20 And you must warn them of what the regulations and the laws are,<sup>l</sup> and you must make known to them the way in which they should walk and the work that they should do.<sup>m</sup> 21 But you yourself should select out of all the people capable men,<sup>n</sup> fearing God,<sup>o</sup> trustworthy men,<sup>p</sup> hating unjust profit;<sup>q</sup> and you must set these over them as chiefs over thousands,<sup>r</sup> chiefs over hundreds, chiefs over fifties and

chiefs over tens.<sup>a</sup> **22** And they must judge the people on every proper occasion; and it must occur that every big case they will bring to you,<sup>b</sup> but every small case they themselves will handle as judges. So make it lighter for yourself, and they must carry the load with you.<sup>c</sup> **23** If you do this very thing, and God has commanded you, you will then certainly be able to stand it and, besides, this people will all come to their own place in peace."<sup>d</sup>

**24** Immediately Moses listened to the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said.<sup>e</sup> **25** And Moses proceeded to choose capable men out of all Israel and to give them positions as heads over the people,<sup>f</sup> as chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties and chiefs of tens. **26** And they judged the people on every proper occasion. A hard case they would bring to Moses,<sup>g</sup> but every small case they themselves would handle as judges. **27** After that Moses saw his father-in-law off,<sup>h</sup> and he went his way to his land.

**19** In the third month after the sons of Israel came out of the land of Egypt,<sup>i</sup> on the same day, they came into the wilderness of Si'nai.<sup>j</sup> **2** And they proceeded to pull away from Reph'i-dim<sup>k</sup> and to come into the wilderness of Si'nai and to encamp in the wilderness;<sup>l</sup> and Israel went camping there in front of the mountain.<sup>m</sup>

**3** And Moses went up to the true God, and Jehovah began to call to him out of the mountain,<sup>n</sup> saying: "This is what you are to say to the house of Jacob and to tell the sons of Israel, **4** 'You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians,<sup>o</sup> that I might carry you on wings of eagles and bring you to myself.<sup>p</sup> **5** And now if you will strictly obey<sup>q</sup> my

## CHAP. 18

a De 1:15  
Ac 14:23  
Tit 1:5  
b Le 24:11  
Nu 15:33  
De 1:17  
c Nu 11:17  
d Pr 11:14  
e Pr 12:15  
f Ac 6:5  
g Ac 15:2  
h Nu 10:29

## CHAP. 19

i Es 8:9  
j Le 7:38  
k Ex 17:1  
l Nu 33:15  
m Ex 3:12  
n Ne 9:13  
Ac 7:38  
o De 4:34  
p De 32:11  
Isa 63:9  
q Ps 119:4  
Pr 19:16  
l Jo 5:3

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 8:21  
Ps 25:10  
Ga 4:24  
b 1Ki 8:53  
Ps 135:4  
c De 10:14  
1Co 10:26  
d Le 11:44  
De 7:6  
Isa 61:6  
1Pe 2:9  
Re 5:10  
e Ex 3:16  
f Ex 24:3  
g Ex 24:7  
De 26:17  
Jos 24:24  
h Nu 12:8  
i De 4:11  
1Ki 8:12  
Ps 97:2  
Heb 12:18  
j De 4:12  
De 4:36  
Ac 7:38  
k Lu 10:16  
l Nu 8:21  
m Ex 34:5  
De 33:2  
Ps 18:9  
n Le 10:2  
2Sa 6:7  
o Heb 12:20  
p Ex 20:18  
Jos 6:4

voice and will indeed keep my covenant,<sup>a</sup> then you will certainly become my special property out of all other peoples,<sup>b</sup> because the whole earth belongs to me.<sup>c</sup> **6** And you yourselves will become to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation."<sup>d</sup> These are the words that you are to say to the sons of Israel."

**7** So Moses came and called the older men<sup>e</sup> of the people and set before them all these words that Jehovah had commanded him.<sup>f</sup> **8** After that all the people answered unanimously and said: "All that Jehovah has spoken we are willing to do."<sup>g</sup> Immediately Moses took back the words of the people to Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **9** At this Jehovah said to Moses: "Look! I am coming to you in a dark cloud,<sup>i</sup> in order that the people may hear when I speak with you,<sup>j</sup> and that in you also they may put faith to time indefinite."<sup>k</sup> Then Moses reported the words of the people to Jehovah.

**10** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "Go to the people, and you must sanctify them today and tomorrow, and they must wash their mantles.<sup>l</sup> **11** And they must prove ready for the third day, because on the third day Jehovah will come down before the eyes of all the people upon Mount Si'nai.<sup>m</sup> **12** And you must set bounds for the people round about, saying, 'Guard yourselves against going up into the mountain, and do not touch the edge of it. Anybody touching the mountain will positively be put to death.<sup>n</sup> **13** No hand is to touch him, because he will positively be stoned or will positively be shot through. Whether beast or man, he will not live."<sup>o</sup> At the blowing of the ram's horn<sup>p</sup> they themselves may come up to the mountain."

**14** Then Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and he set about sanctifying

the people; and they engaged in washing their mantles.<sup>a</sup> **15** Accordingly he said to the people: "Get ready<sup>b</sup> during the three days. Do not you men come near a woman."<sup>c</sup>

**16** And on the third day when it became morning it came about that thunders and lightnings began occurring,<sup>d</sup> and a heavy cloud<sup>e</sup> upon the mountain and a very loud sound of a horn,<sup>f</sup> so that all the people who were in the camp began to tremble.<sup>g</sup> **17** Moses now brought the people out of the camp to meet the true God, and they went taking their stand at the base of the mountain.<sup>h</sup> **18** And Mount Si'nai smoked all over,<sup>i</sup> due to the fact that Jehovah came down upon it in fire;<sup>j</sup> and its smoke kept ascending like the smoke of a kiln,<sup>k</sup> and the whole mountain was trembling very much.<sup>l</sup> **19** When the sound of the horn became continually louder and louder, Moses began to speak, and the true God began to answer him with a voice.<sup>m</sup>

**20** So Jehovah came down upon Mount Si'nai to the top of the mountain. Then Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went on up.<sup>n</sup> **21** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Go down, warn the people, that they do not try to break through to Jehovah to take a look and many of them have to fall."<sup>o</sup> **22** And let the priests also who regularly come near to Jehovah sanctify themselves,<sup>p</sup> that Jehovah may not break out upon them.<sup>q</sup> **23** At this Moses said to Jehovah: "The people are not able to come up to Mount Si'nai, because you yourself already warned us, saying, 'Set bounds for the mountain and make it sacred.'"<sup>r</sup> **24** However, Jehovah said to him: "Go, descend, and you must come up, you and Aaron with you; but let not the priests and the people break

through to come up to Jehovah, that he may not break out upon them."<sup>a</sup> **25** Accordingly Moses descended to the people and told them.<sup>b</sup>

**20** And God proceeded to speak all these words, saying:<sup>c</sup>

**2** "I am Jehovah your God,<sup>d</sup> who have brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves."<sup>e</sup> **3** You must not have any other gods<sup>f</sup> against my face.

**4** "You must not make for yourself a carved image or a form like anything that is in the heavens above or that is on the earth underneath or that is in the waters under the earth."<sup>g</sup> **5** You must not bow down to them nor be induced to serve them,<sup>h</sup> because I Jehovah your God am a God exacting exclusive devotion,<sup>i</sup> bringing punishment for the error of fathers upon sons, upon the third generation and upon the fourth generation, in the case of those who hate me;<sup>j</sup> **6** but exercising loving-kindness toward the thousandth generation in the case of those who love me and keep my commandments.<sup>k</sup>

**7** "You must not take up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way,<sup>l</sup> for Jehovah will not leave the one unpunished who takes up his name in a worthless way.<sup>m</sup>

**8** "Remembering the sabbath day to hold it sacred,"<sup>n</sup> **9** you are to render service and you must do all your work six days.<sup>o</sup> **10** But the seventh day is a sabbath to Jehovah your God.<sup>p</sup> You must not do any work, you nor your son nor your daughter, your slave man nor your slave girl nor your domestic animal nor your alien resident who is inside your gates.<sup>q</sup> **11** For in six days Jehovah made the heav-

<sup>a</sup> Ex 23:12; De 5:13; Lu 13:14; <sup>p</sup> Ex 34:21; <sup>q</sup> Ex 16:29; De 5:14; Ne 13:16; Joh 7:23.

## CHAP. 19

<sup>a</sup> Ex 19:10  
Jos 7:13  
1Sa 16:5  
<sup>b</sup> Am 4:12  
<sup>c</sup> 1Sa 21:4  
<sup>d</sup> 1Co 7:5  
<sup>e</sup> Ps 77:18  
<sup>f</sup> De 4:11  
<sup>g</sup> 1Ki 8:12  
<sup>h</sup> Ps 97:2  
<sup>i</sup> Heb 12:19  
<sup>j</sup> Heb 12:21  
<sup>k</sup> De 4:10  
<sup>l</sup> De 5:5  
<sup>m</sup> De 4:11  
<sup>n</sup> De 5:22  
<sup>o</sup> Ps 68:8  
<sup>p</sup> Ps 68:8  
<sup>q</sup> Ps 104:32  
<sup>r</sup> Ex 24:17  
2Ch 7:3  
<sup>s</sup> k Ge 19:28  
<sup>t</sup> Ps 144:5  
<sup>u</sup> 1Ki 19:11  
<sup>v</sup> Ps 68:8  
<sup>w</sup> Ne 9:13  
<sup>x</sup> Ps 81:7  
<sup>y</sup> n Ex 24:12  
<sup>z</sup> o 1Sa 6:19  
<sup>aa</sup> p Ex 28:41  
<sup>ab</sup> q Le 10:2  
<sup>ac</sup> 1Ch 13:10  
<sup>ad</sup> Ac 5:5  
<sup>ae</sup> r Ex 19:12

## Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> Nu 16:35  
<sup>b</sup> Ac 20:27

## CHAP. 20

<sup>c</sup> De 5:22  
<sup>d</sup> Ex 7:38  
<sup>e</sup> Ps 81:10  
<sup>f</sup> Ho 13:4  
<sup>g</sup> Ro 3:29  
<sup>h</sup> e Ex 13:3  
<sup>i</sup> f De 5:7  
<sup>j</sup> 2Ki 17:35  
<sup>k</sup> Jer 25:6  
<sup>l</sup> g Le 26:1  
<sup>m</sup> De 4:16  
<sup>n</sup> De 5:3  
<sup>o</sup> Isa 40:25  
<sup>p</sup> Ac 17:29  
<sup>q</sup> Ro 8:4  
<sup>r</sup> Re 9:20  
<sup>s</sup> h Ge 35:2  
<sup>t</sup> Ex 23:24  
<sup>u</sup> 1Co 10:20  
<sup>v</sup> Jo 5:21  
<sup>w</sup> i Ex 34:14  
<sup>x</sup> Nu 25:11  
<sup>y</sup> Mt 4:10  
<sup>z</sup> Lu 10:27  
<sup>aa</sup> j De 5:9  
<sup>ab</sup> 2Sa 21:6  
<sup>ac</sup> 1Ki 21:29  
<sup>ad</sup> Mt 23:35  
<sup>ae</sup> k De 4:37  
<sup>af</sup> De 5:10  
<sup>ag</sup> Ec 12:13  
<sup>ah</sup> Ro 11:28  
<sup>ai</sup> l Le 19:12  
<sup>aj</sup> Pr 30:9  
<sup>ak</sup> Eze 36:21  
<sup>al</sup> m Le 24:16  
<sup>am</sup> De 5:11  
<sup>an</sup> Jos 9:20  
<sup>ao</sup> Ex 16:23  
<sup>ap</sup> Ex 31:13  
<sup>aq</sup> De 5:12

ens and the earth, the sea and everything that is in them,<sup>a</sup> and he proceeded to rest on the seventh day.<sup>b</sup> That is why Jehovah blessed the sabbath day and proceeded to make it sacred.<sup>c</sup>

12 "Honor your father and your mother<sup>d</sup> in order that your days may prove long upon the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you.<sup>e</sup>

13 "You must not murder.<sup>f</sup>

14 "You must not commit adultery.<sup>g</sup>

15 "You must not steal.<sup>h</sup>

16 "You must not testify falsely as a witness against your fellowman.<sup>i</sup>

17 "You must not desire your fellowman's house. You must not desire your fellowman's wife,<sup>j</sup> nor his slave man nor his slave girl nor his bull nor his ass nor anything that belongs to your fellowman."<sup>k</sup>

18 Now all the people were seeing the thunders and the lightning flashes and the sound of the horn and the mountain smoking. When the people got to see it, then they quivered and stood at a distance.<sup>l</sup> 19 And they began to say to Moses: "You speak with us, and let us listen; but let not God speak with us for fear we may die."<sup>m</sup> 20 So Moses said to the people: "Do not be afraid, because for the sake of putting you to the test the true God has come," and in order that the fear of him may continue before your faces that you may not sin.<sup>n</sup> 21 And the people kept standing at a distance, but Moses went near to the dark cloud mass where the true God was.<sup>o</sup>

22 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses:<sup>q</sup> "This is what you are to say to the sons of Israel, 'You yourselves have seen that it was from the heavens I spoke with you.<sup>r</sup> 23 You must not make along with me gods of silver, and you must not make gods

CHAP. 20

a Ac 4:24

Ac 14:15

Re 10:6

Re 14:7

b Ge 2:2

Heb 4:4

c De 5:12

d Ex 21:15

Pr 13

Jer 35:18

e Le 19:3

De 5:16

Mt 15:4

Eph 6:2

f Ge 9:6

De 5:17

Jas 2:11

1Jo 3:15

Re 21:8

g Ge 39:9

De 5:18

Pr 6:32

Mt 5:27

Mt 5:28

Ro 13:9

1Co 6:18

Heb 13:4

h Le 19:11

De 5:19

Mr 10:19

1Co 6:10

Eph 4:28

i Le 19:16

De 5:20

De 19:16

Ps 15:3

j Mt 5:28

k Jos 7:21

Mic 2:2

Lu 12:15

Ro 7:7

l Ex 19:16

Heb 12:18

m De 18:16

Ac 7:38

Ga 3:19

n Ge 22:1

o Jos 24:14

Job 28:28

Pr 1:7

Isa 8:13

p De 5:5

Ps 97:2

q Ex 33:1

Nu 12:8

r De 4:36

Ne 9:13

Second Col.

a Ex 32:4

Da 5:4

Ac 17:29

b 2Ki 5:17

c Le 6:9

Job 1:5

d De 12:5

2Ch 6:6

e De 27:5

Jos 8:31

CHAP. 21

f Ex 24:3

De 4:14

Re 15:4

g Le 25:39

2Ki 4:1

Mt 18:25

h De 15:12

Jer 34:14

i Le 25:44

Le 25:46

of gold for yourselves.<sup>a</sup> 24 An altar of ground<sup>b</sup> you are to make for me, and you must sacrifice upon it your burnt offerings and your communion sacrifices, your flock and your herd.<sup>c</sup> In every place where I shall cause my name to be remembered I shall come to you and shall certainly bless you.<sup>d</sup> 25 And if you should make an altar of stones for me, you must not build them as hewn stones. In the event that you do wield your chisel upon it, then you will profane it.<sup>e</sup> 26 And you must not go up by steps to my altar, that your private parts may not be exposed upon it.<sup>f</sup>

21 "And these are the judicial decisions that you are to set before them.<sup>g</sup>

2 "In case you should buy a Hebrew slave,<sup>h</sup> he will be a slave six years, but in the seventh he will go out as one set free without charge.<sup>i</sup> 3 If he should come in by himself, by himself he will go out. If he is the owner of a wife, then his wife must go out with him. 4 If his master should give him a wife and she does bear him sons or daughters, the wife and her children will become her master's and he will go out by himself.<sup>j</sup> 5 But if the slave should insistently say, 'I really love my master, my wife and my sons; I do not want to go out as one set free,'<sup>k</sup> 6 then his master must bring him near to the true God and must bring him up against the door or the doorpost; and his master must pierce his ear through with an awl, and he must be his slave to time indefinite.<sup>l</sup>

7 "And in case a man should sell his daughter as a slave girl,<sup>m</sup> she will not go out in the way that the slave men go out. 8 If she is displeasing in the eyes

j De 15:12; k De 15:16; l De 15:17; m Ne 5:5.

of her master so that he does not designate her as a concubine<sup>a</sup> but causes her to be re-deemed, he will not be entitled to sell her to a foreign people in his treacherously dealing with her. **9** And if it should be to his son that he designates her, he is to do to her according to the due right of daughters.<sup>b</sup> **10** If he should take another wife for himself, her sustenance, her clothing<sup>c</sup> and her marriage due<sup>d</sup> are not to be diminished. **11** If he will not render these three things to her, then she must go out for nothing, without money.

**12** "One who strikes a man so that he actually dies is to be put to death without fail.<sup>e</sup> **13** But where one does not lie in wait and the true God lets it occur at his hand,<sup>f</sup> then I must fix for you a place where he can flee.<sup>g</sup> **14** And in case a man becomes heated against his fellow to the point of killing him with craftiness,<sup>h</sup> you are to take him even from being at my altar to die.<sup>i</sup> **15** And one who strikes his father and his mother is to be put to death without fail.<sup>j</sup>

**16** "And one who kidnaps a man<sup>k</sup> and who actually sells him<sup>l</sup> or in whose hand he has been found is to be put to death without fail.<sup>m</sup>

**17** "And one who calls down evil upon his father and his mother is to be put to death without fail.<sup>n</sup>

**18** "And in case men should get into a quarrel and one does strike his fellow with a stone or a hoe and he does not die but must keep to his bed; **19** if he gets up and does walk about out of doors upon some support of his, then the one who struck him must be free from punishment; he will make compensation only for the time lost from that one's work until he gets him completely healed.

## CHAP. 21

a Ge 16:5

Ga 4:22

b Nu 30:16

c Eph 5:29

1Ti 5:8

d De 25:5

1Co 7:3

e Ge 9:6

Nu 35:30

Mt 5:21

f Nu 35:22

De 19:4

Ec 9:11

g Nu 35:11

De 4:42

De 19:3

Jos 20:7

h Nu 15:30

De 19:11

2Sa 3:27

1Jo 3:15

i 1Ki 1:50

1Ki 2:29

2Ki 11:15

j Ex 20:12

1Ti 1:9

k Ge 40:15

1Ti 1:10

l Ge 37:28

m De 24:7

n Le 20:9

Pr 20:20

Pr 30:11

Pr 30:17

Mt 15:4

Second Col.

a Pr 10:13

b Ge 9:5

Le 24:17

c Ps 139:16

Jer 1:5

d Ex 18:26

De 16:18

De 17:8

De 22:18

2Ch 19:10

e Ge 9:6

Le 24:17

Nu 35:31

Re 21:8

f Le 24:20

Jg 1:7

Mt 5:38

g 1Sa 15:33

Mt 7:2

h Eph 6:9

Col 4:1

i Ge 9:5

Nu 35:33

**20** "And in case a man strikes<sup>a</sup> his slave man or his slave girl with a stick and that one actually dies under his hand, that one is to be avenged without fail.<sup>b</sup> **21** However, if he lingers for a day or two days, he is not to be avenged, because he is his money.

**22** "And in case men should struggle with each other and they really hurt a pregnant woman and her children<sup>c</sup> do come out but no fatal accident occurs, he is to have damages imposed upon him without fail according to what the owner of the woman may lay upon him; and he must give it through the justices.<sup>d</sup> **23** But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul,<sup>e</sup> **24** eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,<sup>f</sup> **25** branding for branding, wound for wound, blow for blow.<sup>g</sup>

**26** "And in case a man should strike the eye of his slave man or the eye of his slave girl and he really ruins it, he is to send him away as one set free in compensation for his eye.<sup>h</sup> **27** And if it should be the tooth of his slave man or the tooth of his slave girl that he knocks out, he is to send him away as one set free in compensation for his tooth.

**28** "And in case a bull should gore a man or a woman and that one actually dies, the bull is to be stoned<sup>i</sup> without fail, but its flesh is not to be eaten; and the owner of the bull is free from punishment. **29** But if a bull was formerly in the habit of goring and warning was served on its owner but he would not keep it under guard, and it did put a man or a woman to death, the bull is to be stoned and also its owner is to be put to death. **30** If a ransom should be imposed upon him, then he must give the redemption price for his soul according to all that may be

imposed upon him.<sup>a</sup> **31** Whether it gored a son or gored a daughter, it is to be done to him according to this judicial decision.<sup>b</sup> **32** If it was a slave man or a slave girl that the bull gored, he will give the price of thirty shekels<sup>c</sup> to that one's master, and the bull will be stoned.

**33** "And in case a man should open a pit, or in case a man should excavate a pit and should not cover it, and a bull or an ass does fall into it,<sup>d</sup> **34** the owner of the pit is to make compensation.<sup>e</sup> The price he is to return to its owner, and the dead animal will become his own. **35** And in case a man's bull should hurt another's bull and it does die, then they must sell the live bull and divide the price paid for it; and also the dead one they should divide.<sup>f</sup> **36** Or if it was known that a bull was in the habit of goring formerly but its owner would not keep it under guard,<sup>g</sup> he should without fail make compensation<sup>h</sup> with bull for bull, and the dead one will become his own.

**22** "In case a man should steal a bull or a sheep and he does slaughter it or sell it, he is to compensate with five of the herd for the bull and four of the flock for the sheep.<sup>i</sup>

**2** ("If a thief<sup>j</sup> should be found in the act of breaking in<sup>k</sup> and he does get struck and die, there is no bloodguilt for him.<sup>l</sup> **3** If the sun has shone forth upon him, there is bloodguilt for him.)

"He is to make compensation without fail. If he has nothing, then he must be sold for the things he stole.<sup>m</sup> **4** If there should be unmistakably found in his hand what was stolen, from bull to ass and to sheep, alive, he is to make double compensation.

**5** "If a man causes a field or a vineyard to be grazed over and he does send out his beasts of bur-

CHAP. 21  
a De 17:8

b De 1:17

c Zec 11:12  
Mt 27:9

d Mt 12:11  
1Co 10:24

e Ex 22:6  
Ex 22:14  
De 22:8

f Le 25:17  
Mt 7:12

g Pr 22:3

h Le 24:21

CHAP. 22

i 2Sa 12:6  
Lu 19:8

j Ex 20:15  
Ro 13:9  
1Co 6:10  
Eph 4:28  
1Pe 4:15

k Jer 2:26  
Mt 6:20  
Mt 24:43

l Nu 35:27

m Mt 18:25

Second Col.

a Heb 2:2

b 2Sa 14:30

c Mt 25:14

d Ex 22:4

e De 16:18  
De 19:17  
Ps 82:1

f Ex 23:21

g Ex 18:22  
De 16:18  
De 25:1

1Sa 2:25  
2Ch 19:10

h Ex 22:4

i Heb 6:16

j Le 6:3  
Pr 30:9

k Ge 31:39

l Eze 4:14

m Ge 37:33  
Am 3:12

n Ps 37:21  
Pr 22:7

den and cause a consuming in another field, he is to make compensation<sup>a</sup> with the best of his own field or with the best of his own vineyard.

**6** "In case a fire should spread out and it does catch thorns, and sheaves or standing grain or a field gets consumed,<sup>b</sup> the one who started the fire is to make compensation without fail for what was burned.

**7** "In case a man should give his fellow money or articles to keep,<sup>c</sup> and it gets stolen from the man's house, if the thief should be found, he is to make double compensation.<sup>d</sup> **8** If the thief should not be found, then the owner of the house must be brought near to the true God<sup>e</sup> to see whether he did not put his hand upon the goods of his fellow. **9** As regards any case of transgression,<sup>f</sup> concerning a bull, an ass, a sheep, a garment, anything lost of which he may say, 'This is it!' the case of them both is to come to the true God.<sup>g</sup> The one whom God will pronounce wicked is to make double compensation to his fellow.<sup>h</sup>

**10** "In case a man should give his fellow an ass or bull or sheep or any domestic animal to keep, and it does die or get maimed or gets led off while nobody is looking, **11** an oath<sup>i</sup> by Jehovah is to take place between them both that he did not put his hand on the goods of his fellow;<sup>j</sup> and their owner must accept it, and the other is not to make compensation. **12** But if they should for a fact be stolen from him, he is to make compensation to their owner.<sup>k</sup> **13** If it should for a fact be torn by a wild beast,<sup>l</sup> he is to bring it as evidence.<sup>m</sup> For something torn by a wild beast he is not to make compensation.

**14** "But in case anybody should ask for something of his fellow,<sup>n</sup> and it does get maimed

or die while its owner is not with it, he is to make compensation without fail.<sup>a</sup> 15 If its owner is with it, he is not to make compensation. If it is hired, it must come in its hire.

16 "Now in case a man seduces a virgin who is not engaged, and he actually lies down with her,<sup>b</sup> he is to obtain her without fail as his wife for the purchase price.<sup>c</sup> 17 If her father flatly refuses to give her to him, he is to pay over the money at the rate of purchase money for virgins.<sup>d</sup>

18 "You must not preserve a sorceress alive.<sup>e</sup>

19 "Anyone lying down with a beast is positively to be put to death.<sup>f</sup>

20 "One who sacrifices to any gods but Jehovah alone is to be devoted to destruction.<sup>g</sup>

21 "And you must not maltreat an alien resident or oppress him,<sup>h</sup> for you people became alien residents in the land of Egypt.<sup>i</sup>

22 "You people must not afflict any widow or fatherless boy.<sup>j</sup>

23 If you should afflict him at all, then if he cries out to me at all, I shall unfailingly hear his outcry;<sup>k</sup> 24 and my anger will indeed blaze,<sup>l</sup> and I shall certainly kill you with the sword, and your wives must become widows and your sons fatherless boys.<sup>m</sup>

25 "If you should lend money to my people, to the afflicted alongside you,<sup>n</sup> you must not become like a usurer to him. You must not lay interest upon him.<sup>o</sup>

26 "If you should at all seize the garment of your fellow as a pledge,<sup>p</sup> you are to return it to him at the setting of the sun. 27 For it is his only covering.<sup>q</sup> It is his mantle for his skin. In what will he lie down? And it must occur that he will cry out to me, and I shall certainly hear, because I am gracious.<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 22

a Ex 21:34

Le 24:18

b Ge 34:2

De 22:28

c Ge 34:12

d De 22:29

e Le 19:26

Le 20:6

De 18:10

1Sa 28:3

Ga 5:20

Re 22:15

f Le 18:23

Le 20:15

De 27:21

g Nu 25:3

1Ki 18:40

2Ki 10:25

1Co 10:20

h Le 19:33

Le 25:35

Zec 7:10

i De 10:19

Ac 7:6

j De 27:19

Ps 94:6

Isa 1:17

Eze 22:7

Jas 1:27

k Job 34:28

Ps 10:18

Lu 18:7

Jas 5:4

l Ps 69:24

Heb 10:31

m De 32:35

Ps 109:9

n Le 25:35

o Le 25:36

De 23:19

Ne 5:7

Lu 8:35

p De 24:6

Job 24:9

Am 2:8

q De 10:18

De 24:13

Job 24:10

r Ps 34:6

Eph 2:7

Second Col.

a Le 24:14

Joh 10:36

Jude 15

b Ec 10:20

Ac 23:5

2Pe 2:10

Jude 8

c Pr 3:9

2Co 9:7

d Ex 13:2

e De 15:19

f Le 22:27

g Le 19:2

Nu 15:40

1Pe 1:15

h Le 22:8

Eze 4:14

Ac 10:14

i 1Ki 14:11

Jer 15:3

## CHAP. 23

j Le 19:16

Pr 6:19

Pr 10:18

Joh 8:44

28 "You must not call down evil upon God<sup>a</sup> nor curse a chief-tain among your people.<sup>b</sup>

29 "Your full produce and the overflow of your press you must not give hesitantly.<sup>c</sup> The first-born of your sons you are to give to me.<sup>d</sup> 30 The way you are to do with your bull and your sheep is this:<sup>e</sup> Seven days it will continue with its mother.<sup>f</sup> On the eighth day you are to give it to me.

31 "And you should prove yourselves holy men to me;<sup>g</sup> and you must not eat flesh in the field that is something torn by a wild beast.<sup>h</sup> You should throw it to the dogs.<sup>i</sup>

23 "You must not take up an untrue report.<sup>j</sup> Do not cooperate with a wicked one by becoming a witness who schemes violence.<sup>k</sup> 2 You must not follow after the crowd for evil ends;<sup>l</sup> and you must not testify over a controversy so as to turn aside with the crowd in order to pervert justice.<sup>m</sup> 3 As for the lowly one, you must not show preference in a controversy of his.<sup>n</sup>

4 "Should you come upon your enemy's bull or his ass going astray, you are to return it without fail to him.<sup>o</sup> 5 Should you see the ass of someone who hates you lying down under its load, then you must refrain from leaving him. With him you are without fail to get it loose.<sup>p</sup>

6 "You are not to pervert the judicial decision of your poor man in his controversy.<sup>q</sup>

7 "You are to keep far from a false word.<sup>r</sup> And do not kill the innocent and the righteous, for I shall not declare the wicked one righteous.<sup>s</sup>

k De 19:18; Pr 19:5; Mt 26:59; Ac 6:11; Re 12:10; 1Pr 1:10; Pr 1:11; 1Co 15:33; 1Pe 4:4; m Job 31:34; Lu 23:23; Ac 25:9; Ro 1:32; n Le 19:15; Jas 3:17; o Pr 25:21; 1Th 5:15; p De 22:4; Lu 6:27; Ro 12:21; q De 16:19; 2Ch 19:7; Am 5:12; r Le 19:11; Lu 3:14; Eph 4:25; s Pr 17:15; Na 1:3; Ro 1:18; Ro 2:8.



8 "You are not to accept a bribe, for the bribe blinds clear-sighted men and can distort the words of righteous men.<sup>a</sup>

9 "And you must not oppress an alien resident,<sup>b</sup> as you yourselves have known the soul of the alien resident, because you became alien residents in the land of Egypt.<sup>c</sup>

10 "And for six years you are to sow your land with seed and you must gather its produce.<sup>d</sup>

11 But the seventh year you are to leave it uncultivated and you must let it lie fallow,<sup>e</sup> and the poor ones of your people must eat of it; and what is left over by them the wild beasts of the field are to eat.<sup>f</sup> That is the way you are to do with your vineyard and your olive grove.

12 "Six days you are to do your work;<sup>g</sup> but on the seventh day you are to desist, in order that your bull and your ass may rest and the son of your slave girl and the alien resident may refresh themselves.<sup>h</sup>

13 "And you are to be on YOUR guard respecting all that I have said to you;<sup>i</sup> and you must not mention the name of other gods. It should not be heard upon your mouth.<sup>j</sup>

14 "Three times in the year you are to celebrate a festival to me.<sup>k</sup> 15 You will keep the festival of unfermented cakes.<sup>l</sup> You will eat unfermented cakes<sup>m</sup> seven days, just as I have commanded you, at the appointed time in the month of A'bib,<sup>n</sup> because in it you came out of Egypt. And they must not appear before me empty-handed.<sup>o</sup> 16 Also, the festival of harvest of the first ripe fruits<sup>p</sup> of your labors, of what you sow in the field;<sup>q</sup> and the festival of ingathering at the outgoing of the year, when you gather in your labors from the field.<sup>r</sup> 17 On three occasions in the year every male of yours will appear before

CHAP. 23

a 1Sa 8:3

1Sa 12:3

Pr 17:23

Ec 7:7

b Eze 22:7

c Le 19:34

De 10:19

d Le 25:3

e Le 25:4

f Ps 147:9

g Ex 20:9

Lu 13:14

h De 5:14

i De 4:9

1Ti 4:16

Heb 12:15

j De 12:3

Jos 23:7

Ho 2:17

k De 16:16

l Le 23:6

Lu 22:7

m 1Co 5:8

n Ex 12:18

o De 16:17

p Jas 1:18

Re 14:4

q Le 23:10

Nu 28:26

De 16:9

Ac 2:1

r De 16:13

Ne 8:14

Joh 7:2

Joh 7:37

Second Col.

a De 12:5

b Ex 12:10

Le 7:15

c Ex 34:26

Nu 18:12

Ne 10:35

1Co 15:20

d De 14:21

Pr 12:10

e Ex 14:19

f Nu 20:16

g Nu 14:35

Jos 24:19

Heb 12:25

h Ex 19:5

De 30:8

i Ge 12:3

De 30:7

j Ex 34:11

Jos 5:13

Jos 24:8

k Ex 20:5

Le 18:3

De 12:30

2Ch 33:2

l Ex 20:3

Nu 33:52

2Ch 34:3

m De 6:13

De 10:12

Jos 22:5

Mt 4:10

n De 7:13

Mat 3:10

o De 7:15

Ps 103:3

p De 7:14

De 28:4

q Ex 20:12

Ps 92:14

r De 2:25

Jos 2:9

the face of the true Lord, Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>

18 "You must not sacrifice along with what is leavened the blood of my sacrifice. And the fat of my festival should not stay overnight until morning.<sup>b</sup>

19 "The best of the first ripe fruits of your ground you are to bring to the house of Jehovah your God.<sup>c</sup>

"You must not boil a kid in its mother's milk.<sup>d</sup>

20 "Here I am sending an angel<sup>e</sup> ahead of you to keep you on the road and to bring you into the place that I have prepared.<sup>f</sup>

21 Watch yourself because of him and obey his voice. Do not behave rebelliously against him, for he will not pardon your transgression;<sup>g</sup> because my name is within him. 22 However, if you strictly obey his voice and really do all that I shall speak,<sup>h</sup>

then I shall certainly be hostile to your enemies and harass those who harass you.<sup>i</sup> 23 For my angel will go ahead of you and will indeed bring you to the Am'orites and the Hit'tites and the Per'iz-zites and the Ca'naan-ites, the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites, and I shall certainly efface them.<sup>j</sup>

24 You must not bow down to their gods or be induced to serve them, and you must not make anything like their works,<sup>k</sup> but you will without fail throw them down and you will without fail break down their sacred pillars.<sup>l</sup>

25 And you must serve Jehovah YOUR God,<sup>m</sup> and he will certainly bless your bread and your water;<sup>n</sup> and I shall indeed turn malady away from your midst.<sup>o</sup>

26 Neither a woman suffering an abortion nor a barren woman will exist in your land.<sup>p</sup> I shall make the number of your days full.<sup>q</sup>

27 "And I shall send the fright of me ahead of you,<sup>r</sup> and I shall certainly throw into confusion

all the people among whom you come, and I shall indeed give the back of the neck of all your enemies to you.<sup>a</sup> **28** And I will send the feeling of dejection ahead of you,<sup>b</sup> and it will simply drive the Hi'vites, the Ca'naan-ites and the Hit'tites out from before you.<sup>c</sup> **29** I shall not drive them out from before you in one year, that the land may not become a desolate waste and the wild beasts of the field really multiply against you.<sup>d</sup> **30** Little by little I shall drive them out from before you, until you become fruitful and really take possession of the land.<sup>e</sup>

**31** "And I will fix your boundary from the Red Sea to the sea of the Phi-listines and from the wilderness to the River;<sup>f</sup> because I shall give into your hand the inhabitants of the land, and you will certainly drive them out from before yourself.<sup>g</sup> **32** You are not to conclude a covenant with them or their gods.<sup>h</sup> **33** They should not dwell in your land, that they may not cause you to sin against me. In case you should serve their gods, it would become a snare to you."<sup>i</sup>

**24** And to Moses he said: "Go up to Jehovah, you and Aaron, Na'dab and A-bi'hu<sup>j</sup> and seventy<sup>k</sup> of the older men of Israel, and you must bow down from a distance. **2** And Moses by himself must approach Jehovah; but they should not approach, and the people should not go up with him."<sup>l</sup>

**3** Then Moses came and related to the people all the words of Jehovah and all the judicial decisions,<sup>m</sup> and all the people answered with one voice and said: "All the words that Jehovah has spoken we are willing to do."<sup>n</sup> **4** Accordingly Moses wrote down all the words of Jehovah.<sup>o</sup> Then he got up early in the morning and built at the

## CHAP. 23

a De 7:23  
b De 7:20  
c Jos 24:11  
d De 7:22  
e De 9:4  
f Ps 80:8  
g Ge 15:18  
De 1:7  
Jos 1:4  
1Ki 4:21  
g Jg 1:4  
Jg 11:21  
h Ex 34:12  
Nu 25:2  
De 7:2  
2Co 6:14  
i Jos 23:13  
Jg 1:28  
Jg 2:3  
Ps 106:36

## CHAP. 24

j Le 10:1  
1Ch 6:3  
k Nu 11:16  
l Ex 20:21  
Nu 12:8  
m Ex 21:1  
De 4:1  
Heb 8:6  
n De 5:27  
Jos 24:22  
o Ex 34:27  
De 31:9

## Second Col.

a Jos 4:8  
b Le 3:1  
Le 7:11  
c Heb 9:18  
d Le 17:11  
e Ex 34:27  
f De 31:11  
Ac 13:15  
g Ex 19:8  
h Heb 9:19  
Heb 12:24  
i Ga 3:19  
Ga 3:24  
Col 2:17  
Heb 9:20  
Heb 10:1  
Jg 24:11  
Isa 6:1  
Joh 1:18  
k Eze 1:26  
Re 4:3  
l Ex 24:1  
m Nu 12:6  
n Ge 31:54  
Ex 18:12  
1Co 10:18  
o De 5:22  
Mt 5:19  
p Ex 24:2  
Nu 11:28  
q Ex 32:1  
r Ex 17:10  
s Ex 18:26  
t Ex 19:9

foot of the mountain an altar and twelve pillars corresponding with the twelve tribes of Israel.<sup>a</sup> **5** After that he sent young men of the sons of Israel and they offered up burnt offerings and sacrificed bulls as sacrifices, as communion<sup>b</sup> sacrifices to Jehovah. **6** Then Moses took half the blood and put it in bowls,<sup>c</sup> and half the blood he sprinkled upon the altar.<sup>d</sup> **7** Finally he took the book of the covenant<sup>e</sup> and read it in the ears of the people.<sup>f</sup> Then they said: "All that Jehovah has spoken we are willing to do and be obedient."<sup>g</sup> **8** So Moses took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people<sup>h</sup> and said: "Here is the blood of the covenant<sup>i</sup> that Jehovah has concluded with you as respects all these words."

**9** And Moses and Aaron, Na'dab and A-bi'hu and seventy of the older men of Israel proceeded to go up, **10** and they got to see the God of Israel.<sup>j</sup> And under his feet there was what seemed like a work of sapphire flagstones and like the very heavens for purity.<sup>k</sup> **11** And he did not put out his hand against the distinguished men of the sons of Israel,<sup>l</sup> but they got a vision of the true God<sup>m</sup> and ate and drank.<sup>n</sup>

**12** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Come up to me in the mountain and stay there, as I want to give you the stone tablets and the law and the commandment that I must write in order to teach them."<sup>o</sup> **13** So Moses and Joshua his minister got up and Moses went up into the mountain of the true God.<sup>p</sup> **14** But to the older men he had said: "You wait for us in this place until we return to you."<sup>q</sup> And, look! Aaron and Hur<sup>r</sup> are with you. Whoever has a case at law, let him approach them."<sup>s</sup> **15** Thus Moses went up into the mountain while the cloud was covering the mountain.<sup>t</sup>

16 And Jehovah's glory<sup>a</sup> continued to reside upon Mount Si'nai,<sup>b</sup> and the cloud continued to cover it for six days. At length on the seventh day he called to Moses from the midst of the cloud.<sup>c</sup> 17 And to the eyes of the sons of Israel the sight of Jehovah's glory was like a devouring fire<sup>d</sup> on the mountaintop. 18 Then Moses entered into the midst of the cloud and went on up the mountain.<sup>e</sup> And Moses continued in the mountain forty days and forty nights.<sup>f</sup>

**25** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses,<sup>g</sup> saying: 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel, that they may take up a contribution for me: From every man whose heart incites him you people are to take up the contribution of mine.<sup>h</sup> 3 And this is the contribution that you are to take up from them: gold<sup>i</sup> and silver<sup>j</sup> and copper,<sup>k</sup> 4 and blue thread, and wool dyed reddish purple, and coccus scarlet material, and fine linen, and goat's hair,<sup>l</sup> 5 and ram skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood;<sup>m</sup> 6 oil for the luminary,<sup>n</sup> balsam<sup>o</sup> oil for the anointing oil<sup>p</sup> and for perfumed incense;<sup>q</sup> 7 and onyx stones and setting stones for the eph'od<sup>r</sup> and for the breastpiece.<sup>s</sup> 8 And they must make a sanctuary for me, as I must tabernacle in the midst of them.<sup>t</sup> 9 According to all that I am showing you as the pattern of the tabernacle and pattern of all its furnishings, that is the way you are to make it.<sup>u</sup>

10 "And they must make an Ark of acacia wood,<sup>v</sup> two and a half cubits its length and a cubit and a half its width and a cubit and a half its height. 11 And you must overlay it with pure gold.<sup>w</sup> Inside and outside you are to overlay it, and you must make a border of gold round about upon it.<sup>x</sup> 12 And you must cast

CHAP. 24

a Ex 16:10  
Le 9:23  
Nu 16:42  
Eze 1:28  
b Ex 19:11  
c Mt 17:5  
d Ex 3:2  
De 4:24  
Eze 1:27  
Heb 12:29  
e Ex 19:20  
f Ex 34:28  
De 9:9  
1K1 19:8  
Mt 4:2

CHAP. 25

g Ac 7:53  
Ga 3:19  
h Ex 35:5  
1Ch 29:9  
2Co 9:7  
i Ex 38:24  
j Ex 38:25  
k Ex 38:3  
Ex 38:29  
l Ex 35:6  
m Ex 36:20  
n Ex 27:20  
o Ex 35:8  
p Ex 30:23  
q Ex 30:34  
r Ex 28:6  
s Ex 28:15  
t Ex 29:45  
1K1 6:13  
Heb 9:11  
u 1Ch 28:12  
Ac 7:44  
Heb 8:5  
Heb 9:9  
v Ex 37:1  
w Ex 37:2  
Heb 9:4  
x Ex 30:3

Second Col.

a Ex 37:5  
b Ex 30:5  
1Ch 15:15  
c 1K1 8:8  
d Ex 16:34  
Ex 31:18  
Ex 40:20  
Nu 17:10  
De 31:26  
1K1 8:9  
Heb 9:4  
e Ex 37:6  
f 1Sa 4:4  
Heb 9:5  
g Ge 3:24  
h 1K1 8:7  
1Ch 28:12  
i Ex 40:20  
1Ch 28:11  
Heb 9:5  
j Ex 30:6  
Le 16:2  
Nu 7:59  
Jg 20:27  
Ps 80:1  
k 2Sa 6:2  
2K1 19:15  
Isa 37:16  
l Ex 40:22  
Le 24:6  
Nu 3:31  
Heb 8:2  
m Ex 37:11

four rings of gold for it and put them above its four feet, with two rings upon the one side of it and two rings upon its other side.<sup>a</sup>

13 And you must make poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold.<sup>b</sup> 14 And you must put the poles through the rings upon the sides of the Ark in order to carry the Ark with them. 15 In the rings of the Ark the poles are to stay. They are not to be removed from it.<sup>c</sup> 16 And you must place in the Ark the testimony that I shall give you.<sup>d</sup>

17 "And you must make a cover of pure gold, two and a half cubits its length and a cubit and a half its width.<sup>e</sup> 18 And you must make two cherubs of gold. Of hammered work you are to make them on both ends of the cover.<sup>f</sup> 19 And make one cherub on this end and one cherub on that end.<sup>g</sup> On the cover you are to make the cherubs at its two ends. 20 And the cherubs must be spreading out their two wings upward, screening over the cover with their wings, with their faces one toward the other.<sup>h</sup>

Toward the cover the faces of the cherubs should be. 21 And you must place the cover<sup>i</sup> above upon the Ark, and in the Ark you will place the testimony that I shall give you. 22 And I will present myself to you there and speak with you from above the cover,<sup>j</sup> from between the two cherubs that are upon the ark of the testimony, even all that I shall command you for the sons of Israel.<sup>k</sup>

23 "And you must make a table<sup>l</sup> of acacia wood, two cubits its length and a cubit its width and a cubit and a half its height. 24 And you must overlay it with pure gold, and you must make for it a border of gold round about.<sup>m</sup> 25 And you must make for it a rim of a hand-breadth round about, and you must make the border of gold for

its rim round about.<sup>a</sup> **26** And you must make for it four rings of gold and place the rings on the four corners that are for the four feet.<sup>b</sup> **27** The rings should be close by the rim as supports for the poles to carry the table.<sup>c</sup> **28** And you must make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold, and they must carry the table with them.<sup>d</sup>

**29** "And you must make its dishes and its cups and its pitchers and its bowls with which they will pour libations. You are to make them out of pure gold.<sup>e</sup> **30** And you must put the showbread upon the table before me constantly.<sup>f</sup>

**31** "And you must make a lampstand of pure gold. Of hammered work the lampstand is to be made.<sup>g</sup> Its base, its branches, its cups, its knobs and its blossoms are to proceed out from it. **32** And six branches are running out from its sides, three branches of the lampstand from its one side and three branches of the lampstand from its other side.<sup>h</sup> **33** Three cups shaped like flowers of almond are on the one set of branches, with knobs and blossoms alternating, and three cups shaped like flowers of almond on the other set of branches, with knobs and blossoms alternating.<sup>i</sup> This is the way it is with the six branches running out from the lampstand. **34** And on the lampstand are four cups shaped like flowers of almond, with its knobs and its blossoms alternating.<sup>j</sup> **35** And the knob under two branches is out of it and the knob under the two other branches is out of it and the knob under two more branches is out of it, for the six branches running out from the lampstand.<sup>k</sup> **36** Their knobs and their branches are to proceed out from it. All of it is one piece of hammered work, of pure gold.<sup>l</sup> **37** And you must

CHAP. 25

a Ex 37:12

b Ex 37:13

c Ex 37:14

d Ex 37:15

e Ex 37:16

Nu 4:7

1Ki 7:50

f Le 24:5

1Sa 21:6

1Ch 9:32

2Ch 13:11

Mt 12:4

g Ex 37:17

Ex 40:24

1Ki 7:49

Heb 9:2

h Ex 37:18

i Ex 37:19

j Ex 37:20

k Ex 37:21

l Nu 8:4

Second Col.

a Ex 30:8

Le 24:3

Nu 8:2

2Ch 13:11

b Ex 37:23

Nu 4:9

c Ex 39:42

Nu 8:4

Ac 7:44

Heb 8:5

CHAP. 26

d Heb 8:5

Heb 9:11

e Ex 36:8

f Ge 3:24

Ps 99:1

g Nu 4:25

1Ch 17:1

h Ex 36:10

i Ex 36:11

j Ex 36:12

k Ex 36:13

Ex 39:33

Heb 9:9

l Ex 35:26

m De 3:11

make seven lamps for it; and the lamps must be lit up, and they must shine upon the area in front of it.<sup>a</sup> **38** And its snuffers and its fire holders are of pure gold.<sup>b</sup> **39** Of a talent of pure gold he should make it with all these utensils of it. **40** And see that you make them after their pattern that was shown to you in the mountain.<sup>c</sup>

**26** "And the tabernacle you are to make of ten tent cloths,<sup>d</sup> of fine twisted linen and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material.<sup>e</sup> With cherubs,<sup>f</sup> the work of an embroiderer, you will make them. **2** The length of each tent cloth is twenty-eight cubits and the width of each tent cloth is four cubits. There is one measure for all the tent cloths.<sup>g</sup> **3** Five tent cloths are to form a series with the one joined to the other, and five tent cloths a series with the one joined to the other.<sup>h</sup> **4** And you must make loops of blue thread upon the edge of the one tent cloth at the end of the series; and you are to do the same upon the edge of the outermost tent cloth at the other place of junction.<sup>i</sup> **5** You will make fifty loops on the one tent cloth, and fifty loops you will make on the extremity of the tent cloth that is at the other place of junction, the loops being opposite one to the other.<sup>j</sup> **6** And you must make fifty hooks of gold and join the tent cloths one to the other by means of the hooks, and it must become one tabernacle.<sup>k</sup>

**7** "And you must make cloths of goat's hair<sup>l</sup> for the tent upon the tabernacle. You will make eleven tent cloths. **8** The length of each tent cloth is thirty cubits,<sup>m</sup> and the width of each tent cloth is four cubits. There is one measure for the eleven tent cloths. **9** And you must join

five tent cloths by themselves and six tent cloths by themselves,<sup>a</sup> and you must fold double the sixth tent cloth at the forefront of the tent. **10** And you must make fifty loops upon the edge of the one tent cloth, the outermost one in the series, and fifty loops upon the edge of the tent cloth at the other place of junction. **11** And you must make fifty hooks of copper<sup>b</sup> and put the hooks in the loops and join the tent together, and it must become one.<sup>c</sup> **12** And what remains over of the cloths of the tent is an overhanging. Half of the tent cloth that remains over is to hang over the back of the tabernacle. **13** And the cubit on this side and the cubit on that side in what remains over in the length of the cloths of the tent will serve as an overhanging on the sides of the tabernacle, to cover it on this side and on that.

**14** "And you must make a covering for the tent of ram skins dyed red and a covering of seal-skins up on top.

**15** "And you must make the panel frames<sup>d</sup> for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing on end. **16** Ten cubits is the length of a panel frame, and a cubit and a half is the width of each panel frame. **17** Each panel frame has two tenons joined one to the other. That is the way you will do with all the panel frames of the tabernacle. **18** And you must make the panel frames for the tabernacle, twenty panel frames for the side toward the Neg'eb, to the south.

**19** "And you will make forty socket pedestals<sup>e</sup> of silver under the twenty panel frames; two socket pedestals under the one panel frame with its two tenons, and two socket pedestals under the other panel frame with its two tenons. **20** And for the other side of the taber-

CHAP. 26

a Ex 36:16

b De 8:9

Job 28:2

c Ex 36:13

d Nu 4:31

e Nu 3:36

Second Col.

a Ex 36:25

b Ex 36:26

c Ex 36:20

Ex 36:27

d Ex 36:28

e Ex 36:31

f Ex 36:32

g Ex 12:35

Ex 36:34

h Ex 19:3

Ex 25:9

Ex 27:8

Ac 7:44

Heb 8:5

i Ex 36:35

Ex 40:21

Le 16:2

Lu 23:45

Heb 6:19

Heb 9:3

Heb 10:20

j Ge 3:24

nacle, the northern side, twenty panel frames,<sup>a</sup> **21** and their forty socket pedestals of silver, two socket pedestals under the one panel frame and two socket pedestals under the other panel frame.<sup>b</sup> **22** And for the rear sections of the tabernacle to the west you will make six panel frames.<sup>c</sup> **23** And you will make two panel frames as corner posts of the tabernacle<sup>d</sup> on its two rear sections. **24** And they should be duplicates at the bottom, and together they should be duplicates up to the top of each one at the first ring. That is the way it should be for the two of them. They will serve as two corner posts. **25** And there must be eight panel frames and their socket pedestals of silver, sixteen pedestals, two socket pedestals under the one panel frame and two socket pedestals under the other panel frame.

**26** "And you must make bars of acacia<sup>e</sup> wood, five for the panel frames of the one side of the tabernacle, **27** and five bars for the panel frames of the other side of the tabernacle and five bars for the panel frames of the side of the tabernacle for the two rear sections to the west.<sup>f</sup> **28** And the middle bar at the center of the panel frames is running through from end to end.

**29** "And you will overlay the panel frames with gold,<sup>g</sup> and their rings you will make of gold as supports for the bars; and you must overlay the bars with gold. **30** And you must set up the tabernacle according to the plan of it that you have been shown in the mountain.<sup>h</sup>

**31** "And you must make a curtain<sup>i</sup> of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen. He will make it with cherubs,<sup>j</sup> the work of an embroiderer. **32** And you must put it upon four pillars of acacia over-

laid with gold. Their pegs are of gold. They are upon four socket pedestals of silver. **33** And you must put the curtain under the hooks and bring the ark of the testimony<sup>a</sup> there within the curtain; and the curtain must make a division for you between the Holy<sup>b</sup> and the Most Holy.<sup>c</sup> **34** And you must put the cover upon the ark of the testimony in the Most Holy.

**35** "And you must set the table outside the curtain, and the lampstand<sup>d</sup> opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south; and the table you will put on the north side. **36** And you must make a screen<sup>e</sup> for the entrance of the tent of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of a weaver. **37** And you must make for the screen five pillars of acacia and overlay them with gold. Their pegs are of gold. And you must cast for them five socket pedestals of copper.

**27** "And you must make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits its length and five cubits its width. The altar<sup>f</sup> should be foursquare, and its height three cubits. **2** And you must make its horns<sup>g</sup> upon its four corners. Its horns will proceed out of it, and you must overlay it with copper.<sup>h</sup> **3** And you must make its cans for clearing away its fatty ashes, and its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its fire holders; and you will make all its utensils of copper.<sup>i</sup> **4** And you must make a grating for it, a network<sup>j</sup> of copper; and you must make upon the net four rings of copper at its four extremities. **5** And you must put it under the altar's rim down within, and the net must be toward the center of the altar.<sup>k</sup> **6** And you must make poles for the altar, its

CHAP. 26

a 1Ki 8:6  
Heb 9:4

b Ex 40:22

c Ex 40:26  
Heb 9:2

d Ex 40:21  
Le 16:2

e 1Ki 8:6  
Heb 9:3

f Ex 9:12  
Heb 9:24

g Le 24:3  
1Ki 7:49

h Ex 36:37

CHAP. 27

f Ex 38:1

g Ex 40:29  
2Ch 4:1

h Ex 4:25  
1Ki 2:28

i Ps 118:27

j Ex 38:2  
Nu 16:38

k Ex 8:64

l Ex 38:3  
Le 16:12

m 1Ki 7:45

n Ex 35:16

o Ex 38:4

Second Col.

a Ex 38:6  
Nu 4:14

b Ex 38:7  
Nu 4:15

c Ex 25:40  
1Ch 28:12

d Ac 7:44  
Heb 8:5

e Ex 40:8  
1Ki 6:36

f 1Ki 8:64  
Ps 84:10

g Ps 92:13  
Ps 100:4

h Ex 38:9

i Ex 38:10

j Ex 38:11

k Ex 38:12

l Ex 38:13

m Ex 38:14  
Ex 39:40

n Ex 38:15

o Ex 35:25  
Ex 38:18

p Ex 38:19

poles being of acacia wood, and you must overlay them with copper.<sup>a</sup> **7** And its poles must be put into the rings, and the poles must be upon the two sides of the altar when carrying it.<sup>b</sup> **8** A hollow chest of planks you will make it. Just as he showed you in the mountain, so they will make it.<sup>c</sup>

**9** "And you must make the courtyard<sup>d</sup> of the tabernacle. For the side toward the Neg'eb, to the south, the courtyard has hangings of fine twisted linen,<sup>e</sup> a hundred cubits being the length for the one side. **10** And its twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals are of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints are of silver.<sup>f</sup> **11** So, too, it is for the north side in length, the hangings being for a hundred cubits of length, and its twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals being of copper, the pegs of the pillars and their joints being of silver.<sup>g</sup> **12** As for the width of the courtyard, on the west side the hangings are of fifty cubits, their pillars being ten and their socket pedestals ten.<sup>h</sup>

**13** And the width of the courtyard on the east side toward the sunrising is fifty cubits.<sup>i</sup> **14** And there are fifteen cubits of hangings to one side, their pillars being three and their socket pedestals three.<sup>j</sup> **15** And for the other side there are fifteen cubits of hangings, their pillars being three and their socket pedestals three.<sup>k</sup>

**16** "And for the gate of the courtyard there is a screen twenty cubits long, of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of a weaver,<sup>l</sup> their pillars being four and their socket pedestals four.<sup>m</sup> **17** All the pillars of the courtyard round about have fastenings of silver, and their pegs are of silver but their socket

pedestals of copper.<sup>a</sup> **18** The length of the courtyard is a hundred cubits,<sup>b</sup> and the width fifty cubits, and the height five cubits, of fine twisted linen, and their socket pedestals being of copper. **19** And all the utensils of the tabernacle in all its service, and all its tent pins, and all the pins of the courtyard are of copper.<sup>c</sup>

**20** "As for you, you are to command the sons of Israel that they get for you pure, beaten olive oil for the luminary, in order to light up the lamps constantly.<sup>d</sup>

**21** In the tent of meeting, outside the curtain<sup>e</sup> that is by the Testimony, Aaron and his sons will set it in order from evening till morning before Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> It is a statute to time indefinite for their generations,<sup>g</sup> to be performed by the sons of Israel.<sup>h</sup>

**28** "And as for you, bring near to yourself Aaron your brother and his sons with him from the midst of the sons of Israel that he may act as priest to me,<sup>i</sup> Aaron,<sup>j</sup> Na'dab and A-bi-hu,<sup>k</sup> El-e-a'zar and Ith'a-mar,<sup>l</sup> the sons of Aaron. **2** And you must make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and beauty.<sup>m</sup> **3** And you yourself are to speak to all the ones wise with a heart that I have filled with the spirit of wisdom,<sup>n</sup> and they must make Aaron's garments for sanctifying him, that he may act as priest to me.<sup>o</sup>

**4** "And these are the garments that they will make: a breastpiece,<sup>p</sup> and an eph'od<sup>q</sup> and a sleeveless coat<sup>r</sup> and a robe of checkerwork, a turban<sup>s</sup> and a sash;<sup>t</sup> and they must make the holy garments for Aaron your brother and his sons, that he may act as priest to me. **5** And they themselves will take the gold and the blue thread and the wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and the fine linen.

## CHAP. 27

a Ex 38:17  
b Ex 27:9  
c Ex 38:20  
Nu 3:36  
d Ex 39:37  
Le 24:2  
e Ex 26:33  
Ex 40:3  
Heb 6:19  
Heb 9:2  
Heb 9:3  
Heb 10:20  
f Ex 30:8  
Le 24:3  
2Ch 13:11  
g Ex 28:43  
Ex 40:15  
h Le 21:21  
Nu 16:40  
Nu 18:23  
2Ch 26:18

## CHAP. 28

i Le 8:2  
Heb 5:1  
j Ex 4:14  
Ps 99:6  
Heb 5:4  
k Ex 6:23  
Le 10:1  
Nu 26:61  
l Ex 38:21  
Le 10:16  
1Ch 6:3  
1Ch 24:2  
m Ex 29:5  
Le 8:7  
n Eph 1:17  
o Ex 31:6  
Ex 36:1  
Pr 2:6  
p Ex 39:8  
Ex 39:15  
Le 8:8  
q Ex 39:2  
r Ex 39:22  
s Ex 39:28  
Ex 39:30  
Le 8:9  
t Ex 39:29  
Le 8:7  
Isa 11:5

## Second Col.

a Ex 39:3  
b Ex 39:4  
c Ex 39:5  
d Ge 2:12  
Ex 35:9  
e Ex 39:6  
2Ch 2:7  
f Ex 39:14  
g Ge 43:33  
Ex 1:1  
h Ex 35:27  
i Ex 39:13  
j Ex 39:7  
k Ex 39:15  
l Ex 39:18  
m Ex 28:30  
Le 8:9  
Nu 27:21  
n Ex 39:8

**6** "And they must make the eph'od of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple, coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of an embroiderer.<sup>a</sup> **7** And it is to have two shoulder pieces to be joined at its two extremities, and it must be joined.<sup>b</sup> **8** And the girdle,<sup>c</sup> which is upon it for tying it close, according to its workmanship should be of its materials, of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen.

**9** "And you must take two onyx<sup>d</sup> stones and engrave<sup>e</sup> upon them the names of the sons of Israel,<sup>f</sup> **10** six of their names upon the one stone and the names of the six remaining ones upon the other stone in the order of their births.<sup>g</sup> **11** With the work of a craftsman in stones, with the engravings of a seal, you are to engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel.<sup>h</sup> Set in settings of gold is how you will make them.<sup>i</sup> **12** And you must put the two stones upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od as memorial stones for the sons of Israel;<sup>j</sup> and Aaron must carry their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulder pieces as a memorial. **13** And you must make settings of gold, **14** and two chains of pure gold.<sup>k</sup> As cords you will make them, with the workmanship of a rope; and you must attach the ropelike chains to the settings.<sup>l</sup>

**15** "And you must make the breastpiece of judgment<sup>m</sup> with the workmanship of an embroiderer. Like the workmanship of the eph'od you will make it. Of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen you will make it.<sup>n</sup> **16** It should be foursquare when doubled, a span of the hand being its length and a span of the hand its

width.<sup>a</sup> **17** And you must fill it with a filling of stones, there being four rows of stones.<sup>b</sup> A row of ruby,<sup>c</sup> topaz<sup>d</sup> and emerald<sup>e</sup> is the first row. **18** And the second row is turquoise,<sup>f</sup> sapphire<sup>g</sup> and jasper.<sup>h</sup> **19** And the third row is *lesh'em* stone, agate<sup>i</sup> and amethyst.<sup>j</sup> **20** And the fourth row is chrys'o-lite<sup>k</sup> and onyx<sup>l</sup> and jade. Sockets of gold should be in their fillings.<sup>m</sup> **21** And the stones should be according to the names of the sons of Israel, the twelve according to their names.<sup>n</sup> With the engravings of a seal they should be, each one according to its name, for the twelve tribes.<sup>o</sup>

**22** "And you must make upon the breastpiece wreathed chains, in ropework, of pure gold.<sup>p</sup> **23** And you must make upon the breastpiece two rings of gold,<sup>q</sup> and you must put the two rings upon the two extremities of the breastpiece. **24** And you must put the two ropes of gold through the two rings at the extremities of the breastpiece.<sup>r</sup> **25** And you will put the two ends of the two ropes through the two settings, and you must put them upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od, at the forefront of it.<sup>s</sup> **26** And you must make two rings of gold and set them at the two extremities of the breastpiece upon its edge that is on the side toward the eph'od inward.<sup>t</sup> **27** And you must make two rings of gold and put them upon the two shoulder pieces of the eph'od from below, on its forefront, near its place of joining, above the girdle of the eph'od.<sup>u</sup> **28** And they will bind the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the eph'od with a blue string, that it may continue above the girdle of the eph'od and the breastpiece may not get displaced from on top the eph'od.<sup>v</sup>

**29** "And Aaron must carry the names of the sons of Is-

## CHAP. 28

a Ex 39:9  
b Ex 39:10  
c Eze 27:16  
d Re 21:20  
e Ex 39:10  
f Re 21:19  
g Ex 39:11  
h Ex 24:10  
i Eze 1:26  
j Re 4:3  
k Re 21:11  
l Ex 39:12  
m Re 21:20  
n Ca 5:14  
o 1 Ch 29:2  
p Ex 39:13  
q 1 Ki 18:31  
r Ex 1:1  
s Ex 39:15  
t Ex 39:16  
u Ex 39:17  
v Le 8:8  
s Ex 39:18  
t Ex 39:19  
u Ex 28:8  
Ex 39:20  
Le 8:7  
v Ex 39:21

## Second Col.

a Le 8:8  
Nu 27:21  
De 33:8  
1Sa 28:6  
Ezr 2:63  
b Isa 58:2  
Joh 8:16  
Heb 4:15  
Heb 5:1  
c Ex 39:22  
Le 8:7  
d Ex 39:23  
e Ex 39:25  
f Ex 39:26  
g Le 16:2  
Nu 18:7  
h Ex 39:30  
Le 8:9  
1Ch 16:29  
Ps 93:5  
Zec 14:20  
Heb 7:26  
1Pe 1:16  
i Ex 29:6  
Ex 39:31  
j Le 10:17  
Le 22:9  
Nu 18:1  
Isa 53:11  
2Co 5:21  
Heb 9:28  
1Pe 2:24

rael on the breastpiece of judgment over his heart when he comes into the Holy as a memorial before Jehovah constantly. **30** And you must put the Urim<sup>a</sup> and the Thummim into the breastpiece of judgment, and they must prove to be over Aaron's heart when he comes in before Jehovah; and Aaron must carry the judgments<sup>b</sup> of the sons of Israel over his heart before Jehovah constantly.

**31** "And you must make the sleeveless coat of the eph'od completely of blue thread.<sup>c</sup>

**32** And there must be an opening at its top in the middle of it. Its opening should have a border round about, the product of a loom worker. Like the opening of a coat of mail it should be for it, that it may not be torn.<sup>d</sup> **33** And you must make upon the hem of it pomegranates of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material, upon its hem round about, and bells<sup>e</sup> of gold in between them round about; **34** a bell of gold and a pomegranate, a bell of gold and a pomegranate upon the hem of the sleeveless coat round about.<sup>f</sup> **35** And it must be upon Aaron that he may minister, and the sound from him must be heard when he goes into the sanctuary before Jehovah and when he comes out, that he may not die.<sup>g</sup>

**36** "And you must make a shining plate of pure gold and engrave upon it with the engravings of a seal, 'Holiness belongs to Jehovah.'<sup>h</sup> **37** And you must fasten it with a blue string, and it must come to be upon the turban.<sup>i</sup> On the forefront of the turban it should come to be. **38** And it must come to be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron must answer for the error committed against the holy objects,<sup>j</sup> which the sons of Israel will sanctify, that is to say, all their



# EXODUS 28:39-29:17

holy gifts; and it must stay upon his forehead constantly, to gain approval for them<sup>a</sup> before Jehovah.

**39** "And you must weave in checkerwork the robe of fine linen and make a turban of fine linen,<sup>b</sup> and you will make a sash,<sup>c</sup> the work of a weaver.

**40** "And for Aaron's sons you will make robes,<sup>d</sup> and you must make sashes for them, and you will make headgears<sup>e</sup> for them for glory and beauty.<sup>f</sup> **41** And with them you must clothe Aaron your brother and his sons with him, and you must anoint them<sup>g</sup> and fill their hand with power<sup>h</sup> and sanctify them, and they must act as priests to me. **42** And make drawers of linen for them to cover the naked flesh.<sup>i</sup> From the hips and to the thighs they are to extend. **43** And they must be upon Aaron and his sons when they come into the tent of meeting or when they go near to the altar to minister in the holy place, that they may not incur error and certainly die. It is a statute to time indefinite for him and his offspring after him.<sup>j</sup>

**29** "And this is the thing that you are to do to them to sanctify them for acting as priests to me: Take a young bull, and two rams,<sup>k</sup> sound ones,<sup>l</sup> 2 and unfermented bread and unfermented ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil and unfermented wafers smeared with oil.<sup>m</sup> Out of fine wheat flour you will make them. **3** And you must put them upon a basket and present them in the basket,<sup>n</sup> and also the bull and the two rams.

**4** "And you will present Aaron and his sons at the entrance<sup>o</sup> of the tent of meeting, and you must wash them with water.<sup>p</sup> **5** Then you must take the garments<sup>q</sup> and clothe Aaron with

## Priestly installation offerings

116

### CHAP. 28

- a Le 23:11
- Ro 8:34
- Heb 7:25
- b Ex 28:4
- Re 19:8
- c Ex 39:29
- d Ex 39:27
- Le 8:13
- 1Sa 2:18
- e Ex 39:28
- Le 8:13
- f Ex 28:2
- g Ex 29:7
- Ex 30:30
- Le 10:7
- Ac 10:38
- 2Co 1:21
- 1Jo 2:27
- h Ex 29:9
- Le 8:33
- Nu 3:3
- i Le 6:10
- j Ex 27:21

### CHAP. 29

- k Le 8:2
- Le 9:2
- 2Ch 13:9
- l De 15:21
- De 17:1
- m Le 6:20
- Le 7:12
- n Le 8:26
- o Ex 26:36
- Ex 40:28
- Le 8:3
- p Le 8:6
- Heb 7:26
- Heb 10:22
- q Ex 28:4
- Le 8:7
- Le 16:4

### Second Col.

- a Ex 28:8
- b Ex 28:36
- Ex 39:30
- Le 8:9
- c Ex 30:25
- d Le 8:12
- Ps 133:2
- Isa 61:1
- Ac 10:38
- e Ex 28:40
- Le 8:13
- f Ex 28:1
- Ex 28:43
- Ex 40:15
- g Ex 28:41
- Ex 32:29
- Php 4:13
- h Le 8:14
- i Le 1:3
- Le 1:5
- j Le 8:15
- k Ex 27:2
- Le 4:7
- m Le 3:17
- Le 4:8
- Ps 69:9
- n Le 1:9
- Le 9:14
- o Le 8:16
- Le 9:19
- p Le 17:6
- q Le 16:27
- r Le 8:18
- s Le 1:4
- t Le 8:19
- u Le 9:22
- Le 1:13
- Le 8:21

the robe and the sleeveless coat of the eph'od and with the eph'od and the breastpiece, and you must tie it closely to him with the girdle of the eph'od.<sup>a</sup> **6** And you must set the turban upon his head and put the holy sign of dedication upon the turban.<sup>b</sup> **7** And you must take the anointing oil<sup>c</sup> and pour it upon his head and anoint him.<sup>d</sup>

**8** "Then you will bring his sons near and you must clothe them with the robes.<sup>e</sup> **9** And you must gird them with the sashes, Aaron as well as his sons, and you must wrap the headgear upon them; and the priesthood must become theirs as a statute to time indefinite.<sup>f</sup> So you must fill the hand of Aaron and the hand of his sons with power.<sup>g</sup>

**10** "You must now present the bull before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands upon the bull's head.<sup>h</sup> **11** And you must slaughter the bull before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>i</sup> **12** And you must take some of the bull's blood<sup>j</sup> and put it with your finger upon the horns of the altar,<sup>k</sup> and all the rest of the blood you will pour out at the base of the altar.<sup>l</sup> **13** And you must take all the fat<sup>m</sup> that covers the intestines,<sup>n</sup> and the appendage upon the liver,<sup>o</sup> and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, and you must make them smoke upon the altar.<sup>p</sup> **14** But the bull's flesh and its skin and its dung you will burn with fire outside the camp.<sup>q</sup> It is a sin offering.

**15** "Then you will take the one ram,<sup>r</sup> and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands upon the ram's head.<sup>s</sup> **16** And you must slaughter the ram and take its blood and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.<sup>t</sup> **17** And you will cut up the ram into its pieces, and you must wash its intestines<sup>u</sup> and its shanks and put

its pieces to one another and up to its head. **18** And you must make the entire ram smoke upon the altar. It is a burnt offering<sup>a</sup> to Jehovah, a restful odor.<sup>b</sup> It is an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

**19** "Next you must take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons must lay their hands upon the ram's head.<sup>c</sup> **20** And you must slaughter the ram and take some of its blood and put it upon the lobe of Aaron's right ear and upon the lobe of his sons' right ear and upon the thumb of their right hand and the big toe of their right foot,<sup>d</sup> and you must sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar. **21** And you must take some of the blood that is upon the altar and some of the anointing oil,<sup>e</sup> and you must spatter it upon Aaron and his garments and upon his sons and the garments of his sons with him, that he and his garments and his sons and the garments of his sons with him may indeed be holy.<sup>f</sup>

**22** "And you must take from the ram the fat and the fat tail<sup>g</sup> and the fat that covers the intestines, and the appendage of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, and the right leg,<sup>h</sup> for it is a ram of installation;<sup>i</sup> **23** also a round loaf of bread and a ring-shaped cake of oiled bread and a wafer out of the basket of unfermented cakes that is before Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **24** And you must place them all upon the palms of Aaron and upon the palms of his sons,<sup>k</sup> and you must wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **25** And you must take them off their hands and make them smoke upon the altar upon the burnt offering as a restful odor before Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> It is an offering made by fire to Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

**26** "And you must take the breast of the ram of installation,<sup>o</sup>

CHAP. 29

a Ge 22:2  
Le 9:24

b Ge 8:21  
Eph 5:2  
Php 4:18

c Le 8:22

d Le 8:24

e Ex 30:25  
Ps 133:2  
Isa 61:1

f Le 8:30

g Le 3:9  
Le 7:3  
Le 9:19

h Le 7:32  
Le 9:21

i Le 8:22

j Le 8:26  
1Co 5:8

k Le 8:27

l Le 7:30

m Le 8:28  
Eph 5:2

n Le 10:13  
1Sa 2:28

o Le 8:29  
Ps 99:6

Second Col.

a Le 10:15

b Ex 29:22  
Le 7:37

c Le 7:34  
Le 10:14

d Le 7:32  
Nu 15:19  
Nu 18:24

e Le 7:11

f Ex 28:4

g Nu 20:26

h Ex 30:30  
Ex 40:15  
Le 8:12

i 2Co 1:21

j Le 28:41  
Le 8:33  
2Co 3:5

k Le 8:35  
Le 9:1

l Le 8:31

m 1Co 9:13  
1Co 9:14

n Le 10:13

o Le 22:10  
Nu 3:10  
Mt 12:4

p Ex 12:10  
Le 8:32

q Le 8:4

which is for Aaron, and wave it to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah, and it must become your portion. **27** And you must sanctify the breast<sup>a</sup> of the wave offering and the leg of the sacred portion that was waved and that was contributed from the ram of installation,<sup>b</sup> from what was for Aaron and from what was for his sons. **28** And it must become Aaron's and his sons' by a regulation to time indefinite to be performed by the sons of Israel, because it is a sacred portion;<sup>c</sup> and it will become a sacred portion to be rendered by the sons of Israel. From their communion sacrifices<sup>d</sup> it is their sacred portion for Jehovah.

**29** "And the holy garments<sup>e</sup> that are Aaron's will serve for his sons<sup>f</sup> after him to anoint<sup>g</sup> them in them and to fill their hand with power in them.<sup>h</sup> **30** Seven days<sup>i</sup> the priest who succeeds him from among his sons and who comes into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place will wear them.

**31** "And you will take the ram of installation, and you must boil its flesh in a holy place.<sup>j</sup>

**32** And Aaron and his sons must eat<sup>k</sup> the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**33** And they must eat the things with which atonement has been made to fill their hand with power, in order to sanctify them.<sup>l</sup> But a stranger may not eat them, because they are something holy.<sup>m</sup>

**34** And if any of the flesh of the installation sacrifice and of the bread should be left over until the morning, then you must burn what is left over with fire.<sup>n</sup> It must not be eaten, because it is something holy.

**35** "And you must do this way to Aaron and his sons according to all that I have commanded you.<sup>o</sup> You will take seven days

to fill their hand with power.<sup>a</sup> **36** And you will offer the bull of the sin offering daily for an atonement,<sup>b</sup> and you must purify the altar from sin by your making atonement over it, and you must anoint<sup>c</sup> it to sanctify it. **37** You will take seven days to make atonement over the altar, and you must sanctify<sup>d</sup> it that it may indeed become a most holy altar.<sup>e</sup> Anyone who touches the altar is to be holy.<sup>f</sup>

**38** "And this is what you will offer upon the altar: young rams each a year old, two a day constantly.<sup>g</sup> **39** And you will offer the one young ram in the morning,<sup>h</sup> and you will offer the other young ram between the two evenings.<sup>i</sup> **40** And a tenth part of an e'phah measure of fine flour<sup>j</sup> moistened with the fourth of a hin of beaten oil, and a drink offering<sup>k</sup> of the fourth of a hin of wine, will go for the first young ram. **41** And you will offer the second young ram between the two evenings. With a grain offering<sup>l</sup> like that of the morning and with a drink offering like its, you will render it as a restful odor, an offering made by fire to Jehovah. **42** It is a constant<sup>m</sup> burnt offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I shall present myself to you people to speak to you there.<sup>n</sup>

**43** "And I will present myself there to the sons of Israel, and it will certainly be sanctified by my glory.<sup>o</sup> **44** And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar; and I shall sanctify<sup>p</sup> Aaron and his sons for them to act as priests to me. **45** And I will tabernacle in the midst of the sons of Israel, and I will prove to be their God.<sup>q</sup> **46** And they will certainly know that I am Jehovah their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt that I may tabernacle in the midst of them.<sup>r</sup> I am Jehovah their God.<sup>s</sup>

CHAP. 29

a Le 8:33

b Le 4:20

c Ex 30:28

d Le 8:11

e Nu 7:1

f Ex 40:10

g Ex 30:29

h Mt 23:19

i Ex 30:29

j 1Ch 16:40

k 2Ch 2:4

l 2Ch 13:11

m Da 9:27

n Heb 7:27

o Heb 10:11

p 2Ki 16:15

q Ac 26:7

r Da 9:21

s Ex 16:36

t Nu 28:5

u Ge 35:14

v Le 23:13

w Php 2:17

x 1Ki 18:29

y Ps 141:2

z Nu 28:6

aa Ex 25:22

ab Le 1:1

ac Nu 17:4

ad Ex 40:34

ae Nu 12:5

af 1Ki 8:11

ag P 21:15

ah Le 22:9

ai Joh 10:36

aj Ex 25:8

ak Le 26:12

al Zec 2:11

am 2Co 6:16

an Eph 2:22

ao Ex 20:2

ap s Le 11:44

aq Le 18:30

ar Le 19:2

as Eze 20:5

Second Col.

CHAP. 30

a Ex 40:5

b Ps 141:2

c Ex 27:2

d Ex 37:25

e Le 4:7

f Ex 37:26

g Ex 37:27

h Ex 37:28

i Ex 26:33

j Heb 9:3

k Ex 25:22

l Ex 30:34

m 2Ch 13:11

n Re 8:4

o Le 16:13

p Nu 16:40

q Isa 2:28

r 1Ch 23:13

s Lu 1:9

t j Ex 27:20

u 1Sa 3:3

v k Le 10:1

w 2Ch 26:18

x Eze 8:11

y Le 16:18

z Le 23:27

aa Heb 9:7

ab m Le 16:5

ac Le 16:6

ad Le 16:9

ae n Ex 38:25

af Nu 1:2

**30** "And you must make an altar as a place for burning incense;<sup>a</sup> out of acacia wood you will make it. **2** A cubit in length and a cubit in width, it should be foursquare, and its height two cubits. Its horns extend out of it.<sup>b</sup> **3** And you must overlay it with pure gold, its top surface and its sides round about and its horns; and you must make a border of gold round about for it.<sup>c</sup> **4** You will also make for it two rings of gold. Down below its border upon two of its sides you will make them, upon two opposite sides of it, as they must serve as supports for the poles with which to carry it.<sup>d</sup> **5** And you must make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold.<sup>e</sup> **6** And you must put it before the curtain that is near the ark of the testimony,<sup>f</sup> before the cover that is over the Testimony, where I shall present myself to you.<sup>g</sup>

**7** "And Aaron must make perfumed incense<sup>h</sup> smoke upon it.<sup>i</sup> Morning by morning, when he dresses the lamps,<sup>j</sup> he will make it smoke. **8** And when Aaron lights up the lamps between the two evenings, he will make it smoke. It is an incense constantly before Jehovah during your generations. **9** You must not offer upon it illegitimate incense<sup>k</sup> or a burnt offering or a grain offering; and you must not pour a drink offering upon it. **10** And Aaron must make atonement upon its horns once a year.<sup>l</sup> With some of the blood of the sin offering<sup>m</sup> of the atonement he will make atonement for it once a year during your generations. It is most holy to Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

**11** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **12** "Whenever you take the sum of the sons of Israel as a census of them,<sup>o</sup> then they must each give a ransom for his soul to Jehovah when taking a census of

them,<sup>a</sup> that there may come to be no plague upon them when taking a census of them.<sup>b</sup> **13** This is what all those will give who pass over to those numbered: a half shekel by the shekel of the holy place.<sup>c</sup> Twenty gerahs equal a shekel. A half shekel is the contribution to Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **14** Everyone passing over to those registered from twenty years old and upward will give Jehovah's contribution.<sup>e</sup> **15** The rich should not give more, and the lowly must not give less than the half shekel,<sup>f</sup> in order to give Jehovah's contribution so as to make atonement for your souls.<sup>g</sup> **16** And you must take the silver money of the atonement from the sons of Israel and give it in behalf of the service of the tent of meeting,<sup>h</sup> that it may indeed serve as a memorial before Jehovah for the sons of Israel, to make atonement for your souls.<sup>i</sup>

**17** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **18** "You must make a basin of copper and its stand of copper for washing,<sup>j</sup> and you must put it between the tent of meeting and the altar and put water into it.<sup>k</sup> **19** And Aaron and his sons must wash their hands and their feet at it.<sup>l</sup> **20** When they go into the tent of meeting they will wash with water that they may not die, or when they go near the altar to minister in order to make an offering made by fire smoke to Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> **21** And they must wash their hands and their feet that they may not die,<sup>n</sup> and it must serve as a regulation to time indefinite for them, for him and his offspring throughout their generations."<sup>n</sup>

**22** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **23** "As for you, take to yourself the choicest perfumes:<sup>o</sup> myrrh<sup>p</sup> in congealed drops five hundred units, and sweet cinnamon<sup>q</sup> in

## CHAP. 30

a Nu 31:50  
b 2Sa 24:10  
2Sa 24:15  
1Ch 21:12  
c Le 27:25  
d 2Ch 24:9  
Ne 10:32  
Mt 17:24  
e Ex 38:26  
Nu 1:3  
Nu 26:2  
f Job 34:19  
Pr 22:2  
Eph 6:9  
g Nu 31:50  
h Ex 38:25  
i Ex 38:8  
Le 8:11  
1Ki 7:38  
j Ex 40:7  
k Ex 40:31  
Eph 5:26  
Heb 10:22  
l 2Ch 13:11  
m Ex 40:31  
n Ex 28:43  
2Ch 4:6  
o Ca 4:14  
Jer 6:20  
p Ps 45:8  
Ca 1:13  
Ca 3:6  
q Pr 7:17  
Re 18:13

## Second Col.

a Eze 27:19  
b Ps 45:8  
c Nu 3:47  
d Ex 29:40  
Le 19:36  
Nu 15:5  
e Ex 37:29  
f Nu 35:25  
Ps 89:20  
Ps 133:2  
Heb 1:9  
g Ex 40:9  
Nu 7:1  
h Le 8:10  
i Ex 29:37  
Le 6:18  
j Le 8:12  
Ac 10:38  
k Nu 3:3  
2Co 1:21  
l Ex 40:15  
Re 5:10  
m Ex 37:29  
1Ki 1:39  
Ps 89:20  
n Ex 30:38  
o Ex 25:6  
Ex 37:29  
p Le 5:11  
Ne 13:5  
Ca 3:6  
Mt 2:11  
q Ps 141:2  
Re 5:8  
r Le 2:13  
s Ex 16:34  
t Ex 29:42  
Le 16:2

half that amount, two hundred and fifty units, and sweet calamus<sup>a</sup> two hundred and fifty units, **24** and cassia<sup>b</sup> five hundred units by the shekel of the holy place,<sup>c</sup> and olive oil a hin.<sup>d</sup> **25** Then you must make out of it a holy anointing oil, an ointment, a mixture that is the work of an ointment maker.<sup>e</sup> It is to be a holy anointing oil.<sup>f</sup>

**26** "And you must anoint with it the tent of meeting<sup>g</sup> and the ark of the testimony, **27** and the table and all its utensils and the lampstand and its utensils and the altar of incense, **28** and the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils and the basin and its stand. **29** And you must sanctify them that they may indeed become most holy.<sup>h</sup> Anyone touching them is to be holy.<sup>i</sup> **30** And you will anoint Aaron<sup>j</sup> and his sons,<sup>k</sup> and you must sanctify them for acting as priests to me.<sup>l</sup>

**31** "And you will speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'This is to continue as a holy anointing oil to me during your generations.<sup>m</sup> **32** It is not to be rubbed in the flesh of mankind, and with its composition you must not make any like it. It is something holy. It is to continue as something holy for you. **33** Anyone who makes an ointment like it and who puts some of it upon a stranger must be cut off from his people.'<sup>n</sup>

**34** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "Take to yourself perfumes:<sup>o</sup> stacte drops and onycha and perfumed galbanum and pure frankincense.<sup>p</sup> There should be the same portion of each. **35** And you must make it into an incense,<sup>q</sup> a spice mixture, the work of an ointment maker, salted,<sup>r</sup> pure, something holy. **36** And you must pound some of it into fine powder and put some of it before the Testimony in the tent of meeting,<sup>s</sup> where I shall present myself to you.<sup>t</sup> It

should be most holy to you people. **37** And the incense that you will make with this composition, you must not make for yourselves.<sup>a</sup> For you it is to continue as something holy to Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> **38** Whoever makes any like it to enjoy its smell must be cut off<sup>c</sup> from his people.”

**31** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **2** “See, I do call by name Bez’alel<sup>d</sup> the son of U’ri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah.<sup>e</sup> **3** And I shall fill him with the spirit of God in wisdom and in understanding and in knowledge and in every kind of craftsmanship,<sup>f</sup> **4** for designing devices, for working in gold and silver and copper,<sup>g</sup> **5** and in working of stones to set them<sup>h</sup> and in working of wood to make products of every kind.<sup>i</sup> **6** As for me, look! I do put with him O-ho’liab the son of A-his’a-mach of the tribe of Dan,<sup>j</sup> and in the heart of everyone wise of heart I do put wisdom, that they may indeed make everything I have commanded you:<sup>k</sup> **7** the tent of meeting<sup>l</sup> and the Ark<sup>m</sup> for the testimony and the cover that is upon<sup>n</sup> it, and all the utensils of the tent, **8** and the table and its utensils,<sup>o</sup> and the lampstand of pure gold and all its utensils,<sup>p</sup> and the altar of incense,<sup>q</sup> **9** and the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils,<sup>r</sup> and the basin and its stand,<sup>s</sup> **10** and the garments of knitted work and the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons for acting as priests;<sup>t</sup> **11** and the anointing oil and the perfumed incense for the sanctuary.<sup>u</sup> According to everything I have commanded you they will do.”

**12** And Jehovah said further to Moses: **13** “As for you, speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘Especially my sabbaths you are to

## CHAP. 30

a Ex 30:32  
b Ex 29:37  
c Le 24:16  
Nu 15:35

## CHAP. 31

d Ex 37:1  
e Ex 35:30  
f 1Ch 2:20  
g Ex 35:31  
h 1Ki 7:14  
i 2Ch 2:7  
j Ex 28:9  
k Ex 35:33  
l Ex 35:34  
m Ex 38:23  
n Ex 38:1  
o Ex 37:1  
p Ex 37:6  
q Ex 37:10  
r Ex 35:14  
s Ex 37:17  
t Ex 37:25  
u Ex 38:1  
Ex 40:6  
s Ex 30:18  
Ex 38:6  
t Ex 28:2  
Ex 28:15  
Ex 39:1  
Ex 39:27  
Le 8:7  
u Ex 30:25  
Ex 30:35  
Ex 37:29

## Second Col.

a Ex 20:8  
Le 19:30  
Col 2:17  
b Eze 20:12  
Joh 17:17  
1Th 5:23  
c De 5:12  
Isa 56:2  
d Eze 20:13  
e Ex 35:2  
Nu 15:32  
Nu 15:35  
f Ex 16:23  
Ex 20:10  
Lu 23:56  
g Le 24:8  
h Ex 31:13  
i Ge 2:2  
Isa 40:28  
Heb 4:4  
j Ex 24:12  
Ex 32:15  
De 4:13  
De 9:15  
k Ex 8:19  
Mt 12:28  
Lu 11:20  
2Co 3:3

## CHAP. 32

l Ex 24:18  
De 9:9  
m De 4:15  
Joh 4:24  
Ac 7:40  
Ac 17:29  
n Ho 12:13  
Mic 6:4  
o Ex 12:35

keep,<sup>a</sup> for it is a sign between me and you during your generations that you may know that I Jehovah am sanctifying you.<sup>b</sup> **14** And you must keep the sabbath, for it is something holy to you.<sup>c</sup> A profaner of it will positively be put to death.<sup>d</sup> In case there is anyone doing work on it, then that soul must be cut off from the midst of his people.<sup>e</sup> **15** Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day is a sabbath of complete rest.<sup>f</sup> It is something holy to Jehovah. Anyone doing work on the sabbath day will positively be put to death. **16** And the sons of Israel must keep the sabbath, so as to carry out the sabbath during their generations. It is a covenant to time indefinite.<sup>g</sup> **17** Between me and the sons of Israel it is a sign to time indefinite,<sup>h</sup> because in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth and on the seventh day he rested and proceeded to refresh himself.<sup>i</sup> **18** Now as soon as he had finished speaking with him on Mount Si’nai he proceeded to give Moses two tablets of the Testimony,<sup>j</sup> tablets of stone written on by God’s finger.<sup>k</sup>

**32** Meanwhile the people got to see that Moses was taking a long time about coming down from the mountain.<sup>l</sup> So the people congregated themselves about Aaron and said to him: “Get up, make for us a god who will go ahead of us,<sup>m</sup> because as regards this Moses, the man who led us up out of the land of Egypt,<sup>n</sup> we certainly do not know what has happened to him.” **2** At this Aaron said to them: “Tear off the gold earrings<sup>o</sup> that are in the ears of your wives, of your sons and of your daughters and bring them to me.” **3** And all the people began tearing off the gold earrings that were in their ears and bringing them to

Aaron. **4** Then he took the gold from their hands, and he formed it<sup>a</sup> with a graving tool and proceeded to make it into a molten statue of a calf.<sup>b</sup> And they began to say: "This is your God, O Israel, who led you up out of the land of Egypt."<sup>c</sup>

**5** When Aaron got to see this, he went to building an altar before it. Finally Aaron called out and said: "There is a festival to Jehovah tomorrow." **6** So on the next day they were early in rising, and they began offering up burnt offerings and presenting communion sacrifices. After that the people sat down to eat and drink. Then they got up to have a good time.<sup>d</sup>

**7** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Go, descend, because your people whom you led up out of the land of Egypt have acted ruinously."<sup>e</sup> **8** They have turned aside in a hurry from the way I have commanded them to go.<sup>f</sup> They have made a molten statue of a calf for themselves and keep bowing down to it and sacrificing to it and saying, "This is your God, O Israel, who led you up out of the land of Egypt."<sup>g</sup> **9** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "I have looked at this people and here it is a stiff-necked people.<sup>h</sup> **10** So now let me be, that my anger may blaze against them and I may exterminate them,<sup>i</sup> and let me make you into a great nation."<sup>j</sup>

**11** And Moses proceeded to soften the face of Jehovah his God<sup>k</sup> and to say: "Why, O Jehovah, should your anger<sup>l</sup> blaze against your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? **12** Why should the Egyptians<sup>m</sup> say, 'With evil intent he brought them out in order to kill them among the mountains and to exterminate them from the surface of the

CHAP. 32

a De 9:16  
Isa 44:9  
Isa 46:6  
Ac 7:41

b 1KI 12:28  
2KI 10:29  
Ps 106:19  
Ho 13:2

c Ex 20:4  
Ne 9:18  
Ps 106:20  
Ro 1:23

d Ac 7:41  
1Co 10:7  
e De 4:16  
De 9:12  
De 32:5

f Ex 18:20  
Ex 20:3  
De 9:16  
Jg 2:19

g 1KI 12:28  
h Ex 34:9  
De 9:6  
Ne 9:16

Ac 7:51  
Heb 3:15  
i De 9:14  
j Nu 14:12

k De 9:18  
Ps 106:23  
l De 9:19  
m Nu 14:13

Second Col.

a De 9:28  
b Jos 7:26  
c De 32:36  
2Sa 24:16

d Ge 22:16  
Heb 6:13  
e Ge 22:17  
Ge 26:4

f Ro 9:7  
g Ge 13:15  
h Ps 106:45  
Ho 11:9

Joe 2:13  
i De 9:15  
j Ex 40:20  
De 5:22

k Ex 31:18  
Ex 34:1  
De 9:10  
De 10:2

2Co 3:7  
l Jos 6:5  
Am 1:14  
m Ex 15:1

n De 9:16  
Ne 9:18  
Ps 106:19  
Ac 7:41

o De 9:17  
p De 7:25  
De 9:21  
2KI 23:6

q Ex 17:6  
r Pr 1:31

ground?<sup>a</sup> Turn from your burning anger<sup>b</sup> and feel regret<sup>c</sup> over the evil against your people. **13** Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel your servants, to whom you swore by yourself,<sup>d</sup> in that you said to them, 'I shall multiply YOUR seed like the stars of the heavens,'<sup>e</sup> and all this land that I have designated I shall give to YOUR seed,<sup>f</sup> that they may indeed take possession of it to time indefinite.'<sup>g</sup>

**14** And Jehovah began to feel regret over the evil that he had spoken of doing to his people.<sup>h</sup>

**15** After that Moses turned and went down from the mountain<sup>i</sup> with the two tablets of the Testimony<sup>j</sup> in his hand, tablets written upon on both their sides. On this side and on that they were written upon. **16** And the tablets were the workmanship of God, and the writing was the writing of God engraved upon the tablets.<sup>k</sup> **17** And Joshua began to hear the noise of the people because of their shouting, and he proceeded to say to Moses: "There is a noise of battle<sup>l</sup> in the camp." **18** But he said:

"It is not the sound of the singing over mighty performance,<sup>m</sup>

And it is not the sound of the singing of defeat;

It is the sound of other singing that I am hearing."

**19** So it came about that as soon as he got near the camp and could see the calf<sup>n</sup> and the dances, Moses' anger began to blaze, and he at once threw the tablets from his hands and shattered them at the foot of the mountain.<sup>o</sup> **20** Then he took the calf that they had made and he burnt it with fire and crushed it till it was fine,<sup>p</sup> after which he scattered it upon the surface of the waters<sup>q</sup> and made the sons of Israel drink it.<sup>r</sup> **21** After that

Moses said to Aaron: "What did this people do to you that you have brought a great sin upon it?" **22** To this Aaron said: "Do not let the anger of my lord blaze. You yourself well know the people, that they are evil-inclined.<sup>a</sup> **23** So they said to me, 'Make for us a god who will go ahead of us,<sup>b</sup> because as regards this Moses, the man who led us up out of the land of Egypt, we certainly do not know what has happened to him.' **24** Hence I said to them, 'Who have any gold? They must tear it off themselves that they may give it to me.' And I proceeded to throw it into the fire and this calf came on out."

**25** And Moses got to see that the people went unrestrained, because Aaron had let them go unrestrained<sup>c</sup> for a disgrace among their opposers.<sup>d</sup> **26** Then Moses took his stand in the gate of the camp and said: "Who is on Jehovah's side? To me!"<sup>e</sup> And all the sons of Le'vi began gathering themselves to him. **27** He now said to them: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Put each one of you his sword on his side. Pass through and return from gate to gate in the camp and kill each one his brother and each one his fellow and each one his intimate acquaintance.'"<sup>f</sup> **28** And the sons of Le'vi<sup>g</sup> proceeded to do as Moses had said, so that there fell of the people on that day about three thousand men. **29** And Moses went on to say: "Fill your hand today with power for Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> because each one of you is against his own son and his own brother,<sup>i</sup> and that he may confer a blessing upon you today."<sup>j</sup>

**30** And it came about on the very next day that Moses proceeded to say to the people: "You—you have sinned with a great sin,<sup>k</sup> and now I shall go up to Jehovah. Perhaps I can make amends for your sin."<sup>l</sup> **31** So

## CHAP. 32

a Ex 15:24  
Ex 16:2  
Ex 17:2  
De 9:7  
De 31:27  
b Ex 32:1  
De 4:15  
Ac 7:40  
Ac 17:29  
c 2Ch 28:19  
d Ex 32:12  
De 28:37  
e Jos 24:15  
2Ki 9:32  
2Ki 10:15  
f Nu 25:5  
De 13:8  
Zec 13:3  
g De 33:9  
Mal 2:4  
h 2Ch 29:31  
i Nu 25:11  
De 13:6  
Zec 13:3  
j De 33:11  
k Isa 2:17  
Isa 12:20  
l Nu 14:20  
Nu 16:47  
Nu 21:7  
De 9:18

## Second Col.

a Ex 20:23  
b Nu 14:19  
Isa 1:18  
c De 9:14  
Ro 9:3  
d Ps 69:28  
Da 12:1  
Php 4:3  
Re 3:5  
Re 17:8  
e Jer 15:1  
Eze 18:4  
f Ex 23:20  
Ex 33:2  
g Am 3:14  
Ro 2:5  
h Ac 7:41

## CHAP. 33

i Ac 7:36  
j Ge 12:7  
Ge 15:6  
Ge 26:3  
Heb 11:9  
k Ex 23:20  
Ex 32:34  
l De 7:1  
De 7:22  
Jos 24:11  
m Ex 3:8  
De 8:7  
Jos 5:6  
Jer 11:5  
n Ex 32:9  
De 9:6  
Ac 7:51  
o Ex 32:10  
Nu 16:21  
p Nu 14:39  
Ho 7:14  
q Ex 34:9  
Ps 78:9  
Ps 106:25  
r Nu 16:45  
Ps 73:19  
s Ge 18:21  
De 8:2  
Ps 139:23

Moses returned to Jehovah and said: "Ah, but this people has sinned with a great sin, in that they made a god of gold for themselves!<sup>a</sup> **32** But now if you will pardon their sin,<sup>b</sup>—and if not, wipe me out,<sup>c</sup> please, from your book<sup>d</sup> that you have written." **33** However, Jehovah said to Moses: "Whoever has sinned against me, I shall wipe him out of my book.<sup>e</sup> **34** And now, come, lead the people to where I have spoken to you of. Look! My angel will go ahead of you,<sup>f</sup> and on the day of my bringing punishment I shall certainly bring punishment upon them for their sin."<sup>g</sup> **35** And Jehovah began plaguing the people because they had made the calf, which Aaron had made.<sup>h</sup>

**33** And Jehovah said further to Moses: "Go, move up from here, you and the people whom you led up out of the land of Egypt,<sup>i</sup> to the land about which I swore to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, saying, 'To your seed I shall give it.'<sup>j</sup> **2** And I will send an angel ahead of you<sup>k</sup> and drive out the Ca'naan-ites, the Am'-or-ites, and the Hit'tites and the Per'iz-zites, the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites;<sup>l</sup> **3** to a land flowing with milk and honey,<sup>m</sup> for I shall not go up in the midst of you, because you are a stiff-necked people,<sup>n</sup> that I may not exterminate you on the way."<sup>o</sup>

**4** When the people got to hear this evil word, they began to mourn;<sup>p</sup> and none of them put his ornaments on himself. **5** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "Say to the sons of Israel, 'You are a stiff-necked people.<sup>q</sup> In one moment<sup>r</sup> I could go up into the midst of you and certainly exterminate you. So now put down your ornaments off yourself, as I want to know what I am going to do to you.'<sup>s</sup> **6** And the sons of Israel

went stripping their ornaments off themselves from Mount Horeb<sup>a</sup> onward.

7 As for Moses, he proceeded to take his tent away and he pitched it outside the camp, far away from the camp; and he called it a tent of meeting. And it occurred that everyone inquiring<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah would go out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp. 8 And it occurred that as soon as Moses went out to the tent, all the people would rise,<sup>c</sup> and they stationed themselves each one at the entrance of his own tent, and they gazed after Moses until he went into the tent. 9 It also occurred that as soon as Moses had gone into the tent, the pillar of cloud<sup>d</sup> would come down, and it stood at the entrance of the tent and he spoke<sup>e</sup> with Moses. 10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud<sup>f</sup> standing at the entrance of the tent, and all the people rose and bowed down each one at the entrance of his own tent.<sup>g</sup> 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses face to face,<sup>h</sup> just as a man would speak to his fellow. When he returned to the camp, his minister<sup>i</sup> Joshua, the son of Nun,<sup>j</sup> as attendant, would not withdraw from the midst of the tent.

12 Now Moses said to Jehovah: "See, you are saying to me, 'Lead this people up,' but you yourself have not let me know whom you will send with me. Moreover, you yourself have said, 'I do know you by name<sup>k</sup> and, besides, you have found favor in my eyes.' 13 And now, if, please, I have found favor in your eyes,<sup>l</sup> make me know, please, your ways,<sup>m</sup> that I may know you, in order that I may find favor in your eyes. And consider that this nation is your people."<sup>n</sup> 14 So he said: "My own person will go along<sup>o</sup> and I shall certainly give you rest."<sup>p</sup> 15 At this he said to

## CHAP. 33

a De 9:8

b Ex 18:26

Nu 27:5

c Le 19:32

d Ex 13:21

Ps 99:7

e Nu 11:17

Nu 12:5

f Ex 40:35

g Ex 4:31

h Ge 32:30

Ex 33:23

Nu 12:8

De 34:10

Joh 1:18

Joh 6:46

Ac 7:38

Ez 17:9

Ex 24:13

j Nu 11:28

De 1:38

Jos 1:1

k Ge 18:19

Ps 1:6

2Ti 2:19

l Ex 34:9

m Ps 25:4

Ps 27:11

Ps 86:11

Ps 119:33

Isa 30:21

n De 9:26

Ps 33:12

o Ex 13:21

Ex 40:34

Jos 1:5

Isa 63:9

p Jos 21:44

Jos 23:1

Jer 6:16

## Second Col.

a Nu 14:14

b De 4:34

2Sa 7:23

Ps 147:20

c Jas 5:16

l Jo 5:14

d Ex 16:10

Ex 24:17

e Lu 2:9

Ac 7:38

Ac 7:53

f Ex 3:13

Ex 6:3

Ex 34:6

g Ro 9:15

Ro 8:18

h De 5:24

Joh 4:24

i Ex 33:20

Joh 1:18

## CHAP. 34

j De 10:1

k De 9:10

2Co 3:3

l Ex 32:19

De 9:17

m Ex 19:20

Ex 24:12

him: "If your own person is not going along, do not lead us up from here. 16 And by what, now, will it be known that I have found favor in your eyes, I and your people? Is it not by your going along with us,<sup>a</sup> in that I and your people have been made distinct from all the other people who are upon the surface of the ground?"<sup>b</sup>

17 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "This thing, too, of which you have spoken, I shall do,<sup>c</sup> because you have found favor in my eyes and I know you by name." 18 At this he said: "Cause me to see, please, your glory."<sup>d</sup> 19 But he said: "I myself shall cause all my goodness to pass before your face,<sup>e</sup> and I will declare the name of Jehovah before you;<sup>f</sup> and I will favor the one whom I may favor, and I will show mercy to the one to whom I may show mercy."<sup>g</sup> 20 And he added: "You are not able to see my face, because no man may see me and yet live."<sup>h</sup>

21 And Jehovah said further: "Here is a place with me, and you must station yourself upon the rock. 22 And it has to occur that while my glory is passing by I must place you in a hole in the rock, and I must put my palm over you as a screen until I have passed by. 23 After that I must take my palm away, and you will indeed see my back. But my face may not be seen."<sup>i</sup>

**34** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Carve out for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones,<sup>j</sup> and I must write upon the tablets the words that appeared on the first tablets,<sup>k</sup> which you shattered.<sup>l</sup> 2 And get ready for the morning, as you must go up in the morning into Mount Si' nai and station yourself by me there on the top of the mountain.<sup>m</sup> 3 But nobody may go up with you and, too, let nobody else be



seen in all the mountain.<sup>a</sup> What is more, no flock or herd should be pasturing in front of that mountain.”<sup>b</sup>

4 Accordingly Moses carved out two tablets of stone like the first ones and got up early in the morning and went on up into Mount Si’nai, just as Jehovah had commanded him, and he was taking the two tablets of stone in his hand. 5 And Jehovah proceeded to come down<sup>c</sup> in the cloud and station himself with him there and declare the name of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> 6 And Jehovah went passing by before his face and declaring: “Jehovah, Jehovah, a God merciful<sup>e</sup> and gracious,<sup>f</sup> slow to anger<sup>g</sup> and abundant in loving-kindness<sup>h</sup> and truth,<sup>i</sup> 7 preserving loving-kindness for thousands,<sup>j</sup> pardoning error and transgression and sin,<sup>k</sup> but by no means will he give exemption from punishment,<sup>l</sup> bringing punishment for the error of fathers upon sons and upon grandsons, upon the third generation and upon the fourth generation.”<sup>m</sup>

8 Moses at once hurried to bow low to the earth and prostrate himself.<sup>n</sup> 9 Then he said: “If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, O Jehovah, let Jehovah, please, go along in the midst of us,<sup>o</sup> because it is a stiff-necked people,<sup>p</sup> and you have to forgive our error and our sin,<sup>q</sup> and you must take us as your possession.”<sup>r</sup> 10 In turn he said: “Here I am concluding a covenant: Before all your people I shall do wonderful things that have never been created in all the earth or among all the nations;<sup>s</sup> and all the people in the midst of whom you are will indeed see the work of Jehovah, because it is a fear-inspiring thing that I am doing with you.”<sup>t</sup>

11 “For your part keep what I am commanding you today.”<sup>u</sup> Here I am driving out from be-

CHAP. 34

a Ex 19:12  
b Heb 12:20  
c Ac 7:38  
d Ex 6:3  
e Ex 33:19  
f Job 30:9  
g Ne 9:17  
h Jos 2:13  
i Lu 6:36  
j Heb 8:12  
k Ex 22:27  
l Ne 9:31  
m Ps 86:15  
n Jon 4:2  
o Nu 14:18  
p Na 1:3  
q Ro 9:22  
r 2Pe 3:9  
s Jer 31:3  
t La 3:22  
u Mic 7:18  
v Ps 31:5  
w Ro 2:2  
x Jer 32:18  
y Da 9:4  
z Ps 103:12  
aa Isa 55:7  
ab Eph 4:32  
ac 1Jo 1:9  
ad De 32:35  
ae Jos 24:19  
af Ro 2:5  
ag 2Pe 2:4  
ah Jude 15  
ai Ex 20:5  
aj Nu 14:18  
ak De 30:19  
al Isa 45:2  
am De 9:18  
an Ex 33:14  
ao Ex 32:9  
ap Ex 33:3  
aq Nu 14:19  
ar Ps 33:12  
as Ps 94:14  
at 1Sa 12:16  
au 2Sa 7:23  
av 1Ch 17:21  
aw Ps 147:20  
ax Ex 33:16  
ay De 10:21  
az Isa 64:3  
ba Ex 19:5  
bb De 12:28

Second Col.

a Ge 15:18  
b Ex 3:8  
c Ex 33:2  
d De 7:1  
e Ex 23:32  
f De 7:2  
g Jg 2:2  
h Ex 23:33  
i Jos 23:13  
j Ex 23:24  
k De 12:3  
l Jg 6:25  
m 2Ki 18:4  
n Ex 20:3  
o 1Co 10:14  
p 1Jo 5:21  
q Jos 24:19  
r Eze 39:25  
s 1Co 10:22  
t Ge 17:7  
u De 31:16  
v Jg 2:17  
w Jg 8:33  
x Jer 3:9  
y Eze 6:9

fore you the Am’or-ites and the Ca’naan-ites and the Hit’tites and the Per’iz-zites and the Hi’vites and the Jeb’u-sites.<sup>a</sup>

12 Watch yourself that you do not conclude a covenant with the inhabitants of the land to which you are going,<sup>b</sup> for fear it may prove itself a snare in your midst.<sup>c</sup> 13 But their altars you people are to pull down, and their sacred pillars you are to shatter, and their sacred poles you are to cut down.<sup>d</sup> 14 For you must not prostrate yourself to another god,<sup>e</sup> because Jehovah, whose name is Jealous, he is a jealous God;<sup>f</sup> 15 for fear that you may conclude a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, as they will certainly have immoral intercourse with their gods<sup>g</sup> and sacrifice to their gods,<sup>h</sup> and someone will be certain to invite you, and you will certainly eat some of his sacrifice.<sup>i</sup> 16 Then you will have to take some of their daughters for your sons,<sup>j</sup> and their daughters will be certain to have immoral intercourse with their gods and make your sons have immoral intercourse with their gods.<sup>k</sup>

17 “You must not make molten idol gods for yourself.”<sup>l</sup>

18 “The festival of unfermented cakes you are to keep.”<sup>m</sup> You will eat unfermented cakes, just as I have commanded you, seven days at the appointed time in the month of A’bib,<sup>n</sup> because it was in the month of A’bib that you came out of Egypt.

19 “Everything that first opens the womb is mine,<sup>o</sup> and, as regards all your livestock, the male firstling of bull and of sheep.<sup>p</sup> 20 And the firstling of an ass you are to redeem with a sheep.<sup>q</sup> But if you will not re-

h Nu 25:2; 1Co 10:20; i Ps 106:28; Eze 18:6; 2Co 6:14; Re 2:20; j Ezr 9:2; k Nu 25:2; De 7:4; 1Ki 11:2; Ne 13:26; l Ex 32:8; Le 19:4; m Le 23:6; 1Co 5:8; n Ex 23:15; o Ex 13:2; Lu 2:23; p Ex 22:30; q Ex 13:13.

deem it, then you must break its neck. Every firstborn of your sons you are to redeem.<sup>a</sup> And they must not appear before me empty-handed.<sup>b</sup>

21 "Six days you are to labor, but on the seventh day you will keep sabbath.<sup>c</sup> In plowing time and in harvest you will keep sabbath.<sup>d</sup>

22 "And you will carry on your festival of weeks with the first ripe fruits of the wheat harvest,<sup>e</sup> and the festival of ingathering at the turn of the year.<sup>f</sup>

23 "Three times in the year every male of yours is to appear<sup>g</sup> before the true Lord, Jehovah, the God of Israel. 24 For I shall drive the nations away from before you,<sup>h</sup> and I will make your territory spacious;<sup>i</sup> and nobody will desire your land while you are going up to see the face of Jehovah your God three times in the year.<sup>j</sup>

25 "You must not slaughter along with what is leavened the blood of my sacrifice.<sup>k</sup> And the sacrifice of the festival of the passover should not stay overnight until the morning.<sup>l</sup>

26 "The best of the first ripe fruits<sup>m</sup> of your soil you are to bring to the house of Jehovah your God.<sup>n</sup>

"You must not boil a kid in its mother's milk."<sup>o</sup>

27 And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: "Write down for yourself these words,<sup>p</sup> because it is in accordance with these words that I do conclude a covenant with you and Israel."<sup>q</sup>

28 And he continued there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights. He ate no bread and he drank no water.<sup>r</sup> And he proceeded to write upon the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Words.<sup>s</sup>

29 Now it came about when Moses came down from Mount Si'nai that the two tablets of the

## CHAP. 34

a Ex 13:15

Nu 18:15

Nu 18:16

b De 16:16

c De 5:12

Mt 12:8

Lu 13:14

d Jer 17:22

e Ex 23:16

f Le 23:34

g De 16:16

h Ex 34:11

Jos 24:8

i De 12:20

Ps 78:55

j Ge 35:5

Pr 15:7

k Ex 23:18

l Ex 12:10

Nu 9:12

m Nu 18:12

Ro 8:23

1Co 15:23

Jas 1:18

Re 14:4

n De 26:2

Ne 10:35

Pr 3:9

Eze 44:30

o Ex 23:19

De 14:21

p Ex 24:4

De 31:9

De 31:11

q Ex 24:8

De 4:13

r De 9:18

Mt 4:2

s Ex 31:18

De 10:2

2Co 3:6

## Second Col.

a Ex 32:15

2Co 3:3

Heb 9:4

b Mt 17:2

c 2Co 3:7

d Ex 24:3

De 1:3

e 2Co 3:13

f 2Co 3:16

g De 27:10

h 2Co 3:7

i 2Co 3:13

## CHAP. 35

j Ex 34:32

Ro 2:13

Jas 1:22

k Ex 20:9

Ex 31:15

Le 23:3

De 5:13

Lu 13:14

l Ex 31:14

Nu 15:32

Nu 15:35

Testimony were in the hand of Moses when he came down from the mountain,<sup>a</sup> and Moses did not know that the skin of his face emitted rays because of his having spoken with him.<sup>b</sup> 30 When Aaron and all the sons of Israel got to see Moses, why, look! the skin of his face emitted rays and they grew afraid of coming near to him.<sup>c</sup>

31 And Moses proceeded to call them. So Aaron and all the chieftains among the assembly came back to him, and Moses began to speak to them. 32 First after that all the sons of Israel came near to him, and he began commanding them all that Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Si'nai.<sup>d</sup> 33 When Moses would finish speaking with them, he would put a veil over his face.<sup>e</sup> 34 But when Moses would go in before Jehovah to speak with him, he would take away the veil until his going out.<sup>f</sup> And he went out and spoke to the sons of Israel what he would be commanded.<sup>g</sup> 35 And the sons of Israel saw Moses' face, that the skin of Moses' face emitted rays;<sup>h</sup> and Moses put the veil back over his face until he went in to speak with him.<sup>i</sup>

**35** Later Moses called the entire assembly of the sons of Israel together and said to them: "These are the words that Jehovah has commanded, to do them:<sup>j</sup> 2 Six days may work be done,<sup>k</sup> but on the seventh day it will become something holy to you, a sabbath of complete rest to Jehovah. Anybody doing work on it will be put to death.<sup>l</sup> 3 You must not light a fire in any of your dwelling places on the sabbath day."<sup>m</sup>

4 And Moses went on to say to the entire assembly of the sons of Israel: "This is the word that Jehovah has commanded, saying, 5 'From among yourselves take

up a contribution for Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> Let every willing-hearted one<sup>b</sup> bring it as Jehovah's contribution, namely, gold and silver and copper<sup>c</sup> 6 and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine linen and goat's hair<sup>d</sup> 7 and ram skins dyed red and sealskins and acacia wood 8 and oil for the luminary and balsam oil for the anointing oil and for the perfumed incense<sup>e</sup> 9 and onyx stones and setting stones for the eph'od<sup>f</sup> and for the breastpiece.<sup>g</sup>

10 "And let all the wise-hearted ones<sup>h</sup> among you come and make all that Jehovah has commanded, 11 namely, the tabernacle with its tent and its covering, its hooks and its panel frames, its bars, its pillars and its socket pedestals; 12 the Ark<sup>i</sup> and its poles,<sup>j</sup> the cover<sup>k</sup> and the curtain<sup>l</sup> of the screen; 13 the table<sup>m</sup> and its poles and all its utensils and the showbread;<sup>n</sup> 14 and the lampstand<sup>o</sup> of illumination and its utensils and its lamps and the oil<sup>p</sup> for illumination; 15 and the altar of incense<sup>q</sup> and its poles; and the anointing oil and the perfumed incense;<sup>r</sup> and the screen of the entrance for the tabernacle's entrance; 16 the altar<sup>s</sup> of burnt offering and the copper grating that is for it, its poles and all its utensils; the basin<sup>t</sup> and its stand; 17 the hangings of the courtyard,<sup>u</sup> its pillars and its socket pedestals; and the screen of the gate of the courtyard; 18 the tent pins of the tabernacle and the tent pins of the courtyard and their cords;<sup>v</sup> 19 the garments<sup>w</sup> of knitted work for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy garments<sup>x</sup> for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons for acting as priests."

20 Accordingly all the assembly of the sons of Israel went out from before Moses. 21 Then

CHAP. 35

a Ex 35:29

b 2Co 8:12

c 2Co 9:7

e Ex 25:3

d Ex 25:4

Ex 26:7

Ex 36:8

e Ex 25:6

Ps 141:2

Re 5:8

f Ex 28:9

Ex 39:14

g Ex 28:15

h Ex 31:6

Ex 36:1

i Ex 25:10

j Ex 25:13

k Ex 25:17

l Ex 26:31

m Ex 25:23

n Ex 25:30

Le 24:5

o Ex 25:31

p Ex 27:20

q Ex 30:1

Ex 37:25

Ex 40:5

Ps 141:2

Re 5:8

r Ex 30:34

s Ex 27:1

t Ex 30:18

Ex 38:8

u Ex 27:9

v Ex 27:19

w Ex 31:10

Ex 39:41

x Ex 39:1

Second Col.

a Ex 25:2

Ex 36:2

2Co 8:12

2Co 9:7

b Ex 38:24

c Ex 25:4

d Ex 28:3

Ex 31:6

Ex 36:8

e Ex 28:15

Ex 28:29

Ex 28:30

Ex 39:15

Ex 39:21

f Ex 30:23

Ex 30:34

g Ex 36:5

Ezr 2:68

2Co 9:7

they came, everyone whose heart impelled him,<sup>a</sup> and they brought, everyone whose spirit incited him, Jehovah's contribution for the work of the tent of meeting and for all its service and for the holy garments. 22 And they kept coming, the men along with the women, every willing-hearted one. They brought brooches and earrings and rings and female ornaments, all sorts of articles of gold, that is, everyone who presented the wave offering of gold to Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> 23 And all those with whom there were found blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine linen and goat's hair and ram skins dyed red and sealskins, brought them.<sup>c</sup> 24 All those contributing the contribution of silver and copper brought Jehovah's contribution, and all those with whom there was found acacia wood for all the work of the service brought it.

25 And all the women who were wise of heart<sup>d</sup> spun with their hands, and they kept bringing as yarn the blue thread and the wool dyed reddish purple, the coccus scarlet material and the fine linen. 26 And all the women whose hearts impelled them with wisdom spun the goat's hair.

27 And the chieftains brought onyx stones and setting stones for the eph'od and the breastpiece.<sup>e</sup> 28 and the balsam oil and the oil for illumination and for the anointing oil and for the perfumed incense.<sup>f</sup> 29 Every man and woman whose hearts incited them to bring something for all the work that Jehovah had commanded to make by means of Moses did so; the sons of Israel brought a voluntary offering to Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

30 Then Moses said to the sons of Israel: "See, Jehovah has

called by name Bez'al-el<sup>a</sup> the son of U'ri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah. **31** And he proceeded to fill him with the spirit of God in wisdom, in understanding and in knowledge and in every sort of craftsmanship **32** and for designing devices, for working in gold and silver and copper,<sup>b</sup> **33** and in working of stones to set them and in working of wood to make ingenious products of every sort.<sup>c</sup> **34** And he has put it into his heart that he should teach, he and O-ho'liab<sup>d</sup> the son of A-his'a-mach of the tribe of Dan. **35** He has filled them with wisdom of heart<sup>e</sup> to do all the work of a craftsman and an embroiderer<sup>f</sup> and of a weaver in blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple, in coccus scarlet material and fine linen, and of a loom worker, men doing every sort of work and designing devices.

**36** "And Bez'al-el must work, also O-ho'liab<sup>g</sup> and every wise-hearted man to whom Jehovah has given wisdom<sup>h</sup> and understanding<sup>i</sup> in these things in order to know how to do all the work of the holy service according to all that Jehovah has commanded."<sup>j</sup>

**2** And Moses proceeded to call Bez'al-el and O-ho'liab and every wise-hearted man into whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom,<sup>k</sup> everyone whose heart impelled him to approach the work in order to do it.<sup>l</sup> **3** Then they took from before Moses all the contribution<sup>m</sup> that the sons of Israel had brought for the work of the holy service so as to do it, and, as for the latter, they still brought to him a voluntary offering morning after morning.

**4** And all the wise ones who were doing all the holy work began to come, one man after another, from their work that they were doing, **5** and to say to Mo-

ses: "The people are bringing much more than what the service needs for the work that Jehovah has commanded to be done." **6** So Moses commanded that they should cause an announcement to pass through the camp, saying: "Men and women, do not produce any more stuff for the holy contribution." With that the people were restrained from bringing it in. **7** And the stuff proved to be enough for all the work to be done, and more than enough.

**8** And all the wise-hearted<sup>a</sup> among those doing the work went making the tabernacle,<sup>b</sup> the ten tent cloths of fine twisted linen and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material; with cherubs, the work of an embroiderer, he made them. **9** The length of each tent cloth was twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each tent cloth four cubits. There was one measure for all the tent cloths. **10** Then he joined five tent cloths one to another,<sup>c</sup> and the five other tent cloths he joined one to another. **11** After that he made loops of blue thread upon the edge of the one tent cloth at the junction end. He did the same on the edge of the outermost tent cloth at the other place of junction.<sup>d</sup> **12** He made fifty loops on the one tent cloth, and he made fifty loops on the extremity of the tent cloth that was at the other place of junction, the loops being opposite one another.<sup>e</sup> **13** Finally he made fifty hooks of gold and joined the tent cloths to one another by the hooks, so that it became one tabernacle.<sup>f</sup>

**14** And he went on to make tent cloths of goat's hair for the tent upon the tabernacle. Eleven tent cloths were what he made.<sup>g</sup> **15** The length of each tent cloth was thirty cubits, and the width of each tent cloth four cubits.

CHAP. 35

a Ex 31:2

b Ex 31:4

c Ex 31:5

d Ex 31:6

Ex 36:1

e Ex 31:3

f Ex 26:1

CHAP. 36

g Ex 31:6

h 1Kl 4:29

Pr 2:6

2Pe 3:15

i Job 32:8

j Ex 25:9

Ex 39:1

k Ex 28:3

Ex 31:6

Ex 35:10

l Ex 35:21

Ex 35:26

m Ex 35:5

Pr 3:9

2Co 9:7

Second Col.

a Ex 31:6

b Ex 25:9

Ex 39:32

Heb 9:9

c Ex 26:3

d Ex 26:4

e Ex 26:5

f Ex 26:6

Heb 8:5

Heb 9:9

g Ex 25:4

Ex 26:7

There was one measure for the eleven tent cloths.<sup>a</sup> **16** Then he joined five tent cloths together by themselves and the six other tent cloths by themselves.<sup>b</sup> **17** Next he made fifty loops upon the edge of the outermost tent cloth at the place of junction, and he made fifty loops upon the edge of the other tent cloth that joined with it.<sup>c</sup> **18** After that he made fifty hooks of copper for joining the tent together to become one piece.<sup>d</sup>

**19** And he proceeded to make a covering for the tent out of ram skins dyed red and a covering out of sealskins<sup>e</sup> up on top.<sup>f</sup>

**20** Then he made the panel frames for the tabernacle out of acacia wood,<sup>g</sup> standing on end.

**21** Ten cubits was the length of a panel frame, and one cubit and a half the width of each panel frame.<sup>h</sup> **22** Each panel frame had two tenons fitted one to the other. That is the way he did to all the panel frames of the tabernacle.<sup>i</sup> **23** So he made the panel frames for the tabernacle, twenty panel frames for the side toward the Neg'eb, to the south.<sup>j</sup> **24** And he made forty socket pedestals of silver for beneath the twenty panel frames, two socket pedestals beneath the one panel frame with its two tenons and two socket pedestals beneath the other panel frame with its two tenons.<sup>k</sup> **25** And for the other side of the tabernacle, the northern side, he made twenty panel frames.<sup>l</sup> **26** And their forty socket pedestals of silver, two socket pedestals beneath the one panel frame and two socket pedestals beneath the other panel frame.<sup>m</sup>

**27** And for the rear sections of the tabernacle to the west he made six panel frames.<sup>n</sup>

**28** And he made two panel frames as corner posts of the tabernacle on its two rear sections.<sup>o</sup> **29** And they proved to

CHAP. 36  
a Ex 26:8

b Ex 26:9

c Ex 26:10

d Ex 26:11

e Ex 25:5

f Ex 26:14

g Ex 25:10  
Ex 25:23  
Ex 26:15  
Ex 27:1  
Ex 30:5  
Ex 36:36

h Ex 26:16

i Ex 26:17

j Ex 26:18

k Ex 26:19

l Ex 26:20

m Ex 26:21

n Ex 26:22

o Ex 26:23

Second Col.

a Ex 26:24

b Ex 26:25

c Ex 26:26

d Ex 26:27

e Ex 26:28

f Ex 26:29

g Ex 26:31  
Ex 40:21  
Heb 10:20

h Ge 3:24

i Ex 26:32

j Ex 26:36

k Ex 26:37

CHAP. 37

l Ex 31:2

Ex 38:22

m Ex 40:3

Nu 10:33

be duplicates at the bottom and together they came to be twins to the top of each one at the first ring. That is what he did to them both, to the two corner posts.<sup>a</sup> **30** So they amounted to eight panel frames and their socket pedestals of silver to sixteen, two socket pedestals next to two socket pedestals beneath each panel frame.<sup>b</sup>

**31** And he went on to make bars of acacia wood, five for the panel frames of the one side of the tabernacle.<sup>c</sup> **32** and five bars for the panel frames of the other side of the tabernacle and five bars for the panel frames of the tabernacle for the two rear sections to the west.<sup>d</sup> **33** Then he made the middle bar to run through at the middle of the panel frames from one end to the other.<sup>e</sup> **34** And he overlaid the panel frames with gold, and he made their rings of gold as supports for the bars, and he went on to overlay the bars with gold.<sup>f</sup>

**35** And he proceeded to make a curtain<sup>g</sup> of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen. With the work of an embroiderer he made it with cherubs.<sup>h</sup> **36** Then he made for it four acacia pillars and overlaid them with gold, their pegs being of gold, and cast four socket pedestals of silver for them.<sup>i</sup> **37** And he went on to make a screen for the entrance of the tent out of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen, the work of a weaver,<sup>j</sup> **38** and its five pillars and their pegs. And he overlaid their tops and their joints with gold, but their five socket pedestals were of copper.<sup>k</sup>

**37** Bez'al-el<sup>l</sup> now made the Ark<sup>m</sup> of acacia wood. Two cubits and a half was its length, and a cubit and a half its width,

and a cubit and a half its height.<sup>a</sup> 2 Then he overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside and made a border of gold round about for it.<sup>b</sup> 3 After that he cast four rings of gold for it, for above its four feet, with two rings on its one side and two rings on its other side.<sup>c</sup> 4 He next made poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.<sup>d</sup> 5 Then he put the poles through the rings on the sides of the Ark for carrying the Ark.<sup>e</sup>

6 And he went on to make the cover<sup>f</sup> of pure gold. Two cubits and a half was its length, and a cubit and a half its width.<sup>g</sup> 7 He further made two cherubs of gold. Of hammered work he made them on both ends of the cover.<sup>h</sup> 8 One cherub was on the end over there, and the other cherub on the end over here. He made the cherubs on the cover on both of its ends.<sup>i</sup> 9 And they came to be cherubs spreading out two wings upward, screening over the cover with their wings,<sup>j</sup> and their faces were one to the other. The faces of the cherubs proved to be toward the cover.<sup>k</sup>

10 And he proceeded to make the table of acacia wood.<sup>l</sup> Two cubits was its length, and a cubit its width, and a cubit and a half its height.<sup>m</sup> 11 Then he overlaid it with pure gold and made a border of gold round about for it.<sup>n</sup> 12 Next he made for it a rim of a handbreadth round about and made a border of gold for its rim round about.<sup>o</sup> 13 Further, he cast four rings of gold for it and put the rings upon the four corners that were for the four feet.<sup>p</sup> 14 The rings proved to be near the rim, as supports for the poles for carrying the table.<sup>q</sup> 15 Then he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold for carrying the table.<sup>r</sup> 16 After that he made the utensils that are upon the table, its

CHAP. 37

a Ex 25:10

b Ex 25:11

Heb 9:4

c Ex 25:12

d Ex 25:13

2Ch 5:9

e Ex 25:14

Jos 3:8

f Le 16:2

Le 16:14

1Ch 28:11

g Ex 25:17

h Ex 25:18

Ex 40:20

i Ex 25:19

j Ge 3:24

Ex 25:20

Heb 9:5

k 1Sa 4:4

Ps 80:1

l Ex 35:13

Ex 40:4

m Ex 25:23

n Ex 25:24

o Ex 25:25

p Ex 25:26

q Ex 25:27

r Ex 25:28

Second Col.

a Ex 25:29

Jer 52:19

b Ex 40:24

Le 24:4

2Ch 13:11

c Ex 25:31

d Ex 25:32

e Ex 25:33

f Ex 25:34

g Ex 25:35

h Ex 25:36

i Ex 25:37

Ex 25:38

Nu 8:2

j Ex 30:7

Ex 39:38

Ps 141:2

Lu 1:10

Re 8:3

k Ex 30:1

Ex 40:5

l Ex 30:2

dishes and its cups and its bowls and its pitchers with which libations would be poured, out of pure gold.<sup>a</sup>

17 Then he made the lampstand<sup>b</sup> of pure gold. Of hammered work he made the lampstand. Its sides and its branches, its cups, its knobs and its blossoms proceeded out of it.<sup>c</sup>

18 And six branches were running out from its sides, three branches of the lampstand out from its one side and three branches of the lampstand out from its other side.<sup>d</sup> 19 Three cups shaped like flowers of almond were on the one set of branches, with knobs and blossoms alternating; and three cups shaped like flowers of almond were on the other set of branches, with knobs and blossoms alternating. That is the way it was for the six branches running out from the lampstand.<sup>e</sup> 20 And on the lampstand there were four cups shaped like flowers of almond, with its knobs and its blossoms alternating.<sup>f</sup> 21 And the knob under two branches was out of it, and the knob under two other branches was out of it, and the knob under two more branches was out of it, for the six branches running out from the lampstand.<sup>g</sup> 22 Their knobs and their branches proceeded out from it. All of it was one piece of hammered work, of pure gold.<sup>h</sup> 23 Then he made its seven lamps and its snuffers and its fire holders out of pure gold.<sup>i</sup> 24 Of a talent of pure gold he made it and all its utensils.

25 He now made the altar of incense<sup>j</sup> out of acacia wood.<sup>k</sup> A cubit was its length and a cubit its width, it being foursquare, and two cubits was its height. Its horns proceeded out of it.<sup>l</sup> 26 Then he overlaid it with pure gold, its top surface and its sides

round about and its horns, and he made a border of gold round about for it.<sup>a</sup> **27** And he made for it two rings of gold down below its border upon two of its sides, upon two opposite sides of it, as supports for the poles with which to carry it.<sup>b</sup> **28** After that he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.<sup>c</sup> **29** He made additionally the holy anointing oil<sup>d</sup> and the pure, perfumed incense,<sup>e</sup> the work of an ointment maker.

**38** And he went on to make the altar of burnt offering out of acacia wood. Five cubits was its length, and five cubits its width, it being foursquare, and three cubits was its height.<sup>f</sup> **2** Then he made its horns<sup>g</sup> upon its four corners. Its horns proceeded out of it. Next he overlaid it with copper.<sup>h</sup> **3** After that he made all the utensils of the altar, the cans and the shovels and the bowls, the forks and the fire holders. All its utensils he made of copper.<sup>i</sup> **4** He further made for the altar a grating, a network of copper, under its rim, down toward its center.<sup>j</sup> **5** Then he cast four rings on the four extremities near the grating of copper, as supports for the poles.<sup>k</sup> **6** After that he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with copper.<sup>l</sup> **7** Then he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar for carrying it with them.<sup>m</sup> He made it a hollow chest of planks.<sup>n</sup>

**8** Then he made the basin of copper<sup>o</sup> and its stand of copper, by the use of the mirrors of the women servants who did organized service at the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>p</sup>

**9** And he proceeded to make the courtyard.<sup>q</sup> For the side toward the Negeb, to the south, the hangings of the courtyard were of fine twisted linen, for a hundred cubits.<sup>r</sup> **10** Their

CHAP. 37  
a Ex 30:3

b Ex 30:4

c Ex 30:5

d Ex 30:25  
Ex 30:33  
Ex 40:9  
1Ch 9:30  
Ps 45:7  
Heb 1:9

e Ex 30:35  
Ps 141:2  
Re 5:8

CHAP. 38  
f Ex 27:1  
Ex 40:10  
Heb 13:10

g Ex 27:2

h 2Ch 1:5

i Ex 27:3

j Ex 27:4

k Ex 27:6

l Ex 27:7

m Ex 27:8

n Ex 30:18  
Ex 31:9  
Ex 40:7  
Le 8:11  
1Kl 7:23

o 1Sa 2:22

p Ex 40:8  
Ps 84:2  
Ps 92:13

q Ex 27:9

Second Col.

a Ex 27:10  
Nu 3:37

b Ex 27:11

c Ex 27:12

d Ex 27:13

e Ex 27:14

f Ex 27:15

g Ex 27:17

h Ex 35:6

i Ex 27:16

j Ex 27:19

twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals were of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver.<sup>a</sup>

**11** Also, for the north side there were a hundred cubits. Their twenty pillars and their twenty socket pedestals were of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver.<sup>b</sup> **12** But for the west side the hangings were for fifty cubits. Their pillars were ten and their socket pedestals ten.<sup>c</sup> The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver.<sup>d</sup> **13** And for the east side toward the sunrising there were fifty cubits.<sup>e</sup> **14** The hangings were for fifteen cubits to the one wing. Their pillars were three and their socket pedestals three.<sup>f</sup> **15** And for the other wing, on this as well as that side, of the gate of the courtyard, the hangings were for fifteen cubits. Their pillars were three and their socket pedestals three.<sup>g</sup> **16** All the hangings of the courtyard round about were of fine twisted linen.<sup>h</sup> **17** And the socket pedestals for the pillars were of copper. The pegs of the pillars and their joints were of silver and the overlaying of their tops was of silver, and there were silver joinings for all the pillars of the courtyard.<sup>i</sup>

**18** And the screen of the gate of the courtyard was the work of a weaver, of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen,<sup>j</sup> and twenty cubits was the length, and the height throughout its extent was five cubits equally with the hangings of the courtyard.<sup>k</sup> **19** And their four pillars and their four socket pedestals were of copper. Their pegs were of silver and the overlaying of their heads and their joints were of silver.<sup>l</sup> **20** And all the tent pins for the tabernacle and for the courtyard round about were of copper.<sup>m</sup>

**131 Inventory of tabernacle. Metals used. Ephod EXODUS 38:21-39:7**

**21** The following are the things inventoried of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Testimony,<sup>a</sup> which was inventoried at the command of Moses, as the service of the Levites<sup>b</sup> under the guidance of Ith'a-mar<sup>c</sup> the son of Aaron the priest. **22** And Bez'-al-el<sup>d</sup> the son of U'ri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah did all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. **23** And with him was O-ho'li-ab<sup>e</sup> the son of A-his'-a-mach of the tribe of Dan, a craftsman and embroiderer and weaver in the blue thread and the wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine linen.

**24** All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the holy place came to the amount of the gold of the wave offering,<sup>f</sup> twenty-nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels by the shekel<sup>g</sup> of the holy place.<sup>h</sup> **25** And the silver of the ones registered of the assembly was a hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels by the shekel of the holy place. **26** The half shekel for an individual was the half of a shekel by the shekel of the holy place, for every man who was passing over to those who were registered from twenty years of age and upward,<sup>i</sup> amounting to six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.<sup>j</sup>

**27** And a hundred talents of silver went into the casting of the socket pedestals of the holy place and the socket pedestals of the curtain. A hundred socket pedestals equaled a hundred talents, a talent to a socket pedestal.<sup>k</sup> **28** And out of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he made pegs for the pillars and overlaid their tops and joined them together.

**29** And the copper of the wave offering was seventy tal-

ents and two thousand four hundred shekels. **30** And with this he proceeded to make the socket pedestals of the entrance of the tent of meeting and the copper altar and the copper grating that belonged to it, and all the utensils of the altar, **31** and the socket pedestals of the courtyard round about, and the socket pedestals of the gate of the courtyard, and all the tent pins of the tabernacle and all the tent pins<sup>a</sup> of the courtyard round about.

**39** And out of the blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material<sup>b</sup> they made garments<sup>c</sup> of knitted work for ministering in the holy place.<sup>d</sup> So they made the holy garments<sup>e</sup> that were for Aaron, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**2** Accordingly he made the eph'od<sup>f</sup> of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen. **3** Then they beat plates of gold to thin sheets, and he cut out threads to work in among the blue thread and the wool dyed reddish purple and the coccus scarlet material and the fine linen, as the work of an embroiderer.<sup>g</sup> **4** They made shoulder pieces for it that were joined. It was joined at its two extremities. **5** And the girdle, which was upon it for tying it close, was of the same material according to its workmanship, of gold, blue thread, and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen,<sup>h</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**6** Then they made the onyx<sup>i</sup> stones set with settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a seal according to the names of the sons of Israel.<sup>j</sup> **7** So he placed them upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od as memorial<sup>k</sup> stones for the sons of Israel,

**CHAP. 38**

**a** Ex 25:16  
Ex 31:18  
Ex 34:29  
Nu 17:7

**b** Nu 3:6  
Nu 4:47

**c** Ex 6:23  
Nu 4:28  
1Ch 6:3

**d** Ex 31:2  
Ex 35:30  
Ex 36:1  
Ex 37:1  
2Ch 1:5

**e** Ex 31:6  
Ex 35:34  
Ex 36:2

**f** Ex 35:22

**g** Ex 30:13  
Nu 3:47  
Nu 18:16

**h** Le 5:15  
Le 27:3

**i** Ex 30:15

**j** Ex 12:37  
Nu 1:46

**k** Ex 26:19  
Ex 26:25  
Ex 26:32

**Second Col.**

**a** Ex 27:19

**CHAP. 39**

**b** Ex 25:4  
Ex 35:23

**c** Ex 29:5  
Ex 31:10  
Ex 35:19

**d** Ex 25:8  
Le 16:2

**e** Ex 28:4

**f** Ex 25:7  
Ex 28:6  
Le 8:7

**g** Ex 26:1  
Ex 36:8

**h** Ex 28:8  
Ex 29:5  
Isa 11:5

**i** Ex 25:7  
Ex 35:9

**j** Ex 1:1  
Ex 28:9  
Ex 28:10

**k** Ex 28:12



just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. **8** Then he made the breastpiece<sup>a</sup> with the workmanship of an embroiderer, like the workmanship of the eph'od, out of gold, blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material and fine twisted linen.<sup>b</sup> **9** It proved to be foursquare when doubled. They made the breastpiece, when doubled, a span of the hand in its length and a span in its width.<sup>c</sup>

**10** Then they filled it with four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz and emerald was the first row.<sup>d</sup> **11** And the second<sup>e</sup> row was turquoise, sapphire<sup>f</sup> and jasper.<sup>g</sup> **12** And the third<sup>h</sup> row was *lesh'em* stone, agate and amethyst. **13** And the fourth<sup>i</sup> row was chrys'o-lite and onyx<sup>j</sup> and jade. They were set with settings of gold in their fillings.

**14** And the stones were according to the names of the sons of Israel. They were twelve according to their names, with the engravings of a seal, each according to its name for the twelve tribes.<sup>k</sup>

**15** And they proceeded to make upon the breastpiece wreathed chains, in ropework, of pure gold.<sup>l</sup> **16** Then they made two settings of gold and two rings of gold and put the two rings upon the two extremities of the breastpiece.<sup>m</sup> **17** After that they put the two ropes of gold through the two rings at the extremities of the breastpiece.<sup>n</sup> **18** And they put the two ends of the two ropes through the two settings. Then they put them upon the shoulder pieces of the eph'od, at the forefront of it.<sup>o</sup> **19** Next they made two rings of gold and set them at the two extremities of the breastpiece upon its edge that is on the side toward the eph'od inward.<sup>p</sup> **20** Then they made two rings of gold and put them upon the two shoulder pieces of the eph'od from below, on its forefront, near

CHAP. 39

a Ex 25:7  
Le 8:8

b Ex 28:15

c Ex 28:16

d Ex 28:17

e Ex 28:18

f Job 28:6

g Re 4:3

h Ex 28:19

i Ex 28:20

j Ge 2:12  
1Ch 29:2

k Ex 28:21

l Ex 28:22

m Ex 28:23

n Ex 28:24

o Ex 28:25

p Ex 28:26

Second Col.

a Ex 28:27

b Ex 28:28

c Ex 28:31  
Le 8:7  
Isa 61:10

d Ex 28:32

e Ex 28:33

f 2Ki 25:17

g Ex 28:34

h Ex 28:39  
Le 8:7  
Le 8:13  
Re 19:8

i Ex 28:4  
Ex 28:39

j Ex 28:40  
Ex 29:9  
Le 8:13

k Ex 28:42  
Eze 44:18

l Ex 28:4  
Ex 28:39  
Isa 11:5

m Ex 28:36  
Le 8:9  
Zec 14:20

its place of joining, above the girdle of the eph'od.<sup>a</sup> **21** Finally they bound the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the eph'od with a blue string, that it might continue above the girdle of the eph'od and the breastpiece might not get displaced from on top the eph'od, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>b</sup>

**22** Then he made the sleeveless coat<sup>c</sup> of the eph'od, the workmanship of a loom worker, all of blue thread. **23** And the opening of the sleeveless coat was in the middle of it, like the opening of a coat of mail. Its opening had a border round about that it might not be torn.<sup>d</sup> **24** Then they made upon the hem of the sleeveless coat pomegranates of blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material, twisted together.<sup>e</sup> **25** Further, they made bells of pure gold and put the bells in between the pomegranates<sup>f</sup> upon the hem of the sleeveless coat round about, in between the pomegranates; **26** a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate upon the hem of the sleeveless coat round about,<sup>g</sup> for ministering, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**27** Next they made the robes of fine linen,<sup>h</sup> the workmanship of a loom worker, for Aaron and his sons, **28** and the turban<sup>i</sup> of fine linen and the ornamental headgears<sup>j</sup> of fine linen and the linen drawers<sup>k</sup> of fine twisted linen, **29** and the sash<sup>l</sup> of fine twisted linen and blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple and coccus scarlet material, the work of a weaver, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**30** Finally they made the shining plate, the holy sign of dedication, out of pure gold and inscribed upon it an inscription with the engravings of a seal: "Holiness belongs to Jehovah."<sup>m</sup>

# 133 All items finished. Tabernacle layout given **EXODUS 39:31-40:14**

**31** Then they put a string of blue thread to it in order to put it upon the turban up above,<sup>a</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**32** So the work for the tabernacle of the tent of meeting all came to its completion, in that the sons of Israel kept doing according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>b</sup> They did just so.

**33** And they proceeded to bring the tabernacle<sup>c</sup> to Moses, the tent<sup>d</sup> and all its utensils,<sup>e</sup> its hooks,<sup>f</sup> its panel frames,<sup>g</sup> its bars<sup>h</sup> and its pillars and its socket pedestals.<sup>i</sup> **34** and its covering of ram skins dyed<sup>j</sup> red and its covering of sealskins<sup>k</sup> and the curtain of the screen,<sup>l</sup> **35** and the ark<sup>m</sup> of the testimony and its poles<sup>n</sup> and the cover,<sup>o</sup> **36** the table,<sup>p</sup> all its utensils<sup>q</sup> and the showbread, **37** the lampstand<sup>r</sup> of pure gold, its lamps, the row of lamps,<sup>s</sup> and all its utensils<sup>t</sup> and the oil of illumination,<sup>u</sup> **38** and the altar<sup>v</sup> of gold and the anointing oil<sup>w</sup> and the perfumed incense<sup>x</sup> and the screen<sup>y</sup> for the entrance of the tent, **39** the altar<sup>z</sup> of copper and the grating<sup>a</sup> of copper that belonged to it, its poles<sup>b</sup> and all its utensils,<sup>c</sup> the basin<sup>d</sup> and its stand,<sup>e</sup> **40** the hangings<sup>f</sup> of the courtyard, its pillars<sup>g</sup> and its socket pedestals<sup>h</sup> and the screen<sup>i</sup> for the gate of the courtyard, its tent cords<sup>j</sup> and its tent pins<sup>k</sup> and all the utensils<sup>l</sup> for the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting, **41** the garments<sup>m</sup> of knitted work for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy<sup>n</sup> garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons for acting as priests.<sup>o</sup>

**42** According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, that was the way the sons of Israel did all the service.<sup>p</sup> **43** And Moses got to see all the work, and, look! they had done it just as Jehovah

CHAP. 39

a Ex 28:37  
b Ex 25:40  
c Ex 26:8  
d Ex 36:14  
e Ex 31:7  
f Ex 36:18  
g Ex 36:20  
h Ex 36:31  
i Ex 36:24  
j Ex 36:19  
k Ex 26:14  
l Ex 36:35  
m Ex 37:1  
n Ex 37:4  
o Ex 37:6  
p Ex 37:10  
q Ex 37:16  
r Ex 37:17  
s Ex 37:23  
t Ex 25:38  
u Ex 35:28  
v Ex 37:25  
w Ex 37:29  
x Ex 30:35  
y Ex 36:37  
z Ex 38:1  
a Ex 38:4  
b Ex 38:6  
c Ex 38:30  
d Ex 38:8  
e Ex 30:18  
f Ex 38:9  
g Ex 38:10  
h Ex 38:11  
i Ex 38:18  
j Ex 35:18  
k Ex 38:20  
l Ex 27:19  
m Ex 31:10  
n Ex 28:3  
o Ex 35:19  
p Ex 35:10  
Ex 36:1

Second Col.

a Le 9:23  
Nu 6:23  
Jos 22:6  
1Ki 8:14  
2Ch 30:27

CHAP. 40

b Ex 12:2  
Ex 34:18  
Es 5:7  
c Nu 7:1  
d Ex 25:21  
e Nu 4:5  
Heb 9:3  
Heb 10:20  
f Ex 26:35  
g Ex 25:31  
Heb 9:2  
h Ex 25:37  
i Ex 30:1  
Ps 141:2  
Lu 1:10  
Re 5:8  
j Ex 26:36  
Ex 39:38  
k Ex 38:1  
1Co 10:18  
Heb 13:10  
l Ex 30:18  
m Ex 27:9  
n Ex 27:16  
Ex 38:18

had commanded. That was the way they had done. Consequently Moses blessed them.<sup>a</sup>

**40** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **2** "On the day of the first month,<sup>b</sup> on the first of the month, you are to set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.<sup>c</sup> **3** And you must place the ark of the testimony<sup>d</sup> in it and shut off approach to the Ark with the curtain.<sup>e</sup> **4** And you must bring the table<sup>f</sup> in and set its arrangement in order, and you must bring in the lampstand<sup>g</sup> and light up its lamps.<sup>h</sup> **5** And you must put the golden altar for incense<sup>i</sup> before the ark of the testimony and put the screen of the entrance for the tabernacle in place.<sup>j</sup>

**6** "And you must put the altar<sup>k</sup> of burnt offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, **7** and you must put the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar and put water in it.<sup>l</sup> **8** And you must place the courtyard<sup>m</sup> round about and put up the screen<sup>n</sup> of the gate of the courtyard. **9** And you must take the anointing oil<sup>o</sup> and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it,<sup>p</sup> and you must sanctify it and all its utensils, and so it must become something holy. **10** And you must anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils and sanctify the altar,<sup>q</sup> and so it must become a most holy altar.<sup>r</sup> **11** And you must anoint the basin and its stand and sanctify it. **12** "Then you must bring Aaron and his sons near to the entrance of the tent of meeting and wash them with water.<sup>s</sup> **13** And you must clothe Aaron with the holy garments<sup>t</sup> and anoint him<sup>u</sup> and sanctify him, and so he must act as priest to me. **14** After

o Ex 30:25; Heb 1:9; p Le 8:10; Nu 7:1; q Ex 29:36; Le 8:11; r Ex 29:37; s Le 8:6; Eph 5:26; Heb 7:28; t Ex 29:5; Le 8:7; u Le 8:12; Ps 133:2; Ac 10:38.

that you will bring his sons near and you must clothe them with robes.<sup>a</sup> 15 And you must anoint them just as you anointed their father,<sup>b</sup> and so they must act as priests to me, and their anointing must serve continually for them as a priesthood to time indefinite during their generations."<sup>c</sup>

16 And Moses proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded him.<sup>d</sup> He did just so.

17 Accordingly it came about that in the first month, in the second year, on the first day of the month, the tabernacle was set up.<sup>e</sup> 18 When Moses proceeded to set up the tabernacle, he went putting its socket pedestals<sup>f</sup> down and placing its panel frames<sup>g</sup> and putting its bars<sup>h</sup> in and setting up its pillars.<sup>i</sup> 19 Then he spread out the tent<sup>j</sup> over the tabernacle and placed the covering<sup>k</sup> of the tent above upon it, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

20 After that he took the Testimony<sup>l</sup> and put it into the Ark<sup>m</sup> and placed the poles<sup>n</sup> on the Ark and put the cover<sup>o</sup> above upon the Ark.<sup>p</sup> 21 Then he brought the Ark into the tabernacle and put the curtain<sup>q</sup> of the screen in place and shut off approach to the ark of the testimony,<sup>r</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 Next he put the table<sup>s</sup> in the tent of meeting on the side of the tabernacle to the north outside the curtain, 23 and he arranged the row of bread<sup>t</sup> upon it before Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

24 Then he placed the lampstand<sup>u</sup> in the tent of meeting in front of the table, on the side of the tabernacle to the south. 25 He then lit up the lamps<sup>v</sup> before Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

26 He next placed the gold-

## CHAP. 40

a Le 8:13

b Le 8:30

c Co 1:21

d Nu 25:13

e Heb 7:11

f Heb 7:23

g Ex 39:43

h De 4:2

i Nu 7:1

j Nu 9:15

k Ex 36:24

l Ex 26:15

m Ex 36:31

n Ex 35:11

o Ex 26:7

p Ex 36:14

q Ex 26:14

r Ex 16:34

s Ex 31:18

t Ex 25:22

u Ex 37:1

v Ex 37:4

w 1Ki 8:8

x Ex 37:6

y 1Ch 28:11

z Le 16:2

a Ex 36:35

b Heb 10:20

c Heb 9:3

d Heb 10:19

e Ex 37:10

f Heb 9:2

g Ex 25:30

h Mt 12:4

i Ex 37:17

j Ex 25:37

k Ex 37:23

l Ps 119:105

## Second Col.

a Ex 30:1

b Ex 37:25

c Ex 30:7

d Ex 30:35

e Ex 26:36

f Ex 36:37

g Ex 38:1

h Heb 13:10

i Ex 29:38

j Ex 30:18

k Heb 10:22

l Ex 30:19

m Ex 27:9

n Ex 38:9

o Ex 38:18

p Le 16:2

q Nu 9:15

r Nu 16:42

s 1Ki 8:10

t Re 15:8

u k Ps 78:14

v l Ex 29:43

w 2Ch 5:14

x Nu 10:11

y Ne 9:19

z Nu 9:17

a Nu 9:22

b Ex 13:21

c Nu 9:16

d Ps 78:14

en altar<sup>a</sup> in the tent of meeting before the curtain, 27 that he might make perfumed incense smoke upon it,<sup>b</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

28 Finally he put the screen<sup>c</sup> of the entrance of the tabernacle in place.

29 And he placed the altar<sup>d</sup> of burnt offering at the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, that he might offer up the burnt offering<sup>e</sup> and the grain offering upon it, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 Then he placed the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar and put water in it for washing.<sup>f</sup> 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet at it. 32 When they went into the tent of meeting and when they went near to the altar they would wash,<sup>g</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

33 Finally he set up the courtyard<sup>h</sup> round about the tabernacle and the altar and put up the screen of the gate of the courtyard.<sup>i</sup>

So Moses finished the work.

34 And the cloud<sup>j</sup> began to cover the tent of meeting, and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to go into the tent of meeting, because the cloud<sup>k</sup> resided over it and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle.<sup>l</sup>

36 And when the cloud lifted itself up from over the tabernacle the sons of Israel would break camp during all their stages of journey.<sup>m</sup> 37 However, if the cloud did not lift itself up, then they would not break camp until the day when it lifted itself up.<sup>n</sup>

38 For Jehovah's cloud was over the tabernacle by day, and a fire continued upon it by night in the sight of all the house of Israel during all their stages of journey.<sup>o</sup>

# LEVITICUS

**1** And Jehovah proceeded to call Moses and speak to him out of the tent of meeting,<sup>a</sup> saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel,<sup>b</sup> and you must say to them, 'In case some man of you would present an offering to Jehovah from the domestic animals, you should present your offering from the herd and from the flock.

**3** "If his offering is a burnt offering<sup>c</sup> from the herd, a male, a sound one,<sup>d</sup> is what he should present. At the entrance of the tent of meeting he should present it of his own free will before Jehovah.<sup>e</sup> **4** And he must lay his hand upon the head of the burnt offering, and it must be graciously accepted<sup>f</sup> for him to make atonement for him.<sup>g</sup>

**5** "Then the young bull must be slaughtered before Jehovah; and the sons of Aaron, the priests,<sup>h</sup> must present the blood and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar,<sup>i</sup> which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. **6** And the burnt offering must be skinned and cut up into its parts.<sup>j</sup> **7** And the sons of Aaron, the priests, must put fire on the altar<sup>k</sup> and set wood in order on the fire.<sup>l</sup> **8** And the sons of Aaron, the priests, must set the pieces<sup>m</sup> in order with the head and the suet over the wood that is on the fire that is on the altar. **9** And its intestines<sup>n</sup> and its shanks will be washed with water; and the priest must make all of it smoke on the altar as a burnt offering, an offering made by fire of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

**10** "And if his offering for a burnt offering is from the flock,<sup>p</sup> from the young rams or the goats, a male,<sup>q</sup> a sound one, is what he will present.<sup>r</sup> **11** And it must be slaughtered at the side

## CHAP. 1

a Ex 40:34  
Nu 12:5  
b Le 22:18  
c Le 12:6  
Nu 15:3  
d Ex 12:5  
Le 22:20  
De 15:21  
Mal 1:14  
Heb 9:14  
1Pe 1:19  
e 2Co 9:17  
f Isa 56:7  
g Nu 15:25  
Ro 3:25  
1Jo 2:2  
h Heb 10:11  
i Heb 9:13  
1Pe 1:12  
j Le 7:3  
k Le 6:12  
l Ge 22:9  
Ne 13:31  
m Ex 29:17  
Le 9:13  
1Ki 18:23  
n Le 8:21  
Le 9:14  
o Ge 8:21  
Ex 29:18  
Nu 15:3  
Eph 5:2  
Php 4:18  
p Ge 4:4  
q Le 22:19  
r Le 22:20  
Mal 1:14  
1Pe 1:19

## Second Col.

a Le 9:12  
2Ch 29:22  
b Le 9:13  
1Ki 18:23  
c Le 9:14  
d Ex 29:17  
e Ex 29:18  
f Ex 29:41  
Le 1:9  
g Lu 2:24  
h Le 5:7  
Le 12:8  
i Le 5:8  
j Ex 27:3  
Le 4:12  
Le 6:10  
k Ge 15:10  
l Ge 8:20  
Ex 29:18  
m Le 6:21  
Nu 28:3

## CHAP. 2

n Le 6:14  
Le 9:17  
Nu 15:4  
o Ex 29:2  
Nu 7:13  
p Le 6:15  
Nu 5:26

of the altar to the north before Jehovah, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, must sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar.<sup>a</sup> **12** And he must cut it up into its parts and its head and its suet, and the priest must set them in order over the wood that is on the fire that is on the altar.<sup>b</sup> **13** And he will wash the intestines<sup>c</sup> and the shanks<sup>d</sup> with water; and the priest must present all of it and make it smoke<sup>e</sup> on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>

**14** "However, if his offering as a burnt offering to Jehovah is from the fowls, then he must present his offering from the turtledoves<sup>g</sup> or the young pigeons.<sup>h</sup> **15** And the priest must present it at the altar and nip<sup>i</sup> off its head and make it smoke upon the altar, but its blood must be drained out upon the side of the altar. **16** And he must remove its crop with its feathers and throw it beside the altar, to the east, to the place for the fatty ashes.<sup>j</sup> **17** And he must cleave it at its wings. He must not divide<sup>k</sup> it. Then the priest must make it smoke on the altar over the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering,<sup>l</sup> an offering made by fire of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

**2** "Now in case some soul would present as an offering a grain offering<sup>n</sup> to Jehovah, his offering should prove to be fine flour;<sup>o</sup> and he must pour oil over it and put frankincense upon it. **2** And he must bring it to the sons of Aaron, the priests, and the priest must grasp from it his handful of its fine flour and its oil along with all its frankincense; and he must make it smoke as a remembrancer<sup>p</sup> of it upon the

altar, as an offering made by fire of a restful odor to Jehovah. **3** And what is left of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons,<sup>3</sup> as something most holy<sup>b</sup> from Jehovah's offerings made by fire.

**4** "And in case you would present as an offering a grain offering in the way of something baked in the oven, it should be of fine flour, unfermented ring-shaped<sup>c</sup> cakes moistened with oil or unfermented<sup>d</sup> wafers smeared with oil.<sup>e</sup>

**5** "And if your offering is a grain offering from off the grid-dle,<sup>f</sup> it should prove to be of fine flour moistened with oil, unfermented. **6** There should be a breaking of it up into pieces, and you must pour oil upon it.<sup>g</sup> It is a grain offering.

**7** "And if your offering is a grain offering out of the deep-fat kettle, it should be made of fine flour with oil. **8** And you must bring the grain offering that was made of these to Jehovah; and it must be presented to the priest and he must bring it near to the altar. **9** And the priest must lift off some of the grain offering as a remembrancer<sup>h</sup> of it and must make it smoke on the altar, as an offering made by fire of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> **10** And what is left of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons, as something most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire.<sup>j</sup>

**11** "No grain offering that you will present to Jehovah should be made a leavened thing,<sup>k</sup> because you must make no sourdough and no honey at all smoke as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

**12** "As an offering of the first-fruits,<sup>l</sup> you will present them to Jehovah, and they must not come up onto the altar for a restful odor.

**13** "And every offering of your grain offering you will sea-

CHAP. 2

- a Le 7:9
- b Le 10:12
- Nu 18:9
- c Ex 29:23
- Le 8:26
- d Nu 6:19
- 1Co 5:7
- e Ex 29:2
- Le 7:10
- Nu 6:15
- f Le 6:21
- Le 7:9
- 1Ch 23:29
- g Nu 28:9
- h Le 2:2
- Le 5:12
- i Ex 29:41
- Nu 28:8
- j Nu 18:9
- Heb 13:10
- k Ex 12:19
- Le 6:17
- Mt 16:12
- 1Co 5:7
- Ga 5:9
- l Ex 23:19
- Nu 15:20
- 2Ch 31:5
- Pr 3:9
- 1Co 15:20
- Re 14:4

Second Col.

- a Eze 43:24
- b Nu 18:19
- 2Ch 13:5
- c Ex 23:16
- Ex 34:22
- Nu 28:26
- d Jer 17:26
- Jer 41:5
- e Ex 29:25
- Le 5:12

CHAP. 3

- f Le 22:21
- g Nu 6:14
- h Ex 29:10
- Le 8:18
- i Ex 29:13
- Le 7:23
- Le 7:30
- 1Kt 8:64
- Eze 44:15
- j Le 1:13
- k Le 3:15
- Le 7:4
- Le 8:16
- l Nu 3:2
- Mal 2:4
- m Le 1:9
- Le 7:31
- Le 9:10
- n Le 6:12
- o Le 1:17
- Le 4:31
- Eph 5:2
- p Ex 12:5
- Nu 6:14
- 2Co 5:21
- Heb 7:26
- 1Pe 1:19

son with salt;<sup>a</sup> and you must not allow the salt of the covenant<sup>b</sup> of your God to be missing upon your grain offering. Along with every offering of yours you will present salt.

**14** "And if you would present the grain offering of the first ripe fruits to Jehovah, you should present green ears roasted with fire, the grits of new grain, as the grain offering of your first ripe fruits.<sup>c</sup> **15** And you must put oil upon it and place frankincense upon it. It is a grain offering.<sup>d</sup> **16** And the priest must make the remembrancer<sup>e</sup> of it smoke, that is, some of its grits and oil, along with all its frankincense, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

**3** "And if his offering is a communion sacrifice,<sup>f</sup> if he is presenting it from the herd, whether a male or a female, a sound one<sup>g</sup> is what he will present before Jehovah. **2** And he must lay his hand upon the head<sup>h</sup> of his offering, and it must be slaughtered at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons, the priests, must sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar. **3** And he must present some of the communion sacrifice as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, namely, the fat<sup>i</sup> that covers the intestines, even all the fat that is over the intestines.<sup>j</sup> **4** And the two kidneys<sup>k</sup> and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. **5** And Aaron's sons<sup>l</sup> must make it smoke<sup>m</sup> on the altar, upon the burnt offering that is over the wood<sup>n</sup> that is on the fire, as an offering made by fire of a restful odor<sup>o</sup> to Jehovah.

**6** "And if his offering is from the flock for a communion sacrifice to Jehovah, a male or a female, a sound one<sup>p</sup> is what he will

present. **7** If he is presenting a young ram as his offering, then he must present it before Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> **8** And he must lay his hand upon the head<sup>b</sup> of his offering, and it must be slaughtered<sup>c</sup> before the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons must sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. **9** And from the communion sacrifice he must present its fat as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> The entire fatty tail<sup>e</sup> is what he will remove near the backbone, and the fat that covers the intestines, even all the fat that is upon the intestines.<sup>f</sup> **10** and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage<sup>g</sup> upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. **11** And the priest must make it smoke<sup>h</sup> on the altar as food,<sup>i</sup> an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

**12** "And if his offering is a goat,<sup>j</sup> then he must present it before Jehovah. **13** And he must lay his hand upon its head,<sup>k</sup> and it must be slaughtered<sup>l</sup> before the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons must sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. **14** And from it he must present as his offering, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, the fat that covers the intestines, even all the fat that is upon the intestines.<sup>m</sup> **15** and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys. **16** And the priest must make them smoke upon the altar as food, an offering made by fire for a restful odor. All the fat belongs to Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

**17** "It is a statute to time indefinite for your generations, in all your dwelling places: You must not eat any fat or any blood<sup>o</sup> at all."

## CHAP. 3

a Heb 9:14  
b Le 4:4  
c Le 4:15  
d 2Ch 7:7  
e Ex 29:22  
Le 9:19  
f Le 3:3  
g Le 4:9  
h Le 9:10  
i Le 3:5  
j Le 4:31  
k Le 21:6  
l Le 9:3  
m Le 22:19  
n Ex 29:10  
Le 3:2  
o Ex 29:11  
Le 3:3  
p Le 14:13  
q Le 3:3  
r Le 3:9  
s Le 4:26  
t Ps 20:3  
u Le 7:23  
v 1Sa 2:16  
w Ge 9:4  
x Le 17:10  
y Le 17:13  
z De 12:23  
aa Eze 44:7  
ab Ac 15:20

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 4

a Ge 46:26  
b Le 5:17  
c Nu 15:28  
d Ps 119:67  
e Ga 6:1  
f Jas 2:10  
g Le 8:12  
h Lu 4:18  
i Heb 1:9  
j Nu 12:1  
k Heb 4:15  
l Heb 7:26  
m Heb 5:3  
n Heb 7:27  
o Le 1:3  
p Le 6:25  
q Ex 29:10  
r Le 1:4  
s Ex 29:29  
t Ex 30:30  
u Le 8:15  
v Le 16:19  
w Le 16:14  
x Ex 30:10  
y Le 5:9  
z Le 4:19  
aa Le 4:26  
ab Le 3:4  
ac Le 9:10  
ad Le 3:3  
ae Le 4:26  
af Ps 20:3  
ag Heb 10:8

**4** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In case a soul<sup>a</sup> sins by mistake<sup>b</sup> in any of the things that Jehovah commands should not be done, and he actually does one of them:

**3** "If the priest, the anointed<sup>c</sup> one, sins<sup>d</sup> so as to bring guiltiness upon the people, then he must present for his sin<sup>e</sup> that he has committed a sound young bull to Jehovah as a sin offering.

**4** And he must bring the bull to the entrance of the tent of meeting<sup>f</sup> before Jehovah and must lay his hand upon the bull's head,<sup>g</sup> and he must slaughter the bull before Jehovah. **5** And the priest, the anointed one,<sup>h</sup> must take some of the bull's blood and bring it into the tent of meeting; **6** and the priest must dip his finger<sup>i</sup> in the blood and spatter some of the blood seven times<sup>j</sup> before Jehovah in front of the curtain of the holy place. **7** And the priest must put some of the blood upon the horns<sup>k</sup> of the altar of perfumed incense before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting, and all the rest of the bull's blood he will pour at the base<sup>l</sup> of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**8** "As to all the fat of the bull of the sin offering, he will lift up from it the fat that covers over the intestines, even all the fat that is over the intestines,<sup>m</sup> **9** and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys.<sup>n</sup> **10** It will be the same as what is lifted up of a bull of the communion sacrifice.<sup>o</sup> And the priest must make them smoke upon the altar of burnt offering.<sup>p</sup>

**11** "But as for the skin of the bull and all its flesh along with

its head and its shanks and its intestines and its dung,<sup>a</sup> 12 he must have the entire bull taken out to the outskirts of the camp<sup>b</sup> to a clean place where the fatty ashes<sup>c</sup> are poured out, and he must burn it upon wood in the fire.<sup>d</sup> Where the fatty ashes are poured out it should be burned.

13 "Now if the entire assembly of Israel makes a mistake<sup>e</sup> and the matter has been hidden from the eyes of the congregation in that they have done one of all the things that Jehovah commands should not be done and so have become guilty,<sup>f</sup> 14 and the sin that they have committed against it has become known,<sup>g</sup> then the congregation must present a young bull for a sin offering and must bring it before the tent of meeting. 15 And the older men of the assembly must lay their hands upon the bull's head<sup>h</sup> before Jehovah, and the bull must be slaughtered before Jehovah.

16 "Then the priest, the anointed one,<sup>i</sup> must bring some of the bull's blood into the tent of meeting.<sup>j</sup> 17 And the priest must dip his finger into some of the blood and spatter it seven times before Jehovah in front of the curtain.<sup>k</sup> 18 And he will put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar<sup>l</sup> that is before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the rest of the blood he will pour at the base of the altar of burnt offering,<sup>m</sup> which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. 19 And he will lift up all its fat from it, and he must make it smoke on the altar.<sup>n</sup> 20 And he must do to the bull just as he did to the other bull of the sin offering. That is the way he will do to it; and the priest must make an atonement<sup>o</sup> for them, and so it must be forgiven them. 21 And he must have the bull taken out to the outskirts of the camp and

CHAP. 4

- a Ex 29:14
- b Nu 19:5
- c Nu 5:3
- d Heb 13:11
- e Le 6:11
- f Le 8:17
- g Jos 7:11
- h Pr 14:34
- i Ex 32:30
- Nu 15:24
- g Ec 12:14
- h Ex 29:10
- Le 1:4
- Le 3:2
- Le 16:21
- Mt 8:17
- Heb 9:28
- 1Pe 2:24
- i Ex 40:15
- j Le 4:5
- k Ex 26:31
- Ex 40:21
- Heb 10:20
- l Ex 30:1
- Ex 30:6
- m Ex 27:1
- Ex 40:6
- Le 4:7
- n Le 3:16
- o Ex 32:30
- Le 12:8
- Le 16:17
- Nu 15:25
- Eph 1:7
- 1Th 2:5
- Heb 2:17

Second Col.

- a Le 4:12
- b Le 16:15
- Mt 20:28
- Joh 1:29
- 1Jo 2:2
- c Ex 18:21
- Nu 16:2
- Nu 34:18
- Jos 22:14
- 2Sa 24:10
- d Le 5:4
- Le 5:17
- Le 6:2
- e 2Sa 12:13
- f Le 23:19
- Nu 15:24
- Nu 28:15
- Nu 29:5
- g Le 1:4
- Le 4:4
- Pr 28:13
- Isa 53:6
- h Le 1:11
- Le 3:2
- Le 6:25
- Le 7:2
- i Le 4:3
- j Le 8:15
- Le 9:9
- Le 16:18
- Heb 9:22
- k Le 3:5
- l Ex 32:30
- Nu 15:28
- m Ex 12:49
- Nu 5:6
- Nu 15:29
- n Le 5:6

must burn it, just as he burned the first bull.<sup>a</sup> It is a sin offering for the congregation.<sup>b</sup>

22 "When a chieftain<sup>c</sup> sins and he does commit unintentionally one of all the things that Jehovah his God commands should not be done,<sup>d</sup> and so has become guilty, 23 or his sin that he has committed against the commandment has been made known to him,<sup>e</sup> then he must bring as his offering a male<sup>f</sup> kid of the goats, a sound one. 24 And he must lay his hand upon the head<sup>g</sup> of the young goat and slaughter it in the place where the burnt offering is regularly slaughtered before Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> It is a sin offering.<sup>i</sup> 25 And the priest must take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it upon the horns<sup>j</sup> of the altar of burnt offering, and he will pour the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering. 26 And he will make all its fat smoke on the altar like the fat of the communion sacrifice;<sup>k</sup> and the priest must make an atonement for him for his sin,<sup>l</sup> and so it must be forgiven him.

27 "And if any soul of the people of the land sins unintentionally by his doing one of the things that Jehovah commands should not be done and he does become guilty,<sup>m</sup> 28 or his sin that he has committed has been made known to him, then he must bring as his offering a female<sup>n</sup> kid of the goats, a sound one, for his sin that he has committed. 29 And he must lay his hand upon the head<sup>o</sup> of the sin offering and slaughter the sin offering in the same place as the burnt offering.<sup>p</sup> 30 And the priest must take some of its blood with his finger and put it upon the horns<sup>q</sup> of the altar of

o Le 1:4; Le 3:2; Le 4:4; Le 16:21; Pr 28:13; Isa 53:6; Mt 8:17; 1Pe 2:24; p Le 1:11; Le 6:25; q Le 4:25.

burnt offering, and he will pour all the rest of its blood at the base of the altar.<sup>a</sup> **31** And he will remove all its fat,<sup>b</sup> just as the fat was removed from off the communion sacrifice;<sup>c</sup> and the priest must make it smoke on the altar as a restful odor to Jehovah;<sup>d</sup> and the priest must make an atonement for him, and so it must be forgiven him.<sup>e</sup>

**32** "But if he would bring a lamb<sup>f</sup> as his offering for a sin offering, a sound<sup>g</sup> female lamb is what he should bring. **33** And he must lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering and slaughter it as a sin offering in the place where the burnt offering is regularly slaughtered.<sup>h</sup> **34** And the priest must take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering,<sup>i</sup> and he will pour all the rest of its blood at the base of the altar. **35** And he will remove all its fat the same as the fat of the young ram of the communion sacrifice is regularly removed, and the priest must make them smoke on the altar upon Jehovah's offerings made by fire;<sup>j</sup> and the priest must make an atonement<sup>k</sup> for him for his sin that he has committed, and so it must be forgiven him.<sup>l</sup>

**5** "Now in case a soul<sup>m</sup> sins in that he has heard public cursing<sup>n</sup> and he is a witness or he has seen it or has come to know of it, if he does not report<sup>o</sup> it, then he must answer for his error.

**2** "Or when a soul touches some unclean thing, whether the dead body of an unclean wild beast or the dead body of an unclean domestic animal or the dead body of an unclean swarming creature,<sup>p</sup> although it has been hidden from him,<sup>q</sup> still he is unclean and has become guilty.<sup>r</sup> **3** Or in case he touches the uncleanness of a man as

## CHAP. 4

- a Le 8:15
- Le 9:9
- Heb 9:22
- b Le 3:16
- Le 4:8
- c Le 3:3
- d Ex 29:18
- Le 1:9
- Le 3:5
- Le 8:21
- Ezr 6:10
- e Le 4:26
- Ho 14:2
- f Isa 53:7
- Joh 1:29
- Heb 9:14
- 1Pe 1:19
- g Le 3:6
- Heb 7:26
- Heb 9:14
- 1Pe 2:22
- h Le 1:11
- Le 4:4
- i Le 4:25
- Le 16:18
- j Ex 29:13
- Le 3:3
- Le 6:12
- Le 9:10
- k Le 1:4
- Le 4:26
- Le 4:31
- Le 6:7
- Le 16:30
- Nu 15:28
- Col 1:14
- 1Jo 2:2
- 1Jo 1:7

## CHAP. 5

- m Ge 2:7
- Ge 46:26
- Eze 18:4
- n Pr 29:24
- o Ge 37:2
- 1Sa 2:24
- Es 6:2
- Pr 29:24
- 1Co 1:11
- 1Co 5:1
- p Le 11:24
- Le 17:15
- Le 21:1
- Nu 19:11
- De 14:8
- q Ps 19:12
- r Le 4:13

## Second Col.

- a Le 12:2
- Le 13:3
- Le 15:3
- Nu 19:11
- b Jas 3:8
- 1Pe 3:10
- c Mal 3:5
- d Jg 21:7
- 1Sa 14:24
- Mt 5:33
- Mr 6:23
- e Le 26:40
- Nu 5:7
- Jos 7:19
- Ezr 10:11
- Ps 32:5
- Pr 28:13
- 1Jo 1:9
- f Le 7:1
- Le 14:12
- Le 19:21
- Nu 6:12
- g Le 4:28

respects any uncleanness<sup>a</sup> of his with which he may become unclean, although it had been hidden from him, and yet he himself has come to know it, then he has become guilty.

**4** "Or in case a soul swears to the extent of speaking thoughtlessly<sup>b</sup> with his lips to do evil<sup>c</sup> or to do good as respects anything at all that the man might speak thoughtlessly in a sworn statement,<sup>d</sup> although it had been hidden from him, and yet he himself has come to know it, then he has become guilty as respects one of these things.

**5** "And it must occur that in case he becomes guilty as respects one of these things, then he must confess<sup>e</sup> in what way he has sinned. **6** And he must bring his guilt offering<sup>f</sup> to Jehovah for his sin that he has committed, namely, a female from the flock, a female lamb or a female<sup>g</sup> kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest must make an atonement for him for his sin.<sup>h</sup>

**7** "If, though, he cannot afford enough for a sheep,<sup>i</sup> then he must bring as his guilt offering for the sin that he has committed two turtledoves<sup>j</sup> or two young pigeons to Jehovah, one for a sin offering<sup>k</sup> and one for a burnt offering. **8** And he must bring them to the priest, who must present first the one for the sin offering and nip<sup>l</sup> off its head at the front of its neck, but he should not sever it. **9** And he must spatter some of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar, but the remainder of the blood will be drained out at the base of the altar.<sup>m</sup> It is a sin offering. **10** And the other one he will handle as a burnt offering according to the regular proce-

h Le 4:20; Joh 1:29; 1Ti 2:5; Heb 9:14; 1Jo 4:10; 1Le 12:8; Le 14:21; 2Co 8:12; Jas 2:5; j Le 1:14; Le 15:14; k Le 14:22; Lu 2:24; 1Le 1:15; m Le 1:5; Le 7:2; Heb 9:22.



dure;<sup>a</sup> and the priest must make an atonement<sup>b</sup> for him for his sin that he has committed, and so it must be forgiven him.<sup>c</sup>

**11** "Now if he does not have the means<sup>d</sup> for two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he must bring as his offering for the sin he has committed the tenth of an e'phah<sup>e</sup> of fine flour for a sin offering. He must not put oil<sup>f</sup> upon it and he must not place frankincense upon it, for it is a sin offering.<sup>g</sup> **12** And he must bring it to the priest, and the priest must grasp from it his handful as a remembrancer<sup>h</sup> of it and must make it smoke on the altar upon Jehovah's offerings made by fire.<sup>i</sup> It is a sin offering.<sup>j</sup> **13** And the priest must make an atonement<sup>k</sup> for him for his sin that he has committed, any one of these sins, and so it must be forgiven him; and it must become the priest's<sup>l</sup> the same as a grain offering."

**14** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **15** "In case a soul behaves unfaithfully in that he actually sins by mistake against the holy things of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> then he must bring as his guilt offering<sup>n</sup> to Jehovah a sound ram from the flock, according to the estimated value in silver shekels,<sup>o</sup> by the shekel of the holy place, as a guilt offering. **16** And he will make compensation for the sin he has committed against the holy place and he will add to it a fifth<sup>p</sup> of it, and he must give it to the priest, that the priest may make an atonement<sup>q</sup> for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and so it must be forgiven him.

**17** "And if a soul sins in that he does do one of all the things that Jehovah commands should not be done, although he did not know it,<sup>r</sup> yet he has become guilty and must answer for his error.<sup>s</sup> **18** And he must bring a sound ram from the flock ac-

CHAP. 5

a Le 1:17  
b Le 6:7  
c Heb 2:17  
d Jo 2:2  
e Ex 34:9  
f 2Co 8:12  
g Ex 16:36  
f Nu 5:15  
g Le 5:6  
Pr 28:13  
h 2Co 5:21  
h Le 6:15  
Nu 5:26  
i Le 4:35  
j Le 4:3  
k Le 4:26  
l Le 2:10  
Le 7:6  
lSa 2:28  
lCo 9:13  
m Le 10:18  
Le 22:14  
Nu 18:9  
n Le 6:6  
o Ex 30:13  
Le 27:25  
p Le 6:5  
Le 22:14  
Le 27:13  
Nu 5:7  
q Ex 32:30  
Le 12:8  
Nu 15:25  
Heb 2:17  
lJo 2:2  
r Ex 34:9  
Le 4:20  
Le 6:7  
Le 19:22  
s Ps 19:12  
Lu 12:48  
Heb 5:2  
t Le 5:2  
tTi 5:24

Second Col.

a Le 5:7  
Le 6:6  
b Le 1:4  
c lSa 53:12  
d Ezr 10:2  
Ps 51:3

CHAP. 6

e Le 5:15  
Nu 5:6  
Ps 51:4  
f Le 19:11  
g Ex 22:7  
h Job 24:2  
Mic 2:2  
Ac 13:10  
i De 22:1  
j Ex 22:11  
Le 19:12  
Jer 7:9  
Mal 3:5  
Eph 4:25  
Col 3:9  
tTi 1:10  
k Le 4:13  
l Le 5:16  
Nu 5:7  
lSa 12:3  
m Le 5:15  
lSa 53:10  
Heb 9:14  
n Le 7:1

cording to the estimated value, for a guilt offering,<sup>a</sup> to the priest; and the priest must make an atonement<sup>b</sup> for him for his mistake that he committed unintentionally, although he himself did not know it, and so it must be forgiven him.<sup>c</sup> **19** It is a guilt offering. He has positively become guilty<sup>d</sup> against Jehovah."

**6** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "In case a soul sins in that he does behave unfaithfully toward Jehovah<sup>e</sup> and does deceive<sup>f</sup> his associate about something in his charge or a deposit in hand<sup>g</sup> or a robbery or he does defraud his associate,<sup>h</sup> **3** or he does find something lost<sup>i</sup> and is actually deceptive about it and does swear falsely<sup>j</sup> over any of all the things that the man might do to sin by them; **4** then it must occur that in case he sins and indeed becomes guilty,<sup>k</sup> he must return the robbed thing which he has robbed or the extorted thing which he has taken by fraud or the thing in his charge which was put in his charge or the thing lost that he has found, **5** or anything at all over which he might swear falsely, and he must make compensation<sup>l</sup> for it in its full amount, and he will add to it a fifth of it. To the one whose it is he will give it on the day his guilt is proved. **6** And as his guilt offering he will bring to Jehovah a sound ram<sup>m</sup> from the flock according to the estimated value, for a guilt offering,<sup>n</sup> to the priest. **7** And the priest must make an atonement<sup>o</sup> for him before Jehovah, and so it must be forgiven him regarding any of all the things that he might do resulting in guiltiness by it."

**8** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **9** "Command Aaron and his

o Le 4:20; Le 5:10; Le 5:18; lJo 1:7; lJo 2:2.

sons, saying, "This is the law of the burnt offering:<sup>a</sup> The burnt offering will be on the hearth upon the altar all night long until the morning, and the fire of the altar will be kindled in it. **10** And the priest must clothe himself with his official dress of linen,<sup>b</sup> and he will put the linen drawers<sup>c</sup> on over his flesh. Then he must lift up the fatty ashes<sup>d</sup> of the burnt offering that the fire regularly consumes upon the altar, and he must place them beside the altar. **11** And he must strip off his garments<sup>e</sup> and put on other garments, and he must take the fatty ashes out to a clean place outside the camp.<sup>f</sup> **12** And the fire on the altar will be kept burning on it. It must not go out. And the priest must burn wood<sup>g</sup> on it morning by morning and set the burnt offering in order over it, and he must make the fatty pieces of the communion sacrifices smoke over it.<sup>h</sup> **13** Fire<sup>i</sup> will be kept constantly burning on the altar. It must not go out.

**14** "Now this is the law of the grain<sup>j</sup> offering: You sons of Aaron, present it before Jehovah in front of the altar. **15** And one of them must lift up by his handful some of the fine flour of the grain offering and some of its oil and all the frankincense that is upon the grain offering, and he must make it smoke upon the altar as a restful odor for a remembrancer<sup>k</sup> of it to Jehovah. **16** And what is left of it Aaron and his sons will eat.<sup>l</sup> It will be eaten as unfemented cakes<sup>m</sup> in a holy place. They will eat it in the courtyard of the tent of meeting. **17** It should not be baked with anything leavened.<sup>n</sup> I have given it as their share out of my offerings made by fire.<sup>o</sup> It is something most holy,<sup>p</sup> like the sin offering and like the guilt offering. **18** Every male<sup>q</sup> among the sons

## CHAP. 6

- a Ex 29:42
- Nu 28:3
- Heb 10:11
- b Ex 28:39
- Le 16:32
- Ezr 3:10
- Eze 44:17
- c Ex 28:42
- Ex 39:28
- d Ex 27:3
- Le 1:16
- Le 4:12
- e Le 16:23
- Eze 44:19
- f Le 4:12
- Le 16:27
- Nu 19:9
- Heb 13:12
- g Le 1:7
- Le 3:5
- Nu 13:31
- h Le 3:5
- Le 3:16
- Nu 18:17
- i Nu 18:46
- j Le 2:1
- Nu 15:4
- k Le 2:2
- Le 2:9
- Le 5:12
- l Le 2:3
- Le 5:13
- Eze 44:29
- 1Co 9:13
- m Le 10:12
- n Le 2:11
- Mt 16:12
- 1Pe 2:22
- o Nu 18:9
- p Le 2:3
- Le 2:10
- q Nu 18:10

## Second Col.

- a Le 24:9
- b Ex 29:2
- c Ex 30:30
- Ps 133:2
- Lu 4:18
- Ac 10:38
- Heb 1:9
- Heb 5:1
- Heb 7:28
- Heb 8:3
- d Ex 16:36
- Le 5:11
- e Ex 29:40
- Le 2:1
- Le 5:17
- Nu 28:5
- f Le 2:5
- Le 7:9
- 1Ch 23:29
- g De 10:6
- Heb 7:23
- h Ex 29:41
- i Heb 7:28
- j Le 4:3
- k Le 1:3
- Le 1:11
- l Le 21:22
- Le 22:7
- m Le 10:17
- Nu 18:9
- Eze 44:29
- n Le 6:16
- o Ex 27:9
- Ex 38:9
- Ex 40:33
- Eze 42:13
- p Mt 9:21
- Mt 14:36
- q 1Pe 1:2

of Aaron will eat it. It is an allowance to time indefinite<sup>a</sup> throughout your generations from Jehovah's offerings made by fire. Everything that may touch them will become holy.<sup>b</sup>

**19** And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: **20** "This is the offering<sup>c</sup> of Aaron and his sons that they will present to Jehovah on the day of his being anointed:<sup>d</sup> the tenth of an e'phah<sup>e</sup> of fine flour as a grain offering<sup>f</sup> constantly, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening. **21** It will be made with oil upon a griddle.<sup>g</sup> You will bring it well mixed. You will present the pastries of the grain offering in pieces as a restful odor to Jehovah. **22** And the priest, the one anointed in place of him from among his sons,<sup>h</sup> will make it. It is a regulation to time indefinite: As a whole offering it will be made<sup>i</sup> to smoke to Jehovah. **23** And every grain offering of a priest<sup>j</sup> should prove to be a whole offering. It must not be eaten."

**24** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **25** "Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering:<sup>k</sup> In the place<sup>l</sup> where the burnt offering is regularly slaughtered the sin offering will be slaughtered before Jehovah. It is a most holy thing.<sup>l</sup> **26** The priest who offers it for sin will eat it.<sup>m</sup> In a holy place<sup>n</sup> it will be eaten in the courtyard<sup>o</sup> of the tent of meeting.

**27** "Everything that may touch its flesh will become holy,<sup>p</sup> and when anyone spatters some of its blood upon the garment,<sup>q</sup> you will wash what he spatters blood upon in a holy place.<sup>r</sup> **28** And the earthenware<sup>s</sup> vessel in which it may be boiled is to be shattered. But if it was boiled in a copper vessel, then it must be scoured and rinsed with water.

r Heb 9:10; s Le 11:33; Le 15:12.

29 "Every male among the priests will eat it.<sup>a</sup> It is something most holy.<sup>b</sup> 30 However, no sin offering of which some of the blood<sup>c</sup> will be brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place must be eaten. It is to be burned with fire.

7 "And this is the law of the guilt offering:<sup>d</sup> It is something most holy.<sup>e</sup> 2 In the place<sup>f</sup> where they regularly slaughter the burnt offering they will slaughter the guilt offering, and its blood<sup>g</sup> one will sprinkle<sup>h</sup> round about upon the altar. 3 As for all its fat,<sup>i</sup> he will present of it the fatty tail and the fat that covers the intestines, 4 and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them the same as that upon the loins. And as for the appendage upon the liver, he will remove it along with the kidneys.<sup>j</sup> 5 And the priest must make them smoke on the altar as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> It is a guilt offering. 6 Every male among the priests will eat it.<sup>l</sup> In a holy place it will be eaten. It is something most holy.<sup>m</sup> 7 Like the sin offering, so is the guilt offering. There is one law for them.<sup>n</sup> The priest who will make atonement with it, his it will become.

8 "As for the priest who presents the burnt offering of any man, the skin<sup>o</sup> of the burnt offering that he has presented to the priest will become his.

9 "And every grain offering that may be baked in the oven<sup>p</sup> and every one made in the deep-fat kettle<sup>q</sup> and upon the griddle<sup>r</sup> belongs to the priest who presents it. It will become his.<sup>s</sup>

10 But every grain offering that is moistened with oil<sup>t</sup> or dry<sup>u</sup> will come to be for all of Aaron's sons, for the one the same as for the other.

11 "Now this is the law of the communion sacrifice<sup>v</sup> that

CHAP. 6

a Le 6:18  
Nu 18:10  
b Le 6:25  
Le 21:22  
c Le 4:5  
Le 10:18  
Le 16:27  
Heb 13:11

CHAP. 7

d Le 5:6  
Le 6:6  
Le 14:12  
Le 19:21  
Nu 6:12  
e Le 6:17  
Le 21:22  
f Le 1:3  
Le 6:25  
g Le 5:9  
Heb 9:22  
h Le 1:5  
Le 3:2  
Le 5:9  
1Pe 1:2  
i Ex 29:13  
Le 3:9  
Le 3:17  
Le 4:8  
Le 8:20  
j Le 3:4  
Le 4:9  
Le 1:9  
k Le 3:16  
Le 5:12  
l Le 5:13  
Le 6:16  
Nu 18:9  
m Le 2:3  
n Le 6:25  
Le 14:13  
o Ex 29:14  
Le 1:6  
Nu 19:5  
p Le 2:4  
q Le 2:7  
r Le 2:5  
Le 6:21  
1Ch 23:29  
s Le 2:3  
Nu 18:9  
1Co 9:13  
t Le 2:4  
Le 14:21  
u Le 5:11  
Nu 5:15  
v Le 3:1  
Le 7:20  
Le 22:21  
1Co 10:16

Second Col.

a Le 22:29  
2Ch 29:31  
Ne 12:43  
Ps 50:14  
2Co 9:11  
b Le 2:4  
Le 6:16  
Nu 6:15  
c Le 2:11  
Le 23:17  
d Le 10:14  
e Le 6:26  
Le 7:35  
Nu 18:8  
f Le 22:30

anyone will present to Jehovah: 12 If he would present it in expression of thanksgiving,<sup>a</sup> then he must present along with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unfermented ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil and unfermented wafers smeared with oil<sup>b</sup> and well-mixed fine flour as ring-shaped cakes moistened with oil. 13 Along with ring-shaped cakes of leavened<sup>c</sup> bread he will present his offering together with the thanksgiving sacrifice of his communion sacrifices. 14 And out of it he must present one of each offering as a sacred portion to Jehovah;<sup>d</sup> as for the priest who sprinkles the blood of the communion sacrifices, it will become his.<sup>e</sup> 15 And the flesh of the thanksgiving sacrifice of his communion sacrifices is to be eaten on the day of his offering. He must not save up any of it until morning.<sup>f</sup>

16 "And if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow<sup>g</sup> or a voluntary offering,<sup>h</sup> it is to be eaten on the day of his presenting his sacrifice, and on the next day what is left of it also may be eaten.

17 But what is left of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day is to be burned with fire.<sup>i</sup> 18 However, if any of the flesh of his communion sacrifice should at all be eaten on the third day, the one presenting it will not be accepted with approval.<sup>j</sup> It will not be put to his account.<sup>k</sup> It will become a foul thing, and the soul that eats some of it will answer for his error.<sup>l</sup> 19 And the flesh that may touch anything unclean<sup>m</sup> is not to be eaten. It is to be burned with fire. As for the flesh, everybody clean may eat the flesh.

20 "And the soul who eats the flesh of the communion sac-

g Le 22:21; Nu 30:2; Jg 11:30; 1Sa 1:11; Ps 66:13; Pr 20:25; Ec 5:4; Ac 21:23; h Le 22:23; De 12:6; i Le 19:8; j Le 19:7; k Ge 4:5; l Le 5:17; Le 19:8; Nu 9:13; Ecze 4:14; m Le 11:24; Nu 19:15.

**143 Eating fat or blood forbidden. Priestly share LEVITICUS 7:21-8:5**

rice, which is for Jehovah, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul must be cut off from his people.<sup>a</sup> **21** And in case a soul touches anything unclean, the uncleanness of a man<sup>b</sup> or an unclean beast<sup>c</sup> or any unclean loathsome thing,<sup>d</sup> and actually eats some of the flesh of the communion sacrifice, which is for Jehovah, that soul must be cut off from his people.”

**22** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **23** “Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘You must not eat any fat<sup>e</sup> of a bull or a young ram or a goat. **24** Now the fat of a body already dead and the fat of an animal torn<sup>f</sup> to pieces may be used for anything else conceivable, but you must not eat it at all. **25** For anyone eating fat from the beast from which he presents it as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, the soul that eats must be cut off<sup>g</sup> from his people.

**26** “‘And you must not eat any blood<sup>h</sup> in any places where you dwell, whether that of fowl or that of beast. **27** Any soul who eats any blood, that soul must be cut off<sup>i</sup> from his people.’”

**28** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **29** “Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘He who presents his communion sacrifice to Jehovah will bring his offering to Jehovah from his communion sacrifice.<sup>j</sup> **30** His hands will bring as Jehovah’s offerings made by fire the fat<sup>k</sup> upon the breast. He will bring it with the breast to wave it to and fro as a wave offering<sup>l</sup> before Jehovah. **31** And the priest must make the fat smoke<sup>m</sup> upon the altar, but the breast must become Aaron’s and his sons’.<sup>n</sup>

**32** “‘And you will give the right leg as a sacred portion<sup>o</sup> to the priest from YOUR communion

**CHAP. 7**

a Le 15:3  
Nu 19:20  
b Le 12:4  
Le 15:2  
c Le 11:24  
De 14:7  
d Le 11:10  
De 14:10  
Eze 4:14  
e Le 3:16  
Le 3:17  
Le 4:8  
1Sa 2:16  
f Ex 22:31  
Le 17:15  
g Nu 15:31  
h Ge 9:4  
Le 3:17  
Le 17:10  
De 12:16  
1Sa 14:33  
Eze 33:25  
Ac 15:20  
Ac 15:29  
i Le 17:14  
J Le 3:1  
1Co 10:18  
k Le 3:3  
l Ex 29:24  
Le 8:27  
Le 9:21  
Nu 6:20  
m Le 3:5  
n Le 5:13  
Le 6:16  
Le 8:29  
Nu 18:18  
o Ex 29:27  
Le 10:14  
Nu 6:20

**Second Col.**

a Le 6:26  
De 18:3  
b Ex 29:28  
Le 10:14  
Nu 18:18  
c Ex 28:1  
Ex 29:7  
Ex 40:13  
Nu 18:7  
d Ex 40:15  
Le 8:12  
e Heb 7:12  
f Le 6:9  
Am 5:22  
Mr 12:33  
Heb 10:5  
Heb 10:6  
g Le 2:1  
Le 6:14  
h Le 6:25  
i Le 5:6  
Le 7:1  
j Ex 29:1  
Le 6:20  
k Le 3:1  
l Ex 34:27  
Le 25:1  
m Ex 24:5  
Le 1:2

**CHAP. 8**

n Ex 28:1  
o Ex 28:4  
Ex 39:41  
p Ex 30:23  
Ex 40:15  
q Ex 29:1  
r Ex 29:2  
s Ac 7:38

sacrifices. **33** That one of Aaron’s sons who presents the blood of the communion sacrifices and the fat, the right leg will become his as a portion.<sup>a</sup> **34** For the breast of the wave offering<sup>b</sup> and the leg of the sacred portion I do take from the sons of Israel from their communion sacrifices, and I shall give them to Aaron the priest and his sons, as a regulation to time indefinite, from the sons of Israel.

**35** “‘This was the priestly share of Aaron and the priestly share of his sons from Jehovah’s offerings made by fire, on the day that he presented<sup>c</sup> them to act as priests to Jehovah. **36** just as Jehovah had commanded to give it to them on the day of his anointing<sup>d</sup> them from among the sons of Israel. It is a statute to time indefinite for their generations.’”<sup>e</sup>

**37** This is the law concerning the burnt offering,<sup>f</sup> the grain offering<sup>g</sup> and the sin offering<sup>h</sup> and the guilt offering<sup>i</sup> and the installation sacrifice<sup>j</sup> and the communion sacrifice,<sup>k</sup> **38** just as Jehovah had commanded Moses in Mount Si’nai<sup>l</sup> in the day of his commanding the sons of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah in the wilderness of Si’nai.<sup>m</sup>

**8** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: **2** “Take Aaron and his sons with him<sup>n</sup> and the garments<sup>o</sup> and the anointing oil<sup>p</sup> and the bull of the sin offering<sup>q</sup> and the two rams and the basket of unfermented cakes,<sup>r</sup> **3** and make all the assembly congregate<sup>s</sup> at the entrance of the tent of meeting.”<sup>t</sup>

**4** Then Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him, and the assembly congregated at the entrance<sup>u</sup> of the tent of meeting. **5** Moses now said to the assembly: “This is the

<sup>t</sup> Nu 27:2; <sup>u</sup> Ex 36:37.

thing that Jehovah has given command to do.<sup>a</sup> **6** So Moses brought Aaron and his sons near and washed<sup>b</sup> them with water.<sup>c</sup> **7** After that he put the robe<sup>d</sup> upon him and girded him with the sash<sup>e</sup> and clothed him with the sleeveless coat<sup>f</sup> and put the eph'od<sup>g</sup> upon him and girded him with the girdle<sup>h</sup> of the eph'od and bound it closely to him with it. **8** Next he placed the breastpiece<sup>i</sup> upon him and put in the breastpiece the U'rim and the Thum'mim.<sup>j</sup> **9** Then he placed the turban<sup>k</sup> upon his head and placed upon the turban at the forefront of it the shining plate of gold, the holy sign of dedication,<sup>l</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**10** Moses now took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle<sup>m</sup> and all that was in it and sanctified them. **11** After that he spattered some of it seven times upon the altar and anointed the altar<sup>n</sup> and all its utensils and the basin and its stand so as to sanctify them. **12** Finally he poured some of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head and anointed him so as to sanctify him.<sup>o</sup>

**13** Moses then brought Aaron's sons near<sup>p</sup> and clothed them with robes and girded them with sashes<sup>q</sup> and wrapped the headgear<sup>r</sup> upon them, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**14** Then he led up the bull<sup>s</sup> of the sin offering and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head<sup>t</sup> of the bull of the sin offering. **15** And Moses proceeded to slaughter<sup>u</sup> it and take the blood<sup>v</sup> and put it with his finger upon the horns of the altar round about and purify the altar from sin, but the rest of the blood he poured at the base of the altar, that he might sanctify it to make atonement<sup>w</sup> upon it. **16** After that he took all the fat that was upon the intestines,

## CHAP. 8

a Joh 8:28  
b Ex 40:12  
c 1Co 6:11  
d Eph 5:26  
e Heb 9:10  
f Ex 29:4  
g Ex 28:39  
h Re 19:8  
i Ex 28:39  
j Isa 11:5  
k Ex 28:31  
l Ex 28:32  
m Nu 15:39  
n Ps 119:129  
o Ex 28:6  
p Ex 29:2  
q Ex 28:8  
r Ex 29:5  
s Ex 29:20  
t Ex 28:15  
u Ex 29:9  
v Ex 28:30  
w Ezr 2:63  
x Joh 5:30  
y Ex 29:6  
z Ex 29:28  
1Co 11:3  
1 Ex 28:36  
Ex 30:30  
m Ex 30:26  
n Ex 30:28  
o Ex 29:7  
Ex 30:30  
Ex 40:13  
Le 21:10  
Ps 135:2  
Ac 10:38  
p Ex 29:8  
Ex 40:14  
q Ex 29:9  
r Ex 29:10  
s Ex 28:40  
t Le 4:3  
Le 16:6  
Eze 43:19  
t Le 1:4  
Le 4:4  
u Ex 29:11  
v Ex 29:12  
w Heb 9:22  
Le 6:7  
Le 6:30

## Second Col.

a Ex 29:13  
Le 4:8  
Ps 69:9  
b Ex 29:14  
Le 4:11  
Le 16:27  
Heb 13:12  
c Ex 29:15  
Le 1:4  
d Ex 29:16  
e Ex 29:17  
f Ex 29:18  
g Ge 8:21  
Eph 5:2  
h Ex 29:19  
Le 8:33  
i Ex 29:20  
Le 14:14  
Lu 24:44  
j Ex 24:6  
k Le 3:16  
Le 4:9  
Le 9:10  
Eze 44:7  
1 Ex 29:22

and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat and Moses made them smoke upon the altar.<sup>a</sup> **17** And he had the bull and its skin and its flesh and its dung burned with fire outside the camp,<sup>b</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**18** He now brought the ram of the burnt offering near, and Aaron and his sons then laid their hands upon the head of the ram.<sup>c</sup>

**19** After that Moses slaughtered it and sprinkled the blood round about upon the altar.<sup>d</sup> **20** And he cut up the ram into its pieces,<sup>e</sup> and Moses proceeded to make the head and the pieces and the suet smoke. **21** And the intestines and the shanks he washed with water, and Moses then made the entire ram smoke upon the altar.<sup>f</sup> It was a burnt offering for a restful odor.<sup>g</sup> It was an offering made by fire to Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**22** Then he brought the second ram, the ram of the installation,<sup>h</sup> near, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the ram's head. **23** After that Moses slaughtered it and took some of its blood and put it upon the lobe of Aaron's right ear and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot.<sup>i</sup> **24** Next Moses brought Aaron's sons near and put some of the blood upon the lobe of their right ear and upon the thumb of their right hand and upon the big toe of their right foot; but Moses sprinkled the rest of the blood round about upon the altar.<sup>j</sup>

**25** Then he took the fat and the fat tail and all the fat that was upon the intestines,<sup>k</sup> and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat and the right leg.<sup>l</sup> **26** And out of the basket of unfermented cakes that was before Jehovah he took one unfermented

ring-shaped cake<sup>a</sup> and one ring-shaped cake of oiled bread<sup>b</sup> and one wafer.<sup>c</sup> He then placed them upon the fatty pieces and the right leg. **27** After that he put all of them upon the palms of Aaron and the palms of his sons and began to wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **28** Then Moses took them off their palms and made them smoke upon the altar on top of the burnt offering.<sup>e</sup> They were an installation<sup>f</sup> sacrifice for a restful odor.<sup>g</sup> It was an offering made by fire to Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

**29** And Moses proceeded to take the breast<sup>i</sup> and to wave it to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> From the installation ram it became the portion<sup>k</sup> for Moses, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**30** After that Moses took some of the anointing oil<sup>l</sup> and some of the blood that was upon the altar and spattered it upon Aaron and his garments and upon his sons and the garments of his sons with him. Thus he sanctified<sup>m</sup> Aaron and his garments and his sons and the garments of his sons<sup>n</sup> with him.

**31** Then Moses said to Aaron and his sons: "Boil<sup>o</sup> the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and there is where you will eat it<sup>p</sup> and the bread that is in the installation basket, just as I was given the command, saying, 'Aaron and his sons will eat it.' **32** And what is left over of the flesh and the bread you will burn with fire.<sup>q</sup> **33** And you must not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting for seven days,<sup>r</sup> until the day of fulfilling the days of your installation, because it will take seven days to fill your hand with power.<sup>s</sup> **34** Just as it has been done this day, Jehovah has commanded to be done so as to make atonement for you.<sup>t</sup> **35** And you will stay at the entrance of the tent of meet-

## CHAP. 8

a Le 2:4  
b Le 7:12  
c Co 5:3  
d Ex 29:2  
e Nu 6:15  
f Ex 29:23  
g Ex 29:24  
h Nu 8:13  
i Ex 29:25  
j Ex 29:19  
k Le 7:37  
l Ge 8:21  
m Ex 29:41  
n Eph 5:2  
o Le 1:13  
p Le 3:5  
q Pr 23:26  
r Ex 29:26  
s Le 7:30  
t Ex 29:27  
u Le 7:35  
v Ex 29:21  
w Ex 30:30  
x Ps 99:6  
y Ex 29:37  
z Nu 3:3  
a Ex 29:31  
b Le 6:28  
c 1Sa 2:13  
d Ex 29:32  
e Le 10:17  
f Co 9:13  
g Ga 6:6  
h Ex 29:34  
i Ex 29:30  
j Ex 29:35  
k Nu 3:3  
l Ex 29:36  
m Le 17:11  
n Heb 2:17

## Second Col.

a Ex 29:37  
b Nu 1:53  
c Nu 3:7  
d De 11:1  
e Eze 48:11

## CHAP. 9

c Le 8:35  
d Eze 43:27  
e Le 4:3  
f Le 8:18  
g Le 8:14  
h Le 4:23  
i Le 16:15  
j Ezr 6:17  
k Le 16:5  
l Ezr 10:19  
m Le 3:1  
n Le 2:4  
o Le 6:14  
p Ex 29:43  
q Ex 19:17  
r De 31:12  
s Ex 16:10  
t Ex 24:16  
u Ex 40:34  
v 2Ch 5:14  
w Le 4:3  
x Le 8:34  
y Heb 5:3  
z Heb 7:27  
a Heb 5:1  
b Le 16:33  
c Heb 9:7  
d Le 4:4  
e Heb 9:22

ing day and night for seven days,<sup>a</sup> and you must keep the obligatory watch of Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> that you may not die; for so I have been commanded."

**36** And Aaron and his sons proceeded to do all the things that Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses.

**9** And it came about on the eighth<sup>c</sup> day that Moses called Aaron and his sons and the older men of Israel. **2** Then he said to Aaron: "Take for yourself a young calf for a sin offering<sup>d</sup> and a ram for a burnt offering,<sup>e</sup> sound ones, and present them before Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **3** But to the sons of Israel you will speak, saying, 'Take a male goat<sup>g</sup> for a sin offering and a calf and a young ram,<sup>h</sup> each a year old, sound ones, for a burnt offering, **4** and a bull and a ram for communion sacrifices<sup>i</sup> to sacrifice them before Jehovah, and a grain offering<sup>j</sup> moistened with oil, because today is when Jehovah will certainly appear to you.'<sup>k</sup>

**5** Accordingly they took what Moses had commanded before the tent of meeting. Then the whole assembly came near and stood before Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **6** And Moses went on to say: "This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded you should do, that the glory of Jehovah may appear to you."<sup>m</sup> **7** Then Moses said to Aaron: "Go near to the altar and render up your sin offering<sup>n</sup> and your burnt offering, and make atonement<sup>o</sup> in your own behalf and in behalf of your house; and render up the offering of the people<sup>p</sup> and make atonement<sup>q</sup> in their behalf, just as Jehovah has commanded."

**8** Aaron immediately went near to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering that was for him.<sup>r</sup> **9** Then Aaron's sons presented the blood<sup>s</sup> to him and he dipped his finger in the

blood<sup>a</sup> and put it upon the horns of the altar,<sup>b</sup> and the rest of the blood he poured at the base of the altar. **10** And he made the fat<sup>c</sup> and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver from the sin offering smoke upon the altar,<sup>d</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. **11** And he burned the flesh and the skin with fire outside the camp.<sup>e</sup>

**12** Then he slaughtered the burnt offering and Aaron's sons handed him the blood and he sprinkled it round about upon the altar.<sup>f</sup> **13** And they handed him the burnt offering in its pieces and the head, and he proceeded to make them smoke upon the altar.<sup>g</sup> **14** Further, he washed the intestines and the shanks and made them smoke upon the burnt offering on the altar.<sup>h</sup>

**15** He now went presenting the offering of the people<sup>i</sup> and took the goat of the sin offering that was for the people and slaughtered it and made an offering for sin with it as with the first. **16** Then he presented the burnt offering and handled it according to the regular procedure.<sup>j</sup>

**17** He next presented the grain offering<sup>k</sup> and filled his hand with some of it and made it smoke upon the altar, apart from the burnt offering of the morning.<sup>l</sup>

**18** After that he slaughtered the bull and the ram of the communion sacrifice<sup>m</sup> that was for the people. Then Aaron's sons handed him the blood and he sprinkled it round about upon the altar.<sup>n</sup> **19** As for the fatty pieces<sup>o</sup> of the bull and the fat tail<sup>p</sup> of the ram and the fat covering and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver, **20** they now placed the fatty pieces upon the breasts,<sup>q</sup> after which he made the fatty pieces

## CHAP. 9

- a Le 8:15
- b Le 4:7
- c Le 16:18
- d Le 3:3
- e Le 4:8
- f Le 8:16
- g Le 4:12
- h Le 8:17
- i Heb 13:11
- j Le 1:5
- k Le 8:19
- l Le 8:20
- m Le 8:21
- n Le 4:27
- o Isa 53:10
- p Joh 1:29
- q 1Co 15:3
- r 2Co 5:21
- s Ga 1:4
- t Eph 5:2
- u Tit 2:14
- v Heb 2:17
- w 1Pe 2:24
- x 1Jo 2:2
- y Le 1:3
- z Le 5:10
- aa Le 6:9
- ab Le 8:18
- ac Le 2:1
- ad Le 2:4
- ae Le 2:11
- af Le 2:13
- ag 1Ex 29:39
- ah Le 3:1
- ai Le 7:11
- aj Le 3:2
- ak Le 3:3
- al Ex 29:22
- am Le 3:9
- an Le 8:25
- ao Le 7:30

## Second Col.

- a Ex 29:27
- b Le 8:27
- c Nu 6:23
- d De 10:8
- e De 21:5
- f 1Ch 23:13
- g Lu 24:50
- h Ac 3:26
- i Heb 7:7
- j Ex 20:26
- k 2Sa 6:18
- l 2Ch 6:3
- m Le 9:6
- n Nu 14:10
- o Nu 16:42
- p Jg 6:21
- q 1Ki 18:38
- r 1Ch 21:26
- s 2Ch 7:1
- t 1Ki 18:39
- u 2Ch 7:3

## CHAP. 10

- a Ex 6:23
- b 1Ch 24:2
- c Ex 27:3
- d Le 16:12
- e Jc 30:35
- f Le 16:12
- g Ex 30:9
- h Le 10:9
- i Le 16:2
- j Isa 28:7
- k 1Nu 16:35
- l Nu 22:9
- m Nu 26:61
- n Ex 19:22
- o Isa 52:11

smoke upon the altar. **21** But the breasts and the right leg Aaron waved to and fro as a wave offering<sup>a</sup> before Jehovah, just as Moses had commanded.

**22** Then Aaron raised his hands toward the people and blessed them<sup>b</sup> and came down<sup>c</sup> from rendering the sin offering and the burnt offering and the communion sacrifices. **23** Finally Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting and came out and blessed the people.<sup>d</sup>

Then Jehovah's glory<sup>e</sup> appeared to all the people, **24** and fire came out from before Jehovah<sup>f</sup> and began consuming the burnt offering and the fatty pieces upon the altar. When all the people got to see it, they broke out into shouting<sup>g</sup> and went falling upon their faces.

**10** Later on Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu<sup>h</sup> took up and brought each one his fire holder<sup>i</sup> and put fire in them and placed incense<sup>j</sup> upon it, and they began offering before Jehovah illegitimate fire,<sup>k</sup> which he had not prescribed for them. **2** At this a fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed them,<sup>l</sup> so that they died before Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> **3** Then Moses said to Aaron: "This is what Jehovah has spoken, saying, 'Among those near to me<sup>n</sup> let me be sanctified,<sup>o</sup> and before the face of all the people let me be glorified.'<sup>p</sup>" And Aaron kept silent.

**4** So Moses called Mishael and Elza'phan, the sons of Uzziel,<sup>q</sup> Aaron's uncle, and said to them: "Come near, carry your brothers from in front of the holy place to outside the camp."<sup>r</sup> **5** They accordingly came near and carried them in their robes to outside the camp, just as Moses had spoken.

o Isa 29:23; Eze 20:41; Mt 6:9; p Isa 49:3; Joh 13:31; 2Th 1:10; q Ex 6:18; r Ac 5:6.

6 Subsequently Moses said to Aaron and to El-e-a'zar and Ith'-a-mar his other sons: "Do not let YOUR heads go ungroomed,<sup>a</sup> and you must not tear YOUR garments, that you may not die and that he may not become indignant against all the assembly;<sup>b</sup> but YOUR brothers of the whole house of Israel will do the weeping over the burning, which Jehovah has made burn. 7 And from the entrance of the tent of meeting you must not go out for fear you may die,<sup>c</sup> because Jehovah's anointing oil is upon you."<sup>d</sup> So they did according to Moses' word.

8 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Aaron, saying: 9 "Do not drink wine or intoxicating liquor,<sup>e</sup> you and your sons with you, when you come into the tent of meeting, that you may not die. It is a statute to time indefinite for YOUR generations, 10 both in order to make a distinction between the holy thing and the profane and between the unclean thing and the clean,<sup>f</sup> 11 and in order to teach the sons of Israel<sup>g</sup> all the regulations that Jehovah has spoken to them by means of Moses."

12 Then Moses spoke to Aaron and to El-e-a'zar and Ith'-a-mar, his sons that were left: "Take the grain offering<sup>h</sup> that was left over from Jehovah's offerings made by fire and eat it unfermented near the altar, because it is something most holy.<sup>i</sup> 13 And you must eat it in a holy place,<sup>j</sup> because it is your allowance and the allowance of your sons from Jehovah's offerings made by fire; for so I have been commanded. 14 And you will eat the breast of the wave offering<sup>k</sup> and the leg of the sacred portion<sup>l</sup> in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you,<sup>m</sup> because they have been given as your allowance and the allowance of your sons from

## CHAP. 10

a Le 21:10

Nu 6:7

b Nu 16:22

Jos 7:1

c Le 21:12

d Ex 28:41

Le 8:12

e Pr 31:5

Isa 28:7

Eze 44:21

Ho 4:11

Eph 5:18

1Ti 3:3

1Ti 3:8

Tit 1:7

f Eze 22:26

Eze 44:23

g De 24:8

De 33:10

2Ch 17:9

Ne 8:8

Jer 18:18

Mal 2:7

h Ex 29:2

Le 6:16

i Le 21:22

j Le 6:26

Nu 18:10

k Ex 29:26

Le 7:31

Le 9:21

Nu 18:11

l Le 7:34

m Le 22:13

## Second Col.

a Le 8:29

Nu 18:18

b 1Co 9:13

c Le 9:3

Le 9:15

d Le 6:26

Le 7:6

Eze 44:29

e Ex 28:38

Nu 18:1

Isa 53:11

Joh 1:29

2Co 5:21

Heb 9:28

1Pe 2:24

f Le 6:30

g Le 6:26

h Le 9:8

Le 9:12

i Le 6:29

## CHAP. 11

j De 14:4

Eze 4:14

k De 14:6

the communion sacrifices of the sons of Israel. 15 They will bring the leg of the sacred portion and the breast of the wave offering<sup>a</sup> along with the offerings made by fire, of the fatty pieces, in order to wave the wave offering to and fro before Jehovah; and it must serve as an allowance<sup>b</sup> to time indefinite for you and your sons with you, just as Jehovah has commanded."

16 And Moses searched thoroughly for the goat of the sin offering,<sup>c</sup> and look! it had been burned up. So he grew indignant at El-e-a'zar and Ith'-a-mar, Aaron's sons that were left, saying: 17 "Why did you not eat the sin offering in the place that is holy,<sup>d</sup> since it is something most holy and he has given it to you that you may answer for the error of the assembly so as to make atonement for them before Jehovah?<sup>e</sup> 18 Look! Its blood has not been brought into the holy place within.<sup>f</sup> You should have eaten it without fail in the holy place, just as I had been commanded."<sup>g</sup> 19 At this Aaron spoke to Moses: "Look! Today they have presented their sin offering and their burnt offering before Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> while such things as these began to befall me; and had I eaten the sin offering today, would it prove satisfactory in Jehovah's eyes?"<sup>i</sup> 20 When Moses got to hear that, then it proved satisfactory in his eyes.

11 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying to them: 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'This is the living creature that you may eat<sup>j</sup> of all the beasts that are upon the earth: 3 Every creature that splits the hoof and forms a cleft in the hoofs and chews the cud among the beasts, that is what you may eat.<sup>k</sup>

4 "Only this is what you must not eat among the chewers of the



cud and the splitters of the hoof: the camel, because it is a chewer of the cud but is no splitter of the hoof. It is unclean for you.<sup>a</sup> **5** Also the rock badger,<sup>b</sup> because it is a chewer of the cud but does not split the hoof. It is unclean for you. **6** Also the hare,<sup>c</sup> because it is a chewer of the cud but it does not have the hoof split. It is unclean for you. **7** Also the pig,<sup>d</sup> because it is a splitter of the hoof and a former of a cleft in the hoof, but it itself does not chew the cud. It is unclean for you. **8** You must not eat any of their flesh, and you must not touch their dead body.<sup>e</sup> They are unclean for you.<sup>f</sup>

**9** "This is what you may eat of everything that is in the waters:<sup>g</sup> Everything that has fins and scales<sup>h</sup> in the waters, in the seas and in the torrents, those you may eat. **10** And everything in the seas and the torrents that has no fins and scales, out of every swarming creature of the waters and out of every living soul that is in the waters, they are a loathsome thing for you. **11** Yes, they will become a loathsome thing to you. You must not eat any of their flesh,<sup>i</sup> and you are to loathe their dead body. **12** Everything in the waters that has no fins and scales is a loathsome thing to you.

**13** "And these are what you will loathe among the flying creatures.<sup>j</sup> They should not be eaten. They are a loathsome thing: the eagle<sup>k</sup> and the osprey and the black vulture, **14** and the red kite and the black kite<sup>l</sup> according to its kind, **15** and every raven<sup>m</sup> according to its kind, **16** and the ostrich<sup>n</sup> and the owl and the gull and the falcon according to its kind, **17** and the little owl and the cormorant and the long-eared owl,<sup>o</sup> **18** and the swan and the pelican and the vulture,<sup>p</sup> **19** and the stork, the heron according to its kind,

CHAP. 11

a De 14:7

b Ps 104:18  
Pr 30:26

c De 14:7

d De 14:8  
Isa 65:4  
Isa 66:3  
Isa 66:17

e Le 11:24

f Ac 10:14

g De 14:9

h Mt 4:18  
Lu 24:42i De 14:3  
De 14:10

j De 14:12

k Job 39:30  
Mt 24:28

l De 14:13

m De 14:14

n De 14:15

o De 14:16

p De 14:17

Second Col.

a De 14:18

b De 14:19

c Ex 10:12  
Pr 30:27  
Isa 33:4d Mt 3:4  
Mr 1:6

e 2Ch 7:13

f De 14:3

g Le 17:15

h Ex 19:10  
Le 14:8  
Le 15:5  
Nu 19:10

i De 14:8

j Le 5:2

k Le 17:16

l Heb 9:10

m Isa 66:17

and the hoopoe and the bat.<sup>a</sup>

**20** Every winged swarming creature that goes on all fours is a loathsome thing to you.<sup>b</sup>

**21** "Only this is what you may eat of all the winged swarming creatures that go upon all fours, those that have leaper legs above their feet with which to leap upon the earth. **22** These are the ones of them you may eat of: the migratory locust<sup>c</sup> according to its kind, and the edible locust<sup>d</sup> after its kind, and the cricket according to its kind, and the grasshopper<sup>e</sup> according to its kind. **23** And every other winged swarming creature that does have four legs is a loathsome<sup>f</sup> thing to you. **24** So by these you would make yourselves unclean. Everyone touching their dead bodies will be unclean until the evening.<sup>g</sup> **25** And everyone carrying any of their dead bodies will wash<sup>h</sup> his garments, and he must be unclean until the evening.

**26** "As for any beast that is a splitter of the hoof but is not a former of a cleft and is not a chewer of the cud, they are unclean for you. Everyone touching them will be unclean.<sup>i</sup> **27** As for every creature going upon its paws among all the living creatures that go on all fours, they are unclean to you. Everyone touching their dead bodies will be unclean until the evening. **28** And he who carries their dead bodies<sup>j</sup> will wash his garments,<sup>k</sup> and he must be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.

**29** "And this is what is unclean to you among the swarming creatures that swarm upon the earth:<sup>l</sup> the mole rat and the jerboa<sup>m</sup> and the lizard according to its kind, **30** and the gecko fanfoot and the large lizard and the newt and the sand lizard and the chameleon. **31** These are unclean to you among all

the swarming creatures.<sup>a</sup> Everyone touching them in their death state will be unclean until the evening.<sup>b</sup>

**32** "Now anything upon which any of them should fall in its death state will be unclean, whether it be some wooden vessel<sup>c</sup> or a garment or a skin<sup>d</sup> or sackcloth.<sup>e</sup> Any vessel of which some use is made will be put in water, and it must be unclean until the evening and then be clean. **33** As for any earthenware vessel<sup>f</sup> into which any of them should fall, anything that is within it will be unclean, and you will smash it.<sup>g</sup> **34** Any sort of food that may be eaten upon which water may come from it will be unclean, and any drink that may be drunk in any vessel will be unclean. **35** And everything upon which any of their dead bodies may fall will be unclean. Whether oven or jar stand, it is to be broken down. They are unclean, and they will become unclean to you. **36** Only a spring and a pit of impounded waters will continue clean, but anyone touching their dead bodies will be unclean. **37** And should any of their dead bodies fall upon any seed of a plant that is to be sown, it is clean. **38** But in case water should be put upon seed and something of their dead bodies had fallen upon it, it is unclean to you.

**39** "Now in case any beast that is yours for food should die, he who touches its dead body will be unclean until the evening.<sup>h</sup> **40** And he who eats<sup>i</sup> any of its dead body will wash his garments, and he must be unclean until the evening; and he who carries off its dead body will wash his garments, and he must be unclean until the evening. **41** And every swarming creature that swarms upon the earth is a loathsome thing.<sup>j</sup> It must not be eaten. **42** As for any creature

## CHAP. 11

a Le 22:5

De 14:19

b Le 11:24

c Ex 7:19

d Ge 21:14

e Ge 37:34

f Le 6:28

Mr 14:13

g Le 15:12

Isa 30:14

h Le 11:24

Nu 19:11

Nu 19:16

i Le 17:15

Le 22:8

De 14:21

Eze 4:14

Eze 44:31

Ac 10:13

j Le 11:21

## Second Col.

a Ge 3:14

Mic 7:17

b De 14:3

c Le 20:25

d Ex 20:2

De 5:6

e Ex 19:6

Le 19:2

De 14:2

1Th 4:7

1Pe 1:15

f 1Pe 1:16

Re 4:8

g Ge 46:4

Ex 6:7

Ex 29:46

Ps 81:10

Ho 11:1

h Ex 22:31

Le 20:7

Le 20:26

Nu 15:40

De 7:6

i Jos 24:19

1Sa 2:2

1Sa 6:20

j Ge 1:21

k Le 10:10

Le 20:25

Eze 22:26

Eze 44:23

## CHAP. 12

i Ge 4:1

m Le 15:19

n Ge 17:12

Ge 21:4

Lu 1:59

Lu 2:21

Joh 7:22

o Lu 2:22

that goes upon the belly<sup>a</sup> and any creature that goes on all fours or any great number of feet of all the swarming creatures that swarm upon the earth, you must not eat them, because they are a loathsome thing.<sup>b</sup> **43** Do not make YOUR souls loathsome with any swarming creature that swarms, and you must not make yourselves unclean by them and actually get unclean by them.<sup>c</sup> **44** For I am Jehovah YOUR God;<sup>d</sup> and you must sanctify yourselves and you must prove yourselves holy,<sup>e</sup> because I am holy.<sup>f</sup> So you must not make YOUR souls unclean by any swarming creature that moves upon the earth.

**45** For I am Jehovah who is leading you up out of the land of Egypt to prove myself God to you;<sup>g</sup> and you must prove yourselves holy,<sup>h</sup> because I am holy.<sup>i</sup>

**46** "This is the law about the beast and the flying creature and every living soul that moves about in the waters<sup>j</sup> and concerning every soul that swarms upon the earth, **47** in order to make a distinction<sup>k</sup> between the unclean and the clean and between the living creature that is eatable and the living creature that may not be eaten."

**12** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In case a woman conceives seed<sup>l</sup> and does bear a male, she must be unclean seven days; as in the days of the impurity when she is menstruating she will be unclean.<sup>m</sup> **3** And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin will be circumcised.<sup>n</sup> **4** For thirty-three days more she will stay in the blood of purification. She should not touch any holy thing, and she should not come into the holy place until the fulfilling of the days of her purification.<sup>o</sup>

**5** "Now if she should bear a female, she must then be

# LEVITICUS 12:6-13:17

unclean fourteen days, as during her menstruation. For sixty-six days more she will stay with the blood of purification. **6** Then at the fulfilling of the days of her purification for a son or for a daughter she will bring a young ram in its first year for a burnt offering<sup>a</sup> and a young pigeon or a turtledove<sup>b</sup> for a sin offering to the entrance of the tent of meeting to the priest. **7** And he must present it before Jehovah and make atonement for her, and she must be clean from the source of her blood.<sup>c</sup> This is the law about her who bears either a male or a female. **8** But if she cannot afford enough for a sheep, she must then take two turtledoves or two young pigeons,<sup>d</sup> one for a burnt offering and one for a sin offering, and the priest must make atonement<sup>e</sup> for her, and she must be clean.”

**13** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: **2** “In case a man develops in the skin of his flesh an eruption or a scab<sup>f</sup> or a blotch and it does develop in the skin of his flesh into the plague of leprosy,<sup>g</sup> he must then be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests.<sup>h</sup> **3** And the priest must look at the plague in the skin of the flesh.<sup>i</sup> When the hair in the plague has turned white and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy. And the priest must look at it, and he must declare him unclean. **4** But if the blotch is white in the skin of his flesh and its appearance is not deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white, the priest must then quarantine<sup>j</sup> the plague seven days. **5** And the priest must look at him on the seventh day, and if in the way it looks the plague has stopped, the plague has not spread in the skin, the

## Priests to make leprosy test

150

CHAP. 12

a Le 1:4  
Le 1:10

b Le 15:14

c Le 15:28

d Le 1:14

Le 5:7  
Le 14:22  
Lu 2:24

e Le 4:26

Le 6:7  
Nu 15:25

CHAP. 13

f Le 14:56

g Nu 12:10

2Ch 26:19  
Mt 8:3

h De 24:8

Mal 2:7  
Lu 17:14

i Le 10:10

Eze 44:23

j Le 14:38

Nu 12:15

Second Col.

a Le 14:46

b Le 13:27

c Nu 12:12

d Le 13:3

2Ch 26:20

e Le 13:24

f 2Ch 26:21

g Le 13:4

h De 24:8

i Le 13:8

priest must also quarantine<sup>a</sup> him another seven days.

**6** “And the priest must look at him on the seventh day the second time, and if the plague has grown dull and the plague has not spread in the skin, the priest must also pronounce him clean. It was a scab. And he must wash his garments and be clean. **7** But if the scab has unquestionably spread in the skin after his appearing before the priest for the establishment of his purification, he must then appear the second time before the priest,<sup>b</sup> **8** and the priest must take a look; and if the scab has spread in the skin, the priest must then declare him unclean. It is leprosy.<sup>c</sup>

**9** “In case the plague of leprosy develops in a man, he must then be brought to the priest.

**10** And the priest must take a look;<sup>d</sup> and if there is a white eruption in the skin and it has turned the hair white and the raw of the living flesh<sup>e</sup> is in the eruption, **11** it is chronic leprosy<sup>f</sup> in the skin of his flesh; and the priest must declare him unclean. He should not quarantine<sup>g</sup> him, for he is unclean. **12** Now if the leprosy unquestionably breaks out in the skin, and the leprosy does cover all the skin of the one with the plague from his head to his feet to the full sight of the priest's eyes; **13** and the priest has looked and there the leprosy has covered all his flesh, he must then pronounce the plague clean. All of it has turned white. He is clean. **14** But on the day the living flesh appears in it, he will be unclean. **15** And the priest<sup>h</sup> must see the living flesh, and he must declare him unclean. The living flesh is unclean. It is leprosy.<sup>i</sup> **16** Or in case the living flesh goes back and it does change to white, he must then come to the priest. **17** And the priest must

look at him,<sup>a</sup> and if the plague has been changed to white, the priest must then pronounce the plague clean. He is clean.

18 "As for the flesh, in case a boil<sup>b</sup> develops in its skin and it does get healed, 19 and in the place of the boil a white eruption has developed or a reddish-white blotch, he must then show himself to the priest. 20 And the priest must look,<sup>c</sup> and if its appearance is lower than the skin and its hair has turned white, the priest must then declare him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the boil. 21 But if the priest looks at it, and, there now, there is no white hair in it and it is not deeper than the skin and it is dull, the priest must then quarantine<sup>d</sup> him seven days. 22 And if it unmistakably spreads in the skin, the priest must then declare him unclean. It is a plague. 23 But if in its place the blotch should stand, it has not spread, it is the inflammation<sup>e</sup> of the boil; and the priest must pronounce him clean.<sup>f</sup>

24 "Or in case there comes to be a scar in the skin of the flesh from the fire, and the raw flesh of the scar does become a reddish-white blotch or a white one, 25 the priest must then look at it; and if the hair has been changed white in the blotch and its appearance is deeper than the skin, it is leprosy. It has broken out in the scar, and the priest must declare him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest looks at it, and, there now, there is no white hair in the blotch and it is not lower than the skin and it is dull, the priest must then quarantine him seven days. 27 And the priest must look at him on the seventh day. If it unmistakably spreads in the skin, the priest must then declare him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy.

CHAP. 13

a Lu 5:14  
Lu 17:14

b De 28:27  
2Ki 20:7  
Job 2:7

c Le 10:10  
Eze 44:23

d Le 13:4  
Le 14:38  
Nu 12:15

e De 28:22

f Lu 5:14  
Lu 17:14

Second Col.

a De 24:8  
Mal 2:7

b Le 14:54

c Le 14:38  
Nu 12:15

d Le 13:4

e Le 14:54

f Le 14:8

g Le 13:23  
Mr 1:42  
Lu 5:13

h Eze 22:26  
Lu 17:14

28 But if the blotch stands in its place, it has not spread in the skin and it is dull, it is an eruption of the scar; and the priest must pronounce him clean, because it is an inflammation of the scar.

29 "As for a man or a woman, in case a plague develops in such one on the head or on the chin, 30 the priest<sup>a</sup> must then see the plague; and if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and the hair is yellow and scarce in it, the priest must then declare such one unclean. It is an abnormal falling off of hair.<sup>b</sup> It is leprosy of the head or of the chin. 31 But in case the priest sees the plague of abnormal falling off of hair, and, look! its appearance is not deeper than the skin and there is no black hair in it, the priest must then quarantine<sup>c</sup> the plague of abnormal falling off of hair seven days.<sup>d</sup> 32 And the priest must look at the plague on the seventh day; and if the abnormal falling off of hair has not spread, and no yellow hair has developed in it and the appearance of the abnormal falling off of hair<sup>e</sup> is not deeper than the skin, 33 he must then have himself shaved, but he will not have the abnormal falling off of hair shaved;<sup>f</sup> and the priest must quarantine the abnormal falling off of hair seven days again.

34 "And the priest must look at the abnormal falling off of hair on the seventh day; and if the abnormal falling off of hair has not spread in the skin, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, the priest must then pronounce him clean,<sup>g</sup> and he must wash his garments and be clean. 35 But if the abnormal falling off of hair unmistakably spreads in the skin after the establishment of his purification, 36 the priest<sup>h</sup> must then see him; and if the abnormal falling off of hair has spread in the skin, the

# LEVITICUS 13:37-58

priest need not make examination for yellow hair; he is unclean. **37** But if in its look the abnormal falling off of hair has stood and black hair has grown in it, the abnormal falling off of hair has been healed. He is clean, and the priest must pronounce him clean.<sup>a</sup>

**38** "As for a man or a woman, in case blotches<sup>b</sup> develop in the skin of their flesh, white blotches, **39** the priest<sup>c</sup> must then take a look; and if the blotches in the skin of their flesh are dull white, it is a harmless eruption. It has broken out in the skin. He is clean.

**40** "As for a man, in case his head grows bald,<sup>d</sup> it is baldness. He is clean. **41** And if his head grows bald up in front, it is forehead baldness. He is clean. **42** But in case a reddish-white plague develops in the baldness of the crown or of the forehead, it is leprosy breaking out in the baldness of his crown or of his forehead. **43** And the priest<sup>e</sup> must look at him; and if there is an eruption of the reddish-white plague in the baldness of his crown or of his forehead like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh, **44** he is a leper. He is unclean. Unclean is what the priest should declare him. His plague is on his head. **45** As for the leprous one in whom the plague is, his garments should be torn,<sup>f</sup> and his head should become ungroomed,<sup>g</sup> and he should cover over the mustache<sup>h</sup> and call out, 'Unclean, unclean!'<sup>i</sup> **46** All the days that the plague is in him he will be unclean. He is unclean. He should dwell isolated. Outside the camp<sup>j</sup> is his dwelling place.

**47** "As for a garment, in case the plague of leprosy develops in it, whether in a woollen garment or in a linen garment, **48** or in the warp<sup>k</sup> or in the woof of the linen and of the wool, or in a skin

## Items unclean due to leprosy

152

CHAP. 13

a Mt 8:4  
Mr 1:44

b Le 13:2

c Le 10:10

d 2Ki 2:23

e Eze 44:23

f 2Sa 13:19  
Ezr 9:5

g Le 10:6  
Le 21:10

h Eze 24:17  
Mic 3:7

i La 4:15

j Nu 5:2  
Nu 12:14  
2Ki 7:3  
2Ch 26:21

k Le 13:53  
Le 13:59

Second Col.

a Ge 21:15  
Le 13:53  
Mr 2:22

b Le 10:10  
Eze 44:23

c Le 13:4

d Le 13:58

e Le 14:44

f Ex 28:39  
Ex 39:28

g Le 14:44

h Ge 3:21  
Ge 21:14  
Eze 16:10  
Mt 3:4

i Le 13:48

j Le 13:52

or in anything made of skin,<sup>a</sup> **49** and the yellowish-green or reddish plague does develop in the garment or in the skin or in the warp or in the woof or in any article of skin, it is the plague of leprosy, and it must be shown to the priest. **50** And the priest<sup>b</sup> must see the plague, and he must quarantine<sup>c</sup> the plague seven days. **51** When he has seen the plague on the seventh day, that the plague has spread in the garment or in the warp or in the woof<sup>d</sup> or in the skin for any use for which the skin may be made, the plague is malignant leprosy.<sup>e</sup> It is unclean. **52** And he must burn the garment or the warp or the woof in the wool or in the linen,<sup>f</sup> or any article of skin in which the plague may develop, because it is malignant<sup>g</sup> leprosy. It should be burned in the fire.

**53** "But if the priest takes a look, and, there now, the plague has not spread in the garment or in the warp or in the woof or in any article of skin,<sup>h</sup> **54** the priest must also command that they should wash that in which the plague is, and he must quarantine it a second seven days. **55** And the priest must look at the plague after it has been washed out, and if the plague has not changed its look and yet the plague has not spread, it is unclean. You should burn it in the fire. It is a low spot in a threadbare patch on either its underside or its outside.

**56** "But if the priest has taken a look, and, there now, the plague is dull after it has been washed out, he must then tear it out of the garment or the skin or the warp or the woof. **57** However, if it still appears in the garment or in the warp or in the woof<sup>i</sup> or in any article of skin, it is breaking out. You should burn<sup>j</sup> in the fire whatever it is in which the plague is. **58** As for the garment or the warp or the woof

or any article of skin that you may wash, when the plague has disappeared from them, it must then be washed a second time; and it must be clean.

59 "This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or of linen,<sup>a</sup> or in the warp or in the woof, or in any article of skin, in order to pronounce it clean or to declare it unclean."

**14** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "This will become the law of the leper<sup>b</sup> in the day for establishing his purification, when he must be brought to the priest.<sup>c</sup> **3** And the priest must go forth outside the camp, and the priest must look; and if the plague of leprosy has been cured<sup>d</sup> in the leprous one, **4** the priest must then give command; and he must take for cleansing himself two live clean birds<sup>e</sup> and cedarwood<sup>f</sup> and coccus scarlet material<sup>g</sup> and hyssop.<sup>h</sup> **5** And the priest must give command, and the one bird must be killed in an earthenware vessel over running water.<sup>i</sup> **6** As for the living bird, he should take it and the cedarwood and the coccus scarlet material and the hyssop, and he must dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water. **7** Then he must spatter<sup>j</sup> it seven times<sup>k</sup> upon the one cleansing himself from the leprosy and he must pronounce him clean,<sup>l</sup> and he must send away the living bird over the open field.<sup>m</sup>

**8** "And the one cleansing himself must wash his garments<sup>n</sup> and shave off all his hair and bathe<sup>o</sup> in water and must be clean, and afterward he may come into the camp. And he must dwell outside his tent seven days.<sup>p</sup> **9** And it must occur on the seventh day that he should shave off all his hair on his head<sup>q</sup> and his chin and his eyebrows.

CHAP. 13  
a Le 13:47

CHAP. 14

b Le 13:2  
c Mr 1:44  
Lu 5:14  
d Lu 7:22  
Lu 17:15  
e Le 1:14  
Le 14:30  
Le 14:49  
f Nu 19:6  
g Heb 9:19  
h Ex 12:22  
Le 14:51  
Nu 19:18  
1Ki 4:33  
Ps 51:7  
i Le 14:50  
Le 15:13  
j Heb 9:13  
k 2Ki 5:10  
l Le 13:23  
m Le 16:22  
Ps 103:12  
n Le 13:6  
o Le 15:6  
p Le 13:5  
Nu 5:2  
Nu 12:15  
q Le 13:33

Second Col.

a Le 15:14  
b Le 4:32  
c Le 2:1  
d Mr 1:44  
e Le 5:2  
Le 6:6  
f Le 14:24  
g Ex 29:24  
Le 7:30  
Nu 8:11  
h Le 1:11  
Le 4:4  
Le 6:25  
i Le 7:6  
j Le 2:3  
Le 7:7  
1Co 9:13  
1Co 10:18  
k Ex 29:20  
l Le 14:10  
Le 14:24  
m Le 4:6  
Le 4:17  
n Le 8:24

Yes, he should shave off all his hair, and he must wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water; and he must be clean.

**10** "And on the eighth<sup>a</sup> day he will take two sound young rams and one sound female lamb,<sup>b</sup> in its first year, and three tenths of an e'phah of fine flour as a grain offering<sup>c</sup> moistened with oil and one log measure of oil;<sup>d</sup> **11** and the priest who pronounces him clean must present the man who is cleansing himself, and the things, before Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting. **12** And the priest must take the one young ram and offer it for a guilt offering<sup>e</sup> together with the log<sup>f</sup> measure of oil and must wave them to and fro as a wave offering<sup>g</sup> before Jehovah. **13** And he must slaughter the young ram in the place<sup>h</sup> where the sin offering and the burnt offering are regularly slaughtered, in a holy place,<sup>i</sup> because, like the sin offering, the guilt offering belongs to the priest.<sup>j</sup> It is something most holy.

**14** "And the priest must take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest must put it upon the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot.<sup>k</sup> **15** And the priest must take some of the log<sup>l</sup> measure of oil and pour it upon the priest's left palm. **16** And the priest must dip his right finger into the oil that is upon his left palm and must spatter some of the oil with his finger seven times<sup>m</sup> before Jehovah. **17** And of the rest of the oil that is upon his palm the priest will put some upon the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot over the blood of the guilt offering.<sup>n</sup> **18** And what is left over of the oil that is upon

the priest's palm he will put upon the head of the one cleansing himself, and the priest must make atonement<sup>a</sup> for him before Jehovah.

19 "And the priest must render up the sin offering<sup>b</sup> and make atonement for the one cleansing himself from his impurity, and afterward he will slaughter the burnt offering. 20 And the priest must offer up the burnt offering and the grain offering<sup>c</sup> upon the altar, and the priest<sup>d</sup> must make atonement for him;<sup>e</sup> and he must be clean.<sup>f</sup>

21 "However, if he is lowly<sup>g</sup> and does not have enough means,<sup>h</sup> he must then take one young ram as a guilt offering for a wave offering in order to make atonement for him and one tenth of an e'phah of fine flour moistened with oil as a grain offering and a log measure of oil, 22 and two turtledoves<sup>i</sup> or two young pigeons, according as he may have the means, and the one must serve as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. 23 And on the eighth day<sup>j</sup> he must bring them for establishing his purification<sup>k</sup> to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting<sup>l</sup> before Jehovah.

24 "And the priest must take the young ram of the guilt offering<sup>m</sup> and the log measure of oil, and the priest must wave them to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> 25 And he must slaughter the young ram of the guilt offering, and the priest must take some of the blood of the guilt offering and put it upon the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot.<sup>o</sup> 26 And the priest will pour some of the oil upon the priest's left palm.<sup>p</sup> 27 And the priest must spatter<sup>q</sup> with his right finger some of the oil that is upon his left palm seven

CHAP. 14

a Le 6:7  
1Jo 1:7  
1Jo 2:2

b Le 5:6

c Le 2:1  
Le 14:10  
Nu 15:4

d Le 4:26  
Le 10:10  
Heb 2:17

e Mt 8:4  
Lu 5:14

f Le 14:9

g Ps 72:13  
Pr 17:5  
Pr 22:2  
Lu 6:20

h Le 5:7  
Le 12:8

i Le 1:14

j Le 15:13  
Le 15:14  
Nu 12:14

k Le 14:2  
Le 14:7

l Le 14:11

m Le 5:2  
Le 6:6

n Le 14:12

o Le 8:23  
Le 14:14

p Le 14:15

q Le 14:7

Second Col.

a Le 14:17

b Le 14:10  
Le 14:18

c Le 12:8  
Le 14:22  
2Co 8:12

d Le 5:7

e Le 1:14

f Le 14:20

g Le 23:10  
Nu 35:10  
De 26:1

h Ge 17:8  
Nu 32:22  
De 6:10

i De 7:12  
De 7:15  
Pr 3:33

times before Jehovah. 28 And the priest must put some of the oil that is on his palm upon the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the big toe of his right foot over the place of the blood of the guilt offering.<sup>a</sup> 29 And what is left over of the oil that is on the priest's palm he will put upon the head<sup>b</sup> of the one cleansing himself in order to make atonement for him before Jehovah.

30 "And he must render up the one of the turtledoves or of the young pigeons for which he may have the means.<sup>c</sup> 31 the one of them for which he may have the means as a sin offering<sup>d</sup> and the other as a burnt offering<sup>e</sup> along with the grain offering; and the priest must make atonement<sup>f</sup> for the one cleansing himself before Jehovah.

32 "This is the law for the one in whom the plague of leprosy was who may not have the means when establishing his purification."

33 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: 34 "When you come into the land of Ca'naan,<sup>g</sup> which I am giving you as a possession,<sup>h</sup> and I do put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession,<sup>i</sup> 35 the one to whom the house belongs must then come and tell the priest, saying, 'Something like a plague has appeared to me in the house.' 36 And the priest must give orders, and they must clear out the house before the priest may come in to see the plague, that he may not declare unclean everything that is in the house; and after that the priest will come in to see the house. 37 When he has seen the plague, then if the plague is in the walls of the house, with yellowish-green or reddish depressions, and their appearance is lower than the wall surface,

**38** the priest must then go out of the house to the entrance of the house and he must quarantine<sup>a</sup> the house seven days.

**39** "And the priest must return on the seventh day and must take a look;<sup>b</sup> and if the plague has spread in the walls of the house, **40** the priest must then give orders, and they must tear<sup>c</sup> out the stones in which the plague is, and they must throw them outside the city into an unclean place. **41** And he will have the house scraped off all around inside, and they must pour the clay mortar that they cut off outside the city into an unclean place. **42** And they must take other stones and insert them in the place of the former stones; and he will have different clay mortar taken, and he must have the house plastered.

**43** "If, though, the plague returns and it does break out in the house after having torn out the stones and after having cut off the house and plastered it, **44** the priest<sup>d</sup> must then come in and take a look; and if the plague has spread in the house, it is malignant leprosy<sup>e</sup> in the house. It is unclean. **45** And he must have the house pulled down with its stones and its timbers and all the clay mortar of the house and must have it carried forth outside the city to an unclean place.<sup>f</sup> **46** But whoever comes into the house any of the days of quarantining<sup>g</sup> it will be unclean until the evening;<sup>h</sup> **47** and whoever lies down in the house should wash his garments,<sup>i</sup> and whoever eats in the house should wash his garments.

**48** "However, if the priest comes at all and he does take a look, and, there now, the plague has not spread in the house after having plastered the house, the priest must then pronounce the house clean, because the plague has been healed.<sup>j</sup> **49** And to

CHAP. 14

a Nu 12:15

b Le 10:10  
Le 13:6

c Le 13:56

d Le 14:3  
Eze 44:23

e Le 13:51

f Le 14:41

g Le 14:38

h Le 11:24  
Le 15:8  
Le 17:15  
Le 22:6  
Nu 19:7

i Le 11:25  
Le 13:6  
Le 15:5  
Nu 8:7

j Le 14:3  
De 32:39

Second Col.

a Le 1:14

b Le 14:4  
Nu 19:6

c Heb 9:19

d Le 14:6

e Ex 12:22  
Nu 19:18  
1Ki 4:33  
Ps 51:7

f Heb 9:13  
1Pe 1:2

g Le 14:7

h Le 12:8  
Le 14:20  
Heb 2:17

i Le 13:59

j Le 13:30

k Le 13:47

l Le 13:2

m Le 10:10  
Eze 44:23

n De 24:8

CHAP. 15

o Le 22:4  
Nu 5:2  
2Sa 3:29

purify the house from sin he must take two birds<sup>a</sup> and cedarwood<sup>b</sup> and coccus scarlet material<sup>c</sup> and hyssop. **50** And he must kill the one bird in an earthenware vessel over running water.<sup>d</sup> **51** And he must take the cedarwood and the hyssop<sup>e</sup> and the coccus scarlet material and the live bird and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed and in the running water, and he must spatter it<sup>f</sup> toward the house seven times.<sup>g</sup> **52** And he must purify the house from sin with the blood of the bird and the running water and the live bird and the cedarwood and the hyssop and the coccus scarlet material. **53** And he must send the live bird away outside the city into the open field and must make atonement<sup>h</sup> for the house; and it must be clean.

**54** "This is the law respecting any plague of leprosy<sup>i</sup> and respecting the abnormal falling off of hair<sup>j</sup> **55** and respecting the leprosy of the garment<sup>k</sup> and in the house, **56** and respecting the eruption and the scab and the blotch,<sup>l</sup> **57** in order to give instructions<sup>m</sup> when something is unclean and when something is clean. This is the law about leprosy."<sup>n</sup>

**15** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'In case any man has a running discharge<sup>o</sup> occur from his genital organ, his discharge is unclean. **3** And this will become his uncleanness by his discharge: Whether his genital organ has flowed with a running discharge or his genital organ is obstructed from his running discharge, it is his uncleanness.

**4** "Any bed upon which the one having a running discharge may lie down will be unclean, and any article upon which he



may sit will be unclean. **5** And a man who may touch his bed should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.<sup>a</sup> **6** And whoever sits upon the article upon which the one having a running discharge was sitting should wash<sup>b</sup> his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. **7** And whoever touches the flesh of the one having a running discharge<sup>c</sup> should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.<sup>d</sup> **8** And in the case of the one who has a running discharge spitting upon someone clean, he must in that case wash his garments and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. **9** And any saddle<sup>e</sup> upon which the one having a running discharge was riding will be unclean. **10** And anyone touching anything that happens to be under him will be unclean until the evening; and he who carries them will wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. **11** And anyone whom the one having a running discharge<sup>f</sup> might touch when he has not rinsed his hands in water must then wash his garments and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening. **12** And an earthenware vessel that the one having a running discharge might touch should be smashed;<sup>g</sup> and any wooden<sup>h</sup> vessel should be rinsed with water.

**13** "Now in case the one having a running discharge would become clean from his running discharge, he must then count for himself seven days for his purification,<sup>i</sup> and he must wash his garments and bathe his flesh in running water;<sup>j</sup> and he must be clean. **14** And on the eighth day he should take for himself two turtledoves<sup>k</sup> or two young

CHAP. 15

a Le 11:25  
Le 17:15

b Isa 1:16

c Le 22:4  
Nu 5:2  
2Sa 3:29

d Le 11:24  
Le 17:15

e Ge 31:34

f Le 15:2

g Le 6:28  
Le 11:33

h Ex 7:19  
Le 11:32

i Le 14:8  
Le 14:23

j Le 15:5

k Le 1:14  
Le 14:22  
Nu 6:10

Second Col.

a Le 5:7  
Le 14:19  
Le 14:31

b Le 22:4  
De 23:10

c Le 11:25

d Ex 19:15  
1Sa 21:5

e Le 20:18

f Le 12:2  
Le 12:5  
Le 15:26

g Eze 22:10  
Eze 36:17

h Le 15:4

i Le 15:5

j Le 15:6

k Le 15:10

i Le 18:19  
Le 20:18

pigeons, and he must come before Jehovah to the entrance of the tent of meeting and give them to the priest. **15** And the priest must offer them, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering;<sup>a</sup> and the priest must make atonement for him before Jehovah concerning his running discharge.

**16** "Now in case a man has an emission of semen<sup>b</sup> go out from him, he must then bathe all his flesh in water and be unclean until the evening. **17** And any garment and any skin upon which the emission of semen gets to be must be washed with water and be unclean until the evening.<sup>c</sup>

**18** "As for a woman with whom a man may lie down with an emission of semen, they must bathe in water and be unclean<sup>d</sup> until the evening.

**19** "And in case a woman is having a running discharge, and her running discharge in her flesh proves to be blood,<sup>e</sup> she should continue seven days in her menstrual<sup>f</sup> impurity,<sup>g</sup> and anyone touching her will be unclean until the evening.

**20** And anything upon which she may lie down in her menstrual impurity will be unclean,<sup>h</sup> and everything upon which she may sit will be unclean. **21** And anyone touching her bed should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.<sup>i</sup> **22** And anyone touching any article upon which she was sitting should wash his garments, and he must bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.<sup>j</sup> **23** And if it was upon the bed or upon another article that she was sitting, by his touching<sup>k</sup> it he will be unclean until the evening. **24** And if a man lies down with her at all and her menstrual impurity comes to be upon him,<sup>l</sup> he must then be unclean seven

days, and any bed upon which he might lie down will be unclean.

25 “As for a woman, in case the running discharge of her blood should be flowing many days<sup>a</sup> when it is not the regular time of her menstrual<sup>b</sup> impurity, or in case she should have a flow longer than her menstrual impurity, all the days of her unclean running discharge will prove as in the days of her menstrual impurity. She is unclean. 26 Any bed upon which she may lie any of the days of her running discharge will become for her as the bed of her menstrual impurity,<sup>c</sup> and any article upon which she may sit will become unclean like the uncleanness of her menstrual impurity. 27 And anyone touching<sup>d</sup> them will be unclean, and he must wash his garments and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

28 “However, if she has become clean from her running discharge, she must also count for herself seven days, and afterward she will be clean.<sup>e</sup> 29 And on the eighth day she should take for herself two turtledoves<sup>f</sup> or two young pigeons, and she must bring them to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>g</sup> 30 And the priest must make the one a sin offering and the other a burnt offering;<sup>h</sup> and the priest must make atonement<sup>i</sup> for her before Jehovah concerning her unclean running discharge.

31 “And you must keep the sons of Israel separate from their uncleanness, that they may not die in their uncleanness for their defiling of my tabernacle, which is in their midst.<sup>j</sup>

32 “This is the law about the man having a running discharge<sup>k</sup> and the man from whom an emission of semen<sup>l</sup> may go out so that he becomes unclean by it; 33 and the menstruating<sup>m</sup> woman in her uncleanness, and any-

## CHAP. 15

a Mt 9:20  
Mr 5:25  
Lu 8:43  
b Le 12:2  
Le 15:19  
c Le 15:21  
d Le 15:10  
Le 15:22  
e Le 15:13  
f Le 1:14  
Le 15:14  
g Nu 6:10  
h Le 5:7  
Le 14:31  
Le 15:15  
i Le 4:31  
Le 12:7  
1Jo 2:2  
j Le 19:30  
Nu 5:3  
Nu 19:20  
k Le 15:2  
l Le 15:16  
m Le 15:19

## Second Col.

a Le 15:25

## CHAP. 16

b Le 10:2  
c Ex 30:10  
Le 23:27  
Heb 9:7  
d Ex 40:21  
Heb 6:19  
Heb 9:3  
Heb 10:20  
e Nu 4:19  
f Ex 40:34  
g Ex 25:22  
h Ex 26:33  
Heb 9:7  
i Le 4:3  
j Le 1:3  
Le 8:18  
k Ex 28:39  
Re 19:3  
l Ex 28:42  
m Ex 39:29  
n Ex 28:4  
1Co 11:3  
o Ex 28:2  
p Ex 30:20  
Heb 10:22  
q Le 4:14  
Heb 7:27  
r Nu 29:11  
2Ch 29:21  
Ezr 6:17  
s Le 1:3  
t Le 8:14  
Heb 9:7  
u Heb 10:1  
v Le 9:7  
Heb 5:3  
w Ex 30:30  
Ps 135:19  
x Nu 26:55  
Jos 18:10  
y Le 14:7  
Le 14:53  
z Pr 16:33  
a Ac 2:23

one who has a flow of his running discharge,<sup>a</sup> whether a male or a female, and whether a man who lies down with an unclean woman.<sup>b</sup>

16 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses after the death of Aaron's two sons for their approaching before Jehovah so that they died.<sup>b</sup> 2 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Moses: “Speak to Aaron your brother, that he should not at all times come into the holy place<sup>c</sup> inside the curtain,<sup>d</sup> in front of the cover which is upon the Ark, that he may not die;<sup>e</sup> because in a cloud<sup>f</sup> I shall appear over the cover.<sup>g</sup>

3 “With the following Aaron should come into the holy place:<sup>h</sup> with a young bull for a sin offering,<sup>i</sup> and a ram for a burnt offering.<sup>j</sup> 4 He should put on the holy linen robe,<sup>k</sup> and the linen drawers<sup>l</sup> should come upon his flesh, and he should gird himself with the linen sash<sup>m</sup> and wrap himself with the linen turban.<sup>n</sup> They are holy garments.<sup>o</sup> And he must bathe his flesh in water<sup>p</sup> and put them on.

5 “And from the assembly of the sons of Israel<sup>q</sup> he should take two male kids of the goats for a sin offering<sup>r</sup> and one ram for a burnt offering.<sup>s</sup>

6 “And Aaron must present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself,<sup>t</sup> and he must make atonement<sup>u</sup> in behalf of himself<sup>v</sup> and his house.<sup>w</sup>

7 “And he must take the two goats and make them stand before Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting. 8 And Aaron must draw lots<sup>x</sup> over the two goats, the one lot for Jehovah and the other lot for A-zazel.<sup>y</sup> 9 And Aaron must present the goat over which the lot<sup>z</sup> came up for Jehovah, and he must make it a sin offering.<sup>a</sup> 10 But the goat over which the lot came up for A-zazel should be stood alive

before Jehovah to make atonement for it, so as to send<sup>a</sup> it away for A-za'zel into the wilderness.<sup>b</sup>

11 "And Aaron must present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement in behalf of himself and his house; and he must slaughter the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself.<sup>c</sup>

12 "And he must take the fire holder<sup>d</sup> full of burning coals of fire from off the altar<sup>e</sup> before Jehovah, and the hollows of both his hands<sup>f</sup> full of fine perfumed incense,<sup>g</sup> and he must bring them inside the curtain.<sup>h</sup>

13 He must also put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> and the cloud of the incense must overspread the Ark cover,<sup>j</sup> which is upon the Testimony,<sup>k</sup> that he may not die.

14 "And he must take some of the bull's blood<sup>l</sup> and spatter it with his finger in front of the cover on the east side, and he will spatter<sup>m</sup> some of the blood with his finger seven times before the cover.<sup>n</sup>

15 "And he must slaughter the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people,<sup>o</sup> and he must bring its blood inside the curtain<sup>p</sup> and do with its blood<sup>q</sup> the same as he did with the bull's blood; and he must spatter it toward the cover and before the cover.

16 "And he must make atonement for the holy place concerning the uncleanness<sup>r</sup> of the sons of Israel and concerning their revolts in all their sins;<sup>s</sup> and that is the way he should do for the tent of meeting, which is residing with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.

17 "And no other man should happen to be in the tent of meeting from when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place until he comes out; and he must make atonement in behalf of himself<sup>t</sup> and in behalf of his house and in

CHAP. 16

a Le 14:7  
b Le 16:22  
Isa 53:4  
Eze 15:3  
c Le 16:6  
d Heb 9:4  
e Ex 40:29  
Le 6:13  
Nu 16:46  
f Re 8:4  
g Ex 30:34  
Ex 30:36  
Ac 10:4  
Re 5:8  
Re 8:3  
h Le 16:2  
Heb 6:19  
Heb 10:20  
i Ex 25:22  
Nu 16:7  
2Ki 19:15  
j Ex 25:18  
Ex 25:21  
1Ch 28:11  
k Ex 25:21  
Ex 34:29  
l Heb 9:22  
m Heb 9:12  
1Pe 1:2  
n Ro 3:25  
Heb 9:24  
Heb 9:25  
Heb 10:4  
Heb 10:12  
o Le 16:5  
Heb 2:17  
Heb 5:3  
Heb 8:26  
lJo 2:1  
lJo 2:2  
p Heb 6:19  
Heb 9:3  
Heb 9:7  
Heb 10:20  
q Le 17:11  
Heb 9:22  
r Ps 51:5  
Ec 7:20  
Ro 3:23  
s De 32:5  
1Ki 8:46  
t Le 9:7  
Le 16:6  
Heb 7:27

Second Col.

a Isa 53:6  
Mr 10:45  
Heb 2:9  
Heb 9:7  
Heb 9:12  
lJo 2:2  
Re 1:5  
b Ex 38:1  
Le 16:12  
c Le 9:3  
Heb 9:22  
d Le 9:12  
e Ex 29:36  
Le 8:15  
Le 16:16  
Heb 9:23  
f Le 16:8  
Le 16:10  
Re 5:9  
g Le 1:4  
h Ne 1:6  
i Ps 69:9  
Isa 53:5  
Eph 2:3  
j 1Co 15:3  
1Pe 2:24

behalf of the entire congregation of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

18 "And he must come out to the altar,<sup>b</sup> which is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it, and he must take some of the bull's blood and some of the goat's blood and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.<sup>c</sup>

19 He must also spatter<sup>d</sup> some of the blood upon it with his finger seven times and cleanse it and sanctify it from the uncleanness<sup>e</sup> of the sons of Israel.

20 "When he has finished making atonement<sup>f</sup> for the holy place and the tent of meeting and the altar, he must also present the live goat.<sup>g</sup> 21 And Aaron must lay both his hands<sup>h</sup> upon the head of the live goat and confess<sup>i</sup> over it all the errors<sup>j</sup> of the sons of Israel and all their revolts in all their sins,<sup>k</sup> and he must put them upon the head of the goat<sup>l</sup> and send it away by the hand of a ready man<sup>m</sup> into the wilderness.<sup>n</sup> 22 And the goat must carry upon itself all their errors<sup>n</sup> into a desert land,<sup>o</sup> and he must send the goat away into the wilderness.<sup>p</sup>

23 "And Aaron must come into the tent of meeting and strip off the linen garments that he put on when he went into the holy place, and he must lay them down there.<sup>q</sup> 24 And he must bathe his flesh in water<sup>r</sup> in a holy place<sup>s</sup> and put on his garments<sup>t</sup> and come out and render up his burnt offering<sup>u</sup> and the people's burnt offering<sup>v</sup> and make atonement in his own behalf and in behalf of the people.<sup>w</sup> 25 And he will make the fat of the sin offering smoke upon the altar.<sup>x</sup>

26 "As for the one<sup>y</sup> who sent the goat away for A-za'zel,<sup>z</sup> he

k Isa 53:6; 2Co 5:21; 1Mt 4:1; Lu 4:1; m Le 14:7; n Isa 53:12; Joh 1:29; Ro 15:3; Eph 1:7; Heb 9:26; 1Pe 2:24; lJo 3:5; o Ps 103:12; Eze 18:22; Mic 7:19; Heb 13:12; p Le 16:10; q Eze 42:14; Eze 44:19; r Ex 30:20; Heb 9:3; Heb 10:22; s Le 6:16; Le 6:26; t Ex 28:4; Le 8:7; u Le 16:3; v Le 16:5; w Eph 1:7; x Ex 29:13; Le 3:16; y Le 16:21; z Le 16:8.

should wash his garments, and he must bathe his flesh in water,<sup>a</sup> and after that he may come into the camp.

**27** "However, he will have the bull of the sin offering and the goat of the sin offering, the blood of both of which was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, taken forth outside the camp; and they must burn their skins and their flesh and their dung in the fire.<sup>b</sup> **28** And the one who burned them should wash his garments, and he must bathe his flesh in water, and after that he may come into the camp.

**29** "And it must serve as a statute to time indefinite for you people:<sup>c</sup> In the seventh month on the tenth of the month<sup>d</sup> you should afflict your souls,<sup>e</sup> and you must not do any work,<sup>f</sup> either the native or the alien resident who is residing as an alien in your midst. **30** For on this day atonement<sup>g</sup> will be made for you to pronounce you clean. You will be clean from all your sins before Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **31** It is a sabbath<sup>i</sup> of complete rest for you, and you must afflict your souls. It is a statute to time indefinite.

**32** "And the priest who will be anointed<sup>j</sup> and whose hand will be filled with power to act as priest<sup>k</sup> as successor<sup>l</sup> of his father must make an atonement and must put on the linen garments.<sup>m</sup> They are holy garments.<sup>n</sup> **33** And he must make atonement for the holy sanctuary,<sup>o</sup> and for the tent<sup>p</sup> of meeting and for the altar<sup>q</sup> he will make atonement; and for the priests and for all the people of the congregation he will make atonement.<sup>r</sup> **34** And this must serve as a statute to time indefinite for you,<sup>s</sup> in order to make atonement for the sons of Israel concerning all their sins once in the year.<sup>t</sup>

Accordingly he did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

## CHAP. 16

a Nu 19:7  
Heb 9:10  
b Le 4:12  
Le 8:17  
Heb 13:11  
Heb 13:12  
c Ex 30:10  
d Le 23:27  
Nu 29:7  
e Ps 35:13  
Isa 58:5  
f Co 7:10  
g Joh 3:16  
Ro 8:32  
Tit 2:14  
1 Jo 1:7  
1 Jo 3:16  
h Ps 51:2  
Jer 33:8  
Eze 36:25  
Eph 5:26  
Heb 9:14  
Heb 10:2  
i Le 23:32  
j Ex 29:7  
Le 8:12  
Ac 10:38  
Heb 1:9  
k Ex 29:29  
Le 8:33  
Heb 5:5  
Heb 5:10  
Heb 7:11  
Heb 7:16  
l Nu 20:26  
m Ex 28:39  
Ex 39:28  
Le 16:4  
n Ex 28:2  
Re 19:8  
o Le 16:16  
p Le 16:20  
q Ex 29:36  
Le 8:15  
Le 16:18  
r Le 16:24  
1 Jo 2:2  
s Le 23:31  
Nu 29:7  
t Ex 30:10  
Heb 9:7

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 17

a Le 1:3  
De 6:1  
De 12:21  
b Le 18:29  
Le 20:2  
c 2Ki 16:4  
Eze 20:28  
d De 12:5  
De 12:18  
e Le 3:2  
Le 7:11  
f Le 3:8  
g Le 3:16  
Le 7:31  
h Le 3:5  
Le 4:31  
i De 32:17  
Jos 24:14  
2Ch 11:15  
1Co 10:20  
j Ex 34:15  
Le 20:5  
De 31:16  
Jer 3:1  
Eze 23:8  
Jas 4:4

**17** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to Aaron and his sons and all the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded, saying:

**3** "'As for any man of the house of Israel who slaughters a bull or a young ram or a goat in the camp or who slaughters it outside the camp **4** and does not actually bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting<sup>g</sup> to present it as an offering to Jehovah before the tabernacle of Jehovah, bloodguilt will be counted to that man. He has shed blood, and that man must be cut off from among his people.<sup>b</sup> **5** In order that the sons of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they are sacrificing in the open field,<sup>c</sup> and they must bring them to Jehovah to the entrance of the tent of meeting to the priest,<sup>d</sup> and they must sacrifice these as communion sacrifices to Jehovah.<sup>e</sup> **6** And the priest must sprinkle the blood upon Jehovah's altar<sup>f</sup> at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and he must make the fat<sup>g</sup> smoke as a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **7** So they should no longer sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat-shaped demons<sup>i</sup> with which they are having immoral intercourse.<sup>j</sup> This will serve as a statute to time indefinite for you, throughout your generations."<sup>k</sup>

**8** "And you should say to them, 'As for any man of the house of Israel or some alien resident who may be residing as an alien in your midst who offers up a burnt offering<sup>k</sup> or a sacrifice **9** and does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to render it to Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> that man must be cut off from his people."<sup>m</sup>

**10** "'As for any man of the house of Israel or some alien

k Le 1:3; l De 12:6; De 12:14; m Le 17:4.

resident who is residing as an alien in your midst who eats any sort of blood,<sup>a</sup> I shall certainly set my face against the soul<sup>b</sup> that is eating the blood, and I shall indeed cut him off from among his people. **11** For the soul of the flesh is in the blood,<sup>c</sup> and I myself have put it upon the altar for you to make atonement<sup>d</sup> for your souls, because it is the blood<sup>e</sup> that makes atonement<sup>f</sup> by the soul in it. **12** That is why I have said to the sons of Israel: "No soul of you must eat blood and no alien resident who is residing as an alien in your midst<sup>g</sup> should eat blood."<sup>h</sup>

**13** "As for any man of the sons of Israel or some alien resident who is residing as an alien in your midst who in hunting catches a wild beast or a fowl that may be eaten, he must in that case pour its blood out<sup>i</sup> and cover it with dust.<sup>j</sup> **14** For the soul of every sort of flesh is its blood by the soul in it. Consequently I said to the sons of Israel: "You must not eat the blood of any sort of flesh, because the soul of every sort of flesh is its blood.<sup>k</sup> Anyone eating it will be cut off."<sup>l</sup>

**15** As for any soul that eats a body already dead or something torn by a wild beast,<sup>m</sup> whether a native or an alien resident, he must in that case wash his garments and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening,<sup>n</sup> and he must be clean. **16** But if he will not wash them and will not bathe his flesh, he must then answer for his error."<sup>o</sup>

**18** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'I am Jehovah your God.<sup>p</sup> **3** The way the land of Egypt does, in which you dwell, you must not do;<sup>q</sup> and the way the land of Ca'naan does, into which I am bringing you, you must not do;<sup>r</sup> and in their stat-

CHAP. 17

a Ge 9:4  
Le 3:17  
Le 7:26  
Le 19:26  
De 12:16  
1Sa 14:33  
Ac 15:29  
b Le 20:3  
Ps 34:16  
Jer 44:11  
1Pe 3:12  
c Ge 9:4  
Le 17:14  
De 12:23  
1Ch 11:19  
d Le 8:15  
Le 16:18  
e Mt 26:28  
Mr 14:24  
Ro 3:25  
Ro 5:9  
Eph 1:7  
Col 1:20  
f Heb 9:22  
Heb 13:12  
1Pe 1:2  
1Jo 1:7  
Re 1:5  
g Ex 12:49  
h Ge 9:4  
De 12:23  
1Ch 11:19  
Ac 15:20  
Ac 15:29  
i De 12:16  
De 15:23  
j Eze 24:7  
k Le 17:11  
De 12:23  
l Le 17:10  
m Ex 22:31  
De 14:21  
n Le 11:40  
o Le 7:18  
Nu 19:20

CHAP. 18

p Ge 17:7  
Ex 6:7  
Le 11:44  
Mr 12:29  
q Ps 106:35  
Eze 20:7  
Jas 4:4  
r Ex 23:24  
Le 20:23  
De 12:30  
Jer 10:2

Second Col.

a Le 19:37  
Le 20:22  
De 4:1  
b De 6:2  
Ps 119:16  
Eze 20:19  
1Jo 5:3  
c Lu 1:6  
d Eze 20:11  
Lu 10:28  
Ro 10:5  
Ga 3:12  
e Ex 6:2  
Mal 3:6  
f Le 20:17  
Ga 5:19  
g Ge 9:22  
Eze 22:10

utes you must not walk. **4** My judicial decisions<sup>a</sup> you should carry out, and my statutes<sup>b</sup> you should keep so as to walk in them.<sup>c</sup> I am Jehovah your God. **5** And you must keep my statutes and my judicial decisions, which if a man will do, he must also live by means of them.<sup>d</sup> I am Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

**6** "You people must not come near, any man of you, to any close fleshly relative of his to lay bare nakedness.<sup>f</sup> I am Jehovah. **7** The nakedness of your father<sup>g</sup> and the nakedness of your mother you must not lay bare. She is your mother. You must not lay bare her nakedness.

**8** "The nakedness of your father's wife you must not lay bare.<sup>h</sup> It is your father's nakedness.

**9** "As for the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, whether born in the same household or born outside it, you must not lay bare their nakedness.<sup>i</sup>

**10** "As for the nakedness of the daughter of your son or the daughter of your daughter, you must not lay bare their nakedness, because they are your nakedness.

**11** "As for the nakedness of the daughter of your father's wife, the offspring of your father, she being your sister, you must not lay bare her nakedness.

**12** "The nakedness of your father's sister you must not lay bare. She is the blood relation of your father.<sup>j</sup>

**13** "The nakedness of your mother's sister you must not lay bare, because she is a blood relation of your mother.

**14** "The nakedness of your father's brother you must not lay

h Ge 35:22; Le 20:11; De 22:30; De 27:20; 2Sa 16:21; 1Co 5:1; 1Le 20:17; De 27:22; 2Sa 13:12; Eze 22:11; j Le 20:19.



is left over till the third day should be burned in the fire.<sup>a</sup>

**7** If, though, it should at all be eaten on the third day, it is a foul thing.<sup>b</sup> It will not be accepted with approval.<sup>c</sup> **8** And the one eating it will answer for his error,<sup>d</sup> because he has profaned a holy thing of Jehovah; and that soul must be cut off from his people.

**9** “And when you people reap the harvest of your land, you must not reap the edge of your field completely, and the glean- ing of your harvest you must not pick up.<sup>e</sup> **10** Also, you must not gather the leftovers<sup>f</sup> of your vine- yard, and you must not pick up the scattered grapes of your vine- yard. For the afflicted one and the alien resident you should leave them.<sup>g</sup> I am Jehovah your God.

**11** “You people must not steal,<sup>h</sup> and you must not deceive,<sup>i</sup> and you must not deal falsely anyone with his associate.<sup>j</sup>

**12** And you must not swear in my name to a lie,<sup>k</sup> so that you do profane the name of your God. I am Jehovah. **13** You must not defraud your fellow,<sup>l</sup> and you must not rob.<sup>m</sup> The wages of a hired laborer should not stay all night with you until morning.<sup>n</sup>

**14** “You must not call down evil upon a deaf man, and before a blind man you must not put an obstacle;<sup>o</sup> and you must be in fear of your God.<sup>p</sup> I am Jehovah.

**15** “You people must not do injustice in the judgment. You must not treat the lowly with partiality,<sup>q</sup> and you must not prefer the person of a great one.<sup>r</sup> With justice you should judge your associate.

**16** “You must not go around among your people for the sake of slandering.<sup>s</sup> You must not stand up against your fellow's blood.<sup>t</sup> I am Jehovah.

**17** “You must not hate your brother in your heart.<sup>u</sup> You

CHAP. 19

a Le 7:17

b Eze 4:14

c Le 7:18

d Le 5:17

e Ex 23:11

f Le 23:22

g De 24:19

f Isa 17:6

h Jer 49:9

g Le 25:6

De 15:7

Ru 2:15

Ps 140:12

h Ex 20:15

Eph 4:28

i Le 6:2

Pr 12:22

Eph 4:25

j 1Ki 13:18

Jer 9:5

k Ex 20:7

De 5:11

Mt 5:37

Jas 5:12

l Pr 22:16

Mr 10:19

m Pr 22:22

n De 24:15

Jer 22:13

Jas 5:4

o De 27:18

p Ge 42:18

Le 25:17

Ne 5:15

Pr 1:7

Pr 8:13

l Ps 2:7

q Ex 23:3

De 16:19

2Ch 19:6

Pr 24:23

Ro 2:11

r De 1:17

Jas 2:9

s Ps 15:3

Pr 11:13

1Ti 3:11

2Ti 3:3

Ti 2:3

t Ex 20:16

1Ki 21:13

Pr 6:17

Mt 26:60

Ac 6:11

u Ge 27:41

Pr 10:18

l Jo 2:9

l Jo 3:15

#### Second Col.

a Ps 141:5

Pr 9:8

Mt 18:15

Gal 2:11

1Ti 5:20

Ti 1:13

b Pr 20:22

Ro 12:19

c Isa 18:29

Ps 55:3

d Mt 5:43

Mt 22:39

Ro 13:9

Gal 5:14

Jas 2:8

e De 22:9

f De 22:11

g Le 6:6

h Le 4:31

Le 6:7

i Nu 18:12

De 18:4

should by all means reprove your associate,<sup>a</sup> that you may not bear sin along with him.

**18** “You must not take ven- geance<sup>b</sup> nor have a grudge against the sons of your people;<sup>c</sup> and you must love your fellow as yourself.<sup>d</sup> I am Jehovah.

**19** “You people should keep my statutes: You must not inter- breed your domestic animals of two sorts. You must not sow your field with seeds of two sorts,<sup>e</sup> and you must not put upon yourself a garment of two sorts of thread, mixed together.<sup>f</sup>

**20** “Now in case a man lies down with a woman and has an emission of semen, when she is a maidservant designated for an- other man, and she has not in any way been redeemed nor has freedom been given her, pun- ishment should take place. They should not be put to death, be- cause she was not set free.

**21** And he must bring his guilt offering to Jehovah to the en- trance of the tent of meeting, a ram of guilt offering.<sup>g</sup> **22** And the priest must make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before Jehovah for his sin that he committed; and his sin that he committed must be forgiven him.<sup>h</sup>

**23** “And in case you people come into the land, and you must plant any tree for food, you must also consider its fruitage impure as its “foreskin.” For three years it will continue uncircumcised for you. It should not be eaten. **24** But in the fourth year all its fruit<sup>i</sup> will become a holy thing of festal exultation to Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **25** And in the fifth year you may eat its fruit in order to add its produce to yourselves.<sup>k</sup> I am Je- hovah your God.

**26** “You must eat nothing along with blood.<sup>l</sup>

j De 26:2; Pr 3:9; k Le 26:4; l Le 3:17; Le 17:13; De 12:23; Ac 15:20; Ac 21:25.

“You must not look for omens,<sup>a</sup> and you must not practice magic.<sup>b</sup>

27 “You must not cut your sidelocks short around, and you must not destroy the extremity of your beard.<sup>c</sup>

28 “And you must not make cuts in your flesh for a deceased soul,<sup>d</sup> and you must not put tattoo marking upon yourselves. I am Jehovah.

29 “Do not profane your daughter by making her a prostitute, in order that the land may not commit prostitution and the land actually be filled with loose morals.<sup>f</sup>

30 “My sabbaths you should keep,<sup>g</sup> and you should stand in awe of my sanctuary.<sup>h</sup> I am Jehovah.

31 “Do not turn yourselves to the spirit mediums,<sup>i</sup> and do not consult professional foretellers of events,<sup>j</sup> so as to become unclean by them. I am Jehovah your God.

32 “Before gray hair you should rise up,<sup>k</sup> and you must show consideration for the person of an old man,<sup>l</sup> and you must be in fear of your God.<sup>m</sup> I am Jehovah.

33 “And in case an alien resident resides with you as an alien in your land, you must not mistreat him.<sup>n</sup> 34 The alien resident who resides as an alien with you should become to you like a native of yours; and you must love him as yourself,<sup>o</sup> for you became alien residents in the land of Egypt.<sup>p</sup> I am Jehovah your God.

35 “You must not commit injustice in judging,<sup>q</sup> in measuring, in weighing<sup>r</sup> or in measuring liquids. 36 You should prove to have accurate scales,<sup>s</sup> accurate weights, an accurate e'phah and an accurate hin. Jehovah your God I am, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt. 37 So

## CHAP. 19

a 2Ki 17:17  
b Ex 8:7  
De 18:10  
2Ki 21:6  
Ga 5:20  
Re 21:8  
c Le 21:5  
Jer 9:26  
d De 14:1  
Jer 16:6  
e Le 21:7  
De 23:17  
Heb 13:4  
f Pr 21:27  
1Pe 4:3  
g Ex 20:10  
Ex 31:13  
h Le 26:2  
1Le 20:6  
De 18:11  
1Sa 28:7  
1Ch 10:13  
2Ch 33:6  
Isa 8:19  
Ga 5:20  
Re 21:8  
j Le 20:27  
Ac 16:16  
k Pr 16:31  
Pr 20:29  
l Job 32:6  
Pr 23:22  
La 5:12  
1Ti 5:1  
m Ne 5:9  
Job 38:28  
Pr 1:7  
Pr 8:13  
1Pe 2:17  
n Ex 23:9  
Mal 3:5  
o Ex 12:49  
De 10:19  
p Ex 22:21  
q Zec 7:9  
r De 25:13  
De 25:15  
Pr 20:10  
s Pr 11:1  
Pr 16:11

## Second Col.

a Le 18:5  
De 4:6

## CHAP. 20

b Le 18:21  
De 18:10  
c 1Pe 3:12  
d Ex 15:17  
Nu 19:20  
De 23:14  
Eze 5:11  
e Le 18:21  
f De 13:8  
g Ex 20:5  
1Ki 20:42  
h Ps 106:39  
Ho 2:13  
i Le 19:31  
De 18:11  
Ga 5:20  
Re 21:8  
j Le 20:27  
Ac 16:16  
k 1Ch 10:13  
Eze 6:9  
l Le 11:44  
Eph 1:4  
1Pe 1:16

## LEVITICUS 19:27-20:9

you must keep all my statutes and all my judicial decisions, and you must do them.<sup>a</sup> I am Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

20 And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: 2 “You are to say to the sons of Israel, ‘Any man of the sons of Israel, and any alien resident who resides as an alien in Israel, who gives any of his offspring to Mo'leah,<sup>c</sup> should be put to death without fail. The people of the land should pelt him to death with stones. 3 And as for me, I shall set my face against that man, and I will cut him off from among his people,<sup>d</sup> because he has given some of his offspring to Mo'leah for the purpose of defiling my holy place<sup>e</sup> and to profane my holy name.<sup>f</sup> 4 And if the people of the land should deliberately hide their eyes from that man when he gives any of his offspring to Mo'leah by not putting him to death,<sup>g</sup> 5 then I, for my part, shall certainly fix my face against that man and his family,<sup>h</sup> and I shall indeed cut him and all those who have immoral intercourse along with him in having immoral intercourse<sup>i</sup> with Mo'leah off from among their people.

6 “As for the soul who turns himself to the spirit mediums<sup>j</sup> and the professional foretellers<sup>k</sup> of events so as to have immoral intercourse with them, I shall certainly set my face against that soul and cut him off from among his people.<sup>k</sup>

7 “And you must sanctify yourselves and prove yourselves holy,<sup>l</sup> because I am Jehovah your God. 8 And you must keep my statutes and do them.<sup>m</sup> I am Jehovah who is sanctifying you.<sup>n</sup>

9 “In case there should be any man who calls down evil upon his father and his moth-

m Le 18:4; Ec 12:13; Lu 1:6; n Ex 31:13; Le 21:8; Eze 37:28; 1Th 5:23; 2Th 2:13.



er,<sup>a</sup> he should be put to death without fail.<sup>b</sup> It is his father and his mother upon whom he has called down evil. His own blood is upon him.<sup>c</sup>

10 "Now a man who commits adultery with another man's wife is one who commits adultery with the wife of his fellow-man.<sup>d</sup> He should be put to death without fail, the adulterer and the adulteress as well.<sup>e</sup>

11 And a man who lies down with his father's wife has laid bare the nakedness of his father.<sup>f</sup> Both of them should be put to death without fail. Their own blood is upon them. 12 And where a man lies down with his daughter-in-law, both of them should be put to death without fail.<sup>g</sup> They have committed a violation of what is natural. Their own blood is upon them.<sup>h</sup>

13 "And when a man lies down with a male the same as one lies down with a woman, both of them have done a detestable thing.<sup>i</sup> They should be put to death without fail. Their own blood is upon them.

14 "And where a man takes a woman and her mother, it is loose conduct.<sup>j</sup> They should burn him and them in the fire,<sup>k</sup> in order that loose conduct<sup>l</sup> may not continue in your midst.

15 "And where a man gives his seminal emission to a beast,<sup>m</sup> he should be put to death without fail, and you should kill the beast. 16 And where a woman approaches any beast to have a connection with<sup>n</sup> it, you must kill the woman and the beast. They should be put to death without fail. Their own blood is upon them.

17 "And where a man takes his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother, and he does see her nakedness, and she herself sees his nakedness, it is shame.<sup>o</sup> So they

CHAP. 20

a De 27:16  
Pr 20:20  
Mt 15:4  
b Ex 21:17  
c 2Sa 1:16  
1Ki 2:32  
d Le 18:20  
De 5:18  
Jer 29:23  
Ro 7:3  
e De 22:22  
1Co 6:9  
f Le 18:8  
De 27:20  
g Le 18:15  
h Le 18:29  
i Ge 19:5  
Le 18:22  
Jg 19:22  
Ro 1:27  
1Co 6:9  
Jude 7  
j Le 18:17  
De 27:23  
k Le 21:9  
1 Ga 5:19  
m Ex 22:19  
De 27:21  
n Le 18:23  
o Le 18:9  
De 27:22  
2Sa 13:12  
Eze 22:11

Second Col.

a Le 15:24  
Le 18:19  
Eze 22:10  
b Le 18:13  
c Le 18:12  
d Le 18:6  
e Le 18:14  
f Ps 109:13  
g Le 18:16  
De 25:5  
Mr 6:18  
Mt 12:19  
h Le 18:26  
Ps 105:45  
Ps 119:80  
Ec 12:13  
i Ex 21:1  
De 5:1  
Ps 119:20  
Isa 26:9  
j Le 18:28  
k Le 18:3  
Le 18:24  
De 12:30  
Jer 10:2  
l Le 18:27  
De 9:5  
m Ex 3:17  
Ex 6:8  
n Le 8:8  
Eze 20:6  
o Ex 19:5  
Ex 33:16  
1Ki 8:53  
2Co 6:16  
1Pe 2:9  
p Le 11:47  
De 14:4  
Ac 10:14  
q Le 11:43

must be cut off before the eyes of the sons of their people. It is the nakedness of his sister that he has laid bare. He should answer for his error.

18 "And where a man lies down with a menstruating woman and does lay bare her nakedness, he has exposed her source, and she herself has laid bare the source of her blood.<sup>a</sup> So both of them must be cut off from among their people.

19 "And the nakedness of your mother's sister<sup>b</sup> and of your father's sister<sup>c</sup> you must not lay bare, because it is his blood relation that one has exposed.<sup>d</sup> They should answer for their error. 20 And a man who lies down with his uncle's wife has laid bare the nakedness of his uncle.<sup>e</sup> They should answer for their sin. They should die childless.<sup>f</sup> 21 And where a man takes his brother's wife, it is something abhorrent.<sup>g</sup> It is the nakedness of his brother that he has laid bare. They should become childless.

22 "And you people must keep all my statutes<sup>h</sup> and all my judicial decisions<sup>i</sup> and do them, that the land to which I am bringing you to dwell in it may not vomit you out.<sup>j</sup> 23 And you must not walk in the statutes of the nations whom I am sending out from before you,<sup>k</sup> because they have done all these things and I abhor them.<sup>l</sup> 24 Hence I said to you:<sup>m</sup> "You, for your part, will take possession of their ground, and I, for my part, shall give it to you to take possession of it, a land flowing with milk and honey.<sup>n</sup> Jehovah your God I am, who have divided you off from the peoples."<sup>o</sup> 25 And you must make a distinction between the clean beast and the unclean and between the unclean fowl and the clean;<sup>p</sup> and you must not make your souls loathsome<sup>q</sup> with the beast and the fowl and anything that moves

on the ground that I have divided off for you in declaring them unclean. **26** And you must prove yourselves holy to me,<sup>a</sup> because I Jehovah am holy;<sup>b</sup> and I am proceeding to divide you off from the peoples to become mine.<sup>c</sup>

**27** “And as for a man or woman in whom there proves to be a mediumistic spirit or spirit of prediction,<sup>d</sup> they should be put to death without fail.<sup>e</sup> They should pelt them to death with stones. Their own blood is upon them.”<sup>f</sup>

**21** And Jehovah went on to say to Moses: “Talk to the priests, Aaron’s sons, and you must say to them, ‘For a deceased soul no one may defile himself among his people.’<sup>g</sup>

**2** But for a blood relation of his who is close to him, for his mother and for his father and for his son and for his daughter and for his brother **3** and for his sister, a virgin who is close to him, who has not become a man’s, for her he may defile himself. **4** He may not defile himself for a woman possessed by an owner among his people so as to make himself profane. **5** They should not produce baldness upon their heads,<sup>h</sup> and the extremity of their beard they should not shave,<sup>i</sup> and on their flesh they should not make an incision.<sup>j</sup>

**6** They should prove themselves holy to their God,<sup>k</sup> and they should not profane the name of their God,<sup>l</sup> because they are those presenting Jehovah’s offerings made by fire, the bread of their God;<sup>m</sup> and they must prove themselves holy.<sup>n</sup> **7** A prostitute<sup>o</sup> or a violated woman they should not take; and a woman divorced<sup>p</sup> from her husband they should not take,<sup>q</sup> because he is holy to his God. **8** So you must sanctify him,<sup>r</sup> because he is one presenting the bread of your God. He should prove to be holy

## CHAP. 20

a Le 19:2  
b Ps 99:5  
1Pe 1:16  
Re 4:3  
c De 7:6  
De 14:2  
Tit 2:14  
d Ex 22:18  
Le 19:31  
De 18:10  
1Sa 28:7  
Re 21:3  
e Ex 22:18  
Le 20:6  
Mic 5:12  
f 2Sa 1:16

## CHAP. 21

g Nu 19:14  
h De 14:1  
Isa 15:2  
Eze 44:20  
i Le 19:27  
Jer 48:37  
j Le 19:28  
1Ki 18:28  
Jer 18:6  
k Ex 29:44  
Le 10:3  
Ezr 8:28  
l Le 18:21  
Le 19:12  
Le 22:32  
m Le 3:11  
Mal 1:7  
n Isa 52:11  
1Pe 1:16  
o Le 19:29  
p De 24:1  
Mt 19:8  
q Eze 44:22  
r Ex 28:41  
Le 20:8  
1Co 6:11  
Heb 9:13

## Second Col.

a Le 11:44  
b Ex 28:36  
Le 11:45  
Le 20:7  
Isa 43:15  
c Ge 38:24  
Le 20:14  
d Le 8:12  
Nu 35:25  
Ps 133:2  
e Ex 28:2  
Ex 29:29  
Le 16:32  
f Le 10:6  
g Ge 37:34  
h Nu 6:7  
Nu 19:11  
Nu 19:14  
i Le 10:7  
Le 21:23  
j Le 8:12  
Lu 4:18  
Ac 10:38  
k Eze 44:22  
2Co 11:2  
Re 14:4  
l Ezr 9:2  
m 1Th 5:23  
2Th 2:13  
n Le 22:21  
Ro 12:1  
Eph 5:27  
Heb 7:26  
Re 14:5

to you,<sup>a</sup> because I Jehovah, who am sanctifying you, am holy.<sup>b</sup>

**9** “Now in case the daughter of a priest should make herself profane by committing prostitution, it is her father that she is profaning. She should be burned in the fire.<sup>c</sup>

**10** “And as for the high priest of his brothers upon whose head the anointing oil would be poured<sup>d</sup> and whose hand was filled with power to wear the garments,<sup>e</sup> he should not let his head go ungroomed,<sup>f</sup> and he should not tear his garments.<sup>g</sup>

**11** And he should not come to any dead soul.<sup>h</sup> For his father and his mother he may not defile himself. **12** He should also not go out from the sanctuary and not profane the sanctuary of his God,<sup>i</sup> because the sign of dedication, the anointing oil of his God,<sup>j</sup> is upon him. I am Jehovah.

**13** “And for his part, he should take a woman in her virginity.<sup>k</sup> **14** As for a widow or a divorced woman and one violated, a prostitute, none of these may he take, but he should take a virgin from his people as a wife. **15** And he should not profane his seed among his people,<sup>l</sup> because I am Jehovah who is sanctifying him.”<sup>m</sup>

**16** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **17** “Speak to Aaron, saying, ‘No man of your seed throughout their generations in whom there proves to be a defect<sup>n</sup> may come near to present the bread of his God.’<sup>o</sup>

**18** In case there is any man in whom there is a defect, he may not come near: a man blind or lame or with his nose slit or with one member too long,<sup>p</sup> **19** or a man in whom there proves to be a fracture of the foot or a fracture of the hand, **20** or hunchback or thin or dis-

o Le 3:11; Nu 16:5; p Le 22:23.

# LEVITICUS 21:21-22:18 Priestly purity. Those eating holy things 166

eased in his eyes or scabby or having ringworms or having his testicles broken.<sup>a</sup> **21** Any man of the seed of Aaron the priest in whom there is a defect may not approach to present Jehovah's offerings made by fire.<sup>b</sup> There is a defect in him. He may not approach to present the bread of his God.<sup>c</sup> **22** He may eat the bread of his God from the most holy things<sup>d</sup> and from the holy things.<sup>e</sup> **23** However, he may not come in near the curtain,<sup>f</sup> and he may not approach the altar,<sup>g</sup> because there is a defect in him;<sup>h</sup> and he should not profane my sanctuary,<sup>i</sup> for I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them.'"<sup>j</sup>

**24** Accordingly Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons and all the sons of Israel.

**22** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to Aaron and his sons, that they may keep themselves separate from the holy things of the sons of Israel and not profane my holy name<sup>k</sup> in the things they are sanctifying to me.<sup>l</sup> I am Jehovah. **3** Say to them, 'Throughout your generations any man of all your offspring who comes near to the holy things, which the sons of Israel will sanctify to Jehovah, while his uncleanness is upon him,<sup>m</sup> that soul must be cut off from before me. I am Jehovah. **4** No man of Aaron's offspring when he is leprous<sup>n</sup> or has a running discharge<sup>o</sup> may eat of the holy things until he becomes clean,<sup>p</sup> neither he who touches anyone unclean by a deceased soul<sup>q</sup> or a man from whom there goes out a seminal emission,<sup>r</sup> **5** nor a man who touches any swarming thing that is unclean for him<sup>s</sup> or touches a man who is unclean for him as respects any uncleanness of his.<sup>t</sup> **6** The soul who touches any such must be unclean until the evening and may not eat any of the holy things, but he

CHAP. 21

a Le 22:24  
De 23:1  
b Le 2:2  
c Le 22:25  
d Le 2:10  
Le 6:16  
Le 24:9  
Nu 18:9  
e Le 22:10  
Nu 18:19  
f Ex 30:6  
Heb 10:20  
g Ex 38:1  
h Le 21:17  
i Ex 25:8  
Le 21:12  
j Ex 28:41

CHAP. 22

k Le 21:6  
Ps 83:18  
Ps 135:13  
l Ex 28:38  
Nu 18:32  
De 15:19  
m Le 7:20  
n Le 13:2  
o Le 15:2  
p Le 14:2  
Le 15:13  
q Le 21:1  
Nu 19:11  
Nu 19:22  
r Le 15:16  
s Le 11:24  
Le 11:43  
t Le 15:7  
Le 15:19

Second Col.

a Nu 19:7  
1Co 6:11  
Heb 10:22  
b Le 21:22  
Nu 18:11  
c Ex 22:31  
Le 17:15  
De 14:21  
d Ex 28:43  
Le 10:2  
e Ex 29:33  
Mt 12:4  
f Nu 18:11  
g Ge 38:11  
h Le 10:14  
Nu 18:19  
i Le 5:15  
j Le 5:16  
Le 27:13  
k Nu 18:32  
Eze 22:26

must bathe his flesh in water.<sup>a</sup> **7** When the sun has set, he must also be clean, and afterward he may eat some of the holy things, because it is his bread.<sup>b</sup> **8** He should also not eat any body already dead or anything torn by wild beasts so as to become unclean by it.<sup>c</sup> I am Jehovah.

**9** "And they must keep their obligation to me, that they may not carry sin because of it and have to die<sup>d</sup> for it because they were profaning it. I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them.

**10** "And no stranger at all may eat anything holy.<sup>e</sup> No settler with a priest nor a hired laborer may eat anything holy. **11** But in case a priest should purchase a soul, as a purchase with his money, he as such may share in eating it. As for slaves born in his house, they as such may share in eating his bread.<sup>f</sup>

**12** And in case the daughter of a priest should become a man's who is a stranger, she as such may not eat of the contribution of the holy things. **13** But in case the daughter of a priest should become a widow or divorced when she has no offspring, and she must return to her father's house as in her youth,<sup>g</sup> she may eat some of her father's bread;<sup>h</sup> but no stranger at all may feed on it.

**14** "Now in case a man eats a holy thing by mistake,<sup>i</sup> he must then add the fifth<sup>j</sup> of it to it and must give the holy thing to the priest. **15** So they should not profane the holy things of the sons of Israel, which they may contribute to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> **16** and actually cause them to bear the punishment of guiltiness because of their eating their holy things; for I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them.'"

**17** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **18** "Speak to Aaron and his sons and all the sons of Israel, and

you must say to them, 'As for any man of the house of Israel or some alien resident in Israel who presents his offering,<sup>a</sup> for any of their vows<sup>b</sup> or for any of their voluntary offerings,<sup>c</sup> which they may present to Jehovah for a burnt offering, 19 to gain approval<sup>d</sup> for you it must be sound,<sup>e</sup> a male among the herd, among the young rams or among the goats. 20 Anything in which there is a defect you must not present,<sup>f</sup> because it will not serve to gain approval for you.

21 "And in case a man should present a communion sacrifice<sup>g</sup> to Jehovah in order to pay a vow<sup>h</sup> or as a voluntary offering, it should prove to be a sound one among the herd or the flock, in order to gain approval. No defect at all should prove to be in it. 22 No case of blindness or fracture or having a cut or wart or scabbiness or ringworm,<sup>i</sup> none of these must you present to Jehovah, and no offering made by fire<sup>j</sup> from them must you put upon the altar for Jehovah. 23 As for a bull or a sheep having a member too long or too short,<sup>k</sup> you may make it a voluntary offering; but for a vow it will not be accepted with approval. 24 But one having the testicles<sup>l</sup> squeezed or crushed or pulled off or cut off you must not present to Jehovah, and in your land you should not render them up. 25 And any of all these from the hand of a foreigner you must not present as the bread of your God, because their corruption is in them. There is a defect<sup>m</sup> in them. They will not be accepted with approval<sup>n</sup> of you."

26 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: 27 "Should a bull or a young ram or a goat be born, then it must continue under its mother seven days,<sup>o</sup> but from the eighth day and forward it will be accepted with approval as an offering, an offering made

## CHAP. 22

a Nu 15:14  
Nu 15:16  
b Le 7:16  
Le 23:38  
Nu 15:3  
Ps 22:25  
Ps 56:12  
c De 12:6  
d Le 13:8  
Le 23:11  
e Le 1:3  
Le 22:22  
f De 15:21  
De 17:1  
Mal 1:8  
Heb 9:14  
1Pe 1:19  
g Le 3:1  
h Nu 15:8  
De 22:21  
Ps 50:14  
Ps 61:8  
Ec 5:4  
i De 15:21  
Mal 1:8  
j Le 3:3  
Le 3:14  
k Le 21:18  
Le 21:20  
De 23:1  
m Le 21:21  
n Le 7:18  
Le 19:7  
o Ex 22:30

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:19  
De 22:6  
Pr 12:10  
b Le 7:12  
Ps 107:22  
Ps 116:17  
Am 4:5  
c Le 7:15  
d Ex 12:10  
e Le 19:37  
Nu 15:40  
De 4:40  
f Le 18:21  
Le 19:12  
Am 2:7  
g Le 10:3  
Isa 29:23  
Lu 11:2  
h Ex 19:5  
Le 20:8  
Le 21:8  
Joh 17:17  
i Ex 6:7  
Le 11:45  
Nu 15:41

## CHAP. 23

j Ex 23:14  
Le 23:37  
k Nu 10:10  
f Ex 16:30  
Ex 20:10  
Le 19:3  
Ac 15:21  
m Ne 13:22  
Isa 56:2  
Isa 58:13  
n Ex 23:14  
o Ex 12:16  
Nu 29:12  
p Nu 9:2  
q Nu 9:3  
Nu 28:16

by fire to Jehovah. 28 As for a bull and a sheep, you must not slaughter it and its young one on the one day.<sup>a</sup>

29 "And in case you should sacrifice a thanksgiving sacrifice to Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> you should sacrifice it to gain approval for you. 30 On that day it should be eaten.<sup>c</sup> You must not leave any of it until morning.<sup>d</sup> I am Jehovah.

31 "And you must keep my commandments and do them.<sup>e</sup> I am Jehovah. 32 And you must not profane my holy name,<sup>f</sup> and I must be sanctified in the midst of the sons of Israel.<sup>g</sup> I am Jehovah who is sanctifying you,<sup>h</sup> 33 the One bringing you out of the land of Egypt to prove myself God to you.<sup>i</sup> I am Jehovah."

**23** And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying: 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'The seasonal festivals<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah that you should proclaim<sup>k</sup> are holy conventions. These are my seasonal festivals:

3 "Six days may work be done, but on the seventh day is a sabbath of complete rest,<sup>l</sup> a holy convention. You may do no sort of work. It is a sabbath to Jehovah in all places where you dwell.<sup>m</sup>

4 "These are the seasonal festivals<sup>n</sup> of Jehovah, holy conventions,<sup>o</sup> which you should proclaim at their appointed<sup>p</sup> times: 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month,<sup>q</sup> between the two evenings is the passover<sup>r</sup> to Jehovah.

6 "And on the fifteenth day of this month is the festival of unleavened cakes to Jehovah.<sup>s</sup> Seven days you should eat unleavened cakes.<sup>t</sup> 7 On the first day you will have a holy convention occur.<sup>u</sup> No sort of laborious

r Ex 12:6; De 16:1; Jos 5:10; 1Co 5:7; s Nu 28:17; Ac 12:3; 1Co 5:8; t Ex 12:15; Ex 13:6; Ex 34:18; u Ex 12:16.

work may you do. **8** But you must present an offering made by fire to Jehovah seven days. On the seventh day there will be a holy convention. No sort of laborious work may you do.’”

**9** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **10** “Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, ‘When you eventually come into the land that I am giving you, and you have reaped its harvest, you must also bring a sheaf of the firstfruits<sup>a</sup> of your harvest to the priest. **11** And he must wave the sheaf to and fro<sup>b</sup> before Jehovah to gain approval for you. Directly the day after the sabbath the priest should wave it to and fro. **12** And on the day of your having the sheaf waved to and fro you must render up a sound young ram, in its first year, for a burnt offering to Jehovah; **13** and as its grain offering two tenths of an e<sup>c</sup>phah of fine flour moistened with oil, as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, a restful odor; and as its drink offering a fourth of a hin of wine. **14** And you must eat no bread nor roasted grain nor new grain until this very day,<sup>c</sup> until your bringing the offering of your God. It is a statute to time indefinite for your generations in all places where you dwell.

**15** “And you must count for yourselves from the day after the sabbath, from the day of your bringing the sheaf of the wave offering, seven sabbaths.<sup>d</sup> They should prove to be complete. **16** To the day after the seventh sabbath you should count, fifty days,<sup>e</sup> and you must present a new grain offering<sup>f</sup> to Jehovah. **17** Out of your dwelling places you should bring two loaves<sup>g</sup> as a wave offering. Of two tenths of an e<sup>c</sup>phah of fine flour they should prove to be. They should be baked leavened,<sup>h</sup> as first ripe fruits to Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

CHAP. 23

a Nu 18:12  
Pr 3:9  
Eze 44:30  
1Co 15:20  
Jas 1:18

b Le 23:15  
1Co 15:20  
1Co 15:23

c Jos 5:11

d Ex 34:22  
De 16:9

e Ac 2:1

f Nu 28:26  
De 16:16

g Eph 2:16  
Eph 2:18

h Le 7:13  
Ro 5:12

i Ex 23:16  
Ex 34:22  
Jas 1:18  
Re 14:4

Second Col.

a Nu 28:27

b Le 4:23  
Nu 28:30

c Le 3:1

d Le 7:30

e Le 7:34  
Le 10:14  
Nu 18:9  
De 18:4  
1Co 9:13

f Nu 10:10

g Le 19:9  
De 24:19  
Ru 2:3

h Isa 58:7

i Le 19:33  
Nu 15:15

j 1Ki 8:2

k Nu 10:10  
Nu 29:1

l Nu 28:12

m Ex 30:10  
Le 16:30  
Le 25:9  
1Jo 1:7

n Le 16:29  
Nu 29:7  
Ps 35:13  
Isa 58:5

**18** And you must present along with the loaves seven sound male lambs,<sup>a</sup> each a year old, and one young bull and two rams. They should serve as a burnt offering to Jehovah along with their grain offering and their drink offerings as an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah.

**19** And you must render up one kid of the goats<sup>b</sup> as a sin offering and two male lambs, each a year old, as a communion sacrifice.<sup>c</sup>

**20** And the priest must wave them to and fro<sup>d</sup> along with the loaves of the first ripe fruits, as a wave offering before Jehovah, along with the two male lambs. They should serve as something holy to Jehovah for the priest.<sup>e</sup>

**21** And you must make a proclamation<sup>f</sup> on this very day; there will be a holy convention for yourselves. No sort of laborious work may you do. It is a statute to time indefinite in all your dwelling places for your generations.

**22** “And when you people reap the harvest of your land, you must not do completely the edge of your field when you are reaping, and the gleaning of your harvest you must not pick up.<sup>g</sup> You should leave them for the afflicted one<sup>h</sup> and the alien resident.<sup>i</sup> I am Jehovah your God.”

**23** And Jehovah went on speaking to Moses, saying:

**24** “Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ‘In the seventh month,<sup>j</sup> on the first of the month, there should occur for you a complete rest, a memorial by the trumpet blast,<sup>k</sup> a holy convention.<sup>l</sup> **25** No sort of laborious work may you do, and you must present an offering made by fire to Jehovah.’”

**26** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **27** “However, on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of atonement.<sup>m</sup> A holy convention should take place for you, and you must afflict your souls<sup>n</sup> and present an

offering" made by fire to Jehovah. **28** And you must do no sort of work on this very day, because it is a day of atonement to make atonement<sup>b</sup> for you before Jehovah YOUR God; **29** because every soul that will not be afflicted on this very day must be cut off from his people.<sup>c</sup> **30** As for any soul that will do any sort of work on this very day, I must destroy that soul from among his people.<sup>d</sup> **31** You must do no sort of work.<sup>e</sup> It is a statute to time indefinite for your generations in all places where you dwell. **32** It is a sabbath of complete rest for you,<sup>f</sup> and you must afflict<sup>g</sup> your souls on the ninth of the month in the evening. From evening to evening you should observe your sabbath.<sup>h</sup>

**33** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **34** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the festival of booths for seven days to Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> **35** On the first day is a holy convention. No sort of laborious work may you do. **36** Seven days you should present an offering made by fire to Jehovah. On the eighth day there should occur a holy convention for you,<sup>j</sup> and you must present an offering made by fire to Jehovah. It is a solemn assembly. No sort of laborious work may you do.

**37** "These are the seasonal festivals<sup>k</sup> of Jehovah that you should proclaim as holy conventions,<sup>l</sup> for presenting an offering made by fire<sup>m</sup> to Jehovah: the burnt offering<sup>n</sup> and the grain offering<sup>o</sup> of the sacrifice and the drink offerings<sup>p</sup> according to the daily schedule, **38** besides the sabbaths of Jehovah<sup>q</sup> and besides your gifts<sup>r</sup> and besides all your vow offerings<sup>s</sup> and besides all your voluntary offerings,<sup>t</sup> which you should give to Jehovah. **39** However, on the fif-

teenth day of the seventh month,

when you have gathered the produce of the land, you should celebrate the festival<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah seven days.<sup>b</sup>

On the first day is a complete rest and on the eighth day is a complete rest.<sup>c</sup>

**40** And you must take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of splendid trees, the fronds of palm trees<sup>d</sup> and the boughs of branchy trees and poplars of the torrent valley, and you must rejoice<sup>e</sup> before Jehovah YOUR God seven days.

**41** And you must celebrate it as a festival to Jehovah seven days in the year.<sup>f</sup>

As a statute to time indefinite during your generations, you should celebrate it in the seventh month.

**42** It is in the booths you should dwell seven days.<sup>g</sup>

All the natives in Israel should dwell in the booths,<sup>h</sup>

**43** in order that your generations may know<sup>i</sup> that it was in the booths that I made the sons of Israel to dwell when I was bringing them out of the land of Egypt.<sup>j</sup>

I am Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>k</sup>

**44** Accordingly Moses spoke of the seasonal festivals<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah to the sons of Israel.

**24** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying:

**2** "Command the sons of Israel that they get for you pure, beaten olive oil for the luminary,<sup>m</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.<sup>n</sup>

**3** Outside the curtain of the Testimony in the tent of meeting Aaron should set it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah constantly. It is a statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**4** Upon the lampstand<sup>o</sup> of pure gold he should set the lamps<sup>p</sup> in order before Jehovah constantly.<sup>q</sup>

**5** "And you must take fine flour and bake it up into twelve ring-shaped cakes. Two tenths of an e'phah should go to each

loaf.

And you should set them on the table<sup>r</sup> before Jehovah with sweet incense<sup>s</sup> of fragrant spices.

Oil of beaten olives you should use for the lamp<sup>t</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.<sup>u</sup>

**6** On the sabbath day you should set the lamp<sup>v</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**7** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>w</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**8** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>x</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**9** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>y</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**10** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>z</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**11** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>aa</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**12** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>ab</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**13** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>ac</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**14** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>ad</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**15** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>ae</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**16** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>af</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

teenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered the produce of the land, you should celebrate the festival<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah seven days.<sup>b</sup> On the first day is a complete rest and on the eighth day is a complete rest.<sup>c</sup> **40** And you must take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of splendid trees, the fronds of palm trees<sup>d</sup> and the boughs of branchy trees and poplars of the torrent valley, and you must rejoice<sup>e</sup> before Jehovah YOUR God seven days. **41** And you must celebrate it as a festival to Jehovah seven days in the year.<sup>f</sup> As a statute to time indefinite during your generations, you should celebrate it in the seventh month. **42** It is in the booths you should dwell seven days.<sup>g</sup> All the natives in Israel should dwell in the booths,<sup>h</sup> **43** in order that your generations may know<sup>i</sup> that it was in the booths that I made the sons of Israel to dwell when I was bringing them out of the land of Egypt.<sup>j</sup> I am Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>k</sup> **44** Accordingly Moses spoke of the seasonal festivals<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah to the sons of Israel.

**24** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Command the sons of Israel that they get for you pure, beaten olive oil for the luminary,<sup>m</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.<sup>n</sup> **3** Outside the curtain of the Testimony in the tent of meeting Aaron should set it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah constantly. It is a statute to time indefinite during your generations. **4** Upon the lampstand<sup>o</sup> of pure gold he should set the lamps<sup>p</sup> in order before Jehovah constantly.<sup>q</sup>

**5** "And you must take fine flour and bake it up into twelve ring-shaped cakes. Two tenths of an e'phah should go to each

loaf.

And you should set them on the table<sup>r</sup> before Jehovah with sweet incense<sup>s</sup> of fragrant spices.

Oil of beaten olives you should use for the lamp<sup>t</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.<sup>u</sup>

**6** On the sabbath day you should set the lamp<sup>v</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

**7** On the first day of the month you should set the lamp<sup>w</sup> to light up the lamp constantly.

Seven days you should keep the statute to time indefinite during your generations.

CHAP. 23

a De 16:16

b Eze 45:17

c Le 16:34

d Heb 9:12

e Heb 9:24

f Heb 9:26

g Heb 10:10

h Jo 2:2

i Nu 9:13

j Nu 15:30

k Ac 3:23

l Le 23:28

m Mt 12:12

n Mr 3:4

o f Le 16:31

p g Le 16:29

q Le 23:27

r Nu 29:7

s Ps 35:13

t h Ex 23:16

u Nu 29:12

v De 16:13

w Ezr 3:4

x Ne 8:14

y Zec 14:16

z Joh 7:2

aa Ne 8:16

ab Joh 7:37

ac j Ex 23:14

ad De 16:16

ae k Le 23:4

af Nu 28:26

ag Nu 29:7

ah l Le 1:9

ai Le 2:2

aj m Le 1:3

ak n Le 2:1

al Le 2:11

am o Ex 29:40

an Nu 15:5

ao Nu 28:7

ap Phg 2:17

aq p Ex 16:23

ar Ex 20:8

as Ex 31:13

at Isa 56:2

au q Ex 28:38

av Nu 18:29

aw r Nu 29:39

ax De 12:11

ay s De 12:6

az 1Ch 29:9

ba 2Ch 35:8

bb Ezr 2:68

bc

bd

be

bf

bg

bh

bi

bj

bk

bl

bm

bn

bo

bp

bq

br

bs

bt

bu

bv

bw

bx

by

bz

ca

ring-shaped cake. **6** And you must place them in two sets of layers, six to the layer set,<sup>a</sup> upon the table of pure gold before Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> **7** And you must put pure frankincense upon each layer set, and it must serve as the bread for a remembrancer,<sup>c</sup> an offering made by fire to Jehovah. **8** On one sabbath day after another he should set it in order before Jehovah constantly.<sup>d</sup> It is a covenant to time indefinite with the sons of Israel. **9** And it must become Aaron's and his sons',<sup>e</sup> and they must eat it in a holy place,<sup>f</sup> because it is something most holy for him from Jehovah's offerings made by fire, as a regulation to time indefinite."

**10** Now a son of an Israelite woman, who, however, was the son of an Egyptian man,<sup>g</sup> went out into the midst of the sons of Israel, and the son of the Israelite woman began to struggle<sup>h</sup> with each other in the camp. **11** And the son of the Israelite woman began to abuse the Name<sup>i</sup> and to call down evil upon it.<sup>j</sup> So they brought him to Moses.<sup>k</sup> Incidentally, his mother's name was She-lo'mith, the daughter of Dib'ri of the tribe of Dan. **12** Then they committed him into custody<sup>l</sup> till there should be a distinct declaration to them according to the saying of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

**13** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: **14** "Bring forth the one who called down evil to the outside of the camp;<sup>n</sup> and all those who heard him must lay their hands<sup>o</sup> upon his head, and the entire assembly must pelt him with stones.<sup>p</sup> **15** And you should speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In case any man calls down evil upon his God, he must then answer for his sin. **16** So the abuser of Jehovah's name should be put to death without fail.<sup>q</sup> The entire assembly should without

## CHAP. 24

a Ex 40:23  
1Sa 21:4  
Mr 2:26  
b Ex 25:24  
1Kl 7:48  
Heb 9:2  
c Le 2:2  
Le 6:15  
d Nu 4:7  
1Ch 9:32  
2Ch 2:4  
Ne 10:33  
e Le 21:22  
Le 22:10  
f 1Sa 21:6  
Mt 12:4  
Lu 6:4  
f Le 6:16  
g Ex 12:38  
Nu 11:4  
h Ex 2:13  
i Ps 8:1  
Ps 83:18  
Ho 12:5  
j Ex 20:7  
Ex 21:17  
Ex 22:28  
Le 19:12  
Isa 8:21  
Re 16:9  
k Ex 18:22  
1 Nu 15:34  
m Ex 18:15  
n Le 13:46  
Nu 5:3  
o De 13:9  
De 17:7  
p Le 5:1  
Nu 15:35  
De 13:10  
q De 5:11

## Second Col.

a 1Kl 21:10  
Ps 74:10  
b Ge 9:6  
Ex 21:12  
Nu 35:31  
De 19:13  
c Ex 21:35  
d Ex 21:23  
e Ex 21:24  
De 19:21  
Mt 5:38  
f Ex 21:33  
g Ex 22:1  
h Ge 9:6  
Ex 21:12  
i Ex 12:49  
Le 17:10  
Le 19:34  
Nu 9:14  
Nu 15:16  
j Ro 3:29  
k Nu 15:36  
De 17:7

## CHAP. 25

1 Ge 15:16  
De 32:8  
Ps 24:1  
m Le 26:34  
2Ch 36:21  
n Ex 23:10  
o Ex 23:11  
Le 26:34

fail pelt him with stones. The alien resident the same as the native should be put to death for his abusing the Name.<sup>a</sup>

**17** "And in case a man strikes any soul of mankind fatally, he should be put to death without fail.<sup>b</sup> **18** And the fatal striker of the soul of a domestic animal should make compensation for it, soul for soul.<sup>c</sup> **19** And in case a man should cause a defect in his associate, then just as he has done, so it should be done to him.<sup>d</sup> **20** Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; the same sort of defect he may cause in the man, that is what should be caused in him.<sup>e</sup> **21** And the fatal striker of a beast<sup>f</sup> should make compensation<sup>g</sup> for it, but the fatal striker of a man should be put to death.<sup>h</sup>

**22** "One judicial decision should hold good for you. The alien resident should prove to be the same as the native,<sup>i</sup> because I am Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>j</sup>"

**23** After that Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and they brought forth the one who had called down evil to the outside of the camp, and they pelted him with stones.<sup>k</sup> Thus the sons of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**25** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses in Mount Si'nai, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'When you eventually come into the land that I am giving you,<sup>l</sup> then the land must observe a sabbath to Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> **3** Six years you should sow your field with seed, and six years you should prune your vineyard, and you must gather the land's produce.<sup>n</sup> **4** But in the seventh year there should occur a sabbath of complete rest for the land,<sup>o</sup> a sabbath to Jehovah. Your field you must not sow with seed, and your vineyard you

must not prune. **5** The growth from spilled kernels of your harvest you must not reap, and the grapes of your unpruned vine you must not gather. There should occur a year of complete rest for the land. **6** And the sabbath of the land must serve you people for food, for you and your slave man and your slave girl and your hired laborer and the settler with you, those who are residing as aliens with you, **7** and for your domestic animal and for the wild beast that is in your land. All its produce should serve for eating.

**8** "And you must count for yourself seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years, and the days of the seven sabbaths of years must amount to forty-nine years for you. **9** And you must cause the horn of loud tone to sound<sup>a</sup> in the seventh month on the tenth of the month;<sup>b</sup> on the day of atonement<sup>c</sup> you people should cause the horn to sound in all your land. **10** And you must sanctify the fiftieth year and proclaim liberty in the land to all its inhabitants.<sup>d</sup> It will become a Jubilee<sup>e</sup> for you, and you must return each one to his possession and you should return each one to his family.<sup>f</sup> **11** A Jubilee is what that fiftieth year will become for you.<sup>g</sup> You must not sow seed nor reap the land's growth from spilled kernels nor gather the grapes of its unpruned vines.<sup>h</sup> **12** For it is a Jubilee. It should become something holy to you. From the field you may eat what the land produces.<sup>i</sup>

**13** "In this year of the Jubilee you should return each one to his possession.<sup>j</sup> **14** Now in case you should sell merchandise to your associate or be buying from your associate's hand, do not you wrong one another.<sup>k</sup> **15** By the number of the years after the Jubilee you should buy from your

## CHAP. 25

- a Nu 10:2
- Nu 10:10
- b Le 23:27
- c Le 16:30
- Le 23:28
- d Ps 146:7
- Isa 61:1
- Isa 63:4
- Jer 34:8
- Lu 4:18
- Ro 8:21
- e Le 27:17
- Le 27:24
- f Le 25:13
- Nu 36:4
- De 15:1
- g Mt 12:8
- Mt 12:12
- Ro 8:21
- h Le 25:5
- i Ex 23:11
- Le 25:6
- j Le 25:30
- Le 27:24
- k 1Sa 12:3
- Pr 14:31
- Am 5:11
- Mic 2:2
- 1Co 6:8

## Second Col.

- a Le 27:18
- b Le 27:23
- c Le 19:13
- Pr 22:22
- Jer 7:6
- d Ge 20:11
- Ge 22:12
- Le 25:43
- 1Sa 12:24
- Ne 5:9
- Pr 1:7
- Pr 8:13
- Ac 9:31
- e Isa 33:22
- f De 12:10
- Ps 4:3
- Pr 1:33
- g Le 26:5
- Ps 67:6
- Eze 34:27
- Joe 2:24
- h Eze 34:25
- i Le 25:5
- Mt 6:25
- j Ge 26:12
- De 28:9
- Mal 3:10
- k 1Ki 21:3
- Eze 48:14
- l 2Ch 7:20
- Ps 24:1
- Ps 85:1
- Joe 2:18
- m 1Ch 29:15
- Ps 39:12
- 1Pe 2:11
- n Le 25:51
- o Ru 2:20
- Ru 4:4
- Ru 4:6
- Jer 32:7

associate; by the number of the years of the crops he should sell to you.<sup>a</sup> **16** In proportion to the great number of years he should increase its purchase value,<sup>b</sup> and in proportion to the fewness of years he should reduce its purchase value, because the number of the crops is what he is selling to you. **17** And you must not wrong anyone his associate,<sup>c</sup> and you must be in fear of your God,<sup>d</sup> because I am Jehovah your God.<sup>e</sup> **18** So you must carry out my statutes and you should keep my judicial decisions and you must carry them out. Then you will certainly dwell on the land in security.<sup>f</sup> **19** And the land will indeed give its fruitage,<sup>g</sup> and you will certainly eat to satisfaction and dwell in security on it.<sup>h</sup>

**20** "But in case you should say: "What are we going to eat in the seventh year seeing that we may not sow seed or gather our crops?"<sup>i</sup> **21** In that case I shall certainly command my blessing for you in the sixth year, and it must yield its crop for three years.<sup>j</sup> **22** And you must sow seed the eighth year and you must eat from the old crop until the ninth year. Until the coming of its crop you will eat the old.

**23** "So the land should not be sold in perpetuity,<sup>k</sup> because the land is mine.<sup>l</sup> For you are alien residents and settlers from my standpoint.<sup>m</sup> **24** And in all the land of your possession you should grant to the land the right of buying back.<sup>n</sup>

**25** "In case your brother grows poor and has to sell some of his possession, a repurchaser closely related to him must also come and buy back what his brother sold.<sup>o</sup> **26** And in case anyone proves to have no repurchaser and his own hand does make gain and he does find enough for its repurchase, **27** he must also calculate the years from when he sold it and



he must return what money remains over to the man to whom he made the sale, and he must return to his possession.<sup>a</sup>

28 "But if his hand does not find enough to give back to him, what he sold must also continue in the hand of its purchaser until the Jubilee year;<sup>b</sup> and it must go out in the Jubilee, and he must return to his possession.<sup>c</sup>

29 "Now in case a man should sell a dwelling house in a walled city, his right of repurchase must also continue till the year from the time of his sale finishes out; his right of repurchase<sup>d</sup> should continue a whole year. 30 But if it should not be bought back before the complete year has come to the full for him, the house that is in the city that has a wall must also stand in perpetuity as the property of its purchaser during his generations. It should not go out in the Jubilee. 31 However, the houses of settlements that have no wall about them should be accounted as part of the field of the country. Right of repurchase<sup>e</sup> should continue for it, and in the Jubilee<sup>f</sup> it should go out.

32 "As for cities of the Levites with the houses of the cities of their possession,<sup>g</sup> the right of repurchase should continue to time indefinite for the Levites.<sup>h</sup> 33 And where property of the Levites is not bought back, the house sold in the city of his possession must also go out in the Jubilee;<sup>i</sup> because the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the sons of Israel.<sup>j</sup> 34 Moreover, the field of pasture ground<sup>k</sup> of their cities may not be sold, because it is a possession to time indefinite for them.

35 "And in case your brother grows poor and so he is financially weak alongside you, you must also sustain him.<sup>m</sup> As an alien

## CHAP. 25

- a Le 25:50
- b Le 25:10
- c Le 25:13
- d Le 27:24
- e Le 25:10
- f Le 25:25
- g Le 25:25
- h Jer 32:8
- i Le 25:28
- j Nu 18:20
- k Nu 35:4
- l De 18:1
- m Ps 37:26
- n Ps 112:5
- o Pr 32:7
- p Pr 14:31
- q Lu 6:35
- r Ac 11:29
- s 1Ti 6:18
- t Jo 3:17

## Second Col.

- a Ex 22:21
- b Ex 23:9
- c Le 19:34
- d De 10:18
- e Ex 22:25
- f De 23:19
- g Ne 5:7
- h Ps 15:5
- i Pr 28:8
- j Eze 18:13
- k Ps 89:7
- l Pr 8:13
- m Heb 12:28
- n De 23:20
- o Ne 5:10
- p Lu 6:35
- q Ex 20:2
- r 1Ki 8:51
- s Ex 6:7
- t Nu 15:41
- u Ex 21:2
- v De 15:12
- w 2Ki 4:1
- x Ne 5:5
- y Ex 1:14
- z i Le 25:53
- aa 1Ki 9:22
- ab j Ex 21:3
- ac Le 25:10
- ad k Ex 19:5
- ae Le 25:55
- af i Ex 1:13
- ag Ex 3:7
- ah Isa 47:6
- ai Eph 6:9
- aj Col 4:1
- ak Ex 1:17
- al Le 25:17
- am Ec 12:13
- an n Ex 12:38
- ao Jos 9:21
- ap o Isa 14:2
- aq p Le 25:39
- ar Le 25:43

resident and a settler,<sup>a</sup> he must keep alive with you. 36 Do not take interest and usury from him,<sup>b</sup> but you must be in fear of your God;<sup>c</sup> and your brother must keep alive with you. 37 You must not give him your money on interest,<sup>d</sup> and you must not give your food out on usury. 38 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Ca'naan,<sup>e</sup> to prove myself your God.<sup>f</sup>

39 "And in case your brother grows poor alongside you and he has to sell himself to you,<sup>g</sup> you must not use him as a worker in slavish service.<sup>h</sup> 40 He should prove to be with you like a hired laborer,<sup>i</sup> like a settler. He should serve with you till the Jubilee year. 41 And he must go out from you, he and his sons with him, and he must return to his family, and he should return to the possession of his forefathers.<sup>j</sup> 42 For they are my slaves whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.<sup>k</sup> They must not sell themselves the way a slave is sold. 43 You must not tread down upon him with tyranny,<sup>l</sup> and you must be in fear of your God.<sup>m</sup> 44 As for your slave man and your slave girl who become yours from the nations that are round about you people, from them you may buy a slave man and a slave girl. 45 And also from the sons of the settlers who are residing as aliens with you,<sup>n</sup> from them you may buy, and from their families that are with you whom they had born to them in your land; and they must become your possession. 46 And you must pass them on as an inheritance to your sons after you to inherit as a possession to time indefinite.<sup>o</sup> You may use them as workers, but upon your brothers the sons of Israel, you must not tread, the one upon the other, with tyranny.<sup>p</sup>

47 "But in case the hand of the alien resident or the settler with you becomes wealthy, and your brother has become poor alongside him and must sell himself to the alien resident or the settler with you, or to a member of the family of the alien resident, 48 after he has sold himself,<sup>a</sup> the right of repurchase will continue in his case.<sup>b</sup> One of his brothers may buy him back.<sup>c</sup> 49 Or his uncle or the son of his uncle may buy him back, or any blood relative of his flesh,<sup>d</sup> one of his family, may buy him back.

"Or if his own hand has become wealthy, he must also buy himself back.<sup>e</sup> 50 And he must reckon with his purchaser from the year he sold himself to him till the Jubilee<sup>f</sup> year, and the money of his sale must correspond with the number of years.<sup>g</sup> The way workdays of a hired laborer are reckoned he should continue with him.<sup>h</sup> 51 If there are yet many years, he should in proportion to them pay his repurchase price over from the money of his purchase. 52 But if only a few remain of the years until the Jubilee<sup>i</sup> year, he must then make a calculation for himself. In proportion to the years of his he should pay over his repurchase price. 53 He should continue with him like a hired laborer<sup>j</sup> from year to year. He may not tread him down with tyranny<sup>k</sup> before your eyes. 54 However, if he cannot buy himself back on these terms, he must then go out in the year of Jubilee,<sup>l</sup> he and his sons with him.

55 "For to me the sons of Israel are slaves. They are my slaves<sup>m</sup> whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.<sup>n</sup> I am Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>o</sup>

**26** "You must not make useless gods for yourselves,<sup>p</sup> and you must not set up a carved image<sup>q</sup> or a sacred pillar

## CHAP. 25

a Ne 5:5  
b Le 25:25  
c Ne 5:8  
d Ru 2:20  
e Le 25:26  
f Co 7:21  
g Le 25:10  
h Le 25:16  
i Le 25:17  
j Le 25:18  
k Le 25:19  
l Le 25:20  
m Le 25:21  
n Le 25:22  
o Le 25:23  
p Le 25:24  
q Le 25:25  
r Le 25:26  
s Le 25:27  
t Le 25:28  
u Le 25:29  
v Le 25:30  
w Le 25:31  
x Le 25:32  
y Le 25:33  
z Le 25:34  
aa Le 25:35  
ab Le 25:36  
ac Le 25:37  
ad Le 25:38  
ae Le 25:39  
af Le 25:40  
ag Le 25:41  
ah Le 25:42  
ai Le 25:43  
aj Le 25:44  
ak Le 25:45  
al Le 25:46  
am Le 25:47  
an Le 25:48  
ao Le 25:49  
ap Le 25:50  
aq Le 25:51  
ar Le 25:52  
as Le 25:53  
at Le 25:54  
au Le 25:55  
av Le 25:56  
aw Le 25:57  
ax Le 25:58  
ay Le 25:59  
az Le 25:60  
ba Le 25:61  
bb Le 25:62  
bc Le 25:63  
bd Le 25:64  
be Le 25:65  
bf Le 25:66  
bg Le 25:67  
bh Le 25:68  
bi Le 25:69  
bj Le 25:70  
bk Le 25:71  
bl Le 25:72  
bm Le 25:73  
bn Le 25:74  
bo Le 25:75  
bp Le 25:76  
bq Le 25:77  
br Le 25:78  
bs Le 25:79  
bt Le 25:80  
bu Le 25:81  
bv Le 25:82  
bw Le 25:83  
bx Le 25:84  
by Le 25:85  
bz Le 25:86  
ca Le 25:87  
cb Le 25:88  
cc Le 25:89  
cd Le 25:90  
ce Le 25:91  
cf Le 25:92  
cg Le 25:93  
ch Le 25:94  
ci Le 25:95  
cj Le 25:96  
ck Le 25:97  
cl Le 25:98  
cm Le 25:99  
cn Le 25:100

## CHAP. 26

p Ex 20:4  
q Ex 20:5  
r Ex 20:6  
s Ex 20:7  
t Ex 20:8  
u Ex 20:9  
v Ex 20:10  
w Ex 20:11  
x Ex 20:12  
y Ex 20:13  
z Ex 20:14  
aa Ex 20:15  
ab Ex 20:16  
ac Ex 20:17  
ad Ex 20:18  
ae Ex 20:19  
af Ex 20:20  
ag Ex 20:21  
ah Ex 20:22  
ai Ex 20:23  
aj Ex 20:24  
ak Ex 20:25  
al Ex 20:26  
am Ex 20:27  
an Ex 20:28  
ao Ex 20:29  
ap Ex 20:30  
aq Ex 20:31  
ar Ex 20:32  
as Ex 20:33  
at Ex 20:34  
au Ex 20:35  
av Ex 20:36  
aw Ex 20:37  
ax Ex 20:38  
ay Ex 20:39  
az Ex 20:40  
ba Ex 20:41  
bb Ex 20:42  
bc Ex 20:43  
bd Ex 20:44  
be Ex 20:45  
bf Ex 20:46  
bg Ex 20:47  
bh Ex 20:48  
bi Ex 20:49  
bj Ex 20:50  
bk Ex 20:51  
bl Ex 20:52  
bm Ex 20:53  
bn Ex 20:54  
bo Ex 20:55  
bp Ex 20:56  
bq Ex 20:57  
br Ex 20:58  
bs Ex 20:59  
bt Ex 20:60  
bu Ex 20:61  
bv Ex 20:62  
bw Ex 20:63  
bx Ex 20:64  
by Ex 20:65  
bz Ex 20:66  
ca Ex 20:67  
cb Ex 20:68  
cc Ex 20:69  
cd Ex 20:70  
ce Ex 20:71  
cf Ex 20:72  
cg Ex 20:73  
ch Ex 20:74  
ci Ex 20:75  
cj Ex 20:76  
ck Ex 20:77  
cl Ex 20:78  
cm Ex 20:79  
cn Ex 20:80  
co Ex 20:81  
cp Ex 20:82  
cq Ex 20:83  
cr Ex 20:84  
cs Ex 20:85  
ct Ex 20:86  
cu Ex 20:87  
cv Ex 20:88  
cw Ex 20:89  
cx Ex 20:90  
cy Ex 20:91  
cz Ex 20:92  
da Ex 20:93  
db Ex 20:94  
dc Ex 20:95  
dd Ex 20:96  
de Ex 20:97  
df Ex 20:98  
dg Ex 20:99  
dh Ex 20:100

## Second Col.

a Nu 33:52  
b Da 3:18  
c Le 19:30  
d Le 11:13  
e Le 12:13  
f Le 12:14  
g Le 12:15  
h Le 12:16  
i Le 12:17  
j Le 12:18  
k Le 12:19  
l Le 12:20  
m Le 12:21  
n Le 12:22  
o Le 12:23  
p Le 12:24  
q Le 12:25  
r Le 12:26  
s Le 12:27  
t Le 12:28  
u Le 12:29  
v Le 12:30  
w Le 12:31  
x Le 12:32  
y Le 12:33  
z Le 12:34  
aa Le 12:35  
ab Le 12:36  
ac Le 12:37  
ad Le 12:38  
ae Le 12:39  
af Le 12:40  
ag Le 12:41  
ah Le 12:42  
ai Le 12:43  
aj Le 12:44  
ak Le 12:45  
al Le 12:46  
am Le 12:47  
an Le 12:48  
ao Le 12:49  
ap Le 12:50  
aq Le 12:51  
ar Le 12:52  
as Le 12:53  
at Le 12:54  
au Le 12:55  
av Le 12:56  
aw Le 12:57  
ax Le 12:58  
ay Le 12:59  
az Le 12:60  
ba Le 12:61  
bb Le 12:62  
bc Le 12:63  
bd Le 12:64  
be Le 12:65  
bf Le 12:66  
bg Le 12:67  
bh Le 12:68  
bi Le 12:69  
bj Le 12:70  
bk Le 12:71  
bl Le 12:72  
bm Le 12:73  
bn Le 12:74  
bo Le 12:75  
bp Le 12:76  
bq Le 12:77  
br Le 12:78  
bs Le 12:79  
bt Le 12:80  
bu Le 12:81  
bv Le 12:82  
bw Le 12:83  
bx Le 12:84  
by Le 12:85  
bz Le 12:86  
ca Le 12:87  
cb Le 12:88  
cc Le 12:89  
cd Le 12:90  
ce Le 12:91  
cf Le 12:92  
cg Le 12:93  
ch Le 12:94  
ci Le 12:95  
cj Le 12:96  
ck Le 12:97  
cl Le 12:98  
cm Le 12:99  
cn Le 12:100

for yourselves, and you must not put a stone as a showpiece<sup>a</sup> in your land in order to bow down toward it;<sup>b</sup> for I am Jehovah your God. 2 You should keep my sabbaths<sup>c</sup> and stand in awe of my sanctuary. I am Jehovah.

3 "If you continue walking in my statutes and keeping my commandments and you do carry them out,<sup>d</sup> 4 I shall also certainly give your showers of rain at their proper time,<sup>e</sup> and the land will indeed give its yield,<sup>f</sup> and the tree of the field will give its fruit.<sup>g</sup> 5 And your threshing will certainly reach to your grape gathering, and the grape gathering will reach to the sowing of seed; and you will indeed eat your bread to satisfaction<sup>h</sup> and dwell in security in your land.<sup>i</sup> 6 And I will put peace in the land,<sup>j</sup> and you will indeed lie down, with no one making you tremble;<sup>k</sup> and I will make the injurious wild beast cease out of the land,<sup>l</sup> and a sword will not pass through your land.<sup>m</sup> 7 And you will certainly chase your enemies,<sup>n</sup> and they will indeed fall before you by the sword. 8 And five of you will certainly chase a hundred, and a hundred of you will chase ten thousand, and your enemies will indeed fall before you by the sword.<sup>o</sup>

9 "And I will turn myself to you<sup>p</sup> and make you fruitful and multiply you,<sup>q</sup> and I will carry out my covenant with you.<sup>r</sup> 10 And you will certainly eat the old of the preceding year,<sup>s</sup> and you will bring out the old ahead of the new. 11 And I shall certainly put my tabernacle in the midst of you,<sup>t</sup> and my soul will not abhor you.<sup>u</sup> 12 And I shall indeed walk in the midst of you and prove myself your God,<sup>v</sup> and you, on your part, will prove your-

s Le 25:22; t Ex 25:8; Jos 22:19; Eze 37:26; Re 21:3; u Le 20:23; Jer 14:21; v Ex 6:7; De 23:14; 2Co 6:16.

selves my people.<sup>a</sup> **13** I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt from acting as slaves to them,<sup>b</sup> and I proceeded to break the bars of your yoke and make you walk erect.<sup>c</sup>

**14** "However, if you will not listen to me nor do all these commandments,<sup>d</sup> **15** and if you will reject my statutes,<sup>e</sup> and if your souls will abhor my judicial decisions so as not to do all my commandments, to the extent of your violating my covenant,<sup>f</sup> **16** then I, for my part, shall do the following to you, and in punishment I shall certainly bring upon you disturbance with tuberculosis<sup>g</sup> and burning fever, causing the eyes to fail<sup>h</sup> and making the soul pine away.<sup>i</sup> And you will simply sow your seed for nothing, as your enemies will certainly eat it up.<sup>j</sup> **17** And I shall indeed set my face against you, and you will certainly be defeated before your enemies;<sup>k</sup> and those who hate you will just tread down upon you,<sup>l</sup> and you will actually flee when no one is pursuing you.<sup>m</sup>

**18** "If, though, despite these things, you will not listen to me, I shall then have to chastise you seven times as much for your sins.<sup>n</sup> **19** And I shall have to break the pride of your strength and make your heavens like iron<sup>o</sup> and your earth like copper.<sup>p</sup> **20** And your power will simply be expended for nothing, as your earth will not give its yield,<sup>q</sup> and the tree of the earth will not give its fruit.<sup>r</sup>

**21** "But if you keep walking in opposition to me and not wishing to listen to me, I shall then have to inflict seven times more blows upon you according to your sins.<sup>s</sup> **22** And I will send the wild beasts of the field among you,<sup>t</sup> and they will certainly bereave you of children<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 26

a Jer 7:23  
Eze 11:20  
b Ex 20:2  
Le 26:38  
Jer 11:4  
c Jer 2:20  
d De 28:15  
Mal 2:2  
e 2Ki 17:15  
Jer 13:10  
f Ex 24:7  
De 31:16  
Jer 11:10  
Heb 8:9  
g De 28:22  
h Isa 2:33  
i Eze 33:10  
j De 28:33  
Jg 5:3  
k De 28:25  
Jg 2:14  
Isa 4:10  
La 2:17  
l Ps 106:41  
La 1:5  
m Le 26:36  
Pr 28:1  
n Le 26:21  
Ps 76:7  
Ps 79:12  
o De 11:17  
1Ki 17:1  
p Jer 12:13  
Hag 1:6  
q De 11:17  
De 28:18  
Hag 1:10  
r Le 26:18  
s De 32:24  
2Ki 17:25  
Jer 15:3  
t 2Ki 2:24  
Eze 5:17

Second Col.

a Jg 5:6  
Isa 33:8  
Eze 14:15  
Zec 7:14  
b Isa 1:16  
Jer 2:30  
Jer 5:3  
Heb 12:6  
c Job 9:4  
Ps 18:26  
d Le 26:18  
e Eze 6:9  
Heb 10:30  
f Ex 24:7  
g De 28:21  
2Sa 24:15  
Jer 24:10  
Am 4:10  
h Jg 2:14  
Isa 4:10  
i Ps 105:16  
Eze 5:16  
j Eze 4:16  
k Isa 9:20  
Mic 6:14  
Hag 1:6  
l Le 26:21  
m Isa 59:18  
Jer 21:5  
n Le 26:18  
Le 26:21  
o De 28:33  
2Ki 6:29  
Jer 19:9  
La 2:20  
Isa 4:10  
Eze 5:10

and cut off your domestic animals and reduce the number of you, and your roads will actually be desolated.<sup>a</sup>

**23** "Nevertheless, if with these things you do not let yourselves be corrected by me<sup>b</sup> and you just have to walk in opposition to me, **24** I, yes, I, shall then have to walk in opposition to you;<sup>c</sup> and I, even I, shall have to strike you seven times for your sins.<sup>d</sup> **25** And I shall certainly bring upon you a sword wreaking vengeance<sup>e</sup> for the covenant;<sup>f</sup> and you will indeed gather yourselves into your cities, and I shall certainly send pestilence into the midst of you,<sup>g</sup> and you must be given into the hand of an enemy.<sup>h</sup> **26** When I have broken for you the rods around which ring-shaped loaves are suspended,<sup>i</sup> ten women will then actually bake your bread in but one oven and give back your bread by weight;<sup>j</sup> and you must eat but you will not be satisfied.<sup>k</sup>

**27** "If, however, with this you will not listen to me and you just must walk in opposition to me,<sup>l</sup> **28** I shall then have to walk in heated opposition to you,<sup>m</sup> and I, yes, I, shall have to chastise you seven times for your sins.<sup>n</sup> **29** So you will have to eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters.<sup>o</sup> **30** And I shall certainly annihilate your sacred high places<sup>p</sup> and cut off your incense stands and lay your own carcasses upon the carcasses of your dungy idols;<sup>q</sup> and my soul will simply abhor you.<sup>r</sup> **31** And I shall indeed give your cities to the sword<sup>s</sup> and lay your sanctuaries desolate,<sup>t</sup> and I shall not smell your restful odors.<sup>u</sup> **32** And I, for my part, will lay the land desolate,<sup>v</sup> and

p 1Ki 13:2; 2Ki 23:8; 2Ch 34:3; Isa 27:9; q 2Ki 23:20; Jer 16:18; Eze 6:5; r Ps 78:59; s 2Ki 25:9; 2Ch 36:17; Ne 2:3; Isa 1:7; Jer 4:7; t Ps 74:7; Jer 52:13; La 1:10; Mr 13:2; u Ge 8:21; v De 29:23; Jer 9:11; Lu 21:20.

# 175 Humble ones remembered. Vow offering LEVITICUS 26:33-27:4

YOUR enemies who are dwelling in it will simply stare in amazement over it.<sup>a</sup> **33** And you I shall scatter among the nations,<sup>b</sup> and I will unsheathe a sword after you;<sup>c</sup> and your land must become a desolation,<sup>d</sup> and your cities will become a desolate ruin.

**34** "At that time the land will pay off its sabbaths all the days of its lying desolated, while you are in the land of your enemies. At that time the land will keep sabbath, as it must repay its sabbaths.<sup>e</sup> **35** All the days of its lying desolated it will keep sabbath, for the reason that it did not keep sabbath during your sabbaths when you were dwelling upon it.

**36** "As for those remaining among you,<sup>f</sup> I shall certainly bring timidity into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a leaf driven about will indeed chase them away, and they will actually flee as in flight from a sword and fall without anyone chasing.<sup>g</sup> **37** And they will certainly stumble against one another as if from before a sword without anyone chasing, and for you there will prove to be no ability to stand in resistance before your enemies.<sup>h</sup> **38** And you must perish among the nations,<sup>i</sup> and the land of your enemies must eat you up. **39** As for those remaining among you, they will rot away<sup>j</sup> because of their error in the lands of your enemies. Yes, even because of the errors of their fathers,<sup>k</sup> with them they will rot away. **40** And they will certainly confess their own error<sup>l</sup> and the error of their fathers in their unfaithfulness when they behaved unfaithfully toward me, yes, even when they walked in opposition to me.<sup>m</sup> **41** Yet I, for my part, proceeded to walk in opposition to them,<sup>n</sup> and I had to bring them into the land of their enemies.<sup>o</sup>

CHAP. 26

a De 28:37  
Jer 18:16  
La 2:15  
Eze 5:15  
b Ps 44:11  
Jer 9:16  
c Eze 12:14  
d Jer 9:11  
Zec 7:14  
e 2Ch 36:21  
f Isa 24:6  
g Le 26:17  
Pt 28:1  
Isa 30:17  
Eze 21:7  
h Jos 7:12  
Jg 2:14  
Isa 10:4  
Jer 37:10  
i De 4:27  
De 28:48  
Jer 42:17  
j De 4:27  
De 28:65  
Eze 6:9  
k Ex 20:5  
Nu 14:18  
De 5:9  
l 1Ki 8:33  
Ne 9:2  
Da 9:5  
m Jer 31:19  
Eze 36:31  
n Le 26:24  
o 1Ki 8:47  
2Ch 36:20

Second Col.

a De 30:6  
Jer 4:4  
Jer 9:26  
Eze 44:7  
Ac 7:51  
Ro 2:29  
b 2Ch 12:7  
c Ge 28:13  
Nu 32:11  
d Ge 26:3  
e Ge 12:7  
Ex 2:24  
De 4:31  
Ps 106:45  
Lu 1:72  
f Le 26:34  
2Ch 36:21  
g Le 26:41  
Nu 14:34  
h 2Ki 17:15  
i Le 26:15  
j De 4:31  
2Ki 13:23  
Ne 9:31  
Ro 11:2  
k Le 26:11  
1 De 4:13  
Jer 14:21  
m Ex 24:3  
Ex 24:8  
De 9:9  
n Ps 98:2  
Eze 20:9  
o De 6:1  
p Le 27:34  
Joh 1:17

CHAP. 27

q Nu 6:2  
De 23:21  
Jg 14:30  
Isa 1:11  
Ec 5:4

"Perhaps at that time their uncircumcised heart<sup>a</sup> will be humbled,<sup>b</sup> and at that time they will pay off their error. **42** And I shall indeed remember my covenant with Jacob;<sup>c</sup> and even my covenant with Isaac<sup>d</sup> and even my covenant with Abraham<sup>e</sup> I shall remember, and the land I shall remember. **43** All the while the land was left abandoned by them and was paying off its sabbaths<sup>f</sup> while it was lying desolated without them and they themselves were paying for their error,<sup>g</sup> because, even because, they had rejected my judicial decisions,<sup>h</sup> and their souls had abhorred my statutes.<sup>i</sup> **44** And yet for all this, while they continue in the land of their enemies, I shall certainly not reject them<sup>j</sup> nor abhor them<sup>k</sup> so as to exterminate them, to violate my covenant<sup>l</sup> with them; for I am Jehovah their God. **45** And I will remember in their behalf the covenant of the ancestors<sup>m</sup> whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt under the eyes of the nations,<sup>n</sup> in order to prove myself their God. I am Jehovah."

**46** These are the regulations and the judicial decisions<sup>o</sup> and the laws that Jehovah set between himself and the sons of Israel in Mount Si'nai by means of Moses.<sup>p</sup>

**27** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'In case a man makes a special vow<sup>q</sup> offering of souls to Jehovah according to the estimated value, **3** and the estimated value has to be of a male from twenty years old up to sixty years old, the estimated value must then become fifty shekels of silver by the shekel of the holy place. **4** But if it is a female, the estimated value must then become

thirty shekels. **5** And if the age is from five years old up to twenty years old, the estimated value of the male must then become twenty shekels and for the female ten shekels. **6** And if the age is from a month old up to five years old, the estimated value of the male must then become five<sup>a</sup> shekels of silver and for the female the estimated value must be three shekels of silver.

**7** “Now if the age is from sixty years old upward, if it is a male, the estimated value must then become fifteen shekels and for the female ten shekels. **8** But if he has become too poor for the estimated value,<sup>b</sup> he must then stand the person before the priest, and the priest must put a valuation upon him.<sup>c</sup> According to what the vower can afford,<sup>d</sup> the priest will put a valuation upon him.

**9** “And if it is a beast such as one presents in offering to Jehovah, everything of what he may give to Jehovah will become something holy.<sup>e</sup> **10** He may not replace it, and he may not exchange it with good for bad or with bad for good. But if he should exchange it at all with beast for beast, it itself must then become and what is exchanged for it should become something holy. **11** And if it is any unclean<sup>f</sup> beast such as one may not present in offering to Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> he must then stand the beast before the priest.<sup>h</sup> **12** And the priest must put a valuation upon it whether it is good or bad. According to the value estimated<sup>i</sup> by the priest, so it should become. **13** But if he wants to buy it back at all, he must then give a fifth<sup>j</sup> of it in addition to the estimated value.

**14** “Now in case a man should sanctify his house as something holy to Jehovah, the priest must then make a valuation of it whether it is good or bad.<sup>k</sup> Ac-

CHAP. 27  
a Nu 18:16

b Le 5:7  
Le 5:11  
Le 12:8  
Le 14:21

c Nu 3:6  
2Ki 12:4

d Lu 21:2  
2Co 8:12

e Le 2:3  
Nu 18:9

f Le 20:25  
De 14:7

g Mal 1:11

h Le 10:10  
Nu 3:6  
Eze 44:23

i Le 5:15  
Le 6:6

j Le 5:16  
Le 6:5  
Le 22:14  
Le 27:19

k Le 27:12

Second Col.

a Le 27:13

b Ac 4:34

c Eze 45:11  
Ho 3:2

d Le 25:10  
Le 25:50

e Le 25:15  
Le 25:16  
Le 25:27

f Le 27:13

g De 22:9  
Eze 44:29

h Nu 18:14

i Le 25:10  
Le 25:25

j Le 27:12  
Le 27:18

k Le 27:9

l Le 25:28

cording to what valuation the priest makes of it, so much it should cost. **15** But if the sanctifier wants to buy his house back, he must then give a fifth of the money of the estimated value in addition to it;<sup>a</sup> and it must become his.

**16** “And if it is some of the field of his possession<sup>b</sup> that a man would sanctify to Jehovah, the value must then be estimated in proportion to its seed: if a ho<sup>c</sup>mer of barley seed, then at fifty shekels of silver. **17** If he should sanctify his field from the year of Jubilee<sup>d</sup> on, it should cost according to the estimated value. **18** And if it is after the Jubilee that he sanctifies his field, the priest must then calculate for him the price in proportion to the years that are left over until the next year of Jubilee, and a deduction should be made from the estimated value.<sup>e</sup> **19** But if the sanctifier of it would at all buy the field back, he must then give a fifth of the money of the estimated value in addition to it, and it must stand fast as his.<sup>f</sup>

**20** Now if he should not buy the field back but if the field is sold to another man, it may not be bought back again. **21** And the field when it goes out in the Jubilee must become something holy to Jehovah, as a field that is devoted.<sup>g</sup> The possession of it will become the priest's.<sup>h</sup>

**22** “And if he sanctifies to Jehovah a field purchased by him that is no part of the field of his possession,<sup>i</sup> **23** the priest must then calculate for him the amount of the valuation up till the year of Jubilee, and he must give the estimated value on that day.<sup>j</sup> It is something holy to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> **24** In the year of Jubilee the field will return to the one from whom he bought it, to the one to whom the possession of the land belongs.<sup>l</sup>

## 177 Tenth parts. Registering

25 “Now every value should be estimated in the shekel of the holy place. The shekel should amount to twenty ge’rahs.<sup>a</sup>

26 “Only the firstborn among beasts, which is born as the firstborn for Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> no man should sanctify it. Whether bull or sheep, it belongs to Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 27 And if it is among the unclean beasts<sup>d</sup> and he must redeem it according to the estimated value, he must then give a fifth of it in addition to it.<sup>e</sup> But if it should not be bought back, it must then be sold according to the estimated value.

28 “Only no sort of devoted thing that a man might devote to Jehovah for destruction<sup>f</sup> out of all that is his, whether from mankind or beasts or from the field of his possession, may be sold, and no sort of devoted thing may be bought back.<sup>g</sup> It is something most holy to Jehovah. 29 No devoted person who might be devoted to destruction from among

## LEVITICUS 27:25–NUMBERS 1:11

### CHAP. 27

a Ex 30:13  
Nu 3:47  
Nu 18:16  
Eze 45:12  
b Ex 13:2  
Nu 18:17  
c Ex 22:30  
De 15:19  
d De 15:21  
e Le 27:13  
f Ex 22:20  
De 7:25  
De 7:26  
Jos 6:17  
Jos 7:1  
1Sa 15:3  
g Nu 18:14

### Second Col.

a Nu 21:2  
1Sa 15:18  
b 1Sa 15:33  
c Ge 14:20  
Ge 28:22  
Nu 18:21  
Nu 18:26  
De 12:6  
De 14:22  
2Ch 31:5  
Ne 13:12  
Mal 3:10  
Lu 11:42  
Heb 7:5  
d Le 27:13  
e Jer 33:13  
f Le 27:10  
g Le 26:46  
De 4:45  
h Ex 3:1  
Nu 1:1  
Joh 1:17

mankind may be redeemed.<sup>a</sup> He should be put to death without fail.<sup>b</sup>

30 “And every tenth part<sup>c</sup> of the land, out of the seed of the land and the fruit of the tree, belongs to Jehovah. It is something holy to Jehovah. 31 And if a man wants to buy any of his tenth part back at all, he should give a fifth of it in addition to it.<sup>d</sup> 32 As for every tenth part of the herd and flock, everything that passes under the crook,<sup>e</sup> the tenth head should become something holy to Jehovah. 33 He should not examine whether it is good or bad, neither should he exchange it. But if he would exchange it at all, it itself must then become and what is exchanged for it should become something holy.<sup>f</sup> It may not be bought back.<sup>g</sup>

34 These are the commandments<sup>h</sup> that Jehovah gave Moses as commands to the sons of Israel in Mount Si’nai.<sup>i</sup>

# NUMBERS

1 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses in the wilderness of Si’nai,<sup>a</sup> in the tent of meeting,<sup>b</sup> on the first day of the second month in the second year of their coming out of the land of Egypt,<sup>c</sup> and he said: 2 “TAKE the sum<sup>d</sup> of the whole assembly of the sons of Israel according to their families, according to the house of their fathers, by the number of names, all the males, head by head of them, 3 from twenty years old upward,<sup>e</sup> everyone going out to the army in Israel.<sup>f</sup> You should register them according to their armies, you and Aaron.

4 “And some men should be with you, one man to a tribe; each

### CHAP. 1

a Ex 19:1  
De 33:2  
Ac 7:38  
b Ex 25:22  
c Ex 40:17  
d Ex 30:12  
e Ex 30:14  
f De 3:18

### Second Col.

a Ex 18:25  
Nu 1:16  
Jos 22:14  
Jos 23:2  
1Ch 27:1  
b Ge 49:3  
c Nu 2:10  
d Ge 29:33  
Ge 49:5  
e Nu 7:36  
f Ge 29:35  
Ge 49:10  
g Ru 4:20  
Lu 3:32

is a head to the house of his fathers.<sup>a</sup> 5 And these are the names of the men who will stand with you: Of Reu’ben,<sup>b</sup> E-li’zur<sup>c</sup> the son of Shed’e-ur; 6 of Sim’e-on,<sup>d</sup> She-lu’mi-el<sup>e</sup> the son of Zuri-shad’dai; 7 of Judah,<sup>f</sup> Nah’shon<sup>g</sup> the son of Am-min’a-dab; 8 of Is’sa-char,<sup>h</sup> Ne-than’el<sup>i</sup> the son of Zu’ar; 9 of Zeb’u-lun,<sup>j</sup> E-li’ab<sup>k</sup> the son of He’lon; 10 of the sons of Joseph:<sup>l</sup> of E’phraim,<sup>m</sup> E-lish’a-ma the son of Am-mi’hud; of Ma-nas’sah,<sup>n</sup> Ga-ma’li-el the son of Pe-dah’zur; 11 of Benjamin,<sup>o</sup> Ab-i-dan<sup>p</sup> the son of

h Ge 30:18; Ge 49:14; i Nu 10:15; j Ge 30:20; Ge 49:13; k Nu 7:24; l Ge 30:24; Ge 49:22; 1Ch 5:1; m Ge 41:52; Ge 48:20; n Ge 41:51; o Ge 35:18; Ge 49:27; p Nu 2:22.

Gid-e-o'ni; **12** of Dan,<sup>a</sup> A-hi-e'-zer<sup>b</sup> the son of Am-mi-shad'dai; **13** of Ash'er,<sup>c</sup> Pa'gi-el<sup>d</sup> the son of Och'ran; **14** of Gad,<sup>e</sup> E-li'a-saph<sup>f</sup> the son of Deu'el;<sup>g</sup> **15** of Nap'h-ta-li,<sup>h</sup> A-hi'ra<sup>i</sup> the son of E'nan. **16** These are the ones called of the assembly, the chiefs of the tribes of their fathers. They are the heads of the thousands of Israel."<sup>k</sup>

**17** So Moses and Aaron took these men who had been designated by names. **18** And they congregated all the assembly on the first day of the second month, that they might have their descent<sup>l</sup> acknowledged as regards their families in the house of their fathers, by the number of the names, from twenty years old upward,<sup>m</sup> head by head of them, **19** just as Jehovah had commanded Moses; and he proceeded to register<sup>n</sup> them in the wilderness of Si'nai.

**20** And the sons of Reu'ben, Israel's firstborn,<sup>o</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers, came to be by the number of names, head by head of them, all the males from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **21** those registered of them of the tribe of Reu'ben, forty-six thousand five hundred.<sup>p</sup>

**22** Of the sons of Sim'e-on,<sup>q</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers, those registered ones of his by the number of names, head by head of them, all the males from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **23** those registered of them of the tribe of Sim'e-on were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.<sup>r</sup>

**24** Of the sons of Gad,<sup>s</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **25** those

## CHAP. 1

a Ge 30:6  
Ge 49:17  
b Nu 7:66  
c Ge 30:13  
Ge 49:20  
d Nu 7:72  
e Ge 30:11  
Ge 49:19  
f Nu 7:42  
Nu 10:20  
g Nu 2:14  
h Ge 30:8  
Ge 49:21  
i Nu 2:29  
Nu 10:27  
j Ex 18:21  
Nu 7:2  
k De 1:15  
l Ezr 2:62  
Ne 7:61  
m Ex 30:14  
Nu 14:29  
n Nu 26:2  
o Ge 29:32  
Ge 49:3  
Nu 2:10  
l Ch 5:1  
p Nu 2:11  
q Ge 29:33  
Ge 46:10  
Nu 2:12  
Nu 26:12  
r Nu 2:13  
s Ge 30:11  
Ge 46:16  
Nu 26:15

## Second Col.

a Nu 26:18  
b Nu 2:15  
c Ge 29:35  
Ge 46:12  
Ge 49:10  
Nu 2:3  
l Ch 5:2  
Mt 1:2  
Heb 7:14  
Re 5:5  
d Nu 2:4  
Nu 26:22  
e Ge 30:18  
Ge 46:13  
Nu 2:5  
Nu 26:23  
f Nu 2:6  
g Ge 30:20  
h Nu 2:8  
i Ge 41:52  
Ge 46:20  
Ge 48:19  
Nu 2:18  
Nu 26:35  
De 33:17  
Jg 12:6  
Jer 7:15  
j Ge 48:5  
k Nu 2:19  
l Nu 2:20  
Nu 26:29  
m Nu 2:21  
n Ge 43:29  
Ge 46:21  
Nu 26:38

registered of them of the tribe of Gad<sup>a</sup> were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.<sup>b</sup>

**26** Of the sons of Judah,<sup>c</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **27** those registered of them of the tribe of Judah were seventy-four thousand six hundred.<sup>d</sup>

**28** Of the sons of Is'sa-char,<sup>e</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **29** those registered of them of the tribe of Is'sa-char were fifty-four thousand four hundred.<sup>f</sup>

**30** Of the sons of Zeb'u-lun,<sup>g</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **31** those registered of them of the tribe of Zeb'u-lun were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.<sup>h</sup>

**32** Of the sons of Joseph: of the sons of Ephra-im,<sup>i</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **33** those registered of them of the tribe of Ephra-im<sup>j</sup> were forty thousand five hundred.<sup>k</sup>

**34** Of the sons of Ma-nas'seh,<sup>l</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, **35** those registered of them of the tribe of Ma-nas'seh were thirty-two thousand two hundred.<sup>m</sup>

**36** Of the sons of Benjamin,<sup>n</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward,

everyone going out to the army, 37 those registered of them of the tribe of Benjamin were thirty-five thousand four hundred.<sup>a</sup>

38 Of the sons of Dan,<sup>b</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, 39 those registered of them of the tribe of Dan were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.<sup>c</sup>

40 Of the sons of Ash'er,<sup>d</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, 41 those registered of them of the tribe of Ash'er were forty-one thousand five hundred.<sup>e</sup>

42 Of the sons of Naph'ta-li,<sup>f</sup> their births according to their families in the house of their fathers by the number of names from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army, 43 those registered of them of the tribe of Naph'ta-li were fifty-three thousand four hundred.<sup>g</sup>

44 These are the ones registered, whom Moses registered, together with Aaron and the chieftains of Israel, twelve men. They represented one each the house of his fathers. 45 And all those registered of the sons of Israel according to the house of their fathers from twenty years old upward, everyone going out to the army in Israel, came to be, 46 yes, all those registered came to be six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.<sup>h</sup>

47 However, the Levites<sup>i</sup> according to the tribe of their fathers did not get registered in among them.<sup>j</sup> 48 Accordingly Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 49 "Only the tribe of Le-vi you must not register, and the sum of them you must not take in among the sons of Israel.<sup>k</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Nu 2:23  
b Ge 30:6  
Ge 46:23  
Nu 2:25  
Nu 10:25  
Nu 26:42  
c Nu 2:26  
d Ge 35:26  
Nu 2:27  
e Nu 2:28  
f Ge 30:8  
Ge 46:24  
Nu 26:48  
g Nu 2:30  
h Ge 13:16  
Ge 22:17  
Ge 46:3  
Ex 12:37  
Ex 38:26  
Nu 2:32  
i Ge 29:34  
Ge 46:11  
Nu 3:12  
1Ch 6:1  
j Nu 2:33  
Nu 26:64  
k Nu 26:62

## Second Col.

a Ex 31:18  
b Ex 38:21  
Nu 3:8  
c Nu 4:15  
Nu 4:25  
Nu 4:33  
d Nu 3:31  
Nu 4:12  
e Nu 2:17  
Nu 3:23  
Nu 3:29  
Nu 3:35  
Nu 3:38  
f Nu 10:17  
Nu 10:21  
g Nu 3:10  
Nu 18:22  
1Sa 6:19  
h Nu 2:2  
Nu 2:34  
i Le 10:6  
Nu 8:19  
Nu 16:46  
Nu 18:5  
j Nu 8:24  
Nu 18:3  
Nu 31:30  
1Ch 23:32  
2Ch 13:10  
k Ex 39:32

## CHAP. 2

1 Nu 1:52  
Nu 24:2  
m Nu 7:12  
Nu 10:14  
Ru 4:20  
1Ch 2:10  
Mt 1:4  
n Nu 1:27  
o Ge 35:23  
p Nu 1:8  
Nu 7:18  
Nu 10:15

50 And you yourself appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the Testimony<sup>a</sup> and over all its utensils and over everything that belongs to it.<sup>b</sup> They themselves will carry the tabernacle and all its utensils,<sup>c</sup> and they themselves will minister<sup>d</sup> at it; and around the tabernacle they are to camp.<sup>e</sup> 51 And whenever the tabernacle is setting out, the Levites should take it down;<sup>f</sup> and when the tabernacle encamps, the Levites should set it up; and any stranger coming near should be put to death.<sup>g</sup>

52 "And the sons of Israel must encamp each with reference to his camp, and each man by his three-tribe division<sup>h</sup> by their armies. 53 And the Levites should encamp around the tabernacle of the Testimony, that no indignation<sup>i</sup> may arise against the assembly of the sons of Israel; and the Levites must keep the service due to the tabernacle of the Testimony."<sup>j</sup>

54 And the sons of Israel proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. They did just so.<sup>k</sup>

2 Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: 2 "The sons of Israel should encamp, each man by his three-tribe division,<sup>l</sup> by the signs for the house of their fathers. Round about in front of the tent of meeting they should encamp.

3 "And those camping eastward toward the sunrise will be the three-tribe division of the camp of Judah in their armies, and the chieftain for the sons of Judah is Nah'shon<sup>m</sup> the son of Am-min'a-dab. 4 And his army and the ones registered of them are seventy-four thousand six hundred.<sup>n</sup> 5 And those camping alongside him will be the tribe of Is'sa-char,<sup>o</sup> and the chieftain for the sons of Is'sa-char is Ne-than'el<sup>p</sup> the son of



Zu'ar. **6** And his army and his registered ones are fifty-four thousand four hundred.<sup>a</sup> **7** And the tribe of Zeb'u-lun; and the chieftain for the sons of Zeb'u-lun is E-li'ab<sup>b</sup> the son of He'lon. **8** And his army and his registered ones are fifty-seven thousand four hundred.<sup>c</sup>

**9** "All the registered ones of the camp of Judah are one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred in their armies. They should set out first.<sup>d</sup>

**10** "The three-tribe division of the camp of Reu'ben<sup>e</sup> will be toward the south in their armies, and the chieftain for the sons of Reu'ben is E-li'zur<sup>f</sup> the son of Shed'e-ur. **11** And his army and his registered ones are forty-six thousand five hundred.<sup>g</sup> **12** And those camping alongside him will be the tribe of Sim'e-on, and the chieftain for the sons of Sim'e-on is She-lu'mi-el<sup>h</sup> the son of Zu-ri-shad'dai. **13** And his army and the ones registered of them are fifty-nine thousand three hundred.<sup>i</sup> **14** And the tribe of Gad; and the chieftain for the sons of Gad is E-li'a-saph<sup>j</sup> the son of Reu'el. **15** And his army and the ones registered of them are forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.<sup>k</sup>

**16** "All the registered ones of the camp of Reu'ben are one hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty in their armies, and they should set out second.<sup>l</sup>

**17** "When the tent of meeting<sup>m</sup> must set out, the camp of the Levites<sup>n</sup> will be in the middle of the camps.

"Just as they should encamp, so they should set out,<sup>o</sup> each one at his place, according to their three-tribe divisions.

**18** "The three-tribe division of the camp of E'phra-im<sup>p</sup> in their armies will be toward the west, and the chieftain for the sons of E'phra-im is E-lish'a-ma<sup>q</sup> the son

## CHAP. 2

a Nu 1:29

b Nu 1:9

Nu 7:24

Nu 10:16

c Nu 1:31

d Nu 10:14

1Ch 5:2

e Nu 1:20

f Nu 1:5

Nu 7:30

Nu 10:18

g Nu 1:21

h Nu 1:6

Nu 7:36

Nu 10:19

i Nu 1:23

j Nu 1:14

Nu 7:42

Nu 10:20

k Nu 1:25

l Nu 10:18

1Ch 5:1

m Nu 1:51

Ac 7:44

Heb 8:5

Heb 9:11

n Nu 3:6

Nu 3:12

o 1Co 14:33

1Co 14:40

p Nu 1:33

q Nu 1:10

Nu 7:48

Nu 10:22

## Second Col.

a Nu 1:33

b Ge 48:20

c Nu 1:10

Nu 7:54

Nu 10:23

d Nu 1:35

e Ge 35:18

Ps 68:27

f Nu 1:11

Nu 7:60

Nu 10:24

g Nu 1:37

h Nu 10:22

i Nu 1:12

Nu 7:66

Nu 10:25

j Nu 1:39

k Nu 1:13

Nu 7:72

Nu 10:26

l Nu 1:41

m Ge 46:24

n Nu 1:15

Nu 7:78

Nu 10:27

o Nu 1:43

p Nu 10:25

of Am-mi'hud. **19** And his army and the ones registered of them are forty thousand five hundred.<sup>a</sup> **20** And alongside him will be the tribe of Ma-nas'seh,<sup>b</sup> and the chieftain for the sons of Ma-nas'seh is Ga-ma'li-el<sup>c</sup> the son of Pedah'zur. **21** And his army and the ones registered of them are thirty-two thousand two hundred.<sup>d</sup> **22** And the tribe of Benjamin; and the chieftain for the sons of Benjamin is Ab'i-dan<sup>e</sup> the son of Gid-e-o'ni. **23** And his army and the ones registered of them are thirty-five thousand four hundred.<sup>f</sup>

**24** "All the registered ones of the camp of E'phra-im are one hundred and eight thousand one hundred in their armies, and they should set out third.<sup>h</sup>

**25** "The three-tribe division of the camp of Dan will be toward the north in their armies, and the chieftain for the sons of Dan is A-hi-e'zer<sup>i</sup> the son of Am-mi-shad'dai. **26** And his army and the ones registered of them are sixty-two thousand seven hundred.<sup>j</sup> **27** And the ones camping alongside him will be the tribe of Ash'er, and the chieftain for the sons of Ash'er is Pa'gi-el<sup>k</sup> the son of Och'ran. **28** And his army and the ones registered of them are forty-one thousand five hundred.<sup>l</sup> **29** And the tribe of Naph'ta-li<sup>m</sup>; and the chieftain for the sons of Naph'ta-li is A-hi'-ra<sup>n</sup> the son of E'nan. **30** And his army and the ones registered of them are fifty-three thousand four hundred.<sup>o</sup>

**31** "All the registered ones of the camp of Dan are one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They should set out last<sup>p</sup>—according to their three-tribe divisions."

**32** These were the registered ones of the sons of Israel according to the house of their fathers; all the registered ones of the camps in their armies were six

hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.<sup>a</sup> **33** But the Levites did not get registered<sup>b</sup> in among the sons of Israel, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. **34** And the sons of Israel proceeded to do according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>c</sup> That is the way they encamped in their three-tribe divisions,<sup>d</sup> and that is the way they set out,<sup>e</sup> each one in his families with regard to the house of his fathers.

**3** Now these were the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Jehovah spoke with Moses in Mount Si'nai.<sup>f</sup> **2** And these were the names of Aaron's sons: the firstborn Na'dab and A-bi'hu,<sup>g</sup> El-e-a'zar<sup>h</sup> and Ith'a-mar.<sup>i</sup> **3** These were the names of Aaron's sons, the anointed priests whose hands had been filled with power to act as priests.<sup>j</sup> **4** However, Na'dab and A-bi'hu died before Jehovah when they offered illegitimate fire<sup>k</sup> before Jehovah in the wilderness of Si'nai; and they did not come to have any sons. But El-e-a'zar<sup>l</sup> and Ith'a-mar<sup>m</sup> continued to act as priests along with Aaron their father.

**5** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: **6** "Bring the tribe of Le'vi<sup>n</sup> near, and you must stand them before Aaron the priest, and they must minister<sup>o</sup> to him. **7** And they must keep their obligation to him and their obligation to all the assembly before the tent of meeting in discharging the service of the tabernacle. **8** And they must take care of all the utensils<sup>p</sup> of the tent of meeting, even the obligation of the sons of Israel in discharging the service of the tabernacle.<sup>q</sup> **9** And you must give the Levites to Aaron and his sons. They are given ones, given to him from the sons of Israel.<sup>r</sup> **10** And you should appoint Aaron and his sons, and

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 15:5  
Ex 12:37  
Ex 38:26  
Nu 1:46  
Nu 11:21  
Nu 14:29  
Nu 26:51  
b Nu 1:47  
Nu 3:15  
Nu 26:62  
c Nu 1:54  
d Nu 1:52  
Nu 2:2  
Nu 24:2  
e Nu 10:28

## CHAP. 3

f Ex 19:2  
Le 25:1  
g Ex 6:23  
Le 10:1  
1Ch 24:2  
h Ex 6:25  
De 10:6  
i Ex 38:21  
1Ch 6:3  
j Ex 28:1  
Le 8:2  
k Le 10:1  
Nu 26:61  
l Nu 3:32  
Nu 20:26  
m Nu 4:28  
Nu 7:8  
n Ex 32:26  
Nu 8:6  
Nu 18:2  
Mal 2:4  
o Nu 1:50  
Nu 8:11  
Nu 16:9  
p Nu 4:12  
q Nu 1:51  
Isa 52:11  
r Nu 8:16  
Nu 18:6

## Second Col.

a Ex 40:15  
Nu 18:7  
Heb 7:11  
b Nu 16:40  
1Sa 6:19  
2Ch 26:16  
c Nu 3:41  
Nu 3:45  
Nu 8:18  
d Ex 13:2  
Ex 34:19  
Nu 8:17  
Nu 18:15  
Lu 2:23  
e Ex 13:15  
f Le 27:26  
Ne 10:36  
g Ex 19:1  
h Nu 3:39  
i Ex 6:16  
1Ch 6:1  
j Nu 26:57  
1Ch 23:6  
k Ex 6:17  
1Ch 6:17  
1Ch 23:9  
l Ex 6:18  
1Ch 6:18  
m 1Ch 6:38  
n Ex 6:19  
o 1Ch 6:29  
p 1Ch 24:30  
q 1Ch 6:20

they must take care of their priesthood;<sup>a</sup> and any stranger coming near should be put to death.<sup>b</sup>

**11** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **12** "As for me, look! I do take the Levites from among the sons of Israel in place of all the firstborn<sup>c</sup> opening the womb of the sons of Israel; and the Levites must become mine. **13** For every firstborn is mine.<sup>d</sup> In the day that I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt<sup>e</sup> I sanctified to myself every firstborn in Israel from man to beast.<sup>f</sup> They should become mine. I am Jehovah."

**14** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses in the wilderness of Si'nai,<sup>g</sup> saying: **15** "Register the sons of Le'vi according to the house of their fathers by their families. Every male from a month old upward you should register."<sup>h</sup> **16** And Moses began to register them at the order of Jehovah, just as he had been commanded. **17** And these came to be the sons of Le'vi<sup>i</sup> by their names: Ger'shon and Ko'hath and Me-rari.<sup>j</sup>

**18** Now these were the names of the sons of Ger'shon by their families: Lib'ni and Shim'e-i.<sup>k</sup>

**19** And the sons of Ko'hath<sup>l</sup> by their families were Am'ram and Iz'har,<sup>m</sup> He'bron and Uz'zi-el.

**20** And the sons of Me-rari<sup>n</sup> by their families were Mah'i<sup>o</sup> and Mu'shi.<sup>p</sup>

These were the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

**21** Of Ger'shon there were the family of the Lib'nites<sup>q</sup> and the family of the Shim'e-ites.<sup>r</sup> These were the families of the Ger'shon-ites. **22** Their registered ones were by number of all males from a month old upward.<sup>s</sup> Their registered ones were seven thousand five hundred.<sup>t</sup>

r 1Ch 23:9; s Nu 3:15; t Nu 4:39; Nu 4:40.

23 The families of the Ger'shon-ites were behind the tabernacle.<sup>a</sup> They were encamped to the west. 24 And the chieftain of the paternal house for the Ger'shon-ites was E-li'a-saph the son of La'el. 25 And the obligation of the sons of Ger'shon<sup>b</sup> in the tent of meeting was the tabernacle and the tent,<sup>c</sup> its covering<sup>d</sup> and the screen<sup>e</sup> of the entrance of the tent of meeting, 26 and the hangings<sup>f</sup> of the courtyard and the screen<sup>g</sup> of the entrance of the courtyard that is round about the tabernacle and the altar, and its tent cords,<sup>h</sup> for all its service.

27 And of Ko'hath there were the family of the Am'ram-ites and the family of the Iz'har-ites and the family of the He'bron-ites and the family of the Uz'zi-el-ites. These were the families of the Ko'hath-ites.<sup>i</sup> 28 Among the number of all the males from a month old upward there were eight thousand six hundred, taking care of the obligation to the holy place.<sup>j</sup> 29 The families of the sons of Ko'hath were encamped on the side of the tabernacle to the south.<sup>k</sup> 30 And the chieftain of the paternal house for the families of the Ko'hath-ites was E-li-za'phan the son of Uz'zi-el.<sup>l</sup> 31 And their obligation<sup>m</sup> was the Ark<sup>n</sup> and the table<sup>o</sup> and the lampstand<sup>p</sup> and the altars<sup>q</sup> and the utensils<sup>r</sup> of the holy place with which they would minister and the screen,<sup>s</sup> and all its service.

32 And the chieftain of the chieftains of the Levites was El-e-azar<sup>t</sup> the son of Aaron the priest, who had the oversight of those taking care of the obligation to the holy place.

33 Of Me-rar'i there were the family of the Mah'lites<sup>u</sup> and the family of the Mu'shites.<sup>v</sup> These were the families of Me-rar'i.<sup>w</sup> 34 And their registered ones by the number of all the

## CHAP. 3

a Nu 1:53

b Nu 4:24

c Ex 26:7

Ex 35:11

Nu 4:25

d Ex 26:14

e Ex 26:36

f Ex 27:9

g Ex 27:16

h Ex 35:18

i Nu 3:19

j Nu 4:35

Nu 4:36

k Nu 1:53

l Ex 6:22

1 Ch 6:18

m Nu 4:15

n Ex 25:10

Heb 9:4

o Ex 25:23

Heb 9:2

p Ex 25:31

q Ex 27:1

Ex 30:1

r Ex 38:3

s Ex 26:31

Ex 36:35

t Nu 4:16

Nu 20:28

u Nu 26:58

v 1 Ch 24:30

w Nu 3:20

Second Col.

a Nu 4:43

Nu 4:44

b Nu 1:53

c Ex 36:20

d Ex 36:31

e Ex 26:32

Ex 26:37

Ex 36:38

f Ex 27:19

g Nu 4:31

h Ex 27:10

i Ex 27:11

j Nu 18:5

k Nu 3:10

l Nu 3:15

m Nu 3:12

Nu 8:16

n Ex 13:2

Nu 18:15

males from a month old upward were six thousand two hundred.<sup>a</sup>

35 And the chieftain of the paternal house for the families of Me-rar'i was Zu'ri-el the son of Ab'i-ha-il. They were encamped on the side of the tabernacle toward the north.<sup>b</sup> 36 And the oversight for which the sons of Me-rar'i were obligated was over the panel frames<sup>c</sup> of the tabernacle and its bars<sup>d</sup> and its pillars<sup>e</sup> and its socket pedestals and all its utensils<sup>f</sup> and all its service,<sup>g</sup> 37 and the pillars<sup>h</sup> of the courtyard round about and their socket pedestals<sup>i</sup> and their tent pins and their tent cords.

38 And those camping before the tabernacle toward the east, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, were Moses and Aaron and his sons, those taking care of the obligation to the sanctuary,<sup>j</sup> as the obligation for the sons of Israel. And any stranger coming near would be put to death.<sup>k</sup>

39 All the registered ones of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah by their families, all the males from a month old upward, were twenty-two thousand.

40 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Register all the firstborn males of the sons of Israel from a month old upward,<sup>l</sup> and take the number of their names.

41 And you must take the Levites for me—I am Jehovah—in place of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel,<sup>m</sup> and the domestic animals of the Levites in place of all the firstborn among the domestic animals of the sons of Israel."<sup>n</sup> 42 And Moses proceeded, just as Jehovah had commanded him, to register all the firstborn among the sons of Israel. 43 And all the firstborn males by the number of the names from a month old upward of their registered ones came

to be twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

44 And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: 45 "Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the domestic animals of the Levites in place of their domestic animals; and the Levites must become mine.<sup>a</sup> I am Jehovah. 46 And as the ransom price<sup>b</sup> of the two hundred and seventy-three from the firstborn of the sons of Israel, who are in excess of the Levites,<sup>c</sup> 47 you must take five shekels for each individual.<sup>d</sup> In the shekel of the holy place you should take it. A shekel is twenty ge'rahs.<sup>e</sup> 48 And you must give the money to Aaron and his sons as the ransom price of those who are in excess of them." 49 So Moses took the money of the redemption price from those who were in excess of the ransom price of the Levites. 50 From the firstborn of the sons of Israel he took the money, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, in the shekel of the holy place. 51 Then Moses gave the money of the ransom price to Aaron and his sons according to the order of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

4 Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: 2 "There will be a taking of the sum of the sons of Ko'hath<sup>f</sup> from among the sons of Le'vi, according to their families in the house of their fathers, 3 from thirty years old<sup>g</sup> upward to fifty years old,<sup>h</sup> all those going into the service group<sup>i</sup> to do the work in the tent of meeting.

4 "This is the service of the sons of Ko'hath in the tent of meeting.<sup>j</sup> It is something most holy: 5 And Aaron and his sons must come in when the camp is departing, and they must take down the screening curtain<sup>k</sup> and must cover the ark<sup>l</sup> of the testi-

## CHAP. 3

a Nu 3:41

b Nu 18:15

c Nu 3:39

d Le 27:6

Nu 18:16

e Ex 30:13

Le 27:25

## CHAP. 4

f Nu 3:19

Nu 3:27

g 1Ch 23:3

Lu 3:23

h Nu 8:25

i Nu 4:30

1Ch 6:48

1Ch 23:24

1Ch 28:13

j Nu 3:31

Nu 4:15

Nu 4:19

k Ex 26:31

Ex 36:35

Ex 40:3

Le 16:2

Nu 3:31

Heb 9:3

l Ex 25:10

Ex 37:1

## Second Col.

a Ex 25:5

b Ex 25:13

c Ex 25:23

Le 24:6

d Ex 25:29

e Ex 37:16

f Le 24:5

g Ex 25:4

h Ex 25:5

i Ex 25:28

j Ex 25:31

k Ex 25:37

l Ex 25:38

m Ex 37:23

n Ex 37:24

o Nu 4:6

p Ex 30:1

Ex 37:25

q Ex 25:5

r Ex 30:5

s Nu 3:31

t Ex 35:23

u Le 6:12

v Ex 27:3

w Ex 27:6

x Nu 4:5

y Nu 3:8

mony with it. 6 And they must put a covering of sealskins<sup>a</sup> over it and spread out an entire cloth of blue on top and put in its poles.<sup>b</sup>

7 "And they will spread out a cloth of blue over the table<sup>c</sup> of showbread, and they must put upon it the dishes<sup>d</sup> and the cups and the bowls<sup>e</sup> and the pitchers of the drink offering; and the constant bread<sup>f</sup> should continue on it. 8 And they must spread out a cloth of coccus<sup>g</sup> scarlet over them, and they must cover it with a covering of sealskins<sup>h</sup> and put in its poles.<sup>i</sup>

9 And they must take a cloth of blue and cover the lampstand<sup>j</sup> of the luminary and its lamps<sup>k</sup> and its snuffers<sup>l</sup> and its fire holders<sup>m</sup> and all its vessels<sup>n</sup> for oil with which they regularly minister to it. 10 And they must put it and all its utensils into a covering of sealskins<sup>o</sup> and put it upon a bar.

11 And over the golden altar<sup>p</sup> they will spread out a cloth of blue, and they must cover it with a covering of sealskins<sup>q</sup> and put in its poles.<sup>r</sup> 12 And they must take all the utensils<sup>s</sup> of the ministry with which they regularly minister in the holy place, and they must put them in a cloth of blue and cover them with a covering of sealskins<sup>t</sup> and put them upon a bar.

13 "And they must clear away the fatty ashes of the altar<sup>u</sup> and spread out a cloth of wool dyed reddish purple over it. 14 And they must put upon it all its utensils with which they regularly minister at it, the fire holders, the forks and the shovels and the bowls, all the utensils of the altar;<sup>v</sup> and they must spread out over it a covering of sealskins and put in its poles.<sup>w</sup>

15 "And Aaron and his sons must finish covering the holy place<sup>x</sup> and all the utensils<sup>y</sup> of the holy place when the camp is departing, and after that the sons

of Ko'hath will come in to carry them,<sup>a</sup> but they must not touch<sup>b</sup> the holy place so that they have to die. These things are the load of the sons of Ko'hath in the tent of meeting.<sup>c</sup>

**16** "And the oversight<sup>d</sup> of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is over the oil<sup>e</sup> of the luminary and the perfumed incense<sup>f</sup> and the constant grain offering<sup>g</sup> and the anointing oil,<sup>h</sup> the oversight of all the tabernacle and all that is in it, namely, the holy place and its utensils."

**17** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses and Aaron, saying: **18** "Do not let the tribe of the families of the Ko'hath-ites<sup>i</sup> be cut off from among the Levites. **19** But do this for them that they may indeed keep alive and may not die for their approaching the most holy things.<sup>j</sup> Aaron and his sons will come in, and they must assign them each one to his service and to his load. **20** And they must not come in to see the holy things for the least moment of time, and so they have to die."<sup>k</sup>

**21** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **22** "There will be a taking of the sum of the sons of Ger'shon,<sup>l</sup> yes, them by the house of their fathers according to their families. **23** From thirty years old upward to fifty years you will register them,<sup>m</sup> all who come to enter into the service group to render service in the tent of meeting. **24** This is the service of the families of the Ger'shon-ites as to serving and as to carrying.<sup>n</sup> **25** And they must carry the tent cloths<sup>o</sup> of the tabernacle and the tent of meeting,<sup>p</sup> its covering<sup>q</sup> and the seal-skin covering<sup>r</sup> that is on top over it, and the screen<sup>s</sup> of the entrance of the tent of meeting, **26** and the hangings<sup>t</sup> of the courtyard and the entrance screen<sup>u</sup> of the gate of the courtyard that is round about the tabernacle and the altar, and their

## CHAP. 4

a Nu 7:9  
Nu 10:21  
De 31:9  
1Ch 15:2  
b 2Sa 6:6  
c Nu 3:31  
d Nu 3:32  
e Ex 27:20  
Le 24:2  
f Ex 30:34  
Ps 141:2  
Re 5:8  
g Ex 29:40  
h Ex 29:7  
Ex 30:23  
Le 8:12  
Ps 133:2  
i Nu 3:27  
j Nu 4:4  
k Ex 19:21  
1Sa 6:19  
l Nu 3:21  
m Nu 4:3  
n Nu 3:25  
o Ex 26:1  
Ex 36:8  
p Ex 26:7  
Ex 36:14  
q Ex 26:14  
r Ex 36:19  
s Ex 26:36  
Ex 36:37  
t Ex 27:9  
Ex 38:9  
u Ex 27:16  
Ex 38:18

## Second Col.

a Nu 3:3  
Nu 3:10  
b Nu 3:21  
Nu 3:23  
c Nu 3:25  
d Ex 6:23  
Nu 3:4  
Nu 4:33  
Nu 7:8  
e Ex 6:19  
Nu 3:33  
f Nu 4:3  
Nu 4:23  
g Nu 3:36  
h Ex 26:15  
Ex 36:20  
i Ex 26:26  
Ex 36:31  
j Ex 26:37  
Ex 36:38  
k Ex 26:19  
Ex 38:27  
l Ex 27:10  
m Ex 27:11  
n Ex 27:19  
o Nu 3:9  
p Nu 3:33  
q Nu 4:28  
r Nu 1:16  
Jos 22:14  
s Nu 3:19  
Nu 3:27  
Nu 3:29  
t Nu 4:47  
u Nu 8:25  
v Nu 4:3  
Nu 8:26

tent cords and all their service utensils, and all things with which work is regularly done. Thus they must serve. **27** At the order of Aaron and his sons<sup>a</sup> all the service of the sons of the Ger'shon-ites<sup>b</sup> should take place as regards all their loads and all their service, and you must assign all their loads to them by obligation. **28** This is the service of the families of the sons of the Ger'shon-ites<sup>c</sup> in the tent of meeting, and their obligatory service is under the hand of Ith'amara<sup>d</sup> the son of Aaron the priest.

**29** "As for the sons of Merari,<sup>e</sup> you will register them by their families in the house of their fathers. **30** From thirty years old upward to fifty years you will register them, all who enter into the service group to render the service of the tent of meeting.<sup>f</sup> **31** And this is their obligation, their load,<sup>g</sup> according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the panel frames<sup>h</sup> of the tabernacle and its bars<sup>i</sup> and its pillars<sup>j</sup> and its socket pedestals,<sup>k</sup> **32** and the pillars<sup>l</sup> of the courtyard round about and their socket pedestals<sup>m</sup> and their tent pins<sup>n</sup> and their tent cords together with all their equipment and all their service. And by their names you will assign the equipment for which they are obligated, as their load.<sup>o</sup> **33** This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari<sup>p</sup> according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ith'amara the son of Aaron the priest."<sup>q</sup>

**34** And Moses and Aaron and the chieftains<sup>r</sup> of the assembly proceeded to register the sons of the Ko'hath-ites<sup>s</sup> by their families and by the house of their fathers, **35** from thirty<sup>t</sup> years old upward to fifty years,<sup>u</sup> all who entered into the service group for the service in the tent of meeting.<sup>v</sup> **36** And the ones reg-

istered of them by their families came to be two thousand seven hundred and fifty.<sup>a</sup> **37** These are the registered<sup>b</sup> ones of the families of the Ko'hath-ites, all those serving in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.

**38** As for the registered ones of the sons of Ger'shon<sup>c</sup> by their families and by the house of their fathers, **39** from thirty years old upward to fifty years, all who entered into the service group for the service in the tent of meeting,<sup>d</sup> **40** the ones registered of them by their families, by the house of their fathers, came to be two thousand six hundred and thirty.<sup>e</sup> **41** These were the registered ones of the families of the sons of Ger'shon, all those serving in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>

**42** As for the registered ones of the families of the sons of Me-rari<sup>g</sup> by their families, by the house of their fathers, **43** from thirty years old upward to fifty years old, all those entering into the service group for the service in the tent of meeting,<sup>h</sup> **44** the ones registered of them by their families came to be three thousand two hundred.<sup>i</sup> **45** These were the registered ones of the families of the sons of Me-rari<sup>i</sup>, whom Moses and Aaron registered at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.<sup>j</sup>

**46** All the registered ones whom Moses and Aaron and the chieftains of Israel registered as Levites by their families and by the house of their fathers, **47** from thirty years old upward to fifty years old,<sup>j</sup> all those coming to render the laborious service and the service of carrying loads in the tent of meeting,<sup>k</sup> **48** their registered ones came to be eight thousand five hundred

## CHAP. 4

- a Nu 3:28
- b Nu 3:15
- c Nu 3:21
- d Nu 4:3
- e Nu 3:22
- f Nu 3:15
- g Nu 4:22
- h Nu 4:3
- i Nu 4:23
- j Nu 4:30
- k Nu 4:35
- l Nu 4:39
- m Nu 4:26
- n Nu 3:34
- o Nu 3:15
- p Nu 4:29
- q Nu 4:3
- r Nu 4:23
- s Nu 4:30
- t Nu 4:15
- u Nu 4:24
- v Nu 4:31

## Second Col.

- a Nu 3:39
- b Nu 4:37
- c Nu 4:41
- d Nu 4:45

## CHAP. 5

- e Le 13:46
- f Nu 12:14
- g 2Ch 26:21
- h Le 15:2
- i Le 22:4
- j Nu 19:11
- k Nu 31:19
- l 2Ki 7:3
- m Nu 19:22
- n Ex 25:8
- o Le 26:11
- p Jos 22:19
- q 2Co 6:16
- r Le 5:1
- s Le 5:17
- t Le 6:2
- u Le 5:5
- v Jos 7:19
- w Ps 32:5
- x Jas 5:16
- y k Le 6:5
- z l Le 5:16
- aa Le 6:7
- ab Le 7:7
- ac m Ex 29:28
- ad Nu 18:8
- ae n Le 6:17
- af Le 7:6
- ag Le 10:13
- ah o De 18:3
- ai Eze 44:29
- aj 1Co 9:13

and eighty.<sup>a</sup> **49** At the order of Jehovah they were registered by means of Moses, each one according to his service and his load; and they were registered just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>b</sup>

**5** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **2** "Command the sons of Israel that they send out of the camp every leprous person<sup>c</sup> and everyone having a running discharge<sup>d</sup> and everyone unclean by a deceased soul.<sup>e</sup> **3** Whether a male or a female you should send them out. You should send them outside the camp,<sup>f</sup> that they may not contaminate<sup>g</sup> the camps of those in the midst of whom I am tabernaculating."<sup>h</sup> **4** And the sons of Israel proceeded to do so, even to send them outside the camp. Just as Jehovah had spoken to Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

**5** And Jehovah continued speaking to Moses, saying: **6** "Speak to the sons of Israel, 'As for a man or a woman, in case they do any of all the sins of mankind in committing an act of unfaithfulness against Jehovah, that soul has also become guilty.<sup>i</sup> **7** And they must confess<sup>j</sup> their sin that they have done, and he must return the amount of his guilt in its principal, also adding a fifth of it to it,<sup>k</sup> and he must give it to the one against whom he did wrong. **8** But if the latter has no near relative to whom to return the amount of the guilt, the amount of the guilt that is being returned to Jehovah belongs to the priest, except the ram of atonement with which he will make atonement for him.<sup>l</sup>

**9** "And every contribution<sup>m</sup> of all the holy things<sup>n</sup> of the sons of Israel, which they will present to the priest, should become his.<sup>o</sup> **10** And the holy things of each one will remain his own. Whatever each one may give to the priest, that will become his."<sup>p</sup>

**11** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying: **12** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'In case any man's wife turns aside in that she does commit an act of unfaithfulness against him,<sup>a</sup> **13** and another man actually lies down with her and has an emission of semen,<sup>b</sup> and it has been hidden from the eyes of her husband<sup>c</sup> and has remained undiscovered, and she, on her part, has defiled herself but there is no witness against her, and she herself has not been caught; **14** and the spirit of jealousy<sup>d</sup> has passed upon him, and he has become suspicious of his wife's faithfulness, and she in fact has defiled herself, or the spirit of jealousy has passed upon him, and he has become suspicious of his wife's faithfulness, but she in fact has not defiled herself; **15** then the man must bring his wife to the priest<sup>e</sup> and bring her offering along with her, a tenth of an e'phah of barley flour. He must not pour oil upon it nor put frankincense<sup>f</sup> upon it, because it is a grain offering of jealousy, a memorial grain offering bringing error to remembrance.

**16** "And the priest must bring her forward and make her stand before Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> **17** And the priest must take holy water in an earthenware vessel, and the priest will take some of the dust that happens to be on the floor of the tabernacle, and he must put it in the water. **18** And the priest must make the woman stand before Jehovah and loosen the hair of the woman's head and put upon her palms the memorial grain offering, that is, the grain offering of jealousy,<sup>h</sup> and in the hand of the priest there should be the bitter water that brings a curse.<sup>i</sup>

**19** "And the priest must make her swear, and he must say to the woman: "If no man has

CHAP. 5

a Nu 5:20  
Ho 4:13

b Le 18:20  
De 5:18

c Ps 26:4  
Pr 30:20

d Pr 6:34  
Ca 8:6

e Nu 5:30

f Le 5:11

g Jer 17:10  
Mal 3:5  
Heb 13:4

h Nu 5:15  
Nu 5:25

i Nu 5:22  
Nu 5:24

Second Col.

a Ro 7:2  
Heb 13:4

b Nu 5:12  
1Co 6:9

c Le 18:20  
Nu 5:13

d Jos 6:26  
1Sa 14:24  
1Ki 8:31

e Ge 46:26

f 2Ch 34:24  
Jer 51:60

g Ac 3:19

h Nu 5:18

i Nu 5:15

j Le 2:9  
Le 5:12

k Nu 5:13  
Nu 5:20

lain down with you and if while under your husband<sup>a</sup> you have not turned aside in any uncleanness, be free of the effect of this bitter water that brings a curse. **20** But you, in case you have turned aside while under your husband<sup>b</sup> and in case you have defiled yourself and some man has put in you his seminal emission,<sup>c</sup> besides your husband,—**21** The priest must now make the woman swear with an oath involving cursing,<sup>d</sup> and the priest must say to the woman: "May Jehovah set you for a cursing and an oath in the midst of your people by Jehovah's letting your thigh<sup>e</sup> fall away, and your belly swell. **22** And this water that brings a curse must enter into your intestines to cause your belly to swell and the thigh to fall away." To this the woman must say: "Amen! Amen!"

**23** "And the priest must write these cursings in the book<sup>f</sup> and must wipe<sup>g</sup> them out into the bitter water. **24** And he must make the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse,<sup>h</sup> and the water that brings a curse must enter into her as something bitter. **25** And the priest must take the grain offering<sup>i</sup> of jealousy from the woman's hand and wave the grain offering to and fro before Jehovah, and he must bring it near the altar. **26** And the priest must grasp some of the grain offering as a remembrancer<sup>j</sup> of it and must make it smoke upon the altar, and afterward he will make the woman drink the water. **27** When he has made her drink the water, it must also occur that if she has defiled herself in that she committed an act of unfaithfulness toward her husband,<sup>k</sup> the water that brings a curse must then enter into her as something bitter, and her belly must swell, and her thigh must fall away, and the woman must become a cursing

in among her people.<sup>a</sup> **28** However, if the woman has not defiled herself but she is clean, she must then be free from such punishment;<sup>b</sup> and she must be made pregnant with semen.

**29** "This is the law about jealousy,<sup>c</sup> where a woman may turn aside<sup>d</sup> while under her husband,<sup>e</sup> and she does defile herself, **30** or in the case of a man where the spirit of jealousy may pass upon him, and he does suspect his wife of unfaithfulness; and he must make the wife stand before Jehovah, and the priest must carry out toward her all this law. **31** And the man must be innocent of error, but that wife will answer for her error."

**6** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel and you must say to them, 'In case a man or a woman takes a special vow to live as a Naz'i-rite<sup>f</sup> to Jehovah, **3** he should keep away from wine and intoxicating liquor. He should not drink the vinegar of wine or the vinegar of intoxicating liquor,<sup>g</sup> nor drink any liquid made from grapes, nor eat grapes either fresh or dried. **4** All the days of his Naziriteship he should not eat anything at all that is made from the wine vine, from the unripe grapes to the skins.

**5** "All the days of the vow of his Naziriteship no razor should pass over his head;<sup>h</sup> until the days that he should be separated to Jehovah come to the full, he should prove holy by letting the locks<sup>i</sup> of the hair of his head grow. **6** All the days of his keeping separate to Jehovah he may not come toward any dead soul.<sup>j</sup> **7** Not even for his father or his mother or his brother or his sister may he defile himself when they die,<sup>k</sup> because the sign of his Naziriteship to his God is upon his head.

CHAP. 5

a De 27:26  
Ga 3:10

b Nu 5:19

c Nu 5:14  
Nu 5:15

d Nu 5:12  
Nu 5:19

e Ro 7:2

CHAP. 6

f Jg 13:5

g Le 10:9  
Jg 13:14

Am 2:12  
Lu 1:15

Lu 7:33

h Jg 13:5  
Jg 16:17

1Sa 1:11

i Jg 16:19

j Le 21:1

k Le 21:11

Second Col.

a Nu 19:14

b Nu 6:18

c Le 14:22

d Le 5:8

e Le 5:10  
Le 14:31

f Nu 6:2  
Jg 13:5

Jg 16:17

g Le 14:24

h Nu 30:2  
Ec 5:4

Ac 21:26

i Le 1:10

j Le 4:32  
Le 5:6

k Le 3:1

l Le 2:4

m Le 2:5

n Ex 29:2

o Le 2:1  
Le 6:14

p Nu 15:10

q Le 1:3

r Le 3:1

**8** "All the days of his Naziriteship he is holy to Jehovah. **9** But in case anyone dying should die quite suddenly alongside him<sup>a</sup> so that he has defiled the head of his Naziriteship, he must then shave<sup>b</sup> his head in the day of establishing his purification. On the seventh day he should shave it. **10** And on the eighth day he should bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest to the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>c</sup> **11** And the priest must handle one as a sin offering<sup>d</sup> and the other as a burnt offering<sup>e</sup> and make atonement for him, since he has sinned because of the dead soul. Then he must sanctify his head on that day. **12** And he must live as a Naz'i-rite<sup>f</sup> to Jehovah for the days of his Naziriteship, and he must bring a young ram in its first year as a guilt offering,<sup>g</sup> and the former days will go uncounted because he defiled his Naziriteship.

**13** "Now this is the law about the Naz'i-rite: On the day that the days of his Naziriteship come to the full,<sup>h</sup> he will be brought to the entrance of the tent of meeting. **14** And he must present as his offering to Jehovah one sound young ram in its first year as a burnt offering<sup>i</sup> and one sound female lamb in its first year as a sin offering<sup>j</sup> and one sound ram as a communion sacrifice.<sup>k</sup> **15** and a basket of unfermented ring-shaped cakes of fine flour,<sup>l</sup> moistened with oil,<sup>m</sup> and unfermented wafers smeared with oil,<sup>n</sup> and their grain offering<sup>o</sup> and their drink offerings.<sup>p</sup> **16** And the priest must present them before Jehovah and render up his sin offering and his burnt offering.<sup>q</sup> **17** And he will render up the ram as a communion sacrifice<sup>r</sup> to Jehovah along with the basket of unfermented cakes; and the



**12** Now the one presenting his offering on the first day proved to be Nah'shon<sup>k</sup> the son of Amin'a-dab of the tribe of Judah. **13** And his offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one sil-

ver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place,<sup>a</sup> both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>b</sup> **14** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>c</sup> **15** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>d</sup> **16** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>e</sup> **17** and for a communion<sup>f</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Nah'shon the son of Am-min'a-dab.<sup>g</sup>

**18** On the second day Ne-than'el<sup>h</sup> the son of Zu'ar, the chieftain of Is'sa-char, made a presentation. **19** He presented as his offering one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>i</sup> **20** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>j</sup> **21** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>j</sup> **22** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>k</sup> **23** and for a communion<sup>l</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Ne-than'el the son of Zu'ar.

**24** On the third day there was the chieftain for the sons of Zeb'-u-lun, E-li'ab<sup>m</sup> the son of He'lon. **25** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>n</sup> **26** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>n</sup> **27** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>n</sup> **28** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>o</sup> **29** and for a communion<sup>p</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was

## CHAP. 7

a Ex 30:13  
Le 27:25

b Le 2:1

Nu 7:19

Nu 7:25

Nu 7:31

Nu 7:37

Nu 7:43

Nu 7:49

Nu 7:55

Nu 7:61

Nu 7:67

Nu 7:73

Nu 7:79

Nu 7:87

e Ex 30:34

De 33:10

d Le 1:3

Ps 20:3

e Le 4:23

f Le 3:1

Le 7:11

Mal 3:4

g Ex 6:23

Lu 3:33

h Nu 1:8

Nu 2:5

Nu 10:15

i Nu 7:13

j Le 1:3

k Le 4:23

l Le 3:1

m Nu 2:7

Nu 10:16

n Le 1:3

o Le 4:23

p Le 3:1

Second Col.

a Nu 1:9

b Nu 2:10

Nu 10:18

c Nu 7:13

d Le 1:3

Ps 20:3

e Le 4:23

f Le 3:1

g Nu 1:5

h Nu 2:12

i Nu 7:13

j Le 1:3

k Le 4:23

l Le 3:1

Le 7:11

m Nu 1:6

n Nu 2:14

Nu 10:20

o Nu 7:13

the offering of E-li'ab the son of He'lon.<sup>a</sup>

**30** On the fourth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Reu'ben, E-li'zur<sup>b</sup> the son of Shed'e-ur. **31** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>c</sup> **32** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>c</sup> **33** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>d</sup> **34** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>e</sup> **35** and for a communion<sup>f</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of E-li'zur the son of Shed'e-ur.<sup>g</sup>

**36** On the fifth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Sim'e-on, She-lu'mi-el<sup>h</sup> the son of Zu-ri-shad'dai. **37** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>i</sup> **38** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>i</sup> **39** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>j</sup> **40** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>k</sup> **41** and for a communion<sup>l</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of She-lu'mi-el the son of Zu-ri-shad'dai.<sup>m</sup>

**42** On the sixth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Gad, E-li'a-saph<sup>n</sup> the son of Deu'-el. **43** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>o</sup> **44** one gold cup of ten shekels,

full of incense;<sup>a</sup> **45** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>b</sup> **46** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>c</sup> **47** and for a communion<sup>d</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of E-li'a-saph the son of Deu'el.<sup>e</sup>

**48** On the seventh day there was the chieftain for the sons of E'phra'im, E-lish'a-ma' the son of Am-mi'hud. **49** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>g</sup> **50** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; **51** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>h</sup> **52** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>i</sup> **53** and for a communion<sup>j</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of E-lish'a-ma the son of Am-mi'hud.<sup>k</sup>

**54** On the eighth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Ma-nas'seh, Ga-ma'li-el' the son of Pe-dah'zur. **55** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>m</sup> **56** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>n</sup> **57** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>o</sup> **58** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>p</sup> **59** and for a communion<sup>q</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Ga-ma'-li-el the son of Pe-dah'zur.<sup>r</sup>

**60** On the ninth day there was the chieftain<sup>s</sup> for the sons of Benjamin, Ab'i-dan' the son of

CHAP. 7

a De 33:10

b Le 1:3

c Le 4:23

d Le 3:1

e Nu 1:14

f Nu 2:18

Nu 10:22

1Ch 7:26

g Nu 7:13

h Le 1:3

i Le 4:23

j Le 3:1

k Nu 1:10

l Nu 2:20

Nu 10:23

m Nu 7:13

n De 33:10

o Le 1:3

p Le 4:23

q Le 3:1

r Nu 1:10

s Nu 1:16

t Nu 2:22

Nu 10:24

Second Col.

a Nu 7:13

b Le 1:3

c Le 4:23

d Le 3:1

Le 7:11

e Nu 1:11

f Nu 2:25

Nu 10:25

g Nu 7:13

h Le 1:3

i Le 4:23

j Le 3:1

k Nu 1:12

l Nu 2:27

Nu 10:26

m Nu 7:13

n Nu 7:44

o Le 1:3

p Le 4:23

Gid-e-o'ni. **61** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>a</sup> **62** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; **63** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>b</sup> **64** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>c</sup> **65** and for a communion<sup>d</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Ab'i-dan the son of Gid-e-o'ni.<sup>e</sup>

**66** On the tenth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Dan, A-hi-e'zer' the son of Am-mi-shad'dai. **67** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>g</sup> **68** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense; **69** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>h</sup> **70** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>i</sup> **71** and for a communion<sup>j</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of A-hi-e'zer the son of Am-mi-shad'dai.<sup>k</sup>

**72** On the eleventh day there was the chieftain for the sons of Ash'er, Pa'gi-el' the son of Och'-ran. **73** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>m</sup> **74** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>n</sup> **75** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>o</sup> **76** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>p</sup> **77** and

for a communion<sup>a</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of Pa'gi-el the son of Och'ran.<sup>b</sup>

**78** On the twelfth day there was the chieftain for the sons of Naph'ta-li, A-hi'ra<sup>c</sup> the son of E'nan. **79** His offering was one silver dish, its weight being a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour moistened with oil for a grain offering;<sup>d</sup> **80** one gold cup of ten shekels, full of incense;<sup>e</sup> **81** one young bull, one ram, one male lamb in its first year, for a burnt offering;<sup>f</sup> **82** one kid of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>g</sup> **83** and for a communion<sup>h</sup> sacrifice two cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five male lambs each a year old. This was the offering of A-hi'ra the son of E'nan.<sup>i</sup>

**84** This was the inauguration offering<sup>j</sup> of the altar on the day of its being anointed, on the part of the chieftains<sup>k</sup> of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls,<sup>l</sup> twelve gold cups; **85** a hundred and thirty shekels to each silver dish, and seventy to each bowl, all the silver of the vessels being two thousand four hundred shekels by the shekel of the holy place;<sup>m</sup> **86** the twelve gold cups<sup>n</sup> full of incense being ten shekels respectively to a cup by the shekel of the holy place, all the gold of the cups being a hundred and twenty shekels; **87** all the cattle for the burnt offering<sup>o</sup> being twelve bulls, twelve rams, twelve male lambs each a year old and their grain<sup>p</sup> offerings, and twelve kids of the goats for a sin offering;<sup>q</sup> **88** and all the cattle of the communion<sup>r</sup> sacrifice being twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty male lambs each a year old. This was the inauguration<sup>s</sup> offering of

## CHAP. 7

a Le 3:1  
Le 7:11  
b Nu 1:13  
c Nu 2:29  
Nu 10:27  
d Nu 7:13  
e Nu 7:14  
f Le 1:3  
g Le 4:23  
h Le 3:1  
i Nu 1:15  
j Nu 7:10  
Ezr 2:68  
k Jos 22:14  
l Nu 7:13  
m Ex 30:13  
Le 27:25  
n Nu 7:14  
o Nu 7:15  
p Nu 7:13  
q Nu 7:16  
r Nu 7:17  
s Nu 7:10  
Nu 7:84

## Second Col.

a Nu 7:1  
b Ex 33:9  
Nu 11:17  
Nu 12:8  
c Ex 25:22  
Ex 37:6  
d Ex 25:18  
1Sa 4:4  
Ps 80:1

## CHAP. 8

e Ex 25:37  
Ex 40:25  
Le 24:2  
f Heb 9:2  
g Ex 37:17  
h Ex 25:9  
Ex 25:40  
1Ch 28:12  
1Ch 28:19  
Heb 8:5  
i Ex 29:4  
Ps 26:6  
Isa 52:11  
2Co 7:1  
j Ex 30:18  
Eze 36:25  
k Le 14:8  
l Ex 19:10  
Le 16:28  
Nu 19:7  
m Ps 51:2  
n Le 1:3  
o Le 2:1  
Nu 15:9  
p Le 4:3  
Ro 8:3  
2Co 5:21  
q Le 8:3  
r Le 1:4  
Nu 3:9  
s Nu 3:41  
Nu 3:45

the altar after its being anointed.<sup>a</sup>

**89** Now whenever Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with him,<sup>b</sup> then he would hear the voice conversing with him from above the cover<sup>c</sup> that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubs;<sup>d</sup> and he would speak to him.

**8** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to Aaron, and you must say to him, 'Whenever you light up the lamps, the seven lamps should shine on the area in front of the lampstand.'"<sup>e</sup> **3** And Aaron began to do so. He lit up its lamps for the area in front of the lampstand,<sup>f</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. **4** Now this was the workmanship of the lampstand. It was hammered work of gold. Up to its sides and up to its blossoms it was hammered work.<sup>g</sup> According to the vision<sup>h</sup> that Jehovah had shown Moses, so he had made the lampstand.

**5** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **6** "Take the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and you must cleanse them.<sup>i</sup> **7** And this is what you should do to them to cleanse them: Spatter sin-cleansing water upon them,<sup>j</sup> and they must have a razor pass over all their flesh<sup>k</sup> and must wash their garments<sup>l</sup> and cleanse themselves.<sup>m</sup> **8** Then they must take a young bull<sup>n</sup> and its grain offering<sup>o</sup> of fine flour moistened with oil, and you will take another young bull for a sin offering.<sup>p</sup> **9** And you must present the Levites before the tent of meeting and congregate all the assembly of the sons of Israel.<sup>q</sup> **10** And you must present the Levites before Jehovah, and the sons of Israel must lay<sup>r</sup> their hands upon the Levites.<sup>s</sup> **11** And Aaron must cause the Levites to move to and

fro before Jehovah as a wave<sup>a</sup> offering from the sons of Israel, and they must serve for carrying on the service of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

12 "Then the Levites will lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls.<sup>c</sup> After that, render up the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to Jehovah to make atonement<sup>d</sup> for the Levites. 13 And you must have the Levites stand before Aaron and his sons and must cause them to move to and fro as a wave offering to Jehovah. 14 And you must separate the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and the Levites must become mine.<sup>e</sup> 15 And afterward the Levites will come in to serve at the tent of meeting.<sup>f</sup> So you must cleanse them and cause them to move to and fro as a wave offering.<sup>g</sup> 16 For they are given ones, given to me from among the sons of Israel.<sup>h</sup> In place of those opening all wombs, all the firstborn of the sons of Israel,<sup>i</sup> I must take them for myself. 17 For every firstborn among the sons of Israel is mine, among man and among beast.<sup>j</sup> On the day of my striking every firstborn in the land of Egypt<sup>k</sup> I sanctified them to myself.<sup>l</sup> 18 And I shall take the Levites in place of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel.<sup>m</sup> 19 And I shall give the Levites as given ones to Aaron and his sons from among the sons of Israel,<sup>n</sup> to carry on the service of the sons of Israel in the tent of meeting<sup>o</sup> and to make atonement for the sons of Israel, that no plague may occur among the sons of Israel<sup>p</sup> because the sons of Israel approach the holy place."

20 And Moses and Aaron and all the assembly of the sons of Israel proceeded to do so to the Levites. In accord with all that Jehovah had commanded Moses as regards the Levites, that is the way the sons of Israel

## CHAP. 8

a Le 7:30

Le 8:27

Nu 8:21

b Nu 1:50

Nu 3:6

c Ex 29:10

d Le 1:4

e Nu 3:45

Nu 16:9

f Nu 4:3

Nu 8:11

g Ex 29:24

h Nu 3:45

i Nu 3:12

j Ex 13:2

Ex 13:12

Nu 3:13

Lu 2:23

k Ex 12:29

Ps 78:51

Ps 105:36

Ps 135:8

Heb 11:28

l Ex 13:15

Le 27:26

m Nu 3:12

n Nu 3:9

Nu 18:6

o 1Ch 23:32

Eze 44:11

p Nu 1:53

Nu 18:5

1Sa 6:19

2Ch 26:16

## Second Col.

a Nu 8:7

b Nu 8:11

c Nu 8:12

d Nu 8:15

2Ch 31:2

e Nu 1:53

Nu 3:32

Nu 18:4

1Ch 23:32

Eze 44:11

## CHAP. 9

f Ex 40:2

Nu 1:1

g Ex 12:27

h Ex 12:6

Le 23:5

Nu 28:16

De 16:1

Jos 5:10

Mr 14:12

1Co 5:7

i Ex 12:6

j Ex 12:8

k De 30:8

Ec 12:13

did to them. 21 So the Levites purified themselves<sup>a</sup> and washed their garments, after which Aaron caused them to move to and fro as a wave offering before Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> Then Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.<sup>c</sup> 22 First after that the Levites came in to carry on their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron and his sons.<sup>d</sup> Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses respecting the Levites, so they did to them.

23 Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: 24 "This is what applies to the Levites: From twenty-five years old upward he will come to enter into the company in the service of the tent of meeting. 25 But after the age of fifty years he will retire from the service company and serve no longer. 26 And he must minister to his brothers in the tent of meeting in taking care of the obligation, but he must render no service. In accord with this you will do to the Levites in their obligations."<sup>e</sup>

9 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses in the wilderness of Si'nai in the second year of their coming out of the land of Egypt, in the first month,<sup>f</sup> saying: 2 "Now the sons of Israel should prepare the passover<sup>g</sup> sacrifice at its appointed time.<sup>h</sup> 3 On the fourteenth day in this month between the two evenings<sup>i</sup> you should prepare it at its appointed time. According to all its statutes and all its regular procedures you should prepare it."<sup>j</sup>

4 So Moses spoke to the sons of Israel to prepare the passover sacrifice. 5 Then they prepared the passover sacrifice in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month between the two evenings, in the wilderness of Si'nai. According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did.<sup>k</sup>

6 Now there happened to be men who had become unclean by a human soul<sup>a</sup> so that they were not able to prepare the passover sacrifice on that day. Hence they presented themselves before Moses and Aaron on that day.<sup>b</sup> 7 Then those men said to him: "We are unclean by a human soul. Why should we be restrained from presenting the offering<sup>c</sup> to Jehovah at its appointed time in the midst of the sons of Israel?" 8 At this Moses said to them: "Stand there, and let me hear what Jehovah may command regarding you."<sup>d</sup>

9 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 10 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'Although any man of you or of your generations should happen to be unclean by a soul<sup>e</sup> or off on a distant journey, he too must prepare the passover sacrifice to Jehovah.' 11 In the second month,<sup>f</sup> on the fourteenth day between the two evenings, they should prepare it. Together with unfarmed cakes and bitter greens they should eat it.<sup>g</sup> 12 They must not let any of it remain until morning,<sup>h</sup> and they should break no bone in it.<sup>i</sup> According to the whole statute of the passover they should prepare it.<sup>j</sup> 13 But when the man was clean or did not happen to be off on a journey and neglected to prepare the passover sacrifice, that soul must then be cut off from his people,<sup>k</sup> because the offering of Jehovah he did not present at its appointed time. For his sin that man will answer.<sup>l</sup>

14 "And in case an alien resident should be residing with you as an alien, he also must prepare the passover sacrifice to Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> According to the statute of the passover and according to its regular procedure is the way he should do.<sup>n</sup> There should exist one statute for you people, both

## CHAP. 9

- a Le 21:11
- Nu 5:2
- Nu 6:6
- Nu 19:14
- Nu 19:16
- b Ex 18:15
- Nu 15:33
- Nu 27:2
- c Le 7:21
- De 16:2
- d Ex 25:22
- Le 16:2
- Ps 99:6
- e Nu 5:2
- f 2Ch 30:2
- 2Ch 30:15
- g Ex 12:8
- h Ex 12:10
- i Ex 12:46
- Ps 34:20
- Joh 19:36
- j Ex 12:43
- k Ex 12:15
- l Jas 4:17
- m Ex 12:19
- Ex 12:48
- n Ex 12:8

## Second Col.

- a Ex 12:49
- Le 24:22
- De 29:11
- De 31:12
- Ro 2:11
- b Ex 40:2
- Ex 40:17
- c Ex 14:24
- Ex 40:34
- Ne 9:12
- d Ex 13:21
- Ex 40:38
- Nu 14:14
- e Ex 13:22
- De 1:33
- Ne 9:19
- f Ex 40:36
- Nu 10:11
- Nu 10:34
- g Ex 33:14
- Ex 40:37
- h Ex 17:1
- Nu 10:13
- i Ex 40:37
- Nu 1:52
- j Ps 48:14
- k Ps 78:14
- l Ex 40:36
- Nu 9:17
- m De 1:7
- De 2:3

for the alien resident and for the native of the land."<sup>a</sup>

15 Now on the day of setting up the tabernacle<sup>b</sup> the cloud covered the tabernacle of the tent of the Testimony,<sup>c</sup> but in the evening what appeared to be fire<sup>d</sup> continued over the tabernacle until morning. 16 That is the way it went on constantly: The cloud would cover it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.<sup>e</sup> 17 And whenever the cloud would go up from over the tent, the sons of Israel would pull away right afterward,<sup>f</sup> and in the place where the cloud would reside, there is where the sons of Israel would encamp.<sup>g</sup> 18 At the order of Jehovah the sons of Israel would pull away, and at the order of Jehovah they would encamp.<sup>h</sup> All the days that the cloud would reside over the tabernacle, they would remain encamped. 19 And when the cloud prolonged its stay over the tabernacle many days, the sons of Israel also kept their obligation to Jehovah that they should not pull away.<sup>i</sup> 20 And sometimes the cloud would continue a few days over the tabernacle. At the order<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah they would remain encamped, and at the order of Jehovah they would pull away. 21 And sometimes the cloud<sup>k</sup> would continue from evening to morning; and the cloud lifted itself in the morning, and they pulled away. Whether it was by day or by night that the cloud lifted itself, they also pulled away.<sup>l</sup> 22 Whether it was two days or a month or more days during which the cloud prolonged its stay over the tabernacle by residing over it, the sons of Israel remained encamped and would not pull away, but when it lifted itself they would pull away.<sup>m</sup> 23 At the order of Jehovah they would encamp, and at the order of Jehovah they would pull away. They

# NUMBERS 10:1-22 Breaking camp. Trumpet calls. Judah to lead 194

keep their obligation<sup>a</sup> to Jehovah at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.<sup>b</sup>

**10** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses, saying: **2** "Make for yourself two trumpets<sup>c</sup> of silver. You will make them of hammered work, and they must be at your service for convening<sup>d</sup> the assembly and for breaking up the camps. **3** And they must blow on them both, and the whole assembly must keep their appointment with you at the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>e</sup> **4** And if they should blow on just one, the chieftains as heads of the thousands of Israel must also keep their appointment with you.<sup>f</sup>

**5** "And you men must blow a fluctuating blast, and the camps of those camping to the east<sup>g</sup> must pull away. **6** And you must blow a fluctuating blast a second time, and the camps of those camping to the south<sup>h</sup> must pull away. They should blow a fluctuating blast for each time one of them pulls away.

**7** "Now when calling the congregation together, you should blow,<sup>i</sup> but you must not sound a fluctuating blast. **8** And Aaron's sons, the priests, should blow on the trumpets,<sup>j</sup> and the use of them must serve as a statute for you men to time indefinite during your generations.

**9** "And in case you should enter into war in your land against the oppressor who is harassing you,<sup>k</sup> you must also sound a war call on the trumpets,<sup>l</sup> and you will certainly be remembered before Jehovah your God and be saved from your enemies.<sup>m</sup>

**10** "And in the day of your rejoicing<sup>n</sup> and in your festal seasons<sup>o</sup> and at the commencements of your months,<sup>p</sup> you must blow on the trumpets over your burnt offerings<sup>q</sup> and your communion sacrifices;<sup>r</sup> and their

CHAP. 9

a Ex 24:3  
Nu 9:9  
De 11:1  
Jos 22:3  
b Ex 39:42

CHAP. 10

c Le 23:24  
Le 25:9  
d Ps 81:3  
Joe 1:14  
e Nu 1:18  
De 29:10  
Jer 4:5  
f Ex 18:21  
Nu 1:16  
Nu 7:2  
De 1:15  
De 5:23  
De 31:9  
g Nu 2:3  
h Nu 2:10  
i Nu 10:3  
Joe 2:15  
j Nu 31:6  
1Ch 15:24  
1Ch 16:6  
2Ch 29:26  
Ne 12:35  
Ne 12:41  
k Jg 2:18  
Jg 6:9  
l Jg 3:27  
Jg 7:20  
2Ch 13:12  
1Co 14:8  
m Ps 106:4  
n 1Ch 15:28  
2Ch 5:12  
2Ch 7:6  
Ezr 3:10  
o Le 23:24  
Nu 29:1  
p Ps 81:3  
q Nu 28:11  
r Le 3:1  
Nu 29:39

Second Col.

a Ex 6:7  
Le 11:45  
b Nu 1:1  
c Nu 9:17  
Ps 78:14  
d Ex 40:36  
Nu 2:9  
Nu 2:16  
Nu 2:17  
Nu 2:24  
Nu 2:31  
e Ge 21:21  
Nu 12:16  
Nu 13:26  
De 1:2  
f Nu 2:34  
Nu 9:23  
g Nu 2:3  
h Nu 1:7  
i Nu 1:8  
Nu 2:5  
j Nu 2:7  
k Nu 1:51  
1Nu 3:25  
m Nu 3:36  
n Nu 2:10  
o Nu 1:5  
p Nu 2:12  
q Nu 1:6  
r Nu 1:14  
Nu 2:14

use must serve as a memorial for you before your God. I am Jehovah your God."<sup>a</sup>

**11** Now it came about that in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day in the month,<sup>b</sup> the cloud lifted itself from over the tabernacle<sup>c</sup> of the Testimony. **12** And the sons of Israel began to pull away in the manner of their departures<sup>d</sup> from the wilderness of Si'nai, and the cloud proceeded to reside in the wilderness of Pa'ran.<sup>e</sup> **13** And they began pulling away for the first time, according to the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.<sup>f</sup>

**14** So the three-tribe division of the camp of the sons of Judah pulled away first of all in their armies,<sup>g</sup> and Nah'shon<sup>h</sup> the son of Am-min'a-dab was over its army.

**15** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Is'sa-char there was Ne-than'el<sup>i</sup> the son of Zu'ar.

**16** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Zeb'u-lun there was E-li'ab the son of He'lon.<sup>j</sup>

**17** And the tabernacle was taken down,<sup>k</sup> and the sons of Ger'shon<sup>l</sup> and the sons of Mer-ar'i<sup>m</sup> as carriers of the tabernacle pulled away.

**18** And the three-tribe division of the camp of Reu'-ben<sup>n</sup> pulled away in their armies, and E-li'zur<sup>o</sup> the son of Shed'e-ur was over its army. **19** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on<sup>p</sup> there was She-lu'mi-el<sup>q</sup> the son of Zu-ri-shad'-dai. **20** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Gad there was E-li'a-saph<sup>r</sup> the son of Deu'el.

**21** And the Ko'hath-ites as carriers of the sanctuary<sup>s</sup> pulled away, as they will have set up the tabernacle by the time of their coming.

**22** And the three-tribe division of the camp of the sons of

s Nu 3:31; Nu 4:4; Nu 4:15; Nu 7:9.

E'phra-im<sup>a</sup> pulled away in their armies, and E-lish'a-ma<sup>b</sup> the son of Am-mi'hud was over its army. **23** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Ma-nas'seh<sup>c</sup> there was Ga-ma'li-el<sup>d</sup> the son of Pe-dah'zur. **24** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin<sup>e</sup> there was Ab'i-dan<sup>f</sup> the son of Gid-e-o'ni.

**25** And the three-tribe division of the camp of the sons of Dan<sup>g</sup> pulled away as forming the rear guard<sup>h</sup> for all the camps in their armies, and A-hi-e'zer<sup>i</sup> the son of Am-mi-shad'dai was over its army. **26** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Ash'er<sup>j</sup> there was Pa'gi-el<sup>k</sup> the son of Och'ran. **27** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Naph-ta-li<sup>l</sup> there was A-hi'ra<sup>m</sup> the son of E'nan. **28** In this manner were the departures of the sons of Israel in their armies when they would pull away.<sup>n</sup>

**29** Then Moses said to Ho'-bab the son of Reu'e'l<sup>o</sup> the Mid-i-an-ite, the father-in-law of Moses: "We are pulling away for the place about which Jehovah said, 'I shall give it to you.'<sup>p</sup> Do come with us, and we shall certainly do good to you,<sup>q</sup> because Jehovah has spoken good concerning Israel."<sup>r</sup> **30** But he said to him: "I shall not go along, but I shall go to my own country<sup>s</sup> and to my relatives." **31** At this he said: "Please, do not leave us, because, for the reason that you well know where we may encamp in the wilderness, you must serve as eyes for us. **32** And it must occur that in case you should come with us,<sup>t</sup> yes, it must occur that with what goodness Jehovah will do good with us, we, in turn, will do good to you."

**33** So they went marching from the mountain of Jehovah<sup>u</sup> for a journey of three days, and the ark of Jehovah's covenant<sup>v</sup> was marching before them for a journey of three days to search

## CHAP. 10

a Nu 2:24  
b Nu 1:10  
Nu 2:18  
c Nu 2:20  
d Nu 1:10  
e Nu 2:22  
f Nu 1:11  
g Nu 2:25  
Nu 2:31  
h Nu 6:9  
i Nu 1:12  
j Nu 2:27  
k Nu 1:13  
l Nu 2:29  
m Nu 1:15  
n Nu 2:34  
o Ex 2:18  
Ex 3:1  
Ex 18:1  
Ex 18:27  
p Ge 12:7  
Ge 13:15  
Ge 15:18  
Ac 7:5  
q Jg 1:16  
Jg 4:11  
1Sa 15:6  
r Ge 32:12  
Ex 3:8  
Ex 6:7  
Nu 23:19  
s Ex 3:1  
t Jg 1:16  
Jg 4:11  
u Ex 3:1  
Ex 19:3  
Ex 24:16  
De 2:2  
1Ki 19:8  
Mal 4:4  
v Ex 25:10  
Ex 25:17

## Second Col.

a De 1:33  
Jos 3:3  
Jos 3:4  
b Ex 13:21  
Ne 9:12  
Ps 78:14  
Ps 105:39  
c Ps 17:13  
Ps 132:8  
d Ps 68:1  
e De 1:10

## CHAP. 11

f De 9:22  
g Ps 78:21  
Ps 106:18  
h Ex 32:11  
De 9:19  
Ps 106:23  
Jos 5:16  
i De 9:22  
j Ex 12:38  
Le 24:10  
k 1Co 10:10  
l Ps 78:18  
Ps 78:22  
Ps 106:14  
m Ex 16:3  
n Ex 16:35  
Nu 21:5  
o Ex 16:14  
Ne 9:20  
Joh 6:31  
Joh 6:33  
Joh 6:51  
p Ex 16:31

out a resting-place for them.<sup>a</sup> **34** And Jehovah's cloud<sup>b</sup> was over them by day at their marching out from the encampment.

**35** And it would occur that when the Ark would set out, Moses would say: "Do arise, O Jehovah, and let your enemies be scattered;<sup>c</sup> and let those who intensely hate you flee from before you."<sup>d</sup> **36** And when it would rest, he would say: "Do return, O Jehovah, to the myriads of thousands of Israel."<sup>e</sup>

**11** Now the people became as men having something evil to complain about in the ears of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> When Jehovah got to hear it, then his anger grew hot, and a fire of Jehovah began to blaze against them and to consume some in the extremity of the camp.<sup>g</sup> **2** When the people began to cry out to Moses, then he made supplication to Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> and the fire sank down. **3** And the name of that place got to be called Tab'e-rah,<sup>i</sup> because a fire of Jehovah had blazed against them.

**4** And the mixed crowd<sup>j</sup> that was in the midst of them expressed selfish longing,<sup>k</sup> and the sons of Israel too began to weep again and say: "Who will give us meat to eat?"<sup>l</sup> **5** How we remember the fish that we used to eat in Egypt for nothing,<sup>m</sup> the cucumbers and the watermelons and the leeks and the onions and the garlic! **6** But now our soul is dried away. Our eyes are on nothing at all except the manna."<sup>n</sup>

**7** Incidentally, the manna<sup>o</sup> was like coriander<sup>p</sup> seed, and its look was like the look of bdellium gum.<sup>q</sup> **8** The people spread out and picked it up<sup>r</sup> and ground it in hand mills or pounded it in a mortar, and they boiled it in cooking pots<sup>s</sup> or made it into

q Ge 2:12; r Ex 16:16; s Ex 16:23.



round cakes, and its taste proved to be like the taste of an oiled sweet cake.<sup>a</sup> **9** And when the dew descended upon the camp by night, the manna would descend upon it.<sup>b</sup>

**10** And Moses got to hear the people weeping in their families, each man at the entrance of his tent. And Jehovah's anger began growing very hot,<sup>c</sup> and in the eyes of Moses it was bad.<sup>d</sup>

**11** Then Moses said to Jehovah: "Why have you caused evil to your servant, and why have I not found favor in your eyes, in placing the load of all this people upon me?" **12** Have I myself conceived all this people? Is it I who have given them birth, so that you should say to me, 'Carry them in your bosom,' just as the male nurse carries the suckling,<sup>e</sup> to the soil about which you swore to their forefathers?<sup>h</sup>

**13** From where do I have meat to give to all this people? For they keep weeping toward me, saying, 'Do give us meat, and let us eat!' **14** I am not able, I by myself, to carry all this people, because they are too heavy for me.<sup>i</sup>

**15** So if this is the way you are doing to me, please kill me off altogether,<sup>j</sup> if I have found favor in your eyes, and let me not look upon my calamity."

**16** In turn Jehovah said to Moses: "Gather for me seventy men of the older men of Israel,<sup>k</sup> whom you do know that they are older men of the people and officers of theirs,<sup>l</sup> and you must take them to the tent of meeting, and they must station themselves there with you. **17** And I shall have to come down<sup>m</sup> and speak with you there;<sup>n</sup> and I shall have to take away some of the spirit<sup>o</sup> that is upon you and place it upon them, and they will have to help you in carrying the load of the people that you may not carry it, just you alone.<sup>p</sup> **18** And to the people you should say, 'Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow,<sup>a</sup> as you will certainly eat meat, because you have wept in the ears of Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> saying: 'Who will give us meat to eat, for it was well with us in Egypt?'"<sup>c</sup> And Jehovah will certainly give you meat, and you will indeed eat.<sup>d</sup> **19** You will eat, not one day nor two days nor five days nor ten days nor twenty days, **20** but up to a month of days, until it comes out of your nostrils and it has become a loathing to you,<sup>e</sup> just because you rejected Jehovah, who is in your midst, and you went weeping before him, saying: "Why is it that we have come out of Egypt?"'<sup>f</sup>

**21** Then Moses said: "The people in the midst of whom I am are six hundred thousand men<sup>g</sup> on foot, and yet you—you have said, 'Meat I shall give them, and they will certainly eat for a month of days!' **22** Will flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, for it to be adequate for them?<sup>h</sup> Or will all the fish of the sea be caught for them, for it to be adequate for them?"

**23** At this Jehovah said to Moses: "The hand of Jehovah is cut short, is it?<sup>i</sup> Now you will see whether what I say befalls you or not."<sup>j</sup>

**24** After that Moses went out and spoke to the people the words of Jehovah. And he went gathering seventy men from the older men of the people and proceeded to have them stand round about the tent.<sup>k</sup> **25** Then Jehovah came down in a cloud<sup>l</sup> and spoke to him<sup>m</sup> and took away some of the spirit<sup>n</sup> that was upon him and put it upon each of the seventy older men. And it came about that as soon as the spirit<sup>o</sup> settled down upon them, then they proceeded to act as prophets; but they did not do it again.<sup>o</sup>

**26** Now there were two of the men remaining in the camp. The

## CHAP. 11

a Ex 16:31

b Ps 78:24

c Nu 11:1

De 32:22

Ps 78:21

d Pr 29:27

e Ex 17:4

De 1:12

f Isa 40:11

g 1Th 2:7

h Ge 13:15

Ge 26:3

Ge 50:24

Ex 13:5

i Ex 18:18

De 1:9

j 1Ki 19:4

Job 6:9

k Ex 24:1

Ex 24:9

l De 16:18

m Ge 17:22

Ex 19:11

Ex 25:22

Ex 34:5

Nu 12:5

n Nu 11:25

Nu 12:8

o Nu 27:18

1Sa 10:6

2Ki 2:15

Ne 9:20

Ac 2:17

p Ex 18:22

## Second Col.

a Ex 19:10

b Ex 16:7

c Nu 11:4

Nu 11:5

d Ex 16:8

e Ps 78:29

Ps 106:15

f Nu 21:5

g Ge 12:2

Ex 12:37

Ex 38:26

Nu 1:46

h Mt 15:33

i Ge 18:14

Isa 50:2

Isa 59:1

Mr 10:27

Lu 1:37

j Isa 55:11

Jer 44:28

Tit 1:2

Heb 6:18

k Nu 11:16

l Ex 33:9

Nu 12:5

De 31:15

m Ps 99:7

n Nu 11:17

2Ki 2:9

2Ki 2:15

o 1Sa 10:6

1Sa 19:20

name of the one was El'dad, and the name of the other was Me'dad. And the spirit began to settle down upon them, as they were among those written down, but they had not gone out to the tent. So they proceeded to act as prophets in the camp. **27** And a young man went running and reporting to Moses and saying: "El'dad and Me'dad are acting as prophets in the camp!" **28** Then Joshua the son of Nun, the minister<sup>a</sup> of Moses from his young manhood on, responded and said: "My lord Moses, restrain them!"<sup>b</sup> **29** However, Moses said to him: "Are you feeling jealous for me? No, I wish that all of Jehovah's people were prophets, because Jehovah would put his spirit upon them!"<sup>c</sup> **30** Later Moses withdrew to the camp, he and the older men of Israel.

**31** And a wind<sup>d</sup> burst forth from Jehovah and began driving quails from the sea<sup>e</sup> and letting them fall above the camp about a day's journey this way and about a day's journey that way, all around the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the earth. **32** Then the people got up all that day and all night and all the next day and kept gathering the quail. The one collecting least gathered ten ho'mers,<sup>f</sup> and they kept spreading them extensively all around the camp for themselves. **33** The meat was yet between their teeth,<sup>g</sup> before it could be chewed, when Jehovah's anger blazed<sup>h</sup> against the people, and Jehovah began striking at the people with a very great slaughter.<sup>i</sup>

**34** The name of that place came to be called Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah,<sup>j</sup> because there they buried the people who showed selfish craving.<sup>k</sup> **35** From Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah the people pulled away for Ha-ze'roth, and they continued in Ha-ze'roth.<sup>l</sup>

## CHAP. 11

a Ex 17:9  
Ex 24:13  
Ex 33:11  
Nu 27:18  
De 31:3  
b Mr 9:38  
c Joe 2:28  
Ac 26:29  
d Ps 78:26  
Ps 135:7  
e Ex 16:13  
Ps 78:27  
Ps 105:40  
f Ex 16:36  
Eze 45:11  
g Ps 78:30  
Ps 106:15  
h Ps 78:31  
i 1Co 10:10  
j Nu 33:16  
De 9:22  
k 1Co 10:6  
l Nu 33:17  
De 1:1

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 12

a Ex 2:16  
Ex 2:21  
b Ex 4:15  
Ex 4:30  
Ex 15:20  
Ex 28:30  
Mic 6:4  
c Nu 11:1  
2Ki 19:4  
d Ps 147:6  
Ps 149:4  
Mt 11:29  
Mt 21:5  
1Pe 3:4  
e Ex 34:5  
Nu 11:25  
Ps 99:7  
f Ge 15:1  
Ge 46:2  
Ex 24:11  
Job 33:15  
g Ge 31:10  
Jer 23:28  
h Ps 105:26  
i Heb 3:2  
j Ex 33:11  
De 34:10  
k Ps 49:4  
1Co 13:12  
l Ex 24:10  
m Ex 34:30  
2Pe 2:10  
Jude 8  
n De 24:9  
o 2Ch 26:19  
p 2Sa 24:10  
Pr 30:32  
Mr 7:20  
q Le 13:45

**12** Now Mir'i-am and Aaron began to speak against Moses on account of the Cush'ite wife whom he had taken, because it was a Cush'ite wife he had taken.<sup>a</sup> **2** And they kept saying: "Is it just by Moses alone that Jehovah has spoken? Is it not by us also that he has spoken?"<sup>b</sup> And Jehovah was listening.<sup>c</sup> **3** And the man Moses was by far the meekest<sup>d</sup> of all the men who were upon the surface of the ground.

**4** Then Jehovah suddenly said to Moses and Aaron and Mir'i-am: "Go out, the three of you, to the tent of meeting." So the three of them went out. **5** After that Jehovah came down in the pillar of cloud<sup>e</sup> and stood at the entrance of the tent and called Aaron and Mir'i-am. At this both of them went out. **6** And he went on to say: "Hear my words, please. If there came to be a prophet of yours for Jehovah, it would be in a vision<sup>f</sup> I would make myself known to him. In a dream<sup>g</sup> I would speak to him. **7** Not so my servant Moses!<sup>h</sup> He is being entrusted with all my house.<sup>i</sup> **8** Mouth to mouth I speak to him,<sup>j</sup> thus showing him, and not by riddles;<sup>k</sup> and the appearance of Jehovah is what he beholds.<sup>l</sup> Why, then, did you not fear to speak against my servant, against Moses?"<sup>m</sup>

**9** And Jehovah's anger got to be hot against them, and he went his way. **10** And the cloud turned away from over the tent, and, look! Mir'i-am was struck with leprosy as white as snow.<sup>n</sup> Then Aaron turned toward Mir'i-am, and, look! she was struck with leprosy.<sup>o</sup> **11** Immediately Aaron said to Moses: "Excuse me, my lord! Do not, please, attribute to us the sin in which we have acted foolishly and which we have committed.<sup>p</sup> **12** Please, do not let her continue like someone dead,<sup>q</sup> whose

flesh at the time of his coming out of his mother's womb is half eaten off!" **13** And Moses began to cry out to Jehovah, saying: "O God, please! Heal her, please!"<sup>a</sup>

**14** Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Were her father to spit<sup>b</sup> directly in her face, would she not be humiliated seven days? Let her be quarantined<sup>c</sup> seven days outside the camp,<sup>d</sup> and afterward let her be received in."<sup>e</sup>

**15** Accordingly Mir'iam was quarantined outside the camp seven days,<sup>f</sup> and the people did not pull away until Mir'iam was received in. **16** And afterward the people pulled away from Haze'roth<sup>g</sup> and took up camping in the wilderness of Pa'ran.<sup>h</sup>

**13** Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: **2** "Send out for yourself men that they may spy out the land of Ca'naan, which I am giving to the sons of Israel.<sup>1</sup> You will send out one man for each tribe of his fathers, each one a chieftain<sup>2</sup> among them."

**3** So Moses sent them out from the wilderness of Pa'ran<sup>k</sup> at the order of Jehovah. All the men were heads of the sons of Israel. **4** And these are their names: Of the tribe of Reu'-ben, Sham-mu'a the son of Zac'-cur; **5** of the tribe of Sim'e-on, Sha'phat the son of Ho'ri; **6** of the tribe of Judah, Ca'leb<sup>1</sup> the son of Je-phun'neh; **7** of the tribe of Is'sa-char, I'gal the son of Jo-seph; **8** of the tribe of E'phraim, Ho-she'a<sup>m</sup> the son of Nun; **9** of the tribe of Benjamin, Pal'ti the son of Ra'phu; **10** of the tribe of Zeb'u-lun, Gad'di-el the son of So'di; **11** of the tribe of Joseph,<sup>n</sup> for the tribe of Manas'seh,<sup>o</sup> Gad'di the son of Su'-si; **12** of the tribe of Dan, Am'-mi-el the son of Ge-mal'i; **13** of the tribe of Ash'er, Se'thur the son of Mi'cha-el; **14** of the tribe of Naph'ta-li, Nah'bi the son of

CHAP. 12

a Ex 32:11  
Jas 5:16  
b Job 30:10  
Isa 50:6  
c Le 13:4  
d Le 13:46  
Nu 5:2  
e Le 14:9  
f De 24:9  
g Nu 11:35  
Nu 33:18  
De 11:30  
h Nu 10:12  
Nu 13:26

CHAP. 13

i Nu 32:8  
De 1:22  
j Ex 18:25  
De 1:15  
k Nu 12:16  
De 1:19  
l Nu 13:30  
Nu 14:30  
Nu 14:38  
Nu 34:19  
1Ch 4:15  
m Nu 11:28  
Nu 13:16  
Nu 14:30  
Nu 34:17  
n Ge 48:5  
o Ge 48:19

Second Col.

a Ex 17:9  
b Ge 20:1  
c De 1:7  
Jg 1:9  
d Ex 3:8  
De 8:7  
e Ne 9:25  
Ne 9:35  
Eze 20:6  
f De 31:6  
Jos 1:6  
g Nu 13:23  
h Nu 34:3  
Jos 15:1  
i 2Sa 10:6  
2Sa 10:8  
j Nu 34:8  
Jos 13:5  
Am 6:2  
k Nu 13:17  
l Ge 13:18  
m Jg 1:10  
n De 9:2  
Jos 11:21  
Jos 15:13  
o Jos 21:11  
p Ps 78:12  
Isa 19:11  
q Nu 32:9  
r De 1:25  
s De 8:8  
t De 1:24  
u Nu 14:34

Voph'si; **15** of the tribe of Gad, Geu'el the son of Ma'chi. **16** These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses continued to call Ho-she'a the son of Nun Je-hosh'u-a.<sup>a</sup>

**17** When Moses was sending them to spy out the land of Ca'naan, he proceeded to say to them: "Go up here into the Neg'-eb,<sup>b</sup> and you must go up into the mountainous region.<sup>c</sup> **18** And you must see what the land is<sup>d</sup> and the people who are dwelling on it, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many; **19** and what the land is in which they are dwelling, whether it is good or bad, and what the cities are in which they are dwelling, whether it is in encampments or in fortifications; **20** and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean,<sup>e</sup> whether there are trees in it or not. And you must show yourselves courageous<sup>f</sup> and take some of the fruitage of the land." Now the ripe fruits of the grapes,<sup>g</sup> the first ripe fruits of the grapes.<sup>g</sup>

**21** So they went up and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin<sup>h</sup> to Re'hob<sup>i</sup> to the entering in of Ha'math.<sup>j</sup> **22** When they went up into the Neg'eb,<sup>k</sup> they then came to He'bron.<sup>l</sup> Now A-hi'man, She'shai and Tal'mai,<sup>m</sup> those born of A'nak,<sup>n</sup> were there. Incidentally, He'bron<sup>o</sup> had been built seven years before Zo'an<sup>p</sup> of Egypt. **23** When they came to the torrent valley of Esh'col,<sup>q</sup> they then proceeded to cut down from there a shoot with one cluster of grapes.<sup>r</sup> And they went carrying it with a bar on two of the men, and also some of the pomegranates<sup>s</sup> and some of the figs. **24** They called that place the torrent valley of Esh'col,<sup>1</sup> on account of the cluster that the sons of Israel cut down from there.

**25** Finally at the end of forty days<sup>2</sup> they returned from spying out the land. **26** So they

walked and came to Moses and Aaron and all the assembly of the sons of Israel in the wilderness of Pa'ran, at Ka'desh.<sup>a</sup> And they came bringing back word to them and all the assembly and showing them the fruitage of the land. **27** And they went on to report to him and say: "We entered into the land to which you sent us out, and it is indeed flowing with milk and honey,<sup>b</sup> and this is its fruitage.<sup>c</sup> **28** Nevertheless, the facts are that the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the fortified cities are very great;<sup>d</sup> and, too, those born of A'nak we saw there.<sup>e</sup> **29** The A-ma'ek-ites<sup>f</sup> are dwelling in the land of the Neg'eb,<sup>g</sup> and the Hit'tites and the Jeb'u-sites<sup>h</sup> and the Am'or-ites<sup>i</sup> are dwelling in the mountainous region, and the Ca'naan-ites<sup>j</sup> are dwelling by the sea and by the side of the Jordan."

**30** Then Ca'leb<sup>k</sup> tried to still the people toward Moses and went on to say: "Let us go up directly, and we are bound to take possession of it, because we can surely prevail over it."<sup>l</sup> **31** But the men who went up with him said: "We are not able to go up against the people, because they are stronger than we are."<sup>m</sup> **32** And they kept on bringing forth to the sons of Israel a bad report<sup>n</sup> of the land that they had spied out, saying: "The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in the midst of it are men of extraordinary size.<sup>o</sup> **33** And there we saw the Neph'i-lim, the sons of A'nak,<sup>p</sup> who are from the Neph'i-lim; so that we became in our own eyes like grasshoppers, and the same way we became in their eyes."<sup>q</sup>

**14** Then all the assembly raised their voice, and the people continued giving vent to their voice and weeping<sup>r</sup> all

## CHAP. 13

a De 1:19  
Jos 14:6  
Ps 29:3  
b Ex 3:8  
Le 20:24  
c De 1:25  
d De 1:28  
e Nu 13:22  
Nu 13:33  
f Ge 36:12  
Ex 17:8  
1Sa 15:3  
g Nu 13:17  
h Ge 10:16  
Ex 23:23  
De 7:1  
Jg 1:21  
2Sa 5:8  
i Jos 3:10  
j Ge 10:19  
De 20:17  
k Nu 14:6  
l Jos 14:7  
Ps 60:12  
m Nu 32:9  
De 1:28  
Jos 14:8  
n Nu 14:36  
Nu 32:9  
o Am 2:9  
p De 1:28  
De 9:2  
q De 2:10

## CHAP. 14

r De 1:32

## Second Col.

a De 1:27  
Ps 106:25  
b Nu 14:29  
Ps 78:40  
c Nu 14:31  
De 1:39  
d Nu 11:5  
e De 1:34  
Ne 9:17  
Heb 10:38  
f De 9:26  
g Nu 13:8  
Nu 13:16  
h Nu 13:6  
Nu 14:30  
i Jos 7:6  
j Nu 13:27  
De 1:25  
De 8:7  
De 11:14  
k De 9:5  
De 10:15  
l Ex 3:8  
De 9:7  
m De 7:18  
De 20:3  
o Nu 24:8  
p Ge 48:21  
Ex 33:16  
De 20:1  
Isa 41:10  
Ro 8:31  
q Ps 27:14  
r Ex 17:4  
s Ex 16:10  
Ex 24:17  
t Ex 16:28  
u Nu 14:23  
v De 9:23  
Ps 78:42  
Ps 106:24  
Joh 12:37  
Heb 3:19  
w Ex 32:10

through that night. **2** And all the sons of Israel began to murmur against Moses and Aaron,<sup>a</sup> and all the assembly began to say against them: "If only we had died in the land of Egypt, or if only we had died in this wilderness! **3** And why is Jehovah bringing us to this land to fall by the sword?<sup>b</sup> Our wives and our little ones will become plunder.<sup>c</sup> Is it not better for us to return to Egypt?"<sup>d</sup> **4** They even went to saying to one another: "Let us appoint a head, and let us return to Egypt!"<sup>e</sup>

**5** At this Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces<sup>f</sup> before all the congregation of the assembly of the sons of Israel. **6** And Joshua the son of Nun<sup>g</sup> and Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh,<sup>h</sup> who were of those who spied out the land, ripped their garments apart,<sup>i</sup> **7** and they proceeded to say this to all the assembly of the sons of Israel: "The land that we passed through to spy it out is a very, very good land.<sup>j</sup> **8** If Jehovah has found delight in us,<sup>k</sup> then he will certainly bring us into this land and give it to us, a land that is flowing with milk and honey.<sup>l</sup> **9** Only against Jehovah do not rebel;<sup>m</sup> and you, do not you fear the people of the land,<sup>n</sup> for they are bread to us. Their shelter has turned away from over them,<sup>o</sup> and Jehovah is with us.<sup>p</sup> Do not fear them."<sup>q</sup>

**10** However, all the assembly talked of pelting them with stones.<sup>r</sup> And Jehovah's glory appeared on the tent of meeting to all the sons of Israel.<sup>s</sup>

**11** Finally Jehovah said to Moses: "How long<sup>t</sup> will this people treat me without respect,<sup>u</sup> and how long will they not put faith in me for all the signs that I performed in among them?<sup>v</sup> **12** Let me strike them with pestilence and drive them away, and let me make you a nation greater and mightier than they are."<sup>w</sup>

13 But Moses said to Jehovah: "Then the Egyptians will be bound to hear that you by your power have led this people up out of their midst.<sup>a</sup> 14 And they will be bound to tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that you are Jehovah in among this people,<sup>b</sup> who has appeared face to face.<sup>c</sup> You are Jehovah, and your cloud is standing over them, and you are going before them in the pillar of cloud by day and in the pillar of fire by night.<sup>d</sup> 15 Were you to put this people to death as one man,<sup>e</sup> then the nations who have heard of your fame would certainly say this, 16 'Because of Jehovah's not being able to bring this people into the land about which he swore to them he proceeded to slaughter them in the wilderness.'<sup>f</sup> 17 And now, please, let your power become great,<sup>g</sup> O Jehovah, just as you have spoken, saying, 18 'Jehovah, slow to anger<sup>h</sup> and abundant in loving-kindness,<sup>i</sup> pardoning error and transgression,<sup>j</sup> but by no means will he give exemption from punishment,<sup>k</sup> bringing punishment for the error of the fathers upon sons, upon the third generation and upon the fourth generation.'<sup>l</sup> 19 Forgive, please, the error of this people according to the greatness of your loving-kindness, and just as you have pardoned this people from Egypt onward until now."<sup>m</sup>

20 Then Jehovah said: "I do forgive according to your word.<sup>n</sup> 21 And, on the other hand, as I live, all the earth will be filled with the glory of Jehovah.<sup>o</sup> 22 But all the men who have been seeing my glory<sup>p</sup> and my signs<sup>q</sup> that I have performed in Egypt and in the wilderness and yet kept testing<sup>r</sup> me these ten times, and have not listened to my voice,<sup>s</sup> 23 will never see the land about which I swore to their fathers, yes, all those treat-

## CHAP. 14

a Ex 32:12  
b Ex 20:9  
c Ex 15:14  
d Jos 2:10  
e Jos 5:1  
f De 4:12  
g De 5:4  
h Ex 13:21  
i Ne 9:12  
j Ps 78:14  
k Ps 105:39  
l Jg 6:16  
m De 9:28  
n De 32:27  
o Jos 7:9  
p Ps 62:11  
q Ps 147:5  
r Ex 34:6  
s Ro 9:22  
t Ps 103:3  
u Ion 4:2  
v Mic 7:18  
w J Ex 34:7  
x Ljo 1:9  
y Na 1:3  
z Ro 2:5  
aa I Ex 34:7  
ab Ex 34:9  
ac Ps 78:38  
ad Na 5:16  
ae Ps 72:19  
af Hab 2:14  
ag De 1:31  
ah Ne 9:17  
ai Ex 17:2  
aj Ps 95:9  
ak Ps 106:14  
al Heb 3:16  
am Ps 81:11

## Second Col.

a Nu 26:64  
b Nu 32:11  
c De 1:35  
d Ps 95:11  
e Ps 106:26  
f Heb 3:16  
g Nu 13:30  
h Nu 26:65  
i Jos 14:9  
j Jos 14:14  
k Nu 13:29  
l De 1:40  
m Ex 16:28  
n Nu 14:11  
o I Co 10:10  
p I Nu 14:2  
q Nu 26:64  
r Nu 32:11  
s De 1:35  
t J Co 10:5  
u Heb 3:17  
v Nu 1:45  
w Jude 5  
x I Ex 6:8  
y Nu 26:65  
z Nu 32:12  
aa De 1:36  
ab De 1:38  
ac Nu 14:3  
ad De 1:39  
ae Ps 106:24  
af Ps 106:26  
ag I Co 10:5  
ah Heb 3:17  
ai Jude 5  
aj Nu 32:13  
ak Jos 14:10  
al Eze 16:26  
am Jas 4:4  
an De 1:3  
ao De 2:14  
ap Nu 13:25

ing me without respect will not see it.<sup>a</sup> 24 As for my servant Ca'leb,<sup>b</sup> because a different spirit has proved to be with him and he kept following wholly after me,<sup>c</sup> I shall certainly bring him into the land where he has gone, and his offspring will take possession of it.<sup>d</sup> 25 While the A-mal'ek-ites and the Ca'naan-ites<sup>e</sup> are dwelling in the low plain, you people make a turn tomorrow and pull away to march to the wilderness by way of the Red Sea."<sup>f</sup>

26 And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: 27 "How long will this evil assembly have this murmuring that they are carrying on against me?<sup>g</sup> I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel that they are murmuring against me.<sup>h</sup>

28 Say to them, "As I live," is the utterance of Jehovah, "if I shall not do to you just that way as you have spoken in my ears!"

29 In this wilderness YOUR carcasses will fall,<sup>i</sup> yes, all YOUR registered ones of all YOUR number from twenty years old upward, YOU who have murmured against me.<sup>k</sup> 30 As for YOU, YOU will not enter into the land in which I lifted up my hand<sup>l</sup> in oath to reside with you, except Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh and Joshua the son of Nun.<sup>m</sup>

31 "“And YOUR little ones who you said would become plunder,<sup>n</sup> these also I shall certainly bring in, and they will indeed know the land that YOU have rejected.<sup>o</sup> 32 But the carcasses of you yourselves will fall in this wilderness.<sup>p</sup> 33 And YOUR sons will become shepherds in the wilderness<sup>q</sup> forty years, and they will have to answer for YOUR acts of fornication,<sup>r</sup> until your carcasses come to their end in the wilderness.<sup>s</sup> 34 By the number of the days that you spied out the land, forty days,<sup>t</sup> a day for a year, a day for

a year,<sup>a</sup> you will answer for YOUR errors forty years,<sup>b</sup> as you must know what my being estranged means.<sup>c</sup>

**35** “I Jehovah have spoken if this is not what I shall do to all this evil assembly,<sup>d</sup> those who have gathered together against me: In this wilderness they will come to their end, and there they will die.<sup>e</sup> **36** And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land and who, when they returned, began making the whole assembly murmur against him, by bringing forth a bad report against the land,<sup>f</sup> **37** yes, the men bringing forth the bad report about the land will die by the scourge before Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> **38** But Joshua the son of Nun and Ca’leb the son of Je-phun’-neh will certainly live on, of those men who went to spy out the land.”<sup>h</sup>

**39** When Moses proceeded to speak these words to all the sons of Israel, then the people began to mourn a great deal.<sup>i</sup> **40** Moreover, they got up early in the morning and tried to go up to the top of the mountain, saying: “Here we are, and we have to go up to the place that Jehovah mentioned. For we have sinned.”<sup>j</sup> **41** But Moses said: “Why is it that you are passing beyond the order of Jehovah?<sup>k</sup> But that will not succeed. **42** Do not go up, because Jehovah is not in YOUR midst, that you may not be defeated before YOUR enemies.<sup>l</sup> **43** For the A-mal’ek-ites and the Ca’naan-ites are there before you;<sup>m</sup> and you are certain to fall by the sword, because, for the reason that you turned back from following Jehovah, Jehovah will not continue with you.”<sup>n</sup>

**44** However, they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain,<sup>o</sup> but the ark of Jehovah’s covenant and Moses did not move away from the midst of the

## CHAP. 14

a Eze 4:6  
b Ps 95:10  
Ac 7:36  
Ac 13:18  
c Ps 60:1  
Ps 108:11  
d Nu 23:19  
e Nu 14:29  
Heb 3:17  
f Nu 13:32  
g 1Co 10:10  
Jude 5  
h Nu 14:30  
Nu 26:65  
Nu 32:12  
De 1:36  
Jos 14:6  
i Ex 33:4  
j De 1:41  
k Le 26:14  
2Ki 21:15  
2Ch 24:20  
l Le 26:17  
De 1:42  
De 28:25  
m Nu 13:29  
n Jos 6:13  
2Ch 15:2  
o De 1:43  
Pr 21:24

## Second Col.

a Nu 10:33  
b De 1:44  
c Nu 21:3

## CHAP. 15

d Ge 15:18  
De 7:1  
e Le 1:2  
f Le 1:3  
g Le 7:16  
Le 22:18  
Le 22:21  
h Le 23:4  
Nu 28:16  
Nu 29:1  
De 16:13  
De 16:16  
f Ge 8:21  
Le 1:9  
Eph 5:2  
j Ex 29:40  
Le 2:1  
Le 2:11  
k Nu 28:7  
Nu 28:14  
2Ti 4:6  
l Le 1:3  
m Le 7:16  
n Le 3:1  
Le 3:3  
Le 7:11  
o Le 6:14  
Le 7:37  
Nu 28:12  
Nu 29:6  
1Ch 21:23  
p Nu 28:14

camp.<sup>a</sup> **45** Then the A-mal’ek-ites<sup>b</sup> and the Ca’naan-ites who were dwelling in that mountain came on down and began striking them and went scattering them as far as Hor’mah.<sup>c</sup>

**15** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: **2** “Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, ‘When you eventually come into the land of your dwelling places, which I am giving you,<sup>d</sup> **3** and you must render up an offering made by fire to Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> a burnt offering<sup>f</sup> or a sacrifice to perform a special vow or voluntarily<sup>g</sup> or during your seasonal festivals,<sup>h</sup> in order to make a restful odor to Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> from the herd or from the flock; **4** the one presenting his offering must also present to Jehovah a grain offering of fine flour,<sup>j</sup> a tenth of an e’phah, moistened with a fourth of a hin of oil. **5** And you should render up wine as a drink offering,<sup>k</sup> the fourth of a hin, together with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice of each male lamb. **6** Or for a ram you should render up a grain offering of two tenths of fine flour, moistened with a third of a hin of oil. **7** And you should present wine as a drink offering, a third of a hin, as a restful odor to Jehovah.

**8** “But in case you should render up a male of the herd as a burnt offering<sup>l</sup> or a sacrifice to perform a special vow<sup>m</sup> or communion sacrifices to Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> **9** one must also present together with the male of the herd a grain offering<sup>o</sup> of three tenths of fine flour, moistened with half a hin of oil. **10** And you should present wine as a drink offering,<sup>p</sup> half a hin, as an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah. **11** This is the way it should be done for each bull or for each ram or for one head among the male lambs or among the goats.

**12** Whatever may be the number that you may render up, that is the way you should do for each one according to the number of them. **13** Every native should render up these in this way in presenting an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>

**14** "And in case there should be residing as an alien with you an alien resident or one who is in your midst for generations of you, and he must render up an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah, just as you should do, so he should do.<sup>b</sup>

**15** You who are of the congregation and the alien resident who is residing as an alien will have one statute.<sup>c</sup> It will be a statute to time indefinite for your generations. The alien resident should prove to be the same as you before Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **16** There should prove to be one law and one judicial decision for you and for the alien resident who is residing as an alien with you."<sup>e</sup>

**17** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses, saying:

**18** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'On your coming into the land where I am bringing you,<sup>f</sup> **19** it must also occur that when you eat any of the bread of the land,<sup>g</sup> you should make a contribution to Jehovah. **20** You should make a contribution of the firstfruits<sup>h</sup> of your coarse meal as ring-shaped cakes. Like the contribution of a threshing floor is the way you should contribute it. **21** Some of the firstfruits of your coarse meal you should give as a contribution to Jehovah throughout your generations.

**22** "Now in case you should make a mistake and not do all these commandments,<sup>i</sup> which Jehovah has spoken to Moses, **23** all that Jehovah has commanded you by means of Moses from the day that Jehovah commanded and onward for your

## CHAP. 15

- a Ge 8:21
- Le 1:9
- Le 3:16
- Eze 20:41
- b Ex 12:49
- Le 22:18
- Le 24:22
- Nu 9:14
- c Nu 15:29
- d Le 19:34
- Le 20:2
- Le 24:16
- Ro 3:29
- e Le 16:29
- Le 17:15
- Nu 15:14
- f Le 23:10
- De 7:1
- De 26:1
- g Jos 5:11
- Jos 5:12
- h Ex 23:19
- Le 2:14
- Nu 18:12
- De 26:2
- De 26:10
- Ne 10:37
- Pr 3:9
- i Ps 19:12
- Jas 4:17

## Second Col.

- a Nu 15:8
- Nu 15:10
- b Le 4:23
- Nu 28:15
- 2Ch 29:21
- Ezr 6:17
- Ezr 8:35
- c Le 4:20
- Heb 2:17
- 1Jo 2:2
- d Heb 10:17
- Jas 4:17
- e Ex 34:9
- Le 16:30
- f Ps 19:12
- Ac 17:30
- g Le 4:28
- h Le 4:35
- i Ex 12:49
- Le 24:22
- Nu 9:14
- Nu 15:15
- j Ex 21:14
- De 1:43
- De 17:12
- Heb 10:26
- k Le 24:11
- Isa 37:23
- l Le 24:14
- m Isa 30:12
- 1Th 4:8
- n Le 26:15
- o Nu 14:18
- Heb 10:28
- p Le 5:1
- Nu 27:3
- Eze 18:20

generations, **24** it must then occur that if it has been done far from the eyes of the assembly by mistake, the whole assembly must then render up one young bull as a burnt offering for a restful odor to Jehovah, and its grain offering and its drink offering according to the regular procedure,<sup>a</sup> and one kid of the goats as a sin offering.<sup>b</sup>

**25** And the priest must make atonement<sup>c</sup> for the whole assembly of the sons of Israel, and it must be forgiven them; because it was a mistake,<sup>d</sup> and they, for their part, brought as their offering an offering made by fire to Jehovah and their sin offering before Jehovah for their mistake.

**26** And it must be forgiven<sup>e</sup> the whole assembly of the sons of Israel and the alien resident who is residing as an alien in their midst, because it was by mistake on the part of all the people.

**27** "And if any soul should sin by mistake,<sup>f</sup> then he must present a female goat in its first year for a sin offering.<sup>g</sup> **28** And the priest must make atonement for the soul who made a mistake by a sin unintentionally before Jehovah, so as to make atonement for it, and it must be forgiven him.<sup>h</sup> **29** As to the native among the sons of Israel and the alien resident who is residing as an alien in their midst, there should prove to be one law for you as respects doing something unintentionally.<sup>i</sup>

**30** "But the soul that does something deliberately,<sup>j</sup> whether he is a native or an alien resident, he speaking abusively of Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> in that case that soul must be cut off from among his people.<sup>l</sup> **31** Because it is Jehovah's word that he has despised<sup>m</sup> and his commandment that he has broken,<sup>n</sup> that soul should be cut off without fail.<sup>o</sup> His own error is upon him."<sup>p</sup>

32 While the sons of Israel were continuing in the wilderness, they once found a man collecting pieces of wood on the sabbath day.<sup>a</sup> 33 Then those who found him collecting pieces of wood brought him up to Moses and Aaron and the whole assembly. 34 So they committed him into custody,<sup>b</sup> because it had not been distinctly stated what should be done to him.

35 In time Jehovah said to Moses: "Without fail the man should be put to death,<sup>c</sup> the whole assembly pelting him with stones outside the camp."<sup>d</sup>

36 Accordingly the whole assembly brought him forth outside the camp and pelted him with stones so that he died, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

37 And Jehovah went on to say this to Moses: 38 "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them that they must make for themselves fringed edges upon the skirts of their garments throughout their generations, and they must put a blue string above the fringed edge of the skirt,<sup>e</sup> 39 'And it must serve as a fringed edge for you, and you must see it and remember all the commandments<sup>f</sup> of Jehovah and do them, and you must not go about following your hearts and your eyes,<sup>g</sup> which you are following in immoral intercourse.<sup>h</sup> 40 The purpose is that you may remember and may certainly do all my commandments and indeed prove to be holy to your God.<sup>i</sup> 41 I am Jehovah your God, who have brought you out of the land of Egypt in order to prove myself your God.<sup>j</sup> I am Jehovah your God."<sup>k</sup>

**16** And Ko'rah<sup>l</sup> the son of Iz'har,<sup>m</sup> the son of Ko'hath,<sup>n</sup> the son of Le'vi,<sup>o</sup> proceeded to get up, together with Da'than<sup>p</sup> and A-bi'ram<sup>q</sup> the sons of E-li'ab,<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 15

a Ex 20:10  
Ex 35:2  
De 5:14  
b Le 24:12  
c Ex 31:14  
d Le 24:14  
e De 22:12  
Mt 23:5  
Lu 8:44  
f De 11:18  
g De 29:19  
Jg 17:6  
Job 31:7  
Jer 9:14  
h Ex 34:15  
Ps 106:39  
Jas 4:4  
i Le 11:44  
Ro 12:1  
1Pe 1:15  
j Ge 17:8  
Ex 29:45  
Le 25:38  
k Ex 3:15  
Ex 6:2  
Le 22:33

## CHAP. 16

l Nu 26:9  
Nu 27:3  
Jude 11  
m Ex 6:21  
Nu 3:19  
n Ex 6:18  
o Ex 6:16  
Nu 3:17  
p Nu 26:9  
q De 11:6  
r Nu 26:8

## Second Col.

a Ge 46:8  
1Ch 5:1  
b Nu 12:1  
Nu 14:2  
1Sa 15:23  
Ps 106:16  
c Ex 19:6  
d Ex 29:45  
Nu 14:14  
e Nu 12:2  
f 2Ti 2:19  
g Le 21:6  
h Ex 28:43  
Le 10:3  
i Ex 28:1  
Nu 17:5  
1Sa 2:28  
Ps 105:28  
j Le 10:1  
Nu 16:38  
k Nu 16:2  
l Nu 3:10  
m Nu 16:1  
n Nu 3:9  
Nu 3:41  
o Nu 1:53  
Nu 3:6  
Nu 4:4  
De 10:8  
p Pr 13:10  
Php 2:3  
q Lu 10:16  
r Ex 16:8  
Ps 106:16

and On the son of Pe'leth, the sons of Reu'ben.<sup>a</sup> 2 And they proceeded to rise up before Moses, they and two hundred and fifty men of the sons of Israel, chieftains of the assembly, summoned ones of the meeting, men of fame. 3 So they congregated themselves against<sup>b</sup> Moses and Aaron and said to them: "That is enough of you, because the whole assembly are all of them holy<sup>c</sup> and Jehovah is in their midst.<sup>d</sup> Why, then, should you lift yourselves up above the congregation of Jehovah?"<sup>e</sup>

4 When Moses got to hear it he at once fell upon his face. 5 Then he spoke to Ko'rah and to his entire assembly, saying: "In the morning Jehovah will make known who belongs to him<sup>f</sup> and who is holy<sup>g</sup> and who must come near to him,<sup>h</sup> and whoever he may choose<sup>i</sup> will come near to him. 6 Do this: Take fire holders<sup>j</sup> for yourselves, Ko'rah and his entire assembly,<sup>k</sup> 7 and put fire in them and place incense upon them before Jehovah tomorrow, and it must occur that the man whom Jehovah will choose,<sup>l</sup> he is the holy one. That is enough of you, you sons of Le'vi!"<sup>m</sup>

8 And Moses went on to say to Ko'rah: "Listen, please, you sons of Le'vi. 9 Is it such a little thing for you men that the God of Israel has separated<sup>n</sup> you men from the assembly of Israel to present you to himself to carry on the service of Jehovah's tabernacle and to stand before the assembly to minister to them,<sup>o</sup> 10 and that he should bring you and all your brothers the sons of Le'vi with you near? So must you men also try to secure the priesthood?<sup>p</sup> 11 For that reason you and all your assembly who are gathering together are against Jehovah.<sup>q</sup> As for Aaron, what is he that you men should murmur against him?"<sup>r</sup>



12 Later Moses sent to call Da'than and A-bi'ram<sup>a</sup> the sons of E-li'ab, but they said: "We are not going to come up!"<sup>b</sup> 13 Is it so little a thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey to put us to death in the wilderness,<sup>c</sup> that you should also try to play the prince over us to the limit?<sup>d</sup> 14 As it is, you have not brought us into any land flowing with milk and honey,<sup>e</sup> that you may give us an inheritance of field and vineyard. Is it the eyes of those men that you want to bore out? We are not going to come up!"

15 At this Moses became very angry and said to Jehovah: "Do not turn to look at their grain offering.<sup>f</sup> Not one male ass have I taken away from them, nor have I harmed one of them."<sup>g</sup>

16 Then Moses said to Ko'rah: "You and all your assembly, be present before Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> you and they and Aaron, tomorrow. 17 And take each one his fire holder, and you men must put incense upon them and present each one his fire holder before Jehovah, two hundred and fifty fire holders, and you and Aaron each his fire holder." 18 So they took each one his fire holder and put fire upon them and placed incense upon them and stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting together with Moses and Aaron. 19 When Ko'rah got all the assembly<sup>i</sup> together against them at the entrance of the tent of meeting, then Jehovah's glory appeared to all the assembly.<sup>k</sup>

20 Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: 21 "Separate! yourselves from the midst of this assembly, that I may exterminate<sup>m</sup> them in an instant." 22 At this they fell upon their faces and said: "O God, the God of the spirits of every sort of flesh,<sup>n</sup> will just one

CHAP. 16

a Nu 16:1

b 1Sa 15:23

c Jude 8

d Ex 16:3

e Nu 14:29

f Ex 22:28

g Ac 7:35

h Ex 3:8

i Le 20:24

j Ge 4:5

k 1Sa 12:3

l Ac 20:33

m Co 7:2

n 1Pe 3:16

o Nu 16:6

p 1Sa 12:7

q Nu 16:2

r Nu 16:40

s Nu 12:5

t Nu 14:10

u Ge 19:15

v Re 18:4

w Nu 3:10

x Nu 3:38

y Nu 16:45

z Ps 73:19

aa Nu 27:16

ab Job 12:10

ac Ec 3:19

ad Ec 12:7

ae Zec 12:1

## Second Col.

af Ge 18:23

ag 2Sa 24:17

ah Nu 16:1

ai Nu 11:16

aj Ex 23:2

ak Job 9:4

al Pr 16:18

am Pr 18:12

an Ex 3:12

ao De 18:22

ap Joh 5:36

aq Ex 7:2

ar Ex 25:22

as De 18:18

at Joh 5:30

au Ec 3:19

av Ec 9:5

aw Eze 18:4

ax Ro 5:12

ay De 18:21

az Isa 45:7

ba Job 31:3

bb 1Ps 55:15

bc Pr 1:12

bd Ps 74:18

be Ps 107:11

bf Nu 26:10

bg De 11:6

bh Ps 106:17

man sin and you become indignant against the entire assembly?"<sup>a</sup>

23 In turn Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: 24 "Speak to the assembly, saying, 'Get away from around the tabernacles of Ko'rah, Da'than and A-bi'ram!'"<sup>b</sup>

25 After that Moses got up and went to Da'than and A-bi'ram, and the older men<sup>c</sup> of Israel went with him. 26 Then he spoke to the assembly, saying: "Turn aside, please, from before the tents of these wicked men and do not touch anything that belongs to them,<sup>d</sup> that you may not be swept away in all their sin." 27 Immediately they got away from before the tabernacle of Ko'rah, Da'than and A-bi'ram, from every side, and Da'than and A-bi'ram came out, taking their stand at the entrance of their tents,<sup>e</sup> together with their wives, and their sons and their little ones.

28 Then Moses said: "By this you will know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds,<sup>f</sup> that it is not of my own heart."<sup>g</sup> 29 If it is according to the death of all mankind that these people will die and with the punishment of all mankind that punishment will be brought upon them,<sup>h</sup> then it is not Jehovah that has sent me.<sup>i</sup> 30 But if it is something created that Jehovah will create,<sup>j</sup> and the ground has to open its mouth and swallow up them<sup>k</sup> and everything that belongs to them and they have to go down alive into She'ol,<sup>l</sup> you will then know for certain that these men have treated Jehovah disrespectfully."<sup>m</sup>

31 And it came about that as soon as he had finished speaking all these words, the ground that was under them began to be split apart.<sup>n</sup> 32 And the earth proceeded to open its mouth and to swallow up them and their households and all humankind

that belonged to Ko'rah and all the goods.<sup>a</sup> **33** So down they went, and all who belonged to them, alive into She'ol, and the earth went covering them over,<sup>b</sup> so that they perished from the midst of the congregation.<sup>c</sup> **34** And all the Israelites who were round about them fled at the screaming of them, for they began to say: "We are afraid that the earth may swallow us up!"<sup>d</sup> **35** And a fire came out from Jehovah<sup>e</sup> and proceeded to consume the two hundred and fifty men offering the incense.<sup>f</sup>

**36** Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: **37** "Say to El-e-a'-zar the son of Aaron the priest that he should take up the fire holders<sup>g</sup> from within the conflagration, 'And you scatter the fire over there; for they are holy, **38** even the fire holders of these men who sinned against their own souls.<sup>h</sup> And they must make them into thin metal plates as an overlaying for the altar,<sup>i</sup> because they presented them before Jehovah, so that they became holy; and they should serve as a sign to the sons of Israel.'<sup>j</sup>" **39** Accordingly El-e-a'-zar the priest took the copper fire holders,<sup>k</sup> which those who had been burned up had presented, and they proceeded to beat them out into an overlaying for the altar, **40** as a memorial for the sons of Israel, to the end that no strange<sup>l</sup> man who is not of the offspring of Aaron should come near to make incense smoke before Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> and no one might become like Ko'rah and his assembly,<sup>n</sup> just as Jehovah had spoken to him by means of Moses.

**41** And directly the next day the whole assembly of the sons of Israel began to murmur against Moses and Aaron,<sup>o</sup> saying: "You men, you have put Jehovah's people to death." **42** And it came about that when the assembly had congregated them-

selves together against Moses and Aaron, they then turned toward the tent of meeting; and, look! the cloud covered it, and Jehovah's glory began to appear.<sup>a</sup>

**43** And Moses and Aaron proceeded to come before the tent of meeting.<sup>b</sup> **44** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **45** "You men, rise up from the midst of this assembly, that I may exterminate them in an instant."<sup>c</sup> At this they fell upon their faces.<sup>d</sup> **46** After that Moses said to Aaron: "Take the fire holder and put fire from upon the altar in it<sup>e</sup> and put on incense and go to the assembly in a hurry and make atonement for them,<sup>f</sup> because the indignation has gone out from the face of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> The plague has started!"

**47** Aaron at once took it, just as Moses had spoken, and went running into the midst of the congregation; and, look! the plague had started among the people. So he put the incense on and began making atonement for the people. **48** And he kept standing between the dead and the living.<sup>h</sup> Eventually the scourge was stopped.<sup>i</sup> **49** And those dead from the scourge amounted to fourteen thousand seven hundred, aside from those dead on account of Ko'rah. **50** When at last Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the tent of meeting, the scourge had been stopped.

**17** Jehovah now spoke to Moses, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel and take from them one rod<sup>a</sup> for each paternal house from all their chiefs,<sup>b</sup> by the house of their fathers, twelve rods. You will write the name of each one upon his rod. **3** And Aaron's name you will write upon Le'vi's rod, because there is one rod for the head of the house of their fathers. **4** And you must deposit them in the tent of meeting

## CHAP. 16

a Nu 26:11

1Ch 6:31

1Ch 6:37

b Ps 55:23

c Jude 11

d Nu 17:13

e Le 10:2

Nu 11:1

f Nu 16:17

Nu 26:10

Ps 106:18

g Nu 16:6

h 1Ki 2:23

Pr 8:36

i Ex 38:1

j Nu 16:5

Nu 17:10

Nu 26:10

1Ti 5:20

k Nu 16:6

l Nu 3:10

Nu 18:7

2Ch 26:18

m 2Ch 26:16

n Ps 106:17

Jude 11

o Nu 14:2

Ps 106:13

2Pe 2:10

## Second Col.

a Ex 16:7

Nu 14:10

Nu 16:19

b Nu 20:6

c Ex 23:21

Nu 16:21

1Co 10:10

d Nu 16:22

e Le 6:12

f Ex 34:9

Nu 8:19

g Le 10:6

Nu 1:53

Nu 18:5

1Ch 27:24

h 2Sa 24:16

i Ex 23:21

Nu 25:8

## CHAP. 17

j Ex 4:2

k Nu 1:4

Nu 1:16

before the Testimony,<sup>a</sup> where I regularly present myself to you.<sup>b</sup> 5 And what must occur is that the man whom I shall choose,<sup>c</sup> his rod will bud, and I shall certainly make subside from against me the murmurings<sup>d</sup> of the sons of Israel, which they are murmuring against you.<sup>e</sup>

6 So Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and all their chieftains went giving him a rod for each chieftain, a rod for each chieftain, by the house of their fathers, twelve rods;<sup>f</sup> and Aaron's rod was in among their rods.<sup>g</sup> 7 Then Moses deposited the rods before Jehovah in the tent of the Testimony.<sup>h</sup>

8 And it came about the next day that when Moses went into the tent of the Testimony, look! Aaron's rod for the house of Levi had budded, and it was bringing forth buds and blossoming flowers and was bearing ripe almonds. 9 Moses then brought out all the rods from before Jehovah to all the sons of Israel, and they went looking and taking each man his own rod.

10 Subsequently Jehovah said to Moses: "Put Aaron's rod<sup>i</sup> back before the Testimony as something to be kept for a sign<sup>j</sup> to the sons of rebelliousness,<sup>k</sup> that their murmurings may cease from against me, that they may not die." 11 At once Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him. He did just so.

12 And the sons of Israel began to say this to Moses: "Now we are bound to expire, we are bound to perish, we are all of us bound to perish." 13 Anyone approaching,<sup>m</sup> coming near to Jehovah's tabernacle, will die!<sup>n</sup> Must we end up in expiring that way?"<sup>o</sup>

**18** And Jehovah proceeded to say to Aaron: "You and your sons and the house of your father with you will answer for

## CHAP. 17

- a Ex 34:29
- b Ex 25:22
- c Ex 29:42
- d Ex 30:36
- e Le 16:2
- f Nu 16:5
- g Lu 9:35
- d Nu 11:1
- Nu 14:27
- Nu 16:11
- Nu 16:41
- 1 Co 10:10
- e Nu 14:2
- Nu 16:13
- f Nu 17:2
- g Nu 17:3
- h Ex 38:21
- Nu 17:4
- Nu 18:2
- i Heb 9:4
- j Nu 16:38
- k Nu 20:10
- De 9:7
- De 31:27
- Isa 1:2
- 1 Ps 90:7
- m Nu 1:51
- Nu 18:4
- n Nu 18:7
- o Nu 16:26
- Nu 16:41
- Nu 16:49

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 18

- a Ex 25:8
- Le 21:12
- b Ex 28:38
- Le 22:9
- Nu 18:23
- Heb 5:2
- c Nu 3:6
- Nu 8:22
- Nu 16:9
- d Nu 1:53
- e Nu 3:25
- Nu 3:31
- Nu 3:36
- f Nu 4:15
- Nu 4:20
- Nu 16:40
- g Nu 1:51
- Nu 3:10
- h Ex 27:21
- Ex 30:7
- Le 24:3
- Nu 3:32
- i Le 1:17
- Le 21:17
- j Nu 16:46
- k Nu 3:12
- Nu 3:45
- l Nu 3:9
- Nu 8:16
- m Nu 8:19
- n Le 16:2
- Le 16:12
- Heb 9:3
- Heb 9:7
- o Isa 2:28
- Heb 5:4
- p Nu 3:10
- Nu 16:40
- q Ex 23:19
- Le 27:28
- Le 27:30
- Nu 18:11
- Nu 18:26
- r Le 7:34
- Nu 5:9

error against the sanctuary,<sup>a</sup> and you and your sons with you will answer for error against your priesthood.<sup>b</sup> 2 And bring near, also, your brothers of the tribe of Levi, the clan of your father, with you, that they may be joined to you and may minister to you,<sup>c</sup> to both you and your sons with you, before the tent of the Testimony.<sup>d</sup> 3 And they must keep their obligation to you and their obligation to the entire tent.<sup>e</sup> Only to the utensils of the holy place and to the altar they must not come near that they may not die,<sup>f</sup> neither they nor you men. 4 And they must be joined to you and must keep their obligation to the tent of meeting as respects all the service of the tent, and no stranger may come near to you men.<sup>g</sup> 5 And you must keep your obligation to the holy place<sup>h</sup> and your obligation to the altar,<sup>i</sup> that no further indignation<sup>j</sup> may occur against the sons of Israel. 6 And I, look! I have taken your brothers, the Levites, from among the sons of Israel,<sup>k</sup> as a gift for you,<sup>l</sup> as those given to Jehovah to carry on the service of the tent of meeting.<sup>m</sup> 7 And you and your sons with you should safeguard your priesthood as regards every concern of the altar and as regards what is inside the curtain;<sup>n</sup> and you men must render service.<sup>o</sup> As a service of gift I shall give your priesthood, and the stranger drawing near should be put to death."<sup>p</sup>

8 And Jehovah spoke further to Aaron: "As for me, look! I have given you the custody of the contributions made to me.<sup>q</sup> Of all the holy things of the sons of Israel I have given them to you and to your sons as a portion, as an allowance to time indefinite.<sup>r</sup> 9 This should become yours out of the most holy things, out of the offering made by fire, every offering of theirs to-

gether with every grain offering<sup>a</sup> of theirs and every sin offering<sup>b</sup> of theirs and every guilt offering<sup>c</sup> of theirs, which they will return to me. It is something most holy for you and for your sons. **10** In a most holy place you should eat it.<sup>d</sup> Every male should eat it.<sup>e</sup> It should become something holy to you.<sup>f</sup> **11** And this belongs to you: the contribution<sup>g</sup> of their gift together with all the wave offerings<sup>h</sup> of the sons of Israel. I have given them to you and your sons and your daughters with you,<sup>i</sup> as an allowance to time indefinite. Everyone clean in your house may eat it.<sup>j</sup>

**12** "All the best of the oil and all the best of the new wine and the grain, their firstfruits,<sup>k</sup> which they will give to Jehovah, I have given them to you.<sup>l</sup> **13** The first ripe fruits of all that is on their land, which they will bring to Jehovah, yours it should become.<sup>m</sup> Everyone clean in your house may eat it.

**14** "Every devoted thing in Israel should become yours.<sup>n</sup>

**15** "Everything opening the womb,<sup>o</sup> of every sort of flesh, which they will present to Jehovah, among man and among beast, should become yours. However, you should without fail redeem the firstborn of mankind;<sup>p</sup> and the firstborn of the unclean beast you should redeem.<sup>q</sup> **16** And with a redemption price for it from a month old onward you should redeem it, by the estimated value, five silver shekels by the shekel of the holy place.<sup>r</sup> It is twenty ge'rahs.<sup>s</sup> **17** Only the firstborn bull or firstborn male lamb or firstborn goat you should not redeem.<sup>t</sup> They are something holy. Their blood<sup>u</sup> you should sprinkle upon the altar, and their fat you should make smoke as an offering made by fire for a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>v</sup> **18** And their flesh should become yours. Like

## CHAP. 18

a Le 2:3  
Le 6:16  
Le 10:12  
b Le 5:12  
Le 6:26  
Le 6:29  
c Le 5:6  
Le 7:1  
Le 7:7  
d Ex 29:32  
Le 6:16  
Le 10:13  
e Le 6:18  
Le 7:6  
f Le 14:13  
Le 21:22  
g Ex 29:27  
Nu 15:20  
Eze 44:30  
h Ex 29:27  
Le 7:34  
i Le 10:14  
De 18:3  
j Le 22:6  
k Pr 3:9  
l Le 2:14  
De 18:4  
Ne 10:35  
m Ex 23:19  
n Le 27:21  
Le 27:28  
o Ex 13:2  
Le 27:26  
Nu 3:13  
Lu 2:23  
p Ex 13:13  
q Ex 34:20  
Le 27:27  
r Le 27:2  
Le 27:6  
s Ex 30:13  
Le 27:25  
t Ex 22:30  
De 15:19  
u Le 17:11  
v Le 3:16

## Second Col.

a Ex 29:26  
Le 7:31  
Le 7:34  
b Ex 23:19  
Nu 15:19  
Nu 18:11  
Nu 18:26  
Nu 31:29  
c Nu 18:8  
2Ch 31:4  
d Le 2:13  
2Ch 13:5  
e Nu 26:62  
De 10:9  
De 12:12  
De 14:27  
Jos 14:3  
f De 18:2  
Jos 13:14  
Jos 18:7  
Eze 44:28  
g Le 27:30  
2Ch 31:5  
Ne 10:37  
Ne 12:44  
Ne 13:12  
Ga 6:6  
Heb 7:5  
h Nu 16:40  
Nu 17:13  
i Nu 3:7  
Nu 18:1  
j Jos 13:33  
k De 10:9

the breast of the wave offering and like the right leg, it should become yours.<sup>a</sup> **19** All the holy contributions,<sup>b</sup> which the sons of Israel will contribute to Jehovah, I have given to you and your sons and your daughters with you, as an allowance to time indefinite.<sup>c</sup> It is a covenant of salt to time indefinite before Jehovah for you and your offspring with you.<sup>d</sup>

**20** And Jehovah went on to say to Aaron: "In their land you will not have an inheritance, and no share will become yours in their midst.<sup>e</sup> I am your share and your inheritance in the midst of the sons of Israel.<sup>f</sup>

**21** "And to the sons of Levi, look! I have given every tenth<sup>g</sup> part in Israel as an inheritance in return for their service that they are carrying on, the service of the tent of meeting.

**22** And the sons of Israel should no more come near to the tent of meeting to incur sin so as to die.<sup>h</sup> **23** And the Levites themselves must carry on the service of the tent of meeting, and they are the ones who should answer for their error.<sup>i</sup> It is a statute to time indefinite during your generations that in the midst of the sons of Israel they should not get possession of an inheritance.<sup>j</sup>

**24** For the tenth part of the sons of Israel, which they will contribute to Jehovah as a contribution, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance. That is why I have said to them, 'In the midst of the sons of Israel they should not get possession of an inheritance.'<sup>k</sup>

**25** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **26** "And you should speak to the Levites, and you must say to them, 'You will receive from the sons of Israel the tenth part that I have given to you from them for your inheritance,<sup>l</sup> and you must contribute from it as a contribution to

<sup>l</sup> Nu 18:21; De 12:19.

Jehovah a tenth part of the tenth part.<sup>a</sup> **27** And it must be reckoned to you as your contribution, like the grain of the threshing floor<sup>b</sup> and like the full produce of the wine or oil press. **28** In this way you yourselves also will contribute a contribution to Jehovah from all your tenth parts that you will receive from the sons of Israel, and from them you must give the contribution to Jehovah to Aaron the priest. **29** From all the gifts to you, you will contribute every sort of contribution to Jehovah, of the very best of it,<sup>c</sup> as some holy thing from them.'

**30** "And you must say to them, 'When you contribute the best of them,<sup>d</sup> then it will certainly be reckoned to the Levites as the produce of the threshing floor and as the produce of the wine or oil press. **31** And you must eat it in every place, you and your household, because it is your wages in return for your service in the tent of meeting.<sup>e</sup> **32** And you must not incur sin for it when you contribute the best from them, and you must not profane the holy things of the sons of Israel, that you may not die.'<sup>f</sup>

**19** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses and Aaron, saying: **2** "This is a statute of the law that Jehovah has commanded, saying, 'Speak to the sons of Israel that they should take for you a sound red cow in which there is no defect<sup>g</sup> and upon which no yoke has come.<sup>h</sup> **3** And you must give it to El-e-a'-zar the priest, and he must lead it forth outside the camp, and it must be slaughtered before him. **4** Then El-e-a'-zar the priest must take some of its blood with his finger and spatter some of its blood straight toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times.<sup>i</sup> **5** And the cow must be burned under his eyes. Its skin

CHAP. 18

a Ne 10:38

Heb 7:9

b Nu 15:20

c Nu 18:12

d Pr 3:9

e Mt 10:10

Lu 10:7

1Co 9:9

1Co 9:13

Ga 6:6

1Ti 5:18

f Le 22:2

Le 22:15

CHAP. 19

g Le 22:20

Mal 1:14

1Pe 2:22

h De 21:3

i Heb 9:13

1Pe 1:2

# Second Col.

a Ex 29:14

Le 4:11

b Le 14:4

Le 14:49

c Ps 51:7

d Isa 1:18

e Le 16:28

f Heb 9:13

g Nu 19:13

Nu 19:21

Nu 31:23

h Nu 19:8

i Ex 12:49

Le 24:22

Nu 15:15

j Le 21:1

Le 21:11

Nu 5:2

Nu 6:9

Nu 9:6

k Nu 31:19

Hag 2:13

l Nu 31:19

m Le 15:31

n Heb 2:2

Heb 10:28

o Nu 19:9

Nu 31:23

p Le 22:3

and its flesh and its blood together with its dung will be burned.<sup>a</sup> **6** And the priest must take cedarwood<sup>b</sup> and hyssop<sup>c</sup> and coccus scarlet<sup>d</sup> material and throw it into the midst of the burning of the cow. **7** And the priest must wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he may come into the camp; but the priest must be unclean until the evening.

**8** "And the one who burned it will wash his garments in water and must bathe his flesh in water,<sup>e</sup> and he must be unclean until the evening.

**9** "And a clean man must gather up the ashes<sup>f</sup> of the cow and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place; and they must serve the assembly of the sons of Israel as something to be kept for the water for cleansing.<sup>g</sup> It is a sin offering. **10** And the one gathering the ashes of the cow must wash his garments and be unclean until the evening.<sup>h</sup>

"And it must serve the sons of Israel and the alien resident who is residing as an alien in their midst as a statute to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> **11** Anyone touching the corpse of any human soul<sup>j</sup> must also be unclean seven days.<sup>k</sup> **12** Such one should purify himself with it on the third day,<sup>l</sup> and on the seventh day he will be clean. But if he will not purify himself on the third day, then on the seventh day he will not be clean. **13** Everyone touching a corpse, the soul of whatever man may die, and who will not purify himself, has defiled Jehovah's tabernacle,<sup>m</sup> and that soul must be cut off from Israel.<sup>n</sup> Because the water for cleansing<sup>o</sup> has not been sprinkled upon him, he continues unclean. His uncleanness is still upon him.<sup>p</sup>

**14** "This is the law in case a man should die in a tent: Everyone coming into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, will

be unclean seven days. **15** And every opened vessel<sup>a</sup> upon which there is no lid tied down is unclean. **16** And everyone who on the open field may touch someone slain with the sword<sup>b</sup> or a corpse or a bone<sup>c</sup> of a man or a burial place will be unclean seven days. **17** And they must take for the unclean one some of the dust of the burning of the sin offering and put running water upon it in a vessel. **18** Then a clean man<sup>d</sup> must take hyssop<sup>e</sup> and dip it into the water and spatter it upon the tent and all the vessels and the souls that happened to be there and upon the one who touched the bone or the slain one or the corpse or the burial place. **19** And the clean person must spatter it upon the unclean one on the third day and on the seventh day and must purify him from sin on the seventh day;<sup>f</sup> and he must wash his garments and bathe in water, and he must be clean in the evening.

**20** "But the man who may be unclean and who will not purify himself, well, that soul must be cut off<sup>g</sup> from the midst of the congregation, because it is Jehovah's sanctuary that he has defiled. The water for cleansing was not sprinkled upon him. He is unclean.

**21** "And it must serve as a statute to time indefinite for them, that the one spattering the water for cleansing should wash his garments,<sup>h</sup> also the one touching the water for cleansing. He will be unclean until the evening. **22** And anything the unclean one may touch will be unclean,<sup>i</sup> and the soul who touches it will be unclean until the evening."<sup>j</sup>

**20** And the sons of Israel, the entire assembly, proceeded to come into the wilderness of Zin<sup>k</sup> in the first month, and the people took up dwelling in Ka'desh.<sup>l</sup> It was there that Miri'am<sup>m</sup>

## CHAP. 19

a Le 11:32  
b Nu 31:19  
c Nu 19:11  
d Nu 19:9  
e Ps 51:7  
f Le 14:9  
Nu 19:12  
Nu 31:19  
g Ge 17:14  
Nu 19:13  
h Nu 19:18  
Heb 9:10  
Heb 9:13  
i Hag 2:13  
j Le 15:5

## CHAP. 20

k Nu 13:21  
Nu 33:36  
l Nu 13:26  
Nu 20:22  
De 1:46  
De 2:14  
Jg 11:16  
m Ex 15:20  
Nu 26:59  
Mic 6:4

## Second Col.

a Ex 17:1  
b Nu 16:42  
c Ex 17:2  
d Nu 16:35  
Nu 16:41  
Nu 16:49  
e Ex 14:11  
Ex 17:3  
Nu 16:13  
Nu 21:5  
f Nu 16:14  
De 8:15  
Ne 9:21  
g Ex 3:17  
Ex 13:5  
De 8:8  
Jer 2:2  
h Nu 14:5  
i Ex 16:10  
Nu 14:10  
j Ex 17:5  
k Ne 9:15  
Ps 78:15  
Ps 105:41  
Ps 114:8  
Isa 43:20  
Isa 48:21  
l Ex 7:12  
Ex 7:19  
Nu 17:10  
Heb 9:4  
m De 9:24  
Ps 106:32  
n Ps 106:33  
o Ex 17:6  
De 8:15  
1Co 10:4  
p Le 10:3  
Nu 27:14  
De 32:51  
Isa 8:13  
Re 4:11

died and there that she was buried.

**2** Now there proved to be no water for the assembly,<sup>a</sup> and they began to congregate themselves against Moses and Aaron.<sup>b</sup> **3** And the people went quarreling<sup>c</sup> with Moses and saying: "If only we had expired when our brothers expired before Jehovah!<sup>d</sup> **4** And why have you men brought Jehovah's congregation into this wilderness for us and our beasts of burden to die there?<sup>e</sup> **5** And why have you conducted us up out of Egypt to bring us into this evil place?<sup>f</sup> It is no place of seed and figs and vines and pomegranates,<sup>g</sup> and there is no water to drink."<sup>h</sup> **6** Then Moses and Aaron came from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting and fell upon their faces,<sup>i</sup> and Jehovah's glory began to appear to them.<sup>j</sup>

**7** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **8** "Take the rod<sup>k</sup> and call the assembly together, you and Aaron your brother, and you must speak to the crag before their eyes that it may indeed give its water; and you must bring out water for them from the crag and give the assembly and their beasts of burden drink."<sup>l</sup>

**9** So Moses took the rod from before Jehovah,<sup>1</sup> just as he had commanded him. **10** After that Moses and Aaron called the congregation together before the crag, and he proceeded to say to them: "Hear, now, you rebels!<sup>m</sup> Is it from this crag that we shall bring out water for you?"<sup>n</sup> **11** With that Moses lifted his hand up and struck the crag with his rod twice; and much water began to come out, and the assembly and their beasts of burden began to drink.<sup>o</sup>

**12** Later Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron: "Because you did not show faith in me to sanctify<sup>p</sup>

me before the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore you will not bring this congregation into the land that I shall certainly give them."<sup>a</sup> **13** These are the waters of Mer'i-bah,<sup>b</sup> because the sons of Israel quarreled with Jehovah, so that he was sanctified among them.

**14** Subsequently Moses sent messengers from Ka'desh to the king of E'dom:<sup>c</sup> "This is what your brother Israel<sup>d</sup> has said, 'You yourself well know all the hardship that has overtaken us.'"

**15** And our fathers proceeded to go down to Egypt,<sup>e</sup> and we continued to dwell in Egypt many days;<sup>f</sup> and the Egyptians began doing harm to us and our fathers.<sup>g</sup> **16** Finally we cried out to Jehovah<sup>h</sup> and he heard our voice and sent an angel<sup>i</sup> and brought us out of Egypt; and here we are in Ka'desh, a city at the extremity of your territory. **17** Let us pass, please, through your land. We shall not pass through a field or a vineyard, and we shall not drink the water of a well. On the king's road we shall march.<sup>k</sup> We shall not bend toward the right or the left,<sup>l</sup> until we shall pass through your territory."

**18** However, E'dom said to him: "You must not pass through me, for fear I may come out with the sword to meet you." **19** In turn the sons of Israel said to him: "By the highway we shall go up; and if I and my livestock should drink your water, I shall also certainly give the value of it."<sup>m</sup> I want nothing more than to pass through on my feet."<sup>n</sup> **20** Still he said: "You must not pass through."<sup>o</sup> With that E'dom<sup>p</sup> came on out to encounter him with a great many people and a strong hand. **21** So E'dom refused to grant Israel to pass through his territory.<sup>q</sup> Hence Israel turned away from him.<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 20

- a De 1:37
- De 3:26
- De 34:4
- Jos 1:2
- b De 33:8
- Ps 95:8
- Ps 106:32
- Heb 3:8
- c Jg 11:17
- d Ge 36:8
- De 2:4
- De 23:7
- e Ex 18:8
- f Ge 46:6
- Ac 7:15
- g Ge 15:13
- Ex 12:40
- h Ex 1:11
- Ex 1:14
- De 26:6
- Ac 7:19
- i Ex 2:23
- Ex 3:7
- j Ex 14:19
- Ex 23:20
- Ex 33:2
- Ac 7:35
- k Nu 21:22
- l De 2:27
- m De 2:6
- n De 2:28
- o Jg 11:17
- p Ge 36:1
- q De 2:29
- r De 2:8
- Jg 11:18

## Second Col.

- a Nu 13:26
- Nu 33:37
- b Nu 21:4
- Nu 34:7
- c Ge 25:8
- Nu 33:38
- De 32:50
- d Nu 20:12
- De 32:51
- e Ex 28:2
- Ex 29:29
- Heb 7:23
- f Ex 6:23
- Nu 4:16
- g Nu 33:38
- h Nu 33:39
- De 10:6
- De 32:50
- i De 34:8

## CHAP. 21

- j Nu 33:40
- Jos 12:14
- k Nu 13:22
- l De 23:21
- m Le 27:28
- De 20:17
- Jos 6:18
- n Nu 14:45
- Jg 1:17

**22** And the sons of Israel, the entire assembly, proceeded to pull away from Ka'desh<sup>a</sup> and come to Mount Hor.<sup>b</sup> **23** Then Jehovah said this to Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor by the border of the land of E'dom: **24** "Aaron will be gathered to his people,<sup>c</sup> for he will not enter into the land that I shall certainly give to the sons of Israel, on the ground that you men rebelled against my order respecting the waters of Mer'i-bah.<sup>d</sup> **25** Take Aaron and El-e-a'zar his son and bring them up into Mount Hor. **26** And strip Aaron of his garments,<sup>e</sup> and you must clothe with them El-e-a'zar<sup>f</sup> his son; and Aaron will be gathered and must die there."<sup>g</sup>

**27** So Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded; and before the eyes of all the assembly they went climbing Mount Hor. **28** Then Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and clothed El-e-a'zar his son with them, after which Aaron died there on the top of the mountain.<sup>h</sup> And Moses and El-e-a'zar came on down from the mountain. **29** And all the assembly got to see that Aaron had expired, and all the house of Israel continued weeping for Aaron thirty days.<sup>i</sup>

**21** Now the Ca'naan-ite the king of A'rad,<sup>j</sup> who dwelt in the Negeb,<sup>k</sup> got to hear that Israel had come by the way of Ath'a-rim, and he began to fight with Israel and carry away some of them as captives. **2** Consequently Israel made a vow to Jehovah and said:<sup>l</sup> "If you will without fail give this people into my hand, I shall also certainly devote their cities to destruction."<sup>m</sup> **3** So Jehovah listened to Israel's voice and gave the Ca'naan-ites over; and they devoted them and their cities to destruction. Hence they called the name of the place Hor'mah.<sup>n</sup>

4 While they continued trekking from Mount Hor<sup>a</sup> by the way of the Red Sea to go around the land of E'dom,<sup>b</sup> the soul of the people began tiring out because of the way. 5 And the people kept speaking against God<sup>c</sup> and Moses:<sup>d</sup> "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness?"<sup>e</sup> For there is no bread and no water,<sup>f</sup> and our soul has come to abhor the contemptible bread."<sup>g</sup> 6 So Jehovah sent poisonous serpents<sup>h</sup> among the people, and they kept biting the people, so that many people of Israel died.<sup>i</sup>

7 Finally the people came to Moses and said: "We have sinned,<sup>j</sup> because we have spoken against Jehovah and against you. Intercede with Jehovah that he may remove the serpents from upon us."<sup>k</sup> And Moses went interceding in behalf of the people.<sup>l</sup> 8 Then Jehovah said to Moses: "Make for yourself a fiery snake and place it upon a signal pole. And it must occur that when anyone has been bitten, he then has to look at it and so must keep alive."<sup>m</sup> 9 Moses at once made a serpent of copper<sup>n</sup> and placed it upon the signal pole;<sup>o</sup> and it did occur that if a serpent had bitten a man and he gazed<sup>p</sup> at the copper serpent, he then kept alive.<sup>q</sup>

10 After that the sons of Israel pulled away and encamped in O'both.<sup>r</sup> 11 Then they pulled away from O'both and encamped in I'ye-ab'a-rim,<sup>s</sup> in the wilderness that is toward the front of Mo'ab, toward the rising of the sun. 12 From there they pulled away and took up camping by the torrent valley of Ze'red.<sup>t</sup> 13 From there they pulled away and went camping in the region of the Ar'non,<sup>u</sup> which is in the wilderness that extends from the border of the Am'or-ites; for the Ar'non is the boundary of Mo'-

## CHAP. 21

a Nu 33:41

b Nu 20:21

De 2:8

Jg 11:18

c Ps 78:19

d Ex 14:11

Ex 15:24

Nu 16:13

e Nu 14:28

Nu 14:34

f Nu 20:5

g Ex 16:15

Nu 11:6

Ps 78:24

h De 8:15

i Ps 106:43

1Co 10:9

j Ps 78:34

k Le 26:40

l Ex 32:11

m Ps 106:44

n 2Ki 18:4

o Joh 3:14

Joh 8:28

Joh 12:32

Ga 3:13

1Pe 2:24

p Joh 1:29

Heb 12:2

q Joh 3:14

Joh 3:15

Joh 6:40

Ro 1:17

r Nu 33:43

s Nu 33:44

t De 2:13

u Nu 22:36

De 2:24

Jg 11:18

## Second Col.

a Nu 21:28

De 2:18

De 2:29

Isa 15:1

b Isa 15:8

c Ps 78:52

d Ps 105:2

e Ge 49:10

f Jos 13:17

g Nu 26:63

Nu 33:49

h De 3:27

De 34:1

i Nu 23:28

Jos 12:3

j De 2:26

Jg 11:19

k Nu 20:17

l De 2:30

De 29:7

Jg 11:20

m De 2:32

Jos 13:18

n Jos 12:2

Jg 11:21

Ps 135:10

Ps 136:19

Am 2:9

o Nu 32:33

Ne 9:22

p Nu 21:13

De 3:16

q Jg 11:22

ab, between Mo'ab and the Am'or-ites. 14 That is why it is said in the book of the Wars of Jehovah:

"Va'heb in Su'phah and the torrent valleys of Ar'non, 15 and the mouth of the torrent valleys, which has bent itself toward the seat of Ar<sup>a</sup> and has leaned against the border of Mo'ab."

16 Next from there on to Be'er.<sup>b</sup> This is the well about which Jehovah said to Moses: "Gather the people, and let me give them water."<sup>c</sup>

17 At that time Israel proceeded to sing this song:<sup>d</sup>

"Spring up, O well! Respond to it, you people!

18 A well, princes dug it. The nobles of the people excavated it,

With a commander's staff,<sup>e</sup> with their own staffs."

Then from the wilderness on to Mat'ta-nah. 19 And from Mat'ta-nah on to Na-hal'i-el, and from Na-hal'i-el on to Ba'moth.<sup>f</sup> 20 And from Ba'moth on to the valley that is in the field of Mo'ab,<sup>g</sup> at the head of Pis'gah,<sup>h</sup> and it projects over toward the face of Je-shi'mon.<sup>i</sup>

21 Israel now sent messengers to Si'hon<sup>j</sup> the king of the Am'or-ites, saying: 22 "Let me pass through your land. We shall not turn off into a field or a vineyard. We shall drink water of no well. On the king's road we shall march until we pass through your territory."<sup>k</sup> 23 And Si'hon did not allow Israel to pass through his territory,<sup>l</sup> but Si'hon gathered all his people and went out to meet Israel in the wilderness, and came to Ja'haz<sup>m</sup> and began fighting with Israel. 24 At that Israel struck him with the edge of the sword<sup>o</sup> and took possession of his land<sup>p</sup> from the Ar'non<sup>p</sup> to the Jab'bok,<sup>q</sup> near the sons of Am'mon; because



Ja'zer<sup>a</sup> is the border of the sons of Am'mon.<sup>b</sup>

**25** So Israel took all these cities, and Israel began dwelling in all the cities of the Am'or-ites,<sup>c</sup> in Hesh'bon<sup>d</sup> and all its dependent towns. **26** For Hesh'bon was the city of Si'hon.<sup>e</sup> He was the king of the Am'or-ites,<sup>f</sup> and it was he who fought with the king of Mo'ab formerly and went taking all his land out of his hand as far as the Ar'nnon.<sup>g</sup> **27** That is why the sayers of mock verses would say:

"Come to Hesh'bon.

Let the city of Si'hon be built and be proved firmly set up.

**28** For a fire has come out of Hesh'bon,<sup>h</sup> a flame from the town of Si'hon.

It has consumed Ar<sup>i</sup> of Mo'ab, the owners of the high places of the Ar'nnon.

**29** Woe to you, Mo'ab! You will certainly perish, O people of Che'mosh!<sup>j</sup>

He will certainly give his sons as escaped ones and his daughters in the captivity to the king of the Am'or-ites, Si'hon.

**30** So let us shoot at them.

Hesh'bon will certainly perish up to Di'bon,<sup>k</sup>

And the women up to No'phah, the men up to Med'e-ba."<sup>l</sup>

**31** And Israel began to dwell in the land of the Am'or-ites.<sup>m</sup>

**32** Then Moses sent some to spy on Ja'zer.<sup>n</sup> So they captured its dependent towns and dispossessed the Am'or-ites who were there.<sup>o</sup> **33** After that they turned and went up by the way of Ba'shan.<sup>p</sup> At this Og<sup>q</sup> the king of Ba'shan came out to meet them, he and all his people, to the battle of Ed're-i.<sup>r</sup> **34** Jehovah now said to Moses: "Do not be afraid of him,<sup>s</sup> for into your hand I shall certainly give him and all

## CHAP. 21

a Nu 32:1

1Ch 6:81

b Jos 12:2

c Ge 10:16

Ge 15:16

EX 3:8

De 7:1

d De 2:26

Jg 11:19

Ca 7:4

e Ps 135:11

f Jg 11:19

g Nu 21:13

h Jer 48:45

i Nu 21:15

De 2:9

j Jg 11:24

1Ki 11:7

2Ki 23:13

Jer 48:7

k Nu 32:34

Jos 13:17

Jer 48:18

l Jos 13:9

m De 3:8

n Nu 32:1

o Nu 21:25

p De 3:1

q De 1:4

De 3:11

De 4:47

Jos 9:10

r De 3:10

Jos 13:12

s De 3:2

De 3:22

De 20:3

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:27

De 7:24

b Ps 135:11

c De 3:3

Jos 13:12

d Jos 12:4

Jos 12:6

## CHAP. 22

e Nu 33:48

f Jos 24:9

Jg 11:25

g Ex 15:15

De 2:25

h Nu 31:8

Jos 13:21

i Mic 6:5

Re 2:14

j Jos 13:22

Jos 24:9

2Pe 2:15

Jude 11

k De 23:4

l Ge 15:18

m Ge 13:16

n Ge 12:3

Nu 23:7

Jos 24:9

Ne 13:2

o Ps 109:28

p Mic 3:11

Ac 16:16

1Ti 6:10

q 2Pe 2:15

Jude 11

his people and his land;<sup>a</sup> and you must do to him just as you did to Si'hon, the king of the Am'or-ites, who used to dwell in Hesh'bon."<sup>b</sup> **35** So they went striking him and his sons and all his people, until there was no survivor remaining to him;<sup>c</sup> and they went taking possession of his land.<sup>d</sup>

**22** Then the sons of Israel pulled away and encamped on the desert plains of Mo'ab<sup>e</sup> across the Jordan from Jer'i-cho. **2** And Ba'lak<sup>f</sup> the son of Zip'por got to see all that Israel had done to the Am'or-ites. **3** And Mo'ab became very frightened at the people, because they were many; and Mo'ab began to feel a sickening dread of the sons of Israel.<sup>g</sup> **4** And Mo'ab proceeded to say to the older men of Mid'i-an:<sup>h</sup> "Now this congregation will lick up all our surroundings like the bull licking up the green growth of the field."

And Ba'lak<sup>i</sup> the son of Zip'por was king of Mo'ab at that particular time. **5** He now sent messengers to Ba'laam<sup>j</sup> the son of Be'or at Pe'thor,<sup>k</sup> which is by the River<sup>l</sup> of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying: "Look! A people has come out of Egypt. Look! They have covered the earth as far as one can see,<sup>m</sup> and they are dwelling right in front of me. **6** And now do come, please; do curse<sup>n</sup> this people for me, for they are mightier than I am. Perhaps I may be able to strike them and I may drive them out of the land; for I well know that the one whom you bless is a blessed one and the one whom you curse is cursed."<sup>o</sup>

**7** So the older men of Mo'ab and the older men of Mid'i-an traveled with the payments for divination<sup>p</sup> in their hands and went to Ba'laam<sup>q</sup> and spoke to him Ba'lak's words. **8** At that he said to them: "Lodge here

tonight, and I shall certainly return you word just as Jehovah may speak to me."<sup>a</sup> Accordingly the princes of Mo'ab stayed with Ba'laam.

9 Then God came to Ba'laam and said:<sup>b</sup> "Who are these men with you?" 10 So Ba'laam said to the true God: "Ba'lak<sup>c</sup> the son of Zip'por, the king of Mo'ab, has sent to me, saying, 11 'Look! The people who are coming out of Egypt, and they go covering the earth as far as the eye can see.<sup>d</sup> Now do come, do execrate them for me.<sup>e</sup> Perhaps I may be able to fight against them and I shall actually drive them out.'<sup>f</sup> 12 But God said to Ba'laam: "You must not go with them. You must not curse the people,<sup>f</sup> for they are blessed."<sup>g</sup>

13 After that Ba'laam got up in the morning and said to the princes of Ba'lak: "Go to YOUR country, because Jehovah has refused to let me go with you." 14 So the princes of Mo'ab got up and came to Ba'lak and said: "Ba'laam has refused to come with us."<sup>h</sup>

15 However, Ba'lak sent again other princes in greater number and more honorable than the former. 16 In turn they came to Ba'laam and said to him: "This is what Ba'lak the son of Zip'por has said, 'Do not be detained, please, from coming to me. 17 For I shall without fail honor you greatly,<sup>i</sup> and everything you may say to me I shall do.'<sup>j</sup> So do come, please. Do execrate this people for me."<sup>k</sup> 18 But Ba'laam answered and said to the servants of Ba'lak: "If Ba'lak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I should not be able to pass beyond the order of Jehovah my God, so as to do something small or great.<sup>k</sup> 19 And now you men also stay here, please, tonight that I may know what further Jehovah will speak with me."<sup>l</sup>

CHAP. 22

a Nu 12:6  
Nu 23:12

b Nu 22:20

c Nu 22:4

d Nu 22:5

e Nu 22:6  
Nu 23:7  
Nu 23:11  
Nu 24:10

f Mic 6:5

g Ge 12:2  
Ge 22:17  
Nu 23:20  
De 23:5  
De 33:29

h Nu 22:37

i Nu 24:11  
Pr 17:23

j Pr 15:27

k Nu 24:13

l Nu 22:8

Second Col.

a Nu 22:35  
Nu 23:12  
Nu 24:13

b Jas 1:14  
2Pe 2:15  
Jude 11

c Ex 23:21

d 2Ki 6:17  
1Ch 21:16

e Pr 14:16  
Pr 27:4

f Mt 19:26  
2Pe 2:16

g Nu 22:32

20 Then God came to Ba'laam by night and said to him: "If it is to call you that the men have come, get up, go with them. But only the word that I shall speak to you is what you may speak."<sup>a</sup> 21 After that Ba'laam got up in the morning and saddled his she-ass and went with the princes of Mo'ab.<sup>b</sup>

22 And the anger of God began to blaze because he was going; and Jehovah's angel proceeded to station himself in the road to resist him.<sup>c</sup> And he was riding upon his she-ass, and two attendants of his were with him. 23 And the ass got to see Jehovah's angel stationed in the road with his drawn sword in his hand;<sup>d</sup> and the ass tried to turn aside from the road that she might go into the field, but Ba'laam began to strike the ass in order to turn her aside to the road. 24 And Jehovah's angel kept standing in the narrow way between the vineyards, with a stone wall on this side and a stone wall on that side. 25 And the she-ass kept seeing Jehovah's angel and began to squeeze herself against the wall and so to squeeze Ba'laam's foot against the wall; and he went beating her some more.

26 Jehovah's angel now passed by again and stood in a narrow place, where there was no way to turn aside to the right or to the left. 27 When the ass got to see Jehovah's angel she now lay down under Ba'laam; so that Ba'laam's anger blazed,<sup>e</sup> and he kept beating the ass with his staff. 28 Finally Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass<sup>f</sup> and she said to Ba'laam: "What have I done to you so that you have beaten me these three times?"<sup>g</sup> 29 At this Ba'laam said to the ass: "It is because you have dealt ruthlessly with me. If only there were a sword in my hand, for

now I should have killed you!"<sup>a</sup>  
**30** Then the she-ass said to Ba'-laam: "Am I not your she-ass that you have ridden upon all your life long until this day? Have I ever been used to do to you this way?"<sup>b</sup> To which he said: "No!" **31** And Jehovah proceeded to uncover Ba'-laam's eyes,<sup>c</sup> so that he saw Jehovah's angel stationed in the road with his drawn sword in his hand. At once he bowed low and prostrated himself on his face.

**32** Then Jehovah's angel said to him: "Why have you beaten your she-ass these three times? Look! I—I have come out to offer resistance, because your way has been headlong against my will."<sup>d</sup>

**33** And the she-ass got to see me and tried to turn aside before me these three times.<sup>e</sup> Supposing she had not turned aside from before me! For by now even you I should have killed,<sup>f</sup> but her I should have preserved alive."

**34** At this Ba'-laam said to Jehovah's angel: "I have sinned,<sup>g</sup> because I did not know that it was you stationed in the road to meet me. And now, if it is bad in your eyes, let me go my way back."

**35** But Jehovah's angel said to Ba'-laam: "Go with the men;<sup>h</sup> and nothing but the word that I shall speak to you is what you may speak."<sup>i</sup> And Ba'-laam continued going with the princes of Ba'-lak.

**36** When Ba'-lak got to hear that Ba'-laam had come, he at once went out to meet him at the city of Mo'ab, which is on the bank of the Ar'non, which is on the extremity of the territory.<sup>j</sup>

**37** Then Ba'-lak said to Ba'-laam: "Have I not for a fact sent to you to call you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not really and truly able to honor you?"<sup>k</sup>

**38** At this Ba'-laam said to Ba'-lak: "Here I have come to you now. Shall I be able at all to speak something?"<sup>l</sup> The word that God

CHAP. 22

a Pr 12:10

b 2Pe 2:16

c 2Ki 6:17

d Nu 22:12

De 23:4

Ec 9:3

2Pe 2:15

e Nu 22:23

Nu 22:25

Nu 22:27

f Pr 16:25

g 1Sa 15:24

h Ps 81:12

i Nu 22:20

j Nu 21:26

k Nu 22:17

Nu 24:11

l Pr 19:21

Second Col.

a Nu 23:26

Nu 24:13

b Nu 23:14

c Jos 13:15

Jos 13:17

d Nu 23:13

CHAP. 23

e Nu 22:41

f Nu 23:14

Nu 23:30

g Nu 23:15

h Nu 23:16

Nu 24:1

i Nu 22:20

j Nu 23:2

k Nu 22:35

l Nu 23:3

m Nu 23:18

Nu 24:3

n Ge 10:22

Nu 22:5

De 23:4

o Nu 22:6

will place in my mouth is what I shall speak."<sup>a</sup>

**39** So Ba'-laam went with Ba'-lak and they came to Kir'i-ath-hu'zoth. **40** And Ba'-lak proceeded to sacrifice cattle and sheep<sup>b</sup> and to send some to Ba'-laam and the princes who were with him. **41** And it came about in the morning that Ba'-lak went taking Ba'-laam and bringing him up to Ba'moth-ba'al,<sup>c</sup> that he might see from there the whole of the people.<sup>d</sup>

**23** Then Ba'-laam said to Ba'-lak: "Build for me on this spot seven altars<sup>e</sup> and make ready for me on this spot seven bulls and seven rams." **2** Ba'-lak immediately did just as Ba'-laam had spoken. After that Ba'-lak and Ba'-laam offered up a bull and a ram on each altar.<sup>f</sup> **3** And Ba'-laam went on to say to Ba'-lak: "Station yourself by your burnt offering,<sup>g</sup> and let me go. Perhaps Jehovah will get in touch and meet with me.<sup>h</sup> In that case whatever he will show me, I shall certainly tell you." So he went to a bare hill.

**4** When God got in touch with Ba'-laam,<sup>i</sup> he then said to Him: "I set the seven altars in rows, and I proceeded to offer up a bull and a ram on each altar."<sup>j</sup> **5** Accordingly Jehovah put a word in the mouth of Ba'-laam<sup>k</sup> and said: "Return to Ba'-lak, and this is what you will speak."<sup>l</sup> **6** So he returned to him, and, look! he and all the princes of Mo'ab were stationed by his burnt offering. **7** Then he took up his proverbial<sup>m</sup> utterance and said:

"From A'ram<sup>n</sup> Ba'-lak the king of Mo'ab tried to conduct me,

From the mountains of the east:

'Do come, do curse Jacob for me.

Yes, do come, do denounce Israel."<sup>o</sup>

215 Balak displeased. Balaam's second utterance NUMBERS 23:8-25

8 How could I execrate those whom God has not execrated?<sup>a</sup>

And how could I denounce those whom Jehovah has not denounced?<sup>b</sup>

9 For from the top of the rocks I see them,  
And from the hills I behold them.

There as a people they keep tabernacled isolated,<sup>c</sup>  
And among the nations they do not reckon themselves.<sup>d</sup>

10 Who has numbered the dust particles of Jacob,<sup>e</sup>  
And who has counted the fourth part of Israel?

Let my soul die the death of the upright ones,<sup>f</sup>  
And let my end turn out afterward like theirs.<sup>g</sup>

11 At this Ba'lak said to Ba'laam: "What have you done to me? It was in order to execrate my enemies that I took you, and here you have blessed them to the limit."<sup>h</sup> 12 In turn he answered and said: "Is it not whatever Jehovah may put in my mouth that I should take care to speak?"<sup>i</sup>

13 Then Ba'lak said to him: "Do come, please, with me to another place from which you can see them. Only the extremity of them you will see,<sup>j</sup> and you will not see all of them. And execrate them for me from there."<sup>k</sup>

14 So he took him to the field of Zo'phim, to the top of Pis'gah,<sup>l</sup> and proceeded to build seven altars and to offer up a bull and a ram on each altar.<sup>m</sup> 15 After that he said to Ba'lak: "Station yourself here by your burnt offering, and, as for me, let me get in touch with him there." 16 Subsequently Jehovah got in touch with Ba'laam and put a word in his mouth and said:<sup>n</sup> "Return to Ba'lak,<sup>o</sup> and this is what you will speak." 17 So he came to him, and, look! he was stationed by his

CHAP. 23

a Nu 22:12  
Nu 24:10

b Pr 21:30  
c Le 20:24

d De 33:28  
1Ki 8:53  
Es 3:8

e Ex 33:16  
De 32:8

f Ge 13:16  
Ge 22:17  
Ex 1:7

g Ps 37:37  
Ps 116:15  
Pr 10:7

h Jos 14:14  
Isa 26:19  
1Co 15:55  
Heb 11:35

i Nu 22:11  
Nu 24:10  
Jos 24:10

j Ne 13:2  
Ps 109:28  
Mic 6:5

k Nu 22:38  
Nu 24:13  
j Nu 22:11

l Jos 24:9  
l De 34:1

m Nu 23:1  
Nu 23:29

n Nu 22:35  
Nu 23:5  
Nu 24:1

o Nu 22:10

Second Col.

a Nu 23:7  
Nu 24:3

b Nu 22:2  
Jos 24:9

c Ps 89:35  
Tit 1:2

d Isa 15:29  
Ro 11:29

e Isa 14:24  
Isa 46:10  
Mic 7:20

f Ge 12:2  
Ge 22:17  
Nu 22:12

g Nu 22:18  
Mal 3:6

h Isa 15:23  
i Ex 13:21  
Ex 23:20

j Ex 29:45  
Ex 34:9  
Isa 8:10

k Ex 20:2  
k Nu 24:8  
l Ge 12:3

l Nu 22:6  
m Nu 22:7  
De 18:10

De 18:12  
n Ps 31:19  
Ps 44:1

Ps 126:3  
Ro 11:33

o Ge 49:9  
Nu 24:9  
Pr 30:30

p Isa 31:4  
Mic 5:8

burnt offering, and the princes of Mo'ab with him. Then Ba'lak said to him: "What has Jehovah spoken?" 18 At this he took up his proverbial utterance and said:<sup>a</sup>

"Get up, Ba'lak, and listen.  
Do give ear to me, O son of Zip'por."<sup>b</sup>

19 God is not a man that he should tell lies,<sup>c</sup>  
Neither a son of mankind that he should feel regret.<sup>d</sup>

Has he himself said it and will he not do it,  
And has he spoken and will he not carry it out?<sup>e</sup>

20 Look! I have been taken to bless,

And He has blessed,<sup>f</sup> and I shall not reverse it.<sup>g</sup>

21 He has not looked upon any uncanny power<sup>h</sup> against Jacob,

And no trouble has he seen against Israel.

Jehovah his God is with him,<sup>i</sup>  
And the loud hailing of a king is in his midst.

22 God is bringing them out of Egypt.<sup>j</sup>

The swift course like that of a wild bull is his.<sup>k</sup>

23 For there is no unlucky spell against Jacob,<sup>l</sup>

Nor any divination against Israel.<sup>m</sup>

At this time it may be said respecting Jacob and Israel,

"What has God worked out!"<sup>n</sup>

24 Behold, a people will get up like a lion,  
And like the lion it will lift itself up.<sup>o</sup>

It will not lie down until it may eat prey,

And the blood of slain ones it will drink."<sup>p</sup>

25 At this Ba'lak said to Ba'laam: "If, on the one hand, you cannot execrate him at all, then,

on the other hand, you should not bless him at all." **26** In turn Ba'alam answered and said to Ba'lak: "Did I not speak to you, saying, 'All that Jehovah will speak is what I shall do'?"<sup>a</sup>

**27** Then Ba'lak said to Ba'alam: "O come, please. Let me take you to still another place. Perhaps it will be right in the eyes of the true God so that you will certainly execrate him for me from there."<sup>b</sup> **28** With that Ba'lak took Ba'alam to the top of Pe'or, which looks toward Je-shi'mon.<sup>c</sup> **29** Then Ba'alam<sup>d</sup> said to Ba'lak: "Build for me on this spot seven altars and make ready for me on this spot seven bulls and seven rams."<sup>e</sup> **30** So Ba'lak did just as Ba'alam had said, and he went offering up a bull and a ram on each altar.<sup>f</sup>

**24** When Ba'alam got to see that it was good in the eyes of Jehovah to bless Israel, he did not go away as at the other times<sup>g</sup> to come upon any unlucky omens,<sup>h</sup> but he directed his face to the wilderness. **2** When Ba'alam raised his eyes and saw Israel tabernacling by his tribes,<sup>i</sup> then the spirit of God came to be upon him.<sup>j</sup> **3** Hence he took up his proverbial utterance<sup>k</sup> and said:

"The utterance of Ba'alam the son of Be'or,  
And the utterance of the able-bodied man with the eye unsealed,<sup>l</sup>

**4** The utterance of the one hearing the sayings of God,<sup>m</sup>

Who got to see a vision of the Almighty<sup>n</sup>

While falling down with the eyes uncovered:<sup>o</sup>

**5** How good-looking are your tents, O Jacob, your tabernacles, O Israel!<sup>p</sup>

**6** Like torrent valleys they have extended a long way,<sup>q</sup>

Like gardens by the river.<sup>r</sup>

CHAP. 23

a Nu 22:38  
Nu 23:12  
Nu 24:13  
b Nu 23:13  
c Nu 21:20  
d Nu 22:5  
e Nu 23:1  
f Nu 23:2  
Nu 23:14

CHAP. 24

g Nu 23:3  
Nu 23:15  
h Ge 30:27  
Le 19:26  
Nu 23:23  
i Nu 2:2  
Nu 23:9  
j Nu 11:25  
1Sa 19:20  
2Ch 15:1  
1Co 12:10  
k Nu 23:7  
l Am 3:7  
m Nu 24:16  
n Nu 12:6  
o Eze 1:28  
p Nu 1:52  
Nu 2:2  
q Nu 2:32  
Nu 22:11  
r Isa 58:11  
Jer 31:12

Second Col.

a Ps 1:3  
Ps 92:12  
Jer 17:8  
b De 8:7  
c Ge 49:10  
Ps 2:6  
Joh 1:49  
Php 2:10  
Re 19:16  
d Nu 24:20  
1Ch 14:2  
Da 2:44  
Ac 5:31  
Re 11:15  
f Nu 23:22  
g Ex 23:27  
De 9:5  
Re 19:15  
h Isa 38:13  
i De 32:42  
Ps 2:9  
j Ge 49:9  
k Ge 12:3  
l Ge 27:29  
m Job 27:23  
Na 3:19  
n Nu 22:11  
Nu 23:11  
De 23:4  
Jos 24:9  
Ne 13:2  
o Nu 22:17  
Jude 11  
p Nu 22:18  
Nu 23:38

Like aloe plants that Jehovah has planted,

Like cedars by the waters.<sup>a</sup>

**7** Water keeps trickling from his two leather buckets,  
And his seed is by many waters.<sup>b</sup>

His king<sup>c</sup> also will be higher than A'gag,<sup>d</sup>

And his kingdom will be lifted up.<sup>e</sup>

**8** God is bringing him out of Egypt;

The swift course of a wild bull is his.<sup>f</sup>

He will consume the nations, his oppressors,<sup>g</sup>

And their bones he will gnaw,<sup>h</sup> and he will break them to pieces with his arrows.<sup>i</sup>

**9** He bowed down, he lay down like the lion,

And, like a lion, who dares rouse him?<sup>j</sup>

Those blessing you are the ones blessed,<sup>k</sup>

And those cursing you are the ones cursed.<sup>l</sup>

**10** At that Ba'lak's anger blazed against Ba'alam and he clapped his hands,<sup>m</sup> and Ba'lak went on to say to Ba'alam: "It was to execrate<sup>n</sup> my enemies that I called you, and, look! you have blessed them to the limit these three times. **11** And now run your way off to your place. I had said to myself I was without fail going to honor you,<sup>o</sup> but, look! Jehovah has held you back from honor."

**12** In turn Ba'alam said to Ba'lak: "Was it not also to your messengers whom you sent to me that I spoke, saying, **13** 'If Ba'lak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I should not be able to pass beyond the order of Jehovah so as to do something good or bad out of my own heart. Whatever Jehovah may speak is what I shall speak'?"<sup>p</sup> **14** And now here I am

going away to my people. Do come, let me advise you<sup>a</sup> what this people will do to your people afterward in the end of the days."<sup>b</sup> 15 So he took up his proverbial utterance<sup>c</sup> and said:

"The utterance of Ba'alam the son of Be'or,

And the utterance of the able-bodied man with the eye unsealed,<sup>d</sup>

16 The utterance of the one hearing the sayings of God,<sup>e</sup>

And the one knowing the knowledge of the Most High—

A vision of the Almighty he got to see<sup>f</sup>

While falling down with the eyes uncovered:<sup>g</sup>

17 I shall see him,<sup>h</sup> but not now; I shall behold him, but not near.

A star<sup>i</sup> will certainly step forth out of Jacob, And a scepter will indeed rise out of Israel.<sup>j</sup>

And he will certainly break apart the temples of Mo'ab's head<sup>k</sup>

And the cranium of all the sons of tumult of war.

18 And E'dom must become a possession,<sup>l</sup>

Yes, Se'ir<sup>m</sup> must become the possession of his enemies,<sup>n</sup>

While Israel is displaying his courage.

19 And out of Jacob one will go subduing,<sup>o</sup>

And he must destroy any survivor from the city."<sup>p</sup>

20 When he got to see Am'-a-lek, he carried further his proverbial utterance and went on to say:<sup>q</sup>

"Am'a-lek was the first one of the nations,<sup>r</sup>

But his end afterward will be even his perishing."<sup>s</sup>

21 When he got to see the Ken'ites,<sup>t</sup> he carried further his

## CHAP. 24

a Mic 6:5

b Jer 48:46

c Nu 23:7

d Nu 24:3

e Nu 24:4

f Nu 12:6

g Eze 1:28

h Ex 33:20

i Job 1:18

j 2Sa 7:16

k Isa 9:7

l Isa 14:13

m Jer 23:5

n Eze 21:27

o 2Pe 1:19

p Re 22:16

q Ge 49:10

r Ps 45:6

s Ps 108:8

t Ps 110:2

u Heb 1:8

v k 2Sa 8:2

w 1Ch 18:2

x Ps 108:9

y Ps 110:6

z Jer 48:45

aa 1 Ge 27:37

ab 2Sa 8:14

ac 1Ch 18:13

ad Ps 60:8

ae Isa 34:5

af Am 9:12

ag Ge 36:8

ah Jos 24:4

ai n 1Ch 4:42

aj Eze 25:14

ak o Ge 49:10

al Ps 2:9

am Ps 72:11

an Re 6:2

ao Re 19:15

ap p Re 19:21

aq Nu 23:7

ar r Ex 17:8

as Ex 17:14

at s De 25:19

au 1Sa 15:3

av 1Ch 4:43

aw t Ge 15:19

ax Jg 1:16

ay

az

ba

bb

bc

bd

be

bf

bg

bh

bi

bj

bk

bl

bm

bn

bo

bp

bq

br

bs

bt

bu

bv

bw

bx

by

bz

ca

cb

proverbial utterance and went on to say:

"Durable is your dwelling, and set on the crag is your abode.

22 But there will come to be one to burn Ka'in<sup>a</sup> down.

How long will it be till As-syr'i-a will carry you away captive?"<sup>b</sup>

23 And he carried further his proverbial utterance and went on to say:

"Woe! Who will survive when God causes it?"<sup>c</sup>

24 And there will be ships from the coast of Kit'tim,<sup>d</sup>

And they will certainly afflict As-syr'i-a,<sup>e</sup>

And they will indeed afflict E'ber.

But he too will eventually perish."

25 After that Ba'alam got up and went and returned to his place.<sup>f</sup> And Ba'lak also went his own way.

25 Now Israel was dwelling in Shit'tim.<sup>g</sup> Then the people started to have immoral relations with the daughters of Mo'-ab.<sup>h</sup> 2 And the women came calling the people to the sacrifices of their gods,<sup>i</sup> and the people began to eat and to bow down to their gods.<sup>j</sup> 3 So Israel attached itself to the Ba'al of Pe'or;<sup>k</sup> and the anger of Jehovah began to blaze against Israel.<sup>l</sup> 4 Hence Jehovah said to Moses: "Take all the head ones of the people and expose them to Jehovah<sup>m</sup> toward the sun, that the burning anger of Jehovah may turn back from Israel."

5 Then Moses said to the judges of Israel:<sup>n</sup> "Each one of you kill<sup>o</sup> his men who have an attachment with the Ba'al of Pe'or."

6 But, look! a man<sup>p</sup> of the sons of Israel came, and he was

## Second Col.

a Jg 4:11

b 2Ki 15:29

c Ezr 4:2

d De 32:39

e Ge 10:4

f Isa 23:1

g Eze 27:6

h Da 11:30

i Na 1:1

j Nu 3:18

k Nu 31:8

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

aa

ab

ac

ad

ae

af

ag

ah

ai

aj

1 Ps 106:29; m 2Sa 21:6; n Ex 18:21; o Ex 22:20; Ex 32:27; De 13:8; De 13:9; 1Ki 18:40; p Nu 25:14.

bringing near to his brothers a Mid'i-an-ite woman<sup>a</sup> before Moses' eyes and before the eyes of all the assembly of the sons of Israel, while they were weeping at the entrance of the tent of meeting. **7** When Phin'e-has<sup>b</sup> the son of El-e-a'zar the son of Aaron the priest caught sight of it, he at once got up from the midst of the assembly and took a lance in his hand. **8** Then he went after the man of Israel into the vaulted tent and pierced both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her genital parts. At that the scourge was halted from upon the sons of Israel.<sup>c</sup> **9** And those who died from the scourge amounted to twenty-four thousand.<sup>d</sup>

**10** Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **11** "Phin'e-has the son of El-e-a'zar the son of Aaron the priest has turned back my wrath<sup>e</sup> from upon the sons of Israel by his tolerating no rivalry at all toward me in the midst of them,<sup>f</sup> so that I have not exterminated the sons of Israel in my insistence on exclusive devotion.<sup>h</sup> **12** For that reason say, 'Here I am giving him my covenant of peace. **13** And it must serve as the covenant of a priesthood to time indefinite for him and his offspring after him,<sup>i</sup> due to the fact that he tolerated no rivalry toward his God<sup>j</sup> and proceeded to make atonement for the sons of Israel.'<sup>k</sup>

**14** Incidentally the name of the fatally struck Israelite man who was fatally struck with the Mid'i-an-i-tess was Zim'ri the son of Sa'lu, a chieftain<sup>l</sup> of a paternal house of the Sim'e-on-ites. **15** And the name of the Mid'i-an-ite woman fatally struck was Coz'bi the daughter of Zur;<sup>m</sup> he was a head one of the clans of a paternal house in Mid'i-an.<sup>n</sup>

**16** Later Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **17** "Let there be a harassing of the Mid'i-an-ites,

## CHAP. 25

a Nu 25:15  
b Ex 6:25  
Jos 22:30  
1Ch 6:4  
c Ex 23:21  
Ps 106:30  
d Nu 25:4  
De 4:3  
1Co 10:8  
e Nu 25:7  
f Ps 106:30  
g Ps 106:31  
2Co 11:2  
h Ex 20:5  
Ex 34:14  
De 4:24  
Jos 24:19  
i 1Ch 6:4  
1Ch 6:50  
Ezr 7:5  
Ezr 8:2  
j 1Kl 19:10  
k Ex 32:30  
l Nu 1:16  
m Nu 31:8  
Jos 13:21  
n Ge 25:2  
1Ch 1:32

## Second Col.

a Nu 31:2  
b Nu 31:16  
2Pe 2:14  
Re 2:14  
c Nu 25:3  
Ne 13:2  
2Pe 2:15  
Jude 11  
d Nu 25:15  
e Nu 25:8  
f Nu 25:9

## CHAP. 26

g Nu 25:5  
Nu 25:8  
h Ex 30:12  
Ex 38:26  
Nu 1:2  
i Nu 20:26  
j Nu 22:1  
Nu 31:12  
Nu 33:48  
k De 34:3  
Jos 6:1  
l Nu 1:3  
m Ge 29:32  
Ge 46:8  
1Ch 5:1  
n Ex 6:14  
o Ge 46:9  
p 1Ch 5:3  
q Ex 6:14  
r Nu 1:21  
s Nu 16:24  
De 11:6  
t Nu 16:1  
Nu 16:12  
Nu 16:27  
Ps 106:17  
u Nu 16:5  
Nu 16:9  
Jude 11  
v Nu 16:32

and you men must strike them,<sup>a</sup> **18** because they are harassing you with their deeds of cunning<sup>b</sup> that they committed against you cunningly in the affair of Pe'or<sup>c</sup> and in the affair of Coz'bi<sup>d</sup> the daughter of a chieftain of Mid'i-an, their sister who was fatally struck<sup>e</sup> in the day of the scourge over the affair of Pe'or."<sup>f</sup>

**26** And it came about after the scourge,<sup>g</sup> that Jehovah went on to say this to Moses and El-e-a'zar the son of Aaron the priest: **2** "TAKE the sum of the whole assembly of the sons of Israel from twenty years of age and upward, according to the house of their fathers, all those going out to the army in Israel."<sup>h</sup> **3** And Moses and El-e-a'zar<sup>i</sup> the priest proceeded to speak with them in the desert plains of Mo'ab<sup>j</sup> by the Jordan at Jericho,<sup>k</sup> saying: **4** "Take the sum of them from the age of twenty years and upward, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses."<sup>l</sup>

Now the sons of Israel who went out of the land of Egypt were: **5** Reu'ben, Israel's first-born;<sup>m</sup> Reu'ben's sons: Of Ha'noh<sup>n</sup> the family of the Ha'noh-ites; of Pal'lu<sup>o</sup> the family of the Pal'lu-ites; **6** of Hez'ron<sup>p</sup> the family of the Hez'ron-ites; of Car'mi<sup>q</sup> the family of the Car'mites. **7** These were the families of the Reu'ben-ites, and their registered ones amounted to forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.<sup>r</sup>

**8** And the son of Pal'lu was E-li'ab. **9** And the sons of E-li'ab: Nem'u-el and Da'than and A-bi'ram. This Da'than<sup>s</sup> and A-bi'ram<sup>t</sup> were summoned ones of the assembly, who engaged in a struggle against Moses and Aaron in the assembly of Ko'rah,<sup>u</sup> when they engaged in a struggle against Jehovah.

**10** Then the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up.<sup>v</sup>

As for Ko'rah, he died at the death of the assembly when the fire consumed two hundred and fifty men.<sup>a</sup> And they came to be a symbol.<sup>b</sup> **11** However, the sons of Ko'rah did not die.<sup>c</sup>

**12** The sons of Sim'e-on<sup>d</sup> by their families: Of Nem'u-el<sup>e</sup> the family of the Nem'u-el-ites; of Ja'min<sup>f</sup> the family of the Ja'min-ites; of Ja'chin<sup>g</sup> the family of the Ja'chin-ites; **13** of Ze'rah the family of the Ze'rah-ites; of Sha-ul<sup>h</sup> the family of the Sha-u'lites. **14** These were the families of the Sim'e-on-ites: twenty-two thousand two hundred.<sup>i</sup>

**15** The sons of Gad<sup>j</sup> by their families: Of Ze'phon the family of the Ze'phon-ites; of Hag'gi the family of the Hag'gites; of Shu'ni the family of the Shu'nites; **16** of Oz'ni the family of the Oz'nites; of E'ri the family of the E'rites; **17** of Ar'od the family of the Ar'od-ites; of A-re'li<sup>k</sup> the family of the A-re'lites. **18** These were the families of the sons of Gad, of their registered ones: forty thousand five hundred.<sup>l</sup>

**19** The sons of Judah<sup>m</sup> were Er<sup>n</sup> and O'nan.<sup>o</sup> However, Er and O'nan died in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>p</sup> **20** And the sons of Judah came to be, by their families: Of She'lah<sup>q</sup> the family of the She-la'nites; of Pe'rez<sup>r</sup> the family of the Pe're-zites; of Ze'rah<sup>s</sup> the family of the Ze'rah-ites. **21** And the sons of Pe'rez came to be: Of Hez'ron<sup>t</sup> the family of the Hez'ron-ites; of Ha'mul<sup>u</sup> the family of the Ha-mu'lites. **22** These were the families of Judah,<sup>v</sup> of their registered ones: seventy-six thousand five hundred.<sup>w</sup>

**23** The sons of Is'sa-char<sup>x</sup> by their families were: Of To'la<sup>y</sup> the family of the To'la-ites; of Pu'vah the family of the Pu'nites; **24** of Ja'shub the family of the Jash'u-bites; of Shim'ron<sup>z</sup> the family of the Shim'ron-ites. **25** These

## CHAP. 26

a Nu 16:35  
Ps 106:18  
b Nu 16:38  
Eze 14:8  
1Co 10:11  
2Pe 2:6  
c Ex 6:24  
Nu 26:58  
Ps 42:Sup  
Ps 45:Sup  
d Ge 35:23  
Ge 46:10  
e Ge 46:10  
f 1Ch 4:24  
g Ex 6:15  
h 1Ch 4:24  
i Nu 1:23  
j Ge 35:26  
k Ge 46:16  
l Nu 1:25  
m Ge 29:35  
Ge 49:10  
1Ch 5:2  
Heb 7:14  
n Ge 38:3  
o Ge 38:4  
1Ch 2:3  
p Ge 38:7  
Ge 38:9  
Ge 38:10  
q Ge 38:5  
Ge 38:26  
1Ch 4:21  
r Ge 38:29  
Ge 46:12  
Ru 4:18  
Mt 1:3  
s Ge 38:30  
1Ch 2:4  
t Ru 4:19  
u Ge 46:12  
1Ch 2:5  
v Ge 49:8  
w Nu 1:27  
x Ge 30:18  
Ge 35:23  
Ge 46:13  
y 1Ch 7:2  
z 1Ch 7:1

## Second Col.

a Nu 1:29  
b Ge 30:20  
c Ge 46:14  
d Nu 1:31  
e Ge 30:24  
Ge 35:24  
f Ge 41:52  
Ge 46:20  
De 33:17  
g Ge 41:51  
Ge 48:5  
h Ge 50:23  
Nu 36:1  
De 3:15  
1Ch 7:14  
i Jos 17:1  
j Jos 17:2  
k Jos 17:2  
l Nu 27:1  
m Nu 27:7  
Nu 36:2  
Jos 17:3  
1Ch 7:15  
n Nu 27:1  
Nu 36:11  
o Nu 1:35  
p Ge 41:52  
q 1Ch 7:20  
r 1Ch 7:25

were the families of Is'sa-char, of their registered ones: sixty-four thousand three hundred.<sup>a</sup>

**26** The sons of Zeb'u-lun<sup>b</sup> by their families were: Of Se'rud the family of the Ser'e-dites; of E'l'on the family of the E'l'on-ites; of Jah'le-el<sup>c</sup> the family of the Jah'le-el-ites. **27** These were the families of the Ze-bu'lun-ites, of their registered ones: sixty thousand five hundred.<sup>d</sup>

**28** The sons of Joseph<sup>e</sup> by their families were Ma-nas'seh and E'phra-im.<sup>f</sup> **29** The sons of Ma-nas'seh<sup>g</sup> were: Of Ma'chir<sup>h</sup> the family of the Ma'chir-ites. And Ma'chir became father to Gil'e-ad.<sup>i</sup> Of Gil'e-ad the family of the Gil'e-ad-ites. **30** These were the sons of Gil'e-ad: Of Ie'zer<sup>j</sup> the family of the Ie'zer-ites; of He'lek the family of the He'lek-ites; **31** of As'ri-el the family of the As'ri-el-ites; of She'chem the family of the She'chem-ites; **32** of She-mi'da<sup>k</sup> the family of the She-mi'da-ites; of He'pher<sup>l</sup> the family of the He'pher-ites. **33** Now Ze-lo'phe-had the son of He'pher proved to have no sons, but daughters,<sup>m</sup> and the names of the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had were Mah'lah and Noah, Hog'lah, Mil'cah and Tir'zah.<sup>n</sup> **34** These were the families of Ma-nas'seh, and their registered ones were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.<sup>o</sup>

**35** These were the sons of E'phra-im<sup>p</sup> by their families: Of Shu'the-lah<sup>q</sup> the family of the Shu'thel-a'hites; of Be'cher the family of the Be'cher-ites; of Ta'han<sup>r</sup> the family of the Ta'han-ites. **36** And these were the sons of Shu'the-lah: Of E'ran the family of the E'ran-ites. **37** These were the families of the sons of E'phra-im,<sup>s</sup> of their registered ones: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These were the sons of Joseph by their families.<sup>t</sup>

s Ge 48:20; Jos 17:17; t Nu 1:33.



**38** The sons of Benjamin<sup>a</sup> by their families were: Of Be'la<sup>b</sup> the family of the Be'la-ites; of Ash'bel<sup>c</sup> the family of the Ash'bel-ites; of A-hi'ram the family of the A-hi'ram-ites; **39** of Shephu'pham the family of the Shu'pham-ites; of Hu'pham<sup>d</sup> the family of the Hu'pham-ites. **40** The sons of Be'la came to be Ard and Na'a-man:<sup>e</sup> Of Ard the family of the Ard'ites; of Na'a-man the family of the Na'a-mites. **41** These were the sons of Benjamin<sup>f</sup> by their families, and their registered ones were forty-five thousand six hundred.<sup>g</sup>

**42** These were the sons of Dan<sup>h</sup> by their families: Of Shu'ham the family of the Shu'ham-ites. These were the families of Dan<sup>i</sup> by their families. **43** All the families of the Shu'ham-ites, of their registered ones, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.<sup>j</sup>

**44** The sons of Ash'er<sup>k</sup> by their families were: Of Im'nah<sup>l</sup> the family of the Im'nites; of Ish'vi<sup>m</sup> the family of the Ish'vites; of Be-ri'ah the family of the Be-ri'-ites; **45** of the sons of Be-ri'ah: Of He'ber the family of the He'-ber-ites; of Mal'chi-el<sup>n</sup> the family of the Mal'chi-el-ites. **46** And the name of Ash'er's daughter was Se'rah.<sup>o</sup> **47** These were the families of the sons of Ash'er,<sup>p</sup> of their registered ones: fifty-three thousand four hundred.<sup>q</sup>

**48** The sons of Naph'tali<sup>r</sup> by their families were: Of Jah'ze-el<sup>s</sup> the family of the Jah'ze-el-ites; of Gu'ni<sup>t</sup> the family of the Gu'nites; **49** of Je'zer<sup>u</sup> the family of the Je'zer-ites; of Shil'lem<sup>v</sup> the family of the Shil'lem-ites. **50** These were the families of Naph'tali<sup>w</sup> by their families, and their registered ones were forty-five thousand four hundred.<sup>x</sup>

**51** These were the registered ones of the sons of Israel: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 26

a Ge 35:24  
b 1Ch 7:6  
c 1Ch 8:1  
d Ge 46:21  
e Ge 46:21  
f 1Ch 8:7  
g Ge 49:27  
h Jg 1:21  
i Nu 1:37  
j Ge 30:6  
k Ge 49:16  
l Nu 1:39  
m Ge 30:13  
n Ge 35:26  
o Ge 46:17  
p 1Ch 7:30  
q Nu 1:41  
r Ge 30:8  
s Ge 35:25  
t Ge 46:24  
u 1Ch 7:13  
v Ge 46:24  
w 1Ch 7:13  
x Ge 49:21  
y Nu 1:43  
z Ex 38:26  
a Nu 1:46  
b Nu 1:49  
c Nu 2:32  
d Nu 14:29  
e Ne 9:23

## Second Col.

a Jos 11:23  
b Jos 14:1  
c Nu 33:54  
d Jos 17:14  
e Nu 34:13  
f Jos 14:2  
g Jos 17:4  
h Jos 18:6  
i Pr 16:33  
j Ex 6:19  
k Nu 3:15  
l Jos 18:7  
m Ge 46:11  
n Nu 3:17  
o Jos 21:6  
p Ex 6:16  
q Nu 3:19  
r Jos 21:4  
s Jos 21:7  
t 1Ch 6:1  
u Ex 6:17  
v Nu 3:18  
w 1Ch 3:27  
x 1Ch 6:2  
y Ex 6:19  
z Nu 3:33  
a 1Ch 23:21  
b Nu 3:20  
c 1Ch 23:23  
d Ex 6:24  
e 1Ch 6:33  
f 1Ch 6:37  
g 1Ch 23:12  
h Ex 6:18  
i Nu 3:19  
j Ex 2:1  
k Ex 6:20  
l Ex 15:20  
m Mic 6:4  
n Ex 6:23  
o Ex 24:9  
p Le 10:1

**52** After that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying: **53** "To these the land should be apportioned for an inheritance by the number of the names.<sup>a</sup> **54** According to the great number you should increase one's inheritance, and according to the fewness you should reduce one's inheritance.<sup>b</sup> Each one's inheritance should be given in proportion to his registered ones. **55** Only by the lot<sup>c</sup> should the land be apportioned. According to the names of the tribes of their fathers they should get an inheritance. **56** By the determination of the lot one's inheritance should be apportioned between the many and the few."

**57** Now these were the registered ones of the Levites<sup>d</sup> by their families: Of Ger'shon<sup>e</sup> the family of the Ger'shon-ites; of Ko'hath<sup>f</sup> the family of the Ko'hath-ites; of Me-rari<sup>g</sup> the family of the Me-rar-ites. **58** These were the families of the Levites: the family of the Lib'nites,<sup>h</sup> the family of the He'bron-ites,<sup>i</sup> the family of the Mah'lites,<sup>j</sup> the family of the Mu'shites,<sup>k</sup> the family of the Ko'rah-ites.<sup>l</sup>

And Ko'hath<sup>m</sup> became father to Am'ram.<sup>n</sup> **59** And the name of Am'ram's wife was Joch'e-bed,<sup>o</sup> Le'vi's daughter, whom his wife bore to Le'vi in Egypt. In time she bore to Am'ram Aaron and Moses and Mir'i-am their sister.<sup>p</sup> **60** Then there were born to Aaron Na'dab and A-bi'hu,<sup>q</sup> El-e-a'zar and Ith'a-mar.<sup>r</sup> **61** But Na'dab and A-bi'hu died for their presenting illegitimate fire before Jehovah.<sup>s</sup>

**62** And their registered ones amounted to twenty-three thousand, all males from a month old and upward.<sup>t</sup> For they did not get registered in among the sons of Israel,<sup>u</sup> because no inheritance

r Le 10:16; Nu 3:2; s Le 10:2; Nu 3:4; 1Ch 24:2; t Nu 3:39; u Nu 1:49.

was to be given to them in among the sons of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

**63** These were the ones registered by Moses and El-e-a'zar the priest when they registered the sons of Israel in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jeri'cho.<sup>b</sup> **64** But among these there did not prove to be a man of those registered by Moses and Aaron the priest when they registered the sons of Israel in the wilderness of Si'-nai.<sup>c</sup> **65** For Jehovah had said concerning them: "They will die without fail in the wilderness."<sup>d</sup> So there was not left of them a man except Ca'leb the son of Jephun'neh and Joshua the son of Nun.<sup>e</sup>

**27** Then the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had<sup>f</sup> the son of He'-pher the son of Gil'e-ad the son of Ma'chir the son of Ma-nas'-seh,<sup>g</sup> of the families of Ma-nas'-seh the son of Joseph, came near. And these were the names of his daughters: Mah'lah, Noah and Hog'lah and Mil'cah and Tir'-zah.<sup>h</sup> **2** And they proceeded to stand before Moses and before El-e-a'zar the priest<sup>i</sup> and before the chieftains and all the assembly at the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying: **3** "Our father has died in the wilderness,<sup>j</sup> and yet he did not prove to be in among the assembly, that is, those who ranged themselves against Jehovah in the assembly of Ko'rah,<sup>k</sup> but for his own sin he has died;<sup>l</sup> and he did not get to have any sons. **4** Why should the name of our father be taken away from the midst of his family because he had no son?<sup>m</sup> **5** O give us a possession in the midst of our father's brothers."<sup>n</sup> **6** At that Moses presented their case before Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

**7** Jehovah then said this to Moses: **7** "The daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had are speaking right. By all means you should give them

## CHAP. 26

a Nu 18:24  
De 10:9  
De 14:27  
Jos 14:3  
b Nu 26:3  
c Nu 1:2  
De 2:14  
1Co 10:5  
d Nu 14:29  
Heb 3:17  
e Nu 14:30  
Jos 14:14  
Jos 19:49

## CHAP. 27

f Nu 26:33  
1Ch 7:15  
g Nu 26:28  
h Jos 17:3  
i Ex 18:26  
De 17:8  
j Nu 14:35  
k Nu 16:2  
Nu 16:19  
Nu 16:35  
l Eze 18:4  
Ro 5:12  
Ro 6:23  
m Nu 26:64  
n Jos 17:4  
o Ex 18:15  
Ex 33:11  
Le 24:12

## Second Col.

a Nu 36:2  
Jos 17:6  
b Le 25:25  
Le 25:49  
Ru 4:3  
Jer 32:8  
c Nu 33:47  
De 32:49  
d Ge 13:15  
De 3:27  
De 32:52  
De 34:1  
e Nu 31:2  
De 34:7  
f Nu 20:24  
Nu 20:28  
Nu 33:38  
De 10:6  
De 32:50  
g Nu 20:10  
De 1:37  
Ps 106:33  
h Nu 20:12  
i Ps 106:32  
j De 1:2  
De 32:51  
k Nu 13:21  
Jos 15:1  
l Nu 27:18  
Ps 31:5  
Ps 104:29  
m Nu 16:22  
Job 12:10  
n De 31:14  
o De 31:7  
p 1Ki 22:17  
Mt 9:36

the possession of an inheritance in the midst of their father's brothers, and you must cause their father's inheritance to pass to them.<sup>a</sup> **8** And to the sons of Israel you should speak, saying, 'In case any man should die without his having a son, you must then cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter. **9** And if he has no daughter, you must then give his inheritance to his brothers. **10** And if he has no brothers, you must then give his inheritance to his father's brothers. **11** And if his father has no brothers, you must then give his inheritance to his blood relation<sup>b</sup> who is closest to him of his family, and he must take possession of it. And it must serve as a statute by judicial decision for the sons of Israel, just as Jehovah has commanded Moses.'<sup>c</sup>

**12** Subsequently Jehovah said to Moses: "Go up into this mountain of Ab'a-rim<sup>c</sup> and see the land that I shall certainly give the sons of Israel."<sup>d</sup> **13** When you have seen it, then you must be gathered to your people,<sup>e</sup> yes, you, just as Aaron your brother was gathered.<sup>f</sup> **14** Inasmuch as you men rebelled against my order in the wilderness of Zin at the quarreling of the assembly,<sup>g</sup> in relation to sanctifying<sup>h</sup> me by the waters before their eyes. These are the waters of Mer'i-bah<sup>i</sup> at Ka'desh<sup>j</sup> in the wilderness of Zin."<sup>k</sup>

**15** Then Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying: **16** "Let Jehovah the God of the spirits<sup>l</sup> of all sorts of flesh<sup>m</sup> appoint over the assembly a man<sup>n</sup> **17** who will go out before them and who will come in before them and who will bring them out and who will bring them in,<sup>o</sup> that Jehovah's assembly may not become like sheep that have no shepherd."<sup>p</sup> **18** So Jehovah said to Moses: "Take for yourself Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom there

is spirit,<sup>a</sup> and you must lay your hand upon him;<sup>b</sup> 19 and you must stand him before El-e-a'zar the priest and before all the assembly, and you must commission him before their eyes.<sup>c</sup> 20 And you must put some of your dignity upon him,<sup>d</sup> in order that all the assembly of the sons of Israel may listen to him.<sup>e</sup> 21 And it is before El-e-a'zar the priest that he will stand, and he must inquire<sup>f</sup> in his behalf by the judgment of the U'rim<sup>g</sup> before Jehovah. At his order they will go out and at his order they will come in, he and all the sons of Israel with him and all the assembly.<sup>h</sup>

22 And Moses proceeded to do just as Jehovah had commanded him. Accordingly he took Joshua and stood him before El-e-a'zar<sup>h</sup> the priest and before all the assembly 23 and laid his hands upon him and commissioned him,<sup>i</sup> just as Jehovah had spoken by means of Moses.<sup>j</sup>

**28** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: 2 "Command the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You should take care to present to me my offering, my bread,<sup>k</sup> for my offerings made by fire as a restful odor to me,<sup>l</sup> at their appointed times.'<sup>m</sup>

3 "And you must say to them, 'This is the offering made by fire that you will present to Jehovah: two sound year-old male lambs a day as a burnt offering constantly.<sup>n</sup> 4 The one male lamb you will render up in the morning, and the other male lamb you will render up between the two evenings,<sup>o</sup> 5 together with the tenth of an e'phah<sup>p</sup> of fine flour as a grain<sup>q</sup> offering moistened with the fourth of a hin of beaten oil;<sup>r</sup> 6 the constant burnt offering,<sup>s</sup> which was rendered up at Mount Si'nai as a restful odor, an

## CHAP. 27

a Nu 14:24  
b 2Ki 2:9  
c Lu 1:17  
d Ex 28:30  
e Ac 6:6  
f 1Ti 4:14  
g De 31:7  
h De 1:38  
i De 31:3  
j De 34:10  
k Jos 1:17  
l 1Sa 22:10  
m 1Sa 28:6  
n Ex 28:30  
o Le 8:8  
p De 33:8  
q 1Sa 23:9  
r 1Sa 28:6  
s Ne 7:65  
t Nu 20:28  
u 1Nu 27:18  
v De 31:14  
w Jd 3:28  
x De 31:23

## CHAP. 28

k Le 3:11  
l Le 21:6  
m Nu 28:24  
n Mal 1:7  
o Ge 3:21  
p Ex 29:18  
q Eph 5:2  
r Php 4:18  
s Ex 23:14  
t 2Ch 8:13  
u Ezr 3:5  
v Ne 10:33  
w Ex 29:38  
x Le 6:3  
y Nu 29:11  
z Eze 46:15  
aa Ex 12:6  
ab Ex 29:39  
ac De 16:6  
ad Ex 16:36  
ae Nu 15:4  
af Ex 29:40  
ag Ex 29:42  
ah 2Ch 2:4  
ai Ezr 3:3

## Second Col.

a Le 8:21  
b Le 23:13  
c Ex 29:40  
d Nu 15:10  
e Nu 28:14  
f De 14:26  
g Ex 29:41  
h Ex 16:29  
i Ex 20:10  
j Eze 20:12  
k Nu 28:3  
l Nu 28:7  
m 1Nu 10:10  
n 1Ch 23:31  
o 2Ch 2:4  
p Ne 10:33  
q Col 2:16  
r Jd 2:11  
s Le 1:10  
t Le 1:13  
u Nu 15:10  
v Nu 15:7  
w Nu 15:5  
x Nu 29:6  
y Le 4:23  
z Nu 15:24  
aa Nu 28:22  
ab Nu 29:19

offering made by fire to Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> 7 along with its drink offering,<sup>b</sup> the fourth of a hin to each male lamb.<sup>c</sup> Pour out in the holy place the drink offering of intoxicating liquor<sup>d</sup> to Jehovah. 8 And you will render up the other male lamb between the two evenings. With the same grain offering as of the morning and with its same drink offering you will render it up as an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

9 "However, on the sabbath<sup>f</sup> day there will be two sound year-old male lambs and two tenth measures of fine flour as a grain offering moistened with oil, together with its drink offering, 10 as a sabbath burnt offering on its sabbath, along with the constant burnt offering<sup>g</sup> and its drink offering.<sup>h</sup>

11 "And at the commencements of your months you people will present as a burnt offering to Jehovah two young bulls and one ram, seven sound male lambs each a year old.<sup>i</sup> 12 and three tenth measures of fine flour as a grain offering<sup>j</sup> moistened with oil for each bull and two tenth measures of fine flour as a grain offering moistened with oil for the one ram,<sup>k</sup> 13 and a tenth measure of fine flour respectively as a grain offering moistened with oil for each male lamb, as a burnt offering, a restful odor,<sup>l</sup> an offering made by fire to Jehovah. 14 And as their drink offerings there should go half<sup>m</sup> a hin of wine for a bull and a third<sup>n</sup> of a hin for the ram and a fourth<sup>o</sup> of a hin for a male lamb. This is the monthly burnt offering in its month for the months of the year.<sup>p</sup> 15 Also, one kid<sup>q</sup> of the goats should be rendered up as a sin offering to Jehovah in addition to the constant burnt offering together with its drink offering.<sup>r</sup>

16 "And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the

month, will be Jehovah's pass-over.<sup>a</sup> **17** And on the fifteenth day of this month will be a festival. Seven days unfermented cakes will be eaten.<sup>b</sup> **18** On the first day there will be a holy convention.<sup>c</sup> No sort of laborious work must you do.<sup>d</sup> **19** And you must present as an offering made by fire, a burnt offering<sup>e</sup> to Jehovah, two young bulls and one ram and seven male lambs each a year old.<sup>f</sup> They should prove to be sound ones for you.<sup>g</sup> **20** And as their grain offerings<sup>h</sup> of fine flour moistened with oil you will render up three tenth measures for a bull and two tenth measures<sup>i</sup> for the ram. **21** You will render up a tenth measure<sup>j</sup> respectively for each male lamb of the seven male lambs; **22** and one goat of sin offering to make atonement for you.<sup>k</sup> **23** Aside from the morning burnt offering, which is for the constant<sup>l</sup> burnt offering,<sup>m</sup> you will render these up. **24** The same as these you will render up daily for the seven days as bread,<sup>n</sup> an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah.<sup>o</sup> Along with the constant burnt offering it should be rendered, and its drink offering. **25** And on the seventh day you should hold a holy convention.<sup>p</sup> No sort of laborious work must you do.<sup>q</sup>

**26** "And on the day of the first ripe fruits,<sup>r</sup> when you present a new grain offering to Jehovah, in your feast of weeks<sup>s</sup> you should hold a holy convention. No sort of laborious work must you do.<sup>t</sup> **27** And you must present as a burnt offering for a restful odor to Jehovah two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old;<sup>u</sup> **28** and as their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil three tenth measures for each bull, two tenth measures<sup>v</sup> for the one ram, **29** a tenth measure<sup>w</sup> respectively for each male lamb of

the seven male lambs; **30** one kid of the goats to make atonement for you.<sup>a</sup> **31** Aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering you will render them up.<sup>b</sup> They should prove to be sound ones for you,<sup>c</sup> together with their drink offerings.<sup>d</sup>

**29** "And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, you should hold a holy convention.<sup>e</sup> No sort of laborious work must you do.<sup>f</sup> It should prove to be a day of the trumpet blast for you.<sup>g</sup> **2** And you must render up as a burnt offering for a restful odor to Jehovah one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>h</sup> **3** and their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil, three tenth measures for the bull, two tenth measures for the ram,<sup>i</sup> **4** and one tenth measure for each male lamb of the seven male lambs;<sup>j</sup> **5** and one male kid of the goats as a sin offering to make atonement for you;<sup>k</sup> **6** aside from the monthly burnt offering<sup>l</sup> and its grain offering<sup>m</sup> and the constant burnt offering<sup>n</sup> and its grain offering,<sup>o</sup> together with their drink offerings,<sup>p</sup> according to the regular procedure for them, as a restful odor, an offering made by fire to Jehovah.<sup>q</sup>

**7** "And on the tenth of this seventh month you should hold a holy convention,<sup>r</sup> and you must afflict your souls.<sup>s</sup> No sort of work must you do.<sup>t</sup> **8** And you must present as a burnt offering to Jehovah, as a restful odor, one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old.<sup>u</sup> They should prove to be sound ones for you.<sup>v</sup> **9** And as their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil three tenth measures for the bull, two tenth measures for the one ram,<sup>w</sup> **10** a tenth measure respectively for each male

## CHAP. 28

a Ex 12:14  
Le 23:5  
De 16:1  
Eze 45:21  
Lu 22:7  
1Co 5:7  
b Ex 12:15  
Le 23:6  
1Co 5:8  
c Le 23:2  
d Le 23:7  
e Le 1:9  
f Nu 28:11  
g Le 22:20  
Le 22:22  
De 15:21  
h Le 2:1  
i Nu 28:12  
j Nu 28:13  
k Nu 28:15  
Nu 29:5  
l Nu 28:3  
Da 8:11  
Da 11:31  
Da 12:11  
m Nu 28:6  
n Le 3:11  
Le 21:6  
Nu 28:2  
o Nu 28:8  
p Ex 12:16  
Ex 13:5  
Le 23:8  
q De 16:8  
r Ex 23:16  
s Ex 34:22  
Le 23:16  
Le 23:21  
De 16:10  
Ac 2:1  
t Ex 31:14  
Nu 28:18  
u Le 23:18  
v Nu 28:12  
w Nu 28:13

## Second Col.

a Le 23:19  
Nu 28:15  
b Nu 28:3  
Nu 28:5  
Nu 28:23  
c Le 1:3  
Nu 28:19  
d Nu 28:7

## CHAP. 29

e Le 23:24  
f Le 23:25  
g Nu 10:2  
Ps 81:3  
h Nu 28:19  
i Nu 28:20  
j Nu 28:21  
k Nu 28:15  
Nu 28:22  
l Nu 28:11  
m Nu 28:12  
n Nu 28:3  
o Nu 28:5  
p Nu 28:7  
q Le 23:25  
Nu 28:6  
r Le 16:29  
Le 23:27  
s Le 16:29  
Le 23:29  
Ps 35:13  
Isa 58:5  
t Le 23:31

u Nu 29:2; v Le 1:3; Le 22:22; De 15:21; De 17:1;  
w Nu 28:12; Nu 29:3.

lamb of the seven male lambs;<sup>a</sup> 11 one kid of the goats as a sin offering, aside from the sin offering of atonement<sup>b</sup> and the constant burnt offering and its grain offering, together with their drink offerings.<sup>c</sup>

12 “And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month<sup>d</sup> you should hold a holy convention.<sup>e</sup> No sort of laborious work must you do,<sup>f</sup> and you must celebrate a festival to Jehovah seven days.<sup>g</sup>

13 And you must present as a burnt offering,<sup>h</sup> an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah, thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old. They should prove to be sound ones.<sup>i</sup> 14 And as their grain offering of fine flour moistened with oil three tenth measures for each bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenth measures for each ram of the two rams,<sup>j</sup> 15 and a tenth measure for each male lamb of the fourteen male lambs;<sup>k</sup> 16 and one kid of the goats as a sin offering, aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.<sup>l</sup>

17 “And on the second day twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>m</sup> 18 and their grain offering<sup>n</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>o</sup> for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;<sup>p</sup> 19 and one kid of the goats as a sin offering,<sup>q</sup> aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering, together with their drink offerings.<sup>r</sup>

20 “And on the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>s</sup> 21 and their grain offering<sup>t</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>u</sup> for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;<sup>v</sup> 22 and one goat as a sin offering,<sup>w</sup> aside from the con-

CHAP. 29

a Nu 28:13

Nu 29:4

b Le 16:3

c Nu 28:7

d Ex 23:16

Le 23:34

De 16:13

Ne 8:14

e Le 23:37

Ne 8:18

f Le 23:35

g De 16:15

h Le 1:3

Ezr 3:4

i Le 22:22

De 17:1

j Nu 28:12

Nu 29:3

k Nu 28:13

Nu 29:4

l Nu 28:3

Nu 28:5

Nu 28:7

m De 15:21

n Nu 29:3

Nu 29:14

o Nu 28:14

p Nu 28:12

q Nu 28:15

r Nu 28:3

Nu 28:5

Nu 28:7

s Nu 28:13

t Nu 29:9

Nu 29:14

u Nu 28:14

v Nu 28:15

Second Col.

a Le 22:22

Nu 29:13

b Nu 29:14

c Nu 28:14

d Nu 28:12

e Le 4:23

Nu 28:15

f Nu 28:3

g Nu 28:7

h De 15:21

De 17:1

i Nu 29:14

j Nu 28:14

k Nu 28:12

l Le 4:23

Nu 28:15

m Nu 28:7

n Le 1:3

Nu 29:8

o Nu 29:3

Nu 29:14

p Nu 28:14

q Nu 28:12

r Le 4:23

Nu 28:15

s Nu 28:7

t Le 1:3

Le 22:22

u Nu 29:3

Nu 29:14

v Nu 28:14

w Nu 28:12

x Le 4:23

Nu 28:15

y Nu 28:7

z Le 23:36

stant burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.

23 “And on the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>a</sup> 24 their grain offering<sup>b</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>c</sup> for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;<sup>d</sup> 25 and one kid of the goats as a sin offering,<sup>e</sup> aside from the constant burnt offering,<sup>f</sup> its grain offering and its drink offering.<sup>g</sup>

26 “And on the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>h</sup> 27 and their grain offering<sup>i</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>j</sup> for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;<sup>k</sup> 28 and one goat as a sin offering,<sup>l</sup> aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.<sup>m</sup>

29 “And on the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>n</sup> 30 and their grain offering<sup>o</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>p</sup> for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;<sup>q</sup> 31 and one goat as a sin offering,<sup>r</sup> aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offerings.<sup>s</sup>

32 “And on the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>t</sup> 33 and their grain offering<sup>u</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>v</sup> for the bulls, the rams and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure for them;<sup>w</sup> 34 and one goat as a sin offering,<sup>x</sup> aside from the constant burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.<sup>y</sup>

35 “And on the eighth day you should hold a solemn assembly.<sup>z</sup> No sort of laborious work

must you do.<sup>a</sup> **36** And you must present as a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a restful odor to Jehovah, one bull, one ram, seven male lambs each a year old, sound ones;<sup>b</sup> **37** and their grain offering<sup>c</sup> and their drink offerings<sup>d</sup> for the bull, the ram and the male lambs by their number according to the regular procedure;<sup>e</sup> **38** and one goat as a sin offering,<sup>f</sup> aside from the constant burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.<sup>g</sup>

**39** "These you will render up to Jehovah at your seasonal festivals,<sup>h</sup> besides your vow offerings<sup>i</sup> and your voluntary offerings<sup>j</sup> as your burnt offerings<sup>k</sup> and your grain offerings<sup>l</sup> and your drink offerings<sup>m</sup> and your communion sacrifices."<sup>n</sup> **40** And Moses proceeded to talk to the sons of Israel according to everything that Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>o</sup>

**30** Then Moses spoke to the heads<sup>p</sup> of the tribes of the sons of Israel, saying: "This is the word that Jehovah has commanded: **2** In case a man makes a vow<sup>q</sup> to Jehovah or swears an oath<sup>r</sup> to bind a vow of abstinence<sup>s</sup> upon his soul, he must not violate his word.<sup>t</sup> According to all that has gone out of his mouth he should do."<sup>u</sup>

**3** "And in case a woman makes a vow to Jehovah<sup>v</sup> or she does bind herself with a vow of abstinence in the house of her father in her youth, **4** and her father actually hears her vow or her abstinence vow that she has bound upon her soul and her father does keep silent toward her, all her vows must also stand, and every abstinence vow<sup>w</sup> that she has bound upon her soul will stand. **5** But if her father has forbidden her on the day of his hearing all her vows or her abstinence vows that she has bound

## CHAP. 29

a Le 23:39

b Nu 29:2

c Nu 29:3

Nu 29:14

d Nu 28:14

e Nu 28:12

f Le 4:23

Nu 28:15

g Nu 28:7

h Le 23:2

De 16:16

i Nu 15:3

De 12:6

j Le 7:16

Le 22:21

k Le 1:3

l Le 2:1

m Nu 15:5

n Le 3:1

o Ex 40:16

De 4:5

## CHAP. 30

p Ex 18:25

q Ge 28:20

Le 27:2

Jg 11:30

r Nu 30:10

Ps 132:2

s Nu 30:11

Ac 23:14

t De 23:21

Ps 76:11

Ps 116:14

Ps 119:106

Ec 5:4

Mt 5:33

u Ps 22:25

Ps 50:14

Ps 66:13

Na 1:15

v 1Sa 1:11

w Nu 30:10

Nu 30:13

## Second Col.

a Mr 7:10

Eph 6:1

b 1Sa 1:11

1Sa 1:22

c 1Sa 1:23

d Ro 7:2

1Co 11:3

Eph 5:22

e Nu 30:5

f Nu 30:6

g 1Co 11:3

1Pe 3:1

h Nu 30:5

Nu 30:8

i Ps 35:13

Isa 58:5

j Nu 30:7

upon her soul, it will not stand, but Jehovah will forgive her, because her father forbade her.<sup>a</sup>

**6** "However, if she at all happens to belong to a husband, and her vow is upon her<sup>b</sup> or the thoughtless promise of her lips that she has bound upon her soul, **7** and her husband actually hears it and keeps silent toward her on the day of his hearing it, her vows must also stand or her abstinence vows that she has bound upon her soul will stand.<sup>c</sup> **8** But if her husband on the day of hearing it forbids her,<sup>d</sup> he has also annulled her vow that was upon her or the thoughtless promise of her lips that she bound upon her soul, and Jehovah will forgive her.<sup>e</sup>

**9** "In the case of the vow of a widow or a divorced woman, everything that she has bound upon her soul will stand against her.

**10** "However, if it is in the house of her husband that she has vowed or has bound an abstinence vow<sup>f</sup> upon her soul by an oath, **11** and her husband has heard it and has kept silent toward her, he has not forbidden her; and all her vows must stand or any abstinence vow that she has bound upon her soul will stand. **12** But if her husband has totally annulled them on the day of his hearing any expression of her lips as her vows or as an abstinence vow of her soul, they will not stand.<sup>g</sup> Her husband has annulled them, and Jehovah will forgive her.<sup>h</sup> **13** Any vow or any oath of an abstinence vow to afflict the soul,<sup>i</sup> her husband should establish it or her husband should annul it. **14** But if her husband absolutely keeps silent toward her from day to day, he has also established all her vows or all her abstinence vows that are upon her.<sup>j</sup> He has established them because he kept silent toward her on the day

of his hearing them. **15** And if he totally annuls them after his hearing them, he also actually bears her error.<sup>a</sup>

**16** "These are the regulations that Jehovah commanded Moses as between a husband and his wife,<sup>b</sup> as between a father and his daughter in her youth in the house of her father."<sup>c</sup>

**31** Jehovah then spoke to Moses, saying: **2** "Take vengeance<sup>d</sup> for the sons of Israel upon the Mid'i-an-ites.<sup>e</sup> Afterward you will be gathered to your people."<sup>f</sup>

**3** So Moses spoke to the people, saying: "Equip men from among you for the army, that they may serve against Mid'i-an to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon Mid'i-an.<sup>g</sup> **4** A thousand of each tribe of all the tribes of Israel you will send into the army." **5** Accordingly from the thousands<sup>h</sup> of Israel a thousand were assigned of a tribe, twelve thousand equipped for the army.<sup>i</sup>

**6** Then Moses sent them out, a thousand of each tribe, to the army, them and Phin'e-has<sup>j</sup> the son of El-e-a'zar the priest to the army, and the holy utensils and the trumpets<sup>k</sup> for blowing calls were in his hand. **7** And they went waging war against Mid'i-an, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and they proceeded to kill every male.<sup>l</sup> **8** And they killed the kings of Mid'i-an along with the others slain, namely, E'vi and Re'kem and Zur and Hur and Re'ba, the five kings of Mid'i-an;<sup>m</sup> and they killed Ba'laam<sup>n</sup> the son of Be'or with the sword. **9** But the sons of Israel carried off the women of Mid'i-an and their little ones captive;<sup>o</sup> and all their domestic animals and all their livestock and all their means of maintenance they plundered. **10** And all their cities in which they had settled and all their

CHAP. 30

a De 23:21

b Nu 30:6

c Nu 30:10

d Nu 30:3

CHAP. 31

d De 32:41

Ps 94:1

Isa 1:24

Na 1:2

e Nu 25:2

Nu 25:17

f Nu 27:13

De 32:50

g Nu 22:7

Nu 25:18

1Co 10:8

Re 2:14

h Nu 26:51

i Le 26:8

j Nu 25:7

Nu 25:11

k Nu 10:2

Nu 10:9

l De 20:13

m Jos 13:21

n Nu 22:12

Nu 24:25

Jos 13:22

2Pe 2:15

Jude 11

Re 2:14

o De 20:14

Second Col.

a Jos 6:24

b De 2:35

Jos 8:2

c Nu 22:1

d Nu 31:5

e Jer 48:10

f Nu 25:2

2Pe 2:15

Re 2:14

g Nu 25:18

De 4:3

Jos 22:17

h Nu 25:9

1Co 10:8

i Jg 21:11

j Nu 31:35

k Nu 5:2

Nu 19:11

l Nu 19:16

m Nu 19:20

n Nu 31:23

walled camps they burned with fire.<sup>a</sup> **11** And they went taking all the spoil<sup>b</sup> and all the booty in the way of humans and domestic animals. **12** And they came bringing to Moses and El-e-a'zar the priest and to the assembly of the sons of Israel the captives and the booty and the spoil, to the camp, to the desert plains of Mo'ab,<sup>c</sup> which are by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho.

**13** Then Moses and El-e-a'zar the priest and all the chieftains of the assembly went out to meet them outside the camp.

**14** And Moses grew indignant at the appointed men of the combat forces,<sup>d</sup> the chiefs of the thousands and the chiefs of the hundreds who were coming in from the military expedition. **15** So Moses said to them: "Have you preserved alive every female?"<sup>e</sup>

**16** Look! They are the ones who, by Ba'laam's word, served to induce the sons of Israel to commit unfaithfulness<sup>f</sup> toward Jehovah over the affair of Pe'or,<sup>g</sup> so that the scourge came upon the assembly of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **17** And now kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has had intercourse with man by lying with a male.<sup>i</sup>

**18** And preserve alive for yourselves all the little ones among the women who have not known the act of lying with a male.<sup>j</sup>

**19** As for you yourselves, camp outside the camp seven days. Everyone who has killed a soul<sup>k</sup> and everyone who has touched someone slain,<sup>l</sup> you should purify<sup>m</sup> yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives. **20** And every garment and every article of skin and everything made of goat's hair and every article of wood you should purify for yourselves from sin."<sup>n</sup>

**21** El-e-a'zar the priest then said to the men of the army who had gone into the battle:

"This is the statute of the law that Jehovah commanded Moses, **22** 'Only the gold and the silver, the brass, the copper, the iron, the tin and the lead, **23** everything that is processed with fire,<sup>a</sup> you should pass through the fire, and it must be clean. Only it should be purified by the water for cleansing.<sup>b</sup> And everything that is not processed with fire you should pass through the water.<sup>c</sup> **24** And you must wash your garments on the seventh day and be clean, and afterward you may come into the camp.'<sup>d</sup>

**25** And Jehovah proceeded to say this to Moses: **26** "Take the sum of the booty, the captives both of humankind and of domestic animals, you and El-e-a'-zar the priest and the heads of the fathers of the assembly. **27** And you must divide the booty in two between those taking part in the battle who went out on the expedition and all the rest of the assembly.<sup>e</sup> **28** And as a tax<sup>f</sup> for Jehovah you must take away from the men of war who went out on the expedition one soul out of five hundred, of humankind and of the herd and of the asses and of the flock. **29** From their half you should take it and you must give it to El-e-a'-zar the priest as Jehovah's contribution.<sup>g</sup> **30** And from the half of the sons of Israel you should take one out of fifty, of humankind, of the herd, of the asses and of the flock, of every sort of domestic animal, and you must give them to the Levites,<sup>h</sup> the keepers of the obligation of Jehovah's tabernacle."<sup>i</sup>

**31** And Moses and El-e-a'-zar the priest went doing just as Jehovah had commanded Moses. **32** And the booty, the rest of the plunder that the people of the expedition had taken as plunder, amounted to six hundred and seventy-five thousand of the flock, **33** and

CHAP. 31  
a Pr 17:3  
Pr 25:4

b Nu 19:9

c Nu 31:20

d Nu 19:19  
Nu 19:20

e Jos 22:8  
1Sa 30:24  
Ps 68:12

f Ge 14:20  
1Ch 26:27

g Nu 18:20  
Nu 18:29

h De 12:12  
De 12:19  
Jos 13:14

i Nu 3:7  
Nu 18:3  
1Ch 23:32

Second Col.

a Ge 2:7  
1Co 15:45

b Nu 31:18

c Ge 14:20  
1Ch 26:27

d Nu 18:8  
Nu 18:19  
1Co 9:14  
Ga 6:6  
Heb 7:5

e Nu 5:9

f De 12:12  
De 12:19

g Nu 3:7  
Nu 18:3  
Nu 31:30  
1Ch 23:32

h Nu 31:4

i Nu 1:4  
Nu 1:16  
Nu 31:14  
De 1:15

seventy-two thousand of the herd, **34** and sixty-one thousand asses. **35** As for human souls<sup>a</sup> from the women who had not known the act of lying with a male,<sup>b</sup> all the souls were thirty-two thousand. **36** And the half that was the share of those who went out on the expedition amounted in number to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred of the flock. **37** And the tax<sup>c</sup> for Jehovah from the flock amounted to six hundred and seventy-five. **38** And of the herd there were thirty-six thousand, and the tax on them for Jehovah was seventy-two. **39** And the asses were thirty thousand five hundred, and the tax on them for Jehovah was sixty-one. **40** And the human souls were sixteen thousand, and the tax on them for Jehovah was thirty-two souls. **41** Then Moses gave the tax as Jehovah's contribution to El-e-a'-zar the priest,<sup>d</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>e</sup>

**42** And from the half belonging to the sons of Israel, which Moses divided from that belonging to the men who waged war: **43** Now the half of the assembly from the flock amounted to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred, **44** and of the herd, thirty-six thousand, **45** and the asses, thirty thousand five hundred, **46** and human souls, sixteen thousand. **47** Then Moses took from the half belonging to the sons of Israel the one to be taken out of fifty, of humankind and of domestic animals, and gave them to the Levites,<sup>f</sup> the keepers of the obligation<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah's tabernacle, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

**48** And the appointed men who were of the thousands of the army,<sup>h</sup> the chiefs of the thousands and the chiefs of the hundreds,<sup>i</sup> proceeded to approach



Moses, **49** and to say to Moses: "Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war who are in our charge and not one has been reported missing from us." **50** So let us present each one what he has found as Jehovah's offering,<sup>b</sup> articles of gold, ankle chainlets, and bracelets, signet rings,<sup>c</sup> earrings, and female ornaments,<sup>d</sup> in order to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah."

**51** Accordingly Moses and El-e-a'zar the priest accepted the gold from them,<sup>e</sup> all the jewelry. **52** And all the gold of the contribution that they contributed to Jehovah amounted to sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the chiefs of the thousands and the chiefs of the hundreds. **53** The men of the army had taken plunder each for himself.<sup>f</sup> **54** So Moses and El-e-a'zar the priest accepted the gold from the chiefs of the thousands and of the hundreds and brought it into the tent of meeting as a memorial<sup>g</sup> for the sons of Israel before Jehovah.

**32** Now the sons of Reu'ben<sup>h</sup> and the sons of Gad<sup>i</sup> had come to have numerous livestock, very many, in fact. And they began to see the land of Ja'zer<sup>j</sup> and the land of Gil'e-ad, and, look! the place was a place for livestock. **2** Hence the sons of Gad and the sons of Reu'ben came and said this to Moses and El-e-a'zar the priest and to the chieftains of the assembly: **3** "At'a-roth<sup>k</sup> and Di'bon<sup>l</sup> and Ja'zer and Nim'rah<sup>m</sup> and Hesh'-bon<sup>n</sup> and E-le-a'leh<sup>o</sup> and Se'bam and Ne'bo<sup>p</sup> and Be'on,<sup>q</sup> **4** the land that Jehovah defeated<sup>r</sup> before the assembly of Israel, is a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock."<sup>s</sup> **5** And they went on to say: "If we have found favor in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants

CHAP. 31

a Ex 23:27  
Le 26:7  
b Ps 96:8  
c Ge 41:42  
d Ex 35:22  
e Nu 18:8  
f Nu 18:19  
f De 20:14  
g Ex 30:16

CHAP. 32

h Nu 26:7  
Jos 13:15  
i Nu 26:18  
Jos 13:24  
j Nu 21:32  
Jos 13:25  
Isa 16:8  
k Nu 32:34  
l Nu 21:30  
Jos 13:9  
m Nu 32:36  
n Nu 21:26  
o Nu 32:37  
Jer 48:34  
p Nu 33:47  
q Nu 32:38  
r Nu 21:24  
De 2:24  
De 3:18  
s Ge 46:34  
De 2:35

Second Col.

a Jos 1:12  
Jos 1:14  
Jos 13:8  
b Php 2:4  
c Nu 13:31  
Jos 14:8  
d Jos 14:7  
e Nu 13:23  
De 1:24  
f Nu 13:32  
De 1:26  
g Nu 14:23  
De 1:34  
Ps 95:11  
Eze 20:15  
Heb 3:18  
h Nu 14:29  
De 1:35  
De 2:14  
i Ge 13:15  
Ge 26:3  
Ge 28:13  
j Nu 13:30  
Nu 14:24  
De 1:36  
Jos 14:8  
k Nu 14:30  
De 1:38  
Jos 19:49  
l Nu 14:33  
De 29:5  
Jos 5:9  
Ps 95:10  
Ac 7:36  
Ac 13:18  
m Nu 26:64  
De 2:14  
l Co 10:5  
Heb 3:17  
n De 1:34  
Ac 7:51  
o Heb 10:38  
p Ex 23:21  
q 2Ch 15:2

as a possession. Do not make us cross the Jordan."<sup>a</sup>

**6** Then Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reu'ben: "Are your brothers to go to war while you yourselves keep dwelling here?<sup>b</sup> **7** And why should you dishearten the sons of Israel from crossing into the land that Jehovah will certainly give them? **8** That is the way your fathers did<sup>c</sup> when I sent them from Ka'-desh-bar'ne-a<sup>d</sup> to see the land. **9** When they went up to the torrent valley of Esh'col<sup>e</sup> and saw the land, then they disheartened the sons of Israel, so as not to go into the land that Jehovah was certain to give them.<sup>f</sup> **10** Consequently Jehovah's anger blazed on that day so that he swore,<sup>g</sup> saying, **11** 'The men who came up out of Egypt from twenty years old upward<sup>h</sup> will not see the soil of which I have sworn to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob,<sup>i</sup> because they have not followed me wholly, **12** except Ca'leb<sup>j</sup> the son of Je-phun'neh the Ken'-izzite and Joshua<sup>k</sup> the son of Nun, because they have followed Jehovah wholly.' **13** So Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel and he made them wander about in the wilderness forty years,<sup>l</sup> until all the generation that was doing evil in the eyes of Jehovah came to their end.<sup>m</sup> **14** And here you have risen in the place of your fathers as the brood of sinful men in order to add further to the burning anger of Jehovah<sup>n</sup> against Israel. **15** In case you should turn back from following him,<sup>o</sup> he also would certainly once again let them stay longer in the wilderness,<sup>p</sup> and you would have acted ruinously toward all this people."<sup>q</sup>

**16** Later they approached him and said: "Let us build here stone flock pens for our livestock and cities for our little ones. **17** But we ourselves shall go equipped

in battle formation<sup>a</sup> before the sons of Israel until whenever we have brought them to their place, while our little ones must dwell in the cities with fortifications away from the face of the inhabitants of the land. **18** We shall not return to our houses until the sons of Israel have provided themselves with landed property, each with his own inheritance.<sup>b</sup> **19** For we shall not get an inheritance with them from the side of the Jordan and beyond, because our inheritance has come to us from the side of the Jordan toward the sunrise."<sup>c</sup>

**20** At this Moses said to them: "If you will do this thing, if you will equip yourselves before Jehovah for the war,<sup>d</sup> **21** and every equipped one of yours will actually pass over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he drives away his enemies from before him,<sup>e</sup> **22** and the land is actually subdued before Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> and afterward you return,<sup>g</sup> you also will indeed prove yourselves free from guilt against Jehovah and against Israel; and this land must become yours as a possession before Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **23** But if you will not do this way, you will also certainly sin against Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> In that case know that your sin will catch up with you.<sup>j</sup> **24** Build for yourselves cities for your little ones and stone pens for your flocks, and what has gone forth from your mouth you should do."<sup>k</sup>

**25** Then the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben said this to Moses: "Your servants will do just as my lord is commanding.<sup>l</sup> **26** Our little ones, our wives, our livestock and all our domestic animals will stay there in the cities of Gil'e-ad,<sup>m</sup> **27** but your servants will pass over, everyone equipped for the army,<sup>n</sup> before Jehovah for the war, just as my lord is speaking."<sup>o</sup>

## CHAP. 32

a De 3:18  
Jos 4:12  
b Jos 22:4  
c Nu 32:33  
Jos 12:1  
Jos 13:8  
2Ki 10:33  
d De 3:18  
Jos 1:14  
Jos 4:13  
e Ps 78:55  
f De 3:20  
Jos 11:23  
Jos 18:1  
Ps 44:2  
g Jos 22:4  
Jos 22:9  
h De 3:12  
Jos 1:15  
Jos 13:8  
i Nu 15:22  
Jos 4:17  
j Pr 13:21  
Isa 59:12  
Ga 6:7  
k Nu 32:16  
Nu 32:34  
Nu 32:37  
l Jos 1:13  
m Jos 1:14  
n Jos 4:12

## Second Col.

a Nu 32:20  
b Jos 1:15  
Jos 13:15  
Jos 13:24  
c Nu 32:5  
d Nu 32:25  
e Jos 4:13  
f Jos 1:15  
2Ki 10:33  
g De 3:12  
h Jos 13:8  
i De 29:8  
Jos 12:6  
Jos 22:7  
1Ch 5:18  
j Nu 21:23  
Nu 21:24  
De 2:31  
Ps 136:19  
k De 3:4  
Ps 135:11  
l Nu 21:30  
Nu 33:45  
Jos 13:17  
m Nu 32:3  
n De 2:36  
Jos 12:2  
Jg 11:26  
o Nu 21:32  
Jos 13:25  
p Jg 8:11  
q Nu 32:3  
r Jos 13:27  
s Nu 32:17  
t Nu 32:24  
u Nu 21:26  
Jos 13:17  
v Nu 32:3  
Jer 48:34  
w Jos 13:19  
x Nu 32:3  
y Jos 13:17  
Eze 25:9

**28** Accordingly Moses gave a command respecting them to Elie-azar the priest and to Joshua the son of Nun and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel. **29** So Moses said to them: "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben pass with you over the Jordan, everyone equipped for the war,<sup>a</sup> before Jehovah, and the land is actually subdued before you, you must then give them the land of Gil'e-ad as a possession.<sup>b</sup> **30** But if they do not pass over equipped with you, they must then be settled in your midst in the land of Ca'naan."<sup>c</sup>

**31** To this the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered, saying: "What Jehovah has spoken to your servants is the way we shall do.<sup>d</sup> **32** We ourselves will pass over equipped before Jehovah to the land of Ca'naan,<sup>e</sup> and the possession of our inheritance will be with us on this side of the Jordan."<sup>f</sup> **33** At this Moses gave to them, that is, to the sons of Gad<sup>g</sup> and to the sons of Reuben<sup>h</sup> and to half the tribe of Ma-nas'seh<sup>i</sup> the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Si'hon<sup>j</sup> the king of the Am'or-ites and the kingdom of Og<sup>k</sup> the king of Ba'shan, the land belonging to its cities in the territories, and the cities of the land round about.

**34** And the sons of Gad proceeded to build Di'bon<sup>l</sup> and At'a-roth<sup>m</sup> and A-ro'er,<sup>n</sup> **35** and At'roth-sho'phan and Ja'zer<sup>o</sup> and Jog'be-hah,<sup>p</sup> **36** and Beth-nim'rah<sup>q</sup> and Beth-ha'ran,<sup>r</sup> cities with fortifications,<sup>s</sup> and stone flock pens.<sup>t</sup> **37** And the sons of Reuben built Hesh'-bon<sup>u</sup> and E-le-a'leh<sup>v</sup> and Kir-i-a-tha'im,<sup>w</sup> **38** and Ne'bo<sup>x</sup> and Ba'al-me'on<sup>y</sup>—their names being changed—and Sib'mah; and they began to call by their own names the names of the cities that they built.

**39** And the sons of Ma'chir<sup>a</sup> the son of Ma-nas'seh proceeded to march to Gil'e-ad and to capture it and to drive away the Am'or-ites who were in it. **40** So Moses gave Gil'e-ad to Ma'chir the son of Ma-nas'seh, and he took up dwelling in it.<sup>b</sup> **41** And Ja'ir the son of Ma-nas'seh marched and went capturing their tent villages, and he began to call them Hav'voth-ja'ir.<sup>c</sup> **42** And No'bah marched and went capturing Ke'nath<sup>d</sup> and its dependent towns; and he began to call it No'bah by his own name.

**33** These were the stages of the sons of Israel who went out of the land of Egypt<sup>e</sup> in their armies<sup>f</sup> by the hand of Moses and Aaron.<sup>g</sup> **2** And Moses kept recording the departure places by their stages at the order of Jehovah; and these were their stages from one departure place to another.<sup>h</sup> **3** And they proceeded to pull away from Ram'e-ses<sup>i</sup> in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month.<sup>j</sup> Directly the day after the passover<sup>k</sup> the sons of Israel went out with uplifted hand before the eyes of all the Egyptians.<sup>l</sup> **4** All the while the Egyptians were burying those whom Jehovah had struck among them, that is, all the firstborn;<sup>m</sup> and upon their gods Jehovah had executed judgments.<sup>n</sup>

**5** So the sons of Israel pulled away from Ram'e-ses<sup>o</sup> and went camping in Suc'coth.<sup>p</sup> **6** Then they pulled away from Suc'coth and went camping in E'tham,<sup>q</sup> which is on the edge of the wilderness. **7** Next they pulled away from E'tham and turned back toward Pi-ha-hi'roth,<sup>r</sup> which is in view of Ba'al-ze'phon;<sup>s</sup> and they went camping before Mig'dol.<sup>t</sup> **8** After that they pulled away from Pi-ha-hi'roth and went passing through the midst of the sea<sup>u</sup> to the wil-

CHAP. 32

a Nu 26:29

b De 3:13

Jos 13:31

Jos 17:1

c De 3:14

Jos 13:30

d 1Ch 2:23

CHAP. 33

e Ex 12:51

f Ex 13:18

g Jos 24:5

1Sa 12:8

Ps 77:20

Mic 6:4

h Nu 9:17

i Ge 47:11

Ex 12:37

j Ex 12:2

Ex 13:4

k Ex 12:6

Nu 9:3

De 16:1

l Ex 14:8

m Ex 12:29

Ps 78:51

n Ex 12:12

Ex 18:11

o Ge 47:11

p Ex 12:37

q Ex 13:20

r Ex 14:2

s Ex 14:9

t Ex 14:2

u Ex 14:22

Ps 106:9

Heb 11:29

Second Col.

a Ex 15:22

b Ex 13:20

c Ex 15:23

d Ex 15:27

e Ex 16:1

f Ex 17:1

Ex 17:8

g Ex 18:5

Ex 19:1

Ex 19:2

Nu 1:1

Nu 3:4

Nu 9:1

h Nu 11:34

De 9:22

i Nu 11:35

Nu 12:16

De 1:1

j Nu 2:3

Nu 2:10

Nu 2:18

Nu 2:25

Nu 2:34

derness<sup>a</sup> and kept marching a three-day journey in the wilderness of E'tham<sup>b</sup> and took up camping at Ma'rah.<sup>c</sup>

**9** Then they pulled away from Ma'rah and came to E'lim.<sup>d</sup> Now in E'lim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. So they camped there. **10** Next they pulled away from E'lim and went camping by the Red Sea. **11** After that they pulled away from the Red Sea and took up camping in the wilderness of Sin.<sup>e</sup> **12** Then they pulled away from the wilderness of Sin and went camping at Doph'kah. **13** Later they pulled away from Doph'kah and went camping at A'lush. **14** They next pulled away from A'lush and went camping in Reph'i-dim.<sup>f</sup> And there proved to be no water there for the people to drink. **15** After that they pulled away from Reph'i-dim and went camping in the wilderness of Si'nai.<sup>g</sup>

**16** Subsequently they pulled away from the wilderness of Si'nai and went camping at Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah.<sup>h</sup> **17** Then they pulled away from Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah and went camping in Ha-ze'roth.<sup>i</sup> **18** After that they pulled away from Ha-ze'roth and went camping in Rith'mah. **19** Next they pulled away from Rith'mah and took up camping in Rim'mon-pe'rez. **20** Then they pulled away from Rim'mon-pe'rez and went camping in Lib'nah. **21** Later they pulled away from Lib'nah and went camping in Ris'sah. **22** Next they pulled away from Ris'sah and went camping in Ke-he-la'thah. **23** Then they pulled away from Ke-he-la'thah and went camping in Mount She'pher.

**24** After that they pulled away from Mount She'pher and went camping<sup>j</sup> in Har-a'-dah. **25** Then they pulled away from Har-a'dah and went camp-

# 231 Instructions: cross Jordan, possess the land NUMBERS 33:26-54

ing in Mak-he'loth. **26** Next they pulled away<sup>a</sup> from Mak-he'loth and went camping in Ta'hath. **27** After that they pulled away from Ta'hath and went camping in Te'rah. **28** Then they pulled away from Te'rah and went camping in Mith'kah. **29** Later they pulled away from Mith'kah and went camping in Hash-mo'nah. **30** Next they pulled away from Hash-mo'nah and went camping in Mo-se'roth. **31** Then they pulled away from Mo-se'roth and went camping in Ben'e-ja'a-kan.<sup>b</sup> **32** After that they pulled away from Ben'e-ja'a-kan and went camping in Hor-hag-gid'gad. **33** Next they pulled away from Hor-hag-gid'gad and went camping in Jot'ba-thah.<sup>c</sup> **34** Later they pulled away from Jot'ba-thah and went camping in A-bro'nah. **35** Then they pulled away from A-bro'nah and went camping in E'zi-on-ge'ber.<sup>d</sup> **36** After that they pulled away from E'zi-on-ge'ber and went camping in the wilderness of Zin,<sup>e</sup> that is to say, Ka'desh.

**37** Later they pulled away from Ka'desh and went camping in Mount Hor,<sup>f</sup> on the frontier of the land of E'dom. **38** And Aaron the priest proceeded to go up into Mount Hor at the order of Jehovah and to die there in the fortieth year of the going out of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month.<sup>g</sup> **39** And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old at his death on Mount Hor.

**40** Now the Ca'naan-ite, the king of A'rad,<sup>h</sup> as he was dwelling in the Neg'eb,<sup>i</sup> in the land of Ca'naan, got to hear about the coming of the sons of Israel.

**41** In time they pulled away from Mount Hor<sup>j</sup> and went camping in Zal-mo'nah. **42** After that they pulled away from Zal-mo'nah and went camping

CHAP. 33  
a Nu 9:17  
b De 10:6  
c De 10:7  
d De 2:8  
1K1 9:26  
2Ch 8:17  
e Nu 13:21  
Nu 14:25  
Nu 20:1  
Nu 27:14  
De 32:51  
Jos 15:1  
f Nu 20:22  
Nu 20:23  
De 32:50  
g De 10:6  
h Nu 21:1  
Jg 1:16  
i Nu 13:17  
Jos 10:40  
j Nu 21:4

## Second Col.

a Nu 21:10  
b Ge 19:37  
Nu 21:11  
Nu 21:13  
c Nu 21:30  
Nu 32:34  
d Jer 48:22  
e Nu 27:12  
De 32:49  
f De 34:1  
g Nu 22:1  
h Jos 12:3  
Jos 13:20  
i Nu 25:1  
Jos 2:1  
Mic 6:5  
j Nu 22:1  
Jos 2:2  
Heb 11:30  
k De 7:1  
De 9:1  
Jos 3:17  
l Le 26:1  
m Ex 34:17  
Le 19:4  
De 27:15  
n Ex 23:24  
Ex 34:13  
De 7:5  
De 12:3  
o De 32:8  
Jer 27:5  
Da 4:35  
p Pr 16:33  
q Nu 26:53  
r Nu 26:54  
s Jos 15:1  
t Jos 16:1  
Jos 18:11

in Pu'non. **43** Next they pulled away from Pu'non and went camping in O'both.<sup>a</sup> **44** Then they pulled away from O'both and went camping in I'ye-ab'a-rim on the border of Mo'ab.<sup>b</sup> **45** Later they pulled away from I'yim and went camping in Di'bon-gad.<sup>c</sup> **46** After that they pulled away from Di'bon-gad and went camping in Al'mon-dib-la-tha'im. **47** Then they pulled away from Al'mon-dib-la-tha'im<sup>d</sup> and went camping in the mountains of Ab'a-rim<sup>e</sup> before Ne'bo.<sup>f</sup> **48** Finally they pulled away from the mountains of Ab'a-rim and took up camping on the desert plains of Mo'ab<sup>g</sup> by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho. **49** And they continued camping by the Jordan from Beth-jesh'i-moth<sup>h</sup> to A'bel-shit'tim' on the desert plains of Mo'ab.

**50** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses on the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho,<sup>i</sup> saying: **51** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You are crossing the Jordan into the land of Ca'naan.<sup>k</sup> **52** And you must drive away all the inhabitants of the land from before you and destroy all their stone figures,<sup>l</sup> and all their images of molten metal<sup>m</sup> you should destroy, and all their sacred high places you should annihilate.<sup>n</sup> **53** And you must take possession of the land and dwell in it, because to you I shall certainly give the land to take possession of it.<sup>o</sup> **54** And you must apportion the land to yourselves as a possession by lot<sup>p</sup> according to your families.<sup>q</sup> To the populous one you should increase his inheritance, and to the sparse one you should reduce his inheritance.<sup>r</sup> To where the lot will come out for him, there it will become his.<sup>s</sup> By the tribes of your fathers you should provide yourselves with landed property.<sup>t</sup>

55 "If, though, you will not drive the inhabitants of the land away from before you,<sup>a</sup> then those whom you leave of them will certainly become as pricks in your eyes and as thorns in your sides, and they will indeed harass you on the land in which you will be dwelling.<sup>b</sup> 56 And it must occur that just as I had figured doing to them I shall do to you."<sup>c</sup>

**34** And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: 2 "Command the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You are going into the land of Ca'naan.<sup>d</sup> This is the land that will fall to you by inheritance,<sup>e</sup> the land of Ca'naan according to its boundaries.<sup>f</sup>

3 "And your south side must prove to be from the wilderness of Zin alongside E'dom,<sup>g</sup> and your south boundary must prove to be from the extremity of the Salt Sea<sup>h</sup> on the east. 4 And your boundary must change direction from the south of the ascent of A-krab'bim<sup>i</sup> and cross over to Zin, and its termination must prove to be on the south of Ka'desh-bar'ne-a;<sup>j</sup> and it must go out to Ha'zar-ad'dar<sup>k</sup> and pass over to Az'mon. 5 And the boundary must change direction at Az'mon to the torrent valley of Egypt,<sup>l</sup> and its termination must prove to be at the Sea.<sup>m</sup>

6 "As for a west boundary,<sup>n</sup> it must prove to be for you the Great Sea and the shoreland. This will become your west boundary.

7 "Now this will become your north boundary: From the Great Sea you will mark out to Mount Hor<sup>o</sup> as a boundary for yourselves. 8 From Mount Hor you will mark out the boundary to the entering in of Ha'math,<sup>p</sup> and the termination of the boundary must prove to be at Ze'dad.<sup>q</sup> 9 And the boundary must go out

CHAP. 33

a Jg 1:21  
Ps 106:34  
b Ex 23:33  
De 7:4  
Jos 23:13  
Jg 2:3  
Ps 106:36  
c Le 18:28  
Jos 23:15

CHAP. 34

d Ge 15:18  
Ge 17:8  
Ps 105:11  
e De 4:38  
Jos 1:4  
Jos 14:1  
Jer 3:19  
f Ge 10:19  
Ac 17:26  
g Jos 15:1  
h Ge 14:3  
Jos 15:2  
i Jg 1:36  
j Nu 13:26  
Nu 32:8  
k Jos 15:3  
l Jos 15:4  
Jos 15:47  
m Ex 23:31  
n Jos 1:4  
Jos 15:12  
o Nu 33:37  
De 32:50  
p Nu 13:21  
2Ki 14:25  
q Eze 47:15

Second Col.

a Eze 47:17  
b De 3:17  
Jos 11:2  
Lu 5:1  
Joh 6:1  
c Jos 15:2  
d De 8:7  
e Nu 26:55  
Nu 33:54  
Jos 14:2  
Jos 18:6  
Pr 16:33  
f Jos 14:2  
g Nu 32:33  
De 3:12  
De 3:13  
Jos 13:8  
h Nu 32:5  
Nu 32:32  
i Nu 3:32  
Nu 20:26  
Jos 14:1  
Jos 19:51  
j Nu 14:38  
Nu 27:18  
k Nu 1:4  
Nu 1:16  
l Jos 15:1  
m Nu 14:30  
Nu 26:65  
n Jos 19:1  
o Jos 18:11  
p Jos 19:40

to Ziph'ron, and its termination must prove to be Ha'zar-e'nan.<sup>a</sup> This will become your north boundary.

10 "Then you must mark for yourselves as your boundary on the east from Ha'zar-e'nan to She'pham. 11 And the boundary must go down from She'pham to Rib'lah on the east of A'in, and the border must go down and strike upon the eastern slope of the sea of Chin'ne-reth.<sup>b</sup> 12 And the border must go down to the Jordan, and its termination must prove to be the Salt Sea.<sup>c</sup> This will become your land<sup>d</sup> according to its boundaries all around.<sup>e</sup>

13 So Moses commanded the sons of Israel, saying: "This is the land that you will apportion to yourselves as a possession by lot,<sup>e</sup> just as Jehovah has commanded to give to the nine and a half tribes.<sup>f</sup> 14 For the tribe of the sons of the Reu'ben-ites by the house of their fathers and the tribe of the sons of the Gad'ites by the house of their fathers have already taken, and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh have already taken their inheritance.<sup>g</sup> 15 The two and a half tribes have already taken their inheritance from the region of the Jordan by Jer'i-cho eastward toward the sunrising."<sup>h</sup>

16 And Jehovah spoke further to Moses, saying: 17 "These are the names of the men who will divide the land to you people for a possession, El-e-a'zar<sup>i</sup> the priest and Joshua the son of Nun.<sup>j</sup> 18 And you will take one chieftain out of each tribe to divide the land for a possession.<sup>k</sup> 19 And these are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah,<sup>l</sup> Caleb the son of Je-phun'neh;<sup>m</sup> 20 and of the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on,<sup>n</sup> She-mu'el the son of Am-mi'hud; 21 of the tribe of Benjamin,<sup>o</sup> E-li'dad the son of Chis'lon; 22 and of the tribe of the sons of Dan<sup>p</sup> a chieftain,

Buk'ki the son of Jog'li; **23** of the sons of Joseph,<sup>a</sup> of the tribe of the sons of Ma-na's'seh<sup>b</sup> a chieftain, Han'ni-el the son of E'phod; **24** and of the tribe of the sons of E'phra-im<sup>c</sup> a chieftain, Kem-u'el the son of Shiph'-tan; **25** and of the tribe of the sons of Zeb'u-lun<sup>d</sup> a chieftain, E-li-za'phan the son of Par'nach; **26** and of the tribe of the sons of Is'sa-char<sup>e</sup> a chieftain, Pal'-ti-el the son of Az'zan; **27** and of the tribe of the sons of Ash'-er<sup>f</sup> a chieftain, A-hi'hud the son of She-lo'mi; **28** and of the tribe of the sons of Naph'ta-li<sup>g</sup> a chieftain, Ped-ah'el the son of Am-mi'hud." **29** These are the ones whom Jehovah commanded to make the sons of Israel landholders in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>h</sup>

**35** And Jehovah went on to speak to Moses on the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan<sup>i</sup> at Jer'i-cho, saying: **2** "Give the sons of Israel the command that they must give the Levites cities<sup>j</sup> to inhabit out of the inheritance of their possession, and they should give the Levites the pasture ground of the cities all around them.<sup>k</sup> **3** And the cities must serve for them to inhabit, while their pasture grounds will serve for their domestic animals and their goods and for all their wild beasts. **4** And the pasture grounds of the cities, which you will give the Levites, will be from the wall of the city and out for a thousand cubits all around. **5** And you must measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits and on the south side two thousand cubits and on the west side two thousand cubits and on the north side two thousand cubits, with the city in the middle. This will serve them as pasture grounds of the cities.

**6** "These are the cities that you will give to the Levites: six

## CHAP. 34

a Ge 46:20  
Ge 48:5  
Jos 16:1  
b Jos 17:1  
c Jos 16:5  
d Jos 19:10  
e Jos 19:17  
f Jos 19:24  
g Jos 19:32  
h Nu 34:18  
De 32:8  
Jos 19:51  
Ac 17:26

## CHAP. 35

i Nu 22:1  
Nu 31:12  
Nu 36:13  
j Ge 49:7  
Le 25:32  
De 18:1  
Jos 14:4  
Jos 21:2  
k Le 25:34  
Jos 21:13  
Jos 21:11  
1Ch 6:64  
2Ch 11:14

## Second Col.

a Nu 35:13  
Jos 20:2  
Jos 20:7  
Jos 20:8  
Jos 21:13  
Jos 21:21  
Jos 21:27  
Jos 21:32  
Jos 21:36  
Jos 21:38  
b De 4:41  
De 4:42  
Jos 20:3  
c Jos 21:3  
d Ge 49:7  
e Nu 26:54  
Nu 33:54  
f Ex 3:8  
Ex 23:23  
Nu 34:2  
g Ex 21:13  
De 4:42  
De 19:4  
h Nu 35:19  
De 19:6  
Jos 20:9  
i De 19:11  
De 19:12  
Jos 20:5  
j De 4:41  
De 19:9  
k Jos 20:7  
l Ex 12:49  
Le 19:34  
Le 24:22  
Nu 15:16  
m Jos 20:3  
n De 19:11  
o Ge 9:5  
Ex 21:12  
Le 24:17  
De 19:12

cities of refuge,<sup>a</sup> which you will give for the manslayer to flee there,<sup>b</sup> and besides them you will give forty-two other cities. **7** All the cities that you will give to the Levites will be forty-eight cities, they together with their pasture grounds.<sup>c</sup> **8** The cities that you will give will be from the possession of the sons of Israel.<sup>d</sup> From the many you will take many, and from the few you will take few.<sup>e</sup> Each one, in proportion to his inheritance that he will take as a possession, will give some of his cities to the Levites."

**9** And Jehovah continued to speak to Moses, saying: **10** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you must say to them, 'You are crossing the Jordan to the land of Ca'naan.'<sup>f</sup> **11** And you must choose cities convenient for yourselves. As cities of refuge they will serve for you, and the manslayer must flee there who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally.<sup>g</sup> **12** And the cities must serve you as a refuge from the blood avenger,<sup>h</sup> that the manslayer may not die until he stands before the assembly for judgment.<sup>i</sup> **13** And the cities that you will give, the six cities of refuge, will be at your service. **14** Three cities you will give on this side of the Jordan,<sup>j</sup> and three cities you will give in the land of Ca'naan.<sup>k</sup> As cities of refuge they will serve. **15** For the sons of Israel and for the alien resident<sup>l</sup> and for the settler in the midst of them these six cities will serve as a refuge, for anyone to flee there that fatally strikes a soul unintentionally.<sup>m</sup>

**16** "Now if it was with an instrument of iron that he has struck him so that he dies, he is a murderer.<sup>n</sup> Without fail the murderer should be put to death.<sup>o</sup> **17** And if it was with a small stone by which he could die that he has struck him so that he

dies, he is a murderer. Without fail the murderer should be put to death. **18** And if it was with a small instrument of wood by which he could die that he has struck him so that he dies, he is a murderer. Without fail the murderer should be put to death.

**19** "The avenger<sup>a</sup> of blood is the one who will put the murderer to death. When he chances upon him he himself will put him to death. **20** And if in hatred he was pushing him<sup>b</sup> or he has thrown at him while lying in wait<sup>c</sup> that he might die, **21** or in enmity he has struck him with his hand that he might die, without fail the striker should be put to death. He is a murderer. The avenger of blood will put the murderer to death when he chances upon him.<sup>d</sup>

**22** "But if it was unexpectedly without enmity that he has pushed him or has thrown any article toward him without lying in wait,<sup>e</sup> **23** or any stone by which he could die without seeing him or he should cause it to fall upon him, so that he died, while he was not at enmity with him and was not seeking his injury, **24** the assembly must then judge between the striker and the avenger of blood according to these judgments.<sup>f</sup> **25** And the assembly<sup>g</sup> must deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the assembly must return him to his city of refuge to which he had fled, and he must dwell in it until the death of the high priest who was anointed with the holy oil.<sup>h</sup>

**26** "But if the manslayer without fail goes out of the boundary of his city of refuge to which he may flee, **27** and the avenger<sup>i</sup> of blood does find him outside the boundary of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood does slay the manslayer, he has no bloodguilt. **28** For he ought to dwell in his city of ref-

CHAP. 35

a Nu 35:12  
De 19:6

b Ge 4:8  
2Sa 20:10

c Ex 21:14  
De 19:11  
Ps 10:8  
Pr 1:18  
Mr 6:19  
Ac 23:21

d Nu 35:19

e Ex 21:13  
De 19:5  
Jos 20:3  
Jos 20:5

f Nu 35:12  
Jos 20:4

g Jg 20:13

h Ex 29:7  
Le 21:10  
Heb 3:1

i Nu 35:12  
Nu 35:19

Second Col.

a Jos 20:6

b Ge 9:6  
Ex 20:13  
De 5:17

c De 17:6  
De 19:15  
Mt 18:16  
Joh 8:17  
2Co 13:1  
1Ti 5:19  
Heb 10:28

d 1Jo 3:15

e Ge 9:5  
Ex 21:14  
De 19:13

f Ge 4:10  
Ps 106:38  
Lu 11:50

g Ge 9:6

h Ex 25:8  
Ex 29:46  
Le 26:12  
1Ki 6:13

CHAP. 36

i Nu 26:29  
Jos 17:1

j Nu 26:55  
Nu 33:54

k Nu 27:1  
Nu 27:7

uge until the high priest's death,<sup>a</sup> and after the high priest's death the manslayer may return to the land of his possession. **29** And these must serve as a statute of judgment for you throughout your generations in all your dwelling places.

**30** "Every fatal striker of a soul should be slain as a murderer<sup>b</sup> at the mouth of witnesses,<sup>c</sup> and one witness may not testify against a soul for him to die. **31** And you must take no ransom for the soul of a murderer who is deserving to die,<sup>d</sup> for without fail he should be put to death.<sup>e</sup> **32** And you must not take a ransom for one who has fled to his city of refuge, to resume dwelling in the land before the death of the high priest.

**33** "And you must not pollute the land in which you are; because it is blood that pollutes the land,<sup>f</sup> and for the land there may be no atonement respecting the blood that has been spilled upon it except by the blood of the one spilling it.<sup>g</sup> **34** And you must not defile the land in which you are dwelling, in the midst of which I am residing; for I Jehovah am residing in the midst of the sons of Israel.<sup>h</sup>

**36** And the heads of the fathers of the family of the sons of Gil'e-ad the son of Ma'chir<sup>i</sup> the son of Ma-nas'seh of the families of the sons of Joseph proceeded to come near and speak before Moses and the chieftains, the heads of the fathers of the sons of Israel, **2** and say: "Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land in inheritance by lot<sup>j</sup> to the sons of Israel; and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Ze-lo'p'he-had our brother to his daughters.<sup>k</sup> **3** If any of the sons of the other tribes of the sons of Israel happened to get them as wives, the women's inheritance must also be

withdrawn from the inheritance of our fathers and must be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they may come to belong, so that it would be withdrawn from the lot of our inheritance.<sup>a</sup> **4** Now if the Jubilee<sup>b</sup> takes place for the sons of Israel, the women's inheritance must also be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they may come to belong; so that their inheritance would be withdrawn from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."<sup>c</sup>

**5** Then Moses commanded the sons of Israel at the order of Jehovah, saying: "The tribe of the sons of Joseph is speaking right. **6** This is the word that Jehovah has commanded for the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had,<sup>c</sup> saying, "To whom it is good in their eyes they may become wives. Only it is to the family of the tribe of their fathers that they should become wives."<sup>d</sup> **7** And no inheritance of the sons of Israel should circulate from tribe to tribe, because the sons of Israel should cleave each one to the inheritance of the tribe of his forefathers. **8** And every daughter

CHAP. 36  
a Nu 27:4

b Le 25:10

c Nu 36:2

d Nu 36:12

Second Col.

a 1Ch 23:22

b Nu 36:6

c Nu 27:1

d De 30:8  
Jos 22:5  
Ec 12:13

e Nu 26:3  
Nu 33:50  
Nu 35:1

getting possession of an inheritance out of the tribes of the sons of Israel, to one of the family of the tribe of her father she should become a wife,<sup>a</sup> in order that the sons of Israel may get possession each one of the inheritance of his forefathers. **9** And no inheritance should circulate from one tribe to another tribe, because the tribes of the sons of Israel should cleave each to its own inheritance."<sup>c</sup>

**10** Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, that is the way the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had did.<sup>b</sup> **11** Accordingly Mah'lah, Tir'zah and Hog'lah and Mil'cah and Noah, the daughters of Ze-lo'phe-had,<sup>c</sup> became the wives of the sons of their father's brothers. **12** To some of the families of the sons of Ma-nas'seh the son of Joseph they became wives, that their inheritance might continue together with the tribe of the family of their father.

**13** These are the commandments<sup>d</sup> and the judicial decisions that Jehovah commanded by means of Moses to the sons of Israel on the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Jordan at Jer'i-cho.<sup>e</sup>

## DEUTERONOMY

**1** These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel in the region of the Jordan<sup>a</sup> in the wilderness, on the desert plains in front of Suph, between Pa'ran<sup>b</sup> and To'phel and La'ban and Haze'roth<sup>c</sup> and Di'za-hab, **2** it being eleven days from Ho'reb by the way of Mount Se'ir to Ka'desh-bar'ne-a.<sup>d</sup> **3** And it came about that in the fortieth<sup>e</sup> year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses spoke to the sons of Israel accord-

CHAP. 1

a Jos 22:4  
b Nu 10:12  
c Nu 33:18  
d Nu 13:26  
De 9:23  
Jos 14:7  
e Nu 32:13  
Nu 33:38

Second Col.

a Nu 21:23  
Jos 12:2  
b Nu 21:33  
Ne 9:22  
Ps 135:11  
c Jos 9:10  
d Jos 13:12

ing to all that Jehovah had commanded him for them, **4** after his defeating Si'hon<sup>a</sup> the king of the Am'or-ites, who was dwelling in Hesh'bon, and Og<sup>b</sup> the king of Ba'shan, who was dwelling in Ash'ta-roth,<sup>c</sup> in Ed're-i.<sup>d</sup> **5** In the region of the Jordan in the land of Mo'ab Moses undertook to explain this law,<sup>e</sup> saying:

**6** "Jehovah our God spoke to us in Ho'reb,<sup>f</sup> saying, 'You have

e De 4:8; De 17:18; Ne 8:7; f De 4:15; 1Ki 8:9.



dwelt long enough in this mountainous region.<sup>a</sup> **7** Turn and set out on YOUR way and go into the mountainous region of the Am'or-ites<sup>b</sup> and to all their neighbors in the Ar'a-bah,<sup>c</sup> the mountainous region<sup>d</sup> and the She-phe'lah and the Neg'eb<sup>e</sup> and the seacoast,<sup>f</sup> the land of the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>g</sup> and Leb'a-non,<sup>h</sup> up to the great river, the river Euphra'tes.<sup>i</sup> **8** See, I do put the land before you people. Go in and take possession of the land about which Jehovah swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac<sup>j</sup> and Jacob,<sup>k</sup> to give it to them and their seed after them.<sup>l</sup>

**9** "And I proceeded to say this to you at that particular time, 'I am not able by myself to carry you.<sup>m</sup> **10** Jehovah YOUR God has multiplied you, and here you are today like the stars of the heavens for multitude.<sup>n</sup> **11** May Jehovah the God of YOUR forefathers increase you<sup>o</sup> a thousand times as many as you are, and may he bless<sup>p</sup> you just as he has promised you.<sup>q</sup> **12** How can I carry by myself the burden of you and the load of you and YOUR quarreling?<sup>r</sup> **13** Get wise and discreet<sup>s</sup> and experienced<sup>t</sup> men of your tribes, that I may set them as heads over you.<sup>u</sup> **14** At that you answered me and said, 'The thing you have spoken for us to do is good.' **15** So I took the heads of YOUR tribes, men wise and experienced, and put them as heads over you, chiefs of thousands and chiefs of hundreds and chiefs of fifties and chiefs of tens and officers of YOUR tribes.<sup>v</sup>

**16** "And I went on to command your judges at that particular time, saying, 'When having a hearing between your brothers, you must judge with righteousness<sup>w</sup> between a man and his brother or his alien resident.<sup>x</sup> **17** You must not be partial in judgment.<sup>y</sup> You should

## CHAP. 1

a Ex 19:1  
Nu 10:11  
Nu 10:12  
b Ge 15:16  
Jos 10:6  
c De 3:17  
De 4:49  
Jos 12:3  
d Nu 13:17  
e Ge 12:9  
Nu 21:1  
f Jos 9:1  
g Nu 34:2  
h Jos 13:1  
Jos 13:5  
IKl 9:19  
I Ge 15:18  
j Ge 26:3  
k Ge 28:13  
I Ge 12:7  
Ge 13:15  
Ge 17:7  
m Ex 18:18  
n Ge 15:5  
Ex 32:13  
Nu 26:51  
De 10:22  
o IKl 3:8  
ICh 27:23  
Ps 115:14  
p Ge 26:4  
Ex 23:25  
Pr 10:22  
q Ge 12:2  
Ge 22:17  
r Ex 18:18  
Nu 11:11  
Nu 20:3  
Nu 27:14  
s ITI 3:2  
t ITI 3:4  
ITI 3:6  
u Ex 18:21  
v Ex 18:25  
w Ex 23:8  
De 16:18  
Job 7:24  
x Ex 22:21  
Le 19:34  
Le 24:22  
y Le 19:15  
ISa 16:7  
Pr 24:23  
Lu 20:21  
Ro 2:11

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:3  
Jas 2:4  
b Pr 29:25  
c ICh 19:8  
d Ex 18:26  
e Nu 10:12  
De 8:15  
Der 2:6  
f Ge 15:16  
Nu 13:29  
g Nu 13:26  
Nu 32:8  
h De 1:7  
I De 1:9  
De 31:6  
j Ex 23:27  
k Nu 14:9  
Jos 1:9  
Ps 27:1  
Isa 41:10  
Heb 13:6  
l Nu 13:2  
m Nu 13:3  
n Nu 13:17  
o Nu 13:24

hear the little one the same as the great one.<sup>a</sup> You must not become frightened because of a man,<sup>b</sup> for the judgment belongs to God;<sup>c</sup> and the case that is too hard for you, you should present to me, and I must hear it.<sup>d</sup> **18** And I proceeded to command you at that particular time all the things that you should do.

**19** "Then we pulled away from Ho'reb and went marching through all that great and fear-inspiring wilderness,<sup>e</sup> which you have seen, by the way of the mountainous region of the Am'-or-ites,<sup>f</sup> just as Jehovah our God had commanded us; and we eventually came to Ka'desh-bar'ne-a.<sup>g</sup> **20** I now said to you, 'You have come to the mountainous region of the Am'-or-ites, which Jehovah our God is giving to us.<sup>h</sup> **21** See, Jehovah your God has abandoned the land to you.<sup>i</sup> Go up, take possession, just as Jehovah the God of your forefathers has spoken to you.<sup>j</sup> Do not be afraid, nor be terrified.<sup>k</sup>

**22** "However, all of you came near to me and said, 'Do let us send men ahead of us that they may search out the land for us and bring us back word concerning the way by which we should go up and the cities to which we will come.'<sup>l</sup> **23** Well, the thing proved to be good in my eyes, so that I took twelve men of YOURS, one for each tribe.<sup>m</sup> **24** Then they turned and went up into the mountainous region<sup>n</sup> and got as far as the torrent valley of Esh'-col<sup>o</sup> and went spying on it. **25** And they proceeded to take some of the fruitage of the land<sup>p</sup> in their hand and to bring it down to us, and they came bringing us back word and saying, 'The land that Jehovah our God is giving us is good.'<sup>q</sup> **26** But you did not wish to go up,<sup>r</sup> and you began to behave rebel-

p Nu 13:23; Nu 13:26; q Nu 13:27; r Heb 10:38.

lously against the order of Jehovah your God.<sup>a</sup> **27** And you kept grumbling in your tents and saying, 'It was because Jehovah hated<sup>b</sup> us that he brought us out of the land of Egypt<sup>c</sup> to give us into the hand of the Am'or-ites, to annihilate us.<sup>d</sup> **28** Where are we going up? Our brothers have caused our heart to melt,<sup>e</sup> saying: 'A people greater and taller than we are,<sup>f</sup> cities great and fortified to the heavens<sup>g</sup> and also the sons of the An'a-kim<sup>h</sup> we saw there.'"

**29** "So I said to you, 'You must not suffer a shock or be afraid because of them.'<sup>i</sup> **30** Jehovah your God is the one going before you. He will fight for you<sup>j</sup> according to all that he did with you in Egypt under your own eyes,<sup>k</sup> **31** and in the wilderness,<sup>l</sup> where you saw how Jehovah your God carried you<sup>m</sup> just as a man carries his son, in all the way that you walked until your coming to this place.'<sup>n</sup> **32** But despite this word you were not putting faith in Jehovah your God,<sup>o</sup> **33** who was going before you in the way to spy out for you a place for you to camp,<sup>p</sup> by fire at night for you to see by what way you should walk and by a cloud in daytime.<sup>q</sup>

**34** "All the while Jehovah heard the voice of your words. So he became indignant and swore,<sup>r</sup> saying, **35** 'Not one among these men of this evil generation will see the good land that I swore to give to your fathers,<sup>s</sup> **36** except Ca'leb the son of Jephun'neh.<sup>t</sup> He will see it, and to him and to his sons I shall give the land upon which he trod, by reason of the fact that he has followed Jehovah fully.'<sup>u</sup> **37** (Even against me Jehovah got incensed on your account, saying, 'You too will not go in there.'<sup>v</sup> **38** Joshua the son of Nun, who is standing before you, is the one who will go in there.'<sup>w</sup> Him he has made strong,<sup>x</sup> because he will cause Is-

## CHAP. 1

a Nu 14:1  
Nu 14:4  
Ps 106:24  
b Pr 19:3  
c Ex 3:8  
Eze 20:6  
d Nu 14:3  
e Nu 32:9  
De 20:8  
Jos 14:8  
f Nu 13:33  
De 2:10  
g Nu 13:28  
De 9:1  
h Nu 13:22  
Jos 11:21  
i Nu 14:9  
j Ex 14:14  
De 20:4  
Jos 10:42  
2Ch 14:11  
Ps 46:11  
k Nu 14:22  
Ps 78:12  
Ps 105:27  
l Ps 78:15  
m Ex 19:4  
De 32:11  
n Ps 77:20  
o Ps 78:22  
Ps 106:24  
Heb 3:16  
Heb 3:19  
Jude 5  
p Nu 10:33  
q Ex 13:21  
Ex 40:36  
Nu 10:34  
Ne 9:12  
Ps 78:14  
Ps 105:39  
r Nu 14:28  
Nu 14:35  
Nu 32:10  
De 2:14  
Ps 95:11  
Heb 3:11  
s Nu 14:29  
Ac 13:18  
1Co 10:5  
Heb 3:17  
t Nu 14:30  
u Nu 14:24  
Jos 14:9  
v Nu 20:12  
De 3:26  
Ps 106:32  
w Ex 33:11  
Nu 11:28  
Nu 14:38  
x Nu 27:18  
De 31:7  
Jos 1:6

## Second Col.

a Nu 14:3  
Nu 14:31  
b Nu 14:25  
c Nu 14:39  
d Nu 14:40  
e Le 26:17  
Nu 14:42  
f Nu 14:43  
g Nu 14:41  
Isa 63:10  
Jer 11:8  
Ac 7:51  
h Nu 14:44  
1De 26:25  
De 32:30  
i Nu 14:45

rael to inherit it.) **39** As for your little ones of whom you said: "Plunder they will become!"<sup>a</sup> and your sons who today do not know good or bad, these will go in there, and to them I shall give it, and they will take possession of it. **40** As for you yourselves, change your direction and pull away for the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea."<sup>b</sup>

**41** "At this you answered and said to me, 'We have sinned against Jehovah.'<sup>c</sup> We—we shall go up and fight in accord with all that Jehovah our God has commanded us! So you girded on, each one, his weapons of war and regarded it as easy to go up into the mountain.<sup>d</sup> **42** But Jehovah said to me, 'Say to them: "You must not go up and fight, because I am not in your midst;<sup>e</sup> that you may not be defeated before your enemies."<sup>f</sup> **43** So I spoke to you, and you did not listen but began to behave rebelliously<sup>g</sup> against Jehovah's order and to get all heated up, and you tried to go up into the mountain.<sup>h</sup> **44** Then the Am'or-ites who were dwelling in that mountain came out to meet you and went chasing you,<sup>i</sup> just as bees do, and scattering you in Se'ir as far as Hor'mah.<sup>j</sup> **45** After that you returned and began to weep before Jehovah, but Jehovah did not listen to your voice,<sup>k</sup> neither did he give ear to you.<sup>l</sup> **46** So you kept dwelling in Ka'desh many days, as many days as you did dwell there."<sup>m</sup>

**2** "Then we turned and pulled away for the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea, just as Jehovah had spoken to me;<sup>n</sup> and we were many days in going around Mount Se'ir. **2** Finally Jehovah said this to me, **3** 'You have gone around this mountain long enough.<sup>o</sup> Change your

k Ps 78:34; Pr 28:9; 1Ps 66:18; m Nu 13:25; CHAP. 2 n Nu 14:25; De 1:40; o De 2:7.

direction to the north. **4** And command the people, saying: "You are passing along by the border of your brothers,<sup>a</sup> the sons of E'sau,<sup>b</sup> who are dwelling in Se'ir;<sup>c</sup> and they will be afraid because of you,<sup>d</sup> and you must be very careful. **5** Do not engage in strife with them, because I shall not give you of their land so much as the width of the sole of the foot; because I have given Mount Se'ir to E'sau as a holding.<sup>e</sup> **6** What food you may buy from them for money, you must eat; and also what water you may purchase from them for money, you must drink.<sup>f</sup> **7** For Jehovah your God has blessed you in every deed of your hand.<sup>g</sup> He well knows of your walking through this great wilderness. These forty<sup>h</sup> years Jehovah your God has been with you. You have not lacked a thing."<sup>i</sup> **8** So we passed on away from our brothers, the sons of E'sau,<sup>j</sup> who are dwelling in Se'ir, from the way of the Ar'a-bah,<sup>k</sup> from E'lath and from E'zi-on-ge'ber.<sup>l</sup>

"Next we turned and passed on by the way of the wilderness of Mo'ab.<sup>m</sup> **9** Jehovah then said to me, 'Do not molest Mo'ab or engage in war with them, because I shall not give you any of his land as a holding, for to the sons of Lot<sup>n</sup> I have given Ar<sup>o</sup> as a holding. **10** (The E'mim<sup>p</sup> dwelt in it in former times, a people great and numerous and tall like the An'a-kim.<sup>q</sup> **11** As for the Reph'a-im,<sup>r</sup> they also were considered like the An'a-kim,<sup>s</sup> and the Mo'ab-ites used to call them E'mim. **12** And the Hor'-ites<sup>t</sup> dwelt in Se'ir in former times, and the sons of E'sau<sup>u</sup> proceeded to dispossess them and to annihilate them from before them and to dwell in their place,<sup>v</sup> just the same as Israel must do to the land that is his holding, which Jehovah will certainly give to them.) **13** At this

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 36:8  
Nu 20:14  
De 23:7  
b Ge 27:40  
Ge 36:10  
c Ge 27:39  
Ge 36:9  
De 2:8  
d Ex 15:15  
Ex 23:27  
De 2:25  
e Ge 32:3  
Ge 36:8  
De 32:8  
Jos 24:4  
2Ch 20:10  
Ac 17:26  
f Nu 20:19  
g Ge 12:2  
Pr 10:22  
h De 8:2  
De 29:5  
Ps 95:10  
Ac 13:18  
i Ne 9:21  
Ps 23:1  
Ps 34:9  
Ps 34:10  
Ps 37:25  
Psa 4:19  
j Nu 20:20  
Nu 20:21  
Nu 21:4  
Jg 11:18  
k De 11:30  
l 2Ch 8:17  
m Nu 21:13  
Jg 11:17  
2Ch 20:10  
n Ge 19:37  
o Nu 21:15  
De 2:18  
Isa 15:1  
p Ge 14:5  
q Nu 13:33  
Jos 14:15  
r Ge 14:5  
De 3:11  
1Ch 20:6  
s Nu 13:22  
Nu 13:28  
Nu 13:33  
De 1:28  
De 9:2  
t Ge 14:6  
Ge 36:20  
1Ch 1:39  
u Ge 36:10  
v Ge 27:39  
Ge 27:40

## Second Col.

a Nu 21:12  
Nu 14:33  
b Nu 32:11  
De 1:35  
Ps 95:11  
Ps 106:26  
Eze 20:15  
Heb 3:18  
Jude 5  
c Heb 10:31  
d 1Co 10:5  
e Nu 26:64  
f Nu 21:15  
Nu 21:28  
g Ge 19:38  
De 2:9  
Jg 11:15  
2Ch 20:10  
Ac 17:26

time rise and make your way across the torrent valley of Ze'-red.' Accordingly we went crossing the torrent valley of Ze'-red.<sup>a</sup> **14** And the days that we walked from Ka'desh-bar'ne-a until we crossed the torrent valley of Ze'-red were thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war had come to their end from the midst of the camp, just as Jehovah had sworn to them.<sup>b</sup> **15** And the hand<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah also proved to be upon them to disquiet them out of the midst of the camp, until they came to their end.<sup>d</sup>

**16** "And it came about that as soon as all the men of war had finished dying off from the midst of the people,<sup>e</sup> **17** Jehovah spoke further to me, saying, **18** 'You are passing today by the territory of Mo'ab, that is, Ar,<sup>f</sup> **19** and you must get close in front of the sons of Am'mon. Do not molest them or engage in strife with them, because I shall not give you any of the land of the sons of Am'mon as a holding, for it is to the sons of Lot that I have given it as a holding.<sup>g</sup> **20** As the land of the Reph'a-im<sup>h</sup> it also used to be considered. (The Reph'a-im dwelt in it in former times, and the Am'mon-ites used to call them Zam-zum'-mim. **21** They were a great and numerous and tall people like the An'a-kim;<sup>i</sup> and Jehovah went annihilating<sup>j</sup> them from before them, that they might dispossess them and dwell in their place; **22** just the same as he did for the sons of E'sau, who are dwelling in Se'ir,<sup>k</sup> when he annihilated the Hor'-ites<sup>l</sup> from before them, that they might dispossess them and dwell in their place until this day. **23** As for the Av'vim,<sup>m</sup> who were dwelling in settlements as far as

h Ge 15:20; De 3:11; Jos 17:15; 1 Nu 13:33; De 2:10; De 9:2; Jg 11:15; Ps 24:8; k Ge 36:8; 1 Ge 14:6; Ge 36:20; De 2:12; m Jos 13:5.

## 239 Sihon falls. Given Gilead, Bashan

Ga'za,<sup>a</sup> the Caph'to-rim,<sup>b</sup> who came out from Caph'tor,<sup>c</sup> annihilated them, that they might dwell in their place.)

24 "GET up, pull away and cross the torrent valley of Ar'-non.<sup>d</sup> See, I have given into your hand Si'hon<sup>e</sup> the king of Hesh'-bon, the Am'or-ite. So start to take possession of his land, and engage in war with him. 25 This day I shall start to put the dread of you and the fear of you before the peoples beneath all the heavens, who will hear the report about you; and they will indeed be agitated and have pains like those of childbirth because of you."<sup>f</sup>

26 "Then I sent messengers from the wilderness of Ked'e-moth<sup>g</sup> to Si'hon<sup>h</sup> the king of Hesh'-bon with words of peace,<sup>i</sup> saying, 27 'Let me pass through your land. Only on the road I shall walk. I shall not turn to the right or to the left.<sup>j</sup> 28 What food you will sell me for money, I must eat; and what water you will give me for money, I must drink. Only let me pass through on my feet,<sup>k</sup> 29 just the same as the sons of E'sau dwelling in Se'ir<sup>l</sup> and the Mo'ab-ites<sup>m</sup> dwelling in Ar did to me, until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land that Jehovah our God is giving to us."<sup>n</sup> 30 And Si'hon the king of Hesh'-bon did not let us pass through him, because Jehovah your God had let his spirit become obstinate<sup>o</sup> and his heart become hard, in order to give him into your hand just as at this day.<sup>p</sup>

31 "At this Jehovah said to me, 'See, I have started to abandon Si'hon and his land to you. Start to take possession of his land.'<sup>q</sup> 32 When Si'hon came on out, he and all his people, to meet us in battle at Ja'haz,<sup>r</sup> 33 then Jehovah our God abandoned him to us,<sup>s</sup> so that we defeated him<sup>t</sup> and his

## DEUTERONOMY 2:24-3:6

### CHAP. 2

a Ge 10:19  
Jos 11:22  
b Ge 10:14  
1Ch 1:12  
c Jer 47:4  
Am 9:7  
Ac 27:13  
d Nu 21:13  
Jg 11:18  
e Nu 21:23  
Jos 9:10  
f Ex 15:14  
Ex 23:27  
De 11:25  
Jos 2:9  
g Jos 13:18  
Jos 21:37  
h Nu 21:21  
i De 20:10  
j Nu 21:22  
Jg 11:19  
k Nu 20:19  
l De 2:8  
m De 2:9  
De 2:18  
n De 9:5  
Jos 1:11  
o Job 34:11  
Ro 9:18  
p Nu 21:25  
Ps 135:10  
Ps 136:18  
q Nu 32:33  
Ps 135:12  
r Nu 21:23  
Jg 11:20  
s De 20:13  
Ne 9:22  
Ps 135:11  
Ps 136:18  
t Nu 21:24  
De 29:7

### Second Col.

a Le 27:28  
Nu 31:17  
De 20:16  
De 20:17  
b Jos 8:27  
c De 3:12  
De 4:48  
Jos 13:9  
d Jos 1:5  
Ps 44:3  
e De 3:16  
Jg 11:15  
f Nu 21:24  
Jos 12:2

### CHAP. 3

g Nu 21:33  
De 29:7  
Jos 9:10  
Ne 9:22  
h Jos 12:4  
Jos 13:12  
i Nu 14:9  
Nu 21:34  
De 20:3  
j Nu 21:24  
k Nu 21:35  
Jos 13:12  
l Nu 32:33  
Jos 13:30  
m 1Ki 4:13  
n De 29:8  
o Le 27:29

sons and all his people. 34 And we went capturing all his cities at that particular time and devoting every city to destruction,<sup>a</sup> men and women and little children. We left no survivor. 35 Only the domestic animals did we take as plunder for ourselves, together with the spoil of the cities that we had captured.<sup>b</sup> 36 From A-ro'er,<sup>c</sup> which is by the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'-non, and the city that is in the torrent valley, as far as Gil'e-ad, there proved to be no town that was too high up for us.<sup>d</sup> Jehovah our God abandoned them all to us. 37 Only you did not go near the land of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>e</sup> the whole bank of the torrent valley of Jab'boq,<sup>f</sup> nor the cities of the mountainous region, nor anything about which Jehovah our God had given command.

3 "Then we turned and went up by the way of Ba'shan. At this Og<sup>g</sup> the king of Ba'shan came on out, he and all his people, to meet us in battle at Ed're-i.<sup>h</sup> 2 So Jehovah said to me, 'Do not be afraid of him,<sup>i</sup> for I shall certainly give him and all his people and his land into your hand; and you must do to him just as you did to Si'hon<sup>j</sup> the king of the Am'or-ites, who was dwelling in Hesh'-bon.' 3 Accordingly Jehovah our God gave into our hand also Og the king of Ba'shan and all his people, and we kept striking him until he had no survivor remaining.<sup>k</sup> 4 And we went capturing all his cities at that particular time. There proved to be no town that we did not take from them, sixty cities,<sup>l</sup> all the region of Ar'gob,<sup>m</sup> the kingdom of Og in Ba'shan.<sup>n</sup> 5 All these were cities fortified with a high wall, doors and bar, aside from very many rural towns. 6 However, we devoted them to destruction,<sup>o</sup> just as we had done to Si'hon the king of Hesh'-bon, in devoting every city

to destruction, men, women and little children.<sup>a</sup> 7 And all the domestic animals and the spoil of the cities we took as plunder for ourselves.<sup>b</sup>

8 "And we proceeded to take at that particular time the land from the hand of the two kings of the Am'or-ites<sup>c</sup> who were in the region of the Jordan, from the torrent valley of Ar'non<sup>d</sup> as far as Mount Her'mon;<sup>e</sup> 9 (the Si-do'ni-ans used to call Her'mon Sir'i-on,<sup>f</sup> and the Am'or-ites used to call it Se'nir,<sup>g</sup>) 10 all the cities of the tableland and all Gil'e-ad and all Ba'shan as far as Sal'e-cah<sup>h</sup> and Ed're-i,<sup>i</sup> the cities of the kingdom of Og in Ba'shan. 11 For only Og the king of Ba'shan remained of what was left of the Reph'a-im.<sup>j</sup> Look! His bier was a bier of iron. Is it not in Rab'bah<sup>k</sup> of the sons of Am'mon? Nine cubits is its length, and four cubits its width, by the cubit of a man. 12 And we took possession of this land at that particular time; from A-ro'er,<sup>l</sup> which is by the torrent valley of Ar'non, and half of the mountainous region of Gil'e-ad, and its cities I have given to the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad'ites.<sup>m</sup> 13 And the rest of Gil'e-ad<sup>n</sup> and all Ba'shan<sup>o</sup> of the kingdom of Og I have given to the half tribe of Ma-nas'-seh. All the region of Ar'gob<sup>p</sup> of all Ba'shan, is it not called the land of the Reph'a-im?<sup>q</sup>

14 "Ja'ir<sup>r</sup> the son of Ma-nas'-seh took all the region of Ar'gob<sup>s</sup> as far as the boundary of the Gesh'ur-ites<sup>t</sup> and the Ma-ac'-a-thites,<sup>u</sup> and he proceeded to call those villages of Ba'shan by his own name, Hav'voth-ja'ir,<sup>v</sup> to this day. 15 And to Ma'chir<sup>w</sup> I have given Gil'e-ad.<sup>x</sup> 16 And to the Reu'ben-ites<sup>y</sup> and the Gad'-ites I have given from Gil'e-ad<sup>z</sup> to the torrent valley of Ar'non, the middle of the torrent valley being a boundary, and as far as Jab'bok, the torrent valley that is

the boundary of the sons of Am'mon;<sup>a</sup> 17 and the Ar'a-bah and the Jordan and the border, from Chin'ne-reth<sup>b</sup> to the sea of the Ar'a-bah, the Salt Sea,<sup>c</sup> at the base of the slopes of Pis'gah<sup>d</sup> toward the sunrising.

18 "So I commanded you men at that particular time, saying, 'Jehovah YOUR God has given you this land to take possession of it. You will pass over, equipped, before your brothers, the sons of Israel, all the valiant men.<sup>e</sup> 19 Only your wives and your little ones and your livestock (I well know that you have a great deal of livestock) will continue dwelling in your cities that I have given you.<sup>f</sup> 20 until Jehovah gives YOUR brothers rest, as well as you, and they also have taken possession of the land that Jehovah YOUR God is giving them across the Jordan; after which you must come back, each one to his holding that I have given YOU.<sup>g</sup>'

21 "And I commanded Joshua<sup>h</sup> at that particular time, saying, 'Your eyes are seeing all that Jehovah YOUR God has done to these two kings. The same way Jehovah will do to all the kingdoms to which you are passing over there.<sup>i</sup> 22 You men must not be afraid of them, for Jehovah YOUR God is the One fighting for you.<sup>j</sup>'

23 "And I proceeded to implore favor from Jehovah at that particular time, saying, 24 'O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, you yourself have started to make your servant see your greatness<sup>k</sup> and your strong arm,<sup>l</sup> for who is a god in the heavens or on the earth that does deeds like yours and mighty performances like yours?<sup>m</sup> 25 Let me pass over, please, and see the good land<sup>n</sup> that is across the Jordan, this good mountainous re-

## CHAP. 3

- a Le 18:25
- b De 2:34
- c Eze 9:6
- d De 2:35
- e Jos 8:27
- f Nu 32:33
- g Jos 12:2
- h Jos 13:9
- i Jos 11:3
- Ca 4:8
- f Ps 29:6
- g 1Ch 5:23
- Eze 27:5
- h Jos 12:5
- i Jos 13:11
- i Nu 21:33
- Jos 13:12
- j Ge 14:5
- k 2Sa 12:26
- Jer 49:2
- l Nu 32:34
- De 4:48
- Jos 12:2
- m Nu 32:33
- n Ge 31:21
- Nu 32:39
- Jos 13:31
- Jg 10:4
- o Jos 13:30
- 1Ch 5:23
- p 1Ki 4:13
- q Ge 15:20
- r 1Ch 2:22
- s De 3:4
- t Jos 13:13
- 2Sa 3:3
- u Jos 12:5
- v Nu 32:41
- w Ge 50:23
- Jos 17:1
- x Nu 32:39
- y Nu 32:33
- z De 3:8
- Jos 22:9

## Second Col.

- a Nu 21:24
- Jos 12:2
- b Nu 34:11
- c Ge 14:3
- Nu 34:12
- Jos 12:3
- d De 34:1
- e Nu 32:20
- f Jos 1:14
- g Jos 1:15
- Jos 22:4
- Jos 22:8
- h Nu 11:28
- Nu 14:30
- Nu 27:18
- i Jos 10:25
- j Ex 14:14
- Ex 15:3
- Nu 21:34
- De 1:30
- De 20:4
- Jos 10:42
- k Ex 34:6
- De 11:2
- Ps 145:3
- Jer 32:18
- l Ex 15:16
- Ps 44:3
- m Ex 15:11
- 2Sa 7:22
- 1Ki 8:23
- Ps 71:19
- Ps 86:8
- Jer 10:6
- Jer 49:19

n Ex 3:8; De 4:22; De 11:12; Eze 20:6.

gion<sup>a</sup> and Leb'a-non.<sup>b</sup> **26** And Jehovah continued to be furious against me on your account<sup>c</sup> and did not listen to me; but Jehovah said to me, "That is enough of you! Never speak to me further on this matter. **27** Go up to the top of Pis'gah<sup>d</sup> and raise your eyes to the west and north and south and east and see with your eyes, for you will not pass over this Jordan.<sup>e</sup> **28** And commission<sup>f</sup> Joshua and encourage him and strengthen him, because he is the one to pass over<sup>g</sup> before this people and he is the one to cause them to inherit the land that you will see.<sup>h</sup> **29** All this while we were dwelling in the valley in front of Beth-pe'or.<sup>i</sup>

**4** "And now, O Israel, listen to the regulations and the judicial decisions that I am teaching you to do, in order that you may live<sup>j</sup> and may indeed go in and take possession of the land that Jehovah the God of your forefathers is giving you. **2** You must not add to the word that I am commanding you, neither must you take away from it,<sup>k</sup> so as to keep the commandments of Jehovah your God that I am commanding you.

**3** "Your own eyes are the ones that saw what Jehovah did in the case of the Ba'al of Pe'or,<sup>l</sup> that every man who walked after the Ba'al of Pe'or was the one whom Jehovah your God annihilated from your midst.<sup>m</sup> **4** But you who are cleaving<sup>n</sup> to Jehovah your God are all of you alive today. **5** See, I have taught you regulations<sup>o</sup> and judicial decisions,<sup>p</sup> just as Jehovah my God has commanded me, for you to do that way in the midst of the land to which you are going to take possession of it. **6** And you must keep and do them, because this is wisdom<sup>q</sup> on your part and understanding<sup>r</sup> on your part before the eyes of the peo-

## CHAP. 3

a De 1:7  
b Jos 13:5  
1Ki 9:19  
c Nu 20:12  
Nu 27:14  
De 31:2  
Ps 106:32  
d Nu 21:20  
Nu 27:12  
De 34:1  
e De 34:4  
f Nu 27:19  
De 1:38  
De 31:7  
g Jos 1:2  
Ac 7:45  
h Jos 3:7  
i De 4:46  
De 34:6  
Jos 13:20

## CHAP. 4

j Le 18:5  
Eze 20:11  
Ro 10:5  
k De 12:32  
Jos 1:7  
Pr 30:6  
Re 22:18  
l Nu 25:3  
Jos 22:17  
Ps 106:28  
Ho 9:10  
1Co 10:7  
m Nu 25:5  
Nu 25:9  
1Co 10:8  
n De 10:20  
De 13:4  
Jos 22:5  
o Le 10:11  
Le 26:46  
Nu 30:16  
p Le 25:18  
Nu 36:13  
De 6:1  
q 1Ki 2:3  
Ps 19:7  
Ps 107:43  
Ps 111:10  
Ps 119:98  
Pr 10:8  
Jer 8:9  
r Ps 119:100  
Pr 4:7

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 4:34  
1Ki 10:7  
Da 1:20  
b 2Sa 7:23  
c Ex 25:8  
Le 26:12  
De 5:26  
Ps 46:1  
Ps 145:18  
d Ps 78:5  
Ps 147:19  
e Pr 4:23  
Pr 19:16  
f Pr 4:21  
g Pr 3:1  
Pr 7:1  
Heb 2:1  
h Ge 18:19  
De 6:7  
Ps 78:5  
1 De 5:2  
j Ex 19:9  
Heb 12:25

ples who will hear of all these regulations, and they will certainly say, 'This great nation is undoubtedly a wise and understanding people.'<sup>a</sup> **7** For what great nation<sup>b</sup> is there that has gods near to it the way Jehovah our God is in all our calling upon him?<sup>c</sup> **8** And what great nation is there that has righteous regulations and judicial decisions like all this law that I am putting before you today?<sup>d</sup>

**9** "Only watch out for yourself and take good care of your soul,<sup>e</sup> that you may not forget the things that your eyes have seen<sup>f</sup> and that they may not depart from your heart all the days of your life;<sup>g</sup> and you must make them known to your sons and to your grandsons.<sup>h</sup> **10** The day that you stood before Jehovah your God in Ho'reb,<sup>i</sup> when Jehovah said to me, 'Congregate the people together to me that I may let them hear my words,<sup>j</sup> that they may learn to fear<sup>k</sup> me all the days that they are alive on the soil and that they may teach their sons.'<sup>l</sup>

**11** "So you people came near and stood at the base of the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire up to midheaven; there was darkness, cloud and thick gloom.<sup>m</sup> **12** And Jehovah began to speak to you out of the middle of the fire.<sup>n</sup> The sound of words was what you were hearing, but no form<sup>o</sup> were you seeing—nothing but a voice.<sup>p</sup> **13** And he proceeded to state to you his covenant,<sup>q</sup> which he commanded you to perform—the Ten Words,<sup>r</sup> after which he wrote them upon two tablets of stone.<sup>s</sup> **14** And it was I whom Jehovah commanded at that particular time to

k Ex 20:20; De 5:29; 1Sa 12:24; Lu 1:50; 1 Pr 22:6; Eph 6:4; m Ex 19:18; De 5:23; Heb 12:18; n De 9:10; De 10:4; o De 4:15; Isa 40:18; Joh 1:18; Joh 4:24; p Ex 20:22; Heb 12:19; q Ex 19:5; De 5:2; De 9:9; Heb 9:20; r Ex 20:1; Ex 34:28; De 10:4; s Ex 24:12; Ex 31:18; Ex 32:19; Ex 34:1.

teach you regulations and judicial decisions, for you to do them in the land to which you are passing over to take possession of it.<sup>a</sup>

15 "And you must take good care of your souls,<sup>b</sup> because you did not see any form<sup>c</sup> on the day of Jehovah's speaking to you in Ho'reb out of the middle of the fire, 16 that you may not act ruinously<sup>d</sup> and may not really make for yourselves a carved image, the form of any symbol, the representation of male or female,<sup>e</sup> 17 the representation of any beast that is in the earth,<sup>f</sup> the representation of any winged bird that flies in the heavens,<sup>g</sup> 18 the representation of anything moving on the ground, the representation of any fish<sup>h</sup> that is in the waters under the earth; 19 and that you may not raise your eyes to the heavens and indeed see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the army of the heavens, and actually get seduced and bow down to them and serve them,<sup>i</sup> which Jehovah your God has apportioned to all the peoples under the whole heavens.<sup>j</sup> 20 But you are the ones Jehovah took that he might bring you out of the iron furnace,<sup>k</sup> out of Egypt, to become a people of private ownership to him<sup>l</sup> as at this day.

21 "And Jehovah got incensed at me on your account,<sup>m</sup> so that he swore that I should not cross the Jordan or go into the good land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance.<sup>n</sup> 22 For I am dying in this land.<sup>o</sup> I am not crossing the Jordan, but you are crossing, and you must take possession of this good land. 23 Watch out for yourselves that you may not forget the covenant of Jehovah your God that he concluded with you<sup>p</sup> and that you do not make for yourselves a carved image, the form of anything about which Jehovah your God has commanded

CHAP. 4

a Ps 105:44  
b De 6:24  
c Jos 23:11  
d De 4:12  
e Ex 32:7  
f Ex 20:4  
g De 27:15  
h Isa 40:18  
i Ac 17:29  
j Co 10:14  
f Ro 1:23  
g De 5:8  
h Isa 5:4  
i De 17:3  
j KJ 17:16  
Jer 8:2  
Eze 8:16  
Zep 1:5  
Ac 7:43  
j Ps 136:7  
Jer 31:35  
k KJ 8:51  
Jer 11:4  
l Ex 19:5  
De 9:26  
1Ki 8:53  
Ps 135:4  
m Nu 20:12  
De 3:26  
n De 31:2  
Ps 106:32  
o De 3:27  
p Ex 19:5  
Ex 24:3

Second Col.

a Ex 20:4  
De 4:16  
1Co 10:14  
b Ex 24:17  
De 9:3  
Heb 12:29  
c Ex 20:5  
Ex 34:14  
Nu 25:11  
Jos 24:19  
Na 1:2  
Lu 10:27  
d Ex 32:7  
De 4:16  
e Jg 18:30  
2Ki 17:16  
2Ki 21:7  
Isa 42:8  
f 2Ki 17:17  
g De 30:19  
De 31:28  
Isa 1:2  
h Le 18:28  
Le 26:32  
De 29:28  
Jos 23:16  
Isa 24:1  
i De 28:64  
Ne 1:8  
Eze 12:15  
j De 28:62  
k Jer 16:13  
Eze 20:39  
l De 28:36  
Eze 20:32  
m Ps 119:5  
Ps 135:16  
Isa 44:9  
Re 9:20  
n De 30:10  
2Ch 15:4  
2Ch 15:15  
o De 30:2  
1Ki 8:48  
Jer 29:13  
Joe 2:12

you.<sup>a</sup> 24 For Jehovah your God is a consuming fire,<sup>b</sup> a God exacting exclusive devotion.<sup>c</sup>

25 "In case you become father to sons and grandsons and you have resided a long time in the land and do act ruinously<sup>d</sup> and do make a carved image,<sup>e</sup> a form of anything, and do commit evil in the eyes of Jehovah your God<sup>f</sup> so as to offend him, 26 I do take as witnesses against you today the heavens and the earth,<sup>g</sup> that you will positively perish in a hurry from off the land to which you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of it. You will not lengthen your days on it, because you will positively be annihilated.<sup>h</sup>

27 And Jehovah will certainly scatter you among the peoples,<sup>i</sup> and you will indeed be let remain few<sup>j</sup> in number among the nations to which Jehovah will drive you away. 28 And there you will have to serve gods,<sup>k</sup> the product of the hands of man, wood and stone,<sup>l</sup> which cannot see or hear or eat or smell.<sup>m</sup>

29 "If you do look for Jehovah your God from there, you will also certainly find him,<sup>n</sup> because you will inquire for him with all your heart and with all your soul.<sup>o</sup> 30 When you are in sore straits and all these words have found you out at the close of the days, then you will have to return to Jehovah your God<sup>p</sup> and to listen to his voice.<sup>q</sup> 31 For Jehovah your God is a merciful God.<sup>r</sup> He will not desert you or bring you to ruin or forget the covenant<sup>s</sup> of your forefathers that he swore to them.

32 "Now ask, please, concerning the former days<sup>t</sup> that occurred before you, from the day that God created man on the earth<sup>u</sup> and from one end of the

p De 30:10; 2Ch 33:13; Ne 1:9; q Jer 7:23; r Ex 34:6; De 30:3; 2Ch 30:9; Ne 9:31; Ps 86:15; Isa 54:7; Isa 55:7; 2Co 1:3; s Le 26:42; Ps 105:8; Lu 1:72; t Ps 44:1; u Ge 2:7.

heavens clear to the other end of the heavens, Was any great thing brought about like this or was anything heard like it?<sup>a</sup> **33** Has any other people heard the voice of God speaking out of the middle of the fire the way you yourself have heard it, and kept on living?<sup>b</sup> **34** Or did God attempt to come to take a nation to himself out of the midst of another nation with provings,<sup>c</sup> with signs<sup>d</sup> and with miracles<sup>e</sup> and with war<sup>f</sup> and with a strong hand<sup>g</sup> and with an outstretched arm<sup>h</sup> and with great fearsomeness<sup>i</sup> like all that Jehovah your God has done for you in Egypt before your eyes? **35** You—you have been shown, so as to know that Jehovah is the true God;<sup>j</sup> there is no other besides him.<sup>k</sup> **36** Out of the heavens he made you hear his voice so as to correct you; and upon the earth he made you see his great fire, and his words you heard from the middle of the fire.<sup>l</sup>

**37** "And yet you continue to live, because he loved your forefathers so that he chose their seed after them<sup>m</sup> and brought you out of Egypt in his sight with his great power.<sup>n</sup> **38** to drive away nations greater and mightier than you from before you, so as to bring you in, to give you their land as an inheritance as at this day.<sup>o</sup> **39** And you well know today, and you must call back to your heart that Jehovah is the true God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath.<sup>p</sup> There is no other.<sup>q</sup> **40** And you must keep his regulations<sup>r</sup> and his commandments that I am commanding you today, that it may go well with you<sup>s</sup> and your sons after you, and in order that you may lengthen your days on the soil that Jehovah your God is giving you,<sup>t</sup> always."

**41** At that time Moses proceeded to set apart three cities on the side of the Jordan toward

## CHAP. 4

a Ex 15:11  
b De 5:26  
c De 7:19  
d Ex 7:3  
e Ps 105:27  
f Ex 15:3  
g Ex 13:3  
h De 6:21  
i Ex 6:6  
j De 26:8  
k Ps 78:49  
l Jer 32:21  
m Ex 3:14  
n Ex 6:7  
o 1Ki 18:37  
p 2Ki 19:19  
q Ps 83:18  
r Ex 15:11  
s De 32:39  
t Isa 2:2  
u Isa 45:18  
v Mr 12:32  
w Ex 19:18  
x Ex 20:22  
y De 4:12  
z De 4:15  
aa De 4:33  
ab Ne 9:13  
ac Heb 12:18  
ad Heb 12:25  
ae m De 10:15  
af Ps 105:6  
ag n Ex 13:14  
ah Jer 32:21  
ai o Ex 23:28  
aj De 7:1  
ak Jos 3:10  
al Ps 44:2  
am p Jos 2:11  
an 2Ch 20:6  
ao Ps 135:6  
ap Da 4:35  
aq De 4:35  
ar Isa 44:6  
as r De 4:5  
at s De 5:16  
au t Ge 48:4

## Second Col.

a Nu 35:14  
b Nu 35:11  
c Nu 35:22  
d De 19:4  
e Nu 35:25  
f Jos 21:36  
g Jos 21:38  
h Jos 21:27  
i Jos 20:8  
j De 17:18  
k De 27:3  
l Mal 4:4  
m Joh 1:17  
n Ga 3:24  
o De 6:17  
p 1Ki 2:3  
q Le 26:46  
r De 4:1  
s Le 18:5  
t De 4:5  
u Ne 9:13  
v Ps 119:164  
w Eze 20:11  
x m De 1:5  
y De 3:29  
z n Nu 21:26  
aa o Nu 21:24  
ab p Nu 21:33  
ac De 3:4  
ad De 29:7  
ae q De 2:36  
af De 3:12

the rising of the sun.<sup>a</sup> **42** for the manslayer to flee there who slays his fellow without knowing it,<sup>b</sup> while he was not hating him formerly;<sup>c</sup> and he must flee to one of these cities and live.<sup>d</sup> **43** namely, Be'zer<sup>e</sup> in the wilderness on the tableland for the Reu'ben-ites, and Ra'moth<sup>f</sup> in Gil'e-ad for the Gad'ites, and Go'lan<sup>g</sup> in Ba'shan for the Manas'sites.<sup>h</sup>

**44** Now this is the law<sup>i</sup> that Moses set before the sons of Israel. **45** These are the testimonies<sup>j</sup> and the regulations<sup>k</sup> and the judicial decisions<sup>l</sup> that Moses spoke to the sons of Israel on their coming out of Egypt, **46** in the region of the Jordan in the valley in front of Beth-pe'or,<sup>m</sup> in the land of Si'hon the king of the Am'or-ites, who was dwelling in Hesh'bon,<sup>n</sup> whom Moses and the sons of Israel defeated on their coming out of Egypt.<sup>o</sup> **47** And they went taking possession of his land and of the land of Og<sup>p</sup> the king of Ba'shan, the two kings of the Am'or-ites who were in the region of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, **48** from A-ro'er,<sup>q</sup> which is on the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'non, up to Mount Si'on, that is to say, Her'mon,<sup>r</sup> **49** and all the Ar'a-bah<sup>s</sup> in the region of the Jordan toward the east, and as far as the sea of the Ar'a-bah<sup>t</sup> at the base of the slopes of Pis'gah.<sup>u</sup>

**5** And Moses proceeded to call all Israel<sup>v</sup> and to say to them: "Hear, O Israel, the regulations and the judicial decisions<sup>w</sup> that I am speaking in your ears today, and you must learn them and be careful to do them.<sup>x</sup> **2** Jehovah our God concluded a covenant with us in Ho'reb.<sup>y</sup> **3** It was not with our forefathers that Jehovah concluded this covenant,

r De 3:9; Jos 11:3; s De 1:7; Jos 12:3; t Ge 14:3; De 3:17; u De 34:1; CHAP. 5 v De 1:1; De 28:10; w De 4:5; x De 4:1; y Ex 19:5; De 4:23; Heb 9:19.



but with us, all those of us alive here today. **4** Face to face Jehovah spoke with you in the mountain out of the middle of the fire.<sup>a</sup> **5** I was standing between Jehovah and you at that particular time<sup>b</sup> to tell you the word of Jehovah, (for you were afraid because of the fire and did not go up into the mountain.)<sup>c</sup> saying,

**6** "I am Jehovah your God,<sup>d</sup> who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves.<sup>e</sup> **7** You must never have any other gods against my face.<sup>f</sup>

**8** "You must not make for yourself a carved image,<sup>g</sup> any form<sup>h</sup> like anything that is in the heavens above or that is on the earth underneath or that is in the waters under the earth. **9** You must not bow down to them or be led to serve them,<sup>i</sup> because I Jehovah your God am a God exacting exclusive devotion,<sup>j</sup> bringing punishment for the error of fathers upon sons and upon the third generation and upon the fourth generation, in the case of those who hate me;<sup>k</sup> **10** but exercising loving-kindness toward the thousandth generation in the case of those who love me and keep my commandments.<sup>l</sup>

**11** "You must not take up the name of Jehovah your God in a worthless way,<sup>m</sup> for Jehovah will not leave anyone unpunished who takes up his name in a worthless way.<sup>n</sup>

**12** "Keeping the sabbath day to hold it sacred, just as Jehovah your God commanded you,<sup>o</sup> **13** you are to render service and you must do all your work six days.<sup>p</sup> **14** But the seventh day is a sabbath to Jehovah your God.<sup>q</sup> You must not do any work,<sup>r</sup> you nor your son nor your daughter nor your slave man nor your slave girl nor your bull nor your ass nor any domestic animal of yours nor your alien resi-

CHAP. 5

a Ex 19:9

Ex 19:18

Ex 20:22

De 4:33

Ac 7:38

b Ex 20:19

De 34:10

Ca 3:19

c Ex 19:16

d Ps 81:10

Ho 13:4

e Ex 13:3

Ex 20:2

f Ex 20:3

2Ki 17:35

Jer 25:6

g Ex 20:4

Le 26:1

De 4:16

De 4:23

De 27:15

h Ac 17:29

i Ex 23:24

Ca 3:18

1Co 10:14

j Ex 34:14

De 4:24

Jos 24:19

Isa 42:3

Na 1:2

Mt 4:10

k Ex 20:5

Ex 34:7

1Ki 21:29

Mt 23:35

l Ex 20:6

Jer 32:18

Da 9:4

Ro 11:28

m Ex 20:7

Ex 22:28

Le 19:12

n Le 24:16

o Ex 16:23

Ex 20:8

Ex 31:13

p Ex 20:9

Ex 23:12

Ex 34:21

q Ex 16:29

r Ne 13:15

Second Col.

a Ex 20:10

Ex 23:12

Le 24:22

b De 10:17

Ro 2:11

Eph 6:9

c De 15:15

De 24:18

d Ex 6:6

De 4:34

Isa 63:12

e Ex 31:17

f Ex 21:15

Le 19:3

De 27:16

Pr 1:8

Mt 7:10

g Ex 20:12

Eph 6:3

h Ge 9:6

Ex 20:13

Nu 35:21

Mt 5:21

Ro 13:9

i Ex 20:14

Pr 6:32

1Co 6:18

Heb 13:4

dent who is inside your gates,<sup>a</sup> in order that your slave man and your slave girl may rest the same as you.<sup>b</sup> **15** And you must remember that you became a slave in the land of Egypt<sup>c</sup> and Jehovah your God proceeded to bring you out from there with a strong hand and an outstretched arm.<sup>d</sup> That is why Jehovah your God commanded you to carry on the sabbath day.<sup>e</sup>

**16** "Honor your father and your mother,<sup>f</sup> just as Jehovah your God has commanded you; in order that your days may prove long and it may go well with you<sup>g</sup> on the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you.

**17** "You must not murder.<sup>h</sup>

**18** "Neither must you commit adultery.<sup>i</sup>

**19** "Neither must you steal.<sup>j</sup>

**20** "Neither must you testify to a falsehood against your fellowman.<sup>k</sup>

**21** "Neither must you desire your fellowman's wife.<sup>l</sup> Neither must you selfishly crave your fellowman's house, his field or his slave man or his slave girl, his bull or his ass or anything that belongs to your fellowman.<sup>m</sup>

**22** "These Words Jehovah spoke to all YOUR congregation in the mountain out of the middle of the fire,<sup>n</sup> the cloud and the thick gloom, with a loud voice, and he added nothing; after which he wrote them upon two tablets of stone and gave me them.<sup>o</sup>

**23** "And it came about that as soon as you had heard the voice out of the middle of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire,<sup>p</sup> you proceeded to come near to me, all the heads of YOUR tribes and YOUR

j Ex 20:15; Le 19:11; Pr 30:9; 1Co 6:10; Eph 4:28;  
k Ex 20:16; Ex 23:1; Le 19:16; De 19:16; Pr 6:19; Pr 19:5; 12Sa 11:3; Mt 5:28; m Ex 20:17; 1Ki 21:4; Lu 12:15; Ro 7:7; n Ex 19:9; Ex 19:18; De 4:12; o Ex 24:12; Ex 31:18; De 4:13; p Ex 20:18; Heb 12:18.

older men. **24** Then you said, 'Here Jehovah our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the middle of the fire.<sup>a</sup> This day we have seen that God may speak with man and he may actually keep living.<sup>b</sup> **25** And now why should we die, for this great fire may consume us?<sup>c</sup> If we are again hearing the voice of Jehovah our God any further, we are also certain to die.<sup>d</sup> **26** For who is there of all flesh that has heard the voice of the living God<sup>e</sup> speaking out of the middle of the fire as we did and yet goes on living? **27** You yourself go near and hear all that Jehovah our God will say; and you will be the one to speak to us all that Jehovah our God will speak to you,<sup>f</sup> and we shall certainly listen and do.'

**28** "So Jehovah heard the voice of YOUR words when you spoke to me, and Jehovah went on to say to me, 'I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to you. They have done well in all they have spoken.'<sup>g</sup> **29** If only they would develop this heart of theirs to fear me<sup>h</sup> and to keep all my commandments<sup>i</sup> always, in order that it might go well with them and their sons to time indefinite!<sup>j</sup> **30** Go say to them: "Return home to your tents." **31** And you stand here with me, and let me speak to you all the commandment and the regulations and the judicial decisions that you should teach to them<sup>k</sup> and that they must do in the land that I am giving them to take possession of it.<sup>l</sup> **32** And you people must take care to do just as Jehovah your God has commanded you.<sup>1</sup> You must not turn to the right or to the left.<sup>m</sup> **33** In all the way that Jehovah your God has commanded you, you should walk,<sup>n</sup> in order that you may live and it may be well

## CHAP. 5

a Ex 19:18  
Ex 24:17  
De 4:36  
b De 4:33  
c Heb 12:29  
d Ex 20:19  
De 18:16  
Ac 7:38  
Ga 3:19  
e De 4:33  
De 5:5  
Ps 29:4  
1Th 1:9  
f Ex 20:19  
Heb 12:19  
g De 18:17  
h De 10:12  
Job 28:28  
Pr 1:7  
Mt 10:28  
1Pe 2:17  
i Pr 4:4  
Pr 7:2  
Ec 12:13  
Isa 48:18  
1Jo 5:3  
j Ps 19:11  
Jas 1:25  
k De 4:45  
De 6:1  
Eze 20:11  
Mal 4:4  
Ga 3:19  
l De 6:3  
De 6:25  
De 10:1  
m De 12:32  
Jos 1:7  
Pr 4:27  
n De 10:12  
Jer 7:23

## Second Col.

a De 4:40  
De 12:28  
Pr 19:16  
Ro 10:5

## CHAP. 6

b De 4:1  
De 4:10  
c Ex 20:20  
Jos 24:14  
Job 28:28  
Ps 111:10  
Ps 128:1  
d Ge 18:19  
De 4:9  
e De 5:16  
Pr 3:2  
f De 5:32  
2Ki 21:8  
g Ec 8:12  
Isa 3:10  
h Ge 13:16  
i De 5:7  
Isa 42:8  
Zec 14:9  
Mr 12:29  
1Co 8:6  
j De 10:12  
Mt 22:37  
k De 11:13  
De 30:6  
l Mr 12:30  
Lu 10:27  
m De 11:18  
Pr 7:3

## DEUTERONOMY 5:24-6:10

with you<sup>a</sup> and you may indeed lengthen your days in the land of which you will take possession.

**6** "Now these are the commandment, the regulations and the judicial decisions that Jehovah your God has commanded to teach you,<sup>b</sup> so as to do them in the land to which you are passing over there to take possession of it; **2** in order that you may fear<sup>c</sup> Jehovah your God so as to keep all his statutes and his commandments that I am commanding you, you and your son and your grandson,<sup>d</sup> all the days of your life, and in order that your days may prove long.<sup>e</sup> **3** And you must listen, O Israel, and take care to do<sup>f</sup> them, that it may go well with you<sup>g</sup> and that you may become very many, just as Jehovah the God of your forefathers has promised you,<sup>h</sup> as respects the land flowing with milk and honey.

**4** "Listen, O Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> **5** And you must love Jehovah your God with all your heart<sup>j</sup> and all your soul<sup>k</sup> and all your vital force.<sup>l</sup> **6** And these words that I am commanding you today must prove to be on your heart;<sup>m</sup> **7** and you must inculcate them in your son<sup>n</sup> and speak of them when you sit in your house and when you walk on the road and when you lie down<sup>o</sup> and when you get up. **8** And you must tie them as a sign upon your hand,<sup>p</sup> and they must serve as a frontlet band between your eyes;<sup>q</sup> **9** and you must write them upon the doorposts of your house and on your gates.<sup>r</sup>

**10** "And it must occur that when Jehovah your God will bring you into the land that he swore to your forefathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob to give

n Ge 18:19; De 4:9; De 11:19; Pr 22:6; Eph 6:4;  
o Pr 6:22; p Pr 3:3; Pr 7:3; q Ex 13:9; Ex 13:16; De 11:18; r De 11:20.

# DEUTERONOMY 6:11-7:5

you,<sup>a</sup> great and good-looking cities that you did not build,<sup>b</sup> **11** and houses full of all good things and that you did not fill, and cisterns hewn out that you did not hew out, vineyards and olive trees that you did not plant, and you shall have eaten and become satisfied,<sup>c</sup> **12** watch out for yourself that you may not forget<sup>d</sup> Jehovah, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves. **13** Jehovah your God you should fear,<sup>e</sup> and him you should serve,<sup>f</sup> and by his name you should swear.<sup>g</sup> **14** You must not walk after other gods, any gods of the peoples who are all around you,<sup>h</sup> **15** (for Jehovah your God in your midst is a God exacting exclusive devotion,<sup>i</sup>) for fear the anger of Jehovah your God may blaze against you<sup>j</sup> and he must annihilate you from off the surface of the ground.<sup>k</sup>

**16** "You must not put Jehovah your God to the test,<sup>l</sup> the way you put him to the test at Mas'sah.<sup>m</sup> **17** You should by all means keep the commandments of Jehovah your God<sup>n</sup> and his testimonies<sup>o</sup> and his regulations<sup>p</sup> that he has commanded you.<sup>q</sup> **18** And you must do what is right and good in Jehovah's eyes, in order that it may go well with you<sup>r</sup> and you may indeed enter and take possession of the good land about which Jehovah has sworn to your forefathers.<sup>s</sup> **19** by pushing away all your enemies from before you, just as Jehovah has promised.<sup>t</sup>

**20** "In case your son should ask you in a future day,<sup>u</sup> saying, 'What do the testimonies and the regulations and the judicial decisions mean that Jehovah our God has commanded you?' **21** then you must say to your son, 'We became slaves to Pharaoh in Egypt, but Jehovah proceeded to bring us out of Egypt with a strong hand.<sup>v</sup> **22** So Je-

# Not test God. To destroy 7 nations 246

## CHAP. 6

a Ge 15:18  
b Jos 24:13  
Ps 105:44  
c De 8:10  
d Jg 3:7  
Jer 2:32  
e De 10:12  
De 13:4  
Ps 94:9  
Ps 128:1  
f Lu 4:8  
g De 10:20  
Jg 21:7  
Jer 12:16  
h Ex 34:14  
De 8:19  
Jer 25:6  
i Ex 20:5  
De 4:24  
Jos 24:19  
Na 1:2  
j Ex 32:10  
Nu 25:3  
De 11:17  
Jg 2:14  
k 1Ki 13:34  
2Ki 17:18  
l Mt 4:7  
Lu 4:12  
lCo 10:9  
m Ex 17:2  
De 33:8  
Ps 95:8  
Heb 3:8  
n De 11:13  
Eze 20:11  
o 1Ki 2:3  
p De 4:1  
Ne 9:13  
q De 11:22  
Ps 119:4  
r De 5:33  
s Ge 15:18  
t Ex 23:30  
Nu 33:52  
u Ex 13:14  
v Ex 15:6

## Second Col.

a Ex 7:3  
De 7:19  
b De 4:34  
c Ex 13:5  
De 1:8  
d De 5:1  
1Ki 2:3  
e De 10:12  
Ps 111:10  
Pr 14:27  
Ec 8:12  
f De 4:1  
Lu 10:28  
Ga 3:12  
g Ro 10:5  
h Le 18:5  
Ec 12:13

## CHAP. 7

i De 31:3  
Ps 44:2  
j Ex 33:2  
Jos 3:10  
k Ge 10:15  
l Ge 10:16  
m Ge 15:16  
n Ge 10:19  
o Jos 11:3  
p Ge 10:17  
q 1Ch 1:14  
r De 20:1

hovah kept putting signs and miracles,<sup>a</sup> great and calamitous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household before our eyes.<sup>b</sup> **23** And he brought us out from there in order that he might bring us here to give us the land about which he had sworn to our forefathers.<sup>c</sup> **24** Hence Jehovah commanded us to carry out all these regulations,<sup>d</sup> to fear Jehovah our God for our good always,<sup>e</sup> that we might keep alive as at this day.<sup>f</sup> **25** And it will mean righteousness for us,<sup>g</sup> that we take care to do all this commandment before Jehovah our God, just as he has commanded us.<sup>h</sup>

**7** "When Jehovah your God at last brings you into the land to which you are going so as to take possession of it,<sup>i</sup> he must also clear away populous nations from before you,<sup>j</sup> the Hittites<sup>k</sup> and the Girgashites<sup>l</sup> and the Am'orites<sup>m</sup> and the Canaanites<sup>n</sup> and the Perizzites<sup>o</sup> and the Hivites<sup>p</sup> and the Jebusites,<sup>q</sup> seven nations more populous and mighty than you are.<sup>r</sup>

**2** And Jehovah your God will certainly abandon them to you, and you must defeat them.<sup>s</sup> You should without fail devote them to destruction.<sup>t</sup> You must conclude no covenant with them nor show them any favor.<sup>u</sup> **3** And you must form no marriage alliance with them. Your daughter you must not give to his son, and his daughter you must not take for your son.<sup>v</sup> **4** For he will turn your son from following me, and they will certainly serve other gods;<sup>w</sup> and Jehovah's anger will indeed blaze against you, and he will certainly annihilate you in a hurry.<sup>x</sup>

**5** "On the other hand, this is what you should do to them:

s Nu 33:52; Ac 13:19; t Le 27:29; De 20:17; Jos 6:17; Jos 10:28; u Ex 23:32; Ex 34:15; De 20:16; Jg 2:2; v Jos 23:12; 1Ki 11:2; Eze 9:2; Ne 10:30; w Ex 34:16; 1Ki 11:4; x De 6:15.

Their altars you should pull down,<sup>a</sup> and their sacred pillars you should break down,<sup>b</sup> and their sacred poles<sup>c</sup> you should cut down,<sup>d</sup> and their graven images you should burn with fire.<sup>e</sup> **6** For you are a holy people to Jehovah your God.<sup>f</sup> It is you Jehovah your God has chosen to become his people, a special property, out of all the peoples that are on the surface of the ground.<sup>g</sup>

**7** "It was not because of YOUR being the most populous of all the peoples that Jehovah showed affection for you so that he chose you,<sup>h</sup> for you were the least of all the peoples.<sup>i</sup> **8** But it was because of Jehovah's loving you,<sup>j</sup> and because of his keeping the sworn statement that he had sworn to your forefathers,<sup>k</sup> that Jehovah brought you out with a strong hand,<sup>l</sup> that he might redeem you from the house of slaves,<sup>m</sup> from the hand of Phar'aoth the king of Egypt. **9** And you well know that Jehovah your God is the true God,<sup>n</sup> the faithful God,<sup>o</sup> keeping covenant<sup>p</sup> and loving-kindness in the case of those who love him and those who keep his commandments to a thousand generations,<sup>q</sup> **10** but repaying to his face the one who hates him by destroying him.<sup>r</sup> He will not hesitate toward the one who hates him; he will repay him to his face. **11** And you must keep the commandment and the regulations and the judicial decisions that I am commanding you today by doing them.<sup>s</sup>

**12** "And it must occur that, because you continue listening to these judicial decisions and you do keep them and do carry them out,<sup>t</sup> Jehovah your God must keep toward you the covenant<sup>u</sup> and the loving-kindness about which he swore to your forefathers.<sup>v</sup> **13** And he will certainly love you and bless<sup>w</sup> you and mul-

## CHAP. 7

- a Ex 34:13
- b De 12:2
- c Ex 23:24
- d De 12:3
- e De 16:22
- f De 16:21
- g Jg 6:25
- h De 7:25
- i De 12:3
- j Ex 19:6
- k De 14:2
- l Jer 2:3
- m Ex 19:5
- n Ps 135:4
- o Am 3:2
- p Mal 3:17
- q De 4:37
- r De 10:15
- s Ps 105:6
- t Ro 9:11
- u De 10:22
- v Ps 105:12
- w Isa 51:2
- x De 23:5
- y Ge 22:16
- z Ex 32:13
- aa De 10:15
- ab Ps 105:9
- ac Lu 1:73
- ad Ex 13:14
- ae m Ex 6:8
- af Ex 13:3
- ag Isa 51:10
- ah n Le 26:45
- ai De 4:35
- aj Ps 68:20
- ak o Isa 49:7
- al 1Co 10:13
- am 2Co 1:18
- an Heb 11:11
- ao p Ne 1:5
- ap Da 9:4
- aq Ex 34:7
- ar De 5:10
- as r Ps 21:9
- at Ps 68:2
- au Pr 2:22
- av Isa 59:18
- aw Na 1:2
- ax 2Pe 3:7
- ay s De 5:32
- az Joh 13:17
- ba Jas 1:22
- bb t Ex 15:26
- bc De 28:1
- bd u Ps 105:8
- be v Mic 7:20
- bf Lu 1:55
- bg Lu 1:72
- bh w Ex 23:25
- bi Pr 10:22

## Second Col.

- a Le 26:9
- b De 28:4
- c Le 26:4
- d Ps 107:38
- e Ge 13:15
- f De 33:29
- g Ps 115:15
- h Ps 147:20
- i Ex 23:26
- j De 28:11
- k Ps 127:3
- l De 28:27
- m De 28:60
- n Am 4:10
- o De 7:2
- p De 20:16
- q Jos 10:28
- r Jos 15:16
- s Le 18:25
- t De 9:5

tiply you<sup>a</sup> and bless the fruit of your belly<sup>b</sup> and the fruit of your soil,<sup>c</sup> your grain and your new wine and your oil, the young of your cows and the progeny of your flock,<sup>d</sup> on the soil that he swore to your forefathers to give to you.<sup>e</sup> **14** The most blessed of all the peoples you will become.<sup>f</sup> There will not prove to be in you a male or a female without offspring, nor among your domestic animals.<sup>g</sup> **15** And Jehovah will certainly remove from you every sickness; and as for all the evil diseases of Egypt that you have known,<sup>h</sup> he will not place them upon you, and he will indeed put them upon all those who hate you. **16** And you must consume all the peoples whom Jehovah your God is giving to you.<sup>i</sup> Your eye must not feel sorry for them;<sup>j</sup> and you must not serve their gods,<sup>k</sup> because that will be a snare to you.<sup>l</sup>

**17** "In case you say in your heart, 'These nations are too populous for me. How shall I be able to drive them away?'<sup>m</sup> **18** you must not be afraid of them.<sup>n</sup> You should by all means remember what Jehovah your God did to Phar'aoth and all Egypt,<sup>o</sup> **19** the great provings that your eyes saw,<sup>p</sup> and the signs and the miracles<sup>q</sup> and the strong hand<sup>r</sup> and the outstretched arm<sup>s</sup> with which Jehovah your God brought you out.<sup>t</sup> That is the way Jehovah your God will do to all the peoples before whom you are afraid.<sup>u</sup> **20** And Jehovah your God will also send the feeling of dejection<sup>v</sup> upon them, until those perish who were let remain<sup>w</sup> and who were concealing themselves from before you. **21** You must not suffer a shock because of them, for Jehovah

k Ex 20:3; l Ex 23:33; De 12:30; Jg 2:3; Ps 106:36; m Nu 13:31; n De 1:29; De 31:6; Ps 27:1; Isa 41:10; o Ex 14:13; Ps 105:27; Ps 135:8; Ac 13:17; p De 29:3; Ne 9:11; q Ne 9:10; Jer 32:20; r Ex 13:3; s De 11:2; t De 4:34; u Ex 23:28; Jos 3:10; v De 2:25; Jos 2:9; Jos 24:12; w Ex 23:29.

your God is in your midst,<sup>a</sup> a great and fear-inspiring God.<sup>b</sup>

**22** "And Jehovah your God will certainly push these nations away from before you little by little.<sup>c</sup> You will not be allowed to finish them off quickly, for fear the wild beasts of the field may multiply against you. **23** And Jehovah your God will indeed abandon them to you and rout them with a great rout, until they are annihilated.<sup>d</sup> **24** And he will certainly give their kings into your hand,<sup>e</sup> and you must destroy their names from under the heavens.<sup>f</sup> Nobody will take a firm stand against you,<sup>g</sup> until you have exterminated them.<sup>h</sup> **25** The graven images of their gods you should burn in the fire.<sup>i</sup> You must not desire the silver and the gold upon them,<sup>j</sup> nor indeed take it for yourself,<sup>k</sup> for fear you may be ensnared by it;<sup>l</sup> for it is a thing detestable<sup>m</sup> to Jehovah your God. **26** And you must not bring a detestable thing into your house and actually become a thing devoted to destruction like it. You should thoroughly loathe it and absolutely detest it,<sup>n</sup> because it is something devoted to destruction.<sup>o</sup>

**8** "Every commandment that I am commanding you today you should be careful to keep,<sup>p</sup> in order that you may continue living<sup>q</sup> and indeed multiply and go in and take possession of the land about which Jehovah swore to your forefathers.<sup>r</sup> **2** And you must remember all the way that Jehovah your God made you walk these forty years in the wilderness,<sup>s</sup> in order to humble you,<sup>t</sup> to put you to the test<sup>u</sup> so as to know what was in your heart,<sup>v</sup> as to whether you would keep his commandments or not. **3** So he humbled you and let you go hungry<sup>w</sup> and fed you with the manna,<sup>x</sup> which nei-

## CHAP. 7

a Nu 14:9  
Ps 46:5  
b De 10:17  
Isa 4:6  
Ne 1:5  
Ne 9:32  
c Ex 23:30  
d De 9:3  
e Jos 10:24  
Jos 12:1  
f Ex 17:14  
Ps 9:5  
g De 11:25  
Jos 1:5  
Jos 23:9  
Ro 8:31  
h Jos 11:14  
i Ex 32:20  
De 12:3  
1Ch 14:12  
j Isa 30:22  
k Jos 7:21  
l De 7:16  
Jg 8:27  
m De 27:15  
De 29:17  
n Ro 2:22  
o Le 27:28  
De 13:17

## CHAP. 8

p De 5:32  
Ps 119:4  
1Th 4:1  
q Pr 3:2  
r Ge 15:18  
s De 2:7  
De 29:5  
Am 2:10  
t Ps 101:5  
Lu 18:14  
1Pe 5:6  
u Ex 16:4  
Ex 20:20  
v De 13:3  
Ps 139:23  
Pr 17:3  
w Ex 16:3  
x Ex 16:31  
Ps 78:24

## Second Col.

a Mt 4:4  
b De 29:5  
Ne 9:21  
c 2Sa 7:14  
Pr 3:12  
1Co 11:32  
Heb 12:6  
Re 3:19  
d De 5:33  
2Ch 6:31  
Ps 128:1  
Lu 1:6  
e 1Sa 12:24  
f Ex 3:8  
Le 26:4  
De 11:12  
Ne 9:25  
g De 11:1  
h Nu 13:23  
i Eze 20:6  
j De 6:11  
k Ps 103:2  
Ps 134:1  
1Ch 29:14  
m Ps 106:21  
n De 6:12

ther you had known nor your fathers had known; in order to make you know that not by bread alone does man live but by every expression of Jehovah's mouth does man live.<sup>a</sup> **4** Your mantle did not wear out upon you, nor did your foot become swollen these forty years.<sup>b</sup> **5** And you well know with your own heart that just as a man corrects his son, Jehovah your God was correcting you.<sup>c</sup>

**6** "And you must keep the commandments of Jehovah your God by walking in his ways<sup>d</sup> and by fearing him.<sup>e</sup> **7** For Jehovah your God is bringing you into a good land,<sup>f</sup> a land of torrent valleys of water, springs and watery deeps issuing forth in the valley plain<sup>g</sup> and in the mountainous region, **8** a land of wheat and barley and vines and figs and pomegranates,<sup>h</sup> a land of oil olives and honey,<sup>i</sup> **9** a land in which you will not eat bread with scarcity, in which you will lack nothing, a land the stones of which are iron and out of the mountains of which you will mine copper.

**10** "When you have eaten and satisfied yourself,<sup>j</sup> you must also bless<sup>k</sup> Jehovah your God for the good land that he has given you.<sup>l</sup> **11** Watch out for yourself that you may not forget<sup>m</sup> Jehovah your God so as not to keep his commandments and his judicial decisions and his statutes that I am commanding you today;<sup>n</sup> **12** for fear that you may eat and indeed satisfy yourself, and you may build good houses and indeed dwell in them,<sup>o</sup> **13** and your herd and your flock may increase, and silver and gold may increase for you, and all that is yours may increase; **14** and your heart may indeed be lifted up<sup>p</sup> and you may indeed forget Jehovah your God, who brought

o De 32:15; Jer 22:14; Ho 13:6; p De 9:4; 1Co 4:7.

you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves;<sup>a</sup> **15** who caused you to walk through the great and fear-inspiring wilderness,<sup>b</sup> with poisonous serpents<sup>c</sup> and scorpions and with thirsty ground that has no water; who brought forth water for you out of the flinty rock;<sup>d</sup> **16** who fed you with manna<sup>e</sup> in the wilderness, which your fathers had not known, in order to humble you<sup>f</sup> and in order to put you to the test so as to do you good in your afterdays;<sup>g</sup> **17** and you do say in your heart, 'My own power and the full might of my own hand have made this wealth for me.'<sup>h</sup> **18** And you must remember Jehovah your God, because he is the giver of power to you to make wealth;<sup>i</sup> in order to carry out his covenant that he swore to your forefathers, as at this day.<sup>j</sup>

**19** "And it must occur that if you should at all forget Jehovah your God and you should actually walk after other gods and serve them and bow down to them, I do bear witness against you today that you people will absolutely perish.<sup>k</sup> **20** Like the nations that Jehovah is destroying from before you, that is the way you will perish, because you will not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.<sup>l</sup>

**9** "Hear, O Israel, you are today crossing the Jordan<sup>m</sup> to go in and dispossess nations greater and mightier than you,<sup>n</sup> cities great and fortified to the heavens,<sup>o</sup> **2** a people great and tall, the sons of An'a-kim,<sup>p</sup> about whom you yourself have known and you yourself have heard it said, 'Who can make a firm stand before the sons of A'nak?' **3** And you well know today that Jehovah your God is crossing before you.<sup>q</sup> A consuming fire he is,<sup>r</sup> He will annihilate<sup>s</sup> them, and he himself will subdue them before you; and you must dispossess them and destroy them speedily,

## CHAP. 8

a Ps 106:21  
b De 1:19  
Jer 2:6  
c Nu 21:6  
d Nu 20:11  
Ps 78:15  
Ps 105:41  
Ps 114:8  
1Co 10:4  
e Ex 16:35  
Joh 6:31  
Joh 6:49  
f De 8:2  
g 2Co 4:17  
Heb 12:11  
1Pe 1:7  
h Ho 12:8  
Hab 1:16  
1Co 4:7  
i Ps 127:1  
Pr 10:22  
Ho 2:3  
j De 7:12  
k De 4:26  
De 30:18  
Jos 23:13  
1Sa 12:25  
l Da 9:11  
Da 9:12  
Am 3:2

## CHAP. 9

m De 11:31  
Jos 4:19  
n De 4:38  
De 7:1  
De 11:23  
o Nu 13:28  
p Nu 13:33  
De 1:28  
De 2:21  
q De 1:30  
De 20:4  
De 31:3  
Jos 3:11  
r De 4:24  
Na 1:6  
Heb 12:29  
s De 7:23  
De 20:16

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:31  
De 7:24  
b De 7:8  
Eze 36:22  
c Ge 15:16  
De 12:31  
De 18:12  
d 1Ki 8:46  
Ps 51:5  
Ro 3:23  
Ro 5:12  
Tit 3:5  
e Jer 17:9  
f Le 18:25  
g Ge 13:15  
Ge 17:8  
h Ge 26:3  
1Ge 28:13  
i Ex 34:9  
Ps 78:8  
Isa 48:4  
Ac 7:51  
k De 9:22  
Ps 135:40  
Heb 3:16

ly, just as Jehovah has spoken to you.<sup>a</sup>

**4** "Do not say in your heart when Jehovah your God pushes them away from before you this, 'It was for my own righteousness that Jehovah has brought me in to take possession of this land,'<sup>b</sup> whereas it is for the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah is driving them away from before you.<sup>c</sup> **5** It is not for your righteousness<sup>d</sup> or for the uprightness of your heart<sup>e</sup> that you are going in to take possession of their land; in fact, it is for the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah your God is driving them away from before you,<sup>f</sup> and in order to carry out the word that Jehovah swore to your forefathers, Abraham,<sup>g</sup> Isaac<sup>h</sup> and Jacob.<sup>i</sup> **6** And you must know that it is not for your righteousness that Jehovah your God is giving you this good land to take possession of it; for you are a stiff-necked people.<sup>j</sup>

**7** "Remember: Do not forget how you have provoked Jehovah your God in the wilderness.<sup>k</sup> From the day that you went out of the land of Egypt until your coming to this place you people have proved rebellious in your behavior with Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **8** Even in Ho'reb you provoked Jehovah to anger so that Jehovah got incensed at you to the point of annihilating you.<sup>m</sup> **9** When I went up the mountain to receive the stone tablets,<sup>n</sup> the tablets of the covenant that Jehovah had concluded with you,<sup>o</sup> and I kept dwelling in the mountain forty days and forty nights,<sup>p</sup> (I neither ate bread nor drank water,) **10** then Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone written upon with God's finger;<sup>q</sup> and upon them were all the words that Je-

1 Ex 17:2; Nu 11:4; Nu 16:2; Nu 25:2; De 31:27; De 32:5; Ne 9:16; m Ex 32:4; Ex 32:10; Ps 106:19; n Ex 24:12; Ex 31:18; Ex 32:16; o Ex 24:7; Ga 4:24; p Ex 24:18; q Ex 31:18; Ps 8:3; Mt 12:28; Lu 11:20.

# DEUTERONOMY 9:11-28

hovah had spoken with you in the mountain out of the middle of the fire in the day of the congregation.<sup>a</sup> **11** And it came about that at the end of the forty days and forty nights Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant;<sup>b</sup> **12** and Jehovah proceeded to say to me, 'Get up, go down quickly from here, because your people whom you brought out of Egypt have acted ruinously.<sup>c</sup> They have turned aside quickly from the way about which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molten image.'<sup>d</sup> **13** And Jehovah went on to say this to me, 'I have seen this people, and, look! it is a stiff-necked people.<sup>e</sup> **14** Let me alone that I may annihilate<sup>f</sup> them and wipe out their name from under the heavens,<sup>g</sup> and let me make you a nation mightier and more populous than they are.'<sup>h</sup>

**15** "After that I turned and went down from the mountain, while the mountain was burning with fire;<sup>i</sup> and the two tablets of the covenant were in both my hands.<sup>j</sup> **16** Then I looked, and there you had sinned against Jehovah YOUR God! You had made yourselves a molten calf.<sup>k</sup> You had turned aside quickly from the way about which Jehovah had commanded you.<sup>l</sup> **17** At that I took hold of the two tablets and flung them down from both my hands and shattered them before YOUR eyes.<sup>m</sup> **18** And I proceeded to prostrate myself before Jehovah, as at first, forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water,<sup>n</sup> because of all YOUR sin that you had committed in doing evil in the eyes of Jehovah so as to offend him.<sup>o</sup> **19** For I was scared because of the hot anger with which Jehovah had got indignant at you to the point of annihilating you.<sup>p</sup> However, Jehovah listened to me also that time.<sup>q</sup>

## Three more provokings recalled

250

### CHAP. 9

a Ex 19:19  
De 4:10  
De 4:12  
b Ex 31:18  
De 4:13  
c Ex 32:7  
De 4:16  
d Ex 32:4  
e Ex 32:9  
f Ex 32:10  
g De 7:24  
Ps 9:5  
h Nu 14:12  
i Ex 19:18  
De 4:11  
j Ex 32:15  
k Ac 7:40  
l Ex 20:3  
Ex 20:4  
De 5:8  
Ac 7:41  
m Ex 32:19  
n Ex 34:28  
o Ne 9:18  
p Ex 32:10  
q Ex 32:11  
Ex 32:14  
De 10:10  
Ps 106:23

### Second Col.

a Ex 32:2  
Ex 32:21  
Ex 32:35  
b Pr 15:29  
Jas 5:16  
c Ex 32:4  
d Ex 32:20  
Isa 30:22  
e Nu 11:3  
f Ex 17:7  
De 6:16  
g Nu 11:4  
Nu 11:34  
h De 9:7  
i Nu 13:26  
De 1:19  
j Nu 14:3  
Nu 14:4  
Isa 63:10  
k De 1:32  
Ps 106:24  
Heb 3:19  
l Ps 106:25  
m De 31:27  
Ac 7:51  
n Ex 34:28  
De 9:18  
Mt 4:2  
o De 9:19  
p Ps 99:6  
Pr 15:29  
Jas 5:16  
q Ex 19:5  
De 32:9  
Ps 135:4  
Am 3:2  
r 1Ki 8:51  
s Ex 32:11  
Ps 99:6  
t Ex 3:6  
Ex 6:8  
De 9:5  
u Ex 32:31  
Ps 78:8  
Mic 7:18  
v De 5:6

**20** "At Aaron, too, Jehovah got very incensed to the point of annihilating him;<sup>a</sup> but I made supplication<sup>b</sup> also in behalf of Aaron at that particular time. **21** And YOUR sin that you had made, the calf,<sup>c</sup> I took, and I proceeded to burn it in the fire and to crush it, grinding it thoroughly until it had become fine like dust; after which I threw its dust into the torrent that was descending from the mountain.<sup>d</sup>

**22** "Further, at Tab'e-rah<sup>e</sup> and at Mas'sah<sup>f</sup> and at Kib'roth-hat-ta'a-vah<sup>g</sup> you proved yourselves provokers of Jehovah to anger.<sup>h</sup> **23** And when Jehovah sent you out of Ka'desh-bar-ne-a,<sup>i</sup> saying, 'Go up and take possession of the land that I shall certainly give you!' then you behaved rebelliously against the order of Jehovah YOUR God,<sup>j</sup> and you did not exercise faith<sup>k</sup> toward him and did not listen to his voice.<sup>l</sup> **24** You have proved yourselves rebellious in behavior with Jehovah<sup>m</sup> from the day of my knowing you.

**25** "So I kept prostrating myself before Jehovah forty days and forty nights,<sup>n</sup> for I prostrated myself thus because Jehovah talked of annihilating you.<sup>o</sup> **26** And I began to make supplication<sup>p</sup> to Jehovah and to say, 'O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, do not bring to ruin your people, even your private property,<sup>q</sup> whom you redeemed with your greatness, whom you brought out of Egypt<sup>r</sup> with a strong hand.<sup>s</sup> **27** Remember your servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.<sup>t</sup> Do not turn your face to the hardness of this people and their wickedness and their sin,<sup>u</sup> **28** for fear the land<sup>v</sup> out of which you brought us may say: "Because Jehovah was unable to bring them into the land that he had promised them, and because he hated them he brought them out to put them to death in

the wilderness.”<sup>a</sup> **29** They are, too, your people and your private property<sup>b</sup> whom you brought out with your great power and your outstretched arm.<sup>c</sup>

**10** “At that particular time Jehovah said to me, ‘Carve for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones,<sup>d</sup> and come up to me into the mountain, and you must make an ark of wood<sup>e</sup> for yourself. **2** And I shall write upon the tablets the words that appeared on the first tablets, which you shattered, and you must place them in the ark.’ **3** So I made an ark of acacia wood and carved two tablets of stone like the first ones<sup>f</sup> and went up into the mountain, and the two tablets were in my hand. **4** Then he wrote upon the tablets the same writing as the first,<sup>g</sup> the Ten Words,<sup>h</sup> which Jehovah had spoken to you in the mountain out of the middle of the fire<sup>i</sup> in the day of the congregation;<sup>j</sup> after which Jehovah gave them to me. **5** Then I turned and went down from the mountain<sup>k</sup> and placed the tablets in the ark that I had made, that they might continue there, just as Jehovah had commanded me.<sup>l</sup>

**6** “And the sons of Israel pulled away from Be-er’oth Ben’e-ja’a-kan<sup>m</sup> for Mo-se’rah. There Aaron died, and he got to be buried there;<sup>n</sup> and Ele-a-zar his son began to act as priest instead of him.<sup>o</sup> **7** From there they pulled away for Gud’go-dah, and from Gud’go-dah for Jot’ba-thah,<sup>p</sup> a land of torrent valleys running with water.

**8** “At that particular time Jehovah separated the tribe of Le’-vi<sup>q</sup> to carry the ark of Jehovah’s covenant,<sup>r</sup> to stand before Jehovah for ministering to him<sup>s</sup> and to bless in his name until this day.<sup>t</sup> **9** That is why Le’vi has come to have no share and inheritance<sup>u</sup> with his brothers. Jeho-

## CHAP. 9

a Ex 32:12  
Nu 14:16  
Ps 115:2  
b De 4:20  
1Ki 8:51  
Ne 1:10  
Ps 74:2  
Ps 95:7  
Ps 100:3  
c Ex 6:6  
De 4:34  
Isa 63:12

## CHAP. 10

d Ex 34:1  
e De 10:3  
f Ex 34:4  
g Ex 32:15  
h Ex 34:28  
i Ex 20:1  
De 4:13  
j De 4:36  
De 5:4  
k Ex 19:17  
De 5:22  
l Ex 34:29  
m Nu 33:31  
n Nu 20:23  
Nu 20:24  
Nu 33:38  
o Nu 20:28  
p Nu 33:33  
q Nu 1:50  
Nu 3:6  
Nu 8:14  
Nu 16:9  
r Nu 3:31  
Nu 4:15  
1Ch 15:15  
s De 18:5  
2Ch 29:11  
t Nu 6:23  
De 21:5  
2Ch 30:27  
u Nu 18:24  
Nu 26:62  
De 18:1

## Second Col.

a Nu 18:20  
b Ex 24:18  
Ex 34:28  
c Ex 32:14  
d Ezr 3:11  
e Ge 15:18  
f Mic 6:8  
g De 5:29  
De 6:13  
Ps 34:9  
Pr 8:13  
h De 5:33  
Jos 22:5  
Eze 11:20  
i De 30:16  
j De 6:5  
De 11:13  
Lu 10:27  
k Ex 24:7  
l De 6:24  
m Ps 69:11  
Ps 115:16  
Isa 66:1  
n 1Ch 29:11  
Ps 24:1  
1Co 10:26  
De 4:37  
Ps 105:6

## DEUTERONOMY 9:29-10:19

vah is his inheritance, just as Jehovah your God had said to him.<sup>a</sup> **10** And I—I stayed in the mountain the same as the first days, forty days and forty nights,<sup>b</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to listen to me also on that occasion.<sup>c</sup> Jehovah did not want to bring you to ruin.<sup>d</sup> **11** Then Jehovah said to me, ‘Get up, go before the people for a pulling away, that they may go in and take possession of the land that I have sworn to their forefathers to give to them.’<sup>e</sup>

**12** “And now, O Israel, what is Jehovah your God asking of you<sup>f</sup> but to fear<sup>g</sup> Jehovah your God, so as to walk in all his ways<sup>h</sup> and to love him<sup>i</sup> and to serve Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul;<sup>j</sup> **13** to keep the commandments of Jehovah and his statutes<sup>k</sup> that I am commanding you today, for your good;<sup>l</sup> **14** Behold, to Jehovah your God belong the heavens,<sup>m</sup> even the heavens of the heavens, the earth<sup>n</sup> and all that is in it. **15** Only to your forefathers did Jehovah get attached so as to love them, so that he chose their offspring after them,<sup>o</sup> even you, out of all the peoples, as at this day. **16** And you must circumcise the foreskin of your hearts<sup>p</sup> and not harden your necks any longer.<sup>q</sup> **17** For Jehovah YOUR God is the God of gods<sup>r</sup> and the Lord of lords,<sup>s</sup> the God great, mighty and fear-inspiring,<sup>t</sup> who treats none with partiality<sup>u</sup> nor accepts a bribe,<sup>v</sup> **18** executing judgment for the fatherless boy and the widow<sup>w</sup> and loving the alien resident<sup>x</sup> so as to give him bread and a mantle. **19** You too must love the alien resident,<sup>y</sup> for you became alien residents in the land of Egypt.<sup>z</sup>

p De 30:6; Jer 4:4; Ro 2:29; Php 3:3; Col 2:11;  
q Ex 34:9; De 9:6; De 31:27; r Ex 18:11; 2Ch 2:5;  
s Ps 97:9; s Ps 136:3; t De 7:21; Ne 1:5; Ne 9:32;  
u Job 34:19; Ac 10:34; Ro 2:11; Eph 6:9; v 2Ch 19:7; w Ps 68:5; Ps 145:9; Jas 1:27; x Le 19:10; De 24:14; y Le 19:34; z Ex 22:21.



**20** "Jehovah your God you should fear.<sup>a</sup> Him you should serve,<sup>b</sup> and to him you should cling,<sup>c</sup> and by his name you should make sworn statements.<sup>d</sup> **21** He is the One for you to praise,<sup>e</sup> and he is your God, who has done with you these great and fear-inspiring things that your eyes have seen.<sup>f</sup> **22** With seventy souls your forefathers went down into Egypt,<sup>g</sup> and now Jehovah your God has constituted you like the stars of the heavens for multitude.<sup>h</sup>

**11** "And you must love Jehovah your God<sup>i</sup> and keep your obligation to him and his statutes and his judicial decisions<sup>j</sup> and his commandments always.<sup>k</sup> **2** And you well know today (for I do not address your sons who have not known and who have not seen the discipline of Jehovah<sup>k</sup> your God, his greatness,<sup>l</sup> his strong hand<sup>m</sup> and his outstretched arm,<sup>n</sup> **3** nor his signs and his deeds that he did in the midst of Egypt<sup>o</sup> to Pharaoh the king of Egypt and to all his land; **4** nor what he did to the military forces of Egypt, to his horses and his war chariots against the faces of which he made the waters of the Red Sea overflow when they were chasing after them,<sup>p</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to destroy them till this day;<sup>q</sup> **5** nor what he has done to you in the wilderness until your coming to this place; **6** nor what he did to Da'than and A-bi'ram<sup>r</sup> the sons of E-li'ab the son of Reu'ben, when the earth opened its mouth and proceeded to swallow them up and their households and their tents and every existing thing that stepped after them in the midst of all Israel;<sup>s</sup> **7** for your eyes were the ones seeing all the great deeds of Jehovah that he did.<sup>t</sup>

**8** "And you must keep the whole commandment<sup>u</sup> that I am

## CHAP. 10

a De 6:13  
b Lu 4:8  
c De 6:13  
d De 6:13  
e Ex 15:2  
f Ps 105:45  
g Re 19:6  
h 2Sa 7:23  
i Ge 46:27  
j Ex 1:5  
k Ac 7:14  
l Ge 15:5  
m De 1:10  
n Ne 9:23

## CHAP. 11

i De 6:5  
j De 10:12  
k Mr 12:30  
l De 4:45  
m De 8:5  
n Heb 12:6  
o De 5:24  
p De 9:26  
q Ex 13:3  
r De 7:19  
s Isa 63:12  
t De 4:34  
u Ne 9:10  
v Ps 105:27  
w Ex 14:23  
x Ps 136:15  
y Heb 11:29  
z Ex 14:28  
aa Ex 15:4  
ab Nu 16:1  
ac Ps 106:17  
ad Nu 16:32  
ae De 7:19  
af De 29:3  
ag Mt 5:19

## Second Col.

a De 1:38  
b De 4:40  
c Ps 91:16  
d Pr 3:2  
e Ge 13:15  
f Ge 26:3  
g Ge 28:13  
h De 9:5  
i Ex 3:8  
j Eze 20:6  
k De 1:7  
l De 8:7  
m De 8:9  
n 1Ki 9:3  
o Ps 33:18  
p Ps 34:15  
q Ex 15:26  
r De 6:17  
s De 4:29  
t De 6:5  
u De 10:12  
v Mt 22:37  
w Le 26:4  
x De 28:12  
y Ps 65:10  
z Isa 30:23  
aa Jer 14:22  
ab Jer 5:24  
ac Joe 2:23  
ad Jas 5:7  
ae Ps 104:14  
af De 6:11  
ag De 8:10  
ah Joe 2:19  
ai De 29:18  
aj Job 31:27  
ak Heb 3:12

commanding you today, in order that you may grow strong and may indeed enter in and take possession of the land to which you are crossing to take possession of it,<sup>a</sup> **9** and in order that you may lengthen your days<sup>b</sup> on the soil that Jehovah swore to your forefathers to give to them and their seed,<sup>c</sup> a land flowing with milk and honey.<sup>d</sup>

**10** "For the land to which you are going to take possession of it is not like the land of Egypt out of which you came, where you used to sow your seed and you had to do irrigating with your foot, like a garden of vegetables.

**11** But the land to which you are crossing to take possession of it is a land of mountains and valley<sup>e</sup> plains. Of the rain of the heavens it drinks water; **12** a land that Jehovah your God is caring for. The eyes<sup>f</sup> of Jehovah your God are constantly upon it, from the beginning of the year to the close of the year.

**13** "And it must occur that if you will without fail obey my commandments<sup>g</sup> that I am commanding you today so as to love Jehovah your God and to serve him with all your heart and all your soul,<sup>h</sup> **14** I also shall certainly give rain for your land at its appointed time,<sup>i</sup> autumn rain and spring rain,<sup>j</sup> and you will indeed gather your grain and your sweet wine and your oil. **15** And I shall certainly give vegetation in your field for your domestic animals,<sup>k</sup> and you will indeed eat and be satisfied.<sup>l</sup> **16** Watch out for yourselves for fear your heart may be enticed,<sup>m</sup> and you do turn aside and worship other gods and bow down to them.<sup>n</sup> **17** And Jehovah's anger does blaze against you, and he does shut up the heavens so that no rain will occur<sup>o</sup> and the

n De 8:19; De 30:17; o De 28:23; 1Ki 8:35; 2Ch 7:13; Am 4:7.

## 253 Wipe out false religion in Canaan

ground will not give its produce and you have to perish speedily from off the good land that Jehovah is giving you.<sup>a</sup>

**18** "And you must apply these words of mine to your heart<sup>b</sup> and your soul and bind them as a sign upon your hand, and they must serve as a frontlet band between your eyes.<sup>c</sup> **19** You must also teach them to your sons, so as to speak of them when you sit in your house and when you walk on the road and when you lie down and when you get up.<sup>d</sup> **20** And you must write them upon the doorposts of your house and on your gates,<sup>e</sup> **21** in order that your days and the days of your sons may be many<sup>f</sup> on the soil that Jehovah swore to your forefathers to give to them,<sup>g</sup> as the days of the heavens over the earth.<sup>h</sup>

**22** "For if you strictly keep all this commandment<sup>i</sup> that I am commanding you so as to do it, to love Jehovah your God,<sup>j</sup> to walk in all his ways<sup>k</sup> and to cling to him,<sup>l</sup> **23** Jehovah also must drive away all these nations on account of you,<sup>m</sup> and you will certainly dispossess nations greater and more numerous than you are.<sup>n</sup> **24** Every place on which the sole of your foot will tread will become yours.<sup>o</sup> From the wilderness up to Leb'a-non, from the River, the river Euphrates, to the western sea your boundary will become.<sup>p</sup> **25** No man will make a firm stand against you.<sup>q</sup> The dread of you and the fear of you Jehovah your God will put before the face of all the land<sup>r</sup> on which you will tread, just as he has promised you.

**26** "See, I am putting before you today blessing and malediction:<sup>s</sup> **27** the blessing, provided you will obey the commandments of Jehovah your God<sup>t</sup> that I am commanding you today; **28** and the malediction,<sup>u</sup> if you will not obey the command-

## DEUTERONOMY 11:18-12:3

### CHAP. 11

a De 4:26  
De 8:19  
De 30:18  
Jos 23:13  
b De 6:6  
Ps 37:31  
Pr 7:3  
Isa 51:7  
c Ex 13:9  
Ex 13:16  
De 6:8  
d De 4:9  
De 6:7  
Ps 34:11  
Ps 78:5  
Pr 22:6  
Eph 6:4  
e De 6:9  
f De 4:40  
De 2:2  
Pr 3:2  
Pr 4:10  
Pr 9:11  
g De 13:15  
h Ps 72:5  
Ps 89:29  
i De 6:17  
De 11:13  
Ec 12:13  
j De 6:5  
Lu 10:27  
k Jos 22:5  
Ps 81:13  
Eze 11:20  
l De 10:20  
De 13:4  
m Ex 23:28  
De 9:5  
Jos 3:10  
Ps 44:2  
n De 4:38  
De 7:1  
De 9:1  
o Jos 1:3  
Jos 14:9  
p Ex 15:18  
Ex 23:31  
q De 7:24  
Jos 1:5  
r Ex 23:27  
De 2:25  
Jos 2:9  
Jos 5:1  
s De 28:2  
De 28:15  
De 30:1  
De 30:15  
t De 28:1  
Ps 19:11  
Isa 1:19  
u Le 26:16  
Isa 1:20

### Second Col.

a Ro 2:8  
Ro 2:9  
b Ex 23:23  
De 9:1  
c De 27:12  
Jos 8:33  
d De 27:13  
Jos 6:34  
e De 1:7  
De 3:17  
Jos 12:3  
f 2Ki 4:38  
g Ge 12:6  
h De 9:1  
Jos 1:11  
i De 4:45

ments of Jehovah your God<sup>a</sup> and you do turn aside from the way about which I am commanding you today, so as to walk after other gods whom you have not known.

**29** "And it must occur that when Jehovah your God brings you into the land to which you are going to take possession of it,<sup>b</sup> you must also give the blessing upon Mount Ger'i-zim<sup>c</sup> and the malediction upon Mount E'bal.<sup>d</sup> **30** Are they not on the side of the Jordan toward the direction of the sunset, in the land of the Ca'naan-ites dwelling in the Ar'a-bah,<sup>e</sup> in front of Gil'gal,<sup>f</sup> beside the big trees of Mo'reh?<sup>g</sup> **31** For you are crossing the Jordan to go in and take possession of the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, and you must take possession of it and dwell in it.<sup>h</sup> **32** And you must be careful to carry out all the regulations and the judicial decisions<sup>i</sup> that I am putting before you today.<sup>j</sup>

**12** "These are the regulations<sup>k</sup> and the judicial decisions<sup>l</sup> that you should be careful to carry out<sup>m</sup> in the land that Jehovah the God of your forefathers will certainly allow you to take possession of, all the days that you are alive on the soil.<sup>n</sup> **2** You should absolutely destroy<sup>o</sup> all the places where the nations whom you are dispossessing have served their gods, on the tall mountains and the hills and under every luxuriant tree.<sup>p</sup> **3** And you must pull down their altars<sup>q</sup> and shatter their sacred pillars,<sup>r</sup> and you should burn their sacred poles<sup>s</sup> in the fire and cut down the graven images<sup>t</sup> of their gods, and you must destroy their names from that place.<sup>u</sup>

j De 5:32; De 12:32; Ps 119:4; 1Jo 5:3; CHAP. 12  
k Le 26:46; De 4:5; 1Le 19:37; Le 25:18; m De  
4:40; De 6:1; Jas 1:22; n De 4:10; 1Ki 8:40; o Ex  
34:13; p Eze 20:28; q Jg 2:2; Jg 6:25; r Ex 23:24;  
2Ki 18:4; s Ex 34:13; 1Ki 15:13; 2Ki 23:14; 2Ch  
14:3; t Nu 33:52; De 7:5; De 7:25; u Ex 23:13; Jos  
23:7.

4 "You must not do that way to Jehovah your God.<sup>a</sup> 5 But to the place that Jehovah your God will choose out of all your tribes to place his name there, to have it reside, you will seek, and there you must come.<sup>b</sup> 6 And there you must bring your burnt offerings<sup>c</sup> and your sacrifices and your tenth parts<sup>d</sup> and the contribution of your hand<sup>e</sup> and your vow offerings<sup>f</sup> and your voluntary offerings<sup>g</sup> and the firstborn ones of your herd and of your flock.<sup>h</sup> 7 And there you must eat before Jehovah your God<sup>i</sup> and rejoice in every undertaking of yours,<sup>j</sup> you and your households, because Jehovah your God has blessed you.

8 "You must not do according to all that we are doing here today, each one whatever is right in his own eyes.<sup>k</sup> 9 Because you have not yet come into the resting-place<sup>l</sup> and the inheritance that Jehovah your God is giving you. 10 And you must cross the Jordan<sup>m</sup> and dwell in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as a possession,<sup>n</sup> and he will certainly give you rest from all your enemies round about, and you will indeed dwell in security.<sup>o</sup> 11 And it must occur that the place<sup>p</sup> that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there is where you will bring all about which I am commanding you, your burnt offerings<sup>q</sup> and your sacrifices, your tenth parts<sup>r</sup> and the contribution<sup>s</sup> of your hand and every choice of your vow<sup>t</sup> offerings that you will vow to Jehovah. 12 And you must rejoice before Jehovah your God,<sup>u</sup> you and your sons and your daughters and your man slaves and your slave girls and the Levite who is inside your gates, because he has no share or inheritance with you.<sup>v</sup> 13 Watch out for yourself for fear you may offer up your burnt offerings in any other place

CHAP. 12

a Le 18:3

De 12:31

2Ch 17:15

b De 26:2

2Ch 7:12

c Le 1:3

d De 12:17

De 14:22

e Nu 18:19

De 12:11

f Le 7:16

De 12:18

g Le 23:38

1Ch 28:9

Ezr 2:68

h De 12:17

De 15:19

i De 14:23

De 15:20

j Le 23:40

De 12:12

De 12:18

De 14:26

Ps 32:11

Ps 100:2

Psa 4:4

k Nu 15:39

Jg 17:6

Pr 21:2

l 1Ki 8:56

1Ch 23:25

Heb 4:8

m Jos 3:17

n De 4:22

De 9:1

o De 33:28

1Ki 4:25

Ps 4:8

Pr 1:33

p De 12:6

De 14:23

De 16:2

De 26:2

q Le 1:3

r De 14:22

De 26:12

s Nu 18:19

De 12:6

t Le 7:16

Le 22:18

u De 14:26

1Ki 8:66

Ne 8:10

Psa 4:4

v Nu 18:24

De 10:9

De 14:29

Jos 13:14

Second Col.

a Le 17:4

1Ki 12:28

b 2Ch 7:12

c De 12:21

De 14:26

d Le 5:2

Le 13:3

e De 14:5

De 15:22

f Ge 9:4

Le 7:26

Le 17:10

De 15:23

1Sa 14:33

Eze 33:25

Ac 15:29

g Le 17:13

De 15:23

h De 14:22

i De 12:6

De 14:23

j Le 23:38

k Nu 18:11

you may see.<sup>a</sup> 14 But in the place that Jehovah will choose in one of your tribes is where you should offer up your burnt offerings, and there you should do all that I am commanding you.<sup>b</sup>

15 "Only whenever your soul craves it you may slaughter,<sup>c</sup> and you must eat meat according to the blessing of Jehovah your God that he has given you, inside all your gates. The unclean<sup>d</sup> one and the clean one may eat it, like the gazelle and like the stag.<sup>e</sup>

16 Only the blood you must not eat.<sup>f</sup> On the earth you should pour it out as water.<sup>g</sup> 17 You will not be allowed to eat inside your gates the tenth part of your grain<sup>h</sup> or of your new wine or of your oil or the firstborn ones of your herd and of your flock<sup>i</sup> or any of your vow offerings that you will vow or your voluntary offerings<sup>j</sup> or the contribution of your hand.<sup>k</sup> 18 But before Jehovah your God you will eat it, in the place that Jehovah your God will choose,<sup>l</sup> you and your son and your daughter and your man slave and your slave girl and the Levite who is inside your gates; and you must rejoice<sup>m</sup> before Jehovah your God in every undertaking of yours. 19 Watch out for yourself that you may not abandon the Levite<sup>n</sup> all your days on your soil.

20 "When Jehovah your God will widen out your territory,<sup>o</sup> just as he has promised you,<sup>p</sup> and you will be certain to say, 'Let me eat meat,' because your soul craves to eat meat, whenever your soul craves it you may eat meat.<sup>q</sup> 21 In case the place that Jehovah your God will choose to put his name<sup>r</sup> there should be far away from you, you must then slaughter some of your herd or some of your flock that Jeho-

1 De 12:11; De 14:23; m De 12:7; De 12:12; Psa 3:1; n Nu 18:21; De 14:27; 2Ch 31:4; Ne 10:38; Mal 3:8; o 1Ki 4:21; p Ge 15:18; Ex 24:24; De 11:24; q Le 11:2; De 14:4; r De 14:23; 2Ch 7:12.

vah has given you, just as I have commanded you, and you must eat inside your gates whenever your soul craves it.<sup>a</sup> **22** Only in the way that the gazelle and the stag may be eaten,<sup>b</sup> so you may eat it: the unclean<sup>c</sup> one and the clean one together may eat it. **23** Simply be firmly resolved not to eat the blood,<sup>d</sup> because the blood is the soul<sup>e</sup> and you must not eat the soul with the flesh. **24** You must not eat it. You should pour it out upon the ground as water.<sup>f</sup> **25** You must not eat it, in order that it may go well with you<sup>g</sup> and your sons after you, because you will do what is right in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>h</sup> **26** Merely your holy things<sup>i</sup> that will become yours, and your vow offerings<sup>j</sup> you should carry, and you must come to the place that Jehovah will choose.<sup>k</sup> **27** And you must render up your burnt offerings,<sup>l</sup> the flesh and the blood,<sup>m</sup> upon the altar of Jehovah your God; and the blood of your sacrifices should be poured out against the altar of Jehovah<sup>n</sup> your God, but the flesh you may eat.

**28** "Watch, and you must obey all these words that I am commanding you,<sup>o</sup> in order that it may go well with you<sup>p</sup> and your sons after you to time indefinite, because you will do what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah your God.<sup>q</sup>

**29** "When Jehovah your God will cut off from before you the nations to whom you are going to dispossess them,<sup>r</sup> you must also dispossess them and dwell in their land.<sup>s</sup> **30** Watch out for yourself for fear you may be entrapped after them,<sup>t</sup> after they have been annihilated from before you, and for fear you may inquire respecting their gods, saying, 'How was it these nations used to serve their gods? And I, yes, I, will do the same way.' **31** You must not do that way

## CHAP. 12

a De 12:15  
b De 14:5  
c Le 15:22  
d Le 15:3  
e Le 15:16  
f Le 3:17  
g De 12:16  
h Le 9:4  
i Le 17:11  
j Le 17:14  
k Le 17:13  
l De 15:23  
m De 4:40  
n Isa 3:10  
o De 6:18  
p De 13:18  
q Nu 9:9  
r Nu 18:19  
s J Le 22:18  
t k De 12:11  
u l De 1:9  
v m Le 17:11  
w n Le 4:30  
x o Ps 89:31  
y Ps 105:45  
z l Jo 5:3  
aa p Ga 6:7  
ab q Pr 4:4  
ac r Ex 23:23  
ad De 9:3  
ae De 19:1  
af Ps 44:2  
ag Ps 78:55  
ah s De 6:10  
ai Ps 105:44  
aj t De 7:16  
ak Ps 106:36  
al Eze 20:28  
am Eph 4:17

## Second Col.

a Le 18:3  
b De 12:4  
c b Le 18:21  
d Le 20:2  
e De 18:10  
f 2Ki 17:15  
g Jer 32:35  
h e De 5:1  
i Jos 22:5  
j Ps 119:4  
k d De 4:2  
l Jos 1:7  
m Pr 30:6

## CHAP. 13

e De 18:22  
f Jer 6:13  
g Eze 13:2  
h Zec 13:4  
i Jer 23:25  
j Jer 27:9  
k Mr 13:22  
l 2Th 2:9  
m h Jer 28:9  
n Mt 7:22  
o i Isa 8:19  
p j De 8:2  
q Ps 66:10  
r Mt 24:24  
s l Co 11:19  
t 2Th 2:11  
u k De 6:5  
v De 10:12  
w Mt 22:37  
x l De 10:20  
y m Isa 9:15  
z n De 18:20  
aa Jer 14:14  
ab Zec 13:3  
ac o De 6:14

## DEUTERONOMY 12:22-13:6

to Jehovah your God,<sup>a</sup> for everything detestable to Jehovah that he does hate they have done to their gods, for even their sons and their daughters they regularly burn in the fire to their gods.<sup>b</sup> **32** Every word that I am commanding you is what you should be careful to do.<sup>c</sup> You must not add to it nor take away from it.<sup>d</sup>

**13** "In case a prophet<sup>e</sup> or a dreamer<sup>f</sup> of a dream arises in your midst and does give you a sign or a portent,<sup>g</sup> **2** and the sign or the portent does come true of which he spoke to you,<sup>h</sup> saying, 'Let us walk after other gods, whom you have not known, and let us serve them,' **3** you must not listen to the words of that prophet or to the dreamer of that dream,<sup>i</sup> because Jehovah YOUR God is testing<sup>j</sup> you to know whether you are loving Jehovah YOUR God with all your heart and all your soul.<sup>k</sup> **4** After Jehovah YOUR God you should walk, and him you should fear, and his commandments you should keep, and to his voice you should listen, and him you should serve, and to him you should cling.<sup>l</sup>

**5** And that prophet<sup>m</sup> or that dreamer of the dream should be put to death,<sup>n</sup> because he has spoken of revolt against Jehovah YOUR God, who has brought you out of the land of Egypt and has redeemed you from the house of slaves, to turn you from the way in which Jehovah your God has commanded you to walk;<sup>o</sup> and you must clear out what is evil from your midst.<sup>p</sup>

**6** "In case your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter or your cherished wife or your companion who is like your own soul,<sup>q</sup> should try to allure you in secrecy, saying, 'Let us go and serve

p De 17:7; l Co 5:13; q 1Sa 18:1.

other gods,<sup>a</sup> whom you have not known, neither you nor your forefathers, **7** some of the gods of the peoples who are all around you, the ones near you or those far away from you, from one end of the land to the other end of the land, **8** you must not accede to his wish or listen to him,<sup>b</sup> nor should your eye feel sorry for him, nor must you feel compassion,<sup>c</sup> nor cover him protectively; **9** but you should kill him without fail.<sup>d</sup> Your hand first of all should come upon him to put him to death, and the hand of all the people afterward.<sup>e</sup> **10** And you must stone him with stones, and he must die,<sup>f</sup> because he has sought to turn you away from Jehovah your God, who has brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves.<sup>g</sup> **11** Then all Israel will hear and become afraid, and they will not do anything like this bad thing again in your midst.<sup>h</sup>

**12** "In case you hear it said in one of your cities, which Jehovah your God is giving you to dwell there, **13** 'Good-for-nothing men have gone out from your midst<sup>i</sup> that they may try to turn away the inhabitants of their city,' saying: 'Let us go and serve other gods,' whom you have not known,' **14** you must also search and investigate and inquire thoroughly,<sup>k</sup> and if the thing is established as the truth, this detestable thing has been done in your midst, **15** you should without fail strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword.<sup>l</sup> Devote it and everything that is in it, and its domestic animals, to destruction<sup>m</sup> at the edge of the sword. **16** And all its spoil you should collect into the middle of its public square, and you must burn in the fire the city<sup>n</sup> and all its spoil as a whole offering to Jehovah your God, and it must become a heap of ruins to time indef-

## CHAP. 13

a 1Ki 11:4  
2Pe 2:1  
b Pr 1:10  
Ga 1:3  
c Eze 9:5  
d Ex 22:20  
Ex 32:27  
Nu 25:5  
e De 17:7  
f Le 20:2  
Le 20:27  
De 17:5  
g Ex 13:3  
h De 17:13  
De 19:20  
i Ti 1:20  
Ti 5:20  
j Isa 2:12  
1Ki 21:10  
Jude 19  
k 2Ki 17:21  
De 17:4  
De 19:15  
l Ti 5:19  
Heb 10:28  
m Ex 22:20  
Le 27:28  
n Jos 6:24

## Second Col.

a Jos 8:28  
Jer 49:2  
Mic 1:6  
b Jos 6:18  
Jos 7:1  
c Jos 7:26  
Jos 22:20  
d Ex 33:19  
Ps 78:38  
e Ge 22:17  
Ge 26:4  
Ge 28:14  
f De 12:32  
Ne 1:5  
Ps 119:4  
1Jo 5:3  
g Ex 15:26  
De 6:18

## CHAP. 14

h Isa 63:16  
Isa 64:8  
Jer 3:19  
1Co 8:6  
i Le 19:28  
Jer 16:6  
j Le 21:5  
k Ex 19:6  
Le 19:2  
Le 20:26  
De 28:9  
Ezr 9:2  
l Ex 19:5  
De 7:6  
De 26:18  
m Le 11:43  
Le 20:25  
Eze 4:14  
Ac 10:14  
n Le 11:2  
o 1Ki 4:23  
p Le 11:3  
q Le 11:4  
r Le 11:6  
s Le 11:5  
t Le 11:7  
Isa 65:4  
Isa 66:17  
u Le 11:8

inite.<sup>a</sup> It should never be rebuilt. **17** And nothing at all should stick to your hand of the thing made sacred by ban,<sup>b</sup> in order that Jehovah may turn from his burning anger<sup>c</sup> and may indeed give you mercy and he may certainly show you mercy<sup>d</sup> and multiply you, just as he has sworn to your forefathers.<sup>e</sup> **18** For you should listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by keeping all his commandments<sup>f</sup> that I am commanding you today, so as to do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah your God.<sup>g</sup>

**14** "Sons you are of Jehovah your God.<sup>h</sup> You must not make cuttings<sup>i</sup> upon yourselves or impose baldness<sup>j</sup> on your foreheads for a dead person. **2** For you are a holy people<sup>k</sup> to Jehovah your God, and Jehovah has chosen you to become his people, a special property,<sup>l</sup> out of all the peoples who are on the surface of the ground.

**3** "You must eat no detestable thing of any sort.<sup>m</sup> **4** This is the sort of beast that you may eat:<sup>n</sup> the bull, the sheep and the goat, **5** the stag and gazelle and roebuck<sup>o</sup> and wild goat and antelope and wild sheep and chamois; **6** and every beast that splits the hoof and that forms a cleft into two hoofs, chewing the cud among the beasts.<sup>p</sup> It you may eat. **7** Only this sort you must not eat out of those that chew the cud or that split the hoof, cloven: the camel<sup>q</sup> and the hare<sup>r</sup> and the rock badger,<sup>s</sup> because they are chewers of the cud but do not split the hoof. They are unclean for you. **8** The pig<sup>t</sup> also, because it is a splitter of the hoof but there is no cud. It is unclean for you. None of their flesh must you eat, and their carcasses you must not touch.<sup>u</sup>

**9** "This sort out of everything that is in the waters you may eat: Everything that has fins and

scales you may eat.<sup>a</sup> **10** And everything that has no fins and scales you must not eat.<sup>b</sup> It is unclean for you.

**11** "Any clean bird you may eat. **12** But these are the ones of which you must not eat: the eagle and the osprey and the black vulture,<sup>c</sup> **13** and the red kite and the black kite<sup>d</sup> and the glede according to its kind; **14** and every raven<sup>e</sup> according to its kind; **15** and the ostrich<sup>f</sup> and the owl and the gull and the falcon according to its kind; **16** the little owl and the long-eared owl<sup>g</sup> and the swan, **17** and the pelican<sup>h</sup> and the vulture and the cormorant, **18** and the stork and the heron according to its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.<sup>i</sup> **19** And every winged swarming creature is unclean for you.<sup>j</sup> They should not be eaten. **20** Any clean flying creature you may eat.

**21** "You must not eat any body already dead.<sup>k</sup> To the alien resident who is inside your gates you may give it, and he must eat it; or there may be a selling of it to a foreigner, because you are a holy people to Jehovah your God.

"You must not boil a kid in its mother's milk.<sup>l</sup>

**22** "Without fail you should give a tenth of all the produce of your seed, that which comes forth of the field year by year.<sup>m</sup> **23** And before Jehovah your God, in the place that he will choose to have his name reside there, you must eat the tenth part of your grain,<sup>n</sup> your new wine and your oil and the firstborn ones of your herd and of your flock;<sup>o</sup> in order that you may learn to fear Jehovah your God always.<sup>p</sup>

**24** "Now in case the journey should be too long for you,<sup>q</sup> because you will not be able to carry it, since the place that Jehovah your God will choose to place his name<sup>r</sup> there will be too far away

## CHAP. 14

a Le 11:9  
b Le 11:10  
c Le 11:13  
d Le 11:14  
e Le 11:15  
f Le 11:16  
g Le 11:17  
h Le 11:18  
i Le 11:19  
j Le 11:20  
k Ex 22:31  
Le 17:15  
Le 22:8  
Eze 4:14  
l Ex 23:19  
Ex 34:26  
m De 12:11  
De 26:12  
n De 12:6  
o De 12:17  
De 15:19  
p Ps 5:7  
Ps 19:9  
Ps 111:10  
Pr 8:13  
Isa 8:13  
Heb 12:28  
q Ex 23:31  
De 11:24  
De 12:21  
r De 12:5

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:25  
De 26:5  
Pr 10:22  
Mal 3:10  
b De 12:15  
c Nu 28:7  
d De 12:7  
De 26:11  
Ps 100:2  
e Nu 18:21  
De 12:19  
2Ch 31:4  
1Co 9:13  
f Nu 18:20  
Nu 26:62  
De 10:9  
Jos 14:3  
g De 26:12  
h De 12:12  
i Ex 22:21  
De 10:18  
j De 26:12  
Jas 1:27  
k De 15:10  
Ps 41:1  
Mal 3:10  
l Pr 11:24  
Pr 19:17  
Lu 6:35

## CHAP. 15

m Le 25:2  
n Jas 2:13  
o De 31:10  
p Ex 12:43  
De 14:21  
De 23:20  
q De 14:29  
De 28:8  
Pr 11:25  
Pr 14:21  
Pr 26:27  
r Nu 33:53  
Ps 135:12

## DEUTERONOMY 14:10-15:5

for you, (because Jehovah your God will bless you.)<sup>a</sup> **25** you must then turn it into money, and you must wrap the money up in your hand and travel to the place that Jehovah your God will choose. **26** You must also give the money for whatever your soul may crave<sup>b</sup> in the way of cattle and sheep and goats and wine and intoxicating liquor<sup>c</sup> and anything that your soul may ask<sup>d</sup> of you; and you must eat there before Jehovah your God and rejoice,<sup>d</sup> you and your household. **27** And the Levite who is inside your gates, you must not abandon him,<sup>e</sup> for he has no share or inheritance with you.<sup>f</sup>

**28** "At the end of three years you will bring out the entire tenth part of your produce in that year,<sup>g</sup> and you must deposit it inside your gates. **29** And the Levite,<sup>h</sup> because he has no share or inheritance with you, and the alien resident<sup>i</sup> and the fatherless boy and the widow,<sup>j</sup> who are inside your gates, must come, and they must eat and satisfy themselves; in order that Jehovah your God may bless<sup>k</sup> you in every deed<sup>l</sup> of your hand that you will do.

**15** "At the end of every seven years you should make a release. **2** And this is the manner of the release:<sup>m</sup> there will be a releasing by every creditor of the debt that he may let his fellow incur. He should not press his fellow or his brother for payment,<sup>n</sup> because a release to Jehovah must be called.<sup>o</sup> **3** The foreigner<sup>p</sup> you may press for payment; but whatever of yours may prove to be with your brother let your hand release. **4** However, no one should come to be poor among you, because Jehovah will without fail bless<sup>q</sup> you in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to take possession of it,<sup>r</sup> **5** only if you will without fail listen to the

voice of Jehovah your God so as to be careful to do all this commandment that I am commanding you today.<sup>a</sup> **6** For Jehovah your God will indeed bless you just as he has promised you, and you will certainly lend<sup>b</sup> on pledge to many nations, whereas you yourself will not borrow; and you must dominate over many nations, whereas over you they will not dominate.<sup>c</sup>

**7** "In case some one of your brothers becomes poor among you in one of your cities, in your land that Jehovah your God is giving you, you must not harden your heart or be closefisted toward your poor brother.<sup>d</sup> **8** For you should generously open your hand to him<sup>e</sup> and by all means lend him on pledge as much as he needs, which he is in want of. **9** Watch out for yourself for fear a base word should come to be in your heart,<sup>f</sup> saying, 'The seventh year, the year of the release, has come close,'<sup>g</sup> and your eye should indeed become ungenerous toward your poor brother,<sup>h</sup> and you should give him nothing, and he has to call out to Jehovah against you,<sup>i</sup> and it has become a sin on your part.<sup>j</sup> **10** You should by all means give to him,<sup>k</sup> and your heart should not be stingy in your giving to him, because on this account Jehovah your God will bless you in every deed of yours and in every undertaking of yours.<sup>l</sup> **11** For someone poor will never cease to be in the midst of the land.<sup>m</sup> That is why I am commanding you, saying, 'You should generously open up your hand to your afflicted and poor brother in your land.'<sup>n</sup>

**12** "In case there should be sold to you your brother, a Hebrew or a Hebrewess,<sup>o</sup> and he has served you six years, then in the seventh year you should send him out from you as one set free.<sup>p</sup> **13** And in case you should send him out from you as one set

CHAP. 15

a De 4:40

Jos 1:7

Isa 1:19

b De 28:12

Pr 22:7

c De 28:13

1Ki 4:24

d Pr 21:13

Jas 2:16

1Jo 3:17

e Le 25:35

Ps 37:26

Pr 19:17

Mt 5:42

Lu 6:35

Ga 2:10

f Pr 4:23

Jer 17:10

Mt 15:19

g De 15:1

h Pr 28:22

Ipe 4:9

i Ex 22:23

De 24:15

Job 34:28

Pr 21:13

Jas 5:4

j Mt 25:45

Jas 4:17

k Ac 20:35

2Co 9:7

1Ti 6:18

Heb 13:16

l De 15:4

De 24:19

Ps 41:1

Pr 22:9

Isa 32:8

2Co 9:8

m Mt 26:11

n Pr 3:27

Mt 5:42

Lu 12:33

Ac 2:45

o Ex 21:2

Le 25:39

p De 15:1

Jer 34:14

## Second Col.

a Ex 3:21

Ex 12:36

Pr 3:27

Col 4:1

b Pr 10:22

Ac 20:35

c Ex 20:2

De 5:15

Mt 18:33

d Ex 21:5

e Ex 21:6

f De 15:10

g Le 19:13

De 24:15

h Ge 30:30

i Ex 13:2

Ex 34:19

Le 27:26

Nu 3:13

Nu 18:15

Nu 18:17

j Ex 22:30

De 12:6

k De 12:5

De 14:23

De 16:11

l Le 22:20

De 17:1

Mal 1:8

Heb 9:14

m De 12:15

De 12:22

free, you must not send him out empty-handed.<sup>a</sup> **14** You should surely equip him with something from your flock and your threshing floor and your oil and winepress. Just as Jehovah your God has blessed you, you should give to him.<sup>b</sup> **15** And you must remember that you became a slave in the land of Egypt and Jehovah your God proceeded to redeem you.<sup>c</sup> That is why I am commanding you this thing today.

**16** "And it must occur that in case he says to you, 'I shall not go out from your company!' because he does love you and your household, since it was well with him while with you,<sup>d</sup> **17** you must also take an awl and put it through his ear and to the door, and he must become your slave to time indefinite.<sup>e</sup> And to your slave girl you should also do this way. **18** It should not be something hard in your eyes when you send him out from your company as one set free;<sup>f</sup> because for double the value of a hired laborer<sup>g</sup> he served you six years, and Jehovah your God has blessed you in everything that you would do.<sup>h</sup>

**19** "Every male firstborn that will be born in your herd and in your flock you should sanctify to Jehovah your God.<sup>i</sup> You must do no service with the firstborn of your bull, nor shear the firstborn of your flock.<sup>j</sup> **20** Before Jehovah your God you should eat it year by year in the place that Jehovah will choose,<sup>k</sup> you and your household. **21** And in case there should prove to be in it a defect, being lame or blind, any bad defect, you must not sacrifice it to Jehovah your God.<sup>l</sup> **22** Inside your gates you should eat it, the unclean one and the clean one together,<sup>m</sup> like the gazelle and like the stag.<sup>n</sup> **23** Only its blood you must not eat.<sup>o</sup> Upon

n De 14:5; 1Ki 4:23; o Ge 9:4; Le 7:26; Le 17:10; 1Sa 14:33; Ac 15:20.

the earth you should pour it out as water.<sup>a</sup>

**16** "Let there be an observing of the month of A'bib,<sup>b</sup> and you must celebrate the passover to Jehovah your God,<sup>c</sup> because in the month of A'bib Jehovah your God brought you out of Egypt by night.<sup>d</sup> **2** And you must sacrifice the passover to Jehovah your God,<sup>e</sup> of the flock and of the herd,<sup>f</sup> in the place that Jehovah will choose to have his name reside there.<sup>g</sup> **3** You must eat nothing leavened along with it for seven days.<sup>h</sup> You should eat along with it unfermented cakes, the bread of affliction, because it was in haste that you came out of the land of Egypt,<sup>i</sup> that you may remember the day of your coming out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.<sup>j</sup> **4** And no sourdough should be seen with you in all your territory seven days,<sup>k</sup> neither should any of the flesh, which you will sacrifice in the evening on the first day, stay all night until the morning.<sup>l</sup> **5** You will not be allowed to sacrifice the passover in any one of your cities that Jehovah your God is giving you. **6** But at the place that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there,<sup>m</sup> you should sacrifice the passover in the evening as soon as the sun sets,<sup>n</sup> at the appointed time of your coming out of Egypt. **7** And you must do the cooking and the eating<sup>o</sup> in the place that Jehovah your God will choose,<sup>p</sup> and in the morning you must turn around and go to your own tents. **8** Six days you should eat unfermented cakes; and on the seventh day there will be a solemn assembly to Jehovah your God.<sup>q</sup> You must do no work.

**9** "Seven weeks you should count for yourself. From when the sickle is first put to the standing grain you will start to count seven weeks.<sup>r</sup> **10** Then you must celebrate the festival

CHAP. 15

a Le 17:13  
De 12:16

CHAP. 16

b Ex 12:2

Ex 13:4

c Ex 12:14

Le 23:5

Nu 9:2

Nu 28:16

1Co 5:7

Heb 11:28

d Ex 34:18

e Mt 26:17

f Ex 12:5

2Ch 35:7

g De 12:5

1Ki 8:29

h Ex 13:3

Le 23:6

Nu 28:17

1Co 5:8

i Ex 12:33

j Ex 12:14

Ex 13:8

Ex 13:9

k Ex 12:15

Ex 13:7

l Ex 12:10

Ex 34:25

m De 16:2

n Ex 12:6

Nu 9:3

Mt 26:20

o Ex 12:8

2Ch 35:13

p 2Ki 23:23

Joh 2:13

Joh 11:55

q Ex 12:16

Le 23:8

r Ex 23:16

Ex 34:22

Le 23:15

Second Col.

a Nu 28:26

2Ch 8:13

b De 16:17

1Co 16:2

2Co 8:12

c De 12:7

d Nu 15:16

e De 10:18

f Jas 1:27

g De 12:5

h Ge 15:13

Ex 3:7

De 5:15

i Ec 12:13

1Jo 5:3

j Ex 23:16

Le 23:34

Nu 29:12

De 31:10

Zec 14:16

Joh 7:2

k Le 23:40

De 12:12

De 26:11

Ne 8:10

Ne 8:17

Ec 5:18

1 Le 23:36

Ne 8:18

m De 7:13

De 28:8

De 30:16

n Php 4:4

1Th 5:16

of weeks to Jehovah your God,<sup>a</sup> according to the voluntary offering of your hand that you will give, just as Jehovah your God may bless you.<sup>b</sup> **11** And you must rejoice before Jehovah your God,<sup>c</sup> you and your son and your daughter and your man slave and your slave girl and the Levite who is inside your gates and the alien resident<sup>d</sup> and the fatherless boy<sup>e</sup> and the widow,<sup>f</sup> who are in your midst, in the place that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there.<sup>g</sup> **12** And you must remember that you became a slave in Egypt,<sup>h</sup> and you must observe and carry out these regulations.<sup>i</sup>

**13** "The festival of booths<sup>j</sup> you should celebrate for yourself seven days when you make an ingathering from your threshing floor and your oil and winepress. **14** And you must rejoice during your festival,<sup>k</sup> you and your son and your daughter and your man slave and your slave girl and the Levite and the alien resident and the fatherless boy and the widow, who are inside your gates. **15** Seven days you will celebrate the festival<sup>l</sup> to Jehovah your God in the place that Jehovah will choose, because Jehovah your God will bless<sup>m</sup> you in all your produce and in every deed of your hand, and you must become nothing but joyful.<sup>n</sup>

**16** "Three times in the year every male of yours should appear before Jehovah your God in the place that he will choose;<sup>o</sup> in the festival of the unfermented cakes<sup>p</sup> and in the festival of weeks<sup>q</sup> and in the festival of booths,<sup>r</sup> and none should appear before Jehovah empty-handed.<sup>s</sup> **17** The gift of each one's hand should be in proportion to the blessing of Jehovah your God that he has given you.<sup>t</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Ex 23:14; Ex 34:23; <sup>p</sup> Ex 23:15; Le 23:6; Nu 28:17; <sup>q</sup> De 16:10; <sup>r</sup> De 16:13; <sup>s</sup> Ex 23:15; Ex 34:20; <sup>t</sup> Ps 96:8; <sup>u</sup> De 16:10; 2Co 8:12.



18 "You should set judges<sup>a</sup> and officers<sup>b</sup> for yourself inside all your gates that Jehovah your God is giving you by your tribes, and they must judge the people with righteous judgment. 19 You must not pervert judgment.<sup>c</sup> You must not be partial<sup>d</sup> or accept a bribe, for the bribe blinds the eyes of wise ones<sup>e</sup> and distorts the words of righteous ones. 20 Justice—justice you should pursue,<sup>f</sup> in order that you may keep alive and may indeed take possession of the land that Jehovah your God is giving you.<sup>g</sup>

21 "You must not plant for yourself any sort of tree as a sacred pole near the altar of Jehovah your God that you will make for yourself.<sup>h</sup>

22 "Neither should you set up for yourself a sacred pillar,<sup>i</sup> a thing Jehovah your God hates indeed.<sup>j</sup>

17 "You must not sacrifice to Jehovah your God a bull or a sheep in which there proves to be a defect, anything bad; because it is a thing detestable to Jehovah your God.<sup>k</sup>

2 "In case there should be found in your midst in one of your cities that Jehovah your God is giving you a man or a woman who should practice what is bad in the eyes of Jehovah your God so as to overstep his covenant,<sup>l</sup> 3 and he should go and worship other gods and bow down to them or to the sun or the moon or all the army of the heavens,<sup>m</sup> a thing that I have not commanded,<sup>n</sup> 4 and it has been told you and you have heard it and have searched thoroughly, and, look! the thing is established as the truth,<sup>o</sup> this detestable thing has been done in Israel! 5 you must also bring that man or that woman who has done this bad thing out to your gates, yes, the man or the wom-

CHAP. 16

a Ex 18:26  
De 1:16  
3Ch 18:5

b Nu 11:16  
1Ch 23:4

c Ex 23:2  
Le 19:15  
1Sa 8:3

d De 1:17  
Pr 24:23  
Ac 10:34

e Ex 23:8  
1Sa 12:3  
Ec 7:7

f Am 5:12  
De 25:16  
Eze 18:8  
Mic 6:8

g De 4:1  
h Ex 34:13  
Jg 3:7

i 3Ch 33:3  
1Ex 23:24  
Le 26:1  
De 12:3

j De 12:31  
Jer 44:4

CHAP. 17

k Le 22:20  
De 15:21  
Mal 1:8

l De 4:23  
De 13:6  
Jg 2:20

m De 4:19  
Jer 8:2  
Eze 8:16

n Jer 7:18  
Jer 19:5  
o De 13:14  
Joh 7:51

Second Col.

a De 13:10  
b Nu 35:30  
Mt 18:16

c Joh 8:17  
2Co 13:1  
1Ti 5:19  
Heb 10:28

d De 19:15  
e De 13:9  
f De 13:5  
1Co 5:13

g De 1:17  
h Nu 35:11  
i 1Ki 3:28

j 1Ki 3:16  
j De 12:5  
Ps 122:2

k De 19:17  
De 21:5  
Hag 2:11  
Mal 2:7

l 1Sa 7:16  
m De 19:17  
De 21:5  
n Mal 2:7

o De 5:32  
De 12:32  
Jos 1:7  
Pr 4:27

p Ps 19:13  
Pr 11:2  
Ho 4:4

q Heb 10:28

an, and you must stone such one with stones, and such one must die.<sup>a</sup> 6 At the mouth of two witnesses or of three witnesses<sup>b</sup> the one dying should be put to death. He will not be put to death at the mouth of one witness.<sup>c</sup> 7 The hand of the witnesses first of all should come upon him to put him to death, and the hand of all the people afterward;<sup>d</sup> and you must clear out what is bad from your midst.<sup>e</sup>

8 "In case a matter for judicial decision should be too extraordinary for you,<sup>f</sup> one in which blood has been shed,<sup>g</sup> in which a legal claim has been raised,<sup>h</sup> or a violent deed has been committed, matters of dispute,<sup>i</sup> inside your gates, you must also rise and go up to the place that Jehovah your God will choose,<sup>j</sup> 9 and you must go to the priests,<sup>k</sup> the Levites, and to the judge<sup>l</sup> who will be acting in those days, and you must make inquiry, and they must hand down to you the word of the judicial decision.<sup>m</sup> 10 Then you must do in accordance with the word that they will hand down to you from that place which Jehovah will choose; and you must be careful to do according to all that they instruct you. 11 In accordance with the law that they will point out to you, and according to the judicial decision that they will say to you, you should do.<sup>n</sup> You must not turn aside from the word that they will hand down to you, to the right or to the left.<sup>o</sup> 12 And the man who will behave with presumptuousness in not listening to the priest who is standing to minister there to Jehovah your God or to the judge,<sup>p</sup> that man must die;<sup>q</sup> and you must clear out what is bad from Israel.<sup>r</sup> 13 And all the people will hear and become afraid,<sup>s</sup> and

r De 13:5; 1Co 5:13; s Nu 15:31; De 13:11; De 19:20.

they will not act presumptuously anymore.

**14** "When you eventually come into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, and you have taken possession of it and have dwelt in it,<sup>a</sup> and you have said, 'Let me set a king over myself like all the nations who are round about me';<sup>b</sup> **15** you should without fail set over yourself a king whom Jehovah your God will choose.<sup>c</sup> From among your brothers you should set a king over yourself. You will not be allowed to put over yourself a foreigner who is not your brother. **16** Only he should not increase horses for himself,<sup>d</sup> nor make the people go back to Egypt in order to increase horses;<sup>e</sup> whereas Jehovah has said to you, 'You must never go back again by this way.' **17** He should also not multiply wives for himself, that his heart may not turn aside;<sup>f</sup> nor should he increase silver and gold for himself very much.<sup>g</sup> **18** And it must occur that when he takes his seat on the throne of his kingdom, he must write in a book for himself a copy of this law from that which is in the charge of the priests, the Levites.<sup>h</sup>

**19** "And it must continue with him, and he must read in it all the days of his life,<sup>i</sup> in order that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God so as to keep all the words of this law and these regulations by doing them;<sup>j</sup> **20** that his heart may not exalt itself above his brothers<sup>k</sup> and that he may not turn aside from the commandment to the right or to the left,<sup>l</sup> in order that he may lengthen his days upon his kingdom,<sup>m</sup> he and his sons in the midst of Israel.

**18** "No share or inheritance with Israel should come to belong to the priests, the Levites, the entire tribe of Le'vi.<sup>n</sup> The offerings made by fire of Jehovah, even his inheritance, they

## CHAP. 17

- a De 7:1
- Jos 1:3
- Ps 44:2
- b 1Sa 8:5
- 1Sa 8:20
- 1Sa 10:19
- c 1Sa 9:17
- 1Sa 10:24
- 1Sa 16:12
- d De 20:1
- 2Sa 8:4
- Ps 20:7
- Pr 21:31
- e Isa 31:1
- Isa 36:9
- Eze 17:15
- f 1Ki 11:3
- Ne 13:26
- g Job 31:24
- Ps 62:10
- 1Ti 6:9
- h De 31:9
- De 31:26
- 2Ki 22:8
- i 2Ch 34:18
- j De 11:18
- Ps 1:2
- Ps 119:97
- k 1Sa 15:17
- 2Ch 32:25
- Ps 131:1
- Mr 10:42
- 1Pe 5:5
- l De 5:32
- 1Sa 13:13
- 1Ki 15:5
- m Pr 10:27

## CHAP. 18

- n Nu 18:24
- De 10:9
- Jos 13:33

## Second Col.

- a Nu 18:8
- Jos 13:14
- 1Co 9:13
- b Nu 18:20
- c Ex 23:19
- Nu 18:12
- De 26:10
- 2Ch 31:4
- Ne 12:44
- d Ex 28:1
- Nu 3:10
- De 10:9
- De 17:12
- e Nu 35:2
- f De 12:5
- De 16:2
- Ps 26:8
- g 2Ch 31:2
- h Le 7:10
- Lut 10:7
- 1Ti 5:18
- i Le 18:26
- De 12:30
- j Le 18:21
- De 12:31
- 2Ki 16:3
- 2Ch 28:3
- Ps 106:37
- Jer 19:5
- Jos 32:35
- k 2Ki 17:17
- Ac 16:16
- 1 Le 19:26
- Ac 19:19
- m Eze 21:21
- n Ex 22:18
- o Isa 47:9

should eat.<sup>a</sup> **2** So no inheritance should come to belong to him in the midst of his brothers. Jehovah is his inheritance,<sup>b</sup> just as he has spoken to him.

**3** "Now this should continue as the due right of the priests from the people, from the ones who sacrifice a victim, whether a bull or a sheep: One must give to the priest the shoulder blade and the jaws and the stomach. **4** The first of your grain, your new wine and your oil and the first of the shorn wool of your flock you should give him.<sup>c</sup> **5** For he is the one whom Jehovah your God has chosen out of all your tribes to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons, always.<sup>d</sup>

**6** "And in case the Levite goes out of one of your cities of all Israel, where he has resided for a while,<sup>e</sup> and he does come because of any craving of his soul to the place that Jehovah will choose,<sup>f</sup> **7** he must also minister in the name of Jehovah his God the same as all his brothers, the Levites, who are standing there before Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> **8** An equal share he should eat,<sup>h</sup> besides what he gets from things he sells of his ancestral goods.

**9** "When you are entered into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, you must not learn to do according to the detestable things of those nations.<sup>i</sup> **10** There should not be found in you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire,<sup>j</sup> anyone who employs divination,<sup>k</sup> a practitioner of magic<sup>l</sup> or anyone who looks for omens<sup>m</sup> or a sorcerer,<sup>n</sup> **11** or one who binds others with a spell<sup>o</sup> or anyone who consults a spirit medium<sup>p</sup> or a professional foreteller of events<sup>q</sup> or anyone who inquires of the dead.<sup>r</sup> **12** For everybody

p Le 20:27; 1Ch 10:13; q Le 19:31; 2Ch 33:6; r 1Sa 28:3; 1Sa 28:11; Isa 8:19; Ga 5:20.

doing these things is something detestable to Jehovah, and on account of these detestable things Jehovah your God is driving them away from before you.<sup>a</sup> 13 You should prove yourself faultless with Jehovah your God.<sup>b</sup>

14 "For these nations whom you are dispossessing used to listen to those practicing magic<sup>c</sup> and to those who divine;<sup>d</sup> but as for you, Jehovah your God has not given you anything like this.<sup>e</sup>

15 A prophet from your own midst, from your brothers, like me, is what Jehovah your God will raise up for you—to him you people should listen.<sup>f</sup>— 16 In response to all that you asked of Jehovah your God in Ho'reb on the day of the congregation,<sup>g</sup> saying, 'Do not let me hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, and this great fire do not let me see anymore, that I may not die.'<sup>h</sup>

17 At that Jehovah said to me, 'They have done well in speaking what they did.'<sup>i</sup> 18 A prophet I shall raise up for them from the midst of their brothers, like you;<sup>j</sup> and I shall indeed put my words in his mouth,<sup>k</sup> and he will certainly speak to them all that I shall command him.<sup>l</sup> 19 And it must occur that the man who will not listen to my words that he will speak in my name, I shall myself require an account from him.<sup>m</sup>

20 "However, the prophet who presumes to speak in my name a word that I have not commanded him to speak<sup>n</sup> or who speaks in the name of other gods,<sup>o</sup> that prophet must die.<sup>p</sup> 21 And in case you should say in your heart: "How shall we know the word that Jehovah has not spoken?"<sup>q</sup> 22 when the prophet speaks in the name of Jehovah and the word does not occur or come true, that is the word that Jehovah did not speak. With presumptuousness the prophet

spoke it.<sup>a</sup> You must not get frightened at him.<sup>b</sup>

19 "When Jehovah your God cuts off the nations<sup>c</sup> whose land Jehovah your God is giving you, and you have dispossessed them and have dwelt in their cities and their houses,<sup>d</sup> 2 you will set apart three cities for yourself in the midst of your land that Jehovah your God is giving you to take possession of it.<sup>e</sup> 3 You will prepare for yourself the way, and you must divide up the territory of your land that Jehovah your God proceeded to give you as a possession into three parts, and it must be for any manslayer to flee there.<sup>f</sup>

4 "Now this is the case of the manslayer who may flee there and has to live: When he strikes his fellowman without knowing it and he was no hater of him formerly;<sup>g</sup> 5 or when he goes with his fellowman into the woods to gather wood, and his hand has been raised to strike with the ax to cut the tree, and the iron has slipped off from the wooden handle,<sup>h</sup> and it has hit his fellowman and he has died, he himself should flee to one of these cities and must live.<sup>i</sup> 6 Otherwise, the avenger<sup>j</sup> of blood may, because his heart is hot, chase after the manslayer and actually overtake him, since the way is great; and he may indeed strike his soul fatally, whereas there is no sentence of death<sup>k</sup> for him, because he was no hater of him formerly. 7 That is why I am commanding you, saying, 'Three cities you will set apart for yourself.'<sup>l</sup>

8 "And if Jehovah your God widens out your territory according to what he swore to your forefathers,<sup>m</sup> and he has given you all the land that he promised to give to your forefathers,<sup>n</sup> 9 because you will keep all this commandment that I am com-

## CHAP. 18

a Le 18:24  
De 9:4  
b 2Sa 22:24  
Ps 37:13  
Mt 5:48  
2Pe 3:14  
c Le 19:26  
2Ki 21:2  
2Ki 21:6  
d Jos 13:22  
e Ps 147:20  
Ac 14:16  
f Ge 49:10  
Nu 24:17  
Lu 7:16  
Lu 24:19  
Joh 1:45  
Joh 6:14  
Ac 3:22  
Ac 7:37  
g Ex 19:17  
De 9:10  
h Ex 20:19  
i De 5:28  
j Ex 34:28  
Nu 12:3  
Mal 3:1  
Mt 4:2  
Mt 11:29  
Lu 24:27  
Lu 24:44  
Joh 5:46  
k Joh 8:28  
Joh 17:8  
l Joh 12:49  
Joh 15:15  
Heb 1:2  
m Ac 3:23  
n De 13:1  
Jer 14:14  
Jer 28:11  
Eze 13:6  
Mt 7:15  
o De 13:2  
l Ki 18:19  
Jer 23:13  
p De 13:5  
Jer 27:15  
Zec 13:3  
q 1Jo 4:1

## Second Col.

a Jer 28:15  
b Pr 29:25

## CHAP. 19

c Ex 34:24  
Jos 24:8  
De 6:10  
De 7:1  
De 9:1  
De 12:29  
e Ex 21:13  
Nu 35:14  
Jos 20:7  
f Jos 20:9  
g Nu 35:15  
De 4:42  
h 2Ki 6:5  
i Nu 35:25  
j Nu 35:12  
Nu 35:19  
Jos 20:5  
2Sa 14:7  
k De 17:8  
Jos 20:4  
2Ch 19:10  
l De 19:2  
m Ge 15:18  
Ex 23:31  
De 11:24

n Ge 28:14; De 12:20.

## 263 Handling of bloodguilt. Military

manding you today by doing it, to love Jehovah your God and to walk in his ways always,<sup>a</sup> you must then add three other cities for yourself to these three.<sup>b</sup> **10** That no innocent blood<sup>c</sup> may be spilled in the midst of your land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and no bloodguilt has to be upon you.<sup>d</sup>

**11** "But in case there should happen to be a man hating<sup>e</sup> his fellowman, and he has lain in wait for him and has risen up against him and struck his soul fatally and he has died,<sup>f</sup> and the man has fled to one of these cities, **12** the older men of his city must then send and take him from there, and they must deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, and he must die.<sup>g</sup> **13** Your eye should not feel sorry for him,<sup>h</sup> and you must clear away the guilt of innocent blood out of Israel,<sup>i</sup> that you may have good.

**14** "You must not move back the boundary marks of your fellowman,<sup>j</sup> when the ancestors will have set the boundaries in your inheritance that you will inherit in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you to take possession of it.

**15** "No single witness should rise up against a man respecting any error or any sin,<sup>k</sup> in the case of any sin that he may commit. At the mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses the matter should stand good.<sup>l</sup> **16** In case a witness scheming violence should rise up against a man to bring a charge of revolt against him,<sup>m</sup> **17** the two men who have the dispute must also stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges who will be acting in those days.<sup>n</sup> **18** And the judges must search thoroughly,<sup>o</sup> and if the witness is a false witness and has brought a false charge against his brother,

### CHAP. 19

a De 11:22  
De 12:32  
1Jo 5:3  
b Jos 20:8  
c De 21:9  
2Ki 21:16  
Pr 6:17  
Jer 7:6  
Jon 1:14  
Mt 27:4  
d Ps 5:6  
Ps 55:23  
Ac 20:26  
e Mt 15:19  
1Jo 3:15  
f Ex 21:12  
Nu 35:16  
De 27:24  
g Ge 9:6  
1Ki 2:5  
1Ki 2:31  
h De 19:21  
1Le 24:17  
Le 24:21  
Nu 35:33  
De 21:9  
2Sa 21:1  
j De 27:17  
Job 24:2  
Pr 23:10  
k Nu 35:30  
De 17:9  
1Ki 21:10  
Mt 18:16  
Mt 26:60  
Job 8:17  
2Co 13:1  
1Ti 5:19  
Heb 10:28  
m Ex 23:1  
1Ki 21:13  
Ps 27:12  
Mr 14:56  
n De 17:9  
De 21:5  
o De 13:14  
De 17:4  
2Ch 19:6  
Job 29:16

### Second Col.

a Pr 19:5  
Da 6:24  
b De 21:21  
De 24:7  
1Co 5:13  
c De 13:11  
De 17:13  
1Ti 5:20  
d De 19:13  
e Ex 21:23  
Le 24:20  
Mt 5:38

### CHAP. 20

f Jos 11:4  
g De 3:22  
De 31:6  
Ps 20:7  
Ps 46:7  
Pr 21:31  
Ro 8:31  
h Ex 13:3  
1Nu 31:6  
Jg 20:28  
1Sa 30:7  
2Ch 13:12  
j Ps 27:3  
Isa 35:4  
Isa 41:10  
k Ps 3:6

## DEUTERONOMY 19:10-20:7

er, **19** you must also do to him just as he had schemed to do to his brother,<sup>a</sup> and you must clear away what is bad from your midst.<sup>b</sup> **20** So those who remain will hear and be afraid, and they will never again do anything bad like this in your midst.<sup>c</sup> **21** And your eye should not feel sorry:<sup>d</sup> soul will be for soul, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.<sup>e</sup>

**20** "In case you go out to the battle against your enemies and you actually see horses and war chariots,<sup>f</sup> a people more numerous than you, you must not be afraid of them; for Jehovah your God is with you,<sup>g</sup> who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.<sup>h</sup> **2** And it must occur that when you have drawn near to the battle, the priest must also approach and speak to the people.<sup>i</sup> **3** And he must say to them, 'Hear, O Israel, you are drawing near today to the battle against your enemies. Do not let your hearts be timid.<sup>j</sup> Do not be afraid and run in panic or shudder because of them,<sup>k</sup> **4** for Jehovah your God is marching with you to fight for you against your enemies so as to save you.'<sup>l</sup>

**5** "The officers<sup>m</sup> too must speak to the people, saying, 'Who is the man that has built a new house and has not inaugurated it? Let him go and return to his house, for fear he may die in the battle and another man should inaugurate it.<sup>n</sup> **6** And who is the man that has planted a vineyard and not begun to use it? Let him go and return to his house, for fear he may die in the battle and another man should begin to use it.<sup>o</sup> **7** And who is the man that has become engaged to a woman and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house,<sup>p</sup> for fear he may

<sup>l</sup> Ex 14:14; De 32:30; Jos 23:10; m Nu 31:14; De 16:18; n Ex 2:24; o Ps 145:9; Ec 3:13; p De 24:5.

die in the battle and another man should take her.' **8** And the officers must speak further to the people and say, 'Who is the man that is fearful and fainthearted?<sup>a</sup> Let him go and return to his house, that he may not cause the hearts of his brothers to melt as his own heart.'<sup>b</sup> **9** And it must occur that when the officers have finished speaking to the people, they must also appoint chiefs of the armies at the head of the people.

**10** "In case you draw near to a city to fight against it, you must also announce to it terms of peace.<sup>c</sup> **11** And it must occur that if it gives a peaceful answer to you and it has opened up to you, it must even occur that all the people found in it should become yours for forced labor, and they must serve you.<sup>d</sup> **12** But if it does not make peace with you,<sup>e</sup> and it actually makes war with you and you have to besiege it, **13** Jehovah your God also will certainly give it into your hand, and you must strike every male in it with the edge of the sword.<sup>f</sup> **14** Only the women and the little children<sup>g</sup> and the domestic animals<sup>h</sup> and everything that happens to be in the city, all its spoil you will plunder for yourself;<sup>i</sup> and you must eat the spoil of your enemies, whom Jehovah your God has given to you.<sup>j</sup>

**15** "That is the way you will do to all the cities very far away from you that are not of the cities of these nations. **16** It is only of the cities of these peoples that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance that you must not preserve any breathing thing alive,<sup>k</sup> **17** because you should without fail devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites,<sup>l</sup> just as Jehovah your God has commanded you; **18** in order that they may

not teach you to do according to all their detestable things, which they have done to their gods, and you may indeed sin against Jehovah your God.<sup>m</sup>

**19** "In case you lay siege to a city many days by fighting against it so as to capture it, you must not ruin its trees by wielding an ax against them; for you should eat from them, and you must not cut them down,<sup>n</sup> for is the tree of the field a man to be besieged by you? **20** Only a tree that you know is not a tree for food, it is the one you should ruin, and you must cut it down and build siegeworks<sup>o</sup> against the city that is making war with you, until it falls.

**21** "In case someone is found slain on the ground that Jehovah your God is giving you to take possession of it, fallen on the field, and it has not become known who struck him fatally,<sup>p</sup> **2** your older men and your judges<sup>q</sup> must also go out and measure to the cities that are all around the slain one; **3** and it must prove to be the city nearest to the slain one. And the older men of that city must take a young cow of the herd that has not been worked with, that has not pulled in a yoke; **4** and the older men of that city must lead the young cow down to a torrent valley running with water in which there was customarily no tilling or sowing of seed, and they must break the neck of the young cow there in the torrent valley.<sup>r</sup>

**5** "And the priests the sons of Levi must approach, because they are the ones Jehovah your God has chosen to minister to him<sup>s</sup> and to bless<sup>t</sup> in the name of Jehovah and at whose mouth every dispute over every violent deed should be disposed of.<sup>u</sup> **6** Then all the older men of that city who are nearest to the slain one should wash their hands<sup>v</sup> over the young cow, the neck of

## CHAP. 20

a Jg 7:3

b Nu 13:33

Nu 14:1

Nu 32:9

De 1:28

Ac 21:13

c Jos 11:19

d Le 25:46

De 20:15

Jos 9:22

Jos 9:27

e Ps 120:7

f Nu 31:7

g Nu 31:9

Nu 31:18

h Jos 8:2

i Nu 31:12

Nu 31:27

2Ch 14:13

Ps 68:12

j Jos 22:8

k Jos 6:17

Jos 10:28

Jos 11:11

l De 7:1

## Second Col.

a Ex 34:15

De 7:4

Jos 23:12

Ps 106:35

Isa 2:6

1Co 5:6

1Co 15:33

b Ne 9:25

c 2Ch 26:15

Ec 9:14

Isa 37:33

Jer 6:6

Eze 17:17

## CHAP. 21

d Ps 9:12

Pr 28:17

Isa 26:21

e De 16:18

f Nu 35:33

g Ex 28:1

De 18:5

h Nu 6:23

1Ch 23:13

i De 17:9

De 19:17

Mal 2:7

j Ps 26:6

Mt 27:24

which was broken in the torrent valley; <sup>7</sup> and they must answer and say, 'Our hands did not shed this blood, neither did our eyes see it shed.' <sup>8</sup> Do not set it to the account of your people Israel, whom you redeemed.<sup>b</sup> O Jehovah, and do not put the guilt of innocent blood<sup>c</sup> in the midst of your people Israel.' And the bloodguilt must not be set to their account. <sup>9</sup> And you—you will clear away the guilt of innocent blood from your midst,<sup>d</sup> because you will do what is right in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>e</sup>

<sup>10</sup> "In case you go out to the battle against your enemies and Jehovah your God has given them into your hand<sup>f</sup> and you have carried them away captive;<sup>g</sup> <sup>11</sup> and you have seen among the captives a woman beautiful in form, and you have got attached to her<sup>h</sup> and taken her for your wife, <sup>12</sup> you must then bring her into the midst of your house. She must now shave her head<sup>i</sup> and attend to her nails, <sup>13</sup> and remove the mantle of her captivity from off her and dwell in your house and weep for her father and her mother a whole lunar month;<sup>j</sup> and after that you should have relations with her, and you must take possession of her as your bride, and she must become your wife. <sup>14</sup> And it must occur that if you have found no delight in her, you must then send her away,<sup>k</sup> agreeably to her own soul; but you must by no means sell her for money. You must not deal tyrannically<sup>l</sup> with her after you have humiliated her.

<sup>15</sup> "In case a man comes to have two wives, the one loved and the other hated, and they, the loved one and the hated one, have borne sons to him, and the firstborn son has come to be of the hated one,<sup>m</sup> <sup>16</sup> it must also occur that in the day that he gives as an inheritance to his

sons what he happens to have, he will not be allowed to constitute the son of the loved one his firstborn at the expense of the hated one's son, the firstborn.<sup>n</sup> <sup>17</sup> For he should recognize as the firstborn the hated one's son by giving him two parts in everything he is found to have,<sup>b</sup> because that one is the beginning of his generative power.<sup>c</sup> The right of the firstborn's position belongs to him.<sup>d</sup>

<sup>18</sup> "In case a man happens to have a son who is stubborn and rebellious,<sup>e</sup> he not listening to the voice of his father or the voice of his mother,<sup>f</sup> and they have corrected him but he will not listen to them,<sup>g</sup> <sup>19</sup> his father and his mother must also take hold of him and bring him out to the older men of his city and to the gate of his place,<sup>h</sup> <sup>20</sup> and they must say to the older men of his city, 'This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious; he is not listening to our voice,<sup>i</sup> being a glutton<sup>j</sup> and a drunkard.'<sup>k</sup> <sup>21</sup> Then all the men of his city must pelt him with stones, and he must die. So you must clear away what is bad from your midst, and all Israel will hear and indeed become afraid.<sup>l</sup>

<sup>22</sup> "And in case there comes to be in a man a sin deserving the sentence of death, and he has been put to death,<sup>m</sup> and you have hung him upon a stake,<sup>n</sup> <sup>23</sup> his dead body should not stay all night on the stake;<sup>o</sup> but you should by all means bury him on that day, because something accursed of God is the one hung up;<sup>p</sup> and you must not defile your soil, which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance.<sup>q</sup>

**22** "You must not see the bull of your brother or his sheep straying about and deliberately withdraw from them.<sup>r</sup> You should by all means lead them back to your brother.<sup>s</sup> <sup>2</sup> And if your brother is not near

## CHAP. 21

a 2Sa 3:28

Ps 7:3

b Ps 13:5

2Sa 7:23

c Nu 16:22

Jer 26:15

Jon 1:14

d De 19:13

e De 13:18

Ps 11:4

Pr 15:3

Heb 4:13

f De 20:13

Jos 21:44

g Nu 31:9

De 20:14

h Ge 29:20

Ge 34:3

Jg 14:2

i Isa 3:24

1Co 11:6

j Nu 30:29

De 34:8

k De 24:1

l Le 25:46

m Ge 29:30

Ge 29:33

1Sa 1:4

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 21:3

b 1Ch 5:1

c Ge 49:3

Ps 105:36

d Ge 25:31

Heb 12:16

e Pr 30:11

f Ex 20:12

De 17:8

Pr 1:8

Pr 20:20

Eze 22:7

Eph 6:1

g De 8:5

Pr 13:24

Pr 19:18

Pr 23:13

Heb 12:9

h De 16:18

i Pr 15:5

Pr 19:26

Pr 30:17

j Pr 23:20

Pr 28:7

k Pr 20:1

Pr 23:21

Ro 13:13

1Co 6:10

Eph 5:18

l De 13:11

m Nu 25:5

2Sa 4:12

n Jos 10:26

Ac 10:39

o Jos 8:29

Joh 19:31

p 2Co 5:21

Ga 3:13

q Nu 35:34

## CHAP. 22

r Ex 23:4

s Zec 7:9

## DEUTERONOMY 22:3-21

you and you have not got to know him, you must also bring it home into the midst of your house, and it must continue with you until your brother has searched for it. And you must return it to him.<sup>a</sup> **3** That is the way too that you will do with his ass, and that is the way you will do with his mantle, and that is the way you will do with anything lost of your brother's, which gets lost from him and which you have found. You will not be allowed to withdraw yourself.

**4** "You must not see the ass of your brother or his bull fall down on the road and deliberately withdraw from them. You should by all means help him raise them up.<sup>b</sup>

**5** "No garb of an able-bodied man should be put upon a woman, neither should an able-bodied man wear the mantle of a woman;<sup>c</sup> for anybody doing these things is something detestable to Jehovah your God.

**6** "In case a bird's nest happens to be before you in the way, in any tree or on the earth with young ones<sup>d</sup> or eggs, and the mother is sitting upon the young ones or the eggs, you must not take the mother along with the offspring.<sup>e</sup> **7** You should by all means send the mother away, but you may take the offspring for yourself; in order that it may go well with you, and you may indeed lengthen your days.<sup>f</sup>

**8** "In case you build a new house, you must also make a parapet for your roof,<sup>g</sup> that you may not place bloodguilt upon your house because someone falling might fall from it.

**9** "You must not sow your vineyard with two sorts of seed,<sup>h</sup> for fear that the full produce of the seed that you might sow and the product of the vineyard may be forfeited to the sanctuary.

**10** "You must not plow with a bull and an ass together.<sup>i</sup>

## Domestic laws. Virginity evidence

266

### CHAP. 22

a Pr 24:12  
Mt 7:12

b Ex 23:5  
Le 19:18  
Lu 10:27  
Ga 6:10

c 1Ti 2:9

d Lu 12:6

e Le 22:28  
Ps 36:6  
Ps 145:9  
Pr 12:10  
Mt 10:29

f De 4:40  
Pr 3:2

g 2Sa 11:2  
Ac 10:9

h Le 19:19

i Pr 12:10

### Second Col.

a Le 19:19

b Nu 15:38  
Mt 23:5

c Eph 5:28  
Eph 5:33

d Pr 22:1  
Ec 7:1

e Ex 20:16  
Ex 23:1  
Pr 18:21

f De 16:18

g Le 19:17  
De 22:13

h Ge 38:24  
De 22:21  
Ps 141:4  
Ho 1:2

i De 22:20

j Ex 18:21  
De 1:13  
De 16:18  
De 21:19

k De 25:2  
Pr 10:13  
Pr 19:29  
Pr 20:30

l Mal 2:16

m De 22:14  
De 22:17

n Jg 20:6  
Jg 20:10  
2Sa 13:12  
Heb 13:4

o Le 21:9

**11** "You must not wear mixed stuff of wool and linen together.<sup>a</sup>

**12** "You should make tassels for yourself on the four extremities of your clothing with which you cover yourself.<sup>b</sup>

**13** "In case a man takes a wife and actually has relations with her and has come to hate her,<sup>c</sup> **14** and he has charged her with notorious deeds and brought forth a bad name<sup>d</sup> upon her and has said, 'This is the woman I have taken, and I proceeded to go near her, and I did not find evidence of virginity in her';<sup>e</sup> **15** the father of the girl and her mother must also take and bring forth the evidence of the girl's virginity to the older men of the city at the gate of it;<sup>f</sup> **16** and the girl's father must say to the older men, 'I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, and he went hating<sup>g</sup> her. **17** And here he is charging her with notorious deeds,<sup>h</sup> saying: 'I have found your daughter does not have evidence of virginity.'<sup>i</sup> Now this is the evidence of my daughter's virginity.' And they must spread out the mantle before the older men of the city.

**18** And the older men<sup>j</sup> of that city must take the man and discipline him.<sup>k</sup> **19** And they must fine him a hundred silver shekels and give them to the girl's father, because he brought forth a bad name upon a virgin of Israel;<sup>l</sup> and she will continue to be his wife. He will not be allowed to divorce her all his days.

**20** "If, though, this thing has proved to be the truth, evidence of virginity was not found in the girl,<sup>m</sup> **21** they must also bring the girl out to the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city must pelt her with stones, and she must die, because she has committed a disgraceful folly<sup>n</sup> in Israel by committing prostitution in the house of her father.<sup>o</sup> So you must clear

away what is bad from your midst.<sup>a</sup>

22 "In case a man is found lying down with a woman owned by an owner,<sup>b</sup> both of them must then die together, the man lying down with the woman and the woman.<sup>c</sup> So you must clear away what is bad out of Israel.<sup>d</sup>

23 "In case there happened to be a virgin girl engaged to a man,<sup>e</sup> and a man actually found her in the city and lay down with her,<sup>f</sup> 24 you must also bring them both out to the gate of that city and pelt them with stones, and they must die, the girl for the reason that she did not scream in the city, and the man for the reason that he humiliated the wife of his fellowman.<sup>g</sup> So you must clear away what is evil from your midst.<sup>h</sup>

25 "If, however, it is in the field that the man found the girl who was engaged, and the man grabbed hold of her and lay down with her, the man who lay down with her must also die by himself, 26 and to the girl you must do nothing. The girl has no sin deserving of death, because just as when a man rises up against his fellowman and indeed murders him,<sup>i</sup> even a soul, so it is with this case. 27 For it was in the field that he found her. The girl who was engaged screamed, but there was no one to rescue her.

28 "In case a man finds a girl, a virgin who has not been engaged, and he actually seizes her and lies down with her,<sup>j</sup> and they have been found out,<sup>k</sup> 29 the man who lay down with her must also give the girl's father fifty silver shekels,<sup>l</sup> and she will become his wife due to the fact that he humiliated her. He will not be allowed to divorce her all his days.<sup>m</sup>

30 "No man should take his father's wife, that he may not uncover the skirt of his father.<sup>n</sup>

## CHAP. 22

a Le 11:45  
De 17:7  
Ec 8:13  
1Co 5:13  
b Ge 20:3  
Ex 21:3  
Isa 62:5  
c Ex 20:14  
Le 20:10  
Mal 3:5  
1Co 6:9  
1Co 6:18  
d De 22:24  
e De 20:7  
Mt 1:18  
f De 5:18  
g Le 20:10  
1Th 4:6  
Heb 13:4  
h 1Co 5:2  
i Ge 4:8  
Nu 35:20  
Jos 2:11  
j Ge 34:2  
2Sa 13:14  
k Ge 34:5  
Ex 22:16  
l Ge 34:11  
m De 22:19  
n Le 18:8  
Le 20:11  
De 27:20  
1Co 5:1

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 23

a Isa 56:4  
Mt 19:12  
b Le 21:20  
c Ex 20:14  
Le 20:10  
Joh 8:41  
Heb 12:8  
d Ne 13:1  
e Mt 25:45  
f De 2:29  
Jg 11:18  
g Nu 22:6  
Jos 24:9  
Ne 13:2  
h Nu 22:35  
Mic 6:5  
i Nu 23:11  
Nu 23:25  
Nu 24:10  
Ps 3:8  
j De 7:7  
De 33:3  
Eze 16:8  
Mal 1:2  
k 2Sa 8:2  
2Sa 12:31  
l Ge 25:24  
Ge 36:1  
Nu 20:14  
Ob 10  
m Ge 15:13  
Ge 46:6  
Ex 22:21  
Le 19:34  
Ps 105:23  
n 1Sa 21:5  
2Sa 11:11  
o Le 15:16  
p 1Sa 20:26

23 "No man castrated<sup>a</sup> by crushing the testicles<sup>b</sup> or having his male member cut off may come into the congregation of Jehovah.

2 "No illegitimate<sup>c</sup> son may come into the congregation of Jehovah. Even to the tenth generation none of his may come into the congregation of Jehovah.

3 "No Am'mon-ite or Mo'ab-ite may come into the congregation of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> Even to the tenth generation none of theirs may come into the congregation of Jehovah to time indefinite, 4 for the reason that they did not come to your aid<sup>e</sup> with bread and water in the way when you were going out of Egypt,<sup>f</sup> and because they hired against you Ba'laam the son of Be'or from Pe'thor of Mes-o-po-ta'mi-a to call down evil upon you.<sup>g</sup> 5 And Jehovah your God did not want to listen to Ba'laam;<sup>h</sup> but Jehovah your God in your behalf changed the malediction into a blessing,<sup>i</sup> because Jehovah your God loved you.<sup>j</sup> 6 You must not work for their peace and their prosperity all your days to time indefinite.<sup>k</sup>

7 "You must not detest an E'dom-ite, for he is your brother.<sup>l</sup> "You must not detest an Egyptian, for you became an alien resident in his country.<sup>m</sup> 8 The sons that may be born to them as the third generation may come for themselves into the congregation of Jehovah.

9 "In case you go out into camp against your enemies, you must also keep yourself from every bad thing.<sup>n</sup> 10 In case there happens to be in you a man who does not continue clean, because of a pollution that occurs at night,<sup>o</sup> he must also go outside the camp. He may not come into the midst of the camp.<sup>p</sup> 11 And it must occur that at the falling of evening he should wash with water, and at the setting of the



sun he may come into the midst of the camp.<sup>a</sup> **12** And a private place should be at your service outside the camp, and you must go out there. **13** And a peg should be at your service along with your implements, and it must occur that when you squat outside, you must also dig a hole with it and turn and cover your excrement.<sup>b</sup> **14** For Jehovah your God is walking about within your camp to deliver you<sup>c</sup> and to abandon your enemies to you;<sup>d</sup> and your camp must prove to be holy,<sup>e</sup> that he may see nothing indecent in you and certainly turn away from accompanying you.<sup>f</sup>

**15** "You must not hand over a slave to his master when he escapes from his master to you.<sup>g</sup>

**16** With you he will keep on dwelling in among you in whatever place he may choose in one of your cities,<sup>h</sup> wherever he likes. You must not maltreat him.<sup>i</sup>

**17** "None of the daughters of Israel may become a temple prostitute,<sup>j</sup> neither may anyone of the sons of Israel become a temple prostitute.<sup>k</sup> **18** You must not bring the hire<sup>l</sup> of a harlot or the price of a dog<sup>m</sup> into the house of Jehovah your God for any vow, because they are something detestable to Jehovah your God, even both of them.

**19** "You must not make your brother pay interest,<sup>n</sup> interest on money, interest on food,<sup>o</sup> interest on anything on which one may claim interest. **20** You may make a foreigner<sup>p</sup> pay interest, but your brother you must not make pay interest;<sup>q</sup> in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in every undertaking of yours on the land to which you are going so as to take possession of it.<sup>r</sup>

**21** "In case you vow a vow to Jehovah<sup>s</sup> your God, you must not be slow about paying it,<sup>t</sup> because

## CHAP. 23

a Le 15:31  
b 1Sa 24:3  
c Le 26:12  
d De 7:2  
e 1Pe 1:16  
f Le 26:17  
g 2Pe 3:14  
h 1Sa 30:15  
i 1Sa 16:3  
j Ex 22:21  
k Jer 7:5  
l Zec 7:9  
m Mal 3:5  
n Le 19:29  
o Le 21:9  
p 1Ki 14:24  
q 1Ki 15:12  
r 2Ki 23:7  
s Eze 16:33  
t Ge 19:5  
u Ro 1:27  
v TI 1:10  
w Re 22:15  
x Ex 22:25  
y Le 25:36  
z Ne 5:10  
aa Ps 15:5  
ab Eze 18:8  
ac Eze 22:12  
ad o Le 25:37  
ae p De 15:6  
af q Pr 28:8  
ag Eze 18:17  
ah r De 15:4  
ai De 15:10  
aj Pr 19:17  
ak Lu 6:35  
al s Jg 11:30  
am 1Sa 1:11  
an t Job 22:27  
ao Ps 66:13  
ap Ps 116:18  
aq Ec 5:4  
ar Jon 2:9  
as Na 1:15

## Second Col.

a Ec 5:6  
b Ro 1:31  
c Jas 4:17  
d Ec 5:5  
e Nu 30:2  
f Ps 15:4  
g Pr 20:25  
h Jg 11:35  
i 1Sa 14:24  
j Mt 5:33  
k Mt 6:11  
l Ro 13:10  
m f Mt 12:1  
n Lu 6:1

## CHAP. 24

a Mt 19:3  
b Mt 19:8  
c Jer 3:8  
d Mt 5:31  
e Mr 10:4  
f Mal 2:16  
g Mt 1:19  
h j Le 21:7  
i Mt 5:32  
j Mt 10:11  
k Jer 3:1  
l De 20:7  
m Lu 14:20

Jehovah your God will without fail require it of you, and it would indeed become a sin on your part.<sup>a</sup> **22** But in case you omit making a vow, it will not become a sin on your part.<sup>b</sup> **23** The utterance of your lips you should keep,<sup>c</sup> and you must do just as you have vowed to Jehovah your God as a voluntary offering that you spoke of with your mouth.<sup>d</sup>

**24** "In case you go into the vineyard of your fellowman, you must eat only enough grapes for you to satisfy your soul, but you must not put any into a receptacle of yours.<sup>e</sup>

**25** "In case you go into the standing grain of your fellowman, you must pluck off only the ripe ears with your hand, but the sickle you must not swing to and fro upon the standing grain of your fellowman.<sup>f</sup>

**24** "In case a man takes a woman and does make her his possession as a wife, it must also occur that if she should find no favor in his eyes because he has found something indecent on her part,<sup>g</sup> he must also write out a certificate of divorce<sup>h</sup> for her and put it in her hand and dismiss her from his house.<sup>i</sup> **2** And she must go out of his house and go and become another man's.<sup>j</sup> **3** If the latter man has come to hate her and has written out a certificate of divorce for her and put it in her hand and dismissed her from his house, or in case the latter man who took her as his wife should die, **4** the first owner of her who dismissed her will not be allowed to take her back again to become his wife after she has been defiled;<sup>k</sup> for that is something detestable before Jehovah, and you must not lead the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance into sin.

**5** "In case a man takes a new wife,<sup>l</sup> he should not go out into

the army, nor should anything else be imposed onto him. He should continue exempt at his house for one year, and he must make his wife whom he has taken rejoice.<sup>a</sup>

6 "No one should seize a hand mill or its upper grindstone as a pledge,<sup>b</sup> because it is a soul that he is seizing as a pledge.

7 "In case a man is found kidnapping<sup>c</sup> a soul of his brothers of the sons of Israel, and he has dealt tyrannically with him and sold him,<sup>d</sup> that kidnapper must also die. And you must clear away what is bad from your midst.<sup>e</sup>

8 "Be on your guard in the plague of leprosy<sup>f</sup> to take good care and do according to all that the priests, the Levites, will instruct you.<sup>g</sup> Just as I have commanded them, you should be careful<sup>h</sup> to do. 9 There should be a remembering of what Jehovah your God did to Mir'i-am in the way when you were coming out of Egypt.<sup>i</sup>

10 "In case you lend your fellowman a loan of any sort,<sup>j</sup> you must not enter into his house to take from him what he has pledged.<sup>k</sup> 11 You should stand on the outside, and the man to whom you are making a loan should bring the pledge outside to you. 12 And if the man is in trouble, you must not go to bed with his pledge.<sup>l</sup> 13 You should by all means return the pledge to him as soon as the sun sets,<sup>m</sup> and he must go to bed in his garment,<sup>n</sup> and he must bless<sup>o</sup> you; and it will mean righteousness for you before Jehovah your God.<sup>p</sup>

14 "You must not defraud a hired laborer who is in trouble and poor, whether of your brothers or of your alien residents who are in your land, within your gates.<sup>q</sup> 15 In his day you should give him his wages,<sup>r</sup> and

CHAP. 24

a Pr 5:18

Ec 9:9

b Ex 22:26

Ex 22:27

c Ge 40:15

Ex 21:16

1Ti 1:10

d Ge 37:28

e De 19:19

De 21:21

f Le 13:9

Le 14:2

Le 14:34

g Le 13:2

Le 13:15

2Ch 26:20

Mal 2:7

Mr 1:44

Lut 17:14

h Ps 119:4

i Nu 12:10

Nu 12:15

j De 15:8

Pr 3:27

k Job 24:3

l Job 24:9

m Job 24:10

n Ex 22:26

Eze 18:7

Eze 33:15

o Ex 22:27

p Isa 25:14

Eze 33:15

2Co 9:13

q De 6:25

Ps 112:9

Da 4:27

r Le 25:40

Le 25:43

Pr 14:31

Mal 3:5

s Le 19:13

Jer 22:13

Mt 20:8

Second Col.

a Ex 22:23

Job 34:28

Ps 25:1

Ps 86:4

Pr 22:23

Jas 5:4

b Jas 4:17

c 2Ch 25:4

Jer 31:30

d Eze 18:20

e Ex 22:21

Eze 22:29

f Ex 22:22

Isa 1:23

Jer 5:28

Mal 3:5

g Ex 22:27

Job 24:3

h De 5:15

De 15:15

De 16:12

i Le 19:9

j Le 23:22

Ru 2:16

Ps 41:1

k De 15:10

Pr 11:24

Pr 14:21

Pr 19:17

Lut 6:38

2Co 9:6

1Jo 3:17

l Le 19:10

De 26:13

m Ex 13:3

n 2Co 8:8

## DEUTERONOMY 24:6-25:1

the sun should not set upon them, because he is in trouble and is lifting up his soul to his wages; that he may not cry out to Jehovah against you,<sup>a</sup> and it must become sin on your part.<sup>b</sup>

16 "Fathers should not be put to death on account of children, and children should not be put to death on account of fathers.<sup>c</sup> Each one should be put to death for his own sin.<sup>d</sup>

17 "You must not pervert the judgment of the alien resident<sup>e</sup> or of the fatherless boy,<sup>f</sup> and you must not seize the garment of a widow as a pledge.<sup>g</sup> 18 And you must remember that you became a slave in Egypt, and Jehovah your God proceeded to redeem you from there.<sup>h</sup> That is why I am commanding you to do this thing.

19 "In case you reap your harvest in your field,<sup>i</sup> and you have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you must not go back to get it. It should stay for the alien resident, for the fatherless boy and for the widow;<sup>j</sup> in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in every deed of your hand.<sup>k</sup>

20 "In case you beat your olive tree, you must not go over its boughs following up yourself. It should stay for the alien resident, for the fatherless boy and for the widow.<sup>l</sup>

21 "In case you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you must not gather the leftovers following up yourself. They should stay for the alien resident, for the fatherless boy and for the widow. 22 And you must remember that you became a slave in the land of Egypt.<sup>m</sup> That is why I am commanding you to do this thing.<sup>n</sup>

25 "In case a dispute arises between men,<sup>o</sup> and they have presented themselves for the judgment,<sup>p</sup> they must also

CHAP. 25 o De 17:8; De 19:17; De 21:5; p De 16:18; De 17:8.

judge them and pronounce the righteous one righteous and pronounce the wicked one wicked.<sup>a</sup> 2 And it must occur that if the wicked one deserves to be beaten,<sup>b</sup> the judge must also have him laid prostrate and given strokes<sup>c</sup> before him by number to correspond with his wicked deed. 3 With forty strokes he may beat him. He should add none, for fear he should continue to beat him with many strokes in addition to these<sup>d</sup> and your brother is actually disgraced in your eyes.

4 "You must not muzzle a bull while it is threshing.<sup>e</sup>

5 "In case brothers dwell together and one of them has died without his having a son, the wife of the dead one should not become a strange man's outside. Her brother-in-law should go to her, and he must take her as his wife and perform brother-in-law marriage with her.<sup>f</sup> 6 And it must occur that the firstborn whom she will bear should succeed to the name of his dead brother,<sup>g</sup> that his name may not be wiped out of Israel.<sup>h</sup>

7 "Now if the man finds no delight in taking his brother's widow, his brother's widow must then go up to the gate to the older men<sup>i</sup> and say, 'My husband's brother has refused to preserve his brother's name in Israel. He has not consented to perform brother-in-law marriage with me.'<sup>j</sup> 8 And the older men of his city must call him and speak to him, and he must stand and say, 'I have found no delight in taking her.'<sup>k</sup> 9 At that his brother's widow must approach him before the eyes of the older men and draw his sandal off his foot<sup>k</sup> and spit in his face<sup>l</sup> and answer and say, 'That is the way it should be done to the man who will not build up his brother's household.'<sup>m</sup> 10 And his name must be called in Israel 'The

CHAP. 25

a Ex 23:6  
2Ch 19:6  
Pr 17:15  
Pr 31:9  
Isa 5:23  
b Pr 19:29  
Lu 12:48  
c Pr 10:13  
Pr 20:30  
Pr 26:3  
Heb 2:2  
d 2Co 11:24  
e Pr 12:10  
1Co 9:9  
1Ti 5:18  
f Ge 38:8  
Ru 4:5  
Mr 12:19  
g Ge 38:9  
Ru 4:10  
Ru 4:14  
h Nu 27:4  
2Sa 18:18  
i Ru 4:4  
j Ru 4:6  
k Ru 4:7  
l Nu 12:14  
m De 25:5

Second Col.

a Le 21:20  
De 23:1  
b De 19:13  
De 19:21  
c Pr 11:1  
Pr 16:11  
Pr 20:10  
Mic 6:11  
d Ex 16:36  
Le 19:36  
Eze 45:10  
Am 8:5  
e De 4:40  
1Pe 3:10  
f Le 19:35  
Ro 9:14  
g Ex 17:8  
Nu 24:20  
h Ex 15:16  
Ps 36:1  
Ro 3:18  
i Jos 22:4  
j Ex 17:14  
1Sa 14:48  
1Sa 15:3  
1Ch 4:43  
Es 3:1  
Es 7:10

CHAP. 26

k De 6:1  
De 18:9  
l Ex 23:19  
Le 23:10  
Nu 18:12  
2Ch 31:5  
Ne 10:35  
Pr 3:9

house of the one who had his sandal drawn off.'

11 "In case men struggle together with one another, and the wife of the one has come near to deliver her husband out of the hand of the one striking him, and she has thrust out her hand and grabbed hold of him by his privates,<sup>a</sup> 12 you must then amputate her hand. Your eye must feel no sorrow.<sup>b</sup>

13 "You must not come to have in your bag two sorts of weights,<sup>c</sup> a great one and a small one. 14 You must not come to have in your house two sorts of e'phahs,<sup>d</sup> a great one and a small one. 15 A weight accurate and just you should continue to have. An e'phah accurate and just you should continue to have, in order that your days may become long on the soil that Jehovah your God is giving you.<sup>e</sup> 16 For everyone doing these things, every doer of injustice, is something detestable to Jehovah your God.<sup>f</sup>

17 "There should be a remembering of what Am'a-lek did to you in the way when you were coming out of Egypt,<sup>g</sup> 18 how he met you in the way and proceeded to strike in the rear of you all those straggling after you, while you were exhausted and weary; and he did not fear God.<sup>h</sup>

19 And it must occur that when Jehovah your God has given you rest from all your enemies round about in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to take possession of it,<sup>i</sup> you should wipe out the mention of Am'a-lek from under the heavens.<sup>j</sup> You must not forget.

26 "And it must occur that when at last you enter into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and you have taken possession of it and dwelt in it,<sup>k</sup> 2 you must also take some of the firstfruits<sup>l</sup> of all the fruitage of the soil,

which you will bring in from the land of yours that Jehovah your God is giving you, and you must put them in a basket and go to the place that Jehovah your God will choose to have his name reside there.<sup>a</sup> **3** And you must come to the priest<sup>b</sup> who will be acting in those days and say to him, 'I must report today to Jehovah your God that I have come into the land that Jehovah swore to our forefathers to give to us.'<sup>c</sup>

**4** "And the priest must take the basket out of your hand and deposit it before the altar of Jehovah your God. **5** And you must answer and say before Jehovah your God, 'My father was a perishing Syrian;<sup>d</sup> and he proceeded to go down to Egypt<sup>e</sup> and to reside there as an alien with very few in number;<sup>f</sup> but there he became a great nation, mighty and numerous.<sup>g</sup> **6** And the Egyptians went treating us badly and afflicting us and putting hard slavery upon us.<sup>h</sup> **7** And we began to cry out to Jehovah the God of our forefathers,<sup>i</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to hear our voice<sup>j</sup> and to look on our affliction and our trouble and our oppression.<sup>k</sup> **8** Finally Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand<sup>l</sup> and an outstretched arm<sup>m</sup> and with great fearsomeness<sup>n</sup> and with signs and miracles.<sup>o</sup> **9** Then he brought us to this place and gave us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.<sup>p</sup> **10** And now here I have brought the firstfruits of the fruitage of the ground that Jehovah has given me.'<sup>q</sup>

"You must also deposit it before Jehovah your God and bow down before Jehovah your God.<sup>r</sup> **11** And you must rejoice<sup>s</sup> over all the good that Jehovah your God has given you and your household, you and the Levite and the alien resident who is in your midst.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 26

- a De 12:5
- b Nu 18:28
- c Ge 17:8
- d Ge 26:3
- e Ps 105:11
- f Heb 6:13
- g Ge 31:41
- h Ge 31:42
- i Ho 12:12
- j Ge 46:3
- k Ac 7:15
- l Ge 46:27
- m De 7:7
- n Ex 1:7
- o De 10:22
- p Ps 105:24
- q Ex 1:11
- r De 4:20
- s Ex 3:9
- t Ps 118:1
- u Ps 102:20
- v Isa 59:1
- w Jo 5:15
- x Ex 4:31
- y Ac 7:34
- z Ex 13:3
- aa De 6:21
- ab Ex 6:6
- ac De 4:34
- ad Ex 15:16
- ae Jer 32:21
- af Ex 7:3
- ag Ex 3:8
- ah De 8:8
- ai Ex 20:6
- aj De 26:2
- ak Ps 95:6
- al Ps 12:7
- am Ps 33:5
- an Ps 68:3
- ao Php 4:4
- ap De 16:14

## Second Col.

- a De 12:6
- b De 14:22
- c De 14:28
- d De 14:29
- e Pr 14:21
- f Jo 3:17
- g Jas 1:27
- h Ps 119:141
- i Pr 3:1
- j Ac 24:16
- k Ps 102:19
- l Isa 40:22
- m Isa 63:15
- n Ex 23:25
- o Ps 28:9
- p Ps 115:12
- q Ge 15:18
- r Ge 26:3
- s Heb 6:13
- t De 8:8
- u De 4:1
- v De 6:1
- w De 11:1
- x De 6:6
- y Ps 78:7
- z Ps 119:34
- aa Jo 5:3
- ab De 13:3
- ac Le 10:11
- ad Le 26:46
- ae Ps 119:5
- af De 13:18
- ag Ec 12:13
- ah Le 13:27
- ai Ps 19:9

## DEUTERONOMY 26:3-19

**12** "When you finish with tithing<sup>a</sup> the entire tenth of your produce in the third year,<sup>b</sup> the year of the tenth, you must also give it to the Levite, the alien resident, the fatherless boy and the widow, and they must eat it within your gates and satisfy themselves.<sup>c</sup>

**13** And you must say before Jehovah your God, 'I have cleared away what is holy from the house and I have also given it to the Levite and the alien resident, the fatherless boy and the widow,<sup>d</sup> in accord with all your commandment that you have commanded me. I have not overstepped your commandments, nor have I forgotten.<sup>e</sup> **14** I have not eaten of it during my mourning, nor have I removed any of it while unclean, nor have I given any of it for anyone dead. I have listened to the voice of Jehovah my God. I have done in accord with all that you have commanded me. **15** Do look down from your holy dwelling,<sup>f</sup> the heavens, and bless your people Israel<sup>g</sup> and the soil that you have given us, just as you swore to our forefathers,<sup>h</sup> the land flowing with milk and honey.'<sup>i</sup>

**16** "This day Jehovah your God is commanding you to carry out these regulations and judicial decisions;<sup>j</sup> and you must observe and carry them out with all your heart<sup>k</sup> and all your soul.<sup>l</sup> **17** Jehovah you have induced to say today that he will become your God while you walk in his ways and observe his regulations<sup>m</sup> and his commandments<sup>n</sup> and his judicial decisions<sup>o</sup> and listen to his voice.<sup>p</sup> **18** As for Jehovah, he has induced you to say today that you will become his people, a special property,<sup>q</sup> just as he has promised you,<sup>r</sup> and that you will observe all his commandments, **19** and that he will put you high above

p De 15:5; q Ex 19:5; De 14:2; Ps 135:4; r De 29:13.

all the other nations that he has made,<sup>a</sup> resulting in praise and reputation and beauty, while you prove yourself a people holy to Jehovah your God,<sup>b</sup> just as he has promised.”

**27** And Moses together with the older men of Israel went on to command the people, saying: “There should be an observing of every commandment that I am commanding you today.<sup>c</sup> **2** And it must occur that in the day when you will cross the Jordan<sup>d</sup> into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, you must also set up for yourself great stones and whitewash them with lime. **3** And you must write upon them all the words of this law<sup>e</sup> when you have crossed,<sup>f</sup> in order that you may enter into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey, according to what Jehovah the God of your forefathers has spoken to you.<sup>g</sup> **4** And it must occur that when you have crossed the Jordan, you should set up these stones, just as I am commanding you today, in Mount E’bal,<sup>h</sup> and you must whitewash them with lime.<sup>i</sup> **5** You must also build an altar there to Jehovah your God, an altar of stones. You must not wield an iron tool upon them.<sup>j</sup> **6** With whole stones you should build the altar of Jehovah your God, and you must offer burnt offerings to Jehovah your God on it.<sup>k</sup> **7** And you must sacrifice communion sacrifices<sup>l</sup> and eat them there,<sup>m</sup> and you must rejoice before Jehovah your God.<sup>n</sup> **8** And you must write on the stones all the words of this law,<sup>o</sup> making them quite clear.”<sup>p</sup>

**9** Then Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying: “Keep silent and listen, O Israel. This day you have become the people of Jehovah your God.<sup>q</sup> **10** And you must listen to the voice of Jehovah your

## CHAP. 26

a De 4:8  
De 28:1  
Ps 148:14  
b De 7:6  
De 28:9

## CHAP. 27

c De 11:32  
De 26:16  
Lu 11:28  
d De 6:1  
Jos 4:1  
e Ex 24:12  
f Jos 8:32  
g Le 20:24  
Nu 13:27  
Nu 14:8  
De 26:9  
Jer 11:5  
Jer 32:22  
h De 11:29  
Jos 8:30  
i De 27:2  
j Ex 20:25  
Jos 8:31  
k Le 1:9  
l Le 3:1  
m Le 7:15  
n De 12:7  
De 16:11  
o Ex 24:12  
p Hab 2:2  
q Ex 19:5  
De 26:18

## Second Col.

a Ex 20:6  
1Ki 2:3  
Mt 19:17  
Lk 5:3  
b 1Ki 8:61  
c De 11:29  
d Da 9:11  
e Jos 8:33  
f De 33:10  
Ne 8:7  
g Ex 20:4  
De 4:16  
Isa 44:9  
h Ex 34:17  
Le 19:4  
Nu 33:52  
i De 7:25  
De 29:17  
j Ho 13:2  
k Nu 5:22  
Ne 5:13  
l Ex 20:12  
Le 19:3  
De 21:18  
De 21:21  
Pr 20:20  
Pr 30:17  
Mt 15:4  
m De 19:14  
Pr 22:28  
Pr 23:10  
n Le 19:14  
o Pr 17:23  
Mic 3:11  
p De 16:20  
q Ex 22:21  
r Ex 22:22  
De 10:18  
De 24:17  
Mal 3:5  
Jas 1:27  
s Le 18:8  
2Sa 16:22  
1Co 5:1

God and carry out his commandments<sup>a</sup> and his regulations,<sup>b</sup> which I am commanding you today.”

**11** And Moses went on to command the people on that day, saying: **12** “The following are the ones who will stand to bless the people on Mount Geri’zim<sup>c</sup> when you have crossed the Jordan: Sim’e-on and Le’vi and Judah and Is’sa-char and Joseph and Benjamin. **13** And the following are the ones who will stand for the malediction<sup>d</sup> on Mount E’bal:<sup>e</sup> Reu’ben, Gad and Ash’er and Zeb’u-lun, Dan and Naph’ta-li. **14** And the Levites must answer and say with raised voice to every man of Israel:<sup>f</sup>

**15** “‘Cursed is the man who makes a carved image<sup>g</sup> or a molten statue,<sup>h</sup> a thing detestable to Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> the manufacture of the hands of a wood-and-metal worker,<sup>j</sup> and who has put it in a hiding place.’ (And all the people must answer and say, ‘Amen!’)<sup>k</sup>

**16** “‘Cursed is the one who treats his father or his mother with contempt.’<sup>l</sup> (And all the people must say, ‘Amen!’)

**17** “‘Cursed is the one who moves back the boundary mark of his fellowman.’<sup>m</sup> (And all the people must say, ‘Amen!’)

**18** “‘Cursed is the one who causes the blind to go astray in the way.’<sup>n</sup> (And all the people must say, ‘Amen!’)

**19** “‘Cursed is the one who perverts<sup>o</sup> the judgment<sup>p</sup> of an alien resident,<sup>q</sup> a fatherless boy and a widow.’<sup>r</sup> (And all the people must say, ‘Amen!’)

**20** “‘Cursed is the one who lies down with his father’s wife, because he has uncovered the skirt of his father.’<sup>s</sup> (And all the people must say, ‘Amen!’)

**21** “‘Cursed is the one who lies down with any beast.’<sup>t</sup> (And all the people must say, ‘Amen!’)

t Ex 22:19; Le 18:23; Le 20:15.

22 "Cursed is the one who lies down with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.<sup>a</sup> (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')

23 "Cursed is the one who lies down with his mother-in-law.<sup>b</sup> (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')

24 "Cursed is the one who fatally strikes his fellowman from a hiding place.<sup>c</sup> (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')

25 "Cursed is the one who accepts a bribe to strike a soul fatally, when it is innocent blood.<sup>d</sup> (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')

26 "Cursed is the one who will not put the words of this law in force by doing them.<sup>e</sup> (And all the people must say, 'Amen!')

**28** "And it must occur that if you will without fail listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by being careful to do all his commandments that I am commanding you today,<sup>f</sup> Jehovah your God also will certainly put you high above all other nations of the earth.<sup>g</sup> 2 And all these blessings must come upon you and overtake you,<sup>h</sup> because you keep listening to the voice of Jehovah your God:

3 "Blessed will you be in the city,<sup>i</sup> and blessed will you be in the field.<sup>j</sup>

4 "Blessed will be the fruit of your belly<sup>k</sup> and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your domestic beast,<sup>l</sup> the young of your cattle and the progeny of your flock.<sup>m</sup>

5 "Blessed will be your basket<sup>n</sup> and your kneading trough.<sup>o</sup>

6 "Blessed will you be when you come in, and blessed will you be when you go out.<sup>p</sup>

7 "Jehovah will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated before you.<sup>q</sup> By one way they will come out against you, but by seven ways they will

## CHAP. 27

a Le 18:9  
Le 20:17  
2Sa 13:14  
Eze 22:11  
b Le 18:17  
Le 20:14  
c Ex 20:13  
Ex 31:12  
Le 24:17  
Nu 35:31  
d De 10:17  
Eze 22:12  
Mt 27:4  
Ac 1:18  
e De 28:15  
Ps 119:21  
Jer 11:3  
Ga 3:10

## CHAP. 28

f Ex 15:26  
Le 26:3  
Isa 1:19  
Lu 1:6  
g De 26:19  
h Pr 10:22  
i Ps 107:36  
j De 11:14  
k Le 26:9  
De 7:13  
Ps 127:3  
Ps 128:3  
l De 30:9  
m Ps 107:38  
n De 26:2  
o Ex 12:34  
Ex 23:25  
Ru 1:6  
p Nu 27:17  
De 31:2  
2Ch 1:10  
Ps 91:14  
Ps 121:8  
q Le 26:7  
De 32:30  
Jos 10:11  
2Sa 22:38  
Ps 89:23

## Second Col.

a De 7:23  
2Ch 14:13  
Heb 11:34  
b Le 26:10  
Pr 3:10  
Mal 3:10  
c De 15:10  
d De 7:6  
1Pe 1:15  
e Ge 17:7  
Ex 19:6  
De 7:8  
Heb 6:13  
f De 27:1  
g Nu 6:27  
2Ch 7:14  
Isa 43:10  
Isa 63:19  
Da 9:19  
Ac 15:17  
h Nu 22:3  
De 11:25  
Jos 5:1  
i De 28:4  
j De 30:9  
Ps 65:9  
k Ge 15:18  
l Le 26:4  
De 11:14  
Jer 14:22

flee before you.<sup>a</sup> 8 Jehovah will decree for you the blessing on your stores of supply<sup>b</sup> and every undertaking of yours,<sup>c</sup> and he will certainly bless you in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you. 9 Jehovah will establish you as a holy people to himself,<sup>d</sup> just as he swore to you,<sup>e</sup> because you continue to keep the commandments<sup>f</sup> of Jehovah your God, and you have walked in his ways. 10 And all the peoples of the earth will have to see that Jehovah's name has been called upon you,<sup>g</sup> and they will indeed be afraid of you.<sup>h</sup>

11 "Jehovah will also make you overflow indeed with prosperity in the fruit of your belly<sup>i</sup> and the fruit of your domestic animals and the fruitage of your ground,<sup>j</sup> on the ground that Jehovah swore to your forefathers to give you.<sup>k</sup> 12 Jehovah will open up to you his good storehouse, the heavens, to give the rain on your land in its season<sup>l</sup> and to bless every deed of your hand;<sup>m</sup> and you will certainly lend to many nations, while you yourself will not borrow.<sup>n</sup> 13 And Jehovah will indeed put you at the head and not at the tail; and you must come to be only on top,<sup>o</sup> and you will not come to be on the bottom, because you keep obeying the commandments<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you today to observe and to do. 14 And you must not turn aside from all the words that I am commanding you today, to the right or to the left,<sup>q</sup> to walk after other gods to serve<sup>r</sup> them.

15 "And it must occur that if you will not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by taking care to do all his commandments and his statutes that I am

m De 14:29; De 15:10; Ps 67:7; Ps 115:13; n De 15:6; o 1Ki 4:21; p Ps 119:98; q De 5:32; Jos 1:7; Pr 4:27; Isa 30:21; r Le 19:4; De 11:16; Ps 96:3; 1Co 8:4.

commanding you today, all these maledictions must also come upon you and overtake you:<sup>a</sup>

16 "Cursed will you be in the city,<sup>b</sup> and cursed will you be in the field.<sup>c</sup>

17 "Cursed will be your basket<sup>d</sup> and your kneading trough.<sup>e</sup>

18 "Cursed will be the fruit of your belly<sup>f</sup> and the fruitage of your ground,<sup>g</sup> the young of your cattle and the progeny of your flock.<sup>h</sup>

19 "Cursed will you be when you come in, and cursed will you be when you go out.<sup>i</sup>

20 "Jehovah will send upon you the curse,<sup>j</sup> confusion<sup>k</sup> and rebuke<sup>l</sup> in every undertaking of yours that you try to carry out, until you have been annihilated and have perished in a hurry, because of the badness of your practices in that you have forsaken me.<sup>m</sup> 21 Jehovah will cause the pestilence to cling to you until he has exterminated you from off the ground to which you are going to take possession of it.<sup>n</sup> 22 Jehovah will strike you with tuberculosis<sup>o</sup> and burning fever and inflammation and feverish heat and the sword<sup>p</sup> and scorching<sup>q</sup> and mildew,<sup>r</sup> and they will certainly pursue you until you have perished. 23 Your skies that are over your head must also become copper, and the earth that is beneath you iron.<sup>s</sup> 24 Jehovah will give powder and dust as the rain of your land. From the heavens it will come down upon you until you have been annihilated. 25 Jehovah will cause you to be defeated before your enemies.<sup>t</sup> By one way you will go out against them, but by seven ways you will flee before them; and you must become a frightful object to all the earth's kingdoms.<sup>u</sup> 26 And your dead body must become food for every flying creature of the heavens and to the beast of

CHAP. 28

a Le 26:16

Da 9:11

Mal 2:2

Gal 3:13

b Jer 7:12

Jer 26:6

La 1:1

c 1Ki 17:1

Joe 1:4

Hag 1:6

d De 26:2

e Le 26:26

Mic 6:14

f De 5:9

La 2:11

La 2:19

La 4:10

Ho 9:12

g Le 26:20

h Le 26:22

i 2Ch 15:5

j Mal 2:2

k Isa 4:10

2Ki 14:12

l Ps 39:11

Ps 80:16

Isa 30:17

Isa 51:20

Eze 5:15

m Le 26:31

De 4:26

Jos 23:16

n Le 26:25

Jer 21:6

Jer 24:10

o Le 26:16

p Le 26:33

Jer 16:4

q 1Ki 8:37

r 2Ch 6:28

Am 4:9

Hag 2:17

s Le 26:19

De 11:17

1Ki 8:35

1Ki 17:1

Jer 14:4

Am 4:7

t Le 26:17

De 32:30

u Jer 24:9

Jer 29:18

Eze 23:46

Lu 21:24

#### Second Col.

a 1Sa 17:44

Ps 79:2

Jer 7:33

b De 7:15

Am 4:10

c Ec 7:7

d Ex 4:11

Le 26:16

e Jer 4:9

f Isa 59:10

Zep 1:17

g Jg 3:14

Joe 6:4

Ne 9:27

Ps 106:42

h Jer 8:10

i Isa 5:9

La 5:2

Zep 1:13

j Am 5:11

Mic 6:15

k 2Sa 22:42

1 2Ch 28:9

Joe 3:16

m Ne 5:5

the field, with no one to make them tremble.<sup>a</sup>

27 "Jehovah will strike you with the boil of Egypt<sup>b</sup> and piles and eczema and skin eruption, from which you will not be able to be healed. 28 Jehovah will strike you with madness<sup>c</sup> and loss of sight<sup>d</sup> and bewilderment of heart.<sup>e</sup> 29 And you will indeed become one who gropes about at midday, just as a blind man gropes about in the gloom,<sup>f</sup> and you will not make your ways successful; and you must become only one who is always defrauded and robbed, with no one to save you.<sup>g</sup> 30 You will become engaged to a woman, but another man will rape her.<sup>h</sup> You will build a house, but you will not dwell in it.<sup>i</sup> You will plant a vineyard, but you will not begin to use it.<sup>j</sup> 31 Your bull slaughtered there before your eyes—but you will not eat any of it. Your ass taken in robbery from before your face—but it will not return to you. Your sheep given to your enemies—but you will have no savior.<sup>k</sup> 32 Your sons and your daughters given to another people<sup>l</sup> and your eyes looking on and yearning for them always—but your hands will be without power.<sup>m</sup> 33 The fruitage of your ground and all your production a people will eat whom you have not known;<sup>n</sup> and you must become one who is only defrauded and crushed always.<sup>o</sup> 34 And you will certainly become maddened at the sight of your eyes that you will see.<sup>p</sup>

35 "Jehovah will strike you with a malignant boil upon both knees and both legs, from which you will not be able to be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.<sup>q</sup> 36 Jehovah will march you<sup>r</sup> and your

n Le 26:16; De 28:51; Ne 9:37; Isa 1:7; Jer 5:17;  
o Zec 11:6; p De 28:57; q De 28:27; Job 2:7; r 2Ki  
17:6; 2Ki 25:26; Isa 39:7.

king<sup>a</sup> whom you will set up over you to a nation whom you have not known, neither you nor your forefathers; and there you will have to serve other gods, of wood and of stone.<sup>b</sup> **37** And you must become an object of astonishment,<sup>c</sup> a proverbial saying<sup>d</sup> and a taunt among all the peoples to whom Jehovah will lead you away.

**38** "A lot of seed you will take out to the field, but little will you gather,<sup>e</sup> because the locust will devour it.<sup>f</sup> **39** Vineyards you will plant and certainly cultivate, but you will drink no wine and gather nothing in,<sup>g</sup> because the worm will eat it up.<sup>h</sup> **40** You will come to have olive trees in all your territory, but you will rub yourself with no oil, because your olives will drop off.<sup>i</sup> **41** Sons and daughters you will bring forth, but they will not continue yours, because they will go off into captivity.<sup>j</sup> **42** All your trees and the fruitage of your ground whirling insects will take in possession. **43** The alien resident who is in your midst will keep ascending higher and higher above you, while you—you will keep descending lower and lower.<sup>k</sup> **44** He will be the one to lend to you, while you—you will not lend to him.<sup>l</sup> He will become the head, while you—you will become the tail.<sup>m</sup>

**45** "And all these maledictions<sup>n</sup> will certainly come upon you and pursue you and overtake you until you have been annihilated,<sup>o</sup> because you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God by keeping his commandments and his statutes that he commanded you.<sup>p</sup> **46** And they must continue on you and your offspring as a sign and a portent to time indefinite.<sup>q</sup> **47** due to the fact that you did not serve Jehovah your God with rejoicing and joy<sup>r</sup> of heart for the abundance of everything.<sup>s</sup> **48** And

## CHAP. 28

a 2Ki 25:7  
2Ch 33:11  
2Ch 36:6  
Jer 22:11  
b De 4:28  
Jer 16:13  
c 1Ki 9:8  
Jer 25:9  
d 2Ch 7:20  
Ps 44:14  
Jer 24:9  
e Isa 5:10  
Hag 1:6  
f 1Ki 8:37  
2Ch 6:28  
Joe 2:3  
Joe 2:25  
g Zep 1:13  
h Jon 4:7  
i Mic 6:15  
j De 28:32  
2Ki 24:14  
Jer 52:15  
Jer 52:30  
La 1:5  
k Le 25:47  
l De 15:5  
De 15:6  
Pr 22:7  
m Ezr 9:7  
n De 28:15  
De 29:27  
Jer 26:6  
o Le 26:28  
2Ki 17:20  
Isa 1:29  
Jer 24:10  
p De 11:28  
Ps 119:21  
Jer 7:24  
q Jer 25:18  
Eze 14:8  
lCo 10:11  
r Ne 8:10  
Ps 100:2  
s De 12:7  
De 32:15  
Ne 9:35

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 12:8  
Jer 5:19  
Jer 17:4  
b Jer 44:27  
c Jer 28:14  
d Jer 6:22  
Hab 1:6  
e Jer 4:13  
La 4:19  
Ho 8:1  
f Isa 28:11  
Jer 5:15  
g Eze 21:31  
h 2Ch 36:17  
Isa 47:6  
Lu 19:44  
i De 28:33  
j Le 26:26  
Jer 15:13  
k 2Ki 17:5  
2Ki 25:1  
Jer 39:1  
Lu 19:43  
l Le 26:29  
2Ki 6:28  
Jer 19:9  
La 2:20  
Le 4:10  
Eze 5:10  
m De 15:9  
Pr 23:6  
n De 28:48  
Jer 52:6

you will have to serve your enemies<sup>a</sup> whom Jehovah will send against you with hunger<sup>b</sup> and thirst and nakedness and the want of everything; and he will certainly put an iron yoke upon your neck until he has annihilated you.<sup>c</sup>

**49** "Jehovah will raise up against you a nation far away,<sup>d</sup> from the end of the earth, just as an eagle pounces,<sup>e</sup> a nation whose tongue you will not understand.<sup>f</sup> **50** a nation fierce in countenance,<sup>g</sup> who will not be partial to an old man or show favor to a young man.<sup>h</sup> **51** And they will certainly eat the fruit of your domestic animals and the fruitage of your ground until you have been annihilated,<sup>i</sup> and they will let no grain, new wine or oil, no young of your cattle or progeny of your flock, remain for you until they have destroyed you.<sup>j</sup> **52** And they will indeed besiege you within all your gates until your high and fortified walls in which you are trusting fall in all your land, yes, they will certainly besiege you within all your gates in all your land, which Jehovah your God has given you.<sup>k</sup> **53** Then you will have to eat the fruit of your belly, the flesh of your sons and your daughters,<sup>l</sup> whom Jehovah your God has given you, because of the tightness and stress with which your enemy will hem you in.

**54** "As for the very delicate and dainty man among you, his eye<sup>m</sup> will be evil-inclined toward his brother and his cherished wife and the remainder of his sons whom he has remaining, **55** so as not to give one of them any of the flesh of his sons that he will eat, because he has nothing at all remaining to him because of the tightness and stress with which your enemy will hem you in within all your gates.<sup>n</sup> **56** As for the delicate and dainty woman among



you who never attempted to set the sole of her foot upon the earth for being of dainty habit and for delicateness,<sup>a</sup> her eye will be evil-inclined toward her cherished husband and her son and her daughter, **57** even toward her afterbirth that comes out from between her legs and toward her sons whom she proceeded to bear,<sup>b</sup> because she will eat them in secrecy for the want of everything because of the tightness and stress with which your enemy will hem you in within your gates.<sup>c</sup>

**58** "If you will not take care to carry out all the words of this law that are written in this book<sup>d</sup> so as to fear this glorious<sup>e</sup> and fear-inspiring<sup>f</sup> name, even Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> your God, **59** Jehovah also will certainly make your plagues and the plagues of your offspring especially severe, great and long-lasting plagues,<sup>h</sup> and malignant and long-lasting sicknesses.<sup>i</sup> **60** And he will indeed bring back upon you all the diseases of Egypt before which you got scared, and they will certainly hang onto you.<sup>j</sup> **61** Also, any sickness and any plague that is not written in the book of this law, Jehovah will bring them upon you until you have been annihilated. **62** And you will indeed be left with very few in number,<sup>k</sup> although you have become like the stars of the heavens for multitude,<sup>l</sup> because you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.

**63** "And it must occur that just as Jehovah exulted over you to do you good and to multiply you,<sup>m</sup> so Jehovah will exult over you to destroy you and to annihilate you;<sup>n</sup> and you will simply be torn away from off the soil to which you are going to take possession of it.<sup>o</sup>

**64** "And Jehovah will certainly scatter you among all the peoples from the one end of the

## CHAP. 28

- a La 4:5
- b Isa 49:15
- c De 28:53
- d Ex 24:7
- e Le 26:15
- f De 31:26
- g Ex 14:4
- h Le 10:3
- i Ps 72:19
- j De 10:17
- k Ne 1:5
- l Ps 99:3
- m Isa 29:23
- n Ex 3:15
- o Ex 6:3
- p Ex 20:2
- q Ps 83:18
- r Ps 113:3
- s Isa 42:8
- t Mal 2:2
- u Le 26:21
- v 2Ch 21:14
- w Da 9:12
- x De 28:22
- y 2Ch 21:15
- z De 7:12
- aa De 7:15
- ab De 28:27
- ac Am 4:10
- ad k De 4:27
- ae l De 10:22
- af De 26:5
- ag Ne 9:23
- ah m De 30:9
- ai n Pr 1:26
- aj o Jer 12:14
- ak Jer 18:7

## Second Col.

- a Le 26:33
- b De 4:27
- c Ne 1:8
- d Lu 21:24
- e b De 4:28
- f De 28:36
- g Jer 16:13
- h Eze 5:12
- i Am 9:4
- j d Le 26:36
- k Eze 12:19
- l e Le 26:16
- m f Heb 10:27
- n g De 28:34
- o h Ex 14:13
- p Jer 44:12
- q Ho 9:3
- r i Ne 5:8

## CHAP. 29

- j Ex 24:8
- k Le 26:45
- l De 5:2
- m k Ex 19:4
- n De 7:18
- o Jos 24:5
- p l De 4:34
- q De 7:19
- r Ne 9:17
- s Ne 9:19
- t m Nu 41:11
- u n Ne 9:10
- v Ps 78:43
- w Ps 105:27
- x o Pr 20:12
- y Isa 6:10
- z Mr 4:12
- aa Ro 11:8
- ab Eph 4:18
- ac p De 1:3
- ad De 8:2
- ae Am 2:10

earth,<sup>a</sup> and there you will have to serve other gods whom you have not known, neither you nor your forefathers, wood and stone.<sup>b</sup>

**65** And among those nations you will have no ease,<sup>c</sup> nor will there prove to be any resting-place for the sole of your foot; and Jehovah will indeed give you there a trembling heart<sup>d</sup> and a failing of the eyes<sup>e</sup> and despair of soul.

**66** And you will certainly be in the greatest peril for your life and be in dread night and day, and you will not be sure of your life.<sup>f</sup>

**67** In the morning you will say, 'If it only were evening!' and in the evening you will say, 'If it only were morning!' because of the dread of your heart with which you will be in dread and because of the sight of your eyes that you will see.<sup>g</sup> **68** And Jehovah will certainly bring you back to Egypt by ships by the way about which I have said to you, 'You will never see it again,'<sup>h</sup> and you will have to sell yourselves there to your enemies as slave men and maidservants,<sup>i</sup> but there will be no buyer.<sup>j</sup>

**29** These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to conclude with the sons of Israel in the land of Mo'ab aside from the covenant that he had concluded with them in Ho'reb.<sup>k</sup>

**2** And Moses proceeded to call all Israel and to say to them: "You were the ones seeing all that Jehovah did before YOUR eyes in the land of Egypt to Phar'ah and all his servants and all his land,<sup>k</sup> **3** the great provings that your eyes saw,<sup>l</sup> those great signs<sup>m</sup> and miracles.<sup>n</sup> **4** And yet Jehovah has not given you a heart to know and eyes to see and ears to hear down to this day.<sup>o</sup> **5** 'While I kept guiding you forty years in the wilderness,<sup>p</sup> YOUR garments did not

wear out upon you, and your sandal did not wear out upon your foot.<sup>a</sup> **6** Bread you did not eat,<sup>b</sup> and wine and intoxicating liquor you did not drink, in order that you might know that I am Jehovah your God.<sup>c</sup> **7** Eventually you came to this place, and Si'hon the king of Hesh'bon<sup>e</sup> and Og<sup>d</sup> the king of Ba'shan proceeded to come out to meet us in battle, but we defeated them.<sup>e</sup> **8** After that we took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad-ites and half the tribe of the Manas'sites.<sup>f</sup> **9** So you must keep the words of this covenant and do them, in order that you may make everything you will do turn out well.<sup>g</sup>

**10** "You are all of you stationed today before Jehovah your God, the heads of your tribes, your older men and your officers, every man of Israel,<sup>h</sup> **11** your little ones, your wives,<sup>i</sup> and your alien resident<sup>j</sup> who is in the midst of your camp, from the gatherer of your wood to the drawer of your water,<sup>k</sup> **12** in order for you to enter into the covenant<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah your God and his oath, which Jehovah your God is concluding with you today;<sup>m</sup> **13** for the purpose of establishing you today as his people<sup>n</sup> and that he may prove himself your God,<sup>o</sup> just as he has promised you and just as he has sworn to your forefathers Abraham,<sup>p</sup> Isaac<sup>q</sup> and Jacob.<sup>r</sup>

**14** "Now it is not with you alone that I am concluding this covenant and this oath,<sup>s</sup> **15** but it is with him who is here standing with us today before Jehovah our God and with those who are not here with us today;<sup>t</sup> **16** (for you yourselves well know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt and how we passed through the midst of the nations through whom you passed.<sup>u</sup> **17** And you

used to see their disgusting things and their dungy idols,<sup>a</sup> wood and stone, silver and gold, that were with them.) **18** that there may not be among you a man or a woman or a family or a tribe whose heart is turning today away from Jehovah our God to go and serve the gods of those nations;<sup>b</sup> that there may not be among you a root bearing the fruit of a poisonous plant and wormwood.<sup>c</sup>

**19** "And it must occur that when someone has heard the words of this oath,<sup>d</sup> and he has blessed himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall come to have peace,<sup>e</sup> although I shall walk in the stubbornness of my heart,'<sup>f</sup> with the intention of sweeping away the well-watered one along with the thirsty one, **20** Jehovah will not want to forgive him,<sup>g</sup> but then Jehovah's anger<sup>h</sup> and his ardor<sup>i</sup> will smoke against that man,<sup>j</sup> and all the oath written in this book<sup>k</sup> will certainly settle down on him, and Jehovah will indeed wipe out his name from under the heavens. **21** So Jehovah will have to separate<sup>l</sup> him for calamity from all the tribes of Israel in accord with all the oath of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

**22** "And the future generation, your sons who will rise up after you, will be bound to say, also the foreigner who will come from a distant land, even when they have seen the plagues of that land and its maladies with which Jehovah has sickened it,<sup>m</sup> **23** sulphur and salt<sup>n</sup> and burning,<sup>o</sup> so that its whole land will not be sown, nor sprout, nor will any vegetation spring up in it, like the overthrow of Sod'om and Go-mor'rah,<sup>p</sup> Ad'mah<sup>q</sup> and Ze-boi'im,<sup>r</sup> which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his

## CHAP. 29

a De 8:4  
Ne 9:21  
Mt 6:31  
b Ex 16:12  
Ex 16:31  
Ne 9:15  
c Nu 21:26  
d Nu 21:33  
e Ps 135:10  
Ps 135:11  
f Nu 32:33  
De 3:12  
g De 4:6  
De 8:13  
Jos 1:7  
1Ki 2:3  
Ps 103:17  
Ps 103:18  
Lu 11:28  
h De 31:12  
i Ne 8:2  
j Ex 12:38  
Nu 11:4  
k Jos 9:21  
l De 29:1  
De 29:29  
m De 1:3  
n Ex 19:5  
De 7:6  
De 27:9  
De 28:9  
o Ex 6:7  
Ex 28:45  
p Ge 17:7  
Ge 22:16  
Jer 11:5  
Heb 6:13  
q Ge 26:3  
Ex 2:24  
Ps 105:9  
r Ge 28:13  
s De 5:3  
Eze 16:60  
t Jer 32:39  
u De 2:4

## Second Col.

a Nu 25:2  
Eze 20:8  
b De 11:16  
De 17:3  
Heb 3:12  
c Jer 9:15  
Ho 10:4  
Am 6:12  
Ac 8:23  
Heb 12:15  
d De 29:12  
e Ps 10:6  
Jer 5:12  
Jer 14:19  
f Ne 9:29  
Pr 28:14  
Isa 30:1  
Jer 3:17  
Jer 6:28  
Zec 7:12  
Ro 1:21  
Ro 2:5  
g Ex 34:7  
Jos 24:19  
Isa 27:11  
h Ps 74:1  
i Ex 34:14  
Ps 79:5  
Eze 23:25  
j Ps 18:8  
Heb 12:29  
k De 27:26  
De 28:15  
l Ro 2:5  
m De 28:59

n Jg 9:45; Ps 107:34; Jer 17:6; o Ps 11:6; p Ge 19:24; Jude 7; q Ge 10:19; r Ge 14:2; Ho 11:8.

wrath;<sup>a</sup> 24 yes, all the nations will be bound to say, 'Why did Jehovah do like this to this land?'<sup>b</sup> Why the heat of this great anger?' 25 Then they will have to say, 'It was because they abandoned the covenant<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah the God of their forefathers, which he concluded with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.<sup>d</sup> 26 And they proceeded to go and serve other gods and to bow down to them, gods that they had not known and he had not apportioned to them.<sup>e</sup> 27 Then Jehovah's anger blazed against that land by bringing upon it the whole malediction written in this book.<sup>f</sup> 28 Hence Jehovah uprooted them from off their soil in anger<sup>g</sup> and rage and great indignation and threw them into another land as at this day.<sup>h</sup>

29 "The things concealed<sup>i</sup> belong to Jehovah our God, but the things revealed<sup>j</sup> belong to us and to our sons to time indefinite, that we may carry out all the words of this law.<sup>k</sup>

**30** "And it must occur that when all these words will come upon you, the blessing<sup>l</sup> and the malediction,<sup>m</sup> which I have put before you, and you have brought them back to your heart<sup>n</sup> among all the nations where Jehovah your God has dispersed you,<sup>o</sup> 2 and you have returned to Jehovah your God<sup>p</sup> and listened to his voice according to all that I am commanding you today, you and your sons, with all your heart and all your soul,<sup>q</sup> 3 Jehovah your God must also bring back your captives<sup>r</sup> and show you mercy<sup>s</sup> and collect you again from all the peoples where Jehovah your God has scattered you.<sup>t</sup> 4 If your dispersed people should be at the end of the heavens, from there Jehovah your God will collect you and from there he will take you.<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 29

a Jer 20:16  
Am 4:11  
b 1Ki 9:8  
2Ch 7:21  
Jer 22:8  
c De 29:12  
1Ki 19:10  
d Jer 22:9  
Jer 31:32  
e Jg 2:12  
1Ki 9:9  
2Ki 17:7  
2Ch 7:22  
Jer 19:4  
f Le 26:16  
De 27:26  
De 29:20  
g De 28:63  
1Ki 14:15  
2Ki 17:18  
Ps 52:5  
Lu 21:24  
h Ezr 9:7  
Da 9:7  
i Isa 55:8  
Ro 11:33  
1Co 2:16  
j Am 3:7  
Mt 11:27  
Eph 3:5  
k Ps 78:5  
Ec 12:13  
1Jo 5:3

## CHAP. 30

i De 11:27  
De 28:2  
m De 11:28  
De 28:15  
n 1Ki 8:47  
Ne 1:9  
Eze 18:28  
Joe 2:13  
o 2Ki 17:6  
2Ki 17:23  
2Ki 25:26  
2Ch 36:20  
p Isa 55:7  
Ho 3:5  
1Jo 1:9  
q De 4:29  
r Jer 29:14  
s La 3:22  
t Ezr 1:3  
Ps 147:2  
Isa 56:3  
Jer 32:37  
Eze 34:13  
u De 28:64  
Isa 11:11  
Zep 3:20  
Zec 8:7

## Second Col.

a Ne 1:9  
b De 10:16  
Ro 2:29  
c Jer 32:39  
d De 6:5  
e Ge 12:3  
Isa 10:12  
Jer 25:12  
La 3:64  
Ro 12:19  
f De 30:2  
g Isa 65:21  
Mt 3:10  
Mi 6:33  
Php 4:19

5 Jehovah your God will indeed bring you into the land of which your fathers took possession, and you will certainly take possession of it; and he will indeed do you good and multiply you more than your fathers.<sup>a</sup> 6 And Jehovah your God will have to circumcise your heart<sup>b</sup> and the heart of your offspring,<sup>c</sup> that you may love Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul for the sake of your life.<sup>d</sup> 7 And Jehovah your God will certainly put all these oaths upon your enemies and those who hate you, who have persecuted you.<sup>e</sup>

8 "As for you, you will turn and certainly listen to the voice of Jehovah and do all his commandments that I am commanding you today.<sup>f</sup> 9 And Jehovah your God will indeed make you have more than enough in every work of your hand,<sup>g</sup> in the fruit of your belly and the fruit of your domestic animals<sup>h</sup> and the fruitage of your soil,<sup>i</sup> resulting in prosperity;<sup>j</sup> because Jehovah will again exult over you for good, just as he exulted over your forefathers;<sup>k</sup> 10 for you will listen to the voice of Jehovah your God so as to keep his commandments and his statutes written in this book of the law,<sup>l</sup> because you will return to Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul.<sup>m</sup>

11 "For this commandment that I am commanding you today is not too difficult for you, nor is it far away.<sup>n</sup> 12 It is not in the heavens, so as to result in saying, 'Who will ascend for us into the heavens and get it for us, that he may let us hear it that we may do it?'<sup>o</sup> 13 Neither is it on the other side of the sea, so as to result in saying, 'Who will pass over for us to the other side of the

h De 7:14; De 28:4; Ps 107:38; i Le 26:4; Ps 67:6;  
2Co 9:10; j De 15:4; Pr 10:22; k De 28:63; Jer 32:41; l De 26:17; De 30:2; m Ne 1:9; Eze 18:21;  
Eze 33:11; Ac 3:19; n Ps 147:19; Pr 2:4; Isa 45:19;  
o Ro 10:6.

sea and get it for us, that he may let us hear it that we may do it?" **14** For the word is very near you, in your own mouth and in your own heart,<sup>a</sup> that you may do it.<sup>b</sup>

**15** "See, I do put before you today life and good, and death and bad.<sup>c</sup> **16** If you will listen to the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you today, so as to love Jehovah your God,<sup>d</sup> to walk in his ways and to keep his commandments<sup>e</sup> and his statutes and his judicial decisions,<sup>f</sup> then you will be bound to keep alive<sup>g</sup> and to multiply, and Jehovah your God must bless you in the land to which you are going to take possession of it.<sup>h</sup>

**17** "But if your heart turns away and you do not listen,<sup>i</sup> and you are actually seduced and bow down to other gods and serve them,<sup>j</sup> **18** I do tell you today that you will positively perish.<sup>k</sup> You will not lengthen your days on the ground to which you are crossing the Jordan to go to take possession of it. **19** I do take the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you today,<sup>l</sup> that I have put life and death before you,<sup>m</sup> the blessing<sup>n</sup> and the malediction;<sup>o</sup> and you must choose life in order that you may keep alive,<sup>p</sup> you and your offspring,<sup>q</sup> **20** by loving Jehovah your God,<sup>r</sup> by listening to his voice and by sticking to him;<sup>s</sup> for he is your life and the length of your days,<sup>t</sup> that you may dwell upon the ground that Jehovah swore to your forefathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob to give to them."<sup>u</sup>

**31** Then Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel **2** and said to them: "A hundred and twenty years old I am today.<sup>v</sup> I shall no more be allowed to go out and come in,<sup>w</sup> as Jehovah has said to me, 'You will not cross this Jordan.'<sup>x</sup> **3** Jeho-

## CHAP. 30

a Ro 10:8  
b Mt 7:21  
c De 11:26  
d De 32:47  
e De 6:5  
f De 30:6  
g Pr 19:16  
h Co 7:19  
i Le 25:18  
j De 4:45  
k Ps 19:9  
l Le 18:5  
m De 9:29  
n Ga 3:12  
o De 30:5  
p De 29:18  
q De 12:25  
r De 31:12  
s De 4:19  
t De 31:29  
u Ps 96:5  
v De 6:19  
w Jos 23:15  
x De 4:26  
y De 31:28  
z Isa 1:2  
aa De 32:47  
ab De 11:26  
ac De 28:2  
ad De 27:26  
ae De 28:15  
af Jos 24:15  
ag De 6:2  
ah Jer 32:39  
ai De 10:12  
aj De 4:4  
ak De 4:40  
al Ge 12:7  
am Ge 15:18

## CHAP. 31

v Ex 7:7  
w De 34:7  
x Ac 7:23  
y Nu 27:17  
z Nu 20:12  
aa De 3:27  
ab De 4:21

## Second Col.

a De 9:3  
b Ps 44:2  
c Nu 27:18  
d De 3:28  
e Jos 1:2  
f Jos 4:14  
g Ac 7:45  
h Nu 21:24  
i Nu 21:35  
j Ex 23:23  
k De 29:7  
l De 7:21  
m De 7:24  
n Nu 33:52  
o De 7:24  
p De 20:16  
q Jos 1:6  
r Ps 27:14  
s Ps 118:6  
t Nu 14:9  
u De 1:29  
v De 7:18  
w Ps 96:3  
x De 4:31  
y Jos 1:5  
z Heb 13:5  
aa Jos 10:25  
ab Eph 6:10  
ac De 1:38

vah your God is the one crossing before you.<sup>a</sup> He himself will annihilate these nations from before you, and you must drive them away.<sup>b</sup> Joshua is the one crossing before you,<sup>c</sup> just as Jehovah has spoken. **4** And Jehovah will certainly do to them just as he has done to Si'hon<sup>d</sup> and to Og,<sup>e</sup> the kings of the Am'or-ites, and to their land, when he annihilated them.<sup>f</sup> **5** And Jehovah has abandoned them to you,<sup>g</sup> and you must do to them according to all the commandment that I have commanded you.<sup>h</sup> **6** Be courageous and strong.<sup>i</sup> Do not be afraid or suffer a shock before them,<sup>j</sup> because Jehovah your God is the one marching with you. He will neither desert you nor leave you entirely."<sup>k</sup>

**7** And Moses proceeded to call Joshua and say to him before the eyes of all Israel: "Be courageous and strong,<sup>l</sup> because you—you will bring this people into the land that Jehovah swore to their forefathers to give to them, and you yourself will give it to them as an inheritance.<sup>m</sup> **8** And Jehovah is the one marching before you. He himself will continue with you.<sup>n</sup> He will neither desert you nor leave you entirely. Do not be afraid or be terrified."<sup>o</sup>

**9** Then Moses wrote this law<sup>p</sup> and gave it to the priests the sons of Le'vi,<sup>q</sup> the carriers of the ark of Jehovah's covenant,<sup>r</sup> and to all the older men of Israel.

**10** And Moses went on to command them, saying: "At the end of every seven years, in the appointed time of the year of the release,<sup>s</sup> in the festival of booths,<sup>t</sup> **11** when all Israel comes to see the face of Jehovah<sup>u</sup> your God in the place that he will choose,<sup>v</sup> you will read this law in front of

n Ex 33:14; o Jos 1:5; p Ex 34:27; Da 9:13; q De 17:18; r Nu 4:15; s De 31:25; t De 15:1; u Le 23:34; v Ex 23:17; De 16:16; w De 12:5.

all Israel in their hearing.<sup>a</sup> 12 Congregate the people,<sup>b</sup> the men and the women and the little ones and your alien resident who is within your gates, in order that they may listen and in order that they may learn,<sup>c</sup> as they must fear Jehovah your God<sup>d</sup> and take care to carry out all the words of this law. 13 And their sons who have not known should listen,<sup>e</sup> and they must learn to fear Jehovah your God all the days that you are living upon the soil to which you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of it.<sup>f</sup>

14 After that Jehovah said to Moses: "Look! The days have drawn near for you to die.<sup>g</sup> Call Joshua, and station yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may commission him."<sup>h</sup> So Moses and Joshua went and stationed themselves in the tent of meeting.<sup>i</sup> 15 Then Jehovah appeared at the tent in the pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud began to stand by the entrance of the tent.<sup>j</sup>

16 Jehovah now said to Moses: "Look! You are lying down with your forefathers;<sup>k</sup> and this people will certainly get up<sup>l</sup> and have immoral intercourse with foreign gods of the land to which they are going,<sup>m</sup> in their very midst, and they will certainly forsake me<sup>n</sup> and break my covenant that I have concluded with them.<sup>o</sup> 17 At that my anger will indeed blaze against them in that day,<sup>p</sup> and I shall certainly forsake them<sup>q</sup> and conceal my face from them,<sup>r</sup> and they must become something to be consumed; and many calamities and distresses must come upon them,<sup>s</sup> and they will be bound to say in that day, 'Is it not because our God is not in our midst that these calamities have come upon us?'<sup>t</sup> 18 As for me, I shall absolutely conceal my face in that day because of all the badness that they have done, because they have turned to other gods."<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 31

- a Ne 8:7
- b De 4:10
- c Heb 10:25
- d De 29:29
- e Ps 34:11
- f Pr 8:13
- g De 6:7
- h De 11:2
- i Ps 78:6
- j Pr 22:6
- k Eph 6:4
- l De 30:16
- m Nu 27:13
- n De 31:2
- o De 3:28
- p Ex 40:2
- q Ex 33:9
- r Ex 40:38
- s Ps 99:7
- t 2Sa 7:12
- u Job 3:13
- v Ex 32:6
- w Ex 34:15
- x Jg 2:17
- y Ps 106:37
- z Ps 106:39
- aa Jer 3:1
- ab Eze 16:15
- ac De 32:15
- ad Jg 2:12
- ae 1Ki 11:33
- af o Jg 2:20
- ag Jer 31:32
- ah Heb 8:9
- ai De 29:20
- aj Ps 74:1
- ak 1Ch 28:9
- al 2Ch 15:2
- am 2Ch 24:20
- an r De 32:20
- ao Job 34:29
- ap Ps 27:9
- aq Ps 104:29
- ar Eze 39:23
- as De 31:21
- at De 32:23
- au Ne 9:27
- av Pr 1:27
- aw Jg 6:13
- ax Isa 8:17
- ay Isa 59:2

## Second Col.

- a De 31:30
- b De 32:44
- c Col 3:16
- d De 4:9
- e De 11:19
- f De 31:21
- g Ge 15:18
- h De 6:10
- i Ex 3:8
- j Nu 13:27
- k Eze 20:6
- l De 8:12
- m Ne 9:25
- n Ge 32:15
- o De 32:16
- p Ex 24:7
- q De 29:1
- r Ne 9:26
- s Jg 2:39
- t De 29:22
- u Ge 8:21
- v Ex 16:4
- w 1Ch 28:9
- x Ps 139:2
- y 1De 31:19
- z Nu 27:18
- aa De 31:14

19 "And now WRITE for yourselves this song<sup>a</sup> and teach it to the sons of Israel.<sup>b</sup> Place it in their mouths in order that this song may serve as my witness against the sons of Israel.<sup>c</sup> 20 For I shall bring them to the ground that I have sworn about to their forefathers,<sup>d</sup> which flows with milk and honey,<sup>e</sup> and they will certainly eat<sup>f</sup> and be satisfied and grow fat<sup>g</sup> and turn to other gods,<sup>h</sup> and they will indeed serve them and treat me with disrespect and break my covenant.<sup>i</sup> 21 And it must occur that when many calamities and distresses will come upon them,<sup>j</sup> this song must also answer before them as a witness, because it should not be forgotten out of the mouth of their offspring, for I well know their inclination<sup>k</sup> that they are developing today before I bring them into the land about which I have sworn."

22 So Moses wrote this song in that day, that he might teach it to the sons of Israel.<sup>l</sup>

23 And he proceeded to commission Joshua the son of Nun<sup>m</sup> and to say: "Be courageous and strong,<sup>n</sup> because you—you will bring the sons of Israel into the land about which I have sworn to them,<sup>o</sup> and I myself shall continue with you."

24 And it came about that as soon as Moses had finished writing the words of this law in a book until their completion,<sup>p</sup> 25 Moses began to command the Levites, the carriers of the ark of Jehovah's covenant,<sup>q</sup> saying: 26 "Taking this book of the law,<sup>r</sup> you must place it at the side of the ark<sup>s</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and it must serve as a witness there against you.<sup>t</sup> 27 For I—I well know your re-

n Jos 1:6; Ps 27:14; Ps 118:6; o De 1:38; De 3:28; p Ex 34:27; De 31:9; q Nu 4:15; 1Ch 15:12; r De 17:18; De 31:9; 2Ki 22:8; 2Ch 34:14; s 1Ki 8:9; Heb 9:4; t De 31:19.

belliousness<sup>a</sup> and your stiff neck.<sup>b</sup> If while I am yet alive with you today, you have proved rebellious in behavior toward Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> then how much more so after my death! **28** Congregate to me all the older men of YOUR tribes and YOUR officers,<sup>d</sup> and let me speak in their hearing these words, and let me take the heavens and the earth as witnesses against them.<sup>e</sup> **29** For I well know that after my death you will without fail act ruinously,<sup>f</sup> and you will certainly turn aside from the way about which I have commanded you; and calamity<sup>g</sup> will be bound to befall you at the close of the days, because you will do what is bad in the eyes of Jehovah so as to offend him by the works of YOUR hands.<sup>h</sup>

**30** And Moses proceeded to speak in the hearing of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until their completion:<sup>i</sup>

**32** "Give ear, O heavens, and let me speak;  
And let the earth hear the sayings of my mouth.<sup>j</sup>

**2** My instruction will drip as the rain,<sup>k</sup>

My saying will trickle as the dew,<sup>l</sup>

As gentle rains upon grass<sup>m</sup>  
And as copious showers upon vegetation.<sup>n</sup>

**3** For I shall declare the name of Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

Do you attribute greatness to our God!<sup>p</sup>

**4** The Rock, perfect is his activity,<sup>q</sup>

For all his ways are justice.<sup>r</sup>

A God of faithfulness,<sup>s</sup> with whom there is no injustice;<sup>t</sup>

Righteous and upright is he.<sup>u</sup>

**5** They have acted ruinously on their own part;<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 31

a De 9:24

De 32:20

Jos 1:18

Ne 9:25

b Ex 32:9

De 9:6

Ps 75:5

Pr 29:1

Isa 48:4

c De 9:24

Ps 78:8

d De 29:10

e De 4:26

De 30:19

De 32:1

f De 32:5

Jg 2:19

Ho 9:9

g De 28:15

h Jer 44:8

i De 32:44

## CHAP. 32

j De 4:26

De 30:19

k Job 29:22

Isa 55:10

l Pr 19:12

Ho 14:5

m Ps 72:6

n Mic 5:7

o Ex 34:5

Ps 105:1

Joh 17:26

p 1Ch 29:11

Ps 145:3

q 2Sa 22:31

Ps 18:2

Ps 19:7

Jas 1:17

r Ps 33:5

Ps 67:4

Da 4:37

s De 7:9

Ne 9:33

Ps 98:3

Heb 10:23

lPe 4:19

t De 25:16

Job 34:10

Ro 3:5

u Ge 18:25

Ps 92:15

Ps 99:4

Ho 14:9

v De 31:27

Jg 2:19

Ps 14:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 1:4

Jer 15:6

Jas 1:14

b Ps 78:8

Lu 9:41

Php 2:15

c Isa 1:2

d Jer 4:22

e Ex 4:22

De 32:18

2Sa 7:23

Isa 63:16

f Ps 55:22

g Isa 63:11

h Ex 13:14

Ps 44:1

i Ps 78:3

J Ge 10:5

Ps 115:16

k Ge 11:9

They are not his children,  
the defect is their own.<sup>a</sup>

A generation crooked and twisted!<sup>b</sup>

**6** Is it to Jehovah that you keep doing this way,<sup>c</sup>

O people stupid and not wise?<sup>d</sup>

Is he not your Father who has produced you,<sup>e</sup>

He who made you and proceeded to give you stability?<sup>f</sup>

**7** Remember the days of old,<sup>g</sup>

CONSIDER the years back from generation to generation;

Ask your father, and he can tell you;<sup>h</sup>

Your old men, and they can say it to you.<sup>i</sup>

**8** When the Most High gave the nations an inheritance,<sup>j</sup>

When he parted the sons of Adam from one another,<sup>k</sup>

He proceeded to fix the boundary of the peoples<sup>l</sup>

With regard for the number of the sons of Israel.<sup>m</sup>

**9** For Jehovah's share is his people;<sup>n</sup>

Jacob is the allotment that he inherits.<sup>o</sup>

**10** He came to find him in a wilderness land,<sup>p</sup>

And in an empty, howling desert.<sup>q</sup>

He began to encircle him,<sup>r</sup> to take care of him,<sup>s</sup>

To safeguard him as the pupil of his eye.<sup>t</sup>

**11** Just as an eagle stirs up its nest,

Hovers over its fledglings,<sup>u</sup>

Spreads out its wings, takes them,

Carries them on its pinions,<sup>v</sup>

1 De 2:5; De 2:19; Ac 17:26; m Ge 15:18; Ex 23:31; Ps 105:44; n Ex 15:16; Ex 19:5; De 7:6; De 26:19; o Isa 10:1; Ps 74:2; Ps 78:71; p De 8:15; Ho 13:5; q Ps 107:4; Jer 2:6; r Ne 9:19; s Ne 9:20; Ps 8:4; t Ps 17:8; Zec 2:8; u Isa 31:5; v Ex 19:4.

12 Jehovah alone kept leading him,<sup>a</sup>

And there was no foreign god along with him.<sup>b</sup>

13 He kept making him ride upon earth's high places,<sup>c</sup>

So that he ate the produce of the field.<sup>d</sup>

And he kept making him suck honey out of a crag,<sup>e</sup>

And oil out of a flinty rock;<sup>f</sup>

14 Butter of the herd and milk of the flock<sup>g</sup>

Together with the fat of rams,

And male sheep, the breed of Ba'shan, and he-goats<sup>h</sup>

Together with the kidney fat of wheat;<sup>i</sup>

And the blood of the grape you kept drinking as wine.<sup>j</sup>

15 When Jesh'u-run<sup>k</sup> began to grow fat, then he kicked.<sup>l</sup>

You have grown fat, you have become thick, you have become gorged.<sup>m</sup>

So he forsook God, who made him,<sup>n</sup>

And despised the Rock<sup>o</sup> of his salvation.

16 They began inciting him to jealousy<sup>p</sup> with strange gods;<sup>q</sup>

With detestable things they kept offending him.<sup>r</sup>

17 They went sacrificing to demons, not to God,<sup>s</sup>

Gods whom they had not known.<sup>t</sup>

New ones who recently came in,<sup>u</sup>

With whom YOUR fathers were not acquainted.

18 The Rock who fathered you, you proceeded to forget,<sup>v</sup>

And you began to leave God out of memory, the

CHAP. 32

a De 1:31

b Isa 43:12

c De 33:29

d Isa 58:14

e De 8:8

f Ps 81:16

g Job 29:6

h Eze 39:18

i Ps 147:14

j Ge 49:11

k De 33:5

l Isa 44:2

m Ho 4:16

n De 31:20

Ne 9:25

Ps 73:7

o Isa 1:4

Isa 51:13

Ho 13:6

p 2Sa 22:47

Ps 89:26

Ps 95:1

q 1Ki 14:22

1Co 10:22

r Jg 2:12

s 2Ki 23:13

Eze 8:17

t Le 17:7

Ps 106:37

1Co 10:20

u De 28:64

v Jg 5:8

w Ps 106:21

Isa 17:10

Jer 2:32

Jer 3:21

Second Col.

a De 4:34

b Jg 2:14

Ps 78:59

Ps 106:40

c De 31:17

Job 34:29

Ps 30:7

d De 32:5

Isa 65:2

Mt 17:17

e Isa 1:2

Isa 30:9

f Ps 96:5

Isa 44:10

1Co 8:4

1Co 10:20

g Isa 12:10

1Sa 12:21

1Ki 16:13

Ac 14:15

h Ho 1:10

Ho 2:23

Ro 9:25

Ro 11:11

1Pe 2:10

i Ro 10:19

j Ps 21:9

Jer 15:14

La 4:11

k Am 9:2

l Zep 3:8

m Hab 3:10

n Le 26:24

De 28:15

o Ps 7:13

Eze 5:16

p De 28:53

q De 28:22

r De 28:21

Am 4:10

s Le 26:22

Jer 15:3

Eze 5:17

One bringing you forth with childbirth pains.<sup>a</sup>

19 When Jehovah saw it, then he came to disrespect them,<sup>b</sup>

Because of the vexation his sons and his daughters gave.

20 So he said, 'Let me conceal my face from them,<sup>c</sup>

Let me see what their end will be afterward.

For they are a generation of perverseness,<sup>d</sup>

Sons in whom there is no faithfulness.<sup>e</sup>

21 They, for their part, have incited me to jealousy with what is no god;<sup>f</sup>

They have vexed me with their vain idols;<sup>g</sup>

And I, for my part, shall incite them to jealousy with what is no people;<sup>h</sup>

With a stupid nation I shall offend them.<sup>i</sup>

22 For a fire has been ignited in my anger<sup>j</sup>

And it will burn down to She'ol, the lowest place.<sup>k</sup>

And it will consume the earth and its produce<sup>l</sup>

And will set ablaze the foundations of mountains.<sup>m</sup>

23 I shall increase calamities upon them;<sup>n</sup>

My arrows I shall spend upon them.<sup>o</sup>

24 Exhausted from hunger<sup>p</sup> they will be and eaten up by burning fever<sup>q</sup>

And bitter destruction.<sup>r</sup>

And the teeth of beasts I shall send upon them,<sup>s</sup>

With the venom of reptiles of the dust.<sup>t</sup>

25 Outdoors a sword will bereave them,<sup>u</sup>

And indoors fright,<sup>v</sup>

Of both young man and virgin.<sup>w</sup>

t Nu 21:6; Jer 8:17; Am 9:3; u Jer 9:16; La 1:20; v Jer 9:21; Eze 7:15; w 2Ch 36:17.

- Suckling together with gray-haired man.<sup>a</sup>
- 26** I should have said: "I shall disperse them,<sup>b</sup>  
I will make the mention of them cease from mortal men."<sup>c</sup>
- 27** Were it not that I was afraid of vexation from the enemy,<sup>d</sup>  
That their adversaries might misconstrue it,<sup>e</sup>  
That they might say: "Our hand has proved superior,"<sup>f</sup>  
And it was not Jehovah who worked all this out."<sup>g</sup>
- 28** For they are a nation on whom counsel perishes,<sup>h</sup>  
And among them there is no understanding.<sup>i</sup>
- 29** O that they were wise! Then they would ponder over this,<sup>k</sup>  
They would consider their end afterward.<sup>l</sup>
- 30** How could one pursue a thousand,  
And two put ten thousand to flight?<sup>m</sup>  
Not unless their Rock had sold them<sup>n</sup>  
And Jehovah had surrendered them.
- 31** For their rock is not like our Rock,<sup>o</sup>  
Even our enemies being the ones to decide.<sup>p</sup>
- 32** For their vine is from the vine of Sod'om  
And from the terraces of Go-mor'rah.<sup>q</sup>  
Their grapes are grapes of poison,  
Their clusters are bitter.<sup>r</sup>
- 33** Their wine is the venom of big snakes  
And the cruel poison of cobras.<sup>s</sup>
- 34** Is it not laid up with me,  
With a seal affixed to it in my storehouse?<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 32

a La 2:21  
b Le 26:33  
c De 28:25  
d Eze 20:23  
e Lu 21:24  
f De 9:14  
g 1Sa 12:22  
h Eze 20:14  
i Ex 32:12  
j Nu 14:16  
k Ps 115:2  
l Ps 140:8  
m Isa 37:24  
n Ps 106:11  
o Ps 107:11  
p Lu 7:30  
q Isa 6:10  
r Isa 27:11  
s Mt 13:15  
t Ps 61:13  
u Pr 1:5  
v Pr 27:11  
w Ps 107:43  
x Ho 14:9  
y 1Ti 4:15  
z Jer 2:19  
aa La 1:9  
ab 2Ch 24:24  
ac Isa 30:17  
ad Jg 2:14  
ae 1Sa 12:9  
af Ps 44:12  
ag Isa 50:1  
ah Ex 14:25  
ai 1Sa 2:2  
aj 1Sa 4:8  
ak Ezr 1:3  
al Da 2:47  
am q Isa 1:10  
an Jude 7  
ao r Isa 5:4  
ap Jer 2:21  
aq s Ps 58:4  
ar Ps 140:3  
at Ho 13:12  
au Ro 2:5

## Second Col.

a Ps 94:1  
b Na 1:2  
c Ro 12:19  
d Heb 10:30  
e Ps 9:15  
f Ps 73:18  
g Isa 8:15  
h Jer 10:15  
i Lu 19:44  
j d Isa 30:13  
k Hab 2:3  
l 2Pe 2:3  
m e Ps 7:8  
n Ps 96:13  
o Heb 10:30  
p f Jg 2:18  
q Ps 90:13  
r Ps 106:45  
s Ps 135:14  
t g Jg 10:14  
u Jer 2:28  
v h De 32:31  
w i Eze 16:19  
x 1Co 10:20  
y j Ho 2:3  
z 1Co 10:21  
aa k Jg 10:14  
ab l Am 9:2  
ac m Isa 41:4  
ad Isa 48:12  
ae n De 4:35  
af Isa 45:5

## DEUTERONOMY 32:26-41

- 35** Vengeance is mine, and retribution.<sup>a</sup>  
At the appointed time their foot will move unsteadily,<sup>b</sup>  
For the day of their disaster is near,<sup>c</sup>  
And the events in readiness for them do make haste.<sup>d</sup>
- 36** For Jehovah will judge his people<sup>e</sup>  
And he will feel regret over his servants,<sup>f</sup>  
Because he will see that support has disappeared  
And there is only a helpless and worthless one.
- 37** And he will certainly say,  
'Where are their gods,<sup>g</sup>  
The rock in whom they sought refuge,<sup>h</sup>
- 38** Who used to eat the fat of their sacrifices,<sup>i</sup>  
To drink the wine of their drink offerings?<sup>j</sup>  
Let them get up and help you.<sup>k</sup>  
Let them become a concealment place for you.<sup>l</sup>
- 39** SEE now that I—I am he<sup>m</sup>  
And there are no gods together with me.<sup>n</sup>  
I put to death, and I make alive.<sup>o</sup>  
I have severely wounded,<sup>p</sup>  
and I—I will heal,<sup>q</sup>  
And there is no one snatching out of my hand.<sup>r</sup>
- 40** For I raise my hand to heaven in an oath,<sup>s</sup>  
And I do say: "As I am alive to time indefinite,"<sup>t</sup>
- 41** If I do indeed sharpen my glittering sword,<sup>u</sup>  
And my hand takes hold on judgment,<sup>v</sup>  
I will pay back vengeance to my adversaries<sup>w</sup>

a 1Sa 2:6; 2Ki 5:7; Ps 68:20; p Nu 12:13; 2Ch 21:18; q Jer 17:14; Ho 6:1; r Isa 43:13; s Ex 6:8; Isa 45:23; Heb 6:13; t Ps 90:2; 1Ti 1:17; Re 10:6; u Ps 7:12; Eze 21:10; v Isa 66:16; Na 1:3; w De 32:35; Isa 1:24; Isa 59:18; Isa 66:6; Na 1:2.



And render retribution to those who intensely hate me.<sup>a</sup>

**42** I shall intoxicate my arrows with blood,<sup>b</sup> While my sword will eat flesh,<sup>c</sup> With the blood of the slain and the captives, With the heads of the leaders of the enemy.<sup>d</sup>

**43** Be glad, you nations, with his people,<sup>e</sup> For he will avenge the blood of his servants,<sup>f</sup> And he will pay back vengeance to his adversaries,<sup>g</sup> And will indeed make atonement for the ground of his people.<sup>h</sup>

**44** Thus Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people,<sup>i</sup> he and Ho-she'a the son of Nun.<sup>j</sup>

**45** After Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel, **46** he went on to say to them: "Apply your hearts to all the words that I am speaking in warning to you today,<sup>k</sup> that you may command your sons to take care to do all the words of this law.<sup>k</sup> **47** For it is no valueless word for you,<sup>l</sup> but it means your life,<sup>m</sup> and by this word you may lengthen your days upon the soil to which you are crossing the Jordan to take possession of it."<sup>n</sup>

**48** And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Moses on this same day, saying: **49** "Go up into this mountain of Ab'a-rim,<sup>o</sup> Mount Ne'bo,<sup>p</sup> which is in the land of Mo'ab, which fronts toward Jericho, and see the land of Ca'naan, which I am giving to the sons of Israel as a possession.<sup>q</sup> **50** Then die on the mountain into which you are going up, and be gathered to your people,<sup>r</sup> just as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor<sup>s</sup> and got to be gathered to his people;<sup>t</sup> **51** for the reason that you men acted un-

## CHAP. 32

a Ex 20:5  
b De 32:23  
c Isa 34:6  
d Ex 33:21  
e Jos 10:17  
f Jos 10:26  
g 1Sa 15:33  
h Ge 12:3  
i Ki 8:43  
j Ro 3:29  
k Ro 15:10  
l 2Ki 9:7  
m Re 6:10  
n Ge 32:41  
o Mic 5:15  
p Lu 21:22  
q De 31:22  
r Re 15:3  
s Nu 11:28  
t De 31:23  
u De 6:6  
v De 11:18  
w De 6:7  
x 2Ti 3:16  
y Heb 4:12  
z De 15:5  
aa De 30:19  
ab Ro 10:5  
ac Pr 3:2  
ad Nu 27:12  
ae De 34:1  
af Ge 10:19  
ag Ge 15:18  
ah Jos 1:3  
ai De 34:5  
aj Nu 20:28  
ak Nu 33:38

## Second Col.

a Nu 20:12  
b Nu 27:14  
c Nu 20:13  
d Le 10:3  
e Le 22:32  
f Isa 8:13  
g Mt 6:9  
h Nu 27:13  
i De 3:27  
j De 34:4

## CHAP. 33

a Ge 49:28  
b Lu 24:50  
c Jos 14:6  
d Ps 90:Sup  
e Ex 19:18  
f Jg 5:4  
g Hab 3:3  
h Da 7:10  
i Ga 3:19  
j Jude 14  
k Ps 68:17  
l De 7:8  
m De 23:5  
n Ps 47:4  
o Ho 11:1  
p Ex 19:6  
q Ps 50:5  
r Ex 19:23  
s Ex 20:19  
t Ex 24:8  
u Job 1:17  
v Ac 15:5  
w 1Co 9:9  
x Q de 4:8  
y Ac 7:53  
z De 32:15  
aa Isa 44:2

dutifully toward me<sup>a</sup> in the middle of the sons of Israel at the waters of Mer'i-bah<sup>b</sup> of Ka'desh in the wilderness of Zin; for the reason that you men did not sanctify me in the middle of the sons of Israel.<sup>c</sup> **52** For from a distance you will see the land, but you will not go there into the land that I am giving to the sons of Israel."<sup>d</sup>

**33** Now this is the blessing<sup>e</sup> with which Moses the man of the true God<sup>f</sup> blessed the sons of Israel before his death. **2** And he proceeded to say:

"Jehovah—from Si'nai he came,<sup>g</sup>

And he flashed forth from Se'ir upon them.<sup>h</sup>

He beamed forth from the mountainous region of Pa'ran,<sup>i</sup>

And with him were holy myriads,<sup>j</sup>

At his right hand warriors belonging to them.<sup>k</sup>

**3** He was also cherishing his people,<sup>l</sup>

All their holy ones are in your hand.<sup>m</sup>

And they—they reclined at your feet;<sup>n</sup>

They began to receive some of your words.<sup>o</sup>

**4** (Moses laid as a command upon us a law,<sup>p</sup>

A possession of the congregation of Jacob.)<sup>q</sup>

**5** And he came to be king in Jesh'u-run,<sup>r</sup>

When the heads of the people gathered themselves,<sup>s</sup>

The entire number of the tribes of Israel.<sup>t</sup>

**6** Let Reu'ben live and not die off,<sup>u</sup>

And let his men not become few.<sup>v</sup>

**7** And this was Judah's blessing,<sup>w</sup> as he went on to say:

s Ex 18:25; Ex 19:7; Nu 1:44; t Nu 1:46; u Ge 49:3; Jos 22:1; 1Ch 5:1; v Nu 26:7; Jos 13:15; w Ge 49:8; 1Ch 5:2.

"Hear, O Jehovah, the voice of Judah,<sup>a</sup>

And may you bring him to his people.

His arms have contended for what is his;

And may you prove yourself a helper from his adversaries."<sup>b</sup>

8 And as to Le'vi he said:<sup>c</sup>

"Your Thum'mim and your U'rim<sup>d</sup> belong to the man loyal to you,<sup>e</sup>

Whom you put to the test at Mas'sah.<sup>f</sup>

You began to contend with him by the waters of Mer'i-bah.<sup>g</sup>

9 The man who said to his father and his mother, 'I have not seen him.'

Even his brothers he did not acknowledge,<sup>h</sup>

And his sons he did not know.

For they kept your saying,<sup>i</sup>

And your covenant they continued to observe.<sup>j</sup>

10 Let them instruct Jacob in your judicial decisions<sup>k</sup>

And Israel in your law.<sup>l</sup>

Let them render up incense before your nostrils<sup>m</sup>

And a whole offering on your altar.<sup>n</sup>

11 Bless, O Jehovah, his vital energy,<sup>o</sup>

And may you show pleasure in the activity of his hands.<sup>p</sup>

Wound severely in their hips those who rise up against him,<sup>q</sup>

And those who intensely hate him, that they may not rise up."<sup>r</sup>

12 As to Benjamin he said:<sup>s</sup>

"Let the beloved<sup>t</sup> one of Jehovah reside in security by him,<sup>u</sup>

While he shelters him the whole day,<sup>v</sup>

And he must reside between his shoulders."<sup>w</sup>

#### CHAP. 33

a Ps 78:68

b Jg 1:2

2Sa 7:1

2Sa 7:9

c Ge 49:5

Nu 3:12

Nu 18:24

d Ex 28:30

Le 8:8

Ezr 2:63

e Ex 32:26

Heb 7:26

f Ex 17:7

De 6:16

g Nu 20:13

h Ex 32:27

Le 10:6

i Le 10:7

j Mal 2:5

k Le 10:11

Jer 17:9

l 2Ch 15:3

2Ch 17:9

Mal 2:7

m Ex 30:7

Nu 16:40

n Le 1:9

Ps 51:19

o Ps 18:32

Isa 40:29

Hab 3:19

Php 4:13

p De 18:5

Mal 2:6

q Ac 23:4

r Ps 3:7

Am 5:10

s Ge 49:27

t 2Sa 7:16

u Ps 4:3

v Jos 18:11

Ps 68:27

w Jos 18:28

Jg 1:21

2Sa 5:9

Ps 125:2

#### Second Col.

a Ge 49:22

b Jos 16:1

Pr 10:22

c Ge 27:28

Zec 8:12

d Ge 49:25

e 2Sa 23:4

f Le 26:5

Ps 65:9

g Ge 37:25

Jos 17:18

h De 8:3

Ps 24:1

i Ex 3:4

Ac 7:30

j Ge 49:26

1Ch 5:1

k Ge 37:7

1Ch 5:2

l Jos 17:1

m Ps 22:21

Ps 92:10

n 1Ki 22:11

Ps 44:5

o Ge 48:19

p Ge 49:13

q Jos 19:10

Jg 5:14

r Ge 49:14

Jos 19:17

s Ps 4:5

t Ge 49:13

Mt 4:13

## DEUTERONOMY 33:8-19

13 And as to Joseph he said:<sup>a</sup>

"May his land be continually blessed from Jehovah<sup>b</sup>

With the choice things of heaven, with dew,<sup>c</sup>

And with the watery deep lying down below,<sup>d</sup>

14 And with the choice things, the products of the sun,<sup>e</sup>

And with the choice things, the yield of the lunar months,<sup>f</sup>

15 And with the choicest from the mountains of the east,<sup>g</sup>

And with the choice things of the indefinitely lasting hills,

16 And with the choice things of the earth and its fullness,<sup>h</sup>

And with the approval of the One residing in the thornbush.<sup>i</sup>

May they come upon the head of Joseph<sup>j</sup>

And upon the crown of the head of the one singled out from his brothers.<sup>k</sup>

17 As the firstborn of a bull his splendor is,<sup>l</sup>

And his horns are the horns of a wild bull.<sup>m</sup>

With them he will push peoples<sup>n</sup>

All together to the ends of the earth,

And they are the tens of thousands of E'phra-im,<sup>o</sup>

And they are the thousands of Ma-nas'seh."

18 And as to Zeb'u-lun he said:<sup>p</sup>

"Rejoice, O Zeb'u-lun, in your going out,<sup>q</sup>

And, Is'sa-char, in your tents.<sup>r</sup>

19 Peoples to the mountain they will call.

There they will sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness.<sup>s</sup>

For they will suck the abounding wealth of the seas<sup>t</sup>

- And the hidden hoards of the sand."
- 20 And as to Gad he said:<sup>a</sup>  
"Blessed is the one widening the borders of Gad,<sup>b</sup>  
As a lion he must reside,<sup>c</sup>  
And he must tear the arm, yes, the crown of the head.<sup>d</sup>
- 21 And he will pick out the first part for himself,<sup>e</sup>  
For there the allotment of a statute-giver is reserved.<sup>f</sup>  
And the heads of the people will gather themselves together.  
The righteousness of Jehovah will he certainly execute  
And his judicial decisions with Israel."
- 22 And as to Dan he said:<sup>g</sup>  
"Dan is a lion cub.<sup>h</sup>  
He will leap out from Ba'-shan."<sup>i</sup>
- 23 And as to Naph'ta-li he said:<sup>j</sup>  
"Naph'ta-li is satisfied with the approval  
And full of the blessing of Jehovah.  
Do take possession of the west and south."<sup>k</sup>
- 24 And as to Ash'er he said:<sup>l</sup>  
"Blessed with sons is Ash'er."<sup>m</sup>  
Let him become one approved by his brothers,<sup>n</sup>  
And one dipping his foot in oil.<sup>o</sup>
- 25 Iron and copper are your gate locks,<sup>p</sup>  
And in proportion to your days is your leisurely walk.
- 26 There is none like the true God<sup>q</sup> of Jesh'u-run,<sup>r</sup>  
Who rides upon heaven in help of you<sup>s</sup>  
And upon cloudy skies in his eminence.<sup>t</sup>
- 27 A hiding place is the God of ancient time,<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 33

a Ge 49:19

b Jos 13:8

c Jos 13:24

d 1Ch 12:2

e Pr 28:1

f 1Ch 5:18

g Nu 32:1

h Nu 32:21

i Nu 32:27

j Nu 32:33

k Jos 1:14

l Jos 1:15

m Jos 4:12

n Jos 22:1

o Ge 49:16

p Jg 13:2

q Jg 13:24

r Jg 15:8

s Jg 15:20

t Jg 16:30

u Jos 19:47

v Jg 18:27

w Jg 18:29

x 1Ch 12:35

y Jg 49:21

z Jos 19:32

aa Ge 49:20

ab Ps 127:3

ac Ps 128:3

ad Pr 3:4

ae De 32:13

af Job 29:6

ag De 8:9

ah Ex 15:11

ai Ps 86:8

aj Ps 89:6

ak Jer 10:6

al De 32:15

am De 33:5

an Isa 44:2

ao Ps 68:33

ap Ps 68:34

aq Ps 93:1

ar Ps 104:3

as Ps 46:11

at Ps 90:1

au Ps 91:2

av Ps 125:2

## Second Col.

a Isa 40:11

b Ho 11:3

c De 9:3

d De 31:4

e Jer 23:6

f Jer 33:16

g Ps 68:26

h Isa 48:1

i De 8:8

j Ge 11:11

k De 33:13

l Ps 33:12

m Ps 144:15

n Ps 146:5

o De 4:7

p 2Sa 7:23

q Ps 147:20

r Ps 27:1

s Isa 12:2

t Ge 15:1

u Ps 115:9

v Jg 7:20

w 2Sa 22:45

x Ps 66:3

y Ps 81:15

z De 32:13

## CHAP. 34

a Nu 27:12

b De 34:9

- And underneath are the indefinitely lasting arms.<sup>a</sup>  
And he will drive away from before you the enemy,<sup>b</sup>  
And he will say, 'Annihilate them!'<sup>c</sup>
- 28 And Israel will reside in security,<sup>d</sup>  
The fountain of Jacob by itself,<sup>e</sup>  
Upon a land of grain and new wine.<sup>f</sup>  
Yes, his heavens will let the dew drip down.<sup>g</sup>
- 29 Happy you are, O Israel!<sup>h</sup>  
Who is there like you,<sup>i</sup>  
A people enjoying salvation in Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>  
The shield of your help,<sup>k</sup>  
And the One who is your eminent sword?<sup>l</sup>  
So your enemies will cringe before you,<sup>m</sup>  
And you—upon their high places you will tread."<sup>n</sup>

34 Then Moses proceeded to go up from the desert plains of Mo'ab into Mount Ne'-bo,<sup>o</sup> to the top of Pis'gah,<sup>p</sup> which fronts toward Jer'i-cho.<sup>q</sup> And Jehovah went showing him all the land, Gil'e-ad as far as Dan,<sup>r</sup> 2 and all Naph'ta-li and the land of E'phra-im and Ma-nas'seh and all the land of Judah as far as the western sea,<sup>s</sup> 3 and the Neg'eb<sup>t</sup> and the District,<sup>u</sup> the valley plain of Jer'i-cho, the city of the palm trees,<sup>v</sup> as far as Zo'ar.<sup>w</sup>

4 And Jehovah went on to say to him: "This is the land about which I have sworn to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, saying, 'To your seed I shall give it.'<sup>x</sup> I have caused you to see it with your own eyes, as you will not cross over there."<sup>y</sup>

5 After that Moses the servant of Jehovah<sup>z</sup> died there in

p Nu 21:20; De 3:27; q Nu 36:13; r Jos 19:47; Jg 18:29; s Ex 23:31; Nu 34:6; De 11:24; t Jos 15:1; u Ge 13:10; 1Ki 7:46; v 2Ch 28:15; w Ge 19:22; Isa 15:5; x Ge 12:7; Ge 26:3; Ge 28:13; y Nu 20:12; De 32:52; z Nu 12:7; Mal 4:4.

the land of Mo'ab at the order of Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> 6 And he proceeded to bury him in the valley in the land of Mo'ab in front of Beth-pe'or,<sup>b</sup> and nobody has come to know his grave down to this day.<sup>c</sup> 7 And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old at his death.<sup>d</sup> His eye had not grown dim,<sup>e</sup> and his vital strength had not fled.<sup>f</sup> 8 And the sons of Israel proceeded to weep for Moses on the desert plains of Mo'ab thirty days.<sup>g</sup> At length the days of weeping of the mourning period for Moses were completed.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom,<sup>h</sup> for Moses had laid his hand

## DEUTERONOMY 34:6-JOSHUA 1:10

## CHAP. 34

a De 32:50  
b Jos 1:2  
c De 3:29  
e Ac 2:31  
Jude 9  
d De 31:2  
Ac 7:23  
Ac 7:30  
Ac 7:36  
e Ge 27:1  
Ge 48:10  
f Jos 14:11  
g Nu 20:29  
h Jg 3:10  
Jg 6:34  
1Ki 13:12

## Second Col.

a Nu 27:18  
De 31:14  
Ac 6:6  
1Ti 4:14  
b Nu 27:21  
Jos 1:16  
Heb 13:17

upon him;<sup>a</sup> and the sons of Israel began to listen to him and they went doing just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>b</sup>

10 But there has never yet risen up a prophet in Israel like Moses,<sup>c</sup> whom Jehovah knew face to face,<sup>d</sup> 11 as respects all the signs and the miracles that Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Phar'ao and all his servants and all his land,<sup>e</sup> 12 and as regards all the strong hand and all the great awesomeness that Moses exercised before the eyes of all Israel.<sup>f</sup>

c De 18:15; Ac 3:22; Ac 7:37; d Ex 33:11; Ex 33:20; Nu 12:8; e De 4:34; Ps 78:43; f Ex 3:19; De 26:8; Lu 24:19.

## JOSHUA

1 And it came about after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah that Jehovah proceeded to say to Joshua<sup>a</sup> the son of Nun, the minister<sup>b</sup> of Moses: 2 "Moses my servant is dead;<sup>c</sup> and now get up, cross this Jordan, you and all this people, into the land that I am giving to them, to the sons of Israel.<sup>d</sup> 3 Every place upon which the sole of your foot will tread, to you people I shall certainly give it, just as I promised to Moses.<sup>e</sup> 4 From the wilderness and this Leb'a-non to the great river, the river Eu-phra'tes, that is, all the land of the Hit'tites,<sup>f</sup> and to the Great Sea toward the setting of the sun your territory will prove to be.<sup>g</sup> 5 Nobody will take a firm stand before you all the days of your life.<sup>h</sup> Just as I proved to be with Moses I shall prove to be with you.<sup>i</sup> I shall neither desert you nor leave you entirely.<sup>j</sup> 6 Be courageous and strong,<sup>k</sup> for you are the one who will cause this

## CHAP. 1

a De 31:14  
b Ex 24:13  
Nu 11:28  
c De 34:5  
d Nu 27:21  
De 3:28  
e De 11:24  
f Nu 13:29  
Jos 11:3  
g Ex 15:18  
Ex 23:31  
Nu 34:3  
De 1:7  
Jos 15:4  
h De 7:24  
De 11:25  
Ro 8:31  
i Ex 3:12  
Jos 3:7  
j De 31:6  
Heb 13:5  
k De 1:38  
De 31:23  
Ps 27:14

## Second Col.

a Nu 34:17  
b Ge 12:7  
Ge 15:18  
Ge 28:3  
c De 31:7  
d De 5:32  
De 28:14  
e De 29:9  
1Ki 2:3  
f De 6:6  
De 30:14  
g De 17:19  
Ps 1:2  
1Ti 4:15  
Jas 1:25

people to inherit<sup>a</sup> the land that I swore to their forefathers to give to them.<sup>b</sup>

7 "Only be courageous and very strong to take care to do according to all the law that Moses my servant commanded you.<sup>c</sup> Do not turn aside from it to the right or to the left,<sup>d</sup> in order that you may act wisely everywhere you go.<sup>e</sup> 8 This book of the law should not depart from your mouth,<sup>f</sup> and you must in an undertone read in it day and night, in order that you may take care to do according to all that is written in it;<sup>g</sup> for then you will make your way successful and then you will act wisely.<sup>h</sup> 9 Have I not commanded you?<sup>i</sup> Be courageous and strong. Do not suffer shock or be terrified,<sup>j</sup> for Jehovah your God is with you wherever you go.<sup>k</sup>

10 And Joshua proceeded to command the officers of

h 1Ch 22:13; i De 31:7; j De 31:8; Jos 8:1; k Ex 23:27; Ps 46:7.

the people, saying: **11** "Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people, saying, 'Get provisions ready for yourselves, because three days from now you are crossing this Jordan to go in and take possession of the land that Jehovah YOUR God is giving you to take possession of it.'"<sup>a</sup>

**12** And to the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad'ites and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh Joshua said: **13** "Let there be a remembering of the word that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you,<sup>b</sup> saying, 'Jehovah YOUR God is giving you rest and has given you this land. **14** YOUR wives, YOUR little ones and YOUR livestock will dwell in the land that Moses has given you on this side of the Jordan;<sup>c</sup> but you men will pass over in battle formation<sup>d</sup> before your brothers, all the valiant mighty men,<sup>e</sup> and you must help them. **15** First when Jehovah gives rest to your brothers the same as to you and they also have taken possession of the land that Jehovah YOUR God is giving them,<sup>f</sup> you must also return to the land of your holding and take possession of it,<sup>g</sup> the one that Moses the servant of Jehovah has given you on the side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun.'<sup>h</sup>"

**16** Accordingly they answered Joshua, saying: "All that you have commanded us we shall do, and wherever you may send us we shall go.<sup>i</sup> **17** As we listened to Moses in everything, so we shall listen to you. Only may Jehovah your God prove to be with you<sup>j</sup> just as he proved to be with Moses.<sup>k</sup> **18** Any man that behaves rebelliously against your order<sup>l</sup> and does not listen to your words in all that you may command him will be put to death.<sup>m</sup> Only be courageous and strong."<sup>n</sup>

**CHAP. 1**

**a** De 9:1

De 11:31

Jos 3:2

**b** Nu 32:20

Jos 22:2

**c** De 3:19

De 29:8

Jos 13:8

**d** Ex 13:18

Nu 32:21

De 3:18

**e** Nu 1:3

Nu 26:2

**f** Nu 32:17

Nu 32:22

De 3:20

**g** Jos 22:4

**h** Nu 32:33

Jos 22:9

**i** Nu 32:25

Heb 13:17

**j** 1Sa 16:18

1Sa 17:37

**k** Nu 27:20

De 34:9

**l** 1Sa 12:15

1Sa 15:23

Pr 17:11

**m** De 17:12

1Sa 11:12

**n** De 31:7

Jos 1:6

**Second Col.**

**CHAP. 2**

**a** Nu 25:1

Nu 33:49

**b** Jos 6:17

Mt 1:5

Heb 11:31

Jas 2:25

**c** Ge 42:9

2Sa 10:3

**d** Ne 13:19

**e** De 22:8

2Sa 11:2

Ac 10:9

**f** Jg 3:28

Jg 12:5

**g** Ge 13:15

Ge 15:18

Ex 3:8

**h** Ex 23:27

De 2:25

De 11:25

**i** Ex 15:15

Jos 5:1

Ps 112:10

**j** Ex 14:21

Ex 15:14

Jos 4:23

Jos 9:9

**2** Then Joshua the son of Nun sent two men out secretly from Shit'tim<sup>a</sup> as spies, saying: "Go, take a look at the land and Jer'i-cho." So they went and came to the house of a prostitute woman whose name was Ra'-hab,<sup>b</sup> and they took up lodging there. **2** In time it was said to the king of Jer'i-cho: "Look! Men from the sons of Israel have come in here tonight to search out the land." **3** At that the king of Jer'i-cho sent to Ra'hah, saying: "Bring out the men that came to you, that have come into your house, for it is to search out all the land that they have come."<sup>c</sup>

**4** Meantime the woman took the two men and concealed them. And she proceeded to say: "Yes, the men did come to me, and I did not know from where they were. **5** And it came about at the closing of the gate<sup>d</sup> by dark that the men went out. I just do not know where the men have gone. Chase after them quickly, for you will overtake them."

**6** (She, though, had taken them up to the roof,<sup>e</sup> and she kept them out of sight among stalks of flax laid in rows for her upon the roof.) **7** And the men chased after them in the direction of the Jordan at the fords,<sup>f</sup> and they shut the gate immediately after those chasing after them had gone out.

**8** As for these, before they could lie down, she herself came up to them on the roof. **9** And she went on to say to the men: "I do know that Jehovah will certainly give you the land,<sup>g</sup> and that the fright of you has fallen upon us,<sup>h</sup> and that all the inhabitants of the land have become disheartened because of you.<sup>i</sup> **10** For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red Sea from before you when you came out of Egypt,<sup>j</sup> and what you did to the two kings of

the Am'or-ites who were on the other side of the Jordan, namely, Si'hon<sup>a</sup> and Og,<sup>b</sup> whom you devoted to destruction.<sup>c</sup> **11** When we got to hear it, then our hearts began to melt,<sup>d</sup> and no spirit has arisen yet in anybody because of you,<sup>e</sup> for Jehovah YOUR God is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath.<sup>f</sup> **12** And now, please, swear to me by Jehovah<sup>g</sup> that, because I have exercised loving-kindness toward you, you also will certainly exercise loving-kindness toward the household of my father,<sup>h</sup> and you must give me a trustworthy sign.<sup>i</sup> **13** And you must preserve alive my father<sup>j</sup> and my mother and my brothers and my sisters and all who belong to them, and you must deliver our souls from death.”<sup>k</sup>

**14** At that the men said to her: “Our souls are to die instead of you people!! If you will not tell about this matter of ours, it must also occur that when Jehovah gives us the land, we also shall certainly exercise loving-kindness and trustworthiness toward you.”<sup>m</sup> **15** After that she had them descend by a rope through the window, for her house was on a side of the wall, and it was on the wall that she was dwelling.<sup>n</sup> **16** And she proceeded to say to them: “Go to the mountainous region, that those in pursuit may not come in contact with you; and you must keep hid there three days, until those in pursuit have come back, and afterward you may go in YOUR own direction.”

**17** In turn the men said to her: “We are free from guilt respecting this oath of yours that you have made us swear.”<sup>o</sup> **18** Look! We are coming into the land. This cord of scarlet thread you should tie in the window by which you have had us descend, and your father and your moth-

## CHAP. 2

a Nu 21:21  
Nu 21:24

b Nu 21:34  
De 3:3  
Jos 9:10  
Ps 135:11

c Le 27:29

d Jos 5:1

e Ex 15:15

f De 4:39  
2Ch 20:6  
Ps 63:18  
Ps 135:6  
Da 4:35

g De 10:20

h Es 8:6

i Ex 12:13  
Jos 2:18  
Jg 6:17

j Eph 6:2

k Jos 6:23

l Nu 30:2  
Mt 5:33

m Jg 1:24  
1Sa 30:15  
Mt 10:41

n Heb 11:31

o Nu 30:2

## Second Col.

a Jos 6:23  
Es 8:6

b Nu 35:26

c Jos 2:14

d Ex 23:31  
Jos 6:2  
Jos 21:44  
Ne 9:24

e Ex 15:15  
Jos 2:9  
Jos 2:11  
Jos 5:1

## CHAP. 3

f Nu 25:1  
Jos 2:1

g Jos 1:11

h De 1:15  
De 20:5  
De 31:28  
Jos 1:10

er and your brothers and all the household of your father you should gather to yourself into the house.<sup>a</sup> **19** And it must occur that anyone who goes out of the doors of your house into the open,<sup>b</sup> his blood will be upon his own head, and we shall be free from guilt; and everyone who continues with you in the house, his blood will be on our heads if a hand should come upon him. **20** And if you should report this matter of ours,<sup>c</sup> we shall also have become free from guilt respecting this oath of yours that you have made us swear.” **21** To this she said: “According to YOUR words so let it be.”

With that she sent them off, and they went their way. After that she tied the scarlet cord in the window. **22** So they went and came to the mountainous region and kept dwelling there three days, until the pursuers had come back. Now the pursuers were looking for them on every road, and they did not find them. **23** And the two men proceeded to descend again from the mountainous region and to cross over and come to Joshua the son of Nun, and they began to relate to him all the things that had happened to them. **24** And they went on to say to Joshua: “Jehovah has given all the land into our hand.<sup>d</sup> Consequently all the inhabitants of the land have also grown disheartened because of us.”<sup>e</sup>

**3** Then Joshua got up early in the morning, and he and all the sons of Israel proceeded to pull away from Shit'tim<sup>f</sup> and to come as far as the Jordan; and they went spending the night there before they would cross.

**2** So it came about at the end of the three days<sup>g</sup> that the officers<sup>h</sup> proceeded to pass through the midst of the camp **3** and to command the people,

saying: "As soon as you see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests, the Levites, carrying it,<sup>a</sup> then you yourselves will pull away from your place, and you must follow it, **4** —only let there prove to be a distance between you and it of about two thousand cubits by measure;<sup>b</sup> do not get near to it—in order that you may know the way by which you should go, for you have not passed over on that way before."

**5** Joshua now said to the people: "Sanctify<sup>c</sup> yourselves, for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonderful things in your midst."<sup>d</sup>

**6** Then Joshua said to the priests: "Take up the ark of the covenant<sup>e</sup> and pass before the people." So they took up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.

**7** And Jehovah proceeded to say to Joshua: "This day I shall start to make you great in the eyes of all Israel,<sup>f</sup> that they may know that just as I proved to be with Moses<sup>g</sup> I shall prove to be with you.<sup>h</sup> **8** And you—you should command<sup>i</sup> the priests carrying the ark of the covenant, saying, 'As soon as you have come as far as the edge of the waters of the Jordan, you should stand<sup>j</sup> still in the Jordan.'"

**9** And Joshua went on to say to the sons of Israel: "Approach here and listen to the words of Jehovah your God." **10** After that Joshua said: "By this you will know that a living God is in your midst,<sup>k</sup> and that he will without fail drive away from before you the Ca'naan-ites and the Hit'tites and the Hi'vites and the Per'iz-zites and the Gir'ga-shites and the Am'or-ites and the Jeb'u-sites.<sup>l</sup> **11** Look! The ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth is passing before you into the Jordan. **12** And now take for yourselves twelve men from

## CHAP. 3

a Nu 4:15  
De 31:9  
1Ch 15:2

b Ex 19:12

c Ex 19:10  
Le 20:7

d Ex 34:10  
Ps 72:18  
Ps 86:10

e Ex 25:10  
Nu 4:15

f Jos 4:14

g Ex 3:12  
Ex 14:31

h De 31:8  
Jos 1:5  
Jos 1:17

i Jos 1:18

j Jos 3:17

k Ex 17:7  
Le 26:11  
Nu 11:20  
De 7:21

l Ex 3:8  
De 7:1  
Ps 24:1  
Ps 44:2  
Zec 4:14

## Second Col.

a Jos 4:2

b Ex 15:8  
Ps 114:3

c Ex 25:10  
Jos 3:6  
Ac 7:45

d Jos 4:18  
1Ch 12:15

e Jos 3:13

f 1Ki 7:46

g Ge 14:3  
Nu 34:3  
De 3:17  
Jos 12:3

h Jos 4:3  
2Ki 2:8

i Ps 66:6

## CHAP. 4

j Nu 14:29  
Nu 26:51  
Nu 26:65

k Jos 3:12

l Jos 3:17

the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe.<sup>a</sup> **13** And it must occur that at the instant that the soles of the feet of the priests carrying the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of the whole earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan will be cut off, the waters descending from above, and they will stand still as one dam."<sup>b</sup>

**14** And it came about that when the people pulled away from their tents just before passing over the Jordan, with the priests carrying the ark<sup>c</sup> of the covenant before the people, **15** and at the instant that the carriers of the Ark came as far as the Jordan and the feet of the priests carrying the Ark were dipped in the edge of the waters (now the Jordan overflows all its banks<sup>d</sup> all the days of harvest), **16** then the waters descending from above began to stand still. They rose up as one dam<sup>e</sup> very far away at Adam, the city at the side of Zar'e-than,<sup>f</sup> while those descending toward the sea of the Ar'a-bah, the Salt Sea,<sup>g</sup> were exhausted. They were cut off, and the people passed over in front of Jer'i-cho. **17** Meanwhile the priests carrying the ark of Jehovah's covenant kept standing immovable on dry ground<sup>h</sup> in the middle of the Jordan as all Israel were passing over on dry ground,<sup>i</sup> until the whole nation had completed passing over the Jordan.

**4** And it came about that as soon as the whole nation had completed passing over the Jordan,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah proceeded to say to Joshua: **2** "Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe.<sup>k</sup> **3** and command them, saying, 'Take up for yourselves from the very middle of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood motionless,<sup>l</sup>

twelve stones,<sup>a</sup> and you must carry them over with you and deposit them in the lodging place<sup>b</sup> in which you will lodge tonight.”

4 So Joshua called twelve men<sup>c</sup> whom he had appointed from the sons of Israel, one man from each tribe; 5 and Joshua went on to say to them: “Pass ahead of the ark of Jehovah your God to the middle of the Jordan, and lift up for yourselves each one a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, 6 in order that this may serve as a sign in your midst.<sup>d</sup> In case your sons should ask in time to come, saying, ‘Why do you have these stones?’<sup>e</sup> 7 you must also say to them, ‘Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off from before the ark of Jehovah’s covenant.’ When it passed through the Jordan the waters of the Jordan were cut off, and these stones must serve as a memorial to the sons of Israel to time indefinite.”<sup>f</sup>

8 Accordingly the sons of Israel did so, just as Joshua had commanded, and they took up twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, just as Jehovah had stated to Joshua, to correspond with the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel;<sup>h</sup> and they went taking them over with them to the lodging place<sup>i</sup> and depositing them there.

9 There were also twelve stones that Joshua set up in the middle of the Jordan on the standing place<sup>j</sup> of the feet of the priests carrying the ark of the covenant, and they continue there until this day.

10 And the priests carrying the Ark were standing in the middle<sup>k</sup> of the Jordan until the whole matter had been completed that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses

CHAP. 4

a De 27:2

b Jos 4:19

Jos 4:20

c Jos 3:12

d Ge 31:45

e Ex 12:26

Ex 13:14

De 6:20

Jos 4:21

Ps 78:3

Isa 38:19

f Jos 3:13

Jos 3:16

g De 4:9

h Jos 4:2

Ac 26:7

i De 27:2

Jos 4:3

Jos 4:19

j Jos 3:17

k Jos 3:13

Second Col.

a De 27:2

De 34:9

b Ps 119:60

c Jos 3:8

Jos 3:17

d Jos 1:12

e Ex 13:18

Nu 32:27

Jos 1:14

f Nu 32:21

Nu 32:29

g Jos 3:7

Ps 75:7

h Ex 14:31

i Ex 25:22

j Nu 4:15

k Jos 3:13

l Jos 3:15

m Jos 4:3

Jos 5:9

Jos 10:6

Mic 6:5

n De 27:2

Jos 4:8

o Jos 4:6

Ps 44:1

had commanded Joshua.<sup>a</sup> All the while the people hurried up<sup>b</sup> and passed over. 11 And it came about that as soon as all the people had completed passing over, then the ark<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah passed over, and the priests, before the people. 12 And the sons of Reu'ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh<sup>d</sup> proceeded to pass over in battle formation<sup>e</sup> in the sight of the sons of Israel, just as Moses had stated to them.<sup>f</sup> 13 About forty thousand equipped for the army passed over before Jehovah for the war onto the desert plains of Jer'i-cho.

14 On that day Jehovah made Joshua great in the eyes of all Israel,<sup>g</sup> and they began to fear him just as they had feared Moses all the days of his life.<sup>h</sup>

15 Then Jehovah said to Joshua: 16 “Command the priests carrying the ark of the testimony<sup>i</sup> that they go up out of the Jordan.” 17 So Joshua commanded the priests, saying: “Go up out of the Jordan.” 18 And it came about that when the priests carrying the ark<sup>j</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah came up out of the middle of the Jordan and the soles<sup>k</sup> of the feet of the priests were drawn out onto the dry ground, then the waters of the Jordan began returning to their place and went overflowing<sup>l</sup> all its banks as formerly.

19 And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month and took up camping at Gil'gal<sup>m</sup> on the eastern border of Jer'i-cho.

20 As for the twelve stones that they had taken out of the Jordan, Joshua set these up at Gil'gal.<sup>n</sup> 21 And he went on to say to the sons of Israel: “When your sons ask their fathers in time to come, saying, ‘What do these stones mean?’<sup>o</sup> 22 you must then let your sons know,



saying, 'On the dry land it was that Israel passed over this Jordan,<sup>a</sup> 23 when Jehovah YOUR God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before them until they had passed over, just as Jehovah YOUR God had done to the Red Sea when he dried it up from before us until we had passed over;<sup>b</sup> 24 in order that all the peoples of the earth may know Jehovah's hand,<sup>c</sup> that it is strong;<sup>d</sup> in order that you may indeed fear Jehovah YOUR God always.'<sup>e</sup>

5 And it came about that as soon as all the kings of the Am'or-ites,<sup>f</sup> who were on the side of the Jordan to the west, and all the kings of the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>g</sup> who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the sons of Israel until they had passed over, then their hearts began to melt,<sup>h</sup> and there proved to be no spiritedness in them anymore because of the sons of Israel.<sup>i</sup>

2 At that particular time Jehovah said to Joshua: "Make for yourself flint knives and circumcise<sup>j</sup> the sons of Israel again, the second time." 3 Accordingly Joshua made flint knives for himself and circumcised the sons of Israel at Gib'e-ath-ha-ar'a-loth.<sup>k</sup> 4 And this was the reason why Joshua did the circumcising: all the people that came out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died<sup>l</sup> in the wilderness on the road when they were coming out of Egypt. 5 For all the people who came out proved to be circumcised, but all the people born in the wilderness on the road when they were coming out of Egypt they had not circumcised. 6 For the sons of Israel had walked forty years<sup>m</sup> in the wilderness, until all the nation of the men of war who came out of Egypt that did not

## CHAP. 4

- a Jos 3:17
- Ps 66:6
- b Ex 14:21
- Ne 9:11
- Ps 78:13
- Isa 43:16
- Isa 63:12
- Heb 11:29
- c Ex 9:16
- De 28:10
- Isa 17:46
- 1Ki 8:42
- 2Ki 5:15
- 2Ki 19:19
- d Ex 15:6
- Ps 89:13
- Ps 106:8
- e De 6:2
- Ps 76:7
- Jer 10:7
- 1Pe 2:17

## CHAP. 5

- f Ge 10:16
- g Ge 12:6
- Ne 13:29
- Jg 3:3
- h Ex 15:15
- Jos 2:9
- Jos 2:11
- i Jos 2:24
- j Ge 17:11
- Ex 4:25
- k Jos 5:9
- l Nu 14:29
- Nu 26:65
- De 2:14
- 1Co 10:5
- Heb 3:17
- m Nu 14:33
- De 1:3
- Ps 95:10

## Second Col.

- a Nu 14:23
- De 1:35
- Ps 106:26
- b Ge 13:15
- Ex 33:1
- Ac 7:5
- c Ex 3:8
- Nu 13:27
- De 27:3
- Eze 20:6
- d Nu 14:31
- De 1:39
- e Ge 34:25
- f Ge 34:14
- Ps 119:39
- Jer 9:25
- Jer 9:26
- g Jos 4:19
- Jos 5:3
- h Ex 12:24
- Nu 9:5
- i Ex 12:18
- Ex 13:6
- Le 23:6
- j Ex 16:35
- k De 6:11
- De 8:10
- 1 Ge 18:2
- Ex 23:23
- Jg 13:6
- Ac 1:10
- m Nu 22:25
- 1Ch 21:16
- n Ex 23:20
- 1Ki 22:19
- Ps 103:20
- Ps 148:2
- Da 10:13

listen to the voice of Jehovah had come to its finish, to whom Jehovah swore that he would never let them see the land<sup>a</sup> that Jehovah had sworn to their forefathers to give to us,<sup>b</sup> a land flowing with milk and honey.<sup>c</sup> 7 And their sons he raised up instead of them.<sup>d</sup> These Joshua circumcised, because they proved to be uncircumcised, for they had not circumcised them on the road.

8 And it came about that when they had completed circumcising all the nation, they kept sitting in their place in the camp until they revived.<sup>e</sup>

9 Then Jehovah said to Joshua: "Today I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you."<sup>f</sup> So the name of that place came to be called Gil'gal<sup>g</sup> until this day.

10 And the sons of Israel continued to camp in Gil'gal, and they proceeded to carry out the passover on the fourteenth day of the month,<sup>h</sup> in the evening, on the desert plains of Jer'i-cho.

11 And they began to eat some of the yield of the land the day after the passover, unfermented cakes<sup>i</sup> and roasted grains, on this same day. 12 Then the manna ceased on the following day when they had eaten some of the yield of the land, and manna did not occur anymore for the sons of Israel,<sup>j</sup> and they began to eat some of the produce of the land of Ca'naan in that year.<sup>k</sup>

13 And it came about when Joshua happened to be by Jer'i-cho that he proceeded to raise his eyes and look, and there there was a man<sup>l</sup> standing in front of him with his drawn sword in his hand.<sup>m</sup> So Joshua walked up to him and said to him: "Are you for us or for our adversaries?" 14 To this he said: "No, but I—as prince of the army of Jehovah I have now come."<sup>n</sup> With that Joshua fell on his face to the

earth and prostrated<sup>a</sup> himself and said to him: "What is my lord saying to his servant?" **15** In turn the prince of the army of Jehovah said to Joshua: "Draw your sandals from off your feet, because the place on which you are standing is holy." At once Joshua did so.<sup>b</sup>

**6** Now Jer'i-cho was tightly shut up because of the sons of Israel, no one going out and no one entering.<sup>c</sup>

**2** And Jehovah went on to say to Joshua: "See, I have given Jer'i-cho and its king, the valiant mighty men, into your hand."<sup>d</sup>

**3** And all you men of war must march round the city, going round the city once. That is the way you should do for six days.

**4** And seven priests should carry seven rams' horns, before the Ark, and on the seventh day you should march round the city seven times and the priests should blow the horns.<sup>e</sup> **5** And it must occur that when they sound with the horn of the ram, when you hear the sound of the horn, all the people should shout a great war cry;<sup>f</sup> and the wall of the city must fall down flat,<sup>g</sup> and the people must go up, each one straight before him."

**6** Accordingly Joshua the son of Nun called the priests<sup>h</sup> and said to them: "Take up the ark of the covenant,<sup>i</sup> and seven priests should carry seven rams' horns before the ark<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah." **7** And he went on to say to the people: "Pass on and march round the city, and the war-equipped force<sup>k</sup> should pass on ahead of the ark of Jehovah."

**8** So it came about just as Joshua said to the people; and seven priests carrying seven rams' horns before Jehovah passed on and blew the horns, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah was following them. **9** And the war-equipped force was going ahead

CHAP. 5

a Ge 17:3

b Ex 3:5

CHAP. 6

c Jos 2:9

d Nu 14:9

De 7:24

Jg 11:24

Ne 9:24

e Jg 3:27

Jg 7:22

2Sa 2:28

Zep 1:16

f Jer 50:15

Ho 5:8

g Heb 11:30

h De 20:2

i De 31:25

j Nu 4:15

k Nu 10:14

Nu 10:18

Nu 10:22

Jos 1:14

Jos 4:13

Second Col.

a Nu 10:25

b De 34:9

c Jos 1:18

d Jos 3:1

e Nu 3:31

Nu 4:15

De 31:9

1Ch 15:2

f Jos 6:4

g Jos 6:3

h Jos 6:4

i Jos 6:5

Jos 6:10

2Ch 13:15

j De 9:1

Jos 6:1

k Le 27:28

Nu 21:3

De 7:2

De 20:16

l Jos 2:1

Mt 1:5

Heb 11:31

m Ge 12:3

Jos 2:4

Jos 2:6

Mt 25:40

Heb 6:10

Jas 2:25

of the priests blowing the horns, while the rear guard<sup>a</sup> was following the Ark with a continual blowing on the horns.

**10** Now Joshua had commanded the people,<sup>b</sup> saying: "You must neither shout nor let YOUR voices be heard, and no word should come out of YOUR mouths until the day when I say to you, 'Shout!' Then you must shout."<sup>c</sup> **11** And he had the ark of Jehovah go marching round the city, going round once, after which they went to the camp and stayed overnight in the camp.

**12** Then Joshua got up early in the morning,<sup>d</sup> and the priests went carrying the ark<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah, **13** and seven priests carrying seven rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah were walking, continually blowing the horns, and the war-equipped force was walking ahead of them, while the rear guard was following the ark of Jehovah with a continual blowing on the horns.<sup>f</sup> **14** And they went marching round the city on the second day once, after which they returned to the camp. That was the way they did for six days.<sup>g</sup>

**15** And it came about on the seventh day that they proceeded to get up early, as soon as the dawn ascended, and they went marching round the city in this manner seven times. Just on that day they marched round the city seven times.<sup>h</sup> **16** And it came about on the seventh time that the priests blew the horns, and Joshua proceeded to say to the people: "Shout;<sup>i</sup> for Jehovah has given you the city."<sup>j</sup> **17** And the city must become a thing devoted to destruction;<sup>k</sup> it with everything that is in it belongs to Jehovah. Only Ra'hab<sup>l</sup> the prostitute may keep on living, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent out.<sup>m</sup>

**18** As for you people, only keep away from the thing devoted to destruction,<sup>a</sup> for fear you may get a desire<sup>b</sup> and you do take some of the thing devoted to destruction<sup>c</sup> and do constitute the camp of Israel a thing devoted to destruction and bring ostracism upon it.<sup>d</sup> **19** But all the silver and the gold and the articles of copper and iron are something holy to Jehovah.<sup>e</sup> Into the treasure of Jehovah it should go.”<sup>f</sup>

**20** Then the people shouted, when they proceeded to blow the horns.<sup>g</sup> And it came about that as soon as the people heard the sound of the horn and the people began to shout a great war cry, then the wall began to fall down flat.<sup>h</sup> After that the people went up into the city, each one straight before him, and captured the city. **21** And they went devoting all that was in the city, from man to woman, from young man to old man and to bull and sheep and ass, to destruction by the edge of the sword.<sup>i</sup>

**22** And to the two men who had done the spying on the land, Joshua said: “Go into the house of the woman, the prostitute, and bring out of there the woman and all who belong to her, just as you have sworn to her.”<sup>j</sup> **23** So the young men who had done the spying went in and brought out Rahab and her father and her mother and her brothers and all who belonged to her, yes, all her family relationship they brought out;<sup>k</sup> and they proceeded to set them down outside the camp of Israel.

**24** And they burned the city with fire and everything that was in it.<sup>l</sup> Only the silver and the gold and the articles of copper and iron they gave to the treasure of Jehovah's house.<sup>m</sup> **25** And Rahab the prostitute and the household of her father and all

**CHAP. 6**

**a** De 7:26

**b** De 13:17

**c** Jos 7:21

**d** Heb 13:5

**e** Jos 7:11

**f** Jos 7:25

**g** 1Ch 2:7

**h** Nu 31:22

**i** Jos 6:24

**j** 2Sa 8:11

**k** 1Ki 7:51

**l** Ch 18:11

**m** Jos 6:4

**n** Jos 6:16

**o** Jos 6:5

**p** Heb 11:30

**q** Le 27:29

**r** De 7:2

**s** De 20:16

**t** 1Sa 15:3

**u** Jos 2:14

**v** Heb 11:31

**w** Jos 2:13

**x** Jos 2:18

**y** 1 De 13:16

**z** Jos 6:19

**Second Col.**

**a** Jos 2:14

**b** Jos 6:17

**c** Jos 6:22

**d** Mt 1:5

**e** Heb 6:10

**f** Jas 2:25

**g** 1Ki 16:34

**h** De 31:6

**i** Jos 1:5

**j** Ro 8:31

**k** Jos 9:1

**l** Jos 9:9

**CHAP. 7**

**a** Jos 22:20

**b** 1Ch 2:7

**c** De 7:26

**d** Jos 6:17

**e** Jos 6:18

**f** Ge 12:8

**g** Jos 12:9

**h** Jos 18:12

**i** Ge 28:19

**j** Jos 2:1

**k** Le 26:17

**l** De 28:25

**m** De 32:30

**n** Isa 30:17

**o** Isa 59:2

**p** De 28:45

who belonged to her, Joshua preserved alive;<sup>a</sup> and she dwells in the midst of Israel down to this day,<sup>b</sup> because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent out to spy on Jer'i-cho.<sup>c</sup>

**26** Then Joshua had an oath pronounced at that particular time, saying: “Cursed may the man be before Jehovah who gets up and does build this city, even Jer'i-cho. At the forfeit of his firstborn let him lay the foundation of it, and at the forfeit of his youngest let him put up its doors.”<sup>d</sup>

**27** So Jehovah proved to be with Joshua,<sup>e</sup> and his fame came to be in all the earth.<sup>f</sup>

**7** And the sons of Israel went committing an act of unfaithfulness respecting the thing devoted to destruction in that A'chan<sup>g</sup> the son of Car'mi, the son of Zab'di, the son of Ze'rah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the thing devoted to destruction.<sup>h</sup> At this Jehovah's anger grew hot against the sons of Israel.<sup>i</sup>

**2** Then Joshua sent men out from Jer'i-cho to A'i,<sup>j</sup> which is close by Beth-a'ven,<sup>k</sup> to the east of Beth'el,<sup>l</sup> and said to them: “Go up and spy on the land.” Accordingly the men went up and spied on A'i.<sup>m</sup> **3** After that they returned to Joshua and said to him: “Let not all the people go up. Let about two thousand men or about three thousand men go up and strike A'i. Do not weary all the people with going there, for they are few.”

**4** So about three thousand men of the people went up there, but they took to flight before the men of A'i.<sup>n</sup> **5** And the men of A'i got to strike down about thirty-six men of them, and they went pursuing<sup>o</sup> them from before the gate as far as Sheb'arim and continued striking them down on the descent. Conse-

quently the heart of the people began to melt and became as water.<sup>a</sup>

**6** At this Joshua ripped his mantles and fell upon his face<sup>b</sup> to the earth before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the older men of Israel, and they kept putting dust upon their heads.<sup>c</sup> **7** And Joshua went on to say: "Alas, Sovereign Lord Jehovah, why did you bring this people all the way across the Jordan, just to give us into the hand of the Am'or-ites for them to destroy us? And if only we had taken it upon ourselves and continued dwelling on the other side of the Jordan!"<sup>d</sup> **8** Excuse me, O Jehovah, but what can I say after Israel has turned his back before his enemies?<sup>e</sup> **9** And the Ca'naan-ites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and they will certainly surround us and cut our name off from the earth;<sup>f</sup> and what will you do for your great name?"<sup>g</sup>

**10** In turn Jehovah said to Joshua: "Get up, you! Why is it that you are falling upon your face?" **11** Israel has sinned, and they have also overstepped my covenant<sup>h</sup> that I laid as a command upon them; and they have also taken some of the thing devoted to destruction<sup>i</sup> and have also stolen<sup>j</sup> and also kept it secret<sup>k</sup> and have also put it among their own articles.<sup>l</sup> **12** And the sons of Israel will not be able to rise up against their enemies.<sup>m</sup> The back is what they will turn before their enemies, because they have become a thing devoted to destruction. I shall not prove to be with you again unless you annihilate the thing devoted to destruction out of your midst.<sup>n</sup> **13** Get up! Sanctify the people,<sup>o</sup> and you must say, 'Sanctify yourselves tomorrow, for this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "A thing devoted to destruction is in your midst,

CHAP. 7

a Le 26:36

Isa 13:7

b Nu 16:22

Nu 20:6

c Ne 9:1

Job 2:12

d Jos 3:1

e Ps 83:4

f Ex 32:12

De 32:27

Ps 106:8

Ps 143:11

Eze 20:9

g Ex 24:7

1Sa 2:25

h Jos 6:17

i Ex 20:15

Isa 61:8

Mt 15:19

j Jer 32:19

Heb 4:13

k Jos 7:21

l Jg 2:14

m De 7:26

Jos 6:18

n Ex 19:10

Second Col.

a Jos 6:18

b Pr 16:33

c Jos 1:18

Jos 7:25

d Ex 24:7

Jos 7:11

Jg 2:20

e Jg 20:6

2Sa 13:12

f Ge 38:30

Nu 26:20

1Ch 2:4

g 1Sa 14:42

Pr 13:21

Pr 16:33

Jer 2:26

Jon 1:7

Ac 5:3

h 2Ch 19:6

Jer 13:16

i Ps 32:5

Ps 51:4

1Ti 5:24

j 1Sa 14:43

Pr 28:13

k Job 31:33

l 1Sa 2:25

m 1Jo 2:16

n Ge 10:10

O Israel.<sup>a</sup> You will not be able to rise up against your enemies until you people have removed the thing devoted to destruction from your midst. **14** And you must present yourselves in the morning, tribe by tribe, and it must occur that the tribe that Jehovah will pick<sup>b</sup> will come near, family by family, and the family that Jehovah will pick will come near, household by household, and the household that Jehovah will pick will come near, able-bodied man by able-bodied man. **15** And it must occur that the one picked with the thing devoted to destruction will be burned with fire,<sup>c</sup> he and all that belongs to him, because he has overstepped the covenant<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah and because he has committed a disgraceful folly in Israel."<sup>e</sup>

**16** Then Joshua rose early in the morning and had Israel come near, tribe by tribe of it, and the tribe of Judah got to be picked. **17** Next he had the families of Judah come near and picked the family of the Ze'rah-ites,<sup>f</sup> after which he had the family of the Ze'rah-ites come near, able-bodied man by able-bodied man, and Zab'di got to be picked. **18** Finally he had his household come near, able-bodied man by able-bodied man, and A'chan the son of Car'mi, the son of Zab'di, the son of Ze'rah, of the tribe of Judah, got to be picked.<sup>g</sup> **19** Then Joshua said to A'chan: "My son, render, please, glory to Jehovah the God of Israel<sup>h</sup> and make confession to him,<sup>i</sup> and tell me,<sup>j</sup> please, What have you done? Do not hide<sup>k</sup> it from me."

**20** At this A'chan answered Joshua and said: "For a fact I—I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>l</sup> and this way and that way I have done. **21** When I got to see<sup>m</sup> among the spoil an official garment from Shi'nar,<sup>n</sup> a good-looking one, and two

hundred shekels of silver and one gold bar, fifty shekels being its weight, then I wanted them,<sup>a</sup> and I took them;<sup>b</sup> and, look! they are hidden in the earth in the midst of my tent with the money underneath it.”<sup>c</sup>

**22** At once Joshua sent messengers, and they went running to the tent, and, look! it was hidden in his tent with the money underneath it. **23** So they took them from the midst of the tent and brought them to Joshua and all the sons of Israel and poured them out before Jehovah. **24** Joshua, and all Israel with him, now took A'chan<sup>d</sup> the son of Ze'rah and the silver and the official garment and the bar of gold<sup>e</sup> and his sons and his daughters and his bull and his ass and his flock and his tent and everything that was his and they brought them up to the low plain of A'chor.<sup>f</sup> **25** Then Joshua said: “Why have you brought ostracism upon you?<sup>g</sup> Jehovah will bring ostracism upon you on this day.” With that all Israel went pelting him with stones,<sup>h</sup> after which they burned them with fire.<sup>i</sup> Thus they stoned them with stones. **26** And they proceeded to raise up over him a big pile of stones, down to this day.<sup>j</sup> At this Jehovah turned away from his hot anger.<sup>k</sup> That is why the name of that place has been called Low Plain of A'chor,<sup>l</sup> down to this day.

**8** Then Jehovah said to Joshua: “Do not be afraid or be terrified.<sup>m</sup> Take with you all the people of war and get up, go up to A'i. See, I have given into your hand the king of A'i and his people and his city and his land.<sup>n</sup> **2** And you must do to A'i and to its king just as you did to Jer'i-cho and its king.<sup>o</sup> Only you people may plunder its spoil and its domestic animals for yourselves.<sup>p</sup> Set an ambush of yours against the city at its rear.”<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 7

a Ex 20:17  
Lu 12:15  
2Pe 2:14  
b Mic 2:2  
Jas 1:15  
c Ps 10:11  
Isa 29:15  
d Jos 7:1  
Jos 22:20  
e Jos 6:19  
f Jos 15:7  
Isa 65:10  
Ho 2:15  
g Jos 6:18  
1Ch 2:7  
h Le 24:14  
Jos 1:18  
i Ge 38:24  
Le 20:14  
Le 21:9  
Jos 7:15  
j Jos 8:29  
Jos 10:27  
2Sa 15:17  
k De 13:17  
l Jos 15:7  
Isa 65:10  
Ho 2:15

## CHAP. 8

m De 1:21  
De 7:18  
De 31:8  
Jos 1:9  
Ps 27:1  
Isa 12:2  
Ro 8:31  
n Jos 2:24  
Ps 44:3  
Ac 7:45  
o Jos 6:21  
p Job 27:17  
Pr 13:22  
Ec 2:26  
q Pr 20:18

## Second Col.

a Jos 8:11  
b De 3:18  
De 20:8  
Heb 11:34  
c Jg 20:29  
2Ch 13:13  
d Jos 7:5  
e Ex 15:9  
Jos 8:16  
f Jos 2:24  
Pr 21:31  
g Jos 8:19  
Jos 8:28  
h Jos 1:9  
Jos 1:16  
i Jos 3:1  
Jos 6:12  
j Jos 8:1  
Jos 8:3  
k Jos 8:2  
Jg 20:29  
l Ge 28:19

**3** Accordingly Joshua and all the people of war<sup>a</sup> rose to go up to A'i, and Joshua proceeded to choose thirty thousand men, valiant mighty ones,<sup>b</sup> and to send them off by night. **4** And he went on to command them, saying: “See, you are lying in ambush<sup>c</sup> against the city to the rear of the city. Do not go very far away from the city, and you must all of you hold yourselves in readiness. **5** As for me and all the people who are with me, we shall go close to the city. And it must occur that, in case they should come out to meet us just as at the first,<sup>d</sup> we must then flee before them. **6** And they must come out after us until we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, ‘They are fleeing before us just as at the first.’<sup>e</sup> And we must flee before them. **7** Then you—you will rise up from the ambush, and you must take possession of the city; and Jehovah your God will certainly give it into your hands.<sup>f</sup> **8** And it must occur that as soon as you have seized the city, you should set the city on fire.<sup>g</sup> According to Jehovah's word you should do. See, I have commanded you.”<sup>h</sup>

**9** After that Joshua sent them out and they marched to the place of ambush and took up quarters between Beth'el and A'i to the west of A'i, while Joshua kept lodging on that night in the midst of the people.

**10** Then Joshua rose up early in the morning<sup>i</sup> and reviewed the people and went up, he and the older men of Israel, before the people to A'i. **11** And all the people of war<sup>j</sup> who were with him went up, that they might approach and get in front of the city, and they proceeded to camp to the north of A'i, with the valley between them and A'i. **12** In the meantime he took about five thousand men and set them as an ambush<sup>k</sup> between Beth'el

and A'i, to the west of the city. **13** So the people set the main camp that was to the north of the city<sup>a</sup> and the extreme rear of it that was to the west of the city,<sup>b</sup> and Joshua proceeded to go during that night into the middle of the low plain.

**14** And it came about that, as soon as the king of A'i saw it, then the men of the city got in a hurry and rose up early and went out to meet Israel in battle, he and all his people, at the appointed time, before the desert plain. As for him, he did not know that there was an ambush against him to the rear of the city.<sup>c</sup> **15** When Joshua and all Israel suffered a blow before them,<sup>d</sup> then they took to flight by the way of the wilderness.<sup>e</sup> **16** At that all the people who were in the city were called out to chase after them, and they went chasing after Joshua and got to be drawn away from the city.<sup>f</sup> **17** And there was not a man remaining in A'i and Beth-el that did not go out after Israel, so that they left the city wide open and went chasing after Israel.

**18** Jehovah now said to Joshua: "Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward A'i,<sup>g</sup> for into your hand I shall give it."<sup>h</sup> Accordingly Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. **19** And the ambush rose up quickly from its place, and they began to run at the instant that he stretched out his hand, and they proceeded to enter the city and capture it.<sup>i</sup> Then they hurried and set the city on fire.<sup>j</sup>

**20** And the men of A'i began to turn back and look, and there the smoke of the city ascended to the heavens, and there proved to be no ability in them to flee this way or that. And the people that were fleeing to the wilderness turned upon the pursuers.

CHAP. 8

a Jos 8:5

b Jos 8:4

c Jg 20:34

Pr 14:15

d Jg 20:36

e Jos 8:6

Jos 16:1

Jos 18:12

f Ex 15:9

Jg 20:31

Ps 9:16

g Ex 17:11

Jos 8:7

Jos 8:26

h De 7:24

Jos 1:5

i Jos 8:7

j Jos 8:8

Jos 8:28

Second Col.

a Jos 8:2

Jg 20:29

b Le 27:29

De 7:2

c Jos 8:29

Jos 12:9

d Ex 17:11

Jos 8:18

e Le 27:29

f Nu 31:26

Jos 8:2

Job 27:17

Pr 13:22

Ec 2:26

g Jos 8:8

h Jos 12:9

i De 21:22

j De 21:23

Jos 10:27

**21** And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush<sup>a</sup> had captured the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, and so they turned around and went striking the men of A'i down. **22** And these others came out of the city to meet them, so that they got to be in between Israel, these on this side and those on that, and they went striking them down until there did not remain of them either a survivor or an escapee.<sup>b</sup> **23** And the king<sup>c</sup> of A'i they caught alive and proceeded to bring him near to Joshua.

**24** And it came about that while Israel was finishing the killing of all the inhabitants of A'i in the field, in the wilderness in which they had pursued them, they kept falling, all of them, by the edge of the sword until they came to their end. After that all Israel returned to A'i and struck it with the edge of the sword. **25** And all those who fell on that day, from man to woman, amounted to twelve thousand, all the people of A'i. **26** And Joshua did not draw back his hand with which he stretched out the javelin<sup>d</sup> until he had devoted all the inhabitants of A'i to destruction.<sup>e</sup> **27** Only the domestic animals and the spoil of that city Israel plundered for themselves, according to Jehovah's word that he had laid in command upon Joshua.<sup>f</sup>

**28** Then Joshua burned A'i and reduced it to an indefinitely lasting mound,<sup>g</sup> as a desolation down to this day. **29** And he hanged the king of A'i<sup>h</sup> upon a stake until the evening time;<sup>i</sup> and as the sun was about to set Joshua gave the command, and then they took his dead body down<sup>j</sup> from the stake and pitched it at the entrance of the gate of the city and raised up a great pile of stones over him, down to this day.

**30** It was then that Joshua proceeded to build an altar<sup>a</sup> to Jehovah the God of Israel, in Mount E'bal,<sup>b</sup> **31** just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded the sons of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law<sup>c</sup> of Moses: "An altar of whole stones, upon which no iron tool has been wielded";<sup>d</sup> and they went offering up burnt offerings upon it to Jehovah and sacrificing communion sacrifices.<sup>e</sup>

**32** Then he wrote there upon the stones a copy<sup>f</sup> of the law of Moses that he had written before the sons of Israel.<sup>g</sup> **33** And all Israel and their older men<sup>h</sup> and the officers and their judges were standing on this side and on that side of the Ark in front of the priests,<sup>i</sup> the Levites, carrying the ark of the covenant of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> the alien resident as well as the native,<sup>k</sup> one half of them in front of Mount Ger'i-zim<sup>l</sup> and the other half of them in front of Mount E'bal,<sup>m</sup> (just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded),<sup>n</sup> to bless<sup>o</sup> the people of Israel first of all. **34** And after this he read aloud all the words of the law,<sup>p</sup> the blessing<sup>q</sup> and the malediction,<sup>r</sup> according to all that is written in the book of the law. **35** There proved to be not a word of all that Moses had commanded that Joshua did not read aloud in front of all the congregation of Israel,<sup>s</sup> together with the women<sup>t</sup> and the little ones<sup>u</sup> and the alien residents<sup>v</sup> who walked in their midst.

**9** And it came about that as soon as all the kings<sup>w</sup> who were on the side of the Jordan in the mountainous region and in the She-phe'lah and along the whole coast of the Great Sea<sup>x</sup> and in front of Leb'a-non,<sup>y</sup> the Hit'tites<sup>z</sup> and the Am'or-ites, the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>a</sup> the Per'iz-zites,<sup>b</sup> the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>c</sup> heard of it, **2** they began to as-

## CHAP. 8

- a Ex 20:24
- b De 11:29
- c De 27:5
- d De 31:9
- e Jos 1:8
- f 2Ch 34:14
- g Da 9:13
- h Mal 4:4
- i Ex 20:25
- j De 27:6
- k Ex 20:24
- l De 27:7
- m De 27:3
- n De 27:8
- o 2Co 3:3
- p Ex 24:4
- q Ex 34:27
- r De 29:10
- s De 31:9
- t De 31:25
- u Le 24:22
- v Nu 15:16

## CHAP. 9

- w Jos 12:7
- x Nu 34:6
- y De 1:7
- z Ge 15:20
- a Ex 3:17
- b Ex 23:23
- c De 7:1
- d Ex 13:5

## Second Col.

- a Jos 24:11
- b Ps 83:4
- c Ps 83:5
- d Jos 10:2
- e Jos 11:19
- f Jos 6:20
- g Jos 8:24
- h Pr 14:15
- i Pr 22:3
- j Mt 9:17
- k Jos 5:10
- l Jos 10:43
- m Lu 14:32
- n Ge 10:17
- o Ge 34:2
- p Ex 3:8
- q Jos 23:32
- r Ex 34:12
- s De 7:2
- t De 20:16
- u De 20:18
- v Jg 2:2
- w 2Ki 10:5
- x De 20:15
- y 1Ki 8:41
- z 2Ch 6:32
- a Pr 18:10

semble themselves all together to make war against Joshua and Israel unanimously.<sup>a</sup>

**3** And the inhabitants of Gib'e-on<sup>b</sup> heard what Joshua had done to Jer'i-cho<sup>c</sup> and A'i.<sup>d</sup> **4** So they, even of their own accord, acted with shrewdness<sup>e</sup> and went and stocked themselves with provisions and took worn-out sacks for their asses, and wine skin-bottles worn out and burst and tied up,<sup>f</sup> **5** and worn-out and patched sandals on their feet, and worn-out garments upon themselves, and all the bread of their provisions proved to be dry and crumbly. **6** Then they went to Joshua at the camp at Gil'gal<sup>g</sup> and said to him and the men of Israel: "It is from a distant land that we have come. And now CONCLUDE a covenant<sup>h</sup> with us." **7** At this the men of Israel said to the Hi'vites:<sup>i</sup> "Perhaps it is in our vicinity that you are dwelling. So how could we conclude a covenant with you?"<sup>j</sup>

**8** In turn they said to Joshua: "We are your servants."<sup>k</sup>

Then Joshua said to them: "Who are YOU, and where do you come from?" **9** At this they said to him: "It is from a very distant land<sup>l</sup> that your servants have come in regard to the name<sup>m</sup> of Jehovah your God, because we have heard of his fame and of all that he did in Egypt,<sup>n</sup> **10** and of all that he did to the two kings of the Am'or-ites who were on the other side of the Jordan, namely, Si'hon<sup>o</sup> the king of Hesh'bon and Og<sup>p</sup> the king of Ba'shan, who was in Ash'ta-roth.<sup>q</sup> **11** Hence our older men and all the inhabitants of our land said this to us,<sup>r</sup> 'Take provisions in your hands for the journey and go to meet them, and you must say to them:

n Ex 9:16; Ex 15:14; Jos 2:10; o Nu 21:21; Nu 21:24; De 2:34; p Nu 21:33; Nu 21:35; De 3:3; q De 1:4; Jos 12:4; r Job 12:12; Job 32:7.

"We are your servants.<sup>a</sup> And now conclude a covenant with us."<sup>b</sup>

**12** This bread of ours, it was hot when we took it as our provisions out of our houses on the day of our going out to come here to you, and now, look! it is dry and has become crumbly.<sup>c</sup> **13** And these are the wine skin-bottles that we filled new, and, look! they have burst,<sup>d</sup> and these garments and sandals of ours, they have worn out because of the great length of the journey.<sup>e</sup>

**14** Upon that the men took some of their provisions, and at the mouth of Jehovah they did not inquire.<sup>f</sup> **15** And Joshua went making peace with them<sup>g</sup> and concluding a covenant with them to let them live, and so the chieftains<sup>h</sup> of the assembly swore to them.<sup>i</sup>

**16** And it came about that at the end of three days, after they had concluded a covenant with them, they got to hear that they were near to them and it was in their vicinity they were dwelling.

**17** Then the sons of Israel pulled out and came to their cities on the third day, and their cities were Gib'e-on<sup>j</sup> and Che-phi'rah<sup>k</sup> and Be'er'oth<sup>l</sup> and Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim.<sup>m</sup> **18** And the sons of Israel did not strike them, because the chieftains of the assembly had sworn<sup>n</sup> to them by Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>o</sup> And all the assembly began to murmur against the chieftains.<sup>p</sup> **19** At this all the chieftains said to all the assembly: "We, for our part, have sworn to them by Jehovah the God of Israel, and now we are not allowed to hurt them.<sup>q</sup> **20** This is what we shall do to them while letting them live, that no indignation may come upon us over the oath that we have sworn to them."<sup>r</sup> **21** So the chieftains said to them: "Let them live and let them become gatherers of wood and drawers of water for all

## CHAP. 9

a De 20:11  
b Jos 9:6  
c Jos 9:5  
d Jos 9:4  
e Jos 9:3  
f Jos 9:2  
g Jos 9:1  
h Jos 9:1  
i Jos 9:1  
j Jos 9:1  
k Jos 9:1  
l Jos 9:1  
m Jos 9:1  
n Jos 9:1  
o Jos 9:1  
p Jos 9:1  
q Jos 9:1  
r Jos 9:1  
s Jos 9:1  
t Jos 9:1  
u Jos 9:1  
v Jos 9:1  
w Jos 9:1  
x Jos 9:1  
y Jos 9:1  
z Jos 9:1

## Second Col.

a De 29:11  
b Jos 9:15  
c Jos 9:6  
d Jos 9:16  
e Ge 9:25  
f Jos 9:26  
g Jos 9:21  
h Jos 9:21  
i Jos 9:21  
j Jos 9:21  
k Jos 9:21  
l Jos 9:21  
m Jos 9:21  
n Jos 9:21  
o Jos 9:21  
p Jos 9:21  
q Jos 9:21  
r Jos 9:21  
s Jos 9:21  
t Jos 9:21  
u Jos 9:21  
v Jos 9:21  
w Jos 9:21  
x Jos 9:21  
y Jos 9:21  
z Jos 9:21

## CHAP. 10

p Jos 8:2  
q Jos 8:24  
r Jos 8:21  
s Jos 8:2  
t Jos 8:29

the assembly,<sup>a</sup> just as the chieftains have promised them."<sup>b</sup>

**22** Joshua now called them and spoke to them, saying: "Why did you trick us, saying, 'We are very far away from you,' whereas you are dwelling in our very midst?<sup>c</sup> **23** And now you are cursed<sup>d</sup> people, and a slave's position<sup>e</sup> and being gatherers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God will never be cut off from you."<sup>f</sup> **24** Then they answered Joshua and said: "It was because your servants were plainly told that Jehovah your God had commanded Moses his servant to give you all the land and to annihilate all the inhabitants of the land from before you,<sup>g</sup> and we became very much afraid for our souls because of you.<sup>h</sup> So we did this thing.<sup>i</sup> **25** And now here we are, in your hand. Just as it is good and right in your eyes to do to us, do."<sup>j</sup> **26** And he proceeded to do so to them and to deliver them from the hand of the sons of Israel, and they did not kill them.<sup>k</sup> **27** Accordingly Joshua constituted<sup>l</sup> them on that day gatherers of wood and drawers of water for the assembly<sup>m</sup> and for Jehovah's altar, down to this day, at the place that he should choose.<sup>n</sup>

**10** And it came about that as soon as A-do'ni-ze'dek the king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had captured A'i<sup>p</sup> and then devoted it to destruction,<sup>q</sup> that just as he had done to Jer-i-cho<sup>r</sup> and its king,<sup>s</sup> so he had done to A'i and its king,<sup>t</sup> and that the inhabitants of Gib'e-on had made peace with Israel<sup>u</sup> and were continuing in their midst, **2** he became very much afraid,<sup>v</sup> because Gib'e-on was a great city, like one of the royal cities, and because it was great-

u Jos 9:15; Jos 11:19; v Ex 15:16; De 2:25; De 11:25; Jos 2:11; Jos 5:1.



er than A'i,<sup>a</sup> and all its men were mighty ones. **3** Consequently A-do'ni-ze'dek the king of Jerusalem<sup>b</sup> sent to Ho'ham the king of He'bron<sup>c</sup> and to Pi'ram the king of Jar'muth<sup>d</sup> and to Ja-phi'a the king of La'chish<sup>e</sup> and to De'bir the king of Eg'lon,<sup>f</sup> saying, **4** "Come up to me and help me and let us strike Gib'e-on, because it has made peace with Joshua and the sons of Israel."<sup>g</sup> **5** At this they gathered together and went on up, five kings of the Am'or-ites,<sup>h</sup> the king of Jerusalem, the king of He'bron, the king of Jar'muth, the king of La'chish, the king of Eg'lon, these and all their camps, and they proceeded to camp against Gib'e-on and to war against it.

**6** Upon that the men of Gib'e-on sent to Joshua at the camp at Gil'gal,<sup>i</sup> saying: "Do not let your hand relax from your slaves.<sup>j</sup> Come up to us quickly and do save us and help us, for all the kings of the Am'or-ites inhabiting the mountainous region have collected together against us."<sup>k</sup> **7** So Joshua went on up from Gil'gal, he and all the people of war with him<sup>l</sup> and all the valiant mighty men.<sup>m</sup>

**8** Then Jehovah said to Joshua: "Do not be afraid of them,<sup>n</sup> for into your hand I have given them."<sup>o</sup> Not a man of them will stand against you."<sup>p</sup> **9** And Joshua proceeded to come against them by surprise. All night long he had gone up from Gil'gal. **10** And Jehovah went throwing them into confusion before Israel,<sup>q</sup> and they began to slay them with a great slaughter at Gib'e-on<sup>r</sup> and went pursuing them by way of the ascent of Beth-ho'ron and slaying them as far as A-ze'kah<sup>s</sup> and Mak-ke'dah.<sup>t</sup> **11** And it came about that while they were fleeing from before Israel and were on the descent of Beth-ho'ron, Jehovah hurled great stones<sup>u</sup> from the heavens

## CHAP. 10

- a Jos 8:25
- b Jos 12:10
- c Jos 18:28
- d Ge 23:2
- e Nu 13:22
- f Jos 12:11
- g 2Ki 18:14
- f Jos 12:12
- Jos 15:39
- g Jos 9:15
- Jos 11:19
- h Ge 15:16
- i Jos 5:10
- Jos 9:6
- Jos 9:15
- Jos 9:25
- k Jos 8:1
- l Jos 8:3
- m De 3:2
- De 20:1
- n De 7:24
- Jos 11:6
- o Jos 1:5
- p Ps 44:3
- Ps 78:55
- q Isa 28:21
- r Jos 15:35
- s Jos 15:41
- t Job 38:22
- Ps 18:13
- Ps 148:8
- Isa 30:30

## Second Col.

- a Ge 1:16
- 2Ki 20:10
- Ps 135:6
- Isa 38:8
- b Isa 28:21
- c Jos 19:42
- d Jos 21:44
- e 2Sa 1:18
- f Ps 74:16
- Ps 135:6
- Ps 136:8
- Mt 19:26
- g De 9:19
- 1Ki 17:22
- Ps 113:6
- Jas 5:16
- h Ex 14:14
- De 1:30
- De 3:22
- Jos 23:3
- Ps 33:20
- Isa 42:13
- Zec 14:3
- i Jos 5:10
- Jos 9:6
- j Ps 48:5
- k Jos 10:10
- l Jos 10:28
- Ps 139:7
- Am 9:3
- m De 28:7
- n Le 26:8
- Ne 9:24
- o Jos 8:24

upon them as far as A-ze'kah, so that they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than those whom the sons of Israel killed with the sword.

**12** It was then that Joshua proceeded to speak to Jehovah on the day of Jehovah's abandoning the Am'or-ites to the sons of Israel, and he went on to say before the eyes of Israel:

"Sun,<sup>a</sup> be motionless over Gib'e-on,<sup>b</sup>

And, moon, over the low plain of Ai'ja-lon."<sup>c</sup>

**13** Accordingly the sun kept motionless, and the moon did stand still, until the nation could take vengeance on its enemies.<sup>d</sup> It is not written in the book of Ja'shar?<sup>e</sup> And the sun kept standing still in the middle of the heavens and did not hasten to set for about a whole day.<sup>f</sup> **14** And no day has proved to be like that one, either before it or after it, in that Jehovah listened to the voice of a man,<sup>g</sup> for Jehovah himself was fighting for Israel.<sup>h</sup>

**15** After that Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gil'gal.<sup>i</sup>

**16** Meantime these five kings fled<sup>j</sup> and went hiding themselves in the cave at Mak-ke'dah.<sup>k</sup>

**17** Then the report was made to Joshua, saying: "The five kings have been found hidden in the cave at Mak-ke'dah."<sup>l</sup> **18** At that Joshua said: "ROLL great stones up to the mouth of the cave and assign men over it to guard them. **19** As for you men, do not stand still. Chase after your enemies, and you must strike them in the rear."<sup>m</sup> Do not allow them to enter into their cities, for Jehovah YOUR God has given them into your hands."<sup>n</sup>

**20** And it came about that as soon as Joshua and the sons of Israel had finished slaying them with a very great slaughter, until these came to their end,<sup>o</sup> and

those who did survive of them escaped and went entering into the fortified cities.<sup>a</sup> **21** All the people then began to return to the camp, to Joshua, at Mak-ke'-dah in peace. Not a man moved his tongue eagerly against the sons of Israel.<sup>b</sup> **22** Then Joshua said: "OPEN the mouth of the cave and bring out these five kings from the cave to me." **23** At that they did so and brought out to him from the cave these five kings, the king of Jerusalem,<sup>c</sup> the king of He'bron,<sup>d</sup> the king of Jar'muth, the king of La'chish,<sup>e</sup> the king of Eg'lon.<sup>f</sup> **24** And it came about that as soon as they had brought out these kings to Joshua, Joshua proceeded to call all the men of Israel and to say to the commanders of the men of war that had gone with him: "Come forward. Place your feet on the back of the necks of these kings."<sup>g</sup> So they came forward and placed their feet on the back of their necks.<sup>h</sup> **25** And Joshua went on to say to them: "Do not be afraid or be terrified.<sup>i</sup> Be courageous and strong, for it is like this that Jehovah will do to all your enemies against whom you are warring."<sup>j</sup>

**26** And after that Joshua proceeded to strike them and put them to death and hang them upon five stakes, and they continued hanging upon the stakes until the evening.<sup>k</sup> **27** And it came about that at the time of the setting of the sun Joshua commanded, and they went taking them down off the stakes<sup>l</sup> and throwing them into the cave where they had hid themselves. Then they placed big stones at the mouth of the cave—until this very day.

**28** And Joshua captured Mak-ke'dah<sup>m</sup> on that day and went striking it with the edge of the sword. As for its king, he devoted him and every soul that was in it to destruction.<sup>n</sup> He let

## CHAP. 10

a 2Sa 20:6

b Ex 11:7

c Jos 10:3

d Jos 10:13

e Jos 10:13

f Jos 10:11

g Jos 10:5

h Jos 12:12

i Ge 49:8

2Sa 22:41

Ps 18:40

h Ex 23:27

De 33:29

Ps 110:1

i De 1:29

De 31:6

Jos 1:9

Ps 27:14

j De 3:21

De 7:19

k De 21:22

l De 21:23

Jos 8:29

m Jos 10:10

Jos 12:16

Jos 15:41

n Le 27:29

De 20:16

Ps 21:8

## Second Col.

a Jos 12:16

b Jos 12:15

Jos 15:42

Jos 21:13

c Jos 6:21

Jos 8:2

Jos 8:29

d Jos 10:3

Jos 12:11

Jos 15:39

e De 7:2

De 20:16

f Jos 12:12

Jos 16:10

Jos 21:21

Jg 1:29

1Ki 9:16

g Le 27:29

h Jos 10:3

Jos 12:12

Jos 15:39

i De 20:16

Jos 10:32

j Ge 13:18

Ge 23:19

Nu 13:22

Jos 10:3

Jos 14:13

Jos 15:13

Jos 21:13

Jg 1:10

no survivor remain. So he did to the king of Mak-ke'dah<sup>a</sup> just as he had done to the king of Jer'i-cho.

**29** Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Mak-ke'dah to Lib'nah and warred against Lib'nah.<sup>b</sup> **30** Accordingly Jehovah gave it also and its king into Israel's hand, and they went striking it and every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword. They did not let a survivor remain in it. So they did to its king just as they had done to the king of Jer'i-cho.<sup>c</sup>

**31** Next Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Lib'nah to La'chish<sup>d</sup> and went camping against it and warring upon it. **32** Accordingly Jehovah gave La'chish into Israel's hand so that they captured it on the second day, and they went striking it and every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword,<sup>e</sup> according to all that they had done to Lib'nah.

**33** It was then that Ho'ram the king of Ge'zer<sup>f</sup> went up to help La'chish. So Joshua struck him and his people until he had let not a survivor of him remain.<sup>g</sup>

**34** Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from La'chish to Eg'lon<sup>h</sup> and went camping against it and warring against it. **35** And they got to capture it on that day and began to smite it with the edge of the sword, and they devoted every soul that was in it to destruction on that day, according to all that they had done to La'chish.<sup>i</sup>

**36** Then Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eg'lon to He'bron<sup>j</sup> and began to war against it. **37** And they got to capture it and went striking it and its king and all its towns and every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword. He did not let a survivor remain, according to all that he had done to Eg'lon. So

he devoted it and every soul that was in it to destruction.<sup>a</sup>

**38** Finally Joshua and all Israel with him came back to De'bir<sup>b</sup> and began to war against it. **39** And he got to capture it and its king and all its towns, and they went striking them with the edge of the sword and devoting every soul that was in it to destruction.<sup>c</sup> He did not let a survivor remain.<sup>d</sup> Just as he had done to He'bron, so he did to De'bir and its king, and just as he had done to Lib'nah and its king.<sup>e</sup>

**40** And Joshua proceeded to strike all the land of the mountainous region<sup>f</sup> and the Neg'eb<sup>g</sup> and the She-phe'lah<sup>h</sup> and the slopes<sup>i</sup> and all their kings. He did not let a survivor remain, and everything that breathed<sup>j</sup> he devoted to destruction.<sup>k</sup> Just as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded.<sup>l</sup> **41** And Joshua went striking them from Ka'desh-bar'ne-am<sup>m</sup> to Ga'za<sup>n</sup> and all the land of Go'shen<sup>o</sup> and up to Gib'e-on.<sup>p</sup> **42** And Joshua captured all these kings and their land at one time,<sup>q</sup> because it was Jehovah the God of Israel who was fighting for Israel.<sup>r</sup> **43** After that Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gil'gal.<sup>s</sup>

**11** And it came about that as soon as Ja'bin the king of Ha'zor heard of it, he went sending to Jo'bab the king of Ma'don<sup>t</sup> and to the king of Shim'ron and the king of Ach'shaph,<sup>u</sup> **2** and to the kings that were to the north in the mountainous region and in the desert plains south of Chin'ne-reth<sup>v</sup> and in the She-phe'lah<sup>w</sup> and on the mountain ridges of Dor<sup>x</sup> to the west, **3** the Ca'naan-ites<sup>y</sup> to the east and the west, and the Am'or-ites<sup>z</sup> and the Hit'tites<sup>a</sup> and the Per'iz-zites<sup>b</sup> and the Jeb'u-sites<sup>c</sup> in the mountainous region and the Hi'vites<sup>d</sup> at the base of Her'-

## CHAP. 10

a Le 27:29  
b Jos 6:21  
c Jos 12:13  
d Jos 15:15  
e Jg 1:11  
f De 7:2  
g De 20:16  
h Jos 9:1  
i Jos 10:30  
j Jos 10:32  
k De 1:7  
l Ge 20:1  
m Jos 9:1  
n Jos 15:33  
o Jg 1:9  
p Jos 12:8  
q De 20:16  
r Jos 11:14  
s Jos 11:14  
t De 7:2  
u De 9:5  
v Nu 34:4  
w De 9:23  
x Jos 15:3  
y Ge 10:19  
z De 2:23  
a Jos 11:16  
b Jos 15:51  
c Jos 11:19  
d Jos 11:18  
e Ex 14:14  
f De 1:30  
g De 3:22  
h Jos 4:19

## CHAP. 11

t Jos 12:19  
u Jos 12:20  
v Nu 34:11  
w Jos 10:40  
x Jos 12:23  
y Jos 17:11  
z Jg 1:27  
a De 20:17  
b Ge 15:16  
c Am 2:9  
d De 7:1  
e Ex 3:8  
f Nu 13:29  
g Jg 3:3

## Second Col.

a De 4:48  
b Jos 13:11  
c Jos 11:8  
d 1Sa 13:5  
e Ps 33:17  
f Pr 21:31  
g Ps 3:6  
h Ps 118:10  
i Jos 10:8  
j Ps 27:1  
k Ps 46:1  
l De 17:16  
m Jos 11:9  
n 2Sa 8:4  
o Ps 20:7  
p Isa 31:1  
q Jos 21:44  
r Jos 23:10  
s Ne 9:24  
t Jg 10:19  
u Jos 19:28  
v Jos 13:6  
w Jos 11:3  
x De 20:16  
y De 17:16  
z Jos 11:6  
a Isa 31:1  
b Jos 11:18

mon<sup>a</sup> in the land of Miz'pah.<sup>b</sup> **4** So they went out, they and all their camps with them, a people as numerous as the grains of sand that are on the seashore for multitude,<sup>c</sup> and very many horses<sup>d</sup> and war chariots. **5** Then all these kings met together by appointment and came and encamped together at the waters of Mer'om to fight against Israel.<sup>e</sup>

**6** At this Jehovah said to Joshua: "Do not be afraid because of them,<sup>f</sup> for tomorrow about this time I am abandoning all of them slain to Israel. Their horses you will hamstring,<sup>g</sup> and their chariots you will burn in the fire."<sup>h</sup> **7** And Joshua and all the people of war with him proceeded to come against them along the waters of Mer'om by surprise and to fall upon them. **8** Then Jehovah gave them into Israel's hand,<sup>i</sup> and they went striking them and pursuing them as far as populous Si'don<sup>j</sup> and Mis're-photh-ma'im<sup>k</sup> and the valley plain of Miz'peh<sup>l</sup> to the east; and they kept striking them until they had not let a survivor of theirs remain.<sup>m</sup> **9** After that Joshua did to them just as Jehovah had said to him: their horses he hamstrung,<sup>n</sup> and their chariots he burned in the fire.<sup>o</sup>

**10** More than that, Joshua turned about at that time<sup>p</sup> and captured Ha'zor;<sup>q</sup> and its king he struck down with the sword,<sup>r</sup> because Ha'zor was before that the head of all these kingdoms. **11** And they went striking every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword, devoting them to destruction.<sup>s</sup> No breathing thing at all was left over,<sup>t</sup> and he burned Ha'zor in the fire. **12** And all the cities of these kings and all their kings Joshua captured and went striking them with the edge of the sword.<sup>u</sup> He

q Jos 19:36; r Jos 12:19; Ps 136:17; s Le 27:29; Jos 11:14; t De 20:16; Jos 10:40; u De 9:5.

### 303 Major conquest of Promised Land complete JOSHUA 11:13-12:5

devoted them to destruction,<sup>a</sup> just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded.<sup>b</sup> **13** It was only all the cities standing on their own mounds that Israel did not burn, except that Joshua did burn Ha'zor by itself. **14** And all the spoil of these cities and the domestic animals the sons of Israel plundered for themselves.<sup>c</sup> It was only all humankind that they struck with the edge of the sword until they had annihilated them.<sup>d</sup> They did not let anyone that breathed remain.<sup>e</sup> **15** Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua,<sup>f</sup> and so Joshua did. He did not remove a word from all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>g</sup>

**16** And Joshua proceeded to take all this land, the mountainous region and all the Neg'eb<sup>h</sup> and all the land of Go'shen<sup>i</sup> and the She-phe'lah<sup>j</sup> and the Ar'-a-bah<sup>k</sup> and the mountainous region of Israel and its She-phe'lah.<sup>l</sup> **17** From Mount Ha'lak,<sup>m</sup> which goes up to Se'ir,<sup>n</sup> and as far as Ba'al-gad<sup>o</sup> in the valley plain of Leb'a-non at the base of Mount Her'mon,<sup>p</sup> and he captured all their kings and went striking them and putting them to death.<sup>q</sup> **18** Many days it was that Joshua waged war with all these kings. **19** There proved to be no city that made peace with the sons of Israel but the Hi'vites inhabiting Gib'e-on.<sup>r</sup> All the others they took by war.<sup>s</sup> **20** For it proved to be Jehovah's course to let their hearts become stubborn<sup>t</sup> so as to declare war against Israel, in order that he might devote them to destruction, that they might come to have no favorable consideration,<sup>v</sup> but in order that he might annihilate them, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>w</sup>

**21** Furthermore, at that particular time Joshua went and cut off the An'a-kim<sup>x</sup> from the

#### CHAP. 11

a De 7:16  
Jos 11:20  
b Nu 33:52  
De 7:2  
Jos 9:24  
c Nu 31:23  
De 20:16  
Jos 8:2  
Jos 8:27  
d De 7:2  
e De 20:16  
f De 3:28  
De 4:5  
De 7:1  
De 31:7  
g De 4:2  
De 12:32  
Ps 119:4  
h Nu 13:17  
De 1:7  
Jos 10:40  
Jos 12:8  
i Jos 10:41  
Jos 15:51  
j Jg 1:9  
k De 3:17  
Jos 12:1  
Jos 12:8  
Jos 18:18  
l Jos 9:1  
m Jos 12:7  
n Ge 32:3  
De 2:1  
o Jos 13:5  
p De 4:48  
Jos 13:11  
q De 7:24  
Ps 136:18  
r Jos 9:7  
s Jos 9:15  
Jos 10:4  
t De 20:17  
u De 2:30  
Ro 9:18  
v Ex 34:12  
De 7:2  
w De 20:16  
Jos 11:14  
x Nu 13:22  
De 1:28  
Jos 15:13

#### Second Col.

a Jos 15:50  
b Jos 11:16  
c Le 27:29  
Jos 11:12  
Jos 24:11  
d Jos 10:41  
Jg 1:18  
e 1Sa 17:4  
f Jos 15:46  
2Ch 26:6  
Ne 13:23  
g Ex 23:29  
Ex 23:30  
Ps 105:44  
h Ex 23:27  
Nu 34:2  
De 11:23  
i Nu 26:53  
Jos 14:1  
Jos 15:1  
Jos 16:1  
Jos 17:1  
j Jos 14:15  
Jos 21:44  
Jos 23:1  
Ps 29:11  
Pr 16:7

mountainous region, from He'-bron, from De'bir, from A'nab<sup>a</sup> and from all the mountainous region of Judah and from all the mountainous region of Israel.<sup>b</sup> Along with their cities Joshua devoted them to destruction.<sup>c</sup> **22** No An'a-kim were left in the land of the sons of Israel. It was only in Ga'za,<sup>d</sup> in Gath<sup>e</sup> and in Ash'dod<sup>f</sup> that they remained.<sup>g</sup> **23** So Joshua took all the land, according to all that Jehovah had promised Moses,<sup>h</sup> and Joshua then gave it as an inheritance to Israel by their shares, according to their tribes.<sup>i</sup> And the land had no disturbance from war.<sup>j</sup>

**12** Now these are the kings of the land whom the sons of Israel defeated and whose land they then took possession of on the side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun,<sup>k</sup> from the torrent valley of Ar'non<sup>l</sup> up to Mount Her'mon<sup>m</sup> and all the Ar'a-bah<sup>n</sup> toward the sunrise: **2** Si'hon<sup>o</sup> the king of the Am'-or-ites, who dwelt in Hesh'bon,<sup>p</sup> ruling from A-ro'er,<sup>q</sup> which was on the bank of the torrent valley of Ar'non,<sup>r</sup> and the middle of the torrent valley, and half of Gil'e-ad as far as Jab'bok<sup>s</sup> the torrent valley, the boundary of the sons of Am'mon, **3** and the Ar'-a-bah<sup>t</sup> as far as the sea of Chin'-ne-reth<sup>u</sup> toward the east and as far as the sea of the Ar'a-bah, the Salt Sea,<sup>v</sup> to the east in the direction of Beth-jesh'i-moth,<sup>w</sup> and toward the south under the slopes of Pis'gah.<sup>x</sup>

**4** And the territory of Og<sup>y</sup> the king of Ba'shan, of what was left over of the Reph'a-im,<sup>z</sup> who dwelt in Ash'ta-roth<sup>a</sup> and Ed're-i,<sup>b</sup> **5** and who ruled in Mount Her'mon<sup>c</sup> and in Sal'e-

CHAP. 12 k De 4:47; Jos 1:15; 1Nu 21:24; De 2:24; m De 3:8; De 4:48; n De 4:49; o Nu 21:23; Ne 9:22; p De 2:26; q De 3:12; Jg 11:26; r Nu 21:13; Jos 13:9; s Jg 11:13; t De 3:17; u Joh 6:1; v Jos 3:16; w Jos 13:20; x De 3:27; y Nu 21:33; De 3:1; z De 3:11; Jos 13:12; a De 1:4; b De 3:10; c Jos 12:1.

cah and in all Ba'shan,<sup>a</sup> as far as the boundary of the Gesh'ur-ites<sup>b</sup> and the Ma'ac'a-thites,<sup>c</sup> and half of Gil'e-ad, to the territory of Si'hon<sup>d</sup> the king of Hesh'bon.<sup>e</sup>

6 It was Moses the servant of Jehovah and the sons of Israel who defeated them,<sup>f</sup> after which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it as a holding to the Reu'-ben-ites<sup>g</sup> and the Gad'ites<sup>h</sup> and half of the tribe of Ma-nas'seh.<sup>i</sup>

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the sons of Israel defeated on the side of the Jordan toward the west, from Ba'al-gad<sup>j</sup> in the valley plain of Leb'a-non<sup>k</sup> and as far as Mount Ha'lak,<sup>l</sup> which goes up to Se'ir,<sup>m</sup> after which Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel as a holding by their shares.<sup>n</sup> 8 In the mountainous region and in the She-phe'lah and in the Ar'-a-bah and on the slopes and in the wilderness and in the Neg'eb<sup>o</sup>—the Hit'tites, the Am'or-ites<sup>p</sup> and the Ca'naan-ites, the Per'iz-zites, the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites;<sup>q</sup>

9 The king of Jer'i-cho,<sup>r</sup> one; the king of A'i,<sup>s</sup> which was beside Beth'el, one;

10 the king of Jerusalem,<sup>t</sup> one; the king of He'-bron,<sup>u</sup> one;

11 the king of Jar'muth,<sup>v</sup> one; the king of La'chish,<sup>w</sup> one;

12 the king of Eg'lon,<sup>x</sup> one; the king of Ge'zer,<sup>y</sup> one;

13 the king of De'bir,<sup>z</sup> one; the king of Ge'der, one;

14 the king of Hor'mah, one; the king of A'rad, one;

15 the king of Lib'nah,<sup>a</sup> one; the king of A-dul'lam, one;

16 the king of Mak-ke'dah,<sup>b</sup> one; the king of Beth'el,<sup>c</sup> one;

17 the king of Tap'pu-ah, one; the king of He'pher,<sup>d</sup> one;

## CHAP. 12

a De 29:7

b Jos 9:10

c De 3:14

d Jos 13:13

e Jos 12:2

f Nu 21:26

g De 3:6

h Nu 21:24

i Nu 21:35

j De 3:12

k Nu 32:33

l De 3:13

m Jos 13:5

n Jos 1:4

o Jos 11:17

p De 2:12

q Jos 11:23

r Jos 10:40

s Jos 11:16

t Ge 15:16

u Ex 3:8

v Ps 136:19

w Ex 23:23

x De 7:1

y Jos 6:2

z Jos 8:29

a Jos 10:1

b Jos 10:23

c Jos 10:3

d Jos 10:23

e Jos 10:23

f Jos 10:38

g Jos 10:29

h Jos 10:28

i Jos 8:17

j Jg 1:22

k 1Ki 4:10

## Second Col.

a Jos 11:1

b Jos 11:10

c Jos 11:1

d 1Ch 7:29

e Jos 21:34

f Jos 11:2

g De 28:1

## CHAP. 13

h Jos 23:1

i Jos 24:29

j Jos 12:7

k Ex 23:29

l Ex 23:31

m Zep 2:5

n 1Sa 27:8

o Jos 15:11

p Ge 10:19

q Jg 3:3

r 1Sa 6:4

s Jos 10:41

t Jos 15:46

u Jg 14:19

v 2Sa 21:19

w 1Sa 5:10

x De 2:23

y Jg 1:31

z 1Ki 5:18

a Eze 27:9

b Jos 11:17

c Nu 34:8

d Jos 3:25

e Jos 11:8

f Jg 3:3

18 the king of A'phek, one; the king of Las-shar'on, one;

19 the king of Ma'don,<sup>a</sup> one; the king of Ha'zor,<sup>b</sup> one;

20 the king of Shim'ron-me'ron, one; the king of Ach'shaph,<sup>c</sup> one;

21 the king of Ta'a-nach, one; the king of Me-gid'do,<sup>d</sup> one;

22 the king of Ke'desh, one; the king of Jok'ne-am<sup>e</sup> in Car'mel, one;

23 the king of Dor on the mountain ridge of Dor,<sup>f</sup> one; the king of Goi'im in Gil'gal, one;

24 the king of Tir'zah, one; all the kings being thirty-one.<sup>g</sup>

13 Now Joshua was old, being advanced in years.<sup>h</sup> So Jehovah said to him: "You yourself have grown old and have advanced in years, and to a very great extent the land yet remains to be taken in possession.<sup>i</sup> 2 This is the land yet remaining:<sup>j</sup> all the regions of the Philis'tines<sup>k</sup> and all the Gesh'ur-ites<sup>l</sup> 3 (from the branch of the Nile that is in front of Egypt and up to the border of Ek'-ron to the north,<sup>m</sup> it used to be reckoned as belonging to the Ca'naan-ites);<sup>n</sup> five axis lords<sup>o</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines, the Ga'zites<sup>p</sup> and the Ash'dod-ites,<sup>q</sup> the Ash'-ke-lon-ites,<sup>r</sup> the Git'tites<sup>s</sup> and the Ek'ron-ites;<sup>t</sup> and the Av'-vim.<sup>u</sup> 4 To the south all the land of the Ca'naan-ites; and Me-ar'ah, which belongs to the Si-do'ni-ans,<sup>v</sup> as far as A'phek, as far as the border of the Am'or-ites; 5 and the land of the Ge'-bal-ites<sup>w</sup> and all of Leb'a-non toward the rising of the sun, from Ba'al-gad<sup>x</sup> at the base of Mount Her'mon as far as to the entering in of Ha'math;<sup>y</sup> 6 all the inhabitants of the mountainous region, from Leb'a-non<sup>z</sup> to Mis'-re-photh-ma'im,<sup>a</sup> all the Si-do'-ni-ans;<sup>b</sup> I myself shall dispossess

them from before the sons of Israel.<sup>a</sup> Only make it fall to Israel as an inheritance, just as I have commanded you.<sup>b</sup> **7** And now apportion this land as an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half tribe of Manasseh.<sup>c</sup>

**8** With the other half tribe the Reubenites and the Gadites took their inheritance that Moses gave them on the side of the Jordan toward the east, just as Moses the servant of Jehovah had given them.<sup>d</sup> **9** From Aro'er,<sup>e</sup> which is on the bank of the torrent valley of Arnon,<sup>f</sup> and the city that is in the middle of the torrent valley, and all the tableland of Medeba<sup>g</sup> as far as Dibon;<sup>h</sup> **10** and all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, up to the border of the sons of Ammon;<sup>i</sup> **11** and Gilead and the territory of the Geshurites<sup>j</sup> and the Maacathites<sup>k</sup> and all of Mount Hermon<sup>k</sup> and all Ba'shan<sup>l</sup> as far as Salcah;<sup>m</sup> **12** all the royal realm of Og<sup>n</sup> in Ba'shan, who reigned in Ash'ta-roth and in Ed'rei<sup>o</sup>—he it was who remained of what was left of the Rephaim<sup>p</sup>—and Moses went striking them and dispossessing them.<sup>q</sup> **13** And the sons of Israel did not dispossess<sup>r</sup> the Geshurites and the Maacathites, but Geshur<sup>s</sup> and Maacath keep dwelling in the midst of Israel down to this day.

**14** It was only to the tribe of the Levites that he did not give an inheritance.<sup>t</sup> The offerings made by fire<sup>u</sup> of Jehovah the God of Israel are their inheritance,<sup>v</sup> just as he has promised them.<sup>w</sup>

**15** Then Moses made a gift to the tribe of the sons of Reuben by their families, **16** and the territory came to be theirs from Aro'er,<sup>x</sup> which is on the bank of the torrent valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the torrent valley, and all the tableland by Mede-

## CHAP. 13

a Ex 23:30

b Nu 34:17

c Nu 33:54

d Nu 32:33

e De 3:12

f Nu 32:12

g Nu 21:13

h Nu 32:30

i Nu 32:33

j De 3:14

k Jos 12:5

l Jos 12:46

m Jos 17:1

n 1Ch 5:11

o De 3:10

p Jos 12:4

q De 3:11

r Nu 21:24

s Nu 21:25

t Nu 33:55

u Jos 23:12

v De 3:14

w Nu 18:20

x De 10:9

y De 12:12

z Jos 14:3

a Le 7:33

b Co 9:13

c Le 7:35

d De 18:1

e Nu 18:24

f Jos 21:45

g Jos 12:12

h Jos 12:2

## Second Col.

a Jos 13:9

b Nu 21:26

c Nu 21:25

d Nu 32:33

e Nu 21:20

f Nu 32:38

g Nu 21:23

h De 2:26

i Jos 21:37

j Nu 32:37

k Nu 32:38

l De 3:17

m Jos 12:3

n Nu 33:49

o De 3:10

p Nu 21:25

q De 2:30

r Ps 135:10

s Nu 31:8

t Nu 22:5

u 2Pe 2:15

v Nu 22:7

w De 18:10

x Nu 32:33

y De 3:12

z Nu 32:35

a Nu 32:26

b Jos 12:2

c Jg 11:13

d De 2:36

e Jg 11:26

f De 3:11

g 2Sa 11:1

h Nu 21:26

i Ge 32:2

j Jos 21:38

k 2Sa 9:5

l 2Sa 17:27

m Nu 32:36

n Nu 32:36

ba;<sup>a</sup> **17** Heshbon<sup>b</sup> and all its towns<sup>c</sup> that are on the tableland, Dibon<sup>d</sup> and Ba'moth-baal<sup>e</sup> and Beth-baal-meon,<sup>f</sup> **18** and Ja'az<sup>g</sup> and Ked'e-moth<sup>h</sup> and Meph'a-ath,<sup>i</sup> **19** and Kiria-tha'im<sup>j</sup> and Sibmah<sup>k</sup> and Zere-th-sha'har in the mountain of the low plain, **20** and Bethpe'or and the slopes of Pis'gah<sup>l</sup> and Beth-jesh'i-moth,<sup>m</sup> **21** and all the cities of the tableland<sup>n</sup> and all the royal realm of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon,<sup>o</sup> and whom Moses struck,<sup>p</sup> together with the chieftains of Mid'ian, E'vi and Re'kem and Zur and Hur and Re'ba,<sup>q</sup> the dukes of Sihon, who were dwelling in the land. **22** And Balaam the son of Be'or,<sup>r</sup> the diviner,<sup>s</sup> was one whom the sons of Israel killed with the sword along with their slain ones. **23** And the boundary of the sons of Reuben came to be the Jordan; and this as a territory was the inheritance of the sons of Reuben<sup>t</sup> by their families, with the cities and their settlements.

**24** Furthermore, Moses made a gift to the tribe of Gad, the sons of Gad by their families,<sup>u</sup> **25** and their territory came to be Ja'zer<sup>v</sup> and all the cities of Gilead<sup>w</sup> and half of the land of the sons of Ammon<sup>x</sup> as far as Aro'er,<sup>y</sup> which is in front of Rab'bah;<sup>z</sup> **26** and from Heshbon<sup>a</sup> to Ra'math-miz'peh and Bet'o-nim and from Ma-ha-na'im<sup>b</sup> to the border of De'bir;<sup>c</sup> **27** and in the low plain Beth-ha'ram<sup>d</sup> and Beth-nim'rah<sup>e</sup> and Suc'coth<sup>f</sup> and Za'phon, the rest of the royal realm of Sihon the king of Heshbon,<sup>g</sup> the Jordan being the border as far as the extremity of the sea of Chin'ne-reth<sup>h</sup> on the side of Jordan toward the east. **28** This was the inheritance of the sons

f Ge 33:17; Jg 8:5; 1K1 7:46; Ps 60:6; g Nu 21:26; h Nu 34:11; De 3:17; Joh 6:1.

of Gad<sup>a</sup> by their families, with the cities and their settlements.

**29** Further, Moses made a gift to the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh, and it came to be that of the half tribe of the sons of Ma-nas'seh by their families.<sup>b</sup> **30** And their territory came to be from Ma-ha-na'im<sup>c</sup> all of Ba'shan, all the royal realm of Og the king of Ba'shan,<sup>d</sup> and all the tent villages of Ja'ir<sup>e</sup> that are in Ba'shan, sixty towns. **31** And half of Gil'e-ad, and Ash'ta-roth<sup>f</sup> and Ed're-i,<sup>g</sup> the cities of the royal realm of Og in Ba'shan, went to the sons of Ma'chir<sup>h</sup> the son of Ma-nas'seh, to half of the sons of Ma'chir by their families.

**32** These were what Moses caused them to inherit, on the desert plains of Mo'ab on the side of the Jordan, at Jer'i-cho, toward the east.<sup>i</sup>

**33** And to the tribe of the Levites Moses did not give an inheritance.<sup>j</sup> Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, just as he has promised them.<sup>k</sup>

**14** Now this is what the sons of Israel took as a hereditary possession in the land of Ca'naan,<sup>l</sup> which El-e-a'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel caused them to inherit.<sup>m</sup> **2** Their inheritance was by lot,<sup>n</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses for the nine tribes and the half tribe.<sup>o</sup> **3** For Moses had given the inheritance of the two other tribes and the other half tribe on the other side of the Jordan;<sup>p</sup> and to the Levites he did not give an inheritance in their midst.<sup>q</sup> **4** For the sons of Joseph had become two tribes,<sup>r</sup> Ma-nas'seh<sup>s</sup> and E'phra-im;<sup>t</sup> and they had not given a share in the land to the Levites, except cities<sup>u</sup> to dwell in and their pasture grounds for their livestock and their property.<sup>v</sup> **5** Just as Jeho-

## CHAP. 13

a De 3:16  
b De 3:13  
c 1Ch 6:80  
d Nu 32:33  
e Nu 32:41  
f De 3:14  
g Jos 12:4  
h Nu 21:33  
i Nu 32:39  
j Nu 32:33  
k De 3:12  
l De 10:9  
m Jos 13:14  
n Jos 18:7  
o Nu 18:24  
p Nu 26:62  
q De 18:1  
r Jos 14:3

## CHAP. 14

1 Nu 34:2  
m Nu 34:17  
n Jos 19:51  
o Nu 26:55  
p Nu 35:4  
q Ne 11:1  
r Pr 16:33  
s Ac 13:19  
t Nu 34:13  
u Nu 32:29  
v Jos 13:8  
w De 10:9  
x Jos 13:14  
y Ge 48:5  
z 1Ch 5:2  
aa Ge 48:19  
ab Ge 48:20  
ac Nu 35:7  
ad Jos 21:2  
ae 1Ch 6:54  
af Le 25:34  
ag Nu 35:2  
ah Nu 35:5

## Second Col.

a Jos 4:19  
b Jos 10:43  
c Nu 13:6  
d Nu 14:30  
e Nu 32:12  
f Jos 15:17  
g De 1:36  
h Nu 12:7  
i De 33:1  
j Ps 90:Sup  
k Nu 13:26  
l De 1:19  
m Nu 13:2  
n Nu 13:6  
o Eze 20:6  
p Nu 13:30  
q Nu 14:6  
r Nu 13:32  
s Nu 14:24  
t Nu 32:12  
u De 1:36  
v Ps 101:6  
w Pr 28:20  
x Nu 14:29  
y Nu 14:30  
z Jos 21:45  
aa Nu 14:33  
ab Jos 11:18  
ac Ps 90:10  
ad De 31:2  
ae Jos 14:9  
af Nu 13:22  
ag Nu 13:33  
ah Jos 11:21  
ai Nu 13:28

vah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did; and they proceeded to apportion the land.

**6** Then the sons of Judah approached Joshua in Gil'gal,<sup>a</sup> and Ca'leb<sup>b</sup> the son of Je-phun'-neh the Ken'iz-zite<sup>c</sup> said to him: "You yourself well know the word that Jehovah spoke<sup>d</sup> to Moses the man of the true God<sup>e</sup> with regard to me and with regard to you at Ka'desh-bar'ne-a.<sup>f</sup> **7** Forty years old I was when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me out of Ka'desh-bar'ne-a to spy out the land,<sup>g</sup> and I came bringing him back word just as it was in my heart.<sup>h</sup> **8** And my brothers who went up with me caused the heart of the people to melt;<sup>i</sup> but as for me, I followed Jehovah my God fully.<sup>j</sup> **9** Consequently Moses swore on that day, saying, 'The land upon which your foot has trod<sup>k</sup> will become yours and your sons' as an inheritance to time indefinite, because you have followed Jehovah my God fully.'<sup>l</sup>

**10** And now here Jehovah has preserved me alive,<sup>m</sup> just as he promised,<sup>n</sup> these forty-five years since Jehovah made this promise to Moses when Israel walked in the wilderness,<sup>o</sup> and now here I am today eighty-five years old. **11** Yet I am today as strong as on the day of Moses' sending me out.<sup>p</sup> As my power was then, so my power is now for the war, both to go out and to come in.<sup>q</sup> **12** And now do give me this mountainous region that Jehovah promised on that day,<sup>r</sup> for you yourself heard on that day that there were An'a-kim<sup>s</sup> there and great fortified cities.<sup>t</sup> Likely Jehovah will be with me,<sup>u</sup> and I shall certainly dispossess them, just as Jehovah promised."<sup>v</sup>

**13** At that Joshua blessed him and gave He'bron to Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'-neh as an inheri-

u Nu 14:8; Ps 60:12; Ro 8:31; Php 4:13; v Jos 15:14; Jg 1:20.

tance.<sup>a</sup> **14** That is why He'bron has come to belong to Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh the Ken'izite as an inheritance down to this day, for the reason that he followed Jehovah the God of Israel fully.<sup>b</sup> **15** The name of He'bron before that was Kir'i-ath-ar'ba<sup>c</sup> (said Ar'ba<sup>d</sup> was the great man among the An'a-kim). And the land had no disturbance from war.<sup>e</sup>

**15** And the lot<sup>f</sup> of the tribe of the sons of Judah by their families came to be to the boundary of E'dom,<sup>g</sup> the wilderness of Zin,<sup>h</sup> to the Negeb<sup>i</sup> at its southern end. **2** And their southern boundary came to be from the extremity of the Salt Sea,<sup>j</sup> from the bay that faces southward. **3** And it went out southward to the ascent of A-krab'-bim<sup>k</sup> and passed over to Zin<sup>l</sup> and went up from the south to Ka'-desh-bar'ne-a<sup>m</sup> and passed over to Hez'ron and went up to Ad'-dar and went around to Kar'ka. **4** And it passed on to Az'mon<sup>n</sup> and went out to the torrent valley of Egypt;<sup>o</sup> and the boundary's termination proved to be at the sea. This came to be their southern boundary.

**5** And the eastern boundary was the Salt Sea up to the end of the Jordan, and the boundary at the northern corner was at the bay of the sea, at the end of the Jordan.<sup>p</sup> **6** And the boundary went up to Beth-hog'lah<sup>q</sup> and passed over at the north of Beth-ar'a-bah,<sup>r</sup> and the boundary went up to the stone of Bo'-han<sup>s</sup> the son of Reu'ben. **7** And the boundary went up to De'-bir at the low plain of A'chor<sup>t</sup> and turning northward to Gil'-gal,<sup>u</sup> which is in front of the ascent of A-dum'mim, which is south of the torrent valley; and the boundary passed over to the waters of En-she'mesh,<sup>v</sup> and its termination proved to be

## CHAP. 14

a Jos 10:37  
Jos 15:13  
Jos 21:11  
1Ch 6:56  
b Nu 14:24  
De 1:36  
Jos 14:8  
c Ge 23:2  
Jos 15:13  
d Jos 21:11  
e Le 26:6  
Jos 11:23

## CHAP. 15

f Nu 26:55  
g Ge 36:19  
h Nu 33:36  
i De 1:7  
1 Nu 34:3  
k Jg 1:36  
l 1 Nu 34:4  
m Nu 32:8  
n Nu 34:5  
o Ge 15:18  
Jos 13:3  
1Ki 8:65  
p Nu 34:12  
q Jos 18:19  
r Jos 18:22  
s Jos 18:17  
t Jos 7:26  
u Jos 4:19  
Jos 5:9  
v Jos 18:17

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 1:9  
b Jos 18:16  
2Ki 23:10  
Jer 7:31  
Mt 5:22  
c Jos 18:28  
Jg 1:21  
d Jg 19:10  
2Sa 5:6  
e Jos 18:16  
2Sa 5:18  
f Jos 18:15  
g 2Sa 6:2  
1Ch 13:6  
h Jos 9:17  
i Jos 21:16  
1Sa 6:12  
2Ki 14:11  
1Ch 6:59  
j Jos 19:43  
Jg 14:2  
2Ch 28:18  
k Jos 19:43  
1Sa 5:10  
1Sa 7:14  
2Ki 1:2  
l Nu 34:6  
De 11:24  
Jos 15:47  
m Nu 13:30  
De 1:36  
Jos 14:13  
Jos 21:12  
n Ge 23:2  
Ge 35:27  
Jos 14:15  
Jos 20:7  
o Nu 13:33  
Jos 11:21  
p Nu 13:22  
q Jg 1:10  
r Jg 1:20  
s Jos 10:39  
t Jg 1:11

En-ro'gel.<sup>a</sup> **8** And the boundary went up to the valley of the son of Hin'nom<sup>b</sup> to the slope of the Jeb'u-site<sup>c</sup> at the south, that is to say, Jerusalem;<sup>d</sup> and the boundary went up to the top of the mountain that faces the valley of Hin'nom to the west, which is at the extremity of the low plain of Reph'a-im<sup>e</sup> to the north. **9** And the boundary was marked out from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Neph-to'-ah,<sup>f</sup> and went out to the cities of Mount E'phron; and the boundary was marked out to Ba'al-ah,<sup>g</sup> that is to say, Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim.<sup>h</sup> **10** And the boundary went around from Ba'al-ah westward to Mount Se'ir and passed over to the slope of Mount Je'-a-rim at the north, that is to say, Ches'a-lon; and it went down to Beth-she'mesh<sup>i</sup> and passed over to Tim'nah.<sup>j</sup> **11** And the boundary went out to the slope of Ek'ron<sup>k</sup> to the north, and the boundary was marked out to Shik'ke-ron and passed over to Mount Ba'al-ah and went out to Jab'ne-el; and the boundary's termination proved to be at the sea.

**12** And the western boundary was at the Great Sea<sup>l</sup> and its shoreland. This was the boundary all around, of the sons of Judah by their families.

**13** And to Ca'leb<sup>m</sup> the son of Je-phun'neh he gave a share in the midst of the sons of Judah at the order of Jehovah to Joshua, namely, Kir'i-ath-ar'ba (said Ar'ba being the father of A'nak), that is to say, He'bron.<sup>n</sup> **14** So Ca'leb drove away from there the three sons of A'nak,<sup>o</sup> namely, She'shai<sup>p</sup> and A-hi'man and Tal'-mai,<sup>q</sup> those born of A'nak.<sup>r</sup> **15** Then he went up from there to the inhabitants of De'bir.<sup>s</sup> (Now the name of De'bir before that was Kir'i-ath-se'pher.)<sup>t</sup> **16** And Ca'leb proceeded to say:



"Whoever strikes Kir'i-ath-sepher and does capture it, I shall certainly give him Ach'sah<sup>a</sup> my daughter as a wife." **17** At that Oth-ni-el<sup>b</sup> the son of Ke'naz,<sup>c</sup> Ca'leb's brother, captured it. Accordingly he gave him Ach'sah<sup>d</sup> his daughter as a wife. **18** And it came about that when she was going home, she kept inciting him to ask a field from her father. Then she clapped her hands while upon the ass. At this Ca'leb said to her: "What do you want?"<sup>e</sup> **19** So she said: "Do give me a blessing, for it is a piece of land to the south you have given me, and you must give me Gul'loth-ma'im." Accordingly he gave her Upper Gul'loth and Lower Gul'loth.<sup>f</sup>

**20** This was the inheritance<sup>g</sup> of the tribe of the sons of Judah<sup>h</sup> by their families.

**21** And the cities at the extremity of the tribe of the sons of Judah toward the boundary of E'dom<sup>i</sup> in the south came to be Kab'ze-el<sup>j</sup> and E'der and Ja'gur, **22** and Ki'nah and Di-mo'nah and A-da'dah, **23** and Ke'desh and Ha'zor and Ith'nan, **24** Ziph and Te'lem<sup>k</sup> and Be-a'-loth, **25** and Ha'zor-ha-dat'tah and Ke'ri-oth-hez'ron, that is to say, Ha'zor, **26** A'mam and She'ma and Mo-la'dah,<sup>l</sup> **27** and Ha'zar-gad'dah and Hesh'mon and Beth-pel'et,<sup>m</sup> **28** and Ha'zar-she'ul<sup>n</sup> and Be'er-she'ba<sup>o</sup> and Biz-i-o-thi'ah, **29** Ba'al-ah<sup>p</sup> and I'im and E'zem,<sup>q</sup> **30** and El-to'lad and Che'sil and Hor'mah,<sup>r</sup> **31** and Zik'lag<sup>s</sup> and Mad-man'nah and San-san'nah, **32** and Le-ba'oth and Shil'him and A'in<sup>t</sup> and Rim'mon;<sup>u</sup> all the cities being twenty-nine, together with their settlements.

**33** In the She-phe'lah<sup>v</sup> there were Esh'ta-ol<sup>w</sup> and Zo'rah<sup>x</sup> and Ash'nah, **34** and Za-no'-ah<sup>y</sup> and En-gan'nim, Tap'pu-ah and E'nam, **35** Jar'muth<sup>z</sup> and A-dul'am,<sup>a</sup> So'coh<sup>b</sup> and A-ze'-

CHAP. 15

a Jg 1:13

b Jg 3:9

c Jg 3:11

d Jg 1:13

e Jg 4:13

f 1Ch 2:49

g Nu 33:54

h Ge 49:3

i De 33:7

j Nu 34:3

k De 2:5

l Ne 11:25

m 1Sa 15:4

n Jos 19:2

o 1Ch 4:28

p Ne 11:26

q Jos 19:3

r Ge 21:31

s Jos 19:2

t Jos 19:3

u 1Ch 4:29

v Nu 14:45

w De 1:44

x Jos 19:4

y Jg 1:17

z s Jos 19:5

a 1Sa 27:6

b 1Ch 12:1

c 1Ch 4:32

d Jos 19:7

e Ne 11:29

f De 1:7

g Jos 9:1

h Jg 1:9

i Jos 19:41

j Jg 13:25

k Jg 16:31

l x Ne 11:29

m y Ne 11:30

n z Jos 10:3

o a Jos 12:15

p 1Sa 22:1

q b 1Sa 17:1

#### Second Col.

a Jos 10:10

b 1Sa 17:52

c Jos 10:3

d 2Ki 18:14

e 2Ki 22:1

f Jos 10:3

g Jos 10:28

h Jos 10:29

i 2Ki 8:22

j Jos 19:7

k 1Sa 23:1

l Jg 3:8

m Mic 1:15

n Jos 13:3

o 1Sa 5:1

p Ne 10:19

q Ge 15:18

r Nu 34:5

s Jos 21:14

t 1Sa 30:28

u 1Ch 6:57

v Jos 10:41

w Jos 11:16

x s 2Sa 15:12

y t Ge 23:2

z Jos 14:15

a Jos 15:13

b u 1Sa 23:25

c 1Sa 25:2

d v 1Sa 23:14

e w Ge 38:12

kah,<sup>a</sup> **36** and Sha'a-ra'im<sup>b</sup> and Ad-i-tha'im and Ge-de'rah and Ged-e-ro-tha'im; fourteen cities and their settlements.

**37** Ze'nan and Ha-dash'ah and Mig'dal-gad, **38** and Di'le'an and Miz'peh and Jok'the-el, **39** La'chish<sup>c</sup> and Boz'kath<sup>d</sup> and Eg'lon,<sup>e</sup> **40** and Cab'bon and Lah'mam and Chit'lish, **41** and Ge-de'roth, Beth-da'gon and Na'a-mah and Mak-ke'dah;<sup>f</sup> sixteen cities and their settlements.

**42** Lib'nah<sup>g</sup> and E'ther<sup>h</sup> and A'shan, **43** and Iph'tah and Ash'nah and Ne'zib, **44** and Kei'lah<sup>i</sup> and Ach'zib<sup>j</sup> and Ma-re'-shah;<sup>k</sup> nine cities and their settlements.

**45** Ek'ron<sup>l</sup> and its dependent towns and its settlements.

**46** From Ek'ron westward all that is alongside Ash'dod and their settlements.

**47** Ash'dod,<sup>m</sup> its dependent towns and its settlements; Ga'za,<sup>n</sup> its dependent towns and its settlements, down to the torrent valley of Egypt, and the Great Sea and the adjacent region.<sup>o</sup>

**48** And in the mountainous region Sha'mir and Jat'tir<sup>p</sup> and So'coh, **49** and Dan'nah and Kir'i-ath-san'nah, that is to say, De'bir, **50** and A'nab and Esh'te-moh<sup>q</sup> and A'nim, **51** and Go'shen<sup>r</sup> and Ho'lon and Gi'loh;<sup>s</sup> eleven cities and their settlements.

**52** Arab and Du'mah and E'shan, **53** and Ja'nim and Beth-tap'pu-ah and A-pe'kah, **54** and Hum'tah and Kir'i-ath-ar'ba, that is to say, He'bron,<sup>t</sup> and Zi'or; nine cities and their settlements.

**55** Ma'on,<sup>u</sup> Car'mel and Ziph<sup>v</sup> and Jut'tah, **56** and Jez'rel and Jok'de'am and Za-no'ah, **57** Ka'in, Gib'e-ah and Tim'nah;<sup>w</sup> ten cities and their settlements.

**58** Hal'hul, Beth-zur and Ge'dor, **59** and Ma'a-rath and

Beth-a'noth and El'te-kon; six cities and their settlements.

**60** Kir'i-ath-ba'al,<sup>a</sup> that is to say, Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,<sup>b</sup> and Rab'-bah; two cities and their settlements.

**61** In the wilderness Beth-ar'a-bah,<sup>c</sup> Mid'din and Se-ca'cah, **62** and Nib'shan and the City of Salt and En-ge'di;<sup>d</sup> six cities and their settlements.

**63** As for the Jeb'u-sites<sup>e</sup> who were dwelling in Jerusalem,<sup>f</sup> the sons of Judah were not able to drive them away;<sup>g</sup> and the Jeb'u-sites continue dwelling with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem down to this day.

**16** And the lot<sup>h</sup> came out for the sons of Joseph<sup>i</sup> from the Jordan<sup>j</sup> at Jer'icho to the waters of Jer'i-cho eastward, the wilderness going up from Jer'icho into the mountainous region of Beth'el.<sup>k</sup> **2** And it went out from Beth'el belonging to Luz<sup>l</sup> and passed over to the boundary of the Ar'chites<sup>m</sup> at At'a-roth, **3** and it went down westward to the boundary of the Japh'le-tites as far as the boundary of Lower Beth-ho'ron<sup>n</sup> and Ge'zer,<sup>o</sup> and its termination proved to be at the sea.<sup>p</sup>

**4** And the sons of Joseph,<sup>q</sup> Ma-nas'seh and E'phra-im,<sup>r</sup> proceeded to take possession of land.<sup>s</sup> **5** And the boundary of the sons of E'phra-im by their families came to be, yes, the boundary of their inheritance toward the east came to be At'a-roth-ad'dar,<sup>t</sup> as far as Upper Beth-ho'ron;<sup>u</sup> **6** and the boundary went out to the sea. Mich-me'thath<sup>v</sup> was on the north, and the boundary went around eastward to Ta'a-nath-shi'loh, and passed over eastward to Ja-no'ah. **7** And it went down from Ja-no'ah to At'a-roth and Na'a-rah and reached to Jer'i-cho<sup>w</sup> and went out to the Jordan. **8** From Tap'pu-ah<sup>x</sup> the

## CHAP. 15

a Jos 18:14  
b Jos 9:17  
c Jos 18:22  
d 1Sa 23:29  
e 2Ch 20:2  
f Ge 10:16  
g Jg 1:21  
h Jg 1:8  
i 1Ch 11:4  
j Ex 23:29  
k Nu 33:55  
l Jg 1:21  
m Jg 2:23  
n Jg 3:4  
o Jg 19:11  
p 2Sa 5:6

## CHAP. 16

h Nu 26:55  
i Nu 33:54  
j Pr 16:33  
k Jos 49:22  
l De 33:13  
m Nu 35:1  
n Jos 18:12  
o Jos 18:13  
p Ge 28:19  
q 2Sa 16:16  
r Jos 18:13  
s 1Ch 7:24  
t 1Ch 7:28  
u Nu 34:6  
v Ge 48:5  
w Jos 17:14  
x Jos 14:4  
y De 33:15  
z Jos 18:13  
aa 2Ch 8:5  
ab Jos 17:7  
ac Jos 6:20  
ad Jos 6:26  
ae Jos 17:8

## Second Col.

a Jos 17:9  
b Nu 34:6  
c Jos 16:3  
d Jos 17:9  
e Ex 23:29  
f Nu 33:55  
g De 7:22  
h Jos 23:13  
i Jg 1:29  
j Jos 16:3  
k Nu 33:52  
l De 7:1  
m Jg 3:1  
n Jos 17:13  
o 1Ki 9:21

## CHAP. 17

h Nu 26:55  
i Nu 33:54  
j Pr 16:33  
k Ge 46:20  
l Ge 41:51  
m Ge 48:18  
n De 21:17  
o Ge 50:23  
p Nu 32:40  
q Nu 26:29  
r 1Ch 2:23  
s 1Ch 7:14  
t Ge 49:24  
u De 3:13  
v Jos 13:31

boundary moved on westward to the torrent valley of Ka'nah,<sup>a</sup> and its termination proved to be at the sea.<sup>b</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of E'phra-im by their families. **9** And the sons of E'phra-im had enclaved cities<sup>c</sup> in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Ma-nas'seh, all the cities and their settlements.

**10** And they did not drive away the Ca'naan-ites<sup>d</sup> who were dwelling in Ge'zer,<sup>e</sup> and the Ca'naan-ites continue dwelling in among E'phra-im down to this day<sup>f</sup> and came to be subject to slavish forced labor.<sup>g</sup>

**17** And the lot<sup>h</sup> came to be for the tribe of Ma-nas'seh,<sup>i</sup> because he was Joseph's first-born,<sup>j</sup> for Ma'chir<sup>k</sup> the firstborn of Ma-nas'seh, the father of Gil'e-ad,<sup>l</sup> because he was one who proved to be a man of war;<sup>m</sup> and Gil'e-ad<sup>n</sup> and Ba'shan came to belong to him. **2** And there came to be a lot for the sons of Ma-nas'seh who were left over according to their families, for the sons of Abi-e'zer<sup>o</sup> and the sons of He'lek<sup>p</sup> and the sons of As'riel and the sons of She'chem<sup>q</sup> and the sons of He'pher and the sons of She-mi'da.<sup>r</sup> These were the sons of Ma-nas'seh the son of Joseph, the males according to their families. **3** As for Ze-lo'-phe-had<sup>s</sup> the son of He'pher, the son of Gil'e-ad, the son of Ma'chir, the son of Ma-nas'seh, he proved to have, not sons, but daughters, and these were the names of his daughters: Mah'lah and Noah, Hog'lah, Mil'cah and Tir'zah.<sup>t</sup> **4** So they presented themselves before Ele-a'zar<sup>u</sup> the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the chieftains, saying: "Jehovah it was who commanded Moses to give us an inheritance in

o Jg 6:11; Jg 8:2; 1Ch 7:18; p Nu 26:30; q Nu 26:31; r Nu 26:32; s Nu 26:33; t Nu 27:1; u Nu 27:2; Nu 34:17; Jos 14:1.

the midst of our brothers.”<sup>a</sup> Accordingly he gave them, at the order of Jehovah, an inheritance in the midst of the brothers of their father.<sup>b</sup>

5 And there were ten allotments falling to Ma-nas’sseh apart from the land of Gil’e-ad and Ba’shan, which were on the other side of the Jordan;<sup>c</sup> 6 for the daughters of Ma-nas’sseh came into an inheritance in the midst of his sons; and the land of Gil’e-ad became the property of the sons of Ma-nas’sseh who were left over.

7 And the boundary of Ma-nas’sseh came to be from Ash’er to Mich-me’t’hath,<sup>d</sup> which is in front of She’chem,<sup>e</sup> and the boundary moved to the right to the inhabitants of En-Tap’pu-ah. 8 The land of Tap’pu-ah<sup>f</sup> became Ma-nas’sseh’s, but Tap’pu-ah at the boundary of Ma-nas’sseh belonged to the sons of E’phra-im. 9 And the boundary went down to the torrent valley of Ka’nah, southward to the torrent valley of these cities<sup>g</sup> of E’phra-im in the midst of the cities of Ma-nas’sseh, and the boundary of Ma-nas’sseh was on the north of the torrent valley, and its termination came to be at the sea.<sup>h</sup> 10 To the south it was E’phra-im’s and to the north, Ma-nas’sseh’s, and the sea came to be his boundary;<sup>i</sup> and on the north they reach to Ash’er and on the east, to Is’sa-char.

11 And there came to belong to Ma-nas’sseh<sup>j</sup> in Is’sa-char and in Ash’er Beth-she’an<sup>k</sup> and its dependent towns and Ib’le-am<sup>l</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Dor<sup>m</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of En-dor<sup>n</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Ta’a-nach<sup>o</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Megid’do<sup>p</sup> and its dependent towns, three of the heights.

## CHAP. 17

a Nu 27:7  
b Nu 27:11  
Nu 36:2  
Nu 36:6  
Nu 36:12  
c Jos 13:29  
d Jos 16:6  
e Jos 20:7  
Jos 24:1  
1Ch 6:67  
f Jos 16:8  
g Jos 16:9  
h Jos 16:3  
Jos 16:8  
i Nu 34:6  
j 1Ch 7:29  
k 1Sa 31:10  
1K1 4:12  
l 2K1 9:27  
m Jos 12:23  
Jg 1:27  
n 1Sa 28:7  
Ps 83:10  
o Jos 12:21  
Jg 5:19  
p 1Ch 7:29

## Second Col.

a Jg 1:27  
b Ex 23:29  
c Jg 1:28  
d De 20:16  
Jos 16:10  
Jg 1:30  
2Ch 8:8  
e Ex 23:33  
Nu 33:55  
De 20:17  
Jos 23:13  
Jg 2:23  
Jg 3:2  
f Nu 33:54  
g Ge 48:19  
Nu 26:34  
Nu 26:37  
De 33:17  
h Ex 33:2  
Ezr 9:1  
i Ge 15:20  
j Jos 19:50  
Jos 24:33  
Jg 7:24  
k De 20:1  
Jg 1:19  
Jg 4:3  
Pr 21:31  
l Jos 17:11  
1K1 4:12  
m Jos 19:18  
Jg 6:33  
n Ge 49:24  
o Jos 17:14  
p Nu 33:53  
Jos 20:7  
Jg 4:5  
q De 20:1  
De 31:6  
Jos 13:6  
Ps 27:1  
Ro 8:31  
Heb 13:6

## CHAP. 18

r Jos 19:51  
Jos 21:2  
Jos 22:9  
Jg 21:19

12 And the sons of Ma-nas’sseh did not prove able to take possession of these cities,<sup>a</sup> but the Ca’naan-ites persisted in dwelling in this land.<sup>b</sup> 13 And it turned out that when the sons of Israel had grown strong,<sup>c</sup> they went putting the Ca’naan-ites at forced labor,<sup>d</sup> and they did not dispossess them entirely.<sup>e</sup>

14 And the sons of Joseph proceeded to speak with Joshua, saying: “Why is it that you have given me as an inheritance one lot<sup>f</sup> and one allotment, whereas I am a numerous people for the reason that Jehovah has blessed me until now?”<sup>g</sup> 15 At this Joshua said to them: “If you are a numerous people, go your way up to the forest, and you must cut it down for yourself there in the land of the Per’iz-zites<sup>h</sup> and the Reph’a-im,<sup>i</sup> because the mountainous region<sup>j</sup> of E’phra-im has become too narrow for you.” 16 Then the sons of Joseph said: “The mountainous region is not enough for us, and there are war chariots<sup>k</sup> with iron scythes among all the Ca’naan-ites dwelling in the land of the low plain, both those who are in Beth-she’an<sup>l</sup> and its dependent towns and those who are in the low plain of Jez’re-el.”<sup>m</sup> 17 So Joshua said this to the house of Joseph, to E’phra-im and Ma-nas’sseh: “A numerous people you are, and great power is yours.<sup>n</sup> You ought not to get one lot,<sup>o</sup> 18 but the mountainous region should become yours.<sup>p</sup> Because it is a forest, you must cut it down, and it must become the termination point for you. For you should drive away the Ca’naan-ites, although they have war chariots with iron scythes and they are strong.”<sup>q</sup>

18 Then all the assembly of the sons of Israel were congregated at Shi’loh,<sup>r</sup> and they proceeded to locate the tent

of meeting there,<sup>a</sup> as the land was now subdued before them.<sup>b</sup>

**2** But there were still left among the sons of Israel those whose inheritance they had not apportioned out, namely, seven tribes.

**3** So Joshua said to the sons of Israel: "How long are you going to be delinquent about going in to take possession of the land<sup>c</sup> that Jehovah the God of your forefathers has given you?"<sup>d</sup>

**4** Furnish for yourselves three men of each tribe and let me send them out, that they may get up and walk about in the land and map it out in accord with their inheritance, and let them come to me.<sup>e</sup>

**5** And they must apportion it among themselves into seven shares.<sup>f</sup> Judah will keep standing on his territory to the south,<sup>g</sup> and the house of Joseph will keep standing on their territory to the north.<sup>h</sup>

**6** As for you people, you will map out the land into seven shares, and you must bring them here to me, and I must cast lots<sup>i</sup> here for you before Jehovah our God.

**7** For the Levites have no share in among you,<sup>j</sup> because the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance;<sup>k</sup> and Gad and Reu'ben<sup>l</sup> and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh<sup>m</sup> have taken their inheritance on the side of the Jordan toward the east, which Moses the servant of Jehovah has given them."<sup>n</sup>

**8** So the men got up that they might go, and Joshua proceeded to command<sup>o</sup> those who were going to map out the land, saying: "Go and walk about in the land and map it out and return to me, and here is where I shall draw lots<sup>p</sup> for you before Jehovah in Shi'loh."<sup>q</sup>

**9** With that the men went and passed through the land and mapped<sup>r</sup> it out by cities in seven shares, in a book. After that they came to Joshua at the camp in Shi'loh, **10** and Joshua went drawing lots for them in Shi'loh before Jehovah.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 18

a 1Sa 1:3

b 1Sa 4:3

c Ps 78:50

d Jer 7:12

e Nu 14:8

f De 7:22

g De 32:29

h Jos 13:2

i Ac 7:45

c Nu 33:53

d De 20:16

e Nu 33:55

f Jg 18:9

g Pr 10:4

e Nu 27:20

f Nu 34:17

g Nu 34:13

h Jos 19:51

i Jos 15:1

j Jos 16:1

k Jos 16:4

l Nu 26:55

m Nu 33:54

n Jos 14:2

o Pr 16:33

p Ac 13:19

q Nu 18:20

r Jos 13:33

s k De 10:9

t De 18:1

u De 3:12

v m De 3:13

w n De 4:47

x o Nu 27:21

y p Jos 19:51

z q Jg 21:19

aa r Jos 18:4

ab s Pr 16:33

## Second Col.

a Nu 33:54

b Ac 13:19

c Nu 26:55

d De 33:12

e d Jos 15:1

f e Jos 16:1

g Jos 2:1

h Jos 3:16

i Jos 6:1

j g Jos 7:2

k h Jos 16:2

l i Ge 28:19

m j Jos 16:5

n k Jos 10:11

o Jos 16:3

p Jos 21:22

q l Jos 15:9

r Jos 15:60

s 2Sa 6:2

t 1Ch 13:6

u m Jos 15:9

v n Jos 15:8

w 2Ch 28:3

x Jer 7:31

y Jer 19:2

z Mt 5:22

aa o De 2:11

ab 2Sa 5:18

ac Isa 17:5

ad p Jos 15:63

ae Jg 1:8

af Jg 19:10

ag q Jos 15:7

ah 1Ki 1:9

ai r Jos 15:7

aj s De 19:14

ak t Jos 15:6

Thus Joshua there apportioned the land to the sons of Israel in their shares.<sup>a</sup>

**11** Then the lot<sup>b</sup> came up of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin<sup>c</sup> by their families, and the territory of their lot went out between the sons of Judah<sup>d</sup> and the sons of Joseph.<sup>e</sup>

**12** And their boundary came to be at the northern corner from the Jordan, and the boundary went up to the slope of Jer'i-cho<sup>f</sup> on the north and went up on the mountain westward, and its termination proved to be at the wilderness of Beth-a'ven.<sup>g</sup>

**13** And the boundary passed over from there to Luz,<sup>h</sup> at the southern slope of Luz, that is to say, Beth'-el;<sup>i</sup> and the boundary went down to At'a-roth-ad'dar<sup>j</sup> upon the mountain that is on the south of Lower Beth-ho'ron.<sup>k</sup>

**14** And the boundary was marked out and went around at the western side to the south from the mountain that faces Beth-ho'ron to the south; and its termination proved to be at Kir'i-ath-ba'al, that is to say, Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,<sup>l</sup> a city of the sons of Judah. This is the western side.

**15** And the side to the south was from the extremity of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim, and the boundary went out westward and went out to the spring of the waters of Neph-to'ah.<sup>m</sup>

**16** And the boundary went down to the extremity of the mountain that faces the valley of the son of Hin'-nom,<sup>n</sup> which is in the low plain of Reph'a-im<sup>o</sup> to the north, and it went down to the valley of Hin'-nom, to the slope of the Jeb'u-site<sup>p</sup> on the south, and went down to En-ro'gel.<sup>q</sup>

**17** And it was marked out northward and went out to En-she'mesh and went out to Gel'i'loth, which is in front of the ascent of A-dum'-mim;<sup>r</sup> and it went down to the stone<sup>s</sup> of Bo'han<sup>i</sup> the son of Reu'ben. **18** And it passed

over to the northern slope in front of the Ar'a-bah and went down to the Ar'a-bah. **19** And the boundary passed over to the northern slope of Beth-hog'lah,<sup>a</sup> and the termination of it (the border) proved to be at the northern bay of the Salt Sea<sup>b</sup> at the southern end of the Jordan. This was the southern boundary. **20** And the Jordan served as its boundary on the eastern side. This was the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by their families, by its boundaries all around.

**21** And the cities of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin by their families proved to be Jer'i-cho<sup>c</sup> and Beth-hog'lah and E'mek-ke'ziz, **22** and Beth-ar'a-bah<sup>d</sup> and Zem-a-ra'im and Beth'el,<sup>e</sup> **23** and Av'im and Pa'rah and Oph'rah,<sup>f</sup> **24** and Che'phar-am'no-ni and Oph'ni and Ge'ba;<sup>g</sup> twelve cities and their settlements.

**25** Gib'e-on<sup>h</sup> and Ra'mah and Be'er'oth, **26** and Miz'peh<sup>i</sup> and Che'phi'rah<sup>j</sup> and Mo'zah, **27** and Re'kem and Ir'pe-el and Tar'a-lah, **28** and Ze'lah,<sup>k</sup> Ha'e'leph and Je-bu'si, that is to say, Jerusalem,<sup>l</sup> Gib'e-ah<sup>m</sup> and Kir'i-ath; fourteen cities and their settlements.

This was the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by their families.<sup>n</sup>

**19** Then the second lot<sup>o</sup> came out for Sim'e-on, for the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on<sup>p</sup> by their families. And their inheritance came to be in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Judah.<sup>q</sup> **2** And they came to have in their inheritance Be'er-she'ba<sup>r</sup> with She'ba, and Mo-la'-dah,<sup>s</sup> **3** and Ha'zar-shu'al<sup>t</sup> and Ba'lah and E'zem,<sup>u</sup> **4** and El-to'lad<sup>v</sup> and Be'thul and Hor-mah, **5** and Zik'lag<sup>w</sup> and Beth-mar'ca-both and Ha'zar-su'sah,<sup>x</sup> **6** and Beth-le-ba'oth<sup>y</sup> and Sha-ru'hen; thirteen cities and their

## CHAP. 18

- a Jos 15:6
- b Nu 34:12
- c De 3:17
- d Jos 6:21
- e Jos 6:24
- f Jos 15:6
- g Ge 12:8
- h Jos 8:17
- i 1Ki 12:29
- f 1Sa 13:17
- g Jos 21:17
- h Jos 9:17
- i 1Ki 3:4
- j Ezr 2:25
- k 2Sa 21:14
- l Jos 15:8
- m Jos 19:10
- n 1Ch 11:4
- o 2Ch 3:1
- p Jos 19:12
- q 1Sa 10:26
- r Nu 26:54
- s Nu 33:54

## CHAP. 19

- o Nu 26:56
- p Jos 15:8
- q Ge 46:10
- r Ge 49:7
- s Ge 21:31
- t Ge 26:33
- u Jos 15:26
- v Jos 15:26
- w Ne 11:26
- x Jos 15:28
- y 1Ch 4:28
- z Jos 15:29
- aa Jos 15:30
- ab 1Ch 4:29
- ac Jos 15:31
- ad 1Sa 27:6
- ae 1Sa 30:1
- af 1Ch 4:30
- ag 1Ch 4:31
- ah Jos 15:32

## Second Col.

- a 1Ch 4:32
- b Ne 11:29
- c Jos 15:42
- d 1Ch 4:32
- e 1Ch 6:59
- f 1Ch 4:33
- g 1Sa 30:27
- h Nu 33:54
- i Jos 13
- j Jos 18:6
- k Ge 49:13
- l De 33:18
- m Jos 12:22
- n Jos 21:28
- o 1Ch 6:72
- p 12Ki 14:25
- q Jos 11:1
- r Jos 12:20
- s Jos 12:8
- t Nu 26:55
- u Nu 26:27
- v Ge 49:14
- w Nu 33:54
- x De 33:18
- y Jos 17:16
- z Jos 8:33
- aa 1Ki 21:1
- ab 1Sa 28:4
- ac 1Ki 1:3
- ad 1Ki 2:17
- ae 2Ki 4:8

settlements. **7** A'in,<sup>a</sup> Rim'mon<sup>b</sup> and E'ther and A'shan;<sup>c</sup> four cities and their settlements, **8** and all the settlements that were all around these cities as far as Ba'al-ath-be'er,<sup>d</sup> Ra'mah<sup>e</sup> of the south. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on by their families. **9** The inheritance of the sons of Sim'e-on was out of the allotment of the sons of Judah, because the share of the sons of Judah proved to be too large for them.<sup>f</sup> So the sons of Sim'e-on got a possession in the midst of their inheritance.<sup>g</sup>

**10** Next the third lot<sup>h</sup> came up for the sons of Zeb'u-lun<sup>i</sup> by their families, and the boundary of their inheritance came to be as far as Sa'rid. **11** And their boundary went up westward also to Mar'e-al and reached to Dab'-be-sheth and reached to the torrent valley that is in front of Jok'-ne-am.<sup>j</sup> **12** And it went back from Sa'rid eastward toward the rising of the sun to the border of Chis'loth-ta'bor and went out to Dab'e-rath<sup>k</sup> and went up to Ja-phi'a. **13** And from there it passed over eastward toward the sunrise to Gath-he'pher,<sup>l</sup> to Eth-ka'zin, and went out to Rim'mon and was marked out to Ne'ah. **14** And the boundary went around it on the north to Han'na-thon, and its terminations proved to be at the valley of Iph'tah-el, **15** and Kat'tath and Na-hal'al and Shim'ron<sup>m</sup> and I'da-lah and Beth'le-hem;<sup>n</sup> twelve cities and their settlements. **16** This was the inheritance<sup>o</sup> of the sons of Zeb'u-lun by their families.<sup>p</sup> These were the cities and their settlements.

**17** It was for Is'sa-char<sup>q</sup> that the fourth lot came out, for the sons of Is'sa-char by their families. **18** And their boundary came to be to Jez're-el<sup>r</sup> and Chesul'loth and Shu'nem.<sup>s</sup> **19** and Haph'a-ra'im and Shi'on and An-

a-ha'rath, **20** and Rab'bith and Kish'i-on and E'bez, **21** and Re'meth and En-gan'nim<sup>a</sup> and En-had'dah and Beth-paz'zez. **22** And the boundary reached to Ta'bor<sup>b</sup> and Sha-ha-zu'mah and Beth-she'mesh, and the terminations of their border proved to be at the Jordan; sixteen cities and their settlements. **23** This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Is'sa-char by their families,<sup>c</sup> the cities and their settlements.

**24** Then the fifth lot<sup>d</sup> came out for the tribe of the sons of Ash'er<sup>e</sup> by their families. **25** And their boundary came to be He'l'kath<sup>f</sup> and Ha'li and Be'ten and Ach'shaph,<sup>g</sup> **26** and Al-lam'me-lech and A'mad and Mi'shal.<sup>h</sup> And it reached westward to Car'mel<sup>i</sup> and to Shi'hor-lib'nath, **27** and it went back toward the rising of the sun to Beth-da'gon and reached to Zeb'u-lun<sup>j</sup> and the valley of Iph'tah-el to the north, to Beth-e'mek and Ne-i'el, and it went out to Ca'bul on the left, **28** and to E'bron and Re'hob and Ham'mon and Ka'nah as far as populous Si'don.<sup>k</sup> **29** And the boundary went back to Ra'mah and as far as the fortified city of Tyre.<sup>l</sup> And the boundary went back to Ho'sah, and its terminations came to be at the sea in the region of Ach'zib,<sup>m</sup> **30** and Um'mah and A'phek<sup>n</sup> and Re'hob;<sup>o</sup> twenty-two cities and their settlements. **31** This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Ash'er by their families.<sup>p</sup> These were the cities and their settlements.

**32** It was for the sons of Naph'tali<sup>q</sup> that the sixth lot<sup>r</sup> came out, for the sons of Naph'tali by their families. **33** And their boundary came to be from He'leph, from the big tree in Za-nan'nim,<sup>s</sup> and Ad'a-mi-ne'keb and Jab'ne-el as far as Lak'-kum; and its terminations came

## CHAP. 19

a Jos 21:29  
b Jg 4:6  
Jer 46:18  
c Nu 26:25  
Jos 18:6  
e Ge 49:20  
De 33:24  
Lu 2:36  
f Jos 21:31  
1Ch 6:75  
g Jos 11:1  
Jos 12:20  
h Jos 21:30  
1Ch 6:74  
i 1KI 18:19  
2KI 2:25  
Isa 35:2  
Jer 46:18  
j Jos 19:10  
k Ge 10:15  
Jos 11:8  
Jg 1:31  
Mt 11:21  
l 2Sa 5:11  
Isa 23:17  
Ac 12:20  
m Jg 1:31  
n Jg 1:31  
o Jos 21:31  
1Ch 6:75  
p Nu 26:47  
q De 33:23  
r Nu 26:55  
Jos 18:6  
s Jg 4:11

## Second Col.

a Jos 19:10  
b Jos 19:24  
c Jos 19:30  
1Ch 2:22  
d Jos 21:32  
e De 3:17  
f Jos 11:1  
Jos 11:10  
Jg 4:2  
1Sa 12:9  
g Jos 20:7  
h Jg 1:33  
i Nu 26:54  
j Nu 26:50  
k Ge 49:17  
De 33:22  
l Jos 18:6  
m Jos 15:33  
Jg 13:2  
2Ch 11:10  
n Jg 1:35  
1KI 4:9  
o Jos 10:12  
Jos 21:24  
p Jos 15:10  
Jg 14:1  
q Jos 15:45  
r Jos 21:23  
s 1KI 9:18  
t Jos 21:24  
u Jon 1:3  
Ac 9:36  
Ac 10:8  
v Nu 26:54  
Nu 33:54  
w Jg 18:7  
x Jg 18:29

to be at the Jordan. **34** And the boundary went back westward to Az'noth-ta'bor and went out from there to Huk'kok and reached to Zeb'u-lun<sup>a</sup> on the south, and to Ash'er<sup>b</sup> it reached on the west and to Judah<sup>c</sup> at the Jordan toward the rising of the sun. **35** And the fortified cities were Zid'dim, Zer and Ham'math,<sup>d</sup> Rak'kath and Chin'-ne-reth,<sup>e</sup> **36** and Ad'a-mah and Ra'mah and Ha'zor,<sup>f</sup> **37** and Ke'desh<sup>g</sup> and Ed're-i and En-ha'zor, **38** and Yi'ron and Mig'-dal-el, Ho'rem and Beth-a'nath and Beth-she'mesh;<sup>h</sup> nineteen cities and their settlements. **39** This was the inheritance<sup>i</sup> of the tribe of the sons of Naph'tali by their families,<sup>j</sup> the cities and their settlements.

**40** It was for the tribe of the sons of Dan<sup>k</sup> by their families that the seventh lot<sup>l</sup> came out. **41** And the border of their inheritance came to be Zo'rah<sup>m</sup> and Esh'ta-ol and Ir-she'mesh, **42** and Shal-ab'bin<sup>n</sup> and Ai'ja-lon<sup>o</sup> and Ith'-lah, **43** and E'lon and Tim'nah<sup>p</sup> and Ek'ron,<sup>q</sup> **44** and El'te-keh and Gib'be-thon<sup>r</sup> and Ba'al'ath,<sup>s</sup> **45** and Je'hud and Ben'e-be'arak and Gath-rim'mon,<sup>t</sup> **46** and Me-jar'kon and Rak'kon, with the border in front of Jop'pa.<sup>u</sup> **47** And the territory of the sons of Dan was too cramped<sup>v</sup> for them. And the sons of Dan proceeded to go up and war against Le'shem<sup>w</sup> and to capture it and strike it with the edge of the sword. Then they took possession of it and went dwelling in it, and they began to call Le'shem Dan, according to the name of Dan their forefather.<sup>x</sup> **48** This was the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Dan by their families. These were the cities and their settlements.

**49** Thus they finished dividing the land for a possession by its territories. Then the sons

of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in their midst. **50** At the order of Jehovah he gave him the city for which he asked,<sup>a</sup> namely, Tim'nath-se'rah,<sup>b</sup> in the mountainous region of E'phra'im; and he began to build up the city and dwell in it.

**51** These were the inheritances that El-e-a'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel distributed<sup>c</sup> as a possession by lot in Shi'loh<sup>d</sup> before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>e</sup> So they left off from apportioning the land.

**20** Then Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying: **2** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'Give for yourselves the cities of refuge<sup>f</sup> of which I spoke to you by means of Moses, **3** for the manslayer<sup>g</sup> who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally without knowing it to flee there; and they must serve you as a refuge from the avenger of blood.<sup>h</sup> **4** And he must flee<sup>i</sup> to one of these cities and stand at the entrance of the gate<sup>j</sup> of the city and speak his words in the hearing of the older men<sup>k</sup> of that city; and they must receive him into the city to themselves and give him a place and he must dwell with them. **5** And in case the avenger of blood chases after him, then they should not surrender the manslayer into his hand;<sup>l</sup> for it was without knowing it that he struck his fellow-man fatally, and he was not hating him formerly.<sup>m</sup> **6** And he must dwell in that city until his standing before the assembly for judgment,<sup>n</sup> until the death of the high priest<sup>o</sup> who happens to be in those days. It is then that the manslayer may return,<sup>p</sup> and he must enter into his city and into his house, into the city from which he had fled.'"

## CHAP. 19

- a Ps 21:2
- b Jos 24:30
- c Jos 24:30
- d Jos 24:30
- e Jos 24:30
- f Jos 24:30
- g Jos 24:30
- h Jos 24:30
- i Jos 24:30
- j Jos 24:30
- k Jos 24:30
- l Jos 24:30
- m Jos 24:30
- n Jos 24:30
- o Jos 24:30

## CHAP. 20

- f Ex 21:13
- g Nu 35:6
- h Nu 35:14
- i De 4:41
- j Nu 35:15
- k Ge 9:6
- l Ex 21:23
- m Nu 35:27
- n De 19:3
- o De 16:18
- p De 22:15
- q Ru 4:1
- r Job 29:7
- s Pr 31:23
- t De 17:8
- u Nu 35:25
- v De 19:10
- w Le 19:17
- x Nu 35:22
- y De 19:6
- z Nu 35:12
- aa Nu 35:24
- ab Nu 35:25
- ac Heb 7:23
- ad Nu 35:28

## Second Col.

- a Jos 21:32
- b 2Ki 15:29
- c Ge 33:18
- d Jos 21:21
- e 2Ch 10:1
- f Jos 14:15
- g Jos 21:13
- h De 4:43
- i Jos 21:36
- j 1Ch 6:78
- k De 4:43
- l Jos 21:38
- m 1Ki 22:3
- n 2Ki 8:28
- o 1Ch 6:80
- p Jos 21:27
- q 1Ch 6:71
- r Nu 35:11
- s Nu 35:15
- t Nu 35:12
- u Nu 35:24
- v De 21:5

## CHAP. 21

- j Nu 34:17
- k Jos 14:1
- l Jos 17:4
- m Jos 18:1
- n Le 25:34
- o Nu 35:2
- p Nu 35:4
- q Jos 14:4
- r 1Ch 6:64
- s Ge 49:7
- t De 33:8
- u Nu 35:8

**7** Accordingly they gave a sacred status to Ke'desh<sup>a</sup> in Gal'ilee in the mountainous region of Naph'tali, and She'chem<sup>b</sup> in the mountainous region of E'phra'im, and Kir'i-ath-ar'ba,<sup>c</sup> that is to say, He'bron, in the mountainous region of Judah. **8** And in the region of the Jordan, at Jer'i-cho, toward the east they gave Be'zer<sup>d</sup> in the wilderness on the tableland out of the tribe of Reu'ben,<sup>e</sup> and Ra'moth<sup>f</sup> in Gil'e-ad out of the tribe of Gad, and Go'lan<sup>g</sup> in Ba'shan out of the tribe of Manas'seh.

**9** These became the cities appointed for all the sons of Israel and for the alien resident who resides as an alien in their midst, for anyone to flee there who fatally strikes a soul unintentionally,<sup>h</sup> that he may not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until his standing before the assembly.<sup>i</sup>

**21** The heads of the fathers of the Levites now approached El-e-a'zar<sup>j</sup> the priest and Joshua<sup>k</sup> the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel, **2** and they proceeded to speak to them in Shi'loh<sup>l</sup> in the land of Ca'naan, saying: "Jehovah by means of Moses commanded cities to be given us in which to dwell, together with their pasture grounds for our domestic animals."<sup>m</sup> **3** So the sons of Israel gave the Levites,<sup>n</sup> at the order of Jehovah, these cities and their pasture grounds out of their inheritance.<sup>o</sup>

**4** Then the lot came out for the families of the Ko'hath-ites,<sup>p</sup> and thirteen cities came to belong to the sons of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, by lot, out of the tribe of Judah<sup>q</sup> and out of the tribe of the Sim'e-on-ites<sup>r</sup> and out of the tribe of Benjamin.<sup>s</sup>

p Ge 46:11; Nu 3:27; Nu 3:28; Nu 3:31; q Jos 15:1; 1Ch 6:55; r Jos 19:1; s Jos 18:11; 1Ch 6:60.

5 And for the sons of Ko'hath<sup>a</sup> that were left over there were by lot ten cities out of the families of the tribe of E'phra-im<sup>b</sup> and out of the tribe of Dan<sup>c</sup> and out of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh.<sup>d</sup>

6 And for the sons of Ger'shon<sup>e</sup> there were by lot thirteen cities out of the families of the tribe of Is'sa-char<sup>f</sup> and out of the tribe of Ash'er<sup>g</sup> and out of the tribe of Naph'ta-li<sup>h</sup> and out of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh in Ba'shan.<sup>i</sup>

7 For the sons of Me-rar'i<sup>j</sup> by their families there were twelve cities out of the tribe of Reu'ben<sup>k</sup> and out of the tribe of Gad<sup>l</sup> and out of the tribe of Zeb'u-lun.<sup>m</sup>

8 Thus the sons of Israel gave the Levites these cities and their pasture grounds<sup>n</sup> by lot,<sup>o</sup> just as Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses.<sup>p</sup>

9 So out of the tribe of the sons of Judah and out of the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on they gave these cities that were called by name,<sup>q</sup> 10 and they came to belong to the sons of Aaron out of the families of the Ko'hath-ites of the sons of Le'vi, because the first lot became theirs.<sup>r</sup>

11 Thus they gave them Kir'i-ath-ar'ba<sup>s</sup> (said Ar'ba being the father of A'nak),<sup>t</sup> that is to say, He'bron,<sup>u</sup> in the mountainous region of Judah,<sup>v</sup> and its pasture ground all around it; 12 and the field of the city and its settlements they gave to Ca'leb the son of Je-phun'neh as his possession.<sup>w</sup>

13 And to the sons of Aaron the priest they gave the city of refuge<sup>x</sup> for the manslayer,<sup>y</sup> namely, He'bron,<sup>z</sup> and its pasture ground, also Lib'nah<sup>a</sup> and its pasture ground, 14 and Jat'tir<sup>b</sup> and its pasture ground, and Esh-te-mo'a<sup>c</sup> and its pasture ground, 15 and Ho'lon<sup>d</sup> and its pasture ground, and De'bir<sup>e</sup> and its pasture ground, 16 and A'in<sup>f</sup> and

## CHAP. 21

a 1Ch 6:61

b Jos 16:5

c Jos 16:66

d Jos 19:40

e Jos 17:1

f Jos 17:1

g Ex 6:17

h Nu 3:22

i 1Ch 6:62

j Jos 19:17

k Jos 19:24

l Nu 32:33

m Ex 6:19

n Nu 3:20

o 1Ch 6:63

p Jos 13:15

q Jos 13:24

r Jos 19:10

s Nu 35:5

t Pr 16:33

u Nu 35:2

v 1Ch 6:65

w Jos 21:14

x Ge 23:2

y Jos 35:27

z Jos 15:13

a Jos 14:15

b 2Sa 2:1

c 2Sa 15:10

d Jos 20:7

e Jos 15:13

f 1Ch 6:56

g Nu 35:6

h Nu 35:15

i Jos 20:3

j 1Ch 6:57

k Jos 15:54

l Jos 10:29

m Jos 15:42

n Isa 37:8

o Jos 15:48

p 1Sa 30:27

q Jos 15:50

r Jos 15:51

s 1Ch 6:58

t Jos 15:49

u Jos 15:42

v Jos 19:7

w 1Ch 6:59

x Jos 15:55

y Jos 15:10

z 1Sa 6:9

a Jos 9:3

b Jos 18:25

c Jos 18:24

d 1Kl 2:26

e Isa 10:30

f Jer 1:1

g 1Ch 6:60

h Ex 6:23

i Ex 6:25

j Nu 3:4

k Le 25:34

l Nu 35:4

m 1Ch 6:66

n Jos 35:11

o Nu 35:15

p Jos 20:3

q Jos 20:7

r Jos 9:1

s 1Kl 12:1

t Le 25:34

u Nu 35:4

its pasture ground, and Jat'tah<sup>a</sup> and its pasture ground, Beth-she'mesh<sup>b</sup> and its pasture ground; nine cities out of these two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gib'e-on<sup>c</sup> and its pasture ground, Ge'ba<sup>d</sup> and its pasture ground, 18 An'a-thoth<sup>e</sup> and its pasture ground, and Al'mon<sup>f</sup> and its pasture ground; four cities.

19 All the cities of the sons of Aaron,<sup>g</sup> the priests, were thirteen cities and their pasture grounds.<sup>h</sup>

20 And for the families of the sons of Ko'hath, the Levites who were left over of the sons of Ko'hath, there came to be by their lot cities out of the tribe of E'phra-im.<sup>i</sup> 21 Accordingly they gave them the city of refuge<sup>j</sup> for the manslayer,<sup>k</sup> namely, She'chem,<sup>l</sup> and its pasture ground<sup>m</sup> in the mountainous region of E'phra-im, and Ge'zer<sup>n</sup> and its pasture ground, 22 and Kib'za-im<sup>o</sup> and its pasture ground, and Beth-ho'ron<sup>p</sup> and its pasture ground; four cities.

23 And from the tribe of Dan, El'te-ke and its pasture ground, Gib'be-thon<sup>q</sup> and its pasture ground, 24 Ai'ja-lon<sup>r</sup> and its pasture ground, Gath-rim'mon<sup>s</sup> and its pasture ground; four cities.

25 And from the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh, Ta'a-nach<sup>t</sup> and its pasture ground, and Gath-rim'mon and its pasture ground; two cities.

26 All the cities together with their pasture grounds that the families of the sons of Ko'hath who were left over had were ten.

27 And for the sons of Ger'shon,<sup>u</sup> of the families of the

n Jos 16:10; jg 1:29; 1Kl 9:15; 1Ch 6:67; o 1Ch 6:68; p Jos 16:3; Jos 18:13; q Jos 19:44; r Jos 10:12; Jos 19:42; jg 1:35; 1Ch 8:13; 2Ch 28:18; s Jos 19:45; 1Ch 6:69; t Jos 17:11; jg 5:19; u Jos 21:6.





YOUR way to YOUR tents in the land of YOUR possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you on the other side of the Jordan.<sup>a</sup> 5 Only be very careful to carry out the commandment<sup>b</sup> and the law that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you by loving Jehovah YOUR God<sup>c</sup> and by walking in all his ways<sup>d</sup> and by keeping his commandments<sup>e</sup> and by cleaving to him<sup>f</sup> and by serving<sup>g</sup> him with all YOUR heart<sup>h</sup> and with all YOUR soul.<sup>i</sup>

6 With that Joshua blessed<sup>j</sup> them and sent them away that they might go to their tents. 7 And to the half tribe of Manas'seh Moses had made a gift in Ba'shan,<sup>k</sup> and to the other half of it Joshua made a gift with their brothers on the side of the Jordan to the west.<sup>l</sup> So, too, when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he proceeded to bless them. 8 And he went on to say to them: "Return to YOUR tents with many riches and with very much livestock, with silver and gold and copper and iron and garments in very great quantity.<sup>m</sup> Take YOUR share of the spoil<sup>n</sup> of your enemies together with YOUR brothers."

9 After that the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh returned and went away from the other sons of Israel, from Shi'-loh, which is in the land of Ca'-naan, so as to go to the land of Gil'e-ad,<sup>o</sup> to the land of their possession in which they had been settled at the order of Jehovah by means of Moses.<sup>p</sup> 10 When they came to the regions of the Jordan that were in the land of Ca'-naan, then the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar<sup>q</sup> great in conspicuousness. 11 Later on the other sons of Israel heard<sup>r</sup> it said: "Look! The

CHAP. 22

a Nu 32:33  
De 29:8  
Jos 13:8  
b De 5:1  
De 6:6  
De 12:32  
2Ki 21:8  
c Ex 20:6  
De 5:5  
De 11:1  
Mt 22:37  
d De 6:6  
De 10:12  
1Th 2:12  
e De 11:22  
De 13:4  
1Jo 5:3  
f De 4:4  
De 10:20  
Jos 23:8  
g De 6:13  
Jos 24:15  
Lu 4:8  
h 1Sa 12:20  
i De 4:29  
De 6:5  
De 11:13  
Mr 12:30  
j Ex 39:43  
Jos 14:13  
2Sa 6:18  
k Jos 13:30  
l Jos 17:5  
m De 28:8  
Pr 10:22  
n Nu 31:27  
1Sa 30:24  
Ps 68:12  
o Nu 32:1  
De 3:15  
Jos 13:25  
Ps 60:7  
p Nu 32:33  
De 3:12  
q Jos 22:28  
r De 13:12

Second Col.

a Jg 20:1  
b Jos 18:1  
Jos 19:51  
c Pr 14:15  
d De 13:14  
e Ex 6:25  
Nu 25:11  
Jg 20:28  
f Nu 1:16  
De 1:13  
Jos 14:1  
Jos 22:21  
g De 13:14  
Pr 18:13  
Jas 1:19  
h Jos 22:12  
i Jos 22:11  
j De 12:13  
k Le 17:9  
De 12:11  
De 12:14  
De 12:27  
l Nu 25:2  
Nu 25:3  
De 4:3  
m Nu 25:9  
n Nu 16:22  
Jos 7:1  
1Ch 21:14  
o Le 18:25

sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manas'seh have built an altar on the frontier of the land of Ca'-naan in the regions of the Jordan on the side belonging to the sons of Israel." 12 When the sons of Israel got to hear of it, the whole assembly of the sons of Israel<sup>a</sup> were then congregated at Shi'-loh<sup>b</sup> to go up for military action against them.<sup>c</sup>

13 Then the sons of Israel sent<sup>d</sup> to the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh in the land of Gil'e-ad Phin'e-has<sup>e</sup> the son of El-e-a'zar the priest, 14 and ten chieftains with him, one chieftain of each paternal house of all the tribes of Israel, and they were each a head of the house of their fathers of the thousands of Israel.<sup>f</sup> 15 In time they came to the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh in the land of Gil'e-ad and began to speak with them,<sup>g</sup> saying:

16 "This is what all the assembly of Jehovah<sup>h</sup> have said, 'What is this act of unfaithfulness<sup>i</sup> that you have perpetrated against the God of Israel in turning<sup>j</sup> back today from following Jehovah by your building for yourselves an altar,<sup>k</sup> that you may rebel today against Jehovah? 17 Was the error of Pe'-or<sup>l</sup> too small for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves down to this day, although the plague came to be upon the assembly of Jehovah?<sup>m</sup> 18 And you—you would turn back today from following Jehovah; and it must occur that should you, for your part, rebel today against Jehovah, then tomorrow it will be against the entire assembly of Israel that he will be indignant.<sup>n</sup> 19 Now if it is indeed that the land of your possession is unclean,<sup>o</sup> make YOUR way across to

the land of Jehovah's possession<sup>a</sup> where the tabernacle of Jehovah has resided,<sup>b</sup> and get settled in our midst; and against Jehovah do not you rebel and do not make us the ones to rebel by YOUR building for yourselves an altar in addition to the altar of Jehovah our God.<sup>c</sup> **20** Was it not A'chan<sup>d</sup> the son of Ze'rah that perpetrated an act of unfaithfulness in the thing devoted to destruction, and was it not against all the assembly of Israel that there came indignation?<sup>e</sup> And he was not the only man to expire in his error.'<sup>f</sup>

**21** At this the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh answered<sup>g</sup> and spoke with the heads of the thousands of Israel:<sup>h</sup> **22** "Divine One,<sup>i</sup> God,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah, Divine One, God, Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> he is knowing,<sup>l</sup> and Israel, he too will know.<sup>m</sup> If it is in rebellion<sup>n</sup> and if it is in unfaithfulness against Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> do not save us this day. **23** If it was to build for ourselves an altar so as to turn back from following Jehovah, and if it was to offer up burnt offerings and grain offerings on it,<sup>p</sup> and if it was to render up communion sacrifices on it, Jehovah himself will search out;<sup>q</sup> **24** or if it was not rather out of anxious care for something else that we did this, saying, 'In a future day YOUR sons will say to our sons: "What do you have to do with Jehovah the God of Israel?" **25** And there is a boundary that Jehovah has put between us and you, the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad, namely, the Jordan. You have no share in Jehovah."<sup>r</sup> And YOUR sons will certainly make our sons desist from fearing Jehovah.'<sup>s</sup>

**26** "Hence we said, 'Let us take action in our behalf, please, by building the altar, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice, **27** but that it may be a wit-

CHAP. 22

a Nu 34:2  
Jos 1:11

b Jos 18:1

c De 12:13  
De 12:27  
Jos 22:11  
1Ki 12:28

d Jos 7:1

e Jos 7:11  
Jos 7:15

f Jos 7:5  
Jos 7:24  
Jos 7:25

g Pr 15:1  
Pr 18:17

h Jos 22:14

i Ps 50:1  
Ac 17:29

j Ge 2:4  
Jer 10:10

k Ex 3:15  
Ex 6:3  
De 10:17  
Ps 83:18

l 1Ki 8:39  
Ps 139:3  
Jer 12:3

m Ps 37:6

n 1Sa 15:23

o Job 31:5  
Ps 7:3

p De 12:11  
De 12:13

q Ps 44:21  
Ec 12:14  
Jer 32:19  
Heb 4:13

r 1Ki 12:16

s De 13:4  
Ec 8:13

#### Second Col.

a Ge 31:48  
Jos 24:27

b De 12:6  
De 12:27

c De 6:14

d De 12:14  
2Ch 32:12

e Jos 22:13

f Nu 1:16  
Jos 22:14

g 2Ch 15:2

h De 1:13

i Jos 22:12  
j Pr 12:25  
Pr 25:13

ness between us<sup>a</sup> and you and our generations after us that we shall render the service of Jehovah before him with our burnt offerings and our sacrifices and our communion sacrifices,<sup>b</sup> that YOUR sons may not say in a future day to our sons: "You have no share in Jehovah."<sup>c</sup> **28** So we said, 'And it must occur that in case they should say that to us and to our generations in a future day, we must also say: "See the representation of Jehovah's altar that our fathers made, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice, but it is a witness between us and you."<sup>d</sup> **29** It is unthinkable, on our part, to rebel of our own accord against Jehovah and to turn back today from following Jehovah<sup>e</sup> by building an altar for burnt offering, grain offering and sacrifice besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle!"<sup>d</sup>

**30** Now when Phin'e-has<sup>e</sup> the priest and the chieftains of the assembly<sup>f</sup> and the heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him heard the words that the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the sons of Ma-nas'-seh spoke, it came to be good in their eyes. **31** So Phin'e-has the son of El-e-a'zar the priest said to the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad and the sons of Ma-nas'-seh: "Today we do know that Jehovah is in our midst,<sup>g</sup> because you have not perpetrated against Jehovah this act of unfaithfulness. Now you have delivered the sons of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah."<sup>h</sup>

**32** With that Phin'e-has the son of El-e-a'zar the priest and the chieftains returned<sup>i</sup> from the sons of Reu'-ben and the sons of Gad in the land of Gil'e-ad to the land of Ca'naan to the other sons of Israel and brought back word to them.<sup>j</sup> **33** And the word came to be good in the eyes of the

sons of Israel; and the sons of Israel proceeded to bless God,<sup>a</sup> and they did not talk of going up for army service against them to ruin the land in which the sons of Reu'ben and the sons of Gad were dwelling.

**34** And the sons of Reu'ben and the sons of Gad began to name the altar, because "it is a witness between us that Jehovah is the true God."<sup>b</sup>

**23** And it came about many days after Jehovah had given Israel rest<sup>c</sup> from all their enemies all around, when Joshua was old and advanced in days,<sup>d</sup> **2** that Joshua proceeded to call all Israel,<sup>e</sup> its older men and its heads and its judges and its officers,<sup>f</sup> and to say to them: "As for me, I have grown old, I have advanced in days. **3** And as for you, you have seen all that Jehovah YOUR God did to all these nations on YOUR account,<sup>g</sup> because Jehovah YOUR God was the one who was fighting for you.<sup>h</sup>

**4** See, I assigned to you by lot<sup>i</sup> these nations that remain as an inheritance for YOUR tribes, and all the nations that I cut off,<sup>j</sup> from the Jordan to the Great Sea at the setting of the sun.<sup>k</sup> **5** And Jehovah YOUR God was the one who kept pushing them away from before you,<sup>l</sup> and he dispossessed them on YOUR account, and you took possession of their land, just as Jehovah YOUR God had promised you.<sup>m</sup>

**6** "And you must be very courageous<sup>n</sup> to keep and to do all that is written in the book<sup>o</sup> of the law of Moses by never turning away from it to the right or to the left,<sup>p</sup> **7** by never going in among these nations,<sup>q</sup> these that remain with you. And you must not mention the names of their gods;<sup>r</sup> nor swear by them,<sup>s</sup> neither must you serve them nor bow down to them.<sup>t</sup> **8** But it is to Jehovah YOUR God that you

CHAP. 22

a Da 2:20  
b Ge 5:22  
Jos 24:1  
Isa 44:8

CHAP. 23

c Ex 33:14  
Le 26:6  
Jos 21:44  
d Jos 13:1  
e De 31:28  
f De 16:18  
g Le 26:7  
De 4:9  
Jos 10:11  
Jos 10:13  
Jos 10:40  
Jos 11:17  
h De 20:4  
Jos 10:14  
Jos 10:42  
Ps 44:3  
i Nu 26:55  
Jos 18:10  
j De 7:1  
k Jos 13:2  
Jos 13:6  
l Ex 23:30  
Ex 33:2  
Ex 34:11  
De 11:23  
m Nu 33:53  
n Jos 1:7  
o Ex 24:7  
De 17:18  
De 31:26  
Jos 1:8  
p De 5:32  
De 12:32  
Pr 30:6  
q Ex 23:33  
De 7:2  
Pr 4:14  
r Ex 23:13  
s Jer 5:7  
t Ex 20:5

Second Col.

a De 10:20  
De 11:22  
Jos 22:5  
b De 11:23  
c Jos 1:5  
d Le 26:8  
Jg 3:31  
Isa 14:6  
2Sa 23:8  
e Ex 23:27  
De 3:22  
De 20:4  
Ro 8:31  
f De 28:7  
g De 4:9  
Jos 22:5  
h Ex 20:6  
De 6:5  
Mt 22:37  
1Co 8:3  
i Heb 10:38  
2Pe 2:20  
j Ex 23:29  
Jos 13:2  
k Ex 34:16  
De 7:3  
Jg 3:6  
1Ki 11:4  
Ezr 9:2  
Ne 13:23  
l Jg 2:3  
Jg 2:21  
Jg 3:8

should cleave,<sup>a</sup> just as you have done down to this day. **9** And Jehovah will drive away great and mighty nations from before you,<sup>b</sup> (As for you, not a man has stood before you down to this day.)<sup>c</sup> **10** Just one man of you will chase a thousand,<sup>d</sup> because Jehovah YOUR God is the one who is fighting for you,<sup>e</sup> just as he has promised you.<sup>f</sup> **11** And you must be on constant guard<sup>g</sup> for YOUR souls by loving Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>h</sup>

**12** "But if you should turn back at all<sup>i</sup> and you do cleave to what is left of these nations,<sup>j</sup> these that remain with you, and you do form marriage alliances<sup>k</sup> with them and go in among them, and they among you, **13** you should positively know that Jehovah YOUR God will not continue to dispossess these nations on YOUR account;<sup>l</sup> and they must become to you as a trap and as a snare and as a scourge on your flanks<sup>m</sup> and as thorns in YOUR eyes until you have perished off this good ground that Jehovah YOUR God has given you.<sup>n</sup>

**14** "Now, look! I am going today in the way of all the earth,<sup>o</sup> and you well know with all your hearts and with all your souls that not one word out of all the good words that Jehovah YOUR God has spoken to you has failed. They have all come true for you. Not one word of them has failed.<sup>p</sup> **15** And it must occur that, just as all the good word that Jehovah YOUR God has spoken to you has come upon you,<sup>q</sup> so Jehovah will bring upon you all the evil word until he has annihilated you from off this good ground that Jehovah YOUR God has given you.<sup>r</sup> **16** because of your overstepping the covenant of Jeho-

m Nu 33:55; De 7:16; n De 4:26; De 28:63; o 1Ki 2:2; Ec 9:10; p Jos 21:45; 1Ki 8:56; q Le 26:3; De 28:1; r Le 26:14; De 28:15; De 28:63; 2Ch 36:16; Lu 21:24.

vah YOUR God that he commanded you, and because you have gone and served other gods and bowed down to them.<sup>a</sup> And Jehovah's anger will certainly blaze against you,<sup>b</sup> and you will certainly perish in a hurry from off the good land that he has given you.<sup>c</sup>

**24** And Joshua proceeded to assemble all the tribes of Israel together at Shechem<sup>d</sup> and to call the older men of Israel<sup>e</sup> and its heads and its judges and its officers, and they went taking their stand before the true God.<sup>f</sup> **2** And Joshua went on to say to all the people: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'It was on the other side of the River<sup>g</sup> that your forefathers<sup>h</sup> dwelt a long time ago, Te'rah the father of Abraham and the father of Na'hor,<sup>i</sup> and they used to serve other gods.

**3** "In time I took your forefather Abraham<sup>j</sup> from the other side of the River<sup>k</sup> and had him walk through all the land of Ca'naan and made his seed many.<sup>l</sup> So I gave him Isaac.<sup>m</sup> **4** Then to Isaac I gave Jacob and E'sau.<sup>n</sup> Later to E'sau I gave Mount Se'ir to take possession of it;<sup>o</sup> and Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt.<sup>p</sup> **5** Later on I sent Moses and Aaron,<sup>q</sup> and I went plaguing Egypt with what I did in its midst;<sup>r</sup> and afterward I brought you out.<sup>s</sup> **6** When I was bringing your fathers out of Egypt<sup>t</sup> and you came to the sea, then the Egyptians went chasing<sup>u</sup> after your fathers with war chariots and cavalymen to the Red Sea. **7** And they began to cry out to Jehovah.<sup>v</sup> So he placed a darkness between you and the Egyptians<sup>w</sup> and brought the sea upon them and covered them,<sup>x</sup> and your eyes got to see what I did in Egypt;<sup>y</sup> and you took up dwelling in the wilderness many days.<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 23

a Jg 3:6  
Ps 106:36  
Jer 5:19  
b 2Kl 24:20  
c Jos 23:13

## CHAP. 24

d 1Kl 12:1  
e Ex 18:25  
Nu 1:16  
Jos 23:2  
f Isa 44:8  
1Co 8:4  
g Ge 11:28  
h Ge 11:31  
Ge 15:18  
Jos 24:15  
i Ge 11:26  
j Ge 11:27  
k Jos 1:4  
l Ge 15:5  
Ro 4:18  
Heb 6:14  
m Ge 21:3  
Ps 127:3  
n Ge 25:26  
o Ge 36:8  
De 2:5  
p Ge 46:3  
Ps 105:23  
Ac 7:15  
q Ex 3:10  
r Ex 11:1  
s Ps 78:52  
t Ex 12:37  
Mic 6:4  
u Ex 14:9  
v Ex 14:10  
w Ex 14:20  
Ps 78:14  
Ps 105:39  
x Ex 14:27  
Ps 78:53  
Ps 106:11  
Ps 136:15  
y Ex 3:20  
De 4:34  
z Nu 14:34  
Ac 13:18

## Second Col.

a Nu 21:23  
b Ne 9:22  
Ps 135:11  
c Nu 22:2  
d Jg 11:25  
e Nu 22:5  
De 33:4  
f Nu 22:12  
Mic 6:5  
g Nu 23:11  
Nu 23:25  
Nu 24:10  
h Ge 12:3  
Nu 25:17  
Nu 31:7  
Nu 31:49  
i Jos 3:17  
Ps 114:3  
j Jos 5:10  
k Jos 11:16  
Jos 21:44  
Ne 9:24  
Ps 78:55  
Ps 105:44  
Ac 7:45  
Ac 13:19  
Heb 11:30

**8** "Eventually I brought you to the land of the Am'or-ites who were dwelling on the other side of the Jordan, and they went fighting against you.<sup>a</sup> At that I gave them into your hand that you might take possession of their land, and I annihilated them from before you.<sup>b</sup> **9** Then Ba'lak the son of Zip'por,<sup>c</sup> the king of Mo'ab, got up and went fighting against Israel.<sup>d</sup> So he sent and summoned Ba'aam the son of Be'or to call down evil upon you.<sup>e</sup> **10** And I did not want to listen to Ba'aam.<sup>f</sup> Consequently he blessed you repeatedly.<sup>g</sup> Thus I delivered you out of his hand.<sup>h</sup>

**11** "Then you went crossing the Jordan<sup>i</sup> and came to Jer'i-cho.<sup>j</sup> And the landowners of Jer'i-cho, the Am'or-ites and the Per'iz-zites and the Ca'naan-ites and the Hit'tites and the Gir'gashites, the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites began fighting against you; but I gave them into your hand.<sup>k</sup> **12** So I sent the feeling of dejection ahead of you, and it gradually drove them out before you<sup>l</sup>—two kings of the Am'or-ites—not with your sword and not with your bow.<sup>m</sup> **13** Thus I gave you a land for which you had not toiled and cities that you had not built,<sup>n</sup> and you took up dwelling in them. Vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant are what you are eating.<sup>o</sup>

**14** "And now fear Jehovah<sup>p</sup> and serve him in faultlessness and in truth,<sup>q</sup> and remove the gods that your forefathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt,<sup>r</sup> and serve Jehovah. **15** Now if it is bad in your eyes to serve Jehovah, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve,<sup>s</sup> whether the gods that

1 Ex 23:28; De 7:20; Jos 2:9; m Ps 44:3; n De 6:10; Jos 11:14; Pr 13:22; o De 6:11; De 8:8; p De 10:12; 1Sa 12:24; Ac 9:31; q Ge 17:1; De 18:13; Ps 119:80; Joh 4:24; r Le 17:7; Exe 23:8; s De 30:19; 1Kl 18:21.

YOUR forefathers who were on the other side of the River served<sup>a</sup> or the gods of the Am'or-ites in whose land you are dwelling.<sup>b</sup> But as for me and my household, we shall serve Jehovah."<sup>c</sup>

**16** At this the people answered and said: "It is unthinkable, on our part, to leave Jehovah so as to serve other gods.

**17** For it is Jehovah our God who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt,<sup>d</sup> out of the house of slaves,<sup>e</sup> and who performed these great signs before our eyes<sup>f</sup> and who kept guarding us in all the way in which we walked and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed.<sup>g</sup> **18** And Jehovah proceeded to drive out all the peoples,<sup>h</sup> even the Am'or-ites, dwelling in the land from before us. As for us, too, we shall serve Jehovah, because he is our God."<sup>i</sup>

**19** Then Joshua said to the people: "You are not able to serve Jehovah, for he is a holy God;<sup>j</sup> he is a God exacting exclusive devotion.<sup>k</sup> He will not pardon YOUR revolting and YOUR sins.<sup>l</sup> **20** In case you should leave Jehovah<sup>m</sup> and you do serve foreign gods,<sup>n</sup> he also will certainly turn back and do you injury and exterminate you after he has done you good."<sup>o</sup>

**21** In turn the people said to Joshua: "No, but Jehovah we shall serve!"<sup>p</sup> **22** At this Joshua said to the people: "You are witnesses against yourselves<sup>q</sup> that you of YOUR own accord have chosen Jehovah for yourselves, to serve him."<sup>r</sup> To this they said: "We are witnesses."

**23** "And now remove the foreign gods that are among you,<sup>s</sup> and incline YOUR hearts to Jehovah the God of Israel."<sup>t</sup> **24** In turn the people said to Joshua: "Jehovah our God we shall serve, and to his voice we shall listen!"<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 24

a Jos 24:2

b Ex 23:32

De 7:25

De 13:7

Jg 6:10

Jg 10:6

c Ge 18:19

De 30:19

d Ex 19:4

De 32:12

Am 2:10

e De 6:12

1Sa 2:27

f Ex 14:31

De 4:34

De 29:2

g Ex 23:23

h Jos 24:8

i Ex 15:2

Jos 24:15

Mic 4:5

j Le 19:2

1Sa 6:20

Ps 99:5

Isa 6:3

1Pe 1:15

k Ex 20:5

Ex 34:14

Nu 25:11

De 6:13

Na 1:2

Mt 4:10

l Ex 23:21

Nu 14:35

1Sa 3:14

2Pe 2:9

m Jos 23:12

2Ch 15:2

Ezr 8:22

Isa 1:28

Jer 17:13

n Jos 23:16

o De 28:20

1Sa 63:10

p Ex 19:9

Jos 24:18

Isa 44:5

q De 26:17

Ec 3:4

r Jos 24:15

Ps 119:57

s Ex 20:23

Jg 10:16

1Sa 7:5

1Co 8:5

t De 5:27

De 28:1

Second Col.

a Ex 24:3

b De 31:26

c Ge 31:45

d Ge 12:6

Ge 35:4

e Ge 31:48

f Jg 2:6

g Jg 2:8

h Jos 19:50

Jg 2:9

i Jg 2:7

j De 11:2

De 31:13

k Ge 50:25

Ex 13:19

Heb 11:22

l Ac 7:16

m Ge 33:19

n Jos 20:7

o Nu 3:4

p Nu 20:26

q Ex 6:25

Jg 20:28

**25** And Joshua proceeded to conclude a covenant with the people on that day and to constitute for them a regulation and judicial decision<sup>a</sup> in She'chem. **26** Then Joshua wrote these words in the book of God's law<sup>b</sup> and took a great stone<sup>c</sup> and set it up there under the massive tree<sup>d</sup> that is by the sanctuary of Jehovah.

**27** And Joshua went on to say to all the people: "Look! This stone is what will serve as a witness against us,<sup>e</sup> because it has itself heard all the sayings of Jehovah that he has spoken with us, and it must serve as a witness against you, that you may not deny YOUR God."<sup>f</sup> **28** With that Joshua sent the people away, each one to his inheritance.<sup>g</sup>

**29** And it came about that after these things Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, gradually died at the age of a hundred and ten years.<sup>h</sup> **30** So they buried him in the territory of his inheritance in Tim'nath-se'rah,<sup>i</sup> which is in the mountainous region of E'phraim, north of Mount Ga'ash. **31** And Israel continued to serve Jehovah all the days of Joshua and all the days of the older men who extended their days after Joshua<sup>j</sup> and who had known all the work of Jehovah that he did for Israel.<sup>k</sup>

**32** And Joseph's bones,<sup>l</sup> which the sons of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, they buried in She'chem in the tract of the field that Jacob had acquired from the sons of Ha'mor,<sup>m</sup> She'chem's father, for a hundred pieces of money;<sup>n</sup> and it came to belong to the sons of Joseph as an inheritance.<sup>o</sup>

**33** Also, El-e-a'zar the son of Aaron died.<sup>p</sup> So they buried him in the Hill of Phin'e-has his son,<sup>q</sup> which he had given him in the mountainous region of E'phraim.

# JUDGES

**1** And after the death<sup>a</sup> of Joshua it came about that the sons of Israel proceeded to inquire<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah, saying: "Who of us will go up first to the Ca'naan-ites to fight against them?" **2** To this Jehovah said: "Judah will go up.<sup>c</sup> Look! I shall certainly give the land into his hand." **3** Then Judah said to Sim'e-on his brother: "Come up with me into my lot<sup>d</sup> and let us fight against the Ca'naan-ites, and I myself in turn will go with you into your lot."<sup>e</sup> Accordingly Sim'e-on went with him.<sup>f</sup>

**4** With that Judah went on up and Jehovah gave the Ca'naan-ites and the Per'iz-zites into their hands,<sup>g</sup> so that they defeated them in Be'zek, ten thousand men. **5** When they found A-do'ni-be'zek in Be'zek, then they fought against him and defeated the Ca'naan-ites<sup>h</sup> and the Per'iz-zites.<sup>i</sup> **6** When A-do'ni-be'zek took to flight, then they went chasing after him and got hold of him and cut off the thumbs of his hands and the great toes of his feet. **7** At this A-do'ni-be'zek said: "There have been seventy kings with the thumbs of their hands and the great toes of their feet cut off picking up food under my table. Just the way I have done, so God has repaid me."<sup>j</sup> After that they brought him to Jerusalem<sup>k</sup> and he died there.

**8** Furthermore, the sons of Judah carried on war against Jerusalem<sup>l</sup> and got to capture it, and they went striking it with the edge of the sword, and the city they consigned to the fire. **9** And afterward the sons of Judah went down to fight against the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the mountainous region and the Negeb<sup>m</sup> and the She-phe'lah.<sup>n</sup> **10** So Judah marched against the Ca'naan-ites who were dwell-

CHAP. 1

a Jos 24:29  
b Nu 27:21  
Jg 20:18  
Pr 3:5  
c Ge 49:8  
De 33:7  
1Ch 5:2  
1Ch 28:4  
d Jos 15:1  
Jos 19:1  
e Jos 19:9  
f Jg 1:17  
g De 9:3  
Jos 10:8  
h Ge 10:6  
De 20:17  
i Ge 15:20  
Ex 3:8  
Jos 9:1  
Jg 3:5  
1Ki 9:20  
j Ex 21:23  
Le 24:19  
De 19:21  
1Sa 15:33  
Ro 2:6  
Ga 6:7  
k Jos 15:8  
l Jos 15:63  
Jg 1:21  
m Nu 21:1  
n De 1:7  
Jos 11:16  
Jos 15:33

Second Col.

a Jos 11:21  
Jos 15:13  
b Jos 14:15  
c Jos 15:14  
d Jos 10:38  
e Jos 15:15  
f Nu 13:6  
Nu 14:24  
De 1:36  
Jos 14:13  
g 1Ch 2:49  
h Jos 15:16  
i Jos 15:17  
Jg 3:9  
j 1Ch 4:13  
k Jg 3:9  
l 1Sa 17:25  
m Jos 15:18  
n Jos 14:13  
Jos 21:12  
o Jos 15:19  
p Nu 24:21  
Jg 4:11  
q Ex 3:1  
Ex 4:18  
Ex 18:1  
Nu 10:29  
r De 34:3  
Jg 3:13  
3Ch 28:15  
s Nu 21:1  
t Nu 10:32  
u Le 27:29  
De 20:16  
Jos 6:21  
v Nu 21:3  
Jos 19:4  
1Ch 4:30  
w Ge 10:19  
Jos 11:22  
Jer 25:20

ing in He'bron<sup>a</sup> (now the name of He'bron before that was Kir'i-ath-ar'ba),<sup>b</sup> and they went striking down She'shai and A-hi'man and Tal'mai.<sup>c</sup>

**11** And they marched on from there against the inhabitants of De'bir.<sup>d</sup> (Now the name of De'bir before that was Kir'i-ath-se'pher.)<sup>e</sup> **12** Then Ca'leb<sup>f</sup> said: "Whoever strikes Kir'i-ath-se'pher and does capture it, why, I will give him Ach'sah<sup>g</sup> my daughter as a wife."<sup>h</sup> **13** And Oth'ni-el<sup>i</sup> the son of Ke'naz,<sup>j</sup> Ca'leb's younger brother,<sup>k</sup> got to capture it. For that he gave him Ach'sah his daughter as a wife.<sup>l</sup> **14** And it came about that while she was going home, she kept inciting him to ask a field from her father. Then she clapped her hands while upon the ass.<sup>m</sup> At this Ca'leb said to her: "What do you want?" **15** So she said to him: "Do grant me a blessing,<sup>n</sup> for it is a southern piece of land you have given me, and you must give me Gul'loth-ma'im." Accordingly Ca'leb gave her Upper Gul'loth<sup>o</sup> and Lower Gul'loth.

**16** And the sons of the Ken'-ite,<sup>p</sup> whose son-in-law Moses was,<sup>q</sup> came up out of the city of palm trees<sup>r</sup> with the sons of Judah to the wilderness of Judah, which is to the south of A'rad.<sup>s</sup> Then they went and took up dwelling with the people.<sup>t</sup> **17** But Judah marched on with Sim'e-on his brother, and they proceeded to strike the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting Ze'phath and to devote it to destruction.<sup>u</sup> Hence the name of the city was called Hor'mah.<sup>v</sup> **18** After that Judah captured Ga'za<sup>w</sup> and its territory and Ash'ke-lon<sup>x</sup> and its territory and Ek'ron<sup>y</sup> and its territory. **19** And Jehovah continued with

x Jos 13:3; Jg 14:19; Jer 47:5; y Jos 13:3; Jos 15:45.

Judah, so that he took possession of the mountainous region, but he could not dispossess the inhabitants of the low plain, because they had war chariots<sup>a</sup> with iron scythes.<sup>b</sup> **20** When they gave Ca'leb He'bron, just as Moses had promised,<sup>c</sup> then he drove out from there the three sons of A'nak.<sup>d</sup>

**21** And the sons of Benjamin did not drive out the Jeb'u-sites inhabiting Jerusalem;<sup>e</sup> but the Jeb'u-sites keep on dwelling with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem down to this day.<sup>f</sup>

**22** Meantime the house of Joseph<sup>g</sup> itself also went up against Beth'el,<sup>h</sup> and Jehovah was with them.<sup>i</sup> **23** And the house of Joseph began to spy<sup>j</sup> on Beth'el (incidentally, the name of the city before that was Luz),<sup>k</sup> **24** and the watchers got to see a man going out of the city. So they said to him: "Show us, please, the way to get into the city, and we shall certainly exercise kindness toward you."<sup>l</sup> **25** Accordingly the man showed them the way to get into the city; and they went striking the city with the edge of the sword,<sup>m</sup> but the man and all his family they let go.<sup>n</sup> **26** Upon that the man went to the land of the Hit'tites<sup>o</sup> and built a city and called its name Luz. That is its name down to this day.

**27** And Ma-nas'seh<sup>p</sup> did not take possession of Beth-she'an<sup>q</sup> and its dependent towns and Ta'a-nach<sup>r</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Dor<sup>s</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Ib'le-am<sup>t</sup> and its dependent towns and the inhabitants of Me-gid'do<sup>u</sup> and its dependent towns, but the Ca'naan-ites persisted in dwelling in this land.<sup>v</sup> **28** And it came about that Israel grew strong<sup>w</sup> and proceeded to set the Ca'naan-ites to forced labor,<sup>x</sup> and they did not drive them out completely.<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a De 20:1  
b Jos 17:16  
c Nu 14:24  
d Jos 14:9  
e Nu 13:22  
f Jg 3:5  
g Jos 15:63  
h Jos 14:4  
i Jos 16:1  
j Jos 21:19  
k Ge 49:24  
l Ps 44:3  
m Nu 13:2  
n Jos 2:1  
o Jos 7:2  
p Jos 35:6  
q Jos 2:14  
r Jos 20:14  
s Jos 30:15  
t Jos 8:24  
u Jos 6:25  
v Jos 15:6  
w De 7:1  
x Jos 9:1  
y Jos 17:1  
z Jos 17:11  
aa Jos 21:25  
ab Jg 5:19  
ac Jos 12:23  
ad Jos 17:12  
ae 2Ki 9:27  
af 1Ch 6:70  
ag 1Ki 9:15  
ah 2Ki 9:27  
ai Jos 16:10  
aj Jos 17:12  
ak Jg 1:19  
al De 11:8  
am Jos 9:25  
an 1Ki 9:21  
ao Nu 33:55  
ap De 7:2  
aq De 20:16

## Second Col.

a Jos 16:10  
b 1Ki 9:16  
c Jos 19:10  
d Jos 19:15  
e De 20:17  
f Jos 2:2  
g Jos 19:24  
h Jos 11:8  
i Jos 19:28  
j Jos 19:29  
k Jos 19:30  
l Jos 21:31  
m Ps 106:34  
n Jer 48:10  
o Jos 19:32  
p Jos 19:33  
q Jos 19:34  
r De 7:2  
s Jos 1:28  
t Jos 19:40  
u Jos 19:47  
v Jos 18:1  
w Jos 10:12  
x Jos 19:42  
y Jos 16:10  
z Jos 17:13  
aa Nu 34:4  
ab Jos 15:3

## CHAP. 2

v Ex 3:2  
w Ex 23:20  
x Ex 23:23  
y Jos 5:13

**29** Neither did E'phra-im drive out the Ca'naan-ites who were dwelling in Ge'zer, but the Ca'naan-ites continued to dwell in among them in Ge'zer.<sup>a</sup>

**30** Zeb'u-lun<sup>b</sup> did not drive out the inhabitants of Kit'ron and the inhabitants of Na'hallol,<sup>c</sup> but the Ca'naan-ites continued to dwell in among them<sup>d</sup> and came to be subject to forced labor.<sup>e</sup>

**31** Ash'er<sup>f</sup> did not drive out the inhabitants of Ac'co and the inhabitants of Si'don<sup>g</sup> and Ah'lab and Ach'zib<sup>h</sup> and Hel'bah and A'phik<sup>i</sup> and Re'hob.<sup>j</sup> **32** And the Ash'er-ites continued to dwell in among the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the land, because they did not drive them out.<sup>k</sup>

**33** Naph'ta-li<sup>l</sup> did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth-she'mesh and the inhabitants of Beth-a'nath,<sup>m</sup> but they continued to dwell in among the Ca'naan-ites inhabiting the land;<sup>n</sup> and the inhabitants of Beth-she'mesh and of Beth-a'nath became theirs for forced labor.<sup>o</sup>

**34** And the Am'or-ites kept pressing the sons of Dan<sup>p</sup> into the mountainous region, for they did not allow them to come down into the low plain.<sup>q</sup> **35** So the Am'or-ites persisted in dwelling in Mount He'res and in Ai'ja-lon<sup>r</sup> and Sha'al'bim.<sup>s</sup> But the hand of the house of Joseph got to be so heavy that they were forced into task work.<sup>t</sup> **36** And the territory of the Am'or-ites was from the ascent of A'krab'bim,<sup>u</sup> from Se'la upward.

**2** Then Jehovah's angel<sup>v</sup> went up from Gil'gal<sup>w</sup> to Bo'chim<sup>x</sup> and said: "I proceeded to bring you up out of Egypt and to bring you into the land about which I swore to your forefathers.<sup>y</sup> Furthermore, I said, 'Never shall I break my covenant with you.'<sup>z</sup>

w Jos 5:9; x Jg 2:5; y Ge 12:7; Ge 26:3; z Ge 17:7; Le 26:42; Ps 105:8; Mal 3:6; Heb 6:18.



2 And for your part, you must not conclude a covenant with the inhabitants of this land.<sup>a</sup> Their altars you should pull down.<sup>b</sup> But you have not listened to my voice.<sup>c</sup> Why have you done this?<sup>d</sup> 3 So I, in turn, have said, 'I shall not drive them away from before you, and they must become snares to you,<sup>e</sup> and their gods will serve as a lure to you.'<sup>f</sup>

4 And it came about that as soon as Jehovah's angel had spoken these words to all the sons of Israel, the people began to raise their voices and weep.<sup>g</sup> 5 Hence they called the name of that place Bochim. And they proceeded to sacrifice there to Jehovah.

6 When Joshua sent the people away, then the sons of Israel went their way, each to his inheritance, to take possession of the land.<sup>h</sup> 7 And the people continued to serve Jehovah all the days of Joshua and all the days of the older men who extended their days after Joshua and who had seen all of Jehovah's great work that he did for Israel.<sup>i</sup>

8 Then Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died at the age of a hundred and ten years.<sup>j</sup> 9 So they buried him in the territory of his inheritance in Tim'nath-he-res<sup>k</sup> in the mountainous region of Ephraim, on the north of Mount Ga'ash.<sup>l</sup> 10 And all that generation too were gathered to their fathers,<sup>m</sup> and another generation began to rise after them that did not know Jehovah or the work that he had done for Israel.<sup>n</sup>

11 And the sons of Israel fell to doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and serving the Ba'als.<sup>p</sup> 12 Thus they abandoned Jehovah the God of their fathers who had brought them out of the land of Egypt<sup>q</sup> and went following other gods from among the gods of the peoples

## CHAP. 2

a Ex 23:32  
De 7:2  
3Co 6:14  
b Ex 34:13  
Nu 33:52  
c Jos 17:13  
Jg 1:19  
Jg 1:26  
Ps 106:34  
d Ex 23:21  
e Nu 33:55  
Jos 23:13  
f Ex 23:33  
Ex 34:12  
De 7:16  
1Ki 11:2  
Ps 78:58  
Ps 106:36  
g 1Sa 7:6  
h Jos 24:28  
i Jos 23:3  
Jos 24:31  
j Jos 24:29  
k Jos 19:50  
l Jos 24:30  
m Jg 2:7  
Ec 1:4  
n De 6:12  
De 31:13  
Jg 2:17  
1Ch 28:9  
o Jg 6:1  
2Ch 33:2  
p Jg 3:7  
Jg 10:6  
1Ki 18:18  
2Ch 28:2  
Jer 2:23  
Ho 2:13  
q De 13:5  
De 28:15  
De 31:16

## Second Col.

a De 6:14  
Jg 10:6  
b Ex 20:5  
De 7:4  
c Jg 3:7  
Jg 10:6  
1Sa 7:3  
1Ki 11:5  
2Ki 23:13  
Ps 106:36  
d Jg 3:8  
2Ch 36:16  
Ps 106:40  
e Le 26:17  
2Ki 17:20  
Ps 106:41  
f Jg 4:2  
Ps 44:12  
1Sa 50:1  
g Le 26:37  
De 28:25  
h De 28:15  
Jer 21:10  
i De 4:25  
De 4:26  
De 7:4  
j De 4:30  
Jg 10:9  
k Jg 3:9  
1Sa 12:11  
l Ne 9:27  
Ps 106:43  
m Ps 73:27  
Jer 3:8  
Jer 3:14  
Eze 23:3  
Eze 23:30  
Jas 4:4

who were all around them<sup>a</sup> and they began bowing down to them, so that they offended Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> 13 Thus they abandoned Jehovah and took up serving Ba'al and the Ash'to-reth<sup>c</sup> images. 14 At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel,<sup>d</sup> so that he gave them into the hands of the pillagers, and they began to pillage them;<sup>e</sup> and he proceeded to sell them into the hand of their enemies round about,<sup>f</sup> and they were no longer able to stand before their enemies.<sup>g</sup> 15 Everywhere that they went out, the hand of Jehovah proved to be against them for calamity,<sup>h</sup> just as Jehovah had spoken and just as Jehovah had sworn to them;<sup>i</sup> and they got to be in very sore straits.<sup>j</sup> 16 So Jehovah would raise up judges,<sup>k</sup> and they would save them out of the hand of their pillagers.<sup>l</sup>

17 And even to their judges they did not listen, but they had immoral intercourse<sup>m</sup> with other gods<sup>n</sup> and went bowing down to them. They quickly turned aside from the way in which their forefathers had walked by obeying the commandments of Jehovah.<sup>o</sup> They did not do like that. 18 And when Jehovah did raise up judges<sup>p</sup> for them, Jehovah proved to be with the judge, and he saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for Jehovah would feel regret<sup>q</sup> over their groaning because of their oppressors<sup>r</sup> and those who were shoving them around.

19 And it occurred that when the judge died they would turn around and act more ruinously than their fathers by walking after other gods to serve them and bow down to them.<sup>s</sup> They did not refrain from their prac-

n Ex 34:15; Le 17:7; o Ex 32:8; De 9:12; Jg 2:7; p Jg 3:9; q De 32:36; Ps 90:13; Ps 106:45; r Ex 2:24; Jg 4:3; 2Ki 13:4; s Jg 4:1; Jg 8:33.

tices and their stubborn behavior.<sup>a</sup> **20** Finally Jehovah's anger blazed<sup>b</sup> against Israel and he said: "For the reason that this nation have overstepped my covenant<sup>c</sup> that I commanded their forefathers and have not listened to my voice,<sup>d</sup> **21** I too, for my part, shall not drive out again from before them a single one of the nations that Joshua left behind when he died.<sup>e</sup> **22** in order by them to test<sup>f</sup> Israel, whether they will be keepers of Jehovah's way by walking in it just as their fathers kept it, or not." **23** Accordingly Jehovah let these nations stay by not driving them out quickly,<sup>g</sup> and he did not give them into Joshua's hand.

**3** Now these are the nations<sup>h</sup> that Jehovah let stay so as by them to test<sup>i</sup> Israel, that is, all those who had not experienced any of the wars of Ca'naan;<sup>j</sup> **2** it was only in order for the generations of the sons of Israel to have the experience, so as to teach them war, that is, only those who before that had not experienced such things: **3** The five axis lords<sup>k</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines,<sup>l</sup> and all the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>m</sup> even the Si-do'ni-ans<sup>n</sup> and the Hi'-vites<sup>o</sup> inhabiting Mount Leb'a-non<sup>p</sup> from Mount Ba'al-her'mon<sup>q</sup> as far as to the entering in of Ha'-math.<sup>r</sup> **4** And they kept serving as agents to test<sup>s</sup> Israel so as to know whether they would obey Jehovah's commandments that he had commanded their fathers by means of Moses.<sup>t</sup> **5** And the sons of Israel dwelt in among the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>u</sup> the Hi'tites and the Am'or-ites and the Per'-iz-zites and the Hi'vites and the Jeb'u-sites.<sup>v</sup> **6** And they proceeded to take their daughters as wives for themselves,<sup>w</sup> and their own daughters they gave to their sons,<sup>x</sup> and they took up serving their gods.<sup>y</sup>

**7** So the sons of Israel did

## CHAP. 2

a Ps 78:8  
Isa 48:4  
b Ex 32:10  
De 7:4  
De 32:22  
Jg 10:7  
Ps 106:40  
c Ex 24:3  
Ex 24:8  
Ex 34:27  
De 29:1  
Jos 23:16  
d Le 26:14  
De 28:15  
Ps 106:34  
e Jos 13:2  
f Nu 33:55  
De 8:2  
Jos 23:13  
Jg 3:4  
Pr 17:3  
g Ex 23:30  
De 7:22

## CHAP. 3

h Ex 23:30  
i De 2:2  
2Ch 32:31  
Jg 2:10  
k Jos 13:3  
1Sa 6:18  
l Ge 1:10  
m Ge 10:15  
n Jos 13:4  
Jg 1:31  
o Ge 10:17  
Ex 3:17  
Jos 9:1  
p De 1:7  
Jos 13:6  
q De 4:9  
Jos 13:5  
r Nu 34:8  
s Ex 23:33  
Nu 33:55  
t Jg 2:22  
u Jg 1:29  
Ps 106:34  
v Ex 3:8  
Ex 3:17  
De 7:1  
Jos 9:1  
w Ex 34:16  
x De 7:3  
Ezr 9:12  
y Nu 25:2  
1Ki 11:4

## Second Col.

a Jg 2:11  
b De 31:16  
Jg 10:6  
c Ex 34:13  
De 12:3  
De 16:21  
1Ki 16:33  
d Jg 2:20  
e Le 26:17  
Jg 2:14  
1Sa 12:9  
f Ge 24:10  
g De 4:30  
Jg 2:18  
Jg 3:15  
Ps 107:19  
Jg 2:16  
1 Jos 15:17  
1 Ch 4:13  
Jg 1:13

what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, and they were forgetful of Jehovah their God<sup>a</sup> and went serving the Ba'als<sup>b</sup> and the sacred poles.<sup>c</sup> **8** At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel,<sup>d</sup> so that he sold<sup>e</sup> them into the hand of Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im the king of Mes-o-po-ta-mi-a;<sup>f</sup> and the sons of Israel continued to serve Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im eight years. **9** And the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid.<sup>g</sup> Then Jehovah raised a savior<sup>h</sup> up for the sons of Israel that he might save them, Oth'ni-el<sup>i</sup> the son of Ke'naz,<sup>j</sup> the younger brother of Ca'leb.<sup>k</sup> **10** The spirit<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah now came upon him, and he became the judge of Israel. When he went out to battle, then Jehovah gave Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im the king of Syria into his hand so that his hand overpowered<sup>m</sup> Cu'shan-rish-a-tha'im. **11** After that the land had no disturbance for forty years. Eventually Oth'ni-el the son of Ke'naz died.

**12** And once again the sons of Israel went doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>n</sup> At that Jehovah let Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab<sup>o</sup> grow strong against Israel,<sup>p</sup> because they did what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>q</sup> **13** Furthermore, he gathered against them the sons of Am'mon<sup>r</sup> and Am'a-lek.<sup>s</sup> Then they went and struck Israel and took possession of the city of palm trees.<sup>t</sup> **14** And the sons of Israel continued to serve Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab eighteen years.<sup>u</sup> **15** And the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid.<sup>v</sup> So Jehovah raised up for them a savior, E'hud<sup>w</sup> the son of Ge'ra, a Ben'ja-mite,<sup>x</sup> a left-handed man.<sup>y</sup> In time the

1 Nu 11:17; Jg 6:34; Jg 11:29; Jg 14:6; Jg 15:14; 1Sa 11:6; 1Sa 16:13; 2Ch 15:1; Isa 63:11; m Zec 4:6; Heb 11:33; n Jg 2:18; Ho 6:4; o Ge 19:37; p Jg 2:14; Joh 19:11; q Le 26:14; r Ge 19:38; Jg 11:4; s Ex 17:8; Jg 6:3; Ps 83:7; t De 34:3; Jg 1:16; 2Ch 28:15; u Le 26:25; De 28:48; v Jg 3:9; Ps 50:15; Ps 78:34; Ps 107:13; Jer 29:12; w Jg 4:1; x Ge 49:27; y Jg 20:16; 1Ch 12:2.

sons of Israel sent tribute by his hand to Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab. **16** Meanwhile E'hud made a sword for himself, and it had two edges,<sup>a</sup> its length being a cubit. Then he girded it underneath his garment upon his right thigh.<sup>b</sup> **17** And he proceeded to present the tribute to Eg'lon the king of Mo'ab.<sup>c</sup> Now Eg'lon was a very fat man.

**18** And it came about that when he had finished presenting the tribute,<sup>d</sup> he at once sent the people away, the bearers of the tribute. **19** And he himself turned back at the quarries that were at Gil'gal,<sup>e</sup> and he proceeded to say: "I have a secret word for you, O king." So he said: "Keep silence!" With that all those who were standing by him went on out from him.<sup>f</sup> **20** And E'hud came to him as he was sitting in his cool roof chamber that he had to himself. And E'hud went on to say: "A word of God I have for you." At that he rose up from his throne. **21** Then E'hud thrust in his left hand and took the sword off his right thigh and plunged it into his belly. **22** And the handle kept going in also after the blade so that the fat closed in over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his belly, and the fecal matter began to come out. **23** And E'hud proceeded to go out through the air hole, but he closed the doors of the roof chamber behind him and locked them. **24** And he himself went out.<sup>g</sup>

And his servants came and began looking, and there the doors of the roof chamber were locked. So they said: "He is just easing nature<sup>h</sup> in the cool interior room." **25** And they kept waiting until they were ashamed, and, look! there was no one opening the doors of the roof chamber. At this they took the key and

CHAP. 3

- a Ps 149:6
- b Ps 45:3
- c Jg 11:18
- d 2Kl 23:35
- e Jos 4:19
- f Jos 5:9
- f Pr 14:15
- g Ec 10:10
- h 1Sa 24:3
- 1Kl 18:27

Second Col.

- a Jg 3:19
- b Jos 6:5
- Jg 6:34
- 1Sa 13:3
- 2Sa 2:28
- Joe 2:1
- c Jos 16:5
- Jg 7:24
- d Jg 2:16
- e Jg 7:15
- 1Sa 17:47
- f Jos 2:7
- Jg 12:5
- g Le 26:8
- De 28:7
- h Jg 3:17
- Ps 17:10
- i Le 26:7
- j Le 26:6
- Jg 3:11
- k Jg 5:6
- l Ex 23:31
- Jos 13:2
- Jg 15:3
- m Jg 15:15
- 1Sa 13:19
- 1Sa 13:22
- 1Sa 17:47
- 1Sa 17:50

CHAP. 4

- n Jg 2:19
- o Le 26:17
- De 28:25
- De 32:30
- Jg 2:14
- Jg 3:3
- Jg 10:7
- p Jos 19:36
- q 1Sa 12:9
- r Jg 4:16
- s Jg 2:18
- Jg 3:9
- Ps 107:19
- Ps 145:19
- t De 20:1
- Jos 17:16
- Jg 1:19
- u De 28:48
- Ps 106:42

opened them, and, look! their lord was fallen to the earth dead!

**26** As for E'hud, he escaped while they were lingering, and he himself passed by the quarries<sup>a</sup> and made his escape to Se-i'rah. **27** And it came about that when he got there he began blowing the horn<sup>b</sup> in the mountainous region of E'phra-im;<sup>c</sup> and the sons of Israel began going down with him out of the mountainous region, he being at their head. **28** Then he said to them: "Follow me,<sup>d</sup> because Jehovah has given your enemies, the Mo'ab-ites, into your hand."<sup>e</sup> And they went following him and got to capture the fords<sup>f</sup> of the Jordan against the Mo'ab-ites, and they did not allow anybody to pass over. **29** And at that time they went striking down Mo'ab, about ten thousand men,<sup>g</sup> every one robust<sup>h</sup> and every one a valiant man; and not a single one escaped.<sup>i</sup> **30** And Mo'ab came to be subdued on that day under Israel's hand; and the land had no further disturbance for eighty years.<sup>j</sup>

**31** And after him there proved to be Sham'gar<sup>k</sup> the son of A'nath, and he went striking down the Phi-lis'tines,<sup>l</sup> six hundred men, with a cattle goad; and he too got to save Israel.<sup>m</sup>

**4** Then the sons of Israel again began to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes now that E'hud was dead.<sup>n</sup> **2** So Jehovah sold<sup>o</sup> them into the hand of Ja'bin the king of Ca'naan, who reigned in Ha'zor;<sup>p</sup> and the chief of his army was Sis'e-ra,<sup>q</sup> and he was dwelling in Ha-ro'sheth<sup>r</sup> of the nations. **3** And the sons of Israel began to cry out to Jehovah,<sup>s</sup> because he had nine hundred war chariots with iron scythes,<sup>t</sup> and he himself oppressed the sons of Israel<sup>u</sup> with harshness twenty years.

**4** Now Deb'o-rah, a prophet-

ess,<sup>a</sup> the wife of Lap'pi-doth, was judging Israel at that particular time. **5** And she was dwelling under Deb'o-rah's palm tree between Ra'mah<sup>b</sup> and Beth-el<sup>c</sup> in the mountainous region of Ephra'im; and the sons of Israel would go up to her for judgment. **6** And she proceeded to send and call Ba'arak<sup>d</sup> the son of A-bin'o-am out of Ke'desh-naph'ta-li<sup>e</sup> and to say to him: "Has not Jehovah the God of Israel given the command? 'Go and you must spread yourself out on Mount Ta'bor,<sup>f</sup> and you must take with you ten thousand men out of the sons of Naph'ta-li<sup>g</sup> and out of the sons of Zeb'u-lun.<sup>h</sup> **7** And I shall certainly draw to you<sup>i</sup> at the torrent valley of Ki'shon<sup>j</sup> Sis'e-ra<sup>k</sup> the chief of Ja'bin's<sup>l</sup> army and his war chariots and his crowd, and I shall indeed give him into your hand.'"<sup>m</sup>

**8** At this Ba'arak said to her: "If you will go with me, I also shall certainly go; but if you will not go with me, I shall not go." **9** To this she said: "Without fail I shall go with you. Just the same, the beautifying thing will not become yours on the way that you are going, for it will be into the hand of a woman<sup>n</sup> that Jehovah will sell Sis'e-ra." With that Deb'o-rah got up and went with Ba'arak to Ke'desh.<sup>o</sup> **10** And Ba'arak began to call Zeb'u-lun<sup>p</sup> and Naph'ta-li together to Ke'desh, and ten thousand men went on up following his steps;<sup>q</sup> and Deb'o-rah went on up with him.

**11** Incidentally He'ber<sup>r</sup> the Ken'ite had separated from the Ken'ites,<sup>s</sup> the sons of Ho'bab, whose son-in-law Moses was,<sup>t</sup> and he had his tent pitched near the big tree in Za-a-nan'nim, which is at Ke'desh.

**12** Then they reported to Sis'e-ra that Ba'arak the son of A-bin'o-am<sup>u</sup> had gone up to Mount Ta'bor.<sup>v</sup> **13** At once Sis'e-ra called

## CHAP. 4

a Ex 15:20  
2Ki 22:14  
Lu 2:36  
Ac 21:9  
1Co 11:5  
b Jos 18:25  
Jg 19:13  
1Ki 15:17  
Jer 40:1  
c Ge 28:17  
Ge 28:19  
Jer 48:13  
Am 3:14  
d Heb 11:32  
e Jos 21:32  
f Ps 89:12  
Jer 46:18  
g Ge 30:8  
Ge 35:25  
Jos 19:32  
h Ge 30:20  
Ge 35:23  
Jos 19:10  
i Ex 14:4  
j 1Ki 18:40  
Ps 83:9  
k 1Sa 12:9  
l Jg 4:2  
m De 20:1  
n Jg 5:24  
Jg 5:26  
Jg 9:54  
o Jos 20:7  
Jos 21:32  
Jg 4:6  
p Jg 5:18  
q Jg 4:6  
r Jg 1:16  
s Ge 15:19  
Nu 24:21  
1Sa 15:6  
t Nu 10:29  
u Jg 5:12  
v Jg 4:6

## Second Col.

a De 20:1  
Jg 4:3  
b Jg 4:7  
Jg 5:21  
Ps 83:9  
c De 9:3  
Ro 8:31  
d Ex 14:24  
Jos 10:10  
2Ki 7:6  
e Le 26:7  
Jos 10:19  
f Isa 43:17  
g De 7:23  
h Jg 4:2  
1Sa 12:9  
i Jg 5:6  
Jg 5:24  
j Nu 24:21  
Jg 1:16  
Jg 4:11  
k Jg 4:2  
l Ge 21:19  
m Jg 5:25

together all his war chariots, the nine hundred war chariots with iron scythes,<sup>a</sup> and all the people that were with him, out of Ha-ro'sheth of the nations to the torrent valley of Ki'shon.<sup>b</sup> **14** Deb'o-rah now said to Ba'arak: "Get up, for this is the day that Jehovah will certainly give Sis'e-ra into your hand. Is it not Jehovah that has gone out before you?"<sup>c</sup> And Ba'arak went descending from Mount Ta'bor with ten thousand men behind him. **15** And Jehovah began to throw Sis'e-ra and all his war chariots and all the camp into confusion<sup>d</sup> by the edge of the sword before Ba'arak. Finally Sis'e-ra got down off the chariot and took to flight on foot. **16** And Ba'arak chased after<sup>e</sup> the war chariots<sup>f</sup> and the camp as far as Ha-ro'sheth of the nations, so that all the camp of Sis'e-ra fell by the edge of the sword. Not as much as one remained.<sup>g</sup>

**17** As for Sis'e-ra,<sup>h</sup> he fled on foot to the tent of Ja'el<sup>i</sup> the wife of He'ber the Ken'ite,<sup>j</sup> for there was peace between Ja'bin the king of Ha'zor<sup>k</sup> and the household of He'ber the Ken'ite. **18** Then Ja'el came on out to meet Sis'e-ra and said to him: "Turn this way, my lord, turn this way to me. Do not be afraid." So he turned aside to her into the tent. Later she covered him with a blanket. **19** In time he said to her: "Give me, please, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." Accordingly she opened a skin bottle<sup>l</sup> of milk and gave him a drink,<sup>m</sup> after which she covered him. **20** And he went on to say to her: "Stand at the entrance of the tent, and it must occur that if anybody comes and does ask you and says, 'Is there a man here?' you must then say, 'No!'"

**21** And Ja'el the wife of He'ber proceeded to take a pin of the tent and to put the hammer into her hand. Then she went to him

stealthily and drove the pin into his temples<sup>a</sup> and beat it into the earth, while he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.<sup>b</sup>

22 And, look! there was Ba'-rak pursuing Sis'e-ra. Ja'el now came on out to meet him and said to him: "Come and I shall show you the man you are looking for." So in he went to her, and, look! there was Sis'e-ra fallen dead, with the pin in his temples.

23 Thus God subdued<sup>c</sup> Ja'-bin the king of Ca'naan before the sons of Israel on that day.

24 And the hand of the sons of Israel went on getting harder and harder against Ja'bin the king of Ca'naan,<sup>d</sup> until they had cut off Ja'bin the king<sup>e</sup> of Ca'naan.

5 And on that day Deb'o-rah<sup>f</sup> along with Ba'rak<sup>g</sup> the son of A-bin'o-am<sup>h</sup> broke out in song,<sup>i</sup> saying:

2 "For letting the hair hang loose in Israel for war,  
For the people's volunteer-ing,<sup>j</sup>

BLESS Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

3 Listen, you kings;<sup>l</sup> give ear, you high officials:

I to Jehovah, yes, I, will sing.

I shall make melody<sup>m</sup> to Jehovah, Israel's God.<sup>n</sup>

4 Jehovah, at your going forth from Se'ir,<sup>o</sup>

At your marching out of the field of E'dom,<sup>p</sup>

Earth rocked,<sup>q</sup> heavens also dripped,<sup>r</sup>

Clouds also dripped with water.

5 Mountains flowed away from the face of Jehovah,<sup>s</sup>

This Si'nai<sup>t</sup> away from the face of Jehovah,<sup>u</sup> Israel's God.<sup>v</sup>

6 In the days of Sham'gar<sup>w</sup> the son of A'nath,

In the days of Ja'el,<sup>x</sup> path-ways had no traffic,

And the travelers of road-

## CHAP. 4

a Jg 5:26  
b Jg 4:9  
c 1Ch 22:18  
Ne 9:24  
Ps 18:47  
Ps 47:3  
Ps 81:14  
Heb 11:33  
d Ge 9:25  
De 28:13  
e Le 26:7  
De 7:24

## CHAP. 5

f Jg 4:4  
g Heb 11:32  
h Jg 4:6  
i Ex 15:1  
De 31:19  
De 31:30  
1Ch 16:9  
Ps 18:50  
j Jg 4:10  
Ps 110:3  
k Ex 18:10  
2Ch 20:26  
Ps 145:2  
l Ps 119:46  
m 2Sa 22:50  
Ps 7:17  
n Ex 5:1  
Ex 20:2  
o De 33:2  
Ps 68:7  
p Hab 3:3  
q 2Sa 22:8  
r Ps 68:8  
s De 4:11  
Ps 97:5  
t Ne 9:13  
u Ex 19:18  
v Ex 5:1  
Ex 20:2  
w Jg 3:31  
x Jg 4:17

## Second Col.

a Le 26:22  
Isa 33:8  
b Jg 4:2  
c Jg 4:4  
d Jg 4:5  
e De 32:16  
Jg 2:12  
Jg 4:1  
f Nu 33:56  
Jg 4:2  
g Jg 4:3  
Isa 13:19  
h Jg 4:6  
i Jg 4:10  
Ps 110:3  
j Jg 5:2  
Ps 103:1  
k Jg 10:4  
Jg 12:14  
l Ps 105:2  
Ps 145:5  
m Ex 2:16  
n De 32:4  
Isa 12:7  
Ps 145:7  
Mic 6:5  
o Jg 4:4  
p Jg 5:1  
q Jg 4:6  
r Jg 5:1  
s Jos 16:4

ways would travel by roundabout pathways.<sup>a</sup>

7 The dwellers in open country ceased, in Israel they ceased.<sup>b</sup>

Until I, Deb'o-rah,<sup>c</sup> rose up,  
Until I rose up as a mother in Israel.<sup>d</sup>

8 They proceeded to choose new gods.<sup>e</sup>

It was then there was war in the gates.<sup>f</sup>

A shield could not be seen,  
nor a lance,  
Among forty thousand in Israel.<sup>g</sup>

9 My heart is for the commanders of Israel,<sup>h</sup>

Who were volunteers among the people.<sup>i</sup>

BLESS Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

10 You riders on yellowish-red she-asses,<sup>k</sup>

You who sit on rich car-pets,

And you who walk on the road,

Consider!<sup>l</sup>

11 Some of the voices of the water distributors among the places of drawing water,<sup>m</sup>

There they began to recount the righteous acts of Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

The righteous acts of his dwellers in open country in Israel.

It was then Jehovah's people made their way down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, O Deb'o-rah;<sup>o</sup>  
Awake, awake, utter a song!<sup>p</sup>

Rise up, Ba'rak,<sup>q</sup> and lead your captives away, you son of A-bin'o-am!<sup>r</sup>

13 It was then the survivors came down to the majestic ones;

Jehovah's people came down to me against the mighty ones.

14 Out of E'phra-im was their origin in the low plain,<sup>s</sup>

With you, O Benjamin,  
among your peoples.  
Out of Ma'chir<sup>a</sup> the com-  
manders went down,  
And out of Zeb'u-lun those  
handling the equipment  
of a scribe.<sup>b</sup>

15 And the princes in Is'sa-char<sup>c</sup>  
were with Deb'o-rah,  
And as Is'sa-char, so was  
Ba'ra<sup>d</sup>.

Into the low plain he was sent  
on foot.<sup>e</sup>

Among the divisions of  
Reu'ben great were the  
searchings of the heart.<sup>f</sup>

16 Why did you sit down between  
the two saddlebags,  
To listen to the pipings for  
the flocks?<sup>g</sup>

For the divisions of Reu'-  
ben there were great  
searchings of the heart.<sup>h</sup>

17 Gil'e-ad kept to his residence  
on the other side of the  
Jordan;<sup>i</sup>

And Dan, why did he con-  
tinue to dwell for the  
time in ships?<sup>j</sup>

Ash'er sat idle at the sea-  
shore,

And by his landing places  
he kept residing.<sup>k</sup>

18 Zeb'u-lun was a people that  
scorned their souls to  
the point of death;<sup>l</sup>  
Naph'ta-li<sup>m</sup> also, on the  
heights of the field.<sup>n</sup>

19 Kings came, they fought;  
It was then that the kings  
of Ca'naan fought<sup>o</sup>

In Ta'a-nach<sup>p</sup> by the waters of  
Me-gid'do.<sup>q</sup>

No gain of silver did they  
take.<sup>r</sup>

20 From heaven did the stars  
fight,<sup>s</sup>

From their orbits they  
fought against Sis'e-ra.

21 The torrent of Ki'shon  
washed them away,<sup>t</sup>

The torrent of ancient  
days, the torrent of Ki'-  
shon.<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 5

a Nu 32:39  
b 2Ki 25:19  
c 2Ch 26:11  
d Ge 49:15  
e 1Ch 12:32  
f Jg 4:6  
g Heb 11:32  
h Jg 4:14  
i Pr 3:27  
j Nu 32:1  
k Nu 32:24  
l Jas 4:17  
m Jos 22:9  
n Jos 19:46  
o Jon 1:3  
p Jos 19:24  
q Jg 4:10  
r Jg 6:35  
s 1Ch 12:33  
t Ps 68:27  
u Jg 4:6  
v Jg 4:14  
w De 7:24  
x Jg 4:13  
y Jg 1:27  
z Jos 12:21  
aa Jg 4:16  
ab Jg 5:30  
ac Ge 18:14  
ad Jos 10:11  
ae Jg 4:15  
af 1Sa 7:10  
ag Ps 135:7  
ah Jg 4:7  
ai Ps 83:9  
aj Jg 4:13  
ak Ps 44:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 44:5  
b Isa 25:10  
c Mic 7:10  
d Ps 20:7  
e Ps 147:10  
f Pr 21:31  
g Isa 5:28  
h Jer 48:10  
i Ex 23:23  
j Jg 2:1  
k Jg 4:17  
l Nu 24:21  
m Jg 1:16  
n Jg 4:11  
o Pr 31:31  
p Jg 4:19  
q i Pr 31:17  
r Jg 4:21  
s k Jg 4:22  
t i Pr 7:6  
u Ca 2:9  
v m Jg 4:15  
w 1Sa 15:33  
x n Jg 4:16  
y o 2Sa 14:2  
z 2Sa 20:16

You went treading down  
strength,<sup>a</sup> O my soul.

22 It was then that the hoofs of  
horses pawed<sup>b</sup>

Because of dashings upon  
dashings of his stallions.

23 'CURSE<sup>c</sup> Me'roz,' said the an-  
gel of Jehovah,<sup>d</sup>

'CURSE its inhabitants in-  
cessantly,

For they did not come to the  
assistance of Jehovah,

To the assistance of Je-  
hovah with the mighty  
ones.'

24 Ja'el<sup>e</sup> the wife of He'ber the  
Ken'ite<sup>f</sup> will be most  
blessed among women,  
Among women in the  
tent she will be most  
blessed.<sup>g</sup>

25 Water he asked, milk she  
gave;

In the large banquet bowl  
of majestic ones she pre-  
sented curdled milk.<sup>h</sup>

26 Her hand to the tent pin she  
then thrust out,

And her right hand to the  
mallet of hard workers.<sup>i</sup>

And she hammered Sis'e-  
ra, she pierced his head  
through,<sup>j</sup>

And she broke apart and  
cut up his temples.

27 Between her feet he col-  
lapsed, he fell, he lay  
down;

Between her feet he col-  
lapsed, he fell;

Where he collapsed, there  
he fell overcome.<sup>k</sup>

28 From the window a wom-  
an looked out and kept  
watching for him,

The mother of Sis'e-ra  
from the lattice,<sup>l</sup>

'Why has his war chariot de-  
layed in coming?'<sup>m</sup>

Why must the hoofbeats of  
his chariots be so late?'<sup>n</sup>

29 The wise ones of her noble la-  
dies<sup>o</sup> would answer her,  
Yes, she too would talk

back to herself with her own sayings,

**30** 'Ought they not to find, ought they not to distribute spoil,<sup>a</sup>

A womb—two wombs to every able-bodied man,<sup>b</sup>

Spoil of dyed stuffs for Sis'-e-ra, spoil of dyed stuffs,

An embroidered garment, dyed stuff, two embroidered garments

For the necks of men of spoil?<sup>c</sup>

**31** Thus let all your enemies perish,<sup>c</sup> O Jehovah,

And let your lovers<sup>d</sup> be as when the sun goes forth in its mightiness."<sup>e</sup>

And the land had no further disturbance for forty years.<sup>f</sup>

**6** Then the sons of Israel began to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> So Jehovah gave them into the hand of Mid'-i-an<sup>h</sup> for seven years. **2** And the hand of Mid'-i-an came to prevail over Israel.<sup>i</sup> Due to Mid'-i-an the sons of Israel made for themselves the underground store places that were in the mountains, and the caves and the places difficult to approach.<sup>j</sup>

**3** And it occurred that, if Israel sowed seed,<sup>k</sup> Mid'-i-an and Am'-a-lek<sup>l</sup> and the Easterners<sup>m</sup> came up, yes, they came up against them. **4** And they would camp against them and would ruin the yield of the earth all the way to Ga'za, and they would not let any sustenance or sheep or bull or ass remain in Israel.<sup>n</sup> **5** For they and their livestock would come up with their tents. They would come as numerous as the locusts,<sup>o</sup> and they and their camels were without number;<sup>p</sup> and they would come into the land to ruin it.<sup>q</sup> **6** And Israel became greatly impoverished due to Mid'-i-an; and the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid.<sup>r</sup>

**7** And it came about that be-

CHAP. 5

a Ex 15:9

b De 20:14

c Ps 68:2

d Ps 83:9

e Ps 92:9

f Ex 20:6

g Ps 114

h Ps 97:10

i Ro 8:28

j Co 8:3

k Ps 110:3

l Da 12:3

m Mt 13:43

n Le 26:6

o Jg 3:11

p Jg 3:30

q Jg 3:30

r Jg 3:30

s Jg 3:30

t Jg 3:30

u Jg 3:30

v Jg 3:30

w Jg 3:30

x Jg 3:30

y Jg 3:30

z Jg 3:30

aa Jg 3:30

ab Jg 3:30

ac Jg 3:30

ad Jg 3:30

ae Jg 3:30

af Jg 3:30

ag Jg 3:30

ah Jg 3:30

ai Jg 3:30

aj Jg 3:30

ak Jg 3:30

al Jg 3:30

am Jg 3:30

an Jg 3:30

ao Jg 3:30

ap Jg 3:30

aq Jg 3:30

ar Jg 3:30

as Jg 3:30

at Jg 3:30

au Jg 3:30

av Jg 3:30

aw Jg 3:30

ax Jg 3:30

ay Jg 3:30

az Jg 3:30

ba Jg 3:30

bb Jg 3:30

bc Jg 3:30

bd Jg 3:30

be Jg 3:30

bf Jg 3:30

bg Jg 3:30

bh Jg 3:30

bi Jg 3:30

bj Jg 3:30

bk Jg 3:30

bl Jg 3:30

bm Jg 3:30

bn Jg 3:30

bo Jg 3:30

bp Jg 3:30

bq Jg 3:30

br Jg 3:30

bs Jg 3:30

bt Jg 3:30

bu Jg 3:30

bv Jg 3:30

bw Jg 3:30

bx Jg 3:30

by Jg 3:30

bz Jg 3:30

ca Jg 3:30

cb Jg 3:30

cc Jg 3:30

cd Jg 3:30

ce Jg 3:30

cf Jg 3:30

cg Jg 3:30

ch Jg 3:30

ci Jg 3:30

cj Jg 3:30

ck Jg 3:30

cl Jg 3:30

cm Jg 3:30

cn Jg 3:30

co Jg 3:30

cp Jg 3:30

cq Jg 3:30

cr Jg 3:30

cs Jg 3:30

ct Jg 3:30

cu Jg 3:30

cv Jg 3:30

cw Jg 3:30

cx Jg 3:30

cy Jg 3:30

cz Jg 3:30

da Jg 3:30

db Jg 3:30

dc Jg 3:30

dd Jg 3:30

de Jg 3:30

df Jg 3:30

dg Jg 3:30

dh Jg 3:30

di Jg 3:30

dj Jg 3:30

dk Jg 3:30

dl Jg 3:30

dm Jg 3:30

dn Jg 3:30

do Jg 3:30

dp Jg 3:30

dq Jg 3:30

dr Jg 3:30

ds Jg 3:30

dt Jg 3:30

du Jg 3:30

dv Jg 3:30

dw Jg 3:30

dx Jg 3:30

dy Jg 3:30

dz Jg 3:30

ea Jg 3:30

eb Jg 3:30

ec Jg 3:30

ed Jg 3:30

ee Jg 3:30

ef Jg 3:30

eg Jg 3:30

eh Jg 3:30

ei Jg 3:30

ej Jg 3:30

ek Jg 3:30

el Jg 3:30

em Jg 3:30

en Jg 3:30

eo Jg 3:30

ep Jg 3:30

eq Jg 3:30

er Jg 3:30

es Jg 3:30

et Jg 3:30

eu Jg 3:30

ev Jg 3:30

ew Jg 3:30

ex Jg 3:30

ey Jg 3:30

ez Jg 3:30

fa Jg 3:30

fb Jg 3:30

fc Jg 3:30

fd Jg 3:30

fe Jg 3:30

ff Jg 3:30

fg Jg 3:30

fh Jg 3:30

fi Jg 3:30

fj Jg 3:30

fk Jg 3:30

fl Jg 3:30

fm Jg 3:30

fn Jg 3:30

fo Jg 3:30

fp Jg 3:30

fq Jg 3:30

fr Jg 3:30

fs Jg 3:30

ft Jg 3:30

fu Jg 3:30

fv Jg 3:30

fw Jg 3:30

fx Jg 3:30

fy Jg 3:30

fz Jg 3:30

ga Jg 3:30

gb Jg 3:30

gc Jg 3:30

gd Jg 3:30

ge Jg 3:30

gf Jg 3:30

gg Jg 3:30

gh Jg 3:30

gi Jg 3:30

gj Jg 3:30

gk Jg 3:30

gl Jg 3:30

gm Jg 3:30

gn Jg 3:30

go Jg 3:30

gp Jg 3:30

gq Jg 3:30

gr Jg 3:30

gs Jg 3:30

gt Jg 3:30

gu Jg 3:30

gv Jg 3:30

gw Jg 3:30

gx Jg 3:30

gy Jg 3:30

gz Jg 3:30

ha Jg 3:30

hb Jg 3:30

hc Jg 3:30

hd Jg 3:30

he Jg 3:30

hf Jg 3:30

hg Jg 3:30

hh Jg 3:30

hi Jg 3:30

hj Jg 3:30

hk Jg 3:30

hl Jg 3:30

hm Jg 3:30

hn Jg 3:30

ho Jg 3:30

hp Jg 3:30

hq Jg 3:30

hr Jg 3:30

hs Jg 3:30

ht Jg 3:30

hu Jg 3:30

hv Jg 3:30

hw Jg 3:30

hx Jg 3:30

hy Jg 3:30

hz Jg 3:30

ia Jg 3:30

ib Jg 3:30

ic Jg 3:30

id Jg 3:30

ie Jg 3:30

if Jg 3:30

ig Jg 3:30

ih Jg 3:30

ii Jg 3:30

ij Jg 3:30

ik Jg 3:30

il Jg 3:30

im Jg 3:30

in Jg 3:30

io Jg 3:30

ip Jg 3:30

iq Jg 3:30

father's house."<sup>a</sup> **16** But Jehovah said to him: "Because I shall prove to be with you,<sup>b</sup> and you will certainly strike down Mid'i-an<sup>c</sup> as if one man."

**17** At this he said to him: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes,<sup>d</sup> you must also perform a sign for me that you are the one speaking with me.<sup>e</sup> **18** Do not, please, move away from here until I come to you<sup>f</sup> and I have brought out my gift and set it before you."<sup>g</sup> Accordingly he said: "I, for my part, shall keep sitting here until you return." **19** And Gid'e-on went in and proceeded to make ready a kid of the goats<sup>h</sup> and an e'phah of flour as unfermented cakes.<sup>i</sup> The meat he put in the basket, and the broth he put in the cooking pot, after which he brought it out to him under the big tree and served it.

**20** The angel of the true God now said to him: "Take the meat and the unfermented cakes and set them on the big rock there,<sup>j</sup> and pour out the broth." At that he did so. **21** Then Jehovah's angel thrust out the tip of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unfermented cakes, and fire began to ascend out of the rock and to consume the meat and the unfermented cakes.<sup>k</sup> As for Jehovah's angel, he vanished from his sight. **22** Consequently Gid'e-on realized that it was Jehovah's angel.<sup>l</sup>

At once Gid'e-on said: "Alas, Sovereign Lord Jehovah, for the reason that I have seen Jehovah's angel face to face!"<sup>m</sup> **23** But Jehovah said to him: "Peace be yours.<sup>n</sup> Do not fear.<sup>o</sup> You will not die."<sup>p</sup> **24** So Gid'e-on built an altar<sup>q</sup> there to Jehovah, and it continues to be called<sup>r</sup> Je-ho-vah-sha'lom down to this day. It is yet in Oph'rah<sup>s</sup> of the Abiez'rites.

**25** And it came about during that night that Jehovah went on to say to him: "Take the young

## CHAP. 6

a 1Sa 9:21  
Lu 14:11  
Php 2:3  
b De 3:22  
De 20:4  
Jg 2:18  
Isa 41:10  
c Le 26:8  
Ps 83:9  
d Ex 33:13  
e Ex 3:12  
f Ge 18:3  
Ge 19:3  
Jg 13:15  
g Ge 18:5  
Jg 6:19  
h Ge 18:7  
i Ge 18:6  
j Jg 13:19  
k Le 9:24  
Jg 13:20  
1Ki 18:38  
1Ch 21:26  
2Ch 7:1  
l Jg 13:8  
Jg 13:9  
Jg 13:21  
Heb 13:2  
m Ge 16:7  
Ge 16:13  
Ge 32:24  
Jg 13:22  
Lu 1:12  
n Lu 24:36  
o Da 10:19  
p Ge 32:30  
q Jg 13:20  
r Ge 22:14  
Ex 17:15  
s Jg 8:32  
Jg 9:5

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:24  
De 12:3  
b Ex 34:13  
De 7:5  
1Co 8:4  
c De 12:1  
d Mt 10:16  
e De 12:3  
2Ki 18:4  
2Ch 31:1  
f Jer 26:11  
Joh 16:2  
g Jg 6:11  
h Ex 23:2  
Jg 6:28  
i De 13:5  
De 17:3  
De 17:5  
j Ex 15:11  
Ps 115:5  
Da 2:47  
1Co 8:5  
k 1Ki 18:26  
1Ki 18:39  
Isa 41:23  
Jer 10:5  
1Co 8:4  
l 1Sa 12:11  
2Sa 11:21

bull, the bull that belongs to your father, that is, the second young bull of seven years, and you must tear down the altar of Ba'al<sup>a</sup> that is your father's, and the sacred pole that is by it you should cut down.<sup>b</sup> **26** And you must build an altar to Jehovah your God at the head of this stronghold, with the row of stones, and you must take the second young bull and offer it up as a burnt offering on the pieces of wood of the sacred pole that you will cut down." **27** Accordingly Gid'e-on took ten men of his servants and went doing just as Jehovah had spoken to him;<sup>c</sup> but it came about that, as he feared the household of his father and the men of the city too much to do it by day, he went doing it by night.<sup>d</sup>

**28** When the men of the city got up early in the morning as usual, why, look! the altar of Ba'al had been pulled down and the sacred pole<sup>e</sup> that was beside it had been cut down, and the second young bull had been offered up on the altar that had been built. **29** And they began to say one to another: "Who has done this thing?" And they went inquiring and seeking. Finally they said: "Gid'e-on the son of Jo'ash is the one that has done this thing." **30** So the men of the city said to Jo'ash: "Bring your son out that he may die,<sup>f</sup> because he has pulled down the altar of Ba'al, and because he has cut down the sacred pole that was by it." **31** At this Jo'ash<sup>g</sup> said to all those who stood against him:<sup>h</sup> "Will you be the ones to make a legal defense for Ba'al to see whether you yourselves may save him? Whoever makes a legal defense for him ought to be put to death even this morning.<sup>i</sup> If he is God,<sup>j</sup> let him make a legal defense for himself,<sup>k</sup> because someone has pulled down his altar." **32** And he began to call him Jer-ub-ba'al<sup>l</sup> on that day,



saying: "Let Ba'al make a legal defense in his own behalf, because someone has pulled down his altar."<sup>a</sup>

**33** And all Mid'i-an<sup>b</sup> and Am'-a-lek<sup>c</sup> and the Easterners<sup>d</sup> gathered together as one<sup>e</sup> and proceeded to cross over and camp in the low plain of Jez're-el.<sup>f</sup>

**34** And Jehovah's spirit<sup>g</sup> enveloped Gid'e-on so that he went blowing the horn,<sup>h</sup> and the Abiez'rites<sup>i</sup> got to be called together after him. **35** And he sent out messengers<sup>j</sup> through all of Manas'seh, and they too got to be called together after him. He also sent out messengers through Ash'er and Zeb'u-lun and Naph'-tai, and they came on up to meet him.

**36** Then Gid'e-on said to the true God: "If you are saving Israel by means of me, just as you have promised,<sup>k</sup> **37** here I am keeping a fleece of wool exposed on the threshing floor. If dew comes to be on the fleece alone but on all the earth there is dryness, then I must know that you will save Israel by means of me, just as you have promised."

**38** And it turned out to be that way. When he rose up early the next day and wrung the fleece, he got to drain off enough dew from the fleece to fill a large banquet bowl with water. **39** However, Gid'e-on said to the true God: "Do not let your anger blaze against me, but let me speak just once more. Let me, please, make a test only once more with the fleece. Let, please, dryness occur to the fleece alone, and upon all the earth let there come to be dew." **40** So God did that way on that night; and dryness came to be on the fleece alone, and upon all the earth dew occurred.

**7** Then Jer-ub-ba'al,<sup>l</sup> that is to say, Gid'e-on,<sup>m</sup> and all the people who were with him, rose early and took up camping at the

CHAP. 6

a 1Ki 18:27

b Ge 25:2  
Nu 25:17  
Jg 6:2

c Ge 36:12  
Ex 17:16  
Nu 24:20  
De 25:19

d Ge 29:1  
Jg 6:3

e Jg 7:12

f Jos 17:16  
Jos 19:18

g Jg 3:10  
Jg 11:29  
Jg 13:25  
Jg 14:6  
Jg 15:14  
Isa 63:11  
Zec 4:6

h Jg 3:27  
Zep 1:16

i Jos 17:2  
Jg 8:2

j Jg 11:12  
2Ch 30:6

k Jg 6:14

CHAP. 7

l Jg 6:32  
Isa 12:11

m Jg 6:11

Second Col.

a 1Sa 14:6  
2Ch 14:11

b Isa 2:11

c 1Sa 17:47  
Ps 44:7  
Isa 10:13  
1Co 1:29  
2Co 4:7

d De 20:8

e 2Ch 32:8  
Ps 33:16

f Ps 7:9

g 1Pe 5:8

h Jg 7:2  
1Sa 14:6  
Isa 41:14  
Heb 11:34

i Jos 6:4  
Jg 3:27

well of Ha'rod; and the camp of Mid'i-an happened to be on the north of him, at the hill of Mo'-reh, in the low plain. **2** Jehovah now said to Gid'e-on: "The people who are with you are too many for me to give Mid'i-an into their hand.<sup>a</sup> Perhaps Israel would brag<sup>b</sup> about itself against me, saying, 'My hand it was that saved me.'<sup>c</sup> **3** And now call out, please, in the hearing of the people, saying, 'Who is there afraid and trembling? Let him retire.'<sup>d</sup> So Gid'e-on put them to the proof. With that, twenty-two thousand of the people retired, and there were ten thousand that remained.

**4** Still Jehovah said to Gid'e-on: "There are yet too many people.<sup>e</sup> Have them go down to the water that I may put them to the proof for you there. And it must occur that of whomever I say to you, 'This one will go with you,' he is one that will go with you, but every one of whom I say to you, 'This one will not go along with you,' he is one that will not go along."<sup>f</sup> **5** So he had the people go down to the water.<sup>g</sup>

Then Jehovah said to Gid'e-on: "Every one that laps up some of the water with his tongue just as a dog laps, you will set him by himself, also every one that bends down upon his knees to drink."<sup>h</sup> **6** And the number of those lapping with their hand to their mouth turned out to be three hundred men. As for all the rest of the people, they bent down upon their knees to drink water.

**7** Jehovah now said to Gid'e-on: "By the three hundred men who did the lapping I shall save you people, and I will give Mid'i-an into your hand.<sup>i</sup> As for all the other people, let them go each one to his place."<sup>j</sup> **8** So they took the provisions of the people in their hand, and their horns,<sup>k</sup> and all the men of Israel he sent

away each one to his home; and he kept hold of the three hundred men. As for the camp of Mid'i-an, it happened to be down below him in the low plain.<sup>a</sup>

9 And it came about during that night<sup>b</sup> that Jehovah proceeded to say to him: "Rise up, descend upon the camp, for I have given it into your hand."<sup>c</sup>

10 But if you are afraid to descend, descend, you with Pu'rahyour attendant, to the camp.<sup>d</sup>

11 And you must listen to what they will speak,<sup>e</sup> and afterward your hands will certainly grow strong,<sup>f</sup> and you will be certain to descend upon the camp." At that he and Pu'rah his attendant made their descent to the edge of those in battle formation who were in the camp.

12 Now Mid'i-an and Am'alek and all the Easterners<sup>g</sup> were plumped in the low plain as numerous as locusts;<sup>h</sup> and their camels<sup>i</sup> were without number, as numerous as the grains of sand that are on the seashore.

13 Gid'e-on now came, and, look! there was a man relating a dream to his companion, and he went on to say: "Here is a dream that I have dreamed.<sup>j</sup> And, look! there was a round cake of barley bread turning over and over into the camp of Mid'i-an. Then it came to a tent and struck it so that it fell,<sup>k</sup> and it went turning it upside down, and the tent fell flat."

14 At this his companion answered<sup>l</sup> and said: "This is nothing else but the sword of Gid'e-on<sup>m</sup> the son of Jo'ash, a man of Israel. The true God<sup>n</sup> has given Mid'i-an and all the camp into his hand."<sup>o</sup>

15 And it came about that as soon as Gid'e-on heard the relating of the dream and its explanation,<sup>p</sup> he began to worship.<sup>q</sup> After that he returned to the camp of Israel and said: "Get up,<sup>r</sup> for Jehovah has given

## CHAP. 7

- a Jg 6:33
- b Job 4:13
- c Job 33:15
- d De 7:2
- e Jg 3:10
- f Jg 4:14
- g 2Ch 16:8
- h 2Ch 20:17
- i 2Co 13:5
- j Jg 7:13
- k 1Sa 23:16
- l Ezr 6:22
- m Ne 6:9
- n Isa 35:3
- o Jg 6:33
- p Jer 46:23
- q Jg 6:5
- r Mt 2:12
- s Jg 6:16
- t Nu 23:5
- u Jg 6:11
- v Jg 6:14
- w Isa 42:8
- x Jg 7:7
- y Ge 40:8
- z Jg 7:11
- aa Ex 4:31
- ab 2Ch 20:18
- ac Ps 95:6
- ad Jg 4:14

## Second Col.

- a Jg 7:8
- b Pr 20:18
- c Jg 7:20
- d 1Sa 17:47
- e 2Ch 20:17
- f Ps 63:6
- g Lu 12:38
- h Jg 7:8
- i Jg 7:16
- j Jos 6:4
- k Jg 7:13
- l Ex 14:13
- m 2Ch 20:17
- n Ex 14:25
- o De 28:7
- p 2Ki 7:7
- q Jos 7:4
- r Jg 7:6
- s Jos 6:6
- t Jg 7:8
- u Jg 7:16
- v 1Sa 14:20
- w 2Ch 20:23
- x Isa 19:2
- y Eze 38:21
- z Zec 14:13
- aa 1Ki 4:12
- ab 1Ki 19:16
- ac Jos 19:32
- ad Jg 6:35
- ae Jos 19:24

the camp of Mid'i-an into your hand." 16 Then he divided the three hundred men up into three bands and put horns<sup>a</sup> in the hands of all of them and large empty jars, and torches inside the large jars. 17 And he went on to say to them: "You should learn from watching me, and that is how you should do. And when I am come to the edge of the camp, it must also occur that just as I shall do, so you will do."

18 When I have blown the horn, I and all who are with me, you also must blow the horns, you too, round about all the camp,<sup>b</sup> and you must say, 'Jehovah's<sup>c</sup> and Gid'e-on's!'"

19 In time Gid'e-on came with the hundred men who were with him to the edge of the camp at the start of the middle night watch.<sup>d</sup> They had just got through posting the sentries. And they proceeded to blow the horns,<sup>e</sup> and there was a dashing to pieces of the large water jars that were in their hands.<sup>f</sup> 20 At that the three bands blew the horns<sup>g</sup> and shattered the large jars and took fresh hold on the torches with their left hand and with their right hand on the horns to blow them, and they began calling out: "Jehovah's<sup>h</sup> sword and Gid'e-on's!"

21 All the while they kept standing each one in his place all around the camp, and the whole camp got on the run and broke out into shouting and went fleeing.<sup>i</sup> 22 And the three hundred<sup>j</sup> continued to blow the horns,<sup>k</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to set the sword of each one against the other in all the camp;<sup>l</sup> and the camp kept up their flight as far as Beth-shit'tah, on to Zer'e-rah, as far as the outskirts of A'bel-me-ho'lah<sup>m</sup> by Tab'bath.

23 Meantime the men of Israel were called together from Naph'ta-li<sup>n</sup> and Ash'er<sup>o</sup> and all of

Ma-nas<sup>a</sup> seh,<sup>a</sup> and they went chasing<sup>b</sup> after Mid'i-an. **24** And Gid'e-on sent messengers into all the mountainous region of E'phra-im,<sup>c</sup> saying: "Go down to meet Mid'i-an and capture ahead of them the waters as far as Beth-bar'ah and the Jordan." So all the men of E'phra-im were called together, and they got to capture the waters<sup>d</sup> as far as Beth-bar'ah and the Jordan. **25** They also got to capture the two princes of Mid'i-an, namely, O'reb and Ze'eb;<sup>e</sup> and they proceeded to kill O'reb on the rock of O'reb,<sup>f</sup> and they killed Ze'eb at the wine vat of Ze'eb. And they kept on pursuing Mid'i-an,<sup>g</sup> and they brought the head of O'reb and that of Ze'eb to Gid'e-on in the region of the Jordan.<sup>h</sup>

**8** Then the men of E'phra-im said to him: "What sort of thing is this that you have done to us in not calling us when you went to fight against Mid'i-an?"<sup>i</sup> And they vehemently tried to pick a quarrel with him.<sup>j</sup> **2** Finally he said to them: "What now have I done in comparison with you?"<sup>k</sup> Are not the gleanings of E'phra-im<sup>l</sup> better than the grape gathering of Abi-e'zer?<sup>m</sup> **3** It was into your hand that God gave Mid'i-an's princes O'reb and Ze'eb,<sup>n</sup> and what have I been able to do in comparison with you?" It was then that their spirit calmed down toward him when he spoke this word.<sup>o</sup>

**4** Eventually Gid'e-on came to the Jordan, crossing it, he and the three hundred men that were with him, tired but keeping up the pursuit. **5** Later he said to the men of Suc'coth:<sup>p</sup> "Please give round loaves of bread to the people that are following my steps,<sup>q</sup> for they are tired and I am chasing after Ze'bah<sup>r</sup> and Zal-mun'na,<sup>s</sup> the kings of Mid'i-an." **6** But the princes of Suc'coth said: "Are the palms of Ze-

## CHAP. 7

a Jos 17:1  
b 1Sa 14:22  
c Jg 3:27  
d Jg 3:28  
e Jg 8:3  
f Ps 83:11  
g 1Sa 10:26  
h Jg 8:4  
i 1Sa 17:54

## CHAP. 8

i Jg 7:2  
Pr 8:13  
Pr 16:18  
j Jg 12:1  
2Sa 19:41  
2Ch 25:10  
k Pr 15:28  
Php 2:3  
2Ti 2:24  
l Jg 7:25  
Pr 11:2  
m Jg 6:11  
Jg 6:34  
n Jg 7:25  
Ps 83:11  
o Pr 14:29  
Pr 15:1  
Pr 25:15  
Ec 10:4  
Ga 5:23  
p Ge 33:17  
Jos 13:27  
Ps 108:7  
q 1Sa 25:8  
2Sa 17:28  
r Jg 8:21  
s Ps 83:11

## Second Col.

a De 23:4  
Jg 5:23  
1Sa 25:10  
1Sa 25:11  
Pr 3:27  
Jas 2:16  
b Jg 8:16  
Ga 6:7  
c Ge 32:31  
1Ki 12:25  
d Jg 8:17  
e Jg 8:5  
Ps 83:11  
f Jg 7:12  
Heb 11:34  
g De 28:7  
h Nu 32:35  
i Jg 18:27  
Pr 20:18  
j Ps 83:11  
k Jg 8:5  
l Jg 1:24  
1Sa 30:15  
m Jg 8:6

bah and of Zal-mun'na already in your hand so that bread has to be given to your army?"<sup>a</sup> **7** At this Gid'e-on said: "That is why when Jehovah gives Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na into my hand, I shall certainly give your flesh a threshing with the thorns of the wilderness and the briers."<sup>b</sup> **8** And he continued on his way up from there to Pe-nu'el<sup>c</sup> and went speaking to them in this same manner, but the men of Pe-nu'el answered him just as the men of Suc'coth had answered. **9** Hence he said also to the men of Pe-nu'el: "When I return in peace, I shall pull down this tower."<sup>d</sup>

**10** Now Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na<sup>e</sup> were in Kar'kor, and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand being all who were left over out of the entire camp of the Easterners;<sup>f</sup> and those already fallen were a hundred and twenty thousand men who used to draw the sword.<sup>g</sup> **11** And Gid'e-on continued on up by the way of those residing in tents to the east of No'bah and Jog'be-hah<sup>h</sup> and began to strike the camp while the camp happened to be off guard.<sup>i</sup> **12** When Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na took to flight, he at once went in pursuit of them and got to capture Mid'i-an's two kings, Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na;<sup>j</sup> and he drove all the camp into trembling.

**13** And Gid'e-on the son of Jo'ash began his return from the war by the pass that goes up to He'res. **14** En route he captured a young man of the men of Suc'coth<sup>k</sup> and made inquiries of him.<sup>l</sup> So he wrote out for him the names of the princes<sup>m</sup> of Suc'coth and its older men, seventy-seven men. **15** With that he went to the men of Suc'coth and said: "Here are Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na respecting whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the palms of Ze'bah and of Zal-mun'na already in your hand so that

bread has to be given to your tired-out men?"<sup>a</sup> **16** Then he took the older men of the city and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he put the men of Suc'coth through an experience.<sup>b</sup> **17** And the tower of Pe-nu'el<sup>c</sup> he pulled down,<sup>d</sup> and he proceeded to kill the men of the city.

**18** He now said to Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na:<sup>e</sup> "What sort of men were they whom you killed in Ta'bor?"<sup>f</sup> To this they said: "As you are, so were they, each one, like the sons of a king in form."

**19** At that he said: "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Jehovah lives, if you had preserved them alive, I would not have to kill you."<sup>g</sup>

**20** Then he said to Je'ther his firstborn: "Get up, kill them." And the young man did not draw his sword, because he was afraid, for he was yet a young man.<sup>h</sup>

**21** So Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na said: "Get up yourself and assault us, for as a man is, so is his mightiness."<sup>i</sup> Accordingly Gid'e-on got up and killed<sup>j</sup> Ze'bah and Zal-mun'na and took the moon-shaped ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

**22** Later the men of Israel said to Gid'e-on: "Rule over us,<sup>k</sup> you and your son and your grandson as well, for you have saved us out of the hand of Mid'i-an."<sup>l</sup>

**23** But Gid'e-on said to them: "I myself shall not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you.<sup>m</sup> Jehovah is the one who will rule over you."<sup>n</sup> **24** And Gid'e-on went on to say to them: "Let me make a request of you: Give me, each one of you, the nose ring<sup>o</sup> of his booty." (For they had nose rings of gold, because they were Ish'ma-el-ites.)<sup>p</sup> **25** Then they said: "We shall surely give them." With that they spread out a mantle and went throwing each one the nose ring of his booty into it. **26** And the

## CHAP. 8

a Jg 8:6  
Pr 3:27  
b Jg 8:7  
Pr 10:13  
Pr 19:29  
c Ge 32:31  
Jg 8:8  
1Ki 12:25  
d Jg 8:9  
e Ps 83:11  
f Ps 89:12  
g Ge 9:6  
Nu 35:19  
h 1Sa 17:33  
I Jg 6:12  
j 1Sa 15:33  
Ps 83:11  
k De 17:14  
Jg 9:8  
1Sa 8:6  
1Sa 12:12  
Ho 13:10  
l Jg 6:14  
m 2Sa 22:26  
Pr 2:8  
n Ex 15:18  
1Sa 10:19  
Ps 10:16  
Ps 29:10  
Ps 146:10  
Isa 33:22  
Isa 43:15  
Da 4:3  
o Ge 24:22  
p Ge 16:11  
Ge 25:13  
Ge 26:9  
Ge 37:28

## Second Col.

a Jg 8:21  
Isa 3:18  
b Es 8:15  
Jer 10:9  
Eze 27:7  
c Jg 8:21  
d Ex 28:6  
Jg 17:5  
Jg 18:14  
e Jg 6:11  
f Ex 23:33  
Jg 2:17  
Ps 106:39  
Ho 4:12  
g Jg 8:33  
h Jg 6:1  
Ps 83:9  
i Le 26:6  
Jg 3:11  
Jg 5:31  
j Jg 6:32  
1Sa 12:11  
k Jg 9:2  
l Jg 9:1  
2Sa 11:21  
m Jg 6:11  
Jg 6:24  
n Jg 2:17  
Jg 2:19  
Jg 10:6  
o Jg 9:4  
p Jg 3:7  
Ps 106:36  
q Ps 106:43  
r Ge 40:23  
Pr 3:27  
s Jg 9:16  
Ec 9:15  
2Ti 3:2

weight of the nose rings of gold that he had requested amounted to one thousand seven hundred gold shekels, besides the moon-shaped ornaments<sup>a</sup> and the ear-drops and the garments of wool dyed reddish purple<sup>b</sup> that were upon the kings of Mid'i-an and besides the necklaces that were on the necks of the camels.<sup>c</sup>

**27** And Gid'e-on proceeded to make it into an ephod<sup>d</sup> and to exhibit it in his city Oph'rah;<sup>e</sup> and all Israel began to have immoral intercourse with it there,<sup>f</sup> so that it served as a snare to Gid'e-on and to his household.<sup>g</sup>

**28** Thus Mid'i-an<sup>h</sup> was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they did not lift up their head anymore; and the land had no further disturbance for forty years in the days of Gid'e-on.<sup>i</sup>

**29** And Jer-ub-ba'al<sup>j</sup> the son of Jo'ash went his way and continued to dwell in his house.

**30** And Gid'e-on came to have seventy sons<sup>k</sup> that issued out of his upper thigh, for he came to have many wives. **31** As for the concubine of his that was in She'chem, she too bore him a son. So he named him A-bim'-e-lech.<sup>l</sup> **32** Eventually Gid'e-on the son of Jo'ash died at a good old age and was buried in the burial place of Jo'ash his father in Oph'rah of the Abi-ez'rites.<sup>m</sup>

**33** And it came about that as soon as Gid'e-on had died the sons of Israel again took up having immoral intercourse with the Ba'al's,<sup>n</sup> so that they appointed Ba'al-be'rith as their god.<sup>o</sup> **34** And the sons of Israel did not remember Jehovah their God,<sup>p</sup> who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies round about;<sup>q</sup> **35** and they did not exercise loving-kindness<sup>r</sup> toward the household of Jer-ub-ba'al, Gid'e-on, in return for all the goodness that he had exercised toward Israel.<sup>s</sup>

**9** In time A-bim'e-lech<sup>a</sup> the son of Jer-ub-ba'al went to She'-chem<sup>b</sup> to the brothers of his mother and began speaking to them and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying: **2** "Speak, please, in the hearing of all the landowners of She'chem, 'Which is better for you, for seventy men,<sup>c</sup> all the sons of Jer-ub-ba'al, to rule over you or for one man to rule over you? And you must remember that your bone and your flesh I am.'<sup>d</sup>

**3** So the brothers of his mother began speaking all these words about him in the hearing of all the landowners of She'-chem so that their heart inclined toward A-bim'e-lech,<sup>e</sup> for they said: "He is our own brother."<sup>f</sup>

**4** Then they gave him seventy pieces of silver from the house of Ba'al-be'ri<sup>h</sup>,<sup>g</sup> and with them A-bim'e-lech proceeded to hire idle and insolent men,<sup>h</sup> that they might accompany him. **5** After that he went to the house of his father at Oph'rah<sup>i</sup> and killed his brothers,<sup>j</sup> the sons of Jer-ub-ba'al, seventy men, upon one stone, but Jo'tham the youngest son of Jer-ub-ba'al was left over, because he had hid.

**6** Subsequently all the landowners of She'chem and all the house of Mil'lo<sup>k</sup> gathered together and went and made A-bim'e-lech reign as king,<sup>l</sup> close by the big tree,<sup>m</sup> the pillar that was in She'chem.<sup>n</sup>

**7** When they reported it to Jo'tham he at once went and stood on the top of Mount Ger'-i-zim<sup>o</sup> and raised his voice and called out and said to them: "Listen to me, you landowners of She'chem, and let God listen to you:

**8** "Once upon a time the trees went to anoint a king over them. So they said to the olive tree,<sup>p</sup> 'Do be king over us.'<sup>q</sup> **9** But the ol-

CHAP. 9

a Jg 8:31  
2Sa 11:21b Ge 12:6  
Ge 33:18  
Ge 34:27c 1Ki 12:1  
Ac 7:16d Jg 8:30  
d Ge 29:14  
1Ch 11:1e 2Sa 15:6  
f Jg 8:31g Jg 8:33  
Jg 9:46h 2Ch 13:7  
Ac 17:5i Jg 6:11  
Jg 8:27j 2Ki 11:1  
2Ch 21:4k Jg 9:20  
l De 17:14m Ge 35:4  
Jos 24:26n Jg 9:1  
o De 11:29p Jg 8:33  
Joh 4:20q Ho 14:6  
Jg 8:22

Second Col.

a Ex 29:2  
Le 2:1b Pr 29:23  
Mt 23:12  
Ro 12:16c Joe 2:22  
d Pr 16:19e Ps 104:15  
Pr 31:6f Ec 2:3  
Ec 10:19g Jg 9:6  
2Ki 14:9h Ps 58:9  
Pr 15:25  
Pr 16:18i Jg 9:19  
Ga 6:3j Jg 9:20  
Jg 9:45  
Jg 9:49k Isa 13:11  
i 2Ki 14:9l Isa 2:13  
Isa 37:24m Eze 31:3  
Am 2:9n Zec 11:2  
Jd 11:24o Jos 1:4  
k De 17:15p Jg 9:6  
Jg 9:15q 1 Jg 7:9  
m 2Sa 4:16n Ro 16:4  
Jg 8:28p Ps 83:9  
o Jg 9:5p Jg 8:30  
q Jg 8:31r Jg 9:6  
s Pr 10:28

Pr 29:2

ive tree said to them, 'Must I give up my fatness with which they glorify<sup>a</sup> God and men, and must I go to wave over the other trees?'<sup>b</sup>

**10** Then the trees said to the fig tree,<sup>c</sup> 'You come, be queen over us.' **11** But the fig tree said to them, 'Must I give up my sweetness and my good produce, and must I go to wave over the other trees?'<sup>d</sup>

**12** Next the trees said to the vine, 'You come, be queen over us.' **13** In turn the vine said to them, 'Must I give up my new wine that makes God and men rejoice,<sup>e</sup> and must I go to wave over the trees?' **14** Finally all the other trees said to the bramble,<sup>f</sup> 'You come, be king over us.'

**15** At this the bramble said to the trees, 'If it is in truth that you are anointing me as king over you, come, seek refuge under my shadow.<sup>g</sup> But if not, let fire<sup>h</sup> come out of the bramble and consume the cedars<sup>i</sup> of Leb'a-non.'<sup>j</sup>

**16** "And now if it is in truth and in faultlessness that you have acted and that you went making A-bim'e-lech king,<sup>k</sup> and if it is goodness that you have exercised toward Jer-ub-ba'al and his household, and if you have done to him as the doing of his hands deserved, **17** when my father fought<sup>l</sup> for you and went risking his soul<sup>m</sup> that he might deliver you out of Mid'i-an's<sup>n</sup> hand; **18** and you, for YOUR part, have risen up against the household of my father today that you might kill his sons,<sup>o</sup> seventy men,<sup>p</sup> upon one stone, and that you might make A-bim'e-lech, the son of his slave girl,<sup>q</sup> king<sup>r</sup> over the landowners of She'chem just because he is YOUR own brother; **19** yes, if it is in truth and in faultlessness that you have acted toward Jer-ub-ba'al and his household this day, rejoice over A-bim'e-lech and let him too rejoice over you.<sup>s</sup>

**20** But if not, let fire<sup>a</sup> come out of A-bim'e-lech and consume the landowners of She'chem and the house of Mil'lo,<sup>b</sup> and let fire<sup>c</sup> come out of the landowners of She'chem and the house of Mil'lo and consume A-bim'e-lech."<sup>d</sup>

**21** Then Jo'tham<sup>e</sup> took to flight and went running off and made his way to Be'er, and he took up dwelling there because of A-bim'e-lech his brother.

**22** And A-bim'e-lech kept playing the prince over Israel three years.<sup>f</sup> **23** Then God let develop a bad spirit<sup>g</sup> between A-bim'e-lech and the landowners of She'chem, and the landowners of She'chem proceeded to deal treacherously<sup>h</sup> with A-bim'e-lech. **24** that the violence done to the seventy sons of Jer-ub-ba'al might come<sup>i</sup> and that he might put their blood upon A-bim'e-lech their brother because he killed them,<sup>j</sup> and upon the landowners of She'chem because they strengthened his hands<sup>k</sup> to kill his brothers. **25** So the landowners of She'chem set ambush men for him upon the tops of the mountains, and they would rob everyone that would pass by them on the road. In time it was reported to A-bim'e-lech.

**26** Then Ga'al<sup>l</sup> the son of E'bed and his brothers came and crossed over into She'chem,<sup>m</sup> and the landowners of She'chem began to trust in him.<sup>n</sup> **27** And they went out as usual into the field and engaged in gathering the grapes of their vineyards and in treading them and in carrying on a festal exultation,<sup>o</sup> after which they went into the house of their god<sup>p</sup> and ate and drank<sup>q</sup> and called down evil<sup>r</sup> upon A-bim'e-lech. **28** And Ga'al the son of E'bed went on to say: "Who is A-bim'e-lech,<sup>s</sup> and who is She'chem that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jer-ub-ba'al,<sup>t</sup> and is not Ze'bul<sup>u</sup> a commissioner of his? Serve the men

## CHAP. 9

a Jg 9:15  
b Jg 9:6  
c Jg 9:45  
Jg 9:49  
d Ps 28:4  
e Jg 9:39  
Jg 9:53  
f Jg 9:5  
g Pr 28:2  
h 1Sa 16:14  
1Ki 12:15  
i Pr 13:15  
Isa 33:1  
Mt 7:2  
Ga 6:7  
j De 32:35  
1Sa 15:33  
Es 9:25  
k Ge 9:6  
Nu 35:16  
Jg 9:5  
l 1Ki 2:32  
Ps 7:16  
Mt 23:35  
m Ex 23:7  
Jg 9:3  
l Jg 9:28  
Jg 9:41  
n Ge 33:18  
Ge 35:4  
Jos 21:21  
Jos 24:1  
Jg 9:1  
o Ps 146:3  
Isa 16:10  
Jer 25:30  
Jer 48:33  
p Jg 8:33  
Jg 9:4  
Jg 9:46  
q Ex 32:6  
Da 5:4  
Am 2:8  
r 1Sa 17:43  
2Sa 16:5  
Ps 4:4  
Ps 39:1  
s 1Sa 25:10  
2Sa 20:1  
1Ki 12:16  
t Jg 6:32  
1Sa 12:11  
u Jg 9:41

## Second Col.

a Ge 34:2  
b 2Sa 15:4  
Ps 10:3  
Ro 1:30  
c Pr 30:33  
d Jg 9:26  
e Jos 21:21  
Jos 24:1  
Jg 8:31  
f Job 24:14  
g Jos 8:4  
h Jg 9:26  
i Jg 9:32

of Ha'mor,<sup>a</sup> She'chem's father, you others, but why should we ourselves serve him? **29** And if only this people were in my hand!<sup>b</sup> Then I would remove A-bim'e-lech." And he went on to say to A-bim'e-lech: "Make your army numerous and come on out."<sup>c</sup>

**30** And Ze'bul the prince of the city got to hear the words of Ga'al the son of E'bed.<sup>d</sup> Then his anger blazed. **31** So he sent messengers by subterfuge to A-bim'e-lech, saying: "Look! Ga'al the son of E'bed and his brothers are now come to She'chem,<sup>e</sup> and here they are massing the city against you. **32** And now rise up by night,<sup>f</sup> you and the people that are with you, and lie in wait<sup>g</sup> in the field. **33** And it must occur in the morning that as soon as the sun shines forth you should get up early, and you must make a dash against the city; and when he and the people that are with him are going out against you, you must also do to him just as your hand finds it possible."

**34** Accordingly A-bim'e-lech and all the people that were with him rose up by night, and they began to lie in wait against She'chem in four bands. **35** Later Ga'al<sup>h</sup> the son of E'bed went out and stood at the entrance of the city gate. Then A-bim'e-lech and the people that were with him rose up from the place of ambush. **36** When Ga'al caught sight of the people, he at once said to Ze'bul: "Look! People coming down from the tops of the mountains." But Ze'bul said to him: "The shadows of the mountains are what you are seeing as though they were men."<sup>i</sup>

**37** Later Ga'al spoke once more and said: "Look! People coming down out of the center of the land, and one band is coming by the way of the big tree of Me-on'e-nim." **38** At this Ze'bul

said to him: "Where now is that saying of yours that you mouthed,<sup>a</sup> 'Who is A-bim'e-lech that we should serve him?'<sup>b</sup> Is not this the people whom you rejected?<sup>c</sup> Go out now, please, and fight against them."

**39** So Ga'al went on out at the head of the landowners of She'chem and took up the fight against A-bim'e-lech. **40** And A-bim'e-lech set out after him, and he went fleeing before him; and the slain kept falling in numbers as far as the entrance of the gate.

**41** And A-bim'e-lech continued to dwell in A-ru'mah, and Ze'bul<sup>d</sup> proceeded to drive Ga'al<sup>e</sup> and his brothers out from dwelling in She'chem.<sup>f</sup> **42** And it came about on the next day that the people began to go out into the field. So they told A-bim'e-lech.<sup>g</sup> **43** Hence he took the people and divided them up into three bands<sup>h</sup> and began to lie in wait in the field. Then he looked, and there the people were going out of the city. He now rose up against them and struck them down. **44** And A-bim'e-lech and the bands that were with him made a dash that they might stand at the entrance of the city gate, while two bands made a dash against all who were in the field, and they went striking them down.<sup>i</sup> **45** And A-bim'e-lech fought against the city all that day and got to capture the city; and he killed the people that were in it,<sup>j</sup> after which he pulled the city down<sup>k</sup> and sowed it with salt.<sup>l</sup>

**46** When all the landowners of the tower of She'chem heard of it, they immediately went to the vault of the house of El-be'rith.<sup>m</sup> **47** Then it was reported to A-bim'e-lech that all the landowners of the tower of She'chem had collected together. **48** At that A-bim'e-lech went up Mount

CHAP. 9

a Ps 94:4  
Pr 21:24  
Jas 3:5

b Jg 9:28

c Jg 9:29

d Jg 9:30

e Jg 9:26

f Ge 35:4  
Jos 21:21  
Jos 24:1

g Jg 8:31  
Jg 9:1  
Jg 9:6

h Pr 20:18

i Jg 9:15

j Jg 9:20

k 1Ki 12:25

l De 29:23  
Job 39:6  
Ps 107:34  
Jer 17:6

m Jg 8:33  
Jg 9:4  
Jg 9:27

Second Col.

a Ps 68:14

b Jg 7:17

c Jg 9:15  
Jg 9:20

d 2Sa 11:21

e Jg 9:48  
Jg 9:49

f Jg 4:9  
Jg 5:26  
2Sa 11:21  
2Sa 20:22  
Job 31:3

g 1Sa 31:4

h Ps 37:2

i Ge 9:6  
Jg 9:5  
Jg 9:24  
1Sa 25:39  
Ps 58:10  
Ps 94:23  
Pr 5:22  
Ga 6:7

Zal'mon,<sup>a</sup> he and all the people that were with him. A-bim'e-lech now took an ax in his hand and cut down a branch of the trees and lifted it up and put it on his shoulder and said to the people that were with him: "What you have seen me do—hurry up, do like me!"<sup>b</sup> **49** So all the people cut down also each one a branch for himself and went following A-bim'e-lech. Then they put them against the vault, and over them they set the vault on fire, so that all the men of the tower of She'chem died too, about a thousand men and women.<sup>c</sup>

**50** And A-bim'e-lech proceeded to go to The'bez<sup>d</sup> and to camp against The'bez and capture it. **51** As a strong tower happened to be in the middle of the city, there was where all the men and women and all the landowners of the city went fleeing, after which they shut it behind them and climbed onto the roof of the tower. **52** And A-bim'e-lech made his way to the tower and began fighting against it, and he went on up close to the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire.<sup>e</sup> **53** Then a certain woman pitched an upper millstone upon A-bim'e-lech's head and broke his skull in pieces.<sup>f</sup> **54** So he quickly called the attendant bearing his weapons and said to him: "Draw your sword and put me to death,<sup>g</sup> for fear they should say about me, 'It was a woman that killed him.'" Immediately his attendant ran him through, so that he died.<sup>h</sup>

**55** When the men of Israel got to see that A-bim'e-lech had died, they now went each one to his place. **56** Thus God made the evil of A-bim'e-lech that he had done to his father by killing his seventy brothers come back.<sup>i</sup> **57** And all the evil of the men of She'chem God made come back upon their own heads, that the

malediction<sup>a</sup> of Jo'tham<sup>b</sup> the son of Jer-ub-ba'al<sup>c</sup> might come upon them.<sup>d</sup>

**10** Now after A-bim'e-lech there rose up to save<sup>e</sup> Israel To'la the son of Pu'ah, the son of Do'do, a man of Is'sa-char, and he was dwelling in Sha'mir in the mountainous region of E'phra-im.<sup>f</sup> **2** And he continued to judge Israel for twenty-three years, after which he died and was buried in Sha'mir.

**3** Then after him Ja'ir the Gil'e-ad-ite<sup>g</sup> rose up, and he continued to judge Israel for twenty-two years. **4** And he came to have thirty sons who rode on thirty full-grown asses,<sup>h</sup> and they had thirty cities. These they continue to call Hav'voth-ja'ir<sup>i</sup> down to this day; they are in the land of Gil'e-ad. **5** After that Ja'ir died and was buried in Ka'mon.

**6** And the sons of Israel again proceeded to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> and they began to serve the Ba'al's<sup>k</sup> and the Ash'to-reth<sup>l</sup> images and the gods of Syria<sup>m</sup> and the gods of Si'don<sup>n</sup> and the gods of Mo'ab<sup>o</sup> and the gods of the sons of Am'mon<sup>p</sup> and the gods of the Phi-lis'tines.<sup>q</sup> So they left Jehovah and did not serve him.<sup>r</sup> **7** At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel,<sup>s</sup> so that he sold<sup>t</sup> them into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines<sup>u</sup> and into the hand of the sons of Am'mon.<sup>v</sup> **8** Hence they shattered and heavily oppressed the sons of Israel in that year—for eighteen years all the sons of Israel that were on the side of the Jordan in the land of the Am'or-ites that was in Gil'e-ad. **9** And the sons of Am'mon would cross the Jordan to fight even against Judah and Benjamin and the house of E'phra-im; and Israel was greatly distressed.<sup>w</sup> **10** And the sons of Israel began to call to Jehovah for aid,<sup>x</sup> saying: "We have sinned<sup>y</sup> against you, because we have left

## CHAP. 9

a Jg 9:20  
b Jg 9:7  
c Jg 6:32  
Jg 7:1  
Jg 8:35  
d Jg 9:45

## CHAP. 10

e Jg 2:16  
f Jos 17:15  
g Ge 31:48  
Nu 32:29  
h Jg 5:10  
Jg 12:14  
i De 3:14  
J De 28:15  
Jg 25:12  
Jg 2:19  
Jg 4:1  
Jg 6:1  
Ne 9:28  
k Jg 3:7  
Ps 106:36  
Ps 106:38  
l De 27:15  
Jg 2:13  
1Sa 7:3  
m Jg 2:12  
2Ch 28:23  
n 1Ki 11:33  
1Ki 16:31  
o Nu 25:2  
Ru 1:15  
2Ki 23:13  
p 1Ki 11:5  
q Jg 16:23  
1Sa 5:4  
2Ki 1:2  
r De 32:18  
2Ch 15:2  
s Le 26:18  
De 31:17  
Jg 2:14  
t De 28:48  
Jg 4:2  
Ps 44:12  
u 1Sa 12:9  
v Nu 33:56  
Jg 3:13  
w De 28:25  
2Ch 15:6  
x De 4:30  
Jg 2:18  
Ps 106:44  
Ps 107:13  
y 1Sa 12:10

## Second Col.

a Jg 2:13  
Jg 3:7  
b Ex 14:30  
1Sa 12:8  
Ps 78:31  
Heb 11:29  
c Nu 21:25  
Ps 135:11  
d Jg 3:13  
e Jg 3:31  
f Jg 3:3  
Jg 5:19  
g Jg 6:3  
h Jg 6:1  
i Ps 106:42  
j De 32:15  
2Ch 15:2  
k Jg 2:12  
l 1Sa 3:44  
Mic 3:4

our God and we serve the Ba'al's."<sup>a</sup>

**11** Then Jehovah said to the sons of Israel: "Was it not from Egypt<sup>b</sup> and from the Am'or-ites<sup>c</sup> and from the sons of Am'mon<sup>d</sup> and from the Phi-lis'tines<sup>e</sup> **12** and the Si-do'ni-ans<sup>f</sup> and Am'a-lek<sup>g</sup> and Mid'i-an,<sup>h</sup> when they oppressed you<sup>i</sup> and you went crying out to me, that I proceeded to save you out of their hand? **13** As for you, you abandoned me<sup>j</sup> and took up serving other gods.<sup>k</sup> That is why I shall not save you again.<sup>l</sup> **14** Go and call for aid to the gods<sup>m</sup> whom you have chosen.<sup>n</sup> Let them be the ones to save you in the time of your distress."<sup>o</sup> **15** But the sons of Israel said to Jehovah: "We have sinned.<sup>p</sup> You yourself do to us according to anything that is good in your eyes.<sup>q</sup> Only deliver us, please, this day."<sup>r</sup> **16** And they began to remove the foreign gods from their midst<sup>s</sup> and to serve Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> so that his soul<sup>u</sup> became impatient because of the trouble of Israel.<sup>v</sup>

**17** In time the sons of Am'mon<sup>w</sup> were called together and pitched camp in Gil'e-ad.<sup>x</sup> So the sons of Israel gathered themselves together and pitched camp in Miz'pah.<sup>y</sup> **18** And the people and the princes of Gil'e-ad began to say to one another: "Who is the man that will take the lead in fighting against the sons of Am'mon?<sup>z</sup> Let him become the head of all the inhabitants of Gil'e-ad."<sup>a</sup>

**11** Now Jeph'tah<sup>a</sup> the Gil'e-ad-ite<sup>b</sup> had become a mighty, valiant man,<sup>c</sup> and he was the son of a prostitute<sup>d</sup> wom-

m Ps 115:6; Isa 45:20; Isa 46:7; n De 32:37; 1Ki 18:27; Jer 2:28; o 1Ki 8:46; Jer 3:25; p 1Sa 3:18; 1Sa 12:10; 2Sa 15:26; q De 4:29; Jg 10:8; r De 7:26; 2Ch 7:14; 2Ch 15:3; 2Ch 33:15; s Ex 20:2; Jer 18:8; t Le 26:11; Isa 1:14; Isa 42:1; u 2Ch 33:15; Ps 106:44; Isa 63:9; Jer 31:20; v Ge 19:38; Jg 3:13; Jg 10:7; w Ge 31:21; Nu 32:29; x Jg 11:29; y Jg 11:1; z Jg 11:11; Jg 12:7; CHAP. 11 a 1Sa 12:11; Heb 11:32; b Jg 12:7; c Jg 6:12; 2Ki 5:1; d Jos 2:1; 1Co 6:11.



an, and Gil'e-ad came to be the father of Jeph'thah. **2** And Gil'e-ad's wife kept bearing sons to him. When the sons of the wife got big, they proceeded to drive Jeph'thah out and to say to him: "You must have no inheritance in the household of our father,<sup>a</sup> for you are the son of another woman." **3** So Jeph'thah ran away because of his brothers and took up dwelling in the land of Tob.<sup>b</sup> And idle men kept bringing themselves together to Jeph'thah, and they would go out with him.<sup>c</sup>

**4** And it came about after a while that the sons of Am'mon began to fight against Israel.<sup>d</sup> **5** And it came about that when the sons of Am'mon did fight against Israel,<sup>e</sup> the older men of Gil'e-ad immediately went to take Jeph'thah out of the land of Tob.<sup>f</sup> **6** Then they said to Jeph'thah: "Do come and serve as our commander, and let us fight against the sons of Am'mon." **7** But Jeph'thah said to the older men<sup>g</sup> of Gil'e-ad: "Was it not you that hated me so that you drove me out of my father's house?<sup>h</sup> And why is it that you have come to me now just when you are in distress?"<sup>i</sup> **8** At this the older men of Gil'e-ad said to Jeph'thah: "That is why now we have returned<sup>j</sup> to you, and you must go with us and fight against the sons of Am'mon, and you must become for us the head of all the inhabitants of Gil'e-ad."<sup>k</sup> **9** So Jeph'thah said to the older men of Gil'e-ad: "If you are bringing me back to fight against the sons of Am'mon, and Jehovah does abandon<sup>l</sup> them to me, I, for my part, shall become your head!" **10** In turn the older men of Gil'e-ad said to Jeph'thah: "Let Jehovah prove to be the listener between us<sup>m</sup> if the way we shall do is not according to your word."<sup>n</sup> **11** Consequently Jeph'thah went with the

## CHAP. 11

a Ge 21:10

De 21:15

b Jg 11:5

c 1Sa 22:2

d Jg 10:17

e Jg 10:9

f Jg 11:3

g Jos 20:4

Jg 8:14

h Ge 26:27

De 21:17

Jg 11:2

i Pr 17:17

j Lu 17:4

k Jg 10:18

l De 7:23

Ps 44:3

Pr 3:6

m Ge 31:50

1Sa 12:5

Jer 42:5

n Ex 20:7

Le 19:12

## Second Col.

a Jg 11:8

b De 6:13

c Jg 10:17

Jg 11:34

d Ge 19:38

Jg 10:17

e Jos 22:24

2Sa 16:10

f Nu 21:24

Pr 19:5

g Nu 21:26

h De 3:16

De 3:17

i Ge 19:37

De 2:9

j De 2:19

De 2:37

2Ch 20:10

k Nu 14:25

De 1:40

l Ge 16:14

Nu 20:1

m Ge 36:1

Nu 20:14

De 2:4

n Ge 19:37

De 2:9

o Nu 20:22

p Nu 21:4

q Nu 21:11

r Nu 21:13

s Nu 22:36

t Nu 21:21

De 2:26

Jos 13:10

u Nu 21:22

De 2:27

older men of Gil'e-ad and the people set him over them as head and commander.<sup>a</sup> And Jeph'thah proceeded to speak all his words before Jehovah<sup>b</sup> in Miz'pah.<sup>c</sup>

**12** Then Jeph'thah sent messengers to the king of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>d</sup> saying: "What do I have to do with you,<sup>e</sup> seeing that you have come against me to fight in my land?" **13** So the king of the sons of Am'mon said to the messengers of Jeph'thah: "It is because Israel took my land when they came up out of Egypt,<sup>f</sup> from the Ar'non<sup>g</sup> as far as the Jab'bok and as far as the Jordan.<sup>h</sup> And now do return it peacefully." **14** But Jeph'thah sent once more messengers to the king of the sons of Am'mon **15** and said to him:

"This is what Jeph'thah has said, 'Israel did not take the land of Mo'ab<sup>i</sup> and the land of the sons of Am'mon.<sup>j</sup> **16** For when they came up out of Egypt Israel went walking through the wilderness as far as the Red Sea<sup>k</sup> and got to come to Ka'desh.<sup>l</sup> **17** Then Israel sent messengers to the king of E'dom,<sup>m</sup> saying: 'Let me pass, please, through your land,' and the king of E'dom did not listen. And also to the king of Mo'ab<sup>n</sup> they sent, and he did not consent. And Israel kept dwelling in Ka'desh.<sup>o</sup> **18** When they walked on through the wilderness, they went their way around the land of E'dom<sup>p</sup> and the land of Mo'ab, so that they went toward the rising of the sun as respects the land of Mo'ab<sup>q</sup> and took up camping in the region of the Ar'non; and they did not come within the boundary of Mo'ab,<sup>r</sup> because Ar'non was the boundary of Mo'ab.<sup>s</sup>

**19** "After that Israel sent messengers to Si'hon the king of the Am'or-ites, the king of Hesh'bon,<sup>t</sup> and Israel said to him: 'Let us pass, please, through your land to my own place.'<sup>u</sup> **20** And

Si'hon did not feel sure about Israel's crossing through his territory, and Si'hon went gathering all his people together and camping in Ja'haz<sup>a</sup> and fighting against Israel.<sup>b</sup> **21** At this Jehovah the God of Israel gave Si'hon and all his people into Israel's hand, so that they struck them and Israel took possession of all the land of the Am'or-ites inhabiting that land.<sup>c</sup> **22** Thus they took possession of all the territory of the Am'or-ites from the Ar'non as far as the Jab'bok and from the wilderness as far as the Jordan.<sup>d</sup>

**23** "And now Jehovah the God of Israel it was that dispossessed the Am'or-ites from before his people Israel,<sup>e</sup> and you, for your part, would dispossess them. **24** Is it not whomever Che'mosh<sup>f</sup> your god causes you to dispossess that you will dispossess? And every one whom Jehovah our God has dispossessed from before us is the one we shall dispossess.<sup>g</sup> **25** And now are you any better than Ba'lak the son of Zip'por, the king of Mo'ab?<sup>h</sup> Did he ever contend with Israel, or did he ever fight against them? **26** While Israel was dwelling in Hesh'bon and its dependent towns<sup>i</sup> and in A-ro'er<sup>j</sup> and its dependent towns and in all the cities that are by the banks of Ar'non for three hundred years, why, then, did you never snatch them away during that time?<sup>k</sup> **27** As for me, I have not sinned against you, but you are dealing wrong with me by fighting against me. Let Jehovah the Judge<sup>l</sup> judge today between the sons of Israel and the sons of Am'mon."<sup>m</sup>

**28** And the king of the sons of Am'mon did not listen to the words of Jeph'thah that he had sent to him.<sup>n</sup>

**29** Jehovah's spirit now came upon Jeph'thah,<sup>a</sup> and he pro-

## CHAP. 11

a De 2:32

b Nu 21:23

c Nu 21:24

De 2:33

Jos 13:15

Jos 13:21

Ps 135:11

d De 2:36

Jos 12:2

e Nu 21:26

Ne 9:22

f Nu 21:29

1Ki 11:7

Jer 48:7

g Ex 23:28

Ex 34:11

Nu 33:53

De 7:16

De 9:5

De 18:12

2Ch 20:7

Ps 44:2

h Nu 22:2

De 23:3

Jos 24:9

i Nu 21:25

De 2:24

De 3:2

Jos 12:2

Jos 13:10

j De 2:36

De 3:12

k Nu 21:26

1 Ge 18:25

1Sa 24:15

Isa 33:22

m Jg 11:14

n Jg 3:10

Zec 4:6

## Second Col.

a Jg 10:17

b Ge 28:20

Nu 30:2

De 23:21

1Sa 1:11

Ec 5:4

c Ge 28:21

Jos 10:21

d Jg 13:5

1Sa 1:11

1Sa 1:22

e De 18:10

1Sa 1:24

1Sa 1:28

Ps 66:13

Jer 7:31

f Eze 27:17

g Jg 10:17

Jg 11:11

h Ex 15:20

1Sa 18:6

Ps 68:25

i Ge 37:34

j Ps 15:4

Ps 76:11

Mt 5:33

k Jg 11:30

Jg 11:31

Eph 6:1

Col 3:20

ceeded to pass through Gil'e-ad and Ma-nas'seh and to pass through Miz'peh of Gil'e-ad,<sup>a</sup> and from Miz'peh of Gil'e-ad he passed along to the sons of Am'mon.

**30** Then Jeph'thah made a vow<sup>b</sup> to Jehovah and said: "If you without fail give the sons of Am'mon into my hand, **31** it must also occur that the one coming out, who comes out of the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace<sup>c</sup> from the sons of Am'mon, must also become Jehovah's,<sup>d</sup> and I must offer that one up as a burnt offering."<sup>e</sup>

**32** So Jeph'thah passed along to the sons of Am'mon to fight against them, and Jehovah proceeded to give them into his hand. **33** And he went striking them from A-ro'er all the way to Min'nith<sup>f</sup>—twenty cities—and as far as A'bel-ker'a-mim with a very great slaughter. Thus the sons of Am'mon were subdued before the sons of Israel.

**34** Finally Jeph'thah came to Miz'pah<sup>g</sup> to his home, and, look! his daughter coming out to meet him with tambourine playing and dancing!<sup>h</sup> Now she was absolutely the only child. Besides her he had neither son nor daughter. **35** And it came about that when he caught sight of her, he began to rip his garments<sup>i</sup> and to say: "Alas, my daughter! You have indeed made me bend down, and you yourself have become the one I was ostracizing. And I—I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I am unable to turn back."<sup>j</sup>

**36** But she said to him: "My father, if you have opened your mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to what has gone forth from your mouth,<sup>k</sup> since Jehovah has executed acts of vengeance for you upon your enemies, the sons of Am'mon." **37** And she went on to say to her father: "Let

this thing be done to me: Let me alone for two months, and let me go, and I will descend upon the mountains, and let me weep over my virginity,<sup>a</sup> I and my girl companions."

**38** At this he said: "Go!" So he sent her away for two months; and she kept going, she with her girl companions, and weeping over her virginity upon the mountains. **39** And it came about at the end of two months that she made her return to her father, after which he carried out his vow that he had made toward her.<sup>b</sup> As for her, she never had relations with a man. And it came to be a regulation in Israel: **40** From year to year the daughters of Israel would go to give commendation to the daughter of Jeph'thah the Gil'e-ad-ite, four days in the year.<sup>c</sup>

**12** Then the men of E'phraim were called together and crossed over northward and said to Jeph'thah: "Why is it that you crossed over to fight against the sons of Am'mon, and to us you did not issue a call to go with you?"<sup>d</sup> Your very house we shall burn over you with fire."<sup>e</sup> **2** But Jeph'thah said to them: "I became a special contender, I and my people, with the sons of Am'mon.<sup>f</sup> And I proceeded to call to you for aid, and you did not save me out of their hand. **3** When I got to see that you were no savior, then I determined to put my soul in my own palm<sup>g</sup> and go over against the sons of Am'mon.<sup>h</sup> At that Jehovah gave them into my hand. So why have you come up against me this day to fight against me?"

**4** Immediately Jeph'thah collected all the men of Gil'e-ad together<sup>i</sup> and fought E'phraim; and the men of Gil'e-ad went striking E'phraim down, for they had said: "Men escaped from E'phraim is what you are, O Gil'-

CHAP. 11

a Ge 24:16  
Ge 30:23  
Ru 4:14  
1Sa 1:6

b 1Sa 1:22  
1Sa 1:24

c 1Co 7:34  
1Co 7:37

CHAP. 12

d Jg 8:1  
Pr 8:13  
Pr 16:18  
Jas 3:16

e Jg 14:15  
Jg 15:6  
2Ch 25:10

f Jg 11:6  
Jg 11:9

g Jg 9:17  
1Sa 19:5  
1Sa 28:21  
2Sa 23:17  
Job 13:14  
Ps 119:109

h Jg 11:29

i De 3:12  
De 3:13

Second Col.

a Jos 2:7  
Jg 3:28  
Jg 7:24

b Mt 26:73

c Pr 16:5  
Pr 17:19  
Ec 10:12

d Jos 19:10  
Jos 19:15

e Jg 2:16

f Ge 30:20  
Jos 19:10  
Jg 5:14

g Jg 12:15  
2Sa 23:30  
1Ch 27:14

h Jg 5:10  
Jg 10:4

i Ge 36:12  
Ex 17:16  
Nu 13:29  
1Sa 15:2

e-ad, inside of E'phraim, inside of Ma-nas'seh." **5** And Gil'e-ad got to capture the fords of the Jordan<sup>a</sup> ahead of E'phraim; and it occurred that when the escaping men of E'phraim would say: "Let me pass over," then the men of Gil'e-ad would say to each one: "Are you an E'phraim-ite?" When he would say: "No!" **6** then they would say to him: "Please say Shib'bo-leth."<sup>b</sup> And he would say: "Sib'bo-leth," as he was unable to say the word correctly. And they would lay hold of him and slay him at the fords of the Jordan. So there fell at that time forty-two thousand out of E'phraim.<sup>c</sup>

**7** And Jeph'thah continued to judge Israel for six years, after which Jeph'thah the Gil'e-ad-ite died and was buried in his city in Gil'e-ad.

**8** And Ib'zan from Beth'le-hem<sup>d</sup> began to judge Israel after him.<sup>e</sup> **9** And he came to have thirty sons and thirty daughters. He sent outside and brought in thirty daughters for his sons from outside. And he continued to judge Israel for seven years. **10** Then Ib'zan died and was buried in Beth'le-hem.

**11** And after him E'lon the Zebu'lu-nite<sup>f</sup> began to judge Israel. And he continued to judge Israel ten years. **12** Then E'lon the Zebu'lu-nite died and was buried in Ai'ja-lon in the land of Zeb'u-lun.

**13** And after him Ab'don the son of Hil'el the Pir'a-thon-ite<sup>g</sup> began to judge Israel. **14** And he came to have forty sons and thirty grandsons who rode on seventy full-grown asses.<sup>h</sup> And he continued to judge Israel eight years. **15** Then Ab'don the son of Hil'el the Pir'a-thon-ite died and was buried in Pir'a-thon in the land of E'phraim in the mountain of the A-mal'ek-ite.<sup>i</sup>

**13** And the sons of Israel engaged again in doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>a</sup> so that Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines<sup>b</sup> for forty years.

**2** Meanwhile there happened to be a certain man of Zo'rah<sup>c</sup> of the family of the Dan'ites,<sup>d</sup> and his name was Ma-no'ah.<sup>e</sup> And his wife was barren and had borne no child.<sup>f</sup> **3** In time Jehovah's angel appeared to the woman<sup>g</sup> and said to her: "Look, now, you are barren and have borne no child. And you will certainly become pregnant and give birth to a son."<sup>h</sup> **4** And now watch yourself, please, and do not drink wine or intoxicating liquor,<sup>i</sup> and do not eat anything unclean.<sup>j</sup> **5** For, look! you will be pregnant, and you will certainly give birth to a son, and no razor should come upon his head,<sup>k</sup> because a Naz'i-rite<sup>l</sup> of God is what the child will become on leaving the belly;<sup>m</sup> and he it is who will take the lead in saving Israel out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.<sup>n</sup>

**6** Then the woman went and said to her husband: "There was a man of the true God that came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of the true God,<sup>o</sup> very fear-inspiring.<sup>p</sup> And I did not ask him from just where he was, neither did he tell me his name."<sup>q</sup> **7** But he said to me, 'Look! You will be pregnant, and you will certainly give birth to a son.'<sup>r</sup> And now do not drink wine or intoxicating liquor, and do not eat any unclean thing, because a Naz'i-rite of God is what the child will become on leaving the belly until the day of his death.'<sup>s</sup>

**8** And Ma-no'ah began to entreat Jehovah and say: "Excuse me, Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> The man of the true God that you just sent, let him, please, come again to us and instruct<sup>u</sup> us as to what we ought to do to the child that will

be born."<sup>a</sup> **9** Accordingly the true God listened to the voice of Ma-no'ah,<sup>b</sup> and the angel of the true God came again to the woman while she was sitting in the field, and Ma-no'ah her husband was not with her. **10** Immediately the woman hurried and ran and told her husband<sup>c</sup> and said to him: "Look! The man that came the other day to me has appeared to me."<sup>d</sup>

**11** At that Ma-no'ah got up and accompanied his wife and came to the man and said to him: "Are you the man that spoke to the woman?"<sup>e</sup> to which he said: "I am." **12** Then Ma-no'ah said: "Now let your words come true. What will become the child's mode of life and his work?"<sup>f</sup> **13** So Jehovah's angel said to Ma-no'ah: "From everything that I mentioned to the woman she should keep herself."<sup>g</sup> **14** Nothing at all that comes forth from the wine vine should she eat, and no wine or intoxicating liquor let her drink,<sup>h</sup> and no unclean thing of any sort let her eat.<sup>i</sup> Everything that I have commanded her let her keep."<sup>j</sup>

**15** Ma-no'ah now said to Jehovah's angel: "Let us, please, detain you and fix up a kid of the goats before you."<sup>k</sup> **16** But Jehovah's angel said to Ma-no'ah: "If you detain me, I shall not feed myself on your bread; but if you will render up a burnt offering to Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> you may offer it up."<sup>m</sup> For Ma-no'ah did not know that he was Jehovah's angel. **17** Then Ma-no'ah said to Jehovah's angel: "What is your name,<sup>n</sup> that when your word comes true we shall certainly do you honor?" **18** However, Jehovah's angel said to him: "Just why should you ask about my name, when it is a wonderful one?"

**19** And Ma-no'ah proceeded to take the kid of the goats

## CHAP. 13

a Jg 2:11  
Jg 2:19  
Jg 10:6  
b Ex 13:17  
Jos 13:2  
Jos 13:3  
Jg 10:7  
1Sa 12:9  
c Jos 15:33  
Jos 19:41  
2Ch 11:10  
d Ge 49:16  
De 33:22  
Jos 19:40  
e Jg 16:31  
f Ge 16:1  
Ge 25:21  
Lu 1:7  
g Ge 16:7  
Lu 1:11  
h Ge 18:10  
1Sa 1:20  
2Ki 4:16  
Lu 1:13  
i Nu 6:3  
Lu 1:15  
j Le 11:27  
Le 11:47  
k Nu 6:5  
1Sa 1:11  
l Nu 6:2  
Jg 16:17  
m Lu 1:15  
n Jg 2:16  
Jg 13:1  
Ne 9:27  
o Mt 28:3  
Ac 6:15  
p Ge 28:17  
Ex 3:6  
Da 8:17  
q Ge 32:29  
Jg 13:17  
Jg 13:18  
r Jg 13:3  
s Jg 13:4  
t Ex 4:10  
Jg 6:15  
u Pr 3:6  
Pr 16:20

## Second Col.

a De 4:9  
De 6:7  
b Ps 65:2  
Ps 66:19  
c 1Co 11:3  
Eph 5:24  
1Pe 3:5  
d Jg 13:3  
e Jg 13:5  
f Ge 18:19  
Jg 13:8  
Pr 22:6  
Eph 6:4  
g Jg 13:4  
h Nu 6:3  
i Lu 11:27  
Le 11:47  
j De 12:32  
k Ge 18:5  
Ge 18:7  
Jg 6:18  
Heb 13:2  
l Jg 6:26  
m Ge 32:29  
Jg 13:6

and the grain offering and to offer it upon the rock to Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> And He was doing something in a wonderful way while Ma-no'ah and his wife were looking on. **20** So it came about that, as the flame ascended from off the altar heavenward, then Jehovah's angel ascended in the flame of the altar while Ma-no'ah and his wife were looking on.<sup>b</sup> At once they fell upon their faces to the earth.<sup>c</sup> **21** And Jehovah's angel did not repeat appearing to Ma-no'ah and his wife anymore. Then it was that Ma-no'ah knew that he had been Jehovah's angel.<sup>d</sup> **22** Consequently Ma-no'ah said to his wife: "We shall positively die,<sup>e</sup> because it is God that we have seen."<sup>f</sup> **23** But his wife said to him: "If Jehovah had been deluged only to put us to death, he would not have accepted a burnt offering and grain offering from our hand,<sup>g</sup> and he would not have shown us all these things, and he would not as now have let us hear anything like this."<sup>h</sup>

**24** Later the woman gave birth to a son and called his name Samson;<sup>i</sup> and the boy kept getting bigger, and Jehovah continued to bless him.<sup>j</sup> **25** In time Jehovah's spirit<sup>k</sup> started to impel him in Ma'ha-neh-dan<sup>l</sup> between Zo'rah<sup>m</sup> and Esh'ta-ol.<sup>n</sup>

**14** Then Samson went down to Tim'nah<sup>o</sup> and saw a woman in Tim'nah of the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines.<sup>p</sup> **2** So he went up and told his father and his mother and said: "There is a woman that I have seen in Tim'nah of the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines, and now get her for me as a wife."<sup>q</sup> **3** But his father and his mother said to him: "Is there not among the daughters of your brothers and among all my people a woman,<sup>r</sup> so that you are going to take a wife from the uncircumcised Phi-lis'tines?"<sup>r</sup> Still

## CHAP. 13

a Jg 6:20  
b Ac 1:9  
c Ge 17:3  
1Ch 21:16  
Mt 17:6  
d Jg 6:22  
e Jg 6:23  
f Ge 16:7  
Ge 16:13  
Ge 32:24  
Ge 32:30  
Ex 33:20  
Joh 1:18  
g Ge 4:4  
Jg 13:16  
h Ps 25:14  
Pr 3:32  
i Heb 11:32  
j 1Sa 3:19  
Lu 1:80  
Lu 2:52  
k Jg 3:10  
Jg 6:34  
Jg 11:29  
1Sa 11:6  
Mt 4:1  
l Jg 18:12  
m Jg 18:11  
n Jos 15:33

## CHAP. 14

o Jos 15:10  
Jos 19:43  
p Ge 21:21  
Ge 34:4  
Ge 38:6  
q Ex 34:16  
De 7:5  
Ne 13:27  
1Co 7:39  
r Ge 34:14  
1Sa 14:6  
1Sa 17:26  
1Sa 31:4  
2Sa 1:20

## Second Col.

a Jos 11:20  
1K1 12:15  
b De 28:48  
Jg 13:1  
Jg 15:11  
c Jg 14:1  
d Jg 13:25  
Zec 4:6  
e Jg 14:2  
f Ge 24:67  
Mt 1:24  
g Ge 43:11  
Ex 3:8  
De 32:13  
Pr 24:13  
Mt 3:4  
h 1Sa 14:27  
Pr 25:16  
i Ge 29:22  
Mt 22:4  
j Ps 49:4  
Ps 78:2  
Pr 1:6  
Eze 17:2

Samson said to his father: "Get just her for me, because she is the one just right in my eyes."

**4** As for his father and his mother, they did not know that that was from Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> that he was looking for an opportunity against the Phi-lis'tines, as at that particular time the Phi-lis'tines were ruling over Israel.<sup>b</sup>

**5** Accordingly Samson went on down with his father and his mother to Tim'nah.<sup>c</sup> When he got as far as the vineyards of Tim'nah, why, look! a maned young lion roaring upon meeting him.

**6** Then Jehovah's spirit became operative upon him,<sup>d</sup> so that he tore it in two, just as someone tears a male kid in two, and there was nothing at all in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done. **7** And he continued on his way down and began to speak to the woman; and she was still right in Samson's eyes.<sup>e</sup>

**8** Now after a while he went on back to take her home.<sup>f</sup> Meantime he turned aside to look at the carcass of the lion, and there there was a swarm of bees in the lion's corpse, and honey.<sup>g</sup> **9** So he scraped it out into his palms and walked on, eating as he walked.<sup>h</sup> When he rejoined his father and his mother, he at once gave them some, and they began to eat. And he did not tell them that it was out of the corpse of the lion that he had scraped the honey.

**10** And his father continued on his way down to the woman, and Samson proceeded to hold a banquet there;<sup>i</sup> for that was the way the young fellows used to do. **11** And it came about that, on their seeing him, they immediately took thirty groomsmen, that these should keep with him.

**12** Then Samson said to them: "Let me, please, propound a riddle to you.<sup>j</sup> If you will without

fail tell it to me during the seven days<sup>a</sup> of the banquet and you do solve it, I shall in that case have to give you thirty undergarments and thirty outfits of clothing.<sup>b</sup> **13** But if you are unable to tell it to me, you yourselves also must give me thirty undergarments and thirty outfits of clothing." At this they said to him: "Do propound your riddle, and let us hear it." **14** So he said to them:

"Out of the eater<sup>c</sup> something to eat came forth,  
And out of the strong something sweet came forth."<sup>d</sup>

And they proved unable to tell the riddle for three days. **15** And it came about on the fourth day that they began to say to Samson's wife: "Fool your husband that he may tell us the riddle.<sup>e</sup> Otherwise we shall burn you and the house of your father with fire.<sup>f</sup> Was it to take our possessions<sup>g</sup> that you people invited us here?" **16** Consequently Samson's wife began to weep over him<sup>h</sup> and to say: "You only hate me, you do, and you do not love me.<sup>i</sup> There was a riddle that you propounded to the sons of my people,<sup>j</sup> but to me you have not told it." At this he said to her: "Why, to my own father and my own mother I have not told it,<sup>k</sup> and ought I to tell it to you?" **17** But she kept weeping over him the seven days that the banquet continued for them, and it came about on the seventh day that finally he told her, because she had pressured him.<sup>l</sup> Then she told the riddle to the sons of her people.<sup>m</sup> **18** So the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before ever he could go into the interior room:<sup>n</sup>

"What is sweeter than honey,  
And what is stronger than a lion?"<sup>o</sup>

In turn he said to them:

#### CHAP. 14

a Ge 29:27

b Ge 45:22

Jg 14:19

2K1 5:5

2K1 5:22

c Jg 14:8

d Jg 14:9

e Jg 16:5

f Jg 12:1

Jg 15:6

g Pr 28:20

h Pr 27:15

i Jg 16:15

j Jg 14:14

k Jg 14:9

l Jg 16:16

Pr 19:13

Pr 21:19

Lu 11:8

m Jg 16:18

Pr 6:18

Pr 25:9

n Jg 15:1

o Jg 14:14

#### Second Col.

a Jg 14:15

b Jg 14:14

c Jg 13:25

Jg 14:6

Jg 15:14

1Co 12:4

d Jos 13:3

Jg 1:18

Jer 47:5

e Jg 14:13

f Jg 14:2

g Jg 14:11

Jg 15:2

#### CHAP. 15

h Ge 38:17

1Sa 16:20

Lu 15:29

i Jg 14:18

j Jg 14:17

k Jg 14:11

Jg 14:20

l Jg 14:4

Jg 15:5

m Ca 2:15

La 5:18

n 2Sa 14:30

"If you had not plowed with my young cow,<sup>a</sup>  
You would not have solved my riddle."<sup>b</sup>

**19** And Jehovah's spirit became operative upon him,<sup>c</sup> so that he went down to Ash'ke-lon<sup>d</sup> and struck down thirty men of theirs and took what he stripped off them and gave the outfits to the tellers of the riddle.<sup>e</sup> And his anger continued hot, and he went his way up to his father's house.

**20** And Samson's wife<sup>f</sup> came to belong to a groomsman<sup>g</sup> of his who had associated with him.

**15** And it came about after a while, in the days of wheat harvest, that Samson went visiting his wife with a kid<sup>h</sup> of the goats. So he said: "I will go in to my wife in the interior room."<sup>i</sup> And her father did not allow him to go in. **2** But her father said: "I really said to myself, 'You must unquestionably hate her.'<sup>j</sup> Hence I gave her to your groomsman.<sup>k</sup> Is not her younger sister better than she is? Let her, please, become yours instead of the other."<sup>l</sup> **3** However, Samson said to them: "This time I must be free of guilt against the Philis'tines in case I am dealing with them to their injury."<sup>m</sup>

**4** And Samson went his way and proceeded to catch three hundred foxes<sup>n</sup> and to take torches and turn tail to tail and put one torch between two tails, right in the middle. **5** With that he set fire to the torches and sent them out into the fields of standing grain of the Philis'tines. Thus he set on fire everything from sheaf to standing grain and the vineyards and the olive groves.<sup>n</sup>

**6** And the Philis'tines began to say: "Who did this?" Then they said: "It was Samson the son-in-law of the Tim'nite, because he took his wife and then gave

her to his groomsman.<sup>a</sup> At that the Phi-lis'tines went up and burned her and her father with fire.<sup>b</sup> **7** In turn Samson said to them: "If you do like this, there is nothing but for me to avenge myself upon you,<sup>c</sup> and afterward I shall quit." **8** And he went smiting them, piling legs upon thighs with a great slaughter, after which he went down and began to dwell in a cleft of the crag E'tam.<sup>d</sup>

**9** Later the Phi-lis'tines<sup>e</sup> came up and camped in Judah<sup>f</sup> and went tramping about in Le'hi.<sup>g</sup>

**10** Then the men of Judah said: "Why have you come up against us?" to which they said: "It is to tie Samson that we have come up, to do to him just as he has done to us." **11** So three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the crag E'tam<sup>h</sup> and said to Samson: "Do you not know that the Phi-lis'tines are ruling over us?<sup>i</sup> So what does this mean that you have done to us?" Then he said to them: "Just as they did to me is the way I have done to them."<sup>j</sup> **12** But they said to him: "It is to tie you that we have come down, to give you into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines." At that Samson said to them: "Swear to me that you yourselves will not assault me." **13** And they went on to say to him: "No, but we shall merely tie you, and we will give you into their hand; but we shall by no means put you to death."

Accordingly they bound him with two new ropes<sup>k</sup> and brought him up out of the crag. **14** He, for his part, came as far as Le'-hi, and the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, shouted exultantly at meeting him.<sup>l</sup> And Jehovah's spirit<sup>m</sup> became operative upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms came to be like linen threads that have been scorched with fire,<sup>n</sup> so that his fetters melted off his hands. **15** He

CHAP. 15

a Jg 14:11  
Jg 14:20  
Jg 15:2  
b De 9:5  
Jg 12:1  
Jg 14:15  
Pr 22:8  
c Ge 9:6  
Nu 35:16  
Jg 14:4  
d Jg 15:11  
e Jos 13:2  
Jg 14:4  
f Jos 15:20  
g Jg 15:17  
Jg 15:19  
2Sa 23:11  
h Jg 15:8  
i De 28:48  
Jg 13:1  
Jg 14:4  
Ps 106:41  
j Le 24:17  
Jg 1:7  
Jg 15:7  
k Jg 16:11  
l Ec 7:8  
Mic 7:8  
m Jg 13:25  
Jg 14:6  
Zec 4:6  
n Jg 16:9  
Jg 16:12

Second Col.

a Le 26:8  
Jos 23:10  
1Sa 14:8  
b Jg 16:30  
c Jg 15:9  
d Ps 3:7  
Ps 18:31  
Ps 44:3  
e Jg 14:3  
1Sa 17:26  
2Sa 1:20  
f Ge 21:19  
Ex 17:6  
Mt 19:26  
g Ge 45:27  
1Sa 30:12  
Isa 40:29  
h Ps 34:6  
Ps 120:1  
i Ge 49:16  
Jg 2:16  
Jg 13:1  
Jg 13:5  
Jg 16:31  
Ne 9:27  
Heb 11:32

CHAP. 16

j Jos 13:3  
Jos 15:47  
k Jos 2:1  
Jg 14:4  
l Ps 118:11  
m Ac 9:24  
2Co 11:32  
n Jg 15:10  
o Ge 22:17  
Ge 24:60

now found a moist jawbone of a male ass and thrust his hand out and took it and went striking down a thousand men with it.<sup>a</sup> **16** Then Samson said:

"With the jawbone of a male ass—one heap, two heaps!

With the jawbone of a male ass I have struck down a thousand men."<sup>b</sup>

**17** And it came about that when he finished speaking, he immediately threw the jawbone out of his hand and called that place Ra'math-le'hi.<sup>c</sup> **18** Now he became very thirsty, and he began to call on Jehovah and say: "It was you that gave this great salvation into the hand of your servant,<sup>d</sup> and now shall I die of thirst and must I fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?"<sup>e</sup> **19** So God split open a mortar-shaped hollow that was in Le'hi, and water<sup>f</sup> began to come out of it, and he proceeded to drink, after which his spirit<sup>g</sup> returned and he revived.<sup>h</sup> That is why he called its name En-hak-kor'e, which is in Le'hi down to this day.

**20** And he continued to judge Israel in the days of the Phi-lis'tines twenty years.<sup>i</sup>

**16** Once Samson went to Ga'-za<sup>j</sup> and saw a prostitute woman there and came in to her.<sup>k</sup> **2** And report was made to the Ga'zites, saying: "Samson has come in here." So they surrounded him<sup>l</sup> and lay in wait for him all night long in the city gate.<sup>m</sup> And they kept quiet the whole night, saying: "As soon as the morning gets light, we must also kill him."<sup>n</sup>

**3** However, Samson kept lying till midnight and then rose at midnight and grabbed hold of the doors of the city gate<sup>o</sup> and the two side posts and pulled them out along with the bar and put them upon his shoulders

and went carrying<sup>a</sup> them up to the top of the mountain that is in front of He'bron.<sup>b</sup>

4 And it came about after that that he fell in love with a woman in the torrent valley of So'rek, and her name was De-li'lah.<sup>c</sup> 5 And the axis lords<sup>d</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines proceeded to come up to her and to say to her: "Fool<sup>e</sup> him and see in what his great power is and with what we can prevail over him and with what we are certain to tie him so as to master him; and we, for our part, shall give you each one thousand one hundred silver pieces."<sup>f</sup>

6 Later De-li'lah said to Samson: "Do tell me, please, In what is your great power and with what can you be tied for one to master you?"<sup>g</sup> 7 Then Samson said to her: "If they tie me with seven still-moist sinews<sup>h</sup> that have not been dried out, I must also grow weak and become like an ordinary man."<sup>i</sup> 8 So the axis lords<sup>j</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines brought up to her seven still-moist sinews that had not been dried out. Later she tied him with them. 9 Now the ambush was sitting in the interior room of hers,<sup>k</sup> and she began to say to him: "The Phi-lis'tines<sup>l</sup> are upon you, Samson!" At that he tore the sinews in two, just as a twisted thread of tow is torn in two when it smells fire.<sup>l</sup> And his power did not become known.<sup>m</sup>

10 Subsequently De-li'lah<sup>n</sup> said to Samson: "Look! You have trifled with me that you might speak lies to me.<sup>o</sup> Now tell me, do please, with what you can be tied."<sup>p</sup> 11 So he said to her: "If they tie me tight with new ropes with which no work has been done, I must also grow weak and become like an ordinary man."<sup>q</sup> 12 So De-li'lah took new ropes and tied him with them and said to him: "The Phi-lis'tines are upon you, Samson!" All the while

CHAP. 16

a Zec 4:6

b Ge 23:2

Jos 15:13

Jos 21:11

Jg 1:10

c Jg 16:18

d Jos 13:3

Jg 3:3

e Jg 14:15

f Ex 23:3

Nu 22:17

Jg 16:18

Pr 17:23

Ec 7:7

Mt 26:15

1Ti 6:10

g Ps 12:2

Mic 7:5

h Ge 32:32

Job 10:11

i Jos 13:3

j Jg 16:12

k Jos 13:1

Jos 13:2

Jg 14:4

l Jg 15:14

m Jg 16:5

n Jg 16:4

o Jg 16:7

Jg 16:13

Jg 16:15

Second Col.

a Jg 16:9

b Jg 15:14

c Jg 16:7

Jg 16:11

d Jg 16:5

e Le 13:48

f Jg 16:9

g Jg 14:16

h Jg 16:7

Jg 16:11

Jg 16:13

i Jg 14:17

Lu 11:8

j Pr 21:19

Pr 25:24

Pr 27:15

Lu 11:8

k Jg 14:17

Mic 7:5

l Nu 6:5

Jg 15:3

1Sa 1:11

m Jg 13:7

n Pr 13:3

o Jos 13:3

Jg 3:3

Jg 16:5

Jg 16:30

1Sa 5:8

1Sa 6:4

1Sa 29:2

1Ch 12:19

p Jg 14:17

Jg 16:17

Pr 25:9

Jer 9:4

Mic 7:5

q Jg 16:5

Mt 26:15

the ambush was sitting in the interior room.<sup>a</sup> At that he tore them in two from off his arms like a thread.<sup>b</sup>

13 After that De-li'lah said to Samson: "Up till now you have trifled with me that you might speak lies to me.<sup>c</sup> Do tell me with what you can be tied."<sup>d</sup> Then he said to her: "If you will weave the seven braids of my head with the warp<sup>e</sup> thread." 14 Accordingly she fixed them with the pin, after which she said to him: "The Phi-lis'tines are upon you, Samson!"<sup>f</sup> So he awoke from his sleep and pulled out the loom pin and the warp thread.

15 She now said to him: "How dare you say, 'I do love you,'<sup>g</sup> when your heart is not with me? These three times you have trifled with me and have not told me in what your great power is."<sup>h</sup>

16 And it came about that because she pressured<sup>i</sup> him with her words all the time and kept urging him, his soul got to be impatient to the point of dying.<sup>j</sup> 17 Finally he disclosed to her all his heart<sup>k</sup> and said to her: "A razor<sup>l</sup> has never come upon my head, because I am a Naz'i-rite of God from my mother's belly."<sup>m</sup> If I did get shaved, my power also would certainly depart from me, and I should indeed grow weak and become like all other men."<sup>n</sup>

18 When De-li'lah got to see that he had disclosed to her all his heart, she immediately sent and called the Phi-lis'tine axis<sup>o</sup> lords, saying: "Come up this time, for he has disclosed to me all his heart."<sup>p</sup> And the Phi-lis'tine axis lords came up to her that they might bring up the money in their hand.<sup>q</sup> 19 And she proceeded to make him sleep upon her knees. Then she called the man and had him shave off the seven braids of his head, after which she started to show the mastery of him, and his power kept departing from upon him.



20 Now she said: "The Philis'-tines are upon you, Samson!" At that he woke up from his sleep and said: "I shall go out as at other times<sup>a</sup> and shake myself free." And he himself did not know that it was Jehovah that had departed from him.<sup>b</sup> 21 So the Philis'-tines grabbed hold of him and bored his eyes out<sup>c</sup> and brought him down to Ga'za<sup>d</sup> and bound him with two fetters of copper;<sup>e</sup> and he came to be a grinder<sup>f</sup> in the prison house.<sup>g</sup>

22 Meanwhile the hair of his head started to grow luxuriantly as soon as he had been shaved.<sup>h</sup>

23 As for the Philis'-tine axis lords, they gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Da'-gon<sup>i</sup> their god and for rejoicing, and they kept saying: "Our god has given into our hand Samson our enemy!"<sup>j</sup> 24 When the people got to see him, they at once gave way to praising their god,<sup>k</sup> "because," said they, "our god has given into our hand our enemy<sup>l</sup> and the devastator of our land<sup>m</sup> and the one who multiplied our slain."<sup>n</sup>

25 And it came about that because their heart was merry,<sup>o</sup> they began to say: "Call Samson that he may offer us some amusement."<sup>p</sup> So they called Samson out of the prison house that he might make sport before them;<sup>q</sup> and they proceeded to stand him between the pillars. 26 Then Samson said to the boy that was holding him by his hand: "Do permit me to feel the pillars upon which the house is firmly established and let me lean against them." 27 (Incidentally, the house was full of men and women and all the Philis'-tine axis lords were there;<sup>r</sup> and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women who were looking on while Samson offered some amusement.)<sup>s</sup>

28 Samson<sup>t</sup> now called to Jehovah<sup>u</sup> and said: "Sovereign Lord

CHAP. 16

- a Jg 16:9
- Jg 16:12
- Jg 16:14
- b Nu 14:42
- 1Sa 18:12
- 2Ch 15:2
- c 1Sa 11:2
- 2Ki 23:7
- d Jg 16:1
- e 2Ch 33:11
- f Mr 9:42
- g Ge 39:20
- 2Ki 17:4
- h Nu 6:5
- Jg 13:5
- i 1Sa 5:4
- j De 32:27
- Jg 13:5
- k Ps 135:15
- Da 5:4
- 1Co 8:5
- l Jg 15:10
- m Jg 15:5
- n Jg 15:8
- Jg 15:16
- o 2Sa 13:28
- p Pr 14:13
- Mt 27:29
- q Job 30:9
- Ps 35:15
- Ps 69:12
- Heb 11:36
- r Jg 16:18
- s Jg 16:25
- t Heb 11:32
- u Ps 50:15
- Ps 91:15

Second Col.

- a Ps 74:18
- Jer 15:15
- b Jg 14:6
- Jg 14:19
- Jg 15:14
- c Jg 16:21
- Ps 58:10
- Jg 143:12
- d Eze 18:4
- Mt 10:28
- Re 12:11
- e Jg 16:27
- Job 31:3
- f Jg 14:19
- Jg 15:8
- Jg 15:15
- g Jg 13:2
- Jg 13:25
- h Jos 19:41
- i Jg 13:8
- j Ge 49:16
- Jg 2:16
- Jg 15:20

CHAP. 17

- k Jos 17:15
- Jg 10:1
- 1Sa 14:24
- 1Sa 26:19
- m Ex 20:12
- Ex 20:15
- Le 6:4
- n Pr 19:18
- o Le 6:4
- p Ex 20:4
- Le 26:1
- Ps 115:4
- q Le 19:4
- Isa 40:19
- Hab 2:18

Jehovah, remember me,<sup>a</sup> please, and strengthen<sup>b</sup> me, please, just this once, O you the true God, and let me avenge myself upon the Philis'-tines with vengeance for one of my two eyes."<sup>c</sup>

29 With that Samson braced himself against the two middle pillars upon which the house was firmly established, and got a grasp on them, one with his right and the other with his left hand.

30 And Samson proceeded to say: "Let my soul die<sup>d</sup> with the Philis'-tines." Then he bent himself with power, and the house went falling upon the axis lords and upon all the people that were in it,<sup>e</sup> so that the dead that he put to death in his own death came to be more than those he had put to death during his lifetime.<sup>f</sup>

31 Later his brothers and all the household of his father came on down and lifted him up and brought him up and buried him between Zo'rah<sup>g</sup> and Esh'ta-ol<sup>h</sup> in the burial place of Ma-no'ah<sup>i</sup> his father. As for him, he had judged Israel twenty years.<sup>j</sup>

17 Now there happened to be a man of the mountainous region of E'phra-im<sup>k</sup> whose name was Mi'cah. 2 In time he said to his mother: "The thousand one hundred silver pieces that were taken from you and over which you pronounced a curse<sup>l</sup> and also said it in my hearing—look! the silver is with me. It was I who took it."<sup>m</sup> At that his mother said: "Blessed may my son be of Jehovah."<sup>n</sup> 3 Accordingly he gave back the thousand one hundred pieces of silver to his mother;<sup>o</sup> and his mother went on to say: "I must without fail sanctify the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, so as to make a carved image<sup>p</sup> and a molten statue;<sup>q</sup> and now I shall give it back to you."

4 So he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took

two hundred silver pieces and gave them to the silversmith.<sup>a</sup> And he went making a carved image<sup>b</sup> and a molten statue;<sup>c</sup> and it got to be in Mi'cah's house. 5 As for the man Mi'cah, he had a house of gods,<sup>d</sup> and he proceeded to make an eph'od<sup>e</sup> and teraphim<sup>f</sup> and to fill the hand of one of his sons with power,<sup>g</sup> that he might serve as priest for him.<sup>h</sup> 6 In those days there was no king in Israel.<sup>i</sup> As for everybody, what was right in his own eyes he was accustomed to do.<sup>j</sup>

7 Now there happened to be a young man of Beth'le-hem<sup>k</sup> in Judah of the family of Judah, and he was a Levite.<sup>l</sup> And he was residing there for a time. 8 And the man proceeded to go from the city of Beth'le-hem in Judah to reside for a time wherever he might find a place. At length while going his way he came into the mountainous region of E'phra-im as far as the house of Mi'cah.<sup>m</sup> 9 Then Mi'cah said to him: "Where do you come from?" At that he said to him: "I am a Levite from Beth'le-hem in Judah, and I am on my way to reside for a time wherever I may find a place." 10 So Mi'cah said to him: "Do dwell with me and serve as a father<sup>n</sup> and priest<sup>o</sup> for me, and I, for my part, shall give you ten silver pieces a year and the usual outfit of garments and your sustenance." Accordingly the Levite went in. 11 Thus the Levite took it upon himself to dwell with the man, and the young man got to be as one of his sons to him. 12 Furthermore, Mi'cah filled the hand of the Levite with power,<sup>p</sup> that the young man might serve as a priest<sup>q</sup> for him and might continue in the house of Mi'cah. 13 Hence Mi'cah said: "Now I do know that Jehovah will do me good, because the Levite has become priest for me."<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 17

a Isa 46:6  
Jer 10:9  
b De 5:8  
De 27:15  
c De 9:12  
d Ge 31:30  
De 13:6  
Ezr 1:7  
1Co 8:5  
e Ex 28:6  
Jg 8:27  
f Ge 31:19  
Jg 18:14  
Ho 3:4  
g Ex 29:9  
Jg 17:12  
1Ki 13:33  
2Ch 13:9  
h Nu 3:10  
De 12:11  
i Ge 36:31  
De 33:5  
j De 12:8  
De 28:1  
Jg 21:25  
Pr 14:12  
Pr 16:2  
Pr 21:2  
k Ge 35:19  
Jg 19:1  
Ru 1:1  
Mic 5:2  
Mt 2:1  
l Nu 3:45  
Jos 14:3  
Jos 18:7  
Jg 18:30  
m Jg 17:1  
n Ge 45:8  
2Ki 6:21  
Isa 22:21  
o Jg 18:19  
Jg 18:27  
p Jg 17:5  
q Nu 3:10  
1Ki 12:31  
1Ki 13:33  
2Ch 13:9  
r Pr 14:12  
Isa 44:20  
Mt 15:9

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 18

a Ge 36:31  
De 33:5  
Jg 8:23  
Jg 17:6  
Jg 19:1  
Jg 21:25  
b Jos 19:40  
c Nu 33:55  
Jos 19:47  
Jg 1:34  
d Jos 19:41  
Jg 13:2  
Jg 13:25  
e Jg 16:31  
f Nu 13:17  
Jos 2:1  
Jos 7:2  
Jg 1:23  
1Sa 26:4  
g Jos 17:15  
Jg 19:1  
h Jg 17:1  
Jg 17:10  
Mic 3:11

**18** In those days there was no king in Israel.<sup>a</sup> And in those days the tribe of the Dan-ites<sup>b</sup> was looking for an inheritance for itself to dwell there; because up to that day an inheritance had not fallen to them in the midst of the tribes of Israel.<sup>c</sup>

2 Eventually the sons of Dan sent five men of their family, men from among them, men who were valiant fellows, out from Zo'rah<sup>d</sup> and Esh'ta-ol,<sup>e</sup> to spy<sup>f</sup> out the land and to explore it. So they said to them: "Go, explore the land." In time they came into the mountainous region of E'phra-im<sup>g</sup> as far as the house of Mi'cah<sup>h</sup> and got to spend the night there.

3 While they were close by the house of Mi'cah, they recognized the voice of the young man, the Levite, so that they turned aside there. And they proceeded to say to him: "Who brought you here, and what are you doing in this place, and what interest do you have here?" 4 In turn he said to them: "Thus and so Mi'cah did for me that he might hire me,<sup>i</sup> and that I might serve as priest<sup>j</sup> for him." 5 Then they said to him: "Inquire,<sup>k</sup> please, of God<sup>l</sup> that we may know whether our way on which we are going will be successful." 6 So the priest said to them: "Go in peace. It is before Jehovah that your way is in which you go."

7 Accordingly the five men went on and came to La'ish<sup>m</sup> and saw how the people that were within it were dwelling in self-reliance according to the custom of the Si-do'ni-ans, quiet and unsuspecting,<sup>n</sup> and there was no oppressive conqueror that was molesting a thing in the land, while they were far off from the Si-do'ni-ans<sup>o</sup> and they had nothing to do with mankind.

j Jg 17:5; Jg 18:27; 1Ki 13:33; 2Ch 13:9; k 1Ki 22:5; l Jg 17:13; m Jos 19:47; Jg 18:29; n Jg 18:27; o Jos 13:4; Jos 19:28; Jg 3:3; Jg 10:12.

8 At length they came to their brothers at Zo'rah<sup>a</sup> and Esh'ta-ol,<sup>b</sup> and their brothers began to say to them: "How was it with you?" 9 At this they said: "Do get up, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and, look! it is very good.<sup>c</sup> And you are hesitant. Do not be sluggish about walking to come in to take possession of the land."<sup>d</sup> 10 When you come in, you will come to an unsuspecting people,<sup>e</sup> and the land is quite wide; for God has given it into your hand,<sup>f</sup> a place where there is no lack of any sort of thing that is in the earth."<sup>g</sup>

11 Then six hundred men girded with weapons of war, out of the family of the Dan-ites,<sup>h</sup> departed from there, that is, from Zo'rah and Esh'ta-ol.<sup>i</sup> 12 And they got on their way up and went camping at Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim<sup>j</sup> in Judah. That is why they have called that place Ma'ha-neh-dan<sup>k</sup> down to this day. Look! It is west of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim.<sup>l</sup> 13 After that they passed along from there to the mountainous region of E'phraim and came as far as the house of Mi'cah.<sup>m</sup>

14 Then the five men that had gone to spy out<sup>n</sup> the land of La'ish<sup>o</sup> answered and said to their brothers: "Did you know that there are in these houses an eph'od and teraphim<sup>p</sup> and a carved image<sup>q</sup> and a molten statue?<sup>r</sup> And now have in mind what you ought to do."<sup>s</sup> 15 So they turned aside there and came to the house of the young man, the Levite,<sup>t</sup> at the house of Mi'cah, and began to ask how he was getting<sup>u</sup> along. 16 All the while the six hundred men girded with their weapons of war,<sup>v</sup> who were of the sons of Dan,<sup>w</sup> were standing at the entrance of the gate. 17 The five men that had gone to spy out the land<sup>x</sup> now went on up, that they might

## CHAP. 18

a Jg 13:2  
b Jos 16:31  
c Jos 18:2  
d Nu 14:7  
e De 8:7  
f Ex 23:30  
g Nu 13:30  
h Jos 18:3  
i Jg 18:7  
j Jg 18:27  
k De 4:1  
l Ps 61:14  
m Ex 3:8  
n De 8:9  
o Eze 20:6  
p Jos 19:40  
q Jg 16:31  
r Jg 18:2  
s Jos 15:60  
t Isa 7:1  
u 2Ch 1:4  
v Jg 13:25  
w Jg 17:1  
x Jg 18:2  
y Jg 18:7  
z Jg 18:29  
aa Jg 17:5  
ab De 5:8  
ac Jg 17:4  
ad De 27:15  
ae Ljo 5:21  
af Jg 18:18  
ag Jg 17:7  
ah Jg 17:12  
ai Jg 18:30  
aj Ge 28:6  
ak Ge 43:27  
al Isa 17:5  
am 2Ch 26:14  
an Jg 18:11  
ao Jg 18:2

## Second Col.

a Ex 20:4  
b Le 26:1  
c Jg 17:4  
d Ps 115:4  
e Ex 28:6  
f Jg 8:27  
g Ge 31:19  
h Ge 31:30  
i Jg 17:5  
j Ho 3:4  
k Le 19:4  
l De 27:15  
m Jg 17:3  
n Ljo 5:21  
o Jg 17:12  
p Jg 17:4  
q Jg 18:30  
r Jg 17:12  
s Jg 18:4  
t Jg 17:10  
u Jg 18:4  
v Jg 18:27  
w Mic 3:11  
x Jg 17:12  
y Jg 18:30  
z Ps 10:3  
aa Isa 56:11  
ab Heb 5:4  
ac Jg 17:4  
ad Jg 17:5  
ae Jg 18:14  
af Jg 18:18  
ag Ge 32:2  
ah De 25:18  
ai Jg 17:1  
aj Ge 21:17  
ak 2Sa 14:5  
al 2Ki 6:28

enter in there to take the carved image<sup>a</sup> and the eph'od<sup>b</sup> and the teraphim<sup>c</sup> and the molten image.<sup>d</sup> (And the priest<sup>e</sup> was standing at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girded with weapons of war.) 18 And these went into the house of Mi'cah and proceeded to take the carved image, the eph'od and the teraphim and the molten image.<sup>f</sup> At that the priest<sup>g</sup> said to them: "What are you doing?" 19 But they said to him: "Be quiet. Put your hand over your mouth, and go with us and become a father<sup>h</sup> and a priest<sup>i</sup> for us. Which is better, for you to continue a priest to the house of one<sup>j</sup> man or for you to become a priest to a tribe and family in Israel?"<sup>k</sup> 20 At this the heart of the priest was pleased,<sup>l</sup> and he now took the eph'od and the teraphim and the carved image<sup>m</sup> and came into the midst of the people.

21 Then they turned and went their way and put the little ones and the livestock and the valuable things ahead of them.<sup>n</sup> 22 They themselves had got a distance away from the house of Mi'cah when the men who were in the houses that were close by the house of Mi'cah<sup>o</sup> were called together and tried to catch up with the sons of Dan. 23 When they kept crying out to the sons of Dan, then they turned their faces and said to Mi'cah: "What is the matter with you<sup>p</sup> that you have been called together?" 24 So he said: "My gods<sup>q</sup> that I made<sup>r</sup> you have taken, the priest<sup>s</sup> too, and you go your way, and what do I have anymore?"<sup>t</sup> How, then, is it that you can say to me, 'What is the matter with you?' 25 At this the sons of Dan said to him: "Do not let your voice be heard close to us, for fear that men bitter of soul<sup>u</sup> may assault you people, and you have to for-

q Jg 17:4; Jg 17:5; r Ps 115:8; Ps 135:18; Isa 44:17; Jer 51:17; s Jg 17:12; t Jg 17:5; u Isa 22:2.

feit your own soul and the soul of your household." **26** And the sons of Dan kept going on their way; and Mi'cah got to see that they were stronger than he was,<sup>a</sup> and so he turned and went back to his house.

**27** As for them, they took what Mi'cah had made and the priest<sup>b</sup> that had become his, and they kept going toward La'ish,<sup>c</sup> against a people quiet and unsuspecting.<sup>d</sup> And they proceeded to strike them with the edge of the sword,<sup>e</sup> and the city they burned with fire.<sup>f</sup> **28** And there was no deliverer, for it was far away from Si'don,<sup>g</sup> and they had nothing at all to do with mankind; and it was in the low plain that belonged to Beth-re'hob.<sup>h</sup> Then they built the city and took up dwelling in it.<sup>i</sup> **29** Furthermore, they called the name of the city Dan by the name of their father, Dan,<sup>j</sup> who had been born to Israel.<sup>k</sup> Nevertheless, La'ish was the city's name at first.<sup>l</sup> **30** After that the sons of Dan stood up the carved image<sup>m</sup> for themselves; and Jon'a-than<sup>n</sup> the son of Ger'shom,<sup>o</sup> Moses' son, he and his sons became priests to the tribe of the Dan'ites until the day of the land's being taken into exile.<sup>p</sup> **31** And they kept the carved image of Mi'cah, which he had made, set up for themselves all the days that the house<sup>q</sup> of the true God continued in Shi'loh.<sup>r</sup>

**19** Now it happened in those days that there was no king in Israel.<sup>s</sup> And it came about that a certain Levite was residing for a time in the remotest parts of the mountainous region of E/phra-im.<sup>t</sup> In time he took as his wife a concubine<sup>u</sup> from Beth'le-hem<sup>v</sup> in Judah. **2** And his concubine began to commit fornication<sup>w</sup> against him. Finally she went away from him to the house of her father at Beth'le-hem in Judah and continued there fully four months.

## CHAP. 18

a Lu 14:31  
b Jg 17:12  
c Jg 18:19  
d Jos 19:47  
e Jg 18:7  
f Jg 18:10  
g Jos 19:47  
h Jos 11:13  
i Ge 10:15  
j Ge 49:13  
k Jos 11:13  
l Jg 18:12  
m Nu 33:21  
n Nu 33:53  
o Jos 14:14  
p De 34:1  
q Jos 19:47  
r Jg 20:1  
s Nu 17:11  
t 1Ki 12:29  
u Ge 30:6  
v Ge 32:28  
w Jos 19:47  
x Jg 18:7  
y Ex 20:4  
z Le 26:1  
aa De 17:3  
ab De 27:15  
ac Jg 17:4  
ad Jg 18:18  
ae Jg 17:12  
af Ex 2:22  
ag Ex 18:3  
ah 1Sa 4:11  
ai 1Sa 4:22  
aj Ps 78:61  
ak Ex 40:2  
al Jos 18:1  
am 1Sa 1:3  
an 1Sa 4:3  
ao Ps 78:60  
ap Jer 7:12

## CHAP. 19

s Jg 17:6  
t Jg 18:1  
u Jg 21:25  
v 1Sa 8:4  
w 1Sa 8:5  
x Jos 17:15  
y Jos 17:16  
z Ge 16:3  
aa Ex 21:8  
ab 2Sa 5:13  
ac 2Ch 11:21  
ad Ge 35:19  
ae Jg 17:7  
af Mic 5:2  
ag Mt 2:6  
ah Le 20:30  
ai De 22:22  
aj Ga 5:19  
ak Col 3:5

## Second Col.

a Nu 22:22  
b Ge 24:54  
c Ro 12:13  
d Heb 13:2  
e Ge 18:5  
f Ps 104:15  
g Pr 11:25  
h Ge 19:2  
i Jg 18:9  
j Jg 19:22  
k Jg 19:4  
l Pe 4:9

**3** Then her husband got up and went after her to speak consolingly to her so as to bring her back; and there were with him his attendant<sup>a</sup> and a couple of he-asses. So she had him come into her father's house. When the father of the young woman got to see him, he at once rejoiced to meet him. **4** Consequently his father-in-law, the young woman's father, took hold of him, so that he continued to dwell with him three days; and they would eat and drink, and he would stay overnight there.<sup>b</sup>

**5** And it came about on the fourth day, when they got up early in the morning as usual, he now rose to go, but the father of the young woman said to his son-in-law: "Sustain your heart with a bit of bread<sup>c</sup> and afterward you people may go." **6** So they sat down, and both of them began to eat and to drink together; after which the father of the young woman said to the man: "Come on, please, and stay overnight,<sup>d</sup> and let your heart feel good."<sup>e</sup> **7** When the man rose to go, his father-in-law kept begging him, so that he stayed overnight there again.<sup>f</sup>

**8** When he got up early in the morning on the fifth day to go, the father of the young woman then said: "Please, take sustenance for your heart."<sup>g</sup> And they lingered until the fading away of the day. And both of them kept eating. **9** The man<sup>h</sup> now rose to go, he and his concubine<sup>i</sup> and his attendant;<sup>j</sup> but his father-in-law, the young woman's father, said to him: "Look, now! The day has declined toward becoming evening. Please, stay overnight.<sup>k</sup> Here the day is settling down. Stay here overnight, and let your heart feel good.<sup>l</sup> And tomorrow you people must get up early for

g Ge 18:5; Jg 19:5; Ru 3:7; Ps 104:15; h Jg 19:1; i Jg 19:2; 2Sa 5:13; j Nu 22:22; Jg 19:3; k Lu 24:29; Ro 12:13; l Jg 19:6.

YOUR journey, and you must go to your tent." **10** However, the man did not consent to stay overnight, but he rose and got on his way and came as far as in front of Je'bus,<sup>a</sup> that is to say, Jerusalem;<sup>b</sup> and with him there were the couple of he-asses saddled up, and his concubine and his attendant.

**11** While they were close by Je'bus, as the daylight had gone down considerably,<sup>c</sup> the attendant now said to his master: "O come, now, and let us turn aside to this city of the Jeb'usites<sup>d</sup> and stay in it overnight."

**12** But his master said to him: "Let us not turn aside to a city of foreigners<sup>e</sup> who are no part of the sons of Israel; and we have to pass on as far as Gib'e-ah."<sup>f</sup>

**13** And he went on to say to his attendant: "Come and let us approach one of the places, and we must stay overnight either in Gib'e-ah or in Ra'mah."<sup>g</sup> **14** So they passed along and kept on their way, and the sun began to set upon them when near to Gib'e-ah, which belongs to Benjamin.

**15** Consequently they turned aside there to go in to stay overnight in Gib'e-ah. And they proceeded to go in and sit down in the public square of the city, and there was nobody taking them on into the house to stay overnight.<sup>h</sup> **16** Eventually, look! an old man coming in from his work in the field at evening,<sup>i</sup> and the man was from the mountainous region of E'phraim,<sup>j</sup> and he was residing for a time in Gib'e-ah; but the men of the place were Ben'ja-mites.<sup>k</sup> **17** When he raised his eyes he got to see the man, the traveler, in the public square of the city. So the old man said: "Where are you going, and where do you come from?"<sup>l</sup> **18** In turn he said to him: "We are passing along from Beth'le-hem in Judah to the

## CHAP. 19

a Jos 15:8  
Jos 15:63  
b Jos 18:28  
Jg 1:3  
c Jg 19:14  
d Ge 10:16  
e Ex 23:33  
Nu 33:55  
De 20:18  
Jg 1:21  
f Jos 18:28  
1Sa 10:26  
Isa 10:29  
Ho 5:8  
g Jos 18:25  
1K1 15:17  
Ne 11:33  
Jer 40:1  
h Ge 19:2  
Jg 19:20  
Isa 58:7  
i Mt 20:8  
j Jos 17:15  
Jg 19:1  
k Jos 18:21  
Jos 18:28  
l Ge 16:8

## Second Col.

a Jg 19:1  
b Jg 19:2  
c Jg 19:15  
d Ge 24:32  
Ge 43:24  
e Ge 18:5  
f Jg 19:2  
g Jg 19:3  
Jg 19:9  
h Jg 6:23  
1Sa 25:6  
1Ch 12:18  
i Jg 19:15  
Ro 12:13  
Heb 13:2  
1Pe 4:9  
j Ge 19:3  
Ac 16:15  
k Jg 19:19  
l Ge 18:4  
1Sa 25:41  
2Sa 11:8  
Lu 7:44  
Joh 13:5  
1Ti 5:10  
m Jg 19:6  
Jg 19:9  
Ps 104:15  
n De 13:13  
Jg 20:13  
Pr 6:12  
Pr 16:27  
Na 1:15  
o Ge 19:4  
Jg 20:5  
p Ge 19:5  
Le 20:13  
Ro 1:27  
1Co 6:9  
Jude 7  
q Ge 19:6  
r Ge 19:7  
s Ge 34:7  
Jg 20:6  
t Ge 19:8  
u Jg 19:2  
v Le 20:10  
w Jer 5:8  
Ho 9:9  
Ho 10:9  
Eph 4:19

remotest parts of the mountainous region of E'phra-im.<sup>a</sup> That is where I am from, but I went to Beth'le-hem in Judah;<sup>b</sup> and it is to my own house that I am going, and there is nobody taking me on into the house.<sup>c</sup>

**19** And there are both straw and fodder<sup>d</sup> for our he-asses, and there are both bread<sup>e</sup> and wine for me and your slave girl<sup>f</sup> and for the attendant<sup>g</sup> with your servant. There is no lack of a single thing." **20** However, the old man said: "May you have peace!<sup>h</sup> Just let any lack of yours be upon me.<sup>i</sup> Only do not stay overnight in the public square." **21** With that he brought him into his house<sup>j</sup> and threw mash to the he-asses.<sup>k</sup> Then they washed their feet<sup>l</sup> and began to eat and drink.

**22** While they were making their hearts feel good,<sup>m</sup> look! the men of the city, mere good-for-nothing men,<sup>n</sup> surrounded the house,<sup>o</sup> shoving one another against the door; and they kept saying to the old man, the owner of the house: "Bring out the man that came into your house, that we may have intercourse with him."<sup>p</sup> **23** At that the owner of the house went on out to them and said to them: "No, my brothers,<sup>q</sup> do not do anything wrong, please, since this man has come into my house. Do not commit this disgraceful folly.<sup>s</sup> **24** Here are my virgin daughter and his concubine. Let me bring them out, please, and you rape them<sup>t</sup> and do to them what is good in YOUR eyes. But to this man you must not do this disgraceful, foolish thing."

**25** And the men did not want to listen to him. Hence the man took hold of his concubine<sup>u</sup> and brought her forth to them outside; and they began to have intercourse with her,<sup>v</sup> and kept on abusing<sup>w</sup> her all night long until the morning, after which they sent her off at the ascending of

### 353 Concubine dismembered. All Israel aroused JUDGES 19:26-20:14

the dawn. **26** Then the woman came as it was turning to morning, and fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her master was,<sup>a</sup>—until daylight. **27** Later her master rose up in the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to get on his way, and, look! the woman, his concubine,<sup>b</sup> fallen at the entrance of the house with her hands upon the threshold! **28** So he said to her: "Rise up, and let us go." But there was no one answering.<sup>c</sup> At that the man took her upon the ass and rose up and went to his place.<sup>d</sup>

**29** Then he entered his house and took the slaughtering knife and laid hold of his concubine and cut her up according to her bones into twelve pieces<sup>e</sup> and sent her into every territory of Israel.<sup>f</sup> **30** And it occurred that everybody seeing it said: "Such a thing as this has never been brought about or been seen from the day that the sons of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt down to this day. Set your hearts upon it, take counsel<sup>g</sup> and speak."

**20** Consequently all the sons of Israel went out<sup>h</sup> and the assembly congregated themselves as one man,<sup>i</sup> from Dan<sup>j</sup> down to Be'er-she'ba<sup>k</sup> along with the land of Gil'e-ad,<sup>l</sup> to Jehovah at Miz'pah.<sup>m</sup> **2** So the keymen of all the people and all the tribes of Israel took their station in the congregation of the people of the true God,<sup>n</sup> four hundred thousand men on foot who drew the sword.<sup>o</sup>

**3** And the sons of Benjamin got to hear that the sons of Israel had gone up to Miz'pah.<sup>p</sup>

Then the sons of Israel said: "SPEAK. How has this bad thing been brought about?"<sup>q</sup> **4** At this the man, the Levite,<sup>r</sup> the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said: "It was to Gib'e-ah,<sup>s</sup> which belongs to Ben-

#### CHAP. 19

a Jg 19:21  
b Jg 19:22  
c Jg 19:25  
d Jg 19:18  
e Jg 20:6  
f Jos 14:1  
1Sa 11:7  
g Jg 20:7  
Pr 15:22

#### CHAP. 20

h De 13:12  
Jos 22:12  
Jg 21:5  
i 1Sa 11:7  
2Sa 19:14  
j Jos 19:47  
Jg 19:29  
2Sa 3:10  
1Ch 21:2  
2Ch 30:5  
k 1Sa 3:20  
2Sa 24:2  
l Jos 22:9  
m 1Sa 7:5  
1Sa 10:17  
2Ki 25:23  
n Ps 83:16  
Isa 44:8  
o Jg 20:17  
2Sa 24:9  
2Ki 3:26  
p Jg 20:1  
q Jg 19:22  
r Jg 19:1  
s Jg 19:12

#### Second Col.

a Jg 19:2  
b Jg 19:25  
c Jg 19:26  
d Jg 19:29  
e Le 19:29  
Ps 119:150  
Pr 10:23  
1Pe 4:3  
f Jg 19:23  
g Jg 19:30  
Pr 11:14  
Pr 13:10  
Pr 20:18  
Pr 24:6  
h Jg 20:1  
i Pr 21:3  
j Jg 1:1  
Jg 20:18  
1Sa 14:42  
Ne 11:1  
Pr 16:33  
Ac 1:26  
k Ge 34:7  
Jg 19:23  
Jg 19:25  
2Sa 13:12  
l Jos 18:11  
De 13:14  
Jos 22:16  
Eph 5:11  
m 2Sa 20:21  
o Jg 19:22  
Jg 19:25  
p Jg 19:12  
q Le 20:10  
r De 13:5  
De 17:7  
De 22:22  
1Co 5:6  
1Co 5:13

jamin, that I came, I and my concubine,<sup>a</sup> to stay overnight. **5** And the landowners of Gib'e-ah proceeded to rise up against me and to surround the house against me by night. It was I that they figured on killing, but it was my concubine that they raped,<sup>b</sup> and she gradually died.<sup>c</sup> **6** Hence I grasped my concubine and cut her up and sent her into every field of Israel's inheritance,<sup>d</sup> because they had carried on loose conduct<sup>e</sup> and disgraceful folly in Israel.<sup>f</sup> **7** Look! All you sons of Israel, give your word and counsel<sup>g</sup> here."

**8** So all the people rose up as one man,<sup>h</sup> saying: "We shall not go any of us to his tent, nor shall we turn aside any of us to his house.<sup>i</sup> **9** And now this is the thing that we shall do to Gib'e-ah. Let us go up by lot<sup>j</sup> against it. **10** And we must take ten men out of a hundred of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to procure provisions for the people, that they may take action by going against Gib'e-ah of Benjamin, in view of all the disgraceful folly<sup>k</sup> that they did in Israel." **11** Thus all the men of Israel were gathered against the city as one man, as allies.

**12** Accordingly the tribes of Israel sent men to all the tribesmen of Benjamin,<sup>l</sup> saying: "What is this bad thing that has been brought about among you?"<sup>m</sup> **13** And now give over the men,<sup>n</sup> the good-for-nothing men,<sup>o</sup> that are in Gib'e-ah,<sup>p</sup> that we may put them to death,<sup>q</sup> and let us clear out what is bad from Israel."<sup>r</sup> And the sons of Benjamin did not want to listen to the voice of their brothers, the sons of Israel.<sup>s</sup>

**14** Then the sons of Benjamin went gathering together out of

s 1Sa 2:25; Pr 29:1; Ho 9:9; Ho 10:9; Ro 9:18.

the cities to Gib'e-ah to go out to battle against the sons of Israel. **15** So the sons of Benjamin got to be mustered on that day from the cities, twenty-six thousand men drawing sword,<sup>a</sup> apart from the inhabitants of Gib'e-ah, of whom seven hundred chosen men were mustered. **16** Out of all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed.<sup>b</sup> Every one of these was a slinger of stones<sup>c</sup> to a hair-breadth and would not miss.

**17** And the men of Israel were mustered apart from Benjamin, four hundred thousand men drawing sword.<sup>d</sup> Every one of these was a man of war. **18** And they proceeded to rise up and go on up to Beth'el and to inquire of God.<sup>e</sup> Then the sons of Israel said: "Who of us should go up in the lead to the battle against the sons of Benjamin?"<sup>f</sup> To this Jehovah said: "Judah in the lead."<sup>g</sup>

**19** After that the sons of Israel rose up in the morning and camped against Gib'e-ah.

**20** The men of Israel now went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel proceeded to draw up in battle formation against them at Gib'e-ah. **21** So the sons of Benjamin came on out from Gib'e-ah<sup>h</sup> and brought twenty-two thousand men in Israel down to ruin to the earth on that day.<sup>i</sup> **22** However, the people, the men of Israel, showed themselves courageous and again went drawing up in battle formation in the place where they had drawn up in formation on the first day. **23** Then the sons of Israel went up and wept<sup>j</sup> before Jehovah until the evening and inquired of Jehovah, saying: "Shall I again approach for battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother?"<sup>k</sup> To this Jehovah said: "Go up against him."

**24** Accordingly the sons of Israel drew near to the sons of

## CHAP. 20

a Nu 26:41  
b Jg 3:15  
c Ge 49:27  
1Sa 17:40  
1Ch 12:2  
2Ch 26:14  
d Jg 20:2  
e Ex 28:30  
Nu 27:21  
Jg 20:27  
Pr 3:6  
f Jg 1:1  
g Ge 49:8  
Nu 10:14  
Jg 1:2  
1Ch 5:2  
h Jg 19:12  
Ho 10:9  
i Ge 49:27  
Ps 33:16  
Jer 12:1  
j Jg 20:26  
Pr 3:5  
Pr 16:3  
k Jg 20:28

## Second Col.

a Jg 20:19  
b Jg 20:21  
c Jg 20:17  
d Jg 20:2  
e Jg 20:23  
f 2Ch 20:3  
Ezr 8:21  
Joe 1:14  
g Le 1:3  
h Le 3:1  
Le 19:5  
Jg 21:4  
1Sa 10:8  
i Nu 27:21  
Jg 20:18  
Ps 85:8  
Pr 16:3  
j Jos 18:1  
1Sa 4:3  
k Ex 6:25  
Nu 25:7  
Jos 22:13  
Jos 24:33  
Ps 106:30  
l Ex 28:43  
Ex 29:9  
m Jg 20:23  
n 2Sa 5:19  
o Jos 8:4  
1Sa 15:5  
Pr 24:6  
Ec 9:18  
p Jg 20:20  
Jg 20:22  
q Jos 8:16  
Jg 20:36  
r Ge 28:19  
Jos 18:22  
Jg 20:26  
s Jg 19:12  
1Sa 10:26  
t Jg 20:39  
u Jg 20:21  
Jg 20:25  
v Jos 8:15

Benjamin on the second day.<sup>a</sup>

**25** In turn Benjamin came on out from Gib'e-ah to meet them on the second day and brought a further eighteen thousand men among the sons of Israel down to ruin to the earth,<sup>b</sup> all of these drawing sword.<sup>c</sup> **26** At that all the sons of Israel,<sup>d</sup> even all the people, went on up and came to Beth'el and wept<sup>e</sup> and sat there before Jehovah and fasted<sup>f</sup> on that day until the evening and offered up burnt offerings<sup>g</sup> and communion offerings<sup>h</sup> before Jehovah. **27** After that the sons of Israel inquired of Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> as it was there that the ark of the covenant<sup>j</sup> of the true God was in those days. **28** Now Phin'e-has<sup>k</sup> the son of Ele-a'zar, the son of Aaron, was standing before it in those days,<sup>l</sup> saying: "Shall I go out yet again to battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother or shall I cease to?"<sup>m</sup> To this Jehovah said: "Go up, because tomorrow I shall give him into your hand."<sup>n</sup> **29** Then Israel set men in ambush<sup>o</sup> against Gib'e-ah all around.

**30** And the sons of Israel proceeded to go up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day, and to draw up in formation against Gib'e-ah the same as at the other times.<sup>p</sup> **31** When the sons of Benjamin went on out to meet the people, they were drawn away from the city.<sup>q</sup> Then, the same as at the other times, they started to strike down some of the people mortally wounded on the highways, one of which goes up to Beth'el<sup>r</sup> and the other to Gib'e-ah,<sup>s</sup> in the field, about thirty men in Israel.<sup>t</sup> **32** So the sons of Benjamin began to say: "They are suffering defeat before us the same as at the first."<sup>u</sup> As for the sons of Israel, they said: "Let us flee," and we shall certainly draw them away from the city onto the highways." **33** And all the men of Israel rose up from their

places and went drawing up in formation at Ba'al-ta'mar, while those of Israel in ambush<sup>a</sup> were making a charge out of their places in the vicinity of Gib'e-ah.<sup>b</sup> **34** Thus ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel came in front of Gib'e-ah, and the fighting was heavy; and the Ben'ja-mites did not know that calamity<sup>c</sup> was impending over them.

**35** And Jehovah proceeded to defeat Benjamin<sup>d</sup> before Israel, so that the sons of Israel on that day brought down to ruin in Benjamin twenty-five thousand one hundred men, all of these drawing sword.<sup>e</sup>

**36** However, the sons of Benjamin imagined that the men of Israel faced defeat when they kept giving ground<sup>f</sup> to Benjamin because they trusted in the ambush that they had set against Gib'e-ah. **37** As for the ambush, they acted quickly and went dashing toward Gib'e-ah.<sup>g</sup> Then the ambush<sup>h</sup> spread out and struck all the city with the edge of the sword.<sup>i</sup>

**38** Now the men of Israel had come to the arrangement with the ambush for them to make a smoke signal go up from the city.<sup>j</sup>

**39** When the sons of Israel turned around in the battle, Benjamin started to strike down about thirty men mortally wounded among the men of Israel,<sup>k</sup> for they said: "They are unquestionably suffering nothing but defeat before us just as in the first battle."<sup>l</sup> **40** And the signal<sup>m</sup> started to go up from the city as a pillar of smoke.<sup>n</sup> So when Benjamin turned his face back, look! the whole city went up heavenward.<sup>o</sup> **41** And the men of Israel made an about-face,<sup>p</sup> and the men of Benjamin were disturbed,<sup>q</sup> for they saw that calamity had reached them.<sup>r</sup> **42** Hence they turned before the men of Israel in the direction of the wilderness,

## CHAP. 20

a Jos 8:19  
b Jg 19:12  
c Jos 8:14  
Jg 20:41  
Pr 4:19  
Pr 28:14  
Pr 29:1  
d Nu 26:41  
Jg 20:14  
Jg 20:28  
Jg 20:48  
e Le 18:29  
Jg 20:15  
Jg 20:46  
f Jos 8:16  
Jg 20:31  
g Jos 8:19  
h Jos 8:7  
Jg 20:29  
i Jos 8:24  
j Jos 8:19  
k Jg 20:31  
l Jg 20:21  
Jg 20:25  
m Jos 20:38  
n Ge 19:28  
o Jos 8:20  
p Jos 8:21  
q Isa 13:8  
r Jg 20:34

## Second Col.

a Jos 8:22  
b Jos 10:19  
c Ho 9:9  
Ho 10:9  
d Jg 11:1  
Jg 20:15  
e Jg 20:47  
Jg 21:13  
f Jg 20:31  
g Jg 20:15  
Jg 20:35  
h Jg 20:45  
Jg 21:13  
i De 13:15  
Jg 20:34  
j Jos 8:19

## CHAP. 21

k Jg 20:1  
l Sa 7:5  
l Ki 15:22  
Jer 40:6  
l Jg 21:18  
m Jg 20:18  
Jg 20:26  
n Jg 20:2  
Ps 83:18  
o l Sa 30:4  
Ec 3:4  
p De 28:63  
Jg 21:6

and the battle followed them up closely, while the men from out of the cities were bringing them down to ruin in their midst. **43** They surrounded Benjamin.<sup>a</sup> They pursued him without a place to rest.<sup>b</sup> They trampled him down directly in front of Gib'e-ah<sup>c</sup> toward the rising of the sun. **44** Finally there fell eighteen thousand men of Benjamin, all of these being valiant men.<sup>d</sup>

**45** Thus they turned and went fleeing to the wilderness to the crag of Rim'mon.<sup>e</sup> And they made a glean of five thousand men of them on the highways,<sup>f</sup> and they kept following closely after them as far as Gi'dom and so struck down two thousand more men of them. **46** And all those of Benjamin that fell on that day amounted at last to twenty-five thousand men drawing sword,<sup>g</sup> all these being valiant men. **47** But six hundred men turned and went fleeing to the wilderness to the crag of Rim'mon, and they continued to dwell on the crag of Rim'mon<sup>h</sup> four months.

**48** And the men of Israel came back against the sons of Benjamin and went striking with the edge of the sword those of the city, from men to domestic animal up to all that were found.<sup>i</sup> Also, all the cities that were found they consigned to the fire.<sup>j</sup>

**21** Now the men of Israel had sworn in Miz'pah,<sup>k</sup> saying: "Not a man of us will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife."<sup>l</sup> **2** Consequently the people came to Beth'el<sup>m</sup> and kept sitting there before the true God<sup>n</sup> until the evening and continued to raise their voice and indulge in a great deal of weeping.<sup>o</sup> **3** And they would say: "Why, O Jehovah the God of Israel, has this occurred in Israel, for one tribe to be missing today from Israel?"<sup>p</sup> **4** And it came about the next



day that the people proceeded to get up early and to build an altar there and to offer up burnt offerings<sup>c</sup> and communion offerings.<sup>b</sup>

5 Then the sons of Israel said: "Who is there out of all the tribes of Israel that has not come up in the congregation to Jehovah, for there is a great oath<sup>c</sup> that has taken place respecting the one that has not come up to Jehovah at Miz'pah, saying, 'Let him be put to death without fail.'"<sup>d</sup>

6 And the sons of Israel began to feel regret over Benjamin their brother. So they said: "Today one tribe has been chopped off from Israel. 7 What shall we do to those who are left over as to wives, now that we ourselves have sworn<sup>e</sup> by Jehovah not to give them any of our daughters as wives?"<sup>f</sup>

8 And they went on to say: "Which one out of the tribes of Israel is it that has not come up to Jehovah at Miz'pah?"<sup>g</sup> And, look! no one had come into the camp from Ja'bes-gil'e-ad<sup>h</sup> to the congregation. 9 When the people were counted, well, look! there was not a man there from the inhabitants of Ja'bes-gil'e-ad. 10 Hence the assembly proceeded to send twelve thousand of the most valiant men there and to command them, saying: "Go, and you must strike the inhabitants of Ja'bes-gil'e-ad with the edge of the sword, even the women and the little ones.<sup>i</sup> 11 And this is the thing that you should do: Every male and every woman that has experienced lying with a male you should devote to destruction."<sup>j</sup> 12 However, they found out of the inhabitants of Ja'bes-gil'e-ad<sup>k</sup> four hundred girls, virgins,<sup>l</sup> that had not had intercourse with a man by lying with a male. So they brought them to the camp at Shi'loh,<sup>m</sup> which is in the land of Ca'naan.

13 And all the assembly now

CHAP. 21

a Ex 10:25  
Le 1:3

b Le 3:1  
Le 19:5  
Jg 20:26  
2Sa 24:25

c Jg 21:7

d Jg 5:23  
Jg 21:10

e Le 5:4  
Le 19:12  
Ps 15:4  
Mt 5:33

f Jg 21:1  
Jg 21:18

g Jg 20:1

h 1Sa 11:1  
1Sa 31:11  
2Sa 21:12  
1Ch 10:11

i Jg 21:5

j Nu 31:17

k Jg 21:8

l Ge 24:16  
Es 2:3

m Jos 18:1  
Jg 18:31  
1Sa 1:3

Second Col.

a Jg 20:47

b Jg 21:8

c Jg 20:47  
Jg 21:12

d Jg 21:6

e Jg 20:47

f Le 19:12  
Jg 21:1  
Ps 15:4  
Mt 5:33

g Jos 18:1  
Jg 21:12

h Ge 33:18  
Jg 9:6  
Jg 9:45  
1Ki 12:1

i Ex 15:20  
Jg 11:34  
1Sa 18:6  
Ps 149:3  
Ps 150:4

sent and spoke to the sons of Benjamin that were on the crag of Rim'mon<sup>a</sup> and offered them peace. 14 Accordingly Benjamin came back at that time. Then they gave them the women that they had preserved alive from the women of Ja'bes-gil'e-ad;<sup>b</sup> but they did not find enough for them.<sup>c</sup> 15 And the people felt regret over Benjamin<sup>d</sup> because Jehovah had made a rupture between the tribes of Israel. 16 Consequently the older men of the assembly said: "What shall we do to the men that are left over as to wives, for womankind has been annihilated out of Benjamin?" 17 Then they said: "There should be a possession for those who have escaped of Benjamin,<sup>e</sup> that a tribe might not be wiped out of Israel. 18 As for us, we are not allowed to give them wives from our daughters, because the sons of Israel have sworn, saying, 'Cursed is the one that gives a wife to Benjamin.'<sup>f</sup>

19 Finally they said: "Look! There is a festival of Jehovah from year to year in Shi'loh,<sup>g</sup> which is to the north of Beth'-el, toward the east of the highway that goes up from Beth'-el to She'chem<sup>h</sup> and toward the south of Le-bo'nah." 20 So they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying: "Go, and you must lie in wait in the vineyards. 21 And you must look, and, there now, when the daughters of Shi'loh come on out to dance<sup>i</sup> in circle dances, you must also come out from the vineyards and carry off for yourselves by force each one his wife from the daughters of Shi'loh, and you must go to the land of Benjamin. 22 And it must occur that should their fathers or their brothers come to conduct a legal case against us, we also shall certainly say to them, 'Do us a favor for their sakes, because we have not tak-

en for each one his wife by war,<sup>a</sup> for it was not you that did the giving to them at a time when you would become guilty.”<sup>b</sup>

**23** Accordingly the sons of Benjamin did just that way, and they proceeded to carry off wives for their number<sup>c</sup> from the women dancing<sup>d</sup> around, whom they snatched away; after which they went off and returned to their inheritance and built the cities<sup>e</sup> and took up dwelling in them.

## CHAP. 21

a Jg 21:12  
Jg 21:14  
b Jg 21:1  
Jg 21:18  
c Jg 20:47  
Jg 21:12  
d Jg 21:21  
e Jg 20:48

## Second Col.

a Jos 14:2  
Jg 2:6  
Jg 20:8  
Jg 8:23  
b Jg 17:6  
Jg 18:1  
Jg 19:1

## JUDGES 21:23–RUTH 1:12

**24** And the sons of Israel began to disperse from there at that time, each one to his own tribe and his own family; and they went their way out from there, each one to his own inheritance.<sup>a</sup>

**25** In those days there was no king in Israel.<sup>b</sup> What was right in his own eyes was what each one was accustomed to do.<sup>c</sup>

c De 12:8; De 16:18; Jg 17:6; 1Sa 9:17; Pr 3:5.

## RUTH

**1** Now it came about in the days when the judges<sup>a</sup> administered justice that a famine<sup>b</sup> arose in the land, and a man proceeded to go from Beth'le-hem<sup>c</sup> in Judah to reside as an alien in the fields of Mo'ab,<sup>d</sup> he with his wife and his two sons. **2** And the man's name was E-lim'e-lech, and his wife's name Na'o-mi, and the names of his two sons were Mah'lon and Chil'i-on, Eph'rath-ites<sup>e</sup> from Beth'le-hem in Judah. Eventually they came to the fields of Mo'ab and continued there.

**3** In time E-lim'e-lech the husband of Na'o-mi died, so that she remained with her two sons. **4** Later the men took wives for themselves, Mo'ab-ite women.<sup>f</sup> The name of the one was Or'pah, and the name of the other Ruth.<sup>g</sup> And they went on dwelling there for about ten years. **5** In time the two of them, Mah'lon and Chil'i-on, also died, so that the woman remained without her two children and her husband. **6** And she proceeded to get up with her daughters-in-law and to return from the fields of Mo'ab, for she had heard in the field of Mo'ab that Jehovah had

## CHAP. 1

a Jg 2:16  
b De 28:15  
De 28:38  
c Ge 35:19  
Jg 17:7  
Mic 5:2  
d Ge 19:37  
Nu 21:30  
De 2:9  
De 34:1  
Jg 3:30  
e Ge 35:19  
Ge 48:7  
1Sa 17:12  
f 1Ki 11:1  
g Mt 1:5

## Second Col.

a De 4:31  
De 28:11  
b Ps 37:25  
Ps 104:14  
Ps 132:15  
Mt 6:11  
c Ru 1:4  
2Ki 8:3  
d Ex 34:6  
Ru 2:20  
Ps 31:16  
Ps 31:21  
e Pr 11:17  
Pr 19:22  
f Jas 1:17  
g Ru 3:1  
h Ge 31:55  
Ac 20:37  
i Ps 119:63  
j Ge 38:11  
De 25:5

turned his attention to his people<sup>a</sup> by giving them bread.<sup>b</sup>

**7** And she went her way out from the place where she had continued,<sup>c</sup> and both of her daughters-in-law were with her, and they kept walking on the road to return to the land of Judah. **8** Finally Na'o-mi said to both of her daughters-in-law: "Go, return, each one to the house of her mother. May Jehovah exercise loving-kindness toward you,<sup>d</sup> just as you have exercised it toward the men now dead and toward me.<sup>e</sup> **9** May Jehovah make a gift<sup>f</sup> to you, and do you find a resting-place<sup>g</sup> each one in the house of her husband." Then she kissed<sup>h</sup> them, and they began to raise their voices and weep. **10** And they kept saying to her: "No, but with you we shall return to your people."<sup>i</sup> **11** But Na'o-mi said: "Return, my daughters. Why should you go with me? Do I still have sons in my inward parts, and will they have to become your husbands?"<sup>j</sup> **12** Return, my daughters, go, for I have grown too old to get to belong to a husband. If I had said I had hope also that I should certainly

become a husband's tonight and also should certainly bear sons,<sup>a</sup> 13 would you keep waiting for them until they could grow up? Would you keep yourselves secluded for them so as not to become a husband's? No, my daughters, for it is very bitter to me because of you, that the hand of Jehovah has gone out against me."<sup>b</sup>

14 At that they raised their voices and wept some more, after which Orpah kissed her mother-in-law. As for Ruth, she stuck with her.<sup>c</sup> 15 So she said: "Look! Your widowed sister-in-law has returned to her people and her gods.<sup>d</sup> Return with your widowed sister-in-law."<sup>e</sup>

16 And Ruth proceeded to say: "Do not plead with me to abandon you, to turn back from accompanying you; for where you go I shall go, and where you spend the night I shall spend the night.<sup>f</sup> Your people will be my people,<sup>g</sup> and your God my God.<sup>h</sup> 17 Where you die I shall die,<sup>i</sup> and there is where I shall be buried. May Jehovah do so to me and add<sup>j</sup> to it if anything but death should make a separation between me and you."

18 When she got to see that she was persistent about going with her,<sup>k</sup> then she left off speaking to her. 19 And they both continued on their way until they came to Beth'le-hem.<sup>l</sup> And it came about that as soon as they came to Beth'le-hem, all the city became stirred up over them,<sup>m</sup> and the women kept saying: "Is this Na'o-mi?"<sup>n</sup> 20 And she would say to the women: "Do not call me Na'o-mi. Call me Ma'ra, for the Almighty<sup>o</sup> has made it very bitter for me.<sup>p</sup> 21 I was full when I went,<sup>q</sup> and it is empty-handed that Jehovah has made me return.<sup>r</sup> Why should you call me Na'o-mi, when it is Jehovah that has humiliated

## CHAP. 1

- a Ge 17:17
- b Ru 1:20
- Isa 3:18
- Job 19:21
- c Ru 1:16
- Pr 17:17
- Pr 18:24
- Heb 10:39
- d Nu 21:29
- Ps 96:5
- 1Co 8:5
- 2Pe 2:22
- e 2Sa 15:19
- 2Kl 2:2
- Heb 11:15
- g Ru 2:11
- Es 8:17
- Ps 45:10
- Isa 14:1
- h De 4:4
- De 10:20
- Ru 2:12
- 1Kl 8:41
- i 2Sa 15:21
- j 1Sa 3:17
- 2Sa 19:13
- k Ac 21:14
- l Ru 1:1
- m Mt 21:10
- n Ru 1:2
- o Ge 17:1
- Ex 6:3
- Isa 46:9
- p Ru 1:13
- Isa 3:18
- Job 19:21
- Isa 12:1
- q 1Sa 2:7
- r Job 1:21

## Second Col.

- a Ru 1:5
- b Job 10:17
- Isa 54:8
- c Nu 21:13
- Ru 1:1
- d Ge 35:19
- Mt 5:2
- e Ru 2:23

## CHAP. 2

- f Ru 3:2
- Ru 3:12
- g De 8:18
- h Ru 4:21
- 1Ch 2:11
- Mt 1:5
- Lu 3:32
- i Le 19:9
- Le 23:22
- De 24:19
- j 2Th 3:10
- k Ru 2:20
- Pr 16:9
- l Ru 1:2
- m Jg 6:12
- 2Th 4:22
- n Nu 6:24
- o Ru 2:1
- Ru 4:21
- 1Ch 2:11
- p Ru 1:4
- q Ru 1:16
- Ru 1:22
- r Le 23:22
- Ru 2:2

me<sup>a</sup> and the Almighty that has caused me calamity?"<sup>b</sup>

22 Thus Na'o-mi made her return, Ruth the Mo'ab-ite woman, her daughter-in-law, being with her when returning from the fields of Mo'ab;<sup>c</sup> and they came to Beth'le-hem<sup>d</sup> at the commencement of barley harvest.<sup>e</sup>

2 Now Na'o-mi had a kinsman<sup>f</sup> of her husband, a man mighty in wealth,<sup>g</sup> of the family of E-lim'e-lech, and his name was Bo'az.<sup>h</sup>

2 In time Ruth the Mo'ab-ite woman said to Na'o-mi: "Let me go, please, to the field and glean<sup>i</sup> among the ears of grain following after whoever it is in whose eyes I may find favor." So she said to her: "Go, my daughter." 3 At that she went off and entered and began to glean in the field behind the harvesters.<sup>j</sup> Thus by chance she lighted on the tract of the field belonging to Bo'az,<sup>k</sup> who was of the family of E-lim'e-lech.<sup>l</sup> 4 And, look! Bo'az came from Beth'le-hem and proceeded to say to the harvesters: "Jehovah be with you."<sup>m</sup> In turn they would say to him: "Jehovah bless you."<sup>n</sup>

5 Subsequently Bo'az<sup>o</sup> said to the young man who was set over the harvesters: "To whom does this young woman belong?" 6 So the young man set over the harvesters answered and said: "The young woman is a Mo'ab-ite,<sup>p</sup> who returned with Na'o-mi from the field of Mo'ab.<sup>q</sup> 7 Then she said, 'Let me glean,<sup>r</sup> please, and I shall certainly gather among the cut-off ears of grain behind the harvesters.' So she entered and kept on her feet from that time in the morning until her sitting down just now in the house a little while."<sup>s</sup>

8 Later Bo'az said to Ruth: "You have heard, have you not,

s Pr 13:4; Pr 31:27; Pr 31:31; 1Th 4:11.

my daughter? Do not go away to glean in another field,<sup>a</sup> and you must also not cross over from this place, and in that way you should keep close by my young women.<sup>b</sup> **9** Let your eyes be on the field that they will harvest, and you must go with them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch<sup>c</sup> you? When you are thirsty, you must also go to the vessels and drink from what the young men will draw."<sup>d</sup>

**10** At that she fell upon her face and bowed down to the earth<sup>e</sup> and said to him: "How is it I have found favor in your eyes so that I am taken notice of, when I am a foreigner?"<sup>f</sup> **11** Then Bo'az answered and said to her: "The report<sup>g</sup> was fully made to me of all that you have done to your mother-in-law after the death of your husband,<sup>h</sup> and how you proceeded to leave your father and your mother and the land of your relatives and to go to a people whom you had not known formerly.<sup>i</sup> **12** May Jehovah reward the way you act,<sup>j</sup> and may there come to be a perfect wage<sup>k</sup> for you from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to seek refuge."<sup>l</sup> **13** To this she said: "Let me find favor in your eyes, my lord, because you have comforted me and because you have spoken reassuringly to your maidservant,<sup>m</sup> although I myself may not happen to be like one of your maidservants."<sup>n</sup>

**14** And Bo'az proceeded to say to her at mealtime: "Approach here, and you must eat some of the bread<sup>o</sup> and dip your piece in the vinegar." So she sat down beside the harvesters, and he would hold out roasted grain<sup>p</sup> to her and she would eat, so that she was satisfied and yet had something left over. **15** Then she got up to glean.<sup>q</sup> Bo'az now commanded his young men, say-

## CHAP. 2

a Pr 28:27  
1Ti 6:18  
b Ru 2:22  
c 1Ti 5:2  
d Pr 11:25  
Jas 1:27  
e 1Sa 25:23  
f Ex 22:21  
Ex 23:9  
Le 19:34  
g Pr 31:31  
h Ru 1:14  
Ru 1:16  
i Ps 45:10  
j 1Sa 24:19  
Job 34:11  
Pr 28:20  
Heb 6:10  
k Ru 4:11  
Ru 4:17  
Ps 20:5  
Mt 1:5  
Mt 1:16  
Heb 11:6  
l Ps 17:8  
Ps 36:7  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 63:7  
Ps 91:4  
m Ge 50:21  
n 1Sa 25:41  
Php 2:3  
o Ps 112:9  
Pr 22:9  
Isa 58:7  
Eze 18:7  
p 1Sa 17:17  
1Sa 25:18  
2Sa 17:28  
q Le 19:9  
Ru 2:2

## Second Col.

a Ru 2:9  
1Ti 5:2  
b Pr 14:21  
Pr 19:17  
Ac 20:35  
c Ru 2:7  
Pr 31:27  
d 1Sa 28:27  
e Ex 16:36  
Eze 45:11  
f Ru 2:14  
Job 6:12  
1Ti 5:4  
g Ps 41:1  
h Ru 2:4  
Ru 3:10  
2Sa 2:5  
i Ex 34:6  
Ru 1:8  
Ps 36:7  
Ps 62:12  
La 3:22  
j Ru 1:8  
k Ru 2:1  
l Le 25:25  
De 25:5  
Ru 3:9  
Ru 3:12  
Eph 1:7  
Heb 2:14  
m Ru 2:8  
n Ru 1:2  
o Ru 1:4  
p Job 12:12  
Pr 12:15  
1Co 15:33  
Tit 2:3  
q Ru 1:22

ing: "Let her glean also among the cut-off ears of grain, and you must not molest<sup>a</sup> her. **16** And you should also be sure to pull out some from the bundles of ears for her, and you must leave them behind that she may glean them,<sup>b</sup> and you must not rebuke her."

**17** And she continued to glean in the field until the evening,<sup>c</sup> after which she beat out<sup>d</sup> what she had gleaned, and it came to be about an e'phah<sup>e</sup> of barley. **18** Then she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law got to see what she had gleaned. After that she took out what food she had left over<sup>f</sup> when she had satisfied herself and gave it to her.

**19** Her mother-in-law now said to her: "Where did you glean today, and where did you work? May the one who took notice of you become blessed."<sup>g</sup> So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked; and she went on to say: "The name of the man with whom I worked today is Bo'az." **20** At that Na'o-mi said to her daughter-in-law: "Blessed be he of Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> who has not left his loving-kindness<sup>i</sup> toward the living and the dead."<sup>j</sup> And Na'o-mi went on to say to her: "The man is related to us.<sup>k</sup> He is one of our repurchasers."<sup>l</sup> **21** Then Ruth the Mo'ab-i-tess said: "He also said to me, 'Close by the young people that are mine is where you should keep until they have finished the entire harvest that I have.'<sup>m</sup> **22** So Na'o-mi<sup>n</sup> said to Ruth her daughter-in-law:<sup>o</sup> "It is better, my daughter, that you should go out with his young women, that they may not annoy you in another field."<sup>p</sup>

**23** And she continued to keep close by the young women of Bo'az to glean until the harvest of the barley<sup>q</sup> and the harvest of

the wheat came to an end. And she kept on dwelling with her mother-in-law.<sup>a</sup>

**3** Na'o-mi her mother-in-law now said to her: "My daughter, ought I not to look for a resting-place<sup>b</sup> for you, that it may go well with you? **2** And now, is not Bo'az, with whose young women you have continued, our kinsman?<sup>c</sup> Look! He is winnowing<sup>d</sup> barley at the threshing floor tonight. **3** And you must wash and rub yourself with oil<sup>e</sup> and put your mantles upon you<sup>f</sup> and go down to the threshing floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. **4** And it should occur that when he lies down, you must also take note of the place where he lies down; and you must come and uncover him at his feet and lie down; and he, for his part, will tell you what you ought to do."

**5** At that she said to her: "All that you say to me I shall do." **6** And she proceeded to go down to the threshing floor and to do according to all that her mother-in-law had commanded her. **7** Meantime Bo'az ate and drank, and his heart was feeling good.<sup>g</sup> Then he went to lie down at the extremity of the grain heap. After that she came stealthily and uncovered him at his feet and lay down. **8** And it came about at midnight that the man began to tremble. So he bent himself forward, and, look! a woman lying at his feet! **9** Then he said: "Who are you?" In turn she said: "I am Ruth your slave girl, and you must spread out your skirt over your slave girl, for you are a repurchaser."<sup>h</sup> **10** At that he said: "Blessed may you be of Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> my daughter. You have expressed your loving-kindness<sup>j</sup> better in the last instance than in the first instance,<sup>k</sup> in not going after the

## CHAP. 2

a Ru 1:14  
Ru 1:16  
Ru 3:11

## CHAP. 3

b De 25:6  
Ru 1:9

c Le 25:25  
De 25:5  
Ru 2:1  
Ru 2:20  
Ru 3:12

d Isa 30:24

e 2Sa 12:20  
2Sa 14:2  
Ec 9:8

f 1Ti 2:9

g Jg 19:6  
Ps 104:15  
Ec 3:13  
Ec 10:19

h Le 25:25  
De 25:5  
Ru 2:20

i Ru 2:4

j Pr 11:17  
Pr 19:22

k Ru 1:16

## Second Col.

a Ru 3:9

b Pr 31:30  
Pr 31:31  
1Ti 2:10  
1Pe 3:4

c Le 25:25  
Ru 2:20

d Ru 4:1

e Ru 3:9  
Ru 4:5  
Mt 22:24

f De 6:13  
Jg 8:19  
1Sa 14:39  
2Co 1:23

g Ro 12:17  
Ro 14:16  
1Co 10:32

h Ps 37:5  
Jas 1:27

i Ps 138:3  
Ro 8:28  
1Pe 5:7

## CHAP. 4

j De 16:18  
De 21:19  
De 22:15  
De 25:7

k Ru 3:12

young fellows whether lowly or rich. **11** And now, my daughter, do not be afraid. All that you say I shall do for you,<sup>a</sup> for everyone in the gate of my people is aware that you are an excellent woman.<sup>b</sup> **12** And now while it is a fact that I am a repurchaser,<sup>c</sup> there is also a repurchaser closer related than I am.<sup>d</sup> **13** Lodge here tonight, and it must occur in the morning that if he will repurchase<sup>e</sup> you, fine! Let him do the repurchasing. But if he does not take delight in repurchasing you, I will then repurchase you, I myself, as sure as Jehovah lives.<sup>f</sup> Keep lying down until the morning."

**14** And she kept lying at his feet until the morning and then got up before anyone could recognize another. He now said: "Do not let it be known that a woman came to the threshing floor."<sup>g</sup> **15** And he went on to say: "Bring the cloak that is on you, and hold it open." So she held it open, and he proceeded to measure out six measures of barley and to place it upon her, after which he went into the city.

**16** And she went her way to her mother-in-law, who now said: "Who are you, my daughter?" Accordingly she told her everything that the man had done to her. **17** And she went on to say: "These six measures of barley he gave me, for he said to me, 'Do not come empty-handed to your mother-in-law.'<sup>h</sup>" **18** At that she said: "Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out, for the man will have no rest unless he has brought the matter to an end today."<sup>i</sup>

**4** As for Bo'az, he went up to the gate<sup>j</sup> and began to sit there. And, look! the repurchaser was passing by, whom Bo'az had mentioned.<sup>k</sup> Then he said: "Do turn aside, do sit down here, So-

and-so." Hence he turned aside and sat down. 2 After that he took ten men of the older men<sup>a</sup> of the city and said: "Sit down here." So they sat down.

3 He now said to the repurchaser:<sup>b</sup> "The tract of the field that belonged to our brother E-lim'e-lech,<sup>c</sup> Na'o-mi, who has returned from the field of Mo'ab,<sup>d</sup> must sell. 4 As for me, I thought that I should disclose it to you, saying, 'Buy it' in front of the inhabitants and the older men of my people.<sup>f</sup> If you will repurchase it, repurchase it; but if you will not repurchase it, do tell me, that I may know, for there is no one else but you to do the repurchasing,<sup>g</sup> and I am next to you." At that he said: "I shall be the one to repurchase it."<sup>h</sup> 5 Then Bo'az said: "On the day that you buy the field from Na'o-mi's hand, it is also from Ruth the Mo'ab-i-tess, the wife of the dead man, that you must buy it so as to cause the name of the dead man to rise upon his inheritance."<sup>i</sup> 6 To this the repurchaser said: "I am unable to repurchase it for myself, for fear I may ruin my own inheritance. You repurchase it for yourself with my right of repurchase, because I am not able to do the repurchasing."

7 Now this was the custom of former times in Israel concerning the right of repurchase and concerning the exchange, to establish every sort of thing: A man had to draw his sandal<sup>j</sup> off and give it to his fellow, and this was the attestation in Israel. 8 So when the repurchaser said to Bo'az: "Buy it for yourself," he proceeded to draw his sandal<sup>k</sup> off. 9 Then Bo'az said to the older men and all the people: "You are witnesses<sup>l</sup> today that I do buy all that belonged to E-lim'e-lech and all that belonged to Chil'ion and

## CHAP. 4

a De 19:12  
De 29:10  
Jos 20:4  
Jg 9:14  
1Ki 21:8  
Pr 31:23  
Ac 6:12  
b Le 25:25  
De 25:5  
Ru 2:20  
c Ru 1:2  
d Ru 1:1  
Ru 1:6  
e Jer 32:7  
f Ge 23:18  
Jer 32:10  
g Le 25:25  
Ru 2:20  
h Ru 3:13  
i Ge 38:8  
De 25:5  
Lu 20:28  
j De 25:9  
k De 25:9  
l Ge 23:18  
De 19:15  
Ru 4:4  
Jer 32:12

## Second Col.

a Ge 38:8  
De 25:5  
Ru 2:20  
Ru 4:5  
b Ru 4:4  
Isa 8:2  
c Ge 29:30  
d Ge 29:23  
e Ge 28:3  
Ge 35:23  
Ge 35:24  
Ge 46:15  
Ge 46:18  
Ge 46:22  
Ge 46:25  
f Ge 35:19  
Ge 46:7  
g Ru 1:1  
Mic 5:2  
h Ge 38:29  
Nu 26:20  
1Ch 2:4  
Mt 1:3  
i De 28:4  
Ps 127:3  
j Ge 29:31  
1Sa 1:27  
Ps 127:3  
k Lu 1:58  
Ro 12:15  
l Ge 24:27  
Ps 145:1  
Lu 1:68  
m Ps 55:22  
Isa 46:4  
Heb 11:6  
n Ru 1:16  
1Co 13:5  
o 1Sa 1:8  
p Lu 1:58  
q Mt 1:5  
Lu 3:32  
r 1Sa 17:12  
Isa 11:1  
Ro 15:12  
s Ru 4:12  
t Ge 46:12  
Nu 26:21  
1Ch 2:5

Mah'lon from the hand of Na'o-mi. 10 And also Ruth the Mo'ab-i-tess, the wife of Mah'lon, I do buy for myself as a wife to cause the name of the dead man<sup>a</sup> to rise upon his inheritance and that the name of the dead man may not be cut off from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses<sup>b</sup> today."

11 At this all the people that were in the gate and the older men said: "Witnesses! May Jehovah grant the wife who is coming into your house to be like Rachel<sup>c</sup> and like Le'ah,<sup>d</sup> both of whom built the house of Israel;<sup>e</sup> and you prove your worth in Eph'ra-thah<sup>f</sup> and make a notable name in Beth'le-hem.<sup>g</sup> 12 And may your house become like the house of Pe'rez, whom Ta'mar bore to Judah,<sup>h</sup> from the offspring that Jehovah will give you out of this young woman."<sup>i</sup>

13 Accordingly Bo'az took Ruth and she became his wife and he had relations with her. So Jehovah granted her conception<sup>j</sup> and she bore a son. 14 And the women began to say<sup>k</sup> to Na'o-mi: "Blessed be Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> who has not let a repurchaser fail for you today; that his name may be proclaimed in Israel. 15 And he has become a restorer of your soul and one to nourish your old age,<sup>m</sup> because your daughter-in-law who does love you,<sup>n</sup> who is better to you than seven sons,<sup>o</sup> has given birth to him." 16 And Na'o-mi proceeded to take the child and to put it in her bosom, and she came to be its nurse. 17 Then the neighbor<sup>p</sup> ladies gave it a name, saying: "A son has been born to Na'o-mi." And they began to call his name O'bed.<sup>q</sup> He is the father of Jesse,<sup>r</sup> David's father.

18 Now these are the generations of Pe'rez:<sup>s</sup> Pe'rez became father to Hez'ron;<sup>t</sup> 19 and

Hez'ron became father to Ram; and Ram<sup>a</sup> became father to Am-min'a-dab; **20** and Am-min'a-dab<sup>b</sup> became father to Nah'shon;<sup>c</sup> and Nah'shon became father to Sal'mon; **21** and Sal'mon<sup>d</sup> became father to Bo'az;

CHAP. 4

a 1Ch 2:9

Mt 1:3

b Ex 6:23

1Ch 2:10

Lu 3:33

c Nu 1:7

and Bo'az<sup>a</sup> became father to O'bed; **22** and O'bed became father to Jes'se;<sup>b</sup> and Jes'se became father to David.<sup>c</sup>

d 1Ch 2:11; Lu 3:32; **Second Col.** a 1Ch 2:12; b Ru 4:17; 1Sa 16:1; c 2Sa 7:12; 1Ch 2:15; Mt 1:6; Lu 3:31.

## THE FIRST OF

## SAMUEL

or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,

## THE FIRST OF KINGS

**1** Now there happened to be a certain man of Ramath-a'im-zo'phim<sup>a</sup> of the mountainous region of E'phra-im,<sup>b</sup> and his name was El-ka'nah,<sup>c</sup> the son of Je-ro'ham, the son of E-li'hu, the son of To'hu, the son of Zuph,<sup>d</sup> an E'phra-im-ite. **2** And he had two wives, the name of the one being Han'nah, and the name of the other being Pe-nin'nah. And Pe-nin'nah came to have children, but Han'nah had no children.<sup>e</sup> **3** And that man went up out of his city from year to year to prostrate himself<sup>f</sup> and to sacrifice to Jehovah of armies in Shi'loh.<sup>g</sup> And there is where the two sons of E'li, Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has,<sup>h</sup> were priests to Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

**4** And there came to be a day when El-ka'nah proceeded to sacrifice, and he gave to Pe-nin'nah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters portions;<sup>j</sup> **5** but to Han'nah he gave one portion. Nonetheless it was Han'nah that he loved,<sup>k</sup> and, as for Jehovah, he had closed up her womb.<sup>l</sup> **6** And her rival wife also vexed<sup>m</sup> her sorely for the sake of making her feel disconcerted because Jehovah had closed up her womb. **7** And that was the way she would do year by year,<sup>n</sup> as often as she went up into the house of Jeho-

CHAP. 1

a 1Sa 1:19

1Sa 7:17

1Sa 28:3

b Jos 16:5

Jos 17:16

c 1Ch 6:27

d 1Ch 6:35

e Ge 16:1

Ge 29:31

f Ps 95:6

g Ex 23:14

Ex 34:23

De 12:5

Jos 18:1

Jg 21:19

Lu 2:41

h 1Sa 2:12

1Sa 2:22

1Sa 2:34

1Sa 4:17

i Nu 3:10

De 33:10

Mal 2:7

j Le 7:15

De 12:6

k Ge 29:30

De 21:15

l Ge 20:18

Ge 30:2

m Ge 16:4

n De 16:16

1Sa 1:3

Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:19

b Ge 30:1

c Ru 4:15

Ca 6:5

d Ex 25:8

Ex 40:2

1Sa 1:24

1Sa 3:3

2Sa 7:2

2Sa 22:7

Ps 27:4

e Job 7:11

1Sa 38:15

f Ps 55:22

Ps 65:2

g 2Ki 20:3

h Nu 30:7

Nu 30:14

De 23:23

Ec 5:4

vah.<sup>a</sup> That was the way she would vex her, so that she would weep and not eat. **8** And El-ka'nah her husband proceeded to say to her: "Han'nah, why do you weep, and why do you not eat, and why does your heart feel bad?<sup>b</sup> Am I not better to you than ten sons?"<sup>c</sup>

**9** Then Han'nah got up after they had eaten in Shi'loh and after the drinking, while E'li the priest was sitting upon the seat by the doorstep of the temple<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah. **10** And she was bitter of soul,<sup>e</sup> and she began to pray to Jehovah<sup>f</sup> and to weep greatly.<sup>g</sup> **11** And she went on to make a vow<sup>h</sup> and say: "O Jehovah of armies, if you will without fail look upon the affliction of your slave girl<sup>i</sup> and actually remember me,<sup>j</sup> and you will not forget your slave girl and actually give to your slave girl a male offspring, I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and no razor will come upon his head."<sup>k</sup>

**12** And it occurred that while she prayed extendedly<sup>l</sup> before Jehovah, E'li was watching her mouth. **13** As for Han'nah, she was speaking in her heart;<sup>m</sup> only her lips were quivering, and her

i 1Sa 66:2; Lu 1:38; Heb 4:16; j Ge 30:22; k Nu 6:5; Jg 13:5; Lu 1:15; i Lu 18:1; Col 4:2; 1Th 5:17; m Ge 24:45; Ne 2:4.

voice was not heard. But E'li took her for drunk.<sup>a</sup> 14 So E'li said to her: "How long will you behave drunk?<sup>b</sup> Put away your wine from upon you." 15 At this Han'nah answered and said: "No, my lord! A woman hard pressed in spirit I am; and wine and intoxicating liquor I have not drunk, but I pour out my soul before Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 16 Do not make your slave girl like a good-for-nothing<sup>d</sup> woman, for it is out of the abundance of my concern and my vexation that I have spoken until now."<sup>e</sup> 17 Then E'li answered and said: "Go in peace,<sup>f</sup> and may the God of Israel grant your petition that you have asked of him."<sup>g</sup> 18 To this she said: "Let your maid-servant find favor in your eyes."<sup>h</sup> And the woman proceeded to go on her way and to eat,<sup>i</sup> and her face became self-concerned no more.<sup>j</sup>

19 Then they got up early in the morning and prostrated themselves before Jehovah, after which they returned and came into their house at Ra'mah.<sup>k</sup> El-ka'nah now had intercourse<sup>l</sup> with Han'nah his wife, and Jehovah began remembering her.<sup>m</sup> 20 So it came about at the rolling around of a year that Han'nah became pregnant and brought a son to birth and proceeded to call his name<sup>n</sup> Samuel, because, said she, "it is from Jehovah that I have asked<sup>o</sup> him."

21 In time the man El-ka'nah went up with all his household to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice<sup>p</sup> and his vow offering.<sup>q</sup> 22 As for Han'nah, she did not go up,<sup>r</sup> for she had said to her husband: "As soon as the boy is weaned,<sup>s</sup> I must bring him, and he must appear before Jehovah and dwell there to time indefinite."<sup>t</sup> 23 At this El-ka'nah her husband<sup>u</sup> said to her: "Do what is good in your eyes.<sup>v</sup> Stay at home

until you wean him. Only may Jehovah carry out his word."<sup>a</sup> So the woman stayed at home and kept nursing her son until she weaned him.<sup>b</sup>

24 Accordingly just as soon as she had weaned him, she brought him up with her, along with a three-year-old bull and one e'phah of flour and a large jar of wine,<sup>c</sup> and she proceeded to enter the house of Jehovah in Shi'loh.<sup>d</sup> And the boy was with her. 25 Then they slaughtered the bull and brought the boy to E'li.<sup>e</sup> 26 With that she said: "Excuse me, my lord! By the life of your soul,<sup>f</sup> my lord, I am the woman that was standing with you in this place to pray to Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> 27 It was with reference to this boy that I prayed that Jehovah should grant me my petition<sup>h</sup> that I asked of him.<sup>i</sup> 28 And I, in my turn, have lent him to Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> All the days that he does happen to be, he is one requested for Jehovah."

And he proceeded to bow down there to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

2 And Han'nah went on to pray<sup>l</sup> and say:

"My heart does exult in Jehovah,<sup>m</sup>

My horn is indeed exalted in Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

My mouth is widened against my enemies,

For I do rejoice in the salvation from you.<sup>o</sup>

2 There is no one holy like Jehovah, for there is no one but you;<sup>p</sup>

And there is no rock like our God.<sup>q</sup>

3 Do not you people speak very haughtily so much,

Let nothing go forth unrestrained from YOUR mouth,<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Ac 2:13  
b Pr 18:13  
Jas 1:19  
c Ps 42:4  
Ps 42:6  
Ps 62:8  
Ps 142:2  
d Is 13:13  
Isa 10:27  
Isa 25:25  
Isa 30:22  
e Job 6:2  
Job 10:1  
f Jg 18:6  
Isa 25:35  
Mr 5:34  
Lu 7:50  
Lu 8:48  
g 1Sa 1:11  
Ps 20:4  
Ps 65:2  
h Ge 33:15  
Ru 2:13  
i Ec 9:7  
j Php 4:7  
1Pe 5:7  
k 1Sa 1:1  
l Ge 4:1  
Ru 4:13  
m 1Sa 1:11  
Ps 66:19  
Pr 15:29  
n Ge 5:29  
Ge 41:51  
Ex 2:22  
Mt 1:21  
o Mt 7:7  
l Jo 5:14  
p 1Sa 1:3  
q Nu 15:3  
Nu 15:8  
De 23:23  
r De 16:16  
s 2Ch 31:16  
Isa 28:9  
t 1Sa 1:11  
Isa 2:11  
Isa 3:1  
u Eph 5:25  
1Pe 3:7  
v Nu 30:7

## Second Col.

a Isa 55:11  
Tit 1:2  
Heb 6:18  
b 2Ch 31:16  
Isa 28:9  
c Nu 15:10  
d Jos 18:1  
Isa 1:9  
e 1Sa 1:3  
f 1Sa 17:55  
Isa 20:3  
2Sa 11:11  
2Ki 2:2  
2Ki 4:30  
Ec 9:5  
g 1Sa 1:15  
h Ps 21:2  
Ps 37:4  
i 1Sa 1:11  
Isa 1:17  
Ps 66:19  
Mt 7:7  
l Jo 5:15  
Jg 11:31  
k Ps 95:6

## CHAP. 2

l Php 4:6

m Ps 13:6; Lu 1:46; Ro 5:11; n Ps 18:2; Ps 89:17; Ps 92:10; o Ps 9:14; Ps 13:5; p Ex 15:11; De 3:24; De 4:35; Ps 73:25; Ps 86:8; Ps 89:6; q De 32:4; 2Sa 22:32; r Ps 94:4; Jas 1:26; Jas 3:8.



- For a God of knowledge Jehovah is,<sup>a</sup>  
 And by him deeds are rightly estimated.<sup>b</sup>
- 4 The mighty men of the bow are filled with terror,<sup>c</sup>  
 But those that are stumbling do gird on vital energy.<sup>d</sup>
- 5 The satisfied must hire themselves out for bread,<sup>e</sup>  
 But the hungry actually cease to hunger.<sup>f</sup>  
 Even the barren has given birth to seven,<sup>g</sup>  
 But she that was abundant in sons has faded away.<sup>h</sup>
- 6 Jehovah is a Killer and a Preserver of life.<sup>i</sup>  
 A Bringer down to She'ol,<sup>j</sup>  
 and He brings up.<sup>k</sup>
- 7 Jehovah is an Impoverisher<sup>l</sup>  
 and an Enricher,<sup>m</sup>  
 An Abaser, also an Exalter.<sup>n</sup>
- 8 A Raiser of a lowly one from the dust;<sup>o</sup>  
 From the ashpit he lifts up a poor one.<sup>p</sup>  
 To make them sit with nobles; and a throne of glory<sup>q</sup> he gives to them as a possession.<sup>r</sup>  
 For to Jehovah belong earth's supports,<sup>s</sup>  
 And he places upon them the productive land.
- 9 The feet of his loyal ones he guards;<sup>t</sup>  
 As for the wicked ones, they are silenced in darkness.<sup>u</sup>  
 For not by power does a man prove superior.<sup>v</sup>
- 10 As for Jehovah, those contending against him will be terrified;<sup>w</sup>  
 Against them he will thunder in the heavens.<sup>x</sup>  
 Jehovah himself will judge the ends of the earth,<sup>y</sup>  
 That he may give strength to his king,<sup>z</sup>  
 That he may exalt the horn of his anointed one.<sup>aa</sup>

## CHAP. 2

- a Job 36:4  
 Job 37:16  
 Ps 147:5  
 Ro 11:33  
 b Pr 16:2  
 Pr 24:12  
 c Ps 37:15  
 Ps 76:3  
 d Isa 40:29  
 e Ps 34:10  
 f Lu 1:53  
 g Isa 1:11  
 Isa 1:20  
 Ps 113:9  
 h Isa 54:1  
 Ga 4:27  
 i De 32:39  
 Ps 68:20  
 j Ps 89:48  
 k Job 14:13  
 Ps 30:3  
 Ps 49:15  
 Ps 88:13  
 Joh 11:24  
 1Co 15:55  
 l De 28:15  
 m De 8:16  
 De 28:12  
 2Ch 1:12  
 Job 42:12  
 Pr 10:22  
 2Co 9:11  
 n Ps 75:7  
 Php 2:9  
 o Ps 113:7  
 p Lu 1:52  
 1Pe 5:6  
 q 1Ki 3:13  
 Mt 18:4  
 r Ge 41:40  
 s Job 38:4  
 Ps 102:25  
 t Ps 91:11  
 Ps 97:10  
 Ps 121:3  
 Pr 2:3  
 Lu 1:79  
 u Ps 37:28  
 Zep 1:15  
 v Isa 14:6  
 Isa 17:50  
 Ps 33:16  
 w Ex 15:6  
 Ps 21:8  
 Ps 92:9  
 x Isa 7:10  
 2Sa 22:14  
 Ps 18:13  
 y Ps 50:4  
 Ps 96:13  
 Ac 17:31  
 z Ps 2:6  
 Ps 45:1  
 Ps 110:1  
 Isa 32:1  
 Mt 28:18  
 a Ps 75:10  
 Ps 89:17  
 Lu 1:69  
 Ac 4:27  
 Ac 10:38

## Second Col.

- a 1Sa 1:11  
 1Sa 3:1  
 1Sa 3:15  
 b 1Sa 2:22  
 Pr 17:25  
 c Tit 1:16  
 Heb 3:12  
 d Le 7:34  
 e Le 6:28  
 Nu 6:19

11 Then El-ka'nah went to Ra'mah to his house; and as for the boy, he became a minister<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah before E'li the priest.

12 Now the sons of E'li were good-for-nothing men;<sup>b</sup> they did not acknowledge Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 13 As for the due right of the priests from the people,<sup>d</sup> whenever any man was offering a sacrifice, an attendant of the priest came with the three-pronged fork in his hand, just when the meat was boiling,<sup>e</sup> 14 and made a thrust into the basin or the two-handled cooking pot or the caldron or the one-handled cooking pot. Anything that the fork might bring up the priest would take for himself. That is the way they would do in Shi'loh to all the Israelites coming there.<sup>f</sup> 15 Also, before ever they could make the fat smoke,<sup>g</sup> an attendant of the priest came and said to the man sacrificing: "Do give meat to roast for the priest so that he may receive from you, not boiled meat, but raw."<sup>h</sup> 16 When the man would say to him: "Let them be sure to make the fat smoke first of all.<sup>i</sup> Then take for yourself just whatever your soul may crave,"<sup>j</sup> he actually said: "No, but you should give it now; and, if not, I shall have to take it by force!"<sup>k</sup>

17 And the sin of the attendants came to be very great before Jehovah;<sup>l</sup> for the men treated the offering of Jehovah with disrespect.<sup>m</sup>

18 And Samuel was ministering<sup>n</sup> before Jehovah, as a boy, having a linen eph'od girded on.<sup>o</sup> 19 Also, a little sleeveless coat his mother would make for him, and she brought it up to him from year to year when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.<sup>p</sup>

- f Mal 1:6; g Le 3:5; h Php 3:19; Jude 12; i Le 3:16; Le 7:25; Le 7:31; j De 12:15; k Jg 18:25; Ne 5:15; Mic 2:1; 1Pe 5:2; 11Sa 2:29; Isa 9:16; m 1Sa 2:14; Mal 2:8; n 1Sa 2:11; Isa 3:15; Pr 20:11; o 1Sa 22:18; 2Sa 6:14; p Ex 23:14; 1Sa 1:3; 1Sa 1:21.

20 And E'li blessed<sup>a</sup> El-ka'nah and his wife and said: "May Jehovah appoint to you an offspring from this wife in place of the thing lent, that was lent to Jehovah."<sup>b</sup> And they went to their place. 21 Accordingly Jehovah turned his attention to Han'-nah,<sup>c</sup> so that she had pregnancy and gave birth to three sons and two daughters.<sup>d</sup> And the boy Samuel continued growing up with Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

22 And E'li was very old, and he had heard<sup>f</sup> of all that his sons kept doing<sup>g</sup> to all Israel and how they would lie down with the women<sup>h</sup> that were serving at the entrance of the tent of meeting.<sup>i</sup> 23 And he used to say to them:<sup>j</sup> "Why do you keep doing things like these?<sup>k</sup> For the things I am hearing about you from all the people are bad.<sup>l</sup> 24 No,<sup>m</sup> my sons, because the report is not good that I am hearing, that the people of Jehovah are causing to circulate.<sup>n</sup> 25 If a man should sin against a man,<sup>o</sup> God will arbitrate for him;<sup>p</sup> but if it is against Jehovah that a man should sin,<sup>q</sup> who is there to pray for him?"<sup>r</sup> But they would not listen to the voice of their father,<sup>s</sup> because Jehovah was now pleased to put them to death.<sup>t</sup> 26 All the while the boy Samuel was growing bigger and more likable both from Jehovah's standpoint and from that of men.<sup>u</sup>

27 And a man of God<sup>v</sup> proceeded to come to E'li and say to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Did I not for a fact reveal myself to the house of your forefather while they happened to be in Egypt as slaves to the house of Phar'aoh?'<sup>w</sup> 28 And there was a choosing of him out of all the tribes of Israel for me,<sup>x</sup> to act as priest and go up upon my altar<sup>y</sup> to make sacrificial smoke billow up, to bear an eph'od before me, that I might give to the house of your forefather all the offer-

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 14:19  
Nu 6:23  
b 1Sa 1:28  
c Ge 21:1  
De 7:14  
1Sa 1:19  
d Ps 127:3  
e Jg 13:24  
1Sa 2:26  
1Sa 3:19  
Lu 1:80  
Lu 2:52  
f De 13:12  
g 1Sa 2:14  
1Sa 2:17  
1Ti 5:20  
h Le 21:6  
i Jer 7:10  
Eze 22:26  
j Pr 13:24  
Pr 19:13  
Pr 19:18  
k 1Sa 2:14  
1Sa 2:17  
1Sa 2:22  
1Ki 1:6  
Jas 5:20  
l Pr 13:14  
Isa 3:9  
Jer 8:12  
Php 3:19  
m Mt 5:37  
Jas 5:12  
n 1Ti 3:7  
Tit 1:7  
o De 25:1  
p De 17:12  
1Ki 8:31  
q Nu 15:31  
Nu 18:22  
De 28:15  
1Sa 2:17  
1Sa 3:14  
2Ki 22:17  
r Heb 10:26  
s Pr 29:1  
Pr 30:17  
t Jos 11:20  
Job 34:11  
Pr 15:10  
Ro 9:18  
Heb 3:13  
u 1Sa 2:21  
Pr 3:4  
Lu 2:52  
v Jg 6:8  
Heb 1:1  
w Ex 4:14  
Ex 4:27  
x Ex 28:1  
Ex 39:1  
Le 8:12  
Nu 16:5  
Nu 17:5  
Nu 17:8  
Ps 99:6  
y Nu 18:7

## Second Col.

a Le 2:3  
Le 6:16  
Le 10:14  
Nu 5:9  
Nu 18:9  
b Mal 1:6  
c Ex 25:8  
Jos 18:1  
1Sa 1:3  
d Ho 4:9  
e 1Sa 2:14  
f Ex 28:43

ings made by fire of the sons of Israel.<sup>a</sup> 29 Why do you men keep kicking at my sacrifice<sup>b</sup> and at my offering that I have commanded in my dwelling,<sup>c</sup> and you keep honoring your sons more than me by fattening yourselves<sup>d</sup> from the best of every offering of Israel my people?"<sup>e</sup>

30 "That is why the utterance of Jehovah the God of Israel is: 'I did indeed say, As for your house and the house of your forefather, they will walk before me to time indefinite.'<sup>f</sup> But now the utterance of Jehovah is: 'It is unthinkable, on my part, because those honoring me<sup>g</sup> I shall honor,<sup>h</sup> and those despising me will be of little account.'<sup>i</sup>

31 Look! Days are coming when I shall certainly chop off your arm and the arm of the house of your forefather, so that there will not come to be an old man in your house.<sup>j</sup> 32 And you will actually look upon an adversary in my dwelling amid all the good that is done to Israel;<sup>k</sup> and never will there come to be an old man in your house. 33 And yet there is a man of yours that I shall not cut off from being at my altar so as to cause your eyes to fail and to make your soul pine away; but the greater number of your house will all die by the sword of men.<sup>l</sup> 34 And this is the sign for you that will come to your two sons, Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has:<sup>m</sup> On one day both of them will die.<sup>n</sup> 35 And I shall certainly raise up for myself a faithful priest,<sup>o</sup> in harmony with what is in my heart and in my soul he will do; and I shall certainly build for him a lasting house, and he will certainly walk before my anointed<sup>p</sup> one always. 36 And it must

g Ps 50:23; Pr 3:9; 1Ti 1:17; h Ps 18:30; Ps 91:14; Joh 12:26; i De 28:43; 2Ki 2:24; Eze 18:24; Mal 2:9; j 1Sa 3:14; 1Sa 4:11; 1Sa 4:18; 1Sa 14:3; 1Sa 22:18; 1Ki 2:27; 1Ch 24:3; Ps 37:17; k 1Sa 4:22; Ps 78:61; 1Sa 22:18; 1Sa 22:21; m 1Sa 1:3; n 1Sa 4:11; 1Sa 4:17; o 1Ki 2:35; 1Ch 29:22; p 1Sa 2:10; 1Sa 24:6; 2Ch 6:42.

occur that anyone left over<sup>a</sup> in your house will come and bow down to him for the payment of money and a round loaf of bread, and will certainly say: "Attach me, please, to one of the priestly offices to eat a piece of bread."<sup>b</sup>

**3** All the while the boy Samuel was ministering<sup>c</sup> to Jehovah before E'li, and word from Jehovah<sup>d</sup> had become rare in those days;<sup>e</sup> there was no vision<sup>f</sup> being spread abroad.

**2** Now it came about on that day that E'li was lying in his place, and his eyes had begun to grow dim;<sup>g</sup> he was not able to see.

**3** And the lamp of God was not yet extinguished, and Samuel was lying in the temple<sup>h</sup> of Jehovah, where the ark of God was.

**4** And Jehovah proceeded to call Samuel. At this he said: "Here I am."<sup>i</sup>

**5** And he went running to E'li and saying: "Here I am, for you called me." But he said: "I did not call. Lie down again." So he went and lay down.

**6** And Jehovah went on to call yet again: "Samuel!" At this Samuel got up and went to E'li and said: "Here I am, for you did call me."

But he said: "I did not call, my son.<sup>k</sup> Lie down again."

**7** (As regards Samuel, he had not yet come to know Jehovah, and the word of Jehovah had not yet begun to be revealed to him.)<sup>l</sup>

**8** So Jehovah called again for the third time: "Samuel!" At that he got up and went to E'li and said: "Here I am, for you must have called me."

And E'li began to discern that it was Jehovah that was calling the boy.

**9** Consequently E'li said to Samuel: "Go, lie down, and it must occur that, if he should call you, you must say, 'Speak, Jehovah, for your servant is listening.'" So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

**10** Then Jehovah came and took his position and called as at the other times: "Samuel, Samuel!" At this Samuel said: "Speak,

## CHAP. 2

a 1Ki 2:27

b Le 2:3

Nu 5:9

## CHAP. 3

c 1Sa 2:11

1Sa 2:18

d 2Sa 7:4

e Ps 74:9

f Nu 12:6

1Ch 17:15

g Ge 27:1

1Sa 4:15

Ec 12:3

h 1Sa 1:9

1Sa 3:15

Ps 5:7

i Ge 22:1

j Ps 99:6

k 1Sa 3:16

1Sa 4:16

l Am 3:7

## Second Col.

a Ps 85:8

Isa 55:2

Da 10:19

b Am 3:7

Hab 1:5

c 2Ki 21:12

Jer 19:3

d Nu 23:19

1Sa 2:31

Isa 46:11

Isa 55:11

Zec 1:6

e Eze 7:8

Eze 18:30

f Le 5:1

Isa 2:22

Joh 15:22

Jas 4:17

g Nu 15:30

1Sa 2:12

1Sa 2:17

1Sa 2:30

h 1Sa 2:23

Pr 19:18

Ec 8:11

1Ti 5:20

i De 5:9

1Sa 2:24

1Sa 4:11

1Sa 22:21

1Ki 2:27

Heb 10:26

j 1Sa 2:11

1Sa 3:1

k Jer 1:6

l Ps 141:5

m Ru 1:17

1Sa 20:13

2Sa 19:13

n Job 1:21

La 3:39

Ac 21:14

o Ge 39:3

1Sa 2:21

p 1Sa 9:6

Isa 44:26

q Jg 20:1

r 1Sa 2:7

Ps 75:7

s 1Sa 3:1

t 1Sa 3:4

Ps 99:6

Am 3:7

for your servant is listening."<sup>a</sup>

**11** And Jehovah went on to say to Samuel: "Look! I am doing<sup>b</sup> something in Israel which if anyone hears about, both his ears will tingle.<sup>c</sup> **12** On that day I shall carry out toward E'li all that I have said respecting his house, from beginning to end.<sup>d</sup>

**13** And you must tell him that I am judging his house<sup>e</sup> to time indefinite for the error that he has known,<sup>f</sup> because his sons are calling down evil upon God,<sup>g</sup> and he has not rebuked them.<sup>h</sup>

**14** And that is why I have sworn to the house of E'li that the error of the house of E'li will not be brought to exemption from punishment by sacrifice or by offering to time indefinite."<sup>i</sup>

**15** And Samuel continued lying down until the morning. Then he opened the doors of Jehovah's house.<sup>j</sup> And Samuel was afraid to tell E'li of the appearing.<sup>k</sup>

**16** But E'li called Samuel and said: "Samuel, my son!" At this he said: "Here I am."

**17** And he went on to say: "What is the word that he has spoken to you? Do not, please, hide it from me.<sup>l</sup> May God do so to you and so may he add to it<sup>m</sup> if you should hide from me a word of all the word that he has spoken to you."

**18** So Samuel told him all the words, and he did not hide anything from him. At that he said: "It is Jehovah. What is good in his eyes let him do."<sup>n</sup>

**19** And Samuel continued growing up, and Jehovah himself proved to be with him<sup>o</sup> and did not cause any of all his words to fall to the earth.<sup>p</sup>

**20** And all Israel from Dan to Be'er-she'ba<sup>q</sup> became aware that Samuel was one accredited for the position of prophet to Jehovah.<sup>r</sup>

**21** And Jehovah proceeded to appear again<sup>s</sup> in Shi'loh, because Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shi'loh by the word of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup>

**4** And the word of Samuel continued to come to all Israel.

Then Israel went out to meet the Philistines in battle; and they took up camping alongside Eb-en-e'zer,<sup>a</sup> and the Philistines themselves encamped in A'phek.<sup>b</sup> **2** And the Philistines proceeded to draw up in formation<sup>c</sup> to meet Israel, and the battle went badly, so that Israel was defeated before the Philistines,<sup>d</sup> who went striking down about four thousand men in closed battle line in the field. **3** When the people came to the camp the older men of Israel began to say: "Why did Jehovah defeat us today before the Philistines?"<sup>e</sup> Let us take to ourselves from Shi'loh the ark of Jehovah's covenant,<sup>f</sup> that it may come into our midst and may save us from the palm of our enemies." **4** So the people sent to Shi'loh and carried from there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of armies, who is sitting upon the cherubs.<sup>g</sup> And the two sons of E'li were there with the ark of the covenant of the true God, namely, Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has.<sup>h</sup>

**5** And it came about that as soon as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all the Israelites broke out into loud shouting,<sup>i</sup> so that the earth was in a stir. **6** The Philistines also got to hear the sound of the shouting and began saying: "What does the sound of this loud shouting<sup>j</sup> in the camp of the Hebrews mean?" Finally they got to know that the ark of Jehovah itself had come into the camp. **7** And the Philistines became afraid, because, they said: "God has come into the camp!"<sup>k</sup> So they said: "Woe to us, for such a thing as this never occurred before!" **8** Woe to us! Who will save us from the hand of this majestic God? This is the God that was the smiter of Egypt with every sort of slaughter in the wilder-

## CHAP. 4

a 1Sa 5:1  
b Jos 12:18  
c 1Sa 17:21  
d Jos 7:12  
e Ps 44:9  
f Ps 79:7  
g Ps 106:41  
h De 28:25  
i De 32:30  
j Jg 2:14  
k Nu 14:44  
l Jos 6:4  
m 1Sa 14:18  
n 2Sa 15:25  
o Ex 25:18  
p Nu 7:89  
q 2Sa 6:2  
r 2Ki 19:15  
s Ps 80:1  
t Ps 99:1  
u Nu 4:15  
v 1Sa 2:12  
w Jer 7:4  
x Jer 32:17  
y Ex 14:25  
z Ex 15:14

## Second Col.

a Ex 7:5  
b Ps 78:43  
c Ps 78:51  
d Nu 33:56  
e De 28:46  
f Jg 10:7  
g Jg 13:1  
h De 26:17  
i De 28:25  
j 1Sa 4:2  
k 1Ki 22:36  
l De 28:25  
m Jg 2:14  
n Ps 78:62  
o 1Sa 4:3  
p Ps 78:61  
q La 2:17  
r 1Sa 2:31  
s 1Sa 2:34  
t 1Sa 4:17  
u Ps 78:64  
v Ec 8:8  
w Ec 8:13  
x 1Sa 1:2  
y Jos 7:6  
z 2Sa 13:19  
aa 2Sa 15:32  
ab Ne 9:1  
ac Job 2:12  
ad 1Sa 4:4  
ae 1Sa 4:10  
af 1Sa 3:2  
ag Ps 90:10  
ah 1Sa 3:11  
ai 1Sa 4:10  
aj 1Sa 2:34  
ak Ps 78:64  
al 1Sa 4:11  
am Ps 78:61  
an La 2:17

ness.<sup>a</sup> **9** Show yourselves courageous and prove yourselves men, you Philistines, that you may not serve the Hebrews just as they have served you;<sup>b</sup> and you must prove yourselves men and fight!" **10** Accordingly the Philistines fought and Israel was defeated,<sup>c</sup> and they went fleeing each one to his tent;<sup>d</sup> and the slaughter came to be very great,<sup>e</sup> so that out of Israel there fell thirty thousand men on foot.<sup>f</sup> **11** And the ark of God itself was captured,<sup>g</sup> and the two sons of E'li, Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has, died.<sup>h</sup>

**12** And a man of Benjamin went running from the battle line so that he arrived at Shi'loh on that day with his garments ripped apart<sup>i</sup> and dirt on his head.<sup>j</sup> **13** When he arrived, there was E'li sitting on the seat by the roadside, watching, because his heart had become atremble over the ark of the true God.<sup>k</sup> And the man himself went in to report in the city, and the whole city began crying out. **14** And E'li got to hear the sound of the outcry. So he said: "What does the sound of this turmoil mean?"<sup>l</sup> And the man himself hurried that he might go in and report to E'li. **15** (Now E'li was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes had set so that he was unable to see.)<sup>m</sup> **16** And the man proceeded to say to E'li: "I am the one coming from the battle line, and I—it is from the battle line that I have fled today." At this he said: "What is the thing that has happened, my son?" **17** So the news bearer answered and said: "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has also occurred a great defeat among the people;<sup>n</sup> and also your own two sons have died—Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has<sup>o</sup>—and the very ark of the true God has been captured."<sup>p</sup>

18 And it came about that at the moment that he mentioned the ark of the true God, he began to fall from the seat backward beside the gate, and his neck got broken so that he died, because the man was old and heavy; and he himself had judged Israel forty years. 19 And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phin'e-has, was pregnant near to giving birth, and she got to hear the report that the ark of the true God was captured and that her father-in-law and her husband had died. At that she bowed herself and began giving birth, because her pangs came unexpectedly upon her.<sup>a</sup> 20 And about the time of her death, the women standing by her began to speak: "Do not be afraid, because it is a son that you have borne."<sup>b</sup> And she did not answer and did not set her heart on it. 21 But she called the boy Ich'a-bod,<sup>c</sup> saying: "Glory has gone away from Israel into exile,"<sup>d</sup> this with reference to the ark of the true God's being captured and with reference to her father-in-law and her husband.<sup>e</sup> 22 So she said: "Glory has gone away from Israel into exile,"<sup>f</sup> because the ark of the true God has been captured."<sup>g</sup>

5 As for the Philis'tines, they took the ark<sup>h</sup> of the true God and then brought it from Eben'e-zer to Ash'dod.<sup>i</sup> 2 And the Philis'tines proceeded to take the ark of the true God and bring it into the house of Da'gon and station it beside Da'gon.<sup>j</sup> 3 Then the Ash'dod-ites got up early the very next day, and there Da'gon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> So they took Da'gon and returned him to his place.<sup>l</sup> 4 When they got up early in the morning the very day after, there Da'gon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of Jehovah, with the head of Da'gon

## CHAP. 4

a Ge 35:16

b Ge 35:17

c 1Sa 4:3

d 1Sa 4:5

1Sa 4:11

Ps 78:61

e 1Sa 2:32

1Sa 2:34

f De 28:15

g 1Sa 4:11

2Ch 8:11

Jer 7:12

## CHAP. 5

h 1Sa 4:11

1Sa 4:17

Ps 78:61

i Jos 11:22

1Sa 6:17

Ac 8:40

j Jg 16:23

1Ch 10:10

Ps 115:4

k Ex 12:12

1Ch 16:26

Ps 95:3

Ps 96:5

Ps 97:7

1Sa 19:1

Zep 2:11

l 1Sa 46:7

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:18

Jer 10:11

b Ex 9:3

1Sa 5:9

1Sa 5:11

1Sa 7:13

c De 28:27

1Sa 6:5

d 1Co 8:5

e 1Sa 17:4

f De 2:15

1Sa 7:13

g 1Sa 5:6

h Jos 15:45

Jg 1:18

2K1 1:2

Am 1:8

i 1Sa 5:7

j Heb 10:31

and the palms of both his hands cut off, to the threshold.<sup>a</sup> Only the fish part had been left upon him. 5 That is why the priests of Da'gon and all those going into the house of Da'gon do not tread upon the threshold of Da'gon in Ash'dod down to this day.

6 And the hand of Jehovah<sup>b</sup> came to be heavy upon the Ash'dod-ites, and he began causing panic and striking them with piles,<sup>c</sup> namely, Ash'dod and its territories. 7 And the men of Ash'dod came to see that it was so, and they said: "Do not let the ark of the God of Israel dwell with us, because his hand has been hard against us and against Da'gon our god."<sup>d</sup> 8 Consequently they sent and gathered all the axis lords of the Philis'tines to them and said: "What shall we do to the ark of the God of Israel?" Finally they said: "Toward Gath<sup>e</sup> let the ark of the God of Israel go around." So they brought the ark of the God of Israel around to there.

9 And it came about that after they had brought it around to there, the hand of Jehovah<sup>f</sup> came to be upon the city with a very great confusion, and he began striking the men of the city, from small to great, and piles<sup>g</sup> began breaking out on them. 10 Hence they sent the ark of the true God to Ek'ron.<sup>h</sup> And it came about that as soon as the ark of the true God came to Ek'ron, the Ek'ron-ites began to cry out, saying: "They have brought the ark of the God of Israel around to me to put me and my people to death!"<sup>i</sup> 11 Consequently they sent and gathered all the axis lords of the Philis'tines and said: "SEND the ark of the God of Israel away that it may return to its place and may not put me and my people to death." For a death-dealing confusion had occurred in the whole city;<sup>j</sup> the hand of the true

God had been very heavy there,<sup>a</sup> 12 and the men that did not die had been struck with piles.<sup>b</sup> And the cry<sup>c</sup> of the city for help kept ascending to the heavens.

**6** And the ark<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah proved to be in the field of the Phi-lis'tines seven months. 2 And the Phi-lis'tines proceeded to call the priests and the diviners,<sup>e</sup> saying: "What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? Let us know with what we should send it away to its place." 3 To this they said: "If you are sending the ark of the God of Israel away, do not send it away without an offering, for you should by all means return to him a guilt offering.<sup>f</sup> Then it is that you will be healed, and it must become known to you why his hand would not turn away from you." 4 At this they said: "What is the guilt offering that we ought to return to him?" Then they said: "According to the number of the axis lords<sup>g</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines, five golden piles and five golden jerboas, for every one of you and your axis lords have the same scourge. 5 And you must make images of your piles and images of your jerboas<sup>h</sup> that are bringing the land to ruin, and you must give glory<sup>i</sup> to the God of Israel. Perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you and your god and your land.<sup>j</sup> 6 Also, why should you make your heart unresponsive just the way Egypt and Phar'aoth made their heart unresponsive?<sup>k</sup> Was it not as soon as He dealt severely with them<sup>l</sup> that they proceeded to send them away, and they went their way?<sup>m</sup> 7 And now take and make a new wagon,<sup>n</sup> and two cows that are giving suck, upon which no yoke<sup>o</sup> has come up, and you must hitch the cows to the wagon, and you must make their young ones go back home from following them. 8 And you must take the ark

## CHAP. 5

a 1Sa 5:9  
b De 28:27  
c Ps 115:6  
Da 5:23  
Hab 2:19

## CHAP. 6

d 1Sa 4:11  
1Sa 5:1  
Ps 78:61  
e Ex 7:11  
Le 19:31  
De 18:12  
1Sa 2:6  
f 1Sa 6:4  
1Sa 6:17  
g Jos 13:3  
Jg 3:3  
1Sa 6:16  
h Le 11:29  
1Sa 6:18  
1Sa 6:17  
i 1Ch 16:28  
Ps 18:44  
Isa 42:12  
j Ex 9:3  
1Sa 5:6  
1Sa 5:11  
k Ex 7:13  
Ex 8:15  
Ex 14:17  
Ro 9:18  
l Ex 9:14  
Ex 9:16  
Ro 9:17  
m Ex 6:1  
Ex 11:1  
Ex 12:33  
Ps 105:38  
n 2Sa 6:3  
1Ch 13:7  
o Nu 19:2

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 6:4  
b 1Sa 6:3  
c Jos 15:10  
Jos 21:16  
2Ki 14:11  
1Ch 6:59  
2Ch 28:18  
d Ec 9:11  
e 2Sa 6:3  
1Ch 13:7  
f 1Sa 6:9  
g Jos 13:3  
Jg 3:3  
1Sa 6:4  
h Ru 2:2  
Ru 2:23  
i Ge 15:9  
1Sa 6:7  
1Sa 16:2  
j Ex 20:24  
Jg 21:4  
k Nu 3:31  
l Jos 21:16

of Jehovah and place it on the wagon, and the golden articles<sup>a</sup> that you must return to him as a guilt<sup>b</sup> offering you should put into a box at the side of it. And you must send it away, and it must go. 9 And you must look: if it is the road to its territory that it goes up, to Beth-she'mesh,<sup>c</sup> it is he that has done to us this great evil; but if not, we must know that it was not his hand that touched us; an accident<sup>d</sup> it was that happened to us."

**10** And the men proceeded to do accordingly. So they took two cows that were giving suck and hitched them to the wagon, and their young ones they shut up at home. 11 Then they put the ark of Jehovah upon the wagon,<sup>e</sup> and also the box and the golden jerboas and the images of their piles. 12 And the cows began to go straight ahead on the road to Beth-she'mesh.<sup>f</sup> On the one highway they went, lowing as they went, and they did not turn aside to the right or to the left. All the while the axis lords<sup>g</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines were walking after them as far as the boundary of Beth-she'mesh. 13 And people of Beth-she'mesh were reaping the wheat harvest<sup>h</sup> in the low plain. When they raised their eyes and saw the Ark, they gave way to rejoicing at seeing it. 14 And the wagon itself came into the field of Joshua the Beth-she'mite and kept standing there, where there was a large stone. And they went splitting up the wood of the wagon, and the cows<sup>i</sup> they offered up as a burnt offering to Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

**15** And the Levites<sup>k</sup> themselves took the ark of Jehovah down and the box that was with it, in which the golden articles were, and they proceeded to put it upon the large stone. And the men of Beth-she'mesh,<sup>l</sup> for their part, offered up burnt offerings,

and they continued rendering up sacrifices on that day to Jehovah.

**16** And the five axis<sup>a</sup> lords of the Phi-lis'tines themselves saw it and went their way back to Ek'ron on that day. **17** Now these are the golden piles that the Phi-lis'tines returned as a guilt offering to Jehovah:<sup>b</sup> for Ash'dod<sup>c</sup> one, for Ga'za<sup>d</sup> one, for Ash'ke-lon<sup>e</sup> one, for Gath<sup>f</sup> one, for Ek'ron<sup>g</sup> one. **18** And the golden jerboas were to the number of all the cities of the Phi-lis'tines belonging to the five axis lords, from the fortified city to the village of the open country.

And the great stone upon which they rested the ark of Jehovah is a witness down to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-she'mite. **19** And he went striking down the men of Beth-she'mesh,<sup>h</sup> because they had looked upon the ark of Jehovah. So he struck down among the people seventy men—fifty thousand men—and the people began mourning because Jehovah had struck down the people with a great slaughter.<sup>i</sup> **20** Further, the men of Beth-she'mesh said: "Who will be able to stand before Jehovah this holy God,<sup>j</sup> and to whom will he withdraw from off us?"<sup>k</sup> **21** Finally they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,<sup>l</sup> saying: "The Phi-lis'tines have returned the ark of Jehovah. Come down. Take it up to yourselves."<sup>m</sup>

**7** Accordingly the men of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim<sup>n</sup> came and brought the ark of Jehovah up and took it into the house of A-bin'a-dab<sup>o</sup> on the hill, and El-e-a'zar his son was the one whom they sanctified to guard the ark of Jehovah.

**2** And it came about that from the day of the Ark's dwelling in Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim the days kept multiplying, so that they amounted to twenty years, and

## CHAP. 6

- a 1Sa 6:12
- b 1Sa 6:4
- c 1Sa 5:1
- d 2Ch 26:6
- e Jer 25:20
- f Zec 9:6
- g Ac 8:40
- h Jg 16:1
- i Jg 16:21
- j Am 1:7
- k Ac 8:26
- l Jg 1:18
- m Zec 9:5
- n 1Sa 5:8
- o 1Sa 17:4
- p 2Sa 21:22
- q Jos 13:3
- r 1Sa 5:10
- s 2Ki 1:2
- t Am 1:8
- u Jos 15:10
- v Jos 21:16
- w 1Sa 6:9
- x Nu 4:6
- y Nu 4:15
- z Nu 4:20
- aa 1Ch 13:10
- ab Jg 11:45
- ac 1Sa 2:2
- ad Nu 17:12
- ae 2Sa 6:9
- af 1Ch 13:12
- ag Ps 76:7
- ah 1 Jos 18:14
- ai Jg 18:12
- aj 1Ch 13:5
- ak 1Ch 13:6
- al 1Ch 16:1
- am 2Ch 1:4

## CHAP. 7

- n 2Sa 6:2
- o 1Ch 13:5
- p 2Sa 6:4
- q 1Ch 13:7

## Second Col.

- a Jg 2:4
- b Ne 9:28
- c 2Co 7:10
- d 1Sa 12:24
- e 1Ki 8:48
- f Isa 55:7
- g Joe 2:12
- h Jos 24:14
- i Jos 24:23
- j Jg 3:7
- k Jg 10:6
- l Jg 2:13
- m De 6:13
- n De 10:20
- o De 13:4
- p Lu 4:8
- q De 28:1
- r Jg 10:16
- s 1Ki 11:33
- t Joe 2:16
- u Jos 18:26
- v Jg 20:1
- w Jg 21:1
- x 1Sa 10:17
- y 1Ki 15:22
- z 2Ki 25:23
- aa Jer 40:5
- ab 1Sa 12:23
- ac Pr 15:8
- ad Jas 5:16
- ae 1Ch 29:3
- af Jg 9:1
- ag Joe 2:12

all the house of Israel went lamenting after Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> **3** And Samuel proceeded to say to all the house of Israel: "If it is with all YOUR heart YOU are returning to Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> put away the foreign gods from your midst<sup>c</sup> and also the Ash'to-reth images,<sup>d</sup> and direct YOUR heart unswervingly to Jehovah and serve him alone,<sup>e</sup> and he will deliver you from the hand of the Phi-lis'tines."<sup>f</sup> **4** At that the sons of Israel put away the Ba'al's<sup>g</sup> and the Ash'to-reth<sup>h</sup> images and began serving Jehovah alone.

**5** Then Samuel said: "Collect all Israel<sup>i</sup> together at Miz'pah,<sup>j</sup> that I may pray<sup>k</sup> in your behalf to Jehovah." **6** So they were collected together at Miz'pah, and they went drawing water and pouring it out before Jehovah and kept a fast on that day.<sup>l</sup> And they began saying there: "We have sinned against Jehovah."<sup>m</sup> And Samuel took up judging<sup>n</sup> the sons of Israel in Miz'pah.

**7** And the Phi-lis'tines came to hear that the sons of Israel had collected themselves together at Miz'pah, and the axis lords<sup>o</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines got on their way up against Israel. When the sons of Israel heard of it, they began to be afraid on account of the Phi-lis'tines.<sup>p</sup> **8** So the sons of Israel said to Samuel: "Do not keep silent for our sakes from calling to Jehovah our God for aid,<sup>q</sup> that he may save us from the hand of the Phi-lis'tines."<sup>r</sup> **9** Then Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it up as a burnt offering, a whole offering,<sup>s</sup> to Jehovah; and Samuel began calling to Jehovah for aid in behalf of Israel,<sup>t</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to answer him.<sup>u</sup> **10** And it came about that while Samuel was offering up the burnt offer-

m Le 26:40; Jg 10:10; 1Ki 8:47; Ps 106:6; n Jg 2:18; o Jos 13:3; 1Sa 6:4; p Ps 56:3; Pr 29:25; Mt 10:28; q 1Sa 12:19; Ps 78:34; Ps 86:7; Isa 37:4; r Le 1:10; Jg 6:26; 1Ki 18:38; s Ps 99:6; t Ps 28:6; Ps 50:15; 1Jo 5:14.

ing, the Phi-lis'tines themselves drew near for battle against Israel. And Jehovah now caused it to thunder with a loud noise<sup>a</sup> on that day against the Phi-lis'tines, that he might throw them into confusion;<sup>b</sup> and they got defeated before Israel.<sup>c</sup> **11** At that the men of Israel sallied forth from Miz'pah and went in pursuit of the Phi-lis'tines and kept striking them down as far as south of Beth-car. **12** Then Samuel took a stone<sup>d</sup> and set it between Miz'pah and Jesh'a-nah and began to call its name Eb-en-e'zer. Accordingly he said: "Till now Jehovah has helped us."<sup>e</sup> **13** Thus the Phi-lis'tines were subdued, and they did not come anymore into the territory of Israel;<sup>f</sup> and the hand of Jehovah continued to be against the Phi-lis'tines all the days of Samuel.<sup>g</sup> **14** And the cities that the Phi-lis'tines had taken from Israel kept coming back to Israel from Ek'ron to Gath, and the territory of them Israel delivered from the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.

And there came to be peace between Israel and the Am'or-ites.<sup>h</sup>

**15** And Samuel kept on judging Israel all the days of his life.<sup>i</sup> **16** And he traveled from year to year and made the circuit of Beth'e'l<sup>j</sup> and Gil'gal<sup>k</sup> and Miz'pah<sup>l</sup> and judged Israel<sup>m</sup> at all these places. **17** But his return was to Ra'mah,<sup>n</sup> because there was where his house was, and there he judged Israel. And he proceeded to build an altar there to Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

**8** And it came about that as soon as Samuel had grown old he made appointments<sup>p</sup> of his sons as judges for Israel. **2** Now the name of his first-born son happened to be Joel,<sup>q</sup> and the name of his second A-bi'-jah;<sup>r</sup> they were judging in Be'er-she'ba. **3** And his sons did not walk in his ways,<sup>s</sup> but they were

## CHAP. 7

- a 1Sa 2:10
- b 2Sa 22:14
- c Jos 10:10
- d Jg 4:15
- e De 20:4
- f De 28:7
- g Ge 31:45
- h Ge 35:14
- i Jos 4:9
- j Jos 24:26
- k Ps 44:3
- l Ac 26:22
- m 1Sa 9:16
- n 1Sa 13:5
- o 1Sa 14:23
- p 1Sa 17:51
- q 1Sa 15:18
- r Ge 15:21
- s Jg 11:23
- t Jg 2:16
- u 1Sa 3:20
- v 1Sa 12:11
- w 1Sa 25:1
- x Ac 13:20
- y 1Jos 16:1
- z K Jos 15:7
- aa 1Sa 11:15
- ab 1Sa 7:5
- ac 1Sa 3:20
- ad 1Sa 12:11
- ae 1Sa 1:1
- af 1Sa 8:4
- ag 1Sa 19:18
- ah Ex 20:25

## CHAP. 8

- p 1Ti 5:22
- q 1Ch 6:28
- r 1Ch 6:28
- s Ec 2:19

## Second Col.

- a Ex 18:21
- b 1Ti 3:3
- c 1Pe 5:2
- d Ex 23:8
- e De 16:19
- f Ps 15:5
- g Ps 26:10
- h Pr 29:4
- i Isa 1:23
- j Isa 33:15
- k Mic 3:11
- l De 24:17
- m Job 34:12
- n Pr 31:5
- o Jer 22:17
- p Ex 18:25
- q Jg 21:16
- r 1Sa 4:3
- s 2Sa 5:3
- t 1Ki 20:7
- u De 17:14
- v 1Sa 12:13
- w Ho 13:10
- x Ac 13:21
- y Ps 143:10
- z Mt 6:10
- aa 1Sa 15:10
- ab Ps 99:6
- ac Ps 81:12
- ad Jg 8:23
- ae 1Sa 10:19
- af 1Sa 12:12
- ag Ps 74:12
- ah Isa 33:22
- ai Jg 14:30
- aj K De 9:24
- ak Jer 22:21
- al De 32:16
- am Jg 2:19
- an Ps 78:58

inclined to follow unjust profit<sup>a</sup> and would accept a bribe<sup>b</sup> and pervert judgment.<sup>c</sup>

**4** In time all the older men of Israel<sup>d</sup> collected themselves together and came to Samuel at Ra'mah **5** and said to him: "Look! You yourself have grown old, but your own sons have not walked in your ways. Now do appoint for us a king<sup>e</sup> to judge us like all the nations." **6** But the thing was bad in the eyes of Samuel inasmuch as they had said: "Do give us a king to judge us," and Samuel began to pray to Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **7** Then Jehovah said to Samuel:<sup>g</sup> "Listen to the voice of the people as respects all that they say to you;<sup>h</sup> for it is not you whom they have rejected, but it is I whom they have rejected from being king<sup>i</sup> over them.

**8** In accord with all their doings that they have done from the day of my bringing them up out of Egypt<sup>j</sup> until this day in that they kept leaving me<sup>k</sup> and serving other gods,<sup>l</sup> that is the way they are doing also to you.

**9** And now listen to their voice. Only this, that you should solemnly warn them, and you must tell them the rightful due of the king who will reign over them."<sup>m</sup>

**10** So Samuel said all the words of Jehovah to the people who were asking a king of him. **11** And he proceeded to say: "This will become the rightful due<sup>n</sup> of the king that will reign over you: YOUR sons he will take<sup>o</sup> and put them as his in his chariots<sup>p</sup> and among his horsemen,<sup>q</sup> and some will have to run before his chariots;<sup>r</sup> **12** and to appoint for himself chiefs over thousands<sup>s</sup> and chiefs over fifties,<sup>t</sup> and some to do his plowing<sup>u</sup> and to reap his harvest<sup>v</sup> and to make his war instruments<sup>w</sup> and his

m De 17:15; n 1Sa 10:25; o 1Sa 14:52; 1Ki 12:4; p 1Ki 9:22; 1Ki 10:26; q 1Ki 4:26; r 2Sa 8:4; 2Sa 15:1; 1Ki 1:5; s 2Sa 18:1; 1Ch 27:1; t 2Ki 1:14; u 1Ch 27:26; v 1Ki 4:7; w 1Ch 12:37.



chariot instruments.<sup>a</sup> **13** And your daughters he will take for ointment mixers and cooks and bakers.<sup>b</sup> **14** And your fields and your vineyards<sup>c</sup> and your olive groves,<sup>d</sup> the best ones, he will take and actually give to his servants. **15** And of your fields of seed and of your vineyards he will take the tenth,<sup>e</sup> and he will certainly give them to his court officials<sup>f</sup> and his servants. **16** And your menservants and your maidservants and your best herds, and your asses he will take, and he will have to use them for his work.<sup>g</sup> **17** Of your flocks<sup>h</sup> he will take the tenth, and you yourselves will become his servants. **18** And you will certainly cry out in that day by reason of your king,<sup>i</sup> whom you have chosen for yourselves, but Jehovah will not answer you in that day.<sup>j</sup>

**19** However, the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel<sup>k</sup> and said: "No, but a king is what will come to be over us. **20** And we must become, we also, like all the nations,<sup>l</sup> and our king must judge us and go out before us and fight our battles."<sup>m</sup> **21** And Samuel gave a hearing to all the words of the people; then he spoke them in the ears of Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> **22** And Jehovah proceeded to say to Samuel: "Listen to their voice, and you must cause a king to reign for them."<sup>o</sup> Accordingly Samuel said to the men of Israel: "Go each one to his city."<sup>p</sup>

**9** Now there happened to be a man of Benjamin, and his name was Kish,<sup>q</sup> the son of Abihail, the son of Ze'ror, the son of Be-co'rath, the son of A-phi'ah, a Ben'ja-min-ite,<sup>r</sup> a man mighty in wealth.<sup>s</sup> **2** And he happened to have a son whose name was Saul,<sup>t</sup> young and handsome, and there was no man of the sons of Israel that was handsomer than

## CHAP. 8

a 1Ki 4:26  
b 1Ki 4:22  
c 1Ki 21:7  
d 1Ch 27:28  
e 1Ki 12:10  
f Ge 37:36  
g 1Ki 28:1  
h 1Ki 5:16  
i 1Ki 4:23  
j 1Ki 12:4  
k Job 27:9  
l Ps 18:41  
m Pr 1:26  
n Mic 3:4  
o Ps 81:11  
p Jer 7:13  
q Ezr 33:31  
r 1Le 20:24  
s Nu 23:9  
t De 7:6  
u 1Sa 8:5  
v Ps 106:35  
w Ps 99:6  
x 1Sa 8:7  
y Ho 13:11

## CHAP. 9

a 1Sa 14:51  
b 1Ch 8:33  
c 1Ch 9:39  
d Ac 13:21  
e Jg 21:17  
f 1Sa 25:2  
g 2Sa 19:32  
h Job 1:3  
i 1Sa 11:15  
j 1Sa 13:13  
k 1Sa 15:26  
l 1Sa 16:23  
m 1Sa 29:7  
n 1Sa 31:4  
o 2Sa 1:23  
p Ac 13:21

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 10:23  
b Jg 5:10  
c Jos 17:10  
d 2Ki 4:42  
e 1Sa 9:20  
f 1Sa 10:2  
g 1Sa 3:19  
h 1Sa 44:26  
i Zec 1:6  
j Heb 1:1  
k 1Ki 14:3  
l 2Ki 4:42  
m Ga 6:6  
n 2Ki 5:15  
o 2Ki 8:8  
p Pr 17:8  
q Pr 18:16  
r Jg 24:22  
s 1Sa 9:19  
t 2Sa 15:27  
u 1Ch 9:22  
v 1Ch 29:29

he; from his shoulders upward he was taller than all the people.<sup>a</sup>

**3** And the she-asses<sup>b</sup> belonging to Kish the father of Saul got lost. So Kish said to Saul his son: "Take, please, with you one of the attendants and get up, go, look for the she-asses."<sup>c</sup> **4** And he went passing through the mountainous region of Ephraim<sup>d</sup> and passing on through the land of Shal'i-shah,<sup>e</sup> and they did not find them. And they went passing on through the land of Sha'alim, but they were not there. And he went passing on through the land of the Ben'ja-min-ites, and they did not find them.

**5** They themselves came into the land of Zuph; and Saul, for his part, said to his attendant that was with him: "Do come, and let us return, that my father may not quit attending to the she-asses and actually become anxious about us."<sup>f</sup> **6** But he said to him: "Look, please! There is a man of God<sup>g</sup> in this city, and the man is held in honor. All that he says comes true without fail.<sup>h</sup> Let us go there now. Perhaps he can tell us our way that we must go."<sup>i</sup> **7** At this Saul said to his attendant: "And if we should go, what shall we bring to the man?"<sup>j</sup> because the bread itself has disappeared from our receptacles, and, as a gift,<sup>k</sup> there is nothing to bring to the man of the true God. What is there with us?" **8** So the attendant answered Saul once more and said: "Look! There is a quarter of a shekel<sup>l</sup> of silver found in my hand, and I shall have to give it to the man of the true God, and he will have to tell us our way."<sup>m</sup> **9** (In former times in Israel this was the way the man would have talked on his going to seek God: "COME, and let us go to the seer."<sup>n</sup> For the prophet of today used to be called a seer in former times.) **10** Then Saul said to his attendant: "Your word

is good.<sup>a</sup> Do come, let us go." And they went their way to the city where the man of the true God was.

**11** While they were going up on the ascent to the city, they themselves found girls going out to draw water.<sup>b</sup> So they said to them: "Is the seer<sup>c</sup> in this place?" **12** Then they answered them and said: "He is. Look! He is ahead of you. Hurry now, because today he has come to the city, for there is a sacrifice<sup>d</sup> today for the people on the high place.<sup>e</sup>" **13** As soon as you men come into the city, you will directly find him before he goes up to the high place to eat; because the people may not eat until his coming, for he is the one that blesses the sacrifice.<sup>f</sup> First after that those who are invited may eat. And now go up, because him—just now you will find him." **14** Accordingly they went on up to the city. As they were coming into the middle of the city, why, there was Samuel coming out to meet them to go up to the high place.

**15** As for Jehovah, he had uncovered the ear<sup>g</sup> of Samuel the day before Saul came, saying: **16** "Tomorrow about this time I shall send to you a man from the land of Benjamin,<sup>h</sup> and you must anoint<sup>i</sup> him as leader over my people Israel; and he must save my people from the hand of the Philis'tines,<sup>j</sup> because I have seen the affliction of my people, for their outcry has come to me."<sup>k</sup> **17** And Samuel himself saw Saul, and Jehovah, for his part, answered him: "Here is the man of whom I said to you, 'This is the one that will keep my people within bounds.'"<sup>l</sup>

**18** Then Saul approached Samuel in the middle of the gate and said: "Do tell me, please, Just where is the house of the seer?" **19** And Samuel proceeded to answer Saul and say:

## CHAP. 9

- a Pr 13:10
- Pr 15:22
- b Ge 24:20
- Ex 2:16
- c 1Sa 9:19
- 2Sa 15:27
- d Ge 31:54
- 1Sa 7:9
- 1Sa 16:5
- e 1Ki 3:2
- 1Ch 16:39
- 2Ch 1:3
- f Mr 6:41
- Lu 9:16
- g 1Sa 20:2
- 2Sa 7:27
- Job 33:16
- Ps 25:14
- Ps 99:6
- Am 3:7
- h Jos 18:11
- i 1Sa 10:1
- 1Sa 15:1
- 2Ki 9:3
- j Ge 49:27
- k Ex 2:25
- Ps 106:44
- Ps 107:19
- l 1Sa 10:24
- 1Sa 15:17
- Ac 13:21

## Second Col.

- a 1Sa 9:13
- 1Sa 9:24
- b 1Ch 28:9
- Heb 4:13
- c 1Sa 9:3
- d 1Sa 4:20
- e 1Sa 8:5
- 1Sa 8:19
- 1Sa 12:13
- f Jg 20:46
- Jg 20:47
- Jg 21:6
- Ps 68:27
- g Jg 21:3
- h Jg 6:15
- Pr 3:34
- Pr 11:2
- Pr 18:12
- Pr 22:4
- Lu 14:11
- Jas 4:6
- 1Pe 5:5
- i 1Sa 2:8
- j Lu 14:10
- k 1Sa 9:13
- 1Sa 9:19
- 1Ki 3:2
- 1Ki 3:3
- l Ne 8:16
- Ac 10:9

"I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, and you men must eat with me today,<sup>a</sup> and I must send you away in the morning, and all that is in your heart I shall tell you.<sup>b</sup>" **20** As regards the she-asses that were lost to you three days ago,<sup>c</sup> do not set your heart<sup>d</sup> on them, for they have been found. And to whom does all that is desirable of Israel belong?<sup>e</sup> Is it not to you and to the whole house of your father?" **21** At this Saul answered and said: "Am I not a Ben'ja-min-ite of the smallest<sup>f</sup> of the tribes of Israel,<sup>g</sup> and my family the most insignificant of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin?<sup>h</sup> So why have you spoken to me a thing like this?"<sup>i</sup>

**22** Then Samuel took Saul and his attendant and brought them to the dining hall and gave them a place at the head<sup>j</sup> of those invited; and they were about thirty men. **23** Later Samuel said to the cook: "Do give the portion that I have given to you, of which I said to you, 'Put it away by you.'"<sup>k</sup> **24** At that the cook lifted off the leg and what was on it, and put it before Saul. And he went on to say: "Here is what has been reserved. Put it before yourself. Eat, because to the appointed time they have reserved it for you that you may eat with those invited." So Saul ate with Samuel on that day. **25** Subsequently they went down from the high place<sup>l</sup> to the city, and he continued speaking with Saul on the housetop.<sup>m</sup> **26** Then they rose early, and it came about that as soon as the dawn ascended Samuel proceeded to call to Saul on the housetop, saying: "Do get up, that I may send you away." So Saul got up and both of them, he and Samuel, went forth out of doors. **27** While they were descending by the edge of the city Samuel himself said to Saul:

"Say to the attendant<sup>a</sup> that he should pass on ahead of us"—so he passed on—"and, as for you, stand still now that I may let you hear the word of God."

**10** Samuel then took the flask<sup>b</sup> of oil and poured it out upon his head and kissed<sup>c</sup> him and said: "Is it not because Jehovah has anointed you as a leader<sup>d</sup> over his inheritance?"<sup>e</sup> **2** On your going away from me today you will certainly find two men close by the tomb of Rachel<sup>f</sup> in the territory of Benjamin at Zel'zah, and they will certainly say to you, "The she-asses that you have gone to look for have been found, but now your father has given up the matter of the she-asses<sup>g</sup> and has become anxious about you men, saying: 'What shall I do about my son?'"<sup>h</sup> **3** And you must pass on from there still farther and come as far as the big tree of Ta'bor, and there there must encounter you three men going up to the true God at Beth'el,<sup>i</sup> one carrying three kids<sup>j</sup> and one carrying three round loaves of bread<sup>k</sup> and one carrying a large jar of wine.<sup>l</sup> **4** And they will certainly ask about your welfare<sup>m</sup> and give you two loaves, and you must accept them from their hand. **5** It is after that that you will come to the hill of the true God,<sup>n</sup> where there is a garrison<sup>o</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines. And it comes about that at the time of your coming there to the city, you will certainly meet a group of prophets<sup>p</sup> coming down from the high place,<sup>q</sup> and ahead of them a stringed instrument<sup>r</sup> and tambourine<sup>s</sup> and flute<sup>t</sup> and harp,<sup>u</sup> while they are speaking as prophets. **6** And the spirit<sup>v</sup> of Jehovah will certainly become operative upon you, and you will certainly speak as a prophet<sup>w</sup> along with them and be changed into another man. **7** And it must oc-

## CHAP. 9

a 1Sa 9:3  
1Sa 9:10  
1Sa 20:38

## CHAP. 10

b 1Sa 16:13  
2Kl 9:3  
c Ge 31:55  
Ge 48:10  
Ge 50:1  
2Sa 19:39  
d Ge 49:27  
1Sa 8:9  
1Sa 9:16  
Ac 13:21  
e Ex 19:5  
De 32:9  
f Ge 35:19  
g 1Sa 9:3  
1Sa 10:16  
h 1Sa 9:5  
i Ge 28:19  
Ge 28:22  
1Sa 7:16  
j Jg 6:19  
Jg 15:1  
k Jer 37:21  
l Le 23:13  
Nu 15:5  
m Jg 18:15  
n Ge 5:22  
o 1Sa 13:3  
p 1Sa 19:20  
2Kl 2:3  
2Kl 4:38  
2Kl 6:1  
q 1Sa 9:12  
r 1Ch 13:8  
s 1Sa 18:6  
t 1Kl 1:40  
1Sa 5:12  
u 2Sa 6:5  
1Kl 10:12  
1Ch 16:5  
v Nu 11:25  
Ac 28:25  
2Pe 1:21  
w 1Sa 10:10  
1Sa 19:23  
1Kl 18:29  
1Kl 22:10

## Second Col.

a Ex 4:8  
1Sa 10:9  
Jer 44:29  
b Jg 9:33  
c De 20:1  
Jg 6:12  
d 1Sa 7:16  
1Sa 11:14  
e 1Sa 13:9  
f 1Sa 13:8  
g 1Sa 10:6  
1Kl 3:12  
Ps 51:10  
h 1Sa 10:7  
1Sa 38:7  
i Jg 14:6  
1Sa 11:6  
1Sa 16:13  
Zec 4:6  
2Co 3:5  
j 1Sa 10:6  
1Sa 19:23  
k 1Sa 19:24  
Mt 13:54  
Ac 6:15  
1 Job 27:1  
Ps 78:2  
m 1Sa 9:3

cur that when these signs<sup>a</sup> come to you, do for yourself what your hand finds possible,<sup>b</sup> because the true God is with you.<sup>c</sup> **8** And you must go down ahead of me to Gil'gal;<sup>d</sup> and, look! I am going down to you to offer up burnt sacrifices, to render up communion<sup>e</sup> sacrifices. Seven<sup>f</sup> days you should keep waiting until my coming to you, and I shall certainly let you know what you should do."

**9** And it occurred that as soon as he turned his shoulder to go from Samuel, God began changing the heart of his into another;<sup>g</sup> and all these signs<sup>h</sup> proceeded to come true on that day. **10** So they went from there to the hill, and here there was a group of prophets to meet him; at once the spirit of God became operative upon him,<sup>i</sup> and he began to speak as a prophet<sup>j</sup> in the middle of them. **11** And it came about that when all those knowing him formerly saw him, look! it was with prophets that he prophesied. Consequently the people said one to another: "What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"<sup>k</sup> **12** Then a man from there answered and said: "But who is their father?" That is why it has become a proverbial<sup>l</sup> saying: "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

**13** At length he finished speaking as a prophet and came to the high place. **14** Later the brother of Saul's father said to him and to his attendant: "Where did you go?" Upon that he said: "To look for the she-asses,"<sup>m</sup> and we kept on going to see, but they were not there. So we came to Samuel." **15** At this Saul's uncle said: "Do tell me, please, What did Samuel say to you men?" **16** In turn Saul said to his uncle: "He told us unmistakably that the she-asses had been found." And the matter of the

kingship about which Samuel had talked, he did not tell him.<sup>a</sup>

17 And Samuel proceeded to call the people together to Jehovah at Mizpah<sup>b</sup> 18 and to say to the sons of Israel: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,<sup>c</sup> 'It was I who brought Israel up out of Egypt and who went delivering you from the hand of Egypt<sup>d</sup> and from the hand of all the kingdoms that were oppressing you.<sup>e</sup> 19 But you—today you have rejected your God<sup>f</sup> who was a savior to you out of all your evils and your distresses, and you went on to say: "No, but a king is what you should put over us." And now take your stand before Jehovah by your tribes<sup>g</sup> and by your thousands."<sup>h</sup>

20 Accordingly Samuel had all the tribes of Israel draw near,<sup>i</sup> and the tribe of Benjamin came to be picked.<sup>j</sup> 21 Then he had the tribe of Benjamin draw near by its families, and the family of the Matrites came to be picked.<sup>k</sup> Finally Saul the son of Kish came to be picked.<sup>l</sup> And they went looking for him, and he was not to be found. 22 Hence they inquired<sup>m</sup> further of Jehovah: "Has the man come here as yet?" To this Jehovah said: "Here he is, hidden<sup>n</sup> among the luggage." 23 So they went running and took him from there. When he took his stand in the middle of the people, he was taller than all the other people from his shoulders upward.<sup>o</sup> 24 Then Samuel said to all the people: "Have you seen the one whom Jehovah has chosen,<sup>p</sup> that there is none like him among all the people?" And all the people began to shout and say: "Let the king live!"<sup>q</sup>

25 Upon that Samuel spoke to the people about the rightful due of the kingship<sup>r</sup> and wrote it in a book and deposited it before Jehovah. Then Samuel sent all the people away, each one to

## CHAP. 10

a Ps 141:3  
Pr 10:19  
Pr 13:3  
Pr 21:23  
Pr 27:2  
Jer 9:23  
b 1Sa 7:5  
c De 18:20  
d Ex 13:14  
Ex 14:30  
De 4:34  
Jg 6:8  
Ne 9:9  
e Ne 9:27  
Ps 107:19  
f 1Sa 8:7  
1Sa 12:12  
g 2Ch 30:6  
h Jos 7:14  
Ac 1:24  
i Jos 7:16  
1Sa 9:21  
j Jos 7:17  
k Jos 7:18  
Ac 13:21  
l Jg 1:1  
Jg 20:18  
Jg 20:28  
1Sa 23:2  
m 1Sa 9:21  
Pr 11:2  
Lu 9:48  
n 1Sa 9:2  
o De 17:15  
1Sa 9:17  
p 1Ki 1:25  
1Ki 1:39  
2Ki 11:12  
Mt 21:9  
q 1Sa 8:11

## Second Col.

a Jos 18:28  
Jg 20:14  
1Sa 11:4  
1Sa 13:2  
2Sa 21:6  
b Ezr 1:5  
c 2Sa 20:1  
2Ch 13:7  
Na 1:15  
d 1Sa 11:12  
Ac 7:51  
e Ec 10:20  
f 1Ki 10:10  
2Ch 17:5  
Pr 18:16  
Mt 2:11  
g Pr 17:27  
Ga 5:23  
Jas 1:19

## CHAP. 11

h De 2:19  
i Jg 21:8  
1Sa 31:11  
j De 23:3  
k Jg 16:21  
2Ki 25:7  
l Pr 18:3  
m Jg 3:9  
n 1Sa 10:26  
1Sa 14:2  
o Jg 2:4  
Jg 21:2  
1Sa 30:4

his house. 26 As for Saul himself, he went to his home at Gib'e-ah,<sup>a</sup> and the valiant men whose heart God had touched proceeded to go with him.<sup>b</sup> 27 As for the good-for-nothing men,<sup>c</sup> they said: "How will this one save us?"<sup>d</sup> Accordingly they despised<sup>e</sup> him, and they did not bring any gift to him.<sup>f</sup> But he continued like one grown speechless.<sup>g</sup>

11 And Na'hash the Am'mon-ite<sup>h</sup> proceeded to go up and camp against Ja'besh<sup>i</sup> in Gil'e-ad. At that all the men of Ja'besh said to Na'hash: "Conclude a covenant with us that we may serve you."<sup>j</sup> 2 Then Na'hash the Am'mon-ite said to them: "On this condition I shall conclude it with you, on the condition of boring<sup>k</sup> out every right eye of yours, and I must put it as a reproach upon all Israel."<sup>l</sup> 3 In turn the older men of Ja'besh said to him: "Give us seven days' time, and we will send messengers into all the territory of Israel and, if there is no savior<sup>m</sup> of us, we must then go out to you." 4 In time the messengers came to Gib'e-ah<sup>n</sup> of Saul and spoke the words in the ears of the people, and all the people began raising their voice and weeping.<sup>o</sup>

5 But here is Saul coming after the herd from the field, and Saul proceeded to say: "What is the matter with the people, that they should weep?" And they began relating to him the words of the men of Ja'besh. 6 And the spirit<sup>p</sup> of God became operative upon Saul on his hearing these words, and his anger got very hot.<sup>q</sup> 7 So he took a pair of bulls and cut them in pieces and sent these into all the territory of Israel<sup>r</sup> by the hand of the messengers, saying: "Whoever of us is not going out as a follower of Saul and of Samuel, this is

p Jg 3:10; Jg 6:34; Jg 11:29; Jg 14:6; 1Sa 10:10; 1Sa 16:13; q Ex 11:8; Ex 32:19; Ro 12:9; r Jg 19:29.

the way it will be done to his cattle!"<sup>a</sup> And the dread<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah<sup>c</sup> began to fall upon the people so that they came out as one man.<sup>d</sup> **8** Then he took the sum<sup>e</sup> of them in Be'zek, and the sons of Israel amounted to three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. **9** They now said to the messengers that had come: "This is what you will say to the men of Ja'bes in Gil'e-ad, 'Tomorrow salvation will take place for you when the sun gets hot.'"<sup>f</sup> With that the messengers came and told the men of Ja'bes, and they gave way to rejoicing. **10** Accordingly the men of Ja'bes said: "Tomorrow we shall come out to you people, and you must do to us in harmony with all that is good in your eyes."<sup>g</sup>

**11** And it came about on the next day that Saul<sup>h</sup> proceeded to put the people into three bands;<sup>i</sup> and they made their way into the middle of the camp during the morning watch<sup>j</sup> and went striking down the Am'mon-ites<sup>k</sup> till the day grew hot. When there proved to be some that were left over, then they were sent scattering, and there were not left over among them two together.<sup>l</sup> **12** And the people began to say to Samuel: "Who is it saying, 'Saul—is he to be king over us?'"<sup>m</sup> Give the men over, that we may put them to death."<sup>n</sup> **13** However, Saul said: "Not a man should be put to death on this day,<sup>o</sup> because today Jehovah has performed salvation in Israel."<sup>p</sup>

**14** Later Samuel said to the people: "Come and let us go to Gil'gal<sup>q</sup> that we may there make the kingship anew."<sup>r</sup> **15** So all the people went to Gil'gal, and there they proceeded to make Saul king before Jehovah in Gil'gal. Then they rendered up communion sacrifices there before Jehovah,<sup>s</sup> and there Saul and all the men of Israel continued rejoicing to a great degree.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 11

- a Jg 21:5
- b 1Ch 14:17
- c Ge 35:5
- d 2Ch 14:14
- e 2Ch 17:10
- f Jg 20:8
- g 1Sa 13:15
- h Ps 18:17
- i 1Sa 11:3
- j 1Sa 9:16
- k Jg 7:16
- l Jg 9:43
- m Pr 24:6
- n Ex 14:24
- o 1Sa 11:1
- p 1De 28:7
- q Ps 21:8
- r Ps 21:12
- s 1Sa 10:27
- t Pr 24:21
- u Pr 25:5
- v Lu 19:27
- w 2Sa 19:22
- x Pr 20:26
- y Ro 12:19
- z 1Sa 19:5
- aa 1Ch 11:14
- ab Ps 44:7
- ac 1Sa 59:16
- ad q 1Sa 7:16
- ae r 1Sa 10:17
- af 1Sa 10:24
- ag s Le 7:11
- ah 1Sa 10:8
- ai 1Ki 1:40
- aj 2Ki 11:14
- ak 1Ch 12:40
- al Re 19:6

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 12

- a 1Sa 8:5
- b 1Sa 8:21
- c 1Sa 10:24
- d 1Sa 11:14
- e Nu 27:17
- f 1Sa 8:20
- g 1Sa 8:1
- h Ps 71:18
- i Pr 16:31
- j Pr 20:29
- k 1Sa 49:4
- l 1Sa 8:3
- m Eze 18:20
- n g 1Sa 3:19
- o Ps 99:6
- p 1Sa 9:16
- q 1Sa 10:1
- r 1Sa 24:6
- s 2Sa 1:14
- t Ac 4:27
- u Ac 10:38
- v i Nu 16:15
- w j De 16:19
- x k Ex 22:4
- y Le 6:4
- z Lu 19:8
- aa 1Ps 37:6
- ab Da 6:4
- ac 1Ti 3:2
- ad m 1Sa 26:11
- ae n Ps 17:3
- af Ps 37:37
- ag Joh 18:38
- ah Ac 20:33
- ai 1Th 2:5

**12** Finally Samuel said to all Israel: "Here I have listened to YOUR voice as respects all that you have said to me,<sup>a</sup> that I should cause a king to reign over you.<sup>b</sup> **2** And now here is the king walking before you!<sup>c</sup> As for me, I have grown old<sup>d</sup> and gray,<sup>e</sup> and my sons, here they are with you,<sup>f</sup> and I—I have walked before you from my youth until this day.<sup>g</sup> **3** Here I am. Answer against me in front of Jehovah and in front of his anointed<sup>h</sup> one: Whose bull have I taken or whose ass have I taken<sup>i</sup> or whom have I defrauded or whom have I crushed or from whose hand have I accepted hush money that I should hide my eyes with it?<sup>j</sup> And I shall make restoration to you people."<sup>k</sup> **4** To this they said: "You have not defrauded us, nor have you crushed us, nor have you accepted anything at all from the hand of a single one."<sup>l</sup> **5** So he said to them: "Jehovah is a witness against you, and his anointed one<sup>m</sup> is a witness this day that you have found nothing at all in my hand."<sup>n</sup> To this they said: "He is a witness."

**6** And Samuel went on to say to the people: "Jehovah is a witness, who used Moses and Aaron and who brought your forefathers up out of the land of Egypt.<sup>o</sup> **7** And now take your stand, and I will judge you before Jehovah and recount to you all the righteous acts<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah that he has done with you and with your forefathers.

**8** "As soon as Jacob had come into Egypt<sup>q</sup> and your forefathers began calling to Jehovah for aid,<sup>r</sup> Jehovah proceeded to send Moses<sup>s</sup> and Aaron, that they might lead your forefathers out from Egypt and cause them to dwell in this place.<sup>t</sup> **9** And

o Ex 6:26; Ne 9:14; Ps 77:20; Ps 105:26; Ho 12:13; Mic 6:4; p Jg 5:11; q Ge 46:6; Nu 20:15; Ac 7:15; r Ex 2:23; Ex 3:9; s Ex 3:10; t Jos 1:2; Jos 11:23; Ps 44:3.

they went forgetting Jehovah their God,<sup>a</sup> so that he sold<sup>b</sup> them into the hand of Sis'e-ra<sup>c</sup> the chief of the army of Ha'zor and into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines<sup>d</sup> and into the hand of the king of Mo'ab,<sup>e</sup> and they kept fighting against them. **10** And they began to call to Jehovah for aid<sup>f</sup> and say, 'We have sinned,<sup>g</sup> for we have left Jehovah that we might serve the Ba'al's<sup>h</sup> and the Ash'to-reth<sup>i</sup> images; and now deliver<sup>j</sup> us out of the hand of our enemies, that we may serve you.' **11** And Jehovah proceeded to send Jerub-ba'al<sup>k</sup> and Be'dan and Jeph'tah<sup>l</sup> and Samuel<sup>m</sup> and deliver you out of the hand of your enemies all around, that you might dwell in security.<sup>n</sup> **12** When you saw that Na'hash<sup>o</sup> the king of the sons of Am'mon had come against you, you kept saying to me, 'No, but a king is what should reign over us'<sup>p</sup> all the while Jehovah your God being your King.<sup>q</sup> **13** And now here is the king whom you have chosen, for whom you asked;<sup>r</sup> and here Jehovah has put over you a king.<sup>s</sup> **14** If you will fear Jehovah<sup>t</sup> and actually serve him<sup>u</sup> and obey his voice,<sup>v</sup> and you will not rebel<sup>w</sup> against the order of Jehovah, both you and the king who must reign over you will certainly prove to be followers of Jehovah your God. **15** But if you will not obey the voice of Jehovah<sup>x</sup> and you will actually rebel against the order of Jehovah,<sup>y</sup> the hand of Jehovah will certainly prove to be against you and your fathers.<sup>z</sup> **16** Now, also, take your stand and see this great thing that Jehovah is doing before your eyes. **17** Is it not wheat harvest<sup>a</sup> today? I shall call<sup>b</sup> to Jehovah that he may give thunders and rain;<sup>c</sup> then know and see that your evil is abundant<sup>d</sup> that you have done in the eyes of Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king."

## CHAP. 12

a De 32:18  
Jg 2:12  
Ps 106:39  
b De 32:30  
Jg 2:14  
c Jg 4:2  
d Jg 10:7  
Jg 13:1  
e Jg 3:12  
f Jg 2:18  
Jg 3:9  
g Jg 6:7  
h Jg 10:10  
i Jg 3:7  
j Jg 2:13  
k Jg 10:15  
l Jg 6:32  
m Jg 11:1  
n Heb 11:32  
o Le 26:6  
p Ps 4:3  
q 1Sa 11:1  
r 1Sa 8:5  
s 1Sa 8:19  
t De 33:5  
u Jg 2:3  
v 1Sa 8:7  
w Ps 74:12  
x Isa 33:22  
y 1Sa 8:5  
z 1Sa 9:16  
a 1Sa 10:24  
b Ho 13:11  
c De 10:12  
d De 17:19  
e De 6:13  
f Jos 24:14  
g De 13:4  
h De 28:2  
i Nu 14:9  
j Jos 22:29  
k Le 26:14  
l De 28:15  
m Jos 24:20  
n Le 26:17  
o Nu 33:56  
p De 28:45  
q Pr 26:1  
r 1Sa 7:9  
s Jas 5:16  
t Jas 5:17  
u d 1Sa 8:7  
v Ho 13:11

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 18:37  
b 1Ki 18:1  
c 1Sa 7:5  
d 1Sa 12:23  
e Pr 15:3  
f Ac 8:24  
g Jas 5:16  
h Ex 20:20  
i De 11:16  
j De 31:29  
k Jos 23:6  
l 1Sa 12:15  
m De 6:5  
n Mt 22:37  
o De 32:21  
p Jer 2:5  
q Jer 2:11  
r Co 8:4  
s Ps 115:5  
t Jer 10:15  
u Jer 16:19  
v Hab 2:18  
w 1Ki 6:13  
x Ps 94:14  
y Ro 11:1

**18** Upon that Samuel called to Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> and Jehovah proceeded to give thunders and rain on that day,<sup>b</sup> so that all the people were greatly in fear of Jehovah and of Samuel. **19** And all the people began to say to Samuel: "Pray<sup>c</sup> in behalf of your servants to Jehovah your God, as we do not want to die; because we have added to all our sins an evil in asking for ourselves a king."

**20** So Samuel said to the people: "Do not be afraid.<sup>d</sup> You—<sup>e</sup>you have done all this evil. Only do not turn aside from following Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> and you must serve Jehovah with all your heart.<sup>g</sup> **21** And you must not turn aside to follow the unrealities<sup>h</sup> that are of no benefit<sup>i</sup> and that do not deliver, because they are unrealities. **22** For Jehovah will not desert<sup>j</sup> his people for the sake of his great name,<sup>k</sup> because Jehovah has taken it upon himself to make you his people.<sup>l</sup> **23** As for me also, it is unthinkable, on my part, to sin against Jehovah by ceasing to pray in your behalf<sup>m</sup> and I must instruct<sup>n</sup> you in the good<sup>o</sup> and right way. **24** Only fear<sup>p</sup> Jehovah, and you must serve him in truth with all your heart;<sup>q</sup> for see what great things he has done for you.<sup>r</sup> **25** But if you flagrantly do what is bad, you will be swept away;<sup>s</sup> both you and your king."<sup>t</sup>

**13** Saul was [?] years old when he began to reign,<sup>a</sup> and for two years he reigned over Israel. **2** And Saul proceeded to choose for himself three thousand men out of Israel; and two thousand came to be with Saul at Mich'mash<sup>b</sup> and in the mountainous region of Beth'el, and a thousand proved to be with Jon'a-than<sup>c</sup> at

j Jos 7:9; Ps 23:3; Ps 106:8; Jer 14:21; Eze 20:14; k Ex 19:5; De 7:7; De 14:2; De 32:9; Isa 43:21; l Ro 1:9; Col 1:9; 2Ti 1:3; m Ps 34:11; Pr 4:11; n 1Ki 8:36; 2Ch 6:27; o 1Sa 12:14; Ps 111:10; Ec 12:13; p De 10:12; q De 10:21; r Jos 24:20; s De 28:36; CHAP. 13 a Ac 13:21; u 1Sa 14:5; Isa 10:25; v 1Sa 18:1; 2Sa 1:4; 2Sa 21:7.

Gib'e-ah<sup>a</sup> of Benjamin, and the rest of the people he sent away, each one to his tent. **3** Then Jon'a-than struck down the garrison<sup>b</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines<sup>c</sup> that was in Ge'ba;<sup>d</sup> and the Phi-lis'tines got to hear of it. As for Saul, he had the horn blown<sup>e</sup> throughout all the land, saying: "Let the Hebrews hear!" **4** And all Israel itself heard tell: "Saul has struck down a garrison of the Phi-lis'tines, and now Israel has become foul-smelling<sup>f</sup> among the Phi-lis'tines." So the people were called together to follow Saul to Gil'gal.<sup>g</sup>

**5** And the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, collected themselves together to fight against Israel, thirty thousand war chariots<sup>h</sup> and six thousand horsemen and people like the grains of sand that are upon the seashore for multitude;<sup>i</sup> and they went their way up and began camping in Mich'mash<sup>j</sup> to the east of Beth-a'ven.<sup>j</sup> **6** And the men of Israel themselves saw that they were in sore straits,<sup>k</sup> because the people were hard pressed; and the people went hiding themselves in the caves<sup>l</sup> and the hollows and the crags and the vaults and the waterpits. **7** Hebrews even crossed the Jordan<sup>m</sup> to the land of Gad<sup>n</sup> and Gil'e-ad. But Saul himself was yet in Gil'gal, and all the people trembled while following him.<sup>o</sup> **8** And he continued waiting for seven days to the appointed time that Samuel had said;<sup>p</sup> and Samuel did not come to Gil'gal, and the people were scattering from him. **9** Finally Saul said: "BRING near to me the burnt sacrifice and the communion sacrifices." With that he went offering up the burnt sacrifice.<sup>q</sup>

**10** And it came about that as soon as he had finished offering up the burnt sacrifice, why, there was Samuel coming in. So Saul went out to meet him and

## CHAP. 13

- a Jos 18:28
- 1Sa 10:26
- 1Sa 13:34
- b 1Sa 10:5
- 2Sa 23:14
- c Jos 13:2
- 1Sa 9:16
- d Jos 18:24
- Jos 21:17
- Zec 14:10
- e Jg 3:27
- Jg 6:34
- 2Sa 2:23
- 2Sa 20:1
- f Ge 34:30
- Ex 5:21
- g Jos 5:9
- 1Sa 7:16
- 1Sa 11:14
- h De 20:1
- i Ge 22:17
- Jos 11:4
- Jg 7:12
- j Jos 7:2
- Jos 18:12
- 1Sa 14:23
- k De 4:30
- 1 De 20:3
- 1Sa 14:11
- m Le 26:36
- n Nu 32:1
- Jos 13:24
- o 1Sa 10:26
- Pr 24:10
- p 1Sa 10:8
- q 1Sa 15:11
- 1Sa 15:22
- 1Sa 15:23
- Ps 37:7
- Pr 11:2
- Pr 13:10
- Pr 21:24

## Second Col.

- a Ge 47:7
- Ru 2:4
- 1Sa 15:13
- 1Sa 25:14
- b Jos 7:19
- Ro 14:12
- c De 20:1
- 1Sa 13:6
- d 1Sa 13:8
- e 1Sa 13:5
- f Pr 3:5
- Pr 14:12
- Pr 19:21
- g Pr 11:2
- Pr 21:24
- Mic 6:8
- h Pr 13:21
- Ec 7:17
- Jer 5:4
- i Ps 119:4
- Ec 12:13
- 1Sa 5:3
- j 1Sa 10:8
- 1Sa 15:11
- k De 17:20
- 1Sa 15:28
- l 1Sa 16:1
- 2Sa 7:15
- Ps 78:70
- Ps 89:20
- Ac 13:22
- m Ge 49:10
- 2Sa 5:22
- 2Sa 7:8
- 1Ch 28:4
- n 1Sa 10:8
- Jer 7:23
- Jer 11:7

bless him.<sup>a</sup> **11** Then Samuel said: "What is it you have done?"<sup>b</sup> To this Saul said: "I saw that the people had been dispersed from me,<sup>c</sup> and you—you did not come within the appointed days,<sup>d</sup> and the Phi-lis'tines were being collected together at Mich'mash,<sup>e</sup> **12** so I said to myself,<sup>f</sup> 'Now the Phi-lis'tines will come down against me at Gil'gal, and the face of Jehovah I have not softened.' So I compelled myself<sup>g</sup> and went offering up the burnt sacrifice."

**13** At this Samuel said to Saul: "You have acted foolishly.<sup>h</sup> You have not kept the commandment<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah your God that he commanded you,<sup>j</sup> because, if you had, Jehovah would have made your kingdom firm over Israel to time indefinite. **14** And now your kingdom will not last.<sup>k</sup> Jehovah will certainly find for himself a man agreeable to his heart;<sup>l</sup> and Jehovah will commission him as a leader<sup>m</sup> over his people, because you did not keep what Jehovah commanded you."<sup>n</sup>

**15** Then Samuel rose and went his way up from Gil'gal to Gib'e-ah of Benjamin, and Saul proceeded to take the count of the people, those yet found with him, about six hundred men.<sup>o</sup>

**16** And Saul and Jon'a-than his son and the people yet found with them were dwelling in Ge'ba<sup>p</sup> of Benjamin. As for the Phi-lis'tines, they had encamped in Mich'mash.<sup>q</sup> **17** And the force of pillagers would sally forth from the camp of the Phi-lis'tines in three bands.<sup>r</sup> The one band would turn to the road to Oph'rah,<sup>s</sup> to the land of Shu'al, **18** and the other band would turn to the road of Beth-ho'ron,<sup>t</sup> and the third band would turn to the road to the boundary that

o 1Sa 13:7; 1Sa 14:2; p Jos 18:24; 1Sa 13:3; q 1Sa 13:2; 1Sa 10:28; r 1Sa 11:11; s Jos 18:23; t Jos 10:11; Jos 18:13; 1Ch 6:56; 2Ch 8:5.

looks toward the valley of Ze-bo'-im, toward the wilderness.

**19** Now there was not a smith to be found in all the land of Israel, because the Philis'tines had said: "That the Hebrews may not make a sword or a spear."<sup>a</sup>

**20** And all the Israelites would go down to the Philis'tines to get each one his plowshare or his mattock or his ax or his sickle sharpened.<sup>b</sup> **21** And the price for sharpening proved to be a pim for the plowshares and for the mattocks and for the three-toothed instruments and for the axes and for fixing fast the oxgoad.<sup>c</sup> **22** And it happened on the day of battle that not a sword<sup>d</sup> or a spear was found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jon'a-than; but there could be found one belonging to Saul<sup>e</sup> and to Jon'a-than his son.

**23** Now an outpost<sup>f</sup> of the Philis'tines would sally forth to the ravine pass of Mich'mash.<sup>g</sup>

**14** And it came about one day that Jon'a-than<sup>h</sup> the son of Saul proceeded to say to the attendant carrying his weapons: "Do come and let us cross over to the outpost of the Philis'tines who are across over there." But to his father he did not tell it.<sup>i</sup> **2** And Saul was dwelling at the outskirts of Gib'e-ah<sup>j</sup> under the pomegranate tree that is in Mig'ron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men.<sup>k</sup> **3** (And A-hi'jah the son of A-hi'-tub,<sup>l</sup> the brother of Ich'a-bod,<sup>m</sup> the son of Phin'e-has,<sup>n</sup> the son of E'li,<sup>o</sup> the priest of Jehovah in Shi'loh,<sup>p</sup> was carrying the eph'-od.)<sup>q</sup> And the people themselves did not know that Jon'a-than had gone. **4** Now between the passages that Jon'a-than looked for to cross over against the outpost<sup>r</sup> of the Philis'tines there was a toothlike crag here on this side and a toothlike crag there

## CHAP. 13

a 2Ki 24:14  
b Ge 4:22  
c Pr 27:17  
d Jg 3:31  
e Jg 7:20  
f 1Sa 17:47  
g 1Sa 17:50  
h Ps 44:3  
i Zec 4:6  
j 1Sa 9:16  
k 1Sa 14:4  
l 1Sa 13:2  
m 1Sa 14:5  
n 1Sa 10:28

## CHAP. 14

h 1Sa 13:22  
i 1Sa 14:49  
j 1Sa 18:1  
k 2Sa 1:4  
l 2Sa 21:7  
m Jg 14:6  
n Jg 14:26  
o 1Sa 13:15  
p 1Sa 22:9  
q 1Sa 4:21  
r 1Sa 2:12  
s 1Sa 4:17  
t 1Sa 1:9  
u Jos 18:1  
v 1Sa 1:3  
w Ex 29:5  
x Nu 27:21  
y 1Sa 13:23

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 13:2  
b 1Sa 13:3  
c Ge 17:10  
d Jg 14:3  
e Jg 15:18  
f 1Sa 17:36  
g 2Sa 1:20  
h 1Ch 10:4  
i Jer 9:26  
j Jg 7:2  
k 2Ki 6:16  
l 2Ch 14:11  
m Ps 115:11  
n Heb 11:33  
o 2Ki 10:15  
p Pr 17:17  
q Ge 24:14  
r Jg 7:11  
s 1Sa 10:7  
t 1Sa 13:6  
u 1Sa 14:22  
v 1Sa 14:10  
w 1Sa 17:44  
x 2Ki 14:8  
y 1Sa 14:6  
z 2Sa 5:24  
aa 2Ki 6:16  
ab Pr 3:5  
ac Pr 16:3  
ad j Ps 18:29  
ae Heb 11:34  
af k 2Sa 1:23

on that side, and the name of the one was Bo'zez and the name of the other was Se'neh. **5** The one tooth was a pillar on the north facing Mich'mash,<sup>a</sup> and the other was on the south facing Ge'ba.<sup>b</sup>

**6** So Jon'a-than said to the attendant, his armor-bearer: "Do come and let us cross over to the outpost of these uncircumcised<sup>c</sup> men. Perhaps Jehovah will work for us, for there is no hindrance to Jehovah to save by many or by few."<sup>d</sup> **7** At this his armor-bearer said to him: "Do whatever is in your heart. Turn where you wish to. Here I am with you in accord with your heart."<sup>e</sup> **8** Then Jon'a-than said: "Here we are crossing over to the men, and let us expose ourselves to them. **9** If this is the way they should say to us, 'Stand still until we make contact with you!' we must then stand where we are, and we should not go on up to them. **10** But if this is the way they should say, 'Come up against us!' we must then go up, because Jehovah will certainly give them into our hand, and this is for us the sign."<sup>f</sup>

**11** With that the two of them exposed themselves to the outpost of the Philis'tines. And the Philis'tines proceeded to say: "Here are the Hebrews coming out from the holes where they have hidden themselves."<sup>g</sup> **12** So the men of the outpost answered Jon'a-than and his armor-bearer and said: "Come on up to us, and we will let you know a thing!"<sup>h</sup> At once Jon'a-than said to his armor-bearer: "Come up after me, because Jehovah will certainly give them into the hand of Israel."<sup>i</sup> **13** And Jon'a-than kept going up on his hands<sup>j</sup> and his feet, and his armor-bearer after him; and they began to fall before Jon'a-than,<sup>k</sup> and his armor-bearer was putting them to death behind



him.<sup>a</sup> **14** And the first slaughter with which Jon'a-than and his armor-bearer struck them down amounted to about twenty men within about half the plowing line in an acre of field.

**15** Then a trembling<sup>b</sup> occurred in the camp in the field and among all the people of the outpost; and the force of pillagers<sup>c</sup> trembled, even they, and the earth began quaking,<sup>d</sup> and it developed into a trembling from God.<sup>e</sup> **16** And the watchmen belonging to Saul in Gib'e-ah<sup>f</sup> of Benjamin got to see it, and, look! the turmoil swayed this way and that.<sup>g</sup>

**17** And Saul proceeded to say to the people that were with him: "Take the count, please, and see who has gone out from us." When they took the count, why, look! Jon'a-than and his armor-bearer were not there. **18** Saul now said to A-hi'jah:<sup>h</sup> "Do bring the ark of the true God near!"<sup>i</sup> (For the ark of the true God proved to be on that day with the sons of Israel.) **19** And it came about that while Saul was speaking to the priest,<sup>k</sup> the turmoil that was in the camp of the Philistines continued to go on, getting greater and greater. Then Saul said to the priest: "Withdraw your hand." **20** Thus Saul and all the people that were with him were called out.<sup>l</sup> So they came as far as the battle, and there the sword of each one had come to be against his fellow-man;<sup>m</sup> the rout was very great. **21** And the Hebrews that had come to belong to the Philistines<sup>n</sup> as formerly and that had gone up with them into the camp round about, even they too were for proving themselves to be with Israel who was with Saul and Jon'a-than. **22** All the men of Israel also that were hidden<sup>o</sup> in the mountainous region of Ephra-im heard that the Philistines had taken to flight, and

CHAP. 14

a Le 26:7

Jos 23:10

Ps 44:3

Ro 8:31

b Jg 7:21

2Ki 7:6

c Is 13:17

d Ex 19:18

Na 1:5

Mt 27:51

Ac 16:26

e Ge 35:5

Ps 48:5

Da 5:6

f Is 10:26

Is 14:2

g Jg 7:22

Is 14:20

2Ch 20:23

h Is 14:3

i Ex 25:22

j Is 4:3

Is 5:2

Is 7:1

k Nu 27:21

l Nu 10:9

m Jg 7:22

2Ch 20:23

Is 19:2

Eze 38:21

n Jg 15:11

o Is 13:6

Is 14:11

# Second Col.

a De 33:29

Jg 2:16

2Ki 19:34

Ps 17:7

Ps 44:7

Is 63:8

Ho 1:7

1Ti 4:10

b Is 13:5

c Le 5:4

Nu 30:2

Jg 21:1

Pr 20:25

Ec 5:6

d Jos 10:13

Jg 11:36

Jg 16:28

e De 33:21

Jg 8:5

2Sa 17:29

Ps 15:4

f De 8:8

De 27:3

Jos 5:6

Ex 3:8

g Le 20:24

Nu 13:27

Mt 3:4

h Ps 15:4

i Is 14:17

j Is 30:12

k Is 14:24

l Jg 8:4

2Sa 17:29

m 1Ki 18:18

n Is 14:27

o Is 14:26

Ac 9:19

p De 20:14

q Ec 9:16

r Is 13:2

s Jos 10:12

Jos 19:42

t Jg 8:5

Is 44:12

u De 20:14

Is 15:19

they too went pursuing closely after them into the battle. **23** And Jehovah proceeded on that day to save<sup>a</sup> Israel, and the battle itself passed over to Beth-a'ven.<sup>b</sup>

**24** And the men of Israel themselves were hard pressed on that day, and yet Saul put the people under the pledge of an oath,<sup>c</sup> saying: "Cursed is the man that eats bread before the evening and until I have taken vengeance<sup>d</sup> upon my enemies!" And none of the people tasted bread.<sup>e</sup>

**25** And all those of the land came into the woods, when honey<sup>f</sup> happened to be over the surface of the field. **26** When the people came into the woods, why, look! there was a dripping of honey,<sup>g</sup> but there was no one putting his hand to his mouth, because the people were afraid of the oath.<sup>h</sup> **27** As for Jon'a-than, he had not been listening when his father put the people under an oath,<sup>i</sup> so he stretched out the tip of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it into the honeycomb and drew his hand back to his mouth, and his eyes began to beam.<sup>j</sup> **28** At this one of the people answered and said: "Your father solemnly put the people under oath, saying, 'Cursed is the man that eats bread today!'"<sup>k</sup> (And the people began to get tired.)<sup>l</sup> **29** However, Jon'a-than said: "My father has brought ostracism<sup>m</sup> upon the land. SEE, please, how my eyes have beamed because I tasted this little bit of honey.<sup>n</sup> **30** How much more so if the people had but eaten<sup>o</sup> today from the spoil of their enemies that they found!" For now the slaughter upon the Philistines has not been great.<sup>q</sup> **31** And on that day they kept striking down the Philistines from Mich'mash<sup>r</sup> to Ai'ja-lon,<sup>s</sup> and the people got to be very tired.<sup>t</sup> **32** And the people began darting greedily at the spoil<sup>u</sup>

and taking sheep and cattle and calves and slaughtering them on the earth, and the people fell to eating along with the blood.<sup>a</sup>

**33** So they told Saul, saying: "Look! The people are sinning against Jehovah by eating along with the blood."<sup>b</sup> At this he said: "You have dealt treacherously. First of all, roll a great stone to me." **34** After that Saul said: "Scatter among the people, and you must say to them, 'Bring near to me, each one of you, his bull and, each one, his sheep, and you must do the slaughtering in this place and the eating, and you must not sin against Jehovah by eating along with the blood.'"<sup>c</sup> Accordingly all the people brought near each one his bull that was in his hand that night and did the slaughtering there. **35** And Saul proceeded to build an altar<sup>d</sup> to Jehovah. With it he started altar building to Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

**36** Later Saul said: "Let us go down after the Philis'tines by night and plunder them until the morning lightens up,<sup>f</sup> and let us not leave a single one among them."<sup>g</sup> To this they said: "Anything that is good in your eyes do." Then the priest said: "Let us approach here to the true God."<sup>h</sup>

**37** And Saul began to inquire of God: "Shall I go down after the Philis'tines?"<sup>i</sup> Will you give them into the hand of Israel?"<sup>j</sup> And he did not answer him on that day.<sup>k</sup>

**38** So Saul said: "Come near here, all you keymen of the people,<sup>m</sup> and ascertain and see in what way this sin has come to be today. **39** For as Jehovah, who is the Deliverer of Israel, is alive, even if it is in Jon'a-than my son, yet he will positively die."<sup>n</sup> But there was no one answering him out of all the people. **40** And he went on to say to all Israel: "You yourselves will come to be on the one side, and I and Jon'a-than my son—we will come to be on

the other side." At this the people said to Saul: "What is good in your eyes do."<sup>a</sup>

**41** And Saul proceeded to say to Jehovah: "O God of Israel, do give Thum'mim!"<sup>b</sup> Then Jon'a-than and Saul were taken, and the people themselves went out.<sup>c</sup>

**42** Saul now said: "CAST lots<sup>d</sup> to decide between me and Jon'a-than my son." And Jon'a-than got to be taken. **43** Then Saul said to Jon'a-than: "Do tell me, What have you done?"<sup>e</sup> So Jon'a-than told him and said: "I did for a fact taste a little honey on the tip of the rod that is in my hand.<sup>f</sup> Here I am! Let me die!"

**44** At this Saul said: "Thus may God do and thus may he add to it,<sup>g</sup> if you do not positively die,<sup>h</sup> Jon'a-than." **45** But the people said to Saul: "Is Jon'a-than to die, who has performed this great salvation<sup>i</sup> in Israel? It is unthinkable! As Jehovah is alive,<sup>k</sup> not as much as a single hair<sup>l</sup> of his head will fall to the earth; for it was with God that he worked this day."<sup>m</sup> With that the people redeemed<sup>n</sup> Jon'a-than, and he did not die.

**46** So Saul withdrew from following the Philis'tines, and the Philis'tines themselves went to their place.<sup>o</sup>

**47** And Saul himself took the kingship over Israel<sup>p</sup> and went warring round about against all his enemies, against Mo'ab<sup>q</sup> and against the sons of Am'mon<sup>r</sup> and against E'dom<sup>s</sup> and against the kings of Zo'bah<sup>t</sup> and against the Philis'tines;<sup>u</sup> and wherever he would turn he administered condemnation.<sup>v</sup> **48** And he went on acting valiantly<sup>w</sup> and proceeded to strike down Am'a-lek<sup>x</sup> and to deliver Israel out of the hand of their pillager.

**49** And the sons of Saul came to be Jon'a-than<sup>y</sup> and Ish'vi

## CHAP. 14

a Ge 9:4  
Le 3:17  
De 12:16  
Eze 33:25  
Ac 15:29  
b De 12:33  
De 15:23  
c 1Sa 14:32  
d 1Sa 7:17  
2Sa 24:18  
2Sa 24:25  
e Ge 4:26  
f Jos 10:9  
1Sa 11:11  
Jer 6:5  
g De 7:2  
De 7:16  
h Nu 27:21  
1Sa 30:7  
Ps 65:4  
Ps 73:28  
Mal 2:7  
i Jg 1:1  
1Sa 30:8  
2Sa 5:19  
Pr 3:5  
j Nu 27:21  
k 1Sa 28:6  
Ps 66:18  
Isa 1:15  
Eze 20:3  
l Jos 7:14  
1Sa 10:19  
m Jg 20:2  
n Ec 5:2

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 15:15  
Ec 8:4  
b Ex 28:30  
Le 8:8  
De 33:8  
Ezr 2:63  
c Jos 7:16  
1Sa 10:21  
d Pr 16:33  
Jon 1:7  
e Jos 7:19  
f 1Sa 14:27  
g Ru 1:17  
1Sa 3:17  
1Sa 25:22  
2Sa 3:9  
2Sa 19:13  
h Ge 38:24  
1Sa 14:24  
2Sa 12:5  
Jos 2:13  
i 1Sa 11:13  
1Sa 14:14  
1Sa 19:5  
Ne 9:27  
j Ge 44:7  
Jos 22:29  
k 1Sa 19:6  
1Sa 28:10  
l 1Ki 1:52  
Lu 21:18  
Ac 27:34  
m 1Sa 14:6  
n Job 6:23  
o Nu 33:55  
Jg 2:3  
p 1Sa 13:1  
q 1Sa 12:9  
r De 2:19  
1Sa 11:11  
s Ge 36:8  
Ge 36:43  
Mal 1:4  
t 2Sa 10:6  
1Ki 11:23

u 1Sa 9:16; v Jos 13:1; Jos 23:10; w 2Sa 1:23; x Ex 17:14; De 25:19; 1Sa 15:3; y 1Sa 13:2; 1Sa 14:1; 1Ch 9:39.

and Mal'chi-shu'a,<sup>a</sup> and, as for the names of his two daughters, the name of the one born first was Me'rab<sup>b</sup> and the name of the younger one Mi'chal.<sup>c</sup> **50** And the name of Saul's wife was A-hin'o'am the daughter of A-him'a-az, and the name of the chief of his army was Ab'ner<sup>d</sup> the son of Ner, the uncle of Saul. **51** And Kish<sup>e</sup> was the father of Saul, and Ner<sup>f</sup> the father of Ab'ner was the son of A-bi'el.

**52** And the warfare continued heavy against the Phi-lis'tines all the days of Saul.<sup>g</sup> When Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant person, he would gather him to himself.<sup>h</sup>

**15** Then Samuel said to Saul: "It was I whom Jehovah sent to anoint<sup>i</sup> you as king over his people Israel, and now listen to the voice of the words of Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **2** This is what Jehovah of armies<sup>k</sup> has said, 'I must call to account<sup>l</sup> what Am'a-lek did to Israel when he set himself against him in the way while he was coming up out of Egypt.<sup>m</sup> **3** Now go, and you must strike down Am'a-lek<sup>n</sup> and devote him to destruction<sup>o</sup> with all that he has, and you must not have compassion upon him, and you must put them to death,<sup>p</sup> man as well as woman, child as well as suckling,<sup>q</sup> bull as well as sheep, camel as well as ass.'<sup>r</sup> **4** Accordingly Saul summoned the people and took the count of them in Te-la'im,<sup>s</sup> two hundred thousand men on foot and ten thousand men of Judah.<sup>t</sup>

**5** And Saul proceeded to come as far as the city of Am'a-lek and to lie in ambush by the torrent valley. **6** Meanwhile Saul said to the Ken'ites:<sup>u</sup> "Go, DEPART,<sup>v</sup> GO DOWN from the midst of the A-mal'ek-ites, that I may not sweep you away with them. As for you, you exercised loving-kindness with all the sons

## CHAP. 14

a 1Sa 31:2  
1Ch 8:33  
b 1Sa 18:17  
c 1Sa 18:27  
1Sa 25:44  
2Sa 3:13  
2Sa 6:20  
d 1Sa 17:55  
2Sa 2:18  
2Sa 3:27  
e 1Sa 9:1  
1Ch 9:39  
Ac 13:21  
f 1Ki 2:5  
g Ge 49:27  
1Sa 9:16  
h 1Sa 8:11  
1Sa 10:26

## CHAP. 15

i 1Sa 9:16  
1Sa 10:1  
j De 17:20  
1Sa 12:14  
Ec 12:13  
k 2Sa 7:26  
l Ge 12:3  
Zec 2:8  
m Ex 17:8  
Nu 24:20  
De 25:17  
De 25:18  
n Ex 17:14  
De 25:19  
1Ch 4:43  
o Le 27:28  
Le 27:29  
1Sa 15:18  
p De 9:3  
q Ex 20:5  
1Sa 14:21  
r De 13:17  
Jos 6:18  
s Jos 15:24  
1Sa 11:3  
1Sa 13:15  
u Nu 10:29  
Nu 10:32  
Nu 24:21  
Jg 1:16  
Jg 4:11  
v Ge 18:25  
Ge 19:12  
Nu 16:26  
1Ki 20:31  
Pr 20:28

## Second Col.

a Ge 12:3  
Ex 18:9  
Ex 18:12  
Nu 10:29  
Heb 6:10  
b De 5:15  
De 16:3  
c De 25:19  
1Sa 14:48  
d Ge 25:18  
e Ge 16:7  
1Sa 27:8  
f 1Sa 15:33  
g Le 27:28  
1Sa 15:3  
h Le 27:28  
Jos 7:12  
1Sa 13:9  
Pr 11:2  
14:12  
Pr 21:24  
i Jer 48:10

of Israel<sup>a</sup> at the time of their coming up out of Egypt.<sup>b</sup> So the Ken'ites departed from the midst of Am'a-lek. **7** After that Saul went striking down Am'a-lek<sup>c</sup> from Hav'i-lah<sup>d</sup> as far as Shur,<sup>e</sup> which is in front of Egypt. **8** And he got to catch A'gag<sup>f</sup> the king of Am'a-lek alive, and all the other people he devoted to destruction with the edge of the sword.<sup>g</sup> **9** But Saul and the people had compassion upon A'gag and upon the best of the flock and the herd<sup>h</sup> and the fat ones and upon the rams and upon all that was good, and they did not wish to devote them to destruction.<sup>i</sup> As for all the goods that were despicable and rejected, these they devoted to destruction.

**10** The word of Jehovah now came to Samuel, saying: **11** "I do regret<sup>j</sup> that I have caused Saul to reign as king, because he has turned<sup>k</sup> back from following me, and my words he has not carried out.<sup>l</sup> And it was distressing to Samuel,<sup>m</sup> and he kept crying out to Jehovah all night long.<sup>n</sup> **12** Then Samuel got up early to meet Saul in the morning. But report was made to Samuel, saying: "Saul came to Car'mel,<sup>o</sup> and, look! he was erecting a monument<sup>p</sup> for himself, and he then turned around and went across and descended to Gil'gal." **13** At length Samuel came to Saul, and Saul began to say to him: "Blessed<sup>q</sup> are you of Jehovah. I have carried out the word of Jehovah."<sup>r</sup> **14** But Samuel said: "Then what does this sound of the flock in my ears mean, and the sound of the herd that I am hearing?"<sup>s</sup> **15** To this Saul said: "From the A-mal'ek-ites they have brought them,

j Ge 6:6; 1Sa 15:26; 1Sa 15:35; Jer 18:8; k Ps 36:2; Ps 125:5; Ec 4:13; Mal 3:7; 1Sa 13:13; 1Sa 15:3; m 1Sa 16:1; Ps 119:136; n Ps 55:2; o Jos 15:55; 1Sa 25:2; p 2Sa 18:18; Ps 49:11; q 8:13; Pr 15:25; r 1Sa 13:10; r Pr 12:15; Pr 18:17; Pr 26:12; s 1Sa 15:3; Ps 36:2.

because the people<sup>a</sup> had compassion upon the best of the flock and of the herd, for the purpose of sacrificing to Jehovah your God;<sup>b</sup> but what was left over we have devoted to destruction.”

**16** At this Samuel said to Saul: “Stop! And I will tell you what Jehovah spoke to me last night.”<sup>c</sup> So he said to him: “Speak!”

**17** And Samuel went on to say: “Was it not when you were little in your own eyes<sup>d</sup> that you were head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah proceeded to anoint<sup>e</sup> you as king over Israel?” **18** Later Jehovah sent you on a mission and said, ‘Go, and you must devote the sinners,<sup>f</sup> the A-mal’ek-ites, to destruction, and you must fight against them until you will have exterminated them.’<sup>g</sup> **19** So why is it you did not obey the voice of Jehovah but went darting greedily at the spoil<sup>h</sup> and doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah?”<sup>i</sup>

**20** However, Saul said to Samuel: “But I have obeyed<sup>j</sup> the voice of Jehovah in that I went on the mission on which Jehovah had sent me and I brought A’gag<sup>k</sup> the king of Am’a-lek, but Am’a-lek I have devoted to destruction.” **21** And the people<sup>m</sup> went taking from the spoil sheep and cattle, the choicest of them as something devoted to destruction, to sacrifice<sup>n</sup> to Jehovah your God in Gil’gal.”<sup>o</sup>

**22** In turn Samuel said: “Does Jehovah have as much delight in burnt offerings<sup>p</sup> and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Look! To obey<sup>q</sup> is better than a sacrifice,<sup>r</sup> to pay attention than the fat<sup>s</sup> of rams; **23** for rebelliousness<sup>t</sup> is the same as the sin of divination,<sup>u</sup> and pushing ahead presumptuously the same as using uncanny power and teraphim.<sup>v</sup> Since you have rejected the word of Jehovah,<sup>w</sup> he accordingly rejects you from being king.”<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 15

a Ge 3:12

Ex 32:22

1Sa 15:21

b 1Ch 28:9

Pr 28:13

c 1Sa 15:10

d 1Sa 9:21

e 1Sa 10:22

f 1Sa 9:16

g 1Sa 10:1

h 1Sa 15:3

Job 31:3

Pr 10:29

Pr 13:21

g De 25:19

h De 13:17

1Sa 15:9

Pr 28:20

i 1Sa 15:24

j Pr 21:29

Pr 28:14

k Le 27:29

1Ki 20:42

Jer 48:10

l De 7:16

1Sa 15:3

m Ex 32:22

1Sa 15:15

n Ec 5:1

o 1Sa 13:4

p Ps 50:8

Isa 1:11

Mic 6:6

q Jer 7:23

Jer 38:20

r Pr 21:3

Ho 6:6

Mr 12:33

s Le 3:16

t Nu 14:9

De 9:7

1Sa 12:15

u Le 20:6

De 18:10

1Sa 28:3

1Ch 10:13

Isa 8:19

v Ge 31:19

Ge 31:30

2Ki 23:24

w 1Sa 15:3

x 1Sa 13:14

1Sa 16:1

1Ch 28:9

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

Ac 13:22

**24** Then Saul said to Samuel: “I have sinned;<sup>a</sup> for I have overstepped the order of Jehovah and your words, because I feared the people<sup>b</sup> and so obeyed their voice.” **25** And now, please, pardon<sup>c</sup> my sin and return with me that I may prostrate<sup>d</sup> myself to Jehovah.” **26** But Samuel said to Saul: “I shall not return with you, for you have rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah rejects you from continuing as king over Israel.”<sup>e</sup> **27** As Samuel was turning about to go, he immediately grabbed hold of the skirt of his sleeveless coat, but it ripped<sup>f</sup> away. **28** At this Samuel said to him: “Jehovah has ripped away<sup>g</sup> the royal rule of Israel from off you today, and he will certainly give it to a fellowman of yours who is better than you.”<sup>h</sup> **29** And, besides, the Excellency of Israel<sup>i</sup> will not prove false,<sup>j</sup> and He will not feel regrets, for He is not an earthing man so as to feel regrets.”<sup>k</sup>

**30** At this he said: “I have sinned. Now honor me,<sup>l</sup> please, in front of the older men of my people and in front of Israel and return with me, and I shall certainly prostrate myself to Jehovah your God.”<sup>m</sup> **31** So Samuel returned behind Saul, and Saul proceeded to prostrate himself to Jehovah. **32** After that Samuel said: “BRING A’gag the king of Am’a-lek near to me.” Then A’gag went to him reluctantly, and A’gag began to say to himself: “Truly the bitter experience of death has departed.” **33** However, Samuel said: “Just as your sword<sup>n</sup> has bereaved women of children, in that way your mother<sup>o</sup> will be most bereaved of children among women.”<sup>p</sup> With that Samuel went hacking A’gag to pieces before Jehovah in Gil’gal.”<sup>q</sup>

k Nu 23:19; Ps 110:4; Eze 24:14; 1 Pr 26:1; m 1Sa 15:25; Isa 29:13; Mt 15:8; n Mt 26:52; o Jg 5:28; p Ge 9:6; Le 24:17; De 19:21; Jg 1:7; Mt 7:2; q Ex 17:14; De 25:19; 1Sa 15:3.

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:25

2Co 7:10

Jas 4:17

b Pr 29:25

Isa 51:12

c 1Sa 2:25

d 1Sa 15:30

e De 17:20

1Sa 12:25

1Sa 13:14

1Sa 16:1

f 1Ki 11:30

g 1Ki 11:31

h 1Sa 13:14

1Sa 16:12

1Sa 28:17

Ac 13:22

i 1Ch 29:11

Job 37:22

Isa 43:3

Isa 44:6

J Ps 89:35

Tit 1:2

Heb 6:18

34 Samuel now went his way to Ra'mah, and Saul, for his part, went up to his own house at Gib'e-ah<sup>a</sup> of Saul. 35 And Samuel did not see Saul again until the day of his death, because Samuel had gone into mourning<sup>b</sup> for Saul. As for Jehovah, he regretted that he had made Saul king over Israel.<sup>c</sup>

**16** Eventually Jehovah said to Samuel: "For how long will you be mourning for Saul,<sup>d</sup> while I, on the other hand, have rejected him from ruling as king over Israel?<sup>e</sup> Fill your horn with oil<sup>f</sup> and go. I shall send you to Jes'se<sup>g</sup> the Beth'le-hem-ite, because I have provided among his sons a king for myself."<sup>h</sup> 2 But Samuel said: "How can I go? Once Saul has heard of it he will certainly kill me."<sup>i</sup> And Jehovah went on to say: "A young cow of the herd you should take with you, and you must say, 'To sacrifice to Jehovah is why I have come.'<sup>j</sup> 3 And you must call Jes'se to the sacrifice; and I, for my part, shall make known to you what you should do,<sup>k</sup> and you must anoint<sup>l</sup> for me the one whom I designate to you."

4 And Samuel proceeded to do what Jehovah spoke. When he came to Beth'le-hem<sup>m</sup> the older men of the city began to tremble<sup>n</sup> at meeting him, and so they said: "Does your coming mean peace?"<sup>o</sup> 5 To this he said: "It means peace. To sacrifice to Jehovah is why I have come. Sanctify<sup>p</sup> yourselves, and you must come with me to the sacrifice." Then he sanctified Jes'se and his sons, after which he called them to the sacrifice. 6 And it came about that, as they came in and he caught sight of E-li'ab,<sup>q</sup> he at once said: "Surely his anointed one is before Jehovah." 7 But Jehovah said to Samuel: "Do not look at his appearance and at the height of his stature,<sup>r</sup> for I have rejected him. For not

## CHAP. 15

a 1Sa 11:4  
b 1Sa 16:1  
c 1Sa 15:11

## CHAP. 16

d 1Sa 15:35  
e 3:4  
f 1Sa 15:23  
g 1Sa 15:26  
h Ex 30:25  
i 1K1 1:39  
j Ps 133:2  
k Ru 4:17  
l 1Ch 2:12  
m 1Sa 11:1  
n Ge 49:10  
o 1Sa 13:14  
p Ps 78:70  
q Ps 89:20  
r Ac 13:22  
s 1Sa 22:17  
t 1Sa 9:12  
u 1Sa 20:29  
v Mt 10:16  
w Am 3:7  
x Ps 89:20  
y Ru 4:11  
z 1Sa 20:6  
aa 1Sa 21:1  
ab Lu 8:37  
ac 1K1 2:13  
ad 2K1 9:22  
ae Ex 19:10  
af Le 11:44  
ag Le 20:7  
ah 1Sa 17:28  
ai 1Ch 2:13  
aj 1Sa 10:23

## Second Col.

a Job 10:4  
b 1Sa 55:8  
c 2Co 5:12  
d 2Co 10:7  
e 1K1 8:39  
f 1Ch 28:9  
g 2Ch 16:9  
h Ps 7:9  
i Pr 24:12  
j Jer 17:10  
k Ac 1:24  
l 1Sa 17:13  
m 1Ch 2:13  
n 2Sa 13:3  
o 1Sa 17:14  
p 2Sa 7:8  
q Ps 78:70  
r 1Sa 17:42  
s Ca 5:10  
t La 4:7  
u 1Sa 13:14  
v 1Sa 16:1  
w Ps 89:20  
x Ac 13:22  
y 1Sa 16:1  
z 1K1 1:39  
aa Nu 11:17  
ab Jg 3:10  
ac 1Sa 10:6  
ad 2Sa 23:2  
ae 1Sa 1:1  
af 1Sa 1:19  
ag 1Sa 18:12  
ah 1Sa 28:15  
ai 1Sa 18:10  
aj 1Sa 19:9  
ak Job 34:11  
al Job 34:12  
am Ro 2:6  
an Heb 3:12  
ao Jas 1:13

the way man sees is the way God sees,<sup>a</sup> because mere man sees what appears to the eyes;<sup>b</sup> but as for Jehovah, he sees what the heart<sup>c</sup> is." 8 Then Jes'se called A-bin'a-dab<sup>d</sup> and had him pass before Samuel, but he said: "Neither has Jehovah chosen this one." 9 Next Jes'se had Sham'mah<sup>e</sup> pass by, but he said: "Neither has Jehovah chosen this one." 10 So Jes'se had seven of his sons pass before Samuel; still Samuel said to Jes'se: "Jehovah has not chosen these."

11 Finally Samuel said to Jes'se: "Are these all the boys?" To this he said: "The youngest one has till now been left out,<sup>f</sup> and, look! he is pasturing the sheep."<sup>g</sup> At that Samuel said to Jes'se: "Do send and fetch him, because we shall not sit down to meal until his coming here." 12 Accordingly he sent and had him come. Now he was ruddy,<sup>h</sup> a young man with beautiful eyes and handsome in appearance. Then Jehovah said: "Get up, anoint him, for this is he!"<sup>i</sup> 13 Accordingly Samuel took the horn of oil<sup>j</sup> and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the spirit of Jehovah began to be operative upon David from that day forward.<sup>k</sup> Later Samuel rose and went his way to Ra'mah.<sup>l</sup>

14 And the very spirit of Jehovah departed<sup>m</sup> from Saul, and a bad spirit<sup>n</sup> from Jehovah terrorized him. 15 And the servants of Saul began to say to him: "Here, now, God's bad spirit is terrorizing you. 16 Let our lord, please, command your servants before you that they should look for a skilled man<sup>o</sup> playing upon the harp.<sup>p</sup> And it must occur that, when God's bad spirit comes to be upon you, he will have to play with his hand, and it will certainly be well with you." 17 So Saul said to his

servants: "Provide me, please, a man doing well at playing, and you must bring him to me."<sup>a</sup>

18 And one of the attendants proceeded to answer and say: "Look! I have seen how a son of Jes'se the Beth'le-hem-ite is skilled at playing,<sup>b</sup> and he is a valiant, mighty man<sup>c</sup> and a man of war<sup>d</sup> and an intelligent speaker<sup>e</sup> and a well-formed man,<sup>f</sup> and Jehovah is with him."<sup>g</sup> 19 Then Saul sent messengers to Jes'se and said: "Do send to me David your son, who is with the flock."<sup>h</sup> 20 So Jes'se took an ass, bread and a skin bottle<sup>i</sup> of wine and a kid of the goats and sent them by the hand of David his son to Saul.<sup>j</sup> 21 Thus David came to Saul and attended upon him;<sup>k</sup> and he got to loving him very much, and he came to be his armor-bearer.<sup>l</sup> 22 Consequently Saul sent to Jes'se, saying: "Let David, please, keep attending upon me, for he has found favor in my eyes."<sup>m</sup> 23 And it occurred that, when God's spirit came to be upon Saul, David took the harp and played with his hand; and there was relief for Saul and it was well with him, and the bad spirit departed from upon him.<sup>n</sup>

17 And the Phi-lis'tines<sup>o</sup> went collecting their camps together for war. When they were collected together at So'coh,<sup>p</sup> which belongs to Judah, then they took up camping between So'coh and A-ze'kah,<sup>q</sup> in E'phes-dam'mim.<sup>r</sup> 2 As for Saul and the men of Israel, they collected themselves together and took up camping in the low plain of E'l'ah,<sup>s</sup> and they went drawing up in battle formation to meet the Phi-lis'tines. 3 And the Phi-lis'tines were standing on the mountain on this side, and the Israelites were standing on the mountain on that side, with the valley between them.

## CHAP. 16

a 1Sa 8:11  
b 1Sa 16:23  
c 1Sa 14:52  
d 1Sa 17:36  
e 1Sa 17:32  
f 1Sa 17:46  
g 1Sa 26:19  
h Pr 16:23  
i 1Sa 16:12  
j 1Sa 18:12  
k 1Sa 17:15  
l Ps 78:70  
m 1Sa 9:17  
n 1Sa 10:27  
o 2Ch 17:5  
p Pr 17:8  
q Pr 18:16  
r Pr 22:29  
s Jg 9:54  
t 1Sa 14:13  
u 1Sa 31:4  
v 1Sa 16:14  
w 1Sa 18:10  
x 2Ki 3:15

## CHAP. 17

a Jos 13:2  
b Jg 3:1  
c Jg 3:3  
d 1Sa 9:16  
e 1Sa 14:52  
f Am 9:7  
g 2Ch 11:7  
h 2Ch 28:18  
i Jos 15:35  
j Jer 34:7  
k 1Ch 11:13  
l 1Sa 21:9

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 17:23  
b Jos 11:22  
c 2Sa 21:23  
d 1Ch 20:8  
e Ge 6:15  
f De 3:11  
g 2Sa 21:20  
h 1Sa 17:38  
i 1Ki 22:34  
j 2Ch 26:14  
k Jer 51:3  
l 1Sa 17:45  
m 1Ch 11:23  
n 1Ch 20:5  
o Nu 33:55  
p 1Sa 8:17  
q 1Ch 21:3  
r De 28:15  
s De 28:48  
t 1Sa 17:26  
u 2Ki 19:22  
v Ps 80:6  
w Ps 33:16  
x Pr 16:18  
y Jer 9:23  
z 1Sa 8:20  
aa De 20:1  
ab Jos 1:9  
ac 1Sa 17:24  
ad Ps 27:1  
ae Isa 51:12  
af Ge 35:16  
ag Ge 35:19  
ah Ru 1:2  
ai Ru 4:22  
aj 1Sa 16:1  
ak 1Sa 17:58  
al Mic 5:2  
am Mt 2:6  
an 1Sa 16:10  
ao 1Ch 2:13  
ap Nu 1:3

4 And a champion began to go out from the camps of the Phi-lis'tines, his name being Goli'-ath,<sup>a</sup> from Gath,<sup>b</sup> his height being six cubits and a span.<sup>c</sup> 5 And there was a helmet of copper on his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail, of overlapping scales, and the weight of the coat of mail<sup>d</sup> was five thousand shekels of copper. 6 And there were greaves of copper above his feet and a javelin<sup>e</sup> of copper between his shoulders. 7 And the wooden shaft of his spear was like the beam of loom workers,<sup>f</sup> and the blade of his spear was six hundred shekels of iron; and the bearer of the large shield was marching ahead of him. 8 Then he stood still and began to call to the battle lines of Israel<sup>g</sup> and say to them: "Why do you come out to draw up in battle formation? Am I not the Phi-lis'tine and you servants<sup>h</sup> belonging to Saul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me. 9 If he is able to fight with me and he does strike me down, we must then become servants to you. But if I myself am a match for him and I do strike him down, you must also become servants to us, and you must serve us."<sup>i</sup> 10 And the Phi-lis'tine went on to say: "I myself do taunt<sup>j</sup> the battle lines of Israel this day. Give me a man, and let us fight together!"<sup>k</sup>

11 When Saul<sup>l</sup> and all Israel heard these words of the Phi-lis'tine, then they became terrified and were greatly afraid.<sup>m</sup>

12 Now David was the son of this Eph'rath-ite<sup>n</sup> from Beth'le-hem of Judah whose name was Jes'se. And he had eight sons.<sup>o</sup> And in the days of Saul the man was already old among men. 13 And the three oldest sons of Jes'se proceeded to go. They went after Saul to the war,<sup>p</sup> and the names of his three sons that

went into the war were E-li'-ab<sup>a</sup> the firstborn, and his second son A-bin'a-dab<sup>b</sup> and the third Sham'mah.<sup>c</sup> **14** And David was the youngest,<sup>d</sup> and the three oldest themselves went after Saul.

**15** And David was going and returning from Saul to tend the sheep<sup>e</sup> of his father at Beth'-le-hem. **16** And the Phi-lis'tine kept coming forward at early morning and at evening and taking his position for forty days.

**17** Then Jes'se said to David his son: "Take, please, to your brothers this e'phah of roasted grain<sup>f</sup> and these ten loaves of bread, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers. **18** And these ten portions of milk you should bring to the chief of the thousand;<sup>g</sup> also, you should look after your own brothers as regards their welfare,<sup>h</sup> and a token from them you should take." **19** Meantime, Saul and they and all the other men of Israel were in the low plain of E'lah,<sup>i</sup> fighting against the Phi-lis'tines.<sup>j</sup>

**20** Accordingly David got up early in the morning and left the sheep to the keeper's charge and picked up and went just as Jes'se had commanded him.<sup>k</sup> When he came to the camp enclosure,<sup>l</sup> the military forces were going out to the battle line,<sup>m</sup> and they raised a shout for the battle. **21** And Israel and the Phi-lis'tines began drawing up battle line to meet battle line. **22** Immediately David left the baggage<sup>n</sup> from off him to the care of the keeper of the baggage<sup>o</sup> and went running to the battle line. When he came, he began asking about the welfare of his brothers.<sup>p</sup>

**23** While he was speaking with them, why, here the champion, his name being Go-li'ath<sup>q</sup> the Phi-lis'tine from Gath,<sup>r</sup> was coming up from the battle lines of the Phi-lis'tines, and he began

## CHAP. 17

- a 1Sa 16:6
- b 1Sa 16:8
- c 1Ch 2:13
- d 1Sa 16:9
- e 2Sa 13:3
- f 1Ch 2:15
- g 1Sa 16:11
- h 1Sa 16:19
- i Ru 2:14
- j 1Sa 25:18
- k 2Sa 17:28
- l 1Sa 16:20
- m Pr 3:27
- n Pr 18:16
- o Ge 37:14
- p 1Sa 17:2
- q 1Sa 21:9
- r j 1Sa 9:16
- s k Col 3:20
- t 1Sa 26:5
- u m 1Sa 4:2
- v 1Sa 23:3
- w n 1Sa 10:22
- x 1Sa 17:17
- y o 1Sa 30:24
- z p Ge 37:14
- aa 1Sa 17:18
- ab q 1Sa 17:4
- ac 1Ch 20:5
- ad r Jos 11:22
- ae 2Sa 21:22
- af 1Ch 20:8

## Second Col.

- a 1Sa 17:10
- b Nu 13:33
- c De 20:3
- d 1Sa 17:11
- e 1Sa 7:2
- f 1Sa 17:10
- g 2Kl 19:22
- h Jos 15:16
- i 1Sa 14:49
- j 1Sa 18:17
- k 1Sa 18:21
- l 1Sa 8:11
- m Mt 17:26
- n 1Sa 17:37
- o Ps 74:18
- p Ps 74:22
- q Ps 79:12
- r h 1Sa 14:6
- s 1Sa 18:25
- t 1Sa 17:10
- u Jer 10:10
- v JTh 1:9
- w k 1Sa 16:6
- x 1Ch 2:13
- y l Ps 37:8
- z Pr 14:17
- aa Pr 14:29
- ab Pr 27:4
- ac m 1Sa 17:20
- ad n 1Sa 16:7
- ae 2Ch 6:30
- af o Pr 18:13
- ag Ec 7:9
- ah Mt 7:1
- ai Ro 14:4
- aj Jas 4:12
- ak p Pr 15:1
- al 1Pe 3:9
- am q 1Sa 17:26
- an r 1Sa 17:25

speaking the same words as before,<sup>a</sup> and David got to listen in. **24** As for all the men of Israel, on their seeing the man, why, they went fleeing on account of him and were very much afraid.<sup>b</sup> **25** And the men of Israel began to say: "Have you seen this man that is coming up? For it is to taunt<sup>c</sup> Israel that he is coming up. And it must occur that, the man who strikes him down, the king will enrich him with great riches, and his own daughter he will give him,<sup>d</sup> and the house of his father he will set free in Israel."<sup>e</sup>

**26** And David began to say to the men that were standing close by him: "What will be done to the man that strikes down that Phi-lis'tine<sup>f</sup> over there and actually turns away reproach from upon Israel?<sup>g</sup> For who is this uncircumcised<sup>h</sup> Phi-lis'tine that he has to taunt<sup>i</sup> the battle lines of the living God?"<sup>j</sup> **27** Then the people said to him the same words as before, saying: "This is the way it will be done to the man that strikes him down." **28** And E-li'ab<sup>k</sup> his oldest brother got to hear as he spoke to the men, and E-li'ab's anger grew hot against David,<sup>l</sup> so that he said: "Why is it that you have come down? And in whose charge did you leave those few sheep behind in the wilderness?"<sup>m</sup> I myself well know your presumptuousness and the badness of your heart,<sup>n</sup> because you have come down for the purpose of seeing the battle."<sup>o</sup> **29** To this David said: "What have I done now? Was it not just a word?"<sup>p</sup> **30** With that he turned about from beside him toward someone else and went saying the same word as before,<sup>q</sup> and, in turn, the people gave him the same reply as formerly.<sup>r</sup>

**31** So the words that David spoke came to be heard, and they went telling them before Saul.

Hence he fetched him. **32** And David proceeded to say to Saul: "Do not let the heart of any man collapse within him.<sup>a</sup> Your servant himself will go and actually fight with this Philis'tine."<sup>b</sup>

**33** But Saul said to David: "You are not able to go against this Philis'tine to fight with him,<sup>c</sup> for you are but a boy,<sup>d</sup> and he is a man of war from his boyhood."

**34** And David went on to say to Saul: "Your servant became a shepherd of his father among the flock, and there came a lion,<sup>e</sup> and also a bear, and each carried off a sheep from the drove. **35** And I went out after it and struck it down<sup>f</sup> and made the rescue from its mouth. When it began rising against me, I grabbed hold of its beard and struck it down and put it to death. **36** Both the lion and the bear your servant struck down; and this uncircumcised Philis'tine<sup>g</sup> must become like one of them, for he has taunted<sup>h</sup> the battle lines<sup>i</sup> of the living God."<sup>j</sup>

**37** Then David added: "Jehovah, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, he it is who will deliver me from the hand of this Philis'tine."<sup>k</sup> At this Saul said to David: "Go, and may Jehovah himself prove to be with you."<sup>l</sup>

**38** Saul now went clothing David with his garments, and he put a copper helmet upon his head, after which he clothed him with a coat of mail. **39** Then David girded his sword on over his garments and undertook to go but could not, because he had not tried them out. Finally David said to Saul: "I am unable to go in these things, for I have not tried them out." So David removed them off him.<sup>m</sup> **40** And he proceeded to take his staff in his hand and to choose for himself the five smoothest stones from the torrent valley and to place them in his shepherds' bag

that served him as a receptacle, and in his hand was his sling.<sup>a</sup> And he began approaching the Philis'tine.

**41** And the Philis'tine began to come, coming nearer and nearer to David, and the man carrying the large shield was ahead of him. **42** Now when the Philis'tine looked and saw David, he began despising<sup>b</sup> him because he proved to be a boy<sup>c</sup> and ruddy,<sup>d</sup> of beautiful appearance.<sup>e</sup>

**43** So the Philis'tine said to David: "Am I a dog,<sup>f</sup> so that you are coming to me with staves?" With that the Philis'tine called down evil upon David by his gods.<sup>g</sup>

**44** And the Philis'tine went on to say to David: "Just come to me, and I will give you flesh to the fowls of the heavens and to the beasts of the field."<sup>h</sup>

**45** In turn David said to the Philis'tine: "You are coming to me with a sword and with a spear and with a javelin,<sup>i</sup> but I am coming to you with the name of Jehovah of armies,<sup>j</sup> the God of the battle lines of Israel, whom you have taunted.<sup>k</sup> **46** This day Jehovah will surrender you into my hand,<sup>l</sup> and I shall certainly strike you down and remove your head off you; and I shall certainly give the carcasses of the camp of the Philis'tines this day to the fowls of the heavens and to the wild beasts of the earth;<sup>m</sup> and people of all the earth will know that there exists a God belonging to Israel.<sup>n</sup> **47** And all this congregation will know that neither with sword nor with spear does Jehovah save,<sup>o</sup> because to Jehovah belongs the battle,<sup>p</sup> and he must give you men into our hand."<sup>q</sup>

**48** And it occurred that the Philis'tine rose and kept coming and drawing nearer to meet David, and David began hurrying and running toward the battle line to meet the Philis'tine.<sup>r</sup>

**49** Then David thrust his hand

## CHAP. 17

a De 20:3  
Ps 27:3  
b 1Sa 16:18  
Ps 118:6  
Pr 28:1  
c Nu 13:31  
De 9:2  
d 1Sa 17:42  
e Jg 14:5  
Pr 30:30  
Isa 31:4  
Am 3:12  
f Jg 14:6  
2Sa 23:20  
g 1Sa 17:26  
h 1Sa 17:10  
2Ki 19:22  
i 1Sa 17:20  
1Ch 12:38  
j Jer 10:10  
1Th 1:9  
k De 7:21  
2Ki 6:16  
Ps 18:3  
Ps 115:11  
2Co 1:10  
Heb 11:34  
l 1Sa 14:6  
Ps 97:10  
Ps 124:8  
m Zec 4:6

## Second Col.

a Jg 20:16  
1Sa 25:29  
2Ch 26:14  
b Ps 123:4  
c 1Sa 17:33  
d Ca 5:10  
La 4:7  
e 1Sa 16:12  
f 1Sa 24:14  
2Sa 9:8  
2Sa 16:9  
2Ki 8:13  
Lu 14:11  
g Jg 16:23  
2Ki 1:2  
h Pr 18:12  
Jer 9:23  
i 1Sa 17:6  
Isa 54:17  
j 2Sa 5:10  
2Sa 22:33  
Ps 44:5  
Ps 125:1  
Heb 11:34  
k 1Sa 17:10  
2Ki 19:22  
l De 7:2  
De 9:3  
Jos 10:8  
m Isa 56:9  
Re 19:17  
n Ex 9:16  
De 28:10  
1Ki 8:43  
1Ki 18:36  
2Ki 19:19  
Ps 46:10  
Isa 52:10  
Da 3:29  
o Ps 44:6  
Ho 1:7  
Zec 4:6  
p 2Ch 20:15  
Ps 46:11  
Pr 21:31  
q De 20:4  
r Ps 27:1  
Pr 28:1



into his bag and took a stone from there and slung it, so that he struck<sup>a</sup> the Phi-lis'tine in his forehead and the stone sank into his forehead, and he went falling upon his face to the earth.<sup>b</sup> **50** So David, with a sling and a stone, proved stronger than the Phi-lis'tine and struck the Phi-lis'tine down and put him to death; and there was no sword in David's hand.<sup>c</sup> **51** And David continued running and got to stand over the Phi-lis'tine. Then he took his sword<sup>d</sup> and pulled it out of its sheath and definitely put him to death when he cut his head off with it.<sup>e</sup> And the Phi-lis'tines got to see that their mighty one had died, and they took to flight.<sup>f</sup>

**52** At that the men of Israel and of Judah rose and broke into shouting and went in pursuit<sup>g</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines clear to the valley<sup>h</sup> and as far as the gates of Ek'ron,<sup>i</sup> and the fatally wounded of the Phi-lis'tines kept falling on the way from Sha'a-ra'im,<sup>j</sup> both as far as Gath and as far as Ek'ron. **53** Afterward the sons of Israel returned from hotly pursuing the Phi-lis'tines and went pillaging<sup>k</sup> their camps.

**54** Then David took the head<sup>l</sup> of the Phi-lis'tine and brought it to Jerusalem, and his weapons he put in his tent.<sup>m</sup>

**55** Now at the moment that Saul saw David going out to meet the Phi-lis'tine, he said to Ab'ner<sup>n</sup> the chief of the army: "Whose<sup>o</sup> son is the boy,<sup>p</sup> Ab'ner?" To this Ab'ner said: "By the life of your soul, O king, I do not know at all!" **56** So the king said: "You inquire whose son the lad is." **57** Accordingly, as soon as David returned from striking the Phi-lis'tine down, Ab'ner proceeded to take him and bring him before Saul with the head<sup>q</sup> of the Phi-lis'tine in his hand. **58** Saul now said to him: "Whose son are you, boy?" to which Da-

## CHAP. 17

a 1Sa 17:57  
b 1Sa 17:37  
c 1Sa 17:37  
d 1Sa 17:37  
e 1Sa 17:37  
f 1Sa 17:37  
g 1Sa 17:37  
h 1Sa 17:37  
i 1Sa 17:37  
j 1Sa 17:37  
k 1Sa 17:37  
l 1Sa 17:37  
m 1Sa 17:37  
n 1Sa 17:37  
o 1Sa 17:37  
p 1Sa 17:37  
q 1Sa 17:37

## Second Col.

a Ru 4:22  
b 1Sa 16:1  
c 1Ch 2:13  
d 1Sa 11:1  
e Mt 1:6  
f Lu 3:32  
g Ac 13:22  
h Ro 15:12  
i 1Sa 17:12  
j 1Sa 20:6

## CHAP. 18

a 1Sa 14:1  
b 1Sa 14:49  
c 2Sa 1:4  
d Ge 44:30  
e 1Pe 1:22  
f 1Sa 19:2  
g 1Sa 20:17  
h 1Sa 20:41  
i 2Sa 1:26  
j 1Sa 8:11  
k 1Sa 16:22  
l 1Sa 17:15  
m 1Sa 20:8  
n 1Sa 20:42  
o 1Sa 23:18  
p 2Sa 9:1  
q 2Sa 21:7  
r Pr 17:17  
s Pr 18:24  
t Col 3:14  
u Jos 1:7  
v 1Sa 18:30  
w Pr 14:35  
x 1Sa 14:52  
y Pr 20:18  
z Ex 15:21  
aa Jg 5:1  
ab 1Ex 15:20  
ac Jg 11:34  
ad Ps 68:25  
ae Jer 31:13  
af 1Sa 21:11  
ag 1Sa 29:5  
ah Pr 15:30  
ai Ge 4:5  
aj Pr 14:30  
ak Pr 27:4  
al Jas 3:16

vid said: "The son of your servant Jes'se<sup>a</sup> the Beth'le-hem-ite."<sup>b</sup>

**18** And it came about that, as soon as he had finished speaking to Saul, Jon'a-than's<sup>c</sup> very soul became bound<sup>d</sup> up with the soul of David, and Jon'a-than began to love him as his own soul.<sup>e</sup> **2** Then Saul took him on that day, and he did not allow him to return to his father's house.<sup>f</sup> **3** And Jon'a-than and David proceeded to conclude a covenant,<sup>g</sup> because of his loving him as his own soul.<sup>h</sup> **4** Further, Jon'a-than stripped himself of the sleeveless coat that was on him and gave it to David, and also his garments, and even his sword and his bow and his belt. **5** And David began going out. Wherever Saul would send him he would act prudently,<sup>i</sup> so that Saul placed him over the men of war,<sup>j</sup> and it seemed good in the eyes of all the people and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

**6** And it came about that at their coming in, when David returned from striking the Phi-lis'tines down, the women began coming out from all the cities of Israel with song<sup>k</sup> and dances to meet Saul the king, with tambourines,<sup>l</sup> with rejoicing<sup>m</sup> and with lutes. **7** And the women that were celebrating kept responding and saying:

"Saul has struck down his thousands,

And David his tens of thousands."<sup>n</sup>

**8** And Saul began to be very angry,<sup>o</sup> and this saying was bad from his viewpoint, so that he said: "They have given David tens of thousands, but to me they have given the thousands, and there is yet only the kingship to give him!"<sup>p</sup> **9** And Saul was continually looking suspiciously at David from that day forward.<sup>q</sup>

p 1Sa 13:14; 1Sa 15:28; 1Sa 16:13; 1Sa 20:31; 1Sa 24:20; q 1Sa 20:33; 1Sa 21:10; Pr 27:4; 1Ti 6:4.

10 And it came about the next day<sup>a</sup> that God's bad spirit<sup>b</sup> it became operative upon Saul,<sup>c</sup> so that he behaved like a prophet<sup>c</sup> within the house, while David was playing music with his hand,<sup>d</sup> as in former days; and the spear was in Saul's hand.<sup>e</sup> 11 And Saul proceeded to hurl the spear<sup>f</sup> and say: "I will pin David even to the wall!"<sup>g</sup> but David turned aside from before him, twice.<sup>h</sup> 12 And Saul grew afraid<sup>i</sup> of David because Jehovah proved to be with him,<sup>j</sup> but from Saul he had departed.<sup>k</sup> 13 Consequently Saul removed him from his company<sup>l</sup> and appointed him as chief of a thousand for him; and he regularly went out and came in before the people.<sup>m</sup> 14 And David was continually acting prudently<sup>n</sup> in all his ways, and Jehovah was with him.<sup>o</sup> 15 And Saul kept seeing that he was acting very prudently,<sup>p</sup> so that he was scared of him. 16 And all Israel and Judah were lovers of David, because he was going out and coming in before them.

17 Finally Saul said to David: "Here is my oldest daughter Me'rab.<sup>q</sup> She is the one that I shall give you as a wife.<sup>r</sup> Only prove yourself a valiant person to me and fight the wars of Jehovah."<sup>s</sup> But as for Saul, he said to himself: "Do not let my hand come to be upon him, but let the hand of the Phi-lis'tines come to be upon him."<sup>t</sup> 18 At this David said to Saul: "Who am I and who are my kinsfolk, my father's family, in Israel, so that I should become son-in-law to the king?"<sup>u</sup> 19 However, it came about that at the time for giving Me'rab, Saul's daughter, to David, she herself had already been given to A'dri-el<sup>v</sup> the Me-ho'ath-ite<sup>w</sup> as a wife.

20 Now Mi'chal,<sup>x</sup> Saul's daughter, was in love with David, and they went reporting it to

## CHAP. 18

a Eph 4:26

b Jg 9:23

c 1Sa 16:14

d 1Sa 19:9

e Job 34:12

f 1Sa 10:6

g 1Sa 10:11

h 1Sa 19:24

i 1Sa 16:16

j 1Sa 16:23

k 1Sa 19:9

l 1Sa 19:10

m 1Sa 20:33

n Pr 27:4

o 1Jo 3:15

p 1Jo 4:20

q Ps 37:32

r Lu 4:30

s Joh 8:59

t 1Sa 18:29

u j 1Sa 16:13

v k 1Sa 16:14

w 1Sa 28:15

x l 1Sa 18:5

y m Nu 27:17

z 2Sa 5:2

aa Ps 121:8

ab n 1Sa 18:5

ac o Ge 39:2

ad Jos 6:27

ae 1Sa 10:7

af 1Sa 16:18

ag p Jos 1:7

ah Pr 20:18

ai q 1Sa 14:49

aj r 1Sa 17:25

ak s 1Sa 25:28

al t 1Sa 18:25

am 2Sa 11:15

an 2Sa 12:9

ao Ps 7:16

ap u 2Sa 7:18

aq Pr 15:33

ar Pr 18:12

as Pr 22:4

at Jas 4:6

au 1Pe 5:6

av v 2Sa 21:8

aw w Jg 7:22

ax 2Sa 21:8

ay x 1Sa 14:49

az c Ps 139:11

ba 1Sa 25:44

bb 2Sa 3:13

bc 2Sa 6:16

bd 1Ch 15:29

be v 2Sa 21:8

bf b 1Sa 18:18

bg c Ps 119:141

bh d Ge 29:18

bi Ge 34:12

bj Ex 22:16

bk c Jg 14:3

bl 1Sa 17:26

bm 1Sa 17:36

bn 1Sa 21:11

bo 2Sa 1:20

bp 2Sa 3:14

bq f 1Sa 14:24

br g 1Sa 18:21

bs h Jg 14:19

bt i 2Sa 3:14

bu j 1Sa 17:25

bv k 1Sa 16:13

bw 1Sa 24:20

bx

by

bz

Saul, and the matter was to his liking. 21 So Saul said: "I shall give her to him that she may serve as a snare to him,<sup>a</sup> and that the hand of the Phi-lis'tines may come to be upon him." Accordingly Saul said to David: "By one of the two women you will form a marriage alliance with me today." 22 Further, Saul commanded his servants: "Speak to David secretly, saying, 'Look! The king has found delight in you, and all his servants themselves have fallen in love with you. So now form a marriage alliance with the king.'"<sup>b</sup> 23 And the servants of Saul began to speak these words in the ears of David, but David said: "Is it an easy thing in YOUR eyes to form a marriage alliance with the king, when I am a man of little means<sup>b</sup> and lightly esteemed?"<sup>c</sup> 24 Then the servants of Saul reported to him, saying: "It was with words like these that David spoke."

25 At that Saul said: "This is what you men will say to David, 'The king has delight, not in marriage money,<sup>d</sup> but in a hundred foreskins<sup>e</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines, to avenge<sup>f</sup> himself on the enemies of the king.'"<sup>e</sup> But as for Saul, he had schemed to have David fall by the hand of the Phi-lis'tines. 26 So his servants reported these words to David, and the matter was to David's liking, to form a marriage alliance<sup>g</sup> with the king, and the days had not yet expired. 27 So David rose and he and his men went and struck<sup>h</sup> down among the Phi-lis'tines two hundred men, and David came bringing their fore-skins<sup>i</sup> and giving them in full number to the king, to form a marriage alliance with the king. In turn Saul gave him Mi'chal his daughter as a wife.<sup>j</sup> 28 And Saul got to see and know that Jehovah was with David.<sup>k</sup> As for Mi'chal, Saul's daughter, she

## Second Col.

a Ex 10:7

b 1Sa 18:17

c Ps 7:14

d Ps 38:12

e Pr 26:24

f Jer 9:8

g b 1Sa 18:18

h c Ps 119:141

i d Ge 29:18

j Ge 34:12

k Ex 22:16

l c Jg 14:3

m 1Sa 17:26

n 1Sa 17:36

o 1Sa 21:11

p 2Sa 1:20

q 2Sa 3:14

r f 1Sa 14:24

s g 1Sa 18:21

t h Jg 14:19

u i 2Sa 3:14

v j 1Sa 17:25

w k 1Sa 16:13

x 1Sa 24:20

y

z

loved him.<sup>a</sup> **29** And again Saul felt still more fear because of David, and Saul came to be an enemy of David always.<sup>b</sup>

**30** And the princes<sup>c</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines would go out, and it would happen that as often as they went out David acted most prudently<sup>d</sup> of all the servants of Saul; and his name came to be very precious.<sup>e</sup>

**19** At length Saul spoke to Jon'a-than his son and to all his servants of putting David to death.<sup>f</sup> **2** As for Jon'a-than, Saul's son, he took great delight in David.<sup>g</sup> So Jon'a-than told David, saying: "Saul my father is seeking to have you put to death. And now be on your guard, please, in the morning, and you must dwell in secrecy and keep yourself hidden.<sup>h</sup> **3** And I, for my part, shall go out and certainly stand at the side of my father in the field where you will be, and I myself shall speak for you to my father, and I shall certainly see what will happen, and I shall be sure to tell you."<sup>i</sup>

**4** Accordingly Jon'a-than spoke well<sup>j</sup> of David to Saul his father and said to him: "Do not let the king sin<sup>k</sup> against his servant David, for he has not sinned toward you and his works have been very good toward you.<sup>l</sup>

**5** And he proceeded to put his soul in his palm<sup>m</sup> and strike the Phi-lis'tine down,<sup>n</sup> so that Jehovah performed a great salvation<sup>o</sup> for all Israel. You saw it, and you gave way to rejoicing. So why should you sin against innocent blood in having David put to death<sup>p</sup> for nothing?"<sup>q</sup> **6** Then Saul obeyed the voice of Jon'a-than, and Saul swore: "As Jehovah is living," he will not be put to death."<sup>r</sup> **7** Afterward Jon'a-than called David and Jon'a-than told him all these words. Then Jon'a-than brought David to Saul, and he continued before him the same as formerly.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 18

a 1Sa 18:20  
b 1Sa 18:9  
c 1Sa 18:12  
d 1Sa 20:33  
e Ps 37:12  
f 1Sa 29:3  
g 1Sa 18:5  
h 1Ki 2:3  
i Ps 119:99  
j 2Sa 7:9  
k Pr 22:1  
l Ec 7:1

## CHAP. 19

f 1Sa 18:9  
Pr 27:4  
Jas 1:20  
g 1Sa 18:1  
Pr 18:24  
h Pr 22:3  
Pr 27:12  
i 1Sa 20:9  
1Sa 20:13  
Pr 17:17  
j 1Sa 20:32  
1Sa 22:14  
Pr 31:9  
k Ge 42:22  
2Ch 6:23  
1Jo 3:15  
l Ps 35:12  
Ps 109:5  
Pr 17:13  
Jer 18:20  
m Jg 9:17  
Jg 12:3  
1Sa 28:21  
Ps 119:109  
Ac 20:24  
Php 2:30  
n 1Sa 17:49  
o Ex 14:13  
1Sa 11:13  
1Sa 14:45  
1Ch 11:14  
p 1Sa 20:32  
Jer 26:15  
Mt 27:4  
q Ps 69:4  
Joh 15:25  
r De 6:13  
1Sa 14:39  
Jer 10:10  
s 1Sa 16:21  
1Sa 18:2  
1Sa 18:13

## Second Col.

a De 7:2  
Ps 27:3  
b Le 26:7  
c 1Sa 16:14  
1Sa 18:10  
Joh 34:12  
Heb 3:12  
d 1Sa 18:11  
1Sa 19:6  
Ps 5:6  
Ec 4:13  
e Ps 18:17  
Ps 34:19  
1Sa 54:17  
f Ps 18:2  
Ps 18:48  
Ps 59:16  
Ps 124:7  
Mt 10:23  
g Ps 59:5  
Ps 59:3  
h Jg 16:2  
i Jos 2:15  
Ac 9:25  
2Co 11:33

**8** In time war broke out again and David went sallying forth and fighting against the Phi-lis'tines and striking them down with a great slaughter,<sup>a</sup> and they took to flight from before him.<sup>b</sup>

**9** And Jehovah's bad spirit<sup>c</sup> came to be upon Saul when he was sitting in his house with his spear in his hand, while David was playing music with his hand.

**10** Consequently Saul sought to pin David to the wall<sup>d</sup> with the spear, but he dodged<sup>e</sup> from before Saul, so that he struck the spear into the wall. And David himself fled that he might escape during that night.<sup>f</sup> **11** Later Saul sent messengers<sup>g</sup> to David's house to watch it and to have him put to death in the morning,<sup>h</sup> but Mi'chal his wife told David, saying: "If you are not letting your soul escape tonight, tomorrow you will be a man put to death."<sup>i</sup> **12** Immediately Mi'chal had David descend through the window, that he might go and run away and escape.<sup>j</sup> **13** Then Mi'chal took the teraphim<sup>k</sup> image and placed it on the couch, and a net of goats' hair she put at the place of his head, after which she covered it with a garment.

**14** Saul now sent messengers to take David, but she said: "He is sick."<sup>k</sup> **15** So Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying: "Bring him on his couch up to me to have him put to death."<sup>l</sup>

**16** When the messengers came in, why, there was the teraphim image on the couch and a net of goats' hair at the place of his head. **17** At this Saul said to Mi'chal: "Why did you trick<sup>m</sup> me like this, so that you sent my enemy<sup>n</sup> away that he might escape?" In turn Mi'chal said to Saul: "He himself said to me, 'Send me away! Why should I put you to death?'"

j Ge 31:19; Ge 31:30; Jg 17:5; 1Sa 15:23; 2Ki 23:24; Ho 3:4; k Jos 2:5; Mt 10:16; 1Sa 18:9; Ps 37:12; Pr 27:4; m 1Sa 28:12; n 1Sa 18:29.

18 As for David, he ran away and made his escape<sup>a</sup> and got to come to Samuel at Ra'mah.<sup>b</sup> And he proceeded to tell him all that Saul had done to him. Then he and Samuel went away, and they took up dwelling in Nai'oth.<sup>c</sup> 19 In time the report got to Saul, saying: "Look! David is in Nai'oth in Ra'mah." 20 At once Saul sent messengers to take David. When they got to see the elderly ones of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing in his position over them, the spirit<sup>d</sup> of God came to be upon Saul's messengers, and they began behaving like prophets,<sup>e</sup> they also.

21 When they told it to Saul, he immediately sent other messengers, and they began behaving like prophets, they also. So Saul sent messengers again, the third set, and they began behaving like prophets, they also. 22 Finally he too went to Ra'mah. When he got as far as the great cistern that is in Se'cu, he began to inquire and say: "Where are Samuel and David?" To this they said: "There in Nai'oth<sup>f</sup> in Ra'mah." 23 And he kept on his way from there to Nai'oth in Ra'mah, and the spirit<sup>g</sup> of God came to be upon him, yes, him, and he went on walking and continued behaving like a prophet until he came into Nai'oth in Ra'mah. 24 And he also proceeded to strip off his garments and behave, he also, like a prophet before Samuel, and he lay fallen naked all that day and all that night.<sup>h</sup> That is why they came to say: "Is Saul also among the prophets?"<sup>i</sup>

**20** And David went running away<sup>j</sup> from Nai'oth in Ra'mah. However, he came and said in front of Jon'a-than: "What have I done?<sup>k</sup> What is my error, and what sin have I committed before your father, for he is seeking for my soul?" 2 At this he

## CHAP. 19

a Ps 144:2  
b 1Sa 7:17  
Pr 17:17  
c 1Sa 20:1  
d Nu 11:25  
Joe 2:28  
e 1Sa 10:5  
1Sa 10:6  
1Sa 10:10  
f 1Sa 19:18  
g 1Sa 19:20  
h 1Sa 20:2  
Mic 1:8  
i 1Sa 10:11

## CHAP. 20

j 1Sa 19:10  
1Sa 23:26  
2Pe 2:9  
k 1Sa 12:3  
1Sa 24:11  
Ps 7:3  
Ps 18:20

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 19:6  
b 1Sa 9:15  
c 1Sa 20:12  
d De 6:13  
Heb 6:16  
e 1Sa 18:1  
1Sa 19:2  
f 2Sa 15:21  
2Ki 2:2  
Jer 10:10  
Jer 38:16  
g 1Sa 1:26  
1Sa 17:55  
h 1Sa 27:1  
Ps 116:3  
2Co 1:9  
i Nu 10:10  
Nu 28:11  
2Ki 4:23  
1Ch 23:31  
2Ch 2:4  
Ne 10:33  
Col 2:16  
j 1Sa 19:2  
Pr 22:3  
k 1Sa 16:4  
1Sa 16:18  
Joh 7:42  
l 1Sa 9:12  
1Sa 20:29  
m Es 7:7  
Ec 4:13  
n Jos 2:14  
Ru 1:8  
Pr 17:17  
Pr 19:22  
o Nu 30:2  
1Sa 18:3  
1Sa 23:18  
p 1Sa 20:1  
q 1Sa 19:2

said to him: "It is unthinkable!<sup>a</sup> You will not die. Look! My father will not do a big thing or a little thing and not disclose it to my ear;<sup>b</sup> and for what reason should my father conceal this matter from me?<sup>c</sup> This does not happen." 3 But David swore<sup>d</sup> in addition and said: "Your father must surely know that I have found favor in your eyes,<sup>e</sup> and so would say, 'Do not let Jon'a-than know this for fear he may feel hurt.' But, in fact, as Jehovah is living<sup>f</sup> and as your soul is living,<sup>g</sup> there is just about a step between me and death!"<sup>h</sup>

4 And Jon'a-than went on to say to David: "Whatever your soul may say I shall do for you." 5 At this David said to Jon'a-than: "Look! Tomorrow is new moon,<sup>i</sup> and I myself ought, without fail, to be sitting with the king to eat; and you must send me away, and I must conceal myself in the field until the evening on the third day. 6 If your father should miss me at all, then you must say, 'David earnestly asked leave of absence of me to run to Beth'le-hem<sup>k</sup> his city, because there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'<sup>l</sup> 7 If the way he should say is, 'It is all right!' it means peace to your servant. But if he should at all become angry, know that what is bad has been determined upon by him.<sup>m</sup> 8 And you must render loving-kindness toward your servant,<sup>n</sup> for it is into a covenant<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah that you have brought your servant with you. But if there is error in me,<sup>p</sup> put me to death yourself, since why should it be to your father that you should bring me?"

9 To this Jon'a-than said: "That is unthinkable respecting you! But if I should at all get to know that evil has been determined upon by my father to come upon you, shall I not tell it to you?"<sup>q</sup> 10 Then David

said to Jon'a-than: "Who will tell me whether what your father may answer you is harsh?"

**11** In turn Jon'a-than said to David: "Just come, and let us go out into the field." So both of them went out into the field. **12** And Jon'a-than went on to say to David: "Jehovah the God of Israel<sup>a</sup> be a witness<sup>b</sup> that I shall sound out my father about this time tomorrow, or the third day, and if he is well-disposed toward David, shall I not then send to you and certainly disclose it to your ear? **13** So may Jehovah do to Jon'a-than and so may he add to it,<sup>c</sup> if, in case it should seem good to my father to do evil against you, I do not indeed disclose it to your ear and send you away, and you do not certainly go in peace. And may Jehovah prove to be with you,<sup>d</sup> just as he proved to be with my father.<sup>e</sup> **14** And will you not, if I shall be still alive,<sup>f</sup> yes, will you not exercise the loving-kindness of Jehovah toward me, that I may not die?<sup>g</sup> **15** And you will not cut off your own loving-kindness from being with my household to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup> Nor, when Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David, every one from the surface of the ground, **16** will the name of Jon'a-than be cut off from the house of David.<sup>i</sup> And Jehovah must require it at the hand of David's enemies." **17** So Jon'a-than swore again to David because of his love for him; for as he loved his own soul he loved him.<sup>j</sup>

**18** And Jon'a-than went on to say to him: "Tomorrow is new moon,<sup>k</sup> and you will certainly be missed, because your seat will be vacant. **19** And certainly on the third day you will be missed very much; and you must come to the place where you concealed yourself<sup>l</sup> on the working day, and you must dwell near this stone here. **20** And as for me, I shall shoot three arrows to one

## CHAP. 20

a Ex 34:23  
De 6:13  
Jos 24:23

b Job 31:4  
Ps 17:3  
Ps 139:1

c Ru 1:17  
1Sa 3:17  
1Sa 25:22  
2Sa 3:9

d 1Sa 16:13  
1Sa 17:37

e 1Sa 10:7  
1Sa 11:6  
1Sa 14:47  
2Sa 1:22

f Job 15:13

g 2Sa 9:3  
2Sa 9:7

h 2Sa 9:1  
2Sa 21:7

i 1Sa 18:3  
2Sa 21:7

j 1Sa 18:1  
2Sa 1:26  
Pr 18:24

k 1Sa 20:5  
Ezr 3:5  
Isa 1:13

l 1Sa 19:2  
1Sa 20:5

## Second Col.

a De 6:13  
De 10:20  
Jg 8:19

1Sa 14:39  
1Sa 19:6  
1Sa 20:3  
1Sa 25:26  
Mt 5:33

b 1Sa 20:14

c Ge 16:5  
1Sa 20:42

d Pr 27:12

e 1Sa 20:5

f 1Sa 14:50  
1Sa 17:55

g Le 11:24  
Le 15:5  
Le 15:16  
Le 15:18  
Nu 19:16

h Ru 4:22  
1Sa 17:12  
1Sa 22:7

i 1Sa 20:6

j Pr 14:29  
Pr 22:24

side of it, to send them where I will to a target. **21** And, look! I shall send the attendant, saying, 'Go, find the arrows.' If I should specifically say to the attendant, 'Look! The arrows are on this side of you, take them,' then you come, for it means peace for you and there is nothing the matter, as Jehovah is living.<sup>a</sup> **22** But if this is the way I should say to the lad, 'Look! The arrows are farther away from you,' go, for Jehovah has sent you away. **23** And as for the word that we have spoken,<sup>b</sup> I and you, why, may Jehovah be between me and you to time indefinite."<sup>c</sup>

**24** And David proceeded to conceal himself in the field.<sup>d</sup> And it came to be new moon, and the king took his seat at the meal to eat.<sup>e</sup> **25** And the king was sitting in his seat as at other times, in the seat by the wall; and Jon'a-than was facing him, and Ab'ner<sup>f</sup> was sitting at Saul's side, but David's place was vacant. **26** And Saul did not say anything at all on that day, for he said to himself: "Something has happened so that he is not clean,<sup>g</sup> for he has not been cleansed." **27** And it came about the day after the new moon, on the second day, that David's place continued vacant. At this Saul said to Jon'a-than his son: "Why has not the son of Jes'se<sup>h</sup> come to the meal either yesterday or today?" **28** So Jon'a-than answered Saul: "David earnestly asked leave of absence from me to go to Beth'lehem.<sup>i</sup> **29** And he went on to say, 'Send me away, please, because we have a family sacrifice in the city, and it was my own brother that commanded me. So now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me slip away, please, that I may see my brothers.' That is why he has not come to the king's table." **30** Then Saul's anger<sup>j</sup> grew hot against Jon'a-than and he said to him: "You son of a rebellious

maid,<sup>a</sup> do I not well know that you are choosing the son of Jesse to your own shame and to the shame of the secret parts of your mother?<sup>b</sup> 31 For all the days that the son of Jesse is alive on the ground, you and your kingdom will not be firmly established.<sup>c</sup> So now send and fetch him to me, for he is destined for death.”<sup>d</sup>

32 However, Jon'a-than answered Saul his father and said to him: “Why should he be put to death?<sup>e</sup> What has he done?”<sup>f</sup>

33 At that Saul went hurling the spear at him to strike him;<sup>g</sup> and Jon'a-than came to know that it had been determined upon by his father to put David to death.<sup>h</sup>

34 Immediately Jon'a-than rose up from the table in the heat of anger,<sup>i</sup> and he did not eat bread on the second day after the new moon, for he had been hurt respecting David,<sup>j</sup> because his own father had humiliated him.<sup>k</sup>

35 And it came about in the morning that Jon'a-than made his way out to the field of David's appointed place,<sup>l</sup> and a young attendant was with him. 36 And he proceeded to say to his attendant: “Run, please, find the arrows that I am shooting.”<sup>m</sup> The attendant ran, and he himself shot the arrow to make it pass beyond him. 37 When the attendant came as far as the place of the arrow that Jon'a-than had shot, Jon'a-than began to call from behind the attendant and say: “Is not the arrow farther away from you?”<sup>n</sup>

38 And Jon'a-than went on calling from behind the attendant: “In haste! Act quickly! Do not stand still!” And the attendant of Jon'a-than went picking up the arrows and then came to his master. 39 As for the attendant, he did not know anything; only Jon'a-than and David themselves knew about the matter. 40 After that Jon'a-than gave his

## CHAP. 20

a Pr 15:2

Pr 21:24

Eph 4:31

b 1Sa 14:50

c 1Sa 18:8

d 1Sa 19:6

Ps 79:11

Ec 4:13

Ec 8:4

e 1Sa 19:5

Ps 69:4

Pr 17:17

Pr 18:24

f Mt 27:23

Lu 23:22

g 1Sa 18:11

1Sa 19:10

Joh 15:13

h 1Sa 20:7

i Ex 11:8

Ex 32:19

Eph 4:26

j 1Sa 18:1

k 1Sa 20:33

l 1Sa 20:19

m 1Sa 20:20

n 1Sa 20:22

## Second Col.

a Ge 43:28

1Sa 24:8

1Sa 25:23

2Sa 9:6

b Ge 29:13

Ge 45:15

1Sa 10:1

2Sa 19:39

Ac 20:37

c 2Sa 1:26

d Nu 6:26

1Sa 1:17

Lu 7:50

Ac 16:36

e 1Sa 20:17

1Sa 20:23

f 1Sa 20:23

1Sa 23:18

2Sa 9:7

## CHAP. 21

g 1Sa 22:19

Ne 11:32

Isa 10:32

h 1Sa 22:9

i 1Sa 18:13

j Mt 10:16

k Ps 37:25

l Ex 25:30

Le 24:5

Le 24:9

Mt 12:4

Lu 6:4

m Ex 19:15

Le 15:16

2Sa 11:11

weapons to the attendant that belonged to him and he said to him: “Go, take them to the city.”

41 The attendant went. As for David, he rose up from nearby to the south. Then he fell on his face to the earth<sup>a</sup> and bowed three times; and they began kissing<sup>b</sup> each other and weeping for each other, until David had done it the most.<sup>c</sup> 42 And Jon'a-than went on to say to David: “Go in peace,<sup>d</sup> since we have sworn,<sup>e</sup> both of us, in the name of Jehovah, saying, ‘May Jehovah himself prove to be between me and you and between my offspring and your offspring to time indefinite.’”<sup>f</sup>

Accordingly David rose up and went his way, and Jon'a-than himself came into the city.

**21** Later David came into Nob<sup>g</sup> to A-him'e-lech the priest; and A-him'e-lech<sup>h</sup> began to tremble at meeting David and then said to him: “Why is it you are by yourself, and no one is with you?”<sup>i</sup> 2 At this David said to A-him'e-lech the priest: “The king himself commanded me as to a matter,<sup>j</sup> and he went on to say to me, ‘Let no one know anything at all of the matter concerning which I am sending you and concerning which I have commanded you.’ And I have made an appointment with the young men for such and such a place. 3 And now, if there are five loaves of bread at your disposal, just give them into my hand, or whatever may be found.”<sup>k</sup> 4 But the priest answered David and said: “There is no ordinary bread under my hand, but there is holy bread;<sup>l</sup> provided that the young men have at least kept themselves from womankind.”<sup>m</sup> 5 So David answered the priest and said to him: “But woman-kind has been kept away from us the same as formerly when I

went out,<sup>a</sup> and the organisms of the young men continue holy, although the mission itself is ordinary. And how much more so today, when one becomes holy in his organism?" **6** At that the priest gave him what was holy,<sup>b</sup> because there happened to be no bread there but the showbread that had been removed from before Jehovah<sup>c</sup> so as to place fresh bread there on the day of its being taken away.

**7** Now one of Saul's servants was there on that day, detained<sup>d</sup> before Jehovah, and his name was Do'eg<sup>e</sup> the E'dom-ite,<sup>f</sup> the principal one of the shepherds that belonged to Saul.<sup>g</sup>

**8** And David went on to say to A-him'e-lech: "And is there nothing here at your disposal, a spear or a sword? For neither my own sword nor my weapons did I take in my hand, because the king's matter proved to be urgent." **9** To this the priest said: "The sword of Go-li'ath<sup>h</sup> the Philistine, whom you struck down in the low plain of E'lah<sup>i</sup>—here it is, wrapped up in a mantle, behind the eph'od.<sup>j</sup> If it is what you would take for yourself, take it, because there is no other here except it." And David went on to say: "There is none like it. Give it to me."

**10** Then David rose up and continued running away<sup>k</sup> on account of Saul on that day, and at length came to A'chish the king of Gath.<sup>l</sup> **11** And the servants of A'chish began to say to him: "Is not this David the king<sup>m</sup> of the land? Was it not to this one that they kept responding with dances,<sup>n</sup> saying,

'Saul has struck down his thousands,

And David his tens of thousands?"<sup>o</sup>

**12** And David began to take these words to his heart, and he became very much afraid<sup>p</sup> on

## CHAP. 21

a Le 15:18  
De 23:10  
b Mt 24:9  
Mt 12:4  
Mr 2:26  
Lu 6:4  
c Le 24:8  
d Le 13:2  
Nu 5:2  
Ps 66:13  
e 1Sa 22:9  
Ps 52:Sup  
f Ge 36:1  
Ex 12:49  
Le 19:34  
De 2:4  
1Sa 14:47  
g 1Sa 8:17  
1Sa 11:5  
1Ch 27:29  
2Ch 26:10  
h 1Sa 17:51  
1Sa 17:54  
i 1Sa 17:2  
1Sa 17:50  
j Ex 28:6  
k 1Sa 27:1  
l Jos 11:22  
1Sa 5:6  
1Sa 17:4  
1Sa 27:2  
1Ki 2:39  
2Ki 18:17  
Ps 56:Sup  
m 1Sa 16:1  
1Sa 16:13  
1Sa 16:8  
n 1Sa 18:6  
Ps 150:4  
Jer 31:4  
o 1Sa 18:7  
1Sa 29:5  
p Ps 56:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 34:Sup  
b Ps 56:6

## CHAP. 22

c 1Sa 21:10  
d Ps 34:19  
Ps 56:13  
e Ps 57:Sup  
Ps 142:Sup  
f Ge 36:1  
Jos 15:35  
2Sa 23:13  
1Ch 11:15  
Mic 1:15  
g Jg 11:3  
Mt 11:28  
h Am 2:6  
Mt 18:26  
i Jg 18:25  
2Sa 17:8  
j Ps 142:7  
k 1Sa 30:22  
2Sa 5:2  
1Ch 11:15  
l Ru 4:10  
Ru 4:17  
1Sa 14:47  
1Sa 20:33  
m Ge 47:11  
Ex 20:12  
Pr 23:24  
Mt 19:19  
n 1Sa 22:1  
2Sa 23:13  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 142:Sup

account of A'chish the king of Gath. **13** So he disguised<sup>a</sup> his sanity under their eyes<sup>b</sup> and began acting insane in their hand and kept making cross marks on the doors of the gate and let his saliva run down upon his beard.

**14** Finally A'chish said to his servants: "Here you see a man behaving crazy. Why should you bring him to me? **15** Am I in need of people driven crazy, so that you have brought this one to behave crazy by me? Should this one come into my home?"

**22** So David proceeded to go from there<sup>c</sup> and escape<sup>d</sup> to the cave<sup>e</sup> of A-dul'lam;<sup>f</sup> and his brothers and the entire house of his father got to hear of it and made their way down there to him. **2** And all men in distress<sup>g</sup> and all men who had a creditor<sup>h</sup> and all men bitter in soul<sup>i</sup> began to collect together to him,<sup>j</sup> and he came to be a chief over them;<sup>k</sup> and there came to be with him about four hundred men.

**3** Later David went from there to Miz'peh in Mo'ab and said to the king of Mo'ab:<sup>l</sup> "Let my father and my mother,<sup>m</sup> please, dwell with you people until I know what God will do to me." **4** Accordingly he settled them before the king of Mo'ab, and they continued dwelling with him all the days that David happened to be in the inaccessible place.<sup>n</sup>

**5** In time Gad<sup>o</sup> the prophet said to David: "You must not keep dwelling in the inaccessible place. Go away, and you must come yourself into the land of Judah."<sup>p</sup> Hence David went away and came into the forest of He'reth.

**6** And Saul got to hear that David and the men that were with him had been discovered, while Saul was sitting in Gib'e-ah under the tamarisk<sup>q</sup> tree on

o 2Sa 24:11; 1Ch 21:9; 1Ch 29:29; 2Ch 29:25; p 1Sa 23:3; q Ge 21:33; 1Sa 31:13; 1Ch 10:12.

the high place with his spear<sup>a</sup> in his hand and all his servants stationed about him. **7** Then Saul said to his servants stationed about him: "Listen, please, you Ben'ja-min-ites. Will the son of Jes'se<sup>b</sup> also give to all of you fields and vineyards?<sup>c</sup> Will he appoint all of you chiefs of thousands<sup>d</sup> and chiefs of hundreds? **8** For you have conspired, all of you, against me; and there is no one disclosing it to my ear<sup>e</sup> when my own son concludes a covenant<sup>f</sup> with the son of Jes'se, and there is no one of you having sympathy for me and disclosing to my ear that my own son has raised up my own servant against me as a liar in ambush the way it is this day."

**9** At this Do'eg<sup>g</sup> the E'dom-ite, being stationed as he was over the servants of Saul, answered and said: "I saw the son of Jes'se come to Nob to A-him'e-lech<sup>h</sup> the son of A-hi'tub.<sup>i</sup> **10** And he proceeded to inquire<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah for him; and provisions<sup>k</sup> he gave him, and the sword<sup>l</sup> of Go-li'ath the Phi-lis'tine he gave him." **11** At once the king sent to call A-him'e-lech the son of A-hi'tub the priest and all the house of his father, the priests that were in Nob.<sup>m</sup> So all of them came to the king.

**12** Saul now said: "Listen, please, you son of A-hi'tub!" to which he said: "Here I am, my lord." **13** And Saul went on to say to him: "Why have you men conspired against me,<sup>n</sup> you and the son of Jes'se, by your giving him bread and a sword, and there being an inquiry of God for him, to rise up against me as a liar in ambush the way it is this day?"<sup>o</sup> **14** At this A-him'e-lech answered the king and said: "And who among all your servants is like David,<sup>p</sup> faithful,<sup>q</sup> and the son-in-law<sup>r</sup> of the king and a chief over your bodyguard and honored in your house?"<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 22

a 1Sa 18:10  
1Sa 19:9  
1Sa 20:33  
b Ru 4:22  
1Sa 20:27  
1Sa 25:10  
c 1Sa 8:14  
d Ex 18:21  
1Sa 8:12  
e 1Sa 17:31  
Pr 15:22  
f 1Sa 18:3  
1Sa 20:17  
g 1Sa 21:7  
Ps 52:8up  
h 1Sa 21:1  
1Sa 14:3  
1Sa 22:20  
i Ex 20:16  
Ps 52:2  
Ps 52:3  
Pr 19:5  
Pr 25:18  
Pr 29:12  
Eze 22:9  
Mt 26:59  
k 1Sa 21:6  
1Sa 21:9  
m 1Sa 21:1  
n Nu 35:30  
De 19:15  
1Ti 5:19  
o Ps 119:69  
p 1Sa 19:4  
1Sa 20:32  
q 1Sa 24:11  
1Sa 26:23  
2Sa 22:23  
r 1Sa 17:25  
1Sa 18:27  
s 1Sa 18:5  
1Sa 18:13

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 22:10  
1Sa 26:6  
b 1Sa 21:1  
1Sa 21:2  
c 1Sa 14:44  
1Sa 20:31  
Pr 28:5  
Pr 28:15  
d De 24:16  
1Sa 2:32  
e 1Sa 8:11  
2Sa 15:1  
1Ki 1:5  
2Ki 10:25  
f Pr 28:16  
Ec 4:13  
g Ex 1:17  
De 19:10  
Ac 4:19  
Ac 5:29  
h 1Sa 22:9  
Ps 52:8up  
i Ge 25:30  
Ge 36:43  
Nu 24:18  
2Ki 8:21  
j 1Sa 2:31  
2Ch 24:21  
Pr 29:10  
k 1Sa 2:28  
1Sa 21:1  
1Sa 22:9  
m 1Sa 2:31  
1Sa 14:3  
1Sa 23:6  
1Sa 30:7  
2Sa 20:25  
1Ki 2:27  
n 1Sa 21:7  
o Pr 14:15  
p 1Ki 2:26

**15** Is it today that I have started to inquire<sup>a</sup> of God for him? It is unthinkable on my part! Do not let the king lay anything against his servant and against the entire house of my father, for in all this your servant did not know a thing small or great."<sup>b</sup>

**16** But the king said: "You will positively die,<sup>c</sup> A-him'e-lech, you with all the house of your father."<sup>d</sup> **17** With that the king said to the runners<sup>e</sup> stationed about him: "Turn and put to death the priests of Jehovah, because their hand also is with David and because they knew that he was a runaway and they did not disclose it to my ear!"<sup>f</sup> And the servants of the king did not want to thrust out their hand to assault the priests of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

**18** Finally the king said to Do'eg:<sup>h</sup> "You turn and assault the priests!" Immediately Do'eg the E'dom-ite<sup>i</sup> turned and himself assaulted the priests and put to death<sup>j</sup> on that day eighty-five men bearing an ephod<sup>k</sup> of linen. **19** Even Nob<sup>l</sup> the city of the priests he struck with the edge of the sword, man as well as woman, child as well as suckling and bull and ass and sheep with the edge of the sword.

**20** However, one son of A-him'e-lech the son of A-hi'tub, whose name was A-bi'a-thar,<sup>m</sup> made his escape and went running away to follow David. **21** Then A-bi'a-thar told David: "Saul has killed the priests of Jehovah." **22** At this David said to A-bi'a-thar: "I well knew on that day,<sup>n</sup> because Do'eg the E'dom-ite was there, that he would without fail tell Saul.<sup>o</sup> I personally have wronged every soul of the house of your father. **23** Just dwell with me. Do not be afraid, for whoever looks for my soul looks for your soul, for you are one needing protection with me."<sup>p</sup>



**23** In time they came reporting to David, saying: "Here the Philistines are warring against Keilah,<sup>a</sup> and they are pillaging the threshing floors."<sup>b</sup> **2** And David proceeded to inquire<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah, saying: "Shall I go, and must I strike down these Philistines?" In turn Jehovah said to David: "Go, and you must strike down the Philistines and save Keilah." **3** At this the men of David said to him: "Look! We are afraid while here in Judah,<sup>d</sup> and how much more so in case we should go to Keilah against the battle lines of the Philistines!"<sup>e</sup> **4** So David inquired yet again of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> Jehovah now answered him and said: "Rise up, go down to Keilah, because I am giving the Philistines into your hand."<sup>g</sup> **5** Accordingly David went with his men to Keilah and fought against the Philistines and drove off with their livestock, but struck them down with a great slaughter; and David came to be the savior of the inhabitants of Keilah.<sup>h</sup>

**6** Now it came about that when A-bi'a-thar<sup>i</sup> the son of A-hime'lech ran away to David at Keilah, there was an eph'od<sup>j</sup> that went down in his hand. **7** In time the report was made to Saul: "David has come to Keilah."<sup>k</sup> And Saul began to say: "God has sold him into my hand,<sup>l</sup> for he has shut himself up by coming into a city with doors and bar."<sup>m</sup> **8** So Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. **9** And David got to know that Saul was fabricating mischief<sup>n</sup> against him. Hence he said to A-bi'a-thar the priest: "Do bring the eph'od near."<sup>o</sup> **10** And David went on to say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>p</sup> your servant has definitely heard that Saul is seeking to come to Keilah to lay the city in ruin on

## CHAP. 23

a Jos 15:44  
1Ch 4:19  
Ne 3:17  
b Le 26:16  
De 28:33  
Jg 6:6  
c Jg 1:1  
1Sa 28:6  
1Sa 30:8  
2Sa 5:19  
Ps 37:5  
d 1Sa 22:5  
e 1Sa 13:5  
1Sa 14:52  
f Jg 6:39  
g Jos 8:7  
Jg 7:7  
1Sa 14:6  
2Sa 5:19  
2Ki 3:18  
h 1Sa 22:5  
1Sa 23:1  
i 1Sa 22:20  
j Ex 28:30  
1Sa 14:3  
k 1Sa 23:1  
l Ex 15:9  
1Sa 23:14  
Ps 71:11  
m Pr 12:20  
Pr 14:22  
Pr 16:30  
Pr 24:8  
n Nu 27:21  
1Sa 30:7  
o Ps 17:6  
Ps 50:15  
Jer 33:3

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 22:19  
Pr 28:15  
b Ps 118:21  
c Ps 31:8  
Ps 62:2  
Ps 94:11  
Ps 118:3  
d 1Sa 22:2  
1Sa 25:13  
1Sa 30:9  
e Jos 15:55  
1Sa 23:24  
1Sa 26:1  
1Ch 2:42  
Ps 54:8  
f 1Sa 18:29  
1Sa 20:33  
1Sa 27:1  
Ps 54:3  
g 1Sa 2:9  
Ps 33:18  
Ps 54:4  
Ps 124:7  
Pr 21:30  
Ro 8:31  
h 1Sa 23:18  
i De 3:28  
Ne 2:18  
Job 16:5  
Pr 17:17  
Pr 27:9  
Lu 22:32  
Ac 15:32  
Heb 10:25  
j Ps 37:5  
1Pe 5:7  
k Ps 27:1  
1Sa 41:10  
l 1Sa 16:13  
2Sa 2:4  
2Sa 5:3

my account.<sup>a</sup> **11** Will the landowners of Keilah surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down just as your servant has heard? O Jehovah the God of Israel, tell your servant, please." To this Jehovah said: "He will come down."<sup>b</sup> **12** And David went on to say: "Will the landowners of Keilah surrender me and my men into Saul's hand?" In turn Jehovah said: "They will do the surrendering."<sup>c</sup>

**13** At once David rose up with his men, about six hundred men,<sup>d</sup> and they went out of Keilah and continued walking about wherever they could walk about. And to Saul it was reported that David had escaped from Keilah, and so he gave up going out. **14** And David took up dwelling in the wilderness in places difficult to approach, and he kept dwelling in the mountainous region in the wilderness of Ziph.<sup>e</sup> And Saul kept looking for him always,<sup>f</sup> and God did not give him into his hand.<sup>g</sup> **15** And David continued in fear because Saul had gone out to look for his soul while David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Ho'resh.<sup>h</sup>

**16** Jon'a-than the son of Saul now rose up and went to David at Ho'resh, that he might strengthen<sup>i</sup> his hand in regard to God.<sup>j</sup> **17** And he went on to say to him: "Do not be afraid;<sup>k</sup> for the hand of Saul my father will not find you, and you yourself will be king<sup>l</sup> over Israel, and I myself shall become second to you; and Saul my father also has knowledge to that effect."<sup>m</sup> **18** Then the two of them concluded a covenant<sup>n</sup> before Jehovah; and David kept dwelling in Ho'resh, and Jon'a-than himself went to his own home.

**19** Later the men of Ziph<sup>o</sup> went up to Saul at Gib'e-ah.<sup>p</sup>

m 1Sa 20:31; 1Sa 24:20; n 1Sa 18:3; 1Sa 20:42; 1Sa 22:8; 2Sa 21:7; o 1Ch 2:42; p 1Sa 10:26; 1Sa 15:34.

saying: "Is not David concealing<sup>a</sup> himself close by us in the places difficult to approach at Ho'resh,<sup>b</sup> on the hill of Hach'ilah,<sup>c</sup> which is to the right side of Je-shi'mon?<sup>d</sup> 20 And now in harmony with all the craving of your soul,<sup>e</sup> O king, to come down, come down, and our part will be to surrender him into the hand of the king."<sup>f</sup> 21 At this Saul said: "Blessed are you of Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> for you have had compassion on me. 22 Go, please, persevere some more and ascertain and see his place where his foot comes to be—whoever saw him there—for it has been said to me that he himself is surely cunning.<sup>h</sup> 23 And see and ascertain about all the hiding places where he hides himself; and you must return to me with the evidence, and I will go with you; and it must occur that, if he is in the land, I will also search for him carefully among all the thousands<sup>i</sup> of Judah."

24 So they rose up and went to Ziph<sup>j</sup> ahead of Saul, while David and his men were in the wilderness of Ma'on<sup>k</sup> in the Ar'abah<sup>l</sup> to the south of Je-shi'mon. 25 Later Saul came with his men to look for him.<sup>m</sup> When they told David, he at once went down to the crag<sup>n</sup> and continued dwelling in the wilderness of Ma'on. When Saul got to hear of it, he went chasing<sup>o</sup> after David into the wilderness of Ma'on. 26 Eventually Saul came to this side of the mountain, and David and his men were on that side of the mountain. So David became hurried to go away<sup>p</sup> because of Saul; all the while Saul and his men were closing in on David and his men to grab hold of them.<sup>q</sup> 27 But there was a messenger that came to Saul, saying: "Do hasten and go, for the Phi-lis'tines have made a raid on the land!" 28 At that Saul turned back from chasing after David<sup>r</sup> and went to meet the Phi-

lis'tines. That is why they have called that place the Crag of the Divisions.

29 Then David made his way up from there and took up dwelling in the places difficult to approach at En-ge'di.<sup>a</sup>

**24** And it came about that, as soon as Saul returned from following the Phi-lis'tines,<sup>b</sup> they came reporting to him, saying: "Look! David is in the wilderness of En-ge'di."<sup>c</sup>

2 And Saul proceeded to take three thousand chosen men<sup>d</sup> out of all Israel and to go looking for David<sup>e</sup> and his men upon the bare rocks of the mountain goats.<sup>f</sup> 3 At length he came to the stone sheepfolds along the road, where a cave was. So Saul came in to ease nature,<sup>g</sup> while David and his men were in the parts of the cave<sup>h</sup> farthest back, sitting down. 4 And David's men began to say to him: "Here is the day on which Jehovah does say to you, 'Look! I am giving your enemy into your hand,<sup>i</sup> and you must do to him just as it may seem good in your eyes.'"<sup>j</sup> So David rose up and quietly cut off the skirt of the sleeveless coat that belonged to Saul. 5 But it came about afterward that David's heart kept striking<sup>k</sup> him for the reason that he had cut off the skirt of the sleeveless coat that belonged to Saul. 6 Hence he said to his men: "It is unthinkable, on my part, from Jehovah's standpoint, that I should do this thing to my lord, the anointed<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah, by thrusting out my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah."<sup>m</sup> 7 Accordingly David dispersed his men with these words, and he did not allow them to rise up against Saul.<sup>n</sup> As for Saul, he rose up from the cave and kept going on his way.

8 So David rose up afterward and went out from the cave and

## CHAP. 23

- a 1Sa 22:17
- 1Sa 26:1
- Ps 54:Sup
- b 1Sa 23:15
- c 1Sa 26:3
- d 1Sa 23:24
- 1Sa 26:1
- e 1Sa 18:29
- 1Sa 20:33
- Ps 112:10
- Pr 11:23
- f Ps 54:3
- Ps 70:2
- Pr 29:26
- g Jg 17:2
- h Mt 10:16
- i Jos 22:30
- 1Sa 10:19
- j 1Sa 23:14
- k Jos 15:55
- 1Sa 25:2
- 1 De 1:7
- m 1Sa 26:2
- Ps 54:3
- n 1Sa 23:28
- o Pr 11:19
- p 1Sa 19:12
- 2Sa 15:14
- Ps 31:22
- q 2Ch 20:12
- Ps 17:9
- 2Co 1:8
- r 2Sa 22:1
- Ps 18:Sup
- Ps 18:2
- Ps 54:7

## Second Col.

- a Jos 15:62
- 2Ch 20:2
- Ca 1:14
- Eze 47:10

## CHAP. 24

- b 1Sa 23:28
- c 1Sa 23:29
- d 1Sa 13:2
- e Ps 37:32
- Ps 38:12
- f Ps 104:18
- g De 23:13
- Jg 3:24
- 1Ki 18:27
- h Ps 57:Sup
- Ps 142:Sup
- i 1Sa 26:8
- 1Sa 26:23
- j Pr 24:29
- Mt 7:12
- k 2Sa 24:10
- Ro 2:15
- 1Jo 3:20
- l 1Sa 26:11
- 2Sa 1:14
- m Ex 22:28
- 1Ch 16:22
- Ps 105:15
- Ac 23:5
- n Le 19:18
- Ps 7:4
- Mt 5:44
- Ro 12:17
- Ro 12:19
- Ro 12:21

called out after Saul, saying: "My lord<sup>a</sup> the king!" At this Saul looked behind him, and David proceeded to bow low with his face to the earth<sup>b</sup> and prostrate himself. **9** And David went on to say to Saul: "Why do you listen to the words of man,<sup>c</sup> saying, 'Look! David is seeking your hurt'?" **10** Here this day your eyes have seen how Jehovah gave you today into my hand in the cave; and someone said to kill<sup>d</sup> you, but I felt sorry for you and said, 'I shall not thrust out my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah.' **11** And, my father,<sup>f</sup> see, yes, see the skirt of your sleeveless coat in my hand, for when I cut off the skirt of your sleeveless coat I did not kill you. Know and see that there is no badness<sup>g</sup> or revolt in my hand, and I have not sinned against you, while you are lying in wait for my soul to take it away.<sup>h</sup> **12** May Jehovah judge between me and you;<sup>i</sup> and Jehovah must take vengeance<sup>j</sup> for me from you, but my own hand will not come to be upon you.<sup>k</sup> **13** Just as the proverb of the ancients says, 'From the wicked ones wickedness will go forth,'<sup>l</sup> but my own hand will not come to be upon you. **14** After whom has the king of Israel gone out? After whom are you chasing? After a dead dog?<sup>m</sup> After a single flea?<sup>n</sup> **15** And Jehovah must become judge, and he must judge between me and you, and he will see and he will conduct the legal case<sup>o</sup> for me and judge me to free me from your hand."

**16** And it came about that, at the moment that David finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul proceeded to say: "Is this your voice, my son David?"<sup>p</sup> And Saul began to raise his own voice and weep.<sup>q</sup> **17** And he went on to say to David: "You are more righteous than I am,<sup>r</sup> for it is you who have ren-

## CHAP. 24

a 1Sa 26:17  
b 1Sa 20:41  
c 1Sa 25:23  
d Ro 12:10  
e Ro 13:7  
f Le 19:16  
g 1Sa 26:19  
h Ps 101:5  
i Pr 16:28  
j Pr 17:4  
k 1Sa 24:4  
l 1Sa 9:16  
m 1Sa 10:1  
n 1Sa 26:9  
o Ps 105:15  
p 1Sa 18:27  
q 1Sa 22:14  
r Pr 15:1  
s Pr 25:15  
t 1Sa 26:18  
u Ps 7:3  
v Ps 35:7  
w 1Sa 23:14  
x Ps 140:1  
y 1Sa 26:23  
z Ps 7:3  
aa De 32:35  
ab Ps 94:1  
ac Na 1:2  
ad Ro 12:19  
ae Heb 10:30  
af 1Sa 26:11  
ag 1Ge 4:7  
ah Pr 11:5  
ai Mt 7:17  
aj Ga 6:7  
ak 1Sa 17:43  
al 2Sa 9:8  
am Pr 22:4  
an Mt 23:12  
ao 1Sa 26:20  
ap Ps 35:1  
aq Ps 43:1  
ar Ps 119:154  
as Mic 7:9  
at 1Sa 26:17  
au Ge 27:38  
av 1Sa 26:21

## Second Col.

a Pr 25:21  
b Ro 12:17  
c 1Sa 24:4  
d 1Sa 24:10  
e 1Sa 26:8  
f Mt 5:44  
g Ro 12:17  
h 1Sa 26:25  
i 2Ch 16:9  
j Ps 18:20  
k 1Sa 13:14  
l 1Sa 15:28  
m 1Sa 18:8  
n 1Sa 20:31  
o 1Sa 23:17  
p 1Le 19:12  
q De 6:13  
r 2Sa 9:1  
s 2Sa 21:7  
t 1Sa 15:34  
u 1Sa 23:29  
v Pr 14:15  
w Mt 10:16

## CHAP. 25

j 1Sa 1:20  
k 1Sa 2:18  
l 1Sa 3:20  
m Ps 99:6  
n De 24:8  
o Ac 8:2

dered me good,<sup>a</sup> and it is I who have rendered you evil. **18** And you—you have told today what good you have done in connection with me in that Jehovah surrendered me into your hand<sup>b</sup> and you did not kill me. **19** Now in the case where a man finds his enemy, will he send him away on a good road?<sup>c</sup> So Jehovah himself will reward you with good,<sup>d</sup> due to the fact that this day you have done it to me. **20** And now, look! I well know that you will, without fail, rule as king,<sup>e</sup> and that in your hand the kingdom of Israel will certainly endure. **21** So now do swear to me by Jehovah<sup>f</sup> that you will not cut off my seed after me and that you will not annihilate my name out of the house of my father."<sup>g</sup> **22** Accordingly David swore to Saul, after which Saul went to his home.<sup>h</sup> As for David and his men, they went up to the place difficult to approach.<sup>i</sup>

**25** In time Samuel<sup>j</sup> died; and all Israel proceeded to collect together and bewail<sup>k</sup> him and bury him at his house in Ra'mah.<sup>l</sup> Then David rose up and went down to the wilderness of Pa'ran.<sup>m</sup>

**2** Now there was a man in Ma'on,<sup>n</sup> and his work was in Car'mel.<sup>o</sup> And the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he came to be engaged in shearing<sup>p</sup> his sheep at Car'mel. **3** And the man's name was Na'-bal,<sup>q</sup> and his wife's name was Ab'i-gail.<sup>r</sup> And the wife was good in discretion<sup>s</sup> and beautiful in form, but the husband was harsh and bad in his practices;<sup>t</sup> and he was a Ca'leb-ite.<sup>u</sup> **4** And David got to hear in the wilderness that Na'bal was shearing<sup>v</sup> his sheep.

11Sa 7:17; 1Sa 28:3; m Ge 21:21; Nu 13:26; n 1Sa 23:24; o Jos 15:1; Jos 15:48; Jos 15:55; p 2Sa 13:23; q 1Sa 25:25; 1Sa 25:38; r 1Sa 27:3; 1Sa 30:5; s Pr 14:1; Pr 24:3; Pr 31:26; t 1Sa 25:17; 1Sa 25:21; 1Sa 32:5; u Nu 13:6; Nu 32:12; v 2Sa 13:23.

5 So David sent ten young men and David said to the young men: "Go up to Carmel, and you must come to Na'bal and ask him in my name about his welfare.<sup>a</sup> 6 And this is what you must say to my brother, 'May you be well<sup>b</sup> and also your household be well and all that you have be well. 7 And now I have heard that you have shearers. Now the shepherds that belong to you happened themselves to be with us.<sup>c</sup> We did not molest them,<sup>d</sup> and nothing at all showed up missing of theirs all the days they happened to be in Carmel. 8 Ask your own young men, and they will tell you, that my young men may find favor in your eyes, because it was upon a good day that we came. Just give, please, whatever your hand may find to your servants and to your son David.'<sup>e</sup>"

9 Accordingly David's young men came and spoke to Na'bal in accord with all these words in the name of David and then waited. 10 At this Na'bal answered David's servants and said: "Who is David,<sup>f</sup> and who is the son of Jes'se? Nowadays the servants that are breaking away, each one from before his master, have become many.<sup>g</sup> 11 And do I have to take my bread<sup>h</sup> and my water and my slaughtered meat that I have butchered for my shearers and give it to men of whom I do not even know from where they are?"<sup>i</sup>

12 Upon that David's young men turned around on their way and went back and came and reported to him in accord with all these words. 13 Immediately David said to his men: "Gird on every one his sword!"<sup>j</sup> So they girded on every one his sword and David also girded on his own sword; and they began to go up after David, about four hundred men, while two hundred sat by the baggage.<sup>k</sup>

## CHAP. 25

a 1Sa 17:22  
b Mt 10:12  
Lu 10:5  
c 1Sa 22:2  
d 1Sa 25:15  
Lu 3:14  
e De 15:7  
Pr 3:27  
Lu 11:41  
Ac 20:35  
Heb 13:16  
f Ex 5:2  
Ps 123:4  
g 1Sa 22:2  
Isa 32:6  
h De 8:17  
Jg 8:6  
2Co 9:10  
i Pr 21:13  
Ec 9:15  
Isa 32:6  
Lu 6:38  
Jas 2:16  
j Ps 37:38  
Pr 15:1  
Ec 7:9  
k 1Sa 10:22  
1Sa 17:22  
1Sa 30:24

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 25:10  
2Sa 16:7  
b 1Sa 25:7  
c 1Sa 23:1  
Job 1:10  
Pr 18:11  
d 1Sa 20:9  
1Sa 25:13  
Es 7:7  
e 1Sa 25:3  
2Ch 13:7  
Isa 32:7  
f 1Sa 25:3  
1Sa 25:23  
1Sa 25:32  
g Ge 32:13  
h 2Sa 17:29  
i Ru 2:14  
1Sa 17:17  
2Sa 17:28  
j 1Sa 30:12  
2Sa 16:1  
k 1Ch 12:40  
Pr 25:21  
Pr 25:22  
l Ge 32:16  
m Jos 15:18  
2Ki 4:24  
n 1Sa 25:7  
o 1Sa 25:10  
Ps 35:12  
Ps 38:20  
Ps 109:5  
Pr 17:13  
p Ru 1:17  
1Sa 3:17  
1Sa 14:44  
1Sa 20:13  
2Sa 3:9

14 Meanwhile, to Abigail, Na'bal's wife, one of the young men reported, saying: "Look! David sent messengers from the wilderness to wish our master well, but he screamed rebukes<sup>a</sup> at them. 15 And the men were very good to us, and they did not molest us, and we did not miss a single thing all the days of our walking about with them while we happened to be in the field.<sup>b</sup> 16 A wall<sup>c</sup> was what they proved to be around us both by night and by day, all the days that we happened to be with them, shepherding the flock. 17 And now know and see what you are going to do, for calamity has been determined<sup>d</sup> against our master and against all his house, as he is too much of a good-for-nothing fellow<sup>e</sup> to speak to him."

18 At once Abigail hastened and took two hundred loaves of bread and two large jars of wine<sup>f</sup> and five sheep dressed<sup>h</sup> and five seah measures of roasted<sup>i</sup> grain and a hundred cakes of raisins<sup>j</sup> and two hundred cakes of pressed figs<sup>k</sup> and put them upon the asses. 19 Then she said to her young men: "Pass on ahead of me.<sup>l</sup> Look! I am coming after you." But to her husband Na'bal she told nothing.

20 And it occurred that while she was riding on the ass<sup>m</sup> and secretly going down the mountain, why, there were David and his men coming down to meet her. So she encountered them. 21 As for David, he had said: "It was altogether for disappointment that I guarded everything that belongs to this fellow in the wilderness and not a single thing of all that belongs to him showed up missing,<sup>n</sup> and yet he repays me evil in return for good.<sup>o</sup> 22 So may God do to the enemies of David and so may he add to it<sup>p</sup> if I shall let anyone of all who are his that urinates against

the wall<sup>a</sup> remain until the morning.<sup>b</sup>

**23** When Ab'i-gail caught sight of David, she at once hastened and got down off the ass and fell upon her face before David and bowed<sup>c</sup> to the earth.

**24** She then fell at his feet<sup>d</sup> and said: "Upon me myself, O my lord, be the error;<sup>e</sup> and, please, let your slave girl speak in your ears,<sup>f</sup> and listen to the words of your slave girl. **25** Please, do not let my lord set his heart upon this good-for-nothing<sup>g</sup> man Na'-bal, for, as his name is, so is he. Na'bal is his name, and senselessness is with him.<sup>h</sup> As for me your slave girl, I did not see my lord's young men that you had sent. **26** And now, my lord, as Jehovah is living<sup>i</sup> and as your soul is living,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah has held you back<sup>k</sup> from entering into bloodguilt<sup>l</sup> and having your own hand come to your salvation.<sup>m</sup> And now let your enemies and those seeking injury to my lord become like Na'-bal.<sup>n</sup> **27** And now as regards this gift blessing<sup>o</sup> that your maidservant has brought to my lord, it must be given to the young men that are walking about in the steps<sup>p</sup> of my lord. **28** Pardon, please, the transgression of your slave girl,<sup>q</sup> because Jehovah will without fail make for my lord a lasting house,<sup>r</sup> because the wars of Jehovah are what my lord is fighting,<sup>s</sup> and as for badness, it will not be found in you throughout your days.<sup>t</sup> **29** When man rises up to pursue you and look for your soul, the soul of my lord will certainly prove to be wrapped up in the bag of life<sup>u</sup> with Jehovah your God;<sup>v</sup> but, as for the soul of your enemies, he will sling it forth as from inside the hollow of the sling.<sup>w</sup> **30** And it must occur that, because Jehovah will do to my lord the good toward you according to all that he has

CHAP. 25

1 KI 14:10  
1 KI 16:11  
1 KI 21:21  
2 KI 9:8  
2 KI 10:7

b Pr 12:16  
Pr 14:17  
Pr 26:4  
Ro 12:21  
c 1Sa 24:8  
1Sa 25:41

d 2KI 4:37  
Es 6:3  
e 2Sa 14:9  
f Ge 44:18  
2Sa 14:12  
g 1Sa 25:17  
h 1Sa 32:6

i 1Sa 20:21  
1 KI 2:24  
j 1Sa 1:26  
2Sa 14:19  
2 KI 2:22

k Ge 20:6  
Mt 6:13  
l Ge 9:6  
Nu 35:30  
m Ro 12:19

n 1Sa 25:25  
Jer 29:22  
o Ge 33:11  
1Sa 25:18  
1Sa 30:26

2 KI 5:15  
Pr 18:16  
Pr 25:21  
Pr 25:22

p 1Sa 22:2  
q Pr 18:12  
Pr 22:4  
r 1Sa 15:28  
2Sa 7:11  
1 KI 9:5

s 1Sa 17:46  
1Sa 18:17  
2Sa 5:2  
t 1Sa 24:11  
1 KI 15:5  
Ps 119:1

u Ps 41:2  
v Ge 15:1  
De 33:29  
Ps 66:9

w Jer 10:18

Second Col.

a 1Sa 13:14  
1Sa 15:28  
1Sa 23:17  
2Sa 6:21  
2Sa 7:8  
1Ch 17:7

b 1Sa 25:26  
Eph 4:26  
c De 32:35  
1Sa 24:15  
Ps 94:1  
Ro 12:19

d Ge 40:14  
e Ps 41:13  
Ps 72:18  
f Ps 141:5  
Pr 9:9  
Pr 25:12

g De 19:10  
1Sa 25:26  
Ps 73:2  
Pr 15:1  
Jas 5:20

h 1Sa 25:31  
Ps 56:13  
Ro 12:19

spoken, he certainly will commission you as leader over Israel.<sup>a</sup> **31** And let this not become to you a cause for staggering or a stumbling block to the heart of my lord, both by the shedding of blood without cause<sup>b</sup> and by having the hand of my lord itself come to his salvation.<sup>c</sup> And Jehovah will certainly do good to my lord, and you must remember<sup>d</sup> your slave girl."

**32** At this David said to Ab'i-gail: "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>e</sup> who has sent you this day to meet me! **33** And blessed be your sensibleness,<sup>f</sup> and blessed be you who have restrained me this day from entering into bloodguilt<sup>g</sup> and having my own hand come to my salvation.<sup>h</sup> **34** And, on the other hand, as Jehovah the God of Israel is living, who has held me back from doing injury to you,<sup>i</sup> if you had not hastened that you might come to meet me,<sup>j</sup> there would certainly not have remained to Na'bal until the morning light anyone urinating against a wall.<sup>k</sup> **35** With that David accepted from her hand what she had brought him, and to her he said: "Go up in peace<sup>l</sup> to your house. See, I have listened to your voice that I may have consideration<sup>m</sup> for your person."

**36** Later Ab'i-gail came in to Na'bal, and there he was having a feast in his house like the feast of the king;<sup>n</sup> and Na'bal's heart was feeling good within him, and he was as drunk<sup>o</sup> as could be; and she did not tell him a thing, small or great, until the morning light. **37** And it came about in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Na'bal, that his wife went telling him these things. And his heart<sup>p</sup> came to be dead

i 1Sa 25:24; j 1Sa 25:18; Pr 29:8; k 1Sa 25:22; l 1Sa 20:42; 2Sa 15:9; 2 KI 5:19; m Ge 19:21; Pr 28:23; n 2Sa 13:23; 1 KI 4:22; Es 1:5; o 1 KI 20:16; Pr 20:1; Ho 4:11; 1Co 6:10; Eph 5:18; p De 28:28; Ps 102:4; Ps 143:4.

inside him, and he himself became as a stone. **38** After that about ten days elapsed and then Jehovah struck<sup>a</sup> Na'bal, so that he died.

**39** And David got to hear that Na'bal had died, and so he said: "Blessed be Jehovah, who has conducted the legal<sup>b</sup> case of my reproach<sup>c</sup> to free me from Na'bal's hand and has kept his servant back from badness,<sup>d</sup> and the badness of Na'bal Jehovah has turned back upon his own head!"<sup>e</sup> And David proceeded to send and propose to Ab'i-gail to take her as his wife.<sup>f</sup> **40** So David's servants came to Ab'i-gail at Car'mel and spoke to her, saying: "David himself has sent us to you to take you as his wife."

**41** Immediately she rose up and bowed with her face to the earth<sup>g</sup> and said: "Here is your slave girl as a maidservant to wash the feet<sup>h</sup> of the servants of my lord."<sup>i</sup>

**42** Then Ab'i-gail<sup>j</sup> hastened and rose up and went riding<sup>k</sup> on the ass with five maids of hers walking behind her, and she went accompanying the messengers of David and then became his wife.

**43** David had also taken A-hin'o-am<sup>l</sup> from Jez're-el;<sup>m</sup> and the women came to be, even both of them, his wives.<sup>n</sup>

**44** As for Saul, he had given Mi'chal<sup>o</sup> his daughter, David's wife, to Pal'ti<sup>p</sup> the son of La'ish, who was from Gal'im.<sup>q</sup>

**26** In time the men of Ziph<sup>r</sup> came to Saul at Gib'e-ah,<sup>s</sup> saying: "Is not David concealing himself on the hill of Hach-i'lah,<sup>t</sup> facing Je-shi'mon?"<sup>u</sup> **2** And Saul proceeded to rise up<sup>v</sup> and go down to the wilderness of Ziph, and with him three thousand men,<sup>w</sup> the chosen ones of Israel, to look for David in the wilderness of Ziph. **3** And Saul took up camping on the hill of Hach-i'lah, which faces Je-shi'mon, by the road, while David was dwell-

## CHAP. 25

a Ge 38:7  
Ge 38:10  
2Sa 6:7  
2Ki 19:35  
Ac 12:23  
b De 32:35  
1Sa 24:15  
Ps 35:1  
Ps 43:1  
Pr 22:23  
c 1Sa 25:10  
1Sa 25:14  
d 1Sa 25:34  
e Jg 9:57  
1Ki 2:44  
Ps 7:16  
f Pr 18:22  
Pr 31:10  
Pr 31:31  
g Ru 2:10  
h Ge 18:4  
Lu 7:44  
Job 13:5  
1Ti 5:10  
i Pr 15:33  
Pr 18:12  
j 1Sa 25:3  
k 2Sa 26:1  
l 1Sa 27:3  
2Sa 3:2  
1Ch 3:1  
m Jos 15:56  
n 1Sa 30:5  
2Sa 5:13  
2Sa 12:8  
o 1Sa 18:20  
p 2Sa 3:15  
q 1Sa 10:30

## CHAP. 26

r Jos 15:55  
1Sa 23:14  
Ps 54:Sup  
s Jg 19:14  
1Sa 10:26  
1Sa 11:4  
t 1Sa 23:19  
u 1Sa 23:24  
v 1Sa 23:23  
1Sa 24:17  
w 1Sa 24:2

## Second Col.

a Jos 2:1  
Mt 10:16  
b 1Sa 14:50  
1Sa 17:55  
2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 3:27  
c 1Sa 17:20  
d Ge 10:15  
Ge 15:20  
e 2Sa 16:9  
2Sa 18:5  
f 2Sa 2:18  
2Sa 23:18  
1Ch 2:16  
g Jg 7:10  
1Sa 14:7  
h 1Sa 24:4  
1Sa 26:23  
i 1Sa 10:1  
1Sa 24:6  
2Sa 1:14  
j 1Ch 16:22  
Ps 20:6  
Ps 105:15  
Lu 18:7  
k 1Sa 20:21  
1Sa 25:26

ing in the wilderness. And he got to see that Saul had come after him into the wilderness. **4** So David sent spies<sup>a</sup> that he might know that Saul had for a fact come. **5** Later David rose up and went to the place where Saul had encamped, and David got to see the place where Saul had lain down, and also Ab'ner<sup>b</sup> the son of Ner the chief of his army; and Saul was lying in the camp enclosure<sup>c</sup> with the people camping all around him. **6** Then David answered and said to A-him'e-lech the Hit'tite<sup>d</sup> and A-bish'ai<sup>e</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah,<sup>f</sup> the brother of Jo'ab: "Who will go down with me to Saul into the camp?" To this A-bish'ai said: "I myself shall go down with you."<sup>g</sup> **7** And David made his way with A-bish'ai to the people by night; and, look! Saul was lying asleep in the camp enclosure with his spear stuck into the earth at his head, and Ab'ner and the people were lying all around him.

**8** A-bish'ai now said to David: "God has today surrendered your enemy into your hand.<sup>h</sup> And now let me, please, pin him to the earth with the spear just once, and I shall not do it to him twice." **9** However, David said to A-bish'ai: "Do not bring him to ruin, for who is it that has thrust his hand out against the anointed of Jehovah<sup>i</sup> and has remained innocent?"<sup>j</sup> **10** And David went on to say: "As Jehovah is living,<sup>k</sup> Jehovah himself will deal him a blow;<sup>l</sup> or his day will come<sup>m</sup> and he will have to die, or down into battle<sup>n</sup> he will go, and he will certainly be swept away."<sup>o</sup> **11** It is unthinkable,<sup>p</sup> on my part, from Jehovah's standpoint,<sup>q</sup> to thrust my hand out<sup>r</sup> against the anointed of Jehovah!<sup>s</sup> So now take,

1 De 32:35; 1Sa 24:12; 1Sa 25:38; Ps 94:1; Ps 94:23; Ro 12:19; Jude 9; m Job 14:5; Ps 37:13; Ps 90:10; Ec 8:13; n 1Sa 31:3; 1Sa 31:6; o 1Sa 12:25; p 1Sa 14:45; 1Sa 24:6; q Ps 40:8; Ps 119:97; r Le 19:18; Pr 24:29; Ro 12:17; s 1Ch 16:22; Ps 20:6; Ps 105:15.

please, the spear that is at his head and the water jug, and let us get on our way." **12** Accordingly David took the spear and the water jug from the place at Saul's head, and then they got on their way; and there was no one seeing<sup>a</sup> nor anyone taking note nor anyone waking up, for all of them were asleep, because it was a deep sleep<sup>b</sup> from Jehovah that had fallen upon them. **13** Then David passed on to the other side and stood upon the top of the mountain at a distance, the space between them being vast.

**14** And David began to call out to the people and to Ab'ner the son of Ner, saying: "Will you not answer, Ab'ner?" And Ab'ner<sup>c</sup> began to answer and say: "Who are you that have called out to the king?" **15** And David went on to say to Ab'ner: "Are you not a man? And who is like you in Israel? Why, then, did you not watch over your lord the king? For one of the people came in to bring the king your lord to ruin." **16** This thing that you have done is not good. As Jehovah is living,<sup>e</sup> you men deserve to die,<sup>f</sup> because you have not watched<sup>g</sup> over your lord, over the anointed of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> And now see where the king's spear and the water jug<sup>i</sup> are that were at his head."

**17** And Saul began to recognize the voice of David and to say: "Is this your voice, my son David?" To this David said: "It is my voice, my lord the king." **18** And he added: "Why is this that my lord is chasing after his servant,<sup>k</sup> for what have I done, and what badness is there in my hand?" **19** And now let my lord the king, please, listen to the words of his servant: If it is Jehovah that has incited you against me, let him smell a grain offering.<sup>m</sup> But if it is the sons of man,<sup>n</sup> they are cursed before Je-

## CHAP. 26

a 1Sa 24:4  
b Ge 2:21  
Ge 15:12  
c 1Sa 14:50  
1Sa 17:55  
2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 3:8  
d 1Sa 26:8  
e 1Sa 14:45  
f 2Sa 12:5  
2Sa 19:23  
g 1Sa 14:16  
h 1Sa 9:16  
1Sa 10:1  
i 1Sa 26:11  
1Ki 19:6  
j 1Sa 24:8  
1Sa 24:16  
k Ps 35:7  
Ps 69:4  
l 1Sa 24:9  
1Sa 24:11  
Ps 7:3  
Joh 10:32  
Joh 18:23  
m Le 19:5  
2Sa 24:25  
n 1Sa 24:9

## Second Col.

a Pr 30:10  
b Ex 19:5  
De 26:18  
De 32:9  
2Sa 20:19  
Ps 135:4  
c Ro 14:13  
d Jas 5:6  
e 1Sa 24:14  
f La 3:52  
g Ex 9:27  
1Sa 15:24  
1Sa 24:17  
Mt 27:4  
h 1Sa 24:10  
1Sa 26:11  
i 1Ki 8:32  
Ps 7:8  
Ps 18:20  
Ps 28:4  
j 1Sa 24:6  
1Sa 26:9  
k Ps 18:25  
Mt 5:7  
Mt 7:2  
l Ge 48:16  
Ps 34:19  
2Pe 2:9  
m 1Sa 24:19  
1Sa 54:17  
n Ge 18:33  
Nu 24:25  
1Sa 24:22  
1Sa 27:4  
2Sa 19:39

## CHAP. 27

o 1Sa 19:18  
1Sa 22:1  
1Sa 22:5  
p 1Sa 28:1  
1Sa 29:2  
q 1Sa 18:29  
1Sa 23:23  
r 1Sa 25:13  
1Sa 30:9

hovah,<sup>a</sup> because they have driven me out today from feeling myself attached to the inheritance of Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> saying, 'Go, serve other gods!'<sup>c</sup> **20** And now do not let my blood fall to the earth before the face of Jehovah;<sup>d</sup> for the king of Israel has gone out to look for a single flea,<sup>e</sup> just as one chases a partridge upon the mountains."<sup>f</sup>

**21** In turn Saul said: "I have sinned.<sup>g</sup> Come back, my son David, for I shall no more do you injury, in view of the fact that my soul has been precious<sup>h</sup> in your eyes this day. Look! I have acted foolishly and am very much mistaken." **22** Then David answered and said: "Here is the spear of the king, and let one of the young men come on over and fetch it. **23** And Jehovah it is who will repay to each one his own righteousness<sup>i</sup> and his own faithfulness, in that Jehovah today gave you into my hand, and I was unwilling to thrust my hand out against the anointed of Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **24** And, look! just as your soul was great this day in my eyes, so may my soul be great in the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> that he may deliver me out of all distress."<sup>l</sup> **25** At this Saul said to David: "Blessed may you be, my son David. Not only will you without fail work but you will also without fail come off the winner."<sup>m</sup> And David proceeded to go on his way; and as for Saul, he returned to his place.<sup>n</sup>

**27** However, David said in his heart: "Now I shall be swept away one day by Saul's hand. There is nothing better for me than that I should escape<sup>o</sup> without fail to the land of the Philis'tines;<sup>p</sup> and Saul must despair of me in looking for me any longer in all the territory of Israel,<sup>q</sup> and I shall certainly escape from his hand." **2** So David rose up and he and six hundred men<sup>r</sup> that were with him passed

over to A'chish<sup>a</sup> the son of Ma'och, the king of Gath. **3** And David continued to dwell with A'chish in Gath, he and his men, each one with his household,<sup>b</sup> David and his two wives, A-hin'-o-am<sup>c</sup> the Jez'rel-i-tess and Ab'-i-gail,<sup>d</sup> Na'bal's wife, the Car'-mel-it-ess. **4** In time report was made to Saul that David had run away to Gath, and so he did not go looking for him still another time.<sup>e</sup>

**5** Then David said to A'chish: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities of the countryside, that I may dwell there; for why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?" **6** Accordingly A'chish gave him Zik'lag<sup>f</sup> on that day. That is why Zik'lag has come to belong to the kings of Judah down to this day.

**7** And the number of the days that David dwelt in the countryside of the Phi-lis'tines came to be a year and four months.<sup>g</sup>

**8** And David proceeded to go up with his men that they might raid the Gesh'ur-ites<sup>h</sup> and the Gir'zites and the A-mal'ek-ites;<sup>i</sup> for they were inhabiting the land that extended from Te'lam<sup>j</sup> as far as Shur<sup>k</sup> and down to the land of Egypt. **9** And David struck the land, but he preserved neither man nor woman alive;<sup>l</sup> and he took flocks and herds and asses and camels and garments, after which he returned and came to A'chish. **10** Then A'chish said: "Where did you men make a raid today?" To this David said:<sup>m</sup> "Upon the south of Judah<sup>n</sup> and upon the south of the Je-rah'mel-ites<sup>o</sup> and upon the south of the Ken'ites."<sup>p</sup> **11** As for man and woman, David was not preserving any alive to bring them to Gath, saying: "That they may not tell on us, saying, 'This is the way David did.'"<sup>q</sup> (And this way has been his procedure all the days

that he dwelt in the countryside of the Phi-lis'tines.) **12** Consequently A'chish believed<sup>a</sup> David, saying to himself: "He has unquestionably become a stench among his people Israel;<sup>b</sup> and he will have to become my servant to time indefinite."

**28** And it came about in those days that the Phi-lis'tines began to collect their camps for the army to make war against Israel.<sup>c</sup> So A'chish said to David: "You undoubtedly know that it is with me that you should go out into the camp, you and your men."<sup>d</sup> **2** At that David said to A'chish: "That is why you yourself know what your servant is to do." Accordingly A'chish said to David: "That is why guardian of my head I shall appoint you always."<sup>e</sup>

**3** Now Samuel himself had died, and all Israel had proceeded to bewail him and bury him in Ra'mah his own city.<sup>f</sup> As for Saul, he had removed the spirit-mediums and the professional foretellers of events from the land.<sup>g</sup>

**4** Subsequently the Phi-lis'-tines collected together and came and pitched camp in Shu'-nem.<sup>h</sup> So Saul collected all Israel together and they pitched camp in Gil-bo'a.<sup>i</sup> **5** When Saul got to see the camp of the Phi-lis'tines he became afraid, and his heart began to tremble very much.<sup>j</sup> **6** Although Saul would inquire of Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> Jehovah never answered him,<sup>l</sup> either by dreams<sup>m</sup> or by the U'rim<sup>n</sup> or by the proph-ets.<sup>o</sup> **7** Finally Saul said to his servants: "Seek for me a woman who is a mistress of spirit mediumship,<sup>p</sup> and I will go to her and consult her." Then his servants said to him: "Look! There is a woman who is a mistress of spirit mediumship in En-dor."<sup>q</sup>

<sup>p</sup> Ex 22:18; Le 19:31; Le 20:6; 1Sa 15:23; 1Sa 28:3; 1Sa 8:19; Heb 3:12; q Jos 17:11; Ps 83:10.

## CHAP. 27

a 1Sa 21:10  
1Sa 27:12  
b 1Ti 5:8  
c 1Sa 25:43  
d 1Sa 25:39  
1Sa 25:42  
e 1Sa 23:14  
1Sa 26:25  
f Jos 19:5  
1Sa 30:3  
2Sa 1:1  
1Ch 4:30  
1Ch 12:1  
1Ch 12:20  
Ne 11:28  
g 1Sa 29:3  
h Jos 13:2  
i Ge 36:12  
Ex 17:8  
Ex 17:14  
Nu 13:29  
1Sa 15:2  
2Sa 1:1  
1Ch 4:43  
j 1Sa 15:4  
k Ge 25:18  
Ex 15:22  
1 De 25:19  
1Sa 15:3  
m Mt 10:16  
n Jos 15:2  
o 1Ch 2:9  
p Nu 24:21  
1Sa 15:6  
q Pr 22:3

## Second Col.

a Pr 14:15  
b Ge 34:30  
1Sa 13:4

## CHAP. 28

c Jg 3:2  
1Sa 14:52  
d 1Sa 27:12  
1Sa 29:3  
e 1Sa 29:2  
f 1Sa 25:1  
Isa 57:1  
g Ex 22:18  
Le 19:31  
Le 20:6  
Le 20:27  
De 18:11  
Re 21:8  
h Jos 19:18  
1Ki 1:3  
2Ki 4:8  
Ca 6:13  
1 1Sa 31:1  
2Sa 1:21  
2Sa 21:12  
j De 28:20  
1Sa 28:20  
Pr 10:24  
Isa 57:21  
k 1Sa 14:37  
1Ch 10:14  
l Pr 1:25  
Pr 28:9  
Isa 1:15  
Eze 20:3  
Mic 3:4  
m Nu 12:6  
Mt 1:20  
n Ex 28:30  
Nu 27:21  
De 33:3  
o Ps 74:9  
La 2:9



8 So Saul disguised<sup>a</sup> himself and clothed himself with other garments and went, he and two men with him; and they came to the woman by night.<sup>b</sup> He now said: "Employ divination,<sup>c</sup> please, for me by spirit mediumship and bring up for me the one whom I shall designate to you." 9 However, the woman said to him: "Here you yourself well know what Saul did, how he cut off the spirit mediums and the professional foretellers of events from the land.<sup>d</sup> Why, then, are you acting like a trapper against my soul to have me put to death?"<sup>e</sup> 10 Immediately Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying: "As Jehovah is alive,<sup>f</sup> guilt for error will not befall you in this matter!" 11 At this the woman said: "Whom shall I bring up for you?" To this he said: "Bring up Samuel for me."<sup>g</sup> 12 When the woman saw "Samuel"<sup>h</sup> she began crying out at the top of her voice; and the woman went on to say to Saul: "Why did you trick me, when you yourself are Saul?" 13 But the king said to her: "Do not be afraid, but what did you see?" And the woman went on to say to Saul: "A god<sup>i</sup> I saw coming up out of the earth." 14 At once he said to her: "What is his form?" to which she said: "It is an old man coming up, and he has himself covered with a sleeveless coat."<sup>j</sup> At that Saul recognized that it was "Samuel,"<sup>k</sup> and he proceeded to bow low with his face to the earth and to prostrate himself.

15 And "Samuel" began to say to Saul: "Why have you disturbed me by having me brought up?"<sup>l</sup> To this Saul said: "I am in very sore straits,<sup>m</sup> as the Philistines are fighting against me, and God himself has departed<sup>n</sup> from me and has answered me no more, either by means of the prophets or by dreams;<sup>o</sup> so that I am call-

CHAP. 28

a 1Ki 14:2

1Ki 22:30

b 1Sa 28:25

c De 18:10

1Ch 10:13

Isa 8:19

d 1Sa 28:3

e Ex 22:18

Le 20:27

f 1Sa 14:39

Isa 48:1

Jer 44:26

g Ro 1:28

h 1Sa 28:3

Ps 146:4

Ec 9:5

2Co 4:4

2Co 11:14

i Ps 82:6

Job 10:34

j 1Sa 15:27

k 2Th 2:10

2Th 2:11

l 2Sa 12:23

Ps 115:17

Ps 146:4

Ec 9:5

Ec 9:10

m Pr 14:14

Jer 2:17

Ga 6:7

n 1Sa 15:23

o 1Sa 28:6

## Second Col.

a Le 19:31

b 1Sa 15:23

1Sa 16:14

2Ki 6:27

c De 28:15

d 1Sa 13:14

1Sa 15:28

e 1Sa 16:13

1Sa 24:20

f 1Sa 13:11

1Ch 10:13

g 1Sa 15:9

Jer 48:10

h 1Sa 12:25

1Sa 28:1

1Sa 31:1

i 1Sa 31:5

j 1Sa 31:2

2Sa 2:8

k 1Sa 31:7

l Le 20:27

Jg 12:3

1Sa 19:5

Job 13:14

m Ge 18:7

Lu 15:23

ing you to let me know what I shall do."<sup>a</sup>

16 And "Samuel" went on to say: "Why, then, do you inquire of me, when Jehovah himself has departed from you<sup>b</sup> and proves to be your adversary?"<sup>c</sup> 17 And Jehovah will do for himself just as he spoke by means of me, and Jehovah will rip the kingdom away from your hand<sup>d</sup> and give it to your fellowman David.<sup>e</sup>

18 As you did not obey the voice of Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> and you did not execute his burning anger against Am'a-lek,<sup>g</sup> that is why this is the thing that Jehovah will certainly do to you this day. 19 And Jehovah will also give Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines,<sup>h</sup> and tomorrow you<sup>i</sup> and your sons<sup>j</sup> will be with me. Even the camp of Israel Jehovah will give into the hand of the Philistines."<sup>k</sup>

20 At that Saul quickly fell down his full length to the earth and became very much afraid because of "Samuel's" words. Also, there happened to be no power in him, because he had not eaten food the whole day and the whole night. 21 The woman now came to Saul and saw that he had been greatly disturbed. So she said to him: "Here your maidservant has obeyed your voice, and I proceeded to put my soul in my palm<sup>l</sup> and obey the words that you spoke to me. 22 And now, please, you, in turn, obey the voice of your maidservant; and let me set before you a piece of bread, and you eat, that power may come to be in you, because you will go on your way." 23 But he refused and said: "I am not going to eat." However, his servants and also the woman kept urging him. Finally he obeyed their voice and rose up from the earth and sat on the couch. 24 Now the woman had a fattened calf<sup>m</sup> in the

house. So she quickly sacrificed it<sup>a</sup> and took flour and kneaded dough and baked it into unfermented cakes. **25** Then she served them to Saul and his servants, and they ate. After that they rose up and went away during that night.<sup>b</sup>

**29** And the Philistines<sup>c</sup> proceeded to collect all their camps together at A'phek, while the Israelites were camping by the spring that was in Jez're-el.<sup>d</sup>

**2** And the axis lords<sup>e</sup> of the Philistines were passing along by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men were passing along afterward with A'chish.<sup>f</sup>

**3** And the princes of the Philistines began to say: "What do these Hebrews<sup>g</sup> mean?" At this A'chish said to the princes of the Philistines: "Is this not David the servant of Saul king of Israel, who happened to be with me here a year or two,<sup>h</sup> and I have not found<sup>i</sup> in him a single thing from the day of his deserting to me until this day?" **4** And the princes of the Philistines became indignant at him; and the princes of the Philistines went on to say to him: "Make the man go back,<sup>j</sup> and let him go back to his place where you assigned him; and do not let him go down with us into the battle, that he may not become a resister<sup>k</sup> of us in the battle. And with what should this person put himself in favor with his lord? Is it not with the heads of those our men?" **5** Is this not David to whom they kept responding in the dances, saying, 'Saul has struck down his thousands, and David his tens of thousands'?"<sup>l</sup>

**6** Consequently A'chish<sup>m</sup> called David and said to him: "As Jehovah is living,<sup>n</sup> you are upright, and your going out and your coming in<sup>o</sup> with me in the camp has been good in my eyes;<sup>p</sup> for I have not found badness in

CHAP. 28

a De 12:15

b 1Sa 28:8

CHAP. 29

c 1Sa 28:1

d Jos 19:18

1Sa 29:11

2Sa 4:4

e Jos 13:3

Jg 3:3

1Sa 5:8

f 1Sa 28:2

g 1Sa 13:19

2Co 11:22

h 1Sa 27:7

i 1Sa 27:12

Pr 14:15

j 1Ch 12:19

k 1Sa 14:21

l 1Sa 18:7

1Sa 21:11

m 1Sa 21:10

1Sa 27:2

n 1Sa 20:21

Jer 12:16

o Nu 27:17

Ps 121:8

p 1Sa 28:2

Second Col.

a 1Sa 27:11

1Sa 27:12

1Sa 29:3

Mt 10:16

b 1Sa 29:2

c 1Sa 27:11

d 1Sa 28:2

e 1Sa 27:12

2Sa 14:17

2Sa 14:20

2Sa 19:27

Pr 14:35

Ga 4:14

f Ps 37:23

Pr 16:9

Pr 21:1

Jer 10:23

2Pe 2:9

g Ps 91:11

Ps 119:133

h Jos 19:18

1Sa 29:1

2Sa 4:4

CHAP. 30

i Jos 15:31

1Sa 27:6

j Ge 36:12

Ex 17:14

1Sa 15:2

1Sa 27:8

k Jg 5:30

1Sa 27:3

you from the day of your coming to me until this day.<sup>a</sup> But in the eyes of the axis lords<sup>b</sup> you are not good. **7** And now return and go in peace, that you may not do anything bad in the eyes of the axis lords of the Philistines." **8** However, David said to A'chish: "Why, what have I done,<sup>c</sup> and what have you found in your servant from the day that I came to be before you until this day,<sup>d</sup> that I should not come and actually fight against the enemies of my lord the king?" **9** At this A'chish answered and said to David: "I well know that you have been good in my own eyes, like an angel of God.<sup>e</sup> Only it is the princes of the Philistines that have said, 'Let him not go up with us into the battle.' **10** And now rise up early in the morning with the servants of your lord that came with you; and you men must rise up early in the morning when it has become light for you. Then go."<sup>f</sup>

**11** Accordingly David rose up early, he and his men, to go in the morning<sup>g</sup> and return to the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines themselves went up to Jez're-el.<sup>h</sup>

**30** And it came about while David and his men were coming to Zik'lag<sup>i</sup> on the third day, that the A-mal'ek-ites<sup>j</sup> made a raid on the south and on Zik'lag; and they proceeded to strike Zik'lag and burn it with fire, **2** and to carry off captive the women<sup>k</sup> and all that were in it, from the smallest to the greatest. They did not put anyone to death, but they drove them along and went on their way. **3** When David came with his men to the city, why, there it was burned with fire, and, as for their wives and their sons and their daughters, they had been carried off captive. **4** And David and the people that were with him began

to raise their voice and weep,<sup>a</sup> until there was in them no power to weep anymore. **5** And David's two wives had been carried off captive, A-hin'o-am<sup>b</sup> the Jez're-el-i-tess and Ab'i-gail<sup>c</sup> the wife of Na'bal the Car'mel-ite. **6** And it became very distressing to David,<sup>d</sup> because the people said to stone him;<sup>e</sup> for the soul of all the people had become bitter,<sup>f</sup> each one because of his sons and his daughters. So David took to strengthening himself by Jehovah his God.<sup>g</sup>

**7** Hence David said to A-bi'a-thar<sup>a</sup> the priest, the son of A-him'e-lech: "Do, please, bring the eph'od<sup>b</sup> near to me." And A-bi'a-thar came bringing the eph'od near to David. **8** And David began to inquire of Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> saying: "Shall I chase after this marauder band? Shall I overtake them?" At this he said<sup>d</sup> to him: "Go in chase, for you will without fail overtake them, and you will without fail make a deliverance."<sup>e</sup>

**9** Promptly David got on his way, he and the six hundred men<sup>m</sup> that were with him, and they went on as far as the torrent valley of Be'sor, and the men that were to be left behind stood still. **10** And David kept up the chase,<sup>n</sup> he and four hundred men, but two hundred men that were too tired to pass over the torrent valley of Be'sor<sup>o</sup> stood still.

**11** And they got to find a man, an Egyptian,<sup>p</sup> in the field. So they took him to David and gave him bread that he might eat and gave him water to drink. **12** Further, they gave him a slice of a cake of pressed figs and two cakes of raisins.<sup>q</sup> Then he ate and his spirit<sup>r</sup> returned to him; for he had not eaten bread or drunk water for three days and three nights. **13** David now said to him: "To whom do you be-

## CHAP. 30

a Jg 21:2  
b 1Sa 25:43  
2Sa 2:2  
c 1Sa 25:42  
1Sa 27:3  
d Ps 25:17  
Ps 116:3  
e Ex 17:4  
Nu 14:10  
f Jg 18:25  
1Sa 22:2  
2Sa 17:8  
2Ki 4:27  
g Ps 18:6  
Ps 27:1  
Ps 31:1  
Ps 31:9  
Ps 34:19  
Ps 43:5  
Ps 56:4  
Ps 143:5  
Pr 18:10  
Hab 3:18  
Lu 22:43  
h 1Sa 22:20  
1Ki 2:26  
i 1Sa 23:9  
j Nu 27:21  
Jg 18:5  
Jg 20:28  
1Sa 23:2  
1Sa 23:11  
1Sa 28:6  
Pr 3:5  
k 1Sa 14:37  
Ps 28:6  
l 1Sa 30:18  
Ps 34:19  
Pr 11:18  
Pr 24:16  
m 1Sa 23:13  
1Sa 27:2  
n Jg 8:4  
o 1Sa 30:21  
p De 23:7  
q 1Sa 25:18  
r Jg 15:19

## Second Col.

a Pr 12:10  
b 2Sa 8:18  
1Ki 1:38  
1Ch 18:17  
Eze 25:16  
Zep 2:5  
c Jos 14:13  
Jos 21:12  
d De 6:13  
Jos 2:12  
Jos 9:15  
e De 23:15  
De 23:16  
f Jg 1:25  
g Da 5:1  
Lu 12:19  
h Jos 15:1  
Job 20:5  
i Ex 17:14  
Ps 73:19  
j 1Sa 30:3  
k 1Sa 30:8  
Ps 34:19  
l Nu 31:9  
2Ch 20:25  
m 1Sa 30:10

long, and where are you from?" to which he said: "I am an Egyptian attendant, a slave of an A-mal'ek-ite man, but my master left me because I took sick three days ago." **14** We were the ones that made a raid on the south of the Cher'e-thites<sup>b</sup> and upon that which belongs to Judah and upon the south of Ca'leb;<sup>c</sup> and Zik'lag we burned with fire." **15** At this David said to him: "Will you lead me down to this marauder band?" To this he said: "Do swear<sup>d</sup> to me by God that you will not put me to death, and that you will not surrender me into the hand of my master,<sup>e</sup> and I shall lead you down to this marauder band."

**16** Accordingly he led him down,<sup>f</sup> and there they were spread disorderly over the surface of all the land eating and drinking and having a feast<sup>g</sup> on account of all the great spoil that they had taken from the land of the Phi-lis'tines and the land of Judah.<sup>h</sup> **17** And David went striking them down from the morning darkness until the evening, that he might devote them to destruction; and not a man of them escaped<sup>i</sup> except four hundred young men that rode upon camels and took to flight. **18** And David got to deliver all that the A-mal'ek-ites had taken,<sup>j</sup> and his two wives David delivered. **19** And there was nothing of theirs lacking, from the smallest to the greatest and to sons and daughters and from the spoil, even to anything that they had taken for themselves.<sup>k</sup> Everything David recovered. **20** So David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before that other livestock. Then they said: "This is David's spoil."<sup>l</sup>

**21** At length David came to the two hundred men<sup>m</sup> who had been too tired to go along with

David, and whom they had kept sitting by the torrent valley of Be'sor; and they came out to meet David and to meet the people that were with him. When David came near to the people he began to ask them how they were. **22** However, every bad and good-for-nothing man<sup>a</sup> out of the men that had gone with David answered and kept saying: "For the reason that they did not go with us, we will give them none of the spoil that we delivered, except to each one his wife and his sons, and let them lead them and go." **23** But David said: "You must not do that way, my brothers, with what Jehovah has given us,<sup>b</sup> in that he safeguarded us<sup>c</sup> and gave the marauder band that came against us into our hand.<sup>d</sup> **24** And who will listen to you as to this saying? For as the share of the one that went down into the battle even so will the share of the one that sat by the baggage<sup>e</sup> be. All will have a share together."<sup>f</sup> **25** And it came about from that day forward that he kept it set as a regulation and a judicial decision<sup>g</sup> for Israel down to this day.

**26** When David came to Zik'-lag he proceeded to send some of the spoil to the older men of Judah, his friends,<sup>h</sup> saying: "Here is a gift<sup>i</sup> blessing for you from the spoil of Jehovah's enemies." **27** To those who were in Beth'-el,<sup>j</sup> and to those in Ra'moth<sup>k</sup> of the south, and to those in Jat'tir,<sup>l</sup> **28** and to those in A-ro'er, and to those in Siph'moth, and to those in Esh-te-mo'a,<sup>m</sup> **29** and to those in Ra'cal, and to those in the cities of the Jerah'mel-ites,<sup>n</sup> and to those in the cities of the Ken'ites,<sup>o</sup> **30** and to those in Hor'mah,<sup>p</sup> and to those in Bor'a-shan,<sup>q</sup> and to those in A'thach, **31** and to those in He'bron,<sup>r</sup> and to all the places where David had walked about, he and his men.

## CHAP. 30

- a 1Sa 10:27
- Na 1:15
- b 1Ch 29:12
- Ps 33:16
- c Nu 31:49
- d 1Sa 30:8
- Ps 44:3
- e 1Sa 10:22
- 1Sa 17:22
- 1Sa 25:13
- 1Sa 30:10
- f Nu 31:27
- Jos 22:8
- Ps 68:12
- 1Ti 6:18
- g Nu 27:11
- h Isa 32:8
- i Ge 33:11
- 2Ki 5:15
- Pr 11:24
- Pr 18:16
- Ac 20:35
- j Jos 19:4
- k Jos 19:8
- l Jos 15:48
- Jos 21:14
- m Jos 15:50
- Jos 21:14
- n 1Sa 27:10
- 1Ch 2:9
- 1Ch 2:26
- o Jg 1:16
- 1Sa 15:6
- p Jos 19:4
- Jg 1:17
- q Jos 19:7
- r Jos 14:13
- 2Sa 2:1

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 31

- a 1Sa 14:53
- 1Sa 29:1
- b 1Sa 12:25
- 1Ch 10:1
- c 1Sa 28:4
- 2Sa 1:21
- d 1Sa 13:2
- e 1Ch 8:33
- f 1Ch 9:39
- g 2Sa 1:4
- 2Sa 1:6
- h Jg 9:54
- 1Ch 10:4
- i 1Sa 14:6
- 1Sa 17:26
- 2Sa 1:20
- Eze 44:7
- j 1Sa 22:17
- 2Sa 1:14
- Ps 105:15
- k Ex 20:13
- 2Sa 17:23
- 1Ki 16:18
- 1Ch 10:4
- Mt 27:5
- l 1Sa 26:10
- 1Ch 10:13
- Ho 13:11
- m 1Ch 10:5
- n 1Sa 28:19
- 1Ch 10:6
- o De 28:25
- 1Sa 13:6
- p Nu 33:56
- De 28:33
- 1Ch 10:7
- q 1Ch 10:8
- 2Ch 20:25

**31** Now the Phi-lis'tines were fighting against Israel,<sup>a</sup> and the men of Israel took to flight from before the Phi-lis'tines, and they kept falling down slain<sup>b</sup> in Mount Gil-bo'a.<sup>c</sup> **2** And the Phi-lis'tines kept in close range of Saul and his sons; and the Phi-lis'tines at last struck down Jon'a-than<sup>d</sup> and A-bin'a-dab<sup>e</sup> and Mal'chi-shu'a,<sup>f</sup> Saul's sons. **3** And the fighting became heavy against Saul, and the shooters, the bowmen, finally found him, and he got severely wounded by the shooters.<sup>g</sup> **4** Then Saul said to his armor-bearer: "Draw your sword<sup>h</sup> and run me through with it, that these uncircumcised<sup>i</sup> men may not come and certainly run me through and deal abusively with me." And his armor-bearer was unwilling,<sup>j</sup> because he was very much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell upon it.<sup>k</sup> **5** When his armor-bearer saw that Saul had died,<sup>l</sup> then he too fell upon his own sword and died with him.<sup>m</sup> **6** Thus Saul and his three sons and his armor-bearer, even all his men, came to die together on that day.<sup>n</sup> **7** When the men of Israel that were in the region of the low plain and that were in the region of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled, and that Saul and his sons had died, then they began to leave the cities and flee,<sup>o</sup> after which the Phi-lis'tines came on in and took up dwelling in them.<sup>p</sup>

**8** And it came about the next day that, when the Phi-lis'tines came to strip the slain,<sup>q</sup> they got to find Saul and his three sons fallen upon Mount Gil-bo'a.<sup>r</sup> **9** And they proceeded to cut off his head<sup>s</sup> and strip off his armor and send into the land of the Phi-lis'tines all around to inform<sup>t</sup> the hous-

r 1Sa 28:4; 1Sa 31:1; 2Sa 1:6; 2Sa 21:12; s 1Sa 17:51; 1Ch 10:8; t 2Sa 1:20.

es of their idols<sup>a</sup> and the people. **10** Finally they put his armor<sup>b</sup> in the house of the Ash'to-reth<sup>c</sup> images, and his corpse they fastened on the wall of Beth-shan.<sup>d</sup> **11** And as regards him, the inhabitants of Ja'besh-gil'e-ad<sup>e</sup> got to hear what the Philistines had done to Saul. **12** Immediately all the valiant men rose up and went all night long and took

## CHAP. 31

a Jg 16:23  
b 1Sa 21:9  
c 1Ch 10:10  
d Jg 2:13  
e Jos 17:11  
Jg 1:27  
2Sa 21:12  
e 1Sa 11:1  
2Sa 2:4  
2Sa 21:12  
1Ch 10:11

the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons off the wall of Beth-shan and came to Ja'besh and burned them there.<sup>a</sup> **13** Then they took their bones<sup>b</sup> and buried<sup>c</sup> them under the tamarisk<sup>d</sup> tree in Ja'besh, and they went fasting for seven days.<sup>e</sup>

Second Col. a Am 6:10; b 2Sa 21:12; c Ge 35:8; 2Sa 2:5; d Ge 21:33; 1Sa 22:6; 1Ch 10:12; e Ge 50:10.

## THE SECOND OF

## SAMUEL

or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,

## THE SECOND OF KINGS

**1** And it came about after Saul's death, and when David himself had returned from striking down the A-mal'ek-ites,<sup>a</sup> that David continued to dwell at Zik'-lag<sup>b</sup> two days. **2** And it came about on the third day that, look! a man<sup>c</sup> was coming from the camp, from Saul, with his garments ripped apart<sup>d</sup> and dirt upon his head;<sup>e</sup> and it came about that when he came to David, he at once fell down to the earth<sup>f</sup> and prostrated himself.

**3** And David proceeded to say to him: "Where do you come from?" at which he said to him: "From the camp of Israel I have escaped." **4** And David went on to say to him: "How did the matter turn out? Tell me, please." To this he said: "The people have fled from the battle and also many of the people have fallen so that they died,<sup>g</sup> and even Saul<sup>h</sup> and Jon'a-than<sup>i</sup> his son have died." **5** Then David said to the young man that was telling him: "How do you really know that Saul has died and also Jon'a-than his son?" **6** At this the young man that was telling him said: "I unexpectedly chanced to be on

## CHAP. 1

a 1Sa 30:17  
b 1Sa 27:6  
c 1Sa 30:26  
d 2Sa 4:10  
e Ge 37:29  
Nu 14:6  
Jos 7:6  
f 1Sa 4:12  
g 1Sa 25:23  
2Sa 14:4  
h 1Sa 31:1  
i 1Sa 31:6  
1Ch 10:4  
j 1Sa 31:2  
1Ch 10:6  
k Pr 14:15  
Pr 25:2

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 28:4  
1Ch 10:1  
b 1Sa 18:10  
1Sa 19:9  
1Sa 22:6  
1Sa 26:12  
c 1Sa 31:3  
1Ch 10:3  
d Ex 17:16  
Nu 24:20  
De 25:19  
1Sa 15:20  
1Sa 30:1  
1Sa 30:18  
e Ge 2:7  
f 1Sa 31:4  
Ps 5:6  
g Jg 8:44  
h 2Sa 11:12  
i 2Sa 3:31  
2Sa 13:31  
2Ch 34:27  
Ac 14:14  
j De 34:8  
k 1Sa 31:13  
1Sa 31:1  
2Sa 1:4

Mount Gil-bo'a,<sup>a</sup> and there was Saul supporting himself upon his spear;<sup>b</sup> and, look! the chariot-eers and the mounted men had caught up with him.<sup>c</sup> **7** When he turned back and saw me, then he called me, and I said, 'Here I am!' **8** And he went on to say to me, 'Who are you?' at which I said to him, 'I am an A-mal'ek-ite.'<sup>d</sup> **9** Then he said, 'Stand, please, over me and definitely put me to death, for the cramp has seized me, because all my soul<sup>e</sup> is yet in me.' **10** So I stood over him and definitely put him to death,<sup>f</sup> for I knew that he could not live after he had fallen. Then I took the diadem<sup>g</sup> that was upon his head and the bracelet that was upon his arm, that I might bring them to my lord here."

**11** At this David took hold of his garments and ripped them apart,<sup>h</sup> and so did all the men also that were with him. **12** And they began to wail and weep<sup>i</sup> and fast<sup>j</sup> until the evening over Saul and over Jon'a-than his son and over the people of Jehovah and over the house of Israel,<sup>k</sup> because they had fallen by the sword.

13 David now said to the young man that was telling him: "Where are you from?" to which he said: "I am the son of an alien resident, an A-mal'-ek-ite."<sup>a</sup> 14 Then David said to him: "How was it that you did not fear<sup>b</sup> to thrust your hand out to bring the anointed<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah to ruin?" 15 With that David called one of the young men and said: "Go near. Smite him." Accordingly he struck him down so that he died.<sup>d</sup> 16 David then said to him: "The bloodguilt for you be upon your own head,<sup>e</sup> because your own mouth has testified against you,<sup>f</sup> saying, 'I myself definitely put the anointed of Jehovah to death.'"<sup>g</sup>

17 And David proceeded to chant this dirge<sup>h</sup> over Saul and Jon'a-than his son<sup>i</sup> 18 and to say that the sons of Judah<sup>j</sup> should be taught "The Bow."<sup>k</sup> Look! It is written in the book of Ja'shar!<sup>l</sup>

19 "The beauty, O Israel, is slain upon your high places.<sup>m</sup> How have the mighty men fallen!

20 Do not, you people, tell it in Gath;<sup>n</sup>

Do not announce it in the streets of Ash'ke-lon,<sup>o</sup>

For fear that the daughters of the Philis'tines may rejoice,

For fear that the daughters of the uncircumcised men may exult.<sup>p</sup>

21 You mountains of Gil-bo'a,<sup>q</sup> let no dew, let no rain be upon you, nor let there be fields of holy contributions;<sup>r</sup>

Because there the shield of mighty ones was be-fouled,

The shield of Saul, so that there was none anointed with oil.<sup>s</sup>

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of mighty ones,

## CHAP. 1

a 2Sa 1:8  
b Nu 12:8  
c 1Sa 24:6  
d 2Sa 4:10  
e 1Ki 2:25  
f Jos 2:19  
g Jg 9:24  
h 2Sa 4:11  
i 1Ki 2:37  
j Eze 12:13  
k Ac 18:6  
l Pr 19:5  
m Pr 21:28  
n 2Sa 1:10  
o 2Sa 3:33  
p 2Ch 35:25  
q 1Sa 31:6  
r Ge 49:8  
s 1Sa 30:26  
t 1Sa 20:36  
u 1Sa 31:3  
v 2Sa 1:22  
w Jos 10:13  
x 1Sa 31:8  
y La 2:1  
z De 32:27  
aa 1Sa 31:9  
ab Jos 13:3  
ac Jg 16:23  
ad 1Sa 6:17  
ae De 28:37  
af 1Sa 31:1  
ag 1Ch 10:1  
ah Re 27:16  
ai Isa 21:5

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 18:4  
b 1Sa 20:20  
c 1Sa 14:47  
d 1Sa 18:1  
e 1Sa 31:6  
f 1Ch 10:6  
g Job 9:26  
h Jer 4:13  
i La 4:19  
j Hab 1:8  
k Jg 14:18  
l Pr 30:30  
m Ge 24:53  
n 2Sa 1:19  
o 1Sa 31:8  
p 2Sa 1:19  
q 1Sa 18:1  
r Ru 1:17  
s 1Sa 18:3  
t 1Sa 19:2  
u 1Sa 20:17  
v 1Sa 20:41  
w 1Sa 23:16  
x Pr 17:17  
y Pr 18:24  
z 2Sa 1:19

## CHAP. 2

m Nu 27:21  
jg 1:1  
1Sa 28:6  
1Sa 30:8  
n Ge 23:2  
Nu 13:22  
Jos 14:14  
Jos 20:7  
Jos 21:11  
Jos 21:12  
1Sa 30:31  
2Sa 5:1  
1Ki 2:11

The bow of Jon'a-than did not turn back,<sup>a</sup>

And the sword of Saul would not return without success.<sup>b</sup>

23 Saul and Jon'a-than,<sup>c</sup> the lovable ones and the pleasant ones during their life,

And in their death they were not separated.<sup>d</sup>

Swifter than the eagles they were,<sup>e</sup>

Mightier than the lions they were.<sup>f</sup>

24 You daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,

Who clothed you in scarlet with finery,

Who put ornaments of gold upon YOUR clothing.<sup>g</sup>

25 How have the mighty ones fallen in the midst of the battle!<sup>h</sup>

Jon'a-than slain upon your high places!<sup>i</sup>

26 I am distressed over you, my brother Jon'a-than,

Very pleasant you were to me.<sup>j</sup>

More wonderful was your love to me than the love from women.<sup>k</sup>

27 How have the mighty ones fallen!

And the weapons of war perished!"

2 And it came about afterward that David proceeded to inquire of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> saying: "Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?" At this Jehovah said to him: "Go up." And David went on to say: "Where shall I go up?" Then he said: "To He'bron."<sup>n</sup>

2 Accordingly David went up there and also his two wives, A-hin'o-am<sup>o</sup> the Jez're-el-ite and Ab'i-gail<sup>p</sup> the wife of Na'-bal the Car'mel-ite. 3 And the men<sup>q</sup> that were with him David brought up, each with his house-

o 1Sa 25:43; 1Sa 30:5; p 1Sa 25:42; q 1Sa 22:2; 1Sa 27:2; 1Ch 12:1.

hold; and they took up dwelling in the cities of He'bron territory. **4** Then the men of Judah<sup>a</sup> came and anointed<sup>b</sup> David there as king over the house of Judah.<sup>c</sup>

And they came telling David, saying: "The men of Ja'beth-gil'e-ad were the ones that buried Saul." **5** Hence David sent messengers to the men of Ja'beth-gil'e-ad<sup>d</sup> and said to them: "Blessed may you be of Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> because you exercised this loving-kindness<sup>f</sup> toward your lord, toward Saul, in that you buried him.<sup>g</sup> **6** And now may Jehovah exercise toward you loving-kindness<sup>h</sup> and trustworthiness, and I too shall exercise to you this goodness because you have done this thing.<sup>i</sup> **7** And now let your hands strengthen themselves and prove yourselves valiant men,<sup>j</sup> because your lord Saul is dead, and it is even I whom the house of Judah have anointed as king<sup>k</sup> over them."

**8** As for Ab'ner<sup>l</sup> the son of Ner the chief of the army that had belonged to Saul, he took Ish-bo'sheth,<sup>m</sup> Saul's son, and proceeded to bring him across to Ma-ha-na'im,<sup>n</sup> **9** and to make him king over Gil'e-ad<sup>o</sup> and the Ash'ur-ites and Jez're-el<sup>p</sup> and over Ephra-im<sup>q</sup> and Benjamin<sup>r</sup> and over Israel, all of it. **10** Forty years old Ish-bo'sheth, Saul's son, was when he became king over Israel, and for two years he ruled as king. Only the house of Judah<sup>s</sup> proved themselves followers of David. **11** And the number of the days that David proved to be king in He'bron over the house of Judah came to be seven years and six months.<sup>t</sup>

**12** In time Ab'ner the son of Ner and the servants of Ish-bo'sheth, Saul's son, went out from Ma-ha-na'im<sup>u</sup> to Gib'e-on.<sup>v</sup>

**13** As for Jo'ab<sup>w</sup> the son of Zeru'iah<sup>x</sup> and the servants of David, they went out and later met together by the pool of Gib'e-on;

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 49:10  
2Sa 19:11  
2Sa 19:42  
b 1Sa 16:13  
c 1Sa 15:28  
2Sa 5:5  
1Ch 11:3  
d 1Sa 31:11  
e Ru 3:10  
f 1Sa 15:6  
Pr 19:22  
Ho 6:6  
g 1Sa 31:13  
h 2Sa 15:20  
Ps 40:11  
Ps 57:3  
i 2Sa 9:7  
2Sa 10:2  
Pr 11:10  
j 2Sa 10:12  
k Ge 49:10  
2Sa 24  
l 1Sa 14:50  
1Sa 17:55  
1Sa 26:5  
2Sa 4:1  
1Ki 2:5  
1Ch 26:28  
m 2Sa 3:7  
2Sa 4:5  
2Sa 4:12  
n Ge 32:2  
Jos 13:30  
2Sa 17:24  
o Nu 32:1  
Jos 13:11  
p Jos 19:18  
q Jos 16:5  
r Jos 18:11  
s 2Sa 2:4  
t 2Sa 5:5  
1Ki 2:11  
1Ch 3:4  
1Ch 29:27  
u 2Sa 2:8  
v Jos 10:1  
Jos 10:12  
Jos 18:25  
Jos 21:17  
2Sa 20:8  
1Ki 3:5  
1Ch 14:16  
2Ch 1:3  
1Sa 28:21  
w 2Sa 8:16  
2Sa 20:23  
1Ki 1:7  
x 1Ch 2:16

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 2:8  
b 2Sa 2:12  
c 2Sa 2:8  
d 1Ch 2:16  
e 2Sa 10:7  
2Sa 18:2  
2Sa 24:2  
1Ki 11:15  
1Ch 11:6  
f 1Sa 28:6  
2Sa 10:10  
2Sa 20:6  
1Ch 11:20  
1Ch 19:11  
g 2Sa 3:27  
2Sa 23:24  
1Ch 11:26  
1Ch 27:7  
h 1Ch 12:8  
Ca 2:17  
Ca 8:14

and they kept sitting, these on this side of the pool and those on that side of the pool. **14** Finally Ab'ner said to Jo'ab: "Let the young men rise up, please, and let them put on a combat before us." To this Jo'ab said: "Let them rise up." **15** So they rose up and went across by number, twelve belonging to Benjamin and Ish-bo'sheth,<sup>a</sup> Saul's son, and twelve from the servants of David. **16** And they began grabbing hold of one another by the head, with the sword of each one in the side of the other, so that they fell down together. And that place came to be called Hel'kath-haz-zu'rim, which is in Gib'e-on.<sup>b</sup>

**17** And the fighting came to be extremely hard on that day, and Ab'ner<sup>c</sup> and the men of Israel were finally defeated before the servants of David. **18** Now the three sons of Zeru'iah<sup>d</sup> happened to be there, Jo'ab<sup>e</sup> and A-bish'ai<sup>f</sup> and As'a-hel;<sup>g</sup> and As'a-hel was swift on his feet, like one of the gazelles<sup>h</sup> that are in the open field. **19** And As'a-hel went chasing after Ab'ner, and he did not incline to go to the right or to the left from following Ab'ner. **20** At length Ab'ner looked behind him and said: "Is this you, As'a-hel?" to which he said: "It is I." **21** Then Ab'ner said to him: "Veer to your right or to your left and seize one of the young men as yours and take what you strip<sup>i</sup> off him as yours." And As'a-hel did not want to turn aside from following him. **22** So Ab'ner said to As'a-hel yet again: "Turn your course aside from following me. Why should I strike you down to the earth? How, then, could I raise my face to Jo'ab your brother?" **23** But he kept refusing to turn aside; and Ab'ner got to strike him in the abdomen<sup>k</sup> with

i Jg 14:19; 2Ch 20:25; j Pr 29:1; Ec 6:10; k 2Sa 3:27; 2Sa 4:6; 2Sa 20:10.

the butt end of the spear, so that the spear came out from his back; and he fell there and died where he was. And it came about that all those who came to the place where As'a-hel fell and then died would stand still.<sup>a</sup>

**24** And Jo'ab and A-bish'-ai went chasing after Ab'ner. As the sun was setting they themselves came to the hill of Am'-mah, which is in front of Gi'ah on the way to the wilderness of Gib'-e-on.<sup>b</sup>

**25** And the sons of Benjamin went collecting together behind Ab'ner, and they came to be one company and kept standing upon the top of one hill.

**26** And Ab'ner began to call to Jo'ab and say: "Is the sword going to eat<sup>c</sup> endlessly? Do you not really know that bitterness is what will develop at last?<sup>d</sup> How long, then, will it be before you say to the people to turn back from following their brothers?"<sup>e</sup>

**27** At that Jo'ab said: "As the true God is living,<sup>f</sup> if you had not spoken,<sup>g</sup> then only by the morning would the people have been withdrawn, each one from following his brother."<sup>h</sup>

**28** Jo'ab now blew the horn,<sup>i</sup> and all the people came to a halt and did not continue chasing after Israel anymore, and they did not renew the fighting anymore.

**29** As for Ab'ner and his men, they marched through the Ar'-a-bah<sup>j</sup> all that night and went crossing the Jordan<sup>k</sup> and marching through the entire gully and finally came to Ma-ha-na'im.<sup>l</sup>

**30** As for Jo'ab, he turned back from following Ab'ner and began to collect all the people together.

And there were missing from the servants of David nineteen men and As'a-hel. **31** And the servants of David, for their part, had struck down those of Benjamin and of the men of Ab'ner—there were three hundred and sixty men that died.<sup>m</sup> **32** And they proceeded to carry As'a-

## CHAP. 2

a 2Sa 20:12

b 2Sa 2:12

c 2Sa 11:25

Isa 1:20

Jer 2:30

Jer 12:12

Jer 46:10

d Pr 17:14

e Ac 7:26

f 1Sa 25:26

1Ki 2:24

2Ki 2:2

g Pr 20:18

Lu 14:31

h 1Sa 13:3

2Sa 18:16

2Sa 20:22

i De 1:7

Jos 12:3

j Ge 32:10

Jos 4:1

k Ge 32:2

Jos 21:38

2Sa 2:8

2Sa 17:24

1Sa 2:26

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 2:18

1Ch 2:15

1Ch 2:16

b Ge 47:30

Jg 18:32

Jg 16:31

2Sa 17:23

2Sa 19:37

c Ge 35:19

Jg 17:7

Ru 1:19

Ru 4:11

1Sa 16:1

d 2Sa 2:1

2Sa 2:3

1Ch 11:1

## CHAP. 3

e 1Ki 14:30

1Ki 15:16

f 1Sa 15:28

1Sa 24:20

1Sa 26:25

Job 17:9

g 2Sa 2:17

h Ps 127:3

i 1Ch 3:4

j 2Sa 13:1

k 1Sa 25:43

l 1Ch 3:1

m 1Sa 25:42

n 2Sa 15:12

o 2Sa 13:37

p 1Ki 1:5

q 1Ch 3:2

r 1Ch 3:3

s 1Ch 3:3

t 2Sa 2:8

u 2Sa 21:8

v 2Sa 21:11

w 2Sa 2:10

x 2Sa 16:21

2Sa 16:22

1Ki 2:22

Pr 9:7

y Pr 9:8

z 1Sa 17:43

1Sa 24:14

2Sa 16:9

hel<sup>a</sup> and bury him in the burial place of his father,<sup>b</sup> which is at Beth'le-hem.<sup>c</sup> Then Jo'ab and his men went marching on all night long, and it became daylight for them at He'bron.<sup>d</sup>

**3** And the war between the house of Saul and the house of David came to be long drawn out;<sup>e</sup> and David kept getting stronger,<sup>f</sup> and the house of Saul kept declining more and more.<sup>g</sup>

**2** Meantime, sons<sup>h</sup> were born to David in He'bron,<sup>i</sup> and his firstborn came to be Am'non<sup>j</sup> by A-hin'o-am<sup>k</sup> the Jez're-eli-tess.

**3** And his second was Chii'e-ab<sup>l</sup> by Ab'i-gail<sup>m</sup> the wife of Na'-bal the Car'mel-ite, and the third was Ab'sa-lom<sup>n</sup> the son of Ma'-cah the daughter of Tal'mai<sup>o</sup> the king of Gesh'ur.

**4** And the fourth was Ad-o-ni'jah<sup>p</sup> the son of Hag'gith,<sup>q</sup> and the fifth was Sheph-a-ti'ah<sup>r</sup> the son of A-bi'tal.

**5** And the sixth was Ith're-am<sup>s</sup> by Eg'lah, David's wife. These were the ones born to David in He'bron.

**6** And it came about that while the war between the house of Saul and the house of David kept up, Ab'ner<sup>t</sup> himself was continually strengthening his position in the house of Saul.

**7** Now Saul had had a concubine whose name was Riz'-pah,<sup>u</sup> the daughter of A'iah.<sup>v</sup> Later Ish-bo'sheth<sup>w</sup> said to Ab'ner: "Why was it that you had relations with the concubine<sup>x</sup> of my father?"

**8** And Ab'ner got very angry<sup>y</sup> at the words of Ish-bo'sheth and went on to say: "Am I a dog's<sup>z</sup> head that belongs to Judah? Today I keep exercising loving-kindness toward the house of Saul your father, to his brothers and his personal friends, and I have not let you find yourself in the hand of David; and yet you call me to account for an error concerning a woman today. **9** So may God



do to Ab'ner and so may he add to it,<sup>a</sup> if, just as Jehovah swore to David,<sup>b</sup> that is not the way that I shall do to him, **10** so as to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul and to establish the throne of David over Israel and over Judah from Dan to Be'er-she'ba."<sup>c</sup> **11** And he was not able to say one word more in reply to Ab'ner because of being afraid of him.<sup>d</sup>

**12** Accordingly Ab'ner sent messengers to David on the spot, saying: "To whom does the land belong?" adding: "Do conclude your covenant with me, and, look! my hand will be with you to turn to your side the whole of Israel."<sup>e</sup> **13** To this he said: "Good! I myself shall conclude a covenant with you. Only one thing there is that I am asking of you, saying, 'You may not see my face<sup>f</sup> except first you bring Mi'chal,<sup>g</sup> Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face.'"

**14** Further, David sent messengers to Ish-bo'sheth,<sup>h</sup> Saul's son, saying: "Do give over my wife Mi'chal, whom I engaged to myself for a hundred foreskins<sup>i</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines." **15** So Ish-bo'sheth sent and took her from her husband, Pal'ti-el,<sup>j</sup> the son of La'ish. **16** But her husband kept walking with her, weeping as he walked after her as far as Ba-hu'rim.<sup>k</sup> Then Ab'ner said to him: "Go, return!" At that he returned.

**17** Meanwhile there had come to be communication by Ab'ner with the older men of Israel, saying: "Both yesterday and previously<sup>l</sup> you proved yourselves seeking David as king over you. **18** And now act, for Jehovah himself said to David, 'By the hand of David<sup>m</sup> my servant I shall save my people Israel from the hand of the Phi-lis'tines and from the hand of all their enemies.'<sup>n</sup> **19** Then Ab'ner also spoke in the ears of Ben-

## CHAP. 3

a Ru 1:17  
1Sa 3:17  
1Sa 14:44  
b 1Sa 15:28  
1Sa 28:17  
1Ch 12:23  
Ps 78:70  
Ps 89:20  
c Jg 20:1  
2Sa 17:11  
2Sa 24:2  
1Ki 4:25  
d 2Sa 3:39  
Pr 29:25  
e 2Sa 5:3  
1Ch 11:3  
Ac 13:22  
f Ge 43:3  
Ge 44:26  
g 1Sa 18:20  
1Sa 18:27  
1Sa 19:11  
1Sa 25:44  
1Ch 15:29  
h 2Sa 2:10  
i 1Sa 18:25  
1Sa 18:27  
j 1Sa 25:44  
k 2Sa 16:5  
2Sa 17:18  
1Ki 2:8  
l 2Sa 5:2  
1Ch 11:2  
m 1Sa 13:14  
1Sa 15:28  
1Sa 16:1  
1Sa 16:13  
Ps 89:3  
Ps 89:20  
Ps 132:17  
Ac 13:22

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 10:20  
1Sa 10:21  
1Ch 12:29  
b Ge 26:30  
c De 14:26  
1Ki 11:37  
Ps 20:4  
d Ro 12:18  
e 1Sa 30:22  
1Sa 30:24  
f 2Sa 8:16  
g 1Sa 14:50  
1Sa 20:25  
2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 2:22  
h 1Sa 14:51  
1Sa 19:6  
j Nu 27:17  
De 28:6  
1Sa 29:6  
Ps 121:8  
1Sa 37:28  
k Ge 42:12  
Ge 42:16  
l Pr 26:24  
m 2Sa 2:1  
2Sa 3:30  
n Ps 55:21  
Pr 26:23  
Pr 26:25

jamin,<sup>a</sup> after which Ab'ner also went to speak in the ears of David at He'bron all that was good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the whole house of Benjamin.

**20** When Ab'ner came to David at He'bron, and with him twenty men, David proceeded to make a feast<sup>b</sup> for Ab'ner and for the men that were with him.

**21** Then Ab'ner said to David: "Let me rise up and go and collect all Israel together to my lord the king, that they may conclude a covenant with you, and you will certainly become king over all that your soul craves."<sup>c</sup> So David sent Ab'ner off, and he got on his way in peace.<sup>d</sup>

**22** And here David's servants and Jo'ab were coming from a raid, and the spoil<sup>e</sup> that they brought with them was abundant. As for Ab'ner, he was not with David in He'bron, for he had sent him off, and he was on his way in peace. **23** And Jo'ab<sup>f</sup> and all the army that was with him came in, and they now reported to Jo'ab, saying: "Ab'ner<sup>g</sup> the son of Ner<sup>h</sup> came to the king, and he proceeded to send him off, and he is on his way in peace." **24** So Jo'ab went in to the king and said: "What have you done? Look! Ab'ner has come to you. Why was it that you sent him off so that he successfully went away? **25** You well know Ab'ner the son of Ner, that it was to fool you that he came and to get to know your going out and your coming in<sup>i</sup> and to get to know everything that you are doing."<sup>k</sup>

**26** With that Jo'ab went out from David and sent messengers after Ab'ner, and they then had him return<sup>j</sup> from the cistern of Si'rah; and David himself did not know of it. **27** When Ab'ner returned to He'bron,<sup>m</sup> Jo'ab now led him aside inside the gate to speak with him quietly.<sup>n</sup> How-

ever, there he struck him in the abdomen,<sup>a</sup> so that he died because of the blood of As'a-hel<sup>b</sup> his brother. **28** When David heard of it afterward, he at once said: "I and my kingdom, from the standpoint of Jehovah, are innocent for time indefinite of blood-guilt<sup>c</sup> for Ab'ner the son of Ner. **29** May it whirl back upon the head<sup>d</sup> of Jo'ab and upon the entire house of his father, and let there not be cut off from Jo'ab's house<sup>e</sup> a man with a running discharge<sup>f</sup> or a leper<sup>g</sup> or a man taking hold of the twirling spindle<sup>h</sup> or one falling by the sword or one in need of bread!"<sup>i</sup> **30** As for Jo'ab and A-bish'ai<sup>j</sup> his brother, they killed Ab'ner<sup>k</sup> over the fact that he had put As'a-hel their brother to death at Gib'e-on in the battle.<sup>l</sup>

**31** Then David said to Jo'ab and all the people that were with him: "Rip your garments apart<sup>m</sup> and tie on sackcloth<sup>n</sup> and wail before Ab'ner." Even King David was walking behind the couch. **32** And they had the burial of Ab'ner in He'bron; and the king began to raise his voice and weep at Ab'ner's burial place, and all the people gave way to weeping.<sup>o</sup> **33** And the king went on to chant over Ab'ner and say:

"As with the death of a senseless<sup>p</sup> person should Ab'ner die?"

**34** Your hands had not been bound ones,<sup>q</sup> And your feet had not been put into fetters of copper.<sup>r</sup>

As one falling before the sons of unrighteousness<sup>s</sup> you have fallen."

At that all the people wept<sup>t</sup> over him again.

**35** Later all the people came to give David bread<sup>u</sup> for consolation while it was yet that day, but David swore, saying: "So may God do to me<sup>v</sup> and so may he add

## CHAP. 3

a De 27:24  
1Ki 2:5  
b 2Sa 2:22  
2Sa 2:23  
c Ge 4:10  
Ge 9:6  
Ex 21:12  
Nu 35:21  
Nu 35:33  
De 21:9  
d De 32:43  
Jg 9:57  
2Sa 1:16  
1Ki 2:37  
Ps 7:16  
Ps 55:23  
Ps 94:23  
Pr 5:22  
Pr 28:17  
e Ex 34:7  
f Le 15:2  
Nu 5:2  
g Le 13:44  
2Ki 5:27  
h Le 21:18  
i De 27:24  
Ps 109:10  
j 2Sa 2:24  
k 2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 2:14  
2Sa 3:27  
l Le 19:18  
2Sa 2:23  
Ro 12:19  
m Jos 7:6  
2Sa 1:11  
n Ge 37:34  
2Ki 19:1  
o 1Sa 30:4  
2Sa 1:12  
p 2Sa 13:13  
q Ps 107:10  
r Jg 16:21  
s 1Ki 2:32  
t Ec 7:2  
u Jer 16:7  
v Ru 1:17

## Second Col.

a Jg 20:26  
2Sa 1:12  
b 2Sa 2:10  
c 2Sa 3:28  
1Ki 2:5  
d 1Sa 14:50  
2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 3:12  
e 2Sa 2:4  
f 1Ch 2:16  
g 2Sa 19:13  
2Sa 20:10  
2Sa 20:23  
h 2Sa 3:29  
1Ki 2:5  
1Ki 2:34  
Ps 28:4  
Ps 62:12  
Ga 6:7

## CHAP. 4

i 2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 3:7  
j 2Sa 3:27  
k 2Sa 17:2  
Ezr 4:4  
Isa 13:7  
1Ki 5:2  
2Ki 6:23  
m Jos 9:17  
Jos 18:25

to it, if before the sun sets<sup>a</sup> I shall taste bread or anything at all!" **36** And all the people themselves took notice, and it was good in their eyes. Like everything that the king did, it was in the eyes of all the people good.<sup>b</sup> **37** And all the people and all Israel got to know on that day that it had not originated with the king to have Ab'ner the son of Ner put to death.<sup>c</sup> **38** And the king went on to say to his servants: "Do you not know that it is a prince and a great man that has fallen this day in Israel?"<sup>d</sup> **39** And I today am weak although anointed<sup>e</sup> as king, and these men, the sons of Ze-ru'iah,<sup>f</sup> are too severe for me.<sup>g</sup> May Jehovah repay the doer of what is bad according to his own badness."<sup>h</sup>

**4** When the son<sup>i</sup> of Saul heard that Ab'ner had died in He'bron,<sup>j</sup> then his hands became feeble<sup>k</sup> and all the Israelites themselves were disturbed. **2** And there were two men, chiefs of the marauding bands,<sup>l</sup> that happened to belong to the son of Saul, the name of the one being Ba'a-nah and the name of the other being Re'chab, the sons of Rim'mon the Be-er'-oth-ite, of the sons of Benjamin; for Be-er'oth,<sup>m</sup> too, used to be counted as part of Benjamin. **3** And the Be-er'oth-ites went running away to Git'ta'im,<sup>n</sup> and they came to be alien residents there down to this day.

**4** Now Jon'a-than,<sup>o</sup> the son of Saul, had a son lame in the feet.<sup>p</sup> Five years old he happened to be when the report about Saul and Jon'a-than came from Jez're-el;<sup>q</sup> and his nurse began to carry him and flee, but it came about that as she was running in panic to flee, he then had a fall and was lamed. And his name was Me-phib'o-sheth.<sup>r</sup>

n Ne 11:33; o 1Sa 20:16; p 2Sa 9:3; q 1Sa 29:1; 1Sa 29:11; r 2Sa 9:13; 1Ch 8:34; 1Ch 9:40.

5 And the sons of Rim'mon the Be'er'oth-ite, Re'chab and Ba'a-nah, proceeded to go and come to the house of Ish-bo'sheth<sup>a</sup> about when the day had heated up, as he was taking his noonday siesta. 6 And here they came into the middle of the house as men fetching wheat, and then struck him in the abdomen;<sup>b</sup> and Re'chab and Ba'a-nah<sup>c</sup> his brother themselves escaped detection. 7 When they went into the house, he was lying upon his couch in his inner bedroom, and then they struck him so that they put him to death,<sup>d</sup> after which they removed his head<sup>e</sup> and took his head and walked on the road to the Ar'abah all night long. 8 Eventually they came bringing the head of Ish-bo'sheth<sup>f</sup> to David at He'bron and said to the king: "Here is the head of Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul your enemy<sup>g</sup> who looked for your soul;<sup>h</sup> but Jehovah gives to my lord the king revenge<sup>i</sup> this day upon Saul and his offspring."

9 However, David answered Re'chab and Ba'a-nah his brother, the sons of Rim'mon the Be'er'oth-ite, and said to them: "As Jehovah who redeemed<sup>j</sup> my soul<sup>k</sup> out of all distress<sup>l</sup> is living,<sup>m</sup> 10 when there was one reporting to me,<sup>n</sup> saying, 'Here Saul is dead,' and he himself in his own eyes became like a bringer of good news, I, however, took hold of him and killed<sup>o</sup> him in Zik'-lag when it was due for me to give him the messenger's fee; 11 how much more so when wicked men<sup>p</sup> themselves have killed a righteous man in his own house upon his bed? And now should I not require his blood from your hands,<sup>q</sup> and must I not clear you out of the earth?"<sup>r</sup> 12 With that David commanded the young men and they killed them<sup>s</sup> and cut off their hands and their feet and hanged<sup>t</sup> them by the pool in He'bron; and the

## CHAP. 4

a 2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 3:7  
b 2Sa 2:23  
2Sa 3:27  
2Sa 20:10  
c 2Sa 4:2  
d 2Ch 24:25  
2Ch 32:24  
e 1Sa 17:54  
1Sa 31:9  
2Ki 10:6  
f 2Sa 2:10  
g 1Sa 18:11  
1Sa 18:29  
1Sa 19:2  
h 1Sa 20:33  
1Sa 23:15  
i De 32:35  
2Sa 22:48  
Ro 12:19  
j 1Sa 24:12  
1Sa 26:25  
2Sa 12:7  
k Ps 71:23  
l 1Ki 1:29  
Ps 34:7  
m 1Sa 20:3  
n 2Sa 1:2  
o 2Sa 1:15  
p 2Sa 4:5  
1Ki 8:32  
q Ge 9:6  
Ex 21:12  
Nu 35:16  
Nu 35:30  
r Ex 9:15  
Ps 109:15  
s 2Sa 1:15  
Ps 56:23  
t De 21:22

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 3:32

## CHAP. 5

b 1Ch 11:1  
1Ch 12:23  
c 2Sa 2:1  
2Sa 2:11  
d Ge 29:14  
De 17:15  
Jg 9:2  
2Sa 19:12  
e 2Sa 3:17  
f Nu 27:17  
1Sa 18:13  
1Sa 25:28  
g 1Sa 16:1  
2Sa 7:7  
Ps 78:71  
h Ge 49:10  
1Sa 25:30  
2Sa 6:21  
2Sa 7:8  
1Ch 28:4  
i Ex 3:16  
1Ch 11:3  
j 2Ki 11:17  
k 1Sa 16:13  
2Sa 2:4  
l Ac 13:22  
m 1Ch 29:27  
n 2Sa 2:11  
o Ge 14:18  
p Ex 23:23  
Jos 15:63  
Jg 1:8  
Jg 1:21  
q Ps 5:5

head of Ish-bo'sheth they took and then buried in the burial place of Ab'ner in He'bron.<sup>a</sup>

5 In time all the tribes of Israel came to David<sup>b</sup> at He'bron<sup>c</sup> and said: "Look! We ourselves are your bone and your flesh.<sup>d</sup> 2 Both yesterday and previously<sup>e</sup> while Saul happened to be king over us, you yourself became the one leading Israel out and bringing it in.<sup>f</sup> And Jehovah proceeded to say to you, 'You yourself will shepherd<sup>g</sup> my people Israel, and you yourself will become leader<sup>h</sup> over Israel.'<sup>i</sup> 3 So all the older men<sup>j</sup> of Israel came to the king at He'bron, and King David concluded a covenant<sup>k</sup> with them in He'bron before Jehovah; after which they anointed<sup>l</sup> David as king over Israel.<sup>m</sup>

4 Thirty years old was David when he became king. For forty years<sup>n</sup> he ruled as king. 5 In He'bron he ruled as king over Judah for seven years and six months;<sup>o</sup> and in Jerusalem<sup>p</sup> he ruled as king for thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah. 6 Consequently the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jeb'u-sites<sup>q</sup> inhabiting the land, and they began to say to David: "You will not come in here, but the blind and the lame ones will certainly turn you away."<sup>r</sup> they thinking: "David will not come in here." 7 Just the same, David proceeded to capture the stronghold of Zion,<sup>s</sup> that is, the City of David.<sup>t</sup> 8 So David said on that day: "Anyone striking the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>u</sup> let him, by means of the water tunnel,<sup>v</sup> make contact with both the lame and the blind, hateful to the soul of David!" That is why they say: "The blind one and the lame one will not come into the house." 9 And David took up dwelling in

f 1Ch 11:5; s 2Sa 12:28; 1Ki 2:10; Ne 12:37; t 1Ch 11:6; u 2Ki 20:20; 2Ch 32:30.

the stronghold, and it came to be called the City of David; and David began to build all around from the Mound<sup>a</sup> and inward. **10** Thus David went on getting greater and greater,<sup>b</sup> and Jehovah the God of armies<sup>c</sup> was with him.<sup>d</sup>

**11** And Hi'ram<sup>e</sup> the king of Tyre proceeded to send messengers<sup>f</sup> to David, and also cedar trees<sup>g</sup> and workers in wood and workers in stone for walls, and they began to build a house for David.<sup>h</sup> **12** And David came to know that Jehovah had firmly established him as king over Israel<sup>i</sup> and that he had exalted<sup>j</sup> his kingdom for the sake of his people Israel.<sup>k</sup>

**13** Meantime, David went on taking more concubines<sup>l</sup> and wives<sup>m</sup> out of Jerusalem after he came from He'bron; and more sons and daughters continued to be born to David. **14** And these are the names of those born to him in Jerusalem: Sham-mu<sup>a</sup> and Sho'bab<sup>o</sup> and Nathan<sup>p</sup> and Sol'o-mon,<sup>q</sup> **15** and I'h'har and E-li'shu-a<sup>r</sup> and Ne'pheg<sup>s</sup> and Ja-phi'a,<sup>t</sup> **16** and E-lis'h'a-ma<sup>u</sup> and E-li'a-da and E-liph'e-let.<sup>v</sup>

**17** And the Phi-lis'tines got to hear that they had anointed David as king over Israel.<sup>w</sup> At that all the Phi-lis'tines came up to look for David. When David heard of it, then he went down to the place hard to approach.<sup>x</sup>

**18** And the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, came in and kept tramping about in the low plain of Reph'a-im.<sup>y</sup> **19** And David began to inquire<sup>z</sup> of Jehovah, saying: "Shall I go up against the Phi-lis'tines? Will you give them into my hand?" At this Jehovah said to David: "Go up, for I shall without fail give the Phi-lis'tines into your hands."<sup>a</sup> **20** So David came to Ba'al-pe-ra'zim,<sup>b</sup> and David got to strike them down there. At that he said: "Jehovah has broken through my en-

## CHAP. 5

a 1Ki 9:15  
1Ki 9:24  
1Ki 11:27  
1Ch 11:8  
2Ch 32:5  
b 1Sa 16:13  
2Sa 3:1  
Job 17:9  
c 1Sa 17:45  
d Ps 46:7  
Ro 8:31  
e 1Ki 5:1  
1Ki 5:8  
1Ch 14:1  
f 1Ki 20:9  
g 2Ch 2:3  
h 2Sa 7:2  
i 2Sa 7:16  
1Ch 14:2  
Ps 41:11  
Ps 89:21  
j Ps 89:27  
k 1Ki 10:9  
2Ch 2:11  
l Ge 25:6  
2Sa 15:16  
1Ch 3:9  
m 1Ch 14:3  
n 1Ch 14:4  
o 1Ch 3:5  
p Zec 12:12  
Lu 3:31  
q 2Sa 12:24  
r 1Ch 14:5  
s 1Ch 14:6  
t 1Ch 3:7  
u 1Ch 14:7  
v 1Ch 3:8  
w 2Sa 5:3  
1Ch 14:8  
Ps 2:2  
x 1Sa 22:1  
1Sa 22:5  
1Sa 24:22  
2Sa 23:14  
y Jos 15:8  
1Ch 11:15  
1Ch 14:9  
Isa 17:5  
z Nu 27:21  
1Sa 23:2  
2Sa 2:1  
1Ch 14:10  
Pr 3:6  
a Jg 20:28  
1Sa 30:8  
b 1Ch 14:11

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 22:41  
Ps 29:2  
b 1Ch 14:11  
Isa 28:21  
c 1Sa 31:9  
Ps 115:7  
Isa 2:20  
Hab 2:18  
1Co 8:4  
d De 7:5  
De 7:26  
1Ch 14:12  
e 1Ch 14:13  
f Jos 15:8  
2Sa 5:18  
1Ch 11:15  
g 1Sa 30:8  
2Sa 5:19  
Pr 3:5  
h 1Ch 14:14  
Ps 84:6  
i Jg 7:15  
Jer 48:10

emies<sup>a</sup> ahead of me, like a gap made by waters." That is why he called the name of that place Ba'al-pe-ra'zim.<sup>b</sup> **21** Consequently they left their idols<sup>c</sup> there, and so David and his men took them away.<sup>d</sup>

**22** Later the Phi-lis'tines came up once again<sup>e</sup> and tramped about in the low plain of Reph'a-im.<sup>f</sup> **23** At that David inquired<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah, but he said: "You must not go up. Go around to the rear of them, and you must come against them in front of the ba'ca bushes.<sup>h</sup> **24** And let it occur that, when you hear the sound of a marching in the tops of the ba'ca bushes, at that time you act with decision,<sup>i</sup> because at that time Jehovah will have gone out ahead of you to strike down the camp of the Phi-lis'tines."<sup>j</sup> **25** Accordingly David did that way, just as Jehovah had commanded him,<sup>k</sup> and he went striking down<sup>l</sup> the Phi-lis'tines from Ge'ba<sup>m</sup> to as far as Ge'zer.<sup>n</sup>

**6** And David proceeded again to gather all the choice men in Israel,<sup>o</sup> thirty thousand. **2** Then David and all the people that were with him rose up and went to Ba'al-e-ju'dah<sup>p</sup> to bring up from there the ark<sup>q</sup> of the true God, where a name is called on, the name<sup>r</sup> of Jehovah of armies,<sup>s</sup> sitting on the cherubs.<sup>t</sup> **3** However, they had the ark of the true God ride upon a new wagon,<sup>u</sup> that they might carry it from the house of A-bin'a-dab,<sup>v</sup> which was on the hill; and Uz'zah and A-hi'o,<sup>w</sup> the sons of A-bin'a-dab, were leading the new wagon.

**4** So they carried it from A-bin'a-dab's house, which was on the hill—with the ark of the true God; and A-hi'o was walking

j 1Ch 14:15; k 1Ch 14:16; Ps 119:4; l Le 26:7; m Jos 18:24; n Jos 16:10; CHAP. 6 o 2Sa 5:1; 1Ki 8:1; 1Ch 13:1; p 1Sa 7:2; q 1Ch 13:6; r Ex 6:3; Le 24:11; Isa 42:8; s De 20:4; 1Sa 1:3; 1Sa 15:2; 1Ki 18:15; 1Ch 17:24; t Ex 25:22; 1Sa 4:4; Ps 80:1; u Ex 25:14; Nu 7:9; Jos 3:14; v 1Sa 7:1; w 1Ch 13:7.

ahead of the Ark. **5** And David and all the house of Israel were celebrating before Jehovah with all sorts of instruments of juniper wood and with harps<sup>a</sup> and with stringed instruments<sup>b</sup> and with tambourines<sup>c</sup> and with sistrums and with cymbals.<sup>d</sup> **6** And they came gradually as far as the threshing floor of Na'con, and Uz'zah<sup>e</sup> now thrust his hand out to the ark of the true God and grabbed hold of it,<sup>f</sup> for the cattle nearly caused an upset. **7** At that Jehovah's anger<sup>g</sup> blazed against Uz'zah and the true God struck him down<sup>h</sup> there for the irreverent act, so that he died there close by the ark of the true God.<sup>i</sup> **8** And David became angry over the fact that Jehovah had broken through in a rupture against Uz'zah, and that place came to be called Pe'rez-uz'zah down to this day.<sup>j</sup> **9** And David became afraid of Jehovah<sup>k</sup> on that day and began to say: "How will the ark of Jehovah come to me?"<sup>l</sup>

**10** And David was not willing to remove the ark of Jehovah to him at the City of David.<sup>m</sup> So David had it carried aside to the house of O'bed-e'dom<sup>n</sup> the Git'tite.<sup>o</sup>

**11** And the ark of Jehovah kept dwelling at the house of O'bed-e'dom the Git'tite three months; and Jehovah kept blessing<sup>p</sup> O'bed-e'dom and all his household.<sup>q</sup> **12** Finally the report was made to King David, saying: "Jehovah has blessed the house of O'bed-e'dom and all that is his on account of the ark of the true God." At that David proceeded to go and bring the ark of the true God out of the house of O'bed-e'dom up to the City of David with rejoicing.<sup>r</sup>

**13** And it came about that when the carriers<sup>s</sup> of the ark of Jehovah had marched six steps, he immediately sacrificed a bull and a fatling.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 6

a 1Sa 16:16  
b 1Sa 10:5  
Ps 150:3  
c Ex 15:20  
Ps 150:4  
d 1Ch 13:8  
Ps 150:5  
e 1Ch 13:9  
f Nu 4:15  
Nu 4:19  
Nu 4:20  
1Ch 15:2  
Pr 11:2  
Pr 21:24  
g Nu 12:9  
2Ki 24:20  
h Le 10:2  
i 1Sa 6:19  
i 1Ch 13:10  
j 1Ch 13:11  
k 1Sa 6:20  
Ps 119:120  
l 1Ch 13:12  
m 2Sa 5:7  
n 1Ch 13:14  
1Ch 15:25  
o 1Ch 13:13  
p Ge 30:27  
Ge 39:5  
Pr 10:22  
Mal 3:10  
q 1Ch 13:14  
r 1Ch 15:25  
Ps 24:7  
Ps 68:24  
s Nu 4:15  
Nu 7:9  
Jos 3:3  
1Ch 15:2  
1Ch 15:15  
t 1Ch 15:26

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:18  
1Ch 15:27  
b Ex 37:1  
Ps 132:8  
c 1Ch 15:16  
1Ch 15:28  
Ps 47:1  
d 2Ch 15:14  
Ps 150:3  
e 1Sa 14:49  
1Sa 18:20  
1Sa 18:27  
2Sa 3:14  
f 1Ch 15:29  
g Jer 17:9  
Mt 15:19  
h 1Ch 15:1  
1Ch 16:1  
2Ch 1:4  
i Le 1:3  
j Le 3:1  
Le 19:5  
k 1Ki 8:55  
l 1Ch 16:2  
m 2Sa 3:36  
Heb 13:16  
n 1Ch 16:3  
o 1Ch 16:43  
p 1Sa 18:27  
q Ps 69:7  
r Ex 22:28  
1Ch 15:29  
Eph 5:35  
s 1Sa 13:14  
1Sa 15:28  
1Sa 16:1  
1Sa 16:12  
Ac 13:22

**14** And David was dancing around before Jehovah with all his power, all the while David being girded with an eph'od<sup>a</sup> of linen. **15** And David and all the house of Israel were bringing up the ark<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah with joyful shouting<sup>c</sup> and sound of horn.<sup>d</sup>

**16** And it occurred that when the ark of Jehovah came into the City of David, Mi'chal,<sup>e</sup> Saul's daughter, herself looked down through the window and got to see King David leaping and dancing around before Jehovah; and she began to despise<sup>f</sup> him in her heart.<sup>g</sup> **17** So they brought the ark of Jehovah in and set it in its place inside the tent that David had pitched for it;<sup>h</sup> after which David offered up burnt sacrifices<sup>i</sup> and communion sacrifices<sup>j</sup> before Jehovah. **18** When David was finished with offering up the burnt sacrifices and the communion sacrifices, he then blessed<sup>k</sup> the people in the name of Jehovah<sup>l</sup> of armies. **19** Further, he apportioned<sup>m</sup> to all the people, to the whole crowd of Israel, man as well as woman, to each one a ring-shaped cake of bread and a date cake and a raisin cake,<sup>n</sup> after which all the people went each to his own house.

**20** David now returned to bless his own household,<sup>o</sup> and Mi'chal,<sup>p</sup> Saul's daughter, came on out to meet David and then said: "How glorious the king of Israel made himself today<sup>q</sup> when he uncovered himself today to the eyes of the slave girls of his servants, just as one of the empty-headed men uncovers himself outright!"<sup>r</sup> **21** At this David said to Mi'chal: "It was before Jehovah, who chose me rather than your father and all his household to put me in command<sup>s</sup> as leader over Jehovah's people Israel, and I will celebrate before Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> **22** And

t 2Sa 6:5; 2Sa 6:14.

# 417 David not to build temple. David's covenant 2 SAMUEL 6:23-7:17

I will make myself even more lightly esteemed than this,<sup>a</sup> and I will become low in my eyes; and with the slave girls whom you mentioned, with them I am determined to glorify myself.”<sup>b</sup> 23 So, as regards Mi'chal,<sup>c</sup> Saul's daughter, she came to have no child down to the day of her death.

7 And it came about that, when the king dwelt in his own house<sup>d</sup> and Jehovah himself had given him rest from all his enemies round about,<sup>e</sup> 2 then the king said to Nathan<sup>f</sup> the prophet: “See, now, I am dwelling in a house of cedars<sup>g</sup> while the ark of the true God is dwelling in the middle of tent cloths.”<sup>h</sup> 3 Upon that Nathan said to the king: “Everything that is in your heart—go, do,<sup>i</sup> because Jehovah is with you.”

4 And it came about on that night that the word<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying: 5 “Go, and you must say to my servant David, ‘This is what Jehovah has said: “Should you yourself build me a house for me to dwell in?”<sup>k</sup> 6 For I have not dwelt in a house from the day of my bringing the sons of Israel up out of Egypt to this day,<sup>l</sup> but I was continually walking<sup>m</sup> about in a tent<sup>n</sup> and in a tabernacle.” 7 During all the time that I have walked about among all the sons of Israel,<sup>p</sup> was there a word that I spoke with one of the tribes of Israel<sup>q</sup> that I commanded to shepherd my people Israel, saying, ‘Why did you people not build me a house of cedars?’” 8 And now this is what you will say to my servant David, ‘This is what Jehovah of armies has said: “I myself took you from the pasture ground from following the flock<sup>r</sup> to become a leader<sup>s</sup> over my people Israel. 9 And I shall prove to be with you wherever you do go,<sup>t</sup> and I will cut off all your

## CHAP. 6

a Isa 51:7  
Mt 5:11  
b 1Sa 2:30  
2Sa 5:13  
Ps 127:3  
c 1Sa 14:49  
2Sa 6:16

## CHAP. 7

d 1Ch 17:1  
e Le 26:6  
1Ki 5:4  
f 2Sa 12:1  
1Ch 29:29  
g 2Sa 5:11  
1Ch 14:1  
h 2Sa 6:17  
1Ch 15:1  
1Ch 16:1  
i 1Ki 8:17  
1Ch 17:2  
1Ch 22:7  
j Nu 12:6  
1Ch 17:3  
Heb 1:1  
k 1Ki 5:3  
1Ki 8:19  
1Ch 17:4  
1Ch 22:8  
l Jos 8:1  
1Ki 8:16  
m Ex 33:14  
De 23:14  
n Ex 40:18  
Ex 40:34  
Ac 7:44  
o 1Ch 17:5  
p Le 26:12  
q 1Ch 17:6  
r 1Sa 16:11  
1Ch 17:7  
Ps 78:70  
s 2Sa 5:2  
2Sa 6:21  
1Ch 28:4  
Ps 78:71  
t 1Sa 18:14  
2Sa 5:10

## Second Col.

a De 28:7  
2Sa 22:1  
Ps 13:37  
b 1Sa 2:7  
1Ch 14:2  
1Ch 14:17  
1Ch 17:8  
Ec 7:1  
c Eze 20:6  
d 1Ch 17:9  
Ps 80:8  
e Jg 2:14  
Jg 3:4  
Ps 89:22  
f Jg 2:16  
g De 25:19  
h 2Sa 7:27  
1Ki 2:24  
1Ch 17:10  
1Ch 22:10  
Ps 89:4  
i 1Ki 2:1  
1Ch 17:11  
Ac 2:29  
j De 31:16  
1Ki 1:21  
Ac 13:36

enemies from before you;<sup>a</sup> and I shall certainly make for you a great name,<sup>b</sup> like the name of the great ones that are in the earth. 10 And I shall certainly appoint a place<sup>c</sup> for my people Israel and plant<sup>d</sup> them, and they will indeed reside where they are, and no more will they be disturbed; and the sons of unrighteousness will not afflict them again as they did at the first,<sup>e</sup> 11 even from the day that I put judges<sup>f</sup> in command over my people Israel; and I will give you rest from all your enemies.<sup>g</sup>

““And Jehovah has told you that a house<sup>h</sup> is what Jehovah will make for you. 12 When your days come to the full,<sup>i</sup> and you must lie down with your forefathers,<sup>j</sup> then I shall certainly raise up your seed after you, which will come out of your inward parts; and I shall indeed firmly establish his kingdom.<sup>k</sup> 13 He is the one that will build a house for my name,<sup>l</sup> and I shall certainly establish the throne of his kingdom firmly to time indefinite.<sup>m</sup> 14 I myself shall become his father,<sup>n</sup> and he himself will become my son.<sup>o</sup> When he does wrong, I will also reprove him with the rod<sup>p</sup> of men and with the strokes of the sons of Adam. 15 As for my loving-kindness, it will not depart from him the way I removed it from Saul,<sup>q</sup> whom I removed on account of you. 16 And your house and your kingdom will certainly be steadfast to time indefinite before you; your very throne will become one firmly established to time indefinite.””<sup>r</sup>

17 According to all these words and according to all this

k Ge 49:10; 1Ki 8:20; Ps 132:11; Isa 9:7; Isa 11:1; Mt 21:9; Mt 22:42; Lu 1:32; Joh 7:42; Ac 2:30; 1Ki 5:5; 1Ki 6:12; 1Ch 17:12; 1Ch 22:10; Zec 6:13; Heb 3:6; 1Pe 2:5; m 1Ki 1:37; 1Ch 28:7; Ps 89:4; Ps 89:36; Lu 1:33; n 1Ch 17:13; 1Ch 28:6; Heb 1:5; o Mt 3:17; p Le 26:18; 1Ki 8:46; Ps 89:30; Ps 89:32; Jer 52:3; q 1Sa 15:23; r 2Sa 7:12; 1Ch 17:14; Ps 45:6; Ps 89:36; Da 2:44; Heb 1:8; Re 11:15.

vision was the way that Nathan spoke to David.<sup>a</sup>

**18** At that King David came in and sat down before Jehovah and said: "Who am I,<sup>b</sup> O Sovereign Lord Jehovah? And what is my house that you have brought me thus far? **19** As though this should even be something little in your eyes, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, yet you also speak respecting the house of your servant down to a distant future time; and this is the law given for mankind,<sup>c</sup> O Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **20** And what more can David add and speak to you, when you yourself know your servant well.<sup>e</sup> O Sovereign Lord Jehovah? **21** For the sake of your word<sup>f</sup> and in agreement with your own heart<sup>g</sup> you have done all these great things to cause your servant to know them.<sup>h</sup> **22** That is why you are indeed great,<sup>i</sup> O Sovereign Lord Jehovah; for there is no other like you,<sup>j</sup> and there is no God except you<sup>k</sup> among all of whom we have heard with our ears. **23** And what one nation in the earth is like your people Israel,<sup>l</sup> whom God went to redeem to himself as a people<sup>m</sup> and to assign himself a name<sup>n</sup> and to do for them great and fear-inspiring things<sup>o</sup>—to drive out because of your people, whom you have redeemed<sup>p</sup> to yourself from Egypt, the nations and their gods? **24** And you proceeded to establish your people Israel<sup>q</sup> firmly for yourself as your people to time indefinite; and you yourself, O Jehovah, have become their God.<sup>r</sup>

**25** "And now, Jehovah God, the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and concerning his house carry out to time indefinite and do just as you have spoken.<sup>s</sup> **26** And let your own name become great to time indefinite,<sup>t</sup> saying, 'Jehovah of armies is God over Israel,'<sup>u</sup> and

## CHAP. 7

a 2Sa 7:4  
1Ch 17:15  
2Pe 1:21

b Ge 32:10  
1Sa 2:8  
1Sa 18:18  
1Ch 17:16  
Mic 6:8

c 1Ch 17:17  
d Ge 15:2

e 1Sa 16:7  
1Ch 17:18  
Ps 17:3  
Ps 139:1  
Heb 4:13

f Ge 49:10  
Nu 24:17  
De 9:5  
Jos 23:14  
Isa 55:11  
Lu 1:55

g 1Ch 17:19  
h Ps 25:14  
Am 3:7

i De 3:24  
1Ch 16:25  
Ps 86:10  
Ps 96:4

j Ex 15:11  
Isa 2:2  
1Ch 17:20  
Ps 83:18  
Ps 89:6  
Jer 10:6

k De 4:35  
Isa 45:5  
1Co 8:4

l De 4:7  
1Ch 17:21  
Ps 147:20

m Ex 3:8  
Ex 19:5  
Isa 63:9

n Ex 9:16  
o De 10:21  
p De 9:26  
Ne 1:10

q De 26:18  
1Ch 17:22

r Ex 15:2  
s 1Ch 17:23  
Ps 89:28

t 1Ch 17:24  
1Ch 29:11  
Ps 72:19  
Mt 6:9  
Joh 12:28

u 2Sa 6:18  
Isa 9:7

## Second Col.

a Ge 49:10  
Jer 33:22

b 2Sa 7:11  
c 1Ch 17:25  
Ps 10:17

d Nu 23:19  
1Ki 2:4  
Ps 89:35  
Ps 132:11  
Isa 55:11  
Joh 17:17  
Tit 1:2

e 1Ch 17:26  
f 1Ch 17:27  
g Ps 89:36  
Ps 132:12  
h 2Sa 22:51  
Ps 72:17

let the very house of your servant David become firmly established before you.<sup>a</sup> **27** For you, Jehovah of armies the God of Israel, have made a revelation to your servant's ear, saying, 'A house I shall build for you.'<sup>b</sup> That is why your servant has taken heart to pray to you with this prayer.<sup>c</sup> **28** And now, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, you are the true God; and as for your words, let them prove to be truth,<sup>d</sup> since you promise to your servant this goodness.<sup>e</sup> **29** And now take it upon yourself and bless<sup>f</sup> the house of your servant for it to continue to time indefinite before you;<sup>g</sup> for you yourself, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, have promised, and due to your blessing let the house of your servant be blessed to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup>

**8** And it came about afterward that David proceeded to strike the Philis'tines<sup>i</sup> down and subdue them,<sup>j</sup> and David got to take Meth'eg-am'mah out of the hand of the Philis'tines.

**2** And he went on to strike down the Mo'ab-ites<sup>k</sup> and measure them with a line, making them lie down on the earth, that he might measure two lines to put them to death, and a full line to preserve them alive;<sup>l</sup> and the Mo'ab-ites came to be David's servants<sup>m</sup> to carry tribute.<sup>n</sup>

**3** And David went on to strike down Had-ad-e'zer<sup>o</sup> the son of Re'hob the king of Zo'bah<sup>p</sup> as he was going his way to put his control back again at the river Eu-phra'tes.<sup>q</sup> **4** And David got to capture from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand men on foot;<sup>r</sup> and David proceeded to hamstring<sup>s</sup> all the chariot hors-

CHAP. 8 i Jos 13:2; 2Sa 21:15; j 2Sa 22:18; 1Ch 18:1; k Nu 24:17; Jg 3:29; 1Sa 14:47; Ps 60:8; l De 23:4; De 23:6; m 1Ch 18:2; n 2Ki 3:4; 2Ch 26:8; Ps 72:10; o 1Ch 18:3; p 1Sa 14:47; 2Sa 10:6; 1Ki 11:23; Ps 60:Sup; q Ge 15:18; Ex 23:31; De 11:24; 1Ki 4:21; Ps 72:8; r 1Ch 18:4; s Jos 11:4.

es,<sup>a</sup> but he let a hundred chariot horses of them remain.

5 When Syria of Damascus<sup>b</sup> came to help Had-ad-e'zer the king of Zo'bah, David then struck down among the Syrians twenty-two thousand men.<sup>c</sup>

6 Further, David put garrisons<sup>d</sup> in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians came to be David's servants to carry tribute.<sup>e</sup> And Jehovah continued to save David wherever he went.<sup>f</sup>

7 Moreover, David took the circular shields<sup>g</sup> of gold that happened to be on the servants of Had-ad-e'zer and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from Be'tah and Be-ro'-thai, cities of Had-ad-e'zer, King David took copper in very great quantity.<sup>h</sup>

9 Now To'i the king of Ha'-math<sup>i</sup> got to hear that David had struck down all the military force of Had-ad-e'zer.<sup>j</sup> 10 So To'i sent Jo'ram his son to King David to ask him about his welfare<sup>k</sup> and congratulate him over the fact that he had fought against Had-ad-e'zer so that he struck him down (for Had-ad-e'zer had become trained in warfare against To'i); and in his hand there proved to be articles of silver and articles of gold and articles of copper.<sup>l</sup> 11 These also King David sanctified to Jehovah, together with the silver and the gold that he had sanctified from all the nations that he had subdued.<sup>m</sup> 12 From Syria and from Mo'ab<sup>n</sup> and from the sons of Am'mon and from the Phi-lis'tines<sup>o</sup> and from Am'a-lek<sup>p</sup> and from the spoil of Had-ad-e'zer the son of Re'hob the king of Zo'bah.<sup>q</sup> 13 And David proceeded to make a name when he came back from striking down the E'dom-ites in the Valley of Salt<sup>r</sup>—eighteen thousand.<sup>s</sup> 14 And he kept garrisons placed in E'dom.<sup>t</sup> In all E'dom he placed garrisons, and all the E'dom-ites came to be servants of David;<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 8

a De 17:16  
Ps 20:7  
Ps 33:17  
b 1Ki 11:24  
Isa 7:8  
c 1Ch 18:5  
d 1Sa 13:3  
e 1Ch 18:6  
f De 7:24  
2Sa 8:14  
1Ch 18:13  
g 1Ch 18:7  
Lu 11:22  
h 1Ch 18:3  
i 2Ki 14:23  
j 1Ch 18:9  
k Ge 43:27  
Isa 39:1  
l 1Ch 18:10  
m Jos 6:19  
1Ki 7:51  
1Ch 18:11  
1Ch 22:14  
1Ch 26:27  
n 2Sa 8:2  
o 2Sa 8:1  
p 1Sa 30:18  
q 2Sa 8:7  
1Ch 18:7  
r Ps 60:Sup  
s 1Ch 18:12  
t 2Sa 8:6  
u Ge 25:23  
Ge 27:29  
Nu 24:18

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 18:13  
Ps 37:26  
Ps 60:12  
b 2Sa 5:3  
2Sa 5:5  
c 2Sa 23:3  
1Ki 3:6  
d 1Ch 18:14  
Pr 29:4  
Pr 29:14  
e 2Sa 20:23  
1Ch 11:5  
f 2Sa 20:24  
1Ki 4:3  
1Ch 18:15  
g 2Sa 15:27  
1Ch 6:8  
1Ch 6:53  
1Ch 18:16  
1Ch 24:3  
h 1Ch 24:31  
i 2Sa 23:20  
1Ki 1:44  
1Ki 2:35  
1Ch 18:17  
j 2Sa 15:18  
k 2Sa 20:7  
l 2Sa 20:26  
1Ki 4:5  
1Ch 18:17

## CHAP. 9

m Pr 19:22  
Mic 6:8  
Zec 7:9  
n 1Sa 18:3  
1Sa 20:15  
1Sa 20:42  
Pr 17:17  
o 2Sa 16:1  
2Sa 19:17  
p 1Sa 20:14

and Jehovah kept saving David wherever he went.<sup>a</sup>

15 And David kept reigning over all Israel;<sup>b</sup> and David was continually rendering judicial decision and righteousness<sup>c</sup> for all his people.<sup>d</sup> 16 And Jo'-ab<sup>e</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah was over the army; and Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>f</sup> the son of A-hi'lud was recorder. 17 And Za'dok<sup>g</sup> the son of A-hi'-tub and A-him'e-lech<sup>h</sup> the son of A-bi'a-thar were priests, and Se-rai'ah was secretary. 18 And Be-na'i'ah<sup>i</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da was over the Cher'e-thites<sup>j</sup> and the Pel'e-thites.<sup>k</sup> As for the sons of David, they became priests.<sup>l</sup>

9 And David proceeded to say: "Is there yet anyone that is left over of the house of Saul, that I may exercise loving-kindness<sup>m</sup> toward him for the sake of Jon'a-than?"<sup>n</sup> 2 Now the house of Saul had a servant whose name was Zi'ba.<sup>o</sup> So they called him to David, and the king then said to him: "Are you Zi'-ba?" to which he said: "I am your servant." 3 And the king went on to say: "Is there nobody of the house of Saul anymore, that I may exercise toward him the loving-kindness of God?"<sup>p</sup> At this Zi'ba said to the king: "There is yet a son of Jon'a-than, lame in the feet."<sup>q</sup> 4 Then the king said to him: "Where is he?" So Zi'ba said to the king: "Look! He is in the house of Ma'chir<sup>r</sup> the son of Am'mi-el at Lo-de'bar."<sup>s</sup>

5 Immediately King David sent and took him from the house of Ma'chir the son of Am'mi-el at Lo-de'bar. 6 When Mephib'o-sheth the son of Jon'a-than the son of Saul came in to David, he at once fell upon his face and prostrated himself.<sup>t</sup> Then David said: "Mephib'o-sheth!" to which he said: "Here is your servant." 7 And David

q 2Sa 4:4; 2Sa 9:13; 2Sa 19:26; r 2Sa 17:27; s Jos 13:26; t 1Sa 24:8; 1Sa 25:23.



went on to say to him: "Do not be afraid, for without fail I shall exercise loving-kindness<sup>a</sup> toward you for the sake of Jon'a-than your father;<sup>b</sup> and I must return to you all the field<sup>c</sup> of Saul your grandfather, and you yourself will eat bread at my table constantly."<sup>d</sup>

**8** At that he prostrated himself and said: "What is your servant, that you have turned your face to the dead dog<sup>e</sup> such as I am?" **9** The king now called Zi'ba, Saul's attendant, and said to him: "Everything that had come to belong to Saul and to all his house I do give<sup>f</sup> to the grandson of your master. **10** And you must cultivate the ground for him, you and your sons and your servants, and you must do the gathering in, and it must serve as food for those belonging to the grandson of your master, and they must eat; but Me-*phib'-o-sheth* himself, the grandson of your master, will eat bread at my table constantly."<sup>g</sup>

Now Zi'ba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.<sup>h</sup> **11** So Zi'ba said to the king: "In accord with all that my lord the king commands for his servant is the way that your servant will do; but Me-*phib'-o-sheth*<sup>i</sup> is eating at my table like one of the sons of the king." **12** Now Me-*phib'-o-sheth* had a young son whose name was Mi'ca,<sup>j</sup> and all those dwelling in the house of Zi'ba were servants to Me-*phib'-o-sheth*. **13** And Me-*phib'-o-sheth* himself was dwelling in Jerusalem, for it was constantly at the table of the king that he was eating;<sup>k</sup> and he was lame in both of his feet.<sup>l</sup>

**10** And it came about afterward that the king of the sons of Am'mon<sup>m</sup> came to die, and Ha'nun his son began to reign instead of him.<sup>n</sup> **2** At this David said: "I shall exercise loving-kindness toward Ha'nun the son of Na'hash, just as his

## CHAP. 9

a Job 6:14  
Pr 11:17

b 2Sa 9:1

c Ru 4:5

d 2Sa 19:28

1Ki 2:7

Pr 11:25

Isa 32:8

e 1Sa 24:14

Lu 14:11

f 2Sa 9:1

2Sa 16:4

2Sa 19:29

g 2Sa 9:7

2Sa 19:28

h 2Sa 19:17

i 2Sa 9:3

j 1Ch 8:34

1Ch 9:40

k 2Sa 9:7

2Sa 19:28

l 2Sa 4:4

m Ge 19:38

Jg 10:7

Jg 11:12

Jg 11:33

1Sa 11:1

n 1Ch 19:1

o 1Ch 19:10

p 1Ch 19:10

q 1Ch 19:10

r 1Ch 19:10

s 1Ch 19:10

t 1Ch 19:10

u 1Ch 19:10

v 1Ch 19:10

w 1Ch 19:10

x 1Ch 19:10

y 1Ch 19:10

z 1Ch 19:10

aa 1Ch 19:10

ab 1Ch 19:10

ac 1Ch 19:10

ad 1Ch 19:10

ae 1Ch 19:10

af 1Ch 19:10

ag 1Ch 19:10

ah 1Ch 19:10

ai 1Ch 19:10

aj 1Ch 19:10

ak 1Ch 19:10

al 1Ch 19:10

am 1Ch 19:10

an 1Ch 19:10

ao 1Ch 19:10

ap 1Ch 19:10

aq 1Ch 19:10

ar 1Ch 19:10

as 1Ch 19:10

at 1Ch 19:10

au 1Ch 19:10

av 1Ch 19:10

aw 1Ch 19:10

ax 1Ch 19:10

ay 1Ch 19:10

az 1Ch 19:10

ba 1Ch 19:10

bb 1Ch 19:10

bc 1Ch 19:10

bd 1Ch 19:10

be 1Ch 19:10

father exercised loving-kindness toward me."<sup>a</sup> Accordingly David sent by means of his servants<sup>b</sup> to comfort him over his father, and the servants of David proceeded to come into the land of the sons of Am'mon. **3** However, the princes of the sons of Am'mon said to Ha'nun their lord: "Is David honoring your father in your eyes in that he has sent to you comforters? Is it not for the sake of searching through the city and to spy<sup>c</sup> it out and to overthrow it that David has sent his servants to you?"<sup>d</sup> **4** So Ha'nun took the servants of David and shaved off half their beards<sup>e</sup> and cut their garments in half to their buttocks and sent them away.<sup>f</sup> **5** Later people reported it to David, and he at once sent to meet them, because the men had come to feeling very humiliated; and the king went on to say: "Dwell in Jer'i-cho<sup>g</sup> until your beards grow abundantly. Then you must return."<sup>h</sup>

**6** In time the sons of Am'mon saw that they had become foul-smelling<sup>h</sup> to David, and the sons of Am'mon proceeded to send and hire Syrians of Beth-re'hob<sup>i</sup> and Syrians of Zo'bah,<sup>j</sup> twenty thousand men on foot, and the king of Ma'a-cah,<sup>k</sup> a thousand men, and Ish'tob, twelve thousand men. **7** When David heard of it, then he sent Jo'ab and all the army and the mighty men.<sup>l</sup> **8** And the sons of Am'mon began to go out and draw up in battle formation at the entrance of the gate, also the Syrians of Zo'bah and of Re'hob,<sup>m</sup> and Ish'tob and Ma'a-cah by themselves in the open field.<sup>n</sup>

**9** When Jo'ab saw that the battle charges had come to be against him from the front and from the rear, he at once chose some of all the choice<sup>o</sup> men in Israel and drew them up in formation to meet the Syrians.

**10** And the rest of the people he

gave into the hand of A-bish'ai<sup>a</sup> his brother, that he might draw them up in formation to meet the sons of Am'mon.<sup>b</sup> **11** And he went on to say: "If the Syrians become too strong for me, then you must serve as a salvation for me; but if the sons of Am'mon themselves become too strong for you, I must also come to save you."<sup>c</sup> **12** Be strong, that we may show ourselves courageous<sup>d</sup> in behalf of our people and in behalf of the cities of our God;<sup>e</sup> and as for Jehovah, he will do what is good in his own eyes."<sup>f</sup>

**13** Then Jo'ab and the people that were with him advanced to the battle against the Syrians, and they went fleeing from before him.<sup>g</sup> **14** As for the sons of Am'mon, they saw that the Syrians had fled, and they took to flight from before A-bish'ai and hence came into the city.<sup>h</sup> After that Jo'ab returned from the sons of Am'mon and came to Jerusalem.<sup>i</sup>

**15** When the Syrians saw that they had been defeated before Israel, they proceeded to gather themselves together. **16** So Had-ad-e'zer<sup>j</sup> sent and brought out the Syrians that were in the region of the River;<sup>k</sup> and then they came to He'lam, with Sho'bach<sup>l</sup> the chief of the army of Had-ad-e'zer before them.

**17** When the report was made to David, he immediately gathered all Israel and crossed the Jordan and came to He'lam. The Syrians now drew up in formation to meet David and began to fight against him.<sup>m</sup> **18** And the Syrians took to flight<sup>n</sup> from before Israel; and David got to kill of the Syrians seven hundred charioteers<sup>o</sup> and forty thousand horsemen, and Sho'bach the chief of their army he struck down so that he died there.<sup>p</sup> **19** When all the kings,<sup>q</sup> the servants of Had-ad-e'zer, saw that they had been defeated before Is-

## CHAP. 10

a 1Sa 26:6  
2Sa 2:18  
2Sa 23:18  
1Ch 2:16  
b Ge 19:38  
Nu 21:24  
1Ch 19:11  
c 1Ch 19:12  
Pr 20:18  
d De 31:6  
2Ch 32:7  
e 1Ch 19:13  
f 1Sa 3:18  
1Sa 14:6  
2Sa 15:26  
Ps 37:5  
Ps 44:5  
Pr 29:25  
g 1Ch 19:14  
h 1Ch 19:15  
i 2Sa 5:5  
j 2Sa 8:3  
k Ge 15:18  
Ex 23:31  
De 11:24  
2Sa 8:5  
1Ki 4:21  
Ps 72:8  
l 1Ch 19:16  
m 1Ch 19:17  
n 2Sa 8:4  
o De 20:1  
Ps 18:38  
p 1Ch 19:18  
q 2Sa 10:6

## Second Col.

a Ps 18:37  
b Ge 15:18  
De 20:11  
Jos 1:4  
c 1Ch 19:19

## CHAP. 11

d 1Ki 20:22  
2Ch 36:10  
e 1Sa 8:20  
Ec 3:8  
f 1Ch 20:1  
g 2Sa 12:26  
h 1Sa 9:26  
Ac 10:9  
i Job 31:1  
Pr 5:20  
Mt 5:28  
j Pr 6:25  
k 1Co 10:12  
Jas 1:14  
l 2Sa 12:24  
1Ki 1:11  
m 1Ch 3:5  
n 2Sa 23:39  
1Ki 15:5  
1Ch 11:41  
o Ge 10:15  
Ge 15:20  
De 20:17  
p Ex 20:17  
Le 19:11  
1Co 7:1  
q Ec 8:4  
r Ex 20:14  
Le 18:20  
Le 20:10  
De 22:22  
Pr 4:32  
Heb 13:4  
Jas 1:15

rael,<sup>a</sup> they promptly made peace with Israel and began to serve them;<sup>b</sup> and the Syrians were afraid to try saving the sons of Am'mon anymore.<sup>c</sup>

**11** And it came about at the return of the year,<sup>d</sup> at the time that kings sally forth,<sup>e</sup> that David proceeded to send Jo'ab and his servants with him and all Israel, that they might bring the sons of Am'mon to ruin<sup>f</sup> and lay siege to Rab'bah,<sup>g</sup> while David was dwelling in Jerusalem.

**2** And it came about at the time of evening that David proceeded to rise from his bed and walk about on the rooftop<sup>h</sup> of the king's house; and from the rooftop he caught sight<sup>i</sup> of a woman bathing herself, and the woman was very good in appearance.<sup>j</sup>

**3** Then David sent and inquired about the woman<sup>k</sup> and someone said: "Is this not Bath-she'ba<sup>l</sup> the daughter of E-li'am<sup>m</sup> the wife of U-ri'ah<sup>n</sup> the Hit'tite?"<sup>o</sup> **4** After that David sent messengers that he might take her.<sup>p</sup> So she came in to him<sup>q</sup> and he lay down with her,<sup>r</sup> while she was sanctifying herself from her uncleanness.<sup>s</sup> Later she returned to her house.

**5** And the woman became pregnant. Consequently she sent and told David and said: "I am pregnant."<sup>t</sup> **6** At this David sent to Jo'ab, saying: "Send to me U-ri'ah the Hit'tite."<sup>u</sup> So Jo'ab sent U-ri'ah to David. **7** When U-ri'ah came to him, David began to ask how Jo'ab was getting along and how the people were getting along and how the war was getting along. **8** Finally David said to U-ri'ah: "Go down to your house and bathe your feet."<sup>v</sup> Accordingly U-ri'ah went out from the king's house, and the king's courtesy gift went out following him. **9** However, U-ri'ah lay down at the entrance

s Le 12:2; Le 15:19; Le 15:29; Le 18:19; t 1Sa 24:41.

of the king's house with all the other servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his own house. **10** So they told David, saying: "U-ri'ah did not go down to his own house." Upon that David said to U-ri'ah: "It is from a journey that you have come in, is it not? Why have you not gone down to your own house?"

**11** At this U-ri'ah said to David: "The Ark<sup>a</sup> and Israel and Judah are dwelling in booths, and my lord Jo'ab and the servants of my lord<sup>b</sup> are camping on the face of the field, and I—shall I go into my own house to eat and drink and to lie down with my wife?<sup>c</sup> As you are living and as your soul is living,<sup>d</sup> I shall not do this thing!"

**12** Then David said to U-ri'ah: "Dwell here also today, and tomorrow I shall send you away." Therefore U-ri'ah kept dwelling in Jerusalem on that day and the day following. **13** Further, David called him that he might eat before him and drink. So he got him drunk.<sup>e</sup> Nevertheless, he went out in the evening to lie down on his bed with the servants of his lord, and to his own house he did not go down. **14** And it came about in the morning that David proceeded to write a letter<sup>f</sup> to Jo'ab and send it by the hand of U-ri'ah. **15** So he wrote in the letter, saying:<sup>g</sup> "Put U-ri'ah in front of the heaviest battle charges,<sup>h</sup> and you men must retreat from behind him, and he must be struck down and die."<sup>i</sup>

**16** And it came about that while Jo'ab was keeping guard over the city he kept U-ri'ah put in the place where he knew that there were valiant men.<sup>j</sup> **17** When the men of the city came on out and went fighting against Jo'ab, then some of the people, the servants of David, fell and U-ri'ah the Hit'tite also died.<sup>k</sup> **18** Jo'ab now sent that he might report to Da-

## CHAP. 11

a 2Sa 6:17  
2Sa 7:2

b 2Sa 20:6

c Le 15:16  
De 23:9  
1Sa 21:5

d 1Sa 17:55  
1Sa 20:3  
1Sa 25:26  
2Sa 14:19

e Ge 19:33  
Pr 20:1  
Ho 4:11

f Ps 19:13

g Ec 8:4

h 1Sa 18:17  
1Sa 18:25

i 2Sa 12:9  
Ps 51:14  
Pr 3:29  
Pr 17:13  
Zec 8:17  
Mr 7:21

j Le 19:17  
1Ch 21:3

k 2Sa 12:9

## Second Col.

a Jg 9:52

b Jg 6:32  
Jg 7:1

c Jg 9:53

d Jg 9:50

e 2Sa 3:34  
2Sa 11:3

f 2Ch 26:15

g 2Sa 11:17

h 2Sa 2:26  
1Sa 1:20

Jer 2:30  
Jer 46:10

i 2Sa 12:26

j 2Sa 3:31

k Ge 20:3  
Joe 1:8

l 1Sa 31:13

m 2Sa 5:13  
2Sa 12:9

n Ge 39:9  
Ps 5:6  
Heb 13:4

o 1Ki 15:5  
1Ch 21:7

Ps 11:4  
Jer 32:19  
Heb 4:13

vid all the matters of the war. **19** And he went on to command the messenger, saying: "As soon as you finish speaking to the king about all the matters of the war, **20** then it must occur that if the rage of the king comes up and he does say to you, 'Why did you have to go so near to the city to fight? Did you men not know that they would shoot from on top of the wall?' **21** Who was it that struck down A-bim'e-lech<sup>a</sup> the son of Je-rub'be-sheth?<sup>b</sup> Was it not a woman that pitched an upper millstone upon him<sup>c</sup> from on top of the wall so that he died at The'bez?<sup>d</sup> Why did you men have to go so close to the wall? you must also say, 'Your servant U-ri'ah the Hit'tite died too.'"<sup>e</sup>

**22** So the messenger went and came and told David all about which Jo'ab had sent him. **23** And the messenger went on to say to David: "The men proved superior to us, so that they came out against us into the field; but we kept pressing them right up to the entrance of the gate. **24** And the shooters kept shooting at your servants from on top of the wall,<sup>f</sup> so that some of the servants of the king died; and your servant U-ri'ah the Hit'tite also died."<sup>g</sup> **25** At that David said to the messenger: "This is what you will say to Jo'ab, 'Do not let this matter appear bad in your eyes, for the sword eats<sup>h</sup> up one as well as another. Intensify your battle against the city and throw it down.'<sup>i</sup> And encourage him."

**26** And the wife of U-ri'ah got to hear that U-ri'ah her husband had died, and she began to wail<sup>j</sup> over her owner.<sup>k</sup> **27** When the mourning period<sup>l</sup> was past, David immediately sent and took her home to his house, and she came to be his wife.<sup>m</sup> In time she bore to him a son, but the thing that David had done appeared bad<sup>n</sup> in the eyes<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah.

**12** And Jehovah proceeded to send Nathan<sup>a</sup> to David. So he came in to him<sup>b</sup> and said to him: "There were two men that happened to be in one city, the one rich and the other of little means. **2** The rich man happened to have very many sheep and cattle;<sup>c</sup> **3** but the man of little means had nothing but one female lamb, a small one, that he had bought.<sup>d</sup> And he was preserving it alive, and it was growing up with him and with his sons, all together. From his morsel it would eat, and from his cup it would drink, and in his bosom it would lie, and it came to be as a daughter to him. **4** After a while a visitor came to the rich man, but he spared taking some from his own sheep and his own cattle to get such ready for the traveler that had come in to him. So he took the female lamb of the man of little means and got it ready for the man that had come in to him."<sup>e</sup>

**5** At this David's anger grew very hot against the man,<sup>f</sup> so that he said to Nathan: "As Jehovah is living,<sup>g</sup> the man doing this deserves to die!<sup>h</sup> **6** And for the female lamb he should make compensation<sup>i</sup> with four,<sup>j</sup> as a consequence of the fact that he has done this thing and because he did not have compassion."<sup>k</sup>

**7** Then Nathan said to David: "You yourself are the man! This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'I myself anointed<sup>l</sup> you as king over Israel, and I myself delivered<sup>m</sup> you out of the hand of Saul. **8** And I was willing to give you the house of your lord<sup>n</sup> and the wives of your lord<sup>o</sup> into your bosom, and to give you the house of Israel and of Judah.<sup>p</sup> And if it were not enough, I was willing to add to you things like these as well as other things.<sup>q</sup> **9** Why did you despise the word of Jehovah by doing what is bad<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 12

- a 1Ki 1:8
- b 1Ch 17:1
- c 1Ch 28:29
- d Ps 51:Sup
- e 2Sa 5:13
- f 2Sa 15:16
- g 2Sa 11:3
- h Pr 5:15
- i 1Sa 11:4
- j 1Sa 8:41
- k De 6:13
- l 1Sa 26:16
- m Ex 21:34
- n Ex 22:1
- o 2Sa 21:7
- p 1Sa 16:13
- q 2Sa 7:8
- r 1Sa 18:11
- s 1Sa 19:10
- t 1Sa 23:14
- u Ps 13:Sup
- v 1Sa 13:14
- w 1Sa 15:28
- x 2Sa 3:7
- y 1Ki 2:22
- z 2Sa 2:4
- aa 2Sa 5:5
- ab 2Sa 7:19
- ac Ps 84:11
- ad Jas 1:17
- ae Ex 20:13
- af Ex 20:14
- ag Ex 20:17

## Second Col.

- a 2Sa 11:15
- b 2Sa 11:27
- c Heb 13:4
- d 2Sa 13:32
- e 2Sa 18:33
- f Nu 14:18
- g Ga 6:7
- h 2Sa 12:19
- i 2Sa 13:14
- j 2Sa 15:14
- k Ex 21:24
- l Job 31:10
- m Job 34:11
- n 2Sa 16:21
- o 2Sa 11:4
- p 2Sa 11:8
- q 2Sa 11:13
- r 2Sa 11:15
- s 2Sa 16:22
- t Mt 10:26
- u Lu 12:2
- v Ps 51:Sup
- w Ge 39:9
- x Ps 32:5
- y Ps 38:3
- z Ps 51:4
- aa Pr 28:13
- ab Ex 34:6
- ac Ps 32:1
- ad Ps 130:4
- ae Mic 7:18
- af Le 20:10
- ag Ps 103:10
- ah Ps 51:4
- ai Ex 34:7
- aj De 23:2
- ak Ps 89:32
- al Pr 3:11
- am Heb 12:6
- an 1Sa 25:38
- ao 2Sa 24:15
- ap 2Sa 12:22
- aq Jon 3:9
- ar 2Sa 13:31
- at 2Sa 3:35

in his eyes? U-ri'ah the Hit'tite you struck down with the sword,<sup>a</sup> and his wife you took as your wife,<sup>b</sup> and him you killed by the sword of the sons of Am'mon. **10** And now a sword<sup>c</sup> will not depart from your own house to time indefinite,<sup>d</sup> as a consequence of the fact that you despised me so that you took the wife of U-ri'ah the Hit'tite to become your wife.' **11** This is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am raising up against you calamity out of your own house;<sup>e</sup> and I will take your wives under your own eyes and give them to your fellow-man,<sup>f</sup> and he will certainly lie down with your wives under the eyes of this sun.' **12** Whereas you yourself acted in secret,<sup>h</sup> I, for my part, shall do this thing in front of all Israel<sup>i</sup> and in front of the sun.'<sup>j</sup>

**13** David now said<sup>k</sup> to Nathan: "I have sinned against Jehovah."<sup>l</sup> At this Nathan said to David: "Jehovah, in turn, does let your sin pass by.<sup>m</sup> You will not die.<sup>n</sup> **14** Notwithstanding this, because you have unquestionably treated Jehovah with disrespect<sup>o</sup> by this thing, also the son himself, just born to you, will positively die."<sup>p</sup>

**15** Then Nathan went to his own house.

And Jehovah proceeded to deal a blow<sup>q</sup> to the child that the wife of U-ri'ah had borne to David so that it took sick. **16** And David began to seek the true God in behalf of the boy, and David went on a strict fast<sup>r</sup> and came in and spent the night and lay down on the earth.<sup>s</sup> **17** So the older men of his house stood up over him to raise him up from the earth, but he did not consent and did not take bread<sup>t</sup> in company with them. **18** And it came about on the seventh day that the child gradually died. And the servants of David were afraid

to tell him that the child had died; for they said: "Look! While the child continued alive we did speak to him, and he did not listen to our voice; so how can we say to him, 'The child has died'? Then he will certainly do something bad."

**19** When David got to see that his servants were whispering together, David began to discern that the child had died. So David said to his servants: "Has the child died?" To this they said: "He has died." **20** Then David got up from the earth and washed and rubbed<sup>a</sup> himself with oil and changed his mantles and came to the house<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah and prostrated<sup>c</sup> himself; after which he came into his own house and asked, and they promptly set bread before him and he began to eat. **21** Consequently his servants said to him: "What does this thing mean that you have done? For the sake of the child while alive you fasted and kept weeping; and just as soon as the child had died you got up and began to eat bread." **22** To this he said: "While the child was yet alive I did fast<sup>d</sup> and I kept weeping,<sup>e</sup> because I said to myself, 'Who is there knowing whether Jehovah may show me favor, and the child will certainly live?'<sup>f</sup> **23** Now that he has died, why is it I am fasting? Am I able to bring him back again?<sup>g</sup> I am going to him,<sup>h</sup> but, as for him, he will not return to me."<sup>i</sup>

**24** And David began to comfort Bath-she'ba his wife.<sup>j</sup> Further, he came in to her and lay down with her. In time she bore a son,<sup>k</sup> and his name came to be called Sol'o-mon.<sup>l</sup> And Jehovah himself did love him.<sup>m</sup> **25** So he sent by means of Nathan<sup>n</sup> the prophet and called his name Jed-i-di'ah, for the sake of Jehovah.

**26** And Jo'ab<sup>o</sup> continued to fight against Rab'bah<sup>p</sup> of the sons of Am'mon and got to

## CHAP. 12

- a Ru 3:3
- 2Sa 14:2
- b 2Sa 6:17
- Ps 5:7
- c Ge 24:26
- 1Ch 29:20
- Ne 8:6
- Ps 95:6
- d 2Sa 12:16
- Joe 1:14
- e Isa 38:3
- f Isa 38:5
- Joe 2:14
- Am 5:15
- Jon 3:9
- g Ec 9:6
- Isa 26:14
- h Job 30:23
- Ec 3:20
- Ec 9:10
- Ac 2:29
- Ac 2:34
- Ac 13:36
- Ro 5:12
- i Ec 9:5
- j 2Sa 11:3
- 2Sa 12:9
- k Ps 127:3
- l 1Ch 3:5
- 1Ch 22:9
- 1Ch 28:5
- Mt 1:6
- m 2Sa 7:12
- 1Ch 29:1
- n 2Sa 7:4
- 2Sa 12:1
- 1Ki 1:8
- o 2Sa 11:25
- 1Ch 20:1
- p De 3:11
- De 23:6
- Jos 13:25
- Jer 49:3

## Second Col.

- a 2Sa 11:1
- b 1Ch 20:2
- c Jos 22:8
- Isa 30:20
- 2Sa 3:22
- 2Sa 8:11
- d 1Ch 20:3

## CHAP. 13

- e 2Sa 3:3
- 1Ch 3:2
- f 1Ch 3:9
- g 2Sa 3:2
- 1Ch 3:1
- h Ge 34:3
- Mt 5:28
- i Pr 4:23
- Col 3:5
- j 2Pe 2:14
- k Pr 11:19
- l 2Sa 13:35
- m Isa 16:9
- 1Ch 2:13
- n 1Ki 21:5

capture the city of the kingdom. **27** So Jo'ab sent messengers to David and said: "I have fought against Rab'bah.<sup>a</sup> I have also captured the city of waters. **28** And now gather the rest of the people and encamp against the city, and capture it; that I myself may not be the one to capture the city, and my name should not have to be called upon it."

**29** Accordingly David gathered all the people and went to Rab'bah and fought against it and captured it. **30** And he got to take the crown of Mal'cam off its head,<sup>b</sup> the weight of which was a talent of gold, along with precious stones; and it came to be upon David's head. And the spoil<sup>c</sup> of the city that he brought out was very much. **31** And the people that were in it, he brought out that he might put them at sawing stones and at sharp instruments of iron<sup>d</sup> and at axes of iron, and he made them serve at brickmaking. And that was the way he proceeded to do to all the cities of the sons of Am'mon. Finally David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

**13** And it came about after such things that Ab'sa-lom<sup>e</sup> the son of David had a beautiful sister whose name was Ta'mar,<sup>f</sup> and Am'nion<sup>g</sup> the son of David fell in love<sup>h</sup> with her. **2** And it was so distressing to Am'nion that he felt sick<sup>i</sup> on account of Ta'mar his sister, because she was a virgin, and it was difficult in the eyes<sup>j</sup> of Am'nion to do anything at all to her.<sup>k</sup> **3** Now Am'nion had a companion whose name was Je-hon'a-dab,<sup>l</sup> the son of Shim'e-ah,<sup>m</sup> David's brother; and Je-hon'a-dab was a very wise man. **4** So he said to him: "Why are you, the son of the king, so downcast as this, mourning by morning? Will you not tell me?"<sup>n</sup> At this Am'nion said

to him: "With Ta'mar the sister<sup>a</sup> of Ab'sa-lom my brother I am in love."<sup>b</sup> 5 Upon that Je-hon'a-dab said to him: "Lie down on your bed and play sick.<sup>c</sup> And your father will certainly come to see you, and you must say to him, 'Please, let Ta'mar my sister come in and give me bread as a patient, and she will have to make the bread of consolation under my eyes in order that I may see it, and I shall have to eat from her hand.'"<sup>d</sup>

6 Accordingly Am'nion lay down and played sick,<sup>e</sup> and so the king came in to see him. Then Am'nion said to the king: "Please, let Ta'mar my sister come in and bake two heart-shaped cakes under my eyes, that I may take bread as a patient from her hand." 7 At that David sent to Ta'mar at the house, saying: "Go, please, to the house of Am'nion your brother and make the bread of consolation for him." 8 So Ta'mar went to the house of Am'nion<sup>f</sup> her brother while he was lying down. Then she took the flour dough and kneaded it and made the cakes under his eyes and cooked the heart-shaped cakes. 9 Finally she took the deep pan and poured it out before him, but Am'nion refused to eat and said: "HAVE everybody go out from me!"<sup>g</sup> Then everybody went out from him.

10 Am'nion now said to Ta'mar: "Bring the bread of consolation to the interior room, that I may take it as a patient from your hand." So Ta'mar took the heart-shaped cakes that she had made and brought them in to Am'nion her brother in the interior room. 11 When she came near to him for him to eat, he at once grabbed<sup>h</sup> hold of her and said to her: "Come, lie down<sup>i</sup> with me, my sister."<sup>j</sup> 12 However, she said to him: "No, my brother! Do not humiliate<sup>k</sup> me; for it

CHAP. 13

a Le 18:9

b Le 20:17

Mt 15:19

1Th 4:5

c Pr 24:8

d Ps 50:19

e Ps 10:9

f 1Ch 3:1

1Ch 3:9

g Job 24:15

Joh 3:20

h Ge 39:12

i Ge 39:7

j De 27:22

Eze 22:11

k Ge 34:2

Second Col.

a Le 18:9

Le 20:17

b Ge 34:7

Jg 20:6

Pr 7:7

c Le 18:9

Le 18:29

d Jas 1:15

e Ge 37:3

f Jos 7:6

Es 4:1

Job 2:8

Jer 6:26

g Jer 2:37

h 2Sa 3:3

2Sa 13:1

i 2Sa 3:2

1Ch 3:1

j Le 18:9

De 27:22

is not usual to do that way in Israel.<sup>a</sup> Do not do this disgraceful folly.<sup>b</sup> 13 And I—where shall I cause my reproach to go? And you—you will become like one of the senseless men in Israel. And now speak, please, to the king; for he will not withhold me from you." 14 And he did not consent to listen to her voice, but used strength superior to hers and humiliated<sup>c</sup> her and lay down with her.<sup>d</sup> 15 And Am'nion began hating her with a very great hatred, because the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her, so that Am'nion said to her: "Get up, go away!" 16 At this she said to him: "No, my brother; for this badness in sending me away is greater than the other that you have done with me!" And he did not consent to listen to her.

17 With that he called his attendant who waited upon him and said: "Send this person away from me, please, to the outside, and lock the door behind her." 18 (Now upon her there was a striped<sup>e</sup> robe; for that was the way the daughters of the king, the virgins, used to dress with sleeveless coats.) So his waiter proceeded to lead her clear outside, and he locked the door behind her. 19 Then Ta'mar placed ashes<sup>f</sup> upon her head, and the striped robe that was upon her she ripped apart; and she kept her hands put upon her head<sup>g</sup> and went walking away, crying out as she walked.

20 At this Ab'sa-lom<sup>h</sup> her brother said to her: "Was it Am'nion<sup>i</sup> your brother that happened to be with you? And now, my sister, keep silent. He is your brother.<sup>j</sup> Do not set your heart on this matter." And Ta'mar began to dwell, while being kept from association with others, at the house of Ab'sa-lom her brother. 21 And King David himself

heard about all these things,<sup>a</sup> and he became very angry.<sup>b</sup> **22** And Ab'sa-lom did not speak with Am'non either bad or good; for Ab'sa-lom hated<sup>c</sup> Am'non over the fact that he had humiliated Ta'mar his sister.

**23** And it turned out after two full years that Ab'sa-lom came to have sheepshearers<sup>d</sup> at Ba'al-ha'zor, which is close by E'phraim;<sup>e</sup> and Ab'sa-lom proceeded to invite all the sons of the king.<sup>f</sup>

**24** So Ab'sa-lom came in to the king and said: "Here, now, your servant has sheepshearers! Let the king go, please, and also his servants, with your servant."

**25** But the king said to Ab'sa-lom: "No, my son! Do not let all of us go, please, that we may not be a burden upon you." Although he kept urging<sup>g</sup> him, he did not consent to go but blessed<sup>h</sup> him.

**26** Finally Ab'sa-lom said: "If not you, let Am'non my brother go with us, please."<sup>i</sup> At this the king said to him: "Why should he go with you?" **27** And Ab'sa-lom began to urge<sup>j</sup> him, so that he sent Am'non and all the sons of the king with him.

**28** Then Ab'sa-lom commanded his attendants, saying: "See, please, that just as soon as Am'non's heart is in a merry mood with wine,<sup>k</sup> and I shall certainly say to you, 'Strike down Am'non!' you must then put him to death. Do not be afraid.<sup>l</sup> Have not I myself commanded you? Be strong and prove yourselves to be valiant men." **29** And Ab'sa-lom's attendants proceeded to do to Am'non just as Ab'sa-lom had commanded;<sup>m</sup> and all the other sons of the king began to rise up and mount each one his mule and take to flight. **30** And it came about that, while they were on the way, the report itself came to David, saying: "Ab'sa-lom has struck down all the sons of the king, and not one of them has been left over." **31** At

## CHAP. 13

a 1Sa 2:24

b Pr 19:13

c Ge 34:7

Le 19:17

Pr 18:19

Pr 26:24

Eph 4:26

1Jo 3:15

d 1Sa 25:4

1Sa 25:11

e Joh 11:54

f 1Ki 1:9

1Ki 1:19

1Ki 1:25

g Ac 18:20

h Ru 2:4

i Ps 55:21

Pr 10:18

Pr 26:24

j Pr 26:25

Pr 26:26

k Ru 3:7

1Sa 25:36

Es 1:10

Ps 104:15

Ec 2:3

Ec 10:19

l 1Sa 28:10

1Sa 28:13

m 1Sa 22:18

1Ki 21:11

## Second Col.

a Ge 37:34

2Sa 3:31

b 2Sa 12:16

c 2Sa 1:11

d 2Sa 13:3

e 1Sa 16:9

1Ch 2:13

f 2Sa 12:10

g Ge 27:41

Ps 7:14

Pr 18:19

h 2Sa 13:14

i Le 18:9

Le 18:29

j 2Sa 13:38

Pr 28:17

k 2Sa 18:24

2Ki 9:17

l 2Sa 13:3

m 2Sa 13:32

n 2Sa 3:3

o 1Ch 3:2

p Ec 7:2

q De 3:14

Jos 12:5

2Sa 14:23

2Sa 15:8

this the king got up and ripped his clothes apart<sup>a</sup> and lay upon the earth,<sup>b</sup> and all his servants were standing by with their garments ripped<sup>c</sup> apart.

**32** However, Je-hon'a-dab<sup>d</sup> the son of Shim'e-ah,<sup>e</sup> David's brother, answered and said: "Do not let my lord think that it is all the young men the sons of the king that they have put to death, for it is Am'non alone that has died,<sup>f</sup> because at the order of Ab'sa-lom it has occurred as something appointed<sup>g</sup> from the day that he humiliated<sup>h</sup> Ta'mar his sister.<sup>i</sup> **33** And now do not let my lord the king take to his heart the word, saying, 'All the king's sons themselves have died'; but it is Am'non alone that has died."

**34** Meantime, Ab'sa-lom went running away.<sup>j</sup> Later the young man, the watchman,<sup>k</sup> raised his eyes and saw, and, look! there were many people coming from the road behind him by the mountainside. **35** At this Je-hon'a-dab<sup>l</sup> said to the king: "Look! The king's sons themselves have come in. In accord with the word of your servant so it has taken place."<sup>m</sup> **36** And it came about that, as soon as he finished speaking, here the king's sons themselves came in, and they began to raise their voice and weep; and even the king and all his servants wept with a very great weeping. **37** As for Ab'sa-lom, he ran off that he might go to Tal'mai<sup>n</sup> the son of Am-mi'hud the king of Gesh'ur.<sup>o</sup> And David continued to mourn<sup>p</sup> over his son all the days. **38** As for Ab'sa-lom, he ran off and made his way to Gesh'ur;<sup>q</sup> and he came to be there three years.

**39** Finally the soul of David the king longed to go out to Ab'sa-lom; for he had comforted himself concerning Am'non, because he was dead.

**14** Now Jo'ab<sup>a</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah<sup>b</sup> came to know that the king's heart was toward Ab'sa-lom.<sup>c</sup> **2** Accordingly Jo'-ab sent to Te-ko'a<sup>d</sup> and took from there a wise<sup>e</sup> woman and said to her: "Go in mourning, please, and dress yourself, please, with garments of mourning, and do not rub yourself with oil;<sup>f</sup> and you must become like a woman here who has been mourning many days over someone dead.<sup>g</sup> **3** And you must come in to the king and speak to him a word like this." With that Jo'ab put the words in her mouth.<sup>h</sup>

**4** And the Te-ko'ite woman proceeded to come in to the king and fall upon her face to the earth<sup>i</sup> and prostrate herself and say: "Do save,<sup>j</sup> O king!" **5** At this the king said to her: "What is the matter with you?" To this she said: "For a fact I am a widowed<sup>k</sup> woman, now that my husband is dead. **6** And your maidservant had two sons, and the two of them began to struggle with each other in the field<sup>l</sup> while there was no deliverer<sup>m</sup> to part them. Finally the one struck the other down and put him to death. **7** And here all the family have risen up against your maidservant and keep saying, 'Give over the striker of his brother, that we may put him to death for the soul of his brother<sup>n</sup> whom he killed,<sup>o</sup> and let us even annihilate the heir!<sup>p</sup> And they will certainly extinguish the glow of my charcoals that has remained, so as to assign to my husband neither a name nor a remnant on the surface of the ground."<sup>q</sup>

**8** Then the king said to the woman: "Go to your house, and I myself shall give command regarding you."<sup>q</sup> **9** At this the Te-ko'ite woman said to the king: "Upon me, O my lord the king, be the error, and also upon the house of my father,<sup>r</sup> while the king and his throne are inno-

## CHAP. 14

a 2Sa 2:18

b 1Ch 2:16

c 2Sa 13:39

d 2Sa 18:33

e 2Sa 19:2

f 2Ch 11:6

g 2Ch 20:20

h Ne 3:5

i Am 1:1

j e 2Sa 20:16

k Ec 9:8

l Da 10:3

m Ge 27:41

n h 2Sa 14:19

o i 1Sa 24:8

p 2Sa 1:2

q j 2Ki 6:26

r Mt 21:9

s k Ex 22:22

t Jas 1:27

u l Ge 4:8

v Ex 2:13

w m Ex 2:14

x n Ge 4:14

y o Nu 35:19

z De 19:12

aa p Nu 27:4

ab De 25:6

ac q 1Sa 8:20

ad r Ge 27:13

ae 1Sa 25:24

af

ag

ah

ai

aj

ak

al

am

an

ao

ap

aq

ar

as

at

au

av

aw

ax

ay

az

ba

bb

bc

bd

be

bf

bg

bh

bi

bj

bk

bl

bm

bn

bo

bp

bq

br

bs

cent." **10** And the king went on to say: "If there is anyone speaking to you, you must also bring him to me, and he will never hurt you again." **11** But she said: "Let the king, please, remember Jehovah your God,<sup>a</sup> that the avenger of blood<sup>b</sup> may not be continually causing ruin and that they may not annihilate my son." To this he said: "As Jehovah is living,<sup>c</sup> not a single hair<sup>d</sup> of your son will fall to the earth." **12** The woman now said: "Let your maidservant,<sup>e</sup> please, speak a word<sup>f</sup> to my lord the king." So he said: "Speak!"<sup>g</sup>

**13** And the woman went on to say: "Why, then, have you reasoned like this<sup>h</sup> against the people of God?<sup>i</sup> As the king is speaking this word he is like one that is guilty,<sup>j</sup> in that the king does not bring back his own banished one.<sup>k</sup> **14** For we shall die without fail<sup>l</sup> and be like waters that are being poured down to the earth, which cannot be gathered. But God will not take away a soul,<sup>m</sup> and he has thought out reasons why the one banished should not be banished from him. **15** And now that I have come in to speak this word to the king my lord, it is because the people made me afraid. So your maidservant said, 'Let me speak, please, to the king. Perhaps the king will act on the word of his slave girl. **16** Because the king proceeded to listen so as to deliver his slave girl out of the palm of the man seeking to annihilate me and my lone son from the inheritance given by God,<sup>n</sup> **17** then your maidservant said, 'Let the word of my lord the king serve, please, to give rest.' For just like an angel<sup>o</sup> of the true God is the way my lord the king is, to distinguish what is good and what is bad,<sup>p</sup> and may Jehovah your God himself prove to be with you."



**18** The king now answered and said to the woman: "Do not, please, hide from me a thing about which I am asking you."<sup>a</sup> To this the woman said: "Let my lord the king speak, please."<sup>a</sup> **19** And the king went on to say: "Is the hand of Jo'ab<sup>b</sup> with you in all this?"<sup>c</sup> Then the woman answered and said: "As your soul is living,<sup>d</sup> O my lord the king, no man can go to the right or go to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken; for it was your servant Jo'ab that commanded me, and he it was that put in the mouth of your maidservant all these words."<sup>e</sup> **20** For the sake of altering the face of the matter your servant Jo'ab has done this thing, but my lord is wise as with the wisdom of the angel<sup>f</sup> of the true God so as to know all that is in the earth."

**21** Subsequently the king said to Jo'ab: "Here, now, I shall certainly do this thing."<sup>g</sup> So go, bring the young man Ab'sa-lom back."<sup>h</sup> **22** At this Jo'ab fell upon his face to the earth and prostrated himself and blessed the king;<sup>i</sup> and Jo'ab went on to say: "Today your servant does know that I have found favor in your eyes,<sup>j</sup> O my lord the king, because the king has acted on the word of his servant."<sup>k</sup> **23** With that Jo'ab rose up and went to Gesh'ur<sup>k</sup> and brought Ab'sa-lom to Jerusalem.<sup>l</sup> **24** However, the king said: "Let him turn toward his own house, but my face he may not see."<sup>m</sup> So Ab'sa-lom turned toward his own house, and the face of the king he did not see.

**25** Now compared with Ab'sa-lom there proved to be no man so beautiful<sup>n</sup> in all Israel as to be praised so much. From the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there proved to be no defect in him. **26** And when he shaved his head—and it occurred at the end of every year

## CHAP. 14

a 1Sa 3:17  
Eph 4:25

b 2Sa 14:1

c Pr 20:5

d 1Sa 1:26  
1Sa 17:55

e 2Sa 14:3

f 2Sa 14:17

g 2Sa 14:13

h 2Sa 13:38

i Nu 6:23

j Ru 2:2  
1Sa 20:3  
Es 5:8

k De 3:14  
2Sa 3:3  
2Sa 13:37

l 2Sa 5:5

m Ex 10:28  
2Sa 3:13

n 1Sa 9:2

## Second Col.

a Ec 9:8

b 2Sa 18:18

c Es 2:7

d 2Sa 14:24

e Ex 22:6  
Jg 15:5

f 1Ki 21:11

g 2Sa 14:23

h Ps 38:2

i Ge 45:15

## CHAP. 15

j 1Sa 8:11  
1Ki 1:5  
Pr 11:2

that he would shave it; because it was so heavy<sup>a</sup> upon him, he shaved it—he weighed the hair of his head, two hundred shekels by the royal stone weight. **27** And there came to be born to Ab'sa-lom three sons<sup>b</sup> and one daughter whose name was Ta'mar. She proved to be a woman most beautiful in appearance.<sup>c</sup>

**28** And Ab'sa-lom continued dwelling in Jerusalem for two full years, and the face of the king he did not see.<sup>d</sup> **29** So Ab'sa-lom sent for Jo'ab to send him to the king, and he did not consent to come to him. Then he sent again, a second time, and he did not consent to come. **30** Finally he said to his servants: "See Jo'ab's tract of land beside mine, and there he has barley. Go and set it ablaze with fire."<sup>e</sup> Accordingly the servants of Ab'sa-lom set the tract of land ablaze with fire.<sup>f</sup> **31** At this Jo'ab rose up and came to Ab'sa-lom at the house and said to him: "Why did your servants set the tract of land that is mine ablaze with fire?" **32** So Ab'sa-lom said to Jo'ab: "Look! I sent to you, saying, 'Come here and let me send you to the king, saying: "Why have I come from Gesh'ur?"<sup>g</sup> It would be better for me that I should still be there. And now let me see the face of the king and, if there is any error in me,<sup>h</sup> he must then put me to death."<sup>i</sup>

**33** Subsequently Jo'ab came in to the king and told him. Then he called Ab'sa-lom, who now came in to the king and prostrated himself to him, falling upon his face to the earth before the king; after which the king kissed Ab'sa-lom.<sup>j</sup>

**15** And it came about following such things that Ab'sa-lom proceeded to have a chariot made for himself, with horses and with fifty men running before him.<sup>k</sup> **2** And Ab'sa-

lom rose up early<sup>a</sup> and stood at the side of the road to the gate.<sup>b</sup> And it came about, when any man happened to have a legal case to come to the king for judgment,<sup>c</sup> then Ab'sa-lom would call him and say: "From what city are you?" and he would say: "From one of the tribes of Israel your servant is." **3** And Ab'sa-lom would say to him: "See, your matters are good and straight; but there is no one from the king giving you a hearing."<sup>d</sup> **4** And Ab'sa-lom would go on to say: "O that I were appointed judge in the land,<sup>e</sup> that to me every man might come that happens to have a legal case or judgment! Then I should certainly do justice to him."<sup>f</sup>

**5** It also occurred that, when a man drew near to bow down to him, he thrust his hand out and grabbed hold of him<sup>g</sup> and kissed him. **6** And Ab'sa-lom kept doing a thing like this to all Israelites that would come in for judgment to the king; and Ab'sa-lom kept stealing the hearts of the men of Israel.<sup>h</sup>

**7** And it came about at the end of forty years that Ab'sa-lom proceeded to say to the king: "Let me go, please, and pay in He'bron<sup>i</sup> my vow that I solemnly made to Jehovah."<sup>j</sup> **8** For your servant made a solemn vow<sup>k</sup> when I was dwelling in Gesh'ur<sup>l</sup> in Syria, saying, 'If Jehovah will without fail bring me back to Jerusalem, I must also render service to Jehovah.'<sup>m</sup> **9** So the king said to him: "Go in peace."<sup>n</sup> With that he rose up and went to He'bron.

**10** Ab'sa-lom now sent spies<sup>o</sup> through all the tribes of Israel, saying: "As soon as you hear the sound of the horn, you must also say, 'Ab'sa-lom has become king' in He'bron!"<sup>a</sup> **11** Now there had gone with Ab'sa-lom two hundred men from Jerusa-

## CHAP. 15

a Pr 1:16  
b De 22:15  
De 25:7  
Ru 4:1  
c 1Sa 8:20  
2Sa 8:15  
d Ps 12:2  
Pr 30:17  
Mt 15:4  
2Pe 2:10  
e Ex 20:17  
Pr 25:6  
Mr 7:22  
f Ps 12:2  
Pr 27:2  
2Pe 2:19  
g Ps 10:9  
Ps 55:21  
Pr 26:25  
h Pr 11:9  
Ro 16:18  
2Pe 2:3  
i 2Sa 3:2  
j Pr 21:27  
k Le 22:21  
l 2Sa 13:38  
2Sa 14:23  
m Jer 9:3  
n 1Sa 1:17  
o 2Sa 13:28  
2Sa 14:30  
p Job 20:5  
Ps 73:18  
Mic 7:6  
Mt 23:12  
q 2Sa 2:1  
2Sa 5:1  
2Sa 5:5  
1Ch 3:4

## Second Col.

a Ro 16:18  
b 2Sa 16:23  
2Sa 17:14  
c 2Sa 23:34  
d Ps 41:9  
Ps 55:13  
Mic 7:5  
Joh 13:18  
e Jos 15:51  
f 2Ki 12:20  
2Ki 17:4  
2Ch 25:27  
g Ps 3:1  
Ps 43:1  
Pr 24:21  
h Jg 9:3  
i 2Sa 19:9  
Ps 3:Sup  
Pr 19:26  
j 2Sa 12:11  
k Pr 18:24  
Lu 22:28  
Joh 15:14  
1Co 4:2  
l Jg 4:10  
1Sa 25:27  
m 2Sa 12:11  
2Sa 16:21  
2Sa 20:3  
n 2Sa 8:18  
2Sa 20:7  
1Ki 1:38  
1Ch 18:17  
o Jos 13:3  
p 1Sa 27:4  
Lu 18:1  
q 2Sa 18:2  
r Ru 1:8  
s Heb 11:38

lem, being called and going unsuspectingly,<sup>a</sup> and they did not know a single thing. **12** Further, when he offered the sacrifices, Ab'sa-lom sent for A-hith'-o-phel<sup>b</sup> the Gi'lon-ite,<sup>c</sup> David's counselor,<sup>d</sup> from his city Gi'loh.<sup>e</sup> And the conspiracy<sup>f</sup> kept getting stronger, and the people were continually growing in number<sup>g</sup> with Ab'sa-lom.

**13** In time an informer came to David, saying: "The heart<sup>h</sup> of the men of Israel has come to be behind Ab'sa-lom." **14** At once David said to all his servants that were with him in Jerusalem: "Get up, and let us run away;<sup>i</sup> for there will prove to be no escaping for us because of Ab'sa-lom! Go hurriedly, for fear he may hurry up and actually catch up with us and bring down upon us what is bad and strike the city with the edge of the sword!"<sup>j</sup> **15** At this the king's servants said to the king: "According to all that my lord the king may choose, here are your servants."<sup>k</sup> **16** So the king went out with all his household at his feet,<sup>l</sup> and the king left ten women, concubines,<sup>m</sup> to take care of the house. **17** And the king continued on his way out with all the people at his feet; and they came to a stop at Bethmer'hak.

**18** And all his servants were crossing at his side; and all the Cher'e-thites and all the Pel'e-thites<sup>n</sup> and all the Gi't'tites,<sup>o</sup> six hundred men that had followed him from Gath,<sup>p</sup> were crossing before the king's face. **19** Then the king said to It'tai<sup>q</sup> the Gi't'tite: "Why should you yourself also go with us? Go back<sup>r</sup> and dwell with the king; for you are a foreigner and, besides, you are an exile from your place. **20** Yesterday was when you came and today shall I make you wander<sup>s</sup> with us, to go when I am going wherever I am going? Go back and take

your brothers back with you, and may Jehovah exercise toward you loving-kindness<sup>a</sup> and trustworthiness!<sup>b</sup> **21** But It'tai answered the king and said: "As Jehovah is living and as my lord the king is living,<sup>c</sup> in the place where my lord the king may come to be, whether for death or for life, there is where your servant will come to be!"<sup>d</sup> **22** At that David said to It'tai:<sup>e</sup> "Go and cross over." So It'tai the Gittite crossed over, and also all his men and all the little ones that were with him.

**23** And all the people of the land were weeping with a loud voice,<sup>f</sup> and all the people were crossing over, and the king was standing by the torrent valley of Kid'ron,<sup>g</sup> and all the people were crossing over upon the open road to the wilderness. **24** And here also there were Za'dok<sup>h</sup> and with him all the Levites<sup>i</sup> carrying<sup>j</sup> the ark<sup>k</sup> of the covenant of the true God; and they proceeded to set the ark of the true God down by A-bi'a-thar<sup>l</sup> until all the people completed crossing over from the city. **25** But the king said to Za'dok: "Take the ark<sup>m</sup> of the true God back to the city.<sup>n</sup> If I shall find favor in the eyes of Jehovah, he will also certainly bring me back and let me see it and its abiding place.<sup>o</sup> **26** But if this is what he should say, 'I have found no delight in you,' here I am, let him do to me just as it is good in his eyes."<sup>p</sup> **27** And the king went on to say to Za'dok the priest: "You are a seer,<sup>q</sup> are you? Do return to the city in peace, and also A-him'az your son and Jon'a-than<sup>r</sup> the son of A-bi'a-thar, the two sons of you men, with you. **28** See, I am lingering by the fords of the wilderness until word comes from you men to inform me."<sup>s</sup> **29** Accordingly Za'dok and A-bi'a-thar took the ark of the true

CHAP. 15

a Ps 25:10  
Ps 57:3  
Ps 61:7  
Ps 85:10  
Ps 89:14  
b 2Sa 2:6  
c 1Sa 20:3  
1Sa 25:26  
d Ru 1:17  
Pr 17:17  
Pr 18:24  
Mt 8:19  
e 2Sa 18:2  
f Ro 12:15  
g 1Ki 2:37  
2Ch 30:14  
Joh 18:1  
h 2Sa 8:17  
2Sa 20:25  
1Ki 1:8  
1Ki 2:35  
1Ki 4:2  
1Ch 6:8  
i Nu 8:19  
1Ch 23:32  
j Nu 4:15  
Nu 7:9  
1Sa 4:4  
1Ch 15:2  
k Ex 37:1  
Le 16:2  
l 1Sa 22:20  
1Sa 30:7  
m 1Sa 4:3  
n 2Sa 6:17  
o 2Sa 7:2  
Ps 26:8  
Ps 27:4  
p 1Sa 3:18  
1Pe 5:6  
q 1Sa 9:9  
2Ch 16:7  
r 2Sa 17:17  
s 2Sa 15:36  
2Sa 17:16  
2Sa 17:21

Second Col.

a Mt 21:1  
Mt 24:3  
Lu 19:29  
Ac 1:12  
b Ex 6:12  
Jer 14:3  
c Ro 12:15  
d Ps 41:9  
Ps 55:12  
Mt 26:15  
Joh 13:18  
e Ps 3:8  
f Php 4:6  
g 2Sa 16:23  
2Sa 17:14  
Joh 12:20  
1Co 3:19  
h Ps 3:7  
Ps 50:15  
i 2Sa 16:16  
j Jos 16:2  
k 1Sa 4:12  
2Sa 1:2  
l 2Sa 19:35  
m 2Sa 16:19  
n 2Sa 17:7  
2Sa 17:14  
o 2Sa 17:15  
p 2Sa 17:16  
q 2Sa 15:27  
2Sa 18:19  
r 2Sa 17:17  
1Ki 1:42

God back to Jerusalem, and they continued to dwell there.

**30** And David was going up by the ascent of the Olives,<sup>a</sup> weeping as he went up, with his head covered;<sup>b</sup> and he was walking barefoot, and all the people that were with him covered each one his head, and they went up weeping as they went up.<sup>c</sup> **31** And to David the report was made, saying: "A-hith'o-phel himself is among those conspiring<sup>d</sup> with Ab'sa-lom."<sup>e</sup> At this David said: "Turn, please, the counsel of A-hith'o-phel into foolishness,<sup>f</sup> O Jehovah!"<sup>h</sup>

**32** And it came about that when David himself came to the summit where people used to bow down to God, here to meet him was Hu'shai<sup>i</sup> the Ar'chite,<sup>j</sup> with his robe ripped apart and dirt upon his head.<sup>k</sup> **33** However, David said to him: "If you actually went across with me, you would then certainly become a load upon me."<sup>l</sup> **34** But if you return to the city and you actually say to Ab'sa-lom, 'I am your servant, O King. I used to prove myself the servant of your father, even I at that time, but now even I am your servant,'<sup>m</sup> you must then frustrate<sup>n</sup> the counsel of A-hith'o-phel for me. **35** Are not Za'dok and A-bi'a-thar the priests there with you?<sup>o</sup> And it must occur that everything that you may hear from the house of the king you should tell to Za'dok and A-bi'a-thar the priests.<sup>p</sup> **36** Look! There with them are their two sons, A-him'a-az<sup>q</sup> belonging to Za'dok and Jon'a-than<sup>r</sup> belonging to A-bi'a-thar; and by means of them you men must send to me everything that you may hear."<sup>s</sup> **37** So Hu'shai, David's companion,<sup>s</sup> came into the city. As for Ab'sa-lom,<sup>t</sup> he proceeded to come into Jerusalem.

s 2Sa 16:16; 1Ch 27:33; Pr 17:17; t 2Sa 16:15.

**16** When David himself had crossed over a little beyond the summit,<sup>a</sup> there was Zi'ba<sup>b</sup> the attendant of Me-<sup>c</sup>phib-o-sheth<sup>c</sup> to meet him with a couple of asses<sup>d</sup> saddled and upon them two hundred loaves of bread<sup>e</sup> and a hundred cakes of raisins<sup>f</sup> and a hundred loads of summer fruit<sup>g</sup> and a large jar of wine.<sup>h</sup> **2** Then the king said to Zi'ba: "What do these things mean on your part?"<sup>i</sup> To this Zi'ba said: "The asses are for the household of the king to ride, and the bread and the load of summer fruit are for the young men<sup>j</sup> to eat, and the wine is for the one tired out<sup>k</sup> in the wilderness<sup>l</sup> to drink." **3** The king now said: "And where is the son of your master?"<sup>m</sup> At this Zi'ba said to the king: "There he is dwelling in Jerusalem; for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will give back to me the royal rule of my father.'<sup>n</sup>" **4** The king then said to Zi'ba: "Look! Yours is everything that belongs to Me-<sup>c</sup>phib-o-sheth.<sup>o</sup>"<sup>o</sup> Upon that Zi'ba said: "I do bow<sup>p</sup> down. Let me find favor in your eyes, my lord the king."

**5** And King David came as far as Ba-hu'rim,<sup>q</sup> and, look! coming out from there was a man of the family of Saul's house, and his name was Shim'e-i,<sup>r</sup> the son of Ge'ra, coming out and calling down evil as he came out.<sup>s</sup> **6** And he began throwing stones at David and at all the servants of King David; and all the people and all the mighty men were at his right and at his left. **7** And this is what Shim'e-i said as he called down evil: "Get out, get out, you bloodguilty<sup>t</sup> man and good-for-nothing man!"<sup>u</sup> **8** Jehovah has brought back upon you all the bloodguilt for the house of Saul in place of whom you have ruled as king; and Jehovah gives the kingship into the hand of Ab'sa-lom your son. And here you are in your calam-

## CHAP. 16

a 2Sa 15:30  
b 2Sa 9:2  
c 2Sa 9:5  
d 1Sa 25:18  
e 1Sa 17:17  
f 1Sa 17:28  
g 1Sa 30:12  
h Jer 40:10  
i Am 8:1  
j Mic 7:1  
k 1Sa 10:3  
l Pr 17:6  
m Pr 18:16  
n 1Sa 25:27  
o 2Sa 17:29  
p 2Sa 15:23  
q 2Sa 9:3  
r 1Sa 19:16  
s 2Sa 19:27  
t Ps 15:3  
u Pr 6:19  
v Pr 26:22  
w De 19:15  
x 2Sa 9:10  
y 2Sa 14:22  
z 2Sa 3:16  
aa 1Ki 2:5  
ab 2Sa 19:16  
ac 1Ki 2:44  
ad Ex 22:28  
ae 1Sa 17:43  
af Pr 1:23  
ag Pr 26:2  
ah Ec 10:20  
ai Ac 23:5  
aj t 1Sa 24:6  
ak 1Sa 26:11  
al u De 13:13  
am 1Sa 2:12  
an 1Sa 25:17  
ao Job 34:18

## Second Col.

a Ps 3:1  
b Ps 3:2  
c Ps 7:1  
d Ps 71:11  
e 1Ch 2:16  
f 1Sa 24:14  
g 2Sa 3:8  
h Ex 22:28  
i Ac 23:5  
j 1Sa 26:8  
k Lu 9:54  
l Ro 12:19  
m 2Sa 19:22  
n 2Ki 3:13  
o Lu 9:55  
p 1Ki 2:5  
q Ps 37:8  
r 1Pe 2:23  
s 2Sa 12:10  
t Ro 9:20  
u 2Sa 12:11  
v 2Sa 15:14  
w 2Sa 17:12  
x 2Sa 19:16  
y m Ge 29:32  
z Ex 2:25  
aa Ex 3:7  
ab Ps 25:18  
ac Pr 15:3  
ad De 23:5  
ae Ps 109:28  
af o Ex 22:28  
ag 2Sa 15:5  
ah Ec 10:20  
ai p Ac 22:23  
aj q 2Sa 16:2  
ak s 2Sa 15:12  
al 2Sa 15:31

ity, because you are a bloodguilty man!"<sup>a</sup>

**9** Finally A-bish'ai the son of Ze-ru'iah<sup>b</sup> said to the king: "Why should this dead dog<sup>c</sup> call down evil upon my lord the king?"<sup>d</sup> Let me go over, please, and take off his head."<sup>e</sup> **10** But the king said: "What do I have to do with you men,<sup>f</sup> you sons of Ze-ru'iah?"<sup>g</sup> Thus let him call down evil,<sup>h</sup> because Jehovah himself has said to him,<sup>i</sup> "Call down evil upon David!" So who should say, "Why did you do that way?"<sup>j</sup> **11** And David went on to say to A-bish'ai and all his servants: "Here my own son, who has come forth out of my own inward parts, is looking for my soul;<sup>k</sup> and how much more now a Ben'ja-min-ite!" Let him alone that he may call down evil, for Jehovah has said so to him!<sup>l</sup> **12** Perhaps Jehovah will seem<sup>m</sup> with his eye, and Jehovah will actually restore to me goodness instead of his malediction this day."<sup>n</sup> **13** With that David and his men kept going on in the road, while Shim'e-i was walking on the side of the mountain, walking abreast of him that he might call down evil;<sup>o</sup> and he kept throwing stones while abreast of him, and he threw a lot of dust.<sup>p</sup>

**14** At length the king and all the people that were with him arrived tired. So they refreshed themselves there.<sup>q</sup>

**15** As for Ab'sa-lom and all the people, the men of Israel, they entered Jerusalem;<sup>r</sup> and A-hith'o-phel<sup>s</sup> was with him. **16** And it came about that, as soon as Hu'shai<sup>t</sup> the Ar'chite,<sup>u</sup> David's companion,<sup>v</sup> came in to Ab'sa-lom, Hu'shai proceeded to say to Ab'sa-lom: "Let the king live!"<sup>w</sup> Let the king live!" **17** At this Ab'sa-lom said to Hu'shai: "This is the loving-kindness

<sup>a</sup>2Sa 15:32; <sup>b</sup>u Jos 16:2; <sup>c</sup>v 2Sa 15:37; <sup>d</sup>1Ch 27:33; <sup>e</sup>w 1Sa 10:24; <sup>f</sup>1Ki 1:25; <sup>g</sup>2Ki 11:12; <sup>h</sup>Da 2:4.

of yours toward your companion, is it? Why did you not go with your companion?"<sup>a</sup> **18** So Hu'shai said to Ab'sa-lom: "No; but the one whom Jehovah has chosen and also this people and all the men of Israel, his I shall become, and with him I shall dwell. **19** And for the second time I must say, Whom shall I myself serve? Is it not before his son? Just as I served before your father, so I shall prove to be before you."<sup>b</sup>

**20** Later Ab'sa-lom said to A-hith'o-phel: "You men, give counsel on your part.<sup>c</sup> What shall we do?" **21** Then A-hith'o-phel said to Ab'sa-lom: "Have relations with the concubines of your father,<sup>d</sup> whom he left behind to take care of the house.<sup>e</sup> And all Israel will certainly hear that you have made yourself foul-smelling<sup>f</sup> to your father,<sup>g</sup> and the hands<sup>h</sup> of all those who are with you will certainly become strong." **22** Accordingly they pitched a tent for Ab'sa-lom upon the roof,<sup>i</sup> and Ab'sa-lom began to have relations with the concubines of his father<sup>j</sup> under the eyes of all Israel.<sup>k</sup>

**23** And the counsel of A-hith'o-phel, with which he counseled in those days, was just as when a man would inquire of the word of the true God. That was the way all the counsel<sup>l</sup> of A-hith'o-phel<sup>m</sup> was both to David and to Ab'sa-lom.

**17** And A-hith'o-phel proceeded to say to Ab'sa-lom: "Let me choose, please, twelve thousand men and rise up and chase after David tonight.<sup>n</sup> **2** And I shall come upon him when he is weary and feeble in both hands,<sup>o</sup> and I shall certainly drive him into trembling; and all the people that are with him will have to flee, and I shall certainly strike down the king by himself.<sup>p</sup> **3** And let me bring all the people back to you. Equivalent

## CHAP. 16

- a Ge 26:26  
1K1 4:5  
Pr 17:17  
Pr 18:24  
b 2Sa 15:34  
Pr 14:15  
c Ps 37:12  
Pr 21:30  
Isa 8:10  
Mt 27:1  
d Le 18:8  
Le 20:11  
2Sa 12:11  
1K1 2:22  
Job 31:10  
e 2Sa 15:16  
f Ge 34:30  
1Sa 13:4  
1Sa 27:12  
g Ge 49:4  
h 2Sa 27:1  
i 2Sa 11:2  
j De 22:30  
2Sa 12:11  
2Sa 20:3  
k Nu 25:6  
2Sa 12:12  
Isa 3:9  
l 2Sa 17:14  
m 2Sa 15:12  
2Sa 17:23

## CHAP. 17

- n Pr 1:16  
Pr 4:16  
o De 25:18  
2Sa 16:14  
p 1K1 22:31  
Ps 37:12  
Ps 41:9  
Ps 55:12

## Second Col.

- a Mt 15:4  
2Ti 3:3  
b 2Sa 15:32  
2Sa 16:16  
c 2Sa 15:34  
d 1Sa 16:18  
2Sa 15:18  
2Sa 23:8  
2Sa 23:13  
1Ch 11:26  
e Jg 18:25  
f 2K1 2:24  
Pr 17:12  
Ho 13:8  
g 1Sa 17:50  
1Sa 18:7  
1Sa 19:8  
2Sa 10:18  
h 1Sa 22:1  
1Sa 23:19  
i Ge 49:9  
Nu 24:9  
2Sa 1:23  
Isa 31:4  
j De 1:28  
Jos 2:9  
Jos 7:5  
1Sa 17:11  
k 1Sa 18:5  
Heb 11:34  
l 2Sa 17:8  
m Jg 20:1  
n Ge 32:12  
1K1 4:20  
o Ps 7:15  
Ps 9:16  
p 1Sa 23:23  
2Sa 17:9

to the returning of all is the man whom you are seeking; and all the people will themselves come to be at peace." **4** And the word was just right in the eyes of Ab'sa-lom<sup>a</sup> and in the eyes of all the older men of Israel.

**5** However, Ab'sa-lom said: "Call, please, Hu'shai<sup>b</sup> the Ar'-chite also, and let us hear what is in his mouth, even his." **6** So Hu'shai came in to Ab'sa-lom. Then Ab'sa-lom said to him: "According to this word is the way A-hith'o-phel spoke. Shall we act upon his word? If not, you yourself speak." **7** At this Hu'shai said to Ab'sa-lom: "The counsel with which A-hith'o-phel has counseled is not good in this instance!"<sup>c</sup>

**8** And Hu'shai went on to say: "You yourself well know your father and the men of his, that they are mighty,<sup>d</sup> and they are bitter of soul,<sup>e</sup> like a female bear that has lost her cubs in the field;<sup>f</sup> and your father is a warrior,<sup>g</sup> and he will not spend the night with the people. **9** Look! Now he is in hiding<sup>h</sup> in one of the hollows or in one of the other places; and it will certainly occur that, just as soon as he falls upon them at the start, the one hearing of it will then be bound to hear and say, 'A defeat has taken place among the people that are following Ab'sa-lom!' **10** And even the valiant man whose heart is as the heart of the lion<sup>i</sup> will himself surely soften in weakness;<sup>j</sup> for all Israel is aware that your father is a mighty man<sup>k</sup> and so, too, are the valiant men that are with him.<sup>l</sup> **11** I myself do say in counsel: Let all Israel without fail be gathered to you, from Dan to Be'er-she'ba,<sup>m</sup> as the sand particles that are by the sea for multitude,<sup>n</sup> with your own person going into the fight.<sup>o</sup> **12** And we must come against him in one of the places where he is certain to be found,<sup>p</sup> and we ourselves

will be upon him just as the dew<sup>a</sup> falls upon the ground; and there will certainly not be left even a single one among him and all the men that are with him. **13** And if it is into some city that he will withdraw, all Israel must also carry ropes to that city, and we shall certainly drag it down to the torrent valley, until there shall not be found there even a pebble.”<sup>b</sup>

**14** Then Ab'sa-lom and all the men of Israel said: “The counsel of Hu'shai the Ar'chite is better<sup>c</sup> than the counsel of A-hith'-o-phel!” And Jehovah himself had given command<sup>d</sup> to frustrate the counsel<sup>e</sup> of A-hith'-o-phel although good,<sup>f</sup> in order that Jehovah might bring calamity<sup>g</sup> upon Ab'sa-lom.

**15** Later Hu'shai said to Za'-dok<sup>h</sup> and A-bi'a-thar the priests: “This and that was the way that A-hith'-o-phel counseled Ab'sa-lom and the older men of Israel; and this and that was the way that I myself counseled. **16** And now send speedily and tell David,<sup>i</sup> saying, ‘Do not lodge in the desert plains of the wilderness tonight, but you also ought to cross over without fail,<sup>j</sup> for fear that the king and all the people that are with him may be swallowed<sup>k</sup> up.’”

**17** As Jon'a-than<sup>l</sup> and A-him'-a-az<sup>m</sup> were standing at En-rogel,<sup>n</sup> a maidservant went off and told them. So they themselves went off, as they had to tell King David; for they were not able to appear entering the city. **18** However, a young man got to see them and told Ab'sa-lom. So the two of them went off speedily and came to the house of a man in Ba-hu'-rim,<sup>o</sup> who had a well in his courtyard; and they went down into it. **19** After that the woman took and spread out a screen over the face of the well and heaped up cracked grain upon it;<sup>p</sup> and not a thing be-

came known of it. **20** The servants of Ab'sa-lom now came to the woman at her house and said: “Where are A-him'a-az and Jon'a-than?” At this the woman said to them: “They passed on from here to the waters.”<sup>a</sup> Then they kept on searching, and they did not find them<sup>b</sup> and so returned to Jerusalem.

**21** And it came about after their going away that then they came up out of the well and went on and told King David and said to David: “You people, rise up and speedily pass over the waters; for this is the way that A-hith'-o-phel counseled<sup>c</sup> against you.” **22** Immediately David rose up and also all the people that were with him, and they kept crossing the Jordan until the morning became light,<sup>d</sup> until not a one was lacking that had not passed over the Jordan.

**23** As for A-hith'-o-phel, he saw that his counsel had not been acted upon,<sup>e</sup> and he proceeded to saddle an ass and rise up and go off to his house at his own city.<sup>f</sup> Then he gave commands to his household<sup>g</sup> and strangled<sup>h</sup> himself and thus died.<sup>i</sup> So he was buried<sup>j</sup> in the burial place of his forefathers.

**24** As for David, he came to Ma-ha-na'im,<sup>k</sup> and Ab'sa-lom himself crossed the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. **25** And A-ma'sa<sup>l</sup> was the one whom Ab'sa-lom put in the place of Jo'ab<sup>m</sup> over the army; and A-ma'sa was the son of a man whose name was Ith'ra<sup>n</sup> the Israelite, who had relations with Ab'-i-gail<sup>o</sup> the daughter of Na'hash, the sister of Ze-ru'iah, Jo'ab's mother. **26** And Israel and Ab'sa-lom took up camping in the land of Gil'e-ad.<sup>p</sup>

**27** And it came about that, as soon as David came to Ma-ha-na'im, Sho'bi the son of Na'hash from Rab'bah<sup>q</sup> of the sons of

## CHAP. 17

a Ps 110:3

b Mt 24:2

c Pr 21:1

d De 2:30

2Ch 25:20

Ps 91:11

e 2Sa 15:31

2Sa 15:34

Job 5:12

Pr 19:21

Pr 21:30

Isa 8:10

1Co 3:19

f 2Sa 16:23

g 1Sa 2:6

Job 34:11

Isa 46:10

h 2Sa 8:17

2Sa 15:35

1Ch 12:28

i 2Sa 15:28

j 2Sa 15:14

k 2Sa 20:19

Ps 35:25

l 2Sa 15:27

1Ki 1:42

m 2Sa 15:36

2Sa 18:19

n Jos 15:7

Jos 18:16

1Ki 1:9

o 2Sa 3:16

2Sa 16:5

2Sa 19:16

p Jos 2:6

## Second Col.

a Ex 1:19

Jos 2:3

1Sa 19:14

1Sa 21:2

Mt 10:16

b Jos 2:22

c 2Sa 17:2

d Pr 27:12

e Pr 16:18

f Jos 15:51

2Sa 15:12

g 2Ki 20:1

h Ex 20:13

1Sa 31:4

1Ki 16:18

Mt 27:5

Ac 1:18

i Ps 5:10

Ps 55:23

j Ec 8:10

k Ge 32:2

Jos 13:26

2Sa 2:8

l 2Sa 19:13

2Sa 20:4

2Sa 20:10

m 2Sa 8:16

n 1Ch 2:17

o 1Ch 2:16

p Nu 32:1

De 3:15

q De 3:11

Jos 13:25

2Sa 12:29

Am'mon,<sup>a</sup> and Ma'chir<sup>b</sup> the son of Am'mi-el<sup>c</sup> from Lo-de'bar, and Bar-zil'lai<sup>d</sup> the Gil'e-ad-ite from Ro-ge'lim<sup>e</sup> 28 brought beds and basins and potter's vessels, and wheat and barley and flour<sup>f</sup> and roasted grain<sup>g</sup> and broad beans<sup>h</sup> and lentils<sup>i</sup> and parched grain; 29 and honey<sup>j</sup> and butter<sup>k</sup> and sheep and curds of cattle they brought forward for David and the people that were with him to eat,<sup>l</sup> for they said: "The people are hungry and tired and thirsty in the wilderness."<sup>m</sup>

**18** And David proceeded to number the people that were with him and to place over them chiefs of thousands and chiefs of hundreds.<sup>n</sup> 2 Further, David sent one third<sup>o</sup> of the people under the hand of Jo'ab<sup>p</sup> and one third under the hand of A-bish'ai<sup>q</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah, Jo'ab's brother,<sup>r</sup> and one third under the hand of It'tai<sup>s</sup> the Git'tite. Then the king said to the people: "I myself also shall without fail go out with you." 3 But the people said: "You must not go out,<sup>t</sup> for if we should at all flee, they would not set heart upon us;<sup>u</sup> and if half of us would die, they would not set heart upon us, because you are worth ten thousand of us;<sup>v</sup> and now it would be better if you would be of service to us to give help<sup>w</sup> from the city." 4 So the king said to them: "Whatever seems good in your eyes I shall do."<sup>x</sup> And the king kept standing at the side of the gate,<sup>y</sup> and all the people themselves went out by hundreds and by thousands.<sup>z</sup> 5 And the king went on to command Jo'ab and A-bish'ai and It'tai, saying: "Deal gently<sup>a</sup> for my sake with the young man Ab'sa-lom." And all the people themselves heard when the king commanded all the chiefs over the matter of Ab'sa-lom.

6 And the people continued on their way out to the field to

## CHAP. 17

- a 2Sa 12:26
- b 2Sa 9:4
- c 2Sa 9:5
- d 2Sa 19:32
- e 1Ki 2:7
- f 2Sa 19:31
- g Ge 18:6
- h 1Sa 28:24
- i 1Sa 25:18
- j Eze 4:9
- k Ge 25:34
- l 2Sa 23:11
- m Ex 3:8
- n Ge 18:8
- o Pr 30:33
- p 1Pr 11:25
- q Ac 28:2
- m 2Sa 16:2

## CHAP. 18

- n 1Sa 8:12
- o 1Ch 13:1
- p 1Co 14:40
- q Jg 7:16
- r Pr 20:18
- s 2Sa 8:16
- t 2Sa 10:7
- u 2Sa 23:18
- v 1Ch 2:16
- w 2Sa 15:19
- x 2Sa 15:21
- y 2Sa 21:17
- z 2Sa 17:2
- a 1Ki 22:31
- b 2Sa 17:3
- c La 4:20
- d Ex 17:10
- e Ru 3:5
- f Jas 3:17
- g 2Sa 18:24
- h 1Sa 29:2
- i 2Sa 18:12

## Second Col.

- a 2Sa 17:26
- b 2Sa 16:15
- c 2Sa 2:17
- d 2Ch 13:16
- e 2Ch 28:6
- f Ps 3:7
- g Pr 24:22
- h 1Ch 21:16
- i 2Sa 8:16
- j 2Sa 18:2
- k f 1Sa 17:25
- l 1Ch 11:6
- m 2Sa 8:5
- n Pr 16:14
- o Pr 24:21

meet Israel; and the battle came to be in the forest of E'phra-im.<sup>a</sup> 7 Finally the people of Israel<sup>b</sup> were defeated<sup>c</sup> there before the servants of David, and the slaughter there turned out to be great on that day, of twenty thousand men. 8 And the battle there got to be spread out over all the land that was in sight. Furthermore, the forest did more in eating up the people than the sword did in eating them up on that day.

9 Eventually Ab'sa-lom found himself before the servants of David. And Ab'sa-lom was riding upon a mule, and the mule got to come under the network of boughs of a massive big tree, so that his head got caught fast in the big tree, and he was taken up between the heavens and the earth,<sup>d</sup> as the mule itself that was under him passed along.

**10** Then a certain man saw it and told Jo'ab<sup>e</sup> and said: "Look! I have seen Ab'sa-lom hung in a big tree." 11 At this Jo'ab said to the man who was telling him: "And here you saw it, and why did you not strike him down to the earth there? Then it would have been my obligation to give you ten pieces of silver and a belt."<sup>f</sup> 12 But the man said to Jo'ab: "And although I were weighing upon my palms a thousand pieces of silver, I should not thrust my hand out against the king's son; for in our hearing it was that the king commanded you and A-bish'ai and It'tai, saying, 'WATCH, whoever you are, over the young man, over Ab'sa-lom.'<sup>g</sup> 13 Otherwise I should have dealt treacherously against his soul and the whole matter itself would not be hidden from the king,<sup>h</sup> and you yourself would take a position off on the side." 14 To this Jo'ab said: "Let me not hold myself up this way before you!" With that he took three shafts in his palm and proceed-

ed to drive<sup>a</sup> them through the heart of Ab'sa-lom while he was yet alive in the heart<sup>b</sup> of the big tree. **15** Then ten attendants carrying Jo'ab's weapons came around and struck Ab'sa-lom, that they might put him to death.<sup>c</sup> **16** Jo'ab now blew the horn,<sup>d</sup> that the people might return from chasing after Israel; for Jo'ab had held back the people. **17** Finally they took Ab'sa-lom and pitched him in the forest into a big hollow and raised up over him a very big pile of stones.<sup>e</sup> As for all Israel, they fled each man to his home.

**18** Now Ab'sa-lom himself, while he was alive, had taken and proceeded to raise up for himself a pillar,<sup>f</sup> which is in the Low Plain of the King,<sup>g</sup> for he said: "I have no son in order to keep my name in remembrance."<sup>h</sup> So he called the pillar by his own name,<sup>i</sup> and it continues to be called Ab'sa-lom's Monument down to this day.

**19** Now as regards A-him'a-az<sup>j</sup> the son of Za'dok, he said: "Let me run, please, and break the news to the king, because Jehovah has judged him to free him from the hand of his enemies."<sup>k</sup> **20** But Jo'ab said to him: "You are not a man of news this day, and you must break the news on another day; but this day you must not break the news, for the very reason that the king's own son has died."<sup>l</sup> **21** Then Jo'ab said to the Cush'ite:<sup>m</sup> "Go, tell the king what you have seen." At that the Cush'ite bowed to Jo'ab and began to run. **22** A-him'a-az the son of Za'dok now said once again to Jo'ab: "Let, now, happen whatever will, let me also myself, please, run behind the Cush'ite." However, Jo'ab said: "Why is it that you yourself have to run, my son, when there is no news being found for you?" **23** Still he said: "Let, now, happen whatever will, let me run."

## CHAP. 18

a Jg 4:21  
Jg 5:31  
Ps 45:5

b 2Sa 18:9

c De 27:16  
De 27:30  
2Sa 12:10  
Ps 63:9  
Pr 2:22  
Pr 20:20  
Pr 30:17

d 2Sa 2:28

e Jos 7:26  
Jos 8:29  
Jos 10:27

f 1Sa 15:12

g Ge 14:17

h Nu 27:4  
2Sa 14:27

i Ps 49:11

j 2Sa 15:36  
2Sa 17:17

k 2Sa 15:25  
Ps 9:4

l 2Sa 18:5

m Ge 10:6  
Nu 12:1  
2Ch 14:9

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 7:46  
2Ch 4:17

b 2Sa 18:4

c 2Sa 13:34  
2Ki 9:17  
Isa 21:6

d 2Ki 9:20

e 2Sa 18:19

f Pr 25:13

g 1Ki 1:42  
Pr 25:25

h Ge 14:20  
2Sa 22:47  
Ps 124:6  
Ps 144:1

i 1Sa 26:8  
Ps 31:8

j 2Sa 18:19

k 2Sa 18:21

So he said to him: "Run!" And A-him'a-az began to run by the way of the District,<sup>a</sup> and he eventually passed by the Cush'ite.

**24** Now David was sitting between the two gates.<sup>b</sup> Meantime, the watchman<sup>c</sup> went to the roof of the gate by the wall. At length he raised his eyes and saw and, look! there was a man running by himself. **25** So the watchman called and told the king, at which the king said: "If he is by himself, there is news in his mouth." And he kept coming, steadily getting nearer. **26** The watchman now saw another man running. The watchman therefore called to the gatekeeper and said: "Look! Another man running by himself!" at which the king said: "This one also is a news bearer." **27** And the watchman went on to say: "I am seeing that the running style of the first is like the running style<sup>d</sup> of A-him'a-az<sup>e</sup> the son of Za'dok," at which the king said: "This is a good man,<sup>f</sup> and with good news<sup>g</sup> he should come." **28** Eventually A-him'a-az called and said to the king: "It is well!" With that he bowed to the king with his face to the earth. And he went on to say: "Blessed<sup>h</sup> be Jehovah your God, who has surrendered<sup>i</sup> the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king!"

**29** However, the king said: "Is it well with the young man Ab'sa-lom?" To this A-him'a-az said: "I saw the great commotion at the time Jo'ab sent the king's servant and your servant, and I did not know what it was."<sup>j</sup> **30** So the king said: "Step aside, take your position here." At that he stepped aside and kept standing still.

**31** And here was the Cush'ite<sup>k</sup> coming in, and the Cush'ite began to say: "Let my lord the king accept news, for Jehovah has judged you today to free you from the hand of all those rising up



against you.”<sup>a</sup> **32** But the king said to the Cush’ite: “Is it well with the young man Ab’sa-lom?” To this the Cush’ite said: “May the enemies of my lord the king and all those who rose up against you for evil become as the young man.”<sup>b</sup>

**33** Then the king became disturbed and went up to the roof chamber<sup>c</sup> over the gateway and gave way to weeping; and this is what he said as he walked: “My son Ab’sa-lom, my son, my son<sup>d</sup> Ab’sa-lom! O that I might have died, I myself, instead of you, Ab’sa-lom my son, my son!”<sup>e</sup>

**19** Later it was reported to Jo’ab: “Look! The king is weeping, and he carries on mourning over Ab’sa-lom.”<sup>f</sup> **2** So the salvation on that day came to be an occasion of mourning on the part of all the people, because the people heard say on that day: “The king has felt hurt over his son.” **3** And the people began to steal away on that day to come into the city,<sup>g</sup> just as the people would steal away when they felt disgraced because they fled in the battle. **4** And the king himself covered up his face, and the king continued crying out with a loud voice: “My son Ab’sa-lom! Ab’sa-lom my son, my son!”<sup>h</sup>

**5** Finally Jo’ab came in to the king at the house and said: “You have today put to shame the face of all your servants, the ones providing escape for your soul today<sup>i</sup> and for the soul of your sons<sup>j</sup> and your daughters<sup>k</sup> and the soul of your wives<sup>l</sup> and the soul of your concubines,<sup>m</sup> **6** by loving those hating you and by hating those loving you; for you have reported today that chiefs and servants are nothing to you, because I well know today that if only Ab’sa-lom were alive and all of us others were today dead, why, in that case it would be right in your eyes. **7** And now rise up, go out

## CHAP. 18

- a 2Sa 22:49
- Ps 55:18
- Ps 94:1
- Ps 124:2
- b Jg 5:31
- Ps 27:2
- Ps 68:1
- c 2Sa 18:24
- d 2Sa 19:1
- e 2Sa 12:10
- 2Sa 17:14
- Pr 10:1
- Pr 19:13

## CHAP. 19

- f 2Sa 18:5
- 2Sa 18:14
- g 2Sa 17:24
- 2Sa 19:32
- h 2Sa 18:33
- i Ps 18:48
- j 2Sa 3:3
- 2Sa 5:14
- k 2Sa 13:1
- l 2Sa 5:13
- m 2Sa 15:16

## Second Col.

- a 1Sa 40:2
- b Pr 14:28
- c 2Sa 18:4
- 2Sa 18:24
- 1Ki 22:10
- Jer 38:7
- d 2Sa 18:17
- 1Ki 22:36
- e 1Sa 17:50
- 1Sa 18:7
- 1Sa 19:5
- 2Sa 5:25
- 2Sa 8:5
- f 2Sa 15:14
- g 2Sa 15:10
- 2Sa 15:12
- h 2Sa 18:14
- i 2Sa 3:17
- j 2Sa 8:17
- 2Sa 15:25
- 1Ki 1:8
- k 1Sa 22:20
- 1Sa 30:7
- 2Sa 15:24
- 1Ch 15:11
- l 2Sa 2:4
- m Jg 9:2
- 2Sa 5:1
- n 2Sa 17:25
- 1Ch 2:17
- o Ru 1:17
- 1Sa 3:17
- p 2Sa 8:16
- 2Sa 18:5
- 2Sa 18:14
- q Jg 20:1

and speak straight to the heart<sup>a</sup> of your servants, because, by Jehovah, I do swear that, in case you are not going out, not a man will lodge with you tonight;<sup>b</sup> and this will certainly be worse for you than all the injury that has come upon you from your youth until now.” **8** Accordingly the king rose up and seated himself in the gate,<sup>c</sup> and to all the people they made the report, saying: “There is the king sitting in the gate.” And all the people began to come before the king.

As for Israel, they had fled each one to his home.<sup>d</sup> **9** And all the people came to be involved in dispute in all the tribes of Israel, saying: “It was the king that delivered us out of the palm of our enemies,<sup>e</sup> and he it was that provided escape for us out of the palm of the Phi-lis’tines; and now he has run away out of the land from Ab’sa-lom.”<sup>f</sup> **10** As for Ab’sa-lom, whom we anointed over us,<sup>g</sup> he has died in the battle.<sup>h</sup> So now why are you doing nothing to bring the king back?<sup>i</sup>

**11** As for King David, he sent to Za’dok<sup>j</sup> and A-bi’a-thar<sup>k</sup> the priests, saying: “SPEAK to the older men of Judah,<sup>l</sup> saying, ‘Why should you become the last ones to bring the king back to his house, when the word of all Israel itself has come to the king at his house?’ **12** My brothers you are; my bone and my flesh you are.<sup>m</sup> So why should you become the last ones to bring the king back?’ **13** And to A-ma’sa you should say,<sup>n</sup> ‘Are you not my bone and my flesh? So may God do to me and so may he add to it<sup>o</sup> if you will not become the army chief before me always instead of Jo’ab.’”<sup>p</sup>

**14** And he proceeded to bend the heart of all the men of Judah as one man,<sup>q</sup> so that they sent word to the king: “Come back, you and all your servants.”

**15** And the king began to go

back and got to come as far as the Jordan. As for Judah, they came to Gil'gal<sup>a</sup> to go and meet the king, to conduct the king across the Jordan. **16** Then Shim'e-i<sup>b</sup> the son of Ge'ra<sup>c</sup> the Ben'ja-min-ite, who was from Ba-hu'rim,<sup>d</sup> hurried and went down with the men of Judah to meet King David. **17** And there were with him a thousand men from Benjamin. (And also Zi'ba<sup>e</sup> the attendant of the house of Saul and his fifteen sons<sup>f</sup> and twenty servants<sup>g</sup> of his were with him, and they made it successfully to the Jordan before the king. **18** And he crossed the ford<sup>h</sup> to conduct the household of the king across and to do what was good in his eyes.) As for Shim'e-i<sup>i</sup> the son of Ge'ra, he fell down before the king when he was about to cross the Jordan.<sup>h</sup> **19** He now said to the king: "Do not let my lord attribute error to me, and do not remember the wrong that your servant did<sup>j</sup> on the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, so that the king should lay it to his heart.<sup>k</sup> **20** For your servant well knows that I am the one that sinned; and so here I have today come the first of all the house of Joseph<sup>k</sup> to go down to meet my lord the king."

**21** At once A-bish'ai<sup>l</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah<sup>m</sup> answered and said: "In return for this should not Shim'e-i be put to death, in that he called evil down upon the anointed of Jehovah?"<sup>n</sup> **22** But David said: "What do I have to do with you men,<sup>o</sup> you sons of Ze-ru'iah, that you should become today a resister<sup>p</sup> of me? Will anyone today be put to death in Israel?"<sup>q</sup> For do I not well know that today I am king over Israel?" **23** Then the king said to Shim'e-i: "You will not die." And the king went on to swear to him.<sup>r</sup>

**24** As for Me-phen'o-sheth<sup>s</sup> the

## CHAP. 19

a Jos 5:9  
1Sa 11:14  
b 2Sa 16:5  
1Ki 2:36  
1Ki 2:44  
c 1Ki 2:8  
d 2Sa 3:16  
2Sa 17:18  
e 2Sa 9:2  
2Sa 16:1  
f 2Sa 9:10  
g 2Sa 15:28  
h Ps 66:3  
Ps 81:15  
Ec 10:4  
i 1Sa 26:21  
2Sa 16:5  
j 2Sa 13:20  
2Sa 13:33  
k 2Sa 19:43  
1Ch 5:2  
l 2Sa 23:18  
m 2Sa 2:18  
n Ex 22:28  
2Sa 16:7  
1Ki 21:13  
Ps 105:15  
Ec 10:20  
Ac 23:5  
2Pe 2:10  
o 2Sa 3:39  
2Sa 16:10  
p 1Sa 29:4  
1Ki 5:4  
Mt 16:23  
Jas 1:20  
q 1Sa 11:13  
r 1Ki 2:8  
1Ki 2:37  
1Ki 2:46  
Heb 6:16  
s 2Sa 9:6  
2Sa 16:4

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 9:3  
b Ezr 9:3  
c 2Sa 9:9  
d 2Sa 4:4  
e Le 19:16  
2Sa 16:3  
Ps 101:5  
Pr 6:19  
Pr 21:6  
f 1Sa 29:9  
2Sa 14:17  
g 2Sa 9:1  
2Sa 9:7  
2Sa 9:10  
2Sa 9:13  
h 2Sa 9:8  
i 2Sa 16:4  
Pr 18:17  
Pr 29:4  
j Mt 5:40  
1Co 6:7  
k 2Sa 17:27  
1Ki 2:7  
l Ps 90:10  
m 2Sa 17:28  
Pr 3:27  
Heb 13:16  
n 1Sa 25:2  
Job 1:3  
o 2Sa 9:10  
Pr 11:25  
Mt 7:12  
Lu 6:38

grandson of Saul, he came down to meet the king; and he had not attended to his feet<sup>a</sup> nor had he attended to his mustache<sup>b</sup> nor had he washed his garments from the day that the king went away until the day that he came in peace. **25** And it came about that, when he came to Jerusalem to meet the king, then the king said to him: "Why did you not go with me, Me-phen'o-sheth?" **26** To this he said: "My lord the king, it was my servant<sup>c</sup> that tricked me. For your servant had said, 'Let me saddle the female ass for me that I may ride upon it and go with the king,' for your servant is lame.<sup>d</sup> **27** So he slandered<sup>e</sup> your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is as an angel<sup>f</sup> of the true God, and so do what is good in your eyes. **28** For all the household of my father would have become nothing but doomed to death to my lord the king, and yet you placed your servant among those eating at your table.<sup>g</sup> So what do I still have as a just claim even for crying<sup>h</sup> out further to the king?"

**29** However, the king said to him: "Why do you yet keep speaking your words? I do say, You and Zi'ba should share in the field."<sup>i</sup> **30** At this Me-phen'o-sheth said to the king: "Let him even take the whole,<sup>j</sup> now that my lord the king has come in peace to his house."

**31** And Bar-zil'lai<sup>k</sup> the Gil'e-ad-ite himself came down from Ro-ge'lim that he might pass on to the Jordan with the king so as to escort him to the Jordan. **32** And Bar-zil'lai was very old, being eighty years of age;<sup>l</sup> and he himself supplied the king with food while he was dwelling in Ma-ha-na'im,<sup>m</sup> for he was a very great<sup>n</sup> man. **33** So the king said to Bar-zil'lai: "You yourself cross over with me, and I shall certainly supply you with food with me in Jerusalem."<sup>o</sup> **34** But

Bar-zil'lai said to the king: "What are the days of the years of my life like, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? **35** I am eighty years old today.<sup>a</sup> Could I discern between good and bad, or could your servant taste what I ate and what I drank,<sup>b</sup> or could I listen<sup>c</sup> anymore to the voice of male and female singers?<sup>d</sup> So why should your servant become a burden<sup>e</sup> anymore to my lord the king? **36** For it is just a little way that your servant could bring the king along to the Jordan, and why should the king repay me with this reward?<sup>f</sup> **37** Let your servant return, please, and let me die<sup>g</sup> in my city close by the burial place of my father and my mother.<sup>h</sup> But here is your servant Chim'-ham.<sup>i</sup> Let him cross over with my lord the king; and you do to him what is good in your eyes."

**38** Accordingly the king said: "With me Chim'-ham will go across, and I myself shall do to him what is good in your eyes; and all that you may choose to lay upon me I shall do for you." **39** All the people now began to cross the Jordan, and the king himself crossed; but the king kissed<sup>j</sup> Bar-zil'lai and blessed<sup>k</sup> him, after which he returned to his place. **40** When the king went across to Gil'gal,<sup>l</sup> Chim'-ham himself crossed with him, and also all the people of Judah, and also half the people of Israel, that they might bring the king across.

**41** And, look! all the men of Israel were coming to the king, and they proceeded to say to the king: "Why did<sup>m</sup> our brothers the men of Judah steal you that they might bring the king and his household and all the men of David with him over the Jordan?"<sup>n</sup> **42** At this all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel: "Because the king is closely related to us;<sup>o</sup> and why is it that

you have become angry over this thing? Have we eaten at all at the king's expense, or has a gift been carried to us?"

**43** However, the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said: "We have ten parts in the king,<sup>a</sup> so that even in David we are more than you. Why, then, have you treated us with contempt, and why did not our matter become first<sup>b</sup> for us to bring our king back?" But the word of the men of Judah was more severe than the word of the men of Israel.

**20** Now there happened to be there a good-for-nothing man,<sup>c</sup> whose name was She'ba,<sup>d</sup> the son of Bich'ri a Ben'jaminite; and he proceeded to blow the horn<sup>e</sup> and say: "We have no share in David, and we have no inheritance in the son of Jes'se.<sup>f</sup> Every one to his gods,<sup>g</sup> O Israel!" **2** At that all the men of Israel began to go up from following David to follow She'ba the son of Bich'ri;<sup>h</sup> but as for the men of Judah, they stuck to their king from the Jordan to Jerusalem.<sup>i</sup>

**3** Eventually David came to his house at Jerusalem.<sup>j</sup> Then the king took the ten women,<sup>k</sup> the concubines whom he had left behind to take care of the house, and he put them in a house of confinement, but he kept on supplying food to them. And with them he did not have any relations,<sup>l</sup> but they continued shut up closely until the day of their dying, in a widowhood with a living husband.

**4** The king now said to A-ma'-sa:<sup>m</sup> "Call the men of Judah together to me within three days, and you yourself stand here."

**5** So A-ma'sa went to call Judah together; but he came later than the fixed time that he had appointed for him. **6** Then David said to A-bish'ai:<sup>n</sup> "Now She'ba<sup>o</sup> the son of Bich'ri will be worse for us than Ab'sa-lom.<sup>p</sup> You your-

## CHAP. 19

a Ps 90:10

b Ec 8:15

c Ec 12:5

d Job 12:11

e Ec 12:4

f Ezr 2:65

g Ne 7:67

h Ec 2:8

i 2Sa 13:25

j 2Sa 15:33

k Lu 6:38

l Jos 23:14

m Lu 2:29

n Ge 47:30

o Ge 49:29

p Ge 50:13

q 1Ki 2:7

r Jc 31:55

s Ru 1:14

t 1Sa 20:41

u 1Ki 19:20

v Ac 20:37

w Ge 14:19

x Ge 47:7

y Jos 22:6

z 1Sa 11:14

aa Jg 8:1

ab Jg 12:1

ac 2Sa 19:15

ad Ru 4:12

ae Ru 4:22

af 2Sa 2:4

ag Ps 78:68

ah Mt 1:3

ai Mt 1:6

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 11:31

b 1Ki 12:16

c Ec 4:4

d Lu 22:24

e Lu 22:26

f Ga 5:26

g Php 2:3

## CHAP. 20

e De 13:13

f 1Sa 2:12

g 2Sa 20:21

h Jg 3:27

i 2Sa 15:10

j 2Sa 19:43

k De 13:6

l De 13:9

m 1Ki 12:16

n 2Ch 10:16

o 2Sa 15:12

p Pr 6:19

q Pr 24:21

r Ga 5:20

s 2Sa 19:15

t 2Sa 19:42

u j 2Sa 5:11

v k 2Sa 15:16

w 2Sa 16:21

x l 2Sa 16:22

y m 2Sa 17:25

z 2Sa 19:13

aa 1Ch 2:17

ab n 1Sa 26:6

ac 2Sa 10:10

ad 2Sa 23:18

ae 1Ch 11:20

af 1Ch 18:12

ag o 2Sa 20:1

ah p 2Sa 15:12

self take the servants<sup>a</sup> of your lord and chase after him, that he may not actually find for himself fortified cities and escape before our eyes." **7** Accordingly the men of Jo'ab<sup>b</sup> and the Cher'e-thites<sup>c</sup> and the Pel'e-thites<sup>d</sup> and all the mighty men went out after him; and they went on out of Jerusalem to chase after She'ba the son of Bich'ri. **8** They were close by the great stone that is in Gib'e-on,<sup>e</sup> and A-ma'sa<sup>f</sup> himself came to meet them. Now Jo'ab was girded, clothed with a garment; and upon him there was girded a sword attached to his hip, in its sheath. And he himself came forth, and so it fell out.

**9** And Jo'ab proceeded to say to A-ma'sa: "Is it all right with you, my brother?"<sup>g</sup> Then Jo'ab's right hand took hold of A-ma'sa's beard so as to kiss him.<sup>h</sup> **10** As for A-ma'sa, he was not on guard against the sword that was in Jo'ab's hand; so that he struck him<sup>i</sup> with it in the abdomen, and his intestines spilled out to the earth, and he did not have to do it to him again. So he died. And Jo'ab and A-bish'ai his brother, for their part, chased after She'-ba the son of Bich'ri.

**11** And a certain one of Jo'ab's young men stood over him and kept saying: "Whoever has found delight in Jo'ab and whoever belongs to David,<sup>j</sup> let him follow Jo'ab!" **12** All the while A-ma'sa was wallowing in the blood<sup>k</sup> in the middle of the highway. When the man saw that all the people stood still, then he moved A-ma'sa from the highway to the field. Finally he cast a garment over him, as he saw that everyone coming up to him stood still.<sup>l</sup> **13** As soon as he had removed him from the highway, each man passed by following Jo'ab to chase after She'ba<sup>m</sup> the son of Bich'ri.

**14** And She'ba went passing through all the tribes of Israel to

## CHAP. 20

a 2Sa 11:11

1Ki 1:33

b 2Sa 8:16

c 2Sa 8:18

1Ch 18:17

d 2Sa 15:18

1Ki 1:38

e Jos 18:25

Jos 21:17

f 2Sa 17:25

2Sa 19:13

g Ps 55:21

Pr 26:24

Mic 7:2

h Lu 22:47

i Nu 35:16

2Sa 3:27

1Ki 2:5

Ps 55:23

j 2Sa 20:2

2Sa 20:4

k Ge 4:10

Ge 9:5

l 2Sa 2:23

m 2Sa 20:1

Second Col.

a 1Ki 15:20

2Ki 15:29

2Ch 16:4

b Ec 9:14

Jer 33:4

Lu 19:43

c 1Sa 25:3

2Sa 14:2

d 1Sa 25:24

e Pr 12:20

f Ge 18:23

g De 20:10

h 2Sa 17:16

Ps 124:3

i Ex 19:5

De 32:9

2Sa 21:3

j Jos 17:15

Jg 2:9

k 2Sa 20:1

l 2Sa 20:6

m Nu 16:24

Jos 7:13

Pr 17:11

n Nu 16:26

o 1Sa 17:51

1Sa 31:9

2Ki 10:7

p Ec 9:15

Ec 9:18

Abel of Beth-ma'a-cah.<sup>a</sup> As for all the Bich'rites, they then congregated together and also went in after him.

**15** And they proceeded to come and lay siege against him in Abel of Beth-ma'a-cah and cast up a siege rampart against the city,<sup>b</sup> as it was standing within a rampart. And all the people that were with Jo'ab were undermining the wall, to throw it down. **16** And a wise woman<sup>c</sup> began to call from the city: "Listen, men, listen! Say, please, to Jo'ab, 'Come near as far as here, and let me speak to you.'" **17** So he went near to her, and the woman then said: "Are you Jo'ab?" to which he said: "I am." At this she said to him: "Listen to the words of your slave girl."<sup>d</sup> In turn he said: "I am listening." **18** And she went on to say: "Without exception they used to speak in former times, saying, 'Let them but inquire in Abel, and thus they will certainly end the matter.'" **19** I represent the peaceable<sup>e</sup> and faithful<sup>f</sup> ones of Israel. You are seeking to put to death a city<sup>g</sup> and a mother in Israel. Why should you swallow<sup>h</sup> up the inheritance<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah?" **20** To this Jo'ab answered and said: "It is altogether unthinkable on my part that I should swallow up and that I should bring to ruin. **21** The matter is not that way, but a man from the mountainous region of E'phra-im,<sup>j</sup> whose name is She'-ba<sup>k</sup> the son of Bich'ri, has lifted up his hand against King David.<sup>l</sup> You people, give him over by himself,<sup>m</sup> and I will withdraw from the city."<sup>n</sup> Then the woman said to Jo'ab: "Look! His head<sup>o</sup> will be pitched to you over the wall!"

**22** At once the woman went in her wisdom<sup>p</sup> to all the people, and they proceeded to cut off the head of She'ba the son of Bich'ri and pitch it to Jo'ab.

Upon that he blew the horn,<sup>a</sup> and so they were scattered from the city, each one to his home; and Jo'ab himself returned to Jerusalem to the king.

**23** And Jo'ab was over all the army<sup>b</sup> of Israel; and Be-na'i'ah<sup>c</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>d</sup> was over the Cher'e-thites<sup>e</sup> and over the Pel'e-thites.<sup>f</sup> **24** And A-do'ram<sup>g</sup> was over those conscripted for forced labor; and Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>h</sup> the son of A-hi'lud was the recorder. **25** And She'va<sup>i</sup> was secretary,<sup>j</sup> and Za'dok<sup>k</sup> and A-bi'a-thar<sup>l</sup> were priests. **26** And Ira the Ja'ir-ite also became a priest<sup>m</sup> of David.

**21** Now there came to be a famine<sup>n</sup> in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David proceeded to consult the face of Jehovah. Then Jehovah said: "Upon Saul and upon his house there is bloodguilt, because he put the Gib'e-on-ites to death."<sup>o</sup> **2** So the king called the Gib'e-on-ites<sup>p</sup> and talked to them. (Incidentally, the Gib'e-on-ites were not of the sons of Israel, but of the remainder of the Am'or-ites;<sup>q</sup> and the sons of Israel themselves had sworn to them,<sup>r</sup> but Saul sought to strike<sup>s</sup> them down in his feeling jealous<sup>t</sup> for the sons of Israel and Judah.) **3** And David went on to say to the Gib'e-on-ites: "What shall I do to you, and with what shall I make atonement,<sup>u</sup> that you may certainly bless the inheritance<sup>v</sup> of Jehovah?" **4** So the Gib'e-on-ites said to him: "It is not a matter of silver or gold<sup>w</sup> for us in connection with Saul and his household, neither is it ours to put a man to death in Israel." At that he said: "Whatever you are saying I shall do for you." **5** At this they said to the king: "The man that exterminated<sup>x</sup> us and that schemed<sup>y</sup> to annihilate us from subsisting in any of the territory of Israel, **6** let there

## CHAP. 20

- a 2Sa 18:28
- b 2Sa 18:16
- c 2Sa 8:16
- d 2Sa 19:13
- e 1Ch 18:15
- f 2Sa 23:20
- g 1Ki 1:38
- h 1Ch 27:5
- i 1Ch 12:27
- j 2Sa 8:18
- k 2Sa 15:18
- l 1Ki 4:4
- m 1Ki 4:6
- n 1Ki 12:18
- o 1Ki 4:3
- p 1Ch 18:16
- q 2Sa 8:17
- r 2Sa 15:27
- s 2Sa 17:15
- t 1Ki 4:4
- u 2Sa 19:11
- v 1Ch 18:17

## CHAP. 21

- n Le 26:20
- De 11:17
- o Ge 9:6
- Ex 20:13
- Ex 21:23
- Nu 35:30
- Nu 35:33
- p Jos 9:3
- Jos 9:17
- Jos 9:27
- q Ge 10:16
- Ge 48:22
- r Jos 9:15
- s Eze 17:18
- t Pr 27:4
- u Ex 32:30
- Le 1:4
- v 2Sa 20:19
- w Nu 35:31
- x 2Sa 21:1
- Mt 7:2
- y Es 9:24

## Second Col.

- a De 19:21
- Ps 9:12
- b Ge 40:19
- Nu 25:4
- De 21:22
- c 1Sa 10:26
- d 1Sa 9:17
- e 2Sa 4:4
- f 2Sa 9:10
- 2Sa 19:24
- g 1Sa 18:3
- 1Sa 20:42
- h 2Sa 3:7
- i 1Sa 18:20
- 1Sa 25:44
- 2Sa 3:14
- 2Sa 6:23
- j 1Sa 18:19
- k Ru 1:22
- l 2Sa 3:7
- m 1Ki 21:27
- Joe 1:13
- n De 11:14
- Jer 5:24
- o Ge 40:19
- p Eze 39:4
- q Ru 2:11
- r 1Sa 31:13
- s 2Sa 2:5

be given to us seven men of his sons;<sup>a</sup> and we must expose<sup>b</sup> them to Jehovah in Gib'e-ah<sup>c</sup> of Saul, the chosen one of Jehovah."<sup>d</sup> Accordingly the king said: "I myself shall give them."

**7** However, the king felt compassion upon Me-phil'o-sheth<sup>e</sup> the son of Jon'a-than the son of Saul on account of the oath<sup>f</sup> of Jehovah that was between them, between David and Jon'a-than the son of Saul. **8** Consequently the king took the two sons of Riz'pah<sup>g</sup> the daughter of A'iah whom she bore to Saul, Ar-mo'ni and Me-phil'o-sheth, and the five sons of Mi'chal<sup>h</sup> the daughter of Saul whom she bore to A'dri-el<sup>i</sup> the son of Bar-zil'ai the Me-hol'ath-ite. **9** Then he gave them into the hand of the Gib'e-on-ites and they proceeded to expose them on the mountain before Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> so that the seven of them fell together; and they themselves were put to death in the first days of harvest, at the start of the barley harvest.<sup>k</sup> **10** However, Riz'pah the daughter of A'iah<sup>l</sup> took sackcloth<sup>m</sup> and spread it for herself upon the rock from the start of harvest until water poured down upon them from the heavens;<sup>n</sup> and she did not allow the fowls<sup>o</sup> of the heavens to rest upon them by day nor the wild beasts<sup>p</sup> of the field by night.

**11** At length it was reported<sup>q</sup> to David what Riz'pah the daughter of A'iah, Saul's concubine, had done. **12** So David went and took the bones of Saul<sup>r</sup> and the bones of Jon'a-than his son from the landowners of Ja'-besh-gil'e-ad,<sup>s</sup> who had stolen them from the public square of Beth-shan,<sup>t</sup> where the Phi-lis-tines had hanged<sup>u</sup> them on the day that the Phi-lis-tines struck down Saul on Gil-bo'a.<sup>v</sup> **13** And

t 1Sa 31:10; u 1Sa 31:12; v 1Sa 28:4; 1Sa 31:1; 2Sa 1:6; 2Sa 1:21; 1Ch 10:8.

he proceeded to bring up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jon'a-than his son; furthermore, they gathered the bones of the men being exposed.<sup>a</sup> 14 Then they buried the bones of Saul and of Jon'a-than his son in the land of Benjamin in Ze'-la<sup>b</sup> in the burial place of Kish<sup>c</sup> his father, that they might do everything that the king had commanded. So God let himself be entreated for the land after this.<sup>d</sup>

15 And the Phi-lis'tines<sup>e</sup> came to have war again with Israel. Accordingly David and his servants with him went down and fought the Phi-lis'tines; and David grew tired. 16 And Ish'bi-be'nob, who was among those born of the Reph'a-im,<sup>f</sup> the weight of whose spear<sup>g</sup> was three hundred shekels of copper and who was girded with a new sword, got to think of striking David down. 17 At once A-bish'ai<sup>h</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah came to his help<sup>i</sup> and struck the Phi-lis'tine down and put him to death. At that time the men of David swore to him, saying: "You must not go out with us to the battle anymore,<sup>j</sup> that you may not extinguish<sup>k</sup> the lamp<sup>l</sup> of Israel!"

18 And it came about after this that war arose once more with the Phi-lis'tines at Gob. Then it was that Sib'be-cai<sup>m</sup> the Hu'shath-ite<sup>n</sup> struck down Saph, who was among those born of the Reph'a-im.<sup>o</sup>

19 And war arose once again with the Phi-lis'tines at Gob, and El-ha'nan<sup>p</sup> the son of Ja'a-re-or'e-gim the Beth'le-hem-ite got to strike down Go-li'ath the Git'-tite, the shaft of whose spear was like the beam of loom workers.<sup>q</sup>

20 And war arose yet again at Gath,<sup>r</sup> when there happened to be a man of extraordinary size, with six fingers on each of his hands and six toes on each of his feet, twenty-four in number; and he too had been born to the

## CHAP. 21

a 2Sa 21:9  
b Jos 18:28  
c 1Sa 9:1  
d 1Sa 10:11  
e Jos 7:26  
f 2Sa 24:25  
g 2Sa 5:17  
h 2Sa 5:22  
i De 2:11  
j 1Sa 17:7  
k 1Ch 11:23  
l 2Sa 23:18  
m 2Sa 22:19  
n 2Sa 18:3  
o 2Sa 14:7  
p 1KI 11:36  
q 1KI 15:4  
r 2KI 8:19  
s 1Ch 11:29  
t 1Ch 20:4  
u 1Ch 27:11  
v 2Sa 23:27  
w Ge 14:5  
x 2Sa 21:16  
y 1Ch 20:5  
z 1Ch 17:7  
r 1Ch 20:6

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 21:16  
b 1Sa 17:10  
c 1Sa 17:45  
d 2KI 19:22  
e 1Ch 20:7  
f 1Sa 16:9  
g 1Sa 17:13  
h 1Ch 2:13  
i 1Ch 20:8  
j Ps 60:12  
k Ps 108:13  
l Eze 32:27

## CHAP. 22

g Ex 15:1  
h Jg 5:1  
i Ps 18:Sup  
j Ps 34:19  
k 1Sa 23:14  
l Ps 18:2  
m Ps 31:3  
n Ps 144:2  
o De 32:4  
p 1Sa 2:2  
q Ps 144:1  
r Ge 15:1  
s De 33:29  
t Ps 3:3  
u 1Sa 2:1  
v Ps 9:9  
w Ps 18:2  
x Ps 61:3  
y Pr 18:10  
z Ps 59:16  
a Jer 16:19  
b Isa 12:2  
c Lk 1:47  
d Tit 3:4  
e Ps 72:14  
f Ps 148:1  
g Ps 18:3  
h Ps 69:14  
i Ps 18:4  
j Ps 116:3  
k Ps 18:5  
l Ps 120:1  
m Jon 2:2  
n Ps 116:4  
o Ps 18:6

Reph'a-im.<sup>a</sup> 21 And he kept taunting<sup>b</sup> Israel. Finally Jon'a-than<sup>c</sup> the son of Shim'e-i,<sup>d</sup> David's brother, struck him down.

22 These four had been born to the Reph'a-im in Gath;<sup>e</sup> and they came to fall by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.<sup>f</sup>

22 And David proceeded to speak to Jehovah the words of this song<sup>g</sup> in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the palm of all his enemies<sup>h</sup> and out of Saul's palm;<sup>i</sup> 2 and he went on to say:

"Jehovah is my crag<sup>j</sup> and my stronghold<sup>k</sup> and the Provider of escape for me.<sup>l</sup>

3 My God is my rock.<sup>m</sup> I shall take refuge in him, My shield<sup>n</sup> and my horn<sup>o</sup> of salvation, my secure height,<sup>p</sup>

And my place for flight,<sup>q</sup> my Savior;<sup>r</sup> from violence you save me.<sup>s</sup>

4 On the One to be praised,<sup>t</sup> Jehovah, I shall call, And from my enemies I shall be saved.<sup>u</sup>

5 For deadly breaking waves encircled me;<sup>v</sup>

There were flash floods of good-for-nothing men that kept terrifying me.<sup>w</sup>

6 The ropes of She'ol themselves surrounded me;<sup>x</sup> The snares of death confronted me.<sup>y</sup>

7 In my distress I kept calling upon Jehovah,<sup>z</sup> And to my God I kept calling.<sup>a</sup>

Then out of his temple he heard my voice,<sup>b</sup>

With my cry for help in his ears.<sup>c</sup>

8 And back and forth the earth began to shake and to rock;<sup>d</sup>

e Ex 3:7; Ps 34:15; d Jg 5:4.

- The foundations of the heavens themselves became agitated.<sup>a</sup>  
 And they kept shaking back and forth because he had been angered.<sup>b</sup>
- 9 Smoke went up at his nostrils, and fire itself from his mouth kept devouring;<sup>c</sup>  
 Coals themselves blazed up from him.<sup>d</sup>
- 10 And he proceeded to bend the heavens down and to descend;<sup>e</sup>  
 And thick gloom was beneath his feet.<sup>f</sup>
- 11 And he came riding upon a cherub<sup>g</sup> and came flying;  
 And he was visible upon the wings of a spirit.<sup>h</sup>
- 12 Then he put a darkness around him as booths,<sup>i</sup>  
 Dark waters, thick clouds.<sup>j</sup>
- 13 From the brightness in front of him burning coals of fire blazed up.<sup>k</sup>
- 14 From heaven Jehovah began to thunder.<sup>l</sup>  
 And the Most High himself began to give forth his voice.<sup>m</sup>
- 15 And he kept sending out arrows, that he might scatter them;<sup>n</sup>  
 Lightning, that he might throw them into confusion.<sup>o</sup>
- 16 And the streambeds of the sea became visible,<sup>p</sup>  
 The foundations of the productive land<sup>q</sup> became uncovered,  
 At the rebuke of Jehovah,  
 From the blast of the breath of his nostrils.<sup>r</sup>
- 17 He was sending from on high, he was taking me;<sup>s</sup>  
 He was drawing me out of great waters.<sup>t</sup>
- 18 He was delivering me from my strong enemy,<sup>u</sup>  
 From those hating me; because they were stronger than I was.<sup>v</sup>

CHAP. 22

a Job 26:11

b Ps 18:7

c Ps 77:18

d Ps 97:4

e Ps 97:3

f Isa 30:27

g Ps 18:8

h Ps 144:5

i Isa 64:1

j De 4:11

k 1Ki 8:12

l Ps 18:9

m Ps 97:2

n 1Sa 4:4

o Ps 80:1

p Ps 99:1

q Ps 18:10

r Heb 1:7

s Job 36:29

t Ps 18:11

u Ps 18:12

v 1Sa 19:16

w 1Sa 2:10

x Ps 18:13

y 1Sa 30:30

z Ps 7:13

aa Ps 77:17

ab Ps 18:14

ac Ps 144:6

ad Ex 14:21

ae Ps 106:9

af Ps 114:3

ag Na 1:4

ah Q 1Sa 2:8

ai 1Ch 16:30

aj Ps 9:8

ak Ps 33:8

al Ps 77:18

am Ex 15:8

an Ps 18:15

ao Ps 18:16

ap Ps 144:7

aq Ps 32:6

ar Ps 124:4

as La 3:54

at Ps 3:7

au Ps 56:9

av Ps 18:17

Second Col.

a 1Sa 19:11

b 1Sa 23:26

c 2Sa 15:10

d Ps 18:18

e Ps 118:10

f Isa 50:10

g Ps 31:8

h Ps 118:5

i Ps 18:19

j Ps 149:4

k 1Sa 28:23

l 1Ki 8:32

m Ps 18:20

n Ps 24:4

o Pr 8:32

p Ec 12:13

q Ps 18:21

r De 6:1

s De 7:12

t Ps 19:9

u Ps 119:30

v De 8:11

w Ps 18:22

x Ge 6:9

y Ge 17:1

z De 18:13

aa Ps 64:11

ab Ps 18:23

ac Pr 14:16

19 They kept confronting me in the day of my disaster,<sup>a</sup>

But Jehovah became my support.<sup>b</sup>

20 And he proceeded to bring me out into a roomy place;<sup>c</sup>

He was rescuing me, because he had found delight in me.<sup>d</sup>

21 Jehovah rewards me according to my righteousness;<sup>e</sup>

According to the cleanness of my hands he repays me.<sup>f</sup>

22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,<sup>g</sup>

And I have not wickedly departed from my God.<sup>h</sup>

23 For all his judicial decisions<sup>i</sup> are in front of me;

And as for his statutes, I shall not turn aside from them.<sup>j</sup>

24 And I shall prove myself faultless<sup>k</sup> toward him,

And I will keep myself from error on my part.<sup>l</sup>

25 And let Jehovah repay me according to my righteousness,<sup>m</sup>

According to my cleanness in front of his eyes.<sup>n</sup>

26 With someone loyal you will act in loyalty;<sup>o</sup>

With the faultless, mighty one you will deal faultlessly;<sup>p</sup>

27 With the one keeping clean you will show yourself clean,<sup>q</sup>

And with the crooked one you will act as silly.<sup>r</sup>

28 And the humble people you will save;<sup>s</sup>

But your eyes are against the haughty ones, that you may bring them low.<sup>t</sup>

m Job 34:11; Ps 7:8; Isa 3:10; Heb 11:6;  
 n Ps 18:24; Pr 5:21; o Ps 37:28; Ps 86:2; Ps 97:10;  
 Jer 3:12; p Ps 18:25; q Ps 18:26; Mt 5:8; 1Pe 1:16;  
 r De 28:62; Ps 125:5; Ro 1:28; s Job 34:28; Zep  
 3:12; t Job 40:11; Ps 18:27; Ps 101:5; Da 4:37; 1Pe  
 5:5.

**443 Jehovah: perfect in his ways, fortress, Rock 2 SAMUEL 22:29-49**

**29** For you are my lamp, O Jehovah,<sup>a</sup>  
And it is Jehovah that  
makes my darkness  
shine.<sup>b</sup>  
**30** For by you I can run against  
a marauder band;<sup>c</sup>  
By my God I can climb a  
wall.<sup>d</sup>  
**31** As for the true God, perfect is  
his way;<sup>e</sup>  
The saying of Jehovah is a  
refined one.<sup>f</sup>  
A shield he is to all those  
taking refuge in him.<sup>g</sup>  
**32** For who is a God besides Je-  
hovah,<sup>h</sup>  
And who is a rock besides  
our God?<sup>i</sup>  
**33** The true God is my strong  
fortress,<sup>j</sup>  
And he will cause my way  
to be perfect.<sup>k</sup>  
**34** Making my feet like those of  
the hinds;<sup>l</sup>  
And upon places high for  
me he keeps me stand-  
ing.<sup>m</sup>  
**35** He is teaching my hands for  
warfare;<sup>n</sup>  
And my arms have pressed  
down a bow of copper.<sup>o</sup>  
**36** And you will give me your  
shield of salvation,<sup>p</sup>  
And it is your humility that  
makes me great.<sup>q</sup>  
**37** You will make room large  
enough for my steps un-  
der me;<sup>r</sup>  
And my ankles will cer-  
tainly not wobble.<sup>s</sup>  
**38** I will pursue my enemies,  
that I may annihilate  
them,  
And I shall not return un-  
til they are exterminat-  
ed.<sup>t</sup>  
**39** And I shall exterminate  
them and break them in  
pieces,<sup>u</sup> that they may  
not rise up;<sup>v</sup>  
And they will fall under my  
feet.<sup>w</sup>  
**40** And you will gird me with vi-  
tal energy for the bat-  
tle;<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 22  
a Job 29:3  
Ps 27:1  
Isa 60:19  
b Ps 13:23  
Ps 97:11  
Mt 13:43  
c Psa 4:13  
Heb 11:34  
d De 2:36  
Ps 18:29  
e De 32:4  
f Ps 12:6  
Ps 119:140  
Pr 30:5  
g 2Sa 22:3  
Ps 18:30  
Ps 35:2  
Ps 91:4  
h Isa 44:6  
Isa 45:5  
1Co 8:4  
i De 32:31  
1Sa 2:2  
Ps 18:31  
Ps 94:22  
Ps 95:1  
j Ps 27:1  
Ps 31:4  
Isa 12:2  
k Ps 18:32  
Isa 26:7  
l Ps 18:33  
Hab 3:19  
m De 32:13  
Isa 33:16  
Isa 58:14  
n Ps 144:1  
o Ps 18:34  
p Ps 18:35  
q Ps 113:6  
r Ps 4:1  
Ps 18:36  
s Ps 17:5  
t Ps 18:37  
u Ps 110:6  
v Ex 14:13  
w Ps 18:38  
Ps 110:1  
Mal 4:3  
x 1Sa 23:5  
Ps 44:3  
Second Col.  
a 1Sa 17:49  
Ps 18:39  
Ps 44:5  
Ps 144:2  
b Ge 49:8  
Ex 23:27  
Jos 10:24  
c Ps 18:40  
Ps 21:8  
d Ps 18:41  
e 1Sa 28:6  
Job 27:9  
Pr 1:28  
Isa 1:15  
Eze 20:3  
Mic 3:4  
f Ps 18:42  
Isa 10:6  
Mic 7:10  
Zec 10:5  
g 1Sa 30:6  
2Sa 15:12  
h De 28:13  
2Sa 8:3  
Ps 2:3  
Ps 60:8

You will make those rising  
against me collapse un-  
der me.<sup>a</sup>  
**41** And as for my enemies, you  
will certainly give me the  
back of their neck;<sup>b</sup>  
Those hating me intense-  
ly—I shall also silence  
them.<sup>c</sup>  
**42** They cry for help, but there is  
no savior;<sup>d</sup>  
To Jehovah, but he ac-  
tually does not answer  
them.<sup>e</sup>  
**43** And I shall pound them  
fine like the dust of the  
earth;  
Like the mire of the streets  
I shall pulverize them;<sup>f</sup>  
I shall beat them flat.  
**44** And you will provide me es-  
cape from the faultfind-  
ing of my people.<sup>g</sup>  
You will safeguard me to be  
the head of nations;<sup>h</sup>  
A people that I have not  
known—they will serve  
me.<sup>i</sup>  
**45** Foreigners themselves will  
come cringing to me;<sup>j</sup>  
Ears will be obedient to  
hear me.<sup>k</sup>  
**46** Foreigners themselves will  
fade away,  
And they will come quak-  
ing out from their bul-  
warks.<sup>l</sup>  
**47** Jehovah is living;<sup>m</sup> and  
blessed be my Rock;<sup>n</sup>  
And let the God of the rock  
of my salvation be exalt-  
ed.<sup>o</sup>  
**48** The true God is the Giver of  
acts of vengeance to me<sup>p</sup>  
And the One bringing  
the peoples down under  
me,<sup>q</sup>  
**49** And the One bringing me out  
from my enemies.<sup>r</sup>  
And above those who rise

i Ps 18:43; Isa 55:5; Isa 65:1; Ho 2:23; Ac 15:14;  
j De 33:29; 1Ki 10:24; Isa 61:5; Zec 8:23; k Ps  
18:44; l Ps 18:45; Mic 7:17; m De 32:40; n De 32:4;  
o Ps 18:46; Ps 89:26; p 1Sa 25:29; 2Sa 18:19; Ps  
94:1; q Ps 18:47; Ps 110:1; Ps 144:2; 1Co 15:25;  
r Ps 18:48.



- up against me you will lift me up;<sup>a</sup>  
 From the man of violent deeds you will deliver me.<sup>b</sup>  
**50** That is why I shall thank you, O Jehovah, among the nations;<sup>c</sup>  
 And to your name I shall make melody.<sup>d</sup>  
**51** The One doing great acts of salvation for his king<sup>e</sup>  
 And exercising loving-kindness to his anointed one,<sup>f</sup>  
 To David and to his seed for time indefinite."<sup>g</sup>  
**23** And these are the last words of David:<sup>h</sup>  
 "The utterance of David the son of Jes'se,<sup>i</sup>  
 And the utterance of the able-bodied man that was raised up on high,<sup>j</sup>  
 The anointed<sup>k</sup> of the God of Jacob,  
 And the pleasant one of the melodies<sup>l</sup> of Israel.  
**2** The spirit of Jehovah it was that spoke by me,<sup>m</sup>  
 And his word was upon my tongue.<sup>n</sup>  
**3** The God of Israel said,  
 To me the Rock of Israel spoke,<sup>o</sup>  
 'When one ruling over mankind is righteous,<sup>p</sup>  
 Ruling in the fear of God,<sup>q</sup>  
**4** Then it is as the light of morning, when the sun shines forth,<sup>r</sup>  
 A morning without clouds.  
 From brightness, from rain, there is grass out of the earth.'<sup>s</sup>  
**5** For is not my household like that with God?<sup>t</sup>  
 Because it is an indefinitely lasting covenant<sup>u</sup> that he has assigned to me,  
 Nicely put in order in everything and secured.<sup>v</sup>  
 Because it is all my salvation<sup>w</sup>  
 and all my delight,

## CHAP. 22

- a 2Sa 5:12  
 2Sa 7:9  
 b Ps 140:1  
 c De 32:43  
 Ps 18:49  
 Ps 117:1  
 Ro 15:9  
 d 1Ch 16:9  
 Ps 145:2  
 Ps 146:2  
 e Ps 2:6  
 Ps 21:1  
 f Ps 18:50  
 Ps 89:20  
 g Ps 89:29  
 Ps 89:36  
 Lu 1:33

## CHAP. 23

- h Ge 49:1  
 De 33:1  
 i Ru 4:22  
 1Sa 17:58  
 Mt 1:6  
 j 2Sa 7:8  
 k 1Sa 16:13  
 Ps 89:20  
 l 1Ch 16:9  
 Am 6:5  
 m Zec 7:12  
 Mr 12:36  
 2Ti 3:16  
 n Ac 1:16  
 2Pe 1:21  
 o De 32:4  
 Ps 144:1  
 p Pr 29:2  
 Isa 9:7  
 Isa 32:1  
 q Ex 18:21  
 2Ch 19:7  
 Ne 5:15  
 Isa 11:3  
 r Mal 4:2  
 Mt 17:2  
 Re 1:16  
 s De 32:2  
 De 33:14  
 Ps 72:6  
 Isa 55:10  
 Mic 5:7  
 t 2Sa 7:19  
 u 2Sa 7:16  
 1Ki 9:5  
 1Ch 17:11  
 Ps 89:3  
 Ps 89:28  
 Ps 132:11  
 v 1Ki 11:38  
 w Ps 62:2

## Second Col.

- a Isa 9:7  
 Isa 11:1  
 Am 9:11  
 b 2Sa 20:1  
 2Sa 22:5  
 Ps 18:4  
 c Ps 37:10  
 Na 1:15  
 d Isa 33:12  
 e Isa 27:4  
 Mt 13:40  
 Joh 15:6  
 Heb 6:8  
 f 2Sa 10:7  
 2Sa 20:7  
 1Ch 11:10  
 g 1Ch 11:11  
 1Ch 27:2  
 h 1Ch 11:12

Is that not why he will make it grow?<sup>a</sup>

**6** But good-for-nothing persons<sup>b</sup> are chased away,<sup>c</sup> like thornbushes,<sup>d</sup> all of them;

For it is not by the hand that they should be taken.

**7** When a man touches them He should be fully armed with iron and the shaft of a spear,

And with fire they will thoroughly be burned up."<sup>e</sup>

**8** These are the names of the mighty<sup>f</sup> men that belonged to David: Jo'sheb-bas-she'beth<sup>g</sup> a Tah-che'mo-nite, the head of the three. He was brandishing his spear over eight hundred slain at one time. **9** Next to him El-e-a'zar<sup>h</sup> the son of Do'do<sup>i</sup> the son of A-ho'hi was among the three mighty men with David when they taunted the Phi-lis'tines. They had gathered themselves there for the battle, and so the men of Israel retreated.<sup>j</sup> **10** He it was that rose up and kept striking down the Phi-lis'tines until his hand wearied and his hand kept cleaving to the sword,<sup>k</sup> so that Jehovah performed a great salvation on that day;<sup>l</sup> and as for the people, they returned behind him only to strip those struck down.<sup>m</sup>

**11** And next to him was Sham'mah the son of A'gee the Har'a-rite.<sup>n</sup> And the Phi-lis'tines proceeded to gather themselves to Le'hi, where there then happened to be a tract of the field full of lentils;<sup>o</sup> and the people themselves fled because of the Phi-lis'tines. **12** But he took his stand in the middle of the tract and delivered it and kept striking down the Phi-lis'tines,

i 1Ch 27:4; j 1Ch 11:13; k Jg 8:4; l Jg 15:14; 1Sa 14:6; 1Sa 19:5; 1Ch 11:14; Ps 144:10; m Ps 68:12; n 2Sa 23:33; 1Ch 11:34; o Ge 25:34; 2Sa 17:28; Eze 4:9.

so that Jehovah performed a great salvation.<sup>a</sup>

**13** And three of the thirty head ones<sup>b</sup> proceeded to go down and come at the harvest, to David at the cave of A-dul'lam;<sup>c</sup> and a tent village of the Phi-lis'tines was encamped in the low plain of the Reph'a-im.<sup>d</sup> **14** And David was then in the place hard to approach;<sup>e</sup> and an outpost<sup>f</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines was then in Beth'-le-hem. **15** After a while David expressed his craving and said: "O that I might have a drink of the water from the cistern of Beth'-le-hem that is at the gate!"<sup>g</sup> **16** At that the three mighty men forced their way into the camp of the Phi-lis'tines and drew water from the cistern of Beth'-le-hem that is at the gate and came carrying and bringing it to David;<sup>h</sup> and he did not consent to drink it, but poured<sup>i</sup> it out to Jehovah. **17** And he went on to say: "It is unthinkable on my part,<sup>j</sup> O Jehovah, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood<sup>k</sup> of the men going at the risk of their souls?" And he did not consent to drink it.

These are the things the three mighty men did.

**18** As for A-bish'ai<sup>l</sup> the brother of Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah,<sup>m</sup> he was the head of the thirty, and he was brandishing his spear over three hundred slain ones, and he had a reputation like the three.<sup>n</sup> **19** Although he was distinguished even more than the rest of the thirty, and he came to be their chief, and to the rank of the first three he did not come.<sup>o</sup>

**20** As for Be-nai'ah<sup>p</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>q</sup> the son of a valiant man, who did many deeds in Kab'ze-el,<sup>r</sup> he himself struck down the two sons of Ar'i-el of Mo'ab; and he himself descended and struck down a lion<sup>s</sup> inside a waterpit on a day of snow-

## CHAP. 23

a Ps 3:8  
Ps 44:3  
Pr 21:31  
b 1Ch 11:15  
c Jos 15:35  
1Sa 22:1  
Mic 1:15  
d Jos 15:8  
2Sa 5:22  
1Ch 14:9  
e 1Sa 22:4  
1Ch 12:16  
f 1Sa 13:23  
1Sa 14:4  
1Ch 11:16  
g 1Ch 11:17  
h 1Ch 11:18  
i Le 9:9  
Le 17:13  
j 1Ch 11:19  
k Ge 9:4  
Le 17:10  
De 12:23  
Ac 15:29  
l 1Sa 26:5  
2Sa 21:17  
m 2Sa 2:18  
1Ch 2:16  
n 1Ch 11:20  
o 1Ch 11:21  
p 2Sa 8:18  
2Sa 20:23  
1Ki 1:38  
1Ki 2:29  
1Ch 18:17  
q 1Ch 27:5  
r Jos 15:21  
s Pr 30:30

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 11:22  
b 1Ch 11:23  
c 1Sa 17:51  
d 2Sa 23:20  
1Ch 27:6  
e 1Ch 11:24  
f 1Ch 11:25  
g 2Sa 2:18  
2Sa 2:23  
1Ch 2:16  
1Ch 27:7  
h 1Ch 11:26  
i 1Ch 27:8  
j 1Ch 27:10  
k 1Ch 27:9  
l 1Ch 11:28  
m 1Ch 12:12  
n Jos 21:19  
1Ch 6:60  
Jer 1:1  
o 1Ch 27:11  
p 1Ch 11:29  
q 1Ch 27:13  
r 1Ch 11:30  
s 1Ch 11:31  
t 1Ch 27:14  
u Jg 2:9  
1Ch 11:32  
v 1Ch 11:33  
w 1Ch 11:34  
x 1Ch 11:35  
y 2Sa 15:31  
2Sa 16:23  
2Sa 17:23  
1Ch 27:33  
z 1Ch 11:37  
a 1Ch 11:38  
b 1Ch 11:39  
c 1Ch 2:53  
d 1Ch 11:40  
e 2Sa 11:3  
1Ki 15:5  
1Ch 11:41

fall.<sup>a</sup> **21** And he it was that struck down the Egyptian man that was of extraordinary size.<sup>b</sup> Though there was a spear in the hand of the Egyptian, yet he went on down to him with a rod and snatched the spear away from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.<sup>c</sup> **22** These things Be-nai'ah<sup>d</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da did; and he had a reputation like the three mighty men.<sup>e</sup> **23** Although he was distinguished even more than the thirty, to the rank of the three he did not come; but David appointed him to his own bodyguard.<sup>f</sup>

**24** As'a-hel<sup>g</sup> the brother of Jo'ab was among the thirty; El-ha'nan<sup>h</sup> the son of Do'do of Beth'-le-hem, **25** Sham'mah<sup>i</sup> the Ha'rod-ite, E-li'ka the Ha'rod-ite, **26** He'lez<sup>j</sup> the Pal'tite, I'ra<sup>k</sup> the son of Ik'kesh<sup>l</sup> the Te-ko'ite, **27** Abi-e'zer<sup>m</sup> the An'a-thoth-ite,<sup>n</sup> Me-bun'nai the Hu'shath-ite,<sup>o</sup> **28** Zal'mon the A-ho'ite,<sup>p</sup> Ma'ha-rai<sup>q</sup> the Ne-top'h-a-thite, **29** He'leb<sup>r</sup> the son of Ba'a-nah the Ne-top'h-a-thite, It'tai<sup>s</sup> the son of Ri'bai of Gil'be-ah of the sons of Benjamin, **30** Be-nai'ah<sup>t</sup> a Pir'a-thon-ite, Hid'dai of the torrent valleys of Ga'-ash,<sup>u</sup> **31** A'bi-al'bon the Ar'-bath-ite, Az'ma-veth<sup>v</sup> the Bar-hu'mite, **32** E-li'ah-ba the Sha-al'bo-nite, the sons of Ja'-shen, Jon'a-than,<sup>w</sup> **33** Sham'-mah the Har'a-rite, A-hi'am<sup>x</sup> the son of Sha'rur the Har'a-rite, **34** E-liph-e'let the son of A-has'-bai the son of the Ma-ac'a-thite, E-li'am the son of A-hith'o-phel<sup>y</sup> the Gi'lon-ite, **35** Hez'ro<sup>z</sup> the Car'mel-ite, Pa'a-rai the Ar'-bite, **36** I'gal the son of Nathan<sup>a</sup> of Zo'bah, Ba'ni the Gad-ite, **37** Ze'lek<sup>b</sup> the Am'mon-ite, Na'ha-rai the Be'er'oth-ite, armor-bearers of Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah, **38** I'ra the Ith'rite,<sup>c</sup> Ga'reb<sup>d</sup> the Ith'rite, **39** U-r'iah<sup>e</sup> the Hit'tite—thirty-seven in all.

**24** And again<sup>a</sup> the anger of Jehovah came to be hot against Israel, when one incited David against them, saying: "Go, take a count<sup>b</sup> of Israel and Judah." **2** So the king said to Jo'ab<sup>c</sup> the chief of the military forces who was with him: "Move about, please, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Be'er-she'ba,<sup>d</sup> and you men register the people,<sup>e</sup> and I shall certainly know the number of the people."<sup>f</sup> **3** But Jo'ab said to the king: "May Jehovah your God even add to the people a hundred times as many as they are while the very eyes of my lord the king are seeing it. But as for my lord the king, why has he found delight in this thing?"<sup>g</sup>

**4** Finally the king's word prevailed<sup>h</sup> upon Jo'ab and the chiefs of the military forces. So Jo'ab and the chiefs of the military forces went out from before the king to register<sup>i</sup> the people Israel. **5** Then they crossed the Jordan and took up camping at A-ro'er<sup>j</sup> to the right of the city that is in the middle of the torrent valley, toward the Gad'ites,<sup>k</sup> and to Ja'zer.<sup>l</sup> **6** After that they came on to Gil'e-ad<sup>m</sup> and the land of Tah'tim-hod'shi and continued on to Dan-ja'an and went around to Si'don.<sup>n</sup> **7** Then they came to the fortress of Tyre<sup>o</sup> and all the cities of the Hi'vites<sup>p</sup> and of the Ca'naan-ites and came to the terminating point in the Neg'eb<sup>q</sup> of Judah at Be'er-she'ba.<sup>r</sup> **8** Thus they went moving about through all the land and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. **9** Jo'ab now gave the number of the registration<sup>s</sup> of the people to the king; and Israel amounted to eight hundred thousand valiant men drawing sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.<sup>t</sup>

**10** And David's heart began to

## CHAP. 24

a 2Sa 21:1  
b 1Ch 27:23  
c 2Sa 8:16  
d 2Sa 20:23  
e Jg 20:1  
f 2Sa 3:10  
g 1Ch 21:2  
h 2Ch 32:25  
i Pr 18:12  
j Jer 17:5  
k 1Ch 21:3  
l 1Ch 21:4  
m Ec 8:4  
n Nu 1:2  
o Jos 2:36  
p Jos 13:9  
q Nu 32:34  
r Nu 32:1  
s Nu 32:35  
t Ge 31:21  
u Nu 32:40  
v Ge 10:15  
w Ge 49:13  
x Jos 11:8  
y Jos 19:29  
z Jos 9:7  
aa Jos 11:19  
ab Jos 15:1  
ac Ge 21:31  
ad Jos 15:28  
ae 1Ch 21:5  
af Nu 2:32  
ag Nu 26:51  
ah 1Ch 27:23

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 24:5  
b Ac 2:37  
c Ro 2:15  
d 2Co 7:10  
e 1Jo 3:20  
f 2Sa 13:13  
g 1Ch 21:8  
h Ps 130:3  
i Ho 14:2  
j 1Jo 1:9  
k 1Sa 13:13  
l Ps 107:17  
m Ec 10:1  
n 1Sa 22:5  
o 1Ch 21:9  
p 1Ch 29:29  
q 1Ch 21:10  
r Pr 3:12  
s 1Ch 21:11  
t Jg 26:20  
u De 28:23  
v 2Sa 21:1  
w 1Ch 21:12  
x k 26:17  
y De 26:36  
z De 28:25  
aa 1Le 26:16  
ab De 26:25  
ac De 28:22  
ad m 1Ch 21:13  
ae Heb 12:6  
af n Ne 9:17  
ag Ps 103:8  
ah Ps 119:156  
ai o Jg 6:6  
aj 2Ch 28:5  
ak Isa 47:6  
al p Nu 16:46  
am De 28:21  
an 1Ch 21:14  
ao 1Ch 27:24  
ap q 2Sa 24:2  
ar De 32:4  
as Job 34:12  
at La 3:22

beat<sup>a</sup> him after he had so numbered the people. Consequently David said to Jehovah: "I have sinned<sup>b</sup> very much in what I have done. And now, Jehovah, let your servant's error pass by,<sup>c</sup> please; for I have acted very foolishly."<sup>d</sup> **11** When David proceeded to rise up in the morning, Jehovah's word itself came to Gad<sup>e</sup> the prophet, David's visionary,<sup>f</sup> saying: **12** "Go, and you must say to David, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Three things I am laying upon you.<sup>g</sup> Choose for yourself one of them that I may do it to you."'"<sup>h</sup> **13** Accordingly Gad came in to David and told him and said to him:<sup>i</sup> "Should there come to you seven years of famine in your land, or three months of your fleeing before your adversaries,<sup>k</sup> with them pursuing you, or the occurring of three days of pestilence in your land?<sup>l</sup> Now know and see what I shall reply to the One sending me." **14** So David said to Gad: "It is very distressing to me. Let us fall, please, into the hand of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> for many are his mercies;<sup>n</sup> but into the hand of man do not let me fall."<sup>o</sup>

**15** Then Jehovah gave a pestilence<sup>p</sup> in Israel from the morning until the time appointed, so that out of the people from Dan to Be'er-she'ba<sup>q</sup> seventy thousand persons died.<sup>r</sup> **16** And the angel<sup>s</sup> kept his hand thrust out toward Jerusalem to bring it to ruin; and Jehovah began to feel regret<sup>t</sup> over the calamity, and so he said to the angel that was bringing ruin among the people: "It is enough! Now let your hand drop." And Jehovah's angel himself happened to be close by the threshing floor of A-rau'nah<sup>u</sup> the Jeb'u-site.<sup>v</sup>

**17** And David proceeded to say to Jehovah, when he saw the angel that was striking the peo-

s 1Ch 21:15; t Ps 78:38; Jer 26:19; Joe 2:13; u 2Ch 3:1; v Ge 10:16; Jos 15:8; 2Sa 5:5.

ple down, yes, he proceeded to say: "Here it is I that have sinned and it is I that have done wrong; but these sheep<sup>a</sup>—what have they done? Let your hand, please, come upon me<sup>b</sup> and upon the house of my father."

**18** Later Gad came in to David on that day and said to him: "Go up, set up for Jehovah an altar on the threshing floor of A-rau'-nah the Jeb'u-site."<sup>c</sup> **19** And David began to go up in accord with the word of Gad, according to what Jehovah had commanded.<sup>d</sup> **20** When A-rau'-nah looked down and saw the king and his servants passing along toward him, A-rau'-nah at once went out and bowed<sup>e</sup> down to the king with his face to the earth.<sup>f</sup> **21** Then A-rau'-nah said: "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" At that David said: "To buy<sup>g</sup> from you the threshing floor for building an altar to Jehovah, that the scourge<sup>h</sup> may be halted from upon the peo-

## CHAP. 24

a 1Ki 22:17  
Ps 44:11  
Ps 95:7  
b Ge 44:33  
1Ch 21:17  
c 1Ch 21:18  
2Ch 3:1  
d 1Ch 21:19  
e Ru 2:10  
2Sa 9:8  
f 1Ch 21:21  
g 1Ch 21:22  
h Nu 16:47  
Nu 25:8  
2Sa 24:15

## Second Col.

a Ge 23:11  
b 1Sa 6:14  
1Ki 19:21  
1Ch 21:23  
c Ps 20:3  
d Ge 23:13  
e 1Ch 21:24  
f 1Ch 21:25  
g Ex 20:25  
1Ch 21:26  
1Ch 22:1  
h 2Sa 21:14  
1Ch 21:27  
2Ch 33:13  
Isa 19:22

ple." **22** But A-rau'-nah said to David: "Let my lord the king take it<sup>a</sup> and offer up what is good in his eyes. See the cattle for the burnt offering and the threshing sledge and the implements of the cattle for the wood.<sup>b</sup> **23** Everything A-rau'-nah, O king, does give to the king." And A-rau'-nah went on to say to the king: "May Jehovah your God show pleasure in you."<sup>c</sup>

**24** However, the king said to A-rau'-nah: "No, but without fail I shall buy it from you for a price;<sup>d</sup> and I shall not offer up to Jehovah my God burnt sacrifices without cost."<sup>e</sup> Accordingly David bought<sup>f</sup> the threshing floor and the cattle for fifty silver shekels. **25** And David proceeded to build there an altar<sup>g</sup> to Jehovah and offer up burnt sacrifices and communion sacrifices, and Jehovah began letting himself be entreated<sup>h</sup> for the land, so that the scourge was halted from upon Israel.

## THE FIRST OF

## KINGS

or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,

## THE THIRD OF KINGS

**1** Now King David was old,<sup>a</sup> advanced in days; and they would cover him with garments, but he would not feel warm. **2** So his servants said to him: "Let them look for a girl, a virgin,<sup>b</sup> for my lord the king, and she will have to attend<sup>c</sup> upon the king, that she may become his nurse;<sup>d</sup> and she must lie in your bosom,<sup>e</sup> and my lord the king will certainly feel warm."<sup>f</sup> **3** And they went looking for a beautiful girl throughout all the territory of Israel, and finally found Ab'i-shag<sup>g</sup> the Shu'-nam-

## CHAP. 1

a 2Sa 5:4  
1Ki 2:11  
1Ch 23:1  
1Ch 28:27  
Ps 90:10  
b Es 2:2  
c 2Sa 13:5  
1Ki 1:15  
d Ru 4:16  
2Sa 4:4  
e Ge 16:5  
f Ec 4:11  
g 1Ki 2:17  
1Ki 2:22

## Second Col.

a Jos 19:18  
2Ki 4:8  
b Ch 4:7  
c 2Sa 3:4  
d 1Ch 3:2

mite<sup>a</sup> and then brought her in to the king. **4** And the girl was beautiful in the extreme;<sup>b</sup> and she came to be the king's nurse and kept waiting upon him, and the king himself had no intercourse with her.

**5** All the while Ad-o-ni'jah<sup>c</sup> the son of Hag'gith<sup>d</sup> was lifting himself up,<sup>e</sup> saying: "I myself am going to rule as king!"<sup>f</sup> And he proceeded to have a chariot made for himself with horsemen and fifty men running be-

e Pr 16:18; Lu 14:11; Ro 12:16; J De 17:15.

fore him.<sup>a</sup> **6** And his father did not hurt his feelings at any time by saying: "Why is this the way you have done?"<sup>b</sup> And he was also very good-looking in form,<sup>c</sup> and his mother had borne him after Ab'sa-lom. **7** And he came to have dealings with Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah and with A-bi'a-thar<sup>d</sup> the priest, and they began offering help as followers of Ad-o-ni'-jah.<sup>e</sup> **8** As for Za'dok<sup>f</sup> the priest and Be-na'i'ah<sup>g</sup> the son of Jeho'i'a-da and Nathan<sup>h</sup> the prophet and Shim'e-i<sup>i</sup> and Re'i<sup>j</sup> and the mighty men<sup>k</sup> that belonged to David, they did not become involved<sup>k</sup> with Ad-o-ni'jah.

**9** Eventually Ad-o-ni'jah held a sacrifice<sup>l</sup> of sheep and cattle and fatlings close by the stone of Zo'he-leth, which is beside En-ro'gel,<sup>m</sup> and he proceeded to invite all his brothers the king's sons<sup>n</sup> and all the men of Judah the king's servants; **10** and Nathan the prophet and Be-na'i'ah and the mighty men and Sol'o-mon his brother he did not invite. **11** Nathan<sup>o</sup> now said to Bath-she'ba,<sup>p</sup> Sol'o-mon's mother:<sup>q</sup> "Have you not heard that Ad-o-ni'jah the son of Hag'gith<sup>r</sup> has become king, and our lord David does not know of it at all? **12** So now come, let me, please, solemnly counsel you.<sup>s</sup> And provide escape for your own soul and for the soul of your son Sol'o-mon.<sup>t</sup> **13** Go and enter in to King David, and you must say to him, 'Was it not you, my lord the king, that swore to your slave girl, saying: "Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will become king after me, and he is the one that will sit upon my throne?"<sup>u</sup> So why has Ad-o-ni'jah become king?' **14** Look! While you are yet speaking there with the king, then I myself shall come in after you, and I shall certainly confirm your words."<sup>v</sup>

**15** Accordingly Bath-she'ba went in to the king in the in-

## CHAP. 1

a 2Sa 15:1  
b Pr 13:24  
c Ga 6:1  
d 2Sa 14:25  
e 1Ki 1:22  
f 2Sa 8:17  
g 2Sa 44:15  
h 2Sa 20:23  
i 1Ch 27:5  
j 2Sa 7:2  
k 2Sa 12:1  
l 1Ki 4:18  
m 2Sa 23:8  
n 1Ch 11:10  
o Pr 24:21  
p 2Sa 15:12  
q 2Sa 17:17  
r 2Sa 13:23  
s 2Sa 7:4  
t 2Sa 7:17  
u 2Sa 11:3  
v 2Sa 11:27  
w 2Sa 12:24  
x 2Sa 3:4  
y Pr 20:18  
z Pr 27:9  
aa Heb 1:1  
ab Jg 9:5  
ac 1Ki 1:21  
ad 2Ki 11:1  
ae Mt 21:38  
af 1Ch 22:9  
ag 1Ch 28:5  
ah 1Ch 29:1  
ai Ps 132:11  
aj De 19:15  
ak 2Co 13:1

## Second Col.

a Ge 43:30  
b Jg 15:1  
c 2Sa 13:10  
d 1Ki 1:1  
e 1Ki 1:3  
f 1Sa 25:23  
g 1Ki 2:20  
h Es 7:2  
i Ge 18:12  
j 1Pe 3:6  
k 1Ki 1:13  
l 1Ch 22:10  
m 1Ki 1:5  
n 1Ki 1:11  
o 1Ki 1:9  
p 2Sa 20:25  
q 1Ki 1:7  
r 2Sa 8:16  
s 1Ki 2:28  
t 1Ki 1:10  
u Ps 123:2  
v 2Sa 23:2  
w 1Ki 2:15  
x 1Ki 2:24  
y 1Ch 29:1  
z Ge 15:15  
aa 1Ki 2:10  
ab 1Ki 1:14  
ac 1Sa 24:8  
ad Ro 13:7  
ae 1Pe 2:17  
af 1Ki 1:5  
ag 1Ki 1:18  
ah 2Sa 15:12  
ai 1Ki 1:9

terior<sup>a</sup> room, and the king was very old,<sup>b</sup> and Ab'i-shag<sup>c</sup> the Shu'nam-mite was waiting upon the king. **16** Then Bath-she'ba bowed low and prostrated<sup>d</sup> herself to the king, upon which the king said: "What do you have to ask?"<sup>e</sup> **17** At this she said to him: "My lord,<sup>f</sup> it was you that swore by Jehovah your God to your slave girl, 'Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will become king after me, and he is the one that will sit upon my throne.'<sup>g</sup> **18** And now, look! Ad-o-ni'jah<sup>h</sup> himself has become king, and now my lord the king himself does not know of it at all.<sup>i</sup>

**19** So he sacrificed bulls and fatlings and sheep in great quantity and invited all the sons of the king<sup>j</sup> and A-bi'a-thar<sup>k</sup> the priest and Jo'ab<sup>l</sup> the chief of the army; but Sol'o-mon your servant he has not invited.<sup>m</sup> **20** And you my lord the king—the eyes<sup>n</sup> of all Israel are upon you, to tell them who is going to sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him.<sup>o</sup> **21** And it will certainly occur that as soon as my lord the king lies down with his forefathers,<sup>p</sup> I myself and also my son Sol'o-mon shall certainly become offenders."

**22** And, look! while she was yet speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet himself came in.<sup>q</sup> **23** At once they told the king, saying: "Here is Nathan the prophet!" After that he came in before the king and prostrated himself to the king with his face to the earth.<sup>r</sup> **24** Then Nathan said: "My lord the king, did you yourself say, 'Ad-o-ni'-jah is the one that will become king after me, and he is the one that will sit upon my throne?'<sup>s</sup> **25** For he has today gone down that he might sacrifice<sup>t</sup> bulls and fatlings and sheep in great quantity and might invite all the sons of the king and the chiefs

of the army and A-bi'a-thar the priest;<sup>a</sup> and there they are eating and drinking before him and they keep saying, 'Let King Ad-o-ni'jah live!'<sup>b</sup> **26** But as for me your servant, me and Za'dok<sup>c</sup> the priest and Be-na'i'ah<sup>d</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da and Sol'o-mon your servant he has not invited.<sup>e</sup> **27** If it is from my lord the king that this thing has been brought about, then you have not caused your servant to know<sup>f</sup> who should sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him."

**28** King David now answered and said: "You men, call Bath-she'ba<sup>g</sup> for me." At that she came in before the king and stood before the king. **29** And the king proceeded to swear<sup>h</sup> and say: "As Jehovah is living<sup>i</sup> who redeemed<sup>j</sup> my soul<sup>k</sup> out of all distress,<sup>l</sup> **30** just as I have sworn to you by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, 'Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will become king after me, and he is the one that will sit upon my throne in place of me' that is the way I shall do this day."<sup>m</sup> **31** Then Bath-she'ba bowed low with her face to the earth and prostrated<sup>n</sup> herself to the king and said: "Let my lord King David live to time indefinite!"<sup>o</sup>

**32** Immediately King David said: "You men, call for me Za'dok<sup>p</sup> the priest and Nathan the prophet and Be-na'i'ah<sup>q</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da." So they came in before the king. **33** And the king went on to say to them: "Take with you the servants<sup>r</sup> of your lord, and you must make Sol'o-mon my son ride upon the she-mule that belongs to me<sup>s</sup> and lead him down to Gi'hon.<sup>t</sup> **34** And Za'dok the priest and Nathan the prophet must anoint<sup>u</sup> him there as king over Israel; and you must blow the horn<sup>v</sup> and say, 'Let King Sol'o-mon live!'<sup>w</sup> **35** And you must

## CHAP. 1

a 1KI 1:7  
b 2Sa 16:16  
c 2Ch 23:11  
d 1KI 1:8  
e 1Ch 27:5  
f Joh 15:15  
g 2Sa 12:24  
h 1KI 1:15  
i Nu 30:2  
j Ec 5:4  
k Mt 5:33  
l 1Sa 20:21  
m Ps 19:14  
n Ps 11:3  
o Ps 103:4  
p Ps 71:23  
q 1Sa 4:9  
r 2Co 1:10  
s 1KI 1:13  
t 1KI 1:17  
u 1KI 1:16  
v Ne 2:3  
w Da 2:4  
x 1KI 1:8  
y 2Sa 20:23  
z 2Sa 23:20  
aa 1Ch 27:5  
ab 2Sa 20:6  
ac Ge 41:43  
ad 1KI 1:38  
ae Es 6:8  
af Zec 9:9  
ag Lu 19:35  
ah 2Sa 5:8  
ai 2Ch 32:30  
aj 1Sa 10:1  
ak 1Sa 16:13  
al 2KI 9:3  
am 2Sa 15:10  
an 1Sa 10:24  
ao 2KI 11:12  
ap 2Ch 23:11

## Second Col.

a Ps 72:19  
b 1Ch 17:27  
c Jer 11:5  
d Jer 28:6  
e 1Sa 16:13  
f 1Ch 28:20  
g 1KI 3:12  
h 1KI 10:23  
i 2Ch 9:22  
j Ps 72:8  
k 1KI 1:8  
l 2Sa 7:2  
m 1Ch 27:5  
n 1Sa 30:14  
o 2Sa 8:18  
p 2Sa 15:18  
q 1Ch 18:17  
r 1KI 1:33  
s Mt 21:7  
t 2Ch 32:30  
u Ex 30:25  
v 1Sa 16:13  
w 2Sa 6:17  
x 1Sa 10:1  
y 1Ch 29:22  
z 1KI 1:34  
aa 1Sa 5:12  
ab Isa 30:29  
ac 1Sa 11:15  
ad 2KI 11:14  
ae Ps 97:1  
af 1Sa 4:5  
ag t 1KI 1:9  
ah 1KI 1:25  
ai Ac 21:30

come up following him, and he must come in and sit upon my throne; and he himself will be king in place of me, and him I shall have to commission to become leader over Israel and over Judah." **36** At once Be-na'i'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da answered the king and said: "Amen!"<sup>a</sup> Thus may Jehovah the God of my lord the king say.<sup>b</sup> **37** Just as Jehovah proved to be with my lord the king,<sup>c</sup> so let him prove to be with Sol'o-mon,<sup>d</sup> and may he make his throne greater<sup>e</sup> than the throne of my lord King David."

**38** And Za'dok<sup>f</sup> the priest and Nathan<sup>g</sup> the prophet and Be-na'i'ah<sup>h</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da and the Cher'e-thites<sup>i</sup> and the Pel'e-thites<sup>j</sup> proceeded to go down and make Sol'o-mon ride upon the she-mule of King David,<sup>k</sup> and then brought him to Gi'hon.<sup>l</sup> **39** Za'dok the priest now took the horn of oil<sup>m</sup> out of the tent<sup>n</sup> and anointed<sup>o</sup> Sol'o-mon; and they began to blow the horn, and all the people broke out saying: "Let King Sol'o-mon live!"<sup>p</sup>

**40** After that all the people came on up following him, and the people were playing on flutes<sup>q</sup> and rejoicing with great joy,<sup>r</sup> so that the earth<sup>s</sup> was split by the noise of them.

**41** And Ad-o-ni'jah and all the ones invited that were with him got to hear it, when they themselves had finished eating.<sup>t</sup> When Jo'ab got to hear the sound of the horn, he at once said: "What does the noise of the town in an uproar<sup>u</sup> mean?" **42** While he was yet speaking, why, here Jon'a-than<sup>v</sup> the son of A-bi'a-thar the priest came. Then Ad-o-ni'jah said: "Come on in, for you are a valiant man, and you bring good news."<sup>w</sup> **43** But Jon'a-than answered and said to Ad-o-ni'jah: "No! Our lord King David him-

v 2Sa 15:36; 2Sa 17:17; w 2Sa 18:27.

self has made Sol'o-mon king.<sup>a</sup> **44** So the king sent with him Za'dok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Be-na'i'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da and the Cher'e-thites and the Pel'e-thites, and they made him ride upon the she-mule of the king.<sup>b</sup> **45** Then Za'dok the priest and Nathan the prophet anointed him as king<sup>c</sup> in Gi'hon; after which they came up from there rejoicing, and the town is in an uproar. That was the noise that you men heard.<sup>d</sup> **46** And, besides, Sol'o-mon has sat down upon the throne of the kingship.<sup>e</sup> **47** And, another thing, the servants of the king have come in to wish our lord King David well, saying, 'May your God make Sol'o-mon's name more splendid than your name, and may he make his throne greater than your throne!'<sup>f</sup> At that the king bowed down upon the bed.<sup>g</sup> **48** And too this is what the king said, 'Blessed<sup>h</sup> be Jehovah the God of Israel, who has today given one to sit upon my throne, with my own eyes seeing it!'<sup>i</sup>

**49** And all those invited that were with Ad-o-ni'jah began to tremble and rise up and go each one on his own way.<sup>j</sup> **50** And Ad-o-ni'jah himself was afraid because of Sol'o-mon. So he rose up and went away and grabbed hold of the horns of the altar.<sup>k</sup> **51** In time the report was made to Sol'o-mon, saying: "Here Ad-o-ni'jah himself has become afraid of King Sol'o-mon; and here he has taken hold on the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let King Sol'o-mon first of all swear to me that he will not put his servant to death by the sword.'" **52** To this Sol'o-mon said: "If he will become a valiant man, there will not fall a single hair<sup>l</sup> of his to the earth; but if what is bad should be found in him,<sup>m</sup> he will also have to die."<sup>n</sup> **53** So King Sol'o-mon sent and they brought him

## CHAP. 1

- a 1Ki 1:30
- b 1Ki 1:33
- c 1Ki 1:34
- d 1Ki 1:40
- e 1Ki 2:12
- f 1Ch 29:23
- g Ps 132:11
- h 1Ki 1:37
- i Lu 19:38
- j Ge 47:31
- k Heb 11:21
- l 1Ch 29:10
- m Ne 9:5
- n Ps 34:1
- o Ps 72:18
- p Da 4:34
- q Eph 1:3
- r 2Sa 24:3
- s j Pr 28:1
- t Ex 21:14
- u Ex 38:2
- v 1Ki 2:28
- w 1Sa 14:45
- x 2Sa 14:11
- y Ac 27:34
- z Mt 1:17
- aa 1Ki 2:23
- ab Pr 13:6
- ac Pr 21:12
- ad n Eze 3:19

## Second Col.

- a Pr 16:15

## CHAP. 2

- b Ps 89:48
- c Ec 12:7
- d Jos 23:14
- e Job 30:23
- f Ec 9:10
- g Heb 9:27
- h De 31:6
- i Jos 1:6
- j 1Ch 28:20
- k Eph 6:10
- l 1Ki 3:7
- m f De 17:19
- n De 29:9
- o Ec 12:13
- p g De 4:1
- q h De 17:20
- r i 2Sa 7:16
- s 1Ch 17:11
- t 1Ch 22:9
- u 1Ch 28:7
- v Ps 89:35
- w Ps 132:11
- x j 2Sa 7:19
- y k Ge 17:1
- z Le 26:3
- aa 2Ki 20:3
- ab 2Ki 23:3
- ac 2Ch 17:3
- ad Lu 1:6
- ae Ps 15:2
- af Job 4:24
- ag m De 6:5
- ah Mt 10:12
- ai Mt 22:37
- aj n 2Sa 7:12
- ak 1Ki 8:25
- al Ps 89:29
- am Ps 132:12
- an o 2Sa 3:39
- ao p 2Sa 3:27
- ap q 2Sa 20:10
- aq r 2Sa 17:25
- ar 1Ch 2:17

down from off the altar. Then he came in and bowed down to King Sol'o-mon; after which Sol'o-mon said to him: "Go to your own house."<sup>a</sup>

**2** And the days of David gradually drew near for him to die;<sup>b</sup> and he proceeded to command Sol'o-mon his son, saying: **2** "I am going in the way of all the earth,<sup>c</sup> and you must be strong<sup>d</sup> and prove yourself to be a man.<sup>e</sup> **3** And you must keep the obligation to Jehovah your God by walking in his ways,<sup>f</sup> by keeping his statutes, his commandments and his judicial decisions<sup>g</sup> and his testimonies, according to what is written in the law of Moses,<sup>h</sup> in order that you may act prudently in everything that you do and everywhere that you turn; **4** in order that Jehovah may carry out his word that he spoke respecting me,<sup>i</sup> saying, 'If your sons<sup>j</sup> will take care of their way by walking<sup>k</sup> before me in truth<sup>l</sup> with all their heart<sup>m</sup> and with all their soul, there will not be cut off a man of yours from sitting upon the throne of Israel."<sup>n</sup>

**5** "And you yourself also well know what Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah did to me<sup>o</sup> in what he did to two chiefs of the armies of Israel, to Ab'ner<sup>p</sup> the son of Ner and A-ma'sa<sup>q</sup> the son of Je'ther,<sup>r</sup> when he killed them and placed the blood<sup>s</sup> of war in peacetime and put the blood of war on his belt that was about his hips and in his sandals that were on his feet. **6** And you must act according to your wisdom,<sup>t</sup> and not let his gray hairs go down in peace<sup>u</sup> to She'ol."<sup>v</sup>

**7** "And toward the sons of Bar-zil'lai<sup>w</sup> the Gil'e-ad-ite you should exercise loving-kindness,

s Nu 35:33; 2Sa 3:28; 2Sa 3:30; 1Ki 2:31; t Pr 20:26; u 2Sa 3:29; 1Ki 2:34; Pr 28:17; Isa 48:22; Mt 26:52; v Ge 37:35; Ge 42:38; Job 7:9; Re 20:13; w 2Sa 19:31.

and they must prove to be among those eating at your table;<sup>a</sup> for that was the way they drew near<sup>b</sup> to me when I ran away from before Ab'sa-lom your brother.<sup>c</sup>

8 And here there is with you Shim'e-i<sup>d</sup> the son of Ge'ra the Ben'ja-min-ite from Ba-hu'rim,<sup>e</sup> and he it was that called down evil upon me with a painful malediction<sup>f</sup> on the day that I was going to Ma-ha-na'im;<sup>g</sup> and he it was that came down to meet me at the Jordan,<sup>h</sup> so that I swore to him by Jehovah, saying, 'I shall not put you to death by the sword.'<sup>i</sup> 9 And now do not leave him unpunished,<sup>j</sup> for you are a wise<sup>k</sup> man and you well know what you ought to do to him, and you must bring his gray<sup>l</sup> hairs down to She'ol with blood."<sup>m</sup>

10 Then David lay down with his forefathers<sup>n</sup> and was buried in the City of David.<sup>o</sup> 11 And the days that David had reigned over Israel were forty years.<sup>p</sup> In He'bron<sup>q</sup> he had reigned seven years,<sup>r</sup> and in Jerusalem he had reigned thirty-three years.<sup>s</sup>

12 As for Sol'o-mon, he sat down upon the throne of David his father;<sup>t</sup> and gradually his kingship became very firmly established.<sup>u</sup>

13 In time Ad-o-ni'jah the son of Hag'gith came to Bath-she'ba,<sup>v</sup> Sol'o-mon's mother. At this she said: "Is your coming peaceable?"<sup>w</sup> to which he said: "It is peaceable." 14 And he went on to say: "There is a matter I have for you." So she said: "Speak."<sup>x</sup> 15 And he continued: "You yourself well know that the kingship was to have become mine, and it was toward me that all Israel had set their face for me to become king;<sup>y</sup> but the kingship turned and came to be my brother's, for it was from Jehovah that it became his.<sup>z</sup> 16 And now there is one re-

## CHAP. 2

a 2Sa 9:7  
b 2Sa 19:28  
c 2Sa 17:27  
d 2Sa 15:14  
e 2Sa 16:7  
f 2Sa 16:5  
g 2Sa 16:7  
h 2Sa 17:24  
i 2Sa 19:17  
j 2Sa 19:23  
k Ex 22:28  
l Ps 105:15  
m Pr 11:21  
n 2Pe 2:9  
o 1Ki 3:12  
p 1Ki 3:28  
q Pr 2:6  
r 1Ge 42:38  
s Ge 44:31  
t 1Ki 2:46  
u 1Ch 29:28  
v Job 14:1  
w Ec 12:5  
x Ac 13:36  
y o 2Sa 5:7  
z 1Ki 3:1  
aa 1Ki 11:43  
ab 1Ch 11:7  
ac Ac 2:29  
ad p 2Sa 5:4  
ae q 1Ch 12:23  
af r 1Ch 29:27  
ag s 2Sa 5:5  
ah 1Ch 3:4  
ai t 1Ki 1:46  
aj 1Ch 29:23  
ak 2Ch 1:1  
al Ps 132:12  
am u 2Sa 7:12  
an Ps 89:37  
ao v 2Sa 12:24  
ap w 1Sa 16:4  
aq 1Ch 12:17  
ar x 2Sa 14:12  
as y 1Ki 1:5  
at 1Ki 1:25  
au z 1Ch 22:9  
av 1Ch 28:5  
aw Pr 21:30  
ax Da 2:21

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 29:6  
b Jer 2:27  
c Jer 18:17  
d 1Ki 1:3  
e Jos 19:18  
f d 1Ki 1:7  
g e Ex 20:12  
h Le 19:32  
i Pr 23:22  
j Ge 33:3  
k Ge 48:12  
l Ex 17:7  
m Ps 110:1  
n Mt 25:33  
o h 2Sa 12:8  
p 2Sa 16:21  
q i 1Ch 3:2  
r 1Ch 3:5  
s j 1Ki 1:7  
t k 2Sa 8:16  
u l 2Sa 2:18  
v m De 6:13  
w Ru 1:17  
x 1Sa 3:17  
y 2Sa 19:13  
z n Ps 44:8  
aa Ps 140:9

quest that I am making of you. Do not turn my face away."<sup>a</sup> Accordingly she said to him: "Speak." 17 And he went on to say: "Please, say to Sol'o-mon the king (for he will not turn your face away) that he should give me Ab'i-shag<sup>b</sup> the Shu'nam-mite<sup>c</sup> as a wife." 18 To this Bath-she'ba said: "Good! I myself shall speak for you to the king."

19 So Bath-she'ba came in to King Sol'o-mon to speak to him for Ad-o-ni'jah.<sup>d</sup> At once the king rose<sup>e</sup> to meet her and bowed down to her.<sup>f</sup> Then he sat down upon his throne and had a throne set for the mother of the king, that she might sit at his right.<sup>g</sup> 20 And she proceeded to say: "There is one little request that I am making of you. Do not turn my face away." So the king said to her: "Make it, my mother; for I shall not turn your face away." 21 And she went on to say: "Let Ab'i-shag the Shu'nam-mite be given to Ad-o-ni'jah your brother as a wife." 22 At this King Sol'o-mon answered and said to his mother: "And why are you requesting Ab'i-shag the Shu'nam-mite for Ad-o-ni'jah? Request also for him the kingship<sup>h</sup> (because he is my brother older than I am),<sup>i</sup> even for him and for A-bi'a-thar<sup>j</sup> the priest and for Jo'ab<sup>k</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah."<sup>l</sup>

23 With that King Sol'o-mon swore by Jehovah, saying: "So may God do to me, and so may he add to it,<sup>m</sup> if it was not against his own soul that Ad-o-ni'jah spoke this thing."<sup>n</sup> 24 And now, as Jehovah is living<sup>o</sup> who has firmly established me<sup>p</sup> and keeps me seated upon the throne of David my father<sup>q</sup> and who made a house<sup>r</sup> for me just as he has spoken,<sup>s</sup> today Ad-o-ni'jah will be put to death."<sup>t</sup> 25 Immediate-

o 1Sa 20:21; p 1Ki 10:9; 1Ch 22:10; q 1Ch 29:23; r 2Ch 1:8; s 1Sa 25:28; t 2Sa 7:11; 1Ch 17:10; Ps 127:1; u 1Sa 55:11; v 1Ki 1:52; Ec 8:11.



ly King Sol'o-mon sent by means of Be-na'i'ah<sup>a</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da; and he proceeded to fall upon him, so that he died.<sup>b</sup>

**26** And to A-bi'a-thar<sup>c</sup> the priest the king said: "Go to An'a-thoth<sup>d</sup> to your fields! For you are deserving of death;<sup>e</sup> but on this day I shall not put you to death, because you carried the ark of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> before David my father;<sup>g</sup> and because you suffered affliction during all the time that my father suffered affliction."<sup>h</sup> **27** So Sol'o-mon drove out A-bi'a-thar from serving as a priest of Jehovah, to fulfill Jehovah's word that he had spoken against the house of E'li<sup>i</sup> in Shi'loh.<sup>j</sup>

**28** And the report itself came clear to Jo'ab<sup>k</sup>—for Jo'ab himself had inclined to follow Ad-o-ni'jah,<sup>l</sup> although Ab'sa-lom he had not inclined to follow<sup>m</sup>—and Jo'ab went fleeing to the tent<sup>n</sup> of Jehovah and began to hold fast to the horns of the altar.<sup>o</sup> **29** Then King Sol'o-mon was told: "Jo'ab has fled to the tent of Jehovah, and there he is beside the altar." So Sol'o-mon sent Be-na'i'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da, saying: "Go, fall upon him!"<sup>p</sup> **30** Accordingly Be-na'i'ah came to the tent of Jehovah and said to him: "This is what the king has said, 'Come on out!'" But he said: "No! For here<sup>q</sup> is where I shall die." At that Be-na'i'ah brought word back to the king, saying: "This is what Jo'ab spoke, and this is what he answered me." **31** Then the king said to him: "Do just as he has spoken and fall upon him; and you must bury him and remove from off me and from off the house of my father the blood<sup>r</sup> undeservedly shed that Jo'ab spilled.<sup>s</sup> **32** And Jehovah will certainly bring back his blood upon his own head,<sup>t</sup> because he fell upon two men more righ-

## CHAP. 2

a 2Sa 8:18  
1Ki 1:8  
1Ch 27:5  
b 1Ki 2:34  
c 1Sa 22:20  
1Ki 1:7  
d Jos 21:18  
1Ch 6:60  
Jer 1:1  
e 1Ki 2:22  
f Ge 15:2  
g 1Sa 23:6  
2Sa 15:24  
1Ch 15:12  
h 1Sa 22:23  
i 1Sa 2:31  
1Sa 3:12  
j Jos 18:1  
k 1Ki 2:22  
1Ki 1:7  
m 2Sa 18:14  
n 1Ki 3:4  
1Ch 16:39  
1Ch 21:29  
o 1Ki 1:50  
p 1Ki 2:25  
q Ex 21:14  
r Ge 9:6  
Nu 35:33  
De 19:13  
De 21:9  
2Ki 9:26  
Pr 28:17  
s 2Sa 3:28  
1Ki 2:5  
t Jg 9:57  
Ps 7:16  
Ps 9:16

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:7  
2Sa 4:11  
2Ch 21:13  
b 2Sa 3:26  
c 2Sa 3:27  
d 2Sa 2:8  
e 2Sa 20:10  
f 2Sa 17:25  
g 2Sa 3:29  
Ps 109:9  
Mt 27:25  
h 2Sa 3:28  
i Ps 89:29  
Ps 132:12  
Pr 25:5  
Isa 9:7  
j 1Ki 2:28  
1Ch 21:29  
k 1Ki 2:25  
Ps 37:38  
Ec 12:14  
l 1Ch 11:24  
1Ch 27:5  
m Job 34:24  
n 1Sa 2:35  
1Ch 6:53  
1Ch 12:28  
1Ch 16:39  
1Ch 24:3  
Ps 109:8  
o 1Ki 2:8  
p 2Sa 15:23  
2Ki 23:6  
Joh 18:1  
q Nu 35:27  
Pr 20:8  
Pr 20:26  
r Nu 35:26  
Jos 2:19  
Eze 18:13  
s De 23:15

teous and better than he was,<sup>a</sup> and he proceeded to kill them with the sword, when my father David himself had not known of it,<sup>b</sup> namely, Ab'ner<sup>c</sup> the son of Ner the chief of the army of Israel<sup>d</sup> and A-ma'sa<sup>e</sup> the son of Je-ther the chief of the army of Judah.<sup>f</sup> **33** And their blood must come back upon the head of Jo'ab and upon the head of his offspring to time indefinite;<sup>g</sup> but for David<sup>h</sup> and for his offspring and for his house and for his throne there will come to be peace to time indefinite from Jehovah."<sup>i</sup> **34** Then Be-na'i'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da went on up<sup>j</sup> and fell upon him and put him to death;<sup>k</sup> and he got to be buried at his own house in the wilderness. **35** Upon that the king put Be-na'i'ah<sup>l</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da in place of him over the army;<sup>m</sup> and Za'dok the priest the king put in the place of A-bi'a-thar.<sup>n</sup>

**36** Finally the king sent and called Shim'e-i<sup>o</sup> and said to him: "Build yourself a house in Jerusalem, and you must dwell there and not go out from there to this place and that." **37** And it must occur that on the day of your going out and when you do pass over the torrent valley of Kid'ron,<sup>p</sup> you should unmistakably know that you will positively die.<sup>q</sup> Bloodguilt for you will itself come to be upon your own head.<sup>r</sup> **38** At this Shim'e-i said to the king: "The word is good. Just as my lord the king has spoken is the way that your servant will do." And Shim'e-i kept dwelling in Jerusalem many days.

**39** And it came about at the end of three years that two slaves<sup>s</sup> of Shim'e-i went running away to A'chish<sup>t</sup> the son of Ma'-a-cah the king of Gath;<sup>u</sup> and people came telling Shim'e-i, saying: "Look! Your slaves are at Gath."  
**40** Immediately Shim'e-i got up

t 1Sa 21:10; u 1Sa 27:2.

and saddled his ass and went to Gath to Achish to look for his slaves; after which Shim'e-i went and brought his slaves from Gath. **41** Then Sol'o-mon was told: "Shim'e-i has gone out of Jerusalem to Gath and is back." **42** At that the king sent and called<sup>a</sup> Shim'e-i and said to him: "Did I not put you under oath by Jehovah that I might warn you,<sup>b</sup> saying, 'On the day of your going outside and when you do go here and there you should unmistakably know that you will positively die,' and so did you not say to me, 'Good is the word that I have heard'?" **43** Why, then, did you not keep the oath of Jehovah<sup>d</sup> and the commandment that I solemnly laid upon you?"<sup>e</sup> **44** And the king went on to say to Shim'e-i: "You yourself certainly know all the injury which your heart well knows that you did to David my father;<sup>f</sup> and Jehovah will certainly return the injury by you upon your own head.<sup>g</sup> **45** But King Sol'o-mon will be blessed,<sup>h</sup> and the throne of David itself will prove to be firmly established before Jehovah forever."<sup>i</sup> **46** With that the king commanded Be-nai'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da, who then went out and fell upon him, so that he died.<sup>j</sup>

And the kingdom was firmly established in the hand of Sol'o-mon.<sup>k</sup>

**3** And Sol'o-mon proceeded to form a marriage alliance<sup>l</sup> with Phar'aoh the king of Egypt and to take Phar'aoh's daughter<sup>m</sup> and bring her to the City of David,<sup>n</sup> until he finished building his own house<sup>o</sup> and the house of Jehovah<sup>p</sup> and Jerusalem's wall all around.<sup>q</sup> **2** Only the people were sacrificing on the high places,<sup>r</sup> for a house had not been built to the name of Jehovah down to those days.<sup>s</sup> **3** And Sol'o-mon continued to love<sup>t</sup> Je-

## CHAP. 2

a Pr 16:14  
b Tit 3:1  
c 1Ki 2:38  
d Eze 17:19  
e Pr 16:12  
f Ec 8:2  
g 2Sa 16:5  
h 2Sa 16:13  
i 1Ki 2:37  
j Ps 7:16  
k Ps 7:22  
l Eze 18:20  
m Ps 21:6  
n Ps 72:17  
o 1Ki 2:24  
p Pr 25:5  
q Isa 9:7  
r 1Ki 2:9  
s 1Ki 2:25  
t 1Ki 2:34  
u 1Ki 2:12  
v 2Ch 1:1  
w Pr 16:12  
x Pr 29:4

## CHAP. 3

1 Eze 9:2  
2 Eze 9:14  
m De 7:4  
1Ki 7:8  
1Ki 9:24  
1Ki 11:1  
Eze 10:10  
Ne 13:27  
n 2Sa 5:7  
1Ch 11:7  
o 1Ki 7:1  
p 1Ki 8:19  
q 1Ki 9:15  
r Le 17:4  
Le 26:30  
De 12:6  
1Ki 15:14  
1Ki 22:43  
2Ch 33:17  
s 1Ki 5:3  
1Ch 17:4  
1Ch 17:12  
1Ch 28:6  
Ac 7:47  
t De 6:5  
De 10:12  
Ps 145:20  
Mt 22:37  
1Co 8:3  
1Jo 5:3

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 17:3  
b 1Sa 7:9  
1Sa 10:8  
1Ki 15:14  
1Ki 22:43  
1Ch 21:26  
2Ch 1:3  
c Jos 9:3  
1Ki 9:2  
d 1Ch 16:39  
1Ch 21:29  
e 2Ch 1:6  
f 1Ki 9:2  
2Ch 1:3  
g Nu 12:6  
Job 33:15  
h 2Ch 1:7  
i 2Ch 1:8  
j Ps 11:7  
k 1Ki 2:4

hovah by walking in the statutes of David his father.<sup>a</sup> Only it was on the high places<sup>b</sup> that he was regularly sacrificing and making offerings smoke.

**4** Accordingly the king went to Gib'e-on<sup>c</sup> to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place.<sup>d</sup> A thousand burnt sacrifices Sol'o-mon proceeded to offer upon that altar.<sup>e</sup> **5** In Gib'e-on Jehovah appeared<sup>f</sup> to Sol'o-mon in a dream<sup>g</sup> by night; and God proceeded to say: "Request what I should give you."<sup>h</sup> **6** At this Sol'o-mon said: "You yourself have exercised great loving-kindness<sup>i</sup> toward your servant David my father according as he walked before you in truth and in righteousness<sup>j</sup> and in uprightness of heart with you; and you continued keeping toward him this great loving-kindness, so that you gave him a son to sit upon his throne as at this day.<sup>k</sup>

**7** And now, Jehovah my God, you yourself have made your servant king in the place of David my father, and I am but a little boy.<sup>l</sup> I do not know how to go out and how to come in.<sup>m</sup> **8** And your servant is in the middle of your people whom you have chosen,<sup>n</sup> a multitudinous people that cannot be numbered or counted for multitude.<sup>o</sup>

**9** And you must give to your servant an obedient heart to judge<sup>p</sup> your people, to discern between good and bad;<sup>q</sup> for who is able to judge<sup>r</sup> this difficult people of yours?"<sup>s</sup>

**10** And the thing was pleasing in the eyes of Jehovah, because Sol'o-mon had requested this thing.<sup>t</sup> **11** And God went on to say to him: "For the reason that you have requested this thing and have not requested for your-

11Ch 29:1; Jer 1:6; Mt 23:12; 2Co 12:9; m Nu 27:17; De 31:2; 2Sa 5:2; n Ex 19:6; De 7:6; o Ge 13:16; Ge 22:17; p 2Ch 1:10; Ps 72:1; Ps 119:34; q 2Sa 14:17; Heb 5:14; r 1Sa 8:8; Ex 32:9; De 9:6; t Pr 15:3.

self many days nor requested for yourself riches<sup>a</sup> nor requested the soul of your enemies, and you have requested for yourself understanding to hear judicial cases.<sup>b</sup> **12** Look! I shall certainly do according to your words.<sup>c</sup> Look! I shall certainly give you a wise and understanding heart,<sup>d</sup> so that one like you there has not happened to be before you, and after you there will not rise up one like you.<sup>e</sup> **13** And also what you have not requested I will give you,<sup>f</sup> both riches<sup>g</sup> and glory, so that there will not have happened to be any among the kings like you, all your days.<sup>h</sup> **14** And if you will walk in my ways by keeping my regulations<sup>i</sup> and my commandments, just as David your father walked,<sup>j</sup> I will also lengthen your days.<sup>k</sup>

**15** When Sol'o-mon awoke,<sup>l</sup> why, here it had been a dream. Then he came to Jerusalem and stood before the ark<sup>m</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah and offered up burnt sacrifices and rendered up communion<sup>n</sup> offerings and spread a feast<sup>o</sup> for all his servants.<sup>p</sup>

**16** At that time two women, prostitutes,<sup>q</sup> got to come in to the king and stand before him.<sup>r</sup> **17** Then the one woman said: "Excuse me, my lord,<sup>s</sup> I and this woman are dwelling in one house, so that I gave birth close by her in the house. **18** And it came about on the third day after I gave birth, this woman also proceeded to give birth. And we were together. There was no stranger with us in the house, no one but the two of us in the house. **19** Later the son of this woman died at night, because she lay upon him. **20** So she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from beside me while your slave girl herself was asleep and laid him in her own bosom, and her dead son she laid in my bosom. **21** When

## CHAP. 3

a Pr 27:24  
1Ti 6:9  
b 1Ch 22:12  
1Ch 28:19  
Pr 16:16  
c Ps 10:17  
Ec 1:16  
Isa 65:24  
LJo 5:14  
d 1Ki 4:29  
1Ki 5:12  
2Ch 1:11  
Pr 3:13  
e Mt 12:42  
f Ps 84:11  
Mt 6:33  
Eph 3:20  
g 1Ki 4:21  
Pr 3:16  
Ec 7:11  
h 1Ki 10:23  
2Ch 1:12  
i 1Ch 22:12  
j 1Ki 15:5  
2Ch 7:17  
k De 25:15  
Ps 21:4  
Ps 91:16  
Pr 3:16  
l Ge 41:7  
Jer 31:26  
m 2Sa 6:17  
1Ch 16:1  
n Le 7:11  
2Sa 6:18  
1Ch 21:29  
o Ge 31:54  
Es 1:3  
Da 5:1  
p 1Ki 1:33  
Qc 38:15  
De 23:17  
Jos 6:17  
Jg 11:1  
r 1Sa 8:20  
s Ro 13:7  
lPe 2:17

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 1:23  
1Th 2:7  
b Pr 20:8  
c Pr 20:26  
d Ge 43:30  
Isa 49:15  
Jer 31:20  
Ho 11:8  
e 1Th 2:7  
f 1Sa 1:26  
1Ki 3:17  
g Ro 1:31  
2Ti 3:3  
h 1Ki 2:3  
1Ki 3:9  
i Jos 4:14  
1Sa 12:18  
1Ch 29:24  
Ps 72:5  
Pr 24:21  
j Ezr 7:25  
Pr 2:3  
Ec 7:19  
Col 2:3  
Jas 1:5

## CHAP. 4

k 1Ki 1:20  
2Ch 9:30  
Ec 1:12  
l Ex 18:21

I got up in the morning to nurse<sup>a</sup> my son, why, there he was dead. So I examined him closely in the morning, and, look! he did not prove to be my son that I had borne." **22** But the other woman said: "No, but my son is the living one and your son is the dead one!" All the while this woman was saying: "No, but your son is the dead one and my son is the living one." And they kept on speaking before the king.<sup>b</sup>

**23** Finally the king said: "This one is saying, 'This is my son, the living one, and your son is the dead one!' and that one is saying, 'No, but your son is the dead one and my son is the living one!'"

**24** And the king went on to say:<sup>c</sup> "You men, get me a sword." So they brought the sword before the king. **25** And the king proceeded to say: "You men, sever the living child in two and give the one half to the one woman and the other half to the other."

**26** At once the woman whose son was the living one said to the king (for her inward emotions<sup>d</sup> were excited toward her son,<sup>e</sup> so that she said): "Excuse me,<sup>f</sup> my lord! You men, give her the living child. Do not by any means put him to death." All the while this other woman was saying: "Neither mine nor yours will he become. You men, do the severing!"<sup>g</sup> **27** At that the king answered and said: "You men, give her the living child, and you must by no means put him to death. She is his mother."

**28** And all Israel got to hear of the judicial decision<sup>h</sup> that the king had handed down; and they became fearful because of the king,<sup>i</sup> for they saw that the wisdom<sup>j</sup> of God was within him to execute judicial decision.

**4** And King Sol'o-mon continued king over all Israel.<sup>k</sup> **2** And these are the princes<sup>l</sup> that he had: Az-a-ri'ah the son of Za'-

dok,<sup>a</sup> the priest; **3** El-i-hor'eph and A-hi'jah, sons of Shi'sha, secretaries;<sup>b</sup> Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>c</sup> the son of A-hi'lud, the recorder; **4** and Be-nai'ah<sup>d</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da was over the army,<sup>e</sup> and Za'dok and A-bi'a-thar<sup>f</sup> were priests; **5** and Az-a-ri'ah the son of Nathan<sup>g</sup> was over the deputies, and Za'bud the son of Nathan was a priest, the friend<sup>h</sup> of the king; **6** and A-hi'shar was over the household, and Ad-o-ni-ram<sup>i</sup> the son of Ab'da, over those conscripted for forced labor.<sup>j</sup>

**7** And Sol'o-mon had twelve deputies over all Israel, and they provided the king and his household with food. It would devolve upon each one to provide the food one month in the year.<sup>k</sup>

**8** And these were their names: The son of Hur, in the mountainous region of E'phra-im;<sup>l</sup> **9** the son of De'ker, in Ma'kaz and in Sha-al'bim<sup>m</sup> and Beth-she'mesh<sup>n</sup> and E'lon-beth-ha'nan; **10** the son of He'sed, in A-rub'both (he had So'coh and all the land of He'pher);<sup>o</sup> **11** the son of A-bin'a-dab, all the mountain ridge of Dor<sup>p</sup> (Ta'phath, Sol'o-mon's daughter, herself became his wife); **12** Ba'a-na the son of A-hi'lud, in Ta'a-nach<sup>q</sup> and Me-gid'do<sup>r</sup> and all Beth-she'an,<sup>s</sup> which is beside Zar'e-than<sup>t</sup> below Jez're-el,<sup>u</sup> from Beth-she'an to A'bel-me-ho'lah<sup>v</sup> to the region of Jok'me-am;<sup>w</sup> **13** the son of Ge'ber, in Ra'moth-gil'e-ad<sup>x</sup> (he had the tent villages of Ja'ir<sup>y</sup> the son of Ma-nas'seh, which are in Gil'e-ad;<sup>z</sup> he had the region of Ar'gob,<sup>a</sup> which is in Ba'shan:<sup>b</sup> sixty large cities with wall and copper bar); **14** A-hin'a-dab the son of Id'do, in Ma-ha-na'im;<sup>c</sup> **15** A-him'a-az, in Naph'ta-li'd (he, too, took Bas'e-math, Sol'o-mon's daughter, as a wife);<sup>e</sup> **16** Ba'a-na the son of Hu'shai, in Ash'er<sup>f</sup> and Be-a'loth; **17** Je-hosh'a-phat the son of Pa-ru'ah, in Is'sa-char;<sup>g</sup> **18** Shim'e-i<sup>h</sup> the son of E'la, in Benjamin;<sup>i</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a 1Ch 6:8  
1Ch 27:17  
Eze 44:15  
b 2Sa 8:17  
1Ch 27:32  
c 2Sa 8:16  
2Sa 20:24  
1Ch 18:15  
d 1Ki 1:8  
1Ch 27:5  
e 1Ki 2:35  
f 1Ki 2:26  
g 2Sa 12:1  
1Ki 1:10  
h 2Sa 15:37  
1Ch 27:33  
i 2Sa 20:24  
1Ki 5:14  
1Ki 12:18  
j 1Ki 9:15  
k 1Ch 27:1  
l Jos 17:18  
m Jos 19:42  
n 1Sa 6:12  
o Jos 12:17  
p Jos 12:23  
q Jos 17:11  
r 2Ki 23:29  
s 1Sa 31:10  
t Jos 3:16  
u 1Ki 18:46  
v 1Ki 19:16  
w Jos 21:34  
x De 4:43  
y Jos 20:8  
1Ki 22:3  
2Ki 9:1  
z Nu 32:41  
De 3:14  
a Nu 32:1  
Jos 22:9  
b De 3:4  
Nu 21:33  
Jos 13:11  
Ps 22:12  
c Ge 32:2  
2Sa 2:8  
d Jos 19:32  
e 1Sa 18:13  
f Jos 19:24  
g Jos 19:17  
h 1Ki 1:8  
i Jos 18:11

## Second Col.

a Jos 17:1  
b De 2:26  
c Nu 21:21  
d De 3:4  
e De 1:4  
f Ge 22:17  
Pr 14:28  
g Ec 2:24  
Ec 9:7  
h Ge 15:18  
Ex 23:31  
De 11:24  
2Sa 8:3  
1Ch 19:16  
Ps 72:8  
i Ps 72:10  
j 1Ki 5:11  
k De 14:5  
La 1:8  
l De 12:15  
De 15:22  
m Ge 2:14  
De 1:7  
Jos 1:4  
n Ge 10:19

**19** Ge'ber the son of U'ri, in the land of Gil'e-ad,<sup>a</sup> the land of Si'-lon<sup>b</sup> the king of the Am'or-ites,<sup>c</sup> and of Og<sup>d</sup> the king of Ba'shan,<sup>e</sup> and there was one deputy over all the other deputies that were in the land.

**20** Judah and Israel were many, like the grains of sand that are by the sea for multitude,<sup>f</sup> eating and drinking and rejoicing.<sup>g</sup>

**21** As for Sol'o-mon, he proved to be ruler over all the kingdoms from the River<sup>h</sup> to the land of the Philistines and to the boundary of Egypt. They were bringing gifts and serving Sol'o-mon all the days of his life.<sup>i</sup>

**22** And Sol'o-mon's food for each day regularly proved to be thirty cor<sup>j</sup> measures of fine flour and sixty cor measures of flour, **23** ten fat cattle and twenty pastured cattle and a hundred sheep, besides some stags<sup>k</sup> and gazelles<sup>l</sup> and roebucks and fattened cuckoos. **24** For he was holding in subjection everything this side of the River,<sup>m</sup> from Tiph'sah to Ga'za,<sup>n</sup> even all the kings this side of the River;<sup>o</sup> and peace<sup>p</sup> itself became his in every region of his, all around. **25** And Judah<sup>q</sup> and Israel continued to dwell in security,<sup>r</sup> everyone under his own vine and under his own fig tree,<sup>s</sup> from Dan to Be'er-she'ba,<sup>t</sup> all the days of Sol'o-mon.

**26** And Sol'o-mon came to have forty thousand stalls of horses<sup>u</sup> for his chariots<sup>v</sup> and twelve thousand horsemen.

**27** And these deputies<sup>w</sup> supplied food to King Sol'o-mon and everyone approaching the table of King Sol'o-mon, each one in his month. They left nothing lacking. **28** And the barley and the straw for the horses and for

o De 28:13; p 1Ki 5:4; 1Ch 22:9; Ps 72:7; q 2Ki 8:19; r 1Sa 60:18; s Mic 4:4; Zec 3:10; l Jg 20:1; 2Sa 17:11; 2Sa 24:18; u De 17:16; 2Sa 8:4; 1Ki 10:25; 2Ch 1:17; v 2Ch 1:14; w 1Ki 4:7.

the teams of horses<sup>a</sup> they kept bringing to wherever the place might prove to be, each one according to his commission.<sup>b</sup>

**29** And God continued giving Sol'o-mon wisdom<sup>c</sup> and understanding<sup>d</sup> in very great measure and a broadness of heart,<sup>e</sup> like the sand that is upon the seashore.<sup>f</sup> **30** And Sol'o-mon's wisdom was vaster<sup>g</sup> than the wisdom of all the Orientals<sup>h</sup> and than all the wisdom of Egypt.<sup>i</sup> **31** And he was wiser than any other man, than E'than<sup>j</sup> the Ez'-ra-hite and He'man<sup>k</sup> and Cal'col<sup>l</sup> and Dar'da the sons of Ma'hol; and his fame came to be in all the nations all around.<sup>m</sup> **32** And he could speak three thousand proverbs,<sup>n</sup> and his songs<sup>o</sup> came to be a thousand and five. **33** And he would speak about the trees, from the cedar that is in Leb'a-non<sup>p</sup> to the hyssop<sup>q</sup> that is coming forth on the wall; and he would speak about the beasts<sup>r</sup> and about the flying creatures<sup>s</sup> and about the moving things<sup>t</sup> and about the fishes.<sup>u</sup> **34** And they kept coming from all the peoples to hear Sol'o-mon's wisdom,<sup>v</sup> even from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.<sup>w</sup>

**5** And Hi'ram<sup>x</sup> the king of Tyre<sup>y</sup> proceeded to send his servants<sup>z</sup> to Sol'o-mon, for he had heard that it was he that they had anointed as king in place of his father; for a lover of David Hi'ram had always proved to be.<sup>a</sup> **2** In turn Sol'o-mon sent to Hi'ram, saying:<sup>b</sup> **3** "You yourself well know that David my father was not able to build a house to the name of Jehovah his God because of the warfare<sup>c</sup> with which they surrounded him, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet. **4** And now Jehovah my God has given me rest all around.<sup>d</sup> There is no resist-er, and there is nothing bad

## CHAP. 4

a Es 8:14  
Mic 1:13  
b 1Co 14:40  
c 1Ki 10:23  
2Ch 1:10  
Pr 2:6  
d Pr 4:7  
e Ps 119:32  
f Ge 41:49  
g Lu 11:31  
Col 2:2  
h Ge 25:6  
Job 1:3  
Mt 2:1  
i Isa 19:11  
Ac 7:22  
j 1Ch 2:8  
Ps 89:Sup  
k Ps 88:Sup  
l 1Ch 2:6  
m 1Ki 10:1  
1Ki 10:7  
n Pr 1:1  
Ec 12:9  
o Ca 1:1  
p 2Ki 19:23  
Ps 92:12  
q Ex 12:22  
Nu 19:18  
Ps 51:7  
Heb 9:19  
r Ge 1:24  
Pr 30:30  
s Ge 1:20  
Job 12:7  
Pr 7:23  
Pr 30:19  
t Ge 1:25  
Pr 6:6  
Pr 30:25  
u Ge 1:21  
v Pr 13:20  
w 2Ch 9:1  
2Ch 9:23

## CHAP. 5

x 2Ch 2:3  
2Ch 2:12  
y Eze 26:15  
Eze 27:3  
z 1Ki 9:27  
a 2Sa 5:11  
1Ch 14:1  
b 2Ch 2:3  
c 2Sa 7:5  
1Ch 22:8  
2Ch 6:8  
d 1Ki 4:24  
Isa 9:7  
Ac 9:31

## Second Col.

a Pr 16:7  
b 2Ch 2:4  
c 2Sa 7:13  
1Ch 17:12  
1Ch 22:10  
1Ch 28:6  
Zec 6:12  
d 1Ki 6:9  
1Ki 6:20  
2Ch 2:8  
Ps 104:16  
e Jos 19:28  
Ezr 3:7  
f 2Sa 5:11  
g 1Ki 10:9  
2Ch 2:12

happening.<sup>a</sup> **5** And here I am thinking of building a house to the name of Jehovah my God,<sup>b</sup> just as Jehovah promised to David my father, saying, 'Your son whom I shall put upon your throne in place of you, he is the one that will build the house to my name.'<sup>c</sup> **6** And now command that they cut for me cedars from Leb'a-non;<sup>d</sup> and my servants themselves will prove to be with your servants, and the wages of your servants I shall give to you according to all that you may say, for you yourself well know that there is among us no one knowing how to cut trees like the Si-do-ni-ans."<sup>e</sup>

**7** And it came about that as soon as Hi'ram<sup>f</sup> heard the words of Sol'o-mon, he began to rejoice greatly, and he went on to say: "Blessed<sup>g</sup> is Jehovah today in that he has given David a wise<sup>h</sup> son over this numerous people!"<sup>i</sup> **8** Accordingly Hi'ram sent to Sol'o-mon, saying: "I have heard what you sent to me. For my part, I shall do all your delight in the matter of timbers of cedar trees and timbers of juniper<sup>j</sup> trees. **9** My servants themselves will bring them down out of Leb'a-non<sup>k</sup> to the sea; and I, for my part, shall put them in log rafts to go by sea clear to the place that you will send me notice of;<sup>l</sup> and I shall certainly have them broken up there, and you, for your part, will carry them; and you, for your part, will do my delight by giving the food for my household."<sup>m</sup>

**10** So Hi'ram became a giver of timbers of cedar trees and timbers of juniper trees to Sol'o-mon according to all his delight. **11** And Sol'o-mon, for his part, gave Hi'ram twenty thousand cor<sup>n</sup> measures of wheat as food

h 1Ki 3:9; Pr 10:1; Pr 13:1; Pr 15:20; Pr 23:24;  
12Ch 2:11; j 2Sa 6:5; 1Ki 6:15; 2Ch 3:5; k De 3:25;  
13Ch 2:16; m 2Ch 2:15; Ezr 3:7; Ac 12:20; n 1Ki  
4:22; 2Ch 2:10.

supplies for his household and twenty cor measures of beaten-out<sup>a</sup> oil. That was what Sol'o-mon kept giving Hi'ram year by year.<sup>b</sup> 12 And Jehovah, for his part, gave Sol'o-mon wisdom, just as he had promised him;<sup>c</sup> and there came to be peace between Hi'ram and Sol'o-mon, and both of them proceeded to conclude a covenant.

13 And King Sol'o-mon kept bringing up those conscripted for forced labor out of all Israel; and those conscripted for forced labor<sup>d</sup> amounted to thirty thousand men. 14 And he would send them to Leb'a-non in shifts of ten thousand a month. For a month they would continue in Leb'a-non, for two months at their homes;<sup>e</sup> and Ad-o-ni-ram<sup>f</sup> was over those conscripted<sup>g</sup> for forced labor.<sup>h</sup> 15 And Sol'o-mon came to have<sup>i</sup> seventy thousand burden bearers<sup>j</sup> and eighty thousand cutters<sup>k</sup> in the mountain.<sup>l</sup> 16 Besides Sol'o-mon's princely deputies<sup>m</sup> who were over the work, three thousand three hundred foremen<sup>n</sup> over the people who were active in the work. 17 Accordingly the king commanded that they should quarry great stones, expensive stones,<sup>o</sup> to lay the foundation<sup>p</sup> of the house with hewn stones.<sup>q</sup> 18 So Sol'o-mon's builders and Hi'ram's builders and the Ge'-bal-ites<sup>r</sup> did the cutting, and they kept preparing the timbers and the stones to build the house.

**6** And it came about in the four hundred and eightieth year after the sons of Israel came out from the land of Egypt,<sup>s</sup> in the fourth year,<sup>t</sup> in the month of Ziv,<sup>u</sup> that is, the second month,<sup>v</sup> after Sol'o-mon became king over Israel, that he proceeded to build the house to Jehovah.<sup>w</sup> 2 And the house that King Sol'o-mon built<sup>x</sup> to Jehovah was sixty cubits<sup>y</sup> in its length, and twenty

## CHAP. 5

- a Ex 29:40
- b Le 24:2
- c Mt 10:10
- d 1Ti 5:18
- e 1Ki 3:12
- f 1Ki 4:29
- g 2Ch 1:12
- h Jos 1:5
- i 1Ki 4:6
- j 1Ki 9:15
- k 1Ki 9:21
- l Ec 4:6
- m 2Sa 20:24
- n 1Ki 4:6
- o 1Ki 12:18
- p Jos 16:10
- q Jos 17:13
- r Jg 1:28
- s 1Ki 9:22
- t 2Ch 8:9
- u 2Ch 2:17
- v 2Ch 2:18
- w 1Ch 22:15
- x 1Ch 2:2
- y 1Ki 9:23
- z 2Ch 2:18
- aa 1Ki 7:9
- ab 1Ch 22:2
- ac Isa 28:16
- ad 1Co 3:11
- ae 1Pe 2:6
- af Re 21:14
- ag 1Ki 6:7
- ah Jos 13:5
- ai Eze 27:9

## CHAP. 6

- s Ex 12:14
- t Ex 12:51
- u 2Ch 3:2
- v 1Ki 6:37
- w Nu 1:1
- x 1Ch 28:12
- y 1Ch 29:19
- z Ac 7:47
- aa 2Ch 3:3

## Second Col.

- a Eze 6:3
- b 1Ch 28:11
- c 2Ch 3:4
- d Eze 40:16
- e Eze 41:26
- f Le 16:2
- g 2Ch 4:20
- h 2Ch 5:7
- i Heb 9:3
- j 1Ki 6:10
- k Eze 41:5
- l Eze 41:26
- m Eze 41:7
- n Eze 41:6
- o 1Ki 5:17
- p 1Pe 2:5
- q Eph 2:21
- r 1Pe 2:5
- s J Eze 41:11
- t 1Ki 6:38
- u 1Ki 5:6
- v 1Ki 6:20
- w 2Ch 2:8
- x 1Ki 6:5
- y Eze 41:6
- z 1Ch 17:12
- aa Ps 11:4
- ab Pr 15:3
- ac De 6:2
- ad De 10:13
- ae De 17:19
- af De 11:1

in its width, and thirty cubits in its height.<sup>a</sup> 3 And the porch<sup>b</sup> in front of the temple of the house was twenty cubits in its length, in front of the width of the house. Ten cubits it was in its depth, in front of the house.

4 And for the house he went on to make windows of narrowing frames.<sup>c</sup> 5 Further, he built against the wall of the house a side structure all around, against the walls of the house all around the temple and the innermost room,<sup>d</sup> and made side chambers<sup>e</sup> all around. 6 The lowest side chamber was five cubits in its width, and the middle one was six cubits in its width, and the third one was seven cubits in its width; for there were cutbacks<sup>f</sup> that he gave to the house all around outside, that it might not have a hold in the walls of the house.<sup>g</sup>

7 As for the house, while it was being built, it was of quarry stone<sup>h</sup> already completed that it was built; and as for hammers and axes or any tools of iron, they were not heard in the house<sup>i</sup> while it was being built. 8 The entrance<sup>j</sup> of the lowest side chamber was on the right side of the house, and by a winding staircase they would go up to the middle one, and from the middle one up to the third one. 9 Further, he continued building the house that he might finish it,<sup>k</sup> and covered in the house with beams and rows in cedarwood.<sup>l</sup> 10 Moreover, he built the side chambers<sup>m</sup> against the whole house five cubits in their height, and they had a hold on the house by timbers<sup>n</sup> of cedar trees.

11 Meantime, the word of Jehovah came to Sol'o-mon,<sup>o</sup> saying:<sup>p</sup> 12 "As regards this house that you are building, if you will walk in my statutes<sup>q</sup> and perform my judicial decisions<sup>r</sup> and actually keep all my command-

ments by walking in them,<sup>a</sup> I also shall certainly carry out my word with you that I spoke to David your father;<sup>b</sup> 13 And I shall indeed reside in the middle of the sons of Israel,<sup>c</sup> and I shall not leave my people Israel."<sup>d</sup>

14 And Sol'o-mon continued building the house that he might finish it.<sup>e</sup> 15 And he proceeded to build the walls of the house inside it with boards of cedar. From the floor of the house up to the rafters of the ceiling he overlaid it with timber inside; and he went on to overlay the floor of the house with boards of juniper.<sup>f</sup> 16 Further, he built twenty cubits at the rear sides of the house with boards of cedar, from the floor up to the rafters, and built for it inside the innermost<sup>g</sup> room, the Most Holy.<sup>h</sup> 17 And it was forty cubits that the house proved to be, that is, the temple<sup>i</sup> in front of it.<sup>j</sup> 18 And the cedarwood on the house inside was with carvings of gourd-shaped<sup>k</sup> ornaments and garlands of blossoms.<sup>l</sup> All of it was cedarwood; there was no stone to be seen.

19 And the innermost<sup>m</sup> room in the interior of the house he prepared inside, to put there the ark<sup>n</sup> of the covenant<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah. 20 And the innermost room was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in width,<sup>p</sup> and twenty cubits in its height; and he proceeded to overlay it with pure gold,<sup>q</sup> and to overlay the altar<sup>r</sup> with cedarwood. 21 And Sol'o-mon went on to overlay<sup>s</sup> the house inside with pure gold,<sup>t</sup> and to make chainwork<sup>u</sup> of gold pass across in front of the innermost room,<sup>v</sup> and to overlay it with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold,<sup>w</sup> until all the house was completed; and all the altar<sup>x</sup> that was toward the innermost room he overlaid with gold.<sup>y</sup>

23 Further, he made in the innermost room two cherubs<sup>z</sup> of

## CHAP. 6

a 1Sa 12:14  
1Ki 8:25  
1Ch 28:9  
b 2Sa 7:13  
1Ch 22:9  
c Ex 25:8  
Le 26:12  
Ps 132:13  
2Co 6:16  
Re 21:3  
d 1Sa 12:22  
1Ch 28:20  
Heb 13:5  
e Ac 7:47  
f 1Ki 5:8  
2Ch 3:5  
g 1Ki 6:5  
2Ch 3:8  
h Heb 9:3  
i Heb 9:2  
j 1Ki 6:5  
k 1Ki 7:24  
l Ex 25:33  
1Ki 7:26  
1Ki 7:49  
m 1Ki 6:5  
Heb 9:3  
n Ex 40:21  
1Ki 8:6  
2Ch 5:7  
o Ex 24:7  
De 4:13  
De 9:9  
1Ki 8:9  
p 1Ki 6:16  
q 2Ch 3:8  
r Ex 30:1  
1Ki 7:48  
s Ex 26:29  
t 2Ch 3:7  
u 1Ki 7:17  
v Ex 26:33  
w 2Ch 3:7  
x Ex 40:5  
y Ex 30:3  
z Ge 3:24  
2Ki 19:15  
2Ch 3:10  
Ps 99:1

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 5:8  
b 2Ch 3:11  
c Ps 80:1  
Isa 37:16  
Heb 9:5  
d 2Ch 3:12  
2Ch 5:8  
e 2Ch 3:10  
f 2Ki 19:15  
2Ch 3:14  
g Eze 40:16  
Eze 41:18  
h Ex 25:33  
1Ki 6:18  
1Ki 7:26  
i Re 21:21  
j Joh 10:9  
Joh 14:6  
k 1Ki 6:23  
l 2Sa 6:5  
1Ki 6:15  
m Eze 41:24

oil-tree wood, ten cubits being the height of each one.<sup>a</sup> 24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits was the other wing of the cherub. Ten cubits it was from the tip of his wing to the tip of his wing.<sup>b</sup> 25 And the second cherub was ten cubits. The two cherubs had the same measure and the same shape. 26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and that was so of the other cherub. 27 Then he put the cherubs inside the inner house, so that they spread out the wings of the cherubs.<sup>c</sup> Thus the wing of the one reached to the wall and the wing of the other cherub was reaching to the other wall; and their wings were toward the middle of the house, reaching wing to wing.<sup>d</sup> 28 Moreover, he overlaid the cherubs with gold.<sup>e</sup>

29 And all the walls of the house round about he carved with engraved carvings of cherubs<sup>f</sup> and palm-tree figures<sup>g</sup> and engravings of blossoms,<sup>h</sup> inside and outside; 30 and the floor<sup>i</sup> of the house he overlaid with gold, inside and outside. 31 And the entrance of the innermost room he made with doors<sup>j</sup> of oil-tree<sup>k</sup> wood: side pillars, doorposts and a fifth. 32 And the two doors were of oil-tree wood, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubs and palm-tree figures and the engravings of blossoms, and he overlaid them with gold; and he proceeded to beat the gold down upon the cherubs and the palm-tree figures. 33 And that was the way he made for the entrance of the temple, the doorposts of oil-tree wood, four-square. 34 And the two doors were of juniper wood.<sup>l</sup> The two leaves of the one door turned on pivots, and the two leaves of the other door turned on pivots.<sup>m</sup> 35 And he carved cherubs and

palm-tree figures and engravings of blossoms, and overlaid gold foil upon the representations.<sup>a</sup>

**36** And he went on to build the inner<sup>b</sup> courtyard with three rows<sup>c</sup> of hewn stone and a row of beams of cedarwood.

**37** In the fourth year the house of Jehovah had its foundation<sup>d</sup> laid, in the lunar month of Ziv;<sup>e</sup> **38** and in the eleventh year, in the lunar month of Bul, that is, the eighth month, the house was finished<sup>f</sup> as regards all its details and all its plan;<sup>g</sup> so that he was seven years at building it.

**7** And his own house Sol'o-mon built in thirteen years,<sup>h</sup> so that he finished all his own house.<sup>i</sup>

**2** And he proceeded to build the House of the Forest of Leb'-a-non<sup>j</sup> a hundred cubits in its length, and fifty cubits in its width, and thirty cubits in its height, upon four rows of pillars of cedarwood; and there were beams<sup>k</sup> of cedarwood upon the pillars. **3** And it was paneled in with cedarwood<sup>l</sup> above upon the girders that were upon the forty-five pillars. There were fifteen to a row. **4** As for framed windows, there were three rows, and there was an illumination<sup>m</sup> opening opposite an illumination opening in three tiers. **5** And all the entrances and the doorposts were squared with the frame,<sup>n</sup> and also the forefront of the illumination opening opposite an illumination opening in three tiers.

**6** And the Porch of Pillars he made fifty cubits in its length, and thirty cubits in its width; and another porch was in front of them with pillars and a canopy in front of them.

**7** As for the Porch of the Throne<sup>o</sup> where he would do judging, he made the porch of judgment;<sup>p</sup> and they covered it in

## CHAP. 6

- a Eze 41:25
- b Ex 27:9
- c 2Ch 4:9
- d 2Ch 7:7
- e 1KI 7:12
- f 2KI 11:15
- d 1Pe 2:6
- e 1KI 6:1
- f 2Ch 3:2
- f Ex 40:2
- Eze 6:14
- g 1Ch 28:11
- 1Ch 28:12

## CHAP. 7

- h 1KI 9:10
- i Ec 2:4
- Ec 2:5
- j 1KI 10:17
- 2Ch 9:16
- Isa 22:8
- k 1KI 5:8
- 1KI 6:18
- m Ge 6:16
- n Ex 12:22
- o 1KI 10:18
- Ps 122:5
- Isa 9:7
- p 1KI 3:9
- 1KI 3:28
- Pr 16:12
- Pr 20:18

## Second Col.

- a 1KI 6:15
- b 2KI 20:4
- c 1KI 3:1
- 1KI 9:24
- 2Ch 8:11
- d 1KI 5:17
- e 2Ch 4:9
- f 1KI 6:36
- Joh 10:23
- Ac 5:12
- g Ex 27:9
- 1KI 6:36
- 2Ch 4:9
- 2Ch 7:7
- Re 11:2
- h 1KI 6:1
- i 1KI 6:3
- j 1KI 7:40
- 2Ch 2:13
- 2Ch 4:11
- k 2Ch 2:14
- l 2Ch 4:16
- m Ex 31:3
- Ex 35:31
- Ex 36:1
- Da 1:17
- n 1KI 7:21
- 2KI 25:17
- 2Ch 3:15
- Jer 52:21
- o 2KI 25:13
- 2Ch 4:12
- p Ex 36:38
- Ex 38:17
- Ex 38:28

with cedarwood from the floor to the rafters.<sup>a</sup>

**8** As regards the house of his where he was to dwell, at the other courtyard,<sup>b</sup> it was away from the house belonging to the Porch. It proved to be like this in workmanship. And there was a house like this Porch that he proceeded to build for Phar'aoh's daughter,<sup>c</sup> whom Sol'o-mon had taken.

**9** All these were of expensive<sup>d</sup> stones according to measures, hewn, sawed with stone-saws, inside and outside, and from the foundation up to the coping, and outside as far as the great courtyard.<sup>e</sup> **10** And the expensive stones laid as a foundation were great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

**11** And up above there were expensive stones according to measures, hewn, and also cedarwood. **12** As for the great courtyard, round about were three rows<sup>f</sup> of hewn stone and a row of beams of cedarwood; and this also for the inner<sup>g</sup> courtyard of the house<sup>h</sup> of Jehovah, and for the porch<sup>i</sup> of the house.

**13** And King Sol'o-mon proceeded to send and fetch Hi'ram<sup>j</sup> out of Tyre. **14** He was the son of a widowed woman from the tribe of Naph'ta-li, and his father was a Tyr'i-an man,<sup>k</sup> a worker in copper;<sup>l</sup> and he was full of the wisdom and the understanding<sup>m</sup> and the knowledge for doing every sort of work in copper. Accordingly he came to King Sol'o-mon and began to do all his work.

**15** Then he cast the two pillars of copper,<sup>n</sup> eighteen cubits being the height of each pillar, and a string of twelve cubits would measure around each of the two pillars.<sup>o</sup> **16** And two capitals he made to put upon the tops of the pillars, cast in copper.<sup>p</sup> Five cubits was the height



of the one capital, and five cubits was the height of the other capital. **17** There were nets in network, twisted ornaments in chainwork,<sup>a</sup> for the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars;<sup>b</sup> seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. **18** And he went on to make the pomegranates and two rows round about upon the one network to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars; and that was what he did for the other capital.<sup>c</sup> **19** And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars at the porch were of lily work,<sup>d</sup> of four cubits. **20** And the capitals were upon the two pillars, also up close beside the belly that was adjoining the network; and there were two hundred pomegranates<sup>e</sup> in rows all around upon each capital.

**21** And he proceeded to set up the pillars<sup>f</sup> belonging to the porch<sup>g</sup> of the temple. So he set up the right-hand pillar and called its name Ja'chin, and then set up the left-hand pillar and called its name Bo'az. **22** And upon the top of the pillars there was lily work. And the work of the pillars was gradually completed.

**23** And he proceeded to make the molten sea<sup>h</sup> ten cubits from its one brim to its other brim, circular all around; and its height was five cubits, and it took a line of thirty cubits to circle all around it.<sup>i</sup> **24** And there were gourd-shaped<sup>j</sup> ornaments<sup>k</sup> down below its brim all around, encircling it, ten in a cubit, enclosing the sea all around,<sup>l</sup> with two rows of the gourd-shaped ornaments cast in its casting. **25** It was standing upon twelve bulls,<sup>m</sup> three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hind parts were toward the center.<sup>n</sup> **26** And its thickness was a

## CHAP. 7

a Ex 28:14

2K1 25:17

b 2Ch 4:12

c 2Ch 4:13

d 1K1 6:35

e 2K1 25:17

2Ch 3:16

2Ch 4:13

Jer 52:23

f 2Ch 3:17

Re 3:12

g 1K1 6:3

1K1 7:12

Eze 40:48

h Ex 30:18

Ex 38:8

2K1 25:13

Jer 52:17

i 2Ch 4:2

j 1K1 6:18

2K1 4:39

k Ex 33:4

2Sa 1:24

l 2Ch 4:3

m 2Ch 4:15

Jer 52:20

Re 4:7

n 2Ch 4:4

## Second Col.

a Jer 52:21

b 1K1 6:18

1K1 6:35

c Eze 45:14

d 2Ch 4:5

e 2K1 25:16

2Ch 4:14

Jer 52:17

f 1K1 10:19

2Ch 9:19

Eze 41:19

Ho 5:14

g Eze 1:10

Re 4:7

h Ge 3:24

Ex 25:18

1K1 6:27

1Ch 28:18

2Ch 3:7

Eze 41:18

i Pr 1:9

Pr 4:9

j Ex 14:25

Isa 5:28

Isa 28:27

handbreadth;<sup>a</sup> and its brim was like the workmanship of the brim of a cup, a lily blossom.<sup>b</sup> Two thousand bath<sup>c</sup> measures were what it would contain.<sup>d</sup>

**27** And he went on to make the ten carriages<sup>e</sup> of copper, four cubits being the length of each carriage, and four cubits its width, and three cubits its height. **28** And this was the workmanship of the carriages: they had sidewalls, and the sidewalls were between the crossbars. **29** And upon the sidewalls that were between the crossbars there were lions,<sup>f</sup> bulls<sup>g</sup> and cherubs,<sup>h</sup> and over the crossbars it was like that. Up above and beneath the lions and the bulls there were wreaths<sup>i</sup> in hanging work. **30** And there were four wheels of copper to each carriage, with axles of copper; and its four cornerpieces were supports for them. Beneath the basin were the supports, cast with wreaths across from each. **31** And its mouth from inside to the supports and upward was [?] cubits; and its mouth was round, the workmanship of a stand of one and a half cubits, and also upon its mouth there were carvings. And their sidewalls were squared, not round. **32** And the four wheels were down below the sidewalls, and the supports of the wheels were by the carriage; and the height of each wheel was one and a half cubits. **33** And the workmanship of the wheels was like the workmanship of a chariot wheel.<sup>j</sup> Their supports and their fellowes and their spokes and their hubs, they were all cast. **34** And there were four supports upon the four corners of each carriage; its supports were of one piece with the carriage. **35** And on top of the carriage there was a stand a half a cubit in height, circular all around; and upon the top of

the carriage its sides and its side-walls were of one piece with it. **36** Further, he engraved<sup>a</sup> upon the plates of its sides and upon its sidewalls cherubs, lions and palm-tree figures according to the clear space of each, and wreaths all around.<sup>b</sup> **37** It was like this that he made the ten carriages;<sup>c</sup> they all had one cast,<sup>d</sup> one measure, one shape.

**38** And he proceeded to make ten basins<sup>e</sup> of copper. Forty bath measures were what each basin would contain. Each basin was four cubits. There was one basin upon each carriage for the ten carriages. **39** Then he put five carriages on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house;<sup>f</sup> and the sea itself he put to the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.<sup>g</sup>

**40** And Hi'ram<sup>h</sup> gradually made the basins<sup>i</sup> and the shovels<sup>j</sup> and the bowls.<sup>k</sup> At length Hi'ram finished<sup>l</sup> doing all the work that he did for King Sol'o-mon as respects the house of Jehovah: **41** The two pillars<sup>m</sup> and the bowl-shaped capitals<sup>n</sup> that were upon the top of the two pillars, and the two networks<sup>o</sup> to cover the two round capitals that were upon the top of the pillars, **42** and the four hundred pomegranates<sup>p</sup> for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates to each network, to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were upon the two pillars; **43** and the ten carriages<sup>q</sup> and the ten basins<sup>r</sup> upon the carriages, **44** and the one sea<sup>s</sup> and the twelve bulls beneath the sea;<sup>t</sup> **45** and the cans and the shovels and the bowls and all these utensils,<sup>u</sup> which Hi'ram made of polished copper for King Sol'o-mon for the house of Jehovah. **46** In the District of the Jordan<sup>v</sup> it was that the king cast them in the clay mold, between Suc'coth<sup>w</sup> and Zare'than.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 7

a Ex 28:9  
Ex 39:6  
Ex 39:30  
1KI 6:29  
1KI 6:32  
b 1KI 7:29  
c 1KI 7:27  
d 1KI 7:15  
1KI 7:46  
2Ch 4:3  
e Ex 30:18  
Heb 9:10  
f 2Ch 4:6  
g 2Ch 4:10  
h 1KI 7:13  
2Ch 2:13  
2Ch 4:11  
i 2Ch 4:6  
j Ex 27:3  
2KI 25:14  
2Ch 4:16  
Jer 52:18  
k Ex 24:6  
2Ch 4:8  
l Ex 39:32  
Ex 39:43  
m 1KI 7:15  
n 2Ch 4:12  
o 1KI 7:17  
p 1KI 7:20  
q 1KI 7:27  
r 1KI 7:38  
s 1KI 7:23  
2Ch 4:15  
u 1KI 7:40  
v 2Ch 4:17  
w Ge 33:17  
x Jos 3:16  
1KI 4:12

## Second Col.

a Ex 38:3  
b 2Ch 4:18  
c 1Ch 22:14  
1Ch 22:16  
d Ex 37:25  
e Ex 37:10  
2Ch 4:19  
f Ex 25:37  
Ex 37:17  
Re 1:20  
Re 2:5  
g 2Ch 4:20  
h 1KI 6:18  
i Ex 37:23  
Nu 8:2  
2Ch 29:7  
Lu 12:35  
j Ex 25:38  
Nu 4:9  
2Ch 4:21  
k 2KI 12:13  
Jer 52:18  
l 2Ch 4:22  
m Ex 25:29  
Nu 7:36  
n Le 16:12  
o 1KI 6:31  
p 1KI 6:33  
q 1KI 6:5  
r Ex 40:33  
s 2Sa 8:11  
t 2Ch 5:1

## CHAP. 8

u 2Ch 5:2  
v 1Ch 28:1  
Ex 1:1  
w Jos 23:2

**47** And Sol'o-mon left all the utensils<sup>a</sup> unweighed because of so extraordinarily great a quantity.<sup>b</sup> The weight of the copper was not ascertained.<sup>c</sup> **48** And Sol'o-mon gradually made all the utensils that pertained to the house of Jehovah, the altar<sup>d</sup> of gold and the table<sup>e</sup> on which was the showbread, of gold, **49** and the lampstands,<sup>f</sup> five to the right and five to the left before the innermost room, of pure gold,<sup>g</sup> and the blossoms<sup>h</sup> and the lamps<sup>i</sup> and the snuffers,<sup>j</sup> of gold, **50** and the basins and the extinguishers<sup>k</sup> and the bowls<sup>l</sup> and the cups<sup>m</sup> and the fire holders,<sup>n</sup> of pure gold, and the sockets for the doors<sup>o</sup> of the inner house, that is, the Most Holy, and for the doors<sup>p</sup> of the house of the temple,<sup>q</sup> of gold.

**51** Finally all the work that King Sol'o-mon had to do as regards the house of Jehovah was at its completion;<sup>r</sup> and Sol'o-mon began to bring in the things made holy by David his father;<sup>s</sup> the silver and the gold and the articles he put in the treasures of the house of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup>

**8** At that time Sol'o-mon<sup>u</sup> proceeded to congregate<sup>v</sup> the older<sup>w</sup> men of Israel, all the heads of the tribes,<sup>x</sup> the chieftains of the fathers,<sup>y</sup> of the sons of Israel, to King Sol'o-mon at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant<sup>z</sup> of Jehovah out of the City of David,<sup>a</sup> that is to say, Zion.<sup>b</sup> **2** So all the men of Israel congregated themselves to King Sol'o-mon in the lunar month of Eth'a-nim in the festival,<sup>c</sup> that is, the seventh month.<sup>d</sup> **3** So all the older men of Israel came, and the priests began to carry<sup>e</sup> the Ark.<sup>f</sup> **4** And they came bringing up the ark of Jehovah and the tent<sup>g</sup> of meeting<sup>h</sup>

x Jos 24:1; y Nu 7:2; z 2Sa 6:17; a 2Sa 5:7; b 1Ch 11:5; c 2Ch 5:3; d Le 15:29; e Le 23:34; f De 16:13; g 1Ch 15:2; f 2Ch 5:4; g 2Ch 1:13; h Ex 40:2.

and all the holy utensils that were in the tent; and the priests and the Levites<sup>a</sup> came bringing them up.<sup>b</sup> 5 And King Sol'omon and with him all the assembly of Israel, those keeping their appointment with him, were before the Ark, sacrificing<sup>c</sup> sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered for multitude.<sup>d</sup>

6 Then the priests brought in the ark<sup>e</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah to its place,<sup>f</sup> to the innermost room of the house, the Most Holy, to underneath the wings of the cherubs.<sup>g</sup>

7 For the cherubs were spreading out their wings over the place of the Ark, so that the cherubs kept the Ark and its poles screened over from above.<sup>h</sup>

8 But the poles<sup>i</sup> proved to be long, so that the tips of the poles were visible from the Holy in front of the innermost room, but they were not visible outside. And there they continue down to this day.<sup>j</sup> 9 There was nothing in the Ark but the two stone tablets<sup>k</sup> which Moses had deposited<sup>l</sup> there in Ho'reb, when Jehovah had covenanted<sup>m</sup> with the sons of Israel while they were coming out from the land of Egypt.<sup>n</sup>

10 And it came about that when the priests came out from the holy place, the cloud<sup>o</sup> itself filled the house of Jehovah.

11 And the priests<sup>p</sup> were unable to stand to do their ministering<sup>q</sup> because of the cloud, for the glory<sup>r</sup> of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.<sup>s</sup> 12 At that time Sol'omon said: "Jehovah himself said he was to reside in the thick gloom.<sup>t</sup> 13 I have successfully built a house of lofty abode for you,<sup>u</sup> an established place<sup>v</sup> for you to dwell in to time indefinite."<sup>w</sup>

14 Then the king turned his face and began to bless<sup>x</sup> all the congregation of Israel, while all

## CHAP. 8

- a 1Ch 23:27
- b 2Ch 5:5
- c 1Ch 16:1
- d Fr 3:9
- e 2Sa 6:17
- f 2Ch 5:7
- g Re 11:19
- h Ex 26:33
- i Ex 40:21
- j 1Ki 6:27
- k Ps 80:1
- l Eze 10:5
- m Ex 25:20
- n Ex 37:9
- o 2Ch 5:8
- p i Ex 25:14
- q Ex 37:4
- r j 2Ch 5:9
- s k De 4:13
- t De 10:5
- u Heb 9:4
- v l Ex 40:20
- w m Ex 24:8
- x n Ex 19:1
- y Nu 10:11
- z o Ex 40:34
- aa Le 16:2
- ab 2Ch 5:14
- ac p Nu 3:10
- ad q Nu 3:6
- ae 1Ch 26:12
- af r Eze 10:4
- ag Eze 43:4
- ah Ac 7:55
- ai 2Co 3:18
- aj Re 21:23
- ak s Ex 40:35
- al 2Ch 5:14
- am Eze 44:4
- an t Ex 20:21
- ao De 5:22
- ap Ps 18:11
- aq Ps 97:2
- ar u 2Sa 7:13
- as 1Ch 17:12
- at v Ps 78:69
- au w 2Ki 21:7
- av Ps 132:14
- aw x Nu 6:23
- ax 1Ch 16:2
- ay 2Ch 6:3

## Second Col.

- a 1Ch 29:10
- b 2Ch 6:4
- c Ne 9:5
- d Ps 41:13
- e Lu 1:68
- f Re 4:11
- g b 2Sa 7:5
- h 1Ch 17:12
- i e 1Sa 44:26
- j 1Sa 55:11
- k Tlt 1:2
- l Heb 6:18
- m d 1Ch 17:5
- n e 2Sa 7:6
- o 2Ch 6:5
- p f De 12:11
- q 2Ki 23:27
- r g 2Sa 7:8
- s h 2Sa 7:2
- t 1Ch 17:2
- u i De 6:5
- v 2Ch 6:8
- w 2Co 8:12
- x j 2Sa 7:13
- y 2Ch 6:9
- z k 1Sa 55:11
- aa 1Ch 28:5

the congregation of Israel were standing up. 15 And he went on to say: "Blessed is Jehovah<sup>a</sup> the God of Israel, who spoke by his own mouth with David<sup>b</sup> my father and by his own hand has given fulfillment,<sup>c</sup> saying, 16 'From the day that I brought my people Israel out from Egypt I have not chosen<sup>d</sup> a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house<sup>e</sup> for my name<sup>f</sup> to continue there; but I shall choose David to come to be over my people Israel.'<sup>g</sup> 17 And it came to be close to the heart of David my father to build a house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>h</sup> 18 But Jehovah said to David my father, 'For the reason that it proved to be close to your heart to build a house to my name, you did well, because it proved to be close to your heart.' 19 Only you yourself will not build the house, but your son who is coming forth from your loins is the one that will build the house to my name.<sup>i</sup> 20 And Jehovah proceeded to carry out his word<sup>k</sup> that he had spoken, that I might rise up in the place of David my father and sit upon the throne of Israel,<sup>l</sup> just as Jehovah had spoken, and that I might build the house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>m</sup> 21 and that I might locate a place there for the Ark where the covenant<sup>n</sup> of Jehovah is that he concluded with our forefathers when he was bringing them out from the land of Egypt."

22 And Sol'omon began standing before the altar<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah in front of all the congregation of Israel, and he now spread his palms out to the heavens;<sup>p</sup> 23 and he went on to say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>q</sup>

m 1Ch 28:6; 2Ch 6:10; n Ex 34:28; De 9:9; De 31:26; o 2Ch 6:12; p Ex 9:29; Ex 9:5; Ps 63:4; q Ge 32:28; Ex 3:15; 1Ch 29:10.

there is no God like you<sup>a</sup> in the heavens above or on the earth beneath, keeping the covenant and the loving-kindness<sup>b</sup> toward your servants<sup>c</sup> who are walking before you with all their heart,<sup>d</sup> **24** you who have kept toward your servant David my father that which you promised him, so that you made the promise with your own mouth, and with your own hand you have made the fulfillment, as at this day.<sup>e</sup> **25** And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel, keep toward your servant David my father that which you promised him, saying, 'There will not be cut off a man of yours from before me to sit upon the throne of Israel,<sup>f</sup> if only your sons will take care of their way by walking before me just as you have walked before me.' **26** And now, O God of Israel, let your promise<sup>g</sup> that you have promised to your servant David my father prove trustworthy, please.

**27** "But will God truly dwell upon the earth?"<sup>h</sup> Look! The heavens,<sup>i</sup> yes, the heaven of the heavens,<sup>j</sup> themselves cannot contain you;<sup>k</sup> how much less, then, this house<sup>l</sup> that I have built! **28** And you must turn toward the prayer<sup>m</sup> of your servant and to his request for favor,<sup>n</sup> O Jehovah my God, to listen to the entreating cry and to the prayer with which your servant is praying before you today.<sup>o</sup> **29** That your eyes may prove to be opened<sup>p</sup> toward this house night and day, toward the place of which you said, 'My name will prove to be there,'<sup>q</sup> to listen to the prayer with which your servant prays toward this place.<sup>r</sup> **30** And you must listen to the request for favor<sup>s</sup> on the part of your servant and of your people Israel with which they pray toward this place; and may you yourself hear at the place of your dwelling, in

## CHAP. 8

a Ex 15:11  
1Sa 2:2  
2Sa 7:22  
Ps 66:3  
Jer 10:6  
Mic 7:18  
b De 7:9  
Ne 1:3  
c 2Ch 6:42  
d Ge 17:1  
2Ki 20:3  
e 2Sa 7:16  
2Ch 6:15  
f 1Ch 28:3  
2Ch 6:16  
g 2Sa 7:25  
1Ch 17:14  
2Ch 1:9  
Ps 119:49  
h 2Ch 6:18  
Isa 66:1  
i 2Ki 2:1  
j De 10:14  
2Ch 2:6  
Ne 9:6  
2Co 12:2  
k Ps 113:4  
Ps 148:13  
Jer 23:24  
Ac 7:49  
l Ac 17:24  
m Ps 141:2  
Da 9:17  
Lu 18:1  
n 2Ch 6:29  
2Ch 33:13  
Ps 6:9  
o 2Ch 6:19  
p 2Ki 19:16  
Zec 4:10  
1Pe 3:12  
q Ex 20:24  
2Sa 7:13  
Ne 1:9  
r 2Ch 6:20  
Da 6:10  
s 2Ch 20:9  
Ne 1:6

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 6:21  
Ps 33:13  
b Ex 34:7  
2Ch 7:14  
Ps 103:3  
Da 9:19  
c 1Sa 2:25  
d Nu 5:21  
De 28:20  
2Ch 34:24  
e Nu 5:27  
Pr 1:31  
f De 25:1  
g Ex 23:7  
Job 34:11  
Pr 17:15  
Isa 3:10  
Ga 6:7  
h Le 26:17  
De 28:25  
Jos 7:8  
i Jos 7:11  
2Ki 17:7  
j Le 26:40  
2Ki 22:19  
Ne 9:2  
k Ne 1:11  
Da 9:19  
l 2Ki 19:20  
Ezr 9:5  
Da 9:3  
m 2Ch 6:24  
n 2Ch 6:25

the heavens,<sup>a</sup> and you must hear and forgive.<sup>b</sup>

**31** "When a man sins against his fellowman,<sup>c</sup> and he actually lays a cursing upon him to bring him under liability to the curse,<sup>d</sup> and he actually comes within the curse before your altar in this house, **32** then may you yourself hear from the heavens, and you must act and judge your servants by pronouncing the wicked one wicked by putting his way upon his own head,<sup>e</sup> and by pronouncing the righteous one righteous<sup>f</sup> by giving to him according to his own righteousness.<sup>g</sup>

**33** "When your people Israel are defeated before the enemy,<sup>h</sup> because they kept sinning against you,<sup>i</sup> and they indeed return to you<sup>j</sup> and laud your name<sup>k</sup> and pray<sup>l</sup> and make request for favor toward you in this house,<sup>m</sup> **34** then may you yourself hear from the heavens, and you must forgive the sin of your people Israel<sup>n</sup> and you must bring them back<sup>o</sup> to the ground that you gave to their forefathers.<sup>p</sup>

**35** "When heaven is shut up so that no rain occurs,<sup>q</sup> because they kept sinning<sup>r</sup> against you, and they actually pray toward this place<sup>s</sup> and laud your name, and from their sin they turn back, because you kept afflicting them,<sup>t</sup> **36** then may you yourself hear from the heavens, and you must forgive the sin of your servants, even of your people Israel, because you teach<sup>u</sup> them the good way in which they should walk;<sup>v</sup> and you must give rain<sup>w</sup> upon your land that you have given to your people as a hereditary possession.

**37** "In case a famine<sup>x</sup> occurs in the land, in case a pesti-

o Ps 106:47; p Ge 13:15; Ex 6:8; Jos 21:43; q Le 26:19; De 11:17; De 28:23; r Eze 14:13; s 2Ch 6:26; t Jg 2:15; Isa 9:13; Eze 18:30; u Ps 25:4; Ps 27:11; Ps 86:11; Ps 94:12; Ps 119:102; Isa 30:20; Isa 54:13; v 2Ch 6:27; w 1Ki 18:1; Ps 68:9; x Le 26:16; 2Ki 6:25.

lence<sup>a</sup> occurs, in case scorching, mildew,<sup>b</sup> locusts,<sup>c</sup> cockroaches<sup>d</sup> occur; in case their enemy besieges them in the land of their gates—any sort of plague, any sort of malady— 38 whatever prayer,<sup>e</sup> whatever request for favor<sup>f</sup> there may occur on the part of any man or of all your people Israel,<sup>g</sup> because they know each one the plague of his own heart,<sup>h</sup> and they actually spread out their palms to this house,<sup>i</sup> 39 then may you yourself hear from the heavens,<sup>j</sup> your established place of dwelling,<sup>k</sup> and you must forgive<sup>l</sup> and act<sup>m</sup> and give to each one according to all his ways,<sup>n</sup> because you know his heart<sup>o</sup> (for you yourself alone well know the heart of all the sons of mankind);<sup>p</sup> 40 to the end that they may fear<sup>q</sup> you all the days that they are alive upon the surface of the ground that you gave to our forefathers.<sup>r</sup>

41 “And also to the foreigner,<sup>s</sup> who is no part of your people Israel and who actually comes from a distant land by reason of your name<sup>t</sup> 42 (for they shall hear of your great name<sup>u</sup> and of your strong hand<sup>v</sup> and of your stretched-out arm), and he actually comes and prays toward this house,<sup>w</sup> 43 may you yourself listen from the heavens, your established place of dwelling,<sup>x</sup> and you must do according to all that for which the foreigner calls to you;<sup>y</sup> in order that all the peoples of the earth may get to know your name<sup>z</sup> so as to fear you the same as your people Israel do, and so as to know that your name itself has been called upon this house that I have built.<sup>a</sup>

44 “In case your people go out to the war<sup>b</sup> against their enemy in the way that you send them,<sup>c</sup> and they indeed pray<sup>d</sup> to Jehovah in the direction of the city that you have chosen<sup>e</sup> and the house that I have built to your name,<sup>f</sup>

## CHAP. 8

a De 28:21  
b De 28:22  
Am 4:9  
c Ps 105:34  
d Ps 78:46  
e 2Ch 20:6  
f 2Ch 33:13  
Ps 6:9  
g Ps 119:170  
h 2Ch 6:29  
i Job 7:11  
Ps 73:21  
Pr 14:10  
Ro 7:24  
j 1Ki 8:22  
k Ps 103:19  
Mt 23:22  
l Ps 33:14  
m Isa 63:15  
n Ps 130:4  
o De 32:4  
p Job 34:11  
Ps 18:20  
q Jer 17:10  
r Isa 16:7  
s Ch 28:3  
t 2Ch 6:30  
u Jer 17:10  
v Ac 1:24  
w Ex 20:20  
x De 6:2  
Pr 8:13  
y Ge 12:7  
z Jos 1:2  
a 2Ch 6:31  
s Ru 1:16  
t Nu 9:14  
u 2Ki 5:15  
v 2Ch 6:32  
Isa 56:6  
Ac 8:27  
u Ne 9:10  
v De 3:24  
Ps 93:1  
w 2Ch 6:33  
x Ps 11:4  
Heb 9:24  
y Ro 3:29  
z Isa 17:46  
a Ps 67:2  
Ps 102:15  
b 1Ki 14:28  
c 2Ch 24:16  
d Ex 23:31  
e 1Ki 20:13  
f 2Ch 14:11  
g 2Ch 20:6  
h Ps 78:68  
i Ps 132:13  
Da 9:16  
f 2Ch 6:34

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 6:35  
Ps 34  
Ps 94  
b 2Ch 6:36  
c Ps 51:5  
Ps 130:3  
Ps 143:2  
Pr 20:9  
Ec 7:20  
Isa 53:6  
Ro 3:23  
Ga 3:22  
Luo 1:8  
d De 28:36  
2Ki 17:6  
2Ki 25:21  
Da 9:7  
Lu 21:24

45 you must also hear from the heavens their prayer and their request for favor, and you must execute judgment for them.<sup>a</sup>

46 “In case they sin against you<sup>b</sup> (for there is no man that does not sin),<sup>c</sup> and you have to be incensed at them and abandon them to the enemy, and their captors actually carry them off captive to the land of the enemy distant or nearby;<sup>d</sup> 47 and they indeed come to their senses in the land where they have been carried off captive,<sup>e</sup> and they actually return<sup>f</sup> and make request<sup>g</sup> to you for favor in the land of their captors,<sup>h</sup> saying, ‘We have sinned<sup>i</sup> and erred,<sup>j</sup> we have acted wickedly’;<sup>k</sup> 48 and they indeed return to you with all their heart<sup>l</sup> and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who carried them off captive, and they indeed pray to you in the direction of their land that you gave to their forefathers, the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built to your name;<sup>m</sup> 49 you must also hear from the heavens, your established place of dwelling,<sup>n</sup> their prayer and their request for favor, and you must execute judgment for them,<sup>o</sup> 50 and you must forgive<sup>p</sup> your people who had sinned<sup>q</sup> against you and all their transgressions<sup>r</sup> with which they transgressed against you;<sup>s</sup> and you must make them objects of pity<sup>t</sup> before their captors and they must pity them 51 (for they are your people and your inheritance,<sup>u</sup> whom you brought out from Egypt,<sup>v</sup> from inside the iron furnace),<sup>w</sup> 52 that your eyes may prove to be opened to the re-

e Le 26:40; 2Ch 33:13; f De 30:2; g De 4:29; 2Ch 33:12; h 2Ch 6:37; i Ne 1:6; Ps 106:6; j Da 9:5; k Ezr 9:6; Pr 28:13; l De 4:29; jg 10:15; Isa 7:3; Jer 29:13; m 2Ch 6:38; Da 6:10; n 2Ch 6:39; Isa 63:15; Heb 9:24; o De 15:14; De 30:3; 2Ki 19:19; p 1Ki 8:30; q 1Ki 8:35; r Ps 25:7; s Mr 3:28; Lu 23:34; t 2Ch 30:9; Ezr 7:28; Ne 2:8; Ps 106:46; u Ex 19:5; De 9:26; De 32:8; v Ex 14:30; Ne 1:10; w De 4:20; Jer 11:4.

quest for favor of your servant and to the request for favor<sup>a</sup> of your people Israel, by listening to them in all for which they call to you.<sup>b</sup> 53 For you yourself separated them as your inheritance out of all the peoples of the earth,<sup>c</sup> just as you have spoken by means of Moses<sup>d</sup> your servant when you were bringing our forefathers out from Egypt, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

54 And it came about that, as soon as Sol'o-mon finished praying to Jehovah with all this prayer and request for favor, he rose up from before the altar of Jehovah, from bending down upon his knees<sup>e</sup> with his palms spread out to the heavens;<sup>f</sup> 55 and he began to stand<sup>g</sup> and bless<sup>h</sup> all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying: 56 “Blessed be Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> who has given a resting-place to his people Israel according to all that he has promised.<sup>j</sup> There has not failed one word<sup>k</sup> of all his good promise that he has promised by means of Moses his servant.<sup>l</sup> 57 May Jehovah our God prove to be with us<sup>m</sup> just as he proved to be with our forefathers.<sup>n</sup> May he neither leave us nor forsake us,<sup>o</sup> 58 so as to incline our heart<sup>p</sup> to himself to walk in all his ways<sup>q</sup> and to keep his commandments<sup>r</sup> and his regulations<sup>s</sup> and his judicial decisions,<sup>t</sup> which he gave in command to our forefathers. 59 And may these words of mine with which I have made request for favor before Jehovah prove to be near<sup>u</sup> to Jehovah our God by day and night, that he may execute judgment for his servant and judgment for his people Israel as it may require day<sup>v</sup> by day; 60 to the end that all the peoples of the earth may know<sup>w</sup> that Jehovah is the true God.<sup>x</sup> There is no other.<sup>y</sup> 61 And your heart must prove to be complete<sup>z</sup> with

## CHAP. 8

a 2Ch 6:40  
b Ps 86:5  
Ps 145:18  
c Ex 19:6  
Nu 23:9  
De 3:4  
De 32:9  
d Nu 12:8  
Ps 103:7  
e 2Ch 6:13  
Ps 95:6  
Lai 22:41  
Ac 20:36  
f 2Ch 6:12  
Ezr 9:5  
g Ne 9:5  
h Nu 6:23  
2Sa 6:18  
i 1Ch 29:10  
2Ch 20:26  
Ps 41:13  
j 1Ki 4:24  
2Ch 14:6  
Heb 4:3  
k Jos 21:45  
1Sa 3:19  
Heb 6:18  
l De 10:11  
m Mt 1:23  
n 2Ch 32:7  
Ps 46:7  
o De 31:6  
Jos 1:5  
Isa 41:10  
Heb 13:5  
p Ps 86:11  
Ps 119:36  
2Th 3:5  
q Isa 55:9  
Jer 10:23  
r De 6:1  
s De 4:45  
t De 4:1  
1Ki 6:12  
u Ps 102:1  
Ps 141:2  
v Ps 101:8  
w Jos 4:24  
1Sa 17:46  
x De 4:39  
1Ki 18:39  
Jer 10:10  
Eze 36:23  
Eze 39:7  
y De 4:35  
Isa 44:6  
Isa 45:5  
z De 18:13  
1Ki 11:4  
2Ki 20:3  
1Ch 28:9  
Ps 37:37  
Mt 22:37

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 6:17  
b Le 3:1  
c 2Ch 7:5  
d 2Ch 2:4  
2Ch 7:5  
Ezr 6:16  
Ne 12:27  
e 2Ch 7:7  
f Ex 38:2  
Nu 16:38  
2Ch 4:1  
g Le 3:16  
h Le 23:34  
2Ch 7:8  
i 2Ch 30:13  
Ps 40:9

Jehovah our God by walking in his regulations and by keeping his commandments as at this day.”

62 And the king and all Israel with him were offering a grand sacrifice before Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>

63 And Sol'o-mon proceeded to offer the communion sacrifices<sup>b</sup> that he had to offer to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep,<sup>c</sup> that the king and all the sons of Israel might inaugurate<sup>d</sup> the house of Jehovah. 64 On that day the king had to sanctify the middle of the courtyard that is before the house of Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> because there he had to render up the burnt sacrifice and the grain offering and the fat pieces of the communion sacrifices; for the copper altar<sup>f</sup> that is before Jehovah was too small to contain the burnt sacrifice and the grain offering and the fat<sup>g</sup> pieces of the communion sacrifices. 65 And Sol'o-mon proceeded to carry on at that time the festival,<sup>h</sup> and all Israel with him, a great congregation<sup>i</sup> from the entering in of Ha'math<sup>j</sup> down to the torrent valley of Egypt,<sup>k</sup> before Jehovah our God seven days and another seven days,<sup>l</sup> fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away;<sup>m</sup> and they began to bless the king and to go to their homes, rejoicing<sup>n</sup> and feeling merry of heart<sup>o</sup> over all the goodness<sup>p</sup> that Jehovah had performed for David his servant and for Israel his people.

9 And it came about that, as soon as Sol'o-mon had finished building the house<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah and the house of the king<sup>b</sup> and every desirable thing of Sol'o-mon that he took delight in making,<sup>c</sup> 2 then Jehovah ap-

j Nu 34:8; Jos 13:5; 2Ki 14:25; Am 6:14;  
k Ge 15:18; Nu 34:5; 12Ch 7:9; m 2Ch 7:10; n De 16:11; Ps 95:1; o Zep 3:14; p Ps 31:19; Isa 63:7; Jer 31:12; CHAP. 9 q 2Ch 7:11; r 2Ch 8:1; Ec 2:4;  
s 2Ch 8:6.

peared to Sol'o-mon the second time, the same as he had appeared to him in Gib'e-on.<sup>a</sup> **3** And Jehovah went on to say to him: "I have heard your prayer<sup>b</sup> and your request for favor with which you requested favor before me. I have sanctified<sup>c</sup> this house that you have built by putting my name<sup>d</sup> there to time indefinite; and my eyes<sup>e</sup> and my heart will certainly prove to be there always.<sup>f</sup> **4** And you, if you will walk<sup>g</sup> before me, just as David<sup>h</sup> your father walked, with integrity<sup>i</sup> of heart and with uprightness<sup>j</sup> by doing according to all that I have commanded you,<sup>k</sup> and you will keep my regulations<sup>l</sup> and my judicial decisions,<sup>m</sup> **5** I also shall indeed establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel to time indefinite, just as I promised David your father, saying, 'Not a man of yours will be cut off from sitting upon the throne of Israel.'<sup>n</sup> **6** If you yourselves and your sons should definitely turn back from following me<sup>o</sup> and not keep my commandments and my statutes that I have put before you men, and you actually go and serve other gods<sup>p</sup> and bow down to them, **7** I will also cut Israel off from upon the surface of the ground that I have given to them;<sup>q</sup> and the house that I have sanctified to my name I shall throw away from before me,<sup>r</sup> and Israel will indeed become a proverbial saying<sup>s</sup> and a taunt among all the peoples. **8** And this house itself will become heaps of ruins.<sup>t</sup> Everyone passing by it will stare in amazement<sup>u</sup> and will certainly whistle and say, 'For what reason did Jehovah do like that to this land and this house?'<sup>v</sup> **9** And they will have to say, 'For the reason that they left Jehovah their God who had brought their forefathers out from the land of Egypt,<sup>w</sup> and they proceeded to

## CHAP. 9

- a 1Ki 3:5
- b 1Ki 11:9
- c Ps 5:2
- d Ps 10:17
- e Ps 65:2
- f Mt 6:9
- g De 12:5
- h 1Ki 8:29
- i De 11:12
- j 2Ch 6:40
- k 2Ch 16:9
- l Ps 132:13
- m 1Ki 2:4
- n 2Ki 20:3
- o Ps 128:1
- p 1Ki 3:6
- q Ps 78:7
- r Pr 10:9
- s Pr 28:18
- t j 1Ch 29:17
- u Ec 12:13
- v Lk 5:3
- w 1De 4:45
- x De 4:1
- y 2Sa 7:16
- z 1Ki 2:4
- aa Ps 89:29
- ab 2Sa 7:14
- ac 2Ch 15:2
- ad Ps 89:30
- ae Jos 23:16
- af 1Ki 11:4
- ag Le 18:28
- ah De 4:26
- ai 2Ki 17:23
- aj 2Ki 25:9
- ak Jer 7:14
- al Ps 28:37
- am Ps 44:14
- an Joe 2:17
- ao 2Ch 36:19
- ap Isa 64:11
- aq Jer 52:13
- ar 2Ch 7:21
- as De 29:24
- at Jer 22:8
- au De 29:25
- av 2Ch 7:22

## Second Col.

- a Jer 2:11
- b Jer 5:19
- c De 28:64
- d Jer 12:7
- e 1Ki 6:37
- f 1Ki 6:38
- g 1Ki 7:1
- h 2Ch 8:1
- i 1Ki 5:7
- j 2Ch 2:3
- k 2Ch 8:2
- l 1Ki 5:8
- m Jos 20:7
- n Isa 9:1
- o Jg 14:3
- p 1Ki 9:11
- q 1Ki 10:10
- r 1Ki 10:21
- s 1Ki 4:6
- t 1Ki 5:13
- u 1Ki 6:37
- v 2Sa 5:9
- w 1Ki 11:27
- x 2Ki 12:20
- y 2Ki 14:13
- z 2Ch 36:19
- aa Ps 51:18
- ab Jos 19:36
- ac 2Ki 15:29

take hold of other gods<sup>a</sup> and bow down to them and serve them. That is why Jehovah brought upon them all this calamity.<sup>b</sup>"<sup>c</sup>

**10** And it came about at the end of twenty years, in which Sol'o-mon built the two houses, the house of Jehovah<sup>d</sup> and the house of the king,<sup>e</sup> **11** (Hiram<sup>f</sup> the king of Tyre had himself assisted Sol'o-mon<sup>g</sup> with timbers of cedar trees and timbers of juniper trees and with gold as much as he delighted in,<sup>h</sup>)<sup>i</sup> that at that time King Sol'o-mon proceeded to give to Hiram<sup>j</sup> twenty cities in the land of Gal'ilee.<sup>k</sup> **12** Accordingly Hiram went out from Tyre to see the cities that Sol'o-mon had given him, and they were not just right in his eyes.<sup>l</sup> **13** So he said: "What sort of cities are these that you have given me, my brother?" And they came to be called the Land of Ca'bul down to this day.

**14** In the meantime Hiram sent to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold.<sup>m</sup>

**15** Now this is the account of those conscripted for forced labor<sup>n</sup> that King Sol'o-mon levied to build the house of Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and his own house and the Mound<sup>p</sup> and the wall<sup>q</sup> of Jerusalem and Ha'zor<sup>r</sup> and Me'gid'do<sup>s</sup> and Ge'zer.<sup>t</sup> **16** (Phar'aoh the king of Egypt himself had come up and then captured Ge'zer and burned it with fire, and the Ca'naan-ites<sup>u</sup> dwelling in the city he had killed. So he gave it as a parting gift to his daughter,<sup>v</sup> the wife of Sol'o-mon.) **17** And Sol'o-mon went on to build Ge'zer and Lower Beth-ho'ron,<sup>w</sup> **18** and Ba'al-ath<sup>x</sup> and Ta'mar in the wilderness, in the land, **19** and all the storage<sup>y</sup> cities that became Sol'o-mon's and the chariot cities<sup>z</sup> and the

p Jos 17:11; Jg 5:19; 1Ki 4:12; 2Ki 9:27; q Jos 10:33; Jg 1:29; r Jos 16:10; s 1Ki 3:1; t Jos 16:3; 2Ch 8:5; u Jos 19:44; v Ge 41:48; Ex 1:11; w 1Ki 4:26.

cities for the horsemen, and the desirable things of Sol'o-mon<sup>a</sup> that he had desired to build in Jerusalem and in Leb'a-non and in all the land of his dominion. **20** As for all the people remaining over from the Am'or-ites,<sup>b</sup> the Hit'tites,<sup>c</sup> the Per'iz-zites,<sup>d</sup> the Hi'vites<sup>e</sup> and the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>f</sup> who were no part of the sons of Israel,<sup>g</sup> **21** their sons who had been left over after them in the land whom the sons of Israel had been unable to devote to destruction,<sup>h</sup> Sol'o-mon kept levying them for slavish forced labor until this day.<sup>i</sup> **22** And there were none of the sons of Israel that Sol'o-mon constituted slaves;<sup>j</sup> for they were the warriors and his servants and his princes and his adjutants and chiefs of his charioteers and of his horsemen.<sup>k</sup> **23** These were the chiefs of the deputies who were over the work of Sol'o-mon, five hundred and fifty, the foremen over the people who were active in the work.<sup>l</sup>

**24** However, Phar'aoh's daughter<sup>m</sup> herself came up out of the City of David<sup>n</sup> to her own house that he had built for her. It was then that he built the Mound.<sup>o</sup>

**25** And Sol'o-mon continued three<sup>p</sup> times in the year to offer up burnt sacrifices and communion sacrifices upon the altar that he had built for Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> and there was a making of sacrificial smoke on the altar,<sup>r</sup> which was before Jehovah; and he completed the house.<sup>s</sup>

**26** And there was a fleet of ships that King Sol'o-mon made in E'zi-on-ge'ber,<sup>t</sup> which is by E'loth,<sup>u</sup> upon the shore of the Red Sea in the land of E'dom.<sup>v</sup> **27** And Hi'ram kept sending in the fleet of ships his own servants,<sup>w</sup> seamen, having a knowledge of the sea, along with the servants of Sol'o-mon. **28** And they proceeded to go to O'phir<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 9

a Ec 2:10  
b Ge 15:21  
c Ex 23:23  
d Ex 34:11  
e De 7:1  
f Nu 13:29  
g Jg 1:21  
h Jos 17:12  
i Ge 9:25  
j Le 25:39  
k Jer 2:14  
l 1Sa 8:11  
m 1Ki 3:1  
n 2Ch 8:11  
o 2Sa 5:9  
p Ex 23:14  
q De 16:16  
r 2Ch 8:13  
s 2Ch 8:12  
t Nu 33:35  
u 1Ki 22:48  
v 2Ki 14:22  
w 1Ki 5:12  
x Ge 10:29  
y 1Ki 10:11  
z 1Ch 29:4  
aa Job 22:24  
ab Ps 45:9

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 8:18  
b 1Pe 1:7  
c Re 3:18

## CHAP. 10

b Ge 10:28  
c 1Ki 4:29  
d 2Ch 9:1  
e Mt 12:42  
f 2Ki 8:9  
g Ps 72:10  
h Isa 60:6  
i Ex 25:6  
j 2Ki 20:13  
k 2Ch 9:1  
l 2Ch 9:2  
m Pr 1:5  
n Pr 13:20  
o J2Sa 14:20  
p 1Ki 3:28  
q 2Ch 9:3  
r Ec 12:9  
s 1Ki 6:1  
t 1Ki 4:22  
u 2Ch 9:4  
v Jos 5:1  
w 2Ch 9:5  
x Joh 7:46  
y Ro 11:33  
z 2Ch 9:6  
aa 1Ki 4:20  
ab Ps 133:12  
ac Ps 144:15

and take from there four hundred and twenty talents of gold<sup>a</sup> and bring it in to King Sol'o-mon.

**10** Now the queen of She'<sup>b</sup> ba<sup>b</sup> was hearing the report about Sol'o-mon in connection with the name of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> So she came to test him with perplexing questions.<sup>d</sup> **2** Finally she arrived at Jerusalem with a very impressive train,<sup>e</sup> camels<sup>f</sup> carrying balsam oil<sup>g</sup> and very much gold and precious stones; and she came on in to Sol'o-mon and began to speak to him all that happened to be close to her heart.<sup>h</sup> **3** Sol'o-mon, in turn, went on to tell her all her matters.<sup>i</sup> There proved to be no matter hidden from the king that he did not tell her.<sup>j</sup>

**4** When the queen of She'<sup>k</sup> ba got to see all the wisdom of Sol'o-mon<sup>k</sup> and the house that he had built,<sup>l</sup> **5** and the food of his table<sup>m</sup> and the sitting of his servants and the table service of his waiters and their attire and his drinks<sup>n</sup> and his burnt sacrifices that he regularly offered up at the house of Jehovah, then there proved to be no more spirit in her.<sup>o</sup> **6** So she said to the king: "True has the word proved to be that I heard in my own land about your matters and about your wisdom."<sup>p</sup> **7** And I did not put faith in the words until I had come that my own eyes might see; and, look! I had not been told the half.<sup>q</sup> You have surpassed in wisdom and prosperity the things heard to which I listened.<sup>r</sup> **8** Happy are your men;<sup>s</sup> happy<sup>t</sup> are these servants of yours who are standing before you constantly, listening to your wisdom!<sup>u</sup> **9** May Jehovah your God come to be blessed,<sup>v</sup> who has taken delight<sup>w</sup> in you by putting you upon the throne of Israel;<sup>x</sup> because Jehovah loves Is-

t De 33:29; Pr 3:13; Pr 8:34; u 2Ch 9:7; v 1Ki 5:7; Ps 72:18; w Ps 18:19; x Ps 2:6.



rael to time indefinite,<sup>a</sup> so that he appointed you as king<sup>b</sup> to render judicial decision<sup>c</sup> and righteousness.<sup>d</sup>

**10** Then she gave<sup>e</sup> the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold<sup>f</sup> and a very great deal of balsam oil<sup>g</sup> and precious stones. There never came anymore the like of that balsam oil for quantity such as the queen of She'ba gave to King Sol'o-mon.

**11** And Hi'ram's fleet of ships<sup>h</sup> that carried gold from O'phir<sup>i</sup> also brought from O'phir timbers of alnum trees<sup>j</sup> in very great amount and precious stones.<sup>k</sup>

**12** And the king proceeded to make out of the timbers of the alnum trees supports for the house of Jehovah<sup>l</sup> and for the house of the king, and also harps<sup>m</sup> and stringed<sup>n</sup> instruments for the singers. Timbers of alnum trees like this have not come in nor have they been seen down to this day.

**13** And King Sol'o-mon himself gave the queen of She'ba all her delight for which she asked, apart from what he gave her according to the openhandedness<sup>o</sup> of King Sol'o-mon. After that she turned about and went to her own land, she together with her servants.<sup>p</sup>

**14** And the weight of the gold<sup>q</sup> that came to Sol'o-mon in one year amounted up to six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,<sup>r</sup> **15** apart from the men of travel and the profit from the traders and all the kings<sup>s</sup> of the Arabs<sup>t</sup> and the governors of the land.

**16** And King Sol'o-mon went on to make two hundred large shields of alloyed gold<sup>u</sup> (six hundred shekels of gold he proceeded to lay upon each large shield),<sup>v</sup> **17** and three hundred bucklers of alloyed gold (three mi'nas of gold he proceeded to lay upon each buckler).<sup>w</sup> Then

## CHAP. 10

a De 7:8  
1Ch 17:22  
2Ch 2:11

b 1Ki 2:45  
2Ch 9:8  
Lai 11:31

c Job 1:49  
e 2Sa 8:15  
Isa 9:7

d 2Sa 23:3  
Ps 72:2  
Isa 11:4

e Ps 72:10  
f 2Ch 9:9  
g Ge 43:11

h 1Ki 9:27  
i 2Ch 8:18  
Ps 45:9

j 2Ch 2:8  
k 2Ch 9:10  
l 2Ch 9:11

m 1Ch 13:8  
n 1Ch 25:1  
Ps 92:3

o 2Sa 6:5  
2Ch 5:12  
p Pr 11:25

q 1Ch 29:4  
r 2Ch 9:13  
s 2Ch 9:14

t Ps 72:10  
u 2Ch 9:14  
v 2Ch 21:16

w 1Ki 14:26  
2Ch 12:3  
v 2Ch 9:15

x 2Ch 9:16

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 7:2  
b 1Ki 22:39  
Ps 45:8

c Am 6:4  
Re 18:12  
d Ps 122:5

e 2Ch 9:17  
f Ge 49:9  
Nu 23:24

g Nu 24:9  
Pr 28:1  
Re 5:5

h 2Ch 9:18  
i 2Ch 9:19  
j 1Ki 7:2

k 2Ch 9:20  
l Ge 10:4  
2Ch 20:36

m Ps 72:10  
Isa 23:1  
Isa 60:9

n Eze 27:12  
Jon 1:3  
k 2Ch 9:21

l 1Ki 10:18  
m 1Ki 3:13  
2Ch 9:22

o Ec 5:19  
n 1Ki 3:12  
1Ki 4:29

p 1Ki 4:34  
Col 2:3  
o 2Ch 9:23

q Pr 2:6  
p Ps 68:29  
Pr 18:16

r 1Ch 29:4  
s Isa 22:8  
t 1Ki 1:33

u Ezr 2:66

the king put them in the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non.<sup>a</sup>

**18** Further, the king made a great ivory<sup>b</sup> throne<sup>c</sup> and overlaid it with refined gold.<sup>d</sup> **19** There were six steps to the throne, and the throne had a round canopy behind it, and there were arm-rests on this side and on that side by the place of sitting, and two lions<sup>e</sup> were standing beside the armrests.<sup>f</sup> **20** And there were twelve lions standing there upon the six steps, on this side and on that side. No other kingdom had any made just like it.<sup>g</sup>

**21** And all the drinking vessels of King Sol'o-mon were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non<sup>h</sup> were of pure gold.<sup>i</sup> There was nothing of silver; it was considered in the days of Sol'o-mon as nothing at all. **22** For the king had a fleet of ships of Tar'shish<sup>j</sup> on the sea along with Hi'ram's fleet of ships. Once every three years the fleet of ships of Tar'shish would come carrying gold<sup>k</sup> and silver, ivory,<sup>l</sup> and apes and peacocks.

**23** So King Sol'o-mon was greater in riches<sup>m</sup> and wisdom<sup>n</sup> than all the other kings of the earth. **24** And all the people of the earth were seeking the face of Sol'o-mon to hear his wisdom that God had put in his heart.<sup>o</sup>

**25** And they were bringing each his gift,<sup>p</sup> articles of silver<sup>q</sup> and articles of gold and garments and armor<sup>r</sup> and balsam oil, horses and mules,<sup>s</sup> as a yearly matter of course.<sup>t</sup>

**26** And Sol'o-mon kept gathering more chariots and steeds; and he came to have a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand steeds,<sup>u</sup> and he kept them stationed in the chariot cities and close by the king in Jerusalem.<sup>v</sup>

t 2Ch 9:24; u De 17:16; 1Ki 4:26; v 2Ch 9:25.

27 And the king came to make the silver in Jerusalem like the stones,<sup>a</sup> and cedarwood he made like the sycamore trees that are in the She-phe'lah for great quantity.<sup>b</sup>

28 And there was the export of the horses that Sol'o-mon had from Egypt, and the company of the king's merchants would themselves take the horse drove for a price.<sup>c</sup> 29 And a chariot customarily came up and was exported from Egypt for six hundred silver pieces, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and that was the way it was for all the kings of the Hit'tites<sup>d</sup> and the kings of Syria. It was by means of them that they did the exporting.

11 And King Sol'o-mon himself loved many foreign wives<sup>e</sup> along with the daughter of Phar'aoh,<sup>f</sup> Mo'ab-ite,<sup>g</sup> Am'mon-ite,<sup>h</sup> E'dom-ite,<sup>i</sup> Si-do'ni-an<sup>j</sup> and Hit'tite<sup>k</sup> women, 2 from the nations of whom Jehovah had said to the sons of Israel: "You must not go in among them,<sup>l</sup> and they themselves should not come in among you; truly they will incline your heart to follow their gods."<sup>m</sup> It was to them that Sol'o-mon clung<sup>n</sup> to love them. 3 And he came to have seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives gradually<sup>o</sup> inclined his heart. 4 And it came about in the time of Sol'o-mon's growing old<sup>p</sup> that his wives themselves had inclined<sup>q</sup> his heart to follow other gods;<sup>r</sup> and his heart did not prove to be complete<sup>s</sup> with Jehovah his God like the heart of David his father. 5 And Sol'o-mon began going after Ash'-to-reth<sup>t</sup> the goddess of the Si-do'ni-ans and after Mil'com<sup>u</sup> the disgusting thing of the Am'mon-ites. 6 And Sol'o-mon began to do what was bad<sup>v</sup> in the eyes of Jehovah, and he did not follow Jehovah fully like David his father.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 10

a 2Ch 1:15  
b 2Ch 9:27  
c De 17:16  
d 2Ch 9:28  
e Jos 1:4  
f 2Ki 7:6

## CHAP. 11

e De 17:17  
f Ne 13:26  
g 1Ki 3:1  
h Ge 19:37  
i Ru 4:10  
j 1Ki 14:21  
k De 23:7  
l 1Ki 16:31  
m Ge 26:31  
n De 7:3  
o Ex 34:16  
p Jos 23:12  
q Ezr 9:12  
r Ezr 10:2  
s 2Co 6:14  
t Ge 34:3  
u Pr 28:14  
v Jer 18:12  
w Heb 3:12  
x 1Ki 11:42  
y De 7:4  
z De 17:17  
aa Ne 13:26  
ab De 31:16  
ac De 32:21  
ad 1Co 8:4  
ae Re 2:4  
af Jg 2:13  
ag 1Sa 12:10  
ah Le 18:21  
ai 2Ki 23:13  
aj 2Sa 7:14  
ak 1Ki 15:5

## Second Col.

a Le 26:30  
b Nu 33:52  
c 2Ki 21:3  
d Nu 21:29  
e Jer 48:13  
f De 27:14  
g Re 17:4  
h 2Ki 23:13  
i Mt 26:30  
j Ac 1:12  
k Eze 11:23  
l Ne 13:26  
m Jer 1:16  
n Jer 7:18  
o Ps 90:7  
p 1De 7:4  
q Pr 4:23  
r Heb 3:12  
s 1Ki 3:5  
t 1Ki 9:2  
u 1Ki 6:12  
v 2Ch 7:19  
w 1Ki 17:21  
x 1Ki 21:29  
y Ps 89:35  
z 2Ch 10:18  
aa Ps 28:15  
ab 1Ch 17:13  
ac Ps 89:33  
ad 1Ki 12:20  
ae 2Ch 11:1  
af De 12:11  
ag 1Ki 11:32  
ah 1Sa 6:14

7 It was then that Sol'o-mon proceeded to build a high place<sup>a</sup> to Che'mosh<sup>b</sup> the disgusting<sup>c</sup> thing of Mo'ab on the mountain<sup>d</sup> that was in front<sup>e</sup> of Jerusalem, and to Mo'lech the disgusting thing of the sons of Am'mon. 8 And that was the way he did for all his foreign wives<sup>f</sup> who were making sacrificial smoke and sacrificing to their gods.<sup>g</sup>

9 And Jehovah came to be incensed<sup>h</sup> at Sol'o-mon, because his heart had inclined away from Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>i</sup> the one appearing to him twice.<sup>j</sup>

10 And respecting this thing he commanded him not to go after other gods;<sup>k</sup> but he had not kept that which Jehovah had commanded. 11 Jehovah now said to Sol'o-mon: "For the reason that this has taken place with you and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes that I laid in command upon you, I shall without fail rip the kingdom away from off you, and I shall certainly give it to your servant.<sup>l</sup> 12 However, in your days I shall not do it,<sup>m</sup> for the sake of David your father.<sup>n</sup> Out of the hand of your son I shall rip it away.<sup>o</sup> 13 Only it will not be all the kingdom that I shall rip away.<sup>p</sup> One tribe I shall give to your son, for the sake of David my servant<sup>q</sup> and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."<sup>r</sup>

14 And Jehovah began to raise up a resister<sup>s</sup> to Sol'o-mon,<sup>t</sup> namely, Ha'dad the E'dom-ite of the offspring of the king. He was in E'dom.<sup>u</sup> 15 And it came about when David struck down E'dom,<sup>v</sup> when Jo'ab the chief of the army came up to bury those slain, that he tried to strike down every male in E'dom.<sup>w</sup> 16 (For it was six months that Jo'ab and all Israel dwelt there un-

s Ge 27:40; 1Sa 29:4; 1Ki 5:4; t De 31:17; 2Sa 7:14; u 2Sa 8:14; 1Ch 18:12; Ps 60:5up; v 2Sa 8:13; w De 20:13.

til he had cut off every male in E'dom.) **17** And Ha'dad went running away, he and some E'dom-ite men of the servants of his father with him, to come into Egypt, while Ha'dad was a young boy. **18** So they rose up out of Mid'i-an<sup>a</sup> and came into Pa'ran and took men with them from Pa'ran<sup>b</sup> and came into Egypt to Phar'aoh the king of Egypt, who then gave him a house. Also, bread he assigned to him, and land he gave him. **19** And Ha'dad continued to find favor<sup>c</sup> in the eyes of Phar'aoh, so much that he gave him a wife,<sup>d</sup> the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tah'pe-nes the lady. **20** In time the sister of Tah'pe-nes bore him Ge-nu'bath his son, and Tah'pe-nes got to wean<sup>e</sup> him right inside the house of Phar'aoh; and Ge-nu'bath continued at the house of Phar'aoh right among the sons of Phar'aoh.

**21** And Ha'dad himself heard in Egypt that David had lain down with his forefathers<sup>f</sup> and that Jo'ab the chief of the army had died.<sup>g</sup> So Ha'dad said to Phar'aoh: "Send me away,<sup>h</sup> that I may go to my own land." **22** But Phar'aoh said to him: "What are you in need of while with me that here you are seeking to go to your own land?" To this he said: "Nothing; but you ought to send me away without fail."

**23** And God proceeded to raise up to him another resister,<sup>i</sup> namely, Re'zon the son of E-li'ada, who had run away from Had-ad-e-zer<sup>j</sup> the king of Zo'bah<sup>k</sup> his lord. **24** And he kept collecting men to his side and came to be chief of a marauder band, when David killed them.<sup>l</sup> So they went to Damascus<sup>m</sup> and took up dwelling in it and began reigning in Damascus. **25** And he came to be a resister of Israel all the days of Sol'o-mon,<sup>n</sup> and that along with the injury that Ha'-

## CHAP. 11

- a Ge 25:2
- b Ge 21:21
- c De 33:2
- d Ge 39:4
- e Ge 41:45
- f Ge 21:8
- g Isa 1:23
- h 1Ki 2:10
- i 1Ki 2:34
- j Ge 24:56
- k Ge 30:25
- l Ex 5:1
- m 1Sa 26:19
- n 2Sa 24:1
- o 1Ki 11:14
- p 1Ch 5:26
- q 2Sa 8:3
- r 2Sa 10:2
- s 1Ch 19:6
- t 2Sa 10:18
- u Ge 14:15
- v 1Ki 19:15
- w 1Ki 20:34
- x Isa 7:8
- y Ac 9:2
- z 1Ki 5:4

## Second Col.

- a Ge 34:30
- b Ps 68:1
- c 1Ki 11:31
- d 1Ki 12:2
- e 1Ki 12:32
- f 1Ki 14:10
- g 2Ch 11:14
- h 2Ch 13:3
- i 2Ch 18:20
- j 1Ki 9:22
- k 2Ch 13:6
- l Pr 30:32
- m 1Ki 9:15
- n 1Ki 9:24
- o 2Sa 5:7
- p 1Sa 14:52
- q Pr 22:29
- r 1Ki 6:16
- s Pr 12:24
- t 2Ki 25:12
- u Jer 39:10
- v Jg 1:22
- w 2Sa 19:20
- x Am 5:6
- y 1Ki 12:15
- z 1Ki 14:2
- a 2Ch 9:29
- b Jos 18:1
- c 1Sa 15:27
- d Ge 49:28
- e Ex 24:4
- f 1Ki 12:16
- g 2Ch 11:1
- h Ge 49:10
- i 1Ki 6:12
- j 1Ki 12:20
- k De 12:5
- l 1Ki 11:13
- m 2Ki 21:4
- n 2Ki 23:27
- o Ps 132:13
- p 2Sa 23:15
- q 2Ch 15:2
- r Jg 2:13
- s Jg 10:6
- t Isa 7:3
- u Nu 21:29
- v Jer 48:13
- w Le 18:21
- x Le 20:2
- y Zep 1:5
- z Ac 7:43

dad did; and he had an abhorrence<sup>a</sup> of Israel while he continued reigning over Syria.

**26** And there was Jer-o-bo'-am<sup>b</sup> the son of Ne'bat an E'phraim-ite from Zer'e-dah, a servant of Sol'o-mon,<sup>c</sup> and his mother's name was Ze-ru'ah, a widowed woman. He too began to lift up his hand against the king.<sup>d</sup> **27** And this is the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: Sol'o-mon himself had built the Mound.<sup>e</sup> He had closed up the gap of the City of David his father.<sup>f</sup> **28** Now the man Jer-o-bo'am was a valiant, mighty man.<sup>g</sup> When Sol'o-mon got to see that the young man was a hard worker,<sup>h</sup> he proceeded to make him overseer<sup>i</sup> over all the compulsory service<sup>j</sup> of the house of Joseph.<sup>k</sup> **29** And it came about at that particular time that Jer-o-bo'am himself went out from Jerusalem, and A-hi'jah<sup>l</sup> the Shi'lo-nite<sup>m</sup> the prophet got to find him on the road, and A-hi'jah was covering himself with a new garment; and the two of them were by themselves in the field. **30** A-hi'jah now took hold of the new garment that was on him and ripped<sup>n</sup> it into twelve<sup>o</sup> pieces. **31** And he went on to say to Jer-o-bo'am:

"Take for yourself ten pieces; for this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Here I am ripping the kingdom out of the hand of Sol'o-mon, and I shall certainly give you ten tribes.'<sup>p</sup> **32** And the one tribe<sup>q</sup> is what will continue his for the sake of my servant David<sup>r</sup> and for the sake of Jerusalem,<sup>s</sup> the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. **33** The reason why is that they have left me<sup>t</sup> and begun to bow down to Ash'to-reth<sup>u</sup> the goddess of the Si-do'ni-ans, to Che'mosh<sup>v</sup> the god of Mo'ab and to Mil'com<sup>w</sup> the god of the sons of Am'mon; and they have not walked in my ways by do-

ing what is right in my eyes and my statutes and my judicial decisions like David his father.

**34** But I shall not take the entire kingdom out of his hand, because a chieftain I shall set him for all the days of his life, for the sake of David my servant whom I chose,<sup>a</sup> because he kept my commandments and my statutes. **35** And I shall certainly take the kingship out of the hand of his son and give it to you, even ten tribes.<sup>b</sup> **36** And to his son I shall give one tribe, in order that David my servant may continue having a lamp always before me in Jerusalem,<sup>c</sup> the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name there.<sup>d</sup> **37** And you are the one that I shall take, and you will indeed reign over all that your soul craves,<sup>e</sup> and you will certainly become king over Israel. **38** And it must occur that, if you obey all that I shall command you, and you do walk in my ways and actually do what is right in my eyes by keeping my statutes and my commandments, just as David my servant did,<sup>f</sup> I will also prove to be with you,<sup>g</sup> and I will build you a lasting house, just as I have built for David,<sup>h</sup> and I will give you Israel. **39** And I shall humiliate the offspring of David on account of this,<sup>i</sup> only not always.<sup>j</sup>

**40** And Sol'o-mon began seeking to put Jer-o-bo'am to death.<sup>k</sup> So Jer-o-bo'am got up and went running<sup>l</sup> off to Egypt to Shi'shak<sup>m</sup> the king of Egypt, and he continued in Egypt until Sol'o-mon's death.

**41** As for the rest of the affairs of Sol'o-mon and all that he did and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the affairs of Sol'o-mon? **42** And the days that Sol'o-mon had reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel were forty years.<sup>n</sup> **43** Then Sol'o-mon lay down with his forefathers,<sup>o</sup> and was buried in the City of David<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 11

a 1KI 9:4  
1KI 11:4  
Ps 89:49  
Ps 132:17  
Isa 9:7  
b 1KI 12:20  
2Ch 10:16  
c 2Sa 7:29  
2Sa 14:7  
1KI 15:4  
2KI 8:19  
Lu 1:69  
Ac 15:16  
d 1KI 11:32  
e 2Sa 3:21  
f 1KI 3:14  
1KI 15:5  
g Jos 1:5  
h 2Sa 7:11  
1Ch 17:10  
Ps 89:33  
i 1KI 12:16  
1KI 14:8  
j Ge 49:10  
Isa 1:1  
Lu 1:32  
k Pr 19:21  
Pr 21:30  
l 2Ch 10:2  
m 1KI 14:25  
2Ch 12:2  
n 2Ch 9:30  
o 1KI 1:21  
2Ch 9:31  
p 1KI 2:10  
2Ch 21:20

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 3:10  
2Ch 13:7  
Mt 1:7

## CHAP. 12

b 2Ch 10:1  
c Ge 12:6  
Ge 33:18  
Jos 20:7  
Jg 9:1  
Ac 7:16  
d 1KI 11:26  
e 1KI 11:40  
2Ch 10:2  
f 2Ch 10:3  
g 1Sa 8:11  
1Sa 8:18  
1KI 4:7  
h Mt 11:30  
i 2Ch 10:4  
j 1KI 12:12  
2Ch 10:5  
k 2Sa 16:20  
Pr 11:14  
Pr 20:29  
l 2Ch 10:6  
Pr 22:17  
m Ec 4:13  
Mr 10:43  
n Pr 15:1  
o 2Ch 10:7  
Pr 13:20  
Pr 24:7  
Isa 3:4  
q 2Ch 10:8  
r 2Sa 17:6

his father; and Re-ho-bo'am<sup>a</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**12** And Re-ho-bo'am<sup>b</sup> proceeded to go to She'chem, for it was to She'chem<sup>c</sup> that all Israel came to make him king. **2** And it came about that as soon as Jer-o-bo'am<sup>d</sup> the son of Ne'bat heard of it while he was yet in Egypt (because he had run off on account of King Sol'o-mon, that Jer-o-bo'am might dwell in Egypt),<sup>e</sup> **3** then they sent and called him. After that Jer-o-bo'am and all the congregation of Israel came and began to speak to Re-ho-bo'am, saying:<sup>f</sup> **4** "Your father, for his part, made our yoke hard, and, as for you, now make the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke<sup>g</sup> that he put upon us lighter,<sup>h</sup> and we shall serve you."<sup>i</sup>

**5** At this he said to them: "Go away for three days and return to me."<sup>j</sup> So the people went away. **6** And King Re-ho-bo'am began to take counsel with the older men<sup>k</sup> who had continued attending upon Sol'o-mon his father while he continued alive, saying: "How are you advising to reply to this people?"<sup>l</sup> **7** Accordingly they spoke to him, saying: "If today you would prove yourself a servant to this people and actually serve them,<sup>m</sup> you must also answer them and speak to them with good words;<sup>n</sup> and they will be bound to become your servants always."<sup>o</sup>

**8** However, he left the counsel of the older men with which they had advised him, and he began to take counsel with the young men that had grown up with him,<sup>p</sup> who were the ones attending upon him.<sup>q</sup> **9** And he went on to say to them: "What is it that you are offering in counsel<sup>r</sup> that we may reply to this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke that your father

put upon us lighter?"<sup>a</sup> **10** In turn the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him, saying: "This is what you should say<sup>b</sup> to this people who have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father, for his part, made our yoke heavy, but, as for you, make it lighter upon us'; this is what you should speak to them, 'My little finger itself will certainly be thicker than my father's hips.'<sup>c</sup>

**11** And now my father, for his part, loaded upon you a heavy yoke; but I, for my part, shall add to your yoke.<sup>d</sup> My father, for his part, chastised you with whips, but I, for my part, shall chastise you with scourges."<sup>e</sup>

**12** And Jer-o-bo'am and all the people proceeded to come to Re-ho-bo'am on the third day, just as the king had spoken, saying: "Return to me on the third day."<sup>f</sup>

**13** And the king began to answer the people harshly,<sup>g</sup> and to leave the counsel of the older men who had counseled him.<sup>h</sup> **14** And he went on to speak to them according to the counsel of the young men,<sup>i</sup> saying: "My father, for his part, made your yoke heavy, but I, for my part, shall add to your yoke. My father, for his part, chastised you with whips, but I, for my part, shall chastise you with scourges."<sup>j</sup>

**15** And the king did not listen to the people,<sup>k</sup> because the turn of affairs took place at the instance of Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> in order that he might indeed carry out his word<sup>m</sup> that Jehovah had spoken by means of A-hi'jah<sup>n</sup> the Shi'lo-nite to Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat.

**16** When all Israel got to see that the king had not listened to them, then the people replied to the king, saying: "What share do we have in David?<sup>o</sup> And there is no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your gods,<sup>p</sup> O Israel. Now see to your own house, O David!"<sup>q</sup> With that Israel began to go to their tents. **17** As for the sons

CHAP. 12

a 2Ch 10:9

b 2Sa 17:7

c 2Ch 10:10

Ps 140:11

Pr 18:6

Pr 29:23

d 2Ch 16:10

Pr 11:17

e 2Ch 10:11

Isa 3:5

f 2Ch 10:12

g Ge 42:30

Pr 15:1

Pr 18:23

Ec 10:12

h 2Ch 10:13

Pr 13:20

i Pr 12:5

j 2Ch 10:14

Pr 29:2

k Pr 21:13

l De 2:30

2Ch 10:15

2Ch 22:7

Ps 5:10

Pr 21:1

Am 3:6

Ro 9:18

m Isa 15:29

Isa 55:11

n 1Ki 11:31

o 2Sa 20:1

2Ch 10:16

p Ex 20:3

Pr 11:9

q 2Sa 7:15

Second Col.

a 1Ki 11:13

2Ch 10:17

2Ch 11:13

2Ch 11:16

b 2Sa 20:24

1Ki 4:6

c 1Ki 5:14

d Ex 17:4

Nu 14:10

2Ch 10:18

2Ch 24:21

Ac 5:26

e 2Ki 17:21

f 2Ch 10:19

g 1Ki 11:31

h 1Ki 11:13

2Ch 13:10

2Ch 25:5

Ho 11:12

i 2Ch 11:1

j 2Ch 14:8

2Ch 17:17

k 2Ch 11:2

2Ch 12:5

l 1Ki 13:1

1Ki 17:18

Heb 1:1

m Nu 14:42

n 1Ki 11:31

Pr 16:9

o Ac 5:39

p 2Ch 11:4

q 1Ki 12:1

of Israel that were dwelling in the cities of Judah, Re-ho-bo'am continued to reign over them.<sup>a</sup>

**18** Subsequently King Re-ho-bo'am sent A-do'ram,<sup>b</sup> who was over those conscripted for forced labor,<sup>c</sup> but all Israel pelted him with stones,<sup>d</sup> so that he died. And King Re-ho-bo'am himself managed to get up into the chariot to flee to Jerusalem. **19** And the Israelites kept up their revolt<sup>e</sup> against the house of David down to this day.<sup>f</sup>

**20** And it came about that as soon as all Israel heard that Jer-o-bo'am had returned, they at once sent and called him to the assembly and made him king over all Israel.<sup>g</sup> None became a follower of the house of David except the tribe of Judah by itself.<sup>h</sup>

**21** When Re-ho-bo'am arrived at Jerusalem,<sup>i</sup> he immediately congregated all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin,<sup>j</sup> a hundred and eighty thousand choice men able-bodied for war, to fight against the house of Israel, so as to bring the kingship back to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon. **22** Then the word of the true God came to She-mai'-ah<sup>k</sup> the man of the true God,<sup>l</sup> saying: **23** "Say to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon the king of Judah and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people, **24** 'This is what Jehovah has said: "You must not go up and fight against your brothers the sons of Israel."<sup>m</sup> Go back each one to his house, for it is at the instance of myself that this thing has been brought about."<sup>n</sup> **25** So they obeyed the word of Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> and went back home according to the word of Jehovah.<sup>p</sup>

**25** And Jer-o-bo'am proceeded to build She'chem<sup>q</sup> in the mountainous region of E'phraim and to dwell in it. Then he went forth from there and built

Pe-nu'el.<sup>a</sup> **26** And Jer-o-bo'am began to say in his heart:<sup>b</sup> "Now the kingdom will return to the house of David."<sup>c</sup> **27** If this people continues going up to render sacrifices in the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem,<sup>d</sup> the heart of this people will also be bound to return to their lord, Re-ho-bo'am the king of Judah; and they will certainly kill me<sup>e</sup> and return to Re-ho-bo'am the king of Judah." **28** Consequently the king took counsel<sup>f</sup> and made two golden calves<sup>g</sup> and said to the people: "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Here is your God,<sup>h</sup> O Israel, that brought you up out of the land of Egypt."<sup>i</sup> **29** Then he placed the one in Beth'el,<sup>j</sup> and the other he put in Dan.<sup>k</sup> **30** And this thing came to be a cause for sin,<sup>l</sup> and the people began to go before the one as far as Dan.

**31** And he began to make a house of high places<sup>m</sup> and to make priests from the people in general, who did not happen to be of the sons of Le'vi.<sup>n</sup> **32** And Jer-o-bo'am went on to make a festival in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival that was in Judah,<sup>o</sup> that he might make offerings upon the altar that he had made in Beth'el, to sacrifice to the calves that he had made; and he put in attendance at Beth'el<sup>p</sup> the priests of the high places that he had made. **33** And he began to make offerings upon the altar that he had made in Beth'el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, in the month that he had invented by himself;<sup>q</sup> and he proceeded to make a festival for the sons of Israel and to make offerings upon the altar to make sacrificial smoke.<sup>r</sup>

**13** And here there was a man<sup>s</sup> of God that had come out of Judah by the word<sup>t</sup> of Jehovah to Beth'el, while Jer-o-bo'am was

## CHAP. 12

a Ge 32:31  
Jg 8:17  
b Ps 141  
c 1KI 11:38  
d De 12:5  
1KI 8:29  
1KI 11:32  
e Pr 20:25  
f Isa 30:1  
g Ex 20:4  
2KI 10:29  
2Ch 11:15  
Ac 17:29  
h Ex 32:4  
2KI 17:41  
i Ex 32:8  
j Ge 12:8  
Ge 28:19  
k Ge 14:14  
De 34:1  
Jg 18:29  
Jg 20:1  
2KI 10:29  
l 1KI 13:34  
2KI 10:31  
2KI 17:21  
m 1KI 13:32  
Eze 16:25  
n Nu 3:10  
1KI 13:33  
2Ch 11:14  
2Ch 13:9  
o Le 23:34  
Nu 29:12  
1KI 8:2  
p Am 7:13  
q 2Co 11:14  
r 1Co 10:20

## CHAP. 13

s 2KI 23:17  
t 1KI 20:35  
Isa 1:2  
Jer 25:3

## Second Col.

a 1KI 12:32  
Am 3:14  
b Nu 16:40  
2Ch 26:18  
Jer 11:12  
c 2KI 21:24  
2KI 22:1  
2KI 23:15  
2KI 23:29  
2Ch 34:33  
d 2KI 23:16  
2Ch 34:5  
e De 13:1  
Jg 6:17  
1Sa 2:34  
Isa 20:3  
1Co 1:22  
f 2Ch 16:10  
Ps 105:15  
Jer 20:2  
g 2KI 6:18  
Ac 5:39  
As 13:11  
h De 18:22  
i Ex 10:17  
Nu 21:7  
Jer 37:3  
Ac 8:24  
Jas 5:16  
j 1Sa 12:23  
k Ex 4:7  
Nu 12:13  
l Jg 13:15  
Jg 19:21

standing by the altar<sup>a</sup> to make sacrificial smoke.<sup>b</sup> **2** Then he called out against the altar by the word of Jehovah and said: "O altar, altar, this is what Jehovah has said, 'Look! A son born to the house of David, whose name is Jo-si'ah!<sup>c</sup> And he will certainly sacrifice upon you the priests of the high places that are making sacrificial smoke upon you, and men's bones he will burn upon you.'<sup>d</sup> **3** And he gave a portent<sup>e</sup> on that day, saying: "This is the portent of which Jehovah has spoken: Look! The altar is ripped apart, and the fatty ashes that are upon it will certainly be spilled out."

**4** And it came about that, as soon as the king heard the word of the man of the true God that he had called out against the altar in Beth'el, Jer-o-bo'am at once thrust out his hand from off the altar, saying: "You men, grab hold of him!"<sup>f</sup> Immediately his hand that he had thrust out against him became dried up, and he was not able to draw it back to himself.<sup>g</sup> **5** And the altar itself was ripped apart so that the fatty ashes were spilled out from the altar, according to the portent that the man of the true God had given by the word of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

**6** The king now answered and said to the man of the true God: "Soften, please, the face of Jehovah your God and pray in my behalf that my hand may be restored to me."<sup>i</sup> At this the man of the true God softened<sup>j</sup> the face of Jehovah, so that the king's hand was restored to him, and it came to be as at first.<sup>k</sup> **7** And the king went on to say to the man of the true God: "Do come with me to the house and take sustenance,<sup>l</sup> and let me give you a gift."<sup>m</sup> **8** But the man of the true God said to the king: "If

m 1KI 14:3; 2KI 5:15; Jer 40:5.

you gave me half of your house<sup>a</sup> I would not come with you<sup>b</sup> and eat bread or drink water in this place. **9** For that is the way he commanded me by the word of Jehovah, saying, 'You must not eat bread<sup>c</sup> or drink water, and you must not return by the way that you went.'<sup>d</sup> **10** And he began to go by another way, and he did not return by the way by which he had come to Beth'el.

**11** And a certain old prophet<sup>e</sup> was dwelling in Beth'el, and his sons now came in and related to him all the work that the man of the true God had done that day in Beth'el and the words that he had spoken to the king, and they went on relating them to their father. **12** Then their father spoke to them: "Which way, then, did he go?" So his sons showed him the way that the man of the true God that had come out of Judah had gone. **13** He now said to his sons: "Saddle the ass for me." Accordingly they saddled the ass<sup>f</sup> for him, and he went riding on it.

**14** And he went following the man of the true God and got to find him sitting under the big tree.<sup>g</sup> Then he said to him: "Are you the man of the true God who has come out of Judah?"<sup>h</sup> to which he said: "I am." **15** And he went on to say to him: "Go with me to the house and eat bread." **16** But he said: "I am not able to go back with you or to come in with you, and I may not eat bread or drink water with you in this place."<sup>i</sup> **17** For it has been spoken to me by the word of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> 'You must not eat bread or drink water there. You must not go back again by the way by which you went.'<sup>k</sup> **18** At this he said to him: "I too am a prophet like you, and an angel<sup>k</sup> himself spoke to me by the word of Jehovah, saying, 'Have him come back with you to your house that he may eat bread

CHAP. 13

a Nu 22:18  
Es 5:3  
Es 7:2  
Mr 6:23

b 2Ki 5:16  
Ps 139:21

c Ps 141:4  
1Co 5:11  
Eph 5:11  
2Jo 11  
Re 18:4

d 1Sa 10:10  
Eze 13:2  
Am 3:7

e Nu 22:21  
Jg 5:10  
2Sa 19:26

f 1Ki 19:4

g 1Ki 13:1

h Nu 22:13

i De 13:3

j 1Ki 13:9

k Nu 22:35  
Jg 6:11  
Ga 1:8

Second Col.

a Le 19:11  
De 18:20  
Jer 29:31  
Eze 13:9  
Mt 7:15  
2Pe 2:1  
1Jo 4:1

b Pr 23:8

c Nu 23:5  
Nu 23:16  
Nu 24:4

d Nu 20:24  
Nu 22:32

e Ps 119:4  
Pr 19:16  
1Jo 5:3

f 1Ki 13:30  
2Ki 23:18

g 1Ki 20:36  
2Ki 17:25  
Am 5:19

h 2Sa 6:7  
Na 1:2

i 1Ki 13:9

j 1Ki 13:21  
Pr 11:31  
Heb 12:29

and drink water.'<sup>k</sup> (He deceived him.)<sup>a</sup> **19** So he went back with him that he might eat bread in his house and drink water.<sup>b</sup>

**20** And it came about, while they were sitting at the table, that the word<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah came to the prophet that had brought him back; **21** and he began to call out to the man of the true God that had come out of Judah, saying: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that you rebelled<sup>d</sup> against the order of Jehovah and did not keep the commandment with which Jehovah your God commanded you,<sup>e</sup> **22** but you went back that you might eat bread and drink water in the place about which he spoke to you: "Do not eat bread or drink water," your dead body will not come into the burial place of your forefathers.'<sup>f</sup>"

**23** And it came about after his eating bread and after his drinking that he at once saddled for him the ass, that is, for the prophet whom he had brought back. **24** And he got on his way. Later a lion<sup>g</sup> found him on the road and put him to death,<sup>h</sup> and his dead body came to be thrown onto the road. And the ass was standing beside it, and the lion was standing beside the dead body. **25** And here there were men passing by, so that they got to see the dead body thrown onto the road and the lion standing beside the dead body. Then they came in and spoke of it in the city in which the old prophet was dwelling.

**26** When the prophet that had brought him back from the way heard of it, he immediately said: "It is the man of the true God that rebelled against the order of Jehovah;<sup>i</sup> and so Jehovah gave him to the lion, that he might crush him and put him to death, according to the word of Jehovah that he spoke to him."<sup>j</sup> **27** And he went on to speak to his sons,

saying: "Saddle the ass for me." So they saddled it.<sup>a</sup> **28** Then he got on his way and found the dead body of him thrown onto the road with the ass and the lion standing beside the dead body. The lion had not eaten the dead body, nor had it crushed the ass.<sup>b</sup> **29** And the prophet proceeded to lift up the dead body of the man of the true God and to deposit him upon the ass and to bring him back. Thus he came into the city of the old prophet to bewail and bury him. **30** Accordingly he deposited his dead body in his own burial place; and they kept wailing over him:<sup>c</sup> "Too bad, my brother!" **31** And it came about after his burying him that he went on to say to his sons: "When I die you must bury me in the burial place in which the man of the true God is buried. Beside his bones deposit my own bones."<sup>d</sup> **32** For without fail the word that he called out by the word of Jehovah against the altar<sup>e</sup> that is in Beth'el and against all the houses of the high places<sup>f</sup> that are in the cities of Sa-mar'i-a<sup>g</sup> will take place."<sup>h</sup>

**33** After this thing Jer-o-bo'am did not turn back from his bad way, but he again went making priests of high places from the people in general.<sup>i</sup> As for anyone delighting in it, he would fill his hand with power,<sup>j</sup> saying: "And let him become one of the priests of high places." **34** And in this thing there came to be a cause of sin on the part of the household of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>k</sup> and an occasion for effacing them and annihilating them off the surface of the ground.<sup>l</sup>

**14** At that particular time A-bi'jah the son of Jer-o-bo'am fell sick.<sup>m</sup> **2** So Jer-o-bo'am said to his wife: "Rise up, please, and you must disguise<sup>n</sup> yourself that they may not know

## CHAP. 13

- a 1KI 13:13
- b Da 6:22
- c Ac 8:2
- d 2KI 23:18
- e Heb 11:22
- f 1KI 12:29
- g 2KI 23:15
- h Le 26:30
- i 1KI 12:31
- j 2Ch 11:14
- k 1KI 12:30
- l 1KI 16:31
- m 2KI 3:3
- n 2KI 10:31
- o 2KI 13:2
- p 2KI 17:21
- q 1KI 14:10
- r 1KI 15:29
- s 2KI 17:23

## CHAP. 14

- m 2Sa 12:15
- n 1KI 14:12
- o 1Sa 28:8
- p 2Sa 14:2
- q 1KI 22:30

## Second Col.

- a 1KI 12:15
- b 1KI 11:31
- c 1Sa 9:7
- d 2KI 4:42
- e Jer 19:1
- f Ge 33:8
- g 2KI 5:15
- h 2KI 8:8
- i Jos 18:1
- j 1Sa 4:3
- k 1KI 11:29
- l Jer 7:12
- m Ge 27:1
- n Ge 48:10
- o De 27:18
- p 1Sa 3:2
- q Ps 90:10
- r Ec 12:3
- s i Pr 21:30
- t Jer 32:19
- u Lu 20:20
- v Heb 4:13
- w j Job 5:13
- x Ps 33:10
- y k 1KI 11:31
- z 1KI 12:20
- aa 1KI 16:2
- ab 1KI 12:16
- ac m 1KI 11:33
- ad 1KI 15:5
- ae Ac 13:22

that you are the wife of Jer-o-bo'am, and you must go to Shi'loh. Look! There is where A-bi'jah<sup>a</sup> the prophet is. He is the one that spoke with reference to me as to becoming king over this people.<sup>b</sup> **3** And you must take in your hand ten loaves of bread<sup>c</sup> and sprinkled cakes and a flask<sup>d</sup> of honey, and you must come in to him.<sup>e</sup> He it is that will certainly tell you what is going to happen to the boy."<sup>f</sup>

**4** And the wife of Jer-o-bo'am proceeded to do so. Consequently she rose up and went to Shi'loh<sup>g</sup> and came to the house of A-bi'jah. Now A-bi'jah himself was unable to see, for his eyes had set because of his age.<sup>h</sup>

**5** And Jehovah himself had said to A-bi'jah: "Here is the wife of Jer-o-bo'am coming to apply for a word from you regarding her son; for he is sick. This way and that is how you should speak to her. And it will occur that as soon as she arrives, she will be making herself unrecognizable."<sup>i</sup>

**6** And it came about that as soon as A-bi'jah heard the sound of her feet as she was coming into the entrance, he began to say: "Come in, you wife of Jer-o-bo'am.<sup>j</sup> Why is it that you are making yourself unrecognizable while I am being sent to you with a severe message? **7** Go, say to Jer-o-bo'am, 'This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "For the reason that I raised you up out of the middle of your people, that I might constitute you a leader over my people Israel,<sup>k</sup> **8** and I went on to rip<sup>l</sup> the kingdom away from the house of David and give it to you, and you have not become like my servant David, who kept my commandments and who walked after me with all his heart by doing only what was right in my eyes,<sup>m</sup> **9** but you began to act worse than all those who happened to



be prior to you, and you went and made for yourself another god<sup>a</sup> and molten images<sup>b</sup> to offend<sup>c</sup> me, and it is I whom you have cast behind your back;<sup>d</sup> **10** for that reason here I am bringing calamity upon the house of Jer-o-bo'am, and I shall certainly cut off from Jer-o-bo'am anyone urinating against a wall,<sup>e</sup> a helpless and worthless one in Israel;<sup>f</sup> and I shall indeed make a clean sweep behind the house of Jer-o-bo'am,<sup>g</sup> just as one clears away the dung until it is disposed of.<sup>h</sup> **11** The one dying of Jer-o-bo'am's in the city, the dogs will eat;<sup>i</sup> and the one dying in the field, the fowls of the heavens will eat,<sup>j</sup> because Jehovah himself has spoken it."

**12** "And you yourself, rise up, go to your house. When your feet come into the city the child will certainly die. **13** And all Israel will indeed bewail him<sup>k</sup> and bury him, because this one alone of Jer-o-bo'am's will come into a burial place; for the reason that something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel has been found in him in the house of Jer-o-bo'am.<sup>l</sup> **14** And Jehovah will certainly raise up to himself a king<sup>m</sup> over Israel who will cut off the house of Jer-o-bo'am the said day, and what if right now?<sup>n</sup> **15** And Jehovah will indeed strike Israel down, just as the reed sways in the water;<sup>o</sup> and he will certainly uproot<sup>p</sup> Israel off this good ground<sup>q</sup> that he gave to their forefathers, and he will indeed scatter<sup>r</sup> them beyond the River,<sup>s</sup> for the reason that they made their sacred poles,<sup>t</sup> so offending<sup>u</sup> Jehovah. **16** And he will give Israel up<sup>v</sup> on account of the sins of Jer-o-bo'am with which he sinned and with which he caused Israel to sin."<sup>w</sup>

**17** At that Jer-o-bo'am's wife rose up and went her way and came to Tir'zah.<sup>x</sup> As she was arriving at the threshold of the

## CHAP. 14

a De 32:16  
Ps 96:5  
Ps 115:4  
Isa 44:9  
Jer 10:14  
b De 27:15  
2Ch 11:15  
Isa 41:29  
1Co 8:4  
c De 9:8  
Ps 78:40  
d Ne 9:26  
Ps 50:17  
Eze 23:35  
e Isa 25:34  
1Ki 16:11  
2Ki 9:8  
f De 32:36  
g 1Ki 15:29  
h 2Ki 21:13  
i 1Ki 16:4  
1Ki 21:24  
j 1Sa 17:46  
Jer 15:3  
Re 19:21  
k 1Sa 25:1  
l 2Ch 12:12  
Eze 18:14  
m 1Ki 15:29  
n Ps 103:10  
Ec 8:11  
2Pe 2:3  
o Isa 12:25  
Jer 15:2  
p De 29:28  
2Ki 17:6  
Mt 15:13  
q De 8:7  
Jos 23:15  
r De 28:64  
2Ki 15:29  
2Ki 18:11  
s 2Sa 8:3  
t De 12:3  
u 1Ki 14:9  
v De 28:63  
w 1Ki 12:30  
1Ki 13:34  
1Ki 14:9  
Mt 18:7  
x Jos 12:24  
1Ki 15:33  
1Ki 16:8

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 12:15  
2Ch 13:3  
b 1Ki 15:31  
1Ki 16:5  
1Ki 22:39  
c 2Ch 13:20  
Job 14:12  
d 1Ki 15:25  
e 1Ki 14:3  
2Ch 12:1  
f 1Ki 8:16  
1Ki 11:36  
2Ch 12:13  
g Ps 78:68  
Ps 132:13  
h Ex 20:24  
De 12:5  
i 1Ki 11:1  
2Ch 12:13  
j Jg 3:7  
2Ki 17:19  
2Ch 12:1  
Jer 3:8

house, the boy himself died. **18** So they buried him, and all Israel went wailing for him, according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken by means of his servant A-hi'jah the prophet.

**19** And the rest of the affairs of Jer-o-bo'am, how he warred<sup>a</sup> and how he reigned, there they are written in the book<sup>b</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel. **20** And the days that Jer-o-bo'am reigned were twenty-two years, after which he lay down with his forefathers;<sup>c</sup> and Na'dab<sup>d</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**21** As for Re-ho-bo'am<sup>e</sup> the son of Sol'o-mon, he had become king in Judah. Forty-one years old Re-ho-bo'am was when he began to reign, and seventeen years he reigned in Jerusalem, the city<sup>f</sup> that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes<sup>g</sup> of Israel to put his name there.<sup>h</sup> And his mother's name was Na'a-mah the Am'mon-it-ess.<sup>i</sup> **22** And Judah went on doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> so that they incited<sup>k</sup> him to jealousy more than all that their forefathers had done by their sins with which they sinned.<sup>l</sup> **23** And they too kept building for themselves high places<sup>m</sup> and sacred pillars<sup>n</sup> and sacred poles<sup>o</sup> upon every high hill<sup>p</sup> and under every luxuriant tree.<sup>q</sup> **24** And even the male temple prostitute proved to be in the land.<sup>r</sup> They acted according to all the detestable things of the nations whom Jehovah had driven out from before the sons of Israel.<sup>s</sup>

**25** And it came about in the fifth year of King Re-ho-bo'am that Shi'shak<sup>t</sup> the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. **26** And he got to take the

k Ex 34:14; De 4:24; Ps 78:58; Isa 65:2; 1Co 10:22;  
l Jg 3:7; 1Ki 11:7; m De 12:3; n Le 26:1; 2Ki 3:2;  
o 2Ki 21:3; p Isa 65:7; Jer 2:20; Ho 4:13; q De 12:2;  
r 2Ch 28:4; Isa 57:5; r De 23:17; 1Ki 15:12; 1Ki 22:46; s 2Ki 23:7; Ho 4:14; t 1Ki 11:40; 2Ch 12:2.

treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the house of the king;<sup>a</sup> and everything he took.<sup>b</sup> And he went on to take all the gold shields that Sol-o-mon had made.<sup>c</sup> **27** Consequently King Re-ho-bo'am made in place of them copper shields, and he committed them to the control of the chiefs of the runners,<sup>d</sup> the guards of the entrance of the king's house.<sup>e</sup> **28** And it would occur that as often as the king came to the house of Jehovah, the runners would carry them, and they returned them to the guard chamber of the runners.<sup>f</sup>

**29** And the rest of the affairs of Re-ho-bo'am and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>g</sup> of the affairs of the times of the kings of Judah? **30** And warfare itself took place between Re-ho-bo'am and Jer-o-bo'am always.<sup>h</sup> **31** Finally Re-ho-bo'am lay down with his forefathers and was buried with his forefathers in the City of David.<sup>i</sup> And his mother's name was Na'a-mah the Am'mon-it-ess.<sup>j</sup> And A-bi-jam<sup>k</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**15** And in the eighteenth year of King Jer-o-bo'am<sup>l</sup> the son of Ne'bat,<sup>m</sup> A-bi-jam became king over Judah.<sup>n</sup> **2** Three years he reigned in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Ma'a-cah<sup>o</sup> the granddaughter of A-bish'a-lom.<sup>p</sup> **3** And he went on walking in all the sins of his father that he did prior to him; and his heart did not prove to be complete<sup>q</sup> with Jehovah his God, like the heart of David his forefather.<sup>r</sup> **4** For, on account of David,<sup>s</sup> Jehovah his God gave him a lamp<sup>t</sup> in Jerusalem by raising his son up after him and keeping Jerusalem in existence,<sup>u</sup> **5** because David did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and he did not turn aside from anything

that He had commanded him all the days of his life,<sup>a</sup> only in the matter of U-ri'ah the Hit'tite.<sup>b</sup> **6** And warfare itself took place between Re-ho-bo'am and Jer-o-bo'am all the days of his life.<sup>c</sup>

**7** As for the rest of the affairs of A-bi-jam and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>d</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? There was warfare also that took place between A-bi-jam and Jer-o-bo'am.<sup>e</sup> **8** Finally A-bi-jam lay down with his forefathers and they buried him in the City of David;<sup>f</sup> and A'sa<sup>g</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**9** In the twentieth year of Jer-o-bo'am the king of Israel, A'sa reigned as king of Judah.<sup>h</sup> **10** And forty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem; and his grandmother's name was Ma'a-cah<sup>i</sup> the granddaughter of A-bish'a-lom.<sup>j</sup> **11** And A'sa proceeded to do what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his forefather.<sup>k</sup> **12** Accordingly he had the male temple prostitutes pass out of the land<sup>l</sup> and removed all the dungy idols<sup>m</sup> that his forefathers had made.<sup>n</sup> **13** As for even Ma'a-cah<sup>o</sup> his grandmother, he went on to remove her from being lady,<sup>p</sup> because she had made a horrible idol to the sacred pole; after which A'sa cut down her horrible idol<sup>q</sup> and burned it<sup>r</sup> at the torrent valley of Kid'ron.<sup>s</sup> **14** And the high places<sup>t</sup> he did not remove.<sup>u</sup> Nevertheless, A'sa's heart itself proved to be complete with Jehovah all his days.<sup>v</sup> **15** And he began to bring in the things made holy by his father and the things made holy by himself into the house of Jehovah, silver and gold and articles.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 14

a 1Ki 7:51  
1Ki 15:18  
2Ki 18:15  
2Ki 24:13  
b 2Ch 12:9  
Ps 39:6  
c 1Ki 10:17  
2Ch 9:15  
d 1Sa 8:11  
1Sa 22:17  
2Sa 15:1  
e 2Ch 12:10  
f 2Ch 12:11  
g 1Ki 11:41  
1Ki 15:23  
1Ch 27:24  
2Ch 12:15  
h 1Ki 12:24  
1Ki 15:6  
i 1Ki 11:43  
1Ki 15:24  
1Ki 22:50  
j 1Ki 11:1  
2Ch 12:13  
k 1Ch 3:10  
Mt 1:7

## CHAP. 15

l 1Ki 12:20  
m 1Ki 12:2  
n 2Ch 11:22  
2Ch 13:1  
o 2Ch 11:20  
2Ch 13:2  
p 2Ch 11:21  
q 2Ki 20:3  
2Ch 25:2  
2Ch 31:20  
Ps 119:80  
r 1Ki 11:4  
s 2Sa 7:12  
Ps 89:35  
Isa 37:35  
Jer 33:21  
t 1Ki 11:36  
2Ch 21:7  
Ps 132:17  
Lu 1:69  
Lu 2:32  
Joh 1:9  
Joh 8:12  
Re 22:16  
u Ps 87:5

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 14:3  
2Ki 22:2  
b 2Sa 11:4  
2Sa 11:15  
Ps 91:8up  
c 1Ki 14:30  
2Ch 12:15  
d 2Ch 13:22  
e 2Ch 13:3  
f 2Ch 14:1  
g 1Ch 3:10  
Mt 1:7  
h 1Ki 15:2  
2Ch 11:20  
2Ch 13:2  
i 1Ki 15:2  
2Ch 11:21  
j 2Ch 14:2  
2Ch 14:11  
2Ch 15:17  
k De 23:17  
1Ki 14:24  
1Ki 22:46  
1Co 6:9

l Ex 20:4; 2Ch 14:3; Jer 10:14; m 1Ki 11:7; 1Ki 14:23; Eze 20:18; n 2Ch 11:20; o De 13:6; 2Ch 15:16; Zec 13:3; Mt 10:37; Lu 12:53; p De 7:5; 2Ki 18:4; 2Ch 34:4; q De 9:21; r 2Sa 15:23; Joh 18:1; s Nu 33:52; De 12:2; 1Ki 22:43; t Isa 9:12; u 1Ki 8:61; 2Ch 15:17; v 1Ch 28:26; 2Ch 15:18.

16 And warfare itself took place between A'sa and Ba'a-sha<sup>a</sup> the king of Israel all their days. 17 So Ba'a-sha the king of Israel came up against Judah and began to build Ra'mah,<sup>b</sup> to allow no one to go out or come in to A'sa the king of Judah.<sup>c</sup> 18 At that A'sa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the house of the king and put them in the hand of his servants; and King A'sa now sent them to Ben-ha'dad<sup>d</sup> the son of Tab-rim'mon the son of He'zion, the king of Syria,<sup>e</sup> who was dwelling in Damascus,<sup>f</sup> saying: 19 "There is a covenant between me and you, between my father and your father. Here I have sent you a present<sup>g</sup> of silver and gold. Come, do break your covenant with Ba'a-sha the king of Israel, that he may withdraw from me."<sup>h</sup> 20 Accordingly Ben-ha'dad listened to King A'sa and sent the chiefs of the military forces that were his against the cities of Israel and went striking down I'jon<sup>i</sup> and Dan<sup>j</sup> and A'bel-beth-ma'a-cah<sup>k</sup> and all Chin'ne-reth, as far as all the land of Naph'ta-li.<sup>l</sup> 21 And it came about that as soon as Ba'a-sha heard of it, he immediately quit building Ra'mah<sup>m</sup> and continued dwelling in Tir'zah.<sup>n</sup> 22 And King A'sa, for his part, summoned all Judah<sup>o</sup>—there was none exempt—and they proceeded to carry the stones of Ra'mah and the timbers of it, with which Ba'a-sha had been building; and King A'sa began to build with them Ge'ba<sup>p</sup> in Benjamin, and Miz'pah.<sup>q</sup>

23 As for the rest of all the affairs of A'sa and all his mightiness and all that he did and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book<sup>r</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? Only at the time of his growing

## CHAP. 15

- a 1K1 15:32
- 1K1 16:3
- 1K1 16:12
- 2Ch 16:3
- b Jos 18:25
- 2Ch 16:1
- c 1K1 12:27
- 2Ch 11:14
- d 2Ch 16:2
- e 2Ch 16:7
- 2Ch 16:9
- f Ge 15:2
- 1K1 11:24
- Jer 49:27
- Am 1:5
- g Pr 17:8
- h 2Ch 16:3
- i 2K1 15:29
- j Jg 18:29
- 1K1 12:29
- k 2Sa 20:14
- l 2Ch 16:4
- m 2Ch 16:5
- n 1K1 14:17
- Ca 6:4
- o 2Ch 16:6
- p Jos 18:24
- Jos 21:17
- q Jos 18:26
- Jg 20:1
- 1Sa 7:5
- Jer 40:6
- r 1K1 14:29
- 2Ch 16:11

## Second Col.

- a Ps 90:10
- b 2Ch 16:12
- Ec 12:1
- c 2Ch 16:13
- d 2Ch 16:14
- e 1K1 22:42
- 2Ch 17:4
- 2Ch 18:1
- 2Ch 19:4
- 2Ch 20:25
- Mt 1:8
- f 1K1 14:20
- g 1K1 14:9
- 1K1 16:7
- 1K1 16:25
- 1K1 16:30
- h 1K1 12:28
- 1K1 13:33
- i 1K1 12:30
- 1K1 14:16
- j 1K1 15:16
- k Jos 19:44
- Jos 21:23
- 1K1 16:15
- l 1K1 14:6
- m 1K1 14:10
- Ps 21:10
- n 1K1 14:9
- o Jer 7:19
- p 1K1 14:19
- q 2Ch 12:15

old<sup>a</sup> he got diseased in his feet.<sup>b</sup> 24 Finally A'sa lay down with his forefathers<sup>c</sup> and was buried with his forefathers in the City of David his forefather;<sup>d</sup> and Je-hosh'-a-phot<sup>e</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

25 As for Na'dab<sup>f</sup> the son of Jer-o-bo'am, he became king over Israel in the second year of A'sa the king of Judah; and he continued to reign over Israel two years. 26 And he kept doing what was bad<sup>g</sup> in the eyes of Jehovah and went on walking in the way of his father<sup>h</sup> and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>i</sup> 27 And Ba'a-sha<sup>j</sup> the son of A-hi'jah of the house of Is'sa-char began to conspire against him; and Ba'a-sha got to strike him down at Gib'be-thon,<sup>k</sup> which belonged to the Philistines, while Na'dab and all Israel were besieging Gib'be-thon. 28 So Ba'a-sha put him to death in the third year of A'sa the king of Judah and began to reign in place of him.<sup>l</sup> 29 And it came about that as soon as he became king, he struck down all the house of Jer-o-bo'am. He did not let anyone breathing remain of Jer-o-bo'am's until he had annihilated them, according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken by means of his servant A-hi'jah the Shi'lo-nite.<sup>m</sup> 30 On account of the sins of Jer-o-bo'am with which he sinned<sup>n</sup> and with which he caused Israel to sin and by his offensiveness with which he offended Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>o</sup> 31 As for the rest of the affairs of Na'dab and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>p</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? 32 And warfare itself took place between A'sa and Ba'a-sha the king of Israel all their days.<sup>q</sup>

33 In the third year of A'sa the king of Judah, Ba'a-sha the son of A-hi'jah became king over all Israel in Tir'zah for twenty-four

years.<sup>a</sup> **34** And he kept doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah<sup>b</sup> and went walking in the way of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>c</sup> and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>d</sup>

**16** The word of Jehovah now came to Je'hu<sup>e</sup> the son of Ha-na'ni<sup>f</sup> against Ba'a-sha, saying: **2** "Inasmuch as I raised you up out of the dust<sup>g</sup> that I might constitute you leader over my people Israel,<sup>h</sup> but you went walking in the way of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>i</sup> and so caused my people Israel to sin by offending me with their sins,<sup>j</sup> **3** here I am making a clean sweep after Ba'a-sha and after his house, and I shall certainly constitute his house like the house of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat.<sup>k</sup> **4** Anyone of Ba'a-sha that is dying in the city the dogs will eat; and anyone of his that is dying in the field the fowls of the heavens will eat."<sup>l</sup>

**5** As for the rest of the affairs of Ba'a-sha and what he did and his mightiness, are they not written in the book<sup>m</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **6** Finally Ba'a-sha lay down with his forefathers and was buried in Tir'zah;<sup>n</sup> and E'lah his son began to reign in place of him. **7** And also by means of Je'hu the son of Ha-na'ni the prophet, Jehovah's word itself had come against Ba'a-sha and his house,<sup>o</sup> both because of all the badness that he committed in the eyes of Jehovah by offending<sup>p</sup> him with the work of his hands,<sup>q</sup> that it might become like the house of Jer-o-bo'am, and because he struck him down.<sup>r</sup>

**8** In the twenty-sixth year of A'sa the king of Judah, E'lah the son of Ba'a-sha became king over Israel in Tir'zah for two years. **9** And his servant Zim'ri<sup>s</sup> the chief of half the chariots began to conspire against him, while he was in Tir'zah drinking<sup>t</sup> himself drunk at the house of Ar'za, who

## CHAP. 15

a 1KI 16:8  
b 1KI 16:7  
c 1KI 12:28  
1KI 13:33  
d 1KI 14:9  
Isa 1:4

## CHAP. 16

e 2Ch 19:2  
2Ch 20:34  
f 2Ch 16:7  
g 1Sa 2:8  
Ps 113:7  
h Ps 75:7  
Lu 1:52  
i 1KI 13:33  
j 1KI 14:16  
k 1KI 14:10  
1KI 15:29  
l 1KI 14:11  
Job 21:19  
m 1KI 14:19  
1KI 15:31  
n 1KI 15:21  
1KI 15:33  
o Ex 20:5  
Ex 34:7  
p 1KI 16:13  
q Ps 115:4  
Isa 2:8  
Isa 44:9  
r 1KI 14:14  
1KI 15:27  
s 2KI 9:31  
t Pr 20:1  
Pr 31:4  
Lu 21:34

## Second Col.

a Ge 24:2  
Ge 39:4  
b 2KI 9:31  
c 1Sa 25:22  
1KI 14:10  
2KI 9:8  
d Nu 35:19  
Nu 35:31  
e Ps 9:5  
Ps 109:13  
f 1KI 16:3  
g 1KI 16:1  
h 1KI 16:6  
i De 32:21  
1Sa 12:21  
2KI 17:15  
Isa 41:29  
Jer 10:14  
Ac 14:15  
Ro 1:23  
1Co 8:4  
1Co 10:19  
j 1KI 14:19  
k Job 20:5  
l Jos 19:44  
Jos 21:23  
1KI 15:27  
m 2KI 8:26  
Pr 28:2  
Mic 6:16  
n De 20:19  
o Jg 9:54  
1Sa 31:4  
2Sa 17:23  
Mt 27:5

was over the household<sup>a</sup> in Tir'zah. **10** And Zim'ri proceeded to come in and strike him down<sup>b</sup> and put him to death in the twenty-seventh year of A'sa the king of Judah, and he began to reign in place of him. **11** And it came about that when he began to reign, as soon as he sat down upon his throne, he struck down all the house of Ba'a-sha. He did not let anyone of his remain that urinates against a wall<sup>c</sup> or his avengers of blood<sup>d</sup> or his friends. **12** Thus Zim'ri annihilated the whole house of Ba'a-sha,<sup>e</sup> according to the word of Jehovah<sup>f</sup> that he had spoken against Ba'a-sha by means of Je'hu the prophet.<sup>g</sup> **13** On account of all the sins of Ba'a-sha and the sins of E'lah<sup>h</sup> his son with which they sinned and with which they caused Israel to sin by offending Jehovah the God of Israel with their vain idols.<sup>i</sup> **14** As for the rest of the affairs of E'lah and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>j</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?

**15** In the twenty-seventh year of A'sa the king of Judah, Zim'ri became king for seven days<sup>k</sup> in Tir'zah, while the people were encamping against Gib'be-thon,<sup>l</sup> which belonged to the Philis'tines. **16** In time the people that were encamped heard it said: "Zim'ri has conspired and also struck down the king." So all Israel made Om'ri,<sup>m</sup> the chief of the army, king over Israel on that day in the camp. **17** Om'ri and all Israel with him now went on up from Gib'be-thon and began to lay siege<sup>n</sup> to Tir'zah. **18** And it came about that as soon as Zim'ri saw that the city had been captured, he then came into the dwelling tower of the king's house and burned the king's house over himself with fire, so that he died.<sup>o</sup> **19** For the sins of his with which he had sinned by doing what was bad in the eyes

of Jehovah<sup>a</sup> by walking in the way of Jer-o-bo'am and in his sin which he did by causing Israel to sin.<sup>b</sup> **20** As for the rest of the affairs of Zim'ri and his conspiracy with which he conspired, are they not written in the book<sup>c</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?

**21** It was then that the people of Israel began to divide themselves into two parts.<sup>d</sup> There was one part of the people that became followers of Tib'ni the son of Gi'nath, to make him king, and the other part followers of Om'ri. **22** Finally the people that were following Om'ri overcame the people that were following Tib'ni the son of Gi'nath; so that Tib'ni met death, and Om'ri began to reign.

**23** In the thirty-first year of A'sa the king of Judah, Om'ri became king over Israel for twelve years. In Tir'zah he reigned six years. **24** And he proceeded to buy the mountain of Sa-mar'i-a from She'mer for two talents of silver, and began to build on the mountain and call the name of the city that he built by the name of She'mer the master of the mountain, Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>e</sup> **25** And Om'ri kept doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah and came to do worse than all who were prior to him.<sup>f</sup> **26** And he went walking in all the way of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat<sup>g</sup> and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin by offending Jehovah the God of Israel with their vain idols.<sup>h</sup> **27** As for the rest of the affairs of Om'ri, what he did and his mightiness with which he acted, are they not written in the book<sup>i</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **28** Finally Om'ri lay down with his forefathers and was buried in Sa-mar'i-a; and A'hab<sup>j</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**29** And as for A'hab the son of Om'ri, he became king over

## CHAP. 16

a 1K1 15:30  
Ps 9:16  
b 1K1 12:28  
1K1 14:9  
c 1K1 14:19  
1K1 15:31  
1K1 16:5  
1K1 22:39  
d Pr 28:2  
Mt 12:25  
e 1K1 20:1  
1K1 22:37  
2K1 17:24  
Am 6:1  
Ac 8:5  
f 1K1 14:9  
Mic 6:16  
g 1K1 12:28  
1K1 13:33  
h 1K1 16:13  
i 1K1 14:19  
j 1K1 16:33  
1K1 21:4  
1K1 21:21  
2K1 10:1  
2Ch 18:1

## Second Col.

a 1K1 16:24  
1K1 20:10  
Isa 7:9  
b 1K1 16:25  
1K1 21:25  
c 2K1 3:2  
d 2K1 3:2  
e De 7:3  
Jos 23:12  
f 1K1 18:4  
1K1 18:19  
1K1 19:1  
1K1 21:7  
1K1 21:25  
2K1 9:30  
Re 2:20  
g Ge 10:15  
1K1 11:1  
h Jg 2:11  
Jg 10:6  
Jg 10:19  
2K1 17:16  
i 2K1 10:21  
2K1 10:27  
j Ex 34:13  
2K1 10:26  
2K1 13:6  
k 1K1 14:9  
1 Jos 6:26  
Jos 23:14  
Zec 1:6

## CHAP. 17

m 1K1 17:16  
1K1 17:22  
1K1 18:36  
1K1 18:46  
2K1 2:8  
2K1 2:11  
2Ch 21:12  
Lu 1:17  
Joh 1:21  
n Jos 22:9  
2K1 10:33  
o De 10:8  
Lu 1:19  
p De 6:13  
Isa 19:8  
1K1 22:14  
2K1 3:14  
Jer 12:16  
q Le 26:21  
De 28:23

Israel in the thirty-eighth year of A'sa the king of Judah; and A'hab the son of Om'ri continued to reign over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a<sup>a</sup> twenty-two years. **30** And A'hab the son of Om'ri proceeded to do worse in the eyes of Jehovah than all those who were prior to him.<sup>b</sup> **31** And it came about that, as if it were the most trivial<sup>c</sup> thing for him to walk in the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>d</sup> the son of Ne'bat, he now took as wife<sup>e</sup> Jez'e-bel<sup>f</sup> the daughter of Eth-ba'al the king of the Si-do-ni-ans<sup>g</sup> and began to go and serve Ba'al<sup>h</sup> and to bow down to him. **32** Further, he set up an altar to Ba'al at the house<sup>i</sup> of Ba'al that he built in Sa-mar'i-a. **33** And A'hab went on to make the sacred pole;<sup>j</sup> and A'hab came to do more to offend<sup>k</sup> Jehovah the God of Israel than all the kings of Israel that happened to be prior to him.

**34** In his days Hi'el the Beth'-el-ite built Jer'i-cho. At the forfeit of A-bi'ram his firstborn he laid the foundation of it, and at the forfeit of Se'gub his youngest he put up its doors, according to Jehovah's word that he spoke by means of Joshua the son of Nun.<sup>l</sup>

**17** And E-li'jah<sup>m</sup> the Tish'-bite from the inhabitants of Gil'e-ad<sup>n</sup> proceeded to say to A'hab: "As Jehovah the God of Israel before whom I do stand<sup>o</sup> is living,<sup>p</sup> there will occur during these years neither dew nor rain,<sup>q</sup> except at the order of my word!"<sup>r</sup>

**2** The word<sup>s</sup> of Jehovah now came to him, saying: **3** "Go away from here, and you must turn your way eastward and conceal<sup>t</sup> yourself at the torrent valley of Che'rith that is east of the Jordan. **4** And it must occur that from the torrent valley you should drink,<sup>u</sup> and the ravens<sup>v</sup> I

f Jer 14:22; Lu 4:25; Jas 5:17; s Nu 12:6; t Ps 31:20; Ps 83:3; u Ps 110:7; v Ps 147:9; Ro 8:28.

shall certainly command to supply you food there.”<sup>a</sup> **5** Immediately he went and did according to the word of Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> and so went and took up dwelling by the torrent valley of Che’rith that is east of the Jordan. **6** And the ravens themselves were bringing him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and from the torrent valley he kept drinking.<sup>c</sup> **7** But it came about at the end of some days that the torrent valley became dry,<sup>d</sup> because there had occurred no downpour upon the earth.

**8** The word of Jehovah now came to him, saying:<sup>e</sup> **9** “Rise up, go to Zar’e-phath,<sup>f</sup> which belongs to Si’don, and you must dwell there. Look! I shall certainly command there a woman, a widow, to supply you food.” **10** Accordingly he rose up and went to Zar’e-phath and came into the entrance of the city; and, look! a woman, a widow, was there gathering up pieces of wood. So he called to her and said: “Please, get me a sip of water in a vessel that I may drink.”<sup>g</sup> **11** When she began to go and get it, he went on to call to her and say: “Please, get me a bit of bread<sup>h</sup> in your hand.” **12** At this she said: “As Jehovah your God is living,<sup>i</sup> I have no round cake,<sup>j</sup> but a handful<sup>k</sup> of flour in the large jar and a little oil<sup>l</sup> in the small jar; and here I am gathering up a few pieces of wood, and I must go in and make something for myself and my son, and we shall have to eat it and die.”<sup>m</sup>

**13** Then E-li’jah said to her: “Do not be afraid.<sup>n</sup> Go in, do according to your word. Only from what is there make me a small round cake first,<sup>o</sup> and you must bring it out to me, and for yourself and your son you can make something afterward. **14** For this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, ‘The large jar of

## CHAP. 17

a Ps 37:5  
Ps 37:25  
Mt 6:11  
2Pe 2:9  
b Ps 119:60  
Pr 3:5  
c Nu 11:23  
Jg 15:19  
Ps 37:19  
d 1Ki 18:5  
Job 6:15  
e Ps 36:10  
f Ob 20  
Lu 4:26  
g Ge 24:17  
Mt 10:42  
Joh 4:7  
Heb 11:37  
h Ge 18:5  
1De 6:13  
Jer 4:2  
j Ge 18:6  
k Mt 15:33  
l 2Ki 4:2  
m La 4:9  
n Isa 41:10  
o Pr 3:9  
Mt 19:21  
1Pe 1:7

## Second Col.

a Ps 34:10  
Pr 3:10  
Php 4:19  
b 2Ch 20:20  
Mt 10:41  
Lu 4:25  
c Ps 37:19  
Pr 11:24  
Lu 18:27  
2Co 9:10  
d Ge 2:7  
2Ki 4:20  
Job 34:14  
Ec 9:11  
e 2Sa 16:10  
2Sa 19:22  
2Ki 3:13  
Mt 8:29  
Mr 1:24  
Joh 2:4  
f Job 13:26  
g 2Ki 4:10  
Ac 9:37  
h 2Ki 4:21  
2Ki 4:32  
i 1Ki 18:36  
Ps 99:6  
Mt 21:22  
j 2Ki 4:34  
Ac 20:10  
k Ge 35:18  
Jer 15:9  
l Ps 65:2  
Pr 15:8  
Ac 9:40  
Heb 11:19  
Jas 5:16  
m De 32:39  
1Sa 2:6  
2Ki 4:34  
2Ki 13:21  
Lu 7:15  
Lu 8:55  
Joh 5:28  
Joh 11:44  
Ac 9:41  
Ac 20:10  
Ro 14:9  
n Heb 11:35

flour itself will not get exhausted, and the small jar of oil itself will not fail until the day of Jehovah’s giving a downpour upon the surface of the ground.”<sup>a</sup> **15** So she went and did according to E-li’jah’s word; and she continued to eat, she together with him and her household, for days.<sup>b</sup> **16** The large jar of flour itself did not get exhausted, and the small jar of oil itself did not fail,<sup>c</sup> according to Jehovah’s word that he had spoken by means of E-li’jah.

**17** And it came about after these things that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness came to be so severe that there was no breath left in him.<sup>d</sup>

**18** At this she said to E-li’jah: “What do I have to do with you,<sup>e</sup> O man of the true God? You have come to me to bring my error to mind<sup>f</sup> and to put my son to death.” **19** But he said to her: “Give me your son.” Then he took him from her bosom and carried him up to the roof chamber,<sup>g</sup> where he was dwelling, and laid him upon his own couch.<sup>h</sup> **20** And he began calling to Jehovah and saying: “O Jehovah my God,<sup>i</sup> is it also upon the widow with whom I am residing as an alien that you must bring injury by putting her son to death?” **21** And he proceeded to stretch himself upon the child<sup>j</sup> three times and call to Jehovah and say: “O Jehovah my God, please, cause the soul<sup>k</sup> of this child to come back within him.” **22** Finally Jehovah listened to E-li’jah’s voice,<sup>l</sup> so that the soul of the child came back within him and he came to life.<sup>m</sup> **23** E-li’jah now took the child and brought him down from the roof chamber into the house and gave him to his mother; and E-li’jah then said: “See, your son is alive.”<sup>n</sup> **24** Upon that the woman said to E-li’jah: “Now, indeed,

I do know that you are a man of God<sup>a</sup> and that Jehovah's word in your mouth is true."<sup>b</sup>

**18** And it came about after many days<sup>c</sup> that Jehovah's own word came to E-li'jah in the third year, saying: "Go, show yourself to A'hab, as I am determined to give rain upon the surface of the ground."<sup>d</sup> **2** Accordingly E-li'jah went to show himself to A'hab, while the famine was severe<sup>e</sup> in Sa-mar'i-a.

**3** Meantime, A'hab called O-ba-di'ah, who was over the household.<sup>f</sup> (Now O-ba-di'-ah himself had proved to be one greatly fearing<sup>g</sup> Jehovah. **4** Hence it came about that when Jez'e-bel<sup>h</sup> cut off Jehovah's prophets,<sup>i</sup> O-ba-di'ah proceeded to take a hundred prophets and keep them hid by fifties in a cave, and he supplied them bread and water.)<sup>j</sup> **5** And A'hab went on to say to O-ba-di'ah: "Go through the land to all the springs of water and to all the torrent valleys. Perhaps we may find green grass,<sup>k</sup> that we may preserve the horses and mules alive and may not have any more of the beasts cut off."<sup>l</sup> **6** So they divided between themselves the land through which to pass. A'hab himself went alone by one way, and O-ba-di'ah himself went alone by another way.<sup>m</sup>

**7** As O-ba-di'ah continued on the way, why, there was E-li'jah to meet him.<sup>n</sup> At once he recognized him and fell upon his face<sup>o</sup> and said: "Is this you, my lord<sup>p</sup> E-li'jah?" **8** At this he said to him: "It is I. Go, say to your lord,<sup>q</sup> 'Here is E-li'jah.'" **9** But he said: "What sin<sup>r</sup> have I committed that you should be putting your servant into the hand of A'hab to put me to death?" **10** As Jehovah your God is living,<sup>s</sup> there is not a nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to look for you. After they

CHAP. 17

a Joh 3:2  
b 1Th 2:13  
1Jo 2:21

CHAP. 18

c Lu 4:25  
Jas 5:17  
d Ps 65:9  
Ps 65:10  
Jer 14:22  
Mt 5:45  
e Le 26:26  
De 28:24  
La 4:9  
f Ge 24:2  
Ge 39:4  
g Pr 8:13  
Pr 14:26  
Mal 3:16  
Ac 10:2  
h 1Ki 16:31  
i Ne 9:26  
Ps 105:15  
j Pr 19:17  
Mt 10:42  
k Ps 104:14  
l Jer 14:5  
Joe 1:18  
m Jer 14:3  
n 2Ki 1:8  
o 1Sa 25:23  
p 2Ki 8:12  
q 1Pe 2:17  
r 1Ki 17:18  
s De 6:13  
1Ki 1:29

Second Col.

a 1Ki 17:3  
1Ki 17:9  
b 2Ki 2:16  
Eze 3:12  
Mt 4:1  
Ac 8:39  
c Pr 16:14  
d Ps 18:21  
Ps 71:17  
Pr 8:13  
Ec 7:18  
Ec 12:1  
Isa 50:10  
e 1Ki 18:4  
f Mt 25:35  
g Pr 22:3  
h 1Sa 4:4  
Ps 24:10  
i De 6:13  
Isa 49:18  
j Ac 24:13  
2Pe 2:10  
Jude 8  
k Jos 7:25  
l Eze 3:8  
m Ex 20:4  
1Ki 9:9  
Jer 2:13  
n 1Ki 16:31  
o Jos 19:26  
2Ki 2:25  
Jer 46:18  
Am 1:2  
p Eze 13:3  
q 1Ki 16:33  
r 1Ki 19:1

had said, 'He is not here,' he made the kingdom and the nation swear that they could not find you.<sup>a</sup> **11** And now you are saying, 'Go, say to your lord: "Here is E-li'jah."'<sup>b</sup> **12** And it is bound to occur that, when I myself go from you, then the spirit<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah itself will carry you away to where I shall not know; and I shall have come to tell A'hab, and he will not find you, and he will be bound to kill<sup>c</sup> me, as your servant himself has feared Jehovah from his youth.<sup>d</sup> **13** Has not my lord been told what I did when Jez'e-bel killed the prophets of Jehovah, how I kept some of the prophets of Jehovah hid, a hundred men by fifties in a cave,<sup>e</sup> and kept supplying them bread and water?<sup>f</sup> **14** And now you are saying, 'Go, say to your lord: "Here is E-li'jah."'<sup>g</sup> And he will be bound to kill me."<sup>h</sup> **15** However, E-li'jah said: "As Jehovah of armies<sup>h</sup> before whom I do stand is living,<sup>i</sup> today I shall show myself to him."

**16** Accordingly O-ba-di'ah went off to meet A'hab and told him; and so A'hab went to meet E-li'jah.

**17** And it came about that, as soon as A'hab saw E-li'jah, A'hab immediately said to him: "Is this you, the bringer of ostracism upon Israel?"<sup>j</sup>

**18** To this he said: "I have not brought ostracism<sup>k</sup> upon Israel, but you and the house of your father have,<sup>l</sup> because you men have left the commandments of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> and you went following the Ba'al<sup>n</sup>. **19** And now send, collect together all Israel to me at Mount Car'mel<sup>o</sup> and also the four hundred and fifty prophets of Ba'al<sup>p</sup> and the four hundred prophets of the sacred pole,<sup>q</sup> who are eating at the table of Jez'e-bel."<sup>r</sup> **20** And A'hab proceeded to send among all the sons of Is-

rael and collect the prophets<sup>a</sup> together at Mount Carmel.

21 Then E-li'jah approached all the people and said: "How long will you be limping upon two different opinions?<sup>b</sup> If Jehovah is the true God, go following him;<sup>c</sup> but if Ba'al is, go following him." And the people did not say a word in answer to him. 22 And E-li'jah went on to say to the people: "I myself have been left as a prophet of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> I alone, while the prophets of Ba'al are four hundred and fifty men. 23 Now let them give us two young bulls, and let them choose for themselves one young bull and cut it in pieces and put it upon the wood, but they should not put fire to it. And I myself shall dress the other young bull, and I must place it upon the wood, but I shall not put fire to it. 24 And you must call upon the name of YOUR god,<sup>e</sup> and I, for my part, shall call upon the name of Jehovah; and it must occur that the true God that answers by fire<sup>f</sup> is the true God."<sup>g</sup> To this all the people answered and said: "The thing is good."

25 E-li'jah now said to the prophets of Ba'al: "Choose for yourselves one young bull and dress it first, because you are the majority; and call upon the name of YOUR god, but you must not put fire to it." 26 Accordingly they took the young bull that he gave them. Then they dressed it, and they kept calling upon the name of Ba'al from morning till noon, saying: "O Ba'al, answer us!" But there was no voice,<sup>h</sup> and there was no one answering.<sup>i</sup> And they kept limping around the altar that they had made. 27 And it came about at noon that E-li'jah began to mock<sup>j</sup> them and say: "Call at the top of YOUR voice, for he is a god;<sup>k</sup> for he must be concerned with a matter, and he has excrement<sup>l</sup> and has to go to the privy.<sup>m</sup> Or maybe he is

## CHAP. 18

a 1Ki 22:6  
b De 4:35  
2Ki 17:41  
Isa 42:6  
Jer 2:11  
Ho 10:2  
Mt 12:30  
1Co 10:21  
2Co 6:14  
c Ex 20:5  
Jos 24:15  
1Sa 7:3  
Ps 100:3  
d 1Ki 19:10  
e Jg 6:31  
f De 4:24  
g Le 9:24  
Jg 6:21  
1Ch 21:26  
2Ch 7:1  
h Ps 115:7  
i Ps 115:5  
Ps 135:16  
Isa 44:18  
Isa 45:20  
Jer 10:5  
Da 5:23  
Hab 2:18  
1Co 8:4  
1Co 10:19  
1Co 12:2  
j Jer 10:15  
k Isa 41:23  
l Mt 15:17  
m Jg 3:24  
1Sa 24:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 121:4  
Ps 135:17  
Isa 40:28  
b Le 19:28  
De 14:1  
c 1Sa 18:10  
1Ki 22:10  
d Isa 44:20  
Ga 4:8  
e 1Ki 19:14  
f Ex 24:4  
Jos 4:3  
g Ge 32:28  
Ge 32:20  
Ge 35:10  
2Ki 17:34  
Isa 48:1  
h Ex 20:25  
De 27:6  
i Ge 13:18  
De 12:27  
1Ki 18:24  
j Ge 22:9  
Le 1:7  
k Ex 29:41  
Ps 141:2  
Ac 3:1  
l Ge 26:24  
2Ch 20:7  
m Ge 28:13  
Ge 31:53  
Ge 32:9  
Ge 46:3  
n 1Ch 29:18  
Mt 22:32  
o Ex 20:2  
Ps 83:18  
Eze 36:23  
p Nu 16:28  
2Sa 7:21  
Joh 11:42

asleep and ought to wake up!"<sup>a</sup> 28 And they began calling at the top of their voice and cutting<sup>b</sup> themselves according to their custom with daggers and with lances, until they caused blood to flow out upon them. 29 And it came about that, as soon as noon was past and they continued behaving as prophets<sup>c</sup> until the going up of the grain offering, there was no voice, and there was no one answering, and there was no paying of attention.<sup>d</sup>

30 At length E-li'jah said to all the people: "Approach me." So all the people approached him. Then he proceeded to mend the altar of Jehovah that was torn down.<sup>e</sup> 31 So E-li'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom Jehovah's word had come,<sup>f</sup> saying: "Israel is what your name will become."<sup>g</sup>

32 And he went on to build the stones into an altar<sup>h</sup> in the name of Jehovah<sup>i</sup> and to make a trench, of about the area sowed with two seah measures of seed, all around the altar. 33 After that he put the pieces of wood<sup>j</sup> in order and cut the young bull in pieces and placed it upon the pieces of wood. He now said: "FILL four large jars with water and pour it upon the burnt offering and upon the pieces of wood." 34 Then he said: "Do it again." So they did it again. But he said: "Do it a third time." So they did it a third time. 35 Thus the water went all around the altar, and the trench also he filled with water.

36 And it came about at the time<sup>k</sup> that the grain offering goes up that E-li'jah the prophet began to approach and say: "O Jehovah, the God of Abraham,<sup>l</sup> Isaac<sup>m</sup> and Israel,<sup>n</sup> today let it be known that you are God in Israel<sup>o</sup> and I am your servant and it is by your word<sup>p</sup> that I have done all these things. 37 Answer me,



O Jehovah, answer me, that this people may know that you, Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> are the true God and you yourself have turned their heart back.”<sup>b</sup>

**38** At that the fire<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah came falling and went eating up the burnt<sup>d</sup> offering and the pieces of wood and the stones and the dust, and the water that was in the trench it licked up.<sup>e</sup> **39** When all the people saw it, they immediately fell upon their faces<sup>f</sup> and said: “Jehovah is the true God! Jehovah is the true God!” **40** Then E-li’jah said to them: “Seize the prophets of Ba’al! Do not let a single one of them escape!” At once they seized them, and E-li’-jah then brought them down to the torrent valley of Ki’shon<sup>g</sup> and slaughtered them there.<sup>h</sup>

**41** E-li’jah now said to A’hab: “Go up, eat and drink;<sup>i</sup> for there is the sound of the turmoil of a downpour.”<sup>j</sup> **42** And A’hab proceeded to go up to eat and drink. As for E-li’jah, he went up to the top of Car’mel and began crouching to the earth<sup>k</sup> and keeping his face put between his knees.<sup>l</sup> **43** Then he said to his attendant: “Go up, please. Look in the direction of the sea.” So he went up and looked and then said: “There is nothing at all.” And he went on to say, “Go back,” for seven times.<sup>m</sup> **44** And it came about at the seventh time that he got to say: “Look! There is a small cloud like a man’s palm ascending out of the sea.”<sup>n</sup> He now said: “Go up, say to A’hab, ‘Hitch up!’<sup>o</sup> And go down that the downpour may not detain you!” **45** And it came about in the meantime that the heavens themselves darkened up with clouds and wind<sup>p</sup> and a great downpour began to occur.<sup>q</sup> And A’hab kept riding and made his way to Jez’re-el.<sup>r</sup> **46** And the very hand of Jehovah proved to

## CHAP. 18

a 2Ch 14:11  
Ps 96:5  
Isa 44:6  
Da 4:37  
b Jer 31:18  
Eze 18:32  
Eze 33:11  
c Le 9:24  
Jg 6:21  
2Ch 7:1  
d 1Ki 18:23  
e 1Ki 18:24  
f 2Ch 7:3  
Jas 4:10  
g Jg 5:21  
Ps 83:9  
h De 13:5  
De 18:20  
i Ec 9:7  
j 1Ki 17:1  
Zec 10:1  
k Jos 7:6  
Jas 5:16  
l Ps 89:7  
Heb 12:28  
Jas 5:17  
m Lu 18:7  
n Lu 12:54  
o Mic 1:13  
p Ps 107:25  
Ps 147:18  
Jas 5:18  
q Isa 12:18  
Job 38:37  
Ps 68:9  
r Jos 19:18  
1Ki 21:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 8:11  
Eze 3:14  
b Ex 12:11  
2Ki 4:29  
2Ki 9:1  
1Pe 1:13  
c Isa 8:11  
1Pe 2:17

## CHAP. 19

d 1Ki 16:29  
1Ki 21:25  
e 1Ki 16:31  
f 1Ki 18:40  
g 1Ki 20:10  
h Ac 23:13  
i Ex 2:15  
1Sa 27:1  
Pr 16:14  
Pr 22:3  
Mt 10:23  
j Ge 21:31  
k Jos 15:28  
l Jon 4:6  
m Nu 11:15  
Job 3:21  
Jon 4:3  
n Job 30:4  
o Ps 34:7  
p Da 10:10  
Ac 12:7  
q 1Ki 17:12  
Isa 33:16  
r Heb 1:14  
s Ps 103:13  
t Ex 24:18  
De 9:9  
Lu 4:2  
u Ex 3:1  
Ex 19:18  
Mal 4:4

be upon E-li’jah,<sup>a</sup> so that he girded up his hips<sup>b</sup> and went running ahead of A’hab all the way to Jez’re-el.<sup>c</sup>

**19** Then A’hab<sup>d</sup> told Jez’e-bel<sup>e</sup> all that E-li’jah had done and all about how he had killed all the prophets with the sword.<sup>f</sup> **2** At that Jez’e-bel sent a messenger to E-li’jah, saying: “So may the gods do,<sup>g</sup> and so may they add to it,<sup>h</sup> if at this time tomorrow I shall not make your soul like the soul of each one of them!” **3** And he became afraid. Consequently he rose up and began to go for his soul<sup>i</sup> and came to Be’er-she’ba,<sup>j</sup> which belongs to Judah.<sup>k</sup> Then he left his attendant behind there. **4** And he himself went into the wilderness a day’s journey, and at length came and sat down under a certain broom tree.<sup>l</sup> And he began to ask that his soul might die and to say: “It is enough! Now, O Jehovah, take my soul away,<sup>m</sup> for I am no better than my forefathers.”

**5** Finally he lay down and fell asleep under the broom<sup>n</sup> tree. But, look! now an angel<sup>o</sup> was touching<sup>p</sup> him. Then he said to him: “Rise up, eat.” **6** When he looked, why, there at his head was a round cake<sup>q</sup> upon heated stones and a jug of water. And he began to eat and drink, after which he lay down again. **7** Later the angel<sup>r</sup> of Jehovah came back a second time and touched him and said: “Rise up, eat, for the journey is too much for you.”<sup>s</sup> **8** So he rose up and ate and drank, and he kept going in the power of that nourishment for forty days<sup>t</sup> and forty nights as far as the mountain of the true God, Ho’reb.<sup>u</sup>

**9** There he finally entered into a cave,<sup>v</sup> that he might spend the night there; and, look! there was

v Ex 33:22; Heb 11:38.

Jehovah's word for him, and it went on to say to him: "What is your business here, E-li'jah?"<sup>a</sup>

**10** To this he said: "I have been absolutely jealous<sup>b</sup> for Jehovah the God of armies; for the sons of Israel have left your covenant,<sup>c</sup> your altars they have torn down,<sup>d</sup> and your prophets they have killed with the sword,<sup>e</sup> so that I only am left;<sup>f</sup> and they begin looking for my soul to take it away."<sup>g</sup> **11** But it said: "Go out, and you must stand on the mountain before Jehovah."<sup>h</sup> And, look! Jehovah was passing by,<sup>i</sup> and a great and strong wind was rending mountains and breaking crags before Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> (Jehovah was not in the wind.) And after the wind there was a quaking,<sup>k</sup> (Jehovah was not in the quaking.) **12** And after the quaking there was a fire.<sup>l</sup> (Jehovah was not in the fire.) And after the fire there was a calm, low voice.<sup>m</sup> **13** And it came about that as soon as E-li'jah heard it, he immediately wrapped his face in his official garment<sup>n</sup> and went out and stood at the entrance of the cave; and, look! there was a voice for him, and it proceeded to say to him: "What is your business here, E-li'jah?"<sup>o</sup> **14** To this he said: "I have been absolutely jealous for Jehovah the God of armies; for the sons of Israel have left your covenant,<sup>p</sup> your altars they have torn down, and your prophets they have killed with the sword, so that I only am left; and they begin looking for my soul to take it away."<sup>q</sup>

**15** Jehovah now said to him: "Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus;<sup>r</sup> and you must come in and anoint<sup>s</sup> Haz'a-el<sup>t</sup> as king over Syria. **16** And Je'hu<sup>u</sup> the grandson of Nim'shi<sup>v</sup> you should anoint as king over Israel; and E-li'sha<sup>w</sup> the son of Sha'phat from A'bel-me-ho'lah<sup>x</sup> you should anoint

## CHAP. 19

a Ge 16:8  
Ps 139:7  
b Ex 20:5  
Nu 25:11  
2Ki 10:16  
Ps 69:9  
Ps 119:139  
2Co 11:2  
c De 29:25  
Jg 2:20  
1Ki 8:9  
2Ki 17:15  
Heb 8:9  
d Ro 11:3  
e 1Ki 18:4  
f 1Ki 18:22  
Pr 24:10  
Ro 11:3  
g 1Ki 19:2  
h Ex 34:2  
i Ex 33:22  
Hab 3:3  
j Job 38:1  
Ps 50:3  
Isa 59:6  
k 1Sa 14:15  
Job 9:6  
Ps 68:8  
Na 1:5  
l De 4:11  
m Ex 34:6  
De 4:33  
n Ex 3:6  
o 1Ki 19:9  
p De 31:20  
Ps 78:37  
Isa 1:4  
Jer 22:9  
Ro 11:3  
q 1Ki 19:10  
r 2Ki 8:7  
s 1Sa 2:7  
t 2Ki 8:8  
2Ki 8:12  
Am 1:4  
u 2Ki 9:2  
2Ki 9:30  
v 2Ki 9:14  
w 2Ki 2:9  
Lu 4:27  
x Jg 7:22  
1Ki 4:12

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 2:15  
b 2Ki 8:12  
2Ki 9:14  
2Ki 10:32  
2Ki 13:3  
c 2Ki 9:24  
2Ki 10:6  
2Ki 10:25  
d 2Ki 2:24  
e Isa 1:9  
Ro 11:4  
Ro 11:5  
2Ti 2:19  
f Ex 20:5  
g Ho 13:2  
h Ex 3:1  
Jg 6:11  
2Sa 7:8  
i 2Ki 2:8  
j Ge 31:28  
k Le 19:5  
l 2Sa 24:22  
m Ex 24:13  
2Ki 2:3  
2Ki 3:11

as prophet in place of you.<sup>a</sup> **17** And it must occur that the one escaping from Haz'a-el's sword,<sup>b</sup> Je'hu will put to death;<sup>c</sup> and the one escaping from Je'hu's sword, E-li'sha will put to death.<sup>d</sup> **18** And I have let seven thousand remain in Israel,<sup>e</sup> all the knees that have not bent down to Ba'al,<sup>f</sup> and every mouth that has not kissed<sup>g</sup> him."

**19** Accordingly he went from there and found E-li'sha the son of Sha'phat while he was plowing<sup>h</sup> with twelve spans before him, and he with the twelfth. So E-li'jah crossed over to him and threw his official garment<sup>i</sup> upon him. **20** At that he left the bulls and went running after E-li'jah and said: "Let me, please, kiss my father and my mother.<sup>j</sup> Then I will go following you." At this he said to him: "Go, return; for what have I done to you?" **21** So he returned from following him and then took a span of the bulls and sacrificed<sup>k</sup> them, and with the implements<sup>l</sup> of the bulls he boiled their flesh and then gave it to the people, and they proceeded to eat. After that he rose up and went following E-li'jah and began to minister<sup>m</sup> to him.

**20** As for Ben-ha'dad<sup>n</sup> the king of Syria, he collected all his military forces together and also thirty-two kings with him<sup>o</sup> and horses<sup>p</sup> and chariots,<sup>q</sup> and he proceeded to go up and lay siege<sup>r</sup> to Sa-mar'i-a<sup>s</sup> and fight against it. **2** Then he sent messengers<sup>t</sup> to A'hab the king of Israel at the city. And he went on to say to him: "This is what Ben-ha'dad has said, **3** 'Your silver and your gold are mine, and your wives and your sons, the best looking, are mine.'<sup>u</sup>" **4** To this the king of Israel answered and said: "According to your word,

CHAP. 20 n 2Ki 6:24; 2Ki 8:7; o Isa 10:8; Eze 26:7; p Pr 21:31; q De 20:1; r Le 26:25; De 28:52; s 2Ki 6:24; 2Ki 17:5; t 2Ki 19:9; 2Ki 19:23; Isa 37:9; u Ex 15:9; Job 40:12; Isa 10:13.

my lord the king, yours I am with all that belongs to me.”<sup>a</sup>

5 Later the messengers came back and said: “This is what Ben-ha’dad has said, ‘I sent to you, saying: “Your silver and your gold and your wives and your sons you will give me. 6 But about this time tomorrow I shall send my servants to you, and they must carefully search your house and the houses of your servants; and it must occur that everything desirable<sup>b</sup> to your eyes they will put in their hand, and they must take it away.”’”

7 At that the king of Israel called all the older men of the land<sup>c</sup> and said: “Take note, please, and see that it is calamity that this one is seeking;<sup>d</sup> for he sent to me for my wives and my sons and my silver and my gold, and I did not hold them back from him.” 8 Then all the older men and all the people said to him: “Do not obey, and you should not consent.” 9 So he said to the messengers of Ben-ha’dad: “Say to my lord the king, ‘All that you sent to your servant at first I shall do; but this thing I am not able to do.’” With that the messengers went off and brought word back to him.

10 Ben-ha’dad now sent to him and said: “So may the gods<sup>e</sup> do to me, and so may they add to it, if the dust of Sa-mar’i-a will be sufficient for handfuls for all the people that follow me!”<sup>f</sup> 11 In turn the king of Israel answered and said: “You men, speak to him, ‘Do not let one girding<sup>h</sup> on boast about himself like one unfastening.’”<sup>i</sup> 12 And it came about that as soon as he heard this word, while he himself and the kings were drinking<sup>j</sup> in the booths, he immediately said to his servants: “Get set!” And they began to get set against the city.

13 And, look! a certain prophet approached A’hab the king of

CHAP. 20

a Le 26:28  
De 28:48

b Jg 5:30  
Ezr 8:27

c Pr 11:14

d Pr 11:27

e 1Ki 19:2  
Jer 5:7

f Ac 23:12

g Pr 16:18  
Isa 37:24

h 1Sa 2:3  
1Sa 25:13  
Ps 45:3

i Pr 27:1  
Ec 7:8  
Ec 8:7

j Pr 31:4

Second Col.

a 1Ki 16:29

b Isa 55:11

c Ex 14:18  
Ps 37:20

d 1Sa 14:6  
2Ch 14:11

e Pr 31:4  
Ec 10:17  
Ho 4:11

f 1Ki 20:14

g Pr 16:18  
Pr 18:12  
Lu 14:11

h Ge 25:20  
De 26:5  
2Sa 8:6  
2Ki 5:2  
Isa 9:12

i Le 26:8  
De 28:7  
Ps 33:16  
Ps 46:6

Israel<sup>a</sup> and then said: “This is what Jehovah has said,<sup>b</sup> ‘Have you seen all this great crowd? Here I am giving it into your hand today, and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah.’”<sup>c</sup> 14 Then A’hab said: “By whom?” to which he said: “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘By the young men of the princes of the jurisdictional districts.’” Finally he said: “Who will open the battle engagement?” to which he said: “You!”

15 And he proceeded to take the count of the young men of the princes of the jurisdictional districts, and they came to be two hundred and thirty-two;<sup>d</sup> and after them he took the count of all the people, all the sons of Israel, seven thousand. 16 And they began to go out at noon while Ben-ha’dad was drinking himself drunk<sup>e</sup> in the booths, he together with the kings, the thirty-two kings that were helping him. 17 When the young men<sup>f</sup> of the princes of the jurisdictional districts came out first, Ben-ha’dad at once sent out; and they came telling him, saying: “There are men that have come out from Sa-mar’i-a.” 18 At that he said: “Whether it is for peace that they have come out, you should seize them alive; or whether it is for battle that they have come out, alive is how you should seize them.”<sup>g</sup> 19 And these were the ones that came out from the city, the young men of the princes of the jurisdictional districts and the military forces that were behind them. 20 And they began to strike down each one his man; and the Syrians<sup>h</sup> took to flight,<sup>i</sup> and Israel went in pursuit of them, but Ben-ha’dad the king of Syria got to escape upon a horse together with the horsemen. 21 But the king of Israel went out and kept striking down the horses and the

chariots,<sup>a</sup> and he struck down the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 Later the prophet<sup>b</sup> approached the king of Israel and said to him: "Go, strengthen yourself<sup>c</sup> and take note and see what you are going to do;<sup>d</sup> for at the return of the year the king of Syria is coming up against you."<sup>e</sup>

23 As for the servants of the king of Syria, they said to him: "Their God is a God of mountains.<sup>f</sup> That is why they proved stronger than we were. So, on the other hand, let us fight against them on the level land and see whether we shall not prove stronger than they are. 24 And do this thing: Remove the kings<sup>g</sup> each one from his place and put in governors instead of them."<sup>h</sup>

25 As for you, you should number a military force for yourself equal to the military force that fell from your side, with horse for horse and chariot for chariot; and let us fight against them on the level land and see whether we shall not prove stronger than they are."<sup>i</sup> Accordingly he listened to their voice and did just that way.

26 And it came about at the return of the year that Ben-hadad proceeded to muster the Syrians<sup>j</sup> and to go up to A'phek<sup>k</sup> for battle against Israel. 27 As for the sons of Israel, they were mustered and supplied<sup>l</sup> and began to go out to meet them; and the sons of Israel went into camp in front of them like two tiny flocks of goats, while the Syrians, for their part, filled the earth.<sup>m</sup> 28 Then the man of the true God<sup>n</sup> approached and said to the king of Israel, yes, he went on to say: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that the Syrians have said: "Jehovah is a God of mountains, and he is not a God of low plains," I shall have to give all this great crowd into

CHAP. 20

a Jos 11:6

b 1Ki 20:13

Am 3:7

c 2Ch 25:8

Ps 25:8

Ps 27:14

d Pr 20:18

e 2Sa 11:1

1Ch 20:1

2Ch 36:10

f Ps 47:7

Ps 83:18

Ps 97:9

Ps 115:2

Ro 1:21

1Co 8:4

g 1Ki 20:1

1Ki 20:16

h Pr 21:30

i Ps 10:3

j 1Ki 20:20

k 1Sa 29:1

2Ki 13:17

l Jos 1:11

m Jg 6:5

1Sa 13:5

2Ch 32:7

Heb 11:34

n Ps 18:30

Second Col.

a De 32:27

Ps 58:10

Eze 20:9

Eze 36:22

b Ex 6:7

Ex 7:5

Ex 8:10

Eze 6:14

Eze 39:7

c Jos 6:15

d 1Ki 20:26

e Isa 24:18

Jer 48:44

Am 2:14

Am 9:3

f 1Ki 20:20

g 1Ki 22:25

h Pr 20:28

Isa 16:5

i Jon 3:8

j Ge 37:34

1Ki 21:27

Es 4:1

Isa 22:12

Re 11:3

k Jon 3:9

l Pr 25:13

m 2Ki 10:15

n 1Ki 15:20

2Ch 16:4

o Ex 23:32

your hand,<sup>a</sup> and you men will certainly know that I am Jehovah."<sup>b</sup>

29 And they continued encamped for seven days, these in front of those.<sup>c</sup> And it came about on the seventh day that the engagement in battle began; and the sons of Israel went striking down the Syrians, a hundred thousand men on foot in one day.

30 And those that were left went fleeing to A'phek,<sup>d</sup> to the city; and the wall came falling down upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left.<sup>e</sup> As for Ben-hadad, he fled<sup>f</sup> and finally came into the city into the innermost<sup>g</sup> chamber.

31 So his servants said to him: "Here, now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are kings of loving-kindness.<sup>h</sup> Please, let us carry sackcloth<sup>i</sup> upon our loins<sup>j</sup> and ropes upon our heads, and let us go out to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will preserve your soul alive."<sup>k</sup>

32 Accordingly they girded sackcloth about their loins, with ropes upon their heads, and came in to the king of Israel and said: "Your servant Ben-hadad has said, 'Please, let my soul live.'" To this he said: "Is he still alive? He is my brother." 33 So the men<sup>l</sup> themselves took it as an omen and quickly took it as a decision of his own accord, and they went on to say: "Ben-hadad is your brother." At that he said: "Come, fetch him." Then Ben-hadad went out to him; and he at once had him get up into the chariot.<sup>m</sup>

34 Ben-hadad now said to him: "The cities<sup>n</sup> that my father took from your father I shall return; and streets you will assign to yourself in Damascus the same as my father assigned in Sa-mar'i-a."

"And as for me, in a covenant<sup>o</sup> I shall send you away."

With that he concluded a covenant with him and sent him away.

**35** And a certain man of the sons of the prophets<sup>a</sup> said to his friend by the word<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah: "Strike me, please." But the man refused to strike him. **36** Therefore he said to him: "For the reason that you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah, here you are going away from me, and a lion will certainly strike you down." After that he went away from beside him, and the lion<sup>c</sup> got to find him and strike him down.<sup>d</sup>

**37** And he went on to find another man and to say: "Strike me, please." So the man struck him, striking and wounding.

**38** Then the prophet went and stood still for the king by the road, and he kept himself disguised<sup>e</sup> with a bandage over his eyes. **39** And it came about that as the king was passing by, he cried out to the king and proceeded to say:<sup>f</sup> "Your servant himself went out into the thick of the battle; and, look! a man was leaving the line, and he came bringing a man to me and then said, 'Guard this man. If he should in any way be missing, your soul<sup>g</sup> will also have to take the place of his soul,<sup>h</sup> or else a talent of silver you will weigh out.<sup>i</sup>" **40** And it came about that as your servant was active here and there, why, he himself was gone." At this the king of Israel said to him: "Thus your own judgment is. You yourself have decided."<sup>j</sup> **41** Upon that he hurriedly removed the bandage from over his eyes, and the king of Israel got to recognize him, that he was from the prophets.<sup>k</sup> **42** He now said to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that you have let go out of your hand the man devoted to me for destruction,<sup>l</sup> your soul must take the place

## CHAP. 20

- a 2K1 2:3
- Am 7:14
- b 1K1 17:14
- c 1K1 13:24
- d Pr 16:25
- e 2Sa 14:2
- f 2Sa 12:1
- 2Sa 14:4
- g Ge 2:7
- Le 17:11
- h 2K1 10:24
- Ac 12:19
- Ac 16:27
- i Ex 21:30
- Pr 13:8
- j Job 34:4
- Lu 19:22
- Ga 6:7
- k 1K1 20:35
- l Le 27:29
- Jos 6:18
- 1Sa 15:9
- 1Ch 2:7
- Jer 48:10

## Second Col.

- a 1K1 22:31
- 1K1 22:35
- 2Ch 18:33
- b 2K1 6:24
- 2K1 8:12
- 2Ch 18:16
- c 1K1 21:4
- Ps 2:10
- d 1K1 16:29

## CHAP. 21

- e Jos 19:18
- 1K1 18:45
- Ho 2:22
- f Ex 20:17
- De 5:21
- Hab 2:9
- Lu 12:15
- Ro 7:7
- Jas 1:14
- 2Pe 2:14
- g 1Sa 8:14
- h Ec 2:5
- i De 11:10
- j Ge 16:6
- k Le 25:18
- Ps 97:10
- Am 5:15
- l Jos 22:5
- 1Sa 24:6
- 1Sa 26:11
- m Le 25:23
- Nu 36:7
- Eze 46:18
- n Pr 15:13
- Pr 18:14
- o 1K1 16:31
- 1K1 18:4
- 1K1 19:2
- 1K1 21:25
- 2K1 9:34
- p Ne 2:2
- q 1K1 21:3
- r 1Sa 8:14

of his soul,<sup>a</sup> and your people the place of his people."<sup>b</sup> **43** At that the king of Israel went on his way toward his house, sullen and dejected,<sup>c</sup> and came to Sam-mar'i-a.<sup>d</sup>

**21** And it came about after these things that there was a vineyard that happened to belong to Na'both the Jez're-el-ite, which was in Jez're-el,<sup>e</sup> beside the palace of A'hab the king of Sa-mar'i-a. **2** So A'hab spoke to Na'both, saying: "Do give<sup>f</sup> me your vineyard,<sup>g</sup> that it may serve as a garden<sup>h</sup> of vegetables<sup>i</sup> to me, for it is close by my house; and let me give you in place of it a vineyard better than it. Or if it is good in your eyes,<sup>j</sup> I will give you money as the price of this."

**3** But Na'both said to A'hab: "It is unthinkable<sup>k</sup> on my part, from Jehovah's standpoint,<sup>l</sup> for me to give the hereditary possession of my forefathers to you."<sup>m</sup> **4** Consequently A'hab came into his house, sullen and dejected over the word that Na'both the Jez're-el-ite had spoken to him, when he said: "I shall not give you the hereditary possession of my forefathers." Then he lay down upon his couch and kept his face turned,<sup>n</sup> and he did not eat bread.

**5** Finally Jez'e-bel<sup>o</sup> his wife came in to him and spoke to him: "Why is it that your spirit is sad<sup>p</sup> and you are not eating bread?" **6** At that he spoke to her: "Because I proceeded to speak to Na'both the Jez're-el-ite and say to him, 'Do give me your vineyard for money. Or, if you prefer, let me give you another vineyard in place of it.' But he said, 'I shall not give you my vineyard.'<sup>q</sup>" **7** Then Jez'e-bel his wife said to him: "Is it you that now exercise the kingship over Israel?<sup>r</sup> Rise up, eat bread and let your heart be merry. I myself shall give you the

vineyard of Na'both the Jez're-elite.<sup>a</sup> **8** Accordingly she wrote letters<sup>b</sup> in A'hab's name and sealed them with his seal,<sup>c</sup> and sent the letters to the older men<sup>d</sup> and the nobles that were in his city dwelling with Na'both. **9** But she wrote in the letters, saying:<sup>e</sup> "Proclaim a fast, and HAVE Na'both sit at the head of the people. **10** And MAKE two men,<sup>f</sup> good-for-nothing<sup>g</sup> fellows, sit in front of him, and let them bear witness against him,<sup>h</sup> saying, 'You have cursed God and the king!'<sup>i</sup> And BRING him out and stone him that he may die."<sup>j</sup>

**11** So the men of his city, the older men and the nobles that were dwelling in his city, did just as Jez'e-bel had sent to them, just as it was written in the letters that she had sent to them.<sup>k</sup> **12** They proclaimed a fast<sup>l</sup> and had Na'both sit at the head of the people. **13** Then two of the men, good-for-nothing fellows, came in and sat down in front of him; and the good-for-nothing men began to bear witness against him, that is, Na'both, in front of the people, saying: "Na'both has cursed God and the king!"<sup>m</sup> After that they brought him out to the outskirts of the city and stoned him with stones, so that he died.<sup>n</sup> **14** They now sent to Jez'e-bel, saying: "Na'both has been stoned so that he is dead."<sup>o</sup>

**15** And it came about that, as soon as Jez'e-bel heard that Na'both had been stoned so that he died, Jez'e-bel immediately said to A'hab: "Rise up, take possession of the vineyard of Na'both the Jez're-elite,<sup>p</sup> which he refused to give you for money; for Na'both is no longer alive, but dead." **16** And it came about that, as soon as A'hab heard that Na'both was dead, A'hab at once rose up to go down to the vineyard of Na'both the Jez're-elite, to take possession of it.<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 21

a Mic 2:1  
Mic 7:3  
b 2Sa 11:14  
c Ne 9:38  
Es 8:3  
d Nu 11:16  
De 16:18  
e Pr 6:18  
f De 17:6  
g 1Sa 2:12  
2Sa 20:1  
Pr 17:23  
h Ex 20:16  
De 5:20  
Pr 6:19  
Pr 24:28  
Isa 32:7  
Ac 6:13  
i Ex 22:28  
Le 24:16  
Mt 26:65  
Ac 23:5  
j Le 24:16  
Joh 10:33  
Ac 7:58  
k Ex 23:1  
Le 19:15  
l Isa 58:4  
m 1Ki 21:10  
Ec 3:16  
Am 5:12  
Hab 1:4  
n 2Ki 9:26  
Ec 4:1  
o Ec 5:8  
Ec 8:4  
Hab 1:13  
p 1Ki 21:7  
Pr 4:17  
Jer 22:17  
q Ps 50:18  
Hab 2:12  
Ro 1:32  
2Pe 2:15

## Second Col.

a Ps 9:12  
Isa 26:21  
b 1Ki 17:1  
c 1Ki 16:29  
d Ge 4:10  
e Hab 2:9  
f Ex 21:23  
Ps 7:15  
g 1Ki 22:38  
2Ki 9:25  
Mt 7:2  
h 1Ki 18:17  
Am 5:10  
Ga 4:16  
i 1Ki 16:30  
j 2Ki 9:7  
k Ex 20:5  
2Ki 9:8  
2Ki 10:7  
l 2Ki 10:17  
2Ki 10:30  
m 1Ki 15:29  
n 1Ki 16:3  
1Ki 16:11  
o 1Ki 16:26  
p 2Ki 9:10  
2Ki 9:25  
Ps 7:16  
q 1Ki 14:11  
1Ki 16:4  
Jer 15:3  
Re 19:18  
r 1Ki 16:30  
s 1Ki 16:31

**17** And Jehovah's word<sup>a</sup> came to E-li'jah<sup>b</sup> the Tish'bite, saying: **18** "Rise up, go down to meet A'hab the king of Israel, who is in Sa-mari'a.<sup>c</sup> There he is in the vineyard of Na'both, where he has gone down to take possession of it. **19** And you must speak to him, saying, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Have you murdered<sup>d</sup> and also taken possession?"'<sup>e</sup> And you must speak to him, saying, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "In the place<sup>f</sup> where the dogs licked up the blood of Na'both, the dogs will lick up your blood, even yours."<sup>g</sup>

**20** And A'hab proceeded to say to E-li'jah: "Have you found me, O enemy of mine?"<sup>h</sup> to which he said: "I have found you. 'For the reason that you have sold yourself to do what is bad in the eyes of Jehovah,' **21** here I am bringing calamity upon you;<sup>i</sup> and I shall certainly make a clean sweep after you<sup>k</sup> and cut off from A'hab anyone urinating against a wall<sup>l</sup> and the helpless and worthless one in Israel. **22** And I shall certainly constitute your house like the house of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>m</sup> the son of Ne'bat and like the house of Ba'a-sha<sup>n</sup> the son of A-hi'jah, for the offense with which you have offended and then caused Israel to sin.<sup>o</sup> **23** And also as regards Jez'e-bel Jehovah has spoken, saying, 'The very dogs will eat up Jez'e-bel in the plot of land of Jez're-el.<sup>p</sup> **24** Anyone of A'hab's that is dying in the city the dogs will eat up; and anyone dying in the field the fowls of the heavens will eat up.<sup>q</sup> **25** Without exception no one has proved to be like A'hab,<sup>r</sup> who sold himself to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, whom Jez'e-bel<sup>s</sup> his wife egged<sup>t</sup> on. **26** And he went acting very detestably by going af-

t De 13:6; Jg 16:16; 2Ch 22:3; Re 2:20.

ter the dungy idols,<sup>a</sup> the same as all that the Am'orites had done, whom Jehovah drove out from before the sons of Israel.'"<sup>b</sup>

**27** And it came about that as soon as A'hab heard these words, he proceeded to rip his garments apart and to put sackcloth<sup>c</sup> upon his flesh; and he went on a fast and kept lying down in sackcloth and walking despondently.<sup>d</sup> **28** And Jehovah's word came to E-li'jah the Tish'bite, saying: **29** "Have you seen how A'hab has humbled himself on my account?"<sup>e</sup> For the reason that he has humbled himself because of me, I shall not bring the calamity in his own days.<sup>f</sup> In the days of his son I shall bring the calamity upon his house."<sup>g</sup>

**22** And for three years they continued dwelling without war between Syria and Israel. **2** And it came about in the third year that Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>h</sup> the king of Judah proceeded to go down to the king of Israel. **3** Then the king of Israel said to his servants: "Do you really know that Ra'moth-gil'e-ad<sup>i</sup> belongs to us? Yet we are hesitating to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria." **4** And he went on to say to Je-hosh'a-phat: "Will you go with me to the fight at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?"<sup>j</sup> At this Je-hosh'a-phat said to the king of Israel: "I am the same as you. My people are the same as your people.<sup>k</sup> My horses are the same as your horses."

**5** However, Je-hosh'a-phat went on to say to the king of Israel: "Inquire,<sup>l</sup> please, first of all for the word of Jehovah." **6** So the king of Israel collected the prophets together,<sup>m</sup> about four hundred men, and said to them: "Shall I go against Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall I refrain?"<sup>n</sup> And they began to say: "Go up,<sup>o</sup> and Jehovah will give it into the king's hand."

## CHAP. 21

a 1Sa 12:21  
Jer 10:14  
1Co 8:4  
b Ex 23:28  
De 9:5  
2Ch 33:2  
c 1Ki 20:31  
2Co 7:10  
d Pr 15:13  
e Ps 78:34  
f Ps 86:15  
Mic 7:18  
g Ex 20:5  
2Ki 9:25  
2Ki 10:7  
2Ki 10:11

## CHAP. 22

h 1Ki 15:24  
2Ch 18:3  
i De 4:43  
Jos 20:8  
1Ki 4:13  
j 2Ch 18:2  
k 2Ki 3:7  
2Ch 18:3  
Pr 13:20  
2Co 6:14  
l Nu 27:21  
Pr 3:6  
m 1Ki 18:19  
Mt 15:14  
n 2Ch 18:5  
Jer 5:31  
Jer 23:30

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 3:11  
2Ch 18:6  
b 1Ki 18:4  
c 1Ki 21:20  
2Ch 36:16  
Ps 34:21  
Pr 9:8  
d 2Ch 18:7  
Isa 30:10  
Jer 38:4  
e Pr 5:12  
Pr 5:13  
Tit 1:13  
f 1Sa 8:16  
2Ki 9:32  
g 2Ch 18:8  
h Es 6:8  
Mt 11:8  
Ac 12:21  
i 2Ch 18:9  
Eze 13:2  
j De 18:20  
Jer 23:16  
Jer 23:17  
Eze 13:6  
k 2Ch 18:10  
l 2Ch 18:11  
m 2Ch 18:12  
n De 6:13  
Jer 12:16  
o Nu 22:35  
2Ch 18:13  
Jer 1:7  
Jer 23:28  
Eze 2:4  
2Pe 1:21

**7** But Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah still? Then let us inquire through him."<sup>a</sup> **8** At that the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "There is still one man through whom to inquire of Jehovah;<sup>b</sup> but I myself certainly hate him,<sup>c</sup> for he does not prophesy good things concerning me but bad<sup>d</sup>—Mi-cai'ah the son of Im'lah." However, Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Do not let the king say a thing like that."<sup>e</sup>

**9** Accordingly the king of Israel called a certain court official<sup>f</sup> and said: "Do bring Mi-cai'ah the son of Im'lah quickly."<sup>g</sup> **10** Now the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah were sitting each one on his throne, clothed in garments,<sup>h</sup> in the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Sa-mar'i-a; and all the prophets were acting as prophets before them.<sup>i</sup> **11** Then Zede-ki'ah the son of Che-na'a-nah made for himself horns of iron and said: "This is what Jehovah has said,<sup>j</sup> 'With these you will push the Syrians until you exterminate them.'"<sup>k</sup> **12** And all the other prophets were prophesying the same as that, saying: "Go up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad and prove successful; and Jehovah will certainly give it into the king's hand."<sup>l</sup>

**13** And the messenger that had gone to call Mi-cai'ah spoke to him, saying: "Look, now! The words of the prophets are unanimously of good to the king. Let your word, please, become like the word of one of them, and you must speak good."<sup>m</sup> **14** But Mi-cai'ah said: "As Jehovah is living," what Jehovah will say to me, that is what I shall speak."<sup>n</sup> **15** Then he came in to the king, and the king proceeded to say to him: "Mi-cai'ah, shall we go to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall we refrain?" At once he said to

him: "Go up and prove successful; and Jehovah will certainly give it into the king's hand."<sup>a</sup>

**16** At that the king said to him: "For how many times am I putting you under oath that you should not speak to me anything but truth in the name of Jehovah?"<sup>b</sup> **17** So he said: "I certainly see all the Israelites scattered<sup>c</sup> on the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd.<sup>d</sup> And Jehovah went on to say: 'These have no masters. Let them go back each one to his house in peace.'<sup>e</sup>"

**18** Then the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "Did I not say to you, 'He will prophesy concerning me, not good things, but bad?'"<sup>f</sup>

**19** And he went on to say: "Therefore hear the word of Jehovah:<sup>g</sup> I certainly see Jehovah sitting upon his throne<sup>h</sup> and all the army of the heavens standing by him, to his right and to his left.<sup>i</sup> **20** And Jehovah proceeded to say, 'Who will fool A'hah, that he may go up and fall at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?' And this one began to say something like this, while that one was saying something like that.<sup>j</sup> **21** Finally a spirit<sup>k</sup> came out and stood before Jehovah and said, 'I myself shall fool him.' At that Jehovah said to him, 'By what means?'<sup>l</sup> **22** To this he said, 'I shall go forth, and I shall certainly become a deceptive spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.'<sup>m</sup> So he said, 'You will fool him, and, what is more, you will come off the winner.'<sup>n</sup> Go out and do that way.'<sup>o</sup> **23** And now here Jehovah has put a deceptive spirit into the mouth of all these prophets of yours;<sup>p</sup> but Jehovah himself has spoken calamity concerning you."<sup>q</sup>

**24** Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Chena'a-nah now approached and struck Mi-cai'ah upon the cheek<sup>r</sup>

CHAP. 22

a 2Ch 18:14

b De 5:11

c 2Ch 18:15

d De 28:25

e Pr 10:24

f Zec 10:2

g Zec 13:7

h Mt 9:36

i 2Ch 18:16

j Eze 33:9

k 2Ch 18:17

l 2Ch 18:18

m Isa 6:1

n Eze 1:26

o Da 7:9

p Job 1:6

q Da 7:10

r Mt 18:10

s Re 5:11

t 2Ch 18:19

u Ps 104:4

v Heb 1:7

w Heb 1:14

x 1Ch 18:20

y m 1Ki 22:6

z n 2Th 2:11

aa 1Jo 4:1

ab o 2Ch 18:21

ac p Eze 14:9

ad q Nu 23:19

ae 1Ki 20:42

af 2Ch 18:22

ag Isa 55:11

ah r 1Ch 16:22

ai Ps 105:15

aj

ak

al

am

an

ao

ap

aq

ar

as

at

au

av

aw

ax

ay

az

ba

bb

bc

bd

be

bf

bg

bh

bi

bj

bk

bl

bm

bn

bo

bp

bq

br

bs

bt

bu

bv

bw

bx

by

bz

and said: "In just which way did the spirit of Jehovah pass along from me to speak with you?"<sup>a</sup>

**25** At that Mi-cai'ah said: "Look! You are seeing which way on that day when you will enter the innermost<sup>b</sup> chamber to hide yourself."<sup>c</sup> **26** Then the king of Israel said: "Take Mi-cai'ah and turn him back to A'mon the chief of the city and to Jo'ash the king's son."<sup>d</sup> **27** And you must say, 'This is what the king has said:'<sup>e</sup>

"Put this fellow in the house of detention<sup>f</sup> and feed him with a reduced allowance of bread<sup>g</sup> and a reduced allowance of water until I come in peace."<sup>h</sup> **28** Upon that Mi-cai'ah said: "If you return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken with me."<sup>i</sup> And he added: "Hear, all you peoples."<sup>j</sup>

**29** And the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah proceeded to go up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.<sup>k</sup> **30** The king of Israel now said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "There will be a disguising and entering into the battle<sup>l</sup> for me, but you, for your part, put on your garments."<sup>m</sup> Accordingly, the king of Israel disguised<sup>n</sup> himself and entered into the battle.<sup>o</sup> **31** As for the king of Syria, he had commanded the thirty-two chiefs<sup>p</sup> of the chariots that were his, saying: "You must fight, neither with the small nor the great, but with the king of Israel alone."<sup>q</sup> **32** And it came about that, as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw Je-hosh'a-phat, they, for their part, said to themselves: "Surely it is the king of Israel."<sup>r</sup> So they turned aside against him to fight; and Je-hosh'a-phat began to cry for aid.<sup>s</sup> **33** And it came about that, as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they immediately came back from following him.<sup>t</sup>

**34** And there was a man that bent the bow in his innocence,



but he got to strike the king of Israel between the appendages and the coat of mail, so that he said to his charioteer:<sup>a</sup> "Turn your hand around, and take me out from the camp, because I have been badly wounded." **35** And the battle kept rising in intensity on that day, and the king himself had to be kept in a standing position in the chariot facing the Syrians, and gradually he died<sup>b</sup> in the evening; and the blood of the wound kept pouring out upon the interior of the war chariot.<sup>c</sup> **36** And the ringing cry began to pass through the camp about the setting of the sun, saying: "Everyone to his city, and everyone to his land!"<sup>d</sup> **37** Thus the king died. When he was brought to Sa-mar-i-a, then they buried the king in Sa-mar-i-a.<sup>e</sup> **38** And they began to wash off the war chariot by the pool of Sa-mar-i-a, and the dogs went licking up his blood<sup>f</sup> (and the prostitutes themselves bathed there), according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken.<sup>g</sup>

**39** As for the rest of the affairs of A'hab and all that he did and the house of ivory<sup>h</sup> that he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book<sup>i</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **40** Finally A'hab lay down with his forefathers;<sup>j</sup> and A-ha-zi'ah<sup>k</sup> his son began to reign in place of him. **41** As for Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>l</sup> the son of A'sa, he had become king over Judah in the fourth year of A'hab the king of Israel. **42** Je-hosh'a-phat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and for twenty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was A-zu'bah the daughter of Shil'hi. **43** And he kept walking in all the way of A'sa his father. He did not turn aside from it, by doing what was right in the eyes of Jeho-

CHAP. 22

a 2Ch 18:33  
b 1KI 20:42  
c 2Ch 18:34  
d Ge 9:6  
e 1KI 22:17  
f 1KI 16:28  
g 1KI 21:19  
h De 32:35  
i Ps 119:89  
j Isa 14:27  
k Isa 46:10  
l Isa 48:3  
m 1KI 10:22  
n Ezr 27:15  
o 1KI 14:19  
p 1KI 16:5  
q 1KI 16:27  
r 1KI 16:28  
s 2KI 1:2  
t 2Ch 20:35  
u 1Ch 3:10  
v 2Ch 17:1  
w 2Ch 20:31  
x Mt 1:8

Second Col.

a 1KI 15:11  
b 2Ch 14:2  
c 2Ch 14:11  
d 2Ch 15:8  
e 2Ch 17:3  
f Ezr 12:13  
g De 12:14  
h 1KI 14:23  
i 1KI 15:14  
j 2KI 12:3  
k 2KI 14:4  
l 2KI 15:4  
m 2Ch 18:22  
n 2Ch 20:33  
o 2KI 8:18  
p 2Ch 18:1  
q 2Ch 19:2  
r 1KI 14:29  
s Le 20:13  
t Ro 1:27  
u 1Co 6:9  
v 1Ti 1:10  
w Jude 7  
x 1KI 15:12  
y Ge 36:1  
z Ge 36:9  
aa 2Sa 8:14  
ab 2KI 8:20  
ac Ps 108:9  
ad 1KI 10:22  
ae 2Ch 9:21  
af 1KI 9:26  
ag 2Ch 20:37  
ah Pr 1:10  
ai 2Co 6:14  
aj 1KI 2:10  
ak 2Ch 21:1  
al 1KI 11:43  
am 1KI 14:31  
an 1KI 15:24  
ao 2KI 8:16  
ap 2Ch 21:5  
aq 2KI 1:2  
ar De 28:15  
as 1KI 16:30  
at 2KI 8:27  
au 2Ch 22:3  
av 1KI 21:25  
aw 1KI 12:28  
ax 1KI 13:33  
ay 1KI 14:9  
az 2KI 3:3  
ba Jg 2:11  
bb 1KI 16:32  
bc 2KI 1:2  
bd Ex 20:3  
be Ex 34:14

vah.<sup>a</sup> Only the high places themselves did not disappear. The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.<sup>b</sup> **44** And Je-hosh'a-phat kept peaceful relations with the king of Israel.<sup>c</sup> **45** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-hosh'a-phat and the mightiness with which he acted and how he warred, are they not written in the book<sup>d</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **46** And the rest of the male temple prostitutes<sup>e</sup> that had been left over in the days of A'sa his father he cleared out from the land.<sup>f</sup>

**47** As regards a king, there was none in E'dom;<sup>g</sup> a deputy was king.<sup>h</sup>

**48** Je-hosh'a-phat, for his part, made Tar'shish<sup>i</sup> ships to go to O'phir for gold; but they did not go, because the ships were wrecked at E'zi-on-ge'ber.<sup>j</sup>

**49** It was then that A-ha-zi'ah the son of A'hab said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships," but Je-hosh'a-phat did not consent.<sup>k</sup>

**50** Finally Je-hosh'a-phat lay down with his forefathers<sup>l</sup> and was buried with his forefathers in the City of David<sup>m</sup> his forefather; and Je-ho'ram<sup>n</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**51** As for A-ha-zi'ah<sup>o</sup> the son of A'hab, he became king over Israel in Sa-mar-i-a in the seventeenth year of Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah, and he continued to reign over Israel for two years.

**52** And he kept doing what was bad<sup>p</sup> in Jehovah's eyes and went walking in the way of his father<sup>q</sup> and in the way of his mother<sup>r</sup> and in the way of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>s</sup> the son of Ne'bat, who had caused Israel to sin.<sup>t</sup> **53** And he continued serving Ba'al<sup>u</sup> and bowing down to him and kept offending<sup>v</sup> Jehovah the God of Israel according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND OF

# KINGS

or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,

## THE FOURTH OF KINGS

**1** And Mo'ab<sup>a</sup> began to revolt<sup>b</sup> against Israel after the death of A'hab.<sup>c</sup>

**2** Then A-ha-zi'ah fell down<sup>d</sup> through the grating in his roof chamber<sup>e</sup> that was in Sa-mar'-i-a and got sick. So he sent messengers and said to them: "Go, inquire<sup>f</sup> of Ba'al-ze'bub<sup>g</sup> the god of Ek'ron<sup>h</sup> whether I shall revive from this sickness."<sup>i</sup> **3** As for the angel<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah, he spoke to E-li'jah the Tish'bite:<sup>k</sup> "Rise up, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Sa-mar'i-a and say to them, 'Is it because there is no God<sup>l</sup> at all in Israel that you are going to inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub the god of Ek'ron?' **4** So therefore this is what Jehovah has said: 'As regards the couch upon which you have gone up, you will not come down off it, because you will positively die.'"<sup>m</sup> With that E-li'jah went off.

**5** When the messengers came back to him, he immediately said to them: "Why is it that you have come back?" **6** So they said to him: "There was a man that came up to meet us, and he proceeded to say to us, 'Go, return to the king who sent you, and you must speak to him: "This is what Jehovah has said,<sup>n</sup> 'Is it because there is no God at all in Israel that you are sending to inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub the god of Ek'ron?' Therefore, as regards the couch upon which you have gone up, you will not come down off it, because you will positively die.'"<sup>o</sup> **7** At this he spoke to them: "What was the appearance of the man that came up to meet you and then spoke these words to you?" **8** So they said to him: "A man possessing a hair gar-

### CHAP. 1

a Ge 19:37  
Nu 24:17  
Ps 60:8  
b 2Ki 3:5  
2Ki 8:22  
c 2Ki 3:5  
d Ec 9:11  
e Jg 3:20  
1Ki 17:19  
f Ex 20:3  
1Sa 15:23  
g 2Ki 1:16  
h Jos 13:3  
1Sa 5:10  
i 1Sa 28:7  
1Ki 14:3  
2Ki 8:8  
j 2Ki 1:15  
Ac 8:26  
k 1Ki 17:1  
l 1Ki 18:36  
Isa 8:19  
Jer 2:11  
Jon 2:8  
m Pr 11:19  
Pr 14:32  
Ec 8:13  
n Isa 46:10  
Isa 55:11  
o 1Ch 10:14

### Second Col.

a 1Ki 19:19  
Zec 13:4  
b Mt 3:4  
Heb 11:37  
c Ps 105:15  
d De 33:1  
1Sa 2:27  
e Nu 11:1  
Nu 16:35  
Ps 106:18  
Lu 9:54  
Jude 7  
f Pr 13:17  
g Isa 26:11  
h Ps 140:11  
Pr 22:3  
i Pr 27:22  
Jer 5:3  
j Mt 17:14  
Mr 1:40  
Mr 10:17  
k Isa 60:14  
l Ge 2:7  
m 1Sa 26:21  
Ps 72:14  
n 2Ki 1:10

ment,<sup>a</sup> with a leather belt girded about his loins."<sup>b</sup> Immediately he said: "It was E-li'jah the Tish'bite."

**9** And he proceeded to send to him a chief of fifty with his fifty.<sup>c</sup> When he went up to him, there he was sitting upon the top of the mountain. He now spoke to him: "Man of the true God,<sup>d</sup> the king himself has spoken, 'Do come down.'"<sup>e</sup> **10** But E-li'jah answered and spoke to the chief of the fifty: "Well, if I am a man of God, let fire<sup>e</sup> come down from the heavens and eat up you and your fifty." And fire came descending from the heavens and went eating up him and his fifty.<sup>f</sup>

**11** So he sent again to him another chief of fifty with his fifty.<sup>g</sup> In turn he answered and spoke to him: "Man of the true God, this is what the king has said, 'Do come down quickly.'"<sup>h</sup> **12** But E-li'jah answered and spoke to them: "If I am a man of the true God, let fire come down from the heavens and eat up you and your fifty." And fire of God came descending from the heavens and went eating up him and his fifty.

**13** And he went sending again a third chief of fifty with his fifty.<sup>i</sup> But the third chief of fifty went up and came and bent down upon his knees<sup>j</sup> in front of E-li'jah and began to implore<sup>k</sup> favor of him and speak to him: "Man of the true God, please let my soul<sup>l</sup> and the soul of these fifty servants of yours be precious<sup>m</sup> in your eyes. **14** Here fire came down from the heavens and went eating up<sup>n</sup> the two former chiefs of fifty and their fifties, but now let my soul be precious in your eyes."

**15** At that the angel of Jehovah spoke to E-li'jah: "Go down with him. Do not be afraid because of him."<sup>a</sup> So he rose and went down with him to the king. **16** Then he spoke to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that you have sent messengers<sup>b</sup> to inquire of Ba'al-ze'ub<sup>c</sup> the god of Ek'ron,<sup>c</sup> is it because there is no God at all in Israel of whose word to inquire? Therefore as regards the couch upon which you have gone up, you will not come down off it, because you will positively die.'<sup>d</sup>" **17** And he gradually died,<sup>d</sup> according to the word<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah that E-li'jah had spoken; and Jeho-ram<sup>f</sup> began to reign in place of him, in the second year of Jeho-ram<sup>g</sup> the son of Je-hosh'a-pha<sup>h</sup> the king of Judah, because he had not come to have a son.

**18** As for the rest of A-ha-zi'-ah's<sup>b</sup> things that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>i</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?

**2** And it came about that when Jehovah was to take E-li'jah<sup>j</sup> in a windstorm up to the heavens,<sup>k</sup> E-li'jah and E-li'sha<sup>l</sup> proceeded to go from Gil'gal.<sup>m</sup> **2** And E-li'jah began to say to E-li'sha: "Sit here, please, because Jehovah himself has sent me clear to Beth'el." But E-li'sha said: "As Jehovah is living<sup>n</sup> and as your soul is living,<sup>n</sup> I will not leave you."<sup>p</sup> So they went down to Beth'el.<sup>q</sup> **3** Then the sons of the prophets<sup>r</sup> that were at Beth'el came out to E-li'sha and said to him: "Do you really know that today Jehovah is taking your master from headship over you?"<sup>s</sup> At this he said: "I, too, well know it.<sup>t</sup> BE silent."

**4** E-li'jah now said to him: "E-li'sha, sit here, please, because Jehovah himself has sent me to Jer'i-cho."<sup>u</sup> But he said: "As Jehovah is living and as your

## CHAP. 1

a Ps 27:1  
Jer 1:17  
Eze 2:6  
b 2Ki 1:3  
c Jos 13:3  
d Pr 13:21  
e Isa 44:26  
f 2Ki 3:1  
g 2Ki 9:22  
h 2Ki 8:16  
i 1Ki 22:51  
j 1Ki 14:19  
k 1Ki 22:39

## CHAP. 2

j 1Ki 17:1  
k 2Ki 2:11  
l 1Ki 19:16  
m 2Ki 4:38  
n De 6:13  
Jer 4:2  
Jer 12:16  
o Isa 17:55  
p 2Ki 4:30  
q 2Sa 15:21  
Pr 18:24  
r Ge 28:19  
1Ki 12:29  
1Ki 13:1  
2Ki 2:23  
s 1Ki 18:13  
1Ki 20:35  
2Ki 4:1  
t Am 3:7  
u Jos 6:26  
1Ki 16:34

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 2:3  
b 2Sa 19:15  
c Ge 32:26  
Ru 1:16  
2Ki 2:2  
d 1Ki 18:13  
e 1Ki 19:19  
2Ki 2:13  
f Ex 14:22  
Jos 3:17  
2Ki 2:14  
Ps 114:5  
Isa 11:15  
g Lu 24:51  
Heb 7:7  
h De 21:17  
i De 34:9  
Lu 1:17  
Ac 1:8  
Ac 8:17  
j 1Ki 19:16  
k Mt 7:7  
Jo 5:14  
l 2Ki 6:17  
Ps 68:17  
Heb 3:8  
m 2Ch 21:12  
n 2Ki 5:13  
Ac 7:2  
1Co 4:15  
o 2Ki 13:14

soul is living, I will not leave you." So they came on to Jer'i-cho. **5** Then the sons of the prophets that were at Jer'i-cho approached E-li'sha and said to him: "Do you really know that today Jehovah is taking your master from headship over you?" At this he said: "I, too, well know it. BE silent."<sup>a</sup>

**6** E-li'jah now said to him: "Sit here, please, because Jehovah himself has sent me to the Jordan."<sup>b</sup> But he said: "As Jehovah is living and as your soul is living, I will not leave you."<sup>c</sup> So both of them went on. **7** And there were fifty men of the sons of the prophets that went and kept standing in view at a distance;<sup>d</sup> but, as for both of them, they stood by the Jordan. **8** Then E-li'jah took his official garment<sup>e</sup> and wrapped it up and struck the waters, and gradually they were divided this way and that way, so that both of them went across on the dry ground.<sup>f</sup>

**9** And it came about that as soon as they had gone across E-li'jah himself said to E-li'sha: "Ask what I should do for you before I am taken from you."<sup>g</sup> To this E-li'sha said: "Please, that two parts<sup>h</sup> in your spirit<sup>i</sup> may come to me."<sup>j</sup> **10** At that he said: "You have asked<sup>k</sup> a difficult thing. If you see me when taken from you, it will happen to you that way; but if you do not, it will not happen."

**11** And it came about that as they were walking along, speaking as they walked, why, look! a fiery war chariot<sup>l</sup> and fiery horses, and they proceeded to make a separation between them both; and E-li'jah went ascending in the windstorm to the heavens.<sup>m</sup> **12** All the while E-li'sha was seeing it, and he was crying out: "My father, my father,<sup>n</sup> the war chariot of Israel and his horsemen!"<sup>o</sup> And he did not see him anymore. Consequently he took hold

of his own garments and ripped them into two pieces.<sup>a</sup> **13** After that he picked up the official garment<sup>b</sup> of E-li'jah that had fallen off him, and went back and stood by the shore of the Jordan. **14** Then he took the official garment of E-li'jah that had fallen off him and struck the waters<sup>c</sup> and said: "Where is Jehovah the God of E-li'jah, even He?"<sup>d</sup> When he struck the waters, then they were gradually divided this way and that way, so that E-li'sha went across.

**15** When the sons of the prophets that were at Jer'i-cho saw him some way off, they began to say: "The spirit<sup>e</sup> of E-li'jah has settled down upon E-li'sha." Accordingly they came to meet him and bowed down<sup>f</sup> to him to the earth. **16** And they went on to say to him: "Here, now, there are with your servants fifty men, valiant persons. Let them go, please, and look for your master. It may be that the spirit<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah has lifted him up and then thrown him upon one of the mountains or in one of the valleys." But he said: "You must not send them." **17** And they kept urging him until he was embarrassed, so that he said: "Send." They now sent fifty men; and they kept looking for three days, but they did not find him. **18** When they returned to him, he was dwelling in Jer'i-cho.<sup>h</sup> Then he said to them: "Did I not say to you, 'Do not go?'"

**19** In time the men of the city said to E-li'sha: "Here, now, the situation of the city is good,<sup>i</sup> just as my master is seeing; but the water<sup>j</sup> is bad, and the land is causing miscarriages."<sup>k</sup> **20** At that he said: "Fetch me a small new bowl and put salt in it." So they fetched it for him. **21** Then he went on out to the source of the water and threw salt in it<sup>l</sup> and said: "This is what

## CHAP. 2

- a 2Sa 1:11
- b Job 1:20
- b 1KI 19:19
- 2KI 1:8
- Zec 13:4
- Mt 3:4
- c Jos 3:13
- 2KI 2:8
- d 1KI 18:36
- Heb 10:39
- e Nu 11:25
- Nu 27:20
- 2KI 2:9
- Isa 11:2
- f Jos 4:14
- Ro 12:10
- g 1KI 18:12
- h Jos 6:26
- 1KI 16:34
- i De 34:3
- j Ex 15:23
- k De 28:18
- Ho 9:14
- l Ex 15:25
- 2KI 4:41

## Second Col.

- a Eze 47:8
- b Ec 3:14
- c 2KI 2:2
- d Pr 20:11
- Pr 22:15
- e Ge 21:9
- 2Ch 36:16
- Lu 10:16
- 1Th 4:8
- f Isa 22:12
- g Jg 9:20
- Jg 9:57
- 2KI 1:10
- Ac 8:20
- h Pr 17:12
- Pr 28:15
- Ho 13:8
- i 1KI 19:17
- Pr 9:12
- Pr 19:25
- Pr 19:29
- Na 1:2
- j 2KI 4:25

## CHAP. 3

- k 2KI 1:17
- l Job 34:21
- m 1KI 16:30
- n Ex 23:24
- Ex 34:13
- o 1KI 16:33
- p 1KI 12:28
- 2KI 10:29
- q 1KI 14:16
- r 2KI 3:27
- s 1KI 22:37
- t 2Sa 8:2
- 2KI 1:1
- u 1KI 20:27

Jehovah has said, 'I do make this water healthful.<sup>a</sup> No more will death or any causing of miscarriages result from it.'<sup>b</sup> **22** And the water continues healed down to this day,<sup>c</sup> according to E-li'sha's word that he spoke.

**23** And he proceeded to go up from there to Beth'el.<sup>c</sup> As he was going up on the way, there were small boys<sup>d</sup> that came out from the city and began to jeer<sup>e</sup> him and that kept saying to him: "Go up, you baldhead!<sup>f</sup> Go up, you baldhead!" **24** Finally he turned behind him and saw them and called down evil<sup>g</sup> upon them in the name of Jehovah. Then two she-bears<sup>h</sup> came out from the woods and went tearing to pieces forty-two children of their number.<sup>i</sup> **25** And he kept going from there to Mount Carmel,<sup>j</sup> and from there he returned to Sa-mar'i-a.

**3** As for Je-ho'am<sup>k</sup> the son of A'hab, he became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a in the eighteenth year of Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah, and he continued to reign for twelve years. **2** And he kept on doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>l</sup> only not like his father<sup>m</sup> or like his mother, but he removed the sacred pillar<sup>n</sup> of Ba'al that his father had made.<sup>o</sup> **3** Only he stuck to the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>p</sup> the son of Ne'-bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>q</sup> He did not depart from them.

**4** As regards Me'sha<sup>r</sup> the king of Mo'ab, he became a sheep raiser, and he paid to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand unshorn male sheep. **5** And it came about that as soon as A'hab died,<sup>s</sup> the king of Mo'ab began to revolt<sup>t</sup> against the king of Israel. **6** Consequently King Je-ho'am went out on that day from Sa-mar'i-a and mustered<sup>u</sup> all Israel. **7** He went farther

and now sent to Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah, saying: "The king of Mo'ab himself has revolted against me. Will you go with me to Mo'ab in war?" To this he said: "I shall go.<sup>a</sup> I am the same as you are; my people are the same as your people;<sup>b</sup> my horses are the same as your horses." **8** And he went on to say: "By which particular way shall we go up?" So he said: "By the way of the wilderness of E'dom."<sup>c</sup>

**9** And the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the king of E'dom<sup>d</sup> proceeded to go, and they kept going their way around for seven days, and there proved to be no water for the camp and for the domestic animals that were following their steps.

**10** At length the king of Israel said: "How unfortunate that Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Mo'ab!"<sup>e</sup> **11** At that Je-hosh'a-phat said:<sup>f</sup> "Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah?"<sup>g</sup> Then let us inquire of Jehovah through him.<sup>h</sup> So one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said: "There is here E-li'sha<sup>i</sup> the son of Sha'phat, who poured out water upon the hands of E-li'jah."<sup>j</sup> **12** Then Je-hosh'a-phat said: "The word of Jehovah exists with him." Accordingly the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat and the king of E'dom went down to him.

**13** And E-li'sha proceeded to say to the king of Israel: "What do I have to do with you?"<sup>k</sup> Go to the prophets<sup>l</sup> of your father and to the prophets of your mother." But the king of Israel said to him: "No, for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Mo'ab."<sup>m</sup> **14** To this E-li'sha said: "As Jehovah of armies before whom I do stand is living,<sup>n</sup> if it were not that it is the face of Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah for which I am having consideration,<sup>o</sup> I

CHAP. 3

a 2Ch 19:2

b 1Ki 22:4

c 2Co 6:14

e Nu 21:4

d 2Sa 8:14

1Ki 22:47

Ec 4:12

e 1Ch 15:13

Ps 78:34

Pr 19:3

Isa 8:21

f 1Ki 22:7

g Am 3:7

h Jg 20:18

i 1Ki 19:16

2Ki 2:15

j 1Ki 19:21

Lu 22:26

k 1Sa 2:30

Eze 14:3

1Co 10:21

l Jg 10:14

1Ki 18:19

1Ki 22:6

1Ki 22:22

m De 32:39

Ho 6:1

n De 6:13

Jer 12:16

o 2Ch 17:3

2Ch 19:4

## Second Col.

a Job 34:18

Pr 15:29

Mic 3:4

b 1Sa 10:5

1Ch 25:1

c 1Ki 18:46

Eze 1:3

Eze 3:14

Eze 8:1

Ac 11:21

d Jer 14:3

e Ps 84:6

Ps 107:35

f Isa 41:17

g Jer 32:17

Mr 10:27

h De 28:7

i De 3:5

j De 20:19

k 2Ki 3:25

l Ex 29:39

m Ex 29:41

n 1Ki 20:11

o Ex 15:9

Jg 5:30

p 1Ki 12:19

would not look at you or see you."<sup>a</sup>

**15** And now you men fetch me a string-instrument player."<sup>b</sup> And it occurred that, as soon as the string-instrument player played, the hand<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah came to be upon him. **16** And he went on to say: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Let there be a making of this torrent valley full of ditches';<sup>d</sup> **17** for this is what Jehovah has said: "You men will not see a wind, and you will not see a downpour; yet that torrent valley will be filled with water,<sup>e</sup> and you men will certainly drink from it,<sup>f</sup> you and your livestock and your domestic animals."<sup>g</sup> **18** And this will indeed be a trivial thing in the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> and he will certainly give Mo'ab into your hand.<sup>i</sup> **19** And you must strike down every fortified city<sup>j</sup> and every choice city, and every good<sup>k</sup> tree you should fell,<sup>k</sup> and all the springs of water you should stop up, and every good tract of land you should mar with stones."

**20** And it came about in the morning,<sup>l</sup> at the time of the going up of the grain offering,<sup>m</sup> that, look! water was coming from the direction of E'dom, and the land came to be filled with the water.

**21** As regards all the Mo'abites, they heard that the kings had come up to fight against them. Consequently they called together men from as many as were girding<sup>n</sup> on a belt and upward, and they began standing at the boundary. **22** When they got up early in the morning, the sun itself flashed upon the water, so that the Mo'abites from the opposite side saw the water red like blood. **23** And they began to say: "This is blood! The kings have unquestionably been put to the sword, and they went striking one another down. So now, to the spoil,<sup>o</sup> O Mo'ab!" **24** When they came into the camp of Israel, the Israelites<sup>p</sup> immediately

rose up and began striking the Mo'ab-ites down so that they took to flight from before them.<sup>a</sup> Hence they came into Mo'ab, striking the Mo'ab-ites down as they came. **25** And the cities they went throwing down,<sup>b</sup> and, as for every good tract of land, they would pitch each one his stone and actually fill it; and every spring of water they would stop<sup>c</sup> up, and every good tree they would fell,<sup>d</sup> until they left only the stones of Kir-har'e-<sup>e</sup>seth<sup>e</sup> remaining in it; and the slingers began going around it and striking it down.

**26** When the king of Mo'ab saw that the battle had proved too strong for him, he at once took with him seven hundred men drawing sword to break through to the king of E'dom;<sup>f</sup> but they were not able to. **27** Finally he took his firstborn son who was going to reign in place of him and offered<sup>g</sup> him up as a burnt sacrifice upon the wall. And there came to be great indignation against Israel, so that they pulled away from against him and returned to their land.

**4** Now there was a certain woman of the wives of the sons<sup>h</sup> of the prophets that cried out to E-li'sha, saying: "Your servant, my husband, is dead; and you yourself well know that your own servant had continually feared<sup>i</sup> Jehovah, and the creditor<sup>j</sup> himself has come to take both my children for his slaves." **2** At this E-li'sha said to her: "What shall I do for you?"<sup>k</sup> Tell me; what do you have in the house?" To this she said: "Your maidservant has nothing at all in the house but a spouted jar of oil."<sup>l</sup> **3** Then he said: "Go, ask for vessels for yourself from outside, from all your neighbors, empty vessels. Do not hold yourself to a few. **4** And you must go

## CHAP. 3

a Le 26:7  
1Th 5:3  
b Isa 37:26  
c Ge 26:15  
2Ch 32:4  
d 2Ki 3:19  
e Isa 15:1  
Isa 16:7  
f 2Ki 3:9  
g De 12:31  
1Ki 11:7  
2Ki 17:17  
2Ch 28:3  
Ps 106:37  
Jer 7:31  
Eze 16:20  
1Co 10:20

## CHAP. 4

h 2Ki 2:3  
2Ki 2:5  
i 1Ki 19:18  
Pr 8:13  
j 1Sa 22:2  
k Pr 3:27  
Ga 6:10  
Heb 13:16  
Jas 1:27  
l 1Ki 17:12

## Second Col.

a Mr 6:41  
Mr 8:6  
Joh 2:9  
b Mt 14:19  
Mt 15:37  
c Jos 5:12  
1Ki 17:14  
Joh 6:12  
d Ps 37:21  
Ro 13:8  
e Ps 128:4  
f Jos 19:18  
1Ki 1:3  
Ca 6:13  
g Ge 19:3  
Jg 13:15  
Ac 16:15  
h Pr 31:11  
1Co 11:3  
i 2Ki 2:9  
j Jg 3:20  
1Ki 17:19  
k Mr 4:21  
1 Mt 10:41  
Ro 12:13  
Heb 13:2  
m 2Ki 4:29  
2Ki 5:20  
2Ki 5:27  
2Ki 8:4  
n Jos 19:18  
1Sa 28:4  
o Ro 16:6  
Heb 6:10  
p 2Ki 2:9  
2Ki 4:2

and close the door behind yourself and your sons, and you must pour out into all these vessels, and the full ones you should set aside." **5** Upon that she went away from him.

When she closed the door behind herself and her sons, they were bringing the vessels near to her, and she was doing the pouring out.<sup>a</sup> **6** And it came about that as soon as the vessels were full she went on to say to her son: "Do bring still another vessel near to me."<sup>b</sup> But he said to her: "There is no other vessel." At that the oil stopped.<sup>c</sup> **7** So she came in and told the man of the true God, and he now said: "Go, sell the oil and pay off your debts,<sup>d</sup> and you and your sons should live from what is left."<sup>e</sup>

**8** And it came about one day that E-li'sha went passing along to Shu'nem,<sup>f</sup> where there was a prominent woman, and she began to constrain<sup>g</sup> him to eat bread. And it came about that as often as he would pass by, he would turn aside there to eat bread. **9** At length she said to her husband:<sup>h</sup> "Here, now, I well know that it is a holy man of God<sup>i</sup> that is passing by us constantly. **10** Please, let us make a little roof chamber<sup>j</sup> on the wall and put there for him a couch and a table and a chair and a lamp-stand;<sup>k</sup> and it must occur that whenever he comes in to us he can turn aside there."<sup>l</sup>

**11** And it came about one day that as usual he came in there and turned aside to the roof chamber and lay down there. **12** So he said to Ge-ha'zim<sup>m</sup> his attendant: "Call this Shu'nem-mite<sup>n</sup> woman." At that he called her that she might stand before him. **13** Then he said to him: "Please, say to her, 'Here you have restricted yourself for us with all this restriction.<sup>o</sup> What is there to be done for you?'<sup>p</sup> Is

there anything to speak to the king<sup>a</sup> or to the chief<sup>b</sup> of the army for you?" To this she said: "In among my own people I am dwelling."<sup>c</sup> **14** And he went on to say: "What, then, is there to be done for her?" Ge-ha'zi now said: "For a fact, a son she does not have,<sup>d</sup> and her husband is old."<sup>e</sup> **15** Immediately he said: "Call her." So he called her, and she kept standing at the entrance. **16** Then he said: "At this appointed time next year you will be embracing a son."<sup>e</sup> But she said: "No, my master, O man of the true God! Do not tell lies in connection with your maidservant."

**17** However, the woman became pregnant and gave birth to a son<sup>f</sup> at this appointed time the next year, just as E-li'sha had spoken to her.<sup>g</sup> **18** And the child kept on growing up, and it came about one day that he went out as usual to his father with the reapers.<sup>h</sup> **19** And he kept saying to his father: "My head, O my head!"<sup>i</sup> At last he said to the attendant: "Carry him to his mother."<sup>j</sup> **20** Accordingly he carried him and brought him to his mother. And he kept sitting upon her knees until noon, and gradually he died.<sup>k</sup> **21** Then she went up and laid him upon the couch<sup>l</sup> of the man of the true God<sup>m</sup> and closed the door upon him and went out. **22** She now called her husband and said: "Do send me, please, one of the attendants and one of the she-asses, and let me run as far as the man of the true God and return."<sup>n</sup> **23** But he said: "Why are you going to him today? It is not a new moon<sup>o</sup> nor a sabbath."<sup>p</sup> However, she said: "It is all right."<sup>q</sup> **24** So she saddled up the she-ass<sup>r</sup> and said to her attendant: "Drive and go ahead. Do not hold back for my sake from riding unless I shall have said so to you."

## CHAP. 4

- a 2Ki 8:3
- b 2Ki 9:5
- c 2Ki 8:1
- d Ge 15:2
- e Ge 30:1
- f Ge 18:10
- f Ps 127:3
- g Mt 10:41
- g De 18:22
- h Mt 13:30
- i Job 14:1
- j Isa 49:15
- Isa 66:13
- k 1Ki 17:17
- Ec 9:12
- l 2Ki 4:10
- m 2Ki 4:9
- n Joh 11:3
- Ac 9:38
- o Nu 10:10
- Nu 28:11
- Eze 48:3
- p Ex 4:20
- 1Sa 25:20

## Second Col.

- a 2Ki 4:12
- b Mt 28:9
- c Mr 10:13
- d 2Ki 4:9
- e Job 29:25
- 2Co 1:4
- 1Th 5:11
- f Pr 17:22
- g Ge 18:17
- Am 3:7
- h 2Ki 4:16
- i 2Ki 4:12
- j 1Ki 18:46
- k Ex 4:17
- l Lu 10:4
- m Ac 19:12
- n De 6:13
- Jer 12:16
- o 1Sa 1:26
- 2Ki 2:4
- p Mt 15:28
- Joh 11:40
- q Mt 17:16
- Mr 9:18
- r Mr 5:39
- Lu 8:52
- Joh 11:11
- s 2Ki 4:21
- t 1Ki 17:19
- Mt 6:6
- u 1Ki 17:20
- Joh 11:41
- Ac 9:40

**25** And she proceeded to go and come to the man of the true God at Mount Car'mel. And it came about that, as soon as the man of the true God saw her out ahead, he immediately said to Ge-ha'zi his attendant:<sup>a</sup> "Look! The Shu'nam-mite woman over there. **26** Now run, please, to meet her and say to her, 'Is it all right with you? Is it all right with your husband? Is it all right with the child?'" To this she said: "It is all right."<sup>b</sup> **27** When she came to the man of the true God at the mountain, she at once took hold of him by his feet.<sup>c</sup> At this Ge-ha'zi came near to push her away,<sup>d</sup> but the man of the true God<sup>e</sup> said: "Let her alone,<sup>e</sup> for her soul is bitter<sup>f</sup> within her; and Jehovah himself has hidden<sup>g</sup> it from me and not told me."<sup>h</sup> **28** She now said: "Did I ask for a son through my lord? Did I not say, 'You must not lead me to a false hope?'"<sup>h</sup>

**29** Immediately he said to Ge-ha'zi:<sup>i</sup> "Gird up your loins! and take my staff<sup>k</sup> in your hand and go. In case you encounter anyone, you must not greet him;<sup>l</sup> and in case anyone should greet you, you must not answer him. And you must place my staff upon the face of the boy."<sup>m</sup> **30** At this the mother of the boy said: "As Jehovah is living" and as your soul is living,<sup>o</sup> I will not leave you."<sup>p</sup> Therefore he got up and went with her. **31** And Ge-ha'zi himself passed along before them and then put the staff upon the boy's face, but there was no voice nor paying of attention.<sup>q</sup> So he went back to meet him and told him, saying: "The boy did not wake up."<sup>r</sup>

**32** At last E-li'sha came into the house, and there the boy was dead, being laid upon his couch.<sup>s</sup> **33** Then he came in and closed the door behind them both<sup>t</sup> and began to pray to Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> **34** Finally he went up and lay

down upon the child<sup>a</sup> and put his own mouth upon his mouth and his own eyes upon his eyes and his own palms upon his palms and kept bent over him, and gradually the child's flesh grew warm. **35** Then he began walking again in the house, once this way and once that way, after which he went up and bent over him. And the boy began to sneeze as many as seven times, after which the boy opened his eyes.<sup>b</sup> **36** He now called Ge-ha'zi and said: "Call this Shu'nam-mite<sup>c</sup> woman." So he called her and she came in to him. Then he said: "Lift up your son."<sup>d</sup> **37** And she proceeded to come in and fall at his feet and bow down to him to the earth,<sup>e</sup> after which she lifted up her son and went out.<sup>f</sup>

**38** And E-li'sha himself returned to Gil'gal,<sup>g</sup> and there was famine<sup>h</sup> in the land. As the sons<sup>i</sup> of the prophets were sitting before him,<sup>j</sup> he in time said to his attendant:<sup>k</sup> "Put the large cooking pot on and boil stew for the sons of the prophets."<sup>l</sup> **39** Accordingly a certain one went out to the field to pick mallows,<sup>m</sup> and he got to find a wild vine and went picking wild gourds from it, his garment full, and then came and sliced them into the stew-pot, for they were not acquainted with them. **40** Later they poured it out for the men to eat. And it came about that, as soon as they ate from the stew, they themselves cried out and began saying: "There is death in the pot."<sup>n</sup> O man of the true God.<sup>o</sup> And they were not able to eat. **41** So he said: "FETCH, then, flour." After he threw it into the pot, he went on to say: "Pour out for the people that they may eat." And nothing injurious proved to be in the pot.<sup>p</sup>

**42** And there was a man that came from Ba'al-shal'i-shah,<sup>q</sup> and he came bringing<sup>r</sup> to the

## CHAP. 4

a 1KI 17:21  
Ac 20:10  
b 2KI 8:1  
2KI 8:5  
c 2KI 4:12  
d Heb 11:35  
e 1Sa 25:23  
f 1KI 17:24  
Ac 20:12  
g 2KI 2:1  
h De 28:23  
2KI 8:1  
Eze 14:13  
i 2KI 2:3  
2KI 2:5  
j Pr 8:34  
Ac 22:3  
k 2KI 4:12  
l Ps 37:19  
Ps 37:25  
m Isa 26:19  
n Job 12:11  
o 1KI 17:24  
Isa 44:26  
p Ex 15:25  
2KI 2:21  
q 1Sa 9:4  
r Heb 13:16

## Second Col.

a Ex 23:16  
1Sa 9:7  
Ga 6:6  
b De 8:8  
Joh 6:9  
c 1Co 9:11  
d Mt 14:17  
Mr 8:4  
e Ps 132:15  
Mt 14:20  
Mr 8:8  
f Lu 9:17  
Joh 6:13

## CHAP. 5

g 2KI 5:14  
Lu 4:27  
h Pr 21:31  
i Jg 9:34  
1Sa 13:17  
2KI 6:23  
j 1Sa 30:2  
k Ps 148:12  
Ps 148:13  
l Nu 11:29  
1KI 19:16  
m Mt 8:2  
Mt 11:5  
Lu 4:27  
n Ps 8:2  
o Nu 22:7  
1Sa 9:8  
p 1KI 10:16  
q Ge 45:22  
Jg 14:12  
r 2Sa 11:14

man of the true God bread of the first ripe fruits,<sup>a</sup> twenty barley loaves,<sup>b</sup> and new grain in his bread bag. Then he said: "Give it to the people that they may eat."<sup>c</sup> **43** However, his waiter said: "How shall I put this before a hundred men?"<sup>d</sup> To this he said: "Give it to the people that they may eat, for this is what Jehovah has said, 'There will be an eating and a having of leftovers.'"<sup>e</sup> **44** At that he put it before them, and they began to eat, and they had leftovers according to the word of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>

**5** Now a certain Na'a-man,<sup>g</sup> the chief of the army of the king of Syria, had become a great man before his lord and held in esteem, because it was by him that Jehovah had given salvation to Syria;<sup>h</sup> and the man himself had proved to be a valiant, mighty man, though a leper. **2** And the Syrians, for their part, had gone out as marauder bands,<sup>i</sup> and they got to take captive from the land of Israel a little girl,<sup>j</sup> and she came to be before Na'a-man's wife. **3** In time she said<sup>k</sup> to her mistress: "If only my lord were before the prophet<sup>l</sup> that is in Samari'a! In that case he would recover him from his leprosy."<sup>m</sup> **4** Subsequently someone came and reported to his lord, saying: "It was like this and that that the girl spoke<sup>n</sup> who is from the land of Israel."

**5** Then the king of Syria said: "Get going! Come, and let me send a letter to the king of Israel." So he proceeded to go and take in his hand<sup>o</sup> ten talents of silver and six thousand pieces of gold<sup>p</sup> and ten changes of garments.<sup>q</sup> **6** And he came bringing the letter<sup>r</sup> to the king of Israel, saying: "And now at the same time that this letter comes to you, here I do send to you Na'a-man my servant, that you may recover him from his



leprosy." 7 And it came about that as soon as the king of Israel read the letter, he immediately ripped<sup>a</sup> his garments apart and said: "Am I God,<sup>b</sup> to put to death and to preserve alive?<sup>c</sup> For this person is sending to me to recover a man from his leprosy; for just take note, please, you men, and see how he is seeking a quarrel with me."<sup>d</sup>

8 And it came about that, as soon as E-li'sha the man of the true God heard that the king of Israel had ripped his garments apart,<sup>e</sup> he at once sent to the king, saying: "Why did you rip your garments apart? Let him come, please, to me that he may know that there exists a prophet in Israel."<sup>f</sup> 9 So Na'a-man came with his horses and his war chariots and stood at the entrance of the house of E-li'sha. 10 However, E-li'sha sent a messenger to him, saying: "Going there, you must bathe<sup>g</sup> seven times<sup>h</sup> in the Jordan that your flesh may come back to you;<sup>i</sup> and be clean."<sup>j</sup> 11 At this Na'a-man grew indignant<sup>k</sup> and began to go away and say: "Here I had said to myself,<sup>k</sup> 'To me he will come out all the way and will certainly stand and call upon the name of Jehovah his God and move his hand to and fro over the place and actually give the leper recovery.'<sup>l</sup> 12 Are not the A-ba'nah and the Phar'par, the rivers of Damascus,<sup>l</sup> better than all the waters<sup>m</sup> of Israel? Can I not bathe in them and certainly be clean?"<sup>n</sup> With that he turned and went away in a rage.<sup>o</sup>

13 His servants now approached and spoke to him and said: "My father,<sup>p</sup> had it been a great thing that the prophet himself had spoken to you, would you not do it? How much more, then, since he said to you, 'Bathe and be clean?'" 14 At that he went down and began to plunge into the Jordan seven times ac-

## CHAP. 5

a Nu 14:6

Mt 26:65

b Ge 30:2

De 32:39

c 1Sa 2:6

Da 5:19

Ho 6:1

d 2Sa 10:3

Ec 7:9

e Job 2:12

f 1Ki 17:24

1Ki 19:16

2Ki 3:12

2Ki 4:9

2Ki 6:32

2Ki 8:4

g De 8:2

Joh 9:7

h Le 14:7

Nu 19:4

i Ex 4:7

j Pr 8:13

Jas 4:10

k Isa 55:8

l 2Sa 8:5

Ac 9:2

m Jos 3:15

n Jon 2:8

o Pr 14:17

Ec 7:9

p 2Ki 2:12

2Ki 6:21

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 5:10

2Ch 20:20

1Pe 5:5

b Job 33:25

c Lu 4:27

Lu 5:13

d Lu 17:15

e Ps 96:5

Isa 43:10

Isa 44:6

Isa 45:5

f 1Sa 25:27

g De 6:13

Jer 12:16

h Mt 10:8

l Co 9:18

2Co 11:9

Re 22:17

i Ex 20:24

Ex 20:25

j 1Th 1:9

k Jer 10:14

l Co 8:5

12Ki 7:2

m Ex 20:5

1Ki 19:18

2Ki 17:35

n 2Ch 30:18

2Ch 30:19

o 2Sa 3:22

p 2Ki 4:12

2Ki 8:4

q 1Ki 17:24

Isa 44:26

r 2Ki 5:1

Lu 4:27

s 2Sa 12:5

t Ps 10:3

Jer 17:9

Lu 12:15

1Ti 6:10

u 2Ki 4:26

v 2Ki 2:3

w Joh 8:44

Eph 4:25

cording to the word of the man of the true God;<sup>a</sup> after which his flesh came back like the flesh of a little boy<sup>b</sup> and he became clean.<sup>c</sup>

15 Then he went back to the man of the true God,<sup>d</sup> he with all his camp, and came and stood before him and said: "Here, now, I certainly know that there is no God anywhere in the earth but in Israel.<sup>e</sup> And now accept, please, a blessing gift<sup>f</sup> from your servant."

16 However, he said: "As Jehovah before whom I do stand is living,<sup>g</sup> I will not accept it."<sup>h</sup> And he began to urge him to accept it, but he kept refusing. 17 Finally Na'a-man said: "If not, please, let there be given to your servant some ground,<sup>i</sup> the load of a pair of mules; because your servant will no more render up a burnt offering or a sacrifice to any other gods but to Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> 18 In this thing may Jehovah forgive your servant: When my lord comes into the house of Rim'mon<sup>k</sup> to bow down there, and he is supporting<sup>l</sup> himself upon my hand, and I have to bow down<sup>m</sup> at the house of Rim'mon, when I bow down at the house of Rim'mon may Jehovah, please, forgive your servant in this respect."<sup>n</sup>

19 At this he said to him: "Go in peace."<sup>o</sup> Accordingly he went away from him for a good stretch of the land.

20 Then Ge-ha'zi<sup>p</sup> the attendant of E-li'sha the man of the true God<sup>q</sup> said: "Here my master has spared Na'a-man<sup>r</sup> this Syrian by not accepting from his hand what he brought. As Jehovah is living,<sup>s</sup> I will run after him and take something from him."<sup>t</sup>

21 And Ge-ha'zi went chasing after Na'a-man. When Na'a-man saw someone running after him, he at once got down from his chariot to meet him and then said: "Is all well?"<sup>u</sup> 22 To this he said: "All is well. My master<sup>v</sup> himself has sent me,<sup>w</sup> saying, 'Look! Just now there have come

to me two young men from the mountainous region of Ephraim from the sons of the prophets.<sup>a</sup> Do give them, please, a talent of silver and two changes of garments.”<sup>b</sup> **23** At that Na’aman said: “Go on, take two talents.” And he kept urging<sup>c</sup> him and finally bound up two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and gave them to two of his attendants, that they might carry them before him.

**24** When he came to O’phel, he immediately took them from their hand and deposited them in the house<sup>d</sup> and sent the men away. So off they went. **25** And he himself came in and then stood by his master.<sup>e</sup> E-li’sha now said to him: “Where did you come from, Ge-ha’zi?” But he said: “Your servant did not go anywhere at all.”<sup>f</sup> **26** At that he said to him: “Did not my heart itself go along just as the man turned to get down off his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to accept silver or to accept garments or olive groves or vineyards or sheep or cattle or menservants or maidservants?”<sup>g</sup> **27** So the leprosy<sup>h</sup> of Na’a-man will stick to you and your offspring to time indefinite.”<sup>i</sup> Immediately he went out from before him, a leper white as snow.<sup>j</sup>

**6** And the sons<sup>k</sup> of the prophets began to say to E-li’sha: “Look, now! The place! where we are dwelling before you is too cramped<sup>m</sup> for us. **2** Let us go, please, as far as the Jordan and take from there each one a beam and make for ourselves<sup>n</sup> there a place in which to dwell.” So he said: “Go.” **3** And a certain one went on to say: “Come on, please, and go with your servants.” At that he said: “I myself shall go.” **4** Accordingly he went with them, and they finally came to the Jordan and began

## CHAP. 5

a Pr 6:17  
Pr 21:6  
Col 3:9  
b 2Ki 5:5  
c 2Ki 5:16  
d Jos 7:21  
e 2Ki 2:3  
Jer 6:15  
f Ps 63:11  
Pr 12:19  
Pr 12:22  
Isa 59:3  
Ho 12:8  
Ac 5:9  
g Mt 10:8  
Joh 12:6  
Ac 20:33  
h 2Ki 5:1  
1Ti 6:9  
i 2Sa 3:29  
j Ex 4:6  
Nu 12:10  
Pr 21:6

## CHAP. 6

k 2Ki 2:3  
2Ki 2:5  
2Ki 9:1  
l 2Ki 4:38  
m Isa 49:20  
n 2Co 9:8  
2Th 3:8

## Second Col.

a De 19:5  
b Isa 10:34  
c 2Ki 6:15  
d Ex 22:14  
2Ki 4:7  
e Lu 18:27  
f 1Ki 20:1  
1Ki 20:34  
1Ki 22:31  
g 1Ki 20:23  
Pr 21:30  
h Ne 4:11  
i 1Ki 17:24  
Isa 44:26  
j Pr 20:18  
k Am 3:7  
l Ex 9:20  
Pr 27:12  
m Eze 3:18  
Mt 2:12  
Heb 11:7  
n Isa 57:20  
o 1Sa 22:8  
p 2Ki 5:3  
2Ki 5:8  
Am 3:7  
q Da 2:28  
Da 4:9  
r Ps 139:2  
Ec 10:20  
Da 2:22  
s Ps 37:12  
t Ge 37:17  
u 2Ki 1:9  
Mt 26:55

to cut down the trees.<sup>a</sup> **5** And it came about that a certain one was felling his beam, and the axhead<sup>b</sup> itself fell into the water. And he began to cry out and say: “Alas, my master,<sup>c</sup> for it was borrowed!”<sup>d</sup> **6** Then the man of the true God said: “Where did it fall?” So he showed him the place. Immediately he cut off a piece of wood and threw it there and made the axhead float.<sup>e</sup> **7** He now said: “Lift it up for yourself.” At once he thrust his hand out and took it.

**8** And the king of Syria,<sup>f</sup> for his part, became involved in war against Israel. Accordingly he took counsel with his servants,<sup>g</sup> saying: “At such and such a place you will encamp with me.”<sup>h</sup> **9** Then the man of the true God<sup>i</sup> sent to the king of Israel, saying: “Guard yourself against passing by this place,<sup>j</sup> because there is where the Syrians are coming down.”<sup>k</sup> **10** So the king of Israel sent to the place that the man of the true God had said to him.<sup>l</sup> And he warned<sup>m</sup> him, and he kept away from there, not once or twice.

**11** Consequently the heart of the king of Syria became enraged over this matter,<sup>n</sup> so that he called his servants and said to them: “Will you not tell me who from those who belong to us is for the king of Israel?”<sup>o</sup> **12** Then one of his servants said: “None, my lord the king, but it is E-li’sha<sup>p</sup> the prophet who is in Israel that tells<sup>q</sup> the king of Israel the things that you speak in your inner bedroom.”<sup>r</sup> **13** So he said: “You men go and see where he is, that I may send and take him.”<sup>s</sup> Later the report was made to him, saying: “There he is in Do’tan.”<sup>t</sup> **14** Immediately he sent horses and war chariots and a heavy military force<sup>u</sup> there; and they proceeded to come by night and close in upon the city.

15 When the minister<sup>a</sup> of the man of the true God rose early to get up, and went out, why, there a military force was surrounding the city with horses and war chariots. At once his attendant said to him: "Alas, my master!<sup>b</sup> What shall we do?" 16 But he said: "Do not be afraid,<sup>c</sup> for there are more who are with us than those who are with them."<sup>d</sup> 17 And E-li'sha began to pray<sup>e</sup> and say: "O Jehovah, open his eyes,<sup>f</sup> please, that he may see." Immediately Jehovah opened the attendant's eyes, so that he saw; and, look! the mountainous region was full of horses and war chariots<sup>g</sup> of fire all around E-li'sha.<sup>h</sup>

18 When they began to come down to him, E-li'sha went on to pray to Jehovah and say: "Please, strike this nation with blindness."<sup>i</sup> So he struck them with blindness according to the word of E-li'sha. 19 E-li'sha now said to them: "This is not the way, and this is not the city. Follow me, and let me conduct you to the man you look for." However, he conducted them to Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>j</sup>

20 And it came about that as soon as they arrived at Sa-mar'i-a, E-li'sha then said: "O Jehovah, open the eyes of these that they may see."<sup>k</sup> Immediately Jehovah opened their eyes, and they got to see; and here they were in the middle of Sa-mar'i-a. 21 The king of Israel now said to E-li'sha as soon as he saw them: "Shall I strike them down, shall I strike them down,<sup>l</sup> my father?"<sup>m</sup> 22 But he said: "You must not strike them down. Are those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow the ones that you are striking down?"<sup>n</sup> Set bread and water before them that they may eat and drink<sup>o</sup> and go to their lord." 23 Accordingly he spread a great feast for them; and they began

## CHAP. 6

- a 1Ki 19:21
- 2Ki 3:11
- b Mt 8:25
- c Ex 14:13
- Ps 3:6
- Ps 11:1
- Ps 18:2
- Ps 118:11
- d 2Sa 22:31
- 2Ch 32:7
- Ps 27:3
- Ps 46:7
- Ps 55:18
- Ps 8:31
- e 2Ch 20:12
- Ps 91:15
- f Ac 7:56
- g 2Ki 2:11
- Ps 68:17
- Zec 6:1
- h Ps 34:7
- Mt 26:53
- i Ge 19:11
- Pr 4:19
- Isa 59:10
- Joh 9:39
- j 1Ki 16:29
- k Lu 24:31
- l 1Sa 24:19
- m 2Ki 2:12
- 2Ki 5:13
- 2Ki 13:14
- n De 20:11
- o Pr 25:21
- Mt 5:44
- Lu 6:35
- Ro 12:20

## Second Col.

- a 2Ki 5:2
- b De 28:52
- 1Ki 20:1
- c Le 26:26
- De 28:17
- 2Ki 7:4
- La 4:9
- d De 14:3
- Eze 4:14
- Ac 10:12
- e Eze 4:15
- f 2Sa 14:4
- Lu 18:3
- g Ps 60:11
- Ps 118:8
- Ps 146:3
- Isa 2:22
- Jer 17:5
- h Le 26:29
- De 28:53
- Isa 49:15
- Eze 5:10
- i La 4:10
- j De 28:55
- De 28:57
- k Ge 37:29
- 1Ki 21:27
- 2Ki 19:1
- l Ps 105:15
- Jer 38:4
- m Eze 8:1
- Eze 14:1
- Eze 20:1

to eat and drink, after which he sent them away and they went to their lord. And not once did the marauding bands<sup>a</sup> of the Syrians come again into the land of Israel.

24 And it came about afterward that Ben-ha'dad the king of Syria proceeded to collect all his camp together and to go up and besiege<sup>b</sup> Sa-mar'i-a. 25 In time a great famine arose in Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>c</sup> and, look! they were besieging it until an ass's head<sup>d</sup> got to be worth eighty silver pieces, and the fourth of a cab measure of dove's dung<sup>e</sup> was worth five silver pieces. 26 And it came about as the king of Israel was passing along upon the wall that a certain woman cried out to him, saying: "Do save, O my lord the king!"<sup>f</sup> 27 To this he said: "If Jehovah does not save you, from what source shall I save you?<sup>g</sup> either from the threshing floor or from the wine or oil press?" 28 And the king went on to say to her: "What is the matter with you?" So she said: "This very woman said to me, 'Give your son that we may eat him today, and my own son we shall eat tomorrow.'<sup>h</sup> 29 Accordingly we boiled<sup>i</sup> my son and ate him.<sup>j</sup> Then I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son that we may eat him.' But she hid her son."

30 And it came about that as soon as the king heard the woman's words, he immediately ripped<sup>k</sup> his garments apart; and as he was passing along upon the wall, the people got to see, and, look! sackcloth was underneath upon his flesh. 31 And he went on to say: "So may God do to me, and so may he add to it, if the head of E-li'sha the son of Sha'phat continues standing upon him today!"<sup>l</sup>

32 And E-li'sha was sitting in his own house, and the older men were sitting with him,<sup>m</sup>

when he sent a man from before him. Before the messenger could come in to him, he himself said to the older men: "Have you seen how this son of a murderer<sup>a</sup> has sent to take off my head? See to it: as soon as the messenger comes, close the door, and you must press him back with the door. Is there not the sound<sup>b</sup> of the feet of his lord behind him?"

**33** While he was yet speaking with them, here was the messenger coming down to him, and the king proceeded to say: "Here this is the calamity from Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> Why should I wait any longer for Jehovah?"<sup>d</sup>

**7** Eli'sha now said: "Listen, you men, to the word of Jehovah.<sup>e</sup> This is what Jehovah has said, 'Tomorrow about this time a seah measure of fine flour will be worth a shekel, and two seah measures of barley worth a shekel in the gateway of Sa-mar'i-a.'<sup>f</sup>

**2** At that the adjutant upon whose hand the king was supporting<sup>g</sup> himself answered the man of the true God and said: "If Jehovah were making floodgates in the heavens,<sup>h</sup> could this thing take place?"<sup>i</sup> To this he said: "Here you are seeing it with your own eyes,<sup>j</sup> but from it you will not eat."<sup>k</sup>

**3** And there were four men, lepers, that happened to be at the entrance of the gate;<sup>l</sup> and they began to say the one to the other: "Why are we sitting here until we have died? **4** If we had said, 'Let us enter the city,' when the famine is in the city, we would also have to die there.<sup>m</sup> And if we do sit here, we shall also have to die. So now come and let us invade the camp of the Syrians. If they preserve us alive, we shall live; but if they put us to death, then we shall have to die."<sup>n</sup> **5** Accordingly they rose up in the evening darkness to enter the camp of the Syrians; and

CHAP. 6

a 1Ki 18:13  
1Ki 21:10

b 1Ki 14:6

c Pr 19:3  
Isa 8:21  
Am 3:6

d Ps 27:14  
Pr 14:29  
Pr 30:9  
2Pe 3:9  
Re 16:9

CHAP. 7

e Am 3:7  
Heb 1:1

f De 32:36  
Jg 5:11  
2Ki 7:18

g 2Ki 5:18

h Ge 7:11  
Ps 78:23  
Mal 3:10

i Nu 14:11  
2Th 3:2

j Nu 11:23  
2Ch 20:20

k 2Ki 7:17

l Le 13:46  
De 24:8

m 2Ki 6:25

n La 4:9

Second Col.

a Pr 20:12

b De 28:7  
2Sa 5:24  
2Ki 19:7

c 1Ki 10:29  
2Ch 1:17

d 2Ch 12:2

e Ps 48:5  
Pr 28:1

f Ps 33:17  
Pr 21:31

g Ge 2:7

h Jer 41:3

i Na 1:15  
1Co 10:24  
Php 2:4  
1Th 5:15

j 1Ti 6:10

k 2Sa 18:26  
Ps 127:1  
Mr 13:34

l 2Ki 7:7

m 2Ki 6:8

they got to come as far as the outskirts of the camp of the Syrians, and, look! nobody was there.

**6** And Jehovah himself had caused the camp of the Syrians to hear<sup>a</sup> the sound of war chariots, the sound of horses, the sound of a great military force,<sup>b</sup> so that they said to one another: "Look! The king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hit'tites<sup>c</sup> and the kings of Egypt<sup>d</sup> to come against us!" **7** Immediately they got up and went fleeing in the evening darkness<sup>e</sup> and leaving their tents and their horses<sup>f</sup> and their asses—the camp just as it was—and they kept fleeing for their soul.<sup>g</sup>

**8** When these lepers came as far as the outskirts of the camp, they then entered into one tent and began to eat and drink and carry from there silver and gold and garments and go off and stick them away. After that they returned and entered into another tent and carried things from there and went off and stuck them away.<sup>h</sup>

**9** Finally they began to say the one to the other: "It is not right what we are doing. This day is a day of good news!<sup>i</sup> If we are hesitating, and we actually wait until the morning light, guilt must also catch up with us.<sup>j</sup> So now come and let us enter and make report at the king's house."

**10** So they came and called to the gatekeepers<sup>k</sup> of the city and reported to them, saying: "We came into the camp of the Syrians, and, look! there was nobody there nor sound of a man, but only the horses tied and the asses tied and the tents just as they were."<sup>l</sup> **11** At once the gatekeepers called out and they reported to the king's house inside.

**12** Immediately the king rose up by night and said to his servants:<sup>m</sup> "Let me tell you, please,

what the Syrians have done to us.<sup>a</sup> They well know that we are hungry;<sup>b</sup> and so they went out from the camp to hide themselves in the field,<sup>c</sup> saying, 'They will come out from the city, and we shall catch them alive, and into the city we shall enter.'

**13** Then one of his servants answered and said: 'Let them take, please, five of the remaining horses that have remained in the city.<sup>d</sup> Look! They are the same as all the crowd of Israel that have remained in it. Look! They are the same as all the crowd of Israel that have perished.<sup>e</sup> And let us send out and see.' **14** Accordingly they took two chariots with horses and the king sent them out after the camp of the Syrians, saying: 'Go and see.' **15** At that they went following them as far as the Jordan; and, look! all the way was full of garments and utensils<sup>f</sup> that the Syrians had thrown away as they were hurrying away.<sup>g</sup> Then the messengers returned and reported to the king.

**16** And the people proceeded to go out and plunder<sup>h</sup> the camp of the Syrians; and so a seah measure of fine flour came to be worth a shekel, and two seah measures of barley worth a shekel, according to the word<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah. **17** And the king himself had appointed the adjutant upon whose hand he was supporting<sup>j</sup> himself to have charge of the gateway; and the people kept trampling<sup>k</sup> him in the gateway, so that he died, just as the man of the true God had spoken,<sup>l</sup> when he spoke at the time that the king came down to him. **18** Thus it came about just as the man of the true God had spoken to the king, saying: 'Two seah measures of barley worth a shekel and a seah measure of fine flour worth a shekel it will come to be tomorrow

## CHAP. 7

a Pr 14:15  
b 2Ki 6:25  
c Jos 8:4  
d Jos 8:12  
e Jos 20:29  
f Jos 20:37  
g 2Ki 6:25  
h La 4:5  
i Es 1:7  
j Isa 22:24  
k Ps 68:12  
l Isa 2:20  
m Mt 16:29  
n 2Ch 20:25  
o Ps 68:12  
p Isa 33:1  
q Nu 23:19  
r 2Ki 7:1  
s Isa 44:26  
t Isa 55:11  
u 2Ki 5:18  
v 2Ki 9:33  
w Isa 25:10  
x 1De 32:35  
y 2Ki 7:2  
z 2Ch 36:16  
aa Isa 5:24  
ab Isa 28:22  
ac Na 1:2

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 7:1  
b Isa 44:26  
c Nu 20:12  
d Ps 78:19  
e 2Ki 7:2  
f 2Ch 20:20  
g Isa 41:25

## CHAP. 8

f 2Ki 4:35  
g Ge 12:10  
h Ge 26:1  
i Ge 47:4  
j Ru 1:1  
k Le 26:19  
l De 28:23  
m 2Sa 21:1  
n 1Ki 17:1  
o Ps 105:16  
p Ac 11:28  
q Ge 41:27  
r 2Sa 24:13  
s Am 3:2  
t Pr 27:12  
u Ge 15:3  
v 1Th 5:8  
w 1Jos 13:3  
x Isa 27:1  
y m 1Sa 8:5  
z 2Sa 14:4  
aa 2Ki 6:26  
ab Lu 18:3  
ac n 2Ki 4:12  
ad o 2Ki 2:14  
ae 2Ki 2:20  
af 2Ki 3:17  
ag 2Ki 4:4  
ah 2Ki 5:14  
ai 2Ki 5:27  
aj 2Ki 6:6  
ak 2Ki 7:1  
al p 2Ki 4:35  
am q Nu 36:9  
an r 1Sa 26:17  
ao 2Ki 6:26  
ap 1Pe 2:17  
aq s 2Ki 4:32  
ar t 2Ki 9:32

row at this time in the gateway of Sa-mar'i-a."<sup>a</sup> **19** But the adjutant answered the man of the true God and said: "Even if Jehovah were making floodgates in the heavens, could it take place according to this word?"<sup>b</sup> To this he said: "Here you are seeing it with your own eyes, but from it you will not eat."<sup>c</sup> **20** Thus it happened to him like that,<sup>d</sup> when the people kept trampling<sup>e</sup> him in the gateway, so that he died.

**8** And E-li'sha himself had spoken to the woman whose son he had revived,<sup>f</sup> saying: "Rise up and go, you with your household, and reside as an alien wherever you can reside as an alien;<sup>g</sup> for Jehovah has called for a famine,<sup>h</sup> and, besides, it must come upon the land for seven years."<sup>i</sup> **2** So the woman got up and did according to the word of the man of the true God and went,<sup>j</sup> she with her household,<sup>k</sup> and took up residence as an alien in the land of the Phi-lis'tines<sup>l</sup> for seven years.

**3** And it came about at the end of seven years that the woman proceeded to return from the land of the Phi-lis'tines and go forth to cry out to the king<sup>m</sup> for her house and for her field. **4** Now the king was speaking to Ge-ha'zi<sup>n</sup> the attendant of the man of the true God, saying: "Do relate to me, please, all the great things that E-li'sha has done."<sup>o</sup> **5** And it came about that as he was relating to the king how he had revived the dead one,<sup>p</sup> why, here the woman whose son he had revived was crying out to the king for her house and for her field.<sup>q</sup> At once Ge-ha'zi said: "My lord<sup>r</sup> the king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom E-li'sha revived." **6** At that the king asked the woman, and she went on to relate to him the story.<sup>s</sup> Then the king gave her a court official,<sup>t</sup> saying: "Return all that belongs to her and all the prod-

ucts of the field from the day of her leaving the land until now.”<sup>a</sup>

7 And E-li'sha proceeded to come to Damascus;<sup>b</sup> and Ben-ha'dad<sup>c</sup> the king of Syria was sick. Accordingly the report was made to him, saying: “The man of the true God<sup>d</sup> has come as far as here.” 8 At that the king said to Haz'a-el:<sup>e</sup> “Take a gift<sup>f</sup> in your hand and go and meet the man of the true God, and you must inquire<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah through him, saying, ‘Shall I revive from this sickness?’” 9 So Haz'a-el went to meet him and took a gift in his hand, even every sort of good thing of Damascus, the load of forty camels, and came and stood before him and said: “Your son,<sup>h</sup> Ben-ha'dad, the king of Syria, has sent me to you, saying, ‘Shall I revive from this sickness?’” 10 Then E-li'sha said to him: “Go, say to him, ‘You will positively revive,’ and Jehovah has shown me<sup>i</sup> that he will positively die.”<sup>j</sup> 11 And he kept a fixed look and kept it set to the point of embarrassment. Then the man of the true God gave way to weeping.<sup>k</sup> 12 At this Haz'a-el said: “Why is my lord weeping?” To this he said: “Because I well know what injury<sup>l</sup> you will do to the sons of Israel. Their fortified places you will consign to the fire, and their choice men you will kill with the sword, and their children you will dash to pieces,<sup>m</sup> and their pregnant women you will rip up.”<sup>n</sup> 13 Upon that Haz'a-el said: “What is your servant, who is a mere dog,<sup>o</sup> that he could do this great thing?” But E-li'sha said: “Jehovah has shown me you as king over Syria.”<sup>p</sup>

14 After that he went from E-li'sha and came to his own lord, who then said to him: “What did E-li'sha say to you?” To this he said: “He said to me, ‘You will positively revive.’”<sup>q</sup> 15 And it

## CHAP. 8

- a Ps 82:3
- Pr 21:1
- Pr 29:4
- Pr 31:5
- b Isa 7:8
- c 1Ki 20:1
- 2Ki 6:24
- d 1Ki 17:24
- e 1Ki 19:15
- f 1Sa 9:3
- 1Ki 14:3
- 2Ki 5:5
- g Ge 25:22
- 1Ki 14:2
- 2Ki 3:17
- 2Ki 22:13
- h 1Sa 25:8
- 2Ki 6:21
- 2Ki 13:14
- i Isa 44:26
- Am 3:7
- j 2Ki 8:15
- k Jer 9:1
- Lu 19:41
- Ac 20:19
- l 2Ki 10:32
- 2Ki 12:17
- 2Ki 13:3
- Am 1:3
- m De 28:45
- De 28:53
- 2Ki 15:16
- Ho 10:14
- n Isa 13:16
- Ho 13:16
- Am 1:13
- o 1Sa 17:43
- 2Sa 9:8
- Ps 22:20
- p 1Sa 2:7
- 1Ki 19:15
- q 2Ki 8:10

## Second Col.

- a Ps 36:1
- Mic 2:1
- b 1Ki 16:10
- 2Ki 11:1
- 2Ki 15:10
- Isa 33:1
- c 1Ki 19:15
- d 2Ki 1:17
- e 1Ki 22:50
- 2Ch 21:3
- f 2Ch 21:5
- g 1Ki 12:28
- 1Ki 16:32
- h 1Ki 16:33
- 1Ki 21:25
- 2Ki 21:3
- 2Ch 21:13
- i 2Ki 8:26
- 2Ch 18:1
- 2Ch 21:6
- j Ge 49:10
- k 2Sa 7:16
- 2Ch 21:7
- l 1Ki 11:36
- Ps 132:17
- Lu 1:69
- Ac 15:16
- m Ge 27:40
- 2Sa 8:14
- 2Ki 3:9
- 2Ch 21:8
- n 2Sa 8:14
- 1Ki 22:47
- o Jos 21:13
- 2Ki 19:8
- 2Ch 21:10

came about on the next day that he proceeded to take a coverlet and dip it in water and spread it out over his face,<sup>a</sup> so that he died.<sup>b</sup> And Haz'a-el<sup>c</sup> began to reign in place of him.

16 And in the fifth year of Je-ho'ram<sup>d</sup> the son of A'hab the king of Israel, while Je-hosh'a-phat was king of Judah, Je-ho'ram<sup>e</sup> the son of Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah became king. 17 Thirty-two years old he happened to be when he became king, and for eight years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup> 18 And he went walking in the way of the kings of Israel,<sup>g</sup> just as those of the house of A'hab had done;<sup>h</sup> for it was A'hab's daughter that became his wife,<sup>i</sup> and he kept doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes. 19 And Jehovah did not want to bring Judah<sup>j</sup> to ruin for the sake of David his servant,<sup>k</sup> just as he had promised him to give a lamp<sup>l</sup> to him and to his sons always.

20 In his days E'dom<sup>m</sup> revolted from under the hand of Judah, and then made a king<sup>n</sup> reign over them. 21 Consequently Je-ho'ram passed over to Za'ir, also all the chariots with him. And it came about that he himself rose up by night and got to strike down the E'dom-ites that were surrounding him and the chiefs of the chariots; and the people went fleeing to their tents. 22 But E'dom kept up its revolt from under the hand of Judah down to this day. It was then that Lib'nah<sup>o</sup> began to revolt at that time.

23 And the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ram and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>p</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? 24 Finally Je-ho'ram lay down with his forefathers<sup>q</sup> and was buried with his

p 1Ki 14:29; 1Ki 15:23; 2Ki 15:6; 2Ki 15:36; q 1Ki 2:10; 1Ki 11:43; 1Ki 14:31; 2Ch 21:19.

forefathers in the City of David.<sup>a</sup> And A-ha-zí'ah<sup>b</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**25** In the twelfth year of Je-ho-ram the son of A'hab the king of Israel, A-ha-zí'ah the son of Je-ho-ram the king of Judah became king.<sup>c</sup> **26** Twenty-two years old was A-ha-zí'ah when he began to reign, and for one year he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>d</sup> And his mother's name was Ath-a-li'-ah<sup>e</sup> the granddaughter of Om'-ri<sup>f</sup> the king of Israel. **27** And he went walking in the way of the house of A'hab<sup>g</sup> and kept doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>h</sup> like the house of A'hab, for he was a relative of the house of A'hab by marriage.<sup>i</sup> **28** Accordingly he went with Je-ho-ram the son of A'hab to the war against Haz'a-el<sup>j</sup> the king of Syria at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad,<sup>k</sup> but the Syrians struck<sup>l</sup> down Je-ho-ram. **29** So Je-ho-ram<sup>m</sup> the king returned to get healed at Jez're-el<sup>n</sup> from the wounds that the Syrians got to inflict upon him at Ra'mah when he fought Haz'a-el the king of Syria. As for A-ha-zí'-ah<sup>o</sup> the son of Je-ho-ram the king of Judah, he went down to see Je-ho-ram the son of A'hab in Jez'-re-el, for he was sick.

**9** And E-li'sha the prophet, for his part, called one of the sons<sup>p</sup> of the prophets and then said to him: "Gird up your loins<sup>q</sup> and take this flask<sup>r</sup> of oil in your hand and go to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.<sup>s</sup> **2** When you have come in there, see Je'hu<sup>t</sup> the son of Je-hosh'a-phat the son of Nim'shi there; and you must come in and make him get up from the midst of his brothers and bring him into the innermost chamber.<sup>u</sup> **3** And you must take the flask of oil and pour it out upon his head<sup>v</sup> and say, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "I do anoint<sup>w</sup> you as king<sup>x</sup> over Israel."' And you must open the door and flee and not wait."

## CHAP. 8

- a 2Ch 21:20
- b 1Ch 3:11
- c 2Ch 3:11
- d 2Ch 9:29
- e 2Ch 22:1
- f 2Ch 22:2
- g 2Kl 8:18
- h 2Kl 11:1
- i 2Kl 11:13
- j 2Kl 11:16
- k 1Kl 16:16
- l 1Kl 16:23
- m 1Kl 16:27
- n 2Ch 22:2
- o 1Kl 16:33
- p 2Ch 22:3
- q 2Kl 19:22
- r 2Kl 8:18
- s 2Co 6:14
- t 2Kl 9:15
- u 2Ch 22:5
- v Jos 21:38
- w 1Kl 22:3
- x 1Kl 19:17
- y 2Kl 9:15
- z Jos 19:18
- aa 1Kl 21:1
- ab 2Ch 22:6
- ac 2Kl 9:16

## CHAP. 9

- d 2Kl 4:1
- e 2Kl 6:1
- f 1Kl 18:46
- g 2Kl 4:29
- h Lu 12:35
- i 1Sa 10:1
- j 2Kl 8:28
- k 2Ch 22:5
- l 1Kl 19:17
- m 1Kl 20:30
- n 1Kl 22:25
- o Ex 29:7
- p 1Kl 19:16
- q 2Ch 22:7
- r Jer 27:5
- s Da 2:21

## Second Col.

- a Jg 3:19
- b 1Kl 19:16
- c 2Ch 22:7
- d 1Kl 16:2
- e De 32:35
- f De 32:43
- g Ps 94:1
- h Lu 18:7
- i Ro 12:19
- j Ro 13:4
- k Heb 10:30
- l 1Kl 18:4
- m 1Kl 19:2
- n 1Kl 21:15
- o 1Kl 21:25
- p 1Kl 21:21
- q 1Kl 14:10
- r De 32:36
- s 1Kl 21:21
- t 1Kl 15:29
- u 1Kl 16:11
- v 1Kl 21:23
- w 1Kl 9:3
- x 2Kl 4:28
- y 1Sa 21:14
- z 2Kl 9:6
- aa Mt 21:7

**4** And the attendant, the prophet's attendant, got on his way to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad. **5** When he came in, why, there the chiefs of the military force were seated. He now said: "There is a word I have for you.<sup>a</sup> O chief." At this Je'hu said: "For which one of all of us?" Then he said: "For you, O chief." **6** So he got up and came into the house; and he proceeded to pour the oil out upon his head and say to him: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'I do anoint you as king<sup>b</sup> over Jehovah's people,<sup>c</sup> that is, over Israel. **7** And you must strike down the house of A'hab your lord, and I must avenge<sup>d</sup> the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jez'e-bel.<sup>e</sup> **8** And the whole house of A'hab must perish; and I must cut off from A'hab<sup>f</sup> anyone urinating against a wall<sup>g</sup> and any helpless and worthless one<sup>h</sup> in Israel. **9** And I must constitute the house of A'hab like the house of Jer-o-bo'-am<sup>i</sup> the son of Ne'bat and like the house of Ba'a-sha<sup>j</sup> the son of A-hi'jah. **10** And Jez'e-bel the dogs will eat<sup>k</sup> up in the tract of land at Jez're-el, and there will be no one burying her.'" With that he opened the door and went fleeing.<sup>l</sup>

**11** As for Je'hu, he went out to the servants of his lord, and they began to say to him: "Is everything all right?<sup>m</sup> Why did this crazy<sup>n</sup> man come in to you?" But he said to them: "You yourselves well know the man and his sort of talk." **12** But they said: "It is false! Tell us, please." Then he said: "It was like this and like that that he talked to me, saying, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "I do anoint you as king over Israel."'" **13** At this they hurriedly took each one his garment<sup>p</sup> and put it under him upon the bare steps, and they began to blow

the horn<sup>a</sup> and say: "Je'hu has become king!"<sup>b</sup> 14 And Je'hu<sup>c</sup> the son of Je-hosh'a<sup>d</sup> phat the son of Nim'shi<sup>d</sup> proceeded to conspire<sup>e</sup> against Je-ho'ram.

And Je-ho'ram himself had happened to be keeping guard at Ra'moth-gil'e<sup>ad</sup>, he with all Israel, because of Haz'a-el<sup>e</sup> the king of Syria. 15 Later Je-ho'ram<sup>h</sup> the king returned to get healed at Jez're-el<sup>i</sup> from the wounds that the Syrians got to inflict upon him when he fought Haz'a-el the king of Syria.<sup>j</sup>

Je'hu now said: "If YOUR soul agrees,<sup>k</sup> do not let anyone go out in escape from the city to go and make report in Jez're-el." 16 And Je'hu began to ride and go to Jez're-el; for Je-ho'ram was lying there, and A-ha-zi'ah<sup>l</sup> the king of Judah himself had gone down to see Je-ho'ram. 17 And the watchman<sup>m</sup> was standing upon the tower<sup>n</sup> in Jez're-el,<sup>o</sup> and he got to see the heaving mass of Je'hu's men as he was coming, and he at once said: "There is a heaving mass of men that I am seeing." At that Je-ho'ram said: "Take a cavalryman and send him to meet them, and let him say, 'Is there peace?'"<sup>p</sup> 18 Accordingly a rider on a horse went to meet him and said: "This is what the king has said, 'Is there peace?'" But Je'hu said: "What do you have to do with 'peace'?"<sup>q</sup> Get around to my rear!"

And the watchman<sup>m</sup> went on to report, saying: "The messenger came as far as to them, but he has not returned." 19 So he sent out a second rider on a horse, who, when he came to them, proceeded to say: "This is what the king has said, 'Is there peace?'" But Je'hu said: "What do you have to do with 'peace'?"<sup>s</sup> Get around to my rear!"

20 And the watchman went on to report, saying: "He came as far as to them, but he has not re-

## CHAP. 9

a 2Sa 15:10  
1Ki 1:34  
b 1Ki 1:39  
c 1Ki 19:16  
d 2Ki 9:2  
e 2Ki 10:9  
f 1Ki 22:3  
2Ki 8:28  
g 1Ki 19:15  
2Ki 8:15  
2Ki 10:32  
h 2Ki 8:29  
i Jos 19:18  
1Ki 21:1  
j 2Ch 22:6  
k Pr 20:18  
l 2Ch 22:7  
m Isa 21:6  
Isa 62:6  
Eze 33:2  
n 2Ch 14:7  
o 1Ki 21:1  
p 1Sa 16:4  
1Ki 21:13  
q Isa 48:22  
Ro 3:17  
r 2Sa 18:24  
2Sa 18:26  
s Isa 57:21

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 19:16  
b 2Ki 9:2  
c Zec 12:4  
d Mic 1:13  
e 2Ki 8:25  
2Ki 8:29  
2Ch 22:7  
f 1Ki 21:1  
1Ki 21:15  
1Ki 21:19  
g Isa 48:22  
Isa 57:21  
Isa 59:8  
Jer 16:5  
Ro 1:37  
h 1Ki 16:31  
1Ki 18:4  
1Ki 19:2  
1Ki 21:7  
Re 9:21  
i Le 20:6  
De 18:10  
1Ki 18:19  
Mal 3:5  
j 2Ki 11:14  
k Ps 7:12  
l 1Ch 28:9  
Ps 50:22  
Ec 8:13  
m 2Ki 7:17  
n 2Ki 9:21  
o 1Ki 21:29  
1Ch 16:12  
p Ge 4:10  
Ps 9:12  
Ps 72:14  
Isa 26:21  
q 2Ch 24:25  
2Ch 25:4  
r Ge 9:5  
Ex 20:5  
Le 24:17  
De 5:9  
s 1Ki 21:24  
2Ki 8:29  
2Ch 22:7  
u 1Ki 21:2

turned; and the driving is like the driving of Je'hu<sup>a</sup> the grandson of Nim'shi,<sup>b</sup> for it is with madness that he drives."<sup>c</sup> 21 At that Je-ho'ram said: "Hitch up!"<sup>d</sup> So his war chariot was hitched up and Je-ho'ram the king of Israel and A-ha-zi'ah<sup>e</sup> the king of Judah went out, each in his own war chariot. As they continued on out to meet Je'hu, they got to find him in the tract of land of Na'-both<sup>f</sup> the Jez're-el-ite.

22 And it came about that as soon as Je-ho'ram saw Je'hu, he immediately said: "Is there peace, Je'hu?" But he said: "What peace<sup>g</sup> could there be as long as there are the fornications of Jez'-e-bel<sup>h</sup> your mother and her many sorceries?"<sup>i</sup> 23 At once Je-ho'ram made a turn with his hands, that he might flee, and said to A-ha-zi'ah: "There is trickery,<sup>j</sup> A-ha-zi'ah!" 24 And Je'hu himself filled his hand with a bow<sup>k</sup> and proceeded to shoot Je-ho'ram between the arms, so that the arrow came out at his heart, and he collapsed in his war chariot.<sup>l</sup> 25 He now said to Bid'-kar his adjutant:<sup>m</sup> "Lift him up; throw him into the tract of the field of Na'both the Jez're-el-ite;<sup>n</sup> for remember: I and you were riding teams behind A-hab his father, and Jehovah himself lifted up this pronouncement<sup>o</sup> against him: 26 "'Certainly the blood<sup>p</sup> of Na'both and the blood of his sons<sup>q</sup> I saw yesterday," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I shall certainly repay: you in this tract of land," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>r</sup> So now, lift him up; throw him into the tract of land according to the word of Jehovah."<sup>s</sup>

27 And A-ha-zi'ah<sup>t</sup> the king of Judah himself saw it and took to flight by the way of the garden house.<sup>u</sup> (Later Je'hu went in pursuit of him and said: "Him also! STRIKE him down!") So they



struck him down while in the chariot on the way up to Gur, which is by Ib'le-am.<sup>a</sup> And he continued his flight to Me-gid<sup>b</sup> and got to die there.<sup>c</sup> **28** Then his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and so they buried him in his grave with his forefathers in the City of David.<sup>d</sup> **29** And it was in the eleventh year of Je-ho'ram<sup>e</sup> the son of A'hab that A-ha-zi'ah<sup>f</sup> had become king over Judah.)

**30** At length Je'hu came to Jez're-el,<sup>g</sup> and Jez'e-bel<sup>h</sup> herself heard of it. And she proceeded to paint<sup>i</sup> her eyes with black paint and do her head up beautifully<sup>j</sup> and to look down through the window.<sup>k</sup> **31** And Je'hu himself came in by the gate. She now said: "Did it go all right with Zim'ri<sup>l</sup> the killer of his lord?"

**32** At that he raised his face toward the window and said: "Who is with me? Who?"<sup>m</sup> Immediately two or three court officials<sup>n</sup> looked down at him. **33** So he said: "Let her drop!"<sup>o</sup> Then they let her drop, and some of her blood went spattering upon the wall and upon the horses; and he now trampled<sup>p</sup> upon her.

**34** After that he came on in and ate and drank and then said: "You men, please, take care of this accursed<sup>q</sup> one and bury her, for she is the daughter of a king."<sup>r</sup> **35** When they went to bury her, they did not find anything of her but the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands.<sup>s</sup> **36** When they returned and told him, he went on to say: "It is the word of Jehovah that he spoke by means<sup>t</sup> of his servant E-li'jah the Tish'bite, saying, 'In the tract of land of Jez're-el the dogs will eat the flesh of Jez'e-bel.'<sup>u</sup> **37** And the dead body of Jez'e-bel will certainly become as manure<sup>v</sup> upon the face of the field in the tract of land of Jez're-el, that they may not say: "This is Jez'e-bel."<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 9

- a Jos 17:11
- Jg 1:27
- b 1KI 9:15
- c 2Ch 22:7
- d 2Sa 5:7
- e 2KI 8:25
- f 2KI 8:24
- g 2Ch 22:22
- h 1KI 21:1
- i 1KI 16:31
- l 1KI 21:25
- j Jer 4:30
- Eze 23:40
- k Isa 3:18
- l Pe 3:3
- m Pr 7:6
- n 1KI 16:16
- 1KI 16:18
- o Ex 32:26
- 1Ch 12:18
- p Ps 94:16
- q Ge 37:36
- 1Sa 8:15
- 2KI 8:6
- Es 1:10
- r Job 31:3
- s 2KI 7:20
- Isa 25:10
- Mal 4:3
- Ro 16:20
- t De 27:25
- 1KI 21:25
- Ps 119:21
- u 1KI 16:31
- s 2KI 9:10
- Isa 14:20
- Jer 22:19
- t Isa 44:26
- Isa 55:11
- u 1KI 21:23
- v Ps 83:10
- Jer 8:2
- Jer 16:4
- w Pr 10:7

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 10

- a Jg 8:30
- Jg 12:14
- b 1KI 16:29
- c De 16:18
- d 1KI 21:8
- e Pr 21:31
- f 2KI 10:1
- g 2KI 9:24
- 2KI 9:27
- h Lu 14:31
- i 2KI 10:1
- j 2KI 9:32
- k De 5:9
- Job 21:19
- Isa 14:21
- Re 2:23
- l 2KI 9:30
- m Jg 9:5
- 1KI 21:21
- Ps 109:13
- n 2Sa 4:10
- 2Sa 11:19
- o 2Sa 20:22

**10** Now A'hab had seventy<sup>a</sup> sons in Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>b</sup> Therefore Je'hu wrote letters and sent them to Sa-mar'i-a to the princes<sup>c</sup> of Jez're-el, the older men<sup>d</sup> and the caretakers of A'hab, saying: **2** "Now, then, at the very time that this letter comes to you there are with you the sons of your lord, and there are with you the war chariots and the horses<sup>e</sup> and a fortified city and the armor. **3** And you must see which is the best and most upright of the sons of your lord and put him upon the throne of his father.<sup>f</sup> Then fight for the house of your lord."

**4** And they became very greatly afraid and began to say: "Look! Two kings<sup>g</sup> themselves did not stand before him, and how shall we ourselves stand?"<sup>h</sup> **5** Consequently the one who was over the house and the one who was over the city and the older men and the caretakers<sup>i</sup> sent to Je'hu, saying: "We are your servants, and everything that you say to us we shall do. We shall not make anyone king. What is good in your own eyes do."

**6** At that he wrote them a second letter, saying: "If you belong to me,<sup>j</sup> and it is my voice that you are obeying, take the heads of the men that are sons<sup>k</sup> of your lord and come to me tomorrow at this time at Jez're-el."<sup>l</sup>

Now the sons of the king, seventy men, were with the distinguished men of the city that were bringing them up. **7** And it came about that as soon as the letter came to them, they went taking the sons of the king and slaughtering them, seventy men,<sup>m</sup> after which they put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jez're-el. **8** Then the messenger<sup>n</sup> came in and told him, saying: "They have brought the heads<sup>o</sup> of the sons of the king." So he said: "Put them in

two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning.”<sup>a</sup> 9 And it came about in the morning that he proceeded to go out. Then he stood still and said to all the people: “You are righteous.<sup>b</sup> Here I myself conspired<sup>c</sup> against my lord, and I got to kill him;<sup>d</sup> but who struck down all these? 10 Know, then, that nothing of Jehovah’s word will fall unfulfilled to the earth<sup>e</sup> that Jehovah has spoken against the house of A’hab;<sup>f</sup> and Jehovah himself has done what he spoke by means of his servant E-li’jah.”<sup>g</sup> 11 Moreover, Je’hu went on to strike down all who were left over of the house of A’hab in Jez’re-el and all his distinguished men<sup>h</sup> and his acquaintances and his priests,<sup>i</sup> until he had let no survivor of his remain.<sup>j</sup>

12 And he proceeded to rise and come in, then get on his way to Sa-mar’i-a. The binding house of the shepherds was on the way. 13 And Je’hu himself encountered the brothers<sup>k</sup> of A-ha-zi’ah<sup>l</sup> the king of Judah. When he said to them, “Who are you?” then they said: “We are the brothers of A-ha-zi’ah, and we are on our way down to ask if all is well with the sons of the king and the sons of the lady.” 14 Immediately he said: “Seize them alive,<sup>m</sup> you men!” So they seized them alive and slaughtered them at the cistern of the binding house, forty-two men, and he did not let a single one of them remain.<sup>n</sup>

15 As he was going along from there he got to encounter Je-hon’a-dab<sup>o</sup> the son of Re’chab<sup>p</sup> coming to meet him. When he blessed<sup>q</sup> him, he accordingly said to him: “Is your heart upright with me, just as my own heart is with your heart?”<sup>r</sup>

To this Je-hon’a-dab said: “It is.”

“If it is, do give me your hand.”

## CHAP. 10

a De 21:23

b 1Sa 24:17

c 2Ki 9:14

d 2Ki 9:24

e 1Sa 15:29

f Isa 14:27

g Isa 44:26

h Isa 55:11

i 1Ki 21:24

j 1Ki 21:19

k 1Ki 21:22

l 2Ki 9:7

m 2Ki 9:36

n Ps 125:5

o Pr 13:20

p 1Ki 18:19

q 1Ki 22:6

r 2Ki 23:20

s 1Ki 21:21

t 2Ch 22:8

u 1Ki 8:29

v 2Ki 9:21

w 2Ch 22:1

x 1Ki 20:18

y 2Ch 22:8

z Jer 35:6

aa Jer 35:19

ab 1Ch 2:55

ac Ge 47:7

ad Nu 6:23

ae Ru 2:4

af Ro 12:14

ag 1Ch 12:17

ah Pr 17:17

## Second Col.

ai Zec 8:23

aj Nu 25:11

ak 1Ki 19:10

al 2Ki 9:8

am 2Ch 22:7

an Ps 58:10

ao 1Ki 21:21

ap 2Ki 9:26

aq Ps 9:16

ar 1Ki 16:32

as 1Ki 18:22

at 1Ki 18:40

au 2Ki 3:2

av 2Ki 3:13

aw 2Ki 10:21

ax 2Ki 10:11

ay Pr 24:6

az Ec 9:12

ba 1Ki 11:35

bb 1Ki 16:32

bc 1Ki 10:15

bd Jer 35:6

be Jer 35:19

bf m 1Ki 18:22

So he gave him his hand. At that he made him get up into the chariot with him.<sup>a</sup> 16 Then he said: “Do go along with me and look upon my toleration of no rivalry<sup>b</sup> toward Jehovah.” And they kept him riding with him in his war chariot. 17 Finally he came to Sa-mar’i-a. Now he went striking down all who were left over of A’hab’s in Sa-mar’i-a, until he had annihilated them,<sup>c</sup> according to Jehovah’s word that he had spoken to E-li’jah.<sup>d</sup>

18 Further, Je’hu collected all the people together and said to them: “A’hab, on the one hand, worshiped Ba’al a little.<sup>e</sup> Je’hu, on the other hand, will worship him a great deal. 19 So now call all the prophets<sup>f</sup> of Ba’al, all his worshipers<sup>g</sup> and all his priests<sup>h</sup> to me. Do not let a single one be missing, because I have a great sacrifice for Ba’al. Anyone that is missing will not keep living.” As for Je’hu, he acted slyly,<sup>i</sup> for the purpose of destroying the worshipers of Ba’al.

20 And Je’hu went on to say: “Sanctify a solemn assembly for Ba’al.” Accordingly they proclaimed it. 21 After that Je’hu sent through all Israel,<sup>j</sup> so that all the worshipers of Ba’al came in. And not a single one was left over that did not come in. And they kept coming into the house of Ba’al,<sup>k</sup> and the house of Ba’al came to be full from end to end. 22 He now said to the one who was over the wardrobe: “Bring out garments for all the worshipers of Ba’al.” So he brought the attire out for them. 23 Then Je’hu entered with Je-hon’a-dab<sup>l</sup> the son of Re’chab into the house of Ba’al. He now said to the worshipers of Ba’al: “Search carefully and see that there may be here with you none of the worshipers of Jehovah, but only the worshipers of Ba’al.”<sup>m</sup> 24 Finally they came in to render up sacrifices and burnt offerings, and Je’hu

himself stationed eighty men outside at his disposal and went on to say: "As for the man that escapes from the men whom I am bringing into your hands, the one's soul will go for the other's soul."<sup>a</sup>

**25** And it came about that as soon as he finished rendering up the burnt offering, Je'hu immediately said to the runners and the adjutants: "Come in, strike them down! Do not let a single one go out."<sup>b</sup> And the runners and the adjutants<sup>c</sup> began to strike them down with the edge of the sword and to throw them out, and they kept going as far as the city of the house of Ba'al. **26** Then they brought out the sacred pillars<sup>d</sup> of the house of Ba'al and burned<sup>e</sup> each one. **27** Further, they pulled down the sacred pillar of Ba'al<sup>f</sup> and pulled down the house of Ba'al,<sup>g</sup> and they kept it set aside for privies<sup>h</sup> down to this day.

**28** Thus Je'hu annihilated Ba'al out of Israel. **29** It was only the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>i</sup> the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin,<sup>j</sup> that Je'hu did not turn aside from following them, that is, the golden calves<sup>k</sup> of which one was in Beth'el and one in Dan.<sup>l</sup> **30** Consequently Jehovah said to Je'hu: "For the reason that you have acted well in doing what is right in my eyes,<sup>m</sup> and according to all that was in my heart you have done to the house of A'hab,<sup>n</sup> sons themselves to the fourth generation will sit for you upon the throne of Israel."<sup>o</sup> **31** And Je'hu himself did not take care to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart.<sup>p</sup> He did not turn aside from the sins of Jer-o-bo'am with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>q</sup>

**32** In those days Jehovah started to cut off Israel piece by piece; and Haz'a-el<sup>r</sup> kept striking

## CHAP. 10

a 1Ki 20:39  
b Ex 32:27  
c De 13:6  
d De 13:8  
e Eze 9:5  
f 2Ki 7:17  
g 2Ki 9:25  
h 1Le 20:1  
i 1Ki 14:23  
j De 7:25  
k 2Sa 5:21  
l 2Ki 19:18  
m 1Le 26:30  
n De 7:5  
o 1Ki 16:32  
p Ezr 6:11  
q Da 2:5  
r 1Ki 13:33  
s 1Ki 14:16  
t 2Ki 14:24  
u 1Ki 12:28  
v Ho 8:6  
w 1Ki 12:29  
x Eze 29:20  
y 1Ki 21:21  
z 2Ki 13:1  
aa 2Ki 13:10  
ab 2Ki 14:23  
ac 2Ki 15:8  
ad 2Ki 15:12  
ae Job 34:11  
af Heb 6:10  
ag De 10:12  
ah 1Ki 2:4  
ai Ps 78:10  
aj Pr 4:23  
ak Ho 1:4  
al Heb 10:38  
am 1Ki 12:30  
an 1Ki 13:34  
ao 1Ki 14:16  
ap 1Ki 19:17  
aq 2Ki 8:12  
ar 2Ki 13:22  
as Am 1:4

## Second Col.

a De 3:15  
b Jos 22:9  
c De 3:16  
d Nu 32:33  
e De 3:13  
f Jos 13:9  
g De 28:63  
h Jos 13:12  
i 1Ki 14:19  
j 2Ki 13:8  
k 2Sa 7:12  
l 2Ki 13:1  
m 2Ki 13:7

## CHAP. 11

j 2Ki 8:26  
k 2Ki 11:20  
l 2Ch 21:6  
m 2Ch 22:10  
n 2Ch 24:7  
o 2Ki 9:27  
p 2Ch 22:1  
q 1Ch 21:4  
r Ro 1:29  
s 2Ch 22:11  
t 2Ki 12:1  
u Jg 9:5  
v 2Ki 8:19  
w Ps 27:5  
x 2Ch 22:12  
y Ps 12:8  
z Isa 3:12  
aa Mal 3:15  
ab 1Ti 2:12

them in all the territory of Israel, **33** from the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, all the land of Gil'e-ad,<sup>a</sup> the Gad'ites<sup>b</sup> and the Reu'ben-ites<sup>c</sup> and the Ma-nas'-sites,<sup>d</sup> from A-ro'er,<sup>e</sup> which is by the torrent valley of Ar'non, even Gil'e-ad and Ba'shan.<sup>f</sup>

**34** And the rest of the affairs of Je'hu and all that he did and all his mightiness, are they not written in the book<sup>g</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?

**35** Finally Je'hu lay down with his forefathers,<sup>h</sup> and they buried him in Sa-mar'i-a; and Je-ho'-a-haz<sup>i</sup> his son began to reign in place of him. **36** And the days that Je'hu had reigned over Israel were twenty-eight years in Sa-mar'i-a.

**11** Now as regards Ath-a-li'ah<sup>j</sup> the mother of A-ha-zi'ah,<sup>k</sup> she saw that her son had died. So she rose up and destroyed all the offspring of the kingdom.<sup>l</sup> **2** However, Je-hosh'e-ba<sup>m</sup> the daughter of King Je-ho'-ram, the sister of A-ha-zi'ah, took Je-ho'-ash<sup>n</sup> the son of A-ha-zi'ah and stole him from among the sons of the king that were to be put to death, even him and his nursing woman, into the inner room for the couches, and they kept him concealed<sup>o</sup> from the face of Ath-a-li'ah, and he was not put to death. **3** And he continued with her at the house of Jehovah in hiding for six years, while Ath-a-li'ah was reigning over the land.<sup>p</sup>

**4** And in the seventh year Je-ho'a-da<sup>q</sup> sent and then took the chiefs of hundreds of the Ca'ri-an<sup>r</sup> bodyguard and of the runners<sup>s</sup> and brought them to himself at the house of Jehovah and concluded a covenant<sup>t</sup> with them and made them swear<sup>u</sup> that they

q 2Ki 11:9; 2Ch 23:1; r 2Ki 11:15; 2Ki 11:19; s 1Sa 8:11; 1Sa 22:17; 2Sa 18:19; 1Ki 14:27; t 1Sa 18:3; 2Ki 23:3; 2Ch 15:12; u De 6:13; Jer 12:16; Heb 6:16.

house of Jehovah, after which he showed them the son of the king. **5** And he went on to command them, saying: "This is the thing that you will do: One third of you are coming in on the sabbath and keeping strict watch over the king's house;<sup>a</sup> **6** and one third will be at the Gate<sup>b</sup> of the Foundation, and one third will be at the gate behind the runners; and you must keep strict watch over the house<sup>c</sup> by turns. **7** And there are two divisions among you that are all going out on the sabbath, and they must keep strict watch over the house of Jehovah in behalf of the king. **8** And you must encircle the king all around, each one with his weapons in his hand; and anyone entering within the rows will be put to death. And continue with the king when he goes out and when he comes in."

**9** And the chiefs of hundreds<sup>d</sup> proceeded to do according to all that Je-hoi'a-da the priest had commanded. So they took each one his men that were coming in on the sabbath,<sup>e</sup> together with those that were going out on the sabbath, and then came in to Je-hoi'a-da the priest. **10** The priest now gave the chiefs of hundreds the spears and the circular shields that had belonged to King David, which were in the house of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **11** And the runners<sup>g</sup> kept standing each one with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house clear to the left side of the house, by the altar<sup>h</sup> and by the house, all around near the king. **12** Then he brought the son<sup>i</sup> of the king out and put upon him the diadem<sup>j</sup> and the Testimony;<sup>k</sup> and so they made him king<sup>l</sup> and anointed him.<sup>m</sup> And they began to clap their hands<sup>n</sup> and say: "Let the king live!"<sup>o</sup>

**13** When Ath-a-li'ah heard the sound of the people running, she at once came to the people at the

## CHAP. 11

a 1Ki 7:1  
b 2Ch 23:5  
c 1Ki 6:1  
d 2Ki 11:4  
e 2Ch 23:8  
f 2Ch 23:9  
g 1Sa 8:11  
h 2Sa 15:1  
i 1Ki 14:27  
j Ex 40:6  
k 1Ki 8:22  
l 2Ch 4:1  
m 2Ki 11:2  
n 2Ch 23:11  
o 2Sa 1:10  
p Ps 132:18  
q Ex 25:21  
r Ex 31:18  
s 1Ki 1:38  
t Ex 30:23  
u 1Ki 1:39  
v 1Ki 1:40  
w Ps 47:1  
x 1Ki 1:24  
y Ps 72:15  
z Ec 10:17

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 23:12  
b 2Ki 23:3  
c 2Ch 34:31  
d 2Ch 5:12  
e 1Ki 1:40  
f Pr 29:2  
g 2Ki 11:1  
h 2Ch 23:13  
i 2Ki 11:4  
j 2Ch 23:9  
k 2Ch 23:14  
l 2Ch 23:15  
m 1Ki 7:1  
n Ge 9:6  
o Ex 21:12  
p Le 24:17  
q Nu 35:30  
r Jos 24:25  
s De 5:3  
t 1Sa 10:25  
u 2Sa 5:3  
v 2Ch 23:16  
w De 12:3  
x De 7:25  
y 2Ch 23:17  
z De 13:5  
aa De 13:9  
ab 2Ch 23:18  
ac 2Ki 11:4  
ad 2Ki 11:5  
ae 1Ki 14:27  
af 2Ch 23:20  
ag 2Sa 7:16  
ah 1Ch 29:23  
ai Jer 17:25  
aj Jer 22:4  
ak Pr 11:10  
al Pr 29:2

house of Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> **14** Then she saw, and there the king was standing by the pillar<sup>b</sup> according to the custom, and the chiefs and the trumpets<sup>c</sup> by the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing<sup>d</sup> and blowing the trumpets. Immediately Ath-a-li'ah<sup>e</sup> ripped her garments apart and began crying: "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!"<sup>f</sup> **15** But Je-hoi'a-da the priest commanded the chiefs of hundreds, the appointed ones of the military force,<sup>g</sup> and said to them: "Take her out from inside the rows, and, as for anyone coming after her, let there be an execution of death with the sword!"<sup>h</sup> For the priest had said: "Do not let her be put to death in the house of Jehovah." **16** So they laid their hands upon her and she came by the way of the horse entry<sup>i</sup> of the king's house,<sup>j</sup> and she got put to death there.<sup>k</sup>

**17** Then Je-hoi'a-da concluded the covenant<sup>l</sup> between Jehovah<sup>m</sup> and the king<sup>n</sup> and the people, that they should prove themselves the people of Jehovah; and also between the king and the people.<sup>o</sup> **18** After that all the people of the land came to the house of Ba'al and pulled down his altars;<sup>p</sup> and his images they broke up thoroughly,<sup>q</sup> and Mat'tan<sup>r</sup> the priest of Ba'al they killed before the altars.<sup>s</sup>

And the priest proceeded to put overseers over the house of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> **19** Further, he took the chiefs of hundreds and the Ca'ri-an<sup>u</sup> bodyguard and the runners<sup>v</sup> and all the people of the land, that they might bring the king down from the house of Jehovah; and they came gradually by the way of the gate<sup>w</sup> of the runners to the king's house; and he began to sit upon the throne<sup>x</sup> of the kings. **20** And all the people of the land continued to rejoice;<sup>y</sup> and the city, for its part, had no disturbance, and Ath-a-li'ah herself they had put

to death with the sword at the king's house.<sup>a</sup>

**21** Seven years old Je-ho'ash<sup>b</sup> was when he began to reign.<sup>c</sup>

**12** In the seventh year of Je'hu,<sup>d</sup> Je-ho'ash<sup>e</sup> became king, and for forty years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zib'i-ah from Be'er-she'ba. **2** And Je-ho'ash continued doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes all the days of his that Je-hoi'a-da the priest instructed him.<sup>f</sup> **3** It was only the high places that did not disappear.<sup>g</sup> The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.

**4** And Je-ho'ash proceeded to say to the priests:<sup>h</sup> "All the money for the holy offerings<sup>i</sup> that is brought to the house of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> the money at which each one is assessed,<sup>k</sup> the money for the souls according to individual valuation,<sup>l</sup> all the money that it comes up on the heart of each one to bring to the house of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> **5** let the priests take for themselves, each one from his acquaintance;<sup>n</sup> and let them, for their part, repair the cracks of the house wherever any crack is found."<sup>o</sup>

**6** And it came about that by the twenty-third year of King Je-ho'ash, the priests had not yet repaired the cracks of the house.<sup>p</sup> **7** So King Je-ho'ash called Je-hoi'a-da<sup>q</sup> the priest and the priests and said to them: "Why is it that you are not repairing the cracks of the house? Now, then, do not take any more money from your acquaintances, but for the cracks of the house you should give it."<sup>r</sup> **8** At that the priests consented not to take any more money from the people and not to repair the cracks of the house.

**9** Je-hoi'a-da the priest now took a chest<sup>s</sup> and bored a hole in its lid and put it beside the altar

CHAP. 11

a 2Ch 23:21  
b 2Ki 11:2  
c 2Ch 24:1

CHAP. 12

d 1Ki 19:16  
2Ki 10:30  
e 2Ki 11:2  
1Ch 3:11  
2Ch 24:1  
f 2Ki 14:3  
2Ch 24:2  
g Nu 33:52  
Jer 2:20  
h Ex 28:1  
2Ch 35:2  
i 1Ch 18:11  
2Ch 31:12  
j 1Ki 7:51  
k Ex 30:13  
2Ch 24:9  
l Le 27:2  
Le 27:12  
m Ex 25:2  
Ex 35:21  
Nu 10:39  
2Co 9:11  
n Nu 18:8  
Nu 18:28  
o 2Ch 24:7  
p 2Ch 24:5  
Ro 12:11  
Col 3:23  
q 2Ki 11:4  
2Ch 23:1  
2Ch 24:15  
r 2Ch 24:6  
s 2Ch 24:8  
Mr 12:41  
Lu 21:1

Second Col.

a 2Ki 11:6  
Ps 84:10  
b 2Ch 24:10  
Mt 6:4  
2Co 9:7  
c 2Sa 20:25  
2Ki 18:18  
d 2Ch 24:11  
e 2Ki 22:5  
2Ch 24:12  
2Ch 34:10  
f 1Ki 5:17  
Ezr 5:8  
g 1Ki 7:50  
h 2Ch 4:22  
i Nu 10:2  
2Ch 5:12  
j 2Ch 24:14  
k 2Ch 24:13  
l 2Ki 22:7  
m 2Ch 34:12  
n 1Co 4:2  
o Le 5:15  
Le 7:7  
p Nu 18:8  
q 1Ki 19:15  
2Ki 8:13  
2Ki 10:32  
Am 1:4  
r 1Ch 18:1  
s Jer 42:15  
Lu 9:51

on the right as a person comes into the house of Jehovah, and there the priests, the doorkeepers,<sup>a</sup> put all the money<sup>b</sup> that was being brought into the house of Jehovah. **10** And it came about that as soon as they saw that there was a great deal of money in the chest, the secretary<sup>c</sup> of the king and the high priest would come up, and they would bind it up and count the money that was being found at the house of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **11** And they gave the money that had been counted off over to the hands of doers<sup>e</sup> of the work that were appointed to the house of Jehovah. In turn they paid it out to the workers in wood and to the builders that were working at the house of Jehovah, **12** and to the masons and to the hewers of stone,<sup>f</sup> and to buy timbers and hewn stones for repairing the cracks of the house of Jehovah and for all that was expended upon the house to repair it.

**13** Only as respects the house of Jehovah there were not made basins of silver, extinguishers,<sup>g</sup> bowls,<sup>h</sup> trumpets,<sup>i</sup> any sort of gold article and article of silver from the money that was being brought to the house of Jehovah;<sup>j</sup> **14** for it was to the doers of the work that they would give it, and with it they repaired the house of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> **15** And they would not call for an accounting<sup>l</sup> with the men into whose hand they would give the money to give to the doers of the work,<sup>m</sup> because it was with faithfulness<sup>n</sup> that they were working. **16** As for the money for guilt offerings<sup>o</sup> and the money for sin offerings, it was not being brought to the house of Jehovah. So it came to belong to the priests.<sup>p</sup>

**17** Then it was that Haz'a-el<sup>q</sup> the king of Syria proceeded to go up and fight against Gath<sup>r</sup> and capture it, after which Haz'a-el set his face<sup>s</sup> to go up against

Jerusalem.<sup>a</sup> **18** At that Je-ho'-ash the king of Judah took all the holy offerings<sup>b</sup> that Je-hosh'-aphat and Je-ho'-ram and A-ha-zi'ah his forefathers, the kings of Judah, had sanctified and his own holy offerings and all the gold to be found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the house of the king and sent<sup>c</sup> them to Haz'a-el the king of Syria. So he withdrew from against Jerusalem.

**19** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'-ash and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>d</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **20** However, his servants<sup>e</sup> rose up and leagued together in a conspiracy<sup>f</sup> and struck Je-ho'-ash down at the house<sup>g</sup> of the Mound,<sup>h</sup> on the way that goes down to Sil'-la. **21** And Jo'za-car the son of Shim'e-ath and Je-hoz'a-bad<sup>i</sup> the son of Sho'mer, his servants, were the ones that struck him down, so that he died. Accordingly they buried him with his forefathers in the City of David; and Am-a-zi'ah<sup>j</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**13** In the twenty-third year of Je-ho'-ash<sup>k</sup> the son of A-ha-zi'ah<sup>l</sup> the king of Judah, Je-ho'-a-haz<sup>m</sup> the son of Je'hu<sup>n</sup> became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for seventeen years. **2** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes<sup>o</sup> and went walking in pursuit of the sin of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>p</sup> the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>q</sup> He did not turn aside from it. **3** And Jehovah's anger<sup>r</sup> became hot against Israel, so that he gave them into the hand of Haz'a-el<sup>s</sup> the king of Syria and into the hand of Ben-ha'dad<sup>t</sup> the son of Haz'a-el all their days.

**4** In time Je-ho'-a-haz softened<sup>u</sup> the face of Jehovah, so that Jehovah listened<sup>v</sup> to him; for he had seen the oppression upon Is-

## CHAP. 12

a 2Ch 24:23  
b 1KI 15:18  
c 2KI 16:8  
d 2KI 18:15  
e 1KI 14:29  
f 2KI 8:23  
g 2KI 14:5  
h 2Ch 24:25  
i 2Ch 25:27  
j 1KI 9:15  
k 2Sa 5:9  
l 1KI 9:24  
m 1KI 11:27  
n 2Ch 32:5  
o 2Ch 24:26  
p 2Ch 24:27

## CHAP. 13

k 2KI 11:2  
l 2KI 11:21  
m 2KI 8:26  
n 2KI 9:27  
o 2KI 10:35  
p 2KI 10:30  
q De 28:15  
r 1KI 12:28  
s 1KI 13:33  
t 1KI 14:16  
u Le 26:17  
v De 6:15  
w De 7:4  
x Ps 7:11  
y Heb 12:29  
z 1KI 19:17  
aa 2KI 8:12  
ab 2KI 13:24  
ac Jg 6:6  
ad Jg 10:10  
ae 2Ch 33:13  
af Ps 78:34  
ag Ps 4:7  
ah Ps 65:2  
ai 1Jo 5:14

## Second Col.

a Ge 31:42  
b Ex 3:7  
c Jg 10:16  
d 2KI 14:26  
e Ne 9:27  
f Ps 130:4  
g 2KI 10:29  
h 2KI 17:21  
i 1KI 16:26  
j De 7:5  
k 1KI 14:15  
l 1KI 16:33  
m 2KI 10:32  
n De 28:45  
o 2KI 8:12  
p Am 1:3  
q 1KI 14:19  
r 2KI 10:34  
s 2KI 10:35  
t 2KI 14:8  
u 2KI 14:1  
v 2KI 13:2  
w Ho 5:11  
x 2KI 10:29  
y 2KI 14:8  
z 2KI 14:13  
aa 2Ch 25:17  
ab 1KI 14:19  
ac 2KI 10:34  
ad 2KI 14:28  
ae 2KI 10:35  
af 2KI 13:9

rael,<sup>a</sup> because the king of Syria had oppressed them.<sup>b</sup> **5** Consequently Jehovah gave Israel a savior,<sup>c</sup> so that they came out from under the hand of Syria, and the sons of Israel continued to dwell in their homes as formerly.<sup>d</sup> **6** (Only they did not depart from the sin of the house of Jer-o-bo'am, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>e</sup> In it he walked;<sup>f</sup> and even the sacred pole<sup>g</sup> itself stood in Sa-mar'i-a.) **7** For he had not left to Je-ho'-a-haz any people but fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand men on foot,<sup>h</sup> because the king of Syria had destroyed them,<sup>i</sup> that he might make them like the dust at threshing.<sup>j</sup>

**8** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'-a-haz and all that he did and his mightiness, are they not written in the book<sup>k</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **9** Finally Je-ho'-a-haz lay down with his forefathers, and they buried him in Sa-mar'i-a;<sup>l</sup> and Je-ho'-ash<sup>m</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**10** In the thirty-seventh year of Je-ho'-ash the king of Judah, Je-ho'-ash<sup>n</sup> the son of Je-ho'-a-haz became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for sixteen years. **11** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>o</sup> He did not depart from all the sins of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat, with which he made Israel sin.<sup>p</sup> In them he walked.

**12** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'-ash and all that he did and his mightiness and how he fought<sup>q</sup> against Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book<sup>r</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **13** Finally Je-ho'-ash lay down with his forefathers, and Jer-o-bo'am<sup>s</sup> himself sat upon his throne. In turn Je-ho'-ash was buried in Sa-mar'i-a with the kings of Israel.<sup>t</sup>

**14** As regards E-li'sha,<sup>a</sup> he had taken sick with the sickness with which he was to die.<sup>b</sup> So Je-ho'-ash the king of Israel came down to him and began to weep over his face and say: "My father,<sup>c</sup> my father, the war chariot of Israel and his horsemen!"<sup>d</sup> **15** And E-li'sha proceeded to say to him: "Take a bow and arrows." So he took to himself a bow and arrows. **16** And he went on to say to the king of Israel: "Put your hand to the bow." Accordingly he put his hand to it, after which E-li'sha laid his hands upon the hands<sup>e</sup> of the king. **17** Then he said: "Open the window to the east." So he opened it. Finally E-li'sha said: "Shoot!" So he shot. He now said: "Jehovah's arrow of salvation, even the arrow of salvation<sup>f</sup> against Syria! And you will certainly strike down Syria at A'phek<sup>g</sup> to the finishing point."

**18** And he went on to say: "Take the arrows." At that he took them. Then he said to the king of Israel: "Strike on the earth." So he struck three times and stopped.<sup>h</sup> **19** And the man of the true God<sup>i</sup> grew indignant at him; hence he said: "It was meant to strike five or six times! In that case you would certainly be striking down Syria to the finishing point, but now it is three times that you will strike down Syria."<sup>j</sup>

**20** After that E-li'sha died and they buried him.<sup>k</sup> And there were marauding bands<sup>l</sup> of the Mo'abites<sup>m</sup> that regularly came into the land at the coming in of the year. **21** And it came about that as they were burying a man, why, here they saw the marauding band. At once they threw the man into E-li'sha's burial place and went off. When the man touched the bones of E-li'sha, he immediately came to life<sup>n</sup> and stood upon his feet.<sup>o</sup>

## CHAP. 13

- a 1K1 19:16
- b 2K1 5:8
- c Zec 1:5
- d 2K1 5:13
- e 2K1 2:12
- f Ps 144:1
- g Ps 18:14
- h 1Sa 29:1
- i 1K1 20:26
- j Ga 6:9
- k 1Sa 44:26
- l 2K1 13:25
- m Ps 139:8
- n 2K1 24:2
- o 2K1 1:1
- p Joh 11:44
- q Heb 11:35
- r Re 11:11

## Second Col.

- a 1K1 19:15
- b 2K1 10:32
- c 2K1 8:12
- d Ps 106:41
- e Jg 10:16
- f 2K1 14:27
- g Ne 9:31
- h Ps 86:15
- i Isa 30:18
- j La 3:32
- k Ps 145:8
- l 2Co 1:3
- m Eph 2:4
- n Ex 2:24
- o Ge 13:16
- p Ge 17:7
- q Ge 22:17
- r Ex 32:13
- s Ge 26:3
- t Ge 28:13
- u Ge 28:12
- v Ps 105:8
- w Mic 7:20
- x Heb 6:18
- y 2K1 13:19

## CHAP. 14

- k 2K1 13:10
- l 1Ch 3:12
- m 2Ch 25:1
- n 2Ch 25:2
- o 1K1 15:5
- p 2Ch 24:2
- q 2Ch 24:18
- r Zec 1:4
- s 1K1 15:14
- t 2K1 12:3
- u 2K1 15:4
- v 2K1 15:35
- w Ge 9:6
- x Ex 21:12
- y Le 24:17
- z Nu 35:33
- aa 2K1 12:20
- ab 2Ch 24:25
- ac 2Ch 25:3
- ad 2Ch 25:4

**22** As for Haz'a-el<sup>a</sup> the king of Syria, he oppressed<sup>b</sup> Israel all the days of Je-ho'a-haz. **23** However, Jehovah showed them favor<sup>c</sup> and had mercy<sup>d</sup> upon them and turned to them for the sake of his covenant<sup>e</sup> with Abraham,<sup>f</sup> Isaac<sup>g</sup> and Jacob;<sup>h</sup> and he did not want to bring them to ruin,<sup>i</sup> and he did not cast them away from before his face until now. **24** Finally Haz'a-el the king of Syria died, and Ben-ha'dad his son began to reign in place of him. **25** And Je-ho'ash the son of Je-ho'a-haz proceeded to take back again from the hand of Ben-ha'dad the son of Haz'a-el the cities that he had taken from the hand of Je-ho'a-haz his father in war. Three times Je-ho'ash struck him down, and he got to recover the cities of Israel.<sup>j</sup>

**14** In the second year of Je-ho'ash<sup>k</sup> the son of Je-ho'a-haz the king of Israel, Am-a-zi<sup>l</sup> the son of Je-ho'ash the king of Judah became king. **2** Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-ho-ad'din<sup>m</sup> of Jerusalem. **3** And he continued to do what was upright in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>n</sup> only not like David his forefather.<sup>o</sup> According to all that Je-ho'ash his father had done, he did.<sup>p</sup> **4** It was only the high places that did not disappear.<sup>q</sup> The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.<sup>r</sup> **5** And it came about that as soon as the kingdom had become firm in his hand, he began to strike down<sup>s</sup> his servants that had struck down the king his father.<sup>t</sup> **6** And the sons of the strikers he did not put to death, according to what is written in the book of Moses' law that Jehovah gave in command, saying:<sup>u</sup> "Fathers should not be put to

death for sons, and sons themselves should not be put to death for fathers; but for his own sin should each one be put to death."<sup>a</sup> **7** He himself struck down the E'dom-ites<sup>c</sup> in the Valley of Salt,<sup>c</sup> ten thousand men, and got to seize Se'la in the war, and its name came to be called Jok'the-el down to this day.

**8** Then it was that Am-a-zi'-ah sent messengers to Je-ho'ash the son of Je-ho'a-haz the son of Je'hu the king of Israel, saying: "Do come. Let us look each other in the face."<sup>d</sup> **9** At that Je-ho'-ash the king of Israel sent to Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, saying: "The thorny weed itself that was in Leb'a-non sent to the cedar<sup>e</sup> that was in Leb'a-non, saying, 'Do give your daughter to my son as a wife.' However, a wild beast of the field that was in Leb'a-non passed by and trampled the thorny weed down."<sup>f</sup> **10** You have unmistakably struck down<sup>g</sup> E'dom, and your heart has lifted you up.<sup>h</sup> Enjoy your honor<sup>i</sup> and dwell in your own house. Why, then, should you engage in strife<sup>j</sup> under unfavorable conditions<sup>k</sup> and have to fall, you and Judah with you?" **11** And Am-a-zi'ah did not listen.<sup>l</sup>

So Je-ho'ash the king of Israel came up, and they proceeded to look each other in the face,<sup>m</sup> he and Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, at Beth-she'mesh,<sup>n</sup> which belongs to Judah. **12** And Judah came to be defeated before Israel,<sup>o</sup> so that they took to flight, each one to his tent. **13** And it was Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah the son of Je-ho'ash the son of A-ha-zi'ah that Je-ho'ash the king of Israel captured at Beth-she'mesh, after which they came to Jerusalem and he made a breach in the wall of Jerusalem at the Gate of E'phra-im<sup>p</sup> clear to the Corner Gate,<sup>q</sup> four hundred cubits. **14** And he took all the gold and silver and all the ar-

ticles to be found at the house of Jehovah<sup>a</sup> and in the treasures of the house of the king and the hostages and then returned to Sa-mar'i-a.

**15** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ash, what he did and his mightiness and how he fought against Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book<sup>b</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **16** Finally Je-ho'ash lay down with his forefathers<sup>c</sup> and was buried in Sa-mar'i-a<sup>d</sup> with the kings of Israel, and Jer-o-bo'-am<sup>e</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**17** And Am-a-zi'ah<sup>f</sup> the son of Je-ho'ash the king of Judah continued to live after the death of Je-ho'ash<sup>g</sup> the son of Je-ho'a-haz the king of Israel for fifteen years.<sup>h</sup> **18** As for the rest of the affairs of Am-a-zi'ah, are they not written in the book<sup>i</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?<sup>j</sup> **19** At length they leagued against him in a conspiracy<sup>k</sup> at Jerusalem, and he went fleeing to La'chish;<sup>l</sup> but they sent in pursuit of him to La'chish and put him to death there.<sup>m</sup> **20** So they carried him upon horses and he was buried<sup>n</sup> in Jerusalem with his forefathers in the City of David.<sup>o</sup> **21** Then all the people of Judah took Az-a-ri'ah,<sup>p</sup> he at the time being sixteen years old,<sup>q</sup> and they made him king in place of his father Am-a-zi'ah.<sup>r</sup> **22** He himself built E'lath<sup>s</sup> and got to restore it to Judah after the king lay down with his forefathers.

**23** In the fifteenth year of Am-a-zi'ah the son of Je-ho'ash the king of Judah, Jer-o-bo'am<sup>t</sup> the son of Je-ho'ash the king of Israel became king in Sa-mar'i-a for forty-one years. **24** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes. He did not depart from all the sins of Jer-o-bo'-am the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>u</sup> **25** He

## CHAP. 14

a De 24:16  
Eze 18:20  
b 2KI 8:20  
2Ch 25:11  
c 2Sa 8:13  
1Ch 18:12  
Ps 60:Sup  
d 2Sa 2:14  
2Ch 25:17  
Pr 13:10  
Pr 18:5  
e Jg 9:15  
f 2Ch 25:18  
g 2KI 14:7  
h 2Ch 26:16  
Pr 16:18  
Hab 2:4  
Gla 6:3  
Jas 4:6  
i 1Sa 18:8  
j 2Ch 35:21  
Pr 3:30  
Pr 20:3  
k Lu 14:31  
l 2Ch 25:16  
2Ch 25:20  
m 2Ch 25:21  
n Jos 15:10  
Jos 21:16  
1Sa 6:9  
1Ch 6:59  
o 2Ch 25:22  
Pr 16:18  
p 2Ch 25:23  
Ne 8:16  
Ne 12:39  
q Jer 31:38  
Zec 14:10

## Second Col.

a 2KI 12:13  
b 1KI 14:19  
2KI 13:12  
c 2KI 10:35  
d 2KI 13:9  
e 2KI 13:13  
Ho 1:1  
Am 1:1  
Am 7:10  
f 2KI 14:1  
g 2KI 13:10  
h 2Ch 25:25  
i 1KI 14:29  
2KI 12:19  
2KI 20:20  
j 2Ch 25:26  
k 2KI 12:20  
l Jos 10:31  
Mic 1:13  
m 2Ch 25:27  
n 2Ch 25:28  
o 1KI 2:10  
2KI 12:21  
p 2Ch 26:1  
Mt 1:8  
q 2KI 15:2  
r 1Ch 3:12  
s De 2:8  
1KI 9:26  
2KI 16:6  
2Ch 26:2  
t Ho 1:1  
Am 1:1  
u 1KI 12:28  
1KI 13:34  
Ps 106:20



it was that restored the boundary of Israel from the entering in of Ha'math<sup>a</sup> clear to the sea of the Ar'a-bah,<sup>b</sup> according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel who spoke by means of his servant Jo'nah<sup>c</sup> the son of A-mi'tai, the prophet that was from Gath-he'pher.<sup>d</sup> **26** For Jehovah had seen the very bitter affliction of Israel.<sup>e</sup> There was neither any helpless one nor any worthless one, nor was there a helper for Israel.<sup>f</sup> **27** And Jehovah had promised not to wipe out the name of Israel from under the heavens.<sup>g</sup> Consequently he saved<sup>h</sup> them by the hand of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Je-ho'ash.

**28** As for the rest of the affairs of Jer-o-bo'am and all that he did and his mightiness, how he fought and how he restored Damascus<sup>i</sup> and Ha'math<sup>j</sup> to Judah in Israel, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **29** Finally Jer-o-bo'am lay down with his forefathers, with the kings of Israel, and Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>k</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**15** In the twenty-seventh year of Jer-o-bo'am the king of Israel, Az-a-ri'ah<sup>l</sup> the son of Ama-ziah<sup>m</sup> the king of Judah became king. **2** Sixteen years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for fifty-two years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>n</sup> And his mother's name was Jeho-li'ah of Jerusalem. **3** And he continued to do what was upright in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that Am-a-ziah his father had done.<sup>o</sup> **4** It was only that the high places did not disappear.<sup>p</sup> The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.<sup>q</sup> **5** Finally Jehovah plagued the king,<sup>r</sup> and he continued to be a leper<sup>s</sup> until the day of his death, and he kept dwelling in his house exempt from duties,<sup>t</sup> while Jo'tham<sup>u</sup> the king's son was over

## CHAP. 14

a Nu 13:21  
Nu 34:8  
Eze 47:16  
Am 6:14  
b Ge 14:3  
De 3:17  
c Jon 1:1  
Mt 12:39  
d Jos 19:13  
e Ex 3:7  
Jg 10:16  
Ps 106:44  
f 1Ki 14:10  
1Ki 21:21  
g De 25:19  
De 29:20  
h 2Ki 13:5  
Ps 86:15  
Jer 31:20  
Ho 1:7  
i 2Sa 8:6  
j 2Ch 8:3  
k 2Ki 15:8

## CHAP. 15

l 2Ki 14:21  
2Ch 26:1  
m 2Ki 14:1  
n 2Ch 26:3  
o 2Ki 14:3  
2Ch 26:4  
p Nu 33:52  
De 12:14  
2Ch 6:6  
2Ch 32:12  
q 1Sa 14:35  
1Ki 22:43  
2Ki 14:4  
r 2Ch 26:19  
Job 34:19  
s Nu 12:10  
2Ki 5:27  
t Le 13:46  
De 24:8  
u 2Ki 15:32  
1Ch 3:12  
2Ch 26:21

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 8:5  
1Ki 3:9  
Ps 72:1  
b 1Ki 14:29  
2Ch 26:22  
c 1Sa 6:1  
d 2Ch 26:23  
e 2Ki 14:21  
f 2Ki 14:29  
g 2Ki 13:2  
2Ki 14:24  
h 1Ki 12:28  
1Ki 13:33  
i Ex 32:21  
1Ki 14:16  
j Nu 35:20  
De 19:11  
k Ho 1:4  
Am 7:9  
l Jos 17:11  
2Ki 9:27  
m 1Ki 14:19  
n 1Sa 14:27  
1Sa 44:26  
1Sa 55:11  
o 2Ki 10:30  
p 2Ki 13:1  
2Ki 13:10  
2Ki 14:23  
2Ki 14:29  
q Nu 23:19

the house, judging<sup>a</sup> the people of the land. **6** As for the rest of the affairs of Az-a-ri'ah and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>b</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **7** At length Az-a-ri'ah lay down with his forefathers,<sup>c</sup> and they buried him with his forefathers in the City of David; and Jo'tham his son began to reign in place of him.<sup>d</sup>

**8** In the thirty-eighth year of Az-a-ri'ah<sup>e</sup> the king of Judah, Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>f</sup> the son of Jer-o-bo'am became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for six months.

**9** And he went on doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, just as his forefathers had done.<sup>g</sup> He did not depart from the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>h</sup> the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>i</sup>

**10** Then Shal'lum the son of Ja'-besh conspired<sup>j</sup> against him and struck<sup>k</sup> him down at Ib'le-am<sup>l</sup> and put him to death and began to reign in place of him. **11** As for the rest of the affairs of Zech-a-ri'ah, there they are written in the book<sup>m</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel.

**12** That was Jehovah's word<sup>n</sup> that he had spoken to Je'hu, saying:<sup>o</sup> "Sons<sup>p</sup> themselves to the fourth generation will sit for you upon the throne of Israel." And it came to be that way.<sup>q</sup>

**13** As for Shal'lum the son of Ja'besh, he became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uz-ziah<sup>r</sup> the king of Judah, and he continued to reign for a full lunar month in Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>s</sup> **14** Then Men'a-hem<sup>t</sup> the son of Ga'di came up from Tir'zah<sup>u</sup> and came to Sa-mar'i-a and struck down Shal'lum<sup>v</sup> the son of Ja'besh in Sa-mar'i-a and put him to death; and he began to reign in place of him. **15** As for the rest of the affairs of Shal'lum and his con-

r 2Ch 26:1; Mt 1:8; s Ho 5:7; t 2Ki 15:17; u 1Ki 14:17; 1Ki 15:21; 1Ki 16:8; 1Ki 16:17; v 2Ki 15:10.

spiracy<sup>a</sup> with which he conspired, there they are written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel. **16** It was then that Men'a-hem proceeded to strike down Tiph'sah and all that was in it and its territory out from Tir'zah, because it did not open up, and he went striking it down. All its pregnant women he ripped up.<sup>b</sup>

**17** In the thirty-ninth<sup>c</sup> year of Az-a-ri'ah the king of Judah, Men'a-hem the son of Ga'di became king over Israel for ten years in Sa-mar'i-a. **18** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>d</sup> He did not depart from all the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>e</sup> the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin,<sup>f</sup> all his days. **19** Pul<sup>g</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>h</sup> came into the land. Consequently Men'a-hem gave<sup>i</sup> Pul a thousand talents of silver,<sup>j</sup> that his hands might prove to be with him to strengthen the kingdom in his own hand.<sup>k</sup> **20** So Men'a-hem brought forth the silver at the expense of Israel, at the expense of all the valiant, mighty men,<sup>l</sup> to give to the king of As-syr'i-a fifty silver shekels for each man. At that the king of As-syr'i-a turned back, and he did not stay there in the land. **21** As for the rest of the affairs of Men'a-hem<sup>m</sup> and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>n</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? **22** Finally Men'a-hem lay down with his forefathers, and Pek-a-hi'ah<sup>o</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**23** In the fiftieth year of Az-a-ri'ah the king of Judah, Pek-a-hi'ah the son of Men'a-hem became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for two<sup>p</sup> years. **24** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>q</sup> He did not depart from the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>r</sup> the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>s</sup> **25** Then Pek'ah<sup>t</sup> the son of Rem-a-li'ah

## CHAP. 15

a De 19:11  
b 2Ki 8:12  
Am 1:13  
c 2Ki 15:13  
d 1Ki 11:38  
e 1Ki 12:28  
1Ki 13:33  
f Ex 32:21  
1Ki 14:16  
g 1Ch 5:26  
h Ge 2:14  
2Ki 17:23  
i De 28:45  
2Ki 12:18  
2Ki 16:8  
j 1Ki 16:24  
k Jer 17:5  
l 2Ki 23:35  
m 2Ki 15:14  
n 1Ki 14:19  
1Co 10:11  
o 2Ki 15:26  
p Job 20:5  
q 1Ki 11:38  
2Ki 15:28  
r 1Ki 12:28  
1Ki 13:33  
s 1Ki 14:16  
t 2Ch 28:6

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 7:17  
2Ki 9:25  
b Nu 35:20  
De 19:11  
c 1Ki 16:18  
d 1Ki 14:19  
e 2Ki 28:6  
f Isa 7:1  
g Isa 7:4  
Isa 7:9  
h Ec 12:13  
i 1Ki 12:28  
1Ki 13:33  
j Ex 30:3  
1Ki 14:16  
k 2Ki 16:7  
1Ch 5:6  
l 1Ch 5:26  
2Ch 28:20  
m Isa 8:4  
1Ki 15:20  
n 2Sa 20:18  
1Ki 15:20  
o Jos 19:37  
Jos 20:7  
p Jos 11:10  
Jg 4:2  
q Nu 32:40  
De 3:15  
r Jos 20:7  
1Ki 9:11  
Isa 9:1  
Mt 4:15  
s Jos 19:32  
Le 26:38  
De 28:64  
2Ki 17:23  
t 2Ki 17:1  
u De 19:11  
v Mt 26:52  
w 2Ch 27:1  
x 1Ki 14:19  
y 1Ch 3:12  
2Ch 27:7  
Mt 1:9  
z 2Ki 14:21  
2Ki 15:1  
1Ch 3:12  
a 2Ch 27:1

his adjutant<sup>a</sup> conspired<sup>b</sup> against him and struck him down in Sa-mar'i-a in the dwelling tower of the king's house<sup>c</sup> with Ar'gob and A-ri'eh, and with him there were fifty men of the sons of Gil'e-ad. So he put him to death and began to reign in place of him. **26** As for the rest of the affairs of Pek-a-hi'ah and all that he did, there they are written in the book<sup>d</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel.

**27** In the fifty-second year of Az-a-ri'ah the king of Judah, Pe'kah<sup>e</sup> the son of Rem-a-li'ah<sup>f</sup> became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for twenty years. **28** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>g</sup> He did not depart from the sins of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>h</sup> the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.<sup>i</sup> **29** In the days of Pe'kah the king of Israel, Tig'lath-pil'e-ser<sup>j</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>k</sup> came in and proceeded to take I'on<sup>l</sup> and A'bel-beth-ma'a-cah<sup>m</sup> and Janno'ah and Ke'desh<sup>n</sup> and Hal'zor<sup>o</sup> and Gil'e-ad<sup>p</sup> and Gal'i-lee,<sup>q</sup> all the land of Naph'ta-li,<sup>r</sup> and to carry them into exile in As-syr'i-a.<sup>s</sup> **30** Finally Ho-she'a<sup>t</sup> the son of E'lah formed a conspiracy<sup>u</sup> against Pe'kah the son of Rem-a-li'ah and struck him<sup>v</sup> and put him to death; and he began to reign in place of him in the twentieth year of Jo'tham<sup>w</sup> the son of Uz'zi'ah. **31** As for the rest of the affairs of Pe'kah and all that he did, there they are written in the book<sup>x</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel.

**32** In the second year of Pe'kah the son of Rem-a-li'ah the king of Israel, Jo'tham<sup>y</sup> the son of Uz'zi'ah<sup>z</sup> the king of Judah became king. **33** Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-ru'sha the daughter of Za'dok.<sup>a</sup> **34** And he continued

to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>a</sup> According to all that Uz-z'ah his father had done, he did.<sup>b</sup> **35** It was only that the high places did not disappear. The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.<sup>c</sup> He it was that built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **36** As for the rest of the affairs of Jo'tham, what he did, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?<sup>e</sup> **37** In those days Jehovah started to send<sup>f</sup> against Judah Re'zin<sup>g</sup> the king of Syria and Pe'kah<sup>h</sup> the son of Rem-a-li'ah. **38** Finally Jo'tham lay down with his forefathers and was buried with his forefathers in the City of David his forefather;<sup>i</sup> and A'haz<sup>j</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**16** In the seventeenth year of Pe'kah the son of Rem-a-li'ah, A'haz<sup>k</sup> the son of Jo'tham the king of Judah became king. **2** Twenty years old was A'haz when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem; and he did not do what was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God like David his forefather.<sup>l</sup> **3** And he went walking in the way of the kings of Israel,<sup>m</sup> and even his own son he made pass through the fire,<sup>n</sup> according to the detestable<sup>o</sup> things of the nations whom Jehovah drove out because of the sons of Israel. **4** And he kept sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places<sup>p</sup> and upon the hills<sup>q</sup> and under every luxuriant tree.<sup>r</sup>

**5** It was then that Re'zin<sup>s</sup> the king of Syria and Pe'kah<sup>t</sup> the son of Rem-a-li'ah the king of Israel proceeded to come up against Jerusalem in war and laid siege against A'haz, but they were not able to fight.<sup>u</sup> **6** At that time Re'zin the king of Syria restored E'lath<sup>v</sup> to E'dom, after which he cleared out the Jews from E'lath;

## CHAP. 15

a De 28:1  
Ec 12:13  
b 2Ch 27:2  
c Nu 33:52  
De 12:14  
2Ch 6:6  
2Ch 32:12  
d 2Ch 27:3  
e 2Kl 15:6  
2Ch 27:7  
f De 28:49  
Ps 78:49  
Isa 10:5  
Jer 43:10  
g 2Kl 15:5  
Isa 7:2  
h 2Kl 15:27  
2Ch 28:6  
Isa 7:1  
i 1Kl 14:31  
j 1Ch 3:13

## CHAP. 16

k Isa 1:1  
Isa 7:1  
Ho 1:1  
Mic 1:1  
Mt 1:9  
l 2Ch 28:1  
m 1Kl 12:28  
1Kl 16:33  
1Kl 21:26  
2Kl 8:18  
2Ch 28:2  
n Le 20:2  
De 18:10  
2Kl 23:10  
2Ch 28:3  
2Ch 33:6  
Ps 106:37  
Isa 57:5  
Jer 7:31  
Eze 16:20  
Eze 23:37  
o De 12:31  
Ps 106:35  
Eze 16:47  
p Nu 33:52  
q 1Kl 14:23  
Jer 17:2  
r De 12:2  
s 2Kl 15:37  
t 2Ch 28:6  
u 2Ch 28:5  
v 2Kl 14:22

## Second Col.

a 2Kl 15:29  
b 1Kl 20:4  
c Ps 146:3  
Jer 17:5  
La 4:17  
d 1Kl 15:18  
2Kl 14:14  
2Ch 15:2  
e 2Ch 19:7  
f 2Sa 8:6  
2Kl 14:28  
2Ch 28:5  
Isa 7:9  
g Am 1:5  
h Isa 22:6  
Am 9:7  
i Isa 9:11  
j 2Kl 16:7  
k 2Kl 15:29  
l De 12:30  
2Ch 28:23  
Jer 10:2  
m Ps 106:39

and the E'dom-ites, for their part, entered E'lath and kept dwelling there down to this day. **7** So A'haz sent messengers to Tig'lath-pil-e-ser<sup>a</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a, saying: "I am your servant<sup>b</sup> and your son. Come up and save<sup>c</sup> me out of the palm of the king of Syria and out of the palm of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me." **8** Accordingly A'haz took the silver and the gold that was to be found at the house of Jehovah and in the treasures of the king's house<sup>d</sup> and sent the king of As-syr'i-a a bribe.<sup>e</sup> **9** At that the king of As-syr'i-a listened to him and the king of As-syr'i-a went up to Damascus<sup>f</sup> and captured it<sup>g</sup> and led its people into exile at Kir,<sup>h</sup> and Re'zin<sup>i</sup> he put to death.

**10** Then King A'haz<sup>j</sup> went to meet Tig'lath-pil-e-ser<sup>k</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a at Damascus, and he got to see the altar<sup>l</sup> that was in Damascus. So King A'haz sent U-ri'jah the priest the design of the altar and its pattern as respects all its workmanship.<sup>m</sup>

**11** And U-ri'jah<sup>n</sup> the priest proceeded to build the altar.<sup>o</sup> According to all that King A'haz had sent from Damascus was the way that U-ri'jah the priest made it, pending the time that King A'haz came from Damascus. **12** When the king came from Damascus, the king got to see the altar; and the king began to go near to the altar<sup>p</sup> and make offerings upon it.<sup>q</sup>

**13** And he continued to make his burnt offering<sup>r</sup> and his grain offering<sup>s</sup> smoke<sup>t</sup> and to pour out his drink offering<sup>u</sup> and to sprinkle the blood of the communion sacrifices that were his upon the altar. **14** And the copper altar<sup>v</sup> that was before Jehovah he now brought near from in front of the house, from between his al-

n Isa 8:2; o Jer 23:11; Eze 22:26; p 2Ch 26:16; 2Ch 28:25; q Nu 18:4; Nu 18:7; r Le 1:3; s Le 2:1; 1Ch 23:29; t Le 2:2; u Le 23:13; v 1Ch 28:12; 2Ch 4:1.

tar and the house of Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> and put it at the north side of his altar. **15** And King A'haz went on to command him, even U-ri-jah<sup>b</sup> the priest, saying: "Upon the great altar make the burnt offering of the morning smoke,<sup>c</sup> also the grain offering of the evening<sup>d</sup> and the burnt offering of the king<sup>e</sup> and his grain offering and the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their grain offering and their drink offerings; and all the blood of burnt offering and all the blood of a sacrifice you should sprinkle upon it. As for the copper altar, it will become something for me to take under consideration." **16** And U-ri-jah<sup>f</sup> the priest went doing according to all that King A'haz had commanded.<sup>g</sup>

**17** Furthermore, King A'haz cut<sup>h</sup> the sidewalls<sup>i</sup> of the carriages<sup>j</sup> in pieces and removed from off them the basins;<sup>k</sup> and the sea<sup>l</sup> he took down off the copper bulls<sup>m</sup> that were underneath it and then put it upon a stone pavement. **18** And the covered structure for the sabbath that they had built in the house and the king's outer entryway he shifted from the house of Jehovah because of the king of Assyria.

**19** As for the rest of the affairs of A'haz, what he did, are they not written in the book<sup>n</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **20** Finally A'haz lay down with his forefathers and was buried with his forefathers in the City of David;<sup>o</sup> and Hezekiah<sup>p</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**17** In the twelfth year of A'haz the king of Judah, Hoshea<sup>q</sup> the son of E'lah became king in Sa-mar'i-a<sup>r</sup> over Israel for nine years. **2** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, only not as the kings of Israel that happened to be prior

## CHAP. 16

a 1KI 6:1  
b Isa 8:2  
c Ex 29:39  
Nu 28:2  
2Ch 28:23  
d Nu 28:4  
e Le 4:22  
Le 22:21  
2Ch 7:4  
2Ch 29:21  
f Isa 8:2  
g 2KI 16:11  
h 2Ch 28:24  
2Ch 29:19  
i 1KI 7:28  
j 1KI 7:27  
k 1KI 7:38  
2Ch 4:6  
Jer 52:20  
l 1KI 7:23  
2KI 25:13  
m 1KI 7:25  
Jer 52:20  
n 1KI 14:29  
2Ch 28:26  
o 2Ch 28:27  
p 2KI 18:1  
1Ch 3:13  
2Ch 29:1  
Isa 1:1  
Ho 1:1  
Mt 1:9

## CHAP. 17

q 2KI 15:30  
r Isa 7:9

## Second Col.

a 1KI 12:28  
1KI 13:33  
1KI 16:33  
b 2KI 18:9  
Ho 10:14  
c Isa 10:5  
d 2Ch 28:45  
2KI 18:14  
Ezr 7:24  
e 2KI 24:1  
2KI 24:20  
Eze 17:15  
f Isa 30:2  
Isa 31:1  
g De 28:36  
h De 28:52  
i 2KI 18:10  
Ho 13:16  
j Le 26:32  
De 4:27  
De 28:54  
1KI 14:15  
k 1Ch 5:26  
l 2KI 18:11  
m 2KI 18:11  
n De 31:29  
De 32:15  
Jos 23:16  
Ne 9:26  
Ps 106:35  
Am 5:7  
o Ex 20:2  
p Ex 20:5  
2KI 17:35  
Jer 10:5  
q Ps 89:31  
r De 13:6  
De 27:15  
Eze 8:12  
s 2KI 16:4  
Ho 12:11  
t 2KI 18:8

to him.<sup>a</sup> **3** It was against him that Shal-man-e-ser<sup>b</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>c</sup> came up, and Ho-she'a came to be his servant and began to pay tribute<sup>d</sup> to him. **4** However, the king of As-syr'i-a got to find conspiracy<sup>e</sup> in Ho-she'a's case, in that he had sent messengers to So the king of Egypt<sup>f</sup> and did not bring the tribute up to the king of As-syr'i-a as in former years. Hence the king of As-syr'i-a shut him up and kept him bound in the house of detention.<sup>g</sup>

**5** And the king of As-syr'i-a proceeded to come up against all the land and to come up to Sa-mar'i-a and lay siege<sup>h</sup> against it for three years. **6** In the ninth year of Ho-she'a, the king of As-syr'i-a captured Sa-mar'i-a<sup>i</sup> and then led Israel into exile<sup>j</sup> in As-syr'i-a and kept them dwelling in Ha'lah<sup>k</sup> and in Ha'bor at the river Go'zan<sup>l</sup> and in the cities of the Medes.<sup>m</sup>

**7** And it came about because the sons of Israel had sinned<sup>n</sup> against Jehovah their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Phar'aoth the king of Egypt,<sup>o</sup> and they began to fear other gods;<sup>p</sup> **8** and they kept walking in the statutes<sup>q</sup> of the nations whom Jehovah had driven out from before the sons of Israel, and in the statutes of the kings of Israel that they had made; **9** and the sons of Israel went searching into the things that were not right toward Jehovah their God<sup>r</sup> and kept building themselves high places<sup>s</sup> in all their cities, from the tower<sup>t</sup> of the watchmen clear to the fortified city; **10** and they kept setting up for themselves sacred pillars<sup>u</sup> and sacred poles<sup>v</sup> upon every high hill<sup>w</sup> and under every luxuriant tree;<sup>x</sup> **11** and there on all the high places they continued to

u Ex 34:13; Le 26:1; v De 7:5; De 16:21; Mic 5:14; w De 12:2; x 2KI 16:4; Isa 57:5.

make sacrificial smoke the same as the nations<sup>a</sup> whom Jehovah had taken into exile because of them, and they kept doing bad things to offend<sup>b</sup> Jehovah;

**12** And they continued to serve dungy idols,<sup>c</sup> concerning which Jehovah had said to them: "You must not do this thing";<sup>d</sup> **13** and Jehovah kept warning<sup>e</sup> Israel<sup>f</sup> and Judah<sup>g</sup> by means of all his prophets<sup>h</sup> and every visionary,<sup>i</sup> saying: "Turn back from YOUR bad ways<sup>j</sup> and keep my commandments,<sup>k</sup> my statutes,<sup>l</sup> according to all the law<sup>m</sup> that I commanded your forefathers<sup>n</sup> and that I have sent to you by means of my servants the prophets";<sup>o</sup> **14** and they did not listen but kept hardening their necks<sup>p</sup> like the necks of their forefathers that had not exercised faith<sup>q</sup> in Jehovah their God; **15** and they continued rejecting his regulations and his covenant<sup>r</sup> that he had concluded with their forefathers and his reminders<sup>s</sup> with which he had warned them, and they went following vain idols<sup>t</sup> and became vain<sup>u</sup> themselves, even in imitation of the nations that were all around them, concerning whom Jehovah had commanded them not to do like them;<sup>v</sup>

**16** And they kept leaving all the commandments<sup>w</sup> of Jehovah their God and proceeded to make for themselves molten statues,<sup>x</sup> two calves,<sup>y</sup> and to make a sacred pole,<sup>z</sup> and they began to bow down to all the army of the heavens<sup>a</sup> and to serve Ba'al;<sup>b</sup> **17** and they continued to make their sons and their daughters pass through the fire<sup>c</sup> and to practice divination<sup>d</sup> and to look for omens,<sup>e</sup> and they kept selling<sup>f</sup> themselves to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, to offend<sup>g</sup> him;

**18** Therefore Jehovah got very incensed<sup>h</sup> against Israel, so that he removed them from his sight.<sup>i</sup>

## CHAP. 17

a Le 20:23  
Jer 44:17  
b Pr 15:8  
c Ex 34:14  
Le 26:30  
1Ki 12:28  
1Ki 21:26  
d Ex 20:3  
Le 26:1  
De 4:23  
e De 8:19  
De 32:46  
Ps 81:8  
f Ho 4:15  
g Jer 3:11  
h 2Ch 24:19  
2Ch 36:16  
Heb 1:1  
i Isa 9:9  
1Ch 29:29  
j Isa 55:7  
Jer 18:11  
Jer 25:4  
Eze 18:31  
k Ex 24:7  
De 6:1  
l De 8:11  
m Ex 20:1  
Ex 21:1  
n De 5:1  
o Jer 7:25  
p De 31:27  
Jer 5:29  
q De 1:32  
r De 5:2  
De 29:12  
s Ps 19:7  
Ho 4:6  
t De 32:21  
Isa 12:21  
Jer 10:15  
1Co 8:4  
u Ps 115:8  
Isa 44:9  
Jer 2:5  
Ro 1:21  
v De 12:30  
w De 4:2  
x 2Ch 28:2  
y 1Ki 12:28  
2Ch 13:8  
z 1Ki 14:15  
1Ki 16:33  
a De 4:19  
2Ki 23:5  
Jer 8:2  
b 1Ki 16:31  
1Ki 22:53  
2Ki 10:21  
c 2Ki 16:3  
2Ki 21:6  
Isa 57:5  
d De 18:10  
2Ch 33:6  
Mic 5:12  
Ac 16:16  
e Le 19:26  
2Ki 21:6  
f 1Ki 21:20  
g Ex 34:14  
1Ki 15:30  
h De 9:8  
De 29:20  
1Ki 8:46  
i Jos 23:13  
Isa 42:24  
Jer 15:1

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 11:32  
1Ki 12:20

He did not let any remain but the tribe of Judah alone.<sup>a</sup>

**19** Even Judah itself did not keep the commandments of Jehovah their God,<sup>b</sup> but they went walking in the statutes of Israel<sup>c</sup> that they had made. **20** Consequently Jehovah rejected all the seed<sup>d</sup> of Israel and kept afflicting them and giving them into the hand of pillagers, until he had cast them away from before him.<sup>e</sup> **21** For he ripped Israel off from the house of David, and they proceeded to make Jeroboam the son of Ne'bat king; and Jeroboam<sup>f</sup> proceeded to part Israel from following Jehovah, and he caused them to sin with a great sin.<sup>g</sup> **22** And the sons of Israel went walking in all the sins of Jeroboam that he had done.<sup>h</sup> They did not depart from them, **23** until Jehovah removed Israel from his sight,<sup>i</sup> just as he had spoken by means of all his servants the prophets.<sup>j</sup> So Israel went off its own soil into exile in As-syr'i-a down to this day.<sup>k</sup>

**24** Subsequently the king of As-syr'i-a brought people from Babylon<sup>l</sup> and Cu'thah and Av'va<sup>m</sup> and Ha'math<sup>n</sup> and Seph-ar'va'im<sup>o</sup> and had them dwell in the cities of Sa-mar'i-a<sup>p</sup> instead of the sons of Israel; and they began to take possession of Sa-mar'i-a and to dwell in its cities. **25** And it came about at the start of their dwelling there that they did not fear<sup>q</sup> Jehovah. Therefore Jehovah sent lions<sup>r</sup> among them, and they came to be killers among them. **26** So they sent word to the king of As-syr'i-a, saying: "The nations that you have taken into exile and then settled in the cities of Sa-

b 1Ki 14:22; 2Ch 21:10; Jer 3:8; c Eze 23:11; d 2Ch 20:7; Jer 6:30; e 2Ki 13:3; f 1Ki 11:31; 1Ki 12:20; g Ex 32:31; Isa 2:17; 1Ki 14:16; h 1Ki 12:28; 1Ki 13:3; i De 32:26; 2Ki 13:23; 2Ki 23:27; j De 28:55; 1Ki 14:16; Ho 1:4; Am 5:27; Mic 1:6; k 2Ki 18:11; l 2Ki 17:30; m 2Ki 17:31; Isa 37:13; n 2Ki 19:13; Isa 10:9; o 2Ki 18:34; Isa 36:19; p Mt 10:5; q Pr 8:13; Eze 12:13; Jer 10:7; Da 6:26; r Ex 23:29; Jer 5:6.

mar'i-a have not known the religion of the God of the land, so that he keeps sending lions among them;<sup>a</sup> and, look! they are putting them to death, inasmuch as there are none knowing the religion of the God of the land."

**27** At that the king of As-syr'i-a commanded, saying: "Have one of the priests<sup>b</sup> go there whom you led into exile from there, that he may go and dwell there and teach them the religion of the God of the land." **28** Accordingly one of the priests whom they had led into exile from Sa-mar'i-a came and began dwelling in Beth'el,<sup>c</sup> and he came to be a teacher of them as to how they ought to fear Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>

**29** However, each different nation came to be a maker of its own god,<sup>e</sup> which they then deposited in the house of the high places that the Sa-mar'i-tans had made, each different nation, in their cities where they were dwelling. **30** And the men of Babylon, for their part, made Suc'coth-be'noth, and the men of Cuth,<sup>f</sup> for their part, made Ner'gal, and the men of Ha'math, for their part, made A-shi'ma. **31** As for the Av'vites,<sup>g</sup> they made Nib'haz and Tar'tak; and the Se'phar-vites<sup>h</sup> were burning their sons in the fire<sup>i</sup> to A-dram-me-lech and A-nam-me-lech the gods of Seph-ar-va'im. **32** And they came to be fearers of Jehovah and went making for themselves from the people in general priests<sup>j</sup> of high places, and they came to be functionaries for them in the house of the high places. **33** It was of Jehovah that they became fearers,<sup>k</sup> but it was of their own gods that they proved to be worshipers,<sup>l</sup> according to the religion of the nations from among whom they had led them into exile.<sup>m</sup>

**34** Down to this day they are doing according to their former

## CHAP. 17

a Pr 30:30  
b Ezr 7:10  
Mal 2:7  
c Ge 28:19  
Jos 16:1  
1Sa 7:16  
1Ki 12:29  
d Ec 8:12  
Isa 29:13  
Joh 4:22  
e Ps 96:5  
Ps 135:15  
Isa 44:9  
Jer 10:5  
Mic 4:5  
Ro 1:23  
1Co 8:4  
f 2Ki 17:24  
g 2Ki 17:24  
h 2Ki 18:34  
i 2Ki 17:17  
2Ch 28:3  
Ps 106:37  
Isa 57:5  
Eze 20:31  
j 1Ki 12:31  
1Ki 13:33  
k 2Ki 17:41  
Isa 29:13  
l Lu 16:13  
2Co 6:16  
m 2Ki 17:24

## Second Col.

a Isa 44:8  
1Co 10:20  
b 2Ki 17:25  
c De 5:1  
De 8:11  
2Ki 17:13  
d De 1:5  
e De 6:2  
f Ge 28:14  
Ge 46:2  
g Ge 32:28  
Ge 35:10  
Isa 48:1  
h Ex 19:5  
Ex 24:7  
De 5:2  
De 29:1  
Jer 31:31  
i Ex 20:4  
Jg 6:10  
j Ex 20:5  
Ex 23:24  
Ex 34:14  
De 4:25  
De 5:9  
k Ex 6:6  
De 5:15  
Jer 32:21  
l De 6:13  
Ps 34:9  
Pr 8:13  
m Ps 95:6  
Ps 96:9  
n Le 19:5  
De 12:6  
o De 12:1  
p De 11:32  
q De 31:9  
r De 5:29  
s De 4:23  
t De 5:9  
u Isa 42:8  
v Ne 9:27  
w De 4:28  
2Ki 17:34  
x Jos 24:14  
Ezr 4:2

religions.<sup>a</sup> There were none fearing Jehovah<sup>b</sup> and none doing according to his statutes and his judicial decisions<sup>c</sup> and the law<sup>d</sup> and the commandment<sup>e</sup> that Jehovah had commanded the sons of Jacob,<sup>f</sup> whose name he made Israel;<sup>g</sup> **35** when Jehovah concluded a covenant<sup>h</sup> with them and commanded them, saying: "You must not fear other gods,<sup>i</sup> and you must not bow down to them nor serve them nor sacrifice to them.<sup>j</sup> **36** But Jehovah, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm,<sup>k</sup> is the One whom you should fear,<sup>l</sup> and to him you should bow down,<sup>m</sup> and to him you should sacrifice.<sup>n</sup> **37** And the regulations<sup>o</sup> and the judicial decisions<sup>p</sup> and the law and the commandment that he wrote for you,<sup>q</sup> you should take care to do always;<sup>r</sup> and you must not fear other gods. **38** And the covenant that I have concluded with you, you must not forget;<sup>s</sup> and you must not fear other gods.<sup>t</sup> **39** But it is Jehovah<sup>u</sup> YOUR God that you should fear, as he is the one that will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."<sup>v</sup>

**40** And they did not obey, but it was according to their former religion that they were doing.<sup>w</sup> **41** And these nations came to be fearers of Jehovah,<sup>x</sup> but it was their own graven images that they proved to be serving. As for both their sons and their grandsons, it was just as their forefathers had done that they themselves are doing down to this day.

**18** And it came about in the third year of Ho-she'a<sup>r</sup> the son of E'lah the king of Israel that Hez-e-ki'ah<sup>z</sup> the son of A'haz<sup>a</sup> the king of Judah became king. **2** Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he be-

CHAP. 18 y 2Ki 15:30; 2Ki 17:1; z 1Ch 3:13; 2Ch 28:27; Mt 1:9; a 2Ki 16:2; 2Ki 16:20.

gan to reign, and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was A'bi the daughter of Zech-a-ri'-ah.<sup>a</sup> **3** And he continued to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>b</sup> according to all that David his forefather had done.<sup>c</sup> **4** He it was that removed the high places<sup>d</sup> and broke the sacred pillars<sup>e</sup> to pieces and cut down the sacred<sup>f</sup> pole and crushed to pieces the copper serpent<sup>g</sup> that Moses had made;<sup>h</sup> for down to those days the sons of Israel had continually been making sacrificial<sup>i</sup> smoke to it, and it used to be called the copper serpent-idol.<sup>j</sup> **5** In Jehovah the God of Israel he trusted;<sup>k</sup> and after him there proved to be no one like him among all the kings of Judah,<sup>l</sup> even those who had happened to be prior to him.<sup>m</sup> **6** And he kept sticking to Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> He did not turn aside from following him, but he continued keeping his commandments that Jehovah had commanded Moses.<sup>o</sup> **7** And Jehovah proved to be with him.<sup>p</sup> Wherever he would go out, he would act prudently;<sup>q</sup> and he proceeded to rebel against the king of As-syr'i-a and did not serve him.<sup>r</sup> **8** It was he that struck down the Philistines<sup>s</sup> clear to Ga'za<sup>t</sup> and also its territories, from the tower<sup>u</sup> of the watchmen clear to the fortified city.

**9** And it came about in the fourth year of King Hez-e-ki'ah, that is, the seventh year of Ho-she'a<sup>v</sup> the son of E'lai the king of Israel, that Shal-man-e'ser<sup>w</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a came up against Sa-mar'i-a and began to lay siege to it.<sup>x</sup> **10** And they got to capture it<sup>y</sup> at the end of three years; in the sixth year of Hez-e-ki'ah, that is, the ninth year of Ho-she'a the king of Israel, Sa-mar'i-a was captured.<sup>z</sup> **11** After that the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>a</sup> took

## CHAP. 18

a 2Ch 29:1  
b 2Ki 20:3  
c 2Ch 31:20  
d 2Ch 31:21  
e Ps 119:128  
f 1Ki 3:14  
g 1Ki 15:5  
h 2Ch 29:2  
i Le 26:30  
j Nu 33:52  
k 1Ki 3:2  
l 2Ki 14:4  
m Ps 78:58  
n De 7:5  
o 2Ch 31:1  
p De 12:3  
q Nu 21:8  
r Nu 21:9  
s 1Pr 15:8  
t 1Co 8:4  
u 2Ch 16:9  
v 2Ch 32:7  
w Ps 91:2  
x Jer 17:7  
y 2Ki 19:15  
z 2Ch 15:17  
a 2Ch 20:33  
b De 10:20  
c Jos 23:8  
d 2Ki 17:13  
e Jer 11:4  
f 2Ch 15:2  
g Ps 46:11  
h Ps 60:12  
i 1Sa 18:14  
j Pr 20:18  
k 2Ki 16:7  
l 2Ch 28:18  
m Isa 14:29  
n Jos 13:3  
o 2Ki 17:9  
p 2Ch 26:10  
q 2Ki 17:1  
r 2Ki 17:4  
s 2Ki 17:5  
t Ho 13:16  
u Am 3:11  
v Mic 1:6  
w Mic 6:16  
x Mic 7:13  
y 2Ki 17:6  
z 2Ki 19:11  
a 2Ki 19:11  
b Isa 8:4  
c Ho 8:9  
d Am 5:3

## Second Col.

a Am 6:7  
b Am 9:4  
c 2Ki 17:6  
d 1Ch 5:26  
e 2Ki 17:6  
f De 8:20  
g 1Ki 14:15  
h 2Ki 17:7  
i Ne 9:17  
j De 29:25  
k 2Ki 17:15  
l Ne 9:26  
m Jer 34:18  
n Ex 19:3  
o Ex 24:12  
p De 5:1  
q 2Ch 32:1  
r Isa 36:1  
s Isa 10:5  
t 2Ki 18:7  
u Pr 29:25  
v Lu 14:32  
w 1Ki 16:24  
x 2Ki 18:8

Israel into exile<sup>a</sup> in As-syr'i-a and set them down in Ha'lah<sup>b</sup> and in Ha'bor<sup>c</sup> at the river Go'zan and in the cities of the Medes.<sup>d</sup> **12** over the fact that they had not listened<sup>e</sup> to the voice of Jehovah their God, but kept overstepping his covenant,<sup>f</sup> even all that Moses<sup>g</sup> the servant of Jehovah had commanded.<sup>h</sup> They neither listened nor performed.

**13** And in the fourteenth year of King Hez-e-ki'ah, Sen-nach'er-ib<sup>i</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>j</sup> came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and proceeded to seize them. **14** So Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah sent to the king of As-syr'i-a at La'chish, saying: "I have sinned. Turn back from against me. Whatever you may impose upon me I shall carry."<sup>k</sup> Accordingly the king of As-syr'i-a laid upon Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah three hundred silver talents<sup>l</sup> and thirty gold talents. **15** Therefore Hez-e-ki'ah gave all the silver that was to be found at the house of Jehovah<sup>m</sup> and in the treasures of the king's house.<sup>n</sup> **16** At that time Hez-e-ki'ah cut off the doors of the temple of Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and the doorposts that Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah had overlaid<sup>p</sup> and then gave them to the king of As-syr'i-a.

**17** And the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>q</sup> proceeded to send Tar'tan<sup>r</sup> and Rab'sa-ris and Rab'sha-keh<sup>s</sup> from La'chish<sup>t</sup> to King Hez-e-ki'ah with a heavy military force to Jerusalem, that they might go up and come to Jerusalem. So they went up and came and stood still by the conduit<sup>u</sup> of the upper pool,<sup>v</sup> which is at the highway of the laundryman's field.<sup>w</sup> **18** And they began to call out to the king, but there came out to them Eli'a-kim<sup>x</sup> the son of Hil-

n 2Ki 12:18; 2Ch 16:2; o 1Ki 6:33; 1Ki 6:35; p 2Ch 29:3; q 2Ch 32:9; r Isa 20:1; s Isa 36:2; Isa 37:8; t Jos 15:39; 2Ch 11:9; u 2Ki 20:20; v Isa 7:3; w Isa 36:2; x 2Ki 19:2; Isa 22:20; Isa 36:3; Mt 10:16.

ki'ah, who was over the household, and Sheb'nah<sup>a</sup> the secretary and Jo'ah the son of A'saph the recorder.

19 Accordingly Rab'sha-keh<sup>b</sup> said to them: "Please, say to Heze-e-ki'ah, 'This is what the great king,<sup>c</sup> the king of As-syr'-i-a, has said: "What is this confidence in which you have trusted?<sup>d</sup> 20 You have said (but it is the word of lips), 'There are counsel<sup>e</sup> and mightiness for the war.' Now in whom have you put your trust, that you have rebelled<sup>f</sup> against me? 21 Now, look! you have put your trust in the support of this crushed reed,<sup>g</sup> Egypt,<sup>h</sup> which, if a man should brace himself upon it, would certainly enter into his palm and pierce it. That is the way Phar'aoh<sup>i</sup> the king of Egypt is to all those putting their trust in him. 22 And in case you men should say to me, 'It is Jehovah<sup>j</sup> our God in whom we have put our trust,<sup>k</sup> is he not the one whose high places<sup>l</sup> and whose altars Heze-e-ki'ah<sup>m</sup> has removed, while he says to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Before this altar you should bow down in Jerusalem?'<sup>n</sup> 23 Now, then, make a wager,<sup>o</sup> please, with my lord the king of As-syr'-i-a, and let me give you two thousand horses to see whether you are able, on your part, to put riders upon them.<sup>p</sup> 24 How, then, could you turn back the face of one governor of the smallest servants of my lord,<sup>q</sup> while you, for your part, put your trust in Egypt for chariots<sup>r</sup> and for horsemen?<sup>s</sup> 25 Now is it without authorization from Jehovah that I have come up against this place to bring it to ruin? Jehovah himself said to me,<sup>t</sup> 'Go up against this land, and you must bring it to ruin.'<sup>u</sup>

26 At this Eli-i-kim<sup>v</sup> the son of Hil-ki'ah and Sheb'nah<sup>v</sup> and Jo'ah<sup>w</sup> said to Rab'sha-

## CHAP. 18

a Isa 22:15  
b Isa 36:4  
c Isa 10:8  
d 2KI 19:10  
e 2Ch 32:10  
f Ps 4:2  
g Isa 36:7  
h Isa 37:10  
i Pr 20:16  
j 2KI 18:7  
k Ezr 4:15  
l Isa 36:6  
m Eze 29:6  
n Isa 30:2  
o Isa 31:1  
p i 2KI 17:4  
j 2Ch 32:8  
k 2KI 18:19  
l 2Ch 31:1  
m 2Ch 32:12  
n Isa 36:7  
o De 12:11  
p De 12:13  
q 2Ch 7:12  
r Isa 36:8  
s Ps 123:4  
t Isa 10:13  
u Isa 10:8  
v Ps 20:7  
w s De 17:16  
Isa 31:1  
Isa 36:9  
t 2KI 19:6  
2KI 19:22  
u 2KI 18:18  
v Isa 22:20  
w Isa 22:15  
Isa 36:11

## Second Col.

a 2KI 18:17  
b Isa 36:2  
c Ezr 4:7  
d Da 2:4  
e Ne 13:24  
f Ac 22:2  
g De 28:53  
h 2KI 6:25  
i Eze 4:15  
j 2Ch 32:11  
k Isa 36:12  
l f 2Ch 32:18  
m Isa 36:13  
n g 2KI 18:13  
h 1KI 20:11  
i 2Ch 32:15  
j Da 3:15  
k i 2KI 18:19  
l 2KI 19:22  
m Ps 11:1  
n Ps 22:8  
o j 1Sa 14:6  
p Ps 71:12  
q Ps 125:1  
r k 2KI 19:32  
s Isa 36:15  
t l 1KI 4:20  
u 1KI 4:25  
v m Isa 36:16  
n 2KI 17:6  
o 2KI 17:23  
p 1Ch 16:3  
q De 8:8  
r Isa 36:17  
s q Pr 24:13  
t r 2KI 18:29  
u s Isa 36:18  
v t 2KI 18:30  
w u Nu 13:21  
2Sa 8:9  
2KI 19:13

keh:<sup>a</sup> "Speak with your servants, please, in the Syrian language,<sup>b</sup> for we can listen; and do not speak with us in the Jews' language<sup>c</sup> in the ears of the people that are on the wall." 27 But Rab'sha-keh said to them: "Is it to your lord and to you that my lord has sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men sitting upon the wall, that they may eat their own excrement<sup>d</sup> and drink their own urine with you men?"<sup>e</sup>

28 And Rab'sha-keh continued to stand and call out in a loud voice in the Jews' language;<sup>f</sup> and he went on to speak and say: "HEAR the word of the great king,<sup>g</sup> the king of As-syr'-i-a. 29 This is what the king has said, 'Do not let Heze-e-ki'ah deceive you people, for he is not able to deliver you out of my hand.<sup>h</sup> 30 And do not let Heze-e-ki'ah cause you to trust in Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> saying: "Without fail Jehovah will deliver<sup>j</sup> us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of As-syr'-i-a."<sup>k</sup> 31 Do not listen to Heze-e-ki'ah; for this is what the king of As-syr'-i-a has said: "Make a capitulation to me, and come out to me, and eat each one from his own vine and each one from his own fig tree<sup>l</sup> and drink each one the water of his own cistern,<sup>m</sup> 32 until I come and I actually take you to a land like your own land,<sup>n</sup> a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread<sup>o</sup> and vineyards,<sup>p</sup> a land of oil-olive trees and honey;<sup>q</sup> and keep living that you may not die. And do not listen to Heze-e-ki'ah, for he allures you, saying, 'Jehovah himself will deliver us.'<sup>r</sup> 33 Have the gods of the nations at all delivered<sup>s</sup> each one his own land out of the hand of the king of As-syr'-i-a?<sup>t</sup> 34 Where are the gods of Ha'math<sup>u</sup> and Ar'pad?<sup>v</sup> Where are the gods of Seph-ar-



va'im,<sup>a</sup> He'na<sup>b</sup> and Iv'vah?<sup>c</sup> Have they delivered Sa-mar'i-a out of my hand?<sup>d</sup> **35** Who are there among all the gods of the lands that have delivered their land out of my hand,<sup>e</sup> so that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"<sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup>

**36** And the people kept silent<sup>h</sup> and did not answer him<sup>i</sup> a word, for the commandment of the king was, saying: "You must not answer him."<sup>j</sup> **37** But E-li'-a-kim<sup>k</sup> the son of Hil-ki'ah, who was over the household, and Sheb'nah<sup>l</sup> the secretary and Jo'-ah<sup>m</sup> the son of A'saph the recorder came to Hez-e-ki'ah with their garments ripped apart<sup>n</sup> and told him the words of Rab'sha-keh.

**19** And it came about that as soon as King Hez-e-ki'-ah<sup>o</sup> heard, he immediately ripped his garments apart<sup>p</sup> and covered himself with sackcloth<sup>q</sup> and came into the house of Jehovah.<sup>r</sup> **2** Further, he sent E-li'a-kim,<sup>s</sup> who was over the household, and Sheb'nah<sup>t</sup> the secretary and the older men of the priests covered with sackcloth to Isaiah<sup>u</sup> the prophet the son of A'moz.<sup>v</sup> **3** And they proceeded to say to him: "This is what Hez-e-ki'-ah has said, 'This day is a day of distress<sup>w</sup> and of rebuke<sup>x</sup> and of scornful insolence;<sup>y</sup> for the sons have come as far as the womb's mouth,<sup>z</sup> and there is no power to give birth.<sup>aa</sup> **4** Perhaps Jehovah your God will hear<sup>ab</sup> all the words of Rab'sha-keh, whom the king of As-syr'i-a his lord sent to taunt<sup>ac</sup> the living God, and he will actually call him to account for the words that Jehovah your God has heard.<sup>ad</sup> And you must lift up prayer<sup>ae</sup> in behalf of the remnant<sup>af</sup> that are to be found.'<sup>ag</sup>

**5** So the servants of King Hez-e-ki'ah came in to Isaiah.<sup>ah</sup> **6** Then Isaiah said to them: "This is what you should say to your lord, 'This is what Jehovah

## CHAP. 18

a 2K1 17:24  
b Isa 36:19  
c 2K1 19:13  
d 2K1 17:6  
e 2K1 17:23  
f 2K1 19:17  
g 2K1 19:19  
h 2Ch 32:15  
i Job 15:25  
j Ps 2:2  
k Isa 36:20  
l Isa 37:23  
m Ps 38:13  
n Ps 39:1  
o Ec 3:7  
p Pr 9:7  
q Isa 36:21  
r 2Ti 2:24  
s Ps 38:15  
t 2K1 18:18  
u Isa 22:15  
v Isa 36:3  
w Isa 36:22  
x Ge 37:29  
y 2K1 22:11

## CHAP. 19

n Isa 37:1  
o Isa 4:12  
p 2K1 18:37  
q Ezr 9:3  
r Job 1:20  
s Ge 37:34  
t 1K1 21:27  
u 2K1 6:30  
v Es 4:1  
w Ps 35:13  
x Isa 22:12  
y 2Ch 7:16  
z Ps 73:17  
aa 2K1 18:18  
ab Isa 37:2  
ac Isa 1:1  
ad Isa 2:1  
ae 2Sa 22:7  
af 2Ch 20:3  
ag Job 5:19  
ah Ho 5:15  
ai Heb 3:15  
aj 2K1 18:32  
ak Ne 4:4  
al Isa 26:17  
am Isa 37:3  
an Ps 65:2  
ao Isa 17:45  
ap 2K1 18:35  
aq Ps 74:22  
ar 2Ch 32:20  
as Ps 50:15  
at Jas 5:16  
au Isa 37:4  
av Isa 37:5

## Second Col.

a Isa 37:6  
b De 20:3  
c Isa 41:10  
d Isa 51:7  
e 2K1 18:17  
f Ps 74:18  
g Job 4:9  
h Isa 37:7  
i Job 15:21  
j Pr 21:1  
k Ob 1  
l 2Ch 32:21  
m Isa 37:38  
n 2K1 18:17

has said:<sup>a</sup> "Do not be afraid<sup>b</sup> because of the words that you have heard with which the attendants of the king of As-syr'i-a spoke abusively of me.<sup>c</sup> **7** Here I am putting a spirit<sup>d</sup> in him, and he must hear a report<sup>e</sup> and return to his own land; and I shall certainly cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."<sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup>

**8** After that Rab'sha-keh<sup>h</sup> returned and found the king of As-syr'i-a fighting against Lib'-nah;<sup>i</sup> for he had heard that he had pulled away from La'chish.<sup>j</sup> **9** He heard it said respecting Tir-ha'kah the king of E-thi-o'-pia: "Here he has come out to fight against you." Therefore he sent messengers<sup>k</sup> again to Hez-e-ki'ah, saying: **10** "This is what you men should say to Hez-e-ki'-ah the king of Judah, 'Do not let your God in whom you are trusting deceive you,<sup>l</sup> saying: 'Jerusalem<sup>m</sup> will not be given into the hand of the king of As-syr'i-a.'<sup>n</sup> **11** Look! You yourself have heard what the kings of As-syr'i-a did to all the lands by devoting them to destruction;<sup>o</sup> and will you yourself be delivered?<sup>p</sup> **12** Have the gods<sup>q</sup> of the nations that my forefathers brought to ruin delivered them, even Go'zan<sup>r</sup> and Ha'ran<sup>s</sup> and Re'zeph and the sons of E'den<sup>t</sup> that were in Tel-as'sar?<sup>u</sup> **13** Where is he—the king of Ha'math<sup>v</sup> and the king of Ar'-pad<sup>w</sup> and the king of the cities of Seph-ar-va'im, He'na and Iv'-vah?'<sup>x</sup> <sup>y</sup>

**14** Then Hez-e-ki'ah took the letters out of the hand of the messengers and read them,<sup>z</sup> after which Hez-e-ki'ah went up to the house of Jehovah and spread it out before Jehovah.<sup>aa</sup> **15** And Hez-e-ki'ah began to pray<sup>ab</sup> be-

h Jos 10:29; 2K1 8:22; Isa 37:8; i2K1 18:14; Mic 1:13; j 2K1 18:17; k 2K1 18:5; 2K1 18:30; 2Ch 32:15; l 2Ch 32:2; m Isa 37:10; n 2K1 17:5; 2Ch 32:13; Isa 10:11; o Isa 37:11; p 1Ch 16:26; iCo 8:4; q Isa 37:12; r Ge 11:31; Ge 29:4; s Eze 27:23; t Isa 37:12; u 2K1 17:24; v 2K1 18:34; w Isa 37:13; x Isa 37:14; y 1K1 6:30; Ezr 9:5; Ps 74:10; z 2Ch 32:20; Da 9:3; Php 4:6.

fore Jehovah and say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>a</sup> sitting upon the cherubs,<sup>b</sup> you alone are the true God of all the kingdoms<sup>c</sup> of the earth.<sup>d</sup> You yourself have made the heavens<sup>e</sup> and the earth.<sup>f</sup> 16 Incline your ear, O Jehovah, and hear.<sup>g</sup> Open your eyes,<sup>h</sup> O Jehovah, and see, and hear the words of Sen-nach'er-ib that he has sent to taunt<sup>i</sup> the living God. 17 It is a fact, O Jehovah, the kings of As-syr'i-a have devastated the nations and their land.<sup>j</sup> 18 And they have consigned their gods to the fire, because they were no gods,<sup>k</sup> but the workmanship of man's hands,<sup>l</sup> wood and stone; so that they destroyed them. 19 And now, O Jehovah our God,<sup>m</sup> save us,<sup>n</sup> please, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you, O Jehovah, are God alone."<sup>o</sup>

20 And Isaiah the son of A'moz proceeded to send to Hezekiah, saying: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,<sup>p</sup> 'The prayer<sup>q</sup> that you have made to me concerning Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a I have heard.' 21 This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him:

"The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you,<sup>r</sup> she has held you in derision.<sup>s</sup>

Behind you the daughter of Jerusalem<sup>t</sup> has wagged her head.<sup>v</sup>

22 Whom have you taunted<sup>w</sup> and spoken of abusively?<sup>x</sup>

And against whom have you lifted up your voice<sup>y</sup>

And do you raise your eyes on high?<sup>z</sup>

It is against the Holy One of Israel!<sup>a</sup>

23 By means of your messengers<sup>b</sup> you have taunted Jehovah and you say,<sup>c</sup>

'With the multitude of my war chariots I myself<sup>d</sup>—

CHAP. 19

a 1Ki 8:23  
b Ex 25:22  
c Le 16:2  
d Isa 4:4  
e Ps 80:1  
f 1Ch 29:11  
g 2Ki 5:15  
h Isa 44:6  
i Da 4:25  
j Ge 1:1  
k Ps 96:5  
l Ps 102:25  
m Joh 1:3  
n Isa 37:16  
o 1Ki 8:29  
p Ps 31:2  
q Ps 65:2  
r 2Ch 16:9  
s Da 9:18  
t Pr 27:11  
u Isa 37:4  
v Isa 37:17  
w 2Ki 16:9  
x 2Ki 17:6  
y 2Ki 17:24  
z Ps 96:5  
a Isa 37:19  
b Isa 41:29  
c 1Co 8:4  
d Ps 115:4  
e Jer 10:3  
f Ac 17:29  
g Ps 135:4  
h Isa 37:20  
i Ps 83:18  
j Isa 45:5  
k Ps 37:21  
l 2Ki 19:15  
m Pr 15:8  
n Isa 58:9  
o La 1:15  
p La 2:13  
q Mic 4:8  
r Zec 9:9  
s Job 22:19  
t Isa 37:22  
u Job 16:4  
v Ps 22:7  
w Ps 109:25  
x Mt 27:39  
y 2Ki 19:10  
z Nu 15:30  
a 2Ki 18:30  
b Isa 14:13  
c Mt 23:12  
d Pr 30:13  
e Isa 37:23  
f Ps 71:22  
g Ps 69:18  
h Jer 51:5  
i 2Ki 18:17  
j 2Ch 32:17  
k Job 40:11  
l Ps 20:7  
m Ps 68:17

Second Col.

a Isa 10:10  
b 1Ki 5:6  
c Je 9:15  
d 2Ki 14:9  
e Isa 14:8  
f Isa 37:24  
g Isa 60:13  
h Eze 31:8  
i Isa 37:24  
j Isa 37:25

I shall certainly ascend the height of mountainous regions.<sup>a</sup>

The remotest parts of Leb'a-non;<sup>b</sup>

And I shall cut down its lofty cedars,<sup>c</sup> its choice juniper trees.<sup>d</sup>

And I will enter its final lodging place, the forest of its orchard.<sup>e</sup>

24 I myself shall certainly dig and drink strange waters,

And I shall dry up with the soles of my feet all the Nile canals of Egypt.<sup>f</sup>

25 Have you not heard?<sup>g</sup> From remote times it is what I will do.<sup>h</sup>

From bygone days I have even formed it.<sup>i</sup>

Now I will bring it in.<sup>j</sup>

And you will serve to make fortified cities desolate as piles of ruins.<sup>k</sup>

26 And their inhabitants will be feeble-handed.<sup>l</sup>

They will simply be terrified and will be ashamed.<sup>m</sup>

They must become as vegetation of the field and green tender grass,<sup>n</sup>

Grass of the roofs,<sup>o</sup> when there is a scorching before the east wind.<sup>p</sup>

27 And your sitting quiet and your going out<sup>q</sup> and your coming in I well know,<sup>r</sup>

And your exciting yourself against me.<sup>s</sup>

28 Because your exciting yourself against me<sup>t</sup> and your roaring have come up into my ears.<sup>u</sup>

And I shall certainly put my hook in your nose

g Ex 9:14; Jos 9:9; 1Sa 4:8; Isa 37:26; h Isa 14:24; l Le 26:33; Ps 33:11; Isa 46:11; j Isa 46:10; k Le 26:32; Isa 10:5; Isa 37:26; l Ps 48:5; Jer 51:30; m Ps 48:5; n Ps 92:7; Isa 40:7; Jas 1:11; o Ps 129:6; p Ps 102:11; Isa 37:27; q De 28:6; Ps 121:8; Pr 5:21; r 2Ch 16:9; Jer 23:24; Heb 4:13; l Ps 3:12; s Isa 37:28; t Ps 10:13; Ps 46:6; Isa 10:15; u 2Ki 18:35; Ps 74:4; Ps 83:2; Isa 10:13.

and my bridle between your lips.<sup>a</sup>

And I shall indeed lead you back by the way by which you have come.<sup>b</sup>

**29** "And this will be the sign for you:<sup>c</sup> There will be an eating this year of the growth from spilled kernels,<sup>d</sup> and in the second year grain that shoots up of itself; but in the third year sow seed,<sup>e</sup> you people, and reap and plant vineyards and eat their fruitage.<sup>f</sup> **30** And those who escape of the house of Judah, those who are left,<sup>g</sup> will certainly take root downward and produce fruitage upward.<sup>h</sup> **31** For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go forth,<sup>i</sup> and those who escape from Mount Zion,<sup>j</sup> The very zeal<sup>k</sup> of Jehovah of armies will do this.

**32** "That is why this is what Jehovah has said concerning the king of As-syr'i-a:<sup>l</sup> "He will not come into this city<sup>m</sup> nor will he shoot an arrow<sup>n</sup> there nor confront it with a shield nor cast up a siege rampart<sup>o</sup> against it. **33** By the way by which he proceeded to come, he will return, and into this city he will not come, is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> **34** And I shall certainly defend<sup>q</sup> this city to save it for my own sake<sup>r</sup> and for the sake of David my servant."<sup>s</sup>

**35** And it came about on that night that the angel of Jehovah proceeded to go out and strike down a hundred and eighty-five thousand in the camp<sup>t</sup> of the As-syr'i-ans.<sup>u</sup> When people rose up early in the morning, why, there all of them were dead carcasses.<sup>v</sup> **36** Therefore Sen-nach'er-ib<sup>w</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a pulled away and went and returned,<sup>x</sup> and he took up dwelling in Nin'-e-veh.<sup>y</sup> **37** And it came about that as he was bowing down at the house of Nis'roch<sup>z</sup> his god,<sup>a</sup> A-dram-me-lech and Shar-e-zer, his sons, themselves struck him down with the sword,<sup>b</sup> and they

## CHAP. 19

a Ps 32:9  
Eze 38:4  
Am 4:2  
b 2Kl 19:33  
Isa 37:29  
c 2Kl 20:8  
Ps 65:8  
Isa 7:11  
d Le 25:5  
e Ge 8:22  
f Isa 37:30  
g 2Ch 32:22  
Isa 10:20  
h Isa 37:31  
i Isa 10:21  
Jer 44:14  
Ro 9:27  
j Isa 37:32  
k Isa 9:7  
Isa 59:17  
Eze 5:13  
Zec 1:14  
l Isa 10:24  
m 2Ch 32:22  
n Isa 37:33  
o 2Sa 20:15  
Eze 21:22  
p Isa 37:34  
q 2Kl 20:6  
Isa 31:5  
Isa 37:35  
r Isa 12:22  
Isa 43:25  
Eze 36:22  
s Jer 23:5  
t 1Ch 12:22  
u 2Ch 32:21  
Isa 31:8  
Isa 37:36  
v Ex 12:30  
Ps 76:6  
w 2Kl 19:7  
2Kl 19:28  
x Isa 37:37  
y Ge 10:11  
Jon 1:2  
Na 2:8  
Zep 2:13  
z Isa 37:38  
a De 32:31  
2Ch 32:21  
b Pr 13:21

## Second Col.

a Ge 8:4  
Jer 51:27  
b Eze 4:2

## CHAP. 20

c 2Ch 32:24  
d 2Kl 19:2  
e 2Sa 17:23  
f Isa 38:1  
g Mt 23:12  
h Ps 50:15  
Ps 116:2  
Isa 38:2  
Mt 4:6  
Php 4:6  
i Ps 25:7  
Ps 119:49  
Isa 6:10  
j Ge 17:1  
1Kl 2:4  
1Kl 3:6  
Lu 1:6  
k Ps 145:18  
Joh 4:24

themselves escaped to the land of Ar'a-rat.<sup>a</sup> And E'sar-had'don<sup>b</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**20** In those days Hez-e-ki'-ah got sick to the point of dying.<sup>c</sup> Accordingly Isaiah<sup>d</sup> the son of A'moz the prophet came in to him and said to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Give commands to your household,<sup>e</sup> for you yourself will indeed die and will not live.'<sup>f</sup> **2** At that he turned his face to the wall<sup>g</sup> and began to pray to Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> saying: **3** "I beseech you, O Jehovah, remember,<sup>i</sup> please, how I have walked<sup>j</sup> before you in truthfulness<sup>k</sup> and with a complete heart,<sup>l</sup> and what was good in your eyes I have done."<sup>m</sup> And Hez-e-ki'ah began to weep profusely.<sup>n</sup>

**4** And it came about that Isaiah himself had not yet gone out to the middle court when Jehovah's word itself came to him,<sup>o</sup> saying: **5** "Go back, and you must say to Hez-e-ki'ah the leader<sup>p</sup> of my people, 'This is what Jehovah the God<sup>q</sup> of David your forefather has said: "I have heard<sup>r</sup> your prayer.<sup>s</sup> I have seen your tears.<sup>t</sup> Here I am healing you."<sup>u</sup> On the third day you will go up to the house of Jehovah.<sup>v</sup> **6** And I shall certainly add fifteen years to your days, and out of the palm of the king of As-syr'i-a I shall deliver you and this city, and I will defend<sup>w</sup> this city for my own sake and for the sake of David my servant."<sup>x</sup>

**7** And Isaiah went on to say: "You men, take a cake of pressed<sup>y</sup> dried figs.<sup>z</sup> So they took and put it upon the boil,<sup>z</sup> after which he gradually revived.<sup>a</sup>

12Ch 31:21; Ps 119:4; m 2Ch 31:20; n 2Sa 12:22; Isa 38:3; o Isa 38:4; p Isa 9:16; Isa 10:1; 2Sa 5:2; q Mt 22:32; r Ps 65:2; Ps 66:19; s 2Kl 20:2; t Job 16:16; Ps 39:12; Ps 126:5; u De 32:39; 2Ch 7:14; Ps 41:3; Ps 103:3; Ps 147:3; v Ps 66:13; Ps 116:14; Ps 121:1; w 2Ch 32:22; Isa 10:24; Isa 38:6; x 2Kl 19:34; Isa 37:35; y Isa 25:18; Isa 30:12; 1Ch 12:40; z Job 2:7; a Isa 38:21.

8 Meantime, Heze-ki'ah said to Isaiah: "What is the sign<sup>a</sup> that Jehovah will heal me and I shall certainly go up on the third day to the house of Jehovah?" 9 To this Isaiah said: "This is the sign<sup>b</sup> for you from Jehovah that Jehovah will perform the word that he has spoken: Shall the shadow actually go forward ten steps of the stairs or should it go back ten steps?" 10 Then Heze-ki'ah said: "It is an easy thing for the shadow to extend itself ten steps, but not that the shadow should go backward ten steps."<sup>c</sup> 11 At that Isaiah the prophet began to call out to Jehovah; and he made the shadow that had gone down gradually go back on the steps, that is, on the steps of the stairs of A'haz, ten steps backward.<sup>d</sup>

12 At that time Be-ro'dach-ba'al-dan<sup>e</sup> the son of Ba'al-dan the king of Babylon<sup>f</sup> sent letters<sup>g</sup> and a gift to Heze-ki'ah; for he had heard that Heze-ki'ah had been sick. 13 And Heze-ki'ah proceeded to listen to them and show them all his treasure-house,<sup>h</sup> the silver and the gold<sup>i</sup> and the balsam oil<sup>j</sup> and the good oil and his armory and all that was to be found in his treasures. There proved to be nothing that Heze-ki'ah did not show them in his own house and in all his dominion.<sup>k</sup>

14 After that Isaiah the prophet came in to King Heze-ki'ah and said to him:<sup>l</sup> "What did these men say and from where did they proceed to come to you?"<sup>m</sup> So Heze-ki'ah said: "From a distant land they came, from Babylon." 15 And he went on to say: "What did they see in your house?" To this Heze-ki'ah said: "Everything that is in my house they saw. There proved to be nothing that I did not show them in my treasures."<sup>n</sup>

## CHAP. 20

a Jg 6:17  
Isa 7:11  
Isa 38:22  
b Isa 38:7  
c Mr 10:27  
d Jos 10:12  
2Ch 32:31  
Isa 38:6  
e Isa 39:1  
f Ge 10:10  
Ge 11:9  
g 2Sa 10:2  
h 2Ch 32:27  
Ps 49:5  
Jer 9:23  
Jas 4:16  
i 1Ki 10:15  
j 1Ki 10:10  
Jer 46:11  
k Isa 39:2  
l Isa 39:3  
m Ps 141:5  
Fr 25:12  
n Isa 39:4

## Second Col.

a Isa 39:5  
Isa 55:1  
b Pr 15:25  
c 2Ki 24:13  
2Ki 25:13  
2Ch 36:18  
Jer 27:21  
Jer 52:17  
Da 1:2  
d Isa 39:6  
e De 28:48  
De 29:22  
2Ki 24:12  
2Ki 25:6  
2Ch 33:11  
f Da 1:19  
Da 2:49  
g Isa 39:7  
h Ps 39:9  
La 3:22  
La 3:36  
i Es 9:30  
Ps 25:5  
Ps 38:3  
Ps 43:3  
Ps 96:11  
Isa 38:3  
j Isa 39:8  
k Joh 9:11  
l 2Ch 32:30  
Isa 7:3  
m 1Ki 14:29  
2Ki 16:19  
n 1Ki 2:10  
2Ch 32:33  
o 2Ki 21:16  
2Ki 23:26  
2Ch 33:11  
2Ch 33:13

## CHAP. 21

p 1Ch 3:13  
2Ch 33:1  
Ec 10:16  
Mt 1:10  
q Le 18:28  
De 28:15  
2Ch 33:2  
r Le 18:25  
De 12:31  
2Ch 36:14  
Eze 16:51  
s 2Ki 18:4  
2Ki 18:22  
2Ch 32:12

16 Isaiah now said to Heze-ki'ah: "Hear the word of Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> 17 "Look! Days are coming, and all that is in your own house<sup>b</sup> and that your forefathers have stored up down to this day will actually be carried to Babylon.<sup>c</sup> Nothing will be left."<sup>d</sup> Jehovah has said. 18 "And some of your own sons that will come forth from you to whom you will become father will themselves be taken<sup>e</sup> and actually become court officials<sup>f</sup> in the palace of the king of Babylon."<sup>g</sup>

19 At that Heze-ki'ah said to Isaiah: "The word of Jehovah that you have spoken is good."<sup>h</sup> And he went on to say: "Is it not so, if peace and truth<sup>i</sup> themselves will continue in my own days?"<sup>j</sup>

20 As for the rest of the affairs of Heze-ki'ah and all his mightiness and how he made the pool<sup>k</sup> and the conduit<sup>l</sup> and then brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book<sup>m</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? 21 Finally Heze-ki'ah lay down with his forefathers;<sup>n</sup> and Ma-nas's<sup>o</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

21 Twelve years old was Ma-nas's<sup>o</sup> when he began to reign, and for fifty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Heph'zi-bah. 2 And he proceeded to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>a</sup> according to the detestable things of the nations<sup>b</sup> that Jehovah had driven out from before the sons of Israel. 3 So he built again the high places that Heze-ki'ah his father had destroyed,<sup>c</sup> and set up altars to Ba'al and made a sacred pole, just as A'haz<sup>d</sup> the king of Israel had done; and he began to bow down<sup>e</sup> to all the army of the heavens<sup>f</sup> and to serve them.<sup>g</sup> 4 And he built altars in

t 1Ki 16:32; u De 4:19; De 17:3; v 2Ki 23:4; Job 31:26; w 2Ch 33:3.

the house of Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> respecting which Jehovah had said: "In Jerusalem I shall put my name."<sup>b</sup> 5 And he went on to build altars to all the army of the heavens<sup>c</sup> in two courtyards of the house of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> 6 And he made his own son pass through the fire,<sup>e</sup> and he practiced magic<sup>f</sup> and looked for omens and made spirit mediums<sup>g</sup> and professional foretellers<sup>h</sup> of events. He did on a large scale what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, to offend him.

7 Further, he put the carved image<sup>i</sup> of the sacred pole that he had made in the house<sup>j</sup> of which Jehovah had said to David and to Sol'o-mon his son: "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I shall put my name to time indefinite.<sup>k</sup> 8 And I shall not again make the foot of Israel wander from the ground that I gave to their forefathers,<sup>l</sup> provided only they are careful to do according to all that I have commanded them,<sup>m</sup> even concerning all the law that my servant Moses commanded them."<sup>n</sup> 9 And they did not listen,<sup>n</sup> but Ma-nas'-seh kept seducing them to do what was bad<sup>o</sup> more than the nations<sup>p</sup> whom Jehovah had annihilated from before the sons of Israel.

10 And Jehovah kept speaking by means of his servants the prophets,<sup>q</sup> saying: 11 "For the reason that Ma-nas'-seh<sup>r</sup> the king of Judah has done these detestable<sup>s</sup> things, he has acted more wickedly than all that the Am'orites<sup>t</sup> did that were prior to him, and he proceeded to make even Judah sin<sup>u</sup> with his dungy idols. 12 That is why this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Here I am bringing a calamity upon Jerusalem' and Judah, of which if anyone hears both his ears will tingle."<sup>w</sup> 13 And I shall certainly stretch upon Jerusa-

## CHAP. 21

- a Jer 32:34
- b De 12:5
- c 2Sa 7:13
- d 1Ki 8:29
- e 1Ki 9:3
- f Ps 78:68
- g Ps 132:13
- c Jer 8:2
- eze 8:16
- d 1Ki 6:36
- i 1Ki 7:12
- e 2Ch 33:6
- f Le 19:26
- g Le 20:27
- h De 18:11
- i Ps 97:7
- i Co 8:4
- j 2Ki 23:6
- k 1Ki 8:29
- 2Ki 23:27
- 2Ch 7:16
- i 1Ch 17:9
- 2Ch 33:8
- m Le 26:3
- De 28:1
- n 2Ch 36:16
- Ezr 9:10
- o 2Ch 33:9
- Pr 16:29
- Eze 16:47
- p De 7:1
- q 2Ch 33:10
- 2Ch 36:15
- Jer 7:25
- Mt 23:37
- r 2Ki 23:26
- 2Ki 24:3
- Jer 15:4
- s 1Ki 21:26
- t Ge 15:16
- Le 18:25
- Eze 16:3
- u Ec 9:18
- v 2Ki 22:16
- Da 9:12
- Mic 3:12
- w Jer 19:3

## Second Col.

- a 2Sa 8:2
- Eze 28:17
- Isa 34:11
- La 2:8
- b 2Ki 17:6
- Eze 23:33
- c 1Ki 21:21
- 2Ki 10:11
- d Le 18:28
- e Jer 25:9
- f 2Ki 17:23
- g Ex 19:5
- De 32:9
- h Le 26:25
- De 28:63
- 2Pe 2:9
- i De 9:21
- De 31:29
- Jg 2:13
- Ps 106:36
- Eze 20:4
- Ac 7:53
- j Ge 9:6
- Nu 35:33
- 2Ki 24:4
- Pr 6:17
- Isa 59:3
- Jer 2:34
- Mt 23:30
- Mch 11:37
- k 2Ch 33:9
- 1Ki 14:19

lem the measuring line<sup>a</sup> applied to Sa-mar'i-a<sup>b</sup> and also the leveling instrument applied to the house of A'hab;<sup>c</sup> and I shall simply wipe<sup>d</sup> Jerusalem clean just as one wipes the handleless bowl clean, wiping it clean and turning it upside down.<sup>e</sup> 14 And I shall indeed forsake the remnant<sup>f</sup> of my inheritance<sup>g</sup> and give them into the hand of their enemies, and they will simply become plunder and pillage to all their enemies.<sup>h</sup> 15 for the reason that they did what was bad in my eyes and were continually offending me from the day that their forefathers came out from Egypt down to this day."<sup>i</sup>

16 And there was also innocent blood that Ma-nas'-seh shed<sup>j</sup> in very great quantity, until he had filled Jerusalem from end to end, besides his sin with which he caused Judah to sin by doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> 17 As for the rest of the affairs of Ma-nas'-seh and all that he did and his sin with which he sinned, are they not written in the book<sup>l</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? 18 Finally Ma-nas'-seh lay down with his forefathers<sup>m</sup> and was buried in the garden of his house, in the garden of Uz'-za;<sup>n</sup> and A'mon his son began to reign in place of him.

19 Twenty-two years old was A'mon<sup>o</sup> when he began to reign, and for two years<sup>p</sup> he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Me-shul'-le-meth the daughter of Ha'ruz from Jot'bah. 20 And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, just as Ma-nas'-seh his father had done.<sup>q</sup> 21 And he kept walking in all the way that his father had walked,<sup>r</sup> and he continued serving the dungy idols<sup>s</sup> that his father had

m 1Ki 2:10; 2Ki 20:21; n 2Ki 21:26; o 1Ch 3:14; Mt 1:10; p 2Ch 33:21; q Nu 32:14; 2Ch 33:22; Ac 7:51; r 2Ki 21:3; s Le 26:30; De 29:17; 2Ki 17:12; Jer 10:15; 1Co 8:4.

served and bowing down to them. **22** Thus he left Jehovah<sup>a</sup> the God of his forefathers, and he did not walk in the way of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> **23** Eventually servants of A'mon conspired against him and put the king to death<sup>c</sup> in his own house. **24** But the people of the land struck down all the conspirators<sup>d</sup> against King A'mon. Then the people of the land made Jo-si'ah<sup>e</sup> his son king in place of him. **25** As for the rest of the affairs of A'mon, what he did, are they not written in the book<sup>f</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **26** So they buried him in his grave in the garden of Uz'za;<sup>g</sup> and Jo-si'ah<sup>h</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**22** Eight years old was Jo-si'-ah<sup>i</sup> when he began to reign, and for thirty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-di'dah the daughter of A-dai'ah from Boz'-kath.<sup>j</sup> **2** And he proceeded to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes<sup>k</sup> and to walk in all the way of David his forefather,<sup>l</sup> and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left.<sup>m</sup>

**3** And it came about in the eighteenth year of King Jo-si'-ah that the king sent Sha'-phan<sup>n</sup> the son of Az-a-li'ah the son of Me-shul'lam the secretary to the house of Jehovah, saying: **4** "Go up to Hil-ki'-ah<sup>o</sup> the high priest,<sup>p</sup> and let him complete the money<sup>q</sup> that is being brought into the house of Jehovah<sup>r</sup> that the doorkeepers<sup>s</sup> have gathered from the people; **5** and let them put it into the hand of those doing the work,<sup>t</sup> the appointed ones, in the house of Jehovah, that they may give it to those doing the work who are in the house of Jehovah to repair the cracks of the house,<sup>u</sup> **6** to the craftsmen and the builders and the masons, and

to buy timbers and hewn stones to repair the house.<sup>a</sup> **7** Only no accounting should be taken of the money with them into whose hand it is being put,<sup>b</sup> for it is in faithfulness<sup>c</sup> that they are working."

**8** Later Hil-ki'-ah<sup>d</sup> the high priest said to Sha'-phan<sup>e</sup> the secretary:<sup>f</sup> "The very book of the law<sup>g</sup> I have found in the house of Jehovah." So Hil-ki'-ah gave the book to Sha'-phan, and he began to read it. **9** Then Sha'-phan the secretary came in to the king and replied to the king and said: "Your servants have poured out the money that was to be found in the house, and they keep putting it into the hand of the doers of the work, the ones appointed, in the house of Jehovah."<sup>h</sup> **10** And Sha'-phan the secretary went on to tell the king, saying: "There is a book<sup>i</sup> that Hil-ki'-ah the priest has given me." And Sha'-phan began to read it before the king.

**11** And it came about that as soon as the king heard the words of the book of the law, he immediately ripped his garments apart.<sup>j</sup> **12** Then the king commanded Hil-ki'-ah the priest and A-hi'kam<sup>k</sup> the son of Sha'-phan and Ach'-bor the son of Mi-cai'ah and Sha'-phan the secretary and A-sai'ah<sup>l</sup> the king's servant, saying: **13** "Go, inquire<sup>m</sup> of Jehovah in my own behalf and in behalf of the people and in behalf of all Judah concerning the words of this book that has been found; for great is Jehovah's rage<sup>n</sup> that has been set afire against us over the fact that our forefathers<sup>o</sup> did not listen to the words of this book by doing according to all that is written concerning us."<sup>p</sup>

**14** Accordingly Hil-ki'-ah the priest and A-hi'kam and Ach'-bor and Sha'-phan and A-sai'ah went to Hul'dah the prophetess<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 21

a Ps 73:27  
b Jg 2:12  
c 2Ki 22:17  
d 1Ch 25:9  
e Jer 2:13  
f Pr 28:2  
g 2Ch 33:25  
h 1Ki 14:19  
i 2Ki 21:18  
j Mt 1:10

## CHAP. 22

i 1Ki 13:2  
j 1Ch 3:14  
k 2Ch 34:1  
l Jer 1:2  
m Zep 1:1  
n Jos 15:39  
o 2Ch 17:3  
p Eze 18:14  
q 1Ki 3:6  
r 1Ki 15:5  
s De 5:32  
t Jos 1:7  
u Pr 4:27  
v 2Ki 22:9  
w 2Ch 34:8  
x 1Ch 6:13  
y 1Ch 9:11  
z 2Ch 34:9  
aa 2Ki 12:4  
ab 2Ch 24:8  
ac 2Ki 12:9  
ad 1Ch 25:12  
ae 2Ch 8:14  
af 2Ki 12:11  
ag 2Ch 34:10

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 24:12  
b 2Ch 34:11  
c 2Ki 12:15  
d 2Ch 34:12  
e Pr 20:6  
f 1Co 4:2  
g 1Ch 6:13  
h 2Ch 34:8  
i Jer 41:2  
j 2Ki 22:3  
k De 31:24  
l De 31:26  
m 2Ch 34:14  
n 2Ch 34:17  
o 1De 31:9  
p 2Ch 34:16  
q Ne 13:1  
r Ge 44:13  
s 2Sa 1:11  
t 2Ch 34:19  
u Jer 36:24  
v Joe 2:13  
w 2Ki 25:22  
x Jer 26:24  
y 1Ch 24:20  
z Ps 25:14  
aa De 4:24  
ab De 29:27  
ac De 31:17  
ad Ps 76:7  
ae Ro 4:15  
af 2Ch 29:6  
ag Ps 106:6  
ah Jer 16:12  
ai Da 9:8  
aj 2Ch 34:21  
ak Heb 2:2

q Ex 15:20; Jg 4:4; Ne 6:14; Lu 2:36; Ac 21:9.

the wife of Shal'lum the son of Tik'vah the son of Har'has, the caretaker of the garments,<sup>a</sup> as she was dwelling in Jerusalem in the second quarter; and they proceeded to speak to her.<sup>b</sup> **15** In turn she said to them: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,<sup>c</sup> 'Say to the man that has sent you men to me: **16** "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am bringing calamity<sup>d</sup> upon this place and upon its inhabitants,<sup>e</sup> even all the words<sup>f</sup> of the book that the king of Judah has read;<sup>g</sup> **17** due to the fact that they have left me and have gone making sacrificial smoke to other gods<sup>h</sup> in order to offend me with all the work of their hands,<sup>i</sup> and my rage has been set afire against this place and will not be extinguished.'<sup>j</sup> **18** And as to the king of Judah who is sending you to inquire of Jehovah, this is what you should say to him, 'This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "As regards the words that you have heard,<sup>k</sup> **19** for the reason that your heart<sup>l</sup> was soft so that you humbled<sup>m</sup> yourself because of Jehovah at your hearing what I have spoken against this place and its inhabitants for it to become an object of astonishment and a malediction,<sup>n</sup> and then you ripped<sup>o</sup> your garments apart and began weeping before me, I, even I, have heard," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> **20** "That is why here I am gathering<sup>q</sup> you to your forefathers, and you will certainly be gathered to your own graveyard in peace,<sup>r</sup> and your eyes will not look upon all the calamity that I am bringing upon this place."<sup>s</sup> And they proceeded to bring the king and the queen.

**23** Then the king sent and they gathered together to him all the older men of Judah and Jerusalem.<sup>s</sup> **2** After that the king went up to the house of

## CHAP. 22

- a 2Ki 10:22
- b Ne 7:72
- c 2Ch 34:22
- d Job 34:11
- e Jer 23:28
- f 2Ki 21:12
- g 2Ch 34:24
- h Le 26:15
- i De 28:63
- j Da 9:11
- k 2Ki 22:8
- l Ex 20:3
- m De 32:17
- n Jg 2:12
- o 1Ki 9:6
- p Ps 106:36
- q Jer 2:11
- r Ps 115:4
- s Isa 2:3
- t Isa 44:17
- u Mic 5:13
- v J De 32:22
- w 2Ch 36:16
- x Isa 33:14
- y Jer 7:20
- z Jer 17:27
- aa Eze 20:48
- ab k 2Ch 34:26
- ac l Ps 34:18
- ad Ps 51:17
- ae Isa 57:15
- af m Le 26:40
- ag 1Ki 21:29
- ah Mic 6:8
- ai Jas 4:6
- aj n De 28:45
- ak Ps 109:17
- al Jer 26:6
- am o 2Ki 22:11
- an p 2Ch 34:27
- ao q Isa 57:1
- ap r 2Ch 34:28

## CHAP. 23

- s 2Ch 34:29

## Second Col.

- a Nu 3:10
- b 1Sa 5:9
- c 1Sa 30:2
- d De 31:11
- e De 31:26
- f Ex 24:8
- g 2Ki 22:8
- h 2Ch 34:30
- i 2Ki 11:14
- j 2Ch 23:13
- k Jos 24:25
- l 2Ch 15:12
- m 2Ch 23:16
- n i De 8:19
- o j De 5:1
- p k De 4:45
- q 1Ki 2:3
- r l De 8:11
- s 2Ki 17:13
- t m De 6:5
- u De 10:12
- v n De 11:13
- w o 2Ch 34:31
- x p Jos 24:24
- y 2Ch 34:32
- z Jer 4:2
- aa q 2Ki 22:4
- ab 1Ch 6:13
- ac r 2Ki 12:9
- ad s 2Ki 21:7
- ae t 2Ch 33:3
- af 2Ch 34:4
- ag u 2Ch 34:33

Jehovah, and also all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and also the priests<sup>a</sup> and the prophets and all the people, from small to great,<sup>b</sup> and he began to read<sup>c</sup> in their ears all the words of the book<sup>d</sup> of the covenant<sup>e</sup> that had been found in the house of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **3** And the king kept standing by the pillar<sup>g</sup> and now concluded the covenant<sup>h</sup> before Jehovah, to walk<sup>i</sup> after Jehovah and to keep his commandments<sup>j</sup> and his testimonies<sup>k</sup> and his statutes<sup>l</sup> with all the heart<sup>m</sup> and with all the soul<sup>n</sup> by carrying out the words of this covenant that were written in this book.<sup>o</sup> Accordingly all the people took their stand in the covenant.<sup>p</sup>

**4** And the king went on to command Hil-ki'ah<sup>q</sup> the high priest and the priests of the second rank and the doorkeepers<sup>r</sup> to bring out from the temple of Jehovah all the utensils made for Ba'al<sup>s</sup> and for the sacred pole<sup>t</sup> and for all the army of the heavens.<sup>u</sup> Then he burned them outside Jerusalem on the terraces of Kid'ron,<sup>v</sup> and he brought the dust of them to Beth'el.<sup>w</sup> **5** And he put out of business the foreign-god priests, whom the kings of Judah had put in that they might make sacrificial smoke on the high places in the cities of Judah and the surroundings of Jerusalem, and also those making sacrificial smoke to Ba'al,<sup>x</sup> to the sun and to the moon and to the constellations of the zodiac and to all the army of the heavens.<sup>y</sup> **6** Furthermore, he brought out the sacred pole<sup>z</sup> from the house of Jehovah to the outskirts of Jerusalem, to the torrent valley of Kid'ron, and burned it<sup>a</sup> in the torrent valley of Kid'ron and

v Joh 18:1; w 1Ki 12:29; x 2Ki 17:16; y 2Ki 21:3; Job 31:26; Jer 8:2; z Jg 3:7; 2Ki 21:7; a De 7:25; De 9:21.

ground it to dust and cast its dust upon the burial place<sup>a</sup> of the sons of the people. **7** Further, he pulled down the houses of the male temple prostitutes<sup>b</sup> that were in the house of Jehovah, where the women were weaving tent shrines for the sacred pole.

**8** Then he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah, that he might make unfit for worship the high places where the priests had made sacrificial smoke, from Ge'ba<sup>c</sup> as far as Be'er-she'ba;<sup>d</sup> and he pulled down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the chief of the city, which was at the left as a person came into the gate of the city. **9** Only the priests<sup>e</sup> of the high places would not come up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate unfermented<sup>f</sup> cakes in among their brothers.

**10** And he made unfit for worship To'pheth,<sup>g</sup> which is in the valley of the sons of Hin'nom,<sup>h</sup> that no one might make his son or his daughter pass through the fire<sup>i</sup> to Mo'lech.<sup>j</sup> **11** Further, he caused the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun to cease from entering the house of Jehovah by the dining room<sup>k</sup> of Na'than-mel'ech the court official, which was in the porticoes; and the chariots of the sun<sup>l</sup> he burned in the fire. **12** And the altars that were upon the roof of the roof<sup>m</sup> chamber of A'haz that the kings of Judah had made, and the altars<sup>n</sup> that Ma-nas'-seh had made in two courtyards of the house of Jehovah, the king pulled down, after which he crushed them there, and he cast their dust into the torrent valley of Kid'ron. **13** And the high places that were in front<sup>o</sup> of Jerusalem, that were to the right of the Mount of Ruination, that Sol'o-mon<sup>p</sup> the king of Israel had built to Ash'to-reth<sup>q</sup> the dis-

CHAP. 23

a 2Ch 34:4

b Le 18:22

Ro 1:27

1Co 6:9

1Ti 1:10

Jude 7

c Jos 21:17

1Ki 15:22

d Ge 21:31

1Ki 19:3

e Eze 44:10

Mal 2:8

f 1Sa 2:36

Eze 44:29

g Isa 30:33

Jer 7:31

Jer 19:6

Jer 19:11

h Jos 15:8

i 2Ki 16:3

j Jer 32:35

k 1Sa 1:9

Ne 10:38

Jer 35:2

l De 4:19

Eze 8:16

m Jer 19:13

n Zep 1:5

o 2Ki 21:5

2Ch 33:5

q Zec 14:4

Ac 1:12

p 1Ki 11:7

q 1Ki 11:5

1Ki 11:33

Second Col.

a Nu 21:29

Jer 48:13

b Zep 1:5

c Ex 23:24

De 7:5

2Ch 34:3

d 1Ki 12:33

e 1Ki 12:28

2Ch 34:6

f 1Ki 14:16

1Ki 15:30

g 2Ch 34:5

h Nu 23:19

Isa 44:26

i 1Ki 13:2

j 1Ki 13:30

1Ki 13:31

k 1Ki 13:1

l 1Ki 12:33

m Isa 57:2

n 1Ki 13:29

o 1Ki 12:31

1Ki 13:32

p 2Ki 17:9

2Ch 34:6

q 1Ki 13:33

1Ki 16:33

Mic 6:16

r 2Ki 17:17

Ps 78:58

Jer 7:18

s 1Ki 12:29

2Ki 10:29

t Ex 22:20

De 13:5

gusting thing of the Si-do'ni-ans and to Che'mosh<sup>a</sup> the disgusting thing of Mo'ab and to Mil'com<sup>b</sup> the detestable thing of the sons of Am'mon, the king made unfit for worship. **14** And he broke<sup>c</sup> the sacred pillars to pieces and went on to cut down the sacred poles and to fill their places with human bones. **15** And also the altar that was in Beth'el,<sup>d</sup> the high place that Jer-o-bo'am<sup>e</sup> the son of Ne'bat, who caused Israel to sin,<sup>f</sup> had made, even that altar and the high place he pulled down. Then he burned the high place; he ground it to dust and burned the sacred pole.

**16** When Jo-si'ah turned, he got to see the burial places that were there in the mountain. So he sent and took the bones from the burial places and burned<sup>g</sup> them upon the altar, that he might make it unfit for worship, according to Jehovah's word<sup>h</sup> that the man of the true God had proclaimed,<sup>i</sup> who proclaimed these things. **17** Then he said: "What is the gravestone over there that I am seeing?" At this the men of the city said to him: "It is the burial place<sup>j</sup> of the man of the true God that came from Judah<sup>k</sup> and proceeded to proclaim these things that you have done against the altar of Beth'el."<sup>l</sup> **18** So he said: "Let him rest,<sup>m</sup> Do not let anyone disturb his bones." Consequently they let his bones alone along with the bones of the prophet<sup>n</sup> that had come from Sa-mar'i-a.

**19** And also all the houses<sup>o</sup> of the high places that were in the cities<sup>p</sup> of Sa-mar'i-a that the kings<sup>q</sup> of Israel had built to cause offense<sup>r</sup> Jo-si'ah removed, and he went on to do to them according to all the doings that he had done at Beth'el.<sup>s</sup> **20** Accordingly he sacrificed all the priests<sup>t</sup> of the high places that were there upon the altars and burned human



bones upon them.<sup>a</sup> After that he returned to Jerusalem.

**21** The king now commanded all the people, saying: "Hold a passover<sup>b</sup> to Jehovah YOUR God according to what is written in this book of the covenant."<sup>c</sup> **22** For no passover like this had been held from the days of the judges that had judged Israel,<sup>d</sup> nor all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah.<sup>e</sup> **23** But in the eighteenth year of King Jo-si'ah this passover was held to Jehovah in Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup>

**24** And also the spirit mediums<sup>g</sup> and the professional foretellers<sup>h</sup> of events and the teraphim<sup>i</sup> and the dungy idols<sup>j</sup> and all the disgusting<sup>k</sup> things that had appeared in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem Jo-si'ah cleared out, in order that he might actually carry out the words of the law<sup>l</sup> that were written in the book<sup>m</sup> that Hil-ki'ah the priest had found at the house of Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> **25** And like him there did not prove to be a king prior to him who returned<sup>o</sup> to Jehovah with all his heart and with all his soul<sup>p</sup> and with all his vital force, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him has there risen up one like him.

**26** Nevertheless, Jehovah did not turn back from the great burning of his anger, with which his anger burned against Judah<sup>q</sup> over all the offensive things with which Ma-nas's<sup>r</sup> had made them offend.<sup>s</sup> **27** But Jehovah said: "Judah,<sup>t</sup> too, I shall remove from my sight,<sup>u</sup> just as I have removed Israel;<sup>v</sup> and I shall certainly reject this city that I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I have said, 'My name will continue there.'<sup>w</sup>

**28** As for the rest of the affairs of Jo-si'ah and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>x</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **29** In his days

CHAP. 23

a 1Ki 13:2  
b 2Ch 34:5  
c Ex 12:3  
d Ex 12:14  
e Le 23:5  
f Nu 9:13  
g Nu 26:16  
h De 18:1  
i 2Ch 35:18  
j 2Ch 30:1  
k 2Ch 30:13  
l 2Ch 35:19  
m Le 19:31  
n Le 20:27  
o Isa 28:3  
p De 10:1  
q 2Ki 21:6  
r Isa 8:19  
s Ac 16:16  
t Ge 31:30  
u Ho 3:4  
v Le 26:30  
w Jer 10:15  
x De 29:17  
y 1Ki 11:5  
z 1Ki 11:7  
aa Nu 33:52  
ab De 12:2  
ac 2Ki 22:3  
ad 2Ch 34:14  
ae 2Ki 18:5  
af De 4:29  
ag 2Ki 21:12  
ah 2Ki 22:17  
ai 2Ch 36:16  
aj 2Ki 21:11  
ak 2Ki 24:4  
al Jer 15:4  
am s 2Ki 23:11  
an Eze 23:33  
ao t De 29:28  
ap 2Ki 24:3  
aq u 2Ki 17:18  
ar 2Ki 18:11  
as 2Ki 21:13  
at v De 12:5  
au 1Ki 8:29  
av 1Ki 9:3  
aw 1Ki 14:29  
ax 2Ki 21:17

Second Col.

a 2Ki 23:33  
b Jer 46:2  
c Ge 15:18  
d 2Ch 35:20  
e Pr 26:17  
f Lu 14:31  
g Isa 57:1  
h 1Ki 9:15  
i Zec 12:11  
j 2Ch 35:24  
k g 3Ch 36:1  
l 1Ch 3:15  
m Jer 22:11  
n i 2Ki 24:18  
o j 2Ki 21:2  
p 2Ki 21:21  
q Jo 1:1  
r k 2Ki 23:29  
s l 2Ch 36:3  
t m 2Ki 25:6  
u Jer 39:5  
v Jer 52:10  
w Jer 52:26  
x n 2Ch 36:3  
y o 1Ki 16:24  
z p 2Ki 18:14  
aa q 2Ch 36:4  
ab r 2Ch 22:12

Phar'aoh Ne'choh<sup>a</sup> the king of Egypt came up to the king of Assyria<sup>b</sup> by the river Eu-phra'tes,<sup>c</sup> and King Jo-si'ah proceeded to go to meet him;<sup>d</sup> but he put him to death<sup>e</sup> at Me-gid'do<sup>f</sup> as soon as he saw him. **30** So his servants conveyed him dead in a chariot from Me-gid'do and brought him to Jerusalem<sup>g</sup> and buried him in his grave. Then the people of the land took Je-ho'a-haz<sup>h</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah and anointed him and made him king in place of his father.

**31** Twenty-three years old was Je-ho'a-haz<sup>h</sup> when he began to reign, and for three months he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Ha-mu'tal<sup>i</sup> the daughter of Jeremiah from Lib'nah. **32** And he began to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that forefathers of his had done.<sup>j</sup> **33** And Phar'aoh Ne'choh<sup>k</sup> got to put him in bonds<sup>l</sup> at Rib'lah<sup>m</sup> in the land of Ha'math, to keep him from reigning in Jerusalem, and then imposed a fine<sup>n</sup> upon the land of a hundred silver<sup>o</sup> talents and a gold talent.<sup>p</sup> **34** Furthermore, Phar'aoh Ne'choh made E-li'a-kim<sup>q</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah king in place of Jo-si'ah his father and changed his name to Je-hoi'a-kim; and Je-ho'a-haz he took and then brought to Egypt, where he eventually died.<sup>r</sup> **35** And the silver<sup>s</sup> and the gold Je-hoi'a-kim gave to Phar'aoh. Only he taxed<sup>t</sup> the land, to give the silver at the order of Phar'aoh. According to each one's individual tax<sup>u</sup> rate he exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, to give it to Phar'aoh Ne'choh.

**36** Twenty-five years old was Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>v</sup> when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>w</sup> And his mother's name was Ze-bi'dah the

s 2Ki 23:33; t 2Ki 15:20; u Ro 13:1; v 1Ch 3:15; Jer 1:3; Jer 22:19; w 2Ch 36:5.

daughter of Pe-da'iah from Ru'mah. **37** And he continued to do what was bad<sup>a</sup> in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that forefathers of his had done.<sup>b</sup>

**24** In his days Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>c</sup> the king of Babylon came up, and so Je-hoi'a-kim became his servant<sup>d</sup> for three years. However, he turned back and rebelled against him. **2** And Jehovah began to send against him marauder bands of Chal-de'ans<sup>e</sup> and marauder bands of Syrians and marauder bands of Mo'ab-ites<sup>f</sup> and marauder bands of the sons of Am'mon, and he kept sending them against Judah to destroy it, according to Jehovah's word<sup>g</sup> that he had spoken by means of his servants the prophets. **3** It was only by the order of Jehovah that it took place against Judah, to remove<sup>h</sup> it from his sight for the sins of Ma-nas's<sup>i</sup> 'seh,<sup>j</sup> according to all that he had done; **4** and also for the innocent blood<sup>k</sup> that he had shed, so that he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah did not consent to grant forgiveness.<sup>l</sup>

**5** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>m</sup> and all that he did, are they not written in the book<sup>n</sup> of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? **6** Finally Je-hoi'a-kim lay down with his forefathers,<sup>o</sup> and Je-hoi'a-chin his son began to reign in place of him.

**7** And never again<sup>p</sup> did the king of Egypt come out from his land,<sup>q</sup> for the king of Babylon had taken all that happened to belong to the king of Egypt<sup>r</sup> from the torrent valley<sup>s</sup> of Egypt up to the river Eu-phra'tes.<sup>t</sup>

**8** Eighteen years old was Je-hoi'a-chin<sup>u</sup> when he began to reign, and for three months he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>v</sup> And his mother's name was Ne-hush'ta the daughter of El-na'than of Je-

CHAP. 23

a Jer 26:21  
Jer 36:24  
b 2Ch 28:25  
2Ch 33:4

CHAP. 24

c Jer 25:1  
Jer 46:2  
Da 1:1  
Da 3:1  
Da 4:33  
Da 4:37  
d 2Ch 12:3  
e De 28:63  
Job 1:17  
Hab 1:6  
f 2Ki 13:20  
g Le 26:27  
De 28:15  
h 2Ki 23:27  
Le 26:33  
De 4:26  
De 28:63  
2Ki 23:27  
i 2Ki 21:2  
2Ki 21:11  
2Ki 23:26  
j Nu 35:33  
De 19:10  
2Ki 21:16  
Ps 106:38  
Jer 2:34  
Jer 19:4  
Jer 22:17  
k Jer 15:1  
La 3:42  
Eze 33:25  
l Jer 22:18  
m 2Ch 36:8  
n 2Ch 36:6  
Jer 22:19  
Jer 36:30  
o Jer 46:2  
p Jer 37:7  
q Jer 37:5  
r Ge 15:18  
Nu 34:5  
Jos 15:4  
s 1Ki 4:21  
Isa 27:12  
t 1Ch 3:16  
Jer 24:1  
Jer 37:1  
Mt 1:11  
u 2Ch 36:9

Second Col.

a 2Ki 21:3  
2Ki 21:6  
b Da 1:1  
c 2Ki 25:2  
d 2Ch 36:10  
Jer 24:1  
Eze 17:12  
e Jer 29:2  
f Jer 25:1  
Jer 52:28  
g 2Ki 20:13  
2Ki 20:17  
Isa 39:6  
h 1Ki 7:48  
2Ch 4:7  
2Ch 36:10  
Ezr 1:7  
Jer 28:3  
Da 5:2  
i Eze 1:2  
j Ne 9:32  
k Es 2:6  
Eze 1:2  
Da 1:6

rusalem. **9** And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that his father had done.<sup>a</sup> **10** During that time the servants of Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, so that the city came under siege.<sup>b</sup> **11** And Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon proceeded to come against the city, while his servants were laying siege against it.<sup>c</sup>

**12** At length Je-hoi'a-chin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon,<sup>d</sup> he with his mother<sup>e</sup> and his servants and his princes and his court officials; and the king of Babylon got to take him in the eighth<sup>f</sup> year of his being king. **13** Then he brought out from there all the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house,<sup>g</sup> and went on to cut to pieces all the gold utensils<sup>h</sup> that Sol'o-mon the king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had spoken. **14** And he took into exile<sup>i</sup> all Jerusalem and all the princes<sup>j</sup> and all the valiant, mighty<sup>k</sup> men—ten thousand he was taking into exile—and also every craftsman<sup>l</sup> and builder of bulwarks. No one had been left behind except the lowly class<sup>m</sup> of the people of the land. **15** Thus he took Je-hoi'a-chin<sup>n</sup> into exile to Babylon;<sup>o</sup> and the king's mother<sup>p</sup> and the king's wives and his court officials<sup>q</sup> and the foremost men of the land he led away as exiled people from Jerusalem to Babylon. **16** As for all the valiant men, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the builders of bulwarks, a thousand, all the mighty men carrying on war, the king of Babylon proceeded to bring them as exiled people to

l Jer 24:1; m 2Ki 25:12; n 2Ki 25:27; 1Ch 3:17; Jer 22:24; Jer 52:31; o 2Ch 36:10; Es 2:6; Jer 22:25; p 2Ki 24:12; q Jer 29:2.

Babylon.<sup>a</sup> 17 Further, the king of Babylon<sup>b</sup> made Mat-ta-ni'ah his uncle<sup>c</sup> king in place of him. Then he changed his name to Zed-e-ki'ah.<sup>d</sup>

18 Twenty-one years old was Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>e</sup> when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Ha-mu'tal<sup>f</sup> the daughter of Jeremiah from Lib'nah. 19 And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that Je-hoi'-a-kim had done.<sup>g</sup> 20 For on account of the anger<sup>h</sup> of Jehovah it took place in Jerusalem and in Judah, until he had cast them out of his sight.<sup>i</sup> And Zed-e-ki'ah began to rebel against the king of Babylon.<sup>j</sup>

**25** And it came about in the ninth<sup>k</sup> year of his being king, in the tenth month, on the tenth<sup>l</sup> day of the month, that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>m</sup> the king of Babylon came,<sup>n</sup> yes, he and all his military force, against Jerusalem and began camping against it and building against it a siege wall all around.<sup>o</sup> 2 And the city came to be under siege until the eleventh year of King Zed-e-ki'ah. 3 On the ninth<sup>p</sup> day of the fourth month the famine<sup>q</sup> was severe in the city, and there proved to be no bread<sup>r</sup> for the people of the land. 4 And the city got to be breached,<sup>s</sup> and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the double wall that is by the king's garden,<sup>t</sup> while the Chal-de'ans<sup>u</sup> were all around against the city; and the king began to go<sup>v</sup> in the direction of the Ar'-a-bah.<sup>w</sup> 5 And a military force of Chal-de'ans<sup>x</sup> went chasing after the king, and they got to overtake him<sup>y</sup> in the desert plains of Jer'i-cho;<sup>z</sup> and all his own military force was scattered from his side. 6 Then they seized the king<sup>a</sup> and brought him up to the

## CHAP. 24

a Jer 52:28  
b Jer 37:1  
c 1Ch 3:15  
d 2Ch 36:10  
Jer 52:1  
e 2Ch 36:11  
f 2Kl 23:31  
g 2Kl 23:37  
2Ch 36:12  
Jer 24:3  
Jer 37:2  
Jer 38:5  
h Eze 21:25  
i 2Kl 22:17  
2Kl 23:26  
j 2Kl 23:27  
j 2Ch 36:13  
Jer 27:12  
Jer 38:17  
Eze 17:15

## CHAP. 25

k Jer 39:1  
l Eze 24:1  
m 2Kl 24:1  
Jer 27:8  
Jer 32:28  
Jer 43:10  
Eze 26:7  
Da 4:1  
n 2Ch 36:17  
Jer 34:2  
o Isa 29:3  
Jer 32:2  
Jer 37:11  
Jer 52:4  
Eze 4:2  
Eze 21:22  
p Jer 52:6  
q Le 26:26  
De 28:53  
De 28:63  
Eze 4:16  
Eze 5:10  
r Jer 37:21  
Jer 38:2  
La 4:4  
Eze 5:12  
Eze 7:15  
Eze 14:21  
s Jer 39:2  
Jer 52:7  
Eze 33:21  
t Jer 39:4  
u Jer 21:4  
v Eze 12:12  
w Jos 3:16  
x Jer 39:5  
y Isa 30:16  
Jer 24:8  
z Jer 52:8  
a Jer 21:7

## Second Col.

a 2Kl 23:33  
Jer 52:10  
Jer 52:26  
b De 28:34  
Jer 39:6  
c Eze 12:13  
d 2Ch 33:1  
2Ch 36:6  
Jer 32:5  
Jer 34:3  
Eze 17:16  
f Jer 52:12  
Jer 39:9  
Jer 40:1  
h La 4:12

king of Babylon at Rib'lah,<sup>a</sup> that they might pronounce a judicial decision upon him. 7 And Zed-e-ki'ah's sons they slaughtered before his eyes,<sup>b</sup> and Zed-e-ki'ah's eyes he blinded,<sup>c</sup> after which he bound him with copper fetters<sup>d</sup> and brought him to Babylon.<sup>e</sup>

8 And in the fifth month on the seventh day of the month, that is to say, the nineteenth<sup>f</sup> year of King Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon, Neb-u'-zar-ad'an<sup>g</sup> the chief of the bodyguard, the servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.<sup>h</sup>

9 And he proceeded to burn the house of Jehovah<sup>i</sup> and the king's house<sup>j</sup> and all the houses of Jerusalem;<sup>k</sup> and the house of every great man he burned with fire.<sup>l</sup>

10 And the walls of Jerusalem, all around, the entire military force of Chal-de'ans that were with the chief of the bodyguard pulled down.<sup>m</sup> 11 And the rest of the people<sup>n</sup> that were left behind in the city and the deserters that had gone over to the king of Babylon and the rest of the crowd Neb-u'-zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard took into exile.<sup>o</sup> 12 And some of the lowly people<sup>p</sup> of the land the chief of the bodyguard let remain as vinedressers and as compulsory laborers.<sup>q</sup> 13 And the pillars<sup>r</sup> of copper that were in the house of Jehovah, and the carriages<sup>s</sup> and the copper sea<sup>t</sup> that were in the house of Jehovah, the Chal-de'ans broke in pieces and went carrying the copper of them to Babylon.<sup>u</sup> 14 And the cans and the shovels and the extinguishers and the cups and all the utensils<sup>v</sup> of copper with which they used to minister they

i 1Kl 9:8; 2Ch 36:19; Ps 74:3; Ps 79:1; Isa 64:11; Jer 7:14; La 1:10; La 2:7; Mic 3:12; j 1Kl 7:1; Am 2:5; k Jer 34:22; Jer 37:28; l Jer 52:13; m Ne 1:3; Jer 39:8; Jer 52:14; n Jer 15:2; Eze 5:2; o Jer 39:9; Jer 52:30; Eze 12:15; Eze 22:15; p 2Kl 24:14; Jer 39:10; Jer 40:7; q Jer 52:16; r 1Kl 7:15; 2Ch 4:12; s 1Kl 7:27; 2Ch 4:14; t 1Kl 7:23; 2Ch 4:15; u 2Kl 20:17; v 2Ch 4:19.

took. **15** And the chief of the bodyguard took the fire holders and the bowls that were of genuine gold<sup>a</sup> and those that were of genuine silver.<sup>b</sup> **16** As for the two pillars, the one sea and the carriages that Sol'o-mon had made for the house of Jehovah, there happened to be no way to tell the weight of the copper of all these utensils.<sup>c</sup> **17** Eighteen cubits<sup>d</sup> was the height of each pillar, and the capital<sup>e</sup> upon it was of copper; and the height of the capital was three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates<sup>f</sup> all around upon the capital, the whole of it, was copper; and the second pillar had the same as these upon the network.

**18** Furthermore, the chief of the bodyguard took Se-rai'ah<sup>g</sup> the chief priest and Zeph-a-ni'-ah<sup>h</sup> the second priest and three doorkeepers.<sup>i</sup> **19** and from the city he took one court official that had a command over the men of war, and five men from those having access to the king that were found in the city; and the secretary of the chief of the army, the one mustering the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were to be found in the city.<sup>j</sup> **20** and Neb-u'zar-ad'an<sup>k</sup> the chief of the bodyguard then took them<sup>l</sup> and conducted them to the king of Babylon at Rib'lah.<sup>m</sup> **21** And the king of Babylon proceeded to strike them down<sup>n</sup> and put them to death at Rib'lah in the land of Ha'math.<sup>o</sup> Thus Judah went into exile from off its soil.<sup>p</sup>

**22** As for the people<sup>q</sup> left behind in the land of Judah, whom Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon had left behind, he now appointed over them Ged-a-li'ah<sup>r</sup> the son of A-hi'kam<sup>s</sup> the son of Sha'phan.<sup>t</sup> **23** When all the chiefs of the military forces,<sup>u</sup> they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had ap-

CHAP. 25

a 1KI 7:50  
Ezr 1:10  
b 2Ch 24:14  
2Ch 36:18  
Ezr 1:11  
Da 5:2  
c 1KI 7:47  
d 1KI 7:15  
Jer 52:21  
e 1KI 7:16  
Jer 52:22  
f 1KI 7:20  
Jer 52:23  
g 1Ch 6:14  
Ezr 7:1  
Jer 52:24  
h Jer 21:1  
Jer 29:25  
Jer 29:29  
i 2KI 22:4  
1Ch 26:12  
j Jer 52:25  
k 2KI 25:8  
Jer 39:9  
Jer 40:1  
l Jer 52:26  
m 2KI 23:33  
Jer 39:5  
Jer 52:9  
n Jer 52:27  
Am 3:2  
o Nu 13:21  
Nu 34:8  
1KI 8:65  
p Le 26:33  
De 4:26  
De 28:36  
De 28:64  
2KI 23:27  
Jer 24:9  
Jer 25:11  
Eze 12:25  
Eze 24:14  
q Jer 40:6  
r 2KI 25:25  
Jer 39:14  
Jer 41:2  
s 2KI 22:12  
Jer 26:24  
t 2KI 22:8  
2Ch 34:20  
u Jer 40:7

Second Col.

a Jer 40:8  
b De 6:13  
Jer 4:2  
Jer 12:16  
c Jer 27:12  
Jer 40:9  
d Jer 41:1  
e Jer 40:15  
f Jer 41:2  
g Jer 41:6  
h De 28:68  
Jer 41:17  
Jer 42:14  
Jer 43:7  
i Jer 41:18  
j 2KI 24:8  
2KI 24:12  
Jer 24:1  
Jer 37:1  
Mt 1:11  
k Pr 21:1  
Jer 52:31  
l Ge 40:13  
m Ps 90:15  
Jer 52:32  
n Ge 41:14  
Ge 41:42  
o 2Sa 9:7

pointed Ged-a-li'ah, they immediately came to Ged-a-li'ah at Miz'pah,<sup>a</sup> that is, Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah and Jo-ha-nan the son of Ka-re'ah and Se-rai'-ah the son of Tan-hu'meth the Ne-toph'a-thite and Ja-az-a-ni'ah the son of the Ma-ac'a-thite, they and their men. **24** Then Ged-a-li'ah swore<sup>b</sup> to them and their men and said to them: "Do not be afraid of being servants to the Chal-de'ans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well with you."<sup>c</sup>

**25** And it came about in the seventh<sup>d</sup> month that Ish'ma-el<sup>e</sup> the son of Neth-a-ni'ah the son of E-lish'a-ma of the royal offspring came, and also ten men with him, and they got to strike down Ged-a-li'ah,<sup>f</sup> so that he died, and also the Jews and the Chal-de'ans that happened to be with him in Miz'pah.<sup>g</sup> **26** After that all the people, from small to great, and the chiefs of the military forces rose up and came into Egypt;<sup>h</sup> for they had become afraid because of the Chal-de'ans.<sup>i</sup>

**27** And it came about in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Je-hoi'a-chin<sup>j</sup> the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, that E'vil-mer'o-dach<sup>k</sup> the king of Babylon, in the year of his becoming king, raised up the head<sup>l</sup> of Je-hoi'a-chin the king of Judah out of the house of detention; **28** and he began to speak good things with him, and then put his throne higher than the thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon.<sup>m</sup> **29** And he took off his prison garments;<sup>n</sup> and he ate bread<sup>o</sup> constantly before him all the days of his life. **30** As for his allowance,<sup>p</sup> an allowance was constantly given him from the king, daily as due, all the days of his life.

p Ne 11:23.

# THE FIRST OF CHRONICLES

- 1** Adam,<sup>a</sup>  
Seth,<sup>b</sup>  
E'nosh,<sup>c</sup>  
**2** Ke'nan,<sup>d</sup>  
Ma-hal'a-lel,<sup>e</sup>  
Ja'red,<sup>f</sup>  
**3** E'noch,<sup>g</sup>  
Me-thu'se-lah,<sup>h</sup>  
La'mech,<sup>i</sup>  
**4** Noah,<sup>j</sup>  
Shem,<sup>k</sup> Ham<sup>l</sup> and Ja'pheth.<sup>m</sup>  
**5** The sons of Ja'pheth were  
Go'mer and Ma'gog<sup>n</sup> and Ma'-  
da-i<sup>o</sup> and Ja'van<sup>p</sup> and Tu'bal  
and Me'shech<sup>q</sup> and Ti'ras.<sup>r</sup>  
**6** And the sons of Go'-  
mer were Ash'ke-naz<sup>s</sup> and Ri'-  
phath<sup>t</sup> and To-gar'mah.<sup>u</sup>  
**7** And the sons of Ja'-  
van were E-li'shah<sup>v</sup> and Tar'-  
shish,<sup>w</sup> Kit'tim<sup>x</sup> and Ro'da-  
nim.<sup>y</sup>  
**8** The sons of Ham were  
Cush<sup>z</sup> and Miz'ra-im,<sup>a</sup> Put<sup>b</sup> and  
Ca'naan.<sup>c</sup>  
**9** And the sons of Cush  
were Se'ba<sup>d</sup> and Hav'i-lah and  
Sab'tah<sup>e</sup> and Ra'a-mah<sup>f</sup> and  
Sab'te-ca.<sup>g</sup>  
And the sons of Ra'a-mah  
were She'ba and De'dan.<sup>h</sup>  
**10** And Cush himself be-  
came father to Nim'rod.<sup>i</sup> He it  
was that made the start in be-  
coming a mighty one in the  
earth.<sup>j</sup>  
**11** As for Miz'ra-im, he be-  
came father to Lu'dim<sup>k</sup> and  
An'a-mim and Le-ha'bim and  
Naph-tu'him<sup>l</sup> **12** and Path-  
ru'sim<sup>m</sup> and Cas-lu'him<sup>n</sup> (from  
among whom the Phi-lis'tines<sup>o</sup>  
went forth) and Caph'to-rim.<sup>p</sup>  
**13** As for Ca'naan, he be-  
came father to Si'don<sup>q</sup> his  
firstborn and Heth<sup>r</sup> **14** and  
the Jeb'u-site<sup>s</sup> and the Am'-  
or-ite<sup>t</sup> and the Gir'ga-shite<sup>u</sup>  
**15** and the Hi'vite<sup>v</sup> and the  
Ark'ite and the Si'nite<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Lu 3:38  
b 1Co 13:45  
c Ge 4:25  
d Ge 5:9  
e Ge 5:12  
f Ge 5:15  
g Heb 11:5  
h Jude 14  
i Ge 5:25  
j Ge 5:28  
k Ge 5:29  
l Ge 6:8  
m Isa 54:9  
n Eze 14:14  
o Mt 24:37  
p Ge 11:10  
q Ge 6:10  
r Ge 10:21  
s Ge 10:2  
t 2Ki 17:6  
u Isa 65:19  
v Joe 3:6  
w Eze 27:13  
x Jer 10:2  
y Jer 51:27  
z Ge 10:3  
a Eze 27:14  
b Eze 27:7  
c 1Ki 10:22  
d Isa 23:1  
e Ge 10:4  
f Isa 11:11  
g Ge 10:6  
h Na 3:9  
i Ge 12:5  
j Ps 72:10  
k Ge 10:7  
l Eze 27:22  
m Ge 10:7  
n Ge 10:7  
o Ge 10:8  
p Mic 5:6  
q Jer 10:9  
r Jer 46:9  
s Ge 10:13  
t Eze 29:14  
u Ge 10:14  
v Jos 13:3  
w De 2:23  
x Jer 47:4  
y Am 9:7  
z Isa 23:2  
a Ge 25:10  
b Ge 27:46  
c Nu 13:29  
d Jg 1:21  
e Ge 15:16  
f De 3:8  
g Ge 10:16  
h De 7:1  
i Ex 3:8  
j Jos 9:7  
k Ge 10:17

## Second Col.

a Eze 27:11  
b Ge 10:18  
c Jos 13:5  
d Ge 5:32  
e Ezr 4:9  
f Eze 27:23  
g Ge 11:10; h Ge 10:22; i Ge 10:23; j Ge 11:14;  
k Lu 3:35; l Ge 11:19; m Ge 10:26; n Ge 10:27;  
o Ge 10:28; p 1Ki 9:26; Job 22:24; Ps 45:9; q Ge  
2:11; Ge 25:18; r Ge 10:28; s Ge 11:10; Lu 3:36;  
t Ge 10:22; u Ge 11:13; Lu 3:35; v Ge 11:17; Nu  
24:24; w Ge 11:19; x Ge 11:21; y Ge 11:23; z Ge  
11:25; a Ge 11:26; b Ge 11:26; Ge 12:7; c Ge 17:5;  
Ne 9:7; Jas 2:23; d Ge 21:3; Ro 9:7; e Ge 16:11.

**16** and the Ar'vad-ite<sup>a</sup> and the  
Zem'a-rite<sup>b</sup> and the Ha'math-  
ite.<sup>c</sup>

**17** The sons of Shem<sup>d</sup> were  
E'lam<sup>e</sup> and As'shur<sup>f</sup> and Ar-  
pach'shad<sup>g</sup> and Lud<sup>h</sup> and  
A'ram,

And Uz and Hul and Ge'-  
ther and Mash.<sup>i</sup>

**18** As for Ar-pach'shad, he  
became father to She'lah,<sup>j</sup> and  
She'lah himself became father  
to E'ber.<sup>k</sup>

**19** And to E'ber two sons  
were born. The name of the  
one was Pe'leg,<sup>l</sup> because in  
his days the earth was di-  
vided; and the name of his  
brother was Jok'tan.

**20** As for Jok'tan, he  
became father to Al-mo'-  
dad and She'leph and Ha-  
zar-ma'veth and Je'rah<sup>m</sup>

**21** and Ha-do'ram and U'zal  
and Dik'lah<sup>n</sup> **22** and O'bal  
and A-bim'a-el and She'ba<sup>o</sup>

**23** and O'phir<sup>p</sup> and Hav'i-  
lah<sup>q</sup> and Jo'bab;<sup>r</sup> all these  
were the sons of Jok'tan.

**24** Shem,<sup>s</sup>  
Ar-pach'shad,<sup>t</sup>  
She'lah,<sup>u</sup>

**25** E'ber,<sup>v</sup>  
Pe'leg,<sup>w</sup>  
Re'u,<sup>x</sup>

**26** Se'rug,<sup>y</sup>  
Na'hor,<sup>z</sup>  
Te'rah,<sup>a</sup>

**27** A'bram,<sup>b</sup> that is to say,  
Abraham.<sup>c</sup>

**28** The sons of Abraham  
were Isaac<sup>d</sup> and Ish'ma-el.<sup>e</sup>

**29** These are their family or-  
igins: Ish'ma-el's firstborn Ne-

ba'ioth<sup>a</sup> and Ke'dar<sup>b</sup> and Ad'be-el and Mib'sam,<sup>c</sup> **30** Mish'ma and Du'mah,<sup>d</sup> Mas'sa, Ha'dad<sup>e</sup> and Te'ma, **31** Je'tur, Na'phish and Ked'e-mah.<sup>f</sup> These were the sons of Ish'ma-el.

**32** As for the sons of Ke-tu'-rah,<sup>g</sup> Abraham's concubine,<sup>h</sup> she gave birth to Zim'ran and Jok'shan and Me'dan<sup>i</sup> and Mid'i-an<sup>j</sup> and Ish'bak<sup>k</sup> and Shu'ah.<sup>l</sup>

And the sons of Jok'shan were She'ba and De'dan.<sup>m</sup>

**33** And the sons of Mid'i-an were E'phah<sup>n</sup> and E'pher and Ha'noch and A-bi'da and El-da'-ah.<sup>o</sup>

All these were the sons of Ke-tu'-rah.

**34** And Abraham came to be father to Isaac.<sup>p</sup> The sons of Isaac were E'sau<sup>q</sup> and Israel.<sup>r</sup>

**35** The sons of E'sau were El'i-phaz, Reu'e'l<sup>s</sup> and Je'ush and Ja'l'am and Ko'rah.<sup>t</sup>

**36** The sons of El'i-phaz were Te'man<sup>u</sup> and O'mar, Ze'pho and Ga'tam, Ke'naz<sup>v</sup> and Tim'na<sup>w</sup> and Am'a-lek.<sup>x</sup>

**37** The sons of Reu'e'l were Na'hath, Ze'rah, Sham'mah and Miz'zah.<sup>y</sup>

**38** And the sons of Se'ir<sup>z</sup> were Lo'tan and Sho'bal and Zib'e-on and A'nah<sup>a</sup> and Di'shon and E'zer and Di'shan.<sup>b</sup>

**39** And the sons of Lo'tan were Ho'ri and Ho'mam. And Lo'tan's sister was Tim'na.<sup>c</sup>

**40** The sons of Sho'bal were Al'van and Man'a-hath and E'bal, She'pho and O'nam.<sup>d</sup>

And the sons of Zib'e-on were A'iah and A'nah.<sup>e</sup>

**41** The sons of A'nah were Di'shon.<sup>f</sup>

And the sons of Di'shon were Hem'dan and Esh'ban and Ith'ran and Che'ran.<sup>g</sup>

**42** The sons of E'zer<sup>h</sup> were Bil'han and Za'a-va'n and A'kan.<sup>i</sup>

The sons of Di'shan were Uz and A'ran.<sup>j</sup>

**43** And these are the kings

## CHAP. 1

a Ge 28:9

b Isa 60:7

c Ca 1:5

d Isa 21:17

e Eze 27:21

f Ge 25:13

g Ge 25:14

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

t Ge 25:15

u Ge 25:15

v Ge 25:15

w Ge 25:15

x Ge 25:15

y Ge 25:15

z Ge 25:15

a Ge 25:15

b Ge 25:15

c Ge 25:15

d Ge 25:15

e Ge 25:15

f Ge 25:15

g Ge 25:15

h Ge 25:15

i Ge 25:15

j Ge 25:15

k Ge 25:15

l Ge 25:15

m Ge 25:15

n Ge 25:15

o Ge 25:15

p Ge 25:15

q Ge 25:15

r Ge 25:15

s Ge 25:15

3 The sons of Judah were Er<sup>a</sup> and O'nan<sup>b</sup> and She'lah.<sup>c</sup> The three were born to him from Shu'a's daughter, the Ca'naan-ite-ess. And Er the firstborn of Judah came to be bad in the eyes of Jehovah, so that he put him to death.<sup>d</sup> 4 And Ta'mar<sup>e</sup> his daughter-in-law it was that bore to him Pe'rez<sup>f</sup> and Ze'rah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Pe'rez were Hez'ron and Ha'mul.<sup>g</sup>

6 And the sons of Ze'rah<sup>h</sup> were Zim'ri and E'than and He'man and Cal'col and Da'ra.<sup>i</sup> There were five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Car'mi<sup>j</sup> were A'char the bringer of ostracism upon Israel,<sup>k</sup> who committed an act of unfaithfulness respecting the thing devoted to destruction.<sup>l</sup>

8 And the sons of E'than<sup>m</sup> were Az-a-ri'ah.

9 And the sons of Hez'ron<sup>n</sup> that were born to him were Je-rah'me-el<sup>o</sup> and Ram<sup>p</sup> and Che-lu'bai.

10 As for Ram, he became father to Am-min'-a-dab.<sup>q</sup> Am-min'-a-dab, in turn, became father to Nah'shon<sup>r</sup> the chieftain of the sons of Judah.

11 Nah'shon, in turn, became father to Sal'ma.<sup>s</sup>

Sal'ma, in turn, became father to Bo'az.<sup>t</sup> 12 Bo'az, in turn, became father to O'bed.<sup>u</sup> O'bed, in turn, became father to Jes'se.<sup>v</sup>

13 Jes'se, in turn, became father to his firstborn E-li'ab,<sup>w</sup> and A-bin'-a-dab<sup>x</sup> the second, and Shim'e-a<sup>y</sup> the third, 14 Ne-than'el the fourth, Rad'dai the fifth, 15 O'zem the sixth, David<sup>z</sup> the seventh. 16 And their sisters were Ze-ru'iah and Ab'i-gail;<sup>a</sup> and the sons of Ze-ru'iah were A-bish'-ai<sup>b</sup> and Jo'ab<sup>c</sup> and As'a-hel,<sup>d</sup> three. 17 As for Ab'i-gail,

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 38:3  
b Ge 38:4  
c Ge 38:5  
d Ge 38:7  
e Ge 38:11  
f Lu 3:33  
g Nu 26:21  
h Jos 7:1  
i 1KI 4:31  
j 1Ch 4:1  
k Jos 7:25  
l De 7:26  
m Jos 6:18  
n Jos 7:11  
o Jos 22:20  
p 1KI 4:31  
q Ge 46:12  
r 1Sa 27:10  
s Ru 4:19  
t Mt 1:3  
u Ru 4:20  
v Mt 1:4  
w Nu 2:3  
x Lu 3:32  
y Ru 4:21  
z Lu 3:32  
a Ru 2:1  
b Mt 1:5  
c Ru 4:17  
d Ru 4:22  
e 1Sa 16:1  
f 1Sa 11:1  
g 1Sa 16:6  
h 1Sa 17:13  
i 1Ch 27:18  
j 1Sa 16:8  
k 1Sa 17:13  
l 1Ch 20:7  
m 1Sa 16:9  
n 1Ch 20:7  
o 1Sa 16:13  
p 1Sa 17:12  
q Mt 1:6  
r Ro 1:3  
s 2Sa 17:25  
t 2Sa 16:9  
u 2Sa 20:6  
v 2Sa 21:17  
w 2Sa 23:18  
x 1Ch 18:12  
y 2Sa 3:39  
z 2Sa 8:16  
a 2Sa 20:10  
b 1Ch 11:6  
c 2Sa 2:18  
d 2Sa 3:30  
e 2Sa 23:24

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 19:13  
b 2Sa 20:4  
c 1KI 2:5  
d 1KI 2:32  
e 1Ch 2:5  
f 1Ch 2:50  
g 1Ch 4:4  
h Ex 17:12  
i Ex 24:14  
j Ex 31:2  
k Ex 35:30  
l Ex 36:1  
m Ex 37:1  
n 2Ch 1:5  
o Ge 50:23  
p De 3:15  
q 1Ch 7:14  
r Nu 26:29  
s Jos 17:1  
t De 3:14  
u Jos 13:30  
v Nu 32:41  
w 2Sa 3:3  
x 2Sa 13:38

she gave birth to A-ma'sa;<sup>a</sup> and the father of A-ma'sa was Je'ther<sup>b</sup> the Ish'ma-elite.

18 As for Ca'leb the son of Hez'ron,<sup>c</sup> he became father to sons by A-zu'bah his wife and by Jer'i-oth; and these were her sons: Je'sher and Sho'bab and Ar'don. 19 Eventually A-zu'bah died. So Ca'leb took to himself Eph'rath,<sup>d</sup> who in time bore Hur<sup>e</sup> to him.

20 Hur, in turn, became father to U'ri.<sup>f</sup> U'ri, in turn, became father to Bez'al-el.<sup>g</sup>

21 And afterward Hez'ron had relations with the daughter of Ma'chir<sup>h</sup> the father of Gil'e-ad.<sup>i</sup> And he himself took her when he was sixty years old, but she bore Se'gub to him. 22 Se'gub, in turn, became father to Ja'ir,<sup>j</sup> who came to have twenty-three cities<sup>k</sup> in the land of Gil'e-ad. 23 Later Gesh'-ur<sup>l</sup> and Syria<sup>m</sup> took Hav'-voth-ja'ir<sup>n</sup> from them, with Ke'nath<sup>o</sup> and its dependent towns, sixty cities. All these were the sons of Ma'chir the father of Gil'e-ad.

24 And after the death of Hez'ron<sup>p</sup> in Ca'leb-eph'ra-tah, with A-bi'jah being the wife of Hez'ron, she then bore him Ash'hur the father of Te-ko'a.<sup>q</sup>

25 And the sons of Je-rah'me-el<sup>r</sup> the firstborn of Hez'ron were Ram<sup>s</sup> the firstborn and Bu'nah and O'ren and O'zem, A-hi'jah.

26 And Je-rah'me-el came to have another wife, whose name was At'a-rah. She was the mother of O'nam.

27 And the sons of Ram<sup>t</sup> the firstborn of Je-rah'me-el came to be Ma'az and

m 2Sa 8:6; n 1KI 4:13; o Nu 32:42; p Ge 46:12; Nu 26:21; Ru 4:18; Mt 1:3; q 1Ch 4:5; Ne 3:5; Am 1:1; r 1Ch 2:9; s 1Ch 2:27; t 1Ch 2:28.

Ja'min and E'ker. **28** And the sons of O'nam<sup>a</sup> came to be Sham'mai and Ja'da. And the sons of Sham'mai were Na'dab and A-bi'shur. **29** And the name of A-bi'shur's wife was Ab'i-ha-il, who in time bore him Ah'-ban and Mo'lid. **30** And the sons of Na'dab<sup>b</sup> were Se'led and Ap'pa-im. But Se'led died without sons. **31** And the sons of Ap'pa-im were Ish'i. And the sons of Ish'i were She'shan;<sup>c</sup> and the sons of She'shan, Ah'lai. **32** And the sons of Ja'da the brother of Sham'mai were Je'ther and Jon'a-than. But Je'ther died without sons. **33** And the sons of Jon'a-than were Pe'leth and Za'za. These became the sons of Je-rah-me-el. **34** And She'shan<sup>d</sup> came to have no sons, but daughters. Now She'shan had an Egyptian servant<sup>e</sup> whose name was Jar'ha. **35** So She'shan gave his daughter to Jar'ha his servant as a wife, who in time bore him At'tai. **36** At'tai, in turn, became father to Nathan. Nathan, in turn, became father to Za'bad.<sup>f</sup> **37** Za'bad, in turn, became father to Eph'lal. Eph'lal, in turn, became father to O'bed. **38** O'bed, in turn, became father to Je'hu. Je'hu, in turn, became father to Az-a-ri'ah. **39** Az-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to He'lez. He'lez, in turn, became father to El-e-a'sah. **40** El-e-a'sah, in turn, became father to Sis'mai. Sis'mai, in turn, became father to Shal'lum. **41** Shal'lum, in turn, became father to Jek-a-mi'ah. Jek-a-mi'ah, in turn, became father to E'lish'a-ma. **42** And the sons of Ca-

CHAP. 2

a 1Ch 2:26

b 1Ch 2:28

c 1Ch 2:34

d 1Ch 2:31

e Ge 16:1

1Sa 30:13

f 1Ch 11:41

Second Col.

a 1Ch 2:9

b Jos 15:58

2Ch 11:7

Ne 3:16

c Jos 15:31

d Jos 15:57

e 1Ch 2:18

f Jos 15:17

Jg 1:13

g Ex 17:12

Ex 24:14

h 1Ch 2:19

i 1Ch 4:1

j Jos 15:9

Jos 15:60

1Ch 13:5

k Ge 35:19

Ru 1:19

Ru 2:4

Mt 2:1

Joh 7:42

l 1Ch 4:1

m 2Sa 23:38

1Ch 11:40

n Jg 13:2

1Ch 4:2

o Jos 15:33

Jos 19:41

Jg 13:25

Jg 16:31

## 1 CHRONICLES 2:28-53

leb<sup>a</sup> the brother of Je-rah-me-el were Me'sha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Ma-re'shah the father of He'bron. **43** And the sons of He'bron were Ko'rah and Tap'pu-ah and Re'-kem and She'ma. **44** She'ma, in turn, became father to Ra'ham the father of Jor'-ke-am. Re'kem, in turn, became father to Sham'mai. **45** And the son of Sham'mai was Ma'on; and Ma'on was the father of Beth-zur.<sup>b</sup> **46** As for E'phah the concubine of Ca'leb, she gave birth to Ha'ran and Mo'za and Ga'zez. As for Ha'ran, he became father to Ga'zez. **47** And the sons of Jah'dai were Re'-gem and Jo'tham and Ge'-shan and Pel'et and E'phah and Sha'aph. **48** As for Ca'leb's concubine Ma'-cah, she gave birth to She'-ber and Tir'ha-nah. **49** In time she bore Sha'aph the father of Mad-man'-nah,<sup>c</sup> She'va the father of Mach-be'nah and the father of Gib'e-a.<sup>d</sup> And Ca'leb's<sup>e</sup> daughter was Ach'sah.<sup>f</sup> **50** These became the sons of Ca'leb.

The sons of Hur<sup>g</sup> the firstborn of Eph'ra-thah:<sup>h</sup> Sho'bal<sup>i</sup> the father of Kir'-i-ath-je'a-rim,<sup>j</sup> **51** Sal'ma the father of Beth'le-hem,<sup>k</sup> Ha'reph the father of Beth-ga'der. **52** And Sho'bal<sup>i</sup> the father of Kir'-i-ath-je'a-rim came to have sons: Ha-ro'eh, half of the Me-nu'hoth. **53** And the families of Kir'-i-ath-je'a-rim were the Ith'rites<sup>m</sup> and the Pu'thites and the Shu'-math-ites and the Mish'-ra-ites. It was from these that the Zo'rath-ites<sup>n</sup> and the Esh'ta-ol-ites<sup>o</sup> came



out. **54** The sons of Sal'-ma were Beth'e-hem<sup>a</sup> and the Ne-toph'a-thites,<sup>b</sup> At'-roth-beth-jo'ab and half of the Man-a-ha'thites, the Zor'ites. **55** And the families of the scribes dwelling at Ja'bez<sup>c</sup> were the Ti'rath-ites, the Shim'e-ath-ites, the Su'cath-ites. These were the Ken'ites<sup>d</sup> that came from Ham'math the father of the house of Re'chab.<sup>e</sup>

**3** And these became the sons of David<sup>f</sup> that were born to him in He'bron:<sup>g</sup> the firstborn Am'-non,<sup>h</sup> of A-hin'o-am<sup>i</sup> the Jez're-el-ites,<sup>j</sup> the second, Daniel, of Ab'-i-gail<sup>k</sup> the Car'mel-it-ess,<sup>l</sup> **2** the third, Ab'sa-lom<sup>m</sup> the son of Ma'-a-cah<sup>n</sup> the daughter of Tal'mai<sup>o</sup> the king of Gesh'u'r,<sup>p</sup> the fourth, Ad-o-ni'jah<sup>q</sup> the son of Hag'gith,<sup>r</sup> **3** the fifth, Sheph-a-ti'ah, of A-bi'tal,<sup>s</sup> the sixth, Ith're-am, of Egl'ah<sup>t</sup> his wife. **4** There were six born to him in He'bron; and he continued to reign there seven years and six months, and for thirty-three years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>u</sup>

**5** And there were these born to him in Jerusalem:<sup>v</sup> Shim'-e-a<sup>w</sup> and Sho'bab<sup>x</sup> and Nathan<sup>y</sup> and Sol'o-mon,<sup>z</sup> four of Bath-she'ba<sup>a</sup> the daughter of Am'mi-el,<sup>b</sup> **6** and Ib'har<sup>c</sup> and E-lish'a-ma<sup>d</sup> and E-liph'e-let,<sup>e</sup> **7** and No'gah and Ne'p heg and Ja-ph'i'a,<sup>f</sup> **8** and E-lish'a-ma<sup>g</sup> and E-li'a-da and E-liph'e-let,<sup>h</sup> **9** all the sons of David besides the sons of the concubines, and Ta'mar<sup>i</sup> their sister.

**10** And the son of Sol'o-mon was Re-ho-bo'am,<sup>j</sup> A-bi'jah<sup>k</sup> his son, A'sa<sup>l</sup> his son, Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>m</sup> his son, **11** Je-ho'ram his son,<sup>n</sup> A-ha-z'i'ah<sup>o</sup> his son, Je-ho'-ash<sup>p</sup> his son, **12** Am-a-z'i'ah<sup>q</sup> his son, Az-a-ri'ah<sup>r</sup> his son, Jo'tham<sup>s</sup> his son, **13** A-haz<sup>t</sup> his son, Hez-e-ki'ah<sup>u</sup> his son, Ma-nas'seh<sup>v</sup> his son, **14** A-mon<sup>w</sup> his son, Jo-si'-ah<sup>x</sup> his son. **15** And the sons

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 35:19  
Ru 1:19  
Ru 2:4  
Mt 2:1  
Joh 7:42  
b 2Sa 23:29  
c 1Ch 4:9  
d Jg 1:16  
Jg 4:11  
1Sa 15:6  
e 2Ki 10:15  
Jer 35:6  
Jer 35:19

## CHAP. 3

f Ps 127:5  
g 2Sa 3:2  
h 2Sa 13:32  
i 1Sa 25:43  
j Jos 15:36  
k 1Sa 25:39  
l 1Sa 25:2  
m 2Sa 13:28  
n 2Sa 14:1  
o 2Sa 15:10  
p 2Sa 18:14  
q 2Sa 3:3  
r 2Sa 13:37  
s Jos 12:5  
t 1Ki 1:11  
u 1Ki 2:24  
v 1Ki 1:5  
w 2Sa 3:4  
x 2Sa 3:5  
y 2Sa 5:5  
z 2Sa 5:13  
a 1Ch 14:4  
b 2Sa 5:14  
c Lu 3:31  
d Mt 1:7  
e 2Sa 11:27  
f 1Ki 1:11  
g 2Sa 11:3  
h 1Ch 14:5  
i 2Sa 5:15  
j 1Ch 14:5  
k 1Ch 14:6  
l 1Ch 14:7  
m 2Sa 5:16  
n 2Sa 13:1  
o 1Ki 11:43  
p 2Ch 13:1  
q 2Ch 14:1  
r 2Ch 20:31  
s 2Ch 21:5  
t 2Ch 22:2  
u 2Ch 24:1  
v 2Ch 25:1  
w 2Ki 14:21  
x 2Ch 26:3  
y Mt 1:8  
z 2Ch 27:1  
a 2Ch 28:1  
b Mt 1:9  
c 2Ch 29:1  
d Mt 1:9  
e 2Ki 21:1  
f Mt 1:10  
g 2Ki 21:19  
h 2Ki 22:1  
i Mt 1:10

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 23:34  
b 2Ki 24:17  
c 2Ch 36:11

of Jo-si'ah were the firstborn Jo-ha'nan, the second, Je-hoi'a-kim,<sup>a</sup> the third, Zed-e-ki'ah,<sup>b</sup> the fourth, Shal'lum. **16** And the sons of Je-hoi'a-kim were Jec-o-ni'ah<sup>c</sup> his son, Zed-e-ki'ah his son. **17** And the sons of Jec-o-ni'ah as prisoner were She-al'ti-el<sup>d</sup> his son **18** and Mal-chi'ram and Pe-dai'ah and She-naz'ar, Jek-a-mi'ah, Hosh'a-ma and Ned-a-bi'ah. **19** And the sons of Pe-dai'ah were Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>e</sup> and Shim'e-i; and the sons of Ze-rub'ba-bel were Me-shul'lam and Han-a-ni'ah (and She-lo'mith was their sister); **20** and Ha-shu'-bah and O'hel and Ber-e-chi'ah and Has-a-di'ah, Ju'shab-he'sed, five. **21** And the sons of Han-a-ni'ah were Pel-a-ti'ah<sup>f</sup> and Je-sha'iah, the sons of Je-sha'iah Re-pha'iah, the sons of Re-pha'iah Ar'nan, the sons of Ar'nan O-ba-di'ah, the sons of O-ba-di'ah Shec-a-ni'ah; **22** and the sons of Shec-a-ni'ah, She-ma'ah, and the sons of She-ma'ah, Hat'tush and I'gal and Ba-ri'ah and Ne-a-ri'ah and Sha'phat, six. **23** And the sons of Ne-a-ri'ah were Eli-o-e'nai and Hiz-ki'ah and Az-ri'-kam, three. **24** And the sons of Eli-o-e'nai were Hod-a-vi'ah and E-li'a-shib and Pe-la'iah and Ak'-kub and Jo-ha'nan and De-la'iah and A-na'ni, seven.

**4** The sons of Judah were Pe'-rez,<sup>g</sup> Hez'ron<sup>h</sup> and Car'mi<sup>i</sup> and Hur<sup>j</sup> and Sho'bal.<sup>k</sup> **2** As for Re-a'iah<sup>l</sup> the son of Sho'bal, he became father to Ja'hath; Ja'hath, in turn, became father to A-hu'mai and La'had. These were the families of the Zo'rath-ites.<sup>m</sup> **3** And these were the sons of the father of E'tam:<sup>n</sup> Jez're-el<sup>o</sup> and Ish'ma and Id'bash, (and the name of their sister was Haz-ze-

e 2Ki 24:6; 2Ki 25:27; Mt 1:11; d Mt 1:12; e Ezr 1:8; Ezr 5:2; Hag 2:2; Hag 2:4; Zec 4:6; Mt 1:12; Lu 3:27; f Ne 10:22; g Ge 38:29; Nu 26:20; Ru 4:18; Mt 1:3; h Ge 46:12; 1Ch 2:5; i Jos 7:1; 1Ch 2:7; j Ex 17:12; Ex 24:14; 1Ch 2:19; k 1Ch 2:50; 1Ch 2:52; m Jos 15:33; Jg 13:25; 1Ch 2:53; n 2Ch 11:18; o Jos 15:56.

lel-po'ni,) **4** And Pe-nu'el the father of Ge'dor<sup>a</sup> and E'zer the father of Hu'shah. These were the sons of Hur<sup>b</sup> the firstborn of Eph'ra-thah the father of Beth-le-hem.<sup>c</sup> **5** And Ash'hur<sup>d</sup> the father of Te-ko'a<sup>e</sup> came to have two wives, He'lah and Na'arah. **6** In time Na'arah bore to him A-huz-zam and He'pher and Te'me-ni and Ha-a-hash'tari. These were the sons of Na'arah. **7** And the sons of He'lah were Ze'reth, Iz'har and Eth'nan. **8** As for Koz, he became father to A'nub and Zo-be'bah and the families of A-har'he the son of Ha'rum.

**9** And Ja'bez<sup>f</sup> came to be more honorable<sup>g</sup> than his brothers; and it was his mother that called his name Ja'bez, saying: "I have given him birth in pain."<sup>h</sup> **10** And Ja'bez began to call upon the God<sup>i</sup> of Israel, saying: "If you will without fail bless<sup>j</sup> me and actually enlarge my territory<sup>k</sup> and your hand<sup>l</sup> really proves to be with me, and you really preserve me from calamity,<sup>m</sup> that it may not hurt me,<sup>n</sup>"—Accordingly God brought to pass what he had asked.<sup>o</sup>

**11** As for Che'lub the brother of Shu'hah, he became father to Me'hir, who was the father of Esh'ton. **12** Esh'ton, in turn, became father to Beth-ra'pha and Pa-se'ah and Te-hin'nah the father of Ir-na'hash. These were the men of Re'cah. **13** And the sons of Ke'naz<sup>p</sup> were Oth'ni-el<sup>q</sup> and Se-rai'ah, and the sons of Oth'ni-el, Ha'thath. **14** As for Me-o'no-thai, he became father to Oph'rah. As for Se-rai'ah, he became father to Jo'ab the father of Ge-har'a-shim; for craftsmen<sup>r</sup> are what they became.

**15** And the sons of Ca'leb<sup>s</sup> the son of Je-phun'neh<sup>t</sup> were I'ru, E'lah and Na'am; and the sons of E'lah, Ke'naz. **16** And the sons of Je-hal'le-lel were Ziph and Zi'phah, Tir'i'a and As'a-

## CHAP. 4

a Jos 15:58  
1Ch 4:18  
b 1Ch 2:19  
c 1Sa 16:1  
Mic 5:2  
Joh 7:42  
d 1Ch 2:24  
e 2Ch 11:6  
Ne 3:5  
Am 1:1  
f 1Ch 2:55  
g Pr 15:20  
h Ge 3:16  
i Ge 12:8  
Ps 55:16  
Ps 99:6  
Jer 33:3  
j Ge 32:26  
Nu 22:6  
Pr 10:22  
k De 12:20  
l Ps 119:173  
Isa 41:10  
m Ge 48:16  
Ps 50:15  
n Pr 12:21  
o Ps 21:2  
Ps 66:19  
Mt 7:7  
Mt 21:22  
1Pe 3:12  
1Jo 5:14  
p Jos 15:17  
q Jg 1:13  
Jg 3:9  
Jg 3:11  
r 2Ki 24:14  
Ne 11:35  
s Nu 32:12  
Jos 15:13  
t Nu 13:6  
Nu 14:6  
Jos 14:6

## Second Col.

a Jos 21:14  
1Sa 30:28  
1Ch 6:57  
b Jos 15:44  
1Sa 23:1  
c Ge 38:5  
Nu 26:20  
d 1Ch 15:27  
2Ch 3:14  
e Ru 4:10  
f 2Th 2:15  
g Pr 26:23  
Isa 41:25  
La 4:2  
h Pr 22:29  
i Ge 46:10  
Ex 6:15  
j Nu 26:12  
k Nu 26:13  
l Ge 49:8  
Nu 26:22  
m Ge 21:14  
Jos 19:2  
n Jos 15:26  
Ne 11:26  
o Jos 15:28  
Jos 19:3  
Ne 11:27  
p Jos 19:3  
q Jos 15:29  
r Jos 15:30

rel. **17** And the sons of Ez'rah were Je'ther and Me'red and E'pher and Ja'lon; and she got to conceive Mir'i-am and Sham'mai and Ish'bah the father of Esh-te-mo'a.<sup>a</sup> **18** As for his Jewish wife, she gave birth to Je'red the father of Ge'dor and He'ber the father of So'co and Je-ku'thi-el the father of Za-no'ah. And these were the sons of Bi-thi'ah the daughter of Phar'aoh, whom Me'red took.

**19** And the sons of Ho-di'ah's wife, the sister of Na'ham, were the father of Kei'lah<sup>b</sup> the Gar'mite and Esh-te-mo'a the Ma-ac'a-thite. **20** And the sons of Shi'mon were Am'non and Rin'nah, Ben-ha'nan and Ti'lon. And the sons of Ish'i were Zo'heth and Ben-zo'heth.

**21** The sons of She'lah<sup>c</sup> the son of Judah were Er the father of Le'cah and La'a-dah the father of Ma-re'shah and the families of the house of the workers of fine fabric<sup>d</sup> of the house of Ash-be'a; **22** and Jo'kim and the men of Co-ze'ba and Jo'ash and Sa'raph, who became owners of Mo'ab-ite wives,<sup>e</sup> and Jash'u-bi-le'hem. And the sayings are of old tradition.<sup>f</sup> **23** They were the potters<sup>g</sup> and the inhabitants of Ne-ta'im and Ge-de'rah. It was with the king in his work that they dwelt there.<sup>h</sup>

**24** The sons of Sim'e-on were Nem'u-el<sup>i</sup> and Ja'min,<sup>j</sup> Ja'rib, Ze'rah, Sha'ul,<sup>k</sup> **25** Shal'tum his son, Mib'sam his son, Mish'ma his son. **26** And the sons of Mish'ma were Ham'mu-el his son, Zac'cur his son, Shim'e-i his son. **27** And Shim'e-i had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers did not have many sons, and none of their families had as many as the sons of Judah.<sup>l</sup> **28** And they continued to dwell in Be'er-she'ba<sup>m</sup> and Mo-la'dah<sup>n</sup> and Ha'zar-shu'al<sup>o</sup> **29** and in Bil'hah<sup>p</sup> and in E'zem<sup>q</sup> and in To'lad<sup>r</sup> **30** and

# 1 CHRONICLES 4:31-5:11

## Sons of Simeon, Reuben, Gad

542

in Be-thu'el<sup>a</sup> and in Hor'mah<sup>b</sup> and in Zik'lag<sup>c</sup> 31 and in Beth-mar'ca-both and in Ha'zar-su'sim<sup>d</sup> and in Beth-bir'i and in Sha'a-ra'im.<sup>e</sup> These were their cities down till David reigned.

32 And their settlements were E'tam and A'in, Rim'mon and To'chen and A'shan,<sup>f</sup> five cities. 33 And all their settlements that were all around these cities were as far as Ba'al.<sup>g</sup> These were their dwelling places and their genealogical enrollments for them. 34 And Mesho'bab and Jam'lech and Jo'shah the son of Am-a-zi'ah, 35 and Joel and Je'hu the son of Josh-i-bi'ah the son of Se-ra'ah the son of As'i-el, 36 and Eli-o-e'nai and Ja-a-ko'bah and Jesh-o-hai'ah and A-sai'ah and Ad'i-el and Je-sim'i-el and Be-na'i'ah, 37 and Zi'za the son of Shi'phi the son of Al'on the son of Je-da'iah the son of Shim'ri the son of She-mai'ah. 38 These who came in by names were the chieftains among their families,<sup>h</sup> and the household itself of their forefathers increased in multitude. 39 And they proceeded to go to the entryway of Ge'dor, clear to the east of the valley, to look for pasturage for their flocks. 40 Eventually they found fat and good pasturage,<sup>i</sup> and the land was quite wide and having no disturbance<sup>j</sup> but at ease; for those dwelling there in former times were of Ham.<sup>k</sup> 41 And these written down by their names proceeded to come in in the days of Hez-e-ki'ah<sup>l</sup> the king of Judah and strike<sup>m</sup> down the tents of the Ham'ites and the Me-u'nim that were to be found there, so that they devoted them to destruction<sup>n</sup> down to this day, and they began to dwell in their place, because there was pasturage<sup>o</sup> for their flocks there.

42 And from them there were some of the sons of Sim'e-on that went to Mount Se'ir,<sup>p</sup>

### CHAP. 4

a Jos 19:4

b Jg 1:17

c Jos 15:31

Jos 19:5

Isa 27:6

Isa 30:1

1Ch 12:1

d Jos 19:5

e Jos 19:6

f Jos 19:7

g Jos 19:8

h 1Ch 5:24

i Ps 65:12

j Jos 11:23

Jos 14:15

Jg 18:7

k Ge 10:6

Ge 10:20

1Ch 29:1

m 2Ki 18:3

n 2Ki 19:11

2Ch 20:23

o Nu 32:1

p Ge 36:8

De 1:2

### Second Col.

a Ex 17:14

Isa 15:7

2Sa 8:12

### CHAP. 5

b Ge 29:32

c Ge 49:3

d Ge 35:22

Ge 49:4

Le 20:11

De 27:20

1Co 5:1

e Ge 49:26

De 21:17

Jos 14:4

f Ge 49:8

Ge 49:10

Nu 2:3

Nu 10:14

Jg 1:2

Ps 60:7

g Mt 2:6

Heb 7:14

h Ge 49:26

i Ge 46:9

j Ex 6:14

k Nu 26:6

1Ki 16:7

m 1Ch 7:40

n 1Ch 5:4

o Nu 32:34

De 2:36

p Nu 32:38

Isa 15:2

q Jos 13:17

Eze 25:9

r Ge 15:18

De 1:7

Jos 1:4

2Sa 8:3

s Jos 22:9

Ca 4:1

t Ex 23:30

u Jos 13:24

five hundred men, with Pel-a-ti'ah and Ne-a-ri'ah and Re-pha'iah and Uz'zi-el the sons of Ish'i at their head. 43 And they proceeded to strike down the remnant that had escaped of Am'a-lek,<sup>a</sup> and they continued to dwell there down to this day.

5 And the sons of Reu'ben<sup>b</sup> the firstborn of Israel—for he was the firstborn;<sup>c</sup> but for his profaning the lounge of his father<sup>d</sup> his right as firstborn was given to the sons of Joseph<sup>e</sup> the son of Israel, so that he was not to be enrolled genealogically for the right of the firstborn. 2 For Judah<sup>f</sup> himself proved to be superior among his brothers, and the one for leader was from him;<sup>g</sup> but the right as firstborn was Joseph's.<sup>h</sup> 3 the sons of Reu'ben the firstborn of Israel were Ha'noch<sup>i</sup> and Pal'lu,<sup>j</sup> Hezron and Car'mi.<sup>k</sup> 4 The sons of Joel were She-mai'ah his son, Gog his son, Shim'e-i his son, 5 Mi'cah his son, Re-a'iah his son, Ba'al his son, 6 Be-er'ah his son, whom Til'gath-pil-ne'ser<sup>l</sup> the king of As-sy'ria took into exile, he being a chieftain of the Reu'ben-ites. 7 And his brothers by their families in the genealogical<sup>m</sup> enrollment by their descendants were, as the head, Je'i-el, and Zech-a-ri'ah, 8 and Be'la the son of A'az the son of She'ma the son of Joel<sup>n</sup>—he was dwelling in A-ro'er<sup>o</sup> and as far as Ne'bo<sup>p</sup> and Ba'al-me'on.<sup>q</sup> 9 Even to the east he dwelt as far as where one enters the wilderness at the river Eu-phra'tes,<sup>r</sup> for their livestock itself had become numerous in the land of Gil'e-ad.<sup>s</sup> 10 And in the days of Saul they made war upon the Hag'-rites,<sup>t</sup> who came to fall by their hand; and so they dwell in their tents throughout all the country east of Gil'e-ad.

11 As for the sons of Gad<sup>u</sup> in front of them, they dwell

in the land of Ba'shan<sup>a</sup> as far as Sale'cah.<sup>b</sup> **12** Joel was the head, and Sha'pham the second, and Ja'nai and Sha'phat in Ba'shan. **13** And their brothers belonging to the house of their forefathers were Mi'cha-el and Me-shul'lam and She'ba and Jo'rai and Ja'can and Zi'a and E'ber, seven. **14** These were the sons of Ab'i-ha-il the son of Hu'ri, the son of Ja-ro'ah, the son of Gil'e-ad, the son of Mi'cha-el, the son of Je-shish'ai, the son of Jah'-do, the son of Buz; **15** A'hi the son of Ab'di-el, the son of Gu'ni, head of the house of their forefathers. **16** And they continued to dwell in Gil'e-ad,<sup>c</sup> in Ba'shan<sup>d</sup> and in its dependent towns<sup>e</sup> and in all the pasture grounds of Shar'on as far as their terminations. **17** They were all of them enrolled genealogically in the days of Jo'tham<sup>f</sup> the king of Judah and in the days of Jer-obo'am<sup>g</sup> the king of Israel.

**18** As for the sons of Reu'-ben and the Gad'ites and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh; of those who were valiant<sup>h</sup> fellows, men carrying shield and sword and bending the bow and trained in war, there were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty going out to the army.<sup>i</sup> **19** And they began to make war upon the Hag'rites,<sup>j</sup> and Je'tur<sup>k</sup> and Na'-phish<sup>l</sup> and No'dab. **20** And they came to be helped against them, so that the Hag'rites and all those who were with them were given into their hand, for it was to God that they called for aid<sup>m</sup> in the war, and he let himself be entreated in their favor because they trusted in him.<sup>n</sup> **21** And they got to take captive their livestock,<sup>o</sup> their camels fifty thousand, and sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and asses two thousand, and human souls a hundred thousand.<sup>p</sup> **22** For there were many that had fallen slain, because it was on

## CHAP. 5

a De 3:10  
b Jos 12:5  
Jos 13:11  
c Ge 31:21  
Nu 32:1  
De 3:10  
d De 3:13  
De 32:14  
Jer 50:19  
e De 3:4  
De 4:43  
Jos 12:4  
Jos 20:6  
f 2Ki 15:32  
2Ch 27:1  
Isa 1:1  
Ho 1:1  
Mic 1:1  
g 2Ki 14:16  
2Ki 14:28  
h 2Sa 17:10  
i Jos 4:12  
j 1Ch 5:10  
Ps 45:6  
k Ge 25:15  
1 Ch 1:31  
m 2Ch 14:11  
Ps 44:3  
n Ps 9:10  
Ps 20:7  
Ps 22:4  
Heb 11:33  
o Nu 31:32  
p Nu 31:35

## Second Col.

a De 20:4  
Jos 10:42  
Jos 23:10  
1Sa 17:47  
2Ch 20:15  
Ro 8:31  
b 2Ki 15:29  
2Ki 17:6  
c Nu 32:33  
Jos 13:29  
d Jos 13:30  
e Jg 3:8  
f Ca 4:8  
Eze 27:5  
g De 4:48  
Ps 42:6  
Ps 133:3  
h Jg 2:17  
Jg 8:33  
2Ki 17:10  
i De 5:9  
Jg 2:2  
Ps 106:36  
j Ezr 1:1  
Pr 21:1  
k 2Ki 15:19  
l Isa 10:5  
m 2Ki 15:29  
2Ki 16:7  
n 2Ki 17:23  
o 2Ki 17:6  
2Ki 18:11

## CHAP. 6

p Ge 29:34  
Ex 6:16  
q Nu 3:17  
1Ch 6:16  
r Ex 6:18  
Nu 3:27  
s Nu 26:57  
t 1Ch 23:13  
u Ex 6:21

the part of the true God that the fighting was.<sup>a</sup> And they continued to dwell in their place down to the time of the exile.<sup>b</sup>

**23** As for the sons of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh,<sup>c</sup> they dwelt in the land from Ba'shan<sup>d</sup> to Ba'al-her'mon<sup>e</sup> and Se'nir<sup>f</sup> and Mount Her'mon.<sup>g</sup> They themselves became numerous.

**24** And these were the heads of the house of their forefathers: E'pher and Ish'i and E'li-el and Az'ri-el and Jeremiah and Hod-a-vi'ah and Jah'di-el, men that were valiant, mighty fellows, men of fame, heads of the house of their forefathers. **25** And they began to act unfaithfully toward the God of their forefathers and went having immoral intercourse<sup>h</sup> with the gods<sup>i</sup> of the peoples of the land, whom God had annihilated from before them.

**26** Consequently the God of Israel stirred up the spirit<sup>j</sup> of Pul<sup>k</sup> the king of As-syri'a<sup>l</sup> even the spirit of Til'gath-pil-ne'ser<sup>m</sup> the king of As-syri'a, so that he took into exile<sup>n</sup> those of the Reu'-ben-ites and of the Gad'ites and of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh and brought them to Ha'lah<sup>o</sup> and Ha'bor and Ha'ra and the river Go'zan to continue until this day.

**6** The sons of Le'vi<sup>p</sup> were Ger'shon,<sup>q</sup> Ko'hath<sup>r</sup> and Merari.<sup>s</sup> **2** And the sons of Ko'hath were Am'ram,<sup>t</sup> Iz'har<sup>u</sup> and He'bron<sup>v</sup> and Uz'ziel.<sup>w</sup> **3** And the sons of Am'ram<sup>x</sup> were Aaron<sup>y</sup> and Moses,<sup>z</sup> and there was Mir'i-am.<sup>a</sup> And the sons of Aaron were Na'dab<sup>b</sup> and A-bi'hu,<sup>c</sup> El-e-a'zar<sup>d</sup> and Ith'a-mar.<sup>e</sup> **4** As for El-e-a'zar,<sup>f</sup> he became father to Phin'e-has.<sup>g</sup> Phin'e-has himself became father to Ab-i-shu<sup>h</sup>. **5** Ab-i-shu<sup>h</sup>, in turn, became fa-

v 1Ch 15:9; 1Ch 26:30; w Ex 6:22; Le 10:4; 1Ch 15:10; x Ex 6:20; y 1Ch 23:13; z Ex 6:26; Ac 7:38; Heb 3:2; a Ex 2:4; Ex 15:20; Nu 12:10; b Ex 6:23; Ex 24:1; Le 10:1; c Ex 28:1; 1Ch 24:2; d Nu 3:32; De 10:6; e Nu 4:28; 1Ch 24:4; f Ex 6:25; g Nu 25:11; 1Ch 9:20; Ps 106:30; h Ezr 7:5.

# 1 CHRONICLES 6:6-41

ther to Buk'ki; Buk'ki, in turn, became father to Uz'zi.<sup>a</sup> **6** Uz'zi, in turn, became father to Zer-a-hi'ah; Zer-a-hi'ah, in turn, became father to Me-ra'ioth.<sup>b</sup> **7** Me-ra'ioth himself became father to Am-a-ri'ah; Am-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to A-hi'tub.<sup>c</sup> **8** A-hi'tub, in turn, became father to Za'dok;<sup>d</sup> Za'dok, in turn, became father to A-him'a-az.<sup>e</sup> **9** A-him'a-az, in turn, became father to Az-a-ri'ah. Az-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to Jo-ha-nan. **10** Jo-ha-nan, in turn, became father to Az-a-ri'ah.<sup>f</sup> He was the one that acted as priest in the house that Sol'o-mon built in Jerusalem.

**11** And Az-a-ri'ah came to be father to Am-a-ri'ah.<sup>g</sup> Am-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to A-hi'tub.<sup>h</sup> **12** A-hi'tub, in turn, became father to Za'dok.<sup>i</sup> Za'dok, in turn, became father to Shal'lum. **13** Shal'lum, in turn, became father to Hil-ki'ah. Hil-ki'ah,<sup>j</sup> in turn, became father to Az-a-ri'ah. **14** Az-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to Se-rai'ah.<sup>k</sup> Se-rai'ah, in turn, became father to Je-hoz'a-dak.<sup>l</sup> **15** And Je-hoz'a-dak it was that went away when Jehovah took Judah and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of Neb-uchad-nez'zar.

**16** The sons of Le'vi<sup>m</sup> were Ger'shom, Ko'hath and Me-rari. **17** And these are the names of the sons of Ger'shom: Lib'ni<sup>n</sup> and Shim'e-i.<sup>o</sup> **18** And the sons of Ko'hath<sup>p</sup> were Am'ram<sup>q</sup> and Iz'har and He'bron and Uz'ziel.<sup>r</sup> **19** The sons of Me-rari were Mah'li and Mu'shi.<sup>s</sup>

And these were the families of the Levites by their forefathers:<sup>t</sup> **20** Of Ger'shom, Lib'ni<sup>u</sup> his son, Ja'hath his son, Zim'mah his son, **21** Jo'ah<sup>v</sup> his son, Id'do his son, Ze'rah his son, Je-ath'e-rai his son. **22** The sons of Ko'hath were Am-min'a-dab his son, Ko'rah<sup>w</sup> his son, As'sir his son, **23** El-ka'nah his son and E-bi'a-

## Families of the Levites. Singers

544

### CHAP. 6

a Ezr 7:4  
b Ezr 7:3  
c 2Sa 8:17  
d 2Sa 15:27  
e 2Sa 20:25  
f 1Ki 1:8  
g 1Ki 2:35  
h 2Sa 15:36  
i 2Sa 17:17  
j 2Sa 18:19  
k 2Ch 26:20  
l Ezr 7:3  
m Ezr 7:2  
n 1Ne 11:11  
o 2Ch 34:14  
p 2Ki 25:18  
q Hag 1:1  
r Ex 6:16  
s Nu 3:18  
t 1Ch 23:7  
u 1Ch 6:2  
v Ex 6:20  
w 1Ch 23:13  
x Ezr 6:22  
y Nu 3:19  
z Nu 3:20  
aa 1Ch 23:21  
ab Nu 26:37  
ac Nu 3:18  
ad 2Ch 29:12  
ae Nu 16:1  
af Nu 16:32  
ag Nu 26:10  
ah Jude 11

### Second Col.

a Ex 6:24  
b 1Ch 6:36  
c 1Ch 6:35  
d 1Ch 6:34  
e 1Sa 1:1  
f 1Sa 1:20  
g 1Sa 8:2  
h Ex 6:19  
i Nu 3:33  
j 1Ch 23:21  
k 1Ch 15:16  
l Ps 132:14  
m 1Ch 16:4  
n 1Ch 16:37  
o 1Ch 16:42  
p Ps 68:25  
q 1Ki 6:14  
r 2Ch 35:15  
s Ezr 3:10  
t 1Co 14:40  
u 1Ch 15:19  
v 1Ch 16:41  
w 1Ch 25:1  
x 2Ch 5:12  
y 1Sa 8:2  
z 1Ch 6:28  
aa 1Sa 1:20  
ab 1Sa 8:1  
ac 1Sa 1:19  
ad 1Ch 6:27  
ae 1Sa 1:1  
af 1Ch 6:26  
ag Ex 6:24  
ah Nu 26:11  
ai Ps 42:Sup  
aj Nu 3:19  
ak 1Ch 25:1  
al 2Ch 5:12  
am 2Ch 26:30  
an Ps 50:Sup  
ao 1Ch 15:17

saph<sup>a</sup> his son and As'sir his son; **24** Ta'hath his son, U-ri-el his son, Uz'zi'ah his son, and Sha'ul his son. **25** And the sons of El-ka'nah<sup>b</sup> were A-ma'sai and A-hi'moth. **26** As for El-ka'nah, the sons of El-ka'nah were Zo'-phai<sup>c</sup> his son and Na'hath his son, **27** Eli'ab<sup>d</sup> his son, Je-ro'-ham his son, El-ka'nah<sup>e</sup> his son. **28** And the sons of Samuel<sup>f</sup> were the firstborn Joel and the second A-bi'jah.<sup>g</sup> **29** The sons of Me-rari were Mah'li,<sup>h</sup> Lib'ni his son, Shim'e-i his son, Uz'zah his son, **30** Shim'e-a his son, Hag-gi'ah his son, A-sai'ah his son.

**31** And these were the ones to whom David<sup>i</sup> gave positions for the direction of the singing at the house of Jehovah after the Ark had a resting-place.<sup>j</sup> **32** And they came to be ministers<sup>k</sup> in the singing<sup>l</sup> before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting until Sol'o-mon built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem;<sup>m</sup> and they kept attending upon their service according to their commission.<sup>n</sup> **33** And these were those in attendance and also their sons: Of the sons of the Ko'hath-ites He-man<sup>o</sup> the singer, the son of Joel,<sup>p</sup> the son of Samuel,<sup>q</sup> **34** the son of El-ka'nah,<sup>r</sup> the son of Je-ro'-ham, the son of Eli-el,<sup>s</sup> the son of To'ah, **35** the son of Zuph,<sup>t</sup> the son of El-ka'nah, the son of Ma'hath, the son of A-ma'sai, **36** the son of El-ka'nah, the son of Joel, the son of Az-a-ri'ah, the son of Zeph-a-ni'ah, **37** the son of Ta'hath, the son of As'sir, the son of E-bi'a-saph,<sup>u</sup> the son of Ko'rah,<sup>v</sup> **38** the son of Iz'har,<sup>w</sup> the son of Ko'hath, the son of Le'vi, the son of Israel.

**39** As for his brother A'saph,<sup>x</sup> who was attending at his right, A'saph was the son of Ber-e-chi'-ah,<sup>y</sup> the son of Shim'e-a, **40** the son of Mi'cha-el, the son of Ba-a-se'iah, the son of Mal-chi'-jah, **41** the son of Eth'ni, the son of Ze'rah, the son of A-dai'ah,

42 the son of E'than, the son of Zim'mah, the son of Shim'e-i, 43 the son of Ja'hath,<sup>a</sup> the son of Ger'shom,<sup>b</sup> the son of Le'vi.

44 As regards the sons of Mer-ar-i<sup>c</sup> their brothers on the left hand, there was E'than<sup>d</sup> the son of Kish'i,<sup>e</sup> the son of Ab'di, the son of Mal'luch, 45 the son of Hash-a-bi'ah, the son of Am-a-zi'-ah, the son of Hil-ki'ah, 46 the son of Am'zi, the son of Ba'ni, the son of She'mer, 47 the son of Mah'li, the son of Mu'shi,<sup>f</sup> the son of Mer-ar-i,<sup>g</sup> the son of Le'vi.

48 And their brothers the Levites<sup>h</sup> were the ones given for all the service<sup>i</sup> of the tabernacle of the house of the true God. 49 And Aaron<sup>j</sup> and his sons were making sacrificial smoke<sup>k</sup> upon the altar of burnt offering<sup>l</sup> and upon the altar of incense<sup>m</sup> for all the work of the most holy things and to make atonement<sup>n</sup> for Israel,<sup>o</sup> according to all that Moses the servant of the true God had commanded. 50 And these were the sons of Aaron:<sup>p</sup> Ele-a'-zar<sup>q</sup> his son, Phin'e-has<sup>r</sup> his son, Abi-shu'a<sup>s</sup> his son, 51 Buk'ki his son, Uz'zi his son, Zer-a-hi'-ah<sup>t</sup> his son, 52 Me-ra'ioth<sup>u</sup> his son, Am-a-ri'ah his son, A-hi'tub<sup>v</sup> his son, 53 Za'dok<sup>w</sup> his son, A-him'a-az<sup>x</sup> his son.

54 And these were their dwelling places by their walled camps in their territory,<sup>y</sup> for the sons of Aaron belonging to the family of the Ko'hath-ites,<sup>z</sup> for the lot had come to be theirs. 55 Accordingly they gave them He'bron<sup>a</sup> in the land of Judah, with its pasture grounds all around it. 56 And the field of the city and its settlements<sup>b</sup> they gave to Ca'leb<sup>c</sup> the son of Je-phun'neh.<sup>d</sup> 57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge,<sup>e</sup> He'bron,<sup>f</sup> and Lib'nah<sup>g</sup> with its pasture grounds and Jat'tir<sup>h</sup> and Esh-te-mo'a<sup>i</sup> with its pasture grounds, 58 and Hi'len<sup>j</sup> with its pasture grounds, De'bir<sup>k</sup> with

## CHAP. 6

a 1Ch 6:20  
b Ex 6:16  
c 1Ch 23:6  
d 1Ch 15:19  
e 1Ch 15:17  
f Nu 3:20  
g Ex 6:16  
h 1Ch 23:2  
i 1Ch 26:20  
j Nu 3:7  
k Nu 16:9  
l 1Pe 4:10  
m Ex 28:1  
n Nu 3:10  
o Ex 29:38  
p Ex 9:2  
q Ex 30:7  
r 2Ch 26:18  
s Ex 30:10  
t 2Ch 29:24  
u Le 4:20  
v Le 17:11  
w Nu 15:25  
x Ex 6:23  
y Ex 28:1  
z Nu 3:32  
a 1Ch 6:4  
b 1Ch 9:20  
c Ezr 7:5  
d Ezr 7:4  
e Ezr 7:3  
f 2Sa 8:17  
g 2Sa 15:27  
h 1Ki 1:16  
i 1Ki 2:35  
j 2Sa 17:17  
k Jos 21:3  
l Jos 21:5  
m Jos 13:22  
n Jos 21:11  
o Le 25:31  
p De 1:36  
q Jos 14:13  
r Jos 12:20  
s Jos 21:12  
t Nu 35:13  
u Jos 20:7  
v Jos 21:13  
w Jos 15:42  
x Jos 21:13  
y Jos 15:48  
z 1Sa 30:27  
a Jos 21:14  
b Jos 15:51  
c Jos 21:15  
d Jos 15:15  
e Jg 1:11

## Second Col.

a Jos 21:16  
b 1Ch 4:32  
c Jos 15:10  
d 1Sa 6:12  
e Jos 18:24  
f Jos 21:17  
g Jos 21:18  
h 1Ki 2:26  
i 1Sa 10:30  
j Jer 1:1  
k Jos 21:4  
l Jos 21:5  
m 1Ch 6:17  
n Jos 21:28  
o Jos 21:30  
p Jos 21:32  
q Jos 21:27  
r Jos 21:40  
s Jos 21:36  
t Jos 21:38

its pasture grounds, 59 and A'shan<sup>a</sup> with its pasture grounds and Beth-she'mesh<sup>b</sup> with its pasture grounds; 60 and from the tribe of Benjamin Ge'ba<sup>c</sup> with its pasture grounds and Al'e-meth<sup>d</sup> with its pasture grounds and An'a-thoth<sup>e</sup> with its pasture grounds. All their cities were thirteen<sup>f</sup> cities among their families.

61 And to the sons of Ko'hath that were left over they gave from the family of the tribe, from the half tribe, the half of Ma-na-sseh, by the lot ten<sup>g</sup> cities.

62 And to the sons of Ger'shom<sup>h</sup> by their families they gave from the tribe of Is'sa-char<sup>i</sup> and from the tribe of Ash'er<sup>j</sup> and from the tribe of Naph'ta-li<sup>k</sup> and from the tribe of Ma-na-sseh<sup>l</sup> in Ba'shan, thirteen cities.

63 To the sons of Mer-ar-i<sup>m</sup> by their families they gave from the tribe of Reu'ben<sup>n</sup> and from the tribe of Gad<sup>o</sup> and from the tribe of Zeb'u-lun<sup>p</sup> by the lot twelve cities.

64 Thus the sons of Israel gave the Levites<sup>q</sup> the cities with their pasture grounds.<sup>r</sup>

65 Furthermore, by the lot they gave from the tribe of the sons of Judah<sup>s</sup> and from the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on<sup>t</sup> and from the tribe of the sons of Benjamin<sup>u</sup> these cities, which they proceeded to call by names.

66 And some of the families of the sons of Ko'hath came to have the cities of their territory from the tribe of E'phra-im.<sup>v</sup> 67 Accordingly they gave them the cities of refuge, She'chem<sup>w</sup> with its pasture grounds in the mountainous region of E'phra-im, and Ge'zer<sup>x</sup> with its pasture grounds, 68 and Jok'me-am<sup>y</sup> with its pasture grounds and Beth-ho'ron<sup>z</sup> with its pasture grounds,

p Jos 21:34; q Jos 21:41; r Nu 35:4; s 1Ch 6:57; t 1Ch 6:58; u Jos 19:1; v 1Ch 6:60; w Jos 21:20; x Jos 20:7; y Jos 9:1; z Jos 9:45; 1Ki 12:1; x Jos 16:10; Jos 21:21; y Jos 21:22; z Jos 10:11; Jos 16:5; Jos 21:22.

# 1 CHRONICLES 6:69-7:11

**69** and Ai'ja-lon<sup>a</sup> with its pasture grounds and Gath-rim<sup>mon</sup><sup>b</sup> with its pasture grounds; **70** and from half of the tribe of Ma-nas'seh, A'ner<sup>c</sup> with its pasture grounds and Bil'e-am<sup>d</sup> with its pasture grounds, to the family of the sons of Ko'hath that were left over.<sup>e</sup>

**71** And to the sons of Ger'shom<sup>f</sup> they gave from the family of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh Go'lan<sup>g</sup> in Ba'shan with its pasture grounds and Ash'ta-roth<sup>h</sup> with its pasture grounds; **72** and from the tribe of Is'sachar, Ke'desh<sup>i</sup> with its pasture grounds and Dab'e-rath<sup>j</sup> with its pasture grounds, **73** and Ra'moth<sup>k</sup> with its pasture grounds and A'nem<sup>l</sup> with its pasture grounds; **74** and from the tribe of Ash'er, Ma'shal with its pasture grounds and Ab'don<sup>m</sup> with its pasture grounds, **75** and Hu'kok<sup>n</sup> with its pasture grounds and Re'hob<sup>o</sup> with its pasture grounds; **76** and from the tribe of Naph'tali, Ke'desh<sup>a</sup> in Gal'i-lee<sup>r</sup> with its pasture grounds and Ham'mon with its pasture grounds and Kir-i-a-tha'im<sup>s</sup> with its pasture grounds.

**77** To the sons of Me-rar'i that were left over they gave from the tribe of Zeb'u-lun<sup>t</sup> Rim'mo-no<sup>u</sup> with its pasture grounds, Ta'bor with its pasture grounds, **78** and in the region of the Jordan at Jer'i-cho to the east of the Jordan, from the tribe of Reu'ben, Be'zer<sup>v</sup> in the wilderness with its pasture grounds and Ja'haz<sup>w</sup> with its pasture grounds, **79** and Ked'e-moth<sup>x</sup> with its pasture grounds and Meph'a-ath<sup>y</sup> with its pasture grounds; **80** and from the tribe of Gad, Ra'moth<sup>b</sup> in Gil'e-ad with its pasture grounds and Ma-ha-na'im<sup>c</sup> with its pasture grounds, **81** and Hesh'bon<sup>d</sup> with its pasture grounds and Ja'zer<sup>e</sup> with its pasture grounds.

## Levite cities. Issachar, Benjamin

546

### CHAP. 6

a Jos 10:12  
Jos 21:24  
Jg 1:35  
2Ch 28:18  
b Jos 19:45  
Jos 21:24  
c Jos 21:25  
d Jos 17:11  
2K1 9:27  
e Jos 21:26  
f Jos 21:27  
g De 4:43  
Jos 20:8  
h De 1:4  
i Jos 21:28  
j Jos 19:12  
k Jos 21:29  
l Jos 21:29  
m Jos 21:30  
n Jos 19:25  
Jos 21:31  
o Jos 19:28  
Jg 1:31  
p Jos 21:32  
q Jos 20:7  
Jg 4:6  
r Mt 3:13  
s Jos 21:32  
t Jos 21:34  
u Jos 19:13  
Jos 21:35  
v Jos 21:36  
w De 4:43  
Jos 20:8  
x Nu 21:23  
Jos 13:18  
y De 2:26  
Jos 13:18  
z Jos 21:37  
a Jos 21:38  
b Jos 20:8  
1K1 4:13  
c Ge 32:2  
2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 19:32  
d Nu 21:26  
Jos 13:17  
e Nu 32:1  
Jos 21:39

### Second Col.

### CHAP. 7

a Nu 26:23  
b Ge 46:13  
c Nu 26:24  
d 2Sa 24:1  
1Ch 21:5  
e 1Ch 12:32  
f Ec 9:11  
g Nu 26:25  
h Ge 35:18  
Ge 49:27  
Nu 26:41  
i Nu 26:38  
1Ch 8:1  
j Ge 46:21  
k 1Ch 7:10  
l Nu 26:38  
1Ch 8:1  
m 1Ch 21:2  
n 1Ch 21:2  
o 1Ch 7:6

**7** Now the sons of Is'sachar were To'la<sup>a</sup> and Pu'ah,<sup>b</sup> Ja'shub and Shim'ron,<sup>c</sup> four. **2** And the sons of To'la were Uz'zi and Re-pha'iah and Je'ri-el and Jah'mai and Ib'sam and She-mu'el, heads of the house of their forefathers. Of To'la there were valiant, mighty men, by their descendants. Their number in the days of David<sup>d</sup> was twenty-two thousand six hundred. **3** And the sons of Uz'zi were Iz-ra-hi'ah; and the sons of Iz-ra-hi'ah were Mi'chael and O-ba-di'ah and Joel, Is-shi'ah, five, all of them being heads. **4** And with them by their descendants, according to the house of their forefathers, there were troops of the army for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had many wives and sons.<sup>e</sup> **5** And their brothers of all the families of Is'sachar were valiant, mighty men,<sup>f</sup> eighty-seven thousand by the genealogical enrollment of them all.<sup>g</sup>

**6** The sons of Benjamin<sup>h</sup> were Be'la<sup>i</sup> and Be'cher<sup>i</sup> and Je-di-a-el,<sup>k</sup> three. **7** And the sons of Be'la<sup>i</sup> were Ez'bon and Uz'zi and Uz'zi-el and Jer'i-moth and I'ri, five, heads of the house of their forefathers, valiant, mighty men; and their genealogical enrollment<sup>m</sup> was twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. **8** And the sons of Be'cher were Ze-mi'rah and Jo'ash and E-li-e'zer and Eli-o-e'nai and Om'ri and Jer'e-moth and A-bi'jah and An'a-thoth and Al'e-meth, all these the sons of Be'cher. **9** And their genealogical enrollment<sup>n</sup> by their descendants as respects the heads of the house of their forefathers, valiant, mighty men, was twenty thousand two hundred. **10** And the sons of Je-di-a-el<sup>o</sup> were Bil'han; and the sons of Bil'han were Je'ush and Benjamin and E'hud and Che-na'a-nah and Ze'than and Tar'shish and A-hish'a-har. **11** All these were

the sons of Je-di'a-el, according to the heads of their forefathers, valiant, mighty men,<sup>a</sup> seventeen thousand two hundred going out to the army for war.

12 And the Shup'pim<sup>b</sup> and the Hup'pim<sup>c</sup> were the sons of Ir;<sup>d</sup> the Hu'shim were the sons of A'her.

13 The sons of Naph'ta-li<sup>e</sup> were Jah'zi-el<sup>f</sup> and Gu'ni<sup>g</sup> and Je'zer and Shal'lum,<sup>h</sup> the sons of Bil'hah.<sup>i</sup>

14 The sons of Ma-nas'seh<sup>j</sup> were As'ri-el, whom his Syrian concubine bore. (She bore Ma'chir<sup>k</sup> the father of Gil'e-ad.

15 And Ma'chir himself took a wife for Hup'pim and for Shup'pim, and the name of his sister was Ma'a-cah.) And the name of the second was Ze-lo'-phe-had,<sup>l</sup> but Ze-lo'-phe-had came to have daughters.<sup>m</sup> 16 In time Ma'a-cah, Ma'chir's wife, bore a son and called his name Pe'-resh; and the name of his brother was She'resh; and his sons were U'lam and Re'kem. 17 And the sons of U'lam were Be'dan. These were the sons of Gil'e-ad the son of Ma'chir the son of Ma-nas'seh. 18 And his sister was Ham-mo'le-cheth. She gave birth to Ish'hod and Abi'e-zer<sup>n</sup> and Mah'lah. 19 And the sons of She-mi'da came to be A-hi'an and She'chem and Lik'hi and A-ni'am.

20 And the sons of E'phra-im<sup>o</sup> were Shu'the-lah<sup>p</sup> and Be'-red his son and Ta'hath his son and E-le-a'dah his son and Ta'hath his son, 21 and Za'bad his son and Shu'the-lah his son and E'zer and E'le-ad. And the men of Gath<sup>q</sup> that were born in the land killed them because they came down to take their livestock. 22 And E'phra-im their father carried on mourning for many days,<sup>r</sup> and his brothers kept coming in to comfort him. 23 Afterward he had relations with his wife, so that she be-

## CHAP. 7

a Ps 33:16  
b Ge 46:21  
Nu 26:39  
1Ch 8:5  
c Ge 46:21  
Nu 26:39  
1Ch 8:5  
d 1Ch 7:7  
e Ge 30:8  
Ge 49:21  
f Ge 46:24  
g Nu 26:48  
h Nu 26:49  
i Ge 30:3  
Ge 35:22  
Ge 46:25  
j Ge 41:51  
k Ge 50:23  
Nu 26:29  
Nu 27:1  
De 3:15  
l Nu 26:33  
m Nu 27:7  
Nu 36:2  
n Nu 26:30  
Jg 6:11  
Jg 8:2  
o Nu 1:33  
De 33:17  
Ps 60:7  
p Nu 26:35  
q 1Sa 5:8  
1Sa 7:14  
1Sa 17:4  
r Ge 37:34

## Second Col.

a Ps 128:3  
b 1Ch 4:10  
c Jos 10:10  
Jos 21:22  
d Jos 16:3  
e Jos 16:5  
2Ch 8:5  
f Ex 33:11  
Jos 1:1  
g Nu 11:28  
Nu 14:6  
Nu 32:12  
De 34:9  
h Ge 28:19  
Jos 16:2  
I Jos 16:7  
J Jos 16:3  
K Jos 17:7  
L Jos 17:11  
1Sa 31:10  
m Jg 5:19  
1Ki 4:12  
n Jg 1:27  
1Ki 9:15  
2Ki 23:29  
Zec 12:11  
o Jos 12:23  
1Ki 4:11  
p Jg 1:22  
q Ge 49:20  
De 33:24  
r Nu 26:44  
s Ge 46:17  
t Nu 26:45

came pregnant<sup>a</sup> and gave birth to a son. But he called his name Be-ri'ah, because it was with calamity<sup>b</sup> that she happened to be in his house. 24 And his daughter was She'e-rah, and she got to build Beth-ho'ron,<sup>c</sup> the lower<sup>d</sup> and the upper,<sup>e</sup> and Uz'zen-she'e-rah. 25 And there was Re'phah his son, and Re'sheph, and Te'lah his son, and Ta'han his son, 26 La'dan his son, Am-mi'hud his son, E-lish'a-ma his son, 27 Nun<sup>f</sup> his son, Je-hosh'u-a<sup>g</sup> his son.

28 And their possession and their dwelling places were Beth-el<sup>h</sup> and its dependent towns and, to the east, Na'a-ran<sup>i</sup> and, to the west, Ge'zer<sup>j</sup> and its dependent towns, and She'chem<sup>k</sup> and its dependent towns clear to Ga'za and its dependent towns; 29 and by the side of the sons of Ma-nas'seh Beth-she'an<sup>l</sup> and its dependent towns, Ta'a-nach<sup>m</sup> and its dependent towns, Megid'o<sup>n</sup> and its dependent towns, Dor<sup>o</sup> and its dependent towns. In these the sons of Joseph<sup>p</sup> the son of Israel dwelt.

30 The sons of Ash'er<sup>q</sup> were Im'nah<sup>r</sup> and Ish'vah and Ish'-vi<sup>s</sup> and Be-ri'ah;<sup>t</sup> and Se'rah was their sister. 31 And the sons of Be-ri'ah were He'ber and Mal'-chi-el, who was the father of Bir'-za-ith. 32 As for He'ber, he became father to Japh'let and Sho'mer and Ho'tham, and to Shu'a their sister. 33 And the sons of Japh'let were Pa'-sach and Bim'hal and Ash'vath. These were the sons of Japh'let. 34 And the sons of She'mer were A'hi and Roh'gah, Je-hub'-bah and A'ram. 35 And the sons of He'lem his brother were Zo'phah and Im'na and She'lesh and A'mal. 36 The sons of Zo'-phah were Su'ah and Har-nepher and Shu'al and Be'ri and Im'rah, 37 Be'zer and Hod and Sham'ma and Shil'shah and Ith'-ran and Be'e-ra. 38 And the



# 1 CHRONICLES 7:39-8:36

## Descendants of Benjamin, Saul

548

sons of Je'ther were Je-phun'-neh and Pis'pah and A'ra. **39** And the sons of Ul'a were A'rah and Han'ni-el and Ri'zi'a. **40** All these were the sons of Ash'er, heads<sup>a</sup> of the house of the forefathers, select, valiant,<sup>b</sup> mighty men, heads of the chieftains; and their genealogical enrollment<sup>c</sup> was in the army in the war. Their number was twenty-six thousand men.<sup>d</sup>

**8** As for Benjamin,<sup>e</sup> he became father to Be'la<sup>f</sup> his firstborn, Ash'bel<sup>g</sup> the second and A-har'-ah<sup>h</sup> the third, **2** No'hah<sup>i</sup> the fourth and Ra'pha the fifth. **3** And Be'la came to have sons, Ad'dar and Ge'ra<sup>j</sup> and A-bi'hud, **4** and Ab-i-shu'a and Na'a-man and A-ho'ah, **5** and Ge'ra and She-phu'phan<sup>k</sup> and Hu'ram.<sup>l</sup> **6** And these were the sons of E'hud. These were the heads of the houses of forefathers belonging to the inhabitants of Ge'ba,<sup>m</sup> and they proceeded to take them into exile at Man'a-hath. **7** And Na'a-man and A-hi'jah; and Ge'ra—he was the one that took them into exile, and he became father to Uz'za and A-hi'hud. **8** As for Sha-ha-ra'im, he became father to children in the field<sup>n</sup> of Mo'ab after he sent them away. Hu'shim and Ba'a-ra were his wives. **9** And by Ho'desh his wife he came to be father to Jo'bab and Zib'i-a and Me'sha and Mal'cam, **10** and Je'uz and Sa-chi'a and Mir'mah. These were his sons, heads of the houses of forefathers.

**11** And by Hu'shim he became father to A-bi'tub and El-pa'al. **12** And the sons of El-pa'al were E'ber and Mi'sham and She'med, who built O'no<sup>o</sup> and Lod<sup>p</sup> and its dependent towns, **13** and Be-ri'ah and She'ma. These were heads of the houses of forefathers, belonging to the inhabitants of Ai'-ja-lon.<sup>q</sup> These were the ones that chased away the inhabi-

### CHAP. 7

a De 1:15  
1Ki 8:1  
b 1Sa 16:18  
2Sa 23:20  
c Ex 30:14  
d Nu 1:41  
Nu 2:28  
Nu 26:47

### CHAP. 8

e Ge 35:18  
Ge 43:14  
Ge 49:27  
f 1Ch 7:6  
g Ge 46:21  
h Nu 26:38  
i Nu 26:39  
j Ge 46:21  
k 1Ch 7:12  
l Nu 26:39  
m Jos 21:17  
1Sa 13:16  
1Ch 6:60  
n Ru 1:1  
o Ezr 2:33  
Ne 6:2  
p Ne 11:35  
Ac 9:32  
q Jos 19:42  
Jos 21:24

### Second Col.

a 1Ch 8:13  
b 1Ch 8:13  
c Jos 18:28  
1Ki 2:36  
Ne 11:4  
d Jos 9:17  
Jos 21:17  
1Ch 21:29  
e 1Ch 9:35  
f 1Ch 9:36  
g 1Ch 9:37  
h 1Ch 9:38  
i 1Sa 14:50  
j 1Sa 9:1  
Ac 13:21  
k 1Sa 9:2  
1Sa 10:11  
1Sa 11:15  
1Sa 14:47  
1Sa 15:23  
l 1Sa 14:45  
1Sa 18:1  
2Sa 1:23  
m 1Sa 14:49  
n 1Sa 31:2  
1Ch 9:39  
o 2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 4:12  
p 2Sa 4:4  
2Sa 9:6  
2Sa 19:24  
q 2Sa 9:12  
r 1Ch 9:41

tants of Gath. **14** And there were A-hi'o, Sha'shak and Jer'e-moth, **15** and Zeb-a-di'ah and A'rad and E'der, **16** and Mi'-cha-el and Ish'pah and Jo'ha, the sons of Be-ri'ah.<sup>a</sup> **17** and Zeb-a-di'ah and Me-shul'am and Hiz'-ki and He'ber, **18** and Ish'me-rai and Iz-li'ah and Jo'bab, the sons of El-pa'al, **19** and Ja'kim and Zich'ri and Zab'di, **20** and E-li-e'nai and Zil'le-thai and E'li-el, **21** and A-dai'ah and Be-ra'-iah and Shim'rath, the sons of Shim'e-i,<sup>b</sup> **22** and Ish'pan and E'ber and E'li-el, **23** and Ab'-don and Zich'ri and Ha'nan, **24** and Han-a-ni'ah and E'lam and An-tho-thi'jah, **25** and Iph-de'iah and Pe-nu'el, the sons of Sha'shak, **26** and Sham'-she-rai and She-ha-ri'ah and Ath-a-li'ah, **27** and Ja-a-re-shi'-ah and E-li'jah and Zich'ri, the sons of Je-ro'ham. **28** These were heads of the houses of forefathers by their descendants, headmen. These were the ones that dwelt in Jerusalem.<sup>c</sup>

**29** And it was in Gib'e-on<sup>d</sup> that the father of Gib'e-on, Je-i'-el, dwelt, and his wife's name was Ma'a-cah.<sup>e</sup> **30** And his son, the firstborn, was Ab'don, and Zur and Kish and Ba'al and Na'-dab,<sup>f</sup> **31** and Ge'dor and A-hi'o and Ze'cher.<sup>g</sup> **32** As for Mik'-loth, he became father to Shim'-e-ah.<sup>h</sup> And these really were the ones that dwelt in front of their brothers in Jerusalem along with brothers of theirs.

**33** As for Ner,<sup>i</sup> he became father to Kish;<sup>j</sup> Kish, in turn, became father to Saul;<sup>k</sup> Saul, in turn, became father to Jon'-athan<sup>l</sup> and Mal'chi-shu'a<sup>m</sup> and A-bin'a-dab<sup>n</sup> and Esh-ba'al.<sup>o</sup> **34** And Jon'-athan's son was Mer'ib-ba'al.<sup>p</sup> As for Mer'ib-ba'al, he became father to Mi'-cah.<sup>q</sup> **35** And the sons of Mi'-cah were Pi'thon and Mel'ech and Ta-re'a<sup>r</sup> and A'haz. **36** As for A'haz, he became father

to Je-ho'ad-dah; Je-ho'ad-dah, in turn, became father to Al'e-meth and Az'ma-veh and Zim'-ri. Zim'ri, in turn, became father to Mo'za; **37** Mo'za, in turn, became father to Bin'e-a, Ra'phah<sup>a</sup> his son, El-e-a'sah his son, A'zel his son. **38** And A'zel had six sons, and these were their names: Az-ri'kam, Bo'che-ru and Ish'ma-el and She-a-ri'-ah and O-ba-di'ah and Ha'nan. All these were the sons of A'zel. **39** And the sons of E'shek his brother were U'lam his firstborn, Je'ush the second and E-liph'e-let the third. **40** And the sons of U'lam came to be valiant,<sup>b</sup> mighty men, bending the bow,<sup>c</sup> and having many sons<sup>d</sup> and grandsons, a hundred and fifty. All these were from the sons of Benjamin.

**9** As for all Israelites, they were enrolled genealogically;<sup>e</sup> and there they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel. And Judah itself was taken into exile<sup>f</sup> at Babylon for their unfaithfulness. **2** And the first inhabitants that were in their possession in their cities were the Israelites,<sup>g</sup> the priests,<sup>h</sup> the Levites<sup>i</sup> and the Neth'i-nim.<sup>j</sup> **3** And in Jerusalem<sup>k</sup> there dwelt some of the sons of Judah<sup>l</sup> and some of the sons of Benjamin<sup>m</sup> and some of the sons of E'phraim and of Ma-nas'seh: **4** U'thai the son of Am-mi'hud the son of Om'ri the son of Im'ri the son of Ba'ni, of the sons of Pe'rez<sup>n</sup> the son of Judah.<sup>o</sup> **5** And of the Shi'lo-nites,<sup>p</sup> A-sai'ah the first-born and his sons. **6** And of the sons of Ze'rah,<sup>q</sup> Je-u'el, and six hundred and ninety brothers of theirs.

**7** And of the sons of Benjamin, Sal'lu the son of Me-shul'-lam the son of Hod-a-vi'ah the son of Has-se-nu'ah, **8** and Ib-ne'iah the son of Je-ro'ham, and E'lah the son of Uz'zi the son of Mich'ri, and Me-shul'-lam the son

## CHAP. 8

a 1Ch 9:43  
b 1Sa 16:18  
c 2Sa 23:20  
d 1Ch 12:2  
e Ps 127:3  
f Ps 128:3  
g Ps 128:6

## CHAP. 9

e 1Ch 7:9  
f 1Ch 7:40  
g Ezr 2:59  
h Le 26:33  
i Jer 39:9  
j Ezr 2:70  
k Ne 7:73  
l Ne 11:3  
m Jos 9:27  
n Ezr 2:43  
o Ezr 8:20  
p Ne 3:35  
q Ne 11:1  
r Ezr 37:22  
s Ho 1:11  
t Ne 11:4  
u Ne 11:7  
v 1Ch 2:5  
w Ne 11:4  
x Ge 46:12  
y 1Ch 2:4  
z Ps 11:5  
aa 1Ch 2:4  
ab 1Ch 2:6

## Second Col.

a Ne 11:10  
b Ne 11:11  
c Ne 11:13  
d Ex 18:21  
e 1Ch 26:6  
f 1Ch 26:30  
g 1Ch 6:45  
h Ne 11:15  
i Ne 13:13  
j Ne 11:17  
k 1Ch 25:3  
l 1Ch 2:54  
m Ne 12:28  
n Ezr 2:42  
o Ne 3:29  
p 1Ch 26:12  
q 1Ch 6:23  
r Nu 26:11  
s Ps 42:Sup  
t Ps 44:Sup  
u Ps 49:Sup  
v Nu 26:9  
w 1Ch 6:37  
x Ps 84:10

## 1 CHRONICLES 8:37-9:19

of Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Reu'-el the son of Ib-ni'jah. **9** And the brothers of theirs by their descendants were nine hundred and fifty-six. All these were men that were heads of the fathers by the house of their forefathers.

**10** And of the priests there were Je-da'iah and Je-hoi'a-rib and Ja'chin,<sup>a</sup> **11** and Az-a-ri'-ah<sup>b</sup> the son of Hil-ki'ah the son of Me-shul'-lam the son of Za'dok the son of Me-ra'ioth the son of A-hi'tub, a leader of the house of the true God, **12** and A-dai'-ah the son of Je-ro'ham the son of Pash'hur the son of Mal-chi'-jah, and Ma'a-sai the son of Ad'i-el the son of Jah'ze-rah the son of Me-shul'-lam the son of Me-shil'-le-mith<sup>c</sup> the son of Im'mer, **13** and their brothers, heads of the house of their forefathers, a thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty men of ability<sup>d</sup> for the work of the service of the house of the true God.

**14** And of the Levites there were She-mai'ah the son of Has'-shub the son of Az-ri'kam the son of Hash-a-bi'ah<sup>e</sup> from the sons of Me-rar'i; **15** and Bak-bak'-kar, He'resh and Ga'lal, and Mat-ta-ni'ah<sup>f</sup> the son of Mi'ca<sup>g</sup> the son of Zich'ri<sup>h</sup> the son of A'saph,<sup>i</sup> **16** and O-ba-di'ah the son of She-mai'ah<sup>j</sup> the son of Ga'lal the son of Je-du'thun,<sup>k</sup> and Ber-e-chi'ah the son of A'sa the son of El-ka'-nah, who was dwelling in the settlements of the Ne-top'h'a-thites.<sup>l</sup>

**17** And the gatekeepers<sup>m</sup> were Shal'lum<sup>n</sup> and Ak'kub and Tal'mon and A-hi'man and their brother Shal'lum the head, **18** and up till then he was in the king's gate<sup>o</sup> to the east. These were the gatekeepers of the camps of the sons of Le'vi.<sup>p</sup> **19** And Shal'lum the son of Ko're the son of E-bi'a-saph<sup>q</sup> the son of Ko'rah<sup>r</sup> and his brothers of the house of his father the Ko'rah-ites,<sup>s</sup> over the work of the service, the doorkeepers<sup>t</sup> of the tent, and

# 1 CHRONICLES 9:20-43

their fathers over the camp of Jehovah, the keepers of the entryway. **20** And it was Phin'e-has<sup>a</sup> the son of El-e-a'zar<sup>b</sup> that happened to be leader over them in the past. Jehovah was with him.<sup>c</sup> **21** Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>d</sup> the son of Meshel-e-mi'ah was the gatekeeper of the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**22** All of them who were selected as gatekeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. They were in their settlements<sup>e</sup> by their genealogical<sup>f</sup> enrollment. These David<sup>g</sup> and Samuel the seer<sup>h</sup> ordained in their office of trust.<sup>i</sup> **23** And they and their sons were over the gates of the house of Jehovah, even the house of the tent, for guard service.<sup>j</sup> **24** It was to the four directions that the gatekeepers came to be, to the east,<sup>k</sup> to the west,<sup>l</sup> to the north<sup>m</sup> and to the south.<sup>n</sup> **25** And their brothers in their settlements were to come in for seven<sup>o</sup> days, from time to time, along with these. **26** For in office of trust there were four mighty men of the gatekeepers. They were Levites, and they proved to be in charge of the dining rooms<sup>p</sup> and of the treasures<sup>q</sup> of the house of the true God. **27** And all around the house of the true God they would spend the night; for guard<sup>r</sup> service was upon them, and they were in charge of the key, even to open up from morning to morning.<sup>s</sup>

**28** And some of them were in charge of the utensils<sup>t</sup> of the service, for it was by number that they would bring them in and it was by number that they would take them out. **29** And some of them were men appointed over the utensils and over all the holy<sup>u</sup> utensils and over the fine flour<sup>v</sup> and the wine<sup>w</sup> and the oil<sup>x</sup> and the frankincense<sup>y</sup> and the balsam oil.<sup>z</sup> **30** And some of the sons of the priests were makers

## Temple duties. Saul's genealogy

550

### CHAP. 9

a Nu 25:11  
Jos 22:30  
Jg 20:28  
Ps 106:30  
b Ex 6:25  
Le 10:6  
Nu 3:32  
Jos 14:1  
c Nu 25:13  
Ac 7:9  
d 1Ch 26:14  
e Ne 12:28  
Ne 12:29  
f 1Ch 9:1  
g 1Ch 25:1  
h Isa 9:9  
i Ex 18:21  
j 1Ch 23:32  
2Ch 23:19  
Ne 12:45  
k 1Ch 26:17  
1Ch 26:16  
m 1Ch 26:14  
n 1Ch 26:15  
o 2Ch 23:8  
p 1Ch 23:28  
1Ch 28:12  
q 1Ch 26:20  
2Ch 31:12  
r 1Ch 23:32  
s Isa 3:15  
Mal 1:10  
t Nu 1:50  
Nu 3:36  
u 1Ki 8:4  
1Ch 22:19  
v Le 2:1  
1Ch 23:29  
w Le 23:13  
x Ex 27:20  
Nu 18:12  
y Le 2:2  
Ne 13:5  
z Ex 25:6

### Second Col.

a Ex 30:25  
b Jer 35:4  
c Le 2:5  
Le 2:7  
Le 6:21  
d Le 24:6  
2Ch 2:4  
2Ch 13:11  
e Ex 25:30  
Le 24:8  
Isa 21:6  
f 1Ch 6:31  
g 1Ch 9:26  
h Ne 11:22  
1 Ps 84:4  
j Ne 11:1  
k Jos 21:17  
1Ch 8:31  
m 1Sa 14:50  
n Ac 13:21  
o 1Sa 9:2  
Isa 10:11  
Isa 11:15  
Isa 14:47  
Isa 15:23  
Isa 14:45  
p 1Sa 18:1  
2Sa 1:23  
q 1Sa 14:49  
1Ch 8:33  
r 1Sa 31:2  
s 2Sa 2:8  
2Sa 4:12  
t 2Sa 4:4  
2Sa 9:6  
2Sa 19:24

of the ointment<sup>a</sup> mixture of balsam oil. **31** And Mat-ti-thi'ah of the Levites, who was the first-born of Sha'lum<sup>b</sup> the Ko'rah-ite, was in the office of trust over the things baked in pans.<sup>c</sup> **32** And some of the sons of the Ko'hath-ites, their brothers, were in charge of the layer bread,<sup>d</sup> to prepare it sabbath by sabbath.<sup>e</sup>

**33** And these were the singers,<sup>f</sup> the heads of the fathers of the Levites in the dining rooms,<sup>g</sup> those set free from duty;<sup>h</sup> by day and by night it was their responsibility to be in the work.<sup>i</sup> **34** These were the heads of the fathers of the Levites by their descendants, headmen. These were the ones that dwelt in Jerusalem.<sup>j</sup>

**35** And in Gib'e-on<sup>k</sup> was where the father of Gib'e-on, Je-i'el, dwelt. And his wife's name was Ma'a-cah. **36** And his son, the firstborn, was Ab'don, and Zur and Kish and Ba'al and Ner and Na'dab, **37** and Ge'dor and A-hi'o and Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>l</sup> and Mik'loth. **38** As for Mik'loth, he became father to Shim'e-am. And it was really they that dwelt in front of their brothers in Jerusalem along with brothers of theirs. **39** As for Ner,<sup>m</sup> he became father to Kish;<sup>n</sup> Kish, in turn, became father to Saul;<sup>o</sup> Saul, in turn, became father to Jon'a-than<sup>p</sup> and Mal'chi-shu'a<sup>q</sup> and A-bin'a-dab<sup>r</sup> and Esh-ba'al.<sup>s</sup> **40** And the son of Jon'a-than was Mer'ib-ba'al.<sup>t</sup> As for Mer'ib-ba'al, he became father to Mi'cah.<sup>u</sup> **41** And the sons of Mi'cah were Pi'thon and Mel'ech and Tahr'e-a and A'haz.<sup>v</sup> **42** As for A'haz, he became father to Ja'rah; Ja'rah, in turn, became father to Al'e-meth and Az'ma-veth and Zim'ri. Zim'ri, in turn, became father to Mo'za. **43** As for Mo'za, he became father to Bin'e-a and Re-pha'iah<sup>w</sup> his son, El-e-a'sah his

u 2Sa 9:12; v 1Ch 8:35; w 1Ch 8:37.

son, A'zel his son. **44** And A'zel had six sons, and these were their names: Az-ri'kam, Bo'cheru and Ish'ma-el and She-a-ri-ah and O-ba-di'ah and Ha'nan. These were the sons of A'zel.<sup>a</sup>

**10** And the Philis'tines,<sup>b</sup> for their part, made war upon Israel; and the men of Israel went fleeing from before the Philis'tines and kept falling slain in Mount Gil-bo'a.<sup>c</sup> **2** And the Philis'tines kept in close range of Saul and his sons; and the Philis'tines got to strike down Jon'a-than<sup>d</sup> and A-bin'a-dab<sup>e</sup> and Mal'chi-shu'a,<sup>f</sup> sons of Saul.<sup>g</sup> **3** And the fighting became heavy against Saul; and those shooting with the bow finally found him, and he got wounded by the shooters.<sup>h</sup> **4** Then Saul said to his armor-bearer:<sup>i</sup> "Draw your sword<sup>j</sup> and run me through with it, that these uncircumcised<sup>k</sup> men may not come and certainly deal abusively<sup>l</sup> with me." And his armor-bearer was unwilling,<sup>m</sup> because he was very much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell upon it.<sup>n</sup> **5** When his armor-bearer saw that Saul had died, then he too fell upon the sword and died.<sup>o</sup> **6** Thus Saul and three sons of his died,<sup>p</sup> and all those of his house died together. **7** When all the men of Israel that were in the low plain saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons had died, then they began to leave their cities and flee;<sup>q</sup> after which the Philis'tines came on in and took up dwelling in them.

**8** And it came about the next day that, when the Philis'tines came to strip<sup>r</sup> the slain, they got to find Saul and his sons fallen upon Mount Gil-bo'a.<sup>s</sup> **9** And they proceeded to strip him and take off his head<sup>t</sup> and his armor and send into the land of the Philis'tines all around to inform<sup>u</sup> their idols<sup>v</sup> and the people. **10** Finally they put his armor in

CHAP. 9  
a 1Ch 8:37

CHAP. 10

b 1Sa 31:1  
c 1Le 26:17  
De 32:30  
2Sa 1:21  
d 1Ch 8:33  
e 1Ch 9:39  
f 1Sa 31:2  
h 1Sa 26:10  
1Sa 31:3  
i 1Sa 31:4  
j Jg 9:54  
2Sa 1:9  
k Jg 5:18  
2Sa 1:20  
l Jg 16:21  
Jg 16:23  
m 1Sa 31:4  
n Ex 20:13  
1Ch 10:13  
Mt 27:5  
o 1Sa 31:5  
p 1Sa 12:25  
Ho 13:11  
q De 28:25  
1Sa 13:6  
1Sa 31:7  
r 1Sa 31:8  
s 1Sa 28:4  
t 1Sa 31:9  
u 2Sa 1:20  
v Jg 16:24  
Da 5:23

Second Col.

a 1Sa 31:10  
b Jg 16:23  
1Sa 5:2  
c Jg 21:8  
1Sa 11:1  
1Sa 31:12  
d 1Sa 31:9  
e Ge 35:8  
f 2Sa 2:5  
2Sa 21:12  
g Ge 50:10  
2Sa 3:35  
h 1Sa 13:13  
1Sa 15:23  
i 1Le 19:31  
Le 20:6  
1Sa 28:7  
Isa 8:19  
Ac 16:16  
j 1Sa 14:19  
k Ru 4:17  
1Sa 13:14  
1Sa 15:28  
2Sa 3:10  
2Sa 5:3

CHAP. 11

l 2Sa 5:1  
1Ch 12:23  
m Nu 13:22  
2Sa 2:1  
2Sa 5:5  
n De 17:15  
o Nu 27:17  
1Sa 18:6  
1Sa 18:13  
p 2Sa 7:7  
Ps 18:7  
Joh 10:11

the house of their god,<sup>a</sup> and his skull they fastened to the house of Da'gon.<sup>b</sup>

**11** And all those of Ja'bes<sup>c</sup> in Gil'e-ad got to hear of all that the Philis'tines had done to Saul.<sup>d</sup> **12** So all the valiant men rose up and carried off the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons and brought them to Ja'bes<sup>e</sup> and buried their bones under the big tree<sup>f</sup> in Ja'bes<sup>g</sup>; and they went fasting<sup>h</sup> for seven days.

**13** Thus Saul died for his unfaithfulness with which he had acted faithlessly<sup>i</sup> against Jehovah concerning the word of Jehovah that he had not kept and also for asking of a spirit medium<sup>j</sup> to make inquiry. **14** And he did not inquire of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> Consequently he put him to death and turned the kingship over to David the son of Jes'se.<sup>l</sup>

**11** In time all the Israelites<sup>m</sup> collected themselves together to David at He'bron,<sup>n</sup> saying: "Look! We are your bone and your flesh."<sup>o</sup> **2** Both yesterday and previously, even while Saul happened to be king, you were the one leading Israel out and bringing it in;<sup>p</sup> and Jehovah your God proceeded to say to you, 'You yourself will shepherd<sup>q</sup> my people Israel, and you yourself will become leader<sup>r</sup> over my people Israel.'<sup>s</sup> **3** So all the older men of Israel came to the king at He'bron and David concluded a covenant with them in He'bron before Jehovah; after which they anointed<sup>t</sup> David as king over Israel, according to Jehovah's word<sup>u</sup> by means of Samuel.<sup>v</sup>

**4** Later David and all Israel went to Jerusalem,<sup>w</sup> that is to say, Je'bus,<sup>x</sup> where the Jeb'u-sites<sup>y</sup> were the inhabitants of the land. **5** And the inhabi-

q 1Sa 25:30; 2Sa 6:21; 1Ch 17:7; r 1Sa 16:13; 2Sa 2:4; 2Sa 5:3; s 1Sa 55:11; t 1Sa 15:28; u 2Sa 5:6; v Jos 15:63; Jg 1:21; Jg 19:10; w Ge 10:16; Ge 15:21; Ex 3:17.

tants of Je'bus began to say to David: "You will not come in here."<sup>a</sup> Just the same, David proceeded to capture the stronghold of Zion,<sup>b</sup> that is to say, the City of David.<sup>c</sup> 6 So David said: "Anyone striking<sup>d</sup> the Jeb'u-sites first, he will become head and prince." And Jo'ab<sup>e</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah got to go up first, and he came to be head. 7 And David took up dwelling in the place difficult to approach.<sup>f</sup> That is why they called it the City of David.<sup>g</sup> 8 And he began to build the city all around, from the Mound even to the parts round about, but Jo'ab himself brought to life<sup>h</sup> the rest of the city. 9 And David went on getting greater and greater,<sup>i</sup> for Jehovah of armies was with him.<sup>j</sup>

10 Now these are the heads of the mighty<sup>k</sup> men that belonged to David, holding strongly with him in his kingship together with all Israel, to make him king according to Jehovah's word<sup>l</sup> concerning Israel. 11 And this is the list of the mighty men that belonged to David: Ja-sho'-be-am<sup>m</sup> the son of a Hach'monite, the head of the three. He was brandishing his spear over three hundred slain at one time.<sup>n</sup> 12 And after him there was El-e-a'zar<sup>o</sup> the son of Do'do the A-ho'-hite.<sup>p</sup> He was among the three mighty men.<sup>q</sup> 13 He it was that happened to be with David at Pas-dam'mim,<sup>r</sup> where the Philis'tines had gathered themselves together for war. Now there happened to be a tract of the field full of barley, and the people, for their part, had fled because of the Philis'tines.<sup>s</sup> 14 But he took his stand in the middle of the tract and delivered it, and kept striking down the Philis'tines, so that Jehovah saved<sup>t</sup> with a great salvation.<sup>u</sup>

15 And three of the thirty<sup>v</sup> head ones proceeded to go down to the rock, to David at the

## CHAP. 11

- a 2Sa 5:6
- b 1Ki 8:1
- c 2Ch 5:2
- d Ps 2:6
- e Ps 48:2
- f 2Sa 5:9
- g 2Sa 6:10
- h 1Ki 2:10
- i Jos 15:16
- j 1Sa 17:25
- k 2Sa 2:18
- l Ps 2:6
- m 2Sa 5:7
- n Ne 4:2
- o 2Sa 3:1
- p 2Sa 5:10
- q 1Ch 9:20
- r Ps 46:7
- s 1Sa 8:10
- t 2Sa 23:9
- u 1Sa 16:12
- v 2Sa 23:3
- w 1Ch 27:2
- x Jos 23:10
- y 2Sa 23:9
- z 1Ch 8:4
- aa 2Sa 23:10
- ab 2Sa 23:17
- ac 1Sa 17:1
- ad De 28:25
- ae 1Sa 19:5
- af 2Sa 23:10
- ag Ps 18:50
- ah Ps 144:10
- ai Pr 21:31
- aj Lu 1:71
- ak 2Sa 23:13

## Second Col.

- a 1Sa 22:1
- b Jos 15:8
- c 1Sa 17:5
- d 2Sa 23:25
- e 1Sa 10:5
- f 1Sa 13:4
- g 1Sa 13:23
- h 2Sa 23:15
- i 1Sa 20:6
- j 2Sa 23:16
- k 1Sa 7:6
- l Ge 9:4
- m Le 17:10
- n De 12:27
- o Ac 15:29
- p 2Sa 23:17
- q 1Sa 28:6
- r 2Sa 2:18
- s 2Sa 18:2
- t 2Sa 23:18
- u 1Sa 3:30
- v 2Sa 23:19
- w 2Sa 23:20
- x 1Ch 27:5
- y 1Ki 4:4
- z 1Ch 27:5
- aa Jos 15:21
- ab Ps 46:7
- ac 1Sa 17:36
- ad 2Sa 1:23
- ae 1Sa 17:4
- af 1Sa 17:7

cave of A-dul'lam,<sup>a</sup> while a camp of the Philis'tines was camping in the low plain of Reph'a-im.<sup>b</sup> 16 And David was then in the place hard to approach;<sup>c</sup> and a garrison of the Philis'tines<sup>d</sup> was then in Beth'le-hem. 17 After a while David showed his craving and said: "O that I might have a drink<sup>e</sup> of the water from the cistern of Beth'le-hem,<sup>f</sup> which is at the gate!" 18 At that the three forced their way into the camp of the Philis'tines and drew water from the cistern of Beth'le-hem, which is at the gate, and came carrying and bringing it to David.<sup>g</sup> And David did not consent to drink it, but poured it out to Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> 19 And he went on to say: "It is unthinkable on my part, as regards my God, to do this! Is it the blood<sup>i</sup> of these men that I should drink at the risk of their souls? For it was at the risk of their souls that they brought it." And he did not consent to drink it.<sup>j</sup> These are the things that the three mighty men did.

20 As for A-bish'ai<sup>k</sup> the brother of Jo'ab,<sup>l</sup> he himself became head of the three; and he was brandishing his spear over three hundred slain, and he had a reputation like the three. 21 Of the three he was more distinguished than the two others, and he came to be a chief to them; and yet he did not come<sup>m</sup> up to the first three.

22 As for Be-na'iah<sup>n</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da,<sup>o</sup> the son of a valiant man, who did many deeds in Kab'ze-el,<sup>p</sup> he himself struck down the two sons of Ar'i-el of Mo'ab; and he himself descended and struck down a lion<sup>q</sup> inside a waterpit in the day of snowfall. 23 And he it was that struck down the Egyptian man, a man of extraordinary size, of five cubits.<sup>r</sup> And in the hand of the Egyptian there was a spear<sup>s</sup> like the beam of loom workers; yet he went on down to him with a

rod and snatched the spear away from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.<sup>a</sup> **24** These things Be-na'i'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da did, and he had a name among the three mighty men. **25** Although he was more distinguished than the thirty, yet to the rank of the first three he did not come.<sup>b</sup> However, David put him over his own body-guard.<sup>c</sup>

**26** As for the mighty men of the military forces, there were As'a-hel<sup>d</sup> the brother of Jo'ab, El-ha'nan<sup>e</sup> the son of Do'do of Beth'le-hem, **27** Sham'moth<sup>f</sup> the Ha'ro-rite, He'lez the Pel'o-nite,<sup>g</sup> **28** I'ra<sup>h</sup> the son of Ik'kesh the Te-ko'ite, Abi-e'zer the An'a-thoth-ite,<sup>i</sup> **29** Sib'be-cai<sup>j</sup> the Hu'shath-ite, I'lai the A-ho'hite,<sup>k</sup> **30** Ma'ha-rai<sup>l</sup> the Ne-toph'a-thite,<sup>m</sup> He'led<sup>n</sup> the son of Ba'a-nah the Ne-toph'a-thite, **31** I'thai the son of Ri'bai<sup>o</sup> of Gib'e-ah<sup>p</sup> of the sons of Benjamin,<sup>q</sup> Be-na'i'ah the Pir'a-thon-ite,<sup>r</sup> **32** Hu'rai from the torrent valleys of Ga'ash,<sup>s</sup> A-bi-el the Ar' bath-ite, **33** Az'ma-veth the Ba-ha'rum-ite,<sup>t</sup> E-li'-ah-ba the Sha-al'bo-nite, **34** the sons of Ha'shem the Gi'zo-nite, Jon'a-than<sup>u</sup> the son of Sha'gee the Har'a-rite, **35** A-hi'am the son of Sa'car<sup>v</sup> the Har'a-rite, E-li'-phal<sup>w</sup> the son of Ur, **36** He'pher the Me-che'rath-ite, A-hi'jah the Pel'o-nite, **37** Hez'ro the Car-mel-ite,<sup>x</sup> Na'a-rai the son of Ez'-bai, **38** Joel the brother of Na-than,<sup>y</sup> Mib'har the son of Hag'ri, **39** Ze'lek the Am'mon-ite, Na'-ha-rai the Be-roth'ite, the armor-bearer of Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'-iah, **40** I'ra the Ith'rite, Ga'reb<sup>z</sup> the Ith'rite, **41** U-ri'ah<sup>a</sup> the Hit'tite,<sup>b</sup> Za'bad the son of Ah'-lai, **42** Ad'i-na the son of Shi'-za the Reu'ben-ite, a head of the Reu'ben-ites, by whom there were thirty; **43** Ha'nan the son of Ma'a-cah, and Josh'a-phat the Mith'nite, **44** Uz-zia the Ash'-

## CHAP. 11

a 1Sa 17:51  
b 1Ch 11:19  
c 2Sa 20:23  
d 2Sa 2:18  
e 2Sa 2:23  
f 2Sa 23:24  
g 2Sa 23:25  
h 1Ch 27:7  
i 2Sa 23:24  
j 2Sa 23:25  
k 1Ch 27:8  
l 2Sa 23:26  
m 1Ch 27:9  
n 2Sa 23:27  
o 1Ch 27:12  
p 2Sa 21:18  
q 1Ch 27:11  
r 1Ch 11:12  
s 2Sa 23:28  
t 1Ch 27:13  
u 1Ch 27:15  
v 2Sa 23:29  
w 2Sa 23:30  
x 2Sa 23:31  
y 2Sa 23:32  
z 2Sa 23:33  
a 2Sa 11:3  
b 2Sa 11:7  
c 2Sa 12:9  
d 2Sa 23:39  
e 1Ki 15:5  
f 1Sa 26:6  
g Ezr 9:1  
h Ne 9:8

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 12

a 1Sa 27:6  
b 2Sa 1:1  
c 1Sa 27:1  
d 2Sa 17:8  
e 1Ch 11:10  
f Jg 3:15  
g Jg 20:16  
h 1Sa 17:49  
i 1Sa 18:4  
j 1Sa 11:4  
k 1Ch 11:33  
l 1Ch 11:28  
m Jos 9:3  
n 1Ch 11:15  
o Nu 26:11  
p 1Ch 9:19  
q 1Sa 23:14  
r 1Sa 23:29  
s 1Sa 24:22  
t 1Ch 11:16  
u 2Ch 25:5  
v 2Sa 1:23  
w 2Sa 17:10  
x 2Sa 2:18

te-rath-ite, Sha'ma and Je-i'el, the sons of Ho'tham the A-ro'er-ite, **45** Je-di'a-el the son of Shim'ri, and Jo'ha his brother the Ti'zite, **46** E-li-el the Ma'-ha-vite, and Jer'i-bai and Josh-a-vi'ah the sons of El'na-am, and Ith'mah the Mo'ab-ite. **47** E-li-el and O'bed and Ja-a-si'el the Me-zo'ba-ite.

**12** And these are the ones that came to David at Zik'lag<sup>a</sup> while he was still under restrictions because of Saul<sup>b</sup> the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men,<sup>c</sup> the helpers in the warfare, **2** armed with the bow, using the right hand and using the left<sup>d</sup> hand with stones<sup>e</sup> or with arrows<sup>f</sup> in the bow.<sup>g</sup> They were of the brothers of Saul, of Benjamin. **3** There was the head A-hi-e'zer and Jo'ash the sons of She-ma'ah the Gib'e-ath-ite,<sup>h</sup> and Je'zi-el and Pel'et the sons of Az'ma-veth,<sup>i</sup> and Ber'-a-cah and Je'hu the An'a-thoth-ite,<sup>j</sup> **4** and Ish-ma'iah the Gib'e-on-ite,<sup>k</sup> a mighty man among the thirty<sup>l</sup> and over the thirty; and Jeremiah and Ja-ha-zai<sup>m</sup> and Jo'ha'nan and Jo'za-bad the Ge-de'rath-ite,<sup>n</sup> **5** E-lu'zai and Jer'i-moth and Be-a-li'ah and She-ma-ri'ah and Sheph-a-ti'ah the Har'i-phite, **6** El-ka'nah and Is-shi'ah and Az'ar-el and Jo-e'zer and Ja-sho'be-am, the Ko'-rah-ites,<sup>o</sup> **7** and Jo-e'lah and Zeb-a-di'ah the sons of Je-ro'h'am of Ge'dor.

**8** And there were some of the Gad'ites that separated themselves to David's side at the place difficult to approach in the wilderness,<sup>p</sup> valiant, mighty men, army men for the war, keeping the large shield and the lance ready,<sup>q</sup> whose faces were the faces of lions,<sup>r</sup> and they were like the gazelles upon the mountains for speed.<sup>s</sup> **9** E'zer was the head, O-ba-di'ah the second, E-li'-ab the third, **10** Mish-man'-nah the fourth, Jeremiah the

# 1 CHRONICLES 12:11-32

fifth, **11** At'tai the sixth, E'lil the seventh, **12** Jo-ha'nān the eighth, El'za'bad the ninth, **13** Jeremiah the tenth, Mach'-ban-nai the eleventh. **14** These were of the sons of Gad,<sup>a</sup> heads of the army. The least one was equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand.<sup>b</sup> **15** These are the ones that crossed the Jordan<sup>c</sup> in the first month when it was overflowing all its banks,<sup>d</sup> and they then chased away all those of the low plains, to the east and to the west.

**16** And some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah proceeded to come clear to the place difficult to approach,<sup>e</sup> to David. **17** Then David went out before them and answered and said to them: "If it is for peace<sup>f</sup> that you have come to me to help me, my own heart will become at unity with you.<sup>g</sup> But if it is to betray me to my adversaries when there is no wrong on my palms,<sup>h</sup> let the God<sup>i</sup> of our forefathers see to it and set it in order."<sup>j</sup> **18** And spirit<sup>k</sup> itself enveloped A-ma'sai, the head of the thirty:

"Yours we are, O David, and with you we are,<sup>l</sup> O son of Jes'se.

Peace, peace be yours, and peace to the one helping you,

For your God has helped you."<sup>m</sup>

So David received them and put them among the heads of the troops.<sup>n</sup>

**19** And there were some of Ma-nas'seh that deserted to David when he came with the Philis'tines<sup>o</sup> against Saul for battle; but he did not help them, for on counsel the axis<sup>p</sup> lords of the Philis'tines sent him away, saying: "At the risk of our own heads he will desert to his lord Saul."<sup>q</sup> **20** When he came to Zik'lag<sup>r</sup> there deserted to him

## David's supporters for kingship

554

### CHAP. 12

a Ge 49:19

De 33:20

b Le 26:8

Ps 18:39

c Jos 4:12

d Jos 3:15

e 1Sa 22:4

1Sa 23:14

1Sa 24:22

f 1Sa 16:4

1Kl 2:13

g 2Kl 10:15

Ac 4:32

h 1Sa 24:12

i Ge 31:42

1Sa 26:23

Ps 7:6

j 1Sa 24:15

k Jg 6:34

Jg 13:25

l 2Sa 15:21

m Ps 54:4

n 1Sa 8:12

1Sa 22:7

o 1Sa 29:2

p Jg 3:3

q 1Sa 29:4

r 1Sa 30:1

### Second Col.

a De 1:15

De 33:17

b 1Sa 30:1

c 1Ch 5:24

1Ch 11:10

d 2Sa 2:3

e 2Sa 3:1

Job 17:9

f Ge 32:2

Jos 5:14

g 2Sa 2:1

2Sa 5:1

h 1Ch 10:14

i 1Sa 16:1

1Sa 16:13

1Ch 11:10

j 1Ch 27:5

k 1Ch 6:49

1Ch 27:17

l 2Sa 8:17

1Kl 1:8

1Kl 2:35

1Ch 6:8

m 1Ch 8:1

1Ch 12:2

n 1Ch 8:33

o 2Sa 17:10

p Jos 17:2

q De 33:18

from Ma-nas'seh Ad'nah and Jo'-za-bad and Je-di'a-el and Mi'chael and Jo'za-bad and E-li'hu and Zil'le-thai, heads<sup>a</sup> of the thousands that belonged to Ma-nas'seh. **21** And they, for their part, were of help to David against the marauder band,<sup>b</sup> because all of them were mighty men<sup>c</sup> of valor, and they came to be chiefs in the army; **22** for day by day people kept coming<sup>d</sup> to David to help him, until it was a great<sup>e</sup> camp, like the camp of God.<sup>f</sup>

**23** And these were the numbers of the heads of those equipped for the army that came to David at He'bron<sup>g</sup> to turn the kingship<sup>h</sup> of Saul over to him according to Jehovah's order.<sup>i</sup> **24** The sons of Judah carrying the large shield and the lance were six thousand eight hundred, equipped for the army. **25** Of the sons of Sim'e-on the mighty men of valor of the army were seven thousand one hundred.

**26** Of the sons of the Levites four thousand six hundred. **27** And Je-hoi'a-da was the leader<sup>j</sup> of the sons of Aaron,<sup>k</sup> and with him there were three thousand seven hundred. **28** Also Za'dok<sup>l</sup> a young man, mighty in valor, and the house of his forefathers, twenty-two chiefs.

**29** And of the sons of Benjamin,<sup>m</sup> the brothers of Saul,<sup>n</sup> there were three thousand, and up till then the greater number of them were keeping strict watch of the house of Saul. **30** And of the sons of E'phraim there were twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men<sup>o</sup> of valor, men of fame, by the house of their forefathers.

**31** And of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh<sup>p</sup> there were eighteen thousand that had been designated by name to come to make David king. **32** And of the sons of Is'sa-char<sup>q</sup> having a knowledge of how to discern the

times<sup>a</sup> to know what Israel ought to do,<sup>b</sup> there were two hundred head ones of theirs, and all their brothers were at their orders. **33** Of Zeb'u-lun<sup>c</sup> those going out to the army, drawing up in battle formation with all the weapons of war, there were fifty thousand, and for flocking together to David they were not of a double heart. **34** And of Naph'tali<sup>d</sup> there were a thousand chiefs, and with them with the large shield and the spear there were thirty-seven thousand. **35** And of the Dan'ites those drawing up in battle formation were twenty-eight thousand six hundred. **36** And of Ash'er<sup>e</sup> those going out to the army for drawing up in battle formation were forty thousand.

**37** And from across the Jordan<sup>f</sup> of the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad'ites and the half tribe of Ma-na'sseh with all the weapons of the military army there were a hundred and twenty thousand. **38** All these were men of war, flocking together in battle line; with a complete heart<sup>g</sup> they came to He'bron to make David king over all Israel; and also all the remainder of Israel were of one heart for making David king.<sup>h</sup> **39** And they continued there with David three days, eating and drinking,<sup>i</sup> for their brothers had made preparation for them. **40** And also those near to them, as far as Is'sa-char<sup>j</sup> and Zeb'u-lun<sup>k</sup> and Naph'tali,<sup>l</sup> were bringing food upon asses<sup>m</sup> and upon camels and upon mules and upon cattle, eatables of flour,<sup>n</sup> cakes of pressed figs<sup>o</sup> and cakes of raisins<sup>p</sup> and wine<sup>q</sup> and oil<sup>r</sup> and cattle<sup>s</sup> and sheep<sup>t</sup> in great quantity, for there was rejoicing<sup>u</sup> in Israel.

**13** And David proceeded to consult with the chiefs of the thousands and of the hundreds and with every leader;<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 12

a Es 1:13  
Lu 12:56  
b Pr 14:8  
Ec 7:19  
Ec 9:18  
c Jos 19:10  
d Jos 19:32  
e Jos 19:24  
f Nu 32:33  
Jos 13:8  
g 1Ch 11:10  
h Ge 49:8  
Ge 49:10  
2Ch 30:12  
Ps 110:3  
i 1Ki 1:25  
j Jos 19:17  
k Jos 19:10  
l Jos 19:32  
m 2Sa 16:2  
n 2Sa 17:28  
o 1Sa 25:18  
p 2Sa 6:19  
q Ge 49:12  
r De 33:24  
s 2Sa 17:29  
t 1Sa 25:18  
u Pr 11:10  
Pr 29:2  
Ec 10:19

## CHAP. 13

v 1Ch 15:25  
Pr 15:22

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 12:7  
b Ex 29:9  
c Nu 3:6  
Nu 16:10  
1Ch 15:2  
d Nu 35:2  
1Ch 6:54  
e 1Sa 7:2  
f 1Sa 14:18  
g 2Sa 3:36  
h 1Ch 15:3  
i Nu 34:5  
Jos 13:3  
j Nu 34:8  
Zec 9:2  
k 1Sa 6:21  
l 1Sa 7:1  
m Jos 15:9  
Jos 15:60  
n Ex 25:22  
Nu 7:89  
1Sa 4:4  
2Sa 6:5  
2Ki 19:15  
o Ex 37:5  
1Sa 6:7  
p 2Sa 6:3  
q 2Sa 6:5  
r 2Ch 23:18  
s 1Ch 25:1  
t 1Sa 10:5  
u Ex 15:20  
v 2Ch 5:13  
w 2Sa 6:6  
x Pr 11:2  
Pr 13:10  
y Nu 4:15  
z Le 10:2  
2Sa 6:7  
a 2Sa 6:8

## 1 CHRONICLES 12:33-13:11

**2** and David went on to say to all the congregation of Israel: "If it seems good to you and it is acceptable with Jehovah our God, let us send to our brothers that are left over in all the lands of Israel<sup>a</sup> and with them to the priests<sup>b</sup> and the Levites<sup>c</sup> in their cities<sup>d</sup> with pasture grounds, that they may collect themselves together to us. **3** And let us bring the ark<sup>e</sup> of our God around to ourselves." For they had not cared for it in the days of Saul.<sup>f</sup> **4** So all the congregation said to do that way, for the thing seemed right in the eyes of all the people.<sup>g</sup> **5** Accordingly David congregated<sup>h</sup> all Israel from the river of Egypt<sup>i</sup> as far as the entering of Ha'math,<sup>j</sup> to bring the ark<sup>k</sup> of the true God from Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim.<sup>l</sup>

**6** And David and all Israel proceeded to go up to Ba'al-ah,<sup>m</sup> to Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of the true God, Jehovah, sitting on the cherubs,<sup>n</sup> where his name is called on. **7** However, they had the ark of the true God ride upon a new wagon<sup>o</sup> from the house of A-bin'a-dab, and Uz'zah and A-hi'o<sup>p</sup> were leading the wagon. **8** And David and all Israel were celebrating<sup>q</sup> before the true God with full power and with songs<sup>r</sup> and with harps<sup>s</sup> and with stringed instruments<sup>t</sup> and with tambourines<sup>u</sup> and with cymbals and with trumpets.<sup>v</sup> **9** And they came gradually as far as the threshing floor of Ch'i'don,<sup>w</sup> and Uz'zah now thrust his hand out to grab hold of the Ark,<sup>x</sup> for the bulls nearly caused an upset. **10** At that Jehovah's anger blazed against Uz'zah, so that he struck him down because he had thrust his hand out upon the Ark,<sup>y</sup> and he died there before God.<sup>z</sup> **11** And David became angry<sup>a</sup> because Jehovah had broken through in a rupture against Uz'zah; and that



place came to be called Pe'rez-uz'zah down to this day.

**12** And David became afraid of the true God on that day,<sup>a</sup> saying: "How shall I bring the ark of the true God to me?"<sup>b</sup> **13** And David did not remove the Ark to himself at the City of David, but he carried it aside to the house of O'bed-e-dom<sup>c</sup> the Gittite.<sup>d</sup> **14** And the ark of the true God kept dwelling with the household of O'bed-e-dom, at his house<sup>e</sup> three months; and Jehovah kept blessing<sup>f</sup> the household of O'bed-e-dom and all that was his.

**14** And Hi'ram<sup>g</sup> the king of Tyre<sup>h</sup> proceeded to send messengers to David and cedar timbers<sup>i</sup> and builders of walls and workers in wood to build him a house.<sup>j</sup> **2** And David came to know that Jehovah had firmly established<sup>k</sup> him as king over Israel, for his kingship was highly exalted on account of his people Israel.<sup>l</sup>

**3** And David went on to take more wives<sup>m</sup> in Jerusalem, and David came to be father to more sons and daughters.<sup>n</sup> **4** And these are the names of the children that became his in Jerusalem: Sham-mu'a<sup>o</sup> and Sho'bab,<sup>p</sup> Nathan<sup>q</sup> and Sol'o-mon,<sup>r</sup> **5** and Ib'har<sup>s</sup> and E-li'shu-a and El'pe-let,<sup>t</sup> **6** and No'gah and Ne'pheg<sup>u</sup> and Ja-phi'a,<sup>v</sup> **7** and E-lish'a-ma<sup>w</sup> and Be-e-li-a-da and E-liph'e-let.<sup>w</sup>

**8** And the Phi-lis'tines got to hear that David had been anointed as king over all Israel.<sup>x</sup> At that all the Phi-lis'tines came up to look for David.<sup>y</sup> When David heard of it, then he went out against them. **9** And the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, came in and kept making raids in the low plain of Rep'h'a-im.<sup>z</sup> **10** And David began to inquire of God,<sup>a</sup> saying: "Shall I go up against the Phi-lis'tines, and will you certainly give them

## CHAP. 13

a Ps 119:20  
b 2Sa 6:9  
c Jos 21:24  
d 2Sa 6:11  
f Ge 30:27  
Ge 39:5  
1Ch 28:5  
Pr 3:10  
Pr 10:22  
Mal 3:10

## CHAP. 14

g 1Kl 5:1  
h Eze 28:2  
i 1Kl 5:6  
2Ch 2:3  
j 1Ch 22:2  
k 2Sa 5:12  
Ps 89:21  
l Nu 24:7  
2Sa 7:8  
1Kl 10:9  
m De 17:17  
n 2Sa 5:13  
Ps 127:5  
o 1Ch 3:5  
p 2Sa 5:14  
q Lu 3:31  
r 1Kl 1:47  
Mt 1:6  
s 2Sa 5:15  
t 1Ch 3:6  
u 1Ch 3:7  
v 2Sa 5:16  
w 1Ch 3:8  
x 2Sa 5:17  
1Ch 11:3  
y Ps 2:2  
z 2Sa 5:18  
2Sa 5:22  
2Sa 23:13  
a 1Sa 23:2  
1Sa 30:8  
2Sa 5:19  
Pr 3:6

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 5:20  
Isa 28:21  
b 2Sa 5:20  
c 2Sa 5:21  
d Ex 32:20  
De 7:25  
2Kl 19:18  
1Co 10:14  
e 2Sa 5:22  
f 2Sa 5:23  
Pr 3:6  
g Jos 8:2  
Ps 18:34  
h 2Sa 5:24  
i Jg 7:9  
Isa 14:10  
j De 23:14  
Jg 4:14  
Isa 45:2  
k Ge 6:22  
Ex 39:32  
1Jo 5:3  
l 2Sa 5:25  
m Jos 16:10  
n Jos 6:27  
o De 2:25  
De 11:25  
Jos 2:9

## CHAP. 15

p 2Sa 7:1

into my hand?" At this Jehovah said to him: "Go up, and I shall certainly give them into your hand." **11** So David went up to Ba'al-pe-ra-zim<sup>a</sup> and there got to strike them down. At that David said: "The true God has broken through my enemies by my hand like a gap made by waters." That is why they called the name of that place<sup>b</sup> Ba'al-pe-ra-zim. **12** Consequently they left their gods there.<sup>c</sup> Then David said the word, and so they were burned in the fire.<sup>d</sup>

**13** Later the Phi-lis'tines once again made a raid in the low plain.<sup>e</sup> **14** At that David inquired<sup>f</sup> again of God, and the true God now said to him: "You must not go up after them. Go around from directly against them, and you must come at them in front of the ba'ca bushes.<sup>g</sup> **15** And let it occur that, when you hear the sound of the marching in the tops of the ba'ca bushes,<sup>h</sup> then you go out into the fight,<sup>i</sup> because the true God will have gone out before you<sup>j</sup> to strike the camp of the Phi-lis'tines down." **16** So David did just as the true God had commanded him,<sup>k</sup> and they went striking down the camp of the Phi-lis'tines from Gib'e-on<sup>l</sup> to Ge'zer.<sup>m</sup> **17** And David's fame<sup>n</sup> began to go out into all the lands, and Jehovah himself put the dread of him upon all the nations.<sup>o</sup>

**15** And he continued building houses<sup>p</sup> for himself in the City of David; and he went on to prepare a place<sup>q</sup> for the ark of the true God and pitch a tent for it. **2** It was then that David said: "No one is to carry the ark of the true God but the Levites, for they are the ones whom Jehovah has chosen to carry the ark of Jehovah<sup>r</sup> and to minister<sup>s</sup> to him to

q 1Ch 16:1; Ps 132:5; Ac 7:46; r Nu 4:15; De 10:8; De 31:9; Jos 3:3; 1Ch 15:15; s Ex 40:15; Nu 8:15; Nu 18:2; De 21:5.

time indefinite." **3** Then David congregated all Israel at Jerusalem<sup>a</sup> to bring the ark<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah up to its place that he had prepared for it.

**4** And David proceeded to gather the sons of Aaron<sup>c</sup> and the Levites; **5** of the sons of Ko'hath, U'ri-el<sup>d</sup> the chief and his brothers, a hundred and twenty; **6** of the sons of Merari<sup>e</sup>, A-sai<sup>f</sup>-ah<sup>g</sup> the chief and his brothers, two hundred and twenty; **7** of the sons of Gershon<sup>h</sup>, Joel<sup>h</sup> the chief and his brothers, a hundred and thirty; **8** of the sons of Eli-zaphan<sup>i</sup>, She-mai<sup>j</sup>-ah<sup>k</sup> the chief and his brothers, two hundred; **9** of the sons of Hebron, Eli-el the chief and his brothers, eighty; **10** of the sons of Uzziel<sup>l</sup>, Am-min<sup>m</sup>-a-dab the chief and his brothers, a hundred and twelve. **11** Furthermore, David called Za'dok<sup>n</sup> and A-bi-a-thar<sup>o</sup> the priests, and the Levites U'ri-el<sup>p</sup>, A-sai<sup>q</sup>-ah<sup>r</sup> and Joel<sup>s</sup>, She-mai<sup>t</sup>-ah<sup>u</sup> and Eli-el<sup>v</sup> and Am-min<sup>w</sup>-a-dab, **12** and he went on to say to them: "You are the heads<sup>x</sup> of the fathers of the Levites. Sanctify<sup>y</sup> yourselves, you and your brothers, and you must bring the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel up to the place that I have prepared for it. **13** Because at the first time you did not,<sup>z</sup> Jehovah our God broke through against us,<sup>aa</sup> for we did not search after him according to the custom."<sup>ab</sup> **14** So the priests and the Levites sanctified<sup>ac</sup> themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel.

**15** Then the sons of the Levites began to carry<sup>ad</sup> the ark of the true God, just as Moses had commanded by Jehovah's word, upon their shoulders with the rods upon them.<sup>ae</sup> **16** David now said to the chiefs of the Levites to station their brothers the singers<sup>af</sup> with the instruments of song,<sup>ag</sup> stringed instruments<sup>ah</sup> and harps<sup>ai</sup> and cymbals,<sup>aj</sup> playing

## CHAP. 15

a 1Ch 13:5  
b 2Sa 6:12  
c Nu 3:3  
d Nu 3:9  
e 1Ch 6:49  
f 1Ch 15:11  
g 1Ch 6:1  
h 1Ch 6:30  
i Nu 3:17  
j 1Ch 23:8  
k Ex 6:22  
l 1Ch 15:11  
m Ex 6:18  
n 1Ch 6:18  
o 2Sa 8:17  
p 1Ch 12:28  
q 1Sa 22:20  
r 1Ki 2:35  
s 1Ch 15:5  
t 1Ch 6:30  
u 1Ch 15:7  
v 1Ch 15:8  
w 1Ch 15:9  
x 1Ch 9:34  
y 1Ch 24:31  
z 1Sa 7:1  
aa 2Sa 6:3  
ab 1Ch 13:7  
ac 2Sa 6:5  
ad 1Ch 13:11  
ae Nu 4:15  
af Nu 7:9  
ag De 31:9  
ah x 2Ch 29:15  
ai 2Ch 29:34  
aj y Ex 25:14  
ak z Ex 37:5  
al Nu 4:9  
am 2Ch 5:9  
an a 1Ch 6:31  
ao 1Ch 15:27  
ap b 1Ki 10:12  
aq 2Ch 5:13  
ar c 1Ch 16:5  
as Ps 33:2  
at d Ps 149:3  
au e 2Ch 5:12

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 6:33  
b 1Ch 25:5  
c 1Ch 6:39  
d 1Ch 25:2  
e Ps 83:Sup  
f 1Ch 6:44  
g 1Ch 25:9  
h 1Ch 16:5  
i 1Ch 15:21  
j 1Ch 16:5  
k 1Ch 6:33  
l 1Ch 25:1  
m 2Ch 5:12  
n 1Ch 15:17  
o 1Ch 13:8  
p 1Ch 15:18  
q Ps 46:Sup  
r 1Ch 16:5  
s 1Sa 10:5  
t 1Ch 25:6  
u Ps 92:3  
v Ps 65:Sup  
w 1Ch 15:27  
x 1Ch 25:7  
y Pr 22:29  
z 1Ch 9:21  
aa 1Ch 16:6  
ab 2Ch 15:14  
ac 2Ch 23:13  
ad s 2Sa 6:12  
ae t 1Ki 8:1  
af u Nu 31:14  
ag 1Sa 8:12

## 1 CHRONICLES 15:3-26

aloud to cause a sound of rejoicing to arise.

**17** Accordingly the Levites stationed He'man<sup>a</sup> the son of Joel and, of his brothers, A'saph<sup>b</sup> the son of Ber-e-chi'ah; and, of the sons of Merari<sup>c</sup> their brothers, E'than<sup>c</sup> the son of Kush-a'iah; **18** and with them their brothers of the second division,<sup>d</sup> Zech-ari'ah,<sup>e</sup> Ben and Ja-a'zi-el and She-mir'a-moth and Je-hi'el and Un'ni, Eli'ab and Be-na'i'ah and Ma-a-sei'ah and Mat-ti-thi'ah and E-liph'e-le-hu and Mik-ne'iah, and O'bed-e-dom<sup>f</sup> and Je-i'el the gatekeepers, **19** and the singers He'man,<sup>g</sup> A'saph<sup>h</sup> and E'than, with the copper cymbals to play aloud;<sup>i</sup> **20** and Zech-a-ri'ah and A'zi-el<sup>j</sup> and She-mir'a-moth and Je-hi'el and Un'ni and Eli'ab and Ma-a-sei'ah and Be-na'i'ah with stringed instruments tuned to Al'a-moth,<sup>k</sup> **21** and Mat-ti-thi'ah<sup>l</sup> and E-liph'e-le-hu and Mik-ne'iah and O'bed-e-dom and Je-i'el and Az-a-zi'ah with harps<sup>m</sup> tuned to Shem'i-nith,<sup>n</sup> to act as directors; **22** and Chen-a-ni'ah<sup>o</sup> the chief of the Levites in carrying, he giving instruction in carrying, for he was expert;<sup>p</sup> **23** and Ber-e-chi'ah and El-ka'-nah the gatekeepers<sup>q</sup> for the Ark; **24** and Sheb-a-ni'ah and Josh'a-phat and Ne-than'el and A-ma'sai and Zech-a-ri'ah and Be-na'i'ah and Eli-e-zer the priests loudly sounding the trumpets<sup>r</sup> before the ark of the true God, and O'bed-e-dom and Je-hi'ah the gatekeepers for the Ark.

**25** And David<sup>s</sup> and the older men of Israel<sup>t</sup> and the chiefs<sup>u</sup> of the thousands came to be the ones walking along to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the house of O'bed-e-dom<sup>v</sup> with rejoicing.<sup>w</sup> **26** And it came about when the true God helped<sup>x</sup> the Levites while carrying the ark of the cove-

v 1Ch 13:14; w 2Sa 6:5; x Ac 26:22.

nant of Jehovah that they proceeded to sacrifice seven young bulls and seven rams.<sup>a</sup> **27** And David was dressed in a sleeveless coat of fine fabric, and also all the Levites carrying the Ark and the singers and Chen-a-ni'-ah<sup>b</sup> the chief of the carrying by the singers;<sup>c</sup> but upon David there was an eph'od<sup>d</sup> of linen. **28** And all the Israelites were bringing up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with joyful shouting<sup>e</sup> and with the sounding of the horn<sup>f</sup> and with trumpets<sup>g</sup> and with cymbals,<sup>h</sup> playing aloud on stringed instruments and harps.<sup>i</sup>

**29** And it came about that, when the ark of the covenant<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah came as far as the City of David, Mi'chal,<sup>k</sup> Saul's daughter, herself looked down through the window and got to see King David skipping about and celebrating;<sup>l</sup> and she began to despise<sup>m</sup> him in her heart.

**16** Thus they brought the ark of the true God in<sup>n</sup> and placed it inside the tent that David had pitched for it;<sup>o</sup> and they began to present burnt offerings and communion sacrifices before the true God.<sup>p</sup> **2** When David finished offering up the burnt offering<sup>q</sup> and the communion sacrifices,<sup>r</sup> he went on to bless<sup>s</sup> the people in the name of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> **3** Further, he apportioned<sup>u</sup> to all the Israelites, man as well as woman, to each one a round loaf of bread and a date cake and a raisin cake. **4** Then he put before the ark of Jehovah some of the Levites<sup>v</sup> as ministers,<sup>w</sup> both to call to remembrance<sup>x</sup> and to thank<sup>y</sup> and praise<sup>z</sup> Jehovah the God of Israel, **5** A'saph<sup>a</sup> the head, and second to him Zech-a-ri'ah, and Je-i'el and She-mir'a-moth and Je-hi'el and Mat-ti-thi'-ah and Eli'ab and Be-nai'ah and O'bed-e'dom and Je-i'el,<sup>b</sup> with instruments of the string type and with harps,<sup>c</sup> and A'saph<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 15

a 2Sa 6:13  
b 1Ch 15:22  
c 1Ch 9:33  
d 2Ch 5:12  
e 1Sa 2:18  
f 2Sa 6:15  
g 1Ch 15:16  
h 1Ch 13:8  
i 2Sa 6:5  
j Nu 10:33  
k 1Ch 17:1  
l Heb 9:4  
m 1Sa 18:27  
n 2Sa 3:13  
o Ex 15:20  
p Ps 30:11  
q 2Sa 6:16  
r Pr 11:12

## CHAP. 16

a 2Sa 6:17  
b 1Kl 8:1  
c 1Ch 15:1  
d 2Ch 1:4  
e 1Kl 8:5  
f 2Ch 5:6  
g Le 1:3  
h Le 3:1  
i Nu 6:23  
j Jos 22:6  
k 2Sa 6:18  
l 1Kl 8:14  
m 2Sa 6:18  
n 2Sa 6:19  
o 1Ch 15:16  
p Nu 18:2  
q Ps 38:Sup  
r Ps 103:2  
s 1Ch 16:7  
t 1Ch 23:5  
u 1Ch 6:39  
v 1Ch 15:18  
w 1Ch 15:21  
x 1Ch 15:17

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 15:16  
b 2Ch 15:14  
c 2Ch 23:13  
d 2Ch 31:14  
e 2Sa 22:1  
f 2Sa 23:1  
g 1Ch 16:4  
h 2Co 9:12  
i 1Ch 6:39  
j Ps 105:1  
k Ps 106:1  
l Col 4:2  
m Isa 12:4  
n Ro 10:13  
o Ps 67:2  
p Ac 2:14  
q Eph 5:19  
r 2Sa 22:50  
s 2Sa 23:1  
t Ps 71:17  
u Ps 107:43  
v Le 22:32  
w Ps 105:3  
x Isa 45:25  
y Jer 9:24  
z 2Co 10:17  
a 1Ch 28:9  
b Ps 104:34  
c Php 4:4  
d Am 5:6  
e Zep 2:3

with the cymbals playing aloud,<sup>a</sup> **6** and Be-na'i'ah and Ja-ha'zi'el the priests with the trumpets<sup>b</sup> constantly before the ark of the covenant of the true God.

**7** It was then on that day that David made a contribution<sup>c</sup> for the first time to thank<sup>d</sup> Jehovah by means of A'saph<sup>e</sup> and his brothers:

**8** "Give thanks to Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> you people; call upon his name,<sup>g</sup>

Make his deeds known among the peoples!<sup>h</sup>

**9** Sing<sup>i</sup> to him, make melody to him,<sup>j</sup>

Concern yourselves with all his wonderful acts.<sup>k</sup>

**10** Make your boast in his holy name,<sup>l</sup>

Let the heart of those seeking Jehovah rejoice.<sup>m</sup>

**11** Search after Jehovah and his strength,<sup>n</sup>

Seek his face constantly.<sup>o</sup>

**12** Remember his wonderful acts that he has performed,<sup>p</sup>

His miracles and the judicial decisions of his mouth.<sup>q</sup>

**13** O offspring of Israel his servant,<sup>r</sup>

You sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.<sup>s</sup>

**14** He is Jehovah our God;<sup>t</sup> in all the earth are his judicial decisions.<sup>u</sup>

**15** Remember his covenant even to time indefinite,<sup>v</sup>

The word that he commanded, to a thousand generations.<sup>w</sup>

**16** Which covenant he concluded with Abraham,<sup>x</sup>

And his sworn statement to Isaac.<sup>y</sup>

**17** And which statement he kept standing as a regulation even to Jacob.<sup>z</sup>

p Ps 24:6; Ps 27:8; Ho 5:15; q Ps 106:2; Ps 111:4; r Ps 105:5; Ps 119:137; s Isa 41:8; t Ps 33:12; Ps 135:4; lPe 5:13; u Ex 15:2; Ps 95:7; v Ps 119:164; w Ps 105:8; x De 7:9; y Ge 15:18; Ge 17:2; z Ge 28:3; a Ge 28:14.

- As an indefinitely lasting covenant even to Israel,<sup>a</sup>
- 18** Saying, 'To you I shall give the land of Ca'naan,<sup>b</sup>  
As the allotment of your inheritance.'<sup>c</sup>
- 19** This was when you happened to be few in number,<sup>d</sup>  
Yes, very few, and alien residents in it.<sup>e</sup>
- 20** And they kept walking about from nation to nation,<sup>f</sup>  
And from one kingdom to another people.<sup>g</sup>
- 21** He did not allow anyone to defraud them,<sup>h</sup>  
But on their account he re-proved kings.<sup>i</sup>
- 22** Saying, 'Do not you men touch my anointed ones,  
And to my prophets do nothing bad.'<sup>j</sup>
- 23** Sing to Jehovah, all you of the earth!<sup>k</sup>  
Announce from day to day the salvation he gives!<sup>l</sup>
- 24** Relate among the nations his glory,  
Among all the peoples his wonderful acts.
- 25** For Jehovah is great and very much to be praised,<sup>m</sup>  
And he is to be feared more than all other gods.<sup>n</sup>
- 26** For all the gods of the peoples are valueless gods.<sup>o</sup>  
As for Jehovah, he made the heavens.<sup>p</sup>
- 27** Dignity and splendor are before him,<sup>q</sup>  
Strength and joy are at his place.<sup>r</sup>
- 28** Attribute to Jehovah, O families of peoples,  
Attribute to Jehovah glory and strength.<sup>s</sup>
- 29** Attribute to Jehovah the glory of his name,<sup>t</sup>  
Carry a gift and come in before him.<sup>u</sup>  
Bow down to Jehovah in holy adornment.<sup>v</sup>
- 30** Be in severe pains on account of him, all you people of the earth!

## CHAP. 16

a Ps 105:10  
b Ge 12:7  
Ge 17:8  
Ge 35:12  
c De 32:8  
d Ge 34:30  
De 26:5  
e Heb 11:13  
f Ge 20:1  
Ge 46:6  
g Ps 105:13  
h Ge 31:42  
i Ge 12:17  
Ge 20:3  
j Ge 20:7  
Ps 105:15  
k Ps 96:1  
l Ps 40:10  
m Ps 145:3  
2Co 11:31  
n Ex 15:11  
o Le 19:4  
Isa 45:20  
1Co 8:4  
p Ge 1:1  
Ps 102:25  
Isa 44:24  
q De 33:26  
Ps 8:1  
r Ps 28:7  
1Ti 1:11  
s Ps 63:2  
Ps 68:34  
Ps 115:1  
t De 28:58  
Ne 9:5  
Ps 66:2  
Ps 148:13  
u 1Ch 29:5  
Isa 18:7  
Mt 5:23  
v De 26:10  
Ps 95:6

## Second Col.

a Ps 104:5  
Ec 1:4  
b Ps 97:1  
Ps 98:4  
c Ps 96:10  
Re 19:6  
d Ps 93:4  
e Ps 98:7  
f Ps 96:12  
Isa 55:12  
g Ps 96:13  
h 2Ch 5:13  
Lut 18:19  
i Ps 103:17  
Jer 31:3  
La 3:22  
j Ps 68:20  
k Ac 26:17  
l Ps 122:4  
m Ps 149:1  
Isa 43:21  
Col 3:16  
n Ne 9:5  
Ps 69:30  
Ps 69:31  
Ps 72:19  
o Ne 8:6  
p 1Ch 15:17  
q 1Ch 16:4  
r Ex 29:38  
2Ch 13:11  
Ezr 3:4  
s 1Ch 12:28  
t 1Ki 3:4  
2Ch 1:3

## 1 CHRONICLES 16:18-40

- Also the productive land is firmly established:  
Never will it be made to totter.<sup>a</sup>
- 31** Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be joyful,<sup>b</sup>  
And let them say among the nations, 'Jehovah himself has become king!'<sup>c</sup>
- 32** Let the sea thunder and also that which fills it,<sup>d</sup>  
Let the field exult and all that is in it.<sup>e</sup>
- 33** At the same time let the trees of the forest break out joyfully on account of Jehovah,<sup>f</sup>  
For he has come to judge the earth.<sup>g</sup>
- 34** Give thanks to Jehovah, you people, for he is good,<sup>h</sup>  
For to time indefinite is his loving-kindness.<sup>i</sup>
- 35** And say, 'Save us, O God of our salvation,<sup>j</sup>  
And collect us together and deliver us from the nations.'<sup>k</sup>  
To give thanks to your holy name,<sup>l</sup> to speak exultingly in your praise.<sup>m</sup>
- 36** Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel from time indefinite to time indefinite.<sup>n</sup>
- And all the people proceeded to say, "Amen!" and a praise to Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>
- 37** Then he left there before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah A'saph<sup>p</sup> and his brothers to minister<sup>q</sup> before the Ark constantly, according to the requirement of each day;<sup>r</sup> **38** and O'bed-e'dom and his brothers, sixty-eight, and O'bed-e'dom the son of Je-du'thun and Ho'sah as gatekeepers; **39** and Za'dok<sup>s</sup> the priest and his brothers the priests before the tabernacle of Jehovah on the high place that was at Gib'e-on,<sup>t</sup> **40** to offer up burnt offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt offering constantly

morning and evening and for all that is written in the law of Jehovah that he laid in command upon Israel;<sup>a</sup> 41 and with them He'man<sup>b</sup> and Je-du'thun and the rest of the select men that were designated<sup>c</sup> by names to thank Jehovah,<sup>d</sup> because "to time indefinite is his loving-kindness";<sup>e</sup> 42 and with them He'man<sup>f</sup> and Je-du'thun,<sup>g</sup> to sound forth the trumpets<sup>h</sup> and cymbals and instruments of the song of the true God; and the sons<sup>i</sup> of Je-du'thun at the gate. 43 And all the people proceeded to go each one to his own house.<sup>j</sup> Accordingly David went around to bless his own house.

**17** And it came about that as soon as David had begun dwelling in his own house,<sup>k</sup> David proceeded to say to Nathan<sup>l</sup> the prophet: "Here I am dwelling in a house of cedars,<sup>m</sup> but the ark<sup>n</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah is under tent cloths."<sup>o</sup> 2 Upon that Nathan said to David: "Everything that is in your heart do,<sup>p</sup> for the true God is with you."<sup>q</sup>

3 And it came about on that night that the word<sup>r</sup> of God came to Nathan, saying: 4 "Go, and you must say to David my servant, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "It will not be you that will build me the house in which to dwell."<sup>s</sup> 5 For I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought Israel up until this day,<sup>t</sup> but I continued from tent to tent and from one tabernacle<sup>u</sup> to another.<sup>v</sup> 6 During all the time that I walked<sup>w</sup> about in all Israel, did I speak a single word with one of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to shepherd my people, saying, 'Why have you men not built me a house of cedars?' "<sup>x</sup>

7 "And now this is what you will say to my servant David, 'This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "I myself took you from

## CHAP. 16

a Ex 29:39  
Nu 28:3  
2Ch 2:4  
2Ch 31:3  
b 1Ch 25:1  
c Ezr 8:20  
d 1Ch 16:4  
2Ch 5:13  
e Ezr 3:11  
Ps 86:15  
Ps 103:17  
f 1Ch 6:33  
g 1Ch 15:17  
h 2Ch 29:26  
i 1Ch 25:3  
j 2Sa 6:19  
1Ki 8:66

## CHAP. 17

k 2Sa 7:1  
l 1Ki 1:8  
1Ch 29:29  
m 1Ch 14:1  
n Heb 9:4  
o 2Sa 7:2  
1Ch 15:1  
2Ch 1:4  
p 1Ch 22:7  
q 2Sa 7:3  
r Nu 12:6  
s 2Sa 7:5  
1Ki 8:19  
1Ch 22:8  
t 2Sa 7:6  
u Nu 4:25  
Ps 78:60  
v Ex 40:2  
2Sa 6:17  
w Le 26:12  
x 2Sa 7:7

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 16:12  
1Sa 17:15  
b 1Sa 25:30  
2Sa 6:21  
c 1Sa 18:14  
2Sa 8:6  
d 1Sa 25:29  
1Sa 26:10  
e Ge 12:1  
1Sa 18:30  
Ps 75:7  
Lu 1:52  
f 2Sa 7:9  
g Ps 44:2  
1Sa 61:3  
h Ps 89:22  
i Ex 2:23  
2Sa 7:10  
j Jg 2:16  
k Ps 18:40  
l 2Sa 7:11  
Ps 127:1  
m 1Ki 2:10  
Ac 2:29  
n 1Ki 8:20  
Ps 132:11  
o 1Ki 9:5  
1Ch 28:5  
Jer 23:5  
p 1Ki 5:5  
1Ch 22:10  
q Ps 89:4  
Isa 9:7  
Da 2:44  
r 2Sa 7:14  
Ps 89:26  
Heb 1:5

the pasture ground from following the flock<sup>a</sup> to become a leader<sup>b</sup> over my people Israel. 8 And I shall prove to be with you wherever you do walk,<sup>c</sup> and I shall cut off all your enemies<sup>d</sup> from before you, and I shall certainly make for you a name<sup>e</sup> like the name of the great ones that are upon the earth.<sup>f</sup> 9 And I shall certainly appoint a place for my people Israel and plant them,<sup>g</sup> and they will indeed reside where they are and no more will they be disturbed; and the sons of unrighteousness<sup>h</sup> will not wear them out again, just as they did at the first.<sup>i</sup> 10 even since the days that I put judges<sup>j</sup> in command over my people Israel. And I shall certainly humble all your enemies.<sup>k</sup> And I tell you, 'Also a house Jehovah will build for you.'<sup>l</sup>

11 "“And it must occur that when your days have come to the full for you to go to be with your forefathers,<sup>m</sup> I shall certainly raise up your seed after you that will come to be one of your sons,<sup>n</sup> and I shall indeed firmly establish his kingship.<sup>o</sup> 12 He is the one that will build me a house,<sup>p</sup> and I shall certainly establish his throne firmly to time indefinite.<sup>q</sup> 13 I myself shall become his father,<sup>r</sup> and he himself will become my son;<sup>s</sup> and my loving-kindness I shall not remove from him<sup>t</sup> the way I removed it from the one that happened to be prior to you.<sup>u</sup> 14 And I will cause him to stand in my house<sup>v</sup> and in my kingship<sup>w</sup> to time indefinite, and his throne<sup>x</sup> will itself become one lasting to time indefinite.”<sup>y</sup>

15 According to all these words and according to all this vision was the way that Nathan spoke to David.<sup>y</sup>

s Ps 2:7; Lu 9:35; t 2Sa 7:15; Isa 55:3; u 1Sa 15:28; 1Ch 10:14; v 2Sa 7:16; Lu 1:33; w Ps 2:6; Da 2:44; Joh 1:49; 2Pe 1:11; x Ps 89:36; Jer 33:21; Lu 1:32; Heb 1:8; Re 3:21; y 2Sa 7:17.

16 After that King David came in and sat down before Jehovah<sup>a</sup> and said: "Who am I,<sup>b</sup> O Jehovah God, and what is my house<sup>c</sup> that you have brought me thus far?<sup>d</sup> 17 As though this should be something little in your eyes,<sup>e</sup> O God,<sup>f</sup> yet you speak concerning the house of your servant down to a distant future time,<sup>g</sup> and you have looked on me according to the opportunity of the man in the ascendancy,<sup>h</sup> O Jehovah God. 18 What more could David say to you as to honoring your servant,<sup>i</sup> when you yourself know your servant well?<sup>j</sup> 19 O Jehovah, for the sake of your servant and in agreement with your own heart<sup>k</sup> you have done all these great things by making all the great achievements known.<sup>l</sup> 20 O Jehovah, there is none like you,<sup>m</sup> and there is no God except you<sup>n</sup> in connection with all that we have heard with our ears. 21 And what other nation in the earth is like your people Israel,<sup>o</sup> whom the true God went to redeem to himself as a people,<sup>p</sup> to assign to yourself a name of great achievements<sup>q</sup> and fear-inspiring things by driving out nations<sup>r</sup> from before your people whom you have redeemed from Egypt? 22 And you proceeded to constitute your people Israel as your people<sup>s</sup> to time indefinite, and you yourself, O Jehovah, became their God.<sup>t</sup> 23 And now, O Jehovah, let the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and concerning his house prove faithful to time indefinite, and do just as you have spoken. 24 And let your name<sup>u</sup> prove faithful and become great<sup>v</sup> to time indefinite, saying, 'Jehovah of armies,' the God of Israel,<sup>x</sup> is God to Israel,<sup>y</sup> and let the house of David your servant be one lasting before you.<sup>z</sup> 25 For you yourself, my God, have revealed to your

## CHAP. 17

a 2Sa 7:18  
b Ge 32:10  
c 1Sa 9:21  
d 2Sa 7:8  
e 2Sa 7:19  
f Eph 3:20  
g Mt 22:42  
h Ac 13:34  
i Re 22:16  
j 1Sa 2:3  
k Ps 89:19  
l 1Sa 2:30  
m 2Sa 7:20  
n Ps 139:1  
o Pr 15:11  
p Heb 4:13  
q 2Sa 7:21  
r Ps 135:6  
s Am 3:7  
t Ex 15:11  
u De 3:24  
v Ps 86:8  
w De 4:35  
x 1Sa 2:2  
y Isa 43:10  
z De 4:7  
De 33:28  
Ps 147:20  
p Ex 19:5  
q Pr 17:15  
r Tit 2:14  
s De 4:34  
t Ne 9:10  
u Isa 63:12  
v Eze 20:9  
w De 7:1  
x Jos 10:42  
y Jos 21:44  
z Jos 24:12  
De 44:2  
s De 7:6  
t De 26:18  
u 1Sa 12:22  
v Ge 17:7  
w De 7:9  
x Jer 31:33  
y 2Ch 6:33  
z Ps 72:19  
Mt 6:3  
v Ps 99:3  
Joh 12:28  
w 1Sa 1:11  
x Ps 33:12  
y Jer 31:1  
Heb 11:16  
z Ps 89:36

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 7:27  
b Ge 5:22  
c 2Sa 7:28  
d 2Sa 7:29  
e Pr 10:6

## CHAP. 18

f 2Sa 8:1  
g 1Sa 5:8  
h 1Sa 27:4  
i 2Sa 1:20  
j Nu 24:17  
k Ps 60:8  
l 2Sa 8:2  
m 2Ki 3:4  
n 2Sa 8:3  
o 1Ki 11:23  
p 1Sa 14:47  
q 2Sa 10:6  
r Ps 60:Sup  
s 2Ch 8:3

## 1 CHRONICLES 17:16-18:7

servant the purpose to build him a house.<sup>a</sup> That is why your servant has found occasion to pray before you. 26 And now, O Jehovah, you are the true God,<sup>b</sup> and you promise this goodness concerning your servant.<sup>c</sup> 27 And now you must take it upon yourself and bless the house of your servant for it to continue to time indefinite before you;<sup>d</sup> for you yourself, O Jehovah, have blessed, and it is blessed to time indefinite.<sup>e</sup>

18 And it came about afterward that David proceeded to strike down the Philistines<sup>f</sup> and subdue them and take Gath<sup>g</sup> and its dependent towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 Then he struck Mo'ab<sup>h</sup> down, and the Mo'ab-ites came to be David's servants bearing tribute.<sup>i</sup>

3 And David went on to strike down Had-ad-e'zer<sup>j</sup> the king of Zo'bah<sup>k</sup> at Ha'math<sup>l</sup> as he was going his way to set up his control at the river Eu-phra'tes.<sup>m</sup> 4 Further, David captured from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and twenty thousand men on foot.<sup>n</sup> Then David hamstrung<sup>o</sup> all the chariot horses,<sup>p</sup> but he let a hundred chariot horses of them remain. 5 When Syria of Damascus came to help Had-ad-e'zer the king of Zo'bah,<sup>q</sup> David went striking down among the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. 6 After that David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus,<sup>r</sup> and the Syrians came to be David's servants bearing tribute.<sup>s</sup> And Jehovah kept giving salvation to David wherever he went.<sup>t</sup> 7 Moreover, David took the circular shields<sup>u</sup> of gold that happened to be on the servants of Had-ad-e'zer and brought them

m Ge 15:18; Ex 23:31; n 2Sa 8:4; Ps 20:7; o De 17:16; Jos 11:6; p Ps 33:17; q 1Sa 14:47; r 1Sa 7:8; s 2Sa 8:6; Pr 13:22; t 1Ch 17:8; u 1Ki 10:16.

to Jerusalem.<sup>a</sup> 8 And from Tib'hath<sup>b</sup> and Cun, cities of Had-ad-e'zer, David took very much copper. With it Sol'o-mon made the copper sea<sup>c</sup> and the pillars<sup>d</sup> and the copper utensils.<sup>e</sup>

9 When To'u the king of Ha-math<sup>f</sup> heard that David had struck down all the military force of Had-ad-e'zer<sup>g</sup> the king of Zo'bah, 10 he immediately sent Ha-do'ram<sup>h</sup> his son to King David to ask him about his welfare and congratulate him over the fact that he had fought against Had-ad-e'zer so that he struck him down, (for Had-ad-e'zer had become trained in warfare against To'u.) and there were with him all sorts of articles of gold and silver<sup>i</sup> and copper. 11 These also King David sanctified<sup>j</sup> to Jehovah together with the silver and the gold that he had carried off from all the nations.<sup>k</sup> from E'dom and from Mo'ab<sup>l</sup> and from the sons of Am'mon<sup>m</sup> and from the Phi'lis'tines<sup>n</sup> and from Am'a-lek.<sup>o</sup>

12 As for A-bish'ai<sup>p</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah,<sup>q</sup> he struck down the E'dom-ites in the Valley of Salt,<sup>r</sup> eighteen thousand. 13 So he put garrisons in E'dom, and all the E'dom-ites came to be David's servants.<sup>s</sup> And Jehovah kept saving David wherever he went.<sup>t</sup> 14 And David continued to reign over all Israel,<sup>u</sup> and he was continually rendering judicial decision and righteousness for all his people.<sup>v</sup> 15 And Jo-ab the son of Ze-ru'iah was over the army,<sup>w</sup> and Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>x</sup> the son of A-hi'lud was recorder. 16 And Za'dok<sup>y</sup> the son of A-hi'tub and A-him'e-lech<sup>z</sup> the son of A-bi'a-thar were priests, and Shav'sha<sup>a</sup> was secretary. 17 And Be-na'i'ah<sup>b</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>c</sup> was over the Cher'e-thites<sup>d</sup> and the Pel'e-thites;<sup>e</sup> and the sons of David were the first in position at the side of the king.<sup>f</sup>

## CHAP. 18

- a 2Sa 8:7
- b 2Sa 8:8
- c 1KI 7:23
- d 1KI 7:15
- e Jer 52:20
- f 1KI 7:45
- g 2Sa 8:9
- h 2Sa 8:3
- i 2Sa 8:10
- j 2Ch 9:24
- k Jos 6:19
- l 1Ch 29:14
- m 2Ch 5:1
- n 2Sa 8:11
- o 2Sa 8:12
- p 1Ch 20:1
- q 2Sa 5:25
- r 1Sa 27:8
- s 1Sa 30:20
- t 1Sa 26:6
- u 2Sa 3:30
- v 2Sa 10:10
- w 2Sa 20:6
- x 2Sa 21:17
- y 1Ch 2:16
- z 2Sa 8:13
- a Ge 25:23
- b Ge 27:40
- c 2Sa 8:14
- d Ps 18:48
- e Ps 144:10
- f 1KI 2:11
- g 2Sa 8:15
- h 2Sa 23:3
- i Ps 78:72
- j 2Sa 8:16
- k 1Ch 11:6
- l 1KI 4:3
- m 2Sa 20:25
- n 2Sa 8:17
- o 2Sa 20:25
- p 2Sa 8:18
- q 1KI 1:38
- r 1Sa 30:14
- s Zep 2:5
- t 1KI 1:44
- u 2Sa 8:18

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 19

- a 1Sa 11:1
- b 2Sa 10:1
- c 2Sa 9:7
- d Pr 19:22
- e 2Sa 10:2
- f Ge 19:38
- g Jos 2:1
- h 1Sa 32:7
- i Ps 35:12
- j Le 19:27
- k 1Sa 20:4
- l 2Sa 10:4
- m 1KI 18:34
- n 1Sa 13:4
- o 2Sa 10:1
- p 2Ch 25:6
- q Ps 20:7
- r 2Sa 10:6
- s 1Sa 14:47
- t 2Sa 8:3
- u 1Sa 31:1
- v 2Sa 10:6
- w Jos 13:9

19 And it came about afterward that Na'hash<sup>a</sup> the king of the sons of Am'mon came to die, and his son began to reign in place of him.<sup>b</sup> 2 At that David said: "I shall exercise loving-kindness<sup>c</sup> toward Ha'nun the son of Na'hash, because his father exercised loving-kindness toward me."<sup>d</sup> Accordingly David sent messengers to comfort him over his father, and the servants of David proceeded to come into the land of the sons of Am'mon<sup>e</sup> to Ha'nun to comfort him. 3 However, the princes of the sons of Am'mon said to Ha'nun: "Is David honoring your father in your eyes in that he has sent comforters to you? Is it not for the sake of making a thorough search and causing an overthrow and for spying<sup>f</sup> out the land that his servants have come in to you?"<sup>g</sup> 4 So Ha'nun took the servants of David<sup>h</sup> and shaved them<sup>i</sup> and cut their garments in half to their buttocks<sup>j</sup> and sent them away.<sup>k</sup> 5 Later people went and told David about the men; and he at once sent to meet them, because they had become men very much humiliated; and the king went on to say: "Dwell in Jer'i-cho<sup>l</sup> until your beards grow abundantly. Then you must return."<sup>m</sup>

6 In time the sons of Am'mon saw that they had become foul-smelling<sup>n</sup> to David, and Ha'nun<sup>o</sup> and the sons of Am'mon proceeded to send a thousand silver talents<sup>p</sup> to hire for themselves chariots<sup>q</sup> and horsemen from Mes-o-po-ta'mi-a and from A'ram-ma'a-cah<sup>r</sup> and from Zo'bah.<sup>s</sup> 7 Thus they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots<sup>t</sup> and the king of Ma'a-cah and his people.<sup>u</sup> Then they came in and camped before Med'e-ba;<sup>v</sup> and as for the sons of Am'mon, they gathered together from their cities and now came in for the war.

8 When David heard of it, he immediately sent Jo'ab<sup>a</sup> and all the army and the mighty men.<sup>b</sup> 9 And the sons of Am'mon began to go out and draw up in battle formation at the entrance of the city, and the kings<sup>c</sup> that had come were by themselves in the open field.

10 When Jo'ab saw that the battle charges had come to be against him from the front and from the rear, he at once chose some of all the choice men in Israel and drew them up in formation to meet the Syrians.<sup>d</sup>

11 And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of A-bish'ai<sup>e</sup> his brother, that they might draw up in formation to meet the sons of Am'mon.<sup>f</sup> 12 And he went on to say: "If the Syrians<sup>g</sup> become too strong for me, you must also serve as a salvation for me;<sup>h</sup> but if the sons of Am'mon themselves become too strong for you, I must also save you.<sup>i</sup> 13 Be strong,<sup>j</sup> that we may show ourselves courageous in behalf of our people and in behalf of the cities of our God;<sup>k</sup> and as for Jehovah, what is good in his own eyes he will do."<sup>l</sup>

14 Then Jo'ab and the people that were with him advanced before the Syrians to the battle,<sup>m</sup> and they took to flight<sup>n</sup> from before him. 15 As for the sons of Am'mon, they saw that the Syrians had fled, and they themselves also took to flight<sup>o</sup> from before A-bish'ai his brother and then came into the city.<sup>p</sup> Later Jo'ab came into Jerusalem.

16 When the Syrians saw that they had been defeated<sup>q</sup> before Israel, they proceeded to send messengers and bring out the Syrians that were in the region of the River,<sup>r</sup> with Sho'phach the chief of the army of Had-ad-e'zer before them.

17 When the report was made to David, he immediately gathered all Israel together and

## CHAP. 19

a 2Sa 8:16

b 2Sa 23:8

c 2Sa 10:8

d 2Sa 10:9

Pr 20:18

e 1Ch 11:20

f 2Sa 8:12

g 2Sa 8:5

h Ec 4:9

i 2Sa 10:11

j De 31:6

Jos 1:7

k 2Sa 10:12

l Isa 46:10

m 2Sa 10:13

n Le 26:7

De 28:7

o Le 26:8

p 2Sa 10:14

q 2Sa 10:15

r 2Sa 8:3

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 10:17

b 1Ch 19:14

Ps 33:16

c 2Sa 10:18

d De 28:7

Ps 18:39

e 1Ch 14:17

Ps 18:44

f 2Sa 10:19

## CHAP. 20

g 1Ki 20:26

h 2Sa 11:1

Ec 3:8

i 1Ch 11:6

j De 3:11

k 2Sa 12:26

l 2Sa 12:30

m 2Sa 8:11

1Ch 18:11

n 1Ki 9:21

o 2Sa 12:31

p 2Sa 21:18

q 2Sa 21:15

r 1Ch 11:29

s De 3:13

crossed the Jordan and came to them and drew up in formation against them.<sup>a</sup> When David drew up in battle formation to meet the Syrians, they began to fight against him. 18 But the Syrians took to flight<sup>b</sup> because of Israel; and David went killing of the Syrians seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand men on foot, and Sho'phach the chief of the army himself he put to death.<sup>c</sup> 19 When the servants of Had-ad-e'zer saw that they had been defeated before Israel,<sup>d</sup> they promptly made peace with David and began to serve him;<sup>e</sup> and Syria did not want to try saving the sons of Am'mon anymore.<sup>f</sup>

20 And it came about at the time of the year's return,<sup>g</sup> at the time that kings sally forth,<sup>h</sup> that Jo'ab proceeded to lead the combat force of the army<sup>i</sup> and lay the land of the sons of Am'mon in ruin and to come and besiege Rab'bah,<sup>j</sup> while David was dwelling in Jerusalem; and Jo'ab went on to strike<sup>k</sup> Rab'bah and throw it down.

2 But David took the crown of Mal'cam off its head,<sup>l</sup> and found it to be a talent of gold in weight, and in it there were precious stones; and it came to be on David's head. And the spoil of the city that he brought out was very much.<sup>m</sup> 3 And the people that were in it he brought out, and he kept them employed<sup>n</sup> at sawing stones and at sharp instruments of iron and at axes;<sup>o</sup> and that was the way David proceeded to do to all the cities of the sons of Am'mon. Finally David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came about after this that war began breaking out at Ge'zer<sup>p</sup> with the Philis'tines.<sup>q</sup> It was then that Sib'be-cai<sup>r</sup> the Hu'shath-ite struck down Sip'pai of those born of the Reph'a'im,<sup>s</sup> so that they were subdued.



5 And there came to be war again with the Philistines; and El-ha'nan<sup>a</sup> the son of Ja'ir got to strike down Lah'mi the brother of Go-li'ath<sup>b</sup> the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like the beam of loom workers.<sup>c</sup>

6 And there came to be war again at Gath,<sup>d</sup> when there happened to be a man of extraordinary size<sup>e</sup> whose fingers and toes were in sixes, twenty-four;<sup>f</sup> and he, too, had been born to the Reph'a-im.<sup>g</sup> 7 And he kept taunting<sup>h</sup> Israel. Finally Jon'a-than the son of Shim'e-a<sup>i</sup> the brother of David struck him down.

8 These were the ones that had been born to the Reph'a-im<sup>j</sup> in Gath;<sup>k</sup> and they came to fall<sup>l</sup> by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

**21** And Satan proceeded to stand up against Israel and to incite<sup>m</sup> David to number Israel. 2 So David said to Jo'ab<sup>n</sup> and the chiefs of the people: "Go, count<sup>o</sup> Israel from Be'er-she'ba<sup>p</sup> to Dan<sup>q</sup> and bring it to me that I may know their number."<sup>r</sup> 3 But Jo'ab said: "May Jehovah add to his people a hundred times as many as they are.<sup>s</sup> Do they not, O my lord the king, all of them belong to my lord as servants? Why does my lord seek this?<sup>t</sup> Why should he become a cause of guilt to Israel?"

4 The king's word,<sup>u</sup> however, prevailed over Jo'ab, so that Jo'ab went out<sup>v</sup> and walked through all Israel, after which he came to Jerusalem.<sup>w</sup> 5 Jo'ab now gave the number of the registration of the people to David; and all Israel amounted to a million one hundred thousand men drawing sword,<sup>x</sup> and Judah four hundred and seventy thousand men drawing sword. 6 And Le'vi<sup>y</sup> and Benjamin he did not register in among them,<sup>z</sup> because the king's word had been detestable to Jo'ab.

## CHAP. 20

a 2Sa 21:19  
b 1Sa 17:4  
c 1Sa 21:9  
d 1Sa 22:10  
e 1Sa 17:7  
f 1Ch 11:23  
g Jos 11:22  
h 1Sa 7:14  
i Nu 13:33  
j De 2:10  
k De 3:11  
l f 2Sa 21:20  
m g 2Sa 21:16  
n h De 32:27  
o 1Sa 17:10  
p 2Kl 19:22  
q 1Ch 2:13  
r j De 2:11  
s k 1Sa 17:4  
t l 1Sa 20:15

## CHAP. 21

m 2Sa 24:1  
n 2Sa 8:16  
o 1Ch 27:23  
p 2Sa 17:11  
q Jg 18:29  
r 2Sa 3:10  
s De 1:11  
t 2Sa 24:3  
u Ec 8:4  
v 2Sa 24:4  
w 2Sa 24:8  
x 2Sa 24:9  
y Nu 1:47  
z 1Ch 27:24

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 11:27  
b 2Sa 12:13  
c Ps 25:11  
d 2Sa 24:10  
e 2Sa 24:11  
f 1Ch 29:29  
g 2Sa 24:12  
h Pr 3:12  
i 2Sa 24:13  
j Le 26:26  
k Le 26:17  
l De 28:25  
m De 28:22  
n De 28:27  
o 2Sa 24:13  
p 2Kl 19:35  
q 2Sa 24:14  
r Ex 34:6  
s Ps 51:1  
t 1Sa 55:7  
u La 3:22  
v 2Ch 28:9  
w Nu 16:46  
x 2Sa 24:15  
y 2Sa 24:16  
z Ex 32:14  
a De 32:36  
b Ps 90:13  
c 2Sa 24:18  
d 2Ch 3:1  
e 2Sa 5:6

7 Now this thing was bad in the eyes of the true God,<sup>a</sup> and so he struck down Israel. 8 Consequently David said to the true God: "I have sinned<sup>b</sup> very much in that I have done this thing. And now, please, cause your servant's error to pass away;<sup>c</sup> for I have acted very foolishly."<sup>d</sup>

9 And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Gad,<sup>e</sup> David's visionary,<sup>f</sup> saying: 10 "Go, and you must speak to David, saying, 'This is what Jehovah has said: 'There are three things that I am directing against you.<sup>g</sup> Choose for yourself one of them, that I may do it to you.'"<sup>h</sup> 11 According-

ly Gad went in to David<sup>i</sup> and said to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Take your pick, 12 whether for three years there is to be a famine;<sup>j</sup> or for three months there is to be a sweeping away from before your adversaries<sup>k</sup> and for the sword of your enemies to overtake you, or for three days there is to be the sword of Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> even pestilence,<sup>m</sup> in the land, with Jehovah's angel bringing ruin<sup>n</sup> in all the territory of Israel. And now see what I should reply to the One sending me." 13 So David said to Gad: "It is very distressing to me. Please, let me fall into the hand of Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> for very many are his mercies;<sup>p</sup> but into the hand of man do not let me fall."<sup>q</sup>

14 Then Jehovah gave a pestilence<sup>r</sup> in Israel, so that out of Israel seventy thousand persons fell.<sup>s</sup> 15 Moreover, the true God sent an angel to Jerusalem to bring ruin to it;<sup>t</sup> and as soon as he began bringing the ruin, Jehovah saw it and began to feel regret over the calamity;<sup>u</sup> and so he said to the angel that was bringing the ruin: "It is enough!<sup>v</sup> Now let your hand drop." And Jehovah's angel was standing close by the threshing floor of Or'nan<sup>w</sup> the Jeb'u-site.<sup>x</sup>

16 When David raised his eyes, he got to see Jehovah's angel<sup>a</sup> standing between the earth and the heavens with his drawn sword<sup>b</sup> in his hand extended toward Jerusalem; and David and the older men, covered with sackcloth,<sup>c</sup> at once fell down upon their faces.<sup>d</sup> 17 And David proceeded to say to the true God: "Was it not I that said to make a numbering of the people, and is it not I that have sinned and have unquestionably done bad?<sup>e</sup> As for these sheep,<sup>f</sup> what have they done? O Jehovah my God, let your hand, please, come to be upon me and my father's house; but not upon your people,<sup>g</sup> for a scourge."

18 And Jehovah's angel, for his part, said to Gad<sup>h</sup> to say to David that David should go up to erect an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Or'nan the Jeb'u-site.<sup>i</sup> 19 Accordingly David went up at the word of Gad that he had spoken in the name of Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> 20 Meantime, Or'nan<sup>k</sup> turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him were hiding themselves. Now Or'nan had been threshing wheat. 21 So David came as far as Or'nan. When Or'nan looked and saw David,<sup>l</sup> he immediately went out of the threshing floor and bowed down to David with his face to the earth. 22 Then David said to Or'nan: "Do give me the place of the threshing floor, that I may build in it an altar to Jehovah. For the money<sup>m</sup> in full give it to me,<sup>n</sup> that the scourge<sup>o</sup> may be halted from upon the people." 23 But Or'nan said to David: "Take it as your own,<sup>p</sup> and let my lord the king do what is good in his own eyes. See, I do give the cattle<sup>q</sup> for burnt offerings and the threshing<sup>r</sup> sledge for the wood<sup>s</sup> and the wheat as a grain offering. The whole I do give."<sup>t</sup>

24 However, King David said

## CHAP. 21

a Nu 22:31  
b Jos 5:13  
c 1Ki 21:27  
2Ki 19:1  
Ps 35:13  
d Nu 16:22  
e 2Sa 24:17  
Ps 51:4  
f Ps 44:11  
g Ex 32:12  
h 2Sa 24:11  
i 2Sa 24:18  
2Ch 3:1  
j 2Sa 24:19  
k 1Ch 21:15  
l 2Sa 24:20  
m Ge 23:9  
n 2Sa 24:21  
o Nu 25:8  
p Ge 23:11  
q 1Sa 6:14  
1Ki 19:21  
r Isa 28:27  
s 2Sa 24:22  
t 2Sa 24:23

## Second Col.

a Ge 23:13  
b 2Sa 24:24  
c Ex 20:25  
2Sa 24:25  
d 1Sa 7:9  
Ps 91:15  
e Le 9:24  
1Ki 18:38  
2Ch 7:1  
f 2Sa 24:16  
Ps 103:20  
g 2Sa 24:25  
h 1Ki 3:4  
1Ch 16:39  
2Ch 1:3  
i 2Sa 6:9  
Ps 119:120

## CHAP. 22

j De 12:5  
2Ch 3:1  
k 2Sa 24:18  
l 1Ki 9:21  
2Ch 2:17  
m 1Ki 5:17  
n 1Ki 6:7  
1Ki 7:9  
o 1Ki 7:47  
p 2Sa 5:11  
q 1Ki 5:6  
r 2Ch 2:3  
s 1Ki 3:7  
1Ch 29:1

to Or'nan: "No, but without fail I shall make the purchase for the money in full,<sup>a</sup> because I shall not carry what is yours to Jehovah to offer up burnt sacrifices without cost." 25 So David gave Or'nan for the place gold shekels to the weight of six hundred.<sup>b</sup> 26 Then David built there an altar<sup>c</sup> to Jehovah and offered up burnt sacrifices and communion sacrifices, and he proceeded to call upon Jehovah,<sup>d</sup> who now answered him with fire<sup>e</sup> from the heavens upon the altar of burnt offering. 27 Moreover, Jehovah said the word to the angel,<sup>f</sup> who accordingly returned his sword to its sheath. 28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him at the threshing floor of Or'nan the Jeb'u-site, he continued to sacrifice there.<sup>g</sup> 29 But the tabernacle of Jehovah that Moses had made in the wilderness and the altar of burnt offering were at that time on the high place at Gib'e-on.<sup>h</sup> 30 And David had not been able to go before it to consult God, for he had been terrified<sup>i</sup> because of the sword of Jehovah's angel.

**22** Then David said: "This is the house<sup>j</sup> of Jehovah the true God, and this is an altar<sup>k</sup> for burnt offering for Israel."

2 David now said to bring together the alien residents<sup>l</sup> that were in the land of Israel, and then he set them as stone hewers<sup>m</sup> to hew squared stones<sup>n</sup> for building the house of the true God. 3 And iron in great quantity for nails for the doors of the gates and for clamps David prepared, and also copper in such quantity as to be beyond weighing.<sup>o</sup> 4 And also cedar<sup>p</sup> timbers without number; for the Si-do-nians<sup>q</sup> and the Tyr'i-ans<sup>r</sup> brought in cedar timbers in great quantity to David. 5 Accordingly David said: "Sof'o-mon my son is young and delicate,<sup>s</sup> and the

house to be built to Jehovah is to be surpassingly magnificent<sup>a</sup> for beauteous<sup>b</sup> distinction to all the lands. Let me, then, make preparation for him." So David made preparation in great quantities before his death.<sup>c</sup>

6 Moreover, he called Sol'o-mon his son that he might command him to build a house to Jehovah the God of Israel. 7 And David went on to say to Sol'o-mon his son: "As for myself, it became close to my heart<sup>d</sup> to build a house to the name<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah my God. 8 But Jehovah's word came against me, saying, 'Blood in great quantity you have spilled,<sup>f</sup> and great wars you have waged.<sup>g</sup> You will not build a house to my name,<sup>h</sup> for a great deal of blood you have spilled on the earth before me. 9 Look! There is a son<sup>i</sup> being born to you. He himself will prove to be a restful man, and I shall certainly give him rest from all his enemies all around;<sup>j</sup> for Sol'o-mon<sup>k</sup> is what his name will become, and peace<sup>l</sup> and quietness I shall bestow upon Israel in his days. 10 It is he that will build a house to my name,<sup>m</sup> and he himself will become a son<sup>n</sup> to me, and I a father<sup>o</sup> to him. And I shall certainly establish the throne of his kingship<sup>p</sup> firmly over Israel to time indefinite.'<sup>q</sup>

11 "Now, my son, may Jehovah prove to be with you, and you must prove successful and build the house of Jehovah your God, just as he has spoken concerning you.<sup>a</sup> 12 Only may Jehovah give you discretion and understanding,<sup>r</sup> and may he give you commandment concerning Israel even to keep the law of Jehovah your God.<sup>s</sup> 13 In that case you will prove successful<sup>t</sup> if you take care to carry out the regulations<sup>u</sup> and the judicial decisions<sup>v</sup> that Jehovah commanded<sup>w</sup> Moses respecting Israel. Be courageous and strong.<sup>x</sup> Do not be afraid<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 22

a 2Ch 2:5  
Ps 68:29  
b Isa 64:11  
Hag 2:3  
c Ec 9:10  
d 2Sa 7:2  
1Ki 8:17  
Ps 132:5  
e De 12:5  
f 1Ch 28:3  
g 1Ki 5:3  
h 1Ch 17:4  
i 2Ch 6:9  
j 2Sa 7:12  
1Ch 28:5  
k 1Ki 4:25  
1Ki 5:4  
l 2Sa 12:24  
m Ps 72:7  
Isa 9:7  
n 1Ki 5:5  
1Ch 17:12  
o 1Ch 17:13  
p 2Sa 7:14  
Heb 1:5  
q 1Ch 17:14  
Ps 89:36  
r 1Ch 28:20  
s 2Ch 1:10  
Ps 72:1  
t Jos 4:6  
Ps 19:11  
u Jos 1:8  
1Ki 2:3  
v De 12:1  
De 17:19  
w Le 19:37  
1Ch 28:7  
x Nu 36:13  
y Jos 1:6  
1Ch 28:20  
z De 31:6

Second Col.

a Jos 1:9  
2Ti 1:7  
b Job 14:1  
Ro 8:22  
c 1Ch 29:4  
d 1Ch 29:2  
e 1Ch 29:7  
f 1Ki 5:17  
1Ki 6:7  
1Ki 7:9  
g 1Ki 7:14  
Pr 22:29  
h 1Ch 22:3  
i Php 2:13  
j 2Ch 1:1  
Ro 8:31  
k Jg 6:12  
1Sa 7:1  
Pr 16:7  
m 2Sa 5:20  
Ps 44:2  
n De 4:29  
o 2Ch 20:3  
Da 9:3  
p 2Ch 20:8  
q 1Ki 6:1  
r 1Ki 8:6  
1Ki 8:21  
2Ch 5:7  
s De 12:21  
1Ki 8:29  
1Ki 9:3

CHAP. 23

t 1Ki 1:1

nor be terrified.<sup>a</sup> 14 And here during my affliction<sup>b</sup> I have prepared for Jehovah's house a hundred thousand talents of gold<sup>c</sup> and a million talents of silver, and the copper<sup>d</sup> and the iron<sup>e</sup> there is no means of weighing because they have come to be in such quantity; and timbers and stones I have prepared, but to them you will make additions. 15 And with you there are in great number doers of work, stone hewers and workers in stone<sup>f</sup> and wood and every one skillful in every sort of work.<sup>g</sup> 16 The gold, the silver and the copper and the iron there is no means of numbering.<sup>h</sup> Rise and act,<sup>i</sup> and may Jehovah prove to be with you."<sup>j</sup>

17 And David went on to command all the princes of Israel to help Sol'o-mon his son: 18 "Is not Jehovah YOUR God with you,<sup>k</sup> and has he not given you rest all around?<sup>l</sup> For he has given into my hand the inhabitants of the land, and the land has been subdued before Jehovah<sup>m</sup> and before his people. 19 Now set YOUR heart and YOUR soul<sup>n</sup> to inquire after Jehovah YOUR God,<sup>o</sup> and rise and build the sanctuary<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah the true God,<sup>q</sup> to bring the ark<sup>r</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah and the holy utensils of the true God to the house built to the name<sup>s</sup> of Jehovah."

23 And David himself had grown old<sup>t</sup> and satisfied with days, and so he made Sol'o-mon<sup>u</sup> his son king over Israel. 2 And he proceeded to gather all the princes<sup>v</sup> of Israel and the priests<sup>w</sup> and the Levites.<sup>x</sup> 3 Accordingly the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years upward;<sup>y</sup> and their number, head by head of them, able-bodied man by able-bodied man, came to be thirty-eight thou-

u 1Ki 1:33; 1Ki 1:39; 1Ki 28:5; v 1Ch 22:17; 1Ch 28:1; w Ex 29:9; x Nu 3:6; 1Ch 13:2; y Nu 4:3.

sand. 4 Of these for acting as supervisors over the work of the house of Jehovah there were twenty-four thousand; and as officers<sup>a</sup> and judges<sup>b</sup> six thousand; 5 and four thousand gatekeepers<sup>c</sup> and four thousand givers of praise<sup>d</sup> to Jehovah on the instruments<sup>e</sup> that David said "I have made for giving praise."

6 Then David distributed them in divisions<sup>f</sup> to the sons of Le'vi,<sup>g</sup> to Ger'shon, Ko'hath and Mer-ari. 7 To the Ger'shon-ites, La'dan and Shim'e-i. 8 The sons of La'dan were Je-hi-el<sup>h</sup> the headman and Ze'tham and Joel,<sup>i</sup> three. 9 The sons of Shim'e-i were She-lo'moth and Ha'zi-el and Ha'ran, three. These were the heads of the fathers for La'dan. 10 And the sons of Shim'e-i were Ja'hath, Zi'na and Je'ush and Be-ri-ah. These four were the sons of Shim'e-i. 11 And Ja'hath came to be the head, and Zi'zah the second. As for Je'ush and Be-ri-ah, they did not have many sons; so they became a paternal<sup>j</sup> house for one official class.

12 The sons of Ko'hath<sup>k</sup> were Am'ram, Iz'har,<sup>l</sup> He'bron<sup>m</sup> and Uz'zi-el,<sup>n</sup> four. 13 The sons of Am'ram were Aaron<sup>o</sup> and Moses.<sup>p</sup> But Aaron was separated<sup>q</sup> that he might sanctify the Most Holy,<sup>r</sup> he and his sons to time indefinite, to make sacrificial<sup>s</sup> smoke before Jehovah, to minister to him<sup>t</sup> and to pronounce blessing<sup>u</sup> in his name to time indefinite. 14 As for Moses the man of the true God,<sup>v</sup> his sons themselves continued to be called among the tribe of the Levites.<sup>w</sup> 15 The sons of Moses were Ger'shom<sup>x</sup> and Eli-e'zer.<sup>y</sup> 16 The sons of Ger'shom were Sheb'u-el<sup>z</sup> the head. 17 And the sons of Eli-e'zer came to be Re-ha-bi'ah<sup>a</sup> the head; and Eli-e'zer did not come to have other sons, but the sons of Re-ha-bi'ah did themselves become

## CHAP. 23

a 1Ch 26:29  
b De 16:18  
c 2Ch 19:8  
d 1Ch 26:12  
e 1Ch 6:31  
f 1Ch 9:33  
g 1Ki 10:12  
h 2Ch 8:14  
i 2Ch 31:2  
j Ex 6:16  
k 1Ch 26:21  
l 1Ch 26:22  
m 1Ch 24:4  
n Ex 6:18  
o Ex 6:21  
p Nu 3:27  
q 1Ch 6:2  
r Ex 4:14  
s Ex 6:20  
t Ex 6:26  
u Ex 28:1  
v Heb 5:4  
w Heb 9:7  
x 1Sa 2:28  
y De 21:5  
z Le 9:22  
a Nu 6:23  
v Ps 90:Sup  
w 1Ch 26:24  
x Ex 2:22  
y Ex 18:4  
z 1Ch 26:24  
a 1Ch 26:25

## Second Col.

a Nu 3:27  
b 1Ch 24:22  
c 1Ch 24:23  
d Ex 6:22  
e Ex 6:19  
f Nu 26:58  
g 1Ch 24:30  
h Nu 36:11  
i 1Ch 24:30  
j Nu 26:58  
k 1Ch 28:13  
l Ezr 3:8  
m 2Sa 7:1  
n 1Ch 22:18  
o 1Ki 8:13  
p Ps 135:21  
q Nu 4:15  
r Nu 4:49  
s 2Sa 23:2  
t Nu 3:9  
u 1Ki 6:36  
v 1Ch 9:26  
w Le 24:5  
x Le 24:6  
y 1Ch 9:32  
z 1Ch 9:29  
a Ex 29:23  
b Le 24:4  
c Ex 29:2  
d Le 7:9  
e Le 7:12  
f Le 19:36  
g 1Ch 16:37  
h Ex 29:39

exceedingly many. 18 The sons of Iz'har<sup>a</sup> were She-lo'mith<sup>b</sup> the headman. 19 The sons of He'bron were Je-ri'ah the head, Am-a-ri'ah the second, Ja-ha-zi'-el the third and Jek-a-me'am<sup>c</sup> the fourth. 20 The sons of Uz'zi-el<sup>d</sup> were Mi'cah the head and Is-shi'-ah the second.

21 The sons of Mer-ari<sup>e</sup> were Mah'li and Mu'shi.<sup>f</sup> The sons of Mah'li were El-e-a'zar<sup>g</sup> and Kish.<sup>h</sup> 22 But El-e-a'zar died; and he had come to have, not sons, but daughters. So the sons of Kish their brothers took them as wives.<sup>i</sup> 23 The sons of Mu'shi were Mah'li and E'der and Je-remoth,<sup>j</sup> three.

24 These were the sons of Le'-vi by the house of their fathers,<sup>k</sup> the heads of the fathers, by their commissioned ones, in the number of the names, head by head of them, the doers of the work for the service<sup>l</sup> of the house of Jehovah, from the age of twenty years upward.<sup>m</sup> 25 For David had said: "Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people,<sup>n</sup> and he will reside in Jerusalem to time indefinite."<sup>o</sup> 26 And also the Levites will not have to carry the tabernacle or any of its utensils for its service."<sup>p</sup> 27 For by the last words<sup>q</sup> of David these were the number of the sons of Le'vi from the age of twenty years upward. 28 For their function was at the disposition of the sons of Aaron<sup>r</sup> for the service of the house of Jehovah over the courtyards<sup>s</sup> and over the dining rooms<sup>t</sup> and over the purification of every holy thing<sup>u</sup> and the work of the service of the house of the true God, 29 even for the layer bread<sup>v</sup> and for the fine flour<sup>w</sup> for the grain offering and for the wafers<sup>x</sup> of unleavened bread<sup>y</sup> and for the griddle<sup>z</sup> cakes and for the mixed<sup>a</sup> dough and for all measures of quantity and size;<sup>a</sup> 30 and for standing<sup>b</sup> morning by morning<sup>c</sup>

# 1 CHRONICLES 23:31-24:28

to thank<sup>a</sup> and praise<sup>b</sup> Jehovah, and likewise at evening; **31** and for every offering up of the burnt sacrifices to Jehovah at the sabbaths,<sup>c</sup> at the new moons<sup>d</sup> and at the festival seasons,<sup>e</sup> by number according to the rule concerning them, constantly before Jehovah. **32** And they took care of the guarding<sup>f</sup> of the tent of meeting and the guarding of the holy place<sup>g</sup> and the guarding of the sons of Aaron their brothers for the service of the house of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

**24** Now the sons of Aaron had their divisions. The sons of Aaron were Na'dab<sup>i</sup> and A-bi'hu,<sup>j</sup> El-e-a'zar<sup>k</sup> and Ith'-a-mar.<sup>l</sup> **2** However, Na'dab and A-bi'hu<sup>m</sup> died before their father,<sup>n</sup> and they did not happen to have any sons, but El-e-a'zar<sup>o</sup> and Ith'a-mar continued to act as priests. **3** And David, and Za'-dok<sup>p</sup> from the sons of El-e-a'zar, and A-him'e-lech<sup>q</sup> from the sons of Ith'a-mar proceeded to make divisions of them for their office in their service.<sup>r</sup> **4** But the sons of El-e-a'zar were found to be more numerous in headmen than the sons of Ith'a-mar. So they distributed them to the sons of El-e-a'zar, as heads for their paternal houses, sixteen, and to the sons of Ith'a-mar, as heads for their paternal houses, eight.

**5** Further, they distributed them by lots,<sup>s</sup> these along with those, for there had to be chiefs of the holy place<sup>t</sup> and chiefs of the true God from the sons of El-e-a'zar and from the sons of Ith'a-mar. **6** Then She-mai'ah the son of Ne-than'el the secretary<sup>u</sup> of the Levites wrote them down before the king and the princes and Za'dok<sup>v</sup> the priest and A-him'e-lech<sup>w</sup> the son of A-bi'-athar<sup>x</sup> and the heads of the fathers of the priests and of the Levites,<sup>y</sup> one paternal house being picked out for El-e-a'zar<sup>z</sup> and one being picked out for Ith'a-mar.<sup>a</sup>

# 24 priestly divisions. Levite duties 568

## CHAP. 23

a Le 22:29  
Ps 105:1  
Php 4:6  
b 1Ch 16:4  
Ps 69:30  
2Co 11:31  
c Ex 20:10  
d Nu 10:10  
Ps 81:3  
e Le 23:4  
f Nu 1:53  
g 1Ch 9:27  
h Nu 3:9

## CHAP. 24

i Ex 6:23  
j Le 10:1  
k Ex 28:1  
l Nu 3:2  
m Ex 6:23  
n Nu 26:61  
o Nu 16:39  
p 1Ch 6:8  
q 2Sa 8:17  
r 1Co 14:33  
s Pr 16:33  
Pr 18:18  
Ac 1:26  
t Mt 26:3  
u 1Ki 4:3  
2Ch 34:13  
v 1Ki 2:35  
w 2Sa 8:17  
x 2Sa 19:11  
1Ki 1:7  
y 1Ch 23:24  
z Le 10:12  
Nu 16:39  
a 1Ch 6:3

## Second Col.

a Ne 11:10  
b Lu 1:5  
c 1Ch 9:25  
2Ch 23:18  
d Lu 1:8  
Lu 1:23  
e 2Ki 11:9  
1Co 14:40  
f Ex 6:18  
g 1Ch 23:16  
1Ch 26:24  
h 1Ch 23:17  
i Nu 3:27  
j 1Ch 23:18  
k Nu 26:58  
1Ch 15:9  
l 1Ch 23:19  
1Ch 26:31  
m 1Ch 23:20  
n Ge 46:11  
Ex 6:19  
o 1Ch 6:19  
p 1Ch 23:21

**7** And the lot proceeded to come out: the first for Je-hoi'-a-rib;<sup>a</sup> for Je-da'iah the second, **8** for Ha'rim the third, for Se-o'-rim the fourth, **9** for Mal-chi'-jah the fifth, for Mij'a-min the sixth, **10** for Hak'koz the seventh, for A-bi'jah<sup>b</sup> the eighth, **11** for Jesh'u-a the ninth, for Shec-a-ni'ah the tenth, **12** for El-i'a-shib the eleventh, for Ja'-kim the twelfth, **13** for Hup'-pah the thirteenth, for Je-sheb'-e-ab the fourteenth, **14** for Bil'gal the fifteenth, for Im'mer the sixteenth, **15** for He'zir the seventeenth, for Hap'piz-zez the eighteenth, **16** for Peth-a-hi'ah the nineteenth, for Je-hez'-kel the twentieth, **17** for Ja'-chin the twenty-first, for Ga'mul the twenty-second, **18** for De-la'iah the twenty-third, for Ma-zi'ah the twenty-fourth.

**19** These were their offices<sup>c</sup> for their service,<sup>d</sup> to come into the house of Jehovah according to their due right<sup>e</sup> by the hand of Aaron their forefather, just as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

**20** And of the sons of Le'vi that were left over, of the sons of Am'ram<sup>f</sup> there was Shu'ba-el;<sup>g</sup> of the sons of Shu'ba-el, Jeh-de'iah; **21** of Re-ha-bi'ah;<sup>h</sup> of the sons of Re-ha-bi'ah, Is-shi'ah the head; **22** of the Iz'har-ites,<sup>i</sup> She-lo'-moth;<sup>j</sup> of the sons of She-lo'-moth, Ja'hath; **23** and the sons of He'bron,<sup>k</sup> Je-ri'ah<sup>l</sup> the head, Am-a-ri'ah the second, Ja-ha-zi'-el the third, Jek-a-me'am the fourth. **24** The sons of Uz'ziel, Mi'cah; of the sons of Mi'cah,<sup>m</sup> Sha'mir. **25** The brother of Mi'cah was Is-shi'ah; of the sons of Is-shi'ah, Zech-a-ri'ah.

**26** The sons of Me-rari<sup>n</sup> were Mah'li<sup>o</sup> and Mu'shi;<sup>p</sup> the sons of Ja-a-zi'ah, Be'no. **27** The sons of Me-rari: Of Ja-a-zi'ah, Be'no and Sho'ham and Zac'cur and Ib'ri. **28** Of Mah'li, El-e-a'zar, who did not come to have any

sons.<sup>a</sup> **29** Of Kish: the sons of Kish were Je-rah'me-el. **30** And the sons of Mu'shi were Mah'li<sup>b</sup> and E'der and Jer'i-moth.<sup>c</sup>

These were the sons of the Levites by their paternal<sup>d</sup> houses. **31** And they themselves also proceeded to cast lots<sup>e</sup> exactly as their brothers the sons of Aaron did before David the king and Za'dok and A-him'e-lech and the heads of the paternal houses of the priests and of the Levites. As respects paternal houses,<sup>f</sup> the head one was exactly as his younger brother.

**25** Further, David and the chiefs<sup>g</sup> of the service groups<sup>h</sup> separated for the service some of the sons of A'saph, He'man<sup>i</sup> and Je-du'thun<sup>j</sup> the ones prophesying with the harps,<sup>k</sup> with the stringed instruments<sup>l</sup> and with the cymbals.<sup>m</sup> And from their number the official men for their service came to be. **2** Of the sons of A'saph, Zac'cur and Joseph<sup>n</sup> and Neth-a-ni'ah and Ash-a-re'lah,<sup>o</sup> the sons of A'saph under the control of A'saph<sup>p</sup> the one prophesying under the control of the king. **3** Of Je-du'thun:<sup>q</sup> the sons of Je-du'thun, Ged-a-li'ah<sup>r</sup> and Ze'ri<sup>s</sup> and Je-sha'iah,<sup>t</sup> and Shim'e-i, Hash-a-bi'ah and Mat-ti-thi'ah,<sup>u</sup> six, under the control of their father Je-du'thun, who was prophesying with the harp for thanking and praising Jehovah.<sup>v</sup> **4** Of He'man:<sup>w</sup> the sons of He'man, Buk-ki'ah,<sup>x</sup> Mat-ta-ni'ah,<sup>y</sup> Uz'zi-el,<sup>z</sup> Sheb'u-el and Jer'i-moth, Han-a-ni'ah,<sup>a</sup> Ha-na-ni, E-li'a-thah,<sup>b</sup> Gid-dal'ti<sup>c</sup> and Ro-mam'ti-e'zer,<sup>d</sup> Josh-be-kash'-ah,<sup>e</sup> Mal-lo'thi,<sup>f</sup> Ho'thir,<sup>g</sup> Ma-ha'-zi-oth. **5** All these were sons of He'man, a visionary<sup>h</sup> of the king in the things of the true God to raise up his horn; thus the true God proceeded to give He'man fourteen sons and three daughters.<sup>i</sup> **6** All these were under the control of their father in song

## CHAP. 24

a 1Ch 23:22  
b 1Ch 6:47  
c 1Ch 23:23  
d 1Ch 23:11  
e Jos 18:10  
f 1Ch 25:8  
g Pr 16:33  
h Ac 1:26  
i 1Ch 26:13

## CHAP. 25

g 1Ch 24:5  
h 1Ch 27:3  
i 1Ch 16:41  
j 2Ch 5:12  
k 2Ch 35:15  
l 1Ki 10:12  
m Ps 81:2  
n 1Sa 10:5  
o 1Ch 15:16  
p 2Ch 29:25  
q Ps 150:5  
r 1Ch 25:9  
s 1Ch 25:14  
t Ne 12:46  
u 1Ch 16:42  
v 1Ch 25:9  
w 1Ch 25:11  
x 1Ch 25:15  
y 1Ch 25:16  
z 1Ch 24:24  
a 1Ch 25:23  
b 1Ch 25:27  
c 1Ch 25:29  
d 1Ch 25:31  
e 1Ch 25:24  
f 1Ch 25:26  
g 1Ch 25:28  
h 1Sa 9:9  
i Ps 127:3  
j Isa 8:18

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 13:8  
b 1Ch 15:16  
c 1Ch 16:5  
d 1Ch 25:1  
e Ps 150:1  
f 1Ch 15:22  
g Pr 16:33  
h Ac 1:26  
i 1Ch 24:31  
j 1Ch 25:22  
k 1Ch 25:2  
l 1Ch 25:2  
m 1Ch 25:3  
n 1Ch 25:2  
o 1Ch 25:2  
p 1Ch 25:4  
q 1Ch 25:4

## 1 CHRONICLES 24:29-25:25

at the house of Jehovah, with cymbals,<sup>a</sup> stringed instruments<sup>b</sup> and harps<sup>c</sup> for the service of the house of the true God.

Under the control of the king were A'saph and Je-du'thun and He'man.<sup>d</sup>

**7** And the number of them together with their brothers trained in song to Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> all experts,<sup>f</sup> came to be two hundred and eighty-eight. **8** So they cast lots<sup>g</sup> as to the things to be taken care of, the little being just the same as the great,<sup>h</sup> the expert<sup>i</sup> along with the learner.

**9** And the lot proceeded to come out: the first belonging to A'saph for Joseph,<sup>j</sup> for Ged-a-li'-ah<sup>k</sup> the second (he and his brothers and his sons were twelve); **10** the third for Zac'cur,<sup>l</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; **11** the fourth for Iz'ri,<sup>m</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; **12** the fifth for Neth-a-ni'ah,<sup>n</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; **13** the sixth for Buk-ki'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **14** the seventh for Jesh-a-re'lah,<sup>o</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; **15** the eighth for Je-sha'iah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **16** the ninth for Mat-ta-ni'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **17** the tenth for Shim'e-i, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **18** the eleventh for Az'ar-el,<sup>p</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; **19** the twelfth for Hash-a-bi'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **20** for the thirteenth, Shu'ba-el,<sup>q</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; **21** for the fourteenth, Mat-ti-thi'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **22** for the fifteenth, for Jer'e-moth, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **23** for the sixteenth, for Han-a-ni'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **24** for the seventeenth, for Josh-be-kash'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; **25** for the eighteenth, for Ha-na-ni, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

# 1 CHRONICLES 25:26-26:25

26 for the nineteenth, for Mallo'hi, his sons and his brothers, twelve; 27 for the twentieth, for Eli'a-thah, his sons and his brothers, twelve; 28 for the twenty-first, for Ho'thir, his sons and his brothers, twelve; 29 for the twenty-second, for Gid-dal'ti, his sons and his brothers, twelve; 30 for the twenty-third, for Ma-ha'zi-oth,<sup>a</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve; 31 for the twenty-fourth, for Ro-mam'-ti-e'-zer,<sup>b</sup> his sons and his brothers, twelve.

**26** For the divisions of gatekeepers:<sup>c</sup> Of the Ko'rah-ites,<sup>d</sup> Me-shel-e-mi'ah<sup>e</sup> the son of Ko're of the sons of A'saph. 2 And Me-shel-e-mi'ah had sons: Zech-a-ri'ah the firstborn, Je-di'-a-el the second, Zeb-a-di'ah the third, Jath'ni-el the fourth, 3 E'lam the fifth, Je-ho-ha'n'an the sixth, El'ie-ho-e'nai the seventh. 4 And O'bed-e-dom<sup>f</sup> had sons: She-mai'ah the firstborn, Je-hoz'a-bad the second, Jo'ah the third and Sa'car the fourth and Ne-than'el the fifth, 5 Am'mi-el the sixth, Is'sa-char the seventh, Pe-ul'le-thai the eighth; for God had blessed him.<sup>g</sup>

6 And to She-mai'ah his son there were sons born that were rulers of the house of their father, for they were capable, mighty men. 7 The sons of She-mai'ah, Oth'ni and Reph'-a-el and O'bed, El-za'bad, whose brothers were capable men, Eli'hu and Sem-a-chi'ah. 8 All these were of the sons of O'bed-e-dom, they and their sons and their brothers, capable men with the power for the service, sixty-two belonging to O'bed-e-dom. 9 And Me-shel-e-mi'ah<sup>h</sup> had sons and brothers, capable men, eighteen. 10 And Ho'sah of the sons of Me-rar'i had sons. Shim'ri was the head, for he did not happen to be the firstborn<sup>i</sup> but his father appointed him as head;<sup>j</sup> 11 Hil-ki'ah the second, Teb-a-li'-

## Levite gatekeepers, treasurers

570

CHAP. 25

a 1Ch 25:4

b 1Ch 25:4

CHAP. 26

c 1Ch 9:22

2Ch 23:19

d Nu 26:11

Ps 44:Sup

Ps 49:Sup

e 1Ch 26:14

f 1Ch 16:38

g De 28:11

Ps 127:3

h 1Ch 26:14

i De 21:17

j 1Ch 5:1

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 25:8

b Pr 16:33

Pr 18:18

Ac 1:26

c 1Ch 23:11

d 1Ch 26:1

e 1Ch 26:2

f 1Ch 27:32

Pr 12:8

1Ti 3:13

g 1Ch 9:24

h 1Ch 26:4

i 2Ch 25:24

j 1Ch 26:10

k 1Ch 23:32

l Ne 12:24

m 2Ch 8:14

n 1Ch 26:15

o 1Ch 26:16

p Nu 26:11

Ps 44:Sup

Ps 49:Sup

q 1Ch 23:6

r 1Ki 14:26

1Ch 9:26

s 1Ki 7:51

1Ch 18:11

t 1Ch 23:7

u 1Ch 29:8

v 1Ch 23:8

w 1Ki 15:18

x Nu 3:27

y 1Ch 24:20

z Ex 18:4

a 1Ch 23:17

ah the third, Zech-a-ri'ah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Ho'sah were thirteen.

12 Of these divisions of the gatekeepers, the headmen had duties exactly as their brothers did,<sup>a</sup> to minister at the house of Jehovah. 13 So they cast lots<sup>b</sup> for the small the same as for the great by their paternal houses,<sup>c</sup> for the different gates. 14 Then the lot to the east fell to Shel-e-mi'ah.<sup>d</sup> For Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>e</sup> his son, a counselor<sup>f</sup> with discretion, they cast the lots, and his lot got to come out to the north.<sup>g</sup> 15 O'bed-e-dom had his to the south, and his sons<sup>h</sup> had the storehouses.<sup>i</sup> 16 Shup'pim and Ho'sah<sup>j</sup> had theirs to the west close by the Gate Shal'lech-eth by the highway that goes up, guard group<sup>k</sup> corresponding with guard group.<sup>l</sup> 17 to the east there were six Levites; to the north for a day, four; to the south for a day,<sup>m</sup> four; and for the stores,<sup>n</sup> two by two; 18 for the portico to the west, four at the highway,<sup>o</sup> two at the portico. 19 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers of the sons of the Ko'rah-ites<sup>p</sup> and of the sons of Me-rar'i.<sup>q</sup>

20 As regards the Levites, A-hi'jah was over the treasures<sup>r</sup> of the house of the true God and over the treasures of the things made holy.<sup>s</sup> 21 The sons of La'-dan,<sup>t</sup> the sons of the Ger'shon-ite belonging to La'dan; the heads of the paternal houses belonging to La'dan the Ger'shon-ite, Je-hi'e-li.<sup>u</sup> 22 The sons of Je-hi'e-li, Ze'tham and Joel<sup>v</sup> his brother, were over the treasures<sup>w</sup> of the house of Jehovah. 23 For the Am'ram-ites, for the Iz'har-ites, for the He'bron-ites, for the Uz'zi-el-ites,<sup>x</sup> 24 even Sheb'u-el<sup>y</sup> the son of Ger'shom the son of Moses was a leader over the stores. 25 As regards his brothers, of Eli-e'-zer<sup>z</sup> there was Re-ha-bi'ah<sup>a</sup> his son and Je-sha'-

iah his son and Jo'ram his son and Zich'ri his son and She-lo'-moth his son. **26** This She-lo'-moth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the things made holy,<sup>a</sup> that David<sup>b</sup> the king and the heads of the paternal houses,<sup>c</sup> and the chiefs of the thousands and of the hundreds, and the chiefs of the army had made holy. **27** From the wars<sup>d</sup> and from the spoil<sup>e</sup> they had made things holy to maintain the house of Jehovah. **28** And also all that Samuel the seer<sup>f</sup> and Saul the son of Kish and Ab'ner<sup>g</sup> the son of Ner and Jo'ab<sup>h</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah<sup>i</sup> had made holy. What anyone made holy was under the control of She-lo'mith and his brothers.

**29** Of the Iz'har-ites,<sup>j</sup> Chen-a-ni'ah and his sons were for the outside<sup>k</sup> business as officers and as judges<sup>l</sup> over Israel.

**30** Of the He'bron-ites,<sup>m</sup> Hash-a-bi'ah and his brothers, capable men,<sup>n</sup> a thousand seven hundred, were over the administration of Israel in the region of the Jordan to the west for all the work of Jehovah and for the king's service. **31** Of the He'bron-ites, Je-ri'jah<sup>o</sup> was the head of the He'bron-ites by its generations by forefathers. In the fortieth<sup>p</sup> year of David's kingship they were sought out, and valiant, mighty men came to be found among them in Ja'zer<sup>q</sup> in Gil'e-ad.<sup>r</sup> **32** And his brothers, capable men,<sup>s</sup> were two thousand seven hundred, heads of the paternal houses.<sup>t</sup> So David the king assigned them over the Reu'ben-ites and the Gad'ites and the half tribe of the Ma-nas'sites,<sup>u</sup> for every matter of the true God and matter<sup>v</sup> of the king.

**27** As for the sons of Israel by their number, the heads of the paternal<sup>w</sup> houses and the chiefs<sup>x</sup> of the thousands and of the hundreds<sup>y</sup> and their officers

## CHAP. 26

a Nu 31:50  
1Ch 18:11  
b 1Ch 29:3  
c 1Ch 29:7  
d Jos 6:19  
e Nu 31:28  
f 1Sa 9:9  
g 1Sa 14:50  
h 2Sa 20:23  
i 2Sa 2:18  
j 1Ch 23:12  
k Ne 11:16  
l De 17:9  
m 1Ch 23:12  
n 1Ch 26:6  
o 1Ch 23:19  
p 2Sa 5:4  
q Jos 13:25  
r Ge 31:21  
s 1Ch 26:9  
t 1Ch 24:31  
u 1Ch 12:37  
v 2Ch 19:11

## CHAP. 27

w 1Ch 5:24  
x Ex 18:25  
y De 1:15

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 28:1  
b 2Sa 23:8  
c Nu 26:21  
d 2Sa 23:9  
e 1Ch 11:12  
f 2Sa 23:20  
g 1Ki 4:4  
h 2Sa 23:20  
i 2Sa 23:23  
j 2Sa 2:18  
k 1Ch 2:16  
l 2Sa 23:25  
m 2Sa 23:26  
n 1Ch 11:28  
o 2Ch 11:6  
p 1Ch 11:27  
q 2Sa 23:26  
r 2Sa 21:18  
s Nu 26:20  
t 2Sa 23:27  
u 1Ch 6:60

that were ministering<sup>a</sup> to the king in every matter of the divisions of those that came in and that went out month by month for all the months of the year, each division was twenty-four thousand.

**2** Over the first division of the first month there was Ja-sho'be-am<sup>b</sup> the son of Zab'di-el, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **3** Some of the sons of Pe'rez<sup>c</sup> the head of all the chiefs of the service groups were for the first month. **4** And over the division of the second month there was Do'dai<sup>d</sup> the A-ho'-hite<sup>e</sup> with his division, and Mik'-loth was the leader, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **5** The chief of the third service group for the third month was Be-na'i'ah<sup>f</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>g</sup> the chief priest, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **6** This Be-na'i'-ah<sup>h</sup> was a mighty man of the thirty<sup>i</sup> and over the thirty; and over his division there was Am-miz'-a-bad his son. **7** The fourth for the fourth month was As'a-hel,<sup>j</sup> Jo'ab's brother,<sup>k</sup> and Zeb-a-di'-ah his son after him, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **8** The fifth chief for the fifth month was Sham'huth<sup>l</sup> the Iz'rah-ite, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **9** The sixth for the sixth month was Ira<sup>m</sup> the son of Ik'kesh<sup>n</sup> the Te-ko'ite,<sup>o</sup> and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **10** The seventh for the seventh month was He'-lez<sup>p</sup> the Pel'o-nite<sup>q</sup> of the sons of E'phra-im, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **11** The eighth for the eighth month was Sib'be-cai<sup>r</sup> the Hu'shath-ite of the Ze'rah-ites,<sup>s</sup> and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **12** The ninth for the ninth month was Abl-e'zer<sup>t</sup> the An'a-thoth-ite<sup>u</sup> of the Ben'ja-min-ites, and in his



division there were twenty-four thousand. **13** The tenth for the tenth month was Ma'ha-rai<sup>a</sup> the Ne-top'h'a-thite of the Ze'-rah-ites,<sup>b</sup> and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **14** The eleventh for the eleventh month was Be-na'i'ah<sup>c</sup> the Pir'a-thon-ite of the sons of Ephra-im,<sup>d</sup> and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. **15** The twelfth for the twelfth month was He'l'dai<sup>e</sup> the Ne-top'h'a-thite, of Oth'ni-el, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand.

**16** And over the tribes of Israel,<sup>f</sup> of the Reu'-ben-ites, E-li'e-zer the son of Zich'ri was leader; of the Sim'e-on-ites, Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Ma'a-cah; **17** of Le'vi, Hash-a-bi'ah the son of Kem-u'-el; of Aaron, Za'dok;<sup>g</sup> **18** of Judah, E-li'hu,<sup>h</sup> one of David's brothers;<sup>i</sup> of Is'sa-char, Om'ri the son of Mi'cha-el; **19** of Zeb'u-lun, Ish-ma'iah the son of O-ba-di'ah; of Naph'ta-li, Jer'i-moth the son of Az'ri-el; **20** of the sons of Ephra-im, Ho-she'a the son of Az-a-z'i'ah; of the half tribe of Manas'seh, Joel the son of Pe-dai'ah; **21** of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh in Gil'e-ad, Id'do the son of Zech-a-ri'ah; of Benjamin, Ja-a-si'el the son of Ab'ner;<sup>j</sup> **22** of Dan, Az'-ar-el the son of Je-ro'ham. These were the princes<sup>k</sup> of the tribes of Israel.

**23** And David did not take the number of those from twenty years of age and under, because Jehovah had promised to make Israel as many as the stars of the heavens.<sup>l</sup> **24** Jo'ab<sup>m</sup> the son of Ze-ru'iah had himself started to take the count, but he did not finish;<sup>n</sup> and for this there came to be indignation<sup>o</sup> against Israel, and the number did not come up into the account of the affairs of the days of King David.

**25** And over the treasures of the king<sup>p</sup> there was Az'ma-veth the son of Ad'i-el. And over the

## CHAP. 27

a 2Sa 23:28  
b Nu 26:20  
c 2Sa 23:30  
d Jg 12:15  
e 2Sa 23:29  
f Ac 26:7  
g 1Ch 24:31  
h 1Sa 17:28  
i 1Sa 16:6  
j 1Sa 14:50  
k 1Ch 22:17  
l 1Ch 28:1  
m 2Sa 24:2  
n 1Ch 21:6  
o 2Sa 24:15  
p 2Kl 18:15

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 8:14  
b 2Ch 26:10  
c 1Kl 9:19  
d Ec 5:9  
e 1Sa 8:14  
f 1Sa 22:7  
g 2Ch 9:27  
h 2Ch 26:10  
i 1Kl 5:11  
j 2Ch 32:28  
k 1Sa 35:2  
l 1Sa 27:9  
m 1Ch 37:25  
n 2Sa 13:3  
o 2Sa 21:21  
p 1Pr 1:5  
q 1Pr 10:13  
r 1Pr 16:21  
s 1Ch 11:11  
t 2Sa 3:2  
u 1Ch 3:5  
v 2Sa 15:12  
w 2Sa 16:23  
x 2Sa 17:23  
y Ps 119:24  
z 2Sa 15:37  
aa 2Sa 16:16  
ab 2Sa 16:17  
ac 2Sa 23:20  
ad 1Kl 2:35  
ae 1Kl 1:7  
af 1Ch 11:6

## CHAP. 28

w De 31:28  
x Jos 23:2  
y 1Ch 27:16  
z Ex 18:25  
aa 1Sa 8:12  
ab De 1:15  
ac 1Ch 27:25  
ad 1Ch 27:29  
ae 2Sa 3:2  
af 1Ch 3:5

treasures in the field,<sup>a</sup> in the cities<sup>b</sup> and in the villages and in the towers there was Jon'a-than the son of Uz'zi'ah. **26** And over the doers of work in the field,<sup>c</sup> for the cultivation of the soil, there was Ez'ri the son of Che'lub. **27** And over the vineyards<sup>d</sup> there was Shim'e-i the Ra'math-ite; and over that which was in the vineyards for the wine supplies there was Zab'di the Shiph'mite. **28** And over the olive groves and the sycamore<sup>e</sup> trees that were in the She-phe'lah<sup>f</sup> there was Ba'al-ha-nan the Ge-de'rite; and over the oil<sup>g</sup> supplies there was Jo'-ash. **29** And over the herds that were grazing in Shar'on<sup>h</sup> there was Shit'rai the Shar'on-ite; and over the herds in the low plains there was Sha'phat the son of Ad'lai. **30** And over the camels<sup>i</sup> there was O'b'il the Ish'-ma-el-ite;<sup>j</sup> and over the she-asses there was Jeh-de'iah the Me-ron'-o-thite. **31** And over the flocks there was Ja'ziz the Hag'rite. All these were the chiefs of the goods that belonged to King David.

**32** And Jon'a-than,<sup>k</sup> David's nephew, was a counselor, a man of understanding,<sup>l</sup> he being also a secretary; and Je-hi'el the son of Hach'mo-ni<sup>m</sup> was with the king's sons.<sup>n</sup> **33** And A-hith'o-phel<sup>o</sup> was a counselor<sup>p</sup> of the king; and Hu'shai<sup>q</sup> the Ar'chite<sup>r</sup> was the king's companion.<sup>s</sup> **34** And after A-hith'o-phel there were Je-hoi'a-da the son of Be-na'ah<sup>t</sup> and A-bi'a-thar;<sup>u</sup> and Jo'-ab<sup>v</sup> was chief of the army of the king.

**28** And David proceeded to congregate all the princes<sup>w</sup> of Israel, the princes<sup>x</sup> of the tribes and the princes<sup>y</sup> of the divisions of those ministering to the king and the chiefs of thousands<sup>z</sup> and the chiefs of hundreds<sup>aa</sup> and the chiefs of all the goods<sup>ab</sup> and livestock<sup>ac</sup> of the king and of his sons,<sup>ad</sup> together with

the court officials<sup>a</sup> and the mighty men,<sup>b</sup> even every valiant, mighty man, to Jerusalem. **2** Then David the king rose to his feet and said:

"Hear me, my brothers and my people. As for me, it was close to my heart<sup>c</sup> to build a resting house for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and as the footstool<sup>d</sup> of our God, and I had made preparation to build.<sup>e</sup> **3** And the true God himself said to me, 'You will not build a house to my name;<sup>f</sup> for a man of wars you are, and blood you have spilled.'<sup>g</sup>

**4** Accordingly Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father<sup>h</sup> to become king<sup>i</sup> over Israel to time indefinite; for it was Judah that he chose as leader,<sup>j</sup> and in the house of Judah my father's house,<sup>k</sup> and among my father's sons,<sup>l</sup> I was the one whom he approved,<sup>m</sup> to make me king over all Israel; **5** and out of all my sons (for many are the sons whom Jehovah has given me)<sup>n</sup> he then chose Sol'o-mon<sup>o</sup> my son to sit upon the throne<sup>p</sup> of the kingship of Jehovah over Israel.

**6** "Further, he said to me, 'Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will build my house<sup>q</sup> and my courtyards; for I have chosen him as my son,<sup>r</sup> and I myself shall become his father.<sup>s</sup> **7** And I shall certainly establish his kingship<sup>t</sup> firmly to time indefinite if he will be strongly resolved to do my commandments<sup>u</sup> and my judicial decisions,<sup>v</sup> as at this day.' **8** And now, before the eyes of all Israel, Jehovah's congregation,<sup>w</sup> and in the ears of our God,<sup>x</sup> take care and search for all the commandments of Jehovah your God, in order that you may possess the good land<sup>y</sup> and may certainly pass it on as an inheritance to your sons after you to time indefinite.

**9** "And you, Sol'o-mon my son, know<sup>z</sup> the God of your fa-

## CHAP. 28

a 1Sa 8:15  
b 1Ch 11:10  
c 1Ki 8:17  
Ps 132:5  
d Ps 132:7  
e 1Ch 22:3  
f 2Sa 7:13  
1Ki 5:3  
1Ch 17:4  
g 1Ch 22:8  
h 1Sa 16:1  
i 1Sa 16:13  
2Sa 7:8  
Ps 89:20  
j Ge 49:10  
1Ch 5:2  
Ps 60:7  
k Ru 4:22  
l 1Sa 16:11  
m 1Sa 13:14  
1Sa 16:12  
n 2Sa 3:2  
1Ch 3:5  
o 1Ch 22:9  
p 1Ch 13:14  
2Ch 1:9  
q 2Sa 7:13  
r 1Ch 17:13  
s 2Sa 7:14  
t 1Ch 17:14  
Ps 72:8  
u 1Ki 6:12  
v De 12:1  
w 1Ti 3:15  
x 1Ti 5:21  
y De 6:3  
z Ps 9:10  
Jer 9:24  
Heb 8:11

## Second Col.

a De 10:12  
b 1Ki 8:61  
2Ki 20:3  
Ps 101:2  
c Ps 37:4  
Ps 73:25  
d 1Sa 16:7  
1Ch 29:17  
Pr 17:3  
Re 2:23  
e Ge 6:5  
De 31:21  
Ps 139:2  
f 2Ch 15:2  
Mt 7:7  
Heb 11:6  
Jas 4:8  
g 2Ch 15:2  
Ezr 8:22  
h De 31:17  
Ps 73:27  
Isa 1:28  
Heb 10:38  
i 1Ch 22:16  
Jas 4:8  
j Heb 8:5  
k 2Ch 3:4  
l 1Ch 28:24  
m 1Ki 6:5  
n Le 16:2  
1Ki 6:19  
o 2Sa 23:2  
Heb 8:5  
p 1Ki 6:36  
1Ki 7:12  
q 1Ch 9:26  
r 1Ch 28:20  
s 1Ch 24:1  
t 1Ch 9:29  
u 2Ch 4:7

ther and serve<sup>a</sup> him with a complete heart<sup>b</sup> and with a delightful soul;<sup>c</sup> for all hearts Jehovah is searching,<sup>d</sup> and every inclination of the thoughts he is discerning.<sup>e</sup> If you search for him, he will let himself be found by you;<sup>f</sup> but if you leave him,<sup>g</sup> he will cast you off forever.<sup>h</sup> **10** See, now, for Jehovah himself has chosen you to build a house as a sanctuary. Be courageous and act."<sup>i</sup>

**11** And David proceeded to give Sol'o-mon his son the architectural plan<sup>j</sup> of the porch<sup>k</sup> and of its houses and its store-rooms<sup>l</sup> and its roof chambers<sup>m</sup> and its dark inner rooms and the house of the propitiatory cover;<sup>n</sup> **12** even the architectural plan of everything that had come to be with him by inspiration<sup>o</sup> for the courtyards<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah's house and for all the dining rooms<sup>q</sup> all around, for the treasures of the house of the true God and for the treasures of the things made holy;<sup>r</sup> **13** and for the divisions<sup>s</sup>

of the priests and of the Levites and for all the work of the service of Jehovah's house and for all the utensils of the service of Jehovah's house; **14** for the gold by weight, the gold for all the utensils for the different services, for all the utensils of silver by weight, for all the utensils<sup>t</sup> for the different services; **15** and the weight for the lampstands<sup>u</sup> of gold and their lamps of gold, by weight of the different lampstands and their lamps, and for the lampstands of silver by weight for the lampstand and its lamps according to the service of the different lampstands; **16** and the gold by weight for the tables of the layer bread,<sup>v</sup> for the different tables, and silver for the tables of silver; **17** and the forks and the bowls<sup>w</sup> and the pitchers of pure gold, and for the small gold bowls<sup>x</sup> by weight for

v 2Ch 4:8; 2Ch 4:19; w 2Ki 25:15; x 1Ki 7:50.

the different small bowls, and for the small silver bowls by weight for the different small bowls; **18** and for the incense altar<sup>a</sup> refined gold by weight and for the representation of the chariot,<sup>b</sup> namely, the cherubs<sup>c</sup> of gold for spreading their wings out and screening over the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. **19** "He gave insight for the entire thing in writing<sup>d</sup> from the hand of Jehovah upon me, even for all the works of the architectural plan."<sup>e</sup>

**20** And David went on to say to Sol'o-mon his son: "Be courageous<sup>f</sup> and strong and act. Do not be afraid<sup>g</sup> nor be terrified,<sup>h</sup> for Jehovah God, my God, is with you.<sup>i</sup> He will not desert you<sup>j</sup> or leave you until all the work of the service of Jehovah's house is finished. **21** And here are the divisions of the priests<sup>k</sup> and of the Levites<sup>l</sup> for all the service of the house of the true God; and with you in all the work there is every willing<sup>m</sup> one with skill for all the service,<sup>n</sup> and also the princes<sup>o</sup> and all the people, for all your words."

**29** David the king now said to all the congregation:<sup>p</sup> "Sol'o-mon my son, the one whom God has chosen,<sup>q</sup> is young<sup>r</sup> and delicate, but the work is great; for the castle is not for man,<sup>s</sup> but for Jehovah God. **2** And according to all my power<sup>t</sup> I have prepared<sup>u</sup> for the house of my God the gold<sup>v</sup> for the goldwork, and the silver for the silverwork, and the copper for the copperwork, the iron<sup>w</sup> for the ironwork, and the timbers<sup>x</sup> for the timberwork; onyx<sup>y</sup> stones, and stones to be set with hard mortar, and mosaic pebbles, and every precious stone, and alabaster stones in great quantity. **3** And since I am taking pleasure<sup>z</sup> in the house of my God, there is yet a special property of

## CHAP. 28

- a 1Kl 7:48
- b Ps 18:10
- c Ex 25:20
- d Isa 44:4
- e 1Kl 6:23
- f Ps 80:1
- g Ex 25:40
- h 1Ch 28:11
- i Jos 1:6
- j 2Co 5:6
- k De 31:6
- l 1Ch 22:13
- m Jos 1:9
- n 1De 31:8
- o Ro 8:31
- p Jos 1:5
- q 1Ch 24:1
- r 1Ch 24:20
- s 1Ch 25:1
- t Ex 35:26
- u Ex 36:2
- v Ps 110:3
- w Ex 36:1
- x 1Ch 22:17
- y 1Ch 28:1

## CHAP. 29

- p 1Ch 28:8
- q 1Kl 8:19
- r 1Ch 28:5
- s 1Kl 3:7
- t Pr 4:3
- u 2Ch 2:4
- v Ec 9:10
- w 1Ch 22:3
- x 1Ch 22:16
- y 1Ch 22:14
- z 1Ch 22:4
- a Ex 28:9
- b Ps 26:8
- c Ps 27:4
- d Ps 122:1

## Second Col.

- a 1Ch 21:24
- b Pr 3:9
- c 1Ch 22:5
- d 1Ch 22:16
- e Job 28:16
- f Ex 35:5
- g 1Ch 27:1
- h 1Ch 27:11
- i 1Ch 28:1
- j Ex 18:25
- k 1Ch 18:1
- l De 1:15
- m 1Ch 27:1
- n 1Ch 27:25
- o 1Ch 27:29
- p 1Ch 27:31
- q 2Co 9:11
- r 1Ch 26:22
- s 1Ch 6:1
- t 2Co 9:7
- u Ac 20:35
- v 2Ch 31:3
- w 1Kl 8:14
- x 2Ch 6:3
- y 1Kl 8:15
- z Ge 32:28
- a Ps 68:35
- b Ps 145:3
- c 1Ti 1:17
- d Ge 17:1
- e Re 5:13
- f 1Ch 28:13
- g Ps 71:8
- h 1Sa 15:29

mine,<sup>a</sup> gold and silver; I do give it to the house of my God over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.<sup>b</sup> **4** three thousand talents of gold of the gold of O'phir,<sup>c</sup> and seven thousand talents of refined silver, for coating the walls of the houses; **5** of the gold for the goldwork, and of the silver for the silverwork and for all the work by the hand of the craftsmen. And who is there volunteering to fill his hand today with a gift for Jehovah?"<sup>d</sup>

**6** And the princes<sup>e</sup> of the paternal<sup>f</sup> houses and the princes<sup>g</sup> of the tribes of Israel and the chiefs of thousands<sup>h</sup> and of hundreds<sup>i</sup> and the chiefs of the business<sup>j</sup> of the king proceeded to volunteer. **7** Accordingly they gave to the service of the house of the true God gold worth five thousand talents and ten thousand darics and silver worth ten thousand talents and copper worth eighteen thousand talents and iron worth a hundred thousand talents.<sup>k</sup> **8** And what stones were found with any persons they gave to the treasure of the house of Jehovah under the control of Je-hi-el<sup>l</sup> the Ger'shonite.<sup>m</sup> **9** And the people gave way to rejoicing over their making voluntary offerings, for it was with a complete heart that they made voluntary offerings to Jehovah;<sup>n</sup> and even David the king himself rejoiced with great joy.<sup>o</sup>

**10** Consequently David blessed<sup>p</sup> Jehovah before the eyes of all the congregation<sup>q</sup> and David said: "Blessed may you be,<sup>r</sup> O Jehovah the God of Israel<sup>s</sup> our father, from time indefinite even to time indefinite. **11** Yours, O Jehovah, are the greatness<sup>t</sup> and the mightiness<sup>u</sup> and the beauty<sup>v</sup> and the excellency<sup>w</sup> and the dignity;<sup>x</sup> for everything in the heavens and in the earth is

x 1Ch 16:27; Ps 8:1.

your<sup>a</sup>. Yours is the kingdom,<sup>b</sup> O Jehovah, the One also lifting yourself up as head over all.<sup>c</sup> **12** The riches<sup>d</sup> and the glory<sup>e</sup> are on account of you, and you are dominating<sup>f</sup> everything; and in your hand there are power<sup>g</sup> and mightiness,<sup>h</sup> and in your hand is ability to make great<sup>i</sup> and to give strength to all.<sup>j</sup> **13** And now, O our God, we are thanking you<sup>k</sup> and praising<sup>l</sup> your beautiful<sup>m</sup> name.

**14** "And yet, who am I<sup>n</sup> and who are my people, that we should retain power to make voluntary offerings like this?<sup>o</sup> For everything is from you,<sup>p</sup> and out of your own hand we have given to you. **15** For we are alien residents before you and settlers<sup>q</sup> the same as all our forefathers. Like a shadow our days are upon the earth<sup>r</sup> and there is no hope. **16** O Jehovah our God, all this abundance that we have prepared to build for you a house for your holy name, from your hand it is, and to you it all belongs.<sup>s</sup> **17** And I well know, O my God, that you are an examiner of the heart,<sup>t</sup> and that it is in rectitude that you take pleasure.<sup>u</sup> I, for my part, in the uprightness of my heart have voluntarily offered all these things, and now your people who are on hand here I have enjoyed seeing make offerings voluntarily to you. **18** O Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel our forefathers,<sup>v</sup> do keep this to time indefinite as the inclination of the thoughts of the heart of your people,<sup>w</sup> and direct their heart to you.<sup>x</sup> **19** And to Sol'o-mon my son give a complete heart<sup>y</sup> to keep your commandments,<sup>z</sup> your testimonies<sup>a</sup> and your regulations,<sup>b</sup> and to do everything, and to build the castle<sup>c</sup> for which I have made preparation."<sup>d</sup>

**20** And David went on to say to all the congregation:<sup>e</sup> "Bless,<sup>f</sup> now, Jehovah your God." And all

## CHAP. 29

a Ps 24:1  
Ps 115:15  
Isa 42:5  
Jer 10:12  
b Ps 103:19  
Mt 6:10  
c Ne 9:5  
Ps 97:9  
d De 8:18  
Pr 10:22  
Php 4:19  
e 1Ki 3:13  
Job 17:5  
f 2Ch 20:6  
g Pr 18:10  
Isa 40:26  
h De 3:24  
Eph 1:19  
Re 15:3  
i 2Ch 1:12  
Ps 75:7  
j 2Ch 16:9  
Ps 13:2  
Ps 28:8  
Isa 40:29  
l Ps 4:11  
k Ps 105:1  
l Ps 106:1  
m Isa 63:14  
n 2Sa 7:18  
o Ps 115:1  
p Ps 2:13  
q Ps 50:12  
r Job 14:2  
s Ps 24:1  
t 1Ch 28:9  
u Pr 11:20  
v Ac 24:16  
w Heb 1:9  
x Ex 3:6  
y 1Ch 28:9  
z Ps 10:17  
Ps 86:11  
2Th 2:17  
a 1Ki 8:61  
2Ki 20:3  
Mr 12:30  
b 1Ki 6:12  
1Ch 28:7  
c De 4:45  
De 6:17  
1Ki 2:3  
b De 7:11  
De 12:1  
c 1Ch 29:1  
d 1Ch 22:14  
e 1Ch 28:3  
f 1Ch 16:36  
Ps 134:2  
Ps 145:1  
Eph 1:3

## Second Col.

a Ge 24:26  
Ex 4:31  
b 2Ch 7:3  
Re 7:11  
c 2Ch 7:4  
Ezr 6:17  
d Le 1:3  
1Ki 8:54  
e Le 23:13  
Nu 15:5  
f 1Ki 8:63  
De 12:7  
2Ch 7:10  
Ne 8:12  
h 1Ch 23:1

the congregation proceeded to bless Jehovah the God of their forefathers and bow low<sup>a</sup> and prostrate<sup>b</sup> themselves to Jehovah and to the king. **21** And they continued to sacrifice<sup>c</sup> sacrifices to Jehovah and offer up burnt offerings<sup>d</sup> to Jehovah on the day following that day, a thousand young bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand male lambs and their drink offerings,<sup>e</sup> even sacrifices in great number for all Israel.<sup>f</sup> **22** And they continued eating and drinking before Jehovah on that day with great rejoicing,<sup>g</sup> and they proceeded a second time to make Sol'o-mon the son of David king<sup>h</sup> and to anoint him to Jehovah as leader<sup>i</sup> and also Za'dok<sup>j</sup> as priest. **23** And Sol'o-mon began to sit upon Jehovah's throne<sup>k</sup> as king in place of David his father and to make a success of it,<sup>l</sup> and all the Israelites were obedient to him. **24** As for all the princes<sup>m</sup> and the mighty men<sup>n</sup> and also all the sons of King David,<sup>o</sup> they submitted themselves to Sol'o-mon the king. **25** And Jehovah continued to make Sol'o-mon surpassingly great<sup>p</sup> before the eyes of all Israel and to put upon him such royal dignity as had not come to be upon any king before him over Israel.<sup>q</sup>

**26** As for David the son of Jes'se, he reigned over all Israel;<sup>r</sup> **27** and the days that he reigned over Israel were forty years.<sup>s</sup> In He'bron he reigned for seven years,<sup>t</sup> and in Jerusalem he reigned for thirty-three years.<sup>u</sup> **28** And gradually he died in a good old age,<sup>v</sup> satisfied with days, riches<sup>w</sup> and glory;<sup>x</sup> and Sol'o-mon his son began to reign in place of him.<sup>y</sup> **29** As for the affairs of David the king, the first

1Ki 1:35; j 1Ki 2:35; k 1Ch 28:5; l 1Ch 22:11; m 1Ch 22:17; 1Ch 28:21; n 1Ch 28:1; o 2Sa 3:2; 1Ch 3:5; p 1Ki 3:12; 2Ch 1:1; q 2Ch 1:12; Ec 2:9; r 1Ch 18:14; Ps 78:71; s 2Sa 5:4; 1Ki 2:11; t 2Sa 2:11; u 2Sa 5:5; v 1Ki 1:1; Pr 16:31; w 1Ch 29:12; x Pr 29:23; y 1Ki 2:1; 1Ki 2:10; 1Ki 2:12.

ones and the last, there they are written among the words of Samuel the seer<sup>a</sup> and among the words of Nathan<sup>b</sup> the prophet and among the words of Gad<sup>c</sup> the visionary, **30** together with all

CHAP. 29  
a 1Sa 9:9

b 2Sa 7:2  
2Sa 12:1

c 1Ch 21:9

his kingship and his mightiness and the times<sup>a</sup> that had passed over him and over Israel and over all the kingdoms of the lands.<sup>b</sup>

Second Col. a Da 2:21; b 1Ki 2:11.

## THE SECOND OF

## CHRONICLES

**1** And Sol'o-mon the son of David continued to get strength in his kingship,<sup>a</sup> and Jehovah his God was with him<sup>b</sup> and kept making him surpassingly great.<sup>c</sup>

**2** And Sol'o-mon proceeded to say the word to all Israel, to the chiefs of the thousands<sup>d</sup> and of the hundreds<sup>e</sup> and to the judges<sup>f</sup> and to all the chieftains of all Israel,<sup>g</sup> the heads of the paternal houses.<sup>h</sup> **3** Then Sol'o-mon and all the congregation with him went to the high place that was at Gib'e-on;<sup>i</sup> for there was where the tent of meeting<sup>j</sup> of the true God, which Moses the servant<sup>k</sup> of Jehovah had made in the wilderness, happened to be. **4** However, the ark<sup>l</sup> of the true God David had brought up from Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim<sup>m</sup> to the place that David had prepared for it,<sup>n</sup> for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.<sup>o</sup> **5** And the copper altar<sup>p</sup> that Bez'al-el<sup>q</sup> the son of U'ri the son of Hur<sup>r</sup> had made had been put before the tabernacle of Jehovah; and Sol'o-mon and the congregation applied as usual to it. **6** Sol'o-mon now made offerings there before Jehovah upon the copper altar that belonged to the tent of meeting, and he proceeded to offer upon it a thousand burnt offerings.<sup>s</sup>

**7** During that night God appeared to Sol'o-mon and then said to him: "Ask! What shall I give you?"<sup>t</sup> **8** At that Sol'o-

CHAP. 1

a 1Ki 2:12

b 2Sa 7:12

c 1Ki 3:13

d 1Ch 29:25

e Ec 2:9

f Mt 6:29

g Mt 12:42

h Ex 18:25

i De 1:15

j 1Ch 23:4

k 1Ch 26:29

l 1Ch 28:1

m 1Ch 24:31

n 1Ch 27:1

o 1Ki 3:5

p 1Ch 16:39

q 1Ch 21:29

r Ex 40:2

s Le 1:1

t De 34:5

Heb 3:5

l 2Sa 6:2

m 1Ch 13:5

n 1Ch 15:1

o 1Ch 16:1

p Ps 132:5

q Ex 38:1

r Ex 31:2

s 1Ch 2:20

t 1Ki 3:5

Second Col.

a 2Sa 7:8

b Ps 89:28

c 1Ch 28:5

d 2Sa 7:12

e 1Ch 17:25

f 1Ch 28:6

g Ps 132:11

h 1Sa 2:7

i 1Ki 3:7

j Ge 13:16

k 1Ki 3:9

l Pr 2:6

m Pr 3:13

n Jas 1:5

o Nu 27:17

p 2Sa 5:2

q 1Ki 3:8

r Ps 72:2

s 1Sa 16:7

t 1Ch 29:17

j 1Ki 3:11

k 1Ki 3:28

Pr 14:8

mon said to God: "You are the One that exercised great loving-kindness toward David my father<sup>a</sup> and that have made me king in place of him.<sup>b</sup> **9** Now, O Jehovah God, let your promise with David my father prove faithful,<sup>c</sup> for you yourself have made me king<sup>d</sup> over a people as numerous as the dust particles of the earth.<sup>e</sup> **10** Give me now wisdom and knowledge<sup>f</sup> that I may go out before this people and that I may come in,<sup>g</sup> for who could judge this great people of yours?"<sup>h</sup>

**11** Then God said to Sol'o-mon: "For the reason that this has proved to be close to your heart<sup>i</sup> and you have not asked for wealth, riches and honor or for the soul of those hating you, neither is it even many days that you have asked for,<sup>j</sup> but you ask for wisdom and knowledge for yourself that you may judge my people over whom I have made you king,<sup>k</sup> **12** the wisdom and the knowledge are being given you;<sup>l</sup> also wealth and riches and honor I shall give you such as no kings that were prior to you happened to have,<sup>m</sup> and such as no one after you will come to have."<sup>n</sup>

**13** So Sol'o-mon came from the high place that was at Gib'e-on,<sup>o</sup> from before the tent of meet-

1 1Ki 3:12; Ps 34:10; Eph 3:20; 1Jo 5:15; m 1Ch 29:25; 2Ch 9:22; Ec 2:9; n 1Ki 3:13; o 1Ki 3:4; 1Ch 16:39; 1Ch 21:29.

ing,<sup>a</sup> to Jerusalem and continued to reign over Israel.<sup>b</sup> **14** And Sol'o-mon kept gathering chariots and steeds so that he came to have a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand steeds,<sup>c</sup> and he kept them stationed in chariot cities<sup>d</sup> and close by the king at Jerusalem. **15** And the king came to make the silver and the gold in Jerusalem like the stones;<sup>e</sup> and cedarwood he made like the sycamore trees<sup>f</sup> that are in the She-phe-lah<sup>g</sup> for great quantity. **16** And there was the export of the horses that Sol'o-mon had from Egypt,<sup>h</sup> and the company of the king's merchants would themselves take the horse drove for a price.<sup>i</sup> **17** And they customarily brought up and exported from Egypt a chariot for six hundred silver pieces and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and that was the way it was for all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria.<sup>j</sup> It was by means of them that they did the exporting.

**2** Sol'o-mon now gave the word to build a house<sup>k</sup> to Jehovah's name<sup>l</sup> and a house for his kingship.<sup>m</sup> **2** Accordingly Sol'o-mon counted off seventy thousand men as burden bearers and eighty thousand men as cutters in the mountain,<sup>n</sup> and as overseers over them three thousand six hundred.<sup>o</sup> **3** Further, Sol'o-mon sent to Hi'ram<sup>p</sup> the king of Tyre, saying: "Just as you dealt with David<sup>q</sup> my father and you kept sending him cedarwood to build himself a house in which to dwell,— **4** here I am building<sup>r</sup> a house to the name<sup>s</sup> of Jehovah my God to sanctify<sup>t</sup> it to him, to burn perfumed incense<sup>u</sup> before him, with the constant layer bread<sup>v</sup> and burnt offerings in the morning and in the evening,<sup>w</sup> on the sabbaths<sup>x</sup> and on the new moons<sup>y</sup> and at the festival seasons<sup>z</sup> of Jehovah our God. To time indefinite<sup>a</sup> this will be upon

## CHAP. 1

a Ex 40:2  
b 1KI 4:25  
c De 17:16  
d 1KI 4:26  
e 2Ch 8:6  
f 2Ch 9:25  
g 1KI 10:21  
h 1KI 10:27  
i 2Ch 9:27  
j 2Ch 26:10  
k 2Ch 9:28  
l 1KI 10:28  
m 1KI 10:29

## CHAP. 2

k 1KI 5:5  
l De 12:11  
m 1Ch 22:10  
n 1KI 7:1  
o 1KI 5:15  
p 1KI 5:16  
q 1KI 9:22  
r 2Ch 2:18  
s 1KI 5:1  
t 2Sa 5:11  
u 1Ch 14:1  
v 1KI 8:19  
w 2Ch 6:33  
x 1KI 8:64  
y Ex 30:7  
z Ex 35:30  
a Le 24:8  
b Mt 12:4  
c Nu 28:4  
d Ex 30:10  
e Nu 28:9  
f Nu 10:10  
g Nu 28:11  
h Le 23:34  
i 1Ch 25:31  
j Le 23:14  
k Le 23:41

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 29:1  
b Ps 68:29  
c Ex 15:11  
d Ps 86:8  
e Ps 95:3  
f Ps 135:5  
g Isa 66:1  
h 1KI 8:27  
i Ac 17:24  
j 2Sa 7:18  
k 1Ch 28:14  
l De 12:6  
m Ex 31:3  
n 1KI 7:14  
o 1Ch 22:15  
p 1KI 5:6  
q 1KI 5:8  
r 2Ch 3:5  
s 1KI 10:11  
t 1KI 5:14  
u 1KI 5:9  
v 1KI 5:11  
w Ezr 7:22  
x 1KI 5:1  
y 1KI 9:11  
z 1Ch 14:1  
a De 7:8  
b De 33:3  
c 1KI 10:9  
d 1KI 5:7  
e Ps 12:18  
f Ge 1:1  
g Ps 33:6  
h Ac 17:24  
i Re 4:11  
j Re 10:6

Israel. **5** And the house that I am building will be great,<sup>a</sup> for our God is greater than all the other gods.<sup>b</sup> **6** And who could retain power to build him a house?<sup>c</sup> For the heavens and the heaven of the heavens cannot contain him,<sup>d</sup> and who am I<sup>e</sup> that I should build him a house except for making sacrificial smoke before him?<sup>f</sup> **7** And now send me a skillful man to work in gold and in silver and in copper<sup>g</sup> and in iron and in wool dyed reddish purple and crimson and blue thread, and knowing how to cut engravings, along with the skillful ones that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father has prepared.<sup>h</sup> **8** And send me timbers of cedar,<sup>i</sup> juniper<sup>j</sup> and alnum<sup>k</sup> from Leb'a-non,<sup>l</sup> for I myself well know that your servants are experienced at cutting down the trees of Leb'a-non,<sup>m</sup> (and here my servants are together with your servants,) **9** even for preparing timbers for me in great number, for the house that I am building will be great, yes, in a wonderful way. **10** And, look! to the gatherers of wood, the cutters of the trees, I do give wheat as food for your servants, twenty thousand cors,<sup>n</sup> and barley twenty thousand cors, and wine<sup>o</sup> twenty thousand baths, and oil twenty thousand baths."

**11** At that Hi'ram the king of Tyre<sup>p</sup> said the word in writing and sent it to Sol'o-mon: "Because Jehovah loved<sup>q</sup> his people he has constituted you king over them."<sup>r</sup> **12** And Hi'ram went on to say: "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>s</sup> who made the heavens and the earth,<sup>t</sup> because he has given to David the king a wise son, experienced in discretion and understanding,<sup>u</sup> who will build a house to Jehovah and a house for his kingship.<sup>v</sup> **13** And now I do send

u 2Ch 1:12; v 2Ch 2:1.

a skillful man, experienced in understanding, belonging to Hiram-a-bi.<sup>a</sup> **14** The son of a woman of the sons of Dan but whose father was a man of Tyre, experienced, to work in gold and in silver, in copper,<sup>b</sup> in iron, in stones<sup>c</sup> and in timbers, in wool dyed reddish purple,<sup>d</sup> in blue thread<sup>e</sup> and in fine<sup>f</sup> fabric and in crimson<sup>g</sup> and at cutting every sort of engraving<sup>h</sup> and at designing every sort of device<sup>i</sup> that may be given to him along with your own skillful men and the skillful men of my lord David your father. **15** And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine that my lord has promised, let him send to his servants.<sup>j</sup> **16** As for ourselves, we shall cut down trees<sup>k</sup> from Leb'a-non according to all your need,<sup>l</sup> and we shall bring them to you as rafts by sea<sup>m</sup> to Jopp'a,<sup>n</sup> and you, for your part, will take them up to Jerusalem.

**17** Then Sol'o-mon took a count of all the men that were alien residents, who were in the land of Israel,<sup>o</sup> after the census that David his father had taken of them;<sup>p</sup> and there came to be found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. **18** So he made seventy thousand of them burden bearers<sup>q</sup> and eighty thousand cutters<sup>r</sup> in the mountain and three thousand six hundred overseers for keeping the people in service.<sup>s</sup>

**3** Finally Sol'o-mon started to build the house of Jehovah<sup>t</sup> in Jerusalem on Mount Mo-ri'-ah,<sup>u</sup> where Jehovah had appeared to David his father,<sup>v</sup> in the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Or'nan<sup>w</sup> the Jeb'u-site. **2** Accordingly he started to build in the second month on the second day, in the fourth year of his reign.<sup>x</sup> **3** And these things Sol'o-mon laid as a foundation for building the house of the true

## CHAP. 2

- a 1K1 7:13
- 1K1 7:40
- 2Ch 4:11
- 2Ch 4:16
- Pr 22:29
- b 1K1 7:14
- c Ex 31:5
- d Ex 39:1
- e Ex 39:2
- f Ex 39:5
- g 2Ch 3:14
- h Ex 39:6
- i Ex 31:4
- Ex 35:32
- j 2Ch 2:10
- k 1K1 5:6
- l 1K1 5:8
- m 1K1 5:9
- n Jos 19:46
- Ezr 3:7
- Ac 9:36
- o 1K1 5:13
- 1K1 5:14
- 2Ch 8:8
- p 1Ch 22:2
- q 1K1 5:15
- r 1K1 5:17
- 1K1 5:18
- 2Ch 22:15
- s 1K1 5:16

## CHAP. 3

- t 1K1 6:14
- 1Ch 29:19
- u Ge 22:2
- Ge 22:14
- v 2Sa 24:25
- 1Ch 21:18
- w 2Sa 24:18
- 1Ch 21:22
- x 1K1 6:1

## Second Col.

- a 1K1 6:2
- b 1K1 6:3
- 2Ch 29:7
- c 1K1 6:15
- d 1K1 6:22
- 1Ch 29:4
- e 1K1 6:29
- f 1K1 6:21
- g 1Ch 29:2
- 1Ch 29:8
- h 1Ch 29:4
- i Ex 26:29
- j Ex 26:1
- 1K1 6:29
- k Ex 26:33
- 1K1 8:6
- Heb 9:3
- Heb 9:24
- l 1K1 6:20
- m 1Ch 22:3
- n 1K1 6:23
- o 1K1 6:28
- p 1K1 8:6
- 1Ch 28:18
- 2Ch 5:7
- q 1K1 6:24
- r 1K1 6:25
- 1K1 6:27

God, the length in cubits by the former measurement being sixty cubits, and the width twenty cubits.<sup>a</sup> **4** And the porch<sup>b</sup> that was in front of the length was twenty cubits in front of the width of the house, and its height was a hundred and twenty; and he proceeded to overlay it inside with pure gold. **5** And the great house<sup>c</sup> he covered with juniper wood, after which he covered it with good gold,<sup>d</sup> and then he brought up upon it palm-tree<sup>e</sup> figures and chains.<sup>f</sup> **6** Further, he overlaid the house with precious stone for beauty;<sup>g</sup> and the gold<sup>h</sup> was gold from the gold country. **7** And he went on to cover the house, the rafters, the thresholds and its walls and its doors with gold;<sup>i</sup> and he engraved cherubs upon the walls.<sup>j</sup>

**8** And he proceeded to make the house of the Most Holy,<sup>k</sup> its length in relation to the width of the house being twenty cubits, and its own width being twenty cubits;<sup>l</sup> and then he covered it with good gold to the amount of six hundred talents. **9** And the weight for the nails<sup>m</sup> was fifty gold shekels; and the roof chambers he covered with gold.

**10** Then he made in the house of the Most Holy two cherubs<sup>n</sup> in the workmanship of images, and overlaid them with gold.<sup>o</sup> **11** As for the wings of the cherubs,<sup>p</sup> their length was twenty cubits, the one wing of five cubits reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing of five cubits reaching to the wing of the other cherub.<sup>q</sup> **12** And the wing of the one cherub of five cubits was reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing of five cubits was in contact with the wing of the other cherub.<sup>r</sup> **13** The wings of these cherubs were spread out twenty cubits; and they were standing upon their feet with their faces inward.

14 Further, he made the curtain<sup>a</sup> of blue thread<sup>b</sup> and wool dyed reddish purple and crimson and fine fabric, and worked in cherubs upon it.<sup>c</sup>

15 Then he made before the house two pillars,<sup>d</sup> thirty-five cubits in length, and the capital<sup>e</sup> that was upon the top of each one was five cubits. 16 Further, he made chains<sup>f</sup> in neck-lace style and put them upon the tops of the pillars, and made a hundred pomegranates<sup>g</sup> and put them on the chains. 17 And he proceeded to set up the pillars in front of the temple, one to the right and one to the left, after which he called the name of the right-hand one Ja'chin and the name of the left-hand one Bo'az.<sup>h</sup>

4 Then he made the copper altar,<sup>i</sup> twenty cubits being its length, and twenty cubits its width, and ten cubits its height.<sup>j</sup>

2 And he proceeded to make the molten sea<sup>k</sup> ten cubits from its one brim to its other brim, circular all around, and its height was five cubits, and it took a line of thirty cubits to circle all around it.<sup>l</sup> 3 And there was the likeness of gourd-shaped<sup>m</sup> ornaments under it clear around, surrounding it, ten in a cubit, enclosing the sea all around.<sup>n</sup> The gourd-shaped ornaments were in two rows, being cast in its casting. 4 It was standing upon twelve bulls,<sup>o</sup> three facing the north and three facing the west and three facing the south and three facing the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hind parts were inward.<sup>p</sup> 5 And its thickness was a handbreadth; and its brim was like the workmanship of the brim of a cup, a lily blossom.<sup>q</sup> As a receptacle, three thousand bath<sup>r</sup> measures were what it could contain.<sup>s</sup>

6 Further, he made ten basins, and put five to the right and

## CHAP. 3

a Mt 27:51  
b Heb 10:20  
c Ex 26:31  
d Ex 36:35  
e 1Ki 7:15  
f 1Ki 7:21  
g 2Ki 25:13  
h 2Ch 4:12  
i Re 3:12  
j 1Ki 7:16  
k 2Ki 25:17  
l Jer 52:22  
m 1Ki 7:17  
n 1Ki 7:20  
o 2Ki 25:17  
p 2Ch 4:13  
q Jer 52:23  
h 1Ki 7:21

## CHAP. 4

i Ex 38:2  
j 1Ki 8:22  
k 2Ki 16:14  
l Ex 20:26  
m Ex 30:20  
n Ex 38:8  
o 2Ch 4:6  
p 1Ki 7:23  
q 1Ki 6:18  
r 1Ki 7:24  
s Jer 52:20  
t 1Ki 7:25  
u 1Ki 6:35  
v Exe 45:14  
w 1Ki 7:26

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 7:39  
b Le 9:14  
c Le 1:9  
d Ex 29:4  
e Ex 37:17  
f 2Ch 4:20  
g Zec 4:2  
h 1Ch 28:12  
i Ex 40:24  
j 2Ch 4:19  
k Ex 27:9  
l Le 6:16  
m 1Ki 6:36  
n 1Ki 7:12  
o 1Ki 7:39  
p Ex 27:3  
q 1Ki 7:45  
r Ex 38:3  
s 2Ki 25:14  
t 1Ki 7:40  
u 2Ch 3:17  
v 1Ki 7:41  
w 1Ki 7:17  
x 1Ki 7:20  
y 1Ki 7:42  
z Jer 52:22  
aa 1Ki 7:27  
ab 2Ki 25:16  
ac Jer 52:17  
ad 1Ki 7:38  
ae 1Ki 7:23  
af 1Ki 7:25  
ag 1Ki 7:40  
ah Ex 38:3  
ai Jer 52:19  
aj 2Ch 2:13  
ak Jos 13:24  
al 1Ki 7:46

five to the left,<sup>a</sup> to wash in them.<sup>b</sup> Things having to do with the burnt offering<sup>c</sup> they would rinse in them. But the sea was for the priests to wash in it.<sup>d</sup>

7 He then made lampstands<sup>e</sup> of gold, ten of them of the same plan,<sup>f</sup> and put them in the temple, five to the right and five to the left.<sup>g</sup>

8 Further, he made ten tables,<sup>h</sup> and stationed them in the temple, five to the right and five to the left,<sup>i</sup> and made a hundred bowls of gold.

9 Then he made the courtyard<sup>j</sup> of the priests<sup>k</sup> and the great enclosure<sup>l</sup> and the doors belonging to the enclosure, and their doors he overlaid with copper. 10 And the sea he placed at the right side, to the east, toward the south.<sup>m</sup>

11 Finally Hi'ram made the cans<sup>n</sup> and the shovels<sup>o</sup> and the bowls.<sup>p</sup>

So Hi'ram finished doing the work that he did for King Sol'o-mon on the house of the true God. 12 The two pillars<sup>q</sup> and the round capitals<sup>r</sup> upon the top of the two pillars and the two round capitals that were upon the top of the pillars 13 and the four hundred pomegranates<sup>s</sup> for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network to cover the two round capitals that were upon the pillars,<sup>t</sup> 14 and the ten carriages<sup>u</sup> and the ten basins<sup>v</sup> upon the carriages; 15 the one sea<sup>w</sup> and the twelve bulls under it,<sup>x</sup> 16 and the cans and the shovels<sup>y</sup> and the forks<sup>z</sup> and all their utensils<sup>aa</sup> Hi'ram-a'biv<sup>b</sup> made for King Sol'o-mon for the house of Jehovah, of polished copper. 17 In the District of the Jordan the king cast them in the thick ground between Suc'coth<sup>c</sup> and Zer'e-dah.<sup>d</sup> 18 Thus Sol'o-mon made all these utensils in very great



quantity, for the weight of the copper was not ascertained.<sup>a</sup>

19 And Sol'o-mon proceeded to make all the utensils<sup>b</sup> that were at the house of the true God and the golden altar<sup>c</sup> and the tables<sup>d</sup> with the showbread upon them, 20 and the lampstands<sup>e</sup> and their lamps<sup>f</sup> of pure gold, to light them up before the innermost room<sup>g</sup> according to the rule; 21 and the blossoms and the lamps and the snuffers,<sup>h</sup> of gold, (it was the purest gold,) 22 and the extinguishers and the bowls and the cups and the fire holders, of pure gold,<sup>i</sup> and the entrance of the house,<sup>j</sup> its inner doors for the Most Holy and the doors<sup>k</sup> of the house of the temple, of gold.

5 Finally all the work that Sol'o-mon had to do for the house of Jehovah was at its completion,<sup>l</sup> and Sol'o-mon began to bring in the things made holy by David his father;<sup>m</sup> and the silver and the gold and all the utensils he put in the treasures of the house of the true God.<sup>n</sup> 2 It was then that Sol'o-mon proceeded to congregate the older men of Israel<sup>o</sup> and all the heads of the tribes,<sup>p</sup> the chieftains of the paternal<sup>q</sup> houses of the sons of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring the ark<sup>r</sup> of the covenant of Jehovah up<sup>s</sup> from the City of David,<sup>t</sup> that is to say, Zion.<sup>u</sup> 3 So all the men of Israel congregated themselves to the king at the festival, that of the seventh month.<sup>v</sup>

4 So all the older men of Israel came,<sup>w</sup> and the Levites began to carry the Ark.<sup>x</sup> 5 And they came bringing up the Ark<sup>y</sup> and the tent of meeting<sup>z</sup> and all the holy utensils<sup>a</sup> that were in the tent. The priests the Levites brought them up.<sup>b</sup> 6 And King Sol'o-mon and all the assembly of Israelites that were keeping their appointment with him before the Ark were sacrificing<sup>c</sup> sheep and cattle that could

## CHAP. 4

a 1K1 7:47  
1Ch 22:3  
1Ch 22:14  
Jer 52:20  
b 2K1 24:13  
Ezr 1:7  
Jer 28:3  
c Ex 37:26  
1K1 7:48  
2Ch 26:16  
Re 8:3  
d Ex 25:24  
2Ch 4:8  
e Ex 37:17  
1K1 7:49  
f Ex 25:37  
g 1K1 6:16  
h Ex 37:23  
i Ex 27:50  
j 1K1 6:32  
k 1K1 6:34

## CHAP. 5

l 1K1 6:38  
1K1 7:51  
m 1Ch 22:14  
n 1Ch 26:26  
Mt 23:17  
o 1K1 8:1  
p De 1:13  
q 1Ch 24:9  
1Ch 24:31  
2Ch 1:2  
r Ex 25:10  
Nu 10:33  
s 2Sa 6:12  
2Ch 1:4  
t 2Sa 5:7  
2Sa 5:9  
u Ps 2:6  
Isa 35:10  
Mt 21:5  
v Le 23:34  
1K1 8:2  
2Ch 7:8  
w Jos 23:2  
x Ex 25:14  
Nu 4:15  
1Ch 15:15  
y Ex 37:1  
z Ex 40:35  
Nu 4:31  
a Nu 4:15  
1K1 7:48  
b 1K1 8:4  
c 2Sa 6:13  
1K1 8:5

## Second Col.

a 1K1 6:23  
b 1K1 6:20  
c 1K1 8:6  
d Ex 25:14  
e 1K1 8:7  
f 1K1 8:8  
g Ex 34:1  
Ex 40:20  
De 10:2  
h De 4:15  
i Ex 19:5  
De 24:7  
De 28:1  
2Ch 6:11  
Jer 31:32  
j Ex 19:1  
k Ex 19:10  
Nu 8:21  
2Ch 29:34  
2Ch 30:24

not be counted or numbered for multitude. 7 Then the priests brought the ark of the covenant of Jehovah into its place, into the innermost<sup>a</sup> room of the house, into the Most Holy,<sup>b</sup> to underneath the wings of the cherubs.<sup>c</sup>

8 Thus the cherubs were continually spreading out their wings over the place of the Ark, so that the cherubs covered over the Ark and its poles<sup>d</sup> from above.<sup>e</sup>

9 But the poles were long, so that the tips of the poles were visible at the Holy in front of the innermost room, but they were not visible outside, and they continue there down to this day.<sup>f</sup> 10 There was nothing in the Ark but the two tablets<sup>g</sup> that Moses had given at Ho'reb,<sup>h</sup> when Jehovah covenanted<sup>i</sup> with the sons of Israel while they were coming out from Egypt.<sup>j</sup>

11 And it came about when the priests came out from the holy place (for all the priests that were to be found had, for their part, sanctified<sup>k</sup> themselves—there was no need to observe the divisions);<sup>l</sup> 12 and the Levites<sup>m</sup> that were singers belonging to all of them, namely, to A'saph,<sup>n</sup> to He'man,<sup>o</sup> to Je-du'-thun<sup>p</sup> and to their sons and to their brothers clothed in fine fabric with cymbals<sup>q</sup> and with stringed instruments<sup>r</sup> and harps,<sup>s</sup> were standing to the east of the altar and along with them priests to the number of a hundred and twenty sounding the trumpets;<sup>t</sup> 13 and it came about that as soon as the trumpeters and the singers were as one<sup>u</sup> in causing one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah, and as soon as they lifted up the sound with the trumpets and the cymbals and with the instruments of song<sup>v</sup>

11Ch 24:1; 2Ch 35:4; m 1Ch 15:16; 1Ch 16:4; 1Ch 23:3; 1Ch 25:1; 2Ch 29:25; Ezr 3:10; n 1Ch 6:39; 1Ch 15:19; o 1Ch 6:33; 1Ch 15:17; 1Ch 25:6; p 1Ch 16:4; 1Ch 25:3; q 1Ch 15:16; r 2Sa 6:5; s 2Ch 9:11; t 1Ch 15:24; u Isa 52:8; Php 1:27; v Ps 69:30.

and with praising<sup>a</sup> Jehovah, "for he is good,<sup>b</sup> for to time indefinite is his loving-kindness,"<sup>c</sup> the house itself was filled with a cloud,<sup>d</sup> the very house of Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> **14** and the priests were not able to stand to minister because of the cloud;<sup>f</sup> for the glory<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah filled the house of the true God.

**6** It was then that Sol'o-mon said:<sup>h</sup> "Jehovah himself said he was to reside in the thick gloom;<sup>i</sup> **2** and I, for my part, have built a house of lofty abode for you<sup>j</sup> and an established place for you to dwell in to time indefinite."<sup>k</sup>

**3** Then the king turned his face and began to bless<sup>l</sup> all the congregation of Israel, while all the congregation of Israel were standing up.<sup>m</sup> **4** And he went on to say: "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>n</sup> who spoke with his own mouth with David my father<sup>o</sup> and by his own hands has given fulfillment,<sup>p</sup> saying, **5** 'From the day that I brought my people out from the land of Egypt I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house for my name<sup>q</sup> to prove to be there, and I have not chosen a man to become leader over my people Israel.'<sup>r</sup> **6** But I shall choose Jerusalem<sup>s</sup> for my name to prove to be there, and I shall choose David to come to be over my people Israel.'<sup>t</sup> **7** And it came to be close to the heart of David my father to build a house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>u</sup> **8** But Jehovah said to David my father, 'For the reason that it proved to be close to your heart to build a house to my name, you did well because it proved to be close to your heart.'<sup>v</sup> **9** Only you yourself will not build the house,<sup>w</sup> but your son who is coming forth from your loins is the one that will build the house to my name.'<sup>x</sup> **10** And Jehovah

## CHAP. 5

a Ps 84:4  
b 1Ch 16:34  
c Ex 34:5  
d 1KI 8:10  
e Ex 40:34  
f 1KI 8:11  
g Ex 40:35  
h 2Ch 7:2  
i Ex 16:10  
j Exe 10:4  
k Re 21:23

## CHAP. 6

h 1KI 8:12  
i Ex 20:21  
j De 4:11  
k Ps 97:2  
l Heb 12:18  
m 1KI 8:13  
n 2Ch 2:4  
o Ps 132:14  
p 1KI 8:55  
q Ne 8:5  
r Ps 41:13  
s Ps 145:10  
t Jas 3:9  
u 1Ch 17:12  
v 1KI 8:15  
w Isa 55:11  
x De 12:5  
y 1KI 8:16  
z 2Ch 12:13  
aa Ps 48:1  
ab 2Sa 7:8  
ac 1Ch 28:4  
ad 2Sa 7:2  
ae 1KI 5:3  
af 1KI 8:18  
ag 2Co 8:12  
ah 1KI 8:19  
ai 2Sa 7:12  
aj 1Ch 17:4

## Second Col.

a Jos 21:45  
b Ne 9:8  
c 1Ch 29:23  
d 1Ch 28:5  
e Heb 1:8  
f 1Ch 17:11  
g 1KI 8:20  
h Ex 40:20  
i 1KI 8:9  
j 2Ch 5:10  
k 1KI 8:21  
l 1KI 8:22  
m Ex 9:33  
n Ps 28:2  
o 1Th 2:5  
p Ne 8:4  
q 1KI 6:36  
r 1KI 8:54  
s Ps 95:6  
t Ac 20:36  
u Ezr 9:5  
v 1Ch 29:10  
w Ex 15:11  
x Isa 2:2  
y Ps 66:8  
z Mic 7:18  
aa 1KI 8:23  
ab De 7:9  
ac 2KI 20:3  
ad 2Ch 16:9  
ae Ne 1:5  
af 1KI 3:6  
ag 1KI 6:12  
ah 2Sa 7:12  
ai 1Ch 22:10

proceeded to carry out his word<sup>a</sup> that he had spoken, that I might rise up in the place of David my father<sup>b</sup> and sit upon the throne<sup>c</sup> of Israel, just as Jehovah had spoken,<sup>d</sup> and that I might build the house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>e</sup> **11** and that I might place there the Ark<sup>f</sup> where the covenant of Jehovah is that he concluded with the sons of Israel."<sup>g</sup>

**12** And he began standing before the altar of Jehovah in front of all the congregation of Israel,<sup>h</sup> and he now spread out his palms.<sup>i</sup> **13** (For Sol'o-mon had made a platform<sup>j</sup> of copper and then put it in the middle of the enclosure.<sup>k</sup> Its length was five cubits, and its width five cubits, and its height three cubits; and he kept standing upon it.) And he proceeded to kneel<sup>l</sup> upon his knees in front of all the congregation of Israel and to spread his palms out to the heavens.<sup>m</sup>

**14** And he went on to say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>n</sup> there is no God like you<sup>o</sup> in the heavens or on the earth, keeping the covenant<sup>p</sup> and the loving-kindness toward your servants who are walking before you with all their heart;<sup>q</sup> **15** you who have kept toward your servant David my father what you promised him,<sup>r</sup> so that you made the promise with your mouth, and with your own hand you have made fulfillment as at this day.<sup>s</sup> **16** And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel, keep toward your servant David my father what you promised him, saying, 'There will not be cut off a man of yours from before me to sit upon the throne of Israel,<sup>t</sup> if only your sons<sup>u</sup> will take care of their way by walking in my law,<sup>v</sup> just as you have walked before me.'<sup>w</sup> **17** And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>x</sup> let your promise<sup>y</sup> that

t 1KI 8:24; u 1KI 6:12; v Ps 132:12; w Ps 26:3; x Ex 24:10; y 2Sa 7:25; Ps 119:49.

you have promised to your servant David prove trustworthy.<sup>a</sup>

**18** "But will God truly dwell with mankind upon the earth?<sup>b</sup> Look! Heaven, yes, the heaven of the heavens themselves, cannot contain you;<sup>c</sup> how much less, then, this house that I have built!<sup>d</sup> **19** And you must turn toward the prayer of your servant<sup>e</sup> and to his request for favor,<sup>f</sup> O Jehovah my God, by listening to the entreating cry<sup>g</sup> and to the prayer with which your servant is praying before you,<sup>h</sup> **20** that your eyes may prove to be opened<sup>i</sup> toward this house day and night, toward the place where you said you would put your name,<sup>j</sup> by listening to the prayer with which your servant prays toward this place.<sup>k</sup> **21** And you must listen to the entreaties of your servant<sup>l</sup> and of your people Israel when they pray toward this place,<sup>m</sup> that you yourself may hear from the place of your dwelling, from the heavens;<sup>n</sup> and you must hear and forgive.<sup>o</sup>

**22** "If a man sins against his fellowman<sup>p</sup> and he actually lays a cursing upon him to bring him under liability<sup>q</sup> to the curse, and he actually comes within the curse before your altar in this house,<sup>r</sup> **23** then may you yourself hear from the heavens,<sup>s</sup> and you must act<sup>t</sup> and judge your servants so as to pay back the wicked by putting his course upon his own head<sup>u</sup> and by pronouncing the righteous one righteous<sup>v</sup> by giving to him according to his own righteousness.<sup>w</sup>

**24** "And if your people Israel are defeated before an enemy<sup>x</sup> because they kept sinning against you,<sup>y</sup> and they indeed return<sup>z</sup> and laud your name<sup>a</sup> and pray<sup>b</sup> and make request for favor before you in this house,<sup>c</sup> **25** then may you yourself hear from the heavens,<sup>d</sup> and you must forgive<sup>e</sup> the sin of your people Is-

## CHAP. 6

a 1Ki 8:26  
b 1Ki 8:27  
Ac 7:48  
c 2Ch 2:6  
Ne 9:6  
Ps 148:13  
Isa 40:12  
Ac 17:24  
d 1Ki 8:27  
Isa 66:1  
e 2Ch 6:33  
Ps 65:2  
Da 9:18  
f 2Ch 33:13  
Ps 6:9  
g Ps 5:2  
h 1Ki 8:28  
i 2Ki 19:16  
Ps 33:18  
Ps 34:15  
j De 26:2  
2Ch 6:9  
Ne 1:9  
k 1Ki 8:29  
l Ps 5:1  
m 2Ch 7:12  
Da 6:10  
n 2Ki 19:20  
2Ch 30:27  
o 2Ch 7:14  
Mic 7:18  
p 1Sa 2:25  
q Ne 10:29  
r 1Ki 8:31  
s 2Ch 30:27  
Ps 123:1  
t 1Ki 8:32  
u Nu 5:27  
2Ki 9:26  
Job 34:11  
Pr 1:31  
Isa 3:11  
Ga 6:7  
v De 25:1  
Ps 33:5  
w 1Sa 3:10  
Eze 18:20  
x Le 26:17  
De 28:25  
Jos 7:6  
y Jos 7:11  
Jg 2:14  
z Le 26:40  
Ne 9:2  
a Da 9:19  
b Eze 9:5  
c 1Ki 8:33  
Da 9:3  
d 1Sa 57:15  
e 1Ki 8:34

## Second Col.

a Ps 106:47  
b Ge 13:15  
Ex 6:8  
c Jas 5:17  
d Eze 14:13  
e 1Ki 8:35  
f 1Sa 9:13  
Eze 18:30  
g Ps 86:11  
Ps 119:102  
Isa 30:20  
Isa 64:12  
h 1Sa 30:21  
Jer 6:16  
Jer 42:3  
i 1Ki 18:1  
Zec 10:1  
j 1Ki 8:36

rael and bring them back<sup>a</sup> to the ground that you gave to them and their forefathers.<sup>b</sup>

**26** "When the heavens are shut up so that no rain occurs<sup>c</sup> because they kept sinning<sup>d</sup> against you, and they actually pray toward this place<sup>e</sup> and laud your name and from their sin they turn back because you kept afflicting them,<sup>f</sup> **27** then may you yourself hear from the heavens, and you must forgive the sin of your servants, even of your people Israel, because you instruct<sup>g</sup> them regarding the good way<sup>h</sup> in which they should walk; and you must give rain<sup>i</sup> upon your land that you have given to your people as a hereditary possession.<sup>j</sup>

**28** "In case a famine<sup>k</sup> occurs in the land, in case a pestilence<sup>l</sup> occurs, in case scorching<sup>m</sup> and mildew,<sup>n</sup> locusts<sup>o</sup> and cockroaches<sup>p</sup> occur; in case their enemies<sup>q</sup> besiege them in the land of their gates<sup>r</sup>—any sort of plague and any sort of malady<sup>s</sup>—**29** whatever prayer,<sup>t</sup> whatever request for favor<sup>u</sup> there may occur on the part of any man or of all your people Israel,<sup>v</sup> because they know each one his own plague<sup>w</sup> and his own pain; when he actually spreads out his palms toward this house,<sup>x</sup> **30** then may you yourself hear from the heavens, the place of your dwelling,<sup>y</sup> and you must forgive<sup>z</sup> and give to each one according to all his ways,<sup>a</sup> because you know his heart<sup>b</sup> (for you yourself alone well know the heart of the sons of mankind);<sup>c</sup> **31** to the end that they may fear<sup>d</sup> you by walking in your ways all the days that they are alive upon the surface of the

k Ru 1:1; 2Ki 6:25; 2Ch 20:9; 1Le 26:16; De 28:21; m Am 4:9; Hag 2:17; n De 28:22; Am 4:9; o De 28:38; Joe 1:4; Joe 2:25; p Ps 78:46; q Le 26:25; 2Ch 12:2; 2Ch 32:1; r 1Ki 8:37; s Eze 14:21; t 2Ch 20:6; Ps 91:15; u 2Ch 33:13; v 1Ki 8:38; w Pr 14:10; x Da 6:10; y Ps 33:14; Isa 63:15; Mt 23:22; z Ps 130:4; a Job 34:11; Ps 18:20; Re 2:23; b 1Ch 28:9; Jer 11:20; c 1Sa 16:7; 1Ki 8:39; Jer 17:10; d Ex 20:20.

ground that you gave to our forefathers.<sup>a</sup>

**32** "And also to the foreigner who is no part of your people Israel<sup>b</sup> and who actually comes from a distant land by reason of your great name<sup>c</sup> and your strong hand<sup>d</sup> and your stretched-out arm,<sup>e</sup> and they actually come and pray toward this house.<sup>f</sup> **33** then may you yourself listen from the heavens, from your established place of dwelling,<sup>g</sup> and you must do according to all for which the foreigner calls to you;<sup>h</sup> in order that all the peoples of the earth may know your name<sup>i</sup> and may fear<sup>j</sup> you the same as your people Israel do, and may know that your name has been called upon this house that I have built.<sup>k</sup>

**34** "In case your people go out to the war<sup>l</sup> against their enemies in the way that you send<sup>m</sup> them, and they indeed pray<sup>n</sup> to you in the direction of this city that you have chosen and the house that I have built to your name,<sup>o</sup> **35** you must also hear from the heavens their prayer and their request for favor,<sup>p</sup> and you must execute judgment for them.<sup>q</sup>

**36** "In case they sin against you<sup>r</sup> (for there is no man that does not sin),<sup>s</sup> and you have to be incensed at them and abandon them to an enemy, and their captors actually carry them off captive to a land distant or nearby;<sup>t</sup> **37** and they indeed come to their senses in the land where they have been carried off captive, and they actually return and make request to you for favor in the land where they are captives,<sup>u</sup> saying, 'We have sinned,<sup>v</sup> we have erred<sup>w</sup> and we have acted wickedly';<sup>x</sup> **38** and they indeed return to you with all their heart<sup>y</sup> and with all their soul in the land where they are captives<sup>z</sup> of those who carried them off captive, and they indeed pray in the direction of their land that you gave

## CHAP. 6

a Ge 12:7  
Jos 1:2  
1Ki 8:40  
b Ex 12:48  
Ru 1:16  
Isa 56:3  
c Nu 9:14  
Jos 9:27  
Isa 56:6  
Joh 12:20  
Ac 8:27  
d De 3:24  
Jos 2:11  
e 1Ki 8:42  
f Ac 2:10  
g 2Ch 30:27  
Ps 114  
Ps 123:1  
Heb 9:24  
h 1Ki 8:43  
i Ps 22:27  
Ps 46:10  
j Jer 10:7  
Re 14:7  
k 1Ki 8:43  
l De 20:1  
2Ch 14:11  
m Nu 31:2  
Jos 8:1  
Jg 1:2  
1Sa 15:3  
n 2Ch 14:11  
2Ch 20:6  
o 2Ch 3:2  
p Ps 3:4  
Da 9:17  
q Isa 37:36  
r 1Ki 8:46  
s Ps 130:3  
Ec 7:20  
Ro 3:23  
t Le 26:34  
Da 9:7  
u 1Ki 8:47  
v Le 26:40  
Ne 1:6  
Ps 106:6  
w Da 9:5  
x Ezr 9:6  
Pr 28:13  
y De 30:2  
1Sa 7:3  
Jer 29:13  
z Da 9:3

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 33:7  
Da 6:10  
b 1Ki 8:48  
c 2Ch 30:27  
Ps 123:1  
Heb 9:24  
d 1Ki 8:49  
e Ge 15:14  
Jer 51:36  
f Mic 7:18  
g 2Ch 7:15  
2Ch 16:9  
Ps 11:4  
Ps 34:15  
Isa 37:17  
h Ps 17:1  
Ps 31:2  
Ps 65:2  
f Ps 132:8  
j 1Ch 28:2  
k Jos 3:13  
1Sa 5:9  
l Ne 9:25  
Ps 65:4  
m 1Ki 13:34  
Ps 18:50

to their forefathers and the city that you have chosen<sup>a</sup> and the house that I have built to your name;<sup>b</sup> **39** you must also hear from the heavens, from your established place of dwelling,<sup>c</sup> their prayer and their requests for favor,<sup>d</sup> and you must execute judgment<sup>e</sup> for them and forgive<sup>f</sup> your people who have sinned against you.

**40** "Now, O my God, please, let your eyes<sup>g</sup> prove to be opened and your ears<sup>h</sup> attentive to the prayer respecting this place.

**41** And now do rise up,<sup>i</sup> O Jehovah God, into your rest,<sup>j</sup> you and the Ark of your strength.<sup>k</sup> Let your priests themselves, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, and let your loyal ones themselves rejoice in goodness.<sup>l</sup>

**42** O Jehovah God, do not turn back the face of your anointed one.<sup>m</sup> O do remember the loving-kindnesses to David your servant.<sup>n</sup>

**7** Now as soon as Sol'o-mon finished praying,<sup>o</sup> the fire itself came down from the heavens<sup>p</sup> and proceeded to consume the burnt offering<sup>q</sup> and the sacrifices, and Jehovah's glory<sup>r</sup> itself filled the house. **2** And the priests were unable to enter into the house of Jehovah<sup>s</sup> because Jehovah's glory had filled the house of Jehovah. **3** And all the sons of Israel were spectators when the fire came down and the glory of Jehovah was upon the house, and they immediately bowed<sup>t</sup> low with their faces to the earth upon the pavement and prostrated<sup>u</sup> themselves and thanked Jehovah, "for he is good,<sup>v</sup> for his loving-kindness is to time indefinite."<sup>w</sup>

**4** And the king and all the people were offering sacrifice before Jehovah.<sup>x</sup> **5** And King

n Ac 13:34; CHAP. 7 o 1Ki 8:54; p 1Ki 18:38; q Le 9:24; 1Ch 21:26; r Ex 40:34; 1Ki 8:11; s Ex 40:35; t Ex 4:31; u Ps 95:6; v Ps 31:19; Mt 19:17; w Ru 2:20; Jer 31:3; La 3:22; x 1Ki 8:62.

Sol'o-mon went on offering the sacrifice of twenty-two thousand cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep.<sup>a</sup> Thus the king and all the people inaugurated<sup>b</sup> the house of the true God. **6** And the priests<sup>c</sup> were standing at their posts of duty, and the Levites<sup>d</sup> with the instruments of song<sup>e</sup> to Jehovah that David<sup>f</sup> the king had made to thank Jehovah, "for his loving-kindness is to time indefinite," when David would render praise by their hand; and the priests were loudly sounding the trumpets<sup>g</sup> in front of them, while all the Israelites were standing.

**7** Then Sol'o-mon sanctified<sup>h</sup> the middle of the courtyard that was before the house of Jehovah, because there he rendered up the burnt offerings<sup>i</sup> and the fat pieces of the communion sacrifices, for the copper altar<sup>j</sup> that Sol'o-mon had made was itself not able to contain the burnt offering and the grain offering<sup>k</sup> and the fat pieces.<sup>l</sup> **8** And Sol'o-mon proceeded to hold the festival<sup>m</sup> at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him,<sup>n</sup> a very great congregation<sup>o</sup> from the entering in of Ha'math<sup>p</sup> down to the torrent valley of Egypt.<sup>q</sup> **9** But on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly,<sup>r</sup> because the inauguration of the altar they had held for seven days and the festival for seven days. **10** And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their homes, joyful<sup>s</sup> and feeling good at heart over the goodness<sup>t</sup> that Jehovah had performed toward David and toward Sol'o-mon and toward Israel his people.<sup>u</sup>

**11** Thus Sol'o-mon finished the house of Jehovah<sup>v</sup> and the house of the king;<sup>w</sup> and in everything that had come into Sol'o-mon's heart to do regarding the house of Jehovah and his own house he proved success-

## CHAP. 7

a 1Ki 8:63  
b Nu 7:10  
c 2Ch 24  
d Ezr 6:16  
e 2Ch 5:11  
f 1Ch 23:5  
g 1Ch 25:7  
h 1Ki 10:12  
i Ps 138:8  
j 2Ch 5:13  
k 1Ki 8:64  
l 1Le 1:3  
m 2Ch 4:1  
n 1Le 2:1  
o 1Le 4:5  
p 2Ch 23:34  
q De 16:13  
r 1Ki 8:65  
s 2Ch 30:13  
t Nu 34:3  
u 2Ki 14:25  
v Nu 34:5  
w 2Ki 24:7  
x Isa 27:12  
y 2Ch 23:36  
z De 16:8  
aa Ne 8:18  
ab Se 12:7  
ac De 16:15  
ad Ne 8:10  
ae 2Ch 6:41  
af 1Ki 8:66  
ag v 1Ki 9:1  
ah Ec 2:4

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 9:2  
b 2Ch 1:7  
c 2Ki 20:5  
d Ps 66:19  
e Lu 1:13  
f Ac 10:31  
g 1Pe 3:12  
h Ec 12:5  
i Ps 78:68  
j De 12:6  
k 2Ch 2:6  
l 2Ch 6:26  
m f De 28:38  
n Le 26:16  
o Nu 16:46  
p Eze 14:19  
q Ex 19:5  
r De 32:9  
s 1Nu 6:27  
t Isa 43:10  
u Isa 63:19  
v Le 26:41  
w 2Ch 33:12  
x Jas 4:10  
y 2Ch 6:37  
z 1Ho 5:15  
aa De 30:2  
ab Pr 28:13  
ac Isa 55:7  
ad 2Ch 30:27  
ae 2Ch 6:39  
af Ps 103:3  
ag p Ps 60:2  
ah q 2Ch 16:9  
ai r 2Ch 6:40  
aj s De 12:21  
ak t 1Ki 8:16  
al u 1Ki 9:3  
am v 2Ch 6:20  
an w 1Ki 9:4  
ao Ps 26:3  
ap x De 4:40  
aq y De 12:1  
ar z De 4:5  
as a 2Sa 7:13

ful. **12** Jehovah now appeared<sup>a</sup> to Sol'o-mon during the night and said to him: "I have heard your prayer,<sup>b</sup> and I have chosen<sup>c</sup> this place for myself as a house of sacrifice.<sup>d</sup> **13** When I shut up the heavens that no rain may occur<sup>e</sup> and when I command the grasshoppers to eat up the land<sup>f</sup> and if I send a pestilence among my people,<sup>g</sup> **14** and my people<sup>h</sup> upon whom my name<sup>i</sup> has been called humble<sup>j</sup> themselves and pray<sup>k</sup> and seek my face<sup>l</sup> and turn back from their bad ways,<sup>m</sup> then I myself shall hear from the heavens<sup>n</sup> and forgive their sin,<sup>o</sup> and I shall heal their land.<sup>p</sup> **15** Now my own eyes<sup>q</sup> will prove to be opened and my ears<sup>r</sup> attentive to prayer at this place. **16** And now I do choose<sup>s</sup> and sanctify this house that my name<sup>t</sup> may prove to be there to time indefinite,<sup>u</sup> and my eyes and my heart will certainly prove to be there always.<sup>v</sup>

**17** "And if you yourself will walk before me, just as David<sup>w</sup> your father walked, even by doing according to all that I have commanded you,<sup>x</sup> and you will keep my regulations<sup>y</sup> and my judicial decisions,<sup>z</sup> **18** I will also establish the throne of your kingship,<sup>a</sup> just as I covenanted with David your father,<sup>b</sup> saying, 'There will not a man of yours be cut off from ruling over Israel.'<sup>c</sup> **19** But if you yourselves turn back<sup>d</sup> and actually leave my statutes<sup>e</sup> and my commandments<sup>f</sup> that I have put before you, and you actually go and serve other gods<sup>g</sup> and bow down to them,<sup>h</sup> **20** I will also uproot them from off my ground that I have given them;<sup>i</sup> and this house that I have sanctified<sup>j</sup> for my name, I shall throw away from before my face,<sup>k</sup> and I shall make it a proverbial saying<sup>l</sup> and a taunt among all the

b Ps 89:28; c 1Ki 9:5; d Heb 10:38; e Le 26:15; Ps 73:27; f De 28:15; g Jos 23:16; h Ex 20:5; 1Ki 9:6; i De 4:26; 2Ki 17:20; j 1Ki 9:7; k 2Ki 25:9; l De 28:37; Jer 24:9.

peoples.<sup>a</sup> **21** As for this house that had become heaps of ruins,<sup>b</sup> everyone passing by it will stare in amazement<sup>c</sup> and be certain to say, 'For what reason did Jehovah do like that to this land and to this house?'<sup>d</sup> **22** And they will have to say, 'It was for the reason that they left Jehovah<sup>e</sup> the God of their forefathers who had brought them out of the land of Egypt,<sup>f</sup> and they proceeded to take hold of other gods<sup>g</sup> and bow down to them and serve them.<sup>h</sup> That is why he brought upon them all this calamity.'<sup>i</sup>

**8** And it came about at the end of twenty years,<sup>j</sup> in which Sol'o-mon had built the house of Jehovah<sup>k</sup> and his own house,<sup>l</sup> **2** that the cities that Hi'ram<sup>m</sup> had given to Sol'o-mon—Sol'o-mon rebuilt them and then caused the sons of Israel to dwell there. **3** Furthermore, Sol'o-mon went to Ha'math-zo'bah and prevailed over it. **4** Then he rebuilt Tad'mor in the wilderness and all the storage<sup>n</sup> cities that he had built in Ha'math.<sup>o</sup> **5** And he went on to build Upper Beth-ho'ron<sup>p</sup> and Lower Beth-ho'ron,<sup>q</sup> fortified cities with walls,<sup>r</sup> doors and bars,<sup>s</sup> **6** and Ba'al-ath<sup>t</sup> and all the storage cities that had become Sol'o-mon's and all the chariot cities<sup>u</sup> and the cities for the horsemen<sup>v</sup> and every desirable thing of Sol'o-mon<sup>w</sup> that he had desired to build in Jerusalem and in Leb'an-on<sup>x</sup> and in all the land of his dominion.

**7** As for all the people that were left over of the Hit'tites<sup>y</sup> and the Am'or-ites<sup>z</sup> and the Per'iz-zites<sup>a</sup> and the Hi'vites<sup>b</sup> and the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>c</sup> who were no part of Israel,<sup>d</sup> **8** from their sons that had been left behind them in the land, whom the sons of Israel had not exterminated,<sup>e</sup> Sol'o-mon kept levying<sup>f</sup> men for forced labor until this day.<sup>g</sup> **9** But there were none out of the sons

## CHAP. 7

a Ps 44:14  
b 1KI 9:8  
c 2KI 25:9  
d Jer 7:4  
e 2Ch 29:8  
f Jer 19:8  
g Da 9:12  
h De 29:24  
i Jer 22:5  
j 2Ch 15:2  
k Ps 73:27  
l Ex 12:51  
m De 29:25  
n Ps 115:8  
o Isa 2:8  
p Jer 2:11  
q Jer 10:14  
r 1KI 9:9  
s De 4:26  
t 2Ch 36:17  
u Jer 22:9

## CHAP. 8

j 1KI 9:10  
k 1KI 6:37  
l 1KI 6:38  
m 1KI 7:1  
n 2Sa 5:11  
o 1KI 5:2  
p 1KI 9:19  
q 2Sa 8:9  
r 2KI 14:28  
s Jos 16:5  
t 1Ch 7:24  
u Jos 16:3  
v 1KI 9:17  
w Nu 32:17  
x De 28:52  
y 2KI 10:2  
z 2Ch 12:4  
a De 3:5  
b Jos 19:44  
c 1KI 9:18  
d 1KI 4:26  
e 1KI 9:19  
f Ec 2:10  
g Jg 3:3  
h 1KI 9:19  
i Ge 15:20  
j De 7:1  
k 1KI 11:1  
l 2KI 7:6  
m Ge 15:21  
n Ex 34:11  
o Ex 23:23  
p Nu 13:29  
q 1KI 9:20  
r Jos 15:63  
s Jos 17:12  
t Ps 106:34  
u 1KI 9:21  
v Jos 16:10  
w 2Ch 2:17

## Second Col.

a Ex 19:6  
b Le 25:39  
c 1Sa 8:12  
d 1Sa 8:11  
e 1KI 9:22  
f 1KI 5:16  
g 1KI 3:1  
h 1KI 9:24  
i 1KI 7:8  
j Ex 29:43  
k Le 1:3  
l 2Ch 4:1  
m 1KI 6:3  
n Eze 8:16

of Israel that Sol'o-mon constituted slaves for his work;<sup>a</sup> and for they were warriors<sup>b</sup> and chiefs of his adjutants and chiefs of his charioteers<sup>c</sup> and of his horsemen.<sup>d</sup> **10** These were the chiefs of the deputies<sup>e</sup> that belonged to King Sol'o-mon, two hundred and fifty, the foremen over the people.<sup>f</sup>

**11** And Phar'ah's daughter<sup>g</sup> Sol'o-mon brought up out of the City of David<sup>h</sup> to the house that he had built for her,<sup>i</sup> for he said: "Although a wife of mine, she should not dwell in the house of David the king of Israel, for the places to which the ark of Jehovah has come are something holy."<sup>j</sup>

**12** It was then that Sol'o-mon offered up burnt sacrifices<sup>k</sup> to Jehovah upon the altar<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah that he had built before the porch,<sup>m</sup> **13** even as a daily<sup>n</sup> matter of course to make offerings according to the commandment of Moses for the sabbaths<sup>o</sup> and for the new moons<sup>p</sup> and for the appointed festivals<sup>q</sup> three times in the year,<sup>r</sup> at the festival of unfermented cakes<sup>s</sup> and at the festival of the weeks<sup>t</sup> and at the festival of the booths.<sup>u</sup> **14** Further, he set the divisions<sup>v</sup> of the priests over their services according to the rule of David his father,<sup>w</sup> and the Levites<sup>x</sup> at their posts of duty, to praise<sup>y</sup> and to minister<sup>z</sup> in front of the priests as a daily matter of course,<sup>a</sup> and the gatekeepers in their divisions for the different gates,<sup>b</sup> for such was the commandment of David the man of the true God. **15** And they did not turn aside from the king's commandment to the priests and the Levites concerning any matter and concerning the supplies.<sup>c</sup>

n Ex 29:38; Nu 28:3; o Nu 28:9; p Nu 10:10; Nu 28:11; q Ex 23:14; Le 23:4; r De 16:16; s Le 23:6; t Le 23:16; Ac 2:1; u Le 23:34; v 1Ch 24:1; 2Ch 5:11; Lu 1:5; w 1Ch 23:3; x 1Ch 15:16; 1Ch 25:1; y 1Ch 6:31; 1Ch 16:42; z 1Ch 16:4; 1Ch 24:31; a 2Ch 35:10; b 1Ch 9:17; 1Ch 26:1; c 1Ch 9:29; 1Ch 26:20.

## 2 CHRONICLES 8:16-9:13

**16** So Sol'o-mon's work was all in a prepared<sup>a</sup> state from the day of the foundation-laying of the house of Jehovah until it was finished.<sup>b</sup> So the house of Jehovah was complete.<sup>c</sup>

**17** It was then that Sol'o-mon went to E'zi-on-ge'ber<sup>d</sup> and to E'loth<sup>e</sup> upon the shore of the sea in the land of E'dom.<sup>f</sup> **18** And Hi'ram<sup>g</sup> regularly sent to him by means of his servants ships and servants having a knowledge of the sea,<sup>h</sup> and they would come with Sol'o-mon's servants to O'phir<sup>i</sup> and take from there four hundred and fifty talents<sup>j</sup> of gold<sup>k</sup> and bring it to King Sol'o-mon.<sup>l</sup>

**9** And the queen of She'-ba<sup>m</sup> herself heard the report about Sol'o-mon, and she proceeded to come to test Sol'o-mon with perplexing questions<sup>n</sup> at Jerusalem, along with a very impressive train and camels<sup>o</sup> carrying balsam oil,<sup>p</sup> and gold<sup>q</sup> in great quantity, and precious stones.<sup>r</sup> At length she came in to Sol'o-mon and spoke with him about everything that happened to be close to her heart.<sup>s</sup> **2** Sol'o-mon, in turn, went on to tell her all her matters,<sup>t</sup> and no matter was hidden from Sol'o-mon that he did not tell her.<sup>u</sup>

**3** When the queen of She'ba got to see Sol'o-mon's wisdom<sup>v</sup> and the house that he had built,<sup>w</sup> **4** and the food of his table<sup>x</sup> and the sitting of his servants and the table service of his waiters and their attire<sup>y</sup> and his drinking service<sup>z</sup> and their attire, and his burnt sacrifices<sup>a</sup> that he regularly offered up at the house of Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> then there proved to be no more spirit in her. **5** So she said to the king: "True was the word that I heard in my own land about your matters and about your wisdom.<sup>c</sup> **6** And I did not put faith<sup>d</sup> in their words until I had come that my own eyes might see;<sup>e</sup> and, look! there

## Queen of Sheba visits; her gift

586

### CHAP. 8

a 1Ki 5:18  
b 1Ki 6:1  
c 1Ki 6:7  
d 1Ki 7:51  
e Nu 33:35  
f 1Ki 22:48  
g 2Ch 20:36  
h De 2:8  
i 2Ki 14:22  
j 2Ki 16:6  
k Ge 36:1  
l 1Ki 9:26  
m 2Sa 5:11  
n 1Ki 9:27  
o 1Ki 22:48  
p Ps 45:9  
q Ex 38:24  
r 1Ki 10:22  
s 2Ch 9:13  
t Ec 2:8

### CHAP. 9

m 1Ki 10:1  
n Isa 60:6  
o Lu 11:31  
p Mt 12:42  
q Mt 22:46  
r Ge 24:10  
s Isa 60:6  
t 2Ki 20:13  
u Ps 72:15  
v 1Ki 10:2  
w Pr 17:8  
x Mt 12:34  
y 1Ki 10:3  
z Pr 1:5  
a 1Ki 3:12  
b 1Ki 3:28  
c 1Ki 10:4  
d Ec 12:9  
e 1Ki 6:1  
f 2Ch 3:1  
g 2Ch 4:11  
h 1Ki 4:22  
i 1Ki 10:5  
j Ne 1:11  
k Le 1:3  
l 2Ch 8:13  
m 1Ki 10:6  
n Mt 11:19  
o Pr 14:15  
p Lu 11:31  
q 1Ki 10:7  
r Joh 20:25

### Second Col.

a Ec 1:16  
b 1Ki 4:31  
c 1Ki 4:34  
d 1Ki 1:12  
e Pr 3:13  
f Pr 8:34  
g 1Ki 10:8  
h 1Ki 5:7  
i Ps 72:18  
j 2Sa 15:25  
k Ps 18:19  
l 1Ch 29:23  
m 1Ki 10:9  
n De 7:8  
o 2Ch 2:11  
p Joh 1:49  
q 2Sa 8:15  
r 1Ki 3:9  
s Isa 9:7  
t 2Sa 23:3  
u Ps 72:2  
v Isa 11:4  
w 1Ki 9:14  
x Ps 72:10

has not been told me the half of the abundance of your wisdom.<sup>a</sup> You have surpassed the report that I have heard.<sup>b</sup> **7** Happy<sup>c</sup> are your men, and happy are these servants of yours who are standing before you constantly and listening to your wisdom.<sup>d</sup> **8** May Jehovah your God come to be blessed,<sup>e</sup> who has taken delight<sup>f</sup> in you by putting you upon his throne<sup>g</sup> as king for Jehovah your God;<sup>h</sup> because your God loved<sup>i</sup> Israel, to make it stand to time indefinite, so that he put you over them as king<sup>j</sup> to execute judicial decision<sup>k</sup> and righteousness.<sup>l</sup>

**9** Then she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold,<sup>m</sup> and balsam oil<sup>n</sup> in very great quantity, and precious stones;<sup>o</sup> and there had not come to be the like of that balsam oil which the queen of She'ba gave to King Sol'o-mon.<sup>p</sup>

**10** And, besides, the servants of Hi'ram<sup>q</sup> and the servants of Sol'o-mon who brought gold<sup>r</sup> from O'phir brought timbers of algum trees<sup>s</sup> and precious stones.<sup>t</sup> **11** And the king proceeded to make out of the timbers of the algum trees stairs<sup>u</sup> for the house of Jehovah and for the king's house<sup>v</sup> and also harps<sup>w</sup> and stringed instruments<sup>x</sup> for the singers,<sup>y</sup> and the like of them had never been seen before in the land of Judah.

**12** And King Sol'o-mon himself gave the queen<sup>z</sup> of She'ba all her delight for which she had asked, besides the value of what she brought to the king. So she turned about and went to her own land, she together with her servants.<sup>a</sup>

**13** And the weight of the gold that came to Sol'o-mon in one

n Ge 43:11; o Pr 20:15; p 1Ki 10:10; q 1Ki 9:27; r 1Ki 10:22; 2Ch 8:18; Ps 72:10; s 1Ki 10:11; t 2Ch 3:6; u 1Ki 6:8; v 1Ki 7:1; w 1Ki 10:12; 1Ch 25:1; Ps 92:3; Ps 150:3; x 2Sa 6:5; 1Ch 23:5; y 1Ch 9:33; z 2Ch 5:12; a 1Ki 10:1; Pr 11:25; Mt 12:42; Lu 6:36; Lu 11:31; a 1Ki 10:13.

year amounted to six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,<sup>a</sup> 14 aside from the men of travel and the merchants<sup>b</sup> who were bringing in and all the kings of the Arabs<sup>c</sup> and the governors of the land who were bringing in gold and silver to Sol'o-mon.

15 And King Sol'o-mon went on to make two hundred large shields of alloyed gold<sup>d</sup> (six hundred shekels of alloyed gold he proceeded to lay upon each large shield),<sup>e</sup> 16 and three hundred bucklers of alloyed gold (three min's of gold he proceeded to lay upon each buckler).<sup>f</sup> Then the king put them in the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non.<sup>g</sup>

17 Further, the king made a great ivory throne and overlaid it with pure gold.<sup>h</sup> 18 And there were six steps to the throne, and there was a footstool in gold to the throne (they were attached), and there were armrests on this side and on that side by the place of sitting, and two lions<sup>i</sup> were standing beside the armrests.<sup>j</sup> 19 And there were twelve lions<sup>k</sup> standing there upon the six steps on this side and on that side. No other kingdom had any made just like it.<sup>l</sup> 20 And all the drinking vessels<sup>m</sup> of King Sol'o-mon were of gold,<sup>n</sup> and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non<sup>o</sup> were of pure gold. There was nothing of silver; it was considered as nothing at all<sup>p</sup> in the days of Sol'o-mon. 21 For ships belonging to the king were going to Tar'shish<sup>q</sup> with the servants of Hi'-ram.<sup>r</sup> Once every three years ships of Tar'shish would come in, carrying gold and silver,<sup>s</sup> ivory,<sup>t</sup> and apes and peacocks.<sup>u</sup>

22 So King Sol'o-mon was greater than all the other kings of the earth in riches<sup>v</sup> and wisdom.<sup>w</sup> 23 And all the kings of the earth were seeking<sup>x</sup> the face of Sol'o-mon to hear his wisdom,<sup>y</sup> which the true God had put in

CHAP. 9

a 1KI 10:14  
2Ch 1:15  
Ps 68:29  
Ps 72:15  
b Ge 37:28  
1KI 10:15  
Isa 23:2  
Isa 45:14  
c Ps 72:10  
Jer 25:24  
d 2Ch 12:9  
e 1KI 10:16  
f 1KI 10:17  
g 1KI 7:2  
h 1KI 10:18  
i Ge 49:9  
Pr 28:1  
Re 5:5  
j 1KI 10:19  
k Nu 23:24  
l 1KI 10:20  
m Es 1:7  
n 1KI 10:21  
o 1KI 7:2  
p 1KI 10:27  
q 2Ch 20:36  
Ps 72:10  
Isa 23:1  
Jon 1:3  
r 1KI 9:27  
s 1KI 7:51  
t 1KI 10:18  
Am 3:15  
u 1KI 10:22  
v 1KI 3:13  
1KI 10:23  
Ps 89:27  
Eph 3:8  
w 1KI 3:12  
1KI 4:29  
Col 2:3  
x 1KI 4:34  
y 1KI 10:24  
Isa 11:10  
Lu 21:15

Second Col.

a 1KI 3:28  
2Ch 1:12  
Pr 2:6  
Da 1:17  
b 2Ch 26:8  
Job 42:11  
c 2Sa 8:10  
d Mt 6:29  
e 1KI 10:25  
f De 17:16  
g 1KI 4:26  
h 1KI 10:26  
i 1KI 4:21  
j 2Ch 1:15  
k 1Ch 27:28  
l 1KI 10:27  
m De 17:16  
2Ch 1:16  
n 1KI 10:28  
Isa 31:1  
o 1KI 11:41  
p 2Sa 7:2  
2Sa 12:1  
1KI 1:8  
1KI 1:11  
1KI 1:32  
1Ch 29:29  
q 1KI 11:36  
1KI 14:2  
1KI 14:10  
r 1KI 11:29  
s 2Ch 12:15  
2Ch 13:22  
t 2Ch 13:20

his heart.<sup>a</sup> 24 And they were bringing each his gift,<sup>b</sup> articles of silver and articles of gold<sup>c</sup> and garments,<sup>d</sup> armor and balsam oil, horses and mules as a yearly matter of course.<sup>e</sup> 25 And Sol'o-mon came to have four thousand stalls of horses<sup>f</sup> and chariots<sup>g</sup> and twelve thousand steeds, and he kept them stationed in the chariot cities<sup>h</sup> and close by the king in Jerusalem. 26 And he came to be ruler over all the kings from the River down to the land of the Philistines and down to the boundary of Egypt.<sup>i</sup> 27 Furthermore, the king made the silver in Jerusalem like the stones; and cedarwood he made like the sycamore trees<sup>j</sup> that are in the She-phe'-lah<sup>k</sup> for abundance.<sup>l</sup> 28 And there were those bringing out horses<sup>m</sup> to Sol'o-mon from Egypt<sup>n</sup> and from all the other lands.

29 As for the rest of the affairs of Sol'o-mon,<sup>o</sup> the first and the last, are they not written among the words of Nathan<sup>p</sup> the prophet and in the prophecy of A-hi'jah<sup>q</sup> the Shi'lo-nite<sup>r</sup> and in the record of visions of Id'bo<sup>s</sup> the visionary concerning Jer-o-bo'am<sup>t</sup> the son of Ne'bat?<sup>u</sup> 30 And Sol'o-mon continued to reign in Jerusalem over all Israel for forty years. 31 Finally Sol'o-mon lay down with his forefathers. So they buried him in the City of David his father;<sup>v</sup> and Re-ho-bo'am<sup>w</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.<sup>x</sup>

10 And Re-ho-bo'am<sup>y</sup> proceeded to go to She'chem,<sup>z</sup> for it was to She'chem that all the Israelites came to make him king. 2 And it came about that as soon as Jer-o-bo'am<sup>a</sup> the son of Ne'bat heard of it while he was yet in Egypt,<sup>b</sup> (because

u 1KI 11:26; v 2Sa 5:9; 1KI 2:10; 2Ch 21:20; w 1Ch 3:10; 2Ch 13:7; Ec 2:19; Mt 1:7; x 1KI 14:21; CHAP. 10 y 1KI 12:1; z Ge 12:6; Jos 20:7; Jos 24:1; Jg 9:1; a 1KI 11:28; b 1KI 11:40.



he had run away on account of Sol'o-mon the king, Jer-o-bo'am immediately came back from Egypt.<sup>a</sup> 3 So they sent and called him, and Jer-o-bo'am and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying:<sup>b</sup> 4 "Your father, for his part, made our yoke hard;<sup>c</sup> and now make the hard service of your father and the heavy yoke<sup>d</sup> that he put upon us lighter, and we shall serve you."<sup>e</sup>

5 At this he said to them: "Let there be yet three days. Then return to me." So the people went away. 6 And King Rehoboam began to take counsel<sup>f</sup> with the older men that were continually attending upon Sol'o-mon his father while he continued alive, saying: "How are you advising to reply to this people?"<sup>g</sup> 7 Accordingly they spoke to him, saying: "If you would prove yourself good to this people and actually be pleasing to them and indeed speak good words to them,<sup>h</sup> they also will certainly become your servants always."<sup>i</sup>

8 However, he left the counsel<sup>j</sup> of the older men with which they had advised him, and he began to take counsel with the young men that had grown up with him,<sup>k</sup> who were the ones attending upon him.<sup>l</sup> 9 And he went on to say to them: "What is it that you are offering in counsel<sup>m</sup> that we may reply to this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke that your father put upon us lighter'?"<sup>n</sup>

10 In turn the young men that had grown up with him spoke with him, saying: "This is what you should say to the people who have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father, for his part, made our yoke heavy, but, as for you, make it lighter upon us'; this is what you should say to them,<sup>o</sup> 'My own little finger will certainly be thicker than my father's hips.'<sup>p</sup> 11 And now my father, for his part, loaded upon you a

## CHAP. 10

a 1Ki 12:2  
b 1Ki 12:3  
c Pr 29:2  
Ec 4:1  
d Ec 5:8  
e 1Ki 12:4  
f 2Sa 16:20  
Job 12:12  
g 1Ki 12:6  
h Pr 12:8  
Pr 15:1  
Ec 10:4  
Zec 1:13  
i 1Ki 12:7  
j Pr 1:25  
Pr 19:20  
Ec 10:3  
Isa 30:1  
k Pr 13:20  
Isa 3:4  
2Ti 4:3  
l 1Ki 12:8  
m 1Ki 22:6  
Pr 21:30  
n 1Ki 12:9  
o 1Ki 12:10  
p Job 31:13  
Ps 140:11  
Pr 10:14  
Pr 18:6  
Pr 28:25  
Pr 29:23  
Mt 23:4

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 8:18  
Isa 58:6  
b 1Ki 12:11  
c 1Ki 12:12  
d 1Sa 20:10  
Pr 10:11  
Pr 12:13  
Pr 14:16  
Pr 15:1  
Eph 4:31  
Eph 6:9  
e Pr 19:27  
f 1Ki 12:13  
Job 12:12  
g 2Ch 22:4  
Pr 12:5  
h Pr 11:17  
Ec 7:7  
i De 2:30  
Ps 5:10  
Pr 21:1  
Am 3:6  
j Isa 15:29  
2Sa 17:14  
2Ki 10:10  
Isa 55:11  
k 1Ki 11:30  
l 1Ki 11:29  
m 1Ki 12:15  
n 1Ki 11:13  
o 2Sa 20:1  
p Ex 20:3  
De 13:5  
1Ki 12:16  
Pr 11:9  
q 1Ki 11:32  
r 1Ki 11:36  
2Ch 11:1  
s 2Sa 20:24  
1Ki 4:6  
1Ki 12:18  
t Nu 14:10  
2Ch 24:21  
u 1Ki 12:18  
v Isa 10:19  
2Ki 17:21

heavy yoke, but I, for my part, shall add to your yoke.<sup>a</sup> My father, for his part, chastised you with whips, but I, for my part, with scourges."<sup>b</sup>

12 And Jer-o-bo'am and all the people proceeded to come to Rehoboam on the third day, just as the king had spoken, saying: "Return to me on the third day."<sup>c</sup>

13 And the king began to answer them harshly.<sup>d</sup> Thus King Rehoboam left the counsel<sup>e</sup> of the older men,<sup>f</sup> 14 and he went on to speak to them according to the counsel of the young men,<sup>g</sup> saying: "I shall make your yoke heavier, and I, for my part, shall add to it. My father, for his part, chastised you with whips, but I, for my part, with scourges."<sup>h</sup>

15 And the king did not listen to the people; for it proved to be a turn of affairs from the true God<sup>i</sup> in order that Jehovah might carry out his word<sup>j</sup> that he had spoken by means of A-hi'jah<sup>k</sup> the Shi'lo-nite<sup>l</sup> to Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat.<sup>m</sup>

16 As for all Israel, because the king did not listen to them, the people now replied to the king, saying: "What share do we have in David?<sup>n</sup> And there is no inheritance in the son of Jes'se.<sup>o</sup> Each one to your gods,<sup>p</sup> O Israel! Now see to your own house, O David."<sup>q</sup> With that all Israel began to go to its tents.

17 As for the sons of Israel that were dwelling in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam continued to reign over them.<sup>r</sup>

18 Subsequently King Rehoboam sent Ha-do'ram,<sup>s</sup> who was over those conscripted for forced labor, but the sons of Israel pelted him with stones,<sup>t</sup> so that he died. And King Rehoboam himself managed to get up into his chariot to flee to Jerusalem.<sup>u</sup>

19 And the Israelites kept up their revolt<sup>v</sup> against the house of David down to this day.

**11** When Re-ho-bo'am arrived at Jerusalem,<sup>a</sup> he immediately congregated the house of Judah and Benjamin,<sup>b</sup> a hundred and eighty thousand choice men able-bodied for war,<sup>c</sup> to fight against Israel so as to bring the kingdom back to Re-ho-bo'am. **2** Then the word of Jehovah came to She-mai'ah<sup>d</sup> the man of the true God, saying: **3** "Say to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon the king of Judah<sup>e</sup> and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, **4** 'This is what Jehovah has said: "You must not go up and fight against your brothers.<sup>f</sup> Return each one to his house, for it is at my own instance that this thing has been brought about."<sup>g</sup> So they obeyed the word of Jehovah and returned from going against Jer-o-bo'am.<sup>h</sup>

**5** And Re-ho-bo'am continued to dwell in Jerusalem and proceeded to build fortified cities in Judah. **6** Thus he rebuilt Beth'le-hem<sup>i</sup> and E'tam<sup>j</sup> and Te-ko'a,<sup>k</sup> **7** and Beth-zur<sup>l</sup> and So'co<sup>m</sup> and A-dul'am,<sup>n</sup> **8** and Gath<sup>o</sup> and Ma-re'shah<sup>p</sup> and Ziph,<sup>q</sup> **9** and Ad-o-ra'im and La'chish<sup>r</sup> and A-ze'kah,<sup>s</sup> **10** and Zo'rah<sup>t</sup> and Ai'ja-lon<sup>u</sup> and He'bron,<sup>v</sup> fortified cities, which were in Judah and Benjamin. **11** Further, he reinforced the fortified places<sup>w</sup> and put leaders<sup>x</sup> in them and supplies of food and oil and wine, **12** and in all the different cities large shields<sup>y</sup> and lances;<sup>z</sup> and he went on reinforcing them to a very great degree. And Judah and Benjamin continued his.

**13** And the priests and the Levites themselves that were in all Israel took their stand by him out of all their territories. **14** For the Levites left their pasture grounds<sup>a</sup> and their possession<sup>b</sup> and then came to Judah and Jerusalem,<sup>c</sup> because Jer-o-bo'am<sup>d</sup> and his sons had discharged<sup>e</sup> them from acting as

## 2 CHRONICLES 11:1-12:1

## CHAP. 11

a 1KI 12:21  
b Ge 49:27  
c Jg 20:14  
d 2Ch 14:8  
e Ps 33:16  
f 2Ch 12:15  
g 1KI 12:23  
h 2Sa 2:26  
i Ac 7:26  
j 1KI 11:31  
k 2Ch 10:15  
l 1KI 12:24  
m Ge 35:19  
n Mt 2:1  
o 1Ch 4:3  
p 2Sa 14:2  
q Am 1:1  
r Jos 15:58  
s Mt 2Ch 28:18  
t Jos 12:15  
u 1Sa 22:1  
v 1Ch 18:1  
w Jos 15:44  
x 1Sa 23:14  
y Jos 10:5  
z 2Ch 32:9  
a Jos 10:10  
b Ne 11:30  
c Jer 34:7  
d Jos 15:33  
e Jos 19:42  
f Ge 23:2  
g Jos 14:15  
h 2Sa 2:1  
i Isa 22:10  
j 2Ch 17:19  
k 2Ch 32:5  
l 2Ch 26:14  
m Nu 35:3  
n Jos 21:21  
o Nu 35:2  
p Ex 32:26  
q De 33:8  
r 1KI 12:31  
s De 12:19

## Second Col.

a 1KI 13:33  
b Le 17:7  
c Isa 13:21  
d 1KI 12:28  
e 2Ch 15:9  
f 2Ch 30:11  
g De 12:11  
h 1Ch 22:1  
i 2Ch 12:1  
j 2Ch 7:17  
k 2Ch 8:13  
l Ho 6:4  
m 1Sa 16:6  
n 1Sa 17:13  
o 1KI 15:2  
p 2Ch 11:21  
q 2Sa 13:1  
r 2Sa 18:33  
s 1KI 15:1  
t 2Ch 12:16  
u Mt 1:7  
v De 17:17  
w Jg 8:30  
x 1KI 11:3  
y Fr 16:20  
z Jos 18:11  
a 2Ch 11:11  
b 2Ch 21:3  
c De 17:17

## CHAP. 12

r 2Ch 11:17

priests to Jehovah. **15** And he proceeded to put in office for himself priests for the high places<sup>a</sup> and for the goat-shaped demons<sup>b</sup> and for the calves that he had made.<sup>c</sup> **16** And following them from all the tribes of Israel those that were giving their heart to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came themselves to Jerusalem<sup>d</sup> to sacrifice<sup>e</sup> to Jehovah the God of their forefathers. **17** And they kept strengthening the kingship of Judah<sup>f</sup> and confirming Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon for three years, for they walked in the way of David and Sol'o-mon for three years.<sup>g</sup>

**18** Then Re-ho-bo'am took as his wife Ma'ha-lath the daughter of Jer'i-moth the son of David, and of Ab'i-hail the daughter of E-li'ab<sup>h</sup> the son of Jes'se. **19** In time she bore him sons, Je'ush and Shem-a-ri'ah and Za'ham. **20** And after her he took Ma'a-cah<sup>i</sup> the granddaughter of Ab'sa-lom.<sup>j</sup> In time she bore him A-bi'jah<sup>k</sup> and At'tai and Zi'za and She-lo'mith. **21** And Re-ho-bo'am was more in love with Ma'a-cah the granddaughter of Ab'sa-lom than all his other wives<sup>l</sup> and his concubines; for there were eighteen wives that he had taken, also sixty concubines, so that he became father to twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters. **22** Consequently Re-ho-bo'am put A-bi'jah the son of Ma'a-cah in office as head, as leader among his brothers, for he thought of making him king. **23** However, he acted understandingly<sup>m</sup> and distributed some out of all his sons to all the lands of Judah and of Benjamin,<sup>n</sup> to all the fortified cities,<sup>o</sup> and gave them food in abundance<sup>p</sup> and procured a multitude of wives for them.<sup>q</sup>

**12** And it came about that, as soon as the kingship of Re-ho-bo'am was firmly established<sup>r</sup> and as soon as he was strong, he left the law

## 2 CHRONICLES 12:2-13:2

of Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> and also all Israel<sup>b</sup> with him. **2** And it came about in the fifth year of King Re-ho-bo'am<sup>c</sup> that Shi'shak<sup>d</sup> the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (for they had behaved unfaithfully toward Jehovah,)<sup>e</sup> **3** with twelve hundred chariots<sup>f</sup> and with sixty thousand horsemen; and there was no number<sup>g</sup> to the people that came with him out of Egypt—Lib'y-ans,<sup>h</sup> Suk'-ki-im and E-thi-o'-pi-ans.<sup>i</sup> **4** And he got to capture the fortified cities that belonged to Judah<sup>j</sup> and finally came as far as Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup>

**5** Now as for She-mai'ah<sup>l</sup> the prophet, he came to Re-ho-bo'am and the princes of Judah who had gathered themselves at Jerusalem because of Shi'shak, and he proceeded to say to them: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'You, for your part, have left me,<sup>m</sup> and I, too, for my part, have left you<sup>n</sup> to the hand of Shi'shak.'<sup>o</sup>" **6** At that the princes of Israel and the king humbled<sup>p</sup> themselves and said: "Jehovah is righteous."<sup>q</sup> **7** And when Jehovah saw<sup>r</sup> that they had humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to She-mai'ah,<sup>s</sup> saying: "They have humbled themselves.<sup>t</sup> I shall not bring them to ruin, and in a little while I shall certainly give them an escape, and my rage will not pour forth upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shi'shak.<sup>u</sup>" **8** But they will become servants of his,<sup>v</sup> that they may know the difference between my service<sup>w</sup> and the service of the kingdoms of the lands."<sup>x</sup>

**9** So Shi'shak<sup>y</sup> the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took the treasures of the house of Jehovah<sup>z</sup> and the treasures of the king's house.<sup>aa</sup> Everything he took; and so he took the gold shields that Sol'o-mon had made.<sup>ab</sup> **10** Consequently King Re-ho-bo'am made in their place copper shields, and he commit-

## Rehoboam humbled, dies. Abijah

590

### CHAP. 12

a De 8:14  
De 32:15  
2Ch 26:16  
Pr 30:9  
b Ec 9:18  
Mic 6:16  
c 1Ki 14:21  
d 1Ki 11:40  
1Ki 14:25  
e Jg 2:14  
2Ch 7:19  
f Ex 14:9  
1Ki 10:29  
g Jg 6:5  
h Na 3:9  
i 2Ch 14:9  
2Ch 16:8  
j 2Ch 11:5  
Isa 36:1  
k 2Ki 18:17  
l 1Ki 12:22  
2Ch 11:2  
m De 28:15  
2Ch 15:2  
n Job 34:11  
Heb 10:38  
o 1Ki 8:38  
2Ch 33:12  
2Ch 34:27  
Jas 4:10  
p Ex 9:27  
Ps 89:14  
Jer 50:7  
q 1Ki 21:29  
1Pe 5:5  
r 1Ki 12:22  
s Le 26:41  
Am 7:6  
t 2Ch 12:2  
u Isa 26:13  
v De 28:47  
w Ho 2:7  
Ho 8:10  
x 1Ki 14:25  
y 1Ki 7:51  
z 1Ki 14:26  
2Ki 14:14  
a 1Ki 10:17

### Second Col.

a 1Sa 22:17  
b 2Sa 23:23  
c 1Ki 14:27  
d 1Ki 14:28  
e 2Ch 33:12  
Isa 57:15  
f La 3:22  
g Ge 18:24  
1Ki 14:13  
2Ch 19:3  
h 1Ki 14:21  
i De 12:5  
2Ch 6:6  
Ps 48:2  
Ps 78:68  
j Ex 20:24  
De 12:11  
k 1Ki 14:21  
l De 23:3  
1Ki 11:1  
Ne 13:26  
m 1Ki 15:34  
n De 5:29  
Isa 7:3  
1Ki 15:21  
Mr 12:30  
Ro 12:9  
Jas 5:8  
o 1Ch 29:29  
p 1Ki 12:22  
2Ch 11:2

ted them to the control of the chiefs of the runners,<sup>a</sup> the guards<sup>b</sup> of the entrance of the king's house.<sup>c</sup> **11** And it would occur that as often as the king came to the house of Jehovah, the runners came in and carried them and returned them to the guard chamber of the runners.<sup>d</sup> **12** And because he humbled himself, Jehovah's anger turned back from him,<sup>e</sup> and he did not think of bringing them to ruin completely.<sup>f</sup> And, besides, there happened to be good things in Judah.<sup>g</sup>

**13** And King Re-ho-bo'am continued to make his position strong in Jerusalem and kept reigning; for Re-ho-bo'am<sup>h</sup> was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and for seventeen years he reigned in Jerusalem, the city<sup>i</sup> that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there.<sup>j</sup> And his mother's name was Na'a-mah<sup>k</sup> the Am'mon-it-ess.<sup>l</sup> **14** But he did what was bad,<sup>m</sup> for he had not firmly established his heart to search for Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

**15** As for Re-ho-bo'am's affairs, the first and the last,<sup>o</sup> are they not written among the words of She-mai'ah<sup>p</sup> the prophet and of Id'do<sup>q</sup> the visionary by genealogical enrollment? And there were wars between Re-ho-bo'am<sup>r</sup> and Jer-o-bo'am<sup>s</sup> all the time. **16** Finally Re-ho-bo'am lay down with his forefathers<sup>t</sup> and was buried in the City of David;<sup>u</sup> and A-bi'jah<sup>v</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**13** In the eighteenth year of King Jer-o-bo'am it was that A-bi'jah began to reign over Judah.<sup>w</sup> **2** Three years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Mi-cai'ah<sup>x</sup> the daughter of U-ri-el of Gib'e-

q 2Ch 9:29; 2Ch 13:22; r 1Ki 14:30; s 1Ki 12:20; t 1Ki 14:31; u 2Sa 5:9; v 1Ki 1:7; CHAP. 13 w 1Ki 15:1; x 1Ki 15:2; 2Ch 11:20.

ah.<sup>a</sup> And war itself took place between A-bi'jah and Jer-o-bo'am.<sup>b</sup>

3 So A-bi'jah engaged in the war with a military force of four hundred thousand mighty men of war,<sup>c</sup> chosen men. And Jer-o-bo'am himself drew up in battle formation against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, valiant, mighty men.<sup>d</sup> 4 A-bi'jah now rose up upon Mount Zem-a-ra'im, which is in the mountainous region of E'phraim,<sup>e</sup> and said: "Hear me, O Jer-o-bo'am and all Israel. 5 Is it not for you to know that Jehovah the God of Israel himself gave a kingdom to David<sup>f</sup> over Israel to time indefinite,<sup>g</sup> to him and to his sons,<sup>h</sup> by a covenant of salt?<sup>i</sup> 6 And Jer-o-bo'am<sup>j</sup> the son of Ne'bat, the servant<sup>k</sup> of Sol'o-mon the son of David, proceeded to rise up and rebel<sup>l</sup> against his lord.<sup>m</sup> 7 And idle men,<sup>n</sup> good-for-nothing fellows,<sup>o</sup> kept collecting themselves together by him. Finally they proved superior to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon, when Re-ho-bo'am<sup>p</sup> himself happened to be young and fainthearted,<sup>q</sup> and he did not hold his own against them.

8 "And now you men are thinking of holding YOUR own against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David,<sup>r</sup> when you are a large crowd<sup>s</sup> and there are with you the golden calves that Jer-o-bo'am made for you as gods.<sup>t</sup> 9 Have you not driven out Jehovah's priests,<sup>u</sup> the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and do you not keep making priests for yourselves like the peoples of the lands?<sup>v</sup> As for anyone that came and filled his hand with power by means of a young bull and seven rams, he became a priest of what are no gods.<sup>w</sup> 10 As for us, Jehovah is our God,<sup>x</sup> and we have not left him; but priests are ministering to Jehovah, the sons

## CHAP. 13

a Jos 18:28  
1Sa 10:26  
b 1Ki 15:6  
c 2Ch 11:1  
d Ps 33:16  
e Jos 17:15  
f Ge 49:10  
2Sa 7:8  
Ps 132:11  
g 2Sa 7:13  
1Ch 17:14  
h 1Ch 17:11  
Ps 89:29  
Lu 1:32  
i Nu 18:19  
Ps 89:28  
j 2Ch 10:2  
k 1Ki 11:26  
l 1Ki 12:20  
2Ch 10:18  
m 1Ki 11:27  
n Jg 9:4  
Ac 17:5  
o De 32:13  
1Ki 21:10  
p 2Ch 10:16  
q De 20:8  
r 2Ch 9:8  
s Ps 33:16  
t De 32:17  
1Ki 12:28  
2Ch 11:15  
Ho 8:5  
u 2Ch 11:14  
v 1Ki 12:31  
1Ki 12:33  
1Ki 13:33  
w De 32:17  
2Ki 19:18  
Ac 19:26  
x Ex 19:5  
2Ch 11:16

## Second Col.

a Nu 16:40  
b Ex 29:39  
c Ex 30:1  
2Ch 2:4  
d Ex 25:30  
Le 24:6  
1Ch 23:29  
Mt 12:4  
e Ex 25:31  
Ex 27:20  
2Ch 4:7  
f Le 24:2  
g Ge 26:5  
Nu 9:19  
De 11:1  
h De 28:15  
Ps 73:27  
i Nu 23:21  
De 20:4  
Ps 20:7  
Ro 8:31  
j Jos 6:4  
k Nu 10:9  
l Isa 45:9  
Ac 5:39  
m Job 40:9  
Isa 40:15  
Heb 10:31  
n Jos 8:4  
o Jos 8:20  
p 2Ch 14:11  
2Ch 18:31  
Ps 46:1  
Ps 50:15  
Ps 118:12  
q Jos 6:16  
Jg 7:18

of Aaron, and also the Levites in the work.<sup>a</sup> 11 And they are making burnt offerings smoke to Jehovah morning by morning and evening by evening<sup>b</sup> and also perfumed incense;<sup>c</sup> and the layers of bread are upon the table of pure gold,<sup>d</sup> and there are the golden lampstand<sup>e</sup> and its lamps to light up evening by evening;<sup>f</sup> because we are keeping the obligation<sup>g</sup> to Jehovah our God, but you yourselves have left him.<sup>h</sup> 12 And, look! with us there is at the head the true God<sup>i</sup> with his priests<sup>j</sup> and the signal trumpets<sup>k</sup> for sounding the battle alarm against you. O sons of Israel, do not fight against Jehovah the God of your forefathers,<sup>l</sup> for you will not prove successful."<sup>m</sup>

13 And Jer-o-bo'am, for his part, dispatched an ambush around to come behind them, so that they proved to be in front of Judah and the ambush behind them.<sup>n</sup> 14 When those of Judah turned around, why, there they had the battle in front and behind.<sup>o</sup> And they began to cry out to Jehovah,<sup>p</sup> while the priests were loudly sounding the trumpets. 15 And the men of Judah broke out shouting a war cry.<sup>q</sup> And it came about that, when the men of Judah shouted a war cry, then the true God himself defeated<sup>r</sup> Jer-o-bo'am and all Israel before A-bi'jah<sup>s</sup> and Judah. 16 And the sons of Israel took to flight from before Judah, and then God gave them into their hand.<sup>t</sup> 17 And A-bi'jah and his people went striking them down with a vast slaughter; and the slain of Israel kept falling down, five hundred thousand chosen men. 18 Thus the sons of Israel were humbled at that time, but the sons of Judah proved superior because they leaned<sup>u</sup> upon Jehovah the God of

r Nu 32:4; 2Ch 14:12; s 2Ch 13:1; t Jg 1:4; u 2Ki 18:5; 1Ch 5:20; 2Ch 16:8; Ps 22:5; Ps 37:5; Ps 146:5; Nu 1:7; 1Ti 4:10.

their forefathers. **19** And A-bi'jah kept chasing after Jer-o-bo'am and got to capture cities from him, Beth'el<sup>a</sup> and its dependent towns, and Jesh'a-nah and its dependent towns, and E'phra'im and its dependent towns.<sup>b</sup> **20** And Jer-o-bo'am did not retain any more power<sup>c</sup> in the days of A-bi'jah; but Jehovah dealt him a blow,<sup>d</sup> so that he died.

**21** And A-bi'jah continued to strengthen himself.<sup>e</sup> In time he got fourteen wives for himself,<sup>f</sup> and became father to twenty-two sons<sup>g</sup> and sixteen daughters. **22** And the rest of A-bi'jah's affairs, even his ways and his words, are written in the exposition of the prophet Id'ho.<sup>h</sup>

**14** Finally A-bi'jah lay down with his forefathers,<sup>i</sup> and they buried him in the City of David;<sup>j</sup> and A'sa<sup>k</sup> his son began to reign in place of him. In his days the land had no disturbance<sup>l</sup> for ten years.

**2** And A'sa proceeded to do what was good and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God. **3** So he removed the foreign altars<sup>m</sup> and the high places<sup>n</sup> and broke up the sacred pillars<sup>o</sup> and cut down the sacred poles.<sup>p</sup> **4** Further, he said to Judah to search<sup>q</sup> for Jehovah the God of their forefathers and to do the law<sup>r</sup> and the commandment.<sup>s</sup> **5** Accordingly he removed from all the cities of Judah the high places and the incense stands;<sup>t</sup> and the kingdom continued without disturbance<sup>u</sup> before him. **6** And he went on to build fortified cities in Judah,<sup>v</sup> for the land had no disturbance; and there was no war against him during these years, for Jehovah gave him rest.<sup>w</sup> **7** So he said to Judah: "Let us build these cities and make walls<sup>x</sup> around and towers,<sup>y</sup> double doors and bars.<sup>z</sup> For us the land is yet available, because we have searched for Jehovah our God.<sup>a</sup> We have searched, and he

gives us rest all around."<sup>a</sup> And they went building and proving successful.<sup>b</sup>

**8** And A'sa came to have a military force bearing the large shield<sup>c</sup> and lance,<sup>d</sup> three hundred thousand out of Judah.<sup>e</sup> And out of Benjamin those bearing the buckler and bending the bow<sup>f</sup> were two hundred and eighty thousand.<sup>g</sup> All these were valiant, mighty men.

**9** Later Ze'rah the E-thi-o'pi-an<sup>h</sup> went out against them with a military force of a million men<sup>i</sup> and three hundred chariots, and came as far as Ma-re'shah.<sup>j</sup> **10** Then A'sa went out against him and they drew up in battle formation in the valley of Zeph'a-thah at Ma-re'shah. **11** And A'sa began to call to Jehovah his God<sup>k</sup> and say: "O Jehovah, as to helping, it does not matter with you whether there are many or those with no power.<sup>l</sup> Help us, O Jehovah our God, for upon you we do lean,<sup>m</sup> and in your name<sup>n</sup> we have come against this crowd. O Jehovah, you are our God.<sup>o</sup> Do not let mortal man retain strength against you."<sup>p</sup>

**12** At that Jehovah defeated<sup>q</sup> the E-thi-o'pi-ans before A'sa and before Judah, and the E-thi-o'pi-ans took to flight. **13** And A'sa and the people that were with him kept pursuing them as far as Ge'rar,<sup>r</sup> and those of the E-thi-o'pi-ans continued falling down till there was no one alive of them; for they were broken to pieces before Jehovah<sup>s</sup> and before his camp.<sup>t</sup> Afterward they carried off a very great deal of spoil.<sup>u</sup> **14** Further, they struck all the cities round about Ge'rar, for the dread<sup>v</sup> of Jehovah had come to be upon them; and they went plun-

## CHAP. 13

a Jos 12:9  
Jg 21:19  
1Sa 13:2  
1Kl 12:29  
b Joh 11:54  
c Ps 18:38  
d 1Sa 25:38  
2Sa 12:15  
1Kl 14:20  
Ac 12:23  
e 2Sa 5:12  
f De 17:17  
2Sa 5:13  
1Kl 11:3  
g Ps 127:5  
h 2Ch 9:29  
2Ch 12:15

## CHAP. 14

i Ps 49:9  
Ro 5:14  
j 2Sa 5:9  
1Kl 2:10  
1Kl 14:31  
k 1Ch 3:10  
l 2Ch 20:30  
Pr 26:2  
m De 7:5  
n Le 26:30  
1Kl 11:7  
1Kl 14:23  
o Ex 23:24  
Nu 33:52  
2Kl 23:14  
p Jg 6:25  
2Kl 18:4  
2Kl 23:6  
q 2Ch 30:19  
1Sa 55:6  
Am 5:4  
Zep 2:3  
Mt 7:7  
r Ne 10:29  
s Ps 119:10  
t 2Ch 34:4  
u 2Kl 11:20  
v 2Ch 8:2  
2Ch 11:5  
w Jos 23:1  
2Ch 15:15  
Ps 46:9  
Pr 16:7  
x 2Ch 11:5  
y 2Ch 32:5  
z De 3:5  
Jg 16:3  
1Sa 23:7  
a 1Ch 48:11  
Ps 105:3

## Second Col.

a 1Kl 5:4  
b Ps 127:1  
Mal 3:10  
Ac 9:31  
c 1Sa 17:41  
d 2Ch 11:12  
e 2Ch 11:1  
2Ch 13:3  
f 2Ch 26:14  
g Ps 68:27  
1Sa 60:22  
h 2Kl 19:9  
Ac 8:27  
i 2Ch 16:8  
j Jos 15:44  
Mic 1:15  
k Ex 14:10  
1Ch 5:20  
2Ch 32:20  
Ps 22:5  
Php 4:6

1Jg 7:7; 1Sa 14:6; Am 5:9; 1Co 1:27; 2Co 12:9; m 2Ch 32:8; Ps 37:5; Ps 55:22; n 1Sa 17:45; 2Ch 13:12; Ps 20:5; Pr 18:10; o De 32:3; Mr 12:29; p Jos 7:9; 1Sa 2:9; Ps 9:19; Mt 6:9; q De 28:7; r Ge 20:1; s Ps 68:21; 1Ch 12:22; u 1Ch 20:2; Pr 13:2; v Ge 35:5; Ex 15:16; De 11:25; Jos 5:1; 2Ch 17:10.

dering all the cities, for there happened to be much to plunder in them.<sup>a</sup> 15 And even the tents<sup>b</sup> with livestock they struck so that they took captive<sup>c</sup> flocks in great number and camels,<sup>d</sup> after which they returned to Jerusalem.

**15** Now for Az-a-ri'ah the son of O'ded,<sup>e</sup> the spirit<sup>f</sup> of God came to be upon him. 2 Consequently he went out before A'sa and said to him: "Hear me, O A'sa and all Judah and Benjamin! Jehovah is with you as long as you prove to be with him;<sup>g</sup> and if you search<sup>h</sup> for him, he will let himself be found by you, but if you leave him he will leave you.<sup>i</sup> 3 And many were the days that Israel<sup>j</sup> had been without a true God and without a priest teaching<sup>k</sup> and without Law. 4 But when in their distress<sup>l</sup> they returned to Jehovah the God of Israel<sup>m</sup> and looked for him, then he let himself be found by them.<sup>n</sup> 5 And in those times there was no peace for one going out or for one coming in,<sup>o</sup> because there were many disorders among all the inhabitants of the lands.<sup>p</sup> 6 And they were crushed to pieces, nation against nation<sup>q</sup> and city against city, because God himself kept them in disorder with every sort of distress.<sup>r</sup> 7 And you, be courageous<sup>s</sup> and do not let your hands drop down,<sup>t</sup> because there exists a reward for your activity."<sup>u</sup>

8 And as soon as A'sa heard these words and the prophecy of O'ded<sup>v</sup> the prophet, he took courage and proceeded to cause the disgusting things<sup>w</sup> to vanish from all the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities that he had captured from the mountainous region of E'phraim,<sup>x</sup> and to renew Jehovah's altar that was before the porch of Jehovah.<sup>y</sup> 9 And he began to collect together all Judah and Benjamin<sup>z</sup> and the alien resi-

## CHAP. 14

a 2Ch 20:25  
Ps 68:12  
b 1Ch 4:41  
c Nu 31:9  
Nu 31:30  
d 1Ch 5:21

## CHAP. 15

e 2Ch 15:8  
f Nu 24:2  
2Sa 23:2  
g Mal 3:7  
Jas 4:8  
h Isa 55:6  
Jer 29:13  
i 1Ch 28:9  
2Ch 24:20  
Heb 10:38  
j 1Ki 12:28  
k De 33:10  
2Ch 17:9  
Ne 9:9  
Mal 2:7  
l De 4:30  
Ps 106:44  
Ro 2:9  
m Jg 10:10  
Ho 6:1  
n Isa 55:7  
Mt 7:7  
o Jg 5:8  
p 1Sa 13:6  
q Jg 9:23  
2Ch 12:15  
r De 28:48  
Jg 2:14  
Ps 106:41  
Ho 9:3  
s Jos 1:9  
1Ch 28:20  
t Ec 10:18  
Heb 12:12  
u Ru 2:12  
Col 3:24  
Heb 11:6  
v 2Ch 15:1  
w De 27:15  
2Ki 23:24  
x Jos 17:15  
y 2Ch 8:12  
z 2Ch 11:16

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 30:25  
b Ge 39:3  
1Sa 18:28  
Zec 8:23  
Ac 7:9  
c 2Ki 23:3  
2Ch 34:31  
Ne 10:29  
d De 4:29  
Jer 29:13  
e Ex 22:20  
De 17:3  
f De 1:17  
g Pr 24:23  
h Ec 5:5  
Mt 5:33  
i Ps 5:11  
Ps 40:16  
j 2Ch 15:2  
k Pr 16:7  
l 1Ki 15:10  
m De 13:6  
De 33:9  
Zec 13:3  
n 1Ki 15:13  
2Ch 19:7  
o Ex 34:17  
p De 7:5  
1Ki 15:13

dents<sup>a</sup> with them from E'phraim and Ma-nas'seh and Sim'e-on, for they had deserted to him from Israel in great number when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.<sup>b</sup> 10 So they were collected together at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of A'sa's reign. 11 Then they sacrificed to Jehovah on that day from the spoil they had brought, seven hundred cattle and seven thousand sheep. 12 Furthermore, they entered into a covenant<sup>c</sup> to search for Jehovah the God of their forefathers with all their heart and with all their soul;<sup>d</sup> 13 that anyone that would not search for Jehovah the God of Israel should be put to death,<sup>e</sup> whether small or great,<sup>f</sup> whether man or woman.<sup>g</sup> 14 So they swore<sup>h</sup> to Jehovah with a loud voice and with joyful shouting and with the trumpets and with horns. 15 And all Judah gave way to rejoicing<sup>i</sup> over the thing sworn; for it was with all their heart that they had sworn and with full pleasure on their part that they had looked for him, so that he let himself be found by them;<sup>j</sup> and Jehovah continued to give them rest all around.<sup>k</sup>

16 As for even Ma'a-cah<sup>l</sup> his grandmother, A'sa the king himself<sup>m</sup> removed her from being lady,<sup>n</sup> because she had made a horrible idol for the sacred pole;<sup>o</sup> and then A'sa cut down her horrible idol<sup>p</sup> and pulverized it and burned<sup>q</sup> it in the torrent valley of Kid'ron.<sup>r</sup> 17 And the high places<sup>s</sup> themselves did not disappear from Israel.<sup>t</sup> Only A'sa's heart itself proved to be complete all his days.<sup>u</sup> 18 And he proceeded to bring the things made holy by his father and the things<sup>v</sup> made holy by himself into the house of the true God,

q Ex 32:20; r 2Sa 15:23; s 1Ki 14:23; 2Ki 14:4; 2Ki 23:20; Ezr 6:3; Ezr 16:16; t 1Ki 15:14; 1Ki 22:43; u 1Ki 8:61; v 1Ki 7:51; 1Ch 26:26.

silver and gold and utensils.<sup>a</sup> 19 As for war, it did not occur down to the thirty-fifth year of A'sa's reign.<sup>b</sup>

**16** In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of A'sa, Ba'a-sha<sup>c</sup> the king of Israel came up against Judah and began to build Ra'mah,<sup>d</sup> so as not to allow anyone to go out or come in to A'sa the king of Judah.<sup>e</sup> 2 A'sa now brought out silver and gold from the treasures of Jehovah's house<sup>f</sup> and the king's house<sup>g</sup> and sent to Ben-ha'dad<sup>h</sup> the king of Syria,<sup>i</sup> who was dwelling at Damascus,<sup>j</sup> saying: 3 "There is a covenant between me and you and between my father and your father. Here I do send you silver and gold. Go, break your covenant with Ba'a-sha<sup>k</sup> the king of Israel, that he may withdraw from me."<sup>l</sup>

4 So Ben-ha'dad listened to King A'sa and sent the chiefs of the military forces that were his against the cities of Israel, so that they struck I'jon<sup>m</sup> and Dan<sup>n</sup> and A'bel-ma'im<sup>o</sup> and all the storage places<sup>p</sup> of the cities of Naph'ta-li.<sup>q</sup> 5 And it came about that as soon as Ba'a-sha heard of it, he immediately quit building Ra'mah and stopped his work.<sup>r</sup> 6 As for A'sa the king, he took all Judah,<sup>s</sup> and they proceeded to carry away the stones of Ra'mah<sup>t</sup> and its timbers with which Ba'a-sha had built,<sup>u</sup> and he began to build with them Ge'-ba<sup>v</sup> and Miz'pah.<sup>w</sup>

7 And at that time Ha-na'ni<sup>x</sup> the seer came to A'sa the king of Judah and then said to him: "Because you leaned upon the king of Syria<sup>y</sup> and did not lean upon Jehovah your God,<sup>z</sup> for that reason the military force of the king of Syria has escaped out of your hand. 8 Did not the E-thi-o'pi-ans<sup>a</sup> and the Lib'y-ans<sup>b</sup> themselves happen to be a very great military force in multitude, in chariots and in horsemen;<sup>c</sup> and

CHAP. 15  
a 1K1 15:15  
b 2Ch 14:1

CHAP. 16

c 1K1 15:27  
d Jos 18:25  
Ezr 2:26  
Isa 10:29  
e 1K1 15:17  
f 1K1 7:51  
g 2K1 16:3  
h 1K1 15:18  
i 1K1 20:1  
2K1 8:7  
2K1 12:18  
j Isa 7:8  
k 1K1 15:27  
l 1K1 15:19  
m 2K1 15:29  
n Ge 14:14  
Jg 18:29  
Jg 20:1  
o 2Sa 20:14  
p 1K1 9:19  
q Jos 19:32  
r 1K1 15:21  
s 1K1 15:22  
t Jos 18:25  
Ezr 2:26  
u 1K1 15:17  
v Jos 18:24  
1Ch 6:60  
Isa 10:29  
Zec 14:10  
w Jos 18:26  
Jg 20:1  
1Sa 7:5  
Jer 40:6  
x 1K1 16:1  
2Ch 18:2  
2Ch 20:34  
y Ps 146:3  
Isa 31:1  
Jer 17:5  
z 2K1 18:5  
Heb 12:1  
a 2Ch 14:9  
b 2Ch 12:3  
c 2Ch 14:9

Second Col.

a 2Ch 14:11  
Ps 9:10  
Ps 37:40  
b Job 34:21  
Pr 5:21  
Jer 16:17  
Heb 4:13  
1Pe 3:12  
c Zec 4:10  
d 1K1 8:61  
e Isa 13:13  
f 1K1 15:32  
g 2Ch 18:26  
Ec 8:4  
h Ps 37:8  
Ps 141:5  
Pr 29:22  
Ga 5:20  
i Ec 7:7  
j 1K1 15:23  
k Isa 38:1  
l De 32:39  
2K1 20:8  
Ps 103:3  
m Jer 17:5  
n 1K1 15:24  
o 2Ch 32:33  
p 2Sa 5:7  
q 2K1 20:13

because of your leaning upon Jehovah did he not give them into your hand?<sup>a</sup> 9 For, as regards Jehovah, his eyes<sup>b</sup> are roving about through all the earth<sup>c</sup> to show his strength in behalf of those whose heart<sup>d</sup> is complete toward him. You have acted foolishly<sup>e</sup> respecting this, for from now on there will exist wars against you."<sup>f</sup>

10 However, A'sa became offended at the seer and put him in the house of the stocks,<sup>g</sup> because he was in a rage at him over this.<sup>h</sup> And A'sa began to crush<sup>i</sup> some others of the people at that same time. 11 And, look! the affairs of A'sa, the first and the last, there they are written in the Book<sup>j</sup> of the Kings of Judah and of Israel.

12 And A'sa in the thirtieth year of his reign developed an ailment in his feet until he was very sick;<sup>k</sup> and even in his sickness he searched not for Jehovah<sup>l</sup> but for the healers.<sup>m</sup>

13 Finally A'sa lay down with his forefathers<sup>n</sup> and died in the forty-first year of his reigning.

14 So they buried him in his grand burial place<sup>o</sup> that he had excavated for himself in the City of David;<sup>p</sup> and they laid him in the bed that had been filled with balsam oil<sup>q</sup> and different sorts of ointment<sup>r</sup> mixed in an ointment of special make.<sup>s</sup> Further, they made an extraordinarily great funeral burning<sup>t</sup> for him.

**17** And Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>u</sup> his son began to reign in place of him and to make his position strong over Israel. 2 And he proceeded to put military forces in all the fortified cities of Judah and to put garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of E'phra-im that A'sa his father had captured.<sup>v</sup> 3 And Jehovah continued with Je-hosh'a-phat,<sup>w</sup>

r Lu 23:56; Joh 12:7; s Mr 16:1; Joh 19:40; t Jer 34:5; CHAP. 17 u 1K1 15:24; 1K1 22:41; v 2Ch 15:8; w Jos 1:5; 1Ch 22:18; Ps 46:7; Ro 8:31.

because he walked in the former ways of David his forefather<sup>a</sup> and did not search for the Ba'als.<sup>b</sup> **4** For it was for the God of his father that he searched<sup>c</sup> and in his commandment he walked,<sup>d</sup> and not according to the doing of Israel.<sup>e</sup> **5** And Jehovah kept the kingdom firmly established in his hand;<sup>f</sup> and all Judah continued to give presents<sup>g</sup> to Jehoshaphat, and he came to have riches and glory in abundance.<sup>h</sup> **6** And his heart became bold in the ways<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah, and he even removed the high places<sup>j</sup> and the sacred poles<sup>k</sup> from Judah.

**7** And in the third year of his reigning he sent for his princes, namely, Ben-ha'il and O-ba-di'ah and Zech-ari'ah and Ne-than'-el and Mi-cai'ah, to teach in the cities of Judah, **8** and with them the Levites, She-mai'ah and Neth-ani'ah and Zeb-a-di'-ah and As-a-hel and She-mir'-amoth and Je-hon'a-than and Ad-o-ni'jah and To-bi'jah and Tob-ad-o-ni'jah the Levites, and with them E-lis'h'-ma and Je-ho'-ram the priests.<sup>l</sup> **9** And they began teaching<sup>m</sup> in Judah, and with them there was the book of Jehovah's law;<sup>n</sup> and they kept going around through all the cities of Judah and teaching among the people.

**10** And the dread<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah came to be upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were all around Judah, and they did not fight against Je-hosh'-a-pha't.<sup>p</sup> **11** And from the Phi-lis'tines they were bringing to Je-hosh'-a-pha't presents<sup>q</sup> and money as tribute.<sup>r</sup> The Arabs<sup>s</sup> also were bringing to him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.<sup>t</sup>

**12** And Je-hosh'-a-pha't continued advancing and growing great<sup>u</sup> to a superior degree; and he went on building fortified places<sup>v</sup> and storage cities<sup>w</sup> in Ju-

## CHAP. 17

a 2Sa 8:15  
1Ki 11:6  
1Ki 15:3  
b 1Co 10:14  
c De 4:29  
d 2Ch 26:5  
e Lu 1:6  
f 1Ki 12:28  
1Ki 13:33  
g 1Ki 9:5  
h Ps 132:12  
i 1Sa 10:27  
j 1Ki 10:25  
k 1Ki 10:27  
l 2Ch 18:1  
m Ps 18:21  
n Ps 119:1  
o Ho 14:9  
p Joh 2:15  
q Ac 4:31  
r 1Ki 22:43  
s 2Ch 20:33  
t De 7:5  
u 1De 33:10  
v Mal 2:7  
w Le 10:11  
x Ne 8:7  
y De 31:11  
z Jos 1:8  
aa 2Ti 3:16  
ab Ge 35:5  
ac De 11:25  
ad Pr 16:7  
ae 2Ch 17:5  
af 2Sa 8:2  
ag 2Ch 9:14  
ah 2Ki 3:4  
ai 2Ch 18:1  
aj 2Ch 14:6  
ak 1Ki 9:19  
al 2Ch 8:4

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 9:22  
b 2Ch 26:12  
c 2Ch 13:3  
d 2Ch 14:8  
e Jg 5:2  
f Jg 5:9  
g Ps 110:3  
h Ge 49:27  
i 2Sa 1:21  
j 2Ch 14:6  
k 2Ch 11:12  
l 2Ch 11:23

## CHAP. 18

h 1Sa 2:7  
i 2Ch 17:5  
j Pr 10:22  
k 2Co 6:14  
l 1Ki 16:28  
m 1Ki 16:33  
n 1Ki 21:25  
o 2Ki 8:18  
p 1Ki 22:2  
q 2Ch 19:2  
r 1Ps 141:4  
s m 1Ki 22:20  
t Pr 27:6  
u De 4:43  
v 1Ch 6:50  
w 1Ki 22:4  
x Ps 139:21  
y Eph 5:11

dah. **13** And there were many interests that became his in the cities of Judah; and warriors,<sup>a</sup> valiant, mighty men,<sup>b</sup> were in Jerusalem. **14** And these were their offices by the house of their forefathers: Of Judah the chiefs of thousands, Ad'nah the chief, and with him there were three hundred thousand valiant, mighty men.<sup>c</sup> **15** And under his control there was Je-ho-ha'-nan the chief, and with him there were two hundred and eighty thousand. **16** And under his control there was Am-a-si'ah the son of Zich'ri the volunteer<sup>d</sup> for Jehovah, and with him there were two hundred thousand valiant, mighty men. **17** And out of Benjamin<sup>e</sup> there was the valiant, mighty man Eli'a-da, and with him there were two hundred thousand men equipped with the bow and shield.<sup>f</sup> **18** And under his control there was Je-hoz'-a-bad, and with him there were a hundred and eighty thousand men outfitted for the army. **19** These were the ones ministering to the king apart from those whom the king put in the fortified cities<sup>g</sup> throughout all Judah.

**18** And Je-hosh'-a-pha't came to have riches and glory in abundance;<sup>h</sup> but he formed a marriage alliance<sup>i</sup> with A'hab.<sup>j</sup> **2** So years later he went down to A'hab at Sa-mar'i-a;<sup>k</sup> and A'hab proceeded to sacrifice sheep<sup>l</sup> and cattle in abundance for him and for the people that were with him. And he began to allure<sup>m</sup> him to go up against Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.<sup>n</sup> **3** And A'hab the king of Israel went on to say to Je-hosh'-a-pha't the king of Judah: "Will you go with me to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?"<sup>o</sup> At this he said to him: "I am the same as you are, and my people are like your people and with you in the war."<sup>p</sup>

**4** However, Je-hosh'-a-pha't said to the king of Israel: "Please,



inquire<sup>a</sup> first of all for the word of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> 5 So the king of Israel collected the prophets<sup>b</sup> together, four hundred men, and said to them: "Shall we go against Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall I refrain?"<sup>c</sup> And they began to say: "Go up, and the true God will give it into the king's hand."

6 But Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah still?"<sup>d</sup> Then let us inquire through him."<sup>e</sup> 7 At that the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat:<sup>f</sup> "There is still one man<sup>g</sup> through whom to inquire of Jehovah, but I myself certainly hate him,<sup>h</sup> for he is prophesying concerning me, not for good, but, all his days, for bad."<sup>i</sup> He is Micaiah the son of Im'lah."<sup>j</sup> However, Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Do not let the king say a thing like that."<sup>k</sup>

8 Accordingly the king of Israel called a court official<sup>l</sup> and said: "Bring Micaiah the son of Im'lah quickly."<sup>m</sup> 9 Now the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah were sitting each one on his throne, clothed in garments,<sup>n</sup> and were sitting in the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were acting as prophets before them.<sup>o</sup>

10 Then Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Che-na'a-nah made for himself horns<sup>p</sup> of iron and said: "This is what Jehovah has said,<sup>q</sup> 'With these you will push the Syrians until you exterminate them.'<sup>r</sup>" 11 And all the other prophets were prophesying the same as that, saying: "Go up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad and prove successful,<sup>s</sup> and Jehovah will certainly give it into the king's hand."<sup>t</sup>

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying: "Look! The words of the prophets are unanimously of good to the king; and let your word, please, become like one of

## CHAP. 18

- a 2Sa 2:1
- b 1Ki 22:5
- c 2Ch 34:26
- d Pr 3:5
- e 1Ki 18:19
- f 1Ki 22:6
- g 2Ki 3:11
- h 1Ki 22:7
- i 1Ki 22:8
- j 1Ki 18:4
- k 1Ki 19:10
- l 1Ki 18:17
- m 1Ki 21:20
- n Ps 34:21
- o Pr 15:10
- p Pr 27:5
- q Isa 30:10
- r Jer 38:4
- s j 1Ki 22:8
- t k Pr 25:12
- u Mic 2:7
- v l 1Sa 8:15
- w m 1Ki 22:9
- x n Ac 12:21
- y o 1Ki 22:10
- z p Jer 28:10
- aa q Eze 13:6
- ab r 1Ki 22:11
- ac Jer 28:2
- ad Jer 29:21
- ae s Jer 33:25
- af Mic 3:5
- ag 2Pe 2:1
- ah t 1Ki 22:12

## Second Col.

- a Ps 10:11
- b Isa 30:10
- c Ho 7:3
- d 1Ki 22:13
- e De 32:40
- f 1Ki 22:14
- g Jer 23:28
- h Jer 42:4
- i Ac 20:27
- j e 1Ki 22:15
- k f 1Sa 14:24
- l Mt 26:63
- m g 1Ki 22:16
- n h Le 26:17
- o Nu 27:17
- p De 28:25
- q Zec 10:2
- r i 1Sa 63:11
- s j 1Ki 22:17
- t k 2Ch 18:7
- u l Jer 2:4
- v m 1Sa 6:1
- w Eze 1:26
- x Da 7:9
- y Re 20:11
- z n Job 1:6
- aa Da 7:10
- ab o 1Ki 22:19
- ac p 1Ki 22:20
- ad q Ps 104:4
- ae Heb 1:7
- af r 1Ki 22:21
- ag s Job 12:16
- ah t Ps 33:10
- ai 2Th 2:11
- aj u 1Ki 22:22

them<sup>a</sup> and you must speak good."<sup>b</sup> 13 But Micaiah said: "As Jehovah is living,<sup>c</sup> what my God will say, that is what I shall speak."<sup>d</sup> 14 Then he came in to the king, and the king proceeded to say to him: "Micaiah, shall we go to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall I refrain?" At once he said: "Go up and prove successful; and they will be given into your hand."<sup>e</sup> 15 At that the king said to him: "For how many times am I putting you under oath<sup>f</sup> that you should not speak to me anything but truth in the name of Jehovah?"<sup>g</sup> 16 So he said: "I certainly see all the Israelites scattered upon the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd."<sup>h</sup> And Jehovah went on to say: "These have no masters.<sup>i</sup> Let them go back each one to his house in peace."<sup>j</sup>

17 Then the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "Did I not say to you, 'He will prophesy concerning me, not good things, but bad?'"<sup>k</sup>

18 And he went on to say: "Therefore HEAR the word of Jehovah:<sup>l</sup> I certainly see Jehovah sitting upon his throne<sup>m</sup> and all the army<sup>n</sup> of the heavens standing at his right and his left."<sup>o</sup> 19 And Jehovah proceeded to say, 'Who will fool A'hab the king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?' And there was talk, this one saying something like this, and that one saying something like that.<sup>p</sup> 20 Finally a spirit<sup>q</sup> came out and stood before Jehovah and said, 'I myself shall fool him.'<sup>r</sup> At that Jehovah said to him, 'By what means?'<sup>s</sup> 21 To this he said, 'I shall go forth and certainly become a deceptive spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.'<sup>t</sup> So he said, 'You will fool him, and, what is more, you will come off the winner.'<sup>u</sup> Go out and do that way."<sup>v</sup> 22 And now here Jehovah has put a deceptive spirit

in the mouth of these prophets of yours;<sup>a</sup> but Jehovah himself has spoken calamity concerning you.”<sup>b</sup>

**23** Zed-e-ki’ah<sup>c</sup> the son of Che-na’a-nah<sup>d</sup> now approached and struck Mi-cai’ah<sup>e</sup> on the cheek<sup>f</sup> and said: “In just which way did the spirit of Jehovah pass along from me to speak with you?”<sup>g</sup> **24** At that Mi-cai’ah said: “Look! You are seeing which way on that day<sup>h</sup> when you will enter the innermost chamber to hide yourself.”<sup>i</sup> **25** Then the king of Israel said: “TAKE Mi-cai’ah and turn him back to A’mon the chief of the city and to Jo’ash the king’s son.<sup>j</sup> **26** And you men must say, ‘This is what the king has said: “PUT this fellow in the house of detention<sup>k</sup> and feed him with a reduced allowance of bread<sup>l</sup> and a reduced allowance of water until I return in peace.”’”<sup>m</sup> **27** Upon that Mi-cai’ah said: “If you return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken with me.”<sup>n</sup> And he added: “Hear, all you peoples.”<sup>o</sup>

**28** And the king of Israel and Je-hosh’a-phat the king of Judah proceeded to go up to Ra’-moth-gil’e-ad.<sup>p</sup> **29** The king of Israel now said to Je-hosh’a-phat: “There will be a disguising<sup>q</sup> and entering into the battle for me, but you, for your part, put on your garments.”<sup>r</sup> Accordingly the king of Israel disguised himself, after which they entered into the battle.<sup>s</sup> **30** As for the king of Syria, he had commanded the chiefs of the chariots that were his, saying: “You must fight, neither with the small nor with the great, but with the king of Israel alone.”<sup>t</sup> **31** And it came about that, as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw Je-hosh’a-phat, they, for their part, said to themselves: “It is the king of Israel.”<sup>u</sup> So they turned around against him to fight; and Je-hosh’a-phat began to cry for

## CHAP. 18

a Isa 19:14  
Eze 14:9  
b Nu 23:19  
1Ki 22:23  
Eze 3:19  
c 2Ch 18:10  
d 1Ki 22:11  
e 1Ki 22:8  
2Ch 18:7  
f Jer 20:2  
Mr 14:65  
Ac 23:2  
g 1Ki 22:24  
h Isa 9:14  
i 1Ki 22:25  
j 1Ki 22:26  
k 2Ch 16:10  
Jer 20:2  
Ac 5:18  
l Ps 80:5  
m 1Ki 22:27  
n Nu 16:29  
De 18:22  
o 1Ki 22:28  
p Jos 20:8  
2Ch 18:2  
q 1Ki 14:5  
1Ki 20:38  
r 1Ki 22:10  
s 1Ki 22:30  
t 1Ki 22:31  
Pr 24:6  
u 1Ki 22:32

## Second Col.

a Ex 14:10  
2Ch 13:14  
Ps 50:15  
b Ps 34:7  
Ps 46:1  
Ps 94:17  
c Ps 1:6  
d 1Ki 22:33  
e 2Ki 9:24  
f 1Ki 22:34  
g 2Ch 35:23  
Ps 34:21  
h 1Ki 22:35  
2Ch 18:22

## CHAP. 19

i 2Ch 18:31  
2Ch 18:32  
j 1Ki 16:1  
k 2Ch 16:7  
l 1Sa 9:9  
m 1Ki 21:25  
n 1Sa 2:30  
Ps 21:8  
Ps 68:1  
o Ps 139:21  
Pr 1:10  
Pr 9:8  
p 2Ch 32:25  
Ps 90:7  
Ps 141:5  
q 1Ki 14:13  
2Ch 17:4  
r 2Ch 17:6  
s 2Ch 30:19  
Ezr 7:10  
t Ge 21:33  
Jg 20:1  
u Jos 17:15  
Jg 19:1  
v 1Sa 7:3  
2Ch 15:8

aid,<sup>a</sup> and Jehovah himself helped him,<sup>b</sup> and God at once allured them away from him.<sup>c</sup> **32** And it came about that as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw that it did not prove to be the king of Israel, they immediately came back from following him.<sup>d</sup>

**33** And there was a man that bent the bow in his innocence, but he got to strike<sup>e</sup> the king of Israel between the appendages and the coat of mail, so that he said to the charioteer:<sup>f</sup> “Turn your hand around, and you must take me out from the camp, because I have been badly wounded.”<sup>g</sup> **34** And the battle kept rising in intensity on that day, and the king of Israel himself had to be kept in a standing position in the chariot facing the Syrians until the evening; and gradually he died at the time of the setting of the sun.<sup>h</sup>

**19** Then Je-hosh’a-phat the king of Judah returned in peace<sup>i</sup> to his own house at Jerusalem. **2** Je’hu<sup>j</sup> the son of Han-na’ni<sup>k</sup> the visionary<sup>l</sup> now went out before him and said to King Je-hosh’a-phat: “Is it to the wicked that help is to be given,<sup>m</sup> and is it for those hating<sup>n</sup> Jehovah that you should have love?<sup>o</sup> And for this there is indignation<sup>p</sup> against you from the person of Jehovah. **3** Nevertheless, there are good<sup>q</sup> things that have been found with you, because you have cleared out the sacred poles from the land<sup>r</sup> and you have prepared your heart to search for the true God.”<sup>s</sup>

**4** And Je-hosh’a-phat continued dwelling in Jerusalem; and he began to go out again among the people from Be’er-she’ba<sup>t</sup> to the mountainous region of E’phra-im,<sup>u</sup> that he might bring them back to Jehovah the God of their forefathers.<sup>v</sup> **5** And he proceeded to station judges throughout the land in all the fortified cities of Judah, city by

city.<sup>a</sup> **6** And he went on to say to the judges: "See what you are doing,<sup>b</sup> because it is not for man that you judge but it is for Jehovah;<sup>c</sup> and he is with you in the matter of judgment.<sup>d</sup> **7** And now let the dread<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah come to be upon you.<sup>f</sup> Be careful and act,<sup>g</sup> for with Jehovah our God there is no unrighteousness<sup>h</sup> or partiality<sup>i</sup> or taking of a bribe."<sup>j</sup>

**8** And in Jerusalem also Jehoshaphat stationed some of the Levites<sup>k</sup> and the priests<sup>l</sup> and some of the heads of the paternal<sup>m</sup> houses of Israel for the judgment<sup>n</sup> of Jehovah and for the legal cases<sup>o</sup> of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **9** Further, he laid a command upon them, saying: "This is how you should do in the fear<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah with faithfulness and with a complete heart. **10** As for every legal case that will come to you of your brothers who are dwelling in their cities, involving the shedding of blood,<sup>q</sup> involving law<sup>r</sup> and commandment<sup>s</sup> and regulations<sup>t</sup> and judicial decisions,<sup>u</sup> you must warn them that they may not do wrong against Jehovah and indignation<sup>v</sup> may not have to take place against you and against your brothers. This is how you should do that you may not incur guilt. **11** And here is Amari'ah the chief priest over you for every matter of Jehovah;<sup>w</sup> and Zebadi'ah the son of Ishmael the leader of the house of Judah for every matter of the king; and as officers the Levites are available for you. Be strong<sup>x</sup> and act, and let Jehovah<sup>y</sup> prove to be with what is good."<sup>z</sup>

**20** And it came about afterward that the sons of Moab<sup>a</sup> and the sons of Ammon<sup>b</sup> and with them some of the Ammonim<sup>c</sup> came against Jehoshaphat in war.<sup>d</sup> **2** So people came and told Jehoshaphat, saying: "There has come against you a

## CHAP. 19

a De 16:18  
b Ac 5:35  
c De 1:17  
Ps 82:1  
d De 1:16  
Joh 5:30  
Joh 8:16  
e Ne 5:15  
Joh 31:23  
f Ex 18:21  
g 1Ti 3:2  
h Ge 18:25  
De 32:4  
Ro 9:14  
i De 10:17  
Ac 10:34  
Ro 2:11  
Eph 6:9  
lPe 1:17  
j De 16:19  
Isa 1:23  
Mic 7:3  
Tit 1:7  
k 2Ch 17:8  
l De 17:9  
De 21:5  
m 1Ch 27:1  
n De 16:18  
De 25:1  
o De 1:16  
p 2Sa 23:3  
q De 17:8  
r De 4:44  
s De 30:11  
Ps 19:7  
t De 12:1  
u De 4:1  
Ps 147:19  
v Nu 16:46  
w 1Ch 26:30  
Mal 2:7  
x Jos 1:6  
y 2Ch 15:2  
Ps 18:24  
z Ps 37:23  
Ec 2:26

## CHAP. 20

a Ge 19:37  
Jg 3:14  
2Sa 8:2  
Ps 83:6  
b Ge 19:38  
c 2Ch 20:10  
d 2Ch 19:2

## Second Col.

a Ge 36:8  
Jos 15:1  
b Jos 15:62  
2Ch 20:16  
2Ch 20:20  
c Ge 32:7  
d 2Ch 19:3  
e Jg 20:26  
Joe 1:14  
Joe 2:12  
f De 4:29  
Ps 34:4  
g 2Sa 21:1  
h 2Ch 6:12  
2Ch 7:15  
i 1Ki 6:36  
2Ch 4:9  
j Php 4:6  
k Ex 3:6

large crowd from the region of the sea, from E'dom;<sup>a</sup> and there they are in Haz'a-zonta'mar, that is to say, En-ge'di."<sup>b</sup> **3** At that Je-hosh'a-phat became afraid<sup>c</sup> and set his face to search for Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> So he proclaimed a fast<sup>e</sup> for all Judah. **4** Eventually those of Judah were collected together to inquire of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> Even from all the cities of Judah they came to consult Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

**5** Then Je-hosh'a-phat stood up in the congregation of Judah and of Jerusalem in the house of Jehovah<sup>h</sup> before the new courtyard,<sup>i</sup> **6** and he proceeded to say:<sup>j</sup>

"O Jehovah the God of our forefathers,<sup>k</sup> are you not God in the heavens,<sup>l</sup> and are you not dominating over all the kingdoms of the nations,<sup>m</sup> and are there not in your hand power and mightiness, with no one to hold his ground against you?<sup>n</sup> **7** Did not you yourself, O God of ours,<sup>o</sup> drive away the inhabitants of this land from before your people Israel<sup>p</sup> and then give<sup>q</sup> it to the seed of Abraham, your lover,<sup>r</sup> to time indefinite? **8** And they took up dwelling in it, and they proceeded to build in it for you a sanctuary for your name,<sup>s</sup> saying, **9** 'If there should come upon us calamity,<sup>t</sup> sword, adverse judgment, or pestilence<sup>u</sup> or famine,<sup>v</sup> let us stand before this house<sup>w</sup> and before you (for your name<sup>x</sup> is in this house), that we may call to you for aid out of our distress, and may you hear and save.'<sup>y</sup> **10** And now here the sons of Am'mon,<sup>z</sup> and Mo'ab<sup>a</sup> and the mountainous region of Se'ir,<sup>b</sup> whom you did not allow Israel to invade when they were coming out of the land of Egypt, but they

lDe 4:38; Jos 2:11; 1Ki 8:23; Mt 6:9;  
m 1Ch 29:11; Da 4:17; n 1Ch 29:12; Ps 69:11; Isa 14:27; Isa 40:15; Da 4:35; o Ge 17:7; Ex 6:7; p Ps 44:2; q Ge 12:7; Ne 9:8; r Isa 41:8; Jas 2:23; s 2Ch 2:4; 2Ch 6:10; t 1Ki 8:33; u 1Ki 8:37; v 2Ch 6:28; w 2Ch 6:29; x 2Ch 6:29; y 1Ki 8:34; z 2Sa 8:12; a 2Ch 20:1; b Ge 36:8; Nu 20:18.

turned away from them and did not annihilate them,<sup>a</sup> 11 yes, here they are rewarding<sup>b</sup> us by coming in to drive us out from your possession that you caused us to possess.<sup>c</sup> 12 O our God, will you not execute judgment upon them?<sup>d</sup> For in us there is no power before this large crowd that is coming against us;<sup>e</sup> and we ourselves do not know what we ought to do,<sup>f</sup> but our eyes are toward you.”<sup>g</sup>

13 All the while all those of Judah were standing before Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> even their little ones,<sup>i</sup> their wives and their sons.

14 Now as for Ja-ha-zi-el the son of Zech-a-ri-ah the son of Be-na-i-ah the son of Je-i-el the son of Mat-ta-ni-ah the Levite of the sons of A'saph,<sup>j</sup> the spirit<sup>k</sup> of Jehovah came to be upon him in the middle of the congregation.

15 Consequently he said: “Pay attention, all Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem and King Je-hosh'a-pha! Here is what Jehovah has said to you, ‘Do not you be afraid!’ or be terrified because of this large crowd; for the battle is not yours, but God’s.”<sup>m</sup>

16 Tomorrow go down against them. There they are coming up by the pass of Ziz; and you will be certain to find them at the end of the torrent valley in front of the wilderness of Je-ru-el.

17 You will not need to fight<sup>n</sup> in this instance. Take your position, stand still<sup>o</sup> and see the salvation<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah in your behalf. O Judah and Jerusalem, do not be afraid or be terrified.<sup>q</sup> Tomorrow go out against them, and Jehovah will be with you.”<sup>r</sup>

18 At once Je-hosh'a-pha bowed low with his face to the earth,<sup>s</sup> and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem themselves fell down before Jehovah to do obeisance to Jehovah.<sup>t</sup>

19 Then the Levites<sup>u</sup> of the sons of the Ko'hath-ites<sup>v</sup> and of the sons of the Ko'rah-ites<sup>w</sup> rose up

## CHAP. 20

a Nu 20:17  
Nu 20:21  
De 2:5  
De 2:9

b Ps 7:4  
Ps 35:12

c Jg 11:23  
Ps 83:4

d Jg 11:27  
1Sa 3:13  
Ps 7:9

e 2Ch 14:11  
f 2Ki 6:15  
Jer 10:23

g Ps 25:15  
Ps 62:1

h Ezr 10:1  
i De 29:11  
j 1Ch 15:19

k Nu 11:25  
2Ch 15:1  
2Ch 24:20

l Ps 1:21  
m De 1:29  
Jos 11:6

n Jos 11:6  
2Ch 32:7  
m 2Ch 32:8

o Ex 14:14  
Ex 14:25  
Isa 30:15

p La 3:26  
Ex 14:13  
Ex 15:2

q 1Sa 2:1  
1Sa 11:13  
1Ch 16:23

r De 31:8  
Jos 10:25  
r Nu 14:9

s 2Ch 15:2  
Ps 46:7  
s Ge 24:26

t Ex 4:31  
t Job 1:20  
Ps 95:6

u 1Ch 15:16  
v 1Ch 23:12  
w Ps 44:Sup  
Ps 49:Sup

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 5:13  
Ps 60:5  
Ps 81:1

b 2Ch 20:16  
c 2Sa 14:2  
1Ch 4:5

d 2Ch 11:6  
Jer 6:1  
d 2Ch 20:15

e Ex 19:9  
Isa 7:9  
Heb 11:6

f Ex 14:31  
2Ch 36:16  
g 1Ch 13:1

h 1Ch 11:14  
h 1Ch 15:16  
2Ch 5:12

i 2Ch 9:11  
12Ch 29:25  
Ezr 3:10

j Ne 12:27  
j 1Ch 16:29  
Ps 29:2

k Ps 96:9  
k Jos 6:9  
l Ps 106:1

to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an extraordinarily loud voice.<sup>a</sup>

20 And they proceeded to rise early in the morning and go out to the wilderness<sup>b</sup> of Te-ko'a.<sup>c</sup> And as they went out, Je-hosh'a-pha stood up and then said: “Hear me, O Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem!”<sup>d</sup> Put faith<sup>e</sup> in Jehovah your God that you may prove yourselves of long duration. Put faith in his prophets<sup>f</sup> and so prove successful.<sup>g</sup>

21 Further, he took counsel<sup>h</sup> with the people and stationed singers<sup>i</sup> to Jehovah and those offering praise<sup>j</sup> in holy adornment<sup>k</sup> as they went out ahead of the armed men,<sup>k</sup> and saying: “GIVE praise to Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> for to time indefinite is his loving-kindness.”<sup>m</sup>

22 And at the time that they started off with the joyful cry and praise, Jehovah set men in ambush<sup>n</sup> against the sons of Am'mon, Mo'ab and the mountainous region of Se'ir who were coming into Judah, and they went smiting one another.<sup>o</sup>

23 And the sons of Am'mon and Mo'ab proceeded to stand up against the inhabitants of the mountainous region of Se'ir<sup>p</sup> to devote them to destruction and annihilate them; and as soon as they finished with the inhabitants of Se'ir, they helped each one to bring his own fellow to ruin.<sup>q</sup>

24 But as for Judah, it came to the watchtower of the wilderness.<sup>r</sup> When they turned their faces toward the crowd, why, there they were, their carcasses fallen to the earth<sup>s</sup> without anyone escaping. 25 So Je-hosh'a-pha and his people came to plunder the spoil<sup>t</sup> on them, and they got to find among them in abundance both goods and

m Ex 34:6; La 3:22; n Jg 7:22; 1Sa 14:20; o Isa 19:2; p Ge 14:6; De 2:5; q Eze 38:21; r 2Ch 20:16; s Ex 14:30; 1Ch 5:22; Ps 110:6; Isa 37:36; t Ps 68:12.

clothing and desirable articles; and they went stripping them off for themselves until they could carry no more.<sup>a</sup> And it came to be three days that they were plundering the spoil, for it was abundant. **26** And on the fourth day they congregated together at the low plain of Ber'acah, for there they blessed Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> That is why they called the name<sup>c</sup> of that place Low Plain of Ber'acah—until today.

**27** Then all the men of Judah and Jerusalem returned, with Jehoshaphat at their head, to return to Jerusalem with rejoicing, for Jehovah had made them rejoice over their enemies.<sup>d</sup> **28** So they came to Jerusalem with stringed instruments<sup>e</sup> and with harps<sup>f</sup> and with trumpets<sup>g</sup> to the house of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **29** And the dread<sup>i</sup> of God came to be upon all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard that Jehovah had fought against the enemies of Israel.<sup>j</sup> **30** Thus the royal realm of Je-hoshaphat had no disturbance, and his God continued to give him rest all around.<sup>k</sup>

**31** And Je-hoshaphat<sup>l</sup> went on reigning over Judah. Thirty-five years old he was when he began to reign, and for twenty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was A-zu'bah<sup>m</sup> the daughter of Shil'hi. **32** And he kept walking in the way of his father A'sa,<sup>n</sup> and he did not turn aside from it, by doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>o</sup> **33** Only the high places<sup>p</sup> themselves did not disappear; and the people themselves had not yet prepared their heart for the God of their forefathers.<sup>q</sup>

**34** As for the rest of the affairs of Je-hoshaphat, the first and the last, there they are written among the words of Je-hu<sup>r</sup> the son of Ha-na'ni,<sup>s</sup> which were inserted in the Book<sup>t</sup> of the Kings of Israel. **35** And after this Je-hoshaphat the king

## CHAP. 20

- a Ex 12:35
- b 2Kl 7:15
- c Pr 13:22
- d Ex 15:2
- e 2Sa 22:2
- f Ps 103:1
- g Ex 17:15
- h 1Sa 7:12
- i 1Sa 2:1
- j Ne 12:43
- k Ps 20:5
- l Ps 30:1
- m 2Sa 6:5
- n 1Kl 10:12
- o 1Ch 13:8
- p 1Ch 16:5
- q Nu 10:8
- r 1Ch 15:24
- s 2Ch 29:26
- t Ps 116:19
- u Ge 35:5
- v 2Ch 14:14
- w 1Ch 17:10
- x Ex 15:14
- y De 32:26
- z Jos 9:9
- aa Jos 23:1
- ab 2Sa 7:1
- ac 2Ch 15:15
- ad Pr 16:7
- ae 1Kl 22:41
- af 1Kl 22:42
- ag 1Kl 15:11
- ah 2Ch 17:3
- ai Ps 18:21
- aj 1Kl 15:14
- ak 1Kl 22:43
- al 2Ch 17:6
- am 1Kl 18:21
- an 2Ch 12:14
- ao 2Ch 19:3
- ap 1Kl 16:1
- aq 2Ch 19:2
- ar 2Ch 18:7
- as 2Ch 16:11

## Second Col.

- a 1Kl 22:49
- b 1Co 15:33
- c 2Kl 1:2
- d 2Kl 1:16
- e 2Ch 19:2
- f 1Kl 10:22
- g 1Kl 22:45
- h Nu 33:35
- i De 2:8
- j 1Kl 9:26
- k Pr 13:20
- l Ps 127:1
- m 1Kl 22:48
- n 2Ch 9:21

## CHAP. 21

- i 1Kl 22:50
- j 2Ch 32:33
- k 2Kl 8:16
- l Ge 25:6
- m 2Ch 11:23
- n Pr 13:22
- o 2Kl 8:16
- p Ge 43:33
- q Ge 4:3
- r Jg 9:5
- s 2Kl 8:17
- t 1Kl 14:9
- u Ho 4:1
- v 2Kl 8:18
- w 2Ch 22:2
- x Ne 13:26

of Judah had partnership with A-ha-zi'ah<sup>a</sup> the king of Israel, who acted wickedly.<sup>b</sup> **36** So he made him a partner with himself in making ships to go to Tar'shish<sup>c</sup> and they made ships in E'zi-on-ge'ber.<sup>d</sup> **37** However, E-li-e'zer the son of Dod-av'a-hu of Ma-re'sha spoke prophetically against Je-hoshaphat, saying: "Inasmuch as you have had partnership with A-ha-zi'ah,<sup>e</sup> Je-hovah will certainly break down your works."<sup>f</sup> Accordingly the ships were wrecked,<sup>g</sup> and they did not retain strength to go to Tar'shish.<sup>h</sup>

**21** Finally Je-hoshaphat lay down with his forefathers<sup>i</sup> and was buried with his forefathers<sup>j</sup> in the City of David; and Je-ho'ram<sup>k</sup> his son began to reign in place of him. **2** And he had brothers, Je-hoshaphat's sons, Az-a-ri'ah and Je-hi'e'l and Zech-a-ri'ah and Az-a-ri'ah and Mi'chael and Sheph-a-ti'ah, all these being the sons of Je-hoshaphat the king of Israel. **3** Consequently their father gave them many gifts<sup>l</sup> in silver and in gold and in choice things along with fortified cities in Judah;<sup>m</sup> but the kingdom he gave to Je-ho'ram,<sup>n</sup> for he was the firstborn.<sup>o</sup>

**4** When Je-ho'ram rose up over the kingdom of his father he proceeded to make his position strong, and so he killed all his brothers<sup>p</sup> with the sword and also some of the princes of Israel. **5** Thirty-two years old was Je-ho'ram when he began to reign, and for eight years he reigned<sup>q</sup> in Jerusalem. **6** And he went on walking in the way of the kings of Israel,<sup>r</sup> just as those of the house of A'hab had done; for A'hab's own daughter had become his wife,<sup>s</sup> and he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>t</sup> **7** And Jehovah did

t 1Sa 2:30; 1Kl 16:25; 2Ch 29:6.

not want to bring the house of David to ruin,<sup>a</sup> for the sake of the covenant<sup>b</sup> that he had concluded with David, and just as he had said he would give him<sup>c</sup> and his sons a lamp always.<sup>d</sup>

8 In his days E'dom<sup>e</sup> revolted from under the hand of Judah<sup>f</sup> and then made a king to reign over them.<sup>g</sup> 9 So Jeho'ram together with his chiefs passed over and also all the chariots with him. And it came about that he rose up by night and went striking down the E'domites that were surrounding him and also the chiefs of the chariots. 10 But E'dom kept up its revolt from under the hand of Judah down to this day. It was then that Lib'nah<sup>h</sup> began to revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had left Jehovah the God of his forefathers.<sup>i</sup> 11 He himself also had made high places<sup>j</sup> on the mountains of Judah, that he might cause the inhabitants of Jerusalem to have immoral intercourse,<sup>k</sup> and that he might drive Judah away.<sup>l</sup>

12 Eventually there came a writing<sup>m</sup> to him from E-li'jah<sup>n</sup> the prophet, saying: "This is what Jehovah the God of David your forefather has said, 'Due to the fact that you have not walked in the ways of Je-hosh'a-phat<sup>o</sup> your father or in the ways of A'sa<sup>p</sup> the king of Judah, 13 but you walk in the way of the kings of Israel<sup>q</sup> and cause Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to have immoral intercourse<sup>r</sup> the same way that the house of A'hab caused the having of immoral intercourse,<sup>s</sup> and even your own brothers, the household of your father, who were better than you, you have killed;<sup>t</sup> 14 look! Jehovah is dealing a great blow<sup>u</sup> to your people<sup>v</sup> and to your sons<sup>w</sup> and to your wives and to all your goods. 15 And you will be with many sicknesses,<sup>x</sup> with a malady of your intestines, until your in-

CHAP. 21

a 2Sa 7:16  
b 2Sa 23:5  
c Ps 89:28  
d Jer 33:21  
e 2Sa 7:12  
f 1Ki 11:36  
g 2Ki 8:19  
h Ps 132:11  
i Ge 27:40  
j 2Ki 8:20  
k 1Ki 22:47  
l Jos 21:13  
m 2Ki 19:8  
n Ex 3:6  
o De 32:21  
p 1Ki 11:33  
q 2Ch 15:2  
r Jer 2:13  
s Jd 12:2  
t 2Ki 21:11  
u Re 2:20  
v 1De 4:27  
w Joh 3:13  
x 2Ki 2:1  
y 2Ki 2:11  
z 2Ch 17:3  
aa 1Ki 15:11  
ab 2Ch 14:5  
ac 1Ki 16:25  
ad 1Ki 16:33  
ae Ex 34:15  
af Jer 3:8  
ag s 2Ki 9:22  
ah 2Ch 21:11  
ai Ex 20:13  
aj 2Ch 21:4  
ak u De 28:22  
al v Le 26:21  
am Ho 5:11  
an Mic 6:16  
ao w Ex 20:5  
ap x De 28:61  
aq Ac 12:23

Second Col.

a De 28:21  
b 1Ki 11:14  
c 2Ch 33:11  
d Ezr 1:1  
e Isa 10:5  
f Jos 13:2  
g 2Sa 8:1  
h 2Ch 9:14  
i 2Ch 17:11  
j 2Ki 19:9  
k 2Ch 12:3  
l 2Ch 14:12  
m f 1Ki 14:26  
n g 1Sa 30:3  
o h 2Ch 22:6  
p 2Ch 25:23  
q i De 28:59  
r 2Ch 21:15  
s Ec 3:17  
t Ac 12:23  
u j 2Sa 20:10  
v k 2Ch 16:14  
w Jer 34:5  
x i Pr 10:7  
y Pr 11:10  
z Pr 29:2  
aa Ec 8:10  
ab Jer 22:18  
ac m 1Ki 2:10  
ad n 2Ch 24:25  
ae 2Ch 28:27

CHAP. 22

a 2Ki 8:24  
b 1Ch 3:11

testines have come out because of the sickness day by day.<sup>z</sup> <sup>aa</sup>

16 Accordingly Jehovah aroused against Jeho'ram the spirit<sup>b</sup> of the Phi-listines<sup>c</sup> and the Arabs<sup>d</sup> that were by the side of the E-thi-o'pi-ans.<sup>e</sup> 17 So they came up into Judah and forced it open and took captive all the goods that were to be found in the king's house<sup>f</sup> and also his sons and his wives,<sup>g</sup> and there was not left to him a son but Jeho'a-haz,<sup>h</sup> his youngest son. 18 And after all this Jehovah plagued him in his intestines with a sickness for which there was no healing.<sup>i</sup> 19 And it came about that in the days to come, even when the term of two full years had expired, his intestines<sup>j</sup> came out during his sickness, and he gradually died in his bad maladies; and his people did not make a burning for him like the burning<sup>k</sup> for his forefathers. 20 Thirty-two years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for eight years he reigned in Jerusalem. Finally he went away without being desired.<sup>l</sup> So they buried him in the City of David,<sup>m</sup> but not in the burial places of the kings.<sup>n</sup>

**22** Then the inhabitants of Jerusalem made A-ha-zi'ah<sup>o</sup> his youngest son king in place of him, (for the marauder band that came with the Arabs<sup>p</sup> to the camp had killed all the older ones.)<sup>q</sup> and A-ha-zi'ah the son of Jeho'ram began to reign as king of Judah. 2 Twenty-two years old was A-ha-zi'ah when he began to reign,<sup>r</sup> and for one year he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Ath-a-li'ah<sup>s</sup> the granddaughter of Om'ri.<sup>t</sup>

3 He himself also walked in the ways of the house of A'hab,<sup>u</sup>

p 2Ch 21:16; q 2Ch 21:17; r 2Ki 8:26; s 2Ki 11:1; t 2Ki 11:13; u 1Ki 16:33; 2Ki 8:27; Mic 6:16.

for his mother<sup>a</sup> herself became his counselor in doing wickedly. **4** And he went on doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, the same as the house of A'hab, for they themselves became counselors<sup>b</sup> to him after the death of his father, to his ruination. **5** It was also in their counsel that he walked,<sup>c</sup> so that he went with Je-ho'ram<sup>d</sup> the son of A'hab the king of Israel to the war against Haz'a-el<sup>e</sup> the king of Syria at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad,<sup>f</sup> at which the shooters got to strike Je-ho'ram.<sup>g</sup> **6** Hence he returned to get healed at Jez're-el<sup>h</sup> from the wounds that they had inflicted upon him at Ra'mah<sup>i</sup> when he fought Haz'a-el the king of Syria.

As for Az-a-ri'ah<sup>j</sup> the son of Je-ho'ram<sup>k</sup> the king of Judah, he went down to see Je-ho'ram<sup>l</sup> the son of A'hab in Jez're-el, for he was sick.<sup>m</sup> **7** But it was from God<sup>n</sup> that the downfall<sup>o</sup> of A-ha-zi'ah occurred by his coming to Je-ho'ram; and when he came, he went out<sup>p</sup> with Je-ho'ram to Je-hu<sup>q</sup> the grandson of Nim'shi,<sup>r</sup> whom Jehovah had anointed<sup>s</sup> to cut off the house of A'hab.<sup>t</sup> **8** And it came about that as soon as Je-hu had entered into controversy with the house of A'hab,<sup>u</sup> he got to find the princes of Judah and the sons of the brothers of A-ha-zi'ah,<sup>v</sup> ministers of A-ha-zi'ah, and he proceeded to kill them.<sup>w</sup> **9** Then he went looking for A-ha-zi'ah, and they finally captured him,<sup>x</sup> as he was hiding in Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>y</sup> and brought him to Je-hu. Then they put him to death and buried him,<sup>z</sup> for they said: "He is the grandson of Je-hosh'a-phet,<sup>a</sup> who searched for Jehovah with all his heart."<sup>b</sup> And there was no one of the house of A-ha-zi'ah to retain power for the kingdom.

**10** As regards Ath-a-li'ah<sup>c</sup> the mother of A-ha-zi'ah, she saw that her son had died. So she rose up and destroyed all the roy-

## CHAP. 22

a 2Ch 22:12  
b 2Ch 24:7  
c 2Ch 24:18  
d Pr 1:10  
e Pr 12:5  
f Pr 13:20  
g Ps 1:1  
h 2Kl 8:25  
i 2Kl 8:15  
j 2Kl 10:32  
k 1Kl 22:3  
l 2Ch 18:14  
m 2Kl 8:28  
n Jos 19:18  
o 2Sa 4:4  
p 2Kl 9:15  
q 2Kl 8:29  
r 2Kl 9:16  
s 2Ch 22:1  
t 2Kl 8:16  
u 2Kl 3:1  
v 1Kl 22:34  
w De 32:35  
x Jg 14:4  
y 2Ch 10:15  
z Ps 9:16  
a Am 3:6  
b 1Sa 2:6  
c 2Kl 9:21  
d 1Kl 19:16  
e 2Kl 9:20  
f 2Kl 9:14  
g 2Kl 9:16  
h 2Kl 9:7  
i 2Kl 10:10  
j 2Kl 10:11  
k 2Kl 10:13  
l 2Kl 10:14  
m 2Kl 9:27  
n 2Kl 10:17  
o 2Kl 9:28  
p 2Ch 17:3  
q Pr 10:7  
r 2Ch 17:4  
s 2Ch 22:2

## Second Col.

a 2Kl 11:1  
b 2Kl 11:2  
c 2Kl 11:21  
d 2Kl 8:16  
e 2Ch 23:1  
f 2Sa 7:13  
g 1Kl 15:4  
h 2Ch 21:7  
i Ps 33:10  
j 2Kl 11:3  
k De 17:15  
l Ps 12:8  
m Pr 29:2  
n Jer 12:1

## CHAP. 23

j 2Kl 11:4  
k Ex 18:25  
l De 33:8  
m 2Ch 8:14  
n 1Ch 15:12  
o 1Ch 23:11  
p 2Sa 5:3  
q 2Kl 11:17  
r 1Kl 7:51  
s 2Kl 11:4  
t 2Kl 11:12

al offspring of the house of Judah.<sup>a</sup> **11** However, Je-ho-shab'e-ath<sup>b</sup> the daughter of the king took Je-ho'ash<sup>c</sup> the son of A-ha-zi'ah and stole him away from among the sons of the king that were to be put to death, and put him and his nursing woman in the inner room for the couches. And Je-ho-shab'e-ath the daughter of King Je-ho'ram,<sup>d</sup> the wife of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>e</sup> the priest, (for she herself happened to be the sister of A-ha-zi'ah,) kept him concealed because of Ath-a-li'ah, and she did not put him to death.<sup>f</sup> **12** And he continued with them in the house of the true God hidden for six years,<sup>g</sup> while Ath-a-li'ah was ruling as queen<sup>h</sup> over the land.<sup>i</sup>

**23** And in the seventh year Je-hoi'a-da<sup>j</sup> showed himself courageous and proceeded to take the chiefs of hundreds,<sup>k</sup> namely, Az-a-ri'ah the son of Je-ro'ham, and Ish'ma-el the son of Je-ho-ha'n'an and Az-a-ri'ah the son of O'bed and Ma-a-sei'ah the son of A-dai'ah and Eli-sha'-phat the son of Zich'ri, with him into the covenant. **2** Afterward they went around throughout Judah and collected together the Levites<sup>l</sup> from all the cities of Judah and the heads<sup>m</sup> of the paternal<sup>n</sup> houses of Israel. So they came to Jerusalem. **3** Then all the congregation concluded a covenant<sup>o</sup> with the king in the house<sup>p</sup> of the true God, after which he said to them:

"Look! The son<sup>q</sup> of the king himself will reign,<sup>r</sup> just as Jehovah promised concerning the sons of David.<sup>s</sup> **4** This is the thing that you will do: one third of you who are coming in on the sabbath,<sup>t</sup> of the priests<sup>u</sup> and of the Levites,<sup>v</sup> will be for doorkeepers;<sup>w</sup> **5** and one third will

s 2Sa 7:12; 1Kl 2:4; 1Kl 9:5; 2Ch 6:16; 2Ch 7:18; 2Ch 21:7; Ps 89:29; 1Ch 16:25; Lu 1:30; 1Ch 24:3; v 1Ch 23:3; w 1Ch 28:1.

be at the house of the king;<sup>a</sup> and one third will be at the Gate of the Foundation;<sup>b</sup> and all the people will be in the court-yards<sup>c</sup> of the house of Jehovah. **6** And do not let anyone enter the house of Jehovah<sup>d</sup> but the priests and those of the Levites ministering.<sup>e</sup> These are the ones that will enter, because they are a holy group,<sup>f</sup> and all the people themselves will keep the obligation to Jehovah. **7** And the Levites must encircle the king all around,<sup>g</sup> each one with his weapons in his hands; and as for anyone coming into the house, he should be put to death. And continue with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.”

**8** And the Levites and all Judah proceeded to do according to all that Je-hoi'a-da<sup>h</sup> the priest had commanded.<sup>i</sup> So they took each one his men that were coming in on the sabbath together with those going out on the sabbath,<sup>j</sup> for Je-hoi'a-da the priest had not set the divisions<sup>k</sup> free from duty. **9** Further, Je-hoi'a-da the priest gave the chiefs of hundreds<sup>l</sup> the spears and the shields and the circular shields<sup>m</sup> that had belonged to King David,<sup>n</sup> which were in the house of the true God.<sup>o</sup> **10** And he went on to station all the people,<sup>p</sup> even each one with his missile in his hand, from the right side of the house clear to the left side of the house, by the altar and by the house, all around near the king. **11** Then they brought the king's son out<sup>q</sup> and put upon him the diadem<sup>r</sup> and the Testimony<sup>s</sup> and made him king, and so Je-hoi'a-da and his sons anointed<sup>t</sup> him and said: “Let the king live!”<sup>u</sup>

**12** When Ath-a-li'ah heard the sound of the people running and praising the king,<sup>v</sup> she at once came to the people at the house of Jehovah. **13** Then she saw, and there was the king standing by his pillar<sup>w</sup> at the entry, and

## CHAP. 23

a 1Ki 7:1  
b 2Ki 11:6  
c 1Ki 7:12  
d 2Ki 11:7  
e 1Ch 23:28  
f 1Ch 23:32  
g 2Ki 11:8  
h 2Ki 11:4  
i Ec 9:17  
j 2Ki 11:9  
k 1Ch 24:1  
l 1Ch 25:1  
m 1Ch 26:1  
n 2Ki 11:4  
o 1Ch 26:26  
p 2Ki 11:10  
q 2Sa 8:7  
r 1Ch 26:27  
s 2Ch 5:1  
t 2Ki 11:11  
u 2Ki 11:2  
v 2Sa 1:10  
w 2Sa 12:30  
x De 17:18  
y 1Sa 10:1  
z 1Sa 10:24  
aa 2Ki 11:13  
ab 1Ki 7:15  
ac 2Ki 23:3

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 23:1  
b Nu 10:10  
c 1Ch 15:24  
d 1Ki 1:40  
e Pr 11:10  
f 1Ki 1:39  
g 2Ki 9:13  
h 1Ch 25:7  
i 2Ki 11:14  
j 2Ki 11:15  
k 2Ki 11:16  
l 2Ki 11:17  
m 2Ch 34:31  
n 2Ki 10:27  
o De 12:3  
p 2Ch 34:4  
q 2Ch 34:7  
r Ex 32:20  
s 2Ki 11:18  
t De 13:5  
u De 13:9  
v 1Ki 18:40  
w 1Ch 23:6  
x 1Ch 23:30  
y Ex 29:38  
z Nu 28:2  
aa 1Ch 26:1  
ab 1Ch 26:13  
ac 1Ch 9:26  
ad 2Ki 11:9  
ae 2Ki 11:19

the princes<sup>a</sup> and the trumpets<sup>b</sup> by the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing<sup>c</sup> and blowing<sup>d</sup> the trumpets, and the singers<sup>e</sup> with the instruments of song and those giving the signal for offering praise. Immediately Ath-a-li'ah ripped her garments apart and said: “Conspiracy! Conspiracy!”<sup>f</sup> **14** But Je-hoi'a-da the priest brought out the chiefs of hundreds, the appointed ones of the military force, and said to them: “Take her out from inside the rows;<sup>g</sup> and as for anyone coming after her, he should be put to death with the sword!” For the priest had said: “You must not put her to death at the house of Jehovah.” **15** So they laid their hands upon her. When she came to the entry of the horse gate of the king's house, they at once put her to death there.<sup>h</sup>

**16** Then Je-hoi'a-da concluded a covenant between himself and all the people and the king that they would continue as the people<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah. **17** After that all the people came to the house of Ba'al and pulled it down;<sup>j</sup> and his altars<sup>k</sup> and his images they broke up,<sup>l</sup> and Mat'tan<sup>m</sup> the priest of Ba'al they killed<sup>n</sup> before the altars. **18** Further, Je-hoi'a-da put the offices of the house of Jehovah in the hand of the priests and the Levites, whom David<sup>o</sup> had put in divisions over the house of Jehovah to offer up the burnt sacrifices of Jehovah according to what is written in the law of Moses,<sup>p</sup> with rejoicing and with song by the hands of David. **19** So he stationed the gatekeepers<sup>q</sup> by the gates<sup>r</sup> of the house of Jehovah that no one unclean in any respect might enter. **20** He now took the chiefs of hundreds<sup>s</sup> and the lordly ones and the rulers over the people and all the people of the land and brought the king down from the house of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> Then



they came right through the upper gate to the king's house and seated the king upon the throne<sup>a</sup> of the kingdom. **21** And all the people of the land continued to rejoice,<sup>b</sup> and the city itself had no disturbance, and Ath-a-li'ah they had put to death with the sword.<sup>c</sup>

**24** Seven years old was Je-ho'ash when he began to reign,<sup>d</sup> and for forty years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>e</sup> And his mother's name was Zib'i-ah from Be'er-she'ba.<sup>f</sup> **2** And Je-ho'ash<sup>g</sup> kept doing what was right in Je-hovah's eyes<sup>h</sup> all the days of Je-hoi'a-da the priest.<sup>i</sup> **3** And Je-hoi'a-da proceeded to get two wives for him, and he came to be father to sons and daughters.<sup>j</sup>

**4** Now it occurred afterward that it became close to the heart of Je-ho'ash to renovate the house of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> **5** Accordingly he collected the priests<sup>l</sup> and the Levites together and said to them: "Go out to the cities of Judah and collect money from all Israel to repair<sup>m</sup> the house of YOUR God from year to year,<sup>n</sup> and you, for YOUR part, should act quickly in the matter." And the Levites did not act quickly.<sup>o</sup> **6** So the king called Je-hoi'a-da the head and said to him:<sup>p</sup> "Why is it that you have not required an account of the Levites for bringing in from Judah and Jerusalem the sacred tax ordered by Moses<sup>q</sup> the servant of Jehovah, even that of the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the Testimony?"<sup>r</sup> **7** For as regards Ath-a-li'ah the wicked woman, her sons<sup>s</sup> themselves had broken into the house of the true God,<sup>t</sup> and even all the holy<sup>u</sup> things of the house of Je-hovah they had rendered up to the Ba'als.<sup>v</sup> **8** Then the king said the word, and so they made a chest<sup>w</sup> and put it outside at the gate of the house of Je-hovah. **9** After that they issued a call throughout Judah and Jeru-

## CHAP. 23

a 1Ki 1:13  
1Ki 7:7  
b Pr 11:10  
Pr 29:2  
c 2Ki 11:20

## CHAP. 24

d 2Ki 11:21  
2Co 3:5  
e 2Ki 12:1  
f Ge 21:14  
2Sa 3:10  
g 1Ch 3:11  
h 2Ch 26:4  
i 2Ki 12:2  
j Ps 127:3  
k 2Ki 22:5  
2Ch 34:8  
l 2Ki 12:4  
m 2Ch 29:3  
2Ch 34:9  
n 2Ki 12:5  
o 2Ki 12:6  
Pr 10:4  
Ec 10:18  
p 2Ki 12:7  
q Ex 30:12  
Ex 30:13  
Ex 30:14  
Ex 30:16  
r Nu 1:50  
Ac 7:44  
s 2Ch 22:3  
t 2Ch 28:24  
u 2Ki 12:4  
2Ki 14:14  
v De 32:17  
Ec 10:17  
Ho 2:13  
w 2Ki 12:9  
Mr 12:41

## Second Col.

a Ne 10:32  
Mt 17:24  
b Ex 30:12  
Ex 30:13  
Ex 30:14  
Ex 30:16  
c 1Ch 28:1  
d 1Ch 29:9  
Isa 64:5  
Ac 2:46  
e 2Ki 22:9  
f 2Ch 34:9  
g 2Ki 22:9  
h 2Ki 12:10  
i 1Ti 5:18  
j 2Ki 12:11  
k 1Ki 5:17  
l 2Ch 34:11  
m 2Ki 12:12  
n 2Ch 34:8  
o 2Ch 34:12  
p 1Ki 7:50  
q Ex 37:16  
Nu 7:94  
r 2Ch 4:21  
2Ch 4:22  
s Ex 29:28  
Nu 28:3  
t Ps 91:16  
u 1Ki 2:10  
2Ch 24:25  
Ac 2:29

salem to bring to Jehovah the sacred tax<sup>a</sup> ordered by Moses<sup>b</sup> the servant of the true God upon Israel in the wilderness. **10** And all the princes<sup>c</sup> and all the people began to rejoice,<sup>d</sup> and they kept bringing and casting it into the chest<sup>e</sup> until they all had given.

**11** And it came about at the proper time he would bring the chest to the care of the king by the hand of the Levites,<sup>f</sup> and, as soon as they saw that there was plenty of money,<sup>g</sup> the secretary<sup>h</sup> of the king and the commissioner of the chief priest came and then emptied the chest and lifted it up and returned it to its place. That was the way they did from day to day, so that they gathered money in abundance.

**12** Then the king and Je-hoi'a-da would give it to the doers<sup>i</sup> of the work of the service of Jehovah's house,<sup>j</sup> and they came to be hirers of the stonemasons<sup>k</sup> and of the craftsmen<sup>l</sup> for renovating Jehovah's house,<sup>m</sup> and also of the workers in iron and copper for repairing Jehovah's house.<sup>n</sup>

**13** And the doers of the work began operations,<sup>o</sup> and the repair work kept advancing by their hand, and finally they made the house of the true God stand as it structurally should and made it strong. **14** And as soon as they had finished they brought before the king and Je-hoi'a-da the rest of the money, and they proceeded to make utensils for the house of Jehovah, utensils for the ministry<sup>p</sup> and for making offerings and cups<sup>q</sup> and utensils of gold<sup>r</sup> and of silver; and they came to be offerers of burnt sacrifices<sup>s</sup> in the house of Jehovah constantly all the days of Je-hoi'a-da.

**15** And Je-hoi'a-da got to be old and satisfied with years<sup>t</sup> and gradually died, being a hundred and thirty years old at his death.

**16** So they buried him in the City of David along with the kings,<sup>u</sup> because he had done good in Is-

rael<sup>a</sup> and with the true God and His house.

**17** And after Je-hoi'a-da's death the princes<sup>b</sup> of Judah came in and proceeded to bow down to the king. At that time the king listened to them.<sup>c</sup> **18** And gradually they left the house of Jehovah the God of their forefathers and began serving the sacred poles<sup>d</sup> and the idols,<sup>e</sup> so that there came to be indignation against Judah and Jerusalem because of this guilt of theirs.<sup>f</sup> **19** And he kept sending prophets<sup>g</sup> among them to bring them back to Jehovah; and they kept bearing witness against them, but they did not give ear.<sup>h</sup>

**20** And God's spirit<sup>i</sup> itself enveloped<sup>j</sup> Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>k</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>l</sup> the priest, so that he stood up above the people and said to them: "This is what the true God has said, 'Why are you overstepping the commandments of Jehovah, so that you cannot prove successful?'<sup>m</sup> Because you have left Jehovah, he will, in turn, leave you."<sup>n</sup> **21** Finally they conspired against him<sup>o</sup> and pelted him with stones<sup>p</sup> at the king's commandment in the courtyard of Jehovah's house. **22** And Je-ho'ash the king did not remember the loving-kindness that Je-hoi'a-da his father had exercised toward him,<sup>q</sup> so that he killed his son, who, when he was at the point of dying, said: "Let Jehovah see to it and ask it back."<sup>r</sup>

**23** And it came about at the turn<sup>s</sup> of the year a military force of Syria<sup>t</sup> came up against him,<sup>u</sup> and they began to invade Judah and Jerusalem. Then they brought all the princes<sup>v</sup> of the people to ruin from among the people, and all their spoil they sent to the king of Damascus.<sup>w</sup> **24** For it was with a small number of men that the military force of the Syrians made an invasion,<sup>x</sup> and Jehovah himself gave

## 2 CHRONICLES 24:17-25:4

### CHAP. 24

a 2Ch 23:1  
Pr 10:7  
Heb 6:10  
b 1Ch 28:1  
c Pr 11:9  
Pr 29:12  
d 1Ki 14:23  
e 1Ki 14:9  
f Ne 9:26  
Ps 102:10  
g 2Ki 17:13  
Jer 7:25  
h 2Ch 35:16  
i Nu 11:25  
2Ch 15:1  
2Ch 20:14  
2Pe 1:21  
j Jg 6:34  
1Ch 12:18  
k Lu 11:51  
l 2Ch 23:11  
m Nu 14:41  
Isa 13:13  
Zec 7:11  
n De 29:25  
1Ch 28:9  
2Ch 15:2  
Jer 2:19  
o Jer 11:19  
Jer 18:18  
p Mt 23:35  
Lu 11:51  
Ac 7:58  
q Job 6:14  
Pr 17:13  
r Ge 9:5  
Ps 94:1  
Jer 11:20  
Heb 10:30  
Jude 9  
s 1Ki 20:22  
t 2Ki 12:17  
u De 32:35  
v 2Ch 24:17  
w Ge 14:15  
1Ch 18:5  
x Le 26:37  
De 32:30

### Second Col.

a Le 26:25  
De 28:25  
b 2Ch 22:8  
Isa 10:5  
Hab 1:12  
c De 28:22  
2Ch 21:18  
d 2Ki 14:19  
e Ge 9:5  
2Ch 24:21  
Lu 11:51  
Re 16:6  
f 2Ch 24:20  
g 2Sa 4:7  
2Ki 12:20  
h 2Sa 5:9  
1Ki 2:10  
i 2Ch 21:20  
2Ch 28:27  
Ps 69:28  
j 2Ki 12:21  
k 2Ch 24:20  
l 2Ch 24:13  
m 2Ki 12:19  
2Ch 20:34  
n 2Ki 12:21  
1Ch 3:12

### CHAP. 25

o 2Ki 14:1  
p 2Ki 14:2

into their hand a military force of very great number,<sup>a</sup> because they had left Jehovah the God of their forefathers; and upon Je-ho'ash they executed acts of judgment.<sup>b</sup> **25** And when they went away from him (for they left him with many diseases),<sup>c</sup> his own servants conspired<sup>d</sup> against him because of the blood<sup>e</sup> of the sons of Je-hoi'a-da<sup>f</sup> the priest; and they got to kill him upon his own couch, so that he died.<sup>g</sup> Then they buried him in the City of David,<sup>h</sup> but they did not bury him in the burial places of the kings.<sup>i</sup>

**26** And these were the conspirators against him: Za'bad<sup>j</sup> the son of Shim'e-ath the Am'mon-it-ess and Je-hoz'a-bad the son of Shim'rith the Mo'ab-it-ess. **27** As for his sons and the abundance of the pronouncement against him<sup>k</sup> and the founding<sup>l</sup> of the house of the true God, there they are written in the exposition of the Book<sup>m</sup> of the Kings. And Am-a-zi'ah<sup>n</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**25** At the age of twenty-five years Am-a-zi'ah<sup>o</sup> became king, and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-ho-ad'dan<sup>p</sup> of Jerusalem. **2** And he continued to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>q</sup> only not with a complete<sup>r</sup> heart. **3** And it came about that as soon as the kingdom had become strong upon him, he promptly killed<sup>s</sup> his servants<sup>t</sup> who had struck down the king his father.<sup>u</sup> **4** And their sons he did not put to death, but did according to what is written in the law, in the book of Moses,<sup>v</sup> that Jehovah commanded, saying: "Fathers should not die for sons,<sup>w</sup> neither should sons themselves die for fathers;<sup>x</sup> but it is each one

q De 12:32; r 1Ki 8:61; 1Ki 11:4; 2Ki 14:3; Ps 78:37; s Ge 9:6; Ex 21:14; Nu 35:31; t 2Ch 24:26; u 2Ch 24:25; v De 24:16; w Eze 18:20; x Eze 18:4.

for his own sin that they should die.<sup>a</sup>

**5** And Am-a-zi'ah proceeded to collect Judah together and to have them stand according to the house of the forefathers,<sup>b</sup> by the chiefs of thousands<sup>c</sup> and by the chiefs of hundreds<sup>d</sup> for all Judah and Benjamin; and he went on to register them from twenty<sup>e</sup> years of age upward, and finally he found them to be three hundred thousand choice men going out to the army, handling lance<sup>f</sup> and large shield.<sup>g</sup> **6** Further, he hired from Israel a hundred thousand valiant, mighty men for a hundred silver talents. **7** And a certain man of the true God<sup>h</sup> came to him, saying: "O king, do not let the army of Israel come with you, for Jehovah is not with Israel,<sup>i</sup> that is, all the sons of E'phra-im. **8** But come you yourself, act, be courageous for the war.<sup>j</sup> The true God could cause you to stumble before an enemy; for there exists power with God to help<sup>k</sup> and to cause stumbling."<sup>l</sup> **9** At this Am-a-zi'ah<sup>m</sup> said to the man of the true God: "But what is there to do about the hundred talents that I have given to the troops of Israel?"<sup>n</sup> To this the man of the true God said: "There exists with Jehovah the means to give you much more than this."<sup>o</sup> **10** Accordingly Am-a-zi'ah separated them, namely, the troops that had come to him from E'phra-im, to go to their own place. However, their anger got very hot against Judah, so that they returned to their own place in the heat of anger.<sup>p</sup>

**11** And Am-a-zi'ah, for his part, took courage and proceeded to lead his own people and go to the Valley of Salt;<sup>q</sup> and he went striking down the sons of Se'ir,<sup>r</sup> ten thousand of them.<sup>s</sup> **12** And there were ten thousand that the sons of Judah captured alive. So they brought them to

CHAP. 25

a 2K1 14:6  
b 1Ch 27:1  
c Ex 18:25  
1Sa 8:12  
1Ch 13:1  
d De 1:15  
e Nu 1:3  
f 1Ch 12:24  
2Ch 11:12  
g 2Ch 32:5  
h 1K1 13:1  
i 2Ch 13:16  
2Ch 19:2  
j Pr 24:10  
k 2Ch 14:11  
2Ch 20:6  
Ps 33:20  
l Jer 18:23  
m 2K1 14:1  
n 2Ch 25:6  
o 1Sa 2:7  
Pr 10:22  
Hag 2:8  
p 2Sa 19:43  
Pr 29:22  
q 2Sa 8:13  
Ps 60:Sup  
r 2Ch 20:10  
s 2K1 14:7

Second Col.

a Ob 3  
Ac 1:18  
b 2Ch 25:9  
c 1K1 16:24  
1K1 16:29  
d 1K1 9:17  
2Ch 8:5  
e 2Ch 28:23  
f Ex 20:3  
De 7:5  
De 7:25  
g Ex 20:5  
h 2Ch 28:25  
2Ch 34:25  
i 2Ch 24:20  
Jer 2:5  
j Ps 96:5  
k Ps 115:8  
1Sa 46:2  
Jer 10:5  
1Co 8:4  
1Co 10:20  
1Ch 16:10  
2Ch 18:25  
m Pr 9:7  
Pr 15:10  
1Sa 30:10  
2Ti 4:3  
n Eze 18:26  
o 1Sa 2:25  
p Pr 29:1  
q 2K1 14:8  
r Pr 20:3  
s 2K1 14:9  
t 1K1 4:33  
u Jg 9:8  
v Ps 80:13

the top of the crag, and proceeded to throw them from the top of the crag; and they, one and all, burst apart.<sup>a</sup> **13** As for the members of the troop whom Am-a-zi'ah had sent back from going with him to the war,<sup>b</sup> they began making raids upon the cities of Judah, from Sa-mari-a<sup>c</sup> clear to Beth-ho'ron,<sup>d</sup> and went striking down three thousand of them and taking a great plunder.

**14** But it occurred after Am-a-zi'ah came from striking down the E'dom-ites that he now brought the gods<sup>e</sup> of the sons of Se'ir and set them up for himself as gods,<sup>f</sup> and before them he began to bow down,<sup>g</sup> and to them he began to make sacrificial smoke.<sup>h</sup> **15** Consequently Jehovah's anger became hot against Am-a-zi'ah, and so he sent a prophet to him and said to him: "Why have you searched<sup>i</sup> for the people's gods<sup>j</sup> that did not deliver their own people out of your hand?"<sup>k</sup> **16** And it came about when he spoke to him that the king immediately said to him: "Was it a counselor of the king that we constituted you?<sup>l</sup> Quit for your own sake.<sup>m</sup> Why should they strike you down?" Accordingly the prophet quit, but he said: "I certainly know that God has resolved to bring you to ruin,<sup>n</sup> because you have done this<sup>o</sup> and you have not listened to my counsel."<sup>p</sup>

**17** Then Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah took counsel and sent to Je-ho'ash the son of Je-ho'-a-haz the son of Je-hu the king of Israel,<sup>q</sup> saying: "Come! Let us look each other in the face."<sup>r</sup>

**18** At that Je-ho'ash the king of Israel sent to Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, saying:<sup>s</sup> "The thorny weed itself that was in Leb'a-non sent to the cedar that was in Leb'a-non,<sup>t</sup> saying, 'Do give your daughter to my son as a wife.'<sup>u</sup> However, a wild beast<sup>v</sup> of the field that was in Leb'a-non passed

by and trampled the thorny weed down. **19** You have said to yourself, Here you have struck down E'dom.<sup>a</sup> And your heart<sup>b</sup> has lifted you up to be glorified.<sup>c</sup> Now do keep dwelling in your own house.<sup>d</sup> Why should you engage in strife in a bad position<sup>e</sup> and have to fall, you and Judah with you?<sup>f</sup>

**20** But Am-a-zi'ah did not listen; for it was from the true God<sup>g</sup> for the purpose of giving them into his hand, because they had searched for the gods of E'dom.<sup>h</sup> **21** So Je-ho'ash the king of Israel went up,<sup>i</sup> and they proceeded to look each other in the face,<sup>j</sup> he and Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, at Beth-she'mesh,<sup>k</sup> which belongs to Judah. **22** And Judah came to be defeated before Israel,<sup>l</sup> so that they took to flight each one to his tent.<sup>m</sup> **23** And it was Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, the son of Je-ho'ash the son of Je-ho'a-haz, that Je-ho'ash the king of Israel seized<sup>n</sup> at Beth-she'mesh, after which he brought him to Jerusalem<sup>o</sup> and made a breach in the wall of Jerusalem, from the Gate of E'phra-im<sup>p</sup> clear to the Corner Gate,<sup>q</sup> four hundred cubits. **24** And he took all the gold and the silver and all the articles that were to be found in the house of the true God with O'bed-e'dom<sup>r</sup> and the treasures of the king's house<sup>s</sup> and the hostages, and then returned to Samari'a.<sup>t</sup>

**25** And Am-a-zi'ah<sup>u</sup> the son of Je-ho'ash the king of Judah continued to live after the death of Je-ho'ash<sup>v</sup> the son of Je-ho'a-haz the king of Israel fifteen years.<sup>w</sup> **26** As for the rest of the affairs of Am-a-zi'ah, the first and the last,<sup>x</sup> look! are they not written in the Book<sup>y</sup> of the Kings of Judah and Israel?<sup>z</sup> **27** And from the time that Am-a-zi'ah turned aside from following Jehovah, they proceeded to form a con-

spiracy<sup>a</sup> against him in Jerusalem. At length he fled to La'-chish;<sup>b</sup> but they sent after him to La'-chish and put him to death there.<sup>c</sup> **28** So they carried him upon horses<sup>d</sup> and buried him with his forefathers in the city of Judah.<sup>e</sup>

**26** Then all the people<sup>f</sup> of Judah took Uz-zi'ah,<sup>g</sup> he being sixteen years old, and they made<sup>h</sup> him king in place of his father Am-a-zi'ah.<sup>i</sup> **2** He it was that rebuilt E'lolth<sup>j</sup> and then restored it to Judah after the king had lain down with his forefathers.<sup>k</sup> **3** Sixteen years old was Uz-zi'ah<sup>l</sup> when he began to reign, and for fifty-two years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-co-li'ah<sup>m</sup> of Jerusalem. **4** And he kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>n</sup> according to all that Am-a-zi'ah his father had done.<sup>o</sup> **5** And he continually tended to search<sup>p</sup> for God in the days of Zech-a-ri'ah, the instructor in the fear of the true God;<sup>q</sup> and, in the days of his searching for Jehovah, the true God made him prosperous.<sup>r</sup>

**6** And he proceeded to go out and fight against the Philis'tines<sup>s</sup> and break through the wall of Gath<sup>t</sup> and the wall of Jab'neh<sup>u</sup> and the wall of Ash'dod,<sup>v</sup> after which he built cities in Ash'dod<sup>w</sup> territory and among the Philis'tines. **7** And the true God continued to help<sup>x</sup> him against the Philis'tines and against the Arabians<sup>y</sup> that were dwelling in Gur-ba'al and the Me-u'nim.<sup>z</sup> **8** And the Am'mon-ites<sup>a</sup> began to give tribute<sup>b</sup> to Uz-zi'ah. Eventually his fame<sup>c</sup> went even as far as Egypt, for he displayed strength to an extraordinary degree. **9** Moreover, Uz-zi'ah built towers<sup>d</sup> in Jerusalem

## CHAP. 25

a 2Ch 25:11

b De 8:14

c 2Ch 26:16

d 2Ch 32:25

e Pr 16:18

f Pr 28:25

g Da 5:20

h Hab 2:4

i Pr 29:23

j Jer 9:23

k Pr 12:15

l 2Ki 14:10

m 2Ch 35:21

n 2Ch 22:7

o 2Ch 25:14

p 2Ki 14:11

q 2Sa 2:14

r 2Ch 25:17

s Jos 21:16

t 1Sa 6:9

u 1Sa 6:19

v 2Ki 14:12

w 1Ki 22:36

x Pr 25:8

y 2Ki 14:13

z Ne 8:16

a Ne 12:39

b 2Ch 26:9

c Jer 31:38

d Zec 14:10

e 1Ki 7:51

f 1Ki 15:18

g 2Ki 25:15

h 2Ch 12:9

i 1Ki 14:26

j 2Ki 24:13

k 2Ki 14:14

l 2Ki 14:1

m 2Ki 13:10

n 2Ki 14:15

o 2Ki 14:17

p 2Ch 12:15

q 1Ki 14:29

r 2Ki 12:19

s 2Ki 14:18

t 2Ki 14:18

u 2Ki 14:18

v 2Ki 14:18

w 2Ki 14:18

x 2Ki 14:18

y 2Ki 14:18

z 2Ki 14:18

a 2Ki 14:18

b 2Ki 14:18

c 2Ki 14:18

d 2Ki 14:18

e 2Ki 14:18

f 2Ki 14:18

g 2Ki 14:18

h 2Ki 14:18

i 2Ki 14:18

j 2Ki 14:18

k 2Ki 14:18

l 2Ki 14:18

m 2Ki 14:18

n 2Ki 14:18

o 2Ki 14:18

p 2Ki 14:18

q 2Ki 14:18

r 2Ki 14:18

s 2Ki 14:18

t 2Ki 14:18

u 2Ki 14:18

v 2Ki 14:18

w 2Ki 14:18

x 2Ki 14:18

y 2Ki 14:18

z 2Ki 14:18

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 12:20

b 2Ki 15:10

c 2Ki 21:23

d Jos 10:31

e Mic 1:13

f 2Ki 14:19

g 2Ki 14:20

h 1Ki 2:10

i 1Ki 11:43

j 1Ki 11:43

k 1Ki 11:43

l 1Ki 11:43

m 1Ki 11:43

n 1Ki 11:43

o 1Ki 11:43

p 1Ki 11:43

q 1Ki 11:43

r 1Ki 11:43

s 1Ki 11:43

t 1Ki 11:43

u 1Ki 11:43

v 1Ki 11:43

w 1Ki 11:43

x 1Ki 11:43

y 1Ki 11:43

z 1Ki 11:43

a 1Ki 11:43

b 1Ki 11:43

c 1Ki 11:43

d 1Ki 11:43

e 1Ki 11:43

f 1Ki 11:43

g 1Ki 11:43

h 1Ki 11:43

i 1Ki 11:43

j 1Ki 11:43

k 1Ki 11:43

l 1Ki 11:43

s 2Sa 8:1; 2Ch 21:16; Isa 14:29; t 1Ch 18:1; u Jos 15:11; v Jos 13:3; 1Sa 5:1; w Jos 15:46; x 1Ch 5:20; 2Ch 14:11; Ps 33:20; Ac 26:22; y 2Ch 17:11; z 1Ch 4:41; a Ge 19:38; Jg 11:15; b 2Sa 8:6; 1Ch 18:6; c Ge 12:2; d 2Ch 14:7.

by the Corner Gate<sup>a</sup> and by the Valley Gate<sup>b</sup> and by the But-tress, and made them strong. **10** Further, he built towers<sup>c</sup> in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns (for there was a great deal of livestock that be-came his), and also in the She-pherlah<sup>d</sup> and on the tableland. There were farmers and vine-dressers in the mountains and in Car'mel, for a lover of agriculture he proved to be.

**11** Moreover, Uz-zi'ah came to have a force engaging in war, those going out on military service in troops,<sup>e</sup> by the number of their registration<sup>f</sup> by the hand of Je-i'el the secretary<sup>g</sup> and Ma-sei'ah the officer under the control<sup>h</sup> of Han-a-ni'ah of the king's princes.<sup>i</sup> **12** The entire number of the heads of the paternal houses,<sup>j</sup> of the valiant,<sup>k</sup> mighty men,<sup>l</sup> was two thousand six hundred. **13** And under their control the army forces were three hundred and seven thousand five hundred men engaging in war with the power of a military force to help the king against the enemy.<sup>m</sup> **14** And Uz-zi'ah continued to prepare for them, for the entire army, shields<sup>n</sup> and lances<sup>o</sup> and helmets<sup>p</sup> and coats of mail<sup>q</sup> and bows<sup>r</sup> and sling-stones.<sup>s</sup> **15** Further, he made in Jerusalem engines of war, the invention of engineers, that they might come to be upon the towers<sup>t</sup> and upon the corners, to shoot arrows and great stones. Consequently his fame<sup>u</sup> went out to a great distance, for he was helped wonderfully until he was strong.

**16** However, as soon as he was strong, his heart became haugh-ty<sup>v</sup> even to the point of causing ruin,<sup>w</sup> so that he acted un-faithfully against Jehovah his God and came into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense.<sup>x</sup> **17** Imme-diate Az-a-ri'ah the priest and

CHAP. 26

a 2Ki 14:13  
Jer 31:38  
Zec 14:10  
b Ne 3:13  
c 2Ki 9:17  
d 1Ch 27:28  
e 1Ch 12:18  
f Nu 1:3  
g 1Ch 27:32  
h 2Ch 24:11  
i 1Ch 26:28  
j 1Ch 28:1  
k 1Ch 27:1  
l 1Ch 5:24  
m 1Ch 12:21  
n 1Ch 26:6  
o 2Ch 11:1  
p 2Ch 13:3  
q 2Ch 17:14  
r 2Ch 17:17  
s 2Ch 11:12  
t 2Ch 14:8  
u 2Ch 25:5  
v 1Sa 17:5  
w Jer 46:4  
x 1Sa 17:38  
y 1Ch 12:2  
z Jg 20:16  
aa 1Sa 17:49  
ab 2Ch 14:7  
ac 1Ki 4:31  
ad De 32:15  
ae Pr 29:23  
af 1Pe 5:5  
ag Nu 1:51

Second Col.

a Pr 28:1  
b Nu 16:40  
c Nu 18:7  
d Pr 21:24  
e Ex 30:7  
f 1Ch 23:13  
g Heb 5:4  
h Nu 3:10  
i Nu 18:7  
j 1Sa 2:30  
k 2Ch 16:10  
l 2Ch 25:16  
m Ex 30:7  
n Nu 12:10  
o 2Ki 5:27  
p Le 13:2  
q Le 13:3  
r De 24:8  
s Pr 11:2  
t Le 14:34  
u De 28:22  
v De 28:35  
w 2Ki 15:5  
x Le 13:46  
y Nu 5:2  
z Nu 12:14  
aa Nu 12:15  
ab 2Ki 7:3  
ac 2Ki 15:6  
ad 1Sa 6:1  
ae 1Sa 1:1  
af 2Ki 15:7  
ag 2Ki 15:32

CHAP. 27

a 1Ch 3:12  
b Ho 1:1  
c Ho 1:1  
d Mic 1:1  
e Mt 1:9

with him priests of Jehovah, eighty valiant men, came in af-ter him. **18** Then they stood up against Uz-zi'ah the king<sup>a</sup> and said to him: "It is not your busi-ness,<sup>b</sup> O Uz-zi'ah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but it is the business of the priests the sons of Aaron,<sup>c</sup> the ones sanctified, to burn in-cense. Go out from the sanctu-ary; for you have acted unfaith-fully, and it is not for any glory<sup>d</sup> to you on the part of Jehovah God."

**19** But Uz-zi'ah became en-raged<sup>e</sup> while in his hand there was a censer<sup>f</sup> for burning in-cense, and, during his rage against the priests, leprosy<sup>g</sup> it-self flashed up<sup>h</sup> in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah beside the altar of in-cense. **20** When Az-a-ri'ah the chief priest and all the priests turned toward him, why, there he was stricken with leprosy in his forehead! So they excitedly be-gan to remove him from there, and he himself also hastened to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him.<sup>i</sup>

**21** And Uz-zi'ah<sup>k</sup> the king con-tinued to be a leper until the day of his death, and he kept dwell-ing in a house exempt from du-ties, as a leper;<sup>l</sup> for he had been severed from the house of Jeho-vah, while Jo'tham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

**22** And the rest of the affairs of Uz-zi'ah,<sup>m</sup> the first and the last, Isaiah<sup>n</sup> the son of A'moz<sup>o</sup> the prophet has written. **23** Finally Uz-zi'ah lay down with his forefathers; and so they bur-ied him with his forefathers, but in the burial field that belonged to the kings,<sup>p</sup> for they said: "He is a leper." And Jo'tham<sup>q</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**27** Twenty-five years old was Jo'tham<sup>r</sup> when he be-gan to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem.

And his mother's name was Jeru'shah<sup>a</sup> the daughter of Za'dok. **2** And he kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>b</sup> according to all that Uz-z'ah his father had done.<sup>c</sup> Only he did not invade the temple of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> However, the people were yet acting ruinously.<sup>e</sup> **3** He himself built the upper gate<sup>f</sup> of Jehovah's house, and on the wall of O'phel<sup>g</sup> he did a great deal of building. **4** And cities<sup>h</sup> he built in the mountainous region of Judah,<sup>i</sup> and in the woodlands<sup>j</sup> he built fortified places<sup>k</sup> and towers.<sup>l</sup> **5** And he himself warred against the king of the sons of Am'mon<sup>m</sup> and eventually proved stronger than they were, so that the sons of Am'mon gave him in that year a hundred silver talents and ten thousand cor<sup>n</sup> measures of wheat<sup>o</sup> and ten thousand of barley.<sup>p</sup> This was what the sons of Am'mon paid to him, also in the second year and the third.<sup>q</sup> **6** So Jo'tham kept strengthening himself, for he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God.<sup>r</sup>

**7** As for the rest of the affairs of Jo'tham<sup>s</sup> and all his wars and his ways, there they are written in the Book<sup>t</sup> of the Kings of Israel and of Judah. **8** Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>u</sup> **9** Finally Jo'tham lay down with his forefathers,<sup>v</sup> and they buried him in the City of David.<sup>w</sup> And A'haz<sup>x</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**28** Twenty years old was A'haz<sup>y</sup> when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem,<sup>z</sup> and he did not do what was right in Jehovah's eyes like David his forefather.<sup>a</sup> **2** But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel,<sup>b</sup> and even molten<sup>c</sup> statues he made of the Ba'als.<sup>d</sup> **3** And he himself made sacrificial smoke<sup>e</sup>

## CHAP. 27

a 2KI 15:33  
b 2KI 12:2  
c 2Ch 17:3  
d 2KI 15:34  
e 2Ch 26:4  
f 2Ch 26:16  
g Ps 119:120  
h 2KI 15:35  
i Jer 20:2  
j 2Ch 33:14  
k Ne 3:26  
l 2Ch 11:5  
m 2Ch 14:7  
n 1Sa 14:12  
o 2Ch 23:15  
p 2Ch 17:12  
q 2KI 9:17  
r 2Ch 26:10  
s Jg 11:4  
t 2Sa 10:1  
u 2Ch 20:1  
v Jer 49:1  
w 2Ch 2:10  
x 1KI 5:11  
y 2Ch 2:15  
z 2Ch 26:8  
a 2Ch 19:3  
b 2Ch 26:5  
c 2KI 15:36  
d 2KI 8:23  
e 2KI 12:19  
f 2KI 15:33  
g 2Sa 7:12  
h 2Sa 5:9  
i 1KI 14:31  
j 2KI 15:38

## CHAP. 28

y 2KI 16:2  
z 1Ch 3:13  
a Isa 1:1  
b Mic 1:1  
c Mt 1:9  
d 2KI 16:2  
e 1KI 3:14  
f 1KI 12:28  
g 1KI 16:33  
h Ex 34:17  
i Le 19:4  
j Jg 2:11  
k Ho 2:13

## Second Col.

a 2KI 23:10  
b Jer 7:31  
c 2Ch 33:6  
d De 12:31  
e 2KI 21:2  
f 2Ch 33:2  
g 2KI 16:3  
h 2KI 16:3  
i Le 26:30  
j 1KI 14:23  
k Isa 57:5  
l Jg 2:14  
m 2Ch 33:11  
n 2Ch 36:17  
o Ps 76:12  
p 2KI 16:6  
q 2Ch 24:24  
r Ge 14:15  
s 2Sa 8:6  
t 1Ch 18:5  
u 2KI 16:5  
v 2KI 15:37  
w Isa 7:1  
x Isa 7:9

in the valley of the son of Hin'-nom<sup>a</sup> and proceeded to burn up his sons<sup>b</sup> in the fire, according to the detestable<sup>c</sup> things of the nations that Jehovah had driven out from before the sons of Israel.<sup>d</sup> **4** And he regularly sacrificed<sup>e</sup> and made sacrificial smoke on the high places<sup>f</sup> and upon the hills<sup>g</sup> and under every sort of luxuriant tree.<sup>h</sup>

**5** Consequently Jehovah his God gave him into the hand<sup>i</sup> of the king of Syria,<sup>j</sup> so that they struck him and carried off from him a great number of captives and brought them to Damascus.<sup>k</sup> And also into the hand of the king of Israel<sup>l</sup> he was given, so that he struck him with a great slaughter. **6** Accordingly Pe'kah<sup>m</sup> the son of Rem-a-li'-ah<sup>n</sup> killed in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because of their leaving Jehovah<sup>o</sup> the God of their forefathers. **7** Further, Zich'ri, a mighty man of Ephraim,<sup>p</sup> killed Ma-a-sei'ah the son of the king and Az-ri'kam the leader of the household and El-ka'nah the one next to the king. **8** Moreover, the sons of Israel took two hundred thousand of their brothers captive, women, sons and daughters; and also a great deal of spoil they took from them as plunder, after which they brought the spoil to Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>q</sup>

**9** And there happened to be a prophet of Jehovah there whose name was O'ded. So he went out before the army that was coming to Sa-mar'i-a and said to them: "Look! It was because of the rage<sup>r</sup> of Jehovah the God of your forefathers against Judah that he gave them into your hand, so that you did a killing among them with a raging<sup>s</sup> that has reached clear to the heavens.<sup>t</sup>

o De 6:14; De 31:16; 2Ch 15:2; Ps 73:27; Isa 1:28; Jer 2:19; p Isa 9:21; q 1KI 16:24; 1KI 22:51; r Jg 3:8; Ps 69:26; Isa 10:5; Zec 1:15; s Eze 25:12; t Ge 4:10; Eze 9:6; Re 18:5.

**10** And now the sons of Judah and of Jerusalem you are thinking of reducing to menservants<sup>a</sup> and maidservants for yourselves. Nevertheless, are there not with you yourselves cases of guilt against Jehovah YOUR God?

**11** And now listen to me and return the captives that you have captured from YOUR brothers,<sup>b</sup> for Jehovah's burning anger is against you."<sup>c</sup>

**12** At that certain men of the heads<sup>d</sup> of the sons of Ephraim,<sup>e</sup> Az-a-ri'ah the son of Jeho-ha-nan, Ber-e-chi'ah the son of Me-shil'le-moth and Je-hiz-ki'ah the son of Shal'lum and A-ma'sa the son of Had'lai, rose up against those coming in from the military campaign. **13** and they said to them: "You must not bring in the captives here, for it will result in guilt against Jehovah on our part. You are thinking of adding to our sins and to our guilt, for abundant is the guilt we have,<sup>f</sup> and there is burning anger<sup>g</sup> against Israel."

**14** Accordingly the armed<sup>h</sup> men left the captives<sup>i</sup> and the plunder before the princes<sup>j</sup> and all the congregation. **15** Then the men that were designated by their names<sup>k</sup> rose up and took hold of the captives, and all their naked ones they clothed from the spoil. So they clothed them<sup>l</sup> and furnished them with sandals and fed them<sup>m</sup> and gave them drink<sup>n</sup> and greased them. Furthermore, in the case of anyone tottering, they gave them transportation<sup>o</sup> on the asses and brought them to Jer'i-cho,<sup>p</sup> the city of palm trees,<sup>q</sup> beside their brothers. After that they returned to Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>r</sup>

**16** At that time King A'haz<sup>s</sup> sent to the kings of As-syr'i-a<sup>t</sup> for them to help him. **17** And once again the E'dom-ites<sup>u</sup> themselves came in and went striking down Judah and carrying off captives.

**18** As for the Phi-lis'tines,<sup>v</sup> they made a raid upon the cities of the

CHAP. 28

a Le 25:39

Le 25:46

2Ch 8:9

b Isa 58:6

Jer 34:15

c Mt 7:2

Jas 2:13

d 1Ch 28:1

e Isa 9:21

f Nu 32:14

g Ex 22:24

Jos 22:18

h Ro 2:5

i 1Ch 12:23

j 2Ch 28:8

k 1Ch 28:1

Ec 12:11

l 2Ch 28:12

m 1Joh 31:19

Ps 106:46

Isa 58:7

n 2KI 6:22

Jas 2:15

o Lu 6:27

Ro 12:20

p Ro 15:1

q Nu 22:1

r Jos 6:1

s De 34:3

t Jg 1:16

u 1KI 16:24

s 2KI 16:7

Isa 7:10

Isa 7:17

u Le 26:18

Ob 10

v Isa 5:1

Isa 31:11

2Ch 28:6

Second Col.

a De 1:7

Jos 9:1

2Ch 26:10

b Nu 21:1

De 34:3

2Sa 24:7

c Jos 15:10

Isa 6:9

d 2Ch 11:10

e Jos 15:41

f Jos 15:35

g Jg 14:1

h Le 26:18

De 28:43

Isa 2:7

Job 40:12

i Ex 32:25

j 2KI 15:29

2KI 16:7

1Ch 5:26

k 2KI 17:5

Isa 7:20

1Ch 12:9

m 2KI 18:15

n 1Ch 28:1

o 2KI 18:16

p Ps 52:7

Pr 19:3

q 2Ch 25:14

Jer 44:5

r 2KI 16:12

2KI 16:13

s Hab 1:11

t Jer 10:5

Jer 44:18

u Ex 23:33

De 7:16

Isa 1:28

v 1KI 7:45

2Ch 4:18

She-phe'lah<sup>a</sup> and the Neg'eb<sup>b</sup> of Judah and got to capture Beth-she'mesh<sup>c</sup> and Ai'ja-lon<sup>d</sup> and Ge-de'roth<sup>e</sup> and So'co<sup>f</sup> and its dependent towns and Tim'nah<sup>g</sup> and its dependent towns and Gim'zo and its dependent towns; and they took up dwelling there.

**19** For Jehovah humbled<sup>h</sup> Judah on account of A'haz the king of Israel, because he let unrestraint grow in Judah,<sup>i</sup> and there was an acting with great unfaithfulness toward Jehovah.

**20** Eventually Til'gath-pil-ne'ser<sup>j</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a came against him and caused him distress,<sup>k</sup> and did not strengthen him. **21** For A'haz stripped the house of Jehovah<sup>l</sup> and the house of the king<sup>m</sup> and of the princes<sup>n</sup> and thus made a gift to the king of As-syr'i-a;<sup>o</sup> but it was of no assistance to him.

**22** However, at the time that he was causing him distress, he acted unfaithfully still more toward Jehovah, that is, King A'haz did.<sup>p</sup> **23** And he began to sacrifice to the gods<sup>q</sup> of Damascus<sup>r</sup> that were striking him, and he went on to say: "Because the gods of the kings of Syria are helping them,<sup>s</sup> to them I shall sacrifice, that they may help<sup>t</sup> me." And they themselves became to him a cause for making him and all Israel stumble.<sup>u</sup>

**24** Furthermore, A'haz gathered together the utensils<sup>v</sup> of the house of the true God and cut to pieces the utensils of the house of the true God,<sup>w</sup> and closed the doors<sup>x</sup> of the house of Jehovah, and made altars for himself at every corner in Jerusalem.<sup>y</sup> **25** And in all cities, even the cities of Judah, he made high places<sup>z</sup> for making sacrificial smoke to other gods,<sup>a</sup> so that he offended<sup>b</sup> Jehovah the God of his forefathers.

w 2KI 16:17; x 1KI 6:34; 2Ch 29:7; y 2Ch 33:5; Jer 2:28; z 1KI 14:23; 2KI 15:35; 2Ch 21:11; 2Ch 33:3; a 2Ch 28:4; b 1Co 10:22.

26 As for the rest of his affairs<sup>a</sup> and all his ways, the first and the last, there they are written in the Book<sup>b</sup> of the Kings of Judah and of Israel. 27 Finally A'haz lay down with his forefathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him into the burial places of the kings of Israel.<sup>c</sup> And Hez-e-ki'ah his son began to reign in place of him.

**29** Hez-e-ki'ah<sup>d</sup> himself became king at the age of twenty-five years, and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was A-bi'jah the daughter of Zech-a-ri'ah.<sup>e</sup> 2 And he kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>f</sup> according to all that David his forefather had done.<sup>g</sup> 3 He himself, in the first year of his reigning, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah and began to repair them.<sup>h</sup> 4 Then he brought the priests and the Levites and gathered them to the open place<sup>i</sup> to the east. 5 And he proceeded to say to them: "Listen to me, you Levites. Now sanctify<sup>j</sup> yourselves and sanctify the house of Jehovah the God of your forefathers, and bring the impure thing out from the holy place.<sup>k</sup> 6 For our fathers have acted unfaithfully<sup>l</sup> and have done what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah our God,<sup>m</sup> so that they left him<sup>n</sup> and turned around their face away from the tabernacle of Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and offered the back of the neck. 7 They also closed the doors<sup>p</sup> of the porch and kept the lamps extinguished,<sup>q</sup> and incense they did not burn,<sup>r</sup> and burnt sacrifice they did not offer up in the holy place to the God of Israel.<sup>s</sup> 8 And Jehovah's indignation<sup>t</sup> came to be against Judah and Jerusalem, so that he constituted them an object at which to quake,<sup>u</sup> an object of astonishment<sup>v</sup> and a cause for whistling,<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 28

a 2Ch 27:7  
b 2KI 16:19  
c 2Ch 21:20  
d 2Ch 33:20  
e Pr 10:7

## CHAP. 29

d 2KI 18:1  
Isa 1:1  
f 2Io 1:1  
Mt 1:10  
e 2KI 18:2  
f 2Ch 31:20  
g Pr 10:9  
h 1KI 3:14  
i 1KI 15:5  
j 2KI 18:3  
k 1KI 6:34  
l 2Ch 28:24  
m 2Ch 32:6  
n Ex 19:15  
o 1Ch 15:12  
p 2KI 18:4  
q Eze 8:3  
r 2Ch 28:23  
s 2Ch 34:21  
t Ezr 5:12  
u Ne 9:16  
v Jer 44:21  
w Jer 2:13  
x Jer 2:27  
y Eze 8:16  
z 1KI 6:34  
aa Le 24:2  
ab Ex 30:8  
ac 2Ch 13:11  
ad Ex 29:38  
ae Mal 1:10  
af De 28:15  
ag 2Ch 24:18  
ah De 28:25  
ai Le 26:32  
aj 1KI 9:8  
ak Jer 18:16

## Second Col.

a Le 26:17  
b 2Ch 28:5  
c 2Ch 15:12  
d Joh 5:17  
e 1Co 15:58  
f Nu 3:6  
g Nu 18:2  
h De 10:8  
i Lu 12:46  
j 1Ch 15:2  
k 1Ch 23:13  
l 2Ch 13:10  
m Nu 16:40  
n Nu 18:7  
o 1Ch 23:3  
p i Nu 4:2  
q 1Ch 15:5  
r 1Ch 23:12  
s 1Ch 15:5  
t 1Ch 23:21  
u 1Ch 15:7  
v 1Ch 23:7  
w 1Ch 15:8  
x 1Ch 15:17  
y 1Ch 25:2  
z 1Ch 25:5  
aa 1Ch 25:1  
ab 1Ch 25:6  
ac 2Ch 29:5  
ad 2Ch 30:12  
ae 1Ch 23:28  
af 1KI 6:36

## 2 CHRONICLES 28:26-29:17

just as you are seeing with your own eyes. 9 And here our forefathers fell by the sword,<sup>a</sup> and our sons and our daughters and our wives were in captivity for this.<sup>b</sup> 10 Now it is close to my heart to conclude a covenant<sup>c</sup> with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his burning anger may turn back from us. 11 Now, my sons, do not give yourselves up to rest,<sup>d</sup> for you are the ones whom Jehovah has chosen to stand before him to minister to him<sup>e</sup> and to continue as his ministers' and makers of sacrificial smoke."<sup>f</sup>

12 At that the Levites<sup>g</sup> rose up, Ma'hath the son of A-ma'sai and Joel the son of Az-a-ri'ah of the sons of the Ko'hath-ites;<sup>h</sup> and from the sons of Me-rari,<sup>i</sup> Kish the son of Ab'di and Az-a-ri'ah the son of Je-hal'le-lel; and from the Ger-shon-ites,<sup>k</sup> Jo'ah the son of Zim'mah and E'den the son of Jo'ah; 13 and from the sons of Eli-za'phan,<sup>l</sup> Shim'-ri and Je-u'el; and from the sons of A'saph,<sup>m</sup> Zech-a-ri'ah and Mat-ta-ni'ah; 14 and from the sons of He'man,<sup>n</sup> Je-hi'el and Shim'-e-i; and from the sons of Je-du'thun,<sup>o</sup> She-ma'iah and Uz'zi-el. 15 Then they gathered their brothers together and sanctified<sup>p</sup> themselves and came according to the king's commandment in the words<sup>q</sup> of Jehovah, to cleanse<sup>r</sup> the house of Jehovah. 16 The priests now came inside the house of Jehovah to do the cleansing and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah to the courtyard<sup>s</sup> of the house of Jehovah. In turn the Levites received it to take it out to the torrent valley of Kid'ron<sup>t</sup> outside. 17 Thus they got started on the first day of the first month at sanctifying, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch<sup>u</sup> of Jehovah; so that

<sup>1</sup>2KI 23:4; <sup>2</sup>2KI 23:6; <sup>3</sup>2Ch 15:16; <sup>4</sup>Joh 18:1; <sup>5</sup>1KI 6:3; <sup>6</sup>1Ch 28:11; <sup>7</sup>2Ch 3:4.



they sanctified the house of Jehovah in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first<sup>a</sup> month they finished.

**18** After that they came inside to Hez-e-ki'ah the king and said: "We have cleansed the whole house of Jehovah, the altar<sup>b</sup> of burnt offering and all its utensils,<sup>c</sup> and the table<sup>d</sup> of the layer bread and all its utensils.<sup>e</sup> **19** And all the utensils<sup>f</sup> that King A'haz<sup>g</sup> removed from employment during his reign in his unfaithfulness<sup>h</sup> we have prepared, and have sanctified<sup>i</sup> them; and there they are before the altar of Jehovah."

**20** And Hez-e-ki'ah<sup>j</sup> the king proceeded to get up early<sup>k</sup> and gather the princes<sup>l</sup> of the city together and go up to the house of Jehovah. **21** And they came bringing seven bulls<sup>m</sup> and seven rams and seven male lambs and seven male goats as a sin offering<sup>n</sup> for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. So he said to the sons of Aaron the priests<sup>o</sup> to offer them up upon the altar of Jehovah. **22** Accordingly they slaughtered<sup>p</sup> the cattle and the priests received the blood<sup>q</sup> and sprinkled<sup>r</sup> it upon the altar; after which they slaughtered the rams<sup>s</sup> and sprinkled the blood<sup>t</sup> upon the altar, and they slaughtered the male lambs and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. **23** Then they brought the male goats<sup>u</sup> of the sin offering near before the king and the congregation and laid their hands upon them.<sup>v</sup> **24** The priests now slaughtered them and made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel;<sup>w</sup> because it was for all Israel<sup>x</sup> that the king said the burnt offering and the sin offering should<sup>y</sup> be.

**25** Meantime, he had the Levites<sup>z</sup> stationed at the house of Jehovah, with cymbals,<sup>a</sup> with

## CHAP. 29

- a Ex 12:2
- b 2Ch 4:1
- c 1Ki 7:40
- d 2Ch 4:11
- e 1Ki 7:48
- f 2Ch 13:11
- g 1Ki 7:50
- h 2Ch 28:24
- i 2Ch 28:1
- j 2Ch 28:2
- k 2Ch 28:25
- l 2Ch 29:5
- m 1Ki 18:1
- n Mt 1:10
- o Ex 24:4
- p Jos 6:12
- q 1Ch 28:1
- r 1Ch 15:26
- s Le 4:3
- t Le 4:14
- u Nu 15:22
- v Nu 15:24
- w Nu 18:1
- x Le 3:2
- y Le 4:4
- z Le 8:15
- a Le 4:7
- r Le 1:5
- s Le 4:18
- t Heb 9:21
- u Le 8:18
- v Le 8:19
- w Le 9:15
- x Le 1:4
- y Le 4:15
- z Le 6:30
- a Ro 5:10
- b Heb 2:17
- c Le 4:13
- d Da 9:24
- e Col 1:20
- f Lu 2:2
- g 1Ch 9:33
- h 1Ch 15:16
- i 1Ch 16:5
- j 2Ch 5:12

## Second Col.

- a 1Ki 10:12
- b 1Ch 25:1
- c 1Ch 25:6
- d 2Ch 9:11
- e Ps 149:3
- f 1Ch 28:13
- g 2Ch 8:14
- h 2Sa 24:11
- i 1Ch 29:29
- j 2Sa 7:2
- k 2Sa 12:1
- l 2Ch 30:12
- m 1Ch 23:5
- n Ps 150:3
- o Isa 38:20
- p Nu 10:8
- q 1Ch 15:24
- r 2Ch 5:12
- s 2Ch 20:21
- t 2Ch 23:18
- u 2Ch 7:3
- v Ps 68:25
- w Ps 89:15
- x 1Ch 29:20
- y 2Ch 20:18
- z Ps 72:11
- a 1Ch 28:1
- b 2Sa 23:1
- c 1Ch 16:7
- d Ps 32:11
- e Ps 33:1
- f Ps 95:1
- g Php 4:4

stringed instruments<sup>a</sup> and with harps,<sup>b</sup> by the commandment of David<sup>c</sup> and of Gad<sup>d</sup> the king's visionary and of Nathan<sup>e</sup> the prophet, for it was by the hand of Jehovah that the commandment was by means of his prophets.<sup>f</sup>

**26** So the Levites kept standing with the instruments<sup>g</sup> of David, and also the priests with the trumpets.<sup>h</sup>

**27** Then Hez-e-ki'ah said to offer up the burnt sacrifice on the altar; and at the time that the burnt offering started, the song<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah started and also the trumpets, even under the direction of the instruments of David the king of Israel. **28** And all the congregation were bowing<sup>j</sup> down while the song was resounding<sup>k</sup> and the trumpets were blaring—all this until the burnt offering was finished. **29** And as soon as they finished offering it up, the king and all those found with him bowed low and prostrated themselves.<sup>l</sup> **30** Hez-e-ki'ah the king and the princes<sup>m</sup> now said to the Levites to praise Jehovah in the words of David<sup>n</sup> and of A'saph<sup>o</sup> the visionary. So they began to offer praise even with rejoicing,<sup>p</sup> and they kept bending down and prostrating themselves.<sup>q</sup>

**31** Finally Hez-e-ki'ah answered and said: "Now you have filled<sup>r</sup> your hand with power for Jehovah. Approach, and bring sacrifices<sup>s</sup> and thanksgiving<sup>t</sup> sacrifices to the house of Jehovah." And the congregation began to bring sacrifices and thanksgiving sacrifices, and also every one willing of heart, burnt offerings.<sup>u</sup> **32** And the number of the burnt offerings that the congregation brought came to be seventy cattle, a hundred rams, two hundred male lambs—all these as a burnt offering to

q Ps 95:6; r Ex 32:29; Le 8:33; Le 16:32; s Le 1:2; t Le 7:12; u Le 1:3; Le 23:38.

## 613 Israel, Judah called for Passover

Jehovah;<sup>a</sup> **33** and also the holy offerings, six hundred cattle and three thousand of the flock. **34** Only the priests<sup>b</sup> themselves happened to be too few, and they were not able to skin all the burnt offerings.<sup>c</sup> So their brothers<sup>d</sup> the Levites helped them out until the work was finished<sup>e</sup> and until the priests could sanctify themselves,<sup>f</sup> for the Levites were more upright<sup>g</sup> of heart for sanctifying themselves than the priests. **35** And, too, the burnt offerings<sup>h</sup> were in great quantity with the fat<sup>i</sup> pieces of the communion<sup>j</sup> sacrifices and with the drink<sup>k</sup> offerings for the burnt offerings. Thus the service of the house of Jehovah was prepared.<sup>l</sup> **36** Consequently Hez-e-ki'ah and all the people rejoiced over the fact that the true God had made preparation for the people,<sup>m</sup> because it was all of a sudden that the thing had occurred.<sup>n</sup>

**30** And Hez-e-ki'ah proceeded to send to all Israel<sup>o</sup> and Judah, and even letters he wrote to E'phra-im<sup>p</sup> and Ma-nas'seh,<sup>q</sup> to come to the house of Jehovah<sup>r</sup> in Jerusalem to hold the passover<sup>s</sup> to Jehovah the God of Israel. **2** However, the king and his princes<sup>t</sup> and all the congregation<sup>u</sup> in Jerusalem resolved to hold the passover in the second month;<sup>v</sup> **3** for they had not been able to hold it at that time,<sup>w</sup> because not enough priests,<sup>x</sup> on the one hand, had sanctified themselves and the people, on the other hand, had not gathered themselves to Jerusalem. **4** And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of all the congregation.<sup>y</sup> **5** So they decided to have the call<sup>z</sup> pass through all Israel, from Be'er-she'ba<sup>a</sup> to Dan,<sup>b</sup> to come and hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel at Jerusalem; for it was not as a multitude that they had done so<sup>c</sup> according to what is written.<sup>d</sup>

## 2 CHRONICLES 29:33-30:12

**6** Accordingly the runners<sup>a</sup> with the letters from the hand of the king and of his princes<sup>b</sup> went throughout all Israel and Judah, even according to the commandment of the king, saying: "You sons of Israel, return<sup>c</sup> to Jehovah the God<sup>d</sup> of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, that he may return to the escaped<sup>e</sup> ones that are left of you out of the palm of the kings of As-syr'i-a.<sup>f</sup> **7** And do not become like YOUR forefathers<sup>g</sup> and like YOUR brothers that acted unfaithfully toward Jehovah the God of their forefathers, so that he constituted them an object of astonishment,<sup>h</sup> just as you are seeing. **8** Now do not stiffen YOUR neck<sup>i</sup> as YOUR forefathers did. Give place to Jehovah<sup>j</sup> and come to his sanctuary<sup>k</sup> that he has sanctified<sup>l</sup> to time indefinite and serve<sup>m</sup> Jehovah YOUR God, that his burning anger<sup>n</sup> may turn back from you. **9** For when you return<sup>o</sup> to Jehovah, your brothers and your sons will be objects of mercy<sup>p</sup> before those holding them captive, and be allowed to return to this land;<sup>q</sup> for Jehovah YOUR God is gracious<sup>r</sup> and merciful,<sup>s</sup> and he will not turn away the face from you if you return to him."<sup>t</sup>

**10** So the runners<sup>u</sup> continued on, passing along from city to city throughout the land of E'phra-im<sup>v</sup> and Ma-nas'seh, even to Zeb'u-lun; but they were continually speaking in mockery of them and deriding them.<sup>w</sup> **11** Only individuals<sup>x</sup> from Ash'er and Ma-nas'seh and from Zeb'u-lun humbled<sup>y</sup> themselves so that they came to Jerusalem. **12** The hand of the true God proved to be also in Judah to give them one heart<sup>z</sup> to perform the commandment<sup>a</sup> of the king and

### CHAP. 29

a 1Ki 3:4  
1Ki 8:63  
1Ch 29:21  
b Nu 18:7  
2Ch 30:16  
c 2Ch 30:17  
d Nu 8:15  
Nu 8:19  
Nu 18:2  
Nu 18:6  
e 2Ch 35:11  
f 2Ch 30:3  
g 1Ch 29:17  
Ps 7:10  
Ps 94:15  
h Le 1:3  
2Ch 29:32  
i Ex 29:13  
Le 3:15  
Le 3:16  
j Le 3:1  
k Le 23:13  
Nu 15:5  
l 1Co 14:40  
m 2Ch 30:12  
Ps 10:17  
Ps 136:4  
n Ps 118:23

### CHAP. 30

o 2Ch 11:16  
p Jos 16:4  
2Ch 17:2  
2Ch 34:6  
Ho 11:8  
q Jos 17:5  
Jos 17:7  
2Ch 30:11  
r De 16:2  
De 16:6  
s Ex 12:43  
Le 23:5  
2Ch 35:1  
1Co 5:7  
t 1Ch 28:1  
u 1Ch 28:8  
v Nu 9:10  
Nu 9:11  
w Ex 12:18  
x 2Ch 29:34  
y 1Ch 13:4  
z 2Ch 24:9  
2Ch 36:22  
a Jg 20:1  
b Jg 18:29  
1Sa 3:20  
c 2Ch 35:18  
d De 12:32

### Second Col.

a Es 8:14  
b 1Ch 28:1  
c De 30:10  
1Sa 7:3  
Jer 4:1  
Joe 2:13  
Mal 3:7  
d Ex 3:6  
e 2Ki 15:29  
f 1Ch 5:26  
2Ch 28:20  
g Eze 20:18  
Zec 1:4  
h 2Ch 29:8  
i Ex 32:9  
De 10:16  
2Ch 36:13  
Ro 10:21  
f Eze 10:11  
Le 12:5  
i Ps 132:13

m De 6:13; Jos 24:15; Mt 4:10; n 2Ch 29:10; Ps 78:49; o De 30:2; p 1Ki 8:50; q Jer 29:14; r Ex 34:6; s Ne 9:17; Ps 86:5; Mic 7:18; 2Co 1:3; t 2Ch 15:2; Isa 55:7; Jas 4:8; u Es 3:13; v 2Ch 30:1; w 2Ch 36:16; Ac 17:32; x 2Ch 11:18; y 2Ch 12:6; z Jer 32:39; 1Co 1:10; a De 4:5; Ec 8:2; 1Th 4:2.

the princes in the matter of Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>

**13** And they proceeded to gather themselves together at Jerusalem,<sup>b</sup> a numerous people, to hold the festival<sup>c</sup> of the unfermented cakes in the second<sup>d</sup> month, a congregation very multitudinous. **14** Then they rose up and removed the altars<sup>e</sup> that were in Jerusalem, and all the incense altars<sup>f</sup> they removed and then threw them into the torrent valley of Kid'ron.<sup>g</sup> **15** After that they slaughtered the passover<sup>h</sup> victim on the fourteenth day of the second month; and the priests and the Levites themselves had been humiliated, so that they sanctified<sup>i</sup> themselves and brought burnt offerings to the house of Jehovah. **16** And they kept standing<sup>j</sup> at their place according to their rule, according to the law of Moses the man of the true God, the priests<sup>k</sup> sprinkling the blood received from the hand of the Levites. **17** For there were many in the congregation that had not sanctified themselves; and the Levites<sup>l</sup> were in charge of slaughtering the passover victims<sup>m</sup> for all that were not clean, to sanctify them to Jehovah. **18** For there was a great number of the people, many from E'phraim<sup>n</sup> and Ma-nas'seh,<sup>o</sup> Is'sa-char and Zeb'u-lun,<sup>p</sup> that had not cleansed<sup>q</sup> themselves, for they did not eat the passover according to what is written;<sup>r</sup> but Hez-e-ki'ah prayed for them,<sup>s</sup> saying: "May the good<sup>t</sup> Jehovah himself make allowance for **19** every one that has prepared his heart<sup>u</sup> to search for the true God, Jehovah, the God of his forefathers, though without the purification for what is holy."<sup>v</sup> **20** Accordingly Jehovah listened to Hez-e-ki'ah and healed the people.<sup>w</sup>

**21** So the sons of Israel that were found in Jerusalem held the festival<sup>x</sup> of the unfermented

CHAP. 30

a 2Ch 29:25  
b Ps 84:7  
c Le 23:6  
d Nu 9:10  
e 2Ki 18:22  
f 2Ch 34:7  
g 2Ch 29:24  
h 2Sa 15:23  
i Ex 12:3  
j 1Co 5:7  
k 2Ch 5:11  
l 2Ch 29:15  
m 2Ch 35:10  
n Le 1:5  
o 2Ch 29:34  
p 2Ch 35:3  
q Ex 12:6  
r Nu 30:10  
s 2Ch 30:1  
t 2Ch 34:6  
u 2Ch 30:11  
v Nu 9:10  
w Le 23:5  
x Jas 5:14  
y Ps 25:8  
z Ps 86:5  
aa Mr 10:18  
ab 2Ch 19:3  
ac Ezr 7:10  
ad Ps 10:7  
ae Nu 9:6  
af Ps 103:3  
ag Isa 57:18  
ah Jas 5:16  
ai Le 23:6  
aj Lu 22:1  
ak 1Co 5:8

Second Col.

a De 12:7  
b 2Ch 7:10  
c Ne 8:10  
d 2Ch 29:25  
e 2Ch 29:24  
f Ps 150:3  
g 2Ch 32:6  
h Ps 47:7  
i Pr 12:8  
j Le 23:6  
k Le 3:1  
l Le 26:40  
m Ezr 10:11  
n 2Ch 30:2  
o 1Ki 8:65  
p 2Ch 35:7  
q 2Ch 35:8  
r 2Ch 29:34  
s 1Ki 12:20  
t 2Ch 11:13  
u 2Ch 30:11  
v 2Ch 30:18  
w Ex 12:49  
x 2Ch 15:9  
y 1Ch 16:10  
z Ps 92:4  
aa 1Ki 6:66  
ab 2Ch 7:10  
ac Nu 6:23  
ad De 10:8  
ae 1Ki 8:43  
af Ps 68:5

CHAP. 31

y 2Ch 11:16  
z 2Ch 24:5  
a Ex 23:24  
b 2Ki 10:16  
c 2Ch 14:3

cakes seven days with great rejoicing;<sup>a</sup> and the Levites<sup>b</sup> and the priests<sup>c</sup> were offering praise to Jehovah day by day with loud instruments, even to Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **22** Moreover, Hez-e-ki'ah spoke to the heart<sup>e</sup> of all the Levites who were acting with fine discretion toward Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> And they proceeded to eat the appointed feast for seven days,<sup>g</sup> sacrificing communion sacrifices<sup>h</sup> and making confession<sup>i</sup> to Jehovah the God of their forefathers.

**23** Then all the congregation decided<sup>j</sup> to hold it for seven more days,<sup>k</sup> and so they held it for seven days with rejoicing. **24** For Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah himself contributed<sup>l</sup> for the congregation a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the princes<sup>m</sup> themselves contributed for the congregation a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep; and priests<sup>n</sup> kept sanctifying themselves in great number. **25** And all the congregation of Judah<sup>o</sup> and the priests and the Levites<sup>p</sup> and all the congregation that came from Israel<sup>q</sup> and the alien residents<sup>r</sup> that came from the land of Israel<sup>s</sup> and those dwelling in Judah continued rejoicing.<sup>t</sup> **26** And there came to be great rejoicing in Jerusalem, for from the days of Sol'o-mon<sup>u</sup> the son of David the king of Israel there was none like this in Jerusalem.<sup>v</sup> **27** Finally the priests, the Levites, stood up and blessed<sup>w</sup> the people; and a hearing was granted to their voice, so that their prayer came to his holy dwelling, the heavens.<sup>x</sup>

**31** And as soon as they finished all this, all the Israelites<sup>y</sup> that were found there went out to the cities of Judah,<sup>z</sup> and they proceeded to break up the sacred pillars<sup>a</sup> and pull down the sacred poles<sup>b</sup> and pull down

b De 7:5; 2Ki 18:4; 2Ch 34:3; 1Co 10:14.

the high places<sup>a</sup> and the altars<sup>b</sup> out of all Judah<sup>c</sup> and Benjamin and in Ephraim<sup>d</sup> and Manasse<sup>e</sup> until they had finished; after which all the sons of Israel returned to their cities, each one to his own possession.

2 Then Heze-e-ki'ah set the divisions<sup>f</sup> of the priests and of the Levites<sup>g</sup> in their divisions, each one in accordance with its service for the priests<sup>h</sup> and for the Levites<sup>i</sup> as regards the burnt offerings<sup>j</sup> and the communion sacrifices<sup>k</sup> to minister<sup>l</sup> and to give thanks<sup>m</sup> and praise<sup>n</sup> in the gates of the camps of Jehovah. 3 And there was a portion of the king from his own goods<sup>o</sup> for the burnt offerings,<sup>p</sup> for the burnt offerings of the morning<sup>q</sup> and the evening, and also the burnt offerings for the sabbaths<sup>r</sup> and for the new moons<sup>s</sup> and for the festival seasons,<sup>t</sup> according to what is written in the law of Jehovah. <sup>u</sup>

4 Furthermore, he said to the people, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests<sup>v</sup> and of the Levites,<sup>w</sup> in order that they might adhere<sup>x</sup> strictly to the law of Jehovah. <sup>y</sup>

5 And as soon as the word broke forth, the sons of Israel<sup>z</sup> increased the firstfruits of the grain,<sup>a</sup> new wine,<sup>b</sup> and oil<sup>c</sup> and honey<sup>d</sup> and all the produce of the field,<sup>e</sup> and the tenth of everything they brought in abundantly.<sup>f</sup> 6 And the sons of Israel and of Judah that were dwelling in the cities of Judah,<sup>g</sup> even they themselves brought in the tenth of cattle and sheep and the tenth of the holy things,<sup>h</sup> the things sanctified to Jehovah their God. They brought in and so gave heaps upon heaps. 7 In the third<sup>i</sup> month they started the heaps by laying the lowest layer, and in the seventh<sup>j</sup> month they finished. 8 When Heze-e-ki'ah and the princes<sup>k</sup> came and saw the heaps, they proceeded to

## CHAP. 31

a De 12:2  
b 2Ch 23:17  
c 2Ch 14:5  
d 2Ch 30:1  
e 2Ch 30:18  
f 1Ch 24:1  
g 1Ch 23:6  
h 2Ch 5:11  
i Lu 1:5  
j 2Ch 3:14  
k 2Ch 23:8  
l 1Ch 16:40  
m 1Ch 16:1  
n 1Ch 21:26  
o 1Ch 23:13  
p 1Ch 26:12  
q 2Ch 13:10  
r 1Ch 16:4  
s 1Ch 23:30  
t Ps 22:22  
u 1Ch 26:26  
v 2Ch 30:24  
w Ex 29:39  
x Nu 28:4  
y Nu 28:9  
z 1Ch 23:31  
a Le 23:2  
b Nu 28:2  
c Nu 10:38  
d Nu 18:21  
e Nu 13:10  
f Co 9:9  
g Mal 2:7  
h Nu 12:44  
i Ex 23:19  
j Ex 22:29  
k Nu 10:37  
l Nu 18:12  
m Ge 43:11  
n Ex 10:35  
o Pr 4:9  
p 2Ch 11:16  
q Le 27:30  
r De 14:28  
s Le 23:16  
t Le 23:24  
u 1Ch 28:1

## Second Col.

a Ezr 7:27  
b 2Sa 6:18  
c 2Ch 6:3  
d 2Ch 31:6  
e 2Ch 26:17  
f 1Ch 6:8  
g Nu 18:8  
h Nu 31:29  
i Mal 3:10  
j 2Ki 4:43  
k Ge 26:12  
l Le 25:21  
m Pr 10:22  
n 1Ch 28:12  
o Nu 10:38  
p Nu 31:29  
q Le 27:30  
r De 14:28  
s 2Ki 12:15  
t 2Ch 26:17  
u 1Ch 26:12  
v 1Ch 26:17  
w Nu 29:39  
x De 12:6  
y De 16:10  
z Nu 18:8  
a Le 2:10  
b Le 7:1  
c Jos 21:19  
d 1Ch 9:22

bless<sup>a</sup> Jehovah and his people Israel.<sup>b</sup>

9 In time Heze-e-ki'ah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.<sup>c</sup> 10 Then Az-a-ri'ah<sup>d</sup> the chief priest of the house of Za'dok<sup>e</sup> said to him, yes, he said: "From the time they started to bring the contribution<sup>f</sup> into the house of Jehovah there has been an eating and getting satisfied<sup>g</sup> and having a surplus in abundance;<sup>h</sup> for Jehovah himself has blessed his people,<sup>i</sup> and what has been left over is this great plenty."

11 At this Heze-e-ki'ah said to prepare dining rooms<sup>j</sup> in the house of Jehovah. Accordingly they prepared them. 12 And they kept bringing in the contribution<sup>k</sup> and the tenth<sup>l</sup> and the holy things in faithfulness;<sup>m</sup> and Con-a-ni'ah the Levite was in charge of them as leader, and Shim'e-i his brother was second. 13 And Je-hi'el and Az-a-zi'ah and Na'hath and As'a-hel and Jer'i-moth and Jo'za-bad and E'li-el and Is-ma-chi'ah and Ma'hath and Be-na'i'ah were commissioners at the side of Con-a-ni'ah and Shim'e-i his brother, by the order of Heze-e-ki'ah the king, and Az-a-ri'ah<sup>n</sup> was the leading one of the house of the true God.

14 And Ko're the son of Im'nah the Levite was the gatekeeper<sup>o</sup> to the east,<sup>p</sup> in charge of the voluntary<sup>q</sup> offerings of the true God, to give Jehovah's contribution<sup>r</sup> and the most holy things.<sup>s</sup>

15 And under his control there were E'den and Mi-ni'a-min and Jesh'u-a and She-mai'ah, Am-a-ri'ah and Shec-a-ni'ah, in the cities of the priests,<sup>t</sup> in office of trust,<sup>u</sup> to give to their brothers in the divisions,<sup>v</sup> equally to great and small;<sup>w</sup> 16 apart from their genealogical<sup>x</sup> enrollment of the males from three years of age upward,<sup>y</sup> of all those coming to the

v 1Ch 24:1; w 1Ch 25:8; x 1Ch 9:1; y Nu 31:5.

house of Jehovah as a daily matter of course, for their service by their obligations according to their divisions.

**17** This is the genealogical enrollment of the priests by the house of their fathers<sup>a</sup> and also of the Levites,<sup>b</sup> from the age of twenty<sup>c</sup> years upward, by their obligations in their divisions;<sup>d</sup>

**18** both for the genealogical enrollment among all their little ones, their wives and their sons and their daughters, for all the congregation, because in their office of trust<sup>e</sup> they proceeded to sanctify<sup>f</sup> themselves for what was holy; **19** and for the sons of Aaron,<sup>g</sup> the priests, in the fields<sup>h</sup> of pasture ground of their cities. In all the different cities there were men that had been designated by their names, to give portions to every male among the priests and to the entire genealogical enrollment among the Levites.

**20** And Hez-e-ki'ah proceeded to do like this in all Judah, and he continued to do what was good<sup>i</sup> and right<sup>j</sup> and faithful<sup>k</sup> before Jehovah his God. **21** And in every work that he started in the service<sup>l</sup> of the house of the true God and in the law<sup>m</sup> and in the commandment to search<sup>n</sup> for his God, it was with all his heart<sup>o</sup> that he acted, and he proved successful.<sup>p</sup>

**32** After these things and this faithful course<sup>q</sup> Sen-nach'er-ib<sup>r</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>s</sup> came and proceeded to invade Judah and camp against the fortified cities,<sup>t</sup> and kept thinking of making them his by a breakthrough.

**2** When Hez-e-ki'ah saw that Sen-nach'er-ib had come with his face<sup>u</sup> set for war against Jerusalem, **3** then he decided with his princes<sup>v</sup> and his mighty men to stop up the waters of the springs that were outside the city,<sup>w</sup> and

## CHAP. 31

a Nu 17:3  
1Ch 24:4  
b 1Ch 24:30  
c Nu 4:3  
Nu 8:24  
1Ch 23:24  
d 1Ch 23:6  
e 1Ch 9:22  
2Ch 31:15  
f 2Ch 29:15  
g 1Ch 24:1  
h Le 25:34  
Nu 35:2  
Jos 21:13  
i 2Ki 20:3  
Pr 12:2  
j De 12:28  
1Th 2:10  
k Pr 28:20  
Ac 24:16  
l 2Ch 29:35  
m De 32:46  
Ps 1:2  
n De 4:29  
o De 6:5  
De 10:12  
1Ki 8:61  
p De 29:9  
Jos 1:8

## CHAP. 32

q 2Ch 31:20  
r 2Ki 18:7  
2Ki 18:13  
Isa 36:1  
s Isa 8:4  
t 2Ch 19:5  
u Lu 9:51  
v 1Ch 28:1  
Pr 20:18  
w 2Ki 20:20  
Isa 22:9

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 30:14  
b 2Ch 25:23  
c 2Ch 26:9  
d Jer 39:4  
e 2Sa 5:9  
1Ki 11:27  
2Ki 12:20  
f 2Ch 23:10  
g 2Sa 1:21  
h 2Ch 17:14  
i Ne 8:1  
j 2Ch 30:22  
Isa 40:2  
k De 31:6  
Jos 1:6  
1Ch 28:10  
l 2Ki 19:6  
2Ch 20:15  
Mt 10:28  
m De 31:8  
n 2Ki 18:30  
o 2Ki 6:16  
Isa 51:12  
p Jer 17:5  
Jso 4:4  
q Nu 14:9  
De 20:1  
2Ch 13:12  
r De 20:4  
Jos 10:42  
2Ch 20:15  
Ro 8:31  
s 2Ch 20:20  
Lu 22:32  
t 2Ki 18:17

so they helped him. **4** Accordingly many people were collected together, and they went stopping up all the fountains and the torrent<sup>a</sup> that floods through the middle of the land, saying: "Why should the kings of As-syr'i-a come and actually find a great deal of water?"

**5** Furthermore, he took courage and built up all the broken-down wall<sup>b</sup> and raised towers<sup>c</sup> upon it, and on the outside another wall,<sup>d</sup> and repaired the Mound<sup>e</sup> of the City of David, and made missiles<sup>f</sup> in abundance and shields.<sup>g</sup> **6** And he proceeded to put military chiefs<sup>h</sup> over the people and collect them to him at the public square<sup>i</sup> of the gate of the city and speak to the heart<sup>j</sup> of them, saying: **7** "Be courageous and strong.<sup>k</sup> Do not be afraid<sup>l</sup> nor be terrified<sup>m</sup> because of the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>n</sup> and on account of all the crowd that is with him;<sup>o</sup> for with us there are more than there are with him. **8** With him there is an arm of flesh,<sup>p</sup> but with us there is Jehovah our God to help us<sup>q</sup> and to fight our battles."<sup>r</sup> And the people began to brace themselves upon the words of Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah.<sup>s</sup>

**9** It was after this that Sen-nach'er-ib<sup>t</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a sent his servants to Jerusalem, while he was at La'chish<sup>u</sup> and all his imperial might with him,<sup>v</sup> to Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah and to all the Ju-de'ans that were in Jerusalem, saying:

**10** "This is what Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a has said,<sup>w</sup> 'In what is it that you are trusting while sitting quiet under siege in Jerusalem?'<sup>x</sup> **11** Is not Hez-e-ki'ah<sup>y</sup> alluring<sup>z</sup> you so as to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying: 'Jehovah our God himself will deliver

u Isa 37:8; v Isa 36:2; w 2Ki 18:19; x Ps 39:1; Isa 36:4; y 2Ki 18:27; Isa 36:12; z 2Ki 18:29.

er us out of the palm of the king of As-syr'i-a"?<sup>a</sup> **12** Is it not Heze-ki'ah himself that removed his high places<sup>b</sup> and his altars<sup>c</sup> and then said to Judah and to Jerusalem: "Before one altar<sup>d</sup> you should bow<sup>e</sup> and upon it you should make sacrificial smoke"?<sup>f</sup> **13** Do you not know what I myself and my forefathers did to all the peoples of the lands? Did the gods<sup>g</sup> of the nations of the lands at all prove able to deliver their land out of my hand? **14** Who was there among all the gods of these nations that my forefathers devoted to destruction that proved able to deliver his people out of my hand, so that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand?<sup>h</sup> **15** And now do not let Heze-e-ki'ah deceive you<sup>i</sup> or allure<sup>j</sup> you like this and do not put faith in him, for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand and out of the hand of my forefathers. How much less, then, will your own God deliver you out of my hand!"<sup>k</sup>

**16** And his servants spoke yet further against Jehovah the true God<sup>l</sup> and against Heze-e-ki'ah his servant. **17** Even letters he wrote<sup>m</sup> to reproach Jehovah the God of Israel<sup>n</sup> and to talk against him, saying: "Like the gods<sup>o</sup> of the nations of the lands who did not deliver their people out of my hand,<sup>p</sup> so the God of Heze-e-ki'ah will not deliver his people out of my hand."<sup>q</sup> **18** And they<sup>r</sup> kept calling with a loud voice<sup>s</sup> in the Jews' language<sup>t</sup> to the people of Jerusalem that were upon the wall, to make them afraid<sup>u</sup> and to disturb them, in order that they might capture the city. **19** And they went on speaking against<sup>v</sup> the God of Jerusalem<sup>w</sup> the same way as against the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of man's hands.<sup>x</sup> **20** But Heze-e-ki'ah<sup>y</sup> the king and Isaiah<sup>z</sup> the son of A'moz,<sup>a</sup> the prophet,<sup>b</sup> kept

CHAP. 32

a 2KI 18:30

2KI 19:10

Ps 50:15

b 2KI 18:4

c 2KI 18:22

2Ch 31:1

Isa 36:7

d Ex 27:1

1KI 7:48

2Ch 4:1

e De 12:13

f Le 1:13

g 2KI 15:29

2KI 17:5

2KI 19:11

Isa 10:14

Isa 37:12

h 2KI 18:33

2KI 19:18

Ps 115:8

Isa 44:8

i Ex 14:3

Ex 15:9

Ps 71:11

Isa 42:8

j 2KI 18:29

2KI 19:10

k Isa 36:18

l Ex 5:2

De 32:27

Da 3:15

m Ps 73:9

n 2KI 19:14

Ne 6:5

o Isa 37:29

Re 13:9

p 2KI 19:12

q 2KI 17:6

r 2KI 18:26

s 2KI 18:28

Isa 36:13

t Isa 36:11

u Ne 6:9

v Ps 10:13

w Ps 76:2

Ps 132:13

x De 4:28

2KI 19:18

Ps 135:15

Isa 2:2

Ho 8:6

y 2KI 19:14

z Isa 37:2

a 2KI 19:20

b 2KI 19:2

Second Col.

a 2KI 19:15

Php 4:6

b 2Ch 14:11

Ps 50:15

c 2Sa 24:16

d Ps 76:5

e 2KI 19:35

f 2KI 19:37

Isa 37:38

g Ps 18:48

h 1KI 8:56

i 2Sa 8:11

Ezr 7:15

Ps 68:29

j 1KI 4:21

2Ch 17:5

k 1Sa 2:7

1Ch 29:25

l 2KI 20:1

Isa 38:1

m Ps 5:2

Isa 38:2

Php 4:6

n 2KI 20:5

Isa 38:4

praying over this<sup>a</sup> and crying to the heavens for aid.<sup>b</sup>

**21** And Jehovah proceeded to send an angel<sup>c</sup> and efface every valliant, mighty man<sup>d</sup> and leader and chief in the camp of the king of As-syr'i-a,<sup>e</sup> so that he went back with shame of face to his own land. Later on he entered the house of his god and there certain ones that had come out of his own inward parts felled him with the sword.<sup>f</sup> **22** Thus Jehovah saved Heze-e-ki'ah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hand of Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>g</sup> and out of the hand of all others and gave them rest all around.<sup>h</sup> **23** And there were many bringing gifts<sup>i</sup> to Jehovah at Jerusalem and choice things to Heze-e-ki'ah the king of Judah,<sup>j</sup> and he came to be exalted<sup>k</sup> in the eyes of all the nations after that.

**24** In those days Heze-e-ki'ah fell sick to the point of dying,<sup>l</sup> and he began to pray<sup>m</sup> to Jehovah. So He talked to him,<sup>n</sup> and a portent<sup>o</sup> He gave him. **25** But according to the benefit rendered him Heze-e-ki'ah made no return,<sup>p</sup> for his heart became haughty<sup>q</sup> and there came to be indignation<sup>r</sup> against him and against Judah and Jerusalem. **26** However, Heze-e-ki'ah humbled<sup>s</sup> himself for the haughtiness of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and Jehovah's indignation did not come upon them in the days of Heze-e-ki'ah.<sup>t</sup>

**27** And Heze-e-ki'ah came to have riches and glory to a very great amount;<sup>u</sup> and storehouses he made for himself for silver and for gold<sup>v</sup> and for precious stones<sup>w</sup> and for balsam oil<sup>x</sup> and for shields<sup>y</sup> and for all the

o 2KI 20:9; 2Ch 32:31; Isa 38:8; Isa 38:22; p Ps 116:12; q Pr 8:13; Pr 16:18; Pr 29:23; Ga 6:3; 1Pe 5:5; r Pr 15:25; s 2Ch 33:12; 2Ch 34:27; Jer 26:19; t 2KI 20:19; u 2Ch 1:12; 2Ch 9:27; 2Ch 17:5; v 1KI 10:14; w 1KI 10:2; x 1KI 10:10; y 1KI 10:17.

desirable articles;<sup>a</sup> **28** and also storage<sup>b</sup> places for the produce of grain and new wine<sup>c</sup> and oil, and also stalls<sup>d</sup> for all the different sorts of beasts and stalls for the droves. **29** And cities he acquired for himself, and also livestock of the flock<sup>e</sup> and of the herd<sup>f</sup> in abundance; for God gave him very many goods.<sup>g</sup> **30** And Heze-ki'ah was the one that stopped<sup>h</sup> up<sup>i</sup> the upper source of the waters<sup>j</sup> of Gi'hon<sup>k</sup> and kept them directed straight along down to the west to the City of David,<sup>k</sup> and Heze-e-ki'ah continued to prove successful in every work of his.<sup>l</sup> **31** And thus it was that by the spokesmen of the princes of Babylon<sup>m</sup> that were sent to him<sup>n</sup> to inquire about the portent<sup>o</sup> that had happened in the land, the true God left him<sup>p</sup> to put him to the test,<sup>q</sup> to get to know everything in his heart.<sup>r</sup>

**32** As for the rest of the affairs<sup>s</sup> of Heze-e-ki'ah and his acts of loving-kindness,<sup>t</sup> there they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of A'moz,<sup>u</sup> in the Book<sup>v</sup> of the Kings of Judah and Israel. **33** Finally Heze-e-ki'ah lay down with his forefathers,<sup>w</sup> and they buried him in the ascent to the burial places of the sons of David;<sup>x</sup> and honor was what all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem rendered to him at his death.<sup>y</sup> And Manas's<sup>z</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**33** Twelve years old was Manas's<sup>a</sup> when he began to reign, and for fifty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup>

**2** And he proceeded to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>c</sup> according to the detestable<sup>d</sup> things of the nations that Jehovah had driven out from before the sons of Israel.<sup>e</sup> **3** So he built again the high places<sup>f</sup> that Heze-e-ki'ah his father had pulled down,<sup>g</sup> and set up altars<sup>h</sup> to the

CHAP. 32

a 1Ki 9:19  
b 2Ch 8:6  
c 2Ch 26:10  
d 1Ki 4:26  
e Job 1:3  
f 1Ch 27:29  
g De 8:18  
h 1Ch 29:12  
i 2Ch 25:9  
j Pr 10:22  
k 2Ch 32:4  
l Isa 22:9  
m Isa 22:11  
n 1Ki 1:33  
o 1Ki 1:45  
p 2Sa 5:9  
q Jos 1:8  
r Ps 1:3  
s Ge 10:10  
t Ge 11:9  
u 2Ki 20:12  
v Isa 39:1  
w 2Ki 20:8  
x Isa 38:8  
y Jg 16:20  
z 1Co 10:13  
a Ge 22:1  
b De 8:16  
c Ps 7:9  
d Re 8:2  
e Ps 139:23  
f 2Ki 20:20  
g 2Ch 31:20  
h 2Ch 31:21  
i Isa 1:1  
j 2Ch 16:11  
k 1Ki 1:21  
l 1Ki 11:43  
m Ge 50:10  
n De 34:9  
o 1Ch 3:13

CHAP. 33

a Mt 1:10  
b 2Ki 21:1  
c 2Ki 16:2  
d De 18:9  
e 2Ch 28:3  
f 2Ki 21:2  
g 2Ki 18:4  
h 2Ki 18:22  
i 2Ch 32:12  
j 1Ki 18:32  
k 1Ki 18:26

Second Col.

a Jg 2:1  
b 2Ch 28:2  
c De 16:21  
d 1Ki 14:23  
e Jer 17:2  
f De 4:19  
g 2Ki 17:16  
h 2Ki 23:5  
i Job 31:26  
j 2Ki 21:3  
k 2Ki 16:10  
l 2Ch 34:4  
m De 12:11  
n 2Ki 21:4  
o 2Ch 6:6  
p De 17:3  
q 2Ki 23:5  
r Jer 8:2  
s 1Ki 6:36  
t 1Ki 7:12  
u 2Ki 21:5  
v 2Ki 16:3  
w 2Ch 28:3

Ba'al<sup>a</sup> and made sacred poles,<sup>b</sup> and he began to bow down<sup>c</sup> to all the army of the heavens<sup>d</sup> and serve them.<sup>e</sup> **4** And he built altars<sup>f</sup> in the house of Jehovah, respecting which Jehovah had said: "In Jerusalem my name will prove to be to time indefinite."<sup>g</sup> **5** And he went on to build altars to all the army of the heavens<sup>h</sup> in two courtyards<sup>i</sup> of the house of Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **6** And he himself made his own sons pass through the fire<sup>k</sup> in the valley of the son of Hin'nom,<sup>l</sup> and practiced magic<sup>m</sup> and used divination<sup>n</sup> and practiced sorcery<sup>o</sup> and made spiritistic mediums<sup>p</sup> and professional foretellers<sup>q</sup> of events. He did on a grand scale what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, to offend him.<sup>r</sup>

**7** Furthermore, he put the carved image<sup>s</sup> that he had made in the house of the true God,<sup>t</sup> respecting which God had said to David and to Sol'o-mon his son: "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen<sup>u</sup> out of all the tribes of Israel, I shall put my name<sup>v</sup> to time indefinite.<sup>w</sup> **8** And I shall not remove the foot of Israel again from off the ground that I assigned<sup>x</sup> to their forefathers,<sup>y</sup> provided only that they take care to do all that I have commanded them<sup>z</sup> concerning all the law<sup>a</sup> and the regulations<sup>b</sup> and the judicial decisions<sup>c</sup> by the hand of Moses."<sup>d</sup> **9** And Ma-nas's<sup>e</sup> kept seducing Judah<sup>f</sup> and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to do worse<sup>g</sup> than the nations that Jehovah had annihilated from before the sons of Israel.<sup>h</sup>

**10** And Jehovah kept speaking to Ma-nas's<sup>a</sup> and his people, but they paid no attention.<sup>b</sup>

**11** Finally Jehovah brought

1 Jos 15:8; 2Ki 23:10; m Le 19:26; n De 18:10; o 2Ki 9:22; p Le 20:6; q De 18:11; r 2Ki 21:6; s 2Ki 21:7; t 2Ki 23:6; u Ps 132:14; v 2Ki 23:27; w 2Ch 7:16; x 2Sa 7:10; y 1Ch 17:9; z De 4:40; a De 4:44; b De 6:1; c De 11:1; d De 12:1; e 2Ki 10:11; f 2Ki 21:16; g 1Ki 14:16; h Ec 9:18; i 2Ki 21:11; j Le 18:24; k De 2:21; l Jos 24:8; m 2Ch 36:16; n Pr 29:1; o Zec 1:4; p Ac 7:51.

against them<sup>a</sup> the chiefs of the army that belonged to the king of As-syr'i-a,<sup>b</sup> and so they captured Ma-nas'seh in the hollows<sup>c</sup> and bound<sup>d</sup> him with two fetters of copper and took him to Babylon. **12** And as soon as it caused him distress,<sup>e</sup> he softened the face of Jehovah his God<sup>f</sup> and kept humbling<sup>g</sup> himself greatly because of the God of his forefathers. **13** And he kept praying to Him, so that He let himself be entreated<sup>h</sup> by him and He heard his request for favor and restored him to Jerusalem to his kingship;<sup>i</sup> and Ma-nas'seh came to know that Jehovah is the true God.<sup>j</sup>

**14** And after this he built an outer<sup>k</sup> wall for the City of David<sup>l</sup> to the west of Gi'hon<sup>m</sup> in the torrent valley and as far as the Fish Gate,<sup>n</sup> and he ran it around to O'phel<sup>o</sup> and proceeded to make it very high. Further, he put chiefs of the military force in all the fortified cities in Judah.<sup>p</sup> **15** And he proceeded to remove the foreign gods<sup>q</sup> and the idol image<sup>r</sup> from the house of Jehovah and all the altars<sup>s</sup> that he had built in the mountain of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem and then had them thrown outside the city. **16** Moreover, he prepared the altar of Jehovah<sup>t</sup> and began to sacrifice upon it communion sacrifices<sup>u</sup> and thanksgiving sacrifices<sup>v</sup> and went on to say to Judah to serve Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>w</sup> **17** Nevertheless, the people were still sacrificing upon the high places;<sup>x</sup> only it was to Jehovah their God.

**18** As for the rest of the affairs of Ma-nas'seh and his prayer<sup>y</sup> to his God and the words of the visionaries<sup>z</sup> that kept speaking to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, there they are among the affairs of the kings of Israel.<sup>a</sup> **19** As for his prayer<sup>b</sup> and how his entreaty<sup>c</sup> was granted him and all his sin<sup>d</sup> and his unfaithfulness<sup>e</sup>

## CHAP. 33

a De 28:36  
b Ne 9:32  
c Isa 13:6  
d Job 36:8  
e Ps 107:10  
f Le 26:40  
g De 4:30  
h Ps 50:15  
i 2Ch 32:26  
j Lu 18:14  
k 1Pe 5:6  
l 1Ch 5:20  
m Ezr 8:23  
n Isa 1:18  
o De 29:6  
p Ps 9:16  
q Da 4:25  
r 2Ch 32:5  
s 2Sa 5:9  
t m 2Ch 32:30  
u n Ne 3:3  
v o 2Ch 27:3  
w p 2Ch 11:11  
x 2Ch 11:12  
y q Isa 2:18  
z Eze 18:21  
a Ho 14:3  
b Mt 3:8  
c r 2Ki 21:7  
d 2Ch 33:7  
e Isa 30:22  
f s 2Ki 21:4  
g 2Ki 21:5  
h t 2Ch 29:18  
i u Le 3:1  
j v Le 7:12  
k w 2Ch 14:4  
l x 2Ch 32:12  
m y 2Ch 33:12  
n z 1Sa 9:9  
o Isa 29:10  
p a 1Ki 15:31  
q b 2Ch 33:12  
r Pr 15:3  
s c 2Ch 33:13  
t 1Jo 1:9  
u d 2Ki 21:2  
v e 2Ki 21:9

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 21:3  
b 2Ki 21:7  
c 2Ch 33:7  
d 2Ch 33:12  
e 2Ki 21:18  
f 2Ch 21:20  
g 2Ch 28:27  
h 1Ch 3:14  
i Mt 1:10  
j 2Ki 21:9  
k 1Ki 16:19  
l 2Ch 22:4  
m k 2Ki 21:20  
n 2Ch 33:2  
o Eze 20:18  
p Ex 20:4  
q De 7:5  
r m 2Ki 21:7  
s 2Ch 33:7  
t n Isa 44:15  
u o 2Ki 17:41  
v Isa 44:17  
w p 2Ch 36:12  
x Jer 8:12  
y q 2Ch 33:12  
z r 2Ch 28:22  
a Jer 7:26  
b 2Ti 3:13  
c s 1Ki 15:27  
d 2Ch 24:25  
e 2Ch 25:27

and the locations in which he built high places<sup>a</sup> and set up the sacred poles<sup>b</sup> and the graven images<sup>c</sup> before he humbled<sup>d</sup> himself, there they are written among the words of his visionaries. **20** Finally Ma-nas'seh lay down with his forefathers,<sup>e</sup> and they buried<sup>f</sup> him at his house; and A'mon<sup>g</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**21** Twenty-two years old was A'mon<sup>h</sup> when he began to reign, and for two years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>i</sup> **22** And he proceeded to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,<sup>j</sup> just as Ma-nas'seh his father had done;<sup>k</sup> and to all the graven images<sup>l</sup> that Ma-nas'seh<sup>m</sup> his father had made A'mon sacrificed,<sup>n</sup> and he continued serving them.<sup>o</sup> **23** And he did not humble<sup>p</sup> himself because of Jehovah the same as Ma-nas'seh his father humbled himself,<sup>q</sup> for A'mon was one that made guiltiness increase.<sup>r</sup> **24** Finally his servants conspired<sup>s</sup> against him and put him to death in his own house.<sup>t</sup> **25** But the people of the land struck down<sup>u</sup> all the conspirators<sup>v</sup> against King A'mon,<sup>w</sup> and the people<sup>x</sup> of the land then made Jo-si'ah<sup>y</sup> his son king in place of him.

**34** Eight<sup>z</sup> years old was Jo-si'ah<sup>a</sup> when he began to reign, and for thirty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> **2** And he proceeded to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes<sup>c</sup> and walk in the ways of David his forefather;<sup>d</sup> and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left.<sup>e</sup>

**3** And in the eighth year of his reigning, while he was still a boy,<sup>f</sup> he started to search<sup>g</sup> for the God of David his forefather; and in the twelfth year he started to cleanse<sup>h</sup> Judah and Jerusalem

t 2Ki 21:23; Ps 55:23; u Ge 9:6; Nu 35:31; v 2Ch 25:3; w 2Ki 21:24; x 2Ch 36:1; y 2Ki 21:26; z CHAP. 34; a 2Ch 34:1; b 1Ki 13:2; c Zep 1:1; d Mt 1:10; e 2Ki 22:1; f 2Ki 18:3; g 1Ki 11:38; h 2Ki 22:2; i 1Ch 22:5; j Ps 119:9; k 2Ch 15:2; l 2Ki 23:4.



from the high places<sup>a</sup> and the sacred poles<sup>b</sup> and the graven images<sup>c</sup> and the molten statues.<sup>d</sup> 4 Further, they pulled down before him the altars<sup>e</sup> of the Ba'als;<sup>e</sup> and the incense stands<sup>f</sup> that were up above he cut down from off them; and the sacred poles<sup>g</sup> and the graven images<sup>h</sup> and the molten statues he broke in pieces and reduced to powder,<sup>i</sup> and then sprinkled it upon the surface of the burial places of those that used to sacrifice to them.<sup>j</sup> 5 And the bones<sup>k</sup> of priests he burned upon their altars.<sup>l</sup> Thus he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 Also, in the cities of Manas'seh<sup>m</sup> and E'phra'im<sup>n</sup> and Sim'e-on and clear to Naph'tali, in their devastated places all around, 7 he even went pulling down the altars<sup>o</sup> and the sacred poles,<sup>p</sup> and the graven images<sup>q</sup> he crushed and reduced to powder;<sup>r</sup> and all the incense stands<sup>s</sup> he cut down in all the land of Israel, after which he returned to Jerusalem.

8 And in the eighteenth<sup>t</sup> year of his reigning, when he had cleansed the land and the house, he sent Sha'phan<sup>u</sup> the son of Az-a-li'ah and Ma-a-sei'ah the chief of the city and Jo'ah the son of Jo'a-haz the recorder to repair<sup>v</sup> the house of Jehovah his God. 9 And they proceeded to come to Hil-ki'ah<sup>w</sup> the high priest and give the money that was being brought to the house of God, which the Levites the doorkeepers<sup>x</sup> had gathered from the hand of Ma-nas'seh<sup>y</sup> and E'phra'im<sup>z</sup> and from all the rest of Israel<sup>aa</sup> and from all Judah and Benjamin and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 Then they put it into the hand of the doers of the work that were appointed over the house of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> In turn the doers of the work who were active in the house of Jehovah applied it to mending and repairing

## CHAP. 34

- a 2Ch 33:17
- b 2Kl 23:14
- c 2Ch 33:22
- d Le 26:30
- e De 7:5
- f Jg 2:11
- g 2Ch 33:3
- h 2Ch 14:5
- i 2Kl 23:4
- j Jg 18:18
- k Ex 32:20
- l De 9:21
- m 2Kl 10:25
- n 2Kl 23:6
- o 1Kl 13:2
- p 2Kl 23:16
- q 2Ch 30:10
- r 2Ch 31:1
- s 2Kl 23:19
- t 2Ch 30:1
- u De 12:3
- v 2Kl 23:12
- w 2Kl 23:4
- x 2Kl 17:41
- y 2Ch 33:19
- z De 9:21
- aa 2Ch 14:5
- ab 2Kl 22:3
- ac 2Kl 22:12
- ad 2Kl 22:5
- ae 2Kl 22:4
- af 1Ch 26:12
- ag 2Ch 30:11
- ah 2Ch 31:1
- ai 2Ch 30:18
- aj 2Kl 22:5

## Second Col.

- a 2Kl 12:12
- b 2Kl 22:6
- c 2Kl 16:14
- d 2Ch 28:24
- e 2Ch 33:4
- f 2Ch 33:7
- g 2Ch 33:22
- h 2Kl 12:15
- i Ne 7:2
- j Pr 28:20
- k 1Co 4:2
- l 1Ch 23:6
- m 1Ch 24:26
- n 1Ch 9:32
- o 2Ch 20:19
- p 1Ch 16:4
- q 1Ch 25:1
- r 2Ch 2:10
- s 1Ch 2:18
- t 1Ch 2:3
- u 1Ch 18:16
- v 1Ch 9:17
- w 2Ch 8:14
- x 2Kl 22:4
- y 2Kl 22:3
- z De 31:24
- aa De 31:26
- ab De 17:18
- ac 2Ch 35:26
- ad Le 10:11
- ae Le 26:46
- af 2Kl 22:10
- ag 2Kl 22:5
- ah 1Ch 31:24
- ai Jos 1:8
- aj 2Kl 22:3
- ak De 17:19
- al Ps 119:46
- am Ps 119:120
- an 2Kl 22:14
- ao 2Kl 25:22
- ap Jer 40:14

the house. 11 So they gave it to the craftsmen and the builders<sup>a</sup> to buy hewn stones<sup>b</sup> and timbers for clamps and to build with beams the houses that the kings<sup>c</sup> of Judah had brought to ruin.

12 And the men were acting in faithfulness<sup>d</sup> in the work; and over them there were appointed Ja'hath and O-ba-di'ah the Levites, from the sons of Me-rari,<sup>e</sup> and Zech-a-ri'ah and Me-shul'-lam, from the sons of the Ko'-hath-ites,<sup>f</sup> to act as overseers. And the Levites, each of whom was expert with the instruments of song,<sup>g</sup> 13 were over the burden bearers,<sup>h</sup> and the overseers<sup>i</sup> of all the doers of the work for the different services; and from the Levites<sup>j</sup> there were secretaries<sup>k</sup> and officers and gatekeepers.<sup>l</sup>

14 Now while they were bringing out the money<sup>m</sup> that was being brought to the house of Jehovah, Hil-ki'ah<sup>n</sup> the priest found the book<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah's law<sup>p</sup> by the hand of Moses.<sup>q</sup> 15 So Hil-ki'ah answered and said to Sha'phan<sup>r</sup> the secretary: "The very book of the law I have found in the house of Jehovah." With that Hil-ki'ah gave the book to Sha'phan. 16 Then Sha'phan brought the book to the king and replied further to the king, saying: "All that has been put in the hand of your servants they are doing. 17 And they pour out the money that is found in the house of Jehovah and put it in the hand of the appointed men and into the hand of the doers of the work."<sup>s</sup> 18 And Sha'phan the secretary went on to report to the king, saying: "There is a book<sup>t</sup> that Hil-ki'ah the priest gave me."<sup>u</sup> And Sha'phan began to read out of it before the king.<sup>v</sup>

19 And it came about that as soon as the king heard the words of the law, he immediately ripped his garments apart.<sup>w</sup> 20 Then the king commanded Hil-ki'ah<sup>x</sup> and A-hi'kam<sup>y</sup> the son of Sha'-

phan and Ab'don the son of Mi'cah and Sha'phan<sup>a</sup> the secretary<sup>b</sup> and A-sai'ah<sup>c</sup> the king's servant, saying: **21** "Go, inquire<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah in my own behalf<sup>e</sup> and in behalf of what is left in Israel and in Judah concerning the words of the book<sup>f</sup> that has been found, for great is Jehovah's rage<sup>g</sup> that must be poured out against us because of the fact that our forefathers did not keep the word of Jehovah by doing according to all that is written in this book."<sup>h</sup>

**22** Accordingly Hil-ki'ah along with those whom the king had said went to Hul'dah<sup>i</sup> the prophetess,<sup>j</sup> the wife of Shal'lum the son of Tik'vah the son of Har'has the caretaker of the garments,<sup>k</sup> as she was dwelling in Jerusalem in the second quarter; and they proceeded to speak to her like this. **23** In turn she said to them:

"This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Say to the man that sent you to me: **24** "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am bringing calamity<sup>l</sup> upon this place and its inhabitants,<sup>m</sup> all the curses<sup>n</sup> that are written in the book that they read before the king of Judah,<sup>o</sup> **25** due to the fact that they have left me<sup>p</sup> and gone making sacrificial smoke to other gods,<sup>q</sup> in order to offend<sup>r</sup> me with all the doings of their hands<sup>s</sup> and that my rage<sup>t</sup> may pour forth upon this place and not be extinguished."<sup>u</sup> **26** And to the king of Judah, who is sending you to inquire of Jehovah, this is what you should say to him: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,<sup>v</sup> 'As regards the words<sup>w</sup> that you have heard, **27** for the reason that your heart<sup>x</sup> was soft so that you humbled<sup>y</sup> yourself because of God at your hearing his words concerning this place and its inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before me<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 34

a 2Ki 22:9  
b 2Ki 19:2  
c 2Ki 22:12  
d Ex 18:15  
e Isa 9:9  
f 1Ki 22:7  
g Jer 42:2  
h De 31:24  
i Jos 1:3  
j Le 26:16  
k De 28:15  
l De 30:18  
m De 32:15  
n Heb 10:31  
o 2Ki 22:14  
p Ex 15:20  
q Jg 4:4  
r Lu 2:36  
s Ac 21:9  
t 2Ki 10:22  
u Ne 7:72  
v Jos 23:16  
w 2Ki 21:12  
x Jer 35:17  
y Le 26:16  
z De 28:15  
a De 30:18  
b Jos 23:13  
c Da 9:11  
d 2Ki 22:16  
e De 28:20  
f 2Ch 24:20  
g 2Ki 23:5  
h 2Ch 28:3  
i 1Ki 14:9  
j 2Ki 21:3  
k 2Ki 22:17  
l De 29:23  
m 2Ch 34:21  
n Jer 4:4  
o Jer 7:20  
p Eze 20:48  
q 2Ki 22:18  
r De 28:15  
s 2Ch 34:19  
t Ps 34:18  
u 2Ch 32:26  
v 2Ki 22:19

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 34:19  
b 2Ch 33:13  
c Ps 10:17  
d Ps 86:5  
e Ps 37:37  
f 1Ki 21:29  
g Isa 39:8  
h 1Pe 5:5  
i 2Ki 22:20  
j 2Ki 23:1  
k 1Ki 6:1  
l 1Ki 8:10  
m 2Ki 23:2  
n 2Ch 17:9  
o Ne 8:3  
p 2Ki 22:10  
q 2Ki 23:3  
r 1Ezr 10:3  
s De 5:1  
t De 6:1  
u De 4:45  
v 1Ki 2:3  
w De 12:1  
x De 6:5  
y De 10:12  
z De 11:13  
a Ps 119:106  
b Ps 31:24  
c 2Ki 22:8

and ripped<sup>a</sup> your garments apart and wept before me, I, even I, have heard,<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **28** Here I am gathering you to your forefathers, and you will certainly be gathered to your graveyard in peace,<sup>c</sup> and your eyes will not look upon all the calamity<sup>d</sup> that I am bringing upon this place and its inhabitants."<sup>e</sup>

Then they brought the reply to the king. **29** And the king proceeded to send and gather all the older men of Judah and of Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup> **30** The king now went up to the house of Jehovah<sup>g</sup> with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests<sup>h</sup> and the Levites and all the people, the great as well as the small; and he began to read<sup>i</sup> in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found at the house of Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> **31** And the king kept standing in his place<sup>k</sup> and proceeded to conclude the covenant<sup>l</sup> before Jehovah to go following Jehovah and to keep his commandments<sup>m</sup> and his testimonies<sup>n</sup> and his regulations<sup>o</sup> with all his heart<sup>p</sup> and with all his soul,<sup>q</sup> to perform<sup>r</sup> the words of the covenant that were written in this book.<sup>s</sup> **32** Furthermore, he had all those who were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to take their stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem proceeded to do according to the covenant of God, the God of their forefathers.<sup>t</sup> **33** After that Josi'ah removed all the detestable<sup>u</sup> things out of all the lands that belonged to the sons of Israel,<sup>v</sup> and he had all who were found in Israel take up service, to serve Jehovah their God. All his days they did not turn aside from following Jehovah the God of their forefathers.<sup>w</sup>

<sup>1</sup>2Ch 30:12; <sup>2</sup>Ch 33:16; <sup>u</sup>1Ki 11:5; <sup>v</sup>2Ki 23:5; <sup>w</sup>Ex 3:6.

**35** Then Jo-si'ah<sup>a</sup> held in Je-  
rusalem a passover<sup>b</sup> to Je-  
hovah and they slaughtered the  
passover victim<sup>c</sup> on the four-  
teenth<sup>d</sup> day of the first<sup>e</sup> month.  
**2** So he stationed the priests  
over the things under their care<sup>f</sup>  
and encouraged<sup>g</sup> them in the  
service of the house of Jeho-  
vah.<sup>h</sup> **3** And he went on to say  
to the Levites, the instructors<sup>i</sup> of  
all Israel, those holy to Jehovah:  
"Put the holy<sup>j</sup> Ark in the house<sup>k</sup>  
that Sol'o-mon the son of Da-  
vid the king of Israel built; it is  
not yours as a burden upon the  
shoulder.<sup>l</sup> Now serve<sup>m</sup> Jehovah  
YOUR God and his people Israel.  
**4** And make preparation by the  
house of YOUR forefathers<sup>n</sup> ac-  
cording to YOUR divisions,<sup>o</sup> by the  
writings<sup>p</sup> of David the king of Is-  
rael and by the writing<sup>q</sup> of Sol'-  
o-mon his son. **5** And stand<sup>r</sup> in  
the holy place by the classes of  
the house of the forefathers for  
YOUR brothers, the sons of the  
people, and the portion of a pa-  
ternal<sup>s</sup> house belonging to the  
Levites.<sup>t</sup> **6** And slaughter the  
passover<sup>u</sup> victim and sanctify<sup>v</sup>  
yourselves and make preparation  
for YOUR brothers to do according  
to the word of Jehovah by means  
of Moses."<sup>w</sup>

**7** Jo-si'ah now contributed to  
the sons of the people flocks,  
male lambs and male kids, the  
whole for the passover victims  
for all who were to be found, to  
the number of thirty thousand,  
and cattle, three thousand.<sup>x</sup>  
These were from the goods  
of the king.<sup>y</sup> **8** And his princes<sup>z</sup>  
themselves made a contribution  
as a voluntary offering for the  
people,<sup>a</sup> for the priests and for  
the Levites. Hil-ki'ah<sup>b</sup> and Zech-  
a-ri'ah and Je-hi'el themselves as  
leaders of the house of the true  
God gave to the priests for the  
passover victims two thousand  
six hundred, and three hundred  
cattle. **9** And Con-a-n'ah and  
She-mai'ah and Ne-than'el his

CHAP. 35

a 2Ki 23:21

b Ex 12:11

c Le 23:5

d Nu 9:2

e Ex 12:21

f Co 5:7

g Nu 9:3

h Jos 5:10

i Ezr 6:19

j De 16:1

k 1Ch 23:32

l 2Ch 23:18

m 2Ch 31:2

n Ac 20:2

o Heb 10:25

p 1Pe 5:12

q Col 4:17

r 1De 33:10

s 2Ch 17:9

t 2Ch 30:22

u Ne 8:8

v 1Ch 8:11

w 1Ki 6:38

x 2Ch 5:7

y 1Nu 4:15

z 1Ch 23:26

a Nu 16:9

b Ps 2:11

c Ps 100:2

d Tit 1:1

e 1Ch 9:10

f 1Ch 9:34

g 1Ch 24:1

h 1Ch 23:6

i 2Ch 8:14

j Ps 135:2

k 1Ch 23:11

l 1Ch 24:4

m 1Ch 24:30

n Ex 12:21

o 2Ch 30:15

p 2Ch 23:5

q Ezr 6:20

r Ex 12:42

s 2Ch 30:24

t 1Ch 29:3

u 1Ch 28:1

v Pr 11:25

w Ac 20:35

x 2Ki 23:4

y 2Ch 34:14

Second Col.

a 2Ch 35:6

b Ps 135:2

c 2Ch 30:16

d 1Ch 23:6

e Ezr 6:18

f Ex 12:6

g Nu 18:7

h Le 1:5

i 2Ch 29:22

j 2Ch 30:16

k Heb 8:21

l Le 1:6

m 2Ch 29:34

n 2Ch 35:5

o 1Co 14:40

p 1Ch 23:11

q 1Ch 24:30

r 1Le 3:9

s Le 3:14

t Le 3:11

u Le 3:16

v De 16:7

w Ex 12:8

x Le 6:28

y Nu 6:19

z Ro 12:11

a 2Ch 31:19

brothers and Hash-a-bi'ah and  
Je-i'el and Jo'za-bad, the chiefs  
of the Levites, contributed to the  
Levites for passover victims five  
thousand, and five hundred cat-  
tle.

**10** And the service was pre-  
pared<sup>a</sup> and the priests kept  
standing<sup>b</sup> at their places,<sup>c</sup> and  
the Levites by their divisions,<sup>d</sup>  
according to the king's com-  
mandment.<sup>e</sup> **11** And they pro-  
ceeded to slaughter the passover  
victim<sup>f</sup> and the priests<sup>g</sup> sprink-  
led<sup>h</sup> the blood from their hand,  
while the Levites were stripping  
the skins<sup>i</sup> off. **12** Further, they  
prepared the burnt offerings so  
as to give them to the classes<sup>j</sup> by  
the paternal<sup>k</sup> house, to the sons  
of the people, so as to make a  
presentation<sup>l</sup> to Jehovah accord-  
ing to what is written in the book  
of Moses;<sup>m</sup> and thus also with the  
cattle. **13** And they went cook-  
ing<sup>n</sup> the passover<sup>o</sup> offering over  
the fire according to the cus-  
tom; and the things made holy  
they cooked<sup>p</sup> in cooking pots  
and in round-bottomed pots and  
in banquet bowls, after which  
they brought it quickly to all the  
sons of the people.<sup>q</sup> **14** And af-  
terward they prepared for them-  
selves and for the priests,<sup>r</sup> be-  
cause the priests the sons of  
Aaron were engaged in offering  
up the burnt sacrifices<sup>s</sup> and the  
fat<sup>t</sup> pieces until night, and the  
Levites, for their part, prepared<sup>u</sup>  
for themselves and for the priests  
the sons of Aaron.

**15** And the singers<sup>v</sup> the sons  
of A'saph<sup>w</sup> were at their office  
according to the commandment  
of David<sup>x</sup> and of A'saph<sup>y</sup> and of  
He'man<sup>z</sup> and of Je-du'thun<sup>a</sup> the  
visionary<sup>b</sup> of the king; and the  
gatekeepers<sup>c</sup> were at the differ-  
ent gates.<sup>d</sup> There was no need

sLe 3:5; tLe 3:3; Le 3:14; u2Ch 35:11;  
v1Ch 15:27; 2Ch 5:12; Ezr 2:41; w1Ch 16:37; 2Ch  
29:13; Ps 50:Sup; x1Ch 23:5; 2Ch 29:26; y1Ch  
25:2; z1Ch 16:41; a1Ch 16:42; 1Ch 25:3; b1Sa 9:9;  
c1Ch 9:17; 1Ch 16:22; d1Ch 26:13.

for them to turn aside from their service, because their brothers the Levites themselves prepared<sup>a</sup> for them. **16** And all the service of Jehovah was prepared on that day to hold the passover<sup>b</sup> and to offer up the burnt offerings upon the altar of Jehovah, according to the commandment of King Jo-si'ah.<sup>c</sup>

**17** And the sons of Israel that were to be found proceeded to hold the passover<sup>d</sup> at that time and also the festival of the unleavened cakes for seven days.<sup>e</sup> **18** And there had never been held a passover like it in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet,<sup>f</sup> neither had any of the other kings<sup>g</sup> of Israel themselves held a passover like that which Jo-si'ah and the priests and the Levites and all Judah and Israel that were to be found and the inhabitants of Jerusalem held. **19** In the eighteenth year of Jo-si'ah's reign this passover was held.<sup>h</sup>

**20** After all this when Jo-si'ah had prepared the house, Ne'-cho<sup>i</sup> the king of Egypt<sup>j</sup> came up to fight at Car'che-mish<sup>k</sup> by the Eu-phra'tes. Then Jo-si'ah<sup>l</sup> went out to an encounter with him.<sup>m</sup> **21** At that he sent messengers to him, saying: "What do I have to do with you, O king of Judah? It is not against you that I am coming today, but it is against another house that my fight is and that God himself said that I should cause disturbance. Refrain for your own sake because of God, who is with me, and do not let him bring you to ruin."<sup>n</sup> **22** And Jo-si'ah did not turn his face away from him,<sup>o</sup> but to fight against him he disguised<sup>p</sup> himself and did not listen to the words of Ne'-cho<sup>q</sup> from the mouth of God. So he came to fight in the valley plain of Me-gid'do.<sup>r</sup>

**23** And the shooters<sup>s</sup> got to shoot at King Jo-si'ah, so that the

## CHAP. 35

a 2Ch 35:11  
b Le 23:5  
Nu 28:16  
c 2KJ 23:21  
d Ex 12:43  
De 16:1  
e Ex 12:15  
Le 23:6  
Nu 28:17  
De 16:3  
2Ch 30:21  
1Co 5:8  
f 2KJ 23:22  
g 2Ch 30:5  
2Ch 30:26  
h 2KJ 23:23  
i Jer 46:2  
j 2KJ 23:29  
k Isa 10:9  
l 2KJ 22:1  
m 2KJ 23:29  
Pr 3:30  
Pr 26:17  
n 2Ch 25:19  
Pr 27:12  
o Pr 15:10  
p 1KJ 14:2  
l 2KJ 22:30  
2Ch 18:29  
q 2KJ 23:33  
Jer 46:2  
r Jg 1:27  
Jg 5:19  
1KJ 4:12  
2KJ 9:27  
2KJ 23:30  
Zec 12:11  
Re 16:16  
s 2KJ 9:24  
2Ch 18:33

## Second Col.

a 1KJ 22:34  
b 2KJ 23:30  
c Ps 146:4  
Ec 8:14  
Ec 9:10  
d 2Ch 34:28  
e De 34:8  
1KJ 14:18  
f Jer 1:1  
g La 4:20  
h Jer 9:17  
i Jer 9:20  
j Jer 22:20  
k 2KJ 23:28  
l 2Ch 32:32  
Pr 19:22  
m De 31:24  
n 2Ch 26:22  
2Ch 25:26

## CHAP. 36

a 1Ch 3:15  
Jer 22:11  
b 2KJ 23:30  
c 2KJ 23:31  
d 2KJ 23:33  
s 2KJ 18:14  
2Ch 27:5  
t 2Ch 35:20  
u 2KJ 23:34  
v 2KJ 23:29  
Jer 46:2  
w Jer 22:12  
x Jer 26:21  
Jer 36:32  
y 2KJ 23:36  
z 2KJ 23:37

king said to his servants: "Take me down, for I have been very severely wounded."<sup>a</sup> **24** Accordingly his servants took him down from the chariot and had him ride in the second war chariot that was his and brought him to Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> Thus he died<sup>c</sup> and was buried in the graveyard of his forefathers;<sup>d</sup> and all Judah and Jerusalem were mourning<sup>e</sup> over Jo-si'ah. **25** And Jeremiah<sup>f</sup> began to chant<sup>g</sup> over Jo-si'ah; and all the male singers and female<sup>h</sup> singers keep talking about Jo-si'ah in their dirges down till today; and they have them set as a regulation over Israel, and there they are written among the dirges.<sup>i</sup>

**26** As for the rest of the affairs<sup>j</sup> of Jo-si'ah and his acts of loving-kindness,<sup>k</sup> according to what is written in the law<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah, **27** and his affairs, the first and the last,<sup>m</sup> there they are written in the Book<sup>n</sup> of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

**36** Then the people of the land took Je-ho'a-haz<sup>o</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah and made him king in the place of his father in Jerusalem.<sup>p</sup> **2** Twenty-three years old was Je-ho'a-haz when he began to reign, and for three months he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>q</sup> **3** However, the king of Egypt removed him in Jerusalem<sup>r</sup> and fined the land a hundred silver<sup>s</sup> talents and a gold talent. **4** Furthermore, the king<sup>t</sup> of Egypt made Eli'a-kim<sup>u</sup> his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem and changed his name to Je-hoi'a-kim; but his brother Je-ho'a-haz, Ne'-cho<sup>v</sup> took and brought to Egypt.<sup>w</sup>

**5** Twenty-five years old was Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>x</sup> when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem;<sup>y</sup> and he continued to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah his God.<sup>z</sup> **6** Against him

Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>a</sup> the king of Babylon came up<sup>b</sup> that he might bind him with two fetters of copper to carry him off to Babylon.<sup>c</sup> **7** And some of the utensils<sup>d</sup> of the house of Jehovah Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>e</sup> brought to Babylon and then put them in his palace in Babylon.<sup>f</sup> **8** As for the rest of the affairs<sup>g</sup> of Je-hoi'a-kim and his detestable<sup>h</sup> things that he did and what was to be found against him, there they are written in the Book<sup>i</sup> of the Kings of Israel and Judah; and Je-hoi'-a-chin<sup>j</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**9** Eighteen years old was Je-hoi'a-chin<sup>k</sup> when he began to reign, and for three months<sup>l</sup> and ten days he reigned in Jerusalem; and he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.<sup>m</sup> **10** And at the return<sup>n</sup> of the year King Neb-u-chad-nez'zar sent<sup>o</sup> and proceeded to bring him to Babylon<sup>p</sup> with desirable articles of the house of Jehovah.<sup>q</sup> Further, he made Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>r</sup> his father's brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.<sup>s</sup>

**11** Twenty-one years old was Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>t</sup> when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>u</sup> **12** And he continued to do what was bad<sup>v</sup> in the eyes of Jehovah his God. He did not humble<sup>w</sup> himself on account of Jeremiah<sup>x</sup> the prophet<sup>y</sup> at the order of Jehovah. **13** And even against King Neb-u-chad-nez'zar he rebelled,<sup>z</sup> who had made him swear by God;<sup>a</sup> and he kept stiffening<sup>b</sup> his neck and hardening<sup>c</sup> his heart so as not to return to Jehovah the God of Israel. **14** Even all the chiefs of the priests<sup>d</sup> and the people themselves committed unfaithfulness on a large scale, according to all the detestable<sup>e</sup> things of the nations, so that they defiled the house of Jehovah which he had sanctified in Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup>

CHAP. 36

a 2K1 25:1  
Ezr 1:7  
Jer 25:1  
Da 1:1  
b 2K1 24:1  
c 2K1 24:16  
d 2K1 24:13  
Ezr 1:7  
Jer 27:16  
e Da 1:2  
f Da 5:2  
g 2Ch 25:26  
h 1K1 11:5  
2Ch 34:33  
i 2K1 24:5  
2Ch 35:27  
j 2K1 24:6  
k Jer 22:24  
Mt 1:12  
l 1K1 24:8  
m 1K1 15:26  
1K1 22:52  
2K1 15:24  
n 2Sa 11:1  
1K1 20:22  
2K1 13:20  
o 2K1 24:10  
p Jer 29:2  
Eze 1:2  
Eze 19:9  
q 2K1 24:13  
Jer 27:18  
Da 5:23  
r Jer 52:3  
s 2K1 24:17  
t 1Ch 31:15  
Jer 37:1  
u 2K1 24:18  
Jer 52:1  
v 2K1 21:2  
2K1 23:32  
w Ex 10:3  
2Ch 32:26  
Da 5:22  
Jas 4:10  
1Pe 5:6  
x Jer 21:1  
Jer 34:2  
y Jer 38:14  
z 2K1 24:20  
Jer 52:3  
Eze 17:15  
a Jos 9:15  
2Sa 21:2  
b 2K1 17:14  
Ne 9:16  
Pr 29:1  
c Ex 9:17  
Pr 28:14  
d 2K1 16:11  
e 2Ch 28:3  
f 2Ch 33:4

Second Col.

a 2Ch 7:20  
b Jg 10:16  
2K1 13:23  
c 2Ch 6:2  
d 2Ch 30:10  
Ps 35:16  
e Pr 1:24  
Jer 5:12  
f Jer 20:7  
g De 29:28  
2Ch 34:21  
Ps 74:1  
h Pr 6:15  
29:1  
i Ge 11:28  
2K1 24:2

**15** And Jehovah the God of their forefathers kept sending against them by means of his messengers,<sup>a</sup> sending again and again, because he felt compassion for his people<sup>b</sup> and for his dwelling.<sup>c</sup> **16** But they were continually making jest<sup>d</sup> at the messengers of the true God and despising his words<sup>e</sup> and mocking<sup>f</sup> at his prophets, until the rage<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah came up against his people, until there was no healing.<sup>h</sup>

**17** So he brought up against them the king of the Chal-de'-ans,<sup>i</sup> who proceeded to kill their young men with the sword<sup>j</sup> in the house of their sanctuary,<sup>k</sup> neither did he feel compassion for young man or virgin, old or decrepit.<sup>l</sup> Everything He gave into his hand. **18** And all the utensils,<sup>m</sup> great<sup>n</sup> and small, of the house of the true God and the treasures<sup>o</sup> of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king<sup>p</sup> and of his princes, everything he brought to Babylon. **19** And he proceeded to burn the house of the true God<sup>q</sup> and pull down the wall<sup>r</sup> of Jerusalem; and all its dwelling towers they burned with fire and also all its desirable articles,<sup>s</sup> so as to cause ruin.<sup>t</sup> **20** Furthermore, he carried off those remaining from the sword captive to Babylon,<sup>u</sup> and they came to be servants to him<sup>v</sup> and his sons until the royalty of Persia<sup>w</sup> began to reign; **21** to fulfill Jehovah's word by the mouth of Jeremiah,<sup>x</sup> until the land had paid off its sabbaths.<sup>y</sup> All the days of lying desolated it kept sabbath, to fulfill seventy years.<sup>z</sup>

**22** And in the first year of Cyrus<sup>a</sup> the king of Persia,<sup>b</sup> that

j Le 26:31; De 28:25; Ps 79:2; k Eze 9:7; l De 28:50; La 2:21; m Jer 27:18; n Jer 52:17; o 2K1 12:18; Isa 39:6; p 2K1 20:13; 2Ch 25:24; q 2K1 25:9; Ps 74:7; Ps 79:1; r 2K1 25:10; Jer 52:14; s Ps 74:6; t 1K1 9:7; 2Ch 7:21; u 2K1 25:21; Ps 137:1; v Jer 27:7; w Ezr 1:1; x Jer 25:9; y Le 26:34; z Jer 25:12; Zec 1:12; a Isa 44:28; Isa 45:1; Da 10:1; b Ezr 1:2.

Jehovah's word<sup>a</sup> by the mouth of Jeremiah<sup>b</sup> might be accomplished, Jehovah roused the spirit<sup>c</sup> of Cyrus the king of Persia, so that he caused a cry to pass through all his kingdom, and also in writing,<sup>d</sup> saying: **23** "This is what Cyrus the king of Persia<sup>e</sup> has said, 'All the kingdoms of the earth Jehovah

CHAP. 36  
a Jer 29:14

b Jer 32:42  
Jer 33:10

c Hag 1:14

d Ezr 1:1

e Ezr 1:2

the God of the heavens has given me,<sup>a</sup> and he himself has commissioned me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.<sup>b</sup> Whoever there is among you of all his people,<sup>c</sup> Jehovah his God be with him.<sup>d</sup> So let him go up.'<sup>e</sup>"

Second Col. a Ps 75:7; Da 2:37; Da 4:35; Da 5:18; b Isa 44:28; c 1Ch 29:5; Ezr 7:13; d Ro 8:31; e 1Ch 22:16; Zec 2:7.

## EZRA

**1** And in the first year of Cyrus<sup>a</sup> the king of Persia, that Jehovah's word from the mouth of Jeremiah<sup>b</sup> might be accomplished, Jehovah roused<sup>c</sup> the spirit of Cyrus the king of Persia so that he caused a cry<sup>d</sup> to pass through all his realm, and also in writing,<sup>e</sup> saying:

**2** "This is what Cyrus the king of Persia has said,<sup>f</sup> 'All the kingdoms of the earth Jehovah the God of the heavens<sup>g</sup> has given me,<sup>h</sup> and he himself has commissioned me to build him a house in Jerusalem,<sup>i</sup> which is in Judah.

**3** Whoever there is among you of all his people, may his God prove to be with him.<sup>j</sup> So let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and rebuild the house of Jehovah the God of Israel—he is the true God<sup>k</sup>—which was in Jerusalem.<sup>l</sup>

**4** As for anyone that is left from all the places where he is residing as an alien,<sup>m</sup> let the men of his place assist him with silver and with gold and with goods and with domestic animals along with the voluntary offering<sup>n</sup> for the house of the true God, which was in Jerusalem."<sup>o</sup>

**5** Then the heads<sup>o</sup> of the fathers of Judah and of Benjamin and the priests and the Levites rose up, even everyone whose spirit<sup>p</sup> the true God had roused, to go up and rebuild the house

CHAP. 1

a 2Ch 36:22

Isa 45:1

Da 10:1

b Jer 25:12

Jer 29:14

Jer 33:11

c Pr 21:1

d 2Ch 24:9

2Ch 30:5

e Es 3:12

Es 8:10

Da 6:8

f 2Ch 36:23

g 1Ki 8:27

1Ki 8:43

Ps 96:5

Ps 37:16

h Ps 75:7

Jer 27:5

Da 2:21

Da 4:35

Da 5:21

i Isa 44:28

j 1Ch 28:20

Ps 145:18

Isa 45:13

k De 3:24

2Sa 22:32

Ps 96:10

Jer 10:10

1Co 8:4

l 1Ki 6:1

m 2Ki 17:6

Jer 9:16

n Ex 35:21

1Ch 29:9

Ezr 7:16

o 2Ch 19:8

Eze 20:1

p Ne 2:12

Php 2:13

Second Col.

a 2Ch 36:19

b Ne 2:18

Isa 41:10

c Pr 3:9

2Co 9:7

d Ezr 5:14

Ezr 6:5

e 2Ki 24:13

2Ch 36:7

2Ch 36:18

Da 2:3

f Da 1:2

of Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> which was in Jerusalem. **6** As for all those round about them, they strengthened<sup>b</sup> their hands with utensils of silver, with gold, with goods and with domestic animals and with choice things, besides all that which was voluntarily offered.<sup>c</sup>

**7** Also, King Cyrus himself brought forth the utensils of the house of Jehovah,<sup>d</sup> which Nebu-chad-nez'zar had brought out from Jerusalem<sup>e</sup> and then put in the house of his god.<sup>f</sup> **8** And Cyrus the king of Persia proceeded to bring them forth under the control of Mith're-dath the treasurer and to number them out to Shesh-baz'zar<sup>g</sup> the chieftain of Judah.<sup>h</sup>

**9** Now these are the numbers of them: thirty basket-shaped vessels of gold, a thousand basket-shaped vessels of silver, twenty-nine replacement vessels, **10** thirty small bowls<sup>i</sup> of gold, four hundred and ten small secondary bowls of silver, a thousand other utensils. **11** All the utensils of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. Everything Shesh-baz'zar<sup>j</sup> brought up, along with the bringing up of the exiled<sup>k</sup> people out of Babylon to Jerusalem.

g Ezr 5:14; Ezr 5:16; Hag 1:1; Hag 2:21; h Hag 1:14; Zec 4:7; i 2Ch 4:8; j Hag 2:23; k 2Ki 24:15; 2Ch 36:20.

**2** And these were the sons of the jurisdictional district<sup>a</sup> that went up out of the captivity of the exiled<sup>b</sup> people whom Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon had taken into exile<sup>c</sup> at Babylon and who later returned<sup>d</sup> to Jerusalem and Judah,<sup>e</sup> each one to his own city; **2** those who came with Zerub'ba-bel,<sup>f</sup> Jesh'u-a,<sup>g</sup> Ne-he-mi'ah, Se-rai'ah,<sup>h</sup> Re-el-ai'ah, Mor-de-cai, Bil'shan, Mis'par, Big'vai, Re'hum, Ba'a-nah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: **3** The sons of Pa'rosh,<sup>i</sup> two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; **4** the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah,<sup>j</sup> three hundred and seventy-two; **5** the sons of A'rah,<sup>k</sup> seven hundred and seventy-five; **6** the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,<sup>l</sup> of the sons of Jesh'u-a and Jo'ab,<sup>m</sup> two thousand eight hundred and twelve; **7** the sons of E'lam,<sup>n</sup> a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; **8** the sons of Za'tu,<sup>o</sup> nine hundred and forty-five; **9** the sons of Zac'cai,<sup>p</sup> seven hundred and sixty; **10** the sons of Ba'ni,<sup>q</sup> six hundred and forty-two; **11** the sons of Be'bai,<sup>r</sup> six hundred and twenty-three; **12** the sons of Azgad,<sup>s</sup> a thousand two hundred and twenty-two; **13** the sons of Ad-o-ni'kam,<sup>t</sup> six hundred and sixty-six; **14** the sons of Big'vai,<sup>u</sup> two thousand and fifty-six; **15** the sons of A'din,<sup>v</sup> four hundred and fifty-four; **16** the sons of A'ter,<sup>w</sup> of Hez-e-ki'ah, ninety-eight; **17** the sons of Be'zai,<sup>x</sup> three hundred and twenty-three; **18** the sons of Jo'rah, a hundred and twelve; **19** the sons of Ha'shum,<sup>y</sup> two hundred and twenty-three; **20** the sons of Gib'bar,<sup>z</sup> ninety-five; **21** the sons of Beth'e-hem,<sup>a</sup> a hundred and twenty-three; **22** the men of Ne-to'phah,<sup>b</sup> fifty-six; **23** the men of An'a-thoth,<sup>c</sup> a hundred and twenty-eight; **24** the sons of Az'maveth,<sup>d</sup> forty-two; **25** the sons

## CHAP. 2

a Ne 7:6  
b 2Ki 24:15  
c 2Ki 25:11  
d 2Ki 24:16  
e 2Ch 36:20  
f La 1:3  
g De 30:3  
h Ps 147:2  
i Jer 32:37  
j Eze 34:13  
k Ezr 1:3  
l Ezr 1:11  
m Ezr 1:7  
n Hag 1:1  
o Hag 1:14  
p Hag 2:21  
q Mt 1:12  
r Ezr 3:8  
s Ezr 5:2  
t Hag 1:12  
u Hag 2:4  
v Zec 3:1  
w Ne 7:7  
x Ezr 8:3  
y Ne 7:8  
z Ne 10:14  
a Ezr 8:8  
b Ne 7:9  
c Ne 6:18  
d Ne 7:10  
e Ezr 8:4  
f Ezr 10:30  
g Ne 3:11  
h Ne 7:11  
i Ne 10:14  
j Ezr 8:9  
k Ezr 8:7  
l Ezr 10:26  
m Ne 7:12  
n Ezr 10:27  
o Ne 7:13  
p Ne 7:14  
q Ezr 10:34  
r Ezr 8:11  
s Ne 7:16  
t Ezr 8:12  
u Ne 7:17  
v Ne 7:18  
w Ezr 8:14  
x Ne 7:19  
y Ezr 8:6  
z Ne 7:20  
a Ne 7:21  
b Ne 7:23  
c Ezr 10:33  
d Ne 7:22  
e Ne 7:25  
f 1Sa 17:12  
g 1Ch 4:4  
h Ne 7:26  
i Ezr 10:24  
j Ezr 10:25  
k Ezr 10:26  
l Ezr 10:27  
m Ezr 10:28  
n Ezr 10:29  
o Ezr 10:30  
p Ezr 10:31  
q Ezr 10:32  
r Ezr 10:33  
s Ezr 10:34  
t Ezr 10:35  
u Ezr 10:36  
v Ezr 10:37  
w Ezr 10:38  
x Ezr 10:39  
y Ezr 10:40  
z Ezr 10:41  
a Ezr 10:42  
b Ezr 10:43  
c Ezr 10:44  
d Ezr 10:45  
e Ezr 10:46  
f Ezr 10:47  
g Ezr 10:48  
h Ezr 10:49  
i Ezr 10:50  
j Ezr 10:51  
k Ezr 10:52  
l Ezr 10:53  
m Ezr 10:54  
n Ezr 10:55  
o Ezr 10:56  
p Ezr 10:57  
q Ezr 10:58  
r Ezr 10:59  
s Ezr 10:60  
t Ezr 10:61  
u Ezr 10:62  
v Ezr 10:63  
w Ezr 10:64  
x Ezr 10:65  
y Ezr 10:66  
z Ezr 10:67  
a Ezr 10:68  
b Ezr 10:69  
c Ezr 10:70  
d Ezr 10:71  
e Ezr 10:72  
f Ezr 10:73  
g Ezr 10:74  
h Ezr 10:75  
i Ezr 10:76  
j Ezr 10:77  
k Ezr 10:78  
l Ezr 10:79  
m Ezr 10:80  
n Ezr 10:81  
o Ezr 10:82  
p Ezr 10:83  
q Ezr 10:84  
r Ezr 10:85  
s Ezr 10:86  
t Ezr 10:87  
u Ezr 10:88  
v Ezr 10:89  
w Ezr 10:90  
x Ezr 10:91  
y Ezr 10:92  
z Ezr 10:93  
a Ezr 10:94  
b Ezr 10:95  
c Ezr 10:96  
d Ezr 10:97  
e Ezr 10:98  
f Ezr 10:99  
g Ezr 10:100  
h Ezr 10:101  
i Ezr 10:102  
j Ezr 10:103  
k Ezr 10:104  
l Ezr 10:105  
m Ezr 10:106  
n Ezr 10:107  
o Ezr 10:108  
p Ezr 10:109  
q Ezr 10:110  
r Ezr 10:111  
s Ezr 10:112  
t Ezr 10:113  
u Ezr 10:114  
v Ezr 10:115  
w Ezr 10:116  
x Ezr 10:117  
y Ezr 10:118  
z Ezr 10:119  
a Ezr 10:120  
b Ezr 10:121  
c Ezr 10:122  
d Ezr 10:123  
e Ezr 10:124  
f Ezr 10:125  
g Ezr 10:126  
h Ezr 10:127  
i Ezr 10:128  
j Ezr 10:129  
k Ezr 10:130  
l Ezr 10:131  
m Ezr 10:132  
n Ezr 10:133  
o Ezr 10:134  
p Ezr 10:135  
q Ezr 10:136  
r Ezr 10:137  
s Ezr 10:138  
t Ezr 10:139  
u Ezr 10:140  
v Ezr 10:141  
w Ezr 10:142  
x Ezr 10:143  
y Ezr 10:144  
z Ezr 10:145  
a Ezr 10:146  
b Ezr 10:147  
c Ezr 10:148  
d Ezr 10:149  
e Ezr 10:150  
f Ezr 10:151  
g Ezr 10:152  
h Ezr 10:153  
i Ezr 10:154  
j Ezr 10:155  
k Ezr 10:156  
l Ezr 10:157  
m Ezr 10:158  
n Ezr 10:159  
o Ezr 10:160  
p Ezr 10:161  
q Ezr 10:162  
r Ezr 10:163  
s Ezr 10:164  
t Ezr 10:165  
u Ezr 10:166  
v Ezr 10:167  
w Ezr 10:168  
x Ezr 10:169  
y Ezr 10:170  
z Ezr 10:171  
a Ezr 10:172  
b Ezr 10:173  
c Ezr 10:174  
d Ezr 10:175  
e Ezr 10:176  
f Ezr 10:177  
g Ezr 10:178  
h Ezr 10:179  
i Ezr 10:180  
j Ezr 10:181  
k Ezr 10:182  
l Ezr 10:183  
m Ezr 10:184  
n Ezr 10:185  
o Ezr 10:186  
p Ezr 10:187  
q Ezr 10:188  
r Ezr 10:189  
s Ezr 10:190  
t Ezr 10:191  
u Ezr 10:192  
v Ezr 10:193  
w Ezr 10:194  
x Ezr 10:195  
y Ezr 10:196  
z Ezr 10:197  
a Ezr 10:198  
b Ezr 10:199  
c Ezr 10:200  
d Ezr 10:201  
e Ezr 10:202  
f Ezr 10:203  
g Ezr 10:204  
h Ezr 10:205  
i Ezr 10:206  
j Ezr 10:207  
k Ezr 10:208  
l Ezr 10:209  
m Ezr 10:210  
n Ezr 10:211  
o Ezr 10:212  
p Ezr 10:213  
q Ezr 10:214  
r Ezr 10:215  
s Ezr 10:216  
t Ezr 10:217  
u Ezr 10:218  
v Ezr 10:219  
w Ezr 10:220  
x Ezr 10:221  
y Ezr 10:222  
z Ezr 10:223  
a Ezr 10:224  
b Ezr 10:225  
c Ezr 10:226  
d Ezr 10:227  
e Ezr 10:228  
f Ezr 10:229  
g Ezr 10:230  
h Ezr 10:231  
i Ezr 10:232  
j Ezr 10:233  
k Ezr 10:234  
l Ezr 10:235  
m Ezr 10:236  
n Ezr 10:237  
o Ezr 10:238  
p Ezr 10:239  
q Ezr 10:240  
r Ezr 10:241  
s Ezr 10:242  
t Ezr 10:243  
u Ezr 10:244  
v Ezr 10:245  
w Ezr 10:246  
x Ezr 10:247  
y Ezr 10:248  
z Ezr 10:249  
a Ezr 10:250  
b Ezr 10:251  
c Ezr 10:252  
d Ezr 10:253  
e Ezr 10:254  
f Ezr 10:255  
g Ezr 10:256  
h Ezr 10:257  
i Ezr 10:258  
j Ezr 10:259  
k Ezr 10:260  
l Ezr 10:261  
m Ezr 10:262  
n Ezr 10:263  
o Ezr 10:264  
p Ezr 10:265  
q Ezr 10:266  
r Ezr 10:267  
s Ezr 10:268  
t Ezr 10:269  
u Ezr 10:270  
v Ezr 10:271  
w Ezr 10:272  
x Ezr 10:273  
y Ezr 10:274  
z Ezr 10:275  
a Ezr 10:276  
b Ezr 10:277  
c Ezr 10:278  
d Ezr 10:279  
e Ezr 10:280  
f Ezr 10:281  
g Ezr 10:282  
h Ezr 10:283  
i Ezr 10:284  
j Ezr 10:285  
k Ezr 10:286  
l Ezr 10:287  
m Ezr 10:288  
n Ezr 10:289  
o Ezr 10:290  
p Ezr 10:291  
q Ezr 10:292  
r Ezr 10:293  
s Ezr 10:294  
t Ezr 10:295  
u Ezr 10:296  
v Ezr 10:297  
w Ezr 10:298  
x Ezr 10:299  
y Ezr 10:300  
z Ezr 10:301  
a Ezr 10:302  
b Ezr 10:303  
c Ezr 10:304  
d Ezr 10:305  
e Ezr 10:306  
f Ezr 10:307  
g Ezr 10:308  
h Ezr 10:309  
i Ezr 10:310  
j Ezr 10:311  
k Ezr 10:312  
l Ezr 10:313  
m Ezr 10:314  
n Ezr 10:315  
o Ezr 10:316  
p Ezr 10:317  
q Ezr 10:318  
r Ezr 10:319  
s Ezr 10:320  
t Ezr 10:321  
u Ezr 10:322  
v Ezr 10:323  
w Ezr 10:324  
x Ezr 10:325  
y Ezr 10:326  
z Ezr 10:327  
a Ezr 10:328  
b Ezr 10:329  
c Ezr 10:330  
d Ezr 10:331  
e Ezr 10:332  
f Ezr 10:333  
g Ezr 10:334  
h Ezr 10:335  
i Ezr 10:336  
j Ezr 10:337  
k Ezr 10:338  
l Ezr 10:339  
m Ezr 10:340  
n Ezr 10:341  
o Ezr 10:342  
p Ezr 10:343  
q Ezr 10:344  
r Ezr 10:345  
s Ezr 10:346  
t Ezr 10:347  
u Ezr 10:348  
v Ezr 10:349  
w Ezr 10:350  
x Ezr 10:351  
y Ezr 10:352  
z Ezr 10:353  
a Ezr 10:354  
b Ezr 10:355  
c Ezr 10:356  
d Ezr 10:357  
e Ezr 10:358  
f Ezr 10:359  
g Ezr 10:360  
h Ezr 10:361  
i Ezr 10:362  
j Ezr 10:363  
k Ezr 10:364  
l Ezr 10:365  
m Ezr 10:366  
n Ezr 10:367  
o Ezr 10:368  
p Ezr 10:369  
q Ezr 10:370  
r Ezr 10:371  
s Ezr 10:372  
t Ezr 10:373  
u Ezr 10:374  
v Ezr 10:375  
w Ezr 10:376  
x Ezr 10:377  
y Ezr 10:378  
z Ezr 10:379  
a Ezr 10:380  
b Ezr 10:381  
c Ezr 10:382  
d Ezr 10:383  
e Ezr 10:384  
f Ezr 10:385  
g Ezr 10:386  
h Ezr 10:387  
i Ezr 10:388  
j Ezr 10:389  
k Ezr 10:390  
l Ezr 10:391  
m Ezr 10:392  
n Ezr 10:393  
o Ezr 10:394  
p Ezr 10:395  
q Ezr 10:396  
r Ezr 10:397  
s Ezr 10:398  
t Ezr 10:399  
u Ezr 10:400  
v Ezr 10:401  
w Ezr 10:402  
x Ezr 10:403  
y Ezr 10:404  
z Ezr 10:405  
a Ezr 10:406  
b Ezr 10:407  
c Ezr 10:408  
d Ezr 10:409  
e Ezr 10:410  
f Ezr 10:411  
g Ezr 10:412  
h Ezr 10:413  
i Ezr 10:414  
j Ezr 10:415  
k Ezr 10:416  
l Ezr 10:417  
m Ezr 10:418  
n Ezr 10:419  
o Ezr 10:420  
p Ezr 10:421  
q Ezr 10:422  
r Ezr 10:423  
s Ezr 10:424  
t Ezr 10:425  
u Ezr 10:426  
v Ezr 10:427  
w Ezr 10:428  
x Ezr 10:429  
y Ezr 10:430  
z Ezr 10:431  
a Ezr 10:432  
b Ezr 10:433  
c Ezr 10:434  
d Ezr 10:435  
e Ezr 10:436  
f Ezr 10:437  
g Ezr 10:438  
h Ezr 10:439  
i Ezr 10:440  
j Ezr 10:441  
k Ezr 10:442  
l Ezr 10:443  
m Ezr 10:444  
n Ezr 10:445  
o Ezr 10:446  
p Ezr 10:447  
q Ezr 10:448  
r Ezr 10:449  
s Ezr 10:450  
t Ezr 10:451  
u Ezr 10:452  
v Ezr 10:453  
w Ezr 10:454  
x Ezr 10:455  
y Ezr 10:456  
z Ezr 10:457  
a Ezr 10:458  
b Ezr 10:459  
c Ezr 10:460  
d Ezr 10:461  
e Ezr 10:462  
f Ezr 10:463  
g Ezr 10:464  
h Ezr 10:465  
i Ezr 10:466  
j Ezr 10:467  
k Ezr 10:468  
l Ezr 10:469  
m Ezr 10:470  
n Ezr 10:471  
o Ezr 10:472  
p Ezr 10:473  
q Ezr 10:474  
r Ezr 10:475  
s Ezr 10:476  
t Ezr 10:477  
u Ezr 10:478  
v Ezr 10:479  
w Ezr 10:480  
x Ezr 10:481  
y Ezr 10:482  
z Ezr 10:483  
a Ezr 10:484  
b Ezr 10:485  
c Ezr 10:486  
d Ezr 10:487  
e Ezr 10:488  
f Ezr 10:489  
g Ezr 10:490  
h Ezr 10:491  
i Ezr 10:492  
j Ezr 10:493  
k Ezr 10:494  
l Ezr 10:495  
m Ezr 10:496  
n Ezr 10:497  
o Ezr 10:498  
p Ezr 10:499  
q Ezr 10:500  
r Ezr 10:501  
s Ezr 10:502  
t Ezr 10:503  
u Ezr 10:504  
v Ezr 10:505  
w Ezr 10:506  
x Ezr 10:507  
y Ezr 10:508  
z Ezr 10:509  
a Ezr 10:510  
b Ezr 10:511  
c Ezr 10:512  
d Ezr 10:513  
e Ezr 10:514  
f Ezr 10:515  
g Ezr 10:516  
h Ezr 10:517  
i Ezr 10:518  
j Ezr 10:519  
k Ezr 10:520  
l Ezr 10:521  
m Ezr 10:522  
n Ezr 10:523  
o Ezr 10:524  
p Ezr 10:525  
q Ezr 10:526  
r Ezr 10:527  
s Ezr 10:528  
t Ezr 10:529  
u Ezr 10:530  
v Ezr 10:531  
w Ezr 10:532  
x Ezr 10:533  
y Ezr 10:534  
z Ezr 10:535  
a Ezr 10:536  
b Ezr 10:537  
c Ezr 10:538  
d Ezr 10:539  
e Ezr 10:540  
f Ezr 10:541  
g Ezr 10:542  
h Ezr 10:543  
i Ezr 10:544  
j Ezr 10:545  
k Ezr 10:546  
l Ezr 10:547  
m Ezr 10:548  
n Ezr 10:549  
o Ezr 10:550  
p Ezr 10:551  
q Ezr 10:552  
r Ezr 10:553  
s Ezr 10:554  
t Ezr 10:555  
u Ezr 10:556  
v Ezr 10:557  
w Ezr 10:558  
x Ezr 10:559  
y Ezr 10:560  
z Ezr 10:561  
a Ezr 10:562  
b Ezr 10:563  
c Ezr 10:564  
d Ezr 10:565  
e Ezr 10:566  
f Ezr 10:567  
g Ezr 10:568  
h Ezr 10:569  
i Ezr 10:570  
j Ezr 10:571  
k Ezr 10:572  
l Ezr 10:573  
m Ezr 10:574  
n Ezr 10:575  
o Ezr 10:576  
p Ezr 10:577  
q Ezr 10:578  
r Ezr 10:579  
s Ezr 10:580  
t Ezr 10:581  
u Ezr 10:582  
v Ezr 10:583  
w Ezr 10:584  
x Ezr 10:585  
y Ezr 10:586  
z Ezr 10:587  
a Ezr 10:588  
b Ezr 10:589  
c Ezr 10:590  
d Ezr 10:591  
e Ezr 10:592  
f Ezr 10:593  
g Ezr 10:594  
h Ezr 10:595  
i Ezr 10:596  
j Ezr 10:597  
k Ezr 10:598  
l Ezr 10:599  
m Ezr 10:600  
n Ezr 10:601  
o Ezr 10:602  
p Ezr 10:603  
q Ezr 10:604  
r Ezr 10:605  
s Ezr 10:606  
t Ezr 10:607  
u Ezr 10:608  
v Ezr 10:609  
w Ezr 10:610  
x Ezr 10:611  
y Ezr 10:612  
z Ezr 10:613  
a Ezr 10:614  
b Ezr 10:615  
c Ezr 10:616  
d Ezr 10:617  
e Ezr 10:618  
f Ezr 10:619  
g Ezr 10:620  
h Ezr 10:621  
i Ezr 10:622  
j Ezr 10:623  
k Ezr 10:624  
l Ezr 10:625  
m Ezr 10:626  
n Ezr 10:627  
o Ezr 10:628  
p Ezr 10:629  
q Ezr 10:630  
r Ezr 10:631  
s Ezr 10:632  
t Ezr 10:633  
u Ezr 10:634  
v Ezr 10:635  
w Ezr 10:636  
x Ezr 10:637  
y Ezr 10:638  
z Ezr 10:639  
a Ezr 10:640  
b Ezr 10:641  
c Ezr 10:642  
d Ezr 10:643  
e Ezr 10:644  
f Ezr 10:645  
g Ezr 10:646  
h Ezr 10:647  
i Ezr 10:648  
j Ezr 10:649  
k Ezr 10:650  
l Ezr 10:651  
m Ezr 10:652  
n Ezr 10:653  
o Ezr 10:654  
p Ezr 10:655  
q Ezr 10:656  
r Ezr 10:657  
s Ezr 10:658  
t Ezr 10:659  
u Ezr 10:660  
v Ezr 10:661  
w Ezr 10:662  
x Ezr 10:663  
y Ezr 10:664  
z Ezr 10:665  
a Ezr 10:666  
b Ezr 10:667  
c Ezr 10:668  
d Ezr 10:669  
e Ezr 10:670  
f Ezr 10:671  
g Ezr 10:672  
h Ezr 10:673  
i Ezr 10:674  
j Ezr 10:675  
k Ezr 10:676  
l Ezr 10:677  
m Ezr 10:678  
n Ezr 10:679  
o Ezr 10:680  
p Ezr 10:681  
q Ezr 10:682  
r Ezr 10:683  
s Ezr 10:684  
t Ezr 10:685  
u Ezr 10:686  
v Ezr 10:687  
w Ezr 10:688  
x Ezr 10:689  
y Ezr 10:690  
z Ezr 10:691  
a Ezr 10:692  
b Ezr 10:693  
c Ezr 10:694  
d Ezr 10:695  
e Ezr 10:696  
f Ezr 10:697  
g Ezr 10:698  
h Ezr 10:699  
i Ezr 10:700  
j Ezr 10:701  
k Ezr 10:702  
l Ezr 10:703  
m Ezr 10:704  
n Ezr 10:705  
o Ezr 10:706  
p Ezr 10:707  
q Ezr 10:708  
r Ezr 10:709  
s Ezr 10:710  
t Ezr 10:711  
u Ezr 10:712  
v Ezr 10:713  
w Ezr 10:714  
x Ezr 10:715  
y Ezr 10:716  
z Ezr 10:717  
a Ezr 10:718  
b Ezr 10:719  
c Ezr 10:720  
d Ezr 10:721  
e Ezr 10:722  
f Ezr 10:723  
g Ezr 10:724  
h Ezr 10:725  
i Ezr 10:726  
j Ezr 10:727  
k Ezr 10:728  
l Ezr 10:729  
m Ezr 10:730  
n Ezr 10:731  
o Ezr 10:732  
p Ezr 10:733  
q Ezr 10:734  
r Ezr 10:735  
s Ezr 10:736  
t Ezr 10:737  
u Ezr 10:738  
v Ezr 10:739  
w Ezr 10:740  
x Ezr 10:741  
y Ezr 10:742  
z Ezr 10:743  
a Ezr 10:744  
b Ezr 10:745  
c Ezr 10:746  
d Ezr 10:747  
e Ezr 10:748  
f Ezr 10:749  
g Ezr 10:750  
h Ezr 10:751  
i Ezr 10:752  
j Ezr 10:753  
k Ezr 10:754  
l Ezr 10:755  
m Ezr 10:756  
n Ezr 10:757  
o Ezr 10:758  
p Ezr 10:759  
q Ezr 10:760  
r Ezr 10:761  
s Ezr 10:762  
t Ezr 10:763  
u Ezr 10:764  
v Ezr 10:765  
w Ezr 10:766  
x Ezr 10:767  
y Ezr 10:768  
z Ezr 10:769  
a Ezr 10:770  
b Ezr 10:771  
c Ezr 10:772  
d Ezr 10:773  
e Ezr 10:774  
f Ezr 10:775  
g Ezr 10:776  
h Ezr 10:777  
i Ezr 10:778  
j Ezr 10:779  
k Ezr 10:780  
l Ezr 10:781  
m Ezr 10:782  
n Ezr 10:783  
o Ezr 10:784  
p Ezr 10:785  
q Ezr 10:786  
r Ezr 10:787  
s Ezr 10:788  
t Ezr 10:789  
u Ezr 10:790  
v Ezr 10:791  
w Ezr 10:792  
x Ezr 10:793  
y Ezr 10:794  
z Ezr 10:795  
a Ezr 10:796  
b Ezr 10:797  
c Ezr 10:798  
d Ezr 10:799  
e Ezr 10:800  
f Ezr 10:801  
g Ezr 10:802  
h Ezr 10:803  
i Ezr 10:804  
j Ezr 10:805  
k Ezr 10:806  
l Ezr 10:807  
m Ezr 10:808  
n Ezr 10:809  
o Ezr 10:810  
p Ezr 10:811  
q Ezr 10:812  
r Ezr 10:813  
s Ezr 10:814  
t Ezr 10:815  
u Ezr 10:816  
v Ezr 10:817  
w Ezr 10:818  
x Ezr 10:819  
y Ezr 10:820  
z Ezr 10:821  
a Ezr 10:822  
b Ezr 10:823  
c Ezr 10:824  
d Ezr 10:825  
e Ezr 10:826  
f Ezr 10:827  
g Ezr 10:828  
h Ezr 10:829  
i Ezr 10:830  
j Ezr 10:831  
k Ezr 10:832  
l Ezr 10:833  
m Ezr 10:834  
n Ezr 10:835  
o Ezr 10:836  
p Ezr 10:837  
q Ezr 10:838  
r Ezr 10:839  
s Ezr 10:840  
t Ezr 10:841  
u Ezr 10:842  
v Ezr 10:843  
w Ezr 10:844  
x Ezr 10:845  
y Ezr 10:846  
z Ezr 10:847  
a Ezr 10:848  
b Ezr 10:849  
c Ezr 10:850  
d Ezr 10:851  
e Ezr 10:852  
f Ezr 10:853  
g Ezr 10:854  
h Ezr 10:855  
i Ezr 10:856  
j Ezr 10:857  
k Ezr 10:858  
l Ezr 10:859  
m Ezr 10:860  
n Ezr 10:861  
o Ezr 10:862  
p Ezr 10:863  
q Ezr 10:864  
r Ezr 10:865  
s Ezr 10:866  
t Ezr 10:867  
u Ezr 10:868  
v Ezr 10:869  
w Ezr 10:870  
x Ezr 10:871  
y Ezr 10:872  
z Ezr 10:873  
a Ezr 10:874  
b Ezr 10:875  
c Ezr 10:876  
d Ezr 10:877  
e Ezr 10:878  
f Ezr 10:879  
g Ezr 10:880  
h Ezr 10:881  
i Ezr 10:882  
j Ezr 10:883  
k Ezr 10:884  
l Ezr 10:885  
m Ezr 10:886  
n Ezr 10:887  
o Ezr 10:888  
p Ezr 10:889  
q Ezr 10:890  
r Ezr 10:891  
s Ezr 10:892  
t Ezr 10:893  
u Ezr 10:894  
v Ezr 10:895  
w Ezr 10:896  
x Ezr 10:897  
y Ezr 10:898  
z Ezr 10:899  
a Ezr 10:900  
b Ezr 10:901  
c Ezr 10:902  
d Ezr 10:903  
e Ezr 10:904  
f Ezr 10:905  
g Ezr 10:906  
h Ezr 10:907  
i Ezr 10:908  
j Ezr 10:909  
k Ezr 10:910  
l Ezr 10:911  
m Ezr 10:912  
n Ezr 10:913  
o Ezr 10:914  
p Ezr 10:915  
q Ezr 10:916  
r Ezr 10:917  
s Ezr 10:918  
t Ezr 10:919  
u Ezr 10:920  
v Ezr 10:921  
w Ezr 10:922  
x Ezr 10:923  
y Ezr 10:924  
z Ezr 10:925  
a Ezr 10:926  
b Ezr

ha, the sons of Pa'don,<sup>a</sup> 45 the sons of Le-ba'nah, the sons of Hag'a-bah, the sons of Ak'kub, 46 the sons of Ha'gab, the sons of Sal'mai,<sup>b</sup> the sons of Ha'nah, 47 the sons of Gid'del, the sons of Ga'har,<sup>c</sup> the sons of Re-a'iah, 48 the sons of Re'zin,<sup>d</sup> the sons of Ne-ko'da, the sons of Gaz'zam, 49 the sons of Uz'za, the sons of Pa-se'ah,<sup>e</sup> the sons of Be'sai, 50 the sons of As'nah, the sons of Me-u'nim, the sons of Ne-phu'sim;<sup>f</sup> 51 the sons of Bak'buk, the sons of Ha-ku'pha, the sons of Har'hur,<sup>g</sup> 52 the sons of Baz'luth, the sons of Me-hi'da, the sons of Har'sha,<sup>h</sup> 53 the sons of Bar'kos, the sons of Sis'e-ra, the sons of Te'mah,<sup>i</sup> 54 the sons of Ne-zi'ah, the sons of Ha-ti'pha.<sup>j</sup>

55 The sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon:<sup>k</sup> The sons of So'tai, the sons of So-phe'reth, the sons of Pe-ru'da,<sup>l</sup> 56 the sons of Ja'a-lah, the sons of Dar'kon, the sons of Gid'del,<sup>m</sup> 57 the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah, the sons of Hat'til, the sons of Po'che-reth-haz-ze-ba'im, the sons of A'mi.<sup>n</sup>

58 All the Neth'i-nim<sup>o</sup> and the sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon were three hundred and ninety-two.<sup>p</sup>

59 And these were the ones going up from Tel-me'lah, Tel-har'sha, Che'rub, Ad'don and Im'mer, and they proved unable to tell the house of their fathers and their origin,<sup>q</sup> whether they were of Israel: 60 the sons of De-la'iah, the sons of To-bi'ah, the sons of Ne-ko'da,<sup>r</sup> six hundred and fifty-two. 61 And of the sons of the priests:<sup>s</sup> the sons of Ha-bai'ah, the sons of Hak'koz,<sup>t</sup> the sons of Bar-zil'lai,<sup>u</sup> who took a wife from the daughters of Bar-zil'lai<sup>v</sup> the Gil'e-ad-ite and came to be called by their name. 62 These were the ones that looked for their register to establish their genealogy publicly, and they did not find themselves, so

## CHAP. 2

a Ne 7:47  
b Ne 7:48  
c Ne 7:49  
d Ne 7:50  
e Ne 7:51  
f Ne 7:52  
g Ne 7:53  
h Ne 7:54  
i Ne 7:55  
j Ne 7:56  
k 1KI 9:21  
l Ne 7:57  
m Ne 7:58  
n Ne 7:59  
o Ezr 2:43  
p Ne 7:60  
q Ne 7:61  
r Ne 7:62  
s 1Ch 24:1  
t 1Ch 24:10  
u Ne 3:21  
v Ne 7:63  
w 2Sa 17:27  
x 2Sa 19:31  
y 1KI 2:7

## Second Col.

a Nu 3:10  
b Nu 16:40  
c Nu 18:7  
d Ne 7:64  
e Ne 7:65  
f Le 2:3  
g Le 9:26  
h Nu 18:11  
i Ex 28:30  
j Le 8:3  
k Nu 27:21  
l De 33:9  
m 1Sa 28:6  
n Ezr 9:8  
o Ne 1:2  
p Isa 10:21  
q Ne 7:66  
r Jer 23:3  
s 2Ch 35:25  
t Ne 7:67  
u Ps 68:25  
v Ne 7:68  
w 1 Ne 7:69  
x Ezr 1:5  
y 1Ch 23:11  
z Ezr 1:3  
aa Ezr 1:4  
ab Ex 35:5  
ac 1Ch 29:5  
ad Ne 7:70  
ae 2Co 9:7  
af 1Ch 21:18  
ag 2Ch 3:1  
ah Ne 7:71  
ai Ezr 8:25  
aj Ne 7:72  
ak Ezr 6:16  
al Ezr 6:17  
am Ne 7:73  
an Ne 11:3

## CHAP. 3

a Le 16:29  
b 1KI 8:2  
c Ne 8:14  
d Ac 4:32  
e Isa 33:20  
f Hag 1:1  
g Hag 2:21  
h Lu 3:27

that they were barred as polluted from the priesthood.<sup>a</sup> 63 Consequently the Tir-sha'tha<sup>b</sup> said to them that they could not eat<sup>c</sup> from the most holy things until a priest stood up with U'rim<sup>d</sup> and Thum'mim.

64 The entire congregation as one group<sup>e</sup> was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,<sup>f</sup> 65 apart from their men slaves and their slave girls, these being seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred male singers<sup>g</sup> and female singers. 66 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five.<sup>h</sup> 67 Their camels four hundred and thirty-five, their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.<sup>i</sup>

68 And certain ones of the heads<sup>j</sup> of the paternal<sup>k</sup> houses, on coming to the house of Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> which was in Jerusalem,<sup>m</sup> made voluntary<sup>n</sup> offerings to the house of the true God, to cause it to stand on its own site.<sup>o</sup> 69 According to their power they gave gold<sup>p</sup> for the working supplies, sixty-one thousand drachmas, and silver,<sup>q</sup> five thousand mi'nas, and a hundred robes<sup>r</sup> of priests. 70 And the priests and the Levites and some of the people,<sup>s</sup> and the singers and the gatekeepers and the Neth'i-nim took up dwelling in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.<sup>t</sup>

3 When the seventh<sup>u</sup> month arrived the sons of Israel were in their cities. And the people began to gather themselves as one<sup>v</sup> man to Jerusalem.<sup>w</sup> 2 And Jesh'u-a<sup>x</sup> the son of Je-hoz'a-dak and his brothers the priests and Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>y</sup> the son of She-al-ti-el<sup>z</sup> and his brothers proceeded to rise up and build the altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt sacrifices upon it, according to what is written<sup>a</sup> in the

z 1Ch 3:17; Mt 1:12; a Ex 20:24; Ex 40:29.



law of Moses the man of the true God.

3 So they established the altar firmly upon its own site,<sup>a</sup> for fright came upon them because of the peoples of the lands,<sup>b</sup> and they began offering up burnt sacrifices to Jehovah upon it, the burnt sacrifices of the morning and of the evening.<sup>c</sup> 4 Then they held the festival of booths<sup>d</sup> according to what is written,<sup>e</sup> with the burnt sacrifices day by day in number according to the rule of what was due each day.<sup>f</sup> 5 And afterward there was the constant burnt offering<sup>g</sup> and that for the new moons<sup>h</sup> and for all the sanctified festival<sup>i</sup> seasons of Jehovah and for everyone that willingly offered a voluntary<sup>j</sup> offering to Jehovah. 6 From the first day of the seventh month<sup>k</sup> on they started to offer up burnt sacrifices to Jehovah, when the foundation of Jehovah's temple itself had not yet been laid.

7 And they proceeded to give money<sup>l</sup> to the cutters<sup>m</sup> and to the craftsmen,<sup>n</sup> and eatables<sup>o</sup> and drink and oil<sup>p</sup> to the Si-do-nians<sup>q</sup> and the Tyr'i-ans,<sup>r</sup> to bring cedar timbers from Leb'a-non<sup>s</sup> to the sea at Jop'pa,<sup>t</sup> according to the permission granted by Cyrus<sup>u</sup> the king of Persia to them.

8 And in the second year of their coming to the house of the true God at Jerusalem, in the second month,<sup>v</sup> Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>w</sup> the son of She-al'ti-el<sup>x</sup> and Jesh'u-a<sup>y</sup> the son of Je-hoz'a-dak and the rest of their brothers, the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity<sup>z</sup> to Jerusalem started; and they now put in positions the Levites<sup>a</sup> from twenty years of age upward to act as supervisors over the work of the house of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> 9 Accordingly Jesh'u-a,<sup>c</sup> his sons and his brothers, and Kad-mi-el and his sons, the sons of Judah, stood up as one group to act as supervi-

## CHAP. 3

a 1Ch 21:18  
b Ezr 4:4  
c Ps 56:3  
d Pr 29:25  
e Nu 28:4  
f Nu 28:23  
g Ne 8:14  
h Joh 7:2  
i Ez 23:16  
j Le 23:24  
k Le 23:34  
l Nu 29:1  
m Nu 29:12  
n Ex 29:38  
o Le 23:37  
p Nu 29:13  
q Ez 29:42  
r Nu 28:3  
s Nu 10:10  
t 2Ch 2:4  
u Ps 81:3  
v Col 2:16  
w Le 23:4  
x 2Ch 8:13  
y Le 1:3  
z Nu 29:39  
a De 12:6  
b 2Ch 29:31  
c Nu 29:1  
d 1Ki 12:11  
e 2Ki 22:4  
f 1Ki 5:17  
g 2Ch 24:12  
h 2Ch 34:11  
i Ezr 5:8  
j 1Ki 5:11  
k 2Ch 2:10  
l Ge 10:15  
m Jg 1:31  
n 1Ki 5:6  
o 1Ch 22:4  
p 1Ki 5:9  
q Jos 19:46  
r 2Ch 2:16  
s Ezr 1:3  
t Ezr 6:3  
u 1Ki 6:1  
v 1Ch 3:19  
w Ezr 2:2  
x 1Ch 3:17  
y Mt 1:12  
z Hag 1:1  
a Ze 30:3  
b Ne 7:6  
c Zep 2:7  
d 1Ch 23:27  
e 1Ch 23:24  
f Ne 7:43

## Second Col.

a Ne 3:18  
b Ne 10:9  
c Zez 4:9  
d Ex 28:40  
e 1Sa 22:18  
f Nu 10:8  
g 1Ch 16:6  
h 2Ch 29:26  
i 1Ch 6:39  
j 1Ch 25:1  
k 2Ch 35:15  
l f 1Ch 13:8  
m 2Ch 5:12  
n 1Ch 6:31  
o 1Ch 23:5  
p 2Ch 29:25  
q Ex 15:21  
r Ne 12:24  
s 1Ch 16:34  
t 2Ch 7:3  
u Ps 73:1  
v Ps 135:3

sors over the doers of the work in the house of the true God, also the sons of Hen'a-dad,<sup>a</sup> their sons and their brothers, the Levites.

10 When the builders laid the foundation<sup>b</sup> of the temple of Jehovah, then the priests in official clothing,<sup>c</sup> with the trumpets,<sup>d</sup> and the Levites the sons of A'saph,<sup>e</sup> with the cymbals,<sup>f</sup> stood up to praise Jehovah according to the direction<sup>g</sup> of David the king of Israel. 11 And they began to respond by praising<sup>h</sup> and giving thanks to Jehovah, "for he is good," for his loving-kindness toward Israel is to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> As for all the people, they shouted with a loud shout<sup>k</sup> in praising Jehovah over the laying of the foundation of the house of Jehovah. 12 And many of the priests<sup>l</sup> and the Levites and the heads of the paternal<sup>m</sup> houses, the old men that had seen the former house,<sup>n</sup> were weeping<sup>o</sup> with a loud voice at the laying of the foundation<sup>p</sup> of this house before their eyes, while many others were raising the voice in shouting for joy.<sup>q</sup> 13 Hence the people were not distinguishing the sound of the shout of rejoicing<sup>r</sup> from the sound of the weeping of the people, for the people were shouting with a loud shout, and the sound itself was heard even to a great distance.

4 When the adversaries<sup>a</sup> of Judah and Benjamin heard that the sons of the Exile<sup>b</sup> were building a temple to Jehovah the God of Israel, 2 they immediately approached Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>c</sup> and the heads<sup>d</sup> of the paternal houses and said to them: "Let us build along with you;<sup>e</sup> for, just like you, we search for your God<sup>f</sup> and to him we are sacrificing since the

j Ps 103:17; Lu 1:50; k Ps 47:1; Isa 12:6; l Ezr 1:5; Ezr 2:36; m 1Ch 23:11; 1Ch 24:4; n 1Ki 6:22; Hag 2:3; o Ps 126:6; p Zez 4:9; q Ne 12:43; Ps 32:11; Ps 126:1; Isa 35:10; r Ps 5:11; Zez 4:7; CHAP. 4 s Ezr 4:7; Ezr 4:23; Ne 4:7; Ne 4:11; t De 30:3; 2Ki 24:15; Ezr 2:64; u Ezr 1:11; Ezr 2:2; v Ezr 2:68; w Ps 55:21; Pr 26:23; Pr 26:25; x 2Ki 17:33; 2Ki 17:34.

days of E'sar-had'don<sup>a</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a, who brought us up here."<sup>b</sup> **3** However, Ze-rub'ba-bel and Jesh'u-a<sup>c</sup> and the rest of the heads<sup>d</sup> of the paternal houses of Israel said to them: "You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God,<sup>e</sup> for we ourselves shall together build to Jehovah the God of Israel, just as King Cyrus<sup>f</sup> the king of Persia has commanded us."

**4** At that the people of the land were continually weakening<sup>g</sup> the hands of the people of Judah and disheartening them from building,<sup>h</sup> **5** and hiring<sup>i</sup> counselors against them to frustrate their counsel all the days of Cyrus the king of Persia down till the reign of Da-ri'us<sup>j</sup> the king of Persia. **6** And in the reign of A-has-u-e'rus, at the start of his reign, they wrote an accusation<sup>k</sup> against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. **7** Also, in the days of Ar-ta-xer-x'es, Bish'-lam, Mith're-dath, Tab'e-el and the rest of his colleagues wrote to Ar-ta-xer-x'es the king of Persia, and the writing of the letter was written in Ar-a-ma'ic characters and translated into the Ar-a-ma'-ic<sup>l</sup> language.

**8** Re'hun the chief government official and Shim'shai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Ar-ta-xer-x'es the king, as follows: **9** Then Re'hun<sup>m</sup> the chief government official and Shim'shai the scribe and the rest of their colleagues, the judges and the lesser governors across the River,<sup>n</sup> the secretaries,<sup>o</sup> the people of E'rech,<sup>p</sup> the Babylonians,<sup>q</sup> the inhabitants of Su'sa,<sup>r</sup> that is, the E'lam-ites,<sup>s</sup> **10** and the rest of the nations<sup>t</sup> whom the great and honorable As'e-nap-par<sup>u</sup> took into exile and settled in the cities of Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>v</sup> and the rest beyond the River, —; and now **11** this is a copy of the letter that they sent concerning it:

## CHAP. 4

a 2K1 19:37  
b 2K1 17:24  
c Zec 3:1  
d Ezr 1:5  
e Ne 2:20  
f Joh 4:9  
g Joh 4:22  
h 2Ch 36:23  
i Ezr 1:1  
j Ezr 6:3  
k Isa 44:28  
l Ezr 3:3  
m Ne 6:9  
n Hag 1:2  
o Ne 6:12  
p Ezr 4:24  
q Ezr 5:5  
r Ezr 6:1  
s Da 11:2  
t Ps 52:2  
u Ps 119:69  
v Re 12:10  
w 1K1 18:26  
x Da 2:4  
y Ezr 4:17  
z Ezr 4:23  
aa Ge 15:18  
ab De 11:24  
ac 2Sa 8:17  
ad 2Ch 24:11  
ae Ge 10:10  
af Ezr 23:15  
ag Ne 1:1  
ah Es 1:2  
ai Da 8:22  
aj Ge 10:22  
ak Isa 11:11  
al Jer 49:36  
am 2K1 17:24  
an 2K1 17:27  
ao 2K1 17:26

## Second Col.

a Ezr 4:8  
b Ne 1:3  
c 2K1 23:35  
d Ne 5:4  
e Ro 13:7  
f Ezr 5:17  
g Ezr 7:21  
h Es 2:23  
i Es 6:1  
j Jer 52:3  
k De 11:24  
l 2Sa 8:3  
m Ezr 4:8  
n Ezr 4:7  
o Ezr 5:3  
p Ezr 6:6  
q Ezr 5:7  
r Ac 23:26  
s Ezr 4:15  
t Ezr 5:17  
u Ezr 6:1  
v Pr 25:2  
w 2K1 18:7  
x 2K1 24:20  
y Eze 17:15  
z 2Sa 8:6  
aa 1K1 4:21  
ab 1Ch 18:3  
ac 2Ch 26:15

"To Ar-ta-xer-x'es<sup>a</sup> the king your servants, the men beyond the River: And now **12** let it become known to the king that the Jews who came up here from you to us have come to Jerusalem. They are building the rebellious and bad city, and they proceed to finish the walls<sup>b</sup> and to repair the foundations. **13** Now let it become known to the king that, if this city should be rebuilt and its walls be finished, neither tax<sup>c</sup> nor tribute<sup>d</sup> nor toll will they give, and it will cause loss to the treasures<sup>e</sup> of the kings. **14** Now inasmuch as we do eat the salt of the palace, and it is not proper for us to see the denuding of the king, on this account we have sent and made it known to the king, **15** that there may be an investigation of the book of records<sup>f</sup> of your ancestors. Then you will find in the book of records and learn that that city is a city rebellious and causing loss to kings and jurisdictional districts, and within it there were movers of revolt from the days of old. For this reason that city has been laid waste."<sup>g</sup>

**16** We are making known to the king that, if that city should be rebuilt and its walls be finished, you also will certainly have no share beyond the River."<sup>h</sup>

**17** The king sent word to Re'hun<sup>i</sup> the chief government official and Shim'shai the scribe and the rest of their colleagues<sup>j</sup> who were dwelling in Sa-mar'i-a and the rest beyond the River:

"Greetings!<sup>k</sup> And now **18** the official document that you have sent us has been distinctly read before me. **19** So an order has been put through by me, and they have investigated<sup>l</sup> and found that that city has from the days of old been one rising up against kings and one in which rebellion and revolt have been carried on.<sup>m</sup> **20** And there proved to be strong kings<sup>n</sup>

over Jerusalem and governing all beyond the River,<sup>a</sup> and tax, tribute and toll were being given to them.<sup>b</sup> **21** Now PUT an order through for these able-bodied men to stop, that that city may not be rebuilt until the order is put through by me. **22** So be careful that there be no negligence about acting in this regard, that the harm may not increase to the injury of kings.”<sup>c</sup>

**23** Now after the copy of the official document of Ar-ta-xerxes the king had been read before Re’hum<sup>d</sup> and Shim’shai<sup>e</sup> the scribe and their colleagues,<sup>f</sup> they went in a hurry to Jerusalem to the Jews and stopped them by force of arms.<sup>g</sup> **24** It was then that the work on the house of God, which was in Jerusalem, stopped; and it continued stopped until the second year of the reign of Da-ri’us<sup>h</sup> the king of Persia.

**5** And Hag’gai<sup>i</sup> the prophet and Zech-a-ri’ah<sup>j</sup> the grandson of Id’do<sup>k</sup> the prophet prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and in Jerusalem, in the name<sup>l</sup> of the God of Israel who was over them.<sup>m</sup> **2** It was then that Zerub’ba-bel<sup>n</sup> the son of She-al’tiel<sup>o</sup> and Jesh’h-u-a<sup>p</sup> the son of Jehoz’a-dak got up and started to rebuild the house of God, which was in Jerusalem; and with them there were God’s prophets<sup>q</sup> giving them aid. **3** At that time Tat’t’e-nai<sup>r</sup> the governor beyond the River<sup>s</sup> and She’tar-boz’e-nai and their colleagues came to them, and this is what they were saying to them: “Who put an order through to you to build this house and to finish this beam structure?”<sup>t</sup> **4** Then they said to them this: “What are the names of the able-bodied men that are building this building?”<sup>u</sup> **5** And the eye<sup>v</sup> of their God proved to be upon<sup>w</sup> the older men of the Jews, and they did not stop them until the report could go to

## CHAP. 4

a Ge 15:18  
b 2Sa 8:2  
1Ch 18:6  
2Ch 9:14  
2Ch 17:11  
2Ch 26:8  
c Ezr 4:13  
d Ezr 4:8  
e Ezr 4:17  
f Ezr 4:9  
g Ezr 4:7  
h Mic 2:1  
i Ezr 5:5  
j Ezr 6:1  
k Hag 1:15

## CHAP. 5

i Hag 1:1  
j Zec 1:1  
k Ne 12:4  
Lc 12:16  
l Jer 15:16  
m Mic 5:4  
n Hag 1:2  
o Hag 1:13  
p Zec 1:3  
q Zec 8:1  
r Hag 2:4  
s Zec 4:6  
t Ezr 1:11  
u Ezr 3:2  
v Mt 1:12  
w Ezr 3:8  
x Zec 6:11  
y Ezr 6:14  
z Hag 2:4  
aa Hag 2:21  
ab Zec 4:7  
ac Ezr 6:6  
ad Ezr 6:13  
ae De 11:24  
af Ezr 1:3  
ag Ezr 5:9  
ah 2Ch 16:9  
ai Ps 32:8  
aj Ps 33:18  
ak Ps 34:15  
al 1Pe 3:12  
am Ezr 7:6  
an Ezr 7:28  
ao Ezr 6:22

## Second Col.

a Ezr 4:11  
b Ezr 5:3  
c Ezr 6:6  
d Jos 1:4  
e Ezr 6:13  
f Ezr 4:7  
g Ezr 4:17  
h Da 4:1  
i Es 11:3  
j Ge 1:1  
k De 10:17  
l De 32:31  
m Ezr 1:3  
n Ps 145:3  
o Da 2:47  
p Da 4:34  
q Da 6:26  
r Ezr 5:3  
s Ezr 5:4  
t Ps 124:8  
u Isa 45:18  
v Jon 1:9  
w Re 4:11  
x 1Ki 7:51  
y 2Ch 5:1

Da-ri’us and then an official document concerning this could be sent back.

**6** Here is a copy<sup>a</sup> of the letter that Tat’t’e-nai<sup>b</sup> the governor beyond the River<sup>c</sup> and She’tar-boz’e-nai<sup>d</sup> and his colleagues,<sup>e</sup> the lesser governors that were beyond the River, sent to Da-ri’us the king; **7** they sent the word to him, and the writing in it was in this manner:

“To Da-ri’us the king:

“All peace!” **8** Let it become known to the king that we went to the jurisdictional district<sup>f</sup> of Judah to the house of the great God,<sup>h</sup> and it is being built with stones rolled into place, and timbers are being laid in the walls; and that work is being eagerly done and is making progress in their hands. **9** Then we asked these older men. This is what we said to them: ‘Who put an order through to you to build this house and to finish this beam structure?’<sup>i</sup> **10** And we also asked them their names, so as to let you know, that we might write the names of the able-bodied men that are at their head.<sup>j</sup>

**11** “And this is the word that they gave back to us, saying: ‘We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth,<sup>k</sup> and we are rebuilding the house that had been built many years before this, which a great king of Israel built and finished.’<sup>l</sup> **12** However, because our fathers irritated<sup>m</sup> the God of the heavens, he gave<sup>n</sup> them into the hand of Neb-u-chad-nez’zar<sup>o</sup> the king of Babylon, the Chal-de’an,<sup>p</sup> and he demolished this house<sup>q</sup> and took the people into exile at Babylon.<sup>r</sup> **13** Nevertheless, in the first year of Cyrus<sup>s</sup> the king of Babylon, Cyrus the king put an

m 2Ki 11:15; 2Ch 34:25; Ne 9:26; Isa 59:2; Jer 5:31; Da 9:5; n De 28:49; De 29:24; De 31:17; De 32:30; 1Ki 9:7; o 2Ki 24:1; 2Ki 25:1; 2Ki 25:8; Jer 39:1; p 2Ch 36:17; q 2Ki 25:9; r 2Ki 25:11; s Ezr 1:1.

order through to rebuild this house of God.<sup>a</sup> **14** And also the gold and silver vessels<sup>b</sup> of the house of God that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar had taken out of the temple, which was in Jerusalem, and brought to the temple of Babylon,<sup>c</sup> these Cyrus the king<sup>d</sup> took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were given to Shesh-baz'zar,<sup>e</sup> the name of the one whom he made governor.<sup>f</sup> **15** And he said to him: "Take these vessels.<sup>g</sup> Go, deposit them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt upon its place."<sup>h</sup> **16** When that Shesh-baz'zar came he laid the foundations of the house of God,<sup>i</sup> which is in Jerusalem; and from then until now it is being rebuilt but it has not been completed.<sup>j</sup>

**17** "And now if to the king it seems good, let there be an investigation<sup>k</sup> in the king's house of treasures that is there in Babylon, whether it is so that from Cyrus the king an order<sup>l</sup> was put through to rebuild that house of God in Jerusalem; and the decision of the king concerning this let him send to us."

**6** It was then that Da-ri'us the king put an order through, and they made an investigation in the house of the records<sup>m</sup> of the treasures deposited there in Babylon. **2** And at Ec-bat'a-na, in the fortified place that was in the jurisdictional district of Me'-di-a,<sup>n</sup> there was found a scroll, and the memorandum to this effect was written within it:

**3** "In the first year of Cyrus the king,<sup>o</sup> Cyrus the king put an order through concerning the house of God in Jerusalem: Let the house be rebuilt as the place where they are to offer sacrifices,<sup>p</sup> and its foundations are to be fixed, its height being sixty cubits, its width sixty cubits,<sup>q</sup> **4** with three layers of stones rolled<sup>r</sup> into place and one layer of timbers;<sup>s</sup> and let the expense

## CHAP. 5

a Ezr 1:3  
b 2Ki 25:14  
2Ki 25:15  
2Ch 36:18  
Jer 52:19  
c 2Ch 36:7  
d Pr 21:1  
e Ezr 1:11  
Hag 1:1  
f Hag 1:14  
Hag 2:2  
g Ezr 1:7  
Ezr 6:5  
h Ezr 1:2  
Ezr 6:3  
i Ezr 3:10  
Hag 2:18  
Zec 4:9  
j Ezr 4:24  
k Ezr 4:15  
Pr 25:2  
l 2Ch 36:22  
Ezr 1:3  
Ezr 6:3

## CHAP. 6

m Es 10:2  
n Es 1:1  
Da 5:28  
o 2Ch 36:22  
Ezr 1:1  
Ezr 5:13  
p De 12:5  
De 12:6  
De 12:11  
2Ch 2:6  
q 1Ki 6:2  
r Ezr 5:8  
s Ezr 3:7

## Second Col.

a Ezr 7:20  
Ps 68:29  
Isa 49:23  
b Ezr 1:11  
Ezr 5:14  
Da 1:2  
Da 5:2  
c 2Ki 25:15  
2Ch 36:7  
2Ch 36:18  
Jer 52:19  
d Ezr 5:15  
e Ezr 5:3  
f 2Sa 8:3  
g Ezr 5:5  
Ezr 6:13  
h Ezr 4:9  
i Ac 5:39  
Ro 8:31  
j Ac 9:38  
k Ezr 4:21  
l Ezr 7:20  
m Ps 68:29  
Hag 2:7  
n Ezr 5:5  
o Le 1:5  
p Le 1:10  
Le 9:2  
q Nu 28:3  
Nu 29:2  
r Ez 29:2  
Le 2:1  
s Le 2:13  
Nu 15:5  
Nu 15:7  
u Ex 27:20  
Le 2:4  
1Ch 9:29  
v Ez 39:38  
Nu 28:3

be given from the king's house.<sup>a</sup> **5** And also let the gold and silver vessels<sup>b</sup> of the house of God that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>c</sup> took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon be returned, that they may reach the temple that is in Jerusalem at its place and be deposited in the house of God.<sup>d</sup>

**6** "Now Tat'te-nai<sup>e</sup> the governor beyond the River,<sup>f</sup> She'thar-boz'e-nai<sup>g</sup> and their colleagues, the lesser governors<sup>h</sup> that are beyond the River, keep your distance from there.<sup>i</sup> **7** Let the work on that house of God alone.<sup>j</sup> The governor of the Jews and the older men of the Jews will rebuild that house of God upon its place. **8** And by me an order<sup>k</sup> has been put through as to what you will do with these older men of the Jews, for rebuilding that house of God; and from the royal treasury<sup>l</sup> of the tax beyond the River the expense will promptly be given<sup>m</sup> to these able-bodied men without cessation.<sup>n</sup> **9** And what is needed, young bulls<sup>o</sup> as well as rams<sup>p</sup> and lambs<sup>q</sup> for the burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat,<sup>r</sup> salt,<sup>s</sup> wine<sup>t</sup> and oil,<sup>u</sup> just as the priests that are in Jerusalem say, let there be given them continually day by day without fail; **10** that they may continually<sup>v</sup> be presenting soothing offerings<sup>w</sup> to the God of the heavens and praying for the life of the king and his sons.<sup>x</sup> **11** And by me an order has been put through that, as for anybody that violates<sup>y</sup> this decree, a timber<sup>z</sup> will be pulled out of his house and he will be impaled<sup>a</sup> upon it, and his house will be turned into a public privy on this account.<sup>b</sup> **12** And may the God who has caused his name<sup>c</sup> to reside there overthrow any king and people that thrusts his hand

w Le 1:9; x Ezr 7:23; Jer 29:7; 1Ti 2:2; y Ezr 7:26; z Es 7:10; a Ge 40:19; De 21:22; b Da 2:5; c Ex 20:24; De 12:5; 2Ch 7:16; Ps 132:14.

out to commit a violation and destroy<sup>a</sup> that house of God, which is in Jerusalem. I, Da-ri'us, do put through an order. Let it be done promptly."

**13** Then Tat'te-nai the governor beyond the River,<sup>b</sup> She'thar-boz'e-nai<sup>c</sup> and their colleagues, just as Da-ri'us the king had sent word, so they did promptly.

**14** And the older men<sup>d</sup> of the Jews were building<sup>e</sup> and making progress under the prophesying of Hag'gai<sup>f</sup> the prophet and Zech-a-ri'ah<sup>g</sup> the grandson of Id'ho,<sup>h</sup> and they built and finished it due to the order of the God of Israel<sup>i</sup> and due to the order of Cyrus<sup>j</sup> and Da-ri'us<sup>k</sup> and Ar-ta-xerxes<sup>l</sup> the king of Persia. **15** And they completed this house by the third day of the lunar month A'dar,<sup>m</sup> that is, in the sixth year of the reign of Da-ri'us the king.

**16** And the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites<sup>n</sup> and the rest of the former exiles<sup>o</sup> held the inauguration<sup>p</sup> of this house of God with joy. **17** And they presented for the inauguration of this house of God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Israel twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.<sup>q</sup> **18** And they appointed the priests in their classes and the Levites in their divisions,<sup>r</sup> for the service of God which is in Jerusalem, according to the prescription of the book of Moses.<sup>s</sup>

**19** And the former exiles proceeded to hold the passover<sup>t</sup> on the fourteenth day of the first month.<sup>u</sup> **20** As the priests and the Levites had cleansed<sup>v</sup> themselves as one group, they were all of them clean, and so they slaughtered the passover victim<sup>w</sup> for all the former exiles and for their brothers the priests and for themselves. **21** Then the sons of Israel that had returned from the Exile ate,<sup>x</sup> and everyone that

## CHAP. 6

- a Ps 5:10
- b 2Kl 23:29
- c Ezr 5:6
- d Ezr 3:8
- e Ezr 4:3
- f Ezr 5:2
- g Ezr 5:1
- h Hag 1:12
- i Zec 6:15
- j Zec 1:7
- k Isa 44:28
- l Hag 1:8
- m JCh 36:23
- n Ezr 1:3
- o Ezr 5:13
- p Ezr 6:12
- q Ezr 7:13
- r Es 9:1
- s 1Ch 9:2
- t Ne 7:73
- u 2Kl 24:15
- v Ezr 4:1
- w Ne 1:2
- x 1Kl 8:63
- y 2Ch 7:5
- z 1Ch 23:6
- aa Nu 3:6
- ab Ex 12:14
- ac Ex 12:2
- ad Le 23:5
- ae De 16:1
- af Es 3:7
- ag Ex 30:20
- ah Le 21:8
- ai Le 22:3
- aj W Ex 12:5
- ak X Ex 12:48

## Second Col.

- a Nu 9:14
- b 2Co 6:17
- c 2Co 7:1
- d 2Ch 15:12
- e Ex 12:17
- f Le 23:6
- g Ezr 7:27
- h Pr 16:7
- i Pr 21:1

## CHAP. 7

- a Ezr 6:14
- b Ne 2:1
- c Ezr 7:6
- d Ne 8:2
- e Ne 12:26
- f 1Ch 6:14
- g 2Kl 22:8
- h 1Ch 6:12
- i Ne 11:11
- j 1Ch 6:11
- k 1Ch 6:10
- l 2Ch 31:10
- m 1Ch 6:7
- n 1Ch 6:6
- o 1Ch 6:51
- p 1Ch 6:5
- q 1Ch 6:4
- r Ex 6:25
- s Nu 25:11
- t Jg 20:28
- u Ex 6:23
- v Nu 3:32
- w De 10:6
- x Jos 14:1
- y 1Ch 24:1
- z Ex 7:1
- aa Ezr 2:1
- ab Heb 5:4

had separated himself to them from the uncleanness<sup>a</sup> of the nations of the land, to search for Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>b</sup> **22** And they went on to hold the festival of unleavened cakes<sup>c</sup> seven days with rejoicing; for Jehovah caused them to rejoice, and he had turned<sup>d</sup> the heart of the king of As-sy-r'i-a around toward them to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of the true God, the God of Israel.

**7** And after these things in the reign of Ar-ta-xerxes<sup>e</sup> the king of Persia, Ez'ra<sup>f</sup> the son of Se-ra'i'ah<sup>g</sup> the son of Az-a-ri'ah the son of Hil-ki'ah<sup>h</sup> **2** the son of Shal'lum<sup>i</sup> the son of Za'dok the son of A-hi'tub<sup>j</sup> **3** the son of Am-a-ri'ah<sup>k</sup> the son of Az-a-ri'ah<sup>l</sup> the son of Me-ra'ioth<sup>m</sup> **4** the son of Zer-a-hi'ah<sup>n</sup> the son of Uz-zi<sup>o</sup> the son of Buk'ki<sup>p</sup> **5** the son of Ab-i-shu'a<sup>q</sup> the son of Phin'e-has<sup>r</sup> the son of El-e-a'zar<sup>s</sup> the son of Aaron<sup>t</sup> the chief priest<sup>u</sup>—**6** the said Ez'ra himself went up from Babylon; and he was a skilled copyist<sup>v</sup> in the law of Moses,<sup>w</sup> which Jehovah the God of Israel had given, so that the king granted him, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him, all his request.<sup>x</sup>

**7** Consequently some of the sons of Israel and of the priests<sup>y</sup> and the Levites<sup>z</sup> and the singers<sup>aa</sup> and the gatekeepers<sup>ab</sup> and the Neth'i-nim<sup>ac</sup> went up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Ar-ta-xerxes<sup>ad</sup> the king. **8** At length he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, that is, in the seventh year of the king. **9** For on the first day of the first month he himself appointed the going up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon

v Ne 8:1; Ne 8:4; w De 4:5; De 5:1; De 28:1; x Ne 1:11; Ne 2:8; y Ezr 8:15; z Ezr 8:18; aa 1Ch 6:32; b 1Ch 9:22; 1Ch 9:26; c 1Ch 9:2; Ezr 7:24; Ezr 8:20; d Ezr 6:14.

Second Col.

put such a thing into the heart<sup>a</sup> of the king, to beautify<sup>b</sup> the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem! **28** And toward me he has extended loving-kindness<sup>c</sup> before the king and his counselors<sup>d</sup> and as respects all the mighty princes of the king. And I, for my part, strengthened myself according to the hand<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah my God upon me, and I proceeded to collect out of Israel the head ones to go up with me.

**8** Now these were the heads of their paternal<sup>f</sup> houses and the genealogical<sup>g</sup> enrollment of those going up with me during the reign of Artaxerxes<sup>h</sup> the king out of Babylon: **2** Of the sons of Phin'e-has,<sup>i</sup> Ger'shom; of the sons of Ith'a-mar,<sup>j</sup> Daniel;<sup>k</sup> of the sons of David,<sup>l</sup> Hat'tush; **3** of the sons of Shec-a-ni'ah, of the sons of Pa'rosh,<sup>m</sup> Zech-a-ri'ah, and with him there was an enrollment of a hundred and fifty males; **4** of the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,<sup>n</sup> El'ie-ho-e-nai the son of Zer-a-hi'ah, and with him two hundred males; **5** of the sons of Zat'tu,<sup>o</sup> Shec-a-ni'ah the son of Ja-ha-zai'el, and with him three hundred males; **6** and of the sons of A'din,<sup>p</sup> E'bed the son of Jon'a-than, and with him fifty males; **7** and of the sons of E'lam,<sup>q</sup> Je-sha'iah the son of Ath-a-li'ah, and with him seventy males; **8** and of the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah,<sup>r</sup> Zeb-a-di'ah the son of Mi'cha-el, and with him eighty males; **9** of the sons of Jo'ab, O-ba-di'ah the son of Je-hi'el, and with him two hundred and eighteen males; **10** and of the sons of Ba'ni,<sup>s</sup> She-lo'mith the son of Jo-si-phi'ah, and with him a hundred and sixty males; **11** and of the sons of Be'bai, Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Be'bai,<sup>t</sup> and with him twenty-eight males; **12** and of the sons of Az'gad,<sup>u</sup> Jo-ha-nan the son of Hak'ka-tan, and with him a hundred and

## CHAP. 7

a Ezr 6:22  
Pr 21:1  
b Isa 60:13  
c Ezr 9:9  
Ne 1:11  
d Ezr 7:14  
Es 1:14  
e Ezr 8:18  
Ne 2:8

## CHAP. 8

f 1Ch 24:31  
g 1Ch 4:33  
1Ch 9:1  
h Ezr 7:7  
i 1Ch 6:4  
j Ex 6:23  
k Ne 10:6  
l 1Ch 3:1  
m Ne 10:14  
n Ezr 2:6  
Ne 10:14  
o Ezr 2:8  
Ezr 10:27  
p Ezr 2:15  
Ne 10:16  
q Ezr 2:7  
r Ezr 2:4  
Ne 7:9  
s Ne 7:15  
t Ezr 2:11  
Ezr 10:28  
u Ezr 2:12  
Ne 10:15

## Second Col.

a Ne 7:18  
b Ezr 2:14  
c Ps 137:1  
d Ezr 8:21  
Ezr 8:31  
e Pr 27:23  
f Ezr 7:7  
g Nu 3:6  
h 2Ch 17:9  
i 2Sa 14:19  
Jer 1:9  
j Ezr 2:43  
k Nu 8:26  
Nu 18:6  
l 1Ch 23:32  
l Ezr 7:28  
Pr 3:6  
m Pr 12:8  
Jer 3:15  
n Nu 3:20  
o 1Ch 6:16  
p Ezr 8:24  
q 1Ch 6:16  
r Da 10:12  
Jas 4:10  
s Ps 27:11  
Isa 30:21  
t Nu 14:3  
u Ps 33:16  
v Ps 33:17  
Ho 1:7

ten males; **13** and of the sons of Ad-o-ni'kam,<sup>a</sup> those who were the last, and these were their names: E-liph'e-let, Je-i'el and She-mai'-ah, and with them sixty males; **14** and of the sons of Big'vai,<sup>b</sup> U'thai and Zab'bud, and with them seventy males.

**15** And I proceeded to collect them at the river<sup>c</sup> that comes to A-ha'va;<sup>d</sup> and we kept encamped there three days, that I might scrutinize the people<sup>e</sup> and the priests,<sup>f</sup> but none of the sons of Le'vi<sup>g</sup> did I find there. **16** Accordingly I sent for E-li-e'zer, A'ri-el, She-mai'ah and El-na'-than and Ja'rib and El-na'-than and Nathan and Zech-a-ri'ah and Me-shul'lam, head ones, and for Jo'i-a-rib and El-na'-than, instructors.<sup>h</sup> **17** Then I gave them a command concerning Id'do the head one in the place Ca-si-phi'a, and I put in their mouth words<sup>i</sup> to speak to Id'do and his brothers the Neth'i-nim<sup>j</sup> in the place Ca-si-phi'a, to bring to us ministers<sup>k</sup> for the house of our God. **18** So they brought to us, according to the good hand<sup>l</sup> of our God upon us, a man of discretion<sup>m</sup> from the sons of Mah'li<sup>n</sup> the grandson of Le'vi<sup>o</sup> the son of Israel, namely, She-re-bi'ah<sup>p</sup> and his sons and his brothers, eighteen; **19** and Hash-a-bi'ah and with him Je-sha'iah from the sons of Me-rar'i,<sup>q</sup> his brothers, and their sons, twenty. **20** And from the Neth'i-nim, whom David and the princes gave to the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Neth'i-nim, all of whom had been designated by their names.

**21** Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river A-ha'va, to humble<sup>r</sup> ourselves before our God, to seek from him the right way<sup>s</sup> for us and for our little ones<sup>t</sup> and for all our goods. **22** For I felt ashamed to ask a military force<sup>u</sup> and horsemen<sup>v</sup> from the king to help us against the enemy in the way, because we

had said to the king: "The hand<sup>a</sup> of our God is over all those seeking him for good,<sup>b</sup> but his strength and his anger<sup>c</sup> are against all those leaving him."<sup>d</sup> 23 Therefore we fasted<sup>e</sup> and made request<sup>f</sup> of our God concerning this, so that he let himself be entreated<sup>g</sup> by us.

24 I now separated from the chiefs of the priests twelve, namely, She-re-bi'ah,<sup>h</sup> Hash-a-bi'-ah,<sup>i</sup> and with them ten of their brothers. 25 And I proceeded to weigh out to them the silver and the gold and the utensils,<sup>j</sup> the contribution to the house of our God that the king<sup>k</sup> and his counselors<sup>l</sup> and his princes and all the Israelites<sup>m</sup> who were to be found had contributed. 26 Thus I weighed out into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver<sup>n</sup> and a hundred silver utensils worth two talents, and gold a hundred talents, 27 and twenty small gold bowls worth a thousand darics and two utensils of good copper, gleaming red, as desirable as gold.

28 Then I said to them: "You are something holy<sup>o</sup> to Jehovah, and the utensils<sup>p</sup> are something holy, and the silver and the gold are a voluntary offering to Jehovah the God of your forefathers. 29 Keep awake and be on guard until you weigh<sup>q</sup> them out before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites and the princes of the fathers of Israel in Jerusalem, in the dining halls<sup>r</sup> of the house of Jehovah." 30 And the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold and the utensils, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.<sup>s</sup>

31 Finally we pulled away from the river A-ha'va<sup>t</sup> on the twelfth day of the first month<sup>u</sup> to go to Jerusalem, and the very hand of our God proved to be over us, so that he delivered<sup>v</sup> us out of the palm of the enemy and the ambush by the

## CHAP. 8

a 2Ch 16:9  
Ezr 7:6  
Ezr 7:28  
Zec 4:6  
b Ro 8:28  
c Jos 23:16  
Ps 21:9  
Ps 90:11  
d 2Ch 15:2  
Ps 73:27  
e Ne 9:1  
Es 4:16  
Lu 2:37  
f Jer 29:12  
Jer 50:4  
g De 4:29  
1Ch 5:20  
2Ch 7:14  
Mt 7:7  
h Ezr 8:18  
i Ezr 8:19  
Ne 12:21  
j Ezr 7:19  
k Ezr 7:15  
l Ezr 7:14  
m Ezr 7:16  
n 1Ki 16:24  
o Le 21:6  
Le 21:8  
Isa 32:11  
p Nu 4:16  
2Ch 24:14  
q Ezr 7:19  
Ezr 8:33  
r 1Ch 23:28  
1Ch 28:12  
s Ps 122:9  
t Ezr 8:15  
Ezr 8:21  
u Ex 12:2  
Es 5:7  
v Ps 34:19

## Second Col.

a Ezr 7:8  
b Ezr 8:29  
c 2Ch 36:18  
Ezr 7:19  
d Ne 3:4  
Ne 3:21  
e Ne 8:7  
f Ne 12:8  
g De 30:3  
2Ch 36:20  
h Le 1:3  
2Ch 29:31  
i Le 1:5  
Ezr 7:17  
j Le 1:10  
k Le 22:19  
Ezr 6:17  
l Ezr 7:21  
m Da 6:1  
n Ne 7:7  
Ne 3:7  
o Ge 15:18  
p Ezr 6:13

## CHAP. 9

q Ezr 10:8  
Ezr 10:14  
r Ezr 33:16  
Ezr 6:21  
Ne 9:2  
s Le 20:23  
De 12:30  
De 18:9  
t Ge 10:19  
Nu 13:29  
u Ge 10:15  
Jos 1:4

way. 32 So we came to Jerusalem<sup>a</sup> and dwelt there three days.

33 And on the fourth day we proceeded to weigh out the silver and the gold<sup>b</sup> and the utensils<sup>c</sup> in the house of our God into the hand of Mer'e-moth<sup>d</sup> the son of U-ri'jah the priest and with him El-e-a'zar the son of Phin'e-has and with them Jo'za-bad<sup>e</sup> the son of Jesh'u-a and No-a-di'ah the son of Bin'nu-i<sup>f</sup> the Levites,

34 by number and by weight for everything, after which all the weight was written down at that time. 35 Those coming out of the captivity, the former exiles,<sup>g</sup> themselves presented burnt sacrifices<sup>h</sup> to the God of Israel, twelve bulls<sup>i</sup> for all Israel, ninety-six rams,<sup>j</sup> seventy-seven male lambs, twelve he-goats<sup>k</sup> as a sin offering, everything as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

36 Then we gave the laws<sup>l</sup> of the king to the satraps<sup>m</sup> of the king and the governors<sup>n</sup> beyond the River,<sup>o</sup> and they assisted the people<sup>p</sup> and the house of the true God.

9 And as soon as these things were finished, the princes<sup>q</sup> approached me, saying: "The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated<sup>r</sup> themselves from the peoples of the lands as regards their detestable things,<sup>s</sup> namely, the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>t</sup> the Hit'tites,<sup>u</sup> the Per'iz-zites,<sup>v</sup> the Jeb'u-sites,<sup>w</sup> the Am'mon-ites,<sup>x</sup> the Mo'ab-ites,<sup>y</sup> the Egyptians<sup>z</sup> and the Am'or-ites.<sup>a</sup> 2 For they have accepted some of their daughters for themselves and for their sons;<sup>b</sup> and they, the holy seed,<sup>c</sup> have become mingled<sup>d</sup> with the peoples of the lands, and the hand of the princes and the deputy rulers has proved to be foremost<sup>e</sup> in this unfaithfulness."

v Jos 11:3; Jos 17:15; w Jos 18:16; x Ge 19:38; De 23:3; y Ge 19:37; z Le 18:3; a Ge 15:16; Jg 11:22; b Ex 34:16; Ezr 10:44; c Ex 19:6; Ezr 22:31; De 7:6; d Ne 13:3; 2Co 6:14; e 1Pe 5:3.



3 Now as soon as I heard of this thing I ripped apart my garment<sup>a</sup> and my sleeveless coat, and I began to pull out some of the hair of my head<sup>b</sup> and of my beard, and I kept sitting stunned.<sup>c</sup> 4 Also to me they came gathering themselves, everyone trembling<sup>d</sup> because of the words of the God of Israel against the unfaithfulness of the exiled people, while I was sitting stunned until the grain offering of the evening.<sup>e</sup>

5 And at the grain offering<sup>f</sup> of the evening I stood up from my humiliation, with my garment and my sleeveless coat torn apart, and I proceeded to kneel upon my knees<sup>g</sup> and spread out my palms to Jehovah my God.<sup>h</sup> 6 And I went on to say:<sup>i</sup> "O my God, I do feel ashamed<sup>j</sup> and embarrassed<sup>k</sup> to raise my face to you, O my God, for our errors<sup>l</sup> themselves have multiplied over our head and our guiltiness has grown great even to the heavens.<sup>m</sup> 7 From the days of our forefathers<sup>n</sup> we have been in great guiltiness until this day;<sup>o</sup> and because of our errors we have been given, we ourselves, our kings,<sup>p</sup> our priests,<sup>q</sup> into the hand of the kings of the lands with the sword,<sup>r</sup> with the captivity<sup>s</sup> and with the plunder<sup>t</sup> and with shame of face,<sup>u</sup> just as this day. 8 And now for a little moment favor<sup>v</sup> from Jehovah our God has come by leaving over for us those who escape<sup>w</sup> and by giving us a peg in his holy place, to make our eyes shine,<sup>x</sup> O our God, and to give us a little reviving in our servitude.<sup>y</sup> 9 For we are servants;<sup>z</sup> and in our servitude our God has not left us,<sup>a</sup> but he extends toward us loving-kindness before the kings of Persia,<sup>b</sup> to give us a reviving so as to raise up the house of our God<sup>c</sup> and to restore its desolated places<sup>d</sup> and to give us a stone wall<sup>e</sup> in Judah and in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. 9

- a Jos 7:6
- b 2Ki 22:19
- c Ne 13:25
- d Ps 143:4
- e Ezr 10:3
- f Ex 29:41
- g Da 9:21
- h Nu 28:5
- i Ps 95:6
- j Lu 22:41
- k Ac 21:5
- l Eph 3:14
- m Ex 9:29
- n Ps 143:6
- o Jas 5:16
- p Job 40:4
- q Da 9:7
- r Ezr 9:2
- s Ps 38:4
- t Ps 106:6
- u Isa 1:18
- v Isa 59:12
- w Lu 15:21
- x Re 18:5
- y Nu 32:14
- z 2Ch 29:6
- a Ac 7:51
- o La 5:7
- p Da 9:8
- q Ne 9:32
- r 2Ki 10:32
- s 1Ch 5:22
- t 2Ch 36:17
- u 2Ki 17:23
- v 2Ki 25:6
- w 2Ki 17:20
- u Da 9:7
- v Ne 9:31
- w Isa 1:9
- x Ps 133
- y Ps 138:7
- z Ne 9:36
- a De 30:1
- b Ezr 1:1
- c Ezr 6:14
- d Zec 4:9
- e 2Ch 36:19
- f Isa 5:2
- g Isa 5:5

## Second Col.

- a Le 27:34
- b Nu 36:13
- c Le 18:24
- d De 12:31
- e Le 18:3
- f De 18:9
- g 2Ki 21:16
- h Eze 36:25
- i 2Co 7:1
- j Ex 23:32
- k Ex 34:16
- l De 7:3
- m Jos 23:12
- n De 23:6
- o 2Ch 19:2
- p h De 6:2
- q 1 Ge 13:19
- r Ps 112:2
- s Pr 13:22
- t Pr 20:7
- u j Ne 9:32
- v k Ps 103:10
- w La 3:22
- x La 3:39
- y l Ps 106:46
- z m Ne 13:23
- a n Ezr 9:1
- b o De 9:8
- c Ro 2:5

10 "And now what shall we say, O our God, after this? For we have left your commandments,<sup>a</sup>

11 which you commanded by means of your servants the prophets, saying, "The land that you people are going in to take possession of is an impure land because of the impurity of the peoples of the lands,<sup>b</sup> because of their detestable things<sup>c</sup> with which they have filled it from end to end<sup>d</sup> by their uncleanness.<sup>e</sup> 12 And now your daughters do not yet you people give to their sons,<sup>f</sup> neither their daughters do you accept for your sons; and to time indefinite you must not work for their peace<sup>g</sup> and their prosperity, in order that you may grow strong<sup>h</sup> and certainly eat the good of the land and indeed take possession of it for your sons to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> 13 And after all that has come upon us for our bad deeds<sup>j</sup> and our great guiltiness—for you yourself, O our God, have underestimated our error,<sup>k</sup> and you have given us those who have escaped such as these!<sup>l</sup> 14 shall we go breaking your commandments again and forming marriage alliances<sup>m</sup> with the peoples of these detestable things?<sup>n</sup> Will you not get incensed at us to the limit<sup>o</sup> so that there will be none remaining<sup>p</sup> and none escaping? 15 O Jehovah the God of Israel, you are righteous,<sup>q</sup> because we have been left over as an escaped people as at this day. Here we are before you in our guiltiness,<sup>r</sup> for it is impossible to stand before you on account of this."<sup>s</sup>

10 Now as soon as Ez'ra had prayed<sup>t</sup> and he had made confession<sup>u</sup> while weeping and lying prostrate<sup>v</sup> before the house<sup>w</sup> of the true God, those of Israel collected themselves to-

p De 32:26; Isa 1:9; Eze 6:8; q Ne 9:33; Ps 96:13; Da 9:7; r Ro 3:19; s Ps 130:3; Ps 143:2; CHAP. 10  
t Ezr 9:6; u Le 26:40; Ps 32:5; Pr 28:13; v De 9:18; w 1Ki 8:30; 2Ch 20:9.

gether to him, a very large congregation, men and women and children, for the people had wept profusely. **2** Then Shec-a-ni'ah the son of Je-hi-el<sup>a</sup> of the sons of E'l'am<sup>b</sup> answered and said to Ez'ra: "We—we have acted unfaithfully against our God, so that we gave a dwelling to foreign wives from the peoples of the land.<sup>c</sup> Yet now there exists a hope<sup>d</sup> for Israel concerning this. **3** And now let us conclude a covenant<sup>e</sup> with our God to put away<sup>f</sup> all the wives and those born from them according to the counsel of Jehovah and of those trembling<sup>g</sup> at the commandment<sup>h</sup> of our God, that it may be done according to the law.<sup>i</sup> **4** Get up, for the matter devolves upon you, and we are with you. Be strong and act."

**5** At that Ez'ra rose and had the chiefs of the priests, the Levites and all Israel take an oath<sup>j</sup> to do according to this word. Accordingly they took an oath. **6** Ez'ra now rose from before the house of the true God and went to the dining hall<sup>k</sup> of Je-ho-ha'-nan the son of E-li'a-shib. Although he went there, he ate no bread<sup>l</sup> and drank no water, for he was mourning<sup>m</sup> over the unfaithfulness of the exiled people.

**7** Then they caused a call to pass throughout Judah and Jerusalem for all the former exiles<sup>n</sup> to collect themselves together at Jerusalem; **8** and anyone that did not come<sup>o</sup> in three days' time according to the counsel of the princes<sup>p</sup> and the older men—all his goods would be put under a ban<sup>q</sup> and he himself be separated<sup>r</sup> from the congregation of the exiled people. **9** So all the men of Judah and Benjamin collected themselves together at Jerusalem within three days, that is, in the ninth<sup>s</sup> month on the twentieth day of the month, and all the people kept sitting in the open place of the house of the

## CHAP. 10

- a Ezr 10:26
- b Ezr 2:7
- c Ne 10:14
- e Ezr 9:2
- d Jer 3:12
- e 2Ki 11:17
- 2Ch 29:10
- 2Ch 34:31
- f Isa 55:7
- g Ezr 9:4
- Ps 119:59
- Isa 66:2
- h Jos 23:12
- Jos 23:13
- 2Ch 34:21
- i Ne 8:14
- Ac 7:53
- j Ne 10:29
- k Ezr 8:29
- l De 9:18
- m Ezr 9:4
- Da 9:3
- n De 30:3
- 2Ch 36:20
- o Isa 11:7
- p Ezr 9:1
- q Le 27:28
- Jos 6:18
- r Ezr 7:26
- s Jer 36:22

## Second Col.

- a Ec 1:7
- b Ne 13:23
- c Nu 32:14
- d Le 26:40
- Jos 7:19
- Ps 32:5
- Pr 28:13
- e Isa 56:1
- Col 1:10
- Heb 13:21
- f De 7:3
- Ne 13:3
- 2Co 6:17
- g Ec 5:4
- h 2Sa 3:38
- Ezr 9:1
- Ezr 10:8
- i Ac 5:39
- Ac 7:51
- j Ne 8:7
- Ne 11:16
- k Ezr 10:7
- l Ezr 8:1
- m Es 2:16
- n Joh 7:51
- o Ezr 10:11

true God, shivering because of the matter and on account of the showers of rain.<sup>a</sup>

**10** At length Ez'ra the priest rose and said to them: "You yourselves have acted unfaithfully in that you gave a dwelling to foreign wives<sup>b</sup> so as to add to the guiltiness of Israel.<sup>c</sup> **11** And now make confession<sup>d</sup> to Jehovah the God of your forefathers and do his pleasure<sup>e</sup> and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from the foreign wives."<sup>f</sup> **12** To this all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice: "Exactly according to your word it devolves upon us to do.<sup>g</sup> **13** However, the people are many, and it is the season of showers of rain, and it is not possible to stand outside; and the business will not take one day or two, for we have rebelled to a great extent in this matter. **14** So, please, let our princes<sup>h</sup> act representatively for all the congregation; and, as for all in our cities who have given a dwelling to foreign wives, let them come at the times appointed and along with them the older men of each individual city and its judges, until we have turned back the burning anger of our God from us, on account of this matter."

**15** (However, Jon'a-than the son of As'a-hel and Jah-zei'ah the son of Tik'vah themselves stood up against<sup>i</sup> this, and Me-shul'-lam and Shab'be-thai<sup>j</sup> the Levites were the ones that helped them.) **16** And the former exiles<sup>k</sup> proceeded to do that way; and Ez'ra the priest and the men that were the heads of the fathers for their paternal house,<sup>l</sup> even all of them by their names, now separated themselves and began sitting on the first day of the tenth month<sup>m</sup> to inquire into the matter;<sup>n</sup> **17** and gradually they finished with all the men that had given a dwelling to foreign<sup>o</sup>

wives by the first day of the first month. **18** And some of the sons of the priests<sup>a</sup> came to be found that had given a dwelling to foreign wives; of the sons of Jesh'u-a<sup>b</sup> the son of Je-hoz'a-dak<sup>c</sup> and his brothers, Ma-a-sei'-ah and Eli-e-zer and Ja'rib and Ged-a-li'ah. **19** But they promised by shaking hands to put their wives away, and that, they being guilty,<sup>d</sup> there should be a ram<sup>e</sup> of the flock for their guiltiness.

**20** And of the sons of Im'mer<sup>f</sup> there were Ha-na'ni and Zeb-a-di'ah; **21** and of the sons of Ha'rim,<sup>g</sup> Ma-a-sei'-ah and Eli'jah and She-mai'ah and Je-hi'el and Uz-zi'ah; **22** and of the sons of Pash'hur,<sup>h</sup> Eli-o-e'nai, Ma-a-sei'-ah, Ish'ma-el, Ne-than'el, Jo'za-bad and El-e-a'sah. **23** And of the Levites, Jo'za-bad and Shim'e-i and Ke-lai'ah (that is, Ke-li'-ta), Peth-a-hi'ah, Judah and Eli-e-zer; **24** and of the singers, Eli-a-shib; and of the gatekeepers, Shal'lum and Te'lem and U'ri.

**25** And of Israel, of the sons of Pa'rosh<sup>i</sup> there were Ra-mi'ah and Iz-zi'ah and Mal-chi'jah and Mij'a-min and El-e-a'zar and Mal-chi'jah and Be-na'i'ah; **26** and of the sons of E'lam,<sup>j</sup> Mat-ta-ni'-ah, Zech-a-ri'ah and Je-hi'el<sup>k</sup> and Ab'di and Jer'e-moth and Eli'jah; **27** and of the sons of Zat'tu,<sup>l</sup>

## CHAP. 10

a Ezr 9:2  
Ne 13:28  
Eze 44:22  
Mal 2:8

b Ezr 2:2  
Ezr 3:2  
Ne 7:7  
Zec 6:11

c 1Ch 6:14

d Le 5:17  
Le 6:4  
Le 5:18  
Le 6:6

f 1Ch 24:14  
Ezr 2:37

g 1Ch 24:8  
Ezr 2:39

h Ezr 2:38

i Ezr 2:3  
Ne 3:25  
Ne 10:14

j Ezr 2:7  
Ezr 8:7  
Ne 10:14

k Ezr 10:2

l Ezr 2:8  
Ne 10:14

## Second Col.

a Ezr 2:11  
Ezr 8:11

b Ezr 2:6  
Ne 3:11  
Ne 10:14

c Ezr 2:32

d Ne 3:11

e Ezr 2:19  
Ne 8:4  
Ne 10:18

f De 7:3  
Ezr 10:17  
2Co 6:14

Eli-o-e'nai, Eli-a-shib, Mat-ta-ni'-ah and Jer'e-moth and Za'bad and A-zi'za; **28** and of the sons of Be'bai,<sup>a</sup> Je-ho-ha'nan, Han-a-ni'ah, Zab'bai, Ath'lai; **29** and of the sons of Ba'ni, Me-shul'-lam, Mal'luch and A-dai'ah, Ja'-shub and She'al and Jer'e-moth; **30** and of the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,<sup>b</sup> Ad'na and Che'lal, Be-na'i'ah, Ma-a-sei'-ah, Mat-ta-ni'ah, Bez'al-el and Bin'nu-i and Ma-nas'seh; **31** and of the sons of Ha'rim,<sup>c</sup> Eli-e-zer, Ish-shi'jah, Mal-chi'jah,<sup>d</sup> She-mai'ah, Shim'e-on, **32** Benjamin, Mal'luch and Shem-a-ri'ah; **33** of the sons of Ha'shum,<sup>e</sup> Mat-te'-nai, Mat'tat-tah, Za'bad, E-liph'e-lei, Jer'e-mai, Ma-nas'seh and Shim'e-i; **34** of the sons of Ba'ni, Ma-a-da'i, Am'ram and U'el, **35** Be-na'i'ah, Be-de'ah, Chel'u-hi, **36** Va-ni'ah, Mer'e-moth, Eli'a-shib, **37** Mat-ta-ni'ah, Mat-te'nai and Ja'su; **38** and of the sons of Bin'nu-i, Shim'e-i **39** and Shel-e-mi'ah and Nathan and A-dai'ah, **40** Mach-nad'e-bai, Sha'shai, Sha'rai, **41** Az'-ar-el and Shel-e-mi'ah, Shem-a-ri'ah, **42** Shal'lum, Am-a-ri'ah, Joseph; **43** of the sons of Ne'-bo, Je-i'el, Mat-ti-thi'ah, Za'bad, Ze-bi'na, Jad'dai and Joel and Be-na'i'ah. **44** These all had accepted foreign wives,<sup>f</sup> and they proceeded to send away wives along with sons.

## NEHEMIAH

**1** The words of Ne-he-mi'ah<sup>a</sup> the son of Hac-a-li'ah: Now it came about in the month Chis'-lev,<sup>b</sup> in the twentieth<sup>c</sup> year, that I myself happened to be in Shu'-shan<sup>d</sup> the castle. **2** Then Ha-na'ni,<sup>e</sup> one of my brothers, came in, he and other men from Judah, and I proceeded to ask<sup>f</sup> them

## CHAP. 1

a Ne 1:11  
Ne 5:14  
Ne 10:1

b Ezr 10:9  
Jer 36:22

c Ne 2:1

about the Jews,<sup>a</sup> those who had escaped,<sup>b</sup> who had been left over of the captivity,<sup>c</sup> and also about Jerusalem. **3** Accordingly they said to me: "Those left over, who have been left over from the cap-

d Ezr 4:9; Es 1:2; Es 3:15; Da 3:2; e Ne 7:2; f Ps 137:5; **Second Col.** a Ezr 4:12; Ezr 6:7; b Ezr 9:8; Eze 6:9; c Ezr 8:35; Jer 52:30.

tivity, there in the jurisdictional district,<sup>a</sup> are in a very bad plight<sup>b</sup> and in reproach;<sup>c</sup> and the wall<sup>d</sup> of Jerusalem is broken down, and its very gates<sup>e</sup> have been burned with fire.”

4 And it came about that, as soon as I heard these words, I sat down and began to weep and mourn for days, and I was continually fasting<sup>f</sup> and praying before the God of the heavens.<sup>g</sup> 5 And I went on to say: “Ah, Jehovah the God of the heavens, the God great and fear-inspiring,<sup>h</sup> keeping the covenant<sup>i</sup> and loving-kindness toward those loving him<sup>j</sup> and keeping his commandments,<sup>k</sup> 6 please, let your ear become attentive<sup>l</sup> and your eyes opened, to listen to the prayer of your servant,<sup>m</sup> which I am praying before you today, day and night,<sup>n</sup> concerning the sons of Israel your servants, all the while making confession<sup>o</sup> concerning the sins<sup>p</sup> of the sons of Israel with which we have sinned against you. We have sinned, both I and the house of my father.<sup>q</sup> 7 We have unquestionably acted corruptly against you<sup>r</sup> and have not kept the commandments<sup>s</sup> and the regulations<sup>t</sup> and the judicial decisions<sup>u</sup> that you gave in command to Moses your servant.”

8 “Remember,<sup>w</sup> please, the word that you commanded Moses your servant, saying, ‘Should you, for your part, act unfaithfully, I, for my part, shall scatter you among the peoples.’<sup>x</sup> 9 When you will have returned to me<sup>y</sup> and kept my commandments<sup>z</sup> and done them,<sup>a</sup> though your dispersed people should happen to be at the end of the heavens, from there I shall collect<sup>b</sup> them and certainly bring them<sup>c</sup> to the place that I have chosen to have my name reside there.”<sup>d</sup> 10 And they are your servants<sup>e</sup> and your people,<sup>f</sup> whom you re-

## CHAP. 1

a Ezr 5:8  
b Ne 9:37  
c 1Ki 9:7  
d Ps 18:4  
e 2Ki 25:10  
f Ne 2:17  
g Isa 5:5  
h Jer 14:2  
i La 1:4  
j 2Ch 20:3  
k Ezr 8:21  
l Ps 69:10  
m Ezr 5:11  
n Ne 2:4  
o Ps 115:16  
p De 10:17  
q Ps 47:2  
r Da 9:4  
s De 7:9  
t Ex 20:6  
u 1Jo 5:3  
v 2Ch 6:40  
w 2Ch 7:15  
x Ps 86:6  
y Ps 130:2  
z Ps 88:1  
a Lu 18:7  
b Ps 32:5  
c Pr 28:13  
d Ezr 9:6  
e La 3:39  
f 2Ch 29:6  
g Eph 2:3  
h Ne 9:34  
i Ps 106:6  
j Zep 3:7  
k Le 27:34  
l Nu 36:13  
m Ps 119:4  
n De 12:1  
o De 4:1  
p De 4:5  
q Ps 119:49  
r Lu 1:72  
s Le 26:33  
t De 4:27  
u De 26:64  
v De 4:29  
w De 30:2  
x Jer 29:13  
y De 30:4  
z Ps 106:47  
a Isa 11:12  
b Jer 12:15  
c Jer 3:14  
d De 12:5  
e Ps 132:13  
f Le 25:42  
g De 9:29

## Second Col.

a De 7:8  
b De 15:15  
c De 5:15  
d De 9:26  
e Pr 15:8  
f Pr 15:29  
g Jas 5:16  
h Isa 26:8  
i Ezr 7:6  
j Ps 118:25  
k 1Ki 8:50  
l Ps 106:46  
m Pr 21:1  
n Ne 2:1

## CHAP. 2

a Ex 12:2  
b Es 3:7  
c Ne 1:1

deemed by your great power<sup>a</sup> and by your strong hand.<sup>b</sup> 11 Ah, Jehovah, please, let your ear become attentive to the prayer of your servant and to the prayer<sup>c</sup> of your servants who take delight in fearing your name;<sup>d</sup> and, please, do grant success to your servant today<sup>e</sup> and make him an object of pity before this man.”<sup>f</sup>

Now I myself happened to be cupbearer<sup>g</sup> to the king.

2 And it came about in the month Nisan,<sup>h</sup> in the twentieth<sup>i</sup> year of Ar-taxerxes<sup>j</sup> the king, that wine was before him, and I as usual took up the wine and gave it to the king.<sup>k</sup> But never had I happened to be gloomy before him.<sup>l</sup> 2 So the king said to me: “Why is your face gloomy<sup>m</sup> when you yourself are not sick? This is nothing but a gloominess of heart.”<sup>n</sup> At this I became very much afraid.

3 Then I said to the king: “Let the king himself live to time indefinite!<sup>o</sup> Why should not my face become gloomy when the city,<sup>p</sup> the house of the burial places of my forefathers,<sup>q</sup> is devastated, and its very gates have been eaten up with fire?”<sup>r</sup> 4 In turn the king said to me: “What is this that you are seeking to secure?”<sup>s</sup> At once I prayed<sup>t</sup> to the God of the heavens.<sup>u</sup> 5 After that I said to the king: “If to the king it does seem good,<sup>v</sup> and if your servant seems good before you,<sup>w</sup> that you would send me to Judah, to the city of the burial places of my forefathers, that I may rebuild<sup>x</sup> it.” 6 At this the king said to me, as his queenly consort was sitting beside him: “How long will your journey come to be and when will you return?” So it seemed good<sup>y</sup> before the king that he should send

j Ezr 7:1; Ne 13:6; k Ne 1:11; l Es 4:2; m Ge 40:7; n Pr 15:13; o 1Ki 1:31; Da 2:4; p Ne 1:3; Ps 137:5; q Ne 3:16; r Ne 1:3; s Es 5:3; Es 7:2; t 1Sa 1:13; Pr 3:6; Php 4:6; u Ezr 5:11; v Ezr 5:17; Es 1:19; w Es 7:3; Pr 3:4; x Da 9:25; y Ne 1:11; Isa 65:24.

me, when I gave him the appointed time.<sup>a</sup>

**7** And I went on to say to the king: "If to the king it does seem good, let letters<sup>b</sup> be given me to the governors<sup>c</sup> beyond the River,<sup>d</sup> that they may let me pass until I come to Judah; **8** also a letter to A'saph the keeper of the park that belongs to the king, that he may give me trees to build with timber the gates of the Castle<sup>e</sup> that belongs to the house,<sup>f</sup> and for the wall<sup>g</sup> of the city and for the house into which I am to enter." So the king gave them to me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.<sup>h</sup>

**9** Eventually I came to the governors<sup>i</sup> beyond the River and gave them the letters of the king. Moreover, the king sent with me chiefs of the military force and horsemen. **10** When San-bal-lat<sup>j</sup> the Hor'o-nite<sup>k</sup> and To-bi'ah<sup>l</sup> the servant, the Am'mon-ite,<sup>m</sup> got to hear of it, then it seemed to them something very bad<sup>n</sup> that a man had come to seek something good for the sons of Israel.

**11** At length I came to Jerusalem, and I continued there for three days. **12** Then I rose up by night, I and a few men with me, and I did not tell a man<sup>o</sup> what my God was putting into my heart to do for Jerusalem,<sup>p</sup> and there was no domestic animal with me except the domestic animal on which I was riding. **13** And I proceeded to go out by the Valley Gate<sup>q</sup> by night and in front of the Fountain of the Big Snake and to the Gate of the Ash-heaps,<sup>r</sup> and I was constantly examining the walls<sup>s</sup> of Jerusalem, how they were broken down and the gates<sup>t</sup> of it had been eaten up by fire. **14** And I went passing along to the Fountain Gate<sup>u</sup> and to the King's Pool, and there was no place for the domestic animal under me to pass along. **15** But I kept on as-

CHAP. 2

a Ne 5:14  
b Ezr 7:21  
c Ne 2:9  
d Ezr 5:3  
e Ne 3:7  
f Jos 1:4  
g Ne 7:2  
h 1Ch 29:1  
i Ezr 1:3  
j Ne 1:3  
k Ne 2:17  
l Ezr 7:6  
m Pr 21:1  
n Ezr 5:3  
o Ne 2:19  
p Ne 4:1  
q Ne 6:2  
r Jos 16:3  
s Jos 16:5  
t Ne 4:3  
u Ne 6:14  
v Ne 13:7  
w Ne 13:1  
x Ps 112:10  
y Ec 3:7  
z Am 5:13  
aa Mt 10:16  
ab Ps 51:18  
ac Ps 122:6  
ad 2Ch 26:9  
ae Ne 3:13  
af Ne 3:13  
ag Ne 1:3  
ah La 1:4  
ai La 2:9  
aj Ne 3:15  
ak Ne 12:37

Second Col.

a 2Sa 15:23  
b Joh 18:1  
c Ne 2:13  
d Ne 4:14  
e Ne 7:5  
f Ne 1:3  
g Jer 24:9  
h Ezr 5:14  
i Ezr 7:6  
j Ezr 7:28  
k Ne 2:8  
l Ga 9:25  
m Ezr 6:22  
n Hag 1:14  
o Ne 2:10  
p Ne 6:14  
q Pr 30:22  
r Ne 13:1  
s Ne 6:1  
t Ne 4:7  
u Job 30:1  
v Ps 79:4  
w Ps 80:6  
x Ne 6:6  
y Ezr 1:2  
z Ezr 5:11  
aa Ezr 7:23  
ab Ps 122:6  
ac Ps 127:1  
ad Ezr 4:3  
ae 2Co 6:14  
af Ex 28:29

CHAP. 3

a Ne 12:10  
b Ne 13:4  
c Ne 13:28  
d Joh 5:2  
e Ne 12:30  
f Ne 12:39

cending in the torrent<sup>a</sup> valley by night, and I kept on examining the wall; after which I came back and entered by the Valley Gate,<sup>b</sup> and so got back.

**16** And the deputy rulers<sup>c</sup> themselves did not know where I had gone and what I was doing; and to the Jews and the priests and the nobles and the deputy rulers and the rest of the doers of the work I had not yet told anything. **17** Finally I said to them: "You are seeing the bad plight in which we are, how Jerusalem is devastated and its gates have been burned with fire. Come and let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer continue to be a reproach."<sup>d</sup> **18** And I went on to tell them of the hand<sup>e</sup> of my God, how it was good upon me,<sup>f</sup> and also of the king's words<sup>g</sup> that he had said to me. At this they said: "Let us get up, and we must build." So they strengthened their hands for the good work.<sup>h</sup>

**19** Now when San-bal-lat<sup>i</sup> the Hor'o-nite and To-bi'ah<sup>j</sup> the servant,<sup>k</sup> the Am'mon-ite,<sup>l</sup> and Ge'shem<sup>m</sup> the Arabian<sup>n</sup> heard of it, they began to deride us<sup>o</sup> and look on us despidingly and say: "What is this thing that you are doing? Is it against the king that you are rebelling?"<sup>p</sup> **20** However, I replied to them and said to them: "The God of the heavens<sup>q</sup> is the One that will grant us success,<sup>r</sup> and we ourselves, his servants, shall get up, and we must build; but you yourselves have no share,<sup>s</sup> nor just claim, nor memorial<sup>t</sup> in Jerusalem."

**3** And Eli'a-shib<sup>u</sup> the high priest and his brothers, the priests, proceeded to get up and build the Sheep Gate.<sup>v</sup> They themselves sanctified it<sup>w</sup> and went setting up its doors; and as far as the Tower of Me'ah<sup>x</sup> they sanctified it, as far as the Tow-

er of Ha-nan<sup>e</sup>.<sup>a</sup> **2** And at their side the men of Jer'i-cho<sup>b</sup> did building. And at their side Zac<sup>c</sup>-cur the son of Im'ri did building.

**3** And the Fish Gate<sup>c</sup> was what the sons of Has-se-na<sup>a</sup> built; they themselves timbered it<sup>d</sup> and then set up its doors,<sup>e</sup> its bolts and its bars.<sup>f</sup> **4** And at their side Mer'e-moth<sup>g</sup> the son of U-ri'jah<sup>h</sup> the son of Hak'koz did repair work, and at their side Meshul<sup>i</sup>lam<sup>j</sup> the son of Bere-chi<sup>k</sup>ah the son of Me-shez'a-bel did repair work; and at their side Za<sup>l</sup>-dok the son of Ba'a-na did repair work. **5** And at their side the Te-ko<sup>m</sup>ites<sup>n</sup> did repair work; but their majestic ones<sup>k</sup> themselves did not bring the back of their neck into the service of their masters.

**6** And the Gate of the Old City<sup>l</sup> was what Joi'a-da the son of Pa-se<sup>o</sup>ah and Me-shul<sup>i</sup>lam the son of Bes-o-dei<sup>a</sup>ah repaired; they themselves timbered it and then set up its doors and its bolts and its bars.<sup>m</sup> **7** And at their side Mel-a-ti<sup>a</sup>ah the Gib'e-on<sup>n</sup>ite<sup>n</sup> and Ja<sup>o</sup>don the Me-ron<sup>o</sup>-o-thite<sup>o</sup> did repair work, men of Gib'e-on<sup>p</sup> and Miz<sup>q</sup>pah,<sup>q</sup> belonging to the throne of the governor<sup>r</sup> beyond the River.<sup>s</sup> **8** At his side Uz<sup>z</sup>iel the son of Har-hai<sup>a</sup>ah, goldsmiths,<sup>t</sup> did repair work; and at his side Han-a-ni<sup>a</sup>ah a member of the ointment mixers<sup>u</sup> did repair work; and they proceeded to flagstone Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall.<sup>v</sup> **9** And at their side Re-pa<sup>i</sup>ah the son of Hur, a prince of half the district of Jerusalem, did repair work. **10** And at their side Je-da<sup>i</sup>ah the son of Ha-ru<sup>m</sup>aph did repair work in front of his own house;<sup>w</sup> and at his side Hat<sup>t</sup>tush the son of Hash-ab-nei<sup>a</sup>ah did repair work.

**11** Another measured section was what Mal-chi<sup>i</sup>jah the son of Ha<sup>r</sup>im<sup>x</sup> and Has<sup>h</sup>shub the son of Pa<sup>h</sup>ath-mo<sup>a</sup>ab<sup>y</sup> repaired, and also the Tower of the Bake

## CHAP. 3

a Jer 31:38  
Zec 14:10  
b Ezr 2:34  
c 2Ch 33:14  
Zep 1:10  
d Ne 2:8  
e Ne 7:1  
f 2Ch 14:7  
g Ne 3:21  
h Ezr 6:33  
i Ne 3:30  
Ne 6:18  
j Ne 3:27  
Am 1:1  
k Jg 9:23  
Lu 11:23  
1Ti 6:17  
l Ne 12:39  
m Ne 3:3  
n Jos 9:27  
2Sa 21:2  
o 1Ch 27:30  
p Jos 10:2  
q Jos 18:26  
2Ch 16:6  
Jer 40:6  
r Ne 2:9  
s Ge 15:18  
t Ne 3:31  
u Ex 30:25  
1Ch 9:30  
v 2Ki 14:13  
Ne 12:38  
w Ne 3:23  
Ne 3:28  
x Ezr 2:52  
y Ezr 2:6  
Ne 10:14

## Second Col.

a Ne 12:38  
b 2Ki 24:12  
1Ch 28:1  
c 2Ch 26:9  
Ne 2:13  
d Jos 15:34  
Ne 11:30  
e Jg 16:3  
1Ch 22:3  
f Ne 3:3  
g 2Ch 8:5  
h Ne 2:13  
i Jer 6:1  
j Ne 2:14  
Ne 12:37  
k Jos 18:26  
1Ki 15:22  
Jer 40:6  
l Ne 3:3  
m Isa 22:9  
n Jer 39:4  
o Ne 12:37  
p 2Sa 5:7  
q Jos 15:58  
2Ch 11:7  
r 1Ki 2:10  
2Ch 16:14  
s Ne 2:14  
t Ca 3:7  
u 1Ch 23:28  
v Ne 8:7  
Ne 9:5  
w Jos 15:44  
Isa 23:1  
1Ch 4:19  
x Ezr 2:40  
Ne 10:9  
y Ne 3:15  
z 2Ch 26:9  
Ne 3:24

Ovens.<sup>a</sup> **12** And at his side Shal<sup>l</sup>um the son of Hal-lo<sup>h</sup>hesh, a prince<sup>b</sup> of half the district of Jerusalem, did repair work, he and his daughters.

**13** The Valley Gate<sup>c</sup> was what Ha<sup>n</sup>nun and the inhabitants of Za<sup>n</sup>-o<sup>a</sup>ah<sup>d</sup> repaired; they themselves built it and then set up its doors,<sup>e</sup> its bolts<sup>f</sup> and its bars,<sup>g</sup> also a thousand cubits in the wall as far as the Gate of the Ash-heaps.<sup>h</sup> **14** And the Gate of the Ash-heaps was what Mal-chi<sup>i</sup>jah the son of Re<sup>c</sup>chab, a prince of the district of Beth-hac<sup>h</sup>-che<sup>h</sup>rem,<sup>i</sup> repaired; he himself went building it and setting up its doors, its bolts and its bars.

**15** And the Fountain Gate<sup>j</sup> was what Shal<sup>l</sup>un the son of Col<sup>h</sup>-ho<sup>z</sup>eh, a prince of the district of Miz<sup>p</sup>ah,<sup>k</sup> repaired; he himself proceeded to build it and to roof it over and to set up its doors,<sup>l</sup> its bolts and its bars, and also the wall of the Pool<sup>m</sup> of the Canal to the King's Garden<sup>n</sup> and as far as the Stairway<sup>o</sup> that goes down from the City of David.<sup>p</sup>

**16** After him Ne-he<sup>m</sup>i<sup>a</sup>ah the son of Az<sup>b</sup>buk, a prince of half the district of Beth-zur,<sup>q</sup> did repair work as far as in front of the Burial Places<sup>r</sup> of David and as far as the pool<sup>s</sup> that had been made and as far as the House of the Mighty Ones.<sup>t</sup>

**17** After him the Levites<sup>u</sup> did repair work, Re<sup>h</sup>um the son of Ba<sup>n</sup>i;<sup>v</sup> at his side Hash-a<sup>b</sup>i<sup>a</sup>ah, a prince of half the district of Kei<sup>i</sup>-lah,<sup>w</sup> did repair work for his district. **18** After him their brothers did repair work, Bav<sup>v</sup>ai the son of Hen<sup>a</sup>-dad, a prince of half the district of Kei<sup>i</sup>lah.

**19** And E<sup>z</sup>er the son of Jesh<sup>i</sup>-u-a,<sup>x</sup> a prince of Miz<sup>p</sup>ah,<sup>y</sup> proceeded at his side to repair another measured section in front of the going up to the Armory at the Buttress.<sup>z</sup>

20 After him Bar'uch the son of Zab'bai<sup>a</sup> worked with fervor<sup>b</sup> and repaired another measured section, from the Buttress as far as the entrance of the house of E-li'a-shib<sup>c</sup> the high priest.

21 After him Mer'e-moth the son of U-ri'jah<sup>d</sup> the son of Hak'-koz repaired another measured section, from the entrance of the house of E-li'a-shib as far as the end of E-li'a-shib's house.

22 And after him the priests, men of the Jordan District,<sup>e</sup> did repair work. 23 After them Benjamin and Has'shub did repair work in front of their own house. After them Az-a-ri'ah the son of Ma-a-sei'ah the son of A-na-ni'ah did repair work close by his own house. 24 After him Bin'nu-i the son of Hen'a-dad repaired another measured section, from the house of Az-a-ri'ah as far as the Buttress<sup>f</sup> and as far as the corner.

25 After him Pa'lal the son of U'zai did repair work in front of the Buttress and the tower that goes out from the King's House,<sup>g</sup> the upper one that belongs to the Courtyard of the Guard.<sup>h</sup> After him there was Pe-dai'ah the son of Pa'rosh.<sup>i</sup>

26 And the Neth'i-nim<sup>j</sup> themselves happened to be dwellers in O'phel;<sup>k</sup> they did repair work as far as in front of the Water Gate<sup>l</sup> on the east and the protruding tower.

27 After them the Te-ko'ites<sup>m</sup> repaired another measured section, from in front of the great protruding tower as far as the wall of O'phel.

28 Above the Horse Gate<sup>n</sup> the priests did repair work, each one in front of his own house.

29 After them Za'dok<sup>o</sup> the son of Im'mer did repair work in front of his own house.

And after him She-mai'ah the son of Shec-a-ni'ah, the keeper of the East Gate,<sup>p</sup> did repair work.

## CHAP. 3

a Ezr 10:28

b Ec 9:10

c Ro 12:11

d Col 3:23

e Ne 3:1

f Ne 13:4

g Ezr 8:33

h Ge 13:10

i De 34:3

j 1Ki 7:46

k Ne 3:19

l 2Sa 5:11

m 2Sa 7:1

n Ne 12:37

o Jer 37:21

p Ezr 2:3

q Jos 9:23

r 1Ch 9:2

s Ezr 2:43

t Ezr 8:17

u Ezr 8:20

v 2Ch 27:3

w 2Ch 33:14

x Ne 11:21

y 1 Ne 8:1

z Ne 12:37

aa Ne 3:5

ab Jer 31:40

ac Ne 13:13

ad 1Ch 9:18

ae 1Ch 26:14

af 2Ch 31:14

## Second Col.

a Ne 6:18

b Ne 12:44

c Ne 3:8

d Ne 3:26

e 1Ki 10:15

f 1Ki 10:28

g Ne 3:1

h Ne 12:39

i Joh 5:2

## CHAP. 4

g Ne 2:10

h Ne 6:1

i Ne 13:28

j Ps 2:1

k Heb 11:36

l Ezr 4:9

m Ne 12:43

n 1 Ne 4:10

o Ne 2:19

p Ne 6:1

q Ne 13:1

r La 5:18

s Ps 86:6

t Ps 123:3

u Ps 79:12

v Pr 3:34

w Ps 59:5

x Ps 69:27

y Jer 18:23

z Tl 4:14

aa Ezr 5:8

ab Ec 3:3

ac Col 3:23

30 After him Han-a-ni'ah the son of Shel-e-mi'ah and Ha'nun the sixth son of Za'laph repaired another measured section.

After him Me-shul'lam<sup>a</sup> the son of Ber-e-chi'ah did repair work in front of his own hall.<sup>b</sup>

31 After him Mal-chi'jah, a member of the goldsmiths' guild, did repair work as far as the house of the Neth'i-nim<sup>c</sup> and the traders,<sup>d</sup> in front of the Inspection Gate and as far as the roof chamber of the corner.

32 And between the roof chamber of the corner and the Sheep Gate<sup>e</sup> the goldsmiths and the traders did repair work.

4 Now it came about that, as soon as San-bal'lat<sup>f</sup> heard that we were rebuilding the wall, he became angry<sup>g</sup> and highly offended, and he kept deriding<sup>h</sup> the Jews. 2 And he began to say before his brothers<sup>i</sup> and the military force of Sa-mar'i'a, yes, he began to say: "What are the feeble Jews doing? Will they depend upon themselves? Will they sacrifice?<sup>k</sup> Will they finish up in a day? Will they bring the stones to life out of the heaps of dusty rubbish<sup>l</sup> when they are burned?"

3 Now To-bi'ah<sup>m</sup> the Am'monite<sup>n</sup> was alongside him, and he went on to say: "Even what they are building, if a fox<sup>o</sup> went up against it, he would certainly break down their wall of stones."

4 Hear,<sup>p</sup> O our God, for we have become an object of contempt;<sup>q</sup> and make their reproach<sup>r</sup> return upon their own head, and give them to the plunder in the land of captivity. 5 And do not cover over their error<sup>s</sup> and their sin from before you. Let it not be wiped out, for they have committed offense against the builders.

6 So we kept building the wall, and the entire wall came to be joined together clear to half its height, and the people continued to have a heart for working.<sup>t</sup>

7 Now it came about that, as soon as San-bal-lat<sup>a</sup> and To-bi-ah<sup>b</sup> and the Arabians<sup>c</sup> and the Am'mon-ites<sup>d</sup> and the Ash'dod-ites<sup>e</sup> heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem had gone forward, for the gaps had started to be stopped up, they became very angry. 8 And all of them began to conspire<sup>f</sup> together to come and fight against Jerusalem and cause me disturbance. 9 But we prayed<sup>g</sup> to our God and kept a guard posted against them day and night on account of them.

10 And Judah began to say: "The power of the burden bearer<sup>h</sup> has stumbled, and there is a great deal of rubbish;<sup>i</sup> and we ourselves are not able to build on the wall."

11 Moreover, our adversaries kept saying: "They will not know<sup>j</sup> and they will not see until we come right in among them, and we shall certainly kill them and put a stop to the work."

12 And it came about that, whenever the Jews dwelling close by them came in, they proceeded to say to us ten times: "They will come up from all the places where you people will return to us."

13 So I kept men posted at the lowest parts of the place behind the wall at the open places, and I kept the people posted by families with their swords,<sup>k</sup> their lances<sup>l</sup> and their bows. 14 When I saw their fear I immediately rose and said to the nobles<sup>m</sup> and the deputy rulers<sup>n</sup> and the rest of the people: "Do not be afraid<sup>o</sup> on their account. Jehovah the Great<sup>p</sup> and the fear-inspiring<sup>q</sup> One keep in your mind; and fight for your brothers,<sup>r</sup> your sons and your daughters, your wives and your homes."

15 Now it came about that as soon as our enemies heard that it had become known to us, so

**CHAP. 4**

a Ne 2:10  
b Ne 4:3  
c Ne 2:19  
d Am 1:13  
e Jos 13:3  
f Ps 123:3  
g Ps 2:2  
h Ps 50:15  
i Ps 55:16  
j 2Ch 2:18  
k Ne 4:2  
l Ps 56:6  
m Ca 3:8  
n 2Ch 26:14  
o Ne 2:16  
p Ne 13:17  
q Ne 7:5  
r Nu 14:9  
s De 20:3  
t Jos 1:9  
u Ps 27:1  
v Ro 8:31  
w Heb 13:5  
x De 10:17  
y 1Sa 4:8  
z De 7:21  
aa Ne 1:5  
ab Ps 47:2  
ac Ps 65:5  
ad r 2Sa 10:12

**Second Col.**

a 2Sa 17:14  
b Ps 33:10  
c Ne 5:16  
d 2Ch 26:14  
e Ezr 10:14  
f Ne 11:1  
g Mt 10:16  
h Php 1:28  
i 2Ch 23:10  
j 2Ch 32:5  
k 2Sa 20:8  
l Da 9:25  
m Nu 10:9  
n 2Ch 13:12  
o Pr 20:18  
p Ne 2:16  
q Ne 7:5  
r De 1:30  
s Jos 23:10  
t Ne 4:6  
u Ne 10:1  
v Ne 4:14  
w Ne 5:10  
x Ne 13:19  
y 1Ch 11:25  
z q 2Ch 23:9  
aa 2Ch 23:10

**CHAP. 5**

r De 15:9  
Pr 21:13  
Lu 18:7  
s Mic 2:2

that the true God had frustrated their counsel<sup>a</sup> and we had all of us gone back to the wall, each one to his work. 16 yes, it came about that from that day forward half of my young men<sup>b</sup> were active in the work and half of them were holding the lances, the shields and the bows and the coats of mail;<sup>c</sup> and the princes<sup>d</sup> were behind the whole house of Judah. 17 As for the builders on the wall and those who were carrying the burden of load bearers, each one was active in the work with his one hand while the other hand<sup>e</sup> was holding the missile.<sup>f</sup> 18 And the builders were girded, each one with his sword upon his hip,<sup>g</sup> while building;<sup>h</sup> and the one to blow the horn<sup>i</sup> was alongside me.

19 And I proceeded to say to the nobles and the deputy rulers<sup>j</sup> and the rest of the people: "The work is large and extensive, and we are spread about upon the wall far apart from one another. 20 In the place where you hear the sound of the horn, there is where you will collect yourselves together to us. Our God himself will fight for us."<sup>k</sup>

21 While we were active in the work, the other half of them also were holding the lances, from the ascending of the dawn until the stars came out. 22 Besides, at that time I said to the people: "Let the men spend the night, each one with his attendant, in the midst of Jerusalem,<sup>l</sup> and they must become for us a guard by night and workers by day." 23 As for me<sup>m</sup> and my brothers<sup>n</sup> and my attendants<sup>o</sup> and the men of the guard<sup>p</sup> who were behind me, we were not taking off our garments, each one having his missile<sup>q</sup> in his right hand.

5 However, there came to be a great outcry<sup>r</sup> of the people and their wives against their Jewish brothers.<sup>s</sup> 2 And there were those who were saying:



"Our sons and our daughters we are giving as security that we may get grain and eat and keep alive."<sup>a</sup> 3 And there were those who were saying: "Our fields and our vineyards and our houses we are giving as security<sup>b</sup> that we may get grain during the food shortage." 4 And there were those who were saying: "We have borrowed money for the king's tribute<sup>c</sup> on our fields and our vineyards."<sup>d</sup> 5 And now our flesh is the same as the flesh of our brothers;<sup>e</sup> our sons are the same as their sons, but here we are reducing our sons and our daughters to slaves,<sup>f</sup> and there are some of our daughters already reduced; and there is no power in our hands while our fields and our vineyards belong to others."

6 Now I became very angry as soon as I heard their outcry and these words. 7 So my heart took consideration within me, and I began finding fault<sup>g</sup> with the nobles and the deputy rulers, and went on to say to them: "Usury<sup>h</sup> is what you are exacting, each one from his own brother."

Further, I arranged a great assembly on their account.<sup>i</sup> 8 And I proceeded to say to them: "We ourselves have bought back<sup>j</sup> our own Jewish brothers who were sold to the nations, as far as it was in our power; and at the same time will you yourselves sell your own brothers,<sup>k</sup> and must they be sold to us?" At this they became speechless, and they did not find a word.<sup>l</sup> 9 And I went on to say: "The thing that you are doing is not good.<sup>m</sup> Is it not in the fear<sup>n</sup> of our God<sup>o</sup> that you should walk because of the reproach<sup>p</sup> of the nations, our enemies?"<sup>q</sup> 10 And also I, my brothers and my attendants are giving money and grain on loan among them. Let us, please, leave off this lending on interest.<sup>r</sup> 11 Please, re-

## CHAP. 5

a Ge 47:19

b Ge 47:20

c De 28:48

d Ne 9:37

e 2Sa 5:1

f Ex 21:7

De 15:12

2Ki 4:1

Pr 22:7

Mt 18:25

g Le 19:15

Le 19:17

2Ch 19:6

TTi 5:20

Tit 2:15

h Ex 22:25

Le 25:36

De 23:19

Ps 15:5

Eze 22:12

i Pr 27:5

j Le 25:48

k Le 25:35

De 15:7

Jer 34:9

l Job 29:10

Job 32:15

m 1Sa 2:24

Isa 58:7

n Le 25:36

Ne 5:15

Job 25:28

Pr 8:13

Ec 8:12

Mal 1:6

o De 8:18

p 1Pe 2:12

q Eze 36:20

Ro 2:24

r Ne 5:7

Eze 18:8

Eze 18:13

## Second Col.

a Ne 5:3

b Lu 19:8

c Ps 37:26

Ps 112:5

Pr 19:17

Pr 28:8

Lu 6:35

d Ezr 10:12

e De 17:9

Ezr 10:5

f De 27:26

g Ps 148:1

h Ps 76:11

Ps 119:106

Ec 5:5

i Ne 10:1

j Ne 2:1

k Ne 13:6

l Ezr 8:1

m 1Co 9:4

1Co 9:15

2Th 3:8

n Pr 29:2

o 2Co 11:9

2Co 12:14

p Ne 5:9

Ps 112:1

Ps 147:11

Pr 16:6

Ec 12:13

q 1Pe 5:3

r Ac 20:33

2Co 12:17

s 2Sa 9:7

Ps 37:21

Isa 32:8

Php 2:4

1Pe 4:9

store to them on this day their fields,<sup>a</sup> their vineyards, their olive groves and their houses, and the hundredth of the money and the grain, the new wine and the oil that you are exacting as interest from them."

12 To this they said: "We shall make restoration,<sup>b</sup> and from them we shall ask nothing back.<sup>c</sup> We shall do precisely as you are saying."<sup>d</sup> So I called the priests and made them swear to do according to this word.<sup>e</sup> 13 Also, my bosom I shook out and then said: "In this manner may the true God shake out from his house and from his acquired property every man that does not carry out this word; and in this manner may he become shaken out and empty." To this all the congregation said: "Amen!"<sup>f</sup> And they began to praise Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> And the people proceeded to do according to this word.<sup>h</sup>

14 Another thing: From the day that he commissioned me to become their governor<sup>i</sup> in the land of Judah, from the twentieth<sup>j</sup> year to the thirty-second<sup>k</sup> year of Ar-ta-xerxes<sup>l</sup> the king, twelve years, I myself and my brothers did not eat the bread due the governor.<sup>m</sup> 15 As for the former governors that were prior to me, they had made it heavy upon the people, and they kept taking from them for bread and wine daily forty silver shekels. Also, their attendants themselves domineered over the people.<sup>n</sup> As for me, I did not do that way<sup>o</sup> on account of the fear of God.<sup>p</sup>

16 And, what is more, in the work of this wall I took a hand,<sup>q</sup> and not a field did we acquire;<sup>r</sup> and all my attendants were collected together there for the work. 17 And the Jews and the deputy rulers, a hundred and fifty men, and those coming in to us from the nations that were around us were at my table.<sup>s</sup>

18 As for that which happened to be made ready daily, one bull, six select sheep and birds were made ready for me, and once every ten days every sort of wine<sup>a</sup> in abundance. And along with this the bread due the governor I did not demand, because the service upon this people was heavy. 19 Do remember for me,<sup>b</sup> O my God, for good,<sup>c</sup> all that I have done in behalf of this people.<sup>d</sup>

6 Now it came about that, as soon as it was told to San-bal-lat<sup>e</sup> and To-bi-ah<sup>f</sup> and to Ge'-shem<sup>g</sup> the Arabian<sup>h</sup> and to the rest of our enemies that I had rebuilt the wall<sup>i</sup> and there had not been left in it a gap (although up to that time the doors<sup>j</sup> themselves I had not set up in the gates),<sup>k</sup> 2 San-bal-lat and Ge'-shem immediately sent to me, saying: "Do come, and let us meet<sup>l</sup> together by appointment in the villages of the valley plain of O'no."<sup>m</sup> But they were scheming to do me harm.<sup>n</sup> 3 So I sent messengers to them,<sup>o</sup> saying: "It is a great work that I am doing,<sup>p</sup> and I am not able to go down. Why should the work cease while I take off from it and have to go down to you?"<sup>q</sup> 4 However, they sent me the same word four times, and I kept replying to them with the same word.

5 Finally San-bal-lat<sup>r</sup> sent his attendant to me with the same word a fifth time, with an open letter in his hand. 6 There was written in it: "Among the nations it has been heard, and Ge'-shem<sup>s</sup> is saying it, that you and the Jews are scheming to rebel.<sup>t</sup> That is why you are building the wall; and you are becoming a king to them,<sup>u</sup> according to these words. 7 And there are even prophets that you have appointed to call out concerning you throughout Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah!' And now things like these will be told to the king.

## CHAP. 5

a Ec 9:7  
b Ec 10:19  
c Ne 13:14  
d Ps 13:14  
e Ps 18:24  
f Ps 106:4  
g Mal 3:16  
h Isa 38:3  
i Heb 6:10

## CHAP. 6

c Ne 2:10  
f Ne 4:3  
g Ne 2:19  
h Ne 4:7  
i Ne 4:6  
j Da 9:25  
k Ne 3:1  
l Ge 4:8  
m 2Sa 3:27  
n 2Sa 20:9  
o Pr 26:24  
p 1Ch 8:12  
q Ne 11:35  
r Ps 12:2  
s Ps 37:12  
t Ps 37:32  
u Pr 14:15  
v Mt 10:16  
w Ec 9:10  
x Ro 12:11  
y Ne 2:10  
z Ne 2:19  
aa Ezr 4:15  
ab Lu 23:2

## Second Col.

a Pr 26:24  
b Ac 23:15  
c Ac 24:13  
d Ac 26:7  
e Job 13:4  
f Ps 36:3  
g Ps 38:12  
h Ps 52:2  
i Mt 12:34  
j Joh 8:44  
k 2Ch 15:7  
l Ezr 4:4  
m Isa 35:3  
n Jer 38:4  
o 1Sa 30:6  
p Ps 66:3  
q Ps 68:35  
r Ps 138:3  
s Isa 41:10  
t Eze 3:24  
u Am 3:3  
v 1Ki 6:5  
w 2Ki 11:3  
x Joh 3:20  
y Pr 28:1  
z Nu 1:51  
aa Nu 18:7  
ab 2Ch 26:19  
ac 1De 18:20  
ad Jer 14:14  
ae Ps 12:2  
af Ps 120:2  
ag Ne 2:10  
ah Pr 11:5  
ai Eze 13:19  
aj Mic 3:11  
ak Isa 51:12  
al Eze 2:5  
am r Jas 4:17  
an s Pr 22:1  
ao Ec 7:1  
ap t Ps 36:11  
aq Mt 22:15  
ar u Ne 4:4

So now do come, and let us consult together."<sup>a</sup>

8 However, I sent to him, saying: "Things such as you are saying have not been brought about,<sup>b</sup> but it is out of your own heart that you are inventing them."<sup>c</sup> 9 For all of them were trying to make us afraid, saying: "Their hands<sup>d</sup> will drop down from the work so that it will not be done."<sup>e</sup> But now strengthen my hands.<sup>f</sup>

10 And I myself entered the house of She-mai'ah the son of De-la-iah the son of Me-het'a-bel while he was shut up.<sup>g</sup> And he proceeded to say: "Let us meet by appointment<sup>h</sup> at the house of the true God, within the temple,<sup>i</sup> and let us close the doors of the temple; for they are coming in to kill you, even by night<sup>j</sup> they are coming in to kill you." 11 But I said: "Should a man like me run away?<sup>k</sup> And who is there like me that could enter into the temple and live?<sup>l</sup> I shall not enter!" 12 So I investigated,<sup>m</sup> and here it was not God<sup>n</sup> that had sent him, but he had spoken<sup>o</sup> this prophecy against me as To-bi-ah and San-bal-lat<sup>p</sup> themselves had hired him.<sup>q</sup> 13 For this reason he had been hired<sup>r</sup> in order that I might be afraid<sup>s</sup> and do that way, and I should certainly sin<sup>t</sup> and it should certainly become in their possession a bad reputation,<sup>u</sup> in order that they might reproach me.<sup>v</sup>

14 Do remember,<sup>w</sup> O my God, To-bi-ah<sup>x</sup> and San-bal-lat, according to these deeds of each one, and also No-a-di-ah the prophetess<sup>y</sup> and the rest of the prophets that were continually trying to make me afraid.

15 At length the wall<sup>z</sup> came to completion on the twenty-fifth day of E'lul, in fifty-two days.

16 And it came about that, as soon as all our enemies<sup>y</sup>

v Ne 4:3; w Eze 13:17; x Ne 4:1; y Ne 2:10; Ne 4:7.

heard of it and all the nations that were around us got to see it, they at once fell very much in their own eyes, and they got to know that it was from our God<sup>a</sup> that this work had been done.

**17** In those days also the nobles<sup>b</sup> of Judah were making numerous their letters that were going to To-bi'ah<sup>c</sup> and those of To-bi'ah that were coming in to them.

**18** For many in Judah were sworn to him, for a son-in-law he was to Shec-a-ni'ah the son of A'rah;<sup>d</sup> and Je-ho-ha-nan his son had himself taken the daughter of Me-shul-lam<sup>e</sup> the son of Ber-e-chi'ah. **19** Also, good things about him they were continually saying before me.<sup>f</sup> And my own words they were continually taking out to him. There were letters that To-bi'ah sent to make me afraid.<sup>g</sup>

**7** And it came about that, as soon as the wall had been rebuilt,<sup>h</sup> I at once set up the doors.<sup>i</sup> Then there were appointed the gatekeepers<sup>j</sup> and the singers<sup>k</sup> and the Levites.<sup>l</sup> **2** And I went on to put in command of Jerusalem Ha-na'ni<sup>m</sup> my brother and Han-a-ni'ah the prince of the Castle,<sup>n</sup> for he was such a trustworthy<sup>o</sup> man and feared<sup>p</sup> the true God more than many others. **3** So I said to them: "The gates<sup>q</sup> of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun gets hot; and while they are standing by they should shut the doors and bolt them.<sup>r</sup> And station guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each one at his own guardpost and each one in front of his own house."<sup>s</sup> **4** Now the city was wide and great, and there were few people inside it,<sup>t</sup> and there were no houses built.

**5** But my God put it into my heart<sup>u</sup> that I should collect together the nobles and the deputy rulers and the people to get themselves enrolled genealogically.<sup>v</sup> Then I found the

## CHAP. 6

a Ps 129:5  
b Ne 5:7  
c Ne 2:10  
d Ezr 2:5  
e Ne 7:10  
f Pr 28:4  
g Joh 15:19  
h Jo 4:5  
i Ne 6:9  
j Ne 6:13

## CHAP. 7

h Ne 2:17  
i Ne 6:15  
j Da 9:25  
k Ne 3:1  
l Ne 3:6  
m Ne 3:13  
n 1Ch 26:1  
o 1Ch 26:12  
p Ezr 2:42  
q 1Ch 9:33  
r Ezr 2:41  
s 1Ch 23:28  
t Ezr 3:8  
u Ne 1:2  
v 2Ch 17:12  
w 2Ch 26:9  
x Ne 2:8  
y Ac 23:10  
z Ps 101:6  
aa Pr 28:20  
ab Ac 6:3  
ac 1Co 4:2  
ad Ex 18:21  
ae 2Sa 23:3  
af Ne 5:15  
ag Pr 8:13  
ah Isa 33:6  
ai Ne 2:13  
aj Ne 12:39  
ak Ne 13:19  
al Ps 127:1  
am t Ne 11:1  
an u Ezr 7:27  
ao v 1Ch 9:1  
ap Ezr 2:62

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 4:33  
b 1Ch 5:1  
c Ezr 5:8  
d Es 9:30  
e Ne 1:3  
f 2Kl 25:1  
g Da 3:1  
h 2Kl 24:14  
i 2Ch 36:20  
j Jer 39:9  
k Jer 52:15  
l Jer 52:28  
m Ezr 2:1  
n Ezr 1:11  
o Ezr 2:2  
p Zec 4:7  
q Mt 1:12  
r Ezr 3:8  
s Ezr 5:2  
t Hag 1:14  
u Zec 3:1  
v Ezr 2:2  
w Ezr 2:3  
x Ne 10:14  
y Ezr 2:4  
z Ezr 2:5  
aa Ne 6:18  
ab Ezr 2:6  
ac Ezr 10:30  
ad Ne 8:9

book of genealogical enrollment<sup>a</sup> of those who came up at the first, and found written in it:

**6** These are the sons of the jurisdictional district<sup>b</sup> who came up out of the captivity<sup>c</sup> of the exiled people whom Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>d</sup> the king of Babylon had taken into exile<sup>e</sup> and who later returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, each to his own city;<sup>f</sup> **7** those who came in with Zerub'ba-bel,<sup>g</sup> Jesh'u-a,<sup>h</sup> Ne-he-mi'ah, Az-a-ri'ah, Ra-a-mi'ah, Naham'a-ni, Mor'de-cai,<sup>i</sup> Bil'shan, Mis'pe-reth, Big'vai, Ne'humi, Ba'a-nah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: **8** The sons of Pa'rosh,<sup>j</sup> two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; **9** the sons of Sheph-ati'ah,<sup>k</sup> three hundred and seventy-two; **10** the sons of A'rah,<sup>l</sup> six hundred and fifty-two; **11** the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,<sup>m</sup> of the sons of Jesh'u-a and Jo'ab,<sup>n</sup> two thousand eight hundred and eighteen; **12** the sons of E'lam,<sup>o</sup> a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; **13** the sons of Za'tu,<sup>p</sup> eight hundred and forty-five; **14** the sons of Zac'cai,<sup>q</sup> seven hundred and sixty; **15** the sons of Bin'nui,<sup>r</sup> six hundred and forty-eight; **16** the sons of Be'bai,<sup>s</sup> six hundred and twenty-eight; **17** the sons of Az'gad,<sup>t</sup> two thousand three hundred and twenty-two; **18** the sons of Ad-o-ni'kam,<sup>u</sup> six hundred and sixty-seven; **19** the sons of Big'vai,<sup>v</sup> two thousand and sixty-seven; **20** the sons of A'din,<sup>w</sup> six hundred and fifty-five; **21** the sons of A'ter,<sup>x</sup> of Hez-eki'ah, ninety-eight; **22** the sons of Ha'shum,<sup>y</sup> three hundred and twenty-eight; **23** the sons of Be'zai,<sup>z</sup> three hun-

o Ezr 2:7; Ezr 10:26; p Ezr 2:8; q Ezr 2:9; r Ezr 2:10; Ezr 10:34; s Ezr 2:11; t Ezr 2:12; u Ezr 2:13; v Ezr 2:14; w Ezr 2:15; x Ezr 2:16; y Ezr 2:19; Ne 10:18; z Ezr 2:17.

dred and twenty-four; **24** the sons of Ha'riph,<sup>a</sup> a hundred and twelve; **25** the sons of Gib'e-on,<sup>b</sup> ninety-five; **26** the men of Beth'le-hem<sup>c</sup> and Ne-to'phah,<sup>d</sup> a hundred and eighty-eight; **27** the men of An'a-thoth,<sup>e</sup> a hundred and twenty-eight; **28** the men of Beth-az'ma-veth,<sup>f</sup> forty-two; **29** the men of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,<sup>g</sup> Che-phi'rah<sup>h</sup> and Be-er'oth,<sup>i</sup> seven hundred and forty-three; **30** the men of Ra'mah<sup>j</sup> and Ge'ba,<sup>k</sup> six hundred and twenty-one; **31** the men of Mich'mas,<sup>l</sup> a hundred and twenty-two; **32** the men of Beth'el<sup>m</sup> and A'i,<sup>n</sup> a hundred and twenty-three; **33** the men of the other Ne'bo,<sup>o</sup> fifty-two; **34** the sons of the other E'lam,<sup>p</sup> a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; **35** the sons of Ha'r'im,<sup>q</sup> three hundred and twenty; **36** the sons of Jer'i'cho,<sup>r</sup> three hundred and forty-five; **37** the sons of Lod,<sup>s</sup> Ha'did<sup>t</sup> and O'no,<sup>u</sup> seven hundred and twenty-one; **38** the sons of Se-na'ah,<sup>v</sup> three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

**39** The priests: The sons of Je-da'iah<sup>w</sup> of the house of Jesh'u-a, nine hundred and seventy-three; **40** the sons of Im'mer,<sup>x</sup> a thousand and fifty-two; **41** the sons of Pash'hur,<sup>y</sup> a thousand two hundred and forty-seven; **42** the sons of Ha'r'im,<sup>z</sup> a thousand and seventeen.

**43** The Levites: The sons of Jesh'u-a, of Kad'mi-el,<sup>a</sup> of the sons of Ho'de-vah,<sup>b</sup> seventy-four. **44** The singers,<sup>c</sup> the sons of A'saph,<sup>d</sup> a hundred and forty-eight. **45** The gatekeepers,<sup>e</sup> the sons of Shal'lum,<sup>f</sup> the sons of A'ter, the sons of Tal'mon,<sup>g</sup> the sons of Ak'kub,<sup>h</sup> the sons of Ha-ti'ta, the sons of Sho'bai,<sup>i</sup> a hundred and thirty-eight.

**46** The Neth'i-nim:<sup>j</sup> The sons of Zi'ha, the sons of Ha-su'pha, the sons of Tab-ba'oth,<sup>k</sup> **47** the sons of Ke'ros, the sons of

## CHAP. 7

a Ezr 2:18  
b Jos 11:19  
2Sa 21:2  
Ezr 2:20  
Ne 3:7  
c Ge 35:19  
1Ch 2:51  
Mt 2:6  
d 1Ch 2:54  
Ezr 2:22  
Jer 40:8  
e Jos 21:18  
Ezr 2:23  
Jer 1:1  
f Ezr 2:24  
g Jos 9:17  
1Sa 7:2  
h Jos 18:26  
Ezr 2:25  
i Jos 18:25  
j Ezr 2:26  
k Jos 18:24  
Zec 14:10  
l 1Sa 13:5  
Ezr 2:27  
m 1KI 12:32  
Ezr 2:28  
n Jos 7:2  
o Ezr 2:29  
p Ezr 2:31  
q Ezr 2:32  
r Ezr 2:34  
s Ne 11:35  
t Ezr 2:33  
u Ne 6:2  
v Ezr 2:35  
w Ezr 2:36  
x Ezr 2:37  
y Ezr 10:22  
z 1Ch 24:3  
Ezr 2:39  
a Ezr 3:9  
b Ezr 2:40  
c 1Ch 25:7  
Ezr 2:41  
d 1Ch 6:39  
e Ne 7:1  
f Jer 35:4  
g 1Ch 9:17  
h Ne 11:19  
i Ne 12:25  
j Ezr 2:42  
k Jos 9:27  
1Ch 9:2  
Ezr 2:58  
k Ezr 2:43

## Second Col.

a Ezr 2:44  
b Ezr 2:45  
c Ezr 2:46  
d Ezr 2:47  
e Ezr 2:48  
f Ezr 2:49  
g Ezr 2:50  
h Ezr 2:51  
i Ezr 2:52  
j Ezr 2:53  
k Ezr 2:54  
l 1KI 9:21  
Ne 11:3  
m Ezr 2:55  
n Ezr 2:56  
o Ezr 2:57  
p Jos 9:23  
Ezr 2:58  
Ne 3:26  
Ne 7:46  
q Ezr 2:59  
r Ezr 2:60

Si'a, the sons of Pa'don,<sup>a</sup> **48** the sons of Le-ba'nah, the sons of Hag'a-bah,<sup>b</sup> the sons of Sal'mai, **49** the sons of Ha'n'an,<sup>c</sup> the sons of Gid'del, the sons of Ga'har, **50** the sons of Re-a'iah,<sup>d</sup> the sons of Re'zin,<sup>e</sup> the sons of Ne-ko'-da, **51** the sons of Gaz'zam, the sons of Uz'za, the sons of Pa-se'-ah, **52** the sons of Be'sai,<sup>f</sup> the sons of Me-u'nim, the sons of Ne-phush'e-sim,<sup>g</sup> **53** the sons of Bak'buk, the sons of Ha-ku'pha, the sons of Har'hur,<sup>h</sup> **54** the sons of Baz'lith, the sons of Me-hi'da, the sons of Har'sha,<sup>i</sup> **55** the sons of Bar'kos, the sons of Sis'e-ra, the sons of Te'mah,<sup>j</sup> **56** the sons of Ne-zi'ah, the sons of Ha-ti'pha.<sup>k</sup>

**57** The sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon:<sup>l</sup> The sons of So'tai, the sons of So-phe'reth, the sons of Pe-ri'da,<sup>m</sup> **58** the sons of Ja'a-la, the sons of Dar'kon, the sons of Gid'del,<sup>n</sup> **59** the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah, the sons of Hat'til, the sons of Po'che-reth-haz-ze-ba'im, the sons of A'mon.<sup>o</sup> **60** All the Neth'i-nim<sup>p</sup> and the sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon were three hundred and ninety-two.

**61** And these were the ones going up from Tel-me'lah, Tel-har'sha, Che'rub, Ad'don and Im'mer,<sup>q</sup> and they were not able to tell the house of their fathers and their origin, whether they were of Israel: **62** the sons of De-la'iah, the sons of To-bi'ah, the sons of Ne-ko'da,<sup>r</sup> six hundred and forty-two. **63** And of the priests:<sup>s</sup> the sons of Ha-bai'-ah, the sons of Hak'koz,<sup>t</sup> the sons of Bar-zil'lai,<sup>u</sup> who took a wife from the daughters of Bar-zil'lai<sup>v</sup> the Gil'e-ad-ite and came to be called by their name. **64** These were the ones that looked for their register, to establish their genealogy publicly, and it was

s 1Ch 24:1; t 1Ch 24:10; Ne 3:21; u Ezr 2:61; v 2Sa 17:27; 2Sa 19:31; 2Sa 19:39; 1KI 2:7.

not found,<sup>a</sup> so that they were barred as polluted from the priesthood.<sup>b</sup> 65 Consequently the Tir-sha'tha<sup>c</sup> said to them that they should not eat<sup>d</sup> from the most holy things until the priest with U'rim<sup>e</sup> and Thum-mim<sup>f</sup> stood up.

66 The entire congregation as one group was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,<sup>g</sup> 67 apart from their men slaves<sup>h</sup> and their slave girls, these being seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven;<sup>i</sup> and they had two hundred and forty-five male<sup>j</sup> singers and female<sup>k</sup> singers. 68 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five.<sup>l</sup> 69 The camels were four hundred and thirty-five. The asses<sup>m</sup> were six thousand seven hundred and twenty.<sup>n</sup>

70 And there was a part of the heads<sup>o</sup> of the paternal<sup>p</sup> houses that gave to the work.<sup>q</sup> The Tir-sha'tha<sup>r</sup> himself gave to the treasure a thousand gold drachmas, fifty bowls, five hundred and thirty priests' robes.<sup>s</sup> 71 And there were some of the heads of the paternal houses that gave to the treasure for the work twenty thousand gold drachmas and two thousand two hundred silver mi'nas.<sup>t</sup> 72 And what the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand gold drachmas and two thousand silver mi'nas and sixty-seven priests' robes.

73 And the priests<sup>u</sup> and the Levites and the gatekeepers and the singers<sup>v</sup> and some of the people and the Neth'i-nim<sup>w</sup> and all Israel took up dwelling in their cities.<sup>x</sup> When the seventh month arrived,<sup>y</sup> the sons of Israel were then in their cities.<sup>z</sup>

8 And all the people proceeded to gather themselves as one man<sup>a</sup> at the public square<sup>b</sup> that was before the Water Gate.<sup>c</sup> Then they said to Ez'ra<sup>d</sup> the copyist to bring the book<sup>e</sup> of the law of

## CHAP. 7

a Ezr 2:62  
b Nu 18:7  
c Ezr 2:63  
d Ne 6:3  
e Ne 10:1  
f Le 2:3  
g Nu 18:9  
h Ex 28:30  
i Sa 28:6  
j Le 8:8  
k De 33:8  
l Ezr 2:64  
m Ex 21:2  
n Le 25:44  
o Ezr 2:65  
p Ne 7:1  
q Ex 15:21  
r Sa 18:6  
s Sa 19:35  
t Ezr 2:66  
u 1Sa 8:16  
v Sa 16:2  
w Ezr 2:67  
x Nu 7:2  
y Ezr 1:5  
z Nu 17:2  
1Ch 23:11  
q Ezr 2:68  
r Ezr 2:63  
s Ne 7:65  
t Le 6:10  
u Sa 22:21  
v Ezr 2:69  
w 2Ch 35:14  
x Ne 7:1  
y Ne 7:46  
z Ne 11:20  
y Le 23:24  
1Ki 8:2  
Ezr 3:1  
z Ezr 2:70

## CHAP. 8

a Ac 2:46  
b Jer 5:1  
c Ne 3:26  
d Ne 12:37  
e Ezr 7:6  
f 2Ch 34:15

## Second Col.

a De 31:9  
b Jos 1:8  
c 1Ki 2:3  
d Le 27:34  
e Nu 36:13  
f De 28:1  
g De 17:13  
h Mat 2:7  
i De 31:12  
j 2Ch 17:9  
k Ne 10:28  
l Sa 28:9  
m Le 23:24  
n Nu 29:1  
o 1Ki 8:2  
p Lu 4:16  
q Ac 13:15  
r Ac 15:21  
s Ac 28:23  
t De 5:1  
u Lu 8:18  
v Ac 16:14  
w Ac 17:11  
x Heb 2:1  
y 2Ch 6:13  
z 1Ne 12:42  
1Ne 10:18  
Nu 4:17  
o 1Ki 8:14

Moses,<sup>a</sup> which Jehovah had commanded Israel.<sup>b</sup> 2 Accordingly Ez'ra the priest<sup>c</sup> brought the law before the congregation<sup>d</sup> of men as well as of women and of all intelligent enough to listen,<sup>e</sup> on the first day of the seventh month.<sup>f</sup> 3 And he continued to read<sup>g</sup> aloud from it before the public square that is before the Water Gate, from daybreak<sup>h</sup> till midday, in front of the men and the women and the other intelligent ones; and the ears<sup>i</sup> of all the people were attentive<sup>j</sup> to the book of the law. 4 And Ez'ra the copyist kept standing upon a wooden podium,<sup>k</sup> which they had made for the occasion; and there were standing alongside him Mat-ti-thi'ah and She'ma and A-nai'-ah and U-ri'ah and Hil-ki'ah and Ma-a-sei'ah to his right hand, and at his left Pe-dai'ah and Mish'a-el and Mal-chi'jah<sup>l</sup> and Ha'shum<sup>m</sup> and Hash-bad'da-nah, Zech-a-ri'ah and Me-shul'lam.

5 And Ez'ra proceeded to open<sup>n</sup> the book before the eyes of all the people, for he happened to be above all the people; and as he opened it all the people stood up.<sup>o</sup> 6 Then Ez'ra blessed Jehovah<sup>p</sup> the true God, the great One, at which all the people answered, "Amen! Amen!"<sup>q</sup> with the lifting up of their hands.<sup>r</sup> They then bowed low<sup>s</sup> and prostrated themselves to Jehovah with their faces to the earth.<sup>t</sup> 7 And Jesh'u-a and Ba'ni and She-re-bi'ah,<sup>u</sup> Ja'min, Ak'kub, Shab-be-thai, Ho-di'ah, Ma-a-sei'ah, Ke-li-ta, Az-a-ri'ah, Jo'za-bad,<sup>v</sup> Ha'nan, Pe-la'iah,<sup>w</sup> even the Levites, were explaining the law to the people,<sup>x</sup> while the people were in a standing position.<sup>y</sup> 8 And they continued reading<sup>z</sup> aloud from the book, from the law of the true God, it being expounded, and

p Ps 72:18; Eph 1:3; Re 4:11; q De 27:26; 1Co 14:16; r 1Ki 8:22; s 1Ch 29:20; 2Ch 20:18; Ps 95:6; t Le 9:24; Mt 26:39; Re 7:11; u Ne 9:4; v Ezr 8:33; Ne 11:16; w Ne 10:10; x Le 10:11; De 33:10; y 1Ki 8:14; z 1Ti 4:13.

there being a putting of meaning into it; and they continued giving understanding in the reading.<sup>a</sup>

9 And Ne-he-mi'ah,<sup>b</sup> that is, the Tir-sha'tha,<sup>c</sup> and Ez'ra<sup>d</sup> the priest, the copyist, and the Levites who were instructing the people proceeded to say to all the people: "This very day is holy to Jehovah YOUR God.<sup>e</sup> Do not mourn or weep."<sup>f</sup> For all the people were weeping as they were hearing the words of the law.<sup>g</sup> 10 And he went on to say to them: "Go, eat the fatty things and drink the sweet things, and send portions<sup>h</sup> to the one for whom nothing has been prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord, and do not feel hurt, for the joy of Jehovah is YOUR stronghold." 11 And the Levites were ordering all the people to be silent, saying: "Keep quiet! for this day is holy; and do not feel hurt."

12 So all the people went away to eat and drink and to send out portions<sup>i</sup> and to carry on a great rejoicing,<sup>j</sup> for they had understood the words that had been made known to them.<sup>k</sup>

13 And on the second day the heads of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, gathered themselves together to Ez'ra the copyist, even to gain insight into the words of the law.<sup>l</sup> 14 Then they found written in the law that Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses<sup>m</sup> that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths<sup>n</sup> during the festival in the seventh month.<sup>o</sup> 15 and that they should make proclamation<sup>p</sup> and cause a call to pass throughout all their cities and throughout Jerusalem,<sup>q</sup> saying: "Go out to the mountainous region<sup>r</sup> and bring in olive<sup>s</sup> leaves and the leaves of oil trees and myrtle leaves and palm leaves and the leaves of branchy trees to make booths, according to what is written."

## CHAP. 8

a Hab 2:2  
Lu 24:27  
Ac 8:31  
b Ne 1:1  
c Ne 7:65  
d Ezr 7:11  
e Le 23:24  
Nu 29:1  
f De 16:14  
De 16:15  
g 2Ki 22:11  
h Es 9:19  
i Isa 1:4  
Lu 11:41  
Ac 2:42  
j Ps 126:2  
Ps 126:3  
k Ne 8:8  
Ps 119:130  
Pr 2:10  
Lu 24:32  
l Ps 119:99  
Col 1:9  
Col 1:10  
m Ac 15:21  
Ac 28:23  
n Le 23:42  
De 16:13  
Zec 14:16  
Joh 7:2  
o Le 23:34  
De 16:16  
p Le 23:4  
q Isa 33:20  
r Ch 27:4  
s De 8:8

## Second Col.

a De 22:8  
Ac 10:9  
b 1Ki 6:36  
1Ki 7:12  
2Ch 4:9  
2Ch 20:5  
c Ne 8:1  
d Ne 3:26  
Ne 8:3  
e 2Ki 14:13  
Ne 12:39  
f Jos 1:1  
Heb 4:8  
g De 16:14  
h De 31:12  
i Le 23:36  
Nu 29:35  
Joh 7:37

## CHAP. 9

j 1Ki 8:2  
k Ezr 8:21  
l Es 4:3  
Jon 3:5  
m Jos 7:6  
2Sa 1:2  
Job 2:12  
n Ezr 9:2  
Ne 13:3  
o Isa 2:6  
p Le 26:40  
Ezr 9:6  
q Ps 106:6  
Pr 28:13  
r Jer 3:13  
Da 9:3  
s Ne 8:4  
t Ne 8:8  
u Ne 8:3  
v Da 9:20  
w Ne 8:6  
x Ne 8:7

16 And the people proceeded to go out and bring them in and make booths for themselves, each one upon his own roof<sup>y</sup> and in their courtyards and in the courtyards<sup>z</sup> of the house of the true God and in the public square<sup>c</sup> of the Water Gate<sup>d</sup> and in the public square of the Gate of E'phra-im.<sup>e</sup> 17 Thus all the congregation of those who had come back from the captivity made booths and took up dwelling in the booths; for the sons of Israel had not done that way from the days of Joshua the son of Nun<sup>f</sup> until that day, so that there came to be very great rejoicing.<sup>g</sup> 18 And there was a reading aloud of the book of the law of the true God day by day,<sup>h</sup> from the first day until the last day; and they went on holding the festival seven days, and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly, according to the rule.<sup>i</sup>

9 And on the twenty-fourth day of this month<sup>j</sup> the sons of Israel gathered themselves together with fasting<sup>k</sup> and with sackcloth<sup>l</sup> and dirt<sup>m</sup> upon themselves. 2 And the seed of Israel proceeded to separate<sup>n</sup> themselves from all the foreigners,<sup>o</sup> and to stand and make confession<sup>p</sup> of their own sins<sup>q</sup> and the errors of their fathers.<sup>r</sup> 3 Then they rose up at their place<sup>s</sup> and they read aloud from the book of the law<sup>t</sup> of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day,<sup>u</sup> and a fourth part they were making confession<sup>v</sup> and bowing down to Jehovah their God.<sup>w</sup>

4 And Jesh'u-a and Ba'ni, Kad'mi-el, Sheb-a-ni'ah, Bun'ni, She-re-bi'ah,<sup>x</sup> Ba'ni and Che-na'ni proceeded to rise on the platform<sup>y</sup> of the Levites and cry out with a loud voice<sup>z</sup> to Jehovah their God. 5 And the Levites Jesh'u-a and Kad'mi-el,

y Ne 8:4; z 2Ch 20:19; Ps 77:1.

Ba'ni, Hash-ab-nei'ah, She-re-bi'-ah, Ho-di'ah, Sheb-a-ni'ah and Peth-a-hi'ah went on to say: "Rise, bless<sup>a</sup> Jehovah your God from time indefinite to time indefinite.<sup>b</sup> And let them bless your glorious name,<sup>c</sup> which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 "You are Jehovah alone;<sup>d</sup> you yourself have made the heavens,<sup>e</sup> even the heaven of the heavens, and all their army,<sup>f</sup> the earth<sup>g</sup> and all that is upon it,<sup>h</sup> the seas<sup>i</sup> and all that is in them;<sup>j</sup> and you are preserving all of them alive; and the army<sup>k</sup> of the heavens are bowing down to you.

7 You are Jehovah the true God, who chose A'bra'm<sup>l</sup> and brought him out of Ur of the Chal-de'-ans<sup>m</sup> and constituted his name Abraham.<sup>n</sup> 8 And you found his heart faithful before you;<sup>o</sup> so there was a contracting of the covenant<sup>p</sup> with him to give him the land of the Ca'naan-ites, the Hit'tites, the Am'or-ites and the Per'iz-zites and the Jeb'u-sites and the Gir'ga-shites, to give it to his seed;<sup>q</sup> and you proceeded to carry out your words, because you are righteous.<sup>r</sup>

9 "So you saw<sup>s</sup> the affliction of our forefathers in Egypt, and their outcry at the Red Sea you heard.<sup>t</sup> 10 Then you gave signs and miracles against Phar'ao and all his servants and all the people of his land,<sup>u</sup> for you knew that they acted presumptuously<sup>v</sup> against them; and you proceeded to make a name<sup>w</sup> for yourself as at this day. 11 And the sea you split<sup>x</sup> before them, so that they crossed over through the midst of the sea on the dry land;<sup>y</sup> and their pursuers you hurled into the depths<sup>z</sup> like a stone<sup>a</sup> in the strong waters.<sup>b</sup> 12 And by a pillar of cloud you led them by day,<sup>c</sup> and by a pillar of fire by night,<sup>d</sup> to light<sup>e</sup> up for them the way in which they should go. 13 And upon

## CHAP. 9

- a 1Ch 29:20
- b Ps 103:1
- c Jer 33:11
- d Eph 3:21
- e Ps 72:19
- f Ps 145:1
- g De 6:4
- h 2Ki 19:18
- i Isa 37:16
- j Ge 1:1
- k Ps 146:6
- l Re 14:7
- m Ge 2:1
- n Ps 148:2
- o Mt 26:53
- p Ge 2:4
- q Isa 45:18
- r Ge 1:10
- s Ge 1:20
- t k 1Ki 22:19
- u Ps 103:21
- v Ge 12:1
- w m Ge 11:31
- x n Ge 17:5
- y o Ge 22:12
- z p Ge 22:18
- a q Ge 15:18
- b r De 32:4
- c s Ex 2:25
- d Ex 3:7
- e Ac 7:34
- f t Ps 65:2
- g u Ex 7:3
- h De 6:22
- i Ps 105:27
- j Ac 7:36
- k v Ex 5:2
- l Ex 10:3
- m Ex 18:11
- n w Ex 9:16
- o Ro 9:17
- p x Ex 14:21
- q y Ex 14:22
- r Ps 66:6
- s z Ex 15:1
- t Ps 106:11
- u Heb 11:29
- v a Ex 15:5
- w b Ex 15:10
- x c Ex 13:21
- y Nu 14:14
- z d Ps 78:14
- a Ps 105:39
- b e Ex 14:20

## Second Col.

- a Ex 19:11
- b De 33:2
- c De 4:10
- d De 4:36
- e De 4:1
- f d Ex 34:6
- g Ps 19:9
- h De 4:8
- i De 12:1
- j f De 6:1
- k g Ex 16:29
- l Ex 20:10
- m De 5:12
- n h Le 27:34
- o i Ex 16:4
- p j Ex 17:6
- q Ps 78:20
- r k Jos 4:10
- s l Ge 22:16
- t Heb 6:18
- u m Nu 14:44
- v n De 9:6
- w Ac 7:39
- x Ac 7:51

Mount Si'nai you came down<sup>a</sup> and spoke with them out of heaven<sup>b</sup> and went on to give them upright judicial decisions<sup>c</sup> and laws of truth,<sup>d</sup> good regulations<sup>e</sup> and commandments.<sup>f</sup> 14 And your holy sabbath<sup>g</sup> you made known to them, and commandments and regulations and a law you commanded them by means of Moses your servant.<sup>h</sup> 15 And bread from heaven you gave them for their hunger,<sup>i</sup> and waters out of the crag you brought forth to them for their thirst,<sup>j</sup> and you went on to say to them to enter<sup>k</sup> and possess the land that you had lifted your hand in an oath to give to them.<sup>l</sup>

16 "And they themselves, even our forefathers, acted presumptuously<sup>m</sup> and proceeded to harden their neck,<sup>n</sup> and they did not listen to your commandments. 17 So they refused to listen,<sup>o</sup> and they did not remember<sup>p</sup> your wonderful acts that you performed with them, but they hardened their neck<sup>q</sup> and appointed a head<sup>r</sup> to return to their servitude in Egypt. But you are a God of acts of forgiveness,<sup>s</sup> gracious<sup>t</sup> and merciful,<sup>u</sup> slow to anger<sup>v</sup> and abundant<sup>w</sup> in loving-kindness, and you did not leave them.<sup>x</sup> 18 Yes, when they had made for themselves a molten statue of a calf<sup>y</sup> and began to say, 'This is your God who led you up out of Egypt,'<sup>z</sup> and they went on to commit great acts of disrespect, 19 you, even you, in your abundant mercy did not leave<sup>a</sup> them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud itself did not depart from over them by day to lead them in the way,<sup>b</sup> nor the pillar of fire by night to light up for them the way in which they should go.<sup>c</sup> 20 And your

- o Nu 14:11; Nu 14:41; p Ps 78:11; q De 31:27; r Nu 14:4; s Nu 14:18; Ps 86:5; Da 9:9; t Ex 22:27; Ps 103:8; u De 4:31; Ps 78:38; v Ps 145:8; Joe 2:13; w Ex 34:6; x 1Ki 6:13; Ps 106:45; y Ex 32:1; De 9:12; z Ex 32:4; Ps 106:19; a Nu 14:20; 1Sa 12:22; b Ex 40:38; c Nu 9:15; Nu 14:14.

good spirit<sup>a</sup> you gave to make them prudent, and your manna you did not hold back from their mouth,<sup>b</sup> and water you gave them for their thirst.<sup>c</sup> **21** And for forty<sup>d</sup> years you provided them with food in the wilderness. They lacked nothing.<sup>e</sup> Their very garments did not wear out,<sup>f</sup> and their feet themselves did not become swollen.<sup>g</sup>

**22** "And you proceeded to give them kingdoms<sup>h</sup> and peoples, and to apportion them piece by piece;<sup>i</sup> so that they took possession of the land of Si'hon,<sup>j</sup> even the land of the king of Hesh-bon,<sup>k</sup> and the land of Og<sup>l</sup> the king of Ba'shan.<sup>m</sup> **23** And their sons you made as many as the stars of the heavens.<sup>n</sup> Then you brought them into the land<sup>o</sup> that you had promised to their forefathers<sup>p</sup> that they should enter to take possession. **24** So their sons<sup>q</sup> came in and took the land in possession,<sup>r</sup> and you proceeded to subdue<sup>s</sup> before them the inhabitants of the land, the Ca'naan-ites,<sup>t</sup> and to give them into their hand, even their kings<sup>u</sup> and the peoples of the land,<sup>v</sup> to do with them according to their liking.<sup>w</sup> **25** And they went capturing fortified cities<sup>x</sup> and a fat soil<sup>y</sup> and taking in possession houses full of all good things,<sup>z</sup> cisterns hewn out,<sup>a</sup> vineyards and olive groves<sup>b</sup> and trees for food in abundance, and they began to eat and to be satisfied<sup>c</sup> and to grow fat<sup>d</sup> and to luxuriate in your great goodness.<sup>e</sup>

**26** "However, they became disobedient<sup>f</sup> and rebelled against you<sup>g</sup> and kept casting your law behind their back,<sup>h</sup> and your own prophets they killed,<sup>i</sup> who bore witness against them to bring them back to you;<sup>j</sup> and they went on committing acts of great disrespect.<sup>k</sup> **27** For this you gave them into the hand of their adversaries,<sup>l</sup> who kept causing them distress,<sup>m</sup> but in

## CHAP. 9

a Nu 11:17  
Nu 11:25  
b Ex 16:15  
Nu 11:7  
Jos 5:12  
c Nu 20:8  
De 8:15  
Ps 105:41  
d Ex 16:35  
Nu 14:33  
De 2:7  
e Ps 34:10  
f De 29:5  
g De 8:4  
h Jos 12:1  
Ps 105:44  
i Jos 11:23  
j Nu 21:24  
De 2:31  
k Nu 21:26  
l Nu 21:33  
m De 3:13  
Ps 136:20  
n Ge 15:5  
Ge 22:17  
1Ch 27:23  
o Jos 3:17  
p De 12:7  
Ge 15:18  
Ge 17:8  
Ge 26:3  
De 9:5  
q Nu 14:31  
r Jos 21:43  
s Jos 18:1  
1Ch 22:18  
t Ge 10:19  
u Jos 12:7  
v Ps 44:2  
w Jos 11:17  
Jos 11:20  
2Sa 8:2  
x De 3:5  
De 6:10  
De 9:1  
y De 8:7  
Eze 20:6  
z De 19:1  
a De 6:11  
b Jos 24:13  
c Le 25:19  
De 8:10  
Ho 13:6  
d De 31:20  
De 32:15  
Ps 36:6  
e Isa 63:7  
f Jg 2:12  
g Ps 78:56  
h 1KI 14:9  
Ps 50:17  
i 1KI 18:4  
Mt 23:37  
j 2Ch 36:15  
k 2KI 21:11  
Ps 106:38  
l Jg 2:14  
2Ch 36:17  
Ps 106:41  
m De 31:17

the time of their distress they would cry out to you,<sup>a</sup> and you yourself would hear from the very heavens;<sup>b</sup> and in accord with your abundant mercy<sup>c</sup> you would give them saviors<sup>d</sup> who would save them out of the hand of their adversaries.<sup>e</sup>

**28** "But as soon as they were at rest, they would again do what is bad before you,<sup>f</sup> and you would leave them to the hand of their enemies, who would tread them down.<sup>g</sup> Then they would return and call to you for aid,<sup>h</sup> and you yourself would hear from the very heavens<sup>i</sup> and deliver them in accord with your abundant mercy, time and again.<sup>j</sup> **29** Although you would bear witness<sup>k</sup> against them to bring them back to your law,<sup>l</sup> they themselves even acted presumptuously<sup>m</sup> and did not listen to your commandments; and against your own judicial decisions<sup>n</sup> they sinned,<sup>o</sup> which, if a man will do, he must also live by means of them.<sup>p</sup> And they kept giving a stubborn shoulder,<sup>q</sup> and their neck they hardened,<sup>r</sup> and they did not listen.<sup>s</sup> **30** But you were indulgent with them for many years<sup>t</sup> and kept bearing witness<sup>u</sup> against them by your spirit by means of your prophets, and they did not give ear.<sup>v</sup> Finally you gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.<sup>w</sup> **31** And in your abundant mercy you did not make an extermination of them<sup>x</sup> or leave<sup>y</sup> them; for you are a God gracious<sup>z</sup> and merciful.<sup>a</sup>

**32** "And now, O our God, the God great,<sup>b</sup> mighty<sup>c</sup> and fear-inspiring,<sup>d</sup> keeping the cove-

## Second Col.

a De 4:29  
Ps 78:34  
b 2Ch 6:25  
c Ex 34:6  
d Jg 2:18  
Jg 3:9  
Jg 3:15  
2KI 13:5

e 1Sa 12:11; 2KI 14:27; f Jg 2:19; g Jg 4:2; Jg 6:1; h Jg 6:7; Ps 106:44; i 1KI 8:34; 1KI 8:39; j Ps 106:43; k De 4:26; De 31:21; 2KI 17:13; 2Ch 24:19; l De 28:1; De 31:26; m Nu 14:44; n De 12:1; o Jg 10:15; p Le 18:5; Ro 10:5; q Zec 7:11; r Jer 7:26; s Jer 17:23; t Ro 10:21; u 2KI 17:13; v 2Ch 36:16; Jer 25:4; w Ps 106:41; Isa 42:24; Jer 40:3; x Jer 5:18; Eze 14:22; y De 4:31; 1KI 6:13; z Ex 34:6; 2KI 13:23; Ps 86:15; a 2Ch 30:9; Ps 103:8; b De 7:21; Ps 47:2; c Ge 35:11; Re 18:8; d De 10:17.



nant<sup>a</sup> and loving-kindness,<sup>b</sup> do not let all the hardship that has found us,<sup>c</sup> our kings,<sup>d</sup> our princes<sup>e</sup> and our priests<sup>f</sup> and our prophets<sup>g</sup> and our forefathers<sup>h</sup> and all your people from the days of the kings of As-syr-i-a down to this day,<sup>i</sup> seem little before you.<sup>j</sup> **33** And you are righteous<sup>k</sup> as regards all that has come upon us, for faithfully<sup>l</sup> is how you have acted, but we are the ones that have done wickedly.<sup>m</sup> **34** As for our kings, our princes, our priests and our forefathers,<sup>n</sup> they have not performed your law,<sup>o</sup> nor paid attention to your commandments<sup>p</sup> or to your testimonies with which you bore witness<sup>q</sup> against them. **35** And they themselves—during their kingdom<sup>r</sup> and amid your abundant good things<sup>s</sup> that you gave to them and in the broad and fat land<sup>t</sup> that you made available for them, they did not serve you<sup>u</sup> and did not turn back from their bad practices.<sup>v</sup> **36** Look! We are today slaves;<sup>w</sup> and as for the land that you gave to our forefathers to eat its fruitage and its good things, look! we are slaves upon it,<sup>x</sup> **37** and its produce is abounding<sup>y</sup> for the kings<sup>z</sup> that you have put over us because of our sins,<sup>a</sup> and over our bodies they are ruling and over our domestic animals, according to their liking, and we are in great distress.<sup>b</sup>

**38** “So in view of all this we are contracting a trustworthy arrangement,<sup>c</sup> both in writing and attested by the seal<sup>d</sup> of our princes, our Levites and our priests.”<sup>e</sup>

**10** Now attesting it by seal<sup>f</sup> there were:

Ne-he-mi’ah<sup>g</sup> the Tir-sha’ta,<sup>h</sup> the son of Hac-a-li’ah,<sup>i</sup>

And Zed-e-ki’ah,<sup>j</sup> 2 Se-rai’-ah,<sup>k</sup> Az-a-ri’ah, Jeremiah,<sup>l</sup> 3 Pash’hur, Am-a-ri’ah, Mal-chi’jah,<sup>m</sup> 4 Hat’tush, Sheb-a-ni’-ah, Mal’luch,<sup>n</sup> 5 Ha’rim,<sup>o</sup> Mer’e-

CHAP. 9

a De 7:9  
b 1Ki 8:23  
c Heb 6:18  
d Ba 9:4  
e Mic 7:18  
f Jer 2:26  
g Jer 32:32  
h 2Ki 24:14  
i 2Ch 36:14  
j Jer 34:19  
k La 4:13  
l 2Ki 22:13  
m La 5:7  
n 2Ki 17:6  
o Ps 22:24  
p Ps 119:137  
q Jer 35:17  
r De 7:9  
s 2Sa 22:26  
t Da 9:5  
u Ps 106:6  
v 2Ch 34:21  
w Jer 29:19  
x 2Ki 17:13  
y 2Sa 7:13  
z De 28:47  
a De 8:10  
b De 32:15  
c Jer 8:5  
d De 28:48  
e 2Ch 12:8  
f Ezr 9:9  
g Jer 5:19  
h De 28:33  
i Ezr 4:13  
j Ne 5:4  
k Ne 1:6  
l 2Ch 15:4  
m 2Ki 23:3  
n 2Ch 15:12  
o 2Ch 34:31  
p Ezr 10:3  
q Ne 10:1  
r Ne 10:29

CHAP. 10

f Ne 9:38  
g Jer 32:44  
h Ne 8:9  
i Ezr 2:63  
j Ne 7:70  
k Ne 1:1  
l Ne 11:1  
m Ezr 2:39  
n Ezr 10:21  
o Ne 12:15

Second Col.

a Ezr 8:2  
b Ne 12:8  
c Ezr 3:9  
d Ne 3:18  
e Ne 9:5  
f Ne 12:24  
g Ne 7:11  
h Ezr 2:36  
i Ezr 2:40  
j Ne 7:73  
k Ezr 2:70  
l Ne 20:24  
m Ezr 9:1  
n Ne 8:1  
o Ne 31:12  
p Ne 8:2  
q 1Co 1:10  
r Ne 3:5  
s De 27:26

moth, O-ba-di’ah, 6 Daniel,<sup>a</sup> Gin’ne-thon, Bar’uch,<sup>b</sup> 7 Meshul’lam, A-bi’jah, Mij’a-min,<sup>c</sup> 8 Ma-a-zi’ah, Bil’gai and She-mai’ah, these being the priests.

**9** Also the Levites: Jesh’u-a<sup>b</sup> the son of Az-a-ni’ah, Bin’nu-i of the sons of Hen’a-dad,<sup>c</sup> Kad’mi-el **10** and their brothers Sheb-a-ni’ah,<sup>d</sup> Ho-di’ah, Ke-li’ta, Pe-la’-iah, Ha’nan, **11** Mi’ca, Re’hob, Hash-a-bi’ah, **12** Zac’cur, She-re-bi’ah,<sup>e</sup> Sheb-a-ni’ah, **13** Ho-di’ah, Ba’ni and Be-ni’nu.

**14** The heads of the people: Pa’rosh, Pa’hath-mo’ab,<sup>f</sup> E’lam, Zat’tu, Ba’ni, **15** Bun’ni, Az’gad, Be’bai, **16** Ad-o-ni’jah, Big’vai, A’din, **17** A’ter, Hez-e-ki’ah, Az’zur, **18** Ho-di’ah, Ha’shum, Be’zai, **19** Ha’riph, An’a-thoth, Ne’bai, **20** Mag’pi-ash, Meshul’lam, He’zir, **21** Mesh-ez’a-bel, Za’dok, Jad’du-a, **22** Pel-a-ti’ah, Ha’nan, A-na’ah, **23** Ho-she’a, Han-a-ni’ah, Has’shub, **24** Hal-lo’hesh, Pil’ha, Sho’bek, **25** Re’hum, Ha-shab’nah, Ma-a-sei’ah, **26** and A-hi’-jah, Ha’nan, A’nan, **27** Mal’luch, Ha’rim, Ba’a-nah.

**28** As for the rest of the people, the priests,<sup>g</sup> the Levites,<sup>h</sup> the gatekeepers,<sup>i</sup> the singers,<sup>j</sup> the Neth’i-nim<sup>k</sup> and everyone separating himself from the peoples of the lands<sup>l</sup> to the law<sup>m</sup> of the true God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, everyone having knowledge and understanding,<sup>n</sup> **29** they were adhering to their brothers,<sup>o</sup> their majestic ones,<sup>p</sup> and coming into liability to a curse<sup>q</sup> and into an oath,<sup>r</sup> to walk in the law of the true God, which had been given by the hand of Moses the servant of the true God,<sup>s</sup> and to keep<sup>t</sup> and to perform all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord<sup>u</sup> and his judicial decisions and his regulations;<sup>v</sup> **30** and that

r Ps 119:106; Ec 5:4; s De 33:4; t De 5:1; u De 6:1; v De 4:1.

we should not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, and their daughters we should not take for our sons.<sup>a</sup>

**31** As for the peoples of the land<sup>b</sup> who were bringing in wares and every kind of cereal on the sabbath day to sell, we should take nothing from them on the sabbath<sup>c</sup> or on a holy day,<sup>d</sup> and we should forego the seventh year<sup>e</sup> and the debt of every hand.<sup>f</sup>

**32** Also, we imposed upon ourselves commandments to give, each of us, a third of a shekel yearly for the service of the house of our God,<sup>g</sup> **33** for the layer bread<sup>h</sup> and the constant grain offering<sup>i</sup> and the constant burnt offering of the sabbaths,<sup>j</sup> the new moons,<sup>k</sup> for the appointed feasts<sup>l</sup> and for the holy<sup>m</sup> things and for the sin offerings<sup>n</sup> to make atonement for Israel and all the work of the house of our God.<sup>o</sup>

**34** Also, the lots<sup>p</sup> we cast concerning the supply of the wood<sup>q</sup> that the priests, the Levites and the people should bring to the house of our God, by the house of our forefathers, at the appointed times, year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God,<sup>r</sup> according to what is written in the law;<sup>s</sup> **35** and to bring the first ripe fruits of our ground<sup>t</sup> and the first ripe fruits of all the fruitage of every sort of tree,<sup>u</sup> year by year, to the house of Jehovah; **36** and the firstborn<sup>v</sup> of our sons and of our domestic animals,<sup>w</sup> according to what is written in the law,<sup>x</sup> and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks,<sup>y</sup> to bring them to the house of our God, to the priests that were ministering in the house of our God.<sup>z</sup> **37** Also, the firstfruits of our coarse meal<sup>a</sup> and our contributions<sup>b</sup> and the fruitage of every sort of tree,<sup>c</sup> new wine<sup>d</sup> and oil<sup>e</sup> we should bring to the priests to the dining halls<sup>f</sup> of the house of our God, also the tenth from

## CHAP. 10

a Ex 34:16  
De 7:3  
b Ezr 9:1  
c Ex 20:10  
Isa 58:13  
d Ex 12:16  
Nu 29:1  
Nu 29:12  
e Ex 23:11  
Le 25:4  
f De 15:1  
De 15:2  
g Ex 30:13  
Pr 3:9  
h Le 24:6  
2Ch 2:4  
Mt 12:4  
i Le 2:1  
Le 23:37  
j Nu 28:9  
Heb 10:11  
k Nu 28:11  
Nu 29:6  
l Ch 23:31  
2Ch 8:13  
m Le 23:2  
n Le 2:10  
Le 22:14  
o Le 16:15  
p 2Ch 24:5  
q Pr 16:33  
r Le 1:7  
Le 3:5  
s Le 6:12  
t Ex 23:19  
De 26:2  
u Le 19:23  
Nu 18:13  
v Nu 8:17  
w Ex 34:19  
x Ex 13:2  
Le 27:26  
y Nu 18:15  
De 12:6  
z Nu 18:11  
1Co 9:13  
a Nu 15:20  
b Nu 18:29  
c Le 27:30  
d Nu 18:12  
e De 18:4  
f 1Ch 9:26  
2Ch 31:11

## Second Col.

a Le 27:30  
Nu 18:21  
Nu 18:30  
b Nu 18:26  
c 1Ch 23:28  
1Ch 28:12  
d De 12:6  
e De 14:23  
f Ex 39:26  
Nu 8:26  
De 18:5  
g 1Ch 26:1  
h 1Ch 25:6  
i Ne 13:10  
Ne 13:11

## CHAP. 11

j 1Ch 29:6  
2Ch 32:3  
Ezr 10:14  
k Ne 7:4  
l Ne 10:34  
Pr 16:33

our soil to the Levites,<sup>a</sup> as they, the Levites, are the ones receiving a tenth in all our agricultural cities.

**38** And the priest, the son of Aaron, must prove to be with the Levites when the Levites receive a tenth; and the Levites themselves should offer up a tenth of the tenth to the house of our God<sup>b</sup> to the dining halls<sup>c</sup> of the supply house. **39** For it is to the dining halls that the sons of Israel and the sons of the Levites should bring the contribution<sup>d</sup> of the grain, the new wine<sup>e</sup> and the oil, and there is where the utensils of the sanctuary and the priests that were ministering,<sup>f</sup> and the gatekeepers<sup>g</sup> and the singers<sup>h</sup> are; and we should not neglect the house of our God.<sup>i</sup>

**11** Now the princes<sup>j</sup> of the people had their dwelling in Jerusalem;<sup>k</sup> but as for the rest of the people, they cast lots<sup>l</sup> to bring in one out of every ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city,<sup>m</sup> and the nine other parts in the other cities. **2** Moreover, the people blessed<sup>n</sup> all the men who volunteered<sup>o</sup> to dwell in Jerusalem.

**3** And these are the heads of the jurisdictional district<sup>p</sup> who dwelt in Jerusalem;<sup>q</sup> but in the cities of Judah there dwelt, each one in his own possession, in their cities,<sup>r</sup> Israel,<sup>s</sup> the priests<sup>t</sup> and the Levites,<sup>u</sup> and the Neth'inim<sup>v</sup> and the sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon.<sup>w</sup>

**4** Also, in Jerusalem there dwelt some of the sons of Judah and some of the sons of Benjamin.<sup>x</sup> Of the sons of Judah there were A-thai'ah the son of Uz-zil'ah the son of Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Am-a-ri'ah the son of Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Ma-hal'a-lel of

m Ne 11:18; Isa 48:2; Mt 4:5; n Ex 39:43; o Jg 5:9; p Ne 7:6; q Ezr 5:8; r 1Ch 9:2; s 1Ch 9:1; t Ezr 2:70; u Ne 7:73; v Jos 9:27; Ezr 2:58; Ezr 8:17; w 1Ki 9:21; Ne 7:57; x 1Ch 9:3.

the sons of Pe'rez;<sup>a</sup> 5 and Ma-sei'ah the son of Bar'uch the son of Col-ho'zeh the son of Ha-zai'ah the son of A-dai'ah the son of Joi'a-rib the son of Zech-a-ri'ah the son of the She-la'nite. 6 All the sons of Pe'rez who were dwelling in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight, capable men.

7 And these were the sons of Benjamin;<sup>b</sup> Sal'lu the son of Me-shul'lam<sup>c</sup> the son of Jo'ed the son of Pe-dai'ah the son of Ko-lai'ah the son of Ma-a-sei'ah the son of Ith'i-el the son of Je-sha'-iah; 8 and after him Gab-ba'i and Sal-la'i, nine hundred and twenty-eight; 9 and Joel the son of Zich'ri, an overseer over them, and Judah the son of Has-se-nu'ah over the city as second.

10 Of the priests: Je-da'iah the son of Joi'a-rib,<sup>d</sup> Ja'chin,<sup>e</sup> 11 Se-rai'ah the son of Hil-ki'-ah the son of Me-shul'lam<sup>f</sup> the son of Za'dok<sup>g</sup> the son of Me-ra'ioth the son of A-hi'tub,<sup>h</sup> a leader of the house of the true God; 12 and their brothers the doers of the work of the house,<sup>i</sup> eight hundred and twenty-two; and A-dai'ah the son of Je-ro'-ham<sup>j</sup> the son of Pel-a-li'ah the son of Am'zi the son of Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Pash'hur<sup>k</sup> the son of Mal-chi'jah,<sup>l</sup> 13 and his brothers, heads of paternal houses,<sup>m</sup> two hundred and forty-two, and A-mash'sai the son of Az-ar-el the son of Ah'zai the son of Me-shil'le-moth the son of Im'mer, 14 and their brothers, mighty men of valor,<sup>n</sup> a hundred and twenty-eight, and there was an overseer<sup>o</sup> over them, Zab'diel the son of the great ones.

15 And of the Levites:<sup>p</sup> She-mai'ah the son of Has'shub the son of Az-ri'kam the son of Hash-a-bi'ah<sup>q</sup> the son of Bun'ni, 16 and Shab'be-thai<sup>r</sup> and Jo'za-bad,<sup>s</sup> of the heads of the Levites, over the outside business of the house of the true God; 17 and

CHAP. 11

- a Ge 38:29
- Nu 26:20
- Ru 4:18
- 1Ch 27:3
- Mt 1:3
- b Ge 35:18
- Jos 18:11
- Es 2:5
- c 1Ch 9:7
- d 1Ch 9:10
- e 1Ch 24:17
- f 1Ch 9:11
- g Ezr 7:2
- h 1Ch 6:12
- i 1Ch 9:13
- j 1Ch 9:12
- k Jer 21:1
- Jer 21:2
- l Jer 35:1
- m Nu 17:2
- 1Ch 15:12
- n Jos 1:14
- 1Ch 5:24
- o Ne 12:42
- p Ezr 2:40
- q 1Ch 9:14
- r Ezr 10:15
- s Ezr 8:33
- Ne 8:7

Second Col.

- a Ne 11:22
- Ne 12:25
- b Ne 7:44
- c 1Ch 16:4
- d 2Ch 5:13
- e 1Ch 9:16
- f 1Ch 16:41
- 2Ch 35:15
- g 1Ki 11:13
- Da 9:24
- Joe 3:17
- h 1Ch 26:1
- i 1Ch 9:17
- Ezr 2:42
- Ne 12:25
- j 1Ch 26:12
- k 1Ch 9:2
- l Jos 9:21
- Ezr 2:58
- m 2Ch 27:3
- Ne 3:26
- Ne 3:31
- n Ezr 44:11
- o 1Ch 9:15
- p Ne 12:35
- q 1Ch 25:1
- r 1Ch 25:6
- Ne 12:46
- s Ezr 6:9
- Ezr 7:24
- t 1Ch 9:33
- u Jos 13:23
- v Ge 23:2
- Jos 14:15
- w Jos 15:21
- 2Sa 23:20
- x Jos 15:26
- Jos 19:2
- y Jos 15:27
- z Jos 19:3
- 1Ch 4:28
- a Ge 21:31
- b Jos 15:31
- Jos 19:5
- 1Sa 27:6
- c Jos 15:32
- d Jos 15:33
- Jos 19:41
- 2Ch 11:10
- e Jos 12:11

Mat-ta-ni'ah<sup>a</sup> himself, the son of Mi'cah the son of Zab'di the son of A'saph,<sup>b</sup> the conductor of the praise singing,<sup>c</sup> did the lauding at prayer,<sup>d</sup> and Bak-bu-ki'ah was second of his brothers, and Ab'da the son of Sham-mu'a the son of Ga'al<sup>e</sup> the son of Je-du'-thun.<sup>f</sup> 18 All the Levites in the holy city<sup>g</sup> were two hundred and eighty-four.

19 And the gatekeepers<sup>h</sup> were Ak'kub, Tal'mon<sup>i</sup> and their brothers who were keeping guard in the gates,<sup>j</sup> a hundred and seventy-two.

20 And the rest of Israel, of the priests and of the Levites, were in all the other cities of Judah, each one in his own hereditary possession.<sup>k</sup> 21 And the Neth'i-nim<sup>l</sup> were dwelling in O'phel;<sup>m</sup> and Zi'ha and Gish'pa were over the Neth'i-nim.

22 And the overseer<sup>n</sup> of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uz'zi the son of Ba'ni the son of Hash-a-bi'ah the son of Mat-ta-ni'ah<sup>o</sup> the son of Mi'ca<sup>p</sup> of the sons of A'saph,<sup>q</sup> the singers,<sup>r</sup> concerning the work of the house of the true God. 23 For there was a commandment of the king in behalf of them,<sup>s</sup> and there was a fixed provision for the singers as each day required.<sup>t</sup> 24 And Peth-a-hi'ah the son of Me-shez'a-bel of the sons of Ze'rah the son of Judah was at the side of the king for every matter of the people.

25 And as regards the settlements<sup>u</sup> in their fields, there were some of the sons of Judah that dwelt in Kir'i-ath-ar'ba<sup>v</sup> and its dependent towns and in Di'bon and its dependent towns and in Je-kab'ze-el<sup>w</sup> and its settlements,<sup>x</sup> 26 and in Jesh'u-a and in Mo-la'dah<sup>y</sup> and in Beth-pe'et,<sup>z</sup> 27 and in Ha'zar-shu'al<sup>aa</sup> and in Be'er-she'ba<sup>ab</sup> and its dependent towns 28 and in Zik'lag<sup>ac</sup> and in Me-co'nah and its dependent towns 29 and in En-rim'mon<sup>ad</sup> and in Zo'rah<sup>ae</sup> and in Jar'muth,<sup>af</sup>

30 Za-no'ah,<sup>a</sup> A-dul'am<sup>b</sup> and their settlements, La'chish<sup>c</sup> and its fields, A-ze'kah<sup>d</sup> and its dependent towns. And they took up camping from Be'er-she'ba clear to the valley of Hin'nom.<sup>e</sup>

31 And the sons of Benjamin were from Ge'ba,<sup>f</sup> Mich'mash<sup>g</sup> and Ai'jah<sup>h</sup> and Beth'e'l<sup>i</sup> and its dependent towns, 32 An'a-thoth,<sup>j</sup> Nob,<sup>k</sup> A-na-ni'-ah, 33 Ha'zor, Ra'mah,<sup>l</sup> Git'taim,<sup>m</sup> 34 Ha'did, Ze-bo'im, Ne-bal'lat, 35 Lod<sup>n</sup> and O'no,<sup>o</sup> the valley of the craftsmen. 36 And of the Levites there were divisions of Judah for Benjamin.

12 And these were the priests and the Levites that went up with Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>p</sup> the son of She-al'ti-el<sup>q</sup> and Jesh'u-a:<sup>r</sup> Se-rai'ah, Jeremiah, Ez'ra, 2 Am-a-ri'ah,<sup>s</sup> Mal'luch, Hat'tush, 3 Shec-a-ni'ah, Re'hum, Mer'e-moth, 4 Id'do, Gin'ne-thoi, A-bi'jah, 5 Mij'a-min, Ma-a-di'-ah, Bil'gah, 6 She-mai'ah,<sup>t</sup> and Jo'i-a-rib, Je-da'iah,<sup>u</sup> 7 Sal-lu, A'mok,<sup>v</sup> Hil-ki'ah, Je-da'iah.<sup>w</sup> These were the heads of the priests and their brothers in the days of Jesh'u-a.<sup>x</sup>

8 And the Levites were Jesh'u-a,<sup>y</sup> Bin'nu-i,<sup>z</sup> Kad'mi-el,<sup>a</sup> She-re-bi'ah, Judah, Mat-ta-ni'ah,<sup>b</sup> over the giving of thanks, he and his brothers. 9 And Bak-bu-ki'ah and Un'ni their brothers were opposite them for guard duties. 10 Jesh'u-a himself became father to Joi'a-kim,<sup>c</sup> and Joi'a-kim himself became father to Eli'a-shib,<sup>d</sup> and Eli'a-shib to Joi'a-da.<sup>e</sup> 11 And Joi'a-da himself became father to Jon'a-than, and Jon'a-than himself became father to Jad-du-a.<sup>f</sup>

12 And in the days of Joi'a-kim there happened to be priests, the heads of the paternal houses:<sup>g</sup> for Se-rai'ah,<sup>h</sup> Me-rai'ah, for Jeremiah, Han-a-ni'ah; 13 for Ez'ra,<sup>i</sup> Me-shul'-lam; for Am-a-ri'ah, Je-ho-ha'nan;

## CHAP. 11

a Jos 15:34  
b Ne 3:13  
c Jos 12:15  
d Mic 1:15  
e Jos 10:3  
f Jos 15:39  
g Isa 37:8  
h Jos 15:35  
i Jos 15:8  
j 2Ki 23:10  
k Jos 18:24  
l 1Sa 13:11  
m Ge 12:8  
n 1Ge 28:19  
o Jos 18:13  
p Jos 21:18  
q 1Sa 21:1  
r Jos 18:25  
s Mt 25a 4:3  
t 1Ch 8:12  
u Ezr 2:32

## CHAP. 12

p Ezr 1:11  
q Mt 1:12  
r Zec 3:1  
s Ne 12:13  
t Ne 12:18  
u Ne 12:19  
v Ne 12:20  
w Ne 12:21  
x Ne 7:7  
y Ezr 2:40  
z Ezr 8:33  
a Ezr 2:40  
b Ezr 3:9  
c 1Ch 9:15  
d Ne 11:17  
e Ne 12:26  
f Ne 3:1  
g Ne 13:28  
h Ne 12:22  
i 1Ch 24:31  
j Ezr 10:16  
k Ne 11:1  
l Ne 12:1

## Second Col.

a Ne 10:4  
b Ezr 2:39  
c Ne 10:5  
d Ne 12:4  
e Ne 12:5  
f Ne 12:6  
g Ne 12:7  
h Ne 3:1  
i Ne 13:28  
j Ne 12:10  
k Ne 12:11  
l 1Ch 15:12  
m 1Ch 23:24  
n Ezr 8:7  
o Ezr 2:40  
p Ne 12:8  
q 1Ch 16:4  
r 1Ch 23:30  
s Ne 12:8  
t Ne 13:13  
u 1Ch 9:17  
v Ezr 2:42  
w Ne 7:45  
x Ne 11:19  
y 1Ch 9:22  
z 1Ch 9:27  
a Ne 12:10  
b Ezr 3:2  
c Ezr 3:8  
d Ne 8:9

14 for Mal'lu-chi, Jon'a-than; for Sheb-a-ni'ah,<sup>a</sup> Joseph; 15 for Ha'rim,<sup>b</sup> Ad'na; for Me-ra'ioth, Hel'kai; 16 for Id'do, Zech-a-ri'-ah; for Gin'ne-thon, Me-shul'-lam; 17 for A-bi'jah,<sup>c</sup> Zich'ri; for Mi-ni'a-min, —; for Mo-a-di'ah, Pil'tai; 18 for Bil'gah,<sup>d</sup> Sham-mu'a; for She-mai'ah, Je-hon'a-than; 19 and for Jo'i-a-rib, Mat-te'nai; for Je-da'iah,<sup>e</sup> Uz'zi; 20 for Sal-la'i, Kal'lai; for A'mok, E'ber; 21 for Hil-ki'ah, Hash-a-bi'ah; for Je-da'iah,<sup>f</sup> Ne-than'el.

22 The Levites in the days of Eli'a-shib,<sup>g</sup> Joi'a-da<sup>h</sup> and Jo-ha'-nan and Jad-du-a<sup>i</sup> were recorded as heads of paternal houses, also the priests, down till the kingship of Da-ri'us the Persian.

23 The sons of Le'vi as heads of the paternal houses<sup>j</sup> were recorded in the book of the affairs of the times, even down till the days of Jo-ha'nan the son of Eli'a-shib. 24 And the heads of the Levites were Hash-a-bi'ah, She-re-bi'ah<sup>k</sup> and Jesh'u-a the son of Kad'mi-el<sup>l</sup> and their brothers opposite them to offer praise and give thanks according to the commandment<sup>m</sup> of David the man of the true God, guard group corresponding with guard group. 25 Mat-ta-ni'ah<sup>n</sup> and Bak-bu-ki'ah, O-ba-di'ah, Me-shul'-lam, Tal'mon, Ak'kub<sup>o</sup> were keeping guard as gatekeepers,<sup>p</sup> a guard group by the stores of the gates. 26 These were in the days of Joi'a-kim<sup>q</sup> the son of Jesh'u-a<sup>r</sup> the son of Jo'za-dak<sup>s</sup> and in the days of Ne-he-mi'-ah<sup>t</sup> the governor and Ez'ra<sup>u</sup> the priest, the copyist.<sup>v</sup>

27 And at the inauguration<sup>w</sup> of the wall of Jerusalem they looked for the Levites, to bring them out of all their places to Jerusalem to carry on an inauguration and a rejoicing even with thanksgiv-

u Ezr 7:6; v Ezr 7:11; w De 20:5; 1Ki 8:63; Ps 30:Sup.

ings<sup>a</sup> and with song,<sup>b</sup> cymbals and stringed instruments<sup>c</sup> and with harps.<sup>d</sup> **28** And the sons of the singers proceeded to gather themselves even from the District,<sup>e</sup> from all around Jerusalem and from the settlements of the Ne-toph'a-thites,<sup>f</sup> **29** and from Beth-gil'gal<sup>g</sup> and from the fields of Ge'ba<sup>h</sup> and Az'ma-veth,<sup>i</sup> for there were settlements<sup>j</sup> that the singers had built for themselves all around Jerusalem. **30** And the priests and the Levites proceeded to cleanse<sup>k</sup> themselves and cleanse the people<sup>l</sup> and the gates<sup>m</sup> and the wall.<sup>n</sup>

**31** Then I brought up the princes<sup>o</sup> of Judah upon the wall. Further, I appointed two large thanksgiving choirs<sup>p</sup> and processions, and the one was walking to the right upon the wall to the Gate of the Ash-heaps.<sup>q</sup> **32** And Ho-shai'ah and half of the princes of Judah began to walk behind them, **33** also Az-a-ri'ah, Ez'ra and Meshul'lam, **34** Judah and Benjamin and She-mai'ah and Jeremia; **35** also of the sons of the priests with the trumpets<sup>r</sup> Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Jon'a-than the son of She-mai'ah the son of Mat-ta-ni'ah the son of Mi-cai'ah the son of Zac'cur<sup>s</sup> the son of A'saph,<sup>t</sup> **36** and his brothers She-mai'ah and Az'ar-el, Mil'a-lai, Gil'a-lai, Ma'ai, Ne-than'el and Judah, Ha-na'ni, with the instruments<sup>u</sup> of song of David the man of the true God; and Ez'ra<sup>v</sup> the copyist before them. **37** And at the Fountain Gate<sup>w</sup> and straight ahead of them they went up on the Stairway<sup>x</sup> of the City of David<sup>y</sup> by the ascent of the wall above the House of David and clear to the Water Gate<sup>z</sup> to the east.

**38** And the other thanksgiving choir<sup>a</sup> was walking in front, and I after it, also half of the people, upon the wall up over the Tower of the Bake Ovens<sup>b</sup> and on

## CHAP. 12

a 2Ch 7:6  
b 2Ch 5:13  
c 1Ch 23:5  
d 2Ch 9:11  
e Ge 13:10  
f 1Kl 7:46  
g 1Ch 2:54  
h 1Ch 9:16  
i Ne 7:26  
j Jos 5:9  
k Jos 15:7  
l Jos 21:17  
m 1Ch 8:6  
n Ne 11:31  
o Ezr 2:24  
p Le 25:31  
q Ex 19:10  
r 2Ch 29:5  
s Ezr 6:21  
t Ne 7:1  
u Ne 6:15  
v 1Ch 28:1  
w Ne 9:32  
x Ne 12:38  
y Ne 12:40  
z Ne 2:13  
a Ne 3:13  
b Nu 10:2  
c 2Ch 5:12  
d 1Ch 25:2  
e 1Ch 6:39  
f 1Ch 25:1  
g 1Ch 23:5  
h Am 6:5  
i Ne 8:4  
j Ne 2:14  
k Ne 3:15  
l 2Sa 5:7  
m 2Sa 5:9  
n Ne 3:26  
o Ne 8:1  
p Ne 12:31  
q Ne 3:11

## Second Col.

a Ne 3:8  
b 2Kl 14:13  
c Ne 8:16  
d Ne 3:6  
e 2Ch 33:14  
f Zep 1:10  
g Jer 31:38  
h Zec 14:10  
i Ne 3:1  
j Joh 5:2  
k Ne 12:31  
l Ezr 1:2  
m Ezr 6:15  
n Ne 12:32  
o Ps 47:9  
p Nu 10:2  
q Ps 81:1  
r Ps 100:1  
s Isa 12:6  
t Ezr 6:17  
u Ne 12:12  
v Ps 92  
w Ps 92:4  
x Jer 31:13  
y Ps 148:12  
z Ezr 3:13  
a 1Ch 9:26  
b 2Ch 31:11  
c Ne 13:13  
d Ne 10:39  
e Ne 10:35  
f Ne 10:37  
g Ne 10:38  
h Ne 13:12

to the Broad Wall,<sup>a</sup> **39** and up over the Gate of E'phra-im<sup>b</sup> and on to the Gate of the Old City<sup>c</sup> and clear to the Fish Gate<sup>d</sup> and the Tower of Ha-nan'el<sup>e</sup> and the Tower of Me'ah<sup>f</sup> and on to the Sheep Gate;<sup>g</sup> and they came to a stand at the Gate of the Guard.

**40** At length the two thanksgiving choirs<sup>h</sup> came to a stand at the house<sup>i</sup> of the true God, also I and half of the deputy rulers with me.<sup>j</sup> **41** and the priests E-li'a-kim, Ma-a-sei'ah, Mi-ni'a-min, Mi-cai'ah, Eli-o-e'nai, Zech-a-ri'ah, Han-a-ni'ah with the trumpets,<sup>k</sup> **42** and Ma-a-sei'ah and She-mai'ah, and Ele-e'azar and Uz'zi and Je-ho-ha-nan and Mal-chi'jah and E'lam and E'zer. And the singers with Iz-ra-hi'ah the overseer kept making themselves heard.<sup>l</sup>

**43** And they proceeded to sacrifice on that day great sacrifices<sup>m</sup> and to rejoice,<sup>n</sup> for the true God himself caused them to rejoice with great joy.<sup>o</sup> And also the women<sup>p</sup> and the children<sup>q</sup> themselves rejoiced, so that the rejoicing of Jerusalem could be heard far away.<sup>r</sup>

**44** Further, there were appointed on that day men over the halls<sup>s</sup> for the stores,<sup>t</sup> for the contributions,<sup>u</sup> for the firstfruits<sup>v</sup> and for the tenths,<sup>w</sup> to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions called for by the law<sup>x</sup> for the priests and the Levites;<sup>y</sup> for the rejoicing of Judah was because of the priests and of the Levites<sup>z</sup> who were in attendance. **45** And they began taking care of the obligation<sup>a</sup> of their God and the obligation of the purification,<sup>b</sup> also the singers<sup>c</sup> and the gatekeepers,<sup>d</sup> according to the commandment of David and Sol'o-mon his son. **46** For in the days of David

x Ex 34:26; Nu 15:19; De 26:2; y Nu 18:21; z Nu 3:6; 1Ch 23:28; a Nu 3:7; b Ex 30:21; Le 21:6; Le 22:2; c Ne 12:31; d 1Ch 9:22.

and A'saph in bygone time there were heads of the singers<sup>a</sup> and the song of praise and thanksgivings to God.<sup>b</sup> 47 And all Israel during the days of Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>c</sup> and during the days of Ne-he-mi-ah<sup>d</sup> were giving the portions of the singers<sup>e</sup> and of the gatekeepers<sup>f</sup> according to the daily need and were sanctifying them to the Levites;<sup>g</sup> and the Levites were sanctifying them to the sons of Aaron.

**13** On that day there was a reading<sup>a</sup> from the book<sup>b</sup> of Moses in the ears of the people; and there was found written in it that the Am'mon-ite<sup>c</sup> and the Mo'ab-ite<sup>d</sup> should not come into the congregation of the true God to time indefinite,<sup>1</sup> 2 for they had not met the sons of Israel with bread<sup>m</sup> and with water,<sup>n</sup> but went hiring against them Ba'laam<sup>o</sup> to call down evil upon them.<sup>p</sup> However, our God changed the malediction into a benediction.<sup>q</sup> 3 So it came about that, as soon as they heard the law,<sup>r</sup> they began to separate<sup>s</sup> all the mixed company from Israel.

4 Now before this, E-li'a-shib<sup>t</sup> the priest in charge of a dining hall<sup>u</sup> of the house of our God was a relative of To-bi'ah;<sup>v</sup> 5 and he proceeded to make for him a large dining hall,<sup>w</sup> where previously they were regularly putting the grain offering,<sup>x</sup> the frankincense and the utensils and the tenth of the grain, the new wine<sup>y</sup> and the oil,<sup>z</sup> to which the Levites<sup>a</sup> and the singers and the gatekeepers are entitled, and the contribution for the priests.

6 And during all this time I did not happen to be in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second<sup>b</sup> year of Ar-ta-xerxes<sup>c</sup> the king of Babylon I came to the king, and sometime later I asked leave of absence from the king.<sup>d</sup>

7 Then I came to Jerusalem and

## CHAP. 12

a 1Ch 25:1  
1Ch 25:6  
b 2Ch 29:31  
c Ezr 3:2  
Hag 1:12  
Lu 3:27  
d Ne 1:1  
e Ne 11:23  
f Ne 10:39  
g Nu 18:21

## CHAP. 13

h De 31:11  
Ne 8:2  
Lu 4:16  
i Ne 8:3  
Lu 10:26  
Ac 13:15  
Ac 15:21  
j De 23:3  
k Ge 19:37  
l De 23:6  
m Jg 11:17  
n De 23:4  
o Nu 22:5  
Jos 24:9  
p Nu 22:6  
q Nu 23:8  
Nu 24:10  
De 23:5  
Ps 109:28  
Mic 6:5  
r Ps 19:7  
Ps 119:15  
Pr 6:23  
s Ezr 10:11  
Ne 9:2  
Ne 10:28  
t Ne 3:1  
u Ne 10:37  
Ne 10:38  
v Ne 2:10  
w Ne 12:44  
x Ne 10:33  
y Nu 18:27  
Nu 18:30  
z De 18:4  
a Nu 18:24  
b Ne 5:14  
c Ezr 7:1  
Ne 2:1  
d Ne 2:5  
Ne 2:6

## Second Col.

a Ne 12:10  
b Ne 2:10  
Ne 4:7  
c Mt 21:13  
d Pr 8:13  
Am 5:15  
e Mt 21:12  
f 2Ch 29:5  
g Ne 10:39  
h Ezr 1:9  
i Le 2:15  
Ne 13:5  
j Ne 10:37  
Ne 12:47  
Mal 3:8  
k Nu 35:2  
l Fr 28:4  
m Ezr 9:2  
Ne 2:16  
n Ne 10:39  
o Le 27:30  
Nu 18:21  
Nu 18:27  
p Nu 18:12

got to notice the badness that E-li'a-shib<sup>a</sup> had committed for To-bi'ah<sup>b</sup> by making for him a hall in the courtyard of the house<sup>c</sup> of the true God. 8 And it seemed very bad to me.<sup>d</sup> So I threw<sup>e</sup> all the furniture of To-bi'ah's house outside the dining hall. 9 After that I said the word and they cleansed<sup>f</sup> the dining halls;<sup>g</sup> and I proceeded to put back there the utensils<sup>h</sup> of the house of the true God, with the grain offering and the frankincense.<sup>i</sup>

10 And I got to find out that the very portions<sup>j</sup> of the Levites had not been given them, so that the Levites and the singers doing the work went running off, each one to his own field.<sup>k</sup> 11 And I began to find fault<sup>l</sup> with the deputy rulers<sup>m</sup> and say: "Why has the house of the true God been neglected?"<sup>n</sup> Consequently I collected them together and stationed them at their standing place. 12 And all Judah, for their part, brought in the tenth<sup>o</sup> of the grain<sup>p</sup> and of the new wine<sup>q</sup> and of the oil<sup>r</sup> to the stores.<sup>s</sup> 13 Then I put Shel-e-mi'ah the priest and Za'dok the copyist and Pe-dai'ah of the Levites in charge of the stores; and under their control there was Ha'nan the son of Zac'ur the son of Mat-ta-ni'ah,<sup>t</sup> for they were considered faithful,<sup>u</sup> and upon them it devolved to do the distributing<sup>v</sup> to their brothers.

14 Do remember me,<sup>w</sup> O my God, concerning this, and do not wipe<sup>x</sup> out my acts of loving-kindness that I have performed in connection with the house<sup>y</sup> of my God and the guardianship of it.

15 In those days I saw in Judah people treading winepresses on the sabbath<sup>z</sup> and bringing

r De 18:4; s Ne 10:38; Mal 3:10; t Ne 11:17; Ne 12:8; u Ps 15:1; Lu 12:42; l Co 4:2; v Ac 4:35; Ac 6:1; w Ne 5:19; x Mt 6:20; Heb 6:10; y 2Ch 24:16; Ps 122:9; z Ex 20:10; Ex 34:21; Ex 35:2; Isa 58:13.

in grain heaps and loadings<sup>a</sup> them upon asses,<sup>b</sup> and also wine, grapes and figs<sup>c</sup> and every sort of burden, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day;<sup>d</sup> and I proceeded to bear witness against them on the day of their selling provisions. **16** And the Tyrians<sup>e</sup> themselves dwelt in the city, bringing in fish and every sort of merchandise<sup>f</sup> and making sales on the sabbath to the sons of Judah and in Jerusalem. **17** So I began to find fault with the nobles<sup>g</sup> of Judah and say to them: "What is this bad thing that you are doing, even profaning the sabbath day? **18** Was it not this way that your forefathers did,<sup>h</sup> so that our God brought upon us all this calamity,<sup>i</sup> and also upon this city? Yet you are adding to the burning anger against Israel by profaning the sabbath."<sup>j</sup>

**19** And it came about that, as soon as the gates of Jerusalem had grown shadowy before the sabbath, I immediately said the word and the doors began to be closed.<sup>k</sup> I said further that they should not open them until after the sabbath; and some of my own attendants I stationed at the gates that no burden might come in on the sabbath day.<sup>l</sup> **20** Consequently the traders and the sellers of every sort of merchandise spent the night outside Jerusalem once and a second time. **21** Then I proceeded to bear witness<sup>m</sup> against them and say to them: "Why are you spending the night in front of the wall? If you do it again, a hand I shall lay on you."<sup>n</sup> From that time on they did not come on the sabbath.

**22** And I went on to say to the Levites<sup>o</sup> that they should be regularly purifying<sup>p</sup> themselves and coming in, keeping guard of the gates<sup>q</sup> to sanctify<sup>r</sup> the sabbath day. This, also, do remember<sup>s</sup> to my account, O my God, and

CHAP. 13

a Jer 17:21  
b 2Sa 16:1  
c De 8:8  
d Jer 17:27  
e Jos 19:29  
f Ne 10:31  
g Ne 4:14  
h Ne 9:16  
i Ezr 9:13  
j Ezr 20:13  
k Ex 31:14  
l Jer 7:3  
m Jer 17:21  
n Ne 9:29  
o Ezr 7:26  
p Ro 13:3  
q 1Pe 2:14  
r 1Ch 23:28  
s Ne 12:30  
t 1Ch 9:23  
u 1Ch 26:13  
v De 5:12  
w Ne 5:19  
x Ne 13:14  
y Ne 13:31

Second Col.

a Ps 25:6  
b Ps 51:1  
c Ps 130:7  
d Ezr 9:2  
e Ezr 10:10  
f 2Co 6:14  
g Jos 13:3  
h Isa 5:7  
i Ex 34:16  
j De 23:3  
k 2Ki 18:26  
l De 27:26  
m De 25:2  
n Ezr 7:26  
o De 6:13  
p Ne 10:29  
q De 7:3  
r 1Ki 11:1  
s 1Ki 3:13  
t 2Ch 1:12  
u 2Ch 9:22  
v 2Sa 12:24  
w 1Ki 11:4  
x 1Ki 11:5  
y Ezr 10:2  
z Ne 12:10  
a Ne 3:1  
b Ne 13:4  
c Ne 2:10  
d Ne 4:1  
e Ne 6:14  
f Jos 16:3  
g Jos 16:5  
h Pr 20:8  
i Pr 20:26  
j Tt 2:15  
k Ne 4:15  
l Nu 25:13  
m Mal 2:4  
n Ne 10:30  
o 1Ch 23:6  
p 1Ch 25:1  
q Ne 10:34  
r Ne 5:19  
s Ps 25:7

do feel sorry for me according to the abundance of your loving-kindness.<sup>a</sup>

**23** Also, in those days I saw the Jews that had given a dwelling<sup>b</sup> to Ash'dod-ite,<sup>c</sup> Am'mon-ite and Mo'ab-ite<sup>d</sup> wives. **24** And as for their sons, half were speaking Ash'dod-ite, and there were none of them knowing how to speak Jewish,<sup>e</sup> but in the tongue of the different peoples. **25** And I began to find fault with them and call down evil upon them<sup>f</sup> and strike some men of them<sup>g</sup> and pull out their hair and make them swear by God:<sup>h</sup> "You should not give your daughters to their sons, and you should not accept any of their daughters for your sons or yourselves."<sup>i</sup>

**26** Was it not because of these that Sol'o-mon the king of Israel sinned?<sup>j</sup> And among the many nations there proved to be no king like him;<sup>k</sup> and loved of his God he happened to be,<sup>l</sup> so that God constituted him king over all Israel. Even him the foreign wives caused to sin.<sup>m</sup> **27** And is it not something unheard of for you to commit all this great badness in acting unfaithfully against our God by giving a dwelling to foreign wives?"<sup>n</sup>

**28** And one of the sons of Joi-a-da<sup>o</sup> the son of E-li'a-shib<sup>p</sup> the high priest was a son-in-law of San-bal-lat<sup>q</sup> the Hor'o-nite.<sup>r</sup> So I chased him away from me.<sup>s</sup>

**29** Do remember them, O my God, on account of the defilement<sup>t</sup> of the priesthood and the covenant<sup>u</sup> of the priesthood and of the Levites.<sup>v</sup>

**30** And I purified<sup>w</sup> them from everything foreign and proceeded to assign duties to the priests and to the Levites, each one in his own work.<sup>x</sup> **31** Even for the supply of the wood<sup>y</sup> at appointed times and for the first ripe fruits.

Do remember me,<sup>z</sup> O my God, for good.<sup>a</sup>

# ESTHER

**1** Now it came about in the days of A-has-u-e-rus,<sup>a</sup> that is, the A-has-u-e-rus who was ruling as king from In'di-a to E-thi-o'pi-a, over a hundred and twenty-seven jurisdictional districts,<sup>b</sup> **2** that in those days as King A-has-u-e-rus was sitting upon his royal throne,<sup>c</sup> which was in Shu'shan<sup>d</sup> the castle,<sup>e</sup> **3** in the third year of his reigning he held a banquet<sup>f</sup> for all his princes and his servants, the military force of Persia<sup>g</sup> and Me'di-a,<sup>h</sup> the nobles<sup>i</sup> and the princes of the jurisdictional districts before himself.<sup>j</sup> **4** when he showed the riches<sup>k</sup> of his glorious kingdom and the honor<sup>l</sup> and the beauty of his greatness for many days, a hundred and eighty days. **5** And when these days had come to the full, the king held a banquet for seven days for all the people that were found in Shu'shan the castle, for the great as well as the small, in the courtyard of the garden of the king's palace. **6** There were linen, fine cotton and blue<sup>m</sup> held fast in ropes of fine fabric, and wool dyed reddish purple<sup>n</sup> in silver rings and pillars of marble, couches<sup>o</sup> of gold and silver upon a pavement of porphyry and marble and pearl and black marble.

**7** And there was a passing of wine to drink in gold vessels;<sup>p</sup> and the vessels were different from one another, and the royal wine<sup>q</sup> was in great quantity, according to the means of the king. **8** As regards the time of drinking according to the law, there was no one compelling, for that was the way the king had arranged for every great man of his household, to do according to the liking of each and every one.

**9** Also, Vash'ti<sup>r</sup> the queen herself held a banquet for the

## CHAP. 1

a Da 11:2  
b Es 8:9  
Da 6:1  
c Es 5:1  
d Ezr 4:9  
Ne 1:1  
Da 8:2  
e Ne 2:8  
f 1Sa 25:36  
Es 2:18  
g Ezr 1:2  
Da 5:28  
h Isa 21:2  
Jer 51:11  
i Da 3:2  
Da 6:7  
j Pr 11:14  
Pr 15:22  
Pr 20:18  
Pr 24:6  
k Isa 39:2  
Eze 28:5  
l Ro 13:7  
1Pe 2:17  
m Es 8:15  
n Ex 26:31  
o Es 7:8  
p 1Ki 10:21  
q Ne 2:1  
r Es 1:12  
Es 2:1  
Es 2:17

## Second Col.

a Ps 104:15  
Ec 10:19  
Eph 5:18  
b Es 7:9  
c 2Ki 4:43  
Es 2:2  
d Pr 31:30  
e 1Co 11:9  
Eph 5:24  
f Pr 19:12  
Pr 20:2  
g Da 2:27  
h 1Ch 12:32  
Mt 16:3  
i Ezr 7:14  
j Pr 22:29  
k Es 1:21  
l Es 1:12  
m 2Sa 6:16  
n Ge 3:16  
De 22:22  
Jer 31:32  
Joe 1:8  
Mt 24:38

women at the royal house that belonged to King A-has-u-e-rus.

**10** On the seventh day, when the king's heart was in a merry mood with wine,<sup>a</sup> he said to Me-hu'man, Biz'tha, Har-bo'na,<sup>b</sup> Big'tha and A-bag'tha, Ze'thar and Car'kas, the seven court officials that were ministering<sup>c</sup> to the person of King A-has-u-e-rus, **11** to bring Vash'ti the queen in the royal headdress before the king, to show the peoples and the princes her loveliness; for she was beautiful in appearance.<sup>d</sup>

**12** But Queen Vash'ti kept refusing<sup>e</sup> to come at the king's word that was conveyed by means of the court officials. At this the king grew highly indignant and his very rage flared up within him.<sup>f</sup>

**13** And the king proceeded to say to the wise<sup>g</sup> men having knowledge of the times<sup>h</sup> (for in this way the king's matter came before all those versed in law and legal cases, **14** and those closest to him were Car-she'na, She'thar, Ad-ma'tha, Tar'shish, Me'res, Mar-se'na, and Me-mu'can, seven<sup>i</sup> princes of Persia and Me'di-a, having access to the king,<sup>j</sup> and who were sitting first in the kingdom): **15** "According to law what is to be done with Queen Vash'ti because she has not performed the saying of King A-has-u-e-rus by means of the court officials?"

**16** To this Me-mu'can<sup>k</sup> said before the king and the princes: "It is not against the king alone that Vash'ti the queen has done wrong,<sup>l</sup> but against all the princes and against all the peoples that are in all the jurisdictional districts of King A-has-u-e-rus. **17** For the affair of the queen will go out to all the wives so that they will despise<sup>m</sup> their owners<sup>n</sup> in their own eyes, when



they say, 'King A-has-u-e-rus himself said to bring in Vash-ti the queen before him, and she did not come in.' **18** And this day the princesses of Persia and Me'di-a, who have heard the affair of the queen, will talk to all the princes of the king, and there will be plenty of contempt and indignation.<sup>a</sup> **19** If to the king it does seem good,<sup>b</sup> let a royal word go out from his person, and let it be written among the laws<sup>c</sup> of Persia and Me'di-a, that it may not pass away,<sup>d</sup> that Vash-ti may not come in before King A-has-u-e-rus; and her royal dignity let the king give to a companion of hers, a woman better than she is. **20** And the decree of the king that he will make must be heard in all his realm (for it is vast), and all the wives themselves will give honor<sup>e</sup> to their owners,<sup>f</sup> the great as well as the small."

**21** And the thing was pleasing in the eyes of the king<sup>g</sup> and the princes, and the king proceeded to do according to the word of Me-mu'can. **22** So he sent written documents<sup>h</sup> to all the king's jurisdictional districts, to each jurisdictional district<sup>i</sup> in its own style of writing and to each people in its own tongue, for every husband to be continually acting as prince in his own house<sup>j</sup> and speaking in the tongue of his own people.

**2** After these things, when the rage of King A-has-u-e-rus<sup>k</sup> had subsided, he remembered Vash-ti<sup>l</sup> and what she had done<sup>m</sup> and what had been decided against her.<sup>n</sup> **2** Then the king's attendants, his ministers,<sup>o</sup> said: "Let them seek<sup>p</sup> young women, virgins,<sup>q</sup> beautiful in appearance, for the king, **3** and let the king appoint commissioners in all the jurisdictional districts<sup>r</sup> of his realm, and let them collect together all the young women, virgins, beautiful in appearance, at Shu'shan the castle,<sup>s</sup> at the

## CHAP. 1

a Pr 27:15  
b Es 3:9  
Es 8:5  
c Da 6:8  
Da 6:15  
d Es 8:3  
Da 6:12  
e Eph 5:33  
1Pe 3:5  
f Es 1:17  
g Ge 41:37  
Es 2:4  
h Es 3:14  
i Es 3:12  
Es 8:9  
j Ro 7:2  
Eph 5:23

## CHAP. 2

k Es 1:1  
l Es 1:9  
m Es 1:12  
n Es 1:19  
o Es 1:10  
Es 1:14  
Es 6:14  
p 1Ki 1:3  
q Jg 21:12  
r Es 8:9  
s Ne 2:8

## Second Col.

a Es 2:15  
b Es 2:14  
Es 4:4  
c Es 1:11  
Es 1:19  
Es 2:17  
d Es 1:2  
e Es 3:2  
Es 5:14  
Es 10:3  
f Ge 49:27  
1Sa 9:21  
g 2Ki 24:14  
h 2Ki 24:15  
i Ch 3:16  
2Ch 36:10  
Jer 22:28  
Jer 37:1  
Jer 52:31  
Mt 1:11  
i Jer 24:1  
j 1Ti 5:8  
Jas 1:27  
k Es 2:15  
l Pr 31:30  
m Es 1:2  
n Es 2:3  
o Pr 11:17  
Pr 14:22  
Pr 16:7  
Pr 19:22  
Da 1:9  
p Es 2:3  
Es 2:12  
q Es 3:8  
Es 4:13  
Es 7:4  
Mt 10:16  
r Es 2:7  
Es 2:20  
Eph 6:1

house of the women in charge of Heg'a-i<sup>a</sup> the king's eunuch,<sup>b</sup> the guardian of the women; and let there be a giving of their massages. **4** And that young woman who seems pleasing in the king's eyes will be queen instead of Vash-ti.<sup>c</sup> And the thing was pleasing in the king's eyes, and he proceeded to do that way.

**5** A certain man, a Jew, happened to be in Shu'shan<sup>d</sup> the castle, and his name was Mor'de-cai<sup>e</sup> the son of Ja'r the son of Shim'e-i the son of Kish a Ben'ja-minite,<sup>f</sup> **6** who had been taken into exile<sup>g</sup> from Jerusalem with the deported people who were taken into exile with Jec-o-ni'ah<sup>h</sup> the king of Judah whom Neb-u-chad-nez'zar<sup>i</sup> the king of Babylon took into exile. **7** And he came to be the caretaker<sup>j</sup> of Ha-das'sah, that is, Esther, the daughter of his father's brother,<sup>k</sup> for she had neither father nor mother; and the young woman was pretty in form and beautiful in appearance,<sup>l</sup> and at the death of her father and her mother Mor'de-cai took her as his daughter. **8** And it came about that, when the king's word and his law were heard, and when many young women were collected together at Shu'shan<sup>m</sup> the castle in charge of Heg'a-i,<sup>n</sup> then Esther was taken to the king's house in charge of Heg'a-i the guardian of the women.

**9** Now the young woman was pleasing in his eyes, so that she gained loving-kindness<sup>o</sup> before him and he made haste to give her her massages<sup>p</sup> and her appropriate food, and to give her seven selected young women from the king's house, and he proceeded to transfer her and her young women to the best place of the house of the women. **10** Esther had not told about her people<sup>q</sup> or about her relatives, for Mor'de-cai himself had laid the command upon her that she should not tell.<sup>r</sup> **11** And day af-

ter day Mor'de-cai was walking before the courtyard of the house of the women to know of Esther's welfare and what was being done with her.

12 And when the turn of each young woman arrived to go in to King A-has-u-e-rus after it had happened to her according to the women's regulation for twelve months, for that was the way the days of their massage procedure were gradually fulfilled, six months with oil of myrrh<sup>a</sup> and six months with balsam oil<sup>b</sup> and with the massages of the women; 13 then on these conditions the young woman herself came in to the king. Everything that she would mention would be given her, to come with her from the house of the women to the king's house.<sup>c</sup> 14 In the evening she herself came in, and in the morning she herself returned to the second house of the women in charge of Sha-ash'gaz the king's eunuch,<sup>d</sup> the guardian of the concubines. She would not come in anymore to the king unless the king had taken delight in her and she had been called by name.<sup>e</sup>

15 And when the turn of Esther the daughter of Ab'i-hail the uncle of Mor'de-cai, whom he had taken as his daughter,<sup>f</sup> arrived to come in to the king, she did not request anything<sup>g</sup> except what Heg'a-i<sup>h</sup> the king's eunuch, the guardian of the women, proceeded to mention (all the while Esther was continually gaining favor in the eyes of everyone seeing her).<sup>i</sup> 16 Then Esther was taken to King A-has-u-e-rus at his royal house in the tenth month, that is, the month Te'-beth, in the seventh year<sup>j</sup> of his reign. 17 And the king came to love Esther more than all the other women, so that she gained more favor and loving-kindness before him than all the other virgins.<sup>k</sup> And he proceeded to

## CHAP. 2

- a Pr 7:17
- Ca 3:6
- Lu 7:37
- b Ge 43:11
- 1Ki 10:2
- 2Ki 20:13
- c Es 1:9
- d Es 2:3
- e Es 4:11
- f Es 2:7
- g 1Pe 3:3
- h Es 2:8
- i Ca 6:9
- j Es 1:3
- k Es 4:14
- Ps 75:7

## Second Col.

- a Es 1:19
- b Mt 27:15
- c Es 2:3
- d Es 2:21
- Es 3:2
- e Es 2:6
- Es 3:8
- Es 7:4
- f Es 2:5
- Es 8:1
- Es 10:3
- g Es 2:10
- Mt 10:16
- h Es 2:7
- i Es 6:2
- j Ec 10:20
- k Le 5:1
- Es 6:2
- Pr 29:24
- Eze 33:7
- l De 21:21
- Es 9:13
- m De 21:22
- n Ezr 4:15
- Es 6:1

## CHAP. 3

- o Es 3:10
- Es 8:7
- Es 9:24
- p Nu 24:7
- 1Sa 15:8
- 1Sa 15:32
- q Ps 12:8
- r Es 1:14
- s Es 2:19
- t Ex 17:14
- Ex 17:16
- De 25:19
- 1Sa 15:3
- Ps 139:21

put the royal headdress upon her head and make her queen<sup>a</sup> instead of Vash'ti. 18 And the king went on to hold a great banquet for all his princes and his servants, the banquet of Esther; and an amnesty<sup>b</sup> for the jurisdictional districts he granted, and he kept giving presents according to the means of the king.

19 Now when virgins<sup>c</sup> were collected together a second time, Mor'de-cai was sitting in the king's gate.<sup>d</sup> 20 Esther was not telling about her relatives and her people,<sup>e</sup> just as Mor'de-cai<sup>f</sup> had laid the command upon her;<sup>g</sup> and the saying of Mor'de-cai Esther was performing, just as when she happened to be under care by him.<sup>h</sup>

21 In those days while Mor'de-cai was sitting in the king's gate, Big'than and Te'resh, two court officials of the king, doorkeepers, became indignant and kept seeking to lay hand<sup>i</sup> on King A-has-u-e-rus. 22 And the thing came to be known to Mor'de-cai, and he immediately told<sup>j</sup> Esther the queen. In turn Esther talked to the king in Mor'de-cai's name.<sup>k</sup> 23 So the matter was sought out and eventually found out, and both of them got to be hanged<sup>l</sup> on a stake;<sup>m</sup> after which it was written in the book of the affairs<sup>n</sup> of the days before the king.

3 After these things King A-has-u-e-rus magnified Ha'man<sup>o</sup> the son of Ham-me-da'tha the Ag'ag-ite<sup>p</sup> and proceeded to exalt him<sup>q</sup> and to put his throne above all the other princes that were with him.<sup>r</sup> 2 And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate<sup>s</sup> were bowing low and prostrating themselves to Ha'man, for so the king had commanded respecting him. But as for Mor'de-cai, he would neither bow low nor prostrate himself.<sup>t</sup> 3 And the king's servants who were in the king's gate began

to say to Mor'de-cai: "Why are you sidestepping the king's commandment?"<sup>a</sup> 4 And it came about that, as they talked to him day by day, and he did not listen to them, then they told Ha'man to see whether Mor'de-cai's affairs would stand;<sup>b</sup> for he had told them that he was a Jew.<sup>c</sup>

5 Now Ha'man kept seeing that Mor'de-cai was not bowing low and prostrating himself to him,<sup>d</sup> and Ha'man became filled with rage.<sup>e</sup> 6 But it was despicable in his eyes to lay hand upon Mor'de-cai alone, for they had told him about Mor'de-cai's people; and Ha'man began seeking to annihilate<sup>f</sup> all the Jews who were in all the realm of A-has-u-e-rus, Mor'de-cai's people.<sup>g</sup>

7 In the first month,<sup>h</sup> that is, the month Ni'san, in the twelfth year<sup>i</sup> of King A-has-u-e-rus, someone cast Pur,<sup>j</sup> that is, the Lot,<sup>k</sup> before Ha'man from day to day and from month to month, to the twelfth, that is, the month A'dar.<sup>l</sup> 8 And Ha'man proceeded to say to King A-has-u-e-rus: "There is one certain people scattered<sup>m</sup> and separated among the peoples in all the jurisdictional districts of your realm;<sup>n</sup> and their laws are different from all other people's, and the king's own laws they are not performing,<sup>o</sup> and for the king it is not appropriate to let them alone. 9 If to the king it does seem good, let there be a writing that they be destroyed; and ten thousand<sup>p</sup> silver talents I shall pay into the hands of those doing the work<sup>q</sup> by bringing it into the king's treasury."

10 At that the king removed his signet ring<sup>r</sup> from his own hand and gave it to Ha'man<sup>s</sup> the son of Ham-me-da'tha the Ag-ag-ite,<sup>t</sup> the one showing hostility to the Jews.<sup>u</sup> 11 And the king went on to say to Ha'man: "The silver<sup>v</sup> is given to you, also the people, to do with them accord-

## CHAP. 3

a Ac 5:29  
b Da 6:13  
c Ne 1:2  
d Es 3:2  
e Es 5:9  
f Pr 12:16  
g Pr 27:3  
h Ps 73:6  
i Ps 83:4  
j Es 9:20  
k Ex 12:2  
l Ex 34:18  
m Es 1:3  
n Es 2:16  
o Es 9:24  
p Jo 3:3  
q Ob 11  
r Mt 27:35  
s Es 9:1  
t Nu 24:7  
u Es 15:3  
v Es 7:6  
w Es 9:24  
x Es 4:7

## Second Col.

a Pr 29:12  
b Jer 40:4  
c Es 8:9  
d Ps 94:20  
e Da 6:3  
f Es 1:1  
g Da 6:1  
h Es 1:22  
i Da 6:15  
j Ge 41:42  
k Es 8:8  
l Da 6:17  
m 2Ch 30:6  
n Es 8:14  
o Jer 51:31  
p Es 8:12  
q Es 9:1  
r Es 8:11  
s Es 9:10  
t Da 6:15  
u Es 1:1  
v Es 8:14  
w Da 8:2  
x Pr 31:4  
y Es 4:16  
z Pr 29:2

## CHAP. 4

s Es 2:5  
t Es 3:8  
u Es 3:9  
v 1Ki 21:27  
w Ps 69:11  
x Es 6:12  
y Eze 27:30  
z Mt 11:21  
w Eze 21:6  
x Mic 1:8  
y Es 6:10  
z Es 1:1

ing to what is good in your own eyes."<sup>a</sup> 12 The king's secretaries<sup>b</sup> were then called in the first month on the thirteenth day of it, and writing<sup>c</sup> went on according to all that Ha'man commanded the king's satraps and the governors who were over the different jurisdictional districts,<sup>d</sup> and the princes of the different peoples, of each jurisdictional district, in its own style of writing,<sup>e</sup> and each people in its own tongue; in the name<sup>f</sup> of King A-has-u-e-rus it was written and it was sealed with the king's signet ring.<sup>g</sup>

13 And there was a sending of the letters by means of couriers<sup>h</sup> to all the king's jurisdictional districts, to annihilate, to kill and to destroy all the Jews, young man as well as old man, little ones and women, on one day,<sup>i</sup> on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, that is, the month A'dar,<sup>j</sup> and to plunder the spoil of them.<sup>k</sup> 14 A copy of the writing to be given as law<sup>l</sup> in all the different jurisdictional districts<sup>m</sup> was being published to all the peoples, for them to become ready for this day. 15 The couriers themselves went out, being moved to speed<sup>n</sup> because of the king's word, and the law itself was given in Shu'shan<sup>o</sup> the castle. As for the king and Ha'man, they sat down to drink;<sup>p</sup> but as for the city of Shu'shan,<sup>q</sup> it was in confusion.<sup>r</sup>

4 And Mor'de-cai<sup>s</sup> himself got knowledge of everything that had been done;<sup>t</sup> and Mor'de-cai proceeded to rip his garments apart and put on sackcloth<sup>u</sup> and ashes<sup>v</sup> and go out into the middle of the city and cry out with a loud and bitter outcry.<sup>w</sup> 2 Finally he came as far as in front of the king's gate,<sup>x</sup> for no one was to come into the king's gate in clothing of sackcloth. 3 And in all the different jurisdictional districts,<sup>y</sup> wherever the king's word and his

law were reaching, there was great mourning<sup>a</sup> among the Jews, and fasting<sup>b</sup> and weeping and wailing. Sackcloth<sup>c</sup> and ashes<sup>d</sup> themselves came to be spread out as a couch for many. **4** And Esther's young women and her eunuchs<sup>e</sup> began to come in and tell her. And the queen was very much pained. Then she sent garments to clothe Mor'de-cai and to remove his sackcloth off him. And he did not accept them.<sup>f</sup> **5** At this Esther called Ha'thach,<sup>g</sup> one of the king's eunuchs, whom he had made to attend upon her, and she proceeded to give him a command concerning Mor'de-cai, to know what this meant and what this was all about.

**6** So Ha'thach went out to Mor'de-cai into the public square of the city that was before the king's gate. **7** Then Mor'de-cai told him about all the things that had befallen him<sup>h</sup> and the exact statement of the money that Ha'man had said to pay to the king's treasury<sup>i</sup> against the Jews, to destroy them.<sup>j</sup> **8** And a copy<sup>k</sup> of the writing of the law that had been given in Shu'shan<sup>l</sup> to have them annihilated he gave him to show Esther and to tell her and to lay the command upon her<sup>m</sup> to come in to the king and implore favor of him<sup>n</sup> and make request directly before him for her own people.<sup>o</sup>

**9** Ha'thach<sup>p</sup> now came in and told Esther Mor'de-cai's words. **10** Then Esther said to Ha'thach and commanded him concerning Mor'de-cai:<sup>q</sup> **11** "All the king's servants and the people of the king's jurisdictional districts are aware that, as regards any man or woman that comes in to the king at the inner courtyard<sup>r</sup> who is not called, his one law<sup>s</sup> is to have him put to death; only in case the king holds out to him the golden scepter, he will also certainly stay alive.<sup>t</sup> As for me, I

## CHAP. 4

a Jer 6:26  
Am 5:16  
b 2Ch 20:3  
Ezr 8:21  
Mt 4:2  
c 2Sa 21:10  
Isa 58:5  
d Eze 27:30  
Da 9:3  
e Es 2:3  
Es 2:14  
f Ps 77:2  
g Es 4:10  
h Es 3:8  
i Es 3:9  
j Es 3:13  
k Es 3:14  
l Es 3:15  
m Es 2:20  
n Pr 16:15  
Ec 10:4  
o Es 7:3  
p Es 4:5  
q Es 2:5  
Es 2:7  
r Es 5:1  
s Da 6:15  
t Es 5:2  
Es 8:4

## Second Col.

a Pr 24:10  
Pr 29:25  
Joh 12:25  
b 1Sa 12:22  
Isa 54:17  
Jer 30:11  
Am 9:8  
c Ps 75:7  
Isa 14:27  
Isa 49:23  
d Es 3:15  
e 2Ch 20:3  
Ezr 8:21  
Mt 4:2  
f Es 5:1  
g Es 2:9  
h Ps 34:15  
Ps 55:22  
Ps 62:8  
Ps 115:9  
Pr 29:25  
Ro 16:4

## CHAP. 5

i Es 4:16  
j Es 2:17  
Es 8:15  
Mt 11:8  
k Es 4:11  
Es 6:4  
l Ps 116:7  
m Es 4:11  
Es 8:4

have not been called to come in to the king now for thirty days."

**12** And they proceeded to tell Mor'de-cai the words of Esther. **13** Then Mor'de-cai said to reply to Esther: "Do not imagine within your own soul that the king's household will escape any more than all the other Jews.<sup>a</sup> **14** For if you are altogether silent at this time, relief and deliverance themselves will stand up for the Jews from another place;<sup>b</sup> but as for you and your father's house, you people will perish. And who is there knowing whether it is for a time like this that you have attained to royal dignity?"<sup>c</sup>

**15** Accordingly Esther said to reply to Mor'de-cai: **16** "Go, gather all the Jews that are to be found in Shu'shan<sup>d</sup> and fast<sup>e</sup> in my behalf and neither eat nor drink for three days,<sup>f</sup> night and day. I too with my young women,<sup>g</sup> I shall fast likewise, and upon that I shall come in to the king, which is not according to the law; and in case I must perish,<sup>h</sup> I must perish." **17** At this Mor'de-cai passed along and proceeded to do according to all that Esther had laid in command upon him.

**5** And it came about on the third day<sup>i</sup> that Esther went dressing up royally,<sup>j</sup> after which she took her stand in the inner courtyard<sup>k</sup> of the king's house opposite the king's house, while the king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house opposite the entrance of the house. **2** And it came about that, as soon as the king saw Esther the queen standing in the courtyard, she gained favor<sup>l</sup> in his eyes, so that the king held out to Esther the golden scepter<sup>m</sup> that was in his hand. Esther now came near and touched the top of the scepter.

**3** Then the king said to her: "What do you have, O Esther the queen, and what is your

request?<sup>2a</sup> To the half of the kingship<sup>b</sup>—let it even be given to you!” 4 In turn Esther said: “If to the king it does seem good, let the king with Ha’mān<sup>c</sup> come today to the banquet<sup>d</sup> that I have made for him.” 5 Accordingly the king said: “You men, have Ha’mān act quickly<sup>e</sup> on the word of Esther.” Later the king and Ha’mān came to the banquet that Esther had made.

6 In time the king said to Esther during the banquet of wine: “What is your petition?<sup>f</sup> Let it even be granted you! And what is your request? To the half of the kingship—let it even be done!” 7 To this Esther answered and said: “My petition and my request is, 8 If I have found favor in the king’s eyes<sup>g</sup> and if to the king it does seem good to grant my petition and to act on my request, let the king and Ha’mān come to the banquet that I shall hold for them tomorrow, and tomorrow I shall do according to the king’s word.”<sup>h</sup>

9 Consequently Ha’mān went out on that day joyful<sup>i</sup> and merry of heart; but as soon as Ha’mān saw Mor’dēcai in the king’s gate<sup>j</sup> and that he did not rise<sup>k</sup> and did not quake on account of him,<sup>l</sup> Ha’mān was immediately filled with rage<sup>m</sup> against Mor’dēcai. 10 However, Ha’mān kept control of himself and came into his house. Then he sent and had his friends and Ze’resh<sup>n</sup> his wife brought in; 11 and Ha’mān proceeded to declare to them the glory of his riches<sup>o</sup> and the large number of his sons<sup>p</sup> and everything with which the king had magnified him and how he had exalted him over the princes and the servants of the king.<sup>q</sup>

12 And Ha’mān went on to say: “What is more, Esther the queen brought in with the king to the banquet that she had made no one but me,<sup>r</sup> and tomorrow<sup>s</sup> also I am invited to her

## CHAP. 5

a Es 7:2

b Es 9:12

c Mr 6:23

d Es 3:1

e Es 3:3

f Ge 32:20

g Pr 17:8

h Es 6:14

i Es 7:2

j Es 5:3

k Pr 29:11

l Job 20:5

m Lu 6:25

n Jas 4:9

o Es 2:21

p Es 3:3

q Es 6:10

r Es 3:2

s Es 3:2

t Ps 27:3

u Ps 139:21

v Ps 139:22

w Mt 10:28

x m Es 3:5

y Ec 7:9

z n Es 5:14

aa Es 6:13

ab o Job 31:24

ac Ps 49:6

ad Ps 49:17

ae Jer 9:23

af Mt 23:12

ag 1Ti 6:17

ah p Es 9:10

ai Job 27:14

aj q Es 3:1

ak Ps 37:35

al r Es 5:5

am s Es 5:8

## Second Col.

a De 21:22

b Es 2:23

c Es 7:9

d b Pr 27:1

e Es 3:2

f Es 6:4

g d Pr 29:12

h e Ps 37:14

i Pr 1:18

j Pr 21:24

k Pr 27:4

## CHAP. 6

f Pr 21:1

g Da 2:1

h Da 6:18

i g Es 10:2

j h Es 2:23

k Es 7:9

l i Es 2:21

m j Pr 3:27

n Ec 9:15

o k Es 4:11

p Es 5:1

q i Es 5:14

r m Es 3:1

s n Pr 14:35

t Pr 16:15

u Pr 19:12

v o Es 3:2

w Es 5:11

x Pr 16:18

y Pr 18:12

z Pr 30:13

with the king. 13 But all this—none of it suits me as long as I am seeing Mor’dēcai the Jew sitting in the king’s gate.” 14 At that Ze’resh his wife and all his friends said to him: “Let them make a stake<sup>a</sup> fifty cubits high. Then in the morning<sup>b</sup> say to the king that they should hang Mor’dēcai on it.” Then go in with the king to the banquet joyful.” So the thing seemed good<sup>c</sup> before Ha’mān, and he proceeded to have the stake made.<sup>d</sup>

6 During that night the king’s sleep fled.<sup>e</sup> Therefore he said to bring the book of the records<sup>f</sup> of the affairs of the times. Thus there came to be a reading of them before the king. 2 At length there was found written what Mor’dēcai had reported<sup>h</sup> concerning Big-thā’na and Te’resh, two court officials<sup>i</sup> of the king, doorkeepers, who had sought to lay hand on King A-has-u-e’rus. 3 Then the king said: “What honor and great thing has been done to Mor’dēcai for this?” To this the king’s attendants, his ministers, said: “Nothing has been done with him.”<sup>j</sup>

4 Later the king said: “Who is in the courtyard?” Now Ha’mān himself had come into the outer courtyard<sup>k</sup> of the king’s house to say to the king to hang Mor’dēcai on the stake<sup>l</sup> that he had prepared for him. 5 Accordingly the king’s attendants said to him: “Here is Ha’mān<sup>m</sup> standing in the courtyard.” So the king said: “Let him come in.”

6 When Ha’mān came in, the king proceeded to say to him: “What is to be done to the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight?”<sup>n</sup> At this Ha’mān said in his heart: “To whom would the king take delight in rendering an honor more than me?”<sup>o</sup> 7 So Ha’mān said to the king: “As for the man in whose honor the king himself

has taken a delight, **8** let them bring royal apparel<sup>a</sup> with which the king does clothe himself and a horse upon which the king does ride<sup>b</sup> and on the head of which the royal headdress has been put. **9** And let there be a putting of the apparel and the horse into the charge of one of the king's noble princes;<sup>c</sup> and they must clothe the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight, and they must make him ride on the horse in the public square<sup>d</sup> of the city,<sup>e</sup> and they must call out before him, "This is how it is done to the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight."<sup>f</sup> **10** At once the king said to Ha'man: "Quickly, take the apparel and the horse, just as you have said, and do that way to Mor'de-cai the Jew who is sitting in the king's gate. Do not let anything go unfulfilled of all that you have spoken."<sup>g</sup>

**11** And Ha'man proceeded to take the apparel<sup>h</sup> and the horse and clothe Mor'de-cai<sup>i</sup> and make him ride in the public square<sup>j</sup> of the city and call out before him:<sup>k</sup> "This is how it is done to the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight."<sup>l</sup> **12** Afterward Mor'de-cai returned to the king's gate.<sup>m</sup> As for Ha'man, he hurried to his house, mourning and with his head covered.<sup>n</sup> **13** And Ha'man went on to relate to Ze'resh<sup>o</sup> his wife and to all his friends everything that had befallen him. At that his wise men<sup>p</sup> and Ze'resh his wife said to him: "If it is from the seed of the Jews that Mor'de-cai is before whom you have started to fall, you will not prevail against him, but you will without fail fall before him."<sup>q</sup>

**14** While they were yet speaking with him the king's court officials themselves arrived and proceeded hastily<sup>r</sup> to bring Ha'man to the banquet<sup>s</sup> that Esther had made.

## CHAP. 6

- a Es 8:15
- b 1Ki 1:38
- c Es 1:3
- Es 1:14
- Es 3:1
- d Es 4:6
- e Es 3:15
- f Ge 41:43
- 2Sa 15:1
- g Da 4:37
- Lu 14:11
- h Es 8:15
- i Es 2:5
- j Es 4:6
- k Lu 1:52
- l Es 6:6
- m Es 2:21
- Ps 131:1
- n Ps 44:7
- o Es 5:10
- p Ge 41:8
- q De 32:35
- Pr 28:18
- Ho 14:9
- r Es 5:5
- s Es 5:8

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 7

- a Es 3:1
- Es 5:12
- b Es 5:6
- c Es 5:3
- d Es 9:12
- e Mr 6:23
- f Ge 2:7
- 1Co 15:45
- g Es 2:7
- Es 4:8
- h Es 3:9
- Es 4:7
- Es 4:8
- i Es 3:13
- Es 8:11
- j Ge 37:27
- Ne 5:5
- Joe 3:6
- k Pr 25:5
- Isa 13:11
- l Ac 5:3
- m Eph 6:12
- n 1Sa 24:13
- Ps 27:2
- Ec 5:6
- o Da 5:6
- p Pr 14:35
- Pr 16:14
- q Pr 14:19
- r 1Sa 20:9
- 1Sa 25:17
- Ps 112:10
- s Pr 19:12
- t Es 7:1
- u Es 1:6
- Mt 26:20
- v Pr 16:14
- w Es 1:10

**7** Then the king and Ha'man<sup>a</sup> came in to banquet with Esther the queen. **2** The king now said to Esther also on the second day during the banquet of wine:<sup>b</sup> "What is your petition,<sup>c</sup> O Esther the queen? Let it even be given to you.<sup>d</sup> And what is your request? To the half of the kingship<sup>e</sup>—let it even be done!" **3** At this Esther the queen answered and said: "If I have found favor in your eyes, O king, and if to the king it does seem good, let there be given me my own soul<sup>f</sup> at my petition and my people<sup>g</sup> at my request. **4** For we have been sold,<sup>h</sup> I and my people, to be annihilated, killed and destroyed.<sup>i</sup> Now if we had been sold for mere men slaves<sup>j</sup> and for mere maidservants, I should have kept silent. But the distress is not appropriate when with damage to the king."

**5** King A-has-u-e-rus now said, yes, he went on to say to Esther the queen: "Who is this,<sup>k</sup> and just where is the one who has emboldened<sup>l</sup> himself to do that way?" **6** Then Esther said: "The man, the adversary<sup>m</sup> and enemy,<sup>n</sup> is this bad Ha'man."

As for Ha'man, he became terrified<sup>o</sup> because of the king and the queen. **7** As for the king, he rose up in his rage<sup>p</sup> from the banquet of wine to go to the garden of the palace; and Ha'man himself stood up to make request for his soul from Esther the queen,<sup>q</sup> for he saw that bad had been determined<sup>r</sup> against him by the king.<sup>s</sup> **8** And the king himself returned from the garden of the palace to the house of the wine banquet;<sup>t</sup> and Ha'man was fallen upon the couch<sup>u</sup> on which Esther was. Consequently the king said: "Is there also to be a raping of the queen, with me in the house?" The word itself went out of the king's mouth,<sup>v</sup> and Ha'man's face they covered. **9** Har-bo-na,<sup>w</sup> one of the

# ESTHER 7:10-8:13 Hang Haman. Exalt Mordecai. Counterdecree 666

court officials<sup>a</sup> before the king, now said: "Also, there is the stake<sup>b</sup> that Ha'man made for Mor'de-cai, who had spoken good concerning the king,<sup>c</sup> standing in Ha'man's house—fifty cubits high." At that the king said: "You men, hang him on it."<sup>d</sup> **10** And they proceeded to hang Ha'man on the stake<sup>e</sup> that he had prepared for Mor'de-cai;<sup>f</sup> and the king's rage itself subsided.

**8** On that day King A-has-u-e'-rus gave to Esther the queen the house of Ha'man,<sup>g</sup> the one showing hostility to the Jews;<sup>h</sup> and Mor'de-cai himself came in before the king, because Esther had told what he was to her.<sup>i</sup> **2** Then the king removed his signet ring<sup>j</sup> that he had taken away from Ha'man and gave it to Mor'de-cai; and Esther went on to place Mor'de-cai over the house of Ha'man.<sup>k</sup>

**3** Moreover, Esther spoke again before the king and fell down before his feet and wept and implored<sup>l</sup> favor of him to turn away the badness<sup>m</sup> of Ha'man the Ag'ag-ite and his scheme<sup>n</sup> that he had schemed against the Jews.<sup>o</sup> **4** Then the king held the golden scepter<sup>p</sup> out to Esther, at which Esther rose and stood before the king. **5** She now said: "If to the king it does seem good, and if I have found favor<sup>q</sup> before him and the thing is proper before the king and I am good in his eyes, let it be written to undo the written documents,<sup>r</sup> the scheme of Ha'man the son of Ham-me-da'tha the Ag'ag-ite,<sup>s</sup> which he wrote to destroy the Jews<sup>t</sup> that are in all the king's jurisdictional districts.<sup>u</sup> **6** For how can I bear it when I must look upon the calamity that will find my people, and how can I bear it when I must look upon the destruction of my relatives?"

**7** So King A-has-u-e'-rus said to Esther the queen and to Mor'-

## CHAP. 7

a Ge 37:36  
b Es 2:21  
c Es 5:14  
d Es 6:2  
e Ps 7:6  
f Ps 9:15  
g Ps 35:8  
h Ps 73:19  
i Pr 11:6  
j Es 5:14  
k Ps 37:34  
l Pr 21:18  
m 2Pe 2:9

## CHAP. 8

g Es 5:11  
h Es 3:8  
i Es 9:24  
j Es 2:5  
k Es 2:7  
l Ge 41:42  
m Es 3:10  
n Da 6:17  
o Ec 2:18  
p Da 2:48  
q Ho 12:4  
r Lu 11:9  
s Es 3:9  
t Es 9:25  
u Es 7:4  
v Es 9:24  
w Es 4:11  
x Es 2:17  
y Es 3:12  
z Es 3:14  
aa Nu 24:7  
ab De 25:19  
ac 1Sa 15:8  
ad Es 9:24  
ae Es 3:9  
af Es 1:1

## Second Col.

a Es 8:1  
b Pr 13:22  
c Es 7:10  
d Ga 3:13  
e 1Ki 21:8  
f Es 3:12  
g Da 6:8  
h Da 6:15  
i Es 3:12  
j Ezr 8:36  
k Es 9:3  
l Da 6:1  
m Es 1:1  
n Es 1:22  
o Es 3:12  
p Da 4:1  
q 1Co 14:9  
r Ec 8:4  
s Es 3:12  
t Es 8:2  
u Es 3:13  
v Es 9:2  
w Ps 37:14  
x Ps 68:2  
y Es 3:13  
z Es 9:10  
aa Es 9:15  
ab Es 9:16  
ac Ex 15:9  
ad Es 3:13  
ae Es 9:1  
af Es 9:17  
ag Es 9:21  
ah Es 3:14

de-cai the Jew: "Look! The house of Ha'man I have given to Esther,<sup>a</sup> and him they have hanged on the stake,<sup>b</sup> for the reason that he thrust out his hand against the Jews.<sup>c</sup> **8** And you yourselves write in behalf of the Jews according to what is good in YOUR own eyes in the king's name<sup>d</sup> and seal it with the king's signet ring; for a writing that is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet ring it is not possible to undo."<sup>e</sup>

**9** Accordingly the secretaries<sup>f</sup> of the king were called at that time in the third month, that is, the month of Si'van, on the twenty-third day of it; and writing went on according to all that Mor'de-cai commanded to the Jews and to the satraps<sup>g</sup> and the governors and the princes of the jurisdictional districts that were from In'di-a to E-thi-o'pi-a, a hundred and twenty-seven jurisdictional districts,<sup>h</sup> to each jurisdictional district in its own style of writing<sup>i</sup> and to each people in its own tongue,<sup>j</sup> and to the Jews in their own style of writing and in their own tongue.<sup>k</sup>

**10** And he proceeded to write in the name of King<sup>l</sup> A-has-u-e'-rus and do the sealing<sup>m</sup> with the king's signet ring<sup>n</sup> and send written documents by the hand of the couriers on horses,<sup>o</sup> riding post-horses used in the royal service, sons of speedy mares, **11** that the king granted to the Jews that were in all the different cities to congregate themselves<sup>p</sup> and stand for their souls, to annihilate and kill and destroy all the force of the people<sup>q</sup> and jurisdictional district that were showing hostility to them, little ones and women, and to plunder their spoil.<sup>r</sup> **12** On the one day<sup>s</sup> in all the jurisdictional districts of King A-has-u-e'-rus, on the thirteenth day<sup>t</sup> of the twelfth month, that is, the month of A'dar.<sup>u</sup> **13** A copy<sup>v</sup> of

the writing was to be given as law throughout all the different jurisdictional districts, published to all the peoples, that the Jews should become ready for this day to avenge<sup>a</sup> themselves upon their enemies. **14** The couriers<sup>b</sup> themselves, riding post-horses used in the royal service, went forth, being urged forward and being moved with speed<sup>c</sup> by the king's word; and the law itself was given out in Shu'shan<sup>d</sup> the castle.

**15** As for Mor'de-cai, he went forth from before the king in royal apparel<sup>e</sup> of blue and linen, with a great crown of gold, and a fine-fabric cloak,<sup>f</sup> even of wool dyed reddish purple.<sup>g</sup> And the city of Shu'shan itself cried out shrilly and was joyful.<sup>h</sup> **16** For the Jews there occurred light and rejoicing<sup>i</sup> and exultation and honor. **17** And in all the different jurisdictional districts and in all the different cities wherever the word of the king and his law were reaching there were rejoicing and exultation for the Jews, a banquet<sup>j</sup> and a good day; and many of the peoples<sup>k</sup> of the land were declaring themselves Jews,<sup>l</sup> for the dread<sup>m</sup> of the Jews had fallen upon them.

**9** And in the twelfth month, that is, the month of A'dar,<sup>n</sup> on the thirteenth day of it, when the king's word and his law came due to be performed,<sup>o</sup> on the day for which the enemies of the Jews had waited to domineer over them, there was even a turning to the contrary, in that the Jews themselves domineered over those hating them.<sup>p</sup> **2** The Jews congregated themselves<sup>q</sup> in their cities in all the jurisdictional districts of King A-has-u-e'rus<sup>r</sup> to lay hand on those seeking their injury,<sup>s</sup> and not a man stood his ground before them, for the dread<sup>t</sup> of them had fallen upon all the peoples. **3** And all the princes<sup>u</sup> of the jurisdic-

## CHAP. 8

a Ps 92:11  
Ps 149:7  
Lu 18:7  
b Es 3:13  
c Es 3:15  
d Es 1:2  
Da 8:2  
e Ge 41:42  
Es 6:8  
Lu 16:19  
f Mt 11:8  
g Ex 25:4  
Ex 28:5  
h Pr 29:2  
i Es 9:17  
Ps 18:28  
Ps 30:5  
Ps 97:11  
Pr 11:10  
Isa 30:26  
Mic 7:8  
j Ne 8:10  
Es 9:19  
Es 9:22  
k Ps 18:43  
l Zec 8:23  
m Es 9:2

## CHAP. 9

n Es 3:7  
Es 8:12  
o Es 3:13  
p De 32:36  
2Sa 22:41  
Ps 30:11  
q Es 8:11  
r Es 1:1  
s Ps 71:13  
Ps 71:24  
t De 11:25  
Es 8:17  
u Es 3:12  
Es 8:9

## Second Col.

a Da 6:1  
b Es 3:9  
c Es 9:1  
Ps 31:11  
d Es 8:15  
e 1Sa 2:30  
Zep 3:19  
f 2Ch 1:1  
Ps 1:3  
g Ps 18:34  
Ps 18:47  
Mic 5:8  
2Th 1:5  
h 1Sa 12:22  
Ps 34:19  
Ps 94:14  
Mic 5:9  
i Es 1:2  
Da 8:2  
j Ex 17:14  
Ex 17:16  
Nu 24:7  
Ps 21:10  
Ps 109:13  
k Es 3:1  
Es 3:12  
Es 8:5  
l Es 3:8  
Es 7:4  
m Es 8:11  
Es 9:16  
n Es 2:17  
o Es 3:15  
p Es 1:1  
Da 6:1  
q Es 9:16  
r Es 5:6

tional districts and the satraps<sup>a</sup> and the governors and the doers of the business<sup>b</sup> that belonged to the king were assisting the Jews, for the dread<sup>c</sup> of Mor'de-cai had fallen upon them. **4** For Mor'de-cai was great<sup>d</sup> in the king's house and his fame<sup>e</sup> was traveling throughout all the jurisdictional districts, because the man Mor'de-cai was steadily growing greater.<sup>f</sup>

**5** And the Jews went striking down all their enemies with a slaughter by the sword<sup>g</sup> and with a killing and destruction, and they went doing to those hating them according to their liking.<sup>h</sup>

**6** And in Shu'shan<sup>i</sup> the castle the Jews killed and there was a destroying of five hundred men.

**7** Also, Par-shan-da'tha and Dal'phon and As-pa'tha **8** and Po-ra'tha and A-da'li-a and A-ri-da'tha **9** and Par-mash'ta and Ar'i-sai and Ar'i-dai and Vai-za'tha, **10** the ten sons<sup>j</sup> of Ha'man<sup>k</sup> the son of Ham-me-da'tha, the one showing hostility to the Jews,<sup>l</sup> they killed; but on the plunder<sup>m</sup> they did not lay their hand.

**11** On that day the number of those killed in Shu'shan the castle came before the king.

**12** And the king proceeded to say to Esther the queen:<sup>n</sup> "In Shu'shan the castle<sup>o</sup> the Jews have killed, and there has been a destroying of five hundred men and the ten sons of Ha'man. In the rest of the jurisdictional districts<sup>p</sup> of the king what have they done?<sup>q</sup> And what is your petition? Let it even be given to you.<sup>r</sup> And what is your further request?<sup>s</sup> Let it even be done." **13** Accordingly Esther said: "If to the king it does seem good,<sup>t</sup> let it be granted tomorrow also to the Jews that are in Shu'shan to do according to the law of today;<sup>u</sup> and let the ten sons of Ha'-

s Es 8:5; t Es 5:8; Es 7:3; u Es 8:11.



man be hanged upon the stake."<sup>a</sup>  
**14** So the king said for it to be done that way.<sup>b</sup> Then a law was given out in Shu'shan, and the ten sons of Ha'man were hanged.

**15** And the Jews that were in Shu'shan proceeded to congregate themselves also on the fourteenth<sup>c</sup> day of the month A'dar, and they got to kill in Shu'shan three hundred men; but on the plunder they did not lay their hand.<sup>d</sup>

**16** As for the rest of the Jews that were in the jurisdictional districts<sup>e</sup> of the king, they congregated themselves, and there was a stand for their souls,<sup>f</sup> and there was an avenging<sup>g</sup> of themselves upon their enemies and a killing among those hating them of seventy-five thousand; but on the plunder they did not lay their hand, **17** on the thirteenth day of the month A'dar; and there was a rest on the fourteenth day of it, and there was a making of it a day of banqueting<sup>h</sup> and of rejoicing.<sup>i</sup>

**18** As for the Jews that were in Shu'shan, they congregated themselves on the thirteenth<sup>j</sup> day of it and on the fourteenth day of it, and there was a rest on the fifteenth day of it, and there was a making of it a day of banqueting and of rejoicing.<sup>k</sup> **19** That is why the country Jews, inhabiting the cities of the outlying districts, were making the fourteenth day of the month A'dar<sup>l</sup> a rejoicing<sup>m</sup> and a banqueting and a good day<sup>n</sup> and a sending of portions<sup>o</sup> to one another.

**20** And Mor'de-cai<sup>p</sup> proceeded to write these things and send written documents to all the Jews that were in all the jurisdictional districts<sup>q</sup> of King A-has-u-e'rus, the nearby and the distant ones, **21** to impose upon them the obligation<sup>r</sup> to be regularly holding the fourteenth day of

## CHAP. 9

a De 21:22

Es 2:23

Es 7:10

Ga 3:13

b Es 9:25

c Es 9:21

Es 9:31

d Es 9:10

e Es 1:1

Da 6:1

f Ge 2:7

Le 17:11

Es 7:3

g De 32:35

Es 8:13

Ps 149:7

Na 1:2

Lu 18:7

h Es 8:17

i Es 8:16

Ps 58:10

j Es 9:1

Es 9:13

Es 9:15

k Pr 11:10

l Ezr 6:15

Es 3:7

m Ps 118:15

Ps 145:7

Isa 65:14

n Ps 124:2

Ps 124:6

o Ne 8:10

p Es 2:5

Es 8:8

q Es 1:1

Da 6:1

r Ps 145:4

## Second Col.

a Ps 103:2

Isa 12:1

b Es 4:3

c Es 9:19

Lu 11:41

d Ga 2:10

e Es 3:1

f Es 8:5

g Ex 17:16

Nu 24:7

Isa 15:8

h Es 3:10

Es 9:10

i Es 3:9

j Es 3:7

k Joe 3:3

Ob 11

Mt 27:35

l Es 8:5

Es 8:10

Es 9:13

m Es 8:3

n De 19:19

Ps 7:16

Ps 37:15

Ps 141:10

Da 6:24

o Es 5:14

Es 7:10

Es 9:14

p Es 3:7

q Es 9:20

r Le 19:34

Le 24:22

Ru 1:16

IKI 8:43

Es 8:17

Ga 5:3

s Ps 103:2

the month A'dar and the fifteenth day of it in each and every year, **22** according to the days on which the Jews had rested from their enemies<sup>a</sup> and the month that was changed for them from grief to rejoicing and from mourning<sup>b</sup> to a good day, to hold them as days of banqueting and rejoicing and sending of portions to one another<sup>c</sup> and of gifts to the poor people.<sup>d</sup>

**23** And the Jews accepted what they had started to do and what Mor'de-cai had written to them. **24** For Ha'man<sup>e</sup> the son of Ham-me-da'tha,<sup>f</sup> the Ag-ag-ite,<sup>g</sup> the one showing hostility<sup>h</sup> to all the Jews, had himself schemed against the Jews to destroy them,<sup>i</sup> and he had had Pur,<sup>j</sup> that is, the Lot,<sup>k</sup> cast, to disquiet them and destroy them.

**25** But when Esther came in before the king he said with the written document:<sup>l</sup> "Let his bad scheme<sup>m</sup> that he has schemed against the Jews come back upon his own head";<sup>n</sup> and they hanged him and his sons upon the stake.<sup>o</sup> **26** That is why they called these days Pu'rim, by the name of the Pur.<sup>p</sup> That is why, according to all the words of this letter<sup>q</sup> and what they had seen as to this and what had come upon them, **27** the Jews imposed and accepted upon themselves and upon their offspring and upon all those joining themselves to them,<sup>r</sup> that it should not pass away, the obligation to be regularly holding these two days according to what was written concerning them and according to their appointed time in each and every year. **28** And these days were to be remembered and held in each and every generation, each family, each jurisdictional district and each city, and these days of Pu'rim themselves should not pass away from the midst of the Jews and the commemoration<sup>s</sup> itself

of them not come to an end among their offspring.

**29** And Esther the queen, the daughter of Ab'i-ha-il,<sup>a</sup> and Mor-de-cai the Jew proceeded to write with all forcefulness to confirm this second letter concerning Pu'rim. **30** Then he sent written documents to all the Jews in the one hundred and twenty-seven jurisdictional districts,<sup>b</sup> the realm of A-has-u-e'rus,<sup>c</sup> in words of peace and truth,<sup>d</sup> **31** to confirm these days of Pu'rim at their appointed times, just as Mor-de-cai the Jew and Esther the queen had imposed upon them,<sup>e</sup> and just as they had imposed upon their own soul and upon their offspring,<sup>f</sup> the matters of the fasts<sup>g</sup> and their cry for aid.<sup>h</sup> **32** And the very saying of Esther confirmed these mat-

## CHAP. 9

a Es 2:15  
b Es 8:9  
c Es 9:20  
d Isa 39:8  
e Es 9:21  
f Es 9:27  
g 2Ch 20:3  
h Joe 2:12  
i Es 4:1  
j Ps 65:2  
k Ps 142:1

## Second Col.

a Es 9:26

## CHAP. 10

b Jos 16:10  
c La 1:1  
d Ge 10:5  
e Es 2:5  
f Es 8:15  
g Ps 18:35  
h Da 2:48  
i Ezr 4:15  
j Es 6:1

ters of Pu'rim,<sup>a</sup> and it was written down in a book.

**10** And King A-has-u-e'rus proceeded to lay forced labor<sup>b</sup> upon the land and the isles<sup>c</sup> of the sea.

**2** As for all his energetic work and his mightiness and the exact statement of Mor-de-cai's<sup>d</sup> greatness with which the king magnified<sup>e</sup> him, are they not written in the Book of the affairs<sup>f</sup> of the times of the kings of Me'di-a and Persia?<sup>g</sup> **3** For Mor-de-cai the Jew was second<sup>h</sup> to King A-has-u-e'rus and was great among the Jews and approved by the multitude of his brothers, working for the good of his people and speaking peace<sup>i</sup> to all their offspring.

g Es 1:3; Da 6:15; h Ge 41:40; Da 5:16; i Ps 125:5; Pr 12:20; Isa 26:12.

## JOB

**1** There happened to be a man in the land of Uz<sup>a</sup> whose name was Job;<sup>b</sup> and that man proved to be blameless<sup>c</sup> and upright,<sup>d</sup> and fearing God<sup>e</sup> and turning aside from bad.<sup>f</sup> **2** And seven sons and three daughters came to be born to him.<sup>g</sup> **3** And his livestock<sup>h</sup> got to be seven thousand sheep and three thousand camels and five hundred spans of cattle and five hundred she-asses, along with a very large body of servants; and that man came to be the greatest of all the Orientals.<sup>i</sup>

**4** And his sons were and held a banquet<sup>j</sup> at the house of each one on his own day; and they sent and invited their three sisters to eat and drink with them. **5** And it would occur that when the banquet days had gone round the circuit, Job would send and

## CHAP. 1

a Jer 25:20  
b La 4:21  
c Eze 14:14  
d Eze 14:20  
e Jas 5:11  
f Job 2:3  
g Ge 6:9  
h 2Ki 20:3  
i Ne 5:15  
j Pr 8:13  
k Pr 16:6  
l 1Th 5:22  
m 1Pe 3:11  
n Ps 127:3  
o Ps 128:3  
p 2Ch 32:29  
q 1Ge 29:1  
r 1Ki 4:30  
s Ps 133:1

## Second Col.

a Ex 19:10  
b 1Sa 16:5  
c Ge 6:20  
d Ge 12:8  
e Pr 30:9  
f Mt 15:19  
g Ge 18:19  
h Ge 6:2  
i De 33:2  
j Job 38:7  
k Da 3:25  
l Ps 103:20  
m Da 7:13  
n Mt 18:10

sanctify them;<sup>a</sup> and he got up early in the morning and offered up burnt sacrifices<sup>b</sup> according to the number of all of them; for, said Job, "maybe my sons have sinned and have cursed<sup>c</sup> God in their heart."<sup>d</sup> That is the way Job would do always.<sup>e</sup>

**6** Now it came to be the day when the sons of the true God<sup>f</sup> entered to take their station before Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> and even Satan<sup>h</sup> proceeded to enter right among them.<sup>i</sup>

**7** Then Jehovah said to Satan: "Where do you come from?" At that Satan answered Jehovah and said: "From roving about in the earth<sup>j</sup> and from walking about in it."<sup>k</sup> **8** And Jehovah went on to say to Satan: "Have you set your heart upon

h Zec 3:1; Mt 4:3; Lu 22:31; Joh 13:2; Re 12:9; i 1Ki 22:19; j Job 2:2; k Mt 12:43; 1Pe 5:8.

my servant Job, that there is no one like him in the earth,<sup>a</sup> a man blameless<sup>b</sup> and upright,<sup>c</sup> fearing God<sup>d</sup> and turning aside from bad?<sup>e</sup> **9** At that Satan answered Jehovah and said: "Is it for nothing that Job has feared God?"<sup>f</sup> **10** Have not you yourself put up a hedge about him<sup>g</sup> and about his house and about everything that he has all around? The work of his hands you have blessed,<sup>h</sup> and his livestock itself has spread abroad in the earth. **11** But, for a change, thrust out your hand, please, and touch everything he has and see whether he will not curse you to your very face."<sup>i</sup> **12** Accordingly Jehovah said to Satan: "Look! Everything that he has is in your hand. Only against him himself do not thrust out your hand!" So Satan went out away from the person of Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

**13** Now it came to be the day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother the firstborn.<sup>k</sup> **14** And there came a messenger<sup>l</sup> to Job, and he proceeded to say: "The cattle themselves happened to be plowing<sup>m</sup> and the she-asses were grazing at the side of them. **15** when the Sa-be'ans<sup>n</sup> came making a raid and taking them, and the attendants they struck down with the edge of the sword; and I got to escape, only I by myself, to tell you."<sup>o</sup>

**16** While this one was yet speaking that one came and proceeded to say: "The very fire of God fell from the heavens<sup>p</sup> and went blazing among the sheep and the attendants and eating them up; and I got to escape, only I by myself, to tell you."

**17** While that one was yet speaking another one came and proceeded to say: "The Chal-de-ans<sup>q</sup> made up three bands and went dashing against the camels and taking them, and the atten-

## CHAP. 1

a Nu 12:3

Pr 14:35

b Ge 6:9

Ps 37:37

Job 1:47

c Ps 84:11

Heb 4:13

d Ne 5:15

Ps 19:9

Ec 12:13

e Ps 34:14

Pr 3:7

Pr 16:17

f Re 12:10

g Ge 15:1

Ge 31:7

De 33:27

Ps 34:7

Ps 105:14

i Pe 1:5

h Ge 26:12

De 28:2

Ps 5:12

Ps 84:11

Ps 128:2

Pr 10:22

i Isa 5:21

j Job 2:7

k Job 1:4

l 1Sa 4:17

m 1Ki 19:19

n Job 6:19

o 1Sa 22:20

p Eph 2:2

q Ge 11:28

2Ki 24:2

## Second Col.

a Ps 104:15

Ec 9:7

Ec 10:19

b Eph 2:2

c Ge 37:34

1Sa 4:12

d Ezr 9:3

Mic 1:16

e 2Sa 12:16

Isa 3:26

Mt 26:39

f Ge 24:26

Ex 34:8

Ne 9:3

g Job 31:15

Ps 127:3

Ec 5:15

1Ti 6:7

h Ge 3:19

Ps 49:17

Ec 12:7

i Ec 5:19

Jas 1:17

j 1Sa 2:6

Pr 23:5

k Ps 34:1

Da 2:20

l De 32:4

Ro 9:20

## CHAP. 2

m Job 1:6

n Job 1:7

o Job 1:8

p Ge 6:9

q Ne 5:15

Pr 8:13

Pr 16:6

dants they struck down with the edge of the sword; and I got to escape, only I by myself, to tell you."

**18** While this other one was yet speaking, still another one came and proceeded to say: "Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine<sup>a</sup> in the house of their brother the firstborn. **19** And, look! there came a great wind<sup>b</sup> from the region of the wilderness, and it went striking the four corners of the house, so that it fell upon the young people and they died. And I got to escape, only I by myself, to tell you."

**20** And Job proceeded to get up and rip<sup>c</sup> his sleeveless coat apart and cut the hair<sup>d</sup> off his head and fall to the earth<sup>e</sup> and bow down<sup>f</sup>. **21** and say:

"Naked I came out of my mother's belly,<sup>g</sup>

And naked shall I return there.<sup>h</sup>

Jehovah himself has given,<sup>i</sup> and Jehovah himself has taken away.<sup>j</sup>

Let the name of Jehovah continue to be blessed."<sup>k</sup>

**22** In all this Job did not sin or ascribe anything improper to God.<sup>l</sup>

**2** Afterward it came to be the day when the sons of the true God entered to take their station before Jehovah, and Satan also proceeded to enter right among them to take his station before Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

**2** Then Jehovah said to Satan: "Just where do you come from?" At that Satan answered Jehovah and said: "From roving about in the earth and from walking about in it."<sup>n</sup> **3** And Jehovah went on to say to Satan: "Have you set your heart upon my servant Job,<sup>o</sup> that there is no one like him in the earth, a man blameless and upright,<sup>p</sup> fearing God<sup>q</sup> and turning aside from

bad?<sup>a</sup> Even yet he is holding fast his integrity,<sup>b</sup> although you incite<sup>c</sup> me against him to swallow him up without cause."<sup>d</sup> **4** But Satan<sup>e</sup> answered Jehovah and said: "Skin in behalf of skin, and everything that a man has he will give in behalf of his soul.<sup>f</sup> **5** For a change, thrust out your hand, please, and touch as far as his bone and his flesh and see whether he will not curse you to your very face."<sup>g</sup>

**6** Accordingly Jehovah said to Satan: "There he is in your hand! Only watch out for his soul itself!" **7** So Satan went out away from the person of Jehovah<sup>h</sup> and struck Job with a malignant boil<sup>i</sup> from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head. **8** And he proceeded to take for himself a fragment of earthenware with which to scrape himself; and he was sitting in among the ashes.<sup>j</sup>

**9** Finally his wife said to him: "Are you yet holding fast your integrity?<sup>k</sup> Curse God and die!" **10** But he said to her: "As one of the senseless<sup>l</sup> women speaks, you speak also. Shall we accept merely what is good from the true God and not accept also what is bad?<sup>m</sup> In all this Job did not sin with his lips."<sup>n</sup>

**11** And three companions of Job got to hear of all this calamity that had come upon him, and they proceeded to come, each one from his own place, El'iphaz the Te'man-ite<sup>o</sup> and Bil'dad the Shu'hite<sup>p</sup> and Zo'phar the Na'-ama-thite.<sup>q</sup> So they met together by appointment<sup>r</sup> to come and sympathize with him and comfort him.<sup>s</sup> **12** When they raised their eyes from far off they did not then recognize him. And they proceeded to raise their voice and weep and rip<sup>t</sup> each one his sleeveless coat apart and toss dust toward the heavens upon their heads.<sup>u</sup> **13** And they kept sitting<sup>v</sup> with him on the earth seven days and seven nights, and

## CHAP. 2

a Ps 34:14

1Th 5:22

b Job 27:5

c Job 1:11

d Job 9:17

e Job 1:6

f Jer 41:8

g Le 24:15

Job 1:11

Re 12:10

h Job 1:12

i Ex 9:9

Le 13:18

Job 30:30

j Jer 6:26

Eze 27:30

Jon 3:6

Jon 3:8

k Mal 3:14

l Job 1:11

m Job 1:21

Jas 5:10

n Ps 39:1

Pr 12:13

Jas 5:11

o Ge 36:34

Jer 49:7

p Ge 25:2

1Ch 1:32

q Job 42:9

r Am 3:3

s Ge 37:35

t Job 1:20

u Ne 9:1

La 2:10

Eze 27:30

v Ezr 9:3

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

Isa 3:26

## CHAP. 3

b Jer 20:14

c Job 10:18

Jer 15:10

Jer 20:15

d Am 8:10

e Job 10:19

f Isa 24:8

g Job 41:1

Job 41:10

Ps 74:14

Ps 104:26

h Ge 29:31

1Sa 1:5

Job 10:18

i Jer 15:10

Jer 20:17

there was no one speaking a word to him, for they saw that the pain<sup>a</sup> was very great.

**3** It was after this that Job opened his mouth and began to call down evil upon his day.<sup>b</sup> **2** Job now answered and said:

**3** "Let the day perish on which I came to be born,<sup>c</sup> Also the night that someone said, 'An able-bodied man has been conceived!'

**4** As for that day, let it become darkness.

Let not God look for it from above,  
Nor let daylight beam upon it.

**5** Let darkness and deep shadow reclaim it.  
Let a rain cloud reside over it.

Let the things that darken a day terrorize it.<sup>d</sup>

**6** That night—let gloom take it;<sup>e</sup>

Let it not feel glad among the days of a year;  
Among the number of the lunar months let it not enter.

**7** Look! That night—let it become sterile;  
Let no joyful cry come in it.<sup>f</sup>

**8** Let cursers of the day execrate it,  
Those ready to awaken Levi'a-than.<sup>g</sup>

**9** Let the stars of its twilight grow dark;  
Let it wait for the light and there be none;  
And let it not see the beams of dawn.

**10** For it did not close the doors of my mother's belly,<sup>h</sup>  
And so conceal trouble from my eyes.

**11** Why from the womb did I not proceed to die?<sup>i</sup>  
Why did I not come forth from the belly itself and then expire?

12 Why was it that knees confronted me,  
And why breasts<sup>a</sup> that I  
should take suck?

13 For by now I should have lain  
down that I might be  
undisturbed;<sup>b</sup>  
I should have slept then; I  
should be at rest<sup>c</sup>

14 With kings and counselors of  
the earth,<sup>d</sup>  
Those building desolate  
places for themselves,<sup>e</sup>

15 Or with princes who have  
gold,  
Those who fill their houses  
with silver;

16 Or, like a hidden miscarriage,<sup>f</sup> I should not come  
to be,  
Like children that have  
seen no light.<sup>g</sup>

17 There the wicked themselves  
have ceased from agitation,<sup>h</sup>  
And there those weary in  
power are at rest.<sup>i</sup>

18 Together prisoners themselves  
are at ease;  
They actually do not hear  
the voice of one driving  
them to work.<sup>j</sup>

19 Small and great are there the  
same,<sup>k</sup>  
And the slave is set free  
from his master.

20 Why does he give light to one  
having trouble,  
And life to those bitter of  
soul?<sup>l</sup>

21 Why are there those waiting  
for death, and it is not,<sup>m</sup>  
Although they keep digging  
for it more than for  
hidden treasures?

22 Those who are rejoicing to  
gleefulness,  
They exult because they  
find a burial place.

23 Why does he give light to able-bodied  
man, whose way  
has been concealed,<sup>n</sup>  
And whom God hedges  
in?<sup>o</sup>

24 For before my food my sighing  
comes,<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 3

a Ps 22:9

Lu 22:29

b Ec 9:5

Ec 9:10

c Job 30:23

Job 11:11

d 1Ki 2:10

2Ch 16:14

e Ge 50:26

Isa 22:16

Eze 26:20

f Ps 58:8

Ec 6:3

Ho 9:14

g Ps 49:19

h Ps 9:17

i Ps 146:4

Ec 9:10

Isa 57:2

j Ex 5:6

k Job 30:23

Ps 49:10

Ec 3:20

Ec 8:8

Ec 9:2

l 1Sa 1:10

2Ki 4:27

Pr 31:6

m Nu 11:15

1Ki 19:4

Job 7:15

Jon 4:3

Re 9:6

n Job 19:8

o Job 12:14

Job 19:8

La 3:9

Ho 2:6

p Ps 80:5

Ps 102:9

## Second Col.

a Ps 22:1

Ps 38:8

Isa 59:11

b Job 31:23

CHAP. 4

c Job 2:11

Job 42:9

d Lu 17:3

e Lu 22:32

f Pr 12:18

Pr 16:23

1Th 5:14

g Isa 35:3

Heb 12:12

h Job 1:1

i Job 2:3

Job 42:7

j Ga 6:7

And like waters my roaring  
cries pour forth;<sup>a</sup>

25 Because a dreadful thing  
I have dreaded, and it  
comes upon me;

And what I have been  
scared of comes to me.<sup>b</sup>

26 I have not been carefree,  
nor have I been undisturbed,  
Nor been at rest, and yet  
agitation comes.<sup>c</sup>

4 And El'iphaz<sup>c</sup> the Te'manite  
proceeded to reply and say:

2 "If one does try out a word  
to you, will you become  
weary?

But to put a restraint on  
words who is able?

3 Look! You have corrected  
many,<sup>d</sup>

And the weak hands you  
used to strengthen.<sup>e</sup>

4 Anyone stumbling, your  
words would raise up;<sup>f</sup>  
And knees giving way you  
would make firm.<sup>g</sup>

5 But this time it comes to you,  
and you become weary;  
It touches even you, and  
you get disturbed.

6 Is not your reverence the basis  
of your confidence?

Is not your hope even the  
integrity<sup>h</sup> of your ways?

7 Remember, please: Who that  
is innocent has ever perished?

And where have the upright<sup>i</sup>  
ever been effaced?

8 According to what I have  
seen, those devising  
what is hurtful

And those sowing trouble  
will themselves reap it.<sup>j</sup>

9 Through the breath of God  
they perish,

And through the spirit of  
his anger they come to  
an end.

10 There is the roaring of a lion,  
and the voice of a young  
lion,

But the teeth of maned  
young lions do get broken  
down.

- 11 A lion is perishing from there  
being no prey,  
And the cubs of a lion are  
separated from one another.
- 12 Now to me a word was  
stealthily brought,  
And my ear proceeded to  
get a whisper of it,<sup>a</sup>
- 13 In disquieting thoughts from  
visions of the night,  
When deep sleep falls upon  
men.
- 14 A dread came over me, and a  
trembling,  
And the multitude of my  
bones it filled with  
dread.
- 15 And a spirit itself went pass-  
ing over my face;  
The hair of my flesh began  
to bristle.
- 16 It began to stand still,  
But I did not recognize its  
appearance;  
A form was in front of my  
eyes;  
There was a calm, and I  
now heard a voice:
- 17 'Mortal man—can he be more  
just than God himself?  
Or can able-bodied man  
be cleaner than his own  
Maker?'
- 18 Look! In his servants he has  
no faith,  
And his messengers he  
charges with faultiness.
- 19 How much more so with  
those dwelling in houses  
of clay,  
Whose foundation is in the  
dust!<sup>b</sup>  
One crushes them more  
quickly than a moth.
- 20 From morning to evening  
they are crushed to  
pieces;  
Without anyone's taking it  
to heart they perish forever.
- 21 Has not their tent cord with-  
in them been pulled  
out?  
They die for lack of wis-  
dom.

CHAP. 4

a 1Jo 4:1  
Re 16:14

b Ge 3:19

Second Col.

CHAP. 5

a Ps 37:35

b Ps 109:13  
Ps 119:155

c Lu 18:11

d Ps 40:5  
Ps 72:18  
Ro 11:33

e Ps 65:9

f Job 26:8  
Ps 147:8  
Ac 14:17

g Lu 1:52

h Ne 4:15

i 1Co 3:19

- 5 "Call, please! Is there anyone  
answering you?  
And to which one of the  
holy ones will you turn?
- 2 For the foolish one vexation  
will kill,  
And the one easily en-  
ticed envying will put to  
death.
- 3 I myself have seen the foolish  
one taking root,<sup>a</sup>  
But suddenly I began to  
execrate his abiding  
place.
- 4 His sons remain far from sal-  
vation,<sup>b</sup>  
And they are crushed in  
the gate without a deliver-  
er.
- 5 What he harvests the hungry  
one eats;  
And even from butcher  
hooks one takes it,  
And a snare actually snaps  
at their means of main-  
tenance.
- 6 For not from mere dust does  
what is hurtful go forth,  
And from mere ground  
trouble does not  
spring up.
- 7 For man himself is born for  
trouble,  
As the very sparks fly up-  
ward.
- 8 However, I myself would ap-  
ply to God,  
And to God I would submit  
my cause,<sup>c</sup>
- 9 To the One doing great things  
unsearchable,  
Wonderful things without  
number;<sup>d</sup>
- 10 To the One giving rain upon  
the surface of the earth<sup>e</sup>  
And sending waters upon  
the open fields;<sup>f</sup>
- 11 To the One putting those who  
are low on a high place,<sup>g</sup>  
So that those who are sad  
are high up in salvation;
- 12 To the One frustrating the  
schemes of the shrewd,<sup>h</sup>  
So that their hands do not  
work with effect;
- 13 To the One catching the wise  
in their own cunning,<sup>i</sup>

- So that the counsel of  
astute ones is carried  
headlong;<sup>a</sup>
- 14 They encounter darkness  
even by day,  
And they grope about at  
midday as if at night;<sup>b</sup>
- 15 And to the One saving from  
the sword out of their  
mouth,  
And from the hand of the  
strong one, a poor one;<sup>c</sup>
- 16 So that for the lowly one there  
comes to be hope;<sup>d</sup>  
But unrighteousness actu-  
ally shuts its mouth.<sup>e</sup>
- 17 Look! Happy is the man  
whom God reproves;<sup>f</sup>  
And the discipline of the  
Almighty do not you re-  
ject!
- 18 For he himself causes pain,  
but binds up the wound;  
He breaks to pieces, but  
his own hands do the  
healing.
- 19 In six distresses he will deliv-  
er you;<sup>g</sup>  
And in seven nothing inju-  
rious will touch you.<sup>h</sup>
- 20 During famine he will cer-  
tainly redeem you from  
death;<sup>i</sup>  
And during war from the  
power of a sword.
- 21 From the whip of a tongue  
you will be hidden;<sup>j</sup>  
And you will not be afraid  
of despoiling when it  
comes.
- 22 At despoiling and hunger you  
will laugh,  
And of the wild beast of the  
earth you need not be  
afraid.
- 23 For with the stones of  
the field your covenant  
will be,  
And the wild beast of  
the field himself will be  
made to live at peace  
with you.<sup>k</sup>
- 24 And you will certainly know  
that peace itself is your  
tent,  
And you will be bound to

CHAP. 5

a Ps 9:15

b Job 12:25

Pr 4:19

c Ps 35:10

d 1Sa 2:8

e Ps 107:42

f Ps 94:12

g Ps 34:19

h Pr 24:16

i Ge 45:7

j Pr 12:18

Jas 3:8

k Le 26:6

Second Col.

a Ps 112:2

b Ps 72:16

c De 34:7

CHAP. 6

d Ps 31:9

e Jas 3:2

f Ps 38:2

g Pr 18:14

h Ps 88:16

i Job 24:5

Jer 14:6

go and see your pas-  
ture ground, and you  
will miss nothing.

25 And you will certainly know  
that your offspring are  
many<sup>a</sup>

And your descendants like  
the vegetation of the  
earth.<sup>b</sup>

26 You will come in vigor to the  
burial place,<sup>c</sup>

As when sheaves pile up in  
their time.

27 Look! This is what we have in-  
vestigated. So is it.

Hear it, and you—know it  
for yourself."

6 And Job proceeded to answer  
and say:

2 "O that my vexation<sup>d</sup> were al-  
together weighed,

And that at the same time  
my adversity they would  
put on scales them-  
selves!

3 For now it is heavier even  
than the sands of the  
seas.

That is why my own words  
have been wild talk.<sup>e</sup>

4 For the arrows of the Al-  
mighty are with me,<sup>f</sup>

The venom of which my  
spirit is drinking;<sup>g</sup>

The terrors from God  
range themselves up  
against me.<sup>h</sup>

5 Will a zebra<sup>i</sup> cry out over  
grass,

Or a bull low over its fod-  
der?

6 Will tasteless things be eaten  
without salt,

Or is there any taste in  
the slimy juice of marsh-  
mallow?

7 My soul has refused to touch  
anything.

They are like disease in my  
food.

8 O that my request would  
come

And that God would grant  
even my hope!

9 And that God would go ahead  
and crush me,

- That he would release his hand and cut me off!<sup>a</sup>
- 10 Even it would still be my comfort;  
And I should leap for joy<sup>b</sup> at my labor pains,  
Though he would have no compassion, for I have not hidden the sayings<sup>c</sup> of the Holy One.<sup>d</sup>
- 11 What is my power, that I should keep waiting?<sup>e</sup>  
And what is my end, that I should keep prolonging my soul?
- 12 Is my power the power of stones?  
Or is my flesh of copper?
- 13 Is it that self-assistance is not in me,  
And effectual working itself has been chased away from me?
- 14 As regards anyone who withholds loving-kindness from his own fellow,<sup>f</sup>  
He will also leave off even the fear of the Almighty.<sup>g</sup>
- 15 My own brothers have dealt treacherously,<sup>h</sup> like a winter torrent,  
Like the channel of winter torrents that keep passing away.
- 16 They are dark from ice,  
Upon them snow hides itself.
- 17 In due season they become waterless,<sup>i</sup> they have been silenced;  
When it grows hot they are dried up from their place.<sup>j</sup>
- 18 The paths of their way are turned aside;  
They go up into the empty place and perish.
- 19 The caravans of Te'ma<sup>k</sup> have looked,  
The traveling company of Sa-be'ans<sup>l</sup> have waited for them.
- 20 They certainly are ashamed because they had trusted;

## CHAP. 6

a Nu 11:15  
1Ki 19:4  
Job 3:21  
Jon 4:3

b Job 3:22

c Ps 40:9  
Ac 20:27

d Le 19:2  
Ho 11:9  
1Pe 1:15

e Job 7:7  
Ps 103:15

f Pr 3:3  
Pr 19:22  
Ho 6:6  
Zec 7:9  
Mt 25:44

g Job 23:16  
1Jo 3:17

h Job 19:19  
Ps 38:11

i Jude 12

j Job 24:19

k Isa 21:14  
Jer 25:23

l Job 1:15

## Second Col.

a Jer 14:3

b Job 13:4

c Ps 38:11

d Ge 14:16

e 2Sa 4:9  
Ps 55:18

f Job 32:11

g Ps 19:12  
Ps 19:13  
Pr 19:25

h Pr 12:18  
Pr 25:11

i Job 16:3  
Job 21:34

j Job 10:1

k Job 8:2

l Job 31:21  
Mal 3:5

m Ge 37:28

n Job 27:4

o Job 17:10

## CHAP. 7

p Job 14:14

q Job 14:6  
Ps 39:4

- They have come clear to the place and they get disappointed.<sup>a</sup>
- 21 For now you men have amounted to nothing;<sup>b</sup>  
You see terror, and you become afraid.<sup>c</sup>
- 22 Is it because I have said, 'GIVE me something,  
Or from some of the power of you men make a present in my behalf;
- 23 And rescue me out of the hand of an adversary,<sup>d</sup>  
And out of the hand of tyrants you men should redeem me?'<sup>e</sup>
- 24 Instruct me, and I, for my part, shall be silent;<sup>f</sup>  
And what mistake I have committed make me understand.<sup>g</sup>
- 25 The sayings of uprightness have been—O not painful!<sup>h</sup>  
But what does reproving on the part of you men reprove?<sup>i</sup>
- 26 Is it to reprove words that you men scheme,  
When the sayings of one in despair<sup>j</sup> are for mere wind?<sup>k</sup>
- 27 How much more will you cast lots even over someone fatherless,<sup>l</sup>  
And barter over your companion!<sup>m</sup>
- 28 And now go ahead, pay attention to me,  
And see whether I shall lie<sup>n</sup> to your very faces.
- 29 Return, please—let no unrighteousness arise—  
Yes, return—my righteousness is yet in it.<sup>o</sup>
- 30 Is there unrighteousness on my tongue,  
Or does my own palate not discern adversity?
- 7 "Is there not a compulsory labor<sup>p</sup> for mortal man on earth,  
And are not his days like the days of a hired laborer?"<sup>q</sup>



- 2 Like a slave he pants for the shadow,<sup>a</sup>  
And like a hired laborer he waits for his wages.<sup>b</sup>
- 3 Thus I have been made to possess worthless lunar months,<sup>c</sup>  
And nights of trouble<sup>d</sup> they have counted out to me.
- 4 When I have lain down I have also said, 'When shall I get up?'<sup>e</sup>  
And when evening actually goes its measure, I have also been glutted with restlessness until morning twilight.
- 5 My flesh has become clothed with maggots<sup>f</sup> and lumps of dust;<sup>g</sup>  
My skin itself has formed crusts and dissolves.<sup>h</sup>
- 6 My days themselves have become swifter<sup>i</sup> than a weaver's shuttle,  
And they come to an end in hopelessness.<sup>j</sup>
- 7 Remember that my life is wind;<sup>k</sup>  
That my eye will not see good again.
- 8 The eye of him that sees me will not behold me;  
Your eyes will be upon me, but I shall not be.<sup>l</sup>
- 9 The cloud certainly comes to its end and goes away;  
So he that is going down to She'ol will not come up.<sup>m</sup>
- 10 He will not return anymore to his house,  
And his place will not acknowledge him anymore.<sup>n</sup>
- 11 I, also, I shall not hold back my mouth.  
I will speak in the distress of my spirit;  
I will be concerned with the bitterness of my soul!<sup>o</sup>
- 12 Am I a sea or a sea monster,  
That you should set a guard<sup>p</sup> over me?
- 13 When I said, 'My divan will comfort me,

## CHAP. 7

- a Isa 25:5  
b Le 19:13  
De 24:15  
c Job 29:2  
d Ps 6:6  
e Job 2:8  
Job 30:17  
f Isa 14:11  
g Job 30:19  
h Job 30:30  
i Ps 102:11  
Ps 103:15  
Ps 144:4  
Jas 4:14  
j Job 17:15  
Ro 8:20  
k Ps 89:47  
Ec 2:11  
l Job 7:21  
Jas 4:14  
m Job 10:21  
Job 14:12  
Ps 78:39  
Ec 9:10  
n Ps 103:16  
Ps 146:4  
Ec 9:5  
o Isa 1:10  
Job 10:1  
Pr 14:10  
p Job 38:8

## Second Col.

- a Job 3:21  
Re 9:6  
b Ge 27:46  
1Ki 19:4  
Job 10:1  
Jon 4:3  
c Ps 62:9  
Ps 144:4  
Ec 6:11  
d Ps 8:4  
Ps 103:15  
Ps 144:3  
Heb 2:6  
e De 13:3  
Job 23:10  
Ps 7:9  
f Job 14:6  
g Job 34:21  
Pr 5:21  
Jer 16:17  
Heb 4:13  
1Pe 3:12  
h Isa 33:24  
i Ge 3:19  
Ps 104:29  
Ec 12:7  
Da 12:2

## CHAP. 8

- j Ge 25:2  
1Ch 1:32  
Job 42:9  
k Job 11:3  
l Job 6:26  
m Ge 18:25  
Job 34:12  
n De 32:4  
2Ch 19:7

- My bed will help carry my concern,<sup>a</sup>
- 14 You even have terrified me with dreams,  
And by visions you make me start up in fright,
- 15 So that my soul chooses suffocation,  
Death<sup>a</sup> rather than my bones.
- 16 I have rejected it;<sup>b</sup> to time indefinite I would not live.  
Cease from me, for my days are an exhalation.<sup>c</sup>
- 17 What is mortal man<sup>d</sup> that you should rear him,  
And that you should set your heart upon him,
- 18 And that you should pay attention to him every morning,  
That every moment you should test him?<sup>e</sup>
- 19 Why will you not turn your gaze from me,<sup>f</sup>  
Nor let me alone until I swallow my saliva?
- 20 If I have sinned, what can I accomplish against you, the Observer of mankind?<sup>g</sup>  
Why is it that you have set me as your target, so that I should become a burden to you?
- 21 And why do you not pardon my transgression<sup>h</sup>  
And overlook my error?  
For now in dust<sup>i</sup> I shall lie down;  
And you will certainly look for me, and I shall not be."

- 8 And Bil'dad the Shu'hite<sup>j</sup> proceeded to answer and say:  
2 "How long will you keep uttering these things,<sup>k</sup>  
When the sayings of your mouth are but a powerful wind?<sup>l</sup>
- 3 Will God himself pervert judgment,<sup>m</sup>  
Or will the Almighty himself pervert righteousness?<sup>n</sup>

- 4 If your own sons have sinned against him,  
So that he lets them go into the hand of their revolt,  
5 If you yourself will look for God,<sup>a</sup>  
And if of the Almighty you will implore favor,  
6 If you are pure and upright,<sup>b</sup>  
By now he would awake for you  
And he would certainly restore your righteous abiding place.  
7 Also, your beginning may have proved to be a small thing,  
But your own end afterward would grow very great.<sup>c</sup>  
8 Indeed, ask, please, of the former generation,<sup>d</sup>  
And direct your attention to the things searched out by their fathers.<sup>e</sup>  
9 For we were only yesterday,<sup>f</sup>  
and we know nothing,  
Because our days on earth are a shadow.<sup>g</sup>  
10 Will not they themselves instruct you, tell you,  
And from their heart will they not bring forth words?  
11 Will a papyrus plant<sup>h</sup> grow tall without a swampy place?  
Will a reed grow big without water?  
12 While it is yet in its bud, not plucked off,  
Even ahead of all other grass it will dry up.<sup>i</sup>  
13 Thus are the pathways of all those forgetting God,<sup>j</sup>  
And the very hope of an apostate will perish.<sup>k</sup>  
14 Whose confidence is cut off,  
And whose trust is a spider's house.<sup>l</sup>  
15 He will lean upon his house, but it will not keep standing;  
He will take hold of it, but it will not last.  
16 He is full of sap before the sun,

CHAP. 8

- a Job 5:8  
Job 11:13  
Job 22:23  
b Job 1:8  
Job 6:24  
c Job 42:12  
d Job 11:17  
Ps 39:5  
e Job 15:18  
f Ge 47:9  
g 1Ch 29:15  
Job 14:1  
Ps 144:4  
h Ex 2:3  
Isa 18:2  
Isa 35:7  
i Ps 129:6  
j Job 42:7  
Ps 9:17  
k Job 27:8  
l Isa 59:5

Second Col.

- a Job 5:3  
Ps 37:35  
b Job 7:10  
c Job 20:9  
d Job 20:5  
e Ps 35:26

CHAP. 9

- f De 32:4  
Ps 143:2  
Ro 3:23  
g Job 40:2  
Ro 9:20  
h Job 36:5  
Ps 104:24  
Isa 40:26  
Da 2:20  
i Pr 14:16  
Pr 28:14  
Isa 30:1  
Da 5:20  
Zec 7:12  
Ro 2:5  
1Co 10:22  
j Job 28:9  
k Jer 10:10  
Hab 3:6  
l Ps 75:3  
m Ge 1:16  
Eze 32:7

- And in his garden his own twig goes forth.<sup>a</sup>  
17 In a stone heap his roots become interwoven,  
A house of stones he beholds.  
18 If one swallows him up from his place,<sup>b</sup>  
It will also certainly deny him, saying, 'I have not seen you.'<sup>c</sup>  
19 Look! That is the dissolving of his way;<sup>d</sup>  
And from the dust others spring up.  
20 Look! God himself will not reject anyone blameless,  
Neither will he take hold of the hand of evildoers,  
21 Until he fills your mouth with laughter,  
And your lips with joyful shouting.  
22 The very ones hating you will be clothed with shame,<sup>e</sup>  
And the tent of wicked ones will not be."  
9 And Job proceeded to answer and say:  
2 "For a fact I do know that it is so.  
But how can mortal man be in the right in a case with God?<sup>f</sup>  
3 If he should find delight in contending with him,<sup>g</sup>  
He cannot answer him once out of a thousand.  
4 He is wise in heart and strong in power.<sup>h</sup>  
Who can show stubbornness to him and come off uninjured?<sup>i</sup>  
5 He is moving mountains away,<sup>j</sup> so that people do not even know of them,  
He who has overthrown them in his anger.<sup>k</sup>  
6 He is making the earth go quaking from its place,  
So that its very pillars<sup>l</sup> shudder.  
7 He is saying to the sun that it should not shine forth,  
And around stars he puts a seal.<sup>m</sup>

- 8 Stretching out the heavens  
by himself<sup>a</sup>  
And treading upon the  
high waves of the sea;<sup>b</sup>
- 9 Making the Ash constella-  
tion, the Ke'sil constel-  
lation,  
And the Ki'mah constella-  
tion<sup>c</sup> and the interior  
rooms of the South;
- 10 Doing great things unsearch-  
able,<sup>d</sup>  
And wonderful things  
without number.<sup>e</sup>
- 11 Look! He passes by me and I  
do not see him,  
And he moves on and I do  
not discern him.<sup>f</sup>
- 12 Look! He snatches away. Who  
can resist him?  
Who will say to him, 'What  
are you doing?'<sup>g</sup>
- 13 God himself will not turn  
back his anger;<sup>h</sup>  
Beneath him the helpers  
of a stormer<sup>i</sup> must bow  
down.
- 14 How much more so in case I  
myself answer him!  
I will choose my words  
with him.<sup>j</sup>
- 15 Whom I would not answer,  
even though I were real-  
ly in the right.<sup>k</sup>  
Of my opponent-at-law I  
would implore favor.<sup>l</sup>
- 16 If I called him, would he an-  
swer me?<sup>m</sup>  
I do not believe that he  
would give ear to my  
voice;
- 17 Who with a storm bruises me  
And certainly makes my  
wounds many for no  
reason.<sup>n</sup>
- 18 He will not grant me my tak-  
ing of a fresh breath.<sup>o</sup>  
For he keeps glutting me  
with bitter things.
- 19 If in power anyone is strong,  
there he is;<sup>p</sup>  
And if in justice anyone is  
strong, O that I may be  
summoned!
- 20 If I were in the right, my own  
mouth would pronounce  
me wicked;

## CHAP. 9

a Ge 1:1  
Ps 33:6  
Isa 44:24

b Job 38:11

c Job 38:31  
Am 5:8

d Job 5:9  
Isa 40:28  
Ro 11:33

e Ps 40:5

f Job 23:8  
Joh 1:18

g Da 4:35  
Ro 9:20

h De 32:22  
Jer 17:4

i Job 26:12  
Isa 51:9

j Ps 19:14

k Job 10:15

l Mt 5:25  
Lu 12:58

m Ps 102:17  
Pr 15:29

n Job 2:3  
Job 34:6

o Job 27:3

p Isa 40:28

## Second Col.

a Ec 9:2

b 1Jo 5:19

c Job 7:6  
Ps 90:10  
Jas 4:14

d Hab 1:8

e Job 7:13

f Pr 15:13

g Job 21:6

h Ps 73:13  
Jer 2:35

i Jer 2:22  
Mal 3:2

j Nu 23:19  
Isa 45:9  
Jer 49:19  
Ro 9:20

Were I blameless, then  
he would declare me  
crooked.

21 Were I blameless, I would not  
know my soul;

I would refuse my life.

22 One thing there is. That is  
why I do say,

'One blameless, also a  
wicked one, he is bring-  
ing to their end.'<sup>a</sup>

23 If a flash flood itself should  
cause death suddenly,

At the very despair of the  
innocent ones he would  
mock.

24 Earth itself has been giv-  
en into the hand of the  
wicked one;<sup>b</sup>

The face of its judges he  
covers.

If not, who, then, is it?

25 Also my own days have be-  
come swifter than a  
runner;<sup>c</sup>

They have run away, they  
will certainly not see  
good.

26 They have moved on like reed  
boats,

Like an eagle that darts to  
and fro for something to  
eat.<sup>d</sup>

27 If I have said, 'Let me forget  
my concern,<sup>e</sup>

Let me alter my counte-  
nance<sup>f</sup> and brighten up,'

28 I have been scared of all my  
pains;<sup>g</sup>

I do know that you will not  
hold me innocent.

29 I myself am to become  
wicked.

Why is it that I toil merely  
in vain?<sup>h</sup>

30 If I actually washed myself in  
snow water,

And I actually cleansed my  
hands in potash,<sup>i</sup>

31 Then in a pit you would  
dip me,

And my garments would  
certainly detest me.

32 For he is not a man<sup>j</sup> like  
me that I should answer  
him,

That we should come together in judgment.

33 There exists no person to decide between us,<sup>a</sup>

That he should put his hand upon both of us.

34 Let him remove his rod from upon me,<sup>b</sup>

And his frightfulness, let it not terrify me.

35 Let me speak and not be afraid of him,

For I am not so disposed in myself.

10 "My soul certainly feels a loathing toward my life.<sup>c</sup>

I will give vent to my concern about myself.

I will speak in the bitterness of my soul!

2 I shall say to God, 'Do not pronounce me wicked.

Cause me to know why it is that you are contending with me.

3 Is it good for you that you should do wrong,<sup>d</sup>

That you should reject the product of the hard work of your hands,<sup>e</sup>

And that upon the counsel of wicked ones you should actually beam?

4 Do you have eyes<sup>f</sup> of flesh,

Or is it as a mortal man sees that you see?<sup>g</sup>

5 Are your days like the days of mortal man,<sup>h</sup>

Or your years just like the days of an able-bodied man,

6 That you should try to find my error

And for my sin you should keep looking?<sup>i</sup>

7 This in spite of your own knowledge that I am not in the wrong,<sup>j</sup>

And there is no one delivering out of your own hand?<sup>k</sup>

8 Your own hands have shaped me so that they made me<sup>l</sup>

In entirety round about,

#### CHAP. 9

a 1Sa 2:25

1Ti 2:5

b Job 13:21

Ps 39:10

#### CHAP. 10

c Nu 11:15

1Ki 19:4

Job 7:16

Jon 4:3

Ro 8:20

d Ge 18:25

De 32:4

Ro 3:8

e Job 14:15

Ps 138:8

Isa 64:8

f Ps 11:4

g 1Sa 16:7

h Ps 90:2

Jer 10:10

Heb 1:12

i Job 10:14

Ro 3:12

j Job 1:8

Ps 139:1

k De 32:39

l Ps 119:73

Ps 139:13

Ps 139:15

#### Second Col.

a Ge 2:7

Isa 45:9

Ro 9:21

b Ge 3:19

Ps 104:29

Ec 12:7

c Isa 64:8

d Ps 139:15

e Ps 139:16

f Ps 8:4

g Ps 139:1

h Nu 14:18

i Isa 3:11

j Job 9:15

Lu 17:10

k Ps 25:18

Ps 119:153

l 2Sa 22:28

Job 40:11

Isa 2:11

Lu 1:51

Jas 4:6

m Isa 38:13

n Job 3:11

Jer 20:18

and yet you would swallow me up.

9 Remember, please, that out of clay<sup>a</sup> you have made me

And to dust you will make me return.<sup>b</sup>

10 Did you not proceed to pour me out as milk itself

And like cheese to curdle me?<sup>c</sup>

11 With skin and flesh you proceeded to clothe me

And with bones and sinews to weave me together.<sup>d</sup>

12 Life and loving-kindness you have worked with me;<sup>e</sup>

And your own care<sup>f</sup> has guarded my spirit.

13 And these things you have concealed in your heart.

I well know that these things are with you.

14 If I have sinned and you have kept watching me<sup>g</sup>

And of my error you do not hold me innocent;<sup>h</sup>

15 If I am actually in the wrong, too bad for me!

And if I am actually in the right, I may not raise my head.<sup>i</sup>

Glutted with dishonor and saturated with affliction.<sup>k</sup>

16 And if it acts haughtily,<sup>l</sup> like a young lion you will hunt for me,<sup>m</sup>

And you will again show yourself marvelous in my case.

17 You will bring forth new witnesses of yours in front of me,

And you will make your vexation with me greater;

Hardship after hardship is with me.

18 So why from a womb did you bring me out?<sup>n</sup>

Could I have expired, that not even an eye could see me,

19 There as though I had not

- come to be I should have become;  
From the belly to the burial place I should have been brought.<sup>e</sup>
- 20** Are not my days few?<sup>a</sup> Let him leave off,  
Let him turn his gaze from me, that I may brighten up<sup>b</sup> a little
- 21** Before I go away—and I shall not come back<sup>c</sup>—  
To the land of darkness and deep shadow,<sup>d</sup>
- 22** To the land of obscurity like gloom, of deep shadow  
And disorder, where it beams no more than gloom does.”
- 11** And Zo'phar the Na'a-ma-thite<sup>e</sup> proceeded to answer and say:
- 2** “Will a multitude of words go unanswered,  
Or will a mere boaster be in the right?
- 3** Will your empty talk itself put men to silence,  
And will you keep deriding without having anyone rebuke you?<sup>f</sup>
- 4** Also, you say, ‘My instruction<sup>g</sup> is pure,  
And I have proved really clean<sup>h</sup> in your eyes.’
- 5** Yet O if only God himself would speak  
And open his lips with you!<sup>i</sup>
- 6** Then he would tell you the secrets of wisdom,  
For the things of practical wisdom are manifold.  
Also, you would know that God allows some of your error to be forgotten for you.<sup>j</sup>
- 7** Can you find out the deep things of God,<sup>k</sup>  
Or can you find out to the very limit of the Almighty?
- 8** It is higher than heaven.  
What can you accomplish?  
It is deeper than She'ol.<sup>l</sup>  
What can you know?

## CHAP. 10

a Job 7:6  
Job 14:1  
Ps 39:5  
Ps 103:15

b Job 9:27  
Ps 39:13

c Job 7:9  
Ps 115:17  
Isa 38:11

d Job 3:5  
Job 38:17  
Ps 23:4  
Ps 88:12  
Ec 9:10

## CHAP. 11

e Job 42:9

f Job 12:4

g Job 6:10

h Job 6:29  
Job 10:7

i Job 38:1

j Ezr 9:13

k Ec 3:11  
Ro 11:33

l Ps 139:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 94:11  
Zep 3:5

b Ps 143:6

c Ge 4:5

d Ps 39:5  
Ps 89:47

e Ps 112:4  
Isa 58:8

f Le 26:6  
Ps 3:5  
Pr 3:24

g Ps 45:12

h Le 26:16

- 9** It is longer than the earth in measure,  
And broader than the sea.
- 10** If he moves on and hands someone over  
And calls a court, then who can resist him?
- 11** For he himself well knows men who are untrue,<sup>a</sup>  
When he sees what is hurtful, will he not also show himself attentive?
- 12** Even a hollow-minded man himself will get good motive  
As soon as an asinine zebra be born a man.
- 13** If you yourself will really prepare your heart  
And actually spread out your palms to him,<sup>b</sup>
- 14** If what is hurtful is in your hand, put it far away,  
And let no unrighteousness dwell in your tents.
- 15** For then you will raise your face without defect<sup>c</sup>  
And you will certainly become established, and you will not fear.
- 16** For you—you will forget trouble itself;  
As waters that have passed along you will remember it.
- 17** And brighter than midday will your life's duration<sup>d</sup> arise;  
Darkness will become like the morning itself.<sup>e</sup>
- 18** And you will be bound to trust because there exists hope;  
And you will certainly look carefully around—in security you will lie down.<sup>f</sup>
- 19** And you will indeed stretch yourself out, with no one to make you tremble.  
And many people will certainly put you in a gentle mood;<sup>g</sup>
- 20** And the very eyes of the wicked will fail;<sup>h</sup>  
And a place for flight will

certainly perish from them,<sup>a</sup>  
And their hope will be an  
expiring of the soul."<sup>b</sup>

**12** And Job proceeded to answer and say:

**2** "For a fact you men are the people,  
And with you wisdom will die out!<sup>c</sup>

**3** I too have a heart<sup>d</sup> as well as you.

I am not inferior to you,<sup>e</sup>  
And with whom are there  
not things like these?

**4** One who is a laughingstock to his fellowman I become,<sup>f</sup>

One calling to God that he  
should answer him.<sup>g</sup>

A laughingstock is the  
righteous, unblamable  
one.

**5** In thought, the carefree one  
has contempt for extinction itself;<sup>h</sup>

It is made ready for those  
of wobbling feet.<sup>i</sup>

**6** The tents of the despoilers  
are unworried,<sup>j</sup>

And the ones enraging  
God have the safety

Belonging to one who has  
brought a god in his  
hand.<sup>k</sup>

**7** However, ask, please, the  
domestic animals, and  
they will instruct you;<sup>l</sup>

Also the winged creatures  
of the heavens, and they  
will tell you.<sup>m</sup>

**8** Or show your concern to the  
earth, and it will in-  
struct you;<sup>n</sup>

And the fishes of the sea<sup>o</sup>  
will declare it to you.

**9** Who among all these does not  
well know

That the hand of Jehovah  
itself has done this,<sup>p</sup>

**10** In whose hand is the soul<sup>q</sup> of  
everyone alive

And the spirit of all flesh of  
man?<sup>r</sup>

**11** Does not the ear itself test  
out words<sup>s</sup>

CHAP. 11

a Job 8:14  
Job 18:14  
b Re 9:6

CHAP. 12

c Isa 5:21  
d Job 13:2  
Pr 2:10

e 2Co 11:5  
f Job 16:10  
Job 17:2

g Ps 22:7  
Heb 11:36  
h Ps 91:15

i Mic 7:7  
h Pr 13:9  
i De 32:35

j Job 21:7  
Ps 37:35  
Ps 73:12

k Jer 12:1  
k Jg 17:5  
l Pr 6:6

Isa 1:3  
Ro 1:20  
m Jer 8:7

n Ps 19:4  
Ps 148:9  
o Ge 1:20

p Jer 27:5  
Ro 11:36  
q Eccl 13:4

r Nu 16:22  
Ps 104:30  
Ec 12:7

s Da 5:23  
s 1Co 10:15

Second Col.

a Job 34:3  
b Le 19:32  
Job 32:7

Pr 16:31  
Pr 20:29  
c Job 9:4

Job 36:5  
Isa 44:25  
Da 2:20

d Ps 147:5  
Isa 40:14  
Jer 10:12

Ro 11:34  
e Isa 31:2  
Jer 51:64

Mal 1:4  
Jude 7  
f Isa 22:22

g Ge 8:1  
EX 14:21  
Na 1:4

h Ge 6:17  
1Ki 8:36  
Ps 104:8

i Job 12:13  
Ro 1:20  
j 1Ki 22:22

k Isa 29:14  
Isa 44:25  
l Da 2:21

m Jer 14:18  
Jer 52:24  
n Lu 1:52

o Ps 107:40  
p Da 2:22  
Mt 10:28

q Re 16:14

As the palate<sup>a</sup> tastes food?  
**12** Is there not wisdom among  
the aged<sup>b</sup>

And understanding in  
length of days?

**13** With him there are wisdom  
and mightiness;<sup>c</sup>

He has counsel and under-  
standing.<sup>d</sup>

**14** Look! He tears down, that  
there may be no build-  
ing up;<sup>e</sup>

He makes it shut to man,  
that it may not be  
opened up.<sup>f</sup>

**15** Look! He puts a restraint  
upon the waters and  
they dry up;<sup>g</sup>

And he sends them, and  
they change the earth.<sup>h</sup>

**16** With him there are strength  
and practical wisdom;<sup>i</sup>

To him belong the one  
making a mistake and  
the one leading astray;<sup>j</sup>

**17** He is making counselors go  
barefoot,<sup>k</sup>

And he makes judges  
themselves go crazy.

**18** The bonds of kings he actu-  
ally loosens,<sup>l</sup>

And he binds a belt upon  
their hips.

**19** He is making priests walk  
barefoot,<sup>m</sup>

And permanently seated  
ones he subverts;<sup>n</sup>

**20** He is removing speech from  
the faithful ones,

And the sensibleness of old  
men he takes away;

**21** He is pouring out contempt  
upon nobles,<sup>o</sup>

And the girdle of powerful  
ones he actually weak-  
ens;

**22** He is uncovering deep things  
from the darkness,<sup>p</sup>

And he brings forth to the  
light deep shadow;

**23** Making the nations grow  
great, that he may de-  
stroy them;<sup>q</sup>

Spreading out the nations,  
that he may lead them  
away;

**24** Taking away the heart of the

- head ones of the people of the land,  
That he may make them wander about in an empty place,<sup>a</sup> where there is no way.
- 25 They grope in darkness,<sup>b</sup> where there is no light,  
That he may make them wander about like a drunken man.<sup>c</sup>
- 13** "Look! All this my eye has seen,  
My ear has heard and considers it.
- 2 What you men know I myself well know also;  
I am not inferior to you.<sup>d</sup>
- 3 However, I, for my part, would speak to the Almighty himself,<sup>e</sup>  
And in arguing with God I would find delight.
- 4 On the other hand, you men are smearers of falsehood;<sup>f</sup>  
All of you are physicians of no value.<sup>g</sup>
- 5 If only you would absolutely keep silent,  
That it might prove to be wisdom on your part!<sup>h</sup>
- 6 Hear, please, my counterarguments,<sup>i</sup>  
And to the pleadings of my lips pay attention.
- 7 Will you men speak unrighteousness for God himself,  
And for him will you speak deceit?<sup>j</sup>
- 8 Will you be treating him with partiality,<sup>k</sup>  
Or for the true God will you contend at law?
- 9 Would it be good that he sound you out?<sup>l</sup>  
Or as one trifles with mortal man will you trifle with him?
- 10 He will positively reprove you<sup>m</sup>  
If in secrecy you try to show partiality;<sup>n</sup>
- 11 Will not his very dignity make you start up with fright,

CHAP. 12  
a Ps 107:4  
Ps 107:40  
b De 28:29  
1Jo 2:11  
c Ps 107:27

CHAP. 13  
d Job 12:3  
2Co 11:5  
e Job 23:3  
Job 29:4  
Job 31:35  
f Ps 119:69  
g Job 6:21  
Job 16:2  
Jer 6:14  
Eze 34:4  
h Pr 17:28  
Jas 1:19  
i Pr 18:13  
j Jer 14:14  
k Pr 24:23  
l Ps 139:23  
Jer 17:10  
m Ps 50:21  
n Ps 82:2  
Jas 2:9

Second Col.  
a Ne 5:9  
b Job 4:19  
c Jg 12:3  
1Sa 19:5  
Ps 119:109  
d Job 19:25  
Ps 23:4  
e Ex 15:2  
Ps 27:1  
Isa 12:2  
f Job 8:13  
Job 27:8  
Job 36:13  
Ps 24:3  
Isa 33:14  
g Pr 18:13  
h 1Co 10:12  
i Job 33:6  
Isa 50:8  
j Job 33:7  
k Job 9:34  
Ps 119:120  
Heb 10:31  
l Ps 10:1  
Ps 13:1  
Ps 44:24  
m La 2:5

- And the very dread of him fall upon you?<sup>a</sup>
- 12 YOUR memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes;  
YOUR shield bosses are as shield bosses of clay.<sup>b</sup>
- 13 KEEP silent before me, that I myself may speak.  
Then let come upon me whatever it may be!
- 14 Why do I carry my flesh in my teeth  
And place my own soul in my palm?<sup>c</sup>
- 15 Even if he would slay me, would I not wait?<sup>d</sup>  
I would only argue to his face for my own ways.
- 16 He would also be my salvation,<sup>e</sup>  
For before him no apostate will come in.<sup>f</sup>
- 17 HEAR my word clear through,<sup>g</sup>  
And let my declaration be in YOUR ears.
- 18 Look! Please, I have presented a case of justice;<sup>h</sup>  
I well know that I myself am in the right.
- 19 Who is the one that will contend with me?<sup>i</sup>  
For now were I to become silent I should simply expire!
- 20 Only two things do not do to me;  
In that case I shall not conceal myself just on your account;<sup>j</sup>
- 21 Put your own hand far away from upon me,  
And the fright of you—may it not terrify me.<sup>k</sup>
- 22 Either call that I myself may answer;  
Or may I speak, and you return me answer.
- 23 In what way do I have errors and sins?  
Make me to know my own revolt and my own sin.
- 24 Why do you conceal your very face?<sup>l</sup>  
And regard me as an enemy of yours?<sup>m</sup>

**683 Job shows man's frailty. Man helpless in death JOB 13:25-14:19**

- 25** Will you make a mere leaf driven about quiver,  
Or keep chasing after mere dry stubble?
- 26** For you keep writing against me bitter things<sup>a</sup>  
And you make me possess the consequences of the errors of my youth.<sup>b</sup>
- 27** You also keep my feet put in the stocks,<sup>c</sup>  
And you watch all my paths;  
For the soles of my feet you mark your own line.
- 28** And he is like something rotten that wears out;<sup>d</sup>  
Like a garment that a moth actually eats up.<sup>e</sup>
- 14** "Man, born of woman,<sup>f</sup>  
Is short-lived<sup>g</sup> and glutted with agitation.<sup>h</sup>
- 2** Like a blossom he has come forth and is cut off,<sup>i</sup>  
And he runs away like the shadow<sup>j</sup> and does not keep existing.
- 3** Yes, upon this one you have opened your eye,  
And me you bring into judgment<sup>k</sup> with you.
- 4** Who can produce someone clean out of someone unclean?<sup>l</sup>  
There is not one.
- 5** If his days are decided,<sup>m</sup>  
The number of his months is with you;  
A decree for him you have made that he may not go beyond.
- 6** Turn your gaze from upon him that he may have rest,<sup>n</sup>  
Until he finds pleasure as a hired laborer does in his day.
- 7** For there exists hope for even a tree.  
If it gets cut down, it will even sprout again.<sup>o</sup>  
And its own twig will not cease to be.
- 8** If its root grows old in the earth  
And in the dust its stump dies,

CHAP. 13  
a De 32:32  
Ru 1:20  
Job 16:9  
Job 19:11  
Job 33:10  
b Ps 25:7  
Jer 31:19  
c Job 33:11  
d Ho 5:12  
e Ps 39:11  
Isa 50:9  
Jas 5:2

CHAP. 14  
f Ps 51:5  
1Co 11:12  
g Ps 39:5  
Ps 90:10  
Jas 4:14  
h Ge 3:19  
Ge 47:9  
Ec 2:23  
i Ps 103:15  
Isa 40:6  
Jas 1:10  
1Pe 1:24  
j 1Ch 29:15  
Ps 102:11  
Ps 144:4  
Ec 8:13  
k Ps 143:2  
l Ge 5:3  
Ps 51:5  
Joh 3:6  
Ro 5:12  
m Ps 39:4  
Lu 12:20  
n Ps 39:13  
o Isa 11:1  
Da 4:26  
Da 11:7

**Second Col.**

a Ps 1:3  
b 1Co 15:36  
c Ec 49:33  
Ec 3:19  
Ec 9:10  
d Job 6:17  
Jer 15:18  
e Ec 9:5  
Ec 12:5  
f Isa 51:6  
Heb 1:11  
g Ps 13:5  
Jer 51:39  
Joh 11:11  
Ac 7:60  
h Ge 44:29  
Isa 2:6  
Isa 57:2  
i Joh 5:28  
j Lu 23:42  
Da 12:13  
Heb 11:35  
k Joh 11:25  
Ac 26:8  
1Co 15:12  
Re 20:13  
l Ro 8:20  
Heb 11:13  
Jas 5:8  
m Job 19:25  
n Da 12:13  
Joh 5:28  
Joh 11:43  
o Ps 139:3  
Jer 32:19  
p Ps 130:3  
q De 32:35  
Ho 13:12

- 9** At the scent of water it will sprout<sup>a</sup>  
And it will certainly produce a bough like a new plant.<sup>b</sup>
- 10** But an able-bodied man dies and lies vanquished;  
And an earthling man expires, and where is he?<sup>c</sup>
- 11** Waters do disappear from a sea,  
And a river itself drains off and dries up.<sup>d</sup>
- 12** Man also has to lie down and does not get up.<sup>e</sup>  
Until heaven is no more they will not wake up,<sup>f</sup>  
Nor will they be aroused from their sleep.<sup>g</sup>
- 13** O that in She'ol you would conceal me,<sup>h</sup>  
That you would keep me secret until your anger turns back,  
That you would set a time limit<sup>i</sup> for me and remember me!<sup>j</sup>
- 14** If an able-bodied man dies can he live again?<sup>k</sup>  
All the days of my compulsory labor I shall wait,<sup>l</sup>  
Until my relief comes.<sup>m</sup>
- 15** You will call, and I myself shall answer you.<sup>n</sup>  
For the work of your hands you will have a yearning.
- 16** For now you keep counting my very steps;<sup>o</sup>  
You watch for nothing but my sin.<sup>p</sup>
- 17** Sealed up in a bag is my revolt,<sup>q</sup>  
And you apply glue over my error.
- 18** However, a mountain itself, falling, will fade away,  
And even a rock will be moved away from its place.
- 19** Water certainly rubs away even stones;  
Its outpouring washes off earth's dust.  
So you have destroyed the very hope of mortal man.



**20** You overpower him forever so that he goes away;<sup>a</sup>  
You are disfiguring his face  
so that you send him  
away.

**21** His sons get honored, but he  
does not know it;<sup>b</sup>  
And they become insignif-  
icant, but he does not  
consider them.

**22** Only his own flesh while upon  
him will keep aching,  
And his own soul while  
within him will keep  
mourning.”

**15** And El'i-phaz the Te'man-  
ite proceeded to answer  
and say:

**2** “Will a wise person him-  
self answer with windy  
knowledge,<sup>c</sup>

Or will he fill his belly with  
the east wind?<sup>d</sup>

**3** Merely reproving with a word  
will be of no use,  
And mere utterances will  
be of no benefit by  
themselves.

**4** However, you yourself make  
fear before God to have  
no force,

And you diminish the hav-  
ing of any concern be-  
fore God.

**5** For your error trains your  
mouth,  
And you choose the tongue  
of shrewd people.

**6** Your mouth pronounces you  
wicked, and not I;  
And your own lips answer  
against you.<sup>e</sup>

**7** Were you the very first man to  
be born,<sup>f</sup>

Or before the hills<sup>g</sup> were  
you brought forth with  
labor pains?

**8** To the confidential talk of  
God do you listen,<sup>h</sup>  
And do you limit wisdom  
to yourself?

**9** What do you actually know  
that we do not know?<sup>i</sup>

What do you understand  
that is not also with us?

CHAP. 14

a Job 4:20  
Ec 8:8  
Isa 57:16

b 1Sa 4:20  
Ps 39:6  
Ec 9:6  
Isa 63:16

CHAP. 15

c Job 42:7

d Ho 12:1

e Job 42:8

f Ge 4:1

g Ps 90:2  
Pr 8:25

h Ro 11:34  
1Co 2:11

i Job 13:2  
Job 16:2

Second Col.

a Job 32:6

b 2Ch 6:36  
Ps 51:5

c 1K1 22:20  
Pr 8:30  
Am 3:7

d Job 25:5  
Job 42:7

e Job 4:19

f Job 5:27

g Job 8:8

h 1Th 5:3

**10** Both the gray-headed and the  
aged one are with us,<sup>a</sup>  
The one greater than your  
father in days.

**11** Are the consolations of God  
not enough for you,  
Or a word spoken gently  
with you?

**12** Why does your heart carry  
you away,  
And why do your eyes  
flash?

**13** For you turn your spirit  
against God himself,  
And you have caused  
words to go forth from  
your own mouth.

**14** What is mortal man that he  
should be clean,<sup>b</sup>

Or that anyone born of a  
woman should be in the  
right?

**15** Look! In his holy ones he has  
no faith,<sup>c</sup>

And the heavens them-  
selves are actually not  
clean in his eyes.<sup>d</sup>

**16** How much less so when one  
is detestable and cor-  
rupt,<sup>e</sup>

A man who is drinking  
in unrighteousness just  
like water!

**17** I shall declare it to you. Lis-  
ten to me!<sup>f</sup>

Even this I have beheld, so  
let me relate it,

**18** That which wise ones<sup>g</sup> them-  
selves tell

And which they did not  
hide, it being from their  
fathers.

**19** To them alone the land was  
given,

And no stranger passed  
through the midst of  
them.

**20** All his days a wicked one is  
suffering torture,

Even the very number of  
years that have been re-  
served for the tyrant.

**21** The sound of dreadful things  
is in his ears;

During peace a despoil-  
er himself comes upon  
him.<sup>h</sup>

22 He does not believe that he  
will come back out of  
darkness.<sup>a</sup>

And he is reserved for a  
sword.

23 He is straying about in search  
of bread—where is it?<sup>b</sup>

He well knows that the day  
of darkness<sup>c</sup> is ready at  
his hand.

24 Distress and anguish keep  
terrifying him;<sup>d</sup>

They overpower him like a  
king in readiness for the  
assault.

25 Because he stretches out his  
hand against God him-  
self,

And over the Almighty he  
tries to show himself su-  
perior;<sup>e</sup>

26 Because he runs against him  
stiff-neckedly,

With the thick bosses of  
his shields;

27 Because he actually covers  
his face with his fatti-  
ness

And he puts on fat upon  
his loins;<sup>f</sup>

28 He merely resides in cities  
that are to be effaced;

In houses in which people  
will not keep dwelling,

Which certainly prove  
destined for heaps of  
stones.

29 He will not grow rich and  
his wealth will not  
mount up,

Nor will he spread out the  
acquisition of them over  
the earth.<sup>g</sup>

30 He will not turn away from  
darkness;

His twig a flame will  
dry up,

And he will turn aside by a  
blast of His mouth.<sup>h</sup>

31 Let him put no faith in  
worthlessness, being led  
astray,

For mere worthlessness  
will prove to be what he  
gets in exchange;

32 Before his day will it be ful-  
filled.

CHAP. 15

a Job 18:12  
Isa 8:22  
Jude 13

b Ps 59:15  
Ps 109:10

c Job 18:12

d Ro 2:9

e Job 16:2  
Job 42:7

f Ps 17:10

g Job 20:28

h Job 4:9

Second Col.

a Job 22:16

b Job 8:13  
Job 16:2  
Job 42:7

c Job 16:3  
Job 42:8

d Ps 7:14  
Isa 59:4  
Jas 1:15

CHAP. 16

e Job 13:4  
Job 19:2  
Php 1:17

f Ec 10:14

g Mt 7:12  
Ro 12:15  
1Pe 3:8

h Ps 109:25  
Mt 27:39

i Job 4:3  
Pr 27:9  
Ga 6:1

j Job 2:13

k Job 7:3

l Job 16:19

And his shoot itself will  
certainly not grow luxu-  
riantly.<sup>a</sup>

33 He will thrust away his un-  
ripe grapes just like a  
vine,

And cast off his blossoms  
just like an olive tree.

34 For the assembly of apostates  
is sterile,<sup>b</sup>

And fire itself must eat up  
the tents of bribery.<sup>c</sup>

35 There is a conceiving of trou-  
ble and a giving birth to  
what is hurtful,<sup>d</sup>

And their belly itself pre-  
pares deceit.”

**16** And Job proceeded to an-  
swer and say:

2 “I have heard many things  
like these.

All of you are troublesome  
comforters!<sup>e</sup>

3 Is there an end to windy  
words?<sup>f</sup>

Or what galls you, that you  
answer?

4 I myself also could well speak  
as you men do.

If only your souls existed  
where my soul is,

Would I be brilliant in words  
against you,<sup>g</sup>

And would I wag my head  
against you?<sup>h</sup>

5 I would strengthen you with  
the words of my mouth,<sup>i</sup>

And the consolation of  
my own lips would hold  
back—.

6 If I do speak, my own pain is  
not held back,<sup>j</sup>

And if I do cease do-  
ing so, what goes away  
from me?

7 Only now he has made me  
weary,<sup>k</sup>

He has made all those as-  
sembling with me deso-  
late.

8 You also seize me. It has be-  
come a witness,<sup>l</sup>

So that my leanness rises  
up against me. In my  
face it testifies.

- 9 His very anger has torn me to pieces, and he harbors animosity<sup>a</sup> against me.  
He actually grinds his teeth against me.<sup>b</sup>  
My adversary himself sharpens his eyes against me.<sup>c</sup>
- 10 They have opened their mouth wide against me,<sup>d</sup>  
With reproach they have struck my cheeks,  
In large number they mass themselves against me.<sup>e</sup>
- 11 God hands me over to young boys,  
And into the hands of wicked ones he throws me headlong.<sup>f</sup>
- 12 I had come to be at ease, but he proceeded to shake me up;<sup>g</sup>  
And he grabbed me by the back of the neck and proceeded to smash me,  
And he sets me up as a target for himself.
- 13 His archers<sup>h</sup> encircle me;  
He splits open my kidneys<sup>i</sup> and feels no compassion;  
He pours out my gallbladder to the very earth.
- 14 He keeps breaking through me with breach after breach;  
He runs at me like a mighty one.<sup>j</sup>
- 15 Sackcloth<sup>k</sup> I have sewed together over my skin,  
And I have thrust my horn in the very dust.<sup>l</sup>
- 16 My face itself has become reddened from weeping,<sup>m</sup>  
And upon my eyelids there is deep shadow.<sup>n</sup>
- 17 Although there is no violence upon my palms,  
And my prayer is pure.<sup>o</sup>
- 18 O earth, do not cover my blood!<sup>p</sup>  
And let there prove to be no place for my outcry!
- 19 Also now, look! in the heavens is one testifying about me,

## CHAP. 16

- a Job 10:16  
b Ac 7:54  
c Job 33:10  
d Ps 22:13  
e Ps 35:15  
f Ps 27:12  
g Job 1:12  
Job 1:17  
h Job 7:20  
i Ps 73:21  
La 3:13  
j La 3:3  
k 1Ki 21:27  
2Ki 6:30  
l Job 30:19  
Ps 7:5  
m Ps 6:6  
Ps 31:9  
La 1:16  
n La 5:17  
o Pr 15:8  
p Ge 4:10  
Ps 72:14

## Second Col.

- a 1Sa 12:5  
Ro 1:9  
2Co 11:31  
1Th 2:10  
b Job 12:4  
c Ps 40:1  
Ps 142:2  
Lu 18:1  
d Job 31:35  
Ec 6:10  
Isa 45:9  
Ro 9:20  
e Job 7:9  
Job 14:10  
Ec 12:5

## CHAP. 17

- f Isa 57:15  
g Ps 88:4  
Isa 38:10  
h Ps 35:16  
Heb 11:36  
i Isa 25:29  
Ps 119:122  
j 2Ki 10:15  
Pr 11:21  
Pr 17:18  
k 2Sa 17:14  
Isa 6:10  
Mt 11:25  
Ro 11:8  
l Job 11:20  
m Job 30:9  
Ps 69:11  
n Job 30:10  
o Job 16:16  
Ps 6:7  
Ps 31:9  
p Ps 119:165  
Pr 4:11  
q Ge 20:5  
Ps 24:4  
Ps 26:6  
r Ps 84:7

- And my witness is in the heights.<sup>a</sup>
- 20 My companions are spoken-men against me;<sup>b</sup>  
To God my eye has looked sleeplessly.<sup>c</sup>
- 21 And the decision is to be made between an able-bodied man and God,  
The same as between a son of man and his fellow.<sup>d</sup>
- 22 For just a few years are to come,  
And by the path by which I shall not return I shall go away.<sup>e</sup>
- 17 "My very spirit has been broken,<sup>f</sup> my own days have been extinguished;  
The graveyard is for me.<sup>g</sup>
- 2 Certainly there is mockery at me,<sup>h</sup>  
And amid their rebellious behavior my eye lodges.
- 3 Please, do put my security with yourself.<sup>i</sup>  
Who else is there that will shake hands<sup>j</sup> with me in pledge?
- 4 For their heart you have closed to discretion.<sup>k</sup>  
That is why you do not exalt them.
- 5 He may tell companions to take their shares,  
But the very eyes of his sons will fail.<sup>l</sup>
- 6 And he has set me forth as a proverbial saying<sup>m</sup> of peoples,  
So that I become someone into whose face to spit.<sup>n</sup>
- 7 And from vexation my eye grows dimmer.<sup>o</sup>  
And my members are all of them like the shadow.
- 8 Upright people stare in amazement at this,  
And even the innocent one gets excited over the apostate.
- 9 The righteous one keeps holding fast to his way,<sup>p</sup>  
And the one with clean hands<sup>q</sup> keeps increasing in strength.<sup>r</sup>

10 However, you men may all of you resume. So come on, please,

As I do not find anyone wise among you.<sup>a</sup>

11 My own days have passed along,<sup>b</sup> my own plans have been torn apart,<sup>c</sup>

The wishes of my heart.

12 Night they keep putting for day:<sup>d</sup>

'Light is near on account of darkness.'

13 If I keep waiting, She'ol is my house;<sup>e</sup>

In the darkness<sup>f</sup> I shall have to spread out my lounge.

14 To the pit<sup>g</sup> I shall have to call out, 'You are my father!' To the maggot,<sup>h</sup> 'My mother and my sister!'

15 So where, then, is my hope?<sup>i</sup> And my hope—who is it that beholds it?

16 To the bars of She'ol they will go down,  
When we, all together,  
must descend to the very dust."<sup>j</sup>

**18** And Bil'dad the Shu'hite proceeded to answer and say:

2 "How long will you people be at putting an end to words?

You should understand, that afterward we may speak.

3 Why should we be reckoned as beasts<sup>k</sup>

And be regarded as unclean in YOUR eyes?

4 He is tearing his soul to pieces in his anger.

For your sake will the earth be abandoned,  
Or a rock move away from its place?

5 The light also of wicked ones will be extinguished<sup>l</sup>

And the spark of his fire will not shine.

6 A light itself will certainly grow dark in his tent,<sup>m</sup>

CHAP. 17

a Job 6:29  
Ro 1:22

b Job 7:6  
Job 9:25  
Isa 38:10

c Jas 4:13

d Isa 5:20  
Joh 3:19

e Ec 12:5  
Ec 12:7

f Job 10:21  
Isa 47:5

g Ps 30:3  
Ps 49:9  
Ps 143:7  
Pr 1:12  
Isa 14:15  
Jon 2:6

h Job 24:20  
Isa 14:11  
Mr 9:48

i Job 7:6  
Job 14:19  
Job 19:10

j Ge 3:19  
Job 3:19  
Ec 3:20

CHAP. 18

k Ps 73:22  
2Pe 2:12

l Pr 13:9  
Pr 24:20

m Job 21:17

Second Col.

a Job 5:13

b Job 22:10

c Jer 18:22

d Job 5:5  
Ps 140:5

e Job 15:21  
Job 20:25

f Job 15:23

g Job 8:14  
Job 11:20

h De 29:23

i Job 29:19

j Pr 10:7

k Job 42:8

And in it his own lamp will be extinguished.

7 His steps of vigor will become cramped.

Even his counsel will cast him off.<sup>a</sup>

8 For he will indeed be let go into a net by his feet,  
And onto a network he will walk.<sup>b</sup>

9 A trap will seize him by the heel;<sup>c</sup>

A snare<sup>d</sup> keeps hold upon him.

10 A cord for him is hidden on the earth,  
And a catching device for him on his pathway.

11 Round about, sudden terrors certainly make him start up in fright,<sup>e</sup>  
And indeed chase him at his feet.

12 His vigor becomes famished,  
And disaster<sup>f</sup> stands ready to make him limp.

13 It will eat the pieces of his skin;  
The firstborn of death will eat his limbs.

14 His confidence will be torn away from his own tent<sup>g</sup>  
And it will march him to the king of terrors.

15 There will reside in his tent something that is not his;

Sulphur<sup>h</sup> will be strewed upon his own abiding place.

16 Underneath will his very roots dry up,<sup>i</sup>  
And, up above, his bough will wither.

17 The very mentioning of him will certainly perish from the earth.<sup>j</sup>

And he will have no name out in the street.

18 They will push him out of the light into the darkness,  
And from the productive land they will chase him away.

19 He will have no posterity and no progeny among his people,<sup>k</sup>

- And there will be no survivor in his place of alien residence.
- 20** At his day the people in the West will indeed stare in amazement,  
And a shudder will certainly seize even the people in the East.
- 21** Only these are the tabernacles of a wrongdoer,  
And this is the place of one that has not known God.”
- 19** And Job proceeded to answer and say:
- 2** “How long will you men keep irritating my soul<sup>a</sup>  
And keep crushing me with words?<sup>b</sup>
- 3** These ten times you proceeded to rebuke me;  
You are not ashamed that you deal so hard with me.<sup>c</sup>
- 4** And, granted that I have made a mistake,<sup>d</sup>  
It is with me that my mistake will lodge.
- 5** If for a fact against me you men do put on great airs,<sup>e</sup>  
And you show my reproach to be proper against me,<sup>f</sup>
- 6** Know, then, that God himself has misled me,  
And his hunting net he has closed in upon me.<sup>g</sup>
- 7** Look! I keep crying out, ‘Violence!’ but I get no answer;<sup>h</sup>  
I keep crying for help, but there is no justice.<sup>i</sup>
- 8** My very path he has blocked with a stone wall,<sup>j</sup> and I cannot pass over;  
And upon my roadways he puts darkness itself.<sup>k</sup>
- 9** My own glory he has stripped from me,<sup>l</sup>  
And he takes away the crown of my head.
- 10** He pulls me down on all sides, and I go away;
- CHAP. 19  
a Ps 42:10  
b Ps 55:21  
Pr 12:18  
Jas 3:8  
c Job 6:14  
Pr 18:24  
Mt 7:12  
d Ro 3:23  
e Ps 38:16  
f Ps 69:26  
g Ps 66:11  
La 1:13  
h Ps 22:2  
Hab 1:2  
i Lu 18:7  
j Job 3:23  
Ps 88:8  
La 3:7  
k Isa 50:10  
Jer 13:16  
l Ps 89:44
- Second Col.  
a Job 13:24  
b Job 30:12  
c Ps 31:11  
Ps 38:11  
Ps 69:8  
d Ps 38:11  
e Job 31:32  
f Job 2:9  
g 2Kl 2:23  
h Job 17:6  
Ps 88:8  
i Ps 109:5  
j Job 30:30  
Job 33:21  
Ps 102:5  
La 4:8  
k Mt 5:7  
1Pe 3:8  
l Job 1:11  
Ps 38:2
- And he pulls my hope out just like a tree.
- 11** His anger also grows hot against me,<sup>a</sup>  
And he keeps reckoning me as an adversary of his.
- 12** Unitedly his troops come and cast up their way against me,<sup>b</sup>  
And they camp round about my tent.
- 13** My own brothers he has put far away from me,<sup>c</sup>  
And the very ones knowing me have even turned aside from me.
- 14** My intimate acquaintances have ceased to be,<sup>d</sup>  
And those known by me have themselves forgotten me,
- 15** Those residing as aliens in my house;<sup>e</sup> and my slave girls themselves reckon me as a stranger;  
A real foreigner I have become in their eyes.
- 16** To my servant I have called, but he does not answer.  
With my own mouth I keep imploring him for compassion.
- 17** My breath itself has become loathsome to my wife,<sup>f</sup>  
And I have become foul-smelling to the sons of my mother's belly.
- 18** Also young boys themselves have rejected me;<sup>g</sup>  
Let me but rise up, and they begin to speak against me.
- 19** All the men of my intimate group detest me,<sup>h</sup>  
And those whom I loved have turned against me.<sup>i</sup>
- 20** To my skin and to my flesh my bones actually cleave,<sup>j</sup>  
And I escape with the skin of my teeth.
- 21** Show me some favor, show me some favor, O you my companions,<sup>k</sup>  
For God's own hand has touched me.<sup>l</sup>

22 Why do you men keep persecuting me as God does,<sup>a</sup>  
And not become satisfied  
with my very flesh?

23 O that now my words were  
written down!  
O that in a book they were  
even inscribed!

24 With an iron stylus<sup>b</sup> and with  
lead,  
Forever in the rock O that  
they were hewn!

25 And I myself well know that  
my redeemer<sup>c</sup> is alive,  
And that, coming after me,  
he will rise up<sup>d</sup> over the  
dust.

26 And after my skin, which  
they have skinned off,  
—this!

Yet reduced in my flesh I  
shall behold God,

27 Whom even I shall behold for  
myself,<sup>e</sup>

And whom my very eyes  
will certainly see, but  
not some stranger.

My kidneys have failed  
deep within me.

28 For you men say, 'Why do we  
keep persecuting<sup>f</sup> him?'  
When the very root of the  
matter is found in me.

29 Be frightened for yourselves  
because of a sword,<sup>g</sup>  
For the sword means a rag-  
ing against errors,  
In order that you men may  
know there is a judge."<sup>h</sup>

**20** And Zo'phar the Na'a-ma-  
thite proceeded to reply  
and say:

2 "Therefore do my own disqui-  
eting thoughts them-  
selves answer me,  
Even on account of my in-  
ward excitement.

3 An insulting exhortation to  
me I hear;

And a spirit without the  
understanding that I  
have replies to me.

4 Have you at all times known  
this very thing,  
Since man was put upon  
the earth,<sup>i</sup>

## CHAP. 19

a Job 2:10  
Ps 69:26

b Jer 17:1

c Job 14:14  
Ps 19:14  
Ps 69:18  
Ps 103:4  
Pr 23:11  
Mt 20:28

d Mr 10:45  
Ro 3:24  
1Co 1:30

e Ps 17:15

f Ps 69:26

g De 32:41

h Ps 58:11  
Mt 7:1  
Ro 14:4  
Jas 4:12

## CHAP. 20

i Ge 1:27  
Job 8:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 37:36

b Isa 14:13  
Am 9:2  
Ob 4

c Ps 83:10  
Jer 8:2

d Job 14:10

e Ps 73:20  
Ps 90:5

f Ps 37:36

g Job 8:18  
Ps 103:16

h Job 20:18

i Job 21:26

j De 32:33

5 That the joyful cry of wicked  
people is short<sup>a</sup>  
And the rejoicing of an  
apostate is for a mo-  
ment?

6 Although his excellency as-  
cends to heaven itself<sup>b</sup>  
And his very head reaches  
to the clouds,

7 Like his manure cakes he  
perishes forever;<sup>c</sup>

The very ones seeing him  
will say, 'Where is he?'<sup>d</sup>

8 Like a dream he will fly off,  
and they will not find  
him;

And he will be chased  
away like a vision of the  
night.<sup>e</sup>

9 The eye that has caught sight  
of him will not do so  
again,<sup>f</sup>

And no more will his place  
behold him.<sup>g</sup>

10 His own sons will seek the fa-  
vor of lowly people,

And his own hands will  
give back his valuable  
things.<sup>h</sup>

11 His own bones have been full  
of his youthful vigor,  
But with him it will lie  
down in mere dust.<sup>i</sup>

12 If what is bad tastes sweet in  
his mouth,  
If he causes it to melt away  
under his tongue,

13 If he has compassion upon it  
and does not leave it,  
And if he keeps holding it  
back in the midst of his  
palate,

14 His food itself will certainly  
be changed in his own  
intestines;  
It will be the gall of cobras  
within him.

15 Wealth he has swallowed  
down, but he will vomit  
it up;  
God will drive it out from  
his very belly.

16 The venom of cobras he will  
suck;  
The tongue of a viper will  
kill him.<sup>j</sup>

**17** He will never see the water-courses,<sup>a</sup>  
Torrential streams of honey and butter.

**18** He will be giving back his acquired property and will not swallow it down;  
Like wealth from his trade,  
but which he will not enjoy.<sup>b</sup>

**19** For he has crushed to pieces, he has left lowly ones;  
He has snatched away a house itself that he did not proceed to build.<sup>c</sup>

**20** For he will certainly know no ease in his belly;  
By means of his desirable things he will not escape.<sup>d</sup>

**21** There is nothing left over for him to devour;  
That is why his well-being will not endure.

**22** While his plenty is at its peak he will be feeling anxious;<sup>e</sup>  
All the power of misfortune itself will come against him.

**23** Let it occur that, to fill his belly,  
He will send his burning anger upon him<sup>f</sup>  
And will rain it upon him, into his bowels.

**24** He will run away<sup>g</sup> from armor of iron;  
A bow of copper will cut him up.

**25** A missile itself will even go out through his back,  
And a glittering weapon out through his gall;<sup>h</sup>  
Frightful objects will go against him.<sup>i</sup>

**26** All darkness will be reserved for his treasured things;  
A fire that no one fanned will eat him up;<sup>j</sup>  
It will go badly with a survivor in his tent.

**27** Heaven will uncover his error,<sup>k</sup>  
And earth will be in revolt against him.

**CHAP. 20**  
**a** Ps 36:9  
Jer 17:6

**b** Job 20:10

**c** Job 35:9

**d** Pr 11:4  
Ec 5:13

**e** Ec 5:12

**f** Nu 11:33  
Ps 78:31

**g** Isa 24:18  
Am 9:2

**h** Job 16:13

**i** Job 18:11

**j** Ps 21:9

**k** Ps 44:21  
Mal 3:5

**Second Col.**

**a** Ps 11:6

**b** Job 27:13  
Job 31:3  
Pr 10:7

**CHAP. 21**

**c** Job 16:10  
Job 16:20  
Job 17:2  
Heb 11:36

**d** Jg 18:19  
Job 40:4  
Pr 30:32

**e** Isa 55:7  
Eze 33:11  
Hab 1:3  
Hab 1:13  
Ro 9:17  
Ro 9:22

**f** Job 12:6  
Ps 37:7  
Ps 73:3  
Ps 73:12  
Jer 12:1

**g** Ps 73:5

**h** Ps 144:14

**28** A heavy shower will roll his house away;  
There will be things poured forth on the day of his anger.<sup>a</sup>

**29** This is the share of the wicked man from God,<sup>b</sup>  
Even his stated inheritance from God.<sup>c</sup>

**21** And Job proceeded to answer and say:

**2** "Listen, you men, attentively to my word,  
And let this become YOUR consolation.

**3** Put up with me, and I myself shall speak;  
And after my speaking you may each deride.<sup>c</sup>

**4** As for me, is my concern expressed to man?  
Or why is it that my spirit does not get impatient?

**5** Turn YOUR faces to me and stare in amazement,  
And put YOUR hand upon YOUR mouth.<sup>d</sup>

**6** And if I have remembered, I have also become disturbed,  
And shuddering has taken hold of my flesh.

**7** Why is it that the wicked themselves keep living,<sup>e</sup>  
Have grown old, also have become superior in wealth?<sup>f</sup>

**8** Their offspring are firmly established with them in their sight,  
And their descendants before their eyes.

**9** Their houses are peace itself, free from dread,<sup>g</sup>  
And the rod of God is not upon them.

**10** His own bull actually impregnates, and it does not waste semen;  
His cow brings forth<sup>h</sup> and suffers no abortion.

**11** They keep sending out their young boys just like a flock,  
And their own male children go skipping about.

- 12 They continue raising their voice with the tambourine and harp,<sup>a</sup>  
And keep rejoicing at the sound of the pipe.
- 13 They spend their days in good times,<sup>b</sup>  
And in a moment down to She'ol they descend.
- 14 And they say to the true God, "Turn away from us!"<sup>c</sup>  
And in the knowledge of your ways we have found no delight.<sup>d</sup>
- 15 What does the Almighty amount to, that we should serve him,<sup>e</sup>  
And how do we benefit ourselves in that we have come in touch with him?"<sup>f</sup>
- 16 Look! Their well-being is not in their own power.<sup>g</sup>  
The very counsel of wicked ones has kept far from me.<sup>h</sup>
- 17 How many times is the lamp of the wicked ones extinguished,<sup>i</sup>  
And how many times does their disaster come upon them?  
How many times in his anger does he apportion destruction?<sup>j</sup>
- 18 Do they become like straw before a wind,<sup>k</sup>  
And like chaff that a storm wind has stolen away?
- 19 God himself will store up one's hurtfulness for one's own sons;<sup>l</sup>  
He will reward him that he may know it.<sup>m</sup>
- 20 His eyes will see his decay,  
And from the rage of the Almighty he will drink.<sup>n</sup>
- 21 For what will his delight be in his house after him,  
When the number of his months will really be cut in two?<sup>o</sup>
- 22 Will he teach knowledge even to God,<sup>p</sup>  
When that One himself judges high ones?<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 21

a Isa 5:12  
Isa 22:13  
Am 6:5  
b Mt 24:38  
Lu 12:20  
Lu 17:28  
1Co 15:32  
c Job 22:17  
Ps 10:11  
Ps 73:11  
d Job 3:19  
Ro 1:28  
e Ex 5:2  
Ps 10:4  
Ho 13:6  
f Job 34:9  
Job 35:3  
Mal 3:14  
g Ps 49:7  
Ec 8:8  
h Job 22:18  
Ps 1:1  
i Pr 20:20  
Pr 24:20  
j Ps 73:19  
Lu 12:46  
k Ex 15:7  
Ps 1:4  
Ps 35:5  
Isa 17:13  
Ho 13:3  
Mt 3:12  
l Ex 20:5  
m Ps 11:6  
Isa 26:11  
n Ps 75:8  
Isa 51:17  
Jer 25:15  
Re 14:10  
o Ps 55:23  
p Isa 40:14  
Ro 11:34  
1Co 2:16  
q Isa 40:23  
2Pe 2:4  
Jude 9

## Second Col.

a Ps 49:17  
Lu 12:20  
b 1Ki 17:12  
Pr 13:21  
c Job 3:19  
Ec 3:20  
Ec 9:2  
d Job 24:20  
Isa 14:11  
e Ps 59:3  
f Job 20:7  
g Pr 16:4  
2Pe 2:9  
h Ga 2:11  
i Isa 59:18  
Ro 12:19  
j Job 17:16  
k Job 3:17  
l Ro 5:12  
m Job 16:2

- 23 This very one will die during his full self-sufficiency,<sup>a</sup>  
When he is altogether care-free and at ease;
- 24 When his own thighs have become full of fat  
And the very marrow of his bones is being kept moist.
- 25 And this other one will die with a bitter soul  
When he has not eaten of good things.<sup>b</sup>
- 26 Together in the dust they will lie down<sup>c</sup>  
And maggots themselves will form a cover over them.<sup>d</sup>
- 27 Look! I well know the thoughts of you men  
And the schemes with which you would act violently against me.<sup>e</sup>
- 28 For you say, "Where is the house of the noble one,  
And where is the tent, the tabernacles of wicked ones?"<sup>f</sup>
- 29 Have you not asked those traveling over the roads?  
And do you not carefully inspect their very signs,
- 30 That at the day of disaster an evil one is spared,<sup>g</sup>  
At the day of fury he is delivered?
- 31 Who will tell him of his way to his very face?<sup>h</sup>  
And for what he himself has done who will reward him?<sup>i</sup>
- 32 As for him, to the graveyard he will be brought,<sup>j</sup>  
And over a tomb a vigil will be kept.
- 33 To him the clods of earth of a torrent valley will certainly become sweet,<sup>k</sup>  
And after him he will drag all mankind,<sup>l</sup>  
And those before him were without number.
- 34 So how vainly you men try to comfort me,<sup>m</sup>  
And YOUR very replies do remain as unfaithfulness!"



**22** And El'iphaz the Te'manite proceeded to answer and say:

- 2 "Can an able-bodied man be of use to God himself,<sup>a</sup>  
That anyone having insight should be of use toward him?
- 3 Does the Almighty have any delight in that you are righteous,<sup>b</sup>  
Or any gain in that you make your way blameless?<sup>c</sup>
- 4 For your reverence will he reprove you,  
Will he come with you into the judgment?<sup>d</sup>
- 5 Is not your own badness too much already,<sup>e</sup>  
And will there be no end to your errors?
- 6 For you seize a pledge from your brothers without cause,<sup>f</sup>  
And you strip off even the garments of naked people.
- 7 You do not give the tired one a drink of water,  
And from the hungry one you hold back bread.<sup>g</sup>
- 8 As for a man of strength, the land is his,<sup>h</sup>  
And one who is treated with partiality himself dwells in it.
- 9 Widows you have sent away empty-handed,  
And the arms of fatherless boys are crushed.<sup>i</sup>
- 10 That is why bird traps are all around you,<sup>j</sup>  
And sudden dread disturbs you;
- 11 Or darkness, so that you cannot see,  
And a heaving mass of water itself covers you.
- 12 Is not God the height of heaven?<sup>k</sup>  
Also see the sum total of the stars,<sup>l</sup> that they are high.
- 13 And yet you have said: 'What does God really know?'

CHAP. 22

a Ex 3:10  
Job 42:3  
2Co 5:20

b Pr 15:8  
Jer 9:24

c Job 2:3  
Pr 11:20  
Pr 27:11

d Ps 7:9

e Job 1:8  
Job 4:7

f Job 31:19  
Job 42:7

g Job 31:17  
Job 42:8

h Job 31:25

i Job 42:7  
Pr 29:12  
Pr 31:21

j Job 18:9

k Ps 115:3

l Ps 147:4

Second Col.

a Ps 55:23

b Job 4:19

c Isa 30:11

d Ps 17:14  
Mt 5:45  
Ac 14:17

e Job 21:16

f Ps 107:42

g Job 11:13

h Job 8:5

i 1K1 9:28  
Job 28:16  
Ps 45:9  
Isa 13:12

Through thick gloom can he judge?

- 14 Clouds are a concealment place for him so that he does not see,  
And on the vault of heaven he walks about.'
- 15 Will you keep to the very way of long ago  
That hurtful men have trodden,
- 16 Men who have been snatched away before their time,<sup>a</sup>  
Whose foundation<sup>b</sup> is poured away just as a river,
- 17 Who are saying to the true God: 'Turn away from us!<sup>c</sup>  
And what can the Almighty accomplish against us?'
- 18 Yet he himself has filled their houses with good things;<sup>d</sup>  
And the very counsel of wicked ones has kept far from me.<sup>e</sup>
- 19 The righteous ones will see and rejoice,<sup>f</sup>  
And the innocent one himself will hold them in derision:
- 20 'Truly our antagonists have been effaced;  
And what is left of them a fire will certainly eat up.'
- 21 Acquaint yourself, please, with him, and keep peace;  
Thereby good things will come to you.
- 22 Take, please, the law from his own mouth,  
And put his sayings in your heart.<sup>g</sup>
- 23 If you return to the Almighty,<sup>h</sup> you will be built up;  
If you will keep unrighteousness far from your tent,
- 24 And if there is a placing of precious ore in the dust  
And gold of O'phir<sup>i</sup> in the rock of torrent valleys,
- 25 The Almighty also will in-

- deed become your precious ores,  
And silver, the choicest, to you.<sup>a</sup>
- 26 For then in the Almighty you will find your exquisite delight,<sup>b</sup>  
And you will raise your face to God himself.<sup>c</sup>
- 27 You will make entreaty to him, and he will hear you;<sup>d</sup>  
And your vows you will pay.<sup>e</sup>
- 28 And you will decide on something, and it will stand for you;  
And upon your ways light will certainly shine.<sup>f</sup>
- 29 For there must be a humiliation when you speak arrogantly;<sup>g</sup>  
But one with downcast eyes he will save.<sup>h</sup>
- 30 He will rescue an innocent man,<sup>i</sup>  
And you will certainly be rescued for the cleanliness of your hands."<sup>j</sup>
- 23** And Job proceeded to answer and say:  
2 "Even today my state of concern<sup>k</sup> is rebelliousness;  
My own hand is heavy on account of my sighing.  
3 O that I really knew where I might find him!<sup>l</sup>  
I would come clear to his fixed place."<sup>m</sup>  
4 I would present before him a case of justice,  
And my mouth I would fill with counterarguments;  
5 I would know the words with which he answers me,  
And I would consider what he says to me.<sup>n</sup>  
6 Would he with an abundance of power contend with me?  
O no! Surely he himself would pay heed to me.<sup>o</sup>  
7 There the upright one himself will certainly set matters straight with him,

CHAP. 22  
a Isa 33:6  
b Ps 37:4  
c Job 27:10  
d Ps 65:2  
e Ps 116:14  
Ec 5:4  
f Pr 4:18  
g Pr 16:18  
Pr 29:23  
Jas 4:6  
1Pe 5:5  
h Ps 138:6  
Isa 66:2  
Lu 18:13  
i Ge 19:16  
2Pe 2:9  
j Ps 24:4

CHAP. 23  
k Job 10:1  
l Job 13:3  
Job 16:21  
m Job 31:37  
n Ps 49:3  
o Ps 22:24  
Isa 57:16

Second Col.  
a Job 9:11  
b Job 1:8  
Ps 1:6  
Ps 139:1  
c Job 31:6  
Ps 17:3  
1Pe 1:7  
d Ps 18:21  
Ps 44:18  
e 1Jo 5:3  
f Ps 118:11  
Ps 119:127  
Jer 15:16  
g Nu 23:19  
Nu 23:20  
Ro 9:19  
h Ps 135:6  
Isa 14:24  
Isa 46:10  
i 1Th 3:3  
j Ps 111:10  
Ps 119:120  
Pr 16:6  
k Ps 22:14  
l Ru 1:20  
CHAP. 24  
m Ac 1:7  
n Isa 26:10

- And I would go safe forever from my judge.
- 8 Look! To the east I go, and he is not there;  
And back again, and I cannot discern him;<sup>a</sup>
- 9 To the left where he is working, but I cannot behold him;  
He turns aside to the right, but I do not see him.
- 10 For he well knows the way I take.<sup>b</sup>  
After he has tested me out, I shall come forth as gold itself.<sup>c</sup>
- 11 Of his steps my foot has laid hold;  
His way I have kept, and I do not deviate.<sup>d</sup>
- 12 From the commandment of his lips I do not move away.<sup>e</sup>  
I have treasured up the sayings of his mouth<sup>f</sup> more than what is prescribed for me.
- 13 And he is in one mind, and who can resist him?<sup>g</sup>  
And his own soul has a desire, and he will do it.<sup>h</sup>
- 14 For he will carry out completely what is prescribed for me,<sup>i</sup>  
And things like these are many with him.
- 15 That is why I feel disturbed because of him;  
I show myself attentive and am in dread of him.<sup>j</sup>
- 16 Even God himself has made my heart timid,<sup>k</sup>  
And the Almighty himself has disturbed me.<sup>l</sup>
- 17 For I have not been put to silence because of darkness,  
Nor because gloom has covered my own face.
- 24** "Why is it that times have not been stored up by the Almighty himself,<sup>m</sup>  
And the very ones knowing him have not beheld his days?"<sup>n</sup>

- 2 There are those who move back boundary marks;<sup>a</sup>  
A drove they have snatched away, that they may shepherd it.
- 3 They drive off even the male ass of fatherless boys;  
They seize the widow's bull as a pledge.<sup>b</sup>
- 4 They turn aside the poor ones from the way;<sup>c</sup>  
At the same time the afflicted of the earth have kept themselves hidden.
- 5 Look! As zebras<sup>d</sup> in the wilderness  
They have gone forth in their activity, looking for food.  
The desert plain gives to each one bread for the boys.
- 6 In the field its fodder they harvest,  
And the vineyard of the wicked one they hastily despoil.
- 7 Naked, they pass the night without a garment,<sup>e</sup>  
And without any covering in the cold.<sup>f</sup>
- 8 From the rainstorm of the mountains they get drenched,  
And because there is no shelter<sup>g</sup> they have to hug a rock.
- 9 They snatch away a fatherless boy even from the breast,<sup>h</sup>  
And what is on the afflicted one they take as a pledge.<sup>i</sup>
- 10 Naked, they have to go about without a garment,  
And, hungry, they have to carry the reaped ears.<sup>j</sup>
- 11 Between the terrace walls they pass the noontime;  
Winepresses they have to tread, and yet they go thirsty.<sup>k</sup>
- 12 From out of the city the dying keep groaning,  
And the soul of deadly wounded ones cries for help;<sup>l</sup>

CHAP. 24

a De 19:14  
De 27:17  
Pr 23:10  
Ho 5:10

b De 24:17

c Ps 109:16  
Pr 22:16  
Isa 10:2  
Am 8:4  
Jas 5:4

d Ps 104:11  
Jer 14:6  
Isa 32:14

e Ex 22:27  
De 24:13

f 2Co 11:27

g La 4:5

h 2Kl 4:1

i Ex 22:26  
De 24:13  
Eze 18:12

j 1Ti 5:18

k Jer 22:13  
Jas 5:4

l Ec 4:1

Second Col.

a Ec 8:13  
2Pe 3:15

b Joh 3:19

c Ps 10:8

d Mt 24:43  
1Th 5:2

e 2Pe 2:14

f Pr 7:9

g 2Sa 12:12  
Ps 94:7  
Pr 30:20

h Joh 3:20

i Job 10:21  
Job 38:17

j De 28:16  
Job 21:17  
Pr 3:33

k Ps 49:14  
Ps 55:15  
Lu 12:20

l Job 17:14  
Isa 14:11

m Pr 10:7  
Ec 8:10  
Ec 9:5

n Mt 3:10

And God himself considers it not as anything improper.<sup>a</sup>

- 13 As for them, they proved to be among the rebels against light;<sup>b</sup>

They did not recognize its ways,

And they did not dwell in its roadways.

- 14 At daylight the murderer gets up,

He proceeds to slay the afflicted and the poor one;<sup>c</sup>

And during the night he becomes a regular thief.<sup>d</sup>

- 15 As for the eye of the adulterer,<sup>e</sup> it has watched for evening darkness,<sup>f</sup>

Saying, 'No eye will behold me!'<sup>g</sup>

And over his face he puts a covering.

- 16 In the darkness he has dug into houses;

By day they must keep themselves locked in.

They have not known daylight.<sup>h</sup>

- 17 For morning is the same as deep shadow<sup>i</sup> for them,

For they recognize what the sudden terrors of deep shadow are.

- 18 He is swift on the surface of the waters.

Their tract of land will be cursed in the earth.<sup>j</sup>

He will not turn toward the way of the vineyards.

- 19 The drought, also the heat, snatch away the snow waters;

So does She'ol those who have sinned.<sup>k</sup>

- 20 The womb will forget him, the maggot will sweetly suck him,<sup>l</sup>

He will be remembered no more.<sup>m</sup>

And unrighteousness will be broken just like a tree.<sup>n</sup>

- 21 He is having dealings with a

- barren woman who does not bear,  
And with a widow,<sup>a</sup> to whom he does no good.
- 22 And he will certainly draw away strong people by his power;  
He will rise up and not be sure of his life.
- 23 He will grant him to become confident<sup>b</sup> that he may support himself;  
And his eyes will be upon their ways.<sup>c</sup>
- 24 They have become high up a little while, then they are no more,<sup>d</sup>  
And they have been brought low;<sup>e</sup> like everyone else they are plucked off,  
And like the head of an ear of grain they are cut off.
- 25 So really now, who will make me out a liar  
Or reduce my word to nothing?"
- 25 And Bil'dad<sup>f</sup> the Shu'hite proceeded to answer and say:
- 2 "Rulership and dreadfulness are with him;<sup>g</sup>  
He is making peace on his heights.
- 3 Is there any number to his troops?  
And upon whom does his light not rise?
- 4 So how can mortal man be in the right before God,<sup>h</sup>  
Or how can one born of a woman be clean?<sup>i</sup>
- 5 Look! There is even the moon, and it is not bright;  
And the stars themselves have not proved clean in his eyes.
- 6 How much less so mortal man, who is a maggot,  
And a son of man, who is a worm!<sup>j</sup>
- 26 And Job proceeded to answer and say:
- 2 "O how much help you have been to one without power!

CHAP. 24

a Ex 22:22  
Zec 7:10b Ec 8:11  
Isa 56:12  
Lui 12:19c Ps 11:4  
Pr 5:21  
Pr 15:3d Ps 37:10  
Ps 92:7  
Ec 8:12  
Jas 1:11

e Ec 8:13

CHAP. 25

f Job 8:1  
Job 18:1

g Da 4:3

h Job 4:17

i Job 15:14

j Ps 22:6

Second Col.

CHAP. 26

a Job 16:2

b Job 12:2  
Job 15:8  
Job 17:10

c Ps 104:25

d Ps 139:8  
Heb 4:13e Job 9:8  
Ps 104:2  
Isa 42:5f Pr 30:4  
Ec 11:3g Ex 34:5  
Ps 97:2h Pr 8:27  
Isa 40:22  
Jer 5:22i Ps 74:13  
Isa 51:15

j Job 9:13

k Ps 72:4  
Isa 2:12  
Da 2:35l Ps 33:6  
Ps 104:30m Ps 74:13  
Isa 27:1  
Isa 51:9n Ps 65:4  
Ps 92:5  
Ec 3:11  
Isa 55:9

- O how you have saved an arm that is without strength!<sup>a</sup>
- 3 How much you have advised one that is without wisdom,<sup>b</sup>  
And you have made practical wisdom itself known to the multitude!
- 4 To whom have you told words,  
And whose breath has come forth from you?
- 5 Those impotent in death keep trembling  
Beneath the waters and those residing in them.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 She'ol is naked in front of him,<sup>d</sup>  
And the place of destruction has no covering.
- 7 He is stretching out the north over the empty place,<sup>e</sup>  
Hanging the earth upon nothing;
- 8 Wrapping up the waters in his clouds,<sup>f</sup>  
So that the cloud mass is not split under them;
- 9 Enclosing the face of the throne,  
Spreading out over it his cloud.<sup>g</sup>
- 10 He has described a circle upon the face of the waters,<sup>h</sup>  
To where light ends in darkness.
- 11 The very pillars of heaven shake,  
And they are amazed because of his rebuke.
- 12 By his power he has stirred up the sea,<sup>i</sup>  
And by his understanding he has broken the stormer<sup>j</sup> to pieces.<sup>k</sup>
- 13 By his wind he has polished up heaven itself,<sup>l</sup>  
His hand has pierced the gliding serpent.<sup>m</sup>
- 14 Look! These are the fringes of his ways,<sup>n</sup>  
And what a whisper of a matter has been heard of him!

But of his mighty thunder  
who can show an under-  
standing?<sup>a</sup>

**27** And Job proceeded again  
to lift up his proverbial ut-  
terance<sup>b</sup> and went on to say:

**2** "As God lives,<sup>c</sup> who has tak-  
en away my judgment,<sup>d</sup>  
And as the Almighty lives,  
who has made my soul  
bitter,<sup>e</sup>

**3** While my breath is yet whole  
within me,  
And the spirit of God is in  
my nostrils,<sup>f</sup>

**4** My lips will speak no unright-  
eousness  
And my own tongue will  
mutter no deceit!

**5** It is unthinkable on my part  
that I should declare you  
men righteous!<sup>g</sup>  
Until I expire I shall not  
take away my integrity<sup>h</sup>  
from myself!

**6** On my justness I have laid  
hold, and I shall not let  
it go;<sup>i</sup>

My heart will not taunt me  
for any of my days.<sup>j</sup>

**7** Let my enemy become in  
every way a wicked  
man,<sup>k</sup>

And the one revolting  
against me really a  
wrongdoer.

**8** For what is the hope of an  
apostate in case he cuts  
him off,<sup>l</sup>

In case God carries off his  
soul from him?<sup>m</sup>

**9** Will God hear an outcry of his  
In case distress comes  
upon him?<sup>n</sup>

**10** Or in the Almighty will he  
find exquisite delight?  
Will he call to God at all  
times?

**11** I shall instruct you men by  
the hand of God;  
That which is with the Al-  
mighty I shall not hide.<sup>o</sup>

**12** Look! You yourselves have all  
of you seen visions;

CHAP. 26  
a Job 37:5

CHAP. 27

b Ps 49:4

Ps 78:2

c De 6:13

De 10:20

Jer 12:16

Heb 6:16

d Job 34:5

e Ru 1:20

2Ki 4:27

f Ge 2:7

Isa 42:5

Ac 17:25

g De 25:1

Job 40:8

Pr 17:15

h Job 22:1

Job 22:5

Pr 27:11

Mt 24:9

Re 2:10

Re 6:11

i Job 2:3

j Ac 24:16

k Isa 25:26

l Job 13:16

Job 36:13

Heb 6:6

m Lu 12:20

n Job 35:12

Ps 18:41

Pr 28:9

Jer 11:11

Jas 4:3

o Ac 20:20

Second Col.

a Jer 23:16

b Ps 11:6

Ec 8:13

Mal 3:5

c Es 9:10

Ho 9:13

d Ps 78:64

e Pr 13:22

Pr 28:8

Ec 2:26

f Isa 1:8

La 2:6

g Job 14:10

h Ps 73:19

i Jer 18:17

j Mt 7:27

k Ps 83:15

Jer 13:14

l Isa 10:3

Am 2:14

m Nu 24:10

La 2:15

Na 3:19

n 1Ki 9:8

Zep 2:15

So why is it that you show  
yourselves utterly vain?<sup>a</sup>

**13** This is the share of the wick-  
ed man from God;<sup>b</sup>

And the inheritance of the  
tyrants they will receive  
from the Almighty him-  
self.

**14** If his sons become many, it is  
for a sword;<sup>c</sup>

And his descendants  
themselves will not have  
enough food.

**15** His own survivors will be  
buried during a deadly  
plague,

And their own widows will  
not weep.<sup>d</sup>

**16** If he should pile up silver like  
dust itself,

And he should prepare at-  
tire just as if clay,

**17** He would prepare, but the  
righteous would be the  
one to clothe himself,<sup>e</sup>

And in the silver the inno-  
cent would be the one to  
have a share.

**18** He has built his house like a  
mere moth,

And like a booth<sup>f</sup> that a  
watchman has made.

**19** Rich he will lie down, but  
nothing will be gath-  
ered;

His eyes he has opened,  
but there will be noth-  
ing.<sup>g</sup>

**20** Like waters sudden terrors  
will overtake him;<sup>h</sup>

At night a storm wind will  
certainly steal him away.

**21** An east wind will carry him  
off<sup>i</sup> and he will go away,  
And it will whirl him away  
from his place.<sup>j</sup>

**22** And it will hurl itself at him  
and have no compas-  
sion;<sup>k</sup>

From its power he will  
without fail try to run  
away.<sup>l</sup>

**23** One will clap his hands at  
him<sup>m</sup>

And will whistle<sup>n</sup> at him  
from his place.

**28** "Indeed, for silver there exists a place to find it  
And a place for gold that they refine;<sup>a</sup>

**2** Iron itself is taken from the very dust;<sup>b</sup>  
And from stone copper is being poured out.

**3** An end to the darkness he has set;  
And to every limit he is searching out;<sup>c</sup>  
Stone in the gloom and deep shadow.

**4** He has sunk a shaft far from where people reside as aliens;<sup>d</sup>

Places forgotten far from the foot;  
Some of mortal men have swung down, they have dangled.

**5** As for the earth, out of it food goes forth;<sup>e</sup>  
But underneath it, it has been upturned as if by fire.

**6** Its stones are the place of the sapphire;<sup>f</sup>  
And it has gold dust.

**7** A pathway—no bird of prey<sup>g</sup> has known it,  
Nor has the eye of a black kite<sup>h</sup> caught sight of it.

**8** The majestic wild beasts have not trodden it down solid;  
The young lion has not paced over it.

**9** Upon the flint he has thrust out his hand;  
He has overthrown mountains from their root;

**10** Into the rocks he has channeled water-filled galleries;<sup>i</sup>  
And all precious things his eye has seen.

**11** The places from which rivers trickled he has dammed up;<sup>j</sup>  
And the concealed thing he brings forth to the light.

**12** But wisdom—where can it be found;<sup>k</sup>

CHAP. 28

a Pr 17:3  
Mal 3:3

b De 8:9

c Ge 11:6  
Lu 1:51

d Am 9:2

e Ge 1:11  
Ps 104:14

f Job 28:16

g Eze 39:4

h Le 11:14  
De 14:13

i 2Ki 20:20  
2Ch 32:30

j Isa 44:27  
Isa 45:1  
Jer 50:38  
Jer 51:32

k Job 28:28  
Pr 2:6  
Jas 1:5

Second Col.

a Ps 49:7  
Pr 3:15

b Ro 11:34

c Pr 3:14

d Isa 13:12

e Pr 8:11  
Pr 20:15

f Pr 16:16

g Ex 28:17

h Job 28:12  
Jas 1:5

i Ec 8:17  
1Co 2:8

j Pr 30:4  
Ro 1:20

k Pr 15:3  
Zec 4:10  
1Pe 3:12

l Ps 135:7  
Ps 148:8  
Ec 1:6

And where, now, is the place of understanding?

**13** Mortal man has not come to know its valuation;<sup>a</sup>  
And it is not found in the land of those living.

**14** The watery deep itself has said,  
'It is not in me!  
The sea too has said, 'It is not with me!'<sup>b</sup>

**15** Pure gold cannot be given in exchange for it;<sup>c</sup>  
And silver cannot be weighed out as its price.

**16** It cannot be paid for with gold of O'phir;<sup>d</sup>  
With the rare onyx stone and the sapphire.

**17** Gold and glass cannot be compared to it,  
Nor is any vessel of refined gold an exchange for it.

**18** Coral<sup>e</sup> and rock crystal themselves will not be mentioned,  
But a bagful of wisdom is worth more than one full of pearls;<sup>f</sup>

**19** The topaz<sup>g</sup> of Cush cannot be compared to it;  
It cannot be paid for even with gold in its purity.

**20** But wisdom itself—from where does it come;<sup>h</sup>  
And where, now, is the place of understanding?

**21** It has been hidden even from the eyes of every-one alive;<sup>i</sup>  
And from the flying creatures of the heavens it has been concealed.

**22** Destruction and death themselves have said,  
'With our ears we have heard a report of it.'

**23** God is the One who has understood its way;<sup>j</sup>  
And he himself has known its place,

**24** For he himself looks to the very ends of the earth;<sup>k</sup>  
Under the whole heavens he sees,

**25** To make a weight for the wind;<sup>l</sup>

While he has proportioned  
the waters themselves  
by a measure;<sup>a</sup>

26 When he made for the rain a  
regulation,<sup>b</sup>

And a way for the thunder-  
ous storm cloud,

27 Then it was that he saw wis-  
dom and proceeded to  
tell about it;

He prepared it and also  
searched it through.

28 And he went on to say to man,  
'Look! The fear of Jehovah  
—that is wisdom,<sup>c</sup>

And to turn away from bad  
is understanding.'<sup>d</sup>

29 And Job proceeded again  
to lift up his proverbial ut-  
terance and went on to say:

2 "O that I were as in the lunar  
months of long ago,<sup>e</sup>

As in the days when God  
was guarding me;<sup>f</sup>

3 When he caused his lamp to  
shine upon my head,

When I would walk  
through darkness by his  
light;<sup>g</sup>

4 Just as I happened to be in  
the days of my prime,<sup>h</sup>

When intimacy with God  
was at my tent;<sup>i</sup>

5 When the Almighty was yet  
with me,

When my attendants were  
all around me!

6 When I washed my steps in  
butter,

And the rock kept pouring  
out streams of oil for  
me;<sup>j</sup>

7 When I went forth to the gate  
by the town,<sup>k</sup>

In the public square I  
would prepare my seat!<sup>l</sup>

8 The boys saw me and hid  
themselves,

And even the aged ones  
rose up, they stood.<sup>m</sup>

9 Princes themselves re-  
strained themselves

And the palm they would  
put upon their mouth.<sup>n</sup>

10 The voice of the leaders  
themselves was hidden,

CHAP. 28

a Job 5:10

Job 26:8

Job 37:10

Pr 30:4

Isa 40:12

b Job 38:25

Zec 10:1

c De 4:6

Ps 111:10

Pr 9:10

Ec 12:13

Ro 1:20

d Pr 3:7

1Pe 3:11

CHAP. 29

e Job 3:6

f Job 1:10

g Ps 18:28

Ps 119:105

h Ec 11:10

i Ps 25:14

Pr 3:32

j De 32:4

De 32:13

De 32:24

k De 16:18

Ru 4:1

l Ne 8:1

m Le 19:32

n Job 21:5

Second Col.

a Ps 137:6

b Ps 72:12

Pr 21:13

Pr 24:11

c De 10:18

Jas 1:27

d De 24:13

e De 10:18

f De 24:13

Ps 132:9

Isa 61:10

Eph 6:14

g Nu 10:31

h Lu 14:13

Jas 1:27

i Pr 29:7

j Ps 58:6

Pr 30:14

k Ge 25:8

2Ki 22:20

Job 42:17

l Ps 30:6

m Ps 1:3

Jer 17:8

n Job 29:9

o Eze 21:2

And their very tongue  
cleaved to their palate.<sup>a</sup>

11 For the ear itself listened and  
proceeded to pronounce  
me happy,

And the eye itself saw and  
proceeded to bear wit-  
ness for me.

12 For I would rescue the afflict-  
ed one crying for help,<sup>b</sup>

And the fatherless boy  
and anyone that had no  
helper.<sup>c</sup>

13 The blessing<sup>d</sup> of the one  
about to perish—upon  
me it would come,

And the heart of the wid-  
ow I would make glad.<sup>e</sup>

14 With righteousness I clothed  
myself, and it was cloth-  
ing me.<sup>f</sup>

My justice was like a  
sleeveless coat—and a  
turban.

15 Eyes I became to the blind  
one;<sup>g</sup>

And feet to the lame one I  
was.

16 I was a real father to the poor  
ones;<sup>h</sup>

And the legal case of one  
whom I did not know—I  
would examine it.<sup>i</sup>

17 And I would break the jaw-  
bones of the wrongdoer,<sup>j</sup>

And from his teeth I would  
tear away the prey.

18 And I used to say, 'Within my  
nest I shall expire,<sup>k</sup>

And like the grains of sand  
I shall multiply my days.<sup>l</sup>

19 My root is opened for the wa-  
ters,<sup>m</sup>

And dew itself will stay  
overnight upon my  
bough.

20 My glory is fresh with me,  
And my bow in my hand  
will shoot repeatedly.<sup>n</sup>

21 To me they listened; and they  
waited,

And they would keep silent  
for my counsel.<sup>o</sup>

22 After my word they would not  
speak again,

And upon them my word  
would drip.<sup>p</sup>

23 And they waited for me as for the rain,<sup>a</sup>

And their mouth they opened wide for the spring rain.<sup>b</sup>

24 I would smile at them—they would not believe it—

And the light of my face<sup>c</sup> they would not cast down.

25 I would choose the way for them, and I was sitting as head;

And I resided as a king among his troops,<sup>d</sup>

As one who comforts the mourners.<sup>e</sup>

**30** “And now they have laughed at me,<sup>f</sup>

Those younger in days than I am,<sup>g</sup>

Whose fathers I would have refused

To place with the dogs of my flock.

2 Even the power of their hands—of what use was it to me?

In them vigor has perished.<sup>h</sup>

3 Because of want and hunger they are sterile,

Gnawing at a waterless region,<sup>i</sup>

Where yesterday there were storm and desolation.

4 They were plucking the salt herb by the bushes,

And the root of broom trees was their food.

5 From the community they would be driven away;<sup>j</sup>

People would shout at them as at a thief.

6 They have to reside on the very slope of torrent valleys,

In holes of the dust and in rocks.

7 Among the bushes they would cry out;

Under the nettles they would huddle together.

8 Sons of the senseless one,<sup>k</sup> also sons of the nameless one,

CHAP. 29

a Ps 72:6

b Pr 16:15

c Job 30:26

d Job 1:3

e Ec 7:2

1Th 5:11

CHAP. 30

f Job 12:4

g 1Pe 5:5

h Isa 1:31

i Jer 17:6

j Ge 4:12

Ps 109:10

Da 4:25

k 1Sa 25:25

Isa 32:6

Second Col.

a Ps 69:12

La 3:14

b Job 17:6

c Job 19:13

d Nu 12:14

De 25:9

Isa 50:6

Mt 27:30

e Job 19:12

f Job 16:2

Ps 69:26

g Ps 22:14

h Job 10:15

i Ps 6:2

j Job 2:8

Job 2:13

Job 7:4

They have been scourged out of the land.

9 And now I have become even the theme of their song,<sup>a</sup>

And I am to them for a by-word.<sup>b</sup>

10 They have detested me, they have kept themselves far from me;<sup>c</sup>

And from my face they did not hold back their spit.<sup>d</sup>

11 For he loosened my own bow-string and proceeded to humble me,

And the bridle they left loose on my account.

12 At my right hand they rise up as a brood;

My feet they have let go,

But they proceeded to cast up against me their disastrous barriers.<sup>e</sup>

13 They have torn down my roadways;

They were beneficial only for adversity to me,<sup>f</sup>

Without their having any helper.

14 As through a wide gap they proceed to come;

Under a storm they have rolled along.

15 Sudden terrors have been turned upon me;

My noble bearing is chased like the wind,

And like a cloud my salvation has passed away.

16 And now my soul is poured out within me;<sup>g</sup>

Days of affliction<sup>h</sup> take hold upon me.

17 At night my very bones<sup>i</sup> have been bored through and dropped from off me,

And pains gnawing me do not take any rest.<sup>j</sup>

18 By the abundance of power my garment takes on a change;

Like the collar of my long garment it engirdles me.

19 He has brought me down to the clay,

So that I show myself like dust and ashes.



20 I cry to you for help, but you do not answer me;<sup>a</sup>

I have stood, that you might show yourself attentive to me.

21 You change yourself to become cruel to me;<sup>b</sup>

With the full might of your hand you harbor animosity toward me.

22 You lift me to the wind, you cause me to ride it;

Then you dissolve me with a crash.

23 For I well know that to death you will make me turn back,<sup>c</sup>

And to the house of meeting for everyone living.

24 Only no one thrusts his hand out against a mere heap of ruins,<sup>d</sup>

Nor during one's decay is there a cry for help respecting those things.

25 Certainly I have wept for the one having a hard day;<sup>e</sup>

My soul has grieved for the poor one.<sup>f</sup>

26 Although for good I waited, yet bad came;<sup>g</sup>

And I kept awaiting the light, but gloom came.

27 My own intestines were made to boil and did not keep silent;

Days of affliction confronted me.

28 Saddened<sup>h</sup> I walked about when there was no sunlight;

I got up in the congregation, I kept crying for help.

29 A brother to jackals I became,

And a companion to the daughters of the ostrich.<sup>i</sup>

30 My very skin became black<sup>j</sup> and dropped off me,

And my very bones became hot from dryness.

31 And my harp came to be merely for mourning,

And my pipe for the voice of weeping ones.

## CHAP. 30

a Job 19:7

Ps 22:2

La 3:8

b Job 7:20

Job 19:6

c Ge 3:19

d Job 13:25

e Ps 35:13

Ro 12:15

f Pr 14:21

Pr 14:31

Pr 19:17

g Jer 8:15

Jer 14:19

h Ps 38:6

Ps 42:9

Ps 43:2

i Mic 1:8

j Job 7:5

Ps 119:83

La 4:8

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 31

a Pr 6:25

Mt 5:28

b Job 31:9

1Co 7:1

c Job 20:29

d Ps 73:18

Pr 10:29

e Ge 16:13

2Ch 16:9

Ps 139:3

Pr 5:21

Jer 32:19

f Ps 26:5

g Pr 6:18

h 1Sa 2:3

Da 5:27

i Job 2:3

Job 27:5

Ps 7:8

j De 11:16

Jer 10:23

k Nu 15:39

Ec 11:9

Eze 6:9

Mt 5:29

1Jo 2:16

l Isa 33:15

m Le 26:16

n Job 31:1

Mt 5:28

o Job 24:15

p 2Sa 12:11

Jer 8:10

q Ge 38:24

Le 20:10

De 22:22

r Pr 6:27

Pr 7:27

31 "A covenant I have concluded with my eyes.<sup>a</sup> So how could I show myself attentive to a virgin?<sup>b</sup>

2 And what portion is there from God above,<sup>c</sup>

Or inheritance from the Almighty from on high?

3 Is there not disaster for a wrongdoer,<sup>d</sup>

And misfortune for those practicing what is hurtful?

4 Does he not himself see my ways<sup>e</sup>

And count even all my steps?

5 If I have walked with men of untruth,<sup>f</sup>

And my foot hastens to deception,<sup>g</sup>

6 He will weigh me in accurate scales<sup>h</sup>

And God will get to know my integrity.<sup>i</sup>

7 If my stepping deviates from the way,<sup>j</sup>

Or my heart has walked merely after my eyes,<sup>k</sup>

Or any defect has stuck in my own palms,<sup>l</sup>

8 Let me sow seed and someone else eat,<sup>m</sup>

And let my own descendants be rooted out.

9 If my heart has been enticed toward a woman,<sup>n</sup>

And I kept lying in wait<sup>o</sup> at the very entranceway of my companion,

10 Let my wife do the grinding for another man,

And over her let other men kneel down.<sup>p</sup>

11 For that would be loose conduct,

And that would be an error for attention by the justices.<sup>q</sup>

12 For that is a fire that would eat clear to destruction,<sup>r</sup>

And among all my produce it would take root.

13 If I used to refuse the judgment of my slave man

Or of my slave girl in their case at law with me,  
**14** Then what can I do when God rises up?

And when he calls for an accounting, what can I answer him?<sup>a</sup>

**15** Did not the One making me in the belly make him,<sup>b</sup>  
 And did not just One proceed to prepare us in the womb?

**16** If I used to hold back the lowly ones from their delight,<sup>c</sup>

And the eyes of the widow I would cause to fail,<sup>d</sup>

**17** And I used to eat my morsel by myself,

While the fatherless boy did not eat from it<sup>e</sup>

**18** (For from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,

And from the belly of my mother I kept leading her);

**19** If I used to see anyone perishing from having no garment,<sup>f</sup>

Or that the poor one had no covering;

**20** If his loins did not bless me,<sup>g</sup>  
 Nor from the shorn wool<sup>h</sup> of my young rams he would warm himself;

**21** If I waved my hand to and fro against the fatherless boy,<sup>i</sup>

When I would see need of my assistance in the gate,<sup>j</sup>

**22** Let my own shoulder blade fall from its shoulder,  
 And let my own arm be broken from its upper bone.

**23** For disaster from God was a dread to me,  
 And against his dignity<sup>k</sup> I could not hold out.

**24** If I have put gold as my confidence,  
 Or to gold I have said, 'You are my trust!'<sup>l</sup>

CHAP. 31

a Ps 82:3  
 Pr 22:23  
 Isa 10:3

b Job 34:19  
 Ps 139:16  
 Pr 14:31  
 Pr 22:2  
 Mal 2:10

c De 15:7

d De 10:18  
 Pr 28:27

e Eze 18:7  
 Jas 1:27  
 1Jo 3:17

f Isa 58:7  
 Mt 25:36  
 Lu 3:11  
 Jas 2:15

g De 24:13

h De 18:4

i Pr 14:21

j De 16:18

k Job 13:11

l Ps 49:6  
 Pr 11:28  
 1Ti 6:17

Second Col.

a Es 5:11  
 Ps 62:10  
 Pr 11:28

b De 8:17

c De 4:19

d De 11:16

e Pr 17:5  
 Pr 24:17

f Mt 5:44  
 Ro 12:14

g Ge 18:5  
 Ro 12:13

h Ge 19:3  
 Jg 19:21  
 Mt 25:35  
 Heb 13:2  
 1Pe 4:9

i Ge 3:8  
 Pr 28:13  
 Ac 5:8

j Job 19:7

k Job 13:22

**25** If I used to rejoice because my property was much,<sup>a</sup>  
 And because my hand had found a lot of things;<sup>b</sup>

**26** If I used to see the light when it would flash forth,  
 Or the precious moon walking along,<sup>c</sup>

**27** And my heart began to be enticed in secrecy<sup>d</sup>  
 And my hand proceeded to kiss my mouth,

**28** That too would be an error for attention by the justices,  
 For I should have denied the true God above.

**29** If I used to rejoice at the extinction of one intensely hating me,<sup>e</sup>

Or I felt excited because evil had found him—

**30** And I did not allow my palate to sin  
 By asking for an oath against his soul.<sup>f</sup>

**31** If the men of my tent did not say,  
 'Who can produce anyone that has not been satisfied from food of his?'<sup>g</sup>—

**32** Outside no alien resident would spend the night;<sup>h</sup>  
 My doors I kept open to the path.

**33** If like an earthling man I covered over my transgressions<sup>i</sup>  
 By hiding my error in my shirt pocket—

**34** Because I would suffer a shock at a large crowd,  
 Or the contempt itself of families would terrorize me

And I would keep silent, I would not go out of the entrance.

**35** O that I had someone listening to me,<sup>j</sup>

That according to my signature the Almighty himself would answer me!<sup>k</sup>

Or that the individual in the case at law with me

- had written a document  
itself!
- 36** Surely upon my shoulder I  
would carry it;  
I would bind it around me  
like a grand crown.
- 37** The number of my steps I  
would tell him;<sup>a</sup>  
Like a leader I would ap-  
proach him.
- 38** If against me my own ground  
would cry for aid,  
And together its furrows  
themselves would weep;
- 39** If its fruitage I have eaten  
without money,<sup>b</sup>  
And the soul of its owners  
I have caused to pant,<sup>c</sup>
- 40** Instead of wheat let the  
thorny weed go forth,<sup>d</sup>  
And instead of barley  
stinking weeds.”

The words of Job have come to  
an end.

**32** So these three men ceased  
from answering Job, for he  
was righteous in his own eyes.<sup>e</sup>  
**2** But the anger of E-li'hu the  
son of Bar'a-chel the Buz'-  
ite<sup>f</sup> of the family of Ram came  
to be hot. Against Job his anger  
blazed over his declaring his own  
soul righteous rather than God.<sup>g</sup>  
**3** Also, against his three com-  
panions his anger blazed over  
the fact that they had not  
found an answer but they pro-  
ceeded to pronounce God wick-  
ed.<sup>h</sup> **4** And E-li'hu himself had  
waited for Job with words, be-  
cause they were older than he  
was in days.<sup>i</sup> **5** And E-li'hu  
gradually saw that there was no  
answer in the mouth<sup>j</sup> of the three  
men, and his anger kept getting  
hotter. **6** And E-li'hu the son of  
Bar'a-chel the Buz'ite proceeded  
to answer and say:

“Young I am in days  
And you men are aged.<sup>k</sup>  
That is why I drew back and  
was afraid  
To declare my knowledge  
to you men.

CHAP. 31  
a Job 29:6

b Jas 5:4

c 1Ki 21:15

d Ge 3:18

CHAP. 32  
e Job 6:29  
Job 27:6  
Pr 3:7

f Ge 22:21

g Job 10:3

h Ex 20:7  
Job 4:18  
Job 22:3  
Job 25:5  
Job 42:3

i Le 19:32

j Ps 78:36  
2Co 13:1  
Tit 1:11

k Job 15:10  
1Ti 5:1  
1Pe 5:5

Second Col.

a 1Ki 12:6  
Job 12:12

b 1Ki 3:12  
1Ki 4:29  
Job 35:11  
Pr 2:6  
Ec 2:26  
Da 1:17  
Mt 11:25  
Jas 1:5

c Ps 119:100  
1Co 1:26

d Ec 4:13

e Jas 1:19

f Jer 9:23  
1Co 1:29

g Ps 39:3  
Jer 20:9  
Ac 18:25

**7** I said, ‘Days themselves  
should speak,  
And a multitude of years  
are what should make  
wisdom known.’<sup>a</sup>

**8** Surely it is the spirit in mor-  
tal men

And the breath of the Al-  
mighty that gives them  
understanding.<sup>b</sup>

**9** It is not those merely abun-  
dant in days that prove  
wise,<sup>c</sup>

Nor those just old that un-  
derstand judgment.<sup>d</sup>

**10** Therefore I said, ‘Do listen  
to me.

I shall declare my knowl-  
edge, even I.’

**11** Look! I have waited for the  
words of you men,

I kept giving ear to your  
reasonings,<sup>e</sup>

Until you could search for  
words to say.

**12** And to you I kept my atten-  
tion turned,

And here there is no one  
reproving Job,

None of you answering his  
sayings,

**13** That you may not say, ‘We  
have found wisdom;’<sup>f</sup>  
It is God that drives him  
away, not a man.’

**14** As he has not arrayed words  
against me,

So with the sayings of you  
men I shall not reply to  
him.

**15** They have been terrified, they  
have answered no more;

Words have moved away  
from them.

**16** And I have waited, for they do  
not continue speaking;

For they stood still, they  
answered no more.

**17** I shall give in answer my part,  
even I;

I shall declare my knowl-  
edge, even I;

**18** For I have become full of  
words;

Spirit has brought pres-  
sure<sup>g</sup> upon me in my  
belly.

19 Look! My belly is like wine that has no vent;

Like new skin bottles it wants to burst open.<sup>a</sup>

20 Let me speak that it may be a relief to me.

I shall open my lips that I may answer.<sup>b</sup>

21 Let me not, please, show partiality to a man;<sup>c</sup>

And on an earthling man I shall not bestow a title;<sup>d</sup>

22 For I certainly do not know how I can bestow a title; Easily my Maker<sup>e</sup> would carry me away.

**33** "Now, however, O Job, please hear my words, And to all my speaking do give ear.

2 Look, please! I have to open my mouth;

My tongue with my palate<sup>f</sup> has to speak.

3 My sayings are the uprightness of my heart,<sup>g</sup>

And knowledge is what my lips do utter sincerely.<sup>h</sup>

4 God's own spirit made me,<sup>i</sup>

And the Almighty's own breath proceeded to bring me to life.<sup>j</sup>

5 If you are able, make reply to me,

Array words before me; do take your station.

6 Look! I am to the true God just what you are;<sup>k</sup>

From the clay I was shaped,<sup>l</sup> I too.

7 Look! No frightfulness in me will terrify you,

And no pressure<sup>m</sup> by me will be heavy upon you.

8 Only you have said in my ears, And the sound of your words I kept hearing,

9 'I am pure without transgression;<sup>n</sup>

Clean I am, and I have no error.<sup>o</sup>

10 Look! Occasions for opposition to me he finds,

He takes me for an enemy of his.<sup>p</sup>

CHAP. 32

a Mt 9:17

b Pr 15:28

1Pe 3:15

c Le 19:15

Pr 24:23

Jas 3:17

d Mt 23:8

Lu 18:19

e Job 27:8

Job 35:10

Ps 95:6

CHAP. 33

f Job 6:30

Ps 137:6

g Mt 12:34

Lu 6:45

h Pr 15:2

Pr 20:15

i Ps 119:73

j Ge 2:7

Job 32:8

Ec 12:7

Ac 17:25

k Ac 14:15

l Ge 2:7

Job 10:9

1Co 15:47

2Co 4:7

m Jg 16:16

Lu 24:29

n Job 10:7

Job 16:17

Job 23:11

o Job 28:14

Pr 21:2

p Job 13:24

Job 16:9

Job 19:11

Second Col.

a Job 13:27

Jer 20:2

Ac 16:24

b Job 14:16

Job 31:4

c Pr 9:8

Ga 2:11

d Job 12:13

Ps 8:4

Isa 40:25

Isa 55:9

e Isa 45:9

Ro 9:20

1Co 10:22

f Job 13:24

g Job 40:5

Ps 62:11

h Da 4:5

i Nu 12:6

j Da 4:5

k Job 36:10

l Ge 20:6

Mt 2:12

Mt 27:19

m Da 4:25

n Ge 31:24

o 2Ch 32:5

Eph 6:16

p Ps 107:18

q Ps 89:48

11 He puts my feet in the stocks,<sup>a</sup>

He watches all my paths.<sup>b</sup>

12 Look! In this you have not been in the right,<sup>c</sup> I answer you;

For God is much more than mortal man.<sup>d</sup>

13 Why is it against him that you contended,<sup>e</sup>

Because all your words he does not answer?<sup>f</sup>

14 For God speaks once, And twice—though one does not regard it—

15 In a dream,<sup>g</sup> a vision<sup>h</sup> of the night,

When deep sleep falls upon men,

During slumbers upon the bed.<sup>i</sup>

16 It is then that he uncovers the ear of men,<sup>k</sup>

And on exhortation to them he puts his seal,

17 To turn aside a man from his deed,<sup>l</sup>

And that he may cover pride<sup>m</sup> itself from an able-bodied man.

18 He keeps his soul back from the pit<sup>n</sup>

And his life from passing away by a missile.<sup>o</sup>

19 And he is actually reproved with pain upon his bed,

And the quarreling of his bones is continual.

20 And his life certainly makes bread loathsome,<sup>p</sup>

And his own soul desirable food.

21 His flesh wastes away from sight,

And his bones that were not seen certainly grow bare.

22 And his soul draws near to the pit,<sup>q</sup>

And his life to those inflicting death.

23 If there exists for him a messenger,

A spokesman, one out of a thousand,

To tell to man his uprightness,

24 Then he favors him and says,  
'Let him off from going  
down into the pit!<sup>a</sup>  
I have found a ransom!<sup>b</sup>

25 Let his flesh become fresher  
than in youth;<sup>c</sup>  
Let him return to the days  
of his youthful vigor.<sup>d</sup>

26 He will make entreaty to God  
that he may take pleasure  
in him;<sup>e</sup>  
And he will see his face  
with joyful shouting,  
And He will restore His  
righteousness to mortal  
man.

27 He will sing to men and say,  
'I have sinned;<sup>f</sup> and what  
is upright I have per-  
verted,  
And it certainly was not  
the proper thing for me.

28 He has redeemed my soul  
from passing into the  
pit;<sup>g</sup>  
And my life itself will see  
the light.<sup>h</sup>

29 Look! All these things God  
performs,  
Two times, three times,  
in the case of an able-  
bodied man,

30 To turn his soul back from  
the pit,<sup>h</sup>  
That he may be enlight-  
ened with the light of  
those living.<sup>i</sup>

31 Pay attention, O Job! Listen  
to me!  
Keep silent, and I myself  
shall continue speaking.

32 If there are any words to say,  
make reply to me;  
Speak, for I have taken de-  
light in your righteous-  
ness.

33 If there are none, you yourself  
listen to me;<sup>j</sup>  
Keep silent, and I shall  
teach you wisdom."

34 And E-li'hu continued to  
answer and say:

2 "Listen, you wise ones, to my  
words;  
And you who know, give  
ear to me.

CHAP. 33

a Job 14:13

b Job 19:25

Ps 49:7

Mt 20:28

c 2Kl 5:14

d De 34:7

Job 42:16

Ps 103:5

e Ps 30:8

f 2Sa 12:13

Ps 32:5

Pr 28:13

Lu 15:21

1Jo 1:9

g Ps 19:14

Isa 38:17

h Job 33:24

i Ps 56:13

j Ps 34:11

Second Col.

CHAP. 34

a Job 12:11

Ac 17:11

Re 2:7

b Job 6:30

c Job 29:14

Job 33:9

d Job 27:2

e Job 9:17

f Job 2:3

Eze 14:20

Jas 5:11

g Job 15:16

Mt 5:39

h Pr 1:15

Pr 4:14

i Job 9:22

Job 35:3

Mal 3:14

j Job 34:34

k Ge 18:25

2Ch 19:7

Ps 92:15

l De 32:4

Ro 9:14

Heb 6:10

m 1Ch 28:9

Ps 62:12

Pr 24:12

Jer 32:19

Eze 33:20

Mt 16:27

Ro 2:6

2Co 5:10

Ga 6:7

1Pe 1:17

Re 22:12

n Job 8:3

Jas 1:13

o Ps 89:14

Ps 97:2

Ps 99:4

Ro 2:11

3 For the ear itself makes a test  
of words;<sup>a</sup>  
Just as the palate tastes  
when eating.<sup>b</sup>

4 Judgment let us choose for  
ourselves;  
Let us know among our-  
selves what is good.

5 For Job has said, 'I certainly  
am in the right;<sup>c</sup>  
But God himself has  
turned aside the judg-  
ment of me.<sup>d</sup>

6 Against my own judgment do  
I tell lies?  
My severe wound is incur-  
able though there is no  
transgression.<sup>e</sup>

7 What able-bodied man is like  
Job;<sup>f</sup>  
Who drinks up derision  
like water?<sup>g</sup>

8 And he is certainly on his  
way to companionship  
with practicers of what  
is hurtful  
And to walking with men  
of wickedness.<sup>h</sup>

9 For he has said, 'An able-  
bodied man does not  
profit!<sup>i</sup>  
By his taking pleasure in  
God.<sup>j</sup>

10 Therefore, you men of heart,<sup>j</sup>  
listen to me.  
Far be it from the true God  
to act wickedly,<sup>k</sup>  
And the Almighty to act  
unjustly!<sup>l</sup>

11 For according to the way  
earthling man acts he  
will reward<sup>m</sup> him,  
And according to the path  
of man he will cause it to  
come upon him.

12 Yes, for a fact, God himself  
does not act wickedly,<sup>n</sup>  
And the Almighty himself  
does not pervert judg-  
ment.<sup>o</sup>

13 Who has assigned to him the  
earth,  
And who has appointed to  
him the productive land,  
even all of it?

14 If he sets his heart upon any-  
one,

- If that one's spirit and  
breath he gathers to  
himself.<sup>a</sup>
- 15 All flesh will expire together,  
And earthling man himself  
will return to the very  
dust.<sup>b</sup>
- 16 So if you have understanding,  
do listen to this;  
Do give ear to the sound of  
my words.
- 17 Really will anyone hating jus-  
tice control,<sup>c</sup>  
And if a powerful one is  
righteous will you pro-  
nounce him wicked?<sup>d</sup>
- 18 Shall one say to a king, 'You  
are good for nothing'?  
To nobles, 'You are wick-  
ed'?<sup>e</sup>
- 19 There is One who has not  
shown partiality to  
princes  
And has not given more  
consideration to the no-  
ble one than to the low-  
ly one.<sup>f</sup>  
For all of them are the  
work of his hands.<sup>g</sup>
- 20 In a moment they die,<sup>h</sup> even  
in the middle of the  
night;<sup>i</sup>  
The people shake back and  
forth and pass away,  
And powerful ones depart  
by no hand.<sup>j</sup>
- 21 For his eyes are upon the  
ways of man,<sup>k</sup>  
And all his steps he sees.
- 22 There is no darkness nor any  
deep shadow  
For those practicing what  
is hurtful to conceal  
themselves there.<sup>l</sup>
- 23 For he sets no appointed time  
for any man  
To go to God in judgment.
- 24 He breaks powerful ones<sup>m</sup>  
without any investiga-  
tion,  
And he makes others stand  
up instead of them.<sup>n</sup>
- 25 Therefore he recognizes what  
their works are,<sup>o</sup>  
And he does overthrow  
them at night, and they  
get crushed.<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 34

a Job 27:3  
Ps 104:29  
Ec 12:7  
Isa 42:5  
Ac 17:25  
b Ge 3:19  
Ps 146:4  
Ec 3:20  
c 2Sa 23:3  
d Ge 18:25  
e Ex 22:28  
Pr 17:26  
Ec 8:4  
Ec 10:20  
f De 10:17  
2Ch 19:7  
Ac 10:34  
Ro 2:11  
Ga 2:6  
Eph 6:9  
g Job 31:15  
Pr 22:2  
h Ps 73:19  
Ac 12:23  
i Ex 12:29  
Da 5:30  
Lu 12:20  
j 1Sa 25:38  
Da 2:34  
k Ge 6:5  
2Ch 16:9  
Job 31:4  
Pr 5:21  
Pr 15:3  
Jer 16:17  
Jer 32:19  
1Pe 3:12  
l Ps 139:12  
Isa 29:15  
Jer 23:24  
Am 9:3  
Heb 4:13  
m Da 2:21  
n Eze 21:27  
Da 4:25  
o Ho 7:2  
2Co 11:15  
Tit 1:16  
p 1Sa 4:17  
Da 5:30

## Second Col.

a Nu 12:10  
b Ex 32:8  
1Sa 15:11  
c Ps 28:5  
Isa 5:12  
d Ex 22:23  
Job 35:9  
Jas 5:4  
e Ps 27:9  
Ps 30:7  
f Ho 4:6  
g Job 13:16  
Job 27:8  
h 1Ki 12:28  
2Ki 21:9  
i Da 9:7  
Ro 3:23  
j Pr 28:13  
k Job 34:10  
l Job 35:16  
Job 38:2  
Job 42:3  
m Jas 5:11  
1Pe 1:7

- 26 As wicked ones he does slap  
them  
In the place of onlookers;<sup>a</sup>
- 27 For the reason that they have  
turned aside from fol-  
lowing him,<sup>b</sup>  
And none of his ways have  
they considered.<sup>c</sup>
- 28 So as to cause the outcry of  
the lowly one to come to  
him;  
And so he hears the outcry  
of the afflicted ones.<sup>d</sup>
- 29 When he himself causes  
quietness, who, then,  
can condemn?  
And when he conceals his  
face,<sup>e</sup> who can behold  
him,  
Whether it is toward a na-  
tion<sup>f</sup> or toward a man, it  
being the same thing?
- 30 So that an apostate man may  
not reign,<sup>g</sup>  
Nor there be snares<sup>h</sup> of the  
people.
- 31 For will anyone actually say  
to God himself,  
'I have borne, although I  
do not act corruptly;'<sup>i</sup>
- 32 Although I behold nothing,  
instruct me yourself;  
If any unrighteousness I  
have committed,  
I shall not do it again?<sup>j</sup>
- 33 Will he make good for it  
from your standpoint  
because you do refuse  
judgment,  
Because you yourself  
choose, and not I?  
Even what you well know,  
speak.
- 34 Men of heart<sup>k</sup> themselves will  
say to me—  
Even a wise able-bodied  
man that is listening  
to me,
- 35 'Job himself speaks without  
knowledge,<sup>l</sup>  
And his words are without  
his having insight.'
- 36 My father, let Job be tested  
out to the limit  
Over his replies among  
men of hurtfulness.<sup>m</sup>

37 For on top of his sin he adds revolt;<sup>a</sup>

Among us he claps his hands and multiplies his sayings against the true God!<sup>b</sup>

**35** And Elihu continued answering and saying:

2 "Is this what you have regarded as justice?

You have said, 'My righteousness is more than God's.'<sup>c</sup>

3 For you say, 'Of what use is it to you?'<sup>d</sup>

What benefit do I have more than by my sinning?'<sup>e</sup>

4 I myself shall reply to you And to your companions<sup>f</sup> with you.

5 Look up to heaven<sup>g</sup> and see, And behold the clouds,<sup>h</sup> that they are indeed higher than you.

6 If you actually sin, what do you accomplish against him?<sup>i</sup>

And if your revolts actually increase, what do you do to him?

7 If you are really in the right, what do you give him, Or what does he receive from your own hand?<sup>j</sup>

8 Your wickedness may be against a man like you,<sup>k</sup> And your righteousness to a son of earthing man.<sup>l</sup>

9 Because of the multitude of oppressions they keep calling for aid;<sup>m</sup>

They keep crying for help because of the arm of the great ones.<sup>n</sup>

10 And yet no one has said, 'Where is God my Grand Maker,'<sup>o</sup>

The One giving melodies in the night?'<sup>p</sup>

11 He is the One teaching<sup>q</sup> us more than the beasts of the earth,<sup>r</sup>

And he makes us wiser than even the flying

## CHAP. 34

a Job 10:1  
b Job 19:6  
c Job 35:2

## CHAP. 35

e Job 10:7  
f Job 16:17  
g Job 34:5  
h Job 34:9  
i Job 9:22  
j Ps 73:13  
k Mal 3:14  
l Job 2:11  
m Job 22:12  
n Ps 68:34  
o Pr 8:36  
p Jer 9:12  
q Jer 7:19  
r Ps 16:2  
s Ro 11:35  
t Pr 19:3  
u Ga 6:7  
v Eze 33:16  
w Ex 2:23  
x Job 34:28  
y Pr 29:2  
z Ps 10:15  
aa Isa 51:13  
ab 1Pe 4:19  
ac Re 4:11  
ad Ps 42:8  
ae Ps 77:6  
af Ps 149:5  
ag Ac 16:25  
ah Ps 94:12  
ai Isa 48:17  
aj Ge 1:26  
ak Pr 30:24

## Second Col.

a Ps 18:41  
b Pr 1:28  
c 1Pe 5:5  
d Pr 15:29  
e Isa 1:15  
f Jer 11:11  
g Hab 1:13  
h Job 9:11  
i Ps 37:5  
j Ps 89:32  
k Ps 103:12  
l Job 34:35  
m Job 38:2

## CHAP. 36

j De 32:4  
k Ps 11:7  
l Ps 139:14  
m Ps 139:16  
n Da 9:14  
o Re 15:3  
p 1Sa 2:3  
q Job 37:16  
r 1Ps 24:8  
s Ps 99:4  
t Jer 32:19  
u Ps 9:17  
v Ps 68:2  
w 2Pe 2:9  
x Ps 10:14  
y Ps 140:12  
z Pr 22:23  
aa Ps 33:18  
ab Ps 34:15  
ac Ps 78:70  
ad Ps 113:8  
ae Isa 9:7

creatures of the heavens.

12 There they keep crying out, but he does not answer,<sup>a</sup> Because of the pride<sup>b</sup> of the bad ones.

13 Only the untruth God does not hear,<sup>c</sup>

And the Almighty himself does not behold it.<sup>d</sup>

14 How much less, then, when you say you do not behold him!<sup>e</sup>

The legal case is before him, and so you should wait anxiously for him.<sup>f</sup>

15 And now because his anger has not called for an accounting,<sup>g</sup>

He has also not taken note of the extreme rashness.<sup>h</sup>

16 And Job himself opens his mouth wide simply for nothing;

Without knowledge he multiplies mere words.<sup>i</sup>

**36** And Elihu proceeded to say further:

2 "Have patience with me a little while, and I shall declare to you

That there are yet words to say for God.

3 I shall carry my knowledge from far off,

And to my Fashioner I shall ascribe righteousness.<sup>j</sup>

4 For my words are for a fact no falsehood;

The One perfect in knowledge<sup>k</sup> is with you.

5 Look! God is mighty<sup>l</sup> and will not reject;

He is mighty in power of heart;

6 He will not preserve anyone wicked alive,<sup>m</sup>

But the judgment of the afflicted ones he will give.<sup>n</sup>

7 He will not take away his eyes from anyone righteous;<sup>o</sup>

Even kings on the throne<sup>p</sup>—

- He will also seat them forever, and they will be exalted.
- 8 And if they are bound in fetters,<sup>a</sup>  
They are captured with ropes of affliction.
- 9 Then he will tell them about the way they act  
And their transgressions, because they take a superior air.
- 10 And he will uncover their ear to exhortation,<sup>b</sup>  
And he will say that they should turn back from what is hurtful.<sup>c</sup>
- 11 If they obey and serve,  
They will finish their days in what is good  
And their years in pleasantness.<sup>d</sup>
- 12 But if they do not obey, they will pass away<sup>e</sup> even by a missile,<sup>f</sup>  
And they will expire without knowledge.
- 13 And those apostate in heart will themselves lay up anger,<sup>g</sup>  
They should not cry for help because he has bound them.
- 14 Their soul will die in youth itself,<sup>h</sup>  
And their life among male temple prostitutes.<sup>i</sup>
- 15 He will rescue the afflicted one in his affliction,  
And he will uncover their ear in the oppression.
- 16 And he will also certainly allure you from the mouth of distress;<sup>j</sup>  
Broader space,<sup>k</sup> not constraint, will be in its place,  
And the consolation of your table will be full of fatness.<sup>l</sup>
- 17 With the judicial sentence upon the wicked one<sup>m</sup> you will certainly be filled;  
Judicial sentence and justice will themselves take hold.

CHAP. 36  
a Ps 107:10  
b Ps 33:16  
c Eze 18:30  
d Isa 1:19  
Jer 26:13  
e Isa 1:20  
Ro 2:8  
f Job 33:18  
g Job 13:16  
Ro 2:5  
h Ps 55:23  
i 1Ki 14:24  
j Isa 30:21  
k Ps 18:19  
Ps 31:8  
Ps 118:5  
l Isa 25:6  
Isa 55:2  
m Pr 2:22  
Jer 25:31

## Second Col.

a Pr 19:19  
Pr 29:22  
b Ps 49:7  
c Eze 8:18  
d Job 34:20  
Ps 33:16  
Pr 11:4  
e Ps 66:18  
f Heb 11:25  
g Isa 40:14  
h Job 34:10  
Ro 9:14  
i Ps 92:5  
Ps 104:24  
j Ex 15:1  
Re 15:3  
k Ex 20:18  
l Ps 145:3  
Ps 148:13  
Re 10:6  
Re 15:3  
m Ps 90:2  
Ps 102:27  
1Ti 1:17  
Heb 1:12  
n Ge 2:6  
Am 5:8  
o De 32:2  
Pr 3:20  
Isa 55:10  
Jer 14:22  
p 2Sa 22:12  
q Job 37:3  
Mt 24:27  
r Ex 9:23  
Jos 10:11  
Job 37:13  
Job 38:23  
s Ac 14:17

- 18 For take care that rage<sup>a</sup> does not allure you into spiteful handclapping,  
And let not a large ransom<sup>b</sup> itself lead you astray.
- 19 Will your cry for help take effect?<sup>c</sup> No, nor in distress  
Even all your powerful efforts.<sup>d</sup>
- 20 Do not pant for the night,  
For peoples to retreat from where they are.
- 21 Be on your guard that you do not turn to what is hurtful,<sup>e</sup>  
For this you have chosen rather than affliction.<sup>f</sup>
- 22 Look! God himself acts exaltedly with his power;  
Who is an instructor like him?
- 23 Who has called his way to account against him,<sup>g</sup>  
And who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness'<sup>h</sup>?
- 24 Remember that you should magnify his activity<sup>i</sup>  
Of which men have sung.<sup>j</sup>
- 25 All mankind themselves have gazed upon it;  
Mortal man himself keeps looking from far off.<sup>k</sup>
- 26 Behold! God is more exalted than we can know;<sup>l</sup>  
In number his years are beyond searching.<sup>m</sup>
- 27 For he draws up the drops of water;<sup>n</sup>  
They filter as rain for his mist,
- 28 So that the clouds trickle,<sup>o</sup>  
They drip upon mankind abundantly.
- 29 Indeed, who can understand the cloud layers,  
The crashings from his booth?<sup>p</sup>
- 30 Look! He has spread out over it his light,<sup>q</sup>  
And the roots of the sea he has covered.
- 31 For by them he pleads the cause of peoples;<sup>r</sup>  
He gives food in abundance.<sup>s</sup>



32 In his hands he has covered  
over the lightning,  
And he lays a command  
upon it against an as-  
sailant.<sup>a</sup>

33 His booming<sup>b</sup> tells about  
him,  
The livestock also con-  
cerning the one com-  
ing up.

37 "Indeed at this my heart  
begins to tremble,<sup>c</sup>  
And it leaps up from its  
place.

2 Listen attentively, you men,  
to the rumbling of his  
voice,<sup>d</sup>

And the growling that goes  
forth from his mouth.

3 Under the whole heavens he  
lets it loose,  
And his lightning<sup>e</sup> is to the  
extremities of the earth.

4 After it a sound roars;  
He thunders<sup>f</sup> with the  
sound of his superiori-  
ty,<sup>g</sup>

And he does not hold them  
back when his voice is  
heard.<sup>h</sup>

5 God thunders with his voice<sup>i</sup>  
in a wonderful way,  
Doing great things that we  
cannot know.<sup>j</sup>

6 For to the snow he says, 'Fall  
earthward,'<sup>k</sup>

And to the downpour of  
rain, even to the down-  
pour of his strong rains.<sup>l</sup>

7 On the hand of every earth-  
ling man he puts a seal  
For every mortal man to  
know his work.

8 And the wild beast comes  
into the ambush,  
And in its hiding places it  
dwells.<sup>m</sup>

9 Out of the interior room<sup>n</sup>  
comes the storm wind  
And out of the north winds  
the cold.<sup>o</sup>

10 By the breath of God the ice  
is given<sup>p</sup>  
And the breadth of waters  
is under constraint.<sup>q</sup>

CHAP. 36

a 2Sa 22:15  
Ps 18:14  
Ps 144:6

b 1Ki 18:41

CHAP. 37

c 1Sa 28:5

d Job 38:1

e Job 37:11

Ps 97:4

Lu 17:24

f Job 40:9

Ps 29:3

g Ps 148:13

h Ps 68:33

i 2Sa 22:14

j Ec 3:11

Re 15:3

k Ps 147:16

Isa 55:10

l Am 9:6

m Ps 104:22

n Ps 104:3

o Pr 25:23

p Job 38:29

Ps 147:16

q Job 26:8

Job 28:25

Job 38:30

Second Col.

a Job 37:3

b Ps 148:8

c Ex 9:23

1Sa 12:18

Job 36:31

d Job 38:27

e 1Ki 18:45

Jas 5:18

f Ps 111:2

Ps 145:5

g Job 38:4

h Job 36:29

i Job 36:4

Ps 18:30

Ps 104:24

j Lu 12:55

k Isa 44:24

l Ro 11:34

11 Yes, with moisture he bur-  
dens the cloud,

His light<sup>a</sup> scatters the  
cloud mass,

12 And it is being turned round  
about by his steering  
them for their perfor-  
mance

Wherever he commands<sup>b</sup>  
them upon the face of  
the productive land of  
the earth.

13 Whether for a rod<sup>c</sup> or for his  
land<sup>d</sup>

Or for loving-kindness,<sup>e</sup> he  
makes it produce ef-  
fects.

14 Do give ear to this, O Job;  
Stand still and show your-  
self attentive to the won-  
derful works of God.<sup>f</sup>

15 Do you know when God laid  
an appointment upon  
them,<sup>g</sup>

And when he caused the  
light of his cloud to  
beam?

16 Do you know about the pois-  
ings of the cloud,<sup>h</sup>

The wonderful works of the  
One perfect in knowl-  
edge?<sup>i</sup>

17 How your garments are hot  
When the earth shows  
quietness from the  
south?<sup>j</sup>

18 With him can you beat out  
the skies<sup>k</sup>

Hard like a molten mirror?

19 Let us know what we should  
say to him;

We cannot produce words  
because of darkness.

20 Should it be related to him  
that I would speak?

Or has any man said that  
it will be communicat-  
ed?<sup>l</sup>

21 And now they do not really  
see the light;

It is brilliant in the skies,  
When a wind itself has  
passed by and proceed-  
ed to cleanse them.

22 Out of the north golden  
splendor comes.

- Upon God dignity<sup>a</sup> is fear-inspiring.
- 23 As for the Almighty, we have not found him out;<sup>b</sup>  
He is exalted in power,<sup>c</sup>  
And justice<sup>d</sup> and abundance of righteousness<sup>e</sup>  
he will not belittle.<sup>f</sup>
- 24 Therefore let men fear him.<sup>g</sup>  
He does not regard any who are wise in their own heart.<sup>h</sup>
- 38** And Jehovah proceeded to answer Job out of the windstorm<sup>i</sup> and say:
- 2 "Who is this that is obscuring counsel  
By words without knowledge?<sup>j</sup>
- 3 Gird up your loins, please, like an able-bodied man,  
And let me question you,  
and you inform me.<sup>k</sup>
- 4 Where did you happen to be when I founded the earth?<sup>l</sup>  
Tell me, if you do know understanding.
- 5 Who set its measurements, in case you know,  
Or who stretched out upon it the measuring line?
- 6 Into what have its socket pedestals<sup>m</sup> been sunk down,  
Or who laid its cornerstone,
- 7 When the morning stars<sup>n</sup> joyfully cried out together,  
And all the sons of God<sup>o</sup> began shouting in applause?
- 8 And who barricaded the sea with doors,<sup>p</sup>  
Which began to go forth as when it burst out from the womb;
- 9 When I put the cloud as its garment  
And thick gloom as its swaddling band,
- 10 And I proceeded to break up my regulation upon it  
And to set a bar and doors,<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 37

- a 1Ch 16:27  
1Ch 29:11  
Ps 8:1  
b Ps 145:3  
Ec 3:11  
Ro 11:33  
c 1Ch 29:11  
Job 36:22  
Isa 40:26  
d De 32:4  
Ps 33:5  
Ps 37:28  
e Ps 11:7  
Ps 71:19  
f Ac 10:35  
g Ps 33:8  
Pr 1:7  
Mt 10:28  
h Pr 3:4  
Mt 11:25  
Ro 11:20  
Ro 12:16  
1Co 1:26

## CHAP. 38

- i Ex 19:16  
1Ki 19:11  
j Job 42:3  
1Ti 1:7  
k Job 40:7  
l Ge 1:1  
Ne 9:6  
Ps 104:5  
Ps 136:6  
Pr 8:29  
Heb 1:10  
m Ps 104:5  
n Re 22:16  
o Ge 6:2  
1Ki 22:19  
Job 1:6  
Job 2:1  
Ps 89:6  
Ps 104:4  
p Ps 33:7  
Pr 8:29  
Ac 4:24  
q Ge 1:9  
Jer 5:22

## Second Col.

- a Pr 8:29  
b Ps 89:9  
c Ge 1:5  
Ps 74:16  
Ps 148:5  
d Job 24:15  
1Th 5:7  
e Jer 18:6  
f Ex 10:21  
Job 33:30  
g Ps 10:15  
Jer 48:25  
Eze 30:22  
h Ge 1:2  
i Ps 77:19  
j Ps 9:13  
Ps 107:18  
Mt 16:18  
Re 1:18  
k Job 10:21  
l Ps 74:17  
Ps 89:11  
m Isa 45:7  
n Job 38:12  
o Job 6:16  
Job 37:6  
p Jos 10:11  
Isa 30:30

- 11 And I went on to say, "This far you may come, and no farther;<sup>a</sup>  
And here your proud waves are limited."<sup>b</sup>
- 12 Was it from your days onward that you commanded the morning?<sup>c</sup>  
Did you cause the dawn to know its place,
- 13 To take hold on the extremities of the earth,  
That the wicked ones might be shaken out from it?<sup>d</sup>
- 14 It transforms itself like clay<sup>e</sup> under a seal,  
And things take their station as in clothing.
- 15 And from the wicked ones their light is held back,<sup>f</sup>  
And the high arm itself gets broken.<sup>g</sup>
- 16 Have you come to the sources of the sea,  
Or in search of the watery deep<sup>h</sup> have you walked about?<sup>i</sup>
- 17 Have the gates of death<sup>j</sup> been uncovered to you,  
Or the gates of deep shadow<sup>k</sup> can you see?
- 18 Have you intelligently considered the broad spaces of the earth?<sup>l</sup>  
Tell, if you have come to know it all.
- 19 Where, now, is the way to where light resides?<sup>m</sup>  
As for darkness, where, now, is its place,
- 20 That you should take it to its boundary  
And that you should understand the roadways to its house?
- 21 Have you come to know because at that time you were being born,<sup>n</sup>  
And because in number your days are many?
- 22 Have you entered into the storehouses of the snow,<sup>o</sup>  
Or do you see even the storehouses of the hail,<sup>p</sup>

23 Which I have kept back for the time of distress,  
For the day of fight and war?<sup>a</sup>

24 Where, now, is the way by which the light distributes itself,

And the east wind<sup>b</sup> scatters about upon the earth?

25 Who has divided a channel for the flood

And a way for the thunderous storm cloud,<sup>c</sup>

26 To make it rain upon the land where there is no man,<sup>d</sup>

Upon the wilderness in which there is no earthling man,

27 To satisfy storm-stricken and desolate places

And to cause the growth of grass to sprout?<sup>e</sup>

28 Does there exist a father for the rain,<sup>f</sup>

Or who gave birth to the dewdrops?<sup>g</sup>

29 Out of whose belly does the ice actually come forth,

And as for the hoarfrost<sup>h</sup> of heaven, who indeed brings it to birth?

30 The very waters keep themselves hidden as by stone,

And the surface of the watery deep makes itself compact.<sup>i</sup>

31 Can you tie fast the bonds of the Ki'mah constellation,

Or can you loosen the very cords of the Ke'sil constellation?<sup>j</sup>

32 Can you bring forth the Maz'-za-roth constellation in its appointed time?

And as for the Ash constellation alongside its sons, can you conduct them?

33 Have you come to know the statutes of the heavens,<sup>k</sup>

Or could you put its authority in the earth?

34 Can you raise your voice even to the cloud,

CHAP. 38

a Ex 9:24  
Eze 13:13

b Ps 78:26  
Ps 135:7

c Job 28:26

d Ps 104:13  
Ps 107:35

e 2Sa 23:4  
Ps 147:8  
Heb 6:7

f 1Sa 12:18  
Isa 30:23  
Jer 5:24

g Ge 27:28

h Ps 147:16

i Job 37:10

j Am 5:8

k Pr 3:19  
Jer 31:35  
Jer 33:25

Second Col.

a Zec 10:1

b Jer 10:12

c Ps 136:5  
Pr 3:20

d Jer 10:13

e Ps 104:21  
Ps 148:15  
Na 2:12

f La 3:10

g Ps 104:27  
Ps 147:9  
Mt 6:26  
Lu 12:24

CHAP. 39

h Ps 104:18

i Ps 29:9

So that a heaving mass of water itself may cover you?<sup>a</sup>

35 Can you send forth lightnings that they may go  
And say to you, 'Here we are!'

36 Who put wisdom<sup>b</sup> in the cloud layers,

Or who gave understanding<sup>c</sup> to the sky phenomenon?

37 Who can exactly number the clouds in wisdom,

Or the water jars of heaven—who can tip them over,<sup>d</sup>

38 When the dust pours out as into a molten mass,

And the clods of earth themselves get stuck together?

39 Can you hunt prey for a lion itself

And can you satisfy the lively appetite of young lions,<sup>e</sup>

40 When they crouch in the hiding places,<sup>f</sup>

Or keep lying in the covert for an ambush?

41 Who prepares for the raven its food<sup>g</sup>

When its own young ones cry to God for help,  
When they keep wandering about because there is nothing to eat?

39 "Have you come to know the appointed time for the mountain goats of the crag to give birth?<sup>h</sup>

Do you observe just when the hinds bring forth<sup>i</sup> with birth pangs?

2 Do you count the lunar months that they fulfill,

Or have you come to know the appointed time that they give birth?

3 They bow down when they cast forth their young ones,

- When they get rid of their pangs.
- 4 Their sons become robust, they get big in the open field;  
They actually go forth and do not return to them.
- 5 Who sent forth the zebra<sup>a</sup> free,  
And who loosened the very bands of the wild ass,
- 6 Whose house I have appointed the desert plain  
And whose dwelling places the salt country?<sup>b</sup>
- 7 It laughs at the turmoil of a town;  
The noises of a stalker<sup>c</sup> it does not hear.
- 8 It explores mountains for its pasturage<sup>d</sup>  
And after every sort of green plant<sup>e</sup> it seeks.
- 9 Does a wild bull want to serve you,<sup>f</sup>  
Or will it spend the night by your manger?
- 10 Will you bind a wild bull fast with its ropes in the furrow,  
Or will it harrow<sup>g</sup> low plains after you?
- 11 Will you trust in it because its power is abundant,  
And will you leave your toil to it?
- 12 Will you rely on it that it will bring back your seed  
And that it will gather to your threshing floor?
- 13 Has the wing of the female ostrich flapped joyously,  
Or has she the pinions of a stork<sup>h</sup> and the plumage?
- 14 For she leaves her eggs to the earth itself  
And in the dust she keeps them warm,
- 15 And she forgets that some foot may crush them  
Or even a wild beast of the field may tread on them.
- 16 She does treat her sons roughly, as if not hers<sup>i</sup>—  
In vain is her toil because she has no dread.
- CHAP. 39  
a Job 24:5  
Ps 104:11  
b De 29:23  
Jer 17:6  
c Job 3:18  
d Job 40:20  
e Ge 1:30  
Job 40:15  
f Nu 23:22  
De 33:17  
Ps 29:6  
g Isa 28:24  
h Ps 104:17  
Zec 5:9  
i La 4:3
- Second Col.  
a Job 35:11  
b Ps 147:10  
Isa 31:1  
c Jer 8:16  
d Jg 5:22  
Ps 32:9  
Jer 47:3  
Hab 1:8  
e Pr 21:31  
Jer 46:9  
f Isa 5:28  
Jer 8:6  
g Jer 46:4  
Am 1:14  
h Pr 23:5  
Isa 40:31  
i Jer 49:16  
Ob 4  
j Job 9:26  
Jer 49:22
- 17 For God has made her forget wisdom,  
And he has not given her a share in understanding.<sup>a</sup>
- 18 At the time she flaps her wings on high,  
She laughs at the horse and at its rider.
- 19 Can you give to the horse mightiness?<sup>b</sup>  
Can you clothe its neck with a rustling mane?
- 20 Can you cause it to leap like a locust?  
The dignity of its snorting is frightful.<sup>c</sup>
- 21 It paws<sup>d</sup> in the low plain and exults in power;  
It goes forth to meet armor.<sup>e</sup>
- 22 It laughs at dread, and is not terrified;<sup>f</sup>  
Nor does it turn back on account of a sword.
- 23 Against it a quiver rattles,  
The blade of a spear and a javelin.
- 24 With pounding and excitement it swallows up the earth,  
And it does not believe that it is the sound of a horn.
- 25 As soon as the horn blows it says Aha!  
And from far off it smells the battle,  
The uproar of chiefs and the war cry.<sup>g</sup>
- 26 Is it owing to your understanding that the falcon soars up,  
That it spreads its wings to the south wind?
- 27 Or is it at your order that an eagle<sup>h</sup> flies upward  
And that it builds its nest high up,<sup>i</sup>
- 28 That on a crag it resides and stays during the night  
Upon the tooth of a crag and an inaccessible place?
- 29 From there it has to search for food.<sup>j</sup>

Far into the distance its eyes keep looking.

**30** And its young ones themselves keep sipping up blood;

And where the slain are, there it is.<sup>a</sup>

**40** And Jehovah proceeded to answer Job and say:

**2** "Should there be any contending of a faultfinder with the Almighty?<sup>b</sup>  
Let the reprover of God himself answer it."<sup>c</sup>

**3** And Job went on to answer Jehovah and say:

**4** "Look! I have become of little account.<sup>d</sup>

What shall I reply to you?  
My hand I have put over my mouth.<sup>e</sup>

**5** Once have I spoken, and I will not answer;  
And twice, and I will add nothing."

**6** And Jehovah went on to answer Job out of the windstorm<sup>f</sup> and say:

**7** "Gird up your loins, please, like an able-bodied man;<sup>g</sup>

I shall question you, and you inform me.<sup>h</sup>

**8** Really, will you invalidate my justice?

Will you pronounce me wicked in order that you may be in the right?<sup>i</sup>

**9** Or do you have an arm like that of the true God,<sup>j</sup>

And with a voice like his can you make it thunder?<sup>k</sup>

**10** Deck yourself, please, with superiority<sup>l</sup> and highness;<sup>m</sup>

And with dignity<sup>n</sup> and splendor<sup>o</sup> may you clothe yourself.

**11** Let flow the furious outbursts of your anger,<sup>p</sup>

And see every one haughty and bring him low.

**12** See every one haughty, humble him,<sup>q</sup>

CHAP. 39  
a Mt 24:28

CHAP. 40  
b Job 21:15  
Job 33:13  
Isa 45:9  
Re 4:8

c Job 13:3  
Job 23:4  
Job 31:35  
Ro 9:19

d Ezr 9:6  
Job 42:6  
Ps 51:4

e Jg 18:19  
Job 29:9  
Ps 39:9  
Pr 30:32

f Job 38:1

g Job 38:3

h Job 42:4

i Ps 51:4  
Ro 3:4

j Ex 15:6  
Ps 89:13  
1Co 10:22

k Job 37:4  
Ps 29:3

l Isa 2:10  
Isa 24:14

m Ps 83:18

n 1Ch 16:27  
Ps 8:1

o Ps 104:1

p Ps 78:49  
Ps 90:11  
Jer 30:23

q 2Sa 22:28  
Ps 18:27  
Pr 15:25  
Isa 2:11  
Da 4:37

**Second Col.**

a Ps 49:14  
Ps 55:15

b Ge 1:30  
Ps 104:14

c Isa 40:26

d Ps 104:24

e Ps 104:14

f Ps 68:30  
Isa 19:6

g Job 8:11

h Jos 3:15

And tread down the wicked right where they are.

**13** Hide them together in the dust,<sup>a</sup>

Bind their very faces in the hidden place,

**14** And I, even I, shall commend you,

Because your right hand can save you.

**15** Here, now, is Be-he'moth that I have made as well as you.

Green grass it eats<sup>b</sup> just as a bull does.

**16** Here, now, its power is in its hips,

And its dynamic energy<sup>c</sup> in the tendons of its belly.

**17** It bends down its tail like a cedar;

The sinews of its thighs are interwoven.

**18** Its bones are tubes of copper; Its strong bones are like wrought-iron rods.

**19** It is the beginning of the ways of God;

Its Maker<sup>d</sup> can bring near his sword.

**20** For the mountains themselves bear their produce for it,<sup>e</sup>

And all the wild beasts of the field themselves play there.

**21** Under the thorny lotus trees it lies down,

In the concealed place of reeds<sup>f</sup> and the swampy place.<sup>g</sup>

**22** The thorny lotus trees keep it blocked off with their shadow;

The poplars of the torrent valley surround it.

**23** If the river acts violently, it does not run in panic.

It is confident, although the Jordan<sup>h</sup> should burst forth against its mouth.

**24** Before its eyes can anyone take it?

With snares can anyone bore its nose?

**41** "Can you draw out Le-vi-a-than<sup>a</sup> with a fishhook,  
Or with a rope can you  
hold down its tongue?

**2** Can you put a rush in its nostrils,<sup>b</sup>

Or with a thorn can you  
bore its jaws?

**3** Will it make many entreaties  
to you,  
Or will it say soft words to  
you?

**4** Will it conclude a covenant  
with you,

That you may take it as a  
slave to time indefinite?

**5** Will you play with it as with  
a bird,

Or will you tie it for your  
young girls?

**6** Will partners barter for it?  
Will they divide it up  
among tradesmen?

**7** Will you fill its skin with har-  
poons,<sup>c</sup>  
Or its head with fish  
spears?

**8** Put your hand upon it.  
Remember the battle. Do  
not do it again.

**9** Look! One's expectation  
about it will certainly be  
disappointed.

One will also be hurled  
down at the mere sight  
of it.

**10** None is so audacious that he  
should stir it up.

And who is it that can hold  
his ground before me?<sup>d</sup>

**11** Who has given me something  
first, that I ought to re-  
ward him?<sup>e</sup>

Under the whole heavens it  
is mine.<sup>f</sup>

**12** I shall not keep silent about  
its parts

Or the matter of its mighti-  
ness and the grace of its  
proportions.

**13** Who has uncovered the face  
of its clothing?

Into its double jaw who will  
enter?

**14** The doors of its face who has  
opened?

CHAP. 41

a Job 3:8

Ps 104:26

b Isa 37:29

c Job 41:26

d 2Ch 20:6

Da 4:35

Ac 11:17

Ro 9:19

e Ro 11:35

f Ex 19:5

De 10:14

Ps 24:1

Ps 50:12

1Co 10:26

Second Col.

a Job 41:9

b Job 41:7

c Jos 17:16

d Jg 20:16

2Ch 26:14

Its teeth round about are  
frightful.

**15** Furrows of scales are its  
haughtiness,

Closed as with a tight seal.

**16** One to the other they fit  
closely,

And not even air can come  
in between them.

**17** Each one to the other they are  
stuck together;

They grasp one ano-  
ther and cannot be sepa-  
rated.

**18** Its very sneezings flash forth  
light,

And its eyes are like the  
beams of dawn.

**19** Out of its mouth there go  
lightning flashes,

Even sparks of fire make  
their escape.

**20** Out of its nostrils smoke goes  
forth,

Like a furnace set aflame  
even with rushes.

**21** Its soul itself sets coals  
ablaze,

And even a flame goes  
forth out of its mouth.

**22** In its neck lodges strength,  
And before it despair leaps.

**23** The folds of its flesh do cling  
together;

They are as a casting upon  
it, immovable.

**24** Its heart is cast like stone,  
Yes, cast like a lower mill-  
stone.

**25** Due to its rising up the strong  
get frightened;<sup>a</sup>

Due to consternation they  
get bewildered.

**26** Overtaking it, the sword itself  
does not prove equal,

Nor spear, dart or arrow-  
head.<sup>b</sup>

**27** It regards iron<sup>c</sup> as mere  
straw,

Copper as mere rotten  
wood.

**28** An arrow does not chase it  
away;

The slingstones<sup>d</sup> have been  
changed for it into mere  
stubble.

29 A club has been regarded by it as mere stubble,<sup>a</sup>  
And it laughs at the rattling of a javelin.

30 As pointed earthenware fragments are its underparts;

It spreads out a threshing instrument<sup>b</sup> upon the mire.

31 It causes the depths to boil just like a pot;

It makes the very sea like an ointment pot.

32 Behind itself it makes a pathway shine;

One would regard the watery deep as gray-headedness.

33 Upon the dust there is not the like of it,

The one made to be without terror.

34 Everything high it sees.  
It is king over all majestic wild beasts."

**42** And Job proceeded to answer Jehovah and say:

2 "I have come to know that you are able to do all things,<sup>c</sup>

And there is no idea that is unattainable for you.<sup>d</sup>

3 'Who is this that is obscuring counsel without knowledge?'<sup>e</sup>

Therefore I talked, but I was not understanding  
Things too wonderful for me, which I do not know.<sup>f</sup>

4 'Hear, please, and I myself shall speak.

I shall question you, and you inform me.'<sup>g</sup>

5 In hearsay I have heard about you,

But now my own eye does see you.

6 That is why I make a retraction,

And I do repent<sup>h</sup> in dust and ashes."

7 And it came about after Jehovah had spoken these words to

CHAP. 41

a Pr 25:18  
Eze 9:2

b Isa 41:15

CHAP. 42

c Ge 18:14  
Isa 43:13  
Jer 32:17  
Mr 10:27  
Lu 18:27

d Ps 135:6  
Isa 55:11

e Job 38:2

f Ps 40:5  
Ps 131:1  
Ps 139:6

g Job 38:3  
Job 40:7

h Ezr 9:6  
Job 40:4  
Ps 51:17

Second Col.

a Job 2:11

b Job 11:6  
Job 15:15  
Job 22:2

c Nu 23:1

d Mt 5:24

e Ge 20:17  
Jas 5:15

f Job 42:7  
Pr 6:17

g Job 2:6  
Jas 5:11

h Mt 6:14

i Ge 32:10  
Isa 2:7  
2Ch 25:9  
Pr 22:4  
Isa 61:7

j Job 19:13

k Pr 24:29  
Ro 12:15

l Pr 3:33  
Pr 10:22  
Heb 11:6  
Jas 5:11

m Job 1:3  
Ec 7:8

n Job 1:2

Job, that Jehovah proceeded to say to El'iphaz the Te'man-ite:

"My anger has grown hot against you and your two companions,<sup>a</sup> for you men have not spoken concerning me what is truthful<sup>b</sup> as has my servant Job. 8 And now take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams<sup>c</sup> and go to my servant Job,<sup>d</sup> and you men must offer up a burnt sacrifice in your own behalf; and Job my servant will himself pray for you.<sup>e</sup> His face only I shall accept so as not to commit disgraceful folly with you, for you have not spoken concerning me what is truthful, as has my servant Job."<sup>f</sup>

9 Accordingly El'iphaz the Te'man-ite and Bil'dad the Shu'hite and Zo'phar the Na'a-mathite went and did just as Jehovah had spoken to them; and so Jehovah accepted Job's face.

10 And Jehovah himself turned back the captive condition of Job<sup>g</sup> when he prayed in behalf of his companions,<sup>h</sup> and Jehovah began to give in addition all that had been Job's, in double amount.<sup>i</sup> 11 And there kept coming to him all his brothers and all his sisters and all those formerly knowing him,<sup>j</sup> and they began to eat bread with him<sup>k</sup> in his house and to sympathize with him and to comfort him over all the calamity that Jehovah had let come upon him; and they proceeded each one to give him a piece of money and each one a gold ring.

12 As for Jehovah, he blessed<sup>l</sup> the end of Job afterward more than his beginning,<sup>m</sup> so that he came to have thirteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand spans of cattle and a thousand she-asses. 13 He also came to have seven sons and three daughters.<sup>n</sup> 14 And he went calling the name of the first Je-mi'mah and the name of the second Ke-z'ah and the name of the third Ker'-

en-hap'puch. **15** And no women were found as pretty as Job's daughters in all the land, and their father proceeded to give them an inheritance in among their brothers.<sup>a</sup>

CHAP. 42  
a Jos 15:19

Second Col.

a Pr 3:16  
b Ps 128:6  
c Ge 25:8

**16** And Job continued living after this a hundred and forty years<sup>a</sup> and came to see his sons and his grandsons<sup>b</sup>—four generations. **17** And gradually Job died, old and satisfied with days.<sup>c</sup>

## PSALMS

BOOK ONE  
(Psalms 1 – 41)

- 1** Happy<sup>a</sup> is the man that has not walked in the counsel of the wicked ones,<sup>b</sup> And in the way of sinners has not stood,<sup>c</sup> And in the seat of ridiculers has not sat.<sup>d</sup>
- 2** But his delight is in the law of Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> And in his law he reads in an undertone day and night.<sup>f</sup>
- 3** And he will certainly become like a tree planted by streams of water,<sup>g</sup> That gives its own fruit in its season<sup>h</sup> And the foliage of which does not wither,<sup>i</sup> And everything he does will succeed.<sup>j</sup>
- 4** The wicked are not like that, But are like the chaff that the wind drives away.<sup>k</sup>
- 5** That is why the wicked ones will not stand up in the judgment,<sup>l</sup> Nor sinners in the assembly of righteous ones.<sup>m</sup>
- 6** For Jehovah is taking knowledge of the way of righteous ones,<sup>n</sup> But the very way of wicked ones will perish.<sup>o</sup>

CHAP. 1

a Ps 112:1  
b Mt 5:3  
c Job 21:16  
d Ps 64:2  
e Mt 26:4  
f Ac 9:23  
g Pr 4:14  
h Ps 26:4  
i Ps 69:12  
j Pr 22:10  
k 2Pe 3:3  
l Ps 19:7  
m Ps 40:8  
n Ro 7:22  
o Jas 1:25  
p Jos 1:8  
q Ps 35:28  
r Ps 119:97  
s 1Ti 4:15  
t Isa 44:4  
u Isa 61:3  
v Jer 17:8  
w Mt 21:43  
x Php 4:17  
y Re 22:2  
z Isa 27:11  
aa Ge 39:3  
ab 1Ch 22:13  
ac Job 21:18  
ad Ps 35:5  
ae Isa 17:13  
af Mt 3:12  
ag 1 Ps 5:5  
ah Jude 15  
ai Mal 3:18  
aj Mt 13:49  
ak Mt 25:41  
al Job 23:10  
am Ps 37:18  
an Jer 12:3  
ao 2Ti 2:19  
ap 1Pe 3:12  
aq Ro 14:12

CHAP. 2

p Ps 46:6  
q Mt 24:7  
r Ac 4:25  
s Ps 33:10  
t Isa 40:15  
u Isa 60:2  
v Ps 48:4  
w Lu 13:31  
x Re 19:19

- And high officials themselves have massed together as one<sup>a</sup>
- Against Jehovah<sup>b</sup> and against his anointed one,<sup>c</sup>
- 3** Saying: "Let us tear their bands apart<sup>d</sup> And cast their cords away from us!"<sup>e</sup>
- 4** The very One sitting in the heavens<sup>f</sup> will laugh; Jehovah himself will hold them in derision.<sup>g</sup>
- 5** At that time he will speak to them in his anger<sup>h</sup> And in his hot displeasure he will disturb them,<sup>i</sup>
- 6** Saying: "I, even I, have installed my king<sup>j</sup> Upon Zion,<sup>k</sup> my holy mountain."<sup>l</sup>
- 7** Let me refer to the decree of Jehovah; He has said to me: "You are my son;<sup>m</sup> I, today, I have become your father."<sup>n</sup>
- 8** Ask of me,<sup>o</sup> that I may give nations as your inheritance<sup>p</sup> And the ends of the earth as your own possession.<sup>q</sup>

Second Col. a Mt 27:1; Mr 3:6; b Ps 83:5; Job 5:23; Job 15:24; c Ps 45:7; Ps 89:20; Isa 61:1; Ac 4:27; d Lu 19:14; e Jer 5:5; f Ps 114:4; Ps 68:33; g Ps 37:13; Ps 59:8; h Ps 90:11; Jer 25:31; Na 1:6; i Heb 3:16; j Ps 45:8; Eze 17:22; Eze 21:27; Da 7:14; Job 1:49; Re 19:16; k 2Sa 5:7; Heb 12:22; Re 14:1; l Isa 27:13; m 2Sa 7:14; Mt 3:17; Ro 1:4; Heb 1:5; Heb 5:5; n Ps 89:27; Mr 1:11; Joh 1:14; Ac 13:33; o Mt 28:18; p Ps 22:27; Ps 110:2; Mt 25:32; q Ps 72:8; Heb 1:2; Re 11:15.

- 2** Why have the nations been in tumult<sup>p</sup> And the national groups themselves kept muttering an empty thing?<sup>q</sup>
- 2** The kings of earth take their stand<sup>r</sup>



- 9 You will break them with an iron scepter,<sup>a</sup>  
As though a potter's vessel  
you will dash them to pieces.<sup>b</sup>
- 10 And now, O kings, exercise insight;  
Let yourselves be corrected,  
O judges of the earth.<sup>c</sup>
- 11 Serve Jehovah with fear<sup>d</sup>  
And be joyful with trembling.<sup>e</sup>
- 12 Kiss the son,<sup>f</sup> that He may not become incensed  
And you may not perish from the way.<sup>g</sup>  
For his anger flares up easily.<sup>h</sup>  
Happy are all those taking refuge in him.<sup>i</sup>

A melody of David when he was running away on account of Ab'salom his son.<sup>j</sup>

- 3 O Jehovah, why have my adversaries become many?<sup>k</sup>  
Why are many rising up against me?<sup>l</sup>
- 2 Many are saying of my soul:  
"There is no salvation for him by God."<sup>m</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 3 And yet you, O Jehovah, are a shield about me,<sup>n</sup>  
My glory<sup>o</sup> and the One lifting up my head.<sup>p</sup>
- 4 With my voice I shall call to Jehovah himself,  
And he will answer me from his holy mountain.<sup>q</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 5 As for me, I will lie down that I may sleep;  
I shall certainly awake, for Jehovah himself keeps supporting me.<sup>r</sup>
- 6 I shall not be afraid of ten thousands of people  
Who have set themselves in array against me round about.<sup>s</sup>
- 7 Do arise,<sup>t</sup> O Jehovah! Save me,<sup>u</sup> O my God!<sup>v</sup>  
For you will have to strike all my enemies on the jaw.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Re 2:27  
Re 12:5  
Re 19:15  
b Da 2:44  
c Ps 72:1  
Ps 82:2  
d Ps 19:9  
Ps 28:14  
Php 2:12  
Heb 12:28  
e Ps 95:1  
Ps 99:1  
Ps 119:120  
f Ge 49:10  
Lu 7:45  
Php 2:10  
g Ps 1:6  
Joh 3:36  
Joh 14:6  
h 2Th 1:9  
Re 6:16  
i Isa 11:10  
Isa 32:2  
Ro 9:33

## CHAP. 3

j 2Sa 15:14  
k 2Sa 15:12  
2Sa 16:15  
l 2Sa 12:11  
m 2Sa 16:8  
Ps 22:7  
Mt 27:43  
n Ge 15:1  
De 33:29  
o Isa 45:25  
Joh 1:14  
p Ge 40:13  
Ps 27:6  
q 2Sa 15:25  
1Ki 8:30  
1Ki 8:45  
Ps 2:6  
Isa 2:3  
r Ps 4:8  
Ps 127:2  
Pr 3:24  
s 2Ki 6:15  
Ps 27:3  
Ps 121:7  
Ro 8:31  
t Ps 10:12  
Isa 51:9  
u Ps 109:26  
Mt 27:43  
1Ti 4:10  
v Ps 35:23  
Joh 20:17  
w Job 16:10  
Job 29:17

## Second Col.

a Ps 58:6  
2Th 1:6  
b Ps 37:39  
Pr 21:31  
Isa 43:11  
Ho 13:4  
Jon 2:9  
Re 19:1  
c Ps 29:11  
Eph 1:3  
Heb 6:14

## CHAP. 4

d 1Ch 25:1  
e Ps 11:7  
Isa 45:24  
Jer 23:6  
f Ps 9:13

- The teeth of wicked ones  
you will have to break.<sup>a</sup>
- 8 Salvation belongs to Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>  
Your blessing is upon your people.<sup>c</sup> *Se'lah.*

To the director on stringed instruments.<sup>d</sup> A melody of David.

- 4 When I call, answer me, O my righteous God.<sup>e</sup>  
In the distress you must make broad space for me.  
Show me favor<sup>f</sup> and hear my prayer.
- 2 You sons of men, how long must my glory<sup>g</sup> be for insult,

While you keep loving empty things,

While you keep seeking to find a lie? *Se'lah.*

- 3 So take knowledge that Jehovah will certainly distinguish his loyal one;<sup>h</sup>  
Jehovah himself will hear when I call to him.<sup>i</sup>
- 4 BE agitated, but do not sin.<sup>j</sup>  
Have YOUR say in YOUR heart, upon your bed,<sup>k</sup>  
and keep silent. *Se'lah.*

- 5 Sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness,<sup>l</sup>  
And trust in Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>
- 6 There are many saying: "Who will show us good?"  
Lift up the light of your face upon us,<sup>n</sup> O Jehovah.

- 7 You will certainly give a rejoicing in my heart<sup>o</sup>  
Greater than in the time when their grain and their new wine have abounded.<sup>p</sup>

- 8 In peace I will both lie down and sleep,<sup>q</sup>  
For you yourself alone, O Jehovah, make me dwell in security.<sup>r</sup>

g Ps 3:3; h 1Sa 2:9; Pr 2:8; i Ps 34:15; Ps 55:16;  
j Eph 4:26; k Ps 63:6; l De 33:19; Ps 51:19;  
m Ps 37:3; Ps 62:8; Pr 3:5; 1Pe 4:19; n Nu 6:26; Ps 80:7; Ps 89:15; Ps 119:135; Pr 16:15; 1Pe 3:12; o Ne 12:43; Isa 9:3; p Jer 48:33; q Ps 3:5; Pr 3:24; r Le 25:18; De 12:10; Eze 34:25.

To the director for Ne'hi-loth.  
A melody of David.

# 5 To my sayings do give ear,<sup>a</sup> O Jehovah;

Do understand my sighing.

## 2 Do pay attention to the sound of my cry for help,<sup>b</sup>

O my King<sup>c</sup> and my God,  
because to you I pray.<sup>d</sup>

## 3 O Jehovah, in the morning you will hear my voice;<sup>e</sup>

In the morning I shall ad-  
dress myself to you and  
be on the watch.<sup>f</sup>

## 4 For you are not a God taking delight in wickedness;<sup>g</sup>

No one bad may reside for  
any time with you.<sup>h</sup>

## 5 No boasters may take their stand in front of your eyes.<sup>i</sup>

You do hate all those prac-  
ticing what is hurtful;<sup>j</sup>

## 6 You will destroy those speak- ing a lie.<sup>k</sup>

A man of bloodshed<sup>l</sup> and  
deception<sup>m</sup> Jehovah de-  
tests.

## 7 As for me, in the abundance of your loving-kindness<sup>n</sup>

I shall come into your  
house.<sup>o</sup>

I shall bow down toward  
your holy temple in fear  
of you.<sup>p</sup>

## 8 O Jehovah, lead me in your righteousness<sup>q</sup> by rea- son of my foes;<sup>r</sup>

Make your way smooth be-  
fore me.<sup>s</sup>

## 9 For in their mouth there is nothing trustworthy;<sup>t</sup>

Their inward part is adver-  
sity indeed.<sup>u</sup>

Their throat is an opened  
burial place;<sup>v</sup>

A smooth tongue they  
use.<sup>w</sup>

## 10 God will certainly hold them guilty;<sup>x</sup>

They will fall due to their  
own counsels.<sup>y</sup>

In the multitude of their  
transgressions let there  
be a dispersing of them,<sup>z</sup>

### CHAP. 5

a Ps 55:1

Ps 65:2

1Pe 3:12

b Ps 3:4

c Ps 44:4

Ps 74:12

Ps 145:1

Isa 33:22

d Ps 65:2

Mt 6:9

e Ps 55:17

Ps 88:13

f Mr 1:35

g Ps 89:14

Pr 6:16

Hab 1:13

Jas 1:13

h Ps 15:1

Ps 140:13

Pr 12:19

Re 21:3

i Ps 1:5

1Co 1:29

j Pr 16:6

Ho 9:15

Mal 2:16

Ro 12:9

Heb 1:9

k Pr 6:19

Pr 20:19

Joh 8:44

Col 3:9

1Ti 3:11

Re 21:8

Re 22:15

1Co 4:10

Ge 9:6

Ps 55:23

Isa 26:21

m Ps 119:163

Pr 6:17

Pr 12:19

Ho 4:2

1Pe 3:10

n Ps 51:1

Ps 69:13

Jon 4:2

o 1Sa 3:3

1Ch 16:1

Ps 84:10

p 1Ki 8:29

Ps 28:2

Ps 138:2

q Ps 23:3

Ps 25:5

r 1Sa 18:14

Ps 27:11

Ps 59:10

s Ps 25:4

t Ps 12:2

Ps 52:2

u Ps 58:2

Mic 6:12

v Ps 140:3

Ro 3:13

w Pr 29:5

1Th 2:5

Jas 3:5

x Ro 3:19

y 2Sa 17:23

Ps 7:15

z 2Sa 15:31

2Th 1:6

Second Col.

a 1Sa 12:15

1Sa 15:23

Isa 1:20

Isa 63:10

Eze 20:21

b Ps 40:16

c Ps 35:27

Because they have rebelled  
against you.<sup>a</sup>

## 11 But all those taking refuge in you will rejoice;<sup>b</sup>

To time indefinite they will  
cry out joyfully.<sup>c</sup>

And you will block approach  
to them,

And those loving your  
name will exult in you.<sup>d</sup>

## 12 For you yourself will bless anyone righteous,<sup>e</sup> O Je- hovah;

As with a large shield,<sup>f</sup>  
with approval you will  
surround them.<sup>g</sup>

To the director on stringed  
instruments on the lower octave.<sup>h</sup>

A melody of David.

## 6 O Jehovah, do not in your an- ger reprove me,<sup>i</sup>

And do not in your rage  
correct me.<sup>j</sup>

## 2 Show me favor, O Jehovah, for I am fading away.<sup>k</sup>

Heal me,<sup>l</sup> O Jehovah, for  
my bones have been dis-  
turbed.

## 3 Yes, my own soul has been very much disturbed;<sup>m</sup>

And you, O Jehovah—how  
long?<sup>n</sup>

## 4 Do return,<sup>o</sup> O Jehovah, do rescue my soul;<sup>p</sup>

Save me for the sake of  
your loving-kindness.<sup>q</sup>

## 5 For in death there is no men- tion of you;<sup>r</sup>

In She'ol who will laud  
you?<sup>s</sup>

## 6 I have grown weary with my sighing;<sup>t</sup>

All night long I make my  
couch swim;<sup>u</sup>

With my tears I make my  
own divan overflow.<sup>v</sup>

## 7 From vexation my eye has be- come weak.<sup>w</sup>

d Ps 34:3; Ps 69:36; e Ps 115:13; Pr 10:6; f Ge 15:1;

Ps 3:3; Ps 84:11; g Ps 32:10; CHAP. 6 h 1Ch

15:21; Ps 12:Sup; i Ps 38:1; j Jer 10:24; Jer 46:28;

k Ps 38:7; Ps 41:4; l Ps 124:1; Ps 103:3; Jer 17:14;

Ho 6:1; m Ps 31:5; Mt 26:38; n Ps 13:1; o Ps 90:13;

p Ps 17:13; Ps 50:15; q Ps 119:88; La 3:22; r Ge

3:19; Ps 30:9; Ps 88:10; Ps 115:17; Ec 9:5; s Ec

9:10; Isa 38:18; Joh 11:13; t Ps 69:3; u 2Sa 13:36;

La 1:16; Ac 21:13; 2Co 2:7; v Ps 39:12; w Job 17:7;

Ps 31:9.

- It has grown old because of all those showing hostility to me.<sup>a</sup>
- 8** Get away from me, all you practicers of what is hurtful.<sup>b</sup>
- For Jehovah will certainly hear the sound of my weeping.<sup>c</sup>
- 9** Jehovah will indeed hear my request for favor;<sup>d</sup>
- Jehovah himself will accept my own prayer.<sup>e</sup>
- 10** All my enemies will be very much ashamed<sup>f</sup> and disturbed;
- They will turn back, they will be ashamed instantly.<sup>g</sup>
- A dirge of David that he sang to Jehovah concerning the words of Cush the Ben'ja-min-ite.
- 7** O Jehovah my God,<sup>h</sup> in you I have taken refuge.<sup>i</sup>
- Save me from all those persecuting me and deliver me.<sup>j</sup>
- 2** That no one may tear my soul to pieces as a lion does,<sup>k</sup>
- Snatching me away when there is no deliverer.<sup>l</sup>
- 3** O Jehovah my God, if I have done this,<sup>m</sup>
- If there exists any injustice in my hands,<sup>n</sup>
- 4** If I have repaid the one rewarding me with what is bad,<sup>o</sup>
- Or if I have despoiled anyone showing hostility to me without success,<sup>p</sup>
- 5** Let an enemy pursue my soul<sup>q</sup>
- And let him overtake and trample my life down to the very earth
- And cause my own glory to reside in the dust itself.
- Se'lah.*
- 6** Do arise, O Jehovah, in your anger;<sup>r</sup>
- Lift yourself up at the outbursts of fury of those showing hostility to me,<sup>s</sup>
- And do awake for me,<sup>t</sup> since you have given

## CHAP. 6

a Ps 88:9  
b Ps 119:115  
Mt 7:23  
c Ps 3:4  
Ps 145:18  
Isa 30:19  
Heb 5:7  
d Ps 31:22  
Ps 40:1  
Jon 2:2  
e Ps 116:1  
f Ps 40:14  
Ps 109:29  
Jer 20:11  
g Pr 29:1

## CHAP. 7

h Ps 3:7  
Ps 35:23  
i Ps 18:2  
Pr 18:10  
j Ps 31:15  
Jer 15:15  
Ro 8:37  
2Co 4:9  
2Pe 2:9  
k Ps 10:9  
Ps 17:12  
1Pe 5:8  
l Jg 18:28  
Ps 50:22  
m Jos 22:22  
2Sa 16:8  
n 1Sa 24:11  
o 1Sa 24:17  
Pr 17:13  
p 1Sa 19:4  
1Sa 24:7  
1Sa 26:9  
q Ac 25:11  
r Ps 3:7  
Ps 68:1  
Ps 90:11  
s Ps 35:1  
Ps 94:2  
Isa 33:10  
t Ps 44:23  
Ps 73:20  
Isa 51:9

## Second Col.

a Ps 76:9  
Ps 103:6  
b Ge 18:25  
Ps 9:8  
c Ps 18:20  
Ps 35:24  
d Job 27:5  
Ps 26:11  
Ps 41:12  
Ps 78:72  
Pr 19:1  
e Ps 9:5  
Pr 11:19  
Jer 11:20  
f Ps 37:25  
Pr 2:21  
g De 32:4  
1Ch 28:9  
Joh 17:25  
Re 15:3  
h 1Sa 16:7  
i Jer 11:20  
Jer 17:10  
Jer 20:12  
Re 2:23  
j Ge 15:1  
Pr 30:5  
k Ps 120:4  
Pr 2:21

- command for judgment itself.<sup>a</sup>
- 7** And let the very assembly of national groups surround you,
- And against it do you return on high.
- 8** Jehovah himself will pass sentence on the peoples.<sup>b</sup>
- Judge me, O Jehovah, according to my righteousness<sup>c</sup>
- And according to my integrity<sup>d</sup> in me.
- 9** Please, may the badness of wicked ones come to an end,<sup>e</sup>
- And may you establish the righteous one;<sup>f</sup>
- And God as righteous<sup>g</sup> is testing out heart<sup>h</sup> and kidneys.<sup>i</sup>
- 10** The shield for me is upon God,<sup>j</sup> a Savior of those upright in heart.<sup>k</sup>
- 11** God is a righteous Judge,<sup>l</sup>
- And God is hurling denunciations every day.
- 12** If anyone will not return,<sup>m</sup> His sword he will sharpen.<sup>n</sup>
- His bow he will certainly bend, and he will make it ready for shooting.<sup>o</sup>
- 13** And for himself he must prepare the instruments of death;<sup>p</sup>
- His arrows he will make flaming ones.<sup>q</sup>
- 14** Look! There is one that is pregnant with what is hurtful.<sup>r</sup>
- And he has conceived trouble and is bound to give birth to falsehood.<sup>s</sup>
- 15** A pit he has excavated, and he proceeded to dig it;<sup>t</sup>
- But he will fall into the hole that he went making.<sup>u</sup>
- 16** His trouble will return upon his own head,<sup>v</sup>

1 Ge 18:25; Ps 9:4; Ps 33:5; Ps 98:9; m Ps 85:4; Isa 55:7; Mal 4:6; Lu 1:16; n De 32:41; Eze 21:9; o De 32:23; p Hab 3:5; q De 32:42; Ps 45:5; Ps 64:7; r Isa 33:11; s Isa 59:4; Jas 1:15; t Ps 35:7; Ps 40:2; Ps 57:6; Jer 18:20; u Es 7:10; Ps 10:2; Pr 26:27; v 1Ki 2:32; Es 9:25; Ga 6:7.

And upon the crown of his  
head his own violence  
will descend.<sup>a</sup>

17 I shall laud Jehovah accord-  
ing to his righteous-  
ness.<sup>b</sup>

And I will make melody to  
the name<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah  
the Most High.<sup>d</sup>

To the director upon the  
Git'tith.<sup>e</sup> A melody of David.

8 O Jehovah our Lord, how ma-  
jestic your name is in all  
the earth.<sup>f</sup>

You whose dignity is re-  
counted above the heav-  
ens!<sup>g</sup>

2 Out of the mouth of children  
and sucklings you have  
founded strength.<sup>h</sup>

On account of those show-  
ing hostility to you.<sup>i</sup>

So as to make the enemy  
and the one taking his  
vengeance desist.<sup>j</sup>

3 When I see your heavens, the  
works of your fingers,<sup>k</sup>  
The moon and the stars  
that you have prepared,<sup>l</sup>

4 What is mortal man<sup>m</sup> that you  
keep him in mind.<sup>n</sup>

And the son of earthling  
man that you take care  
of him?<sup>o</sup>

5 You also proceeded to make  
him a little less than  
godlike ones.<sup>p</sup>

And with glory<sup>q</sup> and splen-  
dor you then crowned  
him.<sup>r</sup>

6 You make him dominate  
over the works of your  
hands;<sup>s</sup>

Everything you have put  
under his feet.<sup>t</sup>

7 Small cattle and oxen, all of  
them,<sup>u</sup>

And also the beasts of the  
open field,<sup>v</sup>

8 The birds of heaven and the  
fish of the sea,<sup>w</sup>

Anything passing through  
the paths of the seas.<sup>x</sup>

9 O Jehovah our Lord, how ma-  
jestic your name is in all  
the earth!<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 7

a Mt 26:52  
b Ps 35:28  
Ps 51:14  
Ps 71:15  
Ps 98:2  
Ps 145:7  
c Ps 9:2  
Isa 25:1  
Heb 13:15  
d Ge 14:22  
Ps 83:18  
Ps 92:3  
Da 4:17  
Re 15:4

## CHAP. 8

e Ps 84:Sup  
f De 28:56  
Ps 148:13  
Mt 6:9  
Joh 17:26  
g 1Ki 8:27  
1Ch 16:27  
Job 37:22  
Ps 104:1  
Ps 148:13  
Isa 33:21  
Heb 1:3  
h Mt 21:16  
Lu 10:21  
Ac 4:13  
1Co 1:27  
i Ac 4:14  
Ac 6:10  
J Ps 44:16  
k Ge 1:1  
Ps 19:1  
Ps 102:25  
Ro 1:20  
l Ps 104:19  
Isa 40:26  
m Isa 51:12  
1Co 15:47  
n Job 7:17  
Ps 144:3  
Heb 2:6  
o Ge 1:29  
Ge 9:3  
Mt 6:25  
Mt 6:30  
Lu 12:28  
Joh 3:16  
Ac 14:17  
p Heb 2:7  
q Isa 40:5  
1Co 11:7  
r Ps 21:5  
Pr 5:9  
s Ge 1:26  
Ge 9:2  
t Heb 2:8  
u Ge 1:28  
Ge 9:3  
v Ge 2:20  
w Ge 1:20  
Joh 21:6  
x Ge 1:21  
Job 41:1  
y Ps 8:1  
Heb 8:1

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 9

a Ps 86:12  
Ps 111:1  
b 1Ch 16:12  
1Ch 29:11  
Re 4:11

To the director upon  
Muth-lab'ben. A melody of David.

8 [A'leph]

9 I will laud you, O Jehovah,  
with all my heart;<sup>a</sup>

I will declare all your won-  
derful works.<sup>b</sup>

2 I will rejoice and exult in  
you.<sup>c</sup>

I will make melody to your  
name, O Most High.<sup>d</sup>

2 [Behth]

3 When my enemies turn back,<sup>e</sup>  
They will stumble and per-  
ish from before you.<sup>f</sup>

4 For you have executed my  
judgment and my  
cause;<sup>g</sup>

You have sat on the throne  
judging with righteous-  
ness.<sup>h</sup>

2 [Gi'mel]

5 You have rebuked nations,<sup>i</sup>  
you have destroyed the  
wicked one.<sup>j</sup>

Their name you have wiped  
out to time indefinite,  
even forever.<sup>k</sup>

6 O you enemy, your desola-  
tions have come to their  
perpetual finish.<sup>l</sup>

And the cities that you  
have uprooted.<sup>m</sup>

The very mention of them  
will certainly perish.<sup>n</sup>

7 [He']

7 As for Jehovah, he will sit to  
time indefinite,<sup>o</sup>

Firmly establishing his  
throne for judgment it-  
self.<sup>p</sup>

8 And he himself will judge the  
productive land in right-  
eousness;<sup>q</sup>

He will judicially try na-  
tional groups in up-  
rightness.<sup>r</sup>

1 [Waw]

9 And Jehovah will become a

c Ps 5:11; Ps 28:7; d Ps 83:18; Ps 97:9; Re 15:3;  
e Ps 56:9; f Ps 80:16; g Ps 140:12; h Ps 89:14; Ps  
98:9; 1Pe 2:23; i De 9:4; j Ps 106:11; k De 9:14;  
l Mt 25:46; 1Ex 14:13; Ps 34:16; m Isa 31:7; n De  
25:19; Isa 14:22; o Ps 90:2; Ps 102:12; 1Ti 1:17;  
p Ps 89:14; Ro 14:10; Re 20:11; q Ge 18:25; Ps  
85:11; Ps 96:13; Isa 26:9; r Ps 98:9; Ac 17:31.

- secure height for anyone crushed,<sup>a</sup>  
 A secure height in times of distress.<sup>b</sup>
- 10** And those knowing your name will trust in you,<sup>c</sup>  
 For you will certainly not leave those looking for you, O Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>  
 † [Za'yin]
- 11** Make melody, you people, to Jehovah, who is dwelling in Zion;<sup>e</sup>  
 Tell among the peoples his deeds.<sup>f</sup>
- 12** For, when looking for bloodshed,<sup>g</sup> he will certainly remember those very ones;<sup>h</sup>  
 He is sure not to forget the outcry of the afflicted ones.<sup>i</sup>  
 □ [Chehth]
- 13** Show me favor, O Jehovah; see my affliction by those hating me,<sup>j</sup>  
 O you who are lifting me up from the gates of death.<sup>k</sup>
- 14** In order that I may declare all your praiseworthy deeds<sup>l</sup>  
 In the gates<sup>m</sup> of the daughter of Zion,<sup>n</sup>  
 That I may be joyful in your salvation.<sup>o</sup>  
 ☞ [Tehth]
- 15** The nations have sunk down into the pit that they have made;<sup>p</sup>  
 In the net<sup>q</sup> that they hid, their own foot has been caught.<sup>r</sup>
- 16** Jehovah is known by the judgment that he has executed.<sup>s</sup>  
 By the activity of his own hands the wicked one has been ensnared.<sup>t</sup>  
 Higga'ion. *Se'lah.*  
 \* [Yohdh]
- 17** Wicked<sup>u</sup> people will turn back to She'ol,<sup>v</sup>  
 Even all the nations forgetting God.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 9

a Ps 32:7  
 Ps 46:1  
 Ps 91:2  
 Re 7:10  
 b Ps 54:7  
 c Ps 91:14  
 Pr 18:10  
 Jer 16:21  
 d 2Ch 20:12  
 Ps 25:15  
 2Co 1:10  
 e Ps 74:2  
 Ps 132:13  
 Ps 135:21  
 f Ps 66:5  
 Ps 96:10  
 Ps 105:1  
 Ps 107:22  
 Isa 12:4  
 g Ge 4:10  
 2Ki 9:26  
 h Ge 9:5  
 De 32:43  
 2Ki 24:4  
 Isa 26:21  
 Lu 11:50  
 i Ex 3:7  
 Ps 72:14  
 Lu 18:7  
 j Ps 25:19  
 k 2Sa 22:5  
 Job 38:17  
 Ps 30:3  
 Ps 107:18  
 Ps 116:3  
 Isa 38:10  
 Re 1:18  
 l Ps 66:16  
 m Jer 17:19  
 n Isa 37:22  
 o Ps 13:5  
 Ps 20:5  
 Hab 3:18  
 p Ps 7:15  
 q Ps 35:7  
 Ps 57:6  
 Ps 141:10  
 r De 32:35  
 Ps 35:8  
 Pr 5:22  
 s Ex 14:4  
 Jos 2:10  
 Isa 6:20  
 2Ki 19:19  
 t Pr 6:2  
 Pr 26:27  
 Isa 3:11  
 u Ps 49:14  
 v Nu 16:30  
 Isa 5:14  
 w Ps 50:22  
 Isa 34:2  
 Jer 10:25

## Second Col.

a Ps 12:5  
 Ps 72:4  
 b Ps 10:17  
 Ps 37:34  
 Pr 24:14  
 Mt 5:5  
 c Isa 2:9  
 Da 5:21  
 d Ge 18:25  
 Ps 82:8  
 Ac 17:31  
 e Ex 15:16  
 Ex 23:27  
 De 2:25  
 f Job 40:12  
 Isa 31:3  
 Eze 26:2  
 Ac 12:23

- 18** For not always will the poor one be forgotten,<sup>a</sup>  
 Nor will the hope of the meek ones ever perish.<sup>b</sup>

☞ [Kaph]

- 19** Do arise, O Jehovah! Let not mortal man prove superior in strength.<sup>c</sup>  
 Let the nations be judged before your face.<sup>d</sup>

- 20** Do put fear into them, O Jehovah,<sup>e</sup>  
 That the nations may know that they are but mortal men.<sup>f</sup> *Se'lah.*

☞ [La'medh]

- 10** Why, O Jehovah, do you keep standing afar off?<sup>g</sup>  
 Why do you keep yourself hid in times of distress?<sup>h</sup>

- 2** In his haughtiness the wicked one hotly pursues the afflicted one;<sup>i</sup>  
 They get caught by the ideas that they have thought up.<sup>j</sup>

- 3** For the wicked has praised himself over the selfish longing of his soul,<sup>k</sup>  
 And the one making undue profit<sup>l</sup> has blessed himself;

‡ [Nun]

- He has disrespected Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>  
**4** The wicked one according to his superciliousness makes no search;<sup>n</sup>  
 All his ideas are: "There is no God."<sup>o</sup>

- 5** His ways keep prospering all the time.<sup>p</sup>  
 Your judicial decisions are high up out of his range;<sup>q</sup>  
 As for all those showing hostility to him, he puffs at them.<sup>r</sup>

CHAP. 10 g Ps 22:1; Jer 14:8; h Ps 13:1; Ps 44:24; i Ex 14:17; Ps 37:14; j Ge 11:4; Ps 7:16; Ps 21:11; Ps 37:7; Pr 5:22; Pr 26:27; Re 17:13; k Ex 15:9; Ps 94:4; Ps 106:14; Ho 12:8; l Pr 11:18; Jas 5:4; m Isa 57:17; Mr 12:9; Lu 20:15; n Job 35:10; Ps 14:2; Jer 2:6; o Ps 14:1; Ps 53:1; Zep 1:12; p Ps 37:35; q Pr 24:1; Isa 26:11; Ho 14:9; r Ps 12:5.

6 He has said in his heart: "I shall not be made to totter;"<sup>a</sup>

For generation after generation I shall be one who is in no calamity."<sup>b</sup>

𐤁 [Pe']

7 His mouth is full of oaths and of deceptions and of oppression.<sup>c</sup>

Under his tongue are trouble and what is hurtful.<sup>d</sup>

8 He sits in an ambush of settlements;

From concealed places he will kill someone innocent.<sup>e</sup>

𐤁 [A'yin]

His eyes are on the lookout for someone unfortunate.<sup>f</sup>

9 He keeps lying in wait in the concealed place like a lion in his covert.<sup>g</sup>

He keeps lying in wait<sup>h</sup> to carry off some afflicted one by force.

He carries off the afflicted one by force when he draws his net shut.<sup>i</sup>

10 He is crushed, he bows down, And the army of dejected ones has to fall into his strong claws.<sup>j</sup>

11 He has said in his heart:<sup>k</sup> "God has forgotten.<sup>l</sup>

He has concealed his face.<sup>m</sup>

He will certainly never see it."<sup>n</sup>

𐤁 [Qohph]

12 Do arise,<sup>o</sup> O Jehovah. O God, lift up your hand.<sup>p</sup>

Do not forget the afflicted ones.<sup>q</sup>

13 Why is it that the wicked one has disrespected God?<sup>r</sup>

He has said in his heart: "You will not require an accounting."<sup>s</sup>

𐤁 [Rehsh]

14 For you yourself have seen trouble and vexation.

You keep looking on, to get them into your hand.<sup>t</sup>

#### CHAP. 10

a Pr 14:16

b Ec 8:11

c Isa 56:2

d Ec 18:7

e Ps 5:6

f Ps 59:12

g Ro 3:14

h 1Pe 3:10

i Ps 7:14

j Ps 12:2

k Ps 55:21

l Jer 22:17

m Pr 10:31

n Pr 17:4

o Pr 1:11

p Hab 3:14

q Ps 17:11

r Jer 22:17

s Ps 17:12

t Ps 59:3

u Mic 7:2

v Ac 23:21

w Job 38:40

x La 3:10

y Job 18:8

z Ps 140:5

aa Jer 5:26

ab Hab 1:15

ac Joh 10:12

ad j 2Sa 15:5

ae k Ps 10:6

af Mr 2:6

ag l Ps 64:5

ah Ec 8:11

ai m Ps 51:9

aj n Ps 73:11

ak o Ps 94:7

al Eze 8:12

am Eze 9:9

an Ps 3:7

ao p Ps 94:2

ap Mic 5:9

aq q Ps 9:12

ar Ps 35:10

as r De 31:20

at Ps 74:10

au s Heb 4:13

av t 2Ki 9:26

aw 2Ch 6:23

ax

ay

az

ba

bb

bc

bd

be

bf

bg

bh

bi

bj

bk

bl

bm

bn

bo

bp

bq

br

bs

To you the unfortunate<sup>a</sup> one, the fatherless boy, commits himself.

You yourself have become his helper.<sup>b</sup>

𐤁 [Shin]

15 Break the arm of the wicked and bad one.<sup>c</sup>

May you search after his wickedness until you find no more.<sup>d</sup>

16 Jehovah is King to time indefinite, even forever.<sup>e</sup>

The nations have perished out of his earth.<sup>f</sup>

𐤁 [Taw]

17 The desire of the meek ones you will certainly hear,<sup>g</sup> O Jehovah.

You will prepare their heart.<sup>h</sup>

You will pay attention with your ear.<sup>i</sup>

18 To judge the fatherless boy and the crushed one,<sup>j</sup>

That mortal man who is of the earth may no more cause trembling.<sup>k</sup>

To the director. Of David.

11 In Jehovah I have taken refuge.<sup>l</sup>

How dare you men say to my soul:

"Flee as a bird to your mountain!"<sup>m</sup>

2 For, look! the wicked ones themselves bend the bow.<sup>n</sup>

They do make ready their arrow upon the bow-string.

To shoot in the gloom at the ones upright in heart.<sup>o</sup>

3 When the foundations themselves are torn down,<sup>p</sup>

What must anyone righteous do?"

4 Jehovah is in his holy temple.<sup>q</sup>

j Ps 72:4; Ps 82:3; k Isa 51:12; CHAP. 11 12Ch 14:11; Ps 7:1; Ps 56:11; m Pr 27:8; n Ps 37:14; o Ac 23:15; p Ps 82:5; q Isa 6:1; Mic 1:2; Hab 2:20; Re 7:15.

- Jehovah—in the heavens is his throne.<sup>a</sup>  
 His own eyes behold, his own beaming eyes examine<sup>b</sup> the sons of men.  
**5** Jehovah himself examines the righteous one as well as the wicked one.<sup>c</sup>  
 And anyone loving violence His soul certainly hates.<sup>d</sup>  
**6** He will rain down upon the wicked ones traps, fire and sulphur<sup>e</sup>  
 And a scorching wind, as the portion of their cup.<sup>f</sup>  
**7** For Jehovah is righteous;<sup>g</sup> he does love righteous acts.<sup>h</sup>  
 The upright are the ones that will behold his face.<sup>i</sup>  
 To the director on the lower octave.<sup>j</sup> A melody of David.
- 12** Do save me,<sup>k</sup> O Jehovah, for the loyal one has come to an end.<sup>l</sup>  
 For faithful people have vanished from the sons of men.  
**2** Untruth they keep speaking one to the other;<sup>m</sup>  
 With a smooth lip<sup>n</sup> they keep speaking even with a double heart.<sup>o</sup>  
**3** Jehovah will cut off all smooth lips,  
 The tongue speaking great things,<sup>p</sup>  
**4** Those who have said: "With our tongue we shall prevail.<sup>q</sup>  
 Our lips are with us. Who will be a master to us?"  
**5** "Because of the despoiling of the afflicted ones, because of the sighing of the poor ones,<sup>r</sup>  
 I shall at this time arise," says Jehovah.<sup>s</sup>  
 "I shall put him in safety from anyone that puffs at him."<sup>t</sup>  
**6** The sayings of Jehovah are pure sayings,<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 11

a 2Ch 20:6  
 Ps 103:19  
 Mt 23:22  
 Ac 7:49  
 Re 4:2  
 b 2Ch 16:9  
 Ps 33:13  
 Ps 66:7  
 Pr 15:3  
 Zec 4:10  
 Heb 4:13  
 c Ge 6:5  
 Ge 7:1  
 Ge 22:1  
 d Pr 3:31  
 Pr 6:17  
 e Ge 19:24  
 Eze 38:22  
 f Ps 75:8  
 Isa 51:17  
 Jer 25:15  
 Hab 2:16  
 Re 16:19  
 Re 18:6  
 g De 32:4  
 h Ps 45:7  
 Ps 146:8  
 i Job 36:7  
 Ps 34:15  
 1Pe 3:12

## CHAP. 12

j Ps 6:Sup  
 k Ps 3:7  
 l Mic 7:2  
 m Ps 10:7  
 Ps 41:6  
 n Ps 5:9  
 Ps 23:3  
 Ps 62:4  
 Jer 9:8  
 Ro 16:18  
 o 1Ch 12:33  
 p Ex 15:9  
 1Sa 2:3  
 Ps 17:10  
 Eze 22:2  
 2Pe 2:18  
 q Jer 18:18  
 r Ex 3:7  
 Ps 10:12  
 s Isa 33:10  
 t Ps 10:5  
 u 2Sa 22:31  
 Ps 18:30  
 Ps 19:8  
 Ps 119:140  
 Pr 30:5

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:9  
 Ps 145:20  
 b Ec 8:11

## CHAP. 13

c Ps 6:3  
 Ps 88:14  
 Isa 59:2  
 d La 5:20  
 e De 31:17  
 Job 13:24  
 Ps 22:2  
 Isa 59:2  
 f Ps 22:7  
 g Eze 9:8  
 h Jer 51:39  
 Job 11:11  
 i Ps 25:2  
 Ps 35:19  
 Ps 38:16  
 La 1:16

- As silver refined in a smelting furnace of earth, clarified seven times.  
**7** You yourself, O Jehovah, will guard them;<sup>a</sup>  
 You will preserve each one from this generation to time indefinite.  
**8** The wicked ones walk all around,  
 Because vileness is exalted among the sons of men.<sup>b</sup>  
 To the director.  
 A melody of David.

- 13** How long, O Jehovah, will you forget me?<sup>c</sup> Forever?<sup>d</sup>  
 How long will you conceal your face from me?<sup>e</sup>  
**2** How long shall I set resistance in my soul,  
 Grief in my heart by day?  
 How long will my enemy be exalted over me?<sup>f</sup>  
**3** Do look upon me; answer me, O Jehovah my God.  
 Do make my eyes shine,<sup>g</sup> that I may not fall asleep in death.<sup>h</sup>  
**4** That my enemy may not say: "I have won out over him!"  
 That my adversaries themselves may not be joyful because I am made to stagger.<sup>i</sup>  
**5** As for me, in your loving-kindness I have trusted;<sup>j</sup>  
 Let my heart be joyful in your salvation.<sup>k</sup>  
**6** I will sing to Jehovah, for he has dealt rewardingly with me.<sup>l</sup>

- To the director. Of David.  
**14** The senseless one has said in his heart:  
 "There is no Jehovah."<sup>m</sup>  
 They have acted ruinously,<sup>n</sup> they have acted detestably in their dealing.

j Ps 52:8; Ps 147:11; 1Pe 5:7; k 1Sa 2:1; Lu 1:47;  
 l Ps 116:7; Ps 139:17. CHAP. 14 m Ps 10:4; Ps 53:1; Isa 29:16; n Ge 6:12.

- There is no one doing good.<sup>a</sup>
- 2 As for Jehovah, he has looked down from heaven itself upon the sons of men,<sup>b</sup> To see whether there exists anyone having insight, anyone seeking Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>
- 3 They have all turned aside,<sup>d</sup> they are all alike corrupt;<sup>e</sup> There is no one doing good,<sup>f</sup> Not even one.<sup>g</sup>
- 4 Have none of the practitioners of what is hurtful got knowledge,<sup>h</sup> Eating up my people as they have eaten bread?<sup>i</sup> They have not called even upon Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>
- 5 There they were filled with a great dread,<sup>k</sup> For Jehovah is among the generation of the righteous one.<sup>l</sup>
- 6 The counsel of the afflicted one you people would put to shame, Because Jehovah is his refuge.<sup>m</sup>
- 7 O that out of Zion there were the salvation of Israel!<sup>n</sup> When Jehovah gathers back the captive ones of his people,<sup>o</sup> Let Jacob be joyful, let Israel rejoice.<sup>p</sup>
- A melody of David.

- 15** O Jehovah, who will be a guest in your tent?<sup>q</sup> Who will reside in your holy mountain?<sup>r</sup>
- 2 He who is walking faultlessly<sup>s</sup> and practicing righteousness<sup>t</sup> And speaking the truth in his heart.<sup>u</sup>
- 3 He has not slandered with his tongue.<sup>v</sup> To his companion he has done nothing bad,<sup>w</sup> And no reproach has he taken up against his intimate acquaintance.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 14

a Ro 3:10  
b Ge 11:5  
Ps 33:13  
Ps 102:19  
c 2Ch 16:9  
Heb 11:6  
d Ec 7:29  
e Isa 64:6  
f Ro 3:11  
g Ro 3:10  
h Ps 94:8  
i Jer 10:25  
Am 8:4  
m Ps 3:3  
j Ps 79:6  
Isa 64:7  
k Ex 15:16  
Ps 53:5  
l Ps 24:6  
m Ps 9:9  
Ps 142:5  
Heb 6:18  
n Ro 11:26  
o Ps 53:6  
Ps 85:1  
Ps 126:4  
p Ne 12:43  
Ps 126:1

## CHAP. 15

q Re 21:3  
r Ps 2:6  
Ps 5:4  
Ps 24:3  
Isa 2:3  
s Ps 1:1  
t Ps 50:23  
Isa 33:15  
Ac 10:35  
u Pr 4:32  
Pr 12:19  
Zec 8:16  
Eph 4:25  
Col 3:9  
v Le 19:16  
Ps 34:13  
Ps 101:5  
Pr 11:13  
Pr 20:19  
Pr 30:10  
w Isa 24:11  
Pr 14:21  
Ro 12:17  
x Ex 23:1

## Second Col.

a Es 3:2  
b Ps 101:6  
c Jos 9:18  
Jg 11:35  
Ps 50:14  
Mt 5:33  
d Ex 22:25  
Le 25:36  
De 23:19  
Eze 18:17  
e Ex 23:8  
De 16:19  
f Ps 16:8  
Ps 55:22  
Pr 12:3  
2Pe 1:10

## CHAP. 16

g Ps 25:20  
Ps 91:2  
h Job 35:7  
Ro 11:35  
i Ps 119:63

- 4 In his eyes anyone contemptible is certainly rejected,<sup>a</sup> But those fearing Jehovah he honors.<sup>b</sup> He has sworn to what is bad for himself, and yet he does not alter.<sup>c</sup>
- 5 His money he has not given out on interest,<sup>d</sup> And a bribe against the innocent one he has not taken.<sup>e</sup> He that is doing these things will never be made to totter.<sup>f</sup>
- A mik'tam of David.

- 16** Keep me, O God, for I have taken refuge in you.<sup>g</sup>
- 2 I have said to Jehovah: "You are Jehovah; my goodness is, not for your sake,<sup>h</sup>
- 3 But to the holy ones that are in the earth. They, even the majestic ones, are the ones in whom is all my delight."<sup>i</sup>
- 4 Pains become many to those who, when there is someone else, do hurry after him.<sup>j</sup> I shall not pour out their drink offerings of blood,<sup>k</sup> And I shall not carry their names upon my lips.<sup>l</sup>
- 5 Jehovah is the portion of my allotted share<sup>m</sup> and of my cup.<sup>n</sup> You are holding fast my lot.
- 6 The measuring lines themselves have fallen for me in pleasant places.<sup>o</sup> Really, my own possession has proved agreeable to me.
- 7 I shall bless Jehovah, who has given me advice.<sup>p</sup> Really, during the nights my kidneys have corrected me.<sup>q</sup>

j De 8:19; Ps 97:7; Jon 2:8; k Jer 7:18; l Ex 23:13; Jos 23:7; Ho 2:17; m Nu 18:20; Ps 73:26; La 3:24; n Ps 23:5; o Ps 78:55; p Isa 48:17; q Ps 17:3; Ps 26:2.



- 8 I have placed Jehovah in front of me constantly.<sup>a</sup>  
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be made to totter.<sup>b</sup>
- 9 Therefore my heart does rejoice, and my glory is inclined to be joyful.<sup>c</sup>  
Also, my own flesh will reside in security.<sup>d</sup>
- 10 For you will not leave my soul in She'ol.<sup>e</sup>  
You will not allow your loyal one to see the pit.<sup>f</sup>
- 11 You will cause me to know the path of life.<sup>g</sup>  
Rejoicing to satisfaction is with your face;<sup>h</sup>  
There is pleasantness at your right hand forever.<sup>i</sup>  
A prayer of David.
- 17** Do hear what is righteous, O Jehovah; do pay attention to my entreating cry!<sup>j</sup>  
Do give ear to my prayer without lips of deception.<sup>k</sup>
- 2 From before you may my judgment go forth;<sup>l</sup>  
May your own eyes behold uprightness.<sup>m</sup>
- 3 You have examined my heart, you have made inspection by night,<sup>n</sup>  
You have refined me; you will discover that I have not schemed.<sup>o</sup>  
My mouth will not transgress.<sup>p</sup>
- 4 As for the activities of men, By the word of your lips I myself have watched against the paths of the robber.<sup>q</sup>
- 5 Let my steps take hold on your tracks,<sup>r</sup>  
In which my footsteps will certainly not be made to totter.<sup>s</sup>
- 6 I myself do call upon you, because you will answer me, O God.<sup>t</sup>  
Incline your ear to me. Hear my saying.<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 16

a Ps 139:18  
Ac 2:25  
b Ps 73:23  
Ps 121:5  
c Ps 30:12  
Ps 57:8  
d Job 14:14  
Isa 26:19  
e Ps 49:15  
Pr 15:11  
Ac 2:31  
Ac 3:15  
Re 1:18  
f Job 14:13  
Job 17:14  
Isa 38:17  
Ac 13:35  
g Ps 21:4  
Pr 12:28  
h Ps 21:6  
Mt 5:8  
Ac 2:28  
ITI 1:11  
i Ps 36:10

## CHAP. 17

j Ps 5:2  
k Ps 145:18  
l Ps 37:6  
m Job 1:8  
n Ps 11:5  
Ps 16:7  
l Co 4:4  
o Job 23:10  
Ps 26:2  
Ps 66:10  
Jer 9:7  
Zec 13:9  
Mal 3:3  
l Pe 1:7  
p Ps 39:1  
q Ps 119:9  
r Isa 2:9  
Ps 119:133  
s Ps 18:36  
Ps 94:18  
Ps 121:3  
t Ps 55:16  
Ps 66:19  
u Ps 116:2  
Isa 37:17

## Second Col.

a Ps 31:21  
La 3:22  
b Ex 15:6  
c De 32:10  
Zec 2:8  
d Ru 2:12  
Ps 36:7  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 63:7  
e Isa 24:11  
Ps 35:4  
f De 32:15  
Ps 119:70  
Eze 16:49  
g Isa 2:3  
Ps 31:18  
Ps 73:9  
h Isa 23:26  
l Ps 10:8  
j Ps 7:2  
k Ps 7:6  
l Ps 7:12  
m Ps 108:6  
n Ps 49:1  
ITI 6:17  
o Ps 73:12  
Jas 5:5

- 7 Make your acts of loving-kindnesses wonderful,<sup>a</sup>  
O Savior of those seeking refuge  
From the revolvers against your right hand.<sup>b</sup>
- 8 Keep me as the pupil of the eyeball.<sup>c</sup>  
In the shadow of your wings may you conceal me.<sup>d</sup>
- 9 Because of the wicked who have despoiled me.  
The enemies against my soul themselves keep closing in upon me.<sup>e</sup>
- 10 They have enclosed themselves with their own fat;<sup>f</sup>  
With their mouth they have spoken in haughtiness;<sup>g</sup>
- 11 As regards our steps, now they have surrounded us;<sup>h</sup>  
They fix their eyes to incline to the earth.<sup>i</sup>
- 12 His likeness is that of a lion that yearns to tear to pieces!<sup>j</sup>  
And that of a young lion sitting in concealed places.
- 13 Do rise up, O Jehovah; do confront him to the face;<sup>k</sup>  
Make him bow down; do provide escape for my soul from the wicked one with your sword.<sup>l</sup>
- 14 From men, by your hand, O Jehovah,<sup>m</sup>  
From men of this system<sup>n</sup> of things, whose share is in this life.<sup>o</sup>  
And whose belly you fill with your concealed treasure,<sup>p</sup>  
Who are satisfied with sons<sup>q</sup>  
And who do lay up for their children what they leave over.<sup>r</sup>
- 15 As for me, in righteousness I shall behold your face;<sup>s</sup>

p Job 22:18; Ps 144:13; Mt 5:45; q Ps 144:12; r Ps 39:6; s Job 19:28.

I will be satisfied when  
awakening to see your  
form.<sup>a</sup>

To the director. Of Jehovah's servant,  
of David, who spoke to Jehovah  
the words of this song in the  
day that Jehovah had delivered  
him out of the palm of all his enemies  
and out of the hand of Saul.<sup>b</sup>  
And he proceeded to say:

**18** I shall have affection for  
you, O Jehovah my  
strength.<sup>c</sup>

2 Jehovah is my crag and my  
stronghold and the Provider  
of escape for me.<sup>d</sup>

My God is my rock. I shall  
take refuge in him.<sup>e</sup>

My shield and my horn  
of salvation, my secure  
height.<sup>f</sup>

3 On the One to be praised, Jehovah,  
I shall call.<sup>g</sup>

And from my enemies I  
shall be saved.<sup>h</sup>

4 The ropes of death encircled  
me;<sup>i</sup>

Flash floods of good-for-  
nothing men also kept  
terrifying me.<sup>j</sup>

5 The very ropes of She'ol surrounded  
me;<sup>k</sup>

The snares of death confronted  
me.<sup>l</sup>

6 In my distress I kept calling  
upon Jehovah,

And to my God I kept crying  
for help.<sup>m</sup>

Out of his temple he proceeded  
to hear my voice.<sup>n</sup>

And my own cry before  
him for help now came  
into his ears.<sup>o</sup>

7 And the earth began to shake  
and rock.<sup>p</sup>

And the foundations of the  
mountains themselves  
became agitated.<sup>q</sup>

And they kept shaking  
back and forth because  
he had been angered.<sup>r</sup>

8 Smoke went up at his nostrils,  
and fire itself from  
his mouth kept devouring;<sup>s</sup>

Coals themselves blazed  
forth from him.

CHAP. 17  
a Ps 65:4

CHAP. 18

b 2Sa 22:1

c Ps 18:32

Ps 118:14

Isa 12:2

d Ps 3:3

Ps 37:40

Ps 40:17

Ps 70:5

Ps 144:2

e 2Sa 23:3

Ps 46:1

f Ge 15:1

De 32:4

2Sa 22:3

Pr 2:7

Lu 1:69

g 2Sa 22:4

Ps 69:34

2Co 11:31

h Ps 50:15

Lu 1:71

i 1Sa 20:3

Ps 116:3

Mt 26:66

j 2Sa 20:1

2Sa 22:5

Ps 22:16

k 2Sa 22:6

Ps 88:3

l Ec 9:12

m Ps 50:15

Ps 130:1

n 1Sa 3:3

2Sa 22:7

1Ch 16:1

Ps 11:4

Jon 2:7

o Ex 3:7

Ps 10:17

Ps 34:15

1Pe 3:12

p Jg 5:4

Eze 38:19

Hag 2:6

q 2Sa 22:8

r Ps 77:18

Ps 97:4

Re 16:18

s 2Sa 22:9

Isa 30:27

Second Col.

a 2Sa 22:10

Ps 144:5

Isa 64:1

b Ps 99:1

c Ps 104:3

Heb 1:7

d Ps 97:2

e Job 36:29

f 2Sa 22:13

g Ps 97:3

h 1Sa 2:10

1Sa 7:10

i 2Sa 22:14

Ps 29:3

j Jos 10:10

Isa 30:30

k 2Sa 22:15

Job 36:32

Ps 144:6

l Ps 74:15

Ps 106:9

Ps 114:3

m 2Sa 22:16

Ps 9:8

n Ex 15:8

o 2Sa 22:17

Ps 57:3

9 And he proceeded to bend  
the heavens down and  
descend.<sup>a</sup>

And thick gloom was beneath  
his feet.

10 And he came riding upon  
a cherub and came flying.<sup>b</sup>

And he came darting upon  
the wings of a spirit.<sup>c</sup>

11 He then made darkness his  
concealment place,<sup>d</sup>

All around him as his  
booth,

Dark waters, thick clouds.<sup>e</sup>

12 Out of the brightness in front  
of him there were his  
clouds that passed by.<sup>f</sup>

Hail and burning coals of  
fire.<sup>g</sup>

13 And in the heavens Jehovah  
began to thunder.<sup>h</sup>

And the Most High himself  
began to give his voice.<sup>i</sup>

Hail and burning coals of  
fire.

14 And he kept sending out his  
arrows, that he might  
scatter them;<sup>j</sup>

And lightnings he shot  
out, that he might throw  
them into confusion.<sup>k</sup>

15 And the streambeds of waters  
became visible.<sup>l</sup>

And the foundations of the  
productive land became  
uncovered.<sup>m</sup>

From your rebuke, O Jehovah,  
from the blast of  
the breath of your nostrils.<sup>n</sup>

16 He was sending from on high,  
he was taking me.<sup>o</sup>

He was drawing me out of  
great waters.<sup>p</sup>

17 He was delivering me from  
my strong enemy,<sup>q</sup>

And from those hating  
me; because they were  
stronger than I was.<sup>r</sup>

18 They kept confronting me in  
the day of my disaster,<sup>s</sup>

But Jehovah came to be as  
a support for me.<sup>t</sup>

p Ps 32:6; Ps 124:4; q 2Sa 22:18; Ps 3:7; r Ps 35:10;  
s 1Sa 19:11; 1Sa 23:26; t 1Sa 50:10.

19 And he proceeded to bring me out into a roomy place;<sup>a</sup>

He was rescuing me, because he had found delight in me.<sup>b</sup>

20 Jehovah rewards me according to my righteousness;<sup>c</sup>

According to the cleanness of my hands he repays me.<sup>d</sup>

21 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,<sup>e</sup>

And I have not wickedly departed from my God.<sup>f</sup>

22 For all his judicial decisions are in front of me,<sup>g</sup>

And his statutes I shall not remove from myself.<sup>h</sup>

23 And I will prove myself faultless with him,<sup>i</sup>

And I shall keep myself from error on my part.<sup>j</sup>

24 And let Jehovah repay me according to my righteousness,<sup>k</sup>

According to the cleanness of my hands in front of his eyes.<sup>l</sup>

25 With someone loyal you will act in loyalty;<sup>m</sup>

With the faultless, able-bodied man you will deal faultlessly;<sup>n</sup>

26 With the one keeping clean you will show yourself clean;<sup>o</sup>

And with the crooked one you will show yourself tortuous;<sup>p</sup>

27 Because the afflicted people you yourself will save;<sup>q</sup>

But the haughty eyes you will abase.<sup>r</sup>

28 For you yourself will light my lamp, O Jehovah;<sup>s</sup>

My God himself will make my darkness shine.<sup>t</sup>

29 For by you I can run against a marauder band;<sup>u</sup>

And by my God I can climb a wall.<sup>v</sup>

30 As for the true God, perfect is his way;<sup>w</sup>

CHAP. 18

a Ps 31:8

b Ps 118:5

c Ps 149:4

d Isa 26:23

e 1Kl 8:32

f Pr 11:18

g 1Sa 24:11

h Ps 24:4

i 2Sa 22:22

j Ps 119:102

k 2Sa 22:23

l De 8:11

m Ge 6:9

n 2Sa 22:24

o Ps 84:11

p Pr 14:16

q Isa 3:10

r Heb 11:6

s 2Sa 22:25

t Pr 5:21

u Ps 97:10

v Jer 3:12

w Job 34:11

x Jer 32:19

y Da 12:10

z Mt 5:8

a Ps 22:27

b Ps 125:5

c Job 34:28

d Job 10:16

e Job 40:11

f Pr 6:17

g Isa 2:11

h Lu 18:14

i s 2Sa 22:29

j Ps 132:17

k t Ps 97:11

l Isa 42:16

m u 2Sa 5:19

n Heb 4:13

o Heb 11:34

p v 2Sa 22:30

q w De 32:4

r 2Sa 22:31

s Da 4:37

t Re 15:3

Second Col.

a Ps 12:6

b Ps 19:8

c Ps 119:140

d Ps 18:2

e Ps 84:11

f Pr 30:5

g c 1Sa 2:2

h 2Sa 22:32

i Ps 86:8

j Isa 45:5

k d De 32:31

l e Ps 28:7

m Ps 84:7

n f 2Sa 22:33

o Isa 26:7

p g Hab 3:19

q h De 32:13

r 2Sa 22:34

s i Ps 144:1

t j 2Sa 22:35

u k Ge 15:1

v De 33:29

w Ps 28:7

x l Ps 17:7

y m 2Sa 22:36

z Ps 113:6

a n Ps 4:1

b o 2Sa 22:37

c Ps 17:5

d p 2Sa 22:38

e q Ps 2:9

f Ps 110:5

g r 2Sa 22:39

h Ps 110:6

The saying of Jehovah is a refined one.<sup>a</sup>

A shield he is to all those taking refuge in him.<sup>b</sup>

31 For who is a God besides Jehovah?<sup>c</sup>

And who is a rock except our God?<sup>d</sup>

32 The true God is the One girding me closely with vital energy;<sup>e</sup>

And he will grant my way to be perfect.<sup>f</sup>

33 Making my feet like those of the hinds,<sup>g</sup>

And upon places high for me he keeps me standing.<sup>h</sup>

34 He is teaching my hands for warfare,<sup>i</sup>

And my arms have pressed down a bow of copper.<sup>j</sup>

35 And you will give me your shield of salvation,<sup>k</sup>

And your own right hand will sustain me,<sup>l</sup>

And your own humility will make me great.<sup>m</sup>

36 You will make room large enough for my steps under me,<sup>n</sup>

And my ankles will certainly not wobble.<sup>o</sup>

37 I shall pursue my enemies and overtake them;

And I shall not return until they are exterminated.<sup>p</sup>

38 I shall break them in pieces so that they will not be able to rise up;<sup>q</sup>

They will fall under my feet.<sup>r</sup>

39 And you will gird me with vital energy for warfare;

You will make those rising against me collapse under me.<sup>s</sup>

40 And as for my enemies, you will certainly give me the back of their neck;<sup>t</sup>

And as for those hating me intensely, I shall silence them.<sup>u</sup>

s 2Sa 22:40; Ps 44:5; Ps 144:2; t Ge 49:8; Ex 23:27; Jos 10:24; u 2Sa 22:41; Ps 21:8; Ps 34:21.

41 They cry for help, but there is no savior.<sup>a</sup>

To Jehovah, but he actually does not answer them.<sup>b</sup>

42 And I shall pound them fine like dust before the wind;<sup>c</sup>

Like the mire of the streets I shall pour them out.<sup>d</sup>

43 You will provide me escape from the faultfinding of the people.<sup>e</sup>

You will appoint me the head of the nations.<sup>f</sup>

A people that I have not known—they will serve me.<sup>g</sup>

44 At mere hearsay they will be obedient to me;<sup>h</sup>

Foreigners themselves will come cringing to me.<sup>i</sup>

45 Foreigners themselves will fade away,

And they will come quaking out from their bulwarks.<sup>j</sup>

46 Jehovah is living,<sup>k</sup> and blessed be my Rock,<sup>l</sup>

And let the God of my salvation be exalted.<sup>m</sup>

47 The true God is the Giver of acts of vengeance to me;<sup>n</sup>

And he subdues the peoples under me.<sup>o</sup>

48 He is providing escape for me from my angry enemies;<sup>p</sup>

Above those who rise up against me you will lift me up,<sup>q</sup>

From the man of violence you will deliver me.<sup>r</sup>

49 That is why I shall laud you among the nations, O Jehovah,<sup>s</sup>

And to your name I will make melody.<sup>t</sup>

50 He is doing great acts of salvation for his king<sup>u</sup>

And exercising loving-kindness to his anointed one,<sup>v</sup>

To David and to his seed to time indefinite.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 18

a 2Sa 22:42

b Job 35:12

Pr 1:28

Isa 1:15

Jer 11:11

Jer 14:12

Mic 3:4

Zec 7:13

c 2Sa 22:43

d Isa 10:6

Zec 10:5

Mal 4:3

e 1Sa 30:6

2Sa 22:44

f 2Sa 8:3

Ps 2:8

1Ti 6:15

Re 19:16

g Isa 55:5

Isa 65:1

Ac 15:14

h 2Sa 22:45

i De 33:29

j 2Sa 22:46

Mic 7:17

k 2Sa 22:47

Jab 1:10

1Ti 4:10

l De 32:4

m Ex 15:2

n De 32:35

2Sa 22:48

Ps 94:1

Na 1:2

Ro 12:19

o Ps 47:3

1Co 15:25

p Ps 59:1

q 2Sa 7:9

r 2Sa 22:49

Ps 140:1

s De 32:43

Ps 117:1

Isa 11:10

Ro 15:9

t 1Ch 16:9

Ps 108:3

u 1Sa 2:10

Ps 2:6

Ps 144:10

v 2Sa 7:15

1Ki 3:9

Ps 89:20

w Ps 89:36

Isa 9:7

Lut 1:33

Re 5:5

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 19

a Ps 8:3

Ps 69:34

Ps 115:15

Ps 148:3

Isa 40:22

Ro 1:20

1Co 15:40

b Ge 1:6

Ps 150:1

Re 4:11

c Ps 65:8

Ps 74:16

d Ge 1:5

Ge 1:14

Ge 8:22

Ps 136:9

e Job 31:26

f Job 38:5

g Isa 49:6

Ro 10:18

To the director.

A melody of David.

19 The heavens are declaring the glory of God;<sup>a</sup> And of the work of his hands the expanse is telling.<sup>b</sup>

2 One day after another day causes speech to bubble forth,<sup>c</sup>

And one night after another night shows forth knowledge.<sup>d</sup>

3 There is no speech, and there are no words;

No voice on their part is being heard.<sup>e</sup>

4 Into all the earth their measuring line has gone out,<sup>f</sup>

And to the extremity of the productive land their utterances.<sup>g</sup>

In them he has set a tent for the sun.<sup>h</sup>

5 And it is like a bridegroom when coming out of his nuptial chamber;<sup>i</sup>

It exults as a mighty man does to run in a path.<sup>j</sup>

6 From one extremity of the heavens is its going forth,

And its finished circuit is to their other extremities;<sup>k</sup>

And there is nothing concealed from its heat.<sup>l</sup>

7 The law<sup>m</sup> of Jehovah is perfect,<sup>n</sup> bringing back the soul.<sup>o</sup>

The reminder<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah is trustworthy,<sup>q</sup> making the inexperienced one wise.<sup>r</sup>

8 The orders<sup>s</sup> from Jehovah are upright,<sup>t</sup> causing the heart to rejoice;<sup>u</sup>

The commandment<sup>v</sup> of

h Job 22:14; Ec 1:5; i Isa 61:10; j Jer 33:20; k Ps 104:19; l Ge 31:40; Isa 49:10; Mt 20:12; m De 33:4; Ps 1:2; Ps 78:1; n Ps 119:72; Mt 5:17; Lu 2:22; Ro 2:13; Ro 7:14; Ro 7:22; Ro 9:31; o 2Sa 15:12; 1Ki 8:47; Ps 23:3; Eze 18:27; Eze 33:15; Ro 10:5; p Ps 119:111; Ps 119:129; Ps 132:12; 2Pe 3:1; q 2Ki 17:15; Ps 93:5; r Pr 1:5; 2Ti 3:15; s De 1:26; 1Sa 12:14; Ps 111:7; t Ps 33:4; u 2Ch 24:10; Ps 40:8; Ps 119:7; v De 6:1; Pr 4:4; Mt 15:3.

- Jehovah is clean,<sup>a</sup> making the eyes shine.<sup>b</sup>
- 9 The fear<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah is pure, standing forever.  
The judicial decisions<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah are true;<sup>e</sup> they have proved altogether righteous.<sup>f</sup>
- 10 They are more to be desired than gold, yes, than much refined gold;<sup>g</sup> And sweeter than honey<sup>h</sup> and the flowing honey of the combs.<sup>i</sup>
- 11 Also, your own servant has been warned by them;<sup>j</sup> In the keeping of them there is a large reward.<sup>k</sup>
- 12 Mistakes—who can discern?<sup>l</sup> From concealed sins pronounce me innocent.<sup>m</sup>
- 13 Also from presumptuous acts hold your servant back;<sup>n</sup> Do not let them dominate me.<sup>o</sup>  
In that case I shall be complete,<sup>p</sup>  
And I shall have remained innocent from much transgression.
- 14 Let the sayings of my mouth and the meditation of my heart<sup>q</sup>  
Become pleasurable before you, O Jehovah my Rock<sup>r</sup> and my Redeemer.<sup>s</sup>  
To the director.  
A melody of David.
- 20 May Jehovah answer you in the day of distress.<sup>t</sup>  
May the name of the God of Jacob protect you.<sup>u</sup>
- 2 May he send your help out of the holy place.<sup>v</sup>  
And sustain you out of Zion itself.<sup>w</sup>
- 3 May he remember all your gift offerings,<sup>x</sup>  
And may he accept your burnt offering as being fat.<sup>y</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 4 May he give to you according to your heart,<sup>z</sup>  
And all your counsel may he fulfill.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 19

a Ne 9:13  
b Ps 13:3  
Pr 6:23  
Mt 6:22  
c De 10:12  
Pr 1:7  
Mai 3:16  
d Ex 21:1  
Nu 15:35  
Ne 9:13  
Ps 119:137  
e Ps 119:160  
Re 16:7  
f De 4:8  
g Ps 119:127  
Pr 8:10  
h Ps 119:103  
Pr 16:24  
i 1Sa 14:27  
j 2Ch 19:10  
Ps 119:11  
k Ps 119:165  
Pr 11:18  
l Ps 40:12  
1Co 4:4  
m Le 4:2  
Ps 90:8  
n Ge 20:6  
De 17:12  
1Sa 15:23  
2Sa 6:7  
2Ch 26:16  
o Ps 119:133  
p 1Sa 38:3  
q Ps 49:3  
Ps 51:15  
Ps 77:12  
Php 4:8  
r Ps 18:2  
s Job 19:25  
Pr 23:11  
Isa 43:14  
Isa 44:6

## CHAP. 20

t Ge 35:3  
2Sa 4:9  
u Ps 8:10  
Pr 18:10  
v 2Ch 20:8  
w 2Sa 5:7  
Ps 50:2  
Ps 134:3  
Isa 12:6  
x Ac 10:4  
y Le 9:24  
1Ch 21:26  
2Ch 7:1  
z Ps 21:2  
a Pr 20:5

## Second Col.

a Ps 35:9  
Ps 51:14  
Ps 59:16  
Lu 1:47  
b 1Sa 17:45  
c Mt 7:7  
d Ps 2:2  
Ps 105:15  
Lu 18:7  
e 1Ki 8:30  
Ps 18:9  
f Ps 17:7  
g Ps 33:17  
Pr 21:31  
Isa 31:1  
Ho 1:7  
h 2Ch 14:11  
2Ch 20:12  
2Ch 32:3

- 5 We will cry out joyfully because of your salvation,<sup>a</sup>  
And in the name of our God we shall lift our banners.<sup>b</sup>  
May Jehovah fulfill all your requests.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 Now I do know that Jehovah certainly saves his anointed one.<sup>d</sup>  
He answers him from his holy heavens<sup>e</sup>  
With the saving mighty acts of his right hand.<sup>f</sup>
- 7 Some concerning chariots and others concerning horses,<sup>g</sup>  
But, as for us, concerning the name of Jehovah our God we shall make mention.<sup>h</sup>
- 8 Those very ones have broken down and fallen;<sup>i</sup>  
But as for us, we have risen up, that we may be restored.<sup>j</sup>
- 9 O Jehovah, do save the king!<sup>k</sup>  
He will answer us in the day that we call.<sup>l</sup>  
To the director.  
A melody of David.
- 21 O Jehovah, in your strength the king rejoices;<sup>m</sup>  
And in your salvation how very joyful he wants to be!<sup>n</sup>
- 2 The desire of his heart you have given him,<sup>o</sup>  
And the wish of his lips you have not withheld.<sup>p</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 3 For you proceeded to meet him with blessings of good,<sup>q</sup>  
And to place on his head a crown of refined gold.<sup>r</sup>
- 4 Life he asked of you. You gave it to him.<sup>s</sup>  
Length of days to time indefinite, even forever.<sup>t</sup>
- 5 His glory is great in your salvation.<sup>u</sup>

i Jg 5:31; j Ps 125:1; k Ps 18:50; l Ps 44:4;  
CHAP. 21 m Ps 63:11; n Ps 28:7; o Ps 2:8; p Ps 20:4; q 2Ch 6:41; Ps 31:19; r 2Sa 12:30; s Ps 13:3; Ps 61:5; t Ps 89:29; Ps 91:15; u 2Sa 7:3; Heb 8:1.

- Dignity and splendor you put upon him.<sup>a</sup>
- 6 For you constitute him highly blessed forever;<sup>b</sup>  
You make him feel glad with the rejoicing at your face.<sup>c</sup>
- 7 For the king is trusting in Jehovah,<sup>d</sup>  
Even in the loving-kindness of the Most High. He will not be caused to totter.<sup>e</sup>
- 8 Your hand will find all your enemies;<sup>f</sup>  
Your own right hand will find those hating you.
- 9 You will constitute them as a fiery furnace at the appointed time for your attention.<sup>g</sup>  
Jehovah in his anger will swallow them up, and the fire will devour them.<sup>h</sup>
- 10 Their fruitage you will destroy from the very earth.<sup>i</sup>  
And their offspring from the sons of men.<sup>j</sup>
- 11 For they have directed against you what is bad;<sup>k</sup>  
They have thought out ideas that they are unable to carry out.<sup>l</sup>
- 12 For you will make them turn their backs in flight.<sup>m</sup>  
By your bowstrings that you make ready against their face.<sup>n</sup>
- 13 O be exalted in your strength, O Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>  
We will sing and make melody to your mightiness.<sup>p</sup>
- To the director upon the Hind of the Dawn. A melody of David.
- 22** My God, my God, why have you left me?<sup>q</sup>  
Why are you far from saving me,<sup>r</sup>  
From the words of my roaring?<sup>s</sup>
- 2 O my God, I keep calling by day, and you do not answer;<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 21

- a Da 7:14  
b Ps 72:17  
c Ps 16:11  
d Ps 45:7  
e Ac 2:28  
f Mt 30:6  
g Mt 27:43  
h Heb 2:13  
i Ps 16:8  
j Ps 2:9  
k Ec 3:8  
l Mal 4:1  
m 2Th 1:8  
n De 32:22  
o Ps 110:5  
p 1Ki 13:34  
q Ps 9:5  
r Ps 37:28  
s Mt 25:46  
t Ps 109:13  
u Isa 14:20  
v Ps 5:10  
w Ps 34:16  
x Ps 2:1  
y Ps 83:4  
z Ps 9:3  
aa Ps 56:9  
ab Ps 7:13  
ac Ps 64:7  
ad Ps 46:10  
ae Re 11:17  
af Re 15:3  
ag Re 18:20

## CHAP. 22

- q Ps 22:16  
r Ps 31:14  
s Mt 27:46  
t Mr 15:34  
u Ps 26:9  
v Heb 5:7  
w Job 3:24  
x Ps 38:8  
y Ps 42:3  
z Ps 68:1

## Second Col.

- a Lu 18:7  
b Isa 6:3  
c Joh 17:11  
d 1Pe 1:15  
e De 10:21  
f Ps 65:1  
g De 15:8  
h Heb 11:33  
i Ex 14:13  
j Ps 99:6  
k Ps 106:44  
l 1Co 10:13  
m Ps 25:2  
n Isa 49:23  
o Ro 10:11  
p 1Job 25:6  
q Isa 41:14  
r Ps 31:11  
s Isa 53:3  
t Joh 7:15  
u Ps 35:16  
v Mt 5:11  
w Mt 9:24  
x Lu 16:14  
y 1Job 16:4  
z Ps 44:14  
aa Ps 109:25  
ab Mt 27:39  
ac Ps 37:5  
ad Mt 27:43  
ae Lu 23:35  
af Ps 18:19  
ag Ps 91:14  
ah Ps 11:6  
ai Ps 139:16

- And by night, and there is no silence on my part.<sup>a</sup>
- 3 But you are holy,<sup>b</sup>  
Inhabiting the praises of Israel.<sup>c</sup>
- 4 In you our fathers trusted;<sup>d</sup>  
They trusted, and you kept providing them with escape.<sup>e</sup>
- 5 To you they cried out,<sup>f</sup> and they got away safe;<sup>g</sup>  
In you they trusted, and they did not come to shame.<sup>h</sup>
- 6 But I am a worm,<sup>i</sup> and not a man,  
A reproach to men and despicable to the people.<sup>j</sup>
- 7 As for all those seeing me, they hold me in derision;<sup>k</sup>  
They keep opening their mouths wide, they keep wagging their head.<sup>l</sup>
- 8 "He committed himself to Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> Let Him provide him with escape!<sup>n</sup>  
Let him deliver him, since he has taken delight in him!"<sup>o</sup>
- 9 For you were the One drawing me forth from the belly,<sup>p</sup>  
The One making me trust while upon the breasts of my mother.<sup>q</sup>
- 10 Upon you I have been thrown from the womb;<sup>r</sup>  
From the belly of my mother you have been my God.<sup>s</sup>
- 11 Do not keep far off from me, because distress is near-by;<sup>t</sup>  
Because there is no other helper.<sup>u</sup>
- 12 Many young bulls have surrounded me;<sup>v</sup>  
The powerful ones of Ba'shan themselves have got around me.<sup>w</sup>
- 13 They have opened against me their mouth,<sup>x</sup>

q Lu 11:27; r Isa 46:3; s Isa 49:1; Lu 1:42; Ga 1:15; t Ps 10:1; Heb 5:7; u Ps 72:12; Lu 23:46; v Ps 68:30; w Isa 53:7; Ecce 39:18; Am 4:1; Mt 27:1; x Job 16:10; Ps 35:21; La 2:16; Mt 26:4.

- As a lion tearing in pieces  
and roaring.<sup>a</sup>
- 14** Like water I have been  
poured out,<sup>b</sup>  
And all my bones have  
been separated from  
one another.<sup>c</sup>  
My heart has become like  
wax;<sup>d</sup>  
It has melted deep in my  
inward parts.<sup>e</sup>
- 15** My power has dried up just  
like a fragment of earth-  
enware,<sup>f</sup>  
And my tongue is made to  
stick to my gums;<sup>g</sup>  
And in the dust of death  
you are setting me.<sup>h</sup>
- 16** For dogs have surrounded  
me;<sup>i</sup>  
The assembly of evildo-  
ers themselves have en-  
closed me.<sup>j</sup>  
Like a lion they are at my  
hands and my feet.<sup>k</sup>
- 17** I can count all my bones.<sup>l</sup>  
They themselves look, they  
gaze upon me.<sup>m</sup>
- 18** They apportion my garments  
among themselves,<sup>n</sup>  
And upon my clothing they  
cast lots.<sup>o</sup>
- 19** But you, O Jehovah, O do not  
keep far off.<sup>p</sup>  
O you my strength,<sup>q</sup> do  
make haste to my assis-  
tance.<sup>r</sup>
- 20** Do deliver from the sword my  
soul,<sup>s</sup>  
My only one from the very  
paw of the dog;<sup>t</sup>
- 21** Save me from the mouth of  
the lion,<sup>u</sup>  
And from the horns of wild  
bulls you must answer  
and save me.<sup>v</sup>
- 22** I will declare your name<sup>w</sup> to  
my brothers;<sup>x</sup>  
In the middle of the con-  
gregation I shall praise  
you.<sup>y</sup>
- 23** You fearers of Jehovah,  
praise him!<sup>z</sup>  
All you the seed of Jacob,  
glorify him!<sup>a</sup>  
And be frightened at him,

## CHAP. 22

a Ps 57:4  
b Ps 7:5  
c Da 5:6  
Lu 22:44  
d Job 23:16  
Joh 12:27  
e De 20:8  
Mt 26:38  
Mr 14:33  
f Pr 17:22  
g La 4:4  
h Ge 3:19  
Ps 30:9  
Isa 53:12  
1Co 15:4  
i Ps 59:6  
Lu 22:63  
Php 3:2  
Re 22:15  
j Ps 86:14  
Lu 11:53  
k Isa 53:7  
Mt 27:35  
Joh 20:25  
l Ps 34:20  
Joh 19:36  
m Mt 27:36  
Lu 23:35  
n Joh 19:24  
o Mr 15:24  
p Ps 10:1  
q Ps 18:1  
r Ps 40:13  
s Ps 17:13  
Ps 37:17  
t Ps 22:16  
u Ps 35:17  
2Ti 4:17  
v De 33:17  
Joh 8:59  
Ac 4:27  
w Joh 17:6  
Heb 2:12  
x Mt 12:49  
Joh 20:17  
Ro 8:29  
Heb 2:17  
y Ps 40:9  
Heb 2:12  
z Ps 135:20  
Lu 1:50  
Ac 4:24  
a Ps 50:15  
Ps 50:23  
Lu 2:20  
1Co 6:20  
Re 15:4

## Second Col.

a De 6:13  
b Ps 69:33  
c Ps 34:6  
d Nu 6:25  
e Heb 5:7  
f Ps 35:18  
Ps 40:10  
Ps 107:32  
Ps 111:1  
g Ec 5:4  
h Ps 37:11  
Isa 65:13  
i Zep 2:3  
j Joh 4:14  
k Isa 66:20  
l Ge 22:18  
Re 7:9  
Re 15:4  
m 1Ch 29:11  
Ob 21  
Re 11:17

- all you the seed of Isra-  
el.<sup>a</sup>
- 24** For he has neither despised<sup>b</sup>  
Nor loathed the affliction of  
the afflicted one;<sup>c</sup>  
And he has not concealed his  
face from him.<sup>d</sup>  
And when he cried to him  
for help he heard.<sup>e</sup>
- 25** From you my praise will be in  
the large congregation;<sup>f</sup>  
My vows I shall pay in front  
of those fearing him.<sup>g</sup>
- 26** The meek ones will eat and be  
satisfied;<sup>h</sup>  
Those seeking him will  
praise Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>  
May your hearts live for-  
ever.<sup>j</sup>
- 27** All the ends of the earth  
will remember and turn  
back to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>  
And all the families of the  
nations will bow down  
before you.<sup>l</sup>
- 28** For the kingship belongs to  
Jehovah,<sup>m</sup>  
And he is dominating the  
nations.<sup>n</sup>
- 29** All the fat ones of the earth  
shall eat and will bow  
down;<sup>o</sup>  
Before him all those going  
down to the dust will  
bend down,<sup>p</sup>  
And no one will ever pre-  
serve his own soul alive.<sup>q</sup>
- 30** A seed itself will serve him;<sup>r</sup>  
It will be declared con-  
cerning Jehovah to the  
generation.<sup>s</sup>
- 31** They will come and tell of his  
righteousness<sup>t</sup>  
To the people that is to be  
born, that he has done  
this.<sup>u</sup>  
A melody of David.
- 23** Jehovah is my Shepherd.<sup>v</sup>  
I shall lack nothing.<sup>w</sup>  
In grassy pastures he makes  
me lie down;<sup>x</sup>

n Ps 47:7; Zec 14:9; o Ps 45:12; p Isa 26:19; Php 2:10; q Ps 49:7; r Isa 53:10; s 1Pe 2:9; t Ro 1:17; Ro 3:22; u Ps 78:6; Ps 102:18; v Ps 80:1; Jer 23:3; Eze 34:12; 1Pe 2:25; w Ps 34:9; Ps 84:11; Mt 6:33; Php 4:19; Heb 13:5; x Eze 34:14; Mt 4:4.

- By well-watered resting-places he conducts me.<sup>a</sup>
- 3 My soul he refreshes.<sup>b</sup>  
He leads me in the tracks of righteousness for his name's sake.<sup>c</sup>
- 4 Even though I walk in the valley of deep shadow,<sup>d</sup>  
I fear nothing bad,<sup>e</sup>  
For you are with me;<sup>f</sup>  
Your rod and your staff are the things that comfort me.<sup>g</sup>
- 5 You arrange before me a table in front of those showing hostility to me.<sup>h</sup>  
With oil you have greased my head;<sup>i</sup>  
My cup is well filled.<sup>j</sup>
- 6 Surely goodness and loving-kindness themselves will pursue me all the days of my life;<sup>k</sup>  
And I will dwell in the house of Jehovah to the length of days.<sup>l</sup>
- Of David. A melody.
- 24 To Jehovah belong the earth and that which fills it,<sup>m</sup>  
The productive land and those dwelling in it.<sup>n</sup>
- 2 For upon the seas he himself has solidly fixed it,<sup>o</sup>  
And upon the rivers he keeps it firmly established.<sup>p</sup>
- 3 Who may ascend into the mountain of Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>  
And who may rise up in his holy place?<sup>r</sup>
- 4 Anyone innocent in his hands and clean in heart,<sup>s</sup>  
Who has not carried My soul to sheer worthlessness,<sup>t</sup>  
Nor taken an oath deceitfully.<sup>u</sup>
- 5 He will carry away blessing from Jehovah<sup>v</sup>  
And righteousness from his God of salvation.<sup>w</sup>
- 6 This is the generation of those seeking him,  
Of those searching for your

## CHAP. 23

a Job 34:29  
Eze 34:13  
b Ps 19:7  
Ps 51:12  
c Ps 5:8  
Ps 31:3  
Pr 8:20  
d Job 10:21  
Job 38:17  
Ps 44:19  
Mt 4:16  
Lu 1:79  
e Ps 3:6  
Ps 27:1  
Isa 41:10  
f Isa 43:2  
Ro 8:31  
g Mic 7:14  
h Ps 22:26  
Ps 31:19  
i Ps 62:10  
Lu 7:46  
Jas 5:14  
j Ps 16:5  
k Ps 103:17  
Eph 5:9  
l Ps 15:1  
Ps 27:4  
Ps 65:4  
Ps 64:4  
Ps 122:1  
Lu 2:37  
Re 21:3

## CHAP. 24

m Ex 9:29  
Ex 19:5  
De 10:14  
1Ch 29:11  
Job 41:11  
1Co 10:26  
n Ps 89:11  
Ps 98:7  
o Ge 1:9  
Ps 136:6  
p Job 38:11  
Ps 96:10  
Ps 104:5  
Jer 5:22  
q Ps 15:1  
Isa 2:2  
r Ro 11:35  
s 2Sa 22:21  
Ps 37:3  
Isa 33:15  
Mt 5:8  
t Ge 50:20  
Ro 8:29  
u Ps 34:13  
Mal 3:5  
v Ps 128:5  
Mal 3:10  
w Ps 68:19  
Isa 12:2  
Tit 2:10

## Second Col.

a Ps 27:8  
Ps 105:4  
b Ps 118:19  
c Isa 26:2  
d 2Sa 6:15  
Ps 48:2  
Ps 97:6  
e Ps 99:1  
f Ps 93:1  
Isa 42:13  
1Ti 1:17  
g Ex 15:3  
Isa 17:47  
2Ch 20:15  
Isa 59:17

face, O God of Jacob.<sup>a</sup>  
*Se'lah.*

- 7 "Raise your heads, O you gates,<sup>b</sup>  
And raise yourselves up,  
O you long-lasting entrances,<sup>c</sup>  
That the glorious King may come in!"<sup>d</sup>
- 8 "Who, then, is this glorious King?"<sup>e</sup>  
"Jehovah strong and mighty,<sup>f</sup>  
Jehovah mighty in battle."<sup>g</sup>
- 9 "Raise your heads, O you gates;<sup>h</sup>  
Yes, raise them up, O you long-lasting entrances,  
That the glorious King may come in!"<sup>i</sup>
- 10 "Who, then, is he, this glorious King?"  
"Jehovah of armies—he is the glorious King."<sup>j</sup> *Se'lah.*

Of David.

℣ [A'leph]

- 25 To you, O Jehovah, I raise my very soul.<sup>k</sup>

℣ [Beheth]

- 2 O my God, in you have I put my trust;<sup>l</sup>  
O may I not be ashamed.  
May my enemies not exult over me.<sup>m</sup>
- ℣ [Gi'mel]
- 3 Also, none of those hoping in you will be ashamed.<sup>n</sup>  
They will be ashamed who are dealing treacherously without success.<sup>o</sup>
- ℣ [Da'leth]
- 4 Make me know your own ways, O Jehovah;<sup>p</sup>  
Teach me your own paths.<sup>q</sup>
- ℣ [He']
- 5 Make me walk in your truth and teach me,<sup>r</sup>  
For you are my God of salvation.<sup>s</sup>

h Ps 118:19; Ps 122:2; i Ps 68:16; j 1Ch 29:11; Ps 145:1; Isa 6:5; Re 1:3; CHAP. 25 k Ps 86:4; Ps 143:8; l Isa 26:3; Ro 10:11; m Ps 13:4; Ps 35:19; Ps 41:11; n Ps 68:6; o Ps 31:17; Ps 71:13; p Ex 33:13; Ps 5:8; Ps 86:11; Ps 143:8; q Ps 27:11; r Ps 43:3; s Ps 24:5; Ps 88:1.



† [Waw]

In you I have hoped all day long.<sup>a</sup>

† [Za'yin]

- 6 Remember your mercies,<sup>b</sup>  
O Jehovah, and your  
loving-kindnesses,<sup>c</sup>  
For they are from time in-  
definite.<sup>d</sup>

□ [Chehth]

- 7 The sins of my youth and my  
revolts O do not remem-  
ber.<sup>e</sup>  
According to your loving-  
kindness do you yourself  
remember me.<sup>f</sup>  
For the sake of your good-  
ness, O Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

□ [Tehth]

- 8 Good and upright is Jeho-  
vah.<sup>h</sup>  
That is why he instructs  
sinners in the way.<sup>i</sup>

• [Yohdh]

- 9 He will cause the meek ones  
to walk in his judicial  
decision.<sup>j</sup>  
And he will teach the meek  
ones his way.<sup>k</sup>

□ [Kaph]

- 10 All the paths of Jehovah  
are loving-kindness and  
trueness  
For those observing his  
covenant<sup>l</sup> and his re-  
minders.<sup>m</sup>

↳ [La'medh]

- 11 For your name's sake, O Je-  
hovah,<sup>n</sup>  
You must even forgive my  
error, for it is consider-  
able.<sup>o</sup>

□ [Mem]

- 12 Who, now, is the man fearful  
of Jehovah?<sup>p</sup>  
He will instruct him in the  
way that he will choose.<sup>q</sup>

† [Nun]

- 13 His own soul will lodge in  
goodness itself,<sup>r</sup>  
And his own offspring will  
take possession of the  
earth.<sup>s</sup>

CHAP. 25

a Ps 22:2

b 2Ch 6:42

Ps 98:3

Ps 103:17

Isa 63:15

c Ex 34:6

Ps 69:16

Isa 55:3

Jer 33:11

d Ps 136:1

Lu 1:50

e Job 13:26

Jer 3:25

f Ps 64

Ps 51:1

g Ex 33:19

Ps 27:13

h Ps 92:15

Ps 119:68

Ps 145:9

Na 1:7

Zec 9:17

Ac 14:17

i Ps 119:33

Isa 30:20

Mic 4:2

j Zep 2:3

k Ps 32:8

l De 29:1

m Ps 19:7

n Ps 31:3

Ps 79:9

Ps 109:21

Ps 143:11

Eze 36:22

Da 9:19

Mt 6:9

o Ps 103:3

p Ps 111:10

Ac 10:2

q Ps 37:23

r Ps 31:19

Zec 9:17

s Ps 37:11

Second Col.

a Ge 18:17

Pr 3:32

Am 3:7

Joh 15:15

b Ge 22:17

c Ps 121:1

Ps 123:1

Ps 141:8

d Ps 31:4

Ps 91:3

Ps 124:7

2Ti 2:26

e Ps 69:16

Ps 86:16

f Ps 143:4

g Ps 73:21

h Ps 107:28

i 2Sa 16:12

Ps 119:153

j Ps 32:5

Ps 51:9

k Ps 38:19

l Ps 37:12

m Ps 17:8

Ps 121:7

n Ps 71:1

o Ps 41:12

p Ps 37:34

Ro 15:13

q Ps 130:8

CHAP. 26

r Ps 7:8

□ [Sa'mekh]

- 14 The intimacy with Jehovah  
belongs to those fearful  
of him.<sup>a</sup>

Also his covenant, to cause  
them to know it.<sup>b</sup>

↳ [A'yin]

- 15 My eyes are constantly to-  
ward Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>  
For he it is that brings my  
feet out of the net.<sup>d</sup>

□ [Pe]

- 16 Turn your face to me, and  
show me favor;<sup>e</sup>  
For I am solitary and af-  
flicted.<sup>f</sup>

↳ [Tsa-dheh]

- 17 Distresses of my heart have  
multiplied;<sup>g</sup>  
From the stresses upon me  
O bring me out.<sup>h</sup>

□ [Rehsh]

- 18 See my affliction and my  
trouble.<sup>i</sup>

And pardon all my sins.<sup>j</sup>

- 19 See how many my enemies  
have become,<sup>k</sup>  
And with a violent hatred  
they have hated me.<sup>l</sup>

↳ [Shin]

- 20 Do guard my soul and deliv-  
er me.<sup>m</sup>

May I not be ashamed, for  
I have taken refuge in  
you.<sup>n</sup>

□ [Taw]

- 21 Let integrity and upright-  
ness themselves safe-  
guard me,<sup>o</sup>

For I have hoped in you.<sup>p</sup>

- 22 O God, redeem Israel out  
of all his distresses.<sup>q</sup>

Of David.

- 26 Judge me,<sup>r</sup> O Jehovah, for  
I myself have walked  
in my own integrity,<sup>s</sup>  
And in Jehovah I have  
trusted, that I may  
not wobble.<sup>t</sup>

- 2 Examine me, O Jehovah, and  
put me to the test;<sup>u</sup>

s 2Ki 20:3; Pr 20:7; t Ps 21:7; Ps 37:31; Pr 3:6; Pr 29:25; u Ge 22:1; Ps 7:9.

- Refine my kidneys and my heart.<sup>a</sup>
- 3 For your loving-kindness is in front of my eyes,  
And I have walked in your truth.<sup>b</sup>
- 4 I have not sat with men of untruth;<sup>c</sup>  
And with those who hide what they are I do not come in.<sup>d</sup>
- 5 I have hated the congregation of evildoers,<sup>e</sup>  
And with the wicked ones I do not sit.<sup>f</sup>
- 6 I shall wash my hands in innocence itself,<sup>g</sup>  
And I will march around your altar, O Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>
- 7 To cause thanksgiving to be heard aloud,<sup>i</sup>  
And to declare all your wonderful works.<sup>j</sup>
- 8 Jehovah, I have loved the dwelling of your house<sup>k</sup>  
And the place of the residing of your glory.<sup>l</sup>
- 9 Do not take away my soul along with sinners,<sup>m</sup>  
Nor my life along with bloodguilty men.<sup>n</sup>
- 10 In whose hands there is loose conduct,<sup>o</sup>  
And whose right hand is full of bribery.<sup>p</sup>
- 11 As for me, in my integrity I shall walk.<sup>q</sup>  
O redeem me<sup>r</sup> and show me favor.<sup>s</sup>
- 12 My own foot will certainly stand on a level place;<sup>t</sup>  
Among the congregated throngs I shall bless Jehovah.<sup>u</sup>

Of David.

- 27** Jehovah is my light<sup>v</sup> and my salvation.<sup>w</sup>  
Of whom shall I be in fear?<sup>x</sup>  
Jehovah is the stronghold of my life.<sup>y</sup>  
Of whom shall I be in dread?<sup>z</sup>
- 2 When the evildoers approached against me to eat up my flesh,<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 26

a Ps 17:3  
Ps 66:10  
Zec 13:9  
b 2Ki 20:3  
Ps 43:3  
Ps 86:11  
c Pr 13:20  
Jer 15:17  
d Pr 12:11  
1Co 15:33  
e Ps 31:6  
Ps 139:21  
f Ps 1:1  
g Ps 51:2  
Ps 73:13  
Isa 1:16  
Mt 27:24  
h Ps 43:4  
i Ps 50:23  
Ps 95:2  
j Ps 107:22  
k 1Sa 3:3  
1Ch 16:1  
Ps 27:4  
Ps 64:10  
1Ch 5:14  
Ps 63:2  
m 1Sa 25:29  
n Ps 51:14  
o Ga 5:19  
2Pe 2:7  
p De 16:19  
1Sa 8:3  
Isa 1:23  
Eze 22:12  
Am 5:12  
q Lu 1:6  
r Ps 69:18  
s Ne 13:14  
Ps 40:2  
t 1Sa 2:9  
Pr 10:9  
u Ps 68:26  
Ps 107:32  
Ps 111:1

## CHAP. 27

v Job 23:3  
Ps 36:9  
Ps 43:3  
Ps 119:105  
w Ex 15:2  
Ps 68:19  
x Ps 23:4  
y Ps 62:6  
Isa 12:2  
Php 4:13  
z Ps 36:1  
Ro 8:31  
Heb 13:6  
a Ps 14:4  
Ps 22:16

## Second Col.

a Ps 18:40  
b Ps 18:38  
c Ps 3:6  
d 2Ch 20:15  
e 2Ch 32:7  
f Ps 84:12  
g Lu 10:42  
h Jer 29:13  
Da 9:3  
Mt 7:7  
i Ps 15:1  
Ps 23:6  
Ps 65:4  
Lu 2:37  
j Ps 16:11  
Ps 50:2  
Ps 63:2  
Ps 90:17

- They being my adversaries  
and my enemies personally,<sup>a</sup>  
They themselves stumbled  
and fell.<sup>b</sup>
- 3 Though against me an encampment should pitch tent,<sup>c</sup>  
My heart will not fear.<sup>d</sup>  
Though against me war should rise,<sup>e</sup>  
Even then I shall be trusting.<sup>f</sup>
- 4 One thing I have asked from Jehovah<sup>g</sup>—  
It is what I shall look for,<sup>h</sup>  
That I may dwell in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life.<sup>i</sup>  
To behold the pleasantness of Jehovah<sup>j</sup>  
And to look with appreciation upon his temple.<sup>k</sup>
- 5 For he will hide me in his covert in the day of calamity;<sup>l</sup>  
He will conceal me in the secret place of his tent;<sup>m</sup>  
High on a rock he will put me.<sup>n</sup>
- 6 And now my head will be high above my enemies all around me;<sup>o</sup>  
And I will sacrifice at his tent sacrifices of joyful shouting;<sup>p</sup>  
I will sing and make melody to Jehovah.<sup>q</sup>
- 7 Hear, O Jehovah, when I call with my voice,<sup>r</sup>  
And show me favor and answer me.<sup>s</sup>
- 8 Concerning you my heart has said: "Seek to find my face,<sup>t</sup> you people."  
Your face, O Jehovah, I shall seek to find.<sup>u</sup>
- 9 Do not conceal your face from me.<sup>v</sup>  
Do not in anger turn your servant away.<sup>w</sup>

k 1Sa 3:3; 1Ch 16:1; Ps 26:8; Heb 12:16; 1Ps 31:20; Ps 32:7; Ps 57:1; Zep 2:3; mPs 61:4; Ps 119:114; nPs 40:2; o2Sa 7:9; Ps 3:3; pPs 107:22; Heb 13:15; qEph 5:19; rPs 4:1; Ps 130:2; sPs 5:2; Ps 119:58; tPs 24:6; Ps 105:4; Zep 2:3; uPs 63:1; vPs 69:17; Ps 143:7; Isa 59:2; wIsa 50:1.

- My assistance you must become.<sup>a</sup>  
 Do not forsake me and do not leave me, O my God of salvation.<sup>b</sup>  
**10** In case my own father and my own mother did leave me,<sup>c</sup>  
 Even Jehovah himself would take me up.<sup>d</sup>  
**11** Instruct me, O Jehovah, in your way,<sup>e</sup>  
 And lead me in the path of uprightness on account of my foes.  
**12** Do not give me over to the soul of my adversaries;<sup>f</sup>  
 For against me false witnesses have risen up,<sup>g</sup>  
 And he who launches forth violence.<sup>h</sup>  
**13** If I had not had faith in seeing the goodness of Jehovah in the land of those alive!—  
**14** Hope in Jehovah;<sup>i</sup> be courageous and let your heart be strong.<sup>k</sup>  
 Yes, hope in Jehovah.<sup>l</sup>  
 Of David.  
**28** To you, O Jehovah, I keep calling.<sup>m</sup>  
 O my Rock, do not be deaf to me,<sup>n</sup>  
 That you may not keep still toward me<sup>o</sup>  
 And I do not have to become like those going down to the pit.<sup>p</sup>  
**2** Hear the voice of my entreaties when I cry to you for help,  
 When I raise my hands<sup>q</sup> to the innermost room of your holy place.<sup>r</sup>  
**3** Do not draw me along with wicked people and with practicers of what is hurtful.<sup>s</sup>  
 Those who are speaking peace with their companions<sup>t</sup> but in whose hearts is what is bad.<sup>u</sup>  
**4** Give to them according to their acting<sup>v</sup>  
 And according to the badness of their practices.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 27

a 1Sa 7:12  
 Ps 46:1  
 b Ps 38:21  
 Ps 88:1  
 c Ps 69:8  
 Mt 10:21  
 d Isa 40:11  
 Isa 49:15  
 e 1Ki 8:36  
 Ps 25:4  
 Ps 86:11  
 Isa 30:20  
 Isa 54:13  
 f Ps 31:8  
 Ps 35:25  
 Ps 41:2  
 Ps 41:11  
 g Ps 35:11  
 Mt 26:59  
 Ac 6:11  
 h Ac 9:1  
 i Job 33:30  
 Jer 11:19  
 Eze 26:20  
 j Ps 25:3  
 k Ps 31:24  
 Isa 40:31  
 l Ps 62:5  
 Ps 130:5  
 Ro 15:13

## CHAP. 28

m Ps 18:3  
 n De 32:4  
 Ps 42:9  
 Isa 26:4  
 o Ps 35:22  
 Ps 83:1  
 p Job 33:28  
 Ps 30:9  
 Ps 69:15  
 Isa 38:18  
 q 2Ch 6:13  
 r Ps 5:7  
 s Nu 16:26  
 Ps 26:9  
 t Ps 62:4  
 Jer 9:8  
 u Ps 7:14  
 Ps 36:4  
 Pr 26:25  
 v Ps 59:12  
 Jer 18:22  
 ZTi 4:14  
 w Ps 21:10

## Second Col.

a Ps 62:12  
 Mt 25:45  
 Re 22:12  
 b 2Th 1:6  
 c Job 34:27  
 Isa 5:12  
 d Ps 8:3  
 Ps 19:1  
 Isa 40:26  
 e Ps 66:20  
 f Isa 12:2  
 Eph 6:10  
 g Ge 15:1  
 Ssa 22:3  
 Ps 3:3  
 Ps 84:11  
 h Ps 13:5  
 Ps 56:4  
 i Isa 61:10  
 j Ex 15:1  
 k 1Sa 16:13  
 Ssa 22:3  
 l Ps 20:6  
 Heb 5:7

- According to the work of their hands do you give to them.<sup>a</sup>  
 Pay back to them their own doing.<sup>b</sup>  
**5** For they have no regard for the activities of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>  
 Nor for the work of his hands.<sup>d</sup>  
 He will tear them down and not build them up.  
**6** Blessed be Jehovah, for he has heard the voice of my entreaties.<sup>e</sup>  
**7** Jehovah is my strength<sup>f</sup> and my shield.<sup>g</sup>  
 In him my heart has trusted.<sup>h</sup>  
 And I have been helped, so that my heart exults.<sup>i</sup>  
 And with my song I shall laud him.<sup>j</sup>  
**8** Jehovah is a strength to his people,<sup>k</sup>  
 And he is a stronghold of the grand salvation of his anointed one.<sup>l</sup>  
**9** Do save your people, and bless your inheritance;<sup>m</sup>  
 And shepherd them and carry them to time indefinite.<sup>n</sup>  
 A melody of David.  
**29** Ascribe to Jehovah, O you sons of strong ones,  
 Ascribe to Jehovah glory and strength.<sup>o</sup>  
**2** Ascribe to Jehovah the glory of his name.<sup>p</sup>  
 Bow down to Jehovah in holy adornment.<sup>q</sup>  
**3** The voice of Jehovah is over the waters;<sup>r</sup>  
 The glorious God<sup>s</sup> himself has thundered.<sup>t</sup>  
 Jehovah is over many waters.<sup>u</sup>  
**4** The voice of Jehovah is powerful;<sup>v</sup>  
 The voice of Jehovah is splendid.<sup>w</sup>

m Nu 23:20; De 9:29; n De 32:11; Ps 78:71; Isa 40:11; CHAP. 29 o 1Ch 16:28; Ps 96:7; Hab 3:3; p Ps 96:8; q 2Ch 20:21; r Ps 18:13; s Ac 7:2; t 1Sa 7:10; Job 37:5; u Ps 93:4; Ps 104:3; v Job 26:11; Eze 10:5; w Job 40:3.

- 5 The voice of Jehovah is breaking the cedars;  
Yes, Jehovah breaks the cedars of Leb'a-non in pieces,<sup>a</sup>
- 6 And he makes them skip about like a calf,<sup>b</sup>  
Leb'a-non and Sir'i-on<sup>c</sup> like the sons of wild bulls.
- 7 The voice of Jehovah is hewing with the flames of fire;<sup>d</sup>
- 8 The voice of Jehovah itself makes the wilderness writhe,<sup>e</sup>  
Jehovah makes the wilderness of Ka'desh<sup>f</sup> writhe.
- 9 The voice of Jehovah itself makes the hinds writhe with birth pains<sup>g</sup>  
And strips bare the forests.<sup>h</sup>
- And in his temple each one is saying: "Glory!"<sup>i</sup>
- 10 Upon the deluge Jehovah has seated himself;<sup>j</sup>  
And Jehovah sits as king to time indefinite.<sup>k</sup>
- 11 Jehovah himself will give strength indeed to his people.<sup>l</sup>  
Jehovah himself will bless his people with peace.<sup>m</sup>

A melody. A song of inauguration of the house.<sup>n</sup> Of David.

- 30** I shall exalt you, O Jehovah, for you have drawn me up<sup>o</sup>  
And you have not let my enemies rejoice over me.<sup>p</sup>
- 2 O Jehovah my God, I cried to you for help, and you proceeded to heal me.<sup>q</sup>
- 3 O Jehovah, you have brought up my soul from She'ol itself;<sup>r</sup>  
You have kept me alive, that I should not go down into the pit.<sup>s</sup>
- 4 Make melody to Jehovah, O you loyal ones of his,<sup>t</sup>  
Give thanks to his holy memorial;<sup>u</sup>
- 5 Because being under his anger is for a moment,<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 29

a Isa 2:13  
b Ps 114:4  
Jer 4:24  
c De 3:9  
d Ex 19:18  
Ps 77:18  
Ps 144:5  
Heb 12:18  
e Isa 13:13  
Heb 12:26  
f Nu 13:26  
g Job 39:1  
h Isa 10:18  
Eze 20:47  
i Ps 48:9  
Ps 63:2  
Ps 134:1  
Ps 135:2  
j Ge 6:17  
Job 38:25  
k Ps 10:16  
1Ti 1:17  
l Ps 28:9  
Isa 40:29  
m Nu 6:26  
Ps 72:7  
Ps 147:14  
Ro 15:33  
1Co 1:3

## CHAP. 30

n 2Sa 5:11  
o Ps 28:9  
p Ps 25:2  
Ps 41:11  
q Ge 20:17  
Ex 15:26  
2Ki 20:5  
Ps 6:2  
Ps 103:3  
r Ps 16:10  
Ps 86:13  
Ac 2:31  
s Ps 28:1  
Isa 38:17  
Jon 2:6  
t 1Ch 16:4  
Ps 32:11  
Ps 145:10  
u Ex 3:15  
Ps 97:12  
v Isa 12:1  
Isa 54:8  
2Co 4:17

## Second Col.

a Ps 63:3  
b Ps 6:6  
c Ps 126:5  
d Job 29:18  
e Ps 15:5  
Ps 16:8  
f 2Sa 5:12  
Ps 89:17  
g Job 34:29  
Ps 10:1  
Ps 143:7  
h Ps 34:6  
Ps 77:1  
i Php 4:6  
j Ps 28:1  
k Ps 6:5  
Ps 88:11  
Ps 115:17  
Ec 9:10  
l Isa 38:18  
m Ps 143:1  
n Ps 28:7  
Ps 54:4  
o 2Sa 6:14  
Ec 3:4  
Jer 31:4

Being under his goodwill is for a lifetime.<sup>a</sup>

In the evening weeping may take up lodging,<sup>b</sup>  
but in the morning there is a joyful cry.<sup>c</sup>

- 6 As for me, I have said in my ease;<sup>d</sup>  
"Never shall I be made to totter."<sup>e</sup>

7 O Jehovah, in your goodwill you have made my mountain to stand in strength.<sup>f</sup>

You concealed your face; I became one that is disturbed.<sup>g</sup>

- 8 To you, O Jehovah, I kept calling;<sup>h</sup>

And to Jehovah I kept making entreaty for favor.<sup>i</sup>

- 9 What profit is there in my blood when I go down to the pit?<sup>j</sup>

Will the dust laud you?<sup>k</sup>  
Will it tell of your true-ness?<sup>l</sup>

- 10 Hear, O Jehovah, and show me favor.<sup>m</sup>

O Jehovah, prove yourself my helper.<sup>n</sup>

- 11 You have changed my mourning into dancing for me;<sup>o</sup>

You have loosened my sackcloth, and you keep me girded with rejoicing.<sup>p</sup>

- 12 In order that my glory may make melody to you and not keep silent.<sup>q</sup>

O Jehovah my God, to time indefinite I will laud you.<sup>r</sup>

To the director.  
A melody of David.

- 31** In you, O Jehovah, have I taken refuge.<sup>s</sup>  
O may I never be ashamed.<sup>t</sup>

In your righteousness provide escape for me.<sup>u</sup>

- 2 Incline to me your ear.<sup>v</sup>

p Isa 61:3; q Ps 16:9; Ps 57:8; r Ps 9:1; CHAP. 31  
s Ps 18:2; t Ps 22:5; Isa 49:23; Ro 5:5; Ro 10:11;  
u Ps 143:1; v Ps 71:2; Ps 130:2.

- Deliver me speedily.<sup>a</sup>  
 Become for me a rocky  
 stronghold.<sup>b</sup>  
 A house of strongholds to  
 save me.<sup>c</sup>  
**3** For you are my crag and my  
 stronghold;<sup>d</sup>  
 And for the sake of your  
 name<sup>e</sup> you will lead me  
 and conduct me.<sup>f</sup>  
**4** You will bring me out of the  
 net that they have hid-  
 den for me.<sup>g</sup>  
 For you are my fortress.<sup>h</sup>  
**5** Into your hand I entrust my  
 spirit.<sup>i</sup>  
 You have redeemed me,<sup>j</sup>  
 O Jehovah the God of  
 truth.<sup>k</sup>  
**6** I do hate those paying regard  
 to worthless, vain idols;<sup>l</sup>  
 But as for me, in Jehovah I  
 do trust.<sup>m</sup>  
**7** I will be joyful and rejoice in  
 your loving-kindness.<sup>n</sup>  
 In that you have seen my  
 affliction;<sup>o</sup>  
 You have known about the  
 distresses of my soul.<sup>p</sup>  
**8** And you have not surren-  
 dered me into the hand  
 of the enemy.<sup>q</sup>  
 You have made my feet  
 stand in a roomy place.<sup>r</sup>  
**9** Show me favor, O Jehovah,  
 for I am in sore straits.<sup>s</sup>  
 With vexation my eye has  
 become weak,<sup>t</sup> my soul  
 and my belly.<sup>u</sup>  
**10** For with grief my life has  
 come to an end.<sup>v</sup>  
 And my years in sighing.<sup>w</sup>  
 Because of my error my pow-  
 er has stumbled,<sup>x</sup>  
 And my very bones have  
 become weak.<sup>y</sup>  
**11** From the standpoint of all  
 those showing hostility  
 to me<sup>z</sup> I have become a  
 reproach.<sup>a</sup>  
 And to my neighbors very  
 much so.<sup>b</sup>  
 And a dread to my acquaint-  
 ances.<sup>c</sup>  
 When seeing me out of  
 doors, they have fled  
 from me.<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 31

a Ps 40:17  
 Ps 70:1  
 Lu 16:8  
 b 2Sa 22:3  
 Ps 18:2  
 Ps 94:22  
 c Ps 71:3  
 d 2Sa 22:2  
 e Ps 25:11  
 Jer 14:7  
 f Ps 23:3  
 g Ps 25:15  
 Ps 91:3  
 h Mt 6:13  
 i Lu 23:46  
 Ac 7:59  
 j Ps 71:23  
 k De 32:4  
 Heb 6:18  
 l Jer 10:8  
 Jon 2:8  
 l Co 8:4  
 m Ps 25:2  
 n Ps 13:5  
 o Ps 9:13  
 p Ps 142:3  
 l Co 8:3  
 Ga 4:9  
 q De 32:30  
 l Sa 17:46  
 r Ps 41  
 Ps 18:19  
 s Pr 14:10  
 t Job 17:7  
 Ps 67  
 Ps 88:9  
 u Ps 6:2  
 Ps 22:14  
 v Ps 88:15  
 Pr 15:13  
 w Ps 71:9  
 x Ps 106:43  
 y Ps 32:3  
 Ps 102:3  
 z Ps 67  
 Mt 10:22  
 Mt 24:9  
 Lu 21:17  
 a Ps 22:6  
 Ps 42:10  
 Ps 102:8  
 Isa 53:4  
 Ro 15:3  
 l Ps 4:14  
 b Job 19:13  
 Ps 38:11  
 c Ps 88:8  
 d Mt 26:56  
 2Ti 4:16

## Second Col.

a Ps 88:5  
 b Ro 9:22  
 c Jer 20:10  
 Lu 23:2  
 d Ps 57:4  
 Jer 6:25  
 e Lu 22:2  
 Lu 23:1  
 f Mt 27:1  
 g Ps 56:4  
 h Ps 16:2  
 Ps 43:5  
 Joh 20:17  
 i 2Sa 7:12  
 j Ps 142:6  
 k Nu 6:25  
 Ps 67:1  
 Ps 80:3  
 Ro 9:15  
 l Ps 6:4

- 12** Like someone dead and not in  
 the heart, I have been  
 forgotten;<sup>a</sup>  
 I have become like a dam-  
 aged vessel;<sup>b</sup>  
**13** For I have heard the bad re-  
 port by many,<sup>c</sup>  
 Fright being on all sides.<sup>d</sup>  
 When they mass together as  
 one against me,<sup>e</sup>  
 It is to take away my soul  
 that they do scheme.<sup>f</sup>  
**14** But I—in you I have put my  
 trust, O Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>  
 I have said: “You are my  
 God.”<sup>h</sup>  
**15** My times are in your hand.<sup>i</sup>  
 Deliver me from the hand  
 of my enemies and from  
 those pursuing me.<sup>j</sup>  
**16** Do cause your face to shine  
 upon your servant.<sup>k</sup>  
 Save me in your loving-  
 kindness.<sup>l</sup>  
**17** O Jehovah, may I not be  
 ashamed, for I have  
 called on you.<sup>m</sup>  
 May the wicked ones be  
 ashamed.<sup>n</sup>  
 May they keep silent in  
 She’ol.<sup>o</sup>  
**18** May false lips become  
 speechless.<sup>p</sup>  
 That are speaking against  
 the righteous one,<sup>q</sup> unre-  
 strainedly in haughti-  
 ness and contempt.<sup>r</sup>  
**19** How abundant your goodness  
 is,<sup>s</sup> which you have treas-  
 ured up for those fear-  
 ing you!<sup>t</sup>  
 Which you have rendered  
 to those taking refuge in  
 you,  
 In front of the sons of  
 men.<sup>u</sup>  
**20** You will conceal them in the  
 secret place of your per-  
 son.<sup>v</sup>  
 From the banding togeth-  
 er of men.<sup>w</sup>  
 You will hide them in your

m Ps 25:2; Ps 69:6; Isa 50:7; Mt 27:46; n Ne 4:4;  
 Ne 6:16; Ps 6:10; Isa 41:11; Jer 20:11; o l Sa  
 2:9; Ps 115:17; Ec 9:5; p Ps 12:3; Ps 63:11; q 2Ch  
 32:16; Mt 10:25; Ac 25:7; r Ps 94:4; s Ps 73:1; Isa  
 63:7; t l Sa 64:4; l Co 3:2; u Ps 126:2; Isa 26:12; v Ps  
 27:5; Ps 32:7; Ac 3:19; w Ps 86:14.

booth from the quarrel-  
ing of tongues.<sup>a</sup>

**21** Blessed be Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

For he has rendered won-  
derful loving-kindness<sup>c</sup>  
to me in a city under  
stress.<sup>d</sup>

**22** As for me, I said when I be-  
came panicky:<sup>e</sup>

"I shall certainly be exter-  
minated from in front of  
your eyes."<sup>f</sup>

Surely you have heard the  
voice of my entreaties  
when I cried to you for  
help.<sup>g</sup>

**23** O love Jehovah, all you loyal  
ones of his.<sup>h</sup>

The faithful ones Jehovah  
is safeguarding.<sup>i</sup>

But he is rewarding ex-  
ceedingly anyone show-  
ing haughtiness.<sup>j</sup>

**24** Be courageous, and may your  
heart be strong.<sup>k</sup>

All you who are waiting for  
Jehovah.<sup>l</sup>

Of David. Mas'kil.

**32** Happy is the one whose  
revolt is pardoned,  
whose sin is covered.<sup>m</sup>

**2** Happy is the man to whose  
account Jehovah does  
not put error.<sup>n</sup>

And in whose spirit there  
is no deceit.<sup>o</sup>

**3** When I kept silent my bones  
wore out through my  
groaning all day long.<sup>p</sup>

**4** For day and night your hand  
was heavy upon me.<sup>q</sup>

My life's moisture has been  
changed as in the dry  
heat of summer.<sup>r</sup> *Se'lah.*

**5** My sin I finally confessed to  
you, and my error I did  
not cover.<sup>s</sup>

I said: "I shall make con-  
fession over my trans-  
gressions to Jehovah."<sup>t</sup>

And you yourself pardoned  
the error of my sins.<sup>u</sup>  
*Se'lah.*

**6** On this account every loyal  
one will pray to you<sup>v</sup>

At such a time only as you  
may be found.<sup>w</sup>

**CHAP. 31**

a Ps 64:3  
b Ru 4:14  
1Sa 25:39  
Ps 68:19  
Lu 1:68  
c Ps 17:7  
d 1Sa 23:7  
e 1Sa 23:26  
f Ps 68:16  
La 3:54  
Jon 2:4  
g 2Ch 33:13  
Ps 6:9  
Pr 15:29  
Heb 5:7  
h De 10:12  
De 30:20  
Ps 34:9  
i 1Sa 2:9  
Ps 145:20  
j 2Sa 22:28  
Job 40:11  
Ps 94:2  
Isa 2:11  
Jas 4:6  
1Pe 5:5  
k Ps 27:14  
Isa 36:4  
l Ge 49:18  
Ps 62:1  
Ps 71:14  
La 3:21  
Mic 7:7  
Tit 2:13

**CHAP. 32**

m Ps 85:2  
Isa 1:18  
Ac 3:19  
Ro 4:7  
n Le 17:4  
Ro 5:13  
2Co 5:19  
o Joh 1:47  
p Pr 28:13  
q Ps 38:2  
r Job 30:30  
Ps 63:1  
Ps 102:3  
s Ps 38:18  
Ps 51:4  
1Jo 1:9  
t Le 5:5  
2Sa 12:13  
2Ch 30:22  
Ps 38:18  
Ps 41:4  
Mt 3:6  
u Ps 86:5  
Ps 103:3  
Isa 44:22  
Ho 14:2  
Lai 7:47  
v Ps 65:2  
2Co 1:3  
w Ps 69:13  
Isa 55:6

**Second Col.**

a Ps 124:4  
Re 12:16  
b Ps 9:9  
Ps 27:5  
Ps 119:114  
c Ex 15:1  
Jg 5:1  
2Sa 22:1  
d Ps 27:11  
Ps 66:11  
Jer 7:23  
e Pr 3:6

As for the flood of many  
waters, they will not  
touch him himself.<sup>a</sup>

**7** You are a place of conceal-  
ment for me; you will  
safeguard me from dis-  
tress itself.<sup>b</sup>

With joyful cries at provid-  
ing escape you will sur-  
round me.<sup>c</sup> *Se'lah.*

**8** "I shall make you have insight  
and instruct you in the  
way you should go.<sup>d</sup>

I will give advice with my  
eye upon you.<sup>e</sup>

**9** Do not make yourselves like a  
horse or mule without  
understanding.<sup>f</sup>

Whose spiritedness is to be  
curbed even by bridle or  
halter.<sup>g</sup>

Before they will come near  
to you.<sup>h</sup>

**10** Many are the pains that the  
wicked one has;<sup>i</sup>

But as for the one trust-  
ing in Jehovah, loving-  
kindness itself sur-  
rounds him.<sup>j</sup>

**11** Rejoice in Jehovah and be  
joyful, you righteous  
ones;<sup>k</sup>

And cry out joyfully, all  
you who are upright in  
heart.<sup>l</sup>

**33** Cry out joyfully, O you righ-  
teous ones, because  
of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

On the part of the up-  
right ones praise is  
fitting.<sup>n</sup>

**2** Give thanks to Jehovah on  
the harp;<sup>o</sup>

On an instrument of ten  
strings<sup>p</sup> make melody to  
him.

**3** Sing to him a new song;<sup>q</sup>

Do your best at playing on  
the strings along with  
joyful shouting.<sup>r</sup>

f Job 35:11; Pr 26:3; Jer 8:6; g Jer 31:18; Jas 3:3;  
h Job 35:11; 1Pr 12:21; Ro 2:9; j Ps 34:3; Pr 15:20;  
Jer 17:7; k Ps 68:3; Php 4:4; l Ps 64:10;  
CHAP. 33 m Ps 32:11; Ps 97:12; Php 4:4; n Ps  
147:1; o Ps 81:2; p Ps 92:3; Ps 144:9; q Ps 40:3; Ps  
98:1; Ps 149:1; Isa 42:10; Re 5:9; r 1Ch 13:8; Eph  
5:19.

- 4 For the word of Jehovah is upright,<sup>a</sup>  
And all his work is in faithfulness.<sup>b</sup>
- 5 He is a lover of righteousness and justice.<sup>c</sup>  
With the loving-kindness of Jehovah the earth is filled.<sup>d</sup>
- 6 By the word of Jehovah the heavens themselves were made.<sup>e</sup>  
And by the spirit of his mouth all their army.<sup>f</sup>
- 7 He is gathering as by a dam the waters of the sea,<sup>g</sup>  
Putting in storehouses the surging waters.
- 8 Let all those of the earth be in fear of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>  
At him let all the inhabitants of the productive land be frightened.<sup>i</sup>
- 9 For he himself said, and it came to be;<sup>j</sup>  
He himself commanded, and it proceeded to stand so.<sup>k</sup>
- 10 Jehovah himself has broken up the counsel of the nations;<sup>l</sup>  
He has thwarted the thoughts of the peoples.<sup>m</sup>
- 11 To time indefinite the very counsel of Jehovah will stand;<sup>n</sup>  
The thoughts of his heart are to one generation after another generation.<sup>o</sup>
- 12 Happy is the nation whose God is Jehovah.<sup>p</sup>  
The people whom he has chosen as his inheritance.<sup>q</sup>
- 13 From the heavens Jehovah has looked.<sup>r</sup>  
He has seen all the sons of men.<sup>s</sup>
- 14 From the established place where he dwells<sup>t</sup>  
He has gazed at all those dwelling on the earth.
- 15 He is forming their hearts all together;<sup>u</sup>  
He is considering all their works.<sup>v</sup>

CHAP. 33

a Ps 12:6  
Pr 30:5  
b Ps 111:7  
c Job 37:23  
Ps 11:7  
Ps 45:7  
d Ps 145:16  
Ac 14:17  
e Heb 11:3  
2Pe 3:5  
f Ge 2:1  
Ps 104:30  
g Job 28:10  
Job 38:8  
Pr 8:29  
Jer 5:22  
h De 14:7  
i Ps 76:7  
j Ge 1:3  
Ps 148:5  
k Ps 119:90  
l Isa 8:10  
Isa 19:3  
m Ps 21:11  
Ps 140:8  
n Job 23:13  
Pr 19:21  
Isa 46:10  
o Ps 92:5  
Isa 55:8  
Jer 29:11  
p De 33:29  
Ps 144:15  
q Ps 65:4  
Ps 135:4  
lPe 2:9  
r Ps 11:4  
Ps 14:2  
Pr 15:3  
s Heb 4:13  
t Ki 8:30  
Ps 115:3  
u 1Ch 28:9  
Ps 105:25  
v Job 34:21  
Pr 24:12

Second Col.

a Jos 11:6  
2Ch 32:21  
b Ps 44:5  
Jer 9:23  
c De 17:16  
2Ki 7:7  
Ps 20:7  
Pr 21:31  
Isa 31:1  
Ho 14:3  
d Ps 147:10  
e Job 36:7  
Ps 34:15  
lPe 3:12  
f Ps 147:11  
g Ps 56:13  
h Ps 37:19  
Isa 35:16  
i Ps 62:1  
Ps 130:6  
j Ge 15:1  
De 33:29  
Ps 18:2  
Ps 115:9  
k Ps 13:5  
Zec 10:7  
l Ch 16:10  
Ps 28:7  
Pr 18:10  
m Ps 32:10  
Ps 119:76  
n Ps 31:24  
Mic 7:7

- 16 There is no king saved by the abundance of military forces;<sup>a</sup>  
A mighty man himself is not delivered by the abundance of power.<sup>b</sup>
- 17 The horse is a deception for salvation.<sup>c</sup>  
And by the abundance of its vital energy it does not afford escape.<sup>d</sup>
- 18 Look! The eye of Jehovah is toward those fearing him,<sup>e</sup>  
To those waiting for his loving-kindness.<sup>f</sup>
- 19 To deliver their soul from death itself,<sup>g</sup>  
And to preserve them alive in famine.<sup>h</sup>
- 20 Our very soul has been in expectation of Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>  
Our helper and our shield he is.<sup>j</sup>
- 21 For in him our heart rejoices;<sup>k</sup>  
For in his holy name we have put our trust.<sup>l</sup>
- 22 Let your loving-kindness, O Jehovah, prove to be upon us,<sup>m</sup>  
Even as we have kept waiting for you.<sup>n</sup>

Of David, at the time of his disguising his sanity<sup>o</sup> before A-bim'e-lech, so that he drove him out, and he went away.

¶ [A'leph]

- 34 I will bless Jehovah at all times;<sup>p</sup>  
Constantly his praise will be in my mouth.<sup>q</sup>
- ¶ [Behith]
- 2 In Jehovah my soul will make its boast;<sup>r</sup>  
The meek ones will hear and will rejoice.<sup>s</sup>
- ¶ [Gi'mel]
- 3 O magnify Jehovah with me,<sup>t</sup>  
you people,  
And let us exalt his name together.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 34 o 1Sa 21:13; p Ac 16:25; Eph 5:20; q Ps 44:8; Ps 71:8; r Isa 45:25; Jer 9:24; lCo 1:31; s Ps 119:74; t Ps 35:27; Ps 69:30; Lu 1:46; u Ps 148:13.

- 739  
 4 I inquired of Jehovah, and he answered me,<sup>a</sup>  
 And out of all my frights he delivered me.<sup>b</sup>  
 5 They looked to him and became radiant,<sup>c</sup>  
 And their very faces could not possibly be ashamed.<sup>d</sup>  
 6 This afflicted one called, and Jehovah himself heard.<sup>e</sup>  
 And out of all his distresses He saved him.<sup>f</sup>  
 7 The angel of Jehovah is camping all around those fearing him,<sup>g</sup>  
 And he rescues them.<sup>h</sup>  
 8 Taste and see that Jehovah is good,<sup>i</sup> O you people;  
 Happy is the able-bodied man that takes refuge in him.<sup>j</sup>  
 9 Fear Jehovah, you holy ones of his,<sup>k</sup>  
 For there is no lack to those fearing him.<sup>l</sup>  
 10 The maned young lions themselves have had little on hand and gone hungry;<sup>m</sup>  
 But as for those seeking Jehovah, they will not lack anything good.<sup>n</sup>  
 11 Come, you sons, listen to me;<sup>o</sup>  
 The fear of Jehovah is what I shall teach you.<sup>p</sup>  
 12 Who is the man that is delighting in life,<sup>q</sup>  
 That is loving enough days to see what is good?<sup>r</sup>  
 13 Safeguard your tongue against what is bad,<sup>s</sup>  
 And your lips against speaking deception.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 34

- a Lu 11:9  
 Heb 5:7  
 b Ps 18:48  
 Ps 144:10  
 c 2Co 3:18  
 d Ps 37:19  
 e Ps 3:4  
 Ps 10:17  
 f 2Sa 22:1  
 g 2Ki 6:17  
 Ps 91:11  
 Mt 18:10  
 Ac 5:19  
 Ac 12:11  
 Heb 1:14  
 h 2Ki 19:35  
 Da 6:22  
 i Jer 31:14  
 1Pe 2:3  
 j Ps 84:12  
 Ps 94:22  
 k Ge 22:12  
 Ps 19:5  
 Ho 3:5  
 l Ps 23:1  
 Php 4:19  
 m Job 4:11  
 n Ps 23:6  
 Ps 84:11  
 Lu 1:53  
 o Pr 4:1  
 p Job 28:28  
 Ps 111:10  
 Pr 1:7  
 Pr 8:13  
 q De 6:2  
 De 30:20  
 Ps 21:4  
 Ps 91:16  
 Mt 7:14  
 1Pe 3:10  
 r Ps 4:6  
 Ec 3:3  
 s Ps 39:11  
 Pr 15:4  
 Jas 1:26  
 Jas 3:8  
 t Pr 12:19  
 Pr 12:22  
 Col 3:9  
 1Pe 2:1

## Second Col.

- a Ps 37:27  
 Ps 97:10  
 Pr 3:7  
 Isa 1:16  
 Am 5:15  
 Ro 12:9  
 b Mt 5:9  
 Ro 12:18  
 Heb 12:14  
 1Pe 3:11  
 c Job 36:7  
 Ps 33:18  
 1Pe 3:12  
 d Ps 10:17  
 Ps 18:6  
 Ps 94:9  
 Isa 59:1  
 e Le 17:10  
 Jer 44:11  
 Ecze 14:8  
 Am 9:4  
 f Ps 10:16  
 Ps 37:10  
 Pr 10:7  
 Isa 26:14  
 Ps 30:2  
 Ps 91:15  
 Ps 145:18  
 2Ch 32:22  
 Ps 91:15  
 Ac 12:11

## [Sa'mekh]

- 14 Turn away from what is bad,  
 and do what is good;<sup>a</sup>  
 Seek to find peace, and pursue it.<sup>b</sup>

## [A'yin]

- 15 The eyes of Jehovah are toward the righteous ones,<sup>c</sup>  
 And his ears are toward their cry for help.<sup>d</sup>

## [Pe']

- 16 The face of Jehovah is against those doing what is bad,<sup>e</sup>  
 To cut off the mention of them from the very earth.<sup>f</sup>

## [Tsa-dheh']

- 17 They cried out, and Jehovah himself heard,<sup>g</sup>  
 And out of all their distresses he delivered them.<sup>h</sup>

## [Qohph]

- 18 Jehovah is near to those that are broken at heart;<sup>i</sup>  
 And those who are crushed in spirit he saves.<sup>j</sup>

## [Rehsh]

- 19 Many are the calamities of the righteous one,<sup>k</sup>  
 But out of them all Jehovah delivers him.<sup>l</sup>

## [Shin]

- 20 He is guarding all the bones of that one;  
 Not one of them has been broken.<sup>m</sup>

## [Taw]

- 21 Calamity will put the wicked one himself to death;<sup>n</sup>  
 And the very ones hating the righteous one will be held guilty.<sup>o</sup>  
 22 Jehovah is redeeming the soul of his servants;<sup>p</sup>  
 And none of those taking refuge in him will be held guilty.<sup>q</sup>

i Ps 147:3; Isa 61:1; j Ps 51:17; Isa 57:15; Isa 66:2; Lu 4:18; k Pr 24:16; Ac 14:22; 2Ti 3:12; 1Da 6:22; l Co 10:13; m Joh 19:36; n Ps 94:23; Isa 3:11; o Ps 89:23; Joh 7:7; p 1Ki 1:29; Ps 71:23; Ps 103:4; La 3:58; q Ps 5:10; Ps 94:11.



Of David.

**35** Do conduct my case, O Jehovah, against my opponents;<sup>a</sup>

War against those warring against me.<sup>b</sup>

**2** Take hold of buckler and large shield,<sup>c</sup>

And do rise up in assistance of me.<sup>d</sup>

**3** And draw spear and double ax to meet those pursuing me.<sup>e</sup>

Say to my soul: "I am your salvation."<sup>f</sup>

**4** May those be shamed and humiliated who are hunting for my soul.<sup>g</sup>

May those be turned back and be abashed who are scheming calamity for me.<sup>h</sup>

**5** May they become like chaff before the wind,<sup>i</sup>

And let Jehovah's angel be pushing them along.<sup>j</sup>

**6** Let their way become darkness and slippery places,<sup>k</sup>

And let Jehovah's angel be pursuing them.

**7** For without cause they have hid for me their netted pit;<sup>l</sup>

Without cause they have dug it for my soul.<sup>m</sup>

**8** Let ruin come upon him without his knowing,<sup>n</sup>

And let his own net that he hid catch him;<sup>o</sup>

With ruin let him fall into it.<sup>p</sup>

**9** But let my own soul be joyful in Jehovah;<sup>q</sup>

Let it exult in his salvation.<sup>r</sup>

**10** Let all my bones themselves say:<sup>s</sup>

"O Jehovah, who is there like you,<sup>t</sup>

Delivering the afflicted one from one stronger than he is,<sup>u</sup>

And the afflicted and poor one from the one robbing him?"<sup>v</sup>

CHAP. 35

a 1Sa 24:15  
Ps 43:1  
Ps 118:154

b Ex 14:25  
Jos 10:42  
Ps 3:7

c Ex 15:3  
Ps 33:20  
Isa 42:13

d 1Sa 23:26  
f Ps 62:7  
Isa 12:2

g Ps 40:14  
Ps 70:2  
Jer 17:18

h Ps 35:26  
i Ps 1:4  
Isa 17:13

Isa 13:3  
Mt 3:12

j Ex 14:19  
Isa 37:36  
Ac 12:23

k Ps 73:18  
Pr 4:19  
Jer 23:12

l Ps 140:5  
m Ps 119:85  
n Pr 29:1

o Ps 7:15  
Ps 9:15  
Ps 57:6

Ps 141:10  
p Ps 7:10  
Ps 69:22

Ro 11:9  
q 1Sa 2:1  
Hab 3:18

r Ps 13:5  
Ps 21:1  
s Ps 22:14

t Ex 15:11  
Ps 71:19  
u Ps 18:17

Ps 37:40  
v Ps 40:17  
Pr 22:23

Second Col.

a Ps 27:12  
Mt 26:59

b Ac 6:13  
c 1Sa 19:5  
Ps 38:20

Ps 108:5  
Jer 18:20  
Joh 10:32

Joh 18:23  
d 1Sa 20:33  
e Job 30:25

Ps 69:11  
f Le 16:31  
1Ki 21:27

Isa 58:3  
g Lu 10:6  
h 2Sa 1:17

i Ge 24:67  
j Pr 17:5  
k Ps 71:10

l Mt 27:30  
m Mt 27:29  
n Joh 18:28

o Job 16:9  
Ps 37:12  
Ac 7:54

p Hab 1:13  
q Ps 69:14  
Ps 142:6

r Ps 22:20  
Ps 57:4

**11** Violent witnesses rise up;<sup>a</sup>

What I have not known they ask me.<sup>b</sup>

**12** They reward me with bad for good,<sup>c</sup>

Bereavement to my soul.<sup>d</sup>

**13** As for me, when they became ill, my clothing was sackcloth,<sup>e</sup>

With fasting I afflicted my soul,<sup>f</sup>

And upon my bosom my own prayer would return.<sup>g</sup>

**14** As for a companion, as for a brother of mine,<sup>h</sup>

I walked about like one mourning for a mother.<sup>i</sup>

Saddened, I bowed down.

**15** But at my limping they rejoiced and gathered together;<sup>j</sup>

They gathered together against me,<sup>k</sup>

Striking me down when I did not know it;<sup>l</sup>

They ripped me to pieces and did not keep silent.<sup>m</sup>

**16** Among the apostate mockers for a cake<sup>n</sup>

There was a grinding of their teeth even against me.<sup>o</sup>

**17** O Jehovah, how long will you keep seeing it?<sup>p</sup>

Do bring back my soul from their ravages,<sup>q</sup>

Even my only one<sup>r</sup> from the maned young lions.

**18** I will laud you in the big congregation;<sup>s</sup>

Among a numerous people I shall praise you.<sup>t</sup>

**19** O may those who for no reason are my enemies not rejoice over me;<sup>u</sup>

As for those hating me without cause, let them not wink the eye.<sup>v</sup>

**20** For it is not peace that they speak;<sup>w</sup>

But against the quiet ones of the earth

s Ps 22:22; Ps 40:9; Ps 111:1; Heb 2:12; t Ro 15:9; u Ps 25:2; v Ps 69:4; Pr 6:13; Joh 15:25; w Mt 26:4.

- Things of deception they  
keep scheming.<sup>a</sup>  
21 And they open wide their  
mouth even against  
me.<sup>b</sup>

They have said: "Aha! Aha!  
our eye has seen it."<sup>c</sup>

- 22 You have seen, O Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>  
Do not keep silent.<sup>e</sup>

O Jehovah, do not keep  
yourself far from me.<sup>f</sup>

- 23 Do arouse yourself and awake  
to my judgment.<sup>g</sup>

O my God, even Jehovah,  
to my case at law.<sup>h</sup>

- 24 Judge me according to your  
righteousness, O Jeho-  
vah my God.<sup>i</sup>

And may they not rejoice  
over me.<sup>j</sup>

- 25 O may they not say in their  
heart: "Aha, our soul!"<sup>k</sup>

May they not say: "We have  
swallowed him up."<sup>l</sup>

- 26 Let those be ashamed and  
abashed all together<sup>m</sup>

Who are joyful at my ca-  
lamity.<sup>n</sup>

Let those be clothed with  
shame<sup>o</sup> and humiliation  
who are assuming great  
airs against me.<sup>p</sup>

- 27 Let those cry out joyfully  
and rejoice who are  
delighting in my right-  
eousness.<sup>q</sup>

And let them say constantly:<sup>r</sup>

"Let Jehovah be magnified,  
who takes delight in the  
peace of his servant."<sup>s</sup>

- 28 And let my own tongue ut-  
ter in an undertone your  
righteousness.<sup>t</sup>

All day long your praise.<sup>u</sup>

To the director.  
Of Jehovah's servant, David.

- 36** The utterance of trans-  
gression to the wicked  
one is in the midst  
of his heart;<sup>v</sup>

There is no dread of God  
in front of his eyes.<sup>w</sup>

- 2 For he has acted too smoothly  
to himself in his own  
eyes<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 35

a Ps 31:13

Jer 11:19

Mt 12:24

1Pe 2:22

b Ps 22:13

c Ps 70:3

d Ex 3:7

Ac 7:34

e Ps 28:1

Ps 60:21

Ps 83:1

f Ps 10:1

Ps 71:12

g Ps 44:23

h Ps 119:154

i Ps 7:8

Ps 26:1

Ps 96:13

Isa 11:4

j Ps 13:4

k Ps 70:3

l Ps 27:12

Ps 41:2

Ps 56:1

m Ps 40:14

n Joh 16:20

o Ps 132:18

p Ps 38:16

q Ro 12:15

1Co 12:26

r Ps 70:4

s Ps 84:11

Ps 149:4

t Ps 51:14

u Ps 71:24

Ps 145:2

## CHAP. 36

v Pr 6:18

w Ge 20:11

Ro 3:18

x De 29:19

Ps 10:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 97:10

Am 5:15

b Ps 5:9

Ps 12:2

c Jer 4:22

d Pr 4:16

Mic 2:1

e Isa 65:2

f Ro 1:32

g Ps 57:10

Ps 103:11

h Ps 89:2

Ps 108:4

i Ps 71:19

j Ro 11:33

k Ps 145:9

Ps 147:9

1Th 4:10

l Ps 31:19

Mic 7:18

m Ru 2:12

Ps 17:8

Ps 81:4

n Ps 65:4

Jer 31:14

Zec 9:17

o Ps 16:11

p Job 33:4

Jer 2:13

Ac 17:28

Re 4:11

To find out his error so as  
to hate it.<sup>a</sup>

- 3 The words of his mouth are  
hurtfulness and decep-  
tion;<sup>b</sup>

He has ceased to have in-  
sight for doing good.<sup>c</sup>

- 4 Hurtfulness is what he keeps  
scheming upon his bed.<sup>d</sup>

He stations himself on a  
way that is not good.<sup>e</sup>

What is bad he does not re-  
ject.<sup>f</sup>

- 5 O Jehovah, your loving-  
kindness is in the heav-  
ens;<sup>g</sup>

Your faithfulness is up to  
the clouds.<sup>h</sup>

- 6 Your righteousness is like  
mountains of God;<sup>i</sup>

Your judicial decision is a  
vast watery deep.<sup>j</sup>

Man and beast you save,  
O Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

- 7 How precious your loving-  
kindness is, O God!<sup>l</sup>

And in the shadow of  
your wings the sons of  
men themselves take  
refuge.<sup>m</sup>

- 8 They drink their fill of the fat-  
ness of your house;<sup>n</sup>

And of the torrent of your  
pleasures you cause  
them to drink.<sup>o</sup>

- 9 For with you is the source of  
life;<sup>p</sup>

By light from you we can  
see light.<sup>q</sup>

- 10 Continue your loving-  
kindness to those know-  
ing you.<sup>r</sup>

And your righteousness to  
those upright in heart.<sup>s</sup>

- 11 O may not the foot of haugh-  
tiness come against me;<sup>t</sup>

As for the hand of wicked  
people, let it not make  
me a wanderer.<sup>u</sup>

- 12 There the practitioners of hurt-  
fulness have fallen;<sup>v</sup>

They have been pushed

q Job 29:3; Ps 27:1; Ps 43:3; Isa 2:5; 2Co 4:6; Jas 1:17; 1Pe 2:9; r Ps 103:17; Jer 22:16; s Ps 7:10; Ps 94:15; Ps 97:11; t Ps 10:2; u Ps 16:8; v Ps 58:10; 2Th 1:8.

down and have been unable to get up.<sup>a</sup>

Of David.

℟ [A'leph]

**37** Do not show yourself heated up because of the evildoers.<sup>b</sup>

Do not be envious of those doing unrighteousness.<sup>c</sup>

**2** For like grass they will speedily wither.<sup>d</sup>

And like green new grass they will fade away.<sup>e</sup>

℟ [Behth]

**3** Trust in Jehovah and do good;<sup>f</sup>

Reside in the earth, and deal with faithfulness.<sup>g</sup>

**4** Also take exquisite delight in Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

And he will give you the requests of your heart.<sup>i</sup>

℟ [Gi'mel]

**5** Roll upon Jehovah your way,<sup>j</sup> And rely upon him,<sup>k</sup> and he himself will act.<sup>l</sup>

**6** And he will certainly bring forth your righteousness as the light itself.<sup>m</sup>

And your justice as the midday.<sup>n</sup>

℟ [Da'leth]

**7** Keep silent before Jehovah<sup>o</sup> And wait longingly for him.<sup>p</sup>

Do not show yourself heated up at anyone making his way successful.<sup>q</sup>

At the man carrying out his ideas.<sup>r</sup>

℟ [He]

**8** Let anger alone and leave rage;<sup>s</sup>

Do not show yourself heated up only to do evil.<sup>t</sup>

**9** For evildoers themselves will be cut off,<sup>u</sup>

But those hoping in Jehovah are the ones that will possess the earth.<sup>v</sup>

℟ [Wau]

**10** And just a little while longer, and the wicked one will be no more;<sup>w</sup>

CHAP. 36

a Ps 1:5  
Jer 51:64

CHAP. 37

b Ps 37:7

Pr 24:19

c Ps 73:3

Pr 3:31

Pr 23:17

d Ps 73:19

Ps 90:6

Ps 129:6

e Jas 1:10

1Pe 1:24

f Ps 4:5

Isa 1:17

Isa 50:10

Heb 13:16

g Pr 28:20

h Isa 58:14

i Ps 21:2

j Ps 55:22

Pr 16:3

k Mt 6:33

Php 4:6

l Ps 5:7

m Ec 9:1

La 3:37

Isa 4:15

n Mic 7:9

o Mal 3:18

Mt 7:2

p Ps 62:1

La 3:26

q Ps 27:14

r Job 21:7

Ps 73:3

Jer 12:1

s Pr 19:21

Isa 10:13

t Pr 14:29

Pr 16:32

Eph 4:26

u Job 27:14

Ps 55:23

2Pe 2:9

v Ps 25:13

Ps 37:29

Isa 57:13

Isa 58:14

Mt 5:5

w Job 24:24

Heb 10:37

lPe 4:7

Second Col.

a Isa 25:39

Job 7:10

Ps 52:5

b Isa 45:18

Mt 5:5

c Ps 21:3

Ps 72:7

Ps 119:165

Isa 26:3

Isa 48:18

Php 4:7

d Isa 18:21

Mt 26:4

e Ps 35:16

f Ps 2:4

g Isa 26:10

Jer 50:27

Eze 21:25

h Ps 64:3

i Hab 1:13

j Ac 7:52

k Ac 12:2

l Jo 3:12

And you will certainly give attention to his place, and he will not be.<sup>a</sup>

**11** But the meek ones themselves will possess the earth.<sup>b</sup>

And they will indeed find their exquisite delight in the abundance of peace.<sup>c</sup>

℟ [Za'yin]

**12** The wicked one is plotting against the righteous one.<sup>d</sup>

And at him he is grinding his teeth.<sup>e</sup>

**13** Jehovah himself will laugh at him.<sup>f</sup>

For he certainly sees that his day will come.<sup>g</sup>

℟ [Chehth]

**14** The wicked ones have drawn a sword itself and have bent their bow.<sup>h</sup>

To cause the afflicted and poor one to fall.<sup>i</sup>

To slaughter those who are upright in their way.<sup>j</sup>

**15** Their own sword will enter into their heart.<sup>k</sup>

And their own bows will be broken.<sup>l</sup>

℟ [Tehth]

**16** Better is the little of the righteous one<sup>m</sup>

Than the abundance of the many wicked ones.<sup>n</sup>

**17** For the very arms of the wicked ones will be broken.<sup>o</sup>

But Jehovah will be supporting the righteous ones.<sup>p</sup>

℟ [Yohdh]

**18** Jehovah is aware of the days of the faultless ones,<sup>q</sup>

And their very inheritance will continue even to time indefinite.<sup>r</sup>

**19** They will not be ashamed in the time of calamity.<sup>s</sup>

k 2Sa 17:23; Es 7:10; Ps 7:15; Ps 35:3; 1Ps 46:9; Ps 76:3; m Pr 16:8; Pr 30:9; 1Ti 6:6; n Pr 15:16; Ec 2:26; o Job 38:15; Ps 10:15; p Ps 41:12; Jude 24; q Ps 1:6; 2Ti 2:19; r Ps 16:11; l Jo 2:25; s Ec 9:12; Am 5:13.

And in the days of famine  
they will be satisfied.<sup>a</sup>

▷ [Kaph]

20 For the wicked themselves  
will perish.<sup>b</sup>

And the enemies of Jeho-  
vah will be like the pre-  
ciousness of pastures;  
They must come to their  
end.<sup>c</sup> In smoke they  
must come to their end.<sup>d</sup>

↳ [La'medh]

21 The wicked one is borrowing  
and does not pay back.<sup>e</sup>  
But the righteous one is  
showing favor and is  
making gifts.<sup>f</sup>

22 For those being blessed by  
him will themselves pos-  
sess the earth.<sup>g</sup>  
But those upon whom evil  
is called by him will be  
cut off.<sup>h</sup>

↯ [Mem]

23 By Jehovah the very steps  
of an able-bodied man  
have been made ready,<sup>i</sup>  
And in his way He takes  
delight.<sup>j</sup>

24 Although he may fall, he will  
not be hurled down.<sup>k</sup>  
For Jehovah is supporting  
his hand.<sup>l</sup>

↯ [Nun]

25 A young man I used to be, I  
have also grown old.<sup>m</sup>  
And yet I have not seen  
anyone righteous left  
entirely.<sup>n</sup>  
Nor his offspring looking  
for bread.<sup>o</sup>

26 All day long he is showing fa-  
vor and lending.<sup>p</sup>  
And so his offspring are in  
line for a blessing.<sup>q</sup>

▷ [Sa'mekh]

27 Turn away from what is bad  
and do what is good.<sup>r</sup>  
And so reside to time in-  
definite.<sup>s</sup>

28 For Jehovah is a lover of jus-  
tice.<sup>t</sup>  
And he will not leave his  
loyal ones.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 37

a Ps 33:19

b Ps 92:9

c Ps 107

d Ps 2:12

e Ge 19:29

f Ps 102:3

g De 28:12

h Ps 22:7

i De 15:11

j Job 31:16

k Ps 112:9

l Pr 14:21

m Ps 19:17

n Ec 11:2

o Tt 1:16

p Ps 37:9

q Ps 119:21

r Zec 5:4

s i 1Sa 2:9

t Pr 16:9

u j Pr 11:20

v Jer 9:24

w k Ps 34:19

x Ps 145:14

y Pr 24:16

z i Ps 91:12

aa m Job 32:6

ab Ps 71:18

ac n Jos 1:5

ad Ps 94:14

ae Mt 5:33

af Heb 13:5

ag o De 24:19

ah Ps 25:13

ai Ps 112:2

aj Ps 145:15

ak Pr 10:3

al Pr 13:22

am p De 15:8

an Ps 112:5

ao q Pr 20:7

ap r Ps 34:14

aq Isa 1:17

ar i Pe 3:11

as s Pr 16:17

at t Job 37:23

au Ps 11:7

av Ps 33:5

aw Jer 9:24

ax u 1Sa 2:9

ay 2Sa 22:26

az Pr 2:8

Second Col.

a Ps 97:10

b Job 27:14

c Ps 21:10

d Pr 2:22

e De 30:20

f Ps 37:9

g Pr 2:21

h Mt 5:5

i Isa 66:22

j Mt 25:46

k Re 21:3

l e Jos 1:8

m Ps 1:2

n Mt 12:35

o Eph 4:29

p Col 4:6

q De 6:6

r Ps 40:8

s Heb 8:10

t h Ps 121:3

u i Jer 20:10

v Lu 6:7

w j Ps 10:8

x Lu 19:47

y Ac 9:24

z k Ps 31:8

aa 2Ti 4:17

ab 2Pe 2:9

ac i Ps 109:31

↯ [A'gin]

To time indefinite they will  
certainly be guarded;<sup>a</sup>

But as for the offspring of  
the wicked ones, they  
will indeed be cut off.<sup>b</sup>

29 The righteous themselves  
will possess the earth.<sup>c</sup>  
And they will reside for-  
ever upon it.<sup>d</sup>

↯ [Pe']

30 The mouth of the righteous is  
the one that utters wis-  
dom in an undertone,<sup>e</sup>  
And his is the tongue that  
speaks justly.<sup>f</sup>

31 The law of his God is in his  
heart;<sup>g</sup>  
His steps will not wobble.<sup>h</sup>

↯ [Tsa-dheh']

32 The wicked one is keeping on  
the watch for the right-  
eous;<sup>i</sup>  
And is seeking to put him  
to death.<sup>j</sup>

33 As for Jehovah, he will not  
leave him to the hand of  
that one,<sup>k</sup>  
And he will not pronounce  
him wicked when he is  
being judged.<sup>l</sup>

↯ [Qohph]

34 Hope in Jehovah and keep his  
way,<sup>m</sup>  
And he will exalt you to  
take possession of the  
earth.<sup>n</sup>  
When the wicked ones are  
cut off, you will see it.<sup>o</sup>

↯ [Rehsh]

35 I have seen the wicked a ty-  
rant<sup>p</sup>  
And spreading himself as a  
luxuriant tree in native  
soil.<sup>q</sup>

36 And yet he proceeded to pass  
away, and there he was  
not;<sup>r</sup>  
And I kept seeking him,  
and he was not found.<sup>s</sup>

↯ [Shin]

37 Watch the blameless one and

m Ps 27:14; Pr 4:26; Pr 20:22; n Ps 37:22; o Ps 52:6; Ps 91:3; p Es 5:11; q Job 21:7; r Ex 15:10; Ac 12:23; s Ps 37:10.

- keep the upright one in sight.<sup>a</sup>  
 For the future of that man will be peaceful.<sup>b</sup>  
**38** But the transgressors themselves will certainly be annihilated together;<sup>c</sup>  
 The future of wicked people will indeed be cut off.<sup>d</sup>

□ [Taw]

- 39** And the salvation of the righteous ones is from Jehovah;<sup>e</sup>  
 He is their fortress in the time of distress.<sup>f</sup>  
**40** And Jehovah will help them and provide them with escape.<sup>g</sup>  
 He will provide them with escape from wicked people and save them.<sup>h</sup>  
 Because they have taken refuge in him.<sup>i</sup>  
 A melody of David,  
 to bring to remembrance.

- 38** O Jehovah, do not in your indignation reprove me,<sup>j</sup>  
 Nor in your rage correct me.<sup>k</sup>

- 2** For your own arrows have sunk themselves deep into me,<sup>l</sup>

And upon me your hand is come down.<sup>m</sup>

- 3** There is no sound spot in my flesh because of your denunciation.<sup>n</sup>

There is no peace in my bones on account of my sin.<sup>o</sup>

- 4** For my own errors have passed over my head;<sup>p</sup>  
 Like a heavy load they are too heavy for me.<sup>q</sup>

- 5** My wounds have become stinky, they have festered,  
 Because of my foolishness.<sup>r</sup>

- 6** I have become disconcerted, I have bowed low to an extreme degree;<sup>s</sup>  
 All day long I have walked about sad.<sup>t</sup>

CHAP. 37

a Job 1:1

b Job 42:12

c Job 42:16

d Job 28:10

e Isa 32:18

f Ps 1:4

g Ps 9:17

h Ps 52:5

i Pr 10:7

j 2Pe 2:9

k Ps 3:8

l Isa 12:2

m Jon 2:9

n Ps 46:1

o Ps 91:15

p Isa 33:2

q Isa 31:5

r Isa 46:4

s 1Co 10:13

t h Ps 17:13

u Ps 40:17

v 1Ch 5:20

w Ps 22:4

x Da 3:17

y Da 6:23

CHAP. 38

j Ps 6:1

k Heb 12:6

l De 9:19

m Jer 10:24

n 1Job 6:4

o La 3:12

p Ru 1:13

q Ps 32:4

r n Ps 102:10

s Isa 1:6

t o Ps 32:10

u Ps 41:4

v Ps 51:8

w Ps 9:6

x Ps 40:12

y q Mt 11:28

z r Pr 20:30

a s Ps 35:14

b t Job 30:28

c Ps 42:9

Second Col.

a Ps 38:3

b Job 3:24

c Ps 22:1

d Isa 59:11

e Ro 8:23

f d Ps 6:7

g Ps 38:9

h e Job 19:13

i Ps 31:11

j f Lu 23:49

k g Ps 64:5

l Ps 119:110

m Lu 20:20

n h 2Sa 16:7

o Ps 62:4

p i Ps 35:20

q Pr 24:2

r j 2Sa 16:11

s k Ps 39:2

t Ps 39:9

u Am 5:13

v 1Pe 2:23

w 12Sa 16:12

x Ps 39:7

y Ps 123:2

z m Ps 138:3

a n Ps 134

b Ps 35:24

c o Ps 94:18

d p Ps 35:26

e q Ps 35:15

f Jer 20:10

g r Ps 77:2

- 7** For my very loins have become full of burning,  
 And there is no sound spot in my flesh.<sup>a</sup>

- 8** I have grown numb and become crushed to an extreme degree;  
 I have roared due to the groaning of my heart.<sup>b</sup>

- 9** O Jehovah, in front of you is all my desire,  
 And from you my sighing itself has not been concealed.<sup>c</sup>

- 10** My own heart has palpitated heavily, my power has left me,  
 And the light of my own eyes also is not with me.<sup>d</sup>

- 11** As for my lovers and my companions, they keep standing away from my plague,<sup>e</sup>

And my close acquaintances themselves have stood off at a distance.<sup>f</sup>

- 12** But those seeking my soul lay out traps,<sup>g</sup>

And those working for a calamity to me have spoken of adversities.<sup>h</sup>

And deceptions they keep muttering all day long.<sup>i</sup>

- 13** As for me, like someone deaf, I would not listen;<sup>j</sup>

And like someone speechless, I would not open my mouth.<sup>k</sup>

- 14** And I came to be like a man that was not hearing,  
 And in my mouth there were no counterarguments.

- 15** For on you, O Jehovah, I waited;<sup>l</sup>

You yourself proceeded to answer, O Jehovah my God.<sup>m</sup>

- 16** For I said: "Otherwise they would rejoice at me;<sup>n</sup>

When my foot moved unsteadily,<sup>o</sup> they would certainly assume great airs against me."<sup>p</sup>

- 17** For I was ready to limp,<sup>q</sup>  
 And my pain was in front of me constantly.<sup>r</sup>

18 For I proceeded to tell about  
my own error;<sup>a</sup>  
I began to be anxious over  
my sin.<sup>b</sup>

19 And my enemies who are  
alive became mighty,<sup>c</sup>  
And those hating me for no  
reason became many.<sup>d</sup>

20 And they were rewarding me  
with bad for good;<sup>e</sup>  
They kept resisting me in  
return for my pursuing  
what is good.<sup>f</sup>

21 Do not leave me, O Jehovah.  
O my God, do not keep far  
away from me.<sup>g</sup>

22 Do make haste to my assis-  
tance.<sup>h</sup>  
O Jehovah my salvation.<sup>i</sup>

To the director of Je-du'thun.<sup>j</sup>  
A melody of David.

**39** I said: "I will guard my  
ways<sup>k</sup>  
To keep from sinning  
with my tongue.<sup>l</sup>

I will set a muzzle as  
a guard to my own  
mouth,<sup>m</sup>

As long as anyone wick-  
ed is in front of me."<sup>n</sup>

2 I became speechless with sil-  
ence;<sup>o</sup>

I kept quiet from what is  
good,<sup>p</sup>

And my being pained was  
ostracized.

3 My heart grew hot inside me;<sup>q</sup>  
During my sighing the fire  
kept burning.

I spoke with my tongue:

4 "Cause me, O Jehovah, to  
know my end,<sup>r</sup>  
And the measure of my  
days—what it is,<sup>s</sup>

That I may know how tran-  
sient I am.<sup>t</sup>

5 Look! You have made my days  
just a few;<sup>u</sup>

And my life's duration is as  
nothing in front of you.<sup>v</sup>

Surely every earthly  
man, though standing  
firm, is nothing but an  
exhalation.<sup>w</sup> *Se'lah.*

6 Surely in a semblance man  
walks about.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 38

a Ps 32:5  
b Ps 51:3  
c Ps 25:19  
d Ps 35:19  
e Ps 69:4  
f 1Sa 25:21  
g Ps 35:12  
h Jer 18:20  
i 1Pe 3:13  
j Jo 3:12  
k Ps 22:11  
l Ps 35:22  
m Ps 40:13  
n Ps 27:1  
o Ps 62:2  
p Isa 12:2

## CHAP. 39

j 1Ch 16:41  
k 1Ch 25:1  
l 1Ki 2:4  
m Ps 34:13  
n Ps 119:9  
o Heb 2:1  
p 1Pe 2:23  
q Job 2:10  
r Ps 12:4  
s Ps 18:21  
t Jas 3:5  
u Ps 141:3  
v Jas 1:26  
w Jas 3:2  
x Col 4:5  
y Ps 38:13  
z Mt 27:12  
a Mt 7:6  
b Jer 20:9  
c Job 14:13  
d Ps 69:47  
e Ps 90:12  
f Ps 119:84  
g Job 14:1  
h Ps 90:9  
i Jas 4:14  
j Ps 90:4  
k 2Pe 3:8  
l Ps 62:9  
m Ps 144:4  
n Ro 8:20

## Second Col.

a Lu 12:19  
b Job 27:17  
c Ps 49:10  
d Pr 13:22  
e Ec 2:19  
f Ec 4:8  
g Lu 12:20  
h Ps 38:15  
i Ps 25:11  
j Mic 7:19  
k Ps 44:13  
l Joe 2:17  
m Le 10:3  
n Job 40:4  
o Ps 38:13  
p 2Sa 16:10  
q Da 4:35  
r Job 9:34  
s Job 13:21  
t Ps 90:7  
u Ps 90:8  
v Job 13:28  
w Isa 50:9  
x Isa 51:8  
y Ho 5:12  
z Ps 39:5  
a Ps 102:11  
b Ps 28:1  
c Job 16:20

Surely they are boisterous  
in vain.<sup>a</sup>

One piles up things and  
does not know who will  
be gathering them.<sup>b</sup>

7 And now for what have I  
hoped, O Jehovah?

My expectation is toward  
you.<sup>c</sup>

8 From all my transgressions  
deliver me.<sup>d</sup>

Do not set me as a re-  
proach of the senseless  
one.<sup>e</sup>

9 I kept speechless;<sup>f</sup> I could not  
open my mouth.<sup>g</sup>

For you yourself acted.<sup>h</sup>

10 Remove from off me your  
plague.<sup>i</sup>

Due to the hostility of your  
hand I myself have come  
to an end.<sup>j</sup>

11 By reproofs against error you  
have corrected man,<sup>k</sup>

And you consume his de-  
sirable things just as a  
moth<sup>l</sup> does.

Surely every earthly man  
is an exhalation.<sup>m</sup> *Se'-  
lah.*

12 Do hear my prayer, O Jeho-  
vah,

And to my cry for help do  
give ear.<sup>n</sup>

At my tears do not keep sil-  
ent.<sup>o</sup>

For I am but an alien resident  
with you.<sup>p</sup>

A settler the same as all my  
forefathers.<sup>q</sup>

13 Look away from me, that I  
may brighten up<sup>r</sup>

Before I go away and I am  
not.<sup>s</sup>

To the director.  
Of David, a melody.

**40** I earnestly hoped in Jeho-  
vah,<sup>t</sup>

And so he inclined his  
ear to me and heard  
my cry for help.<sup>u</sup>

2 He also proceeded to bring

p Le 25:23; 1Ch 29:15; Ps 119:19; 1Pe 1:17; 1Pe 2:11; q Ge 47:9; Heb 11:13; r Job 10:20; Job 14:6; s Job 14:10; CHAP. 40 t Ps 27:14; Ps 37:7; a Ps 34:15; Ps 116:2.

- me up out of a roaring  
pit,<sup>a</sup>  
Out of the mire of the sed-  
iment.<sup>b</sup>  
Then he raised up my feet  
upon a crag;<sup>c</sup>  
He firmly established my  
steps.<sup>d</sup>  
**3** Further, he put in my mouth  
a new song,  
Praise to our God.<sup>e</sup>  
Many will see it and will fear,<sup>f</sup>  
And they will trust in Je-  
hovah.<sup>g</sup>  
**4** Happy is the able-bodied man  
that has put Jehovah as  
his trust<sup>h</sup>  
And that has not turned  
his face to defiant peo-  
ple,  
Nor to those falling away to  
lies.<sup>i</sup>  
**5** Many things you yourself  
have done,<sup>j</sup>  
O Jehovah my God, even  
your wonderful works  
and your thoughts to-  
ward us;<sup>k</sup>  
There is none to be com-  
pared to you.<sup>l</sup>  
Were I inclined to tell and  
speak of them,  
They have become more  
numerous than I can re-  
count.<sup>m</sup>  
**6** Sacrifice and offering you did  
not delight in;<sup>n</sup>  
These ears of mine you  
opened up.<sup>o</sup>  
Burnt offering and sin of-  
fering you did not ask  
for.<sup>p</sup>  
**7** In view of that, I said: "Here I  
have come.<sup>q</sup>  
In the roll of the book it be-  
ing written about me."<sup>r</sup>  
**8** To do your will, O my God, I  
have delighted,<sup>s</sup>  
And your law is within my  
inward parts.<sup>t</sup>  
**9** I have told the good news of  
righteousness in the big  
congregation.<sup>u</sup>  
Look! My lips I do not re-  
strain.<sup>v</sup>  
O Jehovah, you yourself  
know that well.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 40

a Ps 18:16  
b Ps 69:2  
c Ps 27:5  
d Ps 37:23  
e Ps 33:3  
f Ps 98:1  
g Ps 113:1  
h Ps 52:6  
i Ps 64:9  
j Ac 4:4  
k Ps 34:8  
l Jer 17:7  
m Ps 101:3  
n Isa 28:15  
o Ex 15:11  
p Ps 136:4  
q Ps 92:5  
r Re 15:3  
s Ps 93:6  
t Isa 55:8  
u Ps 71:15  
v Ps 139:18  
w 1 Isa 15:22  
x Ps 51:16  
y Isa 1:11  
z Ho 6:6  
aa Mt 12:7  
ab Heb 10:5  
ac Isa 50:5  
ad Ps 106:7  
ae Heb 10:7  
af Re 3:15  
ag De 18:15  
ah Lu 24:44  
ai Ac 10:43  
aj 1Co 15:3  
ak Ps 112:1  
al Joh 4:34  
am Ro 7:22  
an Heb 10:9  
ao Ps 37:31  
ap Pr 3:1  
aq Jer 31:33  
ar 2Co 3:3  
as Ps 22:22  
at Ps 35:18  
av Ps 119:13  
aw Heb 13:15  
ax Ps 139:2

## Second Col.

a Ac 20:27  
b Heb 2:13  
c Heb 2:12  
d Ps 69:16  
e Ps 43:3  
f Ps 57:3  
g Ps 61:7  
h Ps 71:20  
i Ps 38:4  
j Ps 69:4  
k Ps 73:26  
l Ps 25:17  
m Ps 38:22  
n Ps 50:15  
o Ps 70:1  
p Ps 31:17  
q Ps 35:4  
r Ps 70:2  
s Ps 71:13  
t Mt 21:38  
u Ps 9:3  
v Ps 70:3  
w Ps 73:19  
x Ps 35:25  
y Ps 135:5  
z Ps 68:3  
aa Re 4:29  
ab Ps 70:4  
ac Ps 35:27  
ad Lu 1:46

- 10** Your righteousness I have not  
covered over within my  
heart.<sup>a</sup>  
Your faithfulness and your  
salvation I have de-  
clared.<sup>b</sup>  
I have not hidden your  
loving-kindness and  
your truthfulness in the big  
congregation.<sup>c</sup>  
**11** You yourself, O Jehovah, do  
not restrain your pity  
from me.<sup>d</sup>  
Let your loving-kindness  
and your truthfulness  
themselves constantly  
safeguard me.<sup>e</sup>  
**12** For calamities encircled me  
until there was no num-  
bering of them.<sup>f</sup>  
More errors of mine over-  
took me than I was able  
to see;<sup>g</sup>  
They became more numer-  
ous than the hairs of my  
head.<sup>h</sup>  
And my own heart left me.<sup>i</sup>  
**13** Be pleased, O Jehovah, to de-  
liver me.<sup>j</sup>  
O Jehovah, to my assis-  
tance do make haste.<sup>k</sup>  
**14** May those be ashamed and  
abashed all together!<sup>l</sup>  
Who are seeking my soul to  
sweep it away.<sup>m</sup>  
May those turn back and  
be humiliated who are  
delighting in my calam-  
ity.<sup>n</sup>  
**15** Let those stare in amazement  
in consequence of their  
shame.<sup>o</sup>  
Who are saying to me:  
"Aha! Aha!"<sup>p</sup>  
**16** Let those exult and rejoice in  
you.<sup>q</sup>  
All those who are seeking  
you.<sup>r</sup>  
Let those say constantly:  
"May Jehovah be magni-  
fied."<sup>s</sup>  
Those who are loving sal-  
vation by you.<sup>t</sup>  
**17** But I am afflicted and poor.<sup>u</sup>  
Jehovah himself takes ac-  
count of me.<sup>v</sup>

t Ps 3:8; Ps 85:9; u Ps 70:5; v 1Pe 5:7.

You are my assistance and  
the Provider of escape  
for me.<sup>a</sup>

O my God, do not be too  
late.<sup>b</sup>

To the director.  
A melody of David.

**41** Happy is anyone acting  
with consideration to-  
ward the lowly one;<sup>c</sup>

In the day of calamity  
Jehovah will provide  
escape for him.<sup>d</sup>

**2** Jehovah himself will guard  
him and preserve him  
alive.<sup>e</sup>

He will be pronounced  
happy in the earth;<sup>f</sup>

And you cannot possibly  
give him over to the soul  
of his enemies.<sup>g</sup>

**3** Jehovah himself will sustain  
him upon a divan of ill-  
ness;<sup>h</sup>

All his bed you will cer-  
tainly change during his  
sickness.<sup>i</sup>

**4** As for me, I said: "O Jehovah,  
show me favor."<sup>j</sup>

Do heal my soul, for I have  
sinned against you."<sup>k</sup>

**5** As for my enemies, they say  
what is bad concerning  
me:<sup>l</sup>

"When will he die and his  
name actually perish?"

**6** And if one does come to see  
me, untruth is what his  
heart will speak;<sup>m</sup>

He will gather up for him-  
self something hurtful;

## CHAP. 40

a Ps 54:4  
Isa 50:7  
Heb 13:6  
b Ps 143:7

## CHAP. 41

c De 15:7  
Ps 112:9  
Pr 14:21  
Pr 22:9  
d Ps 37:39  
e Ps 145:20  
Jer 45:5  
f Ps 128:1  
Mt 5:7  
Lu 1:48  
g Ps 27:12  
2Pe 2:9  
h 2Ki 20:5  
Ps 103:3  
i Php 2:27  
j Ps 32:5  
Ps 51:1  
k Ps 6:2  
Ps 38:3  
Ps 147:3  
Pr 28:13  
l Ps 102:8  
m Ps 122:2  
Pr 26:24

## Second Col.

a Mt 26:61  
b Pr 16:28  
Ro 1:29  
2Co 12:20  
c Ps 31:13  
Ps 56:5  
d Ps 101:3  
e Ps 3:2  
Ps 71:11  
f 2Sa 15:12  
Job 19:19  
Ps 55:13  
g Ob 7  
h Mr 14:18  
Joh 13:18  
Joh 13:26  
i Ps 57:1  
j Ps 18:37  
k Ps 31:5  
Ps 124:6  
Jer 20:13  
l Job 1:1  
Ps 25:21  
Pr 2:7  
Pr 10:29

He will go out; on the out-  
side he will speak of it.<sup>a</sup>

**7** Unitedly against me all those  
hating me whisper to  
one another;<sup>b</sup>

Against me they keep  
scheming something  
bad for me;<sup>c</sup>

**8** "A good-for-nothing thing is  
poured out upon him;<sup>d</sup>

Now that he has lain  
down, he will not get up  
again."<sup>e</sup>

**9** Also the man at peace with  
me, in whom I trusted,<sup>f</sup>

Who was eating my bread,<sup>g</sup>  
has magnified his heel  
against me.<sup>h</sup>

**10** As for you, O Jehovah, show  
me favor and cause me  
to get up;<sup>i</sup>

That I may pay them back.<sup>j</sup>

**11** By this I do know that  
you have found delight  
in me,

Because my enemy does  
not shout in triumph  
over me.<sup>k</sup>

**12** As for me, because of my in-  
tegrity you have upheld  
me,<sup>l</sup>

And you will set me before  
your face to time indef-  
inite.<sup>m</sup>

**13** Blessed be Jehovah the God  
of Israel<sup>n</sup>

From time indefinite even  
to time indefinite.<sup>o</sup>

Amen and Amen.<sup>p</sup>

m Ps 34:15; Ps 140:13; n 1Ch 29:10; Lu 1:68; o 1Ch  
16:36; Re 7:12; p Ps 72:19; 1Co 14:16.

BOOK TWO  
(Psalms 42 - 72)

To the director.  
Mas'kil for the sons of Ko'rah.<sup>a</sup>

**42** As the hind that longs for  
the water streams,  
So my very soul longs for  
you, O God.<sup>b</sup>

**2** My soul indeed thirsts for  
God,<sup>c</sup> for the living  
God.<sup>d</sup>

When shall I come and ap-  
pear before God?<sup>e</sup>

## CHAP. 42

a 1Ch 6:37  
b Isa 26:8  
c Ps 63:1  
d De 32:40  
Jos 3:10  
Jer 10:10  
Mt 16:16  
1Th 1:9

e Ps 27:4  
Ps 84:2

**3** To me my tears have become  
food day and night,<sup>a</sup>

While they say to me all  
day long: "Where is your  
God?"<sup>b</sup>

**4** These things I will remem-  
ber, and I will pour out  
my soul within me.<sup>c</sup>

Second Col. a Ps 80:5; Ps 102:9; b Ps 3:2; Ps  
79:10; c Job 30:16; Ps 62:8.



- For I used to pass along  
with the throng,  
I used to walk slowly be-  
fore them to the house  
of God.<sup>a</sup>  
With the voice of a joyful cry  
and thanksgiving,<sup>b</sup>  
Of a crowd celebrating a  
festival.<sup>c</sup>  
5 Why are you in despair, O my  
soul,<sup>d</sup>  
And why are you boister-  
ous within me?<sup>e</sup>  
Wait for God,<sup>f</sup>  
For I shall yet laud him as  
the grand salvation of  
my person.<sup>g</sup>  
6 O my God, within me my very  
soul is in despair.<sup>h</sup>  
That is why I remember  
you.<sup>i</sup>  
From the land of Jordan and  
the peaks of Her'mon,<sup>j</sup>  
From the little mountain.<sup>k</sup>  
7 Watery deep to watery deep is  
calling  
At the sound of your wa-  
terspouts.  
All your breakers and your  
waves!<sup>l</sup>  
Over me they have  
passed.<sup>m</sup>  
8 By day Jehovah will command  
his loving-kindness,<sup>n</sup>  
And by night his song will  
be with me;<sup>o</sup>  
There will be prayer to the  
God of my life.<sup>p</sup>  
9 I will say to God my crag:<sup>q</sup>  
“Why have you forgotten  
me?”<sup>r</sup>  
Why do I walk sad because  
of the oppression of the  
enemy?”<sup>s</sup>  
10 With murder against my  
bones those showing  
hostility to me have re-  
proached me,<sup>t</sup>  
While they say to me all  
day long: “Where is your  
God?”<sup>u</sup>  
11 Why are you in despair, O my  
soul,<sup>v</sup>  
And why are you boister-  
ous within me?”<sup>w</sup>  
Wait for God,<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 42

a 1Ch 16:1  
b De 16:14  
c Eph 5:19  
d Col 3:16  
e 2Ch 16:16  
f 2Ch 30:23  
g Ps 55:4  
h Mr 14:34  
i Ps 43:5  
j Ps 37:7  
k Ps 71:14  
l La 3:24  
m Mic 7:7  
n Ps 43:5  
o Ps 22:1  
p Pr 12:25  
q Joh 12:27  
r 1 Jon 2:7  
s De 3:8  
t Ps 48:2  
u Ps 68:16  
v Ps 132:13  
w 1 Ps 88:7  
x Jon 2:3  
y De 28:3  
z Job 35:10  
aa Ps 32:7  
ab Ps 63:6  
ac Ps 27:1  
ad q 2Sa 22:2  
ae r Ps 13:1  
af s Ps 38:6  
ag Ps 43:2  
ah Ec 4:1  
ai t Ps 31:11  
aj Ps 102:3  
ak u Ps 3:2  
al Ps 79:10  
am Joe 2:17  
an Mic 7:10  
ao v Ps 43:5  
ap w Ps 43:5  
aq x Ps 37:7  
ar Ps 71:14

## Second Col.

a Ps 42:5

## CHAP. 43

b Ps 7:8  
c Ps 26:1  
d Ps 35:24  
e 1Sa 24:15  
f Ps 35:1  
g Pr 22:23  
h Ps 71:4  
i Ps 28:7  
j Ps 140:7  
k Ps 42:9  
l Job 29:3  
m Ps 40:11  
n Pr 6:23  
o Ps 5:3  
p Ps 27:11  
q Ps 143:10  
r 1Ch 16:1  
s Ps 3:4  
t Ps 78:68  
u Ps 84:3  
v Heb 13:10  
w 1Sa 61:10  
x 2Sa 6:5  
y Ps 81:2  
z Ps 42:5  
aa Ps 37:7  
ab Ps 71:14  
ac Ps 42:11

For I shall yet laud him as  
the grand salvation of  
my person and as my  
God.<sup>a</sup>

**43** Judge me,<sup>b</sup> O God,  
And do conduct my le-  
gal case<sup>c</sup> against a na-  
tion not loyal.

From the man of de-  
ception and unright-  
eousness may you  
provide me with es-  
cape.<sup>d</sup>

**2** For you are the God of my for-  
tress.<sup>e</sup>

Why have you cast me off?  
Why do I walk about sad  
because of the oppres-  
sion by the enemy?<sup>f</sup>

**3** Send out your light and your  
truth.<sup>g</sup>

May these themselves lead  
me.<sup>h</sup>

May they bring me to your  
holy mountain and to  
your grand tabernacle.<sup>i</sup>

**4** And I will come to the altar  
of God.<sup>j</sup>

To God, my exultant re-  
joicing.<sup>k</sup>

And I will laud you on the  
harp, O God, my God.<sup>l</sup>

**5** Why are you in despair, O my  
soul,<sup>m</sup>

And why are you boister-  
ous within me?

Wait for God,<sup>n</sup>

For I shall yet laud him as  
the grand salvation of  
my person and as my  
God.<sup>o</sup>

To the director.

Of the sons of Ko'rah.<sup>p</sup> Mas'kil.

**44** O God, with our ears we  
have heard,  
Our forefathers them-  
selves have recounted  
to us<sup>q</sup>

The activity that you per-  
formed in their days,<sup>r</sup>  
In the days of long ago.<sup>s</sup>

**2** You yourself by your hand

CHAP. 44 p 1Ch 6:37; q Ex 13:14; Jg 6:13; Ps  
78:3; r 1Sa 38:19; s Nu 21:14.

- drove away even nations,<sup>a</sup>  
 And you proceeded to plant them instead.<sup>b</sup>  
 You went breaking national groups and sending them away.<sup>c</sup>
- 3 For it was not by their own sword that they took possession of the land,<sup>d</sup>  
 And their own arm was not what brought them salvation.<sup>e</sup>  
 For it was your right hand and your arm<sup>f</sup> and the light of your face,  
 Because you took pleasure in them.<sup>g</sup>
- 4 You yourself<sup>h</sup> are my King, O God.<sup>h</sup>  
 Command grand salvation for Jacob.<sup>i</sup>
- 5 By you we shall push our adversaries themselves;<sup>j</sup>  
 In your name we shall tread down those rising up against us.<sup>k</sup>
- 6 For it was not in my bow that I kept trusting<sup>l</sup>  
 And it was not my sword that was saving me.<sup>m</sup>
- 7 For you saved us from our adversaries.<sup>n</sup>  
 And those intensely hating us you put to shame.<sup>o</sup>
- 8 In God we will offer praise all day long,<sup>p</sup>  
 And to time indefinite your name we shall laud.<sup>q</sup> *Se'-lah.*
- 9 But now you have cast off and keep humiliating us,<sup>r</sup>  
 And you do not go forth with our armies.<sup>s</sup>
- 10 You keep making us turn back from the adversary.<sup>t</sup>  
 And the very ones intensely hating us have pilaged for themselves.<sup>u</sup>
- 11 You give us up like sheep, as something to eat,<sup>v</sup>  
 And among the nations you have scattered us.<sup>w</sup>
- 12 You sell your people for no value at all.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 44

a De 7:1  
 Ps 78:55  
 Ps 105:44  
 b Ex 15:17  
 Ps 60:13  
 c Jos 10:11  
 Jos 24:12  
 Ps 135:10  
 Ps 136:17  
 d De 4:38  
 De 8:17  
 e 1Sa 12:22  
 f 1Sa 63:12  
 g De 7:8  
 h Ps 24:10  
 Ps 74:12  
 Isa 33:22  
 i Ps 53:6  
 j Ps 18:39  
 Php 4:13  
 k Ps 60:12  
 l Ps 20:7  
 Ps 33:16  
 m 1Sa 17:45  
 Ho 1:7  
 n Jos 24:8  
 o Ps 40:14  
 Ps 132:18  
 p Ps 34:2  
 q Ps 115:1  
 r Ps 43:2  
 Ps 74:1  
 s Ps 60:10  
 t De 28:25  
 Jos 7:8  
 1Sa 31:1  
 u Ps 89:41  
 Jer 15:13  
 v Ps 119:176  
 Ro 8:36  
 w De 28:64  
 x De 32:30  
 Isa 52:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 79:4  
 Ps 80:6  
 b Ps 123:4  
 c De 28:37  
 2Ch 7:20  
 Jer 24:9  
 d La 2:15  
 e Jer 51:51  
 f Ps 8:2  
 g De 6:12  
 h Ex 34:10  
 i Heb 3:12  
 j Job 23:11  
 Ps 119:157  
 k 1Sa 34:13  
 Isa 35:7  
 l Ps 23:4  
 m Ex 20:3  
 n Ps 139:1  
 Jer 17:10  
 o Ec 12:14  
 p Ps 79:2  
 Ro 8:36  
 q Ps 7:6  
 Ps 78:65  
 r Job 13:24  
 Ps 131  
 Ps 88:14

- And you have made no wealth by the price for them.
- 13 You set us as a reproach to our neighbors,<sup>a</sup>  
 A derision and jeering to those all around us.<sup>b</sup>
- 14 You set us as a proverbial saying among the nations,<sup>c</sup>  
 A shaking of the head among the national groups.<sup>d</sup>
- 15 All day long my humiliation is in front of me,  
 And the shame of my own face has covered me.<sup>e</sup>
- 16 Due to the voice of the one reproaching and speaking abusively,  
 Because of the enemy and the one taking his revenge.<sup>f</sup>
- 17 All this is what has come upon us, and we have not forgotten you.<sup>g</sup>  
 And we have not acted falsely in your covenant.<sup>h</sup>
- 18 Our heart has not turned faithlessly back,<sup>i</sup>  
 Nor do our footsteps deviate from your path.<sup>j</sup>
- 19 For you have crushed us in the place of jackals,<sup>k</sup>  
 And you cover us over with deep shadow.<sup>l</sup>
- 20 If we have forgotten the name of our God,  
 Or we spread out our palms to a strange god,<sup>m</sup>
- 21 Will not God himself search this out?<sup>n</sup>  
 For he is aware of the secrets of the heart.<sup>o</sup>
- 22 But for your sake we have been killed all day long;  
 We have been accounted as sheep for slaughtering.<sup>p</sup>
- 23 Do arouse yourself. Why do you keep sleeping, O Jehovah?<sup>q</sup>  
 Do awake. Do not keep casting off forever.<sup>r</sup>
- 24 Why do you keep your very face concealed?

- Why do you forget our affliction and our oppression?<sup>a</sup>
- 25** For our soul has bowed down to the dust itself;<sup>b</sup>  
Our belly has clung to the very earth.
- 26** Do arise in assistance to us<sup>c</sup>  
And redeem us for the sake of your loving-kindness.<sup>d</sup>
- To the director upon The Lilies.  
Of the sons of Ko'rah. Mas'kil.  
A song of the beloved women.
- 45** My heart has become astir with a goodly matter.<sup>e</sup>  
I am saying: "My works are concerning a king."<sup>f</sup>  
May my tongue be the stylus<sup>g</sup> of a skilled copyist.<sup>h</sup>
- 2** You are indeed more handsome than the sons of men.<sup>i</sup>  
Charm has been poured out upon your lips.<sup>j</sup>  
That is why God has blessed you to time indefinite.<sup>k</sup>
- 3** Gird your sword<sup>l</sup> upon your thigh, O mighty one,<sup>m</sup>  
With your dignity and your splendor.<sup>n</sup>
- 4** And in your splendor go on to success;<sup>o</sup>  
Ride in the cause of truth and humility and righteousness,<sup>p</sup>  
And your right hand will instruct you in fear-inspiring things.<sup>q</sup>
- 5** Your arrows are sharp—under you peoples keep falling<sup>r</sup>—  
In the heart of the enemies of the king.<sup>s</sup>
- 6** God is your throne to time indefinite, even forever;<sup>t</sup>  
The scepter of your kingship is a scepter of uprightness.<sup>u</sup>
- 7** You have loved righteousness<sup>v</sup> and you hate wickedness.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 44

a Isa 40:27  
b Ps 119:25  
Isa 51:23  
c Ps 33:20  
d Ps 26:11  
Ps 130:7

## CHAP. 45

e Ps 49:3  
f Ps 2:6  
g Ps 1:11  
h Ps 23:2  
Isa 8:1  
Jer 8:8  
i Ezr 7:6  
j Ca 5:10  
k Joh 7:46  
l Ps 72:17  
m Re 19:15  
n Isa 9:6  
o Heb 1:3  
p Re 6:2  
q Re 19:11  
r Ps 6:15  
s Ps 2:9  
t Th 1:8  
u Re 17:14  
v Re 19:19  
w Ps 89:29  
x Ps 89:36  
y Isa 11:4  
z Jer 33:15  
Aa Heb 1:8  
Ab Mt 3:15  
Ac Heb 7:26  
Ad Mt 7:23  
Ae Heb 1:9

## Second Col.

a Joh 20:17  
b Isa 61:1  
c Ac 4:27  
d Ac 10:38  
e Ps 21:6  
f 1Ch 29:23  
g 2Ch 13:5  
h 2Ch 13:8  
i Mt 1:6  
j Ca 1:3  
k Ca 4:14  
l 1Ki 22:39  
m Isa 60:4  
n Re 19:7  
o Isa 13:12  
p Ca 2:10  
q Re 14:4  
r Ca 1:8  
s Ca 2:2  
t Eph 5:23  
u Jude 4  
v 1Ki 1:16  
w Php 2:10  
x 2Sa 5:11  
y Ps 72:10  
z Isa 49:23  
Aa Re 19:7  
Ab Re 19:8  
Ac Re 21:2  
Ad Ca 2:7  
Ae Ca 5:9  
Af Ca 6:1  
Ag Mt 1:1  
Ah Isa 9:6  
Ai Isa 32:1  
Aj Ps 72:17

- That is why God, your God,<sup>a</sup> has anointed<sup>b</sup> you with the oil of exultation<sup>c</sup> more than your partners.<sup>d</sup>
- 8** All your garments are myrrh and aloeswood and cassia;<sup>e</sup>  
Out from the grand ivory<sup>f</sup> palace stringed instruments themselves have made you rejoice.
- 9** The daughters<sup>g</sup> of kings are among your precious women.  
The queenly consort<sup>h</sup> has taken her stand at your right hand in gold of O'phir.<sup>i</sup>
- 10** Listen, O daughter, and see, and incline your ear;  
And forget your people and your father's house.<sup>j</sup>
- 11** And the king will long for your prettiness,<sup>k</sup>  
For he is your lord,<sup>l</sup>  
So bow down to him.<sup>m</sup>
- 12** The daughter of Tyre also with a gift<sup>n</sup>—  
The rich ones of the people will soften your own face.<sup>o</sup>
- 13** The king's daughter is all glorious within the house;<sup>p</sup>  
Her clothing is with settings of gold.
- 14** In woven apparel she will be brought to the king.<sup>q</sup>  
The virgins in her train as her companions are being brought in to you.<sup>r</sup>
- 15** They will be brought with rejoicing and joyfulness;  
They will enter into the palace of the king.
- 16** In place of your forefathers<sup>s</sup> there will come to be your sons,<sup>t</sup>  
Whom you will appoint as princes in all the earth.<sup>u</sup>
- 17** I will make mention of your name throughout all generations to come.<sup>v</sup>  
That is why peoples themselves will laud you to

time indefinite, even forever.

To the director.  
Of the sons of Ko'raha  
upon The Maidens. A song.

## 46 God is for us a refuge and strength.<sup>b</sup>

A help that is readily to be found during distresses.<sup>c</sup>

- 2 That is why we shall not fear,  
though the earth under-  
go change<sup>d</sup>

And though the moun-  
tains totter into the  
heart of the vast sea;<sup>e</sup>

- 3 Though its waters be boister-  
ous, foam over;<sup>f</sup>

Though the mountains  
rock at its uproar.<sup>g</sup> *Se'-  
lah.*

- 4 There is a river the streams  
of which make the city of  
God rejoice.<sup>h</sup>

The holiest grand taberna-  
cle of the Most High.<sup>i</sup>

- 5 God is in the midst of the  
city;<sup>j</sup> it will not be made  
to totter.<sup>k</sup>

God will help it at the ap-  
pearance of morning.<sup>l</sup>

- 6 The nations became boister-  
ous,<sup>m</sup> the kingdoms tot-  
tered;

He sounded with his voice,  
the earth proceeded to  
melt.<sup>n</sup>

- 7 Jehovah of armies is with us;<sup>o</sup>  
The God of Jacob is a se-  
cure height for us.<sup>p</sup> *Se'-  
lah.*

- 8 Come, you people, behold the  
activities of Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>  
How he has set astonishing  
events on the earth.<sup>r</sup>

- 9 He is making wars to cease  
to the extremity of the  
earth.<sup>s</sup>

The bow he breaks apart  
and does cut the spear  
in pieces;<sup>t</sup>

The wagons he burns in  
the fire.<sup>u</sup>

- 10 "Give in, you people, and  
know that I am God."<sup>v</sup>

### CHAP. 46

a 1Ch 6:37

b Ps 62:7

Pr 14:26

Isa 25:4

c De 4:7

Ps 145:18

Na 1:7

d 2Pe 3:10

e Isa 54:10

f Ps 93:4

Jer 5:22

g Jg 5:5

Mic 1:4

Na 1:5

h 2Ch 6:6

Ps 48:1

Isa 60:14

i Ps 43:3

j De 23:14

Ps 132:13

Isa 12:6

Ho 11:9

k Heb 12:28

l Ex 14:24

Ps 30:5

Ps 143:8

m Ps 2:1

n Jos 2:24

Am 9:5

o Jos 1:9

Jer 1:19

Ro 8:31

p Ps 9:9

q Ps 66:5

r Isa 34:2

s Isa 11:9

Mic 4:3

t Ezze 39:9

u Mic 5:10

v Hab 2:20

Second Col.

a Isa 2:11

b 1Ch 29:11

Ps 57:5

Jer 16:19

c 2Ch 20:17

d Ps 48:3

Ps 125:2

### CHAP. 47

e 2Ki 11:12

Ps 98:4

Isa 55:12

f Ezr 3:11

Ps 33:3

g De 7:21

Ne 1:5

Ps 78:12

h Ps 22:28

Mal 1:14

i Ps 18:47

j De 33:29

k De 9:5

l De 7:6

Mal 1:2

m Ps 68:24

n 1Ch 15:24

o 1Ch 16:9

Ps 68:32

p Jer 10:7

Zec 14:9

q 1Co 14:15

r 1Ch 16:31

Ps 96:10

Ps 97:1

Re 19:6

s Re 4:2

t Ps 110:3

I will be exalted among the  
nations.<sup>a</sup>

I will be exalted in the  
earth.<sup>b</sup>

- 11 Jehovah of armies is with us;<sup>c</sup>

The God of Jacob is a se-  
cure height for us.<sup>d</sup> *Se'-  
lah.*

To the director.

Of the sons of Ko'ra'h. A melody.

- 47 All you peoples, clap your  
hands.<sup>e</sup>

Shout in triumph to  
God with the sound of  
a joyful cry.<sup>f</sup>

- 2 For Jehovah, the Most High,  
is fear-inspiring.<sup>g</sup>

A great King over all the  
earth.<sup>h</sup>

- 3 He will subdue peoples under  
us<sup>i</sup>

And national groups under  
our feet.<sup>j</sup>

- 4 He will choose for us our in-  
heritance.<sup>k</sup>

The pride of Jacob, whom  
he has loved.<sup>l</sup> *Se'lah.*

- 5 God has ascended with joyful  
shouting.<sup>m</sup>

Jehovah with the sound of  
the horn.<sup>n</sup>

- 6 MAKE melody to God, make  
melody.<sup>o</sup>

Make melody to our King,  
make melody.

- 7 For God is King of all the  
earth;<sup>p</sup>

MAKE melody, acting with  
discretion.<sup>q</sup>

- 8 God has become king over  
the nations.<sup>r</sup>

God himself has taken  
his seat upon his holy  
throne.<sup>s</sup>

- 9 The nobles of the peoples  
themselves have gath-  
ered together.<sup>t</sup>

With the people of the God  
of Abraham.<sup>u</sup>

For to God the shields of the  
earth belong.<sup>v</sup>

He is very high in his as-  
cent.<sup>w</sup>

A song.

A melody of the sons of Ko'rah.<sup>a</sup>

**48** Jehovah is great and much  
to be praised<sup>b</sup>

In the city of our God,<sup>c</sup>  
in his holy mountain.<sup>d</sup>

**2** Pretty for loftiness, the ex-  
ultation of the whole  
earth,<sup>e</sup>

Is Mount Zion on the re-  
mote sides of the north,<sup>f</sup>  
The town of the Grand  
King.<sup>g</sup>

**3** In her dwelling towers God  
himself has become  
known as a secure  
height.<sup>h</sup>

**4** For, look! the kings them-  
selves have met by ap-  
pointment.<sup>i</sup>

They have passed by to-  
gether.<sup>j</sup>

**5** They themselves saw; and so  
they were amazed.

They got disturbed, they  
were sent running in  
panic.<sup>k</sup>

**6** Trembling itself took hold of  
them there,<sup>l</sup>

Birth pangs like those of a  
woman giving birth.<sup>m</sup>

**7** With an east wind you wreck  
the ships of Tar'shish.<sup>n</sup>

**8** Just as we have heard, so we  
have seen<sup>o</sup>

In the city of Jehovah of ar-  
mies, in the city of our  
God.<sup>p</sup>

God himself will firmly es-  
tablish it to time indef-  
inite.<sup>q</sup> *Se'lah.*

**9** We have pondered, O God,  
over your loving-  
kindness<sup>r</sup>

In the midst of your tem-  
ple.<sup>s</sup>

**10** Like your name,<sup>t</sup> O God, so  
your praise is

To the borders of the  
earth.

Your right hand is full of  
righteousness itself.<sup>u</sup>

**11** May Mount Zion<sup>v</sup> rejoice,  
May the dependent towns  
of Judah be joyful,<sup>w</sup> on  
account of your judicial  
decisions.<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 48

a Ps 42:Sup

b Ne 9:5

c Ps 89:1

d Ps 145:3

e Ps 147:5

f Ps 46:4

g Ps 87:3

h Zec 8:3

i Ps 50:2

j La 2:15

k Isa 14:13

l Ps 47:8

m Ps 135:21

n Mt 5:35

o Ps 125:1

p Zec 2:5

q 2Sa 10:6

r 2Sa 10:19

s Jer 19:19

t Ex 14:25

u Ex 15:15

v Isa 13:8

w Da 5:6

x Jer 30:6

y Ho 13:13

z 1Ki 22:48

a Isa 2:16

b Jer 18:17

c Eze 27:26

d Ps 44:1

e Ps 48:1

f Heb 12:22

g Isa 2:2

h Mic 4:1

i Ps 26:3

j Ps 40:10

k Ps 63:3

l 1Sa 3:3

m 2Sa 7:2

n 1Ch 16:1

o Ps 63:2

p Dt 28:58

q Ps 113:3

r Jg 5:11

s Ps 17:7

t Ps 60:5

u Ps 98:2

v Ps 78:68

w Joe 2:32

x Ps 97:8

y 1Ch 20:27

z Ps 137:8

a Re 15:4

Second Col.

a Ne 12:31

b Ne 12:39

c Isa 33:18

d Isa 26:1

e De 11:19

f Ps 31:14

g Isa 58:11

CHAP. 49

g 1Ch 6:37

h Ps 17:14

i Heb 1:2

j Ps 62:9

k Pr 16:23

l Ec 10:12

m Ps 143:5

n Pr 14:33

o Mt 12:35

p Php 4:8

q 1 Ps 78:2

r Mt 13:35

s Mt 1:6

t Ps 27:1

u Eph 5:16

**12** March around Zion, you peo-  
ple, and go about it,<sup>a</sup>

Count its towers.<sup>b</sup>

**13** Set your hearts upon its ram-  
part.<sup>c</sup>

Inspect its dwelling tow-  
ers,

In order that you may re-  
count it to the future  
generation.<sup>d</sup>

**14** For this God is our God to  
time indefinite, even for-  
ever.<sup>e</sup>

He himself will guide us  
until we die.<sup>f</sup>

To the director.

Of the sons of Ko'rah. § A Melody.

**49** Hear this, all you peoples.

Give ear, all you inhab-  
itants of the system of  
things.<sup>h</sup>

**2** You sons of humankind as  
well as you sons of man,

You rich one and you poor  
one together.<sup>i</sup>

**3** My own mouth will speak  
things of wisdom.<sup>j</sup>

And the meditation of my  
heart will be of things of  
understanding.<sup>k</sup>

**4** To a proverbial utterance I  
shall incline my ear;<sup>l</sup>

On a harp I shall open up  
my riddle.<sup>m</sup>

**5** Why should I be afraid in the  
days of evil,<sup>n</sup>

When the very error of my  
supplanters surrounds  
me?<sup>o</sup>

**6** Those who are trusting in  
their means of mainte-  
nance,<sup>p</sup>

And who keep boasting  
about the abundance of  
their riches,<sup>q</sup>

**7** Not one of them can by any  
means redeem even a  
brother.<sup>r</sup>

Nor give to God a ransom  
for him;

**8** (And the redemption price of  
their soul is so precious<sup>s</sup>

That it has ceased to time  
indefinite)

o 2Sa 15:12; p De 8:17; Ps 52:7; Pr 10:15; Pr 18:11;  
1Ti 6:17; 1Jo 2:16; q Es 5:11; Jer 9:23; Lu 12:19;  
r Pr 11:4; Mt 16:26; s Job 36:18.

9 That he should still live forever and not see the pit.<sup>a</sup>

10 For he sees that even the wise ones die,<sup>b</sup>

Together the stupid one and the unreasoning one perish.<sup>c</sup>

And they must leave to others their means of maintenance.<sup>d</sup>

11 Their inward wish is that their houses may be to time indefinite.<sup>e</sup>

Their tabernacles to generation after generation.<sup>f</sup>

They have called their landed estates by their names.<sup>g</sup>

12 And yet earthling man, though in honor, cannot keep lodging;<sup>h</sup>

He is indeed comparable with the beasts that have been destroyed.<sup>i</sup>

13 This is the way of those who have stupidity.<sup>j</sup>

And of those coming after them who take pleasure in their very mouthings. *Se'lah.*

14 Like sheep they have been appointed to She'ol itself;<sup>k</sup> Death itself will shepherd them;<sup>l</sup>

And the upright ones will have them in subjection in the morning.<sup>m</sup>

And their forms are due to wear away;<sup>n</sup>

She'ol rather than a lofty abode is for each one.<sup>o</sup>

15 However, God himself will redeem my soul from the hand of She'ol,<sup>p</sup>

For he will receive me. *Se'lah.*

16 Do not be afraid because some man gains riches,<sup>q</sup> Because the glory of his house increases,<sup>r</sup>

17 For at his death he cannot take along anything at all;<sup>s</sup>

His glory will not go down along with him himself.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 49

a Ps 89:48

b Ec 2:16

c Ec 3:19

d Ps 39:6

e Pr 11:4

f Pr 23:4

g Ec 2:18

h Jer 17:11

i Lu 12:20

j Job 21:9

k Ps 17:14

l Ec 1:4

m Ge 4:17

n Sa 15:12

o Sa 18:18

p Ps 39:5

q Jas 1:11

r Ec 3:20

s Lu 12:20

t Job 21:13

u Job 24:19

v Ro 5:14

w Re 6:8

x Ps 30:5

y Mal 4:3

z Ps 39:11

a Sa 2:6

b Job 7:9

c Job 33:28

d Ps 16:10

e Ps 30:3

f Ps 56:13

g Ps 56:13

h Ec 3:1

i Ec 5:11

j Job 1:21

k Ec 5:15

l Lu 12:20

m Ti 6:17

n Isa 10:3

Second Col.

a De 29:19

b Lu 12:19

c Pr 14:20

d Ge 15:15

e Job 33:30

f Ps 56:13

g Job 4:21

h Ps 49:12

i Pr 16:16

j Ec 3:19

k Pe 2:12

CHAP. 50

g 1Ch 15:17

h Jos 22:22

i Isa 46:9

j Jer 32:18

k Ps 95:3

l Am 3:8

m Isa 1:2

n Isa 45:6

o Ps 48:2

p La 2:15

q De 33:2

r Ps 80:1

s Ps 83:1

t Isa 42:13

u Isa 65:6

v Ex 19:18

w Ps 97:3

x De 7:10

y Heb 12:29

z Ps 97:4

r De 4:36

s De 30:19

t De 32:1

u Isa 1:2

18 For during his lifetime he kept blessing his own soul;<sup>a</sup>

(And people will laud you because you do well for yourself)<sup>b</sup>

19 His soul finally comes only as far as the generation of his forefathers.<sup>c</sup>

Nevermore will they see the light.<sup>d</sup>

20 Earthling man, although in honor, who does not understand,<sup>e</sup>

Is indeed comparable with the beasts that have been destroyed.<sup>f</sup>

A melody of A'saph.<sup>g</sup>

50 The Divine One,<sup>h</sup> God, Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> has himself spoken.<sup>j</sup>

And he proceeds to call the earth,<sup>k</sup>

From the rising of the sun until its setting.<sup>l</sup>

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of prettiness,<sup>m</sup> God himself has beamed forth.<sup>n</sup>

3 Our God will come and cannot possibly keep silent.<sup>o</sup>

Before him there devours a fire,<sup>p</sup>

And all around him it has become exceedingly stormy weather.<sup>q</sup>

4 He calls to the heavens above and to the earth<sup>r</sup>

So as to execute judgment on his people;<sup>s</sup>

5 "Gather to me my loyal ones,<sup>t</sup> Those concluding my covenant over sacrifice."<sup>u</sup>

6 And the heavens tell of his righteousness,<sup>v</sup>

For God himself is Judge.<sup>w</sup> *Se'lah.*

7 "Do listen, O my people, and I will speak,<sup>x</sup>

O Israel, and I will bear witness against you.<sup>y</sup>

I am God, your God.<sup>z</sup>

s Mic 6:2; Heb 10:30; t De 33:3; 2Ch 29:20; Ps 14:7; Pr 2:8; Isa 13:3; u Ex 24:8; Lu 22:20; Joh 11:52; v Ps 97:6; w Ps 7:11; Ps 75:7; Heb 12:23; Re 20:12; x Ps 81:8; y Ne 9:30; z Ex 20:2.

- 8 Not concerning your sacrifices do I reprove you,<sup>a</sup>  
Nor concerning your whole burnt offerings that are in front of me constantly.<sup>b</sup>
- 9 I will not take out of your house a bull,<sup>c</sup>  
Out of your pens he-goats.
- 10 For to me belongs every wild animal of the forest,<sup>d</sup>  
The beasts upon a thousand mountains.<sup>e</sup>
- 11 I well know every winged creature of the mountains,<sup>f</sup>  
And the animal throngs of the open field are with me.<sup>g</sup>
- 12 If I were hungry, I would not say it to you;  
For to me the productive land<sup>h</sup> and its fullness belong.<sup>i</sup>
- 13 Shall I eat the flesh of powerful bulls,<sup>j</sup>  
And the blood of he-goats shall I drink?<sup>k</sup>
- 14 Offer thanksgiving as your sacrifice to God,<sup>l</sup>  
And pay to the Most High your vows;<sup>m</sup>
- 15 And call me in the day of distress.<sup>n</sup>  
I shall rescue you, and you will glorify<sup>o</sup> me."
- 16 But to the wicked one God will have to say:<sup>p</sup>  
"What right do you have to enumerate my regulations,<sup>q</sup>  
And that you may bear my covenant in your mouth?"
- 17 Why, you—you have hated discipline,<sup>s</sup>  
And you keep throwing my words behind you.<sup>t</sup>
- 18 Whenever you saw a thief, you were even pleased with him;<sup>u</sup>  
And your sharing was with adulterers.<sup>v</sup>
- 19 Your mouth you have let loose to what is bad,<sup>w</sup>  
And your tongue you keep attached to deception.<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 50

- a Ps 40:6  
Isa 1:11  
Jer 7:22  
b Isa 15:22  
Ho 6:6  
c Mic 6:7  
d Ge 1:24  
1Ch 29:14  
Job 40:15  
e Ac 17:24  
f Ge 1:20  
Job 38:41  
Ps 104:12  
Mt 10:29  
g Ps 80:13  
h Isa 2:8  
Ps 24:1  
Ps 89:11  
i Ex 19:5  
De 10:14  
Job 41:11  
Ps 104:24  
1Co 10:26  
j Ho 14:2  
k Mic 6:6  
l Ps 69:30  
Ps 107:22  
Pr 21:3  
Ho 6:6  
Heb 13:15  
m De 23:21  
Ps 15:4  
Ps 76:11  
Ec 5:4  
Jon 2:9  
Mt 5:33  
n 2Ch 33:12  
Ps 77:2  
Ps 91:15  
Lu 22:44  
o Ps 22:23  
Ps 50:23  
p Isa 48:1  
Eze 18:27  
q Jer 7:4  
Mt 7:23  
Ro 2:21  
r De 29:21  
De 31:20  
Heb 8:9  
s Pr 1:7  
Pr 5:12  
Heb 12:6  
t Ne 9:26  
Isa 5:24  
Jer 8:9  
u Isa 5:23  
Ro 1:32  
v Jas 4:4  
2Jo 11  
w Ps 52:3  
Jer 9:5  
x Ps 52:2  
Jas 3:5

Second Col.

- a Le 19:16  
Ps 31:18  
Lu 22:65  
b Mt 10:21  
c Ec 8:11  
Ro 2:4  
2Pe 3:9  
d Nu 23:19  
Jer 73:11  
Ps 94:7  
Ec 8:12  
e Pr 29:1  
f Ps 50:4  
Ec 12:14  
g Ps 9:17  
Isa 51:13  
Jer 23:32  
Ho 4:6

- 20 You sit and speak against your own brother,<sup>a</sup>  
Against the son of your mother you give away a fault.<sup>b</sup>
- 21 These things you have done, and I kept silent.<sup>c</sup>  
You imagined that I would positively become like you.<sup>d</sup>  
I am going to reprove you,<sup>e</sup> and I will set things in order before your eyes.<sup>f</sup>
- 22 Understand this, please, you forgetters of God,<sup>g</sup>  
That I may not tear you to pieces without there being any deliverer.<sup>h</sup>
- 23 The one offering thanksgiving as his sacrifice is the one that glorifies me;<sup>i</sup>  
And as for the one keeping a set way,  
I will cause him to see salvation by God.<sup>j</sup>

To the director. A melody of David. When Nathan the prophet came in to him after he had had relations with Bath-she'ba.<sup>k</sup>

- 51 Show me favor, O God, according to your loving-kindness.<sup>l</sup>  
According to the abundance of your mercies wipe out my transgressions.<sup>m</sup>
- 2 Thoroughly wash me from my error,<sup>n</sup>  
And cleanse me even from my sin.<sup>o</sup>
- 3 For my transgressions I myself know,<sup>p</sup>  
And my sin is in front of me constantly.<sup>q</sup>
- 4 Against you, you alone, I have sinned,<sup>r</sup>  
And what is bad in your eyes I have done,<sup>s</sup>  
In order that you may prove to be righteous when you speak.<sup>t</sup>

h Ps 7:2; i Ps 22:23; Ps 27:6; Ro 12:1; Eph 5:20; 1Th 5:18; Heb 13:15; j Ps 91:16; Mic 6:8; Lu 2:30; CHAP. 51 k 2Sa 11:3; 1Nu 14:18; Ps 25:7; Ps 32:10; Ps 41:4; Ps 90:14; Ps 103:11; m Ps 39:8; Ps 103:13; Pr 28:13; Isa 43:25; Isa 44:22; n Isa 1:18; 1Co 6:11; o Heb 9:14; 1Jo 1:7; p Ps 32:5; q Ps 40:12; r Ge 20:8; Ge 39:9; Le 5:19; 2Sa 12:13; Lu 15:21; s 2Sa 12:9; Ps 38:18; t Ps 50:6; Ro 3:4.

- That you may be in the clear when you judge.<sup>a</sup>
- 5 Look! With error I was brought forth with birth pains,<sup>b</sup>  
And in sin my mother conceived me.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 Look! You have taken delight in truthfulness itself in the inward parts;<sup>d</sup>  
And in the secret self may you cause me to know sheer wisdom.<sup>e</sup>
- 7 May you purify me from sin with hyssop, that I may be clean;<sup>f</sup>  
May you wash me, that I may become whiter even than snow.<sup>g</sup>
- 8 May you cause me to hear exultation and rejoicing,<sup>h</sup>  
That the bones that you have crushed may be joyful.<sup>i</sup>
- 9 Conceal your face from my sins,<sup>j</sup>  
And wipe out even all my errors.<sup>k</sup>
- 10 Create in me even a pure heart, O God,<sup>l</sup>  
And put within me a new spirit, a steadfast one.<sup>m</sup>
- 11 Do not throw me away from before your face;<sup>n</sup>  
And your holy spirit O do not take away from me.<sup>o</sup>
- 12 Do restore to me the exultation of salvation by you,<sup>p</sup>  
And may you support me even with a willing spirit.<sup>q</sup>
- 13 I will teach transgressors your ways,<sup>r</sup>  
That sinners themselves may turn right back to you.<sup>s</sup>
- 14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness,<sup>t</sup> O God the God of my salvation,<sup>u</sup>  
That my tongue may joyfully tell about your righteousness.<sup>v</sup>
- 15 O Jehovah, may you open these lips of mine,<sup>w</sup>  
That my own mouth may tell forth your praise.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 51

a Lu 7:29  
b Ge 3:16  
c Job 14:4  
d Ro 5:12  
e Ro 3:23  
f Eph 2:3  
g 2Ki 20:3  
h 1Ch 29:17  
i 1Sa 16:7  
j 1Pe 3:4  
k Le 14:4  
l Nu 19:13  
m Heb 9:14  
n Isa 1:18  
o Ps 30:11  
p Ps 4:2  
q Ps 36:3  
r Isa 57:15  
s Ps 103:12  
t Isa 38:17  
u Jer 16:17  
v Mic 7:19  
w Jer 32:39  
x Ac 15:9  
y Eph 2:10  
z Ecce 11:19  
aa Eph 4:23  
ab Ge 4:14  
ac 2Ki 13:23  
ad Ps 102:10  
ae Lu 11:13  
af Ro 8:9  
ag Eph 4:30  
ah Ps 21:1  
ai Lu 1:47  
aj Ps 10:3  
ak Mt 26:41  
al r Ac 2:38  
am s Ac 3:19  
an t Ge 9:6  
ao 1Sa 25:34  
ap Ps 26:9  
aq Ecce 33:8  
ar Ac 18:6  
as Ac 20:26  
at u Ps 38:22  
au Ps 88:1  
av Isa 12:2  
aw Re 7:10  
ax v Ne 9:33  
ay Ps 20:5  
az Ps 35:28  
ba Ps 59:16  
bb Da 9:7  
bc Ro 10:3  
bd w Ecce 3:27  
be x Ps 34:1  
bf Ps 71:2  
bg Ps 109:30  
bh Ps 145:21  
bi Heb 13:15

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 15:22  
b Pr 21:3  
c Ho 6:6  
d Ps 40:6  
e Ps 50:8  
f Isa 1:11  
g Jer 7:22  
h Am 5:22  
i 2Ki 22:19  
j Ps 34:18  
k Isa 57:15  
l Lu 18:13  
m 2Ch 33:13  
n Ps 22:24  
o Ps 119:58  
p Pr 28:13  
q Lu 15:22  
r Ecce 102:16  
s Isa 62:1

- 16 For you do not take delight in sacrifice—otherwise I would give it;<sup>a</sup>  
In whole burnt offering you do not find pleasure.<sup>b</sup>
- 17 The sacrifices to God are a broken spirit;<sup>c</sup>  
A heart broken and crushed, O God, you will not despise.<sup>d</sup>
- 18 In your goodwill do deal well with Zion;<sup>e</sup>  
May you build the walls of Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup>
- 19 In that case you will be delighted with sacrifices of righteousness,<sup>g</sup>  
With burnt sacrifice and whole offering;<sup>h</sup>  
In that case bulls will be offered up on your very own altar.<sup>i</sup>

To the director. Mas'kil. Of David, when Do'eg the E'dom-ite came and proceeded to tell Saul and say to him that David had come to the house of A-him'e-lech.<sup>j</sup>

52 Why do you make your boast over what is bad, O you mighty one?<sup>k</sup>

The loving-kindness of God is all day long.<sup>l</sup>

- 2 Adversities your tongue schemes up, sharpened like a razor,<sup>m</sup>  
Working deceitfully.<sup>n</sup>

- 3 You have loved what is bad more than what is good,<sup>o</sup>  
Falsehood more than speaking righteousness.<sup>p</sup> *Se'lah.*

- 4 You have loved all devouring words,<sup>q</sup>  
O you deceitful tongue.<sup>r</sup>

- 5 God himself will also pull you down forever;<sup>s</sup>  
He will knock you down and tear you away from your tent.<sup>t</sup>

f Da 9:25; Mic 7:11; g Mal 3:3; h Ps 4:5; Ro 12:1; i Ho 14:2; CHAP. 52 j 1Sa 22:9; k Ge 10:8; l 1Sa 21:7; Ps 94:4; m Ps 103:17; n Ps 50:19; Ps 57:4; Ps 59:7; Ps 64:3; o Ps 109:2; 2Co 11:13; p Jer 4:22; Mic 3:2; q Ps 62:4; Jer 9:3; Joh 8:44; r 1Sa 22:18; s Pr 14:25; Jas 3:6; t 1Pe 3:10; s Ps 55:23; Pr 12:19; Pr 15:28; Pr 19:9; t Ps 28:5; Ps 37:9.



- And he will certainly root you out of the land of the living ones.<sup>a</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 6 And the righteous ones will see it and will be afraid,<sup>b</sup> And over him they will laugh.<sup>c</sup>
- 7 Here is the able-bodied man that does not put God as his fortress,<sup>d</sup> But that trusts in the abundance of his riches,<sup>e</sup> That takes shelter in adversities by him.<sup>f</sup>
- 8 But I shall be like a luxuriant olive tree<sup>g</sup> in God's house;
- I do trust in the loving-kindness of God to time indefinite, even forever.<sup>h</sup>
- 9 I will laud you to time indefinite, for you have taken action;<sup>i</sup> And I shall hope in your name, because it is good, in front of your loyal ones.<sup>j</sup>
- To the director over Ma'ha-lath.<sup>k</sup>  
Mas'kil. Of David.
- 53** The senseless one has said in his heart:  
"There is no Jehovah."<sup>l</sup> They have acted ruinously and have acted detestably in unrighteousness;<sup>m</sup> There is no one doing good.<sup>n</sup>
- 2 As for God, he has looked down from heaven itself upon the sons of men,<sup>o</sup> To see whether there exists anyone having insight, anyone seeking Jehovah.<sup>p</sup>
- 3 They have all of them turned back, they are all alike corrupt;<sup>q</sup> There is no one doing good,<sup>r</sup> Not even one.
- 4 Have none of the practicers of what is hurtful got knowledge;<sup>s</sup> Eating up my people as they have eaten bread?<sup>t</sup>

CHAP. 52

a Pr 2:22  
b Ps 37:34  
c Ps 40:3  
d Ps 119:120  
e Mal 1:5  
f Re 19:2  
g Ps 58:10  
h Isa 37:22  
i Re 18:20  
j Ps 146:3  
k Jer 17:5  
l Ps 49:6  
m Pr 11:28  
n Pr 23:5  
o TI 6:17  
p Ec 8:8  
q Jer 11:16  
r Ho 14:6  
s Ps 13:5  
t Ps 147:11  
u Ps 50:15  
v Ps 27:14  
w Ps 54:6  
x Ps 123:2  
y Pr 18:10

CHAP. 53

k Ps 88:Sup  
l Ps 10:4  
m Ps 14:1  
n Ps 92:6  
o Ro 1:21  
p Ge 6:11  
q Le 18:30  
r De 32:5  
s Ps 14:3  
t Ro 3:10  
u Ps 84  
v Ps 11:4  
w Ps 33:14  
x Ps 102:19  
y Jer 16:17  
z Jer 23:24  
aa 1Ch 28:9  
ab 2Ch 15:2  
ac 2Ch 19:3  
ad Job 28:28  
ae Isa 55:6  
af 1Pe 3:12  
ag Ge 6:5  
ah Isa 53:6  
ai Jer 8:6  
aj Zep 1:6  
ak Ge 6:12  
al Ps 12:1  
am Ps 14:3  
an Ec 7:20  
ao Ro 3:12  
ap S pr 1:29  
aq Jer 4:22  
ar Ho 4:1  
as Ps 27:2  
at Jer 10:25

Second Col.

a Job 21:14  
b Ps 14:4  
c 1Sa 14:15  
d 2Ki 7:6  
e Ps 14:5  
f Le 26:17  
g Le 26:36  
h Pr 28:1  
i Eze 6:5  
j 2Ki 17:20  
k Ps 35:4  
l Jer 6:30  
m Ps 20:2  
n Isa 12:6  
o Ps 85:1  
p Ps 126:1  
q Jer 30:18  
r Joe 3:1  
s Am 9:14

- They have not called even upon Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>
- 5 There they were filled with a great dread,<sup>b</sup> Where there had proved to be no dread;<sup>c</sup> For God himself will certainly scatter the bones of anyone camping against you.<sup>d</sup> You will certainly put them to shame, for Jehovah himself has rejected them.<sup>e</sup>
- 6 O that out of Zion there were the grand salvation of Israel!<sup>f</sup> When Jehovah gathers back the captive ones of his people,<sup>g</sup> Let Jacob be joyful, let Israel rejoice.<sup>h</sup>

To the director on stringed instruments. Mas'kil. Of David. When the Ziph'ites came in and proceeded to say to Saul: "Is not David concealing himself with us?"<sup>i</sup>

- 54** O God, by your name save me,<sup>j</sup> And with your mightiness may you plead my cause.<sup>k</sup>
- 2 O God, hear my prayer;<sup>l</sup> Do give ear to the sayings of my mouth.<sup>m</sup>
- 3 For there are strangers that have risen up against me, And tyrants that do seek my soul.<sup>n</sup> They have not set God in front of them.<sup>o</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 4 Look! God is my helper;<sup>p</sup> Jehovah is among those supporting my soul.
- 5 He will repay the bad to my foes;<sup>q</sup> In your trueness silence them.<sup>r</sup>
- 6 In willingness I will sacrifice to you.<sup>s</sup>

h Ezr 3:11; Ne 12:43; CHAP. 54 i 1Sa 23:19; 1Sa 26:1; j Ps 20:1; Ps 79:9; Pr 18:10; k Ps 43:1; Ps 89:4; Pr 23:11; Jer 50:34; l Ps 13:3; Ps 65:2; Ps 84:3; Pr 15:28; m Ps 130:2; n Ps 22:16; Ps 35:3; Ps 86:14; o Ps 36:1; Ps 53:4; Joh 16:3; p 1Ch 12:18; Ps 118:6; Ro 8:31; Heb 13:6; q Ro 12:19; r TI 4:14; s Ps 143:12; Ps 50:14; Ps 107:22; Ps 116:17; Heb 13:15.

- I shall laud your name,  
O Jehovah, for it is  
good.<sup>a</sup>
- 7 For out of every distress he  
delivered me,<sup>b</sup>  
And upon my enemies my  
eye has looked.<sup>c</sup>

To the director on stringed  
instruments. Mas'kil. Of David.

- 55** Do give ear, O God, to my  
prayer;<sup>d</sup>  
And do not hide yourself  
from my request for  
favor.<sup>e</sup>

- 2 Do pay attention to me and  
answer me.<sup>f</sup>

I am driven restlessly  
about by my concern,<sup>g</sup>  
And I cannot but show dis-  
quietude.

- 3 Due to the voice of the en-  
emy, because of the pres-  
sure of the wicked one.<sup>h</sup>  
For they keep dropping  
upon me what is hurt-  
ful.<sup>i</sup>

And in anger they harbor  
animosity against me.<sup>j</sup>

- 4 My very heart is in severe  
pain within me,<sup>k</sup>  
And the frights of death  
itself have fallen upon  
me.<sup>l</sup>

- 5 Fear, yes, trembling itself en-  
ters into me,<sup>m</sup>  
And shuddering covers me.

- 6 And I keep saying: "O that  
I had wings as a dove  
has!"<sup>n</sup>

I would fly away and re-  
side.<sup>o</sup>

- 7 Look! I would go far away in  
flight;<sup>p</sup>  
I would lodge in the wilder-  
ness.<sup>q</sup>—*Se'lah*—

- 8 I would hasten to a place of  
escape for me  
From the rushing wind,  
from the tempest.<sup>r</sup>

- 9 Confuse, O Jehovah, divide  
their tongue.<sup>s</sup>

For I have seen violence  
and disputing in the  
city.<sup>t</sup>

- 10 Day and night they go round  
about it upon its walls;<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 54

a Ps 7:17  
Ps 52:9  
b 2Sa 4:9  
Ps 34:19  
Ps 37:39  
2Ti 4:18  
c Ps 37:34  
Ps 59:10  
Ps 91:8  
Ps 92:11

## CHAP. 55

d Ps 5:1  
Ps 90:1  
Ps 84:8  
1Pe 3:12  
e Ps 28:2  
Ps 143:7  
f Ps 17:1  
g Isa 38:14  
h Ps 54:3  
i 2Sa 15:3  
j 2Sa 16:7  
Ho 9:7  
k Ps 69:29  
l Ps 18:4  
Ps 116:3  
Isa 38:10  
m Ps 119:120  
n Ps 11:1  
o Ps 139:9  
Re 12:14  
p 2Sa 15:14  
q 1Sa 23:14  
Jer 9:2  
r Isa 17:13  
s Ge 11:9  
2Sa 15:31  
2Sa 17:7  
t Isa 1:21  
Jer 5:1  
Jer 6:7  
u 1Sa 19:11  
2Sa 17:1  
Joh 18:3  
Joh 18:28  
Ac 9:24

## Second Col.

a Eze 9:4  
Zep 3:3  
b Ps 109:2  
Jer 9:5  
Am 5:10  
c Ps 41:9  
d Ps 35:26  
Ps 38:16  
Mt 26:21  
e Joh 13:18  
f 2Sa 15:12  
2Sa 16:23  
Jer 9:4  
g Lai 22:21  
Lu 22:48  
h Pr 3:32  
i Ps 42:4  
j Ps 9:6  
Ps 59:13  
Ps 69:25  
Ps 109:15  
k Nu 16:30  
2Sa 17:23  
2Sa 18:14  
Mt 27:35  
Ac 1:18  
l Ps 9:17  
Joh 12:6  
m Ps 73:28  
n Ps 55:15  
Ps 91:15

And hurtfulness and trou-  
ble are within it.<sup>a</sup>

- 11 Adversities are within it;  
And from its public square  
oppression and decep-  
tion have not moved  
away.<sup>b</sup>

- 12 For it was not an enemy that  
proceeded to reproach  
me;<sup>c</sup>

Otherwise I could put up  
with it.

It was not an intense hater of  
me that assumed great  
airs against me;<sup>d</sup>

Otherwise I could conceal  
myself from him.<sup>e</sup>

- 13 But it was you, a mortal man  
who was as my equal,<sup>f</sup>

One familiar to me and my  
acquaintance.<sup>g</sup>

- 14 Because we used to enjoy  
sweet intimacy togeth-  
er,<sup>h</sup>

Into the house of God we  
used to walk with the  
throng.<sup>i</sup>

- 15 Desolations be upon them!<sup>j</sup>  
Let them go down into  
She'ol alive;<sup>k</sup>

For during their alien resi-  
dence bad things have  
been within them.<sup>l</sup>

- 16 As for me, to God I shall call  
out;<sup>m</sup>

And Jehovah himself will  
save me.<sup>n</sup>

- 17 Evening and morning and  
noontime I cannot but  
show concern and I  
moan.<sup>o</sup>

And he hears my voice.<sup>p</sup>

- 18 He will certainly redeem and  
put my soul in peace  
from the fight that is  
against me.<sup>q</sup>

For in multitudes they  
have come to be against  
me.<sup>r</sup>

- 19 God will hear and answer  
them.<sup>s</sup>

Even He that is sitting  
enthroned as in the  
past—*Se'lah*—

o Ps 88:1; Ps 119:147; Da 6:10; Mr 1:35; 1Th 5:17;  
p Ps 5:3; q 2Sa 4:9; r 2Ch 32:7; Ps 3:6; Ps 118:12;  
Mt 26:47; s Ps 69:35; Ps 143:12; t De 33:27; Ps  
90:2; Jer 10:10.

- Those with whom there are  
no changings<sup>a</sup>  
And who have not feared  
God.<sup>b</sup>
- 20** He has thrust out his hands  
against those at peace  
with him;<sup>c</sup>  
He has profaned his cove-  
nant.<sup>d</sup>
- 21** Smoother than butter are the  
words of his mouth,<sup>e</sup>  
But his heart is disposed to  
fight.<sup>f</sup>  
His words are softer than oil,<sup>g</sup>  
But they are drawn  
swords.<sup>h</sup>
- 22** Throw your burden upon Je-  
hovah himself,<sup>i</sup>  
And he himself will sustain  
you.<sup>j</sup>  
Never will he allow the  
righteous one to totter.<sup>k</sup>
- 23** But you yourself, O God, will  
bring them down to the  
lowest pit.<sup>l</sup>  
As for bloodguilty and de-  
ceitful men, they will  
not live out half their  
days.<sup>m</sup>  
But as for me, I shall trust  
in you.<sup>n</sup>

To the director on the Silent Dove  
among those far away. Of David.  
Mik'tam. When the Philis'tines  
laid hold of him in Gath.<sup>o</sup>

- 56** Show me favor, O God, be-  
cause mortal man has  
snapped at me.<sup>p</sup>  
Warring all day long,  
he keeps oppressing  
me.<sup>q</sup>
- 2** My foes have kept snapping  
all day long.<sup>r</sup>  
For there are many war-  
ring against me high-  
mindedly.<sup>s</sup>
- 3** Whatever day I get afraid, I,  
for my part, shall trust  
even in you.<sup>t</sup>
- 4** In union with God I shall  
praise his word.<sup>u</sup>  
In God I have put my trust;  
I shall not be afraid.<sup>v</sup>  
What can flesh do to me?<sup>w</sup>
- 5** All day long they keep hurt-  
ing my personal affairs;

CHAP. 55

a Ec 8:11  
Jer 48:11  
b Ps 36:1  
Zep 1:12  
c 2Sa 15:14  
Ps 7:4  
Ac 12:1  
d 2Sa 5:3  
Ec 6:2  
e 2Sa 16:23  
Ps 28:3  
Ps 57:4  
Ps 59:7  
Ps 62:4  
Mt 26:25  
f Joh 13:2  
g Pr 5:3  
h Ps 59:7  
Pr 12:18  
i Ps 37:5  
Ps 43:5  
Isa 50:10  
Php 4:6  
1Pe 5:7  
j 1Sa 2:9  
Ps 68:19  
1Pe 1:5  
k Ps 16:8  
Ps 37:24  
Ps 62:2  
Ps 121:3  
1 Ps 55:15  
m Ps 5:6  
Pr 10:27  
Ec 7:17  
Mt 27:5  
n Ps 56:11  
Ps 115:11

CHAP. 56

o 1Sa 21:10  
p Ps 57:3  
Ps 124:2  
q Ps 27:2  
Ps 124:3  
r Eze 36:3  
s Ps 3:1  
Ps 54:5  
Ac 4:27  
t 1Sa 21:12  
Ps 18:2  
u Ps 56:10  
Ps 119:160  
v Ps 27:1  
Ps 56:11  
Ro 8:31  
Heb 13:9  
w 2Ch 32:8  
Ps 118:6

Second Col.

a Jer 18:18  
b Ps 10:8  
Ps 140:2  
c Ps 37:32  
Lu 20:20  
d Ps 59:3  
Ps 71:10  
e Ps 92:7  
f Ps 55:15  
Jer 18:23  
g 1Sa 27:1  
h Ps 39:12  
Ps 120:5  
i Ps 139:16  
Mal 3:16  
j Ps 18:40  
Ps 27:2  
k 1Sa 8:10  
Ro 8:31

- All their thoughts are  
against me for bad.<sup>a</sup>
- 6** They attack, they conceal  
themselves.<sup>b</sup>  
They, for their part, keep  
observing my very  
steps.<sup>c</sup>  
While they have waited for  
my soul.<sup>d</sup>
- 7** On account of their hurtful-  
ness cast them forth.<sup>e</sup>  
In anger bring down even  
the peoples, O God.<sup>f</sup>
- 8** My being a fugitive you your-  
self have reported.<sup>g</sup>  
Do put my tears in your  
skin bottle.<sup>h</sup>  
Are they not in your book?<sup>i</sup>
- 9** At that time my enemies will  
turn back, on the day  
that I call.<sup>j</sup>  
This I well know, that God  
is for me.<sup>k</sup>
- 10** In union with God<sup>l</sup> I shall  
praise his word;  
In union with Jehovah I  
shall praise his word.<sup>m</sup>
- 11** In God I have put my trust. I  
shall not be afraid.<sup>n</sup>  
What can earthing man do  
to me?<sup>o</sup>
- 12** Upon me, O God, there are  
vows to you.<sup>p</sup>  
I shall render expressions  
of thanksgiving to you.<sup>q</sup>
- 13** For you have delivered my  
soul from death<sup>r</sup>—  
Have you not delivered my  
feet from stumbling?<sup>s</sup>—  
That I may walk about be-  
fore God in the light of  
those alive.<sup>t</sup>

To the director. "Do not bring to  
ruin." Of David. Mik'tam. When he  
ran away because of Saul, into the  
cave.<sup>u</sup>

- 57** Show me favor, O God,  
show me favor,<sup>v</sup>  
For in you my soul has  
taken refuge;<sup>w</sup>  
And in the shadow of  
your wings I take ref-

l 1Sa 45:14; Jer 12:3; Joh 10:38; Joh 17:21; m Ps  
56:4; n Ps 27:1; 1Sa 51:7; o 1Sa 51:12; p Nu 30:2; Ec  
5:4; q Ps 50:23; r Ps 116:8; 2Co 1:10; s Ps 175; Ps  
94:18; t Job 3:20; Job 33:30; Ps 116:9; CHAP. 57  
u 1Sa 22:1; 1Sa 24:3; Ps 142:Sup; v Ps 119:77;  
w Ps 132:2

- uge until the adversities pass over.<sup>a</sup>
- 2 I call to God the Most High,  
to the true God who is  
bringing them to an end  
on my account.<sup>b</sup>
- 3 He will send from heaven and  
save me.<sup>c</sup>  
He will certainly confuse  
the one snapping at me.<sup>d</sup>  
*Se'lah.*  
God will send his loving-  
kindness and his true-  
ness.<sup>e</sup>
- 4 My soul is in the middle of li-  
ons;<sup>f</sup>  
I cannot but lie down  
among devourers, even  
the sons of men,  
Whose teeth are spears and  
arrows,<sup>g</sup>  
And whose tongue is a  
sharp sword.<sup>h</sup>
- 5 O be exalted above the heav-  
ens, O God;<sup>i</sup>  
Let your glory be above all  
the earth.<sup>j</sup>
- 6 A net they have prepared for  
my steps;<sup>k</sup>  
My soul has become bowed  
down.<sup>l</sup>  
They excavated before me a  
pitfall;  
They have fallen into the  
midst of it.<sup>m</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 7 My heart is steadfast,  
O God,<sup>n</sup>  
My heart is steadfast.  
I will sing and make melo-  
dy.<sup>o</sup>
- 8 Do awake, O my glory;<sup>p</sup>  
Do awake, O stringed  
instrument; you too,  
O harp.<sup>q</sup>  
I will awaken the dawn.
- 9 I shall laud you among the  
peoples, O Jehovah;<sup>r</sup>  
I shall make melody to  
you among the national  
groups.<sup>s</sup>
- 10 For your loving-kindness is  
great up to the heavens,<sup>t</sup>  
And your truthness up to  
the skies.<sup>u</sup>
- 11 Do be exalted above the heav-  
ens, O God;<sup>v</sup>  
Let your glory be above all  
the earth.

## CHAP. 57

a Ru 2:12  
Ps 17:8  
Ps 63:7  
b Jos 23:5  
Ps 138:8  
c Ps 144:7  
Ac 12:11  
d Ps 66:2  
Eze 36:3  
e Ps 40:17  
Ps 61:7  
Joh 1:17  
f Ps 22:13  
Ps 35:17  
g Ps 58:6  
Pr 30:14  
h Ps 52:2  
Ps 55:21  
Ps 64:3  
Pr 25:18  
i Ps 108:5  
Ps 113:4  
j Nu 14:21  
Ps 72:19  
k Ps 7:15  
Ps 35:7  
Ps 140:5  
Pr 29:5  
l Ps 42:6  
m 1Sa 24:4  
Ps 9:15  
Ps 141:10  
Pr 26:27  
Pr 28:10  
n Ps 112:7  
o 1Ch 16:23  
Ps 33:3  
Ps 16:9  
p Ps 30:12  
q Ps 108:2  
r Ps 9:11  
Ps 138:1  
Ps 145:12  
s Ps 96:3  
Ro 15:9  
t Ps 36:5  
Ps 69:1  
Ps 103:11  
u Ps 108:4  
v Ps 8:1  
Ps 57:5

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 58

a 2Sa 23:3  
2Ch 19:6  
b Ps 82:2  
Ec 5:8  
c Ec 3:16  
Jer 22:17  
Mic 3:9  
d Ps 94:20  
Isa 10:1  
e Ps 51:5  
Isa 49:8  
f Ps 5:6  
Joh 8:44  
g Ps 140:3  
Ro 3:13  
Jas 3:8  
h Isa 43:8  
i Isa 19:3  
j De 18:11  
k Ps 3:7  
l 2Sa 14:14  
Ps 112:10  
m Ps 64:7  
n Job 3:16  
o Ps 118:12  
p Pr 10:25  
Jer 23:19

To the director.  
"Do not bring to ruin."  
Of David. Mik'tam.

- 58 In your silence can you  
really speak about  
righteousness itself?<sup>a</sup>  
Can you judge in up-  
rightness itself, O you  
sons of men?<sup>b</sup>
- 2 How much, rather, do you  
with the heart practice  
outright unrighteous-  
ness in the earth,<sup>c</sup>  
And prepare the road for  
the very violence of your  
hands!<sup>d</sup>
- 3 The wicked ones have been  
perverts from the  
womb;<sup>e</sup>  
They have wandered about  
from the belly onward;  
They are speaking lies.<sup>f</sup>
- 4 The venom of theirs is like the  
venom of the serpent,<sup>g</sup>  
Deaf like the cobra that  
stops up its ear,<sup>h</sup>
- 5 That will not listen to the  
voice of charmers,<sup>i</sup>  
Though someone wise is  
binding with spells.<sup>j</sup>
- 6 O God, knock out their teeth  
in their mouth.<sup>k</sup>  
Break down the very jaw-  
bones of maned young  
lions, O Jehovah.
- 7 May they dissolve as into wa-  
ters that go their way;<sup>l</sup>  
May he bend the bow for  
his arrows as they col-  
lapse.<sup>m</sup>
- 8 Like a snail melting away he  
walks;  
Like a miscarriage of a  
woman they will cer-  
tainly not behold the  
sun.<sup>n</sup>
- 9 Before your pots feel the kin-  
dled bramble,<sup>o</sup>  
The live green as well as  
the burning, he will car-  
ry them off as a stormy  
wind.<sup>p</sup>
- 10 The righteous one will rejoice  
because he has beheld  
the vengeance.<sup>q</sup>

q Ps 52:6; Ps 64:10; Ps 107:42; Eze 25:17; Re 18:20.

- His steps he will bathe in  
the blood of the wicked  
one.<sup>a</sup>
- 11** And mankind will say:<sup>b</sup>  
"Surely there is fruitage  
for the righteous one."<sup>c</sup>  
Surely there exists a God  
that is judging in the  
earth."<sup>d</sup>

To the director. "Do not bring to  
ruin." Of David. Mik'tam. When  
Saul sent, and they kept watching  
the house, to put him to death.<sup>e</sup>

- 59** Deliver me from my ene-  
mies, O my God;<sup>f</sup>  
From those rising up  
against me may you  
protect me.<sup>g</sup>
- 2** Deliver me from the practi-  
cers of what is hurtful,<sup>h</sup>  
And from bloodguilty men  
save me.
- 3** For, look! they have lain in  
wait for my soul;<sup>i</sup>  
Strong ones make an at-  
tack upon me.<sup>j</sup>  
For no revolt on my part,  
nor any sin on my part,  
O Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>
- 4** Though there is no error,  
they run and get them-  
selves ready.<sup>l</sup>  
Do rouse yourself at my  
calling and see.<sup>m</sup>
- 5** And you, O Jehovah God of  
armies, are the God of  
Israel.<sup>n</sup>  
Do wake up to turn your  
attention to all the na-  
tions.<sup>o</sup>  
Do not show favor to any  
hurtful traitors.<sup>p</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 6** They keep returning at eve-  
ning time;<sup>q</sup>  
They keep barking like a  
dog<sup>r</sup> and go all around  
the city.<sup>s</sup>
- 7** Look! They make a bubbling  
forth with their mouth;<sup>t</sup>  
Swords are on their lips,<sup>u</sup>  
For who is listening?<sup>v</sup>
- 8** But you yourself, O Jehovah,  
will laugh at them;<sup>w</sup>  
You will hold all the na-  
tions in derision.<sup>x</sup>
- 9** O my Strength, toward you I  
will keep watch;<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 58

a Ps 68:23  
Pr 21:18  
Re 14:20  
b Ps 92:15  
c Isa 3:10  
d Ps 9:16  
Ps 98:9  
Heb 10:30

CHAP. 59

e 1Sa 19:11  
f 1Sa 19:12  
Ps 7:1  
Ps 18:48  
Ps 71:4  
g Ps 12:5  
Ps 91:14  
h Ps 28:3  
i 1Sa 19:1  
Ps 10:9  
Ps 37:32  
Ps 38:12  
Ps 56:6  
Ps 71:10  
Joh 7:1  
Ac 23:21  
j Ps 2:2  
Ac 4:26  
k 1Sa 24:11  
1Sa 26:18  
Ps 35:19  
Ps 69:4  
l Pr 1:16  
Ac 23:15  
m Ps 35:23  
n De 33:29  
o Ps 9:15  
p Pr 2:22  
Pr 13:2  
q 1Sa 19:11  
r Ps 22:16  
s Ps 59:14  
t Mt 12:34  
u Ps 57:4  
Ps 64:3  
Pr 12:18  
v Ps 10:11  
Ps 73:11  
Eze 9:9  
w Ps 2:4  
Ps 37:13  
Pr 1:26  
x Ps 33:10  
y Ps 18:1  
Ps 27:1  
Ps 46:1

Second Col.

a Ps 9:9  
Ps 62:2  
b Ps 6:4  
Ps 119:88  
c Ps 54:7  
Ps 92:11  
d Jg 1:6  
Ec 9:5  
e Ge 4:12  
Eze 12:15  
f Ge 15:1  
De 33:29  
Job 40:12  
Ps 3:3  
g Ps 64:8  
Pr 12:13  
Pr 18:7  
h Pr 8:13  
Pr 16:18  
i Ps 7:9  
Isa 63:3

- For God is my secure  
height.<sup>a</sup>
- 10** The God of loving-kindness  
to me will himself con-  
front me;<sup>b</sup>  
God himself will cause me  
to look upon my foes.<sup>c</sup>
- 11** Do not kill them, that my  
people may not forget.<sup>d</sup>  
By your vital energy make  
them wander about,<sup>e</sup>  
And bring them down,  
O our shield Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>
- 12** For the sin of their mouth,  
the word of their lips;<sup>g</sup>  
And may they be caught in  
their pride.<sup>h</sup>  
Even for the cursing and  
the deception that they  
rehearse.
- 13** Bring them to an end in rage;<sup>i</sup>  
Bring them to an end, that  
they may not be;  
And may they know that  
God is ruling in Jacob to  
the ends of the earth.<sup>j</sup>  
*Se'lah.*
- 14** And let them return at eve-  
ning time;  
Let them bark like a dog  
and go all around the  
city.<sup>k</sup>
- 15** Let those very ones wander  
about for something to  
eat;<sup>l</sup>  
Let them not be satisfied or  
stay overnight.<sup>m</sup>
- 16** But as for me, I shall sing of  
your strength.<sup>n</sup>  
And in the morning I shall  
joyfully tell about your  
loving-kindness.<sup>o</sup>  
For you have proved to be a  
secure height for me<sup>p</sup>  
And a place to which to flee  
in the day of my dis-  
tress.<sup>q</sup>
- 17** O my Strength, to you I will  
make melody,<sup>r</sup>  
For God is my secure  
height, the God of  
loving-kindness to me.<sup>s</sup>

j 1Sa 17:46; Ps 9:16; Ps 83:18; k Ps 59:6;  
l Ps 109:10; m Isa 56:11; n Job 37:23; Ps 21:13;  
o Ps 106:3; Ps 145:11; p Ps 89:1; Ps 101:1; Eph 1:6;  
q 1Sa 17:37; Ps 61:3; r Pr 18:10; s Ps 18:1; Isa  
12:2; s Ps 59:10.

To the director on The Lily of Remembrance. Mik'tam. Of David. For teaching.<sup>a</sup> When he engaged in a struggle with A'ram-na-ha-ra'im and A'ram-Zo'bah, and Jo'ab proceeded to return and strike down E'dom in the Valley of Salt, even twelve thousand.<sup>b</sup>

**60** O God, you have cast us off, you have broken through us,<sup>c</sup>

You have become incensed. You should restore us.<sup>d</sup>

**2** You have caused the earth to rock, you have split it open.<sup>e</sup>

Heal its breaches, for it has tottered.<sup>f</sup>

**3** You have caused your people to see hardship.<sup>g</sup>

You have made us drink wine sending us reeling.<sup>h</sup>

**4** You have given to those fearing you a signal<sup>i</sup>

To flee zigzag on account of the bow. *Se'lah.*

**5** In order that your beloved ones may be rescued,<sup>j</sup>

O do save with your right hand and answer us.<sup>k</sup>

**6** God himself has spoken in his holiness:<sup>l</sup>

"I will exult, I will give out She'chem as a portion;<sup>m</sup>

And the low plain of Suc'coth I shall measure off.<sup>n</sup>

**7** Gil'e-ad belongs to me and Ma-nas'seh belongs to me,<sup>o</sup>

And E'phra-im is the fortress of my head one;

Judah is my commander's staff.<sup>p</sup>

**8** Mo'ab is my washing pot.<sup>q</sup>

Over E'dom I shall throw my sandal.<sup>r</sup>

Over Phi-lis'ti-a I shall shout in triumph."<sup>s</sup>

**9** Who will bring me to the besieged city?<sup>t</sup>

Who will certainly lead me as far as E'dom?<sup>u</sup>

**10** Is it not you, O God, who have cast us off<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 60

a De 31:19

2Sa 1:18

b 2Sa 8:13

1Ch 18:3

c Ps 44:9

Ps 89:38

d Ps 85:4

Ps 90:13

e Hag 2:7

f Jer 30:17

Ho 6:1

g Ne 9:32

Ps 71:20

Da 9:12

h Isa 51:17

Jer 25:15

Hab 2:16

i Ps 20:5

j Ps 108:6

k Ps 18:35

Ps 21:8

Ps 118:15

Isa 41:10

l Ps 89:35

Ps 108:7

m Ge 12:6

Jos 1:6

n Jos 13:27

o De 33:17

Ps 108:8

p Ge 49:10

q Nu 24:17

2Sa 8:2

Ps 108:9

r Nu 24:18

2Sa 8:14

s 2Sa 8:1

t 2Sa 11:1

2Sa 12:29

1Ch 11:16

u 2Sa 8:14

v Ps 44:9

Ps 108:11

Isa 8:17

Isa 12:1

Second Col.

a De 1:42

De 20:4

Jos 7:12

b Ps 25:22

Ps 108:12

c Ps 62:9

Ps 118:8

Ps 146:3

d 2Sa 10:12

Ps 18:32

Ps 108:13

e Ps 44:5

Isa 63:3

CHAP. 61

f Ps 5:2

Ps 28:2

Ps 102:1

Ps 130:2

g Ps 17:1

Ps 55:1

Php 4:6

h 1Ki 8:48

Jon 2:2

i Ps 27:5

Ps 40:2

j Ps 25:20

k 1Sa 17:45

Ps 18:2

Pr 18:10

l Ps 23:6

Ps 27:4

And who do not go forth with our armies as God?<sup>a</sup>

**11** Do give us assistance from distress,<sup>b</sup>

As salvation by earthing man is worthless.<sup>c</sup>

**12** By God we shall gain vital energy,<sup>d</sup>

And he himself will tread down our adversaries.<sup>e</sup>

To the director on stringed instruments. Of David.

**61** Do hear, O God, my entreating cry.<sup>f</sup>

Do pay attention to my prayer.<sup>g</sup>

**2** From the extremity of the earth I shall cry, even to you, when my heart grows feeble.<sup>h</sup>

Onto a rock that is higher than I am may you lead me.<sup>i</sup>

**3** For you have proved to be a refuge for me,<sup>j</sup>

A strong tower in the face of the enemy.<sup>k</sup>

**4** I will be a guest in your tent for times indefinite;<sup>l</sup>

I will take refuge in the concealment of your wings.<sup>m</sup> *Se'lah.*

**5** For you yourself, O God, have listened to my vows.<sup>n</sup>

You have given me the possession of those fearing your name.<sup>o</sup>

**6** Days you will add to the days of the king;<sup>p</sup>

His years will be like generation after generation.<sup>q</sup>

**7** He will dwell to time indefinite before God;<sup>r</sup>

O assign loving-kindness and truthness, that these may safeguard him.<sup>s</sup>

**8** So I will make melody to your name forever,<sup>t</sup>

That I may pay my vows day after day.<sup>u</sup>

m Ps 17:8; Ps 57:1; Ps 63:7; Ps 91:4; n Ps 65:1; o Ps 115:13; Mal 3:16; p Ps 18:50; Ps 21:4; Ps 72:17; q Ps 89:4; r 2Sa 7:16; Ps 41:12; s Ps 40:11; Ps 57:3; Ps 143:12; Pr 20:28; Mic 7:20; t Ps 30:12; Ps 145:1; Ps 146:2; u Ps 65:1; Ps 66:13; Ec 5:4.

To the director of Je-du'thun.  
A melody of David.

**62** Indeed toward God is my  
soul waiting in si-  
lence.<sup>a</sup>  
From him my salvation  
is.<sup>b</sup>

**2** Indeed he is my rock and  
my salvation, my secure  
height;<sup>c</sup>

I shall not be made to tot-  
ter very much.<sup>d</sup>

**3** How long will you carry on  
frantically against the  
man whom you would  
murder?<sup>e</sup>

All of you are like a leaning  
wall, a stone wall that is  
being pushed in.<sup>f</sup>

**4** Indeed they give advice so as  
to allure from one's own  
dignity;<sup>g</sup>

They take pleasure in a  
lie.<sup>h</sup>

With their mouth they  
bless, but inside them-  
selves they call down  
evil.<sup>i</sup> *Se'lah.*

**5** Indeed toward God wait si-  
lently, O my soul,<sup>j</sup>  
Because from him is my  
hope.<sup>k</sup>

**6** Indeed he is my rock and  
my salvation, my secure  
height;<sup>l</sup>

I shall not be made to tot-  
ter.<sup>m</sup>

**7** Upon God are my salvation  
and my glory.<sup>n</sup>

My strong rock, my refuge  
is in God.<sup>o</sup>

**8** Trust in him at all times,  
O people.<sup>p</sup>

Before him pour out your  
heart.<sup>q</sup>

God is a refuge for us.<sup>r</sup> *Se'-  
lah.*

**9** Indeed the sons of earthling  
man are an exhalation,<sup>s</sup>  
The sons of mankind are a  
lie.<sup>t</sup>

When laid upon the scales  
they are all together  
lighter than an exhalation.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 62

a Ps 33:20

b Ps 3:8

c Ps 37:39

d Ps 68:19

e Isa 12:2

f Ps 18:2

g Ps 46:7

h Ps 62:6

i Ps 37:24

j Mic 7:8

k 2Co 4:9

l Isa 24:11

m Ps 38:12

n Isa 30:13

o Mt 2:8

p Ps 52:3

q Jer 6:17

r Joh 8:44

s Ps 5:9

t Ps 28:3

u Ps 55:21

v Ps 43:5

w Ps 62:1

x Mic 7:7

y k Ps 71:5

z Ro 15:13

aa Tit 1:2

ab 1 Ps 18:31

ac m Ps 16:8

ad Ps 112:6

ae Pr 10:30

af n Ps 3:3

ag Jer 3:23

ah o Ps 95:1

ai Isa 26:4

aj p Isa 50:10

ak q 1Sa 1:15

al r Ps 46:11

am Pr 14:26

an s Ps 39:5

ao Ps 144:4

ap t 2Sa 15:31

aq Ps 60:11

ar Ps 3:4

as u Isa 40:15

Second Col.

a Pr 14:31

b Isa 30:12

c Isa 61:3

d De 6:12

e Job 31:24

f Ps 52:7

g Pr 11:28

h Pr 23:5

i Mt 6:19

j Mt 6:24

k Mr 8:36

l Lu 12:15

m 1Ti 6:17

n 1Jo 2:16

o Job 33:14

p Job 9:4

q Ps 63:2

r Ps 77:14

s Na 1:3

t Re 19:1

u f Ps 36:7

v Ps 86:15

w Mic 7:18

x g 1Sa 16:7

y Job 34:11

z Pr 24:12

aa Jer 32:19

ab Eze 7:27

ac Ro 2:6

ad 2Co 5:10

ae Ga 6:7

af Col 3:25

ag 2Ti 4:14

ah 1Pe 1:17

ai Re 20:12

aj Re 22:12

**10** Do not put your trust in de-  
frauding.<sup>a</sup>

Nor become vain in sheer  
robbery.<sup>b</sup>

In case the means of main-  
tenance should thrive,  
do not set your heart on  
them.<sup>c</sup>

**11** Once God has spoken, twice  
I have heard even this,<sup>d</sup>  
That strength belongs to  
God.<sup>e</sup>

**12** Also loving-kindness belongs  
to you, O Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>  
For you yourself pay back  
to each one according to  
his work.<sup>g</sup>

A melody of David, when he hap-  
pened to be in the wilderness of  
Judah.<sup>h</sup>

**63** O God, you are my God, I  
keep looking for you.<sup>i</sup>  
My soul does thirst for  
you.<sup>j</sup>

For you my flesh has grown  
faint with longing

In a land dry and ex-  
hausted, where there  
is no water.<sup>k</sup>

**2** Thus I have beheld you in the  
holy place.<sup>l</sup>

At seeing your strength  
and your glory.<sup>m</sup>

**3** Because your loving-  
kindness is better than  
life,<sup>n</sup>

My own lips will commend  
you.<sup>o</sup>

**4** Thus I shall bless you during  
my lifetime;<sup>p</sup>

In your name I shall raise  
my palms.<sup>q</sup>

**5** As with the best part, even  
fatness, my soul is satis-  
fied.<sup>r</sup>

And with lips of joyful cries  
my mouth offers praise.<sup>s</sup>

**6** When I have remembered you  
upon my lounge,<sup>t</sup>

During the night watches I  
meditate on you.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 63 h 1Sa 22:5; 1Sa 23:14; 1Ex 15:2; Isa  
26:9; j Ps 42:2; Ps 143:5; k Ps 63:Sup; 1 Ps 77:13;  
m 1Co 16:28; Ps 29:1; Ps 96:8; n Ps 30:5; Ps 100:5;  
o Ps 66:17; Ho 14:2; Heb 13:15; p Ps 145:2; q 1KI  
8:22; Ps 134:2; r Le 7:25; Ps 36:8; Jer 31:14; s Ps  
43:4; Ps 71:23; Ps 135:3; t Ps 149:5; u Ps 119:55; Ps  
119:148.

- 7 For you have proved to be of assistance to me,<sup>a</sup>  
And in the shadow of your wings I cry out joyfully.<sup>b</sup>
- 8 My soul has closely followed you;<sup>c</sup>  
On me your right hand keeps fast hold.<sup>d</sup>
- 9 As for those who keep seeking my soul for its ruin,<sup>e</sup>  
They will come into the lowest parts of the earth.<sup>f</sup>
- 10 They will be delivered over to the power of the sword;<sup>g</sup>  
They will become a mere portion for foxes.<sup>h</sup>
- 11 And the king himself will rejoice in God.<sup>i</sup>  
Every one swearing by him will boast,<sup>j</sup>  
For the mouth of those speaking falsehood will be stopped up.<sup>k</sup>

To the director. A melody of David.

- 64** Hear, O God, my voice in my concern.<sup>l</sup>  
From the dreadfulness of the enemy may you safeguard my life.<sup>m</sup>
- 2 May you conceal me from the confidential talk of evil-doers,<sup>n</sup>  
From the tumult of practitioners of hurtfulness.<sup>o</sup>
- 3 Who have sharpened their tongue just like a sword,<sup>p</sup>  
Who have aimed their arrow, bitter speech.<sup>q</sup>
- 4 To shoot from concealed places at someone blameless.<sup>r</sup>  
All of a sudden they shoot at him and do not fear.<sup>s</sup>
- 5 They hold themselves down to bad speech;<sup>t</sup>  
They make statements about hiding traps.<sup>u</sup>  
They have said: "Who sees them?"<sup>v</sup>
- 6 They keep searching out unrighteous things;<sup>w</sup>  
They have hidden a shrewd device well searched out.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 63

a 1Sa 17:37  
Ps 46:1  
Ps 54:4  
b Ps 51:1  
Ps 32:11  
Ps 36:7  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 61:4  
c Ps 73:25  
Ps 143:6  
d Isa 41:10  
e Ps 35:4  
Ps 49:14  
f Nu 16:30  
1Sa 25:29  
g 1Sa 26:10  
Jer 18:21  
Jer 25:31  
h Eze 39:4  
i Ps 21:1  
j De 6:13  
Isa 45:23  
k Ps 31:18

## CHAP. 64

l Ps 55:1  
m Ps 31:15  
n Ps 56:6  
Ps 109:2  
o Lu 23:18  
p Pr 12:18  
Pr 30:14  
q Ps 11:2  
Ps 58:7  
Jer 9:8  
r Ps 10:8  
s 1Sa 18:11  
2Sa 15:14  
t Nu 22:6  
u Pr 1:11  
Mt 26:4  
v Ps 10:11  
Ps 59:7  
Ps 94:7  
Eze 8:12  
w Ps 35:11  
Da 6:4  
x Ps 140:5  
Mt 26:59

## Second Col.

a Ps 5:9  
Jer 17:9  
b De 32:23  
Ps 7:12  
c 1Ki 22:34  
1Ch 10:3  
d Pr 12:13  
Mal 2:3  
Ro 14:21  
e Pr 18:7  
Lu 19:22  
f Jer 18:16  
Re 18:10  
g Nu 16:34  
h Ps 145:6  
Jer 50:28  
Jer 51:10  
i 1Sa 5:12  
Ps 107:43  
Ho 14:9  
j Ps 32:11  
Ps 58:10  
Ps 68:3  
Php 4:4  
k 1Co 1:31

## CHAP. 65

l Ps 76:2

- And the inward part of each one, even his heart, is deep.<sup>a</sup>
- 7 But God will shoot at them with an arrow suddenly.<sup>b</sup>  
Wounds have resulted to them.<sup>c</sup>
- 8 And they cause one to stumble.<sup>d</sup>  
But their tongue is against their own selves.<sup>e</sup>  
All those looking upon them will shake their head.<sup>f</sup>
- 9 And all earthing men will become afraid;<sup>g</sup>  
And they will tell of the activity of God.<sup>h</sup>  
And they will certainly have insight into his work.<sup>i</sup>
- 10 And the righteous one will rejoice in Jehovah and will indeed take refuge in him;<sup>j</sup>  
And all the upright in heart will boast.<sup>k</sup>

To the director.

A melody of David. A song.

- 65** For you there is praise—silence—, O God, in Zion;<sup>l</sup>  
And to you the vow will be paid.<sup>m</sup>
- 2 O Hearer of prayer, even to you people of all flesh will come.<sup>n</sup>
- 3 Things of error have proved mightier than I am.<sup>o</sup>  
As for our transgressions, you yourself will cover them.<sup>p</sup>
- 4 Happy is the one you choose and cause to approach,<sup>q</sup>  
That he may reside in your courtyards.<sup>r</sup>  
We will certainly be satisfied with the goodness of your house.<sup>s</sup>

m Ps 56:12; Ps 76:11; Ps 116:18; Ec 5:4; n Ps 145:18; Isa 66:23; Ac 10:31; Ac 15:17; 1Jo 5:14; o Ps 40:12; Ro 7:23; Ga 5:17; p Ps 51:2; Ps 78:38; Ps 79:9; Isa 1:18; Joh 1:29; Heb 9:14; 1Jo 1:7; q Ps 15:1; Ps 135:4; r Ps 27:4; Ps 84:4; Ps 84:10; s Ps 36:8; Ps 63:5.



- The holy place of your temple.<sup>a</sup>
- 5 With fear-inspiring things in righteousness you will answer us;<sup>b</sup>  
O God of our salvation,<sup>c</sup>  
The Trust of all the borders of the earth and those far away on the sea.<sup>d</sup>
- 6 He is firmly establishing the mountains with his power;<sup>e</sup>  
He is indeed girded with mightiness.<sup>f</sup>
- 7 He is stilling the noise of the seas;<sup>g</sup>  
The noise of their waves and the turmoil of the national groups.<sup>h</sup>
- 8 And the inhabitants of the uttermost parts will be afraid of your signs;<sup>i</sup>  
The goings forth of the morning and evening you cause to cry out joyfully.<sup>j</sup>
- 9 You have turned your attention to the earth, that you may give it abundance;<sup>k</sup>  
You enrich it very much.  
The stream from God is full of water.<sup>l</sup>  
You prepare their grain,<sup>m</sup>  
For that is the way you prepare the earth.<sup>n</sup>
- 10 There is a drenching of its furrows, a leveling off of its clods;<sup>o</sup>  
With copious showers you soften it; you bless its very sprouts.<sup>p</sup>
- 11 You have crowned the year with your goodness,<sup>q</sup>  
And your very tracks drip with fatness.<sup>r</sup>
- 12 The pasture grounds of the wilderness keep dripping,<sup>s</sup>  
And with joyfulness the very hills gird themselves.<sup>t</sup>
- 13 The pastures have become clothed with flocks,<sup>u</sup>  
And the low plains them-

## CHAP. 65

a 1Sa 3:3  
1Ch 16:1  
b De 10:21  
Ps 47:2  
Re 15:3  
c Ps 3:8  
Ps 68:19  
d Ps 22:27  
Isa 45:22  
e Ps 119:90  
f Ps 93:1  
g Ps 89:9  
Ps 107:29  
h Ps 2:1  
Isa 17:12  
Isa 57:20  
i Ps 48:5  
Ps 66:3  
j Ps 19:5  
Ps 148:3  
k De 11:12  
Ps 104:14  
Ps 147:8  
Ac 14:17  
l Ps 46:4  
m Ps 104:15  
Ps 107:37  
n Ge 26:12  
o Job 21:33  
Job 35:33  
p Ps 147:8  
q Ge 27:28  
De 33:16  
r Mal 3:10  
s Isa 30:23  
t Isa 55:12  
u Jer 6:3

## Second Col.

a Zec 9:17  
b Ps 96:11  
Isa 35:1  
Ac 14:17

## CHAP. 66

c Ps 33:1  
Ps 86:4  
d Isa 12:5  
Re 4:11  
e Ne 9:5  
Ps 72:19  
Ps 96:8  
f Ex 15:16  
Ps 76:12  
Isa 2:19  
Jer 10:10  
g Ps 61:15  
h Ps 22:27  
Mal 1:11  
i Isa 42:10  
Re 15:4  
j Ps 46:8  
k Ps 66:3  
Zep 2:11  
l Ex 14:22  
Ps 78:13  
Ps 106:9  
m Jos 3:16  
n Ex 15:1  
o Da 4:34  
1Ti 1:17  
p 2Ch 16:9  
Ps 11:4  
Ps 33:13  
Pr 15:3  
Heb 4:13  
q De 17:20  
Ps 75:4  
Isa 37:29

- 66 themselves are enveloped with grain.<sup>a</sup>  
They shout in triumph, yes, they sing.<sup>b</sup>
- To the director. A song, a melody.
- 66 Shout in triumph to God, all you people of the earth.<sup>c</sup>
- 2 Make melody to the glory of his name.<sup>d</sup>  
Render his praise glorious.<sup>e</sup>
- 3 Say to God: "How fear-inspiring your works are!"<sup>f</sup>  
Because of the abundance of your strength your enemies will come cringing to you.<sup>g</sup>
- 4 All people of the earth will bow down to you,<sup>h</sup>  
And they will make melody to you, they will make melody to your name.<sup>i</sup>  
*Se'lah.*
- 5 Come, you people, and see the activities of God.<sup>j</sup>  
His dealing with the sons of men is fear-inspiring.<sup>k</sup>
- 6 He has changed the sea into dry land;<sup>l</sup>  
Through the river they went crossing over on foot.<sup>m</sup>  
There we began to rejoice in him.<sup>n</sup>
- 7 He is ruling by his mightiness to time indefinite.<sup>o</sup>  
Upon the nations his own eyes keep watch.<sup>p</sup>  
As for those who are stubborn, let them not be exalted in themselves.<sup>q</sup>  
*Se'lah.*
- 8 Bless our God, O you peoples,<sup>r</sup>  
And cause the voice of praise to him to be heard.<sup>s</sup>
- 9 He is setting our soul in life,<sup>t</sup>  
And he has not allowed our foot to totter.<sup>u</sup>

f De 32:43; Ro 15:10; s Jer 33:11; t 1Sa 25:29; Ac 17:28; u 1Sa 2:9; Ps 62:6; Ps 94:18; Ps 121:3.

10 For you have examined us,  
O God;<sup>a</sup>

You have refined us as  
when refining silver.<sup>b</sup>

11 You have brought us into a  
hunting net;<sup>c</sup>

You have put pressure on  
our hips.

12 You have made mortal man to  
ride over our head;<sup>d</sup>

We have come through fire  
and through water;<sup>e</sup>

And you proceeded to  
bring us forth to relief.<sup>f</sup>

13 I shall come into your house  
with whole burnt offerings;<sup>g</sup>

I shall pay to you my vows.<sup>h</sup>

14 That my lips have opened up  
to say<sup>i</sup>

And that my mouth has  
spoken when I was in  
sore straits.<sup>j</sup>

15 Whole burnt offerings of fat-  
lings I shall offer up to  
you.<sup>k</sup>

With the sacrificial smoke  
of rams.

I shall render up a bull  
with he-goats.<sup>l</sup> *Se'lah.*

16 Come, listen, all you who fear  
God, and I will relate<sup>m</sup>

What he has done for my  
soul.<sup>n</sup>

17 To him I called with my  
mouth,<sup>o</sup>

And there was an extolling  
with my tongue.<sup>p</sup>

18 If I have regarded anything  
hurtful in my heart,

Jehovah will not hear me.<sup>q</sup>

19 Truly God has heard;<sup>r</sup>

He has paid attention to  
the voice of my prayer.<sup>s</sup>

20 Blessed be God, who has not  
turned aside my prayer,

Nor his loving-kindness  
from me.<sup>t</sup>

To the director on stringed

instruments. A melody, a song.

**67** God himself will show us  
favor and bless us;<sup>u</sup>

He will make his face  
shine upon us—*Se'-*

*lah*—

CHAP. 66

a De 8:2

Ps 17:3

b Isa 48:10

Zec 13:9

Mal 3:3

1Pe 1:7

c Job 19:6

Ho 7:12

d Ps 129:3

Isa 51:23

e 1Th 3:3

f Isa 43:2

Ac 14:22

g Nu 15:3

Ps 100:4

h Ps 22:25

Ps 56:12

Ps 116:14

Ec 5:4

i Nu 30:2

Jg 11:35

j 2Sa 22:7

k 1Ch 16:1

l 2Sa 6:13

m Ps 34:11

Mal 3:16

n Ps 22:24

o Ps 30:8

Ps 34:3

p Ps 51:14

Ps 126:2

q Job 27:9

Pr 15:29

Pr 28:9

Isa 1:15

Joh 9:31

Isa 4:3

r Ps 6:9

Ps 34:6

Ps 65:2

Ps 116:1

La 3:56

1Jo 3:22

s Heb 5:7

t 2Sa 7:15

Ps 86:13

CHAP. 67

u Ps 28:9

2Co 13:14

Eph 1:3

v Nu 6:25

Ps 4:6

Ps 31:16

Ps 119:135

Pr 16:15

Second Col.

a Es 8:17

Ps 98:2

Ro 10:18

Col 1:23

b Ps 66:1

Ps 98:2

Isa 49:6

Lu 2:30

Ac 26:28

Tlt 2:11

c Ps 138:4

Ps 142:7

d Ps 44:8

e De 32:43

Isa 42:10

Ro 15:10

f Ps 9:8

Ps 96:10

Ps 98:9

Ro 2:5

g Ps 45:17

## PSALMS 66:10-68:4

2 That your way may be known  
in the earth,<sup>a</sup>

Your salvation even among  
all the nations.<sup>b</sup>

3 Let peoples laud you, O God;<sup>c</sup>

Let the peoples, all of  
them, laud you.<sup>d</sup>

4 Let national groups rejoice  
and cry out joyfully,<sup>e</sup>

For you will judge the peo-  
ples with uprightness;<sup>f</sup>

And as for national groups,  
on the earth you will  
lead them. *Se'lah.*

5 Let peoples laud you, O God;<sup>g</sup>

Let peoples, all of them,  
laud you.<sup>h</sup>

6 The earth itself will certainly  
give its produce;<sup>i</sup>

God, our God, will bless  
us.<sup>j</sup>

7 God will bless us,<sup>k</sup>

And all the ends of the  
earth will fear him.<sup>l</sup>

To the director. Of David.  
A melody, a song.

**68** Let God arise,<sup>m</sup> let his en-  
emies be scattered,<sup>n</sup>

And let those who in-  
tensely hate him flee  
because of him.<sup>o</sup>

2 As smoke is driven away, may  
you drive them away;<sup>p</sup>

As wax melts because of  
the fire,<sup>q</sup>

Let the wicked ones perish  
from before God.<sup>r</sup>

3 But as for the righteous, let  
them rejoice,<sup>s</sup>

Let them be elated before  
God,<sup>t</sup>

And let them exult with re-  
joicing.<sup>u</sup>

4 Sing you to God, make melo-  
dy to his name;<sup>v</sup>

Raise up a song to the One  
riding through the des-  
ert plains<sup>w</sup>

h Ps 108:3; Isa 38:19; i Le 26:4; Ps 85:12; Isa 30:23;  
Eze 34:27; j Ge 17:7; Ps 48:14; Jer 31:1; k Pr 10:22;  
l Ps 22:27; Re 15:4; CHAP. 68 m Nu 10:35; Ps 21:8;  
n Ps 44:26; o Ps 59:11; Isa 33:3; p De 7:10; Ps 21:8;  
q Isa 9:18; Ho 13:3; r Ps 97:5; Mic 1:4; r Na 1:6;  
s 2Th 1:9; t De 12:12; Ps 32:11; Ps 33:1; Php 4:4;  
u Pr 11:10; v Ps 43:4; v Ps 67:4; Isa 12:4; w De  
33:26; Ps 18:10; Ps 104:3; Isa 19:1.

- As Jah, which is his name;<sup>a</sup>  
and jubilate before him;
- 5 A father of fatherless boys  
and a judge of widows<sup>b</sup>  
Is God in his holy dwelling.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 God is causing the solitary ones to dwell in a house;<sup>d</sup>  
He is bringing forth prisoners into full prosperity.<sup>e</sup>
- However, as for the stubborn, they have to reside in a scorched land.<sup>f</sup>
- 7 O God, when you went forth before your people,<sup>g</sup>  
When you marched through the desert<sup>h</sup>  
—*Se'lah*—
- 8 The earth itself rocked,<sup>i</sup>  
Heaven itself also dripped because of God;<sup>j</sup>  
This Si'nai rocked because of God,<sup>k</sup> the God of Israel.<sup>l</sup>
- 9 A copious downpour you began causing to fall,  
O God;<sup>m</sup>  
Your inheritance, even when it was weary—you yourself reinvigorated it.<sup>n</sup>
- 10 Your tent community<sup>o</sup>—they have dwelt in it;<sup>p</sup>  
With your goodness you proceeded to make it ready for the afflicted one, O God.<sup>q</sup>
- 11 Jehovah himself gives the saying;<sup>r</sup>  
The women telling the good news are a large army.<sup>s</sup>
- 12 Even the kings of armies flee, they flee.<sup>t</sup>  
As for her who abides at home, she shares in the spoil.<sup>u</sup>
- 13 Although you men kept lying between the camp ash heaps,  
There will be the wings of a dove covered with silver  
And its pinions with yellowish-green gold.<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 68

- a Ex 6:3  
b Ex 22:22  
c De 10:18  
d Ps 10:14  
e Ps 146:9  
f Isa 57:15  
g Ac 7:48  
h Isa 2:5  
i Ps 113:9  
j Isa 61:1  
k De 28:23  
l Ps 107:34  
m Ex 13:21  
n Jg 5:5  
o Ps 114:4  
p Ps 114:7  
q Heb 12:26  
r Jg 5:4  
s Ex 19:18  
t De 5:24  
u Isa 45:3  
v Ps 65:9  
w Eze 34:26  
x Nu 11:12  
y Nu 10:34  
z Ps 15:1  
aa De 26:5  
ab Lu 1:53  
ac Ps 40:3  
ad Ex 15:20  
ae Jg 5:1  
af Jg 11:34  
ag Isa 18:6  
ah Isa 40:9  
ai Ac 8:12  
aj Nu 31:8  
ak Jos 10:16  
al Jos 12:7  
am Jg 5:19  
an Nu 31:27  
ao Isa 30:24  
ap Ps 105:37

## Second Col.

- a Nu 21:3  
b Jos 10:10  
c Jer 2:3  
d Joe 1:15  
e Jg 9:48  
f Nu 21:33  
g Mic 7:14  
h Mt 17:1  
i Mr 9:2  
j 2Pe 1:18  
k De 3:8  
l De 3:10  
m Ps 42:6  
n 1Ch 11:5  
o Ps 48:2  
p Ps 132:13  
q De 12:5  
r 1Kl 9:3  
s Heb 12:22  
t De 33:2  
u 2Kl 6:17  
v Da 7:10  
w Mt 26:53  
x Re 5:11  
y Ex 19:23  
z JPs 47:5  
aa 2Sa 5:7  
ab Eph 4:8  
ac 1Sa 24:16  
ad 1Ch 21:15  
ae Eph 4:11  
af De 2:36  
ag De 7:22  
ah Mt 9:13  
ai 1Ti 1:13  
aj Ps 15:1  
ak 2Co 6:16

- 14 When the Almighty One scattered abroad the kings in it,<sup>a</sup>  
It began to snow in Zal'mon.<sup>b</sup>
- 15 The mountainous region of Ba'shan<sup>c</sup> is a mountain of God;<sup>d</sup>  
The mountainous region of Ba'shan is a mountain of peaks.<sup>e</sup>
- 16 Why do you, O you mountains of peaks, keep watching enviously  
The mountain that God has desired for himself to dwell in?<sup>f</sup>  
Even Jehovah himself will reside there forever.<sup>g</sup>
- 17 The war chariots of God are in tens of thousands, thousands over and over again.<sup>h</sup>  
Jehovah himself has come from Si'nai into the holy place.<sup>i</sup>
- 18 You have ascended on high;<sup>j</sup>  
You have carried away captives;<sup>k</sup>  
You have taken gifts in the form of men,<sup>l</sup>  
Yes, even the stubborn ones,<sup>m</sup> to reside among them,<sup>n</sup> O Jah God.
- 19 Blessed be Jehovah, who daily carries the load for us,<sup>o</sup>  
The true God of our salvation.<sup>p</sup> *Se'lah*.
- 20 The true God is for us a God of saving acts;<sup>q</sup>  
And to Jehovah the Sovereign<sup>r</sup> Lord belong the ways out from death.<sup>s</sup>
- 21 Indeed God himself will break the head of his enemies in pieces,<sup>t</sup>  
The hairy crown of the head of anyone walking about in his guiltiness.<sup>u</sup>
- 22 Jehovah has said: "From Ba'shan I shall bring back,"<sup>v</sup>

o Ps 55:22; 1Pe 5:7; p Ps 95:1; q Isa 12:2; Isa 45:17; Ho 1:7; r Da 4:35; Ac 4:24; s De 32:39; t Hab 3:13; u Ps 55:23; Eze 18:26; Lu 13:5; v Nu 21:33.

I shall bring them back from the depths of the sea,<sup>a</sup>

23 In order that you may wash your foot in blood,<sup>b</sup>  
That the tongue of your dogs may have its portion from the enemies.<sup>c</sup>

24 They have seen your processions, O God,<sup>d</sup>  
The processions of my God, my King, into the holy place.<sup>e</sup>

25 The singers went in front, the players on stringed instruments after them;<sup>f</sup>  
In between were the maidens beating tambourines.<sup>g</sup>

26 In congregated throngs bless God,<sup>h</sup>  
Jehovah, O you who are from the Source of Israel.<sup>i</sup>

27 There is little Benjamin subduing them,<sup>j</sup>  
The princes of Judah with their shouting crowd,  
The princes of Zeb'u-lun, the princes of Naphtali.<sup>k</sup>

28 Your God has laid command upon your strength,<sup>l</sup>  
Do show strength, O God, you who have acted for us.<sup>m</sup>

29 Because of your temple at Jerusalem,<sup>n</sup>  
Kings will bring gifts to you yourself.<sup>o</sup>

30 Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds,<sup>p</sup> the assembly of bulls,<sup>q</sup>  
With the calves of the peoples, each one stamping down on pieces of silver.<sup>r</sup>  
He has scattered the peoples that take delight in fights.<sup>s</sup>

31 Bronzeware things will come out of Egypt;<sup>t</sup>  
Cush itself will quickly stretch out its hands with gifts to God.<sup>u</sup>

32 O you kingdoms of the earth, sing to God,<sup>v</sup>

**CHAP. 68**

a Ex 14:22  
Isa 51:10

b Ps 98:10  
Isa 63:3

c 1KI 21:19  
1KI 22:38  
2KI 9:33

d Ps 24:7  
e 1Ch 13:8  
f 1Ch 15:16

g Ps 87:7  
Ps 150:3

h Ex 15:20  
Jg 11:34  
1Sa 18:6

i Ps 26:12  
Ps 107:32

j Ps 95:6  
Isa 44:2  
Jer 2:13

k Ge 49:27  
1Sa 9:21

l 1Ch 12:34  
1 Ps 42:8  
Ps 71:3

m Ps 138:8  
Eph 3:20

n 1Sa 3:3  
1KI 6:1  
1Ch 16:1

o Ezr 5:14  
1KI 10:10  
2Ch 32:23

p Ps 72:10  
p Job 40:21

q 2Sa 8:5  
Ps 22:12  
Eze 39:18

r 2Sa 8:2  
s Ps 120:7  
t Ps 72:9

Isa 45:14  
Isa 60:5

u Zep 3:10  
Ac 8:27

v De 32:43

**Second Col.**

a Ps 18:10  
Ps 104:3

b Eze 10:5  
c Ps 29:1  
Ps 96:7

d Ps 93:1  
e Ps 43:3  
Ps 47:2

f Ps 66:5  
Ps 73:17

g Ps 29:11  
Isa 40:31  
Zec 10:12

h Ps 72:18

**CHAP. 69**

h Ps 45:Sup  
i Ps 144:7

La 3:54  
Jon 2:5  
Re 12:15

j Ps 40:2  
Ps 88:6  
Jer 38:6

k Ps 32:6  
Jon 2:3  
1 Ps 6:6

Ps 22:2

Make melody to Jehovah  
—*Se'lah*—

33 To the One riding on the ancient heaven of heavens.<sup>a</sup>

Lo! He sounds with his voice, a strong voice.<sup>b</sup>

34 ASCRIBE strength to God.<sup>c</sup>  
Over Israel his eminence is and his strength is in the clouds.<sup>d</sup>

35 God is fear-inspiring out of your grand sanctuary.<sup>e</sup>  
The God of Israel he is, giving strength, even might to the people.<sup>f</sup>  
Blessed be God.<sup>g</sup>

To the director on  
The Lilies.<sup>h</sup> Of David.

**69** Save me, O God, for the waters have come clear to the soul.<sup>i</sup>

2 I have sunk down in deep mire, where there is no standing ground.<sup>j</sup>

I have come into profound waters,

And a flowing stream itself has washed me away.<sup>k</sup>

3 I have become tired by my calling out;<sup>l</sup>

My throat has become hoarse.

My eyes have failed while waiting for my God.<sup>m</sup>

4 Those hating me without a cause have become even more than the hairs of my head.<sup>n</sup>

Those bringing me to silence, being my enemies for no reason, have become numerous.<sup>o</sup>

What I had not taken by robbery I then proceeded to give back.

5 O God, you yourself have come to know my foolishness,  
And from you my own guiltiness has not been hidden.<sup>p</sup>

m Ps 25:21; Ps 119:82; Ps 119:123; Isa 38:14; n Ps 35:19; Lu 23:22; Joh 15:25; o Ps 35:12; Ps 109:3; p Jer 16:17.

- 6 O may those hoping in you  
not be ashamed because  
of me,<sup>a</sup>  
O Sovereign Lord, Jehovah  
of armies.<sup>b</sup>  
O may those seeking you not  
be humiliated because  
of me,<sup>c</sup>  
O God of Israel.<sup>d</sup>  
7 For on your account I have  
borne reproach,<sup>e</sup>  
Humiliation has covered  
my face.<sup>f</sup>  
8 I have become one estranged  
to my brothers,<sup>g</sup>  
And a foreigner to the sons  
of my mother.<sup>h</sup>  
9 For sheer zeal for your house  
has eaten me up,<sup>i</sup>  
And the very reproaches of  
those reproaching you  
have fallen upon me.<sup>j</sup>  
10 And I proceeded to weep with  
the fasting of my soul,<sup>k</sup>  
But it came to be for re-  
proaches to me.<sup>l</sup>  
11 When I made sackcloth my  
clothing,  
Then I became to them a  
proverbial saying.<sup>m</sup>  
12 Those sitting in the gate be-  
gan concerning them-  
selves about me,<sup>n</sup>  
And I was the subject of  
the songs of drinkers of  
intoxicating liquor.<sup>o</sup>  
13 But as for me, my prayer was  
to you, O Jehovah,<sup>p</sup>  
At an acceptable time,  
O God.<sup>q</sup>  
In the abundance of your  
loving-kindness answer  
me with the truth of sal-  
vation by you.<sup>r</sup>  
14 Deliver me from the mire,  
that I may not sink  
down.<sup>s</sup>  
O may I be delivered from  
those hating me<sup>t</sup> and  
from the deep waters.<sup>u</sup>  
15 O may not the flowing stream  
of waters wash me  
away,<sup>v</sup>  
Nor the depth swallow  
me up,

CHAP. 69

a Ps 25:3  
Ps 35:26  
b Ps 24:10  
c Isa 49:23  
d Ps 72:18  
Ac 13:17  
e Ps 22:6  
Ps 44:22  
Jer 15:15  
Mt 5:11  
f Isa 50:6  
Isa 53:3  
Mt 26:67  
Mt 27:29  
g Job 19:13  
Ps 31:11  
Mt 26:56  
Joh 1:11  
Joh 7:5  
h Isa 7:28  
Mic 7:6  
i 1Ki 19:10  
Ps 119:139  
Mt 21:12  
Mr 11:15  
Joh 2:17  
j Pr 27:11  
Ro 15:3  
k Ps 35:13  
Ps 109:24  
l Ps 102:8  
m 1Ki 9:7  
Ps 44:14  
Jer 24:9  
n Lu 22:2  
o Job 30:9  
Mr 15:19  
p Heb 5:7  
q Isa 49:8  
Isa 58:6  
2Co 6:2  
r Ps 68:20  
s Ps 69:2  
La 3:55  
t Ps 25:19  
Ps 35:19  
u Ps 144:7  
v Isa 43:2

Second Col.

a Nu 16:33  
Ps 16:10  
b Ps 36:7  
Ps 63:3  
Ps 109:21  
c Ps 25:16  
Ps 86:16  
d Ps 27:9  
Ps 102:2  
e Ps 31:9  
Ps 40:13  
Ps 70:1  
f Job 6:23  
g Jos 7:9  
h Ps 22:6  
Isa 53:3  
Heb 12:2  
i Job 8:49  
j Ps 42:10  
k Ps 142:4  
2Ti 4:16  
l Job 19:14  
m Mt 27:34  
Mr 15:23  
n Mt 27:48  
Mr 15:36  
Lu 23:36  
Joh 19:29  
o Ro 11:9  
p 1Pe 2:8

- Nor the well close its  
mouth over me.<sup>a</sup>  
16 Answer me, O Jehovah, for  
your loving-kindness is  
good.<sup>b</sup>  
According to the multi-  
tude of your mercies  
turn to me,<sup>c</sup>  
17 And do not conceal your face  
from your servant.<sup>d</sup>  
Because I am in sore  
straits, answer me  
quickly.<sup>e</sup>  
18 Do come near to my soul, re-  
claim it;<sup>f</sup>  
On account of my enemies  
redeem me.<sup>g</sup>  
19 You yourself have come to  
know my reproach and  
my shame and my humi-  
liation.<sup>h</sup>  
All those showing hostility  
to me are in front of  
you.<sup>i</sup>  
20 Reproach itself has broken  
my heart, and the  
wound is incurable.<sup>j</sup>  
And I kept hoping for  
someone to show sym-  
pathy, but there was  
none.<sup>k</sup>  
And for comforters, but I  
found none.<sup>l</sup>  
21 But for food they gave me a  
poisonous plant,<sup>m</sup>  
And for my thirst they  
tried to make me drink  
vinegar.<sup>n</sup>  
22 Let their table before them  
become a trap.<sup>o</sup>  
And what is for their wel-  
fare a snare.<sup>p</sup>  
23 Let their eyes become dark-  
ened so as not to see;<sup>q</sup>  
And cause their very hips  
to wobble constantly.<sup>r</sup>  
24 Pour out upon them your de-  
nunciation,<sup>s</sup>  
And may your own burning  
anger overtake them.<sup>t</sup>  
25 Let their walled camp be-  
come desolate;<sup>u</sup>

q Isa 6:9; Joh 12:40; Ac 28:26; 2Co 3:14; r De 28:65; Eze 29:7; Ro 11:10; s Mt 23:35; 1Th 2:16; Re 16:1; t Ps 21:9; u 1Ki 9:8; Jer 7:12; Mt 23:38; Mt 24:2.

- In their tents may there come to be no dweller.<sup>a</sup>
- 26** For the one whom you yourself have struck they have pursued,<sup>b</sup> And the pains of those pierced by you they keep recounting.
- 27** Do give error upon their error,<sup>c</sup> And may they not come into your righteousness.<sup>d</sup>
- 28** Let them be wiped out of the book of the living ones,<sup>e</sup> And with the righteous ones may they not be written in.<sup>f</sup>
- 29** But I am afflicted and aching,<sup>g</sup> May your own salvation, O God, protect me.<sup>h</sup>
- 30** I will praise the name of God with song,<sup>i</sup> And I will magnify him with thanksgiving.<sup>j</sup>
- 31** This will also be more pleasing to Jehovah than a bull,<sup>k</sup> Than a young bull displaying horns, splitting the hoof.<sup>l</sup>
- 32** The meek ones will certainly see it; they will rejoice.<sup>m</sup> You who are seeking God, let your heart also keep alive.<sup>n</sup>
- 33** For Jehovah is listening to the poor ones,<sup>o</sup> And he will indeed not despise his very own prisoners.<sup>p</sup>
- 34** Let heaven and earth praise him,<sup>q</sup> The seas and everything moving about in them.<sup>r</sup>
- 35** For God himself will save Zion<sup>s</sup> And will build the cities of Judah;<sup>t</sup> And they will certainly dwell there and take possession of it.<sup>u</sup>
- 36** And the offspring of his servants themselves will inherit it,<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 69

a Ac 1:20  
b 2Ch 28:9  
Ps 109:16  
Isa 53:4  
Zec 1:15  
c Ps 109:17  
Isa 13:11  
2Ti 4:14  
d Isa 26:10  
e Ex 32:33  
Re 22:19  
f Eccl 13:9  
Php 4:3  
Re 13:8  
g Ps 109:22  
h Ps 18:3  
i Ps 28:7  
j Ps 34:3  
Ps 50:23  
k Ps 50:13  
l Ho 14:2  
m Ps 34:2  
n Ps 22:26  
o Ps 107:17  
Ps 102:17  
Isa 66:2  
Lu 4:18  
p Ps 107:10  
Ps 146:7  
Isa 61:1  
Zec 9:11  
Ac 5:19  
Ac 12:7  
q Ps 19:1  
Ps 96:11  
Ps 148:1  
Isa 44:23  
Isa 49:13  
r Ps 148:7  
s Ps 51:18  
Isa 14:32  
Isa 44:26  
t Jer 33:10  
Eze 36:35  
u Jer 33:11  
v Ps 102:28  
Isa 61:9  
Isa 66:22

## Second Col.

a Ps 91:14  
Jas 1:12

## CHAP. 70

b Ps 38:Sup  
c Ps 40:13  
d Ps 71:12  
e 2Sa 17:2  
Ps 6:10  
Ps 35:26  
Ps 71:13  
f Ps 35:4  
g Ps 35:21  
Ps 40:15  
h Ps 5:11  
La 3:25  
i Ps 35:27  
Lu 1:46  
j Ps 40:17  
Ps 69:29  
Ps 109:22  
k Ps 141:1  
l Ps 13:2  
Ps 40:17  
m Ps 13:3

And those loving his name will be the ones to reside in it.<sup>a</sup>

To the director. Of David, to bring to remembrance.<sup>b</sup>

**70** O God, to deliver me,<sup>c</sup> O Jehovah, to my assistance do make haste.<sup>d</sup>

**2** May those be ashamed and abashed who are seeking my soul.<sup>e</sup>

May those turn back and be humiliated who are taking delight in my calamity.<sup>f</sup>

**3** May those go back by reason of their shame who are saying: "Aha, aha!"<sup>g</sup>

**4** May those exult and rejoice in you, all of whom are seeking you.<sup>h</sup>

And may they say constantly: "God be magnified!"—those loving your salvation.<sup>i</sup>

**5** But I am afflicted and poor.<sup>j</sup> O God, do act quickly for me.<sup>k</sup>

You are my help and the Provider of escape for me.<sup>l</sup>

O Jehovah, do not be too late.<sup>m</sup>

**71** In you, O Jehovah, I have taken refuge.<sup>n</sup> O may I never be ashamed.<sup>o</sup>

**2** In your righteousness may you deliver me and provide me with escape.<sup>p</sup>

Incline to me your ear and save me.<sup>q</sup>

**3** Become to me a rock fortress into which to enter constantly.<sup>r</sup>

You must command to save me.<sup>s</sup>

For you are my crag and my stronghold.<sup>t</sup>

**4** O my God, provide me with escape from the hand of the wicked one.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 71 n Ps 25:2; Ps 31:1; o Isa 45:17; Jer 17:18; p Ps 144:2; 1Co 10:13; q Ps 17:6; Ps 34:15; r Pr 18:10; s Ps 44:4; t 2Sa 22:2; Ps 18:2; Ps 144:2; u 2Sa 17:12; Ps 3:7; Ps 17:9; Ps 59:1; Ps 140:4; Mt 6:13.

- From the palm of the one acting unjustly and oppressively.<sup>a</sup>
- 5 For you are my hope,<sup>b</sup> O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, my confidence from my youth.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 Upon you I have supported myself from the belly;<sup>d</sup> You are the One severing me even from the inward parts of my mother.<sup>e</sup>
- In you my praise is constantly.<sup>f</sup>
- 7 I have become just like a miracle to many people;<sup>g</sup> But you are my strong refuge.<sup>h</sup>
- 8 My mouth is filled with your praise,<sup>i</sup> All day long with your beauty.<sup>j</sup>
- 9 Do not throw me away in the time of old age;<sup>k</sup> Just when my power is failing, do not leave me.<sup>l</sup>
- 10 For my enemies have said in regard to me,<sup>m</sup> And the very ones keeping watch for my soul have jointly exchanged counsel,<sup>n</sup>
- 11 Saying: "God himself has left him."<sup>o</sup>
- Pursue and catch him, for there is no deliverer."<sup>p</sup>
- 12 O God, do not keep far away from me.<sup>q</sup>
- O my God, do hurry to my assistance.<sup>r</sup>
- 13 May those be ashamed, may those come to their end, who are resisting my soul.<sup>s</sup>
- May those cover themselves with reproach and humiliation who are seeking calamity for me.<sup>t</sup>
- 14 But as for me, I shall wait constantly.<sup>u</sup>
- And I will add to all your praise.
- 15 My own mouth will recount your righteousness,<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 71

a 2Sa 19:9  
b Ps 39:7  
c 1Sa 17:45  
Jer 17:7  
Lu 2:40  
2Ti 3:15  
d Ps 22:9  
Isa 46:3  
e Ps 139:16  
Ps 34:1  
f Isa 3:18  
Zec 3:8  
Lu 2:34  
Ac 4:13  
1Co 4:9  
h Ps 62:7  
Ps 142:5  
Jer 16:19  
i Ps 51:15  
Ps 145:21  
Heb 13:15  
j Ps 35:28  
Ps 145:2  
k Ps 92:14  
l Ps 73:26  
Ec 12:3  
m 2Sa 17:1  
n Ps 83:3  
Mt 26:4  
Mt 27:1  
o Ps 3:2  
Ps 42:10  
Mt 27:43  
p 2Ch 32:13  
Ps 7:2  
Mt 27:42  
q Ps 35:22  
Ps 38:21  
r Ps 22:11  
Ps 70:1  
s 2Sa 17:23  
Mt 27:5  
t 2Sa 18:9  
Ps 109:29  
u Ps 43:5  
v Ps 35:28  
Ps 40:9

## Second Col.

a Ps 95:1  
Re 7:10  
b Ps 40:5  
Ps 139:17  
Ro 11:33  
c Isa 40:31  
d Ps 68:20  
e Re 15:3  
f Ps 71:5  
g 2Sa 22:1  
1Ch 16:4  
h Ps 9:1  
Ps 66:16  
i 1Sa 4:15  
Ps 37:25  
Ps 71:9  
j Ps 78:4  
j Ex 13:8  
1Ch 29:11  
k Ps 36:6  
Ps 57:10  
Ps 89:14  
l Ps 86:8  
Ps 89:7  
m Ex 15:11  
Ps 72:18  
Ps 86:8  
Ps 89:6  
Isa 40:18  
Jer 10:7

All day long your salvation,<sup>a</sup>

For I have not come to know the numbers of them.<sup>b</sup>

16 I shall come in grand mightiness,<sup>c</sup> O Sovereign<sup>d</sup> Lord Jehovah;

I shall mention your righteousness, yours alone.<sup>e</sup>

17 O God, you have taught me from my youth on,<sup>f</sup>

And until now I keep telling about your wonderful works.<sup>g</sup>

18 And even until old age and gray-headedness, O God, do not leave me,<sup>h</sup> Until I may tell about your arm to the generation,<sup>i</sup>

To all those who are to come, about your mightiness.<sup>j</sup>

19 Your righteousness, O God, is up to the height;<sup>k</sup>

As respects the great things that you have done,<sup>l</sup>

O God, who is like you?<sup>m</sup>

20 Because you have made me see many distresses and calamities,<sup>n</sup>

May you revive me again;<sup>o</sup> And from the watery deeps of the earth may you again bring me up.<sup>p</sup>

21 May you enlarge my greatness,<sup>q</sup>

And may you surround and comfort me.<sup>r</sup>

22 I too, I shall laud you on an instrument of a stringed sort,<sup>s</sup>

As regards your truthness, O my God.<sup>t</sup>

I will make melody to you on the harp, O Holy One of Israel.<sup>u</sup>

23 My lips will cry out joyfully when I am inclined to make melody to you,<sup>v</sup>

n 2Sa 12:11; Ps 60:3; Ps 66:12; Ps 88:6; o Ps 80:18; p Ps 40:2; Ps 86:13; q 2Sa 3:1; Ps 72:11; Isa 9:7; r 2Co 1:4; s Ps 92:3; Ps 150:3; t Ps 25:10; Ps 108:4; Ps 138:2; Ps 146:8; Re 15:3; u 2Ki 19:22; Isa 60:9; v Ps 63:5; Ps 104:33.

Even my soul that you have redeemed.<sup>a</sup>

- 24 Also, my own tongue, all day long, will utter in an undertone your righteousness,<sup>b</sup>

For they have become ashamed, for they have become abashed, who are seeking calamity for me.<sup>c</sup>

Regarding Solomon.

- 72 O God, give your own judicial decisions to the king,<sup>d</sup>

And your righteousness to the son of the king.<sup>e</sup>

- 2 May he plead the cause of your people with righteousness<sup>f</sup>

And of your afflicted ones with judicial decision.<sup>g</sup>

- 3 Let the mountains carry peace to the people,<sup>h</sup>

Also the hills, through righteousness.

- 4 Let him judge the afflicted ones of the people.<sup>i</sup>

Let him save the sons of the poor one,  
And let him crush the defrauder.

- 5 They will fear you as long as there is a sun,<sup>j</sup>

And before the moon for generation after generation.<sup>k</sup>

- 6 He will descend like the rain upon the mown grass,<sup>l</sup>

Like copious showers that wet the earth.<sup>m</sup>

- 7 In his days the righteous one will sprout,<sup>n</sup>

And the abundance of peace until the moon is no more.<sup>o</sup>

- 8 And he will have subjects from sea to sea<sup>p</sup>

And from the River<sup>q</sup> to the ends of the earth.<sup>r</sup>

- 9 Before him the inhabitants of waterless regions will bow down,<sup>s</sup>

And his very enemies will lick the dust itself.<sup>t</sup>

#### CHAP. 71

a Ge 48:16  
2Sa 4:9  
Ps 103:4  
b De 11:19  
Ps 71:8  
Pr 10:20  
c Ps 35:26  
Ps 40:14  
Ps 71:13

#### CHAP. 72

d 1Ch 22:12  
1Ch 29:19  
e Jer 23:5  
f 1Ki 3:9  
Isa 11:4  
Isa 32:1  
g 1Ki 3:28  
h Ps 65:10  
Isa 32:17  
Isa 52:7  
i Isa 11:4  
j Ps 89:36  
k Ps 89:37  
Lu 1:33  
Re 11:15  
l Pr 19:12  
m 2Sa 23:4  
Pr 16:15  
Isa 58:11  
Eze 34:26  
Ho 6:3  
n Isa 61:11  
o 1Ki 4:25  
1Ch 22:9  
Isa 2:4  
Isa 9:6  
p Ex 23:31  
1Ki 4:21  
Ps 2:8  
Ps 89:25  
Zec 9:10  
q De 11:24  
r Ps 22:27  
Da 2:35  
s 1Ki 9:18  
Ps 74:14  
t Ps 2:9  
Ps 110:1  
Isa 49:23  
Mic 7:17

#### Second Col.

a Ps 45:12  
Isa 49:7  
Isa 60:9  
b 1Ki 4:21  
c 1Ki 10:10  
d Isa 49:23  
e Isa 11:9  
f Ps 10:17  
g Job 29:12  
h Ps 109:31  
i Jas 2:5  
j Ps 116:15  
k Ps 21:4  
Joh 14:19  
1Jo 1:2  
Re 1:18  
l 1Ki 10:10  
Isa 60:6  
m 2Pe 3:18  
n Isa 30:23  
o Isa 29:17  
Isa 35:2  
p Isa 29:17  
q 1Ki 4:20  
Re 7:16  
r Ps 45:17  
Ps 89:36

- 10 The kings of Tar'shish and of the islands<sup>a</sup>—

Tribute they will pay.<sup>b</sup>

The kings of She'ba and of Se'ba—

A gift they will present.<sup>c</sup>

- 11 And to him all the kings will prostrate themselves;<sup>d</sup>

All the nations, for their part, will serve him.<sup>e</sup>

- 12 For he will deliver the poor one crying for help,<sup>f</sup>

Also the afflicted one and whoever has no helper.<sup>g</sup>

- 13 He will feel sorry for the lowly one and the poor one,<sup>h</sup>

And the souls of the poor ones he will save.<sup>i</sup>

- 14 From oppression and from violence he will redeem their soul,

And their blood will be precious in his eyes.<sup>j</sup>

- 15 And let him live,<sup>k</sup> and to him let some of the gold of She'ba be given.<sup>l</sup>

And in his behalf let prayer be made constantly;

All day long let him be blessed.<sup>m</sup>

- 16 There will come to be plenty of grain on the earth;<sup>n</sup>

On the top of the mountains there will be an overflow.<sup>o</sup>

His fruit will be as in Leb'anon,<sup>p</sup>

And those who are from the city will blossom like the vegetation of the earth.<sup>q</sup>

- 17 Let his name prove to be to time indefinite;<sup>r</sup>

Before the sun let his name have increase,

And by means of him let them bless themselves;<sup>s</sup>

Let all nations pronounce him happy.<sup>t</sup>

- 18 Blessed be Jehovah God, Israel's God,<sup>u</sup>

Who alone is doing wonderful works.<sup>v</sup>

- 19 And blessed be his glorious

s Ge 22:18; Ga 3:14; t 1Ti 1:11; u 1Ch 29:10; Ps 41:13; Lu 1:68; v Ex 15:11; Ps 77:14; Ps 136:4.



name to time indef-  
inite,<sup>a</sup>  
And let his glory fill the  
whole earth.<sup>b</sup>  
Amen and Amen.

CHAP. 72  
a Re 5:13

20 The prayers of David, the son  
of Jes'se,<sup>a</sup> have come to  
their end.

b Nu 14:21  
Hab 2:14

Second Col. a 1Sa 17:58; Ac 13:22.

BOOK THREE  
(Psalms 73 - 89)

A melody of A'saph.<sup>a</sup>

**73** God is indeed good to Is-  
rael, to those clean in  
heart.<sup>b</sup>

2 As for me, my feet had almost  
turned aside,<sup>c</sup>  
My steps had nearly been  
made to slip.<sup>d</sup>

3 For I became envious of the  
boasters,<sup>e</sup>

When I would see the very  
peace of wicked people.<sup>f</sup>

4 For they have no deathly  
pangs;<sup>g</sup>

And their paunch is fat.<sup>h</sup>

5 They are not even in the trou-  
ble of mortal man.<sup>i</sup>

And they are not plagued  
the same as other men.<sup>j</sup>

6 Therefore haughtiness has  
served as a necklace to  
them;<sup>k</sup>

Violence envelops them as  
a garment.<sup>l</sup>

7 Their eye has bulged from  
fatness;<sup>m</sup>

They have exceeded the  
imaginings of the  
heart.<sup>n</sup>

8 They scoff and speak about  
what is bad;<sup>o</sup>

About defrauding they  
speak in an elevated  
style.<sup>p</sup>

9 They have put their mouth in  
the very heavens,<sup>q</sup>

And their tongue itself  
walks about in the  
earth.<sup>r</sup>

10 Therefore he brings his peo-  
ple back hither,  
And the waters of what is  
full are drained out for  
them.

11 And they have said: "How has  
God come to know?"<sup>s</sup>  
And does there exist

CHAP. 73

a 2Ch 35:15

b Ps 84:11

Mt 5:8

Jas 4:8

c Lu 24:38

Jude 22

d Ps 38:16

Ps 94:18

e Pr 23:17

Pr 24:1

Pr 24:19

f Job 21:7

Ps 37:1

Ps 37:7

Jer 12:1

g Ec 7:15

h Ps 17:10

i Job 12:6

Job 21:9

j Jer 12:1

Heb 12:8

k Job 21:14

1 Ps 109:18

Pr 4:31

Jas 5:6

m Jer 5:28

n Lu 16:8

o Ps 53:1

2Pe 2:18

p 1Ki 21:7

Jude 16

q Ex 5:2

Re 13:6

r Ps 52:4

Jas 3:6

s Job 22:13

Ps 10:11

Ps 94:7

Eze 8:12

Zep 1:12

Second Col.

a Ps 44:21

b Ps 37:35

c Ps 17:14

Ps 144:13

d Job 34:9

Job 35:3

Mal 3:14

e Ps 26:6

f Ps 34:19

g Job 7:18

Ps 94:12

Heb 12:5

h Mt 18:6

i Ec 8:17

j Ps 77:13

k Ps 37:38

Ec 8:13

l Ps 35:6

Ps 37:20

Jer 23:12

m Ps 37:10

Ps 55:23

Pr 3:33

n Job 21:23

Ps 37:2

Isa 30:13

knowledge in the Most  
High?"<sup>a</sup>

12 Look! These are the wicked,  
who are at ease indef-  
initely.<sup>b</sup>

They have increased their  
means of maintenance.<sup>c</sup>

13 Surely it is in vain that I have  
cleansed my heart.<sup>d</sup>

And that I wash my hands  
in innocence itself.<sup>e</sup>

14 And I came to be plagued all  
day long,<sup>f</sup>

And my correction is every  
morning.<sup>g</sup>

15 If I had said: "I will tell a sto-  
ry like that,"

Look! against the genera-  
tion of your sons

I should have acted treach-  
erously.<sup>h</sup>

16 And I kept considering so as  
to know this;<sup>i</sup>

It was a trouble in my eyes,

17 Until I proceeded to come  
into the grand sanctu-  
ary of God.<sup>j</sup>

I wanted to discern their  
future.<sup>k</sup>

18 Surely on slippery ground is  
where you place them.<sup>l</sup>

You have made them fall to  
ruins.<sup>m</sup>

19 O how they have become an  
object of astonishment  
as in a moment!<sup>n</sup>

How they have reached  
their end, have been  
brought to their finish

through sudden terrors!

20 Like a dream after awaking,  
O Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

So when arousing yourself  
you will despise their  
very image.<sup>p</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_

o Job 20:8; Ps 90:5; Isa 29:8; p 1Sa 2:30.

21 For my heart was soured<sup>a</sup>

And in my kidneys I was  
sharply pained.<sup>b</sup>

22 And I was unreasoning and I  
could not know;<sup>c</sup>

I became as mere beasts  
from your standpoint.<sup>d</sup>

23 But I am constantly with  
you;<sup>e</sup>

You have taken hold of my  
right hand.<sup>f</sup>

24 With your counsel you will  
lead me,<sup>g</sup>

And afterward you will  
take me even to glory.<sup>h</sup>

25 Whom do I have in the heav-  
ens?<sup>i</sup>

And besides you I do have  
no other delight on the  
earth.<sup>j</sup>

26 My organism and my heart  
have failed.<sup>k</sup>

God is the rock of my heart  
and my share to time in-  
definite.<sup>l</sup>

27 For, look! the very ones keep-  
ing away from you will  
perish.<sup>m</sup>

You will certainly silence  
every one immorally  
leaving you.<sup>n</sup>

28 But as for me, the drawing  
near to God is good for  
me.<sup>o</sup>

In the Sovereign Lord Je-  
hovah I have placed my  
refuge,<sup>p</sup>

To declare all your works.<sup>q</sup>

A mas'kil. Of A'saph.<sup>r</sup>

74 Why, O God, have you cast  
off forever?<sup>s</sup>

Why does your anger  
keep smoking against  
the flock of your pas-  
ture?<sup>t</sup>

2 Remember your assembly  
that you acquired long  
ago,<sup>u</sup>

The tribe that you re-  
deemed as your inheri-  
tance.<sup>v</sup>

This Mount Zion in which  
you have resided.<sup>w</sup>

3 Do lift up your steps to  
the long-lasting desola-  
tions.<sup>x</sup>

#### CHAP. 73

a Ps 37:1

b Ps 73:3

c Ps 92:5

d Pr 30:2

e Ps 32:9

f Ps 16:8

g Heb 13:5

h Ps 37:17

i Ps 63:8

j Isa 41:10

k Ps 25:9

l Ps 32:8

m Ps 37:23

n Ps 143:10

o Pr 3:8

p Isa 58:8

q Ps 37:34

r i Ps 16:5

s Php 3:8

t j Ps 42:2

u Ps 84:2

v Isa 26:9

w k Ps 63:1

x Ps 119:81

y i Ps 16:5

z Ps 119:57

aa Ps 142:5

ab La 3:24

ac m Ps 119:155

ad Heb 10:39

ae n Ex 34:15

af Nu 15:39

ag Jas 4:4

ah o Ps 65:4

ai Heb 10:22

aj Jas 4:8

ak p Ps 46:1

al Ps 71:5

am q Ps 107:22

an Ps 118:17

#### CHAP. 74

r 1 Ch 25:1

s 2 Ch 35:15

t s Ps 10:1

u Ps 44:23

v La 5:20

w t De 29:20

x Ps 95:7

y Ps 100:3

z u De 9:29

aa v De 4:20

ab De 32:9

ac Ps 33:12

ad Jer 10:16

ae Mic 7:14

af w Ps 48:2

ag Ps 78:68

ah Ps 132:13

ai x Da 9:17

aj Mic 1:3

#### Second Col.

a Ps 79:1

b La 2:7

c Mt 24:24

d Mr 13:22

e d 1 Ki 6:18

f 1 Ki 6:35

g e 2 Ki 25:9

h Isa 64:11

i f Ps 89:39

j g Ps 83:4

k h 1 Sa 3:1

l Am 8:11

m i Ps 13:2

n Ps 79:4

o j Eze 36:23

p k Ps 44:23

q Isa 64:12

r La 2:3

Everything the enemy has  
treated badly in the holy  
place.<sup>a</sup>

4 Those showing hostility to  
you have roared in the  
middle of your meeting  
place.<sup>b</sup>

They have set their own  
signs as the signs.<sup>c</sup>

5 One is notorious in being like  
him that brings up axes  
on high against a thick-  
et of trees.

6 And now the very engravings  
of it, one and all, they  
strike even with hatchet  
and iron-tipped beams.<sup>d</sup>

7 They have thrust your sanc-  
tuary into the fire itself.<sup>e</sup>

They have profaned the  
tabernacle of your name  
to the very earth.<sup>f</sup>

8 They, even their offspring,  
have said together in  
their own heart:

"All the meeting places of  
God must be burned in  
the land."<sup>g</sup>

9 Our signs we have not seen;  
there is no prophet any-  
more.<sup>h</sup>

And there is no one with us  
knowing how long.

10 How long, O God, will the ad-  
versary keep reproach-  
ing?<sup>i</sup>

Will the enemy keep treat-  
ing your name with dis-  
respect forever?<sup>j</sup>

11 Why do you keep your hand,  
even your right hand,  
withdrawn?<sup>k</sup>

From the midst of your  
bosom to make an end  
of us?

12 And yet God is my King from  
long ago,<sup>l</sup>

The One performing grand  
salvation in the midst of  
the earth.<sup>m</sup>

13 You yourself stirred up  
the sea with your own  
strength;<sup>n</sup>

You broke the heads of the

<sup>1</sup> Isa 33:22; <sup>m</sup> Ex 15:2; <sup>h</sup> Hab 3:13; <sup>n</sup> Ex 14:21; <sup>Ne</sup> 9:11; <sup>Ps</sup> 78:13; <sup>Ps</sup> 106:9.

sea monsters in the waters.<sup>a</sup>

**14** You yourself crushed to pieces the heads of Leviathan.<sup>b</sup>

You proceeded to give it as food to the people, to those inhabiting the waterless regions.<sup>c</sup>

**15** You were the One that split the spring and the torrent;<sup>d</sup>

You yourself dried up ever-flowing rivers.<sup>e</sup>

**16** To you the day belongs; also, to you the night belongs.<sup>f</sup>

You yourself prepared the luminary, even the sun.<sup>g</sup>

**17** It was you that set up all the boundaries of the earth;<sup>h</sup>

Summer and winter—you yourself formed them.<sup>i</sup>

**18** Remember this: The enemy himself has reproached, O Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

And a senseless people have treated your name with disrespect.<sup>k</sup>

**19** Do not give to the wild beast the soul of your turtle-dove.<sup>l</sup>

Do not forget the very life of your afflicted ones forever.<sup>m</sup>

**20** Take a look at the covenant,<sup>n</sup> For the dark places of the earth have become full of the abodes of violence.<sup>o</sup>

**21** O may the crushed one not return humiliated.<sup>p</sup>

May the afflicted one and the poor one praise your name.<sup>q</sup>

**22** Do arise, O God, do conduct your own case at law.<sup>r</sup>

Remember your reproach from the senseless one all day long.<sup>s</sup>

**23** Do not forget the voice of those showing hostility to you.<sup>t</sup>

The noise of those rising up against you is ascending constantly.<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 74

**a** Ex 14:28

**b** Ps 136:15

**c** Isa 51:9

**d** Eze 29:3

**e** Eze 32:2

**f** Job 3:8

**g** Job 41:1

**h** Ps 104:26

**i** Ex 14:30

**j** Nu 14:9

**k** Jos 3:13

**l** Isa 48:21

**m** Re 16:12

**n** Ge 1:3

**o** Ge 1:5

**p** Ps 136:7

**q** Ps 136:8

**r** Mt 5:45

**s** Ac 17:26

**t** i Ge 8:22

**u** j Ps 74:10

**v** Isa 52:5

**w** k Ex 5:2

**x** 2Ch 32:14

**y** Isa 37:23

**z** l Ca 2:14

**aa** m Ps 68:10

**ab** n Ge 17:7

**ac** Le 26:45

**ad** Ps 105:9

**ae** Ps 106:45

**af** Jer 33:21

**ag** o Ro 1:27

**ah** p Ps 12:5

**ai** q Ex 3:11

**aj** r Ps 9:19

**ak** s Ps 89:51

**al** Isa 52:5

**am** t Ps 2:2

**an** Ps 8:2

**ao** Ps 10:5

**ap** u Isa 37:29

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 75

**a** 2Ch 35:15

**b** Ps 50:14

**c** Ps 116:17

**d** Ps 138:2

**e** Isa 30:27

**f** d Ps 145:12

**g** Re 15:3

**h** e Ec 3:17

**i** Ac 17:31

**j** f Isa 11:4

**k** g Ps 60:2

**l** 2Pe 3:10

**m** h Job 9:6

**n** i Ps 94:8

**o** Pr 29:9

**p** j Am 6:13

**q** zec 1:21

**r** k Ex 32:9

**s** 2Ch 30:8

**t** Pr 29:1

**u** Ac 7:51

**v** Jude 16

**w** l Ps 50:6

**x** Ps 58:11

**y** m 1Sa 2:7

**z** 2Sa 6:21

**aa** Da 2:21

**ab** Da 4:17

**ac** Lu 1:52

To the director.

"Do not bring to ruin."

A melody. Of A'saph.<sup>a</sup> A song.

**75** We give thanks to you, O God; we give thanks to you.<sup>b</sup>

And your name is near.<sup>c</sup>

Men have to declare your wondrous works.<sup>d</sup>

**2** "For I proceeded to take a set time;<sup>e</sup>

I myself began judging with uprightness.<sup>f</sup>

**3** The earth and all its inhabitants being dissolved,<sup>g</sup>

It was I that adjusted its pillars.<sup>h</sup> *Se'lah.*

**4** I said to the foolish ones: "Do not be foolish."<sup>i</sup>

And to the wicked ones: "Do not exalt the horn."<sup>j</sup>

**5** Do not exalt your horn on high.

Do not speak with an arrogant neck.<sup>k</sup>

**6** For neither from the east nor from the west,

Nor from the south is there an exalting.

**7** For God is the judge.<sup>l</sup>

This one he abases, and that one he exalts.<sup>m</sup>

**8** For there is a cup in the hand of Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

And the wine is foaming, it is full of mixture.

And he will surely pour out its dregs from it;

All the wicked ones of the earth will drain them out, drink them.<sup>o</sup>

**9** But as for me, I shall tell of it to time indefinite;

I will make melody to the God of Jacob.<sup>p</sup>

**10** "And all the horns of the wicked ones I shall cut down."<sup>q</sup>

The horns of the righteous one will be exalted.<sup>r</sup>

**n** Ps 60:3; Isa 51:17; Jer 49:12; Re 14:10; Re 16:19; Re 18:6; o Job 21:20; Ps 11:6; Jer 25:15; Jer 25:28; p Ps 104:33; q Ps 101:8; Pr 2:22; Jer 48:25; Zec 1:21; r Ps 89:17; Ps 92:10; Ps 148:14.

To the director  
on stringed instruments.  
A melody. Of A'saph.<sup>a</sup> A song.

**76** God is known in Judah;<sup>b</sup>  
In Israel his name is  
great.<sup>c</sup>

**2** And his covert proves to be in  
Sa'lem itself.<sup>d</sup>

And his dwelling place in  
Zion.<sup>e</sup>

**3** There he broke the flaming  
shafts of the bow,<sup>f</sup>

The shield and the sword  
and the battle.<sup>g</sup> *Se'lah.*

**4** You are enveloped with light,  
more majestic than the  
mountains of prey.<sup>h</sup>

**5** The ones powerful in heart  
have been despoiled,<sup>i</sup>

They have drowsed away to  
their sleep.<sup>j</sup>

And none of all the valiant  
men have found their  
hands.<sup>k</sup>

**6** From your rebuke, O God of  
Jacob, both the chariot-  
eer and the horse have  
fallen fast asleep.<sup>l</sup>

**7** You—fear-inspiring you are,<sup>m</sup>  
And who can stand be-  
fore you because of the  
strength of your anger?<sup>n</sup>

**8** From heaven you caused  
the legal contest to be  
heard;<sup>o</sup>

The earth itself feared and  
kept quiet.<sup>p</sup>

**9** When God rose up to judg-  
ment,<sup>q</sup>

To save all the meek of the  
earth.<sup>r</sup> *Se'lah.*

**10** For the very rage of man will  
laud you;<sup>s</sup>

The remainder of raging  
you will gird upon your-  
self.

**11** Vow and pay to Jehovah your  
God, all you who are  
round about him.<sup>t</sup>

Let them bring a gift in  
fear.<sup>u</sup>

**12** He will humble the spirit of  
leaders;<sup>v</sup>

Fear-inspiring he is to the  
kings of the earth.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 76

a 2Ch 35:15

b Ps 48:3

c De 4:7

d 2Ch 2:5

e Ge 14:18

f Heb 7:1

g Ps 74:2

h Ps 78:68

i Ps 132:13

j Ps 135:21

k Isa 12:6

l 2Ch 32:21

m Ps 46:9

n Ps 104:2

o Isa 46:12

p La 1:51

q Ps 13:3

r Isa 37:36

s Jer 51:39

t Isa 31:8

u Ex 14:26

v Ex 15:21

w Isa 43:17

x Na 2:13

y Zec 12:4

z Ex 14:31

aa Ps 89:7

ab Ps 90:11

ac Jer 10:10

ad Na 1:6

ae 1Co 10:22

af 1Ki 8:49

ag Ps 2:4

ah 2Ch 20:29

ai Zec 2:13

aj Ps 82:8

ak Ps 147:6

al Pr 3:34

am Zep 2:3

an s Pr 16:4

ao Da 3:19

ap Da 3:28

aq Ro 3:5

ar t Nu 30:2

as Ps 50:14

at Ec 5:4

au 2Ch 32:23

av Ps 68:29

aw Ps 89:7

ax v Isa 5:15

ay Jer 13:18

az w Isa 24:21

ba Re 6:15

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 77

a 2Ch 35:15

b Ps 3:4

c Ps 34:6

d Ps 116:2

e Pr 15:29

f Ps 18:6

g Ps 50:15

h Isa 26:16

i Jer 31:15

j Ps 42:5

k Ps 142:3

l Ps 143:4

m Es 6:1

n Ps 4:4

o De 32:7

p Ps 143:5

q Isa 51:9

r Isa 63:9

s Ps 42:8

t Ps 77:12

u Ps 74:1

To the director on Je-du'thun.  
Of A'saph.<sup>a</sup> A melody.

**77** With my voice I will even  
cry out to God him-  
self.<sup>b</sup>

With my voice to God,  
and he will certainly  
give ear to me.<sup>c</sup>

**2** In the day of my distress I  
have searched for Jeho-  
vah himself.<sup>d</sup>

At night my very hand has  
been stretched out and  
does not grow numb;

My soul has refused to be  
comforted.<sup>e</sup>

**3** I will remember God and be  
boisterous;<sup>f</sup>

I will show concern, that  
my spirit may faint  
away.<sup>g</sup> *Se'lah.*

**4** You have seized hold of my  
eyelids;<sup>h</sup>

I have become agitated,  
and I cannot speak.<sup>i</sup>

**5** I have thought upon the days  
of long ago.<sup>j</sup>

On the years in the indef-  
inite past.

**6** I will remember my string  
music in the night;<sup>k</sup>

With my heart I will show  
concern,<sup>l</sup>

And my spirit will careful-  
ly search.

**7** Will it be to times indef-  
inite that Jehovah keeps  
casting off,<sup>m</sup>

And will he no more be  
pleased again?<sup>n</sup>

**8** Has his loving-kindness ter-  
minated forever?<sup>o</sup>

Has his saying come to  
nothing<sup>p</sup> for generation  
after generation?

**9** Has God forgotten to be fa-  
vorable?<sup>q</sup>

Or has he shut off his mer-  
cies in anger?<sup>r</sup> *Se'lah.*

**10** And shall I keep saying:  
"This is what pierces me  
through,"<sup>s</sup>

n Ps 79:5; Ps 85:1; Ro 11:1; o Ps 136:1; La 3:22;  
p Nu 23:19; Ro 9:6; q Isa 49:14; Isa 63:15; Jer 50:5;  
r Ro 11:32; s Ps 31:22.

- The changing of the right hand of the Most High?<sup>a</sup>
- 11 I shall remember the practices of Jah;<sup>b</sup>  
For I will remember your marvelous doing of long ago.<sup>c</sup>
- 12 And I shall certainly meditate on all your activity,<sup>d</sup>  
And with your dealings I will concern myself.<sup>e</sup>
- 13 O God, your way is in the holy place.<sup>f</sup>  
Who is a great God like God?<sup>g</sup>
- 14 You are the true God, doing marvelously.<sup>h</sup>  
Among the peoples you have made your strength known.<sup>i</sup>
- 15 With your arm you have recovered your people,<sup>j</sup>  
The sons of Jacob and of Joseph. *Se'lah.*
- 16 The waters have seen you, O God,  
The waters have seen you; they began to be in severe pains.<sup>k</sup>  
Also, the watery deeps began to be agitated.<sup>l</sup>
- 17 The clouds have thunderously poured down water;<sup>m</sup>  
A sound the cloudy skies have given forth.  
Also, your own arrows proceeded to go here and there.<sup>n</sup>
- 18 The sound of your thunder was like chariot wheels;<sup>o</sup>  
Lightnings have lighted up the productive land;<sup>p</sup>  
The earth became agitated and began to rock.<sup>q</sup>
- 19 Through the sea your way was,<sup>r</sup>  
And your path was through many waters;  
And your very footprints have not come to be known.
- 20 You have led your people just like a flock,<sup>s</sup>  
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 77

a Ro 3:5  
b Ps 111:4  
c 1Ch 16:12  
d Ps 19:14  
e Ps 143:5  
f Ph 4:8  
g 1Ch 16:9  
h Ps 105:2  
i Ps 73:17  
j Ex 15:11  
k Ps 89:8  
l Ps 72:18  
m Re 15:3  
n Ex 9:16  
o Isa 52:10  
p Da 3:29  
q Da 6:27  
r Ex 6:6  
s De 9:29  
t Ex 14:21  
u Jos 3:16  
v Ps 114:3  
w Hab 3:8  
x 1 Ps 104:7  
y m Ps 68:8  
z 2Sa 22:15  
aa Job 36:32  
ab Ps 18:14  
ac Ps 144:6  
ad Hab 3:11  
ae Zec 9:14  
af Ex 9:16  
ag Ps 29:3  
ah Ps 97:4  
ai Hab 3:4  
aj Ex 19:18  
ak 2Sa 22:8  
al r Ne 9:11  
am Hab 3:15  
an s Ex 13:21  
ao Ps 78:52  
ap Ho 12:13  
aq t Isa 63:11  
ar Ac 7:36

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 78

a Ps 74:5  
b Isa 51:4  
c Ps 49:3  
d Ps 49:4  
e Mt 13:35  
f Ps 119:171  
g Pr 1:6  
h Pr 18:4  
i Eze 17:2  
j Ps 44:1  
k Ex 13:8  
l De 4:9  
m De 6:7  
n De 6:21  
o Ps 145:4  
p Joe 1:3  
q De 11:19  
r Jos 4:5  
s Ps 71:18  
t Isa 63:7  
u k Ps 98:1  
v l De 4:45  
w m De 4:8  
x Ps 27:3  
y Ps 147:19  
z n Ro 3:2  
aa o Ge 18:19  
ab De 6:7  
ac Eph 6:4  
ad p Ps 71:18  
ae Ps 102:18  
af q De 4:10  
ag r Ps 40:4  
ah Jer 17:7

Mas'kil. Of A'saph.<sup>a</sup>

- 78 Do give ear, O my people, to my law;<sup>b</sup>  
Incline YOUR ear to the sayings of my mouth.<sup>c</sup>
- 2 In a proverbial saying I will open my mouth;<sup>d</sup>  
I will cause riddles of long ago to bubble forth.<sup>e</sup>
- 3 Which we have heard and know,<sup>f</sup>  
And which our own fathers have related to us;<sup>g</sup>
- 4 Which we do not hide from their sons,<sup>h</sup>  
Relating them even to the generation to come.<sup>i</sup>  
The praises of Jehovah and his strength<sup>j</sup>  
And his wonderful things that he has done.<sup>k</sup>
- 5 And he proceeded to raise up a reminder in Jacob,<sup>l</sup>  
And a law he set in Israel,<sup>m</sup>  
Things that he commanded our forefathers,<sup>n</sup>  
To make them known to their sons;<sup>o</sup>
- 6 In order that the generation to come, the sons that were to be born, might know them,<sup>p</sup>  
That they might rise up and relate them to their sons,<sup>q</sup>
- 7 And that they might set their confidence in God himself<sup>r</sup>  
And not forget the practices of God<sup>s</sup> but observe his own commandments.<sup>t</sup>
- 8 And they should not become like their forefathers,<sup>u</sup>  
A generation stubborn and rebellious,<sup>v</sup>  
A generation who had not prepared their heart<sup>w</sup>  
And whose spirit was not trustworthy with God.<sup>x</sup>
- 9 The sons of Ephraim, though armed shooters of the bow,<sup>y</sup>

s De 4:9; Ps 103:2; t De 5:29; u 2Ki 17:14; Eze 20:18; Ac 7:51; v Ex 32:9; De 1:43; De 9:6; De 31:27; Isa 65:2; w 2Ch 12:14; Ps 81:12; Jer 5:23; Jer 7:24; x Ge 6:5; y Ge 49:24.

- Retreated in the day of  
fight.<sup>a</sup>
- 10 They did not keep the cove-  
nant of God,<sup>b</sup>  
And in his law they refused  
to walk.<sup>c</sup>
- 11 They also began to forget his  
dealings<sup>d</sup>  
And his wonderful works  
that he caused them to  
see.<sup>e</sup>
- 12 In front of their forefathers he  
had done marvelously<sup>f</sup>  
In the land of Egypt,<sup>g</sup> the  
field of Zo'an.<sup>h</sup>
- 13 He split the sea, that he might  
let them pass over,<sup>i</sup>  
And he caused the waters  
to stand like a dam.<sup>j</sup>
- 14 And he continued to lead  
them with a cloud by  
day<sup>k</sup>  
And the whole night with a  
light of fire.<sup>l</sup>
- 15 He proceeded to split rocks in  
the wilderness,<sup>m</sup>  
That he might cause them  
to drink an abundance  
just like watery deeps.<sup>n</sup>
- 16 And he went bringing forth  
streams out of a crag<sup>o</sup>  
And causing waters to de-  
scend just like rivers.<sup>p</sup>
- 17 And they kept sinning still  
more against him<sup>q</sup>  
By rebelling against the  
Most High in the water-  
less region;<sup>r</sup>
- 18 And they proceeded to test  
God in their heart<sup>s</sup>  
By asking for something to  
eat for their soul.<sup>t</sup>
- 19 So they began to speak  
against God.<sup>u</sup>  
They said: "Is God able to  
arrange a table in the  
wilderness?"<sup>v</sup>
- 20 Look! He struck a rock<sup>w</sup>  
That waters might flow  
and torrents themselves  
might flood forth.<sup>x</sup>  
"Is he able also to give bread  
itself,<sup>y</sup>  
Or can he prepare suste-  
nance for his people?"<sup>z</sup>
- 21 That was why Jehovah heard

## CHAP. 78

a Jg 12:4  
b De 31:16  
c 2Ch 13:4  
d Jer 13:11  
e Jer 31:32  
f 2Ki 17:14  
g 2Ch 13:9  
h Ne 9:26  
i De 32:18  
j 2Ch 13:8  
k 2Ch 13:12  
l Jer 2:32  
m Ps 106:13  
n Ps 106:22  
o De 4:34  
p Ne 9:10  
q Ps 105:29  
r Ps 105:27  
s Ps 135:9  
t Nu 13:22  
u Isa 19:11  
v Ex 14:21  
w Ps 66:6  
x Ps 136:13  
y Isa 63:13  
z 1Co 10:1  
a Ex 15:8  
b Ps 33:7  
c Ex 13:21  
d Ne 9:12  
e Ex 14:20  
f Ex 14:24  
g Ps 105:39  
h Ex 17:6  
i Nu 20:11  
j Ps 105:41  
k Isa 48:21  
l 1Co 10:4  
m De 8:15  
n Ne 9:15  
o Ps 41:18  
p De 9:21  
q De 9:22  
r Ps 65:8  
s Heb 3:16  
t Ps 106:14  
u Ex 16:8  
v Nu 21:5  
w Nu 11:4  
x Ex 17:6  
y Nu 20:11  
z Ex 16:3  
a Nu 11:21

## Second Col.

a Nu 11:10  
b 1Co 10:5  
c De 32:22  
d Heb 12:29  
e Nu 11:1  
f Ps 106:24  
g Heb 3:10  
h Jude 5  
i De 32:15  
j Ge 7:11  
k Mal 3:10  
l Ex 16:14  
m Ex 16:35  
n Nu 11:7  
o De 8:3  
p Ne 9:15  
q Joh 6:31  
r 1Co 10:3  
s Ex 16:31  
t Ps 103:20  
u Ex 16:12  
v Nu 11:31  
w Ps 135:7  
x Nu 11:19  
y Ex 16:13  
z Nu 11:32  
a Nu 11:31

- and began to be furi-  
ous;<sup>a</sup>  
And fire itself was kindled  
against Jacob,<sup>b</sup>  
And anger also ascended  
against Israel.<sup>c</sup>
- 22 For they did not put faith in  
God,<sup>d</sup>  
And they did not trust in  
salvation by him.<sup>e</sup>
- 23 And he proceeded to com-  
mand the cloudy skies  
above,  
And he opened the very  
doors of heaven.<sup>f</sup>
- 24 And he kept raining upon  
them manna to eat,<sup>g</sup>  
And the grain of heaven he  
gave to them.<sup>h</sup>
- 25 Men ate the very bread of  
powerful ones;<sup>i</sup>  
Provisions he sent them to  
satisfaction.<sup>j</sup>
- 26 He began making an east  
wind burst forth in the  
heavens<sup>k</sup>  
And making a south  
wind blow by his own  
strength.<sup>l</sup>
- 27 And he proceeded to make  
sustenance rain upon  
them just like dust,<sup>m</sup>  
Even winged flying crea-  
tures just like the sand  
grains of the seas.<sup>n</sup>
- 28 And he kept making them  
fall in the middle of his  
camp,<sup>o</sup>  
All around his taberna-  
cles.<sup>p</sup>
- 29 And they went eating and sat-  
isfying themselves very  
much.<sup>q</sup>  
And what they desired he  
proceeded to bring to  
them.<sup>r</sup>
- 30 They had not turned aside  
from their desire,  
While their food was yet in  
their mouth.<sup>s</sup>
- 31 When God's wrath itself as-  
cended against them.<sup>t</sup>  
And he went killing among  
their stout ones;<sup>u</sup>

p Ex 40:29; Ex 40:34; q Ps 106:15; r Nu 11:20;  
s Nu 11:33; t Nu 11:10; u Nu 11:34.

And the young men of Israel he made collapse.

32 Despite all this they sinned some more<sup>a</sup>

And did not put faith in his wonderful works.<sup>b</sup>

33 So he brought their days to an end as if a mere exhalation,<sup>c</sup>

And their years by the disturbance.

34 As often as he killed them, they also inquired for him,<sup>d</sup>

And they returned and looked for God.<sup>e</sup>

35 And they began to remember that God was their Rock,<sup>f</sup>

And that God the Most High was their Avenger.<sup>g</sup>

36 And they tried to fool him with their mouth;<sup>h</sup>

And with their tongue they tried to lie to him.<sup>i</sup>

37 And their heart was not steadfast with him;<sup>j</sup>

And they did not prove faithful in his covenant.<sup>k</sup>

38 But he was merciful;<sup>l</sup> he would cover the error<sup>m</sup> and not bring ruin.<sup>n</sup>

And many times he made his anger turn back,<sup>o</sup>

And he would not rouse up all his rage.

39 And he kept remembering that they were flesh,<sup>p</sup>

That the spirit is going forth and does not come back.<sup>q</sup>

40 How often they would rebel against him in the wilderness,<sup>r</sup>

They would make him feel hurt in the desert;<sup>s</sup>

41 And again and again they would put God to the test,<sup>t</sup>

And they pained even the Holy One of Israel.<sup>u</sup>

42 They did not remember his hand,<sup>v</sup>

The day that he redeemed them from the adversary,<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 78

a Nu 14:4

Nu 25:3

1Co 10:3

1Co 10:10

b Ex 16:15

De 8:15

c Nu 14:29

Nu 14:35

De 2:14

d Nu 21:7

Jg 4:3

e De 30:2

f De 32:4

g Ex 6:6

h Ex 13:15

i Eze 33:31

1 Ho 7:13

j Ne 9:26

Ps 95:10

Heb 3:12

k De 31:20

Jer 31:32

l Ex 34:6

Nu 14:18

Ne 9:31

m Ps 65:3

Ps 79:9

n Nu 14:20

Jer 30:11

La 3:22

o Ne 9:27

Isa 48:9

Eze 20:9

p Ps 103:14

q Ec 12:7

r Nu 14:11

Ps 78:17

s Isa 63:10

Eph 4:30

Heb 3:16

t Nu 14:22

De 6:16

Ps 95:9

u 2Ki 19:22

v De 9:26

Ps 78:11

w Ex 14:30

## Second Col.

a De 4:34

Ne 9:10

Ps 105:27

b Ps 78:12

c Ex 7:19

d Ps 105:29

e Ex 8:24

f Ex 10:31

g Ex 8:6

Ps 105:30

h Ex 10:15

Ps 105:34

Am 7:1

i Ex 9:23

Ps 105:32

j Ps 105:33

k Ex 9:25

l La 4:11

m 1Ps 11:6

Isa 42:25

n 2Ki 6:17

Ps 26:53

o Nu 25:4

p Ex 9:6

Ex 12:29

Ex 13:15

Ps 105:36

Ps 135:8

Ps 136:10

q Ps 106:22

r Ps 77:20

Ps 105:37

Ps 136:11

43 How he put his signs in Egypt itself<sup>a</sup>

And his miracles in the field of Zo'an;<sup>b</sup>

44 And how he began changing to blood their Nile canals,<sup>c</sup>

So that they could not drink from their own streams.<sup>d</sup>

45 He proceeded to send upon them gadflies, that these might eat them up;<sup>e</sup>

And frogs, that these might bring them to ruin.<sup>f</sup>

46 And he began to give to the cockroaches their yield, And their toil to the locusts.<sup>g</sup>

47 He went killing their vine even by the hail<sup>h</sup> And their sycamore trees by hailstones.<sup>i</sup>

48 And he proceeded to hand over their beasts of burden even to the hail<sup>j</sup>

And their livestock to the flaming fever.

49 He went sending upon them his burning anger,<sup>k</sup> Fury and denunciation and distress,<sup>l</sup>

Deputations of angels bringing calamity.<sup>m</sup>

50 He proceeded to prepare a pathway for his anger.<sup>n</sup> He did not hold back their soul from death itself; And their life he handed over even to the pestilence.<sup>o</sup>

51 Finally he struck down all the firstborn in Egypt,<sup>p</sup>

The beginning of their generative power in the tents of Ham.<sup>q</sup>

52 Afterward he caused his people to depart just like a flock,<sup>r</sup>

And conducted them like a drove in the wilderness.<sup>s</sup>

53 And he kept leading them in security, and they felt no dread;<sup>t</sup>

s Ps 136:16; t Ex 14:20; Heb 11:29.

And the sea covered their enemies themselves.<sup>a</sup>

54 And he proceeded to bring them to his holy territory,<sup>b</sup>

This mountainous region that his right hand acquired.<sup>c</sup>

55 And because of them he gradually drove out the nations,<sup>d</sup>

And by the measuring line he went allotting them an inheritance.<sup>e</sup>

So that he caused the tribes of Israel to reside in their own homes.<sup>f</sup>

56 And they began to test and rebel against God the Most High,<sup>g</sup>

And his reminders they did not keep.<sup>h</sup>

57 They also kept turning back and acting treacherously like their forefathers;<sup>i</sup>

They turned around like a loose bow.<sup>j</sup>

58 And they kept offending him with their high places,<sup>k</sup>

And with their graven images they kept inciting him to jealousy.<sup>l</sup>

59 God heard<sup>m</sup> and got to be furious,<sup>n</sup>

And so he condemned Israel very much.<sup>o</sup>

60 And he finally forsook the tabernacle of Shi'loh,<sup>p</sup>

The tent in which he resided among earthling men.<sup>q</sup>

61 And he proceeded to give his strength even to captivity<sup>r</sup>

And his beauty into the hand of the adversary.<sup>s</sup>

62 And he kept handing over his people to the sword itself,<sup>t</sup>

And against his inheritance he became furious.<sup>u</sup>

63 His young men a fire ate up, And his virgins were not praised.<sup>v</sup>

CHAP. 78

a Ex 14:27

Ex 15:10

Ps 136:15

b Ex 15:17

Da 9:16

c Ps 44:3

d Jos 24:12

Ne 9:24

Ps 44:2

Ps 105:44

Ps 136:18

e De 32:8

Jos 13:7

Ps 136:21

f Ne 9:25

g De 31:16

De 32:15

Jg 2:11

2Sa 20:1

Ne 9:26

h 2Ki 17:15

Jer 44:23

i De 9:7

Jg 3:6

Eze 20:27

j Ho 7:16

k De 12:2

Jg 2:2

1Ki 14:23

Eze 20:28

l De 32:16

Jg 2:12

1Sa 7:3

1Ki 11:7

1Ki 12:28

2Ki 21:7

m Ps 94:9

n Jg 2:20

o Ps 106:40

p Jos 18:1

1Sa 4:11

Jer 26:6

q 1Sa 14:3

Jer 7:12

r 1Sa 5:1

s 1Sa 4:21

t 1Sa 4:2

1Sa 4:10

Jer 7:34

u Ps 69:38

v 2Ch 36:17

Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:33

1Sa 4:11

1Sa 22:18

b 1Sa 4:19

Job 27:15

c Ps 44:23

d Isa 42:13

e Ps 5:6

f Jer 23:40

g Am 5:6

h Ps 78:9

i Ge 49:10

j Ps 87:2

Ps 132:13

Ps 135:21

k 2Ch 2:9

Ps 76:2

Heb 12:22

l Ps 104:5

Ps 119:90

Ec 1:4

m 1Sa 16:12

n 1Sa 17:15

o Ge 33:13

p Nu 21:17

2Sa 7:8

q 2Sa 6:21

64 As for his priests, they fell by the very sword,<sup>a</sup>

And their own widows did not give way to weeping.<sup>b</sup>

65 Then Jehovah began to awake as from sleeping,<sup>c</sup>

Like a mighty one sobering up from wine.<sup>d</sup>

66 And he went striking down his adversaries from behind;<sup>e</sup>

A reproach of indefinite duration he gave to them.<sup>f</sup>

67 And he proceeded to reject the tent of Joseph;<sup>g</sup>

And the tribe of Ephraim he did not choose.<sup>h</sup>

68 But he chose the tribe of Judah,<sup>i</sup>

Mount Zion, which he loved.<sup>j</sup>

69 And he began to build his sanctuary just like the heights,<sup>k</sup>

Like the earth that he has founded to time indefinite.<sup>l</sup>

70 And so he chose David his servant<sup>m</sup>

And took him from the pens of the flock.<sup>n</sup>

71 From following the females giving suck<sup>o</sup>

He brought him in to be a shepherd over Jacob his people<sup>p</sup>

And over Israel his inheritance.<sup>q</sup>

72 And he began to shepherd them according to the integrity of his heart,<sup>r</sup>

And with the skillfulness of his hands he began leading them.<sup>s</sup>

A melody of A'saph.

79 O God, the nations have come into your inheritance;<sup>t</sup>

They have defiled your holy temple;<sup>u</sup>

r 2Sa 8:15; 1Ki 3:6; 1Ki 9:4; 1Ki 15:5; s 1Sa 18:14; CHAP. 79 t Ex 15:17; Ps 74:3; u 2Ki 24:13; 2Ch 36:18; Ps 74:7; La 1:10.



- They have laid Jerusalem in a heap of ruins.<sup>a</sup>
- 2 They have given the dead body of your servants as food to the fowls of the heavens,<sup>b</sup>
- The flesh of your loyal ones to the wild beasts of the earth.<sup>c</sup>
- 3 They have poured out their blood like water  
All around Jerusalem, and there is no one to do the burying.<sup>d</sup>
- 4 We have become a reproach to our neighbors,<sup>e</sup>  
A derision and a jeering to those round about us.<sup>f</sup>
- 5 How long, O Jehovah, will you be incensed? Forever?<sup>g</sup>  
How long will your ardor burn just like fire?<sup>h</sup>
- 6 Pour out your rage upon the nations that have not known you,<sup>i</sup>  
And upon the kingdoms that have not called upon your own name.<sup>j</sup>
- 7 For they have eaten up Jacob,<sup>k</sup>  
And they have caused his own abiding place to be desolated.<sup>l</sup>
- 8 Do not remember against us the errors of ancestors.<sup>m</sup>  
Hurry! Let your mercies confront us,<sup>n</sup>  
For we have become greatly impoverished.<sup>o</sup>
- 9 Help us, O God of our salvation,<sup>p</sup>  
For the sake of the glory of your name;<sup>q</sup>  
And deliver us and cover over our sins on account of your name.<sup>r</sup>
- 10 Why should the nations say: "Where is their God?"<sup>s</sup>  
Among the nations let there be known before our eyes<sup>t</sup>  
The avenging of the blood of your servants that has been shed.<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 79

a 2K1 25:9  
2Ch 36:19  
Jer 52:13  
Mic 3:12  
b Jer 7:33  
Jer 15:3  
c Jer 34:20  
d Ps 141:7  
Jer 14:16  
Jer 16:4  
e De 28:37  
Eze 36:4  
f Ps 44:13  
Ps 90:6  
g Ps 74:1  
Ps 85:5  
Isa 64:9  
h Ps 89:46  
i Ps 107:33  
Zep 1:18  
2Th 1:8  
j Jer 10:25  
Jer 14:4  
k Ps 53:4  
l 2Ch 36:21  
m Ex 32:34  
Ne 9:34  
n Ex 34:6  
Ps 69:17  
La 3:22  
o De 28:43  
Ps 142:6  
p 1Ch 16:35  
q 2Ch 14:11  
Ps 115:1  
r Jos 7:9  
1Sa 12:22  
Ps 65:3  
Ps 78:38  
Isa 48:9  
Jer 14:7  
s Ps 42:3  
Ps 115:2  
Joe 2:17  
t Eze 36:23  
u Jer 51:35  
Ro 12:19  
Re 18:20

## Second Col.

a Ex 2:23  
Ps 69:33  
Isa 42:7  
b Ps 102:20  
Isa 33:2  
c Ge 4:15  
Isa 65:6  
Jer 12:14  
Jer 32:18  
Lu 6:38  
d Ps 74:18  
Ro 15:3  
e Ps 74:1  
Ps 85:7  
Ps 100:3  
Eze 34:31  
f Ps 45:17  
Ps 145:4  
Isa 43:21

## CHAP. 80

g Ps 45:Sup  
Ps 60:Sup  
h Ps 74:Sup  
i Ps 55:1  
j Ps 77:20  
Isa 40:11  
Jer 31:10  
Eze 34:12  
1Pe 2:25

- 11 May the sighing of the prisoner come in even before you.<sup>a</sup>

According to the greatness of your arm preserve those appointed to death.<sup>b</sup>

- 12 And repay to our neighbors seven times into their bosom<sup>c</sup>

Their reproach with which they have reproached you, O Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>

- 13 As for us your people and the flock of your pasturage,<sup>e</sup>  
We shall give thanks to you to time indefinite;  
From generation to generation we shall declare your praise.<sup>f</sup>

To the director upon The Lilies.<sup>g</sup>  
A reminder. Of A'saph.<sup>h</sup> A melody.

- 80 O Shepherd of Israel, do give ear,<sup>i</sup>

You who are conducting Joseph just like a flock.<sup>j</sup>

O you who are sitting upon the cherubs,<sup>k</sup> do beam forth.<sup>l</sup>

- 2 Before E'phra-im and Benjamin and Ma-nas'seh do rouse up your mightiness,<sup>m</sup>

And do come to our salvation.<sup>n</sup>

- 3 O God, bring us back;<sup>o</sup>  
And light up your face, that we may be saved.<sup>p</sup>

- 4 O Jehovah God of armies, how long must you fume against the prayer of your people?<sup>q</sup>

- 5 You have made them eat the bread of tears,<sup>r</sup>

And you keep making them drink tears upon tears in great measure.<sup>s</sup>

- 6 You set us for strife to our neighbors,<sup>t</sup>

k Ex 25:20; 1Sa 4:4; 2Sa 6:2; 2K1 19:15; Ps 99:1;  
l De 33:2; Ps 50:2; Ps 94:1; m Nu 2:18; Ps 35:23;  
Isa 42:13; n Isa 25:9; Isa 33:22; o Ps 85:4; La 5:21;  
p Nu 6:25; Ps 4:6; Ps 67:1; q Ps 74:1; Ps 85:5; La 3:44; r Ps 42:3; s Ps 102:9; Isa 30:20; t Ps 44:13.

- And our very enemies keep  
deriding as they please.<sup>a</sup>
- 7 O God of armies, bring us  
back;<sup>b</sup>
- And light up your face, that  
we may be saved.<sup>c</sup>
- 8 You proceeded to make a vine  
depart from Egypt.<sup>d</sup>
- You kept driving out the  
nations, that you might  
plant it.<sup>e</sup>
- 9 You made a clearing before  
it,<sup>f</sup> that it might take  
root and fill the land.<sup>g</sup>
- 10 The mountains were covered  
with its shadow,  
And the cedars of God  
with its boughs.<sup>h</sup>
- 11 It gradually sent forth its  
boughs as far as the sea,<sup>i</sup>  
And to the River its twigs.<sup>j</sup>
- 12 Why have you broken down  
its stone walls,<sup>k</sup>  
And why have all those  
passing by on the road  
plucked at it?<sup>l</sup>
- 13 A boar out of the woods keeps  
eating it away,<sup>m</sup>  
And the animal throngs of  
the open field keep feed-  
ing upon it.<sup>n</sup>
- 14 O God of armies, return,  
please;<sup>o</sup>  
Look down from heaven  
and see and take care of  
this vine,<sup>p</sup>
- 15 And the stock that your right  
hand has planted,<sup>q</sup>  
And look upon the son  
whom you have made  
strong for yourself.<sup>r</sup>
- 16 It is burned with fire, cut off.<sup>s</sup>  
From the rebuke of your  
face they perish.<sup>t</sup>
- 17 Let your hand prove to be  
upon the man of your  
right hand,<sup>u</sup>  
Upon the son of mankind  
whom you have made  
strong for yourself.<sup>v</sup>
- 18 And we shall not turn back  
from you.<sup>w</sup>  
May you preserve us alive,  
that we may call upon  
your own name.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 80

a Jg 16:25  
b Ps 79:4  
c Ps 80:3  
d Isa 5:7  
e Jer 2:21  
f Eze 19:10  
g Ps 44:2  
h Ps 78:15  
i Ex 23:28  
j Jos 24:12  
k Ne 9:22  
l Ps 105:44  
m 1Ki 4:25  
n Ps 104:16  
o Ex 23:31  
p Ps 72:8  
q Ge 15:18  
r 1Ki 4:21  
s Ps 89:40  
t Isa 5:5  
u Ps 89:41  
v Na 2:2  
w 2Ki 18:9  
x 2Ch 32:1  
y 2Ki 24:1  
z 2Ki 25:1  
aa Jer 39:1  
ab Isa 63:17  
ac Mal 3:7  
ad Isa 63:15  
ae Isa 5:2  
af Jer 2:21  
ag Mr 12:1  
ah Ex 4:22  
ai Isa 49:5  
aj Ps 79:5  
ak Jer 52:13  
al Ps 39:11  
am Ps 89:21  
an Ps 110:1  
ao V De 7:13  
ap Heb 10:39  
aq x Isa 15:17

## Second Col.

a Ps 80:7  
b Ps 89:15

## CHAP. 81

c Ps 8:Sup  
d Ps 28:8  
e Pph 4:13  
f Ps 33:3  
g Mt 22:32  
h Ps 33:2  
i Ps 149:3  
j Ps 92:3  
k Eph 5:19  
l Nu 10:10  
m Nu 29:1  
n Ex 23:16  
o Le 23:24  
p Ex 12:14  
q Mt Ex 12:12  
r Ps 114:1  
s Ex 6:6  
t Isa 9:4  
u Isa 10:27  
v Ps 114  
w Ex 5:4  
x Ex 2:23  
y Ex 14:10  
z Ps 50:15  
aa Ps 91:15  
ab Ex 19:16  
ac Ex 19:19  
ad Heb 12:19  
ae Ex 17:6  
af De 33:8

- 19 O Jehovah God of armies,  
bring us back;<sup>a</sup>  
Light up your face, that we  
may be saved.<sup>b</sup>

To the director upon  
the Git'tith.<sup>c</sup> Of A'saph.

- 81 O cry out joyfully, you  
people, to God our  
strength;<sup>d</sup>

Shout in triumph to the  
God of Jacob.<sup>e</sup>

- 2 Strike up a melody<sup>f</sup> and take  
a tambourine,<sup>g</sup>

The pleasant harp togeth-  
er with the stringed in-  
strument.<sup>h</sup>

- 3 On the new moon, BLOW the  
horn;<sup>i</sup>

On the full moon, for the  
day of our festival.<sup>j</sup>

- 4 For it is a regulation for Israel,<sup>k</sup>

A judicial decision of the  
God of Jacob.

- 5 As a reminder he laid it upon  
Joseph himself.<sup>l</sup>

When he was going forth  
over the land of Egypt.<sup>m</sup>

A language that I did not  
know I kept hearing.<sup>n</sup>

- 6 "I turned aside his shoulder  
even from the burden;<sup>o</sup>

His own hands got to be  
free even from the bas-  
ket.<sup>p</sup>

- 7 In distress you called, and  
I proceeded to rescue  
you;<sup>q</sup>

I began to answer you in  
the concealed place of  
thunder.<sup>r</sup>

I went examining you at  
the waters of Mer'i-bah.<sup>s</sup>  
*Se'lah.*

- 8 Hear, O my people, and I will  
bear witness against  
you.<sup>t</sup>

O Israel, if you will listen to  
me.<sup>u</sup>

- 9 Among you there will prove to  
be no strange god;<sup>v</sup>  
And you will not bow down  
to a foreign god.<sup>w</sup>

t De 32:36; Ps 50:7; u Ex 15:26; v Ex 20:3; De 6:14;  
w Ex 20:5.

10 I, Jehovah, am your God,<sup>a</sup>  
The One bringing you  
up out of the land of  
Egypt.<sup>b</sup>

Open your mouth wide,  
and I shall fill it.<sup>c</sup>

11 But my people has not listened to my voice;<sup>d</sup>  
And Israel itself has not  
showed any willingness  
toward me.<sup>e</sup>

12 And so I let them go in the  
stubbornness of their  
heart;<sup>f</sup>

They went walking in their  
own counsels.<sup>g</sup>

13 O that my people were listen-  
ing to me,<sup>h</sup>

O that Israel itself would  
walk in my very ways!<sup>i</sup>

14 Their enemies I would easily  
subdue,<sup>j</sup>

And against their adver-  
saries I would turn my  
hand.<sup>k</sup>

15 As for those intensely hating  
Jehovah, they will come  
cringing to him.<sup>l</sup>

And their time will prove to  
be to time indefinite.

16 And he will keep feeding him  
off the fat of the wheat,<sup>m</sup>

And out of the rock I shall  
satisfy you with honey<sup>n</sup>  
itself."

A melody of A'saph.

**82** God is stationing himself  
in the assembly<sup>o</sup> of  
the Divine One;<sup>p</sup>

In the middle of the gods  
he judges;<sup>q</sup>

2 "How long will you keep on  
judging with injustice?

And showing partiality to  
the wicked themselves?<sup>r</sup>  
*Se'lah.*

3 Be judges for the lowly one  
and the fatherless boy.<sup>t</sup>

To the afflicted one and the  
one of little means do  
justice.<sup>u</sup>

4 Provide escape for the lowly  
one and the poor one;<sup>v</sup>

Out of the hand of the  
wicked ones deliver  
them."<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 81

a De 5:6

b Ex 20:2

c Jer 1:14

d De 32:13

e Ps 37:25

f Re 21:6

d Zec 7:11

e Ex 32:1

d De 32:15

f Jer 11:8

g Jer 18:12

Ac 7:51

Ro 1:24

g Jer 7:24

Mic 6:16

h De 32:29

Isa 48:18

i De 5:29

j Nu 14:9

k Am 1:8

l Ps 18:45

Ps 66:3

m De 32:14

Ps 147:14

Joe 2:24

n De 32:13

## CHAP. 82

o Ex 18:21

2Ch 19:6

p Ps 118:27

q Ex 18:22

Ps 82:6

Joh 10:35

r Le 19:15

Ec 5:8

Mic 3:2

s De 1:17

2Ch 19:7

Pr 18:5

t De 24:17

Zec 7:10

u Jer 5:28

Jer 7:6

Jer 22:3

v Job 29:12

Pr 24:11

w Ne 5:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 53:4

Mic 3:1

b Pr 4:19

l Jo 2:11

c Ps 11:3

Ps 75:3

Pr 29:4

d Joh 10:34

l Co 8:5

e Joh 10:35

f Job 21:32

Ps 49:12

Eze 31:14

g Ps 146:3

h Ps 76:9

Ps 96:13

i Ps 2:8

Re 11:15

## CHAP. 83

j 2Ch 20:14

Ps 74:Sup

k Ps 28:1

Ps 35:22

Ps 109:1

l Ps 50:1

m 2Ki 19:28

Ps 2:1

Ps 74:4

Ac 4:25

5 They have not known, and  
they do not under-  
stand;<sup>a</sup>

In darkness they keep  
walking about;<sup>b</sup>

All the foundations of the  
earth are made to tot-  
ter.<sup>c</sup>

6 "I myself have said, 'You are  
gods,<sup>d</sup>

And all of you are sons of  
the Most High.<sup>e</sup>

7 Surely you will die just as men  
do;<sup>f</sup>

And like any one of the  
princes you will fall!"<sup>g</sup>

8 Do rise up, O God, do judge  
the earth;<sup>h</sup>

For you yourself should  
take possession of all  
the nations.<sup>i</sup>

A song. A melody of A'saph.<sup>j</sup>

**83** O God, let there be no si-  
lence on your part;<sup>k</sup>

Do not keep speechless,  
and do not stay quiet,  
O Divine One.<sup>l</sup>

2 For, look! your very enemies  
are in an uproar;<sup>m</sup>

And the very ones intense-  
ly hating you have raised  
their head.<sup>n</sup>

3 Against your people they  
cunningly carry on their  
confidential talk;<sup>o</sup>

And they conspire against  
your concealed ones.<sup>p</sup>

4 They have said: "Come and let  
us efface them from be-  
ing a nation.<sup>q</sup>

That the name of Israel  
may be remembered no  
more."<sup>r</sup>

5 For with the heart they have  
unitedly exchanged  
counsel;<sup>s</sup>

Against you they proceed-  
ed to conclude even a  
covenant.<sup>t</sup>

6 The tents of E'dom<sup>u</sup> and  
the Ish'ma-el-ites, Mo'-  
ab<sup>v</sup> and the Hag'rites,<sup>w</sup>

n Jg 8:28; Isa 37:23; o Ps 64:2; p Ps 27:5; q Ex 1:10; 2Ch 20:1; Es 3:6; r Jer 11:19; Jer 31:36; s Ps 2:2; Isa 7:5; t 2Sa 10:6; Isa 7:2; u 2Ch 20:10; v 2Ch 20:1; w 1Ch 5:10.

- 7 Ge'bal and Am'mon<sup>a</sup> and Am'a-lek,  
Phi-lis'ti-a<sup>b</sup> together with the inhabitants of Tyre.<sup>c</sup>
- 8 Also, As-syr'i-a itself has become joined with them;<sup>d</sup>  
They have become an arm to the sons of Lot.<sup>e</sup> *Se'-lah.*
- 9 Do to them as to Mid'i-an,<sup>f</sup> as to Sis'e-ra,<sup>g</sup>  
As to Ja'bin<sup>h</sup> at the torrent valley of Ki'shon.<sup>i</sup>
- 10 They were annihilated at En-dor;<sup>j</sup>  
They became manure for the ground.<sup>k</sup>
- 11 As for their nobles, make these like O'reb and like Ze'eb,<sup>l</sup>  
And like Ze'bah and like Zal-mun'na all their dukes.<sup>m</sup>
- 12 Who have said: "Let us take possession of the abiding places of God for ourselves."<sup>n</sup>
- 13 O my God, make them like a thistle whirl,<sup>o</sup>  
Like stubble before a wind.<sup>p</sup>
- 14 Like a fire that burns up the forest,<sup>q</sup>  
And like a flame that scorches the mountains,<sup>r</sup>
- 15 In just that way may you pursue them with your tempest<sup>s</sup>  
And may you disturb them with your own storm wind.<sup>t</sup>
- 16 Fill their faces with dishonor,<sup>u</sup>  
That people may search for your name, O Jehovah.<sup>v</sup>
- 17 O may they be ashamed and be disturbed for all times,<sup>w</sup>  
And may they become abashed and perish;<sup>x</sup>
- 18 That people may know<sup>y</sup> that you, whose name is Jehovah,<sup>z</sup>  
You alone are the Most High<sup>a</sup> over all the earth.<sup>b</sup>

## CHAP. 83

a Ge 19:38  
Jer 49:2  
b Ex 15:14  
Ps 60:3  
c Am 1:9  
d 2Ki 17:5  
e Ge 19:37  
De 2:9  
f Nu 31:7  
Jg 8:10  
Isa 9:4  
Isa 10:26  
g Jg 4:15  
h Jg 4:2  
i Jg 4:7  
j Jos 17:11  
k 2Ki 9:37  
Zep 1:17  
l Jg 7:25  
m Jg 8:21  
n 2Ch 20:11  
o Isa 17:13  
p Ps 35:5  
Isa 40:24  
Mt 3:12  
q Jer 46:23  
Mal 4:1  
r De 32:22  
Ps 104:32  
Ps 144:5  
Na 1:6  
s Ps 50:3  
Isa 30:30  
t Ps 11:6  
u Ps 6:10  
Ps 35:26  
v Zep 2:3  
w Ps 109:29  
x Ps 35:26  
y Ps 59:13  
Eze 5:13  
z Ex 6:3  
Ps 68:4  
Isa 42:8  
Isa 54:5  
a Ps 92:8  
Da 4:17  
b Da 4:25  
Zec 4:14

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 84

a Ps 81:Sup  
b Ps 43:3  
Ps 46:4  
c Ps 27:4  
d Ps 42:1  
Ps 63:1  
e Ps 9:1  
1Ti 4:10  
f Ps 23:6  
Ps 65:4  
g 1Ch 25:7  
Ps 150:1  
h Ps 28:7  
i Ps 40:8  
Jer 31:33  
j 2Sa 5:24  
k Isa 30:20  
l Isa 2:4  
2Sa 22:40  
Ps 18:32  
Isa 40:29  
Hab 3:19  
m De 16:16  
Jer 31:6  
Zec 14:16  
n Ps 4:1  
o Ps 17:1

For the director upon the Git'tith.<sup>a</sup>  
Of the sons of Ko'rah. A melody.

- 84** How lovely your grand tabernacle is,<sup>b</sup>  
O Jehovah of armies!<sup>c</sup>
- 2 My soul has yearned and also pined away for the courtyards of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>  
My own heart and my very flesh cry out joyfully to the living God.<sup>e</sup>
- 3 Even the bird itself has found a house,  
And the swallow a nest for herself,  
Where she has put her young ones—  
Your grand altar, O Jehovah of armies, my King and my God!
- 4 Happy are those dwelling in your house!<sup>f</sup>  
They still keep on praising you.<sup>g</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 5 Happy are the men whose strength is in you.<sup>h</sup>  
In whose heart are the highways.<sup>i</sup>
- 6 Passing along through the low plain of the ba'ca bushes,<sup>j</sup>  
They turn it into a spring itself,  
Even with blessings the instructor<sup>k</sup> enwraps himself.
- 7 They will walk on from vital energy to vital energy;<sup>l</sup>  
Each one appears to God in Zion.<sup>m</sup>
- 8 O Jehovah God of armies, do hear my prayer;<sup>n</sup>  
Do give ear, O God of Jacob.<sup>o</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 9 O shield of ours, see, O God,<sup>p</sup>  
And look upon the face of your anointed one.<sup>q</sup>
- 10 For a day in your courtyards is better than a thousand elsewhere.<sup>r</sup>  
I have chosen to stand at the threshold in the house of my God<sup>s</sup>

p Ge 15:1; q 1Sa 2:10; r Ps 27:4; Ps 43:4; Lu 2:46;  
s Ps 26:8.

- Rather than to move  
around in the tents of  
wickedness.<sup>a</sup>
- 11** For Jehovah God is a sun<sup>b</sup>  
and a shield;<sup>c</sup>  
Favor and glory are what  
he gives.<sup>d</sup>
- Jehovah himself will not  
hold back anything  
good from those walking  
in faultlessness.<sup>e</sup>
- 12** O Jehovah of armies, happy is  
the man that is trusting  
in you.<sup>f</sup>

For the director.  
Of the sons of Ko'rah. A melody.

- 85** You have taken pleasure,  
O Jehovah, in your  
land;<sup>g</sup>  
You have brought back  
the ones taken cap-  
tive of Jacob.<sup>h</sup>
- 2** You have pardoned the error  
of your people;<sup>i</sup>  
You have covered all their  
sin.<sup>j</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 3** You have controlled all your  
fury;<sup>k</sup>  
You have turned back from  
the heat of your anger.<sup>l</sup>
- 4** Gather us back, O God of our  
salvation,<sup>m</sup>  
And break off your vexa-  
tion with us.<sup>n</sup>
- 5** Is it to time indefinite that  
you will be incensed at  
us?<sup>o</sup>  
Will you draw out your an-  
ger to generation after  
generation?<sup>p</sup>
- 6** Will you yourself not enliven  
us again,<sup>q</sup>  
That your people them-  
selves may rejoice in  
you?<sup>r</sup>
- 7** Show us, O Jehovah, your  
loving-kindness,<sup>s</sup>  
And your salvation may  
you give to us.<sup>t</sup>
- 8** I will hear what the true God  
Jehovah will speak,<sup>u</sup>  
For he will speak peace to  
his people<sup>v</sup> and to his  
loyal ones,  
But let them not return to  
self-confidence.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 84

a Ps 141:4  
b Ps 27:1  
c Ge 15:1  
d De 33:29  
e Sa 22:3  
f Ps 3:3  
g Ps 84:9  
h Ps 115:9  
i Ps 119:114  
j Ps 144:2  
k Pr 2:7  
l Job 3:18  
m Job 1:1  
n Ps 34:9  
o Ps 37:18  
p Jas 1:5  
q Ps 146:5  
r Jer 17:7

## CHAP. 85

g Le 26:42  
h Ps 77:7  
i Joe 2:18  
j Ezr 2:1  
k Ps 14:7  
l Ps 53:6  
m Jer 30:18  
n Jer 31:23  
o Eze 39:25  
p Joe 3:1  
q Ps 32:1  
r Jer 50:20  
s Mic 7:18  
t Ac 13:39  
u Ro 4:7  
v Col 2:13  
w Ex 32:14  
x De 13:17  
y Isa 12:1  
z Ps 27:1  
aa Ps 80:3  
ab Ps 78:38  
ac Ps 74:1  
ad Ps 79:5  
ae Ps 80:4  
af Ps 103:9  
ag Ps 57:15  
ah Hab 3:2  
ai Ezr 3:11  
aj Jer 33:11  
ak Ps 109:26  
al La 3:22  
am Ps 50:23  
an Ps 119:41  
ao Hab 2:1  
ap Zec 9:10  
aq Heb 12:25  
ar v Ps 29:11  
as Isa 57:19  
at Ac 10:36  
au De 8:17  
av Ps 78:7  
aw Pr 30:9

## Second Col.

a Ps 119:155  
b Isa 46:13  
c Ac 10:2  
d Zec 2:5  
e Ps 100:5  
f Mic 7:20  
g Ps 72:3  
h Ps 32:17  
i Ps 57:10  
j Ps 146:9  
k Ps 45:6  
l Ps 94:11  
m Jas 1:17

- 9** Surely his salvation is near to  
those fearing him,<sup>a</sup>  
For glory to reside in our  
land.<sup>b</sup>
- 10** As for loving-kindness and  
truthness, they have met  
each other;<sup>c</sup>  
Righteousness and peace  
—they have kissed each  
other.<sup>d</sup>
- 11** Trueness itself will sprout  
out of the very earth,<sup>e</sup>  
And righteousness itself  
will look down from the  
very heavens.<sup>f</sup>
- 12** Also, Jehovah, for his part,  
will give what is good,<sup>g</sup>  
And our own land will give  
its yield.<sup>h</sup>
- 13** Before him righteousness it-  
self will walk,<sup>i</sup>  
And it will make a way by  
his footsteps.<sup>j</sup>  
A prayer of David.

- 86** Incline, O Jehovah, your  
ear. Answer me,<sup>k</sup>  
For I am afflicted and  
poor.<sup>l</sup>
- 2** O do guard my soul, for I am  
loyal.<sup>m</sup>  
Save your servant—you are  
my God—that is trust-  
ing in you.<sup>n</sup>
- 3** Show me favor, O Jehovah,<sup>o</sup>  
For to you I keep calling all  
day long.<sup>p</sup>
- 4** Make the soul of your servant  
rejoice,<sup>q</sup>  
For to you, O Jehovah, I lift  
up my very soul.<sup>r</sup>
- 5** For you, O Jehovah, are good<sup>s</sup>  
and ready to forgive;<sup>t</sup>  
And the loving-kindness to  
all those calling upon  
you is abundant.<sup>u</sup>
- 6** Do give ear, O Jehovah, to my  
prayer;<sup>v</sup>  
And do pay attention to  
the voice of my entreat-  
ies.<sup>w</sup>

h Le 26:4; De 28:3; Ps 67:6; Isa 25:6; Isa 30:23;  
i Ps 89:14; Isa 58:3; j Ps 119:35; CHAP. 86 k Pr  
15:29; l Ps 34:8; Isa 66:2; m Isa 2:3; Ps 4:3; Ps  
37:28; n 2Ch 16:9; Isa 26:3; o Ps 56:1; Ps  
57:1; p Ps 25:5; Ps 88:9; q Ps 51:12; r Ps 62:8; Ps  
143:3; s Ps 25:3; Ps 145:3; Lu 18:19; t Ne 9:17; Isa  
55:7; Da 9:9; Joe 2:13; u Mic 7:18; v Ps 130:7; Ro  
10:13; w Ps 17:1; w Ps 130:2.

785 Instruction on God's way. Ones born in Zion PSALMS 86:7-88:1

- 7 In the day of my distress I will call upon you,<sup>a</sup>  
For you will answer me.<sup>b</sup>
- 8 There is none like you among the gods, O Jehovah,<sup>c</sup>  
Neither are there any works like yours.<sup>d</sup>
- 9 All the nations whom you have made will themselves come,<sup>e</sup>  
And they will bow down before you, O Jehovah,<sup>f</sup>  
And will give glory to your name.<sup>g</sup>
- 10 For you are great and are doing wondrous things;<sup>h</sup>  
You are God, you alone.<sup>i</sup>
- 11 Instruct me, O Jehovah, about your way.<sup>j</sup>  
I shall walk in your truth.<sup>k</sup>  
Unify my heart to fear your name.<sup>l</sup>
- 12 I laud you, O Jehovah my God, with all my heart,<sup>m</sup>  
And I will glorify your name to time indefinite.
- 13 For your loving-kindness is great toward me,<sup>n</sup>  
And you have delivered my soul out of She'ol, its lowest place.<sup>o</sup>
- 14 O God, the presumptuous ones themselves have risen up against me;<sup>p</sup>  
And the very assembly of tyrannical ones have looked for my soul,<sup>q</sup>  
And they have not set you in front of themselves.<sup>r</sup>
- 15 But you, O Jehovah, are a God merciful and gracious,<sup>s</sup>  
Slow to anger<sup>t</sup> and abundant in loving-kindness and truthness.<sup>u</sup>
- 16 Turn to me and show me favor.<sup>v</sup>  
Do give your strength to your servant,<sup>w</sup>  
And do save the son of your slave girl.<sup>x</sup>
- 17 Work out with me a sign meaning goodness,  
That those hating me may see it and be ashamed.<sup>y</sup>  
For you yourself, O Jeho-

CHAP. 86

a Ps 18:6  
b Ps 50:15  
c Ps 66:19  
d Ps 116:1  
e Ex 15:11  
f Ps 89:6  
g Ps 96:5  
h Isa 40:25  
i Jer 10:6  
j Da 3:29  
k 1Co 8:5  
l De 3:24  
m Ps 33:4  
n Ps 104:24  
o Ps 111:7  
p Ps 22:31  
q Isa 2:2  
r Isa 43:7  
s Re 15:4  
t Zec 14:9  
u Re 7:10  
v Ro 15:9  
w Ex 15:11  
x Ps 72:18  
y Ps 77:14  
z Da 6:27  
a De 6:4  
b De 32:39  
c Ps 83:18  
d Isa 37:16  
e Isa 44:6  
f Mr 12:29  
g 1Co 8:4  
h Eph 4:6  
i 1Ki 8:36  
j Ps 27:11  
k Ps 119:33  
l Ps 143:8  
m Isa 54:13  
n Jos 24:14  
o Isa 12:24  
p Ps 43:3  
q Isa 38:3  
r Mal 2:6  
s Joh 8:32  
t Jo 4  
u 1Ec 12:13  
v Jer 32:39  
w Mt 22:37  
x Lu 1:58  
y Job 33:28  
z Ps 56:13  
a Ps 116:8  
b Ps 15:12  
c Ps 54:3  
d 2Sa 16:20  
e Mt 26:4  
f Ps 104  
g Eze 8:12  
h Ex 34:6  
i Nu 14:18  
j Joe 2:13  
k Jon 4:2  
l Ne 9:17  
m Ps 103:8  
n Na 1:3  
o Ps 31:5  
p Ps 130:7  
q Ps 145:8  
r Joe 2:13  
s Ps 25:16  
t Ps 69:16  
u Ps 28:7  
v Ps 116:16  
w Ps 71:13  
x Isa 41:11

Second Col.

a Ps 40:1  
b Ps 71:21

CHAP. 87

b Ps 48:1

vah, have helped me and comforted me.<sup>a</sup>

Of the sons of Ko'rah.  
A melody, a song.

**87** His foundation is in the holy mountains.<sup>b</sup>

2 Jehovah is more in love with the gates of Zion<sup>c</sup>

Than with all the tabernacles of Jacob.<sup>d</sup>

3 Glorious things are being spoken about you, O city of the true God.<sup>e</sup>  
*Se'lah.*

4 I shall make mention of Ra'hah<sup>f</sup> and Babylon<sup>g</sup> as among those knowing me;

Here are Phi-lis'tia<sup>h</sup> and Tyre, together with Cush:

"This is one who was born there."<sup>i</sup>

5 And respecting Zion it will be said:

"Each and every one was born in her."<sup>j</sup>

And the Most High<sup>k</sup> himself will firmly establish her.<sup>l</sup>

6 Jehovah himself will declare, when recording the peoples:<sup>m</sup>

"This is one who was born there."<sup>n</sup> *Se'lah.*

7 There will also be singers as well as dancers of circle dances:<sup>o</sup>

"All my springs are in you."<sup>p</sup>

A song, a melody of the sons of Ko'rah. To the director over Ma'ha-lath for making responses.  
Mas'kil of He'man<sup>q</sup> the Ez'ra-hite.

**88** O Jehovah, the God of my salvation,<sup>r</sup>

By day I have cried out,<sup>s</sup>  
In the night also in front of you.<sup>t</sup>

e Ps 78:68; Ps 132:13; d Nu 24:5; e Ps 48:2; Isa 60:14; f Ps 89:10; Isa 30:7; Isa 51:9; g Isa 13:1; h Ps 87:7; i 2Sa 12:24; Ga 4:31; j Isa 54:1; Isa 54:13; k Ps 83:18; l Ro 8:31; m Ps 22:30; Lu 10:20; n Ps 87:4; Ga 4:29; o 1Ch 15:16; Ps 68:25; Ps 150:4; p Ps 46:4; CHAP. 88 q 1Ki 4:31; 1Ch 2:6; r Ge 49:18; Ps 27:9; Ps 51:14; Ps 68:19; Isa 12:2; Lu 1:47; s Ps 86:3; t Ps 22:2.

- 2 Before you my prayer will come.<sup>a</sup>  
Incline your ear to my entreating cry.<sup>b</sup>
- 3 For my soul has had enough of calamities,<sup>c</sup>  
And my very life has come in touch even with She'ol.<sup>d</sup>
- 4 I have been reckoned in among those going down to the pit;<sup>e</sup>  
I have become like an able-bodied man without strength.<sup>f</sup>
- 5 Set free among the dead themselves,<sup>g</sup>  
Like slain ones lying in the burial place,<sup>h</sup>  
Whom you have remembered no longer  
And who have been severed from your own helping hand.<sup>i</sup>
- 6 You have put me in a pit of the lowest depths,  
In dark places, in a large abyss.<sup>j</sup>
- 7 Upon me your rage has thrown itself,<sup>k</sup>  
And with all your breaking waves you have afflicted me.<sup>l</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 8 You have put my acquaintances far away from me;<sup>m</sup>  
You have set me as something very detestable to them.<sup>n</sup>  
I am under restraint and cannot go forth.<sup>o</sup>
- 9 My own eye has languished because of my affliction.<sup>p</sup>  
I have called on you, O Jehovah, all day long;<sup>q</sup>  
To you I have spread out my palms.<sup>r</sup>
- 10 For those who are dead will you do a marvel?<sup>s</sup>  
Or will those impotent in death themselves arise,<sup>t</sup>  
Will they laud you?<sup>u</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 11 Will your loving-kindness be declared in the burial place itself,

## CHAP. 88

a 1Ki 8:30  
b Ps 79:11  
c Ps 141:1  
d Ps 71:20  
e Ps 107:18  
f Isa 38:10  
g Job 33:22  
h Ps 143:7  
i Ps 31:12  
j Isa 14:9  
k Eze 32:18  
l Ps 10:11  
m Ps 143:3  
n Ps 90:7  
o Ps 102:10  
p Ps 42:7  
q Job 19:13  
r Job 19:19  
s Ps 31:11  
t Ps 142:4  
u Lu 23:49  
v Mt 27:22  
w Joh 15:23  
x La 3:7  
y Job 17:7  
z Ps 38:10  
aa Ps 42:3  
ab La 3:49  
ac Ps 55:17  
ad Ps 86:3  
ae 1Ki 8:54  
af 2Ch 6:13  
ag Ps 143:6  
ah Ps 6:5  
ai Job 14:14  
aj Ps 30:9  
ak Ps 115:17  
al Isa 38:18

## Second Col.

a Job 26:6  
b Ec 3:20  
c Job 10:21  
d Ps 143:3  
e Ps 31:12  
f Ec 2:16  
g Ec 8:10  
h Ec 9:5  
i Ps 5:3  
j Ps 46:1  
k Ps 55:17  
l Ps 119:147  
m Ps 43:2  
n Job 13:24  
o Ps 13:1  
p Job 17:1  
q Job 6:4  
r Ps 102:19  
s Isa 53:8  
t Ps 22:16  
u Ps 69:2  
v Job 19:13  
w Ps 31:11  
x Ps 38:11  
y Ps 88:8  
z Ps 142:4

## CHAP. 89

a 1Ki 4:31  
b 1Ch 2:6  
c Ps 86:12  
d Ps 106:1  
e Ps 119:90  
f 1Ch 16:41  
g Ne 1:5  
h Isa 54:10  
i Ps 119:89  
j Heb 6:18  
k 2Sa 7:8  
l 1Ki 8:16  
m Isa 42:1  
n Lu 1:32

- Your faithfulness in the place of destruction?<sup>a</sup>
- 12 Will a marvel by you be known in the darkness itself,<sup>b</sup>  
Or your righteousness in the land of oblivion?<sup>c</sup>
- 13 And yet to you, O Jehovah, I myself have cried for help,<sup>d</sup>  
And in the morning my own prayer keeps confronting you.<sup>e</sup>
- 14 Why is it, O Jehovah, that you cast off my soul?<sup>f</sup>  
Why do you keep your face concealed from me?<sup>g</sup>
- 15 I am afflicted and about to expire from boyhood on;<sup>h</sup>  
I have borne frightful things from you very much.<sup>i</sup>
- 16 Over me your flashes of burning anger have passed;<sup>j</sup>  
Terrors from you yourself have brought me to silence.<sup>k</sup>
- 17 They have surrounded me like waters all day long;<sup>l</sup>  
They have closed in upon me all at one time.
- 18 You have put far away from me friend and companion;<sup>m</sup>  
My acquaintances are a dark place.<sup>n</sup>

Mas'kil. Of E'than the Ez'ra-hite.<sup>o</sup>

- 89** Jehovah's expressions of loving-kindness I will sing about even to time indefinite.<sup>p</sup>  
For generation after generation I shall make your faithfulness known with my mouth.<sup>q</sup>
- 2 For I have said: "Loving-kindness will stay built even to time indefinite;<sup>r</sup>  
As for the heavens, you keep your faithfulness firmly established in them."<sup>s</sup>
- 3 "I have concluded a covenant toward my chosen one;<sup>t</sup>

- I have sworn to David my servant,<sup>a</sup>
- 4 Even to time indefinite I shall firmly establish your seed,<sup>b</sup>
- And I will build your throne<sup>c</sup> to generation after generation.<sup>d</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 5 And the heavens will laud your marvelous act, O Jehovah,<sup>d</sup>
- Yes, your faithfulness in the congregation of the holy ones.
- 6 For who in the skies can be compared to Jehovah?<sup>e</sup> Who can resemble Jehovah among the sons of God?<sup>f</sup>
- 7 God is to be held in awe among the intimate group of holy ones;<sup>g</sup>
- He is grand and fear-inspiring over all who are round about him.<sup>h</sup>
- 8 O Jehovah God of armies,<sup>i</sup> Who is vigorous like you, O Jah?<sup>j</sup>
- And your faithfulness is all around you.<sup>k</sup>
- 9 You are ruling over the swelling of the sea;<sup>l</sup>
- When it raises up its waves you yourself calm them.<sup>m</sup>
- 10 You yourself have crushed Ra'hah,<sup>n</sup> even as someone slain.<sup>o</sup>
- By the arm of your strength you have scattered your enemies.<sup>p</sup>
- 11 Heaven is yours,<sup>q</sup> the earth also is yours;<sup>r</sup>
- The productive land and what fills it<sup>s</sup>—you yourself have founded them.<sup>t</sup>
- 12 The north and the south—you yourself created them;<sup>u</sup>
- Ta'bor<sup>v</sup> and Her'mon<sup>w</sup>—in your name they cry out joyfully.<sup>x</sup>
- 13 An arm with mightiness is yours,<sup>y</sup>
- Your hand is strong,<sup>z</sup>
- Your right hand is exalted.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 89

- a Ps 132:11  
Jer 30:9  
Eze 34:23  
Ho 3:5  
Joh 7:42  
Ac 2:30  
b 2Sa 7:12  
1Ch 17:11  
Re 22:16  
c 2Sa 7:13  
Lu 1:33  
Heb 1:8  
d Ps 19:1  
Ps 50:6  
Ps 97:6  
e Ex 15:11  
Ps 40:5  
Ps 71:19  
Ps 96:8  
Ps 113:5  
f Job 38:7  
Ps 29:1  
g Ps 76:7  
Isa 6:3  
h Eze 1:23  
Da 7:10  
i 1Sa 2:2  
Ps 84:12  
j Ps 24:8  
Isa 40:26  
Jer 32:17  
k De 32:4  
l Job 38:8  
Ps 107:29  
Jer 31:35  
Na 1:4  
m Ps 65:7  
Ps 107:29  
n Ex 14:26  
Ps 87:4  
Isa 30:7  
Isa 51:9  
o Ex 15:4  
p Ps 3:20  
De 4:34  
Lu 1:51  
q 1Ch 29:11  
r 1Co 10:26  
s Ps 24:1  
Ps 50:12  
t Ge 1:1  
u Job 26:7  
v Jos 19:22  
w Jg 4:6  
De 3:8  
Jos 12:1  
x Ps 65:12  
y Ex 3:6  
De 4:34  
z Ex 13:3  
De 6:21  
1Pe 5:6  
a Ps 44:3

## Second Col.

- a De 32:4  
Ps 5:4  
Ps 71:19  
Ps 97:2  
Ps 145:17  
Pr 16:12  
Re 15:3  
b Ex 34:6  
Ne 9:17  
Jer 9:24  
c Nu 10:10  
Nu 23:21  
Ps 96:6  
d Isa 2:5  
e Ps 33:21  
Ps 44:8  
f Ps 71:15  
g Ps 28:7

- 14 Righteousness and judgment are the established place of your throne;<sup>a</sup>
- Loving-kindness and truthness themselves come in before your face.<sup>b</sup>
- 15 Happy are the people knowing the joyful shouting:<sup>c</sup>
- O Jehovah, in the light of your face they keep walking.<sup>d</sup>
- 16 In your name they are joyful all day long<sup>e</sup>
- And in your righteousness they are exalted.<sup>f</sup>
- 17 For you are the beauty of their strength;<sup>g</sup>
- And by your goodwill our horn is exalted.<sup>h</sup>
- 18 For our shield belongs to Jehovah,<sup>i</sup>
- And our king belongs to the Holy One of Israel.<sup>j</sup>
- 19 At that time you spoke in a vision to your loyal ones,<sup>k</sup>
- And you proceeded to say: "I have placed help upon a mighty one;<sup>l</sup>
- I have exalted a chosen one from among the people.<sup>m</sup>
- 20 I have found David my servant;<sup>n</sup>
- With my holy oil I have anointed him,<sup>o</sup>
- 21 With whom my own hand will be firm,<sup>p</sup>
- Whom my own arm also will strengthen.<sup>q</sup>
- 22 No enemy will make exactions upon him,<sup>r</sup>
- Neither will any son of unrighteousness afflict him.<sup>s</sup>
- 23 And from before him I crushed his adversaries to pieces,<sup>t</sup>
- And to those intensely hating him I kept dealing out blows.<sup>u</sup>

- h 1Sa 2:10; Ps 75:10; Ps 92:10; Ps 132:17; i Ps 47:9; j 2Ki 19:22; Ps 2:6; k Nu 12:6; 2Sa 7:4; l 1Sa 18:14; Isa 9:6; m 2Sa 7:8; 1Ki 11:34; Heb 2:17; n 1Ch 17:7; Ac 13:22; o 1Sa 16:13; Isa 61:1; Ac 10:38; p 2Sa 7:9; Ps 80:17; Isa 42:1; q Ps 18:32; r 2Sa 7:13; 1Ch 17:9; Mt 4:11; s 2Sa 17:10; t 2Sa 3:1; 2Sa 7:9; 2Sa 22:41; u Ps 21:8; Ps 110:1; Lu 19:27; Joh 15:24.



24 And my faithfulness and my loving-kindness are with him.<sup>a</sup>

And in my name his horn is exalted.<sup>b</sup>

25 And on the sea I have put his hand<sup>c</sup>

And on the rivers his right hand.<sup>d</sup>

26 He himself calls out to me, "You are my Father,"<sup>e</sup>

My God<sup>f</sup> and the Rock of my salvation.<sup>g</sup>

27 Also, I myself shall place him as firstborn.<sup>h</sup>

The most high of the kings of the earth.<sup>i</sup>

28 To time indefinite I shall preserve my loving-kindness toward him.<sup>j</sup>

And my covenant will be faithful to him.<sup>k</sup>

29 And I shall certainly set up his seed forever<sup>l</sup>

And his throne as the days of heaven.<sup>m</sup>

30 If his sons leave my law<sup>n</sup>

And in my judicial decisions they do not walk,<sup>o</sup>

31 If they profane my own statutes

And they do not keep my own commandments,

32 I must also turn my attention to their transgression even with a rod<sup>p</sup>

And to their error even with strokes.<sup>q</sup>

33 But my loving-kindness I shall not break off from him.<sup>r</sup>

Nor shall I prove false with regard to my faithfulness.<sup>s</sup>

34 I shall not profane my covenant,<sup>t</sup>

And the expression out of my lips I shall not change.<sup>u</sup>

35 Once I have sworn in my holiness,<sup>v</sup>

To David I will not tell lies.<sup>w</sup>

36 His seed itself will prove to be even to time indefinite.<sup>x</sup>

And his throne as the sun in front of me.<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 89

a 2Sa 7:15  
1Ch 17:13  
Ps 61:7  
Ac 13:34

b 1Sa 2:1  
Joh 17:6

c Ps 72:8  
d 1Ki 4:21  
Ps 80:11

e 1Ch 22:10  
Mt 26:39  
f Joh 20:17  
g 2Sa 22:47  
Ps 18:2

h 1Sa 10:1  
Ps 2:7  
Col 1:18  
Heb 1:5

i Nu 24:7  
1Ti 6:15  
Re 1:5  
Re 19:16

j Ac 13:34  
k 2Sa 23:5  
Ps 89:34  
La 22:29

l Isa 9:7  
Jer 33:17  
m Heb 1:8  
n 2Sa 7:14  
Ps 119:53  
Jer 9:13

o Isa 33:22  
p 2Sa 7:14  
1Ki 11:31  
Pr 13:24

q Ex 32:34  
1Ki 11:14  
Heb 12:6  
r 2Sa 7:15  
1Ki 11:32  
1Ki 11:36

s 1Sa 15:29  
Heb 6:18  
t Le 26:44  
Jer 14:21  
Jer 33:21

u Mal 3:6  
Jas 1:17  
v Ps 110:4  
Am 4:2  
Heb 6:17

w Nu 23:19  
1Sa 15:29  
Ps 132:11  
Tit 1:2

x 2Sa 7:16  
Ps 72:17  
Isa 11:1  
Jer 23:5  
Zec 6:13  
Joh 12:34  
Re 22:16

y Jer 33:21  
Da 7:14  
Lu 1:33

Second Col.

a 1Ch 28:9  
Ps 44:9  
Ps 60:1

b 2Sa 24:12  
Zec 13:7  
c Ps 74:7  
La 5:16  
Eze 21:26

d Ps 80:12  
e 2Ch 12:4  
Jer 52:14  
La 2:2

f Ps 44:10  
Jer 50:17

37 As the moon it will be firmly established for time indefinite,

And as a faithful witness in the skies." *Se'lah.*

38 But you—you have cast off and you keep contemning.<sup>a</sup>

You have become furious toward your anointed one.<sup>b</sup>

39 You have spurned the covenant of your servant;

You have profaned his diadem to the very earth.<sup>c</sup>

40 You have broken down all his stone pens;<sup>d</sup>

You have laid his fortifications in ruin.<sup>e</sup>

41 All those passing along the way have pillaged him;<sup>f</sup>

He has become a reproach to his neighbors.<sup>g</sup>

42 You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries;<sup>h</sup>

You have caused all his enemies to rejoice.<sup>i</sup>

43 What is more, you again treat his sword as a foe.<sup>j</sup>

And you have caused him not to gain ground in the battle.<sup>k</sup>

44 You have made him cease from his luster,<sup>l</sup>

And his throne you have hurled to the very earth.<sup>m</sup>

45 You have shortened the days of his youth;

You have enwrapped him with shame.<sup>n</sup> *Se'lah.*

46 How long, O Jehovah, will you keep yourself concealed? For all time?<sup>o</sup>

Will your rage keep on burning just like a fire?<sup>p</sup>

47 Remember of what duration of life I am.<sup>q</sup>

Is it all in vain that you have created all the sons of men?<sup>r</sup>

48 What able-bodied man is

g De 28:37; Ne 5:9; h De 28:25; i La 1:7; La 2:17; Joh 16:20; j 2Ch 25:8; k Jos 7:4; l 1Ki 12:16; La 4:2; m Eze 21:26; n Ps 44:15; Isa 53:3; Eze 21:25; o Ps 13:1; p Ps 78:63; Ps 79:5; Isa 30:27; Jer 23:29; q Job 7:7; Ps 39:5; Ps 119:84; r Job 14:1; Ps 144:4; Ec 11:8.

- there alive who will not see death?<sup>a</sup>  
 Can he provide escape for his soul from the hand of She'ol?<sup>b</sup> *Se'lah.*  
**49** Where are your former acts of loving-kindness, O Jehovah,  
 About which you swore to David in your faithfulness?<sup>c</sup>  
**50** Remember, O Jehovah, the reproach upon your servants,<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 89

a Job 30:23

Ps 49:9

Ec 3:19

Ec 9:5

Heb 11:5

b Ps 49:15

Ac 2:27

c 2Sa 7:15

Ps 132:11

Isa 55:3

Ac 2:30

d Ps 44:13

Ps 74:22

Heb 11:26

- My carrying in my bosom the reproach of all the many peoples,<sup>a</sup>  
**51** How your enemies have reproached, O Jehovah,<sup>b</sup>  
 How they have reproached the footprints of your anointed one.<sup>c</sup>  
**52** Blessed be Jehovah to time indefinite. Amen and Amen.<sup>d</sup>

Second Col. a Ro 15:3; b Ps 79:10; c 2Sa 16:7; Mt 12:24; Mt 26:65; Joh 8:48; d Ne 9:5; Ps 41:13; Ps 72:18.

BOOK FOUR  
 (Psalms 90 - 106)

A prayer of Moses,  
 the man of the true God.<sup>a</sup>

- 90** O Jehovah, you yourself have proved to be a real dwelling for us<sup>b</sup>  
 During generation after generation.<sup>c</sup>  
**2** Before the mountains themselves were born,<sup>d</sup>  
 Or you proceeded to bring forth as with labor pains the earth<sup>e</sup> and the productive land,<sup>f</sup>  
 Even from time indefinite to time indefinite you are God.<sup>g</sup>  
**3** You make mortal man go back to crushed matter,<sup>h</sup>  
 And you say: "Go back, you sons of men."<sup>i</sup>  
**4** For a thousand years are in your eyes but as yesterday when it is past,<sup>j</sup>  
 And as a watch during the night.<sup>k</sup>  
**5** You have swept them away;<sup>l</sup> they become a mere sleep;<sup>m</sup>  
 In the morning they are just like green grass that changes.<sup>n</sup>  
**6** In the morning it puts forth blossoms and must change;<sup>o</sup>  
 At evening it withers and certainly dries up.<sup>p</sup>  
**7** For we have come to an end in your anger,<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 90

a De 33:1

b De 33:27

Ps 91:1

Re 21:3

c Ps 89:1

d Pr 8:26

e Ge 1:1

Ps 146:6

f 1Sa 2:8

1Ch 16:30

Ps 89:11

Jer 10:12

g Ps 93:2

Isa 40:28

Isa 45:22

Jer 10:10

Hab 1:12

1Ti 1:17

Re 1:8

Re 15:3

h Ec 3:20

i Ge 3:19

Ps 104:29

Ps 146:4

Ec 12:7

j 2Pe 3:8

k Lu 12:38

l Job 9:25

m Job 11:11

Ac 7:60

1Co 15:20

2Pe 3:4

n Ps 103:15

Isa 40:6

Isa 51:12

1Pe 1:24

o Job 14:2

p Ps 92:7

Jas 1:11

q Nu 17:12

De 32:22

## Second Col.

a Ro 2:8

b Le 26:39

Ps 50:21

Jer 16:17

c Ps 19:12

Pr 24:12

Heb 4:13

- And by your rage we have been disturbed.<sup>a</sup>  
**8** You have set our errors right in front of you,<sup>b</sup>  
 Our hidden things before your bright face.<sup>c</sup>  
**9** For all our days have come to their decline in your fury;<sup>d</sup>  
 We have finished our years just like a whisper.<sup>e</sup>  
**10** In themselves the days of our years are seventy years;<sup>f</sup>  
 And if because of special mightiness they are eighty years,<sup>g</sup>  
 Yet their insistence is on trouble and hurtful things;<sup>h</sup>  
 For it must quickly pass by, and away we fly.<sup>i</sup>  
**11** Who is there knowing the strength of your anger<sup>j</sup>  
 And your fury according to the fear of you?<sup>k</sup>  
**12** Show us just how to count our days in such a way<sup>l</sup>  
 That we may bring a heart of wisdom<sup>m</sup> in.  
**13** Do return, O Jehovah!<sup>n</sup> How long will it be?<sup>o</sup>  
 And feel regret over your servants.<sup>p</sup>

d Ps 78:33; e Ps 39:5; f 2Sa 5:4; g 2Sa 19:35; Lu 2:37; h Ec 12:3; i Job 14:10; Ps 78:39; Lu 12:20; Jas 4:14; j De 29:23; Hab 3:12; k Isa 33:14; Lu 12:5; l De 32:29; Ps 39:4; m Ps 51:6; n Ps 64; o Ps 89:46; p Ex 32:14; De 13:17; De 32:36; Ps 135:14; Am 7:3.

14 Satisfy us in the morning with your loving-kindness.<sup>a</sup>

That we may cry out joyfully and may rejoice during all our days.<sup>b</sup>

15 Make us rejoice correspondingly to the days that you have afflicted us,<sup>c</sup>  
The years that we have seen calamity.<sup>d</sup>

16 May your activity appear to your own servants<sup>e</sup>  
And your splendor upon their sons.<sup>f</sup>

17 And let the pleasantness of Jehovah our God prove to be upon us,<sup>g</sup>  
And the work of our hands do you firmly establish upon us.<sup>h</sup>  
Yes, the work of our hands, do you firmly establish it.<sup>i</sup>

**91** Anyone dwelling in the secret place<sup>j</sup> of the Most High<sup>k</sup>  
Will procure himself lodging under the very shadow of the Almighty One.<sup>l</sup>

2 I will say to Jehovah: "You are my refuge and my stronghold,<sup>m</sup>  
My God, in whom I will trust."<sup>n</sup>

3 For he himself will deliver you from the trap of the birdcatcher,<sup>o</sup>  
From the pestilence causing adversities.<sup>p</sup>

4 With his pinions he will block approach to you,<sup>q</sup>  
And under his wings you will take refuge.<sup>r</sup>  
His truthness<sup>s</sup> will be a large shield<sup>t</sup> and bulwark.

5 You will not be afraid of anything dreadful by night,<sup>u</sup>  
Nor of the arrow<sup>v</sup> that flies by day,

6 Nor of the pestilence that walks in the gloom,<sup>w</sup>  
Nor of the destruction that despoils at midday.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 90

a Ps 36:7  
Ps 51:1  
Ps 63:3  
Ps 85:7

b Ps 86:4  
Ps 149:2  
Psa 4:4

c Ps 30:5  
Ps 123:5  
Mt 5:4  
Joh 16:20

d De 2:14  
e Ps 44:1  
f Nu 14:31  
Jos 23:14

g Ps 27:4  
h Ps 68:28  
Ps 118:25  
Isa 26:12

i Ps 127:1  
Pr 16:3  
1Co 3:7

## CHAP. 91

j Ps 18:11  
Ps 27:5  
Ps 31:20

k Ps 32:7  
Ps 83:18  
l Ps 36:7  
Ps 57:1

m De 32:30  
Ps 18:2  
Pr 18:10

n Ps 62:8  
Pr 3:5  
o Job 22:10  
Ps 124:7

p Ps 24:15  
q Ps 5:11  
r Ex 19:4  
De 32:11

s Ps 17:8  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 61:4

t Ps 40:11  
Ps 57:3  
Ps 61:7

u Ps 86:15  
Pr 20:28  
t Ge 15:1  
Ps 84:11

v Ps 121:4  
Ps 121:6  
Pr 3:23  
Isa 43:2

w Isa 60:2  
v Ps 64:3  
Isa 54:17

x Job 11:17  
Jer 6:4  
Jer 15:8  
Jer 20:16

Second Col.  
a Ex 12:13  
Ps 103:3

b Ps 37:34  
Mal 1:5  
c Isa 3:11  
Mal 3:18

d Ps 142:5  
e Ps 71:3  
Ps 90:1

f Ps 121:7  
Jer 12:21  
g De 7:15  
Heb 11:9

7 A thousand will fall at your very side

And ten thousand at your right hand;

To you it will not come near.<sup>a</sup>

8 Only with your eyes will you look on<sup>b</sup>

And see the retribution itself of the wicked ones.<sup>c</sup>

9 Because you said: "Jehovah is my refuge,"<sup>d</sup>

You have made the Most High himself your dwelling;<sup>e</sup>

10 No calamity will befall you,<sup>f</sup>  
And not even a plague will draw near to your tent.<sup>g</sup>

11 For he will give his own angels a command concerning you,<sup>h</sup>

To guard you in all your ways.<sup>i</sup>

12 Upon their hands they will carry you,<sup>j</sup>

That you may not strike your foot against any stone.<sup>k</sup>

13 Upon the young lion and the cobra you will tread;<sup>l</sup>

You will trample down the maned young lion and the big snake.<sup>m</sup>

14 Because on me he has set his affection,<sup>n</sup>

I shall also provide him with escape.<sup>o</sup>

I shall protect him because he has come to know my name.<sup>p</sup>

15 He will call upon me, and I shall answer him.<sup>q</sup>

I shall be with him in distress.<sup>r</sup>

I shall rescue him and glorify him.<sup>s</sup>

16 With length of days I shall satisfy him,<sup>t</sup>

And I shall cause him to see salvation by me.<sup>u</sup>

h2K1 6:17; Ps 34:7; Mt 18:10; Lu 4:10;  
1Ex 23:20; Ex 32:34; Heb 1:14; 1Isa 63:9; k Ps 37:24; Mt 4:6; 1Pe 2:8; 1Ge 49:17; Lu 10:19; n Jer 51:34; Re 12:9; n De 6:5; Mr 12:30; Lk 4:19; o Ps 18:2; p Ps 9:10; Pr 18:10; Jer 16:21; Joh 17:3; q Ps 10:17; Ps 50:15; Ro 10:13; Heb 5:7; r Ps 138:7; Isa 43:2; s Isa 2:30; 1Pe 1:21; t Ps 21:4; Ps 36:9; Pr 3:2; u Pr 21:31; Isa 46:17; Lu 2:30.

A melody, a song,  
for the sabbath day.

**92** It is good to give thanks to  
Jehovah<sup>a</sup>

And to make melody to  
your name, O Most  
High;<sup>b</sup>

2 To tell in the morning about  
your loving-kindness<sup>c</sup>  
And about your faithful-  
ness during the nights,<sup>d</sup>

3 Upon a ten-stringed instru-  
ment and upon the  
lute,<sup>e</sup>

By resounding music on  
the harp.<sup>f</sup>

4 For you have made me re-  
joice, O Jehovah, be-  
cause of your activity;

Because of the works of  
your hands I cry out joy-  
fully.<sup>g</sup>

5 How great your works are,  
O Jehovah!<sup>h</sup>

Very deep your thoughts  
are.<sup>i</sup>

6 No unreasoning man himself  
can know them,<sup>j</sup>

And no one stupid can un-  
derstand this.<sup>k</sup>

7 When the wicked ones sprout  
as the vegetation<sup>l</sup>

And all the practicers of  
what is hurtful blossom  
forth,

It is that they may be an-  
nihilated forever.<sup>m</sup>

8 But you are on high to time  
indefinite, O Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

9 For, look! your enemies, O Je-  
hovah,<sup>o</sup>

For, look! your own ene-  
mies will perish;<sup>p</sup>

All the practicers of what  
is hurtful will be sepa-  
rated from one another.<sup>q</sup>

10 But you will exalt my horn  
like that of a wild bull;<sup>r</sup>

I shall moisten myself with  
fresh oil.<sup>s</sup>

11 And my eye will look on my  
foes;<sup>t</sup>

My ears will hear about the  
very ones who rise up  
against me, the evildo-  
ers.

12 The righteous himself will

## CHAP. 92

a Ps 33:2

b Ps 50:23

c Ept 5:20

d Ps 9:2

e Ps 89:1

f Isa 63:7

g Ac 16:25

h 1Ch 25:6

i Ps 33:2

j 1Ch 15:16

k 2Ch 29:25

l Ps 81:2

m Ps 126:3

n Ps 40:5

o Ps 66:3

p Ps 104:24

q Ps 145:4

r Ps 150:2

s Ec 3:11

t Re 15:3

u Job 26:14

v Ps 139:17

w Isa 28:29

x Ro 11:33

y j Ps 73:22

z Ps 94:8

aa Da 12:10

ab k Ps 14:1

ac 1Co 2:14

ad l Job 12:6

ae Ps 37:35

af Jer 12:1

ag Mal 3:15

ah m 1Sa 25:37

ai Ps 37:38

aj n Ps 83:18

ak o Jg 5:31

al p Ps 68:1

am Ps 89:10

an q De 28:7

ao r De 33:17

ap 1Sa 2:1

aq Ps 69:24

ar Ps 112:9

as s Ps 23:5

at t Ps 37:34

au Ps 91:8

av Ps 112:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 52:8

b Isa 65:22

c Ho 14:6

d Isa 61:3

e Isa 60:21

f Ps 100:4

g Ps 135:2

h Ps 11:16

i Pr 16:31

j Isa 40:31

k Isa 46:4

l Jer 17:8

m Ps 138:5

n Re 15:3

o De 32:4

p Ps 18:2

q Ro 9:14

## CHAP. 93

j Ps 96:10

k Ps 97:1

l Isa 52:7

m Re 11:17

n Re 19:6

o k Ps 68:34

p Ps 104:1

q Isa 26:10

r Ps 65:6

s Ps 138:5

t Ps 96:10

blossom forth as a palm  
tree does;<sup>a</sup>

As a cedar in Leb'a-non  
does, he will grow big;<sup>b</sup>

13 Those who are planted in the  
house of Jehovah,<sup>c</sup>

In the courtyards of our  
God,<sup>d</sup> they will blossom  
forth.

14 They will still keep on  
thriving during gray-  
headedness,<sup>e</sup>

Fat and fresh they will con-  
tinue to be;<sup>f</sup>

15 To tell that Jehovah is up-  
right.<sup>g</sup>

He is my Rock,<sup>h</sup> in whom  
there is no unrighteous-  
ness.<sup>i</sup>

**93** Jehovah himself has be-  
come king!<sup>j</sup>

With eminence he is  
clothed;<sup>k</sup>

Jehovah is clothed—with  
strength he has gird-  
ed himself!<sup>l</sup>

The productive land  
also becomes firmly  
established so that it  
cannot be made to  
totter.<sup>m</sup>

2 Your throne is firmly estab-  
lished from long ago;<sup>n</sup>

You are from time indef-  
inite.<sup>o</sup>

3 The rivers have raised, O Je-  
hovah,

The rivers have raised their  
sound;<sup>p</sup>

The rivers keep raising  
their pounding.<sup>q</sup>

4 Above the sounds of vast wa-  
ters, the majestic break-  
ing waves of the sea,<sup>r</sup>

Jehovah is majestic<sup>s</sup> in the  
height.

5 Your own reminders have  
proved very trustwor-  
thy.<sup>t</sup>

Holiness is befitting to  
your own house,<sup>u</sup> O Je-  
hovah, for length of  
days.<sup>v</sup>

n Ps 97:2; Ps 145:13; o Ps 90:2; p Ps 98:8; q Ps 148:7; r Ps 65:7; Ps 89:9; s Ps 8:1; Ps 76:4; Isa 33:21; Heb 1:3; Heb 8:1; t Ps 19:7; Ps 119:111; u Ps 11:4; Eze 43:12; Mr 11:15; 1Pe 1:16; v Ps 52:8.

- 94** O God of acts of vengeance, Jehovah,<sup>a</sup>  
 O God of acts of vengeance, beam forth!<sup>b</sup>
- 2** Raise yourself up, O Judge of the earth.<sup>c</sup>  
 Bring back a retribution upon the haughty ones.<sup>d</sup>
- 3** How long are the wicked, O Jehovah,<sup>e</sup>  
 How long are the wicked themselves going to exult?<sup>f</sup>
- 4** They keep bubbling forth, they keep speaking unrestrained;<sup>g</sup>  
 All the practicers of what is hurtful keep bragging about themselves.<sup>h</sup>
- 5** Your people, O Jehovah, they keep crushing;<sup>i</sup>  
 And your inheritance they keep afflicting.<sup>j</sup>
- 6** The widow and the alien resident they kill;<sup>k</sup>  
 And the fatherless boys they murder.<sup>l</sup>
- 7** And they keep saying: "Jah does not see."<sup>m</sup>  
 And the God of Jacob does not understand it."<sup>n</sup>
- 8** Understand, you who are unreasoning among the people;<sup>o</sup>  
 And as for you stupid ones, when will you have any insight?<sup>p</sup>
- 9** The One planting the ear, can he not hear?<sup>q</sup>  
 Or the One forming the eye, can he not look?<sup>r</sup>
- 10** The One correcting the nations, can he not reprove;<sup>s</sup>  
 Even the One teaching men knowledge?<sup>t</sup>
- 11** Jehovah is knowing the thoughts of men, that they are as an exhalation.<sup>u</sup>
- 12** Happy is the able-bodied man whom you correct,<sup>v</sup> O Jah,  
 And whom you teach out of your own law.<sup>w</sup>
- 13** To give him quietness from days of calamity;<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 94

a De 32:35  
 Isa 35:4  
 Jer 50:28  
 Na 1:2  
 Ro 12:19  
 1Th 4:6  
 2Th 1:6  
 Heb 10:30  
b Ps 80:1  
c Ge 18:25  
 Ps 7:6  
 Ps 50:6  
 Ac 17:31  
 Ro 14:4  
d Job 40:11  
 Ps 31:23  
 1Pe 5:5  
e Ps 74:10  
f Ps 73:3  
g Ps 59:7  
h Ps 31:18  
 Ps 73:9  
 Ps 144:15  
i Ps 14:4  
j Jer 10:21  
 Jer 50:11  
k Isa 1:23  
 Jer 10:2  
l Jer 7:6  
m Ps 10:11  
 Ps 59:7  
 Ec 8:12  
n Ps 73:11  
 Isa 29:15  
o Ps 49:10  
 Ps 73:22  
 Ps 92:6  
 Pr 12:1  
p Pr 1:22  
q Ge 21:17  
 Ex 4:11  
 Ps 55:19  
 Ps 69:33  
r Ps 34:15  
 Pr 20:12  
s Ps 9:5  
 Isa 10:12  
 Job 35:11  
 Ps 25:8  
 Isa 28:26  
 Job 6:45  
u 1Co 1:19  
 1Co 3:20  
v Ps 119:71  
 Pr 3:11  
 1Co 11:32  
 Heb 12:6  
w Ps 19:8  
 Pr 2:6  
 Isa 54:13  
x Isa 26:20  
 Hab 3:16

## Second Col.

a Ps 55:23  
 2Pe 2:9  
b 1Sa 12:22  
 Ps 37:28  
 Ro 11:1  
 Heb 13:5  
c De 32:9  
d Ps 19:9  
e 2Ki 10:15  
f Ne 5:7  
 Job 7:51  
g Ps 118:13  
 Ps 124:2  
 2Co 1:10  
h Ps 13:3  
 Ec 9:5  
i Ps 38:16  
 Ps 121:3

- Until for the wicked one a pit is excavated.<sup>a</sup>
- 14** For Jehovah will not forsake his people,<sup>b</sup>  
 Nor will he leave his own inheritance.<sup>c</sup>
- 15** For judicial decision will return even to righteousness,<sup>d</sup>  
 And all the upright in heart will follow it.
- 16** Who will rise up for me against the evildoers?<sup>e</sup>  
 Who will take his stand for me against the practicers of hurtfulness?<sup>f</sup>
- 17** Unless Jehovah had been of assistance to me,<sup>g</sup>  
 In a little while my soul would have resided in silence.<sup>h</sup>
- 18** When I said: "My foot will certainly move unsteadily,"<sup>i</sup>  
 Your own loving-kindness, O Jehovah, kept sustaining me.<sup>j</sup>
- 19** When my disquieting thoughts became many inside of me,<sup>k</sup>  
 Your own consolations began to fondle my soul.<sup>l</sup>
- 20** Will the throne causing adversities be allied with you?<sup>m</sup>  
 While it is framing trouble by decree?<sup>n</sup>
- 21** They make sharp attacks on the soul of the righteous one,<sup>o</sup>  
 And pronounce wicked even the blood of the innocent one.<sup>p</sup>
- 22** But Jehovah will become a secure height for me,<sup>q</sup>  
 And my God the rock of my refuge.<sup>r</sup>
- 23** And he will turn back upon them their hurtfulness<sup>s</sup>  
 And will silence them with their own calamity.<sup>t</sup>

j 1Sa 2:9; Ps 37:24; Ps 117:2; La 3:22; k Jer 20:12; Psa 4:6; 1Ps 71:21; Ps 86:17; m Ec 5:8; n 1Ki 21:10; Ps 58:2; Isa 10:1; Da 3:5; Da 6:7; Ac 5:28; o Ps 59:3; p Ex 23:7; 1Ki 21:19; Pr 17:15; Ac 7:58; q Ps 59:9; r Ps 18:2; Ps 62:7; s Es 7:10; Ps 7:16; Pr 2:22; Pr 5:22; 2Th 1:6; t 1Sa 26:10; Ps 7:15; Pr 26:27.

Jehovah our God will silence them.<sup>a</sup>

**95** O come let us cry out joyfully to Jehovah!<sup>b</sup>

Let us shout in triumph to our Rock of salvation.<sup>c</sup>

**2** Let us come before his person with thanksgiving;<sup>d</sup>  
Let us with melodies shout in triumph to him.<sup>e</sup>

**3** For Jehovah is a great God!<sup>f</sup>  
And a great King over all other gods.<sup>g</sup>

**4** He in whose hand are the inmost depths of the earth<sup>h</sup>

And to whom the peaks of the mountains belong;<sup>i</sup>

**5** To whom the sea, which he himself made, belongs!<sup>j</sup>  
And whose own hands formed the dry land itself.<sup>k</sup>

**6** O come in, let us worship and bow down;<sup>l</sup>

Let us kneel<sup>m</sup> before Jehovah our Maker.<sup>n</sup>

**7** For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his hand.<sup>o</sup>

Today if you people listen to his own voice,<sup>p</sup>

**8** Do not harden your heart as at Mer'i-bah,<sup>q</sup>

As in the day of Mas'sah in the wilderness,<sup>r</sup>

**9** When your forefathers put me to the proof;<sup>s</sup>

They examined me, they also saw my activity.<sup>t</sup>

**10** For forty years I kept feeling a loathing toward that generation,<sup>u</sup>

And I proceeded to say:  
"They are a people wayward at heart,<sup>v</sup>

And they themselves have not come to know my ways";<sup>w</sup>

**11** Concerning whom I swore in my anger:<sup>x</sup>

"They shall not enter into my resting-place."<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 94  
a Ps 12:3

CHAP. 95

b Ex 15:1

Ps 66:2

c De 32:15

2Sa 22:47

Ps 98:4

d Ps 50:23

Ps 100:4

e Ps 105:2

f Ps 47:2

Ps 96:4

Jer 10:10

Tit 2:13

g Ex 18:11

Ps 97:9

Isa 44:8

Mal 1:14

1Co 8:6

h Am 9:3

i Ps 65:6

Am 4:13

j Ge 1:10

Job 38:11

Pr 8:29

Jer 5:22

k Ge 1:9

Pr 8:26

l Isa 45:23

Mt 4:10

Ro 14:11

Re 14:7

Re 22:9

m 1Ki 8:54

Ezr 9:5

Eph 3:14

n Ge 2:7

Job 35:10

Ps 100:3

Mt 19:4

o Ps 23:1

Ps 48:14

Ps 79:13

Ps 80:1

Isa 40:11

Eze 34:31

p Heb 3:7

Heb 4:7

q De 32:51

Ps 105:41

1Co 10:4

Heb 3:15

r Ex 17:7

De 6:16

De 9:22

De 33:8

Heb 3:8

s Ps 78:18

1Co 10:9

Heb 3:9

t Nu 14:22

u Heb 3:9

v Heb 3:10

w Pr 1:7

Ro 1:28

x Nu 14:23

Heb 4:3

y Ge 2:3

Heb 3:11

Second Col.

CHAP. 96

a 1Ch 16:23

Ps 33:3

Ps 40:3

Ps 98:1

Ps 149:1

Isa 42:10

b Ps 66:4

**96** Sing to Jehovah a new song.<sup>a</sup>

Sing to Jehovah, all you people of the earth.<sup>b</sup>

**2** Sing to Jehovah, bless his name.<sup>c</sup>

From day to day tell the good news of salvation by him.<sup>d</sup>

**3** Declare among the nations his glory,<sup>e</sup>

Among all the peoples his wonderful works.<sup>f</sup>

**4** For Jehovah is great<sup>g</sup> and very much to be praised.  
He is fear-inspiring above all other gods.<sup>h</sup>

**5** For all the gods of the peoples are valueless gods;<sup>i</sup>

But as for Jehovah, he has made the very heavens.<sup>j</sup>

**6** Dignity and splendor are before him;<sup>k</sup>

Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.<sup>l</sup>

**7** Ascribe to Jehovah, O you families of the peoples,<sup>m</sup>

Ascribe to Jehovah glory and strength.<sup>n</sup>

**8** Ascribe to Jehovah the glory belonging to his name;<sup>o</sup>

Carry a gift and come into his courtyards.<sup>p</sup>

**9** Bow down to Jehovah in holy adornment;<sup>q</sup>

Be in severe pains because of him, all you people of the earth.<sup>r</sup>

**10** Say among the nations: "Jehovah himself has become king.<sup>s</sup>

The productive land also becomes firmly established so that it cannot be made to totter.<sup>t</sup>

He will plead the cause of the peoples in uprightness."<sup>u</sup>

c 1Ch 29:20; Ne 9:5; Ps 72:19; Eph 1:3; d Ps 40:10; Ps 71:15; Isa 52:7; Ac 13:26; e Isa 60:1; Isa 66:19; Mt 28:19; 1Pe 2:9; Re 14:6; f Ps 72:18; g Ps 145:3; Jer 32:18; Tit 2:13; h De 10:17; Ne 1:5; Ps 76:7; Ps 95:3; i 1Ch 16:26; Ps 97:7; Isa 37:19; Isa 44:10; Jer 10:11; 1Co 8:4; j Ge 1:1; Ps 115:15; Isa 42:5; k Ex 24:10; Ps 104:1; Isa 6:1; Eze 1:27; 1Ch 16:27; Re 4:3; m Ps 29:1; n 1Ch 29:11; o De 28:58; Ne 9:5; Ps 72:19; p Isa 60:6; q Ps 29:2; r 1Ch 16:30; Ps 114:7; s Ps 93:1; Ps 97:1; Re 11:15; Re 19:6; t Ps 93:1; u Ps 67:4; Ps 98:9; 1Pe 2:23.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and  
let the earth be joyful.<sup>a</sup>  
Let the sea thunder and  
that which fills it.<sup>b</sup>

12 Let the open field exult and  
all that is in it.<sup>c</sup>  
At the same time let all the  
trees of the forest break  
out joyfully.<sup>d</sup>

13 Before Jehovah. For he has  
come;<sup>e</sup>  
For he has come to judge  
the earth.<sup>f</sup>

He will judge the productive  
land with righteous-  
ness<sup>g</sup>  
And the peoples with his  
faithfulness.<sup>h</sup>

**97** Jehovah himself has be-  
come king!<sup>i</sup> Let the  
earth be joyful.<sup>j</sup>  
Let the many islands re-  
joice.<sup>k</sup>

2 Clouds and thick gloom are  
all around him;<sup>l</sup>  
Righteousness and judg-  
ment are the established  
place of his throne.<sup>m</sup>

3 Before him a very fire goes,<sup>n</sup>  
And it consumes his ad-  
versaries all around.<sup>o</sup>

4 His lightnings lighted up the  
productive land;<sup>p</sup>  
The earth saw and came to  
be in severe pains.<sup>q</sup>

5 The mountains themselves  
proceeded to melt just  
like wax on account of  
Jehovah.<sup>r</sup>

On account of the Lord of  
the whole earth.<sup>s</sup>

6 The heavens have told forth  
his righteousness,<sup>t</sup>  
And all the peoples have  
seen his glory.<sup>u</sup>

7 Let all those serving  
any carved image be  
ashamed.<sup>v</sup>

Those who are making  
their boast in valueless  
gods.<sup>w</sup>

Bow down to him, all you  
gods.<sup>x</sup>

8 Zion heard and began to re-  
joice.<sup>y</sup>  
And the dependent towns

CHAP. 96

a Ps 69:34  
b Ps 98:7  
c Ps 65:13  
d 1Ch 16:33  
e Ps 148:9  
f Isa 55:12  
g Eze 34:27  
h Eze 36:30  
i Mal 3:1  
j Jude 14  
k Ge 18:25  
l Ps 98:9  
m Ac 17:31  
n 2Pe 3:7  
o Ps 9:8  
p De 32:4  
q Ro 3:3

CHAP. 97

i Ps 96:10  
Re 11:7  
Re 19:6  
j Ps 69:34  
Isa 49:13  
k Ge 10:5  
Isa 60:9  
l Ex 20:21  
1Ki 8:12  
Ps 18:11  
m Ps 89:14  
Ps 99:4  
Pr 16:12  
n Ps 18:8  
Ps 50:3  
Da 7:10  
Na 1:6  
Hab 3:5  
Heb 12:29  
o Na 1:2  
Mal 4:1  
p Ex 19:18  
Job 38:32  
Ps 77:18  
Ps 144:6  
q Ps 77:16  
Ps 104:32  
Ps 114:7  
Jer 51:29  
Hab 3:10  
r Jg 5:5  
Mic 1:4  
Na 1:5  
Hab 3:6  
s Ps 47:2  
Ps 83:18  
t Ps 19:1  
u Hab 2:14  
v Ex 20:4  
Le 26:1  
Jer 10:14  
w 1Sa 12:21  
1Ch 16:26  
Ps 96:5  
Isa 37:19  
Isa 41:29  
x Ex 12:12  
Ex 18:11  
Ps 86:8  
Heb 1:6  
y Isa 51:3

Second Col.

a Ps 48:11  
b Ps 19:9  
c Ps 63:8  
d Ex 18:11  
Ps 95:3  
Ps 135:5  
Isa 44:8  
e Mr 12:30  
1Co 8:3

of Judah began to be  
joyful.<sup>a</sup>

By reason of your judicial  
decisions, O Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

9 For you, O Jehovah, are the  
Most High over all the  
earth.<sup>c</sup>

You are very high in your  
ascent over all other  
gods.<sup>d</sup>

10 O you lovers of Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> hate  
what is bad.<sup>f</sup>

He is guarding the souls of  
his loyal ones;<sup>g</sup>  
Out of the hand of the  
wicked ones he delivers  
them.<sup>h</sup>

11 Light itself has flashed up for  
the righteous one.<sup>i</sup>  
And rejoicing even for the  
ones upright in heart.<sup>j</sup>

12 Rejoice in Jehovah, O you  
righteous ones,<sup>k</sup>  
And give thanks to his holy  
memorial.<sup>l</sup>

A melody.

**98** Sing to Jehovah a new  
song.<sup>m</sup>

For wonderful are the  
things that he has  
done.<sup>n</sup>

His right hand, even his  
holy arm, has gained  
salvation for him.<sup>o</sup>

2 Jehovah has made his salva-  
tion known;<sup>p</sup>  
In the eyes of the nations  
he has revealed his right-  
eousness.<sup>q</sup>

3 He has remembered his  
loving-kindness and  
his faithfulness to the  
house of Israel.<sup>r</sup>

All the ends of the earth  
have seen the salvation  
by our God.<sup>s</sup>

f Ps 34:14; Ps 37:27; Ps 101:3; Ps 119:104; Am 5:15;  
Ro 7:15; Ro 12:9; Heb 1:9; Jude 23; g Ps 31:23; Ps  
37:28; Ps 145:20; Pr 2:8; h Ps 37:39; Ps 125:3; Jer  
15:21; Da 3:38; Mt 6:15; 1 Es 8:16; Job 22:28; Ps  
112:4; Pr 4:18; Isa 30:26; Mic 7:9; j Ps 32:11; Pr  
15:15; k Ps 33:1; Hab 3:18; Php 4:4; 1 Ex 3:15; Ps  
30:4; Ps 50:23; Ps 135:13; CHAP. 98 m Ps 33:3;  
Ps 96:1; Ps 149:1; Isa 42:10; n Ex 15:11; Ps 77:14;  
Ps 86:10; Ps 105:5; Ps 111:2; Ps 136:4; Lu  
1:49; o Ex 15:6; Ps 2:6; Ps 110:2; Isa 52:10; Isa  
59:16; Isa 63:5; p Lu 2:30; q Isa 5:16; Isa 60:3; Isa  
62:2; Ro 3:25; r Le 36:42; De 4:31; Lu 1:54; s Isa  
49:6; Ac 13:47; Ac 28:28; Ro 10:18; Col 1:23.

- 4 Shout in triumph to Jehovah, all you people of the earth.<sup>a</sup>  
Be cheerful and cry out joyfully and make melody.<sup>b</sup>
- 5 Make melody to Jehovah with the harp,<sup>c</sup>  
With the harp and the voice of melody.<sup>d</sup>
- 6 With the trumpets and the sound of the horn<sup>e</sup>  
Shout in triumph before the King, Jehovah.
- 7 Let the sea thunder and that which fills it,<sup>f</sup>  
The productive land and those dwelling in it.<sup>g</sup>
- 8 Let the rivers themselves clap their hands;  
All together let the very mountains cry out joyfully.<sup>h</sup>
- 9 Before Jehovah, for he has come to judge the earth.<sup>i</sup>  
He will judge the productive land with righteousness!<sup>j</sup>  
And the peoples with uprightness.<sup>k</sup>
- 99** Jehovah himself has become king.<sup>l</sup> Let the peoples be agitated.<sup>m</sup>  
He is sitting upon the cherubs.<sup>n</sup> Let the earth quiver.<sup>o</sup>
- 2 Jehovah is great in Zion,<sup>p</sup>  
And he is high over all the peoples.<sup>q</sup>
- 3 Let them laud your name.<sup>r</sup>  
Great and fear-inspiring, holy it is.<sup>s</sup>
- 4 And with the strength of a king judgment he has loved.<sup>t</sup>  
You yourself have firmly established uprightness.<sup>u</sup>  
Judgment and righteousness in Jacob are what you yourself have effected.<sup>v</sup>
- 5 Exalt Jehovah our God<sup>w</sup> and bow down yourselves at his footstool.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 98

a Ps 95:1  
b Ps 67:4  
c Ps 33:2  
d Ps 47:1  
e Ps 92:3  
f Ps 15:19  
g Col 3:16  
h Nu 10:10  
i Ch 15:28  
j 2Ch 29:27  
k Ps 96:11  
l Ps 24:1  
m Ps 33:8  
n Ps 96:13  
o Isa 44:23  
p Isa 49:13  
q Isa 55:12  
r Ps 9:8  
s Ps 96:10  
t Ac 17:31  
u Re 19:2  
v Ps 67:4  
w Ro 2:6

## CHAP. 99

l Ps 93:1  
m Re 11:17  
n Isa 64:2  
o Ex 25:22  
p Ps 18:10  
q Ps 80:1  
r 1Sa 14:15  
s Job 9:6  
t Ps 82:5  
u Eze 38:19  
v Ps 50:2  
w Ps 66:7  
x Ps 83:18  
y Ps 97:9  
z Ps 111:1  
aa De 7:21  
ab De 28:58  
ac Ne 9:32  
ad Ps 8:1  
ae Ps 66:3  
af Ps 148:13  
ag Isa 29:23  
ah Re 15:4  
ai Job 36:6  
aj Ps 98:9  
ak Jer 9:24  
al De 10:18  
am Jude 15  
an Ex 15:2  
ao Ps 21:13  
ap 1Ch 28:2  
aq Ps 132:7  
ar Isa 66:1  
as Ac 7:49

## Second Col.

a Le 19:2  
b 1Pe 1:16  
c Ex 24:6  
d Nu 14:19  
e 1Sa 7:9  
f 1Sa 12:18  
g Jer 15:1  
h Heb 11:32  
i Ex 15:25  
j 1Sa 15:10  
k Ex 19:9  
l Ex 33:9  
m Nu 12:5  
n Nu 14:14  
o Ex 40:16  
p De 4:5  
q 1Sa 12:3  
r De 9:19

He is holy.<sup>a</sup>

- 6 Moses and Aaron were among his priests.<sup>b</sup>  
And Samuel was among those calling upon his name.<sup>c</sup>

They were calling to Jehovah, and he himself kept answering them.<sup>d</sup>

- 7 In the pillar of cloud he continued speaking to them.<sup>e</sup>

They kept his reminders and the regulation that he gave to them.<sup>f</sup>

- 8 O Jehovah our God, you yourself answered them.<sup>g</sup>  
A God granting pardon you proved to be to them.<sup>h</sup>  
And executing vengeance against their notorious deeds.<sup>i</sup>

- 9 Exalt Jehovah our God!<sup>j</sup>  
And bow down yourselves at his holy mountain.<sup>k</sup>  
For Jehovah our God is holy.<sup>l</sup>

A melody of thanksgiving.<sup>m</sup>

- 100** Shout in triumph to Jehovah, all you people of the earth.<sup>n</sup>

- 2 Serve Jehovah with rejoicing.<sup>o</sup>

Come in before him with a joyful cry.<sup>p</sup>

- 3 Know that Jehovah is God.<sup>q</sup>  
It is he that has made us, and not we ourselves.<sup>r</sup>

We are his people and the sheep of his pasture.<sup>s</sup>

- 4 Come into his gates with thanksgiving,<sup>t</sup>  
Into his courtyards with praise.<sup>u</sup>  
Give thanks to him, bless his name.<sup>v</sup>

h Nu 14:20; Ps 78:38; Jer 46:28; Mic 7:8;  
i Ex 34:7; Ro 3:5; j Ex 15:2; Ps 34:3; Ps 108:5; Ps 118:28; k Ps 2:6; l 1Sa 2:2; Isa 6:3; Joh 17:11; CHAP. 100 m Ps 95:2; n Ps 47:1; Ps 95:1; Ps 98:4; o De 12:12; Ne 8:10; Php 4:4; p Ps 95:2; q De 6:4; 1Ki 18:39; 2Ki 19:19; Jer 10:10; r Job 10:8; Ps 95:6; Ps 119:73; Ps 139:13; Ps 149:2; Mal 2:10; Ac 17:24; s Ps 95:7; Eze 34:31; Joh 10:16; 1Pe 2:25; t Ps 50:23; Ps 66:13; Ps 116:17; Ps 122:2; u Ps 65:4; Ps 96:8; v Ps 96:2; Ps 145:1; Heb 13:15.



- 5 For Jehovah is good;<sup>a</sup>  
His loving-kindness is to  
time indefinite,<sup>b</sup>  
And his faithfulness to  
generation after genera-  
tion.<sup>c</sup>  
Of David. A melody.

# 101

About loving-kindness  
and judgment I will  
sing.<sup>d</sup>

- To you, O Jehovah, I  
will make melody.<sup>e</sup>  
2 I will act with discretion in a  
faultless way.<sup>f</sup>  
When will you come to  
me?<sup>g</sup>

- I shall walk about in the in-  
tegrity of my heart in-  
side my house.<sup>h</sup>  
3 I shall not set in front of  
my eyes any good-for-  
nothing thing.<sup>i</sup>

- The doing of those who fall  
away I have hated.<sup>j</sup>  
It does not cling to me.<sup>k</sup>

- 4 A crooked heart departs from  
me;<sup>l</sup>

- Nothing bad do I know.<sup>m</sup>  
5 Anyone slandering his com-  
panion in secrecy,<sup>n</sup>  
Him I silence.<sup>o</sup>

- Anyone of haughty eyes and  
of arrogant heart,<sup>p</sup>  
Him I cannot endure.<sup>q</sup>

- 6 My eyes are upon the faithful  
ones of the earth,<sup>r</sup>  
That they may dwell with  
me.<sup>s</sup>

- The one walking in a faultless  
way.<sup>t</sup>

- He it is who will minister  
to me.<sup>u</sup>

- 7 There will dwell inside my  
house no worker of  
trickiness.<sup>v</sup>

- As for anyone speaking  
falsehoods, he will not  
be firmly established<sup>w</sup>  
In front of my eyes.<sup>x</sup>

- 8 Every morning I shall silence  
all the wicked ones of  
the earth.<sup>y</sup>

- To cut off from the city<sup>z</sup> of  
Jehovah all the practic-  
ers of what is hurtful.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 100

- a Ps 86:5  
Jer 33:11  
Lu 18:19  
b Ps 136:1  
Lu 1:50  
c Ex 34:6  
De 7:9  
Ps 89:1  
Ps 98:3

## CHAP. 101

- d Ps 69:1  
Re 19:2  
e Ps 71:22  
f 1Sa 18:14  
2Ch 31:20  
g Ps 143:7  
h 1Ki 9:4  
1Ki 11:4  
Ps 78:72  
Isa 38:3  
i De 15:9  
Jos 23:6  
Ps 40:4  
j Ex 32:8  
Isa 12:20  
Ps 97:10  
Ps 119:128  
Pr 8:13  
Pr 13:5  
Zep 1:6  
Ro 12:9  
Heb 10:38  
2Pe 2:21  
Jude 23  
k De 13:17  
l Pr 11:20  
Pr 17:20  
m Mt 7:23  
Php 4:8  
2Ti 2:19  
n Le 19:16  
Ps 50:20  
Pr 20:19  
Tit 2:3  
o 1Co 5:11  
2Co 6:14  
2Jo 10  
p Job 40:11  
Ps 18:27  
Pr 6:17  
Isa 2:11  
Lu 18:14  
1Pe 5:5  
q 2Th 3:14  
r Ps 34:15  
Lu 12:42  
s 2Co 13:11  
t Ps 119:1  
u Job 12:26  
v Ps 32:2  
Ps 52:2  
w 2Ki 5:26  
Ac 1:16  
Ac 5:3  
x 1Co 5:11  
y Ps 75:10  
Pr 20:8  
Jer 21:12  
z Ps 48:2  
a 1Co 6:9  
2Co 6:17  
Re 21:27  
Re 22:14

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 102

- a Ps 61:2  
Ps 142:2

A prayer of the afflicted in case  
he grows feeble and pours out his  
concern before Jehovah himself.<sup>a</sup>

# 102

O Jehovah, do hear my  
prayer;<sup>b</sup>

And to you may my  
own cry for help  
come.<sup>c</sup>

- 2 Do not conceal your face from  
me on the day that I am  
in sore straits.<sup>d</sup>

Incline to me your ear;<sup>e</sup>  
On the day that I call, hur-  
ry, answer me.<sup>f</sup>

- 3 For my days have come to an  
end just like smoke,<sup>g</sup>  
And my very bones have  
been made red-hot just  
like a fireplace.<sup>h</sup>

- 4 My heart has been struck  
just like vegetation and  
is dried up.<sup>i</sup>

For I have forgotten to eat  
my food.<sup>j</sup>

- 5 Because of the sound of my  
sighing<sup>k</sup>

My bones have stuck to my  
flesh.<sup>l</sup>

- 6 I do resemble the pelican of  
the wilderness.<sup>m</sup>

I have become like a little  
owl of desolated places.

- 7 I have grown emaciated,  
And I am become like  
a bird isolated upon a  
roof.<sup>n</sup>

- 8 All day long my enemies have  
reproached me.<sup>o</sup>

Those making a fool of me  
have sworn even by me.<sup>p</sup>

- 9 For I have eaten ashes them-  
selves just like bread;<sup>q</sup>

And the things I drink I  
have mingled even with  
weeping.<sup>r</sup>

- 10 Because of your denunciation  
and your indignation;<sup>s</sup>

For you have lifted me up,  
that you might throw  
me away.<sup>t</sup>

b Ps 5:2; Ps 55:1; Da 9:17; c Ex 2:23; 1Sa 9:16; Ps 18:6; Ps 145:19; d Job 34:29; Ps 13:1; Ps 27:9; Ps 69:17; Ps 88:14; La 1:20; e Ps 71:2; Ps 88:2; f Ps 143:7; Isa 65:24; g Ps 119:83; Jas 4:14; h Job 30:30; Ps 31:10; La 1:13; i Ps 102:11; Ps 143:4; Isa 40:7; j Ezr 10:6; k Ps 6:6; Ps 38:3; l Job 19:20; Pr 17:32; La 4:8; m Isa 34:11; Zep 2:14; n Ps 38:11; o Ps 31:11; Ps 42:10; Ps 74:10; Ps 79:4; Ps 89:51; Ro 15:3; p Ac 23:12; q La 3:15; r Ps 42:3; Ps 80:5; s Ps 30:7; Ps 38:3; Ps 90:7; t 2Ch 25:5.

- 11 My days are like a shadow  
that has declined,<sup>a</sup>  
And I myself am dried up  
like mere vegetation.<sup>b</sup>
- 12 As for you, O Jehovah,  
to time indefinite you will  
dwell,<sup>c</sup>  
And your memorial will be  
for generation after gen-  
eration.<sup>d</sup>
- 13 You yourself will arise, you  
will have mercy on  
Zion,<sup>e</sup>  
For it is the season to be  
favorable to her,  
For the appointed time has  
come.<sup>f</sup>
- 14 For your servants have found  
pleasure in her stones,<sup>g</sup>  
And to her dust they direct  
their favor.<sup>h</sup>
- 15 And the nations will fear the  
name of Jehovah,<sup>i</sup>  
And all the kings of the  
earth your glory.<sup>j</sup>
- 16 For Jehovah will certainly  
build up Zion;<sup>k</sup>  
He must appear in his glo-  
ry.<sup>l</sup>
- 17 He will certainly turn to the  
prayer of those stripped  
of everything,<sup>m</sup>  
And not despise their  
prayer.<sup>n</sup>
- 18 This is written for the future  
generation;<sup>o</sup>  
And the people that is to be  
created will praise Jah.<sup>p</sup>
- 19 For he has looked down from  
his holy height,<sup>q</sup>  
From the very heavens  
Jehovah himself has  
looked even at the  
earth.<sup>r</sup>
- 20 To hear the sighing of the  
prisoner,<sup>s</sup>  
To loosen those appointed  
to death;<sup>t</sup>
- 21 For the name of Jehovah to  
be declared in Zion<sup>u</sup>  
And his praise in Jerusa-  
lem.<sup>v</sup>
- 22 When the peoples are collect-  
ed all together,<sup>w</sup>  
And the kingdoms to serve  
Jehovah.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 102

a Job 14:2  
Ps 39:5  
Ps 108:23  
Ps 144:4  
Jas 4:14  
b Ps 102:4  
Isa 40:7  
Jas 1:10  
1Pe 1:24  
c Ps 9:7  
Ps 90:2  
La 5:19  
d Ex 3:15  
Ps 97:12  
Ps 135:13  
e Ps 51:18  
Ps 69:35  
Isa 49:15  
Isa 60:10  
Jer 31:12  
Zec 2:10  
f Ezr 1:1  
Isa 40:2  
Da 9:2  
g Ne 2:3  
Ne 4:6  
Ps 137:5  
Da 9:16  
h Ps 79:1  
i 1Ki 8:43  
Ps 86:9  
Re 15:4  
j Ps 138:4  
Isa 60:3  
Zec 8:22  
k Ps 51:18  
Ps 147:2  
Jer 33:7  
l Isa 6:1  
Isa 60:1  
m Ps 72:12  
Da 9:21  
n Ps 22:24  
o Ps 71:18  
Ps 78:4  
Ro 15:14  
1Co 10:11  
p Ps 22:31  
Ps 45:17  
Isa 43:21  
q De 26:15  
2Ch 16:9  
Ps 14:2  
r Ps 33:13  
Ps 113:6  
s Ex 3:7  
Ps 79:11  
Isa 61:1  
t 2Ch 33:13  
u Ps 9:14  
Ps 22:22  
v Isa 51:11  
w Ge 49:10  
Isa 11:10  
Isa 49:22  
x Ps 72:11  
Isa 60:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 89:40  
b Job 21:21  
Ps 69:45  
c Isa 38:10  
d Ps 90:2  
Ps 102:12  
Hab 1:12  
Re 1:3  
e Ge 1:1  
Ge 2:1  
Job 38:4  
Isa 48:13  
Zec 12:1

- 23 On the way he afflicted my  
power,<sup>a</sup>  
He cut short my days.<sup>b</sup>
- 24 I proceeded to say: "O my  
God,  
Do not take me off at the  
half of my days;<sup>c</sup>  
Your years are throughout  
all generations."<sup>d</sup>
- 25 Long ago you laid the founda-  
tions of the earth itself,<sup>e</sup>  
And the heavens are the  
work of your hands.<sup>f</sup>
- 26 They themselves will per-  
ish, but you yourself will  
keep standing;<sup>g</sup>  
And just like a garment  
they will all of them  
wear out.<sup>h</sup>  
Just like clothing you will  
replace them, and they  
will finish their turn.<sup>i</sup>
- 27 But you are the same, and  
your own years will not  
be completed.<sup>j</sup>
- 28 The sons of your servants will  
continue residing;<sup>k</sup>  
And before you their own  
offspring will be firmly  
established.<sup>l</sup>

Of David.

- 103** Bless Jehovah, O my  
soul,<sup>m</sup>  
Even everything  
within me, his holy  
name.<sup>n</sup>
- 2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul,  
And do not forget all his  
doings,<sup>o</sup>
- 3 Him who is forgiving all your  
error,<sup>p</sup>  
Who is healing all your  
maladies,<sup>q</sup>
- 4 Who is reclaiming your life  
from the very pit,<sup>r</sup>  
Who is crowning you with  
loving-kindness and  
mercies,<sup>s</sup>
- 5 Who is satisfying your

f Ps 8:3; Ps 8:6; Heb 1:10; g Isa 34:4; h Isa 51:6;  
Heb 1:11; i Heb 1:12; j Job 36:26; Ps 90:4; Mal  
3:6; Jas 1:17; k Ps 69:36; 128a 7:12; Ps 90:16; Isa  
66:22; CHAP. 103 m Ps 104:1; n Ps 86:12; Ps  
145:2; Mr 12:30; o De 8:2; Ps 105:5; Isa 63:7; p 2Sa  
12:13; Ps 130:8; Isa 43:25; q Ex 15:26; De 7:15; Ps  
41:3; Ps 147:3; Isa 33:24; Jer 17:14; Jas 5:15; Re  
21:4; r Ps 34:22; Ps 56:13; Ps 69:18; s Pr 3:3; Mic  
7:18.

- lifetime with what is good;<sup>a</sup>  
Your youth keeps renewing itself just like that of an eagle.<sup>b</sup>
- 6 Jehovah is executing acts of righteousness<sup>c</sup>  
And judicial decisions for all those being defrauded.<sup>d</sup>
- 7 He made known his ways to Moses,<sup>e</sup>  
His dealings even to the sons of Israel.<sup>f</sup>
- 8 Jehovah is merciful and gracious,<sup>g</sup>  
Slow to anger and abundant in loving-kindness.<sup>h</sup>
- 9 He will not for all time keep finding fault,<sup>i</sup>  
Neither will he to time indefinite keep resentful.<sup>j</sup>
- 10 He has not done to us even according to our sins;<sup>k</sup>  
Nor according to our errors has he brought upon us what we deserve.<sup>l</sup>
- 11 For as the heavens are higher than the earth,<sup>m</sup>  
His loving-kindness is superior toward those fearing him.<sup>n</sup>
- 12 As far off as the sunrise is from the sunset,<sup>o</sup>  
So far off from us he has put our transgressions.<sup>p</sup>
- 13 As a father shows mercy to his sons,<sup>q</sup>  
Jehovah has shown mercy to those fearing him.<sup>r</sup>
- 14 For he himself well knows the formation of us,<sup>s</sup>  
Remembering that we are dust.<sup>t</sup>
- 15 As for mortal man, his days are like those of green grass;<sup>u</sup>  
Like a blossom of the field is the way he blossoms forth.<sup>v</sup>
- 16 For a mere wind has to pass over it, and it is no more;<sup>w</sup>  
And its place will acknowledge it no further.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 103

a Ps 23:5  
b Ps 65:4  
c Ps 135:6  
d Ps 113:12  
e Ps 104:3  
f Ps 104:3  
g Ps 104:3  
h Ps 104:3  
i Ps 104:3  
j Ps 104:3  
k Ps 104:3  
l Ps 104:3  
m Ps 104:3  
n Ps 104:3  
o Ps 104:3  
p Ps 104:3  
q Ps 104:3  
r Ps 104:3  
s Ps 104:3  
t Ps 104:3  
u Ps 104:3  
v Ps 104:3  
w Ps 104:3  
x Ps 104:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 100:5  
b Ps 118:1  
c Ps 136:1  
d Ps 112:1  
e Ps 128:1  
f Ps 150:1  
g Ps 20:6  
h Ps 22:31

- 17 But the loving-kindness of Jehovah is from time indefinite even to time indefinite<sup>a</sup>  
Toward those fearing him,<sup>b</sup>  
And his righteousness to the sons of sons.<sup>c</sup>
- 18 Toward those keeping his covenant<sup>d</sup>  
And toward those remembering his orders so as to carry them out.<sup>e</sup>
- 19 Jehovah himself has firmly established his throne in the very heavens;<sup>f</sup>  
And over everything his own kingship has held domination.<sup>g</sup>
- 20 Bless Jehovah, O you angels<sup>h</sup>  
of his, mighty in power, carrying out his word,<sup>i</sup>  
By listening to the voice of his word.<sup>j</sup>
- 21 Bless Jehovah, all you armies of his,<sup>k</sup>  
You ministers of his, doing his will.<sup>l</sup>
- 22 Bless Jehovah, all you his works,<sup>m</sup>  
In all places of his domination.<sup>n</sup>  
Bless Jehovah, O my soul.<sup>o</sup>

- 104** Bless Jehovah, O my soul.<sup>p</sup>  
O Jehovah my God, you have proved very great.<sup>q</sup>  
With dignity and splendor you have clothed yourself.<sup>r</sup>
- 2 Enwrapping yourself with light as with a garment,<sup>s</sup>  
Stretching out the heavens like a tent cloth.<sup>t</sup>
- 3 The One building his upper chambers with beams in the very waters,<sup>u</sup>

d Ex 19:5; De 7:9; Ps 25:10; e Ps 119:11; Pr 3:1; f 2Ch 20:6; Ps 114:3; Ps 115:3; Isa 66:1; Mt 23:22; Ac 7:49; g Ps 47:2; Ps 145:13; Isa 14:26; Da 4:25; h 2Ch 18:18; Da 7:10; i Jos 5:14; 2Ki 19:35; Ps 148:2; Lu 1:19; Heb 1:14; Re 7:12; j Mt 4:4; k 1Ki 22:19; Ps 148:2; Isa 1:24; Lu 2:13; l Mt 13:41; Heb 1:7; m Ps 150:6; n Ps 89:11; Ps 145:13; o Ps 145:10; CHAP. 104 p Ps 103:1; q Ps 48:1; Ps 77:13; Ps 86:10; Da 9:4; r 1Ch 16:27; Job 37:22; Ps 8:1; Ps 96:6; Eze 1:28; Da 7:9; s Jas 1:17; 1Jo 1:5; t Isa 40:22; Isa 45:12; u Ps 18:11; Am 9:6.

- Making the clouds his chariot,<sup>a</sup>  
 Walking upon the wings of the wind,<sup>b</sup>  
**4** Making his angels spirits,<sup>c</sup>  
 His ministers a devouring fire.<sup>d</sup>  
**5** He has founded the earth upon its established places;<sup>e</sup>  
 It will not be made to totter to time indefinite, or forever.<sup>f</sup>  
**6** With a watery deep just like a garment you covered it,<sup>g</sup>  
 The waters were standing above the very mountains.<sup>h</sup>  
**7** At your rebuke they began to flee;<sup>i</sup>  
 At the sound of your thunder they were sent running in panic—  
**8** Mountains proceeded to ascend,<sup>j</sup>  
 Valley plains proceeded to descend—  
 To the place that you have founded for them.  
**9** A boundary you set, beyond which they should not pass,<sup>k</sup>  
 That they should not again cover the earth.<sup>l</sup>  
**10** He is sending springs into the torrent valleys;<sup>m</sup>  
 Between the mountains they keep going on.  
**11** They continually give drink to all the wild beasts of the open field;<sup>n</sup>  
 The zebras<sup>o</sup> regularly quench their thirst.  
**12** Above them roost the flying creatures of the heavens;<sup>p</sup>  
 From among the thick foliage they keep giving forth sound.<sup>q</sup>  
**13** He is watering the mountains from his upper chambers.<sup>r</sup>  
 With the fruitage of your works the earth is satisfied.<sup>s</sup>  
**14** He is making green grass sprout for the beasts,<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 104

- a De 33:26  
 Isa 19:1  
 b 2Sa 22:11  
 Job 38:1  
 Job 40:6  
 Ps 18:10  
 c 1Ki 22:21  
 Heb 1:7  
 d Eze 1:13  
 Heb 1:14  
 e Job 26:7  
 Job 38:6  
 Ps 24:2  
 Pr 3:19  
 f Ps 93:1  
 Ps 96:10  
 Ec 1:4  
 g Ge 1:2  
 Pr 3:20  
 h Job 38:9  
 Pr 4:20  
 2Pe 3:5  
 i Ge 1:9  
 Ge 8:1  
 j Ge 8:5  
 Pr 8:25  
 k Job 26:10  
 Job 38:10  
 Ps 33:7  
 Pr 8:29  
 Jer 5:22  
 l Ge 9:11  
 m De 8:7  
 Isa 41:18  
 n Ps 145:16  
 o Job 39:5  
 p Ps 84:3  
 Lu 9:58  
 q Ps 147:9  
 r De 11:11  
 Job 38:37  
 Ps 147:8  
 Jer 10:13  
 Am 9:6  
 Zec 10:1  
 Mt 5:45  
 Ac 14:17  
 s Ps 65:9  
 t Ge 1:30  
 1Ki 18:5  
 Jer 14:6  
 Joe 2:22

## Second Col.

- a Ge 1:29  
 Ge 3:18  
 Ge 9:3  
 Job 38:27  
 Heb 6:7  
 b Job 28:5  
 1Co 3:7  
 c Jg 9:13  
 2Sa 13:28  
 Es 1:10  
 Pr 31:6  
 Ec 2:3  
 Ec 9:7  
 Ec 10:19  
 d Ps 92:10  
 e Jer 37:21  
 f Ps 92:12  
 Eze 17:23  
 g Da 4:21  
 h Jer 8:7  
 i Isa 18:6  
 j Job 39:1  
 Ps 50:10  
 k Pr 30:26  
 l Ge 1:16  
 Ps 136:9  
 Jer 31:35  
 1Co 15:41  
 m Ps 19:6

- And vegetation for the service of mankind,<sup>a</sup>  
 To cause food to go forth from the earth.<sup>b</sup>  
**15** And wine that makes the heart of mortal man rejoice,<sup>c</sup>  
 To make the face shine with oil,<sup>d</sup>  
 And bread that sustains the very heart of mortal man.<sup>e</sup>  
**16** The trees of Jehovah are satisfied,  
 The cedars of Leb'a-non that he planted,<sup>f</sup>  
**17** Where the birds themselves make nests.<sup>g</sup>  
 As for the stork, the juniper trees are its house.<sup>h</sup>  
**18** The high mountains<sup>i</sup> are for the mountain goats;<sup>j</sup>  
 The crags are a refuge for the rock badgers.<sup>k</sup>  
**19** He has made the moon for appointed times;<sup>l</sup>  
 The sun itself knows well where it sets.<sup>m</sup>  
**20** You cause darkness, that it may become night;<sup>n</sup>  
 In it all the wild animals of the forest move forth.  
**21** The maned young lions are roaring for the prey<sup>o</sup>  
 And for seeking their food from God himself.<sup>p</sup>  
**22** The sun begins to shine<sup>q</sup>  
 —they withdraw  
 And they lie down in their own hiding places.  
**23** Man goes forth to his activity<sup>r</sup>  
 And to his service until evening.<sup>s</sup>  
**24** How many your works are, O Jehovah!<sup>t</sup>  
 All of them in wisdom you have made.<sup>u</sup>  
 The earth is full of your productions.<sup>v</sup>  
**25** As for this sea so great and wide,<sup>w</sup>  
 There there are moving

n Ge 1:5; Ps 74:16; Isa 45:7; o Job 38:39; Isa 31:4; Am 3:4; p Ps 147:9; Joe 1:20; q 2Sa 23:4; Na 3:17; r Ge 3:19; Eph 4:28; s Jg 19:16; 2Th 3:8; t Ne 9:6; u Ps 136:5; Pr 3:19; Jer 10:12; v Ps 24:1; Ps 50:12; w Ps 55:5.

- things without number.<sup>a</sup>  
 Living creatures, small as well as great.<sup>b</sup>  
**26** There the ships go;<sup>c</sup>  
 As for Le-vi'a-than,<sup>d</sup> him you have formed to play about in it.<sup>e</sup>  
**27** All of them—for you they keep waiting<sup>f</sup>  
 To give them their food in its season.<sup>g</sup>  
**28** What you give them they pick up.<sup>h</sup>  
 You open your hand—they get satisfied with good things.<sup>i</sup>  
**29** If you conceal your face, they get disturbed.<sup>j</sup>  
 If you take away their spirit, they expire.<sup>k</sup>  
 And back to their dust they go.<sup>l</sup>  
**30** If you send forth your spirit, they are created;<sup>m</sup>  
 And you make the face of the ground new.  
**31** The glory of Jehovah will prove to be to time indefinite.<sup>n</sup>  
 Jehovah will rejoice in his works.<sup>o</sup>  
**32** He is looking at the earth, and it trembles;<sup>p</sup>  
 He touches the mountains, and they smoke.<sup>q</sup>  
**33** I will sing to Jehovah throughout my life;<sup>r</sup>  
 I will make melody to my God as long as I am.<sup>s</sup>  
**34** Let my musing about him be pleasurable.<sup>t</sup>  
 I, for my part, shall rejoice in Jehovah.<sup>u</sup>  
**35** The sinners will be finished off from the earth;<sup>v</sup>  
 And as for the wicked, they will be no longer.<sup>w</sup>  
 Bless Jehovah, O my soul.  
 Praise Jah, you people!<sup>x</sup>
- 105** GIVE thanks to Jehovah, call upon his name,<sup>y</sup>  
 Make known among the peoples his dealings.<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 104

a Ge 1:21  
 b Job 12:8  
 c Ps 107:23  
 d Job 41:1  
 e Job 40:20  
 f Job 41:5  
 g Ps 36:6  
 h Ps 136:25  
 i Ps 145:15  
 j Ps 147:9  
 k Mt 6:26  
 l Mt 24:45  
 m Lu 12:24  
 n Ps 107:9  
 o Ps 145:16  
 p Ps 30:7  
 q Job 12:10  
 r Job 34:14  
 s Ps 146:4  
 t Ec 8:8  
 u Ec 12:7  
 v Isa 42:5  
 w Ac 17:25  
 x I Ge 3:19  
 y Ec 3:20  
 z Nu 27:16  
 a Job 33:4  
 b Ps 33:6  
 c Isa 32:15  
 d Eze 37:9  
 e Ac 17:28  
 f n Ps 102:16  
 g Ro 11:36  
 h Ga 1:5  
 i o Ge 1:31  
 j Ex 31:17  
 k Isa 65:19  
 l Jer 32:41  
 m p Hab 3:10  
 n q Ex 19:18  
 o Ps 144:5  
 p r Ps 13:6  
 q Ps 21:13  
 r Ps 68:4  
 s Ps 63:4  
 t Ps 146:2  
 u Ps 63:6  
 v Ps 32:11  
 w Ps 64:10  
 x Ps 37:38  
 y Ps 101:3  
 z Pr 2:22  
 a Ps 37:10  
 b x Ps 103:2  
 c Ps 104:1  
 d Ps 150:6

## CHAP. 105

y 1Ch 16:8  
 Ps 136:1  
 Isa 12:4  
 Joe 2:32  
 Ro 10:13  
 z Ps 89:1  
 Ps 96:3  
 Ps 145:12

## Second Col.

a Jg 5:3  
 1Ch 16:9  
 Ps 47:6  
 Eph 5:19  
 b Ps 77:12  
 Ps 78:4  
 c Ps 119:27  
 1Ch 16:10  
 Jer 9:24  
 1Co 1:31  
 d Ps 119:2  
 Php 4:4  
 e Am 5:4  
 Zep 2:3

- 2** Sing to him, make melody to him,<sup>a</sup>  
 Concern yourselves with all his wonderful works.<sup>b</sup>  
**3** Make your boast in his holy name.<sup>c</sup>  
 Let the heart of those seeking Jehovah rejoice.<sup>d</sup>  
**4** Search for Jehovah and his strength.<sup>e</sup>  
 Seek his face constantly.<sup>f</sup>  
**5** Remember his wonderful works that he has performed.<sup>g</sup>  
 His miracles and the judicial decisions of his mouth.<sup>h</sup>  
**6** O you seed of Abraham his servant,<sup>i</sup>  
 You sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.<sup>j</sup>  
**7** He is Jehovah our God.<sup>k</sup>  
 His judicial decisions are in all the earth.<sup>l</sup>  
**8** He has remembered his covenant even to time indefinite.<sup>m</sup>  
 The word that he commanded, to a thousand generations.<sup>n</sup>  
**9** Which covenant he concluded with Abraham,<sup>o</sup>  
 And his sworn statement to Isaac.<sup>p</sup>  
**10** And which statement he kept standing as a regulation even to Jacob,  
 As an indefinitely lasting covenant even to Israel.<sup>q</sup>  
**11** Saying: "To you I shall give the land of Ca'naan<sup>r</sup>  
 As the allotment of your inheritance."<sup>s</sup>  
**12** This was when they happened to be few in number.<sup>t</sup>  
 Yes, very few, and alien residents in it.<sup>u</sup>  
**13** And they kept walking about from nation to nation,<sup>v</sup>

f 1Ch 16:11; Ps 27:8; g De 7:18; Ps 77:11; h De 7:19; Ps 119:13; i Ex 3:6; Isa 41:8; Mt 3:9; 2Co 11:22; j Ex 19:5; k Ex 20:2; De 29:13; Jos 24:24; Ps 100:3; l Isa 26:9; Re 15:4; m 1Ch 16:15; Ne 1:5; Da 9:4; Lu 1:72; n De 7:9; o Ge 17:2; Ge 22:17; Ge 26:3; Ne 9:8; Lu 1:73; p Heb 6:17; q Ge 17:7; 1Ch 16:17; r Ge 12:7; Ge 13:15; Ge 15:18; Ge 26:3; Ge 28:13; s Ps 78:55; t Ge 34:30; Isa 51:2; u Ge 17:8; Ge 23:4; Ac 7:5; Heb 11:9; v Ge 20:1; Ge 46:8.

- From one kingdom to another people.<sup>a</sup>
- 14 He did not allow any human to defraud them.<sup>b</sup>
- But on their account he re-proved kings.<sup>c</sup>
- 15 Saying: "Do not you men touch my anointed ones,<sup>d</sup>
- And to my prophets do nothing bad."<sup>e</sup>
- 16 And he proceeded to call for a famine upon the land;<sup>f</sup>
- He broke every rod around which ring-shaped loaves were suspended.<sup>g</sup>
- 17 He sent ahead of them a man Who was sold to be a slave, Joseph.<sup>h</sup>
- 18 With fetters they afflicted his feet,<sup>i</sup>
- Into irons his soul came;<sup>j</sup>
- 19 Until the time that his word came,<sup>k</sup>
- The saying of Jehovah itself refined him.<sup>l</sup>
- 20 The king sent that he might release him,<sup>m</sup>
- The ruler of the peoples, that he might let him loose.
- 21 He set him as master to his household<sup>n</sup>
- And as ruler over all his property,<sup>o</sup>
- 22 To bind his princes agreeably to his soul<sup>p</sup>
- And that he might teach wisdom to even his elderly men.<sup>q</sup>
- 23 And Israel proceeded to come into Egypt,<sup>r</sup>
- And Jacob himself resided as an alien in the land of Ham.<sup>s</sup>
- 24 And he kept making his people very fruitful,<sup>t</sup>
- And gradually made them mightier than their adversaries.<sup>u</sup>
- 25 He let their heart change to hate his people,<sup>v</sup>
- To behave cunningly against his servants.<sup>w</sup>
- 26 He sent Moses his servant,<sup>x</sup>
- Aaron whom he had chosen.<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 105

a 1Ch 16:20  
b Ge 31:42  
c Job 1:10  
d Ge 12:17  
e Ge 20:3  
f Zec 2:8  
g Ge 26:11  
h 1Ch 16:22  
i Ge 41:30  
j Ge 41:54  
k Ge 42:5  
l Le 26:26  
m Isa 3:1  
n Ezr 4:16  
o Ac 7:11  
p Ge 37:28  
q Ge 37:36  
r Ge 45:5  
s Ge 50:20  
t Ac 7:9  
u Ge 39:20  
v Ps 107:10  
w Ac 7:10  
x Ps 17:3  
y Ps 26:2  
z Ps 66:10  
aa Ge 41:14  
ab Ge 41:40  
ac 1Sa 2:8  
ad Job 36:7  
ae Da 2:48  
af O Ge 41:48  
ag Ge 45:8  
ah Ps 113:8  
ai Ge 41:33  
aj Ge 41:38  
ak Isa 19:11  
al Ge 46:4  
am Ge 46:6  
an Jos 24:4  
ao Ac 7:15  
ap Ps 78:51  
aq Ps 106:22  
ar Ex 46:3  
as De 26:5  
at Ac 7:17  
au Ex 1:9  
av Ex 10:1  
aw Ro 9:18  
ax Ex 1:10  
ay Ex 7:19  
az Ex 3:10  
ba Ex 4:12  
bb Ex 6:11  
bc Ps 77:20  
bd Ac 7:34  
be Ex 4:14  
bf Ex 7:1  
bg Ex 28:1  
bh Nu 17:5  
bi 1Sa 12:6

Second Col.

a De 4:34  
b Ne 9:10  
c Ps 78:43  
d Jer 32:21  
e Ps 106:22  
f Ex 10:22  
g Ps 99:7  
h Ex 7:20  
i Ps 78:44  
j Ex 7:21  
k Ex 8:6  
l Ps 78:45  
m Ex 8:24  
n Ex 8:17  
o Ex 9:23  
p Job 38:23  
q Ps 78:47  
r Ps 78:48

- 27 They set among them the matters of his signs,<sup>a</sup>
- And the miracles in the land of Ham.<sup>b</sup>
- 28 He sent darkness and so made it dark;<sup>c</sup>
- And they did not rebel against his words.<sup>d</sup>
- 29 He changed their waters into blood,<sup>e</sup>
- And proceeded to put their fish to death.<sup>f</sup>
- 30 Their land swarmed with frogs,<sup>g</sup>
- In the interior rooms of their kings.
- 31 He said that the gadflies should come in,<sup>h</sup>
- Gnats in all their territories.<sup>i</sup>
- 32 He made their downpours hail,<sup>j</sup>
- A flaming fire on their land.<sup>k</sup>
- 33 And he proceeded to strike their vines and their fig trees
- And to break the trees of their territory.<sup>l</sup>
- 34 He said that the locusts should come in,<sup>m</sup>
- And a species of locust, even without number.<sup>n</sup>
- 35 And they went eating all the vegetation in their land;<sup>o</sup>
- They also went eating the fruitage of their ground.
- 36 And he proceeded to strike down every firstborn in their land,<sup>p</sup>
- The beginning of all their generative power.<sup>q</sup>
- 37 And he began to bring them out with silver and gold;<sup>r</sup>
- And among his tribes there was no one stumbling along.
- 38 Egypt rejoiced when they went out,
- For the dread of them had fallen upon them.<sup>s</sup>
- 39 He spread out a cloud for a screen,<sup>t</sup>

l Ex 9:25; m Ex 10:13; De 28:38; Ps 78:46; n Ex 10:14; o Ex 10:15; p Ex 12:29; Ps 78:51; Ps 135:8; q Ge 49:3; r Ge 15:14; Ex 3:22; Ex 12:35; s Ex 11:7; Ex 12:33; t Ex 14:20.

- And fire to give light by night.<sup>a</sup>
- 40 They asked, and he proceeded to bring quails,<sup>b</sup>  
And with bread from heaven he kept satisfying them.<sup>c</sup>
- 41 He opened a rock, and waters began to flow out;<sup>d</sup>  
These went through the waterless regions as a river.<sup>e</sup>
- 42 For he remembered his holy word with Abraham his servant.<sup>f</sup>
- 43 So he brought out his people with exultation,<sup>g</sup>  
His chosen ones even with a joyful cry.<sup>h</sup>
- 44 And gradually he gave them the lands of the nations,<sup>i</sup>  
And they kept taking possession of the product of the hard work of national groups.<sup>j</sup>
- 45 To the end that they might keep his regulations<sup>k</sup>  
And observe his own laws.<sup>l</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>m</sup>

- 106** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>n</sup>  
Give thanks to Jehovah, for he is good;<sup>o</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite.<sup>p</sup>
- 2 Who can utter the mighty performances of Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>  
Or can make all his praise to be heard?<sup>r</sup>
- 3 Happy are those observing justice,<sup>s</sup>  
Doing righteousness all the time.<sup>t</sup>
- 4 Remember me, O Jehovah, with the goodwill toward your people.<sup>u</sup>  
Take care of me with your salvation.<sup>v</sup>
- 5 That I may see the goodness to your chosen ones,<sup>w</sup>  
That I may rejoice with the rejoicing of your nation,<sup>x</sup>  
That I may make my boast with your inheritance.<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 105

a Ex 13:21  
Nu 9:15  
Ne 9:12  
Ps 78:14  
b Ex 16:13  
Nu 11:32  
Ps 78:27  
c Ex 16:15  
Ps 78:24  
d Ex 17:6  
1Co 10:4  
e Ps 78:16  
Isa 48:21  
f Ge 12:7  
Ge 15:14  
Ex 2:24  
De 9:5  
Lu 1:72  
g Nu 33:3  
Ac 13:17  
h Ps 106:12  
Isa 51:10  
i De 6:10  
Jos 11:23  
Jos 21:43  
Ne 9:22  
Ps 78:55  
Ps 135:12  
Ac 7:45  
Ac 13:19  
j De 6:10  
Jos 5:11  
Ps 44:2  
k De 4:40  
De 6:1  
1 Ps 19:7  
m Ps 150:1  
Re 19:6

## CHAP. 106

n Ps 117:1  
o 1Ch 16:34  
Ezr 3:11  
Ps 107:1  
Lu 18:19  
1Th 5:18  
p Ps 103:17  
q Ps 40:5  
r Ne 9:5  
s Ps 119:2  
Isa 56:1  
t Ps 152  
Isa 64:5  
Ac 24:16  
Ga 6:9  
u Ne 5:19  
Ps 51:18  
Ps 119:132  
Lu 2:14  
v Ps 3:8  
W Ex 19:5  
1Pe 2:9  
x Ps 14:7  
y Jer 9:24  
1Co 1:31

## Second Col.

a Le 26:40  
Ne 9:16  
Ps 78:8  
b 1Ki 8:47  
Ezr 9:6  
Da 9:5  
c Isa 44:18  
d Ps 78:42  
Isa 63:7  
e Ex 14:11  
f Jos 7:9  
Ps 143:11  
Eze 20:14  
g Ex 9:16  
Ro 9:17

- 6 We have sinned just the same as our forefathers;<sup>a</sup>  
We have done wrong; we have acted wickedly.<sup>b</sup>
- 7 As for our forefathers in Egypt,  
They did not show any insight into your wonderful works.<sup>c</sup>  
They did not remember the abundance of your grand loving-kindness,<sup>d</sup>  
But they behaved rebelliously at the sea, by the Red Sea.<sup>e</sup>
- 8 And he proceeded to save them for the sake of his name,<sup>f</sup>  
So as to make his mightiness known.<sup>g</sup>
- 9 Accordingly he rebuked the Red Sea, and it was gradually dried up;<sup>h</sup>  
And he went walking them through the watery deep as through the wilderness;<sup>i</sup>
- 10 And so he saved them from the hand of the hater<sup>j</sup>  
And reclaimed them from the hand of the enemy.<sup>k</sup>
- 11 And the waters came covering their adversaries;<sup>l</sup>  
Not one of them was left.<sup>m</sup>
- 12 Then they had faith in his word;<sup>n</sup>  
They began to sing his praise.<sup>o</sup>
- 13 Quickly they forgot his works;<sup>p</sup>  
They did not wait for his counsel.<sup>q</sup>
- 14 But they showed their selfish desire in the wilderness<sup>r</sup>  
And went putting God to the proof in the desert.<sup>s</sup>
- 15 And he proceeded to give them their request<sup>t</sup>  
And to send a wasting disease into their soul.<sup>u</sup>

h Ex 14:21; Jos 2:10; Ne 9:11; Ps 66:6; Ps 78:13; Ps 136:13; i Ne 9:11; Ps 77:19; Ps 136:14; Isa 63:13; j Ex 14:30; Lu 1:71; k Isa 41:11; Isa 49:26; Mic 6:4; l Ex 14:28; Ex 15:5; De 11:4; Jos 24:7; Ps 78:53; m Ex 14:13; n Ex 14:31; o Ex 15:1; p Ex 15:24; Ex 16:2; Ex 17:7; Ps 78:11; q Isa 48:18; r Nu 11:4; De 9:22; 1Co 10:6; s Ex 17:2; Nu 14:22; Ps 78:18; 1Co 10:9; Heb 3:9; t Nu 11:31; Ps 78:29; u Nu 11:33.

- 16 And they began to envy Moses in the camp,<sup>a</sup>  
Even Aaron the holy one of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>
- 17 The earth then opened up and swallowed down Da'than,<sup>c</sup>  
And covered over the assembly of A-bi'ram.<sup>d</sup>
- 18 And a fire went burning among their assembly;<sup>e</sup>  
A flame itself went devouring the wicked ones.<sup>f</sup>
- 19 Furthermore, they made a calf in Ho'reb<sup>g</sup>  
And bowed down to a molten image,<sup>h</sup>
- 20 So that they exchanged my glory<sup>i</sup>  
For a representation of a bull, an eater of vegetation.<sup>j</sup>
- 21 They forgot God their Savior,<sup>k</sup>  
The Doer of great things in Egypt.<sup>l</sup>
- 22 Wonderful works in the land of Ham,<sup>m</sup>  
Fear-inspiring things at the Red Sea.<sup>n</sup>
- 23 And he was about to say to annihilate them,<sup>o</sup>  
If it had not been for Moses his chosen one,  
Who stood in the gap before him,<sup>p</sup>  
To turn back his rage from bringing them to ruin.<sup>q</sup>
- 24 And they got to contemning the desirable land;<sup>r</sup>  
They had no faith in his word.<sup>s</sup>
- 25 And they kept grumbling in their tents;<sup>t</sup>  
They did not listen to the voice of Jehovah.<sup>u</sup>
- 26 So he proceeded to raise his hand in an oath concerning them,<sup>v</sup>  
That he would make them fall in the wilderness,<sup>w</sup>
- 27 And that he would make their offspring fall among the nations,<sup>x</sup>  
And that he would scatter them among the lands.<sup>y</sup>
- 28 And they began to attach

## CHAP. 106

- a Nu 16:3  
b Le 21:8  
Nu 16:7  
c Nu 16:32  
d Nu 16:27  
Nu 26:10  
De 11:6  
e Nu 16:35  
f Heb 12:29  
g Ex 32:4  
Ne 9:18  
h De 9:12  
i Isa 42:8  
Jer 2:11  
j Ex 20:4  
Ro 1:23  
k De 32:18  
Ps 78:42  
l De 4:34  
Ps 135:9  
m Ps 78:51  
Ps 105:27  
n Ex 14:25  
o Ex 32:10  
De 9:14  
Eze 20:13  
p Ex 32:11  
De 9:19  
Jas 5:16  
q Eze 22:30  
r Nu 13:32  
De 8:7  
Jer 3:19  
Eze 20:6  
s Nu 14:11  
Heb 3:19  
t Nu 14:2  
Nu 14:27  
De 1:27  
u Nu 14:22  
v Ex 6:8  
Heb 3:11  
w Nu 14:29  
x De 4:27  
y Le 26:33  
Ps 44:11  
Eze 20:23

## Second Col.

- a Nu 25:3  
Nu 31:16  
De 4:3  
De 32:17  
Ho 9:10  
b Ps 115:7  
Re 2:14  
c Nu 25:6  
De 32:16  
d Nu 25:9  
1Co 10:8  
e Nu 25:8  
Jos 7:12  
f Nu 25:13  
g Nu 20:2  
Nu 27:14  
De 32:51  
h Nu 20:12  
De 1:37  
i Nu 20:10  
Job 2:10  
Ps 141:3  
Pr 16:32  
Jas 3:2  
j Jos 16:10  
Jos 17:12  
Jg 1:21  
k Nu 33:52  
De 7:2  
Jg 2:2  
1 Jos 15:63  
Jg 1:33  
Ho 7:8

- themselves to Ba'al of Pe'or<sup>a</sup>  
And to eat the sacrifices of the dead ones.<sup>b</sup>
- 29 As they were causing offense by their dealings,<sup>c</sup>  
A scourge now broke out among them.<sup>d</sup>
- 30 When Phin'e-has stood up and intervened,<sup>e</sup>  
Then the scourge was halted.
- 31 And it came to be counted to him as righteousness  
For generation after generation to time indefinite.<sup>f</sup>
- 32 Further, they caused provocation at the waters of Mer'i-bah,<sup>g</sup>  
So that it went badly with Moses by reason of them.<sup>h</sup>
- 33 For they embittered his spirit  
And he began to speak rashly with his lips.<sup>i</sup>
- 34 They did not annihilate the peoples,<sup>j</sup>  
As Jehovah had said to them.<sup>k</sup>
- 35 And they went mingling with the nations<sup>l</sup>  
And took up learning their works.<sup>m</sup>
- 36 And they kept serving their idols,<sup>n</sup>  
And these came to be a snare to them.<sup>o</sup>
- 37 And they would sacrifice their sons<sup>p</sup>  
And their daughters to demons.<sup>q</sup>
- 38 So they kept spilling innocent blood,<sup>r</sup>  
The blood of their sons and their daughters,  
Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Ca'naan;<sup>s</sup>  
And the land came to be polluted with bloodshed.<sup>t</sup>
- 39 And they got to be unclean by their works<sup>u</sup>

m Isa 2:6; 1Co 5:6; 1Co 15:33; n Jg 2:12; 2Ki 17:12; Ho 4:17; o Ex 23:33; Jg 2:3; p De 12:31; 2Ki 16:3; 2Ki 17:17; Isa 57:5; Jer 7:31; Eze 16:20; q De 32:17; 1Co 10:20; r De 21:9; 2Ki 21:16; Jer 2:34; Ho 12:14; s Eze 16:20; t Nu 35:33; Isa 26:21; u Isa 24:5; Eze 20:18.



# PSALMS 106:40-107:7

- And kept having immoral intercourse by their dealings.<sup>a</sup>
- 40 And the anger of Jehovah began to blaze against his people,<sup>b</sup>
- And he came to detest his inheritance.<sup>c</sup>
- 41 And he repeatedly gave them into the hand of the nations,<sup>d</sup>
- That those hating them might rule over them.<sup>e</sup>
- 42 And that their enemies might oppress them,
- And that they might be subdued under their hand.<sup>f</sup>
- 43 Many times he would deliver them,<sup>g</sup>
- But they themselves would behave rebelliously in their disobedient course.<sup>h</sup>
- And they would be brought low for their error.<sup>i</sup>
- 44 And he would see the distress of theirs<sup>j</sup>
- When he heard their entreating cry.<sup>k</sup>

## Rebelliousness. Objects of pity

804

- 45 And he would remember concerning them his covenant,<sup>a</sup>
- And he would feel regret according to the abundance of his grand loving-kindness.<sup>b</sup>
- 46 And he would grant them to be objects of pity
- Before all those holding them captive.<sup>c</sup>
- 47 Save us, O Jehovah our God,<sup>d</sup>
- And collect us together from the nations<sup>e</sup>
- To give thanks to your holy name,<sup>f</sup>
- To speak exultingly in your praise.<sup>g</sup>
- 48 Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel<sup>h</sup>
- From time indefinite even to time indefinite;
- And all the people must say Amen.<sup>i</sup>
- Praise Jah, you people!!

## Second Col.

a Ex 34:6; Nu 14:18; De 32:36; Jg 2:18; 2Sa 24:16; Ps 51:1; Ps 69:16; Ps 88:15; Ps 90:13; Isa 63:7; La 3:32; Joe 2:13; e 1K1 8:50; Ezr 9:9; Jer 42:12; d 1Ch 16:35; Ps 79:9; e Jer 32:37; Eze 36:24; f Ps 103:1; Ps 105:3; g Isa 43:21; h 1Ch 29:10; Ps 41:13; Lu 1:68; i 1Co 14:16; j Ps 106:1.

## BOOK FIVE (Psalms 107 - 150)

- 107 O give thanks to Jehovah, you people, for he is good;<sup>a</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite.<sup>b</sup>
- 2 Let the reclaimed ones of Jehovah say so,<sup>c</sup>
- Whom he has reclaimed from the hand of the adversary,<sup>d</sup>
- 3 And whom he has collected together even from the lands,<sup>e</sup>
- From the sunrise and from the sunset,<sup>f</sup>
- From the north and from the south.<sup>g</sup>
- 4 They wandered about in the wilderness,<sup>h</sup> in the desert;<sup>i</sup>

## CHAP. 107

- a 1Ch 16:34  
Ps 118:1  
Lu 18:19
- b Ps 103:17  
c De 15:15  
Ps 31:5  
Lu 1:68  
1Pe 1:19
- d De 7:8  
Ps 106:10  
Isa 35:10  
Jer 15:21  
Mic 4:10  
Lu 1:74
- e Ps 106:47  
f Isa 43:5  
Isa 49:12  
Jer 29:14  
Mt 24:31
- g Isa 43:6  
Jer 31:8  
Eze 39:27  
Lu 13:29
- h Nu 14:33  
De 8:15  
i De 32:10  
Heb 11:38
- They did not find any way to a city of habitation.<sup>a</sup>
- 5 They were hungry, also thirsty;<sup>b</sup>
- Their very soul within them began to faint away.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 And they kept crying out to Jehovah in their distress;<sup>d</sup>
- Out of the stresses upon them he proceeded to deliver them,<sup>e</sup>
- 7 And to have them walk in the right way,<sup>f</sup>
- So as to come to a city of habitation.<sup>g</sup>

Second Col. a Heb 11:10; b Ex 15:24; c Ex 16:3; La 2:19; d Ps 50:15; Ps 91:15; Ho 5:15; e Isa 41:17; 2Ti 3:11; f Ezr 8:21; Ps 78:52; Isa 30:21; 2Pe 2:21; g Ne 11:3.

- 8 O let people give thanks to Jehovah for his loving-kindness<sup>a</sup>  
And for his wonderful works to the sons of men.<sup>b</sup>
- 9 For he has satisfied the dried-out soul;<sup>c</sup>  
And the hungry soul he has filled with good things.<sup>d</sup>
- 10 There were those dwelling in darkness and deep shadow,<sup>e</sup>  
Prisoners in affliction and irons.<sup>f</sup>
- 11 For they had behaved rebelliously<sup>g</sup> against the sayings of God;<sup>h</sup>  
And the counsel of the Most High they had disrespected.<sup>i</sup>
- 12 So with trouble he proceeded to subdue their heart;<sup>j</sup>  
They stumbled, and there was no one helping.<sup>k</sup>
- 13 And they began calling to Jehovah for help in their distress;<sup>l</sup>  
Out of the stresses upon them he as usual saved them.<sup>m</sup>
- 14 He went bringing them out from darkness and deep shadow,<sup>n</sup>  
And tearing even their bands apart.<sup>o</sup>
- 15 O let people give thanks to Jehovah for his loving-kindness<sup>p</sup>  
And for his wonderful works to the sons of men.<sup>q</sup>
- 16 For he has broken the doors of copper,<sup>r</sup>  
And he has cut down even the bars of iron.<sup>s</sup>
- 17 Those who were foolish, due to the way of their transgression<sup>t</sup>  
And due to their errors, finally caused themselves affliction.<sup>u</sup>
- 18 Their soul got to detest even every sort of food,<sup>v</sup>  
And they were arriving at the gates of death.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 107

a 1Ch 16:8  
Ps 136:1  
b Ps 40:5  
Re 15:3  
c Isa 55:2  
d Ps 34:10  
Ps 146:7  
Jer 31:14  
Lu 1:53  
e Lu 1:79  
f 2Ch 33:11  
Job 36:8  
Ps 105:18  
Ps 149:3  
g La 3:42  
h Ps 106:43  
i 2Ch 33:10  
Ps 73:24  
Pr 1:25  
Lu 7:30  
j Le 26:21  
Jg 10:15  
Lu 15:17  
k 2Ki 6:27  
Ps 22:11  
l Jg 4:3  
Jg 6:6  
Jg 10:10  
2Ch 33:12  
m Jg 10:12  
n Ps 68:6  
Isa 49:9  
Eph 5:8  
1Pe 2:9  
o Ps 146:7  
Isa 61:1  
Ac 12:7  
Ac 16:26  
p La 3:22  
q Ps 92:5  
r Isa 45:1  
s Isa 45:2  
t Pr 1:7  
La 3:39  
u Nu 11:33  
Ps 38:5  
Jer 2:19  
Ga 6:7  
2Pe 2:13  
v Job 33:20  
w Job 33:22  
Job 38:17  
Ps 9:13  
Ps 88:3  
Ps 116:3  
Re 1:18

## Second Col.

a Jer 33:3  
b Ps 34:6  
c Nu 21:8  
2Ki 20:5  
Ps 30:2  
Ps 103:3  
Ps 147:3  
d Job 33:28  
Ps 30:3  
Ps 49:15  
Ps 56:13  
Ps 103:4  
e Ps 138:2  
f Ps 66:5  
g Le 7:12  
Ps 50:14  
Ps 116:17  
Heb 13:15  
1Pe 2:5  
h Ps 9:11  
Ps 73:28  
Ps 118:17  
i 1Ki 9:27  
Eze 27:26

- 19 And they began calling to Jehovah for help in their distress;<sup>a</sup>  
Out of the stresses upon them he as usual saved them.<sup>b</sup>
- 20 He proceeded to send his word and heal them<sup>c</sup>  
And to provide them escape out of their pits.<sup>d</sup>
- 21 O let people give thanks to Jehovah for his loving-kindness<sup>e</sup>  
And for his wonderful works to the sons of men.<sup>f</sup>
- 22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving<sup>g</sup>  
And declare his works with a joyful cry.<sup>h</sup>
- 23 Those going down to the sea in the ships,<sup>i</sup>  
Doing business on vast waters,<sup>j</sup>
- 24 They are the ones that have seen the works of Jehovah<sup>k</sup>  
And his wonderful works in the depths;<sup>l</sup>
- 25 How he says the word and causes a tempestuous wind to arise,<sup>m</sup>  
So that it lifts up its waves.<sup>n</sup>
- 26 They go up to the heavens,  
They go down to the bottoms.  
Because of the calamity their very soul finds itself melting.<sup>o</sup>
- 27 They reel and move unsteadily like a drunken man,<sup>p</sup>  
And even all their wisdom proves confused.<sup>q</sup>
- 28 And they begin crying out to Jehovah in their distress,<sup>r</sup>  
And out of the stresses upon them he brings them forth.<sup>s</sup>
- 29 He causes the windstorm to stand at a calm,<sup>t</sup>

j 2Ch 9:21; Eze 27:9; Re 18:17; k Ps 95:5; 1Ge 1:21; Ps 104:25; m Ps 135:7; Ps 148:8; Jer 10:13; Jon 1:4; n Ps 93:4; o 2Sa 17:10; Ps 22:14; Isa 13:7; Na 2:10; p Job 12:25; Isa 19:14; q Isa 19:3; Jon 1:5; r Jon 1:14; s Jon 2:10; t Ps 89:9; Jon 1:15.

- So that the waves of the sea  
keep quiet.<sup>a</sup>
- 30** And they rejoice because  
these become still,  
And he leads them to the  
haven of their delight.<sup>b</sup>
- 31** O let people give thanks to  
Jehovah for his loving-  
kindness<sup>c</sup>  
And for his wonderful  
works to the sons of  
men.<sup>d</sup>
- 32** And let them extol him in the  
congregation of the peo-  
ple;<sup>e</sup>  
And in the seat of the  
elderly men let them  
praise him.<sup>f</sup>
- 33** He converts rivers into a wil-  
derness,<sup>g</sup>  
And the outflows of water  
into thirsty ground.<sup>h</sup>
- 34** Fruitful land into salt coun-  
try,<sup>i</sup>  
Owing to the badness of  
those dwelling in it.
- 35** He converts a wilderness into  
a reedy pool of water.<sup>j</sup>  
And the land of a waterless  
region into outflows of  
water.<sup>k</sup>
- 36** And there he causes the hun-  
gry ones to dwell,<sup>l</sup>  
So that they firmly estab-  
lish a city of habitation.<sup>m</sup>
- 37** And they sow fields and plant  
vineyards,<sup>n</sup>  
That they may yield fruit-  
ful crops.<sup>o</sup>
- 38** And he blesses them so  
that they become very  
many;<sup>p</sup>  
And he does not let their  
cattle become few.<sup>q</sup>
- 39** Again they become few and  
crouch down<sup>r</sup>  
Owing to restraint, calam-  
ity and grief.<sup>s</sup>
- 40** He is pouring out contempt  
upon nobles.<sup>t</sup>  
So that he makes them  
wander about in a fea-  
tureless place, where  
there is no way.<sup>u</sup>
- 41** But he protects the poor one  
from affliction<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 107

a Ge 8:1  
Ps 65:7  
b Joh 6:21  
c Ps 50:23  
Ps 86:13  
d Ps 72:18  
Ps 105:5  
Re 15:3  
e Ps 22:22  
Ps 40:9  
Ps 111:1  
f Job 29:7  
Ac 4:8  
g 1Ki 17:7  
Isa 19:5  
Isa 42:15  
h 1Ki 18:5  
Jer 14:3  
Am 4:7  
i Ge 13:10  
Ge 19:25  
De 29:23  
j Ps 114:8  
Isa 35:7  
Isa 41:18  
k 2Ki 3:17  
l Ps 146:7  
Lu 1:53  
m Ps 107:7  
n Isa 65:21  
Jer 29:5  
o Ge 26:12  
Ac 14:17  
p Ex 1:7  
De 7:13  
q Ge 30:43  
De 7:14  
r 1Sa 2:7  
s Jg 6:3  
2Ki 10:32  
2Ki 13:7  
2Ch 15:5  
Jer 51:34  
t 1Ki 21:19  
2Ki 24:15  
2Ki 25:7  
u Job 12:24  
v 1Sa 2:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 78:52  
b Job 22:19  
Ps 52:6  
Ps 58:10  
c Ex 11:7  
Ps 63:11  
Ro 3:19  
d De 4:6  
Ps 64:9  
Pr 1:5  
Jer 9:12  
Ho 14:9  
e Ps 77:12  
Ps 143:5  
Jer 9:24

## CHAP. 108

f Ps 57:7  
g Ps 104:33  
Ac 16:25  
Eph 5:19  
h Ps 16:9  
i Ps 33:2  
Ps 81:2  
Ps 149:3  
j Ps 57:8  
k Ps 138:1  
Ps 145:12  
l Ps 57:9

- And converts him into  
families just like a  
flock.<sup>a</sup>
- 42** The upright ones see and re-  
joice;<sup>b</sup>  
But as for all unrighteous-  
ness, it has to shut its  
mouth.<sup>c</sup>
- 43** Who is wise? He will both ob-  
serve these things<sup>d</sup>  
And show himself atten-  
tive toward Jehovah's  
acts of loving-kindness.<sup>e</sup>
- A song. A melody of David.

- 108** My heart is steadfast,  
O God.<sup>f</sup>  
I will sing and make  
melody.<sup>g</sup>  
Even my glory.<sup>h</sup>
- 2** Do awake, O stringed instru-  
ment; you too, O harp.<sup>i</sup>  
I will awaken the dawn.<sup>j</sup>
- 3** I shall laud you among the  
peoples, O Jehovah;<sup>k</sup>  
And I shall make melody to  
you among the national  
groups.<sup>l</sup>
- 4** For your loving-kindness is  
great up to the heav-  
ens,<sup>m</sup>  
And your truthness up to  
the skies.<sup>n</sup>
- 5** O be exalted above the heav-  
ens, O God;<sup>o</sup>  
And let your glory be above  
all the earth.<sup>p</sup>
- 6** In order that your beloved  
ones may be rescued,<sup>q</sup>  
O do save with your right  
hand and answer me.<sup>r</sup>
- 7** God himself has spoken in  
his holiness;<sup>s</sup>  
"I will exult, I will give out  
She'chem<sup>t</sup> as a portion;<sup>u</sup>  
And the low plain of Suc'-  
coth<sup>v</sup> I shall measure off.
- 8** Gil'e-ad<sup>w</sup> belongs to me; Ma-  
nas'seh<sup>x</sup> belongs to me;  
And E'phra'im is the for-  
tress of my head one;<sup>y</sup>  
Judah is my commander's  
staff.<sup>z</sup>

m Ps 36:5; Ps 57:10; Ps 103:11; n Ps 71:22; o Ps 8:1; Ps 57:5; p Ps 57:11; q Ps 60:5; 2Co 1:10; r Ex 6:6; Ps 20:6; s Ps 89:35; t Jos 17:7; u Ps 60:6; v Ge 33:17; Jg 8:5; w Jos 13:11; 2Sa 2:9; x Ps 80:2; y De 33:17; Ps 60:7; z Ge 49:10.

- 9 Mo'ab<sup>a</sup> is my washing pot.<sup>b</sup>  
Over E'dom<sup>c</sup> I shall throw  
my sandal.<sup>d</sup>  
Over Philis'ti-a<sup>e</sup> I shall  
shout in triumph.<sup>f</sup>  
10 Who will bring me to the for-  
tified city?<sup>g</sup>  
Who will actually lead me  
as far as E'dom?<sup>h</sup>  
11 Is it not you, O God, who have  
cast us off?  
And who do not go forth  
with our armies as  
God?<sup>i</sup>  
12 Do give us assistance from  
distress.<sup>k</sup>  
As salvation by earthling  
man is worthless.<sup>l</sup>  
13 By God we shall gain vital en-  
ergy.<sup>m</sup>  
And he himself will tread  
down our adversaries.<sup>n</sup>

To the director. Of David. A melody.

- 109** O God of my praise,<sup>o</sup> do  
not keep silent.<sup>p</sup>  
2 For the mouth of the wicked  
one and the mouth of  
deception have opened  
against me.<sup>q</sup>  
They have spoken about  
me with the tongue of  
falsehood;<sup>r</sup>  
3 And with words of hatred  
they have surrounded  
me,<sup>s</sup>  
And they keep fighting  
against me without  
cause.<sup>t</sup>  
4 For my love they keep resist-  
ing me;<sup>u</sup>  
But on my part there is  
prayer.<sup>v</sup>  
5 And they render to me bad  
for good.<sup>w</sup>  
And hatred for my love.<sup>x</sup>  
6 Appoint over him someone  
wicked,  
And may a resister<sup>y</sup> him-  
self keep standing at his  
right hand.  
7 When he is judged, let him  
go forth as someone  
wicked;  
And let his very prayer be-  
come a sin.<sup>z</sup>  
8 Let his days prove to be few;<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 108

a 2Sa 8:2  
b Ps 60:8  
c Nu 24:18  
d 2Sa 8:14  
e Ex 15:14  
f 2Sa 21:15  
g Ps 60:9  
h 2Ki 14:7  
i Ob 3  
j Ps 44:9  
k De 23:14  
l Ps 60:10  
m Ps 18:6  
n Ps 20:1  
o Ps 60:11  
p Ps 118:8  
q Ps 146:3  
r 1Sa 2:4  
s 2Sa 22:40  
t Ps 18:32  
u Ps 84:7  
v Isa 40:29  
w 2Co 4:7  
x Php 4:13  
y 1Sa 25:10  
z Ro 16:20

## CHAP. 109

o Ex 15:2  
p Ps 33:1  
q Ps 118:28  
r De 10:21  
s Ps 83:1  
t 2Sa 15:3  
u Ps 31:18  
v Pr 15:28  
w Mt 26:59  
x Pr 6:17  
y Pr 26:28  
z Jer 9:3  
a Ps 16:7  
b Ho 11:12  
c 2Sa 15:12  
d Ps 35:7  
e Ps 69:4  
f Joh 15:25  
g 2Sa 13:39  
h Ps 35:12  
i Ps 55:16  
j w Ps 35:7  
k Ps 38:20  
l Pr 17:13  
m x Ps 55:12  
n y 1Sa 29:4  
o 2Sa 19:22  
p 1Ki 11:14  
q Zec 3:1  
r z Pr 15:29  
s Pr 28:9  
t Isa 1:15  
u Mic 3:4  
v a Ps 55:23  
w Ps 69:25  
x Mt 27:5  
y Ac 1:18

## Second Col.

a Ac 1:20  
b Ex 22:24  
c Jer 18:21  
d 2Ki 5:27  
e 2Sa 3:29  
f Ne 5:7  
g Isa 1:7  
h De 28:33  
i De 28:51  
j G 6:5  
k 1Ja 2:13

- His office of oversight let  
someone else take.<sup>a</sup>  
9 Let his sons become father-  
less boys<sup>b</sup>  
And his wife be a widow.<sup>c</sup>  
10 And without fail let his sons  
go wandering about;<sup>d</sup>  
And they must do begging,  
And they must look for  
food from their desolate  
places.<sup>e</sup>  
11 Let the usurer lay out traps  
for all that he has,<sup>f</sup>  
And let strangers<sup>g</sup> make  
plunder of his product of  
toil.<sup>h</sup>  
12 May he come to have no  
one extending loving-  
kindness.<sup>i</sup>  
And may there prove to be  
no one showing favor to  
his fatherless boys.  
13 Let his posterity be for cut-  
ting off.<sup>j</sup>  
In the following generation  
let their name be wiped  
out.<sup>k</sup>  
14 Let the error of his forefa-  
thers be remembered to  
Jehovah.<sup>l</sup>  
And the sin of his mother<sup>m</sup>  
—may it not be wiped  
out.<sup>n</sup>  
15 Let them prove to be in front  
of Jehovah constantly;<sup>o</sup>  
And may he cut off the  
remembrance of them  
from the very earth.<sup>p</sup>  
16 For the reason that he did  
not remember to exer-  
cise loving-kindness,<sup>q</sup>  
But he kept pursuing the  
afflicted and poor man<sup>r</sup>  
And the one dejected at  
heart, to put him to  
death.<sup>s</sup>  
17 And he kept loving the male-  
diction,<sup>t</sup> so that it came  
upon him;<sup>u</sup>  
And he did not take delight  
in the blessing.<sup>v</sup>

j 1Sa 2:31; 2Ki 10:11; Ps 37:28; Jer 22:30;  
k Ex 32:33; Nu 5:23; De 25:19; De 29:20; Pr 10:7;  
l Ex 20:5; Le 26:35; 2Sa 3:29; 2Sa 21:1; Mt 23:32;  
m 2Co 22:3; n Ne 4:5; Jer 18:23; o De 32:34; Jer  
2:22; p Ps 34:16; Isa 65:15; q 2Sa 17:2; Mt 18:33;  
r Jas 2:13; s Ge 42:21; Ps 10:2; s 2Sa 16:11; Ps 34:18;  
t Ps 37:32; u Pr 26:2; De 28:45; Pr 14:14; Eze 35:6;  
v De 28:2; 2Th 2:10.

- So that it became far away from him;<sup>a</sup>
- 18** And he came to be clothed with malediction as his garment.<sup>b</sup>
- So it came like waters into the midst of him<sup>c</sup>
- And like oil into his bones.
- 19** May it prove to be for him like a garment with which he enwraps himself<sup>d</sup>
- And as a girdle that he keeps girded about himself constantly.<sup>e</sup>
- 20** This is the wages from Jehovah of the one resisting me<sup>f</sup>
- And of those speaking evil against my soul.<sup>g</sup>
- 21** But you are Jehovah the Sovereign<sup>h</sup> Lord.
- Deal with me for the sake of your name.<sup>i</sup>
- Because your loving-kindness is good, deliver<sup>j</sup> me.
- 22** For I am afflicted and poor,<sup>k</sup>
- And my heart itself has been pierced within me.<sup>l</sup>
- 23** Like a shadow when it declines, I am obliged to go away;<sup>m</sup>
- I have been shaken off like a locust.
- 24** My knees themselves have swayed from fasting,<sup>n</sup>
- And my very flesh has grown lean, without any oil.<sup>o</sup>
- 25** And to them I myself have become something reproachable.<sup>p</sup>
- They see me—they begin wagging their head.<sup>q</sup>
- 26** Help me, O Jehovah my God;<sup>r</sup>
- Save me according to your loving-kindness.<sup>s</sup>
- 27** And may they know that this is your hand;<sup>t</sup>
- That you yourself, O Jehovah, have done it.<sup>u</sup>
- 28** Let them, for their part, pronounce a malediction,<sup>v</sup>
- But may you, for your part, pronounce a blessing.<sup>w</sup>
- They have risen up, but let them be ashamed.<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 109  
 a Ps 119:150  
 b Ps 73:6  
 c Nu 5:22  
 d Ac 1:18  
 e 2Kl 3:3  
 f Ps 109:29  
 g Job 12:21  
 h Jer 13:11  
 i 2Sa 17:23  
 j Ro 6:23  
 k 1Pe 1:17  
 l Mt 26:66  
 m Re 6:10  
 n Ps 25:11  
 o Ps 31:3  
 p Joh 17:11  
 q Ps 36:7  
 r Ps 69:16  
 s Ps 86:5  
 t Ps 40:17  
 u Ps 86:1  
 v 2Co 8:9  
 w 2Kl 4:27  
 x Ps 102:4  
 y 1Ch 29:15  
 z Job 14:2  
 aa Ps 102:11  
 ab Ps 144:4  
 ac Jas 4:14  
 ad n Ps 69:10  
 ae o Job 19:20  
 af p Ps 31:11  
 ag Ro 15:3  
 ah Heb 13:13  
 ai q Ps 22:7  
 aj Mt 27:39  
 ak r Ps 40:13  
 al Ps 119:86  
 am s Ps 69:16  
 an Ps 85:7  
 ao Ps 119:41  
 ap t Ex 13:3  
 aq Ne 2:8  
 ar u Nu 16:30  
 as 1Ki 18:36  
 at v Nu 22:6  
 au 2Sa 16:10  
 av w Nu 23:20  
 ax Isa 65:15

## Second Col.

a Isa 65:13  
 b Heb 12:2  
 c Ps 109:20  
 d Ps 35:26  
 e Ps 132:18  
 f Ps 7:17  
 g Ps 9:1  
 h Ps 51:15  
 i Heb 13:15  
 j Ps 22:22  
 k Ps 16:8  
 l Ps 72:4  
 m Ps 110:5  
 n Ps 121:5

## CHAP. 110

g Mt 22:43  
 h Lu 20:42  
 i Mr 12:36  
 j Ac 2:34  
 k Ac 7:56  
 l Ro 8:34  
 m Eph 1:20  
 n Col 3:1  
 o Heb 1:3  
 p Heb 8:1  
 q Heb 10:12  
 r Heb 12:2  
 s 1Pe 3:22

- And let your own servant rejoice.<sup>a</sup>
- 29** Let those resisting me be clothed with humiliation,<sup>b</sup>
- And let them enwrap themselves with their shame just as with a sleeveless coat.<sup>c</sup>
- 30** I shall laud Jehovah very much with my mouth,<sup>d</sup>
- And in among many people I shall praise him.<sup>e</sup>
- 31** For he will stand at the right hand of the poor,<sup>f</sup>
- To save him from those judging his soul.

Of David. A melody.

- 110** The utterance of Jehovah to my Lord is:<sup>g</sup>
- "Sit at my right hand<sup>h</sup>
- Until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet."<sup>i</sup>
- 2** The rod<sup>j</sup> of your strength Jehovah will send out of Zion,<sup>k</sup> saying:
- "Go subduing in the midst of your enemies."<sup>l</sup>
- 3** Your people<sup>m</sup> will offer themselves willingly<sup>n</sup> on the day of your military force.<sup>o</sup>
- In the splendors of holiness,<sup>p</sup> from the womb of the dawn,
- You have your company of young men just like dewdrops.<sup>q</sup>
- 4** Jehovah has sworn<sup>r</sup> (and he will feel no regret):<sup>s</sup>
- "You are a priest to time indefinite<sup>t</sup>
- According to the manner of Mel-chiz'e-dek!"<sup>u</sup>
- 5** Jehovah himself at your right hand<sup>v</sup>

i Mt 22:44; Ac 2:35; 1Co 15:25; Heb 1:13; Heb 10:13; j Mt 28:18; Re 2:27; Re 12:5; Re 19:15; k Re 11:15; Re 14:1; 1Ps 2:9; Ps 45:4; Ps 45:5; Mt 24:30; Lu 19:27; Re 1:7; Re 6:2; Re 11:18; m Re 14:4; n Jg 5:2; Ps 119:108; Isa 6:8; Mt 4:20; Lu 5:28; 1Co 9:17; o Mt 24:37; Mt 25:31; Re 6:2; Re 19:11; p Da 12:10; 2Co 7:1; 1Pe 1:16; q Ge 27:28; Ac 4:4; Re 7:9; r Heb 6:13; s Nu 23:19; Ro 11:29; Heb 7:20; t Heb 7:21; Heb 7:28; u Ge 14:18; Zec 6:13; Heb 5:6; Heb 6:20; Heb 7:3; Heb 7:11; Heb 7:17; v Ps 16:8; Ps 121:3.

Will certainly break kings  
to pieces on the day of  
his anger.<sup>a</sup>

- 6 He will execute judgment  
among the nations;<sup>b</sup>  
He will cause a fullness of  
dead bodies.<sup>c</sup>

He will certainly break to  
pieces the head one over  
a populous land.<sup>d</sup>

- 7 From the torrent valley in the  
way he will drink.<sup>e</sup>  
That is why he will raise  
high his head.<sup>f</sup>

# 111 Praise Jah, you people!<sup>g</sup>

ⲛ [A'leph]

I shall laud Jehovah  
with all my heart.<sup>h</sup>

ⲙ [Behth]

In the intimate group<sup>i</sup>  
of upright ones and  
the assembly.<sup>j</sup>

ⲛ [Gi'mel]

- 2 The works of Jehovah are  
great.<sup>k</sup>

ⲛ [Da'leth]

Searched for on the part of  
all those delighting in  
them.<sup>l</sup>

ⲛ [He']

- 3 His activity<sup>m</sup> is dignity and  
splendor themselves.<sup>n</sup>

ⲓ [Waw]

And his righteousness is  
standing forever.<sup>o</sup>

ⲓ [Za'yin]

- 4 A memorial he has made for  
his wonderful works.<sup>p</sup>

ⲛ [Chehth]

Jehovah is gracious and  
merciful.<sup>q</sup>

ⲙ [Tehth]

- 5 Food he has given to those  
fearing him.<sup>r</sup>

ⲓ [Yohdh]

To time indefinite he will  
remember his cove-  
nant.<sup>s</sup>

ⲙ [Kaph]

- 6 The power of his works he has  
told to his people.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 110

a Ps 2:2  
Eze 38:18  
Ro 2:5  
Re 11:18  
Re 19:19  
b Ps 79:6  
Ps 149:7  
c Jer 25:33  
2Pe 3:10  
d Ge 3:15  
Ps 68:21  
Hab 3:13  
e Jg 7:5  
1Ki 17:4  
f Ps 3:3  
Isa 53:12

## CHAP. 111

g Ex 15:2  
Ps 35:18  
Ps 68:4  
Ps 113:1  
Re 19:1  
h Ps 9:1  
Ps 107:8  
Ps 138:1  
i Job 19:19  
Ps 89:7  
j 1Ki 8:5  
Ps 1:5  
k Job 9:10  
Job 42:2  
Ps 92:5  
Ps 98:1  
Ps 104:24  
Ps 139:14  
Isa 40:12  
Re 15:3  
l Ps 77:12  
Ps 92:4  
Ps 143:5  
m De 32:4  
Ps 64:9  
n Ex 15:6  
1Ch 16:27  
Job 40:10  
Ps 145:12  
o Ps 98:2  
Ps 103:17  
Isa 5:16  
p De 31:19  
Jos 4:7  
Ps 102:12  
q Ex 34:6  
Ps 78:38  
Ps 86:5  
Ps 103:8  
Jas 5:11  
r Ps 34:9  
Ps 37:25  
Mt 6:33  
s Ne 1:5  
Ps 89:34  
Ps 105:8  
t De 4:32  
Jos 6:20  
Jos 10:13  
Ps 78:12

## Second Col.

a Ps 44:2  
Ps 78:55  
Ps 80:5  
Ps 105:44  
b De 32:4  
Ps 85:10  
Ps 86:8  
Ps 98:3  
Re 15:4

ⲓ [La'medh]

In giving them the inheri-  
tance of the nations.<sup>a</sup>

ⲙ [Mem]

- 7 The works of his hands are  
truth and judgment;<sup>b</sup>

ⲓ [Num]

Trustworthy are all the or-  
ders he gives.<sup>c</sup>

ⲙ [Sa'mekh]

- 8 Well supported forever, to  
time indefinite,<sup>d</sup>

ⲙ [A'yin]

Done in truth and upright-  
ness.<sup>e</sup>

ⲙ [Pe']

- 9 He has sent redemption itself  
to his people.<sup>f</sup>

ⲙ [Tsa-dheh']

To time indefinite he has  
commanded his cove-  
nant.<sup>g</sup>

ⲛ [Qohph]

His name is holy and fear-  
inspiring.<sup>h</sup>

ⲛ [Rehsh]

- 10 The fear of Jehovah is the be-  
ginning of wisdom.<sup>i</sup>

ⲙ [Sin]

All those doing them have  
a good insight.<sup>j</sup>

ⲛ [Taw]

His praise is standing for-  
ever.<sup>k</sup>

# 112 Praise Jah, you people!

ⲛ [A'leph]

Happy is the man in  
fear of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

ⲙ [Behth]

In whose command-  
ments<sup>n</sup> he has tak-  
en very much de-  
light.<sup>o</sup>

c Ps 19:8; Ps 33:4; Ps 119:4; Isa 55:11; d Ps 119:100; Isa 48:3; e Ps 19:9; Re 15:3; f Ex 15:13; De 15:15; Ps 130:7; Mt 1:21; Lu 1:68; Re 7:10; g 2Sa 23:5; 1Ch 16:15; Jer 33:20; h De 28:58; 1Ch 16:10; Ps 89:7; Ps 99:3; Isa 6:3; Mal 1:14; Lu 1:49; Re 4:8; i De 4:6; Job 28:28; Pr 1:7; Pr 9:10; Ec 12:13; Heb 11:7; j De 4:6; Jos 1:8; 1Ki 2:3; Pr 3:4; 2Ti 3:15; k Ps 145:2; 1Pe 1:7; CHAP. 112 1 Ex 15:2; Ps 117:2; Ps 150:6; Re 19:1; m Ps 111:10; Ps 115:11; Ps 128:1; n Ps 119:6; o Ps 1:2; Ps 40:8; Ps 119:16; Pr 2:4; Ro 7:22.

- 2 Mighty in the earth his offspring will become.<sup>a</sup>

י [Da'leth]

As for the generation of the upright ones, it will be blessed.<sup>b</sup>

י [He']

- 3 Valuable things and riches are in his house;<sup>c</sup>

י [Waw]

And his righteousness is standing forever.<sup>d</sup>

י [Za'yin]

- 4 He has flashed up in the darkness as a light to the upright ones.<sup>e</sup>

י [Chehth]

He is gracious and merciful and righteous.<sup>f</sup>

י [Tehth]

- 5 The man is good who is gracious<sup>g</sup> and is lending.<sup>h</sup>

י [Yohdh]

He sustains his affairs with justice.<sup>i</sup>

י [Kaph]

- 6 For at no time will he be made to totter.<sup>j</sup>

י [La'medh]

The righteous one will prove to be for remembrance to time indefinite.<sup>k</sup>

י [Mem]

- 7 He will not be afraid even of bad news.<sup>l</sup>

י [Nun]

His heart is steadfast,<sup>m</sup> made reliant upon Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

י [Sa'mekhi]

- 8 His heart is unshakable;<sup>o</sup> he will not be afraid.<sup>p</sup>

י [A'yin]

Until he looks on his adversaries.<sup>q</sup>

י [Pe']

- 9 He has distributed widely; he has given to the poor ones.<sup>r</sup>

CHAP. 112

a Ps 25:13

Ps 37:26

Ps 102:28

Ac 2:39

b Ge 17:7

Ge 22:17

Ps 14:5

Ps 24:6

c Ps 24:1

Isa 33:6

Mt 6:33

d Ps 111:3

Isa 32:17

Isa 51:8

e Ps 97:11

Isa 58:10

1Pe 2:9

f Ne 9:17

Mic 7:19

Lu 6:36

Eph 4:32

Col 3:13

g Ac 6:8

h De 15:8

Job 31:16

Ps 37:26

Ps 41:1

Pr 14:21

Pr 17:5

Pr 19:17

Pr 21:13

Lu 6:35

Lu 23:50

Ac 20:35

Heb 13:16

i Isa 12:3

Job 1:1

Mic 6:8

Mt 1:19

Eph 5:15

Col 4:5

1Th 2:10

j Ps 15:5

Ps 125:1

Pr 2:21

2Pe 1:10

k Ne 5:19

Pr 10:7

1 Ps 27:1

Pr 1:33

Pr 3:25

Lu 21:9

m Ps 57:7

Ps 118:6

Ac 21:13

n Ps 62:8

Ps 64:10

Ps 118:8

Isa 26:3

Joh 14:1

Ac 27:25

o Ps 27:14

Ps 31:24

p Ps 56:11

Pr 28:1

q Ps 59:10

Ps 81:8

Ps 82:11

Ps 118:7

r De 15:11

Pr 11:24

Pr 19:17

Ec 11:2

2Co 9:9

Second Col.

a De 24:13

Mt 25:46

Heb 6:10

b Isa 2:1

Ps 75:10

Ps 92:10

י [Tsa-dheh']

His righteousness is standing forever.<sup>a</sup>

י [Qohph]

His own horn will be exalted with glory.<sup>b</sup>

י [Rehsh]

- 10 The wicked one himself will see and certainly become vexed.<sup>c</sup>

י [Shin]

He will grind his very teeth and actually melt away.<sup>d</sup>

י [Tau]

The desire of the wicked ones will perish.<sup>e</sup>

- 113** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>f</sup>  
Offer praise, O you servants of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>  
Praise the name of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

- 2 May Jehovah's name become blessed!<sup>i</sup>

From now on and to time indefinite.<sup>j</sup>

- 3 From the rising of the sun until its setting<sup>k</sup> Jehovah's name is to be praised.<sup>l</sup>

- 4 Jehovah has become high above all the nations;<sup>m</sup>  
His glory is above the heavens.<sup>n</sup>

- 5 Who is like Jehovah our God,<sup>o</sup>  
Him who is making his dwelling on high?<sup>p</sup>

- 6 He is condescending to look on heaven and earth,<sup>q</sup>

- 7 Raising up the lowly one from the very dust;<sup>r</sup>

He exalts the poor one from the ashpit itself.<sup>s</sup>

- 8 To make him sit with nobles,<sup>t</sup>  
With the nobles of his people.<sup>u</sup>

e Es 6:11; Lu 13:28; d Ps 37:12; Ps 58:7; e Pr 10:28; Pr 11:7; **CHAP. 113** f Ex 15:2; Ps 68:4; Ps 150:6; Isa 38:19; Re 19:1; g Ps 33:1; Ps 103:21; Eph 5:19; Re 19:5; h Ps 135:1; i 1Ch 29:10; Da 2:20; j 1Ch 16:36; Ps 106:48; k Isa 45:6; Isa 59:19; l Ex 9:16; Ps 72:19; Ps 86:9; Mal 1:11; m Ps 97:9; Ps 99:2; Isa 40:17; n 1Ki 8:27; Ps 8:1; o Ex 15:11; Ps 89:6; Isa 36:7; p 1Ki 8:43; Ps 11:4; Isa 57:15; Heb 9:24; q Ps 14:2; Ps 18:35; Ps 102:19; Ps 138:6; Isa 66:2; r Ps 22:15; s Isa 2:7; 2Sa 7:8; Job 2:8; Php 2:9; t Ge 41:41; Job 36:7; u Re 5:10.

- 9 He is causing the barren woman to dwell in a house<sup>a</sup>  
As a joyful mother of sons.<sup>b</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>c</sup>

**114** When Israel went forth from Egypt,<sup>d</sup>  
The house of Jacob from a people speaking unintelligibly,<sup>e</sup>

- 2 Judah became his holy place,<sup>f</sup>  
Israel his grand dominion.<sup>g</sup>

- 3 The sea itself saw and took to flight;<sup>h</sup>  
As for the Jordan, it began to turn back.<sup>i</sup>

- 4 The mountains themselves skipped about like rams,<sup>j</sup>  
The hills like lambs.

- 5 What was the matter with you, O sea, that you took to flight,<sup>k</sup>  
O Jordan, that you began to turn back?<sup>l</sup>

- 6 O mountains, that you went skipping about like rams;<sup>m</sup>  
O hills, like lambs?<sup>n</sup>

- 7 Because of the Lord be in severe pains, O earth,<sup>o</sup>  
Because of the God of Jacob,

- 8 Who is changing the rock into a reedy pool of water,<sup>p</sup>  
A flinty rock into a spring of water.<sup>q</sup>

**115** To us belongs nothing,  
O Jehovah, to us belongs nothing,<sup>r</sup>  
But to your name give glory<sup>s</sup>  
According to your loving-kindness,  
according to your truthfulness.<sup>t</sup>

- 2 Why should the nations say:<sup>u</sup>  
"Where, now, is their God?"<sup>v</sup>

- 3 But our God is in the heavens;<sup>w</sup>  
Everything that he delighted to do he has done.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 113

- a 1Sa 2:5  
Ps 68:6  
b 1Sa 54:1  
Ga 4:27  
c Ps 112:1  
Ps 117:1

## CHAP. 114

- d Ex 12:41  
Ex 13:3  
e Ge 42:23  
Ps 81:5  
f Ge 49:10  
Ps 76:1  
Ps 78:58  
g Ex 6:7  
Ex 19:6  
Ex 25:8  
Ex 29:45  
De 27:9  
De 32:9  
h Ex 14:21  
Ps 77:16  
Ps 106:9  
1Co 10:1  
i Jos 3:16  
Ps 74:15  
j Ex 19:18  
Ex 20:18  
Jg 5:4  
Ps 29:6  
Ps 68:8  
Jer 4:24  
Hab 3:6  
k Ex 15:8  
Jos 2:10  
Hab 3:8  
1 Jos 4:23  
m 1Sa 64:3  
n Mic 6:1  
Na 1:5  
o 1Ch 16:30  
Job 9:6  
Ps 77:18  
Ps 97:4  
p Ex 17:6  
Nu 20:11  
Ps 107:35  
q De 8:15  
Ne 9:15  
1Co 10:4

## CHAP. 115

- r Job 1:21  
1Ti 6:7  
s De 28:58  
Isa 48:11  
Eze 39:13  
Joh 12:28  
t Ps 61:7  
Ps 66:20  
Ps 89:1  
Ps 138:2  
Mic 7:20  
Ro 3:4  
u Ex 32:12  
Nu 14:15  
De 32:27  
v Ps 42:3  
Ps 79:10  
Joe 2:17  
w Ps 2:4  
Ps 33:14  
Ps 123:1  
Isa 63:15  
Mt 6:9  
x Ps 135:6  
Isa 46:10  
Da 4:35  
Ro 9:19

## PSALMS 113:9-115:15

- 4 Their idols are silver and gold,<sup>a</sup>

The work of the hands of earthing man.<sup>b</sup>

- 5 A mouth they have, but they cannot speak;<sup>c</sup>

Eyes they have, but they cannot see;<sup>d</sup>

- 6 Ears they have, but they cannot hear.<sup>e</sup>

A nose they have, but they cannot smell.<sup>f</sup>

- 7 Hands are theirs, but they cannot feel.<sup>g</sup>

Feet are theirs, but they cannot walk;<sup>h</sup>

They utter no sound with their throat.<sup>i</sup>

- 8 Those making them will become just like them,<sup>j</sup>

All those who are trusting in them.<sup>k</sup>

- 9 O Israel, trust in Jehovah;<sup>l</sup>  
He is their help and their shield.<sup>m</sup>

- 10 O house of Aaron, put YOUR trust in Jehovah;<sup>n</sup>

He is their help and their shield.<sup>o</sup>

- 11 You that fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah;<sup>p</sup>

He is their help and their shield.<sup>q</sup>

- 12 Jehovah himself has remembered us; he will bless,<sup>r</sup>

He will bless the house of Israel.<sup>s</sup>

He will bless the house of Aaron.<sup>t</sup>

- 13 He will bless those fearing Jehovah,<sup>u</sup>

The small ones as well as the great ones.<sup>v</sup>

- 14 Jehovah will give increase to YOU,<sup>w</sup>

To you and to your sons.<sup>x</sup>

- 15 You are the ones blessed by Jehovah,<sup>y</sup>

Second Col. a Ps 97:7; Ps 135:15; Isa 46:6; Jer 10:9; b De 4:28; Isa 40:19; Isa 44:17; Jer 10:3; c Ac 19:26; d Hab 2:19; e Ps 135:16; f Ps 135:17; g 1Co 10:19; h 1Sa 5:4; i 1Sa 5:3; Isa 46:7; Ac 17:29; j Hab 2:18; k Ps 135:18; Isa 44:9; Re 9:20; l 2Ki 21:21; Ps 97:7; Jon 2:8; 11Ch 5:20; Ps 32:10; Ps 62:8; Pr 3:5; m De 33:29; Ps 33:20; Ps 119:114; Ps 144:2; Pr 30:5; n Ex 28:1; De 33:8; o Ps 118:3; p Pr 16:20; Jer 17:7; q Ps 84:11; r Ps 136:23; Pr 10:22; Ac 10:4; s Ge 12:2; Ps 67:7; Ac 3:26; t Ps 115:10; u Ps 29:11; Lu 1:50; Ac 13:26; v Ac 26:22; Re 11:18; Re 19:3; w Ge 13:16; Ge 49:25; x Ge 22:17; y Ps 3:8; Eph 1:3.



- The Maker of heaven and earth.<sup>a</sup>
- 16 As regards the heavens, to Jehovah the heavens belong,<sup>b</sup>  
But the earth he has given to the sons of men.<sup>c</sup>
- 17 The dead themselves do not praise Jah,<sup>d</sup>  
Nor do any going down into silence.<sup>e</sup>
- 18 But we ourselves will bless Jah<sup>f</sup>  
From now on and to time indefinite.<sup>g</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>h</sup>

# 116

- I do love, because Jehovah hears<sup>i</sup>  
My voice, my entreaties.<sup>j</sup>
- 2 For he has inclined his ear to me,<sup>k</sup>  
And throughout my days I shall call.<sup>l</sup>
- 3 The ropes of death encircled me,<sup>m</sup>  
And the distressing circumstances of She'ol themselves found me.<sup>n</sup>  
Distress and grief I kept finding.<sup>o</sup>
- 4 But upon the name of Jehovah I proceeded to call:<sup>p</sup>  
“Ah, Jehovah, do provide my soul with escape!”<sup>q</sup>
- 5 Jehovah is gracious and righteous;<sup>r</sup>  
And our God is One showing mercy.<sup>s</sup>
- 6 Jehovah is guarding the inexperienced ones.<sup>t</sup>  
I was impoverished, and he proceeded to save even me.<sup>u</sup>
- 7 Return to your resting-place, O my soul.<sup>v</sup>  
For Jehovah himself has acted appropriately toward you.<sup>w</sup>
- 8 For you have rescued my soul from death,<sup>x</sup>  
My eye from tears, my foot from stumbling.<sup>y</sup>
- 9 I will walk<sup>z</sup> before Jehovah in the lands of those living.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 115

- a Ge 1:1  
Ge 14:19  
Ps 96:5  
Ps 146:4  
b Ps 89:1  
Isa 66:1  
c Ge 1:28  
De 32:8  
Ps 37:29  
Isa 45:18  
Jer 27:5  
Ac 17:26  
d Ps 6:5  
Ps 30:9  
Ps 118:17  
Ec 9:5  
Isa 38:18  
e Isa 2:9  
Ps 31:17  
f 1Ch 29:20  
Ps 66:4  
g Ps 113:2  
Da 2:20  
h Ps 112:1  
Re 19:3

## CHAP. 116

- i Ps 18:6  
Ps 66:19  
j Da 9:3  
k Ps 34:15  
l Ne 2:4  
Job 27:10  
m Ps 18:4  
n Isa 38:10  
o Ps 38:6  
Isa 53:3  
p 2Ch 33:13  
Ps 34:6  
Ro 10:13  
q Ps 41:1  
Ps 89:48  
Ps 118:25  
r Ex 34:6  
De 32:4  
Ne 9:8  
Ps 103:8  
Ps 119:137  
Ps 145:17  
Ro 3:25  
s Ex 20:6  
Ne 9:17  
Da 9:9  
t Ps 19:7  
u Ps 79:8  
Ps 106:43  
Ps 142:6  
v Jer 6:16  
w Ps 13:6  
Ps 119:17  
Ps 145:20  
Heb 11:6  
x Ps 56:13  
Ps 86:13  
y Isa 25:34  
Ps 94:18  
z Ge 17:1  
Lu 1:6  
a Ps 27:13  
Ps 142:5  
Ec 9:5  
Isa 38:11  
Isa 53:8

## Second Col.

- a Ge 15:6  
2Co 4:13  
Heb 11:1  
Ro 10:10  
2Pe 1:21  
c Ps 31:22

- 10 I had faith,<sup>a</sup> for I proceeded to speak.<sup>b</sup>  
I myself was very much afflicted.
- 11 I, for my part, said, when I became panicky:<sup>c</sup>  
“Every man is a liar.”<sup>d</sup>
- 12 What shall I repay to Jehovah<sup>e</sup>  
For all his benefits to me?<sup>f</sup>
- 13 The cup of grand salvation<sup>g</sup> I shall take up,  
And on the name of Jehovah I shall call.<sup>h</sup>
- 14 My vows I shall pay to Jehovah,<sup>i</sup>  
Yes, in front of all his people.
- 15 Precious in the eyes of Jehovah  
Is the death of his loyal ones.<sup>j</sup>
- 16 Ah, now, O Jehovah,<sup>k</sup>  
For I am your servant.<sup>l</sup>  
I am your servant, the son of your slave girl.<sup>m</sup>  
You have loosened my bands.<sup>n</sup>
- 17 To you I shall offer the sacrifice of thanksgiving,<sup>o</sup>  
And on the name of Jehovah I shall call.<sup>p</sup>
- 18 My vows I shall pay to Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>  
Yes, in front of all his people.<sup>r</sup>
- 19 In the courtyards of the house of Jehovah,<sup>s</sup>  
In the midst of you, O Jerusalem.<sup>t</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>u</sup>

# 117

- Praise Jehovah, all you nations;<sup>v</sup>  
Commend him, all you clans.<sup>w</sup>
- 2 For toward us his loving-kindness has proved mighty;<sup>x</sup>

- d Ps 146:3; Ro 3:4; e Ps 50:10; 1Co 6:20; f Ps 103:2; g Ps 119:155; h Ps 150:1; Joe 2:32; Mt 26:42; i Job 22:27; Ps 22:25; Jon 2:9; Na 1:15; Mt 5:33; Joh 17:4; j Isa 26:29; Job 1:12; Ps 50:5; Ps 72:14; Ps 91:14; Zec 2:8; 2Pe 2:9; k Ps 116:4; l Ps 119:125; Ps 143:12; m Ps 86:16; Lu 1:38; n 2Ch 33:13; Ps 107:14; o Le 7:12; Ps 50:23; Ps 107:22; Heb 13:15; p Ro 10:13; q Ps 22:25; Ps 76:11; Ec 3:5; r Ps 116:14; s Ps 96:8; Ps 100:4; Ps 135:2; t Ps 122:3; u Ps 112:1; Re 19:1; CHAP. 117 v Ps 18:49; Ps 113:1; Ro 15:11; Re 7:10; Re 19:6; w Ge 25:16; Nu 25:15; x Ps 94:18; Ps 100:5; La 3:22.

And the trueness<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah is to time indefinite. Praise Jah, you people!<sup>b</sup>

**118** Give thanks to Jehovah, you people, for he is good;<sup>c</sup>

For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite.<sup>d</sup>

2 Let Israel now say:  
"For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite."<sup>e</sup>

3 Let those of the house of Aaron now say:<sup>f</sup>

"For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite."<sup>g</sup>

4 Let those fearing Jehovah now say:<sup>h</sup>

"For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite."<sup>i</sup>

5 Out of the distressing circumstances I called upon Jah;<sup>j</sup>

Jah answered and put me into a roomy place.<sup>k</sup>

6 Jehovah is on my side; I shall not fear.<sup>l</sup>

What can an earthing man do to me?<sup>m</sup>

7 Jehovah is on my side among those helping me,<sup>n</sup>

So that I myself shall look upon those hating me.<sup>o</sup>

8 It is better to take refuge in Jehovah<sup>p</sup>

Than to trust in earthing man.<sup>q</sup>

9 It is better to take refuge in Jehovah<sup>r</sup>

Than to trust in nobles.<sup>s</sup>

10 All the nations themselves surrounded me.<sup>t</sup>

It was in the name of Jehovah that I kept holding them off.<sup>u</sup>

11 They surrounded me, yes, they had me surrounded.<sup>v</sup>

It was in the name of Jehovah that I kept holding them off.

12 They surrounded me like bees;<sup>w</sup>

They were extinguished like a fire of thornbushes.<sup>x</sup>

It was in the name of Jeho-

CHAP. 117

a Ps 25:10  
Ps 71:22  
Ps 91:4  
Isa 10:20  
Lu 1:55  
b Ps 111:1

CHAP. 118

c 1Ch 16:8  
Ps 107:1  
Mt 19:17  
d Ps 136:1  
e Ps 136:2  
f Ps 135:19  
1Pe 2:5

g Ps 136:3  
h Ps 22:23  
Re 19:5  
i Ps 136:4  
j Ps 50:15  
Ps 107:19  
Ps 120:1

k Ex 15:2  
Ps 18:19  
l Ps 27:1  
Ps 146:5  
Isa 51:12  
Ro 8:31

m Ps 56:4  
Heb 13:6  
n 1Ch 12:18  
Ps 54:4  
Mt 26:53

o Ps 54:7  
p Ps 40:4  
Ps 62:8  
Jer 17:5  
q Ps 146:3  
r Pr 18:10  
s Isa 30:2  
Eze 29:7

t Ps 2:2  
Zec 12:3  
u 2Ch 20:17  
v Ps 22:12  
w De 1:44

x Ps 83:14  
Ec 7:6  
Isa 27:4  
Na 1:10

Second Col.

a 2Ch 14:11  
b 1Sa 20:3  
Ps 18:18  
Mic 7:3  
Lu 4:29

c Ac 2:32  
d Ex 15:2  
Ps 18:2  
Isa 12:2

e Ps 3:8  
Ac 3:15  
f Ps 30:11  
Lu 24:52  
g Isa 16:5

h Isa 65:13  
Ac 2:46  
Ac 16:34  
i Ps 69:13  
Isa 63:12

j Ex 15:6  
k Isa 40:26  
l Ps 6:5  
m Ps 71:17  
Ps 73:28  
n Ps 66:10  
Ps 94:12  
Isa 53:10  
2Co 6:9  
Heb 12:6

vah that I kept holding them off.<sup>a</sup>

13 You pushed me hard that I should fall.<sup>b</sup>

But Jehovah himself helped me.<sup>c</sup>

14 Jah is my shelter and my might.<sup>d</sup>

And to me he becomes salvation.<sup>e</sup>

15 The voice of a joyful cry and salvation<sup>f</sup>

Is in the tents<sup>g</sup> of the righteous ones.<sup>h</sup>

The right hand of Jehovah is demonstrating vital energy.<sup>i</sup>

16 The right hand of Jehovah is exalting itself;<sup>j</sup>

The right hand of Jehovah is demonstrating vital energy.<sup>k</sup>

17 I shall not die, but I shall keep living.<sup>l</sup>

That I may declare the works of Jah.<sup>m</sup>

18 Jah corrected me severely,<sup>n</sup>

But he did not give me over to death itself.<sup>o</sup>

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness,<sup>p</sup> you people.

I shall go into them; I shall laud Jah.<sup>q</sup>

20 This is the gate of Jehovah.<sup>r</sup>

The righteous themselves will go into it.<sup>s</sup>

21 I shall laud you, for you answered me<sup>t</sup>

And you came to be my salvation.<sup>u</sup>

22 The stone that the builders rejected<sup>v</sup>

Has become the head of the corner.<sup>w</sup>

23 This has come to be from Jehovah himself;<sup>x</sup>

It is wonderful in our eyes.<sup>y</sup>

24 This is the day that Jehovah has made;<sup>z</sup>

We will be joyful and rejoice in it.<sup>a</sup>

o Ps 16:10; Ac 2:31; p Isa 26:2; Mt 7:14; Re 22:14;  
q Ex 15:2; r Ps 24:7; s Ps 24:4; Isa 35:3; 1Joh 11:41; u Ps 116:1; Isa 12:2; v Isa 53:3; Mr 12:10; Lu 20:17; 1Pe 2:4; w Isa 28:16; Zec 4:7; Lu 20:17; Ac 4:11; 1Co 3:11; Eph 2:20; 1Pe 2:6; x Ac 3:15; Ac 5:31; y Mr 12:11; z Ps 69:13; Zec 3:9; 2Co 6:2; a 1Ki 8:66; Es 8:16; Joh 16:22; Ac 5:41.

25 Ah, now, Jehovah, do save,  
please!<sup>a</sup>

Ah, now, Jehovah, do grant  
success, please!<sup>b</sup>

26 Blessed be the One coming in  
the name of Jehovah;<sup>c</sup>  
We have blessed you people  
out of the house of Jeho-  
vah.<sup>d</sup>

27 Jehovah is the Divine One,<sup>e</sup>  
And he gives us light.<sup>f</sup>  
Bind the festival procession<sup>g</sup>  
with boughs,<sup>h</sup> O you  
people,  
As far as the horns of the  
altar.<sup>i</sup>

28 You are my Divine One, and I  
shall laud you;<sup>j</sup>  
My God—I shall exalt  
you.<sup>k</sup>

29 Give thanks to Jehovah, you  
people, for he is good;<sup>l</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is  
to time indefinite.<sup>m</sup>

■ [A'leph]

**119** Happy are the ones fault-  
less in their way,<sup>n</sup>  
The ones walking in  
the law of Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

2 Happy are those observing  
his reminders;<sup>p</sup>  
With all the heart they  
keep searching for  
him.<sup>q</sup>

3 Really they have practiced  
no unrighteousness.<sup>r</sup>  
In his ways they have  
walked.<sup>s</sup>

4 You yourself have com-  
mandingly given your  
orders<sup>t</sup>  
To be carefully kept.<sup>u</sup>

5 O that my ways were firmly  
established<sup>v</sup>  
To keep your regula-  
tions!<sup>w</sup>

6 In that case I should not be  
ashamed,<sup>x</sup>  
When I look to all your  
commandments.<sup>y</sup>

7 I shall laud you in upright-  
ness of heart,<sup>z</sup>  
When I learn your right-  
eous judicial deci-  
sions.<sup>a</sup>

8 Your regulations I continue  
to keep.<sup>b</sup>

CHAP. 118

a Ps 20:9  
b Ps 90:17  
c Mt 21:9  
d Mt 23:39  
e Mr 11:9  
f Lu 19:38  
g Ps 134:3  
h Jos 22:22  
i Ps 50:1  
j Isa 46:9  
k Ps 18:28  
l Ps 2:9  
m Ps 42:4  
n Le 23:34  
o Mt 21:8  
p Joh 12:13  
q Re 7:9  
r Ex 27:2  
s Ex 15:2  
t Isa 25:1  
u Ps 145:1  
v Isa 12:2  
w Ps 50:23  
x Ezr 3:11  
y Ps 118:1

CHAP. 119

n 2Ki 20:3  
o Job 1:1  
p Ps 32:2  
q Jas 5:11  
r Ps 119:97  
s Ps 128:1  
t Ro 7:22  
u Jas 1:25  
v Ps 19:7  
w Ps 119:157  
x De 4:29  
y 1Ki 8:48  
z 1Ch 22:19  
a 2Ch 31:21  
b Jer 25:13  
c 2Sa 22:21  
d Joh 7:18  
e Ro 10:5  
f 1Jo 3:9  
g Ps 5:22  
h 1Ki 2:3  
i 2Ch 31:21  
j Isa 38:3  
k De 5:33  
l Jer 7:23  
m Joh 14:21  
n u Jas 2:10  
o 1Jo 5:3  
p Ps 51:10  
q w De 4:1  
r Ps 119:135  
s Jer 32:11  
t x Ps 119:80  
u y Le 27:34  
v Ec 12:13  
z 1Ch 29:17  
a De 1:35  
b De 4:3  
c De 5:1  
d De 6:1  
e Ps 19:9  
f Ps 119:160  
g b De 4:1  
h Jos 24:15  
i Ps 119:145

Second Col.

a Ps 37:25  
b Isa 43:2  
c Heb 13:5  
d Ps 25:7  
e Ps 15:2  
f Pr 6:22  
g 1Sa 7:3  
h 2Ch 15:15

O do not leave me entire-  
ly.<sup>a</sup>

■ [Behth]

9 How will a young man<sup>b</sup>  
cleanse his path?

By keeping on guard ac-  
cording to your word.<sup>c</sup>

10 With my whole heart I have  
searched for you.<sup>d</sup>

Do not cause me to go  
astray from your com-  
mandments.<sup>e</sup>

11 In my heart I have treasured  
up your saying,<sup>f</sup>  
In order that I may not  
sin against you.<sup>g</sup>

12 Blessed you are, O Jehovah.  
Teach me your regula-  
tions.<sup>h</sup>

13 With my lips I have declared<sup>i</sup>  
All the judicial decisions  
of your mouth.<sup>j</sup>

14 In the way of your reminders  
I have exulted,<sup>k</sup>  
Just as over all other  
valuable things.<sup>l</sup>

15 With your orders I will con-  
cern myself.<sup>m</sup>

And I will look to your  
paths.<sup>n</sup>

16 For your statutes I shall  
show a fondness.<sup>o</sup>

I shall not forget your  
word.<sup>p</sup>

■ [Gi'mel]

17 Act appropriately toward  
your servant, that I  
may live.<sup>q</sup>

And that I may keep your  
word.<sup>r</sup>

18 Uncover my eyes, that I may  
look.<sup>s</sup>

At the wonderful things  
out of your law.<sup>t</sup>

19 I am but an alien resident in  
the land.<sup>u</sup>

Do not conceal from me  
your commandments.<sup>v</sup>

e Ps 25:5; Ps 119:118; f Ps 112:1; Ps 119:67; Lu 2:19; Lu 2:51; Ro 6:17; g Ps 19:13; Ps 37:31; h Ne 10:29; Ps 119:26; Ps 119:64; i Ps 40:9; j Nu 16:5; De 5:31; 1Ch 16:12; Ps 19:9; k Ps 119:111; Jer 15:16; l Job 23:12; Ps 19:10; Ps 119:72; m Ps 19:8; Ps 111:7; Ps 119:93; Ps 119:100; Ps 119:173; n Ps 25:10; o Ge 26:5; De 30:10; p De 4:13; Joh 17:6; Jas 1:23; q Le 18:5; Ps 116:7; Isa 38:20; Ro 10:5; r Ps 118:110; 1Th 2:13; s 2Co 3:18; t Ro 15:4; Heb 8:5; Heb 10:1; u Ge 47:9; 1Ch 29:15; v Le 27:34; Nu 36:13; Ps 19:8; Ps 119:151; Ec 12:13.

- 20 My soul is crushed with longing<sup>a</sup>  
For your judicial decisions all the time.<sup>b</sup>
- 21 You have rebuked the cursed presumptuous ones.<sup>c</sup>  
Who are straying from your commandments.<sup>d</sup>
- 22 Roll off me reproach and contempt.<sup>e</sup>  
For I have observed your own reminders.<sup>f</sup>
- 23 Even princes have sat; against me they have spoken with one another.<sup>g</sup>  
As for your servant, he concerns himself with your regulations.<sup>h</sup>
- 24 Also, your reminders are what I am fond of.<sup>i</sup>  
As men of my counsel.<sup>j</sup>  
¶ [Da'leth]
- 25 My soul has been cleaving to the very dust.<sup>k</sup>  
Preserve me alive according to your word.<sup>l</sup>
- 26 I have declared my own ways, that you may answer me.<sup>m</sup>  
Teach me your regulations.<sup>n</sup>
- 27 Make me understand the way of your own orders.<sup>o</sup>  
That I may concern myself with your wonderful works.<sup>p</sup>
- 28 My soul has been sleepless from grief.<sup>q</sup>  
Raise me up according to your word.<sup>r</sup>
- 29 Remove from me even the false way.<sup>s</sup>  
And favor me with your own law.<sup>t</sup>
- 30 The way of faithfulness I have chosen.<sup>u</sup>  
Your judicial decisions I have considered appropriate.<sup>v</sup>
- 31 I have cleaved to your reminders.<sup>w</sup>  
O Jehovah, do not put me to shame.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 119

a Ps 42:1  
b Ps 63:1  
c De 1:35  
De 6:20  
Ps 105:5  
e Mal 4:1  
1Pe 5:5  
d De 28:15  
Jer 11:3  
e Jos 5:9  
1Sa 25:39  
Ps 123:3  
f Ps 19:7  
Ps 93:5  
Ps 119:167  
g 1Sa 20:31  
Ps 2:2  
Lu 22:66  
h De 4:5  
Ps 119:171  
i Ps 19:7  
Ps 119:14  
Ps 119:168  
j De 17:18  
Ps 119:105  
Pr 1:25  
2Ti 3:16  
k Ps 22:15  
Ps 44:25  
1Sa 7:28  
Ps 71:20  
Ps 119:154  
m Ps 143:11  
n Ch 32:20  
Ps 38:18  
Pr 28:13  
Isa 38:3  
n De 4:5  
1Ki 8:36  
Ps 86:11  
Isa 30:20  
o Ps 103:18  
Ps 119:94  
p 1Ch 16:9  
2Ch 32:22  
Ps 105:2  
Ps 145:5  
q Ps 107:6  
Isa 38:10  
r Isa 38:20  
Ho 6:2  
s Ps 119:104  
Ps 141:4  
Pr 30:8  
Eph 4:25  
t Heb 8:10  
u Jos 24:15  
Pr 12:22  
Pr 28:20  
1Co 4:2  
v Le 18:5  
De 4:3  
w Ps 19:7  
2Pe 3:1  
x Ps 25:20  
Ps 119:80

## Second Col.

a De 30:16  
b 1Ki 4:29  
2Ch 30:19  
2Co 6:11  
c Ps 119:64  
Isa 48:17  
Joh 6:45  
Jas 1:5  
d Ps 119:112  
Re 2:26  
e Ps 19:7  
Ps 105:45  
Ps 119:1  
f Ps 119:69  
Col 3:23

- 32 I shall run the very way of your commandments,<sup>a</sup>  
Because you make my heart have the room.<sup>b</sup>  
¶ [He']
- 33 Instruct me, O Jehovah, in the way of your regulations,<sup>c</sup>  
That I may observe it down to the last.<sup>d</sup>
- 34 Make me understand, that I may observe your law<sup>e</sup>  
And that I may keep it with the whole heart.<sup>f</sup>
- 35 Cause me to tread in the pathway of your commandments,<sup>g</sup>  
For in it I have taken delight.<sup>h</sup>
- 36 Incline my heart to your reminders,<sup>i</sup>  
And not to profits.<sup>j</sup>
- 37 Make my eyes pass on from seeing what is worthless;<sup>k</sup>  
Preserve me alive in your own way.<sup>l</sup>
- 38 Carry out to your servant your saying<sup>m</sup>  
That tends to the fear of you.<sup>n</sup>
- 39 Make my reproach pass away, of which I have been scared,<sup>o</sup>  
For your judicial decisions are good.<sup>p</sup>
- 40 Look! I have longed for your orders.<sup>q</sup>  
In your righteousness preserve me alive.<sup>r</sup>  
¶ [Waw]
- 41 And may your loving-kindnesses come to me, O Jehovah.<sup>s</sup>  
Your salvation according to your saying,<sup>t</sup>
- 42 That I may answer the one reproaching me with a word,<sup>u</sup>

g Ps 19:8; Ps 23:3; Php 2:13; h Ps 40:8; i Ps 119:119; Jer 44:23; j Ex 18:21; Lu 12:15; 1Ti 6:10; Heb 13:5; Jas 4:13; k Nu 15:39; Pr 4:25; Pr 23:5; Mt 7:17; l Ps 119:25; Isa 38:21; m 2Sa 7:25; n Ps 145:19; o Ps 39:8; p De 4:8; Ps 19:9; Ps 119:75; q Ps 19:8; Ps 119:15; r Ps 143:11; s Ps 51:1; Ps 65:7; Ps 90:14; Ps 106:4; Ps 119:76; t Ge 49:18; Ps 14:7; Lu 2:30; u Mt 4:4; Mt 10:19.

- For I have trusted in your word.<sup>a</sup>
- 43 And do not take away from my mouth the word of truth entirely.<sup>b</sup>
- For I have waited for your own judicial decision.<sup>c</sup>
- 44 And I will keep your law constantly,<sup>d</sup>
- To time indefinite, even forever.<sup>e</sup>
- 45 And I will walk about in a roomy place,<sup>f</sup>
- For I have searched even for your orders.<sup>g</sup>
- 46 I will also speak about your reminders in front of kings,<sup>h</sup>
- And I shall not be ashamed.<sup>i</sup>
- 47 And I shall show a fondness for your commandments<sup>j</sup>
- That I have loved.<sup>k</sup>
- 48 And I shall raise my palms to your commandments that I have loved,<sup>l</sup>
- And I will concern myself with your regulations.<sup>m</sup>
- † [Za'yin]
- 49 Remember the word to your servant,<sup>n</sup>
- For which you have made me wait.<sup>o</sup>
- 50 This is my comfort in my affliction,<sup>p</sup>
- For your own saying has preserved me alive.<sup>q</sup>
- 51 The presumptuous ones themselves have derided me to the extreme.<sup>r</sup>
- From your law I have not deviated.<sup>s</sup>
- 52 I have remembered your judicial decisions from time indefinite, O Jehovah,<sup>t</sup>
- And I find comfort for myself.<sup>u</sup>
- 53 A raging heat itself has taken hold of me because of the wicked,<sup>v</sup>
- Who are leaving your law.<sup>w</sup>
- 54 Melodies your regulations have become to me<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 119

a Ps 119:49  
b Ps 119:81  
c Ps 119:105  
d Ps 50:16  
e Ps 71:18  
f Isa 59:21  
g Nu 16:5  
h Ps 19:9  
i Ps 19:7  
j Ps 119:1  
k Ps 119:142  
l Ps 119:33  
m Ps 31:8  
n Ps 119:5  
o Ps 119:94  
p Ps 119:141  
q 2Sa 12:7  
r Ps 93:5  
s Ps 119:168  
t Da 5:22  
u Mt 10:18  
v Ac 26:2  
w i Mr 8:38  
x Ro 1:16  
y j Ps 112:1  
z k Job 23:12  
aa Ps 119:174  
ab Ro 7:22  
ac l Ps 119:127  
ad Ec 12:13  
ae m Ps 119:23  
af Ps 119:71  
ag n 2Sa 7:25  
ah Ps 105:42  
ai Ps 106:45  
aj o Ps 71:14  
ak p Ps 94:19  
al Ro 15:4  
am q Ps 119:25  
an r Ps 123:4  
ao Pr 9:12  
ap s Job 23:11  
aq Ps 44:18  
ar Ps 119:157  
as t Nu 16:5  
at De 1:35  
au De 4:3  
av Ps 36:6  
aw Ps 105:5  
ax u Ro 15:4  
ay v Ezr 9:13  
az Ps 119:158  
ba Ps 139:21  
bb w Pr 28:4  
bc x Ps 119:112

## Second Col.

a Ge 47:9  
b Heb 11:13  
c Ps 42:8  
d Ps 63:6  
e Isa 26:9  
f Ps 119:34  
g Ps 119:100  
h Ps 16:5  
i Ps 73:26  
j Jer 10:16  
k Ex 19:8  
l 2Ki 23:3  
m Ps 106:12  
n Ex 32:11  
o 2Ch 34:27  
p Ps 51:17  
q Ps 26:11  
r Ps 57:1  
s Ps 119:101  
t Lu 15:18  
u 2Co 13:5  
v Eph 5:15  
w J De 4:30  
x Ps 119:146  
y Jer 31:18

- In the house of my alien residences.<sup>a</sup>
- 55 In the night I have remembered your name, O Jehovah,<sup>b</sup>
- That I may keep your law.<sup>c</sup>
- 56 Even this has become mine, Because your orders I have observed.<sup>d</sup>
- ¶ [Chehth]
- 57 Jehovah is my share;<sup>e</sup>
- I have promised to keep your words.<sup>f</sup>
- 58 I have softened your face with all my heart.<sup>g</sup>
- Show me favor according to your saying.<sup>h</sup>
- 59 I have considered my ways,<sup>i</sup>
- That I may turn back my feet to your reminders.<sup>j</sup>
- 60 I hurried up, and I did not delay<sup>k</sup>
- To keep your commandments.<sup>l</sup>
- 61 The very ropes of the wicked ones surrounded me.<sup>m</sup>
- Your law I did not forget.<sup>n</sup>
- 62 At midnight I get up to give thanks to you<sup>o</sup>
- For your righteous judicial decisions.<sup>p</sup>
- 63 A partner I am of all those who do fear you,<sup>q</sup>
- And of those keeping your orders.<sup>r</sup>
- 64 Your loving-kindness, O Jehovah, has filled the earth.<sup>s</sup>
- Teach me your own regulations.<sup>t</sup>
- ¶ [Tehth]
- 65 You have dealt well indeed with your servant,<sup>u</sup>
- O Jehovah, according to your word.<sup>v</sup>
- 66 Teach me goodness,<sup>w</sup> sensibleness<sup>x</sup> and knowledge themselves,<sup>y</sup>

k Ex 7:20; 2Ch 29:3; Ac 16:33; 1Pr 7:2; m Ps 140:5; Jer 38:6; n 1Sa 26:9; 2Ch 29:2; o Ps 42:8; Ac 16:25; p Ne 9:13; q Ps 163; Ps 142:7; Pr 13:20; Mal 3:16; r Ps 119:56; s Ps 33:5; Ps 104:13; t 1Ki 8:58; Ps 119:33; Ps 119:124; u Ge 39:3; 1Sa 18:14; Ps 30:11; v Ps 119:25; w Tit 1:3; x 1Sa 25:33; Da 2:14; y 1Ki 3:9; 2Ch 1:10; Ps 94:10; Da 2:21; Php 1:3.

- For in your commandments I have exercised faith.<sup>a</sup>
- 67 Before I was under affliction I was sinning by mistake.<sup>b</sup>  
But now I have kept your very saying.<sup>c</sup>
- 68 You are good and are doing good.<sup>d</sup>  
Teach me your regulations.<sup>e</sup>
- 69 The presumptuous have smeared me with falsehood.<sup>f</sup>  
As for me, with all my heart I shall observe your orders.<sup>g</sup>
- 70 Their heart has become unfeeling just like fat.<sup>h</sup>  
I, for my part, have been fond of your own law.<sup>i</sup>
- 71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted.<sup>j</sup>  
In order that I may learn your regulations.<sup>k</sup>
- 72 The law<sup>l</sup> of your mouth is good for me,<sup>m</sup>  
More so than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.<sup>n</sup>
- \* [Yohdh]
- 73 Your own hands have made me, and they proceeded to fix me solidly.<sup>o</sup>  
Make me understand, that I may learn your commandments.<sup>p</sup>
- 74 Those fearing you are the ones that see me and rejoice,<sup>q</sup>  
For I have waited for your own word.<sup>r</sup>
- 75 I well know, O Jehovah, that your judicial decisions are righteousness<sup>s</sup>  
And that with faithfulness you have afflicted me.<sup>t</sup>
- 76 May your loving-kindness serve, please, to comfort me,<sup>u</sup>  
According to your saying to your servant.<sup>v</sup>
- 77 Let your mercies come to me, that I may keep living,<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 119

a Ps 106:12  
b Le 5:17  
Ga 6:1  
1Ti 1:13  
c Ps 119:11  
Heb 12:11  
d Ps 86:5  
Ps 106:1  
Ps 107:1  
Mr 10:18  
e Ps 119:12  
Isa 48:17  
f Job 13:4  
Ps 86:14  
Ps 109:2  
Ps 119:51  
g Ps 19:8  
Ps 119:40  
h Ps 17:10  
Isa 6:10  
Ac 28:27  
i Ps 40:3  
Ro 7:22  
j 1Co 11:32  
Heb 5:8  
Heb 12:10  
k De 4:14  
Ps 119:171  
l De 17:19  
m Ps 19:7  
n Ps 19:10  
Ps 119:127  
Pr 3:15  
Pr 8:10  
o Job 10:8  
Ps 100:3  
Ps 138:8  
Ps 139:14  
p 1Ch 22:12  
Job 32:8  
Ps 119:35  
Ec 12:13  
q Ps 34:2  
r Ps 119:42  
Ps 119:147  
s Ne 9:13  
Ps 119:52  
Ps 119:160  
t De 32:4  
Ps 89:33  
Heb 12:11  
u Ex 34:6  
Ps 86:5  
2Co 1:3  
v Ps 119:41  
w Ps 51:1  
Ps 103:13  
Ps 119:116  
Da 9:18  
Lu 1:50

## Second Col.

a Ps 1:2  
Ro 7:22  
b Ps 25:3  
Ps 35:19  
c Ps 19:8  
Ps 119:45  
d Ps 142:7  
e Ps 99:7  
Ps 119:2  
f De 26:16  
1Ki 6:58  
Ps 119:112  
g Ge 3:7  
Ps 25:2  
Ps 119:6  
1Jo 2:28  
h Ps 73:26  
Ps 84:2  
Mic 7:7  
i Ps 119:74  
Ps 119:114

- For your law is what I am fond of.<sup>a</sup>
- 78 Let the presumptuous ones be ashamed, for without cause they have misled me.<sup>b</sup>  
As for me, I concern myself with your orders.<sup>c</sup>
- 79 Let those fearing you turn back to me.<sup>d</sup>  
Those also knowing your reminders.<sup>e</sup>
- 80 Let my heart prove faultless in your regulations,<sup>f</sup>  
In order that I may not be ashamed.<sup>g</sup>
- ▷ [Kaph]
- 81 For your salvation my soul has pined away;<sup>h</sup>  
For your word I have waited.<sup>i</sup>
- 82 My eyes have pined away for your saying.<sup>j</sup>  
While I say: "When will you comfort me?"<sup>k</sup>
- 83 For I have become like a skin bottle<sup>l</sup> in the smoke.  
Your regulations I have not forgotten.<sup>m</sup>
- 84 How many are the days of your servant?<sup>n</sup>  
When will you execute judgment against those persecuting me?<sup>o</sup>
- 85 The presumptuous have excavated pitfalls to get me,<sup>p</sup>  
Those who are not in accord with your law.<sup>q</sup>
- 86 All your commandments are faithfulness itself.<sup>r</sup>  
Without cause they have persecuted me. O help me.<sup>s</sup>
- 87 In a little while they would have exterminated me in the earth;<sup>t</sup>  
But I myself did not leave your orders.<sup>u</sup>

j Ps 69:3; Ps 119:123; k Ps 86:17; Ps 102:2; Isa 51:3; Isa 66:13; 2Co 1:3; l Ge 21:15; Ps 56:8; m De 4:40; Est 7:10; Ps 119:61; Ps 119:176; n Job 7:7; Ps 39:4; Ps 89:47; o Ps 7:6; Lu 18:7; Re 6:10; p Ps 7:15; Ps 35:7; Ps 119:78; Pr 16:27; Jer 18:20; q Ps 119:53; r De 11:27; s Ps 35:19; Ps 142:6; t 1Ki 3:14; u Isa 24:6; Ps 119:56; Ps 119:110.

88 According to your loving-kindness preserve me alive,<sup>a</sup>

That I may keep the reminder of your mouth.<sup>b</sup>

↳ [La'medh]

89 To time indefinite, O Jehovah,<sup>c</sup>

Your word is stationed in the heavens.<sup>d</sup>

90 Your faithfulness is for generation after generation.<sup>e</sup>

You have solidly fixed the earth, that it may keep standing.<sup>f</sup>

91 According to your judicial decisions they have stood till today,<sup>g</sup>

For they are all your servants.<sup>h</sup>

92 If your law had not been what I am fond of,<sup>i</sup>

Then I should have perished in my affliction.<sup>j</sup>

93 To time indefinite I shall not forget your orders,<sup>k</sup>

Because by them you have preserved me alive.<sup>l</sup>

94 I am yours. O save me,<sup>m</sup>

Because I have searched for your own orders.<sup>n</sup>

95 For me the wicked have waited, to destroy me.<sup>o</sup>

To your reminders I keep showing myself attentive.<sup>p</sup>

96 To all perfection I have seen an end.<sup>q</sup>

Your commandment is very broad.

↗ [Mem]

97 How I do love your law!<sup>r</sup>

All day long it is my concern.<sup>s</sup>

98 Wiser than my enemies your commandment makes me,<sup>t</sup>

Because to time indefinite it is mine.<sup>u</sup>

99 More insight than all my teachers I have come to have,<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 119

a Ps 6:4

b Ps 119:159

c Ps 19:7

d Ps 119:152

e Ps 89:2

f Isa 55:9

g 1Pe 1:25

h De 7:9

i Ps 100:5

j 1Co 1:9

k 1Pe 4:19

l Ps 93:1

m Ps 104:5

n Ec 1:4

o Ps 148:6

p Jos 10:13

q Jg 5:20

r Ps 143:3

s i Ps 119:70

t Ps 119:77

u Ps 119:143

v j Pr 6:23

w Mt 4:4

x k Ps 19:8

y Ps 119:56

z l Le 18:5

aa De 30:16

ab Joh 6:63

ac Ro 10:5

ad m Jos 10:6

ae Ps 86:2

af Isa 41:10

ag n Ps 119:15

ah Ps 119:168

ai o Isa 24:2

aj Ps 10:8

ak Ps 37:32

al Mt 26:4

am Ac 23:21

an p Ps 19:7

ao q 2Sa 14:25

ap 2Sa 18:14

aq r Ps 40:8

ar s Ps 1:2

at t De 4:6

au Ps 19:7

av Pr 2:6

aw u De 5:29

ax v Pr 21:16

ay Mt 11:25

az Mt 13:11

ba Lu 24:6

bb 2Ti 3:15

## Second Col.

a Ps 19:7

b Ps 119:79

c Isa 3:19

d Job 32:4

e Ec 4:13

f Lu 24:7

g Ps 105:18

h Ps 119:4

i Ps 119:56

j d Ps 18:23

k Ps 119:59

l Pr 1:15

m Pr 10:23

n Pr 16:17

o 1Co 9:25

p Ga 5:23

q 2Pe 1:6

r e Pr 7:2

s f 2Ch 7:17

t Ps 18:22

u k 1K 8:36

v Ps 27:11

w Ps 86:11

x Isa 30:20

y Isa 54:13

z l Jo 2:27

Because your reminders are a concern to me.<sup>a</sup>

100 With more understanding than older men I behave,<sup>b</sup>

Because I have observed your own orders.<sup>c</sup>

101 From every bad path I have restrained my feet,<sup>d</sup>

For the purpose that I may keep your word.<sup>e</sup>

102 From your judicial decisions I have not turned aside,<sup>f</sup>

For you yourself have instructed me.<sup>g</sup>

103 How smooth to my palate your sayings have been,

More so than honey to my mouth!<sup>h</sup>

104 Owing to your orders I behave with understanding,<sup>i</sup>

That is why I have hated every false path.<sup>j</sup>

↳ [Nun]

105 Your word is a lamp to my foot,<sup>k</sup>

And a light to my roadway.<sup>l</sup>

106 I have made a sworn statement, and I will carry it out,<sup>m</sup>

To keep your righteous judicial decisions.<sup>n</sup>

107 I have been afflicted to a great extent.<sup>o</sup>

O Jehovah, preserve me alive according to your word.<sup>p</sup>

108 Please take pleasure in the voluntary offerings of my mouth, O Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>

And teach me your own judicial decisions.<sup>r</sup>

109 My soul is in my palm constantly;<sup>s</sup>

But your law I have not forgotten.<sup>t</sup>

h Ps 19:10; Pr 8:11; Pr 24:13; i Ps 119:100; j Ps 97:10; Ps 101:3; Pr 8:13; Pr 13:5; Ro 12:9; k 1Sa 2:9; Ps 43:3; Pr 6:23; Isa 51:4; Ro 15:4; 2Ti 3:16; 2Pe 1:19; 1Job 29:3; Ps 18:26; Eph 5:13; m 2Ch 15:14; Ne 10:29; Ps 66:13; Mt 5:35; n Le 18:5; Nu 16:5; De 1:35; De 7:12; o Ps 34:19; p Ps 119:88; Ps 143:11; q Nu 29:39; Ps 50:23; Ho 14:2; Heb 13:15; r De 4:5; De 33:10; Isa 48:17; s Jg 12:3; 1Sa 19:5; Job 13:14; t Ps 119:61; Ps 119:153.

110 The wicked have set a trap for me,<sup>a</sup>

But from your orders I have not wandered.<sup>b</sup>

111 I have taken your reminders as a possession to time indefinite,<sup>c</sup>

For they are the exultation of my heart.<sup>d</sup>

112 I have inclined my heart to do your regulations<sup>e</sup>  
To time indefinite, down to the last.<sup>f</sup>

□ [Sa'mekh]

113 The halfhearted ones I have hated,<sup>g</sup>  
But your law I have loved.<sup>h</sup>

114 You are my place of concealment and my shield.<sup>i</sup>  
For your word I have waited.<sup>j</sup>

115 Get away from me, you evil-doers,<sup>k</sup>  
That I may observe the commandments of my God.<sup>l</sup>

116 Support me according to your saying, that I may keep living,<sup>m</sup>  
And do not put me to shame for my hope.<sup>n</sup>

117 Sustain me, that I may be saved,<sup>o</sup>  
And I shall gaze upon your regulations constantly.<sup>p</sup>

118 You have tossed away all those straying from your regulations;<sup>q</sup>  
For their trickiness is falsehood.<sup>r</sup>

119 As scummy dross you have made all the wicked ones of the earth to cease.<sup>s</sup>

Therefore I have loved your reminders.<sup>t</sup>

120 From the dread of you my flesh has had a creepy feeling,<sup>u</sup>  
And because of your judicial decisions I have been afraid.<sup>v</sup>

□ [A'yin]

121 I have executed judgment and righteousness.<sup>w</sup>

CHAP. 119

a Ps 140:5

Ps 141:9

Ps 142:3

b Ps 119:87

c Ps 119:129

2Pe 3:1

d Ps 19:8

Jer 15:16

e 1Ki 8:58

2Ch 19:3

Ps 105:45

f Ps 119:33

g 1Ki 18:21

2Ki 17:41

Re 3:16

h Ps 40:8

Ps 119:97

i Ps 3:3

Ps 32:7

Ps 91:2

j Ps 119:81

Ps 130:5

k Ps 6:8

Ps 26:5

Ps 139:19

Mt 7:23

1Co 15:33

l Ex 20:6

Le 26:3

Jos 24:15

m Ps 37:17

Ps 41:12

Isa 41:10

n Ps 25:2

Isa 45:17

Ro 5:5

Ro 10:11

1Pe 2:6

o Ps 17:5

Isa 41:13

p De 6:24

Jos 1:3

Ps 119:48

q 2Ki 17:15

1Ch 28:9

Ps 95:10

La 1:15

r Ps 78:36

Jer 8:5

Jer 14:14

Jer 23:26

Eph 4:14

s 1Sa 15:23

Pr 2:22

Pr 25:4

Jer 6:30

Eze 22:18

t Ps 93:5

Ps 119:2

u 2Sa 6:9

Ps 2:11

Hab 3:16

v Le 20:22

Ne 10:29

w 1Sa 24:11

2Sa 8:15

Mic 6:8

2Co 1:12

Second Col.

a Ps 37:33

2Pe 2:9

b Ge 44:32

Job 17:3

Isa 38:14

Phm 19

c Ps 36:11

Ps 119:78

Ho 12:7

d Ps 69:3

Ps 143:7

e Ps 119:81

## PSALMS 119:110-131

O do not abandon me to those defrauding me!<sup>a</sup>

122 Act as a surety for your servant for what is good.<sup>b</sup>  
May the presumptuous ones not defraud me.<sup>c</sup>

123 My very eyes have pined away for your salvation<sup>d</sup>  
And for your righteous saying.<sup>e</sup>

124 Do with your servant according to your loving-kindness,<sup>f</sup>  
And teach me your own regulations.<sup>g</sup>

125 I am your servant.<sup>h</sup> Make me understand.<sup>i</sup>  
That I may know your reminders.<sup>j</sup>

126 It is the time for Jehovah to act.<sup>k</sup>  
They have broken your law.<sup>l</sup>

127 That is why I have loved your commandments<sup>m</sup>  
More than gold, even refined gold.<sup>n</sup>

128 That is why I have considered all orders regarding all things to be right;<sup>o</sup>  
Every false path I have hated.<sup>p</sup>

□ [Pe']

129 Your reminders are wonderful.<sup>q</sup>  
That is why my soul has observed them.<sup>r</sup>

130 The very disclosure of your words gives light.<sup>s</sup>  
Making the inexperienced ones understand.<sup>t</sup>

131 My mouth I have opened wide, that I may pant,<sup>u</sup>  
Because for your commandments I have longed.<sup>v</sup>

f Ps 69:16; Ps 103:11; Lu 18:13; g Ps 119:135; Ps 143:10; h Ps 116:16; Ro 6:22; 12Ch 1:10; Ps 119:34; 2Ti 2:7; Jas 1:5; j Ps 19:7; k Ps 9:19; Ps 102:13; Isa 28:21; Jer 18:23; 1Nu 15:31; Isa 24:5; Isa 33:8; Mt 24:12; 1Ti 1:9; m Ps 119:47; n Ps 19:10; Ps 119:72; Pr 3:14; Pr 8:11; Pr 16:16; o Ps 19:8; Ps 119:40; Pr 30:5; p Ps 119:104; q Ps 93:5; r Ps 25:10; Ps 119:2; s Ps 119:105; Pr 6:23; 2Co 4:6; 2Pe 1:19; t Ps 19:7; u Ps 1:4; 2Ti 3:15; u 1Pe 2:2; v Ps 42:1; Ps 119:48.



132 Turn to me and show me favor,<sup>a</sup>

According to your judicial decision toward those loving your name.<sup>b</sup>

133 Fix my own steps solidly in your saying,<sup>c</sup>

And may no kind of hurtful thing domineer over me.<sup>d</sup>

134 Redeem me from any defrauder of mankind,<sup>e</sup>

And I will keep your orders.<sup>f</sup>

135 Make your own face shine upon your servant,<sup>g</sup>

And teach me your regulations.<sup>h</sup>

136 Streams of water have run down my eyes<sup>i</sup>

Over the fact that they have not kept your law.<sup>j</sup>

¶ [Tsa-dheh]

137 You are righteous, O Jehovah,<sup>k</sup>

And your judicial decisions are upright.<sup>l</sup>

138 You have commanded your reminders<sup>m</sup> in righteousness

And in exceeding faithfulness.<sup>n</sup>

139 My ardor has made an end of me,<sup>o</sup>

Because my adversaries have forgotten your words.<sup>p</sup>

140 Your saying is very much refined,<sup>q</sup>

And your own servant loves it.<sup>r</sup>

141 I am insignificant and contemptible.<sup>s</sup>

Your orders I have not forgotten.<sup>t</sup>

142 Your righteousness is a righteousness to time indefinite,<sup>u</sup>

And your law is truth.<sup>v</sup>

143 Distress and difficulty themselves found me.<sup>w</sup>

Your commandments I was fond of.<sup>x</sup>

144 The righteousness of your reminders is to time indefinite.<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 119

a Ex 4:31

Isa 1:11

2Sa 16:12

Isa 38:20

Isa 63:9

b Ps 72:19

Ps 106:4

Ac 15:14

Heb 6:10

c Ps 18:30

Ps 119:67

d Ps 19:13

Ro 6:12

e Eze 22:7

f Ps 119:4

g Nu 6:25

Ps 4:6

h De 4:1

i 1Sa 15:11

Jer 9:18

La 3:48

2Pe 2:6

j Ps 119:53

Eze 9:4

Eze 22:26

Ho 4:6

Am 2:4

k De 32:4

Ezr 9:15

Ne 9:33

Jer 12:1

Da 9:7

l De 4:8

Ne 9:13

Ps 119:7

Re 16:5

Re 16:7

Re 19:2

m Ps 119:144

n Ps 119:30

o 2Ki 10:16

Ps 69:9

p Joh 2:17

Isa 17:10

Jer 3:21

q 2Sa 22:31

Ps 12:6

Ps 18:30

Ps 119:160

Pr 30:5

Joh 17:17

r Ps 119:97

Ps 119:163

s Ps 22:6

Lu 17:10

Lu 18:13

1Pe 5:6

t Ps 119:93

u Ps 36:6

Isa 51:6

Da 9:24

v Ex 34:6

Ne 9:13

Ps 19:9

Ps 119:151

Ps 119:160

Joh 17:17

w Ps 18:4

Ps 88:3

Mr 14:34

x Ps 112:1

Ps 119:47

y Ps 93:5

Jer 44:23

Second Col.

Ps 119:34

Ps 119:116

Pr 10:21

Da 12:10

La 3:41

Mt 22:37

c Ps 61:1

Make me understand, that I may keep living.<sup>a</sup>

¶ [Qohph]

145 I have called with my whole heart,<sup>b</sup> Answer me, O Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

Your regulations I will observe.<sup>d</sup>

146 I have called upon you. O save me!<sup>e</sup>

And I will keep your reminders.<sup>f</sup>

147 I have been up early in the morning twilight,<sup>g</sup> that I may cry for help.<sup>h</sup>

For your words I have waited.<sup>i</sup>

148 My eyes have been ahead of the night watches.<sup>j</sup>

For me to concern myself with your saying.<sup>k</sup>

149 O do hear my own voice according to your loving-kindness.<sup>l</sup>

O Jehovah, according to your judicial decision preserve me alive.<sup>m</sup>

150 Those in pursuit of loose conduct<sup>n</sup> have come near;

They have got far away from your own law.<sup>o</sup>

151 You are near, O Jehovah,<sup>p</sup>

And all your commandments are truth.<sup>q</sup>

152 Long ago I have known some of your reminders.<sup>r</sup>

For to time indefinite you have founded them.<sup>s</sup>

¶ [Rehsh]

153 O see my affliction, and rescue me.<sup>t</sup>

For I have not forgotten your own law.<sup>u</sup>

154 O do conduct my legal case and recover me;<sup>v</sup>

d Ex 15:26; Le 26:46; Ps 119:8; e Ps 3:7; Mr 11:9; Re 7:10; f Ps 93:5; Ps 119:22; g Job 3:9; h Ps 5:3; Ps 88:13; Mr 1:35; i Ps 130:5; j Ps 63:6; Lu 6:12; k Ps 119:11; l Ps 51:1; Ps 65:2; Isa 63:7; m Ps 25:9; Ps 119:156; n Le 18:17; Jg 20:6; Ps 26:10; Pr 10:23; Pr 21:27; Ga 5:19; 2Pe 2:2; Jude 4; o Le 20:14; Pr 24:3; Jer 9:13; Ro 1:32; p De 4:7; Ps 46:1; Ps 145:18; q Ne 9:13; Ps 19:9; Ps 119:142; Joh 17:17; 1Pe 1:22; r Ps 93:5; s Ps 119:144; Ec 3:14; t Ps 6:4; Ps 9:13; Ps 140:1; u Ps 119:109; Ho 4:6; v Jg 6:31; Isa 24:15; Ps 35:1; Ps 43:1; Pr 22:23; Pr 23:11; Jer 50:34; La 3:59; Mic 7:9.

- Preserve me alive in agreement with your saying.<sup>a</sup>
- 155** Salvation is far away from the wicked ones,<sup>b</sup> For they have not searched for your own regulations.<sup>c</sup>
- 156** Many are your mercies, O Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> According to your judicial decisions, O preserve me alive.<sup>e</sup>
- 157** My persecutors and my adversaries are many.<sup>f</sup> From your reminders I have not deviated.<sup>g</sup>
- 158** I have seen those who are treacherous in dealing,<sup>h</sup> And I do feel a loathing, because they have not kept your own saying.<sup>i</sup>
- 159** O see that I have loved your own orders.<sup>j</sup> O Jehovah, according to your loving-kindness preserve me alive.<sup>k</sup>
- 160** The substance of your word is truth.<sup>l</sup> And every righteous judicial decision of yours is to time indefinite.<sup>m</sup>
- ☞ [Sin] or [Shin]
- 161** Princes themselves have persecuted me for no cause,<sup>n</sup> But my heart has been in dread of your own words.<sup>o</sup>
- 162** I am exulting over your saying<sup>p</sup> Just as one does when finding much spoil.<sup>q</sup>
- 163** Falsehood I have hated,<sup>r</sup> and I do keep detesting it.<sup>s</sup> Your law I have loved.<sup>t</sup>
- 164** Seven times in the day I have praised you<sup>u</sup> Because of your righteous judicial decisions.<sup>v</sup>
- 165** Abundant peace belongs to those loving your law,<sup>w</sup> And for them there is no stumbling block.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 119

a Heb 10:39  
b Ps 73:27  
c 1Ki 8:58  
d 1Ch 21:13  
e Ps 86:15  
f Isa 55:7  
g 2Co 1:3  
h Jas 5:11  
i Ps 119:149  
j Ps 3:1  
k Ps 25:19  
l Ps 56:2  
m Mt 24:9  
n Ps 19:7  
o Ps 44:18  
p Ps 119:51  
q 1Co 15:58  
r Ex 21:8  
s Pr 2:22  
t Pr 11:6  
u Zep 3:4  
v i Ps 139:21  
w Eze 9:4  
x j Ps 119:40  
y Ps 119:69  
z k Ps 6:4  
aa Ps 119:88  
ab La 3:22  
ac l 2Sa 7:28  
ad 1Ki 17:24  
ae Ps 12:6  
af Ps 119:140  
ag Pr 30:5  
ah Joh 17:17  
ai m Ps 119:76  
aj n 1Sa 24:11  
ak 1Sa 26:18  
al Ps 119:23  
am Joh 15:25  
an o Ex 9:20  
ao 2Ki 22:19  
ap Isa 66:2  
aq Ps 40:16  
ar Isa 61:10  
as Jer 15:16  
at q 1Sa 30:16  
au Isa 9:3  
av r Ps 119:104  
aw Pr 6:19  
ax Am 5:15  
ay Ro 12:9  
az s Ps 101:7  
ba Ps 119:29  
bb Eph 4:25  
bc t Ps 1:2  
bd u Ps 55:17  
be Ps 119:62  
bf v Ps 97:8  
bg Re 19:2  
bh w Ps 1:3  
bi Pr 3:1  
bj Isa 32:17  
bk Isa 48:18  
bl 1Co 14:33  
bm x Isa 57:14  
bn Mt 13:21  
bo Ro 14:13  
bp 1Pe 2:6

## Second Col.

a Ge 49:18  
b Ps 130:7  
c De 4:2  
d Ps 13:3  
e Ps 19:7  
f Ps 25:10  
g Ps 99:7  
h Ps 1:2  
i Ps 40:3  
j Ro 7:22

- 166** I have hoped for your salvation, O Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> And I have done your own commandments.<sup>b</sup>
- 167** My soul has kept your reminders,<sup>c</sup> And I love them exceedingly.<sup>d</sup>
- 168** I have kept your orders and your reminders,<sup>e</sup> For all my ways are in front of you.<sup>f</sup>
- ☞ [Taw]
- 169** May my entreating cry come near before you, O Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> According to your word, O make me understand.<sup>h</sup>
- 170** May my request for favor enter in before you.<sup>i</sup> According to your saying, O deliver me.<sup>j</sup>
- 171** May my lips bubble forth praise,<sup>k</sup> For you teach me your regulations.<sup>l</sup>
- 172** May my tongue sing forth your saying,<sup>m</sup> For all your commandments are righteousness.<sup>n</sup>
- 173** May your hand serve to help me,<sup>o</sup> Because your orders I have chosen.<sup>p</sup>
- 174** I have longed for your salvation, O Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> And your law I am fond of.<sup>r</sup>
- 175** May my soul keep living and praising you,<sup>s</sup> And may your own judicial decisions help me.<sup>t</sup>
- 176** I have wandered like a lost sheep.<sup>u</sup> O look for your servant,<sup>v</sup> For I have not forgotten

e Ps 119:3; Ps 119:93; f Ps 11:5; Ps 139:3; Pr 5:21; Pr 15:11; Heb 4:13; g Ps 18:6; h 1Ch 22:12; 2Ch 1:10; Pr 2:3; Jas 1:5; i Ps 55:1; j 2Sa 7:28; Ps 119:41; k Ps 63:3; Ps 71:17; Ps 145:7; Joh 4:14; 1De 6:1; m Ps 40:3; Ps 119:11; n Ps 119:36; o Ps 60:5; p De 30:19; Jos 24:15; Jos 24:22; Ps 119:15; Re 7:10; r Ps 1:2; Ps 119:16; s Ps 9:14; Isa 38:19; t De 4:1; Ps 119:75; u Ps 95:7; Isa 53:6; Eze 34:6; Mt 10:6; Lu 19:4; 1Pe 2:25; v 2Ch 32:16.

your own commandments.<sup>a</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

**120** To Jehovah I called in the distress of mine,<sup>b</sup>

And he proceeded to answer me.<sup>c</sup>

**2** O Jehovah, do deliver my soul from false lips,<sup>d</sup>

From the tricky tongue.<sup>e</sup>

**3** What will one give to you, and what will one add to you, O you tricky tongue?<sup>f</sup>

**4** Sharpened arrows of a mighty man,<sup>g</sup>

Along with burning coals of the broom trees.<sup>h</sup>

**5** Woe to me, for I have resided as an alien in Me'shech!<sup>i</sup>

I have tabernacled together with the tents of Ke'dar.<sup>j</sup>

**6** For too long a time my soul has tabernacled<sup>k</sup>

With the haters of peace.<sup>l</sup>

**7** I stand for peace;<sup>m</sup> but when I speak,

They are for war.<sup>n</sup>

A Song for the Ascents.

**121** I shall raise my eyes to the mountains.<sup>o</sup>

From where will my help come?<sup>p</sup>

**2** My help is from Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>

The Maker of heaven and earth.<sup>r</sup>

**3** He cannot possibly allow your foot to totter.<sup>s</sup>

The One guarding you cannot possibly be drowsy.<sup>t</sup>

**4** Look! He will not be drowsy nor go to sleep,<sup>u</sup>

He that is guarding Israel.<sup>v</sup>

**5** Jehovah is guarding you.<sup>w</sup>

Jehovah is your shade<sup>x</sup> on your right hand.<sup>y</sup>

**6** By day the sun itself will not strike you,<sup>z</sup>

Nor the moon by night.<sup>a</sup>

**7** Jehovah himself will guard you against all calamity.<sup>b</sup>

He will guard your soul.<sup>c</sup>

CHAP. 119

a Le 27:34  
Ps 119:60  
Ec 12:13  
Ho 4:5

CHAP. 120

b Ps 18:6  
Ps 116:4  
c Ps 50:15  
Ps 107:13  
Jon 2:2

d Ps 35:11  
Ps 109:2  
Mt 26:59  
Eph 4:29

e Ps 52:2  
Ps 119:118  
Eph 4:14

f Ps 52:4  
Pr 12:22  
Jas 3:6

g Ps 7:13  
Ps 59:7  
Ps 64:3  
Pr 12:18

h Ps 140:10  
Pr 16:27

i Ge 10:2  
Eze 27:13  
j Ca 1:5  
Jer 49:28

k Heb 11:9  
l Ps 57:4  
Eze 2:6  
Mt 10:16

m Ps 34:14  
Mt 5:9  
Heb 12:14  
1Pe 3:11

n Isa 24:11  
Isa 26:3  
Ps 35:20

CHAP. 121

o Ps 125:2  
p Ps 124:8  
Ps 146:5  
Ho 13:9

q LKI 8:45  
Ps 3:4  
Ps 46:1  
Isa 41:13

r Jer 20:11  
Da 6:10  
Heb 13:6

s Ge 1:1  
Ps 8:3  
Ps 115:15  
Ps 124:8

t Isa 40:26  
Ac 17:24  
Re 4:11

u Isa 2:9  
Ps 91:12  
Pr 3:26  
Lu 1:79

v Pr 2:3  
1Pe 1:5

w Isa 27:3  
Isa 40:28

x Ps 127:1  
w Ex 15:2  
Nu 23:21

y Ps 91:1  
Isa 4:5  
Isa 25:4

z Ps 16:8  
Ps 73:23  
Ps 109:31

Re 4:10  
Re 7:16

**8** Jehovah himself will guard you going out and your coming in<sup>a</sup>

From now on and to time indefinite.<sup>b</sup>

A Song of the Ascents. Of David.

**122** I rejoiced when they were saying to me:<sup>c</sup>

"To the house of Jehovah<sup>d</sup> let us go."<sup>e</sup>

**2** Our feet proved to be standing<sup>f</sup>

Within your gates, O Jerusalem.<sup>g</sup>

**3** Jerusalem is one that is built like a city<sup>h</sup>

That has been joined together in oneness.<sup>i</sup>

**4** To which the tribes have gone up,<sup>j</sup>

The tribes of Jah,<sup>k</sup>

As a reminder to Israel<sup>l</sup>

To give thanks to the name of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

**5** For there the thrones for judgment have been sitting,<sup>n</sup>

Thrones for the house of David.<sup>o</sup>

**6** Ask, O you people, for the peace of Jerusalem.<sup>p</sup>

Those loving you, O city, will be free from care.<sup>q</sup>

**7** May peace continue within your rampart,<sup>r</sup>

Freedom from care within your dwelling towers.<sup>s</sup>

**8** For the sake of my brothers and my companions I will now speak:<sup>t</sup>

"May there be peace within you."<sup>u</sup>

**9** For the sake of the house of Jehovah our God<sup>v</sup>

I will keep seeking good for you.<sup>w</sup>

a Job 31:26; Ps 91:5; b Ps 91:10; Pr 12:21; c Ps 34:22; Ps 41:2; Ps 97:10; Ps 145:20; Second Col. a De 28:6; 2Sa 5:2; b Ps 113:2; Ps 115:18; CHAP. 122 c Ps 42:4; Ps 55:14; Ps 106:5; d Ps 27:4; e 2Sa 6:15; Ps 84:10; Mic 4:2; f Ps 84:7; g 2Ch 6:6; Ps 87:2; Ps 100:4; h 2Sa 5:9; Ps 132:13; i Ps 48:2; j Ex 23:17; Ps 78:68; Isa 2:3; k De 12:5; l Ex 16:34; Ps 19:7; m Ps 107:1; n De 17:8; 2Ch 19:8; o 2Sa 7:16; 2Sa 8:18; 1KI 10:18; 1Ch 29:23; Mt 19:28; p 2Sa 19:30; Ps 51:18; q Ge 12:3; Nu 24:9; r Ps 48:13; s Ps 118:2; t Ps 16:3; u 1Ch 12:18; Ps 122:6; v 1KI 8:6; 1Ch 28:3; Ps 28:8; Ps 69:9; w Ps 102:14; Ps 137:5.

A Song of the Ascents.

**123** To you I have raised my eyes,<sup>a</sup>

O You who are dwelling in the heavens.<sup>b</sup>

**2** Look! As the eyes of servants are toward the hand of their master,<sup>c</sup>

As the eyes of a maid-servant are toward the hand of her mistress,<sup>d</sup>

So our eyes are toward Jehovah our God<sup>e</sup>

Until he shows us favor.<sup>f</sup>

**3** Show us favor, O Jehovah, show us favor;<sup>g</sup>

For to an abundance we have been glutted with contempt.<sup>h</sup>

**4** Abundantly our soul has been glutted with the derision of those who are at ease,<sup>i</sup>

Of the contempt on the part of the arrogant ones.<sup>j</sup>

A Song of the Ascents. Of David.

**124** "Had it not been that Jehovah proved to be for us,"<sup>k</sup>

Let Israel now say,<sup>l</sup>

**2** "Had it not been that Jehovah proved to be for us"<sup>m</sup>  
When men rose up against us,<sup>n</sup>

**3** Then they would have swallowed us up even alive,<sup>o</sup>  
When their anger was burning against us.<sup>p</sup>

**4** Then the very waters would have washed us away,<sup>q</sup>  
The torrent itself would have passed over our soul.<sup>r</sup>

**5** Then there would have passed over our soul  
The waters of presumptuousness.<sup>s</sup>

**6** Blessed be Jehovah, who has not given us<sup>t</sup>  
As a prey to their teeth.<sup>u</sup>

**7** Our soul is like a bird that is escaped<sup>v</sup>

From the trap of baiters.<sup>w</sup>  
The trap is broken,<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 123

a Ps 25:15  
Ps 121:1  
Ps 141:8  
Lai 18:13

b Ps 2:4  
Ps 11:4  
Ps 115:3  
Mt 6:9

c Ne 2:3  
d Ge 16:3  
e Ge 49:18

f Ps 119:82  
Ps 119:123  
Ps 130:6

g La 3:25  
Mic 7:7

h Ps 56:1  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 69:16

i Ne 4:4  
Ps 44:13  
Ps 69:51

j Ps 73:12  
Ps 119:51  
Jer 48:11

k Ps 73:6  
Jer 48:29  
1Co 4:13

CHAP. 124

k Ps 46:7  
Ro 5:31  
Heb 13:6

l Ps 129:1  
m Ps 54:4  
Ps 118:6

n Ps 3:1  
Ps 22:16  
Ps 37:32

o 2Ch 20:2  
Es 3:6  
Ps 27:2  
Jer 51:34

p Ps 56:1  
Ps 78:10  
Pr 1:12

q Ps 18:4  
Re 17:15

r Ps 42:7  
s Ps 21:24  
t 1Sa 26:20

u Ex 15:9  
Jg 5:30

v 1Sa 23:26  
2Sa 17:22

w Ps 6:5  
Jer 5:26

x Ps 25:15

Second Col.

a Ps 91:3  
b Pr 18:10

c Ge 1:1  
Ps 121:2  
Ps 134:3

d Ac 4:24

CHAP. 125

d 1Ch 5:20  
Ps 33:21  
Ps 118:8

e Pr 3:5  
Jer 17:7

f Ps 48:2  
Ps 132:14

g Mic 4:2  
Re 14:1  
f 1Ki 8:13

And we ourselves have escaped.<sup>a</sup>

**8** Our help is in the name of Jehovah,<sup>b</sup>

The Maker of heaven and earth."<sup>c</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

**125** Those trusting in Jehovah<sup>d</sup>

Are like Mount Zion,<sup>e</sup>  
which cannot be made to totter, but dwells even to time indefinite.<sup>f</sup>

**2** Jerusalem—as mountains are all around it,<sup>g</sup>

So Jehovah is all around his people<sup>h</sup>

From now on and to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup>

**3** For the scepter of wickedness will not keep resting<sup>j</sup> upon the lot of the righteous ones,

In order that the righteous ones may not thrust out their hand upon any wrongdoing.<sup>k</sup>

**4** O do good, O Jehovah, to the good ones,<sup>l</sup>

Even to the ones upright in their hearts.<sup>m</sup>

**5** As for those turning aside to their crooked ways,<sup>n</sup>

Jehovah will make them go away with the practitioners of what is hurtful.<sup>o</sup>

There will be peace upon Israel.<sup>p</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

**126** When Jehovah gathered back the captive ones of Zion,<sup>q</sup>

We became like those who were dreaming.<sup>r</sup>

**2** At that time our mouth came to be filled with laughter,<sup>s</sup>

g 1Ki 11:7; Ac 1:12; h De 33:27; Ps 34:7; Ps 46:11; Isa 4:5; Isa 31:5; Zec 2:5; 1Ezr 3:11; 1Pr 22:8; Isa 10:5; Isa 14:5; k Ec 7:7; 1Job 34:11; Ps 51:18; Ps 73:1; Heb 6:10; m Ps 32:11; Ps 36:10; Ps 97:11; Joh 1:47; n 1Ch 10:13; Ps 40:4; Ps 101:3; Pr 2:15; Isa 59:8; o Ps 53:5; p Ps 128:6; Eze 37:26; Ga 6:16; CHAP. 126 q Ezr 1:3; Ps 53:6; Ps 85:1; Ho 6:11; r Job 9:16; Ac 12:9; s Ps 14:7; Isa 49:13; Jer 31:12.

And our tongue with a joyful cry.<sup>a</sup>  
At that time they proceeded to say among the nations:<sup>b</sup>  
“Jehovah has done a great thing in what he has done with them.”<sup>c</sup>

3 Jehovah has done a great thing in what he has done with us.<sup>d</sup>

We have become joyful.<sup>e</sup>  
4 Do gather back, O Jehovah, our company of captives.<sup>f</sup>

Like streambeds in the Negeb.<sup>g</sup>

5 Those sowing seed with tears<sup>h</sup>

Will reap even with a joyful cry.<sup>i</sup>

6 The one that without fail goes forth, even weeping.<sup>j</sup>

Carrying along a bagful of seed,<sup>k</sup>

Will without fail come in with a joyful cry.<sup>l</sup>

Carrying along his sheaves.<sup>m</sup>

A Song of the Ascents. Of Solomon.

**127** Unless Jehovah himself builds the house,<sup>n</sup>

It is to no avail that its builders have worked hard on it.<sup>o</sup>

Unless Jehovah himself guards the city,<sup>p</sup>

It is to no avail that the guard has kept awake.<sup>q</sup>

2 To no avail it is for you men that you are rising up early,<sup>r</sup>

That you are sitting down late,<sup>s</sup>

That you are eating food with pains.<sup>t</sup>

Just like this he gives sleep even to his beloved one.<sup>u</sup>

3 Look! Sons are an inheritance from Jehovah;<sup>v</sup>

The fruitage of the belly is a reward.<sup>w</sup>

4 Like arrows in the hand of a mighty man,<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 126

a Ezr 3:11

Ps 106:47

Jer 33:11

b Ro 15:10

Re 15:4

c Nu 23:23

Jos 2:9

Ne 6:16

d Ezr 7:28

Ps 18:50

Ps 68:7

Isa 11:11

Isa 61:6

Zec 8:23

Mt 24:31

Re 11:11

e Ps 14:7

f Ps 85:4

g Isa 41:18

h Ps 137:1

i Mt 5:4

Joh 16:20

j Jer 50:4

k Ga 6:7

l Ps 30:5

Isa 61:3

m Isa 9:3

CHAP. 127

n 2Sa 7:11

Pr 3:6

Mt 6:10

Heb 3:2

Jas 4:15

o Pr 10:22

l Co 3:9

p Jg 5:8

Ps 121:5

Isa 27:3

Zec 2:5

q Pr 16:3

Isa 62:6

Jer 51:12

Eze 33:2

r Ps 39:6

s Ru 2:7

t Ge 3:17

u Ps 3:5

Ps 4:8

Ec 5:12

Jer 31:26

v Ge 33:5

Ge 48:4

Isa 2:21

l Ch 28:5

w Ge 30:2

Ge 41:52

Le 26:9

De 28:4

Jos 24:3

Jos 24:4

Ps 128:3

Isa 8:18

x Jer 50:9

Second Col.

a Pr 17:6

Pr 31:28

b Ge 50:23

Job 1:2

Job 42:13

c Pr 27:11

So are the sons of youth.<sup>a</sup>

5 Happy is the able-bodied man that has filled<sup>b</sup> his quiver with them.

They will not be ashamed,<sup>c</sup>  
For they will speak with enemies in the gate.

A Song of the Ascents.

**128** Happy is everyone fearing Jehovah,<sup>d</sup>

Who is walking in his ways.<sup>e</sup>

2 For you will eat the toil of your own hands.<sup>f</sup>

Happy you will be and it will be well with you.<sup>g</sup>

3 Your wife will be like a fruit-bearing vine<sup>h</sup>

In the innermost parts of your house.

Your sons will be like slips of olive trees<sup>i</sup> all around your table.

4 Look! That is how the able-bodied man will be blessed<sup>j</sup>

Who fears Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

5 Jehovah will bless you out of Zion.<sup>l</sup>

See also the good of Jerusalem all the days of your life.<sup>m</sup>

6 And see the sons of your sons.<sup>n</sup>

May there be peace upon Israel.<sup>o</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

**129** “Long enough they have shown hostility to me from my youth.”<sup>p</sup>

Let Israel now say,<sup>q</sup>

2 “Long enough they have shown hostility to me from my youth;<sup>r</sup>

Yet they have not prevailed over me.”<sup>s</sup>

CHAP. 128 d Ps 103:17; Ps 112:1; Ps 115:13; Ps 147:11; Lu 1:48; Heb 5:7; e Ge 6:9; Ps 81:13; Ps 119:1; Mic 6:8; Lu 1:6; Ac 9:31; 1Th 4:1; f Ge 3:19; De 28:4; Isa 3:10; g Ec 5:18; Isa 65:22; h Ex 23:26; Ps 127:3; i Ps 52:8; Ps 144:12; Ho 14:6; Ro 11:24; j Ps 40:4; Ps 127:5; k Ps 154; Ps 115:13; Ec 8:12; l Ps 20:2; Ps 134:3; Mic 4:2; m Ps 122:6; Isa 33:20; n Ge 50:23; Job 42:16; o Ps 125:5; Isa 66:12; Ga 6:16; CHAP. 129 p Ex 5:9; Isa 13:19; q Ps 124:1; r La 1:3; Eze 23:3; Ho 11:1; s Ps 118:13; Ps 125:3; Joh 16:33.

3 Plowmen have plowed upon  
my very back;<sup>a</sup>

They have lengthened  
their furrows.<sup>b</sup>

4 Jehovah is righteous.<sup>b</sup>

He has cut in pieces the  
ropes of the wicked  
ones.<sup>c</sup>

5 They will be ashamed and  
turn themselves back,<sup>d</sup>

All those hating Zion.<sup>e</sup>

6 They will become like green  
grass of the roofs,<sup>f</sup>

Which before it has been  
torn out has dried up,<sup>g</sup>

7 With which the reaper has  
not filled his own hand,<sup>h</sup>

Nor anyone gathering  
sheaves his own bosom.

8 Nor have those passing by  
said:

"The blessing of Jehovah  
be upon you men.<sup>i</sup>

We have blessed you in the  
name of Jehovah."<sup>j</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

**130** Out of the depths I have  
called upon you,  
O Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

2 O Jehovah, do hear my voice.<sup>l</sup>

May your ears prove to be  
attentive to the voice of  
my entreaties.<sup>m</sup>

3 If errors were what you  
watch,<sup>n</sup> O Jah,

O Jehovah, who could  
stand?<sup>o</sup>

4 For there is the true forgive-  
ness with you,<sup>p</sup>

In order that you may be  
feared.<sup>q</sup>

5 I have hoped, O Jehovah, my  
soul has hoped,<sup>r</sup>

And for his word I have  
waited.<sup>s</sup>

6 My soul has waited for Jeho-  
vah<sup>t</sup>

More than watchmen for  
the morning,<sup>u</sup>

Watching for the morning.<sup>v</sup>

7 Let Israel keep waiting for Je-  
hovah.<sup>w</sup>

For there is loving-  
kindness with Jehovah,<sup>x</sup>

And abundantly so is there  
redemption with him.<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 129

a Ps 66:12  
Ps 141:7  
Isa 51:23

b Ezr 9:15  
Ne 9:33  
La 1:18  
Da 9:7

c Ps 124:7  
Ps 140:5  
d Ne 6:16  
Es 6:13

e Ps 9:5  
Isa 37:29  
Zec 12:3

f Ps 63:4  
Ps 137:7

g Mt 13:26  
Ne 4:4  
Ps 37:2

h Ps 92:7  
Isa 37:27  
Jer 17:6

i Mt 13:6  
Isa 17:11  
Ho 8:7

j Ga 6:8  
i Ru 2:4  
j Ps 118:26

CHAP. 130

k Ps 18:5  
Ps 25:17  
Ps 40:2

l Ps 11:20  
La 3:55  
Jon 2:2

m Heb 5:7  
Ps 4:1  
Ps 65:2

n Mt 2:40  
Ps 17:1  
Ps 18:6

o Ps 34:15  
n Ezr 9:6  
Ne 9:2

p Ps 38:4  
Ps 41:4  
Ps 51:4

q Ro 3:23  
o Job 9:2  
Ps 10:14

r Ps 103:14  
Ps 143:2  
Isa 55:7

s Da 9:18  
Ro 3:20  
Tit 3:5

t Jas 3:2  
p Ex 34:7  
Ps 25:11

u Ps 4:7  
q Kl 8:40  
Ps 2:11

v Jer 33:9  
Ac 9:31  
r Ro 2:24

s Heb 6:18  
s Ge 49:18  
Ps 27:14

t Ps 32:20  
Ps 40:1  
Isa 8:17

u Isa 26:8  
Lu 2:25  
t Ps 63:5

v Mic 7:7  
u Ps 119:147  
Isa 21:8

w Ps 134:1  
w Ps 115:9  
Ps 131:3

x Ps 86:5  
Ro 5:20  
y Eph 1:7

z 1Ti 4:10

8 And he himself will redeem  
Israel out of all his er-  
rors.<sup>a</sup>

A Song of the Ascents. Of David.

**131** O Jehovah, my heart has  
not been haughty,<sup>b</sup>

Nor have my eyes  
been lofty;<sup>c</sup>

Nor have I walked in  
things too great,<sup>d</sup>

Nor in things too  
wonderful for me.<sup>e</sup>

2 Surely I have soothed and  
quieted my soul<sup>f</sup>

Like a weanling upon his  
mother.<sup>g</sup>

My soul is like a weanling  
upon me.<sup>h</sup>

3 Let Israel wait for Jehovah<sup>i</sup>

From now on and to time  
indefinite.<sup>j</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

**132** Remember, O Jehovah,  
concerning David<sup>k</sup>

All his humiliations,<sup>l</sup>

2 How he swore to Jehovah,<sup>m</sup>

How he vowed to the Pow-  
erful One<sup>n</sup> of Jacob;<sup>o</sup>

3 "I will not go into the tent of  
my house.<sup>p</sup>

I will not go up on the di-  
van of my grand lounge,<sup>q</sup>

4 I will not give sleep to my  
eyes,<sup>r</sup>

Nor slumber to my own  
beaming eyes,<sup>s</sup>

5 Until I find a place for Jeho-  
vah.<sup>t</sup>

A grand tabernacle for the  
Powerful One of Jacob.<sup>u</sup>

6 Look! We have heard it in  
Eph'ra-thah,<sup>v</sup>

We have found it in the  
fields of the forest.<sup>w</sup>

7 Let us come into his grand  
tabernacle;<sup>x</sup>

Second Col. a Ps 103:4; Tit 2:14; CHAP. 131  
b De 17:20; Isa 9:9; Da 5:20; 1Pe 5:5; c 1Sa  
18:23; Ps 138:6; Pr 6:17; d Ps 78:70; Jer 45:5; Am  
7:14; Ro 12:16; e Job 42:3; Ps 139:6; f 1Sa 30:6;  
Ps 42:5; Ps 62:1; Isa 30:15; La 3:26; g Mt 23:37;  
h Mt 18:3; 1Co 14:20; i Ps 115:9; Ps 130:7; Jer 17:7;  
Mic 7:7; j Ps 115:18; Isa 26:4; CHAP. 132  
k Ps 78:70; Ps 89:3; 11Sa 20:1; Ps 66:12; Isa 57:15;  
m Ps 56:12; Ps 65:1; n Ge 49:24; o 2Sa 7:3; Ps  
22:25; Ps 46:11; Ps 61:8; Ps 146:5; p 2Sa 5:11; 2Sa  
20:3; q Ps 6:6; r Ru 3:18; s Pr 6:4; t 2Sa 7:2; 1Ch  
15:3; 1Ch 15:12; Ac 7:46; u 1Sa 8:17; v 1Sa 17:12;  
w 1Sa 7:1; 1Ch 13:6; x Ps 45:3; Ps 84:1.

- Let us bow down at his footstool.<sup>a</sup>
- 8** Do arise, O Jehovah, to your resting-place,<sup>b</sup>  
You and the Ark<sup>c</sup> of your strength.<sup>d</sup>
- 9** Let your priests themselves be clothed with righteousness,<sup>e</sup>  
And let your own loyal ones cry out joyfully.<sup>f</sup>
- 10** On account of David your servant,<sup>g</sup>  
Do not turn back the face of your anointed one.<sup>h</sup>
- 11** Jehovah has sworn to David,<sup>i</sup>  
Truly he will not draw back from it.<sup>j</sup>  
"Of the fruitage of your belly<sup>k</sup>  
I shall set on your throne.<sup>l</sup>
- 12** If your sons will keep my covenant<sup>m</sup>  
And my reminders that I shall teach them,<sup>n</sup>  
Their sons also forever<sup>o</sup>  
Will sit upon your throne."<sup>p</sup>
- 13** For Jehovah has chosen Zion;<sup>q</sup>  
He has longed for it as a dwelling for himself.<sup>r</sup>
- 14** "This is my resting-place forever;<sup>s</sup>  
Here I shall dwell, for I have longed for it.<sup>t</sup>
- 15** Its provisions I shall bless without fail.<sup>u</sup>  
Its poor ones I shall satisfy with bread.<sup>v</sup>
- 16** And its priests I shall clothe with salvation;<sup>w</sup>  
And its loyal ones will without fail cry out joyfully.
- 17** There I shall cause the horn of David to grow.<sup>x</sup>  
I have set in order a lamp for my anointed one.<sup>y</sup>
- 18** His enemies I shall clothe with shame;<sup>z</sup>  
But upon him his diadem<sup>a</sup> will flourish.<sup>bb</sup>
- A Song of the Ascents. Of David.
- 133** Look! How good and how pleasant it is  
For brothers to dwell together in unity!<sup>cc</sup>

## CHAP. 132

a 1Ch 28:2  
Ps 5:7  
Ps 95:6  
Ps 99:5  
La 2:1  
b Nu 10:35  
2Sa 6:17  
c Jer 3:16  
d 2Ch 6:41  
e Job 29:14  
f Isa 61:10  
Zec 3:5  
g Ps 32:11  
Ps 149:5  
h 1Ki 11:12  
1Ki 15:4  
i 2Ki 19:34  
j 2Ch 6:42  
k Ps 89:38  
Heb 1:9  
l 2Sa 3:9  
m Ps 89:3  
Heb 7:21  
n 1Sa 15:29  
Ps 110:4  
o Isa 45:23  
Isa 55:11  
p Jer 33:21  
q 2Sa 7:12  
1Ch 17:11  
Lu 1:69  
Ac 13:23  
r 1Ki 8:25  
1Ch 17:14  
s 2Ch 6:16  
Ps 89:36  
Heb 1:9  
t Mt 9:27  
Ac 2:30  
Ro 1:3  
u Ro 15:12  
m Ps 89:30  
n 1Ch 29:19  
Ps 25:10  
o Ps 102:28  
p 2Sa 7:16  
1Ch 17:12  
q Ps 89:29  
r Ps 91:1  
Ps 48:3  
s Ps 74:2  
Ps 76:2  
Ps 78:68  
Ps 135:21  
Heb 12:22  
t Ps 87:2  
s Ps 68:16  
Isa 24:23  
Joe 3:21  
Zec 2:10  
u 1Ki 8:27  
Ps 135:21  
v De 28:2  
Ps 147:14  
w Ps 22:26  
Ps 37:19  
x 2Ch 6:41  
Ps 132:9  
Ps 149:4  
Isa 61:10  
y Ps 148:14  
Eze 29:21  
Lu 1:69  
z 1Sa 16:1  
1Ki 11:36  
1Ki 15:4  
2Ch 21:7  
a Ps 35:26  
Ps 109:29  
b 2Sa 1:10  
1Ki 11:12  
2Ch 23:11  
c Ps 2:6  
Isa 9:6  
Re 11:15

- 2** It is like the good oil upon the head,<sup>a</sup>  
That is running down upon the beard,  
Aaron's beard,<sup>b</sup>  
That is running down to the collar of his garments.<sup>c</sup>
- 3** It is like the dew<sup>d</sup> of Her'mon<sup>e</sup>  
That is descending upon the mountains of Zion.<sup>f</sup>  
For there Jehovah commanded the blessing to be,<sup>g</sup>  
Even life to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup>

A Song of the Ascents.

- 134** O bless Jehovah,<sup>i</sup>  
All you servants of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup>  
You who are standing in the house of Jehovah during the nights.<sup>k</sup>

- 2** Raise your hands in holiness!  
And bless Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>
- 3** May Jehovah bless you out of Zion,<sup>n</sup>  
He the Maker of heaven and earth.<sup>o</sup>

- 135** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>p</sup>  
Praise the name of Jehovah,<sup>q</sup>  
Offer praise, O servants of Jehovah.<sup>r</sup>
- 2** You who are standing in the house of Jehovah,<sup>s</sup>  
In the courtyards of the house of our God.<sup>t</sup>
- 3** Praise Jah, for Jehovah is good.<sup>u</sup>  
Make melody to his name, for it is pleasant.<sup>v</sup>
- 4** For Jah has chosen even Jacob for himself.<sup>w</sup>

CHAP. 133 c Ge 13:8; Ge 45:24; Joh 13:35; Joh 17:21; Col 3:14; Heb 13:1; Second Col. a EX 29:7; Ex 30:25; Le 21:10; Ps 141:5; Pr 27:3; b EX 30:30; c Le 8:12; d De 32:2; Pr 19:12; e De 3:9; De 4:48; 1Ch 5:23; f Ps 125:2; g Le 25:21; De 28:3; h Ps 21:4; CHAP. 134 i 1Ch 23:30; Ps 103:21; Ps 135:19; Lu 1:38; Jas 3:3; j Re 19:5; k Le 8:35; l 1Ch 9:33; Ps 130:6; Lu 2:37; Re 7:15; l Ps 28:2; Ps 141:2; La 3:41; 2Co 1:12; l Ti 2:8; m Ps 103:2; 2Co 1:3; l Pe 1:3; n Ps 147; Ps 20:2; Ps 50:2; Ps 128:5; Ro 11:26; o Ge 1:1; Ps 124:8; Isa 45:13; Re 10:6; CHAP. 135 p Ps 113:1; Re 19:5; q Ps 29:2; Ps 148:13; r Ps 134:1; s 1Ch 23:30; Lu 2:37; t 1Ki 6:36; Ps 84:10; Ps 92:13; Ps 96:8; Ps 116:19; u Ps 106:1; Ps 119:58; Mt 19:17; v Ps 92:1; Ps 147:1; w De 32:9; Ps 33:12.

- Israel for his special property.<sup>a</sup>
- 5 For I myself well know that Jehovah is great,<sup>b</sup>  
And our Lord is more than all other gods.<sup>c</sup>
- 6 Everything that Jehovah delighted to do he has done.<sup>d</sup>  
In the heavens and in the earth, in the seas and all the watery deeps.<sup>e</sup>
- 7 He is causing vapors to ascend from the extremity of the earth;<sup>f</sup>  
He has made even sluices for the rain;<sup>g</sup>  
He is bringing forth the wind from his storehouses,<sup>h</sup>
- 8 He who struck down the first-born ones of Egypt,<sup>i</sup>  
Both man and beast.<sup>j</sup>
- 9 He sent signs and miracles into the midst of you, O Egypt,<sup>k</sup>  
Upon Phar'ah and upon all his servants;<sup>l</sup>
- 10 He who struck down many nations<sup>m</sup>  
And killed potent kings,<sup>n</sup>
- 11 Even Si'hon the king of the Am'or-ites<sup>o</sup>  
And Og the king of Ba'shan<sup>p</sup>  
And all the kingdoms of Ca'naan,<sup>q</sup>
- 12 And who gave their land as an inheritance,<sup>r</sup>  
An inheritance to Israel his people.<sup>s</sup>
- 13 O Jehovah, your name is to time indefinite.<sup>t</sup>  
O Jehovah, your memorial is to generation after generation.<sup>u</sup>
- 14 For Jehovah will plead the cause of his people,<sup>v</sup>  
And he will feel regret even over his servants.<sup>w</sup>
- 15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,<sup>x</sup>  
The work of the hands of earthing man.<sup>y</sup>
- 16 A mouth they have, but they can speak nothing;<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 135

a Ex 19:5  
De 7:6  
1Ki 8:53  
1Pe 2:9  
b Ps 48:1  
Ps 95:3  
Ps 97:9  
c De 10:17  
d Ps 115:3  
Isa 46:10  
Heb 3:4  
e Ps 33:6  
f Ge 2:6  
Jer 10:13  
Jer 51:16  
g Job 38:25  
Ps 147:8  
Zec 10:1  
h Ex 14:21  
Nu 11:31  
Ps 78:26  
Ps 107:25  
Ps 147:18  
Jon 1:4  
i Ex 12:12  
Ps 78:51  
Ps 136:10  
j Ex 12:29  
Ex 13:15  
k Ex 7:20  
Ex 8:6  
Ex 8:17  
Ex 9:6  
Ex 9:10  
Ex 9:23  
Ex 10:12  
Ex 10:21  
De 4:34  
Ne 9:10  
Ps 105:27  
Ac 7:36  
l Ps 136:15  
m Ps 44:2  
n Ps 136:17  
o Nu 21:24  
De 2:30  
De 31:4  
Jg 11:21  
Ps 136:19  
p Ne 9:22  
q Jos 12:7  
r Nu 33:53  
Ps 44:3  
Ps 78:55  
Ps 136:21  
s Jos 11:23  
t Ps 6:9  
Ps 72:17  
u Ex 3:15  
Ps 102:12  
Ho 12:5  
v Ex 14:31  
Ps 7:8  
w De 32:36  
1Ch 21:15  
x De 4:28  
Ps 115:4  
y Isa 46:6  
Ac 17:29  
z Hab 2:19

## Second Col.

a Ps 115:5  
b 1Co 10:19  
c Ps 115:7  
Jer 10:14  
Jer 51:17  
d Ps 115:8  
Isa 44:9  
e 2Ki 21:21  
Ps 97:7

- Eyes they have, but they can see nothing;<sup>a</sup>
- 17 Ears they have, but they can give ear to nothing.<sup>b</sup>  
Also there exists no spirit in their mouth.<sup>c</sup>
- 18 Those making them will become just like them,<sup>d</sup>  
Everyone who is trusting in them.<sup>e</sup>
- 19 O house of Israel, do you men bless Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>  
O house of Aaron, do you men bless Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>
- 20 O house of Le'vi, do you men bless Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>  
You fearers of Jehovah, bless Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>
- 21 Blessed out of Zion be Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>  
Who is residing in Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>l</sup>

## 136

- Give thanks to Jehovah, O you people, for he is good.<sup>m</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite.<sup>n</sup>
- 2 Give thanks to the God of the gods;<sup>o</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>p</sup>
- 3 Give thanks to the Lord of the lords;<sup>q</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>r</sup>
- 4 To the Doer of wonderful, great things by himself;<sup>s</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>t</sup>
- 5 To the One making the heavens with understanding;<sup>u</sup>  
For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>v</sup>
- 6 To the One laying out the earth above the waters:<sup>w</sup>

f2Ki 18:22; 1Ch 5:20; Ro 9:5; 1Pe 1:3; gPs 115:10; h De 10:8; i Ps 115:11; j Ps 76:2; Ps 78:68; Ps 132:13; Ps 134:3; k Ps 48:1; Jer 3:17; l Ps 112:1; Re 19:6; CHAP. 136 m Ps 106:1; Ps 107:1; Lu 18:19; n 2Ch 7:3; o Ex 18:11; 2Ch 2:5; Ps 97:9; Da 2:47; p1Ch 16:34; q De 10:17; Isa 3:1; r1Ch 16:41; s Ex 15:11; 1Sa 2:7; Ps 72:18; Ps 86:10; Da 4:35; Re 15:3; t Ps 103:17; u Ge 1:1; Job 38:36; Pr 3:19; Jer 10:12; Jer 51:15; v2Ch 20:21; w Ge 1:9; Ps 24:2.



- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>a</sup>
- 7 To the One making the great lights;<sup>b</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>c</sup>
- 8 Even the sun for dominion by day;<sup>d</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>e</sup>
- 9 The moon and the stars for combined dominion by night;<sup>f</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>g</sup>
- 10 To the One striking down Egypt in their firstborn ones;<sup>h</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>i</sup>
- 11 And the One bringing Israel out of the midst of them;<sup>j</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>k</sup>
- 12 By a strong hand and by an arm stretched out;<sup>l</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;
- 13 To the One severing the Red Sea into parts;<sup>m</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>n</sup>
- 14 And who caused Israel to pass through the middle of it;<sup>o</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>p</sup>
- 15 And who shook off Pharaoh and his military force into the Red Sea;<sup>q</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>r</sup>
- 16 To the One making his people walk through the wilderness;<sup>s</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>t</sup>
- 17 To the One striking down great kings;<sup>u</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>v</sup>
- 18 And who proceeded to kill majestic kings;<sup>w</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 136  
a Lu 1:50  
b Ge 1:14  
Ps 74:16  
c 2Ch 5:13  
d Ge 1:16  
Ps 148:3  
Jer 31:35  
e 2Ch 7:6  
f Ge 1:18  
Job 31:26  
Ps 8:3  
g Ezr 3:11  
h Ex 11:5  
Ex 12:29  
Ps 78:51  
Ps 105:36  
Ps 135:8  
Heb 11:28  
i Ps 25:6  
j Ex 12:51  
Isa 12:6  
Ps 78:52  
k Ps 89:2  
l Ex 13:14  
Jer 32:21  
m Ex 14:21  
Jos 2:10  
Ne 9:11  
Ps 78:13  
Ps 106:9  
n Ex 20:6  
o Ex 14:29  
p Ps 107:1  
q Ex 14:27  
De 11:4  
Ne 9:11  
Ps 78:53  
r Ps 118:1  
s Ex 13:18  
Ex 15:22  
De 8:2  
De 8:15  
Ne 9:12  
t Ps 118:2  
u Jos 12:7  
Ps 135:10  
v Ps 118:3  
w Jos 12:24  
Jg 1:7  
x Ps 118:4

Second Col.

a Nu 21:21  
De 1:4  
De 29:7  
Jos 2:10  
Jg 11:21  
Ps 135:11  
b Ps 118:29  
c Nu 21:33  
De 31:4  
Ps 135:11  
d Ps 40:11  
e Nu 32:33  
De 3:12  
Jos 12:1  
Ne 9:22  
Ps 44:2  
Ps 78:55  
Ps 105:44  
f Jer 33:11  
g Ps 47:4  
Ps 135:12  
h Ne 1:5  
i Ge 8:1  
De 32:36  
Ps 113:7  
Lu 1:48  
j Ne 9:32  
k Jg 3:9  
Jg 6:9  
Lu 1:71  
l Ps 21:7

- 19 Even Si'hon the king of the Am'or-ites;<sup>a</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>b</sup>
- 20 And Og the king of Ba'shan;<sup>c</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>d</sup>
- 21 And who gave their land as an inheritance;<sup>e</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>f</sup>
- 22 An inheritance to Israel his servant;<sup>g</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>h</sup>
- 23 Who during our low condition remembered us;<sup>i</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>j</sup>
- 24 And who repeatedly tore us away from our adversaries;<sup>k</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>l</sup>
- 25 The One giving food to all flesh;<sup>m</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>n</sup>
- 26 Give thanks to the God of the heavens;<sup>o</sup>
- For his loving-kindness is to time indefinite;<sup>p</sup>

**137** By the rivers of Babylon<sup>a</sup>—there we sat down.<sup>r</sup>

- We also wept when we remembered Zion.<sup>s</sup>
- 2 Upon the poplar<sup>t</sup> trees in the midst of her
- We hung our harps.<sup>u</sup>
- 3 For there those holding us captive asked us for the words of a song.<sup>v</sup>
- And those mocking us —for rejoicing.<sup>w</sup>
- "Sing for us one of the songs of Zion."<sup>x</sup>
- 4 How can we sing the song of Jehovah<sup>y</sup>
- Upon foreign ground?<sup>z</sup>

m Ps 104:27; Ps 145:15; Ps 147:9; Mt 5:45; n Ps 118:29; o Ps 115:3; Ps 123:1; p Ps 57:10; CHAP. 137 q Isa 44:27; Jer 50:38; Jer 51:12; Jer 51:32; Eze 1:1; Da 10:4; r Eze 3:15; s Jer 13:17; La 1:16; Da 9:3; t Le 23:40; u Ps 33:2; Isa 24:8; v Ps 123:4; La 2:16; w Ne 4:2; La 2:15; x 1Ch 16:7; Ps 28:7; Ps 69:30; Isa 35:10; y Ex 15:1; Jg 5:3; z Isa 49:21.

5 If I should forget you, O Jerusalem,<sup>a</sup>  
Let my right hand be forgetful.

6 Let my tongue stick to my palate,<sup>b</sup>  
If I were not to remember you,<sup>c</sup>

If I were not to make Jerusalem ascend  
Above my chief cause for rejoicing.<sup>d</sup>

7 Remember,<sup>e</sup> O Jehovah, regarding the sons of E'dom<sup>f</sup> the day of Jerusalem.<sup>g</sup>

Who were saying: "Lay it bare! Lay it bare to the foundation within it!"<sup>h</sup>

8 O daughter of Babylon, who are to be despoiled,<sup>i</sup>  
Happy will he be that rewards you!<sup>j</sup>  
With your own treatment with which you treated us.<sup>k</sup>

9 Happy will he be that grabs ahold and does dash to pieces!<sup>l</sup>  
Your children against the crag.

Of David.

**138** I shall laud you with all my heart.<sup>m</sup>  
In front of other gods  
I shall make melody to you.<sup>n</sup>

2 I shall bow down toward your holy temple,<sup>o</sup>  
And I shall laud your name.<sup>p</sup>

Because of your loving-kindness<sup>q</sup> and because of your truthfulness.<sup>r</sup>

For you have magnified your saying<sup>s</sup> even above all your name.<sup>t</sup>

3 On the day that I called, you also proceeded to answer me;<sup>u</sup>

You began to make me bold in my soul with strength.<sup>v</sup>

4 All the kings of the earth will laud you, O Jehovah.<sup>w</sup>  
For they will have heard

#### CHAP. 137

a Ne 2:3  
Ps 64:2  
Ps 102:14  
Isa 62:1  
Jer 51:50  
b Ps 22:15  
Eze 3:26  
c Ps 103:2  
d Ps 122:1  
e Ps 74:18  
f Jer 49:7  
La 4:22  
Eze 25:12  
g Ob 13  
h Ob 10  
Ob 12  
Mic 4:11  
i Isa 13:1  
Isa 47:1  
Jer 25:12  
Jer 50:2  
Re 16:2  
j Isa 13:5  
k Jer 50:29  
Re 18:6  
l Isa 13:16

#### CHAP. 138

m Ps 9:1  
Ps 86:12  
n Ps 82:1  
Ps 119:46  
Joh 10:34  
1Co 8:5  
o 1Sa 3:3  
1Ch 16:1  
Ps 5:7  
Ps 28:2  
Da 6:10  
p Ps 44:8  
Ps 54:6  
Ps 115:1  
Joh 17:6  
q Ps 66:20  
Ps 115:1  
Ps 136:1  
r Ps 71:22  
s Isa 40:8  
1Pe 1:25  
t Ps 56:10  
Isa 42:21  
Heb 6:17  
u Ps 18:6  
Ps 77:1  
v Ps 29:11  
Isa 12:2  
Isa 41:10  
Zec 10:12  
1Pe 5:10  
w Ps 102:15  
Isa 49:23

#### Second Col.

a Isa 60:3  
b 1Ki 8:11  
Ps 57:5  
Ps 104:31  
c 1Sa 2:8  
Ps 113:6  
Pr 3:34  
Lu 1:52  
1Pe 5:5  
d Job 40:11  
Isa 2:11  
Isa 57:15  
Jas 4:6  
e Ps 71:20  
f Ps 64:7  
g Ps 60:5  
h Ps 57:2  
Php 1:6

the sayings of your mouth.

5 And they will sing about the ways of Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>

For the glory of Jehovah is great.<sup>b</sup>

6 For Jehovah is high, and yet the humble one he sees;<sup>c</sup>  
But the lofty one he knows only from a distance.<sup>d</sup>

7 If I should walk in the midst of distress, you will preserve me alive.<sup>e</sup>

Because of the anger of my enemies you will thrust out your hand.<sup>f</sup>

And your right hand will save me.<sup>g</sup>

8 Jehovah himself will complete what is in my behalf.<sup>h</sup>

O Jehovah, to time indefinite is your loving-kindness.<sup>i</sup>

Do not desert the works of your own hands.<sup>j</sup>

For the director.  
Of David. A melody.

**139** O Jehovah, you have searched through me, and you know me.<sup>k</sup>

2 You yourself have come to know my sitting down and my rising up.<sup>l</sup>

You have considered my thought from far off.<sup>m</sup>

3 My journeying and my lying outstretched you have measured off.<sup>n</sup>

And you have become familiar even with all my ways.<sup>o</sup>

4 For there is not a word on my tongue.<sup>p</sup>

But, look! O Jehovah, you already know it all.<sup>q</sup>

5 Behind and before, you have besieged me;

iPs 100:5; Ps 103:17; jJob 10:8; Job 14:15; Ps 71:18; 1Pe 4:19; CHAP. 139 k 1Sa 16:7; 1Ki 8:39; 1Ch 28:9; Ps 17:3; Ps 44:21; Ps 138:23; Jer 12:3; Jer 20:12; Heb 4:13; 1Ge 16:13; 2Ki 19:27; Isa 37:28; m Ps 33:13; Ps 94:11; Eze 38:10; Mt 9:4; n Ge 28:15; 2Sa 8:14; Job 31:4; Ps 121:8; o Ps 33:15; Pr 5:21; Isa 29:15; Ac 5:3; p Ps 19:14; q Ps 50:21; Heb 4:12.

- And you place your hand upon me.
- 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me.<sup>a</sup>  
It is so high up that I cannot attain to it.<sup>b</sup>
- 7 Where can I go from your spirit,<sup>c</sup>  
And where can I run away from your face?<sup>d</sup>
- 8 If I should ascend to heaven, there you would be;<sup>e</sup>  
And if I should spread out my couch in She'ol, look! you would be there.<sup>f</sup>
- 9 Were I to take the wings<sup>g</sup> of the dawn,  
That I might reside in the most remote sea,<sup>h</sup>
- 10 There, also, your own hand would lead me!<sup>i</sup>  
And your right hand would lay hold of me.<sup>j</sup>
- 11 And were I to say: "Surely darkness itself will hastily seize me!"<sup>k</sup>  
Then night would be light about me.<sup>l</sup>
- 12 Even the darkness itself would not prove too dark for you.<sup>m</sup>  
But night itself would shine just as the day does;<sup>n</sup>  
The darkness might just as well be the light.<sup>o</sup>
- 13 For you yourself produced my kidneys;<sup>p</sup>  
You kept me screened off in the belly of my mother.<sup>q</sup>
- 14 I shall laud you because in a fear-inspiring way I am wonderfully made.<sup>r</sup>  
Your works are wonderful,<sup>s</sup>  
As my soul is very well aware.<sup>t</sup>
- 15 My bones were not hidden from you<sup>u</sup>  
When I was made in secret,<sup>v</sup>  
When I was woven in the lowest parts<sup>w</sup> of the earth.
- 16 Your eyes saw even the embryo of me,<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 139

a Job 42:3  
Ps 40:5  
Ps 131:1  
Ro 11:33  
b Job 26:14  
Pr 30:3  
c Ac 5:9  
d Jer 23:24  
Jon 1:3  
e Am 9:2  
Ob 4  
f Job 26:6  
Pr 15:11  
g Ps 18:10  
h Ps 65:5  
Isa 11:11  
Isa 24:14  
i Ps 63:8  
j Ps 73:23  
Isa 41:13  
k Ps 94:7  
Isa 29:15  
Jer 23:24  
l Job 12:22  
m Ex 20:21  
n Job 34:22  
Da 2:22  
o Heb 4:13  
p Job 10:9  
q Job 10:8  
Job 31:15  
Ps 22:10  
Isa 49:3  
Joh 3:4  
r Ge 1:26  
Ps 22:9  
Ps 71:6  
Ps 100:3  
Isa 44:2  
Jer 1:5  
s Ps 19:1  
Ps 92:5  
Ps 104:24  
Ps 111:2  
t Re 15:3  
u Job 10:11  
Ec 11:5  
v Job 10:9  
w Eph 4:9  
x Job 1:21  
Job 10:13  
Ps 127:3

Second Col.

a Job 31:15  
b Isa 55:9  
c Ro 11:33  
d Ps 40:5  
e Ps 3:5  
Ps 17:15  
Ps 63:6  
f Ps 5:6  
Ps 9:17  
Ps 94:23  
g Lk 1:25  
h Job 21:14  
Ps 21:11  
Ps 73:8  
Pr 24:8  
i Ex 20:7  
Jude 15  
j Isa 64:2  
k 2Ch 19:2  
Ps 21:8  
Ps 81:15  
2Co 6:14  
l Ps 119:158  
m Ps 101:3  
n Ps 37:12  
Ps 37:32  
o Jer 20:12  
p Ps 94:19

- And in your book all its parts were down in writing,  
As regards the days when they were formed<sup>a</sup>  
And there was not yet one among them.
- 17 So, to me how precious your thoughts are!<sup>b</sup>  
O God, how much does the grand sum of them amount to!<sup>c</sup>
- 18 Were I to try to count them, they are more than even the grains of sand.<sup>d</sup>  
I have awaked, and yet I am still with you.<sup>e</sup>
- 19 O that you, O God, would slay the wicked one!<sup>f</sup>  
Then even the bloodguilty men<sup>g</sup> will certainly depart from me,
- 20 Who say things about you according to their idea;<sup>h</sup>  
They have taken up your name in a worthless way<sup>i</sup>  
—your adversaries.<sup>j</sup>
- 21 Do I not hate those who are intensely hating you, O Jehovah?<sup>k</sup>  
And do I not feel a loathing for those revolting against you?<sup>l</sup>
- 22 With a complete hatred I do hate them.<sup>m</sup>  
They have become to me real enemies.<sup>n</sup>
- 23 Search through me, O God, and know my heart;<sup>o</sup>  
Examine me, and know my disquieting thoughts,<sup>p</sup>
- 24 And see whether there is in me any painful way,<sup>q</sup>  
And lead me in the way<sup>r</sup> of time indefinite.
- For the director.  
A melody of David.
- 140** Rescue me, O Jehovah, from bad men;<sup>s</sup>  
May you safeguard me even from the man of deeds of violence,<sup>t</sup>

q Ps 7:3; Ps 17:3; r Ps 5:8; Ps 143:8; Ps 143:10;  
CHAP. 140 s Ps 59:1; t Ps 18:48; Ps 71:4.

- 2 Those who have schemed bad things in their heart,<sup>a</sup>  
Who all day long keep attacking as in wars.<sup>b</sup>
- 3 They have sharpened their tongue like that of a serpent;<sup>c</sup>  
The venom of the horned viper is under their lips.<sup>d</sup>  
*Se'lah.*
- 4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked one;<sup>e</sup>  
May you safeguard me even from the man of deeds of violence,<sup>f</sup>  
Those who have schemed to push my steps.<sup>g</sup>
- 5 The self-exalted ones have hidden a trap for me;<sup>h</sup>  
And ropes they have spread out as a net at the side of the track.<sup>i</sup>  
Snare they have set for me.<sup>j</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 6 I have said to Jehovah: "You are my God."<sup>k</sup>  
Do give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice of my entreaties.<sup>l</sup>
- 7 O Jehovah the Sovereign Lord,<sup>m</sup> the strength of my salvation,<sup>n</sup>  
You have screened over my head in the day of the armed force.<sup>o</sup>
- 8 Do not grant, O Jehovah, the cravings of the wicked one.<sup>p</sup>  
Do not promote his plotting, that they may not be exalted.<sup>q</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 9 As for the heads of those surrounding me,<sup>r</sup>  
May the trouble of their own lips cover them.<sup>s</sup>
- 10 May burning coals be dropped upon them.<sup>t</sup>  
Let them be made to fall into the fire,<sup>u</sup> into watery pits, that they may not get up.<sup>v</sup>
- 11 The big talker—let him not be firmly established in the earth.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 140

a Ps 36:4  
Ps 64:6  
Zec 7:10  
Mt 5:28  
b Ps 56:6  
Ps 120:7  
c Ps 52:2  
Ps 58:4  
d Mt 12:34  
Ro 3:13  
Jas 3:8  
e Ps 17:8  
Ps 36:11  
Ps 37:33  
f Ps 31:4  
Ps 71:4  
g Ps 25:15  
h Ps 119:110  
Ps 141:9  
i Ps 10:9  
Ps 35:7  
Ps 57:6  
j Jer 18:22  
Lut 11:54  
Lut 20:20  
k Ps 31:14  
Ps 91:2  
Joh 20:17  
l Ps 27:7  
Ps 28:2  
Ps 55:1  
m Ac 4:24  
n De 32:27  
Ps 27:1  
Ps 28:8  
o 1Sa 17:37  
Ps 144:10  
p 2Sa 15:31  
Ps 27:12  
q De 32:27  
r Ps 7:16  
s Es 7:10  
Ps 94:23  
Pr 12:13  
Pr 18:7  
t Ge 19:24  
Ps 11:6  
Ps 21:9  
u Mt 13:42  
v Ps 55:23  
Pr 28:10  
w Ps 12:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 34:21  
Isa 5:11  
Ga 6:7  
b 1Ki 8:45  
c Ps 9:4  
Ps 10:18  
Ps 22:24  
Ps 72:4  
d Ps 32:11  
Ps 33:1  
e Ps 23:6  
Re 7:15

## CHAP. 141

f Ps 31:17  
Ps 88:9  
g Ps 40:13  
Ps 70:5  
Ps 71:12  
h Ps 39:12  
1Pe 3:12  
i Ex 30:35

- The man of violence—let evil itself hunt him with repeated thrusts.<sup>a</sup>
- 12 I well know that Jehovah will execute<sup>b</sup>  
The legal claim of the afflicted one, the judgment of the poor ones.<sup>c</sup>
- 13 Surely the righteous themselves will give thanks to your name;<sup>d</sup>  
The upright ones will dwell before your face.<sup>e</sup>  
A melody of David.

- 141** O Jehovah, I have called upon you.<sup>f</sup>  
Do make haste to me.<sup>g</sup>  
Do give ear to my voice when I call to you.<sup>h</sup>
- 2 May my prayer be prepared as incense<sup>i</sup> before you,<sup>j</sup>  
The raising up of my palms as the evening grain offering.<sup>k</sup>
- 3 Do set a guard, O Jehovah, for my mouth;<sup>l</sup>  
Do set a watch over the door of my lips.<sup>m</sup>
- 4 Do not incline my heart to anything bad,<sup>n</sup>  
So as to carry on notorious deeds in wickedness<sup>o</sup>  
With men who are practicing what is hurtful.<sup>p</sup>  
That I may not feed myself on their dainties.<sup>q</sup>
- 5 Should the righteous one strike me, it would be a loving-kindness;<sup>r</sup>  
And should he reprove me, it would be oil upon the head,<sup>s</sup>  
Which my head would not want to refuse.<sup>t</sup>  
For still there would be even my prayer during their calamities.<sup>u</sup>

j Lu 1:9; Re 5:8; Re 8:3; k Ex 29:39; Ps 28:2; Ps 63:4; Ps 134:2; 1Ti 2:8; l Pr 13:3; Pr 21:23; m Jas 1:26; Jas 3:2; n 1Ki 8:58; Ps 119:36; Pr 21:1; o Da 11:27; p 1Co 15:33; q Pr 23:6; r 2Sa 12:7; 2Ch 16:7; Pr 17:10; Ga 2:11; Ga 6:1; s Ps 23:5; Pr 6:23; Pr 19:25; Jas 5:14; t Pr 9:8; Pr 19:25; Pr 25:12; u 1Sa 12:23; Mt 5:44.

- 6 Their judges have been thrown down by the sides of the crag.<sup>a</sup>  
But they have heard my sayings, that they are pleasant.<sup>b</sup>
- 7 As when one is doing cleaving and splitting on the earth,  
Our bones have been scattered at the mouth of She'ol.<sup>c</sup>
- 8 However, my eyes are to you,<sup>d</sup>  
O Jehovah the Sovereign Lord.<sup>e</sup>  
In you I have taken refuge.<sup>f</sup>  
Do not pour out my soul.<sup>g</sup>
- 9 Keep me from the clutches of the trap that they have laid for me<sup>h</sup>  
And from the snares of those practicing what is hurtful.<sup>i</sup>
- 10 The wicked will fall into their own nets all together.<sup>j</sup>  
While I, for my part, pass by.

Mas'kil. Of David, when he happened to be in the cave.<sup>k</sup> A prayer.

- 142** With my voice, to Jehovah I proceeded to call for aid;<sup>l</sup>  
With my voice, to Jehovah I began to cry for favor.<sup>m</sup>
- 2 Before him I kept pouring out my concern;<sup>n</sup>  
Before him I continued to tell about my own distress.<sup>o</sup>
- 3 When my spirit<sup>p</sup> fainted away within me,  
Then you yourself knew my roadway.<sup>q</sup>
- In the path in which I walk<sup>r</sup>  
They have hidden a trap for me.<sup>s</sup>
- 4 Look to the right hand and see  
That there is no one giving any recognition to me.<sup>t</sup>  
My place for flight has perished from me;<sup>u</sup>  
There is no one inquiring for my soul.<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 141

a 1Sa 31:1  
2Sa 1:19  
1Ch 10:1  
b 2Sa 2:5  
2Sa 23:1  
Lu 4:22  
c Ro 8:36  
2Co 1:9  
Heb 11:37  
d 2Ch 20:12  
Ps 25:15  
Ps 123:1  
e Ac 4:24  
f Ps 5:11  
Ps 11:1  
Ps 71:1  
g 1Sa 53:12  
h Ps 119:110  
Ps 124:7  
i Ps 140:5  
Ps 142:3  
Jer 18:22  
Lu 11:54  
Lu 20:20  
j Es 7:10  
Ps 7:15  
Ps 9:15  
Ps 35:8  
Ps 37:15  
Ps 57:6

## CHAP. 142

k 1Sa 22:1  
1Sa 24:3  
Heb 11:38  
l Ps 28:2  
Ps 50:15  
Ps 107:13  
m Ps 30:8  
Ps 77:1  
Ps 141:1  
n 1Sa 1:16  
1Sa 26:16  
Mt 26:39  
o Ps 18:6  
Jon 2:7  
Mr 15:34  
Heb 5:7  
p Jos 5:1  
Ps 143:4  
q Job 23:10  
Ps 1:6  
Ps 119:105  
r Ps 139:3  
s Ps 140:5  
Jer 18:22  
Mt 22:15  
t Ps 31:11  
Ps 69:20  
Ps 88:3  
u 1Sa 23:11  
v Joh 16:32

## Second Col.

a Ps 107:19  
b Ps 34:8  
Ps 46:1  
Ps 91:2  
Pr 18:10  
c Ps 16:5  
Ps 73:26  
Ps 119:57  
La 3:24  
d Ps 27:13  
Jer 11:19  
e Ps 143:11  
Ps 116:6  
f Ps 143:11  
Ps 20:33  
1Sa 23:26  
1Sa 25:29  
Ps 3:1

- 5 I called to you, O Jehovah, for aid.<sup>a</sup>  
I said: "You are my refuge,<sup>b</sup>  
My share<sup>c</sup> in the land of the living ones."<sup>d</sup>
- 6 Do pay attention to my entreaty cry,<sup>e</sup>  
For I have become very much impoverished.<sup>f</sup>  
Deliver me from my persecutors,<sup>g</sup>  
For they are stronger than I am.<sup>h</sup>
- 7 Do bring my soul out of the very dungeon!<sup>i</sup>  
To laud your name.<sup>j</sup>  
Around me let the righteous ones gather,<sup>k</sup>  
Because you deal appropriately with me.<sup>l</sup>

A melody of David.

- 143** O Jehovah, hear my prayer;<sup>m</sup>  
Do give ear to my entreaty.<sup>n</sup>  
In your faithfulness answer me in your righteousness.<sup>o</sup>
- 2 And do not enter into judgment with your servant;<sup>p</sup>  
For before you no one alive can be righteous.<sup>q</sup>
- 3 For the enemy has pursued my soul;<sup>r</sup>  
He has crushed my life to the very earth.<sup>s</sup>  
He has caused me to dwell in dark places like those dead for time indefinite.<sup>t</sup>
- 4 And my spirit<sup>u</sup> faints away within me;  
In the midst of me my heart shows itself numbed.<sup>v</sup>
- 5 I have remembered days of long ago;<sup>w</sup>  
I have meditated on all your activity;<sup>x</sup>

h Ps 38:19; i 1Sa 24:22; 1Sa 42:7; Jer 38:13; j Ps 54:6; k Ps 34:2; l Ps 136; Ps 116:7; Ps 119:17; Jas 5:11; CHAP. 143 m Ps 65:2; n Ps 28:2; o 2Sa 7:25; Ps 31:1; Ps 71:2; p Job 14:3; Ro 3:20; Ga 2:16; q 2Ch 6:36; Job 9:2; Ps 51:5; Ps 130:3; Ec 7:20; Ro 3:10; 1Jo 1:10; r Ps 7:1; Ps 35:4; s Ps 7:5; t Ps 88:5; u Ps 77:3; Ps 142:3; v Ps 102:4; w Ps 77:5; x De 32:4; Ps 19:14; Ps 64:9; Ps 77:12; Ps 90:16; Ps 111:3; Php 4:8.

- I willingly kept myself concerned with the work of your own hands.<sup>a</sup>
- 6 I have spread out my hands to you;<sup>b</sup>  
My soul is like an exhausted land to you.<sup>c</sup> *Se'lah.*
- 7 O hurry, answer me, O Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>  
My spirit has come to an end.<sup>e</sup>  
Do not conceal your face from me,<sup>f</sup>  
Or else I must become comparable with those going down into the pit.<sup>g</sup>
- 8 In the morning cause me to hear your loving-kindness.<sup>h</sup>  
For in you I have put my trust.<sup>i</sup>  
Make known to me the way in which I should walk,<sup>j</sup>  
For to you I have lifted up my soul.<sup>k</sup>
- 9 Deliver me from my enemies, O Jehovah.<sup>l</sup>  
I have taken cover even with you.<sup>m</sup>
- 10 Teach me to do your will,<sup>n</sup>  
For you are my God.<sup>o</sup>  
Your spirit is good;<sup>p</sup>  
May it lead me in the land of uprightness.<sup>q</sup>
- 11 For the sake of your name,<sup>r</sup>  
O Jehovah, may you preserve me alive.<sup>s</sup>  
In your righteousness<sup>t</sup> may you bring forth my soul out of distress.<sup>u</sup>
- 12 And in your loving-kindness may you silence my enemies;<sup>v</sup>  
And you must destroy all those showing hostility to my soul.<sup>w</sup>  
For I am your servant.<sup>x</sup>  
Of David.
- 144** Blessed be Jehovah my Rock,<sup>y</sup>  
Who is teaching my hands for fighting,<sup>z</sup>  
My fingers for warfare;  
2 My loving-kindness and my stronghold,<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 143

a Ps 92:4  
b Ps 88:9  
c Ps 63:1  
d Ps 13:3  
e Ps 40:13  
f Ps 70:5  
g Ps 142:3  
h Ps 27:9  
i Ps 104:29  
j Ps 26:1  
k Ps 88:4  
l Isa 38:18  
m Ps 42:8  
n Ps 46:5  
o Ps 59:16  
p Pr 3:5  
q Pr 16:20  
r Isa 26:3  
s Jer 17:7  
t Ps 5:8  
u Pr 3:6  
v Ps 25:1  
w Ps 86:4  
x Ps 59:1  
y Ps 61:4  
z Ps 91:1  
a Ps 25:4  
b Mic 4:2  
c Ps 31:14  
d Joh 20:17  
e Ps 9:20  
f Joh 14:26  
g Ps 27:11  
h Isa 26:10  
i Ps 25:11  
j Ps 119:25  
k Ps 9:8  
l Ps 31:1  
m Ps 34:19  
n Ps 15:25-29  
o 1Sa 26:10  
p Ps 94:5  
q 1Sa 24:12  
r Ps 89:20  
s Ps 116:16  
t Ac 3:13  
u Ac 4:25

## CHAP. 144

y De 32:4  
z 2Sa 23:3  
a Ps 18:2  
b Ps 95:1  
c 2Sa 22:35  
d Ps 18:34  
e 2Sa 22:2  
f Jer 16:19

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 22:3  
b Ps 18:2  
c Ps 40:17  
d Ge 15:1  
e Pr 30:5  
f Ps 141:8  
g Ps 18:47  
h Job 7:17  
i Ps 8:4  
j Heb 2:6  
k Ps 10:18  
l Ps 104:15  
m Ps 39:5  
n Ps 62:9  
o 1Ch 29:15  
p Job 8:9  
q Job 14:2  
r Ps 102:11  
s Ec 8:13

- My secure height and my Provider of escape for me,<sup>a</sup>  
My shield<sup>b</sup> and the One in whom I have taken refuge,<sup>c</sup>  
The One subduing peoples under me.<sup>d</sup>
- 3 O Jehovah, what is man that you should notice him,<sup>e</sup>  
The son of mortal man<sup>f</sup> that you should take account of him?<sup>g</sup>
- 4 Man himself bears resemblance to a mere exhalation;<sup>h</sup>  
His days are like a passing shadow.<sup>i</sup>
- 5 O Jehovah, bend down your heavens that you may descend;<sup>j</sup>  
Touch the mountains that they may smoke.<sup>k</sup>
- 6 Lighten with lightning that you may scatter them;<sup>l</sup>  
Send out your arrows that you may throw them into confusion.<sup>m</sup>
- 7 Thrust your hands out from the height;<sup>n</sup>  
Set me free and deliver me from the many waters,<sup>o</sup>  
From the hand of the foreigners.<sup>p</sup>
- 8 Whose mouth has spoken what is untrue<sup>q</sup>  
And whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.<sup>r</sup>
- 9 O God, a new song I will sing to you.<sup>s</sup>  
On an instrument of ten strings I will make melody to you.<sup>t</sup>
- 10 The One giving salvation to kings,<sup>u</sup>  
The One setting David his servant free from the injurious sword.<sup>v</sup>
- 11 Set me free and deliver me

i Ps 18:9; Isa 64:1; j Ex 19:18; Ps 104:32; k 2Sa 22:15; Job 36:32; Ps 18:14; Ps 77:18; Ps 97:4; Zec 9:14; l De 32:42; Ps 21:12; Ps 45:3; m 2Sa 22:17; Ps 18:16; n Ps 69:1; Re 12:15; o Ne 9:2; Ps 54:3; p Ps 10:7; Ps 12:2; Ps 109:2; q Isa 44:20; r Ps 33:3; Ps 40:3; Ps 96:1; Isa 42:10; Re 5:9; Re 14:3; s 1Ch 25:1; Ps 33:2; Ps 92:3; t 2Sa 5:19; Ps 18:50; u 1Sa 17:46; 2Sa 21:17.

- from the hand of the foreigners,<sup>a</sup>  
 Whose mouth has spoken  
 what is untrue<sup>b</sup>  
 And whose right hand is a  
 right hand of falsehood,<sup>c</sup>  
**12** Who say: "Our sons are like  
 little plants grown up in  
 their youth,<sup>d</sup>  
 Our daughters like corners  
 carved in palace style,  
**13** Our garners full, furnishing  
 products of one sort af-  
 ter another,<sup>e</sup>  
 Our flocks multiplying by  
 thousands, ten thou-  
 sand to one, in our  
 streets,  
**14** Our cattle loaded down, with-  
 out any rupture and  
 with no abortion,<sup>f</sup>  
 And with no outcry in our  
 public squares,<sup>g</sup>  
**15** Happy is the people for whom  
 it is just like that!"  
 Happy is the people whose  
 God is Jehovah!<sup>h</sup>

A praise, of David.

¶ [A'leph]

- 145** I will exalt you, O my  
 God the King,<sup>i</sup>  
 And I will bless your  
 name to time in-  
 definite, even for-  
 ever.<sup>j</sup>

□ [Behth]

- 2** All day long I will bless you,<sup>k</sup>  
 And I will praise your  
 name to time indefinite,  
 even forever.<sup>l</sup>

‡ [Gi'mel]

- 3** Jehovah is great and very  
 much to be praised,<sup>m</sup>  
 And his greatness is un-  
 searchable.<sup>n</sup>

‡ [Da'leth]

- 4** Generation after genera-  
 tion will commend your  
 works,<sup>o</sup>  
 And about your mighty  
 acts they will tell.<sup>p</sup>

¶ [He]

- 5** The glorious splendor of your  
 dignity<sup>q</sup>

CHAP. 144

a 2Sa 10:6  
 b 2Sa 10:3  
 Ps 73:9  
 c Ps 7:14  
 Ps 73:8  
 Ps 119:118  
 d Ps 37:35  
 e Ps 73:12  
 f Ps 73:5  
 g Ps 73:3  
 h Ps 33:12  
 Ps 37:9  
 Ps 37:37  
 Ps 89:15  
 Ps 146:5  
 Lu 11:28  
 Jas 1:25

CHAP. 145

i Ps 44:4  
 Isa 33:22  
 Da 2:47  
 Re 11:17  
 j 1Ch 29:10  
 k Ps 119:164  
 l Ps 113:2  
 Ps 146:2  
 m Ps 48:1  
 Ps 96:4  
 Ps 147:5  
 Ps 150:2  
 Ro 1:20  
 Re 15:3  
 n Job 9:10  
 Job 26:14  
 Job 36:26  
 Ps 92:5  
 Ps 139:6  
 Ro 11:33  
 o Jos 4:21  
 Ps 71:18  
 Isa 38:19  
 p Ex 12:27  
 q Ps 8:1  
 Ps 104:1  
 Ps 111:3  
 Ps 148:13

Second Col.

a Ps 72:18  
 b Jos 2:9  
 Ne 1:5  
 c Ps 107:21  
 Ac 4:24  
 d 1Ki 8:66  
 Ps 13:6  
 Ps 31:19  
 Isa 63:7  
 Jer 31:12  
 e Ps 51:14  
 Isa 45:24  
 Re 15:3  
 f 2Ch 30:9  
 Ps 86:15  
 Ps 111:4  
 Eph 2:4  
 g Ex 34:6  
 Nu 14:18  
 Ne 9:17  
 Ps 103:8  
 h Ps 25:8  
 Ps 100:5  
 Ps 104:28  
 Na 1:7  
 Mt 5:45  
 Ac 14:17  
 Jas 1:17  
 i Eph 2:4

And the matters of your  
 wonderful works I will  
 make my concern.<sup>a</sup>

‡ [Waw]

- 6** And they will talk about the  
 strength of your own  
 fear-inspiring things;<sup>b</sup>  
 And as for your greatness,  
 I will declare it.<sup>c</sup>

‡ [Za'yin]

- 7** With the mention of the  
 abundance of your  
 goodness they will bub-  
 ble over,<sup>d</sup>  
 And because of your righ-  
 teousness they will cry  
 out joyfully.<sup>e</sup>

¶ [Chehth]

- 8** Jehovah is gracious and mer-  
 ciful,<sup>f</sup>  
 Slow to anger and great in  
 loving-kindness.<sup>g</sup>

‡ [Tehth]

- 9** Jehovah is good to all,<sup>h</sup>  
 And his mercies are over  
 all his works.<sup>i</sup>

¶ [Yohdh]

- 10** All your works will laud you,  
 O Jehovah,<sup>j</sup>  
 And your loyal ones will  
 bless you.<sup>k</sup>

□ [Kaph]

- 11** About the glory of your king-  
 ship they will talk,<sup>l</sup>  
 And about your mighti-  
 ness they will speak.<sup>m</sup>

‡ [La'medh]

- 12** To make known to the sons  
 of men his mighty acts<sup>n</sup>  
 And the glory of the splen-  
 dor of his kingship.<sup>o</sup>

‡ [Mem]

- 13** Your kingship is a kingship  
 for all times indefinite,<sup>p</sup>  
 And your dominion is  
 throughout all succes-  
 sive generations.<sup>q</sup>

j Ps 19:1; Ps 103:22; Ps 104:24; k 1Sa 2:9; Ps 30:4;  
 Ps 132:9; Ps 149:5; Heb 13:15; 1Pe 2:5; 11Ch 29:11;  
 Mt 4:23; Lu 10:9; m De 3:24; Re 15:3; n Ps 98:1;  
 Ps 136:4; o Ps 103:19; Ps 111:3; p Ps 146:10; Jer  
 10:7; 1Ti 1:17; q Da 6:26.

□ [Sa'mekh]

- 14 Jehovah is giving support to  
all who are falling,<sup>a</sup>  
And is raising up all who  
are bowed down.<sup>b</sup>

‡ [A'yin]

- 15 To you the eyes of all look  
hopefully,<sup>c</sup>  
And you are giving them  
their food in its season.<sup>d</sup>

‡ [Pe]

- 16 You are opening your hand<sup>e</sup>  
And satisfying the desire of  
every living thing.<sup>f</sup>

‡ [Tsa-dheh]

- 17 Jehovah is righteous in all his  
ways<sup>g</sup>  
And loyal in all his works.<sup>h</sup>

‡ [Qohph]

- 18 Jehovah is near to all those  
calling upon him,<sup>i</sup>  
To all those who call upon  
him in trueneess.<sup>j</sup>

‡ [Rehsh]

- 19 The desire of those fearing  
him he will perform,<sup>k</sup>  
And their cry for help he  
will hear, and he will  
save them.<sup>l</sup>

‡ [Shin]

- 20 Jehovah is guarding all those  
loving him,<sup>m</sup>  
But all the wicked ones he  
will annihilate.<sup>n</sup>

‡ [Taw]

- 21 The praise of Jehovah my  
mouth will speak;<sup>o</sup>  
And let all flesh bless his  
holy name to time indef-  
inite, even forever.<sup>p</sup>

- 146** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>q</sup>  
Praise Jehovah, O my  
soul.<sup>r</sup>

- 2 I will praise Jehovah during  
my lifetime.<sup>s</sup>  
I will make melody to my  
God as long as I am.<sup>t</sup>

- 3 Do not put your trust in nob-  
les,<sup>u</sup>  
Nor in the son of earthling  
man, to whom no salva-  
tion belongs.<sup>v</sup>

CHAP. 145

a Ps 37:24  
Ps 94:18  
b Ps 36:6  
Ps 146:8  
c Ps 104:21  
d Ge 1:30  
Ps 104:27  
Ps 136:25  
Mt 24:45  
e Ps 104:28  
f Ps 107:9  
g Ge 18:25  
De 32:4  
Ro 3:5  
Re 15:3  
Re 16:5  
h Ps 18:25  
Re 15:4  
i De 4:7  
1Ki 18:36  
Ps 34:18  
Jas 4:8  
Jude 24  
j Ps 17:1  
k Ps 34:9  
Lu 1:53  
l Ps 37:40  
Ps 50:15  
Ps 91:15  
Ps 112:23  
m Ps 37:28  
Ps 97:10  
n Ps 1:6  
Pr 2:22  
o Ps 34:1  
Ps 51:15  
Ps 71:8  
Ps 69:1  
p Ps 117:1  
Ps 150:6

CHAP. 146

q Ex 15:2  
Ps 149:9  
Re 19:6  
r Ps 103:1  
Ps 104:35  
s Ps 63:4  
t Ps 145:2  
u Ps 62:9  
Ps 118:9  
v Ps 118:8  
Isa 2:22  
Jer 17:5

Second Col.

a Job 12:10  
Ps 104:29  
Ec 3:8  
Mt 27:50  
Ac 7:59  
b Ge 3:19  
Ps 90:3  
Ec 3:20  
Ec 12:7  
c Job 14:10  
Job 17:11  
Ec 9:5  
Ec 9:10  
Isa 38:18  
d Ps 33:12  
Ps 46:7  
Ps 144:15  
Jer 17:7  
e Ps 71:5  
f Ge 1:1  
Ne 9:6  
Jer 10:12  
Ac 4:24  
Re 4:11  
Re 14:7

- 4 His spirit goes out,<sup>a</sup> he goes  
back to his ground;<sup>b</sup>  
In that day his thoughts do  
perish.<sup>c</sup>

- 5 Happy is the one who has  
the God of Jacob for his  
help,<sup>d</sup>  
Whose hope is in Jehovah  
his God.<sup>e</sup>

- 6 The Maker of heaven and  
earth,<sup>f</sup>  
Of the sea, and of all that  
is in them,<sup>g</sup>

- The One keeping trueneess  
to time indefinite,<sup>h</sup>

- 7 The One executing judgment  
for the defrauded ones,<sup>i</sup>  
The One giving bread to  
the hungry ones.<sup>j</sup>

- Jehovah is releasing those  
who are bound.<sup>k</sup>

- 8 Jehovah is opening the eyes of  
the blind ones;<sup>l</sup>

- Jehovah is raising up the  
ones bowed down;<sup>m</sup>  
Jehovah is loving the righ-  
teous ones.<sup>n</sup>

- 9 Jehovah is guarding the alien  
residents;<sup>o</sup>

- The fatherless boy and the  
widow he relieves,<sup>p</sup>  
But the way<sup>q</sup> of the wicked  
ones he makes crooked.<sup>r</sup>

- 10 Jehovah will be king to time  
indefinite,<sup>s</sup>  
Your God, O Zion, for  
generation after genera-  
tion.<sup>t</sup>

Praise Jah, you people!<sup>u</sup>

- 147** Praise Jah, you people,<sup>v</sup>  
For it is good to  
make melody to  
our God;<sup>w</sup>

- For it is pleasant  
—praise is fitting.<sup>x</sup>

- 2 Jehovah is building Jerusa-  
lem;<sup>y</sup>

- The dispersed ones of Isra-  
el he brings together.<sup>z</sup>

g Ex 20:11; h De 7:9; Ps 71:22; i Ps 103:6; j Ps 107:9; Ps 145:16; k Ps 107:14; Ps 142:7; l Isa 29:18; Isa 35:5; m Ps 145:14; Ps 147:6; Lu 13:13; 2Co 7:6; n Ps 117:7; o De 10:18; p Ps 68:5; q Pr 1:15; r Ps 145:20; s Ex 15:18; Ps 10:16; Ps 145:13; Da 6:26; Re 11:15; t Ps 147:12; Joe 3:17; u Ps 117:2; Re 19:3; CHAP. 147 v Ps 135:1; Re 19:1; w Ps 92:1; Ps 135:3; x Ps 33:1; Re 19:5; y Ps 102:16; z De 30:3; Eze 36:24; Eze 37:21.



- 3 He is healing<sup>a</sup> the brokenhearted ones,<sup>b</sup>  
And is binding up their painful spots.<sup>c</sup>
- 4 He is counting the number of the stars;<sup>d</sup>  
All of them he calls by their names.<sup>e</sup>
- 5 Our Lord is great and is abundant in power;<sup>f</sup>  
His understanding is beyond recounting.<sup>g</sup>
- 6 Jehovah is relieving the meek ones;<sup>h</sup>  
He is abasing the wicked ones to the earth.<sup>i</sup>
- 7 Respond to Jehovah with thanksgiving, you people;<sup>j</sup>  
Make melody to our God on the harp.<sup>k</sup>
- 8 The One who is covering the heavens with clouds,<sup>l</sup>  
The One preparing rain for the earth,<sup>m</sup>  
The One making the mountains to sprout green grass.<sup>n</sup>
- 9 To the beasts he is giving their food,<sup>o</sup>  
To the young ravens that keep calling.<sup>p</sup>
- 10 Not in the mightiness of the horse does he take delight,<sup>q</sup>  
Nor in the legs of the man does he find pleasure.<sup>r</sup>
- 11 Jehovah is finding pleasure in those fearing him,<sup>s</sup>  
In those waiting for his loving-kindness.<sup>t</sup>
- 12 Commend Jehovah,<sup>u</sup> O Jerusalem.  
Praise your God, O Zion.<sup>v</sup>
- 13 For he has made the bars of your gates strong;  
He has blessed your sons in the midst of you.<sup>w</sup>
- 14 He is putting peace in your territory;<sup>x</sup>  
With the fat of the wheat he keeps satisfying you.<sup>y</sup>
- 15 He is sending his saying to the earth;<sup>z</sup>  
With speed his word runs.
- 16 He is giving snow like wool;<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 147

a Isa 6:10  
b Ps 51:17  
c Lu 4:18  
d Ge 15:5  
e Isa 40:26  
f 1Ch 16:25  
g Ps 48:1  
h Ps 96:4  
i Ps 145:3  
j Na 1:3  
k Isa 40:28  
l Ro 11:33  
m Nu 12:3  
n Ps 37:11  
o Ps 146:8  
p Ps 55:23  
q Ps 95:2  
r Ps 33:2  
s Ps 32:1  
t 1Ki 18:45  
u Job 38:26  
v Jer 14:22  
w Mt 5:45  
x Job 35:27  
y Ps 104:14  
z Isa 30:23  
a Zec 10:1  
b Ps 104:27  
c Ps 136:25  
d Ps 145:15  
e Job 38:41  
f Lu 12:24  
g Job 39:19  
h Ps 33:16  
i Isa 31:1  
j Ho 1:7  
k Isa 16:7  
l s Mal 3:16  
m Ps 33:18  
n Ps 63:3  
o Ps 117:1  
p Ps 135:21  
q Isa 12:6  
r Ps 128:3  
s Le 26:6  
t Ps 29:11  
u Ps 122:6  
v Isa 45:7  
w Isa 60:17  
x Ro 15:33  
y De 8:8  
z De 32:14  
a Ps 81:16  
b Ps 132:15  
c Ps 33:9  
d Ps 63:11  
e Ps 107:20  
f Job 37:6  
g Ps 148:8

## Second Col.

a Job 38:29  
b Jos 10:11  
c Job 37:10  
d Ac 10:36  
e Ps 148:8  
f Ex 20:1  
g De 33:3  
h Ps 78:5  
i Ps 103:7  
j Ro 9:4  
k De 4:8  
l De 5:31  
m Mal 4:4  
n De 4:5  
o De 6:1  
p Ex 19:5  
q Ex 31:17  
r De 4:32  
s De 7:6  
t Ro 3:2  
u 1Ch 17:21

- Hoarfrost he scatters just like ashes.<sup>a</sup>
- 17 He is throwing his ice like morsels.<sup>b</sup>  
Before his cold who can stand?<sup>c</sup>
- 18 He sends forth his word<sup>d</sup> and melts them.  
He causes his wind to blow;<sup>e</sup>  
The waters trickle.
- 19 He is telling his word to Jacob,<sup>f</sup>  
His regulations<sup>g</sup> and his judicial decisions to Israel.<sup>h</sup>
- 20 He has not done that way to any other nation;<sup>i</sup>  
And as for his judicial decisions, they have not known them.<sup>j</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>k</sup>

- 148** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>l</sup>  
Praise Jehovah from the heavens,<sup>m</sup>  
Praise him in the heights.<sup>n</sup>
- 2 Praise him, all you his angels.<sup>o</sup>  
Praise him, all you his army.<sup>p</sup>
- 3 Praise him, you sun and moon.<sup>q</sup>  
Praise him, all you stars of light.<sup>r</sup>
- 4 Praise him, you heavens of the heavens,<sup>s</sup>  
And you waters that are above the heavens.<sup>t</sup>
- 5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah;<sup>u</sup>  
For he himself commanded, and they were created.<sup>v</sup>
- 6 And he keeps them standing forever, to time indefinite.<sup>w</sup>  
A regulation he has given, and it will not pass away.<sup>x</sup>

k Ps 116:19; Re 19:6; CHAP. 148 l Ps 113:1;  
m Ps 89:5; Isa 49:13; n Lu 2:14; o Ps 103:20; Lu 2:13;  
p Re 5:13; q Ge 2:1; Jer 32:18; Jude 14; r Ge 1:16;  
s Ps 136:8; t Ps 136:9; u Ps 104:14; v Ne 9:6;  
w 2Co 12:2; x Ge 1:7; 2Pe 3:5; y Re 19:6; z Ge 1:1;  
a Ge 1:8; b Ps 33:6; c Ps 89:37; d Pr 8:27; e Ps 119:91;  
f Jer 31:36; g Jer 33:25.

- 7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,<sup>a</sup>  
You sea monsters and all you watery deeps,<sup>b</sup>
- 8 You fire and hail, snow and thick smoke,<sup>c</sup>  
You tempestuous wind, accomplishing his word,<sup>d</sup>
- 9 You mountains and all you hills,<sup>e</sup>  
You fruit trees and all you cedars,<sup>f</sup>
- 10 You wild animals and all you domestic animals,<sup>g</sup>  
You creeping things and winged birds,<sup>h</sup>
- 11 You kings of the earth<sup>i</sup> and all you national groups,  
You princes<sup>j</sup> and all you judges of the earth,<sup>k</sup>
- 12 You young<sup>l</sup> men and also you virgins,<sup>m</sup>  
You old men<sup>n</sup> together with boys,<sup>o</sup>
- 13 Let them praise the name of Jehovah,<sup>p</sup>  
For his name alone is unreachably high.<sup>q</sup>  
His dignity is above earth and heaven.<sup>r</sup>
- 14 And he will exalt the horn of his people,<sup>s</sup>  
The praise of all his loyal ones,<sup>t</sup>  
Of the sons of Israel, the people near to him.<sup>u</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>v</sup>

- 149** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>w</sup>  
Sing to Jehovah a new song.<sup>x</sup>  
His praise in the congregation of loyal ones.<sup>y</sup>
- 2 Let Israel rejoice in its Grand Maker,<sup>z</sup>  
The sons of Zion—let them be joyful in their King.<sup>a</sup>
- 3 Let them praise his name with dancing.<sup>b</sup>  
With the tambourine and the harp let them make melody to him.<sup>c</sup>
- 4 For Jehovah is taking pleasure in his people.<sup>d</sup>  
He beautifies the meek ones with salvation.<sup>e</sup>

## CHAP. 148

a Ps 69:34  
b Ge 1:21  
Ps 74:13  
Ps 104:25  
Jon 1:17  
c Ex 9:23  
Nu 16:35  
Ps 147:17  
Isa 30:30  
d Ps 107:25  
Ps 65:12  
Ps 96:8  
Isa 44:23  
Isa 49:13  
f 1Ch 16:33  
Ps 96:12  
Isa 44:23  
Isa 55:12  
g Ps 50:10  
Isa 43:20  
h Ge 7:14  
f Ps 2:10  
Isa 49:23  
j Ps 45:16  
k Ps 2:10  
Ps 62:1  
l Ps 110:3  
m Ps 45:14  
Ac 21:9  
n Jer 31:13  
o Mt 21:15  
p Ps 99:3  
q Ps 8:1  
Isa 12:4  
r 1Ki 8:27  
1Ch 28:11  
Ps 134:4  
s Ex 15:16  
Ps 75:10  
Ps 89:17  
Ps 135:4  
t Ps 145:10  
Ps 149:9  
u Ex 19:5  
Eph 2:17  
v Ps 113:9  
Ps 117:2

## CHAP. 149

w Ps 113:1  
x Ps 33:3  
Ps 96:1  
Isa 42:10  
Re 5:9  
y Ps 22:22  
Heb 2:12  
z De 12:7  
1Sa 12:22  
Ps 100:3  
Isa 54:5  
a Ps 47:7  
b Ex 15:20  
Jg 11:34  
Ps 150:4  
Jer 31:13  
c Ps 81:2  
Ps 144:9  
Ps 150:4  
d Ps 35:27  
Ps 94:11  
e Ps 132:16  
Isa 61:10

## Second Col.

a Ps 63:6  
b Ne 9:5  
c Heb 4:12  
Re 1:16  
d Nu 31:2  
Ps 79:6  
Ps 110:6

- 5 Let the loyal ones exult in glory;  
Let them cry out joyfully on their beds.<sup>a</sup>
- 6 Let the songs extolling God be in their throat,<sup>b</sup>  
And a two-edged sword be in their hand,<sup>c</sup>
- 7 To execute vengeance upon the nations,<sup>d</sup>  
Rebukes upon the national groups,<sup>e</sup>
- 8 To bind their kings with shackles<sup>f</sup>  
And their glorified ones with fetters of iron,  
9 To execute upon them the judicial decision written.<sup>g</sup>  
Such splendor belongs to all his loyal ones.<sup>h</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>i</sup>

- 150** Praise Jah, you people!<sup>j</sup>  
Praise God in his holy place.<sup>k</sup>  
Praise him in the expanse of his strength.<sup>l</sup>
- 2 Praise him for his works of mightiness,<sup>m</sup>  
Praise him according to the abundance of his greatness.<sup>n</sup>
- 3 Praise him with the blowing of the horn.<sup>o</sup>  
Praise him with the stringed instrument and the harp.<sup>p</sup>
- 4 Praise him with the tambourine<sup>q</sup> and the circle dance.<sup>r</sup>  
Praise him with strings<sup>s</sup> and the pipe.<sup>t</sup>
- 5 Praise him with the cymbals of melodious sound.<sup>u</sup>  
Praise him with the clashing cymbals.<sup>v</sup>
- 6 Every breathing thing—let it praise Jah.<sup>w</sup>  
Praise Jah, you people!<sup>x</sup>

e Ps 44:2; f Jos 10:24; Jos 12:7; g De 7:1; h Ps 148:14; i Co 6:2; Re 20:4; i Ps 111:1; CHAP. 150  
j Re 19:6; k 2Ch 20:8; Ps 29:9; Ps 116:19; Ps 134:2;  
l Ge 1:6; Ps 19:1; Da 12:3; m Ps 92:5; Ps 107:15;  
Ps 145:6; Re 15:3; n De 3:24; Ps 96:4; Ps 145:3; Jer 32:18; o 1Ch 15:28; Ps 81:3; Ps 98:6; p Ps 33:3; Ps 108:2; q Ex 15:20; 1Sa 10:5; Isa 5:12; r Ps 149:3;  
s Ps 92:3; Ps 144:9; Isa 38:20; t Job 21:12; Job 30:31; u 1Ch 15:19; 1Ch 16:5; v 2Sa 6:5; 1Ch 25:1;  
w Re 5:13; x Ps 112:1; Ps 148:14; Re 19:3.

# PROVERBS

**1** The proverbs<sup>a</sup> of Sol'o-mon<sup>b</sup> the son of David,<sup>c</sup> the king of Israel,<sup>d</sup> **2** for one to know wisdom<sup>e</sup> and discipline,<sup>f</sup> to discern the sayings of understanding,<sup>g</sup> **3** to receive the discipline<sup>h</sup> that gives insight,<sup>i</sup> righteousness<sup>j</sup> and judgment,<sup>k</sup> and uprightness,<sup>l</sup> **4** to give to the inexperienced ones shrewdness,<sup>m</sup> to a young man knowledge<sup>n</sup> and thinking ability.<sup>o</sup>

**5** A wise person will listen and take in more instruction,<sup>p</sup> and a man of understanding is the one who acquires skillful direction,<sup>q</sup> **6** to understand a proverb and a puzzling saying,<sup>r</sup> the words of wise persons<sup>s</sup> and their riddles.<sup>t</sup>

**7** The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge.<sup>u</sup> Wisdom and discipline are what mere fools have despised.<sup>v</sup>

**8** Listen, my son, to the discipline of your father,<sup>w</sup> and do not forsake the law of your mother.<sup>x</sup> **9** For they are a wreath of attractiveness to your head<sup>y</sup> and a fine necklace to your throat.<sup>z</sup>

**10** My son, if sinners try to seduce you, do not consent.<sup>a</sup> **11** If they keep saying: "Do go with us. Do let us lie in ambush for blood.<sup>b</sup> Do let us lie in concealment for the innocent men without any cause.<sup>c</sup> **12** Let us swallow them down alive<sup>d</sup> just like She'ol,<sup>e</sup> even whole, like those going down into a pit.<sup>f</sup> **13** Let us find all sorts of precious valuables.<sup>g</sup> Let us fill our houses with spoil.<sup>h</sup> **14** Your lot you ought to cast in among us. Let there come to be just one bag belonging to all of us."<sup>i</sup> **15** my son, do not go in the way with them.<sup>j</sup> Hold back your foot from their roadway.<sup>k</sup> **16** For their feet are those that run to sheer badness,<sup>l</sup> and they keep hastening to shed blood.<sup>m</sup> **17** For it is for noth-

CHAP. 1

a 1Ki 4:32  
Ec 12:9

b Pr 10:1  
Pr 25:1  
Mt 12:42

c 2Sa 12:24  
d 1Ki 2:12

e Pr 8:11  
Lu 2:52

f Pr 2:20  
ZTi 3:16  
Heb 12:7

g De 4:6  
h Pr 3:11  
Heb 12:5

i Pe 5:10  
j Pr 10:5  
j Heb 12:11

k 1Ki 3:28  
l Ps 37:37  
Pr 2:9

m Jos 9:4  
lSa 23:22  
Pr 15:5

n Mt 10:16  
o Job 17:3

p Pr 2:11  
Pr 3:21  
Pr 8:12

q Pr 14:17  
r Pr 9:9  
Pr 15:31

s 1Co 10:15  
t 1Sa 25:33  
Pr 24:6

u Ps 49:4  
s Ec 12:11  
t Jg 14:14

v Da 5:12  
u Job 28:28  
Ps 111:10

w Pr 9:10  
v Pr 5:12  
Pr 12:15

x Pr 18:2  
Ro 1:28  
w De 6:7

y Pr 4:1  
Pr 6:20  
Eph 6:4

z Heb 12:9  
x Le 19:3  
Pr 31:26

a ZTi 1:5  
b ZTi 3:15  
y Pr 4:9

z Pr 3:22  
Joh 7:46  
Col 4:6

a Ge 39:7  
Ex 23:2  
De 13:6

b Ro 18:8  
c Jer 5:26  
c Ps 10:8

d Ps 17:12  
Ps 56:6  
Mt 26:4

e Ac 23:15  
d Ps 35:25  
e Nu 16:30

f Nu 26:10  
f Job 33:22  
Eze 31:16

g Ps 30:3  
g Jg 18:18  
h Jg 5:30

i 1Sa 30:16  
j Pr 4:14; Pr 13:20; 2Co 6:17; k Ps 119:101; Pr 4:27; 1Co 15:33; 1Pr 4:16; Pr 6:18; Pr 19:2; m Pr 6:17; 1Sa 59:7; Ro 3:15; Second Col. a Ps 91:3; b Ps 55:23; c Pr 28:17; d 2Ki 5:20; Pr 15:27; Mic 3:11; e De 24:6; Job 31:39; f Ro 11:33; Ro 16:27; 1Co 1:20; 1Co 2:5; Eph 3:10; Jas 3:17; g Mt 10:27; Mt 11:19; Ac 5:42; h Pr 8:2; Pr 9:3; i Mt 10:27; Ac 20:20; j Pr 8:3; Joh 18:20; k Ps 94:3; Lu 19:42; l Pr 14:6; m 2Ch 24:19; Pr 5:12; Joh 3:20; n Ps 141:5; Re 3:19; o Pr 18:4; Ac 2:18; p Isa 54:13; Mt 10:20; Joh 6:45; q Isa 65:12; Mt 22:5; r Isa 65:2; Jer 7:13; s 2Ch 36:18; Ps 107:11; t Ps 81:11; u Ps 37:13; Ro 2:5; v Jg 10:14; 2Ch 7:20; w Na 1:3.

ing that the net is spread before the eyes of anyone owning wings.<sup>a</sup> **18** Consequently they themselves lie in ambush for the very blood of these;<sup>b</sup> they lie in concealment for their souls.<sup>c</sup> **19** Thus are the paths of everyone making unjust profit.<sup>d</sup> It takes away the very soul of its owners.<sup>e</sup>

**20** True wisdom<sup>f</sup> itself keeps crying aloud in the very street.<sup>g</sup> In the public squares it keeps giving forth its voice.<sup>h</sup> **21** At the upper end of the noisy streets it calls out.<sup>i</sup> At the entrances of the gates into the city it says its own sayings.<sup>j</sup>

**22** "How long will you inexperienced ones keep loving inexperience,<sup>k</sup> and how long must you ridiculers desire for yourselves outright ridicule,<sup>l</sup> and how long will you stupid ones keep hating knowledge?<sup>m</sup> **23** Turn back at my reproof.<sup>n</sup> Then to you I will cause my spirit to bubble forth;<sup>o</sup> I will make my words known to you.<sup>p</sup> **24** Because I have called out but you keep refusing,<sup>q</sup> I have stretched out my hand but there is no one paying attention,<sup>r</sup> **25** and you keep neglecting all my counsel,<sup>s</sup> and my reproof you have not accepted.<sup>t</sup> **26** I also, for my part, shall laugh at your own disaster.<sup>u</sup> I shall mock when what you dread comes.<sup>v</sup> **27** when what you dread comes just like a storm, and your own disaster gets here just like a storm wind,<sup>w</sup>

when distress and hard times come upon you.<sup>a</sup> **28** At that time they will keep calling me, but I shall not answer;<sup>b</sup> they will keep looking for me, but they will not find me.<sup>c</sup> **29** For the reason that they hated knowledge,<sup>d</sup> and the fear of Jehovah they did not choose.<sup>e</sup> **30** They did not consent to my counsel;<sup>f</sup> they disrespected all my reproof.<sup>g</sup> **31** So they will eat from the fruitage of their way,<sup>h</sup> and they will be glutted with their own counsels.<sup>i</sup> **32** For the renegading<sup>j</sup> of the inexperienced ones is what will kill them,<sup>k</sup> and the easygoingness of the stupid is what will destroy them.<sup>l</sup> **33** As for the one listening to me, he will reside in security<sup>m</sup> and be undisturbed from dread of calamity.<sup>n</sup>

**2** My son, if you will receive my sayings<sup>o</sup> and treasure up my own commandments with yourself,<sup>p</sup> **2** so as to pay attention to wisdom with your ear,<sup>q</sup> that you may incline your heart to discernment;<sup>r</sup> **3** if, moreover, you call out for understanding<sup>s</sup> itself and you give forth your voice for discernment itself,<sup>t</sup> **4** if you keep seeking for it as for silver,<sup>u</sup> and as for hid treasures you keep searching for it,<sup>v</sup> **5** in that case you will understand the fear<sup>w</sup> of Jehovah, and you will find the very knowledge of God.<sup>x</sup> **6** For Jehovah himself gives wisdom;<sup>y</sup> out of his mouth there are knowledge and discernment.<sup>z</sup> **7** And for the upright ones he will treasure up practical wisdom;<sup>a</sup> for those walking in integrity he is a shield,<sup>b</sup> **8** by observing the paths of judgment,<sup>c</sup> and he will guard the very way of his loyal ones.<sup>d</sup> **9** In that case you will understand righteousness and judgment and uprightness, the entire course of what is good.<sup>e</sup>

**10** When wisdom enters into your heart<sup>f</sup> and knowledge itself becomes pleasant to your

## CHAP. 1

a Mt 24:21  
Lu 21:23  
Ro 2:9  
b Ps 18:41  
Lu 13:25  
Jas 4:3  
c La 3:44  
d Ps 50:17  
Ho 4:6  
Ac 7:51  
e Jg 5:8  
Mic 3:2  
2Pe 2:15  
f Ps 81:11  
Jer 8:9  
g Ex 33:5  
2Ch 29:6  
Jer 5:12  
h Isa 3:11  
Jer 6:19  
Eze 24:14  
Ga 6:7  
1 Isa 8:10  
j Jer 3:14  
k Ro 6:23  
l Jer 48:11  
Re 2:5  
m Ps 25:13  
Isa 48:18  
Re 3:10  
n 2Ki 6:16  
Isa 26:3  
Lu 21:38  
2Pe 2:9

## CHAP. 2

o Pr 4:1  
1Pe 1:25  
p De 6:6  
Job 23:12  
q Pr 1:5  
r Pr 17:27  
Eph 5:17  
Hob 5:14  
s 1Ki 3:11  
Pr 9:10  
Pr 18:15  
t Php 1:9  
2Ti 1:7  
u Ps 19:10  
v Job 28:18  
w Job 28:28  
Pr 13:13  
Jer 32:40  
Re 14:7  
x Jer 9:24  
2Ti 3:15  
1Jo 5:20  
y Ex 31:3  
1Ki 4:29  
Jas 3:17  
z 2Ti 3:16  
a Pr 3:21  
Pr 5:14  
Lu 1:17  
Lu 16:8  
b Job 1:10  
Ps 41:12  
Pr 28:18  
c Pr 8:20  
d Ps 37:28  
Ps 97:10  
e Ec 12:13  
Mic 6:8  
Lu 10:27  
f Ps 119:111

## Second Col.

a Ac 17:11  
Col 3:16

very soul,<sup>a</sup> **11** thinking ability itself will keep guard over you,<sup>b</sup> discernment itself will safeguard you,<sup>c</sup> **12** to deliver you from the bad way,<sup>d</sup> from the man speaking perverse things,<sup>e</sup> **13** from those leaving the paths of uprightness to walk in the ways of darkness,<sup>f</sup> **14** from those who are rejoicing in doing bad,<sup>g</sup> who are joyful in the perverse things of badness;<sup>h</sup> **15** those whose paths are crooked and who are devious in their general course;<sup>i</sup> **16** to deliver you from the strange woman, from the foreign woman<sup>j</sup> who has made her own sayings smooth,<sup>k</sup> **17** who is leaving the confidential friend of her youth<sup>l</sup> and who has forgotten the very covenant of her God.<sup>m</sup> **18** For down to death her house does sink and down to those impotent in death her tracks.<sup>n</sup> **19** None of those having relations with her will come back, nor will they regain the paths of those living.<sup>o</sup>

**20** The purpose is that you may walk in the way of good people<sup>p</sup> and that the paths of the righteous ones you may keep.<sup>q</sup> **21** For the upright are the ones that will reside in the earth,<sup>r</sup> and the blameless are the ones that will be left over in it.<sup>s</sup> **22** As regards the wicked, they will be cut off from the very earth;<sup>t</sup> and as for the treacherous, they will be torn away from it.<sup>u</sup>

**3** My son, my law do not forget,<sup>v</sup> and my commandments may your heart observe,<sup>w</sup> **2** because length of days and years of life<sup>x</sup> and peace will be added to you.<sup>y</sup> **3** May loving-kindness

b Ec 7:12; Ec 9:15; Eph 5:15; e Ec 10:10; Mt 10:16; d Ps 141:4; e Pr 8:13; Ac 20:30; f Joh 3:19; Joh 12:35; 1Jo 2:19; g 1Co 13:6; h Ps 50:18; Ho 7:3; Lu 22:5; Ro 1:32; 1De 32:5; Php 2:15; j Ge 38:12; Pr 7:5; Pr 22:14; Pr 23:27; 1Co 6:9; 1Co 6:18; k Pr 6:24; Pr 7:21; 1Ge 2:24; Pr 5:18; Jer 3:4; m Mal 2:14; n Pr 5:5; Pr 5:23; Pr 9:18; Eph 5:5; o Ec 7:26; Re 22:15; p Ps 119:63; 1Co 11:1; Jas 1:27; q Pr 13:20; r Ps 7:9; Ps 37:11; s Ps 37:29; t Ps 37:20; Ps 104:35; Pr 10:7; Mt 26:46; u De 28:63; Ps 78: CHAP. 3 v De 4:23; Ho 4:6; w De 4:6; Ps 119:34; x Ps 21:4; Pr 10:27; y Isa 54:13.

and truthness themselves not leave you.<sup>a</sup> Tie them about your throat.<sup>b</sup> Write them upon the tablet of your heart,<sup>c</sup> 4 and so find favor and good insight in the eyes of God and of earthling man.<sup>d</sup> 5 Trust in Jehovah with all your heart<sup>e</sup> and do not lean upon your own understanding.<sup>f</sup> 6 In all your ways take notice of him,<sup>g</sup> and he himself will make your paths straight.<sup>h</sup>

7 Do not become wise in your own eyes.<sup>i</sup> Fear Jehovah and turn away from bad.<sup>j</sup> 8 May it become a healing<sup>k</sup> to your navel and a refreshment to your bones.<sup>l</sup>

9 Honor Jehovah with your valuable things<sup>m</sup> and with the firstfruits of all your produce.<sup>n</sup>

10 Then your stores of supply will be filled with plenty,<sup>o</sup> and with new wine your own press vats will overflow.<sup>p</sup>

11 The discipline of Jehovah, O my son, do not reject;<sup>q</sup> and do not abhor his reproof.<sup>r</sup> 12 Because the one whom Jehovah loves he reproves,<sup>s</sup> even as a father does a son in whom he finds pleasure.<sup>t</sup>

13 Happy is the man that has found wisdom,<sup>u</sup> and the man that gets discernment,<sup>v</sup> 14 for having it as gain is better than having silver as gain and having it as produce than gold<sup>w</sup> itself.

15 It is more precious than corals,<sup>x</sup> and all other delights of yours cannot be made equal to it.

16 Length of days is in its right hand;<sup>y</sup> in its left hand there are riches and glory.<sup>z</sup> 17 Its ways are ways of pleasantness, and all its roadways are peace.<sup>a</sup> 18 It is a tree of life<sup>b</sup> to those taking hold of it, and those keeping fast hold of it<sup>c</sup> are to be called happy.<sup>d</sup>

19 Jehovah himself in wisdom founded the earth.<sup>e</sup> He solidly fixed the heavens in discernment.<sup>f</sup> 20 By his knowledge the watery deeps themselves were split apart,<sup>g</sup> and the cloudy skies keep dripping down light

CHAP. 3

a 2Sa 15:20  
b Ho 12:6  
c De 6:8  
d 2Co 3:3  
e Heb 10:16  
f Lu 2:52  
g 2Co 8:21  
h Ps 62:8  
i Isa 26:4  
j Jer 17:7  
k Pr 28:26  
l Jer 9:23  
m Jer 10:23  
n 1Co 3:18  
o 1Sa 23:2  
p 1Sa 23:4  
q 1Ch 28:9  
r Ne 1:11  
s Php 4:6  
t Col 3:17  
u Jos 1:7  
v Ps 25:9  
w Jas 1:5  
x 1 Pr 26:12  
y Isa 5:21  
z Ro 12:16  
a Ne 5:15  
b Pr 14:27  
c Pr 16:6  
d Ps 103:3  
e Mt 11:29  
f Nu 31:50  
g De 16:16  
h Lu 16:9  
i 1Ti 6:18  
j Ex 23:19  
k De 26:2  
l Oe 28:8  
m 2Ch 31:10  
n Mal 3:10  
o Joe 2:24  
p Pr 15:32  
q Heb 12:5  
r Ps 94:12  
s 1Co 11:32  
t Heb 12:6  
u Ec 3:19  
v De 8:5  
w Pr 23:15  
x Heb 12:7  
y Heb 12:9  
z Ec 7:12  
a Pr 2:3  
b Pr 10:23  
c Job 28:15  
d Pr 8:10  
e Pr 16:16  
f Job 28:18  
g Pr 8:11  
h 1Ti 4:8  
i 2Co 6:10  
j Lu 1:79  
k Php 4:9  
l Pr 11:30  
m Ps 2:16  
n Ps 1:1  
o Pr 2:10  
p Ps 104:24  
q Jer 10:12  
r 1Co 8:6  
s Pr 8:27  
t Jer 51:15  
u Ge 1:9  
v Ps 104:9  
w Ps 136:6  
x Ps 136:6  
y 2Pe 3:5

Second Col.

a Le 26:4  
b Job 36:27  
c Job 38:13  
d Jer 10:13  
e De 6:8  
f Eph 1:18

rain.<sup>a</sup> 21 My son, may they not get away from your eyes.<sup>b</sup> Safe-guard practical wisdom and thinking ability,<sup>c</sup> 22 and they will prove to be life to your soul<sup>d</sup> and charm to your throat.<sup>e</sup>

23 In that case you will walk in security<sup>f</sup> on your way, and even your foot will not strike against anything.<sup>g</sup> 24 Whenever you lie down you will feel no dread;<sup>h</sup> and you will certainly lie down, and your sleep must be pleasurable.<sup>i</sup> 25 You will not need to be afraid of any sudden dreadful thing,<sup>j</sup> nor of the storm upon the wicked ones, because it is coming.<sup>k</sup> 26 For Jehovah himself will prove to be, in effect, your confidence,<sup>l</sup> and he will certainly keep your foot against capture.<sup>m</sup>

27 Do not hold back good from those to whom it is owing,<sup>n</sup> when it happens to be in the power of your hand to do it.<sup>o</sup>

28 Do not say to your fellowman: "Go, and come back and tomorrow I shall give," when there is something with you.<sup>p</sup> 29 Do not fabricate against your fellowman anything bad,<sup>q</sup> when he is dwelling in a sense of security with you.<sup>r</sup> 30 Do not quarrel with a man without cause,<sup>s</sup> if he has rendered no bad to you.<sup>t</sup>

31 Do not become envious of the man of violence,<sup>u</sup> nor choose any of his ways.<sup>v</sup> 32 For the devious<sup>w</sup> person is a detestable thing to Jehovah,<sup>x</sup> but His intimacy is with the upright ones.<sup>y</sup>

33 The curse of Jehovah is on the house of the wicked one,<sup>z</sup> but the abiding place of the righteous ones he blesses.<sup>a</sup> 34 If it

c Pr 1:4; Pr 5:2; d Pr 4:22; e Pr 1:9; f Pr 10:9; g Ps 91:12; Ps 121:3; Pr 4:12; Isa 26:7; h Ps 3:5; Ps 4:8; Pr 6:22; i Ps 127:2; Ec 5:12; Jer 31:26; j Ps 27:1; Da 3:17; Lu 1:74; Joh 14:1; Php 1:14; k Ps 73:19; Mt 24:21; 1Th 5:2; 1 Ps 91:9; Pr 10:29; Pr 14:26; Pr 28:1; m 1Sa 2:9; Ps 91:14; n Ro 13:7; Ga 6:6; Tit 3:1; Jas 2:16; Jas 5:4; o Ne 5:8; Pr 28:27; p Le 19:13; De 24:13; q Pr 6:18; r Ps 35:20; Ps 55:20; s Pr 18:6; Pr 20:3; Pr 25:8; 4 Ro 12:18; 1Pe 3:11; u Ps 37:1; Pr 23:17; Pr 24:1; Pr 24:19; v Pr 1:15; w Pr 6:12; Pr 14:2; Mic 3:11; x Pr 6:16; Pr 6:17; Pr 11:20; Lu 16:15; y Ps 15:2; Ps 24:4; Ps 25:14; z De 28:15; Jos 7:24; Ec 9:25; 2Co 5:10; Ro 2:5; Col 3:6; a De 28:2; Job 42:12; Ps 37:25.

has to do with ridiculers,<sup>a</sup> he himself will deride;<sup>b</sup> but to the meek ones he will show favor.<sup>c</sup> **35** Honor is what the wise ones will come to possess,<sup>d</sup> but the stupid ones are exalting dishonor.<sup>e</sup>

**4** Listen, O sons, to the discipline of a father<sup>f</sup> and pay attention, so as to know understanding.<sup>g</sup> **2** For good instruction is what I certainly shall give to you.<sup>h</sup> My law do not leave.<sup>i</sup> **3** For I proved to be a real son to my father;<sup>j</sup> tender and the only one before my mother.<sup>k</sup> **4** And he would instruct me<sup>l</sup> and say to me: "May your heart<sup>m</sup> keep fast hold of my words.<sup>n</sup> Keep my commandments and continue living.<sup>o</sup> **5** Acquire wisdom,<sup>p</sup> acquire understanding.<sup>q</sup> Do not forget, and do not turn aside from the sayings of my mouth.<sup>r</sup> **6** Do not leave it, and it will keep you. Love it, and it will safeguard you. **7** Wisdom is the prime thing.<sup>s</sup> Acquire wisdom; and with all that you acquire, acquire understanding.<sup>t</sup> **8** Highly esteem it, and it will exalt you.<sup>u</sup> It will glorify you because you embrace it.<sup>v</sup> **9** To your head it will give a wreath of charm;<sup>w</sup> a crown of beauty it will bestow upon you."<sup>x</sup>

**10** Hear, my son, and accept my sayings.<sup>y</sup> Then for you the years of life will become many.<sup>z</sup> **11** I will instruct you even in the way of wisdom;<sup>a</sup> I will cause you to tread in the tracks of uprightness.<sup>b</sup> **12** When you walk, your pace will not be cramped;<sup>c</sup> and if you run, you will not stumble.<sup>d</sup> **13** Take hold on discipline;<sup>e</sup> do not let go.<sup>f</sup> Safeguard it, for it itself is your life.<sup>g</sup>

**14** Into the path of the wicked ones do not enter,<sup>h</sup> and do not walk straight on into the way of the bad ones.<sup>i</sup> **15** Shun it,<sup>j</sup> do not pass along by it;<sup>k</sup> turn aside from it, and pass along.<sup>l</sup> **16** For they do not sleep unless they

## CHAP. 3

a 2K1 2:23  
Pr 1:22  
b Ps 138:6  
Pr 19:29  
c Ps 37:11  
Ps 149:4  
Isa 57:15  
Jas 4:6  
d Pr 12:8  
e Es 6:12  
Ps 132:18  
Pr 26:3

## CHAP. 4

f De 6:7  
Ps 34:11  
Pr 1:8  
Pr 19:20  
Eph 6:1  
g Pr 23:23  
h De 31:13  
De 32:2  
1Ti 4:6  
Tit 1:9  
i De 13:4  
1Ch 28:9  
j 1K1 2:2  
1K1 2:12  
k 2Sa 12:24  
1K1 1:21  
l Pr 22:6  
m Pr 4:23  
n De 4:9  
o Le 18:5  
p Joh 12:50  
q Jas 3:17  
r Ne 8:8  
s Ps 49:3  
Pr 9:10  
t 2Ch 34:2  
Ps 44:17  
Pr 3:1  
u Pr 9:10  
Ec 7:12  
Ec 8:1  
Col 2:3  
v Pr 14  
Pr 15:14  
Mt 13:23  
Heb 5:14  
u Pr 9:9  
Pr 22:29  
Da 1:20  
v Ex 35:31  
1K1 4:29  
1K1 7:14  
w Pr 1:9  
x Pr 16:31  
Lu 10:42  
y 1Th 2:13  
z De 5:16  
Pr 3:2

a 1Sa 12:24  
1K1 4:29  
b Job 1:1  
Ps 23:3  
Isa 26:7  
Mal 2:6  
c 2Sa 22:37  
d Pr 3:23  
Isa 40:31  
Job 11:9  
e Pr 8:33  
Pr 23:23  
Heb 12:5  
f Ac 14:22  
Heb 2:1  
Heb 12:5  
Heb 12:11  
g De 32:47  
Pr 3:22

do badness,<sup>a</sup> and their sleep has been snatched away unless they cause someone to stumble.<sup>b</sup> **17** For they have fed themselves with the bread of wickedness,<sup>c</sup> and the wine of acts of violence is what they drink.<sup>d</sup> **18** But the path of the righteous ones is like the bright light that is getting lighter and lighter until the day is firmly established.<sup>e</sup> **19** The way of the wicked ones is like the gloom;<sup>f</sup> they have not known at what they keep stumbling.<sup>g</sup>

**20** My son, to my words do pay attention.<sup>h</sup> To my sayings incline your ear.<sup>i</sup> **21** May they not get away from your eyes.<sup>j</sup> Keep them in the midst of your heart.<sup>k</sup> **22** For they are life to those finding them<sup>l</sup> and health to all their flesh.<sup>m</sup> **23** More than all else that is to be guarded, safeguard your heart,<sup>n</sup> for out of it are the sources of life.<sup>o</sup> **24** Remove from yourself the crookedness of speech;<sup>p</sup> and the devilousness of lips put far away from yourself.<sup>q</sup> **25** As for your eyes, straight ahead they should look,<sup>r</sup> yes, your own beaming eyes should gaze straight in front of you.<sup>s</sup> **26** Smooth out the course of your foot,<sup>t</sup> and may all your own ways be firmly established.<sup>u</sup> **27** Do not incline to the right hand or to the left.<sup>v</sup> Remove your foot from what is bad.<sup>w</sup>

**5** My son, to my wisdom O do pay attention.<sup>x</sup> To my discernment incline your ears,<sup>y</sup> **2** so as to guard thinking abili-

h Ps 1:1; 1Co 15:33; 1Pr 1:15; Pr 3:32; j Isa 33:15; k Am 5:15; Eph 5:11; 1Pr 5:6; 2Co 6:14; 1Th 5:22; **Second Col.** a Ps 36:4; Isa 57:20; b 2Pe 2:14; Jude 12; Re 2:14; c Mic 2:1; Mt 23:28; d Mic 6:12; Re 17:6; e 2Sa 23:4; Ps 97:11; Ps 119:105; Da 12:4; Mt 5:14; 1Co 13:12; 3Co 4:6; 2Pe 1:19; f Isa 59:9; Joh 12:35; g Job 12:25; Isa 8:14; Mt 15:14; h Pr 5:1; Heb 2:1; i Ps 78:1; Isa 55:3; j Pr 3:21; k Ps 40:8; Pr 2:1; 1Pr 4:4; 1Ti 4:8; m De 7:15; Ps 103:3; Pr 14:30; Ac 15:29; n De 4:9; Jer 17:9; Mt 7:21; Ro 8:6; Eph 6:14; Php 4:8; Col 3:8; o Mt 12:35; p Pr 8:8; 1Pe 2:1; q Eze 18:31; Eph 4:22; Jas 1:21; r Job 31:1; Pr 23:5; s Mt 6:22; t Eph 5:15; Heb 12:1; u Ps 40:2; 2Th 3:3; 1Pe 5:10; v De 12:32; Jos 1:7; w Isa 1:16; Ro 12:9; **CHAP. 5** x Pr 2:2; Jas 1:19; y 1K1 4:29; Re 2:11.

ties;<sup>a</sup> and may your own lips safeguard knowledge itself.<sup>b</sup>

**3** For as a honeycomb the lips of a strange woman keep dripping,<sup>c</sup> and her palate is smoother than oil.<sup>d</sup> **4** But the aftereffect from her is as bitter as wormwood;<sup>e</sup> it is as sharp as a two-edged sword.<sup>f</sup> **5** Her feet are descending to death.<sup>g</sup> Her very steps take hold on Sheol itself.<sup>h</sup> **6** The path of life she does not contemplate.<sup>i</sup> Her tracks have wandered she does not know where.<sup>j</sup> **7** So now, O sons, listen to me<sup>k</sup> and do not turn away from the sayings of my mouth.<sup>l</sup> **8** Keep your way far off from alongside her, and do not get near to the entrance of her house.<sup>m</sup> **9** that you may not give to others your dignity,<sup>n</sup> nor your years to what is cruel;<sup>o</sup> **10** that strangers may not satisfy themselves with your power,<sup>p</sup> nor the things you got by pain be in the house of a foreigner,<sup>q</sup> **11** nor you have to groan in your future: when your flesh and your organism come to an end.<sup>r</sup> **12** And you will have to say: "How I have hated discipline<sup>s</sup> and my heart has disrespected even reproof!"<sup>t</sup> **13** And I have not listened to the voice of my instructors,<sup>v</sup> and to my teachers I have not inclined my ear.<sup>w</sup> **14** Easily I have come to be in every sort of badness<sup>x</sup> in the midst of the congregation and of the assembly.<sup>y</sup>

**15** Drink water out of your own cistern, and tricklings out of the midst of your own well.<sup>z</sup> **16** Should your springs be scattered out of doors,<sup>a</sup> your streams of water in the public squares themselves? **17** Let them prove to be for you alone, and not for strangers with you.<sup>b</sup> **18** Let your water source prove to be blessed,<sup>c</sup> and rejoice with the wife of your youth.<sup>d</sup> **19** a lovable hind and a charming mountain goat.<sup>e</sup> Let her own breasts intoxicate you at all times.<sup>f</sup> With

CHAP. 5

a Pr 1:4  
Pr 8:12  
b Pr 15:7  
Mal 2:7  
c Pr 2:16  
Pr 7:21  
d Pr 9:17  
e Ec 7:26  
f Nu 25:8  
Pr 6:32  
g Pr 2:19  
Pr 9:18  
h Pr 7:27  
i Pr 11:19  
Pr 11:27  
j Pr 7:11  
k Pr 22:17  
Heb 12:25  
l Pr 2:1  
m Pr 4:15  
Pr 6:27  
Pr 9:14  
n 1Ch 5:1  
Pr 6:33  
Pr 29:3  
o Pr 6:34  
Pr 7:23  
p Pr 31:3  
Lu 15:30  
q Ge 34:27  
r De 32:29  
2Sa 12:10  
Ro 6:21  
Heb 13:4  
s 1Co 5:5  
Re 21:8  
t Ps 50:17  
Zec 7:11  
Joh 3:20  
u Ge 19:9  
Eze 33:8  
v Lu 15:18  
w 1Th 4:8  
x Nu 25:2  
1Co 10:6  
Jude 8  
y 1Co 10:11  
Jude 4  
z Ca 4:15  
1Co 7:3  
Heb 13:4  
a Pr 5:20  
b Ge 2:24  
Ge 20:3  
Mt 14:4  
c 1Co 7:2  
1Co 7:5  
d De 24:5  
Ec 9:9  
Mal 2:15  
e Ca 2:9  
f Ca 4:5

Second Col.

a Ge 26:8  
Ge 29:20  
Ca 8:6  
Eph 5:25  
b Pr 2:16  
Pr 7:22  
Pr 22:14  
Pr 23:27  
c 2Ch 16:9  
Job 34:21  
Ps 11:4  
Jer 17:10  
Jer 23:24  
Jer 32:19  
d Ps 17:3  
Jer 16:17  
Heb 4:13

her love may you be in an ecstasy constantly.<sup>a</sup> **20** So why should you, my son, be in an ecstasy with a strange woman or embrace the bosom of a foreign woman?<sup>b</sup> **21** For the ways of man are in front of the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> and he is contemplating all his tracks.<sup>d</sup> **22** His own errors will catch the wicked one,<sup>e</sup> and in the ropes of his own sin he will be taken hold of.<sup>f</sup> **23** He will be the one to die because there is no discipline,<sup>g</sup> and because in the abundance of his foolishness he goes astray.<sup>h</sup>

**6** My son, if you have gone surety for your fellowman,<sup>i</sup> if you have given your handshake even to the stranger,<sup>j</sup> **2** if you have been ensnared by the sayings of your mouth,<sup>k</sup> if you have been caught by the sayings of your mouth, **3** take this action then, my son, and deliver yourself, for you have come into the palm of your fellowman:<sup>l</sup> Go humble yourself and storm your fellowman with importunities.<sup>m</sup> **4** Do not give any sleep to your eyes, nor any slumber to your beaming eyes.<sup>n</sup> **5** Deliver yourself like a gazelle from the hand and like a bird from the hand of the birdcatcher.<sup>o</sup>

**6** Go to the ant,<sup>p</sup> you lazy one;<sup>q</sup> see its ways and become wise. **7** Although it has no commander, officer or ruler, **8** it prepares its food even in the summer;<sup>r</sup> it has gathered its food supplies even in the harvest. **9** How long, you lazy one, will you keep lying down?<sup>s</sup> When will you rise up from your sleep?<sup>t</sup> **10** A little more sleep, a little more slumbering, a little more folding of the hands in lying down,<sup>u</sup> **11** and your pov-

e Ps 7:16; Ga 6:7; f Pr 11:21; Eph 5:6; Heb 13:4; g Pr 10:17; h Ps 61:12; Pr 12:3; p Pe 2:15; CHAP. 6 i Ge 43:9; Pr 17:18; Pr 22:26; j Pr 11:15; Pr 20:16; k Pr 18:7; l 2Sa 24:14; m Mt 5:25; n Ps 132:4; o Ps 124:7; p Job 12:7; q Pr 10:26; Pr 26:13; r Pr 30:25; s Pr 10:5; Pr 24:33; t Pr 19:15; u Pr 20:13; Pr 24:33; Pr 26:15; Ec 4:5.

erty will certainly come just like some rove,<sup>a</sup> and your want like an armed man.<sup>b</sup>

12 A good-for-nothing man,<sup>c</sup> a man of hurtfulness, is walking with crookedness of speech,<sup>d</sup> 13 winking with his eye,<sup>e</sup> making signs with his foot, making indications with his fingers.<sup>f</sup> 14 Perverseness is in his heart.<sup>g</sup> He is fabricating something bad all the time.<sup>h</sup> He keeps sending out merely contentions.<sup>i</sup> 15 That is why suddenly there will come his disaster;<sup>j</sup> in an instant he will be broken, and there will be no healing.<sup>k</sup>

16 There are six things that Jehovah does hate;<sup>l</sup> yes, seven are things detestable to his soul:<sup>m</sup> 17 lofty eyes,<sup>n</sup> a false tongue,<sup>o</sup> and hands that are shedding innocent blood,<sup>p</sup> 18 a heart fabricating hurtful schemes,<sup>q</sup> feet that are in a hurry to run to badness,<sup>r</sup> 19 a false witness that launches forth lies,<sup>s</sup> and anyone sending forth contentions among brothers.<sup>t</sup>

20 Observe, O my son, the commandment of your father,<sup>u</sup> and do not forsake the law of your mother.<sup>v</sup> 21 Tie them upon your heart constantly;<sup>w</sup> bind them upon your throat.<sup>x</sup> 22 When you walk about, it will lead you;<sup>y</sup> when you lie down, it will stand guard over you;<sup>z</sup> and when you have waked up, it itself will make you its concern. 23 For the commandment is a lamp,<sup>a</sup> and a light the law is,<sup>b</sup> and the reproofs of discipline are the way of life,<sup>c</sup> 24 to guard you against the bad woman,<sup>d</sup> against the smoothness of the tongue of the foreign woman.<sup>e</sup> 25 Do not desire her prettiness in your heart,<sup>f</sup> and may she not take you with her lustrous eyes,<sup>g</sup> 26 because in behalf of a woman prostitute one comes down to a round loaf of bread;<sup>h</sup> but as regards another man's wife, she hunts even for a precious soul.<sup>i</sup>

CHAP. 6

a Pr 24:34  
b Pr 10:4  
c Pr 13:4  
d Pr 18:9  
e Pr 20:4  
f 1Sa 25:25  
g Pr 16:27  
h Mt 12:34  
i Ac 20:30  
j Jas 3:6  
k Ps 35:19  
l Pr 10:10  
m Pr 16:30  
n Isa 58:9  
o Ge 8:21  
p Pr 10:32  
q Ps 35:20  
r Ps 36:4  
s Pr 6:18  
t Isa 32:7  
u Mic 2:1  
v Pr 16:28  
w Ro 16:17  
x Ga 5:20  
y Ps 73:18  
z Pr 1:27  
a Isa 30:13  
b 1Th 5:3  
c 2Ch 36:16  
d Ps 50:22  
e 1 Ps 11:5  
f Pr 8:13  
g Isa 61:8  
h De 12:31  
i Ps 11:5  
j Pr 11:20  
k 2Sa 15:1  
l 1Ki 1:5  
m Ps 101:5  
n Pr 16:5  
o Ga 6:3  
p Pr 12:22  
q 1Ti 1:10  
r Re 21:8  
s Ge 4:10  
t Ge 9:6  
u Nu 35:31  
v De 27:25  
w Ge 6:5  
x Zec 8:17  
y Mal 2:16  
z Isa 59:7  
a Ro 3:15  
b Ex 23:1  
c 1Ki 21:13  
d Mt 26:59  
e Le 19:16  
f Ga 5:20  
g Jos 3:14  
h 3Jo 10  
i Upr 1:18  
j De 21:8  
k Eph 6:1  
l w De 6:6  
m x Pr 3:3  
n y Ps 43:3  
o z Ps 119:9  
p a Ps 119:105  
q 2Pe 1:19  
r b Isa 30:21  
s Isa 51:4  
t c Pr 4:13  
u Heb 12:11  
v d Pr 5:3  
w Ec 7:26  
x e Pr 2:16  
y Pr 7:5  
z f Pr 11:22  
a Mt 5:28  
b Jas 1:15  
c g Isa 3:16

27 Can a man rake together fire into his bosom and yet his very garments not be burned?<sup>a</sup> 28 Or can a man walk upon the coals and his feet themselves not be scorched? 29 Likewise with anyone having relations with the wife of his fellowman,<sup>b</sup> no one touching her will remain unpunishable.<sup>c</sup> 30 People do not despise a thief just because he commits thievery to fill his soul when he is hungry. 31 But, when found, he will make it good with seven times as much; all the valuables of his house he will give.<sup>d</sup> 32 Anyone committing adultery with a woman is in want of heart;<sup>e</sup> he that does it is bringing his own soul to ruin.<sup>f</sup> 33 A plague and dishonor he will find,<sup>g</sup> and his reproach itself will not be wiped out.<sup>h</sup> 34 For the rage of an able-bodied man is jealousy,<sup>i</sup> and he will not show compassion in the day of vengeance.<sup>j</sup> 35 He will have no consideration for any sort of ransom, neither will he show willingness, no matter how large you make the present.

7 My son, keep my sayings,<sup>k</sup> and may you treasure up my own commandments with you.<sup>l</sup> 2 Keep my commandments and continue living,<sup>m</sup> and my law like the pupil<sup>n</sup> of your eyes. 3 Tie them upon your fingers,<sup>o</sup> and write them upon the tablet of your heart.<sup>p</sup> 4 Say to wisdom:<sup>q</sup> "You are my sister", and may you call understanding itself "Kinswoman," 5 to guard you against the woman stranger,<sup>r</sup> against the foreigner who has made her own sayings smooth.<sup>s</sup>

h Pr 29:3; Lu 15:16; Lu 15:30; i Eze 13:18;  
Second Col. a Ga 6:7; b Ge 20:3; 2Sa 11:4; Jer 5:8; Eze 22:1; c 2Sa 12:10; Pr 6:35; Heb 13:4; d Ex 22:1; Ec 22:4; Lu 19:8; e Pr 7:7; f Pr 2:18; Pr 5:23; Mal 3:5; 1Co 6:9; Heb 13:4; g Pr 5:9; h 1Ki 15:5; 1Ch 5:1; Mt 1:6; i Nu 5:14; Pr 27:4; j Ge 38:18; Jg 20:5; Jg 20:13; Ca 8:8; CHAP. 7 k Pr 2:1; Pr 4:1; Pr 5:1; Lu 8:15; 1De 11:18; Pr 10:14; m Le 18:5; Isa 55:3; Joh 12:50; n Ps 17:8; o De 6:8; p Pr 2:10; 2Co 3:3; q Pr 2:2; r Pr 2:16; Pr 23:27; s Pr 5:3; Pr 6:24.



**6** For at the window of my house, through my lattice<sup>a</sup> I looked down, **7** that I might peer upon the inexperienced ones,<sup>b</sup> I was interested in discerning among the sons a young man in want of heart,<sup>c</sup> **8** passing along on the street near her corner, and in the way to her house he marches,<sup>d</sup> **9** in the twilight, in the evening of the day,<sup>e</sup> at the approach of the night and the gloom. **10** And, look! there was a woman to meet him, with the garment of a prostitute<sup>f</sup> and cunning of heart. **11** She is boisterous and stubborn.<sup>g</sup> In her house her feet do not keep residing.<sup>h</sup> **12** Now she is outdoors, now she is in the public squares,<sup>i</sup> and near every corner she lies in wait.<sup>j</sup> **13** And she has grabbed hold of him and given him a kiss.<sup>k</sup> She has put on a bold face, and she begins to say to him:

**14** "Communion sacrifices were incumbent upon me.<sup>l</sup> Today I have paid my vows.<sup>m</sup> **15** That is why I have come out to meet you, to look for your face, that I may find you. **16** With coverlets I have bedecked my divan, with many-colored things, linen of Egypt.<sup>n</sup> **17** I have besprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes and cinnamon.<sup>o</sup> **18** Do come, let us drink our fill of love until the morning; do let us enjoy each other with love expressions.<sup>p</sup> **19** For the husband is not in his house; he has gone traveling on a way of some distance.<sup>q</sup> **20** A bag of money he has taken in his hand. On the day of the full moon he will come to his house."

**21** She has misled him by the abundance of her persuasiveness.<sup>r</sup> By the smoothness of her lips she seduces him.<sup>s</sup> **22** All of a sudden he is going after her,<sup>t</sup> like a bull that comes even to the slaughter, and just as if fettered for the discipline of a foolish man, **23** until an arrow cleaves

CHAP. 7

- a Ca 2:9
- b Pr 9:6
- c Pr 6:32
- d Pr 9:16
- e Job 24:15
- f Ro 13:12
- g Eph 5:11
- h Ge 38:14
- i Jer 4:30
- j Pr 9:13
- k 1Ti 5:13
- l Tit 2:5
- m Pr 9:14
- n Jer 23:28
- o Jer 3:2
- p Ge 39:12
- q Re 2:20
- r 1Le 19:5
- s Pr 15:8
- t Pr 21:27
- u Isa 1:11
- v 2Sa 15:8
- w Eze 27:7
- x Ca 3:6
- y Ca 4:14
- z Ca 1:4
- aa Mr 13:34
- ab R 5:3
- ac Pr 7:5
- ad Re 2:20
- ae 1Co 6:18

Second Col.

- a Pr 5:9
- b Pr 5:11
- c Ec 9:12
- d Pr 9:18
- e Pr 1:1
- f Pr 5:8
- g 1Pe 2:11
- h Ec 7:26
- i 1Co 10:8
- j Pr 5:5
- k Pr 9:18
- l Pr 2:18
- m Ec 7:17

CHAP. 8

- j Pr 1:20
- k Pr 2:3
- l Pr 2:11
- m Mt 10:27
- n Pr 1:21
- o Ac 20:20
- p Mt 11:15
- q Ps 19:7
- r Pr 1:4
- s Jer 17:9
- t 1Co 2:6
- u Pr 2:9
- v Joh 4:24
- w Joh 17:17
- x Pr 12:22
- y Pr 29:27
- z Ps 12:6
- aa Isa 45:23
- ab 2Ti 3:16
- ac Ps 25:12
- ad Pr 21:11
- ae Ps 19:10
- af Ps 119:72
- ag Ps 119:127
- ah Pr 3:14
- ai Pr 16:16
- aj Pr 20:15
- ak Pr 3:15
- al Ps 19:10
- am Ps 119:127
- an Pr 1:4

open his liver,<sup>a</sup> just as a bird hastens into the trap,<sup>b</sup> and he has not known that it involves his very soul.<sup>c</sup>

**24** And now, O sons, listen to me and pay attention to the sayings of my mouth.<sup>d</sup> **25** May your heart not turn aside to her ways. Do not wander into her roadways.<sup>e</sup> **26** For many are the ones she has caused to fall down slain,<sup>f</sup> and all those being killed by her are numerous.<sup>g</sup> **27** The ways to She'ol her house<sup>h</sup> is; they are descending to the interior rooms of death.<sup>i</sup>

**8** Does not wisdom keep calling out,<sup>j</sup> and discernment keep giving forth its voice?<sup>k</sup> **2** On top of the heights,<sup>l</sup> by the way, at the crossing of the roadways it has stationed itself. **3** At the side of the gates, at the mouth of the town,<sup>m</sup> at the going in of the entrances it keeps crying loudly.<sup>n</sup>

**4** "To you, O men, I am calling, and my voice is to the sons of men.<sup>o</sup> **5** O inexperienced ones, understand shrewdness;<sup>p</sup> and you stupid ones, understand heart.<sup>q</sup> **6** Listen, for it is about the foremost things that I speak,<sup>r</sup> and the opening of my lips is about uprightness.<sup>s</sup> **7** For my palate in low tones utters truth itself;<sup>t</sup> and wickedness is something detestable to my lips.<sup>u</sup> **8** All the sayings of my mouth are in righteousness.<sup>v</sup> Among them there is nothing twisted or crooked.<sup>w</sup> **9** All of them are straight to the discerning one, and upright to the ones finding knowledge.<sup>x</sup> **10** TAKE my discipline and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold.<sup>y</sup> **11** For wisdom is better than corals,<sup>z</sup> and all other delights themselves cannot be made equal to it.<sup>aa</sup>

**12** "I, wisdom, I have resided with shrewdness<sup>ab</sup> and I find even the knowledge of thinking abili-

ties.<sup>a</sup> **13** The fear of Jehovah means the hating of bad.<sup>b</sup> Self-exaltation and pride<sup>c</sup> and the bad way and the perverse mouth<sup>d</sup> I have hated. **14** I have counsel<sup>e</sup> and practical wisdom.<sup>f</sup> I—understanding;<sup>g</sup> I have mightiness.<sup>h</sup> **15** By me kings themselves keep reigning, and high officials themselves keep decreeing righteousness.<sup>i</sup> **16** By me princes themselves keep ruling as princes,<sup>j</sup> and nobles are all judging in righteousness.<sup>k</sup> **17** Those loving me I myself love,<sup>l</sup> and those looking for me are the ones that find me.<sup>m</sup> **18** Riches and glory are with me,<sup>n</sup> hereditary values and righteousness.<sup>o</sup> **19** My fruitage is better than gold, even than refined gold, and my produce than choice silver.<sup>p</sup> **20** In the path of righteousness I walk,<sup>q</sup> in the middle of the roadways of judgment.<sup>r</sup> **21** To cause those loving me to take possession of substance;<sup>s</sup> and their storehouses I keep filled.<sup>t</sup>

**22** "Jehovah himself produced me as the beginning of his way,<sup>u</sup> the earliest of his achievements of long ago.<sup>v</sup> **23** From time indefinite I was installed,<sup>w</sup> from the start, from times earlier than the earth.<sup>x</sup> **24** When there were no watery deeps I was brought forth as with labor pains,<sup>y</sup> when there were no springs heavily charged with water. **25** Before the mountains themselves had been settled down,<sup>z</sup> ahead of the hills, I was brought forth as with labor pains. **26** when as yet he had not made the earth<sup>a</sup> and the open spaces and the first part of the dust masses of the productive land.<sup>b</sup> **27** When he prepared the heavens I was there;<sup>c</sup> when he decreed a circle upon the face of the watery deep,<sup>d</sup> **28** when he made firm the cloud masses above,<sup>e</sup> when he caused the fountains of the watery deep to be strong,<sup>f</sup> **29** when he set

## CHAP. 8

a Pr 2:11  
b Ps 97:10  
c Ps 101:3  
d Pr 13:5  
e Pr 16:6  
f Ro 12:9  
g Isa 2:3  
h Ps 101:5  
i Pr 11:2  
j Pr 5:5  
k Pr 4:24  
l Isa 9:6  
m Joh 7:16  
n Pr 2:7  
o Lu 1:17  
p Pr 4:7  
q Pr 24:5  
r Ps 72:1  
s Isa 32:1  
t Pr 29:2  
u Ps 91:14  
v Joh 14:21  
w Pr 2:5  
x Mr 10:30  
y Lk 1:34  
z Ps 85:13  
a Pr 11:5  
b Ps 72:2  
c Isa 11:4  
d Isa 42:1  
e Ps 37:11  
f Mt 25:34  
g Mal 3:10  
h Joh 1:1  
i Joh 1:14  
j Col 1:15  
k Mic 5:2  
l Joh 1:3  
m Joh 8:58  
n Joh 17:5  
o Col 1:16  
p Y Ge 1:2  
q Ge 1:10  
r Ps 90:2  
s Ge 1:1  
t Ps 89:11  
u Ps 90:2  
v Ps 33:6  
w Jer 10:12  
x Col 1:17  
y Ge 1:6  
z Job 26:10  
a Ge 1:7  
b Job 38:9  
c Ge 2:6  
d Ge 2:7  
e Ge 2:8  
f Ps 104:6

## Second Col.

a Ge 1:9  
b Job 38:11  
c Ps 33:7  
d Ps 104:9  
e Jer 5:22  
f Ge 1:9  
g Ge 1:26  
h Joh 1:3  
i Joh 17:5  
j Col 1:16  
k Isa 42:1  
l Mt 3:17  
m Job 38:7  
n Ps 9:8  
o Ps 98:7  
p Joh 3:16  
q Joh 13:1  
r Lk 1:10  
s Pr 2:17  
t Pr 4:13  
u Heb 12:7

for the sea his decree that the waters themselves should not pass beyond his order,<sup>a</sup> when he decreed the foundations of the earth,<sup>b</sup> **30** then I came to be beside him as a master worker,<sup>c</sup> and I came to be the one he was specially fond<sup>d</sup> of day by day, I being glad before him all the time,<sup>e</sup> **31** being glad at the productive land of his earth,<sup>f</sup> and the things I was fond of were with the sons of men.<sup>g</sup>

**32** "And now, O sons, listen to me; yes, happy are the ones that keep my very ways.<sup>h</sup> **33** Listen to discipline and become wise,<sup>i</sup> and do not show any neglect.<sup>j</sup> **34** Happy is the man that is listening to me by keeping awake at my doors day by day, by watching at the posts of my entrances.<sup>k</sup> **35** For the one finding me will certainly find life,<sup>l</sup> and gets good-will from Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> **36** But the one missing me is doing violence to his soul;<sup>n</sup> all those intensely hating me are the ones that do love death."<sup>o</sup>

**9** True wisdom<sup>p</sup> has built its house;<sup>q</sup> it has hewn out its seven pillars. **2** It has organized its meat slaughtering; it has mixed its wine; more than that, it has set in order its table.<sup>r</sup> **3** It has sent forth its lady attendants, that it may call out on top of the heights of the town: **4** "Whoever is inexperienced, let him turn aside here."<sup>s</sup> Whoever is in want of heart<sup>t</sup>—she has said to him: **5** "Come, feed yourselves with my bread and share in drinking the wine that I have mixed.<sup>u</sup> **6** Leave the inexperienced ones and keep living,<sup>v</sup> and walk straight in the way of understanding."<sup>w</sup>

j Pr 28:14; Heb 12:25; k Mt 5:3; l Th 5:6; m Pr 13:14; Joh 3:36; Joh 14:6; Joh 17:3; n Pr 12:2; Eph 1:5; o Joh 3:19; Ac 13:46; p Pr 5:23; Mt 25:46; CHAP. 9 p Pr 1:20; l Co 2:7; q Ps 127:1; r Lu 14:17; s Ps 119:130; Pr 1:22; t Pr 7:7; u Ps 22:26; Jer 31:12; Joh 6:27; Re 22:17; v Ps 26:4; Ac 2:40; 2Co 6:17; Re 18:4; w Pr 4:5; Pr 13:20; Pr 22:17; Ec 7:5; Mt 7:13; Lu 13:24.

7 He that is correcting the ridiculer is taking to himself dishonor,<sup>a</sup> and he that is giving a reproof to someone wicked—a defect in him.<sup>b</sup> 8 Do not reprove a ridiculer, that he may not hate you.<sup>c</sup> Give a reproof to a wise person and he will love you.<sup>d</sup> 9 Give to a wise person and he will become still wiser.<sup>e</sup> Impart knowledge to someone righteous and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of Jehovah is the start of wisdom,<sup>f</sup> and the knowledge of the Most Holy One is what understanding is.<sup>g</sup> 11 For by me your days will become many,<sup>h</sup> and to you years of life will be added.<sup>i</sup> 12 If you have become wise, you have become wise in your own behalf;<sup>j</sup> and if you have ridiculed, you will bear it, just you alone.<sup>k</sup>

13 A woman of stupidity is boisterous.<sup>l</sup> She is simple-mindedness itself and has come to know nothing whatever.<sup>m</sup> 14 And she has seated herself at the entrance of her house, upon a seat, in the high places of the town.<sup>n</sup> 15 To call out to those passing along the way, those who are going straight ahead on their paths.<sup>o</sup> 16 "Whoever is inexperienced, let him turn aside here."<sup>p</sup> And whoever is in want of heart<sup>q</sup>—she has also said to him: 17 "Stolen waters themselves are sweet,<sup>r</sup> and bread eaten in secrecy—it is pleasant."<sup>s</sup> 18 But he has not come to know that those impotent in death are there, that those called in by her are in the low places of She'ol.<sup>t</sup>

10 Proverbs of Sol'o-mon.<sup>u</sup> A wise son is the one that makes a father rejoice,<sup>v</sup> and a stupid son is the grief of his mother.<sup>w</sup> 2 The treasures of the wicked one will be of no benefit,<sup>x</sup> but righteousness is what will deliver from death.<sup>y</sup> 3 Jehovah will not cause the soul of the righteous one to go hungry,<sup>z</sup>

CHAP. 9

a 1Ki 18:17  
b 1Ki 21:20  
c 2Ch 25:16  
d 1Ki 22:8  
e Pr 15:12  
f Pr 23:9  
g Mt 7:6  
h Ps 141:5  
i Pr 27:6  
j Pr 28:23  
k Pr 1:5  
l Pr 15:31  
m Pr 7:10  
n Pr 25:12  
o Mt 13:12  
p Ps 34:11  
q Ps 11:10  
r 1Ch 28:9  
s Mt 11:27  
t Joh 17:3  
u De 6:2  
v Pr 6:35  
w Pr 10:27  
x i Pr 3:2  
y j Pr 16:26  
z k Isa 28:22  
a 1 Pr 7:11  
b Pr 21:9  
c Job 2:10  
d n Pr 7:12  
e Pr 23:28  
f o Pr 7:8  
g Pr 7:26  
h Pr 23:27  
i p Pr 9:4  
j q Pr 6:32  
r Pr 20:17  
s Pr 7:18  
t Eph 5:12  
u Pr 2:18  
v Pr 7:23

CHAP. 10

u Pr 1:1  
v Pr 13:1  
w Pr 23:24  
x Pr 27:11  
y Pr 29:3  
z Pr 15:20  
a Pr 17:21  
b Pr 17:25  
c x Pr 11:4  
d Zep 1:18  
e y Pr 11:4  
f Pr 12:28  
g Da 4:27  
h z Ps 33:19  
i Ps 37:25  
j Mt 6:33  
k Heb 13:5

Second Col.

a Pr 14:32  
b Pr 20:4  
c Ec 10:18  
d Pr 12:24  
e Pr 13:4  
f Pr 21:5  
g Pr 6:6  
h Pr 6:9  
i Pr 17:2  
j e Ex 23:25  
k De 28:2  
l Pr 11:26  
m Pr 28:20  
n Mat 3:10  
o f De 28:15

but the craving of the wicked ones he will push away.<sup>a</sup>

4 The one working with a slack hand will be of little means,<sup>b</sup> but the hand of the diligent one is what will make one rich.<sup>c</sup>

5 The son acting with insight is gathering during the summer-time; the son acting shamefully is fast asleep during the harvest.<sup>d</sup>

6 Blessings are for the head of the righteous one,<sup>e</sup> but as regards the mouth of the wicked ones, it covers up violence.<sup>f</sup>

7 The remembrance of the righteous one is due for a blessing,<sup>g</sup> but the very name of the wicked ones will rot.<sup>h</sup>

8 The one wise in heart will accept commandments,<sup>i</sup> but the one foolish with his lips will be trodden down.<sup>j</sup>

9 He that is walking in integrity will walk in security,<sup>k</sup> but he that is making his ways crooked will make himself known.<sup>l</sup>

10 The one winking his eye will give pain,<sup>m</sup> and the one foolish with his lips will be trodden down.<sup>n</sup> 11 The mouth of the righteous one is a source of life;<sup>o</sup> but as regards the mouth of the wicked ones, it covers up violence.<sup>p</sup>

12 Hatred is what stirs up contentions,<sup>q</sup> but love covers over even all transgressions.<sup>r</sup>

13 On the lips of the understanding person wisdom is found,<sup>s</sup> but the rod is for the back of one in want of heart.<sup>t</sup>

14 The wise are the ones that treasure up knowledge,<sup>u</sup> but the mouth of the foolish one is near to ruin itself.<sup>v</sup>

g 2Ki 19:34; Ps 112:6; Pr 22:1; Ec 7:1;  
h Ps 9:5; Ps 109:15; 1De 4:6; Job 23:12; Ps 19:7; Ps 107:43; Ps 119:34; Ps 119:100; 2Ti 3:15; j Pr 17:20; Pr 18:6; Ec 10:12; k Ps 25:21; Pr 28:18; 1Mt 10:26; Lu 12:2; 1Co 4:5; 1Ti 5:24; m Ps 35:15; Pr 6:13; n Pr 18:21; 3Jo 10; o Ps 37:38; Pr 11:30; Mt 12:35; Jas 5:20; p Ec 10:13; Mt 12:34; Jas 3:5; q Pr 15:18; Jas 4:1; r Pr 17:9; 1Co 13:4; 1Pe 4:8; s Pr 15:7; Isa 50:4; Lu 4:22; t Ps 32:9; Pr 19:29; Pr 26:3; 1Co 4:21; u Pr 9:9; Pr 18:15; Mt 12:35; v Pr 13:3; Pr 18:7; Pr 21:23.

15 The valuable things of a rich man are his strong town.<sup>a</sup> The ruin of the lowly ones is their poverty.<sup>b</sup>

16 The activity of the righteous one results in life;<sup>c</sup> the produce of the wicked one results in sin.<sup>d</sup>

17 He that is holding to discipline is a path to life,<sup>e</sup> but he that is leaving reproof is causing to wander.<sup>f</sup>

18 Where there is one covering over hatred there are lips of falsehood,<sup>g</sup> and the one bringing forth a bad report is stupid.<sup>h</sup>

19 In the abundance of words there does not fail to be transgression,<sup>i</sup> but the one keeping his lips in check is acting discreetly.<sup>j</sup>

20 The tongue of the righteous one is choice silver;<sup>k</sup> the heart of the wicked one is worth little.<sup>l</sup>

21 The very lips of the righteous one keep pasturing many,<sup>m</sup> but for want of heart the foolish themselves keep dying.<sup>n</sup>

22 The blessing of Jehovah—that is what makes rich,<sup>o</sup> and he adds no pain with it.<sup>p</sup>

23 To the stupid one the carrying on of loose conduct is like sport,<sup>q</sup> but wisdom is for the man of discernment.<sup>r</sup>

24 The thing frightful to the wicked one—that is what will come to him;<sup>s</sup> but the desire of the righteous ones will be granted.<sup>t</sup> 25 As when the storm wind passes over, so the wicked one is no more;<sup>u</sup> but the righteous one is a foundation to time indefinite.<sup>v</sup>

26 As vinegar to the teeth and as smoke to the eyes, so the lazy man is to those sending him forth.<sup>w</sup>

27 The very fear of Jehovah will add days,<sup>x</sup> but the years themselves of the wicked ones will be cut short.<sup>y</sup>

28 The expectation of the righteous ones is a rejoicing,<sup>z</sup> but

CHAP. 10

a Job 31:24

b Ec 7:12

c Lu 12:19

d Pr 19:7

e Pr 11:30

f Hab 2:4

g Ga 6:8

h Mt 7:17

i Pr 12:1

j Heb 2:1

k Heb 13:7

l Pr 5:12

m Pr 15:10

n 2Ti 4:4

o Heb 12:25

p 1Sa 18:21

q 2Sa 3:27

r Lu 20:20

s 1Jo 3:15

t Ps 50:20

u Ps 101:5

v Ec 5:2

w Ec 10:14

x Jas 3:2

y Ps 39:1

z Pr 17:27

a Pr 21:23

b Jas 1:19

c k Pr 12:18

d Pr 16:13

e Mt 12:35

f 1 Ge 6:5

g Jer 17:9

h Mt 12:34

i m Jer 3:15

j 1Pe 5:2

k n Pr 5:12

l Ho 4:6

m Ro 1:28

n o De 8:18

1Sa 2:7

Ps 37:22

Ps 107:38

p 1Ti 6:6

q Pr 14:9

r Pr 26:19

s Pr 1:2

t Pr 2:10

u Pr 15:21

s Heb 10:27

t Ps 21:2

Ps 37:4

Joh 16:24

1Jo 5:14

u Ps 37:10

Ps 58:9

Isa 40:24

v Ps 15:5

Mt 7:24

1Ti 6:19

w Mt 25:26

x Ps 21:4

Ps 91:16

y Ps 55:23

Ec 7:17

z Ps 16:9

Ro 5:2

Ro 12:12

Second Col.

a Ps 112:10

Pr 11:7

Mt 25:46

2Th 1:9

b Ps 41:11

Ps 84:7

Pr 18:10

Isa 40:31

Php 4:13

c Job 31:3

Lu 13:27

Ro 2:8

the very hope of the wicked ones will perish.<sup>a</sup>

29 The way of Jehovah is a stronghold for the blameless<sup>b</sup> one, but ruin is for the practitioners of what is hurtful.<sup>c</sup>

30 As for the righteous one, to time indefinite he will not be caused to stagger;<sup>d</sup> but as for the wicked ones, they will not keep residing on the earth.<sup>e</sup>

31 The mouth of the righteous one—it bears the fruit of wisdom,<sup>f</sup> but the tongue of perverseness will be cut off.<sup>g</sup>

32 The lips of the righteous one—they come to know goodwill,<sup>h</sup> but the mouth of the wicked ones is perverseness.<sup>i</sup>

**11** A cheating pair of scales is something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> but a complete stone-weight is a pleasure to him.

2 Has presumptuousness come? Then dishonor will come;<sup>k</sup> but wisdom is with the modest ones.<sup>l</sup>

3 The integrity of the upright ones is what leads them,<sup>m</sup> but distortion by those dealing treacherously will despoil them.<sup>n</sup>

4 Valuable things will be of no benefit on the day of fury,<sup>o</sup> but righteousness itself will deliver from death.<sup>p</sup>

5 The righteousness of the blameless one is what will make his way straight,<sup>q</sup> but in his own wickedness the wicked one will fall.<sup>r</sup> 6 The righteousness of the upright ones is what will deliver them,<sup>s</sup> but by their craving those dealing treacherously will themselves be caught.<sup>t</sup>

7 When a wicked man dies, his hope perishes;<sup>u</sup> and even

d Ps 16:8; Ps 125:1; e Ps 37:9; Mt 21:41; f Ps 37:30; Pr 10:11; g Ps 63:11; h Ps 30:5; Pr 11:27; i Pr 15:2; CHAP. 11 j Le 19:36; De 25:15; Pr 20:10; Eze 45:10; Am 8:5; Mic 6:10; k Pr 16:18; Pr 18:12; Lu 14:3; 1 Pr 15:33; Mic 6:8; 1Pe 5:5; m Ps 25:21; Ps 26:1; Pr 13:6; n Pr 21:7; Pr 28:18; Isa 1:28; o Pr 10:2; Pr 18:11; Eze 7:19; Zep 1:18; Mt 16:28; p Ge 7:1; Pr 12:28; Pr 14:32; q Ps 26:3; Pr 10:2; Pr 13:6; r 2Sa 17:23; Es 7:10; Ps 9:15; Pr 5:22; s Ge 31:7; Jer 39:18; Jer 40:4; 1Fs 7:16; Ec 9:3; Ec 10:8; u Pr 10:28; Pr 14:32; 2Th 1:9.

expectation based on powerfulness has perished.<sup>a</sup>

**8** The righteous is the one rescued even from distress,<sup>b</sup> and the wicked one comes in instead of him.<sup>c</sup>

**9** By his mouth the one who is an apostate brings his fellowman to ruin,<sup>d</sup> but by knowledge are the righteous rescued.<sup>e</sup>

**10** Because of the goodness of the righteous ones a town is elated,<sup>f</sup> but when the wicked ones perish there is a joyful cry.<sup>g</sup>

**11** Because of the blessing of the upright ones a town is exalted,<sup>h</sup> but because of the mouth of the wicked ones it gets torn down.<sup>i</sup>

**12** The one in want of heart has despised his own fellowman,<sup>j</sup> but the man of broad discernment is one that keeps silent.<sup>k</sup>

**13** The one walking about as a slanderer<sup>l</sup> is uncovering confidential talk,<sup>m</sup> but the one faithful in spirit is covering over a matter.<sup>n</sup>

**14** When there is no skillful direction, the people fall;<sup>o</sup> but there is salvation in the multitude of counselors.<sup>p</sup>

**15** One will positively fare badly because he has gone surety for a stranger,<sup>q</sup> but the one hating handshaking is keeping care-free.

**16** A woman of charm is the one that takes hold of glory;<sup>r</sup> but the tyrants, for their part, take hold of riches.

**17** A man of loving-kindness is dealing rewardingly with his own soul,<sup>s</sup> but the cruel person is bringing ostracism upon his own organism.<sup>t</sup>

**18** The wicked one is making false wages,<sup>u</sup> but the one sowing righteousness, true earnings.<sup>v</sup>

**19** The one firmly standing for righteousness is in line for life,<sup>w</sup> but the one chasing after what is bad is in line for his own death.<sup>x</sup>

**20** Those crooked at heart are

CHAP. 11

a Ex 15:9

Ps 146:4

Ec 9:5

Lu 12:20

b Es 8:11

Pr 10:28

Da 3:27

Da 6:23

c Es 7:9

Pr 21:18

Da 6:24

d Ac 20:30

2Co 11:13

2Ti 2:18

2Pe 2:1

e Pr 2:10

Pr 9:10

f Es 8:16

Pr 28:12

g Ex 15:21

Jg 5:31

Es 9:22

h Pr 14:34

Pr 29:8

i Es 9:1

Jas 3:6

j 2Sa 19:27

Ps 129:4

Pr 18:8

2Co 12:20

k Pr 17:27

1Pe 2:23

l Le 19:16

Ps 101:5

m Pr 20:19

Pr 25:9

Pr 26:22

n Jos 2:14

Jos 2:20

Jer 38:27

Mt 1:19

o 1Ki 12:14

Isa 19:13

p Pr 15:22

Pr 20:18

Pr 24:6

q Pr 6:1

Pr 17:18

Pr 20:16

Pr 22:26

r Isa 25:39

Pr 31:30

1Ti 2:9

1Pe 3:4

s Pr 19:22

Da 4:27

Lu 6:38

2Co 9:6

t Jas 5:3

u Job 27:13

Ga 6:7

v Ps 128:5

Ga 6:8

Jas 3:18

w Pr 10:16

Pr 12:28

Hab 2:4

Ac 10:35

Re 2:10

x Pr 7:23

Pr 6:36

Ro 6:23

something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> but the ones blameless in their way are a pleasure to him.<sup>b</sup>

**21** Though hand be to hand, a bad person will not go unpunished;<sup>c</sup> but the offspring of the righteous ones will certainly escape.<sup>d</sup>

**22** As a gold nose ring in the snout of a pig, so is a woman that is pretty but that is turning away from sensibleness.<sup>e</sup>

**23** The desire of the righteous ones is surely good;<sup>f</sup> the hope of the wicked ones is fury.<sup>g</sup>

**24** There exists the one that is scattering and yet is being increased;<sup>h</sup> also the one that is keeping back from what is right, but it results only in want.<sup>i</sup>

**25** The generous soul will itself be made fat,<sup>j</sup> and the one freely watering others will himself also be freely watered.<sup>k</sup>

**26** The one holding back grain—the populace will execute him, but there is a blessing for the head of the one letting it be bought.<sup>l</sup>

**27** He that is looking for good will keep seeking goodwill;<sup>m</sup> but as for the one searching for bad, it will come upon him.<sup>n</sup>

**28** The one trusting in his riches—he himself will fall;<sup>o</sup> but just like foliage the righteous ones will flourish.<sup>p</sup>

**29** As for anyone bringing ostracism upon his own house,<sup>q</sup> he will take possession of wind;<sup>r</sup> and a foolish person will be a servant to the one wise in heart.

**30** The fruitage of the righteous one is a tree of life,<sup>s</sup> and he that is winning souls is wise.<sup>t</sup>

**31** Look! The righteous one—in the earth he will be reward-

Second Col.

d Ge 22:12; Isa 30:19; e Pr 9:13; f Ps 10:17; Ps

37:4; Isa 26:9; Mt 5:6; g Pr 10:28; 2Th 1:9;

Heb 10:27; h De 15:10; Ps 112:9; Pr 19:17; Ec 11:1;

i Hag 1:6; j Job 29:13; Isa 32:8; Ac 20:35; 2Co

9:6; k Pr 28:27; Lu 6:38; l Ge 41:56; Job 29:13;

m Pr 8:35; Pr 12:2; Lu 2:14; n Es 7:10; Ps 7:15; Ps

10:2; Pr 17:11; o Job 31:24; Ps 52:7; Ps 62:10; p Ps

1:3; Ps 52:8; Isa 60:21; Jer 17:8; q Ge 34:30; Isa

25:3; r Ho 8:7; s Pr 15:4; 2Co 3:3; t Pr 14:25; Da

12:3; Mt 4:19; Ro 10:14; 1Co 9:20; Jas 5:20.

ed.<sup>a</sup> How much more should the wicked one and the sinner be!<sup>b</sup>

**12** A lover of discipline is a lover of knowledge,<sup>c</sup> but a hater of reproof is unreasoning.<sup>d</sup>

**2** One that is good gets approval from Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> but the man of wicked ideas he pronounces wicked.<sup>f</sup>

**3** No man will be firmly established by wickedness;<sup>g</sup> but as for the root-foundation of the righteous ones, it will not be caused to stagger.<sup>h</sup>

**4** A capable wife is a crown to her owner,<sup>i</sup> but as rottenness in his bones is she that acts shamefully.<sup>j</sup>

**5** The thoughts of the righteous ones are judgment;<sup>k</sup> the steering by the wicked ones is deception.<sup>l</sup>

**6** The words of the wicked ones are a lying in wait for blood,<sup>m</sup> but the mouth of the upright ones is what will deliver them.<sup>n</sup>

**7** There is an overthrowing of the wicked ones and they are no more,<sup>o</sup> but the very house of the righteous ones will keep standing.<sup>p</sup>

**8** For his mouth of discretion a man will be praised,<sup>q</sup> but one who is twisted at heart will come to be for contempt.<sup>r</sup>

**9** Better is the one lightly esteemed but having a servant than the one glorifying himself but in want of bread.<sup>s</sup>

**10** The righteous one is caring for the soul of his domestic animal,<sup>t</sup> but the mercies of the wicked ones are cruel.<sup>u</sup>

**11** The one cultivating his ground will himself be satisfied with bread,<sup>v</sup> but the one pursuing valueless things is in want of heart.<sup>w</sup>

**12** The wicked one has desired the netted prey of bad men;<sup>x</sup> but as for the root of the righteous ones, it yields.<sup>y</sup>

**13** By the transgression of the lips the bad person is ensnared,<sup>z</sup>

#### CHAP. 11

a Pr 4:13  
Jer 39:18  
b Eze 18:24  
Eze 33:9  
2Th 1:6  
1Pe 4:18

#### CHAP. 12

c Pr 3:11  
Pr 4:13  
Pr 23:12  
d Ps 32:9  
Isa 1:3  
e Ps 112:6  
Pr 15:9  
f De 25:1  
1Ki 2:32  
Isa 32:5  
g Ps 37:10  
Ps 37:36  
h Eph 3:17  
Col 2:7  
i Pr 18:22  
Pr 19:14  
1Co 11:7  
j Ge 39:10  
1Ki 21:25  
k Php 4:8  
l Ps 140:2  
Pr 6:18  
Pr 11:23  
Jer 4:14  
Mt 26:4

m 2Sa 17:1  
Ps 10:9  
Mic 7:2  
Ac 23:12  
n Es 4:16  
Es 7:4  
Pr 14:3  
Pr 15:2  
o Es 9:10  
Ps 37:10  
Pr 14:11  
p Nu 25:13  
2Sa 7:16  
Pr 24:3  
Mt 7:24

q Ge 41:39  
1Sa 16:18  
Lu 16:8  
Joh 7:46  
r 1Sa 25:17  
Mt 27:4  
Ac 12:23  
s Pr 13:7  
Lu 14:11  
t Ge 33:13  
Ex 23:12  
De 22:4  
De 22:10  
De 25:4  
Jon 4:11  
u Ge 49:6  
Jg 1:7  
1Sa 11:2

v Ps 128:2  
Pr 28:19  
Eph 4:28  
w Pr 6:32  
Mt 16:26  
x Jer 5:26  
Mic 7:2  
y Mt 5:39  
Mt 5:41  
z 1Ki 2:23  
Ps 5:6  
Ec 5:6  
Da 6:24

b Pr 18:20; c Isa 3:11; Mt 16:27; d Pr 3:7; Pr 26:12; Ga 6:3; e Pr 1:5; Ec 4:13; f Pr 29:11; g Pr 11:13; h 1Sa 22:14; i Pr 6:19; Pr 14:5; Mt 26:59; j Eph 6:4; k Pr 10:21; Pr 16:24; l Eph 4:25; m 1Pe 3:10; n Pr 19:9; Ac 5:3; o Pr 26:24; Da 6:3; Mr 7:23; p Mt 5:8; Mt 18:15; q Ps 91:10; Pr 1:33; Pr 13:6; r Pr 1:31; Isa 48:22; Hab 2:16; s Ps 5:6; Pr 6:16; Pr 6:17; Re 21:8; t Pr 15:8; u Pr 10:19; v Pr 13:16; Pr 15:2; w Ge 39:4; 1Ki 11:28; Pr 17:2; Heb 6:11; x Pr 19:15.

but the righteous one gets out of distress.<sup>a</sup>

**14** From the fruitage of a man's mouth he is satisfied with good,<sup>b</sup> and the very doing of a man's hands will come back to him.<sup>c</sup>

**15** The way of the foolish one is right in his own eyes,<sup>d</sup> but the one listening to counsel is wise.<sup>e</sup>

**16** It is a foolish person that makes known his vexation in the same day,<sup>f</sup> but the shrewd one is covering over a dishonor.<sup>g</sup>

**17** He that launches forth faithfulness will tell what is righteous,<sup>h</sup> but a false witness, deception.<sup>i</sup>

**18** There exists the one speaking thoughtlessly as with the stabs of a sword,<sup>j</sup> but the tongue of the wise ones is a healing.<sup>k</sup>

**19** It is the lip of truth<sup>l</sup> that will be firmly established forever,<sup>m</sup> but the tongue of falsehood will be only as long as a moment.<sup>n</sup>

**20** Deception is in the heart of those fabricating mischief,<sup>o</sup> but those counseling peace have rejoicing.<sup>p</sup>

**21** Nothing hurtful will befall the righteous one,<sup>q</sup> but the wicked are the ones that will certainly be filled with calamity.<sup>r</sup>

**22** False lips are something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>s</sup> but those acting in faithfulness are a pleasure to him.<sup>t</sup>

**23** A shrewd man is covering knowledge,<sup>u</sup> but the heart of the stupid ones is one that calls out foolishness.<sup>v</sup>

**24** The hand of the diligent ones is the one that will rule,<sup>w</sup> but the slack hand will come to be for forced labor.<sup>x</sup>

#### Second Col.

a 2Sa 4:9  
Mt 12:37  
2Pe 2:9

**25** Anxious care in the heart of a man is what will cause it to bow down,<sup>a</sup> but the good word is what makes it rejoice.<sup>b</sup>

**26** The righteous one spies out his own pasturage, but the very way of wicked ones causes them to wander about.<sup>c</sup>

**27** Slackness will not start up one's game animals,<sup>d</sup> but the diligent one is a man's precious wealth.

**28** In the path of righteousness there is life,<sup>e</sup> and the journey in its pathway means no death.<sup>f</sup>

**13** A son is wise where there is a father's discipline,<sup>g</sup> but the ridiculer is one that has not heard rebuke.<sup>h</sup>

**2** From the fruitage of his mouth a man will eat good,<sup>i</sup> but the very soul of those dealing treacherously is violence.<sup>j</sup>

**3** The one guarding his mouth is keeping his soul.<sup>k</sup> The one opening wide his lips—he will have ruin.<sup>l</sup>

**4** The lazy one is showing himself desirous, but his soul has nothing.<sup>m</sup> However, the very soul of the diligent ones will be made fat.<sup>n</sup>

**5** A false word is what the righteous hates,<sup>o</sup> but the wicked ones act shamefully and cause disgrace for themselves.<sup>p</sup>

**6** Righteousness itself safeguards the one who is harmless in his way,<sup>q</sup> but wickedness is what subverts the sinner.<sup>r</sup>

**7** There exists the one that is pretending to be rich and yet he has nothing at all;<sup>s</sup> there is the one that is pretending to be of little means and yet he has many valuable things.

**8** The ransom for a man's soul is his riches,<sup>t</sup> but the one of little means has not heard rebuke.<sup>u</sup>

**9** The very light of the righteous ones will rejoice;<sup>v</sup> but the lamp of the wicked ones—it will be extinguished.<sup>w</sup>

CHAP. 12

a Ne 2:2  
Ps 38:6  
Pr 15:13  
Mt 6:25  
b Pr 13:12  
Pr 16:24  
Isa 50:4  
Zec 1:13  
c Pr 11:18  
d Pr 13:4  
Pr 26:15  
e Ps 37:27  
Pr 10:2  
Pr 10:7  
Hab 2:4  
Ro 5:21  
Ipe 3:10  
f Pr 10:16  
Pr 11:19

CHAP. 13

g Pr 15:5  
Heb 12:7  
h 1Sa 2:25  
Pr 9:7  
i Pr 12:14  
Pr 18:20  
j Ps 140:11  
Pr 4:17  
Hab 2:8  
Re 16:6  
k Ps 39:1  
Ps 141:3  
Pr 21:23  
l Pr 10:19  
Pr 12:13  
Pr 18:7  
Mt 12:36  
Jas 1:26  
Jas 3:9  
Jude 16  
m Pr 12:24  
Pr 26:13  
n Pr 10:4  
Pr 11:25  
o Ps 119:163  
Pr 8:13  
Pr 30:8  
Eph 4:25  
p 2Pe 3:3  
q Ps 25:21  
Pr 12:21  
Pr 12:28  
r 2Ch 28:23  
Ps 140:11  
s Pr 12:9  
Re 3:17  
t Ex 21:30  
Jer 41:3  
u 2Ki 24:14  
Jer 39:10  
v Ps 97:11  
w Job 21:17  
Pr 20:20  
Pr 24:20

Second Col.

a Jg 8:1  
Jg 12:1  
Pr 11:2  
Pr 21:24  
b Pr 24:6  
Ac 15:6  
c Pr 28:8  
Ec 5:14  
Jer 17:11  
d Ps 128:2  
e Ps 69:3  
Ps 143:7  
f Ge 21:7  
Ps 2:30  
Php 1:23

**10** By presumptuousness one only causes a struggle,<sup>a</sup> but with those consulting together there is wisdom.<sup>b</sup>

**11** Valuable things resulting from vanity become fewer,<sup>c</sup> but the one collecting by the hand is the one that makes increase.<sup>d</sup>

**12** Expectation postponed is making the heart sick,<sup>e</sup> but the thing desired is a tree of life when it does come.<sup>f</sup>

**13** He that has despised the word,<sup>g</sup> from him a debtor's pledge will be seized; but the one fearing the commandment is the one that will be rewarded.<sup>h</sup>

**14** The law of the wise one is a source of life,<sup>i</sup> to turn one away from the snares of death.<sup>j</sup>

**15** Good insight itself gives favor,<sup>k</sup> but the way of those dealing treacherously is rugged.<sup>l</sup>

**16** Everyone shrewd will act with knowledge,<sup>m</sup> but the one that is stupid will spread abroad foolishness.<sup>n</sup>

**17** A messenger that is wicked will fall into bad,<sup>o</sup> but a faithful envoy is a healing.<sup>p</sup>

**18** The one neglecting discipline comes to poverty and dishonor,<sup>q</sup> but the one keeping a reproof is the one that is glorified.<sup>r</sup>

**19** Desire when realized is pleasurable to the soul;<sup>s</sup> but it is something detestable to the stupid ones to turn away from bad.<sup>t</sup>

**20** He that is walking with wise persons will become wise,<sup>u</sup> but he that is having dealings with the stupid ones will fare badly.<sup>v</sup>

**21** Sinners are the ones whom calamity pursues,<sup>w</sup> but the righteous are the ones whom good rewards.<sup>x</sup>

**22** One who is good will leave an inheritance to sons of sons,

g 2Ch 36:16; Pr 13:18; h Ps 19:11; 2Jo 8; i Pr 8:35; Pr 16:22; Pr 24:14; j Pr 14:27; k 1Sa 18:14; Lu 2:52; l Pr 4:19; Ro 6:21; m Pr 14:8; Pr 14:15; Pr 14:18; Mt 10:16; n 1Sa 25:25; o 2Sa 4:10; p Pr 25:25; 2Co 5:20; 2Ti 2:2; q Pr 15:32; Heb 12:25; r Ps 141:5; Heb 12:11; s 1Ki 1:48; t Pr 29:27; Am 5:10; u Pr 22:17; Ac 4:13; Heb 10:24; v Ge 34:2; w Ge 4:7; De 28:20; x Isa 3:10; Ro 2:10.

and the wealth of the sinner is something treasured up for the righteous one.<sup>a</sup>

**23** Plowed ground of persons of little means yields a great deal of food,<sup>b</sup> but there exists the one that is swept away for lack of judgment.<sup>c</sup>

**24** The one holding back his rod is hating his son,<sup>d</sup> but the one loving him is he that does look for him with discipline.<sup>e</sup>

**25** The righteous is eating to the satisfaction of his soul,<sup>f</sup> but the belly of the wicked ones will be empty.<sup>g</sup>

**14** The truly wise woman has built up her house,<sup>h</sup> but the foolish one tears it down with her own hands.<sup>i</sup>

**2** The one walking in his uprightness is fearing Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> but the one crooked in his ways is despising Him.<sup>k</sup>

**3** The rod of haughtiness is in the mouth of the foolish one,<sup>l</sup> but the very lips of the wise ones will guard them.<sup>m</sup>

**4** Where there are no cattle the manger is clean, but the crop is abundant because of the power of a bull.

**5** A faithful witness is one that will not lie,<sup>n</sup> but a false witness launches forth mere lies.<sup>o</sup>

**6** The ridiculer has sought to find wisdom, and there is none; but to the understanding one knowledge is an easy thing.<sup>p</sup>

**7** Go away from in front of the stupid man,<sup>q</sup> for you will certainly not take note of the lips of knowledge.<sup>r</sup>

**8** The wisdom of the shrewd is to understand his way,<sup>s</sup> but the foolishness of stupid ones is deception.<sup>t</sup>

**9** Foolish are those who make a derision of guilt,<sup>u</sup> but among the upright ones there is agreement.<sup>v</sup>

**10** The heart is aware of the bitterness of one's soul,<sup>w</sup> and with its rejoicing no stranger will intermeddle.

## CHAP. 13

a De 6:11  
Job 27:17  
Isa 61:6

b Pr 12:11  
Pr 27:18  
2Co 9:6

c Pr 28:19  
d 1Sa 3:13  
1Ki 1:5  
Pr 29:15

e De 6:7  
Pr 3:12  
Pr 19:18  
Pr 22:15  
Pr 23:14

f Eph 6:4  
Heb 12:6  
f Ps 34:10  
Ps 37:25

g De 28:48  
Isa 65:13

## CHAP. 14

h Ru 4:11  
Pr 24:3  
Pr 31:10  
Pr 31:26

i Pr 9:13  
j Job 1:1  
Ac 10:35

k De 32:15  
Lai 10:16  
l 1Sa 2:3  
2Pe 2:18

m Pr 12:6  
Ro 10:10  
n Pr 12:17  
2Co 6:7

o Ex 20:16  
Pr 6:19  
Pr 19:5  
p Pr 18:15  
q Pr 13:20

r Pr 1:29  
s Ps 111:10  
Eph 5:17

t Pr 11:18  
Pr 14:12  
Lu 12:19  
1Co 1:20

u Pr 10:23  
Pr 30:20  
Jer 6:15  
Jude 18

v 1Co 1:10  
w 1Sa 1:10  
2Ki 4:27  
Pr 15:13

## Second Col.

a Pr 3:33  
Pr 12:7  
Pr 21:12

b Ps 122:3  
Pr 13:22  
c Pr 30:12  
d Pr 16:25

e Ro 6:21  
f Ec 2:2  
f Ec 7:2  
Ec 7:4

g Pr 1:31  
Pr 1:32  
Mt 6:16  
2Pe 2:13

h 2Co 1:12  
Ga 6:4  
Ga 6:8

i Pr 27:12  
Ro 16:18

**11** The house of wicked people will be annihilated,<sup>a</sup> but the tent of the upright ones will flourish.<sup>b</sup>

**12** There exists a way that is upright before a man,<sup>c</sup> but the ways of death are the end of it afterward.<sup>d</sup>

**13** Even in laughter the heart may be in pain;<sup>e</sup> and grief is what rejoicing ends up in.<sup>f</sup>

**14** The one faithless at heart will be satisfied with the results of his own ways,<sup>g</sup> but the good man with the results of his dealings.<sup>h</sup>

**15** Anyone inexperienced puts faith in every word,<sup>i</sup> but the shrewd one considers his steps.<sup>j</sup>

**16** The wise one fears and is turning away from badness,<sup>k</sup> but the stupid is becoming furious and self-confident.<sup>l</sup>

**17** He that is quick to anger will commit foolishness,<sup>m</sup> but the man of thinking abilities is hated.<sup>n</sup>

**18** The inexperienced ones will certainly take possession of foolishness,<sup>o</sup> but the shrewd ones will bear knowledge as a headress.<sup>p</sup>

**19** Bad people will have to bow down before the good ones,<sup>q</sup> and the wicked people at the gates of the righteous one.

**20** Even to his fellowman one who is of little means is an object of hatred,<sup>r</sup> but many are the friends of the rich person.<sup>s</sup>

**21** The one despising his own fellowman is sinning,<sup>t</sup> but happy is he who is showing favor to the afflicted ones.<sup>u</sup>

**22** Will not those devising mischief go wandering about?<sup>v</sup> But there are loving-kindness and truthfulness as regards those devising good.<sup>w</sup>

j Ne 6:2; Am 5:13; k Ge 39:12; 1Th 5:22; l 1Sa 25:11; 1Ki 19:2; m Pr 12:16; Pr 16:32; n Job 15:19; o Pr 3:35; Jer 16:19; Jer 44:17; p Ps 141:5; Pr 3:22; q Ge 4:9; r Ge 42:6; Isa 60:14; s Job 30:10; Pr 19:7; t Es 5:10; Pr 19:4; t Pr 11:12; u Ps 41:1; Pr 19:17; Pr 28:27; Isa 58:7; Eze 18:7; v Ge 4:12; Jer 43:7; w Ge 24:27; Job 42:10; Ps 25:10.



23 By every kind of toil there comes to be an advantage,<sup>a</sup> but merely the word of the lips tends to want.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches; the foolishness of the stupid ones is foolishness.<sup>b</sup>

25 A true witness is delivering souls,<sup>c</sup> but a deceitful one launches forth mere lies.<sup>d</sup>

26 In the fear of Jehovah there is strong confidence,<sup>e</sup> and for his sons there will come to be a refuge.<sup>f</sup>

27 The fear of Jehovah is a well of life,<sup>g</sup> to turn away from the snares of death.<sup>h</sup>

28 In the multitude of people there is an adornment of a king,<sup>i</sup> but in the lack of population is the ruin of a high official.<sup>j</sup>

29 He that is slow to anger is abundant in discernment,<sup>k</sup> but one that is impatient is exalting foolishness.<sup>l</sup>

30 A calm heart is the life of the fleshly organism,<sup>m</sup> but jealousy is rottenness to the bones.<sup>n</sup>

31 He that is defrauding the lowly one has reproached his Maker,<sup>o</sup> but the one showing favor to the poor one is glorifying Him.<sup>p</sup>

32 Because of his badness the wicked will be pushed down,<sup>q</sup> but the righteous will be finding refuge in his integrity.<sup>r</sup>

33 In the heart of the understanding one there rests wisdom,<sup>s</sup> and in the midst of stupid ones it becomes known.

34 Righteousness is what exalts a nation,<sup>t</sup> but sin is something disgraceful to national groups.<sup>u</sup>

35 The pleasure of a king is in the servant who is acting with insight,<sup>v</sup> but his fury comes to be toward one acting shamefully.<sup>w</sup>

15 An answer, when mild, turns away rage,<sup>x</sup> but a word causing pain makes anger to come up.<sup>y</sup>

2 The tongue of wise ones

CHAP. 14

a Pr 12:24  
Pr 28:19  
b 1Sa 25:25  
Pr 27:22  
c Pr 11:30  
Ac 20:21  
Ac 26:20  
Jas 5:20  
d Pr 14:5  
1Ti 4:2  
2Ti 2:18  
e Ps 34:9  
Mat 3:16  
Ac 9:31  
f Pr 18:10  
1Sa 26:20  
Jer 15:11  
Ro 8:31  
g Pr 19:23  
1Sa 33:6  
h Pr 22:5  
Ec 7:26  
i 1Ki 4:21  
Php 2:10  
j 2Ki 13:7  
k Pr 17:27  
Pr 29:11  
Jas 1:19  
l Pr 25:28  
Ec 7:9  
m Pr 4:23  
n Ge 37:4  
1Sa 18:3  
o De 24:15  
Ps 12:5  
Pr 17:5  
Ec 5:8  
Ro 15:3  
p Mt 19:21  
Lu 18:43  
q Job 27:13  
Job 27:20  
Ps 37:20  
1Th 5:3  
r Pr 2:7  
Pr 10:9  
s Ps 49:3  
Pr 15:28  
t De 4:6  
u De 9:5  
1Sa 1:21  
v 2Sa 15:34  
Pr 22:29  
Mt 24:45  
w 1Ki 2:44  
Es 7:7

CHAP. 15

x Jg 8:2  
1Sa 25:33  
Pr 25:15  
y 1Ki 12:14  
1Ki 12:16  
Pr 29:22

Second Col.

a Ps 45:1  
Pr 16:23  
Ec 10:12  
1Sa 50:4  
Job 7:46  
b Ps 59:7  
Jas 3:10  
c Job 34:21  
Ps 11:4  
Ps 66:7  
Pr 5:21  
Jer 16:17  
Jer 23:24  
Heb 4:13  
d 2Ch 16:9

does good with knowledge,<sup>a</sup> but the mouth of the stupid ones bubbles forth with foolishness.<sup>b</sup>

3 The eyes of Jehovah are in every place,<sup>c</sup> keeping watch upon the bad ones and the good ones.<sup>d</sup>

4 The calmness of the tongue is a tree of life,<sup>e</sup> but distortion in it means a breaking down in the spirit.<sup>f</sup>

5 Anyone foolish disrespects the discipline of his father,<sup>g</sup> but anyone regarding reproof is shrewd.<sup>h</sup>

6 In the house of the righteous one there is an abundant store,<sup>i</sup> but in the produce of the wicked one there is a becoming ostracized.<sup>j</sup>

7 The lips of the wise ones keep scattering knowledge about,<sup>k</sup> but the heart of the stupid ones is not like that.<sup>l</sup>

8 The sacrifice of the wicked ones is something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> but the prayer of the upright ones is a pleasure to him.<sup>n</sup>

9 The way of the wicked one is something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> but the one pursuing righteousness he loves.<sup>p</sup>

10 Discipline is bad to the one leaving the path;<sup>q</sup> anyone hating reproof will die.<sup>r</sup>

11 She'ol and the place of destruction<sup>s</sup> are in front of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> How much more so the hearts of the sons of mankind!<sup>u</sup>

12 The ridiculer does not love the one reproving him.<sup>v</sup> To the wise ones he will not go.<sup>w</sup>

13 A joyful heart has a good effect on the countenance,<sup>x</sup> but because of the pain of the heart there is a stricken spirit.<sup>y</sup>

e Pr 12:18; Pr 16:24; Pr 17:27; f Ps 52:2; Pr 18:7; g 1Sa 2:25; Pr 13:1; h Ps 141:5; Pr 6:23; Heb 12:11; i Ps 112:3; j Pr 16:8; Jas 5:3; k Ps 37:30; Mt 10:27; Ro 10:10; 2Ti 2:2; 1Mt 12:34; m Pr 21:27; 1Sa 1:11; 1Sa 6:3; Jer 6:20; Mt 23:23; n Ps 10:17; Heb 5:7; Jas 5:16; 1Pe 3:12; 1Jo 3:22; o Ps 1:6; Ps 146:9; Mt 7:13; p Pr 21:21; 1Sa 26:7; Joh 3:35; q 1Ki 18:17; r Le 26:21; Pr 1:32; Pr 5:12; Pr 10:17; s Ps 88:11; Pr 27:20; 1Job 26:6; Ps 139:3; u 2Ch 6:30; Ps 7:9; Ps 44:21; Jer 17:10; Ac 1:24; Heb 4:13; v Pr 9:7; Am 5:10; Joh 3:20; Joh 7:7; w 2Ch 18:7; Job 21:14; x Pr 4:23; Pr 17:22; y Ne 2:2; Ps 143:4; Pr 12:25.

14 The understanding heart is one that searches for knowledge,<sup>a</sup> but the mouth of stupid people is one that aspires to foolishness.<sup>b</sup>

15 All the days of the afflicted one are bad;<sup>c</sup> but the one that is good at heart has a feast constantly.<sup>d</sup>

16 Better is a little in the fear of Jehovah<sup>e</sup> than an abundant supply and confusion along with it.<sup>f</sup>

17 Better is a dish of vegetables where there is love<sup>g</sup> than a manger-fed bull and hatred along with it.<sup>h</sup>

18 An enraged man stirs up contention,<sup>i</sup> but one that is slow to anger quiets down quarreling.<sup>j</sup>

19 The way of the lazy one is like a briar hedge,<sup>k</sup> but the path of the upright ones is a way cast up.<sup>l</sup>

20 A wise son is the one that makes a father rejoice,<sup>m</sup> but a stupid man is despising his mother.<sup>n</sup>

21 Foolishness is a rejoicing to one who is in want of heart,<sup>o</sup> but the man of discernment is one who goes straight ahead.<sup>p</sup>

22 There is a frustrating of plans where there is no confidential talk,<sup>q</sup> but in the multitude of counselors there is accomplishment.<sup>r</sup>

23 A man has rejoicing in the answer of his mouth,<sup>s</sup> and a word at its right time is O how good!<sup>t</sup>

24 The path of life is upward to one acting with insight,<sup>u</sup> in order to turn away from She'ol down below.<sup>v</sup>

25 The house of the self-exalted ones Jehovah will tear down,<sup>w</sup> but he will fix the boundary of the widow.<sup>x</sup>

26 The schemes of the bad one are something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>y</sup> but pleasant sayings are clean.<sup>z</sup>

27 The one making unjust profit is bringing ostracism upon

CHAP. 15

a 1Ki 3:12

Ps 119:97

Ac 17:11

b Pr 12:23

Isa 30:10

Ho 12:1

c De 28:67

Job 3:11

d Ac 16:25

1Pe 4:13

e Ps 37:16

f Pr 15:17

g Ps 133:1

Pr 17:1

1Co 13:4

h Pr 26:26

Lu 7:36

i Pr 10:12

Pr 29:22

j Ge 13:8

Isa 25:24

Pr 25:15

Col 3:8

Jas 1:19

k Pr 10:26

Pr 26:13

l Isa 30:21

Isa 57:14

Mal 3:18

m 1Ki 1:48

Pr 23:15

Pr 27:11

n Pr 10:1

Pr 23:22

Pr 30:17

o Pr 10:23

Pr 26:19

Ecc 7:4

p Pr 4:26

Pr 11:5

Eph 5:15

Jas 3:13

q Ecc 4:13

r Pr 11:14

Pr 20:18

s Pr 12:14

Eph 4:29

t Isa 25:33

Pr 25:11

u Mt 7:14

v Pr 8:36

Pr 23:14

w Ps 52:5

Lu 18:14

x De 10:18

Ps 146:9

y Pr 6:18

Mt 15:19

z Ps 19:14

Second Col.

a De 16:19

1Sa 8:3

Pr 1:19

Ecc 7:7

Isa 1:23

b Ex 23:8

Isa 33:15

c Pr 16:23

d Pr 24:2

Tit 1:10

2Pe 2:18

e Ps 34:16

Ps 138:6

f Ps 34:15

Ps 145:19

Isa 58:9

Joh 9:31

g Ps 25:15

h Ps 16:9

Ps 19:8

his own house,<sup>a</sup> but the hater of gifts is the one that will keep living.<sup>b</sup>

28 The heart of the righteous one meditates so as to answer,<sup>c</sup> but the mouth of the wicked ones bubbles forth with bad things.<sup>d</sup>

29 Jehovah is far away from the wicked ones,<sup>e</sup> but the prayer of the righteous ones he hears.<sup>f</sup>

30 The brightness of the eyes<sup>g</sup> makes the heart rejoice;<sup>h</sup> a report<sup>i</sup> that is good makes the bones fat.<sup>j</sup>

31 The ear that is listening to the reproof<sup>k</sup> of life lodges right in among wise people.<sup>l</sup>

32 Anyone shunning discipline<sup>m</sup> is rejecting his own soul, but the one listening to reproof is acquiring heart.<sup>n</sup>

33 The fear of Jehovah is a discipline toward wisdom,<sup>o</sup> and before glory there is humility.<sup>p</sup>

**16** To earthing man be-  
long the arrangements of the heart,<sup>q</sup> but from Jehovah is the answer of the tongue.<sup>r</sup>

2 All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes,<sup>s</sup> but Jehovah is making an estimate of spirits.<sup>t</sup>

3 Roll your works upon Jehovah himself<sup>u</sup> and your plans will be firmly established.<sup>v</sup>

4 Everything Jehovah has made for his purpose,<sup>w</sup> yes, even the wicked one for the evil day.<sup>x</sup>

5 Everyone that is proud in heart is something detestable to Jehovah.<sup>y</sup> Hand may join to hand, yet one will not be free from punishment.<sup>z</sup>

i Pr 25:25; j Pr 16:24; Isa 58:11; k Ps 39:11; Pr 6:23; Pr 13:18; 1 Pr 9:8; Pr 19:20; m Ps 50:17; Pr 5:12; Pr 13:18; Heb 12:25; n Pr 19:8; Mt 7:24; Heb 12:10; o Job 28:28; Ps 111:10; Pr 1:7; p Pr 18:12; Pr 29:23; Lu 14:11; Jas 4:10; CHAP. 16 q Ps 21:11; Pr 16:9; Pr 19:21; Pr 20:24; 1Co 7:37; r Ex 4:11; Jer 1:9; Mt 10:20; Lu 12:12; Lu 21:15; s Isa 15:13; Ps 36:2; Pr 21:2; Pr 30:12; Jer 17:9; Lu 18:11; t 1Sa 2:3; 1Sa 16:7; Pr 24:12; Lu 16:15; u Ps 37:5; Ps 55:22; Mt 6:33; Php 4:6; 1Pe 5:7; v 2Sa 7:5; 2Sa 7:13; w Isa 43:21; Re 4:11; x Ex 14:4; Ro 9:21; 2Pe 2:9; y Job 40:12; Pr 6:17; Pr 8:13; Pr 21:4; z Pr 15:25; Isa 3:11; Ro 2:8.

**6** By loving-kindness and truthfulness error is atoned for,<sup>a</sup> and in the fear of Jehovah one turns away from bad.<sup>b</sup>

**7** When Jehovah takes pleasure in the ways of a man<sup>c</sup> he causes even his enemies themselves to be at peace with him.<sup>d</sup>

**8** Better is a little with righteousness<sup>e</sup> than an abundance of products without justice.<sup>f</sup>

**9** The heart of earthing man may think out his way,<sup>g</sup> but Jehovah himself does the directing of his steps.<sup>h</sup>

**10** Inspired decision should be upon the lips of a king;<sup>i</sup> in judgment his mouth should not prove unfaithful.<sup>j</sup>

**11** The just indicator and scales belong to Jehovah;<sup>k</sup> all the stone weights of the bag are his work.<sup>l</sup>

**12** The doing of wickedness is something detestable to kings,<sup>m</sup> for by righteousness is the throne firmly established.<sup>n</sup>

**13** The lips of righteousness are a pleasure to a grand king;<sup>o</sup> and the speaker of upright things he loves.<sup>p</sup>

**14** The rage of a king means messengers of death,<sup>q</sup> but the wise man is one that averts it.<sup>r</sup>

**15** In the light of the king's face there is life,<sup>s</sup> and his goodwill is like the cloud of spring rain.<sup>t</sup>

**16** The getting of wisdom is O how much better than gold!<sup>u</sup> And the getting of understanding is to be chosen more than silver.<sup>v</sup>

**17** The highway of the upright ones is to turn away from bad.<sup>w</sup> One who is safeguarding his way is keeping his soul.<sup>x</sup>

**18** Pride is before a crash,<sup>y</sup> and a haughty spirit before stumbling.<sup>z</sup>

**19** Better is it to be lowly in spirit with the meek ones<sup>a</sup> than to divide spoil with the self-exalted ones.<sup>b</sup>

CHAP. 16

a 2Ch 19:3

Ac 3:19

b Ge 20:11

Ne 5:9

Pr 8:13

Pr 14:26

2Co 7:1

c Col 1:10

1Pe 3:9

1Jo 3:22

d Ge 31:24

Ex 34:24

Jer 15:11

Ro 8:31

e Ps 37:16

Pr 15:16

1Ti 6:6

f Pr 21:6

Jer 17:11

Mic 6:10

g Pr 16:1

Pr 19:21

h Ps 51:10

Pr 16:3

Pr 20:24

Jer 10:23

i De 17:18

2Sa 23:2

1Ki 3:28

Ps 72:1

j Ps 72:14

Pr 29:4

k Le 19:36

Pr 11:1

Eze 45:10

l De 25:13

Pr 20:10

Mic 6:11

m Pr 14:35

Pr 20:26

Lu 12:48

n Pr 25:5

Pr 29:14

Re 19:11

o Ps 101:6

p Pr 22:11

q 1Sa 22:18

1Ki 2:29

Pr 19:12

Pr 20:2

Da 3:13

r Ec 9:15

Ec 10:4

s Job 29:24

Ac 2:28

t Job 29:23

Ps 72:6

Pr 19:12

Ho 6:3

u Ps 119:127

Pr 8:10

Ec 7:12

v Pr 3:14

Pr 4:7

w Pr 4:27

x Pr 10:9

Ac 10:35

Heb 10:39

y Pr 11:2

Pr 17:19

Pr 18:12

Da 4:30

Da 5:22

z Es 3:5

Es 5:11

Da 4:31

a Ec 7:8

Isa 57:15

Jer 9:24

**20** He that is showing insight in a matter will find good,<sup>a</sup> and happy is he that is trusting in Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

**21** The one that is wise in heart will be called understanding,<sup>c</sup> and he that is sweet in his lips adds persuasiveness.<sup>d</sup>

**22** To its owners insight is a well of life;<sup>e</sup> and the discipline of the foolish ones is foolishness.<sup>f</sup>

**23** The heart of the wise one causes his mouth to show insight,<sup>g</sup> and to his lips it adds persuasiveness.<sup>h</sup>

**24** Pleasant sayings are a honeycomb,<sup>i</sup> sweet to the soul and a healing to the bones.<sup>j</sup>

**25** There exists a way that is upright before a man,<sup>k</sup> but the ways of death are the end of it afterward.<sup>l</sup>

**26** The soul of the hard worker has worked hard for him,<sup>m</sup> because his mouth has pressed him hard.<sup>n</sup>

**27** A good-for-nothing man is digging up what is bad,<sup>o</sup> and upon his lips there is, as it were, a scorching fire.<sup>p</sup>

**28** A man of intrigues keeps sending forth contention,<sup>q</sup> and a slanderer is separating those familiar with one another.<sup>r</sup>

**29** A man of violence will seduce his fellow,<sup>s</sup> and certainly causes him to go in a way that is not good.<sup>t</sup> **30** He is blinking with his eyes to scheme up intrigues.<sup>u</sup> Pinching his lips together, he certainly brings mischief to completion.

**31** Gray-headedness is a crown of beauty<sup>v</sup> when it is found in the way of righteousness.<sup>w</sup>

**Second Col.** a Ge 41:39; Pr 13:15; b 1Ch 5:20; Ps 34:8; Ps 146:5; 1Ti 4:10; c 1Ki 3:12; Pr 4:7; Ro 16:19; d Ec 12:10; Lu 4:22; 2Co 5:11; Col 4:6; e Pr 14:27; Pr 15:24; Joh 4:14; f Pr 1:7; Pr 15:28; g Ps 37:30; Pr 22:17; Pr 22:18; Mt 12:35; h Joh 6:68; Ac 19:26; Col 3:16; i Ps 19:10; Ps 119:103; j Pr 3:8; Pr 4:22; Pr 12:18; Pr 17:22; k Mt 7:22; Joh 9:41; Joh 16:2; Ac 26:9; i Pr 5:4; Pr 14:12; m Ec 6:7; Eph 4:26; 1Th 4:11; n Pr 18:20; Ec 6:7; o Pr 6:14; Da 6:4; p Ps 52:4; Jas 3:6; q Pr 6:14; Ga 5:20; Jas 3:16; r Ge 3:1; 1Sa 24:9; Pr 18:8; Ro 16:17; 2Co 12:20; s Pr 1:10; 2Pe 3:17; t 1Sa 19:17; Ne 6:13; u Ps 35:19; Pr 6:13; v Le 19:32; Job 32:7; Pr 20:29; w 1Sa 12:2; Ps 71:18; Ps 92:14; Isa 46:4.

**32** He that is slow to anger is better than a mighty man,<sup>a</sup> and he that is controlling his spirit than the one capturing a city.<sup>b</sup>

**33** Into the lap the lot is cast down,<sup>c</sup> but every decision by it is from Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>

**17** Better is a dry piece of bread with which there is quietness<sup>e</sup> than a house full of the sacrifices of quarreling.<sup>f</sup>

**2** A servant that is showing insight will rule over the son who is acting shamefully,<sup>g</sup> and in among the brothers he will have a share of the inheritance.<sup>h</sup>

**3** The refining pot is for silver and the furnace for gold,<sup>i</sup> but Jehovah is the examiner of hearts.<sup>j</sup>

**4** The evildoer is paying attention to the lip of hurtfulness.<sup>k</sup> A falsifier is giving ear to the tongue causing adversities.<sup>l</sup>

**5** He that is holding the one of little means in derision has reproached his Maker.<sup>m</sup> He that is joyful at another's disaster will not be free from punishment.<sup>n</sup>

**6** The crown of old men is the grandsons,<sup>o</sup> and the beauty of pious is their fathers.<sup>p</sup>

**7** For anyone senseless the lip of uprightness is not fitting.<sup>q</sup> How much less so for a noble the lip of falsehood!<sup>r</sup>

**8** The gift is a stone winning favor in the eyes of its grand owner.<sup>s</sup> Everywhere that he turns he has success.<sup>t</sup>

**9** The one covering over transgression is seeking love,<sup>u</sup> and he that keeps talking about a matter is separating those familiar with one another.<sup>v</sup>

**10** A rebuke works deeper in one having understanding<sup>w</sup> than striking a stupid one a hundred times.<sup>x</sup>

**11** Only rebellion is what the bad one keeps seeking,<sup>y</sup> and cruel is the messenger that is sent against him.<sup>z</sup>

**12** Let there be an encountering by a man of a bear bereaved

## CHAP. 16

a Pr 14:29  
Ga 5:22  
Jas 1:19  
b Pr 25:28  
Ro 12:21  
c Nu 26:55  
Jos 18:10  
Pr 18:18  
Ac 1:26  
d 1Sa 14:41  
Ac 1:24

## CHAP. 17

e Ps 37:16  
Pr 15:16  
Pr 15:17  
f Pr 21:9  
Pr 21:19  
g Pr 10:5  
Pr 14:35  
h Ge 15:2  
i Pr 27:21  
Mal 3:3  
j Ps 26:2  
Ps 66:10  
Pr 21:2  
Pr 24:12  
Isa 48:10  
k Pr 1:11  
2Ti 4:4  
l Isa 30:10  
Jer 5:31  
2Ti 4:3  
1Jo 4:5  
m Pr 14:31  
n Job 31:29  
Pr 24:17  
Ob 12  
Ro 12:15  
o Ge 50:23  
Job 42:16  
p 1Ki 15:4  
Pr 13:22  
Joh 8:39  
q Pr 26:7  
r Pr 16:10  
Pr 29:12  
s Ge 32:20  
2Sa 16:1  
Pr 18:16  
Pr 19:6  
t 1Sa 25:35  
u Pr 10:12  
1Pe 4:8  
v Pr 16:28  
w Ps 141:5  
Pr 9:8  
x Pr 27:22  
y Nu 16:3  
2Sa 20:1  
z 2Sa 18:15  
2Sa 20:22  
1Ki 2:24  
Es 7:9  
Mt 21:41

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 17:8  
2Ki 2:24  
Ho 13:6  
b Pr 27:3  
c 1Sa 24:17  
Ps 38:20  
Jer 18:20  
d 2Sa 12:10  
2Sa 21:1  
Mt 27:5  
e Pr 26:21

## PROVERBS 16:32-17:23

of its cubs<sup>a</sup> rather than anyone stupid in his foolishness.<sup>b</sup>

**13** As for anyone repaying bad for good,<sup>c</sup> bad will not move away from his house.<sup>d</sup>

**14** The beginning of contention is as one letting out waters;<sup>e</sup> so before the quarrel has burst forth, take your leave.<sup>f</sup>

**15** Anyone pronouncing the wicked one righteous<sup>g</sup> and anyone pronouncing the righteous one wicked<sup>h</sup>—even both of them are something detestable to Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

**16** Why is it that there is in the hand of a stupid one the price to acquire wisdom,<sup>j</sup> when he has no heart?<sup>k</sup>

**17** A true companion is loving all the time,<sup>l</sup> and is a brother that is born for when there is distress.<sup>m</sup>

**18** A man that is wanting in heart shakes hands,<sup>n</sup> going full surety before his companion.<sup>o</sup>

**19** Anyone loving transgression is loving a struggle.<sup>p</sup> Anyone making his entryway high is seeking a crash.<sup>q</sup>

**20** He that is crooked at heart will not find good,<sup>r</sup> and he that is turned around in his tongue will fall into calamity.<sup>s</sup>

**21** Anyone becoming father to a stupid child—it is a grief to him;<sup>t</sup> and the father of a senseless child does not rejoice.<sup>u</sup>

**22** A heart that is joyful does good as a curer,<sup>v</sup> but a spirit that is stricken makes the bones dry.<sup>w</sup>

**23** One who is wicked will take even a bribe from the bossom<sup>x</sup> to bend the paths of judgment.<sup>y</sup>

f Ge 13:9; Pr 25:8; Mt 5:39; Ro 12:18; g Ex 23:7; De 25:1; 1Ki 8:32; Isa 5:23; h 1Ki 21:13; Lu 23:18; Jas 5:4; i Pr 12:22; j Pr 1:22; Ro 1:20; Ro 1:21; k Pr 9:4; Ec 10:3; 1Isa 18:3; 2Sa 1:26; Pr 18:24; Joh 15:13; m Ru 1:17; 1Sa 19:2; 2Sa 17:28; n Job 17:3; Pr 6:1; Pr 11:15; Pr 22:26; o Pr 20:16; Pr 22:27; p Jas 3:16; Jas 3:17; q 2Sa 15:1; r Ps 18:26; Pr 3:32; Pr 6:15; s Pr 10:31; Pr 18:6; Ec 10:12; Jas 3:8; t 1Sa 2:25; 1Sa 8:3; 2Sa 15:14; Pr 10:1; u Pr 19:13; v Pr 12:25; Pr 15:13; w Ps 22:15; Pr 18:14; 2Co 7:10; x 1Sa 8:3; y Ex 23:8; De 16:19; Pr 29:4; Isa 1:23.

**24** Wisdom is before the face of the understanding one,<sup>a</sup> but the eyes of the stupid one are at the extremity of the earth.<sup>b</sup>

**25** A stupid son is a vexation to his father<sup>c</sup> and a bitterness to her that gave him birth.<sup>d</sup>

**26** Furthermore, the laying of a fine upon the righteous one is not good.<sup>e</sup> To strike nobles is against what is upright.<sup>f</sup>

**27** Anyone holding back his sayings is possessed of knowledge,<sup>g</sup> and a man of discernment is cool of spirit.<sup>h</sup>

**28** Even anyone foolish, when keeping silent, will be regarded as wise;<sup>i</sup> anyone closing up his own lips, as having understanding.

**18** One isolating himself will seek his own selfish long-ing,<sup>j</sup> against all practical wisdom he will break forth.<sup>k</sup>

**2** Anyone stupid finds no delight in discernment,<sup>l</sup> except that his heart should uncover it-self.<sup>m</sup>

**3** When a wicked one comes in, contempt also must come in;<sup>n</sup> and along with dishonor<sup>o</sup> there is reproach.

**4** The words of a man's mouth are deep waters.<sup>p</sup> The well of wisdom is a torrent bubbling forth.<sup>q</sup>

**5** The showing of partiality to the wicked one is not good,<sup>r</sup> nor the turning aside of the right-  
eous one in judgment.<sup>s</sup>

**6** The lips of one who is stupid enter into quarreling,<sup>t</sup> and his very mouth calls even for strokes.<sup>u</sup>

**7** The mouth of the stupid one is the ruin of him,<sup>v</sup> and his lips are a snare for his soul.<sup>w</sup>

**8** The words of the slanderer are like things to be swallowed greedily,<sup>x</sup> which do go down into the innermost parts of the belly.<sup>y</sup>

**9** Also, the one showing him-self slack in his work<sup>z</sup>—he is a brother to the one causing ruin.<sup>a</sup>

**10** The name of Jehovah is a

CHAP. 17

- a Ec 2:14
- b Ec 8:1
- c Ec 2:14
- d Pr 19:13
- e Pr 10:1
- f Pr 15:20
- g Pr 18:5
- h Ps 16:7
- i Job 34:13
- j Pr 10:19
- k Ec 10:14
- l Jas 1:19
- m Pr 15:4
- n Ec 6:17
- o Jas 3:13
- p Job 13:5

CHAP. 18

- j Ex 33:16
- Ro 14:7
- Heb 10:25
- k Pr 15:22
- l Pr 1:7
- Pr 1:29
- Pr 28:16
- m Pr 10:19
- n Isa 20:30
- Ps 123:4
- o Pr 11:2
- p Pr 10:11
- Pr 20:5
- q Ps 78:2
- r Le 19:15
- De 1:17
- Pr 24:23
- s 1Ki 21:9
- Isa 5:23
- t Pr 13:10
- u Pr 19:19
- v Pr 10:8
- Pr 10:14
- Pr 13:3
- Ec 10:12
- w Pr 6:2
- x Le 19:16
- y Pr 26:22
- z Pr 10:4
- Ro 12:11
- a Pr 28:24

Second Col.

- a 1Sa 17:46
- Ps 20:1
- Ps 33:21
- b Ps 18:2
- Ps 71:3
- Isa 9:14
- c Ps 49:6
- Pr 10:15
- Pr 11:4
- Jer 9:23
- d Lu 12:21
- e Pr 11:2
- Da 5:23
- Ac 12:23
- f Pr 15:33
- Pr 22:4
- Pr 29:23
- Lu 14:11
- 1Pe 5:5
- g De 17:4
- h Pr 25:8
- i Job 1:21
- 2Co 4:16
- 3Co 12:10
- j Pr 17:22
- k 1Ki 3:9
- Pr 9:9
- Pr 15:14
- 1Pr 2:10
- Pr 8:10

strong tower.<sup>a</sup> Into it the right-  
eous runs and is given protec-  
tion.<sup>b</sup>

**11** The valuable things of the rich are his strong town,<sup>c</sup> and they are like a protective wall in his imagination.<sup>d</sup>

**12** Before a crash the heart of a man is lofty,<sup>e</sup> and before glory there is humility.<sup>f</sup>

**13** When anyone is replying to a matter before he hears it,<sup>g</sup> that is foolishness on his part and a humiliation.<sup>h</sup>

**14** The spirit of a man can put up with his malady;<sup>i</sup> but as for a stricken spirit, who can bear it?<sup>j</sup>

**15** The heart of the under-  
standing one acquires knowl-  
edge,<sup>k</sup> and the ear of wise ones  
seeks to find knowledge.<sup>l</sup>

**16** A man's gift will make a large opening for him,<sup>m</sup> and it will lead him even before great people.<sup>n</sup>

**17** The one first in his legal case is righteous;<sup>o</sup> his fellow comes in and certainly searches him through.<sup>p</sup>

**18** The lot puts even conten-  
tions to rest,<sup>q</sup> and it separates  
even the mighty from one another.<sup>r</sup>

**19** A brother who is trans-  
gressed against is more than a strong town;<sup>s</sup> and there are con-  
tentions that are like the bar of a dwelling tower.<sup>t</sup>

**20** From the fruitage of a man's mouth his belly will be satisfied;<sup>u</sup> he will be satisfied even with the produce of his lips.<sup>v</sup>

**21** Death and life are in the power of the tongue,<sup>w</sup> and he that is loving it will eat its fruitage.<sup>x</sup>

**22** Has one found a good wife?<sup>y</sup> One has found a good

- m Ge 32:20; Ge 43:11; Pr 17:8; n Pr 19:6; o 2Sa 16:3; p De 13:14; 2Sa 19:26; Pr 25:8; q Jos 14:2; 1Sa 10:21; Ne 11:1; Pr 16:33; r 1Sa 14:42; s Ge 27:41; 2Sa 13:22; 1Ki 2:23; t 2Sa 14:28; Ac 15:39; u Pr 12:14; Pr 16:20; Pr 16:26; v Pr 22:18; w Pr 10:31; Pr 11:30; Mt 15:18; Eph 4:29; Jas 3:6; x Pr 16:1; Ec 10:13; Isa 57:19; Heb 13:15; y Ge 24:67; Pr 12:4; Pr 31:10; Ec 9:9; 1Co 7:2.

thing,<sup>a</sup> and one gets goodwill from Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

23 Entreats the one of little means speaks out,<sup>c</sup> but one that is rich answers in a strong way.<sup>d</sup>

24 There exist companions disposed to break one another to pieces,<sup>e</sup> but there exists a friend sticking closer than a brother.<sup>f</sup>

19 Anyone of little means who is walking in his integrity is better<sup>g</sup> than the one crooked in his lips, and the one that is stupid.<sup>h</sup>

2 Also, that the soul should be without knowledge is not good,<sup>i</sup> and he that is hastening with his feet is sinning.<sup>j</sup>

3 It is the foolishness of an earthing man that distorts his way,<sup>k</sup> and so his heart becomes enraged against Jehovah himself.<sup>l</sup>

4 Wealth is what adds many companions,<sup>m</sup> but one that is lowly gets separated even from his companion.<sup>n</sup>

5 A false witness will not be free from punishment,<sup>o</sup> and he that launches forth lies will not escape.<sup>p</sup>

6 Many are those who soften the face of a noble,<sup>q</sup> and everybody is a companion to the man making gifts.<sup>r</sup>

7 The brothers of one of little means have all hated him.<sup>s</sup> How much farther have his personal friends kept away from him!<sup>t</sup> He is pursuing with things to say; they are not.<sup>u</sup>

8 He that is acquiring heart<sup>v</sup> is loving his own soul. He that is guarding discernment is going to find good.<sup>w</sup>

9 The false witness will not be free from punishment,<sup>x</sup> and he that launches forth lies will perish.<sup>y</sup>

10 Luxury is not fitting for anyone stupid.<sup>z</sup> How much less for a servant to rule over princes!<sup>aa</sup>

11 The insight of a man cer-

## CHAP. 18

a Ge 29:20  
Pr 19:14  
b Ru 4:11  
c Ru 2:7  
2Ki 4:1  
Jas 5:4  
d Ge 42:7  
1Sa 25:10  
Am 8:4  
e 2Sa 15:31  
Mt 26:49  
f 1Sa 19:4  
2Sa 1:26  
2Sa 9:15  
Pr 17:17  
Pr 27:9

## CHAP. 19

g Pr 15:16  
Pr 16:8  
Jas 2:5  
h 1Sa 25:17  
Pr 28:4  
Mt 12:37  
i Ho 4:6  
Joh 16:3  
Ro 10:2  
j Pr 1:16  
Pr 6:18  
k 1Sa 13:13  
1Ki 20:42  
Pr 5:23  
Ac 13:45  
l Nu 16:30  
Re 16:9  
m Pr 14:20  
n Job 19:13  
o Ex 23:1  
De 19:19  
Pr 25:18  
p 1Ki 2:9  
Pr 21:28  
q Ge 43:11  
Pr 16:15  
r Pr 17:8  
Pr 18:16  
s Job 30:10  
Pr 14:20  
Jas 2:6  
t Ps 38:11  
Fs 68:8  
Ec 9:15  
Jas 2:3  
u Pr 18:23  
Jas 2:16  
1Jo 3:17  
v Pr 15:32  
w Pr 2:2  
Pr 3:21  
Pr 11:12  
Da 1:4  
Mt 24:15  
x Pr 19:5  
y Eze 3:22  
2Pe 2:3  
Re 21:3  
z 1Sa 25:36  
Pr 30:22  
aa 2Sa 3:24  
2Sa 3:29  
Ec 10:7  
Isa 3:5

## Second Col.

a Pr 14:29  
Pr 15:18  
Pr 16:32  
Jas 1:19  
b Ge 50:21  
Mt 18:22  
Eph 4:32

tainly slows down his anger,<sup>a</sup> and it is beauty on his part to pass over transgression.<sup>b</sup>

12 The raging of a king is a growling like that of a maned young lion,<sup>c</sup> but his goodwill is like the dew upon the vegetation.<sup>d</sup>

13 A stupid son means adversities to his father,<sup>e</sup> and the contentions of a wife are as a leaking roof that drives one away.<sup>f</sup>

14 The inheritance from fathers is a house and wealth,<sup>g</sup> but a discreet wife is from Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

15 Laziness causes a deep sleep to fall,<sup>i</sup> and a slack soul goes hungry.<sup>j</sup>

16 He that is keeping the commandment is keeping his soul;<sup>k</sup> he that is despising his ways will be put to death.<sup>l</sup>

17 He that is showing favor to the lowly one is lending to Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> and his treatment He will repay to him.<sup>n</sup>

18 Chastise your son while there exists hope;<sup>o</sup> and to the putting of him to death do not lift up your soulful desire.<sup>p</sup>

19 He that is of great rage will be bearing the fine;<sup>q</sup> for if you would deliver him, you will also keep doing it again and again.<sup>r</sup>

20 Listen to counsel and accept discipline,<sup>s</sup> in order that you may become wise in your future.<sup>t</sup>

21 Many are the plans in the heart of a man,<sup>u</sup> but the counsel of Jehovah is what will stand.<sup>v</sup>

22 The desirable thing in earthing man is his loving-kindness;<sup>w</sup> and one of little

c Es 7:8; Pr 16:14; Pr 20:2; Da 2:12; Mt 25:41; d Ps 72:6; Ho 14:5; e 2Sa 16:22; Pr 10:1; Pr 17:21; f Pr 21:9; Pr 25:24; Pr 27:15; g De 21:16; 2Co 12:14; h Ge 24:14; Ge 28:2; Pr 18:22; Pr 31:10; i Pr 6:9; Pr 20:13; Pr 24:33; j Pr 10:4; Pr 23:21; Pr 27:7; 2Th 3:10; k Pr 16:17; Lu 10:28; l Pr 13:13; Pr 15:32; m Le 25:35; De 15:7; Ps 37:26; Ps 112:5; 2Ti 1:16; Heb 13:16; n Pr 11:24; Pr 21:13; Pr 28:27; Mt 5:7; Mt 10:41; Heb 6:10; Jas 2:13; o 1Sa 3:13; Pr 13:24; Pr 22:6; Pr 22:15; Pr 23:13; Pr 29:15; Heb 12:7; p De 21:20; q 2Sa 16:5; Es 5:9; r 1Sa 24:17; 1Sa 26:21; s Pr 1:3; Pr 4:13; Pr 8:10; Zep 3:7; Heb 12:7; t De 8:16; De 32:29; Ps 90:12; Heb 12:11; u Ge 11:6; Es 9:25; Ps 21:11; Pr 16:9; Ec 7:29; Re 17:13; v Ge 11:7; Ge 50:20; Jos 23:14; Pr 21:30; Da 4:35; Ac 5:39; Heb 6:17; w 1Ch 29:17; Pr 11:17; Mic 6:8.

means is better than a lying man.<sup>a</sup>

**23** The fear of Jehovah tends toward life,<sup>b</sup> and one will spend the night satisfied;<sup>c</sup> one will not be visited with what is bad.<sup>d</sup>

**24** The lazy one has hidden his hand in the banquet bowl;<sup>e</sup> he cannot bring it back even to his own mouth.<sup>f</sup>

**25** The ridiculer you should strike,<sup>g</sup> that the inexperienced one may become shrewd;<sup>h</sup> and there should be a reproving of the understanding one, that he may discern knowledge.<sup>i</sup>

**26** He that is maltreating a father and that chases a mother away<sup>j</sup> is a son acting shamefully and disgracefully.<sup>k</sup>

**27** Cease, my son, to listen to discipline and it will mean to stray from the sayings of knowledge.<sup>l</sup>

**28** A good-for-nothing witness derides justice,<sup>m</sup> and the very mouth of wicked people swallows down what is hurtful.<sup>n</sup>

**29** Judgments have been firmly established for ridiculers,<sup>o</sup> and strokes for the back of stupid ones.<sup>p</sup>

**20** Wine is a ridiculer,<sup>q</sup> intoxicating liquor is boisterous,<sup>r</sup> and everyone going astray by it is not wise.<sup>s</sup>

**2** The frightfulness of a king is a growling like that of a maned young lion.<sup>t</sup> Anyone drawing his fury against himself is sinning against his own soul.<sup>u</sup>

**3** It is a glory for a man to desist from disputing,<sup>v</sup> but everyone foolish will burst out in it.<sup>w</sup>

**4** Because of winter the lazy one will not plow;<sup>x</sup> he will be begging in reaping time, but there will be nothing.<sup>y</sup>

**5** Counsel in the heart of a man is as deep waters,<sup>z</sup> but the man of discernment is one that will draw it up.<sup>a</sup>

**6** A multitude of men will proclaim each one his own loving-

CHAP. 19

a Mr 12:41

2Co 8:2

b Ps 85:9

c Pr 1:7

d Pr 14:27

e Mal 3:16

f Ac 9:31

g Pr 3:24

h Ec 5:12

i Mt 5:6

d Pr 12:21

2Ti 4:18

e Pr 6:9

f Pr 15:19

f Pr 24:30

Pr 26:14

g De 25:2

Pr 21:11

Pr 22:10

h Pr 10:13

Pr 15:5

i Job 6:24

Pr 9:9

Re 3:19

j Le 20:9

De 27:16

Pr 17:25

Pr 20:20

Pr 23:22

Pr 30:11

Pr 30:17

Mic 7:6

2Ti 3:2

k Ex 20:12

Pr 10:5

Pr 17:2

i Pr 4:5

Pr 18:1

Lu 8:18

m 1Ki 21:10

Pr 14:5

Mic 7:3

Ac 6:11

n Pr 4:16

Pr 4:17

Ho 4:8

o Pr 3:34

Pr 9:12

Ac 13:41

2Pe 3:3

p Pr 10:13

Pr 26:3

CHAP. 20

q Ge 9:21

Ps 107:27

Pr 23:31

Isa 19:14

r Isa 28:7

s 1Sa 25:36

Pr 23:32

1Co 6:10

Ga 5:21

Eph 5:18

t Pr 19:12

Ec 10:4

u 1Ki 2:23

Es 7:7

v Pr 14:29

Eph 4:32

2Ti 2:23

w Pr 14:17

Pr 18:6

Ec 7:9

Jas 4:1

x Pr 19:15

y Pr 6:11

Pr 24:34

2Ti 3:10

z Pr 18:4

a Pr 2:3

kindness,<sup>a</sup> but a faithful man who can find?<sup>b</sup>

**7** The righteous is walking in his integrity.<sup>c</sup> Happy are his sons after him.<sup>d</sup>

**8** The king is sitting upon the throne of judgment,<sup>e</sup> scattering all badness with his own eyes.<sup>f</sup>

**9** Who can say: "I have cleansed my heart;<sup>g</sup> I have become pure from my sin?"<sup>h</sup>

**10** Two sorts of weights and two sorts of e'phah measures<sup>i</sup>—they are both of them together something detestable to Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

**11** Even by his practices a boy makes himself recognized as to whether his activity is pure and upright.<sup>k</sup>

**12** The hearing ear and the seeing eye—Jehovah himself has made even both of them.<sup>l</sup>

**13** Do not love sleep, that you may not come to poverty.<sup>m</sup> Open your eyes; be satisfied with bread.<sup>n</sup>

**14** "It is bad, bad!" says the buyer, and he is going his way.<sup>o</sup> Then it is that he boasts about himself.<sup>p</sup>

**15** There exists gold, also an abundance of corals; but the lips of knowledge are precious vessels.<sup>q</sup>

**16** Take one's garment, in case one has gone surety for a stranger;<sup>r</sup> and in the instance of a foreign woman, seize from him a pledge.<sup>s</sup>

**17** Bread gained by falsehood is pleasurable to a man,<sup>t</sup> but afterward his mouth will be filled with gravel.<sup>u</sup>

**18** By counsel plans them-

Second Col. a Pr 27:2; Mt 6:2; Lu 18:11; b Ps 12:1; Ec 7:28; Jer 5:1; Mic 7:2; Lu 18:8; c Job 1:1; Ps 26:1; Pr 14:2; Mt 11:11; Lu 1:6; d Ge 12:3; Ps 37:28; Ac 2:39; e 2Sa 23:3; 1Ki 2:12; 1Ki 7:7; Mt 19:28; f 1Ki 3:28; Ps 72:4; Pr 16:12; g Job 14:4; Ro 3:10; h 1Ki 8:46; Ps 51:5; Ec 7:20; Jas 3:2; i Pr 16:11; Am 8:5; Mic 6:11; j Pr 11:1; k Ps 58:3; Pr 22:15; Mt 7:17; Lu 1:15; l Ex 4:11; Ps 94:9; Ac 26:18; Eph 1:18; m Pr 10:4; n Pr 12:11; o Pr 14:31; Pr 21:6; Ho 12:7; p Le 19:13; q Pr 3:15; Pr 8:10; Ec 12:9; Eph 4:29; r Ex 22:26; Pr 11:15; s Ge 38:18; Pr 2:16; Ps 5:3; t Pr 4:17; Pr 9:17; u Pr 6:31; Ec 11:9; La 3:16.

selves are firmly established,<sup>a</sup> and by skillful direction carry on your war.<sup>b</sup>

19 He that is going about as a slanderer is uncovering confidential talk;<sup>c</sup> and with one that is enticed with his lips you must have no fellowship.<sup>d</sup>

20 As for anyone calling down evil upon his father and his mother,<sup>e</sup> his lamp will be extinguished at the approach of darkness.<sup>f</sup>

21 An inheritance is being got by greed at first,<sup>g</sup> but its own future will not be blessed.<sup>h</sup>

22 Do not say: "I will pay back evil!"<sup>i</sup> Hope in Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> and he will save you.<sup>k</sup>

23 Two sorts of weights are something detestable to Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> and a cheating pair of scales is not good.<sup>m</sup>

24 From Jehovah are the steppings of an able-bodied man.<sup>n</sup> As regards earthing man, how can he discern his way?<sup>o</sup>

25 It is a snare when earthing man has rashly cried out, "Holy!"<sup>p</sup> and after vows<sup>q</sup> he is disposed to make examination.<sup>r</sup>

26 A wise king is scattering wicked people,<sup>s</sup> and he turns around upon them a wheel.<sup>t</sup>

27 The breath<sup>u</sup> of earthing man is the lamp of Jehovah, carefully searching all the innermost parts of the belly.<sup>v</sup>

28 Loving-kindness and truthness—they safeguard the king;<sup>w</sup> and by loving-kindness he has sustained his throne.<sup>x</sup>

29 The beauty of young men is their power,<sup>y</sup> and the splendor of old men is their gray-headedness.<sup>z</sup>

30 Bruising wounds are what scours away the bad;<sup>a</sup> and strokes, the innermost parts of the belly.<sup>b</sup>

21 A king's heart is as streams of water in the hand of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> Everywhere that he delights to, he turns it.<sup>d</sup>

## PROVERBS 20:19-21:13

## CHAP. 20

a Pr 15:22

b Jg 1:1

1Sa 18:14

Pr 24:4

Lu 14:31

c Le 19:16

Pr 11:13

Pr 25:9

Pr 25:23

d Pr 16:29

Ro 16:18

e Ex 20:12

Ex 21:17

Le 20:9

De 27:16

Pr 19:26

2Ti 3:2

f Job 18:5

Pr 13:9

g 1Ki 21:15

Pr 23:10

Pr 28:20

h Pr 28:4

Hab 2:6

1Ti 6:9

i De 32:35

Pr 24:29

Mt 5:38

Ro 12:17

1Th 5:15

1Pe 3:9

j Ps 27:14

Ps 37:34

Ro 15:13

k 2Sa 16:12

Ps 34:7

1Pe 4:19

l Ecze 45:10

m Pr 20:10

n Ps 37:23

Jer 10:23

o Ps 25:12

Pr 14:5

Pr 16:9

p Le 27:9

q Ec 5:4

Mal 3:8

Mr 7:11

r Nu 30:2

Ec 5:6

Mt 5:33

s 2Sa 4:10

Ps 101:8

Pr 20:8

t Ps 94:23

Isa 28:27

u Ge 2:7

Ge 7:22

Isa 42:5

Ac 17:25

v Ps 7:9

Pr 16:2

Heb 4:12

w Ps 61:7

Pr 16:6

x Ps 21:7

Isa 16:5

y 1Ti 4:8

z Le 19:32

Pr 16:31

a Ps 119:71

Pr 22:15

b Heb 12:10

CHAP. 21

c Ex 14:4

Ezr 7:27

Ps 106:46

d Ne 2:8

Isa 44:28

Re 17:17

2 Every way of a man is upright in his own eyes,<sup>a</sup> but Jehovah is making an estimate of hearts.<sup>b</sup>

3 To carry on righteousness and judgment is more preferable to Jehovah than sacrifice.<sup>c</sup>

4 Haughty eyes and an arrogant heart,<sup>d</sup> the lamp of the wicked ones, are sin.<sup>e</sup>

5 The plans of the diligent one surely make for advantage,<sup>f</sup> but everyone that is hasty surely heads for want.<sup>g</sup>

6 The getting of treasures by a false tongue is an exhalation driven away,<sup>h</sup> in the case of those seeking death.<sup>i</sup>

7 The very despoiling by the wicked ones will drag them away,<sup>j</sup> for they have refused to do justice.<sup>k</sup>

8 A man, even a stranger, is crooked in his way;<sup>l</sup> but the pure one is upright in his activity.<sup>m</sup>

9 Better is it to dwell upon a corner of a roof<sup>n</sup> than with a contentious wife, although in a house in common.<sup>o</sup>

10 The very soul of the wicked one has craved what is bad;<sup>p</sup> his fellow will be shown no favor in his eyes.<sup>q</sup>

11 By the laying of a fine on the ridiculer the inexperienced becomes wise;<sup>r</sup> and by one's giving insight to a wise person he gets knowledge.<sup>s</sup>

12 The Righteous One is giving consideration to the house of the wicked one,<sup>t</sup> subverting the wicked ones to their calamity.<sup>u</sup>

13 As for anyone stopping up his ear from the complaining cry

Second Col. a Ps 36:2; Pr 16:2; Pr 30:12; b 1Sa 16:7; Pr 24:12; Jer 17:10; c 1Sa 15:22; Ps 50:14; Ho 6:6; Mic 6:7; Mt 12:7; Mr 12:33; d 2Sa 22:28; Ps 10:4; Ps 18:27; Ps 101:5; Pr 6:17; Pr 14:3; Isa 2:11; Lu 18:14; 1Pe 5:5; e Ge 6:5; Ro 6:12; f Pr 13:4; 1Th 4:11; g Pr 14:29; h Pr 10:2; Pr 20:21; i Pr 1:19; Ro 6:23; j Ps 7:16; Ecze 18:24; k Isa 1:23; Ecze 18:18; Mic 3:11; l Ec 8:13; Ec 9:3; Eph 2:2; m Ps 37:37; Pr 16:17; Da 12:10; 1Pe 1:22; n Pr 25:24; o Pr 17:1; Pr 19:13; Pr 27:15; p Ge 6:5; Ps 36:4; 1Co 10:6; Ga 6:7; Jas 4:5; 1Jo 2:16; q Isa 25:3; Jas 2:13; r Pr 19:25; s Pr 9:8; Ec 7:25; t De 16:20; Job 21:28; Ps 37:10; Ps 91:8; Ps 101:8; u Ge 19:29; Ps 37:20; Pr 13:6; Pr 14:32; 2Pe 2:4; 2Pe 3:6.



of the lowly one,<sup>a</sup> he himself also will call and not be answered.<sup>b</sup>

14 A gift made in secrecy subdues anger;<sup>c</sup> and a bribe in the bosom,<sup>d</sup> strong rage.

15 It is a rejoicing for the righteous one to do justice,<sup>e</sup> but there is something terrible for those practicing what is hurtful.<sup>f</sup>

16 As for a man wandering from the way of insight,<sup>g</sup> he will rest in the very congregation of those impotent in death.<sup>h</sup>

17 He that is loving merri-ment will be an individual in want;<sup>i</sup> he that is loving wine and oil will not gain riches.<sup>j</sup>

18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous one;<sup>k</sup> and the one dealing treacherously takes the place of the upright ones.<sup>l</sup>

19 Better is it to dwell in a wilderness land than with a contentious wife along with vexation.<sup>m</sup>

20 Desirable treasure and oil are in the abode of the wise one,<sup>n</sup> but the man that is stupid will swallow it up.<sup>o</sup>

21 He that is pursuing righteousness<sup>p</sup> and loving-kindness will find life, righteousness and glory.<sup>q</sup>

22 A wise one has scaled even the city of mighty men, that he might bring down the strength of its confidence.<sup>r</sup>

23 He that is keeping his mouth and his tongue is keeping his soul from distresses.<sup>s</sup>

24 Presumptuous, self-assuming braggart is the name of the one who is acting in a fury of presumptuousness.<sup>t</sup>

25 The very craving of the lazy will put him to death, for his hands have refused to work.<sup>u</sup>

26 All the day he has shown himself eagerly craving, but the righteous one gives and holds nothing back.<sup>v</sup>

27 The sacrifice of the wicked ones is something detestable.<sup>w</sup> How much more so when one brings it along with loose conduct.<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 21

a De 15:9

Pr 19:17

Pr 28:27

Jas 5:4

b Ps 18:41

Pr 1:28

La 3:44

c Pr 18:16

d Pr 17:23

e Job 29:13

Ps 106:3

f Pr 10:29

Lu 13:27

Re 22:15

g Ps 125:5

Heb 6:4

2Pe 2:21

h Pr 2:19

Pr 9:18

Jas 1:15

i Ec 7:4

Lu 15:13

2Ti 3:4

j Pr 23:21

k Pr 11:8

Isa 43:4

1Sa 7:10

Pr 13:22

m Pr 17:1

Pr 27:15

n Ps 112:3

Pr 15:6

Ec 5:19

o Lu 15:14

p Pr 15:9

Mt 5:6

Heb 12:14

q Pr 22:4

Ro 2:7

r Ec 7:19

Ec 9:16

2Co 10:4

s Ps 141:3

Pr 10:19

Pr 12:13

Pr 13:3

Ec 10:20

t Nu 14:44

Es 6:4

Pr 16:18

Jas 4:16

u Pr 6:6

Pr 13:4

Pr 19:24

v Ps 37:26

Ps 112:9

Lu 6:30

2Co 8:9

w 1Sa 15:22

Pr 15:8

Isa 1:11

Jer 6:20

x Le 18:17

De 23:18

Jg 20:6

1Sa 13:12

Second Col.

a Ex 23:1

De 19:18

Pr 6:19

Pr 19:5

b Pr 12:19

Mt 7:24

c Pr 28:14

Pr 29:1

Jer 3:3

d Pr 11:5

1Th 3:11

e Nu 23:8

Pr 19:21

Ac 5:39

Ro 8:31

28 A lying witness will perish,<sup>a</sup> but the man that is listening will speak even forever.<sup>b</sup>

29 A wicked man has put on a bold face,<sup>c</sup> but the upright is the one that will firmly establish his ways.<sup>d</sup>

30 There is no wisdom, nor any discernment, nor any counsel in opposition to Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

31 The horse is something prepared for the day of battle,<sup>f</sup> but salvation belongs to Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

22 A name is to be chosen rather than abundant riches;<sup>h</sup> favor is better than even silver and gold.<sup>i</sup>

2 The rich one and the one of little means have met each other.<sup>j</sup> The Maker of them all is Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

3 Shrewd is the one that has seen the calamity and proceeds to conceal himself,<sup>l</sup> but the inexperienced have passed along and must suffer the penalty.<sup>m</sup>

4 The result of humility and the fear of Jehovah is riches and glory and life.<sup>n</sup>

5 Thorns and traps are in the way of the crooked one;<sup>o</sup> he that is guarding his soul keeps far away from them.<sup>p</sup>

6 Train up a boy according to the way for him;<sup>q</sup> even when he grows old he will not turn aside from it.<sup>r</sup>

7 The rich is the one that rules over those of little means,<sup>s</sup> and the borrower is servant to the man doing the lending.<sup>t</sup>

8 He that is sowing unrighteousness will reap what is hurtful,<sup>u</sup> but the very rod of his fury will come to its end.<sup>v</sup>

9 He that is kindly in eye will

f Ps 20:7; Isa 31:1; Jer 46:4; Re 19:11; g 2Ch 20:17; Ps 3:8; Ps 33:17; Ps 68:20; Re 7:10; h CHAP. 22 Ec 7:1; i Heb 11:26; j Ps 49:2; Pr 29:13; k Job 31:15; Job 34:19; Ac 17:26; l Ex 9:20; Pr 27:12; m Pr 29:1; n Ps 34:9; Pr 18:12; Jas 4:10; o Jos 23:12; Jos 23:13; Ps 11:6; p Pr 1:15; Pr 4:15; l Jo 5:18; q Ge 18:19; De 6:7; Eph 6:4; r 2Ti 3:15; s Jas 2:6; t 2Ki 4:1; Ne 5:4; Mt 18:25; u Ho 8:7; Ga 6:7; v Ps 123:3; Isa 9:4.

be blessed, for he has given of his food to the lowly one.<sup>a</sup>

**10** Drive away the ridiculer, that contention may go out and that legal contest and dishonor may cease.<sup>b</sup>

**11** The one loving purity of heart<sup>c</sup>—for the charm of his lips the king will be his companion.<sup>d</sup>

**12** The eyes of Jehovah himself have safeguarded knowledge,<sup>e</sup> but he subverts the words of the treacherous one.<sup>f</sup>

**13** The lazy one has said:<sup>g</sup> “There is a lion outside!<sup>h</sup> In the midst of the public squares I shall be murdered!”

**14** The mouth of strange women is a deep pit.<sup>i</sup> The one denounced by Jehovah will fall into it.<sup>j</sup>

**15** Foolishness is tied up with the heart of a boy;<sup>k</sup> the rod of discipline is what will remove it far from him.<sup>l</sup>

**16** He that is defrauding the lowly one to supply many things to himself,<sup>m</sup> he also that is giving to the rich one, is surely destined for want.<sup>n</sup>

**17** Incline your ear and hear the words of the wise ones,<sup>o</sup> that you may apply your very heart to my knowledge.<sup>p</sup> **18** For it is pleasant that you should keep them in your belly,<sup>q</sup> that they may be firmly established together upon your lips.<sup>r</sup>

**19** For your confidence to come to be in Jehovah himself<sup>s</sup> I have given you knowledge today, even you.

**20** Have I not written you heretofore with counselings and knowledge,<sup>t</sup> **21** to show you the truthfulness of true sayings, so as to fulfill sayings that are the truth—to the one sending you forth?<sup>u</sup>

**22** Do not rob the lowly one because he is lowly,<sup>v</sup> and do not crush the afflicted one in the gate.<sup>w</sup> **23** For Jehovah himself will plead their cause,<sup>x</sup> and he

will certainly rob of soul those robbing them.<sup>a</sup>

**24** Do not have companionship with anyone given to anger,<sup>b</sup> and with a man having fits of rage you must not enter in, **25** that you may not get familiar with his paths and certainly take a snare for your soul.<sup>c</sup>

**26** Do not get to be among those striking hands,<sup>d</sup> among those who go security for loans.<sup>e</sup>

**27** If you have nothing to pay, why should he take your bed from under you?

**28** Do not move back a boundary of long ago, which your forefathers have made.<sup>f</sup>

**29** Have you beheld a man skillful in his work? Before kings is where he will station himself,<sup>g</sup> he will not station himself before commonplace men.

**23** In case you should sit down to feed yourself with a king, you should diligently consider what is before you.<sup>h</sup> **2** and you must put a knife to your throat if you are the owner of soulful desire.<sup>i</sup> **3** Do not show yourself craving his tasty dishes, as it is the food of lies.<sup>j</sup>

**4** Do not toil to gain riches.<sup>k</sup> Cease from your own understanding.<sup>l</sup> **5** Have you caused your eyes to glance at it, when it is nothing?<sup>m</sup> For without fail it makes wings for itself like those of an eagle and flies away toward the heavens.<sup>n</sup>

**6** Do not feed yourself with the food of anyone of ungenerous eye,<sup>o</sup> nor show yourself craving his tasty dishes.<sup>p</sup> **7** For as one that has calculated within his soul, so he is.<sup>q</sup> “Eat and drink,” he says to you, but his heart itself is not with you.<sup>r</sup> **8** Your morsel that you have eaten, you will vomit it out, and you will have wasted your pleasant words.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 22

a De 15:7  
Ps 41:1  
Pr 11:25  
Lu 6:35  
Heb 6:10  
b Ge 21:10  
c Mt 6:8  
d Ps 45:2  
Pr 16:13  
e Isa 11:9  
f Ac 13:10  
g Th 2:8  
h Pr 15:19  
i Pr 26:13  
j Pr 5:3  
k Pr 23:27  
Ec 7:26  
l Re 2:20  
m Ge 2:21  
n Pr 13:24  
Pr 19:18  
Pr 23:14  
Pr 29:15  
Heb 12:10  
m Ps 12:5  
Pr 14:31  
n Mic 2:2  
o Lu 14:12  
p Pr 5:1  
Pr 13:20  
Isa 55:3  
Mt 17:5  
d Pr 15:14  
Pr 23:12  
q Ps 119:103  
Pr 2:10  
Pr 24:14  
r Pr 15:7  
s Ps 62:8  
Pr 3:5  
Isa 12:2  
1Pe 1:21  
t Pr 8:6  
2Ti 3:15  
u 2Ti 2:2  
v Pr 23:10  
Eze 22:29  
w Ex 23:5  
Job 29:12  
Am 5:12  
Zec 7:10  
x Isa 24:12  
Ps 12:5  
Pr 23:11  
Jer 50:34  
Mic 7:9

## Second Col.

a Isa 33:1  
b 2Co 6:14  
c Pr 13:20  
1Co 5:6  
d Pr 6:1  
Pr 17:18  
1Co 15:33  
e Pr 11:15  
Pr 17:18  
f De 19:14  
De 27:17  
Job 24:2  
Ho 5:10  
g Isa 16:18  
2Sa 16:23  
1Ki 7:14  
Da 1:19

## CHAP. 23

h Ge 43:32  
1 Co 5:23  
j Ps 141:4

k Pr 28:20; Joh 6:27; 1Ti 6:10; 1Pr 3:5; Pr 26:12; Isa 5:21; m Php 3:8; 1Jo 2:17; n Pr 27:24; Ec 12:8; o De 15:9; p Ps 141:4; q Lu 6:45; r 2Sa 13:26; Ps 12:2; Ps 28:3; s 2Sa 13:28.

9 Into the ears of a stupid one do not speak,<sup>a</sup> for he will despise your discreet words.<sup>b</sup>

10 Do not move back the boundary of long ago,<sup>c</sup> and into the field of fatherless boys do not enter.<sup>d</sup> 11 For their Redeemer is strong; he himself will plead their cause with you.<sup>e</sup>

12 Do bring your heart to discipline and your ear to the sayings of knowledge.<sup>f</sup>

13 Do not hold back discipline from the mere boy.<sup>g</sup> In case you beat him with the rod, he will not die. 14 With the rod you yourself should beat him, that you may deliver his very soul from She'ol itself.<sup>h</sup>

15 My son, if your heart has become wise,<sup>i</sup> my heart will rejoice, even mine.<sup>j</sup> 16 And my kidneys will exult when your lips speak uprightness.<sup>k</sup>

17 Let your heart not be envious of sinners,<sup>l</sup> but be in the fear of Jehovah all day long.<sup>m</sup> 18 For in that case there will exist a future,<sup>n</sup> and your own hope will not be cut off.<sup>o</sup>

19 You, O my son, hear and become wise, and lead your heart on in the way.<sup>p</sup>

20 Do not come to be among heavy drinkers of wine,<sup>q</sup> among those who are gluttonous eaters of flesh.<sup>r</sup> 21 For a drunkard and a glutton will come to poverty,<sup>s</sup> and drowsiness will clothe one with mere rags.<sup>t</sup>

22 Listen to your father who caused your birth,<sup>u</sup> and do not despise your mother just because she has grown old.<sup>v</sup> 23 Buy truth itself<sup>w</sup> and do not sell it—wisdom and discipline and understanding.<sup>x</sup> 24 The father of a righteous one will without fail be joyful;<sup>y</sup> the one becoming father to a wise one will also rejoice in him.<sup>z</sup> 25 Your father and your mother will rejoice, and she that gave birth to you will be joyful.<sup>a</sup>

CHAP. 23

a Pr 9:7  
Pr 26:4  
Isa 36:21  
Ac 13:46  
b Mt 7:6  
c De 19:14  
d Job 6:27  
Ps 94:6  
Jer 7:5  
e Ex 22:23  
De 27:19  
Ps 10:14  
Ps 68:5  
f Pr 2:2  
Pr 5:1  
Pr 22:17  
g Pr 13:24  
Pr 19:18  
Pr 29:15  
Pr 29:17  
Eph 6:4  
h Pr 19:18  
i Pr 4:1  
j Pr 10:1  
Pr 27:11  
k Jo 4  
l Col 4:4  
m Ps 37:1  
Pr 3:31  
Pr 24:1  
n Ps 111:10  
Pr 15:16  
Ac 9:31  
2Co 7:1  
Ipe 1:17  
o Ps 37:37  
Jer 29:11  
Ro 6:22  
p Ph 1:20  
Pr 4:21  
q Pr 20:1  
Isa 5:11  
Ro 13:13  
1Co 10:31  
Ipe 4:3  
r Pr 28:7  
Tit 1:12  
s De 21:20  
Pr 21:17  
Ec 10:17  
Ga 5:21  
t Pr 19:15  
Pr 24:34  
u Ex 20:12  
Le 19:3  
Pr 1:8  
Eph 6:1  
v Ex 21:17  
De 27:16  
Pr 30:11  
Mt 15:5  
w Joh 8:32  
Ph 3:7  
x Pr 4:5  
Pr 16:16  
Re 3:18  
y 1Ki 1:48  
Pr 10:1  
z Pr 15:20  
a Lu 11:27

Second Col.

a Ps 107:43  
b Pr 22:14  
c Pr 7:12  
Ec 7:26  
d Nu 25:1  
1Co 10:8  
e Pr 20:1  
Eph 5:18  
f Isa 5:11  
g Isa 65:11

26 My son, do give your heart to me, and may those eyes of yours take pleasure in my own ways.<sup>a</sup> 27 For a prostitute is a deep pit<sup>b</sup> and a foreign woman is a narrow well. 28 Surely she, just like a robber, lies in wait;<sup>c</sup> and among men she increases the treacherous ones.<sup>d</sup>

29 Who has woe? Who has uneasiness? Who has contentions?<sup>e</sup> Who has concern? Who has wounds for no reason? Who has dullness of eyes? 30 Those staying a long time with the wine,<sup>f</sup> those coming in to search out mixed wine.<sup>g</sup> 31 Do not look at wine when it exhibits a red color, when it gives off its sparkle in the cup, when it goes with a slickness. 32 At its end it bites just like a serpent,<sup>h</sup> and it secretes poison just like a viper.<sup>i</sup> 33 Your own eyes will see strange things, and your own heart will speak perverse things.<sup>j</sup> 34 And you will certainly become like one lying down in the heart of the sea, even like one lying down at the top of a mast.<sup>k</sup> 35 "They have struck me, but I did not become sick; they have smitten me, but I did not know it. When shall I wake up? I shall seek it yet some more."<sup>m</sup>

24 Do not be envious of bad men,<sup>n</sup> and do not show yourself craving to get in with them.<sup>o</sup> 2 For despoiling is what their heart keeps meditating, and trouble is what their own lips keep speaking.<sup>p</sup>

3 By wisdom a household will be built up,<sup>q</sup> and by discernment it will prove firmly established.<sup>r</sup>

4 And by knowledge will the interior rooms be filled with all precious and pleasant things of value.<sup>s</sup>

h Nu 21:9; Jer 8:17; i Ps 140:3; Ac 28:6; j Ho 4:11; Ho 7:5; k 1Ki 16:9; l Ge 19:33; m Pr 26:11; 1Co 15:32; CHAP. 24 n Pr 23:17; o Ps 26:5; Ps 28:3; Pr 1:10; p 1Sa 23:9; Ps 38:12; Pr 1:11; Pr 15:28; Mt 26:4; q Ps 104:24; Pr 9:1; Pr 14:1; r Pr 3:19; s 1Ki 10:23; Job 42:12; Pr 15:6.

5 One wise in strength is an able-bodied man,<sup>a</sup> and a man of knowledge is reinforcing power.<sup>b</sup> 6 For by skillful direction you will carry on your war,<sup>c</sup> and in the multitude of counselors there is salvation.<sup>d</sup>

7 For a foolish one true wisdom is too high;<sup>e</sup> in the gate he will not open his mouth.

8 As for anyone scheming to do bad, he will be called a mere master at evil ideas.<sup>f</sup>

9 The loose conduct of foolishness is sin,<sup>g</sup> and a ridiculer is something detestable to mankind.<sup>h</sup>

10 Have you shown yourself discouraged in the day of distress? Your power will be scanty.

11 Deliver those who are being taken away to death; and those staggering to the slaughter, O may you hold them back.<sup>i</sup>

12 In case you should say: "Look! We did not know of this,"<sup>j</sup> will not he himself that is making an estimate of hearts discern it,<sup>k</sup> and he himself that is observing your soul know<sup>m</sup> and certainly pay back to earthing man according to his activity?<sup>n</sup>

13 My son, eat honey, for it is good; and let sweet comb honey be upon your palate.<sup>o</sup> 14 In the same way, do know wisdom for your soul.<sup>p</sup> If you have found it, then there exists a future, and your own hope will not be cut off.<sup>q</sup>

15 Do not, as a wicked one, lie in wait for the abiding place of the righteous one;<sup>r</sup> do not despoil his resting-place.<sup>s</sup> 16 For the righteous one may fall even seven times, and he will certainly get up;<sup>t</sup> but the wicked ones will be made to stumble by calamity.<sup>u</sup>

17 When your enemy falls, do not rejoice; and when he is caused to stumble, may your heart not be joyful.<sup>v</sup> 18 That Jehovah may not see and it be bad in his eyes and he certainly

CHAP. 24

a Pr 8:14

Pr 21:22

Ec 7:19

b Isa 40:31

Eph 6:10

Col 1:11

c Pr 20:18

Lu 14:31

d Pr 11:14

Pr 13:10

Pr 15:22

Ac 15:6

e Pr 14:6

1Co 2:14

f Ps 21:11

Pr 6:14

Pr 12:2

Ro 1:30

g Pr 10:23

Ga 5:19

h Pr 22:10

2Pe 3:3

i Heb 12:3

j Ps 82:4

k Mt 25:44

l 1Sa 16:7

Pr 5:21

Pr 17:3

Pr 21:2

m Da 5:23

n Ps 62:12

Mt 26:27

Ro 2:6

2Co 5:10

o Pr 25:16

Ca 5:1

Mt 3:4

p Ps 19:10

Ps 119:103

Pr 22:18

q Pr 13:14

Pr 23:18

Joh 17:3

r 1Sa 19:11

Ps 10:8

Ps 37:32

Ps 96:6

Pr 1:11

Mt 26:4

s Isa 32:18

t Ps 34:19

2Co 1:10

u 1Sa 26:10

1Sa 31:4

Es 7:10

v Jg 16:25

2Sa 16:5

Job 31:29

Pr 17:5

Pr 25:21

Second Col.

a Eze 26:2

Zec 1:15

b Pr 23:17

c Ps 9:17

Ps 73:18

Pr 10:7

Isa 3:11

d Job 21:17

Ps 73:27

Pr 13:9

Pr 20:20

Mt 8:12

Jude 13

e 1Sa 24:6

Pr 8:13

1Pe 2:17

f Nu 16:12

2Sa 15:12

g Nu 16:31

Ac 5:36

turn back his anger from against him.<sup>a</sup>

19 Do not show yourself heated up at evildoers. Do not become envious of wicked people.<sup>b</sup>

20 For there will prove to be no future for anyone bad;<sup>c</sup> the very lamp of wicked people will be extinguished.<sup>d</sup>

21 My son, fear Jehovah and the king.<sup>e</sup> With those who are for a change, do not intermeddle.<sup>f</sup>

22 For their disaster will arise so suddenly,<sup>g</sup> that who is aware of the extinction of those who are for a change?<sup>h</sup>

23 These sayings also are for the wise ones:<sup>i</sup> The showing of partiality in judgment is not good.<sup>j</sup>

24 He that is saying to the wicked one: "You are righteous,"<sup>k</sup> the peoples will execrate him, national groups will denounce him. 25 But for those reproving him it will be pleasant,<sup>l</sup> and upon them there will come the blessing of good.<sup>m</sup>

26 Lips will he kiss who is replying in a straightforward way.<sup>n</sup>

27 Prepare your work out of doors, and make it ready for yourself in the field.<sup>o</sup> Afterward you must also build up your household.

28 Do not become a witness against your fellowman without grounds.<sup>p</sup> Then you would have to be foolish with your lips.<sup>q</sup>

29 Do not say: "Just as he did to me, so I am going to do to him."<sup>r</sup> I shall repay to each one according to his acting.<sup>s</sup>

30 I passed along by the field of the lazy individual<sup>t</sup> and by the vineyard of the man in need of heart.<sup>u</sup> 31 And, look! all of it produced weeds.<sup>v</sup> Nettles cov-

h Ps 90:11; Pr 20:2; 1Th 5:2; 1Ki 3:28; Ezr 7:25; Ps 107:43; Jg 19:15; De 1:17; De 16:19; 2Ch 19:7; 1Ti 5:21; Jas 2:4; 1Pe 1:17; k Ex 23:6; Pr 17:15; 1Le 19:17; 1Ti 5:20; m Pr 28:23; n Pr 27:5; Pr 27:6; o 1Ki 6:7; Lu 14:28; p Ex 20:16; Mt 26:59; q Eph 4:25; Col 3:9; r Pr 20:22; Ro 12:17; 1Th 5:15; s Ro 12:19; t Pr 6:6; Pr 22:13; u Pr 12:11; v Heb 6:8.

ered its very surface, and its stone wall itself had been torn down.<sup>a</sup>

**32** So I proceeded to behold, I myself; I began taking it to heart;<sup>b</sup> I saw, I took the discipline;<sup>c</sup> **33** A little sleeping, a little slumbering, a little folding of the hands to lie down,<sup>d</sup> **34** and as a highwayman your poverty will certainly come and your neediness as an armed man.<sup>e</sup>

**25** These also are the proverbs of Sol'o-mon<sup>f</sup> that the men of Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah<sup>g</sup> transcribed:

**2** The glory of God is the keeping of a matter secret,<sup>h</sup> and the glory of kings is the searching through a matter.<sup>i</sup>

**3** The heavens for height<sup>j</sup> and the earth for depth,<sup>k</sup> and the heart of kings, that is unsearchable.<sup>l</sup>

**4** Let there be a removing of scummy dross from the silver, and all of it will come forth refined.<sup>m</sup>

**5** Let there be the removing of the wicked one before the king,<sup>n</sup> and his throne will be firmly established by righteousness itself.<sup>o</sup>

**6** Do not do yourself honor before the king,<sup>p</sup> and in the place of great ones do not stand.<sup>q</sup>

**7** For it is better for him to say to you: "Come up here,"<sup>r</sup> than to abase you before a noble whom your eyes have seen.<sup>s</sup>

**8** Do not go forth to conduct a legal case hastily, that it may not be a question of what you will do in the culmination of it when your fellowman now humiliates you.<sup>t</sup> **9** Plead your own cause with your fellowman,<sup>u</sup> and do not reveal the confidential talk of another;<sup>v</sup> **10** that the one listening may not put you to shame and the bad report by you can have no recall.

**11** As apples of gold in silver

CHAP. 24

a Pr 20:4  
Ec 10:18  
b Pr 19:8  
c Pr 1:3  
Pr 4:13  
Pr 12:1  
d Pr 6:10  
e Pr 10:4  
Pr 13:4  
Pr 23:21

CHAP. 25

f 1Kl 4:32  
Pr 1:1  
Pr 10:1  
Ec 12:9  
g 2Ch 29:1  
Mt 1:10  
h De 29:29  
Ro 11:33  
i Ezr 5:17  
Ezr 6:1  
Job 29:16  
j Ps 103:11  
Isa 55:9  
k Ps 107:24  
l Ro 11:33  
m Pr 17:3  
n Mat 3:3  
o 1Kl 2:46  
Es 7:10  
Pr 20:8  
p Pr 16:12  
Pr 20:28  
Pr 29:14  
Isa 16:5  
q Ps 27:2  
r Ps 131:1  
Lu 14:10  
s Lu 14:9  
Lu 18:14  
1Pe 5:5  
t Pr 18:17  
Mt 5:25  
u Mt 18:15  
v Pr 11:13  
Pr 20:19

Second Col.

a Pr 15:23  
Pr 24:26  
Ec 12:10  
Isa 50:4  
b Ps 141:5  
Pr 1:9  
Pr 9:8  
c Pr 26:1  
d Pr 13:17  
Pip 2:25  
e Mt 5:37  
Jas 5:12  
f Ge 32:4  
Pr 15:1  
g Jg 14:9  
Pr 24:13  
h Pr 25:27  
i Ex 20:16  
Ps 52:2  
Ps 57:4  
Ps 120:3  
Ps 140:3  
Jer 9:3  
Jas 3:6  
j 2Sa 15:31  
k Ps 137:3  
Ec 3:4  
l Ex 23:5  
2Kl 6:22  
Pr 24:17  
Mt 5:44

carvings is a word spoken at the right time for it.<sup>a</sup>

**12** An earring of gold, and an ornament of special gold, is a wise reprover upon the hearing ear.<sup>b</sup>

**13** Just like the coolness of snow<sup>c</sup> in the day of harvest is the faithful envoy to those sending him, for he restores the very soul of his masters.<sup>d</sup>

**14** As vaporuous clouds and a wind without any downpour is a man boasting himself about a gift in falsehood.<sup>e</sup>

**15** By patience a commander is induced, and a mild tongue itself can break a bone.<sup>f</sup>

**16** Is it honey that you have found?<sup>g</sup> Eat what is sufficient for you, that you may not take too much of it and have to vomit it up.<sup>h</sup>

**17** Make your foot rare at the house of your fellowman, that he may not have his sufficiency of you and certainly hate you.

**18** As a war club and a sword and a sharpened arrow is a man testifying against his fellowman as a false witness.<sup>i</sup>

**19** As a broken tooth and a wobbling foot is the confidence in one proving treacherous in the day of distress.<sup>j</sup>

**20** He that is removing a garment on a cold day is as vinegar upon alkali and as a singer with songs upon a gloomy heart.<sup>k</sup>

**21** If the one hating you is hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink.<sup>l</sup> **22** For coals are what you are raking together upon his head,<sup>m</sup> and Jehovah himself will reward you.<sup>n</sup>

**23** The wind from the north brings forth as with labor pains a downpour;<sup>o</sup> and a tongue giving away a secret, a denounced face.<sup>p</sup>

**24** Better is it to dwell upon a corner of a roof than with a

m 1Sa 24:11; 1Sa 25:34; Ro 12:20; n 1Sa 24:12; o Job 37:9; p Ps 101:5.

contentious wife, although in a house in common.<sup>a</sup>

**25** As cold water upon a tired soul,<sup>b</sup> so is a good report from a distant land.<sup>c</sup>

**26** A fouled spring and a ruined well is the righteous one when staggering before the wicked one.<sup>d</sup>

**27** The eating of too much honey is not good;<sup>e</sup> and for people to search out their own glory, is it glory?<sup>f</sup>

**28** As a city broken through, without a wall, is the man that has no restraint for his spirit.<sup>g</sup>

**26** Like snow in summer and like rain in harvesttime,<sup>h</sup> so glory is not fitting for a stupid one.<sup>i</sup>

**2** Just as a bird has cause for fleeing and just as a swallow for flying, so a malediction itself does not come without real cause.<sup>j</sup>

**3** A whip is for the horse,<sup>k</sup> a bridle<sup>l</sup> is for the ass, and the rod is for the back of stupid people.<sup>m</sup>

**4** Do not answer anyone stupid according to his foolishness, that you yourself also may not become equal to him.<sup>n</sup>

**5** Answer someone stupid according to his foolishness, that he may not become someone wise in his own eyes.<sup>o</sup>

**6** As one that is mutilating his feet, as one that is drinking mere violence, is he that is thrusting matters into the hand of someone stupid.<sup>p</sup>

**7** Have the legs of the lame one drawn up water? Then there is a proverb in the mouth of stupid people.<sup>q</sup>

**8** Like one shutting up a stone in a heap of stones, so is the one giving glory to a mere stupid one.<sup>r</sup>

**9** As a thorny weed has come up into the hand of a drunkard, so a proverb into the mouth of stupid people.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 25

a Pr 19:13  
Pr 21:19  
Pr 27:15  
b Ru 2:9  
2Sa 23:15  
Mt 10:42  
c Pr 15:30  
Isa 52:7  
Lu 2:10  
d 1Sa 22:17  
2Ch 24:22  
Ac 7:52  
e Pr 25:16  
f Pr 27:2  
Joh 5:44  
Php 2:3  
g 1Sa 20:33  
Pr 16:32  
Pr 22:24  
Pr 29:11

## CHAP. 26

h 1Sa 12:17  
i Es 3:1  
Pr 30:22  
Ec 10:7  
j Ga 6:7  
k Ps 32:9  
Na 3:2  
l Jas 3:3  
m Pr 10:13  
Pr 17:10  
Pr 27:22  
1Co 4:21  
2Co 10:6  
n 1Pe 3:9  
o Mt 21:24  
Joh 9:27  
p Nu 13:31  
q Pr 17:7  
r Pr 19:10  
Pr 26:1  
s Pr 23:35

## Second Col.

a Pr 1:32  
b Ex 8:15  
Mt 12:45  
2Pe 2:22  
c Pr 12:15  
Ro 12:16  
1Co 3:18  
1Co 8:2  
d Pr 29:20  
e Pr 22:13  
f Pr 6:9  
Pr 19:15  
Pr 24:33  
g Pr 19:24  
h Pr 12:15  
i Lu 12:14  
1Th 4:11  
1Pe 4:15  
j Eph 6:16  
k Pr 10:23  
Pr 15:21  
l Pr 16:28  
Pr 22:10  
Jas 3:6  
m Pr 3:30  
Pr 17:14  
n Pr 18:8  
o 2Sa 20:9  
Mt 12:34  
Lu 22:47

## PROVERBS 25:25-26:24

**10** As an archer piercing everything is the one hiring someone stupid<sup>a</sup> or the one hiring passersby.

**11** Just like a dog returning to its vomit, the stupid one is repeating his foolishness.<sup>b</sup>

**12** Have you seen a man wise in his own eyes?<sup>c</sup> There is more hope for the stupid one<sup>d</sup> than for him.

**13** The lazy one has said: "There is a young lion in the way, a lion in among the public squares."<sup>e</sup>

**14** A door keeps turning upon its pivot, and the lazy one upon his couch.<sup>f</sup>

**15** The lazy one has hidden his hand in the banquet bowl; he has become too weary to bring it back to his mouth.<sup>g</sup>

**16** The lazy one is wiser in his own eyes<sup>h</sup> than seven giving a sensible reply.

**17** As one grabbing hold of the ears of a dog is anyone passing by that is becoming furious at the quarrel that is not his.<sup>i</sup>

**18** Just like someone mad that is shooting fiery missiles,<sup>j</sup> arrows and death, **19** so is the man that has tricked his fellow-man and has said: "Was I not having fun?"<sup>k</sup>

**20** Where there is no wood the fire goes out, and where there is no slanderer contention grows still.<sup>l</sup>

**21** As charcoal for the embers and wood for the fire, so is a contentious man for causing a quarrel<sup>m</sup> to glow.

**22** The words of a slanderer are like things to be swallowed greedily, which do go down into the innermost parts of the belly.<sup>n</sup>

**23** As a silver glazing overlaid upon a fragment of earthenware are fervent lips along with a bad heart.<sup>o</sup>

**24** With his lips the hater makes himself unrecognizable, but inside of him he

puts deception.<sup>a</sup> **25** Although he makes his voice gracious,<sup>b</sup> do not believe in him,<sup>c</sup> for there are seven detestable things<sup>d</sup> in his heart. **26** Hatred is covered over by deceit. His badness will be uncovered in the congregation.<sup>e</sup>

**27** He that is excavating a pit will fall into the same,<sup>f</sup> and he that is rolling away a stone—back to him it will return.<sup>g</sup>

**28** A tongue that is false hates the one crushed by it,<sup>h</sup> and a flattering mouth causes an overthrow.<sup>i</sup>

**27** Do not make your boast about the next day,<sup>j</sup> for you do not know what a day will give birth to.<sup>k</sup>

**2** May a stranger, and not your own mouth, praise you; may a foreigner, and not your own lips, do so.<sup>l</sup>

**3** The heaviness of a stone and a load of sand<sup>m</sup>—but the vexation by someone foolish is heavier than both of them.<sup>n</sup>

**4** There is the cruelty of rage, also the flood of anger,<sup>o</sup> but who can stand before jealousy?<sup>p</sup>

**5** Better is a revealed reproof<sup>q</sup> than a concealed love.

**6** The wounds inflicted by a lover are faithful,<sup>r</sup> but the kisses of a hater are things to be entreated.<sup>s</sup>

**7** A soul that is satisfied will tread down comb honey, but to a hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.<sup>t</sup>

**8** Just like a bird fleeing away from its nest,<sup>u</sup> so is a man fleeing away from his place.<sup>v</sup>

**9** Oil and incense<sup>w</sup> are what make the heart rejoice, also the sweetness of one's companion due to the counsel of the soul.<sup>x</sup>

**10** Do not leave your own companion or the companion of your father, and do not enter the house of your own brother on the day of your disaster. Better

CHAP. 26

a 2Sa 13:22

Pr 10:18

b 2Sa 13:26

Ps 12:2

Ps 28:3

c Jer 12:6

d Pr 6:16

e 1Ti 5:24

f Ps 7:15

Ps 57:6

Pr 28:10

g Ec 7:10

Ps 9:15

Ec 10:8

h Ge 37:32

i Pr 7:21

Pr 29:5

CHAP. 27

j Isa 56:12

Lu 12:19

Jas 4:13

k Jas 4:14

l Pr 25:27

Jer 9:23

2Co 10:12

2Co 10:13

2Co 12:11

m Job 6:3

n 1Sa 25:25

o Jas 1:20

p Ge 37:11

Pr 14:30

Ac 17:5

Jas 3:14

q Le 19:17

Mt 18:15

r 2Sa 12:7

Ps 141:5

Re 3:19

s Ec 33:4

t Lu 15:16

u Isa 16:2

v Ge 4:16

Ex 2:15

1Sa 27:1

1Ki 19:8

w Ps 45:8

Ca 3:6

Ca 4:10

Joh 12:3

x 1Sa 23:16

Pr 15:23

Pr 16:24

Ac 28:15

Second Col.

a Pr 17:17

Pr 18:24

Mt 12:49

b Pr 10:1

Pr 15:20

Pr 23:15

Zep 3:17

2Co 4

c Job 1:8

Job 1:9

Ps 127:5

d Ex 9:20

Ps 57:1

Pr 18:10

Isa 26:20

Heb 6:18

Heb 11:7

e Pr 22:3

2Pe 3:7

f Pr 20:16

g Ec 38:18

Ec 7:26

h 1Th 2:5

is a neighbor that is near than a brother that is far away.<sup>a</sup>

**11** Be wise, my son, and make my heart rejoice,<sup>b</sup> that I may make a reply to him that is taunting me.<sup>c</sup>

**12** The shrewd one that has seen the calamity has concealed himself;<sup>d</sup> the inexperienced that have passed along have suffered the penalty.<sup>e</sup>

**13** Take one's garment, in case one has gone surety for a stranger;<sup>f</sup> and in the instance of a foreign woman, seize from him a pledge.<sup>g</sup>

**14** He that is blessing his fellowman with a loud voice early in the morning, as a malediction it will be accounted on his part.<sup>h</sup>

**15** A leaking roof that drives one away in the day of a steady rain and a contentious wife are comparable.<sup>i</sup> **16** Anyone sheltering her has sheltered the wind, and oil is what his right hand encounters.

**17** By iron, iron itself is sharpened. So one man sharpens the face of another.<sup>j</sup>

**18** He that is safeguarding the fig tree will himself eat its fruit,<sup>k</sup> and he that is guarding his master will be honored.<sup>l</sup>

**19** As in water face corresponds with face, so the heart of a man with that of a man.

**20** She'ol and the place of destruction<sup>m</sup> themselves do not get satisfied;<sup>n</sup> neither do the eyes of a man get satisfied.<sup>o</sup>

**21** The refining pot is for silver,<sup>p</sup> and the furnace is for gold;<sup>q</sup> and an individual is according to his praise.<sup>r</sup>

**22** Even if you should pound the foolish one fine with a pestle in a mortar, in among cracked grain, his foolishness will not depart from him.<sup>s</sup>

i Pr 19:13; Pr 21:9; j 1Sa 23:16; Pr 5:1; Heb 10:24; Heb 12:12; k Pr 13:4; 1Co 9:7; 1Ge 39:2; 2Sa 23:23; Pr 17:2; m Ps 88:11; n Pr 30:16; Hab 2:5; o Ec 1:8; p Ps 12:6; Ps 66:10; q Pr 17:3; r 1Sa 16:18; 1Sa 18:7; s Pr 23:35.

23 You ought to know positively the appearance of your flock. Set your heart to your droves;<sup>a</sup> 24 for treasure will not be to time indefinite,<sup>b</sup> nor a diadem for all generations.

25 The green grass has departed, and the new grass has appeared, and the vegetation of the mountains has been gathered.<sup>c</sup>

26 The young rams are for your clothing,<sup>d</sup> and the he-goats are the price of the field. 27 And there is a sufficiency of goats' milk for your food, for the food of your household, and the means<sup>e</sup> of life for your girls.

**28** The wicked do flee when there is no pursuer,<sup>f</sup> but the righteous are like a young lion that is confident.<sup>g</sup>

2 Because of the transgression of a land many are its successive princes,<sup>h</sup> but by a discerning man having knowledge of right the prince will remain long.<sup>i</sup>

3 An able-bodied man that is of little means and that is defrauding<sup>j</sup> the lowly ones is as a rain that washes away so that there is no food.

4 Those who are leaving the law praise the wicked one,<sup>k</sup> but those who are keeping the law excite themselves against them.<sup>l</sup>

5 Men given to badness cannot understand judgment, but those who are seeking Jehovah can understand everything.<sup>m</sup>

6 Better is the one of little means who is walking in his integrity than anyone crooked in his ways, although he is rich.<sup>n</sup>

7 An understanding son is observing the law,<sup>o</sup> but one having companionship with gluttons humiliates his father.<sup>p</sup>

8 He that is multiplying his valuables by interest<sup>q</sup> and usury collects them merely for the one showing favor to the lowly ones.<sup>r</sup>

9 He that is turning his ear away from hearing the law<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 27

a Ge 39:3  
Pr 10:4  
Pr 12:27  
Col 3:23  
b Pr 23:5  
1Ti 6:17  
Jas 1:10  
c Ps 72:16  
Ps 104:14  
d Job 31:20  
e Ps 62:10

## CHAP. 28

f Le 26:17  
2Ki 7:6  
Ps 53:5  
g Ex 11:8  
1Ch 12:3  
Da 3:16  
Ac 4:13  
Ac 14:3  
1Th 2:2  
h 1Ki 15:25  
1Ki 16:8  
1Ki 16:15  
1Ki 16:22  
2Ch 36:2  
Ho 13:11  
i Da 4:27  
j Pr 14:31  
k Mal 3:15  
l Le 5:1  
Nu 25:8  
1Sa 15:23  
Eph 5:11  
m Ps 25:14  
Mr 4:11  
Jas 1:5  
n Pr 16:8  
Pr 19:1  
o Pr 2:1  
Pr 3:1  
p Pr 23:20  
1Co 15:33  
q Le 25:36  
De 23:19  
Eze 18:13  
r Job 27:17  
Pr 13:22  
Pr 19:17  
s Zec 7:11  
2Ti 4:4

## Second Col.

a Ps 66:18  
Ps 109:7  
Pr 15:29  
Isa 1:15  
b Nu 31:16  
1Sa 26:19  
Ro 16:17  
c Ps 7:15  
Pr 26:27  
Ec 10:8  
Ga 6:7  
d De 7:12  
Ps 37:11  
Ps 37:18  
Ps 37:37  
Ps 84:11  
Pr 15:6  
e Pr 18:11  
Isa 5:21  
Ro 12:16  
f Mr 10:21  
g 1Ch 15:25  
Pr 11:10  
h 1Ki 17:3  
Pr 29:2  
i Ge 3:8  
1Sa 15:15  
Ps 32:3

—even his prayer is something detestable.<sup>a</sup>

10 He that is causing the upright ones to go astray<sup>b</sup> into the bad way will himself fall into his own pit,<sup>c</sup> but the faultless ones themselves will come into possession of good.<sup>d</sup>

11 A rich man is wise in his own eyes,<sup>e</sup> but the lowly one who is discerning searches him through.<sup>f</sup>

12 When the righteous ones are exulting,<sup>g</sup> there is abundant beauty; but when the wicked ones rise up, a man disguises himself.<sup>h</sup>

13 He that is covering over his transgressions will not succeed,<sup>i</sup> but he that is confessing and leaving them will be shown mercy.<sup>j</sup>

14 Happy is the man that is feeling dread constantly,<sup>k</sup> but he that is hardening his heart will fall into calamity.<sup>l</sup>

15 As a growling lion and an onrushing bear is a wicked ruler over a lowly people.<sup>m</sup>

16 A leader that is in want of true discernment is also abundant in fraudulent practices,<sup>n</sup> but he that is hating unjust profit<sup>o</sup> will prolong his days.

17 A man burdened with the bloodguilt for a soul will himself flee even to the pit.<sup>p</sup> Let them not get hold of him.

18 He that is walking faultlessly will be saved,<sup>q</sup> but he that is made crooked in his ways will fall at once.<sup>r</sup>

19 He that is cultivating his own ground will have his sufficiency of bread,<sup>s</sup> and he that is pursuing valueless things will have his sufficiency of poverty.<sup>t</sup>

j2Sa 12:13; 2Ch 33:12; Ps 32:5; Ps 51:1;  
k Ps 2:11; Pr 8:13; Pr 23:17; Jer 32:40; Php 2:12;  
l Ex 7:22; Ne 9:28; Job 9:4; Pr 29:1; Isa 30:1; Jer  
16:12; m 1Sa 22:17; Pr 29:2; Zep 3:3; Mt 2:16; n Ne  
5:15; Ec 4:1; Am 4:1; o Ex 18:21; Isa 33:15; p Ge  
9:6; 1Ki 21:19; Mt 27:5; q Ps 25:21; Ps 26:1; Mt  
24:13; r Ps 73:18; 1Th 5:3; Re 3:3; s Pr 12:11; t Pr  
23:21; Lu 15:14.



**20** A man of faithful acts will get many blessings,<sup>a</sup> but he that is hastening to gain riches will not remain innocent.<sup>b</sup>

**21** The showing of partiality is not good,<sup>c</sup> nor that an able-bodied man should transgress over a mere piece of bread.

**22** A man of envious eye is bestirring himself after valuable things,<sup>d</sup> but he does not know that want itself will come upon him.

**23** He that is reproving a man<sup>e</sup> will afterward find more favor than he will that is flattering with his tongue.

**24** He that is robbing his father and his mother<sup>f</sup> and is saying: "It is no transgression,"<sup>g</sup> is a partner of a man causing ruin-ation.

**25** He that is arrogant in soul stirs up contention,<sup>h</sup> but he that is relying upon Jehovah will be made fat.<sup>i</sup>

**26** He that is trusting in his own heart is stupid,<sup>j</sup> but he that is walking in wisdom is the one that will escape.<sup>k</sup>

**27** He that is giving to the one of little means will have no want,<sup>l</sup> but he that is hiding his eyes will get many curses.<sup>m</sup>

**28** When the wicked rise up, a man conceals himself;<sup>n</sup> but when they perish, the righteous become many.<sup>o</sup>

**29** A man repeatedly re-proved<sup>p</sup> but making his neck hard<sup>q</sup> will suddenly be broken, and that without healing.<sup>r</sup>

**2** When the righteous become many, the people rejoice;<sup>s</sup> but when anyone wicked bears rule, the people sigh.<sup>t</sup>

**3** A man that is loving wisdom makes his father rejoice,<sup>u</sup> but he that is having companionship with prostitutes destroys valuable things.<sup>v</sup>

**4** By justice a king makes a land keep standing,<sup>w</sup> but a man out for bribes tears it down.<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 28

a 1Sa 18:5  
Ne 7:2  
Ps 101:6

b 2Ki 2:22  
Pr 20:21  
Jer 17:11

c 1Ti 6:9  
Le 19:15  
De 16:19

d Pr 18:5  
Jas 2:1  
De 15:9

e Mt 6:23  
Mt 20:12  
Mr 7:22

f 2Pe 2:14  
e 2Sa 12:7  
Ps 141:5

g Pr 27:6  
Ga 2:11  
f Pr 19:26

h Mr 7:11  
g Mal 1:8  
h Pr 10:12

i 1Ti 6:4  
i 1Ki 3:13  
Ps 84:12

j Pr 3:5  
Jer 17:9  
k Job 28:28

l Jas 3:13  
l De 15:7  
Ps 41:1

m Pr 14:21  
Pr 19:17  
Pr 22:9

Isa 58:7  
2Co 9:6  
Heb 13:16

n Pr 11:26  
n Job 24:4  
Pr 28:12

o Es 8:17  
CHAP. 29

p 1Sa 2:25  
2Ch 36:16  
Jer 25:3

q Ex 11:10  
2Ch 36:13  
Ps 75:5

r Jer 17:23  
r Pr 6:15  
s 1Ki 4:20

t Es 3:15  
Pr 28:15  
u Pr 10:1

v Pr 15:20  
Pr 27:11  
Lu 1:14

w Pr 5:9  
Pr 6:26  
Lu 15:13

x 2Sa 8:15  
Ps 89:14  
Isa 9:7

y Pr 17:23  
Second Col.

a Eph 4:25  
1Th 2:5  
b Pr 26:28

c Ro 16:18  
e Pr 5:22  
2Ti 2:26

d Ps 97:11  
1Pe 1:8  
e Ps 41:1

f Jer 5:28  
f Jer 5:28

**5** An able-bodied man that is flattering his companion<sup>a</sup> is spreading out a mere net for his steps.<sup>b</sup>

**6** In the transgression of a bad man there is a snare,<sup>c</sup> but he that is righteous cries out joyfully and is glad.<sup>d</sup>

**7** The righteous one is knowing the legal claim of the lowly ones.<sup>e</sup> He that is wicked does not consider such knowledge.<sup>f</sup>

**8** Men of boastful talk inflame a town,<sup>g</sup> but those who are wise turn back anger.<sup>h</sup>

**9** A wise man having entered into judgment with a foolish man—he has become excited and has also laughed, and there is no rest.<sup>i</sup>

**10** Bloodthirsty men hate anyone blameless;<sup>j</sup> and as for the upright ones, they keep seeking for the soul of each one.<sup>k</sup>

**11** All his spirit is what a stupid one lets out, but he that is wise keeps it calm to the last.<sup>l</sup>

**12** Where a ruler is paying attention to false speech, all those waiting on him will be wicked.<sup>m</sup>

**13** The one of little means and the man of oppressions have met each other;<sup>n</sup> but Jehovah is lighting up the eyes of them both.<sup>o</sup>

**14** Where a king is judging the lowly ones in truthness,<sup>p</sup> his throne will be firmly established for all time.<sup>q</sup>

**15** The rod and reproof are what give wisdom;<sup>r</sup> but a boy let on the loose will be causing his mother shame.<sup>s</sup>

**16** When the wicked become many, transgression abounds;<sup>t</sup> but those who are righteous will look on their very downfall.<sup>u</sup>

**17** Chastise your son and he

g Pr 11:11; Ac 19:29; Jas 3:6; h Ex 32:11; Ac 19:35; i Pr 26:4; j Ge 27:41; 1Sa 20:31; 1Jo 3:12; k Jer 38:12; Mr 10:45; l Pr 14:29; Pr 25:28; Am 5:13; m 1Ki 21:11; Jer 38:5; n Pr 22:2; o Mt 5:45; p Ps 72:2; Pr 20:28; Da 4:27; q Pr 16:12; Pr 25:5; Isa 9:7; Heb 1:8; r Pr 22:6; Pr 22:15; Pr 23:13; Eph 6:4; s Ge 27:40; Pr 10:1; Pr 17:25; t Ps 37:34; Ps 58:10; Ps 91:8; Re 18:20.

will bring you rest and give much pleasure to your soul.<sup>a</sup>

**18** Where there is no vision the people go unrestrained,<sup>b</sup> but happy are they that are keeping the law.<sup>c</sup>

**19** A servant will not let himself be corrected by mere words,<sup>d</sup> for he understands but he is paying no heed.<sup>e</sup>

**20** Have you beheld a man hasty with his words?<sup>f</sup> There is more hope for someone stupid than for him.<sup>g</sup>

**21** If one is pampering one's servant from youth on, in his later life he will even become a thankless one.

**22** A man given to anger stirs up contention,<sup>h</sup> and anyone disposed to rage has many a transgression.<sup>i</sup>

**23** The very haughtiness of earthenware man will humble him,<sup>j</sup> but he that is humble in spirit will take hold of glory.<sup>k</sup>

**24** He that is partner with a thief is hating his own soul.<sup>l</sup> An oath involving a curse he may hear, but he reports nothing.<sup>m</sup>

**25** Trembling at men is what lays a snare,<sup>n</sup> but he that is trusting in Jehovah will be protected.<sup>o</sup>

**26** Many are those seeking the face of a ruler,<sup>p</sup> but the judgment of a man is from Jehovah.<sup>q</sup>

**27** A man of injustice is something detestable to the righteous ones,<sup>r</sup> and one who is upright in his way is something detestable to a wicked one.<sup>s</sup>

**30** The words of A'gur the son of Ja'keh, the weighty message.<sup>t</sup> The utterance of the able-bodied man to Ith'i-el, to Ith'i-el and U'cal.

**2** For I am more unreasoning than anyone else,<sup>u</sup> and I do not have the understanding of mankind;<sup>v</sup> **3** and I have not learned wisdom;<sup>w</sup> and the knowledge of the Most Holy One I do not know.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 29

a Pr 13:24  
Pr 19:18  
Heb 12:11  
b Ho 4:6  
c Pr 19:16  
Joh 13:17  
Jas 1:25  
d Pr 26:3  
e Job 19:16  
f Ec 5:2  
Jas 1:19  
g Pr 14:29  
Pr 21:5  
h Pr 10:12  
Pr 15:18  
i 1Sa 22:18  
Pr 22:24  
Jas 3:16  
j Es 6:6  
Pr 18:12  
Lu 18:14  
Jas 4:6  
k Pr 15:33  
Pr 18:12  
Isa 57:15  
Mt 18:4  
Php 2:9  
l Pr 1:11  
m Le 5:1  
Pr 28:4  
n Jer 38:19  
Mt 10:28  
Mt 26:75  
o 1Ch 5:20  
2Ch 14:11  
Ps 69:29  
Pr 18:10  
p 1Sa 8:5  
1Ki 4:34  
q 2Ki 6:27  
Ne 1:11  
Ps 62:12  
r Ps 119:115  
Ps 139:21  
s Joh 7:7  
1Jo 3:13

## CHAP. 30

t 2Ti 3:16  
2Pe 1:21  
u Job 42:3  
Ps 73:22  
1Co 3:18  
v Ps 92:6  
w Jas 1:5  
x Pr 2:6  
Pr 8:1

## Second Col.

a Ps 115:16  
Joh 3:13  
Eph 4:9  
b Ec 1:6  
c Isa 40:12  
d Job 38:4  
e Ex 3:15  
Ex 6:3  
Ps 83:18  
f Ps 2:7  
Mt 1:21  
Joh 5:22  
Ac 4:12  
Php 2:6  
1Ti 2:5  
Heb 6:20  
Re 19:16  
g 2Sa 22:31  
Ps 12:6  
Ps 18:30  
Ps 119:140

**4** Who has ascended to heaven that he may descend?<sup>a</sup> Who has gathered the wind<sup>b</sup> in the hollow of both hands? Who has wrapped up the waters in a mantle?<sup>c</sup> Who has made all the ends of the earth to rise?<sup>d</sup> What is his name<sup>e</sup> and what the name of his son, in case you know?<sup>f</sup>

**5** Every saying of God is refined.<sup>g</sup> He is a shield to those taking refuge in him.<sup>h</sup> **6** Nothing to his words,<sup>i</sup> that he may not reprove you, and that you may not have to be proved a liar.<sup>j</sup>

**7** Two things I have asked of you.<sup>k</sup> Do not withhold them from me before I die.<sup>l</sup> **8** Untruth and the lying word put far away from me.<sup>m</sup> Give me neither poverty nor riches.<sup>n</sup> Let me devour the food prescribed for me.<sup>o</sup> **9** That I may not become satisfied and I actually deny you<sup>p</sup> and say: "Who is Jehovah?"<sup>q</sup> and that I may not come to poverty and I actually steal and assail the name of my God.<sup>r</sup>

**10** Do not slander a servant to his master,<sup>s</sup> that he may not call down evil upon you, and that you may not have to be held guilty.<sup>t</sup>

**11** There is a generation that calls down evil even upon its father and that does not bless even its mother.<sup>u</sup>

**12** There is a generation that is pure in its own eyes<sup>v</sup> but that has not been washed from its own excrement.<sup>w</sup>

**13** There is a generation whose eyes have become O how lofty! and whose beaming eyes are lifted up.<sup>x</sup>

**14** There is a generation whose teeth are swords and

h Ge 15:1; Ps 84:11; i De 4:2; Re 22:18; j Ro 3:4; k Ps 27:4; Lu 10:42; l Jo 3:22; l Jo 5:14; l Ps 21:2; m Pr 12:22; Pr 21:8; n Pr 23:5; o Mt 6:11; 1Ti 6:8; p De 6:12; De 8:11; q Ec 5:2; r Ex 20:7; De 5:11; Pr 6:30; s De 23:15; t Da 6:24; Mr 7:5; u Le 20:9; De 27:16; Pr 19:26; Pr 20:20; Mr 7:11; 2Ti 3:2; v Ps 36:2; Isa 65:5; Lu 16:15; 2Ti 3:4; l Jo 1:8; w Mt 23:27; Lu 11:39; x Ps 101:5; Pr 6:17; Pr 21:4; Isa 2:11; 2Th 2:4.

whose jawbones are slaughtering knives,<sup>a</sup> to eat up the afflicted ones off the earth and the poor ones from among mankind.<sup>b</sup>

15 The leeches have two daughters that cry: "Give! Give!" There are three things that do not get satisfied, four that have not said: "Enough!" 16 She<sup>c</sup> ol<sup>d</sup> and a restrained womb,<sup>d</sup> a land that has not been satisfied with water,<sup>e</sup> and fire<sup>f</sup> that has not said: "Enough!"<sup>g</sup>

17 The eye that holds a father in derision and that despises obedience to a mother<sup>h</sup>—the ravens of the torrent valley will pick it out and the sons of the eagle will eat it up.

18 There are three things that have proved too wonderful for me, and four that I have not come to know: 19 the way of an eagle in the heavens, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship in the heart of the sea<sup>i</sup> and the way of an able-bodied man with a maiden.<sup>j</sup>

20 Here is the way of an adulterous woman: she has eaten and has wiped her mouth and she has said: "I have committed no wrong."<sup>k</sup>

21 Under three things the earth has been agitated, and under four it is not able to endure: 22 under a slave when he rules as king,<sup>l</sup> and someone senseless when he has his sufficiency of food;<sup>m</sup> 23 under a hated woman when she is taken possession of as a wife,<sup>n</sup> and a maidservant when she dispossesses her mistress.<sup>o</sup>

24 There are four things that are the smallest of the earth, but they are instinctively wise:<sup>p</sup> 25 the ants are a people not strong,<sup>q</sup> and yet in the summer they prepare their food;<sup>r</sup> 26 the rock badgers<sup>s</sup> are a people not mighty, and yet upon a crag is where they put their house;<sup>t</sup> 27 the locusts<sup>u</sup> have no king, and yet they go forth all of them

divided into groups;<sup>a</sup> 28 the gecko<sup>b</sup> lizard takes hold with its own hands and it is in the grand palace of a king.

29 There are three that do well in their pacing, and four that do well in their moving along: 30 the lion, which is the mightiest among the beasts and which does not turn back from before anyone;<sup>c</sup> 31 the greyhound or the he-goat, and a king of a band of soldiers of his own people.<sup>d</sup>

32 If you have acted senselessly by lifting yourself up,<sup>e</sup> and if you have fixed your thought upon it, put the hand to the mouth.<sup>f</sup> 33 For the churning of milk is what brings forth butter, and the squeezing of the nose is what brings forth blood, and the squeezing out of anger is what brings forth quarreling.<sup>g</sup>

31 The words of Lem'u-el the king, the weighty message<sup>h</sup> that his mother gave to him in correction:<sup>i</sup>

2 What am I saying, O son of mine, and what, O son of my belly,<sup>j</sup> and what, O son of my vows?<sup>k</sup>

3 Do not give your vital energy to women,<sup>l</sup> nor your ways to what leads to wiping out kings.<sup>m</sup>

4 It is not for kings, O Lem'-u-el, it is not for kings to drink wine or for high officials to say: "Where is intoxicating liquor?"<sup>n</sup>

5 that one may not drink and forget what is decreed and pervert the cause of any of the sons of affliction.<sup>o</sup> 6 Give intoxicating liquor, you people, to the one about to perish<sup>p</sup> and wine to those who are bitter of soul.<sup>q</sup>

7 Let one drink and forget one's poverty, and let one remember one's own trouble no more.

8 Open your mouth for the speechless one,<sup>r</sup> in the cause of all those passing away.<sup>s</sup> 9 Open your mouth, judge righteously

CHAP. 30

- a Ps 3:7
- b Ps 57:4
- c Ps 14:4
- d Pr 22:16
- e Isa 32:7
- f Mic 3:3
- g Hab 3:14
- h Mr 12:40
- i Jas 5:4
- c Pr 27:20
- d Hab 2:5
- e Ge 20:18
- f Ge 30:22
- g 1Sa 1:5
- e De 8:15
- f Ps 107:33
- g Jas 3:5
- h Pr 27:20
- i Le 20:9
- De 21:21
- 2Sa 17:1
- Pr 20:20
- Pr 23:22
- Ro 1:30
- 2Ti 3:2
- i Ps 77:19
- j Nu 5:13
- k Pr 7:11
- Jer 6:15
- i Pr 19:10
- Ec 10:7
- Isa 3:4
- m De 8:12
- 1Sa 25:36
- n Pr 21:19
- Pr 27:15
- o Ge 16:5
- p Job 12:7
- Job 35:11
- q Pr 6:8
- r Pr 6:8
- s Le 11:5
- t Ps 104:18
- u Ex 10:14
- Ps 105:34
- Joe 1:4

Second Col.

- a Joe 2:7
- b Le 11:30
- c Nu 23:24
- Jg 14:5
- Jg 14:18
- Isa 31:4
- d 2Sa 10:18
- e 2Sa 15:4
- ES 5:11
- Pr 26:12
- Ro 12:16
- f Job 21:5
- Pr 27:2
- g Pr 26:21
- Pr 28:25

CHAP. 31

- h Pr 30:1
- 2Ti 3:16
- i Pr 1:8
- Pr 6:20
- 2Ti 1:5
- 2Ti 3:15
- j Ps 71:6
- Isa 49:15
- k 1Sa 1:11
- 1Sa 1:28
- i Ho 4:11
- m De 17:17
- 1Ki 11:3
- Ne 13:26

n Le 10:9; Es 3:15; Ec 10:17; Isa 28:7; Da 5:4; Ho 4:11; o Hab 2:5; p Ps 104:15; Mt 27:34; q Jer 16:7; r 1Sa 19:4; 1Sa 22:14; Es 4:14; Es 7:3; Ps 82:4; s Ps 79:11.

and plead the cause of the afflicted one and the poor one.<sup>a</sup>

ⲛ [A'leph]

10 A capable wife who can find?<sup>b</sup> Her value is far more than that of corals.

Ⲛ [Behth]

11 In her the heart of her owner has put trust, and there is no gain lacking.<sup>c</sup>

ⲛ [Gi'mel]

12 She has rewarded him with good, and not bad, all the days of her life.<sup>d</sup>

ⲛ [Da'leth]

13 She has sought wool and linen, and she works at whatever is the delight of her hands.<sup>e</sup>

ⲛ [He']

14 She has proved to be like the ships of a merchant.<sup>f</sup> From far away she brings in her food.

ⲛ [Waw]

15 She also gets up while it is still night,<sup>g</sup> and gives food to her household and the prescribed portion to her young women.<sup>h</sup>

ⲛ [Za'yin]

16 She has considered a field and proceeded to obtain it;<sup>i</sup> from the fruitage of her hands she has planted a vineyard.<sup>j</sup>

ⲛ [Chehth]

17 She has girded her hips with strength, and she invigorates her arms.<sup>k</sup>

ⲛ [Tehth]

18 She has sensed that her trading is good; her lamp does not go out at night.<sup>l</sup>

ⲛ [Yohdh]

19 Her hands she has thrust out to the distaff, and her own hands take hold of the spindle.<sup>m</sup>

ⲛ [Kaph]

20 Her palm she has stretched out to the afflicted one, and her hands she has thrust out to the poor one.<sup>n</sup>

ⲛ [La'medh]

21 She does not fear for her household because of the snow,

CHAP. 31

a De 1:17

2Sa 8:15

Ps 68:11

Ps 72:2

Isa 11:4

Jer 22:3

Joh 7:24

Heb 1:9

Re 19:11

b Ru 3:11

Pr 12:4

Pr 19:14

c 1Pe 3:7

d 1Pe 3:6

e 1Sa 2:19

Ac 9:39

Tlt 2:5

f 2Ch 9:21

Ps 107:23

g Joh 20:1

h 1Ti 5:10

i Jos 15:19

j Pr 10:4

Pr 13:4

Pr 21:5

k Ge 18:6

Ge 24:20

1 Mt 25:4

m Ex 35:25

n 1Sa 25:18

Pr 19:17

Pr 22:9

Ac 9:36

Eph 4:28

1Ti 2:10

Heb 13:16

Second Col.

a 1Ti 5:8

b Pr 7:16

c Ex 39:29

Es 8:15

Ac 16:14

d Ge 20:3

De 22:22

2Sa 11:26

1Co 11:9

e De 16:18

Ru 4:1

Job 29:7

f Ac 9:39

g Ge 24:20

Jg 5:24

Job 40:10

h Mt 6:34

i Jg 13:23

1Sa 25:31

2Sa 20:16

Es 5:8

Ps 68:11

Pr 31:1

Ac 18:26

Tlt 2:3

j Ge 24:18

Jos 2:6

2Ki 4:10

Ac 16:15

k Pr 14:1

1Ti 5:10

Tlt 2:5

1 Ru 4:11

1Ki 2:19

2Ti 1:5

m Isa 62:4

n Ge 30:13

o Ga 6:9

Lu 1:42

p Pr 11:16

q 2Ki 9:30

Es 1:11

Pr 6:25

1Pe 1:24

for all her household are clothed with double garments.<sup>a</sup>

ⲛ [Mem]

22 Coverlets<sup>b</sup> she has made for herself. Her clothing is of linen and wool dyed reddish purple.<sup>c</sup>

ⲛ [Nun]

23 Her owner<sup>d</sup> is someone known in the gates,<sup>e</sup> when he sits down with the older men of the land.

ⲛ [Sa'mekh]

24 She has made even undergarments<sup>f</sup> and proceeded to sell them, and belts she has given to the tradesmen.

ⲛ [A'yin]

25 Strength and splendor are her clothing,<sup>g</sup> and she laughs at a future day.<sup>h</sup>

ⲛ [Pe']

26 Her mouth she has opened in wisdom,<sup>i</sup> and the law of loving-kindness is upon her tongue.<sup>j</sup>

ⲛ [Ts'a-dheh']

27 She is watching over the goings-on of her household, and the bread of laziness she does not eat.<sup>k</sup>

ⲛ [Qohph]

28 Her sons have risen up and proceeded to pronounce her happy;<sup>l</sup> her owner rises up, and he praises her.<sup>m</sup>

ⲛ [Rehsh]

29 There are many daughters<sup>n</sup> that have shown capability, but you—you have ascended above them all.<sup>o</sup>

ⲛ [Shin]

30 Charm may be false,<sup>p</sup> and prettiness may be vain;<sup>q</sup> but the woman that fears Jehovah is the one that procures praise for herself.<sup>r</sup>

ⲛ [Taw]

31 GIVE her of the fruitage of her hands,<sup>s</sup> and let her works praise her even in the gates.<sup>t</sup>

r Ge 24:60; Jg 5:7; Ro 2:29; 1Pe 3:4; s Ru 3:11; Ps 128:2; t Mr 14:9; Ac 9:39; Ro 16:2.

# ECCLESIASTES

**1** The words of the congregator,<sup>a</sup> the son of David the king in Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> **2** "The greatest vanity!"<sup>c</sup> the congregator has said, "the greatest vanity! Everything is vanity!"<sup>d</sup> **3** What profit does a man have in all his hard work at which he works<sup>e</sup> hard under the sun?<sup>f</sup> **4** A generation is going,<sup>g</sup> and a generation is coming;<sup>h</sup> but the earth is standing even to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> **5** And the sun also has flashed forth, and the sun has set,<sup>j</sup> and it is coming panting to its place where it is going to flash forth.<sup>k</sup>

**6** The wind is going to the south, and it is circling around to the north.<sup>l</sup> Round and round it is continually circling,<sup>m</sup> and right back to its circlings<sup>n</sup> the wind is returning.

**7** All the winter torrents<sup>o</sup> are going forth to the sea,<sup>p</sup> yet the sea itself is not full.<sup>q</sup> To the place where the winter torrents are going forth, there they are returning so as to go forth.<sup>r</sup> **8** All things are wearisome,<sup>s</sup> no one is able to speak of it. The eye is not satisfied at seeing,<sup>t</sup> neither is the ear filled from hearing.<sup>u</sup> **9** That which has come to be, that is what will come to be;<sup>v</sup> and that which has been done, that is what will be done; and so there is nothing new under the sun.<sup>w</sup>

**10** Does anything exist of which one may say: "See this; it is new?" It has already had existence for time indefinite;<sup>x</sup> what has come into existence is from time prior to us.<sup>y</sup> **11** There is no remembrance of people of former times, nor will there be of those also who will come to be later.<sup>z</sup> There will prove to be no remembrance even of them among those who will come to be still later on.<sup>a</sup>

**12** I, the congregator, happened to be king over Israel

## CHAP. 1

a 1K1 8:1  
b 1K1 8:22  
c 2Ch 5:2  
d Ec 12:10  
e 1K1 2:12  
f 2Ch 9:30  
g Ec 12:8  
h Ps 39:5  
i Ps 144:4  
j Ro 8:20  
k Ec 2:11  
l Isa 55:2  
m Mt 16:26  
n Joh 6:27  
o Ec 6:12  
p Ex 1:6  
q Ps 89:47  
r Ps 90:10  
s Ec 12:7  
t Zec 1:5  
u Eph 3:21  
v i Ps 78:69  
w Ps 104:5  
x Ps 119:90  
y j Ps 104:19  
z k Ge 8:22  
a Ps 19:6  
b l Ps 78:26  
c Ps 107:25  
d Lu 12:55  
e m Joh 3:8  
f n Isa 40:22  
g o Job 6:15  
h p Ps 104:25  
i Ac 27:4  
j q Job 38:10  
k r Job 36:27  
l Isa 55:10  
m Am 5:8  
n s Ec 12:12  
o t Pr 27:20  
p Ec 4:8  
q u Ac 17:21  
r v Ec 3:15  
s w Ec 8:22  
t Ec 1:4  
x Ps 77:5  
y Ge 2:7  
z Ec 2:16  
a Isa 40:6  
a Ec 9:5

## Second Col.

a 1K1 11:31  
b 1K1 11:42  
c Ec 1:1  
d 1K1 4:30  
e Pr 2:2  
f Ec 7:25  
g Ec 8:16  
h Ec 3:10  
i Ec 4:4  
j Ps 39:6  
k Ec 2:18  
l Ec 8:9  
m Ec 9:3  
n Ps 39:5  
o Ec 2:11  
p Ec 2:26  
q Ec 6:9  
r Lu 12:15  
s f Ge 8:21  
t 1K1 22:43  
u Ec 4:1  
v Da 2:44  
w Ro 8:20

in Jerusalem.<sup>a</sup> **13** And I set my heart to seek and explore wisdom<sup>b</sup> in relation to everything that has been done under the heavens—the calamitous occupation that God has given to the sons of mankind in which to be occupied.<sup>c</sup> **14** I saw all the works that were done under the sun,<sup>d</sup> and, look! everything was vanity and a striving after wind.<sup>e</sup>

**15** That which is made crooked cannot be made straight,<sup>f</sup> and that which is wanting cannot possibly be counted. **16** I, even I, spoke with my heart,<sup>g</sup> saying: "Look! I myself have greatly increased in wisdom more than anyone that happened to be before me in Jerusalem,<sup>h</sup> and my own heart saw a great deal of wisdom and knowledge."<sup>i</sup> **17** And I proceeded to give my heart to knowing wisdom and to knowing madness,<sup>j</sup> and I have come to know folly,<sup>k</sup> that this too is a striving after wind.<sup>l</sup> **18** For in the abundance of wisdom there is an abundance of vexation,<sup>m</sup> so that he that increases knowledge increases pain.<sup>n</sup>

**2** I said, even I, in my heart:<sup>o</sup> "Do come now, let me try you out with rejoicing.<sup>p</sup> Also, see good."<sup>q</sup> And, look! that too was vanity. **2** I said to laughter: "Insanity!"<sup>r</sup> and to rejoicing: "What is this doing?"

**3** I explored with my heart by cheering my flesh even with wine,<sup>t</sup> while I was leading my heart with wisdom,<sup>u</sup> even to lay hold on folly until I could see what good there was to the sons of mankind in what they did un-

g Ps 15:2; Ps 77:6; Pr 2:10; Pr 15:28; Mt 12:35; h Ge 14:18; 2Ch 1:12; Ec 2:9; i 1K1 3:28; 1K1 4:29; 2Ch 1:10; Pr 2:6; Pr 3:10; j Ec 2:12; Ec 9:3; k Ec 2:3; Ec 7:25; Ec 10:1; l Ec 2:11; Ec 2:26; m Ec 2:15; Ec 7:16; 1Co 3:20; n Ec 12:12; CHAP. 2 o Ec 3:17; Lu 12:19; p Ec 7:4; q Ex 32:6; 1Co 10:7; r Pr 14:13; Ec 7:6; s Isa 22:15; t Ps 104:15; Ec 10:19; u Pr 31:4; Ec 1:17; Eph 5:18.

der the heavens for the number of the days of their life.<sup>a</sup> **4** I engaged in greater works.<sup>b</sup> I built houses for myself;<sup>c</sup> I planted vineyards for myself.<sup>d</sup> **5** I made gardens and parks for myself,<sup>e</sup> and I planted in them fruit trees of all sorts. **6** I made pools of water for myself,<sup>f</sup> to irrigate with them the forest, springing up with trees.<sup>g</sup> **7** I acquired menservants and maidservants,<sup>h</sup> and I came to have sons of the household.<sup>i</sup> Also, livestock, cattle and flocks in great quantity I came to have, more so than all those who happened to be before me in Jerusalem.<sup>j</sup> **8** I accumulated also silver and gold for myself,<sup>k</sup> and property peculiar to kings and the jurisdictional districts.<sup>l</sup> I made male singers and female singers<sup>m</sup> for myself and the exquisite delights<sup>n</sup> of the sons of mankind, a lady, even ladies.<sup>o</sup> **9** And I became greater and increased more than anyone that happened to be before me in Jerusalem.<sup>p</sup> Moreover, my own wisdom remained mine.<sup>q</sup>

**10** And anything that my eyes asked for I did not keep away from them.<sup>r</sup> I did not hold back my heart from any sort of rejoicing, for my heart was joyful because of all my hard work,<sup>s</sup> and this came to be my portion from all my hard work.<sup>t</sup> **11** And I, even I, turned toward all the works of mine that my hands had done and toward the hard work that I had worked hard to accomplish,<sup>u</sup> and, look! everything was vanity and a striving after wind,<sup>v</sup> and there was nothing of advantage under the sun.<sup>w</sup>

**12** And I, even I, turned to see wisdom<sup>x</sup> and madness and folly;<sup>y</sup> for what can the earthing man do who comes in after the king? The thing that people have already done. **13** And I saw, even I, that there exists more advantage for wisdom than for folly,<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 47:9  
Job 14:1  
Ps 90:10  
b 1KI 7:8  
1KI 9:17  
2Ch 9:15  
c De 8:12  
1KI 7:1  
Ps 49:11  
d 1KI 4:25  
Ca 8:11  
e Ca 4:6  
Jer 39:4  
f Ne 2:14  
Ca 7:4  
g Ps 1:3  
Jer 17:8  
h 1Sa 8:13  
1KI 9:22  
i Ge 14:14  
Ge 15:3  
Ge 17:12  
Ezr 2:58  
j 1KI 4:23  
k 1KI 9:14  
1KI 9:28  
1KI 10:10  
2Ch 1:15  
2Ch 9:13  
l 1KI 9:19  
1KI 10:15  
m 2Sa 19:35  
n Ca 7:6  
o 1KI 11:3  
Ca 6:8  
p 1KI 3:13  
1KI 10:23  
q Ec 2:3  
r Pr 23:5  
Pr 27:20  
Ec 11:9  
1Jo 2:16  
s Ps 128:2  
Ec 5:18  
t Ec 3:22  
Ec 9:9  
u 1KI 7:1  
Ec 1:14  
v Ps 49:10  
Ec 2:16  
w Ec 1:3  
Ec 2:17  
Mt 16:26  
1Ti 6:7  
x 1Co 3:19  
y Ec 1:17  
Ec 7:25  
z Pr 4:7  
Ec 7:12

## Second Col.

a Isa 5:20  
b Pr 4:25  
Pr 14:8  
Pr 23:26  
c Pr 17:24  
Joh 3:19  
1Jo 2:11  
d Ec 3:19  
Ec 9:2  
Ec 9:11  
e Ps 15:2  
Ec 1:16  
Ec 3:17  
f Pr 10:23  
Pr 23:9  
g 1KI 11:43  
Ps 49:10  
h 1KI 3:12  
Ec 1:18  
Lu 11:31

just as there is more advantage for light than for darkness.<sup>a</sup>

**14** As regards anyone wise, his eyes are in his head;<sup>b</sup> but the stupid one is walking on in sheer darkness.<sup>c</sup> And I have come to know, I too, that there is one eventuality that eventuates to them all.<sup>d</sup> **15** And I myself said in my heart: "An eventuality like that upon the stupid one<sup>e</sup> will eventuate to me, yes, me."<sup>f</sup> Why, then, had I become wise, I overmuch so<sup>h</sup> at that time? And I spoke in my heart: "This too is vanity." **16** For there is no more remembrance of the wise one than of the stupid one to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> In the days that are already coming in, everyone is certainly forgotten; and how will the wise one die? Along with the stupid one.<sup>j</sup>

**17** And I hated life,<sup>k</sup> because the work that has been done under the sun was calamitous from my standpoint,<sup>l</sup> for everything was vanity and a striving after wind.<sup>m</sup> **18** And I, even I, hated all my hard work at which I was working hard under the sun,<sup>n</sup> that I would leave behind for the man who would come to be after me.<sup>o</sup> **19** And who is there knowing whether he will prove to be wise or foolish?<sup>p</sup> Yet he will take control over all my hard work at which I worked hard and at which I showed wisdom under the sun.<sup>q</sup> This too is vanity. **20** And I myself turned around toward making my heart despair<sup>r</sup> over all the hard work at which I had worked hard under the sun. **21** For there exists the man whose hard work has been with wisdom and with knowledge and with proficiency,<sup>s</sup> but to a man that has not worked

i Ex 1:3; Ps 103:16; Ec 1:11; j Ec 6:8; Ro 5:12; Heb 9:27; k Nu 11:15; 1KI 19:4; Job 7:6; Jer 20:18; Jon 4:3; Ro 8:20; 1 Ec 1:14; Ec 2:21; m Ec 5:16; n Ec 2:4; Ec 5:18; Ec 9:9; o 1KI 11:43; Ps 17:14; Ps 39:6; Lu 12:20; p 1KI 12:8; 2Ch 10:13; 2Ch 12:9; q 1KI 7:2; r 1Sa 27:1; s 1KI 4:30; 2Ch 1:12.

hard at such a thing will be given the portion of that one.<sup>a</sup> This too is vanity and a big calamity.<sup>b</sup>

**22** For what does a man come to have for all his hard work and for the striving of his heart with which he is working hard under the sun?<sup>c</sup> **23** For all his days his occupation means pains and vexation,<sup>d</sup> also during the night his heart just does not lie down.<sup>e</sup> This too is mere vanity.

**24** With a man there is nothing better than that he should eat and indeed drink and cause his soul to see good because of his hard work.<sup>f</sup> This too I have seen, even I, that this is from the hand of the true God.<sup>g</sup> **25** For who eats<sup>h</sup> and who drinks better than I do?<sup>i</sup>

**26** For to the man that is good before him<sup>j</sup> he has given wisdom and knowledge and rejoicing,<sup>k</sup> but to the sinner he has given the occupation of gathering and bringing together merely to give to the one that is good before the true God.<sup>l</sup> This too is vanity and a striving after wind.<sup>m</sup>

**3** For everything there is an appointed time,<sup>n</sup> even a time for every affair under the heavens: **2** a time for birth<sup>o</sup> and a time to die;<sup>p</sup> a time to plant and a time to uproot what was planted;<sup>q</sup> **3** a time to kill<sup>r</sup> and a time to heal;<sup>s</sup> a time to break down and a time to build;<sup>t</sup> **4** a time to weep<sup>u</sup> and a time to laugh;<sup>v</sup> a time to wail<sup>w</sup> and a time to skip about;<sup>x</sup> **5** a time to throw stones away<sup>y</sup> and a time to bring stones together;<sup>z</sup> a time to embrace<sup>a</sup> and a time to keep away from embracing;<sup>b</sup> **6** a time to seek<sup>c</sup> and a time to give up as lost; a time to keep and a time to throw away;<sup>d</sup> **7** a time to rip apart<sup>e</sup> and a time to sew together;<sup>f</sup> a time to keep quiet<sup>g</sup> and a time to speak;<sup>h</sup> **8** a time to love and a time to hate;<sup>i</sup> a time for war<sup>j</sup> and a time for peace.<sup>k</sup> **9** What advantage is there for

the doer in what he is working hard at?<sup>a</sup>

**10** I have seen the occupation that God has given to the sons of mankind in which to be occupied.<sup>b</sup> **11** Everything he has made pretty in its time.<sup>c</sup> Even time indefinite he has put in their heart,<sup>d</sup> that mankind may never find out the work that the true God has made to the finish.<sup>e</sup> **12** I have come to know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice and to do good during one's life;<sup>f</sup> **13** and also that every man should eat and indeed drink and see good for all his hard work.<sup>g</sup> It is the gift of God.<sup>h</sup>

**14** I have come to know that everything that the true God makes, it will prove to be to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> To it there is nothing to add and from it there is nothing to subtract;<sup>j</sup> but the true God himself has made it,<sup>k</sup> that people may be afraid on account of him.<sup>l</sup>

**15** What has happened to be, it had already been, and what is to come to be has already proved to be;<sup>m</sup> and the true God<sup>n</sup> himself keeps seeking that which is pursued.<sup>o</sup>

**16** And I have further seen under the sun the place of justice where there was wickedness and the place of righteousness where wickedness was.<sup>p</sup> **17** I myself have said in my heart:<sup>q</sup> "The true God will judge both the righteous one and the wicked one," for there is a time for every affair and concerning every work there.<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 2

- a 2Ch 9:31
- b Ec 2:18
- c Ec 5:15
- d Ec 5:16
- e Ps 127:2
- f Ec 1:3
- g Ec 3:9
- h Ec 4:8
- i Ge 47:9
- j Job 14:1
- k Ge 31:40
- l Da 6:18
- m Lu 12:29
- n De 12:18
- o De 20:6
- p Ec 3:22
- q Ec 5:18
- r Ec 8:15
- s Ac 14:17
- t Ps 145:16
- u Ec 3:13
- v Ec 5:19
- w 1Ki 4:7
- x 1Ki 4:22
- y 1Ki 10:5
- z 1Ki 10:21
- a Ge 7:1
- b Isa 18:14
- c 2Ch 31:20
- d Pr 3:32
- e Isa 3:10
- f Lu 1:6
- g Pr 2:6
- h 1De 6:11
- i Job 27:17
- j Pr 13:22
- k Pr 28:8
- m Ec 2:11

## CHAP. 3

- n 2Ki 5:26
- o Pr 15:23
- p Ec 3:17
- q Ge 1:28
- r De 34:5
- s Job 14:5
- t Job 7:8
- u Jer 1:10
- v Nu 31:2
- w Jer 48:10
- x Eze 9:6
- y Jer 33:6
- z Ho 6:1
- a Re 22:2
- b Isa 44:28
- c Isa 65:21
- d Jer 31:28
- e Da 9:25
- f Joh 16:20
- g Ro 12:15
- h 2Co 7:11
- i Jas 4:9
- j Ps 126:2
- k W Ge 23:2
- l Jer 25:34
- m Ex 15:20
- n 2Sa 6:16
- o 2Ki 3:25
- p Mt 24:2
- q Jos 10:27
- r 1Ki 6:7
- s Ge 29:13
- t Ge 33:4
- u Ge 48:10
- v 2Ki 4:16
- w Ex 19:15
- x Pr 5:20
- y Lu 10:4
- z Ec 12:35
- a Lu 12:58
- b Lu 2:20
- c Jon 1:5

- e 2Sa 3:31; 2Sa 13:19; f Ex 26:1; Ex 35:35; g Ps 39:1; Pr 9:8; Isa 53:7; h 1Sa 19:4; 1Sa 25:24; Es 4:14; Ps 145:11; 1Ps 139:21; Ro 12:9; j Joe 3:9; k 1Ki 4:24; Ps 37:11; Isa 2:4; Second Col. a Ec 1:3; Ec 5:16; b Ec 2:28; c Ge 1:31; Ec 7:29; Mr 7:37; Ro 1:20; d 2Pe 3:18; Jude 25; e Ge 1:1; Job 11:7; f Ps 37:3; Isa 64:5; 1Th 5:15; 1Ti 6:18; g De 20:6; Ps 128:2; Ec 5:18; Isa 65:22; h Ec 5:19; 1Ps 119:90; Eph 3:11; j Pr 30:6; Re 22:18; k De 32:4; l Ps 64:9; Isa 59:19; Jer 10:7; Re 15:4; m Ec 1:9; n Ps 83:18; o Ps 141:9; Ps 142:6; Ro 8:28; p 1Ki 21:10; Ps 82:2; Ps 94:21; Isa 59:14; Mic 7:3; Mt 26:59; q Ec 1:16; r Ec 12:14; Mt 25:32; Job 5:29; Ac 17:31; Ro 2:8; 2Co 5:10; s Re 11:18; Re 20:3.

18 I, even I, have said in my heart with regard to the sons of mankind that the true God is going to select them, that they may see that they themselves are beasts.<sup>a</sup> 19 For there is an eventuality as respects the sons of mankind and an eventuality as respects the beast, and they have the same eventuality.<sup>b</sup> As the one dies, so the other dies;<sup>c</sup> and they all have but one spirit,<sup>d</sup> so that there is no superiority of the man over the beast, for everything is vanity. 20 All are going to one place.<sup>e</sup> They have all come to be from the dust,<sup>f</sup> and they are all returning to the dust.<sup>g</sup> 21 Who is there knowing the spirit of the sons of mankind, whether it is ascending upward; and the spirit of the beast, whether it is descending downward to the earth?<sup>h</sup> 22 And I have seen that there is nothing better than that the man should rejoice in his works,<sup>i</sup> for that is his portion; because who will bring him in to look on what is going to be after him?<sup>j</sup>

4 And I myself returned that I might see all the acts of oppression<sup>k</sup> that are being done under the sun, and, look! the tears of those being oppressed,<sup>l</sup> but they had no comforter;<sup>m</sup> and on the side of their oppressors there was power, so that they had no comforter. 2 And I congratulated the dead who had already died rather than the living who were still alive.<sup>n</sup> 3 So better than both of them is the one who has not yet come to be,<sup>o</sup> who has not seen the calamitous work that is being done under the sun.<sup>p</sup>

4 And I myself have seen all the hard work and all the proficiency in work,<sup>q</sup> that it means the rivalry of one toward another;<sup>r</sup> this also is vanity and a striving after the wind.

## CHAP. 3

a Ge 3:19  
Job 14:1  
Ps 49:20  
Ps 73:22  
2Pe 2:12  
b Job 14:10  
Ps 39:5  
Ps 49:12  
c Ps 89:48  
d Ge 7:22  
Nu 27:16  
Ps 104:29  
Ec 12:7  
e Ec 9:10  
f Ge 2:7  
g Ge 3:19  
Job 10:9  
Job 34:15  
Ps 104:29  
Ec 12:7  
Da 12:2  
h Ps 146:4  
Ec 3:19  
Ec 9:10  
i De 12:7  
Ec 5:18  
j Job 14:21  
Ec 6:12  
Ec 10:14

## CHAP. 4

k Job 35:9  
Am 4:1  
Mic 2:2  
l Ps 42:9  
Ps 102:9  
Jas 5:4  
m Ps 69:20  
Ps 142:4  
2Ti 4:16  
n Job 3:17  
Ec 2:17  
o Jer 20:18  
Lu 23:29  
p Ps 55:9  
Ec 1:14  
Jer 9:3  
Ho 4:2  
q Ec 2:21  
r Ge 4:5  
Mt 27:18  
Ga 5:26  
Jas 4:5  
1Jo 3:12

## Second Col.

a Pr 6:10  
Pr 20:4  
Pr 24:33  
Eph 4:28  
b Pr 6:11  
c Ps 37:16  
Pr 15:16  
Pr 16:8  
Pr 17:1  
d Ge 2:18  
e Ge 15:2  
Nu 27:10  
f Pr 27:20  
Ec 5:10  
g Ps 39:6  
Lu 12:19  
h Ec 2:23  
i Ge 2:18  
1Sa 23:16  
Pr 27:17  
Ac 13:2  
j Joh 4:36  
k Job 4:4  
Ga 6:1  
l 1Sa 23:16

## ECCLESIASTES 3:18-4:16

5 The stupid one is folding his hands<sup>a</sup> and is eating his own flesh.<sup>b</sup>

6 Better is a handful of rest than a double handful of hard work and striving after the wind.<sup>c</sup>

7 I myself returned that I might see the vanity under the sun: 8 There exists one, but not a second one;<sup>d</sup> also no son or brother does he have,<sup>e</sup> but there is no end to all his hard work. Also, his eyes themselves are not satisfied with riches;<sup>f</sup> "And for whom am I working hard and causing my soul to lack in good things?"<sup>g</sup> This too is vanity, and it is a calamitous occupation.<sup>h</sup>

9 Two are better than one,<sup>i</sup> because they have a good reward for their hard work.<sup>j</sup> 10 For if one of them should fall, the other one can raise his partner up.<sup>k</sup> But how will it be with just the one who falls when there is not another to raise him up?<sup>l</sup>

11 Moreover, if two lie down together, they also will certainly get warm; but how can just one keep warm?<sup>m</sup> 12 And if somebody could overpower one alone, two together could make a stand against him.<sup>n</sup> And a threefold cord cannot quickly be torn in two.

13 Better is a needy but wise child<sup>o</sup> than an old but stupid king,<sup>p</sup> who has not come to know enough to be warned any longer.<sup>q</sup> 14 For he has gone forth from the prison house itself to become king,<sup>r</sup> although in the kingship of this one he had been born as one of little means.<sup>s</sup> 15 I have seen all those alive who are walking about under the sun, how it goes with the child, who is second, that stands up in the other one's place.<sup>t</sup> 16 There is no end to all the people, to all

m 1Ki 1:2; n 1Sa 14:7; o Pr 19:1; Pr 28:6; Ec 9:15; p Pr 28:16; q 1Ki 22:8; 2Ch 25:16; r Ge 41:14; Ge 41:40; s 2Sa 7:8; Job 5:11; Ps 113:8; t 1Ki 3:7; 2Ki 21:24.



those before whom he happened to be;<sup>a</sup> neither will people afterward rejoice in him,<sup>b</sup> for this too is vanity and a striving after the wind.<sup>c</sup>

**5** Guard your feet<sup>d</sup> whenever you go to the house of the true God; and let there be a drawing near to hear,<sup>e</sup> rather than to give a sacrifice as the stupid ones do,<sup>f</sup> for they are not aware of doing what is bad.<sup>g</sup>

**2** Do not hurry yourself as regards your mouth; and as for your heart,<sup>h</sup> let it not be hasty to bring forth a word before the true God.<sup>i</sup> For the true God is in the heavens,<sup>j</sup> but you are on the earth. That is why your words should prove to be few.<sup>k</sup> **3** For a dream certainly comes in because of abundance of occupation,<sup>l</sup> and the voice of a stupid one because of the abundance of words.<sup>m</sup> **4** Whenever you vow a vow to God, do not hesitate to pay it,<sup>n</sup> for there is no delight in the stupid ones.<sup>o</sup> What you vow, pay.<sup>p</sup> **5** Better is it that you vow<sup>q</sup> not than that you vow and do not pay.<sup>r</sup> **6** Do not allow your mouth to cause your flesh to sin,<sup>s</sup> neither say before the angel<sup>t</sup> that it was a mistake.<sup>u</sup> Why should the true God become indignant on account of your voice and have to wreck the work of your hands?<sup>v</sup> **7** For because of abundance of occupation there are dreams,<sup>w</sup> and there are vanities and words in abundance. But fear the true God himself.<sup>x</sup>

**8** If you see any oppression of the one of little means and the violent taking away of judgment<sup>y</sup> and of righteousness in a jurisdictional district, do not be amazed over the affair,<sup>z</sup> for one that is higher than the high one<sup>a</sup> is watching,<sup>b</sup> and there are those who are high above them.

**9** Also, the profit of the earth is among them all;<sup>c</sup> for a field the king himself has been served.<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a 1Ki 1:40  
b 2Sa 20:1  
1Ki 12:4  
c Ec 2:11

## CHAP. 5

d Ps 15:2  
e De 31:12  
Ac 17:11  
Jas 1:19  
f 1Sa 13:12  
1Sa 15:22  
Pr 21:27  
Isa 1:13  
Ho 6:6

g Pr 30:20  
Jer 6:15  
h Pr 10:13  
i Nu 30:2  
Nu 30:5  
Isa 14:24

j 2Ch 15:9  
Ps 11:4  
Mt 6:9

k Pr 10:19  
Ec 3:7  
Mt 6:7  
l Mt 6:25  
Mt 6:34  
Lu 12:18

m Pr 10:19  
Pr 15:2  
Ec 10:14  
n De 23:21  
Ps 50:14  
Ps 76:11  
Isa 19:21

o Ec 10:12  
p Nu 30:2  
Ps 66:13  
Ps 116:18  
Jon 2:9

q De 23:22  
r Pr 20:25  
s Jg 11:35  
Jas 1:26  
t Mt 18:10  
Lu 1:18

u Le 5:4  
v Ps 127:1  
Hag 1:11  
2Jo 8

w Ec 5:3  
x Ps 33:8  
Ec 23:17  
Ec 7:18  
Ec 12:13  
Isa 50:10

y Pr 17:23  
Pr 31:5  
Ec 3:16  
Jas 5:4  
z 1Ki 21:19  
Mal 3:5

a Ex 18:25  
1Sa 22:7  
Da 3:2  
b Ge 41:40  
Es 5:11  
Da 5:16

c Ge 1:29  
Ps 104:14  
Pr 28:19  
d 1Sa 8:12  
1Ki 4:7  
1Ki 21:2  
2Ch 26:10  
Ca 8:12

**10** A mere lover of silver will not be satisfied with silver, neither any lover of wealth with income.<sup>a</sup> This too is vanity.<sup>b</sup>

**11** When good things become many, those eating them certainly become many.<sup>c</sup> And what advantage is there to the grand owner of them, except looking at them with his eyes?<sup>d</sup>

**12** Sweet is the sleep<sup>e</sup> of the one serving, regardless of whether it is little or much that he eats; but the plenty belonging to the rich one is not permitting him to sleep.

**13** There exists a grave calamity that I have seen under the sun: riches being kept for their grand owner to his calamity.<sup>f</sup>

**14** And those riches have perished<sup>g</sup> because of a calamitous occupation, and he has become father to a son when there is nothing at all in his hand.<sup>h</sup>

**15** Just as one has come forth from his mother's belly, naked will one go away again,<sup>i</sup> just as one came; and nothing at all can one carry away<sup>j</sup> for his hard work, which he can take along with his hand.

**16** And this too is a grave calamity: exactly as one has come, so one will go away; and what profit is there to the one who keeps working hard for the wind?<sup>k</sup> **17** Also, all his days he eats in darkness itself, with a great deal of vexation,<sup>l</sup> with sickness on his part and cause for indignation.

**18** Look! The best thing that I myself have seen, which is pretty, is that one should eat and drink and see good for all his hard work<sup>m</sup> with which he works hard

Second Col. a Ec 4:8; Mt 6:24; Lu 12:15; 1Ti 6:10; b Ec 2:11; c 1Ki 4:22; Ne 5:17; Ne 5:18; Es 1:5; d Jos 7:21; Es 5:11; Pr 23:5; 1Jo 2:16; e Ps 4:8; Pr 3:24; Jer 31:26; Mt 6:25; f Pr 1:19; Pr 11:24; Pr 11:28; Lu 12:21; Jas 5:3; g 1Ki 14:26; Job 27:17; Ps 39:6; Pr 23:5; Mt 6:19; h Ps 109:10; i Job 1:21; j Ps 49:17; Lu 12:20; 1Ti 6:7; k Ho 8:7; Mt 16:26; Mr 8:36; Joh 6:27; 1Eph 5:5; 1Ti 6:10; m 1Ki 4:20; Ec 2:24; Ec 3:13; Ec 3:22; Isa 55:22.

under the sun for the number of the days of his life that the true God has given him, for that is his portion. **19** Also every man to whom the true God has given riches and material possessions,<sup>a</sup> he has even empowered him to eat from it<sup>b</sup> and to carry off his portion and to rejoice in his hard work.<sup>c</sup> This is the gift of God.<sup>d</sup> **20** For not often will he remember the days of his life, because the true God is preoccupying him with the rejoicing of his heart.<sup>e</sup>

**6** There exists a calamity that I have seen under the sun, and it is frequent among mankind: **2** a man to whom the true God gives riches and material possessions and glory<sup>f</sup> and who, for his soul, is in no need of anything that he shows himself longing for,<sup>g</sup> and yet the true God does not enable him to eat from it,<sup>h</sup> although a mere foreigner<sup>i</sup> may eat it. This is vanity and it is a bad sickness. **3** If a man should become a father a hundred times,<sup>j</sup> and he should live many years, so that numerous the days of his years should become,<sup>k</sup> yet his own soul is not satisfied with good things<sup>l</sup> and even the grave has not become his,<sup>m</sup> I must say that one prematurely born is better off than he is.<sup>n</sup> **4** For in vain has this one come and in darkness he goes away, and with darkness his own name will be covered.<sup>o</sup> **5** Even the sun itself he has not seen, neither known.<sup>p</sup> This one has rest rather than the former one.<sup>q</sup> **6** Even supposing that he has lived a thousand years twice over and yet he has not seen what is good,<sup>r</sup> is it not to just one place that everyone is going?<sup>s</sup>

**7** All the hard work of mankind is for their mouth,<sup>t</sup> but even their own soul does not get filled. **8** For what advantage does the wise have over the stupid one?<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 5

a Ge 31:9  
De 6:11  
1Ki 3:13  
Job 42:12  
1Ti 6:17  
b De 8:10  
Ec 2:24  
c Job 43:6  
d Ec 3:13  
Jas 1:17  
e De 28:8  
Ps 4:7  
Isa 65:22

## CHAP. 6

f 2Ch 2:11  
g Ps 17:14  
Lu 12:19  
h 2Sa 19:35  
i Ho 7:9  
j 2Ki 10:1  
2Ch 11:21  
k Ps 73:4  
l Lu 12:21  
m 2Ki 9:35  
n Job 3:16  
Ec 4:3  
o Ps 109:13  
p Job 3:11  
Ps 58:8  
q Job 3:13  
Job 14:1  
r Jer 17:6  
s Job 30:23  
Ec 3:20  
Eze 18:4  
Ro 5:12  
t Ge 3:19  
Pr 16:26  
u Ps 49:10  
Ec 2:15

## Second Col.

a Nu 11:4  
Jas 4:2  
b Ec 4:4  
c Ge 2:7  
Ps 49:10  
d Job 9:2  
Job 9:32  
Isa 45:9  
Ro 9:20  
e Ec 2:11  
Ec 4:4  
f Ps 4:6  
g 1Ch 29:15  
Job 8:5  
Job 14:2  
Ps 102:11  
Ps 144:4  
h Job 14:21  
Pr 5:7  
Ec 8:7  
Jas 4:14

## CHAP. 7

i Pr 10:7  
Pr 22:1  
Isa 56:5  
Eze 36:23  
Mt 9:9  
Lu 10:20  
j Ec 7:8  
2Co 5:1  
Ec 2:10  
k Pr 14:13  
Isa 5:12  
Mt 5:4  
Jas 4:5  
1Pe 4:3

What does the afflicted one have in knowing how to walk in front of the living ones? **9** Better is the seeing by the eyes than the walking about of the soul.<sup>a</sup> This too is vanity and a striving after the wind.<sup>b</sup>

**10** Whatever has come to be, its name has already been pronounced, and it has become known what man is;<sup>c</sup> and he is not able to plead his cause with one that is more powerful than he is.<sup>d</sup>

**11** Because there exist many things that are causing much vanity,<sup>e</sup> what advantage does a man have? **12** For who is there knowing what good a man has in life<sup>f</sup> for the number of the days of his vain life, when he spends them like a shadow?<sup>g</sup> For who can tell man what will happen after him under the sun?<sup>h</sup>

**7** A name is better than good oil,<sup>i</sup> and the day of death than the day of one's being born.<sup>j</sup> **2** Better is it to go to the house of mourning than to go to the banquet house,<sup>k</sup> because that is the end of all mankind; and the one alive should take it to his heart. **3** Better is vexation than laughter,<sup>l</sup> for by the crossness of the face the heart becomes better.<sup>m</sup> **4** The heart of the wise ones is in the house of mourning,<sup>n</sup> but the heart of the stupid ones is in the house of rejoicing.<sup>o</sup>

**5** Better is it to hear the rebuke of someone wise<sup>p</sup> than to be the man hearing the song of the stupid ones.<sup>q</sup> **6** For as the sound of thorns under the pot, so is the laughter of the stupid one;<sup>r</sup> and this too is vanity. **7** For mere oppression may make a wise one act crazy,<sup>s</sup> and a gift<sup>t</sup> can destroy the heart.<sup>u</sup>

1Ps 119:71; Lu 6:21; m Ro 5:3; 2Co 4:17; 2Co 7:10; Heb 12:11; n Ne 9:1; Da 9:3; o 1Sa 25:36; Pr 21:17; Da 5:1; Ho 7:5; Mr 6:21; p Ps 141:5; Pr 15:31; Re 3:19; q Ps 69:12; r Ec 2:2; s De 28:34; t De 16:19; Pr 15:27; u Ex 23:8; 1Sa 8:3; Pr 17:23.

8 Better is the end afterward of a matter than its beginning.<sup>a</sup> Better is one who is patient than one who is haughty in spirit.<sup>b</sup>

9 Do not hurry yourself in your spirit to become offended,<sup>c</sup> for the taking of offense is what rests in the bosom of the stupid ones.<sup>d</sup>

10 Do not say: "Why has it happened that the former days proved to be better than these?"<sup>e</sup> for it is not due to wisdom<sup>f</sup> that you have asked about this.

11 Wisdom along with an inheritance is good and is advantageous for those seeing the sun.<sup>g</sup>

12 For wisdom is for a protection<sup>h</sup> the same as money is for a protection;<sup>i</sup> but the advantage of knowledge is that wisdom itself preserves alive its owners.<sup>j</sup>

13 See the work<sup>k</sup> of the true God, for who is able to make straight what he has made crooked?<sup>l</sup> 14 On a good day prove yourself to be in goodness,<sup>m</sup> and on a calamitous day see that the true God has made even this exactly as that,<sup>n</sup> to the intent that mankind may not discover anything at all after them.<sup>o</sup>

15 Everything I have seen during my vain days,<sup>p</sup> There exists the righteous one perishing in his righteousness,<sup>q</sup> and there exists the wicked one continuing long in his badness.<sup>r</sup>

16 Do not become righteous overmuch,<sup>s</sup> nor show yourself excessively wise.<sup>t</sup> Why should you cause desolation to yourself?<sup>u</sup>

17 Do not be wicked overmuch,<sup>v</sup> nor become foolish.<sup>w</sup> Why should you die when it is not your time?<sup>x</sup>

18 It is better that you should take hold of the one, but from the other also do not withdraw your hand;<sup>y</sup> for he that fears God will go forth with them all.<sup>z</sup>

19 Wisdom itself is stronger for the wise one than ten men in power who happened to be in a city.<sup>a</sup> 20 For there is no man

## CHAP. 7

a Ge 50:20

Ps 126:6

Ec 7:1

Joh 12:24

Jas 5:11

b Ps 138:6

Pr 13:10

Ga 6:3

Jas 5:10

1Pe 5:5

c Pr 14:17

Pr 16:32

Pr 29:11

Jas 1:19

d Ge 4:5

Es 5:9

Pr 14:29

e Jg 6:13

f Lu 9:62

Php 3:13

g 1Ki 3:7

h Pr 2:11

i Pr 4:6

j Pr 10:15

Lu 16:9

k Ps 3:18

Pr 8:35

Pr 9:11

l Ps 107:43

1 Job 9:12

Isa 14:27

Isa 46:10

m Ps 30:11

Ga 5:22

Jas 5:13

n De 8:3

Job 2:10

Isa 45:7

Ro 11:22

o Pr 27:1

Ec 9:11

Jas 4:14

p Ps 39:5

Ec 4:4

q Ge 4:8

1Sa 22:18

Mt 23:34

Joh 16:2

1Pe 4:12

1Pe 5:10

r Job 21:7

Ps 73:12

Jer 12:1

s Isa 65:5

Mt 6:1

Mt 12:2

Mt 23:23

Lu 18:9

Ro 10:3

Ro 14:10

Col 2:23

t Pr 3:7

Joh 12:5

Ro 12:3

1Co 3:18

u 2Sa 6:7

Pr 16:18

v Jos 7:21

Eze 8:17

Eze 16:20

ZTi 4:14

Jas 1:21

2Pe 2:14

w Ps 14:1

Ps 75:4

Pr 14:9

x 1Sa 25:38

Ps 55:23

Pr 10:27

y Mt 11:19

Mt 12:1

Php 4:5

z Lu 16:9

righteous in the earth that keeps doing good and does not sin.<sup>a</sup>

21 Also, do not give your heart to all the words that people may speak,<sup>b</sup> that you may not hear your servant calling down evil upon you.<sup>c</sup> 22 For your own heart well knows even many times that you, even you, have called down evil upon others.<sup>d</sup>

23 All this I have tested with wisdom. I said: "I will become wise." But it was far from me.<sup>e</sup>

24 What has come to be is far off and exceedingly deep. Who can find it out?<sup>f</sup> 25 I myself turned around, even my heart did,<sup>g</sup> to know and to explore and to search for wisdom<sup>h</sup> and the reason of things,<sup>i</sup> and to know about the wickedness of stupidity and the foolishness of madness;<sup>j</sup> 26 and I was finding out: More bitter than death<sup>k</sup> I found the woman who is herself nets for hunting and whose heart is drag-

nets and whose hands are fetters.<sup>l</sup> One is good before the true God if one escapes from her, but one is sinning if one is captured by her.<sup>m</sup>

27 "See! This I have found," said the congregator,<sup>n</sup> "one thing taken after another, to find out the sum-up,<sup>o</sup> 28 which my soul has continuously sought, but I have not found. One man out of a thousand I have found,<sup>p</sup> but a woman among all these I have not found.<sup>q</sup> 29 See! This only I have found, that the true God made mankind upright,<sup>r</sup> but they themselves have sought out many plans."<sup>s</sup>

a 2Sa 20:16; Pr 21:22; Pr 24:5; Ec 9:16; **Second Col.** a 2Ch 6:36; Ps 51:5; Ps 130:3; Ps 143:2; Pr 20:9; Ro 9:23; Jas 3:2; Lho 1:8; b 1Sa 24:9; c 2Sa 16:10; d Lu 9:54; Jas 3:2; Jas 3:9; e De 29:29; Job 28:12; Ps 119:114; f Job 11:7; Ps 36:6; Ps 139:6; Isa 55:9; Ro 11:33; g Ec 1:13; Ec 2:3; h Ps 51:6; Pr 2:4; Ec 1:17; 1 Job 38:3; Job 42:2; j De 32:6; Pr 11:29; Ec 2:12; Ec 9:3; k 1Sa 15:32; Ps 55:4; l Jg 16:21; Pr 7:22; m Pr 5:14; Pr 7:23; Pr 7:26; Pr 22:14; n Ec 1:1; Ec 1:12; o Ec 7:25; p Ne 7:2; Job 33:23; Ps 12:1; Php 2:20; 2Pe 2:8; q Pr 18:22; Pr 31:10; r Ge 1:26; Ge 1:31; De 32:4; s Ge 3:6; Ge 6:12; Ge 11:4; De 32:5; Jer 2:13; Mr 7:5; Jas 1:14.

**8** Who is there like the wise one?<sup>a</sup> And who is there knowing the interpretation of a thing?<sup>b</sup> The wisdom of a man itself causes his face to shine, and even the sternness of his face is changed for the better.<sup>c</sup>

**2** I say: "Keep the very order of the king,<sup>d</sup> and that out of regard for the oath of God.<sup>e</sup> **3** Do not hurry yourself, that you may go out from before him.<sup>f</sup> Do not stand in a bad thing.<sup>g</sup> For all that he delights to do he will do,<sup>h</sup> **4** because the word of the king is the power of control;<sup>i</sup> and who may say to him: 'What are you doing?'"

**5** He that is keeping the commandment will not know any calamitous thing,<sup>j</sup> and the wise heart will know both time and judgment.<sup>k</sup> **6** For there exists a time and judgment even for every affair,<sup>l</sup> because the calamity of mankind is abundant upon them.<sup>m</sup> **7** For there is no one knowing what will come to be,<sup>n</sup> because who can tell him just how it will come to be?

**8** There is no man having power over the spirit to restrain the spirit;<sup>o</sup> neither is there any power of control in the day of death;<sup>p</sup> nor is there any discharge in the war.<sup>q</sup> And wickedness will provide no escape for those indulging in it.<sup>r</sup>

**9** All this I have seen, and there was an applying of my heart to every work that has been done under the sun, during the time that man has dominated man to his injury.<sup>s</sup> **10** But, though this is so, I have seen the wicked ones being buried,<sup>t</sup> how they came in and how they would go away from the holy place<sup>u</sup> itself and be forgotten in the city where they acted that way.<sup>v</sup> This too is vanity.

**11** Because sentence against a bad work has not been executed speedily,<sup>w</sup> that is why the

## CHAP. 8

a Pr 1:5  
Pr 3:35  
Pr 15:7  
Pr 15:31  
b Ge 40:8  
2Pe 1:20  
c Pr 4:8  
d Pr 24:21  
Ro 13:1  
Tit 3:1  
1Pe 2:13  
e 2Sa 5:3  
f Ec 10:4  
g 1Ki 1:49  
Pr 20:2  
h Da 5:19  
i Ge 41:44  
1Ki 2:25  
Ezr 7:26  
j Ps 119:6  
Ro 13:3  
Ro 13:5  
k 1Sa 24:13  
1Sa 26:10  
1Ch 12:32  
Ps 37:7  
Pr 17:24  
l Ec 3:17  
m Lu 17:27  
Lu 17:29  
n Mt 24:44  
o Job 34:14  
Ec 12:7  
p Ps 49:48  
Ps 104:29  
Ps 146:4  
q Ro 5:12  
Ro 5:14  
r Ps 9:17  
Ps 52:5  
Pr 14:32  
Isa 28:18  
s Ge 3:16  
Ex 1:14  
2Ki 25:7  
Mic 7:3  
t 2Ki 9:34  
2Ch 28:27  
u Mt 24:15  
v Pr 10:7  
Ec 9:5  
Heb 10:38  
w Ex 8:15  
Isa 2:23  
Ps 106  
Isa 26:10  
Mt 24:48

## Second Col.

a Ex 9:16  
Jer 44:17  
2Pe 3:9  
b 1Ki 21:25  
Pr 13:21  
Ro 9:22  
c Ps 37:11  
Ps 37:18  
Ps 112:1  
Ps 115:13  
Isa 3:10  
Isa 65:13  
Mt 25:34  
2Pe 2:9  
d Ps 25:14  
Ps 34:9  
Ps 103:13  
Pr 23:17

heart of the sons of men has become fully set in them to do bad.<sup>a</sup> **12** Although a sinner may be doing bad<sup>b</sup> a hundred times and continuing a long time as he pleases, yet I am also aware that it will turn out well with those fearing the true God,<sup>c</sup> because they were in fear of him.<sup>d</sup> **13** But it will not turn out well at all with the wicked one,<sup>e</sup> neither will he prolong his days that are like a shadow,<sup>f</sup> because he is not in fear of God.<sup>g</sup>

**14** There exists a vanity that is carried out on the earth, that there exist righteous ones to whom it is happening as if for the work of the wicked ones,<sup>h</sup> and there exist wicked ones to whom it is happening as if for the work of the righteous ones.<sup>i</sup> I said that this too is vanity.

**15** And I myself commended rejoicing,<sup>j</sup> because mankind have nothing better under the sun than to eat and drink and rejoice, and that it should accompany them in their hard work for the days of their life,<sup>k</sup> which the true God has given them under the sun.<sup>l</sup> **16** In accord with this I applied my heart<sup>m</sup> to know wisdom and to see the occupation that is carried on in the earth,<sup>n</sup> because there is one seeing no sleep with his eyes, either by day or by night.<sup>o</sup>

**17** And I saw all the work of the true God,<sup>p</sup> how mankind are not able to find out the work that has been done under the sun;<sup>q</sup> however much mankind keep working hard to seek, yet they do not find out.<sup>r</sup> And even if they should say they are wise enough to know,<sup>s</sup> they would be unable to find out.<sup>t</sup>

e Nu 32:23; Job 18:5; Ps 11:5; Ps 37:10; Isa 57:21; Mt 25:46; 2Pe 2:12; f Job 24:24; Ec 6:12; Lu 12:20; Jas 1:11; 2Pe 2:3; g Ps 14:1; Ps 36:1; h Ec 7:15; Mt 27:22; i Ps 37:7; Ps 73:12; Mal 3:15; j Ps 100:2; Ec 3:12; Mt 5:12; Php 4:4; k Ec 2:24; 1Ti 6:17; 1Ec 1:3; m Pr 14:33; Pr 22:17; Ec 7:25; n Ec 1:13; o Ec 2:23; p Ge 1:1; Ps 40:5; Ps 104:24; Ps 146:6; Isa 40:26; q Job 11:7; Ec 3:1; Ec 11:5; Ro 11:33; r Job 28:12; s Pr 3:7; Pr 26:5; t Ec 7:24; Ec 11:5; Da 12:9.

**9** For I took all this to my heart, even to search out all this,<sup>a</sup> that the righteous ones and the wise ones and their works are in the hand of the true God.<sup>b</sup> Mankind are not aware of either the love or the hate that were all prior to them.<sup>c</sup> **2** All are the same in what all have.<sup>d</sup> One eventuality<sup>e</sup> there is to the righteous one<sup>f</sup> and the wicked one,<sup>g</sup> the good one and the clean one, and the unclean one, and the one sacrificing and the one that is not sacrificing. The good one is the same as the sinner;<sup>h</sup> the one swearing is the same as whoever has been afraid of a sworn oath.<sup>i</sup> **3** This is what is calamitous in all that has been done under the sun, that, because there is one eventuality to all,<sup>j</sup> the heart of the sons of men is also full of bad;<sup>k</sup> and there is madness<sup>l</sup> in their heart during their lifetime, and after it—to the dead ones!<sup>m</sup>

**4** For as respects whoever is joined to all the living there exists confidence, because a live dog<sup>n</sup> is better off than a dead lion.<sup>o</sup> **5** For the living are conscious that they will die;<sup>p</sup> but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all,<sup>q</sup> neither do they anymore have wages, because the remembrance of them has been forgotten.<sup>r</sup> **6** Also, their love and their hate and their jealousy have already perished,<sup>s</sup> and they have no portion anymore to time indefinite in anything that has to be done under the sun.<sup>t</sup>

**7** Go, eat your food with rejoicing and drink your wine with a good heart,<sup>u</sup> because already the true God has found pleasure in your works.<sup>v</sup> **8** On every occasion let your garments prove to be white,<sup>w</sup> and let oil not be lacking upon your head.<sup>x</sup> **9** See life with the wife whom you love<sup>y</sup> all the days of your vain life that He has given you under the sun, all the days of your vanity, for that

CHAP. 9

a Ec 1:17  
Ec 7:25  
Ec 8:16  
b De 33:3  
1Sa 2:9  
Ps 37:5  
c Ec 9:6  
d Mt 5:45  
Ac 14:17  
e Ec 5:15  
f Ge 25:8  
g Job 21:7  
Job 21:23  
Ec 8:10  
h Ro 5:12  
i 1Sa 14:26  
j Job 3:19  
Job 14:10  
Ec 2:15  
k Ge 8:21  
l Ec 7:25  
m 1Co 15:32  
n 1Sa 38:19  
o Mt 15:27  
p 2Ch 35:24  
Pr 30:30  
q Ge 3:19  
Ge 47:30  
Ro 5:12  
r Ps 88:10  
Ps 115:17  
Ps 149:4  
Isa 38:18  
Joh 11:11  
s Job 7:10  
Ps 109:15  
Ec 2:16  
Isa 26:14  
t Ps 1:6  
Ec 9:1  
u Ec 9:10  
v De 12:7  
1Ki 8:66  
Ps 104:15  
Ec 2:24  
w De 16:15  
Ac 10:31  
Ac 10:35  
Ac 14:17  
x Re 3:5  
Re 7:14  
Re 19:8  
y Da 10:3  
Lu 7:46  
y Pr 5:18

Second Col.

a Ec 5:18  
b 2Ch 31:21  
c 1Sa 38:18  
d Ps 146:4  
e Ge 37:35  
f 1Ki 2:6  
Isa 5:14  
f Ps 115:17  
g Jer 46:6  
Am 2:14  
h 1Sa 17:50  
Ps 33:16  
i Ec 9:15  
j Ec 2:15  
k 2Sa 17:23  
l Ge 42:4  
Isa 6:9  
1Ki 22:34  
m Job 41:1  
Ps 8:4  
n Ec 8:8  
Isa 4:14  
o Hab 1:15  
p Pr 7:23

is your portion in life<sup>a</sup> and in your hard work with which you are working hard under the sun.

**10** All that your hand finds to do, do with your very power,<sup>b</sup> for there is no work nor devising nor knowledge<sup>c</sup> nor wisdom<sup>d</sup> in She'-ol,<sup>e</sup> the place to which you are going.<sup>f</sup>

**11** I returned to see under the sun that the swift do not have the race,<sup>g</sup> nor the mighty ones the battle,<sup>h</sup> nor do the wise also have the food,<sup>i</sup> nor do the understanding ones also have the riches,<sup>j</sup> nor do even those having knowledge have the favor;<sup>k</sup> because time and unforeseen occurrence befall them all.<sup>l</sup>

**12** For man<sup>m</sup> also does not know his time.<sup>n</sup> Just like fishes that are being taken in an evil net,<sup>o</sup> and like birds that are being taken in a trap,<sup>p</sup> so the sons of men themselves are being ensnared at a calamitous time,<sup>q</sup> when it falls upon them suddenly.<sup>r</sup>

**13** Also this I saw as respects wisdom under the sun—and it was great to me: **14** There was a little city, and the men in it were few; and there came to it a great king, and he surrounded it and built against it great strongholds.<sup>s</sup> **15** And there was found in it a man, needy but wise, and that one provided escape for the city by his wisdom.<sup>t</sup> But no man remembered that needy man.<sup>u</sup>

**16** And I myself said: "Wisdom is better than mightiness;<sup>v</sup> yet the wisdom of the needy one is despised, and his words are not listened to."<sup>w</sup>

**17** The words of the wise ones in quietness are more to be heard<sup>x</sup> than the cry of one ruling among stupid people.<sup>y</sup>

**18** Wisdom is better than implements for fighting, and mere-

q Lu 21:34; r Lu 21:35; s 2Sa 20:15; t 2Sa 20:22; Ec 7:12; u Ge 40:23; Ps 31:12; Ec 9:11; v Pr 21:22; Pr 24:5; Ec 7:19; Ec 9:18; w Pr 10:15; Mr 6:3; Joh 7:46; 1Co 1:27; 1Co 2:8; x Ge 41:39; Pr 22:17; Da 12:3; y 1Sa 7:3.

ly one sinner can destroy much good.<sup>a</sup>

**10** Dead flies are what cause the oil of the ointment maker<sup>b</sup> to stink, to bubble forth. So a little foolishness does to one who is precious for wisdom and glory.<sup>c</sup>

**2** The heart of the wise is at his right hand,<sup>d</sup> but the heart of the stupid at his left hand.<sup>e</sup>

**3** And also in whatever way the foolish one is walking,<sup>f</sup> his own heart is lacking, and he certainly says to everybody that he is foolish.<sup>g</sup>

**4** If the spirit of a ruler should mount up against you, do not leave your own place,<sup>h</sup> for calmness itself allays great sins.<sup>i</sup>

**5** There exists something calamitous that I have seen under the sun, as when there is a mistake<sup>j</sup> going forth on account of the one in power.<sup>k</sup> **6** Foolishness has been put in many high positions,<sup>l</sup> but the rich ones themselves keep dwelling merely in a low condition.

**7** I have seen servants on horses but princes walking on the earth just like servants.<sup>m</sup>

**8** He that is digging a pit will himself fall right into it;<sup>n</sup> and he that is breaking through a stone wall, a serpent will bite him.<sup>o</sup>

**9** He that is quarrying out stones will hurt himself with them. He that is splitting logs will have to be careful with them.<sup>p</sup>

**10** If an iron tool has become blunt and someone has not whetted its edge,<sup>q</sup> then he will exert his own vital energies. So the using of wisdom to success means advantage.<sup>r</sup>

**11** If the serpent bites when no charming results,<sup>s</sup> then there is no advantage to the one indulging in the tongue.

**12** The words of the mouth of the wise one mean favor,<sup>t</sup> but the lips of the stupid one swal-

## CHAP. 9

a Jos 22:20  
1Co 5:6  
Ga 5:9  
Tit 1:11  
Heb 12:15  
3Jo 10

## CHAP. 10

b Ex 30:35  
e Nu 20:12  
2Sa 12:12  
d Pr 14:8  
Mt 25:33  
Lu 14:28  
e Pr 17:16  
Ec 10:14  
Mt 25:41  
f Pr 10:23  
Pr 18:5  
1Pe 4:4  
g Pr 13:16  
Pr 18:7  
Pr 29:11  
Ec 3:3  
h 1Ki 2:36  
Ec 8:2  
Tit 3:2  
i 1Sa 25:24  
Pr 25:15  
j 1Ki 12:10  
k 1Sa 26:21  
Isa 3:12  
l 1Ki 12:14  
Ec 3:1  
Pr 28:12  
Ec 4:13  
m 2Sa 3:39  
Pr 19:10  
Pr 30:22  
Isa 3:5  
n 2Sa 17:23  
Ec 7:10  
Ps 7:15  
Ps 9:15  
Pr 26:27  
o Am 5:19  
Am 9:3  
p De 19:5  
q 1Sa 13:20  
r Ex 31:3  
2Ch 2:14  
Ec 9:10  
s Ps 58:5  
Jer 8:17  
t 1Ki 10:8  
Job 4:4  
Ps 37:30  
Pr 10:21  
Lu 4:22  
Eph 4:29

## Second Col.

a Ps 64:8  
Pr 10:14  
Pr 14:3  
b 1Sa 20:31  
1Sa 25:10  
2Ki 6:31  
Lu 8:11  
c Pr 10:19  
Pr 15:2  
d Pr 27:1  
Ec 6:12  
Ec 9:7  
Jas 4:14  
e Hab 2:13  
f Ps 107:4  
g 2Ch 36:9  
Isa 3:4

## ECCLESIASTES 10:1-11:3

low him up.<sup>a</sup> **13** The start of the words of his mouth is foolishness,<sup>b</sup> and the end afterward of his mouth is calamitous madness. **14** And the foolish one speaks many words.<sup>c</sup>

Man does not know what will come to be; and that which will come to be after him, who can tell him?<sup>d</sup>

**15** The hard work of the stupid ones makes them weary,<sup>e</sup> because not one has come to know how to go to the city.<sup>f</sup>

**16** How will it be with you, O land, when your king is a boy<sup>g</sup> and your own princes keep eating even in the morning? **17** Happy are you, O land, when your king is the son of noble ones and your own princes eat at the proper time for mightiness, not for mere drinking.<sup>h</sup>

**18** Through great laziness the beamwork sinks in, and through the letting down of the hands the house leaks.<sup>i</sup>

**19** Bread is for the laughter of the workers, and wine itself makes life rejoice; but money is what meets a response in all things.<sup>k</sup>

**20** Even in your bedroom do not call down evil upon the king himself,<sup>l</sup> and in the interior rooms where you lie down do not call down evil upon anyone rich;<sup>m</sup> for a flying creature of the heavens will convey the sound and something owning wings will tell the matter.<sup>n</sup>

**11** Send out your bread<sup>o</sup> upon the surface of the waters,<sup>p</sup> for in the course of many days you will find it again.<sup>q</sup> **2** Give a portion to seven, or even to eight,<sup>r</sup> for you do not know what calamity will occur on the earth.<sup>s</sup>

**3** If the clouds are filled with

h Pr 31:4; Isa 28:7; Ho 7:5; 1Pr 21:25; Pr 24:33; Heb 6:12; 1Ps 104:15; Ec 9:7; k Ec 7:12; Lu 16:9; 1Ex 22:28; Isa 8:21; 1Pe 2:13; m Ec 7:12; n Lu 12:2; CHAP. 11 o Ne 8:10; Ec 9:9; p De 15:11; Pr 22:9; Isa 32:20; q De 15:10; Ps 41:1; Pr 19:17; Lu 14:14; Heb 6:10; r Ps 37:21; Lu 6:38; Ac 4:32; 2Co 9:7; 1Ti 6:18; s Da 4:27.

water, they empty out a sheer downpour upon the earth;<sup>a</sup> and if a tree falls to the south or if to the north, in the place where the tree<sup>b</sup> falls there it will prove to be.

4 He that is watching the wind will not sow seed; and he that is looking at the clouds will not reap.<sup>c</sup>

5 Just as you are not aware of what is the way of the spirit in the bones in the belly of her that is pregnant,<sup>d</sup> in like manner you do not know the work of the true God, who does all things.<sup>e</sup>

6 In the morning sow your seed and until the evening do not let your hand rest;<sup>f</sup> for you are not knowing where this will have success,<sup>g</sup> either here or there, or whether both of them will alike be good.

7 The light is also sweet, and it is good for the eyes to see the sun;<sup>h</sup> 8 for if a man should live even many years, in all of them let him rejoice.<sup>i</sup> And let him remember the days of darkness,<sup>j</sup> though they could be many; every day that has come in is vanity.<sup>k</sup>

9 Rejoice,<sup>l</sup> young man, in your youth, and let your heart do you good in the days of your young manhood, and walk in the ways of your heart and in the things seen by your eyes.<sup>m</sup> But know that on account of all these the true God will bring you into judgment.<sup>n</sup> 10 So remove vexation from your heart, and ward off calamity from your flesh;<sup>o</sup> for youth and the prime of life are vanity.<sup>p</sup>

**12** Remember, now, your Grand Creator<sup>q</sup> in the days of your young manhood,<sup>r</sup> before the calamitous days proceed to come,<sup>s</sup> or the years have arrived when you will say: "I have no delight in them";<sup>t</sup> 2 before the sun and the light and the moon and the stars grow dark,<sup>u</sup> and the

## CHAP. 11

a 1Ki 18:45  
Isa 55:10  
b Job 14:7  
c Pr 20:4  
Pr 24:34  
d Job 10:11  
Ps 139:13  
Ps 139:15  
Jer 1:5  
e Job 11:7  
Job 26:14  
Ps 40:5  
Ec 8:17  
Ro 11:33  
f Ec 9:10  
Ho 10:12  
Job 9:4  
2Co 9:6  
Col 3:23  
g Pr 27:1  
Jas 4:14  
h Job 33:28  
Pr 29:13  
Ec 7:11  
i Ec 5:18  
Ec 8:15  
j Ge 48:10  
Ec 12:2  
Joh 21:18  
k Ec 2:11  
Ec 4:3  
l De 16:11  
Ps 5:11  
m Job 31:7  
n Ec 3:17  
Ec 12:14  
Ro 2:6  
Ro 14:12  
2Co 5:10  
o Job 13:26  
Ps 25:7  
p Ec 12:8  
2Ti 2:22

## CHAP. 12

q Ge 1:1  
Ge 1:27  
r Ps 71:17  
Ps 110:3  
Ps 148:12  
Lu 2:49  
2Ti 3:15  
s Ps 90:10  
t 2Sa 19:35  
u Ge 27:1  
Isa 4:15

## Second Col.

a Job 4:19  
Mt 12:44  
2Co 5:1  
2Pe 1:13  
b 2Sa 21:15  
Ps 22:15  
Ps 90:9  
Ps 102:23  
c Job 31:10  
Isa 47:2  
Mt 24:41  
d Ge 48:10  
Isa 59:10  
Mt 9:29  
e Job 41:14  
f Ps 58:6  
g 2Sa 19:35  
h Job 15:10  
Pr 16:31  
i Job 17:13  
Job 30:23  
Ps 49:14  
Ec 9:10

clouds have returned, afterward the downpour; 3 in the day when the keepers of the house<sup>a</sup> tremble, and the men of vital energy have bent themselves,<sup>b</sup> and the grinding women<sup>c</sup> have quit working because they have become few, and the ladies seeing at the windows<sup>d</sup> have found it dark; 4 and the doors onto the street have been closed,<sup>e</sup> when the sound of the grinding mill becomes low,<sup>f</sup> and one gets up at the sound of a bird, and all the daughters of song sound low.<sup>g</sup> 5 Also, they have become afraid merely at what is high, and there are terrors in the way. And the almond tree carries blossoms,<sup>h</sup> and the grasshopper drags itself along, and the caper berry bursts, because man is walking to his long-lasting house<sup>i</sup> and the wailers have marched around in the street;<sup>j</sup> 6 before the silver cord is removed, and the golden bowl gets crushed,<sup>k</sup> and the jar at the spring is broken, and the waterwheel for the cistern has been crushed. 7 Then the dust returns to the earth<sup>l</sup> just as it happened to be and the spirit<sup>m</sup> itself returns to the true God<sup>n</sup> who gave it.<sup>o</sup>

8 "The greatest vanity!" said the congregator,<sup>p</sup> "Everything is vanity."<sup>q</sup>

9 And besides the fact that the congregator had become wise,<sup>r</sup> he also taught the people knowledge continually,<sup>s</sup> and he pondered and made a thorough search,<sup>t</sup> that he might arrange many proverbs in order.<sup>u</sup> 10 The congregator sought to find the delightful words<sup>v</sup> and the writing of correct words of truth.<sup>w</sup>

**11** The words of the wise ones

j Ge 50:10; Mr 5:38; k Jg 9:53; l Ge 3:19; Job 34:15; Ps 146:4; Ec 3:20; m Job 34:14; Ps 104:29; Ec 3:21; n 1Co 8:4; o Ge 2:7; Job 27:3; Isa 42:5; Zec 12:1; p 1Ki 8:1; q Ec 1:2; Ec 1:14; r 1Ki 3:12; 1Ki 10:23; s 1Ki 10:3; 1Ki 10:8; t Pr 25:2; Lu 1:3; u 1Ki 4:32; Pr 1:1; v Pr 15:23; Pr 16:21; Pr 16:24; Pr 25:11; w Lu 1:4; Job 17:17.

are like oxgoads,<sup>a</sup> and just like nails driven in<sup>b</sup> are those indulging in collections of sentences; they have been given from one shepherd.<sup>c</sup> **12** As regards anything besides these, my son, take a warning: To the making of many books there is no end, and much devotion to them is wearisome to the flesh.<sup>d</sup>

**13** The conclusion of the matter, everything having been

## CHAP. 12

a Ac 2:37

2Co 10:4

Tit 2:4

Heb 4:12

b Ps 112:8

1Co 15:58

Eph 6:14

c Ps 23:1

Ps 80:1

1Pe 5:4

d Ec 1:18

Ac 19:19

Col 2:8

heard, is: Fear the true God<sup>a</sup> and keep his commandments.<sup>b</sup> For this is the whole obligation of man. **14** For the true God himself will bring every sort of work into the judgment in relation to every hidden thing, as to whether it is good or bad.<sup>c</sup>

**Second Col.** a De 10:12; Job 28:28; Ps 111:10; Pr 1:7; Pr 8:13; Pr 9:10; b De 6:2; Ps 119:35; 1Pe 2:17; 1Jo 5:3; c Ps 62:12; Ec 11:9; Mt 12:36; Lu 12:2; Ac 17:31; 1Co 4:5; 2Co 5:10; 1Ti 5:24.

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON

**1** The superlative song,<sup>a</sup> which is Sol'o-mo-n's:<sup>b</sup> **2** "May he kiss me with the kisses of his mouth,<sup>c</sup> for your expressions of endearment are better than wine.<sup>d</sup> **3** For fragrance your oils<sup>e</sup> are good. Like an oil that is poured out is your name.<sup>f</sup> That is why maidens themselves have loved you. **4** Draw me with you;<sup>g</sup> let us run. The king has brought me into his interior rooms!<sup>h</sup> Do let us be joyful and rejoice in you. Do let us mention your expressions of endearment more than wine.<sup>i</sup> Deservedly they have loved you.<sup>j</sup>

**5** "A black girl I am, but comely, O you daughters of Jerusalem,<sup>k</sup> like the tents of Ke'dar,<sup>l</sup> yet like the tent cloths<sup>m</sup> of Sol'o-mo-n. **6** Do not you look at me because I am swarthy, because the sun has caught sight of me. The sons of my own mother grew angry with me; they appointed me the keeper of the vineyards, although my vineyard,<sup>n</sup> one that was mine, I did not keep.

**7** "Do tell me, O you whom my soul has loved,<sup>o</sup> where you do shepherding,<sup>p</sup> where you make the flock lie down at midday. Just why should I become like a woman wrapped in mourning among the droves of your partners?"

## CHAP. 5

a Ex 15:1

De 31:19

Jg 5:1

2Sa 22:1

Ps 18:Sup

Isa 5:1

Re 15:3

b 1Ki 4:32

c Ca 8:1

d Ca 4:10

e Pr 27:9

Ec 9:3

Ca 5:5

Lu 23:56

f Ec 7:1

g Joh 6:44

h 1Ki 7:1

i Joh 15:13

j Mt 10:37

k Ps 45:9

l Ps 120:5

m Ec 27:21

n Ex 36:14

o Ca 8:12

p 1Sa 18:20

Isa 5:1

q Ca 6:3

r Joh 10:11

Re 7:17

s Ec 2:12

t Ps 45:3

u Ca 4:5

v Ca 5:13

w Joh 19:39

x Ca 4:5

y Ca 4:13

z Jos 15:62

1 Ps 45:11

Ca 4:7

**8** "If you do not know for yourself, O you most beautiful one among women,<sup>a</sup> go out yourself in the footprints of the flock and pasture your kids of the goats alongside the tabernacles of the shepherds."

**9** "To a mare of mine in the chariots of Phar'ah I have likened you,<sup>b</sup> O girl companion of mine.<sup>c</sup> **10** Your cheeks are comely among the hair braids, your neck in a string of beads.<sup>d</sup> **11** Circlets of gold we shall make for you,<sup>e</sup> along with studs of silver."

**12** "As long as the king is at his round table my own spike-nard<sup>f</sup> has given out its fragrance.<sup>g</sup> **13** As a bag of myrrh<sup>h</sup> my dear one is to me; between my breasts<sup>i</sup> he will spend the night. **14** As a cluster of henna<sup>j</sup> my dear one is to me, among the vineyards of En-ge'di."<sup>k</sup>

**15** "Look! You are beautiful, O girl companion of mine.<sup>l</sup> Look! You are beautiful. Your eyes are those of doves."<sup>m</sup>

**16** "Look! You are beautiful,<sup>n</sup> my dear one, also pleasant. Our divan<sup>o</sup> also is one of foliage. **17** The beams of our grand

**m** Ge 29:17; Ca 4:1; Ca 5:2; **n** Ps 45:2; Ca 5:10; Joh 1:14; Heb 11:23; **o** Job 7:13; Ps 132:3.



# THE SONG OF SOLOMON 2:1-3:6

# Shulammitte's humility 884

house are cedars,<sup>a</sup> our rafters juniper trees.

**2** "A mere saffron<sup>b</sup> of the coast—  
al plain<sup>c</sup> I am, a lily of the low plains."<sup>d</sup>

**2** "Like a lily among thorny weeds, so is my girl companion among the daughters."<sup>e</sup>

**3** "Like an apple tree<sup>f</sup> among the trees of the forest, so is my dear one among the sons.<sup>g</sup> His shade I have passionately desired, and there I have sat down, and his fruit has been sweet to my palate. **4** He brought me into the house of wine,<sup>h</sup> and his banner<sup>i</sup> over me was love.<sup>j</sup> **5** Do you people refresh me with cakes of raisins,<sup>k</sup> sustain me with apples; for I am lovesick.<sup>l</sup> **6** His left hand is under my head; and his right hand—it embraces me.<sup>m</sup> **7** I have put you under oath,<sup>n</sup> O daughters of Jerusalem, by the female gazelles<sup>o</sup> or by the hinds<sup>p</sup> of the field, that you try not to awaken or arouse love in me until it feels inclined.<sup>q</sup>

**8** "The sound of my dear one!<sup>r</sup> Look! This one is coming,<sup>s</sup> climbing upon the mountains, leaping upon the hills. **9** My dear one is resembling a gazelle<sup>t</sup> or the young of the stags. Look! This one is standing behind our wall, gazing through the windows, glancing through the lattices.<sup>u</sup> **10** My dear one has answered and said to me, 'Rise up, you girl companion of mine, my beautiful one,<sup>v</sup> and come away.'<sup>w</sup> **11** For, look! the rainy season<sup>x</sup> itself has passed, the downpour<sup>y</sup> itself is over, it has gone its way. **12** Blossoms themselves have appeared in the land,<sup>z</sup> the very time of vine trimming<sup>aa</sup> has arrived, and the voice of the turtle dove<sup>ab</sup> itself has been heard in our land. **13** As for the fig tree,<sup>ac</sup> it has gained a mature color for its early figs;<sup>ad</sup> and the vines are abloom, they have given their fragrance. Rise up, come, O girl companion of mine,<sup>ae</sup> my

## CHAP. 1

a Ps 92:12  
Isa 9:10

## CHAP. 2

b Isa 35:1

c 1Ch 27:29

d Ca 2:16

e Ca 1:15

f Php 2:15

g Ps 2:12

h Ca 8:5

i Ps 45:2

j Ca 5:9

k Isa 25:6

l Ca 6:4

m Ge 29:18

n Ge 29:20

o Isa 30:12

p 2Sa 6:19

q 1Sa 18:20

r Ca 5:8

s Ca 8:3

t Ne 6:13

u 2Sa 2:18

v 1Ch 12:3

w Ca 3:5

x Pr 5:19

y Ca 8:4

z Ca 5:2

aa Joh 10:27

ab Re 3:20

ac s Re 22:20

ad t Ca 2:17

ae Ca 8:14

af u Jg 5:28

ag v Ca 4:7

ah w Ps 45:10

ai Joh 14:3

aj x Zec 10:1

ak y Ca 6:11

al Isa 55:10

am z Isa 18:5

an a Jer 8:7

ao b Mic 4:4

ap c Isa 28:4

aq Na 3:12

ar d Ca 1:15

## Second Col.

a Ca 5:2

b Jer 48:28

c Mt 10:16

d Ps 45:11

e Ca 1:5

f Ca 6:10

g Jg 15:4

h La 5:18

i Ca 7:12

j f Ca 6:3

k Ca 7:10

l g Ca 1:7

m h Ca 2:1

n i 2Sa 2:18

o Ca 2:9

p Ca 8:14

## CHAP. 3

j 1Sa 18:20

k Ca 1:7

l 2Ch 9:30

m Ne 8:16

n La 4:18

o Ps 130:6

p Ca 5:7

q 1Ki 22:16

r Ca 2:7

s Ca 8:4

beautiful one, and come away.

**14** O my dove<sup>a</sup> in the retreats of the crag, in the concealed place of the steep way, show me your form,<sup>b</sup> let me hear your voice, for your voice is pleasurable and your form is comely.<sup>c</sup>

**15** "Do you people grab hold of the foxes<sup>d</sup> for us, the little foxes that are making spoil of the vineyards, as our vineyards are abloom."<sup>e</sup>

**16** "My dear one is mine and I am his.<sup>f</sup> He is shepherding<sup>g</sup> among the lilies.<sup>h</sup> **17** Until the day breathes and the shadows have fled, turn around, O my dear one; be like the gazelle<sup>i</sup> or like the young of the stags upon the mountains of separation.

**3** "On my bed during the nights I have sought the one whom my soul has loved.<sup>j</sup> I sought him, but I did not find him. **2** Let me rise up, please, and go round about in the city;<sup>k</sup> in the streets and in the public squares<sup>l</sup> let me seek the one whom my soul has loved. I sought him, but I did not find him. **3** The watchmen<sup>m</sup> who were going around in the city found me, 'The one whom my soul has loved have you men seen?' **4** Hardly had I passed on from them until I found the one whom my soul has loved. I grabbed hold of him, and I would not let go of him, until I had brought him into my mother's house and into the interior room of her that had been pregnant with me. **5** I have put you under oath,<sup>n</sup> O daughters of Jerusalem, by the female gazelles<sup>o</sup> or by the hinds<sup>p</sup> of the field,<sup>q</sup> that you try not to awaken or arouse love in me until it feels inclined."<sup>p</sup>

**6** "What is this thing that is coming up from the wilderness like columns of smoke, being perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,<sup>a</sup> even with every sort of scent powder of a trader?"<sup>r</sup>

q Jer 2:2; r Ex 30:23; Ex 30:34.

7 "Look! It is his couch, the one belonging to Sol'o-mon. Sixty mighty men are all around it, from the mighty men of Israel,<sup>a</sup> 8 all of them in possession of a sword, being taught in warfare, each one with his sword upon his thigh because of dread during the nights."<sup>b</sup>

9 "It is the litter that King Sol'o-mon has made for himself from the trees of Leb'a-non.<sup>c</sup> 10 Its pillars he has made of silver, its supports of gold. Its seat is of wool dyed reddish purple, its interior being fitted out lovingly by the daughters of Jerusalem."

11 "Go out and look, O you daughters of Zion, on King Sol'o-mon with the wreath<sup>d</sup> that his mother<sup>e</sup> wove for him on the day of his marriage and on the day of the rejoicing of his heart."<sup>f</sup>

4 "Look! You are beautiful,<sup>g</sup> O girl companion of mine. Look! You are beautiful. Your eyes are those of doves,<sup>h</sup> behind your veil.<sup>i</sup> Your hair is like a drove of goats<sup>j</sup> that have hopped down from the mountainous region of Gil'e-ad.<sup>k</sup> 2 Your teeth are like a drove of freshly shorn ewes<sup>l</sup> that have gone up from the washing, all of which are bearing twins, with none among them having lost its young ones. 3 Your lips are just like a scarlet thread, and your speaking is agreeable.<sup>m</sup> Like a segment of pomegranate are your temples behind your veil.<sup>n</sup> 4 Your neck<sup>o</sup> is like the tower<sup>p</sup> of David, built in courses of stone, upon which are hung a thousand shields, all the circular shields<sup>q</sup> of the mighty men. 5 Your two breasts<sup>r</sup> are like two young ones, the twins of a female gazelle, that are feeding among the lilies."<sup>s</sup>

6 "Until the day breathes<sup>t</sup> and the shadows have fled, I shall go my way to the mountain of myrrh and to the hill of frankincense."<sup>u</sup>

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON 3:7-5:1

## CHAP. 3

a 1KI 9:22  
b Ne 4:22  
c Ec 5:12  
d 1KI 5:9  
e Pr 4:9  
f 2Sa 12:24  
g Pr 4:3  
h Isa 62:5

## CHAP. 4

g Ps 45:11  
h Ca 1:15  
i Ge 24:65  
j Ca 6:5  
k Nu 32:1  
l De 3:12  
m Ps 37:30  
n Ps 45:2  
o Ca 6:7  
p Ca 1:10  
q Ne 3:25  
r Ca 7:4  
s 2Sa 8:7  
t 2KI 11:10  
u Eze 27:11  
v Ca 1:3  
w Ca 2:16  
x Ca 2:17  
y Ec 2:5

## Second Col.

a Ca 4:1  
b 2Co 11:2  
c Eph 1:4  
d 2Pe 3:14  
e Joh 3:29  
f Re 21:9  
g De 3:25  
h De 3:3  
i Ps 133:3  
j Ca 5:1  
k Ps 45:14  
l Re 19:7  
m 1Fr 5:19  
n Ca 1:2  
o Ca 7:12  
p Es 2:12  
q Ca 1:3  
r Ca 1:12  
s 1Fr 16:24  
t Pr 24:13  
u Ca 5:1  
v Ps 45:8  
w Ca 6:2  
x Ca 7:13  
y Ca 1:12  
z Joh 12:3  
a Ca 2:1  
b Ex 30:23  
c Isa 43:24  
d Pr 7:17  
e Re 18:13  
f Nu 24:6  
g Ps 45:8  
h Ex 30:34  
i Eze 27:22  
j 2Co 2:14  
k Ge 26:19  
l Jer 18:14  
m Ec 1:6  
n Ca 5:1

## CHAP. 5

b Ca 4:16  
c Ca 6:2

7 "You are altogether beautiful,<sup>a</sup> O girl companion of mine, and there is no defect in you.<sup>b</sup>

8 With me from Leb'a-non, O bride,<sup>c</sup> with me from Leb'a-non<sup>d</sup> may you come. May you descend from the top of Anti-Leb'a-non, from the top of Se'nir,<sup>e</sup> even Her'mon,<sup>f</sup> from the lairs of lions, from the mountains of leopards. 9 You have made my heart beat, O my sister,<sup>g</sup> my bride,<sup>h</sup> you have made my heart beat by one of your eyes,<sup>i</sup> by one pendant of your necklace. 10 How beautiful your expressions of endearment are,<sup>j</sup> O my sister, my bride! How much better your expressions of endearment are than wine and the fragrance of your oils than all sorts of perfume!<sup>k</sup> 11 With comb honey your lips keep dripping,<sup>l</sup> O my bride. Honey<sup>m</sup> and milk are under your tongue, and the fragrance of your garments is like the fragrance<sup>n</sup> of Leb'a-non. 12 A garden barred in is my sister,<sup>o</sup> my bride, a garden barred in, a spring sealed up. 13 Your skin is a paradise of pomegranates, with the choicest fruits,<sup>p</sup> henna plants along with spikenard<sup>q</sup> plants; 14 spike-nard<sup>r</sup> and saffron,<sup>s</sup> cane<sup>t</sup> and cinnamon,<sup>u</sup> along with all sorts of trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes,<sup>v</sup> along with all the finest perfumes;<sup>w</sup> 15 and a spring of gardens, a well of fresh water,<sup>x</sup> and trickling streams from Leb'a-non.<sup>y</sup> 16 Awake, O north wind, and come in, O south wind.<sup>z</sup> Breathe upon my garden.<sup>a</sup> Let its perfumes trickle."

"Let my dear one come into his garden and eat its choicest fruits."

5 "I have come into my garden,<sup>b</sup> O my sister,<sup>c</sup> my bride.<sup>d</sup> I have plucked my myrrh<sup>e</sup> along with my spice. I have eaten my

e Ca 4:9; 1Ti 5:2; d Ca 4:8; Joh 3:29; Re 21:9; e Ca 4:14.

# THE SONG OF SOLOMON 5:2-6:7

# Shulammite's beauty 886

honeycomb along with my honey;<sup>a</sup> I have drunk my wine along with my milk.”

“Eat, O companions! Drink and become drunk with expressions of endearment!”<sup>b</sup>

2 “I am asleep, but my heart is awake.<sup>c</sup> There is the sound of my dear one knocking!”<sup>d</sup>

“Open to me,<sup>e</sup> O my sister, my girl companion, my dove, my blameless one!” For my head is filled with dew, the locks of my hair with the drops of the night.”<sup>g</sup>

3 “I have put off my robe. How can I put it back on? I have washed my feet. How can I soil them?” 4 My dear one himself pulled back his hand from the hole of the door, and my inward parts<sup>h</sup> themselves became boisterous within me. 5 I got up, even I, to open to my dear one, and my own hands dripped with myrrh and my fingers with liquid myrrh, upon the hollows of the lock. 6 I opened, even I, to my dear one, but my dear one himself had turned away, he had passed along. My very soul had gone out of me when he spoke. I sought him, but I did not find him.<sup>i</sup> I called him, but he did not answer me. 7 The watchmen<sup>j</sup> that were going about in the city found me. They struck me, they wounded me. The watchmen of the walls<sup>k</sup> lifted my wide wrap off me.

8 “I have put you under oath,<sup>l</sup> O daughters of Jerusalem,<sup>m</sup> that, if you find my dear one,<sup>n</sup> you should tell him that I am lovesick.”<sup>o</sup>

9 “How is your dear one more than any other dear one,<sup>p</sup> O you most beautiful one among women?<sup>q</sup> How is your dear one more than any other dear one, that you have put us under such an oath as this?”<sup>r</sup>

10 “My dear one is dazzling and ruddy, the most conspicuous of ten thousand.”<sup>s</sup> 11 His head

## CHAP. 5

a De 26:9  
Ca 4:11  
Isa 7:15

b Ca 1:2

Ca 1:4

c Ca 3:1

d Re 3:20

e Lu 12:36

f 2Co 7:1

2Co 11:2

Eph 5:27

2Pe 3:14

Re 14:4

g Lu 2:8

h Ge 43:30

1Ki 3:26

i Ca 3:1

j Ca 3:3

k Isa 62:6

l De 6:13

De 10:20

m Ca 3:10

n Ps 45:2

o Ca 2:5

p Ps 45:7

q Ca 6:1

r Ca 5:8

s Lu 2:52

## Second Col.

a Ca 6:2

b Ca 1:13

c Ps 92:12

d Ps 45:2

Ca 2:3

## CHAP. 6

e Ps 45:11

Ca 1:8

Ca 5:9

Re 19:8

f Ca 5:1

g Ca 5:13

h Ca 1:7

Ca 2:16

i Ca 7:10

2Co 11:2

j Isa 40:11

Joh 10:14

Heb 13:20

k Ca 1:9

l 1Ki 14:17

m Ps 48:2

Re 21:10

n Ca 6:10

o Ps 20:5

p Ca 1:15

Ca 4:9

Ca 7:4

q Ca 4:1

r Ca 4:2

s Ca 4:3

is gold, refined gold. The locks of his hair are date clusters. His black hair is like the raven. 12 His eyes are like doves by the channels of water, which are bathing themselves in milk, sitting within the rims. 13 His cheeks are like a garden bed of spice,<sup>a</sup> towers of scented herbs. His lips are lilies, dripping with liquid myrrh.<sup>b</sup> 14 His hands are cylinders of gold, filled with chrys'o-lite. His abdomen is an ivory plate covered with sapphires. 15 His legs are pillars of marble based on socket pedestals of refined gold. His appearance is like Leb'a-non, choice like the cedars.<sup>c</sup> 16 His palate is sheer sweetness, and everything about him is altogether desirable.<sup>d</sup> This is my dear one, and this is my boy companion, O daughters of Jerusalem.”

6 “Where has your dear one gone, O most beautiful one among women?<sup>e</sup> Where has your dear one turned, that we may seek him with you?”

2 “My own dear one has gone down to his garden,<sup>f</sup> to the garden beds of spice plants,<sup>g</sup> to shepherd<sup>h</sup> among the gardens, and to pick lilies. 3 I am my dear one's, and my dear one is mine.<sup>i</sup> He is shepherding<sup>j</sup> among the lilies.”

4 “You are beautiful, O girl companion of mine,<sup>k</sup> like Pleasant City,<sup>l</sup> comely like Jerusalem,<sup>m</sup> awesome as companions<sup>n</sup> gathered around banners.<sup>o</sup>

5 Turn your eyes<sup>p</sup> away from in front of me, for they themselves have alarmed me. Your hair is like a drove of goats that have hopped down from Gil'e-ad.<sup>q</sup>

6 Your teeth are like a drove of ewes that have come up from the washing, all of which are bearing twins, none among them having lost its young ones.<sup>r</sup> 7 Like a segment of pomegranate are your temples behind your veil.<sup>s</sup>

8 There may be sixty queens and eighty concubines and maidens without number.<sup>a</sup> 9 One there is who is my dove,<sup>b</sup> my blameless one.<sup>c</sup> One there is who belongs to her mother. She is the pure one of the one giving birth to her. The daughters have seen her, and they proceeded to pronounce her happy; queens and concubines, and they proceeded to praise her.<sup>d</sup> 10 'Who is this woman<sup>e</sup> that is looking down like the dawn,<sup>f</sup> beautiful like the full moon,<sup>g</sup> pure like the glowing sun,<sup>h</sup> awesome as companies gathered around banners?'<sup>i</sup>

11 "To the garden<sup>j</sup> of nut trees I had gone down, to see the buds in the torrent valley,<sup>k</sup> to see whether the vine had sprouted, whether the pomegranate trees had blossomed.<sup>l</sup> 12 Before I knew it, my own soul had put me at the chariots of my willing people."

13 "Come back, come back, O Shu'lam-mite! Come back, come back, that we may behold you!"<sup>m</sup>

"What do you people behold in the Shu'lam-mite?"<sup>n</sup>

"Something like the dance of two camps!"

7 "How beautiful your steps have become in your sandals,<sup>o</sup> O willing<sup>p</sup> daughter! The curvings of your thighs are like ornaments,<sup>q</sup> the work of an artisan's hands. 2 Your navel roll is a round bowl. Let not the mixed wine<sup>r</sup> be lacking from it. Your belly is a heap of wheat, fenced about with lilies.<sup>s</sup> 3 Your two breasts are like two young ones, the twins of a female gazelle.<sup>t</sup> 4 Your neck<sup>u</sup> is like an ivory tower. Your eyes<sup>v</sup> are like the pools in Hesh'bon,<sup>w</sup> by the gate of Bath-rab'bim. Your nose is like the tower of Leb'anon, which is looking out toward Damascus. 5 Your head upon you is like Car'mel,<sup>x</sup> and

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON 6:8-8:4

## CHAP. 6

a 1Ki 11:1  
b Ca 2:14  
c Ca 5:2  
d Ps 45:9  
Isa 49:23  
e Ca 8:5  
Re 21:10  
f 2Sa 23:4  
Isa 58:8  
g Isa 24:23  
h Mt 13:43  
i Ca 5:4  
j Ec 2:5  
Ca 6:2  
k De 8:7  
l Ca 7:12  
m Ca 1:10  
n Ca 1:6  
Re 19:7

## CHAP. 7

o Isa 52:7  
Ro 10:15  
p Ps 110:3  
q Ps 45:13  
r Pr 5:2  
Ca 8:2  
s Ca 2:2  
t Ca 4:5  
u Ca 1:10  
Ca 4:4  
v Ca 4:1  
w Nu 21:25  
Jos 21:39  
x Isa 35:2

## Second Col.

a Ca 6:5  
b Es 8:15  
Ca 3:10  
c Ca 1:4  
d Ca 4:7  
e Ps 92:12  
f Ca 7:3  
Ca 8:10  
g Mt 5:28  
ITi 5:2  
h Ps 104:15  
i Pr 23:31  
j Ca 2:16  
Ca 6:3  
k Ca 2:14  
l Ca 8:1  
m Ca 1:14  
Ca 4:13  
n Ca 6:11  
o Ca 2:13  
p De 8:8  
Ca 6:11  
q Ca 1:4  
Ca 4:10  
r Ge 30:14  
s Ca 4:16

## CHAP. 8

t Ca 1:6  
u Ga 4:26  
v Ps 2:12  
Ca 1:2  
w Ca 3:4  
x Pr 5:2  
Ca 5:1  
y Ca 2:6

the tresses<sup>a</sup> of your head are like wool dyed reddish purple.<sup>b</sup> The king is held bound by the flowings.<sup>c</sup> 6 How beautiful you are, and how pleasant you are, O beloved girl, among exquisite delights!<sup>d</sup> 7 This stature of yours does resemble a palm tree,<sup>e</sup> and your breasts,<sup>f</sup> date clusters. 8 I have said, 'I shall go up on the palm tree, that I may take hold of its fruit stalks of dates.'<sup>g</sup> And, please, may your breasts become like clusters of the vine, and the fragrance of your nose like apples, 9 and your palate like the best wine<sup>h</sup> that is going with a slickness<sup>i</sup> for my dear one, softly flowing over the lips of sleeping ones."

10 "I am my dear one's,<sup>j</sup> and toward me is his craving.<sup>k</sup> 11 Do come, O my dear one, let us go forth to the field;<sup>l</sup> do let us lodge among the henna<sup>m</sup> plants. 12 Do let us rise early and go to the vineyards, that we may see whether the vine has sprouted,<sup>n</sup> the blossom has burst open,<sup>o</sup> the pomegranate trees have bloomed.<sup>p</sup> There I shall give my expressions of endearment to you.<sup>q</sup> 13 The mandrakes<sup>r</sup> themselves have given their fragrance, and by our entranceways there are all sorts of the choicest fruits.<sup>s</sup> The new ones as well as the old, O my dear one, I have treasured up for you.

8 "O that you were like a brother of mine,<sup>t</sup> sucking the breasts of my mother!<sup>u</sup> Should I find you outside, I would kiss you.<sup>v</sup> People would not even despise me. 2 I would lead you, I would bring you into the house of my mother,<sup>w</sup> who used to teach me. I would give you a drink of spiced wine,<sup>x</sup> the fresh juice of pomegranates. 3 His left hand would be under my head; and his right hand—it would embrace me.<sup>y</sup>

4 "I have put you under oath, O daughters of Jerusalem, that

you try not to awaken or arouse love in me until it feels inclined."<sup>a</sup>

5 "Who is this woman<sup>b</sup> coming up from the wilderness,<sup>c</sup> leaning upon her dear one?"<sup>d</sup>

"Under the apple tree I aroused you. There your mother was in birth pangs with you. There she that was giving birth to you experienced birth pangs."<sup>e</sup>

6 "Place me as a seal upon your heart,<sup>f</sup> as a seal upon your arm; because love is as strong as death is,<sup>g</sup> insistence on exclusive devotion<sup>h</sup> is as unyielding as She'ol is. Its blazings are the blazings of a fire, the flame of Jah.<sup>i</sup> 7 Many waters themselves are not able to extinguish love,<sup>j</sup> nor can rivers themselves wash it away.<sup>k</sup> If a man would give all the valuable things of his house for love, persons would positively despise them."

8 "We have a little sister<sup>l</sup> that does not have any breasts. What shall we do for our sister on the day that she will be spoken for?"

## CHAP. 8

a Ca 2:7  
Ca 3:5  
b Ca 6:13  
Ca 7:10  
c Ps 45:10  
d Ca 7:11  
e Ge 3:16  
f Hag 2:23  
g Joh 15:13  
h Ro 16:4  
i Eph 5:25  
Re 12:11  
h Ex 20:5  
Jos 24:19  
i Ps 89:8  
Ps 118:17  
Isa 12:2  
l Jo 4:8  
j 1Co 13:8  
lCo 13:13  
k Ro 8:39  
l Ca 1:6

## Second Col.

a 2Co 7:1  
Ga 5:23  
lPe 3:2  
b Pr 7:11  
Ho 2:7  
lCo 7:9  
c 1Co 7:34  
Col 3:5  
lPe 2:12  
d Ec 2:4  
Ca 7:12  
e Lu 20:9  
f Ca 1:6  
Ca 6:11  
g Ca 2:14  
h Ca 2:17

9 "If she should be a wall,<sup>a</sup> we shall build upon her a battlement of silver; but if she should be a door,<sup>b</sup> we shall block her up with a cedar plank."

10 "I am a wall, and my breasts are like towers.<sup>c</sup> In this case I have become in his eyes like her that is finding peace."

11 "There was a vineyard<sup>d</sup> that Sol'o-mon happened to have in Ba'al-ha'mon. He gave the vineyard over to the keepers.<sup>e</sup> Each one would bring in for its fruitage a thousand silver pieces."

12 "My vineyard, which belongs to me, is at my disposal. The thousand belong to you, O Sol'o-mon, and two hundred to those keeping its fruitage."

13 "O you who are dwelling in the gardens,<sup>f</sup> the partners are paying attention to your voice. Let me hear it."<sup>g</sup>

14 "Run away, my dear one, and make yourself like a gazelle or like a young one of the stags upon the mountains of spices."<sup>h</sup>

## ISAIAH

1 The vision<sup>a</sup> of Isaiah<sup>b</sup> the son of A'moz that he visioned concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uz'zi'ah,<sup>c</sup> Jo'tham,<sup>d</sup> A'haz<sup>e</sup> and Hez'e-ki'ah,<sup>f</sup> kings of Judah:<sup>g</sup>

2 Hear,<sup>h</sup> O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for Jehovah himself has spoken: "Sons I have brought up and raised,<sup>i</sup> but they themselves have revolted against me.<sup>j</sup>

3 A bull well knows its buyer, and the ass the manger of its owner; Israel itself has not known,<sup>k</sup> my own people have not behaved understandingly."<sup>l</sup>

4 Woe to the sinful nation,<sup>m</sup> the people heavy with error, an

## CHAP. 1

a Nu 12:6  
Job 33:15  
Am 3:7  
b 2Ch 32:32  
c 2Ch 26:22  
Isa 6:1  
d 2Ch 27:1  
e 2Ch 28:1  
f 2Kl 19:2  
2Ch 29:1  
2Ch 32:20  
g Mt 1:9  
h Ps 50:4  
i De 1:31  
Eze 16:13  
j De 4:25  
Isa 30:9  
Eze 20:8  
k Ho 4:6  
l De 32:28  
Ps 32:9  
Ro 1:28  
m Da 9:11  
Ac 7:51

evildoing seed,<sup>a</sup> ruinous sons!<sup>b</sup> They have left Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> they have treated the Holy One of Israel with disrespect,<sup>d</sup> they have turned backwards.<sup>e</sup> 5 Where else will you be struck still more,<sup>f</sup> in that you add more revolt?<sup>g</sup> The whole head is in a sick condition, and the whole heart is feeble.<sup>h</sup> 6 From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no sound spot in it.<sup>i</sup> Wounds and bruises and fresh stripes—they have not been squeezed out or bound up,

Second Col. a Nu 32:14; Jg 2:19; b Mic 7:2; c De 31:16; Heb 3:10; d De 32:19; Jer 7:19; Jer 50:29; lCo 10:22; e Ps 58:3; Jer 2:5; Jer 15:6; Ro 8:7; f Jer 2:30; Jer 5:3; g Jer 9:3; h Ne 9:34; Da 9:8; i Ps 38:3.

nor has there been a softening with oil.<sup>a</sup> **7** Your land is a desolation,<sup>b</sup> your cities are burned with fire;<sup>c</sup> your ground—right in front of you strangers<sup>d</sup> are eating it up,<sup>e</sup> and the desolation is like an overthrow by strangers.<sup>f</sup> **8** And the daughter of Zion<sup>g</sup> has been left remaining like a booth in a vineyard, like a lookout hut in a field of cucumbers, like a blockaded city.<sup>h</sup> **9** Unless Jehovah of armies himself had left remaining to us just a few survivors,<sup>i</sup> we should have become just like Sod'om, we should have resembled Go-mor'rah itself.<sup>j</sup>

**10** Hear the word of Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> you dictators<sup>l</sup> of Sod'om.<sup>m</sup> Give ear to the law of our God, you people of Go-mor'rah. **11** "Of what benefit to me is the multitude of your sacrifices?" says Jehovah. "I have had enough of whole burnt offerings<sup>n</sup> of rams<sup>o</sup> and the fat of well-fed animals;<sup>p</sup> and in the blood<sup>q</sup> of young bulls and male lambs and he-goats<sup>r</sup> I have taken no delight.<sup>s</sup> **12** When you people keep coming in to see my face,<sup>t</sup> who is it that has required this from your hand, to trample my courtyards?"<sup>u</sup> **13** Stop bringing in any more valueless grain offerings.<sup>v</sup> Incense—it is something detestable to me.<sup>w</sup> New moon<sup>x</sup> and sabbath,<sup>y</sup> the calling of a convention<sup>z</sup>—I cannot put up with the use of uncanny power<sup>a</sup> along with the solemn assembly. **14** Your new moons and your festival seasons my soul has hated.<sup>b</sup> To me they have become a burden;<sup>c</sup> I have become tired of bearing them.<sup>d</sup> **15** And when you spread out your palms,<sup>e</sup> I hide my eyes from you.<sup>f</sup> Even though you make many prayers,<sup>g</sup> I am not listening;<sup>h</sup> with bloodshed your very hands have become filled.<sup>i</sup> **16** Wash yourselves;<sup>j</sup> make yourselves clean;<sup>k</sup> remove the badness of your dealings from in front of my eyes;<sup>l</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Lu 10:34  
b De 28:63  
c Jer 44:2  
d Isa 34:9  
e Jer 2:15  
f 2KI 10:32  
g De 28:33  
h 2KI 18:11  
i La 5:2  
j Isa 8:18  
k Zec 9:9  
l 2KI 18:14  
m Isa 5:2  
n Isa 8:8  
o Jer 4:17  
p Lu 19:43  
q 2KI 25:11  
r La 3:22  
s Ro 9:27  
t Ge 19:24  
u De 29:23  
v Am 4:11  
w Ro 9:29  
x Am 3:1  
y Isa 3:6  
z Ge 13:13  
a De 32:32  
b Isa 3:9  
c La 4:6  
d Jude 7  
e Ho 6:6  
f Ex 29:38  
g Nu 29:39  
h Mic 6:7  
i Le 3:16  
j Le 4:18  
k Le 17:11  
l Le 16:5  
m Isa 15:22  
n Ps 40:6  
o Ps 51:16  
p Ps 15:8  
q Mt 9:13  
r Ex 23:17  
s De 16:16  
t Ec 5:1  
u Mal 1:8  
v Mal 2:12  
w Lu 11:42  
x Pr 15:9  
y Ezr 8:11  
z Nu 28:11  
a Ex 31:13  
b Le 23:2  
c Ps 81:3  
d Le 19:26  
e Isa 15:23  
f Am 5:21  
g Am 8:5  
h Isa 43:24  
i Mal 2:17  
j 1KI 8:22  
k Ezr 9:5  
l Pr 15:29  
m Mt 6:7  
n Pr 28:9  
o Isa 59:2  
p La 3:44  
q Mic 3:4  
r Isa 59:3  
s Jer 7:9  
t Mic 3:2  
u Ps 26:6  
v Jer 4:14  
w Ac 22:16  
x Re 7:14  
y 1Co 5:8  
z 2Co 7:1  
a Isa 55:7  
b Ezr 18:30  
c 1Pe 2:1

cease to do bad.<sup>a</sup> **17** Learn to do good;<sup>b</sup> search for justice;<sup>c</sup> set right the oppressor;<sup>d</sup> render judgment for the fatherless boy;<sup>e</sup> plead the cause of the widow.<sup>f</sup>

**18** "Come, now, you people, and let us set matters straight between us," says Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> "Though the sins of you people should prove to be as scarlet, they will be made white just like snow;<sup>h</sup> though they should be red like crimson cloth, they will become even like wool. **19** If you people show willingness and do listen, the good of the land you will eat.<sup>i</sup> **20** But if you people refuse<sup>j</sup> and are actually rebellious, with a sword you will be eaten up; for the very mouth of Jehovah has spoken it."<sup>k</sup>

**21** O how the faithful town<sup>l</sup> has become a prostitute!<sup>m</sup> She was full of justice;<sup>n</sup> righteousness itself used to lodge in her,<sup>o</sup> but now murderers.<sup>p</sup> **22** Your silver itself has become scummy dross.<sup>q</sup> Your wheat beer is diluted with water.<sup>r</sup> **23** Your princes are stubborn and partners with thieves.<sup>s</sup> Every one of them is a lover of a bribe<sup>t</sup> and a chaser after gifts.<sup>u</sup> For a fatherless boy they do not render judgment; and even the legal case of a widow does not get admittance to them.<sup>v</sup>

**24** Therefore the utterance of the true Lord, Jehovah of armies, the Powerful One of Israel,<sup>w</sup> is: "Aha! I shall relieve myself of my adversaries, and I will avenge<sup>x</sup> myself on my enemies.<sup>y</sup> **25** And I will turn back my hand upon you, and I shall

Second Col. a Ps 34:14; 1Pe 3:11; b Am 5:15; Mic 6:8; c Ps 82:3; Ps 112:5; d Pr 31:9; e Jer 22:3; f De 10:18; g Jer 2:5; Ho 14:1; Mic 6:2; Jas 4:8; h Ps 51:7; Isa 44:22; La 4:7; Mic 7:19; i De 28:2; Joe 2:26; j Isa 12:25; Pr 29:1; Da 9:5; Ho 13:16; k Le 26:33; De 28:15; De 30:19; Isa 15:29; 2Pe 3:9; 1Ps 48:2; Zec 8:3; m Jer 2:20; Jer 3:6; Eze 16:22; n 2Sa 8:15; 1KI 3:28; o 2Ch 19:5; 2Ch 19:10; p Mic 3:3; Lu 13:34; Ac 7:52; q La 4:1; Eze 22:18; r Ho 4:18; s Isa 3:4; Mic 3:9; t Ex 23:8; Pr 17:23; u Pr 21:14; Ec 7:7; v Eze 22:22; Jer 5:28; Mal 3:5; Lu 18:3; w Isa 60:16; x Eze 25:14; Ho 8:3; Ro 12:19; y De 32:43; Isa 59:18; Eze 5:13.

smelt away your scummy dross as with lye, and I will remove all your waste products.<sup>a</sup> **26** And I will bring back again judges for you as at the first, and counselors for you as at the start.<sup>b</sup> After this you will be called City of Righteousness, Faithful Town.<sup>c</sup> **27** With justice Zion herself will be redeemed,<sup>d</sup> and those returning of her, with righteousness.<sup>e</sup> **28** And the crash of revoltors and that of sinful ones will be at the same time,<sup>f</sup> and those leaving Jehovah will come to their finish.<sup>g</sup> **29** For they will be ashamed of the mighty trees that you people desired,<sup>h</sup> and you will be abashed because of the gardens that you have chosen.<sup>i</sup> **30** For you will become like a big tree the foliage of which is withering,<sup>j</sup> and like a garden that has no water. **31** And the vigorous man will certainly become tow,<sup>k</sup> and the product of his activity a spark; and both of them will certainly go up in flames at the same time, with no one to do the extinguishing.<sup>l</sup>

**2** The thing that Isaiah the son of A'moz visioned concerning Judah and Jerusalem:<sup>m</sup> **2** And it must occur in the final part of the days<sup>n</sup> that the mountain of the house<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah will become firmly established above the top of the mountains,<sup>p</sup> and it will certainly be lifted up above the hills;<sup>q</sup> and to it all the nations must stream.<sup>r</sup> **3** And many peoples will certainly go and say: "Come,<sup>s</sup> you people, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will instruct us about his ways, and we will walk in his paths."<sup>t</sup> For out of Zion law will go forth, and the word of Jehovah out of Jerusalem.<sup>u</sup> **4** And he will certainly render judgment among the nations<sup>v</sup> and set matters straight<sup>w</sup> respecting many peoples.<sup>x</sup> And

## CHAP. 1

a Jer 6:29  
Jer 9:7  
Mal 3:3  
b Nu 12:3  
1Sa 12:3  
Isa 32:1  
Eze 34:23  
c Isa 62:1  
Zec 8:8  
d De 24:18  
Jer 31:11  
e 1Co 1:30  
2Co 5:21  
f Ps 1:6  
Ps 37:38  
Ps 104:35  
Pr 29:1  
Eze 20:38  
2Pe 3:7  
g Isa 12:25  
1Ki 9:6  
2Th 1:9  
h Jer 2:20  
Jer 3:6  
Eze 6:13  
Ho 4:13  
Ro 6:21  
i Isa 65:3  
Isa 66:17  
j Jer 17:6  
Eze 17:9  
Mt 21:19  
k Eze 32:21  
l Ps 73:27  
Isa 34:10  
Eze 20:47  
Mal 4:1

## CHAP. 2

m Isa 1:1  
Mic 1:1  
Hab 1:1  
n Jer 23:20  
Jer 30:24  
Eze 38:16  
Da 12:9  
Ac 2:17  
2Ti 3:1  
Re 12:12  
o Ac 10:35  
1Pe 2:5  
p Da 2:35  
Zec 8:3  
Heb 12:22  
Re 21:10  
q Mic 4:1  
r Ps 2:8  
Ps 72:8  
Ps 86:9  
Hag 2:7  
Mal 3:12  
Re 11:15  
s Jer 31:6  
Zec 8:23  
Re 22:17  
t Ps 25:8  
Isa 54:13  
Mic 4:2  
Joh 7:16  
Ac 10:33  
1Th 4:9  
u Ps 110:2  
Isa 51:4  
Ro 12:24  
v 1Sa 2:10  
Ps 82:8  
Ps 96:13  
Ps 110:6  
Ac 17:31

they will have to beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning shears.<sup>a</sup> Nation will not lift up sword against nation, neither will they learn war anymore.<sup>b</sup>

**5** O men of the house of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

**6** For you have forsaken your people, the house of Jacob.<sup>d</sup> For they have become full of what is from the East,<sup>e</sup> and they are practicers of magic<sup>f</sup> like the Philistines, and with the children of foreigners they abound.<sup>g</sup>

**7** And their land is filled with silver and gold, and there is no limit to their treasures.<sup>h</sup> And their land is filled with horses, and there is no limit to their chariots.<sup>i</sup> **8** And their land is filled with valueless gods.<sup>j</sup> To the work of one's hands they bow down, to that which one's fingers have made.<sup>k</sup> **9** And earthing man bows down, and man becomes low, and you cannot possibly pardon them.<sup>l</sup>

**10** Enter into the rock and hide yourself in the dust because of the dreadfulness of Jehovah, and from his splendid superiority.<sup>m</sup> **11** The haughty eyes of earthing man must become low, and the loftiness of men must bow down,<sup>n</sup> and Jehovah alone must be put on high in that day.<sup>o</sup> **12** For it is the day belonging to Jehovah of armies.<sup>p</sup> It is upon everyone self-exalted and lofty and upon everyone lifted up or low;<sup>q</sup> **13** and upon all the cedars of Leb'a-non<sup>r</sup> that are lofty and lifted up and upon

w Pr 11:5; Mt 3:3; Lu 3:5; Joh 1:23; 2Ti 3:16; Heb 9:10; x Isa 1:18; Eph 2:1; Col 2:13; **Second Col.** a Ps 46:9; Ho 2:18; Zec 9:10; b Ps 72:7; Isa 60:18; Mic 4:3; Mt 5:44; Mt 26:52; e Ps 89:15; Isa 60:19; 1Jo 1:7; Re 21:23; d De 31:17; 2Ch 24:20; e Re 17:5; f Le 19:31; De 18:10; Ps 106:35; g Ezr 9:2; Ne 13:24; h 1Ki 10:21; i De 17:16; 1Ki 4:26; j 2Ch 28:2; 2Ch 33:7; Jer 2:28; k De 4:28; Ps 115:4; Ho 13:2; Re 9:20; 1Ex 20:7; Jos 24:19; Jer 18:23; Mr 3:29; m Ex 20:18; 1Ch 29:11; Ps 119:120; n Jer 50:32; Mal 4:1; Lu 18:14; Jas 4:6; 1Pe 5:5; o Isa 24:23; Mic 4:7; Zep 2:11; p Isa 13:6; Jer 46:10; Eze 13:5; Am 5:18; 1Th 5:2; q Isa 66:16; Jer 25:31; r Isa 10:33; Eze 31:3; Zec 11:2.

all the massive trees of Ba'shan;<sup>a</sup> **14** and upon all the lofty mountains and upon all the hills that are lifted up;<sup>b</sup> **15** and upon every high tower and upon every fortified wall;<sup>c</sup> **16** and upon all the ships of Tar'shish<sup>d</sup> and upon all desirable boats. **17** And the haughtiness of the earthing man must bow down, and the loftiness of men must become low;<sup>e</sup> and Jehovah alone must be put on high in that day.<sup>f</sup>

**18** And the valueless gods themselves will pass away completely.<sup>g</sup> **19** And people will enter into the caves of the rocks and into the holes of the dust because of the dreadfulness of Jehovah and from his splendid superiority,<sup>h</sup> when he rises up for the earth to suffer shocks.<sup>i</sup> **20** In that day the earthing man will throw his worthless gods of silver and his valueless gods of gold that they had made for him to bow before to the shrewdness and to the bats;<sup>j</sup> **21** in order to enter into the holes in the rocks and into the clefts of the crags, because of the dreadfulness of Jehovah and from his splendid superiority,<sup>k</sup> when he rises up for the earth to suffer shocks. **22** For your own sakes, hold off from the earthing man, whose breath is in his nostrils,<sup>l</sup> for on what basis is he himself to be taken into account?<sup>m</sup>

**3** For, look! the true Lord,<sup>n</sup> Jehovah of armies, is removing from Jerusalem<sup>o</sup> and from Judah support and stay, the whole support of bread and the whole support of water,<sup>p</sup> **2** mighty man and warrior, judge and prophet,<sup>q</sup> and practitioner of divination and elderly man,<sup>r</sup> **3** chief of fifty<sup>s</sup> and highly respected man and counselor and expert in magical arts, and the skilled charmer.<sup>t</sup> **4** And I shall certainly make boys their princes, and mere arbitrary power will rule over

## CHAP. 2

a Am 4:1  
b Ps 110:5  
c Zep 1:16  
d Ki 10:22  
e Zep 2:25  
f Isa 13:11  
Jer 48:29  
Eze 28:5  
g Isa 2:11  
h Isa 27:9  
Eze 36:25  
Eze 37:23  
Ho 14:3  
Zec 13:2  
i Ps 76:7  
Isa 2:10  
Lu 23:30  
2Th 1:9  
Re 6:15  
j Ps 7:6  
Mic 1:3  
Heb 12:26  
2Pe 3:10  
Re 16:18  
k Isa 2:2  
Isa 30:22  
Isa 31:7  
l 1Ch 28:11  
Ps 96:6  
Ps 119:120  
m Ge 2:7  
Job 27:3  
m Job 7:17  
Ps 8:4

## CHAP. 3

n Isa 37:20  
Isa 44:6  
Jer 10:10  
o 2Ki 23:27  
2Ch 36:19  
p Le 26:26  
De 28:51  
Jer 37:21  
Eze 4:16  
q Eze 13:9  
r 2Ki 24:14  
Ps 74:9  
Isa 5:12  
s Isa 18:21  
De 1:15  
1Sa 8:12  
t De 18:10  
Ps 58:5  
Isa 8:19

## Second Col.

a Jg 21:25  
Ec 10:16  
b Isa 9:19  
Jer 9:5  
Mic 3:3  
Mal 3:5  
c Job 30:1  
d Le 19:32  
2Sa 16:5  
Pr 16:31  
Ec 10:7  
Mr 14:65  
e Isa 1:10  
Isa 22:3  
Joh 6:15  
f 2Ch 28:5  
2Ch 28:18  
2Ch 33:11  
Jer 26:18  
Mic 3:12  
g Ps 73:8  
Eze 9:9  
Mal 3:13  
Mt 12:36  
Jude 15

them.<sup>a</sup> **5** And the people will actually tyrannize one over the other, even each one over his fellowman.<sup>b</sup> They will storm, the boy against the old man,<sup>c</sup> and the lightly esteemed one against the one to be honored.<sup>d</sup> **6** For each one will lay hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying: "You have a mantle. A dictator<sup>e</sup> you ought to become to us, and this overthrown mass should be under your hand." **7** He will raise his voice in that day, saying: "I shall not become a wound dresser; and in my house there is neither bread nor a mantle. You men must not set me as dictator over the people."

**8** For Jerusalem has stumbled, and Judah itself has fallen,<sup>f</sup> because their tongue and their dealings are against Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> in behaving rebelliously in the eyes of his glory.<sup>h</sup> **9** The very expression of their faces actually testifies against them,<sup>i</sup> and of their sin like that of Sodom they do tell.<sup>j</sup> They have not hidden it. Woe to their soul! For they have dealt out to themselves calamity.<sup>k</sup>

**10** Say, you men, that it will be well with the righteous one,<sup>l</sup> for they will eat the very fruitage of their dealings.<sup>m</sup> **11** Woe to the wicked one!—Calamity; for the treatment rendered by his own hands will be rendered to him!<sup>n</sup> **12** As for my people, its task assigners are dealing severely, and mere women actually rule over it.<sup>o</sup> O my people, those leading you on are causing you to wander,<sup>p</sup> and the way of your paths they have confused.<sup>q</sup>

**13** Jehovah is stationing himself to contend and is standing up to pass sentence upon

h 2Ch 33:6; Hab 1:13; Mal 2:2; 1Co 10:22; i Ps 73:6; Pr 30:15; 1Ti 5:24; j Ge 18:20; Isa 1:10; Jude 7; k La 3:64; Ho 13:9; i Ps 18:24; Ps 128:1; Ec 8:12; Zep 2:3; Ro 2:10; m Ps 128:2; Ga 6:7; Heb 6:10; n Ps 28:4; Ps 62:12; 2Co 5:10; 2Ti 4:14; Jas 2:13; o 2Ki 11:1; Na 3:13; 1Ti 2:12; p Isa 9:16; q Jer 5:31; Hab 1:4; Mt 15:14; Mt 23:15.



peoples.<sup>a</sup> **14** Jehovah himself will enter into judgment with the elderly ones of his people and its princes.<sup>b</sup>

"And you yourselves have burned down the vineyard. What was taken by robbery from the afflicted one is in your houses.<sup>c</sup> **15** What do you men mean in that you crush my people, and that you grind the very faces of the afflicted ones?"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies.

**16** And Jehovah says: "For the reason that the daughters of Zion have become haughty and they walk with their throats stretched forth and ogling with their eyes, they go walking with tripping steps, and with their feet they make a tinkling sound,<sup>e</sup> **17** Jehovah also will actually make the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion scabby,<sup>f</sup> and Jehovah himself will lay their very forehead bare.<sup>g</sup> **18** In that day Jehovah will take away the beauty of the bangles and the headbands and the moon-shaped ornaments,<sup>h</sup> **19** the eardrops and the bracelets and the veils,<sup>i</sup> **20** the headdresses and the step chains and the breastbands<sup>j</sup> and the 'houses of the soul' and the ornamental humming shells,<sup>k</sup> **21** the finger rings and the nose rings,<sup>l</sup> **22** the robes of state and the overtunics and the cloaks and the purses, **23** and the hand mirrors<sup>m</sup> and the undergarments and the turbans<sup>n</sup> and the large veils.<sup>o</sup>

**24** "And it must occur that instead of balsam oil<sup>p</sup> there will come to be merely a musty smell; and instead of a belt, a rope; and instead of an artistic hair arrangement, baldness;<sup>q</sup> and instead of a rich garment, a girding of sackcloth;<sup>r</sup> a brand mark<sup>s</sup> instead of prettiness. **25** By the sword your own men will fall, and your mightiness by war.<sup>t</sup> **26** And her entrances will have

## CHAP. 3

a Ps 12:5  
Pr 22:23  
Ho 4:1  
Mic 6:2

b Jer 12:10

Lu 12:48

Jas 3:1

c Isa 1:23

Jer 5:27

Am 4:1

Mic 2:2

Mic 6:10

d Isa 58:4

Am 2:6

Am 8:4

Mic 3:2

e De 8:14

Isa 32:9

Eze 16:49

f De 28:27

g Isa 3:24

Isa 11:6

h Jg 8:26

i Ge 24:22

Ex 32:2

Eze 16:11

Ho 2:13

j Jer 2:32

k Ex 35:22

Nu 31:50

1 Ge 24:22

m Ex 38:8

n Le 16:4

o Ge 38:14

Isa 47:2

p Ex 2:12

q Isa 22:12

Eze 7:18

Mic 1:16

r Jer 4:8

La 2:10

Joe 1:8

Am 8:10

s Ga 6:17

t Ch 29:9

Jer 11:22

La 2:21

Am 9:10

## Second Col.

a Jer 14:2

La 1:4

b Job 2:13

Isa 47:1

La 2:10

CHAP. 4

c Isa 3:25

d Ge 30:23

Isa 54:4

Lu 1:25

e Isa 27:6

Isa 60:21

Joe 2:18

f Zec 9:17

g Isa 30:23

Joe 3:18

h Isa 10:20

Isa 66:19

Jer 44:14

Eze 7:16

i Isa 60:21

Zec 14:5

Mt 23:35

j Ex 32:32

Re 3:5

Re 20:15

k Zec 22:15

Eze 36:25

1 Eze 16:9

m Eze 24:7

to mourn<sup>a</sup> and express sorrow, and she will certainly be cleaned out. She will sit down on the very earth."<sup>b</sup>

**4** And seven women will actually grab hold of one man in that day,<sup>c</sup> saying: "We shall eat our own bread and wear our own mantles; only may we be called by your name to take away our reproach."<sup>d</sup>

**2** In that day what Jehovah makes sprout<sup>e</sup> will come to be for decoration and for glory,<sup>f</sup> and the fruitage of the land will be something to be proud of<sup>g</sup> and something beautiful for those of Israel who have escaped.<sup>h</sup> **3** And it must occur that the ones remaining in Zion and the ones left over in Jerusalem will be said to be holy to him,<sup>i</sup> everyone written down for life in Jerusalem.<sup>j</sup>

**4** When Jehovah will have washed away the excrement of the daughters of Zion<sup>k</sup> and he will rinse<sup>l</sup> away even the bloodshed<sup>m</sup> of Jerusalem from within her by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning down,<sup>n</sup> **5** Jehovah will also certainly create over every established place of Mount Zion<sup>o</sup> and over her convention place a cloud by day and a smoke, and the brightness of a flaming fire<sup>p</sup> by night;<sup>q</sup> because over all the glory there will be a shelter.<sup>r</sup> **6** And there will come to be a booth for a shade by day from the dry heat,<sup>s</sup> and for a refuge and for a hiding place from the rainstorm and from the precipitation.<sup>t</sup>

**5** Let me sing, please, to my beloved one a song of my loved one concerning his vineyard.<sup>u</sup> There was a vineyard that my beloved one came to have on a fruitful hillside. **2** And he pro-

n Eze 22:20; Mal 3:2; Mt 3:12; o Ps 87:2; Isa 32:18; Isa 33:20; Isa 37:35; p Ex 13:21; Nu 9:15; Zec 2:5; q Ex 40:38; r Ps 85:9; s Ps 91:1; Ps 121:5; t Isa 25:4; Isa 32:2; CHAP. 5 u Ps 80:8; Isa 5:7; Jer 2:21; Lu 20:9.

ceeded to dig it up and to rid it of stones and to plant it with a choice red vine, and to build a tower in the middle of it.<sup>a</sup> And there was also a winepress that he hewed out in it.<sup>b</sup> And he kept hoping for it to produce grapes,<sup>c</sup> but it gradually produced wild grapes.<sup>d</sup>

3 "And now, O you inhabitants of Jerusalem and you men of Judah, please judge between me and my vineyard.<sup>e</sup> 4 What is there yet to do for my vineyard that I have not already done in it?<sup>f</sup> Why is it that I hoped for it to produce grapes, but it gradually produced wild grapes? 5 And now, please, may I make known to you men what I am doing to my vineyard: There will be a removing of its hedge,<sup>g</sup> and it must be destined for burning down.<sup>h</sup> There must be a breaking down of its stone wall, and it must be destined for a place of trampling.<sup>i</sup> 6 And I shall set it as a thing destroyed.<sup>j</sup> It will not be pruned, nor will it be hoed.<sup>k</sup> And it must come up with the thorn-bush and weeds;<sup>l</sup> and upon the clouds I shall lay a command to keep from precipitating any rain upon it.<sup>m</sup> 7 For the vineyard<sup>n</sup> of Jehovah of armies is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah are the plantation of which he was fond.<sup>o</sup> And he kept hoping for judgment,<sup>p</sup> but, look! the breaking of law; for righteousness, but, look! an outcry."<sup>q</sup>

8 Woe to the ones joining house to house,<sup>r</sup> and those who annex field to field until there is no more room<sup>s</sup> and you men have been made to dwell all by yourselves in the midst of the land! 9 In my ears Jehovah of armies has sworn that many houses, though great and good, will become an outright object of astonishment, without an inhabitant.<sup>t</sup> 10 For even ten acres<sup>u</sup> of vineyard will produce but one bath measure,<sup>v</sup> and even a ho-

CHAP. 5

a Mr 12:1  
b Mt 21:33  
c Ho 9:10  
d Isa 5:7  
Jer 2:21  
Ho 10:1  
e Jer 2:5  
Mic 6:2  
f 2Ch 36:15  
Eze 24:13  
Ac 7:51  
g Job 1:10  
h Le 26:31  
De 28:63  
Ne 2:3  
Ps 79:1  
La 2:7  
i Isa 26:6  
La 1:15  
j Le 26:33  
Jer 25:11  
k De 29:23  
Jer 45:4  
l Isa 7:23  
Isa 32:13  
Hob 6:8  
m De 11:17  
De 28:23  
Am 4:7  
n Ps 80:8  
Jer 12:10  
Lu 20:9  
o Ex 15:17  
Ps 147:11  
Ps 149:4  
p Jer 22:15  
Mic 6:8  
q Ge 19:13  
De 15:9  
Job 34:28  
Lu 18:7  
r Jer 22:17  
Mic 2:2  
Hab 2:9  
s 1Ki 21:16  
t 2Ch 36:21  
Isa 27:10  
Am 5:11  
u 1Sa 14:14  
v Eze 45:11

Second Col.

a De 28:17  
Joe 1:17  
Hag 1:11  
b Lu 21:34  
Ro 13:13  
Ga 5:21  
c Pr 20:1  
Pr 23:30  
Ho 4:11  
d 1Sa 25:36  
e Job 34:27  
Ps 19:1  
Ps 28:5  
Ps 92:6  
f Isa 27:11  
Jer 8:7  
Ho 4:6  
Lu 19:44  
g Jer 14:18  
La 4:9  
h Jer 14:3  
i De 28:63  
Pr 27:20  
Hab 2:5  
j Eze 32:18  
k Isa 2:11  
Isa 13:11  
Da 4:37  
1Pe 5:5

mer measure of seed will produce but an e'phah measure.<sup>a</sup>

11 Woe to those who are getting up early in the morning that they may seek just intoxicating liquor,<sup>b</sup> who are lingering till late in the evening darkness so that wine itself inflames them!<sup>c</sup> 12 And there must prove to be harp and stringed instrument, tambourine and flute, and wine at their feasts;<sup>d</sup> but the activity of Jehovah they do not look at, and the work of his hands they have not seen.<sup>e</sup>

13 Therefore my people will have to go into exile for lack of knowledge;<sup>f</sup> and their glory will be famished men,<sup>g</sup> and their crowd will be parched with thirst.<sup>h</sup> 14 Therefore She'ol has made its soul spacious and has opened its mouth wide beyond bounds;<sup>i</sup> and what is splendid in her, also her crowd and her uproar and the exultant one, will certainly go down into it.<sup>j</sup> 15 And earthly man will bow down, and man will become low, and even the eyes of the high ones will become low.<sup>k</sup> 16 And Jehovah of armies will become high through judgment,<sup>l</sup> and the true God, the Holy One,<sup>m</sup> will certainly sanctify himself through righteousness.<sup>n</sup> 17 And the male lambs will actually graze as in their pasture; and the desolate places of well-fed animals alien residents will eat.<sup>o</sup>

18 Woe to those drawing error with ropes of untruth, and as with wagon cords sin;<sup>p</sup> 19 those who are saying: "Let his work hasten; do let it come quickly, in order that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw near and come, that we may know it!"<sup>q</sup>

1Ps 9:16; Ro 2:5; Re 19:2; m Isa 6:3; Isa 8:13; Isa 57:15; Re 4:8; n De 32:4; 2Ch 19:7; Ps 98:2; o De 28:33; Ne 8:37; Isa 1:7; La 5:2; Ho 8:7; p Ps 10:3; Ps 14:1; Ps 36:3; Pr 6:18; q Pr 24:9; Jer 5:12; Jer 17:15; Eze 12:22; Am 5:18.

**r** Isa 29:13; Jas 3:2; **s** Ge 32:30; Ex 33:20; Jg 6:22; Jg 13:22; Joh 1:18; Joh 4:24; **t** Eze 10:2; **u** Re 8:5; **v** Jer 1:9; Da 10:16.

error has departed and your sin itself is atoned for.”<sup>a</sup>

8 And I began to hear the voice of Jehovah saying: “Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?”<sup>b</sup> And I proceeded to say: “Here I am! Send me.”<sup>c</sup> 9 And he went on to say: “Go, and you must say to this people, ‘Hear again and again, O men, but do not understand; and see again and again, but do not get any knowledge.’”<sup>d</sup> 10 Make the heart of this people unresponsive,<sup>e</sup> and make their very ears unresponsive,<sup>f</sup> and paste their very eyes together, that they may not see with their eyes and with their ears they may not hear, and that their own heart may not understand and that they may not actually turn back and get healing for themselves.”<sup>g</sup>

11 At this I said: “How long, O Jehovah?”<sup>h</sup> Then he said: “Until the cities actually crash in ruins, to be without an inhabitant, and the houses be without earthen man, and the ground itself is ruined into a desolation;”<sup>i</sup> 12 and Jehovah actually removes earthen men far away, and the deserted condition does become very extensive in the midst of the land.<sup>j</sup> 13 And there will still be in it a tenth,<sup>k</sup> and it must again become something for burning down, like a big tree and like a massive tree in which, when there is a cutting down of them,<sup>l</sup> there is a stump;<sup>m</sup> a holy seed will be the stump of it.”<sup>n</sup>

7 Now it came about in the days of A’haz<sup>a</sup> the son of Jo’atham the son of Uz’zi’ah, the king of Judah, that Re’zin<sup>b</sup> the king of Syria and Pe’kah<sup>c</sup> the son of Rem-a-li’ah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem for war against it, and he proved unable to war against it.<sup>d</sup> 2 And a report was made to the house of David, saying: “Syria has leaned upon E’phra-im.”<sup>e</sup>

## CHAP. 6

a Ps 51:2  
Mic 7:18  
Zec 3:4  
b Ge 1:26  
Ge 3:22  
Joh 1:2  
c Isa 3:8  
Ps 110:3  
Mt 4:20  
d Isa 44:18  
Jer 5:21  
Mt 13:14  
Lu 8:10  
Ac 28:26  
e Ex 7:3  
Isa 6:6  
Eze 3:7  
2Co 2:16  
f Jer 6:10  
Zec 7:11  
Joh 3:20  
Ac 28:27  
g Isa 2:25  
Mt 13:15  
h Ps 74:10  
Ps 94:3  
i 2Ch 36:21  
Isa 1:7  
Isa 3:26  
Isa 24:1  
j 2Ki 25:11  
Jer 52:28  
k Isa 10:20  
Ro 9:27  
l Mt 3:10  
m Ro 11:7  
n Ge 22:18  
Ro 11:5  
Ga 3:16  
Ga 3:29

## CHAP. 7

o 2Ki 16:1  
2Ch 28:1  
p 2Ki 16:5  
q 2Ki 15:37  
2Ch 28:6  
r 2Ki 16:5  
s 2Ch 25:7  
Isa 11:13  
Eze 37:16

## Second Col.

a Le 26:36  
Pr 28:1  
b Isa 8:18  
c 2Ki 18:17  
2Ki 20:20  
d Isa 36:2  
e La 3:26  
Mt 10:28  
f De 20:3  
g 2Ki 15:30  
Isa 8:6  
h 2Ki 16:5  
i Ps 2:4  
Ps 33:11  
Pr 21:30  
j 2Ki 17:6  
Ho 1:6  
k 1Ki 16:24  
l 2Ki 15:27  
m 2Ch 20:20  
Ne 9:35  
Heb 11:6  
n Jg 6:36  
Isa 37:30  
Isa 38:7  
Mt 12:38

And his heart and the heart of his people began to quiver, like the quivering of the trees of the forest because of a wind.<sup>a</sup>

3 And Jehovah proceeded to say to Isaiah: “Go out, please, to meet A’haz, you and She’ar-ja’shub<sup>b</sup> your son, to the end of the conduit<sup>c</sup> of the upper pool by the highway of the laundryman’s field.”<sup>d</sup> 4 And you must say to him, ‘Watch yourself and keep undisturbed.’ Do not be afraid, and do not let your heart itself be timid<sup>e</sup> because of the two tail ends of these smoking logs, because of the hot anger of Re’zin and Syria and the son of Rem-a-li’ah,<sup>f</sup> 5 for the reason that Syria with E’phra-im and the son of Rem-a-li’ah has advised what is bad against you, saying: 6 “Let us go up against Judah and tear it apart and by breakthroughs take it for ourselves; and let us make another king reign inside it, the son of Tab’e-el.”<sup>h</sup>

7 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: ‘It will not stand, neither will it take place.’”<sup>i</sup> 8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Re’zin; and within just sixty-five years E’phra-im will be shattered to pieces so as not to be a people.<sup>j</sup> 9 And the head of E’phra-im is Sa-mar’i-a,<sup>k</sup> and the head of Sa-mar’i-a is the son of Rem-a-li’ah.<sup>l</sup> Unless you people have faith, you will in that case not be of long duration.”<sup>m</sup>

10 And Jehovah went on speaking some more to A’haz, saying: 11 “Ask for yourself a sign from Jehovah your God,<sup>n</sup> making it as deep as She’ol or making it high as the upper regions.” 12 But A’haz said: “I shall not ask, neither shall I put Jehovah to the test.”

13 And he proceeded to say: “Listen, please, O house of David. Is it such a little thing

for you to tire out men, that you should also tire out my God?<sup>a</sup> **14** Therefore Jehovah himself will give you men a sign: Look! The maiden<sup>b</sup> herself will actually become pregnant,<sup>c</sup> and she is giving birth to a son,<sup>d</sup> and she will certainly call his name Im-man'u-el. **15** Butter and honey he will eat by the time that he knows how to reject the bad and choose the good.<sup>e</sup> **16** For before the boy will know how to reject the bad and choose the good,<sup>f</sup> the ground of whose two kings you are feeling a sickening dread will be left entirely.<sup>g</sup> **17** Jehovah will bring against you<sup>h</sup> and against your people and against the house of your father days such as have not come since the day of Ephraim's turning away from alongside Judah,<sup>i</sup> namely, the king of As-syr'i-a.<sup>j</sup>

**18** "And it must occur in that day that Jehovah will whistle for the flies that are at the extremity of the Nile canals of Egypt and for the bees<sup>k</sup> that are in the land of As-syr'i-a.<sup>l</sup> **19** and they will certainly come in and settle down, all of them, upon the precipitous torrent valleys and upon the clefts of the crags and upon all the thorn thickets and upon all the watering places.<sup>m</sup>

**20** "In that day, by means of a hired razor in the region of the River,<sup>n</sup> even by means of the king of As-syr'i-a,<sup>o</sup> Jehovah will shave the head and the hair of the feet, and it will sweep away even the beard itself.<sup>p</sup>

**21** "And it must occur in that day that an individual will preserve alive a young cow of the herd and two sheep.<sup>q</sup> **22** And it must occur that, due to the abundance of the producing of milk, he will eat butter; because butter and honey<sup>r</sup> are what everyone left remaining in the midst of the land will eat.

**23** "And it must occur in that day that every place where there

## CHAP. 7

<sup>a</sup> 2Ch 36:16  
<sup>b</sup> Mal 2:17  
<sup>c</sup> Ac 7:51  
<sup>d</sup> Lu 1:34  
<sup>e</sup> Mt 1:23  
<sup>f</sup> Lu 1:35  
<sup>g</sup> Isa 9:6  
<sup>h</sup> Joh 1:14  
<sup>i</sup> 1Ti 3:16  
<sup>j</sup> Pr 8:13  
<sup>k</sup> Lu 2:40  
<sup>l</sup> Ro 12:9  
<sup>m</sup> De 1:39  
<sup>n</sup> 2Ki 15:29  
<sup>o</sup> 2Ki 16:9  
<sup>p</sup> Isa 8:4  
<sup>q</sup> Isa 17:1  
<sup>r</sup> 2Ch 28:19  
<sup>s</sup> Ne 9:32  
<sup>t</sup> i 1Ki 12:20  
<sup>u</sup> j 2Ki 18:14  
<sup>v</sup> k De 1:44  
<sup>w</sup> Ps 118:12  
<sup>x</sup> l 2Ki 18:13  
<sup>y</sup> 2Ki 19:4  
<sup>z</sup> m 2Ki 18:17  
<sup>aa</sup> 2Ch 33:11  
<sup>ab</sup> n Ge 15:18  
<sup>ac</sup> 2Ki 23:29  
<sup>ad</sup> o 2Ki 16:7  
<sup>ae</sup> 2Ch 28:20  
<sup>af</sup> p Isa 9:14  
<sup>ag</sup> Isa 15:2  
<sup>ah</sup> Isa 24:3  
<sup>ai</sup> q Jer 39:10  
<sup>aj</sup> r 2Sa 17:29

## Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> Ca 8:11  
<sup>b</sup> Isa 5:6  
<sup>c</sup> Isa 32:13  
<sup>d</sup> Jer 4:26  
<sup>e</sup> Heb 6:8  
<sup>f</sup> e Eze 39:9  
<sup>g</sup> d Isa 34:13

## CHAP. 8

<sup>a</sup> e Isa 30:8  
<sup>b</sup> Hab 2:2  
<sup>c</sup> f Ru 4:7  
<sup>d</sup> Isa 8:16  
<sup>e</sup> g 2Co 13:1  
<sup>f</sup> h 2Ki 16:10  
<sup>g</sup> i Isa 8:18  
<sup>h</sup> j Isa 7:16  
<sup>i</sup> k 2Ki 15:29  
<sup>j</sup> 2Ki 16:9  
<sup>k</sup> 2Ki 17:6  
<sup>l</sup> Isa 17:1  
<sup>m</sup> l 2Ki 17:16  
<sup>n</sup> m Ps 36:9  
<sup>o</sup> Jer 17:13  
<sup>p</sup> Joh 9:7  
<sup>q</sup> n Pr 17:5  
<sup>r</sup> Pr 24:17  
<sup>s</sup> o Isa 7:1  
<sup>t</sup> p De 28:49  
<sup>u</sup> q 1Ch 18:3  
<sup>v</sup> Isa 7:20  
<sup>w</sup> r 2Ki 17:5  
<sup>x</sup> 2Ki 18:9  
<sup>y</sup> Isa 7:17  
<sup>z</sup> s Eze 31:3  
<sup>aa</sup> t 2Ch 28:20  
<sup>ab</sup> Isa 10:28

used to be a thousand vines, worth a thousand pieces of silver,<sup>a</sup> will come to be—for the thornbushes and for the weeds it will come to be.<sup>b</sup> **24** With arrows and the bow he will come there,<sup>c</sup> because all the land will become mere thornbushes and weeds. **25** And all the mountains that used to be cleared of troublesome plants with a hoe—you will not come there for fear of thornbushes and weeds; and it will certainly become a place for letting bulls loose and a trampling ground of sheep."<sup>d</sup>

**8** And Jehovah proceeded to say to me: "Take for yourself a large tablet<sup>e</sup> and write upon it with the stylus of mortal man, 'Ma'her-shal'al-hash-baz.' **2** And let me have attestation<sup>f</sup> for myself by faithful witnesses,<sup>g</sup> U-ri'ah the priest<sup>h</sup> and Zech-a-ri-ah the son of Je-ber-e-chi'ah."

**3** Then I went near to the prophetess, and she came to be pregnant and in time gave birth to a son.<sup>i</sup> Jehovah now said to me: "Call his name Ma'her-shal'al-hash-baz, **4** for before the boy will know how to call out,<sup>j</sup> 'My father!' and 'My mother!' one will carry away the resources of Damascus and the spoil of Sa-mar'i-a before the king of As-syr'i-a."<sup>k</sup>

**5** And Jehovah proceeded to speak yet further to me, saying: **6** "For the reason that this people has rejected<sup>l</sup> the waters of the Shi-lo'ah<sup>m</sup> that are going gently, and there is exultation<sup>n</sup> over Re-zin and the son of Rem-a-li'ah;<sup>o</sup> **7** even therefore, look! Jehovah is bringing up against them<sup>p</sup> the mighty and the many waters of the River,<sup>q</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>r</sup> and all his glory.<sup>s</sup> And he will certainly come up over all his streambeds and go over all his banks **8** and move on through Judah. He will actually flood and pass over.<sup>t</sup> Up to the neck he will

reach.<sup>a</sup> And the outspreading of his wings<sup>b</sup> must occur to fill the breadth of your land, O Im-man'-u-el!"<sup>c</sup>

9 Be injurious, O you peoples, and be shattered to pieces; and give ear, all you in distant parts of the earth!<sup>d</sup> Gird yourselves,<sup>e</sup> and be shattered to pieces!<sup>f</sup> Gird yourselves, and be shattered to pieces! 10 Plan out a scheme, and it will be broken up!<sup>g</sup> Speak any word, and it will not stand, for God is with us!<sup>h</sup> 11 For this is what Jehovah has said to me with strongness of the hand, that he may make me turn aside from walking in the way of this people, saying: 12 "You men must not say, 'A conspiracy!' respecting all that of which this people keep saying, 'A conspiracy!'" and the object of their fear you men must not fear, nor must you tremble at it.<sup>i</sup> 13 Jehovah of armies—he is the One whom you should treat as holy,<sup>k</sup> and he should be the object of your fear,<sup>l</sup> and he should be the One causing you to tremble."<sup>m</sup>

14 And he must become as a sacred place;<sup>n</sup> but as a stone to strike against and as a rock over which to stumble<sup>o</sup> to both the houses of Israel, as a trap and as a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.<sup>p</sup> 15 And many among them will be certain to stumble and to fall and be broken, and to be snared and caught.<sup>q</sup>

16 Wrap up the attestation,<sup>r</sup> put a seal about the law among my disciples!<sup>s</sup> 17 And I will keep in expectation of Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> who is concealing his face from the house of Jacob,<sup>u</sup> and I will hope in him.<sup>v</sup>

18 Look! I and the children whom Jehovah has given me<sup>w</sup> are as signs<sup>x</sup> and as miracles in Israel from Jehovah of armies, who is residing in Mount Zion.<sup>y</sup>

19 And in case they should say to you people: "Apply to the spiritistic mediums<sup>z</sup> or to those

## CHAP. 8

a Isa 30:28  
b Eze 17:3  
c Isa 7:14  
d Mt 1:23  
e Mic 4:11  
f Zec 14:2  
g 1Ki 20:11  
h 2Ch 32:21  
i Isa 37:36  
j Ps 2:9  
k Ps 33:10  
l Pr 21:30  
m De 20:1  
n Ps 44:3  
o Ro 8:31  
p Jo 4:4  
q 2Ki 16:5  
r Isa 7:2  
s De 32:21  
t Ps 96:5  
u Isa 44:3  
v Jer 16:20  
w Co 8:4  
x 1Pe 3:14  
y Le 10:3  
z Le 22:32  
a Isa 29:23  
b Pr 8:13  
c Ec 12:13  
d Mt 10:28  
e Lu 12:5  
f Re 15:4  
g Ps 2:11  
h Ps 76:7  
i Isa 66:2  
j Mal 2:5  
k Php 2:12  
l Joh 14:6  
m Php 2:9  
n Col 3:17  
o Pr 4:19  
p Isa 28:16  
q Mt 13:57  
r Lu 20:18  
s Ro 9:32  
t Ro 9:33  
u 1Pe 2:8  
v Mt 13:57  
w Mt 11:16  
x Mt 21:44  
y 1Co 1:23  
z Ru 4:7  
a Isa 8:2  
b Da 12:4  
c Re 5:1  
d Isa 29:11  
e Da 12:9  
f Ps 32:20  
g Ps 33:7  
h Heb 6:12  
i 2Pe 3:9  
j Ue 31:17  
k De 32:20  
l Eze 39:23  
m Mic 3:4  
n Ps 37:34  
o Ps 40:1  
p Ps 146:5  
q Isa 7:16  
r Isa 8:3  
s Heb 2:13  
t Isa 7:14  
u 1Co 4:9  
v Ps 9:11  
w Isa 12:6  
x Isa 24:23  
y Le 20:6  
z De 18:11

## Second Col.

a Isa 29:4

having a spirit of prediction who are chirping<sup>a</sup> and making utterances in low tones," is it not to its God that any people should apply?<sup>b</sup> Should there be application to dead persons in behalf of living persons?<sup>c</sup> 20 To the law and to the attestation!<sup>d</sup>

Surely they will keep saying what is according to this statement<sup>e</sup> that will have no light of dawn.<sup>f</sup> 21 And each one will certainly pass through the land hard pressed and hungry;<sup>g</sup> and it must occur that because he is hungry and has made himself feel indignant, he will actually call down evil upon his king and upon his God<sup>h</sup> and will certainly peer upward. 22 And to the earth he will look, and, lo! distress and darkness,<sup>i</sup> obscurity, hard times and gloominess with no brightness.<sup>j</sup>

9 However, the obscurity will not be as when the land had stress, as at the former time when one treated with contempt the land of Zeb'u-lun and the land of Napht'a-li<sup>k</sup> and when at the later time one caused it to be honored<sup>l</sup>—the way by the sea, in the region of the Jordan, Gal'i-lee of the nations.<sup>m</sup> 2 The people that were walking in the darkness have seen a great light.<sup>n</sup> As for those dwelling in the land of deep shadow,<sup>o</sup> light itself has shone upon them.<sup>p</sup> 3 You have made the nation populous;<sup>q</sup> for it you have made the rejoicing great.<sup>r</sup> They have rejoiced before you as with the rejoicing in the harvesttime,<sup>s</sup> as those who are joyful when they divide up the spoil.<sup>t</sup>

4 For the yoke of their load<sup>u</sup>

b Ex 19:5; 2Ki 1:3; Ps 135:4; c Ps 146:4; Ec 9:5; d Isa 8:2; e Isa 8:19; f Pr 4:19; g De 28:48; 2Ki 25:3; Jer 52:6; La 4:4; h Ex 22:28; Pr 19:3; i Pr 4:19; Zep 1:15; Mt 8:12; j 2Ch 15:5; Jer 23:12; Joe 2:31; CHAP. 9 k 2Ki 15:29; l Ge 49:21; Mt 4:13; m Mt 4:15; n Mt 4:16; Lu 1:79; Lu 2:32; Joh 1:9; Joh 8:12; o Am 5:8; p Mt 4:16; q Zec 2:11; Zec 8:23; r Ac 8:8; Php 4:4; 1Pe 1:8; s Ps 4:7; Ps 126:6; t Isa 30:16; 2Ch 20:27; u De 28:48; Isa 10:27; Jer 30:8; Eze 34:27; Na 1:13.

and the rod upon their shoulders, the staff of the one driving them to work,<sup>a</sup> you have shattered to pieces as in the day of Mid'i-an.<sup>b</sup> **5** For every boot of the one tramping<sup>c</sup> with tremors and the mantle rolled in blood have even come to be for burning as food for fire.<sup>d</sup> **6** For there has been a child born to us,<sup>e</sup> there has been a son given to us;<sup>f</sup> and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder.<sup>g</sup> And his name will be called Wonderful Counselor,<sup>h</sup> Mighty God,<sup>i</sup> Eternal Father,<sup>j</sup> Prince of Peace.<sup>k</sup> **7** To the abundance of the princely rule<sup>l</sup> and to peace there will be no end,<sup>m</sup> upon the throne of David<sup>n</sup> and upon his kingdom in order to establish it firmly<sup>o</sup> and to sustain it by means of justice<sup>p</sup> and by means of righteousness,<sup>q</sup> from now on and to time indefinite. The very zeal of Jehovah of armies will do this.<sup>r</sup>

**8** There was a word that Jehovah sent against Jacob, and it fell upon Israel.<sup>s</sup> **9** And the people will certainly know it,<sup>t</sup> even all of them, Ephra-im and the inhabitant of Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>u</sup> because of their haughtiness and because of their insolence of heart in saying.<sup>v</sup> **10** "Bricks are what have fallen, but with hewn stone<sup>w</sup> we shall build. Sycamore<sup>x</sup> trees are what have been cut down, but with cedars we shall make replacement." **11** And Jehovah will set the adversaries of Re'-zin on high against him, and the enemies of that one he will goad on.<sup>y</sup> **12** Syria from the east<sup>z</sup> and the Phi-lis'tines from behind,<sup>a</sup> and they will eat up Israel with open mouth.<sup>b</sup> In view of all this his anger has not turned back, but his hand is stretched out still.<sup>c</sup>

**13** And the people themselves have not returned to the One striking them,<sup>d</sup> and Jehovah of armies they have not sought.<sup>e</sup>

**14** And Jehovah will cut off from

## CHAP. 9

a Isa 14:5

b Jg 8:12

c Jg 6:28

d Isa 10:26

e Isa 14:4

f Isa 9:19

g Isa 7:14

h Lu 1:35

i Lu 2:11

f Joh 1:14

Joh 3:16

Heb 1:2

g Ge 49:10

Ps 2:6

Lu 22:29

Re 19:16

h Isa 11:2

J Co 15:22

Heb 9:12

Re 1:18

k Isa 32:18

Joh 14:27

l Da 2:35

m Ps 72:7

Da 2:44

n Lu 1:32

Re 3:7

o 2Sa 7:16

Re 11:15

p Isa 42:1

Jer 23:5

Mt 12:18

q Ps 45:6

Isa 16:5

Isa 32:1

Joh 5:30

Heb 1:8

r 2Ki 19:31

Isa 37:32

Eze 36:22

s Isa 7:8

t Joh 21:19

Eze 33:33

u 2Ki 17:6

Isa 7:9

v Pr 16:18

Mal 3:15

w 1Ki 7:9

Am 5:11

x 1Ki 10:27

y 2Ki 16:9

z 2Ki 16:6

a 2Ch 28:18

b De 31:17

Ps 79:7

Jer 10:25

e Isa 5:25

Isa 10:4

d Ho 7:2

Ho 7:10

e 2Ki 17:14

Am 4:6

Am 5:6

## Second Col.

a Isa 5:13

b De 13:5

2Ki 17:6

e Isa 10:17

Ho 10:15

d Jas 3:1

e De 13:1

Jer 5:31

Mt 7:15

f Isa 3:12

g Mt 15:14

Israel head<sup>a</sup> and tail,<sup>b</sup> shoot and rush, in one day.<sup>c</sup> **15** The aged and highly respected one is the head,<sup>d</sup> and the prophet giving false instruction is the tail.<sup>e</sup> **16** And those who are leading this people on prove to be the ones causing them to wander;<sup>f</sup> and those of them who are being led on, the ones who are being confused.<sup>g</sup> **17** That is why Jehovah will not rejoice even over their young men,<sup>h</sup> and upon their widows he will have no mercy; because all of them are apostates<sup>i</sup> and evildoers and every mouth is speaking senselessness. In view of all this his anger has not turned back, but his hand is stretched out still.<sup>j</sup>

**18** For wickedness has become aflame just like a fire;<sup>k</sup> thornbushes and weeds it will eat up.<sup>l</sup> And it will catch fire in the thickets of the forest,<sup>m</sup> and they will be borne aloft as the billowing of smoke.<sup>n</sup> **19** In the fury of Jehovah of armies the land has been set afire, and the people will become as food for the fire.<sup>o</sup> No one will show compassion even on his brother.<sup>p</sup> **20** And one will cut down on the right and will certainly be hungry; and one will eat on the left, and they will certainly not be satisfied.<sup>q</sup> They will each one eat the flesh of his own arm.<sup>r</sup> **21** Ma-nas'seh Ephra-im, and Ephra-im Ma-nas'seh. Together they will be against Judah.<sup>s</sup> In view of all this his anger has not turned back, but his hand is stretched out still.<sup>t</sup>

**10** Woe to those who are enacting harmful regulations<sup>u</sup> and those who, constantly writing, have written out sheer trouble, **2** in order to push

h Ps 5:4; Ps 147:10; i De 4:25; j Isa 5:25; Eze 20:33; k Job 31:12; Na 1:6; l Mal 4:1; Heb 6:8; m Eze 20:47; n Ps 37:20; Ho 13:3; o Isa 10:17; Jer 9:12; Zep 1:18; p Mic 7:6; q Le 26:26; De 28:51; r Le 26:29; De 28:55; s 2Ch 28:6; t Isa 5:25; CHAP. 10 u Le 19:15; De 1:17.

away the lowly ones from a legal case and to wrest away justice from the afflicted ones of my people,<sup>a</sup> for the widows to become their spoil, and that they may plunder even the fatherless boys!<sup>b</sup> **3** And what will you men do at the day of being given attention<sup>c</sup> and at the ruin, when it comes from far away?<sup>d</sup> Toward whom will you flee for assistance,<sup>e</sup> and where will you leave your glory,<sup>f</sup> **4** except it be that one must bow down under the prisoners and that people keep falling under those who have been killed?<sup>g</sup> In view of all this his anger has not turned back, but his hand is stretched out still.<sup>h</sup>

**5** "Aha, the As-syr'i-an,<sup>i</sup> the rod of my anger,<sup>j</sup> and the stick that is in their hand for my denunciation! **6** Against an apostate<sup>k</sup> nation I shall send him, and against the people of my fury I shall issue a command to him,<sup>l</sup> to take much spoil and to take much plunder and to make it a trampling place like the clay of the streets.<sup>m</sup> **7** Though he may not be that way, he will feel inclined; though his heart may not be that way, he will scheme, because to annihilate is in his heart,<sup>n</sup> and to cut off nations not a few.<sup>o</sup> **8** For he will say, 'Are not my princes at the same time kings?'<sup>p</sup> **9** Is not Cal'no<sup>q</sup> just like Car'che-mish?<sup>r</sup> Is not Ha'math<sup>s</sup> just like Ar'pad?<sup>t</sup> Is not Sa-mar'i-a<sup>u</sup> just like Damascus?<sup>v</sup> **10** Whenever my hand has reached the kingdoms of the valueless god whose graven images are more than those at Jerusalem and at Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>w</sup> **11** will it not be that just as I shall have done to Sa-mar'i-a and to her valueless gods,<sup>x</sup> even so I shall do to Jerusalem and to her idols?<sup>y</sup>

**12** "And it must occur that when Jehovah terminates all his work in Mount Zion and in Jeru-

## CHAP. 10

a Isa 29:21  
La 3:36  
Am 2:7  
b De 27:19  
Isa 1:23  
Jas 1:27  
c Ho 9:7  
d De 28:49  
Isa 5:26  
e Ho 5:13  
f Ps 49:17  
g De 32:30  
h Isa 5:25  
i Ge 10:11  
j 2Ki 17:3  
Isa 8:4  
Isa 10:24  
k Ps 73:27  
Isa 24:5  
Isa 33:14  
Jer 3:8  
l 2Ki 17:6  
m De 28:63  
2Ki 17:23  
n La 2:16  
Mic 4:11  
o 2Ki 18:34  
Isa 37:12  
p 2Ki 18:24  
q Am 6:2  
r 2Ch 35:20  
Jer 46:2  
s 2Sa 8:9  
2Ki 17:24  
t 2Ki 19:13  
Jer 49:23  
u 2Ki 17:5  
2Ki 18:10  
v 2Ki 16:9  
w 2Ki 18:34  
2Ki 19:18  
2Ch 32:19  
x Isa 36:19  
Isa 37:12  
Jer 16:20  
1Co 8:4  
y 2Ki 21:11

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 18:19  
2Ki 18:35  
Ps 18:27  
b De 8:17  
Eze 25:3  
Eze 29:3  
c 2Ki 15:29  
2Ki 17:6  
2Ki 18:11  
1Ch 5:26  
d 2Ki 16:8  
2Ki 18:16  
e 2Ki 18:25  
f Job 31:25  
Hab 2:5  
g Ge 34:29  
Isa 8:4  
h Isa 10:5  
1Ch 32:21  
i Isa 30:30  
Isa 30:31  
k Ps 27:1  
Ps 84:11  
Isa 31:9  
Isa 60:19  
Re 22:5  
l De 4:24  
Isa 30:27  
Heb 12:29  
m Ps 135  
Ca 8:6

salem, I shall make an accounting for the fruitage of the insolence of the heart of the king of As-syr'i-a and for the self-importance of his loftiness of eyes.<sup>a</sup> **13** For he has said, 'With the power of my hand I shall certainly act,<sup>b</sup> and with my wisdom, for I do have understanding; and I shall remove the boundaries of peoples,<sup>c</sup> and their things stored up I shall certainly pillage,<sup>d</sup> and I shall bring down the inhabitants just like a powerful one.<sup>e</sup> **14** And just as if a nest, my hand<sup>f</sup> will reach the resources<sup>g</sup> of the peoples; and just as when one gathers eggs that have been left, I myself will gather up even all the earth, and there will certainly be no one fluttering his wings or opening his mouth or chirping.'<sup>h</sup>

**15** Will the ax enhance itself over the one chopping with it, or the saw magnify itself over the one moving it back and forth, as though the staff moved back and forth the ones raising it on high, as though the rod raised on high the one who is not wood?<sup>i</sup>

**16** Therefore the true Lord, Jehovah of armies, will keep sending upon his fat ones a wasting disease,<sup>j</sup> and under his glory a burning will keep burning away like the burning of a fire.<sup>k</sup> **17** And Israel's Light<sup>l</sup> must become a fire,<sup>m</sup> and his Holy One a flame;<sup>n</sup> and it must blaze up and eat up his weeds and his thorn-bushes<sup>o</sup> in one day. **18** And the glory of his forest and of his orchard He will bring to an end,<sup>p</sup> even from the soul clear to the flesh, and it must become like the melting away of one that is ailing.<sup>q</sup> **19** And the rest of the trees of his forest—they will become such a number that a mere boy will be able to write them down.<sup>r</sup>

n 2Ki 14:9; Ps 97:3; Isa 9:5; Na 1:6; o 2Ch 32:21; p Jer 21:14; q Isa 37:36.



**20** And it will certainly occur in that day that those remaining over of Israel<sup>a</sup> and those who have escaped of the house of Jacob will never again support themselves upon the one striking them,<sup>b</sup> and they will certainly support themselves upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel,<sup>c</sup> in truiness.<sup>d</sup> **21** A mere remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the Mighty God.<sup>e</sup> **22** For although your people, O Israel, would prove to be like the grains of sand of the sea,<sup>f</sup> a mere remnant among them will return.<sup>g</sup> An extermination<sup>h</sup> decided upon will be flooding through in righteousness,<sup>i</sup> **23** because an exterminating<sup>j</sup> and a strict decision the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies, will be executing in the midst of the whole land.<sup>k</sup>

**24** Therefore this is what the Sovereign<sup>l</sup> Lord, Jehovah of armies, has said: "Do not be afraid, O my people who are dwelling in Zion,<sup>m</sup> because of the As-syr'-ian, who with the rod used to strike you<sup>n</sup> and who used to lift up his own staff against you in the way that Egypt did.<sup>o</sup> **25** For yet a very little while—and the denunciation<sup>p</sup> will have come to an end, and my anger, in their wearing away.<sup>q</sup> **26** And Jehovah of armies will certainly brandish against him a whip<sup>r</sup> as at the defeat of Mid'-ian by the rock O'reb;<sup>s</sup> and his staff will be upon the sea,<sup>t</sup> and he will certainly lift it up in the way that he did with Egypt.<sup>u</sup>

**27** "And it must occur in that day that his load will depart from upon your shoulder,<sup>v</sup> and his yoke from upon your neck,<sup>w</sup> and the yoke will certainly be wrecked<sup>x</sup> because of the oil."

**28** He has come upon Ai'ath;<sup>y</sup> he has passed along through Mig'ron; at Mich'mash<sup>z</sup> he deposits his articles. **29** They have passed over the ford, Ge'-

## CHAP. 10

a Ezr 6:16  
Isa 1:9  
Eze 37:21  
Ro 9:27  
b 2Ch 28:20  
Ho 5:13  
Ho 14:3  
c Le 19:2  
Isa 2:2  
d Ezr 1:3  
Ne 1:9  
Isa 17:7  
Isa 34:13  
e Isa 65:9  
Ho 1:10  
Ho 6:1  
Ro 9:29  
f 1Ki 4:20  
g Ro 9:27  
Ro 11:5  
h Isa 28:22  
i De 32:4  
Ps 145:17  
j Isa 1:9  
k De 28:63  
Am 4:13  
Ro 9:28  
l Ac 4:24  
Heb 12:23  
m Isa 4:3  
Isa 12:6  
n 2Ki 18:13  
Isa 10:5  
Isa 37:37  
o Ex 14:3  
Ex 14:9  
p 2Ki 19:35  
q Mic 7:9  
r 2Ch 32:21  
Isa 30:32  
Isa 37:36  
Mic 7:10  
Na 3:7  
s Jg 7:25  
Jg 8:21  
Ps 83:11  
t Ex 14:21  
Hab 3:15  
u Ex 14:27  
Ne 9:11  
Ps 106:11  
v Isa 9:4  
Na 1:13  
w Isa 14:25  
x 2Ki 19:35  
Isa 37:35  
Isa 37:36  
y Jos 7:2  
z 1Sa 13:2  
1Sa 14:31

## Second Col.

a Jos 18:24  
Jos 21:17  
2Ch 16:6  
b Ho 5:8  
c Jg 20:13  
Ho 9:9  
Ho 10:9  
d 1Sa 25:44  
e Jos 21:18  
1Ki 2:26  
Jer 1:1  
f 1Sa 22:19  
Ne 11:32  
g 2Ki 19:21  
Ps 132:13  
Isa 10:24  
h 2Ch 32:21  
Isa 37:36

ba<sup>a</sup> is a place for them to spend the night, Ra'mah<sup>b</sup> has trembled, Gib'e-ah<sup>c</sup> of Saul itself has fled. **30** Let your voice out in shrill cries, O daughter of Gal'im.<sup>d</sup> Pay attention, O La'i-shah. O you afflicted one, An'a-thoth!<sup>e</sup> **31** Mad-me'nah has run away. The inhabitants of Ge'bim themselves have taken to shelter. **32** It is yet day in Nob<sup>f</sup> to make a halt. He waves his hand threateningly at the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.<sup>g</sup>

**33** Look! The true Lord, Jehovah of armies, is lopping off boughs with a terrible crash;<sup>h</sup> and those tall in growth are being cut down, and the high ones themselves become low.<sup>i</sup> **34** And he has struck down the thickets of the forest with an iron tool, and by a powerful one Leb'a-non itself will fall.<sup>j</sup>

**11** And there must go forth a twig<sup>k</sup> out of the stump of Jes'se;<sup>l</sup> and out of his roots a sprout<sup>m</sup> will be fruitful.<sup>n</sup> **2** And upon him the spirit of Jehovah must settle down,<sup>o</sup> the spirit of wisdom<sup>p</sup> and of understanding,<sup>q</sup> the spirit of counsel and of mightiness,<sup>r</sup> the spirit of knowledge<sup>s</sup> and of the fear of Jehovah;<sup>t</sup> **3** and there will be enjoyment by him in the fear of Jehovah.<sup>u</sup>

And he will not judge by any mere appearance to his eyes, nor reprove simply according to the thing heard by his ears.<sup>v</sup> **4** And with righteousness he must judge the lowly ones,<sup>w</sup> and with uprightness he must give reproof in behalf of the meek ones of the earth. And he must strike the earth with the rod of his mouth;<sup>x</sup>

i Job 40:11; Isa 2:11; Da 4:37; Lu 14:11; j Na 1:4; CHAP. II k Isa 53:2; Zec 6:12; Re 5:5; Re 22:16; l Ru 4:17; 1Sa 17:56; Mt 1:6; Lu 3:32; Ac 13:22; Ro 15:12; m Jer 23:5; Jer 33:15; Zec 3:8; Zec 6:12; Ac 13:23; n 2Sa 7:16; o Isa 42:1; Joh 1:32; Ac 10:38; p Lu 2:52; 1Co 1:30; q Joh 14:17; Joh 16:13; r Isa 9:6; s 1Co 12:8; Eph 1:17; t Jude 9; u Pr 2:5; Pr 8:13; Heb 5:7; v 1Ki 3:26; Joh 7:24; Joh 8:16; w Ps 45:7; Pr 31:9; x Ps 2:9; Ps 110:2; Re 19:15.

and with the spirit of his lips he will put the wicked one to death.<sup>a</sup>  
**5** And righteousness must prove to be the belt of his hips,<sup>b</sup> and faithfulness the belt of his loins.<sup>c</sup>

**6** And the wolf will actually reside for a while with the male lamb,<sup>d</sup> and with the kid the leopard itself will lie down, and the calf and the maned young lion<sup>e</sup> and the well-fed animal all together;<sup>f</sup> and a mere little boy will be leader over them. **7** And the cow and the bear themselves will feed; together their young ones will lie down. And even the lion will eat straw just like the bull.<sup>g</sup>  
**8** And the sucking child will certainly play upon the hole of the cobra;<sup>h</sup> and upon the light aperture of a poisonous snake will a weaned child actually put his own hand. **9** They will not do any harm<sup>i</sup> or cause any ruin in all my holy mountain;<sup>j</sup> because the earth will certainly be filled with the knowledge of Jehovah as the waters are covering the very sea.<sup>k</sup>

**10** And it must occur in that day<sup>l</sup> that there will be the root of Jes'se<sup>m</sup> that will be standing up as a signal for the peoples.<sup>n</sup> To him even the nations will turn inquiringly,<sup>o</sup> and his resting-place must become glorious.<sup>p</sup>

**11** And it must occur in that day that Jehovah will again offer his hand, a second time,<sup>q</sup> to acquire the remnant of his people who will remain over from As-syr'i-a<sup>r</sup> and from Egypt<sup>s</sup> and from Path'ros<sup>t</sup> and from Cush<sup>u</sup> and from E'lam<sup>v</sup> and from Shi'nar<sup>w</sup> and from Ha'math and from the islands of the sea.<sup>x</sup> **12** And he will certainly raise up a signal for the nations and gather the dispersed ones of Israel;<sup>y</sup> and the scattered ones of Judah he will collect together from the four extremities of the earth.<sup>z</sup>

**13** And the jealousy of E'phraim must depart,<sup>a</sup> and even those showing hostility to Judah will

## CHAP. 11

a 2Th 2:8  
 Re 2:16  
 b Eph 6:14  
 Re 1:13  
 c Heb 2:17  
 Re 3:6  
 Re 3:14  
 d Isa 65:25  
 e Ps 148:10  
 f Eccl 34:25  
 g Ho 2:18  
 h De 32:33  
 Ps 58:4  
 i Isa 2:4  
 Isa 35:9  
 Isa 60:18  
 Mic 4:4  
 Eph 4:23  
 j Isa 51:3  
 Isa 56:7  
 Isa 57:13  
 Isa 65:25  
 Eccl 20:40  
 k Ps 22:27  
 Hab 2:14  
 l Isa 2:2  
 m Ps 132:11  
 Ro 15:12  
 Re 22:16  
 n Ge 49:10  
 Mt 25:31  
 Re 14:1  
 o Lu 2:32  
 Ac 11:18  
 Ac 28:28  
 Ro 15:9  
 p Isa 56:7  
 Hag 2:7  
 Php 2:10  
 Re 7:15  
 q Le 26:42  
 De 4:31  
 Isa 11:16  
 Jer 23:8  
 Eccl 11:17  
 r Isa 27:13  
 Mic 7:12  
 s Isa 19:23  
 Jer 44:28  
 t Jer 44:15  
 u Zep 3:10  
 v Da 8:2  
 w Zec 5:11  
 x Isa 66:19  
 y Ezr 1:3  
 Isa 49:22  
 Isa 62:10  
 z Ps 147:2  
 Isa 66:20  
 Ob 20  
 Zec 2:7  
 Mt 24:31  
 a 2Ch 30:10  
 Jer 31:6

## Second Col.

a Jer 3:18  
 Eccl 37:16  
 Eccl 37:19  
 Ho 1:11  
 b Zec 9:5  
 c Isa 9:12  
 d Isa 25:10  
 Am 9:12  
 Ob 18  
 e Isa 60:14  
 Jer 49:2  
 f Ex 10:19  
 Ex 14:22  
 Isa 50:2  
 g Eccl 15:18  
 h Re 16:12

be cut off. E'phraim itself will not be jealous of Judah, nor will Judah show hostility toward E'phraim.<sup>a</sup> **14** And they must fly at the shoulder of the Philis'tines to the west;<sup>b</sup> together they will plunder the sons of the East.<sup>c</sup> E'dom and Mo'ab will be those upon whom they will thrust out their hand,<sup>d</sup> and the sons of Am'mon will be their subjects.<sup>e</sup> **15** And Jehovah will certainly cut off the tongue of the Egyptian sea,<sup>f</sup> and wave his hand at the River<sup>g</sup> in the glow of his spirit. And he must strike it in its seven torrents, and he will actually cause people to walk in their sandals.<sup>h</sup> **16** And there must come to be a highway<sup>i</sup> out of As-syr'i-a for the remnant<sup>j</sup> of his people who will remain over,<sup>k</sup> just as there came to be one for Israel in the day of his coming up out of the land of Egypt.

**12** And in that day<sup>l</sup> you will be sure to say: "I shall thank you, O Jehovah, for although you got incensed at me, your anger gradually turned back,<sup>m</sup> and you proceeded to comfort me.<sup>n</sup> **2** Look! God is my salvation.<sup>o</sup> I shall trust and be in no dread;<sup>p</sup> for Jah Jehovah is my strength<sup>q</sup> and my might,<sup>r</sup> and he came to be the salvation of me."<sup>s</sup>

**3** With exultation you people will be certain to draw water out of the springs of salvation.<sup>t</sup> **4** And in that day you will certainly say: "Give thanks to Jehovah, you people!<sup>u</sup> Call upon his name.<sup>v</sup> Make known among the peoples his dealings.<sup>w</sup> Make mention that his name is put on high.<sup>x</sup> **5** Make melody to Jeho-

i Isa 19:23; Isa 40:3; Isa 57:14; Isa 62:10; j Ezr 1:3; Isa 48:20; k Isa 27:13; Isa 35:8; Isa 49:12; Jer 31:21; CHAP. 12 i Isa 10:20; Isa 44:28; Isa 52:6; m Ps 120:1; Isa 40:2; n De 30:3; Ps 30:5; Ps 85:1; Isa 66:13; Ho 6:1; o Ps 128:4; Isa 45:17; Jon 2:9; Re 7:10; p Isa 26:4; q Php 4:13; l Pe 4:11; r Ps 91:1; Ps 118:14; s Ho 1:7; t Ps 36:8; Isa 49:10; Jer 2:13; Zec 13:1; Re 7:17; Re 22:17; u Ps 30:4; Ps 118:1; Ps 138:2; v 1Ch 16:8; Ps 105:1; Ro 10:13; w Ps 9:11; Ps 40:5; Ps 105:2; Ps 145:4; x Ex 15:2.

vah,<sup>a</sup> for he has done surpassingly.<sup>b</sup> This is made known in all the earth.

6 "Cry out shrilly and shout for joy, O you inhabitress of Zion, for great in the midst of you is the Holy One of Israel."<sup>c</sup>

**13** The pronouncement against Babylon<sup>d</sup> that Isaiah the son of A'moz<sup>e</sup> saw in vision: 2 "Upon a mountain of bare rocks raise up a signal,<sup>f</sup> you men. Lift up the voice to them, wave the hand,<sup>g</sup> that they may come into the entrances of the nobles.<sup>h</sup> 3 I myself have issued the command to my sanctified ones.<sup>i</sup> I have also called my mighty ones for expressing my anger,<sup>j</sup> my eminently exultant ones. 4 Listen! A crowd in the mountains, something like a numerous people!<sup>k</sup> Listen! The uproar of kingdoms, of nations gathered together!<sup>l</sup> Jehovah of armies is mustering the army of war.<sup>m</sup> 5 They are coming from the land far away,<sup>n</sup> from the extremity of the heavens, Jehovah and the weapons of his denunciation, to wreck all the earth."<sup>o</sup>

6 "Howl, you people,<sup>p</sup> for the day of Jehovah is near!<sup>q</sup> As a despoiling from the Almighty it will come.<sup>r</sup> 7 That is why all hands themselves will drop down, and the whole heart itself of mortal man will melt.<sup>s</sup> 8 And people have become disturbed.<sup>t</sup> Convulsions and birth pains themselves grab hold; like a woman that is giving birth they have labor pains.<sup>u</sup> They look at each other in amazement. Their faces are inflamed faces.<sup>v</sup>

9 "Look! The day of Jehovah itself is coming, cruel both with fury and with burning anger, in order to make the land an object of astonishment,<sup>w</sup> and that it may annihilate the land's sinners out of it.<sup>x</sup> 10 For the very stars of the heavens and their constellations of Ke'sil<sup>y</sup> will not

## CHAP. 12

a Ps 47:6  
b Ps 149:3  
c Ps 72:18  
d Ps 98:1  
e Isa 10:20

## CHAP. 13

d Isa 14:4  
e Jer 25:12  
f Jer 50:1  
g Re 18:2  
h Isa 1:1  
i Jer 50:2  
j Jer 51:12  
k Jer 51:27  
l Isa 10:32  
m Isa 45:1  
n Jer 51:28  
o Ps 149:7  
p Joe 3:11  
q Jer 51:11  
r Jer 51:27  
s Jer 50:3  
t Jer 51:11  
u Da 5:28  
v Jer 50:15  
w Jer 51:3  
x Jer 50:9  
y Jer 51:28  
z Jer 51:11  
aa Jer 51:20  
ab Joe 3:14  
ac Zep 1:14  
ad Isa 13:18  
ae Jer 50:13  
af Jer 50:43  
ag Da 5:6  
ah Jer 50:43  
ai Joe 2:6  
aj Na 2:10  
ak Jer 50:42  
al Pr 13:21  
am Job 9:9  
an Job 38:31  
ao Am 5:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 137:8  
b Isa 24:6  
c Re 18:2  
d Jer 50:29  
e Da 5:23  
f Jer 50:30  
g Jer 51:3  
h 1Ki 10:11  
i 1Ch 29:4  
j Ps 45:9  
k Hag 2:6  
l Hag 2:21  
m Jer 51:29  
n 2Pe 3:10  
o Ps 110:5  
p Isa 13:6  
q Isa 47:15  
r Jer 50:16  
s Isa 14:19  
t Jer 50:27  
u Jer 51:3  
v Ps 137:9  
w 1Ps 137:8  
x Isa 21:2  
y Jer 50:9  
z Jer 51:11  
aa Da 5:31  
ab Isa 21:15  
ac Jer 50:14  
ad Jer 50:42  
ae 2Ki 8:12  
af Isa 13:16

flash forth their light; the sun will actually grow dark at its going forth, and the moon itself will not cause its light to shine.

11 And I shall certainly bring home its own badness upon the productive land,<sup>a</sup> and their own error upon the wicked themselves. And I shall actually cause the pride of the presumptuous ones to cease, and the haughtiness of the tyrants I shall abase.<sup>b</sup>

12 I shall make mortal man rarer than refined gold,<sup>c</sup> and earthenware man rarer than the gold of O'phir.<sup>d</sup> 13 That is why I shall cause heaven itself to become agitated,<sup>e</sup> and the earth will rock out of its place at the fury of Jehovah of armies<sup>f</sup> and at the day of his burning anger.<sup>g</sup> 14 And it must occur that, like a gazelle chased away and like a flock without anyone to collect them together,<sup>h</sup> they will turn, each one to his own people; and they will flee, each one to his own land.<sup>i</sup> 15 Every one that is found will be pierced through, and every one that is caught in the sweep will fall by the sword;<sup>j</sup> 16 and their very children will be dashed to pieces before their eyes.<sup>k</sup> Their houses will be pillaged, and their own wives will be raped.<sup>l</sup>

17 "Here I am arousing against them the Medes,<sup>m</sup> who account silver itself as nothing and who, as respects gold, take no delight in it. 18 And their bows will dash even young men to pieces.<sup>n</sup> And the fruitage of the belly they will not pity;<sup>o</sup> for sons their eye will not feel sorry. 19 And Babylon, the decoration of kingdoms,<sup>p</sup> the beauty of the pride of the Chal-de'ans,<sup>q</sup> must become as when God overthrew Sod'om and Go-mor'rah.<sup>r</sup> 20 She will never be inhabited,<sup>s</sup> nor will she reside for genera-

p Isa 47:5; Jer 51:13; Da 4:30; q Isa 47:1; r Ge 19:24; De 29:23; Jer 49:18; Jer 50:40; Zep 2:9; s Jer 51:37.

tion after generation.<sup>a</sup> And there the Arab will not pitch his tent, and no shepherds will let their flocks lie down there. **21** And there the haunters of waterless regions will certainly lie down, and their houses must be filled with eagle owls.<sup>b</sup> And there the ostriches must reside, and goat-shaped demons themselves will go skipping about there.<sup>c</sup> **22** And jackals must howl in her dwelling towers,<sup>d</sup> and the big snake will be in the palaces of exquisite delight. And the season for her is near to come, and her days themselves will not be postponed.<sup>e</sup>

**14** For Jehovah will show mercy to Jacob,<sup>f</sup> and he is yet certain to choose Israel;<sup>g</sup> and he will actually give them rest upon their soil,<sup>h</sup> and the alien resident must be joined to them, and they must attach themselves to the house of Jacob.<sup>i</sup> **2** And peoples will actually take them and bring them to their own place, and the house of Israel must take them to themselves as a possession upon the soil of Jehovah as menservants and as maidservants;<sup>j</sup> and they must become the captors<sup>k</sup> of those holding them captive, and they must have in subjection those who were driving them to work.<sup>l</sup>

**3** And it must occur in the day when Jehovah gives you rest from your pain and from your agitation and from the hard slavery in which you were made a slave,<sup>m</sup> **4** that you must raise up this proverbial saying against the king of Babylon and say:

"How has the one driving others to work come to a stop, the oppression come to a stop!<sup>n</sup> **5** Jehovah has broken the rod of the wicked ones, the staff of the ruling ones,<sup>o</sup> **6** the one striking peoples in fury with a stroke incessantly,<sup>p</sup> the one subduing nations in sheer anger

## CHAP. 13

a Isa 14:22  
Jer 50:3  
Jer 50:13  
Jer 51:29  
Re 18:21  
b Isa 34:11  
c Le 17:7  
2Ch 11:15  
Isa 34:14  
Re 18:2  
d Isa 34:13  
Mic 1:3  
e De 32:35  
Ec 3:1  
Jer 51:33  
2Pe 2:3

## CHAP. 14

f Le 26:42  
De 4:31  
Ps 98:3  
g Zec 1:17  
Ro 11:7  
h De 30:3  
Isa 66:20  
Jer 24:6  
Eze 36:24  
i Ezr 2:58  
Ne 11:21  
Es 8:17  
Isa 56:6  
Isa 60:3  
Zec 8:22  
Zec 8:23  
j Ezr 2:65  
Isa 60:7  
Isa 61:5  
Zec 2:9  
k Isa 10:3  
Da 5:29  
Da 6:3  
l Es 8:1  
Es 9:3  
Isa 60:14  
m Ezr 3:1  
Ezr 9:8  
Isa 12:1  
Isa 32:18  
Jer 30:10  
Eze 28:24  
n Jer 50:23  
Jer 51:36  
o Ps 125:3  
p 2Ch 36:17  
Isa 33:1  
Jer 25:12  
Jer 50:17  
Jas 2:13

## Second Col.

a Hab 1:6  
Zec 1:15  
b Isa 49:13  
Jer 27:11  
c Ps 98:4  
Ps 126:2  
Pr 11:10  
Isa 49:13  
Jer 51:48  
Re 18:20  
d Isa 55:13  
Isa 60:13  
e Jer 46:23  
f Ec 9:10  
g Pr 2:18  
Ec 3:20  
Isa 26:14  
Eze 32:21  
h Mt 25:33  
Re 20:12  
i Eze 28:17  
j Ps 137:8

with a persecution without restraint.<sup>a</sup> **7** The whole earth has come to rest,<sup>b</sup> has become free of disturbance. People have become cheerful with joyful cries.<sup>c</sup> **8** Even the juniper trees<sup>d</sup> have also rejoiced at you, the cedars of Leb'a-non, saying, 'Ever since you have lain down, no woodcutter' comes up against us.'

**9** 'Even She'ol' underneath has become agitated at you in order to meet you on coming in. At you it has awakened those impotent in death,<sup>e</sup> all the goatlike leaders<sup>f</sup> of the earth. It has made all the kings of the nations get up from their thrones.<sup>g</sup> **10** All of them speak up and say to you, 'Have you yourself also been made weak like us?'<sup>h</sup> Is it to us that you have been made comparable?<sup>k</sup> **11** Down to She'ol your pride has been brought, the din of your stringed instruments.<sup>i</sup> Beneath you, maggots are spread out as a couch; and worms are your covering.<sup>j</sup><sup>m</sup>

**12** "O how you have fallen from heaven,<sup>n</sup> you shining one, son of the dawn! How you have been cut down to the earth,<sup>o</sup> you who were disabling the nations!<sup>p</sup> **13** As for you, you have said in your heart, 'To the heavens I shall go up.<sup>q</sup> Above the stars' of God I shall lift up my throne,<sup>r</sup> and I shall sit down upon the mountain of meeting,<sup>s</sup> in the remotest parts of the north.<sup>t</sup> **14** I shall go up above the high places of the clouds;<sup>v</sup> I shall make myself resemble the Most High.'<sup>w</sup>

**15** "However, down to She'ol you will be brought,<sup>x</sup> to the remotest parts of the pit.<sup>y</sup> **16** Those seeing you will gaze even at you; they will give close examination even to you, saying, 'Is this the man that

k Ps 82:7; l Re 18:22; m Job 17:14; Job 24:20; n Isa 34:4; o Eze 28:17; p 2Ch 36:17; Jer 51:7; Eze 28:19; Da 5:19; q Isa 47:7; Da 4:30; r Nu 24:17; s Da 2:38; Da 5:23; t Isa 2:2; Isa 24:23; Joe 3:17; u Ps 48:2; v Th 2:4; w Eze 28:2; x Lu 10:15; y Lu 14:11; z Eze 28:8; Eze 32:23.

was agitating the earth, that was making kingdoms rock,<sup>a</sup> **17** that made the productive land like the wilderness and that overthrew its very cities,<sup>b</sup> that did not open the way homeward even for his prisoners?<sup>c</sup> **18** All other kings of the nations, yes, all of them, have lain down in glory, each one in his own house.<sup>d</sup> **19** But as for you, you have been thrown away without a burial place for you,<sup>e</sup> like a detested sprout, clothed with killed men stabbed with the sword that are going down to the stones of a pit,<sup>f</sup> like a carcass trodden down.<sup>g</sup> **20** You will not become united with them in a grave, because you brought your own land to ruin, you killed your own people. To time indefinite the offspring of evildoers will not be named.<sup>h</sup>

**21** "Make ready, you men, a slaughtering block for his own sons because of the error of their forefathers,<sup>i</sup> that they may not rise up and actually take possession of the earth and fill the face of the productive land with cities."<sup>j</sup>

**22** "And I will rise up against them,"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.

"And I will cut off from Babylon name<sup>l</sup> and remnant and progeny and posterity,"<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**23** "And I will make her a possession of porcupines and reedy pools of water, and I will sweep her with the broom of annihilation,"<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.

**24** Jehovah of armies has sworn,<sup>o</sup> saying: "Surely just as I have figured, so it must occur; and just as I have counseled, that is what will come true,"<sup>p</sup> **25** in order to break the As-syri-an in my land<sup>q</sup> and that I may tread him down on my own mountains;<sup>r</sup> and that his yoke may actually depart from upon them

## CHAP. 14

a Jer 50:23  
Jer 51:25  
b 2Ki 25:21  
Isa 64:10  
c 2Ki 24:14  
2Ki 25:11  
Isa 43:14  
d Eze 33:18  
e 2Ki 9:35  
Jer 22:19  
f Eze 32:23  
g 2Ki 9:33  
h Job 18:16  
Ps 21:10  
Ps 37:28  
Ps 109:13  
Ps 137:8  
i Ex 20:5  
Le 26:39  
j Na 1:9  
k Isa 43:14  
Jer 50:25  
Jer 51:56  
l Ps 9:5  
Ps 109:13  
Pr 10:7  
m Jer 51:62  
n Isa 13:21  
Jer 50:39  
Jer 51:25  
Jer 51:62  
Re 18:2  
o Isa 55:11  
Heb 6:13  
p Ps 33:9  
Pr 19:21  
Isa 46:10  
q Isa 30:31  
Isa 31:8  
Isa 37:37  
Eze 31:3  
Eze 32:22  
r 2Ki 19:35  
2Ch 32:21  
Isa 37:36

## Second Col.

a Isa 10:24  
Na 1:13  
b Pr 21:30  
Isa 23:9  
Isa 25:1  
c Job 40:8  
Ps 33:11  
Pr 19:21  
Isa 46:11  
d 2Ch 20:6  
Job 9:12  
Isa 43:13  
e 2Ki 16:20  
2Ch 28:27  
f Ob 12  
g Jos 13:3  
h 2Ch 28:18  
i 2Ch 26:6  
j 2Ki 18:8  
k Isa 30:6  
l Isa 30:23  
Isa 65:13  
m Jer 47:1  
Eze 25:16  
Joe 3:4  
Am 1:6  
Zep 2:4  
Zec 9:5  
n Jer 1:14  
Jer 25:9  
o 2Ki 20:12  
p Ps 48:1  
Ps 87:1  
Ps 102:16  
Ps 132:13  
Isa 28:16

and that his very load may depart from upon their shoulder."<sup>a</sup>

**26** This is the counsel that is counseled against all the earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out against all the nations. **27** For Jehovah of armies himself has counseled,<sup>b</sup> and who can break it up?<sup>c</sup> And his hand is the one stretched out, and who can turn it back?<sup>d</sup>

**28** In the year that King A'haz died<sup>e</sup> this pronouncement occurred: **29** "Do not rejoice,<sup>f</sup> O Phi-lis'ti-a,<sup>g</sup> any one of you, just because the staff of the one striking you has been broken.<sup>h</sup> For out of the root of the serpent<sup>i</sup> there will come forth a poisonous snake,<sup>j</sup> and its fruit will be a flying fiery snake.<sup>k</sup> **30** And the firstborn ones of the lowly ones will certainly feed, and in security the poor ones themselves will lie down.<sup>l</sup> And with famine I will put your root to death, and what remains over of you will be killed.<sup>m</sup> **31** Howl, O gate! Cry out, O city! All of you must become disheartened, O Phi-lis'ti-a! For out of the north a smoke is coming, and there is no one getting isolated from his ranks."<sup>n</sup>

**32** And what will anyone say in answer to the messengers<sup>o</sup> of the nation? That Jehovah himself has laid the foundation of Zion,<sup>p</sup> and in her the afflicted ones of his people will take refuge.

**15** The pronouncement against Mo'ab:<sup>q</sup> "Because in the night it has been despoiled, Ar<sup>r</sup> of Mo'ab itself has been silenced. Because in the night it has been despoiled, Kir<sup>s</sup> of Mo'ab itself has been silenced. **2** He has gone up to The House and to Di'bon,<sup>t</sup> to the high places, to a weeping. Over Ne'-bo<sup>u</sup> and over Med'e-ba<sup>v</sup> Mo'-

CHAP. 15 q Jer 9:25; Eze 25:11; r Nu 21:28; De 2:9; s 2Ki 1:32; Jer 48:31; t Jos 13:17; Jer 48:18; u Jer 48:1; v Nu 21:30; Jos 13:16.

ab itself howls. On all heads in it there is baldness;<sup>a</sup> every beard is clipped. **3** In its streets they have girded on sackcloth.<sup>b</sup> Upon the roofs<sup>c</sup> thereof and in the public squares thereof everyone thereof howls, going down with weeping.<sup>d</sup> **4** And Hesh'bon and E-le-a'leh<sup>e</sup> cry out. As far as Ja'haz<sup>f</sup> their voice has been heard. That is why the armed men of Mo'ab themselves keep shouting. His very soul has quivered with-in him.

**5** My own heart cries out over Mo'ab himself.<sup>g</sup> The run-aways thereof are as far along as Zo'ar<sup>h</sup> and Eg'lath-she-li'shi-yah.<sup>i</sup> For on the ascent of Lu'hith<sup>j</sup>—with weeping each one goes up on it; for on the way to Hor-o-na'im<sup>k</sup> they arouse the outcry about the catastrophe. **6** For the very waters of Nim'rim<sup>l</sup> become sheer desolations. For the green grass has dried up, the grass has come to an end; nothing has become green.<sup>m</sup> **7** That is why the left-overs and their stored goods that they have put up, they keep carrying them away right over the torrent valley of the pop-lars. **8** For the outcry has gone around the territory of Mo'ab.<sup>n</sup> The howling thereof is clear to Eg-la'im; the howling thereof is clear to Be'er-e'lim. **9** because the very waters of Di'mon have become full of blood. For upon Di'mon I shall place additional things, such as a lion for the escapees of Mo'ab who escape and for the remaining ones of the ground.<sup>o</sup>

**16** Send a ram, you men, to the ruler of the land,<sup>p</sup> from Se'la toward the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Zion.<sup>q</sup>

**2** And it must occur that like a fleeing winged creature, chased away from its nest,<sup>r</sup> the daughters of Mo'ab will become at the fords of Ar'non.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 15

a De 14:1  
Isa 3:24  
Jer 48:37  
b 2Sa 3:31  
2Ki 6:30  
Isa 24:11  
Mt 11:21  
c Jer 19:13  
d Jer 48:38  
e Nu 32:37  
Isa 16:9  
f Jg 11:20  
g Jer 48:31  
h Ge 13:10  
Ge 19:22  
i Jer 48:34  
j Jer 48:35  
k Jer 48:3  
l Jer 48:34  
m Isa 16:9  
Hab 3:17  
n Jer 48:20  
o Le 26:22  
2Ki 17:25  
Jer 15:3  
Am 5:19

## CHAP. 16

p Eze 7:17  
q Isa 10:32  
Mic 4:8  
r Pr 27:8  
Isa 13:14  
Jer 48:19  
s Nu 21:13

## Second Col.

a Ps 82:3  
Isa 1:17  
Jer 21:12  
Da 4:27  
Zec 7:9  
b De 28:29  
c Isa 32:2  
d Ob 14  
e 1Sa 22:3  
f Jer 48:8  
Jer 48:42  
g Isa 33:1  
h Ps 45:6  
Ps 89:14  
Pr 20:28  
i 2Sa 7:16  
Isa 9:7  
Jer 23:5  
Da 7:14  
j Ps 72:2  
Isa 32:1  
k Jer 48:26  
Jer 48:29  
Zep 2:10  
l Am 2:1  
m Jer 48:7  
n Isa 15:2  
Jer 48:20  
o 2Ki 3:25  
p Jos 13:17  
q Nu 32:38  
Jos 13:19  
r Nu 32:3  
Jos 13:25  
Jer 48:32  
s Jer 48:32  
t Isa 15:4  
u Jer 48:34  
v Jg 9:27

**3** "Bring in counsel, you men, execute the decision.<sup>a</sup>

"Make your shadow just like the night in the midst of noon-time.<sup>b</sup> Conceal the dispersed ones;<sup>c</sup> do not betray anyone fleeing.<sup>d</sup> **4** May my dispersed ones reside as aliens even in you, O Mo'ab.<sup>e</sup> Become a place of concealment to them because of the despoiler.<sup>f</sup> For the oppressor has reached his end; the despoiling has terminated; those trampling down others have been finished off the earth.<sup>g</sup>

**5** "And in loving-kindness a throne will certainly be firmly established;<sup>h</sup> and one must sit down upon it in truency in the tent of David,<sup>i</sup> judging and seeking justice and being prompt in righteousness."<sup>j</sup>

**6** We have heard of the pride of Mo'ab, that he is very proud;<sup>k</sup> his haughtiness and his pride and his fury!<sup>l</sup>—his empty talk will not be so.<sup>m</sup> **7** Therefore Mo'ab will howl for Mo'ab; even all of it will howl.<sup>n</sup> For the raisin cakes of Kir-har'e-seh<sup>o</sup> the stricken ones indeed will moan, **8** because the terraces themselves of Hesh'-bon<sup>p</sup> have withered. The vine of Sib'mah<sup>q</sup>—the owners of the nations themselves have smitten down its bright-red branches. As far as Ja'zer<sup>r</sup> they had reached; they had wandered about in the wilderness. Its own shoots had been left to luxuriate for themselves; they had gone over to the sea.

**9** That is why I shall weep with the weeping of Ja'zer over the vine of Sib'mah.<sup>s</sup> With my tears I shall drench you, O Hesh'-bon<sup>t</sup> and E-le-a'leh,<sup>u</sup> because shouting even over your summer and over your harvest has fallen down.<sup>v</sup> **10** And rejoicing and joyfulness have been taken away from the orchard; and in the vineyards there is no joyful crying out, there is no shouting

done.<sup>a</sup> No wine in the presses does the treader tread out.<sup>b</sup> Shouting I have caused to cease.<sup>c</sup>

**11** That is why my very inwards are boisterous just like a harp even over Mo'ab,<sup>d</sup> and the midst of me over Kir-har'e-<sup>e</sup>seth.<sup>e</sup>

**12** And it occurred that it was seen that Mo'ab was made weary upon the high place;<sup>f</sup> and he came to his sanctuary to pray,<sup>g</sup> and he could not accomplish anything.<sup>h</sup>

**13** This is the word that Jehovah spoke concerning Mo'ab formerly. **14** And now Jehovah has spoken, saying: "Within three years, according to the years of a hired laborer,<sup>i</sup> the glory<sup>j</sup> of Mo'ab must also be disgraced with much commotion of every sort, and those who remain over will be a trifling few, not mighty."<sup>k</sup>

**17** The pronouncement against Damascus:<sup>l</sup> "Look! Damascus removed from being a city, and she has become a heap, a decaying ruin.<sup>m</sup> **2** The cities of A-ro'er<sup>n</sup> that have been left behind become mere places for droves, where they actually lie down, with no one to make them tremble.<sup>o</sup> **3** And the fortified city has been made to cease out of Ephra-im,<sup>p</sup> and the kingdom out of Damascus;<sup>q</sup> and those of Syria remaining over will become just like the glory of the sons of Israel," is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.<sup>r</sup>

**4** "And it must occur in that day that the glory of Jacob will become lowly,<sup>s</sup> and even the fatness of his flesh will be made lean.<sup>t</sup> **5** And it must occur that when the harvester is gathering the standing grain and his own arm harvests the ears of grain,<sup>u</sup> he must even become like one gleaned ears of grain in the low plain of Reph'a-im.<sup>v</sup> **6** And there must remain in it a gleaned as when there is a beating off of the olive tree: two or three ripe

## CHAP. 16

a Isa 24:8  
Jer 25:30  
Jer 48:33  
b Hab 3:17  
c Zep 2:9  
d Isa 15:5  
Jer 48:36  
e Isa 15:1  
f Nu 22:41  
Nu 23:1  
Jer 48:35  
g 1Ki 11:7  
2Ki 3:27  
Jer 48:7  
h 2Ki 19:18  
Ps 119:4  
Jer 10:5  
Jer 16:20  
1Co 8:4  
i Isa 21:16  
j Isa 23:9  
Jer 9:23  
Jer 48:46  
k Isa 25:10  
Jer 48:47  
Zep 2:9

## CHAP. 17

l 1Ch 18:5  
Jer 49:23  
Am 1:5  
m 2Ki 16:9  
Isa 8:4  
Zec 9:1  
n Nu 32:34  
Jos 13:16  
2Ki 10:33  
Jer 48:19  
o Zep 2:7  
p 2Ki 17:6  
Isa 7:8  
Ho 5:14  
Ho 9:13  
q 2Ki 16:9  
r Isa 28:2  
Ho 9:11  
s Isa 9:9  
Isa 10:4  
t De 32:15  
Isa 10:16  
u De 23:25  
Jer 9:22  
Ho 6:11  
Joe 3:13  
v Jos 15:8  
Jos 18:16  
2Sa 5:18

## Second Col.

a De 4:27  
De 24:20  
Jg 8:2  
Isa 24:13  
Ro 9:27  
b Isa 10:20  
Isa 29:19  
Mic 7:7  
c 2Ch 31:1  
2Ch 34:7  
Jer 17:2  
Eze 36:25  
Ho 8:11  
Ho 14:8  
Zec 13:2  
d Isa 2:8  
Ho 8:6  
Mic 5:13  
e 2Ch 34:4

olives in the top of the branch; four or five on the fruit-bearing boughs thereof." is the utterance of Jehovah the God of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

**7** In that day earthing man will look up to his Maker, and his own eyes will gaze at the Holy One of Israel himself.<sup>b</sup> **8** And he will not look to the altars,<sup>c</sup> the work of his hands;<sup>d</sup> and at what his fingers have made he will not gaze, either at the sacred poles or at the incense stands.<sup>e</sup> **9** In that day his fortress cities will become like a place left entirely in the woodland, even the branch that they have left entirely on account of the sons of Israel; and it must become a desolate waste.<sup>f</sup>

**10** For you have forgotten<sup>g</sup> the God of your salvation;<sup>h</sup> and the Rock<sup>i</sup> of your fortress you have not remembered. That is why you plant pleasant plantations, and with the shoot of a stranger you set it. **11** In the day you may carefully fence about the plantation of yours, and in the morning you may cause the seed of yours to sprout, but the harvest will certainly flee in the day of the disease and incurable pain.<sup>j</sup>

**12** Ha for the commotion of many peoples, who are boisterous as with the boisterousness of the seas! And for the noise of national groups, who make a din just like the noise of mighty waters!<sup>k</sup> **13** The national groups<sup>l</sup> themselves will make a din just like the noise of many waters. And He will certainly rebuke it,<sup>m</sup> and it must flee far away and be chased like the chaff of the mountains before a wind and like a thistle whirl before a storm wind.<sup>n</sup> **14** At evening time,

f Isa 6:11; Ho 10:14; Am 3:11; Mic 5:11; Mic 7:13; g De 6:12; Ps 50:22; Isa 1:3; Jer 2:32; Ho 3:14; h 1Ch 16:35; Ps 65:5; Ps 78:5; Hab 3:18; Re 7:10; i De 32:4; 2Sa 22:32; Ps 18:2; Isa 26:4; j De 28:30; Jer 12:13; Ho 8:7; Zep 1:13; k Ps 29:3; Ps 65:7; Re 16:3; Re 17:1; l Ps 2:1; Ps 67:4; Isa 13:4; m Ps 9:5; Isa 33:3; n Ps 35:5; Ps 63:13; Isa 29:5; Da 2:35; Ho 13:3.

why, look! there is sudden terror. Before morning—it is no more.<sup>a</sup> This is the share of those pillaging us, and the lot belonging to those plundering us.<sup>b</sup>

**18** Ha for the land of the whirling insects with wings, which is in the region of the rivers of E-thi-o'pi-a!<sup>c</sup> **2** It is the one sending forth envoys<sup>d</sup> by means of the sea, and by means of vessels of papyrus upon the surface of the waters, saying: "Go, you swift messengers, to a nation drawn out and scoured, to a people fear-inspiring everywhere, a nation of tensile strength and of treading down, whose land the rivers have washed away."<sup>e</sup>

**3** All you inhabitants of the productive land<sup>f</sup> and you residents of the earth, you will see a sight just as when there is the raising up of a signal upon the mountains,<sup>g</sup> and you will hear a sound just as when there is the blowing of a horn.<sup>h</sup> **4** For this is what Jehovah has said to me: "I will keep undisturbed and look upon my established place,<sup>i</sup> like the dazzling heat along with the light,<sup>j</sup> like the cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.<sup>k</sup> **5** For before the harvest, when the blossom comes to perfection and the bloom becomes a ripening grape, one must also cut off the sprigs with pruning shears and must remove the tendrils, must lop them off.<sup>l</sup> **6** They will be left all together for the bird of prey of the mountains and for the beast of the earth.<sup>m</sup> And upon it the bird of prey will certainly pass the summer, and upon it even every beast of the earth will pass the harvesttime.<sup>n</sup>

**7** "In that time a gift will be brought to Jehovah of armies,<sup>o</sup> from a people drawn out and scoured,<sup>p</sup> even from a people fear-inspiring everywhere, a nation of tensile strength and of

## CHAP. 17

a 2K1 19:35  
Ps 37:36  
b Pr 22:23  
Isa 33:1  
Eze 39:10  
Zep 2:9

## CHAP. 18

c Isa 20:3  
Eze 30:4  
Zep 3:10  
d Isa 30:4  
Eze 30:9  
e 2Ch 12:3  
2Ch 14:9  
2Ch 16:8  
f Ps 33:8  
Ps 96:13  
Pr 8:31  
Isa 26:18  
La 4:12  
g Isa 5:26  
Isa 13:2  
h Joe 2:1  
Am 3:6  
Zec 9:14  
i Ps 132:13  
Ho 5:15  
j 2Sa 23:4  
k Pr 25:13  
l Isa 5:7  
Isa 17:11  
Lu 8:14  
m Isa 14:19  
Eze 29:5  
n Isa 34:3  
Jer 15:3  
Eze 32:4  
Re 19:17  
o 2Ch 32:23  
Isa 2:2  
Mal 1:11  
p Isa 60:4  
Zec 14:16

## Second Col.

a Isa 8:18  
Isa 24:23  
Joe 3:17  
Mic 4:13

## CHAP. 19

b Jer 25:19  
Eze 29:2  
Joe 3:19  
c De 33:26  
Ps 68:33  
d Ex 12:12  
Jer 43:12  
Jer 46:25  
Eze 30:13  
e Ps 76:12  
f Mt 12:25  
g De 7:20  
Jos 2:11  
h Pr 19:21  
Pr 21:30  
Isa 19:11  
1Co 3:20  
i Jer 16:20  
1Co 8:4  
j Isa 8:19  
Isa 44:25  
Ac 16:16  
Re 18:23  
k Jer 46:2  
Jer 46:26  
Eze 29:19  
l Eze 30:12  
Zec 10:11

treading down, whose land the rivers have washed away, to the place of the name of Jehovah of armies, Mount Zion."<sup>a</sup>

**19** The pronouncement against Egypt:<sup>b</sup> Look! Jehovah is riding on a swift cloud<sup>c</sup> and coming into Egypt. And the valueless gods of Egypt will certainly quiver because of him,<sup>d</sup> and the very heart of Egypt will melt in the midst of it.<sup>e</sup>

**2** "And I will goad Egyptians against Egyptians, and they will certainly war each one against his brother, and each one against his companion, city against city, kingdom against kingdom.<sup>f</sup>

**3** And the spirit of Egypt must become bewildered in the midst of it,<sup>g</sup> and I shall confuse its own counsel.<sup>h</sup> And they will be certain to resort to the valueless gods<sup>i</sup> and to the charmers and to the spirit mediums and to the professional foretellers of events.<sup>j</sup> **4** And I will deliver up Egypt into the hand of a hard master, and strong will be the king that will rule over them,"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of the true Lord, Jehovah of armies.

**5** And the water will certainly be dried up from the sea, and the river itself will become parched and actually run dry.<sup>l</sup> **6** And the rivers must stink; the Nile canals of Egypt must become low and parched.<sup>m</sup> The reed<sup>n</sup> and the rush themselves must mold-er. **7** The bare places by the Nile River, at the mouth of the Nile River, and every seedland of the Nile River will dry up.<sup>o</sup> It will certainly be driven away, and it will be no more. **8** And the fishers will have to mourn, and all those casting fishhooks into the Nile River must express sorrow, and even those spreading fishing nets upon the surface of the water will actual-

m 2K1 19:24; Isa 37:25; n Ex 2:3; Job 40:21; o De 11:10; Eze 29:10.



ly fade away.<sup>a</sup> **9** And the workers in carded flax<sup>b</sup> must become ashamed; also the loom workers on white fabrics. **10** And her weavers<sup>c</sup> must become crushed, all the wage workers grieved in soul.

**11** The princes of Zo'an<sup>d</sup> are indeed foolish. As regards the wise ones of Phar'ao's counselors, their counsel is something unreasonable.<sup>e</sup> How will you men say to Phar'ao: "I am the son of wise ones, the son of kings of ancient time"? **12** Where, then, are they—the wise men of yours—that they may now tell you and that they may know what Jehovah of armies has counseled concerning Egypt?<sup>f</sup> **13** The princes of Zo'an have acted foolishly,<sup>h</sup> the princes of Noph<sup>i</sup> have been deceived, the keymen<sup>j</sup> of her tribes have caused Egypt to wander about. **14** Jehovah himself has mingled in the midst of her the spirit of disconcertedness;<sup>k</sup> and they have caused Egypt to wander about in all its work, just as someone drunk is made to wander about in his vomit.<sup>l</sup> **15** And Egypt will not come to have any work that the head or the tail, the shoot or the rush, can do.<sup>m</sup>

**16** In that day Egypt will become like women, and it will certainly tremble<sup>n</sup> and be in dread because of the waving of the hand of Jehovah of armies which he is waving against it.<sup>o</sup> **17** And the ground of Judah must become to Egypt a cause for reeling.<sup>p</sup> Everybody to whom one mentions it is in dread because of the counsel of Jehovah of armies that he is counseling against him.<sup>q</sup>

**18** In that day there will prove to be five cities in the land of Egypt<sup>r</sup> speaking the language of Ca'naan<sup>s</sup> and swearing<sup>t</sup> to Jehovah of armies. The City of Tearing Down will one city be called.

## CHAP. 19

a Nu 11:5  
b Ex 9:31  
c Ex 35:35  
d Nu 13:22  
e Ps 78:12  
f Isa 30:4  
g Eze 30:14  
h Isa 44:25  
i Co 3:19  
f Ge 41:8  
l Ki 4:30  
Ec 7:23  
Ac 7:22  
g Job 12:7  
Ro 11:33  
h Ro 1:22  
i Jer 46:14  
Eze 30:13  
Ho 9:6  
j Jg 20:2  
l Sa 14:38  
k Job 12:20  
Job 12:24  
Isa 19:3  
2 Th 2:11  
l Ps 107:27  
Pr 20:1  
Isa 28:7  
Jer 48:26  
m Isa 9:15  
n Ps 48:6  
Jer 30:6  
o Isa 10:32  
Isa 11:15  
Zec 2:9  
p Jer 25:26  
Jer 43:11  
Eze 29:6  
q Isa 14:24  
Isa 20:3  
Da 4:35  
r Jer 43:7  
Jer 44:1  
Eze 30:14  
s ZKi 18:28  
t De 10:20  
Jer 4:2  
Jer 12:16

## Second Col.

a Jer 43:7  
Joh 17:15  
Re 11:8  
b Jer 32:20  
c Ps 50:15  
d Lu 2:11  
e Ps 83:18  
Ps 98:2  
Hab 2:14  
f Zep 3:10  
Mal 1:11  
g Ec 5:4  
h Isa 19:1  
Jer 46:13  
i De 32:39  
Isa 57:18  
Jer 35:6  
Ho 6:1  
j Isa 19:18  
Jer 44:1  
k l Ki 8:43  
Jer 50:19  
Zec 8:22  
l Isa 11:16  
Isa 35:8  
Isa 40:3  
m De 32:43  
Ps 117:1  
Zec 2:11

**19** In that day there will prove to be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt,<sup>a</sup> and a pillar to Jehovah beside its boundary. **20** And it must prove to be for a sign and for a witness to Jehovah of armies in the land of Egypt;<sup>b</sup> for they will cry out to Jehovah because of the oppressors,<sup>c</sup> and he will send them a savior, even a grand one, who will actually deliver them.<sup>d</sup> **21** And Jehovah will certainly become known to the Egyptians;<sup>e</sup> and the Egyptians must know Jehovah in that day, and they must render sacrifice and gift<sup>f</sup> and must make a vow to Jehovah and pay it.<sup>g</sup> **22** And Jehovah will certainly deal Egypt a blow.<sup>h</sup> There will be a dealing of a blow and a healing;<sup>i</sup> and they must return to Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> and he must let himself be entreated by them and must heal them.<sup>k</sup>

**23** In that day there will come to be a highway<sup>l</sup> out of Egypt to As-syr'i-a, and As-syr'i-a will actually come into Egypt, and Egypt into As-syr'i-a; and they will certainly render service, Egypt with As-syr'i-a. **24** In that day Israel will come to be the third with Egypt and with As-syr'i-a,<sup>m</sup> namely, a blessing in the midst of the earth.<sup>n</sup> **25** Because Jehovah of armies will have blessed it,<sup>o</sup> saying: "Blessed be my people, Egypt, and the work of my hands, As-syr'i-a,<sup>p</sup> and my inheritance, Israel."<sup>q</sup>

**20** In the year that Tar'tan<sup>r</sup> came to Ash'dod,<sup>s</sup> when Sar'gon the king of As-syr'i-a sent him,<sup>t</sup> and he proceeded to war against Ash'dod and to capture it;<sup>u</sup> **2** at that time Jehovah spoke by the hand of Isaiah the son of A'moz,<sup>v</sup> saying: "Go,<sup>w</sup> and you must loosen the sackcloth

n Ge 12:3; Eze 34:26; Zec 8:13; Ga 3:14; o Ps 67:6; Ps 115:12; Isa 61:9; Isa 65:8; p Ho 2:23; Ro 3:29; q De 32:9; Am 3:2; Mal 3:17; l Pe 2:9; CHAP. 20 r ZKi 18:17; s Jos 11:22; Jos 13:3; t 2Ch 32:9; u Am 1:8; v Isa 1:1; w Jer 13:1; Jer 19:1.

from off your hips;<sup>a</sup> and your sandals you should draw from off your feet.<sup>b</sup> And he proceeded to do so, walking about naked and barefoot.<sup>c</sup>

3 And Jehovah went on to say: "Just as my servant Isaiah has walked about naked and barefoot three years as a sign<sup>d</sup> and a portent against Egypt<sup>e</sup> and against E-thi-o'pi-a,<sup>f</sup> 4 so the king of As-syr'i-a will lead the body of captives of Egypt<sup>g</sup> and the exiles of E-thi-o'pi-a, boys and old men, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks stripped, the nakedness of Egypt.<sup>h</sup> 5 And they will certainly be terrified and be ashamed of E-thi-o'pi-a their looked-for hope<sup>i</sup> and of Egypt their beauty.<sup>j</sup> 6 And the inhabitant of this coastland will be certain to say in that day, 'There is how our looked-for hope is, to which we fled for assistance, in order to be delivered because of the king of As-syr'i-a!<sup>k</sup> And how shall we ourselves escape?'"

**21** The pronouncement against the wilderness of the sea:<sup>l</sup> Like storm winds<sup>m</sup> in the south in moving onward, from the wilderness it is coming, from a fear-inspiring land.<sup>n</sup> 2 There is a hard vision<sup>o</sup> that has been told to me: The treacherous dealer is dealing treacherously, and the despoiler is despoiling.<sup>p</sup> Go up, O E'lam! Lay siege, O Me'di-a!<sup>q</sup> All sighing due to her I have caused to cease.<sup>r</sup> 3 That is why my hips have become full of severe pains.<sup>s</sup> Convulsions themselves have grabbed hold of me, like the convulsions of a woman that is giving birth.<sup>t</sup> I have become disconcerted so that I do not hear; I have become disturbed so that I do not see. 4 My heart has wandered about; a shuddering itself has terrified me. The twilight for which I had an attach-

## CHAP. 20

a Jon 3:8  
Re 11:3  
b 2Sa 15:30  
c Isa 19:24  
Mic 1:9  
Heb 11:27  
d Isa 8:18  
e Isa 19:1  
f Isa 18:1  
g Isa 19:4  
Jer 46:26  
Eze 30:19  
h Jer 13:22  
Mic 1:11  
i Ps 146:3  
j 2Ki 18:21  
Isa 30:3  
Isa 36:6  
Jer 17:5  
Eze 29:6  
k Isa 30:2  
Isa 31:1

## CHAP. 21

l Isa 13:1  
Isa 13:20  
Jer 51:42  
m Zec 9:14  
n Isa 13:4  
Isa 13:18  
o Isa 13:9  
Re 18:2  
p Isa 33:1  
Jer 51:48  
Jer 51:53  
q Jer 51:11  
Jer 51:28  
Da 5:28  
Da 8:20  
r Ps 137:1  
Isa 14:7  
Isa 35:10  
Jer 31:12  
s Hab 3:16  
t Jer 50:43  
1Th 5:3

## Second Col.

a De 28:67  
b Isa 22:13  
Da 5:1  
c Jer 50:35  
Jer 51:57  
d 2Sa 1:21  
e 2Ki 9:17  
Isa 62:6  
Jer 51:12  
Eze 3:17  
Eze 33:3  
Hab 2:1  
Mt 24:45  
f Isa 5:29  
g Hab 2:1  
h Jer 50:3  
Jer 50:9  
Jer 51:27  
i Isa 13:19  
Isa 14:4  
Isa 45:1  
Jer 50:3  
Jer 51:8  
Da 5:28  
Re 14:8  
Re 18:2  
j Jer 50:2  
Jer 51:44  
Jer 51:52

ment has been made for me a trembling.<sup>a</sup>

5 Let there be a setting of the table in order, an arranging of the location of seats, an eating, a drinking!<sup>b</sup> Get up, you princes,<sup>c</sup> anoint the shield.<sup>d</sup> 6 For this is what Jehovah has said to me:

"Go, post a lookout that he may tell just what he sees."<sup>e</sup>

7 And he saw a war chariot with a span of steeds, a war chariot of asses, a war chariot of camels. And he paid strict attention, with much attentiveness. 8 And he proceeded to call out like a lion:<sup>f</sup> "Upon the watchtower, O Jehovah, I am standing constantly by day, and at my guardpost I am stationed all the nights.<sup>g</sup> 9 And here, now, there is coming a war chariot of men, with a span of steeds!"<sup>h</sup>

And he began to speak up and say: "She has fallen! Babylon has fallen,<sup>i</sup> and all the graven images of her gods he has broken to the earth!"<sup>j</sup>

10 O my threshed ones and the son of my threshing floor,<sup>k</sup> what I have heard from Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, I have reported to you people.

11 The pronouncement against Du'mah: To me there is one calling out from Se'-ir:<sup>l</sup> "Watchman, what about the night? Watchman, what about the night?"<sup>m</sup> 12 The watchman said: "The morning has to come, and also the night. If you people would inquire, inquire. Come again!"

13 The pronouncement against the desert plain: In the forest in the desert plain you will spend the night, O caravans of men of De'dan.<sup>n</sup> 14 To meet the thirsty one BRING water. O you inhabitants of the

k 1Ki 8:46; 2Ki 13:7; Isa 1:25; Mt 3:12; Heb 12:6;  
l Ge 32:3; De 2:8; Ps 137:7; m Re 16:15; n Eze 27:15.

land of Te'ma,<sup>a</sup> confront the one fleeing away with bread for him. **15** For because of the swords they have fled away, because of the drawn sword, and because of the bent bow and because of the heaviness of the war.

**16** For this is what Jehovah has said to me: "Within yet a year, according to the years of a hired laborer,<sup>b</sup> all the glory of Ke'dar<sup>c</sup> must even come to its end. **17** And the ones remaining over of the number of bowmen, the mighty men of the sons of Ke'dar, will become few,<sup>d</sup> for Jehovah himself, the God of Israel, has spoken it."<sup>e</sup>

**22** The pronouncement of the valley of the vision:<sup>f</sup> What is the matter with you, then, that you have gone up in your entirety to the roofs?<sup>g</sup> **2** With turmoil you were full, a boisterous city, an exultant town.<sup>h</sup> Your slain ones are not those slain with the sword, nor those dead in battle.<sup>i</sup> **3** All your dictators<sup>j</sup> themselves have fled at one time.<sup>k</sup> Without need of a bow they have been taken prisoner. All those of you who have been found have been taken prisoner together.<sup>l</sup> Far off they had run away.

**4** That is why I have said: "Turn your gaze away from me. I will show bitterness in weeping."<sup>m</sup> Do not you people insist on comforting me over the despoiling of the daughter of my people.<sup>n</sup> **5** For it is the day of confusion<sup>o</sup> and of duntreading<sup>p</sup> and of confounding<sup>q</sup> that the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies, has in the valley of the vision. There is the demolisher of the wall,<sup>r</sup> and the cry to the mountain.<sup>s</sup> **6** And E'l'am<sup>t</sup> itself has taken up the quiver, in the war chariot of earthing man, with steeds; and Kir<sup>u</sup> itself has uncovered the shield. **7** And it will occur that the choicest of your low plains must become

## CHAP. 21

a Job 6:19  
Jer 25:23  
b Job 7:1  
Isa 16:14  
c Ge 25:13  
Ps 120:5  
Ca 1:5  
Isa 42:11  
Eze 27:21  
d Jer 49:28  
e Nu 23:19  
Isa 46:10  
Isa 56:11

## CHAP. 22

f Isa 1:1  
Isa 13:1  
Isa 22:5  
Jer 6:5  
g Isa 15:3  
Jer 48:38  
h Isa 32:13  
Am 6:6  
i Isa 3:1  
Jer 14:18  
Jer 38:2  
La 4:9  
j Isa 1:10  
k 2Ki 25:4  
Jer 39:4  
Jer 52:7  
l Jer 52:24  
m Isa 33:7  
Jer 4:19  
Jer 6:26  
Jer 9:1  
Mic 1:8  
n Jer 8:18  
Jer 31:15  
o Jer 30:5  
Am 5:18  
p Isa 5:5  
Isa 10:6  
q Mic 7:4  
r 2Ki 25:10  
Ne 1:3  
La 2:2  
s Ho 10:8  
Lu 23:30  
Re 6:16  
t Ge 10:22  
Isa 21:2  
u 2Ki 16:9  
Am 1:5

## Second Col.

a Ne 3:19  
b 1Ki 7:2  
c 2Ki 25:10  
Jer 52:7  
d 2Ki 20:20  
2Ch 32:30  
Ne 3:15  
Joh 9:7  
e Ne 1:3  
f 2Ki 18:17  
Isa 7:3  
Isa 36:2  
g Ac 4:24  
h Ne 8:9  
Isa 15:3  
Joe 2:17  
i Job 1:20  
Am 8:10  
Mic 1:16  
j Isa 5:12  
Isa 56:12  
Am 6:4  
Lu 17:27

full of war chariots, and the very steeds must without fail set themselves in position at the gate, **8** and one will remove the screen of Judah. And you will look in that day toward the armory<sup>a</sup> of the house of the forest,<sup>b</sup> **9** and you people will certainly see the very breaches of the City of David, for they will actually be many.<sup>c</sup> And you will collect the waters of the lower pool.<sup>d</sup> **10** And the houses of Jerusalem you will actually count. You will also pull down the houses to make the wall<sup>e</sup> unattainable. **11** And there will be a collecting basin that you must make between the two walls for the waters of the old pool.<sup>f</sup> And you will certainly not look at the Grand Maker of it, and the one forming it long ago you will certainly not see.

**12** "And the Sovereign<sup>g</sup> Lord, Jehovah of armies, will call in that day for weeping<sup>h</sup> and for mourning and for baldness and for girthing on sackcloth.<sup>i</sup> **13** But, look! exultation and rejoicing, the killing of cattle and the slaughtering of sheep, the eating of flesh and the drinking of wine,<sup>j</sup> 'Let there be eating and drinking, for tomorrow we shall die.'<sup>k</sup>

**14** And in my ears Jehovah of armies has revealed himself:<sup>l</sup> "This error will not be atoned<sup>m</sup> for in your behalf until you people die,<sup>n</sup> the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies, has said."

**15** This is what the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies, has said: "Go, enter in to this steward, to Sheb'na,<sup>o</sup> who is over the house,<sup>p</sup> **16** 'What is there of interest to you here, and who is there of interest to you here, that you have hewed out for yourself here a burial place?'<sup>q</sup> On a height

k Isa 21:5; 1Co 15:32; Jas 5:5; 1Isa 5:9; Am 3:7;  
m Isa 1:11; Jer 15:1; Eze 24:13; Heb 10:26; n Le  
26:31; o 2Ki 18:37; 2Ki 19:2; Isa 36:3; Isa 37:2;  
p 2Ki 10:5; q Isa 14:18; Mt 27:60.

he is hewing out his burial place; in a crag he is cutting out a residence for himself. **17** 'Look! Jehovah is hurling you down with violent hurling, O able-bodied man, and grasping you forcibly. **18** Without fail he will wrap you up tightly, like a ball for a wide land. There you will die, and there the chariots of your glory will be the dishonor of the house of your master. **19** And I will push you away from your position; and from your official standing one will tear you down.<sup>a</sup>

**20** "And it must occur in that day that I will call my servant,<sup>b</sup> namely, E-li'a-kim<sup>c</sup> the son of Hilki'ah.<sup>d</sup> **21** And I will clothe him with your robe, and your sash I shall firmly bind about him,<sup>e</sup> and your dominion I shall give into his hand; and he must become a father to the inhabitant of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.<sup>f</sup> **22** And I will put the key<sup>g</sup> of the house of David upon his shoulder, and he must open without anyone's shutting, and he must shut without anyone's opening.<sup>h</sup> **23** And I will drive him in as a peg<sup>i</sup> in a lasting place, and he must become as a throne of glory to the house of his father.<sup>j</sup> **24** And they must hang upon him all the glory of the house of his father, the descendants and the offshoots, all the vessels of the small sort, the vessels of the bowl sort as well as all the vessels of the large jars.

**25** "In that day," is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, "the peg<sup>k</sup> that is driven in a lasting place will be removed,<sup>l</sup> and it must be hewn down and fall, and the load that is upon it must be cut off, for Jehovah himself has spoken it."<sup>m</sup>

**23** The pronouncement of Tyre:<sup>n</sup> Howl, you ships of Tar'shish!<sup>o</sup> for it has been despoiled from being a port, from being a place to enter in.<sup>p</sup> From

## CHAP. 22

a Job 40:11  
Ps 15:7  
Lu 1:32  
b Mt 24:45  
1Co 4:2  
c 2Ki 18:18  
2Ki 18:37  
Isa 36:3  
d 2Ki 18:26  
e Ge 41:42  
Isa 18:4  
Es 8:15  
f Ge 45:8  
g 1Ch 9:27  
Re 3:7  
h Mt 18:18  
1 Ezr 9:8  
i Ge 45:9  
1Sa 2:8  
Lu 22:30  
Re 3:21  
k Isa 22:15  
l Isa 22:17  
m Isa 46:11  
Jer 4:28

## CHAP. 23

n Jer 25:22  
Jer 47:4  
Eze 26:3  
Eze 27:2  
Joe 3:4  
Am 1:9  
Zec 9:4  
o 2Ch 9:21  
Ps 48:7  
Isa 2:16  
Eze 27:25  
p Eze 27:3

## Second Col.

a Ge 10:4  
Jer 2:10  
Eze 27:6  
Da 11:30  
b Eze 27:8  
c Jer 2:18  
d Eze 27:33  
Eze 28:4  
Joe 3:5  
e Ge 10:15  
Eze 27:8  
f Jer 47:4  
g Isa 19:1  
Isa 19:16  
h Eze 26:15  
Eze 27:35  
Eze 28:19  
i De 29:24  
Ps 94:2  
j Eze 28:2  
k Isa 14:24  
Isa 46:10  
l Da 4:37  
Jas 4:6  
m Job 12:21  
Ps 107:40  
n Isa 23:1  
o Eze 26:14  
Eze 26:17  
p Ps 46:6  
Eze 27:34  
q Eze 26:5  
Eze 26:15  
r Eze 26:13  
s Ge 10:15  
t Eze 27:6  
Da 11:30  
u Ge 11:31  
Isa 13:19  
Isa 47:1  
Hab 1:6

the land of Kit'tim<sup>a</sup> it has been revealed to them. **2** Be silent, you inhabitants of the coastland. The merchants from Si'don,<sup>b</sup> the ones crossing over the sea—they have filled you. **3** And on many waters has been the seed of Shi'h-or,<sup>c</sup> the harvest of the Nile, her revenue; and it came to be the profit of the nations.<sup>d</sup>

**4** Be ashamed, O Si'don;<sup>e</sup> because the sea, O your stronghold of the sea, has said: "I have not had birth pains, and I have not given birth, nor have I brought up young men, raised up virgins."<sup>f</sup> **5** Just as at the report pertaining to Egypt,<sup>g</sup> people will likewise be in severe pains at the report on Tyre.<sup>h</sup> **6** Cross over to Tar'shish; howl, you inhabitants of the coastland. **7** Is this your city that was exultant from days of long ago, from her early times? Her feet used to bring her far away to reside as an alien.

**8** Who is it that has given this counsel<sup>i</sup> against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants were princes, whose tradesmen were the honorable ones of the earth?<sup>j</sup>

**9** Jehovah of armies himself has given this counsel,<sup>k</sup> to profane the pride of all beauty,<sup>l</sup> to treat with contempt all the honorable ones of the earth.<sup>m</sup>

**10** Cross over your land like the Nile River, O daughter of Tar'shish.<sup>n</sup> There is no shipyard any longer.<sup>o</sup> **11** His hand he has stretched out over the sea; he has caused kingdoms to be agitated.<sup>p</sup> Jehovah himself has given a command against Phoenicia, to annihilate her strongholds.<sup>q</sup> **12** And he says: "You must never again exult,<sup>r</sup> O oppressed one, the virgin daughter of Si'don.<sup>s</sup> Get up, cross over to Kit'tim<sup>t</sup> itself. Even there it will not be restful for you."

**13** Look! The land of the Chal-de'ans.<sup>u</sup> This is the people

—As syri<sup>a</sup> did not prove to be the one—they founded her for the desert hauntings.<sup>b</sup> They have erected their siege towers;<sup>c</sup> they have stripped bare her dwelling towers;<sup>d</sup> one has set her as a crumbling ruin.<sup>e</sup>

**14** Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold has been despoiled.<sup>f</sup>

**15** And it must occur in that day that Tyre must be forgotten seventy years,<sup>g</sup> the same as the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it will happen to Tyre as in the song of a prostitute: **16** “Take a harp, go around the city, O forgotten prostitute.<sup>h</sup> Do your best at playing on the strings; make your songs many, in order that you may be remembered.”

**17** And it must occur at the end of seventy years that Jehovah will turn his attention to Tyre, and she must return to her hire<sup>i</sup> and commit prostitution with all the kingdoms of the earth upon the surface of the ground.<sup>j</sup> **18** And her profit and her hire<sup>k</sup> must become something holy to Jehovah. It will not be stored up, nor be laid up, because her hire will come to be for those dwelling before Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> for eating to satisfaction and for elegant covering.<sup>m</sup>

**24** Look! Jehovah is emptying the land and laying it waste,<sup>n</sup> and he has twisted the face of it<sup>o</sup> and scattered its inhabitants.<sup>p</sup> **2** And it must come to be the same for the people as for the priest; the same for the servant as for his master; the same for the maid-servant as for her mistress; the same for the buyer as for the seller; the same for the lender as for the borrower; the same for the interest taker as for the one paying the interest.<sup>q</sup> **3** Without fail the land will be emptied, and without fail it will be plundered,<sup>r</sup> for Jehovah himself

CHAP. 23

a 2Ki 17:24  
Isa 10:12  
Isa 30:31  
Na 3:18  
Zep 2:13  
b Isa 13:21  
c Eze 26:8  
d Eze 26:9  
e Eze 26:12  
f Isa 23:1  
g Jer 25:11  
Jer 27:3  
Jer 27:6  
h Pr 7:10  
Jer 30:14  
i Mic 1:7  
j Na 3:4  
k De 23:18  
l Job 27:17  
Ec 2:26  
m Isa 60:5  
Isa 61:6

CHAP. 24

n De 28:63  
Isa 1:7  
Isa 5:5  
Jer 4:6  
Eze 6:6  
o 2Ki 21:13  
p De 28:64  
Ne 1:8  
Jer 9:16  
q Isa 3:2  
Isa 9:14  
Eze 7:12  
Ho 4:9  
r Le 26:31  
De 29:28

Second Col.

a Isa 46:10  
b Isa 3:26  
Isa 33:9  
Jer 4:28  
La 1:4  
Ho 4:3  
c Isa 2:11  
d Le 18:24  
Nu 35:33  
2Ch 33:9  
Jer 3:1  
Jer 23:11  
La 4:13  
e 2Ki 17:7  
2Ki 22:13  
Eze 20:13  
Da 9:5  
f Mic 3:11  
g Ex 19:5  
Ex 24:7  
Jer 31:32  
Jer 34:18  
h Le 26:16  
De 28:15  
Jos 23:15  
i Le 26:22  
De 4:27  
De 28:62  
Isa 10:22  
j Jer 8:13  
Joe 1:10  
k Isa 16:10  
Isa 32:12  
Am 5:17  
l Ps 81:2  
Jer 7:34  
Jer 16:9  
Ho 2:11  
m 2Ki 25:10

has spoken this word.<sup>a</sup> **4** The land has gone to mourning,<sup>b</sup> has faded away. The productive land has withered, has faded away. The high ones of the people of the land have withered.<sup>c</sup> **5** And the very land has been polluted under its inhabitants,<sup>d</sup> for they have bypassed the laws,<sup>e</sup> changed the regulation,<sup>f</sup> broken the indefinitely lasting covenant.<sup>g</sup> **6** That is why the curse itself has eaten up the land,<sup>h</sup> and those inhabiting it are held guilty. That is why the inhabitants of the land have decreased in number, and very few mortal men have remained over.<sup>i</sup>

**7** The new wine has gone to mourning, the vine has withered,<sup>j</sup> all those glad at heart have gone to sighing.<sup>k</sup> **8** The exaltation of the tambourines has ceased, the noise of the highly elated ones has discontinued, the exaltation of the harp has ceased.<sup>l</sup> **9** It is with no song that they drink wine; the intoxicating liquor becomes bitter to those drinking it. **10** The deserted town has been broken down;<sup>m</sup> every house has been shut up from entering. **11** There is an outcry in the streets for want of wine. All rejoicing has passed away; the exaltation of the land has departed.<sup>n</sup> **12** In the city an astonishing condition has been left behind; the gate has been crushed to a mere rubble heap.<sup>o</sup>

**13** For thus it will become in the midst of the land, in among the peoples, like the beating off of the olive tree,<sup>p</sup> like the gleaning when the grape gathering has come to an end.<sup>q</sup> **14** They themselves will raise their voice, they will cry out joyfully. In the superiority of Jehovah they will certainly cry out shrilly from the sea.<sup>r</sup> **15** That is why in the re-

n Isa 8:22; La 5:15; o Isa 32:14; Jer 9:11; La 1:4; La 2:9; Mic 1:9; p De 24:20; Isa 17:6; q Isa 1:9; Isa 17:5; Jer 6:9; Eze 6:8; Mic 7:1; r Isa 12:1; Isa 40:9; Jer 31:12; Jer 33:11; Zec 2:10.

gion of light<sup>a</sup> they must glorify Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> in the islands of the sea the name of Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> the God of Israel. **16** From the extremity of the land there are melodies that we have heard:<sup>d</sup> "Decoration to the Righteous One!"<sup>e</sup>

But I say: "For me there is leanness,<sup>f</sup> for me there is leanness! Woe to me! The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously.<sup>g</sup> Even with treachery the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously."<sup>h</sup>

**17** Dread and the hollow and the trap are upon you, you inhabitant of the land.<sup>i</sup> **18** And it must occur that anyone fleeing from the sound of the dreaded thing will fall into the hollow, and anyone coming up from inside the hollow will be caught in the trap.<sup>j</sup> For the very floodgates on high will actually be opened,<sup>k</sup> and the foundations of the land will rock.<sup>l</sup> **19** The land has absolutely burst apart, the land has absolutely been shaken up, the land has absolutely been sent staggering.<sup>m</sup> **20** The land absolutely moves unsteadily like a drunken man, and it has swayed to and fro like a lookout hut.<sup>n</sup> And its transgression has become heavy upon it,<sup>o</sup> and it must fall, so that it will not rise up again.<sup>p</sup>

**21** And it must occur in that day that Jehovah will turn his attention upon the army of the height in the height, and upon the kings of the ground upon the ground.<sup>q</sup> **22** And they will certainly be gathered with a gathering as of prisoners into the pit,<sup>r</sup> and be shut up in the dungeon;<sup>s</sup> and after an abundance of days they will be given attention.<sup>t</sup> **23** And the full moon has become abashed, and the glowing sun has become ashamed,<sup>u</sup> for Jehovah of armies has become king<sup>v</sup> in Mount Zion<sup>w</sup> and in Jerusalem and in front of his elderly men with glory.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 24

a Ex 27:13

Ps 97:11

Isa 30:26

Isa 43:5

Isa 49:6

Mic 7:9

b Zec 13:9

Mal 1:11

c Isa 11:11

Isa 60:9

Zep 2:11

d Ps 22:27

Ps 98:3

Mr 13:27

e Ex 15:11

Ezr 9:15

Ps 145:7

Re 15:3

Re 19:2

f Isa 10:16

Isa 17:4

g Isa 21:2

Isa 33:1

La 1:2

h Jer 9:2

Ho 10:13

i Le 26:22

Jer 8:3

Eze 14:21

Am 5:19

j De 32:23

1Ki 20:30

k Ge 7:11

Pr 27:4

l De 32:22

Ps 137

Ps 18:15

m Jer 4:24

Na 1:5

Hab 3:6

n Ps 107:27

Isa 19:14

Isa 29:9

o 2Ki 21:16

2Ch 36:16

Jer 14:20

Ho 4:2

p Am 8:14

q Ps 76:12

Hag 2:22

r Ge 41:14

s Isa 42:7

t Zec 9:11

u Re 21:23

v Ps 97:1

Re 11:17

w Ps 132:13

Isa 8:18

Isa 18:7

Joe 3:17

Heb 12:22

x 1Ki 8:11

Ps 46:5

Isa 12:6

Mic 4:7

Zec 2:10

Second Col.

## CHAP. 25

a De 32:3

1Ch 29:10

Ps 25:12

Isa 61:10

b Ps 7:17

Ps 99:5

Ps 145:1

Heb 13:15

c Ps 30:4

Ps 150:6

Re 15:4

**25** O Jehovah, you are my God.<sup>a</sup> I exalt you,<sup>b</sup> I laud your name,<sup>c</sup> for you have done wonderful things,<sup>d</sup> counsels<sup>e</sup> from early times, in faithfulness,<sup>f</sup> in trustworthiness.<sup>g</sup> **2** For you have made a city a pile of stones, a fortified town a crumbling ruin, a dwelling tower of strangers to be no city, which will not be rebuilt even to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup> **3** That is why those who are a strong people will glorify you; the town of the tyrannical nations, they will fear you.<sup>i</sup> **4** For you have become a stronghold to the lowly one, a stronghold to the poor one in the distress that he has,<sup>j</sup> a refuge from the rain-storm, a shade<sup>k</sup> from the heat, when the blast of the tyrannical ones is like a rainstorm against a wall. **5** Like the heat in a waterless country, the noise of strangers you subdue, the heat with the shadow of a cloud.<sup>l</sup> The melody itself of the tyrannical ones becomes suppressed.<sup>m</sup>

**6** And Jehovah of armies will certainly make for all the peoples,<sup>n</sup> in this mountain,<sup>o</sup> a banquet of well-oiled dishes,<sup>p</sup> a banquet of wine kept on the dregs, of well-oiled dishes filled with marrow,<sup>q</sup> of wine<sup>r</sup> kept on the dregs, filtered.<sup>s</sup> **7** And in this mountain he will certainly swallow up the face of the envelopment that is enveloping over all the peoples,<sup>t</sup> and the woven work that is interwoven upon all the nations. **8** He will actually swallow up death forever,<sup>u</sup> and the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will certainly wipe the tears from all faces.<sup>v</sup> And the reproach of his people he will

d Ps 40:5; Ps 98:1; Ps 107:8; Ps 145:4; e Ps 33:11; Isa 28:29; Heb 6:17; f De 32:4; Ne 9:33; Ps 89:5; g Ge 24:27; Nu 23:19; h De 13:16; Isa 6:11; i Ps 46:10; Ps 66:3; Ps 35:16; Eze 38:23; j Ps 46:1; Ps 121:7; La 1:7; Zep 3:12; k Ps 91:1; Ps 121:5; Ps 121:6; Re 7:16; l Job 7:2; Isa 49:10; m Ps 58:10; Isa 24:8; Re 18:22; n Isa 49:10; Da 7:14; Mt 8:11; o Ps 72:3; Isa 11:9; Isa 65:25; Da 2:35; p Ps 72:16; Ps 85:11; Ps 85:12; Ps 104:15; Jer 31:12; q Job 21:24; r Ec 10:19; Isa 55:1; s Jer 48:11; Lu 5:39; t Isa 60:2; Lu 2:32; Ac 17:30; 2Co 3:13; 2Co 4:4; Eph 5:8; u Ho 13:14; 1Co 15:54; 2Ti 1:10; Heb 2:15; Re 20:14; v Isa 35:10; Re 7:17; Re 21:4.

take away from all the earth,<sup>a</sup> for Jehovah himself has spoken it.

**9** And in that day one will certainly say: "Look! This is our God.<sup>b</sup> We have hoped in him,<sup>c</sup> and he will save us.<sup>d</sup> This is Jehovah.<sup>e</sup> We have hoped in him. Let us be joyful and rejoice in the salvation by him."<sup>f</sup>

**10** For the hand of Jehovah will settle down on this mountain,<sup>g</sup> and Mo'ab must be trodden down<sup>h</sup> in its place as when a straw heap is trodden down in a manure<sup>i</sup> place. **11** And he must slap out his hands in the midst of it as when a swimmer slaps them out to swim, and he must abase its haughtiness<sup>j</sup> with the tricky movements of his hands. **12** And the fortified city, with your high walls of security, he must lay low; he must abase it, bring it into contact with the earth, to the dust.<sup>k</sup>

**26** In that day<sup>l</sup> this song will be sung<sup>m</sup> in the land of Judah:<sup>n</sup> "We have a strong city.<sup>o</sup> He sets salvation itself for walls and rampart.<sup>p</sup> **2** Open the gates,<sup>q</sup> you men, that the righteous nation that is keeping faithful conduct may enter.<sup>r</sup> **3** The inclination that is well supported you will safeguard in continuous peace,<sup>s</sup> because it is in you that one is made to trust.<sup>t</sup> **4** Trust in Jehovah,<sup>u</sup> you people, for all times, for in Jah Jehovah is the Rock<sup>v</sup> of times indefinite.

**5** "For he has laid low those inhabiting the height,<sup>w</sup> the elevated town.<sup>x</sup> He abases it, he abases it to the earth; he brings it in touch with the dust.<sup>y</sup> **6** The foot will trample it down, the feet of the afflicted one, the steps of the lowly ones."<sup>z</sup>

**7** The path of the righteous one is uprightness.<sup>a</sup> You being upright, you will smooth out the very course of a righteous one.<sup>b</sup> **8** Yes, for the path of your judgments, O Jehovah,

## CHAP. 25

a Ps 69:9  
b Ps 89:51  
c Isa 25:1  
d Re 19:1  
e Ps 27:14  
f Ps 37:34  
g Ps 146:5  
h Ge 49:18  
i Pr 20:22  
j Lu 2:30  
k Ex 6:2  
l Ps 97:5  
m Zep 3:12  
n Ps 20:5  
o Ps 21:1  
p Ps 62:1  
q Ps 95:1  
r Mic 7:7  
s Zep 3:14  
t Ps 132:13  
u Isa 12:6  
v Ps 110:6  
w Isa 15:1  
x Zep 2:9  
y i Ps 83:10  
z Lu 13:8  
a Jer 48:29  
b Da 4:37  
c Jas 4:6  
d Isa 26:5

## CHAP. 26

i Isa 4:3  
j Isa 26:19  
k Joh 11:24  
l m Ex 15:1  
m 2Sa 22:1  
n Ps 146:2  
o Ps 150:5  
p Isa 12:5  
q n Jer 33:10  
r Jer 33:11  
s o Ps 48:2  
t Ps 48:12  
u Ps 127:1  
v p Isa 60:18  
w Zec 2:5  
x q Ps 118:19  
y Ps 118:20  
z Isa 60:11  
a Isa 62:10  
b Mt 7:14  
c Re 22:14  
d r Ex 19:6  
e De 4:8  
f Mal 3:17  
g Ac 2:47  
h iPe 2:9  
i s Ps 119:165  
j Isa 54:13  
k Joh 14:27  
l Ro 15:33  
m Php 4:7  
n 2Pe 1:2  
o t Ps 9:10  
p Jer 17:7  
q u 2Ch 20:20  
r Ps 62:8  
s Pr 3:5  
t v De 32:4  
u De 32:31  
v Isa 2:2  
w w Job 40:11  
x Isa 2:11  
y x Isa 15:1  
z Isa 25:10  
a Isa 25:12  
b Jer 48:9  
c Zep 3:12  
d Mal 4:3

we have hoped in you.<sup>a</sup> For your name and for your memorial<sup>b</sup> the desire of the soul has been.<sup>c</sup> **9** With my soul I have desired you in the night;<sup>d</sup> yes, with my spirit within me I keep looking for you;<sup>e</sup> because, when there are judgments from you for the earth,<sup>f</sup> righteousness<sup>g</sup> is what the inhabitants of the productive land will certainly learn.<sup>h</sup> **10** Though the wicked one should be shown favor, he simply will not learn righteousness.<sup>i</sup> In the land of straightforwardness he will act unjustly<sup>j</sup> and will not see the eminence of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

**11** O Jehovah, your hand has become high,<sup>l</sup> but they do not behold it.<sup>m</sup> They will be-hold and be ashamed<sup>n</sup> at the zeal for your people. Yes, the very fire<sup>o</sup> for your own adversaries will eat them up. **12** O Jehovah, you will adjudge peace to us,<sup>p</sup> because even all our works you have performed for us.<sup>q</sup> **13** O Jehovah our God, other masters besides you have acted as owners of us.<sup>r</sup> By you only shall we make mention of your name.<sup>s</sup> **14** They are dead; they will not live.<sup>t</sup> Impotent in death,<sup>u</sup> they will not rise up.<sup>v</sup> Therefore you have turned your attention that you might annihilate them and destroy all mention of them.<sup>w</sup>

**15** You have added to the nation; O Jehovah, you have added to the nation;<sup>x</sup> you have glorified yourself.<sup>y</sup> You have extended afar all the borders of the land.<sup>z</sup> **16** O Jehovah, during distress

a 1Ch 29:17; Job 1:1; Ps 18:24; Pr 20:7; b Ps 5:8;  
Second Col. a Ps 119:7; Eph 5:17; b Ec 3:15; Ps 135:13; Ho 12:5; c Mic 7:7; d Ps 63:6; Ps 119:62; Lu 6:12; e Ps 63:1; Ps 77:6; f Ps 9:8; Ps 58:11; g Ps 96:13; Ps 97:2; h Ps 85:11; Isa 61:11; i Ex 8:15; Ps 106:43; Pr 1:32; j Ps 78:57; Jer 2:7; k Ps 28:5; Isa 5:12; Ho 11:7; l Ps 10:12; Mic 5:9; m Isa 6:9; n Ps 86:17; iPe 3:16; Re 3:5; o Heb 10:27; p Ps 29:11; Isa 57:19; Jer 33:8; Joh 14:27; q Ac 5:38; Ac 5:39; r 2Ch 12:8; s Jos 23:7; 2Ti 2:19; t Ps 22:15; u Pr 2:18; Ec 9:5; Ec 9:10; Isa 38:18; v Job 14:14; Ec 9:6; Jer 51:39; Mt 25:46; w Ps 9:5; Ps 109:13; Pr 10:7; x Ge 12:2; De 10:22; Isa 9:3; Isa 51:2; y Ps 72:18; Isa 60:21; z 1Ki 4:21.

they have turned their attention to you;<sup>a</sup> they have poured out a whisper of prayer when they had your disciplining.<sup>b</sup> **17** Just as a pregnant woman draws near to giving birth, has labor pains, cries out in her birth pangs, so we have become because of you, O Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> **18** We have become pregnant, we have had labor pains;<sup>d</sup> as it were, we have given birth to wind. No real salvation do we accomplish as regards the land,<sup>e</sup> and no inhabitants for the productive land proceed to fall in birth.<sup>f</sup>

**19** "Your dead ones will live.<sup>g</sup> A corpse of mine—they will rise up.<sup>h</sup> Awake and cry out joyfully, you residents in the dust!<sup>i</sup> For your dew<sup>j</sup> is as the dew of mallow,<sup>k</sup> and the earth itself will let even those impotent in death drop in birth.<sup>l</sup>

**20** "Go, my people, enter into your interior rooms, and shut your doors behind you.<sup>m</sup> Hide yourself for but a moment until the denunciation passes over.<sup>n</sup> **21** For, look! Jehovah is coming forth from his place to call to account the error of the inhabitant of the land against him,<sup>o</sup> and the land will certainly expose her bloodshed<sup>p</sup> and will no longer cover over her killed ones."<sup>q</sup>

**27** In that day Jehovah,<sup>r</sup> with his hard and great and strong sword,<sup>s</sup> will turn his attention to Le-vi'a-than,<sup>t</sup> the gliding serpent,<sup>u</sup> even to Le-vi'a-than, the crooked serpent, and he will certainly kill the sea monster<sup>v</sup> that is in the sea.

**2** In that day sing to her,<sup>w</sup> you people: "A vineyard<sup>x</sup> of foaming wine! **3** I, Jehovah, am safeguarding her.<sup>y</sup> Every moment I shall water her.<sup>z</sup> In order that no one may turn his attention against her, I shall safeguard her even night and day.<sup>a</sup> **4** There is no rage that I have.<sup>b</sup> Who will give me thornbushes<sup>c</sup> and weeds

## CHAP. 26

a Jg 10:10  
Ps 77:2  
Ps 78:34  
Ho 5:15  
b Jg 3:8  
Heb 12:5  
Heb 12:6  
c Isa 13:8  
Jer 4:31  
Jer 6:24  
d 2Ki 19:3  
e Jos 7:9  
f Isa 37:3  
g Ho 13:14  
Joh 5:29  
Ac 24:15  
1Co 15:22  
Re 20:12  
h Isa 25:8  
Mr 12:26  
Joh 11:24  
Joh 11:25  
1Co 15:21  
1Th 4:14  
i Ge 3:19  
Da 12:2  
j Eze 37:2  
k 2Ki 4:39  
l Re 20:13  
m Ge 7:16  
Ex 12:22  
Ps 32:7  
Ps 91:4  
Pr 18:10  
n Ps 27:5  
Ps 57:1  
Ps 91:4  
o Ps 37:20  
Ho 5:14  
Mic 1:3  
Mt 24:21  
2Th 1:3  
2Pe 3:7  
p Ge 4:10  
Ps 9:12  
Eze 24:7  
Lu 11:50  
Re 16:6  
Re 18:24  
q Mal 4:1

## CHAP. 27

r Ex 15:3  
s De 32:41  
Jer 47:6  
t Job 41:1  
u Job 26:13  
v Ge 1:21  
Ps 74:13  
Isa 51:9  
Eze 29:3  
Eze 32:2  
w Isa 5:1  
x Ps 80:8  
Jer 2:21  
Mt 21:33  
y De 33:29  
1Sa 2:9  
z Isa 35:6  
Isa 41:18  
Isa 58:11  
a Ps 121:4  
Isa 46:4  
b Ps 85:3  
Ps 103:9  
Isa 12:1  
c Lu 6:44

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 23:6  
Isa 10:17  
Heb 6:8

in the battle? I will step on such. I will set such on fire at the same time.<sup>a</sup> **5** Otherwise let him take hold of my stronghold, let him make peace with me; peace let him make with me."<sup>b</sup>

**6** In the coming days Jacob will take root, Israel<sup>c</sup> will put forth blossoms and actually sprout; and they will simply fill the surface of the productive land with produce.<sup>d</sup>

**7** As with the stroke of one striking him does one have to strike him? Or as with the slaughter of his killed ones does he have to be killed?<sup>e</sup> **8** With a scare cry you will contend with her when sending her forth. He must expel her with his blast, a hard one in the day of the east wind.<sup>f</sup> **9** Therefore by this means the error of Jacob will be atoned for,<sup>g</sup> and this is all the fruit when he takes away his sin,<sup>h</sup> when he makes all the stones of the altar like chalkstones that have been pulverized, so that the sacred poles<sup>i</sup> and the incense stands will not rise up.<sup>j</sup> **10** For the fortified city will be solitary, the pasture ground will be left to itself and abandoned like a wilderness.<sup>k</sup> There the calf will graze, and there it will lie down; and he will actually consume her boughs.<sup>l</sup> **11** When her sprigs have dried up, women coming in will break them off, lighting them up.<sup>m</sup> For it is not a people of keen understanding.<sup>n</sup> That is why its Maker will show it no mercy, and its own Former will show it no favor.<sup>o</sup>

**12** And it must occur in that day that Jehovah will beat off the fruit,<sup>p</sup> from the flowing stream of

b Isa 57:19; Eze 34:25; Ho 2:18; Ro 5:1; 2Co 5:19;  
c Eze 39:25; d Ps 92:13; Isa 37:31; Isa 60:22; Jer 30:19; Ho 14:5; e Isa 10:20; Jer 50:33; f Jer 4:11;  
g Eze 13:13; h Isa 4:4; Isa 48:10; Eze 24:13; h Ro 11:26; i Isa 17:8; Mic 5:13; j 2Ch 34:4; k Isa 6:11;  
l Isa 17:9; Jer 26:18; La 2:5; Eze 36:4; 1Isa 7:25; Isa 17:2; Isa 32:14; m Ps 80:16; Isa 6:13; Eze 15:6; Mt 3:10; Joh 15:6; n De 32:28; Isa 1:3; Jer 4:22; Ho 4:8; o 2Ch 36:16; Eze 9:10; 2Th 1:8; p Isa 11:11; Isa 24:13.



the River<sup>a</sup> to the torrent valley of Egypt,<sup>b</sup> and so you yourselves will be picked up one after the other.<sup>c</sup> O sons of Israel. **13** And it must occur in that day that there will be a blowing on a great horn,<sup>d</sup> and those who are perishing in the land of As-syr'-i-a<sup>e</sup> and those who are dispersed in the land of Egypt<sup>f</sup> will certainly come and bow<sup>g</sup> down to Jehovah in the holy mountain in Jerusalem.<sup>h</sup>

**28** Woe to the eminent crown of the drunkards of Ephraim,<sup>i</sup> and the fading blossom of its decoration of beauty that is upon the head of the fertile valley of those overpowered by wine! **2** Look! Jehovah has someone strong and vigorous.<sup>j</sup> Like a thunderous storm of hail,<sup>k</sup> a destructive storm, like a thunderous storm of powerful, flooding waters,<sup>l</sup> he will certainly do a casting down to the earth with force. **3** With the feet the eminent crowns of the drunkards of Ephraim will be trampled<sup>m</sup> down. **4** And the fading flower<sup>n</sup> of its decoration of beauty that is upon the head of the fertile valley must become like the early fig<sup>o</sup> before summer, that, when the seer sees it, while it is yet in his palm, he swallows it down.

**5** In that day Jehovah of armies will become as a crown of decoration<sup>p</sup> and as a garland of beauty<sup>q</sup> to the ones remaining<sup>r</sup> over of his people, **6** and as a spirit of justice to the one sitting in the judgment,<sup>s</sup> and as mightiness to those turning away the battle from the gate.<sup>t</sup>

**7** And these also—because of wine they have gone astray and because of intoxicating liquor they have wandered about. Priest and prophet<sup>u</sup>—they have gone astray because of intoxicating liquor, they have become confused as a result of the wine, they have wandered<sup>v</sup> about as a

## CHAP. 27

a Jos 24:2  
b Nu 34:5  
IKI 8:65  
c De 30:3  
Ne 1:9  
Jer 3:14  
Am 9:14  
Lu 15:4  
d Isa 11:12  
Isa 49:22  
Isa 62:10  
e 2KI 17:6  
Isa 11:16  
Ho 9:3  
f Jer 43:7  
Ho 8:13  
Zec 10:10  
g Ps 95:6  
Zec 14:16  
h Ps 122:4  
Isa 2:3  
Isa 25:6  
Isa 52:1  
Jer 3:17

## CHAP. 28

i Isa 7:2  
Ho 7:11  
j Isa 7:17  
Isa 7:20  
k Job 38:22  
Isa 28:17  
Eze 13:11  
l Isa 29:6  
Na 1:8  
m Isa 25:10  
La 1:15  
n Jas 1:10  
o Jer 24:2  
Na 3:12  
Re 6:13  
p Isa 24:15  
Isa 24:23  
Isa 62:3  
q Isa 35:2  
r Isa 11:16  
Ro 11:5  
s Nu 11:17  
IKI 3:28  
Ps 72:1  
Isa 11:2  
t Ps 18:34  
Ps 68:35  
Php 4:13  
u Jer 5:31  
Jer 23:13  
v 2KI 16:10

## Second Col.

a Jer 48:26  
b Heb 5:14  
c Isa 6:10  
d Ho 4:6  
Mt 15:8  
Mt 15:9  
e 2KI 21:13  
Isa 28:17  
La 2:8  
f De 28:49  
Jer 5:15  
g Da 1:4  
h 1Co 14:21  
i Ps 81:11  
Jer 44:16  
j 2KI 21:13  
Isa 28:17  
La 2:8  
k 2Ch 36:16  
Isa 8:15  
l Hab 1:10  
m Isa 28:18

result of the intoxicating liquor; they have gone astray in their seeing, they have reeled as to decision. **8** For the tables themselves have all become full of filthy vomit<sup>a</sup>—there is no place without it.

**9** Whom will one instruct in knowledge,<sup>b</sup> and whom will one make understand what has been heard?<sup>c</sup> Those who have been weaned from the milk, those moved away from the breasts?<sup>d</sup> **10** For it is “command upon command, measuring line upon measuring line, measuring line upon measuring line, here a little, there a little.”<sup>e</sup> **11** For by those stammering with their lips<sup>f</sup> and by a different tongue<sup>g</sup> he will speak to this people.<sup>h</sup> **12** Those to whom he has said: “This is the resting-place. GIVE rest to the weary one. And this is the place of ease,” but who were not willing to hear.<sup>i</sup> **13** And to them the word of Jehovah will certainly become “command upon command, command upon command, measuring line upon measuring line, measuring line upon measuring line,<sup>j</sup> here a little, there a little,” in order that they may go and certainly stumble backwards and actually be broken and ensnared and caught.<sup>k</sup>

**14** Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, you braggarts, you rulers<sup>l</sup> of this people who are in Jerusalem: **15** Because you men have said: “We have concluded a covenant with Death,<sup>m</sup> and with She’ol we have effected a vision;<sup>n</sup> the overflowing flash flood, in case it should pass through, will not come to us, for we have made a lie our refuge<sup>o</sup> and in falsehood we have concealed ourselves<sup>p</sup>.” **16** therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am laying as

n Eze 13:16; o Isa 31:1; Isa 31:3; p Isa 30:10.

a foundation in Zion<sup>a</sup> a stone,<sup>b</sup> a tried stone,<sup>c</sup> the precious corner<sup>d</sup> of a sure foundation.<sup>e</sup> No one exercising faith will get panicky.<sup>f</sup> **17** And I will make justice the measuring line<sup>g</sup> and righteousness<sup>h</sup> the leveling instrument; and the hail<sup>i</sup> must sweep away the refuge of a lie,<sup>j</sup> and the waters themselves will flood out the very place of concealment.<sup>k</sup> **18** And your covenant with Death will certainly be dissolved,<sup>l</sup> and that vision of yours with She'ol will not stand.<sup>m</sup> The overflowing flash flood, when it passes through<sup>n</sup>—you must also become for it a trampling place.<sup>o</sup> **19** As often as it passes through, it will take you men away,<sup>p</sup> because morning by morning it will pass through, during the day and during the night; and it must become nothing but a reason for quaking<sup>q</sup> to make others understand what has been heard.”

**20** For the couch has proved too short for stretching oneself on, and the woven sheet itself is too narrow when wrapping oneself up. **21** For Jehovah will rise up just as at Mount Pe-ra'-zim,<sup>r</sup> he will be agitated just as in the low plain near Gib'e-on,<sup>s</sup> that he may do his deed—his deed is strange—and that he may work his work—his work is unusual.<sup>t</sup> **22** And now do not show yourselves scoffers,<sup>u</sup> in order that your bands may not grow strong, for there is an extermination, even something decided upon, that I have heard of from the Sovereign<sup>v</sup> Lord, Jehovah of armies, for all the land.<sup>w</sup>

**23** Give ear, you men, and listen to my voice; pay attention and listen to my saying. **24** Is it all day long<sup>x</sup> that the plowers plows in order to sow seed, that he loosens and sows his ground?<sup>y</sup> **25** Does he not, when he has smoothed out its surface, then scatter black cumin and sprinkle the cumin,<sup>z</sup> and must

## CHAP. 28

a Heb 12:22  
b Ps 118:22  
c Ro 9:33  
d 1Pe 2:6  
e Heb 2:10  
f Heb 5:9  
g Mt 21:42  
h Mt 12:10  
i Lu 20:17  
j Ac 4:11  
k Isa 51:16  
l Mt 16:18  
m Co 3:11  
n Eph 2:20  
o Ro 9:33  
p Ro 10:11  
q 1Pe 2:6  
r 2Ki 21:13  
s Ps 9:8  
t Ps 35:24  
u Jer 11:20  
v Isa 28:2  
w 2Ki 18:21  
x Isa 31:1  
y Isa 31:3  
z Jer 43:11  
a Jer 42:14  
b Jer 43:7  
c Eze 17:15  
d Ro 5:14  
e Isa 28:15  
f Isa 8:3  
g Jer 47:2  
h 2Ki 18:13  
i Isa 24:1  
j 2Ki 21:12  
k Jer 19:3  
l Hab 3:16  
m 2Sa 5:20  
n 1Ch 14:11  
o Jos 10:10  
p 1Ch 14:16  
q La 2:15  
r Hab 1:5  
s 2Ch 30:10  
t 2Ch 36:16  
u Jer 20:7  
v Isa 10:23  
w Isa 24:1  
x Ps 30:5  
y Ps 103:9  
z Mic 7:18  
a Jer 4:3  
b Mt 23:23

## Second Col.

a Eze 4:9  
b Le 19:19  
c Ex 9:32  
d Eze 4:9  
e Le 19:9  
f Le 19:10  
g Le 23:22  
h Jer 10:24  
i Heb 12:6  
j Heb 12:11  
k Ps 119:71  
l Isa 41:15  
m Am 1:3  
n Isa 10:5  
o Ps 103:9  
p Mic 7:18  
q Isa 21:10  
r Co 8:9  
s Le 26:44  
t Isa 10:20  
u Heb 12:9  
v Ps 40:5  
w Jer 32:19  
x Ro 11:33

he not put in wheat, millet,<sup>a</sup> and barley in the appointed place,<sup>b</sup> and spelt<sup>c</sup> as his boundary?<sup>d</sup> **26** And one corrects<sup>e</sup> him according to what is right. His own God instructs him.<sup>f</sup> **27** For it is not with a threshing instrument<sup>g</sup> that black cumin is given a treading; and upon cumin no wheel of a wagon is turned. For it is with a rod<sup>h</sup> that black cumin is generally beaten out, and cumin with a staff. **28** Is breadstuff itself generally crushed? For never does one incessantly<sup>i</sup> keep treading it out.<sup>j</sup> And he must set the roller of his wagon in motion, and his own steeds, but he will not crush it.<sup>k</sup> **29** This also is what has come forth from Jehovah of armies himself,<sup>l</sup> who has been wonderful in counsel, who has done greatly in effectual working.<sup>m</sup>

**29** “Woe to Ar'i-el,<sup>n</sup> to Ar'i-el, the town where David encamped!<sup>o</sup> Add year upon year, you people; let the festivals<sup>p</sup> run the round. **2** And I have to make things tight<sup>q</sup> for Ar'i-el, and there must come to be mourning and lamentation,<sup>r</sup> and she must become to me as the altar hearth of God.<sup>s</sup> **3** And I must encamp on all sides against you, and I must lay siege to you with a palisade and raise up against you siegeworks.<sup>t</sup> **4** And you must become low so that you will speak from the very earth, and as from the dust your saying will sound low.<sup>u</sup> And like a spirit-medium your voice must become even from the earth, and from the dust your own saying will chirp.<sup>v</sup> **5** And the crowd of those strange to you must become just like fine powder,<sup>w</sup> and the crowd of the tyrants<sup>x</sup> just like

CHAP. 29 n Isa 29:7; o 2Sa 5:9; p Le 23:2; Ch 8:13; q De 28:53; De 28:55; r Isa 51:19; La 1:4; s Isa 9:19; Jer 15:14; Jer 17:4; Zep 1:7; t 2Ki 24:11; 2Ki 25:1; Jer 39:1; Eze 4:2; Eze 21:22; u Ps 44:25; Isa 51:23; v Isa 8:19; w Isa 13:19; Isa 14:22; Isa 21:9; x Isa 13:11.

the chaff that is passing away.<sup>a</sup> And it must occur in an instant, suddenly.<sup>b</sup> **6** From Jehovah of armies you will have attention with thunder and with quaking and with a great sound, storm wind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire."<sup>c</sup>

**7** And it must occur just as in a dream, in a vision of the night, regarding the crowd of all the nations that are waging war against Ar'i-el,<sup>d</sup> even all those waging war against her, and the siege towers against her and those making things tight for her.<sup>e</sup> **8** Yes, it must occur just as when someone hungry dreams and here he is eating, and he actually awakes and his soul is empty;<sup>f</sup> and just as when someone thirsty dreams and here he is drinking, and he actually awakes and here he is tired and his soul is dried out; thus it will occur with the crowd of all the nations that are waging war against Mount Zion.<sup>g</sup>

**9** Linger, you men, and be amazed;<sup>h</sup> blind yourselves, and be blinded.<sup>i</sup> They have become intoxicated,<sup>j</sup> but not with wine; they have moved unsteadily, but not because of intoxicating liquor.<sup>k</sup>

**10** For upon you men Jehovah has poured a spirit of deep sleep;<sup>l</sup> and he closes your eyes, the prophets,<sup>m</sup> and he has covered even your heads,<sup>n</sup> the visionaries.<sup>o</sup> **11** And for you men the vision of everything becomes like the words of the book that has been sealed up,<sup>p</sup> which they give to someone knowing the writing, saying: "Read this out loud, please," and he has to say: "I am unable, for it is sealed up";<sup>q</sup> **12** and the book must be given to someone that does not know writing, somebody saying: "Read this out loud, please," and he has to say: "I do not know writing at all."

CHAP. 29

a Job 21:18

Ps 1:4

Ps 35:5

Isa 17:13

b Isa 47:9

Isa 48:3

c Isa 2:10

Jer 50:25

Na 1:3

d Jer 25:14

Zec 14:2

e Isa 29:2

f Ps 73:20

g Isa 10:12

Jer 51:24

h Hab 1:5

i Isa 6:9

j Jer 51:7

k Jer 25:27

l Ps 69:23

Isa 6:10

Ac 28:27

Ro 11:8

m Isa 9:9

Jer 14:14

Jer 27:15

n Isa 9:16

o Mic 3:7

p Isa 8:16

Da 12:4

Re 5:1

q Da 12:9

Mt 11:25

Mt 13:11

Second Col.

a Isa 48:1

Jer 3:10

Jer 5:2

Mr 7:6

b Mt 15:8

c Mt 15:9

Mr 7:8

Col 2:22

d Isa 28:21

Hab 1:5

e Jer 8:9

Joh 9:39

Ac 28:26

Ro 1:28

f Isa 30:1

g Job 24:15

Eze 8:12

Joh 3:20

h Isa 45:5

i Isa 45:9

Isa 64:8

Ro 9:21

j Jer 18:6

k Ps 94:9

Isa 45:9

Ro 9:20

l Isa 35:1

Isa 41:19

m Isa 32:15

n Isa 35:5

o Isa 42:16

Lu 4:18

Ac 26:18

Re 3:18

p Ps 37:11

Zep 2:3

Mt 5:5

q Isa 41:16

r Isa 29:5

s Isa 28:14

Jer 9:23

**13** And Jehovah says: "For the reason that this people have come near with their mouth, and they have glorified me merely with their lips,<sup>a</sup> and they have removed their heart itself far away from me,<sup>b</sup> and their fear toward me becomes men's commandment that is being taught,<sup>c</sup> **14** therefore here I am, the One that will act wonderfully again with this people,<sup>d</sup> in a wonderful manner and with something wonderful; and the wisdom of their wise men must perish, and the very understanding of their discreet men will conceal itself."<sup>e</sup>

**15** Woe to those who are going very deep in concealing counsel from Jehovah himself,<sup>f</sup> and whose deeds have occurred in a dark place,<sup>g</sup> while they say: "Who is seeing us, and who is knowing of us?"<sup>h</sup> **16** The perversity of you men! Should the potter himself be accounted just like the clay?<sup>i</sup> For should the thing made say respecting its maker: "He did not make me?"<sup>j</sup> And does the very thing formed actually say respecting its former: "He showed no understanding?"<sup>k</sup>

**17** Is it not yet but a very little time and Leb'a-non must be turned into an orchard<sup>l</sup> and the orchard itself will be accounted just as a forest?<sup>m</sup> **18** And in that day the deaf ones will certainly hear the words of the book,<sup>n</sup> and out of the gloom and out of the darkness even the eyes of the blind ones will see.<sup>o</sup> **19** And the meek<sup>p</sup> ones will certainly increase their rejoicing in Jehovah himself, and even the poor ones of mankind will be joyful in the Holy One of Israel himself,<sup>q</sup> **20** because the tyrant must reach his end,<sup>r</sup> and the bragger must come to his finish,<sup>s</sup> and all those keeping alert to do harm<sup>t</sup> must be cut off, **21** those bringing a man into sin

t Jer 18:18; Mic 2:1; Lu 6:7; Lu 20:20.

by his word,<sup>a</sup> and those who lay bait even for the one reproving in the gate,<sup>b</sup> and those who push aside the righteous one with empty arguments.<sup>c</sup>

22 Therefore this is what Jehovah has said to the house of Jacob, he that redeemed Abraham:<sup>d</sup> "Jacob will not now be ashamed, nor will his own face now grow pale;<sup>e</sup> 23 for when he sees his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him,<sup>f</sup> they will sanctify my name,<sup>g</sup> and they will certainly sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,<sup>h</sup> and the God of Israel they will regard with awe.<sup>i</sup> 24 And those who are erring in their spirit will actually get to know understanding, and even those who are grumbling will learn instruction."<sup>j</sup>

**30** "Woe to the stubborn sons,"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "those disposed to carry out counsel, but not that from me;<sup>l</sup> and to pour out a libation, but not with my spirit, in order to add sin to sin;<sup>m</sup> 2 those who are setting out to go down to Egypt<sup>n</sup> and who have not inquired of my own mouth,<sup>o</sup> to take shelter in the stronghold of Phar'aoth and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt!<sup>p</sup> 3 And the stronghold of Phar'aoth must become even for you men a reason for shame,<sup>q</sup> and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt a cause for humiliation.<sup>r</sup> 4 For his princes have come to be in Zo'an<sup>s</sup> itself, and his own envoys reach even Ha'nes. 5 Every one will certainly become ashamed of a people that bring no benefit to one, that are of no help and bring no benefit, but are a reason for shame and also a cause for reproach."<sup>t</sup>

6 The pronouncement against the beasts of the south:<sup>u</sup> Through the land of distress<sup>v</sup> and hard conditions, of the lion

## CHAP. 29

a Mt 22:15  
Lu 11:54  
b Am 5:10  
c Eze 13:19  
Mal 3:5  
d Ne 9:7  
Mic 7:20  
e Joe 2:27  
f Isa 43:21  
Isa 45:11  
g Le 10:3  
Le 22:32  
Mt 6:9  
h Isa 5:16  
Isa 8:13  
Ho 3:5  
Re 15:4  
Re 19:5  
j Ps 94:10  
Pr 4:2

## CHAP. 30

k Isa 1:2  
Isa 63:10  
Isa 65:2  
Ac 7:51  
l Isa 29:15  
Ho 4:10  
1Th 4:8  
m Nu 32:14  
Ho 13:2  
n 2Ki 17:4  
Isa 31:1  
Eze 29:6  
Ho 7:11  
o Nu 27:21  
1Ki 22:7  
p Isa 36:6  
Isa 20:5  
Jer 37:7  
r Jer 17:5  
s Nu 13:22  
Isa 19:11  
Eze 30:14  
t Isa 31:3  
Jer 2:36  
Ho 5:13  
u 2Ch 12:3  
Isa 20:3  
v Ex 1:14  
De 4:20  
Jer 11:4

## Second Col.

a Nu 21:6  
De 8:15  
Jer 2:6  
b 2Ch 9:1  
c Ps 118:8  
Isa 31:1  
Jer 37:7  
d Ps 87:4  
Ps 89:10  
e Job 19:23  
Isa 6:1  
Jer 36:2  
f Ro 15:4  
g De 31:27  
Isa 1:4  
Jer 44:3  
Ac 7:51  
h Isa 59:3  
Jer 9:3  
Ho 4:2  
i 2Ch 33:10  
2Ch 36:15  
Ne 9:29  
Pr 28:9  
Jer 7:13  
Am 5:10

and the leopard growling, of the viper and the flying fiery snake,<sup>a</sup> on the shoulders of full-grown asses they carry their resources, and on the humps of camels<sup>b</sup> their supplies. In behalf of the people they will prove of no benefit. 7 And the Egyptians are mere vanity, and they will help simply for nothing.<sup>c</sup> Therefore I have called this one: "Ra'hab<sup>d</sup> —they are for sitting still."

8 "Now come, write it upon a tablet with them, and inscribe it even in a book,<sup>e</sup> that it may serve for a future day, for a witness to time indefinite.<sup>f</sup> 9 For it is a rebellious people,<sup>g</sup> untruthful sons,<sup>h</sup> sons who have been unwilling to hear the law of Jehovah;<sup>i</sup> 10 who have said to the ones seeing, 'You must not see,' and to the ones having visions, 'You must not envision for us any straightforward things.' Speak to us smooth things; envision deceptive things.<sup>k</sup> 11 Turn aside from the way; deviate from the path.<sup>l</sup> Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease just on account of us."<sup>m</sup>

12 Therefore this is what the Holy One of Israel has said: "In view of your rejecting of this word,<sup>n</sup> and since you men trust in defrauding and in what is devious and you support yourselves on it,<sup>o</sup> 13 therefore for you this error will become like a broken section about to fall down, a swelling out in a highly raised wall,<sup>p</sup> the breakdown of which may come suddenly, in an instant.<sup>q</sup> 14 And one will certainly break it as in the breaking of a large jar of the potters,<sup>r</sup> crushed to pieces without one's sparing it, so that there cannot be found among its crushed pieces a fragment of earthen-

j 2Ch 16:10; 2Ch 18:7; 2Ch 24:19; Jer 11:21; Jer 26:11; Ac 4:17; k Jer 23:17; Eze 13:7; Mic 2:11; 2Ti 4:3; l Am 7:16; m Am 7:13; n Isa 5:24; Am 2:4; o Jer 13:25; Mic 3:11; p Ps 62:3; Lu 6:49; q Ps 73:19; r Jer 19:11.

ware with which to rake the fire from the fireplace or to skim water from a marshy place.”<sup>a</sup>

**15** For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel,<sup>b</sup> has said: “By coming back and resting you people will be saved. YOUR mightiness will prove to be simply in keeping undisturbed and in trustfulness.”<sup>c</sup> But you were not willing.<sup>d</sup> **16** And you proceeded to say: “No, but on horses we shall flee!”<sup>e</sup> That is why you will flee. “And on swift horses we shall ride!”<sup>f</sup> That is why those pursuing you will show themselves swift.<sup>g</sup> **17** A thousand will tremble on account of the rebuke of one;<sup>h</sup> on account of the rebuke of five you will flee until you will have remained over like a mast on the top of a mountain and like a signal on a hill.<sup>i</sup>

**18** And therefore Jehovah will keep in expectation of showing you favor,<sup>j</sup> and therefore he will rise up to show you mercy.<sup>k</sup> For Jehovah is a God of judgment.<sup>l</sup> Happy<sup>m</sup> are all those keeping in expectation of him.<sup>n</sup> **19** When the very people in Zion<sup>o</sup> will dwell in Jerusalem,<sup>p</sup> you will by no means weep.<sup>q</sup> He will without fail show you favor at the sound of your outcry; as soon as he hears it he will actually answer you.<sup>r</sup> **20** And Jehovah will certainly give you people bread in the form of distress and water in the form of oppression;<sup>s</sup> yet your Grand Instructor will no longer hide himself, and your eyes must become eyes seeing your Grand Instructor.<sup>t</sup> **21** And your own ears will hear a word behind you saying: “This is the way.”<sup>u</sup> Walk in it, you people,” in case you people should go to the right or in case you should go to the left.<sup>v</sup>

**22** And you people must define the overlaying of your graven images of silver<sup>w</sup> and the close-fitting covering of your molten<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 30

a Jer 13:14  
b Isa 30:11  
c 1Ch 15:20  
d Jer 44:16  
e Mt 23:37  
f Ac 7:51  
g Isa 31:1  
h Isa 31:3  
i Ps 33:17  
j Am 2:14  
k De 28:49  
l Jer 4:13  
m La 4:19  
n Hab 1:8  
o Le 26:30  
p Isa 66:19  
q Eze 12:16  
r Ex 34:6  
s Eze 36:9  
t Ps 102:13  
u Ro 9:15  
v Ps 99:4  
w Jer 10:24  
x Ro 2:2  
y Ps 112:1  
z Pr 16:20  
aa Jer 17:7  
ab Ps 87:5  
ac Isa 62:1  
ad Jer 31:6  
ae Zec 1:17  
af Ne 11:1  
ag Isa 44:28  
ah Ne 12:27  
ai Isa 61:3  
aj Ps 50:15  
ak Jer 29:12  
al Le 26:26  
am Ps 80:5  
an Job 36:22  
ao Ps 32:8  
ap Ps 71:17  
aq Ps 119:102  
ar Ps 25:8  
as De 5:32  
at Jos 1:7  
au Pr 4:27  
av 2Ki 23:4  
aw 2Ch 34:4  
ax Zec 13:2  
ay Ex 32:4  
az Jg 17:3

## Second Col.

a De 7:25  
b De 7:5  
c Ho 14:8  
d De 11:1  
e Ps 65:9  
f Ps 104:13  
g Zec 10:1  
h Ho 2:22  
i Isa 65:10  
j Mt 3:12  
k Isa 41:18  
l Isa 44:3  
m Isa 2:15  
n Isa 32:14  
o Isa 60:20  
p Hab 3:4  
q Hab 3:11  
r Re 21:23  
s Re 22:5  
t La 2:13  
u De 32:39  
v Jer 33:6  
w Ho 6:1  
x Am 9:11

statue of gold.<sup>a</sup> You will scatter them.<sup>b</sup> Like a menstruating woman, you will say to it: “Mere dirt!”<sup>c</sup> **23** And he will certainly give the rain for your seed with which you sow the ground,<sup>d</sup> and as the produce of the ground bread, which must become fat and oily.<sup>e</sup> Your livestock will graze in that day in a spacious pasture.<sup>f</sup> **24** And the cattle and the full-grown asses cultivating the ground will eat fodder seasoned with sorrel, which was winnowed with the shovel<sup>g</sup> and with the fork. **25** And upon every high mountain and upon every elevated hill there must come to be streams,<sup>h</sup> water ditches, in the day of the big slaughter when the towers fall.<sup>i</sup> **26** And the light of the full moon must become as the light of the glowing sun; and the very light of the glowing sun will become seven times as much,<sup>j</sup> like the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah binds up the breakdown<sup>k</sup> of his people and heals<sup>l</sup> even the severe wound resulting from the stroke by him.

**27** Look! The name of Jehovah is coming from far away, burning with his anger<sup>m</sup> and with heavy clouds. As for his lips, they have become full of denunciation, and his tongue is like a devouring fire.<sup>n</sup> **28** And his spirit is like a flooding torrent that reaches clear to the neck,<sup>o</sup> to swing the nations to and fro with a sieve<sup>p</sup> of worthlessness; and a bridle<sup>q</sup> that causes one to wander about will be in the jaws of the peoples.<sup>r</sup> **29** You people will come to have a song<sup>s</sup> like that in the night that one sanctifies oneself for a festival,<sup>t</sup> and rejoicing of heart like that of one walking with a flute<sup>u</sup> to enter into

m De 32:22; Ps 79:5; Isa 10:17; Na 1:6; Zep 3:8;  
n Ps 18:3; Jer 23:29; Heb 12:29; o Isa 8:8; p Am 9:9; q 2Ki 19:28; Ps 32:9; r Isa 19:3; s Ex 15:1; 2Ch 20:28; Jer 33:11; t De 16:14; Ps 42:4; Ps 81:2; Mt 26:30; u 1Ch 13:8; Ps 150:4.

the mountain of Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> to the Rock of Israel.<sup>b</sup>

**30** And Jehovah will certainly make the dignity of his voice<sup>c</sup> to be heard and will make the descending of his arm to be seen,<sup>d</sup> in the raging of anger<sup>e</sup> and the flame of a devouring fire<sup>f</sup> and cloudburst and rain-storm<sup>g</sup> and hailstones.<sup>h</sup> **31** For because of the voice of Jehovah As-syr'i-a will be struck with terror;<sup>i</sup> he will strike it even with a staff.<sup>j</sup> **32** And every swing of his rod of chastisement that Jehovah will cause to settle down upon As-syr'i-a will certainly prove to be with tambourines and with harps;<sup>k</sup> and with battles of brandishing he will actually fight against them.<sup>l</sup> **33** For his To'pheth<sup>m</sup> is set in order from recent times; it is also prepared for the king himself.<sup>n</sup> He has made its pile deep. Fire and wood are in abundance. The breath of Jehovah, like a torrent of sulphur, is burning against it.<sup>o</sup>

**31** Woe to those going down<sup>p</sup> to Egypt for assistance,<sup>q</sup> those who rely on mere horses,<sup>r</sup> and who put their trust in war chariots,<sup>s</sup> because they are numerous, and in steeds, because they are very mighty, but who have not looked to the Holy One of Israel and have not searched for Jehovah himself.<sup>t</sup> **2** And he is also wise<sup>u</sup> and will bring in what is calamitous,<sup>v</sup> and he has not called back his own words;<sup>w</sup> and he will certainly rise up against the house of evildoers<sup>x</sup> and against the assistance of those practicing what is hurtful.<sup>y</sup>

**3** The Egyptians, though, are earthing men,<sup>z</sup> and not God; and their horses are flesh,<sup>aa</sup> and not spirit. And Jehovah himself will stretch out his hand, and he that is offering help will have to stumble, and he that is being helped will have to fall,<sup>ab</sup> and at the same time they will all of them come to an end.

## CHAP. 30

a Isa 2:3  
b De 32:4  
Ps 18:31  
Ps 95:1  
Isa 26:4  
c Ps 29:3  
Eze 10:5  
Re 1:15  
d Ex 15:16  
Ps 98:1  
Isa 53:1  
Lu 1:51  
e Nu 11:1  
Isa 5:25  
Na 1:2  
f Ps 18:13  
Ps 50:3  
g Jg 9:4  
h Jos 10:11  
i Isa 9:4  
Isa 37:36  
j Isa 10:12  
k Ex 15:20  
Jg 11:34  
l Isa 10:26  
m 2Ki 23:10  
Jer 7:32  
Jer 19:6  
n Isa 37:38  
Eze 32:22  
o Ge 19:24  
Isa 34:9

## CHAP. 31

p Isa 30:2  
Eze 17:15  
q De 17:16  
Ps 33:17  
Pr 21:31  
r Isa 36:9  
s Isa 9:13  
Isa 64:7  
Da 9:13  
Ho 7:7  
Am 5:4  
t Ro 16:27  
u Jos 23:15  
Isa 45:7  
v Nu 23:19  
Isa 55:11  
Jer 44:29  
w Ps 68:1  
Zep 3:8  
x Isa 30:3  
Jer 44:30  
Eze 29:6  
y Ps 9:20  
Ps 146:3  
z Ps 33:17  
a Isa 9:17  
Jer 15:6

## Second Col.

a Ho 11:10  
Am 3:8  
b Ps 125:1  
Isa 42:13  
Zec 12:8  
c Ex 19:4  
De 32:11  
Ps 91:4  
d Ps 37:40  
e Isa 55:7  
Ho 14:1  
Joe 2:12  
Ac 3:19  
f 2Ch 33:9  
2Ch 36:14  
Jer 5:23  
Ho 9:9

**4** For this is what Jehovah has said to me: "Just as the lion growls, even the maned young lion,<sup>a</sup> over its prey, when there is called out against it a full number of shepherds, and in spite of their voice he will not be terrified and in spite of their commotion he will not stoop; in the same way Jehovah of armies will come down to wage war over Mount Zion and over her hill.<sup>b</sup> **5** Like birds flying, Jehovah of armies will in the same way defend Jerusalem.<sup>c</sup> Defending her, he will also certainly deliver her.<sup>d</sup> Sparing her, he must also cause her to escape."

**6** "Return,<sup>e</sup> you people, to the One against whom the sons of Israel have gone deep in their revolt.<sup>f</sup> **7** For in that day they will reject each one his worthless gods of silver and his valueless gods of gold,<sup>g</sup> that YOUR hands have made for yourselves as a sin.<sup>h</sup> **8** And the As-syr'i-an must fall by the sword, not that of a man; and a sword, not that of earthing man, will devour him.<sup>i</sup> And he must flee because of the sword, and his own young men will come to be for forced labor itself. **9** And his own crag will pass away out of sheer fright, and because of the signal<sup>j</sup> his princes must be terrified," is the utterance of Jehovah, whose light is in Zion and whose furnace<sup>k</sup> is in Jerusalem.

**32** Look! A king<sup>l</sup> will reign for righteousness<sup>m</sup> itself, and as respects princes,<sup>n</sup> they will rule as princes for justice itself. **2** And each one must prove to be like a hiding place from the wind and a place of concealment from the rainstorm,<sup>o</sup> like streams of water in a waterless country,<sup>p</sup>

g Eze 36:25; Ho 14:8; h 1Ki 12:28; Ho 8:11; i 2Ki 19:35; 2Ch 32:21; Isa 37:36; j Isa 18:3; k Eze 22:20; Zec 2:5; Mal 4:1; CHAP. 32 l Ge 49:10; Ps 2:6; Ps 45:6; Lu 1:32; Joh 1:49; m Ps 72:1; Isa 9:7; Isa 11:5; Jer 23:5; Zec 9:9; Heb 1:3; Re 19:11; n Ps 45:16; o Isa 4:6; p Isa 35:8; Re 22:1.

like the shadow of a heavy crag in an exhausted land.<sup>a</sup>

**3** And the eyes of those seeing will not be pasted together, and the very ears of those hearing will pay attention.<sup>b</sup> **4** And the heart itself of those who are overhasty will consider knowledge,<sup>c</sup> and even the tongue of the stammerers will be quick in speaking clear things.<sup>d</sup> **5** The senseless one will no longer be called generous; and as for the unprincipled man, he will not be said to be noble;<sup>e</sup> **6** because the senseless one himself will speak mere senselessness,<sup>f</sup> and his very heart will work at what is hurtful,<sup>g</sup> to work at apostasy<sup>h</sup> and to speak against Jehovah what is wayward, to cause the soul of the hungry one to go empty,<sup>i</sup> and he causes even the thirsty one to go without drink itself. **7** As for the unprincipled man, his instruments are bad;<sup>j</sup> he himself has given counsel for acts of loose conduct,<sup>k</sup> to wreck the afflicted ones with false sayings,<sup>l</sup> even when someone poor speaks what is right.

**8** As regards the generous one, it is for generous things that he has given counsel; and in favor of generous things he himself will rise up.<sup>m</sup>

**9** "You women who are at ease, rise up, listen to my voice!<sup>n</sup> You careless daughters, give ear to my saying! **10** Within a year and some days you careless ones will be agitated,<sup>o</sup> because the grape picking will have come to an end but no fruit gathering will come in.<sup>p</sup> **11** Tremble, you women who are at ease! Be agitated, you careless ones! Undress and make yourselves naked, and gird sackcloth upon the loins.<sup>q</sup> **12** Beat yourselves upon the breasts in lamentation<sup>r</sup> over the desirable fields,<sup>s</sup> over the fruit-bearing vine. **13** Upon the ground of my people merely thorns, spiny bushes come up,<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 32

- a Ps 31:2
- b Mt 13:11
- c Isa 29:24
- d Isa 35:6
- Lu 21:15
- Ac 4:13
- e Isa 5:20
- Mal 3:18
- f Isa 25:25
- Mt 12:34
- g Isa 24:13
- Ps 58:2
- Mic 2:1
- h Ps 35:16
- Isa 10:6
- i Jas 2:16
- LJo 3:17
- j Jer 5:26
- Mic 7:3
- k Ps 10:7
- 2Pe 2:2
- l 1Ki 21:10
- Ac 6:11
- m Ps 112:9
- Pr 11:24
- Ac 9:39
- n De 28:56
- Isa 3:16
- o Isa 3:17
- Jer 25:10
- p Isa 7:23
- Jer 8:13
- La 2:12
- Ho 2:12
- Zep 1:13
- q Isa 3:24
- r Jer 4:8
- s De 8:7
- Eze 20:6
- t Ps 107:34
- Isa 5:6

## Second Col.

- a Isa 22:2
- La 2:15
- b 2Ki 25:9
- Isa 27:10
- c 2Ch 27:3
- Ne 3:26
- d Ps 104:30
- Pr 1:23
- Isa 44:3
- e Isa 29:17
- Isa 35:2
- f Ps 94:15
- Isa 42:4
- Isa 60:21
- Tit 2:12
- 2Pe 3:13
- g Ps 72:3
- Ps 119:165
- Isa 55:12
- Ro 14:17
- h Eze 37:26
- Mic 4:3
- i Isa 60:18
- Isa 65:22
- Jer 23:6
- Eze 34:25
- Ho 2:18
- j Eze 13:11
- k Isa 26:5
- 1Ee 11:1
- Isa 30:23
- m Isa 30:24

## CHAP. 33

- n 2Ki 18:13
- 2Ch 28:21
- Isa 10:5

for they are upon all the houses of exultation, yes, the highly elated town.<sup>a</sup> **14** For the dwelling tower itself has been forsaken,<sup>b</sup> the very hubbub of the city has been abandoned; O'phel<sup>c</sup> and the watchtower themselves have become bare fields, for time indefinite the exultation of zebras, the pasture of droves; **15** until upon us the spirit is poured out from on high,<sup>d</sup> and the wilderness will have become an orchard, and the orchard itself is accounted as a real forest.<sup>e</sup>

**16** "And in the wilderness justice will certainly reside, and in the orchard righteousness itself will dwell.<sup>f</sup> **17** And the work of the true righteousness must become peace;<sup>g</sup> and the service of the true righteousness, quietness and security to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup> **18** And my people must dwell in a peaceful abiding place and in residences of full confidence and in undisturbed resting-places.<sup>i</sup> **19** And it will certainly hail when the forest goes down<sup>j</sup> and the city becomes low in an abased state.<sup>k</sup>

**20** "Happy are you people who are sowing seed alongside all waters,<sup>l</sup> sending forth the feet of the bull and of the ass."<sup>m</sup>

**33** Woe to you who are despoiling, without you yourself being despoiled, and to you who are dealing treacherously, without others having dealt treacherously with you!<sup>n</sup> As soon as you have finished as a despoiler, you will be despoiled.<sup>o</sup> As soon as you have done with dealing treacherously, they will deal treacherously with you.<sup>p</sup>

**2** O Jehovah, show us favor.<sup>q</sup> In you we have hoped.<sup>r</sup> Become our arm<sup>s</sup> every morning,<sup>t</sup> yes, our salvation in the time of distress.<sup>u</sup> **3** At the sound of turmoil peo-

o Na 3:7; p Isa 10:12; Mt 7:2; q Ps 123:2; r Ps 25:3; Ps 27:14; Isa 25:3; s Ps 44:3; Ps 69:10; Isa 52:10; t Ps 143:3; La 3:23; u Ps 37:39; Ps 46:1; Na 1:7.

ples have fled.<sup>a</sup> At your arising nations have been dispersed.<sup>b</sup> **4** And the spoil<sup>c</sup> of you people will actually be gathered like the cockroaches when gathering in, like the onrush of locust swarms that is rushing against one.<sup>d</sup> **5** Jehovah will certainly be put on high,<sup>e</sup> for he is residing in the height.<sup>f</sup> He must fill Zion with justice and righteousness.<sup>g</sup> **6** And the trustworthiness of your times must prove to be a wealth of salvations<sup>h</sup>—wisdom and knowledge,<sup>i</sup> the fear of Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> which is his treasure.<sup>k</sup>

**7** Look! Their very heroes have cried out in the street; the very messengers of peace<sup>k</sup> will weep bitterly. **8** The highways have been made desolate;<sup>l</sup> the one passing over the path has ceased.<sup>m</sup> He has broken the covenant;<sup>n</sup> he has condemned the cities;<sup>o</sup> he has taken no account of mortal man.<sup>p</sup> **9** The land has gone mourning, has withered away.<sup>q</sup> Leb'a-non has become abashed;<sup>r</sup> it has moldered. Shar'on<sup>s</sup> has become like the desert plain; and Ba'shan and Car'mel are shaking off their leaves.<sup>t</sup>

**10** "Now I will rise up,"<sup>u</sup> says Jehovah, "now I will exalt myself;<sup>v</sup> now I will lift myself up."<sup>w</sup> **11** You people conceive dried grass;<sup>x</sup> you will give birth to stubble. Your own spirit, as a fire,<sup>y</sup> will eat you up.<sup>z</sup> **12** And peoples must become as the burnings of lime. As thorns cut away, they will be set ablaze even with fire.<sup>a</sup> **13** Hear, you men who are far away, what I must do!<sup>b</sup> And know, you who are nearby, my mightiness.<sup>c</sup> **14** In Zion the sinners have come to be in dread;<sup>d</sup> shivering has grabbed hold of the apostates.<sup>e</sup> "Who of us can reside for any time with a devouring fire?"<sup>f</sup> Who of us can reside for any time with long-lasting conflagrations?"<sup>g</sup>

**15** "There is one who is walking in continual righteousness"<sup>h</sup>

## CHAP. 33

a Ps 46:6  
Ps 68:1  
Isa 17:13  
b Ps 110:6  
c 2Ki 7:16  
2Ch 14:13  
2Ch 20:25  
d Job 2:9  
Joe 2:25  
e Ps 97:9  
Da 4:37  
f Ps 113:5  
Ps 123:1  
Isa 66:1  
g Isa 62:1  
h Ps 27:1  
Ps 28:8  
Ps 140:7  
i Ec 7:12  
j Job 28:28  
Pr 19:23  
k Jos 9:6  
Lut 14:32  
l Jg 5:6  
m La 1:4  
n 2Ki 18:14  
o 2Ki 18:13  
Isa 36:1  
p 2Ki 18:20  
Ps 10:5  
q Isa 24:1  
Isa 24:4  
r Isa 37:24  
s Isa 35:2  
t Na 1:4  
u Ps 12:5  
v Ps 46:10  
w Ps 7:6  
x Ps 7:14  
Isa 17:13  
Mal 4:1  
y Isa 5:24  
z Na 1:10  
a 2Sa 23:7  
Isa 9:18  
b Ps 46:6  
Ps 98:2  
c Ps 99:2  
d De 28:66  
De 28:67  
Ps 53:5  
e Isa 9:17  
Isa 10:6  
Isa 32:6  
f De 32:22  
Ps 21:9  
Na 1:6  
Heb 12:29  
g Isa 66:24  
h Ps 106:3  
Eze 18:17  
Mal 2:6

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 29:17  
b Ex 23:8  
c De 16:19  
1Sa 12:3  
d Ps 119:37  
e Ps 15:1  
Pr 1:33  
f Ps 18:33  
g Ps 34:10  
Ps 37:25  
Ps 111:5  
h Isa 65:13  
i Ps 45:2  
j Heb 11:13  
k Ps 71:24  
l 2Ki 15:19

and speaking what is upright,<sup>a</sup> who is rejecting the unjust gain from frauds,<sup>b</sup> who is shaking his hands clear from taking hold on a bribe,<sup>c</sup> who is stopping up his ear from listening to bloodshed, and who is closing his eyes so as not to see what is bad.<sup>d</sup> **16** He is the one that will reside on the heights themselves;<sup>e</sup> his secure height will be craggy places difficult to approach.<sup>f</sup> His own bread will certainly be given him;<sup>g</sup> his water supply will be unfailing.<sup>h</sup>

**17** A king in his handsomeness is what your eyes will behold;<sup>i</sup> they will see a land far away.<sup>j</sup> **18** Your own heart will comment in low tones<sup>k</sup> on a frightful thing: "Where is the secretary? Where is the one that does the paying out?"<sup>l</sup> Where is the one counting the towers?"<sup>m</sup> **19** No insolent people will you see, a people too deep in language to listen to, of a stammering tongue without your understanding.<sup>n</sup> **20** Behold Zion,<sup>o</sup> the town of our festal occasions!<sup>p</sup> Your own eyes will see Jerusalem an undisturbed abiding place, a tent that no one will pack up.<sup>q</sup> Never will its tent pins be pulled out, and none of its ropes will be torn in two.<sup>r</sup> **21** But there the Majestic One,<sup>s</sup> Jehovah, will be for us a place of rivers,<sup>t</sup> of wide canals. On it no galley fleet will go, and no majestic ship will pass over it. **22** For Jehovah is our Judge,<sup>u</sup> Jehovah is our Statute-giver,<sup>v</sup> Jehovah is our King;<sup>w</sup> he himself will save us.<sup>x</sup>

**23** Your ropes must hang loose; their mast they will not hold firmly erect; they have not spread a sail.

At that time even spoil in

m 2Ch 26:9; n De 38:49; 2Ki 18:26; Isa 28:11; Jer 5:15; o Ps 132:13; p De 12:5; Ps 78:68; q Ps 46:5; Ps 125:1; r Isa 54:2; Jer 10:20; s Ps 8:9; Ps 93:4; Lu 9:43; Heb 8:1; t Ps 46:4; u Ge 18:25; Ps 50:6; Ps 75:7; Ps 98:9; v Le 26:3; De 28:15; Ps 119:16; Jas 4:12; w Ps 44:4; Ps 74:12; Ps 97:1; Re 11:17; Re 19:6; x Isa 12:2; Zep 3:17.



abundance will have to be divided up; the lame ones themselves will actually take a big plunder.<sup>a</sup> **24** And no resident will say: "I am sick."<sup>b</sup> The people that are dwelling in the land will be those pardoned for their error.<sup>c</sup>

**34** Come up close, you nations, to hear;<sup>d</sup> and you national groups,<sup>e</sup> pay attention. Let the earth and that which fills it listen;<sup>f</sup> the productive land<sup>g</sup> and all its produce.<sup>h</sup> **2** For Jehovah has indignation against all the nations;<sup>i</sup> and rage against all their army.<sup>j</sup> He must devote them to destruction; he must give them to the slaughter.<sup>k</sup> **3** And their slain ones will be thrown out; and as for their carcasses, their stink will ascend;<sup>l</sup> and the mountains must melt because of their blood.<sup>m</sup> **4** And all those of the army of the heavens must rot away.<sup>n</sup> And the heavens must be rolled up,<sup>o</sup> just like a book scroll; and their army will all shrivel away, just as the leafage shrivels off the vine and like a shriveled fig off the fig tree.<sup>p</sup>

**5** "For in the heavens my sword<sup>q</sup> will certainly be drenched. Look! Upon E'dom it will descend,<sup>r</sup> and upon the people devoted by me to destruction<sup>s</sup> in justice. **6** Jehovah has a sword; it must be filled with blood;<sup>t</sup> it must be made greasy with the fat, with the blood of young rams and he-goats, with the fat<sup>u</sup> of the kidneys of rams. For Jehovah has a sacrifice in Boz'rah, and a great slaughtering in the land of E'dom.<sup>v</sup> **7** And the wild bulls<sup>w</sup> must come down with them, and young bulls with the powerful ones;<sup>x</sup> and their land must be drenched with blood, and their very dust will be made greasy with the fat."<sup>y</sup>

**8** For Jehovah has a day of vengeance,<sup>z</sup> a year of retributions for the legal case over Zion.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAP. 33

a 2K1 7:8  
Isa 33:4  
b De 7:15  
Re 21:4  
Re 22:2  
c Jer 50:20  
Mic 7:18  
Ro 4:8

## CHAP. 34

d Ps 49:1  
Ps 50:1  
e Isa 49:1  
f De 32:1  
Jer 22:29  
g Ps 24:1  
h 1Co 10:26  
i Jer 25:15  
Joe 3:12  
Zep 3:8  
Zec 14:3  
Ro 1:18  
j Isa 30:27  
Na 1:2  
k Re 14:15  
Re 19:15  
l Jer 16:4  
Jer 25:33  
Eze 32:5  
Joe 2:20  
m Eze 39:4  
Re 14:20  
n Isa 13:10  
Ob 4  
Ob 8  
o Isa 51:6  
p Jer 8:13  
q De 32:41  
Ps 17:13  
Jer 46:10  
Eze 21:3  
Zep 2:12  
r Ps 137:7  
Jer 49:27  
Jer 49:28  
s De 7:10  
t Isa 63:3  
u Le 3:16  
v Isa 63:1  
Ob 8  
w Nu 23:22  
De 33:17  
Job 39:9  
Ps 62:10  
x Ps 68:30  
y Jer 46:21  
z De 32:35  
De 32:41  
Ps 94:1  
Ro 12:19  
a Isa 35:4  
2Th 1:6

## Second Col.

a Ps 11:6  
Lu 17:29  
b Jer 7:20  
Eze 20:47  
Re 19:3  
c Isa 13:20  
d Eze 29:11  
Mal 1:4  
e Isa 13:21  
Isa 14:23  
Zep 2:14  
f 2Sa 8:2  
2K1 21:13  
Isa 28:13  
La 2:6  
g Isa 40:23

**9** And her torrents must be changed into pitch, and her dust into sulphur; and her land must become as burning pitch.<sup>a</sup>

**10** By night or by day it will not be extinguished; to time indefinite its smoke will keep ascending.<sup>b</sup> From generation to generation she will be parched;<sup>c</sup> forever and ever no one will be passing across her.<sup>d</sup> **11** And the pelican and the porcupine must take possession of her, and long-eared owls and ravens themselves will reside in her;<sup>e</sup> and he must stretch out over her the measuring line<sup>f</sup> of emptiness and the stones of wasteness. **12** Her nobles—there are none there whom they will call to the kingship itself, and her very princes will all become nothing.<sup>g</sup> **13** On her dwelling towers thorns must come up, nettles and thorny weeds in her fortified places;<sup>h</sup> and she must become an abiding place of jackals,<sup>i</sup> the courtyard for the ostriches.<sup>j</sup> **14** And hauntings of waterless regions must meet up with howling animals, and even the goat-shaped demon<sup>k</sup> will call to its companion. Yes, there the nightjar will certainly take its ease and find for itself a resting-place.<sup>l</sup> **15** There the arrow snake has made its nest and lays eggs, and it must hatch them and gather them together under its shadow. Yes, there the gledes<sup>m</sup> must collect themselves together, each one with her mate.

**16** Search for yourselves in the book<sup>n</sup> of Jehovah and read out loud: not one has been missing of them;<sup>o</sup> they actually do not fail to have each one her mate, for it is the mouth of Jehovah that has given the command,<sup>p</sup> and it is his spirit that has collected them together.<sup>q</sup> **17** And it is He that has cast for them

h Isa 32:13; Ho 9:6; Zep 2:9; i Mal 1:3; j Isa 13:21; k Le 17:7; 2Ch 11:15; l Re 18:2; m De 14:13; n Isa 55:11; Am 3:7; o Isa 34:11; p Ps 33:9; q Ge 6:19.

the lot, and his own hand has apportioned the place to them by the measuring line.<sup>a</sup> To time indefinite they will take possession of it; for generation after generation they will reside in it.

**35** The wilderness and the waterless region will exult,<sup>b</sup> and the desert plain will be joyful and blossom as the saffron.<sup>c</sup> **2** Without fail it will blossom,<sup>d</sup> and it will really be joyful with joyousness and with glad crying out.<sup>e</sup> The glory of Leb'a-non itself must be given to it,<sup>f</sup> the splendor of Car'mel<sup>g</sup> and of Shar'on.<sup>h</sup> There will be those who will see the glory of Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> the splendor of our God.<sup>j</sup>

**3** Strengthen the weak hands, you people, and make the knees that are wobbling firm.<sup>k</sup> **4** Say to those who are anxious at heart:<sup>l</sup> "Be strong."<sup>m</sup> Do not be afraid.<sup>n</sup> Look! Your own God will come with vengeance<sup>o</sup> itself, God even with a repayment.<sup>p</sup> He himself will come and save you people.<sup>q</sup>

**5** At that time the eyes of the blind ones will be opened,<sup>r</sup> and the very ears of the deaf ones will be unstopped.<sup>s</sup> **6** At that time the lame one will climb up just as a stag does,<sup>t</sup> and the tongue of the speechless one will cry out in gladness.<sup>u</sup> For in the wilderness waters will have burst out, and torrents in the desert plain.<sup>v</sup> **7** And the heat-parched ground will have become as a reedy pool, and the thirsty ground as springs of water.<sup>w</sup> In the abiding place of jackals,<sup>x</sup> a resting-place for them, there will be green grass with reeds and papyrus plants.<sup>y</sup>

**8** And there will certainly come to be a highway<sup>z</sup> there, even a way; and the Way of Holiness it will be called.<sup>a</sup> The unclean one will not pass over it.<sup>b</sup> And it will be for the one walking on the way, and no foolish ones will wander about on it. **9** No

lion will prove to be there, and the rapacious sort of wild beasts will not come up on it.<sup>c</sup> None will be found there;<sup>d</sup> and the repurchased ones must walk there.<sup>e</sup> **10** And the very ones redeemed by Jehovah will return<sup>f</sup> and certainly come to Zion with a joyful cry;<sup>g</sup> and rejoicing to time indefinite will be upon their head.<sup>h</sup> To exultation and rejoicing they will attain, and grief and sighing must flee away.<sup>i</sup>

**36** Now it came about in the fourteenth year of King Hez-e-ki'ah that Sen-nach'er-ib<sup>h</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a<sup>i</sup> came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and proceeded to seize them.<sup>j</sup> **2** And the king of As-syr'i-a finally sent Rab'sha-keh<sup>k</sup> from La'chish<sup>l</sup> to Jerusalem,<sup>m</sup> to King Hez-e-ki'ah, with a heavy military force, and he proceeded to stand still by the conduit<sup>n</sup> of the upper pool<sup>o</sup> at the highway of the laundryman's field.<sup>p</sup> **3** Then there came out to him El-i'ia-kim<sup>q</sup> the son of Hil-ki'ah, who was over the household, and Sheb'na<sup>r</sup> the secretary and Jo'ah<sup>s</sup> the son of A'saph<sup>t</sup> the recorder.<sup>u</sup>

**4** Accordingly Rab'sha-keh said to them: "Please, say to Hez-e-ki'ah, 'This is what the great king,<sup>v</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a,<sup>w</sup> has said: "What is this confidence in which you have trusted?"<sup>x</sup> **5** You have said (but it is the word of lips), 'There are counsel and mightiness for the war.'<sup>y</sup> Now in whom have you put trust, that you have rebelled against me?" **6** Look! You have trusted in the support of this crushed reed,<sup>a</sup> in Egypt,<sup>b</sup> which,

## CHAP. 34

a Ps 78:55  
Ac 17:26

## CHAP. 35

b Isa 29:17  
Isa 32:15  
Isa 35:6  
Isa 51:3  
Eze 36:35

c Isa 4:2  
Isa 27:6  
Isa 55:12

d Ho 14:5  
e Zec 10:7

f Ps 72:16  
Isa 60:13  
Isa 61:3  
Ho 14:6

g Jer 50:19  
h Isa 65:10

i Ex 33:18  
Ps 97:6  
Isa 12:4

j 1 Ch 16:27  
Ps 29:4  
Ps 104:1  
Ps 145:5

k Job 4:4  
Lu 22:32  
Heb 12:12

l Pr 12:25  
m Da 10:19

n Hag 2:4  
Eph 6:10

o Ps 56:3  
Zep 3:16  
Mt 10:28  
Heb 10:38

p De 32:35  
Ro 12:19

q Jer 51:56  
2 Th 1:6  
Re 6:10

r Isa 25:9  
Ho 1:7  
Mt 1:21

s Ps 146:8  
Isa 42:16  
Mt 9:30

t Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

u Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

v Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

b Isa 29:18  
Jer 6:10  
Mr 7:35  
Lu 7:22

c Mt 11:5  
Mt 21:14  
Ac 8:7

d Ac 14:10  
u Mt 15:30  
v Isa 44:3  
Job 4:14

w Isa 34:13  
Jer 9:11

x Isa 18:2  
y Isa 11:16  
Isa 49:11  
Isa 62:10  
Jer 31:21

z Ezr 1:3  
a Isa 52:1

## Second Col.

a Le 26:6

b Isa 11:6  
Isa 65:25  
Eze 34:25  
Ho 2:18

c Ps 107:2  
Isa 62:12  
Ga 3:13  
Ti 2:14  
1 Pe 1:18

d De 30:4  
Isa 51:11  
Mt 20:28  
1 Ti 2:6  
e Jer 31:12  
f Jer 33:11  
g Isa 30:19  
Isa 65:19  
CHAP. 36  
h 2 Ch 32:1  
Isa 8:7  
Isa 10:5  
J 2 K 18:13  
Isa 10:28  
Isa 33:3  
k 2 K 18:17  
1 K 19:8  
m 2 Ch 32:9  
n 2 K 18:20  
o Isa 22:9  
p Isa 7:3  
q Isa 22:20  
r 2 K 18:19  
s 2 K 18:26  
t 2 K 18:18  
u 2 K 18:37  
v Isa 10:8  
w 2 K 18:19  
x 2 K 19:10  
Ps 4:2  
Isa 37:10  
y 2 K 18:20  
z 2 K 18:7  
a Eze 29:6  
b 2 K 17:4  
Isa 30:2  
Isa 31:1

if a man should brace himself upon it, would certainly enter into his palm and pierce it. That is the way Phar'ao<sup>a</sup> the king of Egypt is to all those putting their trust in him.<sup>b</sup> **7** And in case you should say to me, 'It is Jehovah our God in whom we have trusted,' is he not the one whose high places<sup>c</sup> and whose altars Hez-e-ki'ah has removed,<sup>d</sup> while he says to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Before this altar you should bow down?'<sup>e</sup> **8** Now, then, make a wager,<sup>f</sup> please, with my lord the king of As-syr'i-a,<sup>g</sup> and let me give you two thousand horses to see whether you are able, on your part, to put riders upon them.<sup>h</sup> **9** How, then, could you turn back the face of one governor of the smallest servants of my lord,<sup>i</sup> while you, for your part, put your trust in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?<sup>j</sup> **10** And now is it without authorization from Jehovah that I have come up against this land to bring it to ruin? Jehovah himself said to me,<sup>k</sup> 'Go up against this land, and you must bring it to ruin.'<sup>l</sup>

**11** At this E-li'a-kim<sup>m</sup> and Sheb'na<sup>n</sup> and Jo'ah<sup>o</sup> said to Rab'sha-keh:<sup>p</sup> "Speak, please, to your servants in the Syrian language,<sup>q</sup> for we are listening; and do not speak to us in the Jews' language<sup>r</sup> in the ears of the people that are on the wall."<sup>s</sup> **12** But Rab'sha-keh said: "Is it to your lord and to you that my lord has sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men sitting upon the wall, that they may eat their own excrement and drink their own urine with you men?"<sup>t</sup>

**13** And Rab'sha-keh continued to stand<sup>u</sup> and call out in a loud voice in the Jews' language,<sup>v</sup> and he went on to say: "HEAR the words of the great king, the king of As-syr'i-a."<sup>w</sup> **14** This is what the king has said, 'Do not let Hez-e-ki'ah deceive you peo-

CHAP. 36

a Eze 29:7  
b 2K1 18:21  
Isa 30:7  
Jer 37:7  
c 2K1 18:4  
2Ch 31:1  
d 2K1 18:22  
2Ch 32:12  
e De 12:11  
2Ch 7:12  
2Ch 32:12  
f 2K1 18:23  
g 2K1 18:13  
h Ps 123:4  
Isa 10:13  
i 2K1 18:24  
Isa 10:8  
j De 17:16  
Pr 21:31  
Isa 31:1  
k 2K1 19:6  
2K1 19:22  
l 2K1 18:25  
m 2K1 18:18  
n Isa 22:15  
o 2K1 18:26  
p 2K1 18:17  
q Eze 4:7  
Da 2:4  
r Ne 13:24  
s 2K1 18:26  
t 2K1 18:27  
u Isa 17:8  
v 2Ch 32:18  
w 2K1 18:28

Second Col.

a 2Ch 32:11  
Isa 37:10  
b 2K1 18:29  
2Ch 32:15  
Da 3:15  
Da 6:20  
c 2K1 19:10  
2K1 19:22  
Ps 11:1  
Ps 22:8  
d Ps 71:12  
Ps 125:1  
e 2K1 18:30  
f 2K1 18:31  
g 1K1 4:20  
Mic 4:4  
Zec 3:10  
h 2K1 18:31  
i 2K1 17:6  
2K1 17:23  
j 2K1 18:32  
k 2K1 19:12  
2Ch 32:14  
Isa 10:11  
Isa 37:12  
l 2Sa 8:9  
2K1 19:13  
m Jer 49:23  
n 2K1 17:24  
o 2K1 17:6  
2K1 17:23  
2K1 18:34  
Isa 10:11  
p 2K1 18:35  
2K1 19:17  
q 2Ch 32:15  
Ps 2:2  
Isa 37:23  
Da 3:15  
r Ps 38:13  
Ps 38:14  
Ps 39:1  
Pr 9:7  
Pr 26:4  
Mt 7:6

ple,<sup>a</sup> for he is not able to deliver you.<sup>b</sup> **15** And do not let Hez-e-ki'ah cause you to trust in Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> saying: "Without fail Jehovah will deliver us."<sup>d</sup> This city will not be given into the hand of the king of As-syr'i-a."<sup>e</sup> **16** Do not listen to Hez-e-ki'ah, for this is what the king of As-syr'i-a has said: "Make a capitulation to me<sup>f</sup> and come out to me and eat each one from his own vine and each one from his own fig tree<sup>g</sup> and drink each one the water of his own cistern."<sup>h</sup> **17** until I come and actually take you to a land like your own land,<sup>i</sup> a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards;<sup>j</sup> **18** in order that Hez-e-ki'ah may not allure you,<sup>k</sup> saying, 'Jehovah himself will deliver us.' Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the king of As-syr'i-a?<sup>l</sup> **19** Where are the gods of Ha'-math<sup>1</sup> and Ar'pad?<sup>m</sup> Where are the gods of Seph-ar-va'im?<sup>n</sup> And have they delivered Sa-mar'i-a out of my hand?<sup>o</sup> **20** Who are there among all the gods of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand<sup>p</sup> so that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"<sup>q</sup>

**21** And they continued to keep silent and did not answer him a word,<sup>r</sup> for the commandment of the king was, saying: "You must not answer him."<sup>s</sup> **22** But E-li'a-kim<sup>t</sup> the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household,<sup>u</sup> and Sheb'na<sup>v</sup> the secretary and Jo'ah<sup>w</sup> the son of A'saph the recorder came to Hez-e-ki'ah with their garments ripped apart,<sup>x</sup> and told him the words of Rab'sha-keh.<sup>y</sup>

**37** And it came about that as soon as King Hez-e-ki'ah heard, he immediately ripped his garments apart and cov-

s 2K1 18:36; t 2K1 18:18; u 2K1 18:37; v Isa 22:15; w Isa 36:3; x Ge 37:29; 2K1 22:11; y 2K1 18:17.

ered himself with sackcloth<sup>a</sup> and came into the house of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> 2 Further, he sent Eli'akim,<sup>c</sup> who was over the household, and Sheb'na the secretary<sup>d</sup> and the older men of the priests<sup>e</sup> covered with sackcloth to Isaiah<sup>f</sup> the son of A'moz the prophet.<sup>g</sup> 3 And they proceeded to say to him: "This is what Hezekiah has said, 'This day is a day of distress<sup>h</sup> and of rebuke and of scornful insolence,<sup>i</sup> for the sons have come as far as the womb's mouth, and there is no power to give birth.<sup>j</sup> 4 Perhaps Jehovah your God will hear the words of Rab'sha-keh,<sup>k</sup> whom the king of As-syr'i-a his lord sent to taunt<sup>l</sup> the living God, and he will actually call him to account for the words that Jehovah your God has heard.<sup>m</sup> And you must lift up prayer<sup>n</sup> in behalf of the remnant that are to be found.'<sup>o</sup>

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came in to Isaiah.<sup>p</sup> 6 Then Isaiah said to them: "This is what you should say to your lord, 'This is what Jehovah has said:<sup>q</sup> "Do not be afraid<sup>r</sup> because of the words that you have heard with which the attendants<sup>s</sup> of the king of As-syr'i-a spoke abusively of me. 7 Here I am putting a spirit<sup>t</sup> in him, and he must hear a report<sup>u</sup> and return to his own land; and I shall certainly cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."<sup>v</sup>

8 After that Rab'sha-keh<sup>w</sup> returned and found the king of As-syr'i-a fighting against Lib'nah,<sup>x</sup> for he had heard that he had pulled away from La'chish.<sup>y</sup> 9 Now he heard it said concerning Tir-ha'kah<sup>z</sup> the king of E-thi-o'pi-a: "He has come out to fight against you." When he heard, he at once sent messengers<sup>a</sup> to Hezekiah, saying: 10 "This is what you men should say to Hezekiah the king of Judah, 'Do not let your God in whom you are trusting deceive you,<sup>b</sup> say-

ing: "Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of As-syr'i-a."<sup>a</sup> 11 Look! You yourself have heard what the kings of As-syr'i-a did to all the lands by devoting them to destruction,<sup>b</sup> and will you yourself be delivered?<sup>c</sup> 12 Have the gods<sup>d</sup> of the nations that my forefathers brought to ruin delivered them,<sup>e</sup> even Go'-zan<sup>f</sup> and Ha'ran<sup>g</sup> and Re'zep<sup>h</sup> and the sons of E'den<sup>i</sup> that were in Tel-as'sar? 13 Where is the king of Ha'math<sup>j</sup> and the king of Ar'pad<sup>k</sup> and the king of the city of Seph-ar-va'im<sup>k</sup>—of He'na and of Iv'vah?'<sup>l</sup>

14 Then Hezekiah took the letters out of the hand of the messengers and read them,<sup>m</sup> after which Hezekiah went up to the house of Jehovah and spread it out before Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> 15 And Hezekiah began to pray to Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> saying: 16 "O Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel,<sup>p</sup> sitting upon the cherubs, you alone are the true God of all the kingdoms of the earth.<sup>q</sup> You yourself have made the heavens and the earth.<sup>r</sup> 17 Incline your ear, O Jehovah, and hear.<sup>s</sup> Open your eyes,<sup>t</sup> O Jehovah, and see, and hear all the words of Sen-nach'-er-ib<sup>u</sup> that he has sent to taunt the living God.<sup>v</sup> 18 It is a fact, O Jehovah, that the kings of As-syr'i-a have devastated all the lands, and their own land.<sup>w</sup> 19 And there was a consigning of their gods to the fire,<sup>x</sup> because they were no gods,<sup>y</sup> but the workmanship of man's hands,<sup>z</sup> wood and stone, so that they destroyed them.<sup>a</sup> 20 And now, O Jehovah our God,<sup>b</sup> save us out of his hand,<sup>c</sup> that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you, O Jehovah, are God alone."<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 37

a 2K1 19:1  
b Mt 11:21  
c 2Ch 7:16  
d Isa 36:3  
e 2K1 18:18  
f Isa 1:1  
g 2Ch 26:22  
h Lu 3:4  
i Ps 50:15  
j Ps 91:15  
k 2K1 18:32  
l 2Ch 32:17  
m Isa 10:12  
n Isa 36:18  
o 2K1 19:3  
p Isa 26:17  
q 2K1 18:28  
r 1Sa 17:45  
s 2K1 18:35  
t Isa 36:20  
u 2K1 19:4  
v 2Ch 32:20  
w Ps 50:15  
x Job 2:17  
y 2K1 17:18  
z Ro 9:27  
a 2K1 19:5  
b 2K1 19:6  
c De 20:1  
d Ro 8:31  
e 2K1 18:17  
f 2K1 19:7  
g Pr 21:1  
h Ob 1  
i 2Ch 32:21  
j Isa 37:38  
k 2K1 18:17  
l 2K1 19:8  
m Jos 10:29  
n 2K1 8:22  
o 2K1 18:14  
p Mic 1:13  
q 2K1 19:9  
r a 2K1 18:17  
s 2K1 18:5  
t 2Ch 32:15  
u Ps 22:8  
v Isa 36:4

## Second Col.

a 2K1 19:10  
b 2K1 17:5  
c 2Ch 32:13  
d Isa 10:11  
e Isa 36:18  
f 2K1 19:11  
g 2Sa 5:21  
h 1Co 8:4  
i Isa 36:19  
j 2K1 19:12  
k Ge 11:31  
l Ge 28:4  
m Eze 27:23  
n 2Sa 8:9  
o Isa 36:19  
p 2K1 18:34  
q 2K1 17:24  
r 2K1 19:13  
s 2K1 19:14  
t 1K1 8:30  
u 2Ch 20:9  
v Eze 9:5  
w Ps 123:1  
x Da 9:3  
y 2Sa 7:26  
z 1K1 8:23  
a Ps 46:7  
b Isa 8:13

q Ps 86:10; Isa 6:3; r Ge 1:1; 2K1 19:15; Ps 146:6; Jer 10:12; s 2Ch 6:40; Ps 17:6; Ps 65:2; Ps 71:2; Ps 130:2; t 2Ch 16:9; Job 36:7; 1Pe 3:12; u 2K1 19:16; v Ps 74:10; Ps 79:12; Isa 37:4; w 2K1 15:29; 2K1 16:9; 1Ch 5:26; x Isa 10:11; y Ps 115:4; Jer 10:2; 1Co 8:4; z Isa 40:19; Isa 41:7; Ho 8:6; Ac 17:29; a 2K1 19:18; b De 32:31; c 1Sa 14:6; 2K1 19:19; d De 32:39; Ps 83:18; Ps 96:5.

21 And Isaiah the son of A'moz proceeded to send to Heze-ki'ah, saying: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Because you have prayed to me concerning Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a,'<sup>a</sup> 22 this is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him:

"The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you, she has held you in derision.<sup>b</sup>

Behind you the daughter of Jerusalem has wagged her head.<sup>c</sup>

23 Whom have you taunted<sup>d</sup> and spoken of abusively?<sup>e</sup>

And against whom have you lifted up your voice?<sup>f</sup> And do you raise your eyes on high?<sup>g</sup>

It is against the Holy One of Israel!<sup>h</sup>

24 By means of your servants you have taunted Jehovah and you say,<sup>i</sup>

'With the multitude of my war chariots I myself<sup>j</sup>—

I shall certainly ascend the height of mountainous regions,<sup>k</sup>

The remotest parts of Leb'a-non;<sup>l</sup>

And I shall cut down its lofty cedars, its choice juniper trees.<sup>m</sup>

And I shall enter its final height, the forest of its orchard.<sup>n</sup>

25 I myself shall certainly dig and drink waters,

And I shall dry up with the soles of my feet all the Nile<sup>o</sup> canals of Egypt.<sup>p</sup>

26 Have you not heard?<sup>q</sup> From remote times it is what I will do.<sup>r</sup>

From bygone days I have even formed it.<sup>s</sup> Now I will bring it in.<sup>t</sup>

And you will serve to make fortified cities become desolate as piles of ruins.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 37

a 2K1 19:20

b 2K1 19:21

c Job 16:4

d Ps 22:7

e Ps 109:25

f 2K1 19:4

g 2K1 19:16

h 2K1 18:30

i 2K1 18:35

j Isa 10:13

k Pr 6:17

l Ex 30:13

m Ex 15:11

n Ps 71:22

o Isa 5:24

p Isa 10:20

q Jer 51:5

r Eze 39:7

s 2K1 19:4

t 2K1 19:22

u 2Ch 32:17

v Ps 20:7

w k Isa 10:12

x Isa 14:13

y l Isa 10:34

z Eze 31:3

aa m Eze 31:8

ab n 2K1 19:23

ac o Ex 7:19

ad p 2K1 19:24

ae Isa 19:6

af q Ex 9:14

ag Jos 9:9

ah r Ge 12:3

ai s 2K1 19:25

aj Ps 33:11

ak Isa 46:11

al t Ps 17:13

am Isa 55:11

an u Le 26:33

ao 2K1 19:25

ap Isa 17:9

Second Col.

a Ps 48:6

b Ps 127:1

c De 28:66

d 2K1 19:26

e Ps 48:5

f Ps 37:2

g Ps 92:7

h Ps 103:15

i Isa 40:7

j Jas 1:10

k d Ps 129:6

l e 2K1 19:26

m f De 28:6

n g Pr 5:21

o Pr 15:3

p Jer 23:24

q Heb 4:13

r h 2K1 19:27

s i Ps 2:2

t Ps 10:13

u Ps 46:6

v Isa 10:15

w Isa 37:23

x j 2K1 18:35

y Isa 36:4

z Isa 36:20

aa Na 1:9

ab k Ps 32:9

ac Isa 30:28

ad Eze 38:4

ae Am 4:2

af l 2K1 19:28

ag 2K1 19:33

ah m Le 25:5

ai n 2K1 19:29

27 And their inhabitants will be feeble-handed;<sup>a</sup>

They will simply be terrified and ashamed.<sup>b</sup>

They must become as vegetation of the field and green tender grass,<sup>c</sup>

Grass of the roofs<sup>d</sup> and of the terrace before the east wind.<sup>e</sup>

28 And your sitting quiet and your going out<sup>f</sup> and your coming in I well know,<sup>g</sup> And your exciting yourself against me,<sup>h</sup>

29 Because your exciting yourself against me<sup>i</sup> and your roaring have come up into my ears.<sup>j</sup>

And I shall certainly put my hook in your nose and my bridle between your lips,<sup>k</sup>

And I shall indeed lead you back by the way by which you have come.<sup>l</sup>

30 "And this will be the sign for you: There will be an eating this year of the growth from spilled kernels,<sup>m</sup> and in the second year grain that shoots up of itself; but in the third year sow seed, you people, and reap, and plant vineyards and eat their fruitage.<sup>n</sup> 31 And those who escape of the house of Judah, those who are left remaining,<sup>o</sup> will certainly take root downward and produce fruitage upward.<sup>p</sup> 32 For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go forth<sup>q</sup> and those who escape out of Mount Zion.<sup>r</sup> The very zeal of Jehovah of armies will do this.<sup>s</sup>

33 "Therefore this is what Jehovah has said concerning the king of As-syr'i-a: "He will not come into this city,<sup>t</sup> nor will he shoot an arrow there, nor confront it with a shield, nor cast up a siege rampart against it."<sup>u</sup>

o Isa 1:9; Isa 10:21; Ro 9:27; Ro 11:5; p 2K1 19:30; q 2K1 19:4; r 2K1 19:31; s Isa 9:7; Isa 59:17; Eze 5:13; Joe 2:18; Zac 1:14; t Isa 10:24; u 2Ch 32:22; Isa 10:32; Isa 33:20; v 2K1 19:32.

34 "By the way by which he came he will return, and into this city he will not come," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> 35 "And I shall certainly defend<sup>b</sup> this city to save it for my own sake<sup>c</sup> and for the sake of David my servant."<sup>d</sup>

36 And the angel<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah proceeded to go forth and strike down a hundred and eighty-five thousand in the camp of the Assyrians.<sup>f</sup> When people rose up early in the morning, why, there all of them were dead carcases.<sup>g</sup> 37 Hence Sen-nach'erib<sup>h</sup> the king of As-syr'i-a pulled away and went and returned<sup>i</sup> and took up dwelling in Nin'e-veh.<sup>j</sup> 38 And it came about that as he was bowing down at the house of Nis'roch<sup>k</sup> his god,<sup>l</sup> A-dram-me-lech and Shar'e'zer, his own sons, struck him down with the sword,<sup>m</sup> and they themselves escaped to the land of Ar'a-rat.<sup>n</sup> And E'sar-had'don<sup>o</sup> his son began to reign in place of him.

**38** In those days Hez-e-ki'ah got sick to the point of dying.<sup>p</sup> Accordingly Isaiah<sup>q</sup> the son of A'moz the prophet came in to him and said to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Give commands to your household,<sup>r</sup> for you yourself will indeed die and will not live.'<sup>s</sup>" 2 At that Hez-e-ki'ah turned his face to the wall<sup>t</sup> and began to pray to Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> 3 and to say: "I beseech you, O Jehovah, remember,<sup>v</sup> please, how I have walked<sup>w</sup> before you in truthfulness<sup>x</sup> and with a complete heart,<sup>y</sup> and what was good in your eyes I have done." And Hez-e-ki'ah began to weep profusely.<sup>z</sup>

4 And the word<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah now occurred to Isaiah, saying: 5 "Go, and you must say to Hez-e-ki'ah, 'This is what Jehovah the God of David your forefather<sup>b</sup> has said: 'I have heard your prayer,<sup>c</sup> I have seen your tears.<sup>d</sup> Here I am adding onto

## CHAP. 37

a 2KI 19:33  
Pr 21:30  
b 2KI 20:6  
Isa 31:5  
Isa 38:6  
c De 32:27  
1Sa 12:22  
Eze 36:22  
d 1KI 15:4  
2KI 19:34  
Jer 30:9  
Eze 37:24  
e 2Sa 24:16  
Ps 35:5  
f 2KI 19:35  
2Ch 32:21  
g Ps 76:6  
h 2KI 19:7  
2KI 19:28  
i 2KI 19:36  
j Ge 10:11  
Jon 1:2  
Na 1:1  
Zep 2:13  
k 2KI 19:37  
l 1Co 8:4  
m 2Ch 32:21  
n Ge 8:4  
Jer 51:27  
o Eze 4:2

## CHAP. 38

p 2Ch 32:24  
q 2KI 19:20  
Isa 1:1  
r 2Sa 17:23  
s 2KI 20:1  
t 1KI 8:30  
2KI 20:2  
Mt 6:6  
u Ps 50:15  
Ps 91:15  
v Ne 13:22  
Ps 20:3  
1Co 15:58  
Heb 6:10  
w Ge 5:22  
1KI 2:4  
2Ch 31:20  
x Ps 51:6  
Ps 145:18  
y 2Ch 31:21  
z 2KI 20:3  
a 2KI 20:4  
b 2Ch 34:2  
c 2KI 19:20  
Pr 15:29  
1Jo 5:14  
d 2KI 20:5  
Ps 39:12  
Ps 56:8

## Second Col.

a 2KI 20:6  
Ps 91:16  
b 2KI 19:34  
2Ch 32:22  
c 2KI 20:8  
d Jos 10:12  
e 2KI 20:9  
2Ch 32:24  
f 2KI 20:11  
g 2KI 20:1  
h De 32:39  
1Sa 2:6  
i Job 38:17  
Ps 9:13  
Ps 107:18

your days fifteen years;<sup>a</sup> 6 and out of the palm of the king of As-syr'i-a I shall deliver you and this city, and I will defend this city.<sup>b</sup> 7 And this is the sign for you from Jehovah that Jehovah will perform this word that he has spoken:<sup>c</sup> 8 Here I am making the shadow of the steps that had gone down on the steps of the stairs of A'haz by the sun<sup>d</sup> retrace backward ten steps."<sup>e</sup> And the sun gradually went back ten steps on the steps of the stairs that it had gone down.<sup>f</sup>

9 A writing of Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah, when he got sick<sup>g</sup> and revived from his sickness.<sup>h</sup>

10 I myself said: "In the midst of my days I will go into the gates<sup>i</sup> of She'ol.

I must be deprived of the remainder<sup>j</sup> of my years."

11 I have said: "I shall not see Jah, even Jah, in the land of the living ones.<sup>k</sup>

I shall no more look on mankind—with the inhabitants of the land of cessation.

12 My own habitation has been pulled out<sup>l</sup> and removed from me like the tent of shepherds.

I have rolled up my life just like a loom worker;

One proceeds to cut me off<sup>m</sup> from the very threads of the warp.

From daylight till night you keep handing me over.<sup>n</sup>

13 I have soothed myself until the morning.<sup>o</sup>

Like a lion, so he keeps breaking all my bones;<sup>p</sup>

From daylight till night you keep handing me over.<sup>q</sup>

14 Like the swift, the bulbul, so I keep chirping;<sup>r</sup>

j Ps 90:10; Ec 3:2; Ec 7:17; k Ps 6:5; Ec 9:5; 1 Ps 146:4; Ec 8:8; m Job 14:2; n Job 17:1; o Ps 130:6; Ps 131:2; p Da 6:24; Ho 5:14; q Ps 39:10; r Ps 102:7; Jer 8:7.

- I keep cooing like the dove.<sup>a</sup>  
 My eyes have looked languishingly to the height.<sup>b</sup>  
 'O Jehovah, I am under oppression. Stand good for me.<sup>c</sup>
- 15 What shall I speak, and what will he actually say to me?<sup>d</sup>  
 He himself has also acted.<sup>e</sup>  
 I keep walking solemnly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.<sup>f</sup>
- 16 'O Jehovah, on that account they keep living; and as with everybody, thereby is the life of my spirit.<sup>g</sup>  
 And you will restore me to health and certainly preserve me alive.<sup>h</sup>
- 17 Look! For peace I had what was bitter, yes, bitter.<sup>i</sup>  
 And you yourself have become attached to my soul and kept it from the pit of disintegration.<sup>j</sup>  
 For you have thrown behind your back all my sins.<sup>k</sup>
- 18 For it is not She'ol that can laud you;<sup>l</sup> death itself cannot praise you.<sup>m</sup>  
 Those going down into the pit cannot look hopefully to your trueness.<sup>n</sup>
- 19 The living, the living, he is the one that can laud you.<sup>o</sup>  
 Just as I can this day.<sup>p</sup>  
 The father himself can give knowledge<sup>q</sup> to his own sons concerning your trueness.
- 20 O Jehovah, undertake to save me,<sup>r</sup> and we shall play my string selections<sup>s</sup>  
 All the days of our life at the house of Jehovah.<sup>t,u</sup>
- 21 And Isaiah proceeded to say: "Let them take a cake of pressed dried figs and rub it in upon the boil," that he may revive.<sup>v</sup>
- 22 Meantime, Hez-e-ki-

CHAP. 38

a Isa 59:11  
 Eze 7:16  
 Na 2:7  
 b Ps 39:7  
 Ps 119:82  
 c Ps 119:123  
 d Ps 39:12  
 e 1Pe 5:7  
 f 2Ki 4:27  
 Job 7:11  
 Job 21:25  
 Lu 22:62  
 g Job 33:23  
 Ps 71:20  
 h Isa 2:6  
 Ps 86:13  
 i Ps 30:5  
 j Ps 28:1  
 Ps 30:3  
 Ps 86:13  
 Ps 88:5  
 Jon 2:6  
 k Isa 43:25  
 Mic 7:18  
 Ro 4:8  
 l Ps 30:9  
 Ps 88:10  
 Ps 146:4  
 m Ps 6:5  
 Ps 115:17  
 Ec 9:10  
 n Ec 9:5  
 Isa 38:11  
 o Ps 63:4  
 Ps 146:2  
 p Job 9:4  
 q Ge 18:19  
 De 4:9  
 Jos 4:21  
 Ps 78:3  
 r Ps 27:5  
 s Ps 30:12  
 Ps 150:4  
 t 2Ki 20:5  
 Ps 84:2  
 u Job 2:7  
 v 2Ki 20:7

Second Col.

a 2Ki 20:8

CHAP. 39

b 2Ki 20:12  
 c Ge 10:10  
 Isa 13:19  
 d 2Ch 32:23  
 e 2Ki 20:5  
 f Job 31:25  
 Pr 23:5  
 g 2Ki 20:13  
 2Ch 32:27  
 h 1Ki 10:25  
 i Ne 3:19  
 Isa 22:8  
 j Jer 9:23  
 k 2Ki 20:13  
 l Isa 38:1  
 m De 28:49  
 2Ki 20:14  
 n 2Ki 20:15  
 o 2Ki 20:16  
 p 2Ki 24:13  
 2Ki 25:13  
 2Ch 36:18  
 Jer 52:17  
 q 2Ki 20:17  
 Da 1:2  
 r 2Ki 24:12  
 2Ki 25:6  
 2Ch 33:11  
 Eze 17:12

ah said: "What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of Jehovah?"<sup>a</sup>

**39** At that time Mer'o-dach-bal'a-dan<sup>b</sup> the son of Bal'a-dan the king of Babylon<sup>c</sup> sent letters and a gift<sup>d</sup> to Hez-e-ki'ah, after he heard that he had been sick but was strong again.<sup>e</sup>  
 2 So Hez-e-ki'ah began to rejoice over them<sup>f</sup> and proceeded to show them his treasure-house,<sup>g</sup> the silver and the gold and the balsam oil<sup>h</sup> and the good oil and all his armory<sup>i</sup> and all that was to be found in his treasures. There proved to be nothing that Hez-e-ki'ah did not show them in his own house<sup>j</sup> and in all his dominion.<sup>k</sup>

3 After that Isaiah the prophet came in to King Hez-e-ki'ah and said to him:<sup>l</sup> "What did these men say, and from where did they proceed to come to you?"<sup>m</sup>  
 So Hez-e-ki'ah said: "From a distant land they came to me, from Babylon."<sup>n</sup>  
 4 And he went on to say: "What did they see in your house?"<sup>o</sup>  
 To this Hez-e-ki'ah said: "Everything that is in my house they saw. There proved to be nothing that I did not show them in my treasures."<sup>p</sup>  
 5 Isaiah now said to Hez-e-ki'ah:<sup>q</sup> "Hear the word of Jehovah of armies, 6 'Look! Days are coming, and all that is in your own house and that your forefathers have stored up down to this day will actually be carried to Babylon.'<sup>r</sup>  
 'Nothing will be left,'<sup>s</sup>  
 Jehovah has said. 7 'And some of your own sons that will come forth from you, to whom you will become father, will themselves be taken<sup>t</sup> and actually become court officials<sup>u</sup> in the palace of the king of Babylon.'<sup>v</sup>  
 8 At that Hez-e-ki'ah said to Isaiah: "The word of Jehovah that you have spoken is good."<sup>w</sup>

s Da 2:49; Da 5:29; t 2Ki 20:18; u Le 10:3; Ps 39:9; 1Pe 5:6.

And he went on to say: "Because peace and truth<sup>a</sup> will continue in my own days."<sup>b</sup>

**40** "COMFORT, comfort my people," says the God of YOU men.<sup>c</sup> **2** "SPEAK to the heart of Jerusalem<sup>d</sup> and call out to her that her military service has been fulfilled,<sup>e</sup> that her error has been paid off.<sup>f</sup> For from the hand of Jehovah she has received a full amount for all her sins."<sup>g</sup>

**3** Listen! Someone is calling out in the wilderness:<sup>h</sup> "Clear up the way of Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> you people! MAKE the highway for our God through the desert plain straight.<sup>j</sup> **4** Let every valley be raised up,<sup>k</sup> and every mountain and hill be made low.<sup>l</sup> And the knobby ground must become level land, and the rugged ground a valley plain.<sup>m</sup> **5** And the glory of Jehovah will certainly be revealed,<sup>n</sup> and all flesh must see it together,<sup>o</sup> for the very mouth of Jehovah has spoken it."<sup>p</sup>

**6** Listen! Someone is saying: "Call out!"<sup>q</sup> And one said: "What shall I call out?"

"All flesh is green grass, and all their loving-kindness is like the blossom of the field.<sup>r</sup> **7** The green grass has dried up, the blossom has withered,<sup>s</sup> because the very spirit of Jehovah has blown upon it.<sup>t</sup> Surely the people are green grass."<sup>u</sup> **8** The green grass has dried up, the blossom has withered,<sup>v</sup> but as for the word of our God, it will last to time indefinite."<sup>w</sup>

**9** Make your way up even onto a high mountain,<sup>x</sup> you woman bringing good news for Zion.<sup>y</sup> Raise your voice even with power, you woman bringing good news for Jerusalem.<sup>z</sup> Raise it. Do not be afraid.<sup>a</sup> Say to the cities of Judah: "Here is YOUR God."<sup>b</sup> **10** Look! The Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself will come even as a strong one, and his arm will

CHAP. 39

a Jer 33:6  
b 2Ki 20:19

CHAP. 40

c Isa 35:3  
Isa 49:13  
Isa 51:3

zec 1:13  
2Co 1:3  
d 2Ch 30:22

Ho 2:14  
e Ps 79:8  
Ps 103:13

f Ps 32:1  
Jer 31:34  
g Jer 33:8

Jer 16:18  
Da 9:12  
h Mt 3:3

Mt 1:3  
Lu 3:4  
Joh 1:23

i Isa 35:8  
Isa 57:14  
Mal 3:1

j Isa 11:16  
k Isa 42:16  
Lu 3:5

l Isa 2:12  
m Ps 26:12  
n Ps 50:15

Ps 72:19  
Isa 24:15  
o Isa 49:6

Isa 52:10  
p Isa 55:11  
Tlt 1:2

q Jer 2:2  
r Job 14:2  
Ps 90:6

s Jas 1:11  
1Pe 1:24  
t Ps 90:5

Ps 103:16  
u Ps 104:29  
v Ps 37:2

w Ps 119:89  
Isa 46:10  
Mt 5:18

1Pe 1:25  
x 1Sa 26:13  
Mt 5:14

y Isa 52:7  
Ro 10:18  
z Lu 24:47

Ro 10:15  
a Isa 51:7  
Joh 12:15

Php 1:28  
1Pe 3:14  
b Isa 12:2

Isa 25:9  
Ro 8:31

Second Col.

a Ps 2:6  
b Ps 110:2  
Isa 9:6

Joh 12:38  
b Isa 62:11  
Re 22:12

c Isa 49:4  
d Ge 49:24  
Isa 49:10

Heb 13:20  
1Pe 2:25  
e Eze 34:16

f Joh 21:15

be ruling for him.<sup>a</sup> Look! His reward is with him,<sup>b</sup> and the wage he pays is before him.<sup>c</sup> **11** Like a shepherd he will shepherd his own drove.<sup>d</sup> With his arm he will collect together the lambs;<sup>e</sup> and in his bosom he will carry them.<sup>f</sup> Those giving suck he will conduct with care.<sup>g</sup>

**12** Who has measured the waters in the mere hollow of his hand,<sup>h</sup> and taken the proportions of the heavens themselves with a mere span<sup>i</sup> and included in a measure the dust of the earth,<sup>j</sup> or weighed with an indicator the mountains, and the hills in the scales? **13** Who has taken the proportions of the spirit of Jehovah, and who as his man of counsel can make him know anything?<sup>k</sup> **14** With whom did he consult together that one might make him understand, or who teaches him in the path of justice, or teaches him knowledge,<sup>l</sup> or makes him know the very way of real understanding?<sup>m</sup>

**15** Look! The nations are as a drop from a bucket, and as the film of dust on the scales they have been accounted.<sup>n</sup> Look! He lifts the islands<sup>o</sup> themselves as mere fine dust. **16** Even Lebanon is not sufficient for keeping a fire burning, and its wild animals<sup>p</sup> are not sufficient for a burnt offering.<sup>q</sup> **17** All the nations are as something nonexistent in front of him;<sup>r</sup> as nothing and an unreality they have been accounted to him.<sup>s</sup>

**18** And to whom can you people liken God,<sup>t</sup> and what likeness can you put alongside him?<sup>u</sup> **19** The craftsman has cast a mere molten image,<sup>v</sup> and

g Ge 33:13; Joh 10:14; Joh 10:16; 1Pe 5:2;  
h Pr 30:4; i Ps 104:2; Heb 1:10; j Job 38:5; Pr 8:26;  
k Job 21:22; Job 36:23; Ro 11:34; 11Co 2:16;  
l Job 32:8; Ps 147:5; n Ps 62:5; o Isa 41:5; p Ps 50:10; q Mic 6:7; r Ps 39:5; Ps 62:9; Da 4:35; s Ps 39:11; Ps 144:4; Isa 41:11; t Ex 8:10; Isa 2:2; Ps 86:3; Ps 89:6; Ps 113:5; Jer 10:6; Mic 7:18; u Ex 20:4; De 4:15; De 4:16; Ac 17:29; v Isa 44:10; Jer 16:20; Hab 2:18.



with gold the metalworker overlays it,<sup>a</sup> and silver chains he is forging.<sup>b</sup> **20** A certain tree as a contribution, a tree that is not rotten, he chooses.<sup>c</sup> A skillful craftsman he searches out for himself, to prepare a carved image<sup>d</sup> that may not be made to totter.<sup>e</sup>

**21** Do you people not know? Do you not hear? Has it not been told to you from the outset? Have you not applied understanding from the foundations of the earth?<sup>f</sup> **22** There is One who is dwelling above the circle of the earth,<sup>g</sup> the dwellers in which are as grasshoppers, the One who is stretching out the heavens just as a fine gauze, who spreads them out like a tent in which to dwell.<sup>h</sup> **23** The One who is reducing high officials to nothing, who has made the very judges of the earth as a mere unreality.<sup>i</sup>

**24** Never yet have they been planted; never yet have they been sown; never yet has their stump taken root in the earth.<sup>j</sup> And one has only to blow upon them and they dry up;<sup>k</sup> and like stubble the windstorm itself will carry them away.<sup>l</sup>

**25** "But to whom can you people liken me so that I should be made his equal?" says the Holy One.<sup>m</sup> **26** "Raise your eyes high up and see. Who has created these things?"<sup>n</sup> It is the One who is bringing forth the army of them even by number, all of whom he calls even by name.<sup>o</sup> Due to the abundance of dynamic energy,<sup>p</sup> he also being vigorous in power, not one of them is missing.

**27** "For what reason do you say, O Jacob, and do you speak out, O Israel, 'My way has been concealed from Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> and justice to me eludes my God himself?'<sup>r</sup> **28** Have you not come to know or have you not heard?"<sup>s</sup> Jehovah, the Creator of the extremities of the earth,

## CHAP. 40

a Ps 115:4  
Ps 135:15  
Isa 37:19  
Isa 41:7  
Ho 8:6  
b Jg 17:4  
Jer 10:4  
c Isa 44:14  
Jer 10:3  
d Ps 115:8  
Isa 2:8  
Isa 46:7  
Hab 2:18  
e Isa 41:7  
f Ps 19:1  
Ac 14:17  
Ro 1:20  
g Ps 2:4  
Ps 29:10  
Ps 68:33  
Isa 66:1  
h Job 9:8  
Job 38:9  
Isa 42:5  
Isa 44:24  
Jer 10:12  
Zec 12:1  
i Ps 76:12  
Lu 1:52  
j KJ 21:21  
2Ki 10:11  
Jer 22:30  
k Isa 11:4  
l Ps 58:9  
Pr 1:27  
Isa 17:13  
m Isa 40:18  
n Ps 8:3  
Ps 102:25  
o Ps 147:4  
p Ps 69:13  
Jer 32:17  
q Ps 77:7  
Isa 49:14  
Isa 60:15  
Eze 37:11  
Ro 11:1  
r Job 27:2  
Job 34:5  
Lu 18:7  
s Isa 40:21

## Second Col.

a Ge 21:33  
De 33:27  
Ps 90:2  
Isa 57:15  
Jer 10:10  
Ro 16:26  
1Ti 1:17  
b Ps 121:4  
Isa 27:3  
c Ps 139:6  
Ps 147:5  
Isa 55:9  
Ro 11:33  
1Co 2:16  
d Ps 29:11  
Psa 4:13  
Heb 11:34  
e Isa 40:26  
Ho 12:3  
f Ps 25:3  
g Ps 103:5  
Ps 138:3  
h Ex 19:4  
i KJ 18:46  
Ps 84:7

## CHAP. 41

j Isa 49:1

is a God to time indefinite.<sup>a</sup> He does not tire out or grow weary.<sup>b</sup> There is no searching out of his understanding.<sup>c</sup> **29** He is giving to the tired one power;<sup>d</sup> and to the one without dynamic energy<sup>e</sup> he makes full might abound. **30** Boys will both tire out and grow weary, and young men themselves will without fail stumble, **31** but those who are hoping<sup>f</sup> in Jehovah will regain power.<sup>g</sup> They will mount up with wings like eagles.<sup>h</sup> They will run and not grow weary; they will walk and not tire out.<sup>i</sup>

**41** "Attend to me in silence, you islands;<sup>j</sup> and let national groups<sup>k</sup> themselves regain power. Let them approach.<sup>l</sup> At that time let them speak. Let us come up close together for the judgment<sup>m</sup> itself.

**2** "Who has roused up someone from the sunrise?"<sup>n</sup> Who proceeded in righteousness to call him to His feet, to give before him the nations, and to make him go subduing even kings?<sup>o</sup> Who kept giving them like dust to his sword, so that they have been driven about like mere stubble with his bow?<sup>p</sup> **3** Who kept pursuing them, kept peacefully passing along on his feet over the path by which he did not proceed to come?<sup>q</sup> **4** Who has been active<sup>a</sup> and has done this, calling out the generations from the start?<sup>r</sup>

"I, Jehovah, the First One;<sup>s</sup> and with the last ones I am the same."<sup>t</sup>

**5** The islands<sup>u</sup> saw and began to fear. The very extremities of the earth began trembling.<sup>v</sup> They drew near and kept coming. **6** They went helping each one his companion, and one would say to his brother: "Be

k Ps 108:3; l Isa 41:21; m Mic 6:1; n Isa 44:26; Isa 46:11; Re 16:12; o Ps 110:6; Isa 45:1; p Isa 40:24; q Ps 90:16; Ps 111:3; Joh 5:17; r De 32:3; Ac 17:26; s Isa 43:10; Isa 44:6; Isa 48:12; Re 1:8; t Isa 46:4; Mal 3:6; Jas 1:17; u Ge 10:5; v Ps 65:8; Ps 66:3; Ps 67:7.

strong."<sup>a</sup> 7 So the craftsman went strengthening the metalworker;<sup>b</sup> the one doing the smoothing out with the forge hammer him that is hammering away at the anvil, saying regarding the soldering: "It is good." Finally one fastened it with nails that it could not be made to totter.<sup>c</sup>

8 "But you, O Israel, are my servant,<sup>d</sup> you, O Jacob, whom I have chosen,<sup>e</sup> the seed of Abraham<sup>f</sup> my friend;<sup>g</sup> 9 you, whom I have taken hold of from the extremities of the earth,<sup>h</sup> and you, whom I have called even from the remote parts of it.<sup>i</sup> And so I said to you, 'You are my servant;<sup>j</sup> I have chosen you,<sup>k</sup> and I have not rejected you.<sup>l</sup> 10 Do not be afraid, for I am with you.<sup>m</sup> Do not gaze about, for I am your God.<sup>n</sup> I will fortify you.<sup>o</sup> I will really help you.<sup>p</sup> I will really keep fast hold of you with my right hand<sup>q</sup> of righteousness.'<sup>r</sup>

11 "Look! All those getting heated up against you will become ashamed and be humiliated.<sup>s</sup> The men in a quarrel with you will become as nothing and will perish.<sup>t</sup> 12 You will search for them, but you will not find them, those men in a struggle with you.<sup>u</sup> They will become as something nonexistent and as nothing,<sup>v</sup> those men at war with you. 13 For I, Jehovah your God, am grasping your right hand,<sup>w</sup> the One saying to you, 'Do not be afraid.<sup>x</sup> I myself will help you.'<sup>y</sup>

14 "Do not be afraid, you worm<sup>z</sup> Jacob, you men of Israel.<sup>a</sup> I myself will help you," is the utterance of Jehovah, even your Repurchaser,<sup>b</sup> the Holy One of Israel. 15 "Look! I have made you a threshing sledge,<sup>c</sup> a new threshing instrument having double-edged teeth. You will tread down the mountains and crush them; and the hills you will make just like the chaff.<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 41

a 1Sa 4:9  
Joe 3:10  
b 1Sa 44:12  
Isa 46:6  
c 1Sa 40:20  
d Ex 19:5  
Le 25:42  
e De 7:6  
f Ps 33:12  
g Mt 3:9  
h Heb 2:16  
i 2Ch 20:7  
Jas 2:23  
j Ps 107:3  
k Mt 24:31  
l Isa 43:10  
m 1Sa 12:22  
n 1Sa 94:14  
Jer 33:26  
o Ro 11:2  
p Ro 11:26  
q Mt 20:1  
Jos 1:9  
Ps 46:1  
Rm 8:31  
n Ps 147:12  
Isa 60:19  
Heb 8:10  
o De 33:27  
Ps 29:11  
Zec 10:12  
p Ps 37:40  
Ps 115:9  
Ps 121:2  
q Ps 63:8  
r Ps 65:5  
Ps 89:14  
s Ex 11:8  
Ps 86:17  
Isa 45:24  
Re 3:9  
t Isa 40:17  
Isa 60:12  
u Isa 54:17  
v Ps 37:36  
w Ps 73:23  
Ps 109:31  
Isa 42:6  
Isa 45:1  
x Isa 41:10  
y De 33:29  
z Job 25:6  
Ps 22:6  
a De 7:7  
b Ps 19:14  
Isa 43:14  
Isa 47:4  
c Mic 4:13  
Hab 3:12  
d Ps 18:42

## Second Col.

a Mt 3:12  
b Ps 1:4  
c Isa 17:13  
d Es 9:22  
Isa 25:9  
e Isa 12:6  
Jer 9:24  
f Ps 63:1  
Isa 55:1  
Am 8:11  
Ez 22:17  
g De 28:48  
Ps 22:15  
La 4:4  
h Lu 16:24  
i Ps 34:6  
Isa 30:19

16 You will winnow<sup>a</sup> them, and a wind itself will carry them away,<sup>b</sup> and a windstorm itself will drive them different ways.<sup>c</sup> And you yourself will be joyful in Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> In the Holy One of Israel you will boast about yourself."<sup>e</sup>

17 "The afflicted ones and the poor ones are seeking for water,<sup>f</sup> but there is none. Because of thirst<sup>g</sup> their very tongue has become dry.<sup>h</sup> I myself, Jehovah, shall answer them.<sup>i</sup> I, the God of Israel, shall not leave them.<sup>j</sup> 18 Upon bare hills I shall open up rivers, and in the midst of the valley plains, springs.<sup>k</sup> I shall make the wilderness into a reedy pool of water, and the waterless land into sources of water.<sup>l</sup>

19 In the wilderness I shall set the cedar tree, the acacia and the myrtle and the oil tree.<sup>m</sup> In the desert plain I shall place the juniper tree, the ash and the cypress at the same time;<sup>n</sup> 20 in order that people may see and know and pay heed and have insight at the same time, that the very hand of Jehovah has done this, and the Holy One of Israel has himself created it."<sup>o</sup>

21 "Bring your controversial case<sup>p</sup> forward," says Jehovah. "Produce your arguments,"<sup>q</sup> says the King of Jacob.<sup>r</sup> 22 "Produce and tell to us the things that are going to happen. The first things—what they were—do tell, that we may apply our heart and know the future of them. Or cause us to hear even the things that are coming.<sup>s</sup> 23 Tell the things that are to come afterward, that we may know that you are gods.<sup>t</sup> Yes, you ought to do good or do bad, that we may gaze about and see it at the same time.<sup>u</sup> 24 Look! You

j Ge 28:15; Ps 94:14; Isa 42:16; Heb 13:5; k Ps 46:4; Isa 30:25; Joe 3:18; l Ps 107:35; m Isa 32:15; Isa 55:13; Isa 60:21; n Isa 51:3; o Ps 109:27; Eze 39:28; p Job 23:4; Isa 43:9; q Job 38:3; Isa 50:8; Mic 6:2; r De 33:5; Isa 49:26; Isa 60:16; s Isa 42:9; Isa 46:10; Isa 48:5; t Isa 44:6; Isa 46:9; Jer 16:20; u Isa 46:7; Jer 10:5.

are something nonexistent, and your achievement is nothing.<sup>a</sup> A detestable thing is anyone that chooses you.<sup>b</sup>

**25** "I have roused up someone from the north, and he will come.<sup>c</sup> From the rising of the sun<sup>d</sup> he will call upon my name. And he will come upon deputy rulers as if they were clay<sup>e</sup> and just as a potter that tramples down the moist material.

**26** "Who has told anything from the start, that we may know, or from times past, that we may say, 'He is right?'<sup>f</sup> Really there is no one telling. Really there is no one causing one to hear. Really there is no one that is hearing any sayings of you men."<sup>g</sup>

**27** There is one first, saying to Zion: "Look! Here they are!"<sup>h</sup> and to Jerusalem I shall give a bringing of good news.<sup>i</sup>

**28** And I kept seeing, and there was not a man; and out of these there was also no one that was giving counsel.<sup>j</sup> And I kept asking them, that they might make a reply. **29** Look! All of them are something nonexistent. Their works are nothing. Their molten images are wind and unreality.<sup>k</sup>

**42** Look! My servant,<sup>l</sup> on whom I keep fast hold!<sup>m</sup> My chosen one,<sup>n</sup> whom my soul has approved!<sup>o</sup> I have put my spirit in him.<sup>p</sup> Justice to the nations is what he will bring forth.<sup>q</sup> **2** He will not cry out or raise his voice, and in the street he will not let his voice be heard.<sup>r</sup> **3** No crushed reed will he break;<sup>s</sup> and as for a dim flaxen wick, he will not extinguish it. In truthness he will bring forth justice.<sup>t</sup> **4** He will not grow dim nor be crushed until he sets justice in the earth itself;<sup>u</sup> and for his law the islands themselves will keep waiting.<sup>v</sup>

**5** This is what the true God, Jehovah, has said, the Creator of

## CHAP. 41

a Ps 115:8  
Isa 44:10  
Jer 10:14  
Jer 51:18  
1Co 8:4  
b De 7:26  
De 27:15  
Isa 44:28  
Isa 45:1  
Jer 51:28  
d Isa 46:11  
Re 16:12  
e 2Sa 22:43  
Isa 10:6  
Mic 7:10  
Zec 10:5  
f Isa 43:9  
Isa 44:7  
Isa 45:21  
g Ps 115:6  
Hab 2:18  
h Isa 43:10  
Isa 44:7  
i Eze 1:1  
Isa 40:9  
Na 1:15  
Ro 10:15  
j Isa 63:5  
Jer 5:13  
Da 2:10  
k Ps 115:4  
Isa 44:9  
Jer 10:5  
Hab 2:18  
1Co 8:4

## CHAP. 42

l Isa 52:13  
Mt 12:18  
Joh 4:34  
Joh 6:38  
m Isa 49:7  
Joh 16:32  
n Ps 89:19  
Lu 9:35  
1Pe 2:4  
o Mt 3:17  
Joh 6:27  
2Pe 1:17  
p Isa 61:1  
Mt 3:16  
Ac 10:38  
q Mt 12:18  
Ro 15:9  
r Zec 9:9  
Mt 12:16  
Mt 12:19  
s Isa 40:11  
Mt 11:28  
Heb 2:17  
t Ps 72:2  
Isa 11:3  
Mt 12:20  
Joh 5:30  
Re 19:11  
u Isa 9:7  
Isa 49:8  
v Ge 12:3  
Ge 49:10  
Ps 22:27  
Mt 12:21

## Second Col.

a Ps 102:25  
Isa 40:26  
b Ps 104:2  
Isa 40:22  
c Ge 1:1  
Ps 136:6  
d Jer 10:12

the heavens<sup>a</sup> and the Grand One stretching them out;<sup>b</sup> the One laying out the earth<sup>c</sup> and its produce,<sup>d</sup> the One giving breath<sup>e</sup> to the people on it,<sup>f</sup> and spirit to those walking in it.<sup>g</sup> **6** "I myself, Jehovah, have called you in righteousness,<sup>h</sup> and I proceeded to take hold of your hand.<sup>i</sup> And I shall safeguard you and give you as a covenant of the people,<sup>j</sup> as a light of the nations,<sup>k</sup> **7** for you to open the blind eyes,<sup>l</sup> to bring forth out of the dungeon the prisoner,<sup>m</sup> out of the house of detention those sitting in darkness.<sup>n</sup>

**8** "I am Jehovah. That is my name;<sup>o</sup> and to no one else shall I give my own glory,<sup>p</sup> neither my praise<sup>q</sup> to graven images.<sup>r</sup>

**9** "The first things—here they have come,<sup>s</sup> but new things I am telling out. Before they begin to spring up, I cause you people to hear them."<sup>t</sup>

**10** Sing to Jehovah a new song,<sup>u</sup> his praise from the extremity of the earth,<sup>v</sup> you men that are going down to the sea<sup>w</sup> and to that which fills it, you islands and you inhabiting them.<sup>x</sup>

**11** Let the wilderness<sup>y</sup> and its cities raise their voice, the settlements that Ke'dar inhabits.<sup>z</sup> Let the inhabitants of the crag<sup>aa</sup> cry out in joy. From the top of the mountains let people cry aloud. **12** Let them attribute to Jehovah glory,<sup>b</sup> and in the islands let them tell forth even his praise.<sup>c</sup>

**13** Like a mighty man Jehovah himself will go forth.<sup>d</sup> Like a warrior he will awaken zeal.<sup>e</sup> He will shout, yes, he will let out a

e Ge 7:22; f Ge 2:7; Ac 17:25; g Job 12:10; Ec 12:7; h Ps 43:6; Isa 32:1; i Isa 41:13; j Isa 49:3; k Mt 26:28; Heb 8:6; l Isa 49:6; Lu 2:32; Joh 8:12; m Isa 35:5; n Isa 61:1; o Heb 2:15; 1Pe 2:9; p Ps 83:18; q Isa 48:11; r Ex 15:11; Isa 12:4; s Ex 32:8; Ex 34:14; t Ge 12:2; Ge 15:14; Jos 21:45; u 1Ki 8:15; v Isa 41:23; Isa 43:19; Am 3:7; 2Pe 1:21; w Ps 96:1; Ps 98:1; Re 14:3; v Isa 44:23; Hab 3:3; x Ps 107:23; y Ps 97:1; Isa 51:5; y Isa 32:16; Isa 35:1; z Ge 25:13; Ps 120:5; Isa 60:7; a Jer 48:28; Jer 49:16; b Ps 22:27; Isa 24:15; Ro 15:9; c Isa 66:19; d Ps 78:66; Isa 59:17; Jer 25:30; e Ex 15:3; Na 1:2.

war cry;<sup>a</sup> over his enemies he will show himself mightier.<sup>b</sup>

**14** "I have kept quiet for a long time.<sup>c</sup> I continued silent.<sup>d</sup> I kept exercising self-control.<sup>e</sup> Like a woman giving birth I am going to groan, pant, and gasp at the same time.<sup>f</sup> **15** I shall devastate<sup>g</sup> mountains and hills, and all their vegetation I shall dry up. And I will turn rivers into islands, and reedy pools I shall dry up.<sup>h</sup> **16** And I will make the blind ones walk in a way that they have not known;<sup>i</sup> in a road-way that they have not known I shall cause them to tread.<sup>j</sup> I shall turn a dark place before them into light,<sup>k</sup> and rugged terrain into level land.<sup>l</sup> These are the things that I will do for them, and I will not leave them."<sup>m</sup>

**17** They must be turned back, they will be very much ashamed, those who are putting trust in the carved image,<sup>n</sup> those who are saying to a molten image: "You are our gods."<sup>o</sup>

**18** Hear, you deaf ones; and look forth to see, you blind ones.<sup>p</sup>

**19** Who is blind, if not my servant, and who is deaf as my messenger whom I send? Who is blind as the one rewarded, or blind as the servant of Jehovah?<sup>q</sup>

**20** It was a case of seeing many things, but you did not keep watching.<sup>r</sup> It was a case of opening the ears, but you did not keep listening.<sup>s</sup>

**21** Jehovah himself for the sake of his righteousness<sup>t</sup> has taken a delight in that he should magnify the law<sup>u</sup> and make it majestic. **22** But it is a people plundered and pillaged,<sup>v</sup> all of them being trapped in the holes, and in the houses of detention they have been kept hidden.<sup>w</sup> They have come to be for plunder without a deliverer,<sup>x</sup> for pillage without anyone to say: "Bring back!"

**23** Who among you people will give ear to this? Who will

## CHAP. 42

a Ho 11:10

Joe 3:16

b De 32:39

Isa 2:10

c Jer 44:22

d Ps 50:3

Ps 83:1

e 2Pe 3:9

f Ge 3:16

g Jer 18:7

Jer 4:24

Zep 1:15

h Ps 107:33

Isa 37:25

Isa 44:27

Isa 50:2

i Isa 29:18

Isa 35:5

Jer 31:8

j Isa 30:21

k Isa 60:1

Isa 60:20

l Isa 40:4

Lu 3:5

m Ps 94:14

Heb 13:5

n Ps 97:7

Isa 1:29

Isa 44:11

Isa 45:16

Jer 2:26

o Ex 32:4

Isa 44:17

p Isa 6:10

Isa 29:18

Isa 43:8

q Isa 6:9

Isa 56:10

Isa 61:1

Jer 4:22

Eze 12:2

Lu 4:18

2Co 4:4

r De 4:9

De 29:4

Ps 106:7

s Eze 33:31

t Ps 11:16

Ro 3:25

u Ps 19:7

Heb 8:10

v De 28:33

Isa 1:7

Jer 50:17

w Ps 102:20

x De 28:29

De 28:52

Isa 51:23

Second Col.

a Le 26:16

De 4:30

De 32:29

b Jg 2:14

2Ch 15:6

Ps 106:41

c De 32:22

Na 1:6

d 2Ki 10:32

2Ki 25:9

e Isa 9:13

Jer 5:3

Ho 7:9

f Isa 57:11

Mal 2:2

## CHAP. 43

g Ps 100:3

Isa 43:15

Eph 2:10

pay attention and listen for later times?<sup>a</sup> **24** Who has given Jacob for mere pillage, and Israel to the plunderers? Is it not Jehovah, the One against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they did not want to walk and to whose law they did not listen?<sup>b</sup> **25** So He kept pouring out upon him rage, his anger, and the strength of war.<sup>c</sup> And it kept consuming him all around,<sup>d</sup> but he took no note;<sup>e</sup> and it kept blazing up against him, but he would lay nothing to heart.<sup>f</sup>

**43** And now this is what Jehovah<sup>g</sup> has said, your Creator,<sup>h</sup> O Jacob, and your Former,<sup>i</sup> O Israel: "Do not be afraid, for I have repurchased you.<sup>j</sup> I have called you by your name.<sup>k</sup> You are mine.<sup>l</sup> **2** In case you should pass through the waters,<sup>m</sup> I will be with you;<sup>n</sup> and through the rivers, they will not flood over you.<sup>o</sup> In case you should walk through the fire, you will not be scorched, neither will the flame itself singe you.<sup>p</sup> **3** For I am Jehovah your God, the Holy One of Israel your Savior.<sup>q</sup> I have given Egypt as a ransom for you,<sup>r</sup> E-thi-o'pi-a<sup>s</sup> and Se'ba in place of you. **4** Owing to the fact that you have been precious in my eyes,<sup>s</sup> you have been considered honorable, and I myself have loved you.<sup>t</sup> And I shall give men in place of you, and national groups in place of your soul.<sup>u</sup>

**5** "Do not be afraid, for I am with you.<sup>v</sup> From the sunrise I shall bring your seed, and from the sunset I shall collect you together.<sup>w</sup> **6** I shall say to the north,<sup>x</sup> 'Give up!' and to the south, 'Do not keep back. Bring my sons from far off, and my

h Isa 44:2; Isa 44:21; i Isa 35:9; Isa 44:23; Jer 50:34; j Isa 45:4; k De 32:9; Ps 135:4; l Ex 14:29; Jos 3:15; Ps 66:12; Heb 11:28; m Ps 23:4; n 2Ki 2:8; o Da 3:25; Zec 13:9; p Isa 60:16; Tit 2:10; Tit 3:4; q 2Ki 24:7; Eze 29:19; r Isa 45:14; s Ex 19:5; t De 7:8; Jer 31:3; u Pr 21:18; v Isa 41:10; Isa 44:2; Jer 30:10; w De 30:3; Ps 106:47; Isa 66:20; Eze 36:24; Mic 2:12; Zec 8:7; Ro 11:26; x Jer 3:18.

daughters from the extremity of the earth.<sup>a</sup> **7** everyone that is called by my name<sup>b</sup> and that I have created for my own glory,<sup>c</sup> that I have formed, yes, that I have made.<sup>d</sup>

**8** "Bring forth a people blind though eyes themselves exist, and the ones deaf though they have ears.<sup>e</sup> **9** Let the nations all be collected together at one place, and let national groups be gathered together.<sup>f</sup> Who is there among them that can tell this?<sup>g</sup> Or can they cause us to hear even the first things?<sup>h</sup> Let them furnish their witnesses,<sup>i</sup> that they may be declared righteous, or let them hear and say, 'It is the truth!'"<sup>j</sup>

**10** "You are my witnesses,"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "even my servant whom I have chosen,<sup>l</sup> in order that you may know<sup>m</sup> and have faith in me,<sup>n</sup> and that you may understand that I am the same One.<sup>o</sup> Before me there was no God formed,<sup>p</sup> and after me there continued to be none.<sup>q</sup> **11** I—I am Jehovah,<sup>r</sup> and besides me there is no savior."<sup>s</sup>

**12** "I myself have told forth and have saved and have caused it to be heard,<sup>t</sup> when there was among you no strange god.<sup>u</sup> So you are my witnesses,"<sup>v</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I am God."<sup>w</sup> **13** Also, all the time I am the same One;<sup>x</sup> and there is no one effecting deliverance out of my own hand.<sup>y</sup> I shall get active,<sup>z</sup> and who can turn it back?"<sup>a</sup>

**14** This is what Jehovah has said, the Repurchaser of you people,<sup>b</sup> the Holy One of Israel:<sup>c</sup> "For your sakes I will send to Babylon and cause the bars of the prisons to come down,<sup>d</sup> and the Chal-de'ans in the ships with whining cries on their part."<sup>e</sup>

**15** I am Jehovah YOUR Holy One,<sup>f</sup> the Creator of Israel,<sup>g</sup> YOUR King."<sup>h</sup>

**16** This is what Jehovah has said, the One making a way

CHAP. 43

a Jer 31:8

b Jer 33:16

c Ex 19:6

d Ps 50:23

e 1Pe 2:9

f Ps 95:6

g Ps 100:3

h Isa 29:23

i Isa 65:9

j Isa 42:18

k Isa 41:1

l Isa 44:7

m Isa 46:10

n Isa 48:5

o Isa 41:21

p 1Ki 18:24

q Isa 43:12

r Isa 44:8

s Job 15:27

t Ac 1:8

u 1Co 15:15

v Re 1:5

w De 4:37

x De 10:15

y Ps 78:68

z Mt 24:45

a Eph 1:4

b 2Th 2:13

c Isa 41:20

d Jer 31:34

e Jer 20:31

f Ro 11:20

g o Isa 41:4

h p Isa 44:6

i Isa 45:6

j 1Co 8:4

k q Isa 44:8

l r De 6:4

m s Isa 12:2

n Ho 13:4

o 1Ti 2:3

p Jude 25

q t Isa 46:10

r u De 32:12

s Ps 81:9

t v Isa 43:10

u Isa 46:9

v x Isa 41:4

w Re 1:8

x y De 32:35

y Ps 50:22

z Ho 2:10

a z De 32:4

b Ps 64:9

c Isa 41:4

d Da 4:35

e Job 9:12

f Isa 14:27

g b Ps 19:14

h Isa 44:6

i Isa 63:16

j c Isa 54:5

k d Isa 14:17

l Isa 45:2

m e Jer 50:10

n Re 18:11

o f Ps 89:18

p Jer 51:5

q g Isa 43:1

r h De 33:5

s Ps 74:12

t Isa 33:22

u Re 11:17

Second Col.

a Ex 14:16

b Jos 3:13

c Ex 15:4

d Ex 70:6

e d Isa 14:20

f Jer 51:39

through the sea itself and a roadway even through strong waters.<sup>a</sup> **17** The One bringing forth the war chariot and the horse, the military force and the strong ones at the same time:<sup>b</sup> "They will lie down.<sup>c</sup> They will not get up.<sup>d</sup> They will certainly be extinguished.<sup>e</sup> Like a flaxen wick they must be put out."<sup>f</sup>

**18** "Do not remember the first things, and to the former things do not turn YOUR consideration. **19** Look! I am doing something new.<sup>g</sup> Now it will spring up. You people will know it, will you not?<sup>h</sup> Really, through the wilderness I shall set a way,<sup>i</sup> through the desert rivers.<sup>j</sup> **20** The wild beast of the field will glorify me,<sup>k</sup> the jackals and the ostriches,<sup>l</sup> because I shall have given water even in the wilderness, rivers in the desert."<sup>m</sup> to cause my people, my chosen one,<sup>n</sup> to drink, **21** the people whom I have formed for myself, that they should recount the praise of me.<sup>o</sup>

**22** "But you have not called even me, O Jacob,<sup>p</sup> because you have grown weary of me, O Israel.<sup>q</sup> **23** You have not brought me the sheep of your whole burnt offerings, and with your sacrifices you have not glorified me.<sup>r</sup> I have not compelled you to serve me with a gift, nor have I made you weary with frankincense.<sup>s</sup> **24** For me you have bought no sweet cane<sup>t</sup> with any money; and with the fat of your sacrifices you have not saturated me.<sup>u</sup> In reality you have compelled me to serve because of your sins; you have made me weary with your errors."<sup>v</sup>

**25** "I—I am the One that is wiping<sup>w</sup> out your transgressions<sup>x</sup>

e Re 19:20; f Isa 1:31; Isa 42:3; g Isa 42:9; h Isa 40:5; Lu 3:6; i Isa 11:16; Isa 40:3; j De 8:15; Ps 78:16; Isa 41:18; k Ps 148:10; l Isa 34:13; m Isa 41:17; Jer 31:9; Re 22:17; n Ps 33:12; Isa 41:3; Isa 44:1; 1Pe 2:9; o Ps 102:18; Isa 42:12; Isa 60:21; Heb 13:15; p Isa 64:7; q Jer 2:5; Ho 7:10; Mic 6:3; r Isa 1:13; Am 5:25; Mal 1:13; Mal 3:8; s Isa 66:3; Am 5:22; t Jer 6:20; u Le 3:16; v Ps 95:10; Isa 1:14; Mal 2:13; w Ps 51:9; x Isa 1:18; Jer 50:20.

for my own sake,<sup>a</sup> and your sins I shall not remember.<sup>b</sup> **26** Remind me; let us put ourselves on judgment together;<sup>c</sup> tell your own account of it in order that you may be in the right.<sup>d</sup> **27** Your own father, the first one, has sinned,<sup>e</sup> and your own spokesmen have transgressed against me.<sup>f</sup> **28** So I shall profane the princes of the holy place, and I will give Jacob over as a man devoted to destruction and Israel over to words of abuse.<sup>g</sup>

**44** "And now listen, O Jacob my servant,<sup>h</sup> and you, O Israel, whom I have chosen.<sup>i</sup> **2** This is what Jehovah has said, your Maker<sup>j</sup> and your Former,<sup>k</sup> who kept helping you even from the belly,<sup>l</sup> 'Do not be afraid,<sup>m</sup> O my servant Jacob, and you, Jesh'u-run,<sup>n</sup> whom I have chosen. **3** For I shall pour out water upon the thirsty one,<sup>o</sup> and trickling streams upon the dry place.<sup>p</sup> I shall pour out my spirit upon your seed,<sup>q</sup> and my blessing upon your descendants. **4** And they will certainly spring up as among the green grass,<sup>r</sup> like poplars<sup>s</sup> by the water ditches. **5** This one will say: 'I belong to Jehovah.'<sup>t</sup> And that one will call himself by the name of Jacob,<sup>u</sup> and another will write upon his hand: 'Belonging to Jehovah.' And by the name of Israel one will betitle himself.'<sup>v</sup>

**6** "This is what Jehovah has said, the King of Israel<sup>w</sup> and the Repurchaser of him,<sup>x</sup> Jehovah of armies, 'I am the first and I am the last,<sup>y</sup> and besides me there is no God.'<sup>z</sup> **7** And who is there like me?<sup>a</sup> Let him call out, that he may tell it and present it to me.<sup>b</sup> From when I appointed the people of long ago,<sup>c</sup> both the things coming and the things that will enter in let them tell on their part. **8** Do not be in dread, you people, and do not become stupefied.<sup>d</sup> Have I not from that

## CHAP. 43

a Ps 25:7  
Ps 79:9  
Eze 20:9  
b Ps 79:9  
Jer 31:34  
Heb 10:17  
c Job 23:4  
Jer 2:29  
d Job 40:7  
Lu 10:29  
e Ge 3:17  
Ps 78:8  
Ro 5:12  
f Isa 28:7  
Jer 5:31  
g De 28:15  
Ps 79:4  
Ps 137:3  
Lu 21:24

## CHAP. 44

h Isa 41:8  
Jer 30:10  
i Ge 17:7  
Ge 35:11  
Ps 105:6  
Ro 11:7  
j Isa 43:7  
k Isa 43:1  
Isa 43:21  
Isa 44:21  
Isa 64:8  
l Ps 71:6  
Isa 49:1  
Jer 1:5  
m Isa 41:10  
n De 32:15  
De 33:5  
De 33:26  
o Isa 41:17  
p Isa 32:2  
q Isa 32:15  
Ac 2:17  
r Ps 92:13  
Isa 61:11  
Ac 2:41  
s Ps 137:2  
t Zec 13:9  
u Es 8:17  
v Ga 6:16  
w De 33:5  
Isa 33:22  
x Ex 6:6  
Isa 48:17  
Jer 50:34  
y Isa 41:4  
Isa 48:12  
Re 22:13  
z De 4:35  
Isa 43:10  
Isa 44:24  
Jer 16:20  
a Isa 40:18  
Isa 46:9  
b Isa 43:9  
Isa 45:21  
c Ge 17:8  
De 32:8  
Isa 41:4  
Ac 17:26  
d Pr 3:25  
Isa 41:10

## Second Col.

a Ge 15:13  
De 28:15  
Isa 48:5  
b Isa 43:10  
c De 4:39  
Isa 2:2

time on caused you individually to hear and told it out?<sup>a</sup> And you are my witnesses.<sup>b</sup> Does there exist a God besides me?<sup>c</sup> No, there is no Rock.<sup>d</sup> I have recognized none.<sup>e</sup>

**9** The formers of the carved image are all of them an unreality,<sup>e</sup> and their darlings themselves will be of no benefit;<sup>f</sup> and as their witnesses they see nothing and know nothing,<sup>g</sup> in order that they may be ashamed.<sup>h</sup>

**10** Who has formed a god or cast a mere molten image?<sup>i</sup> Of no benefit at all has it been.<sup>j</sup>

**11** Look! All his partners themselves will be ashamed,<sup>k</sup> and the craftsmen are from earthling men. They will all of them collect themselves together.<sup>l</sup> They will stand still. They will be in dread. They will be ashamed at the same time.<sup>m</sup>

**12** As for the carver of iron with the billhook, he has been busy at it with the coals; and with the hammers he proceeds to form it, and he keeps busy at it with his powerful arm.<sup>n</sup> Also, he has become hungry, and so without power. He has not drunk water; so he gets tired.

**13** As for the wood carver, he has stretched out the measuring line; he traces it out with red chalk; he works it up with a wood scraper; and with a compass he keeps tracing it out, and gradually he makes it like the representation of a man,<sup>o</sup> like the beauty of mankind, to sit in a house.<sup>p</sup>

**14** There is one whose business is to cut down cedars; and he takes a certain species of tree, even a massive tree, and he lets it become strong for himself

d De 32:4; 2Sa 22:32; e 1Sa 12:21; Ps 97:7; Isa 41:29; f Jg 10:14; 1Ki 18:26; 1Co 8:4; g Ps 115:5; Ps 135:17; h Ps 97:7; Jer 51:17; i Ex 32:4; 1Ki 12:28; j Jer 10:5; Ac 19:26; k Isa 5:3; Isa 5:7; Isa 1:29; l Isa 41:6; m Da 3:29; n Isa 40:19; Isa 41:7; Isa 46:6; o Ex 20:4; De 4:16; De 4:28; Ac 17:29; Ro 1:23; p Ge 31:19; Ge 35:2; De 27:15; Jg 17:4.

among the trees of the forest.<sup>a</sup> He planted the laurel tree, and the pouring rain itself keeps making it get big. **15** And it has become something for man to keep a fire burning. So he takes part of it that he may warm himself. In fact he builds a fire and actually bakes bread. He also works on a god to which he may bow down.<sup>b</sup> He has made it into a carved image,<sup>c</sup> and he prostrates himself to it. **16** Half of it he actually burns up in a fire. Upon half of it he roasts well the flesh that he eats, and he becomes satisfied. He also warms himself and says: "Aha! I have warmed myself. I have seen the firelight." **17** But the remainder of it he actually makes into a god itself, into his carved image. He prostrates himself to it and bows down and prays to it and says: "Deliver me, for you are my god."<sup>d</sup>

**18** They have not come to know,<sup>e</sup> nor do they understand,<sup>f</sup> because their eyes have been besmeared so as not to see,<sup>g</sup> their heart so as to have no insight.<sup>h</sup> **19** And no one recalls to his heart<sup>i</sup> or has knowledge or understanding,<sup>j</sup> saying: "The half of it I have burned up in a fire, and upon its coals I have also baked bread; I roast flesh and eat. But the rest of it shall I make into a mere detestable thing?"<sup>k</sup> To the dried-out wood of a tree shall I prostrate myself?" **20** He is feeding on ashes.<sup>l</sup> His own heart that has been trifled with has led him astray.<sup>m</sup> And he does not deliver his soul, nor does he say: "Is there not a falsehood in my right hand?"<sup>n</sup>

**21** "Remember these things, O Jacob,<sup>o</sup> and you, O Israel, because you are my servant.<sup>p</sup> I have formed you.<sup>q</sup> You are a servant belonging to me. O Israel, you will not be forgotten on my part.<sup>r</sup> **22** I will wipe out your transgressions just as with a cloud,<sup>s</sup> and your sins just as with a cloud

## CHAP. 44

a Isa 40:20  
b Jer 10:3  
c Ex 20:5  
d De 5:9  
e Jg 2:19  
f 2Ch 25:14  
g Hab 2:19  
h Re 9:20  
i Le 26:1  
j Jg 17:3  
k Jg 18:30  
l 2Ki 21:7  
m Na 1:14  
n Hab 2:18  
o Isa 36:19  
p Isa 37:38  
q Isa 45:20  
r Isa 46:7  
s Jer 10:14  
t Ro 10:3  
u Jer 1:21  
v Jer 5:21  
w Ps 81:12  
x Isa 6:10  
y Mt 13:15  
z Ro 1:28  
aa 1De 32:46  
ab Eze 40:4  
ac Ho 7:11  
ad J Pr 1:4  
ae Pr 2:9  
af k De 7:26  
ag De 27:15  
ah 1Ki 11:5  
ai 1 Ps 102:9  
aj m Jer 17:9  
ak Ro 1:28  
al Jas 1:14  
am n Jer 16:19  
an Hab 2:18  
ao De 4:9  
ap Ps 44:1  
aq Q Isa 43:1  
ar Isa 49:15  
as Ps 51:1  
at Ps 103:12  
au Isa 1:18  
av Isa 43:25  
aw Jer 33:8  
ax Ac 3:19

## Second Col.

a Jer 3:12  
b Ho 14:1  
c Ac 2:38  
d Jas 4:8  
e Isa 1:27  
f Isa 48:20  
g Isa 59:20  
h 1Co 6:20  
i Ps 69:34  
j Ps 96:11  
k Isa 43:13  
l Ps 100:1  
m Isa 49:13  
n Ps 98:4  
o Isa 41:9  
p Isa 42:10  
q Isa 55:12  
r Isa 60:21  
s Isa 44:6  
t Job 26:7  
u Ps 104:2  
v Isa 40:22  
w Isa 45:12  
x Isa 51:13  
y k Ge 1:1  
z Isa 42:5  
aa Isa 48:13  
ab Re 10:6  
ac 1 Job 12:17  
ad Ho 9:7

mass. Do return to me,<sup>a</sup> for I will repurchase you.<sup>b</sup>

**23** "Joyfully cry out, you heavens,<sup>c</sup> for Jehovah has taken action!<sup>d</sup> Shout in triumph,<sup>e</sup> you lowest parts of the earth!<sup>f</sup> Become cheerful, you mountains,<sup>g</sup> with joyful outcry, you forest and all you trees in it! For Jehovah has repurchased Jacob, and on Israel he shows his beauty."<sup>h</sup>

**24** This is what Jehovah has said, your Repurchaser<sup>i</sup> and the Former of you from the belly: "I, Jehovah, am doing everything, stretching out the heavens<sup>j</sup> by myself, laying out the earth.<sup>k</sup> Who was with me? **25** I am frustrating the signs of the empty talkers, and I am the One that makes diviners themselves act crazily;<sup>l</sup> the One turning wise men backwards, and the One that turns even their knowledge into foolishness;<sup>m</sup> **26** the One making the word of his servant come true, and the One that carries out completely the counsel of his own messengers;<sup>n</sup> the One saying of Jerusalem, 'She will be inhabited,'<sup>o</sup> and of the cities of Judah, 'They will be rebuilt,'<sup>p</sup> and her desolated places I shall raise up;<sup>q</sup> **27** the One saying to the watery deep, 'Be evaporated; and all your rivers I shall dry up';<sup>r</sup> **28** the One saying of Cyrus,<sup>s</sup> 'He is my shepherd, and all that I delight in he will completely carry out';<sup>t</sup> even in my saying of Jerusalem, 'She will be rebuilt,' and of the temple, 'You will have your foundation laid.'"<sup>u</sup>

**45** This is what Jehovah has said to his anointed one,<sup>v</sup> to Cyrus, whose right hand I have taken hold of,<sup>w</sup> to sub-

m 2Sa 15:31; Isa 29:14; 1Co 1:19; n Jos 21:45; Jos 23:14; Isa 55:11; Zec 1:6; o Ps 147:2; p Isa 60:10; q Isa 61:4; r Ps 74:15; Isa 42:15; Jer 50:38; Re 16:12; s Ezr 1:1; Isa 41:25; Isa 45:1; Isa 46:11; Da 10:1; t 2Ch 36:22; Isa 48:14; u 2Ch 36:23; Ezr 1:2; Ezr 6:3; Isa 45:13; CHAP. 45 v 1Ki 19:16; Isa 44:28; w Ezr 1:1; Ps 73:23; Isa 45:4.

due before him nations,<sup>a</sup> so that I may ungird even the hips of kings; to open before him the two-leaved doors, so that even the gates will not be shut: **2** "Before you I myself shall go,<sup>b</sup> and the swells of land I shall straighten out.<sup>c</sup> The copper doors I shall break in pieces, and the iron bars I shall cut down.<sup>d</sup> **3** And I will give you the treasures<sup>e</sup> in the darkness and the hidden treasures in the concealment places, in order that you may know that I am Jehovah, the One calling you by your name,<sup>f</sup> the God of Israel. **4** For the sake of my servant Jacob and of Israel my chosen one,<sup>g</sup> I even proceeded to call you by your name; I proceeded to give you a name of honor, although you did not know me.<sup>h</sup> **5** I am Jehovah, and there is no one else.<sup>i</sup> With the exception of me there is no God.<sup>j</sup> I shall closely gird you, although you have not known me, **6** in order that people may know from the rising of the sun and from its setting that there is none besides me.<sup>k</sup> I am Jehovah, and there is no one else.<sup>l</sup> **7** Forming light<sup>m</sup> and creating darkness,<sup>n</sup> making peace<sup>o</sup> and creating calamity,<sup>p</sup> I, Jehovah, am doing all these things.<sup>q</sup>

**8** "O you heavens, cause a dripping from above;<sup>r</sup> and let the cloudy skies themselves trickle with righteousness.<sup>s</sup> Let the earth open up, and let it be fruitful with salvation, and let it cause righteousness itself to spring up<sup>t</sup> at the same time. I myself, Jehovah, have created it."<sup>u</sup>

**9** Woe to the one that has contended with his Former,<sup>v</sup> as an earthenware fragment with the other earthenware fragments of the ground! Should the clay<sup>w</sup> say to its former: "What do you make?" And your achievement say: "He has no hands?" **10** Woe to the one saying to a father: "What do you be-

## CHAP. 45

a Isa 13:17  
Isa 41:25  
Jer 51:20  
Isa 13:4  
b Isa 40:4  
c Ps 107:16  
d Jer 50:37  
e Ezr 1:2  
Isa 44:28  
f Ex 19:5  
Isa 41:8  
g Ga 4:8  
h De 4:35  
i 1Ki 8:90  
Isa 44:8  
Joe 2:27  
j De 4:39  
De 32:39  
1Co 8:4  
k 1Sa 17:46  
Ps 102:15  
Isa 37:20  
Mal 1:11  
l Ps 83:18  
m Ge 1:3  
Ps 8:3  
Jer 31:35  
Jas 1:17  
n Ex 10:21  
Ps 104:20  
Am 4:13  
o Ps 29:11  
Isa 26:12  
2Co 1:2  
p Ec 7:14  
Isa 10:6  
Jer 18:7  
Am 3:6  
q 1Sa 2:7  
r Ps 72:6  
Eze 34:26  
s Ho 10:12  
2Pe 3:13  
t Isa 61:11  
1Co 3:9  
u Isa 65:17  
Re 21:1  
v Ps 2:9  
1Co 10:22  
w Isa 29:16  
Jer 18:6  
Ro 9:20

## Second Col.

a Mal 1:6  
b Isa 43:3  
c Isa 43:7  
Isa 43:21  
d Isa 46:10  
Jer 33:3  
e Isa 29:23  
Isa 60:21  
Jer 3:19  
Ho 1:10  
Ga 3:29  
f Ps 111:3  
g Ge 1:1  
Ps 14:19  
Ps 102:25  
Isa 40:28  
Re 10:6  
h Ge 1:27  
Ge 2:7  
Ge 5:2  
De 4:32  
Ps 139:14  
Jer 27:5  
i Isa 44:24  
Jer 32:17  
Zec 12:1  
Jl 2:1  
Ne 9:6  
k Isa 42:6

come father to?" and to the wife: "What are you in birth pains with?"<sup>a</sup>

**11** This is what Jehovah has said, the Holy One of Israel<sup>b</sup> and the Former<sup>c</sup> of him: "Ask me even about the things that are coming<sup>d</sup> concerning my sons;<sup>e</sup> and concerning the activity<sup>f</sup> of my hands you people should command me. **12** I myself have made the earth<sup>g</sup> and have created even man upon it.<sup>h</sup> I—my own hands have stretched out the heavens,<sup>i</sup> and all the army of them I have commanded."<sup>j</sup>

**13** "I myself have roused up someone in righteousness,<sup>k</sup> and all his ways I shall straighten out.<sup>l</sup> He is the one that will build my city,<sup>m</sup> and those of mine in exile he will let go,<sup>n</sup> not for a price<sup>o</sup> nor for bribery,<sup>p</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

**14** This is what Jehovah has said: "The unpaid laborers of Egypt<sup>q</sup> and the merchants of E-thi-o'pi-a and the Sa-be'ans,<sup>r</sup> tall men,<sup>s</sup> will themselves come over even to you, and yours they will become.<sup>t</sup> Behind you they will walk; in fetters<sup>u</sup> they will come over, and to you they will bow down.<sup>v</sup> To you they will pray, saying, 'Indeed God is in union with you,<sup>w</sup> and there is no one else; there is no other God.'<sup>x</sup>"

**15** Truly you are a God keeping yourself concealed,<sup>y</sup> the God of Israel, a Savior.<sup>z</sup> **16** They will certainly be ashamed and even be humiliated, all of them. Together in humiliation<sup>aa</sup> the manufacturers of idol forms will have to walk. **17** As for Israel, he will certainly be saved in union with Jehovah<sup>ab</sup> with a salvation for times indefinite.<sup>ac</sup> You people will not be ashamed,<sup>ad</sup> nor

i Heb 1:8; m 2Ch 36:23; Ezr 1:2; Isa 44:28; n Ezr 1:3; Isa 14:17; Isa 43:14; Isa 49:25; o Isa 13:17; p Isa 19:23; q Ps 72:10; r Isa 18:7; s Isa 49:23; Isa 61:5; t Ps 149:8; u Es 8:17; Isa 14:2; Isa 60:14; v Zec 8:23; w Isa 44:8; x Ps 44:24; y Isa 43:11; Isa 60:16; Th 1:3; z Ps 97:7; Isa 44:9; a Ho 1:7; b Isa 26:4; Isa 51:6; c Ps 25:3; Isa 29:22; Joe 2:26.



will you be humiliated<sup>a</sup> for the indefinite times of eternity.

**18** For this is what Jehovah has said, the Creator of the heavens,<sup>b</sup> He the true God,<sup>c</sup> the Former of the earth and the Maker of it,<sup>d</sup> He the One who firmly established it,<sup>e</sup> who did not create it simply for nothing, who formed it even to be inhabited:<sup>f</sup> "I am Jehovah, and there is no one else."<sup>g</sup> **19** In a place of concealment I spoke not,<sup>h</sup> in a dark place of the earth; nor said I to the seed of Jacob, "Seek me simply for nothing, you people."<sup>i</sup> I am Jehovah, speaking what is righteous, telling what is upright.<sup>j</sup>

**20** "Collect yourselves and come.<sup>k</sup> Bring yourselves up close together, you escapees from the nations.<sup>l</sup> Those carrying the wood of their carved image have not come to any knowledge, neither have those praying to a god that cannot save.<sup>m</sup> **21** Make your report and your presentation.<sup>n</sup> Yes, let them consult together in unity. Who has caused this to be heard from a long time ago?<sup>o</sup> Who has reported it from that very time?<sup>p</sup> Is it not I, Jehovah, besides whom there is no other God;<sup>q</sup> a righteous God and a Savior,<sup>r</sup> there being none excepting me?<sup>s</sup>

**22** "Turn to me and be saved,<sup>t</sup> all you at the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is no one else."<sup>u</sup> **23** By my own self I have sworn—"out of my own mouth in righteousness the word has gone forth,<sup>v</sup> so that it will not return"<sup>w</sup>—that to me every knee will bend down,<sup>x</sup> every tongue will swear,<sup>y</sup> **24** saying, "Surely in Jehovah there are full righteousness and strength."<sup>z</sup> All those getting heated up against him will come straight to him and be ashamed.<sup>a</sup> **25** In Jehovah all the seed<sup>b</sup> of Israel will prove to be right<sup>c</sup> and will boast about themselves.<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 45

a Isa 54:4

b Zep 3:11

c Isa 42:5

d Jer 10:12

e 2Sa 22:31

f 1Co 8:5

g Ge 14:19

h Ps 102:25

i Re 10:4

j Job 38:4

k Ps 78:69

l Ps 104:5

m Ps 119:90

n Pr 3:19

o Ge 1:28

p Ge 9:1

q Ps 37:29

r Ps 115:14

s 1Ki 8:60

t Isa 46:9

u De 30:11

v Pr 8:1

w Isa 48:16

x Nu 23:20

y 1Ch 28:8

z 1Th 4:8

a Ps 111:3

b Ps 119:137

c Pr 8:6

d Isa 41:5

e Re 22:17

f Isa 43

g Isa 66:20

h Jer 50:28

i 1Ki 18:26

j Isa 42:17

k Jer 50:2

l n Isa 41:21

m o Isa 41:22

n p Isa 43:9

o q Isa 44:8

p r Isa 44:3

q s De 4:39

r Joe 2:27

s t Ps 65:5

t Mic 7:7

u Joh 3:16

v De 4:35

w 1Ki 8:60

x Isa 45:5

y v Ge 22:16

z Am 6:8

a Heb 6:13

b w Nu 23:19

c Tit 1:2

d x Isa 55:11

e y Ro 14:11

f z De 6:13

g Jer 4:2

h Jer 12:16

i a Ps 29:1

j b Re 11:18

k c Ga 3:29

l d Isa 61:9

m e Ps 64:10

n 2Co 10:17

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 46

a Jer 50:2

b Jer 51:44

c 1Sa 5:3

d c Isa 2:20

e Isa 45:20

f Jer 10:5

g d Isa 37:12

h e Jer 45:12

i f Isa 1:9

**46** Bel<sup>a</sup> has bent down,<sup>b</sup> Ne<sup>c</sup>bo is stooping over; their idols<sup>c</sup> have come to be for the wild beasts and for the domestic animals, their loads, pieces of luggage, a burden for the tired animals. **2** They must stoop over; they must each alike bend down; they are simply unable to furnish escape<sup>d</sup> for the burden, but into captivity their own soul must go.<sup>e</sup>

**3** "Listen to me, O house of Jacob, and all you remaining ones of the house of Israel,<sup>f</sup> you the ones conveyed by me from the belly, the ones carried from the womb."<sup>g</sup> **4** Even to one's old age I am the same One;<sup>h</sup> and to one's gray-headedness I myself shall keep bearing up.<sup>i</sup> I myself shall certainly act,<sup>j</sup> that I myself may carry and that I myself may bear up and furnish escape.<sup>k</sup>

**5** "To whom will you people liken me<sup>l</sup> or make me equal or compare me that may resemble each other?<sup>m</sup> **6** There are those who are lavishing out the gold from the purse, and with the scale beam they weigh out the silver. They hire a metal-worker, and he makes it into a god.<sup>n</sup> They prostrate themselves, yes, they bow down.<sup>o</sup> **7** They carry it upon the shoulder,<sup>p</sup> they bear it and deposit it in its place that it may stand still. From its standing place it does not move away.<sup>q</sup> One even cries out to it, but it does not answer; out of one's distress it does not save one.<sup>r</sup>

**8** "Remember this, that you people may muster up courage. Lay it to heart,<sup>s</sup> you transgressors.<sup>t</sup> **9** Remember the first things of a long time ago,<sup>u</sup> that

g Ex 19:4; De 1:31; Isa 44:2; h Isa 41:4; Isa 43:10; i Ps 71:18; Ps 92:14; j Isa 43:13; k Ps 41:1; Ps 116:4; l Ex 8:10; Ex 15:11; Ps 113:5; Isa 40:25; Jer 10:6; m Ps 89:6; Mic 7:18; Ac 17:29; n Ex 32:4; Isa 40:19; Jer 10:9; Hab 2:18; o Isa 2:8; Isa 44:17; Da 3:5; p Jer 10:5; q Isa 5:3; Da 3:1; r 1Ki 18:26; Isa 37:38; Jer 2:28; Jon 1:5; s De 32:29; Pr 2:1; Isa 44:18; Hag 1:5; t Eze 18:28; u De 32:7; Isa 42:9.

I am the Divine One<sup>a</sup> and there is no other God,<sup>b</sup> nor anyone like me;<sup>c</sup> **10** the One telling from the beginning the finale,<sup>d</sup> and from long ago the things that have not been done;<sup>e</sup> the One saying, 'My own counsel will stand,<sup>f</sup> and everything that is my delight I shall do';<sup>g</sup> **11** the One calling from the sunrising a bird of prey,<sup>h</sup> from a distant land the man to execute my counsel.<sup>i</sup> I have even spoken it; I shall also bring it in.<sup>j</sup> I have formed it, I shall also do it.<sup>k</sup>

**12** "Listen to me, you the ones powerful at heart,<sup>l</sup> you the ones far away from righteousness.<sup>m</sup> **13** I have brought near my righteousness.<sup>n</sup> It is not far away,<sup>o</sup> and my own salvation will not be late.<sup>p</sup> And I will give in Zion salvation, to Israel my beauty."<sup>q</sup>

**47** Come down and sit down in the dust,<sup>r</sup> O virgin daughter of Babylon.<sup>s</sup> Sit down on the earth where there is no throne,<sup>t</sup> O daughter of the Chal-de-ans.<sup>u</sup> For you will not experience again that people call you delicate and dainty.<sup>v</sup> **2** Take a hand mill<sup>w</sup> and grind out flour. Uncover your veil.<sup>x</sup> Strip off the flowing skirt.<sup>y</sup> Uncover the leg.<sup>z</sup> Cross over the rivers. **3** You ought to uncover your nakedness.<sup>a</sup> Also, your reproach ought to be seen.<sup>b</sup> Vengeance is what I shall take,<sup>c</sup> and I shall not meet any man kindly.

**4** "There is One repurchasing us.<sup>d</sup> Jehovah of armies is his name,<sup>e</sup> the Holy One of Israel."<sup>f</sup>

**5** Sit down silently<sup>g</sup> and come into the darkness,<sup>h</sup> O daughter of the Chal-de-ans;<sup>i</sup> for you will not experience again that people call you Mistress<sup>j</sup> of Kingdoms.<sup>k</sup> **6** I grew indignant at my people.<sup>l</sup> I profaned my inheritance,<sup>m</sup> and I proceeded to give them into your hand.<sup>n</sup> You showed them no mercies.<sup>o</sup> Upon the old man you made your yoke very heavy.<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 46

a Ps 50:1  
Ps 18:27  
Ro 1:20  
b Isa 45:14  
c De 32:26  
Isa 40:18  
d Isa 42:9  
e Isa 41:22  
f Ps 33:11  
g Ps 135:6  
Isa 55:11  
h Heb 6:17  
i Isa 41:2  
Isa 45:1  
j Ezr 1:2  
Isa 44:28  
Isa 48:14  
k Nu 23:19  
l Job 23:13  
m Ps 76:5  
Isa 48:4  
Ac 7:51  
n Ps 119:150  
Jer 2:5  
o Ps 97:2  
Ps 145:17  
Isa 51:5  
p Ps 46:1  
Isa 12:2  
q Isa 44:23  
Isa 60:21

## CHAP. 47

r Isa 2:7  
Isa 26:5  
s Ps 137:8  
Jer 50:42  
Zec 2:7  
t Ps 89:44  
Jer 51:33  
Da 5:30  
u Isa 47:5  
v Re 18:7  
w Ex 11:5  
Mt 24:41  
x Isa 3:19  
y Jer 13:22  
Na 3:5  
z Isa 20:4  
a Eze 16:37  
b Jer 13:26  
c De 32:35  
Ps 94:1  
Ro 12:19  
d Isa 41:14  
e Isa 44:6  
f Isa 43:3  
g Ps 94:23  
h Isa 2:9  
i Isa 47:1  
j Re 18:7  
k Isa 13:19  
Isa 14:4  
Re 17:5  
l 2Ch 28:9  
2Ch 36:18  
Isa 42:25  
Zec 1:15  
m De 28:63  
Isa 10:6  
Eze 24:21  
n 2Ki 25:21  
Jer 52:14  
o Ps 137:8  
Mt 7:12  
Re 18:5  
p De 28:50

**7** And you kept saying: "To time indefinite I shall prove to be Mistress,<sup>a</sup> forever." You did not take these things to your heart; you did not remember the finale of the matter.<sup>b</sup>

**8** And now hear this, you pleasure-given woman, the one sitting in security,<sup>c</sup> the one saying in her heart: "I am, and there is nobody else.<sup>d</sup> I shall not sit as a widow, and I shall not know the loss of children."<sup>e</sup> **9** But to you these two things will come suddenly, in one day:<sup>f</sup> loss of children and widowhood. In their complete measure they must come upon you,<sup>g</sup> for the abundance of your sorceries, for the full might of your spells—exceedingly.<sup>h</sup>

**10** And you kept trusting in your badness.<sup>i</sup> You have said: "There is no one seeing me."<sup>j</sup> Your wisdom and your knowledge<sup>k</sup>—this is what has led you away; and you keep saying in your heart: "I am, and there is nobody else."<sup>l</sup> **11** And upon you calamity must come; you will know no charming against it. And upon you adversity will fall;<sup>m</sup> you will not be able to avert it. And upon you there will suddenly<sup>n</sup> come a ruin that you are not accustomed to know.

**12** Stand still, now, with your spells and with the abundance of your sorceries,<sup>n</sup> in which you have toiled from your youth; that perhaps you might be able to benefit, that perhaps you might strike people with awe. **13** You have grown weary with the multitude of your counselors. Let them stand up, now, and save you, the worshipers of the heavens, the lookers at the stars,<sup>o</sup> those giving out knowledge at the new moons concerning the things that will come upon you.

Second Col. a Da 4:30; Re 18:7; b De 32:29; c Da 5:1; Da 5:23; Re 18:3; d Jer 51:53; e Ps 106; Re 18:7; f Ps 73:19; Re 18:10; g Jer 51:29; h Eze 21:21; Da 2:2; Da 5:7; Re 18:23; i Ps 52:7; j Jer 23:24; Heb 4:13; k Isa 5:21; Ro 1:22; l Jer 51:39; m Re 18:10; n Da 2:2; o Da 5:7; Mt 2:1.

**14** Look! They have become like stubble.<sup>a</sup> A fire itself will certainly burn them up.<sup>b</sup> They will not deliver their soul<sup>c</sup> from the power of the flame.<sup>d</sup> There will be no glow of charcoals for people to warm themselves, no fire-light in front of which to sit down. **15** Thus they will certainly become to you, with whom you have toiled as your charm-ers<sup>e</sup> from your youth. They will actually wander, each one to his own region. There will be no one to save you.<sup>f</sup>

**48** Hear this, O house of Jacob, you who are calling yourselves by the name of Israel<sup>g</sup> and who have come forth from the very waters of Judah,<sup>h</sup> you who are swearing by the name of Jehovah<sup>i</sup> and who make mention even of the God of Israel,<sup>j</sup> not in truth and not in righteousness.<sup>k</sup> **2** For they have called themselves as being from the holy city,<sup>l</sup> and upon the God of Israel they have supported themselves,<sup>m</sup> Jehovah of armies being his name.<sup>n</sup>

**3** "The first things I have told even from that time, and out of my own mouth they went forth, and I kept making them heard.<sup>o</sup> Suddenly I acted, and the things proceeded to come in." **4** Due to my knowing that you are hard<sup>a</sup> and that your neck is an iron sinew<sup>b</sup> and your forehead is copper,<sup>c</sup> **5** I also kept telling you from that time. Before it could come in, I caused you to hear it,<sup>d</sup> that you might not say, 'My own idol has done them, and my own carved image and my own molten image have commanded them.'<sup>e</sup> **6** You have heard.<sup>f</sup> Behold it all.<sup>g</sup> As for you people, will you not tell it?<sup>h</sup> I have made you hear new things from the present time, even things kept in reserve, that you have not known.<sup>i</sup> **7** At the present time they must be created, and not

CHAP. 47

a Ex 15:7  
Isa 40:24  
b De 4:24  
Mal 4:1  
c Ge 2:7  
d Mt 16:26  
e Da 2:2  
Re 21:8  
f Jer 51:6

CHAP. 48

g Ge 32:28  
Ge 35:10  
2Ki 17:34  
Ro 9:6  
h Ge 49:8  
1Ch 5:2  
i Ch 28:4  
j De 6:13  
Jer 4:2  
Zep 1:5  
k Ex 23:13  
Isa 26:13  
l Le 19:12  
Jer 4:2  
Mal 3:7  
m Ps 48:1  
Isa 52:1  
n Jg 17:13  
Jer 21:2  
Ro 2:17  
o Jer 10:16  
p De 28:15  
Isa 41:22  
Isa 42:9  
q Jos 21:45  
Jos 23:14  
Isa 55:11  
r 2Ch 36:16  
Ps 78:8  
Isa 46:12  
Zec 7:11  
s Ex 32:9  
De 10:16  
2Ki 17:14  
t Jer 44:16  
Eze 3:7  
u Lu 1:70  
Heb 1:1  
v Jer 44:17  
Isa 21:10  
Isa 43:12  
Mic 6:9  
w Ps 107:43  
Isa 41:20  
x Ps 40:9  
Isa 43:10  
y Isa 42:9  
2Pe 1:21

Second Col.

a Isa 46:10  
Isa 65:17  
b Isa 29:10  
c Jer 5:11  
Jer 9:2  
Mal 2:11  
d De 9:7  
Ps 58:3  
Ps 95:10  
e Isa 12:22  
Ps 25:11  
Ps 79:9  
Jer 14:7  
f Ne 9:31  
Ps 78:38  
g Job 23:10  
Pr 17:3  
Mal 3:3  
Heb 12:11

from that time, even things that before today you have not heard, that you may not say, 'Look! I have already known them.'<sup>a</sup>

**8** "Moreover, you have not heard,<sup>b</sup> neither have you known, nor from that time on has your ear been opened. For I well know that without fail you kept dealing treacherously,<sup>c</sup> and a 'transgressor from the belly' you have been called.<sup>d</sup> **9** For the sake of my name I shall check my anger,<sup>e</sup> and for my praise I shall restrain myself toward you that there may be no cutting you off.<sup>f</sup>

**10** Look! I have refined you, but not in the form of silver.<sup>g</sup> I have made choice of you in the smelting furnace of affliction.<sup>h</sup>

**11** For my own sake, for my own sake I shall act,<sup>i</sup> for how could one let oneself be profaned? And to no one else shall I give my own glory.<sup>k</sup>

**12** "Listen to me, O Jacob, and you Israel my called one. I am the same One.<sup>l</sup> I am the first.<sup>m</sup> Moreover, I am the last.<sup>n</sup> **13** Moreover, my own hand laid the foundation of the earth,<sup>o</sup> and my own right hand extended out the heavens.<sup>p</sup> I am calling to them, that they may keep standing together.<sup>q</sup>

**14** "Be collected together, all you people, and hear.<sup>r</sup> Who among them has told these things? Jehovah himself has loved him.<sup>s</sup> He will do what is his delight upon Babylon,<sup>t</sup> and his own arm will be upon the Chalde'ans.<sup>u</sup> **15** I—I myself have spoken. Moreover, I have called him.<sup>v</sup> I have brought him in, and there will be a making of his way successful.<sup>w</sup>

**16** "Come near to me, you people. Hear this. From the start I

h Isa 1:25; Jer 9:7; i Isa 48:9; j Eze 20:9; Ro 2:24;  
k Isa 42:8; l Isa 43:13; Isa 46:4; m Isa 44:6; Re 1:8;  
n Re 22:13; o Job 38:4; Ps 102:25; Isa 42:5; p Isa 40:22; q Ps 147:4; r Isa 48:20; s Isa 45:1; t Isa 44:28; u Isa 13:19; Jer 50:13; v Isa 41:2; Jer 51:20;  
w Isa 45:5.

have spoken in no place of concealment at all.<sup>a</sup> From the time of its occurring I have been there.”

And now the Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself has sent me, even his spirit.<sup>b</sup> 17 This is what Jehovah has said, your Repurchaser,<sup>c</sup> the Holy One of Israel:<sup>d</sup> “I, Jehovah, am your God, the One teaching you to benefit yourself,<sup>e</sup> the One causing you to tread in the way in which you should walk.<sup>f</sup> 18 O if only you would actually pay attention to my commandments!<sup>g</sup> Then your peace would become just like a river,<sup>h</sup> and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.<sup>i</sup> 19 And your offspring would become just like the sand, and the descendants from your inward parts like the grains of it.<sup>j</sup> One’s name would not be cut off or be annihilated from before me.”<sup>k</sup>

20 Go forth, you people, out of Babylon!<sup>l</sup> Run away from the Chal-de’ans.<sup>m</sup> Tell forth even with the sound of a joyful cry, cause this to be heard.<sup>n</sup> Make it to go forth to the extremity of the earth.<sup>o</sup> Say: “Jehovah has repurchased his servant Jacob.<sup>p</sup> 21 And they did not get thirsty<sup>q</sup> when he was making them walk even through devastated places.<sup>r</sup> Water out of the rock he caused to flow forth for them, and he proceeded to split a rock that the water might stream forth.”<sup>s</sup>

22 “There is no peace,” Jehovah has said, “for the wicked ones.”<sup>t</sup>

**49** Listen to me, O YOU islands,<sup>u</sup> and pay attention, you national groups far away.<sup>v</sup> Jehovah himself has called me<sup>w</sup> even from the belly.<sup>x</sup> From the inward parts of my mother he has made mention of my name.<sup>y</sup> 2 And he proceeded to make my mouth like a sharp sword.<sup>z</sup> In the shadow<sup>a</sup> of his hand he has hidden me.<sup>b</sup> And he gradual-

## CHAP. 48

a Isa 45:19  
b Isa 61:1  
c Isa 43:14  
d Isa 44:6  
e Isa 54:5  
f 1Ki 8:36  
g Ps 25:8  
h Isa 30:20  
i Isa 54:13  
j Mic 4:2  
k Ps 32:8  
l Isa 30:21  
m Isa 49:10  
n De 5:29  
o Ps 81:13  
p Ps 119:165  
q Isa 32:18  
r Isa 66:12  
s Am 5:24  
t Jer 22:17  
u Jer 33:22  
v Ho 1:10  
w Ru 4:10  
x Pr 10:7  
y Jer 50:8  
z Re 18:4  
a Jer 51:54  
b Pr 10:28  
c Isa 49:13  
d Re 18:20  
e Jer 50:2  
f Jer 31:10  
g Ex 15:25  
h Ex 17:9  
i De 8:15  
j Isa 43:19  
k Nu 20:11  
l Ne 9:15  
m Ps 78:15  
n Isa 57:20  
o Isa 57:21  
p Ro 3:17

## CHAP. 49

u Isa 41:1  
v Isa 42:4  
w Isa 51:5  
x Isa 60:9  
y Isa 43:9  
z Isa 55:4  
a Isa 1:1  
b Ps 71:6  
c Isa 44:2  
d Isa 46:3  
e Ps 139:16  
f 2Ch 36:15  
g Ro 9:27  
h Ro 10:20  
i Ps 17:8  
j Ps 36:7  
k Ps 57:1  
l Ps 63:8  
m Ps 91:1  
n Isa 51:6

## Second Col.

a Isa 43:10  
b Mt 24:45  
c Isa 44:23  
d 2Ch 36:16  
e Isa 65:12  
f Pr 9:7  
g Ps 35:23  
h Ps 140:12  
i Isa 40:10  
j Isa 49:1  
k Mt 15:24  
l Isa 40:36  
m Isa 56:8  
n Mt 23:37

ly made me a polished arrow. He concealed me in his own quiver. 3 And he went on to say to me: “You are my servant, O Israel,<sup>a</sup> you the one in whom I shall show my beauty.”<sup>b</sup>

4 But as for me, I said: “It is for nothing that I have toiled.<sup>c</sup> For unreality and vanity I have used up my own power.<sup>d</sup> Truly my judgment is with Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> and my wages with my God.”<sup>f</sup>

5 And now Jehovah, the One forming me from the belly as a servant belonging to him,<sup>g</sup> has said for me to bring back Jacob to him,<sup>h</sup> in order that to him Israel itself may be gathered.<sup>i</sup> And I shall be glorified in the eyes of Jehovah, and my own God will have become my strength.

6 And he proceeded to say: “It has been more than a trivial matter for you to become my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to bring back even the safeguarded ones of Israel;<sup>j</sup> I also have given you for a light of the nations,<sup>k</sup> that my salvation may come to be to the extremity of the earth.”<sup>l</sup>

7 This is what Jehovah, the Repurchaser of Israel,<sup>m</sup> his Holy One, has said to him that is despised in soul,<sup>n</sup> to him that is detested by the nation,<sup>o</sup> to the servant of rulers:<sup>p</sup> “Kings themselves will see and certainly rise up,<sup>q</sup> and princes, and they will bow down, by reason of Jehovah, who is faithful,<sup>r</sup> the Holy One of Israel, who chooses you.”<sup>s</sup>

8 This is what Jehovah has said: “In a time of goodwill I have answered you,<sup>t</sup> and in a day of salvation I have helped you;<sup>u</sup> and I kept safeguarding you that I might give you as a covenant for the people,<sup>v</sup> to rehabili-

j Ro 11:26; Ro 15:8; k Isa 42:6; Mt 12:18; Lu 2:32; Ac 13:47; l Ps 98:2; Isa 2:2; Isa 11:10; Isa 52:10; m Isa 43:14; n Ps 69:7; Isa 53:3; Lu 23:18; o Mt 26:67; p Mr 10:45; Lu 22:27; q Ps 2:12; Isa 52:15; Isa 60:3; r De 7:9; 1Co 1:9; 1Th 5:24; 1Pe 4:19; s Isa 42:1; 1Pe 2:4; t Ps 69:13; 2Co 6:2; u Lu 1:69; Lu 22:43; Heb 5:7; v Isa 42:6.

tate the land,<sup>a</sup> to bring about the repossessing of the desolated hereditary possessions.<sup>b</sup> **9** to say to the prisoners,<sup>c</sup> 'Come out!' <sup>d</sup> to those who are in the darkness,<sup>e</sup> 'Reveal yourselves!' <sup>f</sup> By the ways they will pasture, and on all beaten paths their pasturing will be.<sup>g</sup> **10** They will not go hungry,<sup>h</sup> neither will they go thirsty,<sup>i</sup> nor will parching heat or sun strike them.<sup>j</sup> For the One who is having pity upon them will lead them,<sup>k</sup> and by the springs of water he will conduct them.<sup>l</sup> **11** And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways themselves will be on an elevation.<sup>m</sup> **12** Look! These will come even from far away,<sup>n</sup> and, look! these from the north<sup>o</sup> and from the west,<sup>p</sup> and these from the land of Si'nim.<sup>q</sup>

**13** Give a glad cry, you heavens,<sup>r</sup> and be joyful, you earth.<sup>s</sup> Let the mountains become cheerful with a glad outcry.<sup>t</sup> For Jehovah has comforted his people,<sup>u</sup> and he shows pity upon his own afflicted ones.<sup>v</sup>

**14** But Zion kept saying: "Jehovah has left me,<sup>w</sup> and Jehovah himself has forgotten me."<sup>x</sup>

**15** Can a wife forget her suckling so that she should not pity the son of her belly?<sup>y</sup> Even these women can forget,<sup>z</sup> yet I myself shall not forget you.<sup>aa</sup> **16** Look! Upon my palms I have engraved you.<sup>ab</sup> Your walls are in front of me constantly.<sup>ac</sup> **17** Your sons have hurried up. The very ones tearing you down and devastating you will go forth even from you. **18** Raise your eyes all around and see. They have all of them been collected together.<sup>ad</sup> They have come to you. "As I am living," is the utterance of Jehovah,<sup>ae</sup> "with all of them you will clothe yourself just as with ornaments, and you will bind them on yourself like a bride."<sup>af</sup> **19** Although there are your devastated

## CHAP. 49

a Isa 51:16  
b Ps 2:3  
c Isa 54:3  
d Ps 102:20  
e Isa 42:7  
f 2Co 6:17  
g Re 18:4  
h Ps 112:4  
i Jer 9:2  
j Lu 1:79  
k Ps 110:3  
l Re 7:17  
m Isa 65:13  
n Re 7:16  
o Isa 56:1  
p Isa 32:2  
q Eze 34:23  
r Ps 23:2  
s Jer 31:9  
t Ps 107:7  
u Isa 11:6  
v Isa 40:3  
w De 30:4  
x Ps 22:27  
y Isa 43:6  
z Mt 8:11  
aa Ps 96:11  
ab Isa 44:23  
ac Ps 98:4  
ad Isa 42:10  
ae Isa 55:12  
af Isa 12:1  
g Isa 40:1  
h Isa 66:13  
i Isa 61:3  
j Jer 31:13  
k 2Th 2:16  
l Isa 54:7  
m Ps 13:1  
n La 5:20  
o Mt 3:28  
p Ps 103:13  
q Le 26:29  
r De 28:56  
s 2Ki 6:28  
t Isa 44:21  
u Jer 31:20  
v Ro 11:1  
w Ca 8:6  
x Isa 26:1  
y Isa 60:18  
z Isa 43:5  
aa Isa 60:4  
ab Mt 24:31  
ac Ge 22:16  
ad Heb 6:13  
ae Jer 2:32

## Second Col.

a Isa 51:3  
b Jer 30:18  
c Jer 30:16  
d Jer 51:34  
e Eze 6:9  
f Jos 17:15  
g 2Ki 6:1  
h Isa 54:1  
i Isa 54:2  
j La 1:13  
k Isa 43:5  
l Jer 31:17  
m Mt 24:31  
n La 1:1  
o Isa 62:4  
p Jer 11:12  
q Ezr 1:3  
r Isa 11:10  
s Isa 62:10  
t Isa 60:4  
u Isa 66:20

places and your desolated places and the land of your ruins,<sup>a</sup> although now you are too cramped to be dwelling, and those swallowing you down have been far away.<sup>b</sup> **20** yet in your own ears the sons of your bereaved state<sup>c</sup> will say, "The place has become too cramped for me."<sup>d</sup> Do make room for me, that I may dwell.<sup>e</sup> **21** And you will for certain say in your heart, "Who has become father to these for me, since I am a woman bereaved of children and sterile, gone into exile and taken prisoner?"<sup>f</sup> As for these, who has brought them up?<sup>g</sup> Look! I myself had been left behind alone.<sup>h</sup> These—where have they been?"<sup>i</sup>

**22** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Look! I shall raise up my hand even to the nations,<sup>j</sup> and to the peoples I shall lift up my signal.<sup>k</sup> And they will bring your sons in the bosom, and upon the shoulder they will carry your own daughters.<sup>l</sup> **23** And kings must become caretakers for you,<sup>m</sup> and their princesses nursing women for you. With faces to the earth they will bow down to you,<sup>n</sup> and the dust of your feet they will lick up;<sup>o</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah, of whom those hoping in me will not be ashamed."<sup>p</sup>

**24** Can those already taken be taken from a mighty man himself,<sup>q</sup> or can the body of captives of the tyrant make their escape?<sup>r</sup> **25** But this is what Jehovah has said: "Even the body of captives of the mighty man will be taken away,<sup>s</sup> and those already taken by the tyrant himself will make their escape.<sup>t</sup> And against anyone contending against you I myself shall contend,<sup>u</sup> and your own sons I myself shall save."<sup>v</sup>

m Nu 11:12; Isa 52:15; Isa 60:10; Isa 60:16; n Ps 72:9; Isa 60:14; o Mic 7:17; p Ps 25:3; Isa 25:9; Isa 64:4; q Mt 12:29; Lu 11:21; r Ezr 9:9; Ne 9:37; s Jer 29:14; Jer 46:27; Ho 6:11; Joe 3:1; t Isa 10:27; Isa 52:2; Jer 29:10; Jer 50:34; Zec 9:11; u Isa 54:17; Ro 8:31; v Isa 33:22.

26 And I will make those maltreating you eat their own flesh; and as with the sweet wine they will become drunk with their own blood. And all flesh will have to know that I, Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> am your Savior<sup>b</sup> and your Repurchaser,<sup>c</sup> the Powerful One of Jacob.<sup>d</sup>

**50** This is what Jehovah has said: "Where, then, is the divorce certificate<sup>e</sup> of the mother of you people, whom I sent away?<sup>f</sup> Or which one of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you people?<sup>g</sup> Look! Because of your own errors<sup>h</sup> you have been sold, and because of your own transgressions your mother has been sent away.<sup>i</sup> 2 Why is it that, when I came in, there was no one?<sup>j</sup> When I called, there was nobody answering?<sup>k</sup> Has my hand become in fact so short that it cannot redeem,<sup>l</sup> or is there in me no power to deliver? Look! With my rebuke<sup>m</sup> I dry up the sea;<sup>n</sup> I make rivers a wilderness.<sup>o</sup> Their fish stink due to there being no water, and they die because of thirst.<sup>p</sup> 3 I clothe the heavens with obscurity,<sup>q</sup> and I make sackcloth itself their covering.<sup>r</sup>

4 The Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself has given me the tongue of the taught ones,<sup>s</sup> that I may know how to answer the tired one with a word.<sup>t</sup> He awakens morning by morning; he awakens my ear to hear like the taught ones.<sup>u</sup> 5 The Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself has opened my ear, and I, for my part, was not rebellious.<sup>v</sup> I did not turn in the opposite direction.<sup>w</sup> 6 My back I gave to the strikers, and my cheeks<sup>x</sup> to those plucking off the hair. My face I did not conceal from humiliating things and spit.<sup>y</sup>

7 But the Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself will help me.<sup>z</sup> That is why I shall not have to

## CHAP. 49

a Ps 9:16  
Ps 58:11  
Eze 39:28  
b Ps 17:7  
1Ti 1:1  
c Isa 41:14  
Isa 48:20  
d Ps 132:5  
Isa 1:24  
Isa 60:16

## CHAP. 50

e De 24:1  
f Jer 3:1  
Ho 2:2  
g 2Ki 4:1  
h 1Ki 21:25  
2Ki 17:17  
Isa 59:2  
i Jer 3:8  
j Jer 8:6  
Jer 35:15  
k Pr 1:24  
Jer 7:13  
l Nu 11:23  
Isa 40:28  
Isa 59:1  
m Ps 106:9  
Na 1:4  
n Ex 14:29  
Ps 114:3  
Isa 51:10  
o Ps 107:33  
Isa 42:15  
p Ex 7:18  
q Ex 10:21  
Ps 18:11  
Mt 27:45  
r Re 6:12  
s Ex 6:11  
Jer 1:9  
Joh 7:46  
t Pr 15:23  
Mt 13:54  
u Joh 7:15  
v Ps 40:6  
Ps 40:8  
w Jon 1:3  
Mt 26:39  
Php 2:8  
x La 3:30  
Lu 22:63  
Joh 18:22  
y Mt 26:67  
Mt 14:95  
z Isa 49:8  
Heb 13:6

## Second Col.

a Jer 1:18  
Eze 3:9  
b Ro 8:33  
c Isa 41:1  
d Re 12:10  
e Isa 43:9  
f Ps 51:4  
Ro 3:4  
g Ps 102:26  
h Job 13:28  
Ps 39:11  
i Ps 25:12  
Ps 112:1  
Ec 12:13  
Mal 3:16  
j Isa 42:1  
Isa 53:11

feel humiliated. That is why I have set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.<sup>a</sup> 8 The One declaring me righteous is near.<sup>b</sup> Who can contend with me? Let us stand up together.<sup>c</sup> Who is my judicial antagonist?<sup>d</sup> Let him approach me.<sup>e</sup> 9 Look! The Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself will help me. Who is there that can pronounce me wicked?<sup>f</sup> Look! All of them, like a garment, will wear out.<sup>g</sup> A mere moth will eat them up.<sup>h</sup>

10 Who among you people is in fear<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah, listening to the voice of his servant,<sup>j</sup> who has walked in continual darkness<sup>k</sup> and for whom there has been no brightness? Let him trust in the name of Jehovah<sup>l</sup> and support himself upon his God.<sup>m</sup>

11 "Look! All you who are igniting a fire, making sparks light up, walk in the light of your fire, and amid the sparks that you have set ablaze. From my hand you will certainly come to have this: In sheer pain you will lie down.<sup>n</sup>

**51** "Listen to me, you people who are pursuing after righteousness,<sup>o</sup> you who are seeking to find Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> Look to the rock<sup>q</sup> from which you were hewn out, and to the hollow of the pit from which you were dug out. 2 Look to Abraham<sup>r</sup> your father<sup>s</sup> and to Sarah<sup>t</sup> who gradually brought you forth with childbirth pains. For he was one when I called him,<sup>u</sup> and I proceeded to bless him and to make him many.<sup>v</sup> 3 For Jehovah will certainly comfort Zion.<sup>w</sup> He will for certain comfort all her devastated places,<sup>x</sup> and he will make her

k Job 29:3; Ps 23:4; Isa 9:2; Isa 59:9; 12Ch 20:20; Isa 26:4; m Isa 30:6; Ps 28:7; n Ps 16:4; Ps 32:10; CHAP. 51 o Ps 94:15; Pr 21:21; Zep 2:3; Mt 6:33; 1Ti 6:11; p Ps 105:3; Ro 10:13; q De 32:4; De 32:18; Isa 2:2; r Jos 24:3; Mt 8:11; Ro 4:19; s Lu 16:24; t Ge 21:2; u Ge 12:1; Ge 15:2; Ne 9:7; Eze 33:24; v Jos 11:4; 1Ki 4:20; w Ps 102:13; Isa 66:13; Jer 31:12; x Isa 44:26; Isa 61:4.

wilderness like E'den<sup>a</sup> and her desert plain like the garden of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> Exultation and rejoicing themselves will be found in her, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.<sup>c</sup>

4 "Pay attention to me, O my people; and you national group of mine,<sup>d</sup> to me give ear. For from me a law itself will go forth,<sup>e</sup> and my judicial decision I shall cause to repose even as a light to the peoples.<sup>f</sup> 5 My righteousness is near.<sup>g</sup> My salvation<sup>h</sup> will certainly go forth, and my own arms will judge even the peoples.<sup>i</sup> In me the islands themselves will hope,<sup>j</sup> and for my arm they will wait.<sup>k</sup>

6 "Raise YOUR eyes to the heavens themselves,<sup>l</sup> and look at the earth beneath. For the very heavens must be dispersed in fragments just like smoke,<sup>m</sup> and like a garment the earth itself will wear out,<sup>n</sup> and its inhabitants themselves will die like a mere gnat. But as for my salvation, it will prove to be even to time indefinite,<sup>o</sup> and my own righteousness will not be shattered.<sup>p</sup>

7 "Listen to me, you the ones knowing righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law.<sup>q</sup> Do not be afraid of the reproach of mortal men, and do not be struck with terror just because of their abusive words.<sup>r</sup> 8 For the moth will eat them up just as if a garment, and the clothes moth will eat them up just as if wool.<sup>s</sup> But as for my righteousness, it will prove to be even to time indefinite, and my salvation to unnumbered generations."<sup>t</sup>

9 Awake, awake, clothe yourself with strength,<sup>u</sup> O arm of Jehovah!<sup>v</sup> Awake as in the days of long ago, as during the generations of times long past.<sup>w</sup> Are you not the one that broke Ra'hab<sup>x</sup> to pieces, that pierced the sea monster?<sup>y</sup> 10 Are you not the one

CHAP. 51

a Ge 2:8  
Eze 28:13  
Joe 2:3  
b Ge 13:10  
Isa 35:1  
Isa 41:18  
Eze 31:8  
c Jer 33:11  
d Ex 19:6  
De 7:6  
Ps 33:12  
Am 3:2  
1Pe 2:9  
e Isa 2:3  
Mic 4:2  
f Ps 119:105  
Pr 6:23  
Mt 12:18  
g De 30:14  
Isa 46:13  
h Isa 12:2  
Isa 56:1  
i Isa 2:10  
Ps 67:4  
Ps 96:13  
Isa 2:4  
Ac 17:31  
j Isa 60:9  
k Isa 42:4  
l Ps 8:3  
Isa 40:26  
m Ps 102:26  
Isa 34:4  
Heb 1:11  
n Mt 24:35  
o Isa 45:17  
Heb 5:9  
Heb 9:12  
p Ps 103:17  
Da 9:24  
q Ps 37:31  
Ps 119:11  
Jer 31:33  
2Co 3:3  
r Jer 1:17  
Eze 2:6  
s Job 13:28  
Isa 50:9  
t Isa 45:17  
Lu 1:50  
u Ps 7:6  
Ps 44:23  
v Ps 89:10  
Isa 53:1  
Lu 1:51  
w Jg 6:13  
Ne 9:10  
Ps 44:1  
Ps 106:22  
x Ex 15:4  
Job 26:12  
Ps 87:4  
Ps 89:10  
y Ps 74:13  
Isa 27:1  
Eze 29:3

Second Col.

a Ex 14:21  
Ne 9:11  
Ps 78:13  
b Ps 106:9  
Isa 43:16  
c Isa 35:10  
Jer 31:11  
Zec 10:10  
Mt 24:31  
d Isa 61:7  
Isa 65:18  
e Isa 25:8  
Isa 55:13  
f Isa 49:13  
g Isa 66:13  
Isa 66:13

that dried up the sea, the waters of the vast deep?<sup>a</sup> The one that made the depths of the sea a way for the repurchased ones to go across?<sup>b</sup> 11 Then the redeemed ones of Jehovah themselves will return and must come to Zion with a joyful outcry,<sup>c</sup> and rejoicing to time indefinite will be upon their head.<sup>d</sup> To exultation and rejoicing they will attain.<sup>e</sup> Grief and sighing will certainly flee away.<sup>f</sup>

12 "I—I myself am the One that is comforting you people.<sup>g</sup>

"Who are you that you should be afraid of a mortal man that will die,<sup>h</sup> and of a son of mankind that will be rendered as mere green grass?<sup>i</sup> 13 And that you should forget Jehovah your Maker,<sup>j</sup> the One stretching out the heavens<sup>k</sup> and laying the foundation of the earth,<sup>l</sup> so that you were in dread constantly the whole day long on account of the rage of the one hemming you in,<sup>m</sup> as though he was all set to bring you to ruin?<sup>n</sup> And where is the rage of the one hemming you in?<sup>o</sup>

14 "The one stooping in chains will certainly be loosened speedily,<sup>p</sup> that he may not go in death to the pit<sup>q</sup> and that his bread may not be lacking.<sup>r</sup>

15 "But I, Jehovah, am your God, the One stirring up the sea that its waves may be boisterous.<sup>s</sup> Jehovah of armies is his name.<sup>t</sup> 16 And I shall put my words in your mouth,<sup>u</sup> and with the shadow of my hand I shall certainly cover you,<sup>v</sup> in order to plant the heavens<sup>w</sup> and lay the foundation of the earth<sup>x</sup> and say to Zion, 'You are my people.'<sup>y</sup>

17 "Rouse yourself, rouse

h Ps 118:6; Pr 29:25; Da 3:16; Mt 10:28; i Ps 90:5; Ps 103:15; Isa 40:6; 1Pe 1:24; j Pr 22:3; Isa 44:2; k Isa 40:22; l Ps 102:25; Isa 44:24; m De 28:65; Isa 29:7; n De 28:66; Jer 38:17; o De 28:36; 2Ch 36:17; Ps 7:10; Ps 9:6; Isa 10:24; p Eze 1:3; Isa 49:20; Isa 52:2; q Ps 30:3; Ps 49:15; r Jer 37:21; s Jer 31:35; Jon 1:4; t Isa 47:4; Jer 10:16; u Isa 50:4; v De 33:27; Ps 91:1; Isa 49:2; w Isa 65:17; 2Pe 3:13; x Isa 66:3; Isa 66:22; Re 21:1; y Isa 60:14; Jer 31:33; Jer 32:38; Zec 8:8; Heb 8:10.

yourself, rise up, O Jerusalem,<sup>a</sup> you who have drunk at the hand of Jehovah his cup of rage.<sup>b</sup> The goblet, the cup causing reeling, you have drunk, you have drained out.<sup>c</sup> **18** There was none of all the sons<sup>d</sup> that she brought to birth conducting her, and there was none of all the sons that she brought up taking hold of her hand.<sup>e</sup> **19** Those two things were befalling you.<sup>f</sup> Who will sympathize with you?<sup>g</sup> Despoiling and breakdown, and hunger and sword!<sup>h</sup> Who will comfort you?<sup>i</sup> **20** Your own sons have swooned away.<sup>j</sup> They have lain down at the head of all the streets like the wild sheep in the net,<sup>k</sup> as those who are full of the rage of Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> the rebuke of your God.<sup>m</sup>

**21** Therefore listen to this, please, O woman<sup>n</sup> afflicted and drunk, but not with wine.<sup>o</sup> **22** This is what your Lord, Jehovah, even your God, who contends<sup>p</sup> for his people, has said: "Look! I will take away from your hand the cup causing reeling.<sup>q</sup> The goblet, my cup of rage—you will not repeat the drinking of it anymore.<sup>r</sup> **23** And I will put it in the hand of the ones irritating you,<sup>s</sup> who have said to your soul, 'Bow down that we may cross over,' so that you used to make your back just like the earth, and like the street for those crossing over."<sup>t</sup>

**52** Wake up, wake up, put on your strength.<sup>u</sup> O Zion! Put on your beautiful garments,<sup>v</sup> O Jerusalem, the holy city!<sup>w</sup> For no more will there come again into you the uncircumcised and unclean one.<sup>x</sup> **2** Shake yourself free from the dust,<sup>y</sup> rise up, take a seat, O Jerusalem. Loosen for yourself the bands on your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.<sup>z</sup>

**3** For this is what Jehovah has said: "It was for nothing that you people were sold,<sup>a</sup> and it will be

## CHAP. 51

a Isa 52:1  
Isa 60:1  
b De 28:28  
Ps 60:3  
c Ps 75:8  
Jer 25:15  
Re 14:10  
d Isa 43:6  
e Heb 8:9  
f Isa 47:9  
g Ps 69:20  
h Eze 14:21  
i Ec 4:1  
La 1:17  
j Isa 40:30  
La 2:11  
k Eze 12:13  
Eze 17:20  
l Ps 88:16  
Isa 9:19  
Re 14:10  
m Isa 29:9  
Isa 49:26  
n Isa 54:1  
Isa 60:1  
o Re 17:6  
p Isa 3:13  
q Isa 51:17  
r Isa 54:9  
s Isa 62:8  
t Ne 6:14  
Isa 49:25  
Jos 10:24

## CHAP. 52

u Isa 51:17  
Hag 2:4  
v Ps 30:11  
Isa 61:3  
w Ne 11:1  
Ps 48:1  
Mt 4:5  
x Isa 35:8  
Isa 60:21  
Na 1:15  
Re 21:27  
y Isa 26:5  
Jer 51:6  
Zec 2:6  
Re 18:4  
z Isa 51:14  
Lu 4:18  
a Ps 44:12  
Isa 50:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 45:13  
1Pe 1:18  
b Ge 46:6  
Ac 7:15  
c Ps 44:12  
d Ex 5:14  
Ps 137:3  
Jer 50:17  
e Ps 74:10  
Isa 37:6  
Ro 2:24  
Jas 2:7  
f Ps 48:10  
Eze 20:44  
Nu 23:19  
h Eph 6:15  
i Ps 68:11  
Isa 40:9  
Na 1:15  
Ro 10:15  
J Lu 2:14  
Ac 8:4  
Ac 10:36  
Ga 3:3  
Eph 2:17

without money that you will be repurchased.<sup>a</sup>

**4** For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "It was to Egypt that my people went down in the first instance to reside there as aliens;<sup>b</sup> and without cause As-syr'i-a, for its part, oppressed them."

**5** "And now, what interest do I have here?" is the utterance of Jehovah. "For my people were taken for nothing.<sup>c</sup> The very ones ruling over them kept howling."<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "and constantly, all day long, my name was being treated with disrespect."<sup>e</sup> **6** For that reason my people will know my name,<sup>f</sup> even for that reason in that day, because I am the One that is speaking.<sup>g</sup> Look! It is I."

**7** How comely upon the mountains are the feet<sup>h</sup> of the one bringing good news,<sup>i</sup> the one publishing peace,<sup>j</sup> the one bringing good news of something better,<sup>k</sup> the one publishing salvation,<sup>l</sup> the one saying to Zion: "Your God has become king!"<sup>m</sup>

**8** Listen! Your own watchmen<sup>n</sup> have raised their voice.<sup>o</sup> In unison they keep crying out joyfully; for it will be eye into eye<sup>p</sup> that they will see when Jehovah gathers back Zion.<sup>q</sup>

**9** Become cheerful, cry out joyfully in unison, you devastated places of Jerusalem,<sup>r</sup> for Jehovah has comforted his people;<sup>s</sup> he has repurchased Jerusalem.<sup>t</sup> **10** Jehovah has bared his holy arm before the eyes of all the nations;<sup>u</sup> and all the ends of the earth must see the salvation of our God.<sup>v</sup>

**11** Turn away, turn away, get out of there,<sup>w</sup> touch nothing unclean;<sup>x</sup> get out from the midst of

k Mt 24:14; Re 14:6; 12Co 6:2; Re 7:10; m De 33:5; Ps 93:1; Isa 33:22; Mic 4:7; Re 11:17; n Isa 21:6; Isa 21:3; o Isa 24:14; Isa 62:6; p 1Co 13:12; q Zec 12:8; r Isa 61:4; s Isa 66:13; t Isa 44:23; u Ps 89:10; Isa 51:9; v Ps 22:27; Isa 49:6; Lu 3:6; w Isa 48:20; Jer 50:5; Zec 2:6; Re 18:4; x Le 5:2; Eze 44:23; Hag 2:13; Eph 5:11.



her,<sup>a</sup> keep yourselves clean, you who are carrying the utensils of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> **12** For you people will get out in no panic, and you will go in no flight.<sup>c</sup> For Jehovah will be going even before you,<sup>d</sup> and the God of Israel will be your rear guard.<sup>e</sup>

**13** Look! My servant<sup>f</sup> will act with insight.<sup>g</sup> He will be in high station and will certainly be elevated and exalted very much.<sup>h</sup>

**14** To the extent that many have stared at him in amazement<sup>i</sup>—so much was the disfigurement as respects his appearance<sup>j</sup> more than that of any other man and as respects his stately form<sup>k</sup> more than that of the sons of mankind— **15** he will likewise startle many nations.<sup>l</sup> At him kings will shut their mouth,<sup>m</sup> because what had not been recounted to them they will actually see, and to what they had not heard they must turn their consideration.<sup>n</sup>

**53** Who has put faith in the thing heard by us?<sup>o</sup> And as for the arm of Jehovah,<sup>p</sup> to whom has it been revealed?<sup>q</sup> **2** And he will come up like a twig<sup>r</sup> before one, and like a root out of waterless land. No stately form does he have, nor any splendor;<sup>s</sup> and when we shall see him, there is not the appearance so that we should desire him.<sup>t</sup>

**3** He was despised and was avoided by men,<sup>u</sup> a man meant for pains and for having acquaintance with sickness.<sup>v</sup> And there was as if the concealing of one's face from us.<sup>w</sup> He was despised, and we held him as of no account.<sup>x</sup> **4** Truly our sicknesses were what he himself carried;<sup>y</sup> and as for our pains, he bore them.<sup>z</sup> But we ourselves accounted him as plagued,<sup>a</sup> stricken by God<sup>b</sup> and afflicted.<sup>c</sup> **5** But he was being pierced<sup>d</sup> for our transgression;<sup>e</sup> he was being crushed for our errors.<sup>f</sup>

## CHAP. 52

a 2Co 6:17  
b Le 10:3  
c Nu 3:3  
d Ezr 1:7  
e Ezr 8:30  
f Isa 28:16  
g Ex 13:21  
h De 20:4  
i Ch 14:15  
j Isa 58:3  
k Isa 42:1  
l Isa 61:1  
m Ps 2:7  
n Ps 53:2  
o Ps 2:6  
p Ps 10:1  
q Isa 9:6  
r Mt 28:18  
s Ps 71:7  
t Mt 15:31  
u Joh 15:20  
v Joh 15:25  
w 1Pe 2:21  
x 1Pe 2:23  
y Heb 2:9  
z Heb 7:26  
a Heb 10:5  
b Ps 2:2  
c Re 1:7  
d Ps 2:10  
e Ps 72:11  
f Ac 9:15  
g Ac 10:22  
h Ro 10:20  
i Ro 15:21

## CHAP. 53

o Joh 12:38  
p Ro 10:16  
q Isa 51:9  
r Isa 40:5  
s Mt 11:25  
t Joh 14:10  
u Joh 14:7  
v Isa 11:1  
w Zec 6:12  
x Php 2:7  
y Isa 52:14  
z Mt 9:12  
a Joh 1:10  
b Joh 18:40  
c Joh 19:5  
d 1Pe 2:4  
e Ps 22:7  
f Mic 5:1  
g Mt 26:67  
h Joh 6:66  
i Le 16:21  
j Mt 26:37  
k Lu 19:41  
l Joh 11:35  
m Heb 13:13  
n Ps 22:13  
o Zec 11:13  
p Ac 3:13  
q Mt 8:17  
r Mt 9:2  
s Mt 9:20  
t Mt 9:32  
u Lu 5:31  
v Le 16:22  
w 1Jo 2:24  
x 1Jo 2:2  
y Mt 22:16  
z Ps 22:1  
a Ps 53:10  
b Mt 26:38  
c Zec 12:10  
d Mt 27:49  
e Da 9:24  
f Ro 4:25

The chastisement meant for our peace was upon him,<sup>a</sup> and because of his wounds<sup>b</sup> there has been a healing for us.<sup>c</sup> **6** Like sheep we have all of us wandered about;<sup>d</sup> it was each one to his own way that we have turned; and Jehovah himself has caused the error of us all to meet up with that one.<sup>e</sup> **7** He was hard pressed,<sup>f</sup> and he was letting himself be afflicted;<sup>g</sup> yet he would not open his mouth. He was being brought just like a sheep to the slaughtering;<sup>h</sup> and like a ewe that before her shearers has become mute, he also would not open his mouth.<sup>i</sup>

**8** Because of restraint and of judgment he was taken away;<sup>j</sup> and who will concern himself even with the details of his generation?<sup>k</sup> For he was severed<sup>l</sup> from the land of the living ones.<sup>m</sup> Because of the transgression<sup>n</sup> of my people he had the stroke.<sup>o</sup> **9** And he will make his burial place even with the wicked ones,<sup>p</sup> and with the rich class in his death,<sup>q</sup> despite the fact that he had done no violence<sup>r</sup> and there was no deception in his mouth.<sup>s</sup>

**10** But Jehovah himself took delight in crushing him;<sup>t</sup> he made him sick.<sup>u</sup> If you will set his soul as a guilt offering,<sup>v</sup> he will see his offspring,<sup>w</sup> he will prolong his days,<sup>x</sup> and in his hand what is the delight<sup>y</sup> of Jehovah will succeed.<sup>z</sup> **11** Because of the trouble of his soul he will see,<sup>a</sup> he will be satisfied.<sup>b</sup> By means of his knowledge the righteous one,

f Mt 20:28; Ro 5:6; Ro 5:19; Second Col. a 2Co 5:19; Col 1:20; b Ge 3:15; Da 9:26; c 1Pe 2:24; d Ps 119:176; Eze 34:6; 1Pe 2:25; e Le 16:21; 1Pe 3:18; f Ps 22:12; Ps 69:4; Lu 22:44; g Mt 27:39; Mt 27:41; Joh 19:1; 1Pe 2:23; h Joh 1:29; 1Co 5:7; i Mt 27:14; Ac 8:32; j Ps 22:16; Mt 26:65; Joh 19:7; k Mt 1:1; Lu 3:23; Ac 8:33; l Da 9:26; Mt 27:50; Joh 11:50; m Job 28:13; Ps 116:9; Ec 9:5; Isa 38:11; n Ac 3:15; Ac 7:52; o Zec 13:7; Lu 23:35; Ro 5:6; Heb 9:26; p Mt 27:38; q Mt 27:57; Mr 15:46; Joh 19:41; r 2Co 5:21; Heb 4:15; 1Pe 2:24; s 1Pe 2:22; t Ge 3:15; Lu 23:4; u Lu 22:44; v Le 16:11; 2Co 5:21; Heb 7:27; w Ps 22:30; Ps 110:3; Isa 9:6; 1Co 15:45; Heb 2:13; x Ps 21:4; Isa 9:7; 1Ti 6:16; y Ps 72:7; Eph 1:9; Col 1:20; z Joh 4:34; Ro 8:31; a Joh 12:27; b Joh 5:23; Ac 2:33; Ac 5:31; Php 2:9.

my servant,<sup>a</sup> will bring a righteousness standing to many people;<sup>b</sup> and their errors he himself will bear.<sup>c</sup> **12** For that reason I shall deal him a portion among the many,<sup>d</sup> and it will be with the mighty ones that he will apportion the spoil,<sup>e</sup> due to the fact that he poured out his soul to the very death,<sup>f</sup> and it was with the transgressors that he was counted in;<sup>g</sup> and he himself carried the very sin of many people,<sup>h</sup> and for the transgressors he proceeded to interpose.<sup>i</sup>

**54** "Cry out joyfully, you barren woman that did not give birth!<sup>j</sup> Become cheerful with a joyful outcry and cry shrilly,<sup>k</sup> you that had no childbirth pains,<sup>l</sup> for the sons of the desolated one are more numerous than the sons of the woman with a husbandly owner,"<sup>m</sup> Jehovah has said. **2** "Make the place of your tent more spacious.<sup>n</sup> And let them stretch out the tent cloths of your grand tabernacle. Do not hold back. Lengthen out your tent cords, and make those tent pins of yours strong.<sup>o</sup> **3** For to the right and to the left you will break forth,<sup>p</sup> and your own offspring will take possession even of nations,<sup>q</sup> and they will inhabit even the desolated cities.<sup>r</sup> **4** Do not be afraid,<sup>s</sup> for you will not be put to shame;<sup>t</sup> and do not feel humiliated, for you will not be disappointed.<sup>u</sup> For you will forget even the shame of your time of youth,<sup>v</sup> and the reproach of your continuous widowhood you will remember no more."

**5** "For your Grand Maker<sup>w</sup> is your husbandly owner,<sup>x</sup> Jehovah of armies being his name;<sup>y</sup> and the Holy One of Israel is your Repurchaser.<sup>z</sup> The God of the whole earth he will be called.<sup>a</sup> **6** For Jehovah called you as if you were a wife left entirely and hurt in spirit,<sup>b</sup> and as a wife of

## CHAP. 53

a Isa 42:1  
b Ro 5:18  
c 1Pe 2:24  
d Ps 2:8  
e Isa 52:15  
f Da 2:44  
g Ac 26:18  
h Ps 22:14  
i Mt 26:28  
j Heb 2:14  
k 1Pe 1:19  
l Mt 11:19  
m Mr 15:27  
n Lu 22:37  
o Lu 23:32  
p Mt 20:28  
q 1Ti 2:6  
r Tite 2:18  
s Heb 9:28  
t Ro 8:34  
u Heb 7:25  
v Heb 9:26  
w Jo 2:1

## CHAP. 54

j Ge 3:15  
k Isa 62:4  
l Ga 4:27  
m Re 12:1  
n Ps 98:4  
o Isa 44:23  
p Isa 49:13  
q Isa 66:7  
r Ps 113:9  
s Ro 11:26  
t Ga 3:29  
u Ga 4:26  
v Re 7:4  
w Isa 49:20  
x Isa 33:20  
y Isa 49:12  
z Isa 60:4  
a Mt 6:5  
b Isa 49:8  
c Eze 36:35  
d Isa 41:10  
e Isa 61:7  
f 1Pe 2:6  
g Jer 31:19  
h Eze 16:22  
i Eze 16:60  
j Isa 44:2  
k Isa 51:13  
l Jer 31:4  
m Eze 16:3  
n Ho 2:16  
o Isa 48:12  
p Jer 10:6  
q Isa 44:6  
r Zec 14:9  
s Ro 3:29  
t Isa 49:14  
u Isa 62:4

## Second Col.

a Pr 5:18  
b Ec 9:9  
c Ps 30:5  
d Jer 29:10  
e Re 11:2  
f De 30:3  
g Ps 106:47  
h Isa 27:12  
i Mt 24:31  
j Ps 13:1  
k Isa 47:15  
l Eze 39:23

the time of youth<sup>a</sup> who was then rejected,<sup>b</sup> your God has said.

**7** "For a little moment I left you entirely,<sup>c</sup> but with great mercies I shall collect you together.<sup>d</sup> **8** With a flood of indignation I concealed my face from you for but a moment,<sup>e</sup> but with loving-kindness to time indefinite I will have mercy upon you,"<sup>f</sup> your Repurchaser,<sup>g</sup> Jehovah, has said.

**9** "This is just as the days of Noah to me.<sup>h</sup> Just as I have sworn that the waters of Noah shall no more pass over the earth,<sup>i</sup> so I have sworn that I will not become indignant toward you nor rebuke you.<sup>j</sup> **10** For the mountains themselves may be removed, and the very hills may stagger,<sup>k</sup> but my loving-kindness itself will not be removed from you,<sup>l</sup> nor will my covenant of peace itself stagger,"<sup>m</sup> Jehovah, the One having mercy upon you,<sup>n</sup> has said.

**11** "O woman afflicted,<sup>o</sup> tempest-tossed,<sup>p</sup> uncomfited,<sup>q</sup> here I am laying with hard mortar your stones,<sup>r</sup> and I will lay your foundation<sup>s</sup> with sapphires.<sup>t</sup> **12** And I will make your battlements of rubies, and your gates of fiery glowing stones,<sup>u</sup> and all your boundaries of delightful stones. **13** And all your sons<sup>v</sup> will be persons taught by Jehovah,<sup>w</sup> and the peace of your sons will be abundant.<sup>x</sup> **14** You will prove to be firmly established in righteousness itself.<sup>y</sup> You will be far away from oppression<sup>z</sup>—for you will fear none—and from anything terrifying, for it will not come near you.<sup>a</sup> **15** If anyone should at all make an attack, it will

f Ps 103:17; Isa 55:3; 2Th 2:16; g Isa 48:17; Isa 49:26; h Ge 7:23; i Ge 8:21; Ps 104:9; j Jer 31:36; Eze 39:29; k Ps 46:2; l Isa 51:6; m 2Sa 23:5; Isa 55:3; Mal 2:5; Heb 13:20; n Isa 14:1; Eph 2:4; o Isa 52:2; Re 11:3; p Isa 51:17; q La 1:2; La 1:17; r 1Ki 5:17; 1Ch 29:2; Eph 2:20; 1Pe 2:5; s Isa 58:12; t Re 21:19; u Re 21:12; v Ga 4:26; w Ps 25:9; Jer 31:34; Joh 6:45; Heb 8:10; x Ps 119:165; Isa 66:12; Jer 33:6; Ro 5:1; y Isa 1:26; Isa 60:21; 2Pe 3:15; z Isa 51:13; Isa 52:1; a Ps 91:4; Jer 23:4; Zep 3:13.

not be at my orders.<sup>a</sup> Whoever is making an attack upon you will fall even on account of you.”<sup>b</sup>

**16** “Look! I myself have created the craftsman, the one blowing<sup>c</sup> upon the fire of charcoal<sup>d</sup> and bringing forth a weapon as his workmanship. I myself, too, have created the ruinous man<sup>e</sup> for wrecking work. **17** Any weapon whatever that will be formed against you will have no success,<sup>f</sup> and any tongue at all that will rise up against you in the judgment you will condemn.<sup>g</sup> This is the hereditary possession of the servants of Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> and their righteousness is from me,” is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

**55** Hey there, all you thirsty ones!<sup>j</sup> Come to the water.<sup>k</sup> And the ones that have no money! Come, buy and eat.<sup>l</sup> Yes, come, buy wine<sup>m</sup> and milk<sup>n</sup> even without money and without price.<sup>o</sup> **2** Why do you people keep paying out money for what is not bread, and why is your toil for what results in no satisfaction?<sup>p</sup> Listen intently to me, and eat what is good,<sup>q</sup> and let your soul find its exquisite delight in fatness itself.<sup>r</sup> **3** Incline your ear<sup>s</sup> and come to me.<sup>t</sup> Listen, and your soul will keep alive,<sup>u</sup> and I shall readily conclude with you people an indefinitely lasting covenant<sup>v</sup> respecting the loving-kindnesses to David that are faithful.<sup>w</sup> **4** Look! As a witness<sup>x</sup> to the national groups<sup>y</sup> I have given him,<sup>z</sup> as a leader<sup>a</sup> and commander<sup>b</sup> to the national groups.

**5** Look! A nation that you do not know you will call,<sup>c</sup> and those of a nation who have not known you will run even to you,<sup>d</sup> for the sake of Jehovah your God,<sup>e</sup> and for the Holy One of Israel,<sup>f</sup> because he will have beautified you.<sup>g</sup>

**6** Search for Jehovah, you people, while he may be found.<sup>h</sup> Call to him while he proves to be near.<sup>i</sup> **7** Let the wicked man

## CHAP. 54

a Eze 38:16  
b De 32:10  
Eze 38:22  
Zec 2:8  
Zec 12:3  
c Eze 22:21  
Da 44:12  
e Pr 16:4  
Isa 10:5  
f Ps 2:4  
Isa 41:12  
g Re 12:10  
h Ps 61:5  
Isa 58:14  
i Isa 45:24  
Jer 23:6  
Ro 3:26  
2Co 5:21  
Eph 4:24  
Php 3:9

## CHAP. 55

j Ps 42:2  
Ps 63:1  
Am 8:11  
Mt 5:6  
Re 21:6  
k Isa 41:17  
Re 22:17  
l Ps 22:26  
m Pr 9:5  
n Joe 3:18  
lCo 3:2  
1Pe 2:2  
o Ro 3:24  
lCo 9:18  
Re 22:17  
p Isa 46:7  
2Ti 4:4  
Heb 13:9  
q Isa 25:6  
Jas 1:17  
r Ps 36:8  
Ps 63:5  
Mt 22:4  
s Ps 78:1  
t Joh 6:37  
Jas 4:8  
Re 3:18  
u Pr 1:5  
Pr 4:20  
v 2Sa 23:5  
Isa 61:8  
Heb 13:20  
w 2Sa 7:16  
Ps 89:28  
Jer 33:25  
Ac 13:34  
x Re 1:5  
Re 3:14  
y Isa 49:1  
Isa 51:4  
Da 7:14  
Mic 4:2  
z Joh 3:16  
Joh 18:37

a Ps 2:6  
Jer 30:9  
Da 9:25  
Mt 23:10  
b Eze 49:10  
Ps 110:2  
Da 12:1  
Mt 28:18  
c Ps 18:43  
Isa 56:8  
Ac 15:14  
Ro 11:17  
Eph 2:11  
Re 7:10  
d Isa 60:5  
e Zec 8:23

leave his way,<sup>a</sup> and the harmful man his thoughts;<sup>b</sup> and let him return to Jehovah, who will have mercy upon him,<sup>c</sup> and to our God, for he will forgive in a large way.<sup>d</sup>

**8** “For the thoughts of you people are not my thoughts,<sup>e</sup> nor are my ways your ways,”<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **9** “For as the heavens are higher than the earth,<sup>g</sup> so my ways are higher than your ways,<sup>h</sup> and my thoughts than your thoughts.<sup>i</sup> **10** For just as the pouring rain descends, and the snow, from the heavens and does not return to that place, unless it actually saturates the earth and makes it produce and sprout,<sup>j</sup> and seed is actually given to the sower and bread to the eater,<sup>k</sup> **11** so my word that goes forth from my mouth will prove to be.<sup>l</sup> It will not return to me without results,<sup>m</sup> but it will certainly do that in which I have delighted,<sup>n</sup> and it will have certain success in that for which I have sent it.<sup>o</sup>

**12** “For with rejoicing you people will go forth,<sup>p</sup> and with peace you will be brought in.<sup>q</sup> The mountains and the hills themselves will become cheerful before you with a joyful outcry,<sup>r</sup> and the very trees of the field will all clap their hands.<sup>s</sup> **13** Instead of the thicket of thorns the juniper tree will come up.<sup>t</sup> Instead of the stinging nettle the myrtle tree will come up.<sup>u</sup> And it must become for Jehovah something famous,<sup>v</sup> a sign to time in definite<sup>w</sup> that will not be cut off.”

f Isa 54:5; Isa 60:9; g Isa 49:3; Ac 15:17; h 1Ch 28:9; Ps 142; Mt 7:8; Lu 13:24; Heb 4:7; i De 4:7; Ps 145:18; Jas 4:8; **Second Col.** a 2Ch 7:14; Eze 18:21; Ac 3:19; b Pr 6:14; Jer 4:14; Jas 1:15; c Ex 34:6; 2Ch 33:13; Ps 103:13; d Nu 14:18; Ps 103:12; Isa 43:25; e Ps 40:5; Ec 7:24; Ro 11:34; f Pr 16:25; Pr 21:2; Da 4:37; Ho 14:9; g Ps 103:11; h Ps 77:19; Ro 11:33; i Mt 11:25; 1Pe 1:12; j Ps 65:9; Isa 30:23; k 2Co 9:10; l Nu 23:19; Isa 46:11; Heb 6:13; m Jos 23:14; Isa 45:23; n Ps 135:6; Jer 39:16; Heb 6:17; Jas 1:18; o Isa 46:10; p Isa 35:10; q Isa 54:13; Isa 66:12; Ro 15:13; r Ps 98:8; Isa 42:11; s 1Ch 16:33; Ps 47:1; Isa 44:23; t Isa 41:19; Isa 60:13; u Isa 61:3; v Isa 43:21; Jer 33:9; 1Pe 2:9; w Isa 54:10; Isa 66:19; Jer 50:5.

**56** This is what Jehovah has said: "Keep justice,<sup>a</sup> you people, and do what is righteous.<sup>b</sup> For my salvation is at hand to come in,<sup>c</sup> and my righteousness to be revealed.<sup>d</sup> **2** Happy is the mortal man that does this,<sup>e</sup> and the son of mankind that lays hold of it,<sup>f</sup> keeping the sabbath in order not to profane it,<sup>g</sup> and keeping his hand in order not to do any kind of badness.<sup>h</sup> **3** And let not the foreigner that has joined himself to Jehovah say,<sup>i</sup> 'Without doubt Jehovah will divide me off from his people.'<sup>j</sup> Neither let the eunuch<sup>k</sup> say, 'Look! I am a dry tree.'<sup>l</sup>

**4** For this is what Jehovah has said to the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths and that have chosen what I have delighted in<sup>m</sup> and that are laying hold of my covenant:<sup>m</sup> **5** "I will even give to them in my house<sup>n</sup> and within my walls a monument<sup>o</sup> and a name,<sup>p</sup> something better than sons and daughters.<sup>q</sup> A name to time indefinite I shall give them,<sup>r</sup> one that will not be cut off.<sup>s</sup>

**6** "And the foreigners that have joined themselves to Jehovah to minister to him<sup>t</sup> and to love the name of Jehovah,<sup>u</sup> in order to become servants to him, all those keeping the sabbath in order not to profane it and laying hold of my covenant,<sup>v</sup> **7** I will also bring them to my holy mountain<sup>w</sup> and make them rejoice inside my house of prayer.<sup>x</sup> Their whole burnt offerings<sup>y</sup> and their sacrifices<sup>z</sup> will be for acceptance upon my altar.<sup>a</sup> For my own house will be called even a house of prayer for all the peoples."<sup>b</sup>

**8** The utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, who is collecting together the dispersed ones of Israel,<sup>c</sup> is: "I shall collect together to him others besides those already collected together of his."<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 56

a Ps 112:5; Pr 29:4; Isa 32:1; Mic 6:8  
b 2Sa 8:15; 2Ch 9:8  
c Ps 85:9; Isa 51:5; 2Co 6:2  
d Isa 46:13; Ro 1:17  
e Ps 106:3; Lu 11:28  
f Le 26:3; Pr 4:13  
g Ne 13:15; Isa 58:13; Heb 4:9  
h Pr 4:27; Pr 8:13; Ro 12:9  
i Isa 60:10; Zec 8:23; Re 7:9  
j Ge 12:3; Ge 22:18  
k Mt 19:12; 1Co 7:38; 2Co 5:16  
l Ps 119:111; Ec 12:13; Ac 10:35  
m Isa 55:3; Da 9:27  
n Eph 2:22  
o Isa 44:5; Joh 1:12  
p Isa 65:15  
q Isa 1:8  
r Re 3:12  
s Re 3:5  
t Jer 50:5; Ac 10:45  
u Pr 18:10; Mal 1:11; Mr 12:30; Jas 1:12  
v Isa 56:2  
w Ps 2:6; Isa 2:3; Mic 4:2; Zec 8:3  
x 1Ki 8:29  
y Ro 12:1  
z Heb 13:15  
a Heb 13:10  
b 1Ki 8:43; Mt 21:13  
c De 30:3; Isa 27:12; Ho 1:11; Mt 24:31  
d Isa 49:22; Isa 60:4; Mt 15:24

## Second Col.

a Jer 12:9; Eze 39:17; Re 19:17  
b Isa 6:10  
c Isa 29:10; Mt 15:14  
d Jer 6:14  
e Eze 13:16  
f Eze 33:6  
g Pr 6:10  
h Mt 13:36  
i Pr 23:2; Hab 2:5

**9** All you wild animals of the open field, come to eat, all you wild animals in the forest.<sup>a</sup> **10** His watchmen are blind.<sup>b</sup> None of them have taken note.<sup>c</sup> All of them are speechless dogs; they are not able to bark,<sup>d</sup> panting, lying down, loving to slumber.<sup>e</sup> **11** They are even dogs strong in soulful desire;<sup>f</sup> they have known no satisfaction.<sup>g</sup> They are also shepherds that have not known how to understand.<sup>h</sup> They have all of them turned to their own way, each one for his unjust gain from his own border.<sup>i</sup> **12** "Come, men! Let me take some wine; and let us drink intoxicating liquor to the limit.<sup>j</sup> And tomorrow will certainly turn out just as today, great in a very much larger way."<sup>k</sup>

**57** The righteous one himself has perished,<sup>l</sup> but there is no one taking it to heart.<sup>m</sup> And men of loving-kindness are being gathered to the dead,<sup>n</sup> while no one discerns that it is because of the calamity that the righteous one has been gathered away.<sup>o</sup> **2** He enters into peace;<sup>p</sup> they take rest<sup>q</sup> upon their beds,<sup>r</sup> each one that is walking straightforwardly.<sup>s</sup>

**3** "As for you men, come up close here,<sup>t</sup> you sons of a soothing woman,<sup>u</sup> the seed of an adulterous person and of a woman that commits prostitution.<sup>v</sup> **4** Over whom is it that you have a jolly good time?<sup>w</sup> Against whom do you keep opening wide the mouth, keep sticking out the tongue?<sup>x</sup> Are you not the children of transgression, the seed of falsehood?<sup>y</sup> **5** those who are working up passion among big

g Ac 20:29; 2Pe 2:3; 2Pe 2:10; h Mic 3:6; Zec 11:16; i Jer 22:27; 2Pe 2:15; j Pr 31:4; Isa 5:22; Isa 28:7; Ho 4:11; Mt 24:49; k Ps 10:6; CHAP. 57 11Ki 19:10; Ps 12:1; m 2Ch 36:16; Isa 42:25; Mal 2:2; n Mic 7:2; o 1Ki 14:13; 2Ki 22:20; p Lu 22:9; q Job 3:13; r 2Ch 16:14; Isa 14:18; Eze 32:25; s 2Ki 22:19; 2Ki 23:25; t Isa 45:20; u Isa 28:7; v Ho 1:2; Re 2:20; w Jer 13:27; Ho 4:14; x Ps 22:7; y Isa 1:4; Isa 30:9.

trees,<sup>a</sup> under every luxuriant tree,<sup>b</sup> slaughtering the children in the torrent valleys under the clefts of the crags?<sup>c</sup>

6 "With the smooth stones of the torrent valley was your portion.<sup>d</sup> They—they were your lot.<sup>e</sup> Moreover, to them you poured out a drink offering,<sup>f</sup> you offered up a gift. For these things shall I comfort myself?<sup>g</sup> 7 Upon a mountain high and lifted up you set your bed.<sup>h</sup> There also you went up to offer sacrifice.<sup>i</sup> 8 And behind the door and the doorpost you set your memorial.<sup>j</sup> For apart from me you uncovered yourself and proceeded to go up; you made your bed spacious.<sup>k</sup> And for yourself you went concluding a covenant with them. You loved a bed with them.<sup>l</sup> The male organ you beheld. 9 And you proceeded to descend toward Mel'ech with oil, and kept making your ointments abundant.<sup>m</sup> And you continued sending your envoys far off, so that you lowered matters to She'ol.<sup>n</sup> 10 In the multitude of your ways you have toiled.<sup>o</sup> You have not said, 'It is hopeless!' You have found a revival of your own power.<sup>p</sup> That is why you have not grown sick.<sup>q</sup>

11 "Whom did you become frightened at and begin to fear,<sup>r</sup> so that you took up lying?<sup>s</sup> But I was not the one that you remembered.<sup>t</sup> You took nothing to your heart.<sup>u</sup> Was I not keeping silent and hiding matters?<sup>v</sup> So you were in no fear even of me.<sup>w</sup> 12 I myself shall tell forth your righteousness<sup>x</sup> and your works,<sup>y</sup> that they will not benefit you.<sup>z</sup> 13 When you cry for aid your collection of things will not deliver you,<sup>a</sup> but a wind will carry even all of them away.<sup>b</sup> An exhalation will take them away, but the one taking refuge in me<sup>c</sup> will inherit the land and will take possession of my holy mountain.<sup>d</sup> 14 And one will certainly say, 'Bank up,

## CHAP. 57

a Isa 1:29  
b De 12:2  
IKI 14:23  
2KI 16:4  
c 2KI 18:3  
Jer 7:31  
d Jer 3:9  
e Hab 2:19  
f Jer 7:18  
Jer 19:13  
Jer 44:17  
g Isa 66:4  
Eze 20:39  
h Jer 2:20  
Eze 10:16  
Eze 23:17  
i Eze 20:28  
j Eze 8:10  
Eze 23:14  
k Eze 16:25  
Eze 23:18  
l Eze 16:33  
m Pr 7:17  
n Ps 55:15  
Pr 7:27  
o Jer 9:5  
Hab 2:13  
p Jer 5:3  
q Jer 44:17  
r Jg 6:10  
s Isa 30:9  
Isa 59:3  
Ho 11:12  
t Jer 9:3  
u Isa 42:25  
Isa 57:1  
v Ps 50:21  
w Isa 1:3  
Jer 2:32  
x Isa 58:2  
y Isa 66:3  
z Pr 15:29  
Jer 7:4  
Mic 3:4  
a Jg 10:14  
Isa 42:17  
b Job 21:18  
Ps 1:4  
c Ps 37:9  
Isa 58:9  
d Isa 56:7  
Eze 20:40  
Joe 3:17

## Second Col.

a Isa 35:8  
Isa 40:3  
Isa 62:10  
b Isa 26:7  
1Co 10:32  
c Ps 83:18  
Ps 97:9  
Ps 138:6  
Isa 6:1  
d Ge 21:33  
Ps 90:2  
Isa 40:28  
1Ti 1:17  
e Ex 15:11  
Ps 99:3  
Lu 1:49  
f IKI 8:27  
Ps 115:3  
g Ps 34:18  
Isa 66:2  
h Ps 147:3  
Isa 61:1  
1Ps 103:9  
Mic 7:18

you people, bank up! Clear the way.<sup>a</sup> Remove any obstacle from the way of my people.<sup>b</sup>"

15 For this is what the High and Lofty One,<sup>c</sup> who is residing forever<sup>d</sup> and whose name is holy,<sup>e</sup> has said: "In the height and in the holy place is where I reside,<sup>f</sup> also with the one crushed and lowly in spirit,<sup>g</sup> to revive the spirit of the lowly ones and to revive the heart of the ones being crushed.<sup>h</sup> 16 For it will not be to time indefinite that I shall contend, nor perpetually that I shall be indignant;<sup>i</sup> for because of me the spirit itself would grow feeble,<sup>j</sup> even the breathing creatures that I myself have made.<sup>k</sup>

17 "At the erroneousness of his unjust gain<sup>l</sup> I grew indignant, and I proceeded to strike him, concealing my face,<sup>m</sup> while I was indignant. But he kept walking as a renegade<sup>n</sup> in the way of his heart. 18 I have seen his very ways; and I began to heal him<sup>o</sup> and conduct him<sup>p</sup> and make compensation with comfort<sup>q</sup> to him and to his mourning ones.<sup>r</sup>"

19 "I am creating the fruit of the lips.<sup>s</sup> Continuous peace there will be to the one that is far away and to the one that is near,<sup>t</sup> Jehovah has said, "and I will heal him."<sup>u</sup>

20 "But the wicked are like the sea that is being tossed, when it is unable to calm down, the waters of which keep tossing up seaweed and mire. 21 There is no peace," my God has said, "for the wicked ones."<sup>v</sup>

**58** "Call out full-throated; do not hold back.<sup>w</sup> Raise your voice just like a horn, and tell my people their revolt,<sup>x</sup> and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet

j Nu 16:22; Job 34:14; Ec 12:7; k Isa 42:5; l Jer 6:13; Jer 8:10; m Isa 8:17; n Jer 3:14; o Jer 3:22; Jer 33:8; Ho 14:4; p Ps 22:2; Isa 49:10; q Isa 12:1; Isa 61:2; r Jer 13:17; La 1:4; s Ex 4:11; Ho 14:2; Lu 21:15; Ro 10:10; Heb 13:15; t Isa 48:18; Lu 2:14; Ac 10:36; 2Co 5:20; Eph 2:17; u Mal 4:2; v Pr 13:9; Isa 3:11; <sup>1</sup> CHAP. 58 w Ps 40:9; x Isa 1:2; Isa 31:6; Isa 59:13.

day after day it was I whom they kept seeking, and it was in the knowledge of my ways that they would express delight,<sup>a</sup> like a nation that carried on righteousness itself and that had not left the very justice of their God,<sup>b</sup> in that they kept asking me for righteous judgments, drawing near to God in whom they had delight.<sup>c</sup>

3 “For what reason did we fast, and you did not see,<sup>d</sup> and did we afflict our soul<sup>e</sup> and you would take no note?”<sup>f</sup>

“Indeed you people were finding delight in the very day of your fasting, when there were all your toilers that you kept driving to work.<sup>g</sup> 4 Indeed for quarreling and struggle you would fast,<sup>h</sup> and for striking with the fist of wickedness.<sup>i</sup> Did you not keep fasting as in the day for making your voice to be heard in the height? 5 Should the fast that I choose become like this, as a day for earthing man to afflict his soul?<sup>j</sup> For bowing down his head just like a rush, and that he should spread out mere sackcloth and ashes as his couch?<sup>k</sup> Is it this that you call a fast and a day acceptable to Jehovah?”<sup>l</sup>

6 “Is not this the fast that I choose? To loosen the fetters of wickedness,<sup>m</sup> to release the bands of the yoke bar,<sup>n</sup> and to send away the crushed ones free,<sup>o</sup> and that you people should tear in two every yoke bar?<sup>p</sup> 7 Is it not the dividing of your bread out to the hungry one,<sup>q</sup> and that you should bring the afflicted, homeless people into your house?<sup>r</sup> That, in case you should see someone naked, you must cover him,<sup>s</sup> and that you should not hide yourself from your own flesh?”<sup>t</sup>

8 “In that case your light would break forth just like the dawn;<sup>u</sup> and speedily would recuperation spring up for you.<sup>v</sup> And

## CHAP. 58

a Ps 78:34  
b Pr 15:8  
Isa 29:13  
Eze 33:32  
Mt 15:8  
c Isa 1:15  
Jer 42:2  
Jer 42:20  
d Zec 7:5  
Mal 3:14  
e Le 16:29  
Ps 35:13  
f Pr 15:29  
Mic 3:4  
g Ne 5:7  
Jer 34:9  
h Jer 18:12  
i Ki 21:9  
j 2Ch 20:3  
Ne 9:1  
Es 4:3  
k 2Sa 21:10  
Joe 1:13  
l Pr 15:8  
m Ne 5:10  
n Jer 34:8  
Eze 18:8  
o Ne 5:8  
p Pr 28:27  
Pr 14:21  
q Ps 112:9  
Pr 22:9  
Ec 11:1  
Eze 18:7  
Mt 25:35  
r Pr 19:17  
Ro 12:13  
Heb 13:2  
s 2Ch 28:15  
Eze 18:7  
Mt 25:36  
Jos 2:15  
1Jo 3:17  
t 2Sa 5:1  
Ne 5:5  
u Ps 37:6  
Ps 112:4  
Pr 4:18  
v Isa 57:18

## Second Col.

a Ps 85:13  
Ac 10:35  
b Ex 14:19  
Isa 52:12  
c Ps 34:15  
Ps 116:1  
Jer 29:12  
d Isa 58:6  
e Pr 6:13  
Isa 57:4  
f Ps 12:2  
Isa 32:6  
Isa 59:3  
g De 15:7  
Ps 41:1  
Pr 28:27  
h Ps 37:6  
Isa 58:8  
i Ps 25:9  
Ps 73:24  
j Ps 48:14  
Isa 49:10  
k Ps 33:19  
Ps 37:19  
Isa 33:16  
Ho 13:5  
l Pr 3:8  
m Isa 61:11  
Jer 31:12

before you your righteousness would certainly walk;<sup>a</sup> the very glory of Jehovah would be your rear guard.<sup>b</sup> 9 In that case you would call, and Jehovah himself would answer; you would cry for help,<sup>c</sup> and he would say, ‘Here I am!’

“If you will remove from your midst the yoke bar,<sup>d</sup> the poking out of the finger<sup>e</sup> and the speaking of what is hurtful;<sup>f</sup> 10 and you will grant to the hungry one your own soulful desire,<sup>g</sup> and you will satisfy the soul that is being afflicted, your light also will certainly flash up even in the darkness, and your gloom will be like midday.<sup>h</sup> 11 And Jehovah will be bound to lead<sup>i</sup> you constantly<sup>j</sup> and to satisfy your soul even in a scorched land,<sup>k</sup> and he will invigorate your very bones;<sup>l</sup> and you must become like a well-watered garden,<sup>m</sup> and like the source of water, the waters of which do not lie. 12 And at your instance men will certainly build up the places devastated a long time;<sup>n</sup> you will raise up even the foundations of continuous generations.<sup>o</sup> And you will actually be called the repairer of the gap,<sup>p</sup> the restorer of roadways by which to dwell.

13 “If in view of the sabbath you will turn back your foot as regards doing your own delights on my holy day,<sup>q</sup> and will actually call the sabbath an exquisite delight, a holy day of Jehovah, one being glorified,<sup>r</sup> and will actually glorify it rather than doing your own ways, rather than finding what delights you and speaking a word; 14 you will in that case find your exquisite delight in Jehovah,<sup>s</sup> and I will make you ride upon the high places of the earth;<sup>t</sup> and I will cause you to eat from the hereditary posses-

n Ne 2:5; Jer 31:38; Am 9:14; o Isa 61:4; p Ne 6:1; Am 9:11; q Ne 13:15; Isa 56:2; Jer 17:21; r De 5:12; s Ps 36:7; Ps 37:4; Hab 3:18; t De 32:13; Isa 33:16; Hab 3:18.

sion of Jacob your forefather,<sup>a</sup> for the mouth of Jehovah itself has spoken it."<sup>b</sup>

**59** Look! The hand of Jehovah has not become too short that it cannot save,<sup>c</sup> nor has his ear become too heavy that it cannot hear.<sup>d</sup> **2** No, but the very errors of you people have become the things causing division between you and your God,<sup>e</sup> and your own sins have caused the concealing of his face from you to keep from hearing.<sup>f</sup> **3** For your own palms have become polluted with blood,<sup>g</sup> and your fingers with error. Your own lips have spoken falsehood.<sup>h</sup> Your own tongue kept muttering sheer unrighteousness.<sup>i</sup> **4** There is no one calling out in righteousness,<sup>j</sup> and no one at all has gone to court in faithfulness. There has been a trusting in unreality,<sup>k</sup> and a speaking of worthlessness.<sup>l</sup> There has been a conceiving of trouble, and a bringing of what is hurtful to birth.<sup>m</sup>

**5** The eggs of a poisonous snake are what they have hatched, and they kept weaving the mere cobweb of a spider.<sup>n</sup> Anyone eating some of their eggs would die, and the egg that was smashed would be hatched into a viper.<sup>o</sup> **6** Their mere cobweb will not serve as a garment, nor will they cover themselves with their works.<sup>p</sup> Their works are hurtful works, and the activity of violence is in their palms.<sup>q</sup> **7** Their own feet keep running to sheer badness,<sup>r</sup> and they are in a hurry to shed innocent blood.<sup>s</sup> Their thoughts are hurtful thoughts;<sup>t</sup> despoiling and breakdown are in their highways.<sup>u</sup> **8** The way of peace<sup>v</sup> they have ignored, and there is no justice in their tracks.<sup>w</sup> Their roadways they have made crooked for themselves.<sup>x</sup> No one at all treading in them will actually know peace.<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 58

a Ps 105:11  
Ps 135:12  
Jer 3:18  
b Isa 40:5

CHAP. 59

c Ge 18:14  
Nu 11:23  
Isa 50:2  
d Ps 55:1  
Ps 71:2  
Ps 116:1  
e Pr 15:29  
Isa 50:1  
Jer 5:25  
f De 31:17  
De 32:20  
Isa 57:17  
Eze 39:23  
Mic 3:4  
g Isa 1:15  
Jer 2:34  
Eze 7:23  
Ac 7:52  
h Jer 7:9  
Eze 13:8  
i Ho 7:2  
Mic 6:12  
j Jer 5:1  
Eze 22:30  
Mic 7:2  
k Ps 92:10  
Isa 30:12  
l Ps 62:4  
m Pr 4:16  
Mic 2:1  
Job 1:15  
n Job 8:14  
o Mt 3:7  
Mt 12:34  
Mt 23:33  
p Isa 57:12  
Isa 64:6  
Re 3:17  
q Jer 6:7  
Am 3:10  
Mic 6:12  
r Pr 1:16  
Ro 3:15  
s Jer 22:17  
Eze 9:9  
Mt 23:35  
t Pr 15:26  
u Ps 58:2  
Ro 3:16  
v Pr 3:17  
Lu 1:79  
w Isa 5:7  
Jer 5:1  
x Isa 59:15  
Am 6:12  
Hab 1:4  
y Isa 48:22  
Jer 8:15

Second Col.

a Isa 5:30  
Isa 8:22  
b De 28:29  
Pr 4:19  
1Jo 2:11  
c La 3:6  
d Isa 38:14  
e Isa 59:8  
f Ps 85:9  
Ps 119:155  
g Isa 1:5  
Eze 5:6  
1Th 2:15  
h Jer 14:7  
Ho 5:5

**9** That is why justice has come to be far away from us, and righteousness does not catch up with us. We keep hoping for light, but, look! darkness; for brightness, but in continuous gloom we kept walking.<sup>a</sup>

**10** We keep groping for the wall just like blind men, and like those without eyes we keep groping.<sup>b</sup> We have stumbled at high noon just as in evening darkness; among the stout ones we are just like dead people.<sup>c</sup>

**11** We keep groaning, all of us, just like bears; and like doves we mournfully keep cooing.<sup>d</sup> We kept hoping for justice,<sup>e</sup> but there was none; for salvation, but it has stayed far away from us.<sup>f</sup>

**12** For our revolts have become many in front of you;<sup>g</sup> and as for our sins, each one has testified against us.<sup>h</sup> For our revolts are with us; and as for our errors, we well know them.<sup>i</sup>

**13** There have been transgressing and a denying of Jehovah;<sup>j</sup> and there was a moving back from our God, a speaking of oppression and revolt,<sup>k</sup> a conceiving and a muttering of words of falsehood from the very heart.<sup>l</sup>

**14** And justice was forced to move back,<sup>m</sup> and righteousness itself kept standing simply far off.<sup>n</sup> For truth has stumbled even in the public square, and what is straightforward is unable to enter.<sup>o</sup> **15** And the truth proves to be missing,<sup>p</sup> and anyone turning away from badness is being despoiled.<sup>q</sup>

And Jehovah got to see, and it was bad in his eyes that there was no justice.<sup>r</sup> **16** And when he saw that there was no man, he began to show himself astonished that there was no one interposing.<sup>s</sup> And his arm pro-

i Ezr 9:13; Ne 9:33; Da 9:5; j Ps 78:36; Isa 32:6; k Isa 31:6; Jer 17:13; Heb 3:12; l Jer 5:23; m 12:34; n Ps 82:2; Hab 1:4; n Ec 3:16; Isa 5:23; o Ps 12:2; p Isa 48:1; Ho 4:1; q Ps 17:9; Am 4:1; r Mic 3:2; s Ps 106:23; Eze 22:30.

ceeded to save for him, and his own righteousness was the thing that supported him.<sup>a</sup> **17** Then he put on righteousness as a coat of mail,<sup>b</sup> and the helmet of salvation upon his head.<sup>c</sup> Furthermore, he put on the garments of vengeance as raiment<sup>d</sup> and enwrapped himself with zeal as if a sleeveless coat.<sup>e</sup> **18** In accordance with the dealings he will reward correspondingly,<sup>f</sup> rage to his adversaries, due treatment to his enemies.<sup>g</sup> To the islands he will recompense due treatment.<sup>h</sup> **19** And from the sunset they will begin to fear the name of Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> and from the rising of the sun the glory of him,<sup>j</sup> for he will come in like a distressing river, which the very spirit of Jehovah has driven along.<sup>k</sup>

**20** "And to Zion<sup>l</sup> the Repurchaser<sup>m</sup> will certainly come, and to those turning from transgression in Jacob,<sup>n</sup>" is the utterance of Jehovah.

**21** "And as for me, this is my covenant with them,"<sup>o</sup> Jehovah has said.

"My spirit that is upon you<sup>p</sup> and my words that I have put in your mouth<sup>q</sup>—they will not be removed from your mouth or from the mouth of your offspring or from the mouth of the offspring of your offspring," Jehovah has said, "from now on even to time indefinite."<sup>r</sup>

**60** "Arise,<sup>s</sup> O woman, shed forth light,<sup>t</sup> for your light has come<sup>u</sup> and upon you the very glory of Jehovah has shone forth.<sup>v</sup> **2** For, look! darkness<sup>w</sup> itself will cover the earth, and thick gloom the national groups; but upon you Jehovah will shine forth, and upon you his own glory will be seen.<sup>x</sup> **3** And nations will certainly go to your light,<sup>y</sup> and kings<sup>z</sup> to the brightness of your shining forth.<sup>a</sup>

**4** "Raise your eyes all around and see! They have all of them

## CHAP. 59

a Ps 98:1  
b Jer 32:17  
c Job 29:14  
d Isa 11:5  
e Eph 6:17  
f 1Th 5:8  
g De 32:35  
h Ps 94:1  
i Heb 10:30  
j Job 29:14  
k Job 34:11  
l Ps 18:24  
m Ps 62:12  
n Jer 17:10  
o Mt 16:27  
p Ro 2:6  
q Ps 21:9  
r Isa 1:24  
s La 4:11  
t Eccl 5:13  
u Lu 19:27  
v Isa 41:1  
w Isa 41:5  
x Ps 22:27  
y Ps 102:15  
z Isa 49:12  
a Mal 1:11  
b Isa 30:28  
c Zec 4:6  
d Isa 62:11  
e De 30:3  
f Ro 11:26  
g Isa 49:8  
h Jer 31:33  
i Ro 11:27  
j Heb 8:6  
k Ps 11:2  
l Joh 1:33  
m Isa 51:16  
n Jer 31:34  
o Jer 7:16  
p Isa 66:22

## CHAP. 60

s Isa 51:17  
t Isa 52:1  
u Isa 58:1  
v Isa 42:6  
w Mt 5:16  
x Eph 5:8  
y Php 2:15  
u Isa 9:2  
v Lu 1:79  
w Joh 1:9  
x Isa 60:19  
y Mal 4:2  
z Lu 2:32  
a 1Pe 4:14  
b Re 22:5  
c Ac 26:18  
d Ro 1:21  
e 1Pe 2:9  
f 2Co 3:18  
g Ge 49:10  
h Isa 11:10  
i Ps 2:10  
j Isa 49:23  
k Re 21:24

## Second Col.

a Isa 49:18  
b Isa 49:21  
c Hag 2:7  
d Joh 10:16  
e Re 7:13  
f Isa 49:22  
g Jer 33:9

been collected together;<sup>a</sup> they have come to you.<sup>b</sup> From far away your own sons keep coming, and your daughters who will be taken care of on the flank.<sup>c</sup> **5** At that time you will see and certainly become radiant,<sup>d</sup> and your heart will actually quiver and expand, because to you the wealthiness of the sea will direct itself; the very resources of the nations will come to you.<sup>e</sup> **6** The heaving mass of camels itself will cover you, the young male camels of Mid'ian and of E'phah.<sup>f</sup> All those from She'ba<sup>g</sup>—they will come. Gold and frankincense they will carry. And the praises of Jehovah they will announce.<sup>h</sup> **7** All the flocks of Ke'dar<sup>i</sup>—they will be collected together to you. The rams of Ne-ba'ioth<sup>j</sup>—they will minister to you.<sup>k</sup> With approval they will come up upon my altar,<sup>l</sup> and I shall beautify my own house of beauty.<sup>m</sup>

**8** "Who are these that come flying just like a cloud,<sup>n</sup> and like doves to their birdhouse holes? **9** For in me the islands themselves will keep hoping,<sup>o</sup> the ships of Tar'shish<sup>p</sup> also as at the first, in order to bring your sons from far away,<sup>q</sup> their silver and their gold being with them,<sup>r</sup> to the name<sup>s</sup> of Jehovah your God and to the Holy One of Israel,<sup>t</sup> for he will have beautified you.<sup>u</sup> **10** And foreigners will actually build your walls,<sup>v</sup> and their own kings will minister to you;<sup>w</sup> for in my indignation I shall have struck you,<sup>x</sup> but in my goodwill I shall certainly have mercy upon you.<sup>y</sup>

**11** "And your gates will actually be kept open constantly;<sup>z</sup>

a Isa 54:2; Isa 61:6; Hag 2:7; Hag 2:8; f 1Ch 1:33; g 2Ch 9:1; h Mal 1:11; i Ro 15:9; Re 19:6; j Isa 42:11; k Ge 25:13; l Ex 29:39; Le 5:15; Le 9:2; Nu 6:14; i Isa 56:7; Heb 13:10; m Hag 2:9; n Re 7:9; o Isa 51:5; Ro 15:12; p 1Ki 10:22; q Isa 60:4; Isa 66:20; r Zec 14:14; s 1Ki 8:41; Ps 72:19; i Isa 48:17; u Ps 149:4; Isa 52:1; Isa 55:5; Lu 2:32; v Ne 3:26; w Ezr 7:27; Ne 2:7; Isa 49:23; Re 21:24; x Isa 57:17; y De 30:3; 1Ki 11:39; Ps 30:5; Isa 12:1; Isa 54:7; z Re 21:25.



they will not be closed even by day or by night, in order to bring to you the resources of the nations,<sup>a</sup> and their kings will be taking the lead.<sup>b</sup> **12** For any nation and any kingdom that will not serve you will perish; and the nations themselves will without fail come to devastation.<sup>c</sup>

**13** "To you the very glory of Leb'a-non will come, the juniper tree, the ash tree and the cypress at the same time,<sup>d</sup> in order to beautify the place of my sanctuary;<sup>e</sup> and I shall glorify the very place of my feet.<sup>f</sup>

**14** "And to you the sons of those afflicting you must go, bowing down;<sup>g</sup> and all those treating you disrespectfully must bend down at the very soles of your feet,<sup>h</sup> and they will have to call you the city of Jehovah, Zion<sup>i</sup> of the Holy One of Israel.

**15** "Instead of your proving to be one left entirely and hated, with nobody passing through,<sup>j</sup> I will even set you as a thing of pride to time indefinite, an exaltation for generation after generation.<sup>k</sup> **16** And you will actually suck the milk of nations,<sup>l</sup> and the breast of kings you will suck;<sup>m</sup> and you will be certain to know that I, Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> am your Savior,<sup>o</sup> and the Powerful One<sup>p</sup> of Jacob is your Repurchaser.<sup>q</sup> **17** Instead of the copper I shall bring in gold,<sup>r</sup> and instead of the iron I shall bring in silver, and instead of the wood, copper, and instead of the stones, iron; and I will appoint peace as your overseers<sup>s</sup> and righteousness as your task assigners.<sup>t</sup>

**18** "No more will violence be heard in your land, despoiling or breakdown within your boundaries.<sup>u</sup> And you will certainly call your own walls Salvation<sup>v</sup> and your gates Praise. **19** For you the sun will no more prove to be a light by day, and for brightness the moon itself will no

CHAP. 60

a Isa 60:5

b Isa 60:3

c Ps 2:12

d Isa 41:11

e Da 2:44

f Lu 19:27

g Re 2:27

d Isa 35:2

Isa 41:19

Isa 55:13

e Ps 96:6

f Ps 99:5

Ps 132:7

g Isa 42:2

Isa 45:14

Jer 16:19

h Re 3:9

i Ps 48:2

Ps 87:3

Isa 62:12

Heb 12:22

j 2Ch 36:17

Isa 49:14

Jer 30:17

Jer 33:10

La 1:4

Ga 4:27

k Isa 35:10

Isa 61:7

Jer 33:11

l Isa 61:6

Isa 66:11

m Isa 49:23

n Eze 34:30

o Isa 43:3

p Ps 46:11

Ps 132:2

Isa 30:26

Isa 49:26

q Isa 41:14

r 1Ki 10:21

Re 21:18

s Isa 32:1

1Pe 5:2

t Isa 1:26

u Isa 2:4

Isa 11:9

Isa 54:14

Zec 9:8

v Isa 26:1

1Co 3:17

Re 19:1

Second Col.

a Ps 36:9

Isa 60:1

Re 21:23

Re 22:5

b Ps 62:7

Ps 71:8

Zec 2:5

Lu 2:32

c Ps 27:1

Ps 84:11

Jas 1:17

d Isa 25:8

Isa 30:19

Isa 35:10

Re 21:4

e Isa 32:16

2Pe 3:13

f Ps 37:11

Ps 37:29

Mt 5:5

Re 21:7

g Ps 92:13

Mt 15:13

h Isa 29:23

Isa 43:7

Eph 2:10

1 Isa 43:21

Isa 44:23

more give you light. And Jehovah must become to you an indefinitely lasting light,<sup>a</sup> and your God your beauty.<sup>b</sup> **20** No more will your sun set, nor will your moon go on the wane; for Jehovah himself will become for you an indefinitely lasting light,<sup>c</sup> and the days of your mourning will have come to completion.<sup>d</sup> **21** And as for your people, all of them will be righteous;<sup>e</sup> to time indefinite they will hold possession of the land,<sup>f</sup> the sprout of my planting,<sup>g</sup> the work of my hands,<sup>h</sup> for me to be beautified.<sup>i</sup> **22** The little one himself will become a thousand, and the small one a mighty nation.<sup>j</sup> I myself, Jehovah, shall speed it up in its own time."<sup>k</sup>

**61** The spirit of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah is upon me,<sup>l</sup> for the reason that Jehovah has anointed me<sup>m</sup> to tell good news to the meek ones.<sup>n</sup> He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,<sup>o</sup> to proclaim liberty to those taken captive<sup>p</sup> and the wide opening of the eyes even to the prisoners;<sup>q</sup> **2** to proclaim the year of goodwill on the part of Jehovah<sup>r</sup> and the day of vengeance on the part of our God;<sup>s</sup> to comfort all the mourning ones;<sup>t</sup> **3** to assign to those mourning over Zion, to give them a headdress instead of ashes,<sup>u</sup> the oil of exultation<sup>v</sup> instead of mourning, the mantle of praise instead of the downhearted spirit;<sup>w</sup> and they must be called big trees of righteousness,<sup>x</sup> the planting of Jehovah,<sup>y</sup> for him to be beautified.<sup>z</sup> **4** And they must rebuild the long-standing devastated

j Da 2:35; Re 7:9; k Isa 5:19; Hab 2:3; CHAP. 61  
l Isa 42:1; Mt 3:16; Lu 4:18; m Ps 2:2; Ac 10:38; n Ps 22:26; Ps 34:2; Mt 11:5; o Ps 147:3; 2Co 7:5; p Ps 102:20; Jer 34:3; Ro 8:21; Ga 4:25; Heb 2:15; q Lu 4:18; Lu 7:22; Ac 26:18; r Le 25:10; Lu 4:19; 2Co 6:2; s Isa 34:8; Ac 17:31; t Isa 25:8; Mt 5:4; Lu 6:21; u Es 9:22; Ps 30:11; v Ps 45:7; w Zec 3:4; x Ps 92:12; Mt 7:17; y Isa 60:21; z Joh 15:8; 1Co 6:20.

places;<sup>a</sup> they will raise up even the desolated places of former times,<sup>b</sup> and they will certainly make anew the devastated cities,<sup>c</sup> the places desolate for generation after generation.

5 "And strangers will actually stand and shepherd the flocks of you people,<sup>d</sup> and the foreigners<sup>e</sup> will be your farmers and your vinedressers.<sup>f</sup> 6 And as for you, the priests of Jehovah you will be called;<sup>g</sup> the ministers<sup>h</sup> of our God you will be said to be.<sup>i</sup> The resources of the nations you people will eat,<sup>j</sup> and in their glory you will speak elatedly about yourselves.<sup>k</sup> 7 Instead of your shame there will be a double portion,<sup>l</sup> and instead of humiliation they will cry out joyfully over their share.<sup>m</sup> Therefore in their land they will take possession of even a double portion.<sup>n</sup> Rejoicing to time indefinite is what will come to be theirs.<sup>o</sup> 8 For I, Jehovah, am loving justice,<sup>p</sup> hating robbery along with unrighteousness.<sup>q</sup> And I will give their wages in truthness,<sup>r</sup> and an indefinitely lasting covenant I shall conclude toward them.<sup>s</sup> 9 And their offspring will actually be known even among the nations,<sup>t</sup> and their descendants in among the peoples. All those seeing them will recognize them,<sup>u</sup> that they are the offspring whom Jehovah has blessed."<sup>v</sup>

10 Without fail I shall exult in Jehovah.<sup>w</sup> My soul will be joyful in my God.<sup>x</sup> For he has clothed me with the garments of salvation;<sup>y</sup> with the sleeveless coat of righteousness he has enwrapped me,<sup>z</sup> like the bridegroom who, in a priestly way, puts on a head-dress,<sup>a</sup> and like the bride who decks herself with her ornamental things.<sup>b</sup> 11 For as the earth itself brings forth its sprout, and as the garden itself makes the things that are sown in it sprout,<sup>c</sup> in like manner the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will cause

the sprouting of righteousness<sup>a</sup> and of praise in front of all the nations.<sup>b</sup>

**62** For the sake of Zion I shall not keep still,<sup>c</sup> and for the sake of Jerusalem<sup>d</sup> I shall not stay quiet until her righteousness goes forth just like the brightness,<sup>e</sup> and her salvation like a torch that burns.<sup>f</sup>

2 "And the nations will certainly see your righteousness,<sup>g</sup> O woman,<sup>h</sup> and all kings your glory.<sup>i</sup> And you will actually be called by a new name,<sup>j</sup> which the very mouth of Jehovah will designate. 3 And you must become a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> and a kingly turban in the palm of your God. 4 No more will you be said to be a woman left entirely;<sup>l</sup> and your own land will no more be said to be desolate;<sup>m</sup> but you yourself will be called My Delight Is in Her,<sup>n</sup> and your land Owned as a Wife. For Jehovah will have taken delight in you, and your own land will be owned as a wife.<sup>o</sup> 5 For just as a young man takes ownership of a virgin as his wife, your sons will take ownership of you as a wife.<sup>p</sup> And with the exultation of a bridegroom over a bride,<sup>q</sup> your God will exult even over you.<sup>r</sup> 6 Upon your walls, O Jerusalem, I have commissioned watchmen.<sup>s</sup> All day long and all night long, constantly, let them not keep still.<sup>t</sup>

"You who are making mention of Jehovah,<sup>u</sup> let there be no silence on your part,<sup>v</sup> 7 and do not give him any silence until he fixes solidly, yes, until he sets Jerusalem as a praise in the earth."<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 61

a Isa 49:8  
Isa 51:3  
Re 11:2  
b Isa 44:26  
Isa 58:12  
c Eze 36:33  
d Isa 14:1  
e Isa 60:10  
f Mt 25:34  
Re 7:15  
g Ex 19:6  
1Pe 2:9  
h Mt 24:45  
Ac 13:2  
Heb 10:11  
i 2Co 6:4  
j Isa 23:18  
Isa 60:5  
Isa 60:7  
k Hag 2:7  
l De 21:17  
2Ki 2:9  
m Job 42:10  
n Zec 9:12  
o Ps 16:11  
Isa 35:10  
p De 32:4  
Ps 33:5  
Ps 37:28  
q Pr 6:16  
Jer 7:9  
Zec 8:17  
Mal 3:8  
r Ru 2:12  
Ps 117:2  
Zec 8:8  
s 2Sa 23:5  
Isa 55:3  
Jer 32:40  
Heb 13:20  
t Ge 22:18  
Zec 8:13  
u Isa 60:4  
v Ps 115:15  
Isa 65:23  
w Isa 2:1  
Ro 5:11  
x Isa 25:9  
Isa 65:13  
Lu 1:46  
y Ps 132:16  
Isa 52:1  
Re 21:2  
z Job 29:14  
Ps 132:9  
a Ex 28:39  
Isa 61:3  
b Ps 45:13  
Isa 49:18  
Re 19:7  
c Isa 55:10  
Isa 58:11

## Second Col.

a Ps 85:11  
Isa 45:8  
Isa 62:1  
b Isa 60:18  
Isa 62:7  
1Pe 2:9

## CHAP. 62

c Ps 102:13  
Isa 43:13  
d Ps 137:6  
Zec 2:12  
e Pr 4:18  
Isa 1:26  
f Ps 96:2  
Isa 51:5

g Isa 48:14; Isa 54:14; Joh 16:8; h Isa 54:1; Isa 60:1; i Ps 72:10; Isa 49:23; Isa 60:11; j Isa 65:15; Jer 33:16; k Ps 48:2; Ps 50:2; Zec 9:16; 1Th 2:19; l Isa 54:6; m Isa 32:14; Isa 48:14; n Ps 149:4; Jer 32:41; Zep 3:17; o Jer 3:14; Ho 2:19; p Jer 3:14; q Ca 3:11; r Isa 65:19; Jer 32:41; s 2Ch 8:14; Isa 52:8; 1Co 12:28; Eph 4:11; t Ps 134:1; u Ps 134:2; Ac 10:4; v 1Th 5:17; w Isa 61:11; Jer 33:9; Zep 3:19.

8 Jehovah has sworn with his right hand<sup>a</sup> and with his strong arm:<sup>b</sup> "I will no more give your grain as food to your enemies,<sup>c</sup> nor will foreigners drink your new wine,<sup>d</sup> for which you have toiled. 9 But the very ones gathering it will eat it, and they will be certain to praise Jehovah; and the very ones collecting it will drink it in my holy court-yards."<sup>e</sup>

10 Pass out, pass out through the gates, you men. Clear the way of the people.<sup>f</sup> Bank up, bank up the highway. Rid it of stones.<sup>g</sup> Raise up a signal for the peoples.<sup>h</sup>

11 Look! Jehovah himself has caused it to be heard to the farthest part of the earth:<sup>i</sup> "Say, you people, to the daughter of Zion,<sup>j</sup> 'Look! Your salvation is coming.<sup>k</sup> Look! The reward he gives is with him,<sup>l</sup> and the wages he pays are before him.'<sup>m</sup>"

12 And men will certainly call them the holy people,<sup>n</sup> those repurchased by Jehovah;<sup>o</sup> and you yourself will be called Searched For, a City Not Left Entirely.<sup>p</sup>

**63** Who is this one coming from E'dom,<sup>q</sup> the one with garments of glowing colors from Boz'rah,<sup>r</sup> this one who is honorable in his clothing, marching in the abundance of his power?

"I, the One speaking in righteousness,<sup>s</sup> the One abounding in power to save."<sup>t</sup>

2 Why is it that your clothing is red, and your garments are like those of one treading in the winepress?<sup>u</sup>

3 "The wine trough I have trodden by myself,<sup>v</sup> while there was no man with me from the peoples. And I kept treading them in my anger,<sup>w</sup> and I kept trampling them down in my rage.<sup>x</sup> And their spurning blood kept spattering upon my garments,<sup>y</sup> and all my clothing I have polluted. 4 For the

## CHAP. 62

a De 32:40  
Eze 20:5  
b Isa 40:10  
c De 28:33  
d De 28:51  
Jer 5:17  
e Isa 42:23  
Isa 46:21  
f Isa 40:3  
Isa 48:20  
g Isa 57:14  
h Ezr 1:3  
Isa 11:12  
Isa 18:3  
Isa 49:22  
i Ps 98:2  
j Isa 40:9  
k Zec 9:9  
l Jer 21:5  
Joh 12:15  
m Isa 40:10  
Isa 49:4  
n Isa 11:12  
o Isa 15:5  
p Isa 22:12  
q De 26:19  
r Ps 1:15  
s Ps 107:3  
t Isa 35:9  
u Ps 131:13  
v Isa 54:7

## CHAP. 63

q Ps 137:7  
Isa 34:5  
r Am 1:12  
s Isa 45:19  
Isa 45:24  
t Isa 25:9  
Isa 49:26  
u Joe 3:13  
Re 14:20  
Re 19:15  
v La 1:15  
w Re 14:19  
x Isa 2:10  
Isa 34:2  
Mic 7:10  
y 2Ki 9:33

## Second Col.

a Isa 34:8  
Isa 35:4  
Isa 61:2  
b Isa 59:16  
c Ps 44:3  
Ps 98:1  
Isa 51:9  
Isa 52:10  
d Ps 59:13  
Isa 59:18  
e Ps 75:8  
Jer 25:16  
Re 14:10  
f Isa 26:5  
g Ex 20:6  
Ps 63:3  
Ps 107:8  
Ps 136:1  
h Ps 78:12  
Ps 105:5  
i 1Ki 8:66  
Ps 31:19  
j Ps 51:1  
Isa 55:7  
k Ge 17:7  
l Ex 24:7  
m Ex 14:30  
Ps 106:21  
n Ex 3:7  
Jg 10:16

day of vengeance is in my heart,<sup>a</sup> and the very year of my repurchased ones has come. 5 And I kept looking, but there was no helper; and I began to show myself astonished, but there was no one offering support.<sup>b</sup> So my arm furnished me salvation,<sup>c</sup> and my rage<sup>d</sup> was what supported me. 6 And I kept stamping down peoples in my anger, and I proceeded to make them drunk with my rage<sup>e</sup> and to bring down to the earth their spurning blood."<sup>f</sup>

7 The loving-kindnesses of Jehovah I shall mention,<sup>g</sup> the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah has rendered to us,<sup>h</sup> even the abundant goodness to the house of Israel<sup>i</sup> that he has rendered to them according to his mercies<sup>j</sup> and according to the abundance of his loving-kindnesses. 8 And he went on to say: "Surely they are my people,<sup>k</sup> sons that will not prove false."<sup>l</sup> So it was to them that he came to be a Savior.<sup>m</sup> 9 During all their distress it was distressing to him.<sup>n</sup> And his own personal messenger saved them.<sup>o</sup> In his love and in his compassion he himself repurchased them,<sup>p</sup> and he proceeded to lift them up and carry them all the days of long ago.<sup>q</sup>

10 But they themselves rebelled<sup>r</sup> and made his holy spirit feel hurt.<sup>s</sup> He now was changed into an enemy<sup>t</sup> of theirs; he himself warred against them.<sup>u</sup>

11 And one began to remember the days of long ago, Moses his servant: "Where is the One that brought them up out of the sea<sup>v</sup> with the shepherds of his flock?<sup>w</sup> Where is the One that put within him His own holy spirit?<sup>x</sup>

12 The One making His beautiful arm<sup>y</sup> go at the right hand of

o Ex 14:19; Ex 23:20; p De 7:8; Ps 106:10; q Ex 19:4; De 1:31; r De 9:7; s Ps 78:40; Ac 7:51; Eph 4:30; t Le 26:17; De 28:63; Jer 30:14; u Jer 21:5; v Ex 14:30; Isa 51:10; w Ps 77:20; x Nu 11:17; Hag 2:3; Zec 4:8; y Ex 6:6; Ex 15:16.

Moses; the One splitting the waters from before them<sup>a</sup> in order to make an indefinitely lasting name for his own self;<sup>b</sup> **13** the One making them walk through the surging waters so that, like a horse in the wilderness, they did not stumble;<sup>c</sup> **14** Just as when a beast itself goes down into the valley plain, the very spirit of Jehovah proceeded to make them rest."<sup>d</sup>

Thus you led your people in order to make a beautiful name for your own self.<sup>e</sup>

**15** Look from heaven<sup>f</sup> and see out of your lofty abode of holiness and beauty.<sup>g</sup> Where are your zeal<sup>h</sup> and your full might, the commotion of your inward parts,<sup>i</sup> and your mercies?<sup>j</sup> Toward me they have restrained themselves.<sup>k</sup> **16** For you are our Father;<sup>l</sup> although Abraham himself may not have known us and Israel himself may not recognize us, you, O Jehovah, are our Father. Our Repurchaser of long ago is your name.<sup>m</sup> **17** Why do you, O Jehovah, keep making us wander from your ways? Why do you make our heart hard against the fear of you?<sup>n</sup> Come back for the sake of your servants, the tribes of your hereditary possession.<sup>o</sup> **18** For a little while your holy people<sup>p</sup> had possession. Our own adversaries have stamped down your sanctuary.<sup>q</sup> **19** We have for a long time become as those over whom you did not rule, as those upon whom your name had not been called.<sup>r</sup>

**64** O if only you had ripped the heavens apart, that you had come down,<sup>s</sup> that on account of you the very mountains had quaked,<sup>t</sup> **2** as when a fire ignites the brushwood, and the fire makes the very water boil up, in order to make your name known to your adversaries,<sup>u</sup> that on account of you the nations might

## CHAP. 63

a Ex 14:21  
Ps 78:13  
b Ex 9:16  
Ex 14:17  
Ro 9:17  
c Ps 106:9  
d Jos 22:4  
e 2Sa 7:23  
Ne 9:10  
f De 26:15  
Ps 80:14  
g 2Ch 30:27  
Isa 57:15  
h 2Ki 19:31  
Zec 8:2  
i Jer 31:20  
j De 4:31  
Ne 9:17  
k De 31:17  
1 Ex 4:22  
De 32:6  
Jer 3:19  
m Isa 41:14  
Isa 44:6  
Isa 54:5  
n De 2:30  
Jos 11:20  
Isa 6:10  
Ro 9:18  
o Ps 74:2  
Ps 80:14  
Ps 135:4  
p Ex 19:6  
De 7:6  
q 2Ch 36:19  
Isa 64:11  
La 1:10  
r De 28:10  
2Ch 7:14

## CHAP. 64

s Ex 19:11  
Mic 1:3  
t Ps 18:7  
Ps 68:8  
u Ps 46:10  
Eze 36:23  
Mt 6:9

## Second Col.

a Ps 99:1  
b Ex 34:10  
Ps 66:3  
c Hab 3:6  
d 1Co 2:9  
e Jer 16:20  
1Co 8:4  
f Ps 130:7  
Isa 25:9  
Mic 7:7  
g Eze 33:16  
Zep 2:3  
Ac 10:35  
h Ps 25:4  
Ps 25:9  
Ho 14:9  
i Ps 90:7  
Isa 63:10  
j Isa 1:21  
k Isa 1:15  
Mal 3:7  
l Le 12:2  
Le 15:20  
m Ps 90:6  
Jas 1:10  
n Ps 1:4  
Isa 57:13  
o Ps 144  
Ho 7:7

be agitated!<sup>a</sup> **3** When you did fear-inspiring things<sup>b</sup> for which we could not hope, you came down. On account of you the mountains themselves quaked.<sup>c</sup> **4** And from time long ago none have heard,<sup>d</sup> nor have any given ear, nor has an eye itself seen a God, except you,<sup>e</sup> that acts for the one that keeps in expectation of him.<sup>f</sup> **5** You have met up with the one exulting and doing righteousness,<sup>g</sup> those who keep remembering you in your own ways.<sup>h</sup>

Look! You yourself became indignant,<sup>i</sup> while we kept sinning!<sup>j</sup> —in them a long time, and should we be saved?<sup>k</sup> **6** And we become like someone unclean, all of us, and all our acts of righteousness are like a garment for periods of menstruation;<sup>l</sup> and we shall fade away like leafage,<sup>m</sup> all of us, and our errors themselves will carry us away just like a wind.<sup>n</sup> **7** And there is no one calling upon your name,<sup>o</sup> no one rousing himself to lay hold on you; for you have concealed your face from us,<sup>p</sup> and you cause us to melt<sup>q</sup> by the power of our error.

**8** And now, O Jehovah, you are our Father.<sup>r</sup> We are the clay,<sup>s</sup> and you are our Potter;<sup>t</sup> and all of us are the work of your hand.<sup>u</sup> **9** Do not be indignant, O Jehovah, to the extreme,<sup>v</sup> and do not forever remember our error.<sup>w</sup> Look, now, please: we are all your people.<sup>x</sup> **10** Your own holy cities<sup>y</sup> have become a wilderness. Zion<sup>z</sup> itself has become a sheer wilderness, Jerusalem a desolate waste.<sup>a</sup> **11** Our house of holiness and beauty,<sup>b</sup> in which our forefathers praised you,<sup>c</sup> has itself become something for burn-

p De 31:17; Isa 57:17; q Eze 22:20; r Isa 63:16; s Job 10:9; Isa 29:16; Jer 18:6; t Isa 45:9; Ro 9:20; u Job 10:8; Ps 100:3; v Ps 74:1; Ps 79:5; w Jer 3:12; x De 7:6; Ps 78:13; y Isa 1:7; z La 5:18; Mic 3:12; a Ps 79:1; La 1:4; b 2Ki 25:9; c 2Ch 29:25.

ing in the fire;<sup>a</sup> and every one of our desirable things<sup>b</sup> has become a devastation. **12** In the face of these things will you continue keeping yourself in check,<sup>c</sup> O Jehovah? Will you stay still and let us be afflicted to the extreme?<sup>d</sup>

**65** "I have let myself be searched for<sup>e</sup> by those who had not asked for me.<sup>f</sup> I have let myself be found by those who had not looked for me.<sup>g</sup> I have said, 'Here I am, here I am!'<sup>h</sup> to a nation that was not calling upon my name.<sup>i</sup>

**2** "I have spread out my hands all day long to a stubborn<sup>j</sup> people, those who are walking in the way that is not good,<sup>k</sup> after their thoughts;<sup>l</sup> **3** the people made up of those offending<sup>m</sup> me right to my face constantly, sacrificing in the gardens<sup>n</sup> and making sacrificial smoke<sup>o</sup> upon the bricks, **4** seating themselves among the burial places,<sup>p</sup> who also pass the night even in the watch huts, eating the flesh of the pig,<sup>q</sup> even the broth of foul things<sup>r</sup> being in their vessels; **5** those who are saying, 'Keep close to yourself. Do not approach me, for I shall certainly convey holiness to you.'<sup>s</sup> These are a smoke in my nostrils,<sup>t</sup> a fire burning all day long.<sup>u</sup>

**6** "Look! It is written before me.<sup>v</sup> I shall not keep still,<sup>w</sup> but I will render a reward;<sup>x</sup> I will even render the reward into their own bosom.<sup>y</sup> **7** for their own errors and for the errors of their forefathers at the same time,"<sup>z</sup> Jehovah has said. "Because they have made sacrificial smoke upon the mountains, and upon the hills<sup>a</sup> they have reproached me,<sup>b</sup> I will also measure out their wages first of all into their own bosom."<sup>c</sup>

**8** This is what Jehovah has said: "In the same way that the new wine<sup>d</sup> is found in the cluster

## CHAP. 64

a 2Ch 36:19  
Jer 52:13  
b La 1:10  
c Ps 74:10  
Ps 83:1  
Isa 14:1  
d Ps 10:1  
Ps 74:11  
Zec 1:12

## CHAP. 65

e Ps 105:4  
Isa 55:6  
f Ho 2:23  
g Ro 9:30  
Ro 10:20  
Eph 2:12  
h Isa 45:22  
i Ho 1:10  
Zec 2:11  
1Pe 2:10  
j De 31:27  
Ne 9:29  
Isa 1:2  
Jer 5:23  
Jer 6:28  
Zec 7:11  
Ac 7:51  
k Ps 36:4  
Jer 5:31  
Jer 35:15  
l Isa 55:7  
Isa 59:7  
Jer 18:12  
Mt 15:19  
Jas 1:14  
m De 32:16  
2Ki 17:17  
2Ki 22:17  
Jer 32:29  
Jer 32:30  
n Le 17:5  
Isa 1:29  
Isa 66:17  
o 2Ch 34:25  
Jer 44:3  
p Nu 19:16  
De 18:11  
q Le 11:7  
De 14:8  
Isa 66:17  
r Le 11:4  
De 14:3  
s Lu 18:9  
Lu 18:11  
t Ps 101:5  
Pr 16:5  
Lu 18:14  
u De 29:20  
v Ps 56:8  
Mal 3:16  
w Ps 50:3  
Isa 43:13  
Jer 5:9  
x Ps 50:21  
Jer 16:18  
Eze 11:21  
Joe 3:4  
y Ps 79:12  
z Ex 20:5  
Le 26:39  
Mt 23:35  
a 1Ki 22:43  
2Ki 12:3  
b Eze 20:28  
c Ps 79:12  
1Th 2:16  
d Jg 9:13

and someone has to say, 'Do not ruin it,<sup>a</sup> because there is a blessing in it,'<sup>b</sup> so I shall do for the sake of my servants in order not to bring everybody to ruin.<sup>c</sup> **9** And I will bring forth out of Jacob an offspring<sup>d</sup> and out of Judah the hereditary possessor of my mountains;<sup>e</sup> and my chosen ones must take possession of it,<sup>f</sup> and my own servants will reside there.<sup>g</sup> **10** And Shar'on<sup>h</sup> must become a pasture ground for sheep<sup>i</sup> and the low plain of A'chor<sup>j</sup> a resting-place for cattle, for my people who will have looked for me.<sup>k</sup>

**11** "But you men are those leaving Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> those forgetting my holy mountain,<sup>m</sup> those setting in order a table for the god of Good Luck<sup>n</sup> and those filling up mixed wine for the god of Destiny.<sup>o</sup> **12** And I will destine you men to the sword,<sup>p</sup> and you will all of you bow down to being slaughtered;<sup>q</sup> for the reason that I called,<sup>r</sup> but you did not answer; I spoke, but you did not listen;<sup>s</sup> and you kept doing what was bad in my eyes,<sup>t</sup> and the thing in which I took no delight you chose."<sup>u</sup>

**13** Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Look! My own servants will eat,<sup>v</sup> but you yourselves will go hungry.<sup>w</sup> Look! My own servants will drink,<sup>x</sup> but you yourselves will go thirsty.<sup>y</sup> Look! My own servants will rejoice,<sup>z</sup> but you yourselves will suffer shame.<sup>a</sup> **14** Look! My own servants will cry out joyfully because of the good condition of the heart,<sup>b</sup> but you yourselves

Second Col. a Jer 30:11; Mt 24:22; b Ge 18:18; Joe 2:14; c Am 9:8; Ro 9:27; d Eze 37:21; Ro 11:5; e Ge 35:12; Isa 60:21; Eze 36:8; Ob 17; f Isa 61:7; g Zep 3:20; h Isa 35:9; i De 28:2; Isa 35:2; j Joe 7:24; Ho 2:15; k Ps 24:6; Isa 55:6; l De 29:25; 1Ch 28:9; Isa 1:4; m 2Ch 28:24; 2Ch 34:25; n De 32:17; 1Co 10:20; o Ex 20:3; p Le 26:25; De 28:22; Eze 6:13; q De 28:63; Eze 9:8; r 2Ch 36:15; Pr 1:24; Isa 50:2; Isa 66:4; s 2Ch 36:16; Jer 7:13; Zec 7:11; Mt 22:3; t 2Ch 36:12; Isa 1:16; Jer 16:17; u Pr 1:29; Isa 66:3; v Ps 34:10; Ps 37:25; Mal 3:18; Lu 16:25; w Ps 37:18; Am 8:11; x Isa 49:10; y Lu 16:25; z Isa 61:7; Isa 66:14; a Isa 66:5; b Isa 24:14; Jer 31:12.

will make outcries because of the pain of heart and you will howl because of sheer breakdown of spirit.<sup>a</sup> **15** And you men will certainly lay up your name for an oath by my chosen ones, and the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will actually put you individually to death,<sup>b</sup> but his own servants he will call by another name;<sup>c</sup> **16** so that anyone blessing himself in the earth will bless himself by the God of faith,<sup>d</sup> and anyone making a sworn statement in the earth will swear by the God of faith;<sup>e</sup> because the former distresses will actually be forgotten and because they will actually be concealed from my eyes.<sup>f</sup>

**17** "For here I am creating new heavens<sup>g</sup> and a new earth;<sup>h</sup> and the former things will not be called to mind,<sup>i</sup> neither will they come up into the heart.<sup>j</sup> **18** But exult, you people,<sup>k</sup> and be joyful forever in what I am creating.<sup>l</sup> For here I am creating Jerusalem a cause for joyfulness and her people a cause for exultation.<sup>m</sup> **19** And I will be joyful in Jerusalem and exult in my people;<sup>n</sup> and no more will there be heard in her the sound of weeping or the sound of a plaintive cry."<sup>o</sup>

**20** "No more will there come to be a suckling a few days old from that place,<sup>p</sup> neither an old man that does not fulfill his days;<sup>q</sup> for one will die as a mere boy, although a hundred years of age; and as for the sinner, although a hundred years of age he will have evil called down upon him.<sup>r</sup> **21** And they will certainly build houses and have occupancy;<sup>s</sup> and they will certainly plant vineyards and eat their fruitage.<sup>t</sup> **22** They will not build and someone else have occupancy; they will not plant and someone else do the eating. For like the days of a tree will the days of my people be;<sup>u</sup> and the work of their own hands my chosen ones will use to the

## CHAP. 65

a Mt 8:12  
Mt 24:51  
Lu 13:28  
b Isa 66:16  
Mt 25:41  
c Isa 62:2  
Jer 33:16  
Isa 62:26  
d Jer 22:18  
Ps 72:17  
Jer 4:2  
e De 6:13  
Jer 4:2  
Jer 12:16  
f Isa 12:1  
Jer 31:12  
Zep 3:15  
g Ezr 4:3  
Isa 32:1  
Isa 51:16  
Lu 12:32  
Ro 8:20  
Re 14:1  
h Ge 12:3  
Ps 37:29  
Isa 49:8  
Mt 25:34  
Joh 10:16  
2Pe 3:13  
Re 7:9  
i Ps 37:10  
j Re 21:4  
k Ps 67:3  
l Ps 96:10  
Ps 98:1  
m Isa 51:11  
n Isa 62:4  
Jer 32:41  
o Isa 25:8  
Jer 31:12  
p 2Ki 8:12  
La 2:21  
Ho 13:16  
q Jer 6:11  
La 5:14  
r Ec 8:12  
Isa 3:11  
s Jer 31:4  
Am 9:14  
t Isa 62:8  
u Ps 92:12  
Re 21:4

## Second Col.

a 1Co 15:58  
b Le 26:4  
De 28:4  
Isa 55:1  
Isa 55:2  
c Ex 23:26  
Isa 33:24  
Isa 54:13  
d Isa 61:9  
Zec 10:9  
e Isa 59:21  
Isa 66:22  
Jer 32:39  
f Ps 91:15  
g Isa 58:9  
Lu 12:30  
Ro 8:26  
h Ho 2:18  
i Isa 11:6  
j Isa 35:9  
k Ge 3:14  
Ro 16:20  
l Isa 2:4  
Isa 11:9  
m Mic 4:2  
Zec 8:3

full.<sup>a</sup> **23** They will not toil for nothing,<sup>b</sup> nor will they bring to birth for disturbance;<sup>c</sup> because they are the offspring made up of the blessed ones of Jehovah,<sup>d</sup> and their descendants with them.<sup>e</sup> **24** And it will actually occur that before they call out I myself shall answer;<sup>f</sup> while they are yet speaking, I myself shall hear.<sup>g</sup>

**25** "The wolf<sup>h</sup> and the lamb themselves will feed as one,<sup>i</sup> and the lion will eat straw just like the bull;<sup>j</sup> and as for the serpent, his food will be dust.<sup>k</sup> They will do no harm<sup>l</sup> nor cause any ruin in all my holy mountain,"<sup>m</sup> Jehovah has said.

**66** This is what Jehovah has said: "The heavens are my throne,<sup>n</sup> and the earth is my footstool.<sup>o</sup> Where, then, is the house that you people can build for me,<sup>p</sup> and where, then, is the place as a resting-place for me?"<sup>q</sup>

**2** "Now all these things my own hand has made, so that all these came to be,"<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "To this one, then, I shall look, to the one afflicted and contrite in spirit<sup>s</sup> and trembling at my word.<sup>t</sup>

**3** "The one slaughtering the bull is as one striking down a man.<sup>u</sup> The one sacrificing the sheep is as one breaking the neck of a dog.<sup>v</sup> The one offering up a gift—the blood of a pig!<sup>w</sup> The one presenting a memorial of frankincense<sup>x</sup> is as one saying a blessing with uncanny words.<sup>y</sup> They are also the ones that have chosen their own ways, and in their disgusting things their very soul has taken a delight.<sup>z</sup> **4** I myself, in turn, shall choose ways of ill-treating them;<sup>a</sup>

CHAP. 66 n Ps 11:4; Ps 113:6; Ps 148:13; o Mt 5:35; Ac 7:49; p 2Ch 6:18; Ac 17:24; q 1Ch 28:2; Ac 7:48; r Ge 1:1; Isa 40:26; Ac 7:50; s 2Ki 22:19; Ps 34:18; Mt 5:11; Lu 18:14; t Ezr 9:4; Ps 119:161; Ac 16:29; u Pr 15:8; Isa 1:11; v Le 11:27; w De 14:8; Isa 65:4; Isa 66:17; x Le 2:2; y Isa 15:23; Isa 1:13; z Jg 5:8; Ps 81:12; Jer 14:10; a De 28:15; Pr 1:31; 2Th 2:11.

and the things frightful to them I shall bring upon them;<sup>a</sup> for the reason that I called, but there was no one answering; I spoke, but there were none that listened;<sup>b</sup> and they kept on doing what was bad in my eyes, and the thing in which I took no delight they chose."<sup>c</sup>

5 Hear the word of Jehovah, you men who are trembling at his word:<sup>d</sup> "Your brothers that are hating you,<sup>e</sup> that are excluding you by reason of my name,<sup>f</sup> said, 'May Jehovah be glorified!'<sup>g</sup> He must also appear with rejoicing on your part,<sup>h</sup> and they are the ones that will be put to shame."<sup>i</sup>

6 There is a sound of uproar out of the city, a sound out of the temple!<sup>j</sup> It is the sound of Jehovah repaying what is deserved to his enemies.<sup>k</sup>

7 Before she began to come into labor pains she gave birth.<sup>l</sup> Before birth pangs could come to her, she even gave deliverance to a male child.<sup>m</sup> 8 Who has heard of a thing like this?<sup>n</sup> Who has seen things like these?<sup>o</sup> Will a land<sup>p</sup> be brought forth with labor pains in one day?<sup>q</sup> Or will a nation<sup>r</sup> be born at one time?<sup>s</sup> For Zion has come into labor pains as well as given birth to her sons.

9 "As for me, shall I cause the breaking through and not cause the giving birth?"<sup>t</sup> says Jehovah. "Or am I causing a giving birth and do I actually cause a shutting up?" your God has said.

10 Rejoice with Jerusalem and be joyful with her,<sup>u</sup> all you lovers of her.<sup>v</sup> Exult greatly with her, all you keeping yourselves in mourning over her;<sup>w</sup> 11 for the reason that you will suck and certainly get satisfaction from the breast of full consolation by her; for the reason that you will sip and experience exquisite delight from the teat of her glory.<sup>x</sup> 12 For this is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am extending

CHAP. 66

a Pr 10:24

b Pr 1:24

c Isa 50:2

Jer 7:13

c 2Kl 21:9

Isa 65:3

Ro 1:28

Heb 4:11

d Ezr 10:3

Isa 66:2

Jer 36:16

Hab 3:16

e Joh 16:2

Ga 2:4

2Th 2:3

f Joh 17:11

Isa 2:7

g Isa 5:19

Isa 29:13

h Isa 60:14

Isa 65:14

i Isa 65:13

Jer 17:13

Jer 17:18

j Mal 3:1

1Pe 4:17

k De 32:35

Isa 59:18

l Isa 54:1

Ga 4:26

m Ps 33:12

n Isa 64:4

o 1Co 2:9

p Isa 27:6

Isa 65:9

q Isa 54:7

Jer 30:20

r Isa 10:20

Jer 23:8

Zec 8:12

Ro 11:26

lPe 2:9

s Mt 24:31

t Ge 18:14

Isa 37:3

u De 32:43

Isa 44:23

Ro 15:10

v Ps 26:8

Ps 84:2

Ps 122:6

Ps 137:6

w Eze 9:4

x Ps 36:8

Jer 3:15

Joe 3:18

#### Second Col.

a Ps 72:3

Isa 9:7

Isa 48:18

b Isa 54:3

Isa 60:3

Hag 2:7

c Isa 60:16

d Isa 60:4

e Isa 51:3

f Isa 44:28

Isa 65:18

g Zec 10:7

h Ps 3:8

i Isa 26:19

Ho 14:5

j Isa 65:13

Mal 3:18

k Isa 59:18

Isa 65:12

l De 4:24

Ps 11:6

Ps 21:9

Ps 97:3

to her peace just like a river<sup>a</sup> and the glory of nations just like a flooding torrent,<sup>b</sup> and you will certainly suck.<sup>c</sup> Upon the flank you will be carried, and upon the knees you will be fondled.<sup>d</sup>

13 Like a man whom his own mother keeps comforting, so I myself shall keep comforting you people;<sup>e</sup> and in the case of Jerusalem you will be comforted.<sup>f</sup>

14 And you will certainly see, and your heart will be bound to exult,<sup>g</sup> and your very bones<sup>h</sup> will sprout just like tender grass.<sup>i</sup> And the hand of Jehovah will certainly be made known to his servants,<sup>j</sup> but he will actually denounce his enemies."<sup>k</sup>

15 "For here Jehovah himself comes as a very fire,<sup>l</sup> and his chariots are like a storm wind,<sup>m</sup> in order to pay back his anger with sheer rage and his rebuke with flames of fire.<sup>n</sup> 16 For as fire Jehovah himself will for a fact take up the controversy, yes, with his sword,<sup>o</sup> against all flesh; and the slain of Jehovah will certainly become many.<sup>p</sup>

17 Those sanctifying themselves and cleansing themselves for the gardens<sup>q</sup> behind one in the center, eating the flesh of the pig<sup>r</sup> and the loathsome thing, even the jumping rodent,<sup>s</sup> they will all together reach their end," is the utterance of Jehovah. 18 "And as regards their works<sup>t</sup> and their thoughts,<sup>u</sup> I am coming in order to collect all the nations and tongues together;<sup>v</sup> and they will have to come and see my glory."<sup>w</sup>

19 "And I will set among them a sign,<sup>x</sup> and I will send some of those who are escaped to the nations,<sup>y</sup> to Tarshish,<sup>z</sup> Pul, and Lud,<sup>a</sup> those drawing the bow,

m Ps 50:3; Jer 25:32; n Nu 16:35; 2Th 1:8; o Jer 15:2; p Isa 34:5; Jer 25:33; Eze 38:21; Joe 3:14; Re 19:18; q Isa 1:29; Isa 65:3; r Le 11:7; De 14:8; Isa 65:4; s Le 11:29; t Isa 37:28; Isa 59:6; Am 5:12; u De 31:21; Isa 55:7; Mic 2:1; v Ps 86:9; Isa 2:2; Mt 25:32; Re 7:9; w Eze 39:21; x Eze 1:3; y Isa 4:2; Mt 24:31; z Ge 10:4; Ps 72:10; a Ge 10:13.

Tu'bal and Ja'van,<sup>a</sup> the faraway islands,<sup>b</sup> who have not heard a report about me or seen my glory;<sup>c</sup> and they will for certain tell about my glory among the nations.<sup>d</sup> 20 And they will actually bring all your brothers out of all the nations<sup>e</sup> as a gift to Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> on horses and in chariots and in covered wagons and on mules and on swift she-camels,<sup>g</sup> up to my holy mountain,<sup>h</sup> Jerusalem,<sup>i</sup> Jehovah has said, "just as when the sons of Israel bring the gift in a clean vessel into the house of Jehovah."<sup>i</sup>

21 "And from them also I shall take some for the priests, for the Levites," Jehovah has said.

22 "For just as the new heavens<sup>j</sup> and the new earth<sup>k</sup> that I

## CHAP. 66

a Ge 10:2  
b Isa 49:1  
c Mal 1:11  
d Isa 60:3  
Ro 15:12  
e Re 7:9  
f De 30:3  
Isa 11:16  
Isa 43:6  
Isa 54:3  
Isa 60:4  
Mt 24:31  
f Isa 60:9  
Ro 12:1  
1Pe 2:5  
g Isa 60:6  
h Isa 11:9  
Zec 1:17  
Re 14:1  
i Nu 7:13  
j Ezr 3:2  
Ezr 5:2  
Isa 65:17  
2Pe 3:13  
k Ezr 1:3  
Ezr 2:64  
Re 21:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 65:18  
b Isa 65:23

am making are standing before me,"<sup>a</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "so the offspring of you people<sup>b</sup> and the name of you people will keep standing."<sup>c</sup>

23 "And it will certainly occur that from new moon to new moon and from sabbath to sabbath all flesh will come in to bow down before me,"<sup>d</sup> Jehovah has said. 24 "And they will actually go forth and look upon the carcasses of the men that were transgressing against me;<sup>e</sup> for the very worms upon them will not die and their fire itself will not be extinguished,<sup>f</sup> and they must become something repulsive to all flesh."<sup>g</sup>

c Ps 94:14; Jer 31:36; d Ps 86:9; Zec 14:16; Mal 1:11; e Ps 88:10; Eze 39:12; f Isa 14:11; Isa 34:10; Mt 3:12; Mt 25:41; Mr 9:48; 2Th 1:9; g Ps 139:21.

## JEREMIAH

1 The words of Jeremiah<sup>a</sup> the son of Hil-ki'ah, one of the priests that were in An'a-thoth<sup>b</sup> in the land of Benjamin;<sup>c</sup> 2 to whom the word of Jehovah occurred in the days of Jo-si'ah<sup>d</sup> the son of A'mon,<sup>e</sup> the king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reigning.<sup>f</sup> 3 And it kept on occurring in the days of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>g</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, until the completion of the eleventh year of Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>h</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, until Jerusalem went into exile in the fifth month.<sup>i</sup>

4 And the word of Jehovah began to occur to me, saying: 5 "Before I was forming you in the belly<sup>j</sup> I knew you,<sup>k</sup> and before you proceeded to come forth from the womb I sanctified you.<sup>l</sup> Prophet to the nations I made you."

6 But I said: "Alas, O Sover-

## CHAP. 1

a Ezr 1:1  
b Da 9:2  
Mt 2:17  
b Jos 24:18  
1Ki 2:26  
1Ch 6:90  
Jer 29:27  
c Jos 18:11  
d 2Ki 22:1  
e 2Ki 21:19  
f 2Ch 34:1  
Jer 25:3  
g 2Ki 24:1  
2Ch 36:4  
Jer 25:1  
h 2Ki 24:18  
2Ch 36:11  
Jer 21:1  
Jer 39:2  
i 2Ki 25:8  
Jer 52:12  
j Ps 139:16  
k Jg 13:5  
Isa 45:1  
Ro 9:11  
l Lu 1:15

## Second Col.

a Ex 4:10  
b 1Ki 3:7  
1Th 4:12  
c Ex 7:2  
Nu 22:20  
2Ch 18:13  
Jer 11:2  
Eze 3:4

eign Lord Jehovah! Here I actually do not know how to speak,<sup>a</sup> for I am but a boy."<sup>b</sup>

7 And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Do not say, 'I am but a boy.' But to all those to whom I shall send you, you should go; and everything that I shall command you, you should speak.<sup>c</sup> 8 Do not be afraid because of their faces,<sup>d</sup> for 'I am with you to deliver you,'<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

9 At that Jehovah thrust his hand out and caused it to touch my mouth.<sup>f</sup> Then Jehovah said to me: "Here I have put my words in your mouth.<sup>g</sup> 10 See, I have commissioned you this day to be over the nations and over the kingdoms,<sup>h</sup> in order to uproot and to pull down and to destroy

d Eze 2:6; Eze 3:8; e Ex 3:12; De 31:6; Jos 1:5; Jer 15:20; Ac 18:10; Ac 26:17; 2Co 1:10; Heb 13:6; f Isa 6:7; g Ex 4:15; Isa 51:16; Eze 33:7; h Re 10:11.



and to tear down,<sup>a</sup> to build and to plant.”<sup>b</sup>

**11** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: “What are you seeing, Jeremiah?”

So I said: “An offshoot of an almond tree is what I am seeing.”

**12** And Jehovah went on to say to me: “You have seen well, for I am keeping awake concerning my word in order to carry it out.”<sup>c</sup>

**13** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to me the second time, saying: “What are you seeing?”

So I said: “A widemouthed cooking pot blown upon is what I am seeing, and its mouth is away from the north.”

**14** At this Jehovah said to me: “Out of the north the calamity will be loosened against all the inhabitants of the land.”<sup>d</sup>

**15** For ‘here I am calling for all the families of the kingdoms of the north,’ is the utterance of Jehovah;<sup>e</sup> ‘and they will certainly come and place each one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem,’<sup>f</sup> and against all her walls round about and against all the cities of Judah.<sup>g</sup>

**16** And I will speak with them my judgments over all their badness,<sup>h</sup> in that they have left me<sup>i</sup> and they keep making sacrificial smoke to other gods<sup>j</sup> and bowing down to the works of their own hands.<sup>k</sup>

**17** “And as for you, you should gird up your hips,<sup>l</sup> and you must rise up and speak to them everything that I myself command you. Do not be struck with any terror because of them,<sup>m</sup> in order that I may not strike you with terror before them. **18** But as for me, here I have made you today a fortified city and an iron pillar and copper walls” against all the land,<sup>n</sup> toward the kings of Judah, toward her princes, toward her priests and toward the people of the land.<sup>p</sup> **19** And

## CHAP. 1

a Jer 18:7  
Eze 32:18

b Isa 44:26  
Jer 18:9  
Jer 24:6

c De 32:35  
Jer 6:1

d Jer 10:22  
Jer 47:2  
Jer 50:9

e Jer 5:15  
Jer 6:22  
Jer 25:9

f Jer 39:3  
De 28:52  
Jer 4:16

g Jer 9:11  
Jer 33:10  
Jer 34:22

h Jer 44:5  
De 28:20  
Jer 4:12

i Jos 24:20  
2Ki 22:17  
2Ch 7:19

j Eze 8:11  
Ho 11:2  
k Isa 2:8

l Ac 7:41  
1Ki 18:46  
2Ki 4:29

m Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

n Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

o Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

p Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

q Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

r Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

s Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

t Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

u Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

v Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

w Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

x Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

y Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

z Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

aa Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ab Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ac Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ad Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ae Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

af Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ag Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ah Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ai Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

aj Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ak Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

al Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

am Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

an Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ao Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ap Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

aq Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

ar Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13  
Jer 17:13

they will be certain to fight against you, but they will not prevail against you,<sup>a</sup> for ‘I am with you,’<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, ‘to deliver you.’<sup>c</sup>

**2** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to me,<sup>d</sup> saying: **2** “Go, and you must call out in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, ‘This is what Jehovah has said:’<sup>e</sup> ‘I will remember, on your part, the loving-kindness of your youth,’<sup>f</sup> the love during your being engaged to marry,<sup>g</sup> your walking after me in the wilderness, in a land not sown with seed.<sup>h</sup> **3** Israel was something holy to Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> the first yield to Him.”<sup>j</sup> ‘Any persons devouring him would make themselves guilty.’<sup>k</sup> Calamity itself would come upon them,<sup>l</sup> was the utterance of Jehovah.”<sup>m</sup>

**4** Hear the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob,<sup>n</sup> and all you families of the house of Israel.<sup>n</sup>

**5** This is what Jehovah has said: “What have your fathers found in me that was unjust,<sup>o</sup> so that they have become far off from me,<sup>p</sup> and they kept walking after the vain idol<sup>q</sup> and becoming vain themselves?<sup>r</sup> **6** And they have not said, ‘Where is Jehovah, the One bringing us up out of the land of Egypt,’<sup>s</sup> the One walking us through the wilderness, through a land of desert plain<sup>t</sup> and pit, through a land of no water<sup>u</sup> and of deep shadow,<sup>v</sup> through a land through which no man passed and in which no earthen man dwelt?”

**7** “And I gradually brought you to a land of the orchard, to eat its fruitage and its good things.<sup>w</sup> But you came in and defiled my land; and my own inheritance you made something detestable.<sup>x</sup> **8** The

## Second Col.

a Ps 129:2  
Ge 28:15

b Ex 3:12  
Jos 1:5  
Jer 15:20

c Ro 8:31  
CHAP. 2

d Heb 1:1  
Eze 37:33

e Eze 16:8  
Ho 2:15  
g Ex 24:3

h De 2:7  
Ne 9:12  
i Ex 19:6

j De 7:6  
Jas 1:18  
Re 14:4

k Isa 41:11  
Zec 1:15  
l Ex 17:13

m Jer 5:20  
Ho 4:1  
o Isa 5:4

p Mic 6:3  
Jer 12:2  
q De 32:21

r 1Ki 16:26  
2Ki 17:15  
Ac 14:15

s Ps 115:8  
s Ex 14:30; Jg 6:13; Isa 63:11; Ho 13:4; t De 1:1; De 32:10; u De 8:15; Ne 9:20; v Ps 23:4; w Nu 13:27; De 6:11; De 8:7; Ne 9:25; x Le 18:24; Nu 35:33; De 21:23; Ps 78:58; Ps 106:38; Jer 16:18; Eze 36:17.

priests themselves did not say, 'Where is Jehovah?'<sup>a</sup> And the very ones handling the law did not know me;<sup>b</sup> and the shepherds themselves transgressed against me,<sup>c</sup> and even the prophets prophesied by Ba'al,<sup>d</sup> and after those who could bring no benefit they walked.<sup>e</sup>

9 "Therefore I shall contend further with you people,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and with the sons of your sons I shall contend.'<sup>g</sup>

10 "But pass over to the coastlands of the Kit'tim<sup>h</sup> and see. Yes, send even to Ke'dar<sup>i</sup> and give your special consideration, and see whether anything like this has happened.<sup>j</sup> 11 Has a nation exchanged gods,<sup>k</sup> even for those that are no gods?<sup>l</sup> But my own people have exchanged my glory for what can bring no benefit.<sup>m</sup> 12 Stare in amazement, O you heavens, at this; and bristle up in very great horror,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> 13 'because there are two bad things that my people have done: They have left even me,<sup>p</sup> the source of living water,<sup>q</sup> in order to hew out for themselves cisterns, broken cisterns, that cannot contain the water.'

14 "Is Israel a servant,<sup>r</sup> or a slave born in the household? Why is it that he has come to be for plunder? 15 Against him maned young lions roar;<sup>s</sup> they have given out their voice.<sup>t</sup> And they went making his land an object of astonishment. His own cities have been set afire, so that there is no inhabitant.<sup>u</sup> 16 Even the sons of Noph<sup>v</sup> and Tah'pan-es<sup>w</sup> themselves kept feeding on you at the crown of the head.<sup>x</sup> 17 Is not this what you proceeded to do to yourself by your leaving Jehovah your God<sup>y</sup> during the time of his walking you in the way?<sup>z</sup> 18 And now what concern should you have for the way of Egypt<sup>aa</sup> in or-

## CHAP. 2

a 1Sa 2:12  
La 4:13  
b Lu 11:52  
Joh 8:55  
c Eze 34:8  
d 1Ki 18:19  
Jer 23:13  
e 1Sa 12:21  
Hab 2:18  
f Eze 20:35  
Mic 6:2  
g Ex 20:5  
h Ge 10:4  
Nu 24:24  
i Ge 25:13  
Ps 120:5  
Jer 49:28  
j Jer 18:13  
k Mic 4:5  
l Ps 115:4  
Isa 37:19  
Jer 16:20  
1Co 8:4  
m Ps 106:20  
Ho 4:7  
Ro 1:23  
n Isa 1:2  
Jer 6:19  
o Jg 10:13  
1Sa 12:10  
p Ps 36:9  
Jer 17:13  
Joh 17:3  
Re 22:1  
q Ex 4:22  
Isa 41:8  
r Isa 5:29  
s Eze 5:14  
t Jer 4:7  
Jer 9:11  
Zep 3:6  
u Isa 19:13  
Jer 44:1  
Jer 46:19  
Eze 30:13  
v Jer 43:7  
Jer 46:14  
Eze 30:18  
w Isa 1:7  
x 1Ch 28:9  
2Ch 7:19  
y De 32:10  
Ps 77:20  
Ps 78:54  
Ps 136:16  
Isa 63:13  
z Isa 30:2  
Isa 31:1  
La 5:6  
Eze 16:26  
Eze 17:15  
Eze 23:3  
2Co 6:14

## Second Col.

a Jos 13:3  
Isa 23:3  
b 2Ki 16:7  
Ho 5:13  
c Isa 3:9  
Ho 5:5  
d Ho 11:7  
e Jer 4:18  
Am 8:10  
f Jer 5:22  
g Ac 4:24  
h Le 26:13  
De 4:20  
Isa 9:4  
Na 1:13

der to drink the waters of Shi'hor?<sup>aa</sup> And what concern should you have for the way of As-syr'-i-a<sup>b</sup> in order to drink the waters of the River? 19 Your badness should correct you,<sup>c</sup> and your own acts of unfaithfulness should reprove you.<sup>d</sup> Know, then, and see that your leaving Jehovah your God is something bad and bitter,<sup>e</sup> and no dread of me has resulted to you,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign<sup>g</sup> Lord, Jehovah of armies.

20 "For long ago I broke your yoke to pieces;<sup>h</sup> I tore your bands apart. But you said: "I am not going to serve," for upon every high hill and under every luxuriant tree<sup>i</sup> you were lying sprawled out,<sup>j</sup> prostituting yourself.<sup>k</sup> 21 And as for me, I had planted you as a choice red vine,<sup>l</sup> all of it a true seed. So how have you been changed toward me into the degenerate shoots of a foreign vine?<sup>m</sup>

22 "But though you should do the washing with alkali and take to yourself large quantities of lye,<sup>n</sup> your error would certainly be a stain before me,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. 23 How can you say, 'I have not defiled myself.'<sup>p</sup> After the Ba'als I have not walked?<sup>q</sup> See your way in the valley.<sup>r</sup> Take note of what you have done. A swift young she-camel aimlessly running to and fro in her ways; 24 a zebra<sup>s</sup> accustomed to the wilderness, at the craving of her soul, snuffing up the wind;<sup>t</sup> at her time for copulation, who can turn her back? All those who are looking for her will not go tiring themselves out. In her month they will find her. 25 Hold your foot back from becoming barefoot, and your throat

i 1Ki 14:23; Eze 6:13; Ho 4:13; i Isa 57:5; Jer 3:6; Jer 17:2; k Ex 34:15; Eze 16:15; Ho 6:10; l Ex 15:17; Ps 44:2; Ps 80:8; Isa 5:1; m Isa 1:21; Isa 5:4; n Job 9:30; o De 32:34; Job 14:17; Ps 90:8; Jer 16:17; Ho 13:12; Am 8:7; p Pr 28:13; q Pr 30:12; q Pr 30:20; r Jer 7:31; s Ho 8:2; t Jer 14:6.

from thirst.<sup>a</sup> But you proceeded to say, 'It is hopeless!<sup>b</sup> No, but I have fallen in love with strangers,<sup>c</sup> and after them I am going to walk.'<sup>d</sup>

**26** "As with the shame of a thief when he is found out, so those of the house of Israel have felt shame,<sup>e</sup> they, their kings, their princes and their priests and their prophets.<sup>f</sup> **27** They are saying to a tree, 'You are my father,'<sup>g</sup> and to a stone, 'You yourself brought me to birth.' But to me they have turned the back of the neck and not the face.<sup>h</sup> And in the time of their calamity they will say, 'Do rise up and save us!'

**28** "But where are your gods that you have made for yourself?<sup>i</sup> Let them rise up if they can save you in the time of your calamity.<sup>k</sup> For as the number of your cities your gods have become, O Judah.<sup>l</sup>

**29** "Why do you people keep contending against me?<sup>m</sup> Why have you transgressed, all of you, against me?<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **30** To no effect I have struck your sons.<sup>o</sup> No discipline did they take.<sup>p</sup> Your sword has devoured your prophets, like a lion that is causing ruin.<sup>q</sup> **31** O generation, see for yourselves the word of Jehovah.<sup>r</sup>

"Have I become a mere wilderness to Israel<sup>s</sup> or a land of intense darkness? Why is it that these, my people, have said, 'We have roamed. We shall come to you no more?'<sup>t</sup> **32** Can a virgin forget her ornaments, a bride her breastbands? And yet my own people—they have forgotten me days without number.<sup>u</sup>

**33** "Why do you, O woman, improve your way in order to look for love? Therefore it has also been in bad things that you have taught your ways.<sup>v</sup> **34** Also, in your skirts there have been found the blood marks of the souls<sup>w</sup> of the innocent poor

## CHAP. 2

a Ho 2:3

b Jer 18:12

c Isa 2:6

d Jer 3:13

e Jer 44:17

f Ex 22:7

g Ezr 9:7

h Da 9:6

i Isa 44:13

j Hab 2:18

k 2Ch 29:6

l Jer 32:33

m Jg 10:15

n 2Ch 20:9

o Ps 78:34

p Ps 106:47

q Isa 26:16

r Ho 5:15

s Jer 22:37

t Jg 10:13

u Isa 45:20

v Jg 10:14

w Isa 46:7

x Jer 11:13

y 1Sa 2:10

z Jer 5:1

aa Jer 9:2

ab Da 9:11

ac Ho 7:13

ad 2Ch 28:22

ae Isa 9:13

af Isa 1:5

ag Jer 5:3

ah Zep 3:2

ai 2Ch 36:16

aj Ne 9:26

ak Mt 21:35

al Mt 23:34

am Ac 7:52

an 1Th 2:15

ao r Mic 6:9

ap s 2Ch 31:10

aq Ne 9:25

ar t De 32:15

as u Ps 106:21

at Isa 17:10

au Jer 13:25

av Jer 18:15

aw Ho 8:14

ax v 2Ch 33:9

ay w Ge 9:5

## Second Col.

a 2Kl 21:16

b 2Kl 24:4

c Ps 106:38

d Isa 10:2

e Isa 59:7

f Jer 19:4

g Mt 23:35

h Ex 22:2

i Pr 28:13

j 1Jo 1:8

k Ho 12:2

l Isa 30:3

m Jer 37:7

n 2Ch 28:20

o h 2Sa 13:19

## CHAP. 3

i De 24:4

j Isa 24:5

k Jer 2:7

l Jer 2:20

m Eze 16:28

n Jer 4:1

o Zec 1:3

p Jer 23:3

q Eze 16:16

r Eze 20:28

ones.<sup>a</sup> Not in the act of breaking in have I found them, but they are upon all these.<sup>b</sup>

**35** "But you say, 'I have remained innocent. Surely his anger has turned back from me.'<sup>c</sup>

"Here I am entering into controversy with you on account of your saying, 'I have not sinned.'<sup>d</sup>

**36** Why do you treat as very insignificant the changing of your way?<sup>e</sup> Of Egypt, too, you will become ashamed,<sup>f</sup> just as you became ashamed of As-syr'i-a.<sup>g</sup>

**37** For this cause also you will go forth with your hands upon your head,<sup>h</sup> because Jehovah has rejected the objects of your confidence, and you will have no success with them."

**3** There is a saying: "If a man should send away his wife and she should actually go away from him and become another man's, should he return to her anymore?"<sup>i</sup>

Has that land not positively been polluted?<sup>j</sup>

"And you yourself have committed prostitution with many companions;<sup>k</sup> and should there be a returning to me?"<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **2** "Raise your eyes to the beaten paths and see.<sup>m</sup> Where is it that you have not been raped?"<sup>n</sup> Alongside the ways you have sat for them, like an Arabian in the wilderness;<sup>o</sup> and you keep polluting the land with your acts of prostitution and with your badness.<sup>p</sup>

**3** So copious showers are withheld,<sup>q</sup> and not even a spring rain has occurred.<sup>r</sup> And the forehead of a wife committing prostitution is what has become yours. You have refused to feel humiliated.<sup>s</sup>

**4** Have you from now on called out to me, 'My Father,'<sup>t</sup> you are the confidential friend of

o Ge 38:16; Pr 23:28; p Jer 2:7; q Le 26:19; De 28:23; Isa 5:6; Jer 9:12; Jer 14:4; Am 4:7; Hag 1:11; r Jer 5:24; s Jer 6:15; Zep 3:5; t Jer 3:19; Jer 31:3.

my youth!<sup>a</sup> 5 Should one stay resentful to time indefinite, or keep watching something forever?<sup>b</sup> Look! You have spoken, and you went on to do bad things and prevail."<sup>c</sup>

6 And Jehovah proceeded to say to me in the days of Jo-si'ah the king:<sup>d</sup> "Have you seen what unfaithful Israel has done?<sup>e</sup> She is going upon every high mountain<sup>f</sup> and underneath every luxuriant tree,<sup>g</sup> that she may commit prostitution there.<sup>h</sup> 7 And after her doing all these things I kept saying that she should return even to me, but she did not return;<sup>i</sup> and Judah kept looking at her own treacherous sister.<sup>j</sup> 8 When I got to see that, for the very reason that unfaithful Israel had committed adultery, I sent her away<sup>k</sup> and proceeded to give the certificate of her full divorce to her;<sup>l</sup> yet treacherously dealing Judah her sister did not become afraid, but she herself also began to go and commit prostitution.<sup>m</sup> 9 And her prostitution occurred because of her frivolous view, and she kept polluting the land<sup>n</sup> and committing adultery with stones and with trees;<sup>o</sup> 10 and even for all this her treacherous sister Judah did not return to me with all her heart,<sup>p</sup> only falsely,<sup>q</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

11 And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Unfaithful Israel has proved her own soul to be more righteous than treacherously dealing Judah.<sup>r</sup> 12 Go, and you must proclaim these words to the north<sup>s</sup> and say:

"Do return, O renegade Israel," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> "I shall not have my face drop angrily upon you people,<sup>u</sup> for I am loyal,<sup>v</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>w</sup> "I shall not stay resentful to time indefinite.<sup>w</sup> 13 Only take note of your error, for it is against Jehovah your God that you have transgressed.<sup>x</sup> And you

## CHAP. 3

a Ps 71:5  
Pr 2:17  
Jer 2:2  
Ho 2:15  
b Ps 77:7  
Ps 103:9  
Isa 57:16  
Isa 64:9  
c Mic 2:1  
Mic 7:3  
Zep 3:3  
d 2Ki 22:1  
e Jer 7:24  
f Isa 57:7  
Jer 2:20  
Eze 6:3  
g 1Ki 14:23  
Jer 17:2  
h Eze 20:28  
Ho 4:13  
i 2Ki 17:13  
2Ch 30:6  
Ho 14:1  
j Eze 16:46  
Eze 23:2  
k Isa 1:21  
Eze 23:9  
Ho 2:2  
Ho 9:15  
l De 24:1  
Isa 50:1  
m 2Ki 17:19  
Eze 23:11  
n Jer 2:7  
o Isa 57:6  
Jer 2:27  
p Ps 78:37  
Ho 7:14  
q Pr 11:20  
r Eze 16:51  
Eze 23:11  
s 2Ki 17:6  
Jer 23:8  
Jer 31:8  
t Jer 4:1  
Eze 33:11  
Ho 6:1  
Ho 14:1  
u Ho 11:8  
v 2Sa 22:26  
Ps 13:25  
Ps 86:5  
Re 15:4  
w Ps 79:5  
x Le 26:40  
Pr 28:13  
Ho 7:13

## Second Col.

a Jer 2:25  
Eze 16:15  
b De 12:2  
c Isa 57:17  
Jer 4:22  
d Isa 54:5  
Jer 2:2  
Jer 31:32  
Ho 2:19  
e Jer 23:3  
Ro 11:5  
f Jer 23:4  
Eze 34:23  
Eph 4:11  
g Joh 21:15  
Ac 20:28  
h Isa 61:4  
Ho 1:10  
i Isa 4:5  
Jer 14:21  
k Ps 87:3  
Jer 14:21  
Eze 43:7

continued scattering your ways to the strangers<sup>a</sup> under every luxuriant tree,<sup>b</sup> but to my voice you people did not listen," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

14 "Return, O you renegade sons,"<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "For I myself have become the husbandly owner of you people;<sup>d</sup> and I will take you, one out of a city and two out of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.<sup>e</sup> 15 And I will give you shepherds in agreement with my heart,<sup>f</sup> and they will certainly feed you with knowledge and insight.<sup>g</sup> 16 And it must occur that you will become many and certainly bear fruit in the land in those days," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> "No more will they say, 'The ark of the covenant of Jehovah!' nor will it come up into the heart, nor will they remember it/ or miss it, and no more will it be made. 17 In that time they will call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah;<sup>k</sup> and to her all the nations must be brought together<sup>i</sup> to the name of Jehovah at Jerusalem,<sup>m</sup> and they will no more walk after the stubbornness of their bad heart."<sup>n</sup>

18 "In those days they will walk, the house of Judah alongside the house of Israel,<sup>o</sup> and together<sup>p</sup> they will come out of the land of the north into the land that I gave as a hereditary possession to your forefathers.<sup>q</sup> 19 And I myself have said, 'O how I proceeded to place you among the sons and to give you the desirable land,<sup>r</sup> the hereditary possession of the ornament of the armies of the nations!' And I further said, 'My Father!'<sup>s</sup> you people will call out to me, and from following me you people will not turn back.' 20 'Truly as a

i Isa 2:2; Isa 60:3; Mic 4:2; Zec 2:11; Zec 8:23; Re 7:9; m Isa 26:8; Isa 56:6; Zec 8:22; n Ps 78:8; o Jer 50:4; Ho 1:11; p 2Ch 36:23; Eze 1:3; Eze 37:19; q Jer 23:8; Am 9:15; r Ps 106:24; Eze 20:6; s Isa 53:16; Isa 64:8; Mt 6:8; 1Pe 1:17.

wife has treacherously gone from her companion,<sup>a</sup> so you, O house of Israel, have dealt treacherously with me;<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

**21** On the beaten paths there has been heard a sound, the weeping, the entreaties of the sons of Israel. For they have twisted their way;<sup>c</sup> they have forgotten Jehovah their God.<sup>d</sup>

**22** "Return, you renegade sons.<sup>e</sup> I shall heal your renegade condition."<sup>f</sup>

"Here we are! We have come to you, for you, O Jehovah, are our God.<sup>g</sup> **23** Truly the hills as well as the turmoil on the mountains<sup>h</sup> belong to falsehood.<sup>i</sup> Truly in Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel.<sup>j</sup> **24** But the shameful thing<sup>k</sup> itself has eaten up the toil of our forefathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. **25** We lie down in our shame,<sup>l</sup> and our humiliation keeps covering us;<sup>m</sup> for it is toward Jehovah our God that we have sinned,<sup>n</sup> we and our fathers from our youth on and down to this day,<sup>o</sup> and we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God."<sup>p</sup>

**4** "If you would return, O Israel," is the utterance of Jehovah, "you may return even to me.<sup>q</sup> And if you will take away your disgusting things on my account,<sup>r</sup> then you will not go as a fugitive. **2** And if you will certainly swear,<sup>s</sup> 'As Jehovah is alive in truth,'<sup>t</sup> in justice and in righteousness!"<sup>u</sup> then in him the nations will actually bless themselves, and in him they will boast about themselves."<sup>v</sup>

**3** For this is what Jehovah has said to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem: "Plow for yourselves arable land, and do not keep sowing among thorns."<sup>w</sup>

**4** Get yourselves circumcised to Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your hearts,<sup>x</sup> you men

## CHAP. 3

a Ho 3:1

b Isa 48:8

Jer 5:11

Ho 5:7

Ho 6:7

Mal 2:11

e Pr 10:9

Mic 3:9

d Isa 17:10

Eze 23:35

Ho 8:14

Ho 13:6

e Ho 6:1

Ho 14:1

f Jer 33:6

Ho 14:4

g Jer 31:18

Ho 3:5

Zec 13:9

h Isa 65:7

i Jer 10:14

Jon 2:8

j Ps 3:8

Ps 37:39

Isa 12:2

Joh 4:22

k Jer 11:13

Ho 9:10

l Eze 9:6

Jer 2:26

Da 9:7

m Eze 7:18

n Jer 51:4

Jer 2:19

Eze 36:31

o Eze 9:7

Ps 106:7

p Jg 2:2

Isa 48:8

Jer 22:21

Da 9:10

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

1Co 10:8

of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; that my rage may not go forth just like a fire, and it certainly burn with no one to do the extinguishing, on account of the badness of your dealings."<sup>a</sup>

**5** Tell it in Judah, you men, and publish it even in Jerusalem,<sup>b</sup> and say it out, and blow a horn throughout the land.<sup>c</sup> Call out loudly and say: "Gather yourselves together, and let us enter into the fortified cities."<sup>d</sup>

**6** Raise a signal toward Zion. Make provision for shelter. Do not stand still.<sup>e</sup> For there is a calamity that I am bringing in from the north,<sup>f</sup> even a great crash.

**7** He has gone up as a lion out of his thicket,<sup>g</sup> and the one who is bringing the nations to ruin has pulled away;<sup>h</sup> he has gone forth from his place in order to render your land as an object of astonishment. Your own cities will fall in ruins so that there will be no inhabitant.<sup>i</sup> **8** On this account gird on sackcloth, you people.<sup>j</sup> Beat your breasts and howl,<sup>k</sup> because the burning anger of Jehovah has not turned back from us.<sup>k</sup>

**9** "And it must occur in that day," is the utterance of Jehovah, "that the heart of the king will perish,<sup>l</sup> also the heart of the princes; and the priests will certainly be driven to astonishment, and the prophets themselves will be amazed."<sup>m</sup>

**10** And I proceeded to say: "Alas, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah! Truly you have absolutely deceived this people<sup>n</sup> and Jerusalem, saying, 'Peace itself will become yours,'<sup>o</sup> and the sword has reached clear to the soul."<sup>p</sup>

**11** At that time it will be said to this people and to Jeru-

## Second Col.

a Le 26:28

La 4:11

b Jer 5:20

Jer 11:2

c Jer 6:1

Eze 33:3

Ho 8:1

Am 3:6

d Jer 8:14

Jer 35:11

e Jer 1:14

Jer 6:1

Jer 21:7

Jer 25:9

f 2Ki 24:1; 2Ki 25:1; Jer 5:6; Jer 50:17; g Eze 26:7;

h Isa 1:7; Isa 5:9; Isa 6:11; Jer 2:15; Jer 9:11; i Jer

6:26; Joe 2:12; Am 8:10; j Eze 21:12; k Isa 9:17; Isa

10:4; l 2Ki 25:5; m Isa 29:9; Ac 13:41; n Eze 14:9;

o 2Th 2:11; p Jer 5:12; Jer 6:14; Jer 14:13; Jer 23:17;

1Th 5:3.

salem: "There is a searing wind of the beaten paths through the wilderness<sup>a</sup> on the way to the daughter of my people;<sup>b</sup> it is not for winnowing, nor for cleansing. 12 The full wind itself comes even from these to me. Now I myself also shall speak forth the judgments with them.<sup>c</sup> 13 Look! Like rain clouds he will come up, and his chariots are like a storm wind.<sup>d</sup> His horses are swifter than eagles.<sup>e</sup> Woe to us, because we have been despoiled! 14 Wash your heart clean of sheer badness, O Jerusalem, in order that you may be saved.<sup>f</sup> How long will your erroneous thoughts lodge within you?<sup>g</sup> 15 For a voice is telling from Dan<sup>h</sup> and is publishing something hurtful from the mountainous region of Ephraim.<sup>i</sup> 16 Make mention of it, you people, yes, to the nations. Publish it against Jerusalem."

"Watchers are coming from a land far away,<sup>j</sup> and they will let out their voice against the very cities of Judah. 17 Like guards of the open field they have become against her on all sides,<sup>k</sup> because she has rebelled even against me,"<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 18 "Your way and your dealings—there will be a rendering of these to you.<sup>m</sup> This is the calamity upon you, for it is bitter; because it has reached clear to your heart."

19 O my intestines, my intestines! I am in severe pains in the walls of my heart.<sup>n</sup> My heart is boisterous within me.<sup>o</sup> I cannot keep silent, for the sound of the horn is what my soul has heard, the alarm signal of war.<sup>p</sup> 20 Crash upon crash is what has been called out, for the whole land has been despoiled.<sup>q</sup> Suddenly my tents have been despoiled,<sup>r</sup> in a moment my tent cloths. 21 How long shall I keep seeing the signal, keep hearing the sound of the horn?<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Eze 17:10  
b Ho 13:15  
c Isa 22:4  
d Jer 1:16  
e Isa 5:28  
f De 28:49  
g La 4:19  
h Ho 8:1  
i Hab 1:8  
j Isa 1:16  
k Eze 18:31  
l Pr 1:22  
m Jg 18:29  
n Jg 20:1  
o Jer 6:16  
p Jos 7:15  
q Jos 20:7  
r De 28:49  
s Isa 39:3  
t 2Ki 25:2  
u Isa 1:3  
v Ne 9:26  
w Isa 1:20  
x Isa 30:9  
y Isa 63:10  
z Eze 2:3  
aa Eze 20:21  
ab Ps 107:17  
ac Pr 1:31  
ad Pr 5:22  
ae Isa 50:1  
af Jer 2:17  
ag Isa 15:5  
ah Isa 21:3  
ai Ps 42:5  
aj Isa 16:11  
ak Zep 1:16  
al Ps 137:8  
am Jer 6:26  
an Jer 10:20  
ao Jer 6:1

## Second Col.

a De 32:6  
b Isa 6:9  
c Jer 5:21  
d Ho 3:4  
e Ho 4:14  
f Mic 2:1  
g Isa 24:19  
h Jer 9:10  
i Isa 5:30  
j Isa 13:10  
k Eze 32:8  
l Joe 2:31  
m Mt 24:29  
n Isa 5:25  
o Eze 38:20  
p Na 1:5  
q Hab 3:6  
r Jer 9:10  
s Ho 4:3  
t Zep 1:3  
u De 29:23  
v 2Ch 36:21  
w Isa 6:11  
x Jer 12:11  
y Eze 33:28  
z Le 26:32  
aa Jer 10:22  
ab Jer 12:11  
ac Eze 11:13  
ad Isa 24:4  
ae Ho 4:3  
af Joe 1:10  
ag Isa 5:30  
ah Isa 50:3  
ai Joe 2:2  
aj Joe 2:30

22 For my people is foolish.<sup>a</sup> Of me they have not taken note.<sup>b</sup> They are unwise sons; and they are not those having understanding.<sup>c</sup> Wise they are for doing bad, but for doing good they actually have no knowledge.<sup>d</sup>

23 I saw the land, and, look! it was empty and waste;<sup>e</sup> and into the heavens, and their light was no more.<sup>f</sup> 24 I saw the mountains, and, look! they were rocking, and the hills themselves were all given a shaking.<sup>g</sup> 25 I saw, and, look! there was not an earthling man, and the flying creatures of the heavens had all fled.<sup>h</sup> 26 I saw, and, look! the orchard itself was a wilderness, and the very cities of it had all been torn down.<sup>i</sup> It was because of Jehovah, because of his burning anger.

27 For this is what Jehovah has said: "A desolate waste is what the whole land will become,<sup>j</sup> and shall I not carry out a sheer extermination?<sup>k</sup> 28 On this account the land will mourn,<sup>l</sup> and the heavens above will certainly become dark.<sup>m</sup> It is because I have spoken, I have considered, and I have not felt regret, nor shall I turn back from it.<sup>n</sup> 29 Because of the sound of the horsemen and bow shooters the entire city is running away.<sup>o</sup> They have entered into the thickets, and into the rocks they have gone up.<sup>p</sup> Every city is left, and there is no man dwelling in them."

30 Now that you are despoiled, what will you do, since you used to clothe yourself with scarlet, since you used to deck yourself with ornaments of gold, since you used to enlarge your eyes with black paint?<sup>q</sup> It is in vain that you used to make yourself pretty.<sup>r</sup> Those lusting after

n Nu 23:19; 2Ki 23:26; Isa 43:13; Isa 46:10; Eze 24:14; o 2Ki 25:4; p Isa 2:19; Re 6:15; q 2Ki 9:30; Eze 23:40; Re 17:4; r Eze 23:26.

you have rejected you; they keep seeking for your very soul.<sup>a</sup> **31** For a voice like that of a sick woman I have heard, the distress like that of a woman giving birth to her first child,<sup>b</sup> the voice of the daughter of Zion who keeps gasping for breath. She keeps spreading out her palms:<sup>c</sup> "Woe, now, to me, for my soul is tired of the killers!"<sup>d</sup>

**5** Go roving about in the streets of Jerusalem and see, now, and know, and seek for yourselves in her public squares whether you can find a man,<sup>e</sup> whether there exists anyone doing justice,<sup>f</sup> anyone seeking faithfulness,<sup>g</sup> and I shall forgive her. **2** Even if they should say: "As Jehovah is alive!" they would thereby be swearing to sheer falsehood.<sup>h</sup>

**3** O Jehovah, are not those eyes of yours toward faithfulness?<sup>i</sup> You have struck them,<sup>j</sup> but they did not become ill.<sup>k</sup> You exterminated them.<sup>l</sup> They refused to take discipline.<sup>m</sup> They made their faces harder than a crag.<sup>n</sup> They refused to turn back.<sup>o</sup> **4** Even I myself had said: "Surely they are of low class. They acted foolishly, for they have ignored the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God."<sup>p</sup> **5** I will go my way to the great ones and speak with them;<sup>q</sup> for they themselves must have taken note of the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God.<sup>r</sup> Surely they themselves must have all together broken the yoke; they must have torn apart the bands."<sup>s</sup>

**6** That is why a lion out of the forest has struck them, a wolf itself of the desert plains keeps despoiling them,<sup>t</sup> a leopard is keeping awake at their cities.<sup>u</sup> Everyone going forth from them gets torn to pieces. For their transgressions have become many; their acts of un-

## CHAP. 4

a Jer 22:20  
La 1:2  
Re 17:16  
b Jer 6:24  
1Th 5:3  
c Isa 1:15  
La 1:17  
d Jer 45:3  
Eze 23:47

## CHAP. 5

e Eze 22:30  
f Ge 18:32  
Ps 12:1  
Ps 14:3  
Eze 22:29  
Am 5:7  
Mic 7:2  
g Isa 59:4  
h Isa 48:1  
Jer 7:9  
i 2Ch 16:9  
Ps 101:6  
j 2Ch 28:22  
k Isa 1:5  
Isa 9:13  
Jer 2:30  
l De 28:21  
m Ps 50:17  
Isa 1:5  
Isa 42:25  
Jer 7:28  
Zep 3:2  
n Pr 21:29  
Zec 7:11  
o Eze 3:7  
p Isa 27:11  
Jer 7:8  
Ho 4:6  
q Mal 2:7  
r Mic 3:1  
s Ps 2:3  
t Ps 104:20  
Zep 3:3  
u Ho 13:7

## Second Col.

a Ezr 9:6  
Isa 59:12  
Eze 23:19  
b Jos 23:7  
Jer 12:16  
Am 8:14  
Zep 1:5  
c De 32:21  
Jer 2:11  
1Co 8:4  
Ga 4:8  
d Eze 16:49  
Ho 13:6  
e Eze 22:11  
f Jer 13:27  
g Jer 9:9  
h Le 26:25  
Jer 44:22  
Na 1:2  
i 2Ch 36:17  
Jer 39:8  
j Le 26:44  
Jer 46:28  
Am 9:8  
k Ps 78:61  
l Isa 48:8  
Jer 3:20  
Ho 5:7  
Ho 6:7  
m 2Ch 36:16  
Isa 28:15  
n Ps 10:6  
Jer 4:10  
Jer 23:17

faithfulness have become numerous.<sup>a</sup>

**7** How can I forgive you for this very thing? Your own sons have left me, and they keep swearing<sup>b</sup> by what is no God.<sup>c</sup> And I kept satisfying them,<sup>d</sup> but they continued committing adultery,<sup>e</sup> and to the house of a prostitute woman they go in troops. **8** Horses seized with sexual heat, having strong testicles, they have become. They neigh each one to the wife of his companion.<sup>f</sup>

**9** "Should I not take an accounting because of these very things?" is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> "Or upon a nation that is like this should not my soul avenge itself?"<sup>h</sup>

**10** "Come up against her vine rows and cause ruin,<sup>i</sup> but do not you men make an actual extermination.<sup>j</sup> Take away her luxuriating shoots, for they do not belong to Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

**11** For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have positively dealt treacherously with me," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **12** "They have denied Jehovah, and they keep saying, 'He is not.<sup>m</sup> And upon us no calamity will come, and no sword or famine shall we see.'<sup>n</sup> **13** And the prophets themselves become a wind, and the word is not in them.<sup>o</sup> That is how it will be done to them."

**14** Therefore this is what Jehovah, the God of armies, has said: "For the reason that you men are saying this thing, here I am making my words in your mouth a fire,<sup>p</sup> and this people will be pieces of wood, and it will certainly devour them."<sup>q</sup>

**15** "Here I am bringing in upon you men a nation from far away,<sup>r</sup> O house of Israel," is the

o Isa 41:29; Ho 9:7; p Jer 1:9; q Jer 23:29; Ho 6:5; Re 11:5; r De 28:49; Jer 1:15; Jer 4:16; Jer 25:9; Eze 7:24.

utterance of Jehovah. "It is an enduring nation.<sup>a</sup> It is a nation of long ago, a nation whose language you do not know, and you cannot hear understandingly what they speak. **16** Their quiver is like an open burial place; all of them are mighty men.<sup>b</sup> **17** They will also certainly eat up your harvest and your bread.<sup>c</sup> The men will eat up your sons and your daughters. They will eat up your flocks and your herds. They will eat up your vine and your fig tree.<sup>d</sup> They will shatter with the sword your fortified cities in which you are trusting."

**18** "And even in those days," is the utterance of Jehovah, "I shall not carry out an extermination of you men.<sup>e</sup> **19** And it must occur that you will say, 'Due to what fact has Jehovah our God done to us all these things?'<sup>f</sup> And you must say to them, 'Just as you have left me and have gone serving a foreign god in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land that is not yours.'<sup>g</sup>

**20** TELL this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying: **21** "Hear, now, this, O unwise people that is without heart:<sup>h</sup> They have eyes, but they cannot see;<sup>i</sup> they have ears, but they cannot hear.<sup>j</sup> **22** 'Do you not fear even me,'<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'or are you in no severe pains even because of me,<sup>l</sup> who have set the sand as the boundary for the sea, an indefinitely lasting regulation that it cannot pass over? Although its waves toss themselves, still they cannot prevail; and although they do become boisterous, still they cannot pass over it.<sup>m</sup> **23** But this very people has come to have a stubborn and rebellious heart; they have turned aside and keep walking in their course.<sup>n</sup> **24** But they have not said in their heart: 'Let us, now, fear Jehovah our God,<sup>o</sup> the One

## CHAP. 5

a Hab 1:6  
b De 28:50  
c Le 26:16  
De 28:51  
d Jer 8:13  
e Jer 4:27  
f De 29:25  
1Ki 9:9  
Jer 2:35  
Jer 13:22  
Jer 16:10  
g De 4:27  
De 28:48  
2Ch 7:22  
h De 29:4  
Jer 4:22  
i Isa 59:10  
j Isa 6:9  
Eze 12:2  
Ho 7:11  
Mt 13:13  
Mr 8:18  
Ac 26:26  
k De 28:58  
Ps 119:120  
Re 15:4  
l Ps 99:1  
m Job 26:10  
Job 38:11  
Ps 33:7  
Ps 104:9  
Pr 8:29  
n Ps 78:8  
Ps 81:12  
Ps 95:10  
Isa 1:23  
Isa 65:2  
Jer 3:17  
Jer 11:8  
Ho 11:7  
Ac 7:51  
o Ps 33:18

## Second Col.

a De 11:14  
Ps 147:8  
Joe 2:23  
Jas 5:7  
b Ge 8:22  
c De 28:23  
Ps 107:17  
Jer 3:3  
d Eze 22:6  
e Ps 109  
Pr 1:17  
Hab 1:15  
f Ho 12:7  
Am 8:5  
Mic 6:11  
g Jer 17:11  
h De 32:15  
Jas 5:5  
i Ps 82:2  
j Isa 1:23  
Zec 7:10  
k Job 12:6  
Ps 73:12  
Jer 12:1  
l Jer 9:9  
m Jer 2:12  
Jer 23:14  
Ho 6:10  
n Jer 14:14  
La 2:14  
Eze 13:6  
o Jer 32:32  
Mt 27:20  
p Isa 30:10  
Joh 3:19  
2Th 2:12  
2Ti 4:3

who is giving the downpour and the autumn rain and the spring rain in its season,<sup>a</sup> the One who guards even the prescribed weeks of the harvest for us."<sup>b</sup> **25** YOUR own errors have turned these things away, and YOUR own sins have held back what is good from you people.<sup>c</sup>

**26** "For among my people there have been found wicked men.<sup>d</sup> They keep peering, as when birdcatchers crouch down.<sup>e</sup> They have set a ruinous trap. It is men that they catch. **27** As a cage is full of flying creatures, so their houses are full of deception.<sup>f</sup> That is why they have become great and they gain riches.<sup>g</sup> **28** They have grown fat;<sup>h</sup> they have become shiny. They have also overflowed with bad things. No legal case have they pleaded,<sup>i</sup> even the legal case of the fatherless boy,<sup>j</sup> that they may gain success;<sup>k</sup> and the judgment of the poor ones they have not taken up.<sup>l</sup>

**29** "Should I not hold an accounting because of these very things," is the utterance of Jehovah, "or on a nation that is like this should not my soul avenge itself?<sup>m</sup> **30** An astonishing situation, even a horrible thing, has been brought to be in the land:<sup>n</sup> **31** The prophets themselves actually prophesy in falsehood;<sup>o</sup> and as for the priests, they go subduing according to their powers.<sup>p</sup> And my own people have loved it that way;<sup>q</sup> and what will you men do in the finale of it?"<sup>q</sup>

**6** Take shelter, O you sons of Benjamin, from the midst of Jerusalem; and in Te-ko'a<sup>r</sup> blow the horn.<sup>s</sup> And over Beth-hac-che-rem<sup>t</sup> raise a fire signal; because calamity itself has looked down out of the north,

q De 28:29; Isa 10:3; CHAP. 6 r 2Sa 14:2; 2Ch 11:6; Am 1:1; s Jer 4:5; t Ne 3:14.



even a great crash.<sup>a</sup> **2** The daughter of Zion has resembled indeed a comely and daintily bred woman.<sup>b</sup> **3** To her the shepherds and their droves proceeded to come. Against her they pitched their tents all around.<sup>c</sup> They grazed off each one his own part.<sup>d</sup> **4** Against her they have sanctified war:<sup>e</sup> "Rise up, and let us go up at midday!"<sup>f</sup>

"Woe to us, for the day has declined, for the shadows of evening keep extending themselves!"

**5** "Rise up, and let us go up during the night and bring to ruin her dwelling towers."<sup>g</sup>

**6** For this is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Cut down wood<sup>h</sup> and throw up against Jerusalem a siege rampart.<sup>i</sup> She is the city with which an accounting must be held.<sup>j</sup> She is nothing but oppression in the midst of her.<sup>k</sup> **7** As a cistern keeps its waters cool, so she has kept her badness cool. Violence and despoiling are heard in her;<sup>l</sup> sickness and plague are before my face constantly. **8** Be corrected,<sup>m</sup> O Jerusalem, that my soul may not turn away disgusted from you;<sup>n</sup> that I may not set you as a desolate waste, a land not inhabited."<sup>o</sup>

**9** This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "They will without fail glean the remnant of Israel just like a vine.<sup>p</sup> Put your hand back like one that is gathering grapes upon the vine tendrils."

**10** "To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Look! Their ear is uncircumcised, so that they are unable to pay attention.<sup>q</sup> Look! The very word of Jehovah has become to them a reproach,<sup>r</sup> in which word they can take no delight.<sup>s</sup> **11** And with the rage of Jehovah I have become full. I have become weary with holding in."<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 6

- a Jer 1:14
- Jer 4:6
- Jer 10:22
- b Isa 3:16
- c 2Kl 25:1
- d Jer 4:17
- e Joe 3:9
- f Jer 15:8
- g 2Ch 36:19
- Am 2:5
- h De 20:20
- i Eze 21:22
- Lu 19:43
- j Jer 5:9
- k 2Kl 21:16
- Eze 7:23
- l Ps 55:9
- Jer 20:8
- Eze 7:11
- Mic 2:2
- m Pr 4:13
- Zep 3:7
- n Eze 23:18
- Ho 9:12
- o Le 26:34
- Jer 2:15
- Jer 9:11
- p Isa 24:13
- Jer 49:9
- q Isa 6:10
- Jer 7:26
- Ac 7:51
- r 2Ch 36:16
- Jer 20:8
- s 2Ti 4:3
- t Jer 20:9

## Second Col.

- a Jer 9:21
- Jer 18:21
- b Eze 9:6
- c De 28:30
- Jer 8:10
- La 5:11
- Zep 1:13
- d Isa 5:25
- e Jer 8:10
- Eze 22:12
- Eze 33:31
- Lu 16:14
- f Jer 2:8
- Jer 14:18
- Jer 23:11
- Mic 3:5
- Mic 3:11
- Zep 3:4
- g Jer 8:11
- h Jer 14:13
- Jer 23:17
- Eze 13:10
- i Th 5:3
- j Jer 8:12
- Zep 3:5
- j Jer 3:3
- k Jer 23:12
- l Jer 18:15
- Mal 4:4
- m Isa 2:3
- Isa 2:5
- Isa 30:21
- n Ps 23:3
- o Ps 78:10
- Isa 42:24
- Jer 44:16
- p Isa 21:11
- Jer 25:4
- Eze 3:17
- Hab 2:1
- q Isa 58:1
- r Zec 7:11
- s De 4:26
- Isa 1:2
- Da 9:12

"Pour it out upon the child in the street<sup>a</sup> and upon the intimate group of young men at the same time; for they will also be caught, a man along with his wife, an old man along with one that is full of days.<sup>b</sup> **12** And their houses will certainly be turned over to others for possession, the fields and the wives at the same time.<sup>c</sup> For I shall stretch my hand out against the inhabitants of the land," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup>

**13** "For from the least one of them even to the greatest one of them, every one is making for himself unjust gain;<sup>e</sup> and from the prophet even to the priest, each one is acting falsely.<sup>f</sup> **14** And they try to heal the breakdown of my people lightly,<sup>g</sup> saying, 'There is peace! There is peace!' when there is no peace.<sup>h</sup>

**15** Did they feel shame because it was something detestable that they had done?<sup>i</sup> For one thing, they positively do not feel any shame; for another thing, they have not come to know even how to feel humiliated.<sup>j</sup> Therefore they will fall among those who are falling;<sup>k</sup> in the time that I must hold an accounting with them they will stumble," Jehovah has said.

**16** This is what Jehovah has said: "Stand still in the ways, you people, and see, and ask for the roadways of long ago, where, now, the good way is;<sup>l</sup> and walk in it,<sup>m</sup> and find ease for your souls."<sup>n</sup> But they kept saying: "We are not going to walk."<sup>o</sup> **17** "And I raised up over you people watchmen,<sup>p</sup> 'Pay attention to the sound of the horn!'"<sup>q</sup> But they kept saying: "We are not going to pay attention."<sup>r</sup> **18** "Therefore hear, O you nations! And know, O you assembly, what will be among them. **19** Listen, O earth! Here I am bringing in calamity upon this people<sup>s</sup> as the fruitage of

their thoughts,<sup>a</sup> for they paid no attention to my very own words; and my law—they also kept rejecting it.”<sup>b</sup>

20 “What does this matter to me that you bring in even frankincense from She’ba<sup>c</sup> and the good cane from the land far away? The whole burnt offerings of you people serve for no pleasure,<sup>d</sup> and your very sacrifices have not been gratifying to me.”<sup>e</sup> 21 Therefore this is what Jehovah has said: “Here I am setting for this people stumbling blocks,<sup>f</sup> and they will certainly stumble over them, fathers and sons together; the neighbor and his companion—they will perish.”<sup>g</sup>

22 This is what Jehovah has said: “Look! A people is coming from the land of the north, and there is a great nation that will be awakened from the remotest parts of the earth.”<sup>h</sup> 23 The bow and the javelin they will grab hold of.<sup>i</sup> It is a cruel one, and they will have no pity. Their very voice will resound just like the sea,<sup>j</sup> and upon horses they will ride.<sup>k</sup> It is drawn up in battle order like a man of war against you, O daughter of Zion.”<sup>l</sup>

24 We have heard the report about it. Our hands have dropped.<sup>m</sup> Distress itself has seized hold of us, labor pains like those of a woman giving birth.<sup>n</sup> 25 Do not go out into the field, and do not walk even in the way; for there is the sword belonging to the enemy, there is fright all around.<sup>o</sup> 26 O daughter of my people, gird on sackcloth<sup>p</sup> and wallow in the ashes.<sup>q</sup> Make your mourning that for an only son, the wailing of bitterness;<sup>r</sup> because suddenly the despoiler will come upon us.<sup>s</sup>

27 “I have made you a metal tester among my people, one making a thorough search; and you will take note and you must

## CHAP. 6

a Pr 1:31  
Isa 59:7  
b Pr 28:9  
c 1Ki 10:1  
Isa 60:6  
d Jer 7:21  
e Isa 1:11  
Isa 66:3  
Am 5:21  
f Isa 8:14  
g 2Ch 36:17  
Isa 9:14  
Isa 9:14  
h Jer 1:14  
Jer 25:9  
i Jer 5:16  
Jer 50:42  
j Jer 10:22  
k Hab 1:8  
Jer 4:11  
Lu 21:20  
m Eze 21:7  
n Jer 4:31  
Jer 30:6  
Jer 49:24  
o Jer 4:10  
Jer 20:3  
p Jer 4:8  
q Eze 4:3  
Jer 25:34  
Eze 27:30  
Mic 1:10  
r La 1:16  
Am 5:16  
Lu 7:12  
s Jer 15:8  
Jer 48:8

## Second Col.

a Eze 22:2  
Mal 3:2  
b Isa 30:1  
Isa 48:4  
Jer 5:23  
Jer 13:10  
c 2Sa 19:27  
Pr 20:19  
Jer 9:4  
d Isa 1:4  
e Eze 22:20  
f Jer 9:7  
g Eze 24:13  
h Isa 1:22  
i Jer 14:19  
La 5:22  
Ho 9:17

## CHAP. 7

j Jer 26:2  
k Jer 18:11  
Jer 26:13  
l Mic 3:11  
m Jer 21:12  
Jer 22:3  
n De 24:17  
Ps 82:3  
Zec 7:10  
Mal 3:5  
Jas 1:27  
o Ps 106:38  
p De 6:14  
De 8:19  
De 11:28  
Jer 13:10  
q De 4:40  
Jer 3:18  
r Isa 30:10  
Jer 5:31  
Jer 14:14

examine their way.”<sup>a</sup> 28 All of them are the most stubborn men,<sup>b</sup> walking about as slanderers<sup>c</sup>—copper and iron. They are all of them ruinous.<sup>d</sup> 29 The bellows<sup>e</sup> have been scorched. Out from their fire there is lead.<sup>f</sup> One has kept refining intensely simply for nothing, and those who are bad have not been separated.<sup>g</sup> 30 Rejected silver is what people will certainly call them,<sup>h</sup> for Jehovah has rejected them.”<sup>i</sup>

7 The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying: 2 “Stand in the gate of the house of Jehovah, and you must proclaim there this word,<sup>j</sup> and you must say, ‘Hear the word of Jehovah, all you of Judah, who are entering into these gates to bow down to Jehovah. 3 This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: “Make your ways and your dealings good, and I will keep you people residing in this place.”<sup>k</sup> 4 Do not put your trust in fallacious words,<sup>l</sup> saying, ‘The temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah they are!’ 5 For if you will positively make your ways and your dealings good, if you will positively carry out justice between a man and his companion,<sup>m</sup> 6 if no alien resident, no fatherless boy and no widow you will oppress,<sup>n</sup> and innocent blood you will not shed in this place,<sup>o</sup> and after other gods you will not walk for calamity to yourselves,<sup>p</sup> 7 I, in turn, shall certainly keep you residing in this place, in the land that I gave to your forefathers, from time indefinite even to time indefinite.”’<sup>q</sup>

8 “Here you are putting your trust in fallacious words—it will certainly be of no benefit at all.”<sup>r</sup> 9 Can there be stealing,<sup>s</sup> mur-

s Isa 3:14; Eze 22:29; Ho 4:2; Mic 2:2.

dering<sup>a</sup> and committing adultery<sup>b</sup> and swearing falsely<sup>c</sup> and making sacrificial smoke to Ba'al<sup>d</sup> and walking after other gods whom you had not known.<sup>e</sup> **10** and must you come and stand before me in this house upon which my name has been called,<sup>f</sup> and must you say, 'We shall certainly be delivered,' in the face of doing all these detestable things? **11** Has this house upon which my name has been called<sup>g</sup> become a mere cave of robbers in your eyes?<sup>h</sup> Here I myself also have seen it," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

**12** "However, GO, now, to my place that was in Shi'loh,<sup>j</sup> where I caused my name to reside at first,<sup>k</sup> and see what I did to it because of the badness of my people Israel.<sup>l</sup> **13** And now for the reason that you kept doing all these works,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and I kept speaking to you, getting up early and speaking,<sup>n</sup> but you did not listen,<sup>o</sup> and I kept calling you, but you did not answer.<sup>p</sup> **14** I will do also to the house upon which my name has been called,<sup>q</sup> in which you are trusting,<sup>r</sup> and to the place that I gave to you and to your forefathers, just as I did to Shi'loh.<sup>s</sup> **15** And I will throw you out from before my face,<sup>t</sup> just as I threw out all your brothers, the whole offspring of Ephraim.<sup>u</sup>

**16** "And as for you, do not pray in behalf of this people, neither raise in their behalf an entreating cry or a prayer nor beseech me,<sup>v</sup> for I shall not be listening to you.<sup>w</sup> **17** Are you not seeing what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?<sup>x</sup> **18** The sons are picking up sticks of wood, and the fathers are lighting the fire, and the wives are kneading flour dough in order to make sacrificial cakes to the 'queen of the heavens';<sup>y</sup> and there is a pouring out of

## CHAP. 7

a Eze 33:25  
b Jer 9:2  
c Mal 3:5  
d Jer 5:2  
e 1K1 18:21  
f 2K1 23:5  
g Jer 11:13  
h Jer 34:15  
i Eze 20:39  
j Jer 56:7  
k Mt 21:13  
l Mr 11:17  
m Lu 19:46  
n Jer 23:24  
o Heb 4:13  
p Jos 18:1  
q Jer 18:31  
r Isa 1:3  
s De 12:5  
t De 12:11  
u 1 Isa 4:1  
v Ps 78:60  
w Jer 26:6  
x Jer 26:9  
y Jer 25:4  
z 2Ch 36:16  
aa Ne 9:29  
ab Jer 11:8  
ac Jer 25:3  
ad Zec 1:4  
ae Isa 65:12  
af Isa 66:4  
ag Zec 7:13  
ah Jer 29:9  
ai Jer 7:4  
aj Isa 4:10  
ak Ps 78:60  
al Jer 26:6  
am La 2:7  
an 2K1 17:23  
ao 2Ch 25:7  
ap Ps 78:67  
aq Ex 32:10  
ar Jer 11:14  
as Jer 14:11  
at Isa 1:15  
au Jer 15:1  
av Mic 3:4  
aw Eze 8:6  
ax De 4:19  
ay De 17:3  
az Jer 44:17  
ba Ac 7:42

## Second Col.

a Isa 57:6  
b Jer 19:13  
c Eze 20:28  
d Isa 3:9  
e Isa 65:3  
f Jer 25:7  
g De 32:16  
h Eze 8:17  
i Co 10:22  
j Isa 45:16  
k Jer 20:11  
l Da 9:7  
m La 2:3  
n Eze 20:47  
o 2K1 22:17  
p Jer 17:27  
q Isa 1:11  
r Jer 6:20  
s Ho 8:13  
t Am 5:21  
u 1 Isa 15:22  
v Ps 51:15  
w Ho 6:6

drink offerings<sup>a</sup> to other gods for the purpose of offending me.<sup>b</sup> **19** 'Is it I whom they are offending?' is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 'Is it not they themselves, for the purpose of shame to their faces?'<sup>d</sup> **20** Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Look! My anger and my rage are being poured forth upon this place,<sup>e</sup> upon mankind and upon domestic animal, and upon the tree of the field<sup>f</sup> and upon the fruitage of the ground; and it must burn, and it will not be extinguished.'<sup>g</sup>

**21** "This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Add those whole burnt offerings of yours to your sacrifices and eat flesh.'<sup>h</sup> **22** For I did not speak with your forefathers, nor did I command them in the day of my bringing them out from the land of Egypt concerning the matters of whole burnt offering and sacrifice.<sup>i</sup> **23** But this word I did express in command upon them, saying: 'Obey my voice,<sup>j</sup> and I will become your God,<sup>k</sup> and you yourselves will become my people; and you must walk in all the way<sup>l</sup> that I shall command you, in order that it may go well with you.'<sup>m</sup> **24** But they did not listen, neither did they incline their ear,<sup>n</sup> but they went walking in the counsels in the stubbornness of their bad heart,<sup>o</sup> so that they became backward in direction and not forward.<sup>p</sup> **25** From the day that your forefathers came forth out of the land of Egypt until this day;<sup>q</sup> and I kept sending to you all my servants the prophets, daily getting up early and sending them.'<sup>r</sup> **26** But they did not listen to me, and they did not

j Ex 15:26; Le 26:3; De 6:3; Jer 11:4; k Ex 19:5; Le 26:12; l Jg 2:22; m De 5:29; n Ex 32:8; Ne 9:16; Ps 81:11; Jer 11:8; Eze 20:8; o De 29:19; Jer 5:23; Jer 23:17; Eze 3:7; Ho 4:16; Zec 7:12; p Ne 9:26; Isa 1:4; Jer 32:33; q De 9:7; Isa 5:8; Ezr 9:7; r 2K1 17:13; 2Ch 36:15; Ne 9:30; Jer 25:4.

incline their ear,<sup>a</sup> but they kept hardening their neck.<sup>b</sup> They acted worse than their forefathers!<sup>c</sup>

27 "And you must speak to them all these words,<sup>d</sup> but they will not listen to you; and you must call to them, but they will not answer you.<sup>e</sup> 28 And you must say to them, 'This is the nation whose people have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah its God,<sup>f</sup> and have not taken discipline.<sup>g</sup> Faithfulness has perished, and it has been cut off from their mouth.'<sup>h</sup>

29 "Shear off your uncut hair and throw it away,<sup>i</sup> and upon the bare hills raise a dirge,<sup>j</sup> for Jehovah has rejected<sup>k</sup> and will desert the generation with which he is furious.<sup>l</sup> 30 'For the sons of Judah have done what is bad in my eyes,' is the utterance of Jehovah. 'They have set their disgusting things in the house upon which my name has been called, in order to defile it.'<sup>m</sup> 31 And they have built the high places of Topheth,<sup>n</sup> which is in the valley of the son of Hin'nom,<sup>o</sup> in order to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire,<sup>p</sup> a thing that I had not commanded and that had not come up into my heart.'<sup>q</sup>

32 "Therefore, look! days are coming,<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'when it will no more be said to be Topheth and the valley of the son of Hin'nom, but the valley of the killing;<sup>s</sup> and they will have to bury in Topheth without there being enough place.<sup>t</sup> 33 And the dead bodies of this people must become food for the flying creatures of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth, with nobody to make them tremble.<sup>u</sup> 34 And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of exultation and the voice of rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride;<sup>v</sup> for the land will be-

## CHAP. 7

a 2Ch 33:10  
Jer 11:8  
Jer 17:23  
Jer 25:3  
b 2Ki 17:14  
Ne 9:17  
Pr 29:1  
Jer 19:15  
Ro 2:5  
Ro 10:21  
c Jer 16:12  
d Jer 26:2  
e Zec 7:13  
f Isa 1:4  
Jer 5:4  
Zep 3:2  
g Ps 50:17  
Pr 1:7  
Zep 3:7  
h Jer 5:1  
Ho 4:1  
Mic 7:2  
i Job 1:20  
Jer 16:6  
Mic 1:16  
j Eze 19:1  
k 2Ki 17:20  
l De 28:15  
De 32:20  
m 2Ki 21:4  
2Ch 33:4  
Jer 23:11  
Jer 32:34  
n 2Ki 23:10  
2Ch 33:6  
Jer 19:6  
o Jos 15:8  
2Ch 28:3  
Jer 19:2  
p De 12:31  
2Ki 17:17  
Ps 106:37  
Isa 57:5  
Eze 16:20  
Eze 20:31  
q Le 18:21  
Le 20:3  
De 17:3  
Jer 19:5  
Jer 32:35  
r Jer 19:6  
s 2Ki 23:10  
Jer 19:11  
Eze 6:5  
t De 28:26  
Ps 79:2  
Jer 12:9  
Jer 16:4  
Jer 34:20  
u Isa 24:8  
Jer 16:9  
Jer 25:10  
Eze 26:13  
Ho 2:11

## Second Col.

a Le 26:33  
Isa 1:7  
Isa 3:26  
Isa 6:11

## CHAP. 8

b 2Ki 23:16  
2Ch 34:5  
Eze 6:5

come nothing but a devastated place.'<sup>a</sup>

8 "At that time," is the utterance of Jehovah, "people will also bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah and the bones of its princes and the bones of the priests and the bones of the prophets and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem from their graves.<sup>b</sup> 2 And they will actually spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the army of the heavens that they have loved and that they have served and that they have walked after<sup>c</sup> and that they have sought and that they have bowed down to.<sup>d</sup> They will not be gathered, nor will they be buried. As manure upon the face of the ground they will become."<sup>e</sup>

3 "And death will certainly be chosen rather than life<sup>f</sup> on the part of all the remnant of those remaining out of this bad family in all the places of the remaining ones, where I will have dispersed them,"<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.

4 "And you must say to them, 'This is what Jehovah has said: 'Will they fall and not get up again?'<sup>h</sup> If one would turn back, will the other not also turn back?'<sup>i</sup> 5 Why is it that this people, Jerusalem, is unfaithful with an enduring unfaithfulness? They have taken hold of trickiness;<sup>j</sup> they have refused to turn back.<sup>k</sup> 6 I have paid attention,<sup>l</sup> and I kept listening.<sup>m</sup> It was not right the way they kept speaking. There was not a man repenting over his badness,<sup>n</sup> saying, 'What have I done?' Each one is going back into the popular course,<sup>o</sup> like a horse that is

c De 4:19; De 17:3; 2Ki 17:16; 2Ki 21:3; Jer 7:9; Jer 19:13; Zep 1:5; d 2Ki 23:5; 2Ch 33:3; Eze 8:16; Ac 7:42; e 2Ki 9:37; Ps 83:10; Jer 9:22; Jer 16:4; Jer 25:33; f Job 3:21; Re 9:6; g De 30:1; Jer 29:14; Da 9:7; h Pr 24:16; Mic 7:3; i Ho 6:1; j Ps 119:118; Jer 9:6; k Isa 1:20; Jer 5:8; l Ne 9:28; m Ps 14:2; Mal 3:16; n Jer 5:1; 2Pe 3:9; o 2Ki 17:15.

dashing into the battle. **7** Even the stork in the heavens—it well knows its appointed times;<sup>a</sup> and the turtledove<sup>b</sup> and the swift and the bulbul—they observe well the time of each one's coming in. But as for my people, they have not come to know the judgment of Jehovah."<sup>c</sup>

**8** "How can you men say: 'We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us'?"<sup>d</sup> Surely, now, the false stylus<sup>e</sup> of the secretaries has worked in sheer falsehood. **9** The wise ones have become ashamed.<sup>f</sup> They have become terrified and will be caught. Look! They have rejected the very word of Jehovah, and what wisdom do they have?<sup>g</sup> **10** Therefore I shall give their wives to other men, their fields to those taking possession;<sup>h</sup> for, from the least one even to the greatest one, each one is making unjust gain;<sup>i</sup> from the prophet even to the priest, each one is acting falsely.<sup>j</sup> **11** And they try to heal the breakdown of the daughter of my people lightly,<sup>k</sup> saying: "There is peace! There is peace!" when there is no peace.<sup>l</sup> **12** Did they feel shame because they had done even what was detestable?<sup>m</sup> For one thing, they positively could not feel ashamed; for another thing, they did not know even how to feel humiliated.<sup>n</sup>

"Therefore they will fall among those who are falling. In the time of their being given attention,<sup>o</sup> they will stumble,' Jehovah has said.<sup>p</sup>

**13** "When doing the gathering, I shall bring them to their finish," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>q</sup> "There will be no grapes on the vine,<sup>r</sup> and there will be no figs on the fig tree, and the foliage itself will certainly wither. And things that I give to them will pass by them."<sup>s</sup>

**14** "Why are we sitting still? Gather yourselves together, and

## CHAP. 8

- a Isa 1:3
- b Ca 2:12
- c Jer 5:4
- d Ho 8:12
- e Ro 2:17
- f Isa 8:1
- f Isa 29:14
- g De 4:6
- Ps 19:7
- TI 3:15
- h De 28:30
- Jer 6:12
- Am 5:11
- Zep 1:13
- i Isa 56:11
- Jer 6:13
- Eze 33:31
- Mic 3:11
- TI 1:11
- j Jer 5:31
- Jer 27:9
- La 2:14
- La 4:13
- Eze 22:28
- k Job 13:4
- Jer 6:14
- l Jer 23:17
- Eze 13:10
- m Jer 6:15
- n Jer 3:3
- Php 3:19
- o Isa 10:3
- Jer 23:12
- p De 32:35
- q Eze 22:20
- r Isa 24:7
- Joe 1:7

## Second Col.

- a Jer 4:5
- b La 3:28
- c Jer 9:15
- Jer 23:15
- La 3:19
- d Jer 4:10
- Jer 14:19
- Mic 1:12
- e Jer 4:15
- f Jg 18:29
- 1Ki 15:20
- g Jg 5:22
- Jer 47:3
- h De 32:24
- i Ps 58:5
- Ec 10:11
- j Jer 10:19
- k Isa 39:3
- l Ps 135:21
- Isa 12:6
- m Ps 146:10
- Ps 149:2
- Isa 33:22
- n De 32:21
- o Isa 30:15
- Jer 4:14
- p Isa 1:5
- Jer 6:14
- Jer 30:15
- La 3:47
- q Jer 4:19
- Jer 14:17
- r Joe 2:6
- Na 2:10
- s Ge 37:25
- Ge 43:11
- Jer 46:11
- t Jer 30:13
- u Isa 58:8
- Jer 30:17
- Jer 38:6
- v Jer 30:12

let us enter into the fortified cities<sup>a</sup> and be silent there. For Jehovah our God has himself put us to silence,<sup>b</sup> and he gives us poisoned water to drink,<sup>c</sup> because we have sinned against Jehovah. **15** There was a hoping for peace, but no good came;<sup>d</sup> for a time of healing, but, look! terror!<sup>e</sup> **16** From Dan<sup>f</sup> has been heard the snorting of his horses. Due to the sound of the neighing of his stallions the whole land has begun to rock.<sup>g</sup> And they come in and eat up the land and what fills it, the city and its inhabitants."<sup>h</sup>

**17** "For here I am sending in among you serpents, poisonous snakes,<sup>i</sup> for which there is no charming,<sup>j</sup> and they will certainly bite you," is the utterance of Jehovah.

**18** A grief that is beyond curing has come up into me.<sup>k</sup> My heart is ill. **19** Here there is the sound of the cry for help of the daughter of my people from a land far away:<sup>l</sup> "Is Jehovah not in Zion?<sup>m</sup> Or is her king not in her?"<sup>n</sup>

"Why is it that they have offended me with their graven images, with their vain foreign gods?"<sup>o</sup>

**20** "The harvest has passed, the summer has come to an end; but as for us, we have not been saved!"<sup>p</sup>

**21** Over the breakdown<sup>q</sup> of the daughter of my people I have become shattered.<sup>r</sup> I have grown sad. Outright astonishment has seized hold of me.<sup>s</sup> **22** Is there no balsam in Gil'e-ad?<sup>t</sup> Or is there no healer there?<sup>u</sup> Why is it, then, that the recuperation<sup>v</sup> of the daughter of my people has not come up?<sup>w</sup>

**9** O that my head were waters, and that my eyes were a source of tears!<sup>x</sup> Then I could weep day and night for the slain

ones of the daughter of my people.<sup>a</sup>

2 O that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of travelers!<sup>b</sup> Then I would leave my people and go away from them, for all of them are adulterers,<sup>c</sup> a solemn assembly of treacherous dealers;<sup>d</sup> 3 and they bend their tongue as their bow in falsehood;<sup>e</sup> but not for faithfulness have they proved mighty in the land.

"For from badness to badness they went forth, and they ignored even me,"<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

4 "Guard yourselves each one against his own companion,<sup>g</sup> and put your trust in no brother at all.<sup>h</sup> For even every brother would positively supplant,<sup>i</sup> and every companion himself would walk around as a mere slanderer.<sup>j</sup> 5 and they keep trifling each one with his companion;<sup>k</sup> and they speak no truth at all. They have taught their tongue to speak falsehood.<sup>l</sup> They have tired themselves out merely in doing wrong.<sup>m</sup>

6 "Your sitting is in the midst of deception.<sup>n</sup> Through deception they have refused to know me,"<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

7 Therefore this is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Here I am smelting them, and I have to examine them,<sup>p</sup> because how otherwise shall I act on account of the daughter of my people?"<sup>q</sup>

8 Their tongue is a slaughtering arrow.<sup>r</sup> Deception is what it has spoken. With his mouth, peace is what a person keeps speaking with his own companion; but within himself he sets his ambush.<sup>s</sup>

9 "Because of these things should I not hold an accounting with them?" is the utterance of Jehovah. "Or upon a nation that is like this should not my

## CHAP. 9

a Jer 6:26  
b Ps 57:7  
c Jer 23:10  
Ho 7:4  
d Jer 12:1  
Ho 5:7  
Ho 5:7  
Mal 2:11  
e Ps 64:3  
Isa 59:3  
Ro 3:13  
f Jer 4:22  
Ro 1:28  
g Jer 12:6  
Mic 7:2  
h Mic 7:5  
i Ge 27:36  
Le 19:16  
2Sa 19:27  
Ps 15:3  
Pr 20:19  
Jer 6:28  
Eze 22:9  
k Ge 31:7  
Job 11:3  
l Ps 50:19  
Mic 6:12  
m Eze 24:12  
n Jer 18:18  
o Pr 1:24  
Ho 4:6  
l Co 15:34  
p Ps 66:10  
Isa 1:25  
Isa 48:10  
Mal 3:3  
q 2Ch 36:15  
r Ps 12:2  
Ps 120:3  
s 2Sa 3:27  
2Sa 20:10  
Ps 28:3

## Second Col.

a Jer 5:9  
b Jer 7:29  
c Jer 12:4  
Jer 23:10  
d Eze 14:15  
e Jer 4:25  
Ho 4:3  
Zep 1:3  
f Ps 79:1  
Isa 25:2  
Jer 26:18  
g Isa 13:22  
Jer 10:22  
h Jer 4:27  
Jer 25:11  
Jer 32:43  
i Isa 42:23  
Ho 14:9  
j De 29:24  
k Ps 89:30  
l Jer 3:17  
Jer 7:24  
m Jg 3:7  
1Sa 12:10  
Ho 11:2  
n Jer 44:17  
o Jer 23:15  
La 3:15  
p Jer 8:14  
La 3:19  
q Le 26:33  
De 28:64  
Ne 1:3  
Ps 108:27  
Zec 7:14

soul avenge itself?<sup>a</sup> 10 Over the mountains I shall raise a weeping and lamentation,<sup>b</sup> and over the pasture grounds of the wilderness a dirge; for they will have been burned<sup>c</sup> so that there is no man passing through and people actually will not hear the sound of livestock.<sup>d</sup> Both the flying creature of the heavens and the beast will have fled; they will have gone.<sup>e</sup> 11 And I will make Jerusalem piles of stones,<sup>f</sup> the lair of jackals;<sup>g</sup> and the cities of Judah I shall make a desolate waste, without an inhabitant.<sup>h</sup>

12 "Who is the man that is wise, that he may understand this, even the one to whom the mouth of Jehovah has spoken, that he may tell it?"<sup>i</sup> On what account should the land actually perish, be actually burned like the wilderness without anyone passing through?<sup>j</sup>

13 And Jehovah proceeded to say: "On account of their leaving my law that I gave to be before them, and because they have not obeyed my voice and have not walked in it,<sup>k</sup> 14 but they kept on walking after the stubbornness of their heart<sup>l</sup> and after the Ba'al images,<sup>m</sup> about which their fathers had taught them;<sup>n</sup> 15 therefore this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Here I am making them, that is, this people, eat wormwood,<sup>o</sup> and I will make them drink poisoned water;<sup>p</sup> 16 and I will scatter them among the nations that neither they nor their fathers have known,<sup>q</sup> and I will send after them the sword until I shall have exterminated them.'<sup>r</sup>

17 "This is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Behave with understanding, you people, and call the dirge-chanting women,<sup>s</sup> that they may come; and send even to the skilled women, that

r Jer 29:17; Eze 5:2; s 2Ch 35:25.

they may come,<sup>a</sup> 18 and that they may hurry and raise up over us a lamentation. And may our eyes run down with tears and our own beaming eyes trickle with waters.<sup>b</sup> 19 For the voice of lamentation is what has been heard from Zion:<sup>c</sup> "How we have been despoiled!<sup>d</sup> How much we have felt shame! For we have left the land; for they have thrown away our residences."<sup>e</sup> 20 But hear, O you women, the word of Jehovah, and may your ear take the word of his mouth. Then teach your daughters a lamentation,<sup>f</sup> and each woman her companion a dirge.<sup>g</sup> 21 For death has come up through our windows; it has come into our dwelling towers, in order to cut off the child from the street, the young men from the public squares.<sup>h</sup>

22 "Speak, 'This is what the utterance of Jehovah is: "The dead bodies of mankind must also fall like manure upon the face of the field and like a row of newly cut grain after the reaper, with no one to do the gathering up."<sup>i</sup>

23 This is what Jehovah has said: "Let not the wise man brag about himself because of his wisdom,<sup>j</sup> and let not the mighty man brag about himself because of his mightiness.<sup>k</sup> Let not the rich man brag about himself because of his riches."<sup>l</sup>

24 "But let the one bragging about himself brag about himself because of this very thing, the having of insight<sup>m</sup> and the having of knowledge of me, that I am Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> the One exercising loving-kindness, justice and righteousness in the earth;<sup>o</sup> for in these things I do take delight,"<sup>p</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

25 "Look! Days are coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I will hold an accounting with everyone circumcised but still in uncircum-

## CHAP. 9

a Ec 12:5

Am 5:16

b Jer 6:26

Jer 14:17

c Jer 4:31

Eze 7:16

Mic 1:8

d De 28:29

Jer 4:13

e Le 18:28

Le 20:22

La 4:15

Mic 2:10

f Isa 7:2

Isa 29:2

Mic 2:4

g 2Sa 1:17

Jer 7:29

h 2Ch 36:17

Jer 6:11

i Ps 83:10

Isa 5:25

Jer 8:2

Jer 16:4

j Ps 49:10

Pr 3:5

Ec 9:11

Isa 5:21

k De 8:17

Ps 33:16

Da 4:30

l Co 3:21

1 De 8:14

Ps 49:6

Pr 11:4

Pr 18:11

Lu 12:15

TI 6:17

m 2Co 10:17

n Ps 91:14

Joh 17:3

l Co 1:31

o Ex 34:6

Ne 1:5

Ne 9:17

Ps 51:1

Ps 89:14

p Ps 99:4

Ho 6:6

Mic 6:8

Mic 7:18

## Second Col.

a Am 3:2

Ac 7:51

Ro 2:25

b Isa 19:1

Eze 29:2

c Isa 1:1

d Jer 27:3

Eze 32:29

Ob 1

e Jer 49:1

Eze 25:2

f Isa 15:1

Jer 48:1

g Jer 25:23

Jer 49:32

h Le 26:41

De 30:6

Jer 4:4

Ro 2:29

## CHAP. 10

i Le 18:3

Le 20:23

De 12:30

j Isa 47:13

k Le 18:30

l Isa 40:20

cision,<sup>a</sup> 26 upon Egypt<sup>b</sup> and upon Judah<sup>c</sup> and upon E'dom<sup>d</sup> and upon the sons of Am'mon<sup>e</sup> and upon Mo'ab<sup>f</sup> and upon all those with hair clipped at the temples who are dwelling in the wilderness;<sup>g</sup> for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart."<sup>h</sup>

10 Hear the word that Jehovah has spoken against you people, O house of Israel.

2 This is what Jehovah has said: "Do not learn the way of the nations at all,<sup>i</sup> and do not be struck with terror even at the signs of the heavens, because the nations are struck with terror at them.<sup>j</sup>

3 For the customs of the peoples<sup>k</sup> are just an exhalation, because it is a mere tree<sup>l</sup> out of the forest that one has cut down, the work of the hands of the craftsman with the billhook.<sup>m</sup>

4 With silver and with gold one makes it pretty,<sup>n</sup> With nails and with hammers they fasten them down, that none may reel.<sup>o</sup>

5 They are like a scarecrow of a cucumber field, and cannot speak.<sup>p</sup> Without fail they are carried, for they cannot take any steps.<sup>q</sup> Do not be afraid because of them, for they can do nothing calamitous and, what is more, the doing of any good is not with them."<sup>r</sup>

6 In no way is there anyone like you, O Jehovah.<sup>s</sup> You are great, and your name is great in mightiness.<sup>t</sup> 7 Who should not fear you,<sup>u</sup> O King of the nations,<sup>v</sup> for to you it is fitting; because among all the wise ones of the nations and among all their kingships there is in no way anyone like you.<sup>w</sup> 8 And at one

m Isa 44:14; Isa 45:20; Hab 2:18; n Ps 115:4; Ps 135:15; Isa 40:19; Ho 13:2; o Isa 41:7; Isa 46:7; p Ps 115:5; Ps 135:16; Isa 46:7; Hab 2:19; l Co 12:2; q Ps 115:7; Isa 46:1; Isa 46:7; r Isa 41:23; Isa 44:9; Isa 45:20; l Co 8:4; s Ex 15:11; 2Sa 7:22; Ps 86:8; t Ne 4:14; Ne 9:32; Ps 48:1; Ps 145:3; Jer 32:18; u Job 37:24; Lu 12:5; Re 15:4; v Ps 22:28; Ps 93:1; Re 11:17; w Ps 89:6; Da 4:35.

and the same time they prove to be unreasoning and stupid.<sup>a</sup> A tree is a mere exhortation of vanities.<sup>b</sup> **9** Silver beaten into plates is what is brought in even from Tar'shish,<sup>c</sup> and gold from U'phaz,<sup>d</sup> the workmanship of a craftsman and of the hands of a metalworker; their clothing is blue thread and wool dyed reddish purple. They are all the workmanship of skilled people.<sup>e</sup>

**10** But Jehovah is in truth God.<sup>f</sup> He is the living God<sup>g</sup> and the King to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup> Because of his indignation the earth will rock,<sup>i</sup> and no nations will hold up under his denunciation.<sup>j</sup> **11** This is what you men will say to them: "The gods<sup>k</sup> that did not make the very heavens and the earth are the ones who will perish from the earth<sup>l</sup> and from under these heavens."<sup>m</sup> **12** He is the Maker of the earth by his power,<sup>n</sup> the One firmly establishing the productive land by his wisdom,<sup>o</sup> and the One who by his understanding stretched out the heavens.<sup>p</sup> **13** At his voice there is a giving by him of a turmoil of waters in the heavens,<sup>q</sup> and he causes vapors to ascend from the extremity of the earth.<sup>r</sup> He has made even sluices for the rain,<sup>s</sup> and he brings forth the wind from his storehouses.<sup>t</sup>

**14** Every man has behaved so unreasoningly as not to know.<sup>u</sup> Every metalworker will certainly feel shame because of the carved image;<sup>v</sup> for his molten image is a falsehood,<sup>w</sup> and there is no spirit in them.<sup>x</sup> **15** They are vanity, a work of mockery.<sup>y</sup> In the time of their being given attention they will perish.<sup>z</sup>

**16** The Share of Jacob<sup>a</sup> is not like these things, for he is the Former of everything,<sup>b</sup> and Israel is the staff of his inheritance.<sup>c</sup> Jehovah of armies is his name.<sup>d</sup>

**17** Gather up from the earth your pack load,<sup>e</sup> O woman dwell-

## CHAP. 10

a Ps 115:8

Isa 41:29

Jer 51:17

Hab 2:18

Zec 10:2

Ro 1:22

b Isa 44:19

e Ki 10:22

c 2Ch 9:21

d Da 10:5

e Ps 115:4

f Ps 31:5

g Jos 3:10

Da 6:26

h Joh 6:57

2Co 6:16

1Th 1:9

h Ps 10:16

Da 4:3

Hab 1:12

Re 15:3

i Na 1:5

j Ps 76:7

Ps 90:11

Joe 2:11

k Ps 96:5

l Isa 2:18

Jer 51:18

Zep 2:11

Zec 13:2

m Ge 1:1

Job 38:4

Ps 89:11

Isa 40:28

Jer 51:15

Ac 14:15

Re 4:11

n Ps 24:2

Ps 53:1

Pr 3:19

Isa 45:18

o Job 9:8

Ps 104:2

Ps 136:5

Isa 40:22

Isa 42:5

Isa 45:12

Zec 12:1

p Job 37:2

Job 38:34

Job 38:36

Ps 18:13

Ps 68:33

q Job 36:27

Ps 135:7

r Job 38:25

Isa 45:8

Jer 51:16

Zec 10:1

s Ge 8:1

Ex 14:21

Nu 11:31

Ps 107:25

Ps 147:18

Jon 1:4

t Ps 92:6

u Ps 97:7

Isa 42:17

Isa 44:11

v Hab 2:18

1Co 8:4

w Ps 135:17

Jer 51:17

x Isa 41:29

y Jer 51:18

z Ps 16:5

Ps 73:26

Ps 119:57

Ps 142:5

a Isa 45:7

b De 32:9

c Ps 74:2

Ps 135:4

d Isa 47:4

e Jer 51:19

ing under stress.<sup>a</sup> **18** For this is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am slinging out the inhabitants of the earth on this occasion,<sup>b</sup> and I will cause them distress in order that they may find out."<sup>c</sup>

**19** Woe to me on account of my breakdown!<sup>d</sup> My stroke has become sickish. And I myself have said: "Surely this is my sickness, and I shall carry it."<sup>e</sup> **20** My own tent has been despoiled, and my own tent cords have all been torn in two.<sup>f</sup> My own sons have gone forth from me, and they are no more.<sup>g</sup> There is no one stretching out my tent anymore or raising up my tent cloths. **21** For the shepherds have behaved unreasonably,<sup>h</sup> and they have not looked even for Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> That is why they have not acted with insight, and all their pastured animals have been scattered.<sup>j</sup>

**22** Listen! A report! Here it has come, also a great pounding from the land of the north,<sup>k</sup> in order to make the cities of Judah a desolate waste, the lair of jackals.<sup>l</sup>

**23** I well know, O Jehovah, that to earthing man his way does not belong. It does not belong to man who is walking even to direct his step.<sup>m</sup> **24** Correct me, O Jehovah, however with judgment;<sup>n</sup> not in your anger,<sup>o</sup> that you may not reduce me to nothing.<sup>p</sup> **25** Pour out your rage upon the nations<sup>q</sup> who have ignored you,<sup>r</sup> and upon the families who have not called even upon your name.<sup>s</sup> For they have eaten up Jacob.<sup>t</sup> Yes, they have eaten him up, and they keep at exterminating him;<sup>u</sup> and his

d Eze 12:3; Second Col. a Mic 2:10; b De 28:63; 1Sa 25:29; Jer 16:13; c Jer 23:20; Eze 6:10; d Jer 4:19; Jer 8:21; La 2:11; e Mic 7:9; f Jer 4:20; La 2:4; g Jer 31:15; h Ps 94:8; Jer 5:31; Jer 12:10; i Jer 2:8; Jer 8:9; j Jer 23:1; Eze 34:5; k Jer 1:15; Jer 4:6; Jer 6:22; Hab 1:6; l Jer 9:11; m Ps 17:5; Ps 37:23; Pr 16:3; Pr 20:24; Jer 17:9; n Ps 6:1; Jer 30:11; o Ps 38:1; p Isa 40:23; q Ps 9:17; Ps 79:6; Isa 34:2; r Job 18:21; 1Th 4:5; 2Th 1:3; Re 16:1; s Zep 1:6; t Ps 79:7; Jer 31:34; u Isa 10:22.



abiding place they have desolated.<sup>a</sup>

**11** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying: **2** "Hear the words of this covenant, you men!"

"And you must speak<sup>b</sup> them to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **3** and you must say to them, 'This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "Cursed is the man that does not listen to the words of this covenant," **4** which I commanded your forefathers in the day of my bringing them out of the land of Egypt,<sup>d</sup> out of the furnace of iron,"<sup>e</sup> saying, 'Obey my voice, and you must do things according to all that I command you'; and you will certainly become my people and I myself shall become your God," **5** for the purpose of carrying out the oath that I swore to your forefathers,<sup>h</sup> to give them the land flowing with milk and honey,<sup>i</sup> as in this day.'"<sup>j</sup>

And I proceeded to answer and say: "Amen, O Jehovah."

**6** And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem,<sup>j</sup> saying, 'Hear, you people, the words of this covenant, and you must do them.'<sup>k</sup> **7** For I solemnly admonished your forefathers in the day of my bringing them up out of the land of Egypt<sup>l</sup> and down to this day, rising up early and admonishing, saying: "Obey my voice."<sup>m</sup> **8** But they did not listen or incline their ear,<sup>n</sup> but they kept walking each one in the stubbornness of their bad heart;<sup>o</sup> and so I brought upon them all the words of this covenant that I commanded them to do, but that they did not do.'<sup>p</sup>

**9** Furthermore, Jehovah said to me: "Conspiracy has been found among the men of Judah and among the inhabitants

CHAP. 10

a Jer 8:16  
La 2:22

CHAP. 11

b Jer 1:7

c De 27:26

De 28:15

Ga 3:10

Heb 8:9

d Ex 24:3

Eze 20:6

e Ex 13:3

De 4:20

1Ki 8:51

f Le 26:3

1Sa 15:22

Jer 7:23

g Ge 17:3

Le 26:12

Eze 11:20

2Co 6:16

h Ge 15:18

De 7:12

Ps 105:9

i Ex 3:8

Le 20:24

De 6:3

Jos 5:6

Eze 20:6

j 1Sa 58:1

k De 6:3

Joh 13:17

Ro 2:13

Jas 1:22

1Ex 15:26

m Jer 7:13

Jer 25:4

Jer 35:15

n Ne 9:16

Jer 6:16

Jer 7:26

Eze 20:8

Zec 7:11

o Ps 78:3

Ps 81:12

Isa 65:2

Jer 3:17

Jer 7:24

Jer 9:14

Zec 7:12

Ro 10:21

Second Col.

a Jer 5:31

Eze 22:25

b Jg 2:11

Ps 78:3

Eze 20:18

Ac 7:51

c Jg 2:17

1Sa 8:8

2Ki 22:17

2Ch 28:23

d De 31:16

2Ki 17:7

Eze 16:59

Ho 6:7

Heb 8:9

e 2Ki 22:16

2Ch 34:24

Jer 6:19

Eze 7:5

f Pr 29:1

Am 2:14

g Ps 18:41

Pr 1:28

Isa 1:15

Jer 14:12

Eze 8:18

Mic 3:4

Zec 7:13

h De 32:37

Isa 48:20

of Jerusalem.<sup>a</sup> **10** They have returned to the errors of their forefathers,<sup>b</sup> the first ones, who refused to obey my words, but who themselves have walked after other gods in order to serve them.<sup>c</sup> The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant that I concluded with their forefathers.<sup>d</sup>

**11** Therefore this is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am bringing upon them a calamity<sup>e</sup> that they will not be able to get out of;<sup>f</sup> and they will certainly call to me for aid, but I shall not listen to them.'<sup>g</sup> **12** And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will have to go and call for aid to the gods to which they are making sacrificial smoke,<sup>h</sup> but which will positively bring no salvation to them in the time of their calamity.<sup>i</sup> **13** For your gods have become as many as your cities, O Judah;<sup>j</sup> and as many altars as the streets of Jerusalem you people have placed for the shameful thing,<sup>k</sup> altars to make sacrificial smoke to Ba'al.<sup>l</sup>

**14** "And as for you, do not pray in behalf of this people, and do not lift up in their behalf an entreating cry or a prayer,<sup>m</sup> for I shall not be listening in the time of their calling out to me in regard to their calamity."<sup>n</sup>

**15** "What business does my beloved one have in my house,<sup>o</sup> that many of them should do this thing,<sup>p</sup> the evil device?<sup>q</sup> And with holy flesh will they make it pass over from upon you,<sup>r</sup> when your calamity comes? At that time will you exult?<sup>s</sup> **16** 'A luxuriant olive tree, pretty with fruit and in form,' is what Jehovah has called your name.<sup>t</sup> With sound of the great roaring, he has set a fire blazing against her, and they have broken its branches."<sup>u</sup>

i Jer 2:28; j De 32:17; k Ho 9:10; l Jer 7:9; m Jer 7:16; Jer 14:11; n Jo 5:16; o Ps 66:18; Ho 5:6; o Jer 2:3; p Jer 3:8; q Eze 16:25; r Hag 2:12; s Jas 4:16; t Ps 52:8; Ro 11:17; u Mt 3:10.

17 "And Jehovah of armies himself, the Planter of you,<sup>a</sup> has spoken against you a calamity on account of the badness of the house of Israel<sup>b</sup> and the house of Judah that they have committed on their own part to offend me in making sacrificial smoke to Ba'al."<sup>c</sup>

18 And Jehovah himself has informed me that I may know. At that time you caused me to see their dealings.<sup>d</sup> 19 And I was like a male lamb, an intimate one, that is brought to slaughter,<sup>e</sup> and I did not know that it was against me that they thought out schemes:<sup>f</sup> "Let us bring to ruin the tree with its food, and let us cut him off from the land of the living ones,<sup>g</sup> that his very name may no more be remembered." 20 But Jehovah of armies is judging with righteousness;<sup>h</sup> he is examining the kidneys and the heart.<sup>i</sup> O may I see your vengeance on them, for it is to you that I have revealed my case at law.<sup>j</sup>

21 Therefore this is what Jehovah has said against the men of An'a-thoth<sup>k</sup> who are seeking for your soul, saying: "You must not prophesy in the name of Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> that you may not die at our hand"; 22 therefore this is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Here I am turning my attention upon them. The young men themselves will die by the sword.<sup>m</sup> Their sons and their daughters themselves will die by the famine.<sup>n</sup> 23 And not even a remnant will there come to be for them, because I shall bring calamity upon the men of An'a-thoth,<sup>o</sup> the year of their being given attention."<sup>p</sup>

12 You are righteous,<sup>q</sup> O Jehovah, when I make my complaint to you, indeed when I speak even about matters of judgment with you. Why is it that the way of wicked ones is what

## CHAP. 11

a Ps 44:2  
Isa 5:2  
Jer 2:21  
b Jer 19:15  
c 2Ki 23:5  
Jer 7:9  
Jer 19:5  
d Eze 8:6  
e Isa 53:7  
f Ps 37:32  
Jer 18:18  
g Ps 116:9  
Ps 142:5  
h Ge 18:25  
Ps 98:9  
Ac 17:31  
i 1Sa 16:7  
1Ch 28:9  
Ps 7:9  
Pr 11:20  
Jer 17:10  
Jer 20:12  
Re 2:23  
j 1Sa 24:15  
k Jer 1:1  
l Isa 30:10  
Am 2:12  
Am 7:16  
m 2Ch 36:17  
La 2:21  
n Jer 18:21  
o Jos 21:18  
1Ch 6:60  
p Jer 23:12  
Jer 46:21  
Mic 7:4  
Lu 19:44

## CHAP. 12

q Ho 18:25  
Ps 51:4  
Ps 145:17  
Zep 3:5

## Second Col.

a Job 12:6  
Job 21:7  
Ps 37:1  
Ps 73:3  
Jer 5:28  
Mal 3:15  
b Isa 29:13  
Mt 15:8  
Mr 7:6  
c Ps 139:2  
d 2Ki 20:3  
1Ch 29:17  
Ps 17:3  
Ps 44:21  
Jer 11:20  
e Ps 44:22  
f Jer 23:10  
g Ps 107:34  
Jer 14:6  
h Jer 4:25  
Ho 4:3  
Zep 1:3  
i Jer 4:13  
j Jer 14:13  
k Jer 49:19  
Jer 50:44  
Zec 11:3  
l Jer 9:4  
m Pr 26:25  
Jer 23:17  
n Ps 78:60  
Ho 9:15  
Lu 13:35  
o Ex 19:5  
Isa 47:6  
p La 2:1

has succeeded,<sup>a</sup> that all those who are committing treachery are the unworried ones? 2 You have planted them; they have also taken root. They keep going ahead; they have also produced fruit. You are near in their mouth, but far away from their kidneys.<sup>b</sup> 3 And you yourself, O Jehovah, know me well;<sup>c</sup> you see me, and you have examined my heart in union with yourself.<sup>d</sup> Single them out like sheep for the slaughtering,<sup>e</sup> and set them apart for the day of killing. 4 How long should the land keep withering away,<sup>f</sup> and the very vegetation of all the field dry up?<sup>g</sup> Because of the badness of those dwelling in it the beasts and the flying creatures have been swept away.<sup>h</sup> For they have said: "He does not see our future."

5 Because with footmen you have run, and they would tire you out, how, then, can you run a race with horses?<sup>i</sup> And in the land of peace are you confident?<sup>j</sup> So how will you act among the proud thickets along the Jordan?<sup>k</sup> 6 For even your own brothers and the household of your own father, even they themselves have dealt treacherously with you.<sup>l</sup> Even they themselves have called out loudly behind you. Do not put any faith in them, just because they speak to you good things.<sup>m</sup>

7 "I have left my house;<sup>n</sup> I have deserted my inheritance;<sup>o</sup> I have given the beloved one of my soul into the palm of her enemies.<sup>p</sup> 8 My inheritance has become to me like a lion in the forest. She has let loose her voice even against me. That is why I have hated her.<sup>q</sup> 9 My inheritance<sup>r</sup> is as a many-colored bird of prey to me; the birds of prey are round about upon it.<sup>s</sup> Come, gather together, all you

q Ho 9:15; Am 6:8; r Ps 78:71; s 2Ki 1:24; Eze 16:37.

wild beasts of the field; bring them to eat.<sup>a</sup> **10** Many shepherds<sup>b</sup> themselves have brought my vineyard to ruin;<sup>c</sup> they have stamped down my share.<sup>d</sup> They have turned my desirable<sup>e</sup> share into a wilderness of a desolate waste. **11** One has made it a desolate waste;<sup>f</sup> it has withered away; it is desolated to me.<sup>g</sup> The whole land has been made desolate, because there is no man that has taken it to heart.<sup>h</sup> **12** On all the beaten paths through the wilderness the despoilers have come. For the sword belonging to Jehovah is devouring from one end of the land even to the other end of the land.<sup>i</sup> There is no peace for any flesh. **13** They have sown wheat, but thorns are what they have reaped.<sup>j</sup> They have worked themselves sick; they will be of no benefit.<sup>k</sup> And they will certainly be ashamed of the products of you people because of the burning anger of Jehovah.”

**14** This is what Jehovah has said against all my bad neighbors,<sup>l</sup> who are touching the hereditary possession that I caused my people, even Israel, to possess:<sup>m</sup> “Here I am uprooting them from off their ground;<sup>n</sup> and the house of Judah I shall uproot from the midst of them.” **15** And it must occur that after my uprooting them I shall again certainly have mercy upon them<sup>o</sup> and will bring them back, each one to his hereditary possession and each one to his land.”<sup>q</sup>

**16** “And it must occur that if they will without fail learn the ways of my people in swearing by my name,<sup>r</sup> ‘As Jehovah is alive!’ just as they taught my people to swear by Ba’al,<sup>s</sup> they will also be built up in the midst of my people.” **17** But if they will not obey, I will also uproot that nation, uprooting and destroying it,<sup>t</sup> “u is the utterance of Jehovah.

## CHAP. 12

- a Isa 56:9
- Jer 7:33
- Eze 39:17
- Re 19:18
- b Jer 6:3
- c Ps 80:8
- Isa 5:1
- d Isa 63:18
- e Jer 3:19
- f Jer 9:11
- g Jer 10:22
- Jer 14:2
- h Isa 42:25
- Mal 2:2
- i Le 26:33
- Jer 15:2
- Eze 14:17
- j Le 26:16
- Mic 6:15
- Hag 1:6
- k Ps 127:1
- l Ps 79:4
- Jer 48:26
- Eze 25:3
- Zep 2:8
- m Jer 2:3
- Zec 1:15
- Zec 2:8
- n Jer 48:2
- Jer 49:2
- o 2Ch 7:20
- p De 30:3
- Eze 28:25
- q De 3:20
- Jer 32:37
- Ho 1:11
- Am 9:14
- Zep 3:20
- r Ge 14:22
- De 6:13
- De 10:20
- Jg 21:7
- Isa 45:16
- Jer 4:2
- s Jos 23:7
- Zep 1:5
- t 1Pe 2:5
- u Isa 60:12

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 13

- a Ge 2:14
- b Le 26:19
- Pr 16:18
- Lu 18:14
- Jas 4:6
- 1Pe 5:5
- c 2Ch 36:16
- d Jer 6:28
- Jer 9:14
- Jer 11:8
- Jer 16:12
- Ac 7:51
- e Jg 2:12
- 1Sa 8:8
- 2Ch 7:19
- f De 26:18
- g Ex 19:5
- Ps 135:4
- h Jer 33:9
- i Ps 81:11
- Jer 6:17

**13** This is what Jehovah has said to me: “Go, and you must get for yourself a linen belt and put it upon your hips, but you must not bring it into any water.” **2** So I got the belt in accord with the word of Jehovah and put it upon my hips. **3** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to me a second time, saying: **4** “Take the belt that you got, that is upon your hips, and rise up, go to the Eu-phra’tes,<sup>a</sup> and hide it there in a cleft of the crag.” **5** So I went and hid it by the Eu-phra’tes, just as Jehovah had commanded me.

**6** But it came about at the end of many days that Jehovah proceeded to say to me: “Rise up, go to the Eu-phra’tes and take from there the belt that I commanded you to hide there.” **7** Accordingly I went to the Eu-phra’tes and dug and took the belt from the place in which I had hid it, and, look! the belt had been ruined; it was not fit for anything.

**8** Then the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: **9** “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘In the same way I shall bring to ruin the pride of Judah<sup>b</sup> and the abundant pride of Jerusalem.’ **10** This bad people who are refusing to obey my words,<sup>c</sup> who are walking in the stubbornness of their heart<sup>d</sup> and who keep walking after other gods in order to serve them and to bow down to them,<sup>e</sup> will also become just like this belt that is fit for nothing.’ **11** ‘For just as a belt clings to the hips of a man, so I caused the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah to cling even to me,’<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, ‘in order to become to me a people<sup>g</sup> and a name<sup>h</sup> and a praise and something beautiful; but they did not obey.’<sup>i</sup>

**12** “And you must say to them this word, ‘This is what Jehovah

the God of Israel has said: "Every large jar is something that gets filled with wine."<sup>a</sup> And they will certainly say to you, 'Do we not positively know that every large jar is something that gets filled with wine?'<sup>b</sup> 13 And you must say to them, "This is what Jehovah has said: 'Here I am filling all the inhabitants of this land and the kings that are sitting for David<sup>b</sup> upon his throne and the priests and the prophets and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.'<sup>c</sup> 14 And I will dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons, at the same time,"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "I shall show no compassion, nor feel any sorrow, and I shall not have the mercy to keep from bringing them to ruin."<sup>e</sup>

15 "Hear, you people, and give ear. Do not be haughty,<sup>f</sup> for Jehovah himself has spoken.<sup>g</sup> 16 Give to Jehovah your God glory,<sup>h</sup> before he causes darkness<sup>i</sup> and before your feet strike up against each other on the mountains at dusk.<sup>j</sup> And you will certainly hope for the light,<sup>k</sup> and he will actually make it deep shadow;<sup>l</sup> he will turn it into thick gloom.<sup>m</sup> 17 And if you will not hear it,<sup>n</sup> in places of concealment my soul will weep because of pride and will positively shed tears; and my eye will run down with tears,<sup>o</sup> because the drove<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah will have been carried captive.

18 "Say to the king and to the lady,<sup>a</sup> 'Seat yourselves in a lower place,<sup>f</sup> for down from your heads your crown of beauty will certainly come.'<sup>s</sup> 19 The cities of the south themselves have been shut up, so that there is no one opening them. Judah in its entirety has been taken into exile. It has been taken into exile completely.<sup>t</sup>

20 "Raise your eyes and see those who are coming from the

## CHAP. 13

a 1Sa 10:3  
1Sa 25:18  
2Sa 16:1  
b Jer 29:16  
c Ps 75:8  
Isa 29:9  
Isa 51:17  
Isa 53:6  
Jer 26:37  
d Jer 6:21  
Eze 5:10  
Mt 10:21  
e Isa 13:9  
Isa 27:11  
Eze 7:4  
Eze 24:14  
Ro 2:5  
f Pr 18:12  
Jas 4:10  
g Jer 26:15  
h Jos 7:19  
Ps 96:7  
i Isa 5:30  
Isa 8:22  
Am 8:9  
j Pr 4:19  
k Isa 59:9  
l Ps 44:19  
m Isa 60:2  
n Jer 22:5  
Mal 2:2  
o Jer 9:1  
La 1:2  
La 2:18  
p Ps 80:1  
Ps 100:3  
q 2Ki 10:13  
2Ki 24:12  
Jer 22:26  
r Pr 25:7  
Lu 14:8  
s Eze 21:26  
t De 28:64  
2Ki 25:21  
Jer 39:9

## Second Col.

a Jer 6:22  
b Eze 34:8  
Ac 20:29  
c Isa 10:3  
d Isa 39:2  
e Isa 13:8  
Jer 6:24  
Mic 4:9  
1Th 5:3  
f Zep 1:12  
g Jer 5:19  
Jer 16:10  
h Isa 20:4  
Eze 16:37  
Ho 2:3  
i 1Ch 1:10  
Jr 27:22  
Mt 19:24  
k Jer 9:5  
l Le 26:33  
De 28:64  
Lu 21:24  
m Ps 1:4  
Jer 4:11  
Ho 13:3  
n Ps 11:6  
Mt 24:51  
o De 32:18  
Ps 106:21  
Jer 2:32  
p De 32:38  
Isa 28:15  
Jer 10:14  
Hab 2:18

north.<sup>a</sup> Where is the drove that one gave to you, your beautiful flock?<sup>b</sup> 21 What will you say when one turns his attention upon you,<sup>c</sup> when you yourself have taught them as confidential friends right alongside you at the start?<sup>d</sup> Will not birth pangs themselves seize hold of you, like those of a wife giving birth?<sup>e</sup> 22 And when you will say in your heart,<sup>f</sup> 'Why is it that these things have befallen me?'<sup>g</sup> because of the abundance of your error your skirts have been taken off as a cover;<sup>h</sup> your heels have been treated violently.

23 "Can a Cush'ite<sup>i</sup> change his skin? or a leopard its spots?<sup>j</sup> You yourselves would also be able to do good, who are persons taught to do bad.<sup>k</sup> 24 So I shall scatter them<sup>l</sup> like stubble that is passing along in the wind from the wilderness.<sup>m</sup> 25 This is your lot, your measured portion from me,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "because you have forgotten me<sup>o</sup> and you keep putting your trust in falsehood.<sup>p</sup> 26 And I myself also will lift up your skirts over your face, and your dishonor will certainly be seen,<sup>q</sup> 27 your acts of adultery<sup>r</sup> and your neighborings,<sup>s</sup> your loose conduct in prostitution. Upon the hills, in the field, I have seen your disgusting things.<sup>t</sup> Woe to you, O Jerusalem! You cannot be clean<sup>u</sup>—after how much longer?"<sup>v</sup>

14 This is what occurred as the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah concerning the matters of the droughts:<sup>w</sup> 2 Judah has gone mourning,<sup>x</sup> and its very gates have faded away.<sup>y</sup> They have become dejected to the earth,<sup>z</sup> and even the outcry of Jerusalem has gone up.<sup>a</sup> 3 And their majestic ones themselves

q La 1:8; Eze 16:37; Eze 23:29; Ho 2:10; r Jer 2:20; Jer 3:2; Eze 16:15; s Jer 5:8; t Isa 65:7; Eze 6:13; u Eze 24:13; v Ho 8:5; CHAP. 14 w De 28:24; x Jer 4:28; La 1:4; Ho 4:5; Joe 1:10; y Isa 3:26; Isa 24:4; z La 2:9; a Isa 5:12.

have sent their insignificant ones for water.<sup>a</sup> They have come to the ditches. They have found no water.<sup>b</sup> They have returned with their vessels empty. They have been put to shame<sup>c</sup> and have been disappointed, and they have covered their head.<sup>d</sup> **4** On account of the soil that has been shattered because there has occurred no downpour upon the land,<sup>e</sup> the farmers have become ashamed; they have covered their head.<sup>f</sup> **5** For even the hind in the field has given birth, but leaving it, because there proved to be no tender grass. **6** And the zebras<sup>g</sup> themselves have stood still upon the bare hills; they have snuffed up the wind like the jackals; their eyes have failed because there is no vegetation.<sup>h</sup> **7** Even if our own errors do testify against us, O Jehovah, act for the sake of your name;<sup>i</sup> for our acts of unfaithfulness have become many;<sup>j</sup> it is against you that we have sinned.<sup>k</sup>

**8** O you the hope of Israel,<sup>l</sup> the Savior of him<sup>m</sup> in the time of distress,<sup>n</sup> why do you become like an alien resident in the land, and like a traveler that has turned aside to spend the night?<sup>o</sup> **9** Why do you become like a man astounded, like a mighty man that is unable to do any saving?<sup>p</sup> Yet you yourself are in the midst of us,<sup>q</sup> O Jehovah, and upon us it is that your own name has been called.<sup>r</sup> Do not let us down.

**10** This is what Jehovah has said concerning this people: "Thus they have loved to wander about;<sup>s</sup> their feet they have not kept in check.<sup>t</sup> So Jehovah himself has taken no pleasure in them.<sup>u</sup> Now he will remember their error and will give attention to their sins."<sup>v</sup>

**11** And Jehovah proceeded to say to me: "Do not pray in behalf of this people for any good."<sup>w</sup>

**12** When they fast, I am not listening to their entreating cry;<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 14

a 1K1 18:5

b 1K1 17:7

c Ps 40:14

d Ps 109:29

e Isa 45:16

f 2Sa 15:30

g Es 6:12

h Le 26:30

i De 28:23

j 2Sa 19:4

k Job 6:5

l De 28:23

m Isa 42:15

n Jer 12:4

o Joe 1:18

p Jos 7:9

q Ps 25:11

r Ps 115:1

s Ezr 9:6

t Ne 9:33

u Jer 5:6

v Da 9:5

w Da 9:8

x Jer 17:13

y Jer 50:7

z Ps 106:8

a Ps 106:21

b Isa 45:15

c Tit 1:3

d Ps 46:1

e Jg 19:7

f Ps 44:23

g Isa 58:1

h Ex 29:45

i Le 26:11

j De 23:14

k Ps 46:5

l Isa 12:6

m 2Co 6:16

n Jer 15:16

o Da 9:19

p Jer 2:23

q Ps 119:101

r Jer 2:25

s Jer 6:20

t Am 5:22

u Ps 109:14

v Ho 8:13

w Ho 9:9

x Jer 11:14

y Pr 1:28

z Isa 1:15

a Isa 58:3

b Jer 11:11

c Eze 8:18

d Zec 7:13

Second Col.

a Pr 15:8

b Isa 1:11

c Jer 7:22

d Jer 9:16

e Eze 5:12

f Eze 14:21

g Jer 4:10

h Jer 5:31

i Jer 6:14

j Jer 23:17

k Jer 27:9

l Eze 13:10

m Mic 3:11

n Isa 9:15

o Jer 23:25

p Jer 27:10

q Jer 29:8

r Jer 29:21

s Jer 23:21

t Jer 27:15

u f La 2:14

v Eze 12:24

w Zec 10:2

x g Jer 23:26

and when they offer up the whole burnt offering and the grain offering, I am taking no pleasure in them;<sup>a</sup> for by the sword and by famine and by pestilence I am bringing them to their end."<sup>b</sup>

**13** At this I said: "Alas, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah! Here the prophets are saying to them, 'You will see no sword, and there will be no famine to happen to you, but true peace is what I shall give you in this place.'"<sup>c</sup>

**14** And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Falsehood is what the prophets are prophesying in my name.<sup>d</sup> I have not sent them, nor have I commanded them or spoken to them.<sup>e</sup> A false vision and divination and a valueless thing<sup>f</sup> and the trickiness of their heart they are speaking prophetically to you people.<sup>g</sup> **15** Therefore this is what Jehovah has said concerning the prophets who are prophesying in my name and whom I myself did not send and who are saying that no sword or famine will occur in this land, 'By sword and by famine those prophets will come to their finish.'<sup>h</sup> **16** And the very people to whom they are prophesying will become people cast out into the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword, with no one to do the burying of them — them, their wives and their sons and their daughters.<sup>i</sup> And I will pour out upon them their calamity."<sup>j</sup>

**17** "And you must say to them this word, 'Let my eyes run down with tears night and day and let them not keep still,<sup>k</sup> for with a great crash the virgin daughter of my people has been broken,<sup>l</sup> with an extremely sickish stroke.<sup>m</sup> **18** If I actually go out into the field, look, now, those slain by the sword!<sup>n</sup> And if I ac-

h Jer 5:13; Jer 23:15; Eze 13:9; i Ps 79:3; Jer 9:22; j Pr 1:31; Jer 4:18; k Jer 8:18; Jer 9:1; La 1:18; La 2:18; l Jer 8:21; La 1:15; m Jer 30:12; n Eze 7:15.

tually come into the city, look, also, the maladies from the famine!<sup>a</sup> For both the prophet and the priest themselves have gone around to a land that they have not known.<sup>b</sup>

**19** Have you absolutely rejected Judah,<sup>c</sup> or has your soul abhorred even Zion?<sup>d</sup> Why is it that you have struck us, so that there is no healing for us?<sup>e</sup> There was a hoping for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and, look! terror!<sup>f</sup> **20** We do acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness, the error of our forefathers,<sup>g</sup> for we have sinned against you.<sup>h</sup> **21** Do not disrespect us for the sake of your name;<sup>i</sup> do not despise your glorious throne.<sup>j</sup> Remember; do not break your covenant with us.<sup>k</sup> **22** Do there exist among the vain idols<sup>l</sup> of the nations any that can pour down rain, or can even the heavens themselves give copious showers?<sup>m</sup> Are you not the One, O Jehovah our God?<sup>n</sup> And we hope in you, for you yourself have done all these things.<sup>o</sup>

**15** And Jehovah proceeded to say to me: "If Moses<sup>p</sup> and Samuel<sup>q</sup> were standing before me, my soul would not be toward this people.<sup>r</sup> There would be a sending of them away from before my face, that they might go out.<sup>s</sup> **2** And it must occur that should they say to you, 'Where shall we go out to?' you must also say to them, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Whoever is for deadly plague, to deadly plague! And whoever is for the sword, to the sword! And whoever is for the famine, to the famine!" And whoever is for the captivity, to the captivity!"<sup>t</sup>

**3** "And I will commission over them four families,<sup>v</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'the sword to kill, and the dogs to drag away, and the flying creatures of the heavens<sup>w</sup> and the beasts of

## CHAP. 14

a La 5:10  
b De 28:36  
c Ps 89:38  
d La 5:22  
e 2Ch 36:16  
f Jer 8:22  
g Jer 15:18  
h La 2:13  
i Jer 8:15  
j Le 26:40  
k Ezr 9:7  
l Ne 9:2  
m Ps 106:6  
n 2Sa 12:13  
o Ps 51:4  
p Da 9:5  
q Da 9:8  
r Jo 1:9  
s Eze 36:22  
t Da 9:15  
u Jer 17:12  
v Ex 32:13  
w Le 26:42  
x Ps 106:45  
y La 1:72  
z 1 De 32:21  
m Zec 10:1  
n De 28:12  
o Ps 135:7  
p Ps 147:8  
q Isa 30:23  
r Joe 2:23  
s Ps 25:3  
t Ps 150:5

## CHAP. 15

p Ex 32:11  
q Isa 7:9  
r Ps 99:6  
s Ps 106:23  
t 2Ki 17:20  
u Jer 7:15  
v Jer 14:12  
w Eze 5:2  
x Zec 11:9  
y Jer 43:11  
z Eze 12:11  
a Le 26:16  
b Eze 14:21  
c De 28:26  
d Jer 7:33

## Second Col.

a De 28:25  
b Jer 24:9  
c Eze 23:46  
d 2Ki 21:11  
e 2Ki 23:26  
f 2Ki 24:3  
g Ps 69:20  
h Isa 51:19  
i La 1:12  
j Jer 1:16  
k Jer 2:13  
l Isa 1:4  
m Jer 7:24  
n Eze 25:7  
o Zep 1:4  
p Jer 23:20  
q Eze 24:14  
r Ho 13:10  
s Ps 1:4  
t Isa 30:24  
u De 28:18  
v Jer 9:21  
w Eze 24:21  
x Ho 9:12

the earth to eat and to bring to ruin. **4** And I will give them for a quaking to all the kingdoms of the earth<sup>a</sup> on account of Manas'seh the son of Heze-ki'ah, the king of Judah, for what he did in Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> **5** For who will show compassion upon you, O Jerusalem, and who will sympathize with you,<sup>c</sup> and who will turn aside to ask about your welfare?

**6** "You yourself have deserted me,"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'Backwards is the way you keep walking.<sup>e</sup> And I shall stretch out my hand against you and bring you to ruin.<sup>f</sup> I have got tired of feeling regret.<sup>g</sup> **7** And I shall winnow them with a fork<sup>h</sup> in the gates of the land. I shall certainly bereave them of children.<sup>i</sup> I will destroy my people, since they have not turned back from their own ways.<sup>j</sup> **8** To me their widows have become more numerous than the sand grains of the seas. I will bring for them, upon mother, young man, the despoiler at midday.<sup>k</sup> I will cause to fall upon them suddenly excitement and disturbances.<sup>l</sup> **9** The woman giving birth to seven has faded away; her soul has struggled for breath.<sup>m</sup> Her sun has set while it is yet day;<sup>n</sup> it has become ashamed and felt abashed.<sup>o</sup> 'And to the sword I shall give the mere remnant of them before their enemies,<sup>p</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

**10** Woe to me,<sup>q</sup> O my mother, because you have given birth to me, a man subject to quarrel and a man subject to strife with all the earth.<sup>r</sup> I have given no loan, and they have given me no loan. All of them are calling down evil upon me.<sup>s</sup>

**11** Jehovah has said: "Surely I will minister to you for good.<sup>t</sup>

j Isa 9:13; Jer 5:3; Am 4:10; Zec 1:4; k Jer 6:4; l Lu 21:35; m Isa 2:5; n Am 8:3; Mic 3:6; o Jer 44:27; Eze 5:12; p Job 3:1; Jer 20:14; q Lu 21:17; r Ps 109:28; Pr 26:2; s Ro 8:28.

Surely I will intercede for you in the time of calamity<sup>a</sup> and in the time of distress, against the enemy.<sup>b</sup> **12** Can one break iron in pieces, iron out of the north, and copper?<sup>c</sup> **13** Your resources and your treasures I shall give for mere plunder,<sup>c</sup> not for a price, but for all your sins, even in all your territories.<sup>d</sup> **14** And I will cause them to pass over with your enemies into a land that you have not known.<sup>e</sup> For a fire itself has been ignited in my anger.<sup>f</sup> Against you people it is kindled.<sup>g</sup>

**15** You yourself have known.<sup>h</sup> O Jehovah, remember me<sup>i</sup> and turn your attention to me and avenge me upon my persecutors.<sup>j</sup> In your slowness to anger do not take me away.<sup>k</sup> Take note of my bearing reproach on account of your own self.<sup>l</sup>

**16** Your words were found, and I proceeded to eat them;<sup>m</sup> and your word becomes to me the exultation<sup>n</sup> and the rejoicing of my heart;<sup>o</sup> for your name has been called upon me.<sup>p</sup> O Jehovah God of armies.<sup>q</sup> **17** I have not sat down in the intimate group of those playing jokes<sup>r</sup> and begun exulting.<sup>s</sup> Because of your hand I have sat down all by myself,<sup>t</sup> for it is with denunciation that you have filled me.<sup>u</sup> **18** Why has my pain become chronic<sup>v</sup> and my stroke incurable?<sup>w</sup> It has refused to be healed. You positively become to me like something deceitful,<sup>x</sup> like waters that have proved untrustworthy.<sup>y</sup>

**19** Therefore this is what Jehovah has said: "If you will come back, then I shall bring you back.<sup>z</sup> Before me you will stand.<sup>aa</sup> And if you will bring forth what is precious from valueless things, you will become like my own mouth. They themselves will come back to you, but you yourself will not come back to them."

**20** "And I have made you to this people a fortified cop-

## CHAP. 15

a Jer 39:12  
b 2Ch 20:17  
c Jer 20:5  
d Ps 44:12  
Isa 52:3  
e Le 26:38  
Jer 16:13  
Jer 17:4  
Am 5:27  
f De 32:22  
Isa 42:25  
Heb 12:29  
g Job 10:7  
Ps 17:3  
Jer 12:3  
h Ne 5:19  
i Jer 11:20  
Jer 17:18  
Jer 20:11  
Jer 37:15  
j Ps 102:24  
k Ps 69:7  
Mt 10:22  
Ro 15:3  
l Eze 3:1  
Re 10:10  
m Job 23:12  
n Ps 119:111  
o Jer 14:9  
p 1Sa 17:45  
q Pr 26:19  
r Ps 1:1  
s Jer 13:17  
La 3:28  
t Jer 20:8  
u Jer 14:19  
v Jer 30:15  
w Jer 20:7  
x Job 6:15  
y Jas 4:8  
z 1Ki 17:1  
Zec 3:7

## Second Col.

a Jer 1:18  
Eze 3:9  
b Jer 20:11  
Ro 8:31  
c Isa 41:10  
Ac 18:10  
d Isa 25:4  
2Co 1:10

## CHAP. 16

e Mt 24:19  
f Lu 21:23  
Lu 23:29  
g Jer 15:2  
h Jer 22:18  
Jer 25:33  
i Ps 79:3  
Jer 7:33  
Jer 36:30  
j Ps 83:10  
Isa 5:25  
Jer 8:2  
Jer 9:22  
k Jer 14:15  
Jer 34:17  
Eze 5:12  
l Jer 34:20  
Eze 39:17  
Re 19:17  
m Eze 24:16  
n De 31:17  
2Ch 15:6  
Isa 27:11  
Isa 63:10  
Zec 8:10  
o Jer 16:4

per wall;<sup>a</sup> and they will certainly fight against you, but they will not prevail over you.<sup>b</sup> For I am with you, to save you and to deliver you,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **21** "And I will deliver you out of the hand of the bad ones,<sup>d</sup> and I will redeem you out of the palm of the tyrannical ones."

**16** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** "You must not take for yourself a wife, and you must not come to have sons and daughters in this place."<sup>e</sup> **3** For this is what Jehovah has said concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who are giving them birth and concerning their fathers who are causing their birth in this land.<sup>f</sup> **4** "With deaths from maladies they will die.<sup>g</sup> They will not be bewailed,<sup>h</sup> neither will they be buried.<sup>i</sup> As manure upon the surface of the ground they will become;<sup>j</sup> and by the sword and by famine they will come to an end,<sup>k</sup> and their dead bodies will actually serve as food for the flying creatures of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth."<sup>l</sup>

**5** "For this is what Jehovah has said, 'Do not enter into the house of a mourners' feast, and do not go to bewail and do not sympathize with them.'<sup>m</sup>

"For I have taken away my peace from this people,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'even loving-kindness and mercies.'<sup>o</sup> **6** And they will certainly die, the great ones and the small ones, in this land. They will not be buried,<sup>p</sup> neither will people beat themselves for them, nor will anyone make cuts upon himself<sup>q</sup> or make himself bald for them.<sup>q</sup> **7** And they will not deal out to them any bread on account of

p Le 19:28; De 14:1; Jer 41:5; q Isa 22:12.

mourning to comfort someone over the dead;<sup>a</sup> neither will they give them the cup of consolation to drink on account of one's father and on account of one's mother.<sup>b</sup> 8 And you must enter no house of banqueting at all to sit down with them to eat and to drink.<sup>c</sup>

9 "For this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Here I am causing to cease out of this place before the eyes of you people and in your days the voice of exultation and the voice of rejoicing, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.'<sup>d</sup>

10 "And it must occur that, when you tell to this people all these words and they actually say to you, 'On what account has Jehovah spoken against us all this great calamity, and what is our error and what is our sin with which we have sinned against Jehovah our God?'<sup>e</sup> 11 you must also say to them, "'On account of the fact that your fathers left me,'<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "and they kept going after other gods and serving them and bowing down to them.<sup>g</sup> But me they left, and my law they did not keep.<sup>h</sup> 12 And you yourselves have acted worse in your doing than your fathers,<sup>i</sup> and here you are walking each one after the stubbornness<sup>j</sup> of his bad heart in not obeying me.<sup>k</sup> 13 And I will hurl you out from off this land<sup>l</sup> into the land that you yourselves have not known,<sup>m</sup> neither your fathers, and there you will have to serve other gods<sup>n</sup> day and night, because I shall not give you any favor."<sup>o</sup>

14 "Therefore, look! days are coming,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'when it will no more be said: "As Jehovah is alive who brought the sons of Israel up out of the land of Egypt!"<sup>p</sup> 15 but: "As Jehovah is alive who brought the sons of Israel up out of the

## CHAP. 16

a Eze 24:17  
Ho 9:4  
b Pr 31:6  
c Ec 7:2  
d Isa 24:7  
Jer 7:34  
Jer 25:10  
Eze 26:13  
Ho 2:11  
Re 18:23  
e De 29:24  
Jer 5:19  
Jer 13:22  
Jer 22:8  
f De 29:25  
Jg 2:12  
Ne 9:26  
Jer 2:8  
Jer 5:7  
Jer 22:9  
g Jer 8:2  
Jer 13:10  
h Da 9:11  
Am 2:4  
i Ne 9:16  
Jer 7:26  
j De 29:19  
Jg 2:19  
Ne 9:29  
Jer 6:28  
Jer 7:24  
Jer 9:14  
k Isa 15:23  
l De 28:36  
2Ch 7:20  
m Jer 15:14  
Jer 17:4  
n De 4:28  
o Jer 23:7  
p Ex 20:2  
De 15:15  
Mic 6:4

## Second Col.

a De 30:3  
Jer 3:18  
Jer 24:6  
Jer 30:3  
Jer 32:37  
Am 9:14  
b La 4:18  
c Am 9:1  
d Job 34:21  
Ps 90:8  
Pr 5:21  
Pr 15:3  
Jer 32:19  
Heb 4:13  
e Isa 40:2  
Jer 17:18  
f Nu 35:33  
Ps 106:38  
g Le 26:30  
h Ps 18:2  
Pr 18:10  
Isa 25:4  
Jer 17:17  
Na 1:7  
i Isa 2:2  
Zec 2:11  
j Jer 10:14  
k Isa 44:10  
Jer 10:5  
l Ps 115:4  
Isa 37:19  
Jer 2:11  
Ac 19:26  
1Co 8:4  
Ga 4:8  
m Ex 9:16  
Ro 9:17

land of the north and out of all the lands to which he had dispersed them!" and I shall certainly bring them back to their soil, which I gave to their forefathers.<sup>a</sup>

16 "'Here I am sending for many fishers,' is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and they will certainly fish for them; and afterward I shall send for many hunters,<sup>b</sup> and they will certainly hunt them from every mountain and from every hill and out of the clefts of the crags.<sup>c</sup> 17 For my eyes are upon all their ways. They have not been concealed from before me, neither has their error been hid from in front of my eyes.<sup>d</sup> 18 And, first of all, I will repay the full amount of their error<sup>e</sup> and of their sin, on account of their profaning my land.<sup>f</sup> With the corpses of their disgusting things and their detestable things they had filled my inheritance.'<sup>g</sup>

19 O Jehovah my strength and my stronghold, and my place for flight in the day of distress,<sup>h</sup> to you the nations themselves will come from the ends of the earth,<sup>i</sup> and they will say: "Indeed our forefathers came to possess sheer falsehood,<sup>j</sup> vanity and things in which there was nothing beneficial."<sup>k</sup> 20 Can earthling man make for himself gods when they are no gods?<sup>l</sup>

21 "Therefore here I am causing them to know; at this one time I shall cause them to know my hand and my mightiness,<sup>m</sup> and they will have to know that my name is Jehovah."<sup>n</sup>

17 "The sin of Judah is written down with an iron stylus.<sup>o</sup> With a diamond point it is engraved on the tablet of their heart,<sup>p</sup> and on the horns of their altars,<sup>q</sup> 2 when their sons remember their altars and their

n Ex 15:3; Ps 83:18; Jer 33:2; CHAP. 17 o Job 19:24; p Pr 3:3; 2Co 3:3; q Am 3:14.



sacred poles beside a luxuriant tree, upon the high hills,<sup>a</sup> **3** on the mountains in the field. Your resources, all your treasures, I shall give for mere plunder<sup>b</sup>—your high places because of sin throughout all your territories.<sup>c</sup> **4** And you let loose, even of your own accord, from your hereditary possession that I had given you.<sup>d</sup> I also will make you serve your enemies in the land that you have not known;<sup>e</sup> for as a fire you people have been ignited in my anger.<sup>f</sup> To time indefinite it will keep kindled.<sup>g</sup>

**5** This is what Jehovah has said: "Cursed is the able-bodied man who puts his trust in earthenling man<sup>h</sup> and actually makes flesh his arm,<sup>i</sup> and whose heart turns away from Jehovah himself.<sup>j</sup> **6** And he will certainly become like a solitary tree in the desert plain and will not see when good comes;<sup>k</sup> but he must reside in parched places in the wilderness, in a salt country that is not inhabited.<sup>l</sup> **7** Blessed is the able-bodied man who puts his trust in Jehovah, and whose confidence Jehovah has become.<sup>m</sup> **8** And he will certainly become like a tree planted by the waters, that sends out its roots right by the watercourse; and he will not see when heat comes, but his foliage will actually prove to be luxuriant.<sup>n</sup> And in the year of drought<sup>o</sup> he will not become anxious, nor will he leave off from producing fruit.

**9** "The heart is more treacherous than anything else and is desperate.<sup>p</sup> Who can know it? **10** I, Jehovah, am searching the heart,<sup>q</sup> examining the kidneys,<sup>r</sup> even to give to each one according to his ways,<sup>s</sup> according to the fruitage of his dealings.<sup>t</sup> **11** As the partridge that has gathered together what it has not laid is the one making riches, but not with justice.<sup>u</sup> At the half of his days he will leave them,<sup>v</sup> and

in his finale he will prove to be senseless."<sup>w</sup>

**12** There is the glorious throne on high from the start;<sup>x</sup> it is the place of our sanctuary.<sup>y</sup> **13** O Jehovah, the hope of Israel,<sup>z</sup> all those who are leaving you will be put to shame.<sup>aa</sup> Those apostatizing from me<sup>ab</sup> will be written down even in the earth, because they have left the source of living water, Jehovah.<sup>ac</sup> **14** Heal me, O Jehovah, and I shall be healed.<sup>ad</sup> Save me, and I will be saved;<sup>ae</sup> for you are my praise.<sup>af</sup>

**15** Look! There are those saying to me: "Where is the word of Jehovah?"<sup>ag</sup> Let it come in, please.<sup>ah</sup> **16** But as for me, I did not hasten from being a shepherd following you, and for the desperate day I did not show any craving. You yourself have known the expression of my lips; in front of your face it has occurred. **17** Do not become something terrifying to me.<sup>ai</sup> You are my refuge in the day of calamity.<sup>aj</sup> **18** Let my persecutors be put to shame,<sup>ak</sup> but let me personally be put to no shame.<sup>al</sup> Let them be the ones to be struck with terror, but let me personally not be struck with terror. Bring upon them the day of calamity,<sup>am</sup> and break them even with twice as much breakdown.<sup>an</sup>

**19** This is what Jehovah has said to me: "Go, and you must stand in the gate of the sons of the people by which the kings of Judah enter in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem.<sup>ao</sup> **20** And you must say to them, 'Hear the word of Jehovah, you kings of Judah and all Judah and all you inhabitants of Jerusalem, who are entering in by these gates.<sup>ap</sup> **21** This is what

## CHAP. 17

- a Jg 3:7
- 1Ki 14:23
- 2Ki 16:4
- 2Ch 24:18
- 2Ch 33:3
- Ps 78:58
- Isa 1:29
- Jer 2:20
- Eze 6:13
- Eze 20:28
- b 2Ki 24:13
- Jer 15:13
- c Le 26:30
- Eze 6:3
- d Isa 49:8
- La 5:2
- e De 28:48
- Ne 9:28
- Jer 16:13
- f De 29:27
- Isa 5:25
- Jer 15:14
- Na 1:6
- g Isa 30:2
- Isa 31:1
- h 2Ch 32:8
- Isa 31:3
- i 2Ki 16:7
- Eze 6:9
- j 2Ki 7:2
- k De 29:23
- Job 39:6
- Zep 2:9
- l Ps 34:8
- Ps 125:1
- Ps 146:5
- Pr 16:20
- Isa 26:3
- Isa 30:18
- m Ps 1:3
- Ps 12:2
- n Jer 14:1
- o Ge 6:5
- Ge 8:21
- Pr 28:26
- Isa 44:20
- Isa 59:13
- Jas 1:14
- Jas 1:26
- p Isa 16:7
- 1Ch 28:3
- Ps 139:23
- Pr 17:3
- Pr 21:2
- Ro 8:27
- q Ps 7:9
- r Ps 62:12
- Jer 32:19
- Ro 2:6
- s Isa 3:10
- Mic 7:13
- Ro 6:21
- Ga 6:7
- Re 2:23
- Re 22:12
- t Pr 28:20
- Isa 1:23
- Jer 5:27
- Jas 5:4
- u Ps 55:23

## Second Col.

- a Lu 12:20
- b Jer 14:21
- c 2Ch 2:5
- Isa 6:1
- d Ps 22:4
- Jer 14:8
- Jer 50:7
- e Ps 97:7
- f Ps 73:27
- Isa 1:28

- g Ps 36:9; Jer 2:13; Re 22:1; h De 32:39; Ps 6:2;
- i Ps 60:5; Jer 15:20; j De 10:21; Ps 109:1; k Isa
- 5:19; 2Pe 3:4; l Ps 88:15; m Ps 59:16; n Ps 35:4; Jer
- 15:15; Jer 20:11; o Ps 25:2; p Jer 18:23; q Jer 16:18;
- r Ne 8:3; Jer 7:2; s Ps 49:1; Pr 1:21; Jer 19:3; Jer
- 22:2.

Jehovah has said: "Watch out for your souls,<sup>a</sup> and do not carry on the sabbath day any load that you must bring in through the gates of Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> 22 And you must bring no load out of your homes on the sabbath day; and no work at all must you do.<sup>c</sup> And you must sanctify the sabbath day, just as I commanded your forefathers;<sup>d</sup> 23 but they did not listen or incline their ear,<sup>e</sup> and they proceeded to harden their neck<sup>f</sup> in order not to hear and in order to receive no discipline."<sup>g</sup>

24 "And it must occur that, if you strictly obey me,"<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "to bring in no load through the gates of this city on the sabbath day<sup>i</sup> and to sanctify the sabbath day by not doing on it any work.<sup>j</sup> 25 there will also certainly enter in by the gates of this city kings with princes,<sup>k</sup> sitting on the throne of David,<sup>l</sup> riding in the chariot and upon horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city will certainly be inhabited to time indefinite. 26 And people will actually come from the cities of Judah and from round about Jerusalem and from the land of Benjamin<sup>m</sup> and from the low-land<sup>n</sup> and from the mountainous region<sup>o</sup> and from the Neg'eb,<sup>p</sup> bringing whole burnt offering<sup>q</sup> and sacrifice<sup>r</sup> and grain offering<sup>s</sup> and frankincense<sup>t</sup> and bringing thanksgiving sacrifice into the house of Jehovah.<sup>u</sup>

27 "But if you will not obey me by sanctifying the sabbath day and not carrying a load,<sup>v</sup> but there is a coming in with it through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, I will also set a fire ablaze in her gates,<sup>w</sup> and it will certainly devour the dwelling towers of Jerusalem<sup>x</sup> and will not be extinguished."<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 17

a De 4:9  
b Nu 15:32  
Ne 13:19  
c Ex 20:10  
Ex 23:12  
Le 23:3  
d Ex 31:13  
Eze 20:12  
e Jer 7:24  
Jer 11:10  
Eze 20:13  
f Pr 29:1  
Isa 48:4  
g Pr 1:3  
Pr 5:12  
Zep 3:7  
h De 11:13  
i Jer 17:21  
j Ex 34:21  
De 5:12  
k Jer 22:4  
l Ps 132:11  
m Jer 32:44  
n Jer 33:13  
o De 1:7  
p Zec 7:7  
q Le 1:3  
r Eze 3:3  
s Le 2:1  
t Le 2:2  
u Ps 50:23  
Ps 107:22  
Ps 116:17  
Jer 33:11  
Heb 13:15  
v Ne 13:16  
w Jer 21:14  
La 4:11  
Am 1:4  
x 2Ki 25:9  
2Ch 36:19  
Jer 39:8  
Jer 52:13  
y 2Ki 22:17  
Eze 20:47

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 18

a Jer 19:1  
b Isa 45:9  
Ro 9:20  
c Ro 9:21  
d Jer 1:10  
Jer 12:14  
Jer 25:9  
Jer 45:4  
Am 9:8  
Jon 3:4  
e 1Ki 8:33  
Jer 7:3  
Eze 18:21  
Eze 33:11  
Jon 3:5  
f Ps 106:45  
Jer 26:3  
Joe 2:13  
Jon 3:10  
Jon 4:2  
g Jer 30:18  
Jer 32:41  
Am 9:11  
h Ps 125:5  
i Jer 26:3  
Mic 2:3

**18** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying: 2 "Rise up, and you must go down to the house of the potter,<sup>a</sup> and there I shall cause you to hear my words."

3 And I proceeded to go down to the house of the potter, and there he was doing work upon the potter's wheels. 4 And the vessel that he was making with the clay was spoiled by the potter's hand, and he turned back and went making it into another vessel, just as it looked right in the eyes of the potter to make.<sup>b</sup>

5 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 6 "Am I not able to do just like this potter to you people, O house of Israel? is the utterance of Jehovah. Look! As the clay in the hand of the potter, so you are in my hand, O house of Israel.<sup>c</sup> 7 At any moment that I may speak against a nation and against a kingdom to uproot it and to pull it down and to destroy it,<sup>d</sup> 8 and that nation actually turns back from its badness against which I spoke,<sup>e</sup> I will also feel regret over the calamity that I had thought to execute upon it.<sup>f</sup> 9 But at any moment that I may speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom to build it up and to plant it,<sup>g</sup> 10 and it actually does what is bad in my eyes by not obeying my voice,<sup>h</sup> I will also feel regret over the good that I said to myself to do for its good.<sup>i</sup>

11 "And now say, please, to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am forming against you a calamity and thinking against you a thought."<sup>j</sup> Turn back, please, each one from his bad way, and make your ways and your dealings good."<sup>k</sup>

j 2Ki 17:13; Isa 1:16; Jer 7:3; Jer 26:13; Eze 18:23; Ac 26:20.

12 And they said: "It is hopeless!<sup>a</sup> For after our own thoughts we shall walk, and we are going to carry out each one the stubbornness of his bad heart."<sup>b</sup>

13 Therefore this is what Jehovah has said: "Ask for yourselves, please, among the nations. Who has heard things like these? There is a horrible thing that the virgin of Israel has done to an excess.<sup>c</sup>

14 Will the snow of Leb'a-non go away from the rock of the open field? Or will strange waters, cool, trickling, be dried up? 15 For my people have forgotten me<sup>d</sup> in that they make sacrificial smoke to something worthless,<sup>e</sup> and in that they make men stumble in their ways,<sup>f</sup> the paths of long ago,<sup>g</sup> to walk in roadways, a way not banked up, 16 in order to make their land an object of astonishment,<sup>h</sup> for whistling at to time indefinite.<sup>i</sup> Every last one passing along by it will stare in astonishment and shake his head.<sup>j</sup> 17 As with an east wind I shall scatter them before the enemy.<sup>k</sup> The back, and not the face,<sup>l</sup> I shall show them in the day of their disaster."

18 And they proceeded to say: "Come, men, and let us think out against Jeremiah some thoughts,<sup>m</sup> for the law will not perish from the priest<sup>n</sup> or counsel from the wise one or the word from the prophet.<sup>o</sup> Come and let us strike him with the tongue,<sup>p</sup> and let us pay no attention to any of his words."

19 Do pay attention to me, O Jehovah, and listen to the voice of my opponents.<sup>q</sup> 20 Should bad be repaid for good?<sup>r</sup> For they have excavated a pit for my soul.<sup>s</sup> Remember my standing before you to speak good even concerning them, to turn back your rage from them.<sup>t</sup> 21 Therefore give their sons over to the famine,<sup>u</sup> and deliver them over to the power of the sword;<sup>v</sup> and may

## CHAP. 18

a Jer 2:25  
Ro 2:5  
Heb 3:13  
b De 29:19  
Jer 7:24  
c Jer 2:13  
Jer 5:30  
d Jer 2:19  
Jer 3:21  
Jer 13:25  
Jer 16:19  
Jer 17:13  
e De 32:21  
Isa 41:29  
Jer 10:15  
f Mal 2:8  
g Jer 6:16  
h Le 26:33  
Jer 19:8  
Jer 49:13  
Eze 6:14  
i De 29:24  
1Ki 9:8  
La 2:15  
Mic 6:16  
j De 28:37  
Ps 44:14  
k Ps 48:7  
Jer 13:24  
l De 31:17  
Jer 2:27  
m Ps 21:11  
Jer 11:19  
n Le 10:11  
Mal 2:7  
o 1Ki 22:24  
p Ps 52:2  
Pr 18:21  
q 2Ki 19:16  
Ne 4:4  
r Ps 109:5  
s Ps 35:7  
Ps 57:6  
Ec 10:8  
t Ps 106:23  
Eze 22:30  
u Ps 109:10  
Jer 11:22  
v Jer 12:3

## Second Col.

a De 32:25  
La 5:3  
b 2Ch 36:17  
Jer 9:21  
c Jer 6:26  
d Ps 38:12  
Ps 64:5  
Ps 140:5  
e Ps 37:32  
Jer 11:19  
f Ps 35:4  
Ps 59:5  
Ps 109:14  
g Jer 11:20  
Jer 15:15  
Ro 2:5

## CHAP. 19

h Jer 18:2  
Ro 9:21  
i Jos 15:8  
2Ki 23:10  
2Ch 28:3  
Jer 7:31  
j Pr 1:20  
Jer 7:2  
k Jer 17:20  
1 Ps 24:10  
Jer 15:31  
2Ki 21:12

their wives become women bereaved of children, and widows.<sup>a</sup> And may their own men become those killed with deadly plague, their young men those struck down with the sword in the battle.<sup>b</sup> 22 Let a cry be heard out of their houses, when you bring upon them suddenly a marauder band.<sup>c</sup> For they have excavated a pit to capture me, and traps they have hid for my feet.<sup>d</sup>

23 But you yourself, O Jehovah, well know all their counsel against me for my death.<sup>e</sup> Do not cover over their error, and do not wipe out that sin of theirs from before you; but let them become those who are made to stumble before you.<sup>f</sup> In the time of your anger take action against them.<sup>g</sup>

19 This is what Jehovah said: "Go, and you must get an earthenware flask of a potter<sup>h</sup> and some of the older men of the people and some of the older men of the priests. 2 And you must go out to the valley of the son of Hin'nom,<sup>i</sup> which is at the entrance of the Gate of the Potsherds. And there you must proclaim the words that I shall speak to you.<sup>j</sup> 3 And you must say, 'Hear the word of Jehovah, O you kings of Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup> This is what Jehovah of armies,<sup>l</sup> the God of Israel, has said:

"'Here I am bringing a calamity upon this place, of which when anyone hears, his ears will tingle;<sup>m</sup> 4 for the reason that they have left me<sup>n</sup> and have proceeded to make this place unrecognizable<sup>o</sup> and to make sacrificial smoke in it to other gods whom they had not known,<sup>p</sup> they and their forefathers and the kings of Judah; and they have filled this place with the blood of the innocent ones.<sup>q</sup> 5 And they

n De 28:20; 2Ki 21:17; Isa 65:11; Jer 2:13; Jer 15:6; Jer 17:13; Da 9:5; o 2Ch 33:4; p De 13:6; De 32:17; Jer 7:3; q 2Ki 21:16; 2Ki 24:4; Isa 59:7; Jer 2:34; La 4:13; Mt 23:35; Re 18:6.

built the high places of the Ba'al in order to burn their sons in the fire as whole burnt offerings to the Ba'al,<sup>a</sup> something that I had not commanded or spoken of,<sup>b</sup> and that had not come up into my heart."<sup>c</sup>

6 "Therefore, look! there are days coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "when this place will be called no more To'pheth<sup>d</sup> and the valley of the son of Hin'-nom,<sup>e</sup> but the valley of the killing. 7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and of Jerusalem in this place,<sup>f</sup> and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of those seeking for their soul.<sup>g</sup> And I will give their dead bodies as food to the flying creatures of the heavens and to the beasts of the earth.<sup>h</sup> 8 And I will make this city an object of astonishment and something to be whistled at.<sup>i</sup> Every last one passing along by it will stare in astonishment and whistle over all its plagues.<sup>j</sup> 9 And I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they will eat each one the flesh of his fellowman, because of the tightness and because of the stress with which their enemies and those seeking for their soul will hem them in."<sup>k</sup>

10 "And you must break the flask before the eyes of the men who are going with you. 11 And you must say to them, 'This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "In the same way I shall break this people and this city as someone breaks the vessel of the potter so that it is no more able to be repaired;<sup>l</sup> and in To'pheth<sup>m</sup> they will bury until there is no more place to bury."<sup>n</sup>

12 "That is how I shall do to this place," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and to the inhabitants of it, even to make this city like To'pheth.<sup>o</sup> 13 And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of

## CHAP. 19

a 2Ki 17:17  
2Ch 28:3  
2Ch 33:6  
Ps 106:38  
Isa 57:5  
b Le 18:21  
Jer 32:35  
c Jer 7:31  
d 2Ki 23:10  
Isa 30:33  
Jer 7:32  
e Jos 15:8  
f Pr 21:30  
g Le 26:17  
De 28:25  
h De 28:26  
Ps 79:2  
Jer 7:33  
Jer 16:4  
Jer 34:20  
Re 19:18  
i 1Ki 9:8  
Jer 18:16  
La 2:15  
j 2Ch 7:21  
Jer 25:18  
k Le 26:29  
De 28:53  
Isa 3:20  
La 2:20  
La 4:10  
Eze 5:10  
l 2Ch 36:16  
Ps 2:9  
Isa 30:14  
La 4:2  
Re 2:27  
m Isa 30:33  
Jer 19:6  
n Jer 7:32  
o 2Ki 23:10

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 23:12  
2Ki 23:14  
Ps 79:1  
Eze 7:21  
b Jer 8:2  
Jer 32:29  
Jer 44:17  
Zep 1:5  
c Jer 7:18  
d Jer 19:6  
e 2Ch 20:5  
2Ch 24:20  
Jer 26:2  
f Ne 9:17  
Ne 9:29  
Jer 7:26  
Jer 17:23  
Zec 7:12  
Ac 7:51

## CHAP. 20

g 1Ch 24:14  
h Ac 5:24  
i Ac 23:2  
j 2Ch 16:10  
Jer 29:26  
Ac 16:24  
k Ac 4:3  
i Ho 1:4  
m Ps 31:13  
Jer 6:25  
Jer 46:5  
Jer 49:29  
La 2:22  
n De 28:65  
Ps 73:19

the kings of Judah must become like the place of To'pheth,<sup>a</sup> unclean ones, that is, all the houses upon the roofs of which they made sacrificial smoke to all the army of the heavens<sup>b</sup> and there was a pouring out of drink offerings to other gods.<sup>c</sup>

14 And Jeremiah proceeded to come from To'pheth,<sup>d</sup> to which Jehovah had sent him to prophesy, and to stand in the courtyard of the house of Jehovah and say to all the people:<sup>e</sup> 15 "This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Here I am bringing upon this city and upon all its cities all the calamity that I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their neck in order not to obey my words.'<sup>f</sup>

20 Now Pash'hur the son of Im'mer,<sup>g</sup> the priest, who was also the leading commissioner in the house of Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> kept listening to Jeremiah while prophesying these words. 2 Then Pash'hur struck Jeremiah the prophet<sup>i</sup> and put him into the stocks<sup>j</sup> that were in the Upper Gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah. 3 But it came about on the following day that Pash'hur proceeded to let Jeremiah out from the stocks,<sup>k</sup> and Jeremiah now said to him:

"Jehovah has called your name,<sup>l</sup> not Pash'hur, but Fright all around.<sup>m</sup> 4 For this is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am making you a fright to yourself and to all your lovers, and they will certainly fall by the sword of their enemies<sup>n</sup> while your eyes will be looking on;<sup>o</sup> and all Judah I shall give into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will actually take them into exile in Babylon and strike them down with the sword.<sup>p</sup> 5 And I will

a De 28:32; 2Ki 25:7; Jer 29:21; Jer 39:6; p Jer 25:9; Jer 39:9.

give all the stored-up things of this city and all its product and all its precious things; and all the treasures of the kings of Judah I am going to give into the hand of their enemies.<sup>a</sup> And they will certainly plunder them and take them and bring them to Babylon.<sup>b</sup> 6 And as for you, O Pash'hur, and all the inhabitants of your house, you will go into captivity;<sup>c</sup> and to Babylon you will come and there you will die and there you yourself will be buried with all your lovers,<sup>d</sup> because you have prophesied to them in falsehood.<sup>e</sup>"

7 You have fooled me, O Jehovah, so that I was fooled. You used your strength against me, so that you prevailed.<sup>f</sup> I became an object of laughter all day long; everyone is holding me in derision.<sup>g</sup> 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out. Violence and despoiling are what I call out.<sup>h</sup> For the word of Jehovah became for me a cause for reproach and for jeering all day long.<sup>i</sup> 9 And I said: "I am not going to make mention of him, and I shall speak no more in his name."<sup>j</sup> And in my heart it proved to be like a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I got tired of holding in, and I was unable to endure it.<sup>k</sup> 10 For I heard the bad report of many.<sup>l</sup> There was fright all around. "Tell out, that we may tell out about him."<sup>m</sup> Every mortal man bidding me "Peace!"—they are watching for my limping;<sup>n</sup> "Perhaps he will be fooled,"<sup>o</sup> so that we may prevail against him and take our revenge upon him.<sup>p</sup> 11 But Jehovah was with me<sup>q</sup> like a terrible mighty one.<sup>r</sup> That is why the very ones persecuting me will stumble and not prevail.<sup>s</sup> They will certainly be put to much shame, because they will not have prospered. Their indefinitely lasting humiliation will be one that will not be forgotten.<sup>t</sup>

## CHAP. 20

a 2Ki 20:17  
2Ki 24:13  
2Ki 25:13  
La 1:10  
Eze 22:25  
b 2Ch 36:10  
Jer 15:13  
c Jer 15:2  
Jer 29:21  
Eze 12:11  
d Jer 5:31  
e Jer 14:14  
Jer 22:15  
Jer 29:21  
f Eze 3:14  
Mic 3:8  
g Job 12:4  
Ps 22:7  
Jer 15:10  
La 3:14  
Ac 17:32  
h Jer 6:7  
i 2Ch 36:16  
Jer 6:10  
Jer 15:15  
j 1Ki 19:4  
Jon 1:3  
k Job 32:18  
Ps 39:3  
Jer 6:11  
Am 3:8  
Ac 4:20  
Ac 18:5  
l Ps 31:13  
m Ne 6:6  
Pr 10:18  
Lu 20:20  
n Job 19:19  
Ps 38:16  
Ps 41:9  
o Lu 11:54  
p Isa 41:10  
Jer 1:8  
Ro 8:31  
q Ps 47:2  
Ps 66:5  
r De 32:35  
Ps 27:2  
Jer 15:15  
Jer 15:20  
Jer 17:18  
s Ps 6:10  
Ps 35:26  
Ps 40:14  
Jer 23:40

## Second Col.

a Ps 11:5  
Ps 17:3  
Jer 17:10  
b Ps 7:9  
Jer 11:20  
c Ps 54:7  
Ps 59:10  
Jer 17:18  
d Ps 62:8  
1Pe 2:23  
e Ps 35:9  
Ps 109:31  
f Job 3:3  
Jer 15:10  
g Ps 127:3  
Lu 1:58  
h Ge 19:25  
De 29:23  
Am 4:11  
2Pe 2:6  
i Jer 4:19  
Jer 18:22  
Zep 1:16  
J Job 3:10  
Job 10:18

12 But you, O Jehovah of armies, are examining the righteous one;<sup>a</sup> you are seeing the kidneys and the heart.<sup>b</sup> May I see your vengeance upon them,<sup>c</sup> for to you I have revealed my case at law.<sup>d</sup>

13 Sing to Jehovah, you people! Praise Jehovah! For he has delivered the soul of the poor one out of the hand of evildoers.<sup>e</sup>

14 Cursed be the day on which I was born! May the day that my mother gave me birth not become blessed!<sup>f</sup> 15 Cursed be the man that brought good news to my father, saying: "There has been born to you a son, a male!" He positively made him rejoice.<sup>g</sup> 16 And that very man must become like cities that Jehovah has overthrown while He has felt no regret.<sup>h</sup> And he must hear an outcry in the morning and an alarm signal at the time of midday.<sup>i</sup>

17 Why did he not definitely put me to death from the womb, that my mother should become to me my burial place and her womb be pregnant to time indefinite?<sup>j</sup> 18 Why is it that I have come forth from the very womb<sup>k</sup> in order to see hard work and grief<sup>l</sup> and that my days should come to their end in mere shame?<sup>m</sup>

21 The word<sup>n</sup> that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when King Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>o</sup> sent to him Pash'hur<sup>p</sup> the son of Malchi'jah and Zeph-a-ni'ah<sup>q</sup> the son of Ma-a-sei'ah, the priest, saying: 2 "Please inquire in our behalf of Jehovah,<sup>r</sup> because Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon is making war against us.<sup>s</sup> Perhaps Jehovah will do with us according to all his wonderful works, so that he will withdraw from us."<sup>t</sup>

k Job 3:20; Job 14:1; 1Ps 90:10; La 3:1;  
m Jas 5:10; CHAP. 21; n Eze 33:30; o 2Ki 24:18;  
1Ch 3:15; 2Ch 36:10; p 1Ch 9:12; Jer 38:1; q 2Ki 25:18; Jer 29:25; Jer 37:3; Jer 52:24; r Jg 20:27;  
2Ki 22:13; s 2Ki 25:1; Jer 32:28; Jer 39:1; t Isa 7:10; 2Ch 14:11; Ps 44:1; Ps 105:3; Isa 37:37.

3 And Jeremiah proceeded to say to them: "This is what you will say to Zed-e-ki'ah, 4 'This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "Here I am turning in reverse the weapons of war that are in the hand of you people, with which you are fighting the king of Babylon,<sup>a</sup> and the Chal-de'ans<sup>b</sup> who are laying siege against you outside the wall, and I will gather them into the middle of this city.<sup>c</sup> 5 And I myself will fight against you<sup>d</sup> with a stretched-out hand and with a strong arm and with anger and with rage and with great indignation."<sup>e</sup> 6 And I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast. With a great pestilence they will die."<sup>f</sup>

7 "And after that," is the utterance of Jehovah, "I shall give Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah and his servants and the people and those who are remaining over in this city from the pestilence, from the sword and from the famine, into the hand of Neb-uchad-rez'zar the king of Babylon, even into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who are seeking for their soul, and he will certainly strike them with the edge of the sword.<sup>g</sup> He will not feel sorry for them, nor will he show compassion or have any mercy."<sup>h</sup>

8 "And to this people you will say, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am putting before you people the way of life and the way of death."<sup>i</sup> 9 The one sitting still in this city will die by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence;<sup>j</sup> but the one who is going out and who actually falls away to the Chal-de'ans who are laying siege against you will keep living, and his soul will certainly come to be his as a spoil."<sup>k</sup>

10 "For I have set my face against this city for calamity and not for good,<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "Into the hand of the

## CHAP. 21

a Jer 32:5  
b Ezr 5:12  
c Isa 13:4  
Eze 16:37  
d Isa 63:10  
La 2:5  
e Isa 5:25  
Jer 32:17  
f De 28:22  
Jer 32:24  
Eze 7:15  
g 2Ki 25:6  
2Ch 36:17  
Jer 37:17  
Jer 39:5  
Jer 52:9  
Eze 17:20  
h De 28:50  
2Ch 36:17  
Isa 47:6  
i De 30:19  
Isa 1:19  
j Jer 27:13  
Jer 38:2  
Eze 7:15  
k Jer 38:17  
Jer 39:18  
Jer 45:5  
l Le 26:17  
Ps 34:16  
Jer 44:11  
Eze 15:7  
Am 9:4  
1Pe 3:12

## Second Col.

a Jer 38:3  
b 2Ch 36:19  
Jer 17:27  
Jer 34:2  
Jer 37:10  
Jer 39:8  
Jer 52:13  
c Jer 17:20  
d Isa 7:2  
Lu 1:69  
e Ps 101:8  
f 2Sa 8:15  
Isa 1:17  
Jer 7:5  
Jer 22:3  
Zec 7:9  
g Ps 72:4  
Pr 14:31  
Eze 22:29  
Mic 2:2  
h De 32:22  
Jer 4:4  
Na 1:6  
Zep 1:18  
i Isa 1:31  
Jer 7:20  
j Jer 51:25  
Eze 13:8  
k 2Sa 5:6  
Jer 49:4  
La 4:12  
Ob 3  
l Jer 5:9  
Jer 9:9  
m Pr 1:31  
Isa 3:11  
Ga 6:7  
n Isa 10:18  
o 2Ch 36:19  
Jer 52:13

## CHAP. 22

p Jer 13:13  
Jer 17:25  
Lu 1:32

king of Babylon it will be given,<sup>a</sup> and he will certainly burn it with fire."<sup>b</sup>

11 "And as regards the household of the king of Judah, hear, O men, the word of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 12 O house of David,<sup>d</sup> this is what Jehovah has said: "Every morning<sup>e</sup> render sentence in justice,<sup>f</sup> and deliver the one being robbed out of the hand of the defrauder,<sup>g</sup> that my rage may not go forth just like a fire<sup>h</sup> and actually burn and there be no one to extinguish it because of the badness of your dealings."<sup>i</sup>

13 "Here I am against you, O inhabitress of the low plain,<sup>j</sup> O rock of the level land,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'As for you who are saying: "Who will descend against us? And who will come into our dwellings?"<sup>k</sup>

14 I will also hold an accounting against you<sup>l</sup> according to the fruitage of your dealings,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'And I will set a fire ablaze in her forest,<sup>n</sup> and it will certainly devour all the things round about her.'<sup>o</sup>

**22** This is what Jehovah has said: "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and you must speak there this word. 2 And you must say, 'Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah who are sitting on the throne of David,<sup>p</sup> you with your servants and your people, those who are coming in through these gates.<sup>q</sup> 3 This is what Jehovah has said: "RENDER justice and righteousness, and deliver the one that is being robbed out of the hand of the defrauder; and do not maltreat any alien resident, fatherless boy or widow.<sup>r</sup> Do them no violence.<sup>s</sup> And do not shed any innocent blood in this place.<sup>t</sup> 4 For if you will

q Jer 7:2; Jer 17:20; r Le 19:15; De 16:18; Isa 1:17; Jer 21:12; Eze 22:7; Eze 22:29; Mic 2:2; Zec 7:9; s Ps 94:6; t De 19:10; 2Ki 24:4; Jer 7:6.

by all means perform this word, there will also certainly come in through the gates of this house the kings sitting for David upon his throne,<sup>a</sup> riding in chariots and on horses, and with his servants and his people."<sup>b</sup>

5 "But if you will not obey these words, by myself I do swear,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'that this house will become a mere devastated place.'<sup>d</sup>

6 "For this is what Jehovah has said concerning the house of the king of Judah, 'You are as Gil'e-ad to me, the head of Leb'-a-non.<sup>e</sup> Assuredly I shall make you a wilderness;<sup>f</sup> as for the cities, not one will be inhabited.<sup>g</sup>

7 And I will sanctify against you those bringing ruin,<sup>h</sup> each one and his weapons;<sup>i</sup> and they must cut down the choicest of your cedars<sup>j</sup> and cause them to fall into the fire.<sup>k</sup> 8 And many nations will actually pass along by this city and say one to the other: "On what account did Jehovah do like this to this great city?"<sup>l</sup> 9 And they will have to say: "On account of the fact that they left the covenant of Jehovah their God<sup>m</sup> and proceeded to bow down to other gods and to serve them."<sup>n</sup>

10 "Do not weep for the dead one,<sup>o</sup> and do not sympathize with him, you people. Weep profusely for the one going away, for he will return no more and he will actually not see the land of his relatives. 11 For this is what Jehovah has said concerning Shal'lum<sup>p</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah who is reigning instead of Jo-si'ah his father,<sup>q</sup> who has gone forth from this place, 'He will return there no more. 12 For in the place where they have taken him into exile he will die, and this land he will see no more.'<sup>r</sup>

13 "Woe to the one building his house,<sup>s</sup> but not with righteousness, and his upper cham-

ber, but not with justice, by

use of his fellowman who serves for nothing, and whose wages he does not give him;<sup>a</sup> 14 the one saying, 'I am going to build for myself a roomy house and commodious upper chambers;<sup>b</sup> and my windows must be widened out for it, and the paneling will be with cedar<sup>c</sup> and smeared with vermilion.'<sup>d</sup> 15 Will you continue reigning because you are competing by use of cedar? As for your father, did he not eat and drink and execute justice and righteousness?<sup>e</sup> In that case it went well with him.<sup>f</sup> 16 He pleaded the legal claim of the afflicted one and the poor one.<sup>g</sup> In that case it went well. 'Was not that a case of knowing me?' is the utterance of Jehovah. 17 'Assuredly your eyes and your heart are upon nothing but upon your unjust gain,<sup>h</sup> and upon the blood of the innocent one in order to shed it,<sup>i</sup> and upon defrauding and upon extortion in order to carry them on.'

Second Col.

a Le 19:13

b De 24:14

c Mic 3:10

d Hab 2:9

e Hab 2:12

f Mal 3:5

g Jas 5:4

h Isa 5:8

i Hag 1:4

j Eze 23:14

k Eze 23:14

l 2Ki 23:25

m 2Ch 34:2

n Pr 21:3

o Pr 31:9

p De 4:40

q Ps 128:2

r Isa 3:10

s Jer 42:6

t Job 29:12

u Ps 72:2

v Isa 1:17

w Jos 7:21

x Ps 10:3

y Ps 119:37

z 2Ki 24:4

a 2Ki 23:34

b 2Ch 36:4

c 2Sa 1:23

d 1Ki 13:30

e 1Ki 21:23

f Jer 36:30

g 2Ch 36:6

h Isa 35:2

i Ps 68:15

j De 32:49

k 2Ki 24:7

l 2Ch 36:15

m Jer 2:31

n Jer 6:16

o De 9:7

p Jg 2:11

q Ne 9:16

r Jer 3:25

s Jer 7:24

bers, but not with justice, by use of his fellowman who serves for nothing, and whose wages he does not give him;<sup>a</sup> 14 the one saying, 'I am going to build for myself a roomy house and commodious upper chambers;<sup>b</sup> and my windows must be widened out for it, and the paneling will be with cedar<sup>c</sup> and smeared with vermilion.'<sup>d</sup> 15 Will you continue reigning because you are competing by use of cedar? As for your father, did he not eat and drink and execute justice and righteousness?<sup>e</sup> In that case it went well with him.<sup>f</sup> 16 He pleaded the legal claim of the afflicted one and the poor one.<sup>g</sup> In that case it went well. 'Was not that a case of knowing me?' is the utterance of Jehovah. 17 'Assuredly your eyes and your heart are upon nothing but upon your unjust gain,<sup>h</sup> and upon the blood of the innocent one in order to shed it,<sup>i</sup> and upon defrauding and upon extortion in order to carry them on.'

18 "Therefore this is what Jehovah has said concerning Jehoiakim<sup>j</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, 'They will not wait for him: "Alas, my brother! And alas, my sister!" They will not wait for him: "Alas, O master! And alas, his dignity!"<sup>k</sup> 19 With the burial of a he-ass he will be buried,<sup>l</sup> with a dragging about and a throwing away, out beyond the gates of Jerusalem.'<sup>m</sup>

20 "Go up onto Leb'a-non<sup>n</sup> and cry out, and on Ba'shan<sup>o</sup> let your voice out. And cry out from Ab'a-rim,<sup>p</sup> because all those intensely loving you have been broken.<sup>q</sup> 21 I spoke to you during your freedom from care.<sup>r</sup> You said, 'I shall not obey.'<sup>s</sup> This has been your way since your youth, for you did not obey my voice.<sup>t</sup> 22 A wind will shepherd all your own shepherds;<sup>u</sup> and as for those

u Jer 23:1; Eze 34:2; Zec 11:8.

intensely loving you, they will go into captivity itself.<sup>a</sup> For at that time you will be ashamed and certainly feel humiliated because of all your calamity.<sup>b</sup> **23** O you who are dwelling in Leb'a-non,<sup>c</sup> being nested in the cedars,<sup>d</sup> how you will certainly sigh when there come to you birth pangs,<sup>e</sup> the labor pains like those of a woman giving birth!<sup>f</sup>

**24** "As I am alive," is the utterance of Jehovah, "even if Co-ni'ah<sup>g</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-kim,<sup>h</sup> the king of Judah, happened to be the seal ring<sup>i</sup> on my right hand, from there I would pull you off!" **25** And I will give you into the hand of those who are seeking for your soul<sup>k</sup> and into the hand of those of whom you are scared and into the hand of Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon and into the hand of the Chal-de'ans.<sup>l</sup> **26** And I will hurl you and your mother<sup>m</sup> who gave you birth out into another land in which you people were not born, and there is where you will die.<sup>n</sup> **27** And into the land to which they will be lifting up their soul to return, there they will not return.<sup>o</sup> **28** Is this man Co-ni'ah<sup>p</sup> a mere form despised, dashed to pieces,<sup>q</sup> or a vessel in which there is no delight?<sup>r</sup> Why is it that he himself and his offspring must be hurled down and thrown into the land that they have not known?<sup>s</sup>

**29** "O earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah."<sup>t</sup> **30** This is what Jehovah has said, "WRITE down this man as childless,<sup>u</sup> as an able-bodied man who will not have any success in his days; for from his offspring not a single one will have any success,<sup>v</sup> sitting upon the throne of David<sup>w</sup> and ruling anymore in Judah."<sup>x</sup>

**23** "Woe to the shepherds who are destroying and scattering the sheep of my pasturage!"<sup>y</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

## CHAP. 22

a 2Ki 24:7  
b Jer 22:6  
c Isa 2:13  
d Eze 17:3  
e Jer 6:24  
f Ho 7:14  
g Jer 4:31  
h Jer 24:6  
i 1Ch 3:16  
j Jer 22:28  
k Jer 37:1  
l Mt 1:11  
m 2Ki 23:34  
n Hag 2:23  
o Jer 22:6  
p 2Ki 24:15  
q Jer 21:7  
r Jer 24:20  
s 2Ki 24:11  
t 2Ki 24:16  
u Ezr 5:12  
v Pr 10:24  
w Jer 24:1  
x Jer 27:20  
y Jer 29:2  
z 2Ki 24:12  
aa 2Ki 24:15  
ab 2Ch 36:10  
ac Jer 15:2  
ad Jer 44:14  
ae Jer 52:34  
af Jer 22:24  
ag Jer 37:1  
ah Isa 5:4  
ai Ps 31:12  
aj Jer 48:38  
ak Ho 8:8  
al 2Ki 24:15  
am 1Ch 3:17  
an De 4:26  
ao De 32:1  
ap Isa 1:2  
aq Isa 34:1  
ar Jer 6:19  
as Mic 1:2  
at Mt 1:12  
au 2Ch 36:10  
av Jer 36:30  
aw Lu 1:32

## CHAP. 23

x Jer 10:21  
y Jer 50:6  
z Eze 34:2  
aa Zec 11:5  
ab Mt 9:36

## Second Col.

a Eze 34:5  
b Ho 2:13  
c Mic 7:4  
d Ps 106:47  
e Isa 11:11  
f Isa 35:10  
g Jer 29:14  
h Jer 31:8  
i Zec 10:8  
j De 30:3  
k Isa 65:10  
l Jer 50:19  
m Eze 34:13  
n Eze 34:14  
o Mic 2:12  
p De 30:5  
q Am 9:14  
r Jer 3:15  
s Joh 21:15  
t Ac 20:28  
u 1Pe 5:2  
v Mic 5:8

**2** Therefore this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said against the shepherds who are shepherding my people: "You yourselves have scattered my sheep; and you kept dispersing them, and you have not turned your attention to them."<sup>a</sup>

"Here I am turning my attention upon you for the badness of your dealings,"<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**3** "And I myself shall collect together the remnant of my sheep out of all the lands to which I had dispersed them,<sup>c</sup> and I will bring them back to their pasture ground,<sup>d</sup> and they will certainly be fruitful and become many.<sup>e</sup> **4** And I will raise up over them shepherds who will actually shepherd them;<sup>f</sup> and they will be afraid no more, neither will they be struck with any terror,<sup>g</sup> and none will be missing," is the utterance of Jehovah.

**5** "Look! There are days coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I will raise up to David a righteous sprout.<sup>h</sup> And a king will certainly reign<sup>i</sup> and act with discretion and execute justice and righteousness in the land.<sup>j</sup> **6** In his days Judah will be saved,<sup>k</sup> and Israel itself will reside in security.<sup>l</sup> And this is his name with which he will be called, Jehovah Is Our Righteousness."<sup>m</sup>

**7** "Therefore, look! there are days coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and they will no more say, 'Jehovah is alive who brought the sons of Israel up out of the land of Egypt,'<sup>n</sup> **8** but, 'Jehovah is alive who brought up and who brought in the offspring of the house of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the lands to which

h Isa 4:2; Isa 11:1; Isa 53:2; Jer 33:15; Zec 3:8; Mt 2:23; Joh 1:45; i Lu 1:32; j Ps 72:2; Isa 9:7; Isa 11:4; Isa 32:1; k 1Ki 4:25; Ho 1:7; Zec 10:6; i De 33:28; Ps 130:7; Isa 62:4; Jer 32:37; Zec 14:11; m Isa 54:17; Jer 33:16; n Jer 16:14.



I have dispersed them,<sup>a</sup> and they will certainly dwell on their own ground."<sup>a</sup>

9 As regards the prophets, my heart has been broken within me. All my bones have begun shaking. I have become like a man that is drunk,<sup>b</sup> and like an able-bodied man whom wine has overcome, because of Jehovah and because of his holy words.

10 For it is with adulterers<sup>c</sup> that the land has become full.<sup>d</sup> For because of the curse the land has gone to mourning,<sup>e</sup> the pasture grounds of the wilderness have dried up;<sup>f</sup> and their course of action proves to be bad, and their mightiness is not right.

11 "For both the prophet and the priest themselves have become polluted.<sup>g</sup> Also in my own house I have found their badness,"<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 12 "Therefore their way will become for them like slippery places<sup>i</sup> in the gloom, into which they will be pushed and certainly fall."<sup>j</sup>

"For I shall bring upon them a calamity, the year of their being given attention,"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 13 "And in the prophets of Sa-mar'i-a<sup>l</sup> I have seen impropriety. They have acted as prophets incited by Ba'al,<sup>m</sup> and they keep making my people, even Israel, wander about.<sup>n</sup> 14 And in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen horrible things,<sup>o</sup> committing adultery<sup>p</sup> and walking in falsehood;<sup>q</sup> and they have strengthened the hands of evildoers in order that they should not return,<sup>r</sup> each one from his own badness. To me all of them have become like Sod'om,<sup>s</sup> and the inhabitants of her like Go-mor'rah."<sup>t</sup>

15 Therefore this is what Jehovah of armies has said against the prophets: "Here I am making them eat wormwood, and I will give them poisoned water to drink.<sup>u</sup> For from the prophets

CHAP. 23

a Isa 27:12

Isa 43:5

Eze 34:13

Eze 36:24

Zep 3:20

b Ps 60:3

c Jer 3:9

Jer 9:2

Jer 13:27

Eze 16:32

Ho 7:4

d Jer 5:7

Eze 22:11

Ho 4:2

e Isa 24:4

Jer 12:4

Ho 4:3

Joe 1:10

f Ps 107:34

Jer 9:10

Jer 12:4

g Isa 28:7

Jer 5:31

Jer 6:13

Jer 8:10

Eze 22:25

Zep 3:4

h 2Ch 33:5

2Ch 36:14

Jer 7:11

Eze 8:11

Eze 23:39

i Ps 35:6

Ps 73:18

Pr 4:19

Jer 13:16

j De 28:15

k Jer 8:12

Jer 11:23

l Eze 16:46

m Jer 2:8

n 2Ch 33:9

Isa 9:16

o Jer 18:13

p Jer 29:23

q Jer 14:14

Jer 23:26

r De 30:10

Mal 3:7

s Isa 3:9

t Ge 18:20

De 32:32

Isa 1:10

Jude 7

u Jer 8:14

Jer 9:15

Second Col.

a Pr 11:9

Isa 9:17

Isa 24:5

b Jer 27:9

Jer 29:8

c 2Ki 17:15

Jer 2:5

d La 2:14

e Jer 14:14

Jer 28:15

Eze 13:3

Eze 22:28

f Jer 4:10

Jer 6:14

Jer 8:11

Eze 13:10

g De 29:19

Jer 3:17

h Am 9:10

Mic 3:11

i Ps 25:14

Ps 89:7

Jer 23:22

j Am 3:7

k 2Ch 33:10

of Jerusalem apostasy<sup>a</sup> has gone forth to all the land."

16 This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Do not listen to the words of the prophets who are prophesying to you people.<sup>b</sup> They are making you become vain.<sup>c</sup> The vision of their own heart is what they speak<sup>d</sup>—not from the mouth of Jehovah.<sup>e</sup> 17 They are saying again and again to those who are disrespectful of me, 'Jehovah has spoken: "Peace is what you people will come to have."<sup>f</sup> And to every one walking in the stubbornness of his heart<sup>g</sup> they have said, 'No calamity will come upon you people.'<sup>h</sup> 18 For who has stood in the intimate<sup>i</sup> group of Jehovah that he might see and hear his word? Who has given attention to his word that he might hear it?<sup>j</sup> 19 Look! The wind-storm of Jehovah, rage itself, will certainly go forth, even a whirling tempest.<sup>k</sup> Upon the head of the wicked ones it will whirl itself.<sup>l</sup> 20 The anger of Jehovah will not turn back until he will have carried out<sup>m</sup> and until he will have made the ideas of his heart come true.<sup>n</sup> In the final part of the days you people will give your consideration to it with understanding.<sup>o</sup>

21 "I did not send the prophets, yet they themselves ran. I did not speak to them, yet they themselves prophesied.<sup>q</sup> 22 But if they had stood in my intimate<sup>r</sup> group, then they would have made my people hear my own words, and they would have caused them to turn back from their bad way and from the badness of their dealings."<sup>s</sup>

23 "Am I a God nearby," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and not a God far away?"<sup>t</sup>

l Isa 5:25; Jer 25:32; m Jg 9:57; Isa 25:39; Ne 4:4; Jer 30:23; Joe 3:7; Ob 15; n Le 26:28; Zec 8:14; o Jer 30:24; p 1Ki 8:47; q Jer 14:14; Jer 27:15; Jer 29:9; r Job 29:4; Ps 15:1; Ps 25:14; Jer 23:18; s Jer 25:5; Jer 29:23; t Ps 113:8; Ac 17:27.

24 "Or can any man be concealed in places of concealment and I myself not see him?"<sup>a</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

"Is it not the heavens and the earth that I myself actually fill?"<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 25 "I have heard what the prophets who are prophesying falsehood in my own name<sup>c</sup> have said, saying, 'I have had a dream! I have had a dream!'"<sup>d</sup> 26 How long will it exist in the heart of the prophets who are prophesying the falsehood and who are prophets of the trickiness of their own heart?<sup>e</sup> 27 They are thinking of making my people forget my name by means of their dreams that they keep relating each one to the other,<sup>f</sup> just as their fathers forgot my name by means of Ba'al.<sup>g</sup> 28 The prophet with whom there is a dream, let him relate the dream; but the one with whom my own word is, let him speak forth my word truthfully.<sup>h</sup>

"What does the straw have to do with the grain?"<sup>i</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

29 "Is not my word correspondingly like a fire,"<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "and like a forge hammer that smashes the crag?"<sup>k</sup>

30 "Therefore here I am against the prophets,"<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "the ones who are stealing away my words, each one from his companion."<sup>m</sup>

31 "Here I am against the prophets," is the utterance of Jehovah, "the ones who are employing their tongue that they may utter forth, 'An utterance!'"<sup>n</sup>

32 "Here I am against the prophets of false dreams," is the utterance of Jehovah, "who relate them and cause my people to wander about because of their falsehoods<sup>o</sup> and because of their boasting."<sup>p</sup>

"But I myself did not send

# CHAP. 23

a Ge 16:13  
Ps 90:8  
Ps 139:7  
Pr 15:3  
Am 9:2  
Heb 4:13  
b Ps 139:7  
Isa 66:1  
c Jer 29:23  
d De 13:1  
De 18:20  
Jer 27:9  
Zec 10:2  
e Jer 14:14  
Jer 17:9  
f De 13:2  
Ac 13:8  
g Jg 3:7  
2Ki 21:3  
h Pr 14:5  
Lu 12:42  
2Co 2:17  
i Isa 41:16  
Lu 3:17  
1Co 3:13  
j Isa 30:27  
Jer 5:14  
Jer 20:9  
k Heb 4:12  
l De 18:20  
Jer 14:15  
Eze 13:2  
Mt 24:24  
m 2Sa 15:6  
Ps 50:17  
n Eze 13:7  
o De 13:1  
De 18:20  
Zec 10:2  
p Zep 3:4

# Second Col.

a Jer 7:8  
La 2:14  
Mt 15:14  
b Jer 17:15  
Hab 1:1  
Mal 1:1  
c Nu 11:14  
d De 31:17  
Jer 12:7  
Ho 9:12  
e Mic 7:4  
f Jer 31:34  
Heb 8:11  
g Ex 19:8  
1Ch 9:33  
h Ne 13:18  
i Jg 17:6  
j Jer 2:21  
Jer 2:36  
k Eze 18:25  
l De 31:17  
Ho 4:6  
m Jer 23:33  
La 5:20  
n Jer 20:11  
Jer 24:9  
Jer 42:18  
Da 9:16

them or command them. So they will by no means benefit this people,"<sup>a</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

33 "And when this people or the prophet or priest asks you, saying, 'What is the burden of Jehovah?'<sup>b</sup> you must also say to them, "'You people are—O what a burden!<sup>c</sup> And I shall certainly abandon you,"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.' 34 As for the prophet or the priest or the people who say, 'The burden of Jehovah!' I will also turn my attention upon that man and upon his household.<sup>e</sup> 35 This is what you keep saying each one to his fellow and each one to his brother, 'What has Jehovah answered? And what has Jehovah spoken?'<sup>f</sup> 36 But the burden<sup>g</sup> of Jehovah mention no more<sup>h</sup> you people, for the burden itself becomes to each one his own word,<sup>i</sup> and you have changed the words of the living God,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah of armies, our God.

37 "This is what you will say to the prophet, 'What answer has Jehovah given you? And what has Jehovah spoken?'<sup>k</sup> 38 And if "The burden of Jehovah!" is what you keep on saying, therefore this is what Jehovah has said: "By reason of your saying, 'This word is the very burden of Jehovah,' when I kept sending to you, saying, 'You must not say: "The burden of Jehovah!"' 39 therefore here I am! And I will give you people to neglect, with finality,<sup>l</sup> and I will desert you and the city that I gave to you and to your forefathers—from before me."<sup>m</sup> 40 And I will put upon you reproach to time indefinite and humiliation to time indefinite, which will not be forgotten."<sup>n</sup>

24 And Jehovah showed me, and, look! two baskets of figs set before the temple of Jehovah, after Neb-u-chad-rez-zar the king of Babylon had carried

into exile Jec-o-ni'ah<sup>a</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-kim,<sup>b</sup> the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah and the craftsmen<sup>c</sup> and the builders of bulwarks, from Jerusalem that he might bring them to Babylon.<sup>d</sup> 2 As for the one basket, the figs were very good, like early figs;<sup>e</sup> and as for the other basket, the figs were very bad, so that they could not be eaten for badness.

3 And Jehovah proceeded to say to me: "What are you seeing, Jeremiah?" So I said: "Figs, the good figs being very good, and the bad ones being very bad, so that they cannot be eaten for badness."<sup>f</sup>

4 Then the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: 5 "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Like these good figs, so I shall regard the exiles of Judah, whom I will send away from this place to the land of the Chal-de'ans,<sup>g</sup> in a good way.<sup>h</sup> 6 And I will set my eye upon them in a good way,<sup>i</sup> and I shall certainly cause them to return to this land.<sup>j</sup> And I will build them up, and I shall not tear down; and I will plant them, and I shall not uproot.<sup>k</sup> 7 And I will give them a heart to know me,<sup>l</sup> that I am Jehovah; and they must become my people,<sup>m</sup> and I myself shall become their God, for they will return to me with all their heart.<sup>n</sup>

8 "And like the bad figs that cannot be eaten for badness,<sup>o</sup> this in fact is what Jehovah has said: "So I shall give Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>p</sup> the king of Judah and his princes and the remnant of Jerusalem who are remaining over in this land<sup>q</sup> and those who are dwelling in the land of Egypt<sup>r</sup>— 9 I will also give them over for quaking, for calamity, in all the kingdoms of the earth,<sup>s</sup> for reproach and for a proverbial saying, for a taunt<sup>t</sup> and for a malediction,<sup>u</sup> in all the places to which I shall

disperse them.<sup>a</sup> 10 And I will send against them the sword,<sup>b</sup> the famine<sup>c</sup> and the pestilence,<sup>d</sup> until they come to their finish off the ground that I gave to them and to their forefathers."<sup>e</sup>

**25** The word that occurred to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>f</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, that is, the first year of Neb-u-chad-rez-zar the king of Babylon; 2 which Jeremiah the prophet spoke concerning all the people of Judah and concerning all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:

3 "From the thirteenth year of Jo-si'ah<sup>g</sup> the son of A'mon, the king of Judah, and down to this day, these twenty-three years the word of Jehovah has occurred to me, and I kept speaking to you people, rising up early and speaking, but you did not listen.<sup>h</sup> 4 And Jehovah sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, but you did not listen,<sup>i</sup> neither did you incline your ear to listen.<sup>j</sup> 5 they saying, 'Turn back, please, every one from his bad way and from the badness of your dealings,<sup>k</sup> and continue dwelling upon the ground that Jehovah gave to you and to your forefathers from long ago and to a long time to come.<sup>l</sup> 6 And do not walk after other gods in order to serve them and to bow down to them, that you may not offend me with the work of your hands, and that I may not cause calamity to you.'<sup>m</sup>

7 "But you did not listen to me,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'to the intent that you might offend me with the work of your hands, for calamity to yourselves.'<sup>o</sup>

## CHAP. 24

a 2K1 24:12  
Es 2:6  
Eze 19:9  
b 2K1 24:6  
1Ch 3:16  
Jer 22:24  
c 2K1 24:16  
d Jer 29:2  
e Isa 28:4  
Ho 9:10  
f Jer 24:8  
g Jer 25:11  
h Jer 29:10  
i 2Ch 16:9  
j Ps 3:12  
k Jer 1:3  
Jer 12:15  
Jer 33:3  
Jer 29:10  
Eze 36:24  
l Jer 1:10  
Jer 30:18  
Jer 32:41  
Jer 33:7  
m De 30:6  
Jer 31:33  
Eze 11:19  
n Jer 30:22  
Jer 32:38  
Eze 14:11  
Zec 8:8  
Heb 8:10  
o 1K1 8:48  
Jer 29:13  
p Jer 29:17  
q 2K1 25:7  
Eze 12:13  
r Le 26:39  
Jer 43:7  
Jer 44:1  
Jer 46:13  
s Jer 15:4  
Jer 34:17  
t De 28:37  
1K1 9:7  
2Ch 7:20  
Ps 44:13  
u De 28:15  
De 29:27  
Jer 26:6  
Jer 29:22

## Second Col.

a De 28:64  
Jer 29:18  
b Le 26:33  
Jer 9:16  
c Jer 14:15  
Jer 15:2  
d De 28:59  
Eze 7:15  
e De 28:63

## CHAP. 25

f 2K1 24:1  
Jer 36:1  
Jer 46:2  
Da 1:1  
g Jer 1:2  
h 2Ch 36:15  
Ps 81:13  
Jer 7:13  
Jer 11:7  
Jer 13:10  
Jer 16:12  
i Jer 7:13  
Jer 29:19  
Jer 44:4  
j Zec 7:11  
Ac 7:51

k 2K1 17:13; Isa 55:7; Jer 18:11; Jer 35:15; Eze 18:30; Eze 33:11; Jon 3:8; Zec 1:4; Mal 3:7; 2Pe 3:9; 1Ps 105:11; m Ex 20:5; De 6:15; Jos 24:20; n De 32:21; 2K1 17:17; Ne 9:26; Jer 7:19; Jer 32:30; Jer 44:3.

8 "Therefore this is what Jehovah of armies has said, "For the reason that you did not obey my words, 9 here I am sending and I will take all the families of the north,"<sup>a</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "even sending to Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon, my servant,<sup>b</sup> and I will bring them against this land<sup>c</sup> and against its inhabitants and against all these nations round about;<sup>d</sup> and I will devote them to destruction and make them an object of astonishment and something to whistle<sup>e</sup> at and places devastated to time indefinite.<sup>f</sup> 10 And I will destroy out of them the sound of exultation and the sound of rejoicing,<sup>g</sup> the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride,<sup>h</sup> the sound of the hand mill<sup>i</sup> and the light of the lamp.<sup>j</sup> 11 And all this land must become a devastated place, an object of astonishment, and these nations will have to serve the king of Babylon seventy years."<sup>k</sup>

12 "And it must occur that when seventy years have been fulfilled<sup>l</sup> I shall call to account against the king of Babylon and against that nation,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'their error, even against the land of the Chal-de'ans,<sup>n</sup> and I will make it desolate wastes to time indefinite.<sup>o</sup> 13 And I will bring in upon that land all my words that I have spoken against it, even all that is written in this book that Jeremiah has prophesied against all the nations.<sup>p</sup> 14 For even they themselves, many nations and great kings,<sup>q</sup> have exploited them as servants;<sup>r</sup> and I will repay them according to their activity and according to the work of their hands."<sup>s</sup>

15 For this is what Jehovah the God of Israel said to me: "Take this cup of the wine of rage out of my hand, and you must make all the nations to

## CHAP. 25

a Le 26:25  
Isa 5:26  
Jer 1:15  
Jer 5:15  
b Jer 27:6  
Jer 43:10  
Eze 29:18  
c De 28:49  
Jer 5:15  
Eze 7:24  
Am 6:14  
d Eze 26:7  
Eze 29:19  
Hab 1:6  
e Jer 19:8  
f Ki 9:7  
Jer 18:16  
g Isa 24:7  
Eze 26:13  
h Jer 7:34  
Jer 16:9  
i Re 18:22  
j Re 18:23  
k 2Ch 36:21  
Da 9:2  
Zec 1:12  
Zec 7:5  
l De 30:3  
Ezr 1:1  
Jer 29:10  
m Isa 13:1  
Isa 14:4  
Isa 47:1  
Jer 51:1  
Da 5:26  
Da 5:30  
n 2Ki 24:1  
o Isa 13:19  
Isa 14:23  
p Jer 1:5  
Jer 1:10  
q Jer 50:9  
Jer 51:27  
r Isa 14:2  
Jer 50:41  
Jer 51:7  
Hab 2:8  
s Ps 137:8  
Jer 50:29  
Jer 51:6  
Jer 51:24  
Re 18:6

## Second Col.

a Job 21:20  
Ps 75:8  
Isa 51:17  
Jer 25:26  
Re 14:10  
Re 16:19  
b Jer 51:7  
La 4:21  
Eze 23:34  
Na 3:11  
c Jer 1:10  
Jer 27:3  
Jer 51:7  
d 2Ki 22:19  
Jer 24:9  
e Ezr 9:7  
Jer 44:22  
f Jer 46:2  
Eze 29:2  
Eze 32:31  
g Job 1:1  
h Isa 14:31  
Jer 47:1  
Eze 25:15  
Am 1:3  
Zep 2:5  
Zec 9:6  
i Jer 47:5  
Zep 2:4  
j Jos 13:3  
k Zec 9:5

whom I am sending you drink it.<sup>a</sup> 16 And they must drink and shake back and forth and act like crazed men because of the sword that I am sending among them."<sup>b</sup>

17 And I proceeded to take the cup out of the hand of Jehovah and to make all the nations drink to whom Jehovah had sent me:<sup>c</sup> 18 namely, Jerusalem and the cities of Judah and her kings, her princes, to make them a devastated place, an object of astonishment,<sup>d</sup> something to whistle at and a malediction, just as at this day;<sup>e</sup> 19 Phar'aoth the king of Egypt and his servants and his princes and all his people;<sup>f</sup> 20 and all the mixed company, and all the kings of the land of Uz,<sup>g</sup> and all the kings of the land of the Phi-listines<sup>h</sup> and Ash'ke-lon<sup>i</sup> and Ga'za<sup>j</sup> and Ek'ron<sup>k</sup> and the remnant of Ash'dod;<sup>l</sup> 21 E'dom<sup>m</sup> and Mo'ab<sup>n</sup> and the sons of Am'mon;<sup>o</sup> 22 and all the kings of Tyre<sup>p</sup> and all the kings of Si'don<sup>q</sup> and the kings of the island that is in the region of the sea; 23 and De'dan<sup>r</sup> and Te'ma<sup>s</sup> and Buz and all those with hair clipped at the temples;<sup>t</sup> 24 and all the kings of the Arabs<sup>u</sup> and all the kings of the mixed company who are residing in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of Zim'ri and all the kings of E'lam<sup>v</sup> and all the kings of the Medes;<sup>w</sup> 26 and all the kings of the north who are near and far away, one after the other, and all the other kingdoms of the earth that are on the surface of the ground; and the king of She'shach<sup>x</sup> himself will drink after them.

27 "And you must say to them, 'This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "Drink and get drunk and

l Isa 20:1; m Isa 34:5; Jer 49:17; Eze 35:15; n Jer 48:1; Eze 25:8; o Jer 49:1; Eze 25:2; Am 1:13; p Isa 23:15; Eze 28:2; q Jer 27:3; Jer 47:4; Eze 32:30; r Isa 21:13; Jer 49:8; Eze 25:13; s Isa 21:14; t Jer 9:26; Jer 49:32; u 2Ch 9:14; Jer 49:31; v Jer 49:34; Eze 32:24; w Jer 51:11; x Jer 51:41.

puke and fall so that you cannot get up<sup>a</sup> because of the sword that I am sending among you.”<sup>b</sup> **28** And it must occur that in case they refuse to take the cup out of your hand to drink, you must also say to them, “This is what Jehovah of armies has said: “You will drink without fail.” **29** For, look! it is upon the city upon which my name is called that I am starting off in bringing calamity,<sup>d</sup> and should you yourselves in any way go free of punishment?”<sup>e</sup>

“You will not go free of punishment, for there is a sword that I am calling against all the inhabitants of the earth,” is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.

**30** “And as for you, you will prophesy to them all these words, and you must say to them, ‘From on high Jehovah himself will roar,’ and from his holy dwelling he will give forth his voice.<sup>f</sup> Without fail he will roar upon his abiding place. A shout like that of those treading the winepress he will sing out against all the inhabitants of the earth.”<sup>h</sup>

**31** “‘A noise will certainly come clear to the farthest part of the earth, for there is a controversy that Jehovah has with the nations.’<sup>i</sup> He must personally put himself in judgment with all flesh.<sup>j</sup> As regards the wicked ones, he must give them to the sword,”<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**32** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘Look! A calamity is going forth from nation to nation,<sup>l</sup> and a great tempest itself will be roused up from the remotest parts of the earth.’” **33** And those slain by Jehovah will certainly come to be in that day from one end of the earth clear to the other end of the earth.<sup>n</sup> They will not be bewailed, neither will they be gathered up or be buried.<sup>o</sup> As manure

**CHAP. 25**

- a Isa 63:6
- La 4:21
- Hab 2:16
- b Eze 21:4
- c Ps 75:8
- d 1Ki 9:7
- Jer 7:14
- Da 9:18
- 1Pe 4:17
- e Pr 11:31
- Jer 49:12
- Ob 16
- f Isa 42:13
- Joe 3:16
- Am 1:2
- g Ps 11:4
- Ps 132:14
- h Isa 16:9
- Jer 48:33
- i Isa 34:8
- Ho 4:1
- Ho 12:2
- Mic 6:2
- j Eze 18:30
- Eze 20:35
- Joe 3:2
- k Pr 2:22
- Isa 66:16
- Am 9:10
- 1 Isa 34:2
- Jer 25:17
- m Isa 30:30
- Isa 66:15
- Jer 23:19
- Jer 30:23
- Zep 3:8
- n Isa 34:3
- Isa 66:16
- Jer 12:12
- o Ps 79:3
- Isa 14:19

**Second Col.**

- a Ps 83:10
- Isa 5:25
- Jer 8:2
- Jer 9:22
- b Jer 4:8
- c Jer 6:26
- d Eze 34:17
- e Isa 33:1
- f Jer 22:28
- g Jer 32:4
- Jer 52:8
- Am 2:14
- h Isa 27:10
- i Ho 5:14
- j Jer 25:12

**CHAP. 26**

- k 2Ki 23:34
- 2Ch 36:4
- Jer 1:3
- Jer 25:1
- Jer 35:1
- Jer 36:1
- l Jer 19:14
- Joh 18:20
- Ac 5:20
- m Isa 58:1
- Jer 1:7
- n De 4:2
- Ac 20:27
- Re 22:19
- o Isa 1:16
- Isa 55:7
- Jer 36:3
- Eze 18:27
- p 1Ki 21:29
- Jer 18:8
- q Le 26:14
- De 28:15
- r Jer 44:10

on the surface of the ground they will become.<sup>a</sup>

**34** “Howl, you shepherds, and cry out!<sup>b</sup> And wallow about,<sup>c</sup> you majestic ones of the flock,<sup>d</sup> because YOUR days for slaughtering and for YOUR scatterings have been fulfilled,<sup>e</sup> and you must fall like a desirable vessel!” **35** And a place to flee to has perished from the shepherds, and a means of escape from the majestic ones of the flock.<sup>f</sup> **36** Listen! The outcry of the shepherds, and the howling of the majestic ones of the flock, for Jehovah is despoiling their pasture. **37** And the peaceful abiding places have been rendered lifeless because of the burning anger of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **38** He has left his covert just like a maned young lion,<sup>i</sup> for their land has become an object of astonishment because of the maltreating sword and because of his burning anger.”<sup>j</sup>

**26** In the beginning of the royal rule of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>k</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, this word occurred from Jehovah, saying: **2** “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘Stand in the courtyard of the house of Jehovah,’ and you must speak concerning all the cities of Judah that are coming in to bow down at the house of Jehovah all the words that I will command you to speak to them.”<sup>m</sup> **3** Perhaps they will listen and return, each one from his bad way,<sup>o</sup> and I shall have to feel regret for the calamity that I am thinking to execute upon them because of the badness of their dealings.<sup>p</sup> **4** And you must say to them: “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘If you will not listen to me by walking in my law<sup>q</sup> that I have put before you,<sup>r</sup> **5** by listening to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I am sending to you, even rising up early and sending them, whom you have not lis-

tened to.<sup>a</sup> **6** I will, in turn, make this house like that in Shi'loh,<sup>b</sup> and this city I shall make a malediction to all the nations of the earth."<sup>c</sup>

**7** And the priests and the prophets and all the people began to hear Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah.<sup>d</sup> **8** So it came about that when Jeremiah had completed speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak to all the people, then the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold of him, saying: "You will positively die."<sup>e</sup> **9** Why is it that you have prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, 'Like that in Shi'loh<sup>f</sup> is how this house will become, and this very city will be devastated so as to be without an inhabitant?' And all the people kept congregating themselves about Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.

**10** In time the princes of Judah got to hear these words, and they proceeded to come up from the house of the king to the house of Jehovah<sup>g</sup> and to sit down in the entrance of the new gate of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup> **11** And the priests and the prophets began to say to the princes and to all the people: "To this man the judgment of death belongs,<sup>i</sup> because he has prophesied concerning this city just as you have heard with your own ears."<sup>j</sup>

**12** At that Jeremiah said to all the princes and to all the people: "It was Jehovah that sent me to prophesy concerning this house and concerning this city all the words that you have heard."<sup>k</sup>

**13** And now make your ways and your dealings good,<sup>l</sup> and obey the voice of Jehovah your God, and Jehovah will feel regret for the calamity that he has spoken against you.<sup>m</sup> **14** And as for me, here I am in your hand.<sup>n</sup> Do to me according to what is good and according to what is right in

CHAP. 26

a 2Ki 17:13

Jer 7:13

Jer 11:7

Jer 25:3

b Ps 78:60

Jer 7:12

c Jer 24:9

d Jer 26:2

e Ps 37:32

Am 5:10

f Ps 78:60

g Jer 38:4

h 2Ki 15:35

2Ch 27:3

Jer 36:10

i Jer 18:20

Mt 26:66

j Jer 26:2

Jer 38:4

k Jer 1:17

l Jer 7:3

Jer 35:15

m Ps 103:10

Jer 18:8

Jer 36:3

Eze 18:32

Jon 3:9

n Jos 9:25

Jer 38:5

Second Col.

a 2Sa 15:26

b Nu 35:33

De 19:10

Pr 6:17

c Jer 1:17

Jer 26:2

d Jer 36:19

e Pr 16:7

Jer 38:9

f Jas 5:10

g Ac 5:34

h Mic 1:1

i Mic 1:14

j 2Ch 29:1

k Ps 79:1

l Jer 9:11

m Mic 3:12

n 2Ch 32:26

o Ex 32:14

2Sa 24:16

p Nu 35:33

Ac 5:39

q Jos 15:60

Jos 18:14

1Sa 7:2

r 2Ki 23:34

2Ch 36:5

s 2Ch 16:10

YOUR eyes.<sup>a</sup> **15** Only you should by all means know that, if you are putting me to death, it is innocent blood that you are putting upon yourselves and upon this city and upon her inhabitants,<sup>b</sup> for in truth Jehovah did send me to you to speak in your ears all these words."<sup>c</sup>

**16** Then the princes<sup>d</sup> and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets: "There is no judgment of death belonging to this man,<sup>e</sup> for it was in the name of Jehovah our God that he spoke to us."<sup>f</sup>

**17** Furthermore, certain ones of the older men of the land rose up and began saying to all the congregation of the people:<sup>g</sup>

**18** "Mi'cah<sup>h</sup> of Mo'resh-eth<sup>i</sup> himself happened to be prophesying in the days of Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah<sup>j</sup> and went on to say to all the people of Judah, 'This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Zion herself will be plowed up as a mere field,<sup>k</sup> and Jerusalem herself will become mere heaps of ruins,<sup>l</sup> and the mountain of the House will be for high places of a forest."<sup>m</sup> **19** Did Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah and all those of Judah by any means put him to death? Did he not fear Jehovah and proceed to soften the face of Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> so that Jehovah got to feeling regret for the calamity that he had spoken against them?<sup>o</sup> So we are working up a great calamity against our souls.<sup>p</sup>

**20** "And there also happened to be a man prophesying in the name of Jehovah, U-ri'jah the son of She-mai'ah from Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim.<sup>q</sup> And he kept prophesying against this city and against this land in accord with all the words of Jeremiah. **21** And King Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>r</sup> and all his mighty men and all the princes got to hear his words, and the king began seeking to put him to death.<sup>s</sup> When U-ri'jah got to hear

of it he at once became afraid<sup>a</sup> and ran away and came into Egypt. **22** But King Je-hoi'a-kim sent men to Egypt, El-na'-than the son of Ach'bor<sup>b</sup> and other men with him to Egypt. **23** And they proceeded to bring U-ri'jah out from Egypt and to bring him to King Je-hoi'a-kim, who then struck him down with the sword<sup>c</sup> and cast his dead body into the graveyard of the sons of the people."

**24** Moreover, it was the hand of A-hi'kam<sup>d</sup> the son of Sha-phan<sup>e</sup> that proved to be with Jeremiah, in order not to give him into the hand of the people to have him put to death.<sup>f</sup>

**27** In the beginning of the kingdom of Je-hoi'a-kim the son of Jo-si'ah,<sup>g</sup> the king of Judah, this word occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying: **2** "This is what Jehovah has said to me, 'Make for yourself bands and yoke bars,<sup>h</sup> and you must put them upon your neck.'<sup>i</sup> **3** And you must send them to the king of E'dom<sup>j</sup> and to the king of Mo'ab<sup>k</sup> and to the king of the sons of Am'mon<sup>l</sup> and to the king of Tyre<sup>m</sup> and to the king of Si'don<sup>n</sup> by the hand of the messengers who are coming to Jerusalem to Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah. **4** And you must give them a command for their masters, saying:

"This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel,<sup>o</sup> has said; this is what you should say to your masters, **5** 'I myself have made the earth,<sup>p</sup> mankind<sup>q</sup> and the beasts<sup>r</sup> that are upon the surface of the earth by my great power<sup>s</sup> and by my stretched-out arm;<sup>t</sup> and I have given it to whom it has proved right in my eyes.'<sup>u</sup> **6** And now I myself have given all these lands into the hand of Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon,<sup>v</sup> my servant;<sup>w</sup> and even the wild beasts of the field I have given him to serve him.<sup>x</sup> **7** And

CHAP. 26

a 1Ki 19:3  
Pr 29:25  
Mt 10:28  
b 2Ki 22:12  
Jer 36:12  
c Jer 2:30  
Mt 23:31  
Tt 2:15  
d 2Ki 22:12  
2Ch 34:20  
Jer 39:14  
Jer 40:5  
e 2Ki 22:10  
f 1Ki 18:4  
Ac 23:10

CHAP. 27

g 2Ki 23:24  
h Jer 28:10  
i Eze 4:1  
Eze 24:3  
j Eze 25:12  
Am 1:9  
Ob 1  
k 2Ki 3:4  
Jer 48:1  
Eze 25:8  
Am 2:1  
l Jer 25:21  
Jer 49:1  
Eze 25:2  
Am 1:13  
m Isa 23:1  
Jer 47:4  
Eze 26:3  
Am 1:10  
Zec 9:3  
n Isa 23:4  
Jer 25:22  
Eze 28:21  
Joe 3:4  
o Ex 5:1  
Jer 10:10  
p Ps 102:25  
Ps 115:15  
Ps 146:6  
Isa 44:24  
Isa 45:12  
Jer 51:19  
q Ge 1:26  
Ge 2:7  
Isa 42:5  
Ac 17:26  
r Ge 1:24  
s Ge 1:2  
t Ps 136:12  
Jer 32:17  
u Ge 1:29  
Ps 115:16  
Da 4:17  
v Jer 28:14  
Da 2:37  
w Jer 25:9  
Jer 43:10  
Eze 29:18  
x Ps 50:10  
Jer 28:14  
Da 2:38

Second Col.

a 2Ch 36:20  
Jer 25:11  
b Ps 137:8  
Jer 25:12  
Jer 50:14  
Jer 50:27  
Da 5:26  
c Jer 25:14  
Jer 51:11  
d 2Ki 25:7  
Jer 21:9  
Jer 42:16  
Eze 26:8

all the nations must serve even him<sup>a</sup> and his son and his grandson until the time even of his own land comes,<sup>b</sup> and many nations and great kings must exploit him as a servant.<sup>c</sup>

**8** "“And it must occur that the nation and the kingdom that will not serve him, even Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon; and the one that will not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, with the sword<sup>d</sup> and with the famine<sup>e</sup> and with the pestilence<sup>f</sup> I shall turn my attention upon that nation,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'until I shall have finished them off by his hand.'<sup>h</sup>

**9** "“And as for you men, do not listen to your prophets<sup>i</sup> and to your practicers of divination and to your dreamers<sup>j</sup> and to your practicers of magic and to your sorcerers,<sup>k</sup> who are saying to you: 'You men will not serve the king of Babylon.'<sup>l</sup> **10** For falsehood is what they are prophesying to you, for the purpose of having you taken far away from off your ground; and I shall have to disperse you, and you will have to perish.<sup>m</sup>

**11** "“And as for the nation that will bring its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and actually serve him, I will also let it rest upon its ground,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and it will certainly cultivate it and dwell in it.'<sup>o</sup>””

**12** Even to Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>p</sup> the king of Judah I spoke according to all these words,<sup>q</sup> saying: 'Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him and his people and keep on living.'<sup>r</sup> **13** Why should you yourself and your people die by the sword,<sup>s</sup> by the famine<sup>t</sup>

e 2Ki 25:3; La 4:9; f Jer 32:24; g Jer 24:10; h De 18:20; Isa 8:19; i Jer 28:8; j Isa 47:12; k Jer 28:2; Jer 28:11; l Jer 28:16; m Jer 38:2; Jer 40:9; Jer 42:10; n 2Ki 24:17; 1Ch 3:15; 2Ch 36:10; Jer 37:1; o 2Ch 36:12; p Fr 1:33; Jer 38:20; q De 28:63; Eze 18:31; Eze 33:11; r De 28:53; Eze 14:21.

and by the pestilence<sup>a</sup> according to what Jehovah has spoken to the nation that does not serve the king of Babylon? **14** And do not listen to the words of the prophets that are saying to you men, 'You will not serve the king of Babylon,'<sup>b</sup> because falsehood is what they are prophesying to you.<sup>c</sup>

**15** "For I have not sent them," is the utterance of Jehovah, 'but they are prophesying in my name falsely, to the end that I shall disperse you,<sup>d</sup> and you will have to perish,<sup>e</sup> you men and the prophets that are prophesying to you.'<sup>f</sup>

**16** And to the priests and to all this people I spoke, saying: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Do not listen to the words of your prophets that are prophesying to you, saying: "Look! The utensils of the house of Jehovah are being brought back from Babylon soon now!"<sup>g</sup> For falsehood is what they are prophesying to you.<sup>h</sup> **17** Do not listen to them. Serve the king of Babylon and keep on living.<sup>i</sup> Why should this city become a devastated place?<sup>j</sup> **18** But if they are prophets and if the word of Jehovah does exist with them, let them, please, beseech Jehovah of armies,<sup>k</sup> that the utensils that are remaining over in the house of Jehovah and the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem may not come into Babylon.'

**19** "For this is what Jehovah of armies has said concerning the pillars<sup>l</sup> and concerning the sea<sup>m</sup> and concerning the carriages<sup>n</sup> and concerning the remainder of the utensils that are remaining over in this city,<sup>o</sup> **20** that Neb-uchad-nez-zar the king of Babylon had not taken when he carried Jec-o-ni'ah<sup>p</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-kim, the king of Judah, into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon, together with all the nobles of Judah and Jeru-

salem;<sup>a</sup> **21** for this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said concerning the utensils that are remaining over at the house of Jehovah and the house of the king of Judah and Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> **22** "To Babylon is where they will be brought<sup>c</sup> and there they will continue to be until the day of my turning my attention to them,"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "And I will bring them up and restore them to this place."<sup>e</sup>

**28** Then it came about in that year, in the beginning of the kingdom of Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>f</sup> the king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Han-an-iah<sup>g</sup> the son of Az-zur, the prophet who was from Gib'e-on,<sup>h</sup> said to me in the house of Jehovah before the eyes of the priests and of all the people: **2** "This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.<sup>i</sup> **3** Within two full years more I am bringing back to this place all the utensils of the house of Jehovah that Neb-uchad-nez-zar the king of Babylon<sup>j</sup> took from this place that he might bring them to Babylon.'<sup>k</sup> **4** "And Jec-o-ni'ah<sup>l</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-kim,<sup>l</sup> the king of Judah, and all the exiles of Judah who have come to Babylon<sup>m</sup> I am bringing back to this place,' is the utterance of Jehovah. 'for I shall break the yoke<sup>n</sup> of the king of Babylon.'

**5** And Jeremiah the prophet proceeded to say to Han-an-iah the prophet before the eyes of the priests and before the eyes of all the people who were standing in the house of Jehovah:<sup>o</sup> **6** yes, Jeremiah the prophet proceeded to say: "Amen!<sup>p</sup> Thus may Jehovah do! May Jehovah establish your words that you have proph-

## CHAP. 27

a De 28:61  
Jer 38:2  
b Jer 37:19  
c Jer 14:14  
Jer 23:21  
Jer 28:15  
Jer 29:8  
Eze 13:6  
d De 28:64  
e Le 26:38  
De 30:18  
f 1Ki 22:23  
Jer 20:6  
Jer 29:21  
Eze 13:3  
g 2Ki 24:13  
2Ch 36:7  
Jer 28:3  
Da 1:2  
h Jer 14:13  
i Jer 27:11  
j Le 26:33  
Jer 38:17  
Jer 38:23  
k 1Ki 18:24  
Jer 7:16  
l 1Ki 7:15  
2Ki 25:17  
2Ch 4:12  
Jer 52:21  
m 1Ki 7:23  
2Ki 25:13  
n 1Ki 7:27  
2Ki 25:16  
2Ch 4:14  
Jer 52:17  
o 2Ki 25:14  
2Ch 36:18  
p 2Ki 24:15  
2Ch 36:10  
Jer 22:28

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 24:14  
Jer 24:1  
Jer 29:1  
Da 1:3  
b 2Ch 36:10  
c 2Ki 25:13  
2Ch 36:18  
Jer 52:18  
Da 5:3  
d 2Ch 36:21  
Ezr 1:7  
Jer 29:10  
e De 30:3  
Ezr 5:14  
Ezr 7:19

## CHAP. 28

f 2Ki 24:17  
2Ch 36:10  
g Jer 28:11  
h Jos 11:19  
2Sa 21:2  
i Jer 27:8  
Mic 3:11  
j 2Ki 24:13  
Jer 27:16  
Da 1:2  
k 2Ki 24:8  
2Ki 25:27  
Es 2:6  
Jer 22:24  
Jer 37:1  
l 2Ki 23:36  
2Ki 24:6  
m 2Ki 24:14  
Jer 24:1  
n Jer 30:8

o Jer 7:2; Jer 19:14; Jer 26:2; p 1Ki 1:36; Ps 41:13; Jer 11:5; 2Co 1:20.



esied by bringing back the utensils of the house of Jehovah and all the exiled people from Babylon to this place!<sup>a</sup> **7** However, hear, please, this word that I am speaking in your ears and in the ears of all the people.<sup>b</sup> **8** As regards the prophets that happened to be prior to me and prior to you from long ago,<sup>c</sup> they also used to prophesy concerning many lands and concerning great kingdoms, of war and of calamity and of pestilence.<sup>d</sup> **9** As regards the prophet that prophesies of peace,<sup>e</sup> when the word of the prophet comes true the prophet whom Jehovah has sent in truth will become known.”<sup>f</sup>

**10** At that Han-a-ni’ah the prophet took the yoke bar from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet and broke it.<sup>g</sup> **11** And Han-a-ni’ah<sup>h</sup> went on to say before the eyes of all the people: “This is what Jehovah has said,<sup>i</sup> ‘Just like this I shall break the yoke of Neb-u-chad-nez’zar the king of Babylon within two full years more from off the neck of all the nations.’”<sup>j</sup> And Jeremiah the prophet proceeded to go his way.<sup>k</sup>

**12** Then the word of Jehovah occurred to Jeremiah,<sup>l</sup> after Han-a-ni’ah the prophet had broken the yoke bar from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, saying: **13** “Go, and you must say to Han-a-ni’ah, ‘This is what Jehovah has said: “Yoke bars<sup>m</sup> of wood you have broken, and instead of them you will have to make yoke bars of iron.”’”<sup>n</sup> **14** For this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: “A yoke of iron I will put upon the neck of all these nations, to serve Neb-u-chad-nez’zar the king of Babylon;<sup>o</sup> and they must serve him.<sup>p</sup> And even the wild beasts of the field I will give him.”’”<sup>q</sup>

**15** And Jeremiah the prophet went on to say to Han-a-ni’-

## CHAP. 28

- a Jer 28:3
- b 1Ki 22:28
- c De 4:26
- d 1Ki 22:8
- e Jer 3:6
- f Jer 6:14
- g Jer 14:13
- h Eze 13:10
- i De 18:22
- j Ps 10:13
- k Jer 27:2
- l Jer 28:1
- m 1Ki 13:18
- n 2Ch 18:10
- o Jer 23:17
- p Jer 29:9
- q Jer 28:4
- r Pr 14:7
- s Pr 26:4
- t Jer 29:30
- u Jer 27:2
- v Jer 28:10
- w De 28:48
- x De 28:49
- y De 28:48
- z Jer 5:19
- aa Jer 27:7
- ab Jer 27:6
- ac Da 2:38

## Second Col.

- a Jer 28:1
- b De 13:1
- c Jer 14:14
- d Jer 23:21
- e Jer 27:15
- f Jer 29:31
- g Eze 13:3
- h Zec 13:3
- i Lu 6:26
- j De 18:20
- k Isa 2:34
- l De 13:5
- m Jer 29:32
- n 2Ki 7:17

## CHAP. 29

- f 2Ki 24:15
- g Jer 24:1
- h 2Ki 24:8
- i 2Ch 36:9
- j Jer 22:24
- k Jer 27:20
- l Jer 28:4
- m 2Ki 24:12
- n Jer 22:26
- o 2Ki 24:14
- p 2Ki 24:16
- q 2Ki 22:8
- r Jer 26:24
- s Jer 39:14
- t Eze 8:11
- u 2Ki 24:18
- v 2Ch 36:11
- w De 28:41
- x Jer 24:5
- y Jer 29:28
- z Ge 1:28
- aa Ge 9:7

ah<sup>a</sup> the prophet: “Listen, please, O Han-a-ni’ah! Jehovah has not sent you, but you yourself have caused this people to trust in a falsehood.<sup>b</sup> **16** Therefore this is what Jehovah has said, ‘Look! I am sending you away from off the surface of the ground. This year you yourself must die,<sup>c</sup> for you have spoken outright revolt against Jehovah.’”<sup>d</sup>

**17** So Han-a-ni’ah the prophet died in that year, in the seventh month.<sup>e</sup>

**29** And these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the remainder of the older men of the exiled people and to the priests and to the prophets and to all the people, whom Neb-u-chad-nez’zar had carried into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon,<sup>f</sup> **2** after Jec-o-ni’ah<sup>g</sup> the king and the lady<sup>h</sup> and the court officials, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem,<sup>i</sup> and the craftsmen and the builders of bulwarks<sup>j</sup> had gone forth from Jerusalem. **3** It was by the hand of El-a’sah the son of Sha’phan<sup>k</sup> and Gem-a-ri’ah the son of Hil-ki’ah, whom Zed-e-ki’ah<sup>l</sup> the king of Judah sent to Babylon to Neb-u-chad-nez’zar the king of Babylon, saying:

**4** “This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said to all the exiled people, whom I have caused to go into exile<sup>m</sup> from Jerusalem to Babylon, **5** ‘Build houses and inhabit them, and plant gardens and eat their fruitage.<sup>n</sup> **6** Take wives and become father to sons and to daughters;<sup>o</sup> and take wives for your own sons and give your own daughters to husbands, that they may give birth to sons and to daughters; and become many there, and do not become few. **7** Also, seek the peace of the city to which I have caused you to go into exile, and pray in its be-

half to Jehovah, for in its peace there will prove to be peace for you yourselves.<sup>a</sup> 8 For this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "Let not your prophets who are in among you and your practitioners of divination deceive you,<sup>b</sup> and do not you listen to their dreams that they are dreaming.<sup>c</sup> 9 For 'it is in falsehood that they are prophesying to you in my name. I have not sent them,'<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

10 "For this is what Jehovah has said, 'In accord with the fulfilling of seventy years at Babylon I shall turn my attention to you people,<sup>e</sup> and I will establish toward you my good word in bringing you back to this place.'<sup>f</sup>

11 "For I myself well know the thoughts that I am thinking toward you,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'thoughts of peace, and not of calamity,<sup>h</sup> to give you a future and a hope.<sup>i</sup> 12 And you will certainly call me and come and pray to me, and I will listen to you.'<sup>j</sup>

13 "And you will actually seek me and find me,<sup>k</sup> for you will search for me with all your heart.<sup>l</sup> 14 And I will let myself be found by you,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'And I will gather your body of captives and collect you together out of all the nations and out of all the places to which I have dispersed you,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'And I will bring you back to the place from which I caused you to go into exile.'<sup>o</sup>

15 "But you have said, 'Jehovah has raised up for us prophets in Babylon.'

16 "For this is what Jehovah has said to the king sitting on the throne of David<sup>p</sup> and to all the people dwelling in this city, your brothers that have not gone forth with you into exile,<sup>q</sup> 17 'This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Here I am sending against them

CHAP. 29

a Ezr 6:10

Ezr 7:23

1Ti 2:2

b Jer 14:14

Jer 23:21

Jer 27:14

Eph 5:6

c De 13:3

d Jer 23:21

Jer 28:15

e 2Ch 36:21

Ezr 1:1

Jer 27:22

Da 9:2

Zec 1:12

Zec 7:5

f De 30:3

Ezr 2:1

Jer 24:6

g Job 23:13

Ps 33:11

Ps 40:5

h Zep 3:15

i Jer 31:17

j Ps 10:17

Isa 30:19

Da 9:3

Joh 9:31

k Le 26:40

1Ki 8:47

Mt 7:7

l De 4:29

De 30:2

1Ki 8:48

Jer 24:7

m De 4:7

Isa 55:6

n De 30:4

Isa 49:25

Jer 23:3

Jer 30:3

Eze 39:28

Joe 3:1

o Ps 126:1

Ho 6:11

Am 9:14

Zep 3:20

p Jer 22:2

Jer 28:1

q 2Ki 24:14

Second Col.

a Le 26:33

Jer 24:10

b De 28:53

Jer 15:2

c De 28:61

Jer 34:17

d Jer 24:2

Jer 24:8

e Le 26:33

De 28:25

2Ch 29:8

Jer 15:4

Jer 24:10

Jer 34:17

f De 29:24

1Ki 9:8

2Ch 7:21

Ps 44:11

Jer 24:9

Jer 25:9

La 2:15

g Jer 7:13

Jer 25:4

Jer 32:33

h Jer 6:19

Jer 26:5

Ac 28:27

i 2Ki 24:14

j Jer 24:5

Mic 4:10

the sword,<sup>a</sup> the famine<sup>b</sup> and the pestilence,<sup>c</sup> and I will make them like the burst-open figs that cannot be eaten for badness."<sup>d</sup>

18 "And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine and with the pestilence, and I will give them for a quaking to all the kingdoms of the earth,<sup>e</sup> for a curse and for an object of astonishment and for a whistling at and for a reproach among all the nations to which I shall certainly disperse them,<sup>f</sup> 19 due to the fact that they have not listened to my words,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'that I have sent to them with my servants the prophets, getting up early and sending them.'<sup>h</sup>

"But you have not listened,"<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

20 "And as for you, hear the word of Jehovah, all you exiled people,<sup>i</sup> whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.<sup>j</sup> 21 This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said concerning A'hah the son of Ko-lai'ah and to Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Ma-a-sei'ah, who are prophesying to you falsehood in my own name,<sup>k</sup> 'Here I am giving them into the hand of Neb-uchad-rez'zar the king of Babylon, and he must strike them down before your eyes.'<sup>l</sup> 22 And from them a malediction will certainly be taken on the part of the entire body of exiles of Judah that is in Babylon, saying: "May Jehovah make you like Zed-e-ki'ah and like A'hah,<sup>m</sup> whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire!"<sup>n</sup> 23 for the reason that they have carried on senselessness in Israel,<sup>o</sup> and they keep committing adultery with the wives of their companions<sup>p</sup> and keep speaking falsely in my own name the word that I did not command them.<sup>q</sup>

k Jer 14:14; Jer 29:8; La 2:14; 2Pe 2:1; Jer 52:27; m De 29:20; Isa 65:15; n Da 3:6; o Jer 23:14; p Jer 7:9; Ho 4:2; q Jer 27:15.

“‘And I am the One knowing and am a witness,’<sup>a</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.”

**24** “And to She-mai’ah<sup>b</sup> of Ne-he’lam you will say, **25** “This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: “For the reason that you yourself have sent in your name letters<sup>c</sup> to all the people who are in Jerusalem, and to Zeph-a-ni’ah<sup>d</sup> the son of Ma-a-sei’ah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying, **26** ‘Jehovah himself has made you priest instead of Je-hoi’a-da the priest, in order to become the grand overseer of the house of Jehovah<sup>e</sup> toward any man maddened<sup>f</sup> and behaving like a prophet, and you must put him into the stocks and into the pillory;<sup>g</sup> **27** now, then, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of An’a-thoth,<sup>h</sup> who is behaving as a prophet to you people?’ **28** For that is why he has sent to us at Babylon, saying: “It is long drawn out! Build houses and inhabit them, and plant gardens and eat their fruitage,<sup>i</sup>—”’”

**29** And Zeph-a-ni’ah<sup>k</sup> the priest proceeded to read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

**30** Then the word of Jehovah occurred to Jeremiah, saying: **31** “Send to all the exiled people,<sup>l</sup> saying, ‘This is what Jehovah has said concerning She-mai’ah of Ne-he’lam: “For the reason that She-mai’ah has prophesied to you people, but I myself did not send him, and he tried to make you trust in falsehood,<sup>m</sup> **32** therefore this is what Jehovah has said, ‘Here I am turning my attention upon She-mai’ah<sup>n</sup> of Ne-he’lam and upon his offspring.’”

“‘He will not come to have a man dwelling in the midst of this people;<sup>p</sup> and he will not look upon the good that I am doing for my people,’<sup>q</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, ‘for he has spoken

CHAP. 29

a Pr 5:21  
Jer 16:17  
Jer 23:24  
Mal 3:5  
Heb 4:13  
b Jer 29:31  
c Jer 29:31  
d Jer 29:31  
e Jer 29:31  
f Jer 29:31  
g Jer 29:31  
h Jer 29:31  
i Jer 29:31  
j Jer 29:31  
k Jer 29:31  
l Jer 29:31  
m Jer 29:31  
n Jer 29:31  
o Jer 29:31  
p Jer 29:31  
q Jer 29:31

Second Col.

a Jer 28:16

CHAP. 30

b Jer 36:2  
Jer 51:60  
Da 7:1  
Hab 2:2  
Ro 15:4  
c Jer 30:3  
Ps 53:6  
Jer 27:22  
Jer 29:14  
Eze 39:25  
Joe 3:1  
Am 9:14  
d Jos 14:1  
Ezr 2:1  
Jer 16:15  
Jer 32:44  
Eze 20:42  
e Jer 6:23  
f Isa 13:8  
Jer 4:31  
Jer 6:24  
Mic 4:9  
g Isa 29:22  
h Joe 2:11  
Am 5:18  
Zep 1:14  
i La 1:12  
Da 12:1  
Mt 24:21  
j Ho 12:2  
k Isa 9:4  
Isa 10:27

outright revolt against Jehovah.”’”<sup>a</sup>

**30** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying: **2** “This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, ‘Write for yourself in a book all the words that I will speak to you.’” **3** For, “look! there are days coming,” is the utterance of Jehovah, “and I will gather the captive ones of my people, Israel and Judah,”<sup>c</sup> Jehovah has said, “and I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their forefathers, and they will certainly repossess it.”’”<sup>d</sup>

**4** And these are the words that Jehovah has spoken to Israel and to Judah. **5** For this is what Jehovah has said: “The sound of trembling we have heard, dread,<sup>e</sup> and there is no peace. **6** Ask, please, O men, and see whether a male is giving birth. Why is it that I have seen every able-bodied man with his hands upon his loins like a female that is giving birth,<sup>f</sup> and all faces have turned pale?<sup>g</sup> **7** Alas! For that day is a great one,<sup>h</sup> so that there is no other like it,<sup>i</sup> and it is the time of distress for Jacob.<sup>j</sup> But he will be saved even out of it.”

**8** “And as it must occur in that day,” is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, “that I shall break one’s yoke from off your neck, and your bands I shall tear in two,<sup>k</sup> and no more will strangers exploit him as a servant. **9** And they will certainly serve Jehovah their God and David their king,<sup>l</sup> whom I shall raise up for them.”<sup>m</sup>

**10** “And as for you, do not be afraid, O my servant Jacob,” is the utterance of Jehovah, “and do not be struck with terror, O Israel.<sup>n</sup> For here I am saving you from far off and your offspring from the land of their cap-

1 Isa 55:3; Eze 34:23; Ho 3:5; m Eze 37:24; Lu 1:69; Ac 2:30; Ac 13:23; n Isa 41:13; Isa 43:5; Isa 44:2.

tivity.<sup>a</sup> And Jacob will certainly return and be free of disturbance and be at ease, and there will be no one causing trembling.”<sup>b</sup>

11 “For I am with you,” is the utterance of Jehovah, “to save you;” but I shall make an extermination among all the nations to which I have scattered you.<sup>d</sup> However, in your case I shall make no extermination.<sup>e</sup> And I shall have to correct you to the proper degree, as I shall by no means leave you unpunished.”<sup>f</sup>

12 For this is what Jehovah has said: “There is no cure for your breakdown.”<sup>g</sup> Your stroke is chronic.<sup>h</sup> 13 There is no one pleading your cause, for your ulcer.<sup>i</sup> There are no means of healing, no mending, for you.<sup>j</sup> 14 All those intensely loving you are the ones that have forgotten you.<sup>k</sup> You are not the one for whom they keep searching. For with the stroke of an enemy I have struck you,<sup>l</sup> with the chastisement of someone cruel,<sup>m</sup> on account of the abundance of your error;<sup>n</sup> your sins have become numerous.<sup>o</sup> 15 Why do you cry out on account of your breakdown?<sup>p</sup> Your pain is incurable on account of the abundance of your error; your sins have become numerous.<sup>q</sup> I have done these things to you.

16 Therefore all those devouring you will themselves be devoured;<sup>r</sup> and as for all your adversaries, into captivity they will all of them go.<sup>s</sup> And those pillaging you will certainly come to be for pillaging, and all those plundering you I shall give over to plundering.”<sup>t</sup>

17 “For I shall bring up a recuperation for you, and from your strokes I shall heal you,”<sup>u</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. “For a woman chased away is what they called you: ‘That is Zion, for whom no one is searching.’”<sup>v</sup>

18 This is what Jehovah has said: “Here I am gathering the

## CHAP. 30

a Isa 49:25  
Jer 3:18  
b Jer 33:16  
Jer 46:27  
Eze 34:25  
Ho 2:18  
Mic 4:4  
c Jer 46:27  
Eze 11:17  
d Isa 47:11  
Jer 50:29  
Jer 51:24  
e Le 26:44  
Ne 9:31  
Ps 138:38  
La 3:22  
Eze 20:17  
Am 9:8  
f Ex 34:7  
Ps 6:1  
Jer 10:24  
Jer 46:28  
g 2Ch 36:16  
Isa 6:10  
Jer 8:21  
h Jer 15:18  
i Ps 106:23  
j Jer 8:22  
k La 1:2  
La 1:19  
l La 2:5  
m De 28:50  
n Ps 90:8  
o Jer 5:6  
p Jer 15:18  
q 2Ch 36:14  
Ne 9:26  
r Ex 23:22  
Isa 33:1  
Isa 41:11  
Jer 10:25  
Jer 25:12  
Jer 50:29  
Jer 51:56  
s Jer 51:56  
Mic 5:9  
t Zec 2:9  
u Ps 102:13  
Ps 103:3  
Jer 33:6  
Ho 6:1  
v Ps 44:13  
w Ne 4:3  
La 2:15

## Second Col.

a Ps 85:1  
Jer 24:6  
Jer 29:10  
b Mic 4:3  
c Ps 48:3  
d Ezr 3:12  
Ne 8:17  
Isa 35:10  
Isa 51:11  
Jer 31:4  
e De 30:5  
Isa 27:6  
Jer 33:22  
Zec 10:8  
f Isa 60:22  
Mic 4:7  
Zep 3:19  
g Ps 102:28  
Isa 1:26  
h Isa 49:26  
Jer 50:18  
i Ge 49:10  
j Isa 9:6  
k Nu 16:5  
Ps 110:1  
Da 7:13  
Mt 3:17  
Heb 9:24

captive ones of the tents of Jacob,<sup>a</sup> and for his tabernacles I shall have pity. And the city will actually be rebuilt upon her mound;<sup>b</sup> and upon its rightful site the dwelling tower itself will sit.<sup>c</sup> 19 And from them there will certainly go forth thanksgiving, and the sound of those who are laughing.<sup>d</sup> And I will multiply them, and they will not become few;<sup>e</sup> and I will make them heavy in number, and they will not become insignificant.<sup>f</sup> 20 And his sons must become as in former times, and before me his own assembly will be firmly established.<sup>g</sup> And I will turn my attention upon all his oppressors.<sup>h</sup> 21 And his majestic one will certainly come to be from him,<sup>i</sup> and from the midst of him his own ruler will go forth;<sup>j</sup> and I will cause him to come near, and he must approach to me.”<sup>k</sup>

“For who, now, is this one that has given his heart in pledge in order to approach to me?”<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 22 “And you will certainly become my people,<sup>m</sup> and I myself shall become YOUR God.”<sup>n</sup>

23 Look! A windstorm of Jehovah, rage itself, has gone forth, an onward-sweeping tempest.<sup>o</sup> Upon the head of the wicked ones it will whirl.<sup>p</sup> 24 The burning anger of Jehovah will not turn back until he will have executed and until he will have carried out the ideas of his heart.<sup>q</sup> In the final part of the days you people will give your consideration to it.<sup>r</sup>

31 “At that time,” is the utterance of Jehovah, “I shall become God to all the families of Israel; and as for them, they will become my people.”<sup>s</sup>

1 De 30:6; Jer 24:7; Mr 12:30; Ro 2:29; 2Ti 2:22;  
m Eze 11:20; Ho 2:23; Re 21:3; n Jer 31:1; Eze  
36:28; Heb 8:10; o Pr 1:27; Jer 25:32; p Jg 9:57; Pr  
16:4; q Job 23:13; Isa 14:24; Jer 4:28; r Ge 49:1;  
Jer 25:30; Eze 38:8; CHAP. 31 s Le 26:12; Jer  
30:22; Jer 31:33; Heb 8:10.

2 This is what Jehovah has said: "The people made up of survivors from the sword found favor in the wilderness,<sup>a</sup> when Israel was walking to get his repose."<sup>b</sup> 3 From far away Jehovah himself appeared to me, saying: "And with a love to time indefinite I have loved you.<sup>c</sup> That is why I have drawn you with loving-kindness."<sup>d</sup> 4 Yet shall I rebuild you and you will actually be rebuilt,<sup>e</sup> O virgin of Israel. You will yet deck yourself with your tambourines and actually go forth in the dance of those who are laughing.<sup>f</sup> 5 You will yet plant vineyards in the mountains of Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>g</sup> The planters will certainly plant and start to use them.<sup>h</sup> 6 For there exists a day when the lookouts in the mountainous region of E'phraim will actually call out, 'Rise up, O men, and let us go up to Zion, to Jehovah our God.'<sup>i</sup>

7 For this is what Jehovah has said: "CRY out loudly to Jacob with rejoicing, and CRY shrilly at the head of nations.<sup>j</sup> PUBLISH it.<sup>k</sup> GIVE praise and SAY, 'Save, O Jehovah, your people, the remnant of Israel.'<sup>l</sup> 8 Here I am bringing them from the land of the north,<sup>m</sup> and I will collect them together from the remotest parts of the earth.<sup>n</sup> Among them will be the blind and the lame, the pregnant woman and the one giving birth, all together.<sup>o</sup> As a great congregation they will return here.<sup>p</sup> 9 With weeping they will come,<sup>q</sup> and with their entreaties for favor I shall bring them. I shall make them walk to torrent valleys of water,<sup>r</sup> in a right way in which they will not be caused to stumble. For I have become to Israel a Father;<sup>s</sup> and as for E'phraim, he is my firstborn."<sup>t</sup>

10 Hear the word of Jehovah, O you nations, and tell it among the islands far away,<sup>u</sup> and say: "The One scattering Israel

## CHAP. 31

a De 1:31  
b Nu 10:33  
Ps 95:11  
Isa 63:14  
Heb 4:8  
c De 7:8  
Mal 1:2  
d Ho 11:4  
e Jer 1:10  
Jer 30:18  
Jer 33:7  
Am 9:11  
f Ezr 15:20  
Jg 11:34  
Ps 149:3  
Jer 30:19  
g Am 9:14  
Mic 4:4  
h De 30:9  
Isa 65:21  
i Ezr 1:5  
Ps 126:1  
Isa 2:3  
Jer 50:5  
Mic 4:2  
j De 32:43  
Ps 96:3  
Isa 44:23  
Ro 15:10  
k Isa 12:5  
Am 3:9  
Ac 26:23  
l Isa 1:9  
Jer 23:3  
Joe 2:32  
Ro 9:27  
Ro 11:5  
m Isa 43:6  
Jer 3:12  
Jer 23:8  
n De 30:4  
Eze 20:34  
Eze 34:12  
Jas 1:1  
o Isa 35:6  
Isa 42:16  
p Ezr 2:64  
q Jer 50:4  
Isa 35:7  
Isa 49:10  
s De 32:6  
t Ge 48:14  
Ex 4:22  
u Ps 97:1  
Isa 11:11  
Isa 42:10

## Second Col.

a De 30:4  
Eze 20:34  
Mic 2:12  
b Isa 40:11  
Eze 34:12  
1Pe 2:25  
c Isa 44:23  
Isa 48:20  
d Ezr 4:25  
e Ezr 3:13  
Ps 126:1  
Isa 51:11  
Eze 20:40  
f Ps 34:5  
Isa 60:5  
g Joe 3:18  
Zec 9:15  
h Isa 65:10  
i Isa 58:11  
j Isa 35:10  
Re 21:4  
k Ezr 3:12  
Zec 8:4  
l Isa 51:3  
Isa 65:19

will himself collect him together,<sup>a</sup> and he will certainly keep him as a shepherd does his drove.<sup>b</sup> 11 For Jehovah will actually redeem Jacob<sup>c</sup> and reclaim him out of the hand of the one stronger than he is.<sup>d</sup> 12 And they will certainly come and cry out joyfully on the height of Zion<sup>e</sup> and become radiant over the goodness of Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> over the grain and over the new wine<sup>g</sup> and over the oil and over the young ones of the flock and the cattle.<sup>h</sup> And their soul will simply become like a well-watered garden,<sup>i</sup> and no more will they languish again.<sup>j</sup>

13 "At that time the virgin will rejoice in the dance, also the young men and the old men, all together.<sup>k</sup> And I will change their mourning into exultation, and I will comfort them and make them rejoice away from their grief.<sup>l</sup> 14 And I will saturate the soul of the priests with fatness,<sup>m</sup> and with my goodness my own people will become satisfied,<sup>n</sup> and the utterance of Jehovah.

15 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'In Ra'mah<sup>o</sup> a voice is being heard, lamentation and bitter weeping;<sup>p</sup> Rachel<sup>q</sup> weeping over her sons.<sup>r</sup> She has refused to be comforted over her sons,<sup>s</sup> because they are no more.'<sup>t</sup>

16 This is what Jehovah has said: "Hold back your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears,<sup>u</sup> for there exists a reward for your activity,<sup>v</sup> the utterance of Jehovah, 'and they will certainly return from the land of the enemy.'<sup>w</sup>

17 "'And there exists a hope<sup>x</sup> for your future,' is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and the sons will certainly return to their own territory.'<sup>y</sup>

m Ps 36:8; n De 30:9; Ps 31:19; Isa 63:7; o Jos 18:25; Jer 40:1; Mt 2:18; p La 1:16; Mt 2:16; q Ge 35:19; r Ge 35:24; s Ge 37:35; t Mt 2:18; u Re 7:17; v Ezr 1:5; Jer 23:3; Eze 11:17; Ho 1:11; w Jer 29:11; x Jer 46:27.

18 "I have positively heard E'phra-im bemoaning himself,<sup>a</sup> 'You have corrected me, that I may be corrected,<sup>b</sup> like a calf that has not been trained.<sup>c</sup> Cause me to turn back, and I shall readily turn back,<sup>d</sup> for you are Jehovah my God.<sup>e</sup> 19 For after my turning back I felt regret;<sup>f</sup> and after my being led to know I made a slap upon the thigh.<sup>g</sup> I became ashamed, and I also felt humiliated,<sup>h</sup> for I had carried the reproach of my youth."<sup>i</sup>

20 "Is E'phra-im a precious son to me, or a fondly treated child?<sup>j</sup> For to the extent of my speaking against him I shall without fail remember him further.<sup>k</sup> That is why my intestines have become boisterous for him.<sup>l</sup> By all means I shall have pity upon him,"<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

21 "Set up road marks for yourself. Place signposts for yourself.<sup>n</sup> Fix your heart upon the highway, the way that you will have to go.<sup>o</sup> Come back, O virgin of Israel. Come back to these cities of yours.<sup>p</sup> 22 How long will you turn this way and that,<sup>q</sup> O unfaithful daughter?<sup>r</sup> For Jehovah has created a new thing in the earth: A mere female will press around an able-bodied man."

23 This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "They will yet say this word in the land of Judah and in his cities, when I shall gather their captives, 'May Jehovah bless you,' O righteous dwelling place,<sup>s</sup> O holy mountain."<sup>t</sup> 24 And in it Judah and all his cities will certainly dwell all together, farmers and those who have set out with the drove.<sup>v</sup> 25 For I will saturate the tired soul, and every languishing soul I will fill."<sup>w</sup>

26 At this thing I awoke and began to see; and as for my sleep, it had been pleasurable to me.

## CHAP. 31

a Jer 31:9  
b Ps 94:12  
c Pr 26:3  
d Jer 17:14  
e Isa 43:3  
f De 30:2  
g Eze 21:12  
h Le 26:41  
i Ezr 9:6  
j Jer 3:25  
k Jer 31:9  
l Ho 14:4  
m De 32:36  
n Isa 63:15  
o Ho 11:8  
p Isa 55:7  
q Mic 7:18  
r Co 1:3  
s Isa 62:10  
t Isa 35:8  
u Jer 3:14  
v 1Ki 18:21  
w Jer 2:18  
x Jer 2:13  
y Jer 3:6  
z Ps 122:8  
aa Isa 1:26  
ab Zec 8:3  
ac Jer 33:12  
ad Eze 36:10  
ae Ps 107:9  
af Isa 40:29

## Second Col.

a De 30:9  
b Eze 36:9  
c Ho 2:23  
d Zec 10:9  
e Jer 44:27  
f Da 9:14  
g Jer 18:7  
h Jer 45:4  
i Ps 102:16  
j Ps 147:2  
k Jer 24:6  
l Jer 32:41  
m Eze 18:2  
n De 24:16  
o Isa 3:11  
p Eze 18:4  
q Ga 6:7  
r Ga 6:16  
s Jer 50:4  
t Mt 26:28  
u Mr 14:24  
v Lu 22:20  
w 1Co 11:25  
x Heb 8:8  
y Heb 10:16  
z J Ex 19:5  
aa De 1:31  
ab Eze 16:59  
ac Heb 8:9  
ad 1 Jer 3:14  
ae Heb 8:6  
af n Heb 8:10  
ag o Eze 11:19  
ah Eze 36:26  
ai p Ps 37:31  
aj q Jer 30:22  
ak Heb 8:10  
al r Isa 54:13  
am Joh 6:45  
an 1Th 4:9  
ao 1Jo 2:27  
ap s 1Ch 28:9  
aq Joh 17:3  
ar t Isa 11:9  
as Jer 24:7  
at Hab 2:14  
au Heb 8:11

27 "Look! There are days coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of domestic animal."<sup>a</sup>

28 "And it must occur that just as I had kept alert toward them<sup>b</sup> to uproot and to pull down and to tear down and to destroy and to do damage,<sup>c</sup> so I shall keep alert toward them to build up and to plant,"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 29 "In those days they will no more say, 'The fathers were the ones that ate the unripe grape, but it was the teeth of the sons that got set on edge.'<sup>e</sup>

30 But it will be each one for his own error that one will die.<sup>f</sup> Any man eating the unripe grape, his will be the teeth that will be set on edge."

31 "Look! There are days coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I will conclude with the house of Israel<sup>g</sup> and with the house of Judah<sup>h</sup> a new covenant;<sup>i</sup> 32 not one like the covenant that I concluded with their forefathers in the day of my taking hold of their hand to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt,<sup>j</sup> 'which covenant of mine they themselves broke,<sup>k</sup> although I myself had husbandly ownership<sup>l</sup> of them,' is the utterance of Jehovah."

33 "For this is the covenant<sup>m</sup> that I shall conclude with the house of Israel after those days,"<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "I will put my law within them,<sup>o</sup> and in their heart I shall write it.<sup>p</sup> And I will become their God, and they themselves will become my people."<sup>q</sup>

34 "And they will no more teach each one his companion and each one his brother,<sup>r</sup> saying, 'Know Jehovah!'<sup>s</sup> for they will all of them know me, from the least one of them even to the greatest one of them,"<sup>t</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "For I shall

forgive their error, and their sin I shall remember no more.”<sup>a</sup>

**35** This is what Jehovah, the Giver of the sun for light by day,<sup>b</sup> the statutes<sup>c</sup> of the moon<sup>d</sup> and the stars for light by night,<sup>e</sup> the One stirring up the sea that its waves may become boisterous,<sup>f</sup> the One whose name is Jehovah of armies,<sup>g</sup> has said: **36** “If these regulations could be removed from before me,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, ‘those who are the seed of Israel could likewise cease from proving to be a nation before me always.’”<sup>i</sup>

**37** This is what Jehovah has said: “If the heavens up above could be measured and the foundations of the earth below could be searched out,<sup>j</sup> I myself also could reject the entire seed of Israel on account of all that they have done,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.”

**38** “Look! There are days coming,” is the utterance of Jehovah, “and the city will certainly be built<sup>l</sup> to Jehovah from the Tower of Hanan’el<sup>m</sup> to the Corner Gate.<sup>n</sup> **39** And the line for measurement<sup>o</sup> will yet actually go forth straight ahead to the hill of Ga’reb, and it will certainly go around to Go’ah. **40** And all the low plain of the carcasses<sup>p</sup> and of the fatty ashes,<sup>q</sup> and all the terraces as far as the torrent valley of Kid’ron,<sup>r</sup> clear to the corner of the Horse Gate<sup>s</sup> toward the sunrising, will be something holy to Jehovah. It will not be uprooted, neither will it be torn down anymore to time indefinite.”<sup>u</sup>

**32** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zed-e-ki’ah the king of Judah,<sup>v</sup> that is, the eighteenth year of Neb-u-chad-rez-zar,<sup>w</sup> **2** And at that time the military forces of the king of Babylon were laying siege to Jerusalem;<sup>x</sup> and as for Jeremiah the prophet, he happened to be

## CHAP. 31

a Jer 33:8  
Jer 50:20  
Mic 7:18  
Mt 26:28  
Ro 11:27  
Heb 9:15  
Heb 10:17  
b Ge 1:16  
Ps 136:8  
Jer 5:45  
c 1Co 14:33  
d Job 38:33  
Ps 89:37  
e Ps 104:19  
f Ps 136:9  
g Isa 51:15  
h Jer 10:16  
i Ps 148:6  
Isa 54:10  
Jer 33:20  
j Ps 72:5  
k Job 38:5  
Pr 30:4  
Isa 40:12  
l Ne 12:27  
Isa 44:28  
Jer 30:18  
m Ne 3:1  
Ne 12:39  
Zec 14:10  
n 2Ch 26:9  
o Zec 1:16  
p Jer 19:11  
q Jer 7:32  
r 2Sa 15:23  
2Ki 23:6  
Joh 18:1  
s 2Ki 11:16  
2Ch 23:15  
Ne 3:28  
t Eze 45:1  
Joe 3:17  
u Isa 51:22

## CHAP. 32

v 2Ki 25:1  
Jer 39:1  
w Jer 25:1  
x Jer 52:4

## Second Col.

a Ne 3:25  
Jer 32:1  
Jer 37:21  
Jer 38:28  
b Jer 37:18  
Heb 11:36  
c Lu 20:2  
d Jer 34:2  
Jer 37:8  
e 2Ki 25:6  
Jer 34:3  
Jer 37:17  
Jer 38:18  
Jer 39:5  
Jer 52:9  
Eze 12:13  
f Jer 27:22  
g Pr 21:30  
Jer 21:4  
Jer 33:5  
Eze 17:15  
h Jos 21:18  
Jer 13  
i Le 25:24  
Ru 4:4  
j Ne 3:25  
Jer 37:21  
k 1Ki 2:26  
1Ch 6:60

under restraint in the Courtyard of the Guard<sup>a</sup> that is in the house of the king of Judah; **3** because Zed-e-ki’ah the king of Judah had restrained him,<sup>b</sup> saying:

“Why is it that you are prophesying,<sup>c</sup> saying, ‘This is what Jehovah has said: ‘Here I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will certainly capture it;’<sup>d</sup> **4** and Zed-e-ki’ah himself, the king of Judah, will not escape from the hand of the Chal-de’ans, for he will without fail be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and his mouth will actually speak with the mouth of that one, and his own eyes will see even the eyes of that one’;<sup>e</sup> **5** ‘and to Babylon he will take Zed-e-ki’ah, and there he will continue until I turn my attention to him,’<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah; ‘although you men keep warring against the Chal-de’ans, you will not succeed?’”<sup>g</sup>

**6** And Jeremiah proceeded to say: “The word of Jehovah has occurred to me, saying, **7** ‘Here is Han’a-mel the son of Shal’um your paternal uncle coming in to you, saying: ‘Buy for yourself the field of mine that is in An’a-thoth,<sup>h</sup> because the right of repurchase belongs to you for buying it.’”<sup>i</sup>

**8** In time Han’a-mel the son of my paternal uncle came in to me, according to the word of Jehovah, into the Courtyard of the Guard,<sup>j</sup> and proceeded to say to me: “Buy, please, the field of mine that is in An’a-thoth,<sup>k</sup> which is in the land of Benjamin,<sup>l</sup> for the right of hereditary possession is yours, and the repurchasing power is yours. Buy it for yourself.” At that I knew that it had been the word of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

**9** So I proceeded to buy from Han’a-mel<sup>n</sup> the son of my pa-

1 Jos 18:28; m Jer 32:25; n Jer 32:7.

ternal uncle the field that was in An'athoth.<sup>a</sup> And I began to weigh out to him the money,<sup>b</sup> seven shekels and ten silver pieces. **10** Then I wrote in a deed<sup>c</sup> and affixed the seal<sup>d</sup> and took witnesses<sup>e</sup> as I went weighing<sup>f</sup> the money in the scales. **11** After that I took the deed of purchase, the one sealed according to the commandment and the regulations,<sup>g</sup> and the one left open; **12** and I then gave the deed of purchase to Bar'uch<sup>h</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah<sup>i</sup> the son of Mah-sei'ah before the eyes of Han'amel the son of my paternal uncle and before the eyes of the witnesses, those writing in the deed of purchase,<sup>j</sup> before the eyes of all the Jews who were sitting in the Courtyard of the Guard.<sup>k</sup>

**13** I now commanded Bar'uch before their eyes, saying: **14** "This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Taking these deeds, this deed of purchase, even the sealed one, and the other deed left open,<sup>l</sup> you must also put them into an earthenware vessel, in order that they may last for many days.' **15** For this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Houses and fields and vineyards will yet be bought in this land.'"<sup>m</sup>

**16** And I began to pray<sup>n</sup> to Jehovah after my having given the deed of purchase to Bar'uch<sup>o</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah,<sup>p</sup> saying: **17** "Alas, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah!<sup>q</sup> Here you yourself have made the heavens and the earth by your great power<sup>r</sup> and by your outstretched arm.<sup>s</sup> The whole matter is not too wonderful for you yourself,<sup>t</sup> **18** the One exercising loving-kindness toward thousands,<sup>u</sup> and repaying the error of the fathers into the bosom of their sons after them,<sup>v</sup> the true God, the great One,<sup>w</sup> the mighty One,<sup>x</sup> Jehovah of armies<sup>y</sup> being his name,<sup>z</sup> **19** great in coun-

## CHAP. 32

a Jer 1:1

b Ge 23:16

c Jer 32:44

d Ne 10:1

e Jer 4:9

f Isa 8:2

g Ge 23:16

h Le 25:15

i Jer 36:4

j Jer 36:26

k Jer 51:59

l Jer 32:44

m Ne 3:25

n Jer 33:1

o Jer 32:11

p Jer 32:44

q Am 9:14

r Psa 3:10

s Psa 4:6

t Jer 32:12

u Jer 51:59

v Jer 1:6

w Ge 1:1

x Jer 19:15

y Ps 102:25

z Isa 40:26

a Jer 10:12

b Jer 4:11

c Jer 4:21

d Jer 27:5

e Jer 18:14

f Job 42:2

g Lu 1:37

h Ro 4:21

i Ex 20:6

j Ex 34:7

k Nu 14:18

l De 5:3

m 1Ki 14:10

n Isa 65:6

o Ne 1:5

p De 10:17

q Isa 10:21

r Ps 148:2

s Jer 10:16

t Jer 10:16

u Jer 10:16

v Jer 10:16

w Jer 10:16

x Jer 10:16

y Jer 10:16

z Jer 10:16

a Jer 10:16

b Jer 10:16

c Jer 10:16

d Jer 10:16

e Jer 10:16

f Jer 10:16

g Jer 10:16

h Jer 10:16

i Jer 10:16

j Jer 10:16

k Jer 10:16

l Jer 10:16

m Jer 10:16

n Jer 10:16

o Jer 10:16

p Jer 10:16

q Jer 10:16

r Jer 10:16

s Jer 10:16

t Jer 10:16

u Jer 10:16

v Jer 10:16

w Jer 10:16

x Jer 10:16

y Jer 10:16

z Jer 10:16

sel<sup>a</sup> and abundant in acts,<sup>b</sup> you whose eyes are opened upon all the ways of the sons of men,<sup>c</sup> in order to give to each one according to his ways and according to the fruitage of his dealings;<sup>d</sup> **20** you who set signs and miracles in the land of Egypt down to this day and in Israel and among men,<sup>e</sup> that you might make a name for your own self, just as at this day.<sup>f</sup> **21** And you proceeded to bring forth your people Israel out of the land of Egypt,<sup>g</sup> with signs and with miracles<sup>h</sup> and with a strong hand and with a stretched-out arm and with great fearsomeness.<sup>i</sup>

**22** "In time you gave them this land that you swore to their forefathers to give to them,<sup>j</sup> a land flowing with milk and honey.<sup>k</sup> **23** And they proceeded to come in and take possession of it,<sup>l</sup> but they did not obey your voice, and in your law they did not walk.<sup>m</sup> All the things that you commanded them to do they did not do,<sup>n</sup> so that you caused all this calamity to befall them.<sup>o</sup>

**24** Look! With siege ramparts<sup>p</sup> men have come to the city to capture it,<sup>q</sup> and the very city will certainly be given into the hand of the Chal-de'ans who are fighting against it,<sup>r</sup> because of the sword<sup>s</sup> and the famine<sup>t</sup> and the pestilence;<sup>u</sup> and what you have said has happened, and here you are seeing it.<sup>v</sup> **25** Yet you yourself have said to me, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'Buy for yourself the field with money<sup>w</sup> and take witnesses,<sup>x</sup> although the city itself must be given into the hand of the Chal-de'ans.'<sup>y</sup>

**26** At that the word of Jehovah occurred to Jeremiah, saying: **27** "Here I am, Jehovah,

j Ge 13:15; Ge 17:8; Ge 26:3; De 1:8; k Ex 3:8; Jer 11:5; l Ne 9:33; Ps 106:44; m Ne 9:26; Da 9:10; n Nu 33:52; o De 28:15; Jos 23:16; Ezr 9:7; p De 28:52; Jer 33:4; Eze 4:2; q Le 26:31; 2Ki 25:1; Jer 52:4; r Jer 21:4; s Le 26:33; Jer 14:12; t De 28:57; Jer 15:2; u De 28:59; Jer 24:10; v Isa 55:11; w Le 27:18; x De 19:15; Mt 18:16; y Jer 37:10.



the God of all flesh.<sup>a</sup> For me is there any matter at all too wonderful?<sup>b</sup> **28** Therefore this is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am giving this city into the hand of the Chal-de'ans and into the hand of Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon, and he must capture it.<sup>c</sup> **29** And the Chal-de'ans who are fighting against this city must come in and set this city aflame with fire and must burn it down<sup>d</sup> and the houses upon the roofs of which they have made sacrificial smoke to Ba'al and have poured out drink offerings to other gods for the purpose of offending me.<sup>e</sup>

**30** "For the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah have proved to be mere doers of what was bad in my eyes, from their youth on up;<sup>f</sup> for the sons of Israel are even offending me by the work of their hands,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **31** 'For this city, from the day that they built it, clear down to this day, has proved to be nothing but a cause of anger in me<sup>h</sup> and a cause of rage in me, in order to remove it from before my face.<sup>i</sup> **32** on account of all the badness of the sons of Israel<sup>j</sup> and of the sons of Judah<sup>k</sup> that they have done to offend me,<sup>l</sup> they, their kings,<sup>m</sup> their princes,<sup>n</sup> their priests<sup>o</sup> and their prophets,<sup>p</sup> and the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **33** And they kept turning to me the back and not the face;<sup>q</sup> though there was a teaching of them, a rising up early and teaching, but there were none of them listening to receive discipline.<sup>r</sup> **34** And they went putting their disgusting things in the house upon which my own name has been called, in order to defile it.<sup>s</sup> **35** Furthermore, they built the high places of Ba'al<sup>t</sup> that are in the valley of the son of Hin'nom,<sup>u</sup> in order to make their sons and their daughters pass through the fire<sup>v</sup> to Mo'-

CHAP. 32

a Nu 16:22  
Nu 27:16  
Lu 3:6  
Ro 3:29  
b Ge 18:14  
Job 42:2  
c Lu 1:37  
Da 4:21  
d 2Ki 25:4  
Jer 20:5  
Jer 21:4  
e 2Ki 25:9  
2Ch 36:19  
Jer 37:8  
Jer 52:13  
La 4:11  
f 2Ki 17:16  
2Ch 28:2  
Jer 7:18  
Jer 19:13  
Jer 44:25  
g Jer 9:7  
2Ki 17:9  
Ne 9:16  
Ps 106:6  
Jer 2:7  
Jer 3:25  
Eze 16:8  
Eze 20:28  
Ac 7:51  
h Jer 22:21  
Eze 23:3  
i 1Ki 11:7  
2Ki 21:4  
Zep 3:1  
j 2Ki 23:27  
2Ki 24:3  
La 1:8  
k 2Ki 15:18  
2Ki 17:11  
2Ki 17:18  
Jer 7:12  
Jer 11:17  
l Jer 5:11  
Jer 11:10  
m Eze 8:17  
Isa 1:4  
n 1Ki 11:9  
2Ki 23:26  
1Ch 10:13  
Ezr 9:7  
Jer 15:4  
o Eze 22:6  
Da 9:8  
p Ne 9:34  
Mic 3:5  
q 2Ch 29:6  
Jer 2:27  
Jer 7:24  
Zec 7:11  
r 2Ch 36:16  
Jer 7:13  
Jer 25:3  
Jer 26:5  
Jer 35:15  
Jer 44:5  
s 2Ki 21:4  
2Ch 33:4  
Jer 7:30  
Jer 23:11  
Eze 5:11  
Eze 8:5  
Eze 23:38  
Ho 9:10  
t 1Ki 11:5  
2Ki 23:10  
u Jos 15:8  
2Ch 28:3  
Jer 19:5  
v 2Ch 33:6  
Isa 57:5  
Jer 7:31

lech,<sup>a</sup> a thing that I did not command them,<sup>b</sup> neither did it come up into my heart to do this detestable thing,<sup>c</sup> for the purpose of making Judah sin.<sup>d</sup>

**36** "And now, therefore, this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said concerning this city which you persons are saying will certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence,<sup>e</sup> **37** 'Here I am collecting them together out of all the lands to which I shall have dispersed them in my anger and in my rage and in great indignation;<sup>f</sup> and I will bring them back to this place and make them dwell in security.<sup>g</sup> **38** And they will certainly become my people,<sup>h</sup> and I myself shall become their God.<sup>i</sup> **39** And I will give them one heart<sup>j</sup> and one way in order to fear me always, for good to them and to their sons after them.<sup>k</sup> **40** And I will conclude with them an indefinitely lasting covenant,<sup>l</sup> that I shall not turn back from behind them, for me to do them good;<sup>m</sup> and the fear of me I shall put in their heart in order not to turn aside from me.<sup>n</sup> **41** And I will exult over them to do them good,<sup>o</sup> and I will plant them in this land<sup>p</sup> in truthness with all my heart and with all my soul.<sup>q</sup>

**42** "For this is what Jehovah has said, 'Just as I have brought in upon this people all this great calamity, so I am bringing in upon them all the goodness that I am speaking concerning them.<sup>r</sup> **43** And fields will certainly be bought in this land<sup>s</sup> of which you people will be saying: 'It is a

**Second Col.** a Le 18:21; Le 20:4; b De 18:10; 1Ki 11:10; c 1Ki 11:33; d 2Ki 16:3; 2Ch 33:9; e Jer 24:10; f De 29:24; De 30:3; Jer 23:3; Jer 29:14; Eze 37:21; g Jer 23:6; Jer 33:16; Eze 34:25; h Jer 24:7; Jer 31:33; Mic 4:5; i Ge 17:7; Jer 30:22; j 2Ch 30:12; Eze 11:19; k De 5:29; Ps 115:13; Isa 55:3; Isa 61:8; m Ps 73:1; Ps 125:4; Eze 39:29; n Eze 36:26; Re 15:4; o De 30:9; Isa 62:3; Isa 65:19; Zep 3:17; p Isa 58:11; Isa 61:3; Jer 24:6; Jer 31:12; Am 9:15; q Jer 31:28; Jer 33:11; Zec 8:13; r Eze 37:14.

desolate waste<sup>a</sup> without man and domestic animal. It has been given into the hand of the Chal-de-ans.”<sup>b</sup>

44 “With money people will buy fields themselves, and there will be a recording in the deed<sup>c</sup> and a sealing and a taking of witnesses<sup>d</sup> in the land of Benjamin<sup>e</sup> and in the surroundings of Jerusalem<sup>f</sup> and in the cities of Judah<sup>g</sup> and in the cities of the mountainous region and in the cities of the lowland<sup>h</sup> and in the cities of the south,<sup>i</sup> because I shall bring back their captives,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.”

**33** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the Courtyard of the Guard,<sup>k</sup> saying: 2 “This is what Jehovah the Maker<sup>l</sup> of earth has said, Jehovah the Former<sup>m</sup> of it to establish it firmly,<sup>n</sup> Jehovah being his name,<sup>o</sup> 3 ‘Call to me, and I shall answer you’<sup>p</sup> and readily tell you great and incomprehensible things that you have not known.”<sup>q</sup>

4 ‘For this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah that are pulled down on account of the siege ramparts and on account of the sword;<sup>r</sup> 5 concerning those who are coming to fight against the Chal-de-ans and to fill places with the carcasses of the men whom I have struck down in my anger and in my rage,<sup>s</sup> and on account of all whose badness I have concealed my face from this city,<sup>t</sup> 6 ‘Here I am bringing up for her a recuperation and health;<sup>u</sup> and I will heal them and reveal to them an abundance of peace and truth.’<sup>v</sup> 7 And I will bring back the captives of Judah and the captives of Israel,<sup>w</sup> and I will build them just as at the start.<sup>x</sup> 8 And I will purify

## CHAP. 32

a Jer 9:11  
Eze 23:33  
b Jer 21:4  
c Jer 32:10  
d Jer 32:25  
e Jos 18:28  
f Jer 31:36  
g Jer 31:23  
h Jos 15:33  
Jer 17:26  
Jer 33:13  
i Jos 15:21  
j Ps 126:1  
Jer 33:7

## CHAP. 33

k Ne 3:25  
Jer 32:2  
Jer 37:21  
Jer 38:28  
l Ge 1:1  
Ps 146:6  
Re 4:11  
m Ge 14:19  
Ps 102:25  
Isa 45:18  
Re 10:6  
n Ps 96:10  
Ps 104:5  
Ps 119:90  
Ec 1:4  
o Ex 6:3  
Ex 15:3  
Jer 32:18  
Am 5:8  
Am 9:6  
p De 4:7  
Ps 50:15  
Ps 91:15  
Isa 55:6  
Jer 29:12  
q Ps 25:14  
Isa 48:6  
Am 3:7  
r De 28:52  
Jer 32:24  
s Jer 32:5  
t De 31:17  
Jer 21:10  
Mic 3:4  
u De 32:39  
Isa 30:26  
Jer 30:17  
v Isa 54:13  
De 30:3  
w Ps 14:7  
Jer 30:3  
Jer 32:44  
x Isa 1:26  
Jer 24:6  
Zec 10:6

## Second Col.

a Ps 85:2  
Isa 40:2  
Jer 31:34  
Zec 13:1  
b Ps 65:3  
Isa 43:25  
Isa 44:22  
Mic 7:18  
c De 30:9  
Ps 126:3  
Isa 62:3  
d Isa 62:7  
e 2Ch 20:29  
f Mic 7:17  
g Ne 6:16  
h Isa 24:11  
i Jer 32:43  
j Jer 31:12

them from all their error with which they have sinned against me,<sup>a</sup> and I will forgive all their errors with which they have sinned against me and with which they have transgressed against me.<sup>b</sup> 9 And she will certainly become to me a name of exultation,<sup>c</sup> a praise and a beauty toward all the nations of the earth who will hear of all the goodness that I am rendering to them.<sup>d</sup> And they will certainly be in dread<sup>e</sup> and be agitated<sup>f</sup> on account of all the goodness and on account of all the peace that I am rendering to her.”<sup>g</sup>

10 “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘In this place that you people will be saying is waste without man and without domestic animal, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolated<sup>h</sup> without man and without inhabitant and without domestic animal, there will yet be heard<sup>i</sup> 11 the sound of exultation and the sound of rejoicing,<sup>j</sup> the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those saying: “LAUD Jehovah of armies, for Jehovah is good;<sup>k</sup> for to time indefinite is his loving-kindness!”’<sup>l</sup>

“They will be bringing a thanksgiving offering into the house of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> for I shall bring back the captives of the land just as at the start,<sup>n</sup> Jehovah has said.”

12 “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘In this waste place without man and even domestic animal<sup>o</sup> and in all its cities there will yet come to be the pasture ground of the shepherds who are making the flock lie down.’<sup>p</sup>

13 “‘In the cities of the mountainous region, in the cities of

k Ps 25:8; Zec 9:17; Mr 10:18; 1Ch 16:8; 2Ch 5:13; Ezr 3:11; Ps 89:2; Isa 12:4; Mic 7:18; m Le 7:12; 2Ch 29:31; Ps 107:22; n De 30:5; Jer 32:44; o Jer 32:43; Jer 51:62; p Isa 65:10; Jer 31:24; Jer 50:19; Mic 2:12.

the lowland<sup>a</sup> and in the cities of the south<sup>b</sup> and in the land of Benjamin<sup>c</sup> and in the surroundings of Jerusalem<sup>d</sup> and in the cities of Judah<sup>e</sup> flocks will yet pass by under the hands of the one taking the count,<sup>f</sup> Jehovah has said.<sup>g</sup>

14 "Look! There are days coming,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, and I shall certainly carry out the good word that I have spoken,<sup>h</sup> concerning the house of Israel<sup>i</sup> and concerning the house of Judah. 15 In those days and at that time I shall make sprout for David a righteous sprout,<sup>j</sup> and he will certainly execute justice and righteousness in the land.<sup>k</sup> 16 In those days Judah will be saved<sup>l</sup> and Jerusalem itself will reside in security.<sup>m</sup> And this is what she will be called, Jehovah Is Our Righteousness."<sup>n</sup>

17 "For this is what Jehovah has said, 'There will not be cut off in David's case a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.<sup>o</sup> 18 And in the case of the priests, the Levites, there will not be cut off a man from before me to offer up whole burnt offering and to make smoke with a grain offering and to render sacrifice always.'<sup>p</sup>

19 And the word of Jehovah came further to Jeremiah, saying: 20 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'If you people could break my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, even in order for day and night not to occur in their time,<sup>q</sup> 21 likewise could my own covenant be broken with David my servant<sup>r</sup> so that he should not come to have a son ruling as king upon his throne;<sup>s</sup> also with the Levites, the priests, my ministers.<sup>t</sup> 22 Just as the army of the heavens cannot be counted, neither the sand of the sea be measured,<sup>u</sup> so I shall multiply the seed of David my servant and

## CHAP. 33

a Jos 15:33  
Jer 32:44  
b Jos 15:21  
c Jos 18:21  
d Jer 17:26  
e Jer 32:44  
f Le 27:32  
g Jer 23:5  
h Ge 22:17  
De 30:3  
Jer 29:10  
i Jer 31:27  
j 1Ch 17:11  
Isa 4:2  
Isa 11:1  
Isa 53:2  
Jer 23:5  
Zec 3:8  
Re 22:16  
k Isa 9:7  
Isa 11:4  
Heb 1:9  
Isa 45:17  
m De 33:28  
Eze 28:26  
n Jer 23:6  
o 2Sa 7:16  
1Ki 2:4  
Ps 89:29  
Isa 9:7  
Lu 1:33  
p 1Pe 2:5  
Re 1:6  
q Ge 1:16  
Ps 89:37  
Isa 54:10  
Jer 31:35  
r 2Sa 7:16  
2Sa 23:5  
Ps 89:34  
Ps 132:11  
Isa 55:3  
Jer 31:37  
s Isa 9:6  
Da 7:14  
Lu 1:32  
t De 21:5  
u Ge 13:16  
Ge 15:5  
Ge 22:17  
Jer 31:37  
Heb 11:12

## Second Col.

a 1Ch 25:1  
2Ch 35:2  
b Eze 37:19  
c Ps 83:4  
Eze 25:3  
d Ge 1:16  
Jer 33:20  
e Job 38:33  
Ps 74:16  
Ps 104:19  
Jer 31:35  
f Ps 94:14  
Jer 31:37  
g Ezr 2:1  
Ezr 2:70  
Jer 33:7  
h Isa 14:1  
Jer 31:20  
Ho 1:7  
Mic 7:19  
Zec 10:6

## CHAP. 34

i 2Ki 25:1  
Jer 32:2

the Levites who are ministering to me."<sup>a</sup>

23 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to Jeremiah, saying: 24 "Have you not seen what those of this people have spoken, saying, 'The two families whom Jehovah has chosen,<sup>b</sup> he will also reject them'? And my own people they keep treating with disrespect,<sup>c</sup> so that it should no more continue being a nation before them.

25 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'If it was not a fact that I had appointed my own covenant of the day and night,<sup>d</sup> the statutes of heaven and earth,<sup>e</sup> 26 so too I would reject even the seed of Jacob and of David my servant,<sup>f</sup> so that I should not take from his seed rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. For I shall gather their captives<sup>g</sup> and will have pity upon them.'<sup>h</sup>

34 The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Neb-uchad-rez'zar the king of Babylon<sup>i</sup> and all his military force<sup>j</sup> and all the kingdoms of the earth, the dominion under his hand,<sup>k</sup> and all the peoples were fighting against Jerusalem and against all her cities,<sup>l</sup> saying:

2 "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Go, and you must say to Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah,<sup>m</sup> yes, you must say to him: 'This is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon,<sup>n</sup> and he must burn it with fire.<sup>o</sup> 3 And you yourself will not escape out of his hand, because you will without fail be caught and into his hand you will be given.<sup>p</sup> And your own eyes will see even the eyes of the king of Babylon,<sup>q</sup> and his own mouth will speak even with

j Jer 39:1; Jer 52:4; k Jer 27:6; l De 28:52; Jer 1:15; m 2Ch 36:11; Jer 37:1; n Jer 21:10; Jer 32:28; o Jer 32:29; Jer 37:8; Jer 38:23; Jer 39:3; p Jer 37:17; Jer 39:5; Jer 52:8; q 2Ki 25:6; Jer 32:4; Eze 12:13.

your mouth, and to Babylon you will come.' **4** However, hear the word of Jehovah, O Zed-e-ki'ah king of Judah,<sup>a</sup> 'This is what Jehovah has said concerning you: "You will not die by the sword. **5** In peace you will die;"<sup>b</sup> and as with the burnings for your fathers, the former kings who happened to be prior to you,<sup>c</sup> so they will make a burning<sup>d</sup> for you, and 'Alas, O master!'<sup>e</sup> is what they will say in lament<sup>f</sup> for you, for 'I myself have spoken the very word,' is the utterance of Jehovah."<sup>g</sup>""

**6** And Jeremiah the prophet proceeded to speak to Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah all these words<sup>h</sup> in Jerusalem, **7** when the military forces of the king of Babylon were fighting against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left remaining,<sup>i</sup> against La'chish<sup>j</sup> and against A-ze'kah;<sup>j</sup> for they, the fortified cities,<sup>k</sup> were the ones that remained over among the cities of Judah.<sup>l</sup>

**8** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah after King Zed-e-ki'ah concluded a covenant with all the people who were in Jerusalem to proclaim to them liberty,<sup>m</sup> **9** to let each one his manservant and each one his maidservant, Hebrew<sup>n</sup> man and Hebrew woman, go free, in order not to use them as servants, that is, a Jew, who is his brother.<sup>o</sup> **10** So all the princes<sup>p</sup> obeyed, and all the people who had entered into the covenant to let each one his manservant and each one his maidservant go free, in order to use them no more as servants, and they proceeded to obey and to let them go.<sup>q</sup> **11** But they turned about<sup>r</sup> after that and began to bring back the menservants and the maidservants whom they had let go free, and they went subjecting them as menservants and as maidservants.<sup>s</sup> **12** Consequently the

## CHAP. 34

a 2Ch 36:10  
b Ezr 17:16  
c 2Ch 21:19  
d 2Ch 16:14  
e Jer 22:18  
f La 4:20  
g Mic 2:4  
h 1Sa 3:18  
i 1Ki 21:19  
j Ac 20:27  
k De 28:52  
l Jer 4:5  
m 2Ki 19:8  
n Mic 1:13  
o Jos 15:35  
p 2Ki 18:13  
q 2Ch 11:5  
r 2Ch 27:4  
s Ex 21:2  
t Le 25:10  
u De 15:12  
v Ge 14:13  
w Co 11:22  
x Ne 5:8  
y Jer 36:10  
z Jer 36:12  
aa Le 25:39  
ab Ho 6:4  
ac Le 25:42  
ad Ps 36:3

## Second Col.

a Ex 24:7  
b De 5:2  
c De 7:8  
d De 24:18  
e Ex 13:3  
f Ex 21:2  
g Le 25:41  
h Le 25:39  
i 1Sa 3:8  
j 2Ki 17:14  
k Ne 9:29  
l Jer 7:26  
m Zec 7:12  
n Ps 119:106  
o 2Ki 21:4  
p Ezr 5:5  
q Ezr 17:16  
r Mt 5:37  
s Le 19:12  
t Ezr 20:39  
u Jer 34:11  
v Ex 21:2  
w Le 25:10  
x De 15:12  
y Le 26:34  
z Ga 6:7  
aa Jas 2:13  
ab Jer 15:2  
ac Le 26:25  
ad Jer 21:7  
ae Ezr 14:19  
af De 28:53  
ag 2Ki 25:3  
ah Jer 24:10  
ai Jer 32:24  
aj De 28:65  
ak Jer 15:4  
al Jer 29:18  
am De 17:2  
an Jos 7:11  
ao Ezr 17:16  
ap Ho 6:7  
aq Ge 15:10  
ar Ge 15:17  
as Jer 25:18  
at Da 9:6

word of Jehovah occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying:

**13** "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'I myself concluded a covenant with your forefathers<sup>a</sup> in the day of my bringing them out of the land of Egypt,<sup>b</sup> out of the house of servants,' saying: **14** "At the end of seven years you men should let go each one his brother,<sup>c</sup> a Hebrew man,<sup>c</sup> who came to be sold to you<sup>d</sup> and who has served you six years; and you must let him go free from being with you." But your forefathers did not listen to me, neither did they incline their ear.<sup>e</sup> **15** And you yourselves turn around today and do what is upright in my eyes in proclaiming liberty each one to his companion, and you conclude a covenant before me<sup>h</sup> in the house upon which my name has been called.<sup>i</sup> **16** Then you turn back<sup>j</sup> and profane my name<sup>k</sup> and bring back each one his manservant and each one his maidservant, whom you let go free agreeably to their soul, and you subject them to become your menservants and maidservants."<sup>l</sup>

**17** "Therefore this is what Jehovah has said, 'You yourselves have not obeyed me in keeping on proclaiming liberty<sup>m</sup> each one to his brother and each one to his companion. Here I am proclaiming to you a liberty,'<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'to the sword,<sup>o</sup> to the pestilence<sup>p</sup> and to the famine,<sup>q</sup> and I shall certainly give you for a quaking to all the kingdoms of the earth.'<sup>r</sup> **18** And I will give the men sidestepping my covenant,<sup>s</sup> in that they did not carry out the words of the covenant that they concluded before me with the calf that they cut in two<sup>t</sup> that they might pass between its pieces;<sup>u</sup> **19** namely, the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem,<sup>v</sup> the court officials and the priests and all

the people of the land who went passing between the pieces of the calf— **20** yes, I will give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those seeking for their soul;<sup>a</sup> and their dead bodies must become food for the flying creatures of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth.<sup>b</sup> **21** And Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah<sup>c</sup> and his princes I shall give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those seeking for their soul and into the hand of the military forces of the king of Babylon<sup>d</sup> who are withdrawing from against you men.<sup>e</sup>

**22** “Here I am commanding,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, ‘and I shall certainly bring them back to this city,<sup>g</sup> and they must fight against it and capture it and burn it with fire;<sup>h</sup> and the cities of Judah I shall make a desolate waste without an inhabitant.’”<sup>h</sup>

**35** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>i</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, saying: **2** “Go to the house of the Re'cha-bites,<sup>j</sup> and you must speak with them and bring them into the house of Jehovah, to one of the dining rooms; and you must give them wine to drink.”

**3** So I took Ja-az-a-ni'ah the son of Jeremiah the son of Hab-az-zi-ni'ah and his brothers, and all his sons, and all the household of the Re'cha-bites, **4** and I proceeded to bring them into the house of Jehovah, to the dining room<sup>k</sup> of the sons of Ha'-nan the son of Ig-da-li'ah, a man of the true God, which was beside the dining room of the princes that was above the dining room of Ma-a-sei'ah the son of Shal'lum<sup>l</sup> the doorkeeper. **5** Then I put before the sons of the house of the Re'cha-bites cups full of wine and goblets and said to them: “Drink wine.”

CHAP. 34

a De 7:10  
Jer 4:30

b De 28:26  
1Ki 14:11  
Ps 79:2  
Jer 7:33  
Jer 16:4  
Jer 19:7

c 2Ki 24:18

d 2Ki 25:6  
Jer 39:6  
Jer 52:10  
La 4:20

e Jer 37:5

f 2Ch 36:17  
Jer 39:1

g 2Ki 25:9  
Jer 32:29  
Jer 38:23  
Jer 39:8  
Jer 52:13

h Le 26:33  
De 29:28  
Jer 9:11  
Jer 44:2  
Mic 7:13

CHAP. 35

i 2Ki 23:34  
2Ch 36:5  
Da 1:1

j 2Ki 10:15  
1Ch 2:55

k 2Ch 31:11

l 1Ch 9:17  
Ezr 2:42  
Ne 7:45

Second Col.

a 2Ki 10:15  
1Ch 2:55

b Ec 5:4

c Ex 20:12  
Eph 6:3

d Ge 18:19

e Pr 6:20

f 2Ki 10:15  
1Ch 2:55

g Jer 35:8

h 2Ch 36:6  
Da 1:1

i Jer 4:5

j De 5:29  
Jer 6:8  
Jer 7:3

k Jer 9:12  
Jer 32:33

l 2Ki 10:15  
1Ch 2:55

**6** But they said: “We shall drink no wine, because Jon'a-dab the son of Re'chab,<sup>a</sup> our forefather, was the one that laid the command upon us, saying, ‘You must drink no wine, neither you nor your sons, to time indefinite.’<sup>b</sup> **7** And no house must you build, and no seed must you sow; and no vineyard must you plant, nor must it come to be yours. But in tents you should dwell all your days, in order that you may keep living many days upon the surface of the ground where you are residing as aliens.’<sup>c</sup> **8** So we keep obeying the voice of Je-hon'a-dab the son of Re'chab our forefather in everything that he commanded<sup>d</sup> us by drinking no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons and our daughters,<sup>e</sup> **9** and by not building houses for us to dwell in, so that no vineyard or field or seed should become ours. **10** And we keep dwelling in tents and obeying and doing according to all that Jon'a-dab<sup>f</sup> our forefather commanded us.<sup>g</sup> **11** But it came about when Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon came up against the land<sup>h</sup> that we began to say, ‘Come, and let us enter into Jerusalem because of the military force of the Chal-de'ans and because of the military force of the Syrians, and let us dwell in Jerusalem.’”<sup>i</sup>

**12** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to Jeremiah, saying: **13** “This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, ‘Go, and you must say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem: “Did you not continually receive exhortation to obey my words?”<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **14** “There has been a carrying out of the words of Je-hon'a-dab the son of Re'chab,<sup>k</sup> that he commanded his sons, to drink no wine, and they have drunk none down to this day, because

they have obeyed the commandment of their forefather.<sup>a</sup> And as for me, I have spoken to you men, rising up early and speaking,<sup>b</sup> but you have not obeyed me.<sup>c</sup>

**15** And I kept sending to you all my servants the prophets,<sup>d</sup> rising up early and sending them, saying, 'Turn back, please, each one from his bad way,<sup>e</sup> and make your dealings good,<sup>f</sup> and do not walk after other gods to serve them.<sup>g</sup> And keep dwelling on the ground that I have given to you and to your forefathers.<sup>h</sup> But you did not incline your ear, nor did you listen to me.<sup>i</sup> **16** But the sons of Je-hon'a-dab the son of Re'chab<sup>j</sup> have carried out the commandment of their forefather that he commanded them;<sup>k</sup> but as for this people, they have not listened to me.'<sup>l</sup>

**17** "Therefore this is what Jehovah, the God of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Here I am bringing upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the calamity that I have spoken against them,<sup>m</sup> for the reason that I have spoken to them but they did not listen, and I kept calling to them but they did not answer.'<sup>n</sup>

**18** And to the household of the Re'cha-bites Jeremiah said: "This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'For the reason that you have obeyed the commandment of Je-hon'a-dab<sup>o</sup> your forefather and continue keeping all his commandments and doing according to all that he commanded you,<sup>p</sup> **19** therefore this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "There will not be cut off from Jon'a-dab the son of Re'chab a man to stand<sup>q</sup> before me always.'<sup>r</sup>

**36** Now it came about in the fourth year of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>s</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, that this word occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying:

## CHAP. 35

a Jer 35:8  
b 2Ch 36:15  
Jer 7:13  
Jer 25:3  
c Ne 9:26  
Ne 9:30  
Isa 30:9  
Jer 7:24  
d Jer 7:25  
Jer 25:4  
e Isa 1:16  
Jer 4:14  
Jer 25:5  
Eze 18:30  
Ho 14:1  
Zec 1:3  
f Jer 7:3  
Jer 18:11  
g De 31:18  
Jer 44:5  
h De 30:20  
Jos 14:1  
Jer 7:7  
i 2Ch 36:16  
j 1Ch 2:55  
k Jer 35:8  
l Isa 1:3  
Jer 11:8  
m De 28:15  
De 28:27  
Jos 23:15  
2Ki 23:27  
Jer 15:3  
Mic 3:12  
n Pr 1:24  
Isa 65:12  
Isa 66:4  
Jer 1:13  
Jer 28:5  
Jer 32:33  
o 2Ki 10:15  
p Ex 20:12  
De 5:16  
q Ps 5:5  
Jer 15:19  
Lu 21:36  
r Eph 6:3  
Col 3:20

## CHAP. 36

s 2Ki 23:36  
Jer 25:1

## Second Col.

a De 31:24  
Jer 45:1  
Eze 2:9  
b Jer 30:2  
c Jer 4:16  
Jer 32:30  
d Jer 1:2  
Jer 25:9  
e Jer 1:2  
Jer 25:3  
f Jer 26:3  
g Isa 55:7  
Jer 18:8  
Eze 33:11  
Jon 3:8  
h Ps 130:4  
Mic 7:18  
i Jer 32:12  
j Jer 45:1  
k Jer 32:2  
l Jer 7:2  
Jer 22:2  
m Ac 27:9  
Jer 36:13  
o 2Ch 33:12

**2** "Take for yourself a roll of a book,<sup>a</sup> and you must write in it all the words<sup>b</sup> that I have spoken to you against Israel and against Judah<sup>c</sup> and against all the nations,<sup>d</sup> since the day that I spoke to you, since the days of Jo-si'ah, clear down to this day.<sup>e</sup> **3** Perhaps those of the house of Judah will listen to all the calamity that I am thinking of doing to them,<sup>f</sup> to the end that they may return, each one from his bad way,<sup>g</sup> and that I may actually forgive their error and their sin."<sup>h</sup>

**4** And Jeremiah proceeded to call Bar'uch<sup>i</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah that Bar'uch might write at the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah that He had spoken to him, on the roll of the book.<sup>j</sup>

**5** Then Jeremiah commanded Bar'uch, saying: "I am shut up. I am unable to enter into the house of Jehovah.<sup>k</sup> **6** And you yourself must enter in and read aloud from the roll that you have written at my mouth the words of Jehovah<sup>l</sup> in the ears of the people at the house of Jehovah in the day of fast;<sup>m</sup> and also in the ears of all Judah who are coming in from their cities you should read them aloud.<sup>n</sup> **7** Perhaps their request for favor will fall before Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and they will return, each one from his bad way,<sup>p</sup> for great is the anger and the rage that Jehovah has spoken against this people."<sup>q</sup>

**8** And Bar'uch<sup>r</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah proceeded to do according to all that Jeremiah the prophet had commanded him, to read aloud from the book<sup>s</sup> the words of Jehovah at the house of Jehovah.<sup>t</sup>

**9** Now it came about in the fifth year of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>u</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month,<sup>v</sup> that all the people in Jerusalem and all the

p Jer 25:5; Jon 3:8; Zec 1:4; q 2Ch 34:21; r Jer 32:12; Jer 36:4; Jer 45:2; s Ne 8:3; t Jer 7:2; u 2Ki 23:36; Jer 35:1; v Ne 1:1.

people that were coming in from the cities of Judah into Jerusalem proclaimed a fast before Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> **10** And Bar'uch began to read aloud from the book the words of Jeremiah at the house of Jehovah, in the dining room<sup>b</sup> of Gem-a-ri'ah<sup>c</sup> the son of Sha'phan<sup>d</sup> the copyist,<sup>e</sup> in the upper courtyard, at the entrance of the new gate of the house of Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> in the ears of all the people.

**11** And Mi-cai'ah the son of Gem-a-ri'ah the son of Sha'phan<sup>g</sup> got to hear all the words of Jehovah from out of the book. **12** At that he went down to the house of the king, to the dining room of the secretary, and, look! there is where all the princes were sitting, E-lish'a-ma<sup>h</sup> the secretary and De-la'iah<sup>i</sup> the son of She-mai'ah and El-na'than<sup>j</sup> the son of Ach'bor<sup>k</sup> and Gem-a-ri'ah<sup>l</sup> the son of Sha'phan<sup>m</sup> and Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Han-a-ni'ah and all the other princes. **13** And Mi-cai'ah<sup>n</sup> proceeded to tell them all the words that he had heard when Bar'uch read aloud from the book in the ears of the people.<sup>o</sup>

**14** Then all the princes sent out to Bar'uch<sup>p</sup> Je-hu'di<sup>q</sup> the son of Neth-a-ni'ah the son of Shel-e-mi'ah the son of Cush'i, saying: "The roll from which you read aloud in the ears of the people—take it in your hand and come." Accordingly Bar'uch the son of Ne-ri'ah took the roll in his hand and came in to them.<sup>r</sup> **15** Then they said to him: "Sit down, please, and read it aloud in our ears." So Bar'uch<sup>s</sup> read aloud in their ears.

**16** Now it came about that as soon as they heard all the words, they looked at one another in dread; and they proceeded to say to Bar'uch: "We shall without fail tell the king all these words."<sup>t</sup> **17** And Bar'uch they asked, saying: "Tell us, please, How did you write all these words from

CHAP. 36

a 2Ch 20:3

Ne 9:1

Es 4:16

b 1Ch 28:12

c Jer 36:25

d 2Kl 22:8

Jer 39:14

Eze 8:11

e Ezr 7:6

Ps 45:1

f Jer 26:10

g 2Ch 34:20

h Jer 36:20

i Jer 36:25

j Jer 26:22

Jer 36:25

k 2Kl 22:14

Jer 26:22

l Jer 36:10

m 2Kl 22:8

Jer 26:24

Jer 39:14

n Jer 36:11

o Jer 36:21

p Jer 36:26

q Jer 36:21

r Jer 36:2

s Jer 45:1

t Am 7:10

Second Col.

a Jer 36:4

b 3Jo 13

c Jer 36:26

d Jer 36:10

e 1Ch 28:12

f Jer 36:12

g Jer 36:14

h Jer 36:12

i 2Ch 34:18

j Am 3:15

k Ezr 10:9

l Isa 47:14

m Ps 50:17

Isa 28:14

n Ps 36:1

o 2Kl 19:1

Isa 36:22

Mt 26:65

p 2Kl 24:8

Jer 26:22

q Jer 36:12

r Jer 36:10

s Pr 21:29

t Jer 1:5

Mt 27:9

u 1Kl 17:3

Jer 1:19

2Pe 2:9

v Jer 32:12

Jer 45:1

his mouth?"<sup>a</sup> **18** Then Bar'uch said to them: "Out of his mouth he kept declaring to me all these words, and I was writing in the book with ink."<sup>b</sup> **19** Finally the princes said to Bar'uch: "Go, conceal yourself, you and Jeremiah, so that no one at all will know where you men are."<sup>c</sup>

**20** Then they came in to the king, to the courtyard,<sup>d</sup> and the roll they entrusted to the dining room<sup>e</sup> of E-lish'a-ma<sup>f</sup> the secretary; and they began to tell all the words in the ears of the king.

**21** So the king sent Je-hu'di<sup>g</sup> out to get the roll. Accordingly he got it out of the dining room of E-lish'a-ma<sup>h</sup> the secretary.<sup>i</sup> And Je-hu'di began to read it aloud in the ears of the king and in the ears of all the princes standing by the king. **22** And the king was sitting in the winter house,<sup>j</sup> in the ninth month,<sup>k</sup> with a brazier<sup>l</sup> burning before him.

**23** Then it came about that as soon as Je-hu'di had read three or four page-columns, he proceeded to tear it apart with the secretary's knife, pitching it also into the fire that was in the brazier until all the roll ended up in the fire that was in the brazier.<sup>m</sup> **24** And they felt no dread;<sup>n</sup> neither did the king and all his servants, who were listening to all these words, rip their garments apart.<sup>o</sup> **25** And even El-na'than<sup>p</sup> and De-la'iah<sup>q</sup> and Gem-a-ri'ah<sup>r</sup> themselves pleaded with the king not to burn the roll, but he did not listen to them.<sup>s</sup> **26** Further, the king commanded Je-rah'me-el the son of the king and Se-rai'ah the son of Az'ri-el and Shel-e-mi'ah the son of Ab'del-el to get Bar'uch the secretary and Jeremiah the prophet.<sup>t</sup> But Jehovah kept them concealed.<sup>u</sup>

**27** And the word of Jehovah occurred further to Jeremiah after the king had burned up the roll with the words that Bar'uch<sup>v</sup>

had written at the mouth of Jeremiah,<sup>a</sup> saying: **28** "Take again for yourself a roll, another one, and write on it all the first words that proved to be on the first roll, which Je-hoi'a-kim the king of Judah burned up.<sup>b</sup> **29** And against Je-hoi'a-kim the king of Judah you should say, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "You yourself have burned up this roll,<sup>c</sup> saying, 'Why is it that you have written on it,<sup>d</sup> saying: "The king of Babylon will come without fail and will certainly bring this land to ruin and cause man and beast to cease from it?"<sup>e</sup> **30** Therefore this is what Jehovah has said against Je-hoi'a-kim the king of Judah, 'He will come to have no one sitting upon the throne of David,<sup>f</sup> and his own dead body will become something thrown out<sup>g</sup> to the heat by day and to the frost by night. **31** And I will call to account against him<sup>h</sup> and against his offspring and against his servants their error,<sup>i</sup> and I will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and upon the men of Judah all the calamity that I have spoken against them,<sup>j</sup> and they did not listen."<sup>k</sup>

**32** And Jeremiah himself took another roll and then gave it to Bar'uch the son of Ne-ri'-ah, the secretary,<sup>l</sup> who proceeded to write upon it at the mouth<sup>m</sup> of Jeremiah all the words of the book that Je-hoi'a-kim the king of Judah had burned in the fire;<sup>n</sup> and there were added to them many more words like those.

**37** And King Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>o</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah<sup>p</sup> began to reign in place of Co-ni'ah<sup>q</sup> the son of Je-hoi'a-kim,<sup>r</sup> whom Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.<sup>s</sup> **2** And he himself and his servants and the people of the land did not listen to the words of Jehovah<sup>t</sup> that he spoke by means of Jeremiah the prophet.<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 36

a Jer 36:2  
b Jer 36:23  
c Jer 36:23  
d Isa 30:10  
Am 5:10  
e Jer 21:4  
Jer 32:28  
Jer 34:21  
f 2Ki 24:8  
2Ki 24:15  
2Ch 36:10  
Jer 22:30  
g Jer 22:19  
h Jer 21:14  
i Isa 3:11  
j De 28:15  
Pr 29:1  
Jer 19:15  
Jer 35:17  
k 2Ch 36:16  
l Jer 36:2  
m Jer 36:4  
Ro 16:22  
n Jer 36:23

## CHAP. 37

o 2Ki 24:18  
1Ch 3:15  
p 2Ki 23:28  
q 2Ki 24:12  
1Ch 3:16  
2Ch 36:9  
Jer 22:24  
r 2Ki 24:6  
Da 1:1  
s 2Ki 24:17  
2Ch 36:10  
t 2Ki 24:19  
u Ho 12:10

## Second Col.

a Jer 38:1  
b 2Ki 25:18  
Jer 21:1  
Jer 52:24  
c Jer 29:25  
d Jer 21:2  
Jer 42:2  
e Jer 32:2  
Jer 37:15  
f Eze 17:15  
g Jer 34:21  
h Jer 21:2  
i Isa 30:3  
Isa 31:3  
Jer 17:5  
La 4:17  
Eze 17:17  
j Jer 32:29  
Jer 34:22  
Jer 38:23  
Jer 39:8  
k Ob 3  
l Jer 21:4  
m Jer 51:4  
n Jer 34:21  
Jer 37:5  
o Eze 17:15  
p Jos 18:28  
Jer 1:1

**3** And King Zed-e-ki'ah proceeded to send Je-hu'cal<sup>a</sup> the son of She-le-mi'ah and Zeph-a-ni'ah<sup>b</sup> the son of Ma-a-sei'ah<sup>c</sup> the priest to Jeremiah the prophet, saying: "Pray, please, in our behalf to Jehovah our God."<sup>d</sup>

**4** And Jeremiah was coming in and going out into the midst of the people,<sup>e</sup> as they had not put him in the house of detention. **5** And there was a military force of Phar'aoh that came out of Egypt,<sup>f</sup> and the Chal-de'ans that were laying siege to Jerusalem got to hear the report about them. So they withdrew from against Jerusalem.<sup>g</sup>

**6** Then the word of Jehovah occurred to Jeremiah the prophet, saying: **7** "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'This is what you men should say to the king of Judah, the one sending you to me to inquire of me:<sup>h</sup> "Look! The military force of Phar'aoh that is coming forth to you people for the purpose of assistance will have to go back to their land, Egypt.<sup>i</sup> **8** And the Chal-de'ans will certainly come back and fight against this city and capture it and burn it with fire."<sup>j</sup>

**9** This is what Jehovah has said: "Do not deceive your souls,<sup>k</sup> saying, 'The Chal-de'ans will without fail go away from against us,' because they will not go away. **10** For if you men had struck down all the military force of the Chal-de'ans who are fighting you<sup>l</sup> and there remained over among them men pierced through,<sup>m</sup> they would each one in his tent rise up and actually burn this city with fire."<sup>n</sup>

**11** And it occurred when the military force of the Chal-de'ans had withdrawn themselves from against Jerusalem<sup>n</sup> because of the military force of Phar'aoh,<sup>o</sup> **12** that Jeremiah began to go forth from Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin<sup>p</sup> and to get his



portion from there in the midst of the people. **13** So it came about when he was in the Gate of Benjamin<sup>a</sup> that the officer holding the oversight, whose name was I-ri'jah the son of Shel-e-mi'ah the son of Han-a-ni'ah, was there. At once he took hold of Jeremiah the prophet, saying: "It is to the Chal-de'ans that you are falling away!" **14** But Jeremiah said: "It is false!<sup>b</sup> I am not falling away to the Chal-de'ans." But he did not listen to him. So I-ri'jah kept hold of Jeremiah and brought him in to the princes. **15** And the princes<sup>c</sup> began to get indignant at Jeremiah,<sup>d</sup> and they struck him<sup>e</sup> and put him into the house of fetters,<sup>f</sup> in the house of Je-hon'a-than<sup>g</sup> the secretary, for this was what they had made the house of detention.<sup>h</sup> **16** When Jeremiah came into the house of the cistern<sup>i</sup> and into the vaulted rooms, then Jeremiah continued dwelling there many days.

**17** And King Zed-e-ki'ah proceeded to send and take him, and the king began asking him questions in his house in a place of concealment.<sup>j</sup> And he went on to say: "Does there exist a word from Jehovah?" To this Jeremiah said: "There does exist!" And he said further: "Into the hand of the king of Babylon you will be given!"<sup>k</sup>

**18** Then Jeremiah said to King Zed-e-ki'ah: "In what way have I sinned against you and against your servants and against this people,<sup>l</sup> so that you men have put me into the house of detention? **19** Where, now, are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, 'The king of Babylon will not come against you men and against this land?'<sup>m</sup> **20** And now listen, please, O my lord the king. May my request for favor,<sup>n</sup> please, fall before you, and do not send me back to the house of Je-hon'a-than<sup>o</sup> the secretary, that I may not die there."<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 37

a Jer 38:7  
b Ps 27:12  
Ps 35:11  
c Jer 38:4  
d Jer 26:11  
e Lu 20:10  
2Co 11:23  
Heb 11:36  
f 2Ch 16:10  
Jer 20:2  
Ac 5:18  
Ac 12:6  
g Jer 38:26  
h Jer 37:4  
i Jer 38:6  
j Jer 38:14  
k Jer 21:7  
Jer 24:8  
Jer 34:21  
Eze 12:13  
l Isa 26:18  
m Jer 14:13  
Jer 23:17  
Jer 27:14  
Jer 28:2  
La 2:14  
n Jer 36:7  
o Jer 37:15  
p Jer 26:15  
Jer 38:9

## Second Col.

a Ne 3:25  
Jer 32:2  
Jer 33:1  
Jer 38:13  
Jer 38:28  
b 1Kl 17:6  
Ps 37:19  
c De 28:53  
2Kl 25:3  
Jer 38:9  
d Jer 38:13

## CHAP. 38

e Jer 37:3  
f Jer 21:1  
g Jer 21:8  
h Jer 21:9  
i Jer 27:13  
j Jer 29:18  
Eze 6:11  
Eze 7:15  
k Jer 21:9  
Jer 45:5  
l 2Kl 25:1  
2Ch 36:17  
Jer 21:10  
Jer 32:3  
Jer 52:4  
m Jer 26:11  
n Am 7:10  
o Joh 19:16  
p Jer 38:13  
q Jer 33:1  
Jer 37:21  
Jer 38:28

**21** Accordingly King Zed-e-ki'ah commanded, and they then put Jeremiah in custody in the Courtyard of the Guard;<sup>a</sup> and there was a giving of a round loaf of bread to him daily from the street of the bakers,<sup>b</sup> until all the bread was exhausted from the city.<sup>c</sup> And Jeremiah continued dwelling in the Courtyard of the Guard.<sup>d</sup>

**38** And Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Mat'tan and Ged-a-li'-ah the son of Pash'hur and Ju'-cal<sup>e</sup> the son of Shel-e-mi'ah and Pash'hur the son of Mal-chi'jah<sup>f</sup> got to hear the words that Jeremiah was speaking to all the people,<sup>g</sup> saying: **2** "This is what Jehovah has said, 'The one continuing to dwell in this city is the one that will die by the sword,<sup>h</sup> by the famine<sup>i</sup> and by the pestilence.<sup>j</sup> But the one going out to the Chal-de'ans is the one that will keep living and that will certainly come to have his soul as a spoil and alive.'<sup>k</sup> **3** This is what Jehovah has said, 'Without fail this city will be given into the hand of the military force of the king of Babylon, and he will certainly capture it.'<sup>l</sup>

**4** And the princes began to say to the king: "Let this man, please, be put to death,<sup>m</sup> for that is how he is weakening the hands of the men of war who are left remaining in this city and the hands of all the people, by speaking to them according to these words.<sup>n</sup> For this man is one seeking not for the peace of this people but for calamity."<sup>o</sup> **5** So King Zed-e-ki'ah said: "Look! He is in your hands. For there is nothing at all in which the king himself can prevail against you."<sup>p</sup>

**6** And they proceeded to take Jeremiah and throw him into the cistern of Mal-chi'jah<sup>q</sup> the son of the king, which was in the Courtyard of the Guard.<sup>r</sup> So they let Jeremiah down by means of

ropes. Now in the cistern there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah began to sink down into the mire.<sup>a</sup>

**7** And E'bed-mel'ech the E-thi-o'pi-an,<sup>b</sup> a man who was a eunuch and who was in the house of the king, got to hear that they had put Jeremiah into the cistern; and the king was sitting in the Gate of Benjamin.<sup>c</sup>

**8** So E'bed-mel'ech went out of the house of the king and spoke to the king, saying: **9** "O my lord the king, these men have done bad in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have thrown into the cistern, so that he will die<sup>d</sup> where he is because of the famine." For there is no bread anymore in the city."

**10** Then the king commanded E'bed-mel'ech the E-thi-o'pi-an, saying: "Take in your charge from this place thirty men, and you must get Jeremiah the prophet up out of the cistern before he dies."<sup>e</sup> **11** Accordingly E'bed-mel'ech took the men in his charge and went into the house of the king to beneath the treasury<sup>f</sup> and took from there worn-out rags and worn-out pieces of cloth and let them down to Jeremiah into the cistern<sup>h</sup> by means of the ropes. **12** Then E'bed-mel'ech the E-thi-o'pi-an said to Jeremiah: "Put, please, the worn-out rags and the pieces of cloth under your arm-pits beneath the ropes." Jeremiah now did so.<sup>i</sup> **13** Finally they drew out Jeremiah by means of the ropes and brought him up out of the cistern. And Jeremiah continued to dwell in the Courtyard of the Guard.<sup>j</sup>

**14** And King Zed-e-ki'ah proceeded to send and take Jeremiah the prophet to him<sup>k</sup> to the third entryway,<sup>l</sup> which is in the house of Jehovah,<sup>m</sup> and then the king said to Jeremiah: "I am ask-

CHAP. 38

a Ge 37:24

Ps 109:5

La 3:53

b Jer 39:16

Ac 8:27

c Jer 37:13

d Pr 24:11

e Jer 52:6

f Ps 75:10

Ps 82:4

Pr 21:1

g 2Ki 20:13

h Pr 3:27

Jer 38:6

i Mt 10:41

j Jer 37:21

k Jer 21:1

l 2Ki 16:18

m Jer 20:2

Second Col.

a 1Sa 3:17

1Ki 22:16

b Lu 22:67

c Ge 2:7

De 4:32

Isa 57:16

Jer 27:5

d Jer 15:21

Jer 26:24

e Ps 80:7

f 1Ch 17:24

Jer 31:23

g 2Ki 25:27

h Jer 21:9

Jer 27:12

i 2Ki 25:9

Jer 34:2

j 2Ki 25:6

Jer 39:5

Jer 52:8

k Pr 29:25

l 1Sa 31:4

m 2Ch 20:20

Jer 7:23

Jer 26:13

n Pr 1:24

o Jer 43:6

p Jer 39:3

ing something of you. Do not hide from me anything."<sup>a</sup> **15** At this Jeremiah said to Zed-e-ki'ah: "In case I should tell you, will you not without fail put me to death? And in case I advise you, you will not listen to me."<sup>b</sup> **16** At that King Zed-e-ki'ah swore to Jeremiah in the place of concealment, saying: "As Jehovah is alive, who has made for us this soul,<sup>c</sup> I will not put you to death, and I will not give you into the hand of these men who are seeking for your soul."<sup>d</sup>

**17** Jeremiah now said to Zed-e-ki'ah: "This is what Jehovah, the God of armies,<sup>e</sup> the God of Israel,<sup>f</sup> has said, 'If you will without fail go out to the princes of the king of Babylon,<sup>g</sup> your soul will also certainly keep living and this city itself will not be burned with fire, and you yourself and your household will certainly keep living.'<sup>h</sup> **18** But if you will not go out to the princes of the king of Babylon, this city must also be given into the hand of the Chal-de'ans, and they will actually burn it with fire,<sup>i</sup> and you yourself will not escape out of their hand.'<sup>j</sup>

**19** Then King Zed-e-ki'ah said to Jeremiah: "I am in fright of the Jews that have fallen away to the Chal-de'ans,<sup>k</sup> for fear that they might give me into their hand and they might actually deal abusively with me."<sup>l</sup> **20** But Jeremiah said: "They will do no such giving. Obey, please, the voice of Jehovah in what I am speaking to you, and it will go well with you,<sup>m</sup> and your soul will continue to live. **21** But if you are refusing to go out,<sup>n</sup> this is the thing that Jehovah has caused me to see: **22** And, look! all the women that have been left remaining in the house of the king of Judah<sup>o</sup> are being brought out to the princes of the king of Babylon,<sup>p</sup> and they are saying,

'The men at peace with you have allured you<sup>a</sup> and prevailed over you.<sup>b</sup>

They have caused your foot to sink down into the very ooze; they have retreated in the opposite direction.<sup>c</sup>

**23** And all your wives and your sons they are bringing out to the Chal-de'ans, and you yourself will not escape out of their hand,<sup>d</sup> but by the hand of the king of Babylon you will be seized, and because of you this city will be burned with fire.<sup>e</sup>

**24** And Zed-e-ki'ah proceeded to say to Jeremiah: "May no man at all get to know about these things, so that you do not die.

**25** And in case the princes<sup>f</sup> hear that I have spoken with you and they actually come in to you and say to you, 'Do tell us, please, What did you speak about to the king? Do not hide anything from us, and we shall not put you to death. And what did the king speak about to you?' **26** you must also say to them, 'I was letting my request for favor fall before the king, that he should not send me back to the house of Jehon'a-than<sup>g</sup> to die there.'"

**27** In time all the princes came in to Jeremiah and began questioning him. In turn, he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded.<sup>h</sup> So they became silent before him, for the matter was not heard. **28** And Jeremiah continued to dwell in the Courtyard of the Guard<sup>i</sup> until the day that Jerusalem was captured.<sup>j</sup> And it occurred just when Jerusalem was captured.<sup>k</sup>

**39** In the ninth year of Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah, in the tenth month,<sup>l</sup> Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon and all his military force came to Jerusalem and began to lay siege to it.<sup>m</sup>

## CHAP. 38

- a Ps 41:9
- Pr 16:29
- b La 1:2
- c Jer 46:5
- Jer 46:21
- d 2Kl 25:7
- 2Ch 36:20
- Jer 39:6
- Jer 52:8
- e Jer 52:13
- f Jer 36:12
- Jer 38:4
- g Jer 37:15
- Jer 37:20
- h Jos 2:5
- Ps 39:1
- i Jer 32:2
- Jer 33:1
- j Ps 23:4
- Jer 15:20
- Jer 37:21
- Jer 39:14
- k 2Kl 25:8
- 2Ch 36:17

## CHAP. 39

- l Eze 24:1
- m 2Kl 25:2
- Jer 52:4

## Second Col.

- a 2Kl 25:4
- Jer 52:7
- Eze 33:21
- b Jer 1:15
- c De 28:25
- d 2Kl 25:4
- e De 1:7
- f Jer 32:4
- Jer 38:18
- g Jos 5:10
- Jer 52:8
- h 2Kl 23:33
- 2Kl 25:6
- 2Kl 25:21
- Jer 52:26
- i Jos 13:5
- Jg 3:3
- 2Kl 17:24
- j Jer 52:9
- k 2Kl 25:7
- Jer 52:10
- l De 28:34
- Isa 13:16
- m Jer 21:7
- Jer 34:19
- n 2Kl 25:7
- Jer 52:11
- Eze 12:13
- o 2Kl 25:9
- 2Ch 36:19
- Isa 5:9
- Jer 38:18
- p 2Kl 25:10
- Ne 1:3
- Jer 52:14
- q Jer 52:12
- r 2Kl 25:20
- Jer 40:1
- s 2Kl 25:11

**2** In the eleventh year of Zed-e-ki'ah, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken through.<sup>a</sup>

**3** And all the princes of the king of Babylon proceeded to come in and sit down in the Middle Gate,<sup>b</sup> namely, Ner'gal-shar-e'zer, Sam'-gar-ne'bo, Sar'se-chim, Rab'saris, Ner'gal-shar-e'zer the Rab'-mag and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

**4** Now it came about that as soon as Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, they began to run away<sup>c</sup> and to go out by night from the city by the way of the garden of the king,<sup>d</sup> by the gate between the double wall; and they kept going out by the way of the Ar'-a-bah.<sup>e</sup>

**5** And a military force of the Chal-de'ans went chasing after them,<sup>f</sup> and they got to overtake Zed-e-ki'ah in the desert plains of Jer'i-cho.<sup>g</sup> Then they took him and brought him up to Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon at Rib'lah<sup>h</sup> in the land of Ha'math<sup>i</sup> that he might pronounce upon him judicial decisions.<sup>j</sup> **6** And the king of Babylon proceeded to slaughter<sup>k</sup> the sons of Zed-e-ki'ah in Rib'lah before his eyes,<sup>l</sup> and all the nobles of Judah the king of Babylon slaughtered.<sup>m</sup> **7** And the eyes of Zed-e-ki'ah he blinded,<sup>n</sup> after which he bound him with copper fetters, in order to bring him to Babylon.

**8** And the house of the king and the houses of the people the Chal-de'ans burned with fire,<sup>o</sup> and the walls of Jerusalem they pulled down.<sup>p</sup> **9** And the rest of the people who were left remaining in the city, and the deserters that had fallen away to him, and the rest of the people who were left remaining Neb-u'zar-ad'an<sup>q</sup> the chief of the bodyguard<sup>r</sup> took into exile to Babylon.<sup>s</sup>

**10** And some of the people, the lowly ones who had nothing

at all, Neb-u'zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard let remain in the land of Judah;<sup>a</sup> and he went on to give them vineyards and compulsory services on that day.<sup>b</sup>

**11** Furthermore, Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon gave command concerning Jeremiah by means of Neb-u'zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard, saying:

**12** "Take him and keep your own eyes set upon him, and do not do to him anything bad at all.<sup>c</sup> But just as he may speak to you, so do with him."<sup>d</sup>

**13** Accordingly Neb-u'zar-ad'an<sup>e</sup> the chief of the bodyguard and Neb-u-shaz'ban the Rab'-sa-ris, and Ner'-gal-shar-e'zer the Rab'mag and all the principal men of the king of Babylon sent; **14** they even proceeded to send and take Jeremiah out of the Courtyard of the Guard<sup>f</sup> and give him over to Ged-a-li'ah<sup>g</sup> the son of A-hi'kam<sup>h</sup> the son of Sha'-phan,<sup>i</sup> in order to bring him forth to his house, that he might dwell in the midst of the people.

**15** And to Jeremiah the word of Jehovah occurred while he happened to be shut up in the Courtyard of the Guard,<sup>j</sup> saying: **16** "Go, and you must say to E'bed-mel'ech<sup>k</sup> the E'thi-o'pi-an, 'This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "Here I am bringing true my words upon this city for calamity and not for good,<sup>l</sup> and they will certainly happen before you in that day."<sup>m</sup>

**17** "'And I will deliver you in that day,"<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and you will not be given into the hand of the men of whom you yourself are scared.'<sup>o</sup>

**18** "'For I shall without fail furnish you an escape, and by the sword you will not fall; and you will certainly come to have your soul as a spoil,<sup>p</sup> because you have trusted in me,"<sup>q</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

## CHAP. 39

a Jer 52:16  
b 2Ki 25:12  
c Jer 40:4  
d Pr 16:7  
e 2Ki 25:20  
f Jer 40:1  
g Jer 52:12  
h Jer 38:28  
i 2Ki 25:22  
j Jer 40:5  
k Jer 41:2  
l 2Ch 34:20  
m Jer 26:24  
n 2Ki 22:8  
o Jer 32:2  
p Jer 36:5  
q Jer 37:21  
r Jer 38:7  
s 2Ch 36:21  
t Da 9:12  
u Ps 91:8  
v Ps 41:1  
w Ps 50:15  
x Ps 91:14  
y 2Sa 24:14  
z Jer 21:9  
aa Jer 45:5  
ab 1Ch 5:20  
ac Ps 37:3  
ad Ps 37:40  
ae Ps 84:12  
af Jer 17:7

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 40

a 2Ki 25:20  
b Jer 39:9  
c Jer 52:12  
d Jos 18:25  
e Jg 4:5  
f Jer 39:14  
g De 29:25  
h 1Ki 9:9  
i Jer 50:7  
j Da 9:11  
k Ro 2:5  
l Jer 39:12  
m Ge 20:15  
n 2Ki 25:22  
o Jer 39:14  
p Jer 41:2  
q 2Ki 22:12  
r 2Ch 34:20  
s Jer 26:24  
t 2Ki 22:8  
u Ezr 7:6  
v Pr 16:7  
w Pr 21:1  
x Jer 15:11  
y Ac 27:3  
z Jer 39:14  
aa Jg 20:1  
ab 1Ki 15:22  
ac 2Ki 25:23

**40** The word that occurred to Jeremiah from Jehovah after Neb-u'zar-ad'an<sup>a</sup> the chief of the bodyguard sent him from Ra'mah,<sup>b</sup> when he took him while he was bound with handcuffs in the midst of all the exiles of Jerusalem and of Judah, who were being taken into exile in Babylon.<sup>c</sup> **2** Then the chief of the bodyguard took Jeremiah and said to him: "Jehovah your God himself spoke this calamity against this place,<sup>d</sup> **3** that Jehovah might bring it true and do just as he has spoken, because you people have sinned against Jehovah and have not obeyed his voice. And this thing has happened to you.<sup>e</sup> **4** And now, look! I have let you loose today from the handcuffs that were upon your hands. If it is good in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, come, and I shall keep my eye upon you.<sup>f</sup> But if it is bad in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, refrain. See! The entire land is before you. To wherever it is good and right in your eyes to go, go there."<sup>g</sup>

**5** And he was yet not one that would return, when Neb-u'zar-ad'an said: "Do return to Ged-a-li'ah<sup>h</sup> the son of A-hi'kam<sup>i</sup> the son of Sha'-phan,<sup>j</sup> whom the king of Babylon has commissioned over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him in the midst of the people; or to wherever it is right in your eyes to go, go."<sup>k</sup>

And the chief of the bodyguard then gave him a food allowance and a present and let him go.<sup>l</sup> **6** Accordingly Jeremiah came to Ged-a-li'ah<sup>m</sup> the son of A-hi'kam at Miz'pah<sup>n</sup> and took up dwelling with him in the midst of the people who were left remaining in the land.

**7** In time all the chiefs of the military forces who were in the field,<sup>o</sup> they and their men, got to hear that the king of Babylon had commissioned Ged-a-li'ah

the son of A-hi'kam over the land and that he had commissioned him over the men and women and little children and some of the lowly people of the land, who had not been taken into exile in Babylon.<sup>a</sup> **8** So they came to Ged-a-li'ah at Miz'pah, even Ish'ma-el<sup>b</sup> the son of Neth-a-ni'ah and Jo-ha'nan<sup>c</sup> and Jon'a-than, the sons of Ka-re'ah, and Se-rai'-ah the son of Tan-hu'meth and the sons of E'phai the Ne-toph'-a-thite<sup>d</sup> and Jez-a-ni'ah<sup>e</sup> the son of the Ma-ac'a-thite,<sup>f</sup> they and their men.<sup>g</sup> **9** And Ged-a-li'ah<sup>h</sup> the son of A-hi'kam<sup>i</sup> the son of Sha'phan<sup>j</sup> proceeded to swear<sup>k</sup> to them and to their men, saying: "Do not be afraid of serving the Chal-de'ans. Continue dwelling in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well with you.<sup>l</sup> **10** And as for me, here I am dwelling in Miz'pah,<sup>m</sup> in order to stand before the Chal-de'-ans who will come to us. And as for you yourselves, gather wine<sup>n</sup> and summer fruits and oil and put them in your vessels and dwell in your cities that you have seized."

**11** And all the Jews that were in Mo'ab and among the sons of Am'mon and in E'dom and those who were in all the other lands,<sup>o</sup> they also heard that the king of Babylon had given a remnant to Judah and that he had commissioned over them Ged-a-li'ah<sup>p</sup> the son of A-hi'kam the son of Sha'phan. **12** And all the Jews began to return from all the places to which they had been dispersed, and they kept coming into the land of Judah to Ged-a-li'ah at Miz'pah.<sup>q</sup> And they went gathering wine and summer fruits in very great quantity.

**13** As for Jo-ha'nan<sup>r</sup> the son of Ka-re'ah<sup>s</sup> and all the chiefs of the military forces who were in the field,<sup>t</sup> they came to Ged-a-li'ah at Miz'pah. **14** And they proceeded to say to him: "Do you not at

## CHAP. 40

a 2K1 25:22  
Jer 39:10  
Jer 52:16  
b 2K1 25:25  
Jer 41:1  
c Jer 41:11  
Jer 41:16  
Jer 42:1  
d 2Sa 33:28  
1Ch 2:54  
1Ch 11:30  
e 2K1 25:23  
Jer 42:1  
f De 3:14  
Jos 12:5  
g Jer 41:3  
h 2K1 25:22  
Jer 39:14  
Jer 41:2  
i 2K1 22:12  
2Ch 34:20  
Jer 26:24  
j 2K1 22:8  
k 1Sa 20:17  
2K1 25:24  
l Ps 37:3  
Jer 27:11  
m Jer 40:6  
n De 16:13  
Jer 39:10  
o Jer 24:9  
p Jer 39:14  
q Jg 20:1  
1Sa 7:5  
r 1K1 15:22  
Jer 41:11  
Jer 42:1  
Jer 43:2  
s Jer 40:8  
t Jer 40:7

## Second Col.

a Jer 41:10  
b Jer 40:8  
Jer 41:2  
c 2K1 25:23  
d Pr 22:3  
e Jer 41:11  
Jer 43:2  
f 1Sa 26:8  
g 2Sa 21:17  
h 2K1 25:22  
Jer 39:14  
i 2K1 22:12  
2Ch 34:20  
Jer 26:24  
j Jer 41:2

## CHAP. 41

k 2K1 25:23  
Jer 40:14  
l 2K1 25:25  
m Eze 17:13  
n 2K1 25:25  
o Jer 40:6  
p Ps 41:9  
q 2K1 25:25  
Jer 40:7  
s Jer 40:15  
t Jos 24:32  
1K1 12:1  
u Jos 18:1  
Jer 7:12

all know that Ba'a-lis, the king of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>a</sup> himself has sent Ish'ma-el<sup>b</sup> the son of Neth-a-ni'ah<sup>c</sup> to strike you to the soul?" But Ged-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'-kam did not believe them.<sup>d</sup>

**15** And Jo-ha'nan<sup>e</sup> the son of Ka-re'ah himself said to Ged-a-li'ah, in a place of concealment in Miz'pah: "I want to go, now, and strike down Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah, as no one at all will know.<sup>f</sup> Why should he strike you to the soul, and why must all those of Judah who are being collected together to you be scattered and the remnant of Judah perish?"<sup>g</sup> **16** But Ged-a-li'ah<sup>h</sup> the son of A-hi'kam<sup>i</sup> said to Jo-ha'nan the son of Ka-re'ah: "Do not do this thing, for it is a falsehood that you are speaking concerning Ish'ma-el."<sup>j</sup>

**41** So it came about in the seventh month that Ish'ma-el<sup>k</sup> the son of Neth-a-ni'ah the son of E-lish'a-ma<sup>l</sup> of the royal offspring<sup>m</sup> and of the principal men of the king and ten other men with him<sup>n</sup> came to Ged-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam at Miz'pah.<sup>o</sup> And there they began to eat bread together in Miz'pah.<sup>p</sup> **2** Then Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah and the ten men that happened to be with him rose up and struck down Ged-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam the son of Sha'phan with the sword.<sup>q</sup> So he put to death the one whom the king of Babylon had commissioned over the land.<sup>r</sup> **3** And all the Jews who happened to be with him, that is, with Ged-a-li'-ah, in Miz'pah, and the Chal-de'-ans who were found there, that is, the men of war, Ish'ma-el struck down.

**4** And it came about on the second day of the putting of Ged-a-li'ah to death, when there was no one at all that knew it,<sup>s</sup> **5** then there came men from She'chem,<sup>t</sup> from Shi'loh<sup>u</sup>

and from Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>a</sup> eighty men with their beards shaved off<sup>b</sup> and with their garments ripped apart and with cuts made upon themselves,<sup>c</sup> and there were grain offering and frankincense<sup>d</sup> in their hand to bring to the house of Jehovah. **6** So Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah went out from Miz'pah to meet them, weeping while he was walking along.<sup>e</sup> And it came about that as soon as he encountered them he proceeded to say to them: "Come to Ged-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam." **7** But it occurred that as soon as they came into the midst of the city, Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah went slaughtering them and throwing them into the midst of the cistern, he and the men that were with him.<sup>f</sup>

**8** But there were ten men that were found among them who immediately said to Ish'ma-el: "Do not put us to death, for there exist in our possession hidden treasures in the field, wheat and barley and oil and honey."<sup>g</sup> So he refrained, and he did not put them to death in the midst of their brothers. **9** Now the cistern into which Ish'ma-el<sup>h</sup> threw all the carcasses of the men that he had struck down was a great cistern, the one that King A'sa had made because of Ba'a-sha the king of Israel.<sup>i</sup> It was the one that Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah filled with those slain.

**10** Then Ish'ma-el took captive all the remnant of the people who were in Miz'pah,<sup>j</sup> the daughters of the king<sup>k</sup> and all the people who were remaining over in Miz'pah,<sup>l</sup> whom Neb-u'zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard had put in the custody of Ged-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam.<sup>m</sup> So Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah took them captive and went off to cross over to the sons of Am'mon.<sup>n</sup>

**11** In time Jo-ha-nan<sup>o</sup> the son of Ka-re'ah and all the chiefs

## CHAP. 41

a 1Ki 16:24

b Le 19:27

c De 14:1

d Le 2:1

e 2Sa 3:16

f Pr 1:16

Isa 59:7

g Job 2:4

Pr 13:8

Ec 7:12

h 2Ki 25:23

Jer 40:8

i 1Ki 15:22

2Ch 16:6

j Jer 40:12

k Jer 43:6

l Jer 43:5

m Jer 40:7

n Jer 40:14

o Jer 42:1

Jer 43:2

## Second Col.

a Jer 40:13

b 2Sa 2:13

c Jer 40:6

d 1Ki 20:20

Job 21:30

e 2Ki 25:23

Jer 42:1

f Jer 41:2

g Ge 35:19

Jg 17:7

1Ch 2:51

h 2Ki 25:26

Isa 30:2

Jer 42:14

Jer 43:7

i Jer 21:4

Jer 37:5

j Jer 42:11

k Jer 41:2

l Jer 40:5

## CHAP. 42

m Jer 40:8

Jer 40:13

Jer 41:11

n 2Ki 25:23

o Jer 43:2

of the military forces<sup>a</sup> who were with him got to hear all the bad that Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah had done. **12** Consequently they took all the men and went off to fight against Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah and found him by the abundant waters that were in Gib'e-on.<sup>b</sup>

**13** Then it came about that as soon as all the people that were with Ish'ma-el saw Jo-ha-nan the son of Ka-re'ah and all the chiefs of the military forces who were with him, they began to rejoice. **14** And all the people whom Ish'ma-el had led captive from Miz'pah<sup>c</sup> proceeded to turn around and return and go to Jo-ha-nan the son of Ka-re'ah. **15** And as for Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah, he escaped<sup>d</sup> with eight men from before Jo-ha-nan, that he might go to the sons of Am'mon.

**16** Jo-ha-nan<sup>e</sup> the son of Ka-re'ah and all the chiefs of the military forces who were with him now took all the remnant of the people whom they brought back from Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah, from Miz'pah, after he had struck down Ged-a-li'ah<sup>f</sup> the son of A-hi'kam, able-bodied men, men of war, and the wives and the little children and the court officials, whom he brought back from Gib'e-on. **17** So they went and took up dwelling in the lodging place of Chim'ham that was beside Beth'le-hem,<sup>g</sup> in order to go on and enter into Egypt,<sup>h</sup>

**18** because of the Chal-de'ans;<sup>i</sup> for they had become afraid because of them,<sup>j</sup> since Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-a-ni'ah had struck down Ged-a-li'ah the son of A-hi'kam,<sup>k</sup> whom the king of Babylon had commissioned over the land.<sup>l</sup>

**42** Then all the chiefs of the military forces and Jo-ha-nan<sup>m</sup> the son of Ka-re'ah and Jez-a-ni'ah<sup>n</sup> the son of Ho-shai'-ah<sup>o</sup> and all the people, from the

smallest one even to the greatest one, approached **2** and said to Jeremiah the prophet: "May our request for favor, please, fall before you, and do you pray in our behalf to Jehovah your God,<sup>a</sup> in behalf of all this remnant, for we have been left remaining, a few out of many,<sup>b</sup> just as your eyes are seeing us. **3** And may Jehovah your God tell us the way in which we should walk and the thing that we should do."<sup>c</sup>

**4** At that Jeremiah the prophet said to them: "I have heard. Here I am praying to Jehovah your God according to your words;<sup>d</sup> and it will certainly occur that every word that Jehovah gives in answer to you I shall tell you.<sup>e</sup> I shall not hold back from you a word."<sup>f</sup>

**5** And they, for their part, said to Jeremiah: "May Jehovah prove to be a true and faithful witness against us<sup>g</sup> if it is not according to every word with which Jehovah your God sends you to us that we shall exactly do."<sup>h</sup> **6** Whether good or bad, it is the voice of Jehovah our God to whom we are sending you that we shall obey, to the intent that it may go well with us because we obey the voice of Jehovah our God."<sup>i</sup>

**7** Now it came about at the end of ten days that the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to Jeremiah.<sup>j</sup> **8** So he called for Jo-ha-nan the son of Ka-re-ah and for all the chiefs of the military forces who were with him and for all the people, from the smallest one even to the greatest one;<sup>k</sup> **9** and he went on to say to them: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to cause your request for favor to fall before him,<sup>l</sup> has said, **10** 'If you will without fail keep dwelling in this land,<sup>m</sup> I will also build you up and I shall not tear you down, and I will plant you and I shall not uproot you;<sup>n</sup> for

CHAP. 42

a 1Sa 7:8  
1Sa 12:19  
Isa 37:4  
Jas 5:16

b Le 26:22  
De 26:22  
Isa 1:9

c Ezr 9:21  
Pr 3:6

d 1Sa 12:23  
e 1Ki 22:14  
f 1Sa 3:18

g Jg 11:10  
1Sa 12:5  
Mic 1:2

h Ex 19:8  
De 5:27  
i De 5:33

De 6:3  
Jer 7:23  
j 2Pe 1:21

k Jer 41:16  
Jer 42:1  
l Jer 42:2

m Ps 37:3  
n Jer 24:6  
Jer 31:28

Jer 33:7

Second Col.

a De 32:36  
Jer 18:8  
Jer 26:19

Mic 7:18  
b Jer 41:18  
c 2Ch 32:7

d Ps 46:7  
Ps 68:20  
Isa 43:5

Ro 8:31  
e Ex 34:6  
Ne 9:31

Ps 106:45  
Pr 16:7  
Da 9:9

f Jer 44:16  
g Jer 43:7  
h Nu 11:5

i De 17:16  
Jer 44:12  
j De 28:45

Pr 13:21  
Eze 11:8  
k Jer 44:13

Jer 44:27  
l Jer 44:12  
m Jer 24:10

Jer 42:22  
n Jer 44:14  
Jer 42:28

o 2Ki 25:9  
2Ch 34:25  
2Ch 36:16

Jer 7:20  
Jer 39:8  
Jer 52:4

La 2:4  
Na 1:6

I shall certainly feel regret over the calamity that I have caused to you.<sup>a</sup> **11** Do not be afraid because of the king of Babylon, of whom you are in fear."<sup>b</sup>

"Do not be afraid because of him,"<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'for I am with you, in order to save you and to deliver you out of his hand.<sup>d</sup> **12** And I shall give to you mercies, and he will certainly have mercy upon you and return you to your own soil."<sup>e</sup>

**13** "But if you are saying: "No; we are not going to dwell in this land!" in order to disobey the voice of Jehovah your God,<sup>f</sup>

**14** saying: "No, but into the land of Egypt we shall enter,<sup>g</sup> where we shall see no war and the sound of the horn we shall not hear and for bread we shall not go hungry; and there is where we shall dwell!"<sup>h</sup> **15** even now therefore hear the word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah. This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "If you yourselves positively set your faces to enter into Egypt and you actually enter in to reside there as aliens,<sup>i</sup>

**16** it must also occur that the very sword of which you are afraid will there catch up with you in the land of Egypt,<sup>j</sup> and the very famine at which you are in a fright will there closely follow after you to Egypt;<sup>k</sup> and there is where you will die.<sup>l</sup> **17** And it will come about that all the men that have set their faces to enter into Egypt to reside there as aliens will be the ones to die by the sword, by the famine and by the pestilence;<sup>m</sup> and they will not come to have a survivor or an escapee, because of the calamity that I am bringing in upon them."<sup>n</sup>

**18** "For this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Just as my anger and my rage have been poured out upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem,<sup>o</sup> so my rage will be poured out upon

YOU because of YOUR entering into Egypt, and you will certainly become a curse and an object of astonishment and a malediction and a reproach,<sup>a</sup> and you will no more see this place.<sup>b</sup>

19 "Jehovah has spoken against you, O remnant of Judah. Do not enter into Egypt.<sup>c</sup> You should positively know that I have borne witness against you today,<sup>d</sup> 20 that you have committed error against your souls;<sup>e</sup> for you yourselves have sent me to Jehovah your God, saying, 'Pray in our behalf to Jehovah our God; and according to everything that Jehovah our God says tell us that way, and we shall certainly do.'<sup>f</sup> 21 And I tell you today, but you will certainly not obey the voice of Jehovah your God or anything with which he has sent me to you.<sup>g</sup> 22 And now you should positively know that by the sword,<sup>h</sup> by the famine and by the pestilence you will die in the place into which you do delight to enter to reside as aliens."<sup>i</sup>

43 Now it came about that as soon as Jeremiah finished speaking to all the people all the words of Jehovah their God with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them, even all these words,<sup>j</sup> 2 Az-a-ri'ah the son of Ho-shai'ah<sup>k</sup> and Jo-ha'nani the son of Ka-re'ah and all the presumptuous men<sup>l</sup> proceeded to say to Jeremiah: "It is a falsehood that you are speaking."<sup>m</sup> Jehovah our God has not sent you, saying, 'Do not enter into Egypt to reside there as aliens.'<sup>n</sup> 3 But Bar'uch<sup>o</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah is instigating you against us for the purpose of giving us into the hand of the Chal-de'ans, to put us to death or to take us into exile in Babylon."<sup>p</sup>

4 And Jo-ha'nani the son of Ka-re'ah and all the chiefs of the military forces and all the people did not obey the voice of Jeho-

## CHAP. 42

a Jer 18:16  
Jer 24:9  
Jer 29:18  
b Jer 22:10  
Jer 22:27  
c De 17:16  
Isa 30:3  
Isa 31:1  
d 2Ch 24:19  
Ne 9:26  
Mal 3:5  
e Pr 8:36  
f Jer 42:2  
g Jer 7:24  
Zec 7:11  
h Jer 43:11  
Eze 6:11  
i Ho 9:6

## CHAP. 43

j Jer 1:17  
Jer 26:8  
Jer 42:5  
k Jer 42:1  
l Jer 40:13  
Jer 41:16  
m Ps 123:4  
Pr 11:2  
n Pr 21:24  
Pr 29:20  
o Jer 5:12  
p Jer 36:4  
Jer 45:1  
q Jer 38:4

## Second Col.

a Eze 9:16  
b Ps 37:9  
c Jer 40:10  
d Jer 41:10  
e Jer 39:10  
Jer 40:7  
f 2Ki 25:22  
g 2Ch 34:20  
Jer 26:24  
h 2Ki 22:8  
i Jer 36:26  
Jer 45:1  
j Isa 19:18  
k Isa 30:4  
Jer 2:16  
Jer 44:1  
Eze 30:18  
l Jer 13:1  
Jer 19:1  
m Da 2:21  
Da 5:18  
n Jer 25:9  
Jer 27:6  
Eze 29:20  
o Jer 25:19  
Jer 46:2  
Jer 46:13  
Eze 29:19  
Eze 30:4  
Eze 30:18  
p Jer 15:2  
Jer 44:13  
Eze 5:12  
Zec 11:9  
q Ex 12:12  
Isa 19:1  
Jer 46:25

vah,<sup>a</sup> to keep on dwelling in the land of Judah.<sup>b</sup> 5 So Jo-ha'nani the son of Ka-re'ah and all the chiefs of the military forces took all the remnant of Judah that had returned from all the nations to which they had been dispersed, in order to reside for a while in the land of Judah,<sup>c</sup> 6 even the able-bodied men and the wives and the little children and the daughters of the king<sup>d</sup> and every soul that Neb-u-zar-ad-an<sup>e</sup> the chief of the bodyguard had let stay with Ged-a-li'ah<sup>f</sup> the son of A-hi'kam<sup>g</sup> the son of Sha'phan,<sup>h</sup> and Jeremiah the prophet and Bar'uch<sup>i</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah. 7 And they finally came into the land of Egypt,<sup>j</sup> for they did not obey the voice of Jehovah; and they came gradually as far as Tah'pan-hes.<sup>k</sup>

8 Then the word of Jehovah occurred to Jeremiah in Tah'pan-hes, saying: 9 "Take in your hand great stones, and you must hide them in the mortar in the terrace of bricks that is at the entrance of the house of Phar'aoth in Tah'pan-hes before the eyes of the Jewish men.<sup>l</sup> 10 And you must say to them, 'This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "Here I am sending and I will take Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon,<sup>m</sup> my servant,<sup>n</sup> and I will place his throne right above these stones that I have hidden, and he will certainly extend his state tent over them. 11 And he must come in and strike the land of Egypt.<sup>o</sup> Whoever is due for deadly plague will be for deadly plague, and whoever is due for captivity will be for captivity, and whoever is due for the sword will be for the sword.<sup>p</sup> 12 And I will set a fire ablaze in the houses of the gods of Egypt;<sup>q</sup> and he will certainly burn them and lead them captive and wrap himself up in the land of Egypt, just as a shepherd wraps himself



up in his garment,<sup>a</sup> and he will actually go out from there in peace. **13** And he will certainly break to pieces the pillars of Beth-she'mesh, which is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt he will burn with fire.””

**44** The word that occurred to Jeremiah for all the Jews that were dwelling in the land of Egypt,<sup>b</sup> the ones dwelling in Mig'dol<sup>c</sup> and in Tah'pan-hes<sup>d</sup> and in Noph<sup>e</sup> and in the land of Path'ros,<sup>f</sup> saying: **2** “This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, ‘You yourselves have seen all the calamity that I have brought in upon Jerusalem<sup>g</sup> and upon all the cities of Judah, and here they are a devastated place this day, and in them there is no inhabitant.<sup>h</sup> **3** It is because of their badness that they did in order to offend me by going and making sacrificial smoke<sup>i</sup> and rendering service to other gods whom they themselves had not known, neither you nor your forefathers.<sup>j</sup> **4** And I kept sending to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending,<sup>k</sup> saying: ‘Do not do, please, this detestable sort of thing that I have hated.’” **5** But they did not listen,<sup>m</sup> nor did they incline their ear to turn back from their badness by not making sacrificial smoke to other gods.<sup>n</sup> **6** So my rage, and my anger, was poured out and it burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem;<sup>o</sup> and they came to be a devastated place, a desolate waste, as at this day.”<sup>p</sup>

**7** “And now this is what Jehovah, the God of armies, the God of Israel, has said, ‘Why are you causing a great calamity to your souls,<sup>q</sup> in order to cut off from yourselves man and woman, child and suckling,<sup>r</sup> out of the midst of Judah, so that you

CHAP. 43

a Isa 49:18

CHAP. 44

b Jer 43:7

c Eze 29:10

Eze 30:6

d Jer 2:16

Eze 30:18

e Isa 19:13

Jer 46:14

Eze 30:16

Ho 9:6

f Jer 44:15

Eze 29:14

Eze 30:14

g 2Ki 25:10

2Ch 36:17

Jer 39:8

Jer 52:14

h Jer 9:11

La 1:1

i Jer 11:17

j De 13:6

De 29:26

De 32:17

Jer 19:4

Jer 22:9

k 2Ch 36:15

Isa 65:2

Jer 7:25

Jer 25:4

Jer 26:5

Jer 29:19

Jer 35:15

l Jer 16:18

m 2Ch 36:16

Ps 81:11

n Jer 19:13

o Le 26:28

Jer 42:18

p Isa 6:11

Jer 35:17

Jer 39:8

Jer 52:14

q Nu 16:38

Jer 7:19

r Ex 34:7

Second Col.

a Ex 20:5

De 32:16

Jer 25:6

1Co 10:20

b 1Ki 9:7

Jer 24:9

Jer 42:18

c Ezr 9:13

Ne 9:18

Da 9:6

d 2Ki 21:20

2Ki 24:9

e 1Ki 11:3

1Ki 21:25

f Jer 44:15

g Ps 51:17

h Pr 28:14

Jer 36:24

i Ne 9:26

j De 6:2

Eze 20:13

k Le 17:10

Le 20:5

Jer 21:10

Am 9:4

l Jer 42:15

m Eze 30:13

n Jer 42:22

o Jer 42:18

p Jer 21:9

Jer 24:10

Jer 43:11

do not leave over for yourselves a remnant; **8** by offending me with the works of your hands by making sacrificial smoke to other gods<sup>a</sup> in the land of Egypt, into which you are entering to reside as aliens; for the purpose of causing a cutting off of yourselves and for the purpose of your becoming a malediction and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?<sup>b</sup> **9** Have you forgotten the bad deeds of your forefathers<sup>c</sup> and the bad deeds of the kings of Judah<sup>d</sup> and the bad deeds of your wives<sup>e</sup> and your own bad deeds and the bad deeds of your wives,<sup>f</sup> that they have done in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? **10** And down to this day they did not feel crushed,<sup>g</sup> and they did not become afraid,<sup>h</sup> nor did they walk in my law<sup>i</sup> and in my statutes that I put before you and before your forefathers.<sup>j</sup>

**11** “Therefore this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, ‘Here I am setting my face against you for calamity and for cutting off all Judah.<sup>k</sup> **12** And I will take the remnant of Judah who set their faces to enter into the land of Egypt to reside there as aliens,<sup>l</sup> and they will all certainly come to their finish in the land of Egypt.<sup>m</sup> They will fall by the sword; and by the famine<sup>n</sup> they will come to their finish, from the smallest one even to the greatest one; by the sword and by the famine they will die. And they must become a curse, an object of astonishment and a malediction and a reproach.<sup>o</sup> **13** And I will hold an accounting against those dwelling in the land of Egypt, just as I held an accounting against Jerusalem, with the sword, with the famine and with the pestilence.<sup>p</sup> **14** And there will come to be no escapee or survivor for the remnant of Judah who are entering in to reside there as aliens, in the

land of Egypt,<sup>a</sup> even to return to the land of Judah to which they are lifting up their soulful desire to return in order to dwell;<sup>b</sup> for they will not return, except some escaped ones.<sup>c</sup>"

15 And all the men who were knowing that their wives had been making sacrificial smoke to other gods,<sup>c</sup> and all the wives who were standing as a great congregation, and all the people who were dwelling in the land of Egypt,<sup>d</sup> in Path'ros,<sup>e</sup> proceeded to answer Jeremiah, saying: 16 "As regards the word that you have spoken to us in the name of Jehovah, we are not listening to you;<sup>f</sup> 17 but we shall positively do every word that has gone forth from our mouth,<sup>g</sup> in order to make sacrificial smoke to the 'queen of the heavens'<sup>h</sup> and to pour out to her drink offerings,<sup>i</sup> just as we ourselves and our forefathers,<sup>k</sup> our kings<sup>l</sup> and our princes did in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, when we used to be satisfied with bread and to be well off, and we did not see any calamity at all.<sup>m</sup> 18 And from the time that we ceased to make sacrificial smoke to the 'queen of the heavens'<sup>n</sup> and pour out drink offerings to her we have lacked everything, and by the sword and by the famine we have come to our finish.<sup>o</sup>

19 "Also, when we were making sacrificial smoke to the 'queen of the heavens'<sup>p</sup> and were disposed to pour out drink offerings to her,<sup>q</sup> did we without asking our husbands make for her sacrificial cakes, in order to make an image of her, and to pour out drink offerings to her?"<sup>r</sup>

20 In turn Jeremiah said to all the people, to the able-bodied men and to the wives and to all the people, who were answering him with a word, saying: 21 "As for the sacrificial smoke that you made in the cities of Judah

## CHAP. 44

a Isa 30:2  
b Jer 22:27  
c De 13:6  
De 13:8  
Jer 44:9  
d Jer 43:7  
e Jer 44:1  
f Pr 21:29  
Isa 3:9  
Jer 6:16  
Jer 44:5  
g Nu 30:12  
Ps 17:10  
Pr 1:31  
h De 4:19  
De 17:3  
Jer 44:19  
i De 32:38  
j Jer 32:29  
k 2Ki 17:16  
Ne 9:34  
Ps 106:5  
l 2Ki 23:26  
2Ch 36:12  
Da 9:8  
m Ex 16:3  
n De 4:19  
Jer 7:18  
o Job 21:14  
Ps 73:12  
p De 4:19  
Jer 44:17  
q Isa 57:6  
Jer 7:18  
r Nu 30:11  
Nu 30:14  
2Ch 21:6

## Second Col.

a Jer 11:13  
Eze 16:24  
b 1Ki 14:22  
c 1Ki 11:33  
Ps 79:8  
d 1Ki 15:3  
2Ch 21:11  
2Ch 25:14  
2Ch 33:3  
Jer 44:17  
e Jer 32:32  
Eze 8:12  
f Ho 7:2  
Am 8:7  
g Eze 7:3  
h 1Ki 9:8  
Ps 107:34  
Jer 25:11  
La 2:15  
Eze 11:21  
Eze 33:29  
i Jer 44:8  
j La 1:8  
k 2Ch 36:16  
Jer 44:5  
l Ps 119:150  
m 1Ki 9:9  
Ne 13:18  
Da 9:11  
n Jer 43:7  
Jer 46:14  
o Jer 44:15  
p Isa 30:1  
Isa 65:2  
q De 4:19  
De 17:3  
Jer 7:18  
r Jer 44:17  
s Jer 43:7  
t Ge 22:16  
Heb 6:13  
u Eze 20:39

and in the streets of Jerusalem,<sup>a</sup> you<sup>b</sup> and your forefathers,<sup>c</sup> your kings<sup>d</sup> and your princes<sup>e</sup> and the people of the land, was it not this that Jehovah remembered and that proceeded to come up into his heart?<sup>f</sup> 22 Finally Jehovah was no longer able to put up with it because of the badness of your dealings, because of the detestable things that you had done,<sup>g</sup> and so your land came to be a devastated place and an object of astonishment and a malediction, without an inhabitant, as at this day.<sup>h</sup> 23 Because of the fact that you made sacrificial smoke<sup>i</sup> and that you sinned against Jehovah<sup>j</sup> and did not obey the voice of Jehovah<sup>k</sup> and in his law<sup>l</sup> and in his statutes and in his reminders you did not walk, that is why there has befallen you this calamity as at this day."<sup>m</sup>

24 And Jeremiah continued on to say to all the people and to all the women: "Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt.<sup>n</sup> 25 This is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'As for you men and your wives,<sup>o</sup> you women also speak with your mouths, (and with your hands you people have made a fulfillment,) saying: "We shall without fail perform our vows that we have vowed,<sup>p</sup> to make sacrificial smoke to the 'queen of the heavens'<sup>q</sup> and to pour out drink offerings to her."<sup>r</sup> You women will without fail carry out your vows, and you will without fail perform your vows.'

26 "Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah who are dwelling in the land of Egypt,<sup>s</sup> "Here I myself have sworn by my great name,"<sup>t</sup> Jehovah has said, "that my name will no more prove to be something called out by the mouth of any man of Judah,"<sup>u</sup> saying, 'As the Sovereign Lord Jehovah is alive!' in all the

v Isa 48:2; Jer 5:2.

land of Egypt. **27** Here I am keeping alert toward them for calamity and not for good;<sup>a</sup> and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt will certainly come to their finish by the sword and by the famine, until they cease to be.<sup>b</sup> **28** And as for the ones escaping from the sword, they will return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah, few in number;<sup>c</sup> and all those of the remnant of Judah, who are coming into the land of Egypt to reside there as aliens, will certainly know whose word comes true, that from me or that from them."<sup>d</sup>

**29** "And this is the sign for you,"<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'that I am turning my attention upon you in this place, in order that you may know that my words will without fail come true upon you for calamity.'<sup>f</sup> **30** This is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am giving Phar'aoth Hoph'ra, the king of Egypt,<sup>g</sup> into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those seeking for his soul,<sup>h</sup> just as I have given Zed-e-ki'ah the king of Judah into the hand of Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon, his enemy and the one seeking for his soul."<sup>i</sup>

**45** The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Bar'-uch<sup>1</sup> the son of Ne-ri'ah when he wrote in a book these words from the mouth of Jeremiah<sup>k</sup> in the fourth year of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>1</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah, saying:

**2** "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said concerning you, O Bar'-uch, **3** 'You have said: 'Woe, now, to me,<sup>m</sup> for Jehovah has added grief to my pain! I have grown weary because of my sighing, and no resting-place have I found."<sup>n</sup>

**4** "This is what you should say to him, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Look! What I have

**CHAP. 44**

a Jer 1:10  
Jer 4:18  
Jer 5:19  
Jer 11:17  
Jer 21:10  
Jer 31:28  
Eze 7:6  
b Jer 44:12  
c Le 26:44  
Isa 27:13  
Jer 44:14  
d Ps 33:11  
Isa 55:11  
e Isa 2:34  
Isa 10:7  
2Ki 20:9  
f Isa 40:8  
g Jer 46:25  
Eze 29:3  
Eze 30:10  
h Jer 43:12  
Jer 46:24  
i 2Ki 25:7  
Jer 34:21  
Jer 39:5  
Jer 52:9

**CHAP. 45**

j Jer 32:12  
Jer 43:3  
k Jer 36:4  
Jer 36:32  
l Jer 25:1  
Jer 36:1  
m Jer 15:10  
n Jer 8:18

**Second Col.**

a Isa 5:5  
Jer 31:28  
b Ro 12:16  
1Co 7:31  
1Ti 6:6  
Heb 13:5  
c Php 1:10  
d Isa 66:16  
Jer 25:26  
Zep 3:8  
e Jer 21:9  
Jer 39:18  
Jer 43:6

**CHAP. 46**

f Jer 1:10  
Jer 25:15  
g Jer 25:19  
Eze 29:2  
Eze 32:2  
h 2Ki 23:29  
2Ch 35:20  
i Isa 10:9  
j 2Ki 23:36  
2Ch 36:5  
Jer 25:1  
Jer 36:1  
k Jer 51:11  
l Isa 17:5  
m 2Ki 7:7  
n Isa 19:16  
Jer 6:25  
Jer 49:29  
Eze 32:10  
o Ps 33:16  
p Jer 1:14  
Jer 6:1  
Jer 25:9  
q 2Ki 24:7  
Isa 8:15

built up I am tearing down, and what I have planted I am uprooting, even all the land itself.<sup>a</sup> **5** But as for you, you keep seeking great things for yourself.<sup>b</sup> Do not keep on seeking."<sup>c</sup>

"For here I am bringing in a calamity upon all flesh,"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and I will give you your soul as a spoil in all the places to which you may go.'<sup>e</sup>

**46** This is what occurred as the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations:<sup>f</sup> **2** For Egypt,<sup>g</sup> concerning the military force of Phar'aoth Ne'cho the king of Egypt,<sup>h</sup> who happened to be by the river Eu-phra'tes at Car'chemish,<sup>i</sup> whom Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>1</sup> the son of Jo-si'ah, the king of Judah: **3** "Set in array, O men, buckler and large shield, and approach to battle.<sup>k</sup> **4** Harness the horses, and mount, O you horsemen, and station yourselves with the helmet. Polish the lances. Clothe yourselves with coats of mail.<sup>l</sup>

**5** "Why is it that I have seen them terror-stricken? They are turning back, and their mighty men themselves are crushed to pieces; and they have positively fled, and they have not turned around.<sup>m</sup> There is fright all around,"<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **6** 'Let not the swift one try to flee, and let not the mighty man try to escape.<sup>o</sup> Up north<sup>p</sup> by the bank of the river Eu-phra'tes they have stumbled and fallen.'<sup>q</sup>

**7** "Who is this one that comes up just like the Nile River, like the rivers the waters of which toss themselves?<sup>r</sup> **8** Egypt itself comes up just like the Nile River,<sup>s</sup> and like rivers the waters toss themselves.<sup>t</sup> And it says, 'I

r Isa 8:7; Jer 47:2; s Eze 29:3; t Eze 32:2.

shall go up. I shall cover the earth. I shall readily destroy the city and those inhabiting it.<sup>a</sup> **9** Go up, O you horses; and drive madly, O you chariots! And let the mighty men go forth, Cush<sup>b</sup> and Put,<sup>c</sup> who are handling the shield, and the Lu'dim,<sup>d</sup> who are handling and treading the bow.

**10** "And that day belongs to the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies, the day of vengeance for avenging himself upon his adversaries.<sup>e</sup> And the sword will certainly devour and satisfy itself and take its fill of their blood, for the Sovereign<sup>f</sup> Lord, Jehovah of armies, has a sacrifice<sup>g</sup> in the land of the north by the river Euphrates.<sup>h</sup>

**11** "Go up to Gil'e-ad and get some balsam,<sup>i</sup> O virgin daughter of Egypt.<sup>j</sup> In vain you have multiplied the means of healing. There is no mending for you.<sup>k</sup> **12** The nations have heard your dishonor<sup>l</sup> and your own outcry has filled the land.<sup>m</sup> For they have stumbled, mighty man against mighty man.<sup>n</sup> Together they have fallen down, both of them."

**13** The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet as regards the coming of Neb-uchad-rez'zar the king of Babylon to strike down the land of Egypt:<sup>o</sup>

**14** "Tell it in Egypt, O men, and publish it in Mig'dol,<sup>p</sup> and publish it in Noph<sup>q</sup> and in Tah'panhes.<sup>r</sup> Say, 'Station yourself, making preparation also for yourself,<sup>s</sup> for a sword will certainly devour all around you.<sup>t</sup> **15** Why is it that your powerful ones have been washed away?<sup>u</sup> They have made no stand, for Jehovah himself has pushed them away.<sup>v</sup> **16** In great numbers they are stumbling. They also actually fall. And they keep saying one to the other: "Do rise up, and do let us return to our people and to the land of our relatives because of the maltreating sword."<sup>w</sup> **17** There they have proclaimed,

## CHAP. 46

a 2Ch 35:20  
b Ge 10:6  
c 1Ch 1:8  
d Eze 27:10  
e Eze 38:5  
f Na 3:9  
g De 10:13  
h 1Ch 1:11  
i Isa 66:19  
j Eze 30:5  
k Isa 13:6  
l Joe 1:15  
m Zep 1:14  
n Ps 141:8  
o De 32:42  
p Isa 34:6  
q Eze 39:17  
r Zep 1:7  
s 2Ki 24:7  
t Jer 37:25  
u Jer 8:22  
v Jer 51:8  
w Isa 47:1  
x Jer 14:17  
y Jer 30:12  
z Eze 30:21  
aa Eze 32:9  
ab Jer 49:21  
ac Isa 19:2  
ad Jer 43:10  
ae Eze 29:19  
af Eze 30:10  
ag Jer 44:1  
ah Eze 29:10  
ai Eze 30:6  
aj Isa 19:13  
ak Jer 2:16  
al Ho 9:6  
am Jer 43:7  
an Eze 30:18  
ao Jer 6:4  
ap Joe 3:9  
aq Isa 34:6  
ar Jer 2:30  
as Jer 12:12  
at Jer 46:10  
au Ex 15:10  
av Jg 5:21  
aw Ps 18:4  
ax Ps 44:2  
ay Ps 68:2

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 20:11  
b Pr 12:24  
c Ec 3:8  
d Eze 29:3  
e Isa 48:2  
f Jer 44:26  
g Jer 48:15  
h Mal 1:14  
i Jos 19:22  
j Jg 4:6  
k Ps 89:12  
l 1Ki 18:42  
m Eze 12:3  
n Jer 48:18  
o Jer 44:1  
p Eze 32:15  
q Zep 2:5  
r Jer 1:14  
s Jer 47:2  
t Jer 50:27  
u Jer 46:5  
v Jer 46:15  
w Ps 37:13  
x Isa 29:4  
y Eze 20:46

'Phar'aoh the king of Egypt is a mere noise.<sup>a</sup> He has let the festival time pass by.<sup>b</sup>

**18** "As I am alive,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of the King, whose name is Jehovah of armies,<sup>d</sup> 'like Ta'bor<sup>e</sup> among the mountains and like Car'mel<sup>f</sup> by the sea he will come in. **19** Make for yourself mere baggage for exile,<sup>g</sup> O inhabitress, the daughter<sup>h</sup> of Egypt. For Noph<sup>i</sup> itself will become a mere object of astonishment and will actually be set afire, so as to be without an inhabitant.<sup>j</sup> **20** Egypt is as a very pretty heifer. From the north a mosquito to itself will certainly come against her.<sup>k</sup> **21** Furthermore, her hired soldiers in the midst of her are like fattened calves.<sup>l</sup> But they themselves also have given way;<sup>m</sup> they have fled together. They have not made a stand.<sup>n</sup> For the very day of their disaster has come in upon them, the time of their being given attention.<sup>o</sup>

**22** "Her voice is like that of a serpent that goes along,<sup>p</sup> for with vital energy men will go, and with axes they will actually come in to her, like those who are gathering pieces of wood. **23** They will certainly cut down her forest,<sup>q</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'for it could not be penetrated. For they have become more numerous than the locust,<sup>r</sup> and they are without number. **24** The daughter<sup>s</sup> of Egypt will certainly feel shame. She will actually be given into the hand of the people of the north.<sup>t</sup>

**25** "Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Here I am turning my attention upon A'mon<sup>u</sup> from No<sup>v</sup> and upon Phar'aoh and upon Egypt and upon her gods<sup>w</sup> and upon her kings,<sup>x</sup> even upon Phar'aoh and upon all those trusting in him.<sup>y</sup>

q Jg 6:5; Jg 7:12; Na 3:17; r Jer 46:11; s Jer 1:15; Jer 47:2; Eze 30:10; t Na 3:8; u Eze 30:14; v Eze 12:12; Isa 19:1; Jer 43:13; w 2Ki 7:6; x Isa 20:5; Isa 30:2; Isa 31:1; Jer 17:5; Jer 42:14.

26 "And I will give them into the hand of those seeking for their soul and into the hand of Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon<sup>a</sup> and into the hand of his servants; and afterward she will be resided in as in the days of old.<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

27 "And as for you, do not be afraid, O my servant Jacob, and do not be terror-stricken, O Israel.<sup>c</sup> For here I am saving you from far away and your offspring from the land of their captivity.<sup>d</sup> And Jacob will certainly return and have no disturbance and be at ease and without anyone causing trembling.<sup>e</sup> 28 As for you, do not be afraid, O my servant Jacob, for I am with you.<sup>f</sup> For I shall make an extermination among all the nations to which I have dispersed you,<sup>g</sup> but with you I shall make no extermination.<sup>h</sup> Yet I shall have to chastise you to the proper degree,<sup>i</sup> and I shall absolutely not leave you unpunished.<sup>j</sup>"

**47** This is what proved to be the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philis'tines<sup>k</sup> before Phar'aoh proceeded to strike down Ga'za.<sup>l</sup>

2 This is what Jehovah has said: "Look! Waters are coming<sup>m</sup> up from the north<sup>n</sup> and have become a flooding torrent. And they will flood the land and what fills it, the city and those inhabiting it.<sup>o</sup> And the men will certainly cry out, and everyone dwelling in the land must howl.<sup>p</sup> 3 At the sound of the stamping of the hoofs of his stallions,<sup>q</sup> at the rattling of his war chariots,<sup>r</sup> the turmoil of his wheels,<sup>s</sup> the fathers will actually not turn around to the sons, because of the dropping down of their hands, 4 on account of the day that is coming to despoil all the Philis'tines,<sup>t</sup> to cut off from Tyre<sup>u</sup> and from Sid'on<sup>v</sup> every survivor that was helping.<sup>w</sup> For Jehovah is despoil-

## CHAP. 46

a Jer 43:11  
Jer 44:30  
Eze 33:11  
b Eze 29:14  
c Isa 41:13  
Isa 43:1  
Isa 44:2  
Jer 30:10  
d Isa 11:11  
Jer 23:3  
Jer 32:37  
Eze 39:27  
Am 9:14  
e Jer 23:6  
Jer 33:16  
Jer 50:19  
Zep 2:7  
Zep 3:20  
f Ps 46:7  
Isa 43:2  
Jer 1:19  
Jer 15:20  
Jer 30:10  
Ro 8:31  
g Jer 25:9  
h Jer 5:10  
Jer 30:11  
Am 9:8  
i Jer 10:24  
1Co 11:32  
j Heb 12:5  
Re 3:19

## CHAP. 47

k Jer 25:20  
Eze 25:15  
Zep 2:4  
l Ge 10:19  
1Ki 4:24  
Am 1:6  
Zec 9:5  
m Isa 8:7  
n Jer 1:14  
Jer 46:6  
o 2Ki 24:7  
Jer 3:16  
Jer 46:7  
p Jer 46:12  
q Jg 5:22  
Pr 21:31  
Jer 8:16  
r Na 2:4  
s Eze 26:10  
Na 3:2  
t Isa 14:31  
Jer 25:20  
Am 1:8  
Zep 2:5  
u Isa 23:1  
Jer 25:22  
Eze 26:2  
Joe 3:4  
Am 1:9  
v Isa 23:4  
Jer 27:3  
Eze 28:21  
w Eze 30:8

## Second Col.

a Eze 25:16  
Am 1:8  
b Ge 10:14  
De 2:23  
c Isa 15:2  
d Zep 2:4  
e Jer 25:20  
Zec 9:5  
f Le 21:5  
De 14:1  
Jer 16:4  
Jer 48:37

ing the Philis'tines,<sup>a</sup> who are the remaining ones from the island of Caph'tor.<sup>b</sup> 5 Baldness<sup>c</sup> must come to Ga'za.<sup>d</sup> Ash'ke-lon<sup>e</sup> has been put to silence. O remnant of their low plain, how long will you keep making cuts upon yourself?<sup>f</sup>

6 "Aha, the sword of Jehovah!<sup>g</sup> How long will you not stay quiet? Be shoved into your sheath.<sup>h</sup> Take your repose and keep silent.

7 "How can it stay quiet, when Jehovah himself has given a command to it? It is for Ash'ke-lon and for the coast of the sea.<sup>i</sup> There is where he has designated it to be."

**48** For Mo'ab<sup>j</sup> this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said:<sup>k</sup> "Woe to Ne'-bo,<sup>l</sup> for she has been despoiled! Kir-i-a-tha'im<sup>m</sup> has been put to shame, has been captured. The secure height has been put to shame and been put in terror.<sup>n</sup> 2 No more is there any praise of Mo'ab.<sup>o</sup> In Hesh'bon<sup>p</sup> they have thought out against her a calamity: 'Come, men, and let us cut her off from being a nation.'<sup>q</sup>

"You, too, O Mad'men, should keep silent. After you there walks a sword. 3 There is the sound of an outcry from Hor-o-na'im,<sup>r</sup> a despoiling and great breaking down. 4 Mo'ab has been broken down.<sup>s</sup> Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. 5 For on the way up to Lu'hith<sup>t</sup> it is with weeping that one goes up—there is a weeping. For on the way down from Hor-o-na'im there is a distressing outcry over the breakdown<sup>u</sup> that people have heard.

6 "Take to flight; provide escape for your souls,<sup>v</sup> and you

g De 32:41; Eze 21:3; h Eze 21:30; i Eze 25:16;  
CHAP. 48 j Ge 19:37; k Isa 15:1; l Nu 32:38;  
m Jos 13:19; Eze 25:9; n Isa 15:2; Isa 16:12; o Isa 16:14; p Nu 32:37; Isa 16:8; q Ps 83:4; r Isa 15:5;  
Jer 48:34; s Nu 21:28; t Isa 15:5; u Nu 21:29; Isa 15:3; v Eze 18:23.

should become like a juniper tree in the wilderness.<sup>a</sup> **7** Because your trust is in your works and in your treasures, you yourself will also be captured.<sup>b</sup> And Che'mosh<sup>c</sup> will certainly go forth into exile,<sup>d</sup> his priests and his princes at the same time.<sup>e</sup> **8** And the despoiler will come in on every city,<sup>f</sup> and there will be no city that can make its escape.<sup>g</sup> And the low plain will certainly perish and the level land be annihilated, a thing that Jehovah has said.

**9** "Give a road mark to Mo'ab, you people, for at the falling in ruins she will go forth;<sup>h</sup> and her very cities will become a mere object of astonishment, with no one dwelling in them.<sup>i</sup>

**10** "Cursed be the one that is carrying out the mission of Jehovah neglectfully;<sup>j</sup> and cursed be the one that is holding back his sword from blood!

**11** "The Mo'ab-ites have been at ease since their youth,<sup>k</sup> and they are keeping undisturbed on their dregs.<sup>l</sup> And they have not been emptied from one vessel into another vessel, and into exile they have not gone. That is why their taste has stood still within them, and their very scent has not been changed.

**12** "Therefore, look! there are days coming,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and I will send to them vessel filters, and they will certainly tilt them;<sup>n</sup> and their vessels they will empty out, and their large jars they will dash to pieces. **13** And the Mo'ab-ites will have to be ashamed of Che'mosh,<sup>o</sup> just as those of the house of Israel have become ashamed of Beth'el their confidence.<sup>p</sup> **14** How dare you people say: "We are mighty men<sup>q</sup> and men of vital energy for the war?"

**15** "Mo'ab has been despoiled, and one has gone up against her own cities.<sup>r</sup> And their choicest young men them-

selves have gone down to the slaughtering,<sup>s</sup> is the utterance of the King, whose name is Jehovah of armies.<sup>b</sup>

**16** "The disaster on the Mo'ab-ites is near to come, and their very calamity is actually hurrying up very much.<sup>c</sup> **17** All those round about them will have to sympathize with them, even all those knowing their name.<sup>d</sup> Say, you people, 'O how the rod of strength has been broken, the staff of beauty!'<sup>e</sup>

**18** "Get down from glory, and sit down in thirst, O inhabitress of the daughter<sup>f</sup> of Di'bon;<sup>g</sup> for the despoiler of Mo'ab has come up against you. He will actually bring your fortified places to ruin.<sup>h</sup>

**19** "Stand still and look out for the way itself, O inhabitress of A-ro'er.<sup>i</sup> Ask him that is fleeing and her that is making her escape. Say, 'What has been brought about?'<sup>j</sup> **20** Mo'ab has been put to shame, for she has been struck with terror.<sup>k</sup> Howl and cry out. Tell in Ar'non,<sup>l</sup> O men, that Mo'ab has been despoiled. **21** And judgment itself has come to the land of level country,<sup>m</sup> to Ho'lon and to Ja'haz<sup>n</sup> and against Meph'a-ath,<sup>o</sup> **22** and against Di'bon<sup>p</sup> and against Ne'bo<sup>q</sup> and against Beth-dib-la-tha'im, **23** and against Kir-i-a-tha'im<sup>r</sup> and against Beth-ga'mul and against Beth-me'on<sup>s</sup> **24** and against Ke'ri-oth<sup>t</sup> and against Boz'rah<sup>u</sup> and against all the cities of the land of Mo'ab, those far away and those near.

**25** "The horn of Mo'ab has been cut down,<sup>v</sup> and his own arm has been broken,<sup>w</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **26** 'Make him drunk,<sup>x</sup> O men, for he has put on great airs against Jehovah himself,<sup>y</sup> and Mo'ab has slapped

## CHAP. 48

a Job 30:3

Jer 17:6

b Jer 9:23

Eze 7:19

Ho 10:13

c Nu 21:29

Jg 11:24

1Ki 11:7

2Ki 23:13

d Isa 46:2

Jer 43:12

e Jer 49:3

f Jer 6:26

g Eze 25:9

h Isa 16:14

i Zep 2:9

j Nu 31:15

Jg 5:23

Isa 15:19

1Ki 20:42

k Ps 123:4

Pr 1:32

l Zep 1:12

m Eze 25:9

n Jg 11:24

1Ki 11:7

Isa 45:16

o 1Ki 12:29

Ho 10:15

Am 5:5

p Ps 33:16

Pr 8:13

Pr 15:25

Ec 9:11

Isa 2:12

Isa 16:6

q Isa 16:14

Jer 48:8

## Second Col.

a Isa 34:2

b Ps 24:8

Jer 46:18

Da 4:37

Mal 1:14

c De 32:35

Isa 16:14

Eze 12:28

Eze 25:11

d Ro 1:32

e Isa 9:4

Isa 14:4

f Isa 47:1

Jer 46:19

g Nu 21:30

Jos 13:17

Isa 15:2

h Jer 48:8

i Nu 32:34

De 2:36

2Sa 24:5

1Ch 5:8

j Isa 48:14

k Isa 15:5

l Nu 21:13

Jos 13:9

Jg 11:18

Isa 16:7

m Zep 2:9

n Nu 21:23

Jg 11:20

Isa 15:4

o Jos 13:18

Jos 21:37

1Ch 6:79

p Nu 32:34

Jer 48:18

q Nu 32:3

1Ch 5:8

r Nu 32:37

Jer 48:1

s Nu 32:38; Jos 13:17; Eze 25:9; t Am 2:2; u De 4:43; v Ps 75:10; w Job 38:15; Ps 10:15; Ps 37:17; Eze 30:21; x Ps 75:8; Jer 25:15; y Jer 48:42; Eze 35:13.

around in his vomit,<sup>a</sup> and he has become an object of ridicule, even he himself.

27 "And did not Israel become a mere object of ridicule to you?<sup>b</sup> Or was he found among outright thieves?<sup>c</sup> For you would shake yourself just as often as you spoke against him.

28 "Leave the cities and reside on the crag,<sup>d</sup> you inhabitants of Mo'ab, and become like the dove that makes its nest in the regions of the mouth of the hollow."<sup>e</sup>

29 "We have heard of the pride of Mo'ab<sup>f</sup>—he is very haughty—of his highness and of his pride and of his haughtiness and of the loftiness of his heart."<sup>g</sup>

30 "I myself have known his fury,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and that is not the way it will be; his empty talk<sup>i</sup>—they will not actually do in just that way.<sup>j</sup> 31 That is why it is over Mo'ab that I shall howl, and for Mo'ab in his entirety I shall cry out.<sup>k</sup> For the men of Kir-he'res<sup>l</sup> one shall moan.

32 "With more than the weeping for Ja'zer<sup>m</sup> I shall weep for you, O vine of Sib'mah.<sup>n</sup> Your own flourishing shoots have crossed over the sea. To the sea—to Ja'zer<sup>n</sup>—they have reached. Upon your summer fruitage<sup>o</sup> and upon your grape gathering the despoiler himself has fallen.<sup>p</sup> 33 And rejoicing and joyfulness have been taken away from the orchard and from the land of Mo'ab.<sup>q</sup> And from the winepresses I have caused the wine itself to cease.<sup>r</sup> No one will be doing the treading with shouting. The shouting will be no shouting."<sup>s</sup>

34 "From the cry in Hesh'-bon<sup>t</sup> clear to E-le-a'leh,<sup>u</sup> clear to Ja'haz<sup>v</sup> they have given forth their voice,<sup>w</sup> from Zo'-ar<sup>x</sup> clear to Hor-o-na'im,<sup>y</sup> to Eg'-lath-she-li'shi-yah;<sup>z</sup> for even the waters of Nim'rim<sup>a</sup> themselves will become mere deso-

CHAP. 48

a Isa 19:14

b Ps 44:13

c Pr 24:17

d La 2:15

e Zep 2:8

f Jer 2:26

g Jg 6:2

h Nu 24:21

i Ps 55:6

Ca 2:14

Jer 49:16

f Ps 94:2

Pr 8:13

Isa 16:6

Zep 2:10

g Job 40:12

Pr 18:12

Isa 25:11

Jas 4:6

h Isa 16:6

Isa 44:25

Jer 50:36

i Ps 33:9

Pr 21:30

j Isa 15:5

k 2Ki 3:25

Isa 16:7

l Nu 21:32

Nu 32:35

Jos 21:39

m Nu 32:38

Jos 13:19

Isa 16:8

n Jos 13:25

o Jer 40:10

p Isa 16:9

Jer 48:8

q Jer 25:10

Joe 1:12

r Isa 5:10

Isa 7:23

s Isa 16:10

Jer 25:30

t Nu 21:25

Jos 13:17

Jer 48:2

u Nu 32:37

Isa 16:9

v Nu 21:23

De 2:32

Jg 11:20

w Isa 15:4

x De 34:3

y Jer 48:3

z Isa 15:5

a Isa 15:6

Second Col.

a Nu 22:40

Isa 16:12

b Isa 15:5

Isa 16:11

Mt 9:23

c Jer 48:31

d Pr 11:4

Pr 18:11

Isa 15:7

Jer 17:11

e Jer 16:6

Jer 47:5

Mic 1:16

f Isa 7:20

Isa 15:2

g Le 19:28

1Ki 18:23

Jer 47:5

h Ge 37:34

Eze 27:31

Da 9:3

i Isa 15:3

Isa 22:1

lations. 35 And I will cause to cease from Mo'ab,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'the one bringing up an offering upon the high place and the one making sacrificial smoke to his god.<sup>i</sup> 36 That is why my own heart will be boisterous for Mo'ab himself, just like flutes;<sup>j</sup> and for the men of Kir-he'res<sup>k</sup> my very heart will be boisterous, just like flutes. That is why the very abundance that he has produced will certainly perish.<sup>l</sup> 37 For upon every head there is baldness,<sup>m</sup> and every beard is clipped.<sup>n</sup> Upon all hands there are cuts,<sup>o</sup> and upon the hips there is sack-cloth!"<sup>p</sup>

38 "On all the roofs of Mo'ab and in her public squares—all of it—there is wailing;<sup>q</sup> for I have broken Mo'ab just like a vessel in which there is no delight,<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 39 'O how she has become terrified! How, you people! O how Mo'ab has turned the back! He has become ashamed.<sup>s</sup> And Mo'ab has become an object of ridicule and something terrifying to all those round about him."

40 "For this is what Jehovah has said, 'Look! Just like an eagle that pounces,<sup>t</sup> someone must also spread his wings over Mo'ab.<sup>u</sup> 41 The towns will actually be captured, and her own strong places will certainly be seized. And the heart of the mighty men of Mo'ab must become in that day like the heart of a wife having childbirth distress."<sup>v</sup>

42 "And Mo'ab will certainly be annihilated from being a people,<sup>w</sup> for it is against Jehovah that he has put on great airs.<sup>x</sup>

43 Dread and the hollow and the trap are upon you, O inhabitant of Mo'ab,<sup>y</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 44 'Anyone fleeing be-

j Jer 22:28; Ho 8:8; k Isa 8:8; l De 28:49; La 4:19; Ho 8:1; Hab 1:8; m Isa 8:8; Jer 49:22; n Isa 13:8; Isa 21:3; Jer 49:22; Mic 4:9; i Th 5:3; o Ps 83:4; Isa 7:8; Jer 30:11; p Job 9:4; Pr 16:18; Jer 48:29; q Ps 116; Isa 24:17.

cause of the dread will fall into the hollow; and anyone coming up out of the hollow will be caught in the trap.<sup>1a</sup>

"For I shall bring upon her, upon Mo'ab, the year of their being given attention,<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 45 'In the shadow of Hesh'bon those fleeing have stood still without power. For a very fire will certainly go forth out of Hesh'bon,<sup>c</sup> and a flame from the midst of Si'hon;<sup>d</sup> and it will devour the temples of Mo'ab and the crown of the head of the sons of uproar.<sup>e</sup>

46 "Woe to you, O Mo'ab!<sup>f</sup> The people of Che'mosh<sup>g</sup> have perished. For your sons have been taken as captives and your daughters as captives. 47 And I will gather the captive ones of Mo'ab in the final part of the days,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'Down to this point is the judgment upon Mo'ab.'<sup>i</sup>

**49** For the sons of Am'mon<sup>j</sup> this is what Jehovah has said: "Are there no sons that Israel has, or is there no inheritor that he has? Why is it that Mal'cam<sup>k</sup> has taken possession of Gad,<sup>l</sup> and his own people have taken up dwelling in Israel's very cities?"<sup>m</sup>

2 "Therefore, look! there are days coming,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, and I will cause the alarm signal of war<sup>n</sup> to be heard even against Rab'bah<sup>o</sup> of the sons of Am'mon; and she will certainly become a mound of a desolate waste,<sup>p</sup> and her dependent towns<sup>q</sup> themselves will be set aflame in the very fire.<sup>r</sup>

"And Israel will actually take possession of those in possession of him,<sup>s</sup> Jehovah has said.

3 "Howl,<sup>t</sup> O Hesh'bon,<sup>u</sup> for A'i has been despoiled! Cry out, O dependent towns of Rab'bah. Gird sackcloth on yourselves.<sup>v</sup> Wall, and rove about among the stone pens, for Mal'cam him-

## CHAP. 48

a 1Ki 19:17  
1Ki 20:30  
Am 2:14  
Am 5:19  
b Isa 10:3  
c Nu 21:28  
Am 2:2  
d Nu 21:26  
De 2:26  
Jos 13:21  
e Nu 24:17  
f Nu 21:29  
g Jg 11:24  
1Ki 11:7  
2Ki 23:13  
Jer 48:7  
h Jer 49:6  
Jer 49:39  
i Eze 25:11

## CHAP. 49

j Ge 19:38  
De 2:19  
2Ch 20:1  
Ne 2:19  
k 1Ki 11:5  
1Ki 11:33  
2Ki 23:13  
Zep 1:5  
l Am 1:13  
m Ps 9:6  
n Jer 4:19  
o De 3:11  
Jos 13:25  
Eze 25:5  
Am 1:14  
p Eze 21:20  
q Nu 21:25  
Jos 17:11  
r Zep 2:9  
s Isa 14:2  
Jer 50:19  
Mic 7:14  
t Isa 13:6  
u Isa 15:4  
Isa 16:8  
v Isa 32:11  
Jer 4:8  
Jer 6:26

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 11:5  
1Ki 11:33  
2Ki 23:13  
b Jer 48:7  
Am 1:15  
c Jer 9:23  
d Jer 48:7  
e Jer 21:13  
f Jer 48:41  
g Jer 46:10  
h Jer 46:5  
i Jer 46:26  
j Ob 8  
k Ge 36:11  
1Ch 1:35  
1Ch 1:36  
Eze 25:13  
Am 1:12  
l Isa 29:14  
m Jer 48:6  
Jer 49:30  
n Jg 6:2  
1Sa 13:6  
o Isa 21:13  
Jer 25:23  
p Mal 1:3  
q Ob 5  
r Ob 6  
Mal 1:3

self will go even into exile,<sup>a</sup> his priests and his princes, all together.<sup>b</sup> 4 Why do you brag about the low plains, your flowing low plain,<sup>c</sup> O daughter unfaithful, you the one trusting in her treasures,<sup>d</sup> saying: "Who will come to me?"<sup>e</sup>

5 "Here I am bringing in upon you a dreadful thing,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign<sup>g</sup> Lord, Jehovah of armies, 'from all those round about you. And you people will certainly be dispersed, each one in his own direction,<sup>h</sup> and there will be no one collecting together those running away.'<sup>i</sup>

6 "But afterward I shall gather the captive ones of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

7 For E'dom this is what Jehovah of armies has said: "Is there no longer any wisdom<sup>k</sup> in Te'man?<sup>k</sup> Has counsel perished from those having understanding? Has their wisdom gone to putrefying?<sup>l</sup> 8 Flee!<sup>m</sup> Let yourselves give way! Go down deep in order to dwell,<sup>n</sup> O inhabitants of De'dan!<sup>o</sup> For the disaster of E'sau I will bring in upon him, the time that I must turn my attention to him.<sup>p</sup> 9 If

grape gatherers themselves actually came in to you, would they not let some gleanings remain? If thieves came in by night, they would certainly cause only as much ruin as they wanted.<sup>q</sup> 10 But as for me, I will strip E'sau bare.<sup>r</sup> I will uncover his places of concealment,<sup>s</sup> and one will not be able to hide oneself.<sup>t</sup> His offspring and his brothers and his neighbors will certainly be despoiled,<sup>u</sup> and he will not be.<sup>v</sup> 11 Do leave your fatherless boys.<sup>w</sup> I myself shall preserve them alive, and your own widows will trust even in me."<sup>x</sup>

s Jer 23:24; t Am 9:3; u Ob 9; v Isa 17:14; w Ps 82:3; x Ps 68:5; Ho 14:3; Jas 1:27.



12 For this is what Jehovah has said: "Look! Although it is not their custom to drink the cup, they will drink without fail.<sup>a</sup> And you yourself, will you be absolutely left unpunished? You will not be left unpunished, for you will drink without fail."<sup>b</sup>

13 "For by my own self I have sworn,"<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "that nothing but an object of astonishment,<sup>d</sup> a reproach, a devastation and a malediction will Boz'rah<sup>e</sup> become; and all her own cities will become devastated places to time indefinite."<sup>f</sup>

14 There is a report that I have heard from Jehovah, and there is an envoy that is sent among the nations, saying: "Collect yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to battle."<sup>g</sup>

15 "For, look! I have made you small indeed among the nations, despised among mankind.<sup>h</sup> 16 The shuddering you caused has deceived you, the presumptuousness of your heart,<sup>i</sup> O you who are residing in the retreats of the crag, holding the height of the hill. Although you build your nest high up just like an eagle,<sup>j</sup> down from there I shall bring you,"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 17 "And E'dom must become an object of astonishment.<sup>l</sup> Everyone passing along by her will stare in astonishment and whistle on account of all her plagues.<sup>m</sup> 18 Just as in the overthrow of Sod'om and Go-mor'rah and her neighbor towns,"<sup>n</sup> Jehovah has said, "no man will dwell there, and no son of mankind will reside in her as an alien."<sup>o</sup>

19 "Look! Someone will come up just like a lion<sup>p</sup> from the proud thickets along the Jordan to the durable abiding place,<sup>q</sup> but in a moment I will make him run away from her.<sup>r</sup> And the one who is chosen I shall appoint over her. For who is like me,<sup>s</sup> and

## CHAP. 49

- a Jer 25:15
- Jer 25:17
- Jer 25:26
- La 4:21
- Ob 16
- b Jer 25:29
- Jer 46:28
- c Ge 22:16
- Isa 45:23
- Am 6:8
- d Jer 49:17
- e Ge 36:33
- Isa 34:6
- Isa 63:1
- Jer 49:22
- Am 1:12
- f Ob 19
- Mal 1:3
- g Ob 1
- h Ob 2
- i Ob 3
- j Job 39:27
- k Pr 15:25
- Am 9:2
- Ob 4
- l Jer 49:13
- m 1K1 9:8
- Jer 51:37
- Zep 2:15
- n Ge 19:25
- De 29:28
- Jer 50:40
- Am 4:11
- Zep 2:9
- o Isa 34:10
- Jer 49:33
- p Jer 4:7
- Zec 11:3
- q Jer 12:5
- r Jer 50:44
- s Ex 15:11
- Ps 89:6
- Ps 113:5

## Second Col.

- a Job 40:2
- b Job 41:10
- Ps 76:7
- Na 1:6
- c Ps 33:11
- Pr 19:21
- Isa 46:10
- Ac 4:28
- d Ob 9
- e Mal 1:4
- f Eze 31:16
- g Jer 50:46
- h 1K1 9:26
- i De 28:49
- Jer 13:1
- Ho 8:1
- j Jer 48:40
- Jer 49:13
- k Isa 26:17
- 1 Isa 17:1
- Am 1:3
- m Nu 13:21
- 2K1 17:24
- Isa 10:9
- Zec 9:2
- n 2K1 18:34
- o Jos 2:11
- p Isa 57:20
- q Ps 48:5
- r Jer 6:24
- Jer 48:41
- s Jer 51:41
- t Jer 50:30
- Jer 51:4
- La 2:21
- u 2K1 16:9
- Am 1:4

who will challenge me,<sup>a</sup> and who, now, is the shepherd that can stand before me?<sup>b</sup> 20 Therefore hear, O men, the counsel of Jehovah that he has formulated against E'dom,<sup>c</sup> and his thoughts that he has thought out against the inhabitants of Te'man:<sup>d</sup> Surely the little ones of the flock will be dragged about. Surely on account of them he will make their dwelling place become desolate.<sup>e</sup> 21 At the sound of their falling the earth has begun to rock.<sup>f</sup> There is an outcry!<sup>g</sup> The sound of it has been heard even at the Red Sea.<sup>h</sup> 22 Look! Just like an eagle someone will ascend and pounce down,<sup>i</sup> and he will spread out his wings over Boz'rah;<sup>j</sup> and the heart of the mighty men of E'dom will actually become in that day like the heart of the wife having distress in childbirth.<sup>k</sup>

23 For Damascus:<sup>l</sup> "Ha'-math<sup>m</sup> and Ar'pad<sup>n</sup> have become ashamed, for it is a bad report that they have heard. They have disintegrated.<sup>o</sup> In the sea there is anxious care; it is not able to keep undisturbed.<sup>p</sup> 24 Damascus has lost courage. She has turned to flee, and sheer panic has seized her.<sup>q</sup> Distress and birth pangs themselves have taken hold of her, as with a woman that is giving birth.<sup>r</sup> 25 How is it that the city of praise has not been abandoned, the town of exultation?<sup>s</sup>

26 "Therefore her young men will fall in her public squares, and all the men of war themselves will be brought to silence in that day,"<sup>t</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies. 27 "And I will set a fire ablaze on the wall of Damascus, and it will certainly devour the dwelling towers of Ben-ha'dad."<sup>u</sup>

28 For Ke'dar<sup>v</sup> and the kingdoms of Ha'zor,<sup>w</sup> which Neb-u-

v Ge 25:13; 1Ch 1:29; Isa 42:11; Jer 2:10; Eze 27:21; w Jer 49:33.

chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon struck down,<sup>a</sup> this is what Jehovah has said: "Rise up, go up to Ke'dar, O men, and despoil the sons of the East.<sup>b</sup> 29 Their own tents<sup>c</sup> and their own flocks<sup>d</sup> will be taken, their tent cloths<sup>e</sup> and all their articles. And their own camels<sup>f</sup> will be carried off from them. And they will certainly cry out to them, 'Fright is all around!' "<sup>g</sup>

30 "Flee, take flight far away; go down deep in order to dwell, O inhabitants of Ha'zor,"<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "For Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon<sup>i</sup> has formulated a counsel even against you and has thought out against you a thought."

31 "Rise up, O men, go up against the nation that is at ease,<sup>j</sup> dwelling in security!"<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

"No doors and no bar does it have. Solitary they reside.<sup>l</sup> 32 And their camels<sup>m</sup> must become a plunder, and the multitude of their livestock a spoil. And I will scatter them to every wind,<sup>n</sup> those who have their hair clipped at the temples;<sup>o</sup> and from all regions near it I shall bring in their disaster," is the utterance of Jehovah. 33 "And Ha'zor<sup>p</sup> must become the lair of jackals,<sup>q</sup> a desolate waste to time indefinite. No man will dwell there, and in her no son of mankind will reside as an alien."<sup>r</sup>

34 This is what occurred as the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah the prophet concerning E'lam<sup>s</sup> in the beginning of the kingship of Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>t</sup> the king of Judah, saying: 35 "This is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Here I am breaking the bow of E'lam,<sup>u</sup> the beginning of their mightiness. 36 And I will bring in upon E'lam the four winds from the four extremities of the heavens.<sup>v</sup> And I will scatter them to all these winds,<sup>w</sup> and there will prove to be no nation to which

## CHAP. 49

a Jer 27:6  
b Jg 6:3  
c Ps 120:5  
d Isa 60:7  
e Hab 3:7  
f Jg 6:5  
g Ps 31:13  
h Jer 6:25  
i Jer 46:5  
j Jer 49:28  
k Jer 27:6  
l Ps 123:4  
m Jer 48:11  
n Isa 47:8  
o Nu 23:9  
p De 33:28  
q Mic 7:14  
r Jg 6:5  
s Eze 5:10  
t Le 19:27  
u Jer 9:26  
v Jer 25:23  
w Jer 49:28  
x Jer 9:11  
y Jer 10:22  
z Mal 1:3  
aa Jer 50:39  
ab Ge 10:22  
ac Isa 21:2  
ad Jer 25:25  
ae Eze 32:24  
af Da 6:2  
ag Ac 2:9  
ah t 2Ki 24:18  
ai Isa 22:6  
aj Jer 51:56  
ak Va 8:8  
al Da 11:4  
am Re 7:1  
an w Eze 5:10

## Second Col.

a Ps 147:2  
b Ps 69:24  
c Ps 90:11  
d Jer 9:16  
e Jer 25:25  
f Da 2:28  
g Da 8:2

## CHAP. 50

g Isa 13:1  
h Ac 7:4  
i Jer 4:16  
j Jer 46:14  
k Isa 13:2  
l Jer 50:24  
m Jer 50:46  
n Jer 51:8  
o Re 14:8  
p Isa 46:1  
q Jer 51:44  
r Isa 37:19  
s Zep 2:11  
t Isa 13:17  
u Jer 51:11  
v Jer 51:48  
w Jer 51:29  
x Zep 1:3  
y Jer 51:29  
z Jer 33:15  
aa Isa 11:12  
ab Jer 3:18  
ac Ho 1:11  
ad Ps 126:5  
ae Jer 31:9  
af Joe 2:12  
ag Ho 4:5  
ah Zec 8:21  
ai Isa 35:10

the dispersed<sup>a</sup> ones of E'lam will not come."<sup>b</sup>

37 "And I will shatter the E'lam-ites before their enemies and before those seeking for their soul; and I will bring upon them a calamity, my burning anger,"<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "And I will send after them the sword until I shall have exterminated them."<sup>d</sup>

38 "And I will set my throne in E'lam,<sup>e</sup> and I will destroy out of there the king and the princes," is the utterance of Jehovah.

39 "And it will certainly occur in the final part of the days<sup>f</sup> that I shall gather the captive ones of E'lam,"<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

50 The word that Jehovah spoke concerning Babylon,<sup>h</sup> concerning the land of the Chal-de'ans,<sup>i</sup> by means of Jeremiah the prophet: 2 "Tell it among the nations and publish it.<sup>j</sup> And lift up a signal;<sup>k</sup> publish it. Hide nothing, O men. Say, 'Babylon has been captured.<sup>l</sup> Bel has been put to shame.<sup>m</sup> Mer'o-dach has become terrified. Her images have been put to shame.<sup>n</sup> Her dungy idols have become terrified.' 3 For against her a nation has come up from the north."<sup>o</sup> It is the one that makes her land an object of astonishment, so that there proves to be no one dwelling in her.<sup>p</sup> Both man and domestic animal have taken flight.<sup>q</sup> They have gone away."<sup>r</sup>

4 "In those days and at that time,"<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "the sons of Israel, they and the sons of Judah together, will come.<sup>s</sup> They will walk, weeping as they walk,<sup>t</sup> and for Jehovah their God they will seek."<sup>u</sup>

5 To Zion they will keep asking the way, with their faces in that direction,<sup>v</sup> saying, 'Come and let us join ourselves to Jehovah in

an indefinitely lasting covenant that will not be forgotten.<sup>a</sup> **6** A flock of perishing creatures my people has become.<sup>b</sup> Their own shepherds have caused them to wander about.<sup>c</sup> On the mountains they have led them away.<sup>d</sup> From mountain to hill they have gone. They have forgotten their resting-place.<sup>e</sup> **7** All those finding them have eaten them up,<sup>f</sup> and their own adversaries have said,<sup>g</sup> 'We shall not become guilty,<sup>h</sup> due to the fact that they have sinned against Jehovah the abiding place of righteousness<sup>i</sup> and the hope of their forefathers,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah.'<sup>k</sup>

**8** "Take your flight out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth even out of the land of the Chal-de'ans,<sup>k</sup> and become like the leading animals before the flock.<sup>l</sup> **9** For here I am arousing and bringing up against Babylon a congregation of great nations from the land of the north,<sup>m</sup> and they will certainly array themselves against her.<sup>n</sup> From there she will be captured.<sup>o</sup> One's arrows are like those of a mighty man causing bereavement of children, who does not come back without results.<sup>p</sup> **10** And Chal-de'a must become a spoil.<sup>q</sup> All those making spoil of her will satisfy themselves,<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**11** "For you men kept rejoicing,<sup>s</sup> for you men kept exulting when pillaging my own inheritance.<sup>t</sup> For you kept pawing like a heifer in the tender grass,<sup>u</sup> and you kept neighing like stallions.<sup>v</sup> **12** The mother of you men has become very much ashamed.<sup>w</sup> She that gave you birth has been disappointed.<sup>x</sup> Look! She is the least important of the nations, a waterless wilderness and a desert plain.<sup>y</sup> **13** Because of the indignation of Jehovah she will not be inhabited,<sup>z</sup> and she must become a desolate waste in her entirety.<sup>a</sup> As for anyone passing

CHAP. 50

a Jer 31:31

Ho 3:5

b Isa 53:9

1Pe 2:25

c Jer 10:21

Jer 23:2

Eze 34:2

Zec 11:5

d Eze 34:6

e Ps 23:2

Eze 34:25

f Ps 79:7

g La 1:7

h Jer 2:3

i Ps 90:1

Ps 91:1

Da 9:16

j Ps 22:4

Jer 14:8

Jer 17:13

k Isa 48:20

Jer 51:6

Jer 51:45

Zec 2:7

2Co 6:17

Re 18:4

l Pr 30:31

m Isa 21:2

Jer 51:48

Da 5:28

n Jer 50:14

Jer 51:27

Jer 51:28

o Jer 50:2

p Isa 13:18

Jer 51:11

q Jer 25:12

Jer 27:7

r Re 17:16

s Pr 17:5

La 1:21

Ob 12

t Isa 14:6

Isa 47:6

Jer 30:16

u Ho 10:11

v Jer 5:8

w Isa 47:8

x Re 17:5

y Isa 13:21

Isa 25:12

z Zec 1:15

a Isa 13:20

Jer 25:12

## Second Col.

a Jer 25:9

Jer 51:37

b Jer 51:2

Jer 51:12

c Jer 46:9

d Isa 13:18

Jer 51:11

e Jer 51:35

f Jer 51:14

Jer 51:25

g Eze 17:13

h Jer 51:58

i Jer 51:6

Jer 51:11

j Ps 137:8

2Th 1:6

Re 18:6

k Jer 51:23

l Isa 13:14

Jer 46:16

Jer 51:9

m Jer 23:1

Jer 50:6

Eze 34:5

Mt 9:36

n Jer 2:15

along by Babylon, he will stare in astonishment and whistle on account of all her plagues.<sup>a</sup>

**14** "Array yourselves against Babylon on every side,<sup>b</sup> all you who are treading the bow.<sup>c</sup> Shoot at her.<sup>d</sup> Spare no arrow, for it is against Jehovah that she has sinned.<sup>e</sup> **15** Shout a war cry against her on every side.<sup>f</sup> She has given her hand.<sup>g</sup> Her pillars have fallen. Her walls have been torn down.<sup>h</sup> For it is the vengeance of Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> Take your vengeance on her. Just as she has done, do to her.<sup>j</sup> **16** Cut off the sower from Babylon,<sup>k</sup> and the one handling the sickle in the time of harvest. Because of the maltreating sword they will turn each one to his own people, and they will flee each one to his own land.<sup>l</sup>

**17** "Israel is a scattered sheep.<sup>m</sup> Lions themselves have done the dispersing.<sup>n</sup> In the first instance the king of Assyri'a has devoured him,<sup>o</sup> and in this latter instance Neb-uchad-rez'zar the king of Babylon has gnawed on his bones.<sup>p</sup> **18** Therefore this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said, 'Here I am turning my attention upon the king of Babylon and upon his land in the same way that I turned my attention upon the king of As-syri'a.<sup>q</sup> **19** And I will bring Israel back to his pasture ground,<sup>r</sup> and he will certainly graze on Car'mel<sup>s</sup> and on Ba'shan;<sup>t</sup> and in the mountainous region of E'phra-im<sup>u</sup> and of Gil'e-ad<sup>v</sup> his soul will be satisfied.'<sup>w</sup>

**20** "And in those days and at that time,<sup>x</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "the error of Israel will be searched for,<sup>y</sup> but it will not be; and the sins of Judah,<sup>z</sup> and they will not be found, for I

o 2Ki 17:6; Isa 8:7; p 2Ki 25:1; 2Ch 36:17; Jer 4:7; q 2Ki 19:35; Isa 14:25; Zep 2:13; r Isa 11:16; Isa 65:10; Jer 23:3; Jer 33:7; Mic 2:12; s Isa 35:2; Eze 34:14; t Mic 7:14; u Jer 31:6; v Ob 19; w Jer 33:15; x Isa 44:22; y Jer 31:34.

shall forgive those whom I let remain.<sup>a</sup>

21 "Against the land of Mer-  
a-tha'im—come up against her<sup>b</sup>  
and against the inhabitants of  
Pe'kod.<sup>c</sup> Let there be a massa-  
cre and a devoting to destruction  
close upon them," is the utter-  
ance of Jehovah, "and do accord-  
ing to all that I have com-  
manded you.<sup>d</sup> 22 There is the  
sound of war in the land, and  
a great breakdown.<sup>e</sup> 23 O how  
the forge hammer<sup>f</sup> of all the  
earth has been cut down and  
gets broken!<sup>g</sup> O how Babylon  
has become a mere object of as-  
tonishment among the nations!<sup>h</sup>  
24 I have laid a snare for you  
and you have also been caught,  
O Babylon, and you yourself did  
not know it.<sup>i</sup> You were found  
and also taken hold of, for it was  
against Jehovah that you excited  
yourself.<sup>j</sup>

25 "Jehovah has opened his  
storehouse, and he brings forth  
the weapons of his denuncia-  
tion.<sup>k</sup> For there is a work that the  
Sovereign<sup>l</sup> Lord, Jehovah of ar-  
mies, has in the land of the Chal-  
de'ans.<sup>m</sup> 26 Come in to her  
from the farthest part.<sup>n</sup> Open up  
her granaries.<sup>o</sup> Bank her up, just  
like those making heaps,<sup>p</sup> and  
devote her to destruction.<sup>q</sup> May  
she not come to have any re-  
maining ones.<sup>r</sup> 27 Massacre all  
her young bulls.<sup>s</sup> May they go  
down to the slaughter.<sup>t</sup> Woe to  
them, for their day has come, the  
time for their being given atten-  
tion!<sup>u</sup>

28 "There is the sound of  
those fleeing and those escaping  
from the land of Babylon<sup>v</sup> to tell  
out in Zion the vengeance of Je-  
hovah our God,<sup>w</sup> the vengeance  
for his temple.<sup>x</sup>

29 "SUMMON against Babylon  
archers, all who are treading the  
bow.<sup>y</sup> Encamp against her all  
around. May there prove to be  
no escapees.<sup>z</sup> Pay back to her ac-  
cording to her activity.<sup>a</sup> Accord-

## CHAP. 50

a Isa 1:9

b Mic 7:19

c Jer 50:1

d Eze 23:23

e Isa 10:6

f Isa 44:28

g Jer 51:54

h Isa 10:15

i Isa 14:6

j Jer 51:20

k Jer 50:13

l Jer 51:41

m Re 18:16

n Jer 51:8

o Jer 51:31

p Da 5:30

q Re 18:8

r Job 9:4

s 1Co 10:22

t Isa 13:5

u Jer 51:11

v Jer 46:10

w Jer 51:12

x Jer 51:27

y Jer 50:10

z Jer 25:10

a Isa 14:23

b Re 18:21

c Ps 22:12

d Isa 34:7

e Jer 25:33

f Jer 23:12

g Jer 48:44

h Jer 51:52

i Jer 51:55

j Jer 50:15

k Ps 94:1

l Jer 51:11

m Jer 50:14

n Isa 13:19

o Ps 137:8

p Jer 51:56

q Jer 51:56

r Jer 51:56

s Jer 51:56

t Jer 51:56

u Jer 51:56

v Jer 51:56

w Jer 51:56

x Jer 51:56

y Jer 51:56

z Jer 51:56

a Jer 51:56

b Jer 51:56

c Jer 51:56

d Jer 51:56

e Jer 51:56

f Jer 51:56

g Jer 51:56

h Jer 51:56

i Jer 51:56

j Jer 51:56

k Jer 51:56

l Jer 51:56

m Jer 51:56

n Jer 51:56

o Jer 51:56

p Jer 51:56

q Jer 51:56

r Jer 51:56

s Jer 51:56

t Jer 51:56

u Jer 51:56

v Jer 51:56

w Jer 51:56

x Jer 51:56

y Jer 51:56

z Jer 51:56

ing to all that she has done, do  
to her.<sup>a</sup> For it is against Jehovah  
that she has acted presumptu-  
ously, against the Holy One of Is-  
rael.<sup>b</sup> 30 Therefore her young  
men will fall in her public  
squares,<sup>c</sup> and even all her men of  
war will be brought to silence in  
that day.<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Je-  
hovah.

31 "Look! I am against you,<sup>e</sup>  
O Presumptuousness,"<sup>f</sup> is the ut-  
terance of the Sovereign<sup>g</sup> Lord,  
Jehovah of armies, "for your day  
must come, the time that I must  
give you attention. 32 And Pres-  
umptuousness will certainly  
stumble and fall,<sup>h</sup> and it will have  
no one to cause it to rise up.<sup>i</sup> And  
I will set a fire ablaze in its cit-  
ies, and it must devour all its sur-  
roundings."<sup>j</sup>

33 This is what Jehovah of ar-  
mies has said: "The sons of Is-  
rael and the sons of Judah are be-  
ing oppressed together, and all  
those taking them captive have  
laid hold on them.<sup>k</sup> They have re-  
fused to let them go.<sup>l</sup> 34 Their  
Repurchaser is strong,<sup>m</sup> Jehovah  
of armies being his name.<sup>n</sup> With-  
out fail he will conduct their le-  
gal case,<sup>o</sup> in order that he may  
actually give repose to the land<sup>p</sup>  
and cause agitation to the inhab-  
itants of Babylon."<sup>q</sup>

35 "There is a sword against  
the Chal-de'ans,"<sup>r</sup> is the utter-  
ance of Jehovah, "and against  
the inhabitants of Babylon<sup>s</sup> and  
against her princes<sup>t</sup> and against  
her wise ones.<sup>u</sup> 36 There is a  
sword against the empty talk-  
ers,<sup>v</sup> and they will certainly  
act foolishly.<sup>w</sup> There is a sword  
against her mighty men,<sup>x</sup> and  
they will actually become terri-  
fied.<sup>y</sup> 37 There is a sword  
against their horses<sup>z</sup> and against  
their war chariots and against  
all the mixed company that are in  
the midst of her,<sup>a</sup> and they will

u Isa 47:13; Da 5:7; v Isa 44:25; w 2Sa 15:31; x Jer 51:23; y Jer 51:30; z Jer 51:21; a Jer 25:20; Eze 30:5.

## Second Col.

a La 3:64

b 2Th 1:6

c Re 18:6

d Isa 14:13

e Isa 47:4

f Isa 13:18

g Jer 9:21

h Jer 49:26

i Jer 51:4

j Jer 51:56

k Jer 51:25

l Pr 11:2

m Isa 14:13

n Da 4:30

o Jer 46:10

p Re 6:10

q Pr 18:12

r Da 5:20

s Re 18:2

t Jer 51:26

u Re 18:8

v Jer 21:14

w Isa 47:6

x Isa 14:17

y Isa 41:14

z Re 18:8

a Isa 47:4

b Ps 35:1

c Ps 43:1

d La 3:59

e Isa 14:3

f Isa 13:1

g Jer 51:24

h Isa 66:16

i Jer 50:1

j Jer 51:12

k Jer 51:57

certainly become women.<sup>a</sup> There is a sword against her treasures,<sup>b</sup> and they will actually be plundered. **38** There is a devastation upon her waters, and they must be dried up.<sup>c</sup> For it is a land of graven images,<sup>d</sup> and because of their frightful visions they keep acting crazy. **39** Therefore the hauntings of waterless regions will dwell with the howling animals, and in her the ostriches must dwell;<sup>e</sup> and she will nevermore be dwelt in, nor will she reside for generation after generation.<sup>f</sup>

**40** "Just as with God's overthrow of Sod'om and of Gomor'rah<sup>g</sup> and of her neighbor towns,"<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "no man will dwell there, nor will the son of mankind reside in her as an alien."<sup>i</sup>

**41** "Look! A people is coming in from the north; and a great nation<sup>j</sup> and grand kings<sup>k</sup> themselves will be roused up from the remotest parts of the earth.<sup>l</sup> **42** Bow and javelin they handle.<sup>m</sup> They are cruel and will show no mercy.<sup>n</sup> The sound of them is like the sea that is boisterous,<sup>o</sup> and upon horses they will ride;<sup>p</sup> set in array as one man for war against you, O daughter of Babylon.<sup>q</sup>

**43** "The king of Babylon has heard the report about them,<sup>r</sup> and his hands have dropped down.<sup>s</sup> There is distress! Severe pains have seized hold of him, just like a woman giving birth.<sup>t</sup>

**44** "Look! Someone will come up just like a lion from the proud thickets along the Jordan to the durable abiding place,<sup>u</sup> but in a moment I shall make them run away from her.<sup>v</sup> And the one who is chosen I shall appoint over her.<sup>w</sup> For who is like me,<sup>x</sup> and who will challenge me,<sup>y</sup> and who, now, is the shepherd that can stand before me?<sup>z</sup> **45** Therefore hear, O men, the counsel<sup>a</sup> of Jehovah that he has formulated against Babylon<sup>b</sup> and his

## CHAP. 50

a Isa 13:8  
b Isa 45:3  
c Isa 44:27  
d Isa 51:36  
e Re 16:12  
f Isa 46:1  
g Jer 51:52  
h Da 5:4  
i Isa 13:21  
j Jer 51:37  
k Re 18:2  
l Jer 51:20  
m Jer 25:12  
n Jer 51:43  
o Jer 51:64  
p Ge 19:24  
q De 29:23  
r Isa 13:19  
s Ge 19:25  
t Jude 7  
u Isa 1:9  
v Jer 49:18  
w Jer 51:26  
x Isa 13:17  
y Jer 25:14  
z Jer 51:27  
a Isa 45:1  
b Jer 51:11  
c Jer 51:28  
d Isa 13:5  
e Jer 50:9  
f Ps 137:8  
g Isa 13:18  
h Re 17:16  
i Isa 5:30  
j Jer 51:42  
k Jer 47:3  
l Jer 51:27  
m Jer 51:31  
n Da 5:6  
o Jer 49:24  
p Zec 11:3  
q Jer 49:19  
r Isa 41:25  
s Ps 89:6  
t Isa 40:18  
u Job 40:2  
v Job 41:10  
w Jer 49:19  
x Isa 42:9  
y Isa 14:24  
z Isa 46:10  
a Jer 51:11

## Second Col.

a Jer 1:10  
b Jer 49:20  
c Isa 13:20  
d Jer 51:43  
e Isa 14:9  
f Re 18:9

## CHAP. 51

f Jer 50:9  
g Jer 4:11  
h Jer 49:36  
i Isa 41:16  
j Jer 15:7  
k Mt 3:12  
l Jer 50:14  
m Jer 50:29  
n Jer 50:14  
o Isa 13:18  
p Jer 50:30  
q Jer 50:21  
r Jer 25:12  
s Isa 13:15  
t Zec 2:12  
u Ps 94:14  
v Isa 44:21  
w Jer 46:28

thoughts that he has thought out against the land of the Chal-de'ans.<sup>a</sup> Surely the little ones of the flock will be dragged about.<sup>b</sup> Surely on account of them he will cause their abiding place to be desolated.<sup>c</sup> **46** At the sound when Babylon has been seized, the earth will certainly be set rocking,<sup>d</sup> and among the nations an outcry itself be heard.<sup>e</sup>

**51** This is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am rousing up against Babylon<sup>f</sup> and against the inhabitants of Leb-ka'mai a ruinous wind;<sup>g</sup> **2** and I will send to Babylon winnowers who will certainly winnow her and who will make her land empty;<sup>h</sup> for they will actually prove to be against her on all sides in the day of calamity.<sup>i</sup>

**3** "Let the one treading his bow do no treading.<sup>j</sup> And let no one raise himself up in his coat of mail.

"And do not you men show any compassion for her young men.<sup>k</sup> Devote to destruction all her army.<sup>l</sup> **4** And they must fall slain in the land of the Chal-de'-ans<sup>m</sup> and pierced through in her streets.<sup>n</sup>

**5** "For Israel and Judah<sup>o</sup> are not widowed from their God, from Jehovah of armies.<sup>p</sup> For the land of those has been full of guilt from the standpoint of the Holy One of Israel.<sup>q</sup>

**6** "FLEE out of the midst of Babylon,<sup>r</sup> and provide escape each one for his own soul.<sup>s</sup> Do not be rendered inanimate through her error.<sup>t</sup> For it is the time of vengeance belonging to Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> There is treatment that he is paying back to her.<sup>v</sup> **7** Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of Jehovah,<sup>w</sup> she making all the earth drunk.<sup>x</sup> From her wine the na-

q Jer 16:18; Eze 8:17; r Jer 50:8; Re 18:4; s Zec 2:7; t Ge 19:26; Nu 16:26; u Ps 94:1; Jer 46:10; Jer 50:15; v Jer 25:14; w Re 17:4; x Re 17:2.

tions have drunk.<sup>a</sup> That is why the nations keep acting crazed.<sup>b</sup> **8** Suddenly Babylon has fallen, so that she is broken.<sup>c</sup> Howl over her, you people.<sup>d</sup> Take balsam for her pain.<sup>e</sup> Perhaps she may be healed.<sup>f</sup>

**9** "We would have healed Babylon, but she has not been healed. Leave her, you people,<sup>g</sup> and let us go each one to his own land.<sup>h</sup> For clear to the heavens her judgment has reached, and it has been lifted up to the cloudy skies.<sup>i</sup> **10** Jehovah has brought forth deeds of righteousness for us.<sup>j</sup> Come and do let us recount in Zion the work of Jehovah our God."<sup>k</sup>

**11** "Polish the arrows.<sup>k</sup> Fill the circular shields, O men. Jehovah has aroused the spirit of the kings of the Medes,<sup>l</sup> because it is against Babylon that his idea is,<sup>m</sup> in order to bring her to ruin. For it is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance for his temple.<sup>n</sup> **12** Against the walls of Babylon lift up a signal.<sup>o</sup> Make strong the watch.<sup>p</sup> Post the watchmen. Make ready those lying in ambush.<sup>q</sup> For Jehovah both has formed the idea and will certainly do what he has spoken against the inhabitants of Babylon."<sup>r</sup>

**13** "O woman residing on abounding waters,<sup>s</sup> abundant in treasures,<sup>t</sup> your end has come, the measure<sup>u</sup> of your profit making.<sup>v</sup> **14** Jehovah of armies has sworn by his own soul,<sup>w</sup> "I will fill you with men, like the locusts,<sup>x</sup> and they will certainly sing forth over you a shout."<sup>y</sup> **15** He is the Maker of the earth by his power,<sup>z</sup> the One firmly establishing the productive land<sup>a</sup> by his wisdom,<sup>b</sup> and the One who by his understanding<sup>c</sup> stretched out the heavens.<sup>d</sup> **16** At his voice there is a giving by him of a turmoil of waters in the heavens, and he causes vapors to ascend from the extremity of the earth.<sup>e</sup> He has

## CHAP. 51

a Re 18:3

b Re 19:2

c Jer 25:16

d Jer 50:38

e Isa 21:9

f Isa 47:9

g Th 5:2

h Re 14:8

i Re 18:2

d Jer 48:20

e Re 18:9

e Jer 8:22

f Jer 46:11

g Re 18:4

g Isa 13:14

h Jer 50:16

h Re 18:5

i Ps 37:6

j Mic 7:9

j Jer 50:28

k Jer 50:14

l 2Ch 36:22

m Isa 13:17

n Isa 45:1

m Jer 50:45

n Jer 50:28

o Isa 13:2

p Na 2:1

q Jos 8:14

r Re 17:17

s Re 17:1

t Re 17:15

u Isa 45:3

v Jer 50:37

w Re 18:12

u Jer 50:27

v Hab 2:9

w Re 18:19

w Jer 49:13

x Am 6:8

y Heb 6:13

z Jg 6:5

y Jer 50:15

z Ge 1:1

Ps 146:6

Isa 45:18

Jer 10:12

Ac 14:15

a Ps 93:1

Ps 96:10

b Ps 104:24

Pr 3:19

c Ps 136:5

d Job 9:8

Ps 104:2

Isa 40:22

e Ps 135:7

Second Col.

a Jer 10:13

b Ps 14:2

c Isa 44:11

d Co 8:4

e Ps 135:17

Jer 10:14

Hab 2:19

f Jer 8:19

Jer 14:22

g Isa 41:29

h Jer 10:15

i Ps 16:5

j Jer 33:2

Ro 9:20

k De 32:9

Jer 10:16

l Isa 47:4

m Isa 13:3

n Jer 50:37

made even sluices for the rain,<sup>a</sup> and he brings forth the wind from his storehouses. **17** Every man has behaved so unreasonably as not to know.<sup>b</sup> Every metalworker will feel ashamed because of the carved image;<sup>c</sup> for his molten image is a falsehood,<sup>d</sup> and there is no spirit in them.<sup>e</sup> **18** They are vanity,<sup>f</sup> a work of mockery.<sup>g</sup> In the time of their being given attention they will perish.<sup>h</sup>

**19** "The Share of Jacob is not like these things,<sup>i</sup> for he is the Former of everything,<sup>j</sup> even the staff of his inheritance.<sup>k</sup> Jehovah of armies is his name."<sup>l</sup>

**20** "You are a club for me, as weapons of war,<sup>m</sup> and by you I shall certainly dash nations to pieces, and by you I will bring kingdoms to ruin. **21** And by you I will dash the horse and his rider to pieces, and by you I will dash the war chariot and its rider to pieces.<sup>n</sup> **22** And by you I will dash man and woman to pieces, and by you I will dash old man and boy to pieces, and by you I will dash young man and virgin to pieces. **23** And by you I will dash shepherd and his drove to pieces, and by you I will dash farmer and his span of animals to pieces, and by you I will dash governors and deputy rulers to pieces. **24** And I will pay back to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chal-de'a all their badness that they have committed in Zion before the eyes of you people,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**25** "Here I am against you,<sup>p</sup> O ruinous mountain,"<sup>q</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "you ruiner of the whole earth;<sup>r</sup> and I will stretch out my hand against you and roll you away from the crags and make you a burnt-out mountain."<sup>s</sup>

a Job 34:11; Ps 137:8; Ga 6:7; p Jer 50:31; q Zec 4:7; r Jer 25:9; Re 11:18; s Re 8:8; Re 18:9.

26 "And people will not take from you a stone for a corner or a stone for foundations,<sup>a</sup> because desolate wastes to time indefinite are what you will become,"<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

27 "Lift up a signal in the land, O men.<sup>c</sup> Blow a horn among the nations. Sanctify<sup>d</sup> against her the nations. Summon against her the kingdoms of Ar'a-rat,<sup>e</sup> Min'ni and Ash'ke-naz.<sup>f</sup> Commission against her a recruiting officer. Make the horses<sup>g</sup> come up like bristly locusts. 28 Sanctify against her the nations, the kings of Me'di-a,<sup>h</sup> its governors and all its deputy rulers and all the land of each one's dominion. 29 And let the earth rock and be in severe pain,<sup>i</sup> for against Babylon the thoughts of Jehovah have risen up to make the land of Babylon an object of astonishment, without an inhabitant.<sup>j</sup>

30 "The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight. They have kept sitting in the strong places. Their mightiness has run dry.<sup>k</sup> They have become women.<sup>l</sup> Her residences have been set on fire. Her bars have been broken.<sup>m</sup>

31 "One runner runs to meet another runner, and one reporter to meet another reporter,<sup>n</sup> to report to the king of Babylon that his city has been captured at every end.<sup>o</sup> 32 and that the fords themselves have been seized,<sup>p</sup> and the papyrus boats they have burned with fire, and the men of war themselves have become disturbed."<sup>q</sup>

33 For this is what Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, has said: "The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor.<sup>r</sup> It is the time to tread her down solid. Yet a little while and the time of the harvest must come for her."<sup>s</sup>

34 "Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon has eaten me up;<sup>t</sup> he has thrown me into confusion. He has set me as an emp-

ty vessel. He has swallowed me

down like a big snake;<sup>a</sup> he has filled his abdomen with my pleasant things. He has rinsed me away. 35 "The violence done to me and to my organism be upon Babylon<sup>b</sup> the inhabitress of Zion will say.<sup>c</sup> 'And my blood be upon the inhabitants of Chal-de'a' Jerusalem will say."<sup>d</sup>

36 Therefore this is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am conducting your legal case,<sup>e</sup> and I shall certainly execute vengeance for you.<sup>f</sup> And I will dry up her sea, and I will make her wells dry.<sup>g</sup> 37 And Babylon must become piles of stones,<sup>h</sup> the lair of jackals,<sup>i</sup> an object of astonishment and something to whistle at, without an inhabitant.<sup>j</sup> 38 All together they will roar just like maned young lions. They will certainly growl like the whelps of lions."<sup>k</sup>

39 "When they are heated I shall set their banquets and I will make them drunk, in order that they may exult;<sup>l</sup> and they must sleep an indefinitely lasting sleep, from which they will not wake up,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 40 "I shall bring them down like male sheep to the slaughtering, like rams along with the he-goats."<sup>n</sup>

41 "O how She'shach has been captured,<sup>o</sup> and how the Praise of the whole earth gets to be seized!<sup>p</sup> How Babylon has become a mere object of astonishment among the nations!<sup>q</sup> 42 The sea has come up even over Babylon. By the multitude of its waves she has been covered.<sup>r</sup> 43 Her cities have become an object of astonishment, a waterless land and a desert plain.<sup>s</sup> As a land, in them no man will dwell, and through them no son of mankind will pass.<sup>t</sup> 44 And I will turn my attention upon Bel<sup>u</sup> in Babylon,

<sup>a</sup> Isa 33:9; Jer 50:39; <sup>r</sup> Isa 13:20; <sup>s</sup> Isa 46:1; Jer 50:2.

CHAP. 51

<sup>a</sup> Jer 50:13

<sup>b</sup> Jer 50:40

<sup>c</sup> Re 18:21

<sup>d</sup> Isa 13:2

<sup>e</sup> Jer 51:12

<sup>f</sup> Jer 22:7

<sup>g</sup> Ge 8:4

<sup>h</sup> Jer 50:41

<sup>i</sup> Ge 10:3

<sup>j</sup> 1Ch 1:6

<sup>k</sup> Jer 50:42

<sup>l</sup> Isa 13:17

<sup>m</sup> Jer 25:25

<sup>n</sup> Da 5:31

<sup>o</sup> Isa 13:13

<sup>p</sup> Jer 13:19

<sup>q</sup> Jer 50:13

<sup>r</sup> Jer 50:39

<sup>s</sup> Jer 50:40

<sup>t</sup> Isa 13:7

<sup>u</sup> Jer 50:38

<sup>v</sup> Isa 19:16

<sup>w</sup> Jer 50:37

<sup>x</sup> Ps 107:16

<sup>y</sup> Isa 45:2

<sup>z</sup> Am 1:5

<sup>aa</sup> 2Sa 18:19

<sup>ab</sup> Es 8:14

<sup>ac</sup> Isa 47:11

<sup>ad</sup> Jer 50:24

<sup>ae</sup> Jer 50:43

<sup>af</sup> Isa 44:27

<sup>ag</sup> Jer 50:38

<sup>ah</sup> Re 16:12

<sup>ai</sup> Jer 50:36

<sup>aj</sup> Isa 21:10

<sup>ak</sup> Isa 41:15

<sup>al</sup> Am 1:3

<sup>am</sup> Mic 4:13

<sup>an</sup> Hab 3:12

<sup>ao</sup> Mt 13:30

<sup>ap</sup> Re 14:15

<sup>aq</sup> 2Ch 36:18

<sup>ar</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>as</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>at</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>au</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>av</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>aw</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>ax</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>ay</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>az</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>ba</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bb</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bc</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bd</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>be</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bf</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bg</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bh</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bi</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bj</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bk</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bl</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bm</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bn</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bo</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bp</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bq</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>br</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bs</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bt</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bu</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bv</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bw</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bx</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>by</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>bz</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>ca</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>cb</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>cc</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>cd</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>ce</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>cf</sup> Jer 50:17

<sup>cg</sup> Jer 50:17

and I will bring forth out of his mouth what he has swallowed.<sup>a</sup> And to him nations will stream no more.<sup>b</sup> Also, the wall itself of Babylon must fall.<sup>c</sup>

45 "Get out of the midst of her, O my people,<sup>d</sup> and provide each one his soul with escape<sup>e</sup> from the burning anger of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> 46 Or otherwise YOUR heart will be timid,<sup>g</sup> and you will become afraid because of the report that is to be heard in the land. And in one year the report will actually come, and after it in another year there will be the report and violence in the earth and ruler against ruler. 47 Therefore, look! there are days coming, and I will turn my attention upon the graven images of Babylon;<sup>h</sup> and all her own land will become ashamed, and all her own slain ones will fall in the midst of her.<sup>i</sup>

48 "And over Babylon the heavens and the earth and all that is in them will certainly cry out joyfully,<sup>j</sup> for out of the north there will come to her the despoilers,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 49 "Not only was Babylon the cause for the slain ones of Israel to fall<sup>l</sup> but also at Babylon the slain ones of all the earth have fallen.<sup>m</sup>

50 "You escapees from the sword, keep going. Do not stand still.<sup>n</sup> From far away remember Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> and may Jerusalem herself come up into your heart."<sup>p</sup>

51 "We have been put to shame,<sup>q</sup> for we have heard reproach.<sup>r</sup> Humiliation has covered our faces,<sup>s</sup> for strangers have come against the holy places of the house of Jehovah."<sup>t</sup>

52 "Therefore, look! there are days coming," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I will turn my attention upon her graven images,<sup>u</sup> and throughout all her land the pierced one will groan."<sup>v</sup>

53 "Even if Babylon should

ascend to the heavens<sup>a</sup> and even if she should make the height of her strength unapproachable,<sup>b</sup> from me the despoilers will come to her,"<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

54 "Listen! There is an outcry from Babylon,<sup>d</sup> and a great crash from the land of the Chaldeans,<sup>e</sup> 55 for Jehovah is despoiling Babylon, and he will certainly destroy out of her the great voice,<sup>f</sup> and their waves will actually be boisterous like many waters.<sup>g</sup> The noise of their voice will certainly be given out. 56 For there must come upon her, upon Babylon, the despoiler,<sup>h</sup> and her mighty men will certainly be captured.<sup>i</sup> Their bows must be shattered,<sup>j</sup> for Jehovah is a God of recompenses.<sup>k</sup> Without fail he will repay.<sup>l</sup> 57 And I will make her princes and her wise ones, her governors and her deputy rulers and her mighty men drunk,<sup>m</sup> and they must sleep an indefinitely lasting sleep, from which they will not wake up,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of the King,<sup>o</sup> whose name is Jehovah of armies.<sup>p</sup>

58 This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "The wall of Babylon, although broad, will without fail be demolished;<sup>q</sup> and her gates, although high, will be set aflame with fire.<sup>r</sup> And the peoples will have to toil for simply nothing,<sup>s</sup> and national groups simply for the fire;<sup>t</sup> and they will just tire themselves out."

59 The word that Jeremiah the prophet commanded Se-rai<sup>u</sup> the son of Mah-sei<sup>v</sup> the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his being king; and Se-rai<sup>w</sup> was the quartermaster. 60 And Jeremiah proceeded to write in one book<sup>x</sup> all the calamity that

## CHAP. 51

a 2Ch 36:7

Ezr 1:7

Jer 51:34

Da 1:2

b Da 4:1

c Jer 51:58

d Isa 48:20

Jer 50:8

2Co 6:17

Re 18:4

e Ge 19:17

Jer 51:5

Zec 2:7

f Ps 90:11

Isa 13:13

g Lu 21:26

h Isa 46:1

Jer 50:2

Jer 51:52

i Isa 13:15

Da 5:30

j Pr 11:10

Isa 44:23

Isa 48:20

Isa 49:13

Re 18:20

Re 19:2

k Jer 50:3

Jer 50:41

l Jer 50:17

Jer 51:24

m Ps 137:8

n Isa 48:20

Jer 44:28

Jer 50:8

Re 18:4

o Le 26:40

p Ezr 1:3

Ps 137:5

q Jer 3:25

r Ps 44:13

Ps 79:4

s Ps 44:15

t Ps 79:1

La 1:10

u Isa 46:1

Jer 50:2

Jer 51:47

v Isa 13:15

## Second Col.

a Ge 11:4

Isa 14:13

Am 9:2

b Jer 49:16

Da 4:30

c Jer 50:10

d Isa 13:6

e Jer 50:22

f Re 18:22

g Eze 26:3

Re 17:15

h Isa 21:2

Re 17:16

i Jer 50:36

j Ps 37:15

k De 32:35

Ps 94:1

Isa 34:8

Jer 50:29

2Th 1:6

Re 18:5

l Ps 137:8

Re 19:2

m Jer 25:27

n Job 14:12

Jer 51:39

o Jer 46:18

Mal 1:14

p Jer 48:15

q Jer 50:15

Jer 51:44

r Jer 51:30; s Ps 127:1; t Hab 2:13; u Jer 36:4; Jer 45:1; v Jer 32:12; w Jer 30:2.



would come upon Babylon, even all these words written against Babylon. **61** Furthermore, Jeremiah said to Se-rai'ah: "As soon as you come to Babylon and actually see her, you must also read aloud all these words."<sup>a</sup> **62** And you must say, 'O Jehovah, you yourself have spoken against this place, in order to cut it off so that there may come to be in it no inhabitant,<sup>b</sup> either man or even domestic animal, but that she may become mere desolate wastes to time indefinite.' **63** And it must occur that when you will have completed reading this book, you will tie to it a stone, and you must pitch it into the midst of the Euphra'tes.<sup>c</sup> **64** And you must say, 'This is how Babylon will sink down and never rise up because of the calamity that I am bringing in upon her;<sup>d</sup> and they will certainly tire themselves out.'<sup>e</sup>

Down to this point are the words of Jeremiah.

**52** Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>f</sup> was twenty-one years old when he began to reign,<sup>g</sup> and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem.<sup>h</sup> And the name of his mother was Ha-mu'tal<sup>i</sup> the daughter of Jeremiah of Lib'nah.<sup>j</sup> **2** And he continued to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> according to all that Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>l</sup> had done. **3** For on account of the anger of Jehovah it occurred in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from before his face.<sup>m</sup> And Zed-e-ki'ah proceeded to rebel against the king of Babylon.<sup>n</sup> **4** Finally it came about in the ninth year of his being king,<sup>o</sup> in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon came, he and all his military force, against Jerusalem,<sup>p</sup> and they began to camp against her and to build against her a siege wall all around.<sup>q</sup> **5** So the city came under siege until the

## CHAP. 51

a Jer 29:1  
Re 1:3  
b Isa 13:20  
Isa 14:23  
Jer 50:3  
Jer 50:39  
Jer 51:29  
Jer 51:37  
Re 18:23  
c Jer 46:10  
Re 18:21  
d Jer 25:27  
e Jer 51:58

## CHAP. 52

f 2Kl 24:17  
g 2Kl 24:18  
h 2Kl 24:11  
i 2Kl 23:31  
j Jos 10:29  
k 2Kl 24:19  
2Ch 36:12  
2Ch 36:13  
l 2Kl 24:1  
2Ch 36:5  
m Le 26:33  
De 31:17  
n 2Kl 24:20  
2Ch 36:13  
Eze 17:15  
o Jer 39:1  
p 2Kl 25:1  
q De 28:52  
Isa 29:3  
Eze 4:2  
Eze 21:22  
Lu 19:43

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 36:11  
b 2Kl 25:3  
Jer 39:2  
c Le 26:26  
De 28:53  
Isa 3:1  
Eze 4:16  
d 2Kl 25:4  
Jer 34:2  
e De 28:25  
f Jer 39:4  
g De 3:17  
Jos 3:16  
h Jer 32:4  
i 2Kl 25:5  
Jer 24:8  
Jer 34:21  
Jer 37:17  
Jer 38:18  
Jer 39:5  
Eze 12:13  
j Am 2:14  
k Jer 32:4  
l 2Kl 25:21  
m Nu 13:21  
1Kl 8:65  
n 2Kl 25:6  
Jer 39:5  
o 2Kl 25:7  
p Jer 39:6  
q Eze 12:13  
r 2Kl 25:7  
Jer 39:7  
s 2Kl 25:8  
t 2Kl 25:11  
Jer 39:9

eleventh year of King Zed-e-ki'ah.<sup>a</sup>

**6** In the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month,<sup>b</sup> the famine also got to be severe in the city and there proved to be no bread for the people of the land.<sup>c</sup>

**7** Finally the city was broken through,<sup>d</sup> and as regards all the men of war, they began to run away<sup>e</sup> and go forth from the city by night by the way of the gate between the double wall that is by the king's garden,<sup>f</sup> while the Chal-de'ans were all around against the city; and they kept going by the way of the Ar'abah.<sup>g</sup> **8** And a military force of the Chal-de'ans went chasing after the king,<sup>h</sup> and they got to overtake Zed-e-ki'ah<sup>i</sup> in the desert plains of Jeri'cho; and all his own military force was scattered from his side.<sup>j</sup> **9** Then they seized the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon<sup>k</sup> at Rib'lah<sup>l</sup> in the land of Ha'math,<sup>m</sup> that he might pronounce upon him judicial decisions.<sup>n</sup> **10** And the king of Babylon proceeded to slaughter the sons of Zed-e-ki'ah before his eyes,<sup>o</sup> and also all the princes of Judah he slaughtered in Rib'lah.<sup>p</sup> **11** And the eyes of Zed-e-ki'ah he blinded,<sup>q</sup> after which the king of Babylon bound him with copper fetters and brought him to Babylon<sup>r</sup> and put him in the house of custody until the day of his death.

**12** And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, that is, in the nineteenth year of King Neb-u-chad-rez'zar,<sup>s</sup> the king of Babylon, Neb-u'zar-ad'an<sup>t</sup> the chief of the bodyguard, who was standing before the king of Babylon, came into Jerusalem. **13** And he proceeded to burn the house of Jehovah<sup>u</sup> and the house of the king and all the houses of Jerusalem,<sup>v</sup> and every

u 1Kl 9:8; 2Kl 25:9; 2Ch 7:21; 2Ch 36:19; Ps 74:8; Ps 78:1; Jer 26:18; La 2:7; Eze 24:21; v Jer 38:23; Am 2:5.

great house he burned with fire.<sup>a</sup> 14 And all the walls of Jerusalem, round about, all the military forces of the Chal-de'ans that were with the chief of the bodyguard pulled down.<sup>b</sup>

15 And some of the lowly ones of the people and the rest of the people that were left remaining in the city<sup>c</sup> and the deserters that had fallen away to the king of Babylon and the rest of the master workmen Neb-u'zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard took into exile.<sup>d</sup> 16 And some of the lowly ones of the land Neb-u'zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard let remain as vinedressers and as compulsory laborers.<sup>e</sup>

17 And the copper pillars<sup>f</sup> that belonged to the house of Jehovah and the carriages<sup>g</sup> and the copper sea<sup>h</sup> that was in the house of Jehovah the Chal-de'ans broke to pieces and went carrying all the copper of them to Babylon.<sup>i</sup> 18 And the cans and the shovels<sup>j</sup> and the extinguishers<sup>k</sup> and the bowls<sup>l</sup> and the cups and all the copper utensils with which they used to minister they took.<sup>m</sup> 19 And the basins<sup>n</sup> and the fire holders and the bowls<sup>o</sup> and the cans and the lampstands<sup>p</sup> and the cups and the bowls that were of genuine gold,<sup>q</sup> and those that were of genuine silver,<sup>r</sup> the chief of the bodyguard took.<sup>s</sup> 20 And the two pillars,<sup>t</sup> the one sea,<sup>u</sup> and the twelve copper bulls<sup>v</sup> that were under the sea, the carriages, that King Sol'o-mon had made for the house of Jehovah.<sup>w</sup> There happened to be no weight taken of the copper of them—all these articles.<sup>x</sup>

21 And as regards the pillars, eighteen cubits in height was each pillar,<sup>y</sup> and a thread of twelve cubits itself would go around it;<sup>z</sup> and its thickness was four fingerbreadths, it being hollow. 22 And the capital upon it was of copper,<sup>a</sup> and the

CHAP. 52

a Le 26:31

Jer 34:22

Jer 37:8

b 2Ki 25:10

Jer 39:8

c 2Ki 25:11

d Jer 39:9

e 2Ki 25:12

2Ki 25:22

Jer 39:10

f 1Ki 7:15

2Ki 25:16

2Ch 4:12

Jer 27:19

g 1Ki 7:27

2Ch 4:14

h 1Ki 7:23

2Ch 4:15

i 2Ki 25:13

j 1Ki 7:45

k 2Ch 4:22

l 1Ki 7:50

2Ki 25:15

m 2Ki 25:14

n 1Ki 7:38

o 2Ch 4:22

p 1Ki 7:49

q 2Ch 24:14

r 2Ki 25:15

s 2Ki 25:11

2Ch 36:18

t 1Ki 7:21

u 1Ki 7:23

2Ch 4:15

v 1Ki 7:25

w 1Ki 7:14

x 2Ki 25:16

y 2Ki 25:17

z 1Ki 7:15

a 1Ki 7:16

Second Col.

a 2Ch 3:15

b 2Ch 4:13

c 1Ki 7:18

2Ch 3:16

d 1Ki 7:20

e 1Ch 6:14

Ezr 7:1

f Jer 21:1

Jer 29:25

Jer 29:29

g 2Ki 25:18

h Es 1:14

i 2Ki 25:19

j 2Ki 25:8

Jer 39:9

Jer 40:1

k 2Ki 25:20

l 2Ki 25:21

m 2Ki 25:6

Jer 52:10

n 2Sa 8:9

o Le 18:25

Le 26:33

De 28:36

Isa 24:3

Jer 25:9

p 2Ki 24:14

q Jer 32:1

r Jer 6:9

height of the one capital was five cubits;<sup>a</sup> and as regards the network and the pomegranates upon the capital, all around,<sup>b</sup> the whole was of copper; and the second pillar had just the same as these, also the pomegranates.<sup>c</sup> 23 And the pomegranates came to be ninety-six, on the sides, all the pomegranates being one hundred upon the network round about.<sup>d</sup>

24 Furthermore, the chief of the bodyguard took Se-rai<sup>e</sup> the chief priest and Zeph-a-ni<sup>f</sup> the second priest and the three doorkeepers.<sup>g</sup> 25 and from the city he took one court official that happened to be commissioner over the men of war, and seven men of those having access to the king,<sup>h</sup> who were found in the city, and the secretary of the chief of the army, the one mustering the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city.<sup>i</sup> 26 So these Neb-u'zar-ad'an<sup>j</sup> the chief of the bodyguard took and conducted them to the king of Babylon at Rib'lah.<sup>k</sup> 27 And these the king of Babylon proceeded to strike down<sup>l</sup> and to put them to death in Rib'lah<sup>m</sup> in the land of Ha'math.<sup>n</sup> Thus Judah went into exile from off its soil.<sup>o</sup>

28 These are the people whom Neb-u-chad-rez'zar took into exile: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews.<sup>p</sup>

29 In the eighteenth year of Neb-u-chad-rez'zar,<sup>q</sup> from Jerusalem there were eight hundred and thirty-two souls.

30 In the twenty-third year of Neb-u-chad-rez'zar, Neb-u'zar-ad'an the chief of the bodyguard took Jews into exile, seven hundred and forty-five souls.<sup>r</sup>

All the souls were four thousand and six hundred.

31 At length it came about in

the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Je-ho'a-chin<sup>a</sup> the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month, that E'vil-mer'o-dach the king of Babylon, in the year of his becoming king, raised up the head<sup>b</sup> of Je-ho'a-chin the king of Judah and proceeded to bring him forth from the prison house. **32** And he began to speak with him good things and to put his

CHAP. 52

a 2K1 24:8  
2K1 25:27  
Jer 24:1  
Jer 37:1  
Mt 1:11  
b Ge 40:20

Second Col.

a 2K1 25:28  
b Ge 41:14  
c 2Sa 9:13  
1K1 2:7  
d 2K1 25:29  
e 2K1 25:30

throne higher than the thrones of the other kings that were with him in Babylon.<sup>a</sup> **33** And he took off his prison garments,<sup>b</sup> and he ate bread<sup>c</sup> before him constantly all the days of his life.<sup>d</sup> **34** And as for his allowance, there was a constant allowance given him from the king of Babylon, daily as due, until the day of his death,<sup>e</sup> all the days of his life.

## LAMENTATIONS

℟ [A'leph]

**1** O how she has come to sit solitary,<sup>a</sup> the city that was abundant with people!<sup>b</sup> How she has become like a widow,<sup>c</sup> she that was populous among the nations!<sup>d</sup> How she that was a princess among the jurisdictional districts has come to be for forced labor!<sup>e</sup>

℣ [Behth]

**2** Profusely she weeps during the night,<sup>f</sup> and her tears are upon her cheeks.<sup>g</sup> She has no one to comfort her from among all her lovers.<sup>h</sup> All her very own companions have dealt treacherously with her.<sup>i</sup> They have become enemies to her.<sup>j</sup>

℣ [Gi'mel]

**3** Judah has gone into exile because of the affliction<sup>k</sup> and because of the abundance of servitude.<sup>l</sup> She herself has had to dwell among the nations.<sup>m</sup> No resting-place has she found. All those who were perse-

CHAP. 1

a Isa 3:26  
La 2:10  
b Ps 122:4  
c Isa 54:4  
d 1K1 4:20  
e De 28:48  
2K1 25:12  
f Jer 9:1  
La 1:16  
g Jer 13:17  
h Jer 4:30  
Eze 16:37  
i Jer 30:14  
j Isa 30:3  
k Le 26:33  
2K1 24:14  
2K1 25:21  
Jer 39:9  
Jer 52:27  
l De 30:7  
Jer 17:4  
m De 28:64  
Jer 24:9  
La 2:9

Second Col.

a La 4:19  
b La 2:6  
Ho 2:11  
Am 8:10  
c Isa 3:26  
Jer 14:2  
d Jer 4:9  
e Jer 9:20  
f De 28:44  
g Ps 80:6  
Isa 47:6  
Zec 1:15  
h 2Ch 36:16  
Ne 9:33  
Jer 30:14  
La 1:16  
Eze 8:17  
Da 9:7  
Da 9:16  
i Jer 39:9  
Jer 52:30  
j Eze 24:21  
k Isa 5:13

cuting her have overtaken her among distressing circumstances.<sup>a</sup>

℣ [Da'leth]

**4** The ways of Zion are mourning, because there are none coming to the festival.<sup>b</sup> All her gates are laid desolate;<sup>c</sup> her priests are sighing.<sup>d</sup> Her virgins are grief-stricken, and she herself has bitterness.<sup>e</sup>

℣ [He']

**5** Her adversaries have become the head.<sup>f</sup> Those who are her enemies are unconcerned.<sup>g</sup> Because Jehovah himself has brought grief to her on account of the abundance of her transgressions,<sup>h</sup> Her own children have walked captive before the adversary.<sup>i</sup>

℣ [Waw]

**6** And from the daughter of Zion there goes out all her splendor.<sup>j</sup> Her princes have proved to be like stags that have found no pasturage,<sup>k</sup>

And they keep walking  
without power before  
the pursuer.<sup>a</sup>

† [Za'yin]

- 7 Jerusalem has remembered  
in the days of her affliction  
and of her homeless people

All her desirable things  
that happened to be  
from days of long ago.<sup>b</sup>

When her people fell into the  
hand of the adversary  
and she had no helper,<sup>c</sup>

The adversaries saw her.  
They laughed over her  
collapse.<sup>d</sup>

□ [Chehth]

- 8 Jerusalem has committed  
outright sin.<sup>e</sup> That is  
why she has become a  
mere abhorrent thing.<sup>f</sup>

All who were honoring  
her have treated her  
as something cheap,<sup>g</sup>  
for they have seen her  
nakedness.<sup>h</sup>

She herself is also sighing<sup>i</sup>  
and turns her back.

⊞ [Tehth]

- 9 Her uncleanness is in her  
skirts.<sup>j</sup> She did not re-  
member the future for  
her.<sup>k</sup>

And down she goes in  
a wondrous manner.  
No comforter does she  
have.<sup>l</sup>

O Jehovah, see my affliction,<sup>m</sup>  
for the enemy has  
put on great airs.<sup>n</sup>

\* [Yohdh]

- 10 The adversary has spread out  
his own hand against all  
her desirable things.<sup>o</sup>

For she has seen nations  
that have come into her  
sanctuary.<sup>p</sup>

Whom you commanded  
that they should not  
come into the congrega-  
tion belonging to you.

⊞ [Kaph]

- 11 All her people are sigh-

# CHAP. 1

a Jer 46:15  
b 1KI 10:27  
La 1:10  
c Jer 52:4  
d Ps 137:3  
Pr 24:17  
La 2:16  
e 1KI 8:46  
Isa 1:4  
Isa 59:2  
Jer 6:28  
Eze 14:13  
Eze 22:4  
f 1KI 9:7  
La 4:6  
g Jer 24:9  
h Jer 13:22  
Jer 13:26  
Eze 16:37  
Eze 23:29  
Ho 2:10  
i Jer 4:31  
j Jer 2:34  
k De 32:29  
Jer 8:7  
l Ec 4:1  
La 1:2  
La 2:13  
m Ex 3:7  
n Jer 50:29  
o 2Ch 36:18  
Isa 39:6  
Jer 15:13  
Jer 20:5  
Jer 52:17  
Jer 52:19  
Da 1:2  
p 2Ch 36:17  
La 2:13  
Ps 74:7  
Ps 78:1  
Isa 63:18  
Isa 64:11  
Jer 52:13  
Eze 7:22

# Second Col.

a Jer 38:9  
Jer 52:6  
La 2:12  
La 4:4  
b Ge 18:5  
Ca 2:5  
c Isa 54:1  
d La 2:15  
e La 2:13  
Da 9:12  
f Jer 51:45  
g Ps 102:3  
h Job 19:6  
Ps 68:11  
Eze 12:13  
Eze 17:20  
Ho 7:12  
i De 28:65  
Jer 4:19  
j Jos 24:19  
Ps 5:10  
Isa 59:12  
k De 28:48  
l Le 26:37  
Jer 52:28  
Eze 11:9  
m 2KI 24:14  
n 2Ch 36:17  
o Isa 63:3  
Joe 3:13  
Re 14:19  
Re 19:15  
p Jer 14:17

# LAMENTATIONS 1:7-15

ing; they are looking for  
bread.<sup>a</sup>

They have given their desir-  
able things for some-  
thing to eat, in order to  
refresh the soul.<sup>b</sup>

See, O Jehovah, and do  
look, for I have become  
as a valueless woman.<sup>c</sup>

↳ [La'medh]

- 12 Is it nothing to all you who  
are passing along the  
way? Look and see.<sup>d</sup>

Does there exist any pain  
like my pain that has  
been severely dealt out  
to me.<sup>e</sup>

With which Jehovah has  
caused grief in the day of  
his burning anger?<sup>f</sup>

⊞ [Mem]

- 13 From the height he has sent  
fire into my bones,<sup>g</sup> and  
he subdues each one.

He has spread out a net for  
my feet.<sup>h</sup> He has turned  
me backward.

He has made me a woman  
laid desolate. All the day  
I am ill.<sup>i</sup>

⊞ [Nun]

- 14 He has kept himself alert  
against my transgres-  
sions.<sup>j</sup> In his hand they  
intertwine one another.  
They have come up upon  
my neck.<sup>k</sup> My power has  
stumbled.

Jehovah has given me  
into the hand of those  
against whom I am un-  
able to rise up.<sup>l</sup>

⊞ [Sa'mekh]

- 15 All my powerful ones Jehovah  
has tossed aside from  
the midst of me.<sup>m</sup>

He has called against me  
a meeting, in order to  
break my young men to  
pieces.<sup>n</sup>

Jehovah has trodden the  
very winepress<sup>o</sup> belong-  
ing to the virgin daugh-  
ter of Judah.<sup>p</sup>

# LAMENTATIONS 1:16-2:2

ו [A'yin]

- 16 Over these things I am weeping as a woman.<sup>a</sup> My eye, my eye is running down with waters.<sup>b</sup>

For a comforter has become far away from me, someone to refresh my soul.

My sons have become those laid desolate,<sup>c</sup> for the enemy has put on great airs.<sup>d</sup>

ז [Pe]

- 17 Zion has spread out her hands.<sup>e</sup> No comforter does she have.<sup>f</sup>

Jehovah has given a command concerning Jacob to all who are around him as his adversaries.<sup>g</sup> Jerusalem has become an abhorrent thing in among them.<sup>h</sup>

ז [Tsa-dhek]

- 18 Jehovah is righteous,<sup>i</sup> for it is against his mouth that I have rebelled.<sup>j</sup>

Listen, now, all you peoples, and see my pain.

My own virgins and my own young men have gone into captivity.<sup>k</sup>

פ [Qohph]

- 19 I have called to those intensely loving me.<sup>l</sup> They themselves have tricked me.

In the city my own priests and my own old men have expired.<sup>m</sup>

While they had to look for something to eat for themselves that they might refresh their soul.<sup>n</sup>

ר [Rehsh]

- 20 See, O Jehovah, for I am in sore straits. My very intestines are in a ferment.<sup>o</sup>

My heart has been overturned in the midst of me,<sup>p</sup> for I have been absolutely rebellious.<sup>q</sup>

## No comforter. Enemies exult

1048

CHAP. 1

a Jer 31:15  
b Jer 9:1  
Jer 13:17  
Jer 14:17  
La 2:18  
c Jer 9:21  
Jer 31:15  
d Ps 137:3  
Jer 50:29  
e Isa 1:15  
Jer 4:31  
f Isa 51:18  
Jer 30:14  
La 1:9  
g De 28:49  
2Ki 24:2  
2Ki 25:1  
h La 1:8  
Eze 36:17  
i De 32:4  
Ne 6:33  
Da 9:7  
j 1Sa 12:14  
1Sa 12:15  
Ps 107:11  
Isa 1:2  
k De 28:32  
l Jer 30:14  
m Jer 14:15  
Jer 23:11  
n La 1:11  
o Job 30:27  
Jer 4:19  
La 2:11  
p Ps 13:2  
Ps 25:17  
q De 9:23  
Ps 5:10  
Ps 107:11  
Isa 1:2  
Isa 63:10  
Eze 20:8

Second Col.

a De 32:25  
Jer 9:21  
Jer 15:2  
b Jer 14:18  
Jer 18:21  
Eze 7:15  
c La 1:16  
d Ps 69:20  
Jer 30:14  
e Jer 40:2  
f Eze 25:6  
Ob 12  
g Ps 37:13  
Isa 13:19  
Jer 25:14  
Joe 3:19  
h Ps 137:8  
Isa 51:23  
i Ps 109:15  
Jer 51:35  
Ro 2:6  
Jas 2:13  
j Job 34:11  
Jer 16:18  
k La 1:11  
1Sa 1:5  
Jer 8:18  
La 5:17

CHAP. 2

m La 3:44  
n Mi 11:23  
o La 2:15  
Eze 16:14

Outside the sword caused bereavement of children.<sup>a</sup> Within the house it is the same as death.<sup>b</sup>

ו [Shin]

- 21 People have heard how I myself am sighing as a woman.<sup>c</sup> There is no comforter for me.<sup>d</sup>

All my enemies themselves have heard of my calamity.<sup>e</sup> They have exulted, because you yourself have done it.<sup>f</sup>

You will certainly bring the day that you have proclaimed,<sup>g</sup> that they may become like me.<sup>h</sup>

ז [Tau]

- 22 May all their badness come before you, and deal severely with them.<sup>i</sup>

Just as you have dealt severely with me on account of all my transgressions.<sup>j</sup>

For my sighs are many,<sup>k</sup> and my heart is ill.<sup>l</sup>

ס [A'eph]

- 2 O how Jehovah in his anger beclouds the daughter of Zion!<sup>m</sup>

He has thrown down from heaven to earth<sup>n</sup> the beauty of Israel.<sup>o</sup>

And he has not remembered his footstool<sup>p</sup> in the day of his anger.

ז [Behth]

- 2 Jehovah has swallowed up, he has shown no compassion upon any abiding places<sup>q</sup> of Jacob.

In his fury he has torn down the fortified places<sup>r</sup> of the daughter of Judah.

He has brought into contact with the earth,<sup>s</sup> he has profaned the kingdom<sup>t</sup> and her princes.<sup>u</sup>

p 1Ch 28:2; Ps 99:5; Ps 132:7; Isa 60:13; q De 28:30; La 2:17; La 3:43; r De 28:52; Mic 5:11; s Isa 25:12; Isa 26:5; 1Ps 89:39; Isa 47:6; Eze 21:27; u Isa 39:7; Isa 43:28.

‡ [Gi'mel]

- 3 In the heat of anger he has cut down every horn of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

He has turned his right hand back from before the enemy;<sup>b</sup>

And in Jacob he keeps burning like a flaming fire that has devoured all around.<sup>c</sup>

¶ [Da'leth]

- 4 He has trodden his bow like an enemy.<sup>d</sup> His right hand<sup>e</sup> has taken its position

Like an adversary,<sup>f</sup> and he kept killing all those desirable to the eyes.<sup>g</sup>

Into the tent<sup>h</sup> of the daughter of Zion he has poured out his rage, just like fire.<sup>i</sup>

¶ [He']

- 5 Jehovah has become like an enemy.<sup>j</sup> He has swallowed down Israel.<sup>k</sup>

He has swallowed down all her dwelling towers;<sup>l</sup> he has brought his fortified places to ruin.<sup>m</sup>

And in the daughter of Judah he makes mourning and lamentation abound.<sup>n</sup>

¶ [Waw]

- 6 And he treats his booth<sup>o</sup> violently like that in a garden.<sup>p</sup> He has brought his festival to ruin.

Jehovah has caused to be forgotten in Zion festival<sup>q</sup> and sabbath, And in his angry denunciation he shows no respect for king and priest.<sup>r</sup>

† [Za'yin]

- 7 Jehovah has cast off his altar.<sup>s</sup> He has spurned his sanctuary.<sup>t</sup>

Into the hand of the enemy he has surrendered the walls of her dwelling towers.<sup>u</sup>

In the house of Jehovah

CHAP. 2

a Job 16:15  
Ps 75:10  
b Ps 74:11  
c De 32:22  
2Ki 25:9  
Ps 89:46  
Isa 42:25  
Jer 4:4  
Jer 7:20  
La 4:11  
Heb 12:29  
d Job 6:4  
Isa 63:10  
Jer 21:5  
Jer 30:14  
e Ex 15:6  
f De 28:63  
g 2Ki 25:21  
La 5:12  
h Jer 10:20  
i Isa 42:25  
Jer 4:4  
j Jer 30:14  
k 2Ch 36:16  
Jer 52:13  
Ho 8:14  
m Jer 5:17  
n Eze 2:10  
o 2Ch 36:19  
Ps 78:60  
Isa 63:18  
Isa 64:11  
p Ps 80:12  
Ps 89:40  
Isa 1:3  
q La 1:4  
Ho 2:11  
Zep 3:18  
r Job 34:19  
Jer 52:24  
Ro 2:11  
s Jer 52:18  
t La 26:31  
Jer 26:6  
Jer 52:13  
Eze 24:21  
Mic 3:12  
u 2Ch 36:19  
Jer 52:29  
Ho 8:14

Second Col.

a Ps 74:4  
b 2Ki 25:10  
Jer 39:8  
c 2Ki 21:13  
Isa 28:17  
Am 7:7  
d Job 13:21  
La 2:2  
e Isa 3:26  
f Ne 1:3  
Jer 14:2  
g De 28:36  
2Ki 24:15  
2Ki 25:7  
Isa 39:7  
Jer 52:9  
La 1:6  
La 4:20  
Eze 12:13  
Da 1:3  
h 2Ch 15:3  
Eze 7:26  
i Ps 74:9  
Jer 23:16  
La 2:14  
Eze 13:3  
j Isa 3:26  
Jer 8:14  
La 3:28  
Am 5:13

they have let out their own voice, as in the day of a festival.<sup>a</sup>

¶ [Chehth]

- 8 Jehovah has thought of bringing the wall<sup>b</sup> of the daughter of Zion to ruin.

He has stretched out the measuring line.<sup>c</sup> He has not turned back his hand from swallowing up.<sup>d</sup>

And he causes rampart and wall to go mourning.<sup>e</sup> Together they have faded away.

¶ [Tehth]

- 9 Her gates<sup>f</sup> have sunk down into the very earth. He has destroyed and broken her bars in pieces.

Her king and her princes are among the nations.<sup>g</sup> There is no law.<sup>h</sup>

Her own prophets also have found no vision from Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

¶ [Yohdh]

- 10 The older men of the daughter of Zion sit down on the earth, where they keep silence.<sup>j</sup>

They have brought up dust upon their head.<sup>k</sup> They have girded on sack-cloth.<sup>l</sup>

The virgins of Jerusalem have brought their head down to the very earth.<sup>m</sup>

¶ [Kaph]

- 11 My eyes have come to their end in sheer tears.<sup>n</sup> My intestines are in a ferment.<sup>o</sup>

My liver has been poured out to the very earth,<sup>p</sup> on account of the crash of the daughter of my people.<sup>q</sup>

Because of the fainting away of child and

k Jos 7:6; Job 2:12; 1 Jer 6:26; Eze 7:18; Eze 27:31;  
m La 1:4; n Ps 6:7; La 1:16; La 3:48; o La 1:20;  
p Job 30:16; q Isa 22:4; Jer 14:17.

suckling in the public squares of the town.<sup>a</sup>

↳ [La'medh]

- 12 To their mothers they kept saying: "Where are grain and wine?"<sup>b</sup>

Because of their fainting away like someone slain in the public squares of the city,

Because of their soul being poured out into the bosom of their mothers.

↳ [Mem]

- 13 Of what shall I use you as a witness? What shall I liken to you, O daughter of Jerusalem?<sup>c</sup>

What shall I make equal to you, that I may comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion?<sup>d</sup>

For your breakdown<sup>e</sup> is just as great as the sea. Who can bring healing to you?<sup>f</sup>

↳ [Nun]

- 14 Your own prophets have visioned for you worthless and unsatisfying things,<sup>g</sup>

And they have not uncovered your error in order to turn back your captivity.<sup>h</sup>

But they kept visioning for you worthless and misleading pronouncements.<sup>i</sup>

↳ [Sa'mekh]

- 15 At you all those passing along on the road have clapped their hands.<sup>j</sup>

They have whistled<sup>k</sup> and kept wagging their head<sup>l</sup> at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying:

"Is this the city which they used to say, 'It is the perfection of prettiness, an exaltation for all the earth?'"<sup>m</sup>

↳ [Pe']

- 16 At you all your enemies have opened their mouth.<sup>n</sup>

CHAP. 2

a Jer 11:22

La 2:19

La 4:4

b De 28:51

2Ki 25:3

Isa 3:1

Jer 18:21

c La 1:12

d Isa 51:19

e Jer 8:21

Jer 14:17

Da 9:12

f Jer 30:12

g Jer 2:8

Jer 5:12

Jer 5:31

Jer 23:16

Jer 27:14

Jer 29:9

Eze 13:2

h Isa 58:1

Jer 23:14

i Jer 23:32

Jer 27:9

Mic 3:5

Zep 3:4

j Eze 25:6

Na 3:19

k 1Ki 9:8

Jer 18:16

Jer 19:8

Jer 25:9

Mic 6:16

l Ps 22:7

Ps 44:14

Mt 27:39

Mr 15:29

m Ps 48:2

Ps 50:2

Eze 16:14

n Job 16:10

Ps 22:13

Ps 35:21

Ps 109:2

Second Col.

a Job 16:9

Ps 37:12

Ac 7:54

b Isa 49:19

Jer 51:34

c Mic 4:11

d Ps 35:21

Ob 13

e Jer 18:11

Mic 2:3

f 2Ki 23:27

Isa 46:10

Isa 55:11

g Le 26:17

De 28:15

h Eze 5:11

Eze 7:9

Eze 9:10

i Ps 38:16

Ps 89:42

j La 1:5

k Ps 119:145

l La 2:8

m Jer 9:1

Jer 13:17

Jer 14:17

La 1:16

n Ps 119:148

o 1Sa 1:15

Ps 62:8

Ps 142:2

p Ps 88:1

Da 9:3

q 1Ki 8:54

r Isa 51:20

La 4:9

Eze 5:16

s Jer 14:21

They have whistled and kept grinding the teeth.<sup>a</sup>

They have said: "We will swallow her down."<sup>b</sup>

This indeed is the day that we have hoped for.<sup>c</sup> We have found! We have seen!"<sup>d</sup>

↳ [A'yin]

- 17 Jehovah has done what he had in mind.<sup>e</sup> He has accomplished his saying.<sup>f</sup> What he had commanded from the days of long ago.<sup>g</sup> He has torn down and shown no compassion.<sup>h</sup>

And over you he causes the enemy to rejoice.<sup>i</sup> He has made the horn of your adversaries high.<sup>j</sup>

↳ [Tsa-dheh]

- 18 Their heart has cried out to Jehovah,<sup>k</sup> O wall of the daughter of Zion.<sup>l</sup>

Cause tears to descend just like a torrent day and night.<sup>m</sup>

Give no numbness to yourself. May the pupil of your eye not keep quiet.

↳ [Qohph]

- 19 Rise up! Whine during the night at the start of the morning watches.<sup>n</sup>

Pour out your heart<sup>o</sup> before the face<sup>p</sup> of Jehovah just like water.

Raise to him your palms<sup>q</sup> on account of the soul of your children,

Who are fainting away because of famine at the head of all the streets.<sup>r</sup>

↳ [Rehsh]

- 20 See, O Jehovah, and do look<sup>s</sup> to the one to whom you have dealt severely in this manner.

Should the women keep eating their own fruitage, the children born fully formed,<sup>t</sup>

t Le 26:29; De 28:53; Jer 19:9; La 4:10; Eze 5:10.

Or in the sanctuary of Jehovah should priest and prophet be killed?<sup>a</sup>

¶ [Shin]

- 21 Boy and old man<sup>b</sup> have lain down on the earth of the streets.<sup>c</sup>

My virgins and my young men themselves have fallen by the sword.<sup>d</sup>

You have killed in the day of your anger.<sup>e</sup> You have slaughtered;<sup>f</sup> you have had no compassion.<sup>g</sup>

¶ [Taw]

- 22 As in the day of a festival<sup>h</sup> you proceeded to call out my places of alien residence all around.

And in the day of the wrath of Jehovah there proved to be no escapee or survivor;<sup>i</sup>

Those whom I brought forth fully formed and reared, my enemy himself exterminated them.<sup>j</sup>

¶ [A'leph]

- 3 I am the able-bodied man that has seen affliction<sup>k</sup> because of the staff of his fury.

- 2 It is I whom he has led and makes to walk in darkness and not in light.<sup>l</sup>

- 3 Indeed, it is against me that he repeatedly turns his hand all day long.<sup>m</sup>

¶ [Behth]

- 4 He has caused my flesh and my skin to wear away.<sup>n</sup> He has broken my bones.<sup>o</sup>

- 5 He has built against me, that he may encircle<sup>p</sup> me with poisonous plant<sup>q</sup> and hardship.

- 6 In dark places<sup>r</sup> he has made me sit like men dead for a long time.<sup>s</sup>

¶ [Gi'mel]

- 7 He has blocked me up as with a stone wall, that I may not go forth.<sup>t</sup> He has

#### CHAP. 2

a Ps 78:64  
Mt 23:35  
b De 28:50  
2Ch 36:17  
c Ps 18:42  
d Jer 9:21  
Jer 18:21  
La 1:15  
e Jer 21:7  
f Eze 9:6  
g Ex 34:7  
Jer 13:14  
La 2:2  
La 3:43  
Eze 5:11  
Eze 7:4  
h De 16:16  
i Jer 46:5  
Am 9:1  
j De 28:18  
Jer 16:4  
Ho 9:12

#### CHAP. 3

k Ps 71:20  
l De 28:29  
Isa 59:9  
Jer 13:16  
m Isa 63:10  
n Ps 38:3  
o Ps 51:8  
Isa 38:13  
Jer 50:17  
p Job 3:23  
q Jer 8:14  
Jer 9:15  
Jer 23:15  
La 3:19  
r Ps 88:6  
s Ps 88:5  
Ps 143:3  
t Jer 19:8  
Ps 88:8  
Ho 2:6

#### Second Col.

a Jer 39:7  
Jer 52:11  
b Job 30:20  
Ps 22:2  
Ps 80:4  
Ps 102:2  
Pr 15:29  
Isa 1:15  
Mic 3:4  
c Job 19:8  
d Job 34:11  
Isa 63:17  
e Ho 13:8  
Am 5:19  
f Job 10:16  
Job 38:40  
Ho 5:14  
g Jer 6:8  
Jer 32:43  
h Ps 7:12  
i Job 6:4  
Job 7:20  
Job 16:12  
Ps 38:2  
j Job 6:4  
Job 16:13  
k Job 30:1  
Ps 44:13  
Jer 20:7  
l Job 30:9  
Ps 69:12  
Ps 137:3  
m Ru 1:20  
Job 9:18

## LAMENTATIONS 2:21-3:19

made my copper fetters<sup>a</sup> heavy.

- 8 Also, when I call for aid and cry for help, he actually hampers my prayer.<sup>b</sup>

- 9 He has blocked up my ways with hewn stone.<sup>c</sup> My roadways he has twisted.<sup>d</sup>

¶ [Da'leth]

- 10 As a bear lying in wait he is to me,<sup>e</sup> as a lion in places of concealment.<sup>f</sup>

- 11 My ways he has disarranged, and he makes me lie fallow. He has made me one laid desolate.<sup>g</sup>

- 12 He has trodden his bow,<sup>h</sup> and he sets me up as the target for the arrow.<sup>i</sup>

¶ [He]

- 13 He has brought into my kidneys the sons of his quiver.<sup>j</sup>

- 14 I have become an object of laughter<sup>k</sup> to all people against me, the theme of their song all day long.<sup>l</sup>

- 15 He has given me a sufficiency of bitter things.<sup>m</sup> He has saturated me with wormwood.<sup>n</sup>

¶ [Waw]

- 16 And with gravel he makes my teeth get broken.<sup>o</sup> He has made me cower in the ashes.<sup>p</sup>

- 17 You also do a casting off so that there is no peace for my soul. I have lost memory of what good is.<sup>q</sup>

- 18 And I keep saying: "My excellency has perished, and my expectation from Jehovah."<sup>r</sup>

¶ [Za'yin]

- 19 Remember my affliction and my homeless state,<sup>s</sup> the wormwood and the poisonous plant.<sup>t</sup>

n Jer 9:15; Jer 23:15; o Pr 20:17; p Ps 102:9; Jer 6:26; q Ge 41:30; r Job 17:15; Ps 31:22; s Ne 9:32; Ps 137:1; t Jer 9:15; La 3:5.



# LAMENTATIONS 3:20-43

20 Without fail your soul will remember and bow low over me.<sup>a</sup>

21 This is what I shall bring back to my heart.<sup>b</sup> That is why I shall show a waiting attitude.<sup>c</sup>

□ [Chehth]

22 It is the acts of loving-kindness<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah that we have not come to our finish,<sup>e</sup> because his mercies will certainly not come to an end.<sup>f</sup>

23 They are new each morning.<sup>g</sup> Your faithfulness is abundant.<sup>h</sup>

24 "Jehovah is my share,"<sup>i</sup> my soul has said, "that is why I shall show a waiting attitude for him."<sup>j</sup>

□ [Tehth]

25 Good is Jehovah to the one hoping in him,<sup>k</sup> to the soul that keeps seeking for him.<sup>l</sup>

26 Good it is that one should wait,<sup>m</sup> even silently,<sup>n</sup> for the salvation of Jehovah.<sup>o</sup>

27 Good it is for an able-bodied man that he should carry the yoke during his youth.<sup>p</sup>

\* [Yohdh]

28 Let him sit solitary and keep silent,<sup>q</sup> because he has laid something upon him.<sup>r</sup>

29 Let him put his mouth in the very dust.<sup>s</sup> Perhaps there exists a hope.<sup>t</sup>

30 Let him give his cheek to the very one striking him.<sup>u</sup> Let him have his sufficiency of reproach.<sup>v</sup>

□ [Kaph]

31 For not to time indefinite will Jehovah keep on casting off.<sup>w</sup>

32 For although he has caused grief,<sup>x</sup> he will also certainly show mercy according to the

## Waiting attitude for His mercies

1052

CHAP. 3

a Ps 113:7

b Ps 77:11

c Ps 130:7

d Mic 7:7

e Ps 25:6

f Ps 69:16

g Ezr 9:8

h Ps 77:8

i Ps 106:45

j Mal 3:6

k Ne 9:31

l Ps 78:38

m Ps 86:15

n Jer 30:11

o Mic 7:18

p Lu 1:50

q Ps 30:5

r Isa 33:2

s De 32:4

t Ps 89:2

u Ps 136:5

v Ps 73:26

w Ps 119:57

x Ps 142:5

y Ps 31:24

z Ps 130:7

aa Ps 25:3

ab Ps 39:7

ac Ps 130:5

ad Isa 25:9

ae Isa 30:18

af Mic 7:7

ag 1 Ch 28:9

ah Ps 38:9

ai Isa 26:9

aj Zep 2:3

ak m Ps 31:24

al n Ps 37:7

am o Ps 36:6

an Ps 115:8

ao Pr 20:22

ap Ps 119:71

aq q Ps 4:4

ar La 2:10

as r Ps 39:9

at Jer 15:17

au La 3:39

av s Job 42:6

aw Eze 16:63

ax 2 Sa 12:22

ay Joe 2:14

az Jon 3:9

ba u Mic 5:1

bb Mt 5:39

bc 1Pe 2:23

bd v Ps 123:3

be Isa 50:6

bf w Ps 77:7

bg Ps 94:14

bh Jer 3:12

bi Jer 31:37

bj Jer 32:40

bk Mic 7:18

bl x Job 5:18

bm Ps 30:5

bn Isa 54:7

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 13:23

b Ps 13:5

c Ps 78:38

d Ps 103:9

e Ps 103:11

f Ps 106:45

g Jer 31:20

h Isa 55:7

i Jer 7:31

j Jer 18:8

k Eze 33:11

l Heb 12:10

m Isa 1:13

n 2Pe 3:9

abundance of his loving-kindness.<sup>a</sup>

33 For not out of his own heart has he afflicted or does he grieve the sons of men.<sup>b</sup>

↳ [La'medh]

34 For crushing beneath one's feet<sup>c</sup> all the prisoners of the earth.<sup>d</sup>

35 For turning aside the judgment of an able-bodied man before the face of the Most High.<sup>e</sup>

36 For making a man crooked in his legal case, Jehovah himself has had no countenance.<sup>f</sup>

↳ [Mem]

37 Who, now, has said that something should occur when Jehovah himself has not commanded?<sup>g</sup>

38 From the mouth of the Most High bad things and what is good do not go forth.<sup>h</sup>

39 How can a living man indulge in complaints,<sup>i</sup> an able-bodied man on account of his sin?<sup>j</sup>

↳ [Nun]

40 Do let us search out our ways and explore them,<sup>k</sup> and do let us return clear to Jehovah.<sup>l</sup>

41 Let us raise our heart along with our palms to God in the heavens.<sup>m</sup>

42 "We ourselves have transgressed, and we have behaved rebelliously.<sup>n</sup> You yourself have not forgiven.<sup>o</sup>

↳ [Sa'mekh]

43 You have blocked approach with anger,<sup>p</sup> and you keep pursuing us.<sup>q</sup> You

c Isa 51:23; d Ps 69:33; Ps 79:11; Ps 102:20; e Ps 12:5; Ps 140:12; Pr 17:15; Pr 22:22; Isa 5:23; f Isa 59:15; Hab 1:13; g Ps 33:9; Pr 16:9; Pr 19:21; Isa 46:10; h Jas 3:11; i Pr 19:3; j Ps 103:10; Mic 7:9; k Ps 119:59; Eze 18:28; Hag 1:5; 1 De 4:30; Isa 55:7; Ho 6:1; Joe 2:13; Jas 4:8; m De 4:29; 2Ch 7:14; 2Ch 34:27; Ps 28:2; Ps 119:58; n Ne 9:26; Isa 1:2; Da 9:5; o 2Ki 24:4; Eze 24:13; Da 9:12; p Pr 15:8; 1Pe 3:12; q De 28:64.

# 1053 God blocked approach to prayer

- have killed; you have shown no compassion.<sup>a</sup>
- 44 You have blocked approach to yourself with a cloud mass,<sup>b</sup> that prayer may not pass through.<sup>c</sup>
- 45 You make us mere offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.<sup>d</sup>

☞ [Pe]

- 46 Against us all our enemies have opened their mouth.<sup>e</sup>
- 47 Dread and the hollow themselves have become ours,<sup>f</sup> desolateness and breakdown.<sup>g</sup>
- 48 With streams of water my eye keeps running down on account of the breakdown of the daughter of my people.<sup>h</sup>

☞ [A'yin]

- 49 My very eye has been poured forth and will not keep still, so that there are no pauses,<sup>i</sup>
- 50 Until Jehovah looks down and sees from heaven.<sup>j</sup>
- 51 My own eye has dealt severely with my soul,<sup>k</sup> because of all the daughters of my city.<sup>l</sup>

☞ [Tsa-dheh]

- 52 My enemies have positively hunted for me just as for a bird,<sup>m</sup> for no cause.<sup>n</sup>
- 53 They have silenced my life in the pit itself,<sup>o</sup> and they kept hurling stones at me.
- 54 Waters have flowed over my head.<sup>p</sup> I have said: "I shall certainly be cut off!"<sup>q</sup>

☞ [Qohph]

- 55 I have called out your name, O Jehovah, from a pit of the lowest sort.<sup>r</sup>
- 56 My voice you must hear.<sup>s</sup> Do not hide your ear to my relief, to my cry for help.<sup>t</sup>
- 57 You have drawn near in the day that I kept calling

CHAP. 3

a De 4:26  
La 2:2  
Eze 9:10  
b La 2:1  
c Ps 80:4  
Pr 15:29  
Isa 1:15  
Jer 14:11  
Mic 3:4  
Zec 7:13  
d De 28:37  
Jer 6:30  
e Job 16:10  
Ps 22:13  
La 2:16  
f De 28:66  
Isa 24:18  
Jer 48:44  
g Isa 51:19  
Jer 4:6  
La 2:13  
h Ps 119:136  
Jer 9:1  
i Jer 14:17  
La 1:16  
j Ps 80:14  
Ps 102:19  
Isa 63:15  
k De 28:34  
Jer 14:18  
l Jer 11:22  
La 2:21  
m Isa 26:20  
Ps 11:1  
n Isa 26:18  
Ps 35:7  
Ps 69:4  
Ps 109:3  
Ps 119:161  
Jer 37:18  
o Jer 37:20  
Jer 38:6  
p Ps 18:4  
Ps 69:2  
Ps 88:17  
Ps 124:4  
q Ps 31:22  
r Ps 88:6  
Ps 116:4  
Ps 130:1  
Jon 2:2  
s Ps 3:4  
Ps 6:8  
Ps 116:1  
t Ps 55:1

Second Col.

a Ps 69:18  
Ps 145:18  
Isa 58:9  
Jas 4:8  
b Jer 1:8  
c Ps 7:8  
Ps 35:1  
Ps 69:18  
Jer 11:20  
Jer 51:36  
d Ps 71:23  
Jer 50:34  
e Jer 15:10  
f Isa 25:39  
Ps 9:4  
Ps 35:23  
Ps 43:1  
Jer 51:36  
g Ps 10:14  
Jer 11:19  
h Ps 74:18  
Ps 89:50  
Jer 11:19  
Jer 18:18  
i Ps 69:12  
Ps 140:3

# LAMENTATIONS 3:44-4:2

you.<sup>a</sup> You said: "Do not be afraid."<sup>b</sup>

☞ [Rehsh]

- 58 You have taken up, O Jehovah, the contests of my soul.<sup>c</sup> You have repurchased my life.<sup>d</sup>
- 59 You have seen, O Jehovah, the wrong done to me.<sup>e</sup> O do conduct the judgment for me.<sup>f</sup>
- 60 You have seen all their vengeance, all their thoughts against me.<sup>g</sup>

☞ [Sin] or [Shin]

- 61 You have heard their reproach, O Jehovah, all their thoughts against me.<sup>h</sup>
- 62 The lips of those rising up against me<sup>i</sup> and their whispering against me all day long.<sup>j</sup>
- 63 Do look at their very sitting down and their rising up.<sup>k</sup> I am the subject of their song.<sup>l</sup>

☞ [Taw]

- 64 You will give back to them a treatment, O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands.<sup>m</sup>
- 65 You will give to them the insolence of heart,<sup>n</sup> your curse to them.<sup>o</sup>
- 66 You will pursue in anger and annihilate them<sup>p</sup> from under the heavens of Jehovah.<sup>q</sup>

☞ [A'leph]

- 4 O how the gold that shines becomes dim, the good gold!<sup>r</sup>
- O how the holy stones<sup>s</sup> are poured out at the head of all the streets!<sup>t</sup>

☞ [Behth]

- 2 As for the precious sons of Zion,<sup>u</sup> those who were

j Jer 38:4; k Ps 1:1; Ps 139:2; l Job 30:9; La 3:14; m Job 34:11; Ps 28:4; Jer 11:20; 2Ti 4:14; n De 2:30; Jer 18:12; Ro 2:5; Heb 3:12; o De 28:15; Jer 17:5; p De 4:26; De 28:20; Ps 35:6; Jer 11:23; q Ps 8:3; Jer 10:12; CHAP. 4 r 1Ki 6:22; s 1Ki 5:17; 1Ki 7:9; t Jer 52:13; u Isa 51:18.

weighed against refined gold,

O how they have been reckoned as large jars of earthenware, the work of the hands of a potter!<sup>a</sup>

‡ [Gi'mel]

3 Even jackals themselves have presented the udder. They have suckled their cubs.

The daughter of my people becomes cruel,<sup>b</sup> like ostriches in the wilderness.<sup>c</sup>

‡ [Da'leth]

4 The tongue of the suckling has cleaved to its palate because of thirst.<sup>d</sup>

Children themselves have asked for bread.<sup>e</sup> There is no one dealing it out to them.<sup>f</sup>

‡ [He]

5 The very ones that were eating pleasant things have been struck with astonishment in the streets.<sup>g</sup>

The very ones that were being reared in scarlet<sup>h</sup> have had to embrace ash heaps.<sup>i</sup>

‡ [Waw]

6 The punishment for the error of the daughter of my people also becomes greater than the punishment for the sin of Sodom.<sup>j</sup>

Which was overthrown as in a moment, and to which no hands turned helpfully.<sup>k</sup>

‡ [Za'yin]

7 Her Nazi'rites<sup>l</sup> were purer than snow;<sup>m</sup> they were whiter than milk.

They were in fact more ruddy<sup>n</sup> than corals; their polish was as the sapphire.<sup>o</sup>

‡ [Chehth]

8 Their aspect has become darker than blackness

CHAP. 4

a Isa 30:14  
Jer 19:11  
Jer 22:28  
La 5:12

b Le 26:29  
De 28:53  
Jer 19:9  
La 4:10

c Job 39:16  
d Ps 22:15  
La 2:11

e La 1:11  
La 2:12  
f Jer 52:6  
g Am 6:4  
Am 6:7

h Jer 6:2  
i Job 2:8  
j Ge 19:24  
Eze 16:48

k Jer 19:25  
Da 9:12  
l Nu 6:2  
Jg 13:5

m Ps 51:7  
n Isa 16:12  
Ca 5:10

o Job 28:16

Second Col.

a Job 2:12  
b Job 19:20  
Job 33:21  
Ps 102:5

c Jer 38:2  
d Jer 29:17  
e Le 26:29  
De 28:55  
La 2:20  
La 4:3

f De 28:57  
Isa 49:15  
La 3:48  
g De 28:20  
2Ch 36:16

Jer 6:11  
Jer 9:11  
Eze 22:31  
Da 9:12  
Zec 1:6

h Le 26:28  
Jer 7:20  
i De 32:22  
2K1 25:9  
j De 29:24  
l Ki 9:8

k 2K1 25:10  
Jer 52:13  
l Jer 5:31  
Jer 6:13  
Jer 14:14  
Jer 23:11  
La 2:14  
Mic 3:11  
Zep 3:4

m Jer 26:8  
Mt 23:31  
Lu 11:47  
Ac 7:52  
n Isa 59:10  
Zep 1:17  
o De 28:28  
Isa 56:10  
Mt 15:14

p Nu 35:33  
Isa 1:15  
Jer 2:34  
Eze 33:25  
Ho 4:2

itself. They have not been recognized in the streets.<sup>a</sup>

Their skin has shriveled upon their bones.<sup>b</sup> It has become just as dry as a tree.

‡ [Tehth]

9 Better have those slain with the sword<sup>c</sup> proved to be than those slain by famine.<sup>d</sup>

Because these pine away, pierced through for lack of the produce of the open field.

\* [Yohdh]

10 The very hands of compassionate women have boiled their own children.<sup>e</sup>

They have become as bread of consolation to one during the breakdown of the daughter of my people.<sup>f</sup>

‡ [Kaph]

11 Jehovah has accomplished his rage.<sup>g</sup> He has poured out his burning anger.<sup>h</sup>

And he sets a fire ablaze in Zion, which eats up her foundations.<sup>i</sup>

‡ [La'medh]

12 The kings of the earth and all the inhabitants of the productive land had not believed<sup>j</sup>

That the adversary and the enemy would come into the gates of Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup>

‡ [Mem]

13 Because of the sins of her prophets, the errors of her priests,<sup>l</sup>

There were in the midst of her those pouring out the blood of righteous ones.<sup>m</sup>

‡ [Nun]

14 They have wandered about as blind<sup>n</sup> in the streets.<sup>o</sup> They have become polluted with blood,<sup>p</sup>

So that none are able to touch their garments.<sup>a</sup>

□ [Sa'mekhi]

- 15 "Get out of the way! Unclean!"<sup>b</sup> they have called out to them. "Get out of the way! Get out of the way! Do not touch!"<sup>c</sup>

For they have gone homeless.<sup>d</sup> They have also wandered about.<sup>e</sup> People have said among the nations: "They will not reside again as aliens."<sup>f</sup>

□ [Pe']

- 16 The face of Jehovah has divided them up.<sup>g</sup> He will not look upon them again.<sup>h</sup>

Men will certainly show no consideration even for the priests.<sup>i</sup> They will certainly show no favor even to the old men.<sup>j</sup>

□ [A'yin]

- 17 While we yet are, our eyes keep pining away in vain for assistance to us.<sup>k</sup>

During our looking about we have looked out to a nation that can bring no salvation.<sup>l</sup>

□ [Tsa-dheh]

- 18 They have hunted our steps<sup>m</sup> so that there is no walking in our public squares.

Our end has drawn near. Our days have come to their full, for our end has come.<sup>n</sup>

□ [Qohph]

- 19 Swifter than the eagles of the heavens our pursuers have proved to be.<sup>o</sup>

Upon the mountains they have hotly pursued us.<sup>p</sup> In the wilderness they have lain in wait for us.<sup>q</sup>

□ [Rehsh]

- 20 The very breath of our nostrils,<sup>r</sup> the anointed one of Jehovah,<sup>s</sup> has been

# CHAP. 4

a Nu 19:16  
b Le 13:45  
c 2Co 6:17  
d Le 26:33  
La 1:7  
e De 28:65  
f De 28:25  
De 28:68  
g Le 26:33  
De 28:64  
Jer 24:9  
h Job 34:29  
Ps 34:16  
Isa 59:2  
Jer 18:17  
Heb 8:9  
i 2Ki 25:18  
J La 5:12  
Eze 9:5  
k 2Ki 24:7  
Isa 20:5  
La 1:19  
l Isa 30:3  
Isa 31:3  
Jer 37:7  
Eze 29:6  
m 2Ki 25:5  
Jer 39:4  
La 3:52  
n Eze 7:2  
Eze 12:23  
Am 8:2  
o De 28:49  
Isa 5:26  
Jer 4:13  
Ho 8:1  
Hab 1:8  
p 2Ki 25:5  
Am 2:14  
q La 3:10  
r Ge 2:7  
s Ps 89:20  
Jer 37:1

# Second Col.

a 2Ki 25:6  
Jer 39:5  
Jer 52:8  
Eze 12:13  
b Jg 9:15  
Da 4:12  
c 1Sa 9:16  
d Pr 2:14  
1Co 13:6  
e Ps 137:7  
Ob 12  
f Jer 25:20  
g Jer 25:15  
Jer 49:12  
Ob 16  
h Jer 49:10  
i Le 26:43  
Isa 40:2  
Jer 50:20  
j Le 26:44  
Isa 52:1  
Isa 60:18  
k Ps 137:7  
Isa 34:5  
Eze 25:13  
Eze 35:15  
Am 1:11  
Ob 13

# CHAP. 5

l Le 26:44  
Jer 15:15  
La 1:20  
m Ps 44:13  
Ps 139:4  
La 2:15

# LAMENTATIONS 4:15-5:7

captured in their large pit,<sup>a</sup>

The one of whom we have said: "In his shade<sup>b</sup> we shall live among the nations."<sup>c</sup>

□ [Sin]

- 21 Exult and rejoice,<sup>d</sup> O daughter of E'dom,<sup>e</sup> dwelling as you do in the land of Uz.<sup>f</sup>

To you also the cup will pass along.<sup>g</sup> You will become drunk and show yourself in nakedness.<sup>h</sup>

□ [Taw]

- 22 Your error, O daughter of Zion, has come to its finish.<sup>i</sup> He will not carry you off into exile again.<sup>j</sup>

He has turned his attention to your error, O daughter of E'dom. He has uncovered your sins.<sup>k</sup>

- 5 Remember, O Jehovah, what has happened to us.<sup>l</sup> Do look and see our reproach.<sup>m</sup>

- 2 Our own hereditary possession has been turned over to strangers, our houses to foreigners.<sup>n</sup>

- 3 We have become mere orphans without a father.<sup>o</sup> Our mothers are like widows.<sup>p</sup>

- 4 For money we have had to drink our own water.<sup>q</sup> For a price our own word comes in.

- 5 Close onto our neck we have been pursued.<sup>r</sup> We have grown weary. No rest has been left for us.<sup>s</sup>

- 6 To Egypt<sup>t</sup> we have given the hand;<sup>u</sup> to As-syr'i'a,<sup>v</sup> in order to get satisfaction with bread.

- 7 Our forefathers are the ones

n De 28:30; Ps 79:1; Ps 136:21; Isa 1:7; Jer 6:12; Zep 1:13; o Ex 22:24; p Jer 18:21; q De 28:48; Isa 3:1; Eze 4:11; Eze 4:16; r De 28:48; Jer 27:8; Jer 28:14; s De 28:65; t Isa 30:2; Isa 31:1; Jer 2:18; Jer 2:36; Jer 44:12; u Eze 17:18; v 2Ch 28:16; Ho 5:13; Ho 7:11; Ho 9:3; Ho 12:1.

- that have sinned.<sup>a</sup> They have no more. As for us, it is their errors that we have had to bear.<sup>b</sup>
- 8 Mere servants have ruled over us.<sup>c</sup> There is no one tearing us away from their hand.<sup>d</sup>
- 9 At the risk of our soul we bring in our bread,<sup>e</sup> because of the sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our very skin has grown hot just like a furnace, because of the pangs of hunger.<sup>f</sup>
- 11 The wives in Zion they have humbled,<sup>g</sup> the virgins in the cities of Judah.
- 12 Princes themselves have been hanged by just their hand.<sup>h</sup> The faces of even old men have not been honored.<sup>i</sup>
- 13 Even young men have lifted up a hand mill itself,<sup>j</sup> and under the wood mere boys have stumbled.<sup>k</sup>
- 14 Old men themselves have ceased even out of the gate,<sup>l</sup> young men from their instrumental music.<sup>m</sup>
- 15 The exultation of our heart

CHAP. 5

- a Jer 16:12  
Jer 31:29  
Eze 18:2  
b Ex 20:5  
Jer 14:20  
Zec 1:5  
c De 28:43  
Pr 30:22  
Isa 3:4  
d Zec 11:6  
e Jer 52:6  
Eze 4:10  
f 2Kl 25:3  
Job 30:30  
La 4:9  
g De 28:30  
Zec 14:2  
h Jer 39:6  
i Isa 47:6  
Jer 6:11  
La 4:16  
j Jg 16:21  
k Ex 1:11  
l De 16:18  
Jos 20:4  
Ru 4:11  
m Jer 25:10

Second Col.

- a Am 8:10  
b Job 19:9  
Ps 7:5  
Ps 89:39  
c Pr 14:34  
Isa 3:9  
Isa 59:12  
d Isa 1:5  
Jer 8:18  
La 1:22  
e De 28:65  
Job 17:7  
Ps 6:71  
Isa 59:10  
La 2:11  
f Le 26:43  
Jer 26:18  
g Isa 32:14  
Jer 9:11  
Eze 13:4

- has ceased. Our dancing has been changed into mere mourning.<sup>a</sup>
- 16 The crown of our head has fallen.<sup>b</sup> Woe, now, to us, because we have sinned!<sup>c</sup>
- 17 On this account our heart has become ill.<sup>d</sup> On account of these things our eyes have grown dim.<sup>e</sup>
- 18 On account of Zion's mountain that is desolated;<sup>f</sup> foxes themselves have walked on it.<sup>g</sup>
- 19 As for you, O Jehovah, to time indefinite you will sit.<sup>h</sup> Your throne is for generation after generation.<sup>i</sup>
- 20 Why is it that forever you forget us,<sup>j</sup> that you leave us for the length of days?<sup>k</sup>
- 21 Bring us back.<sup>l</sup> O Jehovah, to yourself, and we shall readily come back. Bring new days for us as in the long ago.<sup>m</sup>
- 22 However, you have positively rejected us.<sup>n</sup> You have been indignant toward us very much.<sup>o</sup>

- h Ps 9:7; Ps 90:2; Ps 102:12; i Ps 102:27; Ps 145:13; Ps 146:10; Hab 1:12; j Ps 13:1; Jer 14:19; k Ps 79:5; l De 4:30; Ps 80:3; Ps 85:4; Jer 31:18; Jer 32:37; m Jer 33:13; n Ps 44:9; o De 28:15; Ps 60:1; Jer 31:37.

## EZEKIEL

- 1 Now it came about in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, while I was in the midst of the exiled<sup>a</sup> people by the river Che'bar,<sup>b</sup> that the heavens were opened<sup>c</sup> and I began to see visions of God.<sup>d</sup> 2 On the fifth day of the month, that is, in the fifth year of the exile of King Jeho'a'chin,<sup>e</sup> 3 the word of Jehovah occurred<sup>f</sup> specifically to Ezekiel<sup>g</sup> the son of Bu'zi the priest

CHAP. 1

- a 2Kl 24:14  
Es 2:6  
b Ps 137:1  
Eze 3:15  
Eze 10:15  
Eze 43:3  
c Mt 3:16  
Ac 7:55  
Ac 10:11  
Re 19:11  
d Ge 15:1  
Nu 12:6  
Da 8:1  
e 2Kl 24:12  
2Ch 36:10  
Jer 24:1  
f 2Pe 1:21  
g Eze 24:24

in the land of the Chal-de'ans<sup>a</sup> by the river Che'bar, and upon him in that place the hand of Jehovah came to be.<sup>b</sup>

4 And I began to see, and, look! there was a tempestuous wind<sup>c</sup> coming from the north, a great cloud mass<sup>d</sup> and quivering fire,<sup>e</sup> and it had a brightness all around, and out of the midst

- Second Col. a 2Kl 24:16; Jer 22:25; b 1Kl 18:46; 2Kl 3:15; Eze 3:14; c 1Kl 19:11; d Ps 97:2; e Ex 19:18; Ex 24:17.

of it there was something like the look of electrum, out of the midst of the fire.<sup>a</sup> **5** And out of the midst of it there was the likeness of four living creatures,<sup>b</sup> and this was how they looked: they had the likeness of earthling man. **6** And each one had four faces,<sup>c</sup> and each one of them four wings.<sup>d</sup> **7** And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of the foot of a calf;<sup>e</sup> and they were gleaming as with the glow of burnished copper.<sup>f</sup> **8** And there were the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides,<sup>g</sup> and the four of them had their faces and their wings.<sup>h</sup> **9** Their wings were joining one to the other. They would not turn when they went; they would go each one straight forward.<sup>i</sup>

**10** And as for the likeness of their faces, the four of them had a man's<sup>j</sup> face with a lion's<sup>k</sup> face to the right,<sup>l</sup> and the four of them had a bull's<sup>m</sup> face on the left;<sup>n</sup> the four of them also had an eagle's face.<sup>o</sup> **11** That is the way their faces were. And their wings<sup>p</sup> were spreading out upward. Each one had two joining to each other, and two were covering their bodies.<sup>q</sup>

**12** And they would go each one straight forward.<sup>r</sup> To wherever the spirit would incline to go, they would go.<sup>s</sup> They would not turn as they went.<sup>t</sup> **13** And as for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire.<sup>u</sup> Something like the appearance of torches<sup>v</sup> was moving back and forth between the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire there was lightning going forth.<sup>w</sup> **14** And on the part of the living creatures there was a going forth and a returning as with the appearance of the lightning.<sup>x</sup>

**15** As I kept seeing the living creatures, why, look! there was

## CHAP. 1

- a Eze 8:2
- b Eze 10:9
- Re 4:6
- c Eze 10:14
- d Isa 6:2
- Eze 10:21
- Re 4:8
- e Le 11:3
- f Da 10:6
- Re 1:15
- g Isa 6:6
- Eze 10:8
- h Eze 10:21
- i Eze 10:11
- j Re 4:7
- k 2Sa 17:10
- Pr 28:1
- l Eze 10:14
- m Pr 14:4
- n Re 4:7
- o Job 39:29
- Pr 30:19
- Eze 10:14
- p Ps 18:10
- q Isa 6:2
- r Eze 10:22
- s Ps 103:20
- Eze 1:20
- Heb 1:14
- t Eze 1:17
- u Ps 104:4
- v Da 7:10
- w Ps 97:3
- x Ps 18:10
- Mt 24:27

## Second Col.

- a Eze 10:9
- Eze 10:13
- Eze 11:22
- b Re 4:7
- c Eze 10:9
- d Ex 39:13
- Da 10:6
- e Eze 10:10
- Da 7:9
- f Eze 10:11
- g Eze 1:12
- h Pr 15:3
- Eze 10:12
- Zec 4:10
- i Eze 10:16
- j Eze 10:17
- k Ge 1:6
- l Eze 10:1
- m Eze 43:2
- Re 1:15
- Re 14:2
- n Job 37:2
- Ps 29:3
- Ps 68:33
- o 2Ki 7:6

one wheel on the earth beside the living creatures,<sup>a</sup> by the four faces of each.<sup>b</sup> **16** As for the appearance of the wheels<sup>c</sup> and their structure, it was like the glow of chrys'o-lite;<sup>d</sup> and the four of them had one likeness. And their appearance and their structure were just as when a wheel proved to be in the midst of a wheel.<sup>e</sup>

**17** When they went they would go on their four respective sides.<sup>f</sup> They would not turn another way when they went.<sup>g</sup> **18** And as for their rims, they had such height that they caused fearfulness; and their rims were full of eyes all around the four of them.<sup>h</sup>

**19** And when the living creatures went, the wheels would go beside them, and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels would be lifted up.<sup>i</sup> **20** Wherever the spirit inclined to go, they would go, the spirit inclining to go there; and the wheels themselves would be lifted up close alongside them, for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

**21** When they went, these would go; and when they stood still, these would stand still; and when they were lifted up from the earth, the wheels would be lifted up close alongside them, for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.<sup>j</sup>

**22** And over the heads of the living creatures there was the likeness of an expanse<sup>k</sup> like the sparkle of awesome ice, stretched out over their heads up above.<sup>l</sup> **23** And under the expanse their wings were straight, one to the other. Each one had two wings covering on this side and each one had two covering on that side their bodies. **24** And I got to hear the sound of their wings, a sound like that of vast waters,<sup>m</sup> like the sound of the Almighty One, when they went, the sound of a tumult,<sup>n</sup> like the sound of an encampment.<sup>o</sup>

When they stood still, they would let their wings down.

**25** And there came to be a voice above the expanse that was over their head. (When they stood still, they would let their wings down.) **26** And above the expanse that was over their head there was something in appearance like sapphire stone,<sup>a</sup> the likeness of a throne.<sup>b</sup> And upon the likeness of the throne there was a likeness of someone in appearance like an earthing man upon it,<sup>c</sup> up above. **27** And I got to see something like the glow of electrum,<sup>d</sup> like the appearance of fire all around inside thereof,<sup>e</sup> from the appearance of his hips and upward; and from the appearance of his hips and downward I saw something like the appearance of fire, and he had a brightness all around. **28** There was something like the appearance of the bow<sup>f</sup> that occurs in a cloud mass on the day of a pouring rain. That is how the appearance was of the brightness round about. It was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> When I got to see it, then I fell upon my face,<sup>h</sup> and I began to hear the voice of one speaking.

**2** And he proceeded to say to me: "Son of man,<sup>i</sup> stand up upon your feet that I may speak with you."<sup>j</sup> **2** And spirit began to come into me as soon as he spoke to me,<sup>k</sup> and it finally made me stand up upon my feet that I might hear the One speaking to me.<sup>l</sup>

**3** And he went on to say to me: "Son of man, I am sending you to the sons of Israel,<sup>m</sup> to rebellious nations that have rebelled against me.<sup>n</sup> They themselves and their forefathers have transgressed against me down to this selfsame day.<sup>o</sup> **4** And the sons insolent of face<sup>p</sup> and hard of heart<sup>q</sup>—I am sending you to

## CHAP. 1

a Ex 24:10  
Ps 96:6  
Eze 10:1  
b 1K1 22:19  
Ps 99:1  
Isa 6:1  
Re 4:2  
c Da 7:9  
d Eze 8:2  
e De 4:24  
Ps 104:2  
f Ge 9:13  
Re 4:3  
g Ex 24:16  
Eze 8:4  
h Eze 3:23  
Eze 43:3  
Da 8:17  
Re 1:17

## CHAP. 2

i Eze 8:5  
Eze 37:3  
j Da 10:11  
k Eze 3:24  
l Re 11:11  
m 2Ch 36:15  
Eze 33:4  
Mt 10:16  
n Ps 107:11  
Isa 1:4  
Isa 30:9  
Jer 16:12  
La 1:20  
Da 9:9  
o De 9:24  
Ne 9:26  
Ps 78:8  
Jer 3:25  
Eze 20:18  
Ac 7:51  
p Mt 22:6  
q Jos 11:20  
Ps 95:8  
Eze 3:7  
Heb 3:15

## Second Col.

a Eze 33:15  
b Eze 3:11  
Eze 33:4  
c Eze 12:2  
d Eze 33:33  
Joh 15:22  
e 2Ki 1:15  
Pr 29:25  
Jer 1:17  
Lu 12:4  
f De 2:30  
Ac 7:51  
g Isa 9:18  
Mic 7:4  
h Lu 10:19  
i Eze 3:9  
j Jer 1:3  
k Isa 51:7  
l Jer 1:17  
Eze 3:27  
m Nu 20:24  
Isa 50:5  
n Jer 15:16  
Re 10:9  
o Jer 1:9  
Eze 8:3  
p Eze 3:1  
Re 10:8  
q Zec 5:3  
Re 5:1  
r Isa 3:11  
Jer 7:29  
Eze 19:1

them, and you must say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said.' **5** And as for them, whether they will hear<sup>a</sup> or will refrain<sup>b</sup>—for they are a rebellious house<sup>c</sup>—they will certainly know also that a prophet himself happened to be in the midst of them.<sup>d</sup>

**6** "And you, O son of man, do not be afraid of them;<sup>e</sup> and of their words do not be afraid, because there are obstinate ones<sup>f</sup> and things pricking<sup>g</sup> you and it is among scorpions<sup>h</sup> that you are dwelling. Of their words do not you be afraid,<sup>i</sup> and at their faces do not you be struck with terror,<sup>j</sup> for they are a rebellious house.<sup>k</sup> **7** And you must speak my words to them, regardless of whether they hear or they refrain, for they are a case of rebellion.<sup>l</sup>

**8** "And you, O son of man, hear what I am speaking to you. Do not become rebellious like the rebellious house.<sup>m</sup> Open your mouth and eat what I am giving you."<sup>n</sup>

**9** And I began to see, and, look! there was a hand thrust out to me,<sup>o</sup> and, look! in it there was the roll of a book.<sup>p</sup> **10** And he gradually spread it out before me, and it was written upon in front and on the back;<sup>q</sup> and there were written in it dirges and moaning and wailing.<sup>r</sup>

**3** And he proceeded to say to me: "Son of man, what you find, eat. Eat this roll,<sup>s</sup> and go, speak to the house of Israel."

**2** So I opened my mouth, and he gradually made me eat this roll.<sup>t</sup> **3** And he went on to say to me: "Son of man, you should cause your own belly to eat, that you may fill your very intestines with this roll that I am giving you." And I began to eat it, and it came to be in my mouth like honey for sweetness.<sup>u</sup>

CHAP. 3 s Eze 2:8; Re 10:9; t Re 10:10; u Ps 19:10; Ps 119:103; Jer 15:16; Re 10:9.

4 And he continued saying to me: "Son of man, go, enter in among the house<sup>a</sup> of Israel, and you must speak with my words to them. 5 For it is not to a people who are unintelligible in language<sup>b</sup> or heavy of tongue<sup>c</sup> that you are being sent—to the house of Israel, 6 not to numerous peoples unintelligible in language or heavy in tongue, whose words you cannot hear understandingly.<sup>d</sup> If it was to them that I had sent you, those very ones would listen to you.<sup>e</sup> 7 But as for the house of Israel, they will not want to listen to you, for they are not wanting to listen to me;<sup>f</sup> because all those of the house of Israel are hardheaded and hardhearted.<sup>g</sup> 8 Look! I have made your face exactly as hard as their faces<sup>h</sup> and your forehead exactly as hard as their foreheads.<sup>i</sup> 9 Like a diamond, harder than flint,<sup>j</sup> I have made your forehead. You must not be afraid of them,<sup>k</sup> and you must not be struck with terror at their faces,<sup>l</sup> for they are a rebellious house."<sup>m</sup>

10 And he went on to say to me: "Son of man, all my words that I shall speak to you, take into your heart<sup>n</sup> and hear with your own ears. 11 And go, enter in among the exiled people,<sup>o</sup> among the sons of your people, and you must speak to them and say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said,' regardless of whether they hear or they refrain."<sup>p</sup>

12 And a spirit proceeded to bear me along<sup>q</sup> and I began to hear behind me the sound of a great rushing:<sup>r</sup> "Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place."<sup>s</sup> 13 And there was the sound of the wings of the living creatures that were closely touching each other,<sup>t</sup> and the sound of the wheels close beside them,<sup>u</sup> and the sound of a great rushing. 14 And the spirit bore me

## CHAP. 3

a Mt 10:6  
b Ps 61:5  
c Isa 33:19  
d De 28:49  
e Isa 28:11  
f Jer 5:15  
g Jon 3:5  
h Mt 11:21  
i Mt 12:41  
j Ac 13:46  
k 1Sa 8:7  
l Jer 25:7  
m Lu 10:16  
n Ex 34:9  
o Ne 9:16  
p Jer 3:3  
q Jer 5:3  
r Jer 7:26  
s Eze 2:4  
t Jer 1:18  
u 1Sa 50:7  
v Jer 15:20  
w Mic 3:8  
x Isa 50:7  
y Zec 7:12  
z Pr 29:25  
aa Isa 41:10  
ab Jer 1:18  
ac Jer 17:18  
ad m Eze 24:3  
ae n Ps 119:11  
af Lu 8:15  
ag o 2Ki 24:14  
ah p Eze 2:5  
ai Ac 20:26  
aj q 1Ki 18:12  
ak 2Ki 2:16  
al Eze 8:3  
am Ac 8:39  
an r Ac 2:2  
ao s Eze 11:22  
ap t Eze 1:24  
aq u Eze 10:16

## Second Col.

a Eze 8:3  
b 1Ki 18:46  
c 2Ki 3:15  
d Jer 29:5  
e Ps 137:1  
f Eze 1:3  
g Eze 43:3  
h Jer 23:9  
i Isa 21:8  
j Isa 62:6  
k Jer 6:17  
l Eze 33:7  
m Isa 58:1  
n 2Ki 1:4  
o 1Ac 2:40  
p 1Ti 4:16  
q Pr 14:32  
r Ro 6:23  
s Ge 9:5  
t Eze 33:8  
u 1Ki 17:13  
v m Ro 2:6  
w Isa 49:4  
x Jer 45:5  
y Eze 33:9  
z Ac 18:6  
aa Ac 20:26  
ab o 2Ch 24:18  
ac Eze 18:24  
ad Eze 33:12  
ae p De 13:3  
af 1Pe 2:8  
ag q Eze 18:26  
ah Eze 33:18  
ai r Eze 33:12

along<sup>a</sup> and proceeded to take me, so that I went bitterly in the rage of my spirit, and the hand of Jehovah upon me was strong.<sup>b</sup> 15 So I entered in among the exiled people at Tel-a-bib, who were dwelling<sup>c</sup> by the river Che-bar,<sup>d</sup> and I began to dwell where they were dwelling; and I kept dwelling there for seven days, stunned in the midst of them.<sup>e</sup>

16 And it came about at the end of seven days that the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to me, saying:

17 "Son of man, a watchman is what I have made you to the house of Israel,<sup>f</sup> and you must hear from my mouth speech and you must warn them from me.<sup>g</sup>

18 When I say to someone wicked, 'You will positively die,'<sup>h</sup> and you do not actually warn him and speak in order to warn the wicked one from his wicked way to preserve him alive,<sup>i</sup> he being wicked, in his error he will die,<sup>j</sup> but his blood I shall ask back from your own hand.<sup>k</sup> 19 But

as for you, in case you have warned someone wicked<sup>l</sup> and he does not actually turn back from his wickedness and from his wicked way, he himself for his error will die;<sup>m</sup> but as for you, you will have delivered your own soul.<sup>n</sup> 20 And when someone

righteous turns back from his righteousness<sup>o</sup> and actually does injustice and I must put a stumbling block before him,<sup>p</sup> he himself will die because you did not warn him. For his sin he will die,<sup>q</sup> and his righteous acts that he did will not be remembered,<sup>r</sup> but his blood I shall ask back from your own hand.<sup>s</sup> 21 And as for you, in case you have warned someone righteous that the righteous one should not sin,<sup>t</sup> and he himself does not actually sin, he will without fail keep on living

s Le 19:17; Eze 33:6; Heb 13:17; t 1Sa 25:33; Ac 20:31.



because he had been warned,<sup>a</sup> and you yourself will have delivered your own soul.”<sup>b</sup>

**22** And the hand of Jehovah came to be upon me there and he proceeded to say to me: “Get up, go forth to the valley plain,<sup>c</sup> and there I shall speak with you.”

**23** So I got up and went forth to the valley plain, and, look! the glory of Jehovah was standing there,<sup>d</sup> like the glory that I had seen by the river Che’bar,<sup>e</sup> and I went falling upon my face.<sup>f</sup> **24** Then spirit entered into me<sup>g</sup> and made me stand up on my feet,<sup>h</sup> and he began to speak with me and say to me:

“Come, be shut up inside your house. **25** And you, O son of man, look! they will certainly put cords upon you and bind you with them so that you cannot go forth into the midst of them.<sup>i</sup> **26** And your very tongue I will make stick to the roof of your mouth,<sup>j</sup> and you will certainly become mute,<sup>k</sup> and you will not become to them a man administering reproof,<sup>l</sup> because they are a rebellious<sup>m</sup> house. **27** And when I speak with you I shall open your mouth, and you must say to them,<sup>n</sup> ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said.’ Let the one hearing hear,<sup>o</sup> and let the one refraining refrain, because they are a rebellious house.”<sup>p</sup>

**4** “And you, O son of man, take for yourself a brick, and you must put it before you and engrave upon it a city, even Jerusalem.<sup>a</sup> **2** And you must lay siege against it<sup>b</sup> and build a siege wall against it<sup>c</sup> and throw up a siege rampart against it<sup>d</sup> and set encampments against it and put battering rams all around against it.<sup>e</sup> **3** And as for you, take to yourself an iron grid-  
dle, and you must put it as an iron wall between you and the city, and you must fix your face

## CHAP. 3

a Pr 17:10  
Eze 33:15  
Jas 5:20

b Ac 18:6

c Eze 8:4

d Eze 1:28

e Eze 1:1

f Da 8:17

Re 4:10

g Eze 2:2

Eze 37:10

h Da 10:19

i Eze 4:8

Joh 21:18

Ac 20:23

j Ps 137:6

k Eze 24:27

Lu 1:22

l Am 5:10

m Isa 1:2

Eze 2:6

n Eze 24:27

Eze 33:22

o Mt 11:15

Re 2:29

p Isa 30:9

Jer 5:23

Eze 12:2

## CHAP. 4

q Jer 32:31

r 2Kl 24:11

Jer 39:1

s 2Kl 25:1

Lu 19:43

t 2Sa 20:15

Jer 6:6

Jer 32:24

Eze 26:8

u Eze 21:22

## Second Col.

a Eze 12:6

Eze 24:24

b 2Kl 17:21

c Nu 14:34

d 1Kl 12:19

e 2Kl 23:27

f Nu 14:34

g 2Ch 36:17

Jer 52:4

h Eze 3:25

i Ex 29:2

j 2Sa 17:28

k Ge 25:34

l Ex 9:32

m Eze 4:5

n Le 26:26

o 2Kl 4:42

p De 23:13

against it, and it must get to be in a siege, and you must besiege it. It is a sign to the house of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

**4** “And as for you, lie upon your left side, and you must lay the error of the house of Israel upon it.<sup>b</sup> For the number of the days that you will lie upon it you will carry their error. **5** And I myself must give to you the years of their error<sup>c</sup> to the number of three hundred and ninety days,<sup>d</sup> and you must carry the error of the house of Israel. **6** And you must complete them.

“And you must lie upon your right side in the second case, and you must carry the error of the house of Judah forty days.<sup>e</sup> A day for a year, a day for a year, is what I have given you.<sup>f</sup> **7** And to the siege of Jerusalem you will fix your face,<sup>g</sup> with your arm bared, and you must prophesy against it.

**8** “And, look! I will put cords<sup>h</sup> upon you that you may not turn yourself from your one side to your other side, until you will have completed the days of your siege.

**9** “And as for you, take for yourself wheat<sup>i</sup> and barley and broad beans<sup>j</sup> and lentils<sup>k</sup> and millet and spelt,<sup>l</sup> and you must put them in one utensil and make them into bread for you, for the number of the days that you are lying upon your side; three hundred and ninety days you will eat it.<sup>m</sup> **10** And your food that you will eat will be by weight—twenty shekels a day.<sup>n</sup> From time to time you will eat it.

**11** “And water you will drink merely by measure, the sixth part of a hin. From time to time you will drink.

**12** “And as a round cake of barley<sup>o</sup> you will eat it; and as for it, upon dung cakes of the excrement<sup>p</sup> of mankind you will bake it before their eyes.” **13** And Jehovah went on to say: “Just

like this the sons of Israel will eat their bread unclean<sup>a</sup> among the nations to which I shall disperse them.”<sup>b</sup>

14 And I proceeded to say: “Alas, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah! Look! My soul is not a defiled one;<sup>c</sup> neither a body already dead nor a torn animal have I eaten from my youth up,<sup>d</sup> even until now, and into my mouth there has come no foul flesh.”<sup>e</sup>

15 Accordingly he said to me: “See, I have given you cattle manure instead of the dung cakes of mankind, and you must make your bread upon it.” 16 And he continued saying to me: “Son of man, here I am breaking the rods around which ring-shaped loaves are suspended,<sup>f</sup> in Jerusalem, and they will have to eat bread by weight and in anxious care,<sup>g</sup> and it will be by measure and in horror that they will drink water itself.<sup>h</sup> 17 to the intent that they may be lacking bread and water and they may look astonished at one another and rot away in their error.”<sup>i</sup>

5 “And as for you, O son of man, take for yourself a sharp sword. As a barbers’ razor you will take it for yourself, and you must make it pass along upon your head and upon your beard,<sup>j</sup> and you must take for yourself weighing scales and divide the hair in portions. 2 A third you will burn in the very fire in the midst of the city as soon as the days of the siege have come to the full.<sup>k</sup> And you must take another third. You will strike it with the sword all around her,<sup>l</sup> and the last third you will scatter to the wind, and I shall draw out a sword itself after them.”<sup>m</sup>

3 “And you must take therefrom a few in number and wrap them up in your skirts.<sup>n</sup> 4 And others of them you will take and you must pitch them into the midst of the fire and incinerate

## CHAP. 4

a Le 19:19  
b Ho 9:3  
c Ac 10:14  
d Ex 22:31  
e Le 7:24  
f Le 11:40  
g Le 7:18  
h De 14:3  
i Isa 65:4  
j Isa 66:17  
k Le 26:26  
l Ps 105:16  
m Isa 3:1  
n Eze 5:16  
o 2Ki 25:3  
p Jer 37:21  
q La 1:11  
r La 4:9  
s Re 6:6  
t Eze 12:18  
u Le 26:39  
v Eze 24:23

## CHAP. 5

j Le 21:5  
k Eze 44:20  
l Jer 9:21  
m Eze 4:3  
n Jer 15:2  
o Le 26:33  
p Eze 12:14  
q Am 9:1  
r Jer 40:6  
s Jer 52:16

## Second Col.

a Jer 4:4  
b De 32:15  
c 2Ki 17:8  
d Eze 16:47  
e Ne 9:16  
f Ps 78:10  
g Jer 8:5  
h Jer 11:10  
i 2Ki 21:9  
j 2Ch 33:9  
k Eze 44:23  
l 2Ki 21:11  
m Jer 2:11  
n Eze 16:47  
o Jer 21:5  
p Eze 15:7  
q H De 29:24  
r 1Ki 9:8  
s La 2:15  
t La 4:6  
u Da 9:12  
v Am 3:2  
w Le 26:29  
x De 28:53  
y 2Ki 6:29  
z Jer 19:9  
aa La 2:20  
ab La 4:10  
ac K Le 26:33  
ad De 4:27  
ae De 28:64  
af Ne 1:3  
ag Eze 12:14  
ah Eze 17:21  
ai Le 19:30  
aj 2Ki 21:7  
ak 2Ch 36:14  
al Jer 32:34  
am De 7:25  
an Jer 16:18  
ao Eze 23:38  
ap Ps 107:39

them in the fire. From one a fire will go forth to all the house of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

5 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘This is Jerusalem. In the midst of the nations I have set her, with lands all around her. 6 And she proceeded to behave rebelliously against my judicial decisions in wickedness more than the nations,<sup>b</sup> and against my statutes more than the lands that are all around her, for my judicial decisions they rejected and, as for my statutes, they did not walk in them.’<sup>c</sup>

7 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘For the reason that you people were more turbulent<sup>d</sup> than the nations that are all around you, in my statutes you did not walk and my judicial decisions you did not perform;<sup>e</sup> but according to the judicial decisions of the nations that are all around you, you performed, did you not?’<sup>f</sup> 8 therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am against you, O city, even I,<sup>g</sup> and I will execute in the midst of you judicial decisions in the eyes of the nations.<sup>h</sup> 9 And I will do in you that which I have not done and the like of which I shall not do anymore by reason of all your detestable things.”<sup>i</sup>

10 ““Therefore fathers themselves will eat sons in the midst of you,<sup>j</sup> and sons themselves will eat their fathers, and I will execute in you acts of judgment and scatter all the remainder of you to every wind.”<sup>k</sup>

11 ““Therefore as I am alive,’ is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘surely for the reason that it was my sanctuary that you defiled with all your disgusting things<sup>l</sup> and with all your detestable things,<sup>m</sup> I myself also am the One that will diminish you<sup>n</sup> and my eye will not feel

sorry<sup>a</sup> and I myself also will not show compassion.<sup>b</sup> 12 A third of you—by the pestilence they will die,<sup>c</sup> and by famine they will come to their end in the midst of you.<sup>d</sup> And another third—by the sword they will fall all around you. And the last third I shall scatter even to every wind,<sup>e</sup> and a sword is what I shall draw out after them.<sup>f</sup> 13 And my anger will certainly come to its finish<sup>g</sup> and I will appease my rage on them<sup>h</sup> and comfort myself; and they will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have spoken in my insistence on exclusive devotion,<sup>i</sup> when I bring my rage to its finish upon them.

14 “‘And I shall make you a devastated place and a reproach among the nations that are all around you before the eyes of every passerby.<sup>k</sup> 15 And you must become a reproach<sup>l</sup> and an object of reviling words,<sup>m</sup> a warning example<sup>n</sup> and a horror to the nations that are all around you, when I do in you acts of judgment in anger and in rage and in raging reproofs.<sup>o</sup> I myself, Jehovah, have spoken.

16 “‘When I send the injurious arrows of the famine upon them,<sup>p</sup> which must prove to be for ruination, which arrows I shall send to bring you people to ruin,<sup>q</sup> even famine I shall increase upon you people and I will break your rods around which ring-shaped loaves are suspended.<sup>r</sup> 17 And I will send upon you people famine and injurious wild beasts,<sup>s</sup> and they must bereave you of children, and pestilence<sup>t</sup> and blood<sup>u</sup> themselves will pass along through you, and a sword I shall bring in upon you.<sup>v</sup> I myself, Jehovah, have spoken.”

6 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 “Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel and prophesy<sup>w</sup> to them.<sup>x</sup> 3 And you

CHAP. 5

a De 29:20  
Eze 7:4  
Eze 6:18  
b La 2:21  
Zec 11:6  
c Jer 14:12  
Eze 6:12  
d Jer 15:2  
Jer 21:9  
e Jer 9:16  
f Le 26:33  
Jer 42:16  
Eze 12:14  
g La 4:11  
h Eze 16:42  
i De 32:36  
Isa 1:24  
j Ex 20:5  
Ex 34:14  
De 4:24  
De 6:15  
Jos 24:19  
Isa 59:17  
Eze 39:25  
k Le 26:31  
De 28:37  
1Ki 9:7  
Ne 2:17  
l Ps 79:4  
Jer 24:9  
La 2:15  
m La 3:62  
n 1Co 10:11  
o Eze 25:17  
p Eze 14:21  
q De 32:23  
Ps 7:13  
r Le 26:26  
Eze 4:16  
Eze 14:13  
s Le 26:22  
De 32:24  
2Ki 17:25  
Eze 14:21  
Eze 33:27  
t Eze 38:22  
u Eze 14:19  
v Eze 21:3

CHAP. 6

w Eze 20:46  
Eze 21:2  
Eze 33:28  
x Eze 36:1

Second Col.

a Mic 6:2  
b Jer 3:23  
Jer 17:3  
c Le 26:30  
d Isa 27:9  
e Le 26:30  
1Ki 13:2  
Jer 16:18  
Eze 8:10  
f Jer 8:2  
g Jer 9:19  
Jer 32:29  
h Isa 32:14  
Jer 2:15  
Mic 3:12  
i Jer 17:3  
Eze 16:39  
j Ho 10:2  
k Mic 1:7  
l Isa 17:8  
m Jer 14:18  
n Eze 7:4  
o Jer 30:10  
Jer 44:28  
Eze 14:22

must say, ‘O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.’<sup>a</sup> This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to the mountains and to the hills,<sup>b</sup> to the streambeds and to the valleys: “Here I am! I am bringing upon you a sword, and I shall certainly destroy YOUR high places.<sup>c</sup> 4 And YOUR altars must be made desolate<sup>d</sup> and YOUR incense stands must be broken, and I will cause your slain ones to fall before your dungy idols.<sup>e</sup> 5 And I will put the carcasses of the sons of Israel before their dungy idols, and I will scatter YOUR bones all around YOUR altars.<sup>f</sup> 6 In all your dwelling places<sup>g</sup> the very cities will become devastated<sup>h</sup> and the high places themselves will become desolated, in order that they may lie devastated<sup>i</sup> and YOUR altars may lie desolated and be actually broken<sup>j</sup> and your dungy idols may be actually made to cease<sup>k</sup> and YOUR incense stands cut down<sup>l</sup> and your works wiped out. 7 And the slain one will certainly fall in the midst of you,<sup>m</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.”

8 “‘And when it occurs I will let you have as a remnant the ones escaping from the sword among the nations, when you get scattered among the lands.<sup>o</sup> 9 And YOUR escaped ones will certainly remember me among the nations to which they will have been taken captive,<sup>p</sup> because I have been broken up at their fornicating heart that has turned aside from me<sup>q</sup> and at their eyes that are going in fornication after their dungy idols;<sup>r</sup> and they will certainly feel a loathing in their faces at the bad things that they have done in all their detestable things.<sup>s</sup> 10 And they will have

p De 30:1; Ps 137:1; Eze 12:16; Zec 10:9; q Ps 78:40; Isa 7:13; Isa 63:10; r Nu 15:39; Eze 20:7; s Isa 64:6; Eze 20:43; Eze 36:31.

to know that I am Jehovah; not in vain did I speak<sup>a</sup> about doing to them this calamitous thing.”<sup>b</sup>

11 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Clap your hands<sup>c</sup> and stamp with your foot, and say: “Alas!” on account of all the bad detestable things of the house of Israel,<sup>d</sup> because by the sword,<sup>e</sup> by the famine<sup>f</sup> and by the pestilence they will fall.<sup>g</sup> 12 As for the one far away,<sup>h</sup> by the pestilence he will die; and as for the one that is nearby, by the sword he will fall; and as for the one that has been left remaining and that has been safeguarded, by the famine he will die, and I will bring to its finish my rage against them.’ 13 And you people will have to know that I am Jehovah,<sup>i</sup> when their slain ones come to be in the midst of their dungy idols,<sup>k</sup> all around their altars,<sup>l</sup> upon every high hill,<sup>m</sup> on all the tops of the mountains<sup>n</sup> and under every luxuriant tree<sup>o</sup> and under every branchy big tree,<sup>p</sup> the place where they have offered a restful odor to all their dungy idols.<sup>q</sup> 14 And I will stretch out my hand against them<sup>r</sup> and make the land a desolate waste, even a desolation worse than the wilderness toward Diblah, in all their dwelling places. And they will have to know that I am Jehovah.’”

7 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 “And as for you, O son of man, this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to the soil of Israel, ‘An end, the end, has come upon the four extremities of the land.’ 3 Now the end is upon you,<sup>t</sup> and I must send my anger against you, and I will judge you according to your ways<sup>u</sup> and bring upon you all your detestable things. 4 And my eye will not feel sorry for you,<sup>v</sup> neither will I feel compassion, for upon you I shall bring your own ways, and in the midst of you your

## CHAP. 6

a Isa 46:10  
b Eze 14:23  
c Eze 33:29  
d Jer 15:2  
e Jer 16:4  
f Jer 24:10  
g Eze 5:12  
h Da 9:7  
i La 4:22  
j Eze 5:13  
k Eze 12:15  
l Eze 38:23  
m De 12:2  
n Isa 65:7  
o Jer 2:20  
p Eze 20:28  
q Jer 3:6  
r Ho 4:13  
s KI 14:23  
t Isa 57:5  
u Isa 65:3  
v Isa 5:25

## CHAP. 7

s Am 8:2  
t Eze 5:13  
u Nu 32:23  
v Jer 40:3  
w Eze 18:30  
x Eze 33:20  
y Eze 2:8  
z Jer 13:14  
aa Eze 5:11  
ab Eze 8:18  
ac Eze 9:10  
ad Zec 11:6

## Second Col.

a Jer 16:18  
b Eze 11:21  
c Eze 16:43  
d Eze 6:13  
e 2KI 21:12  
f Da 9:12  
g Jer 44:27  
h Eze 21:25  
i Eze 39:8  
j Eze 12:23  
k Zep 1:14  
l 2Ch 34:21  
m Eze 36:18  
n Jer 7:20  
o Job 34:11  
p Eze 18:30  
q Ga 6:7  
r Jer 13:14  
s Jer 15:5  
t Eze 11:21  
u Eze 16:43  
v Isa 66:6  
w Eze 33:29  
x Zep 1:14  
y Eze 7:7  
z Isa 10:5  
aa Jer 50:31  
ab Isa 59:6  
ac Jer 6:7  
ad Mic 6:12  
ae s Zep 1:18  
af t Jer 4:5  
ag Jer 6:1

own detestable things will come to be;<sup>a</sup> and you people will have to know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>b</sup>

5 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘A calamity, a unique calamity, look! it is coming.’ 6 An end itself must come.<sup>d</sup> The end must come; it must awaken for you. Look! It is coming.<sup>e</sup> 7 The garland must come to you, O inhabitant of the land, the time must come, the day is near.<sup>f</sup> There is confusion, and not the shouting of the mountains.

8 “Now shortly I shall pour out my rage upon you,<sup>g</sup> and I will bring my anger against you to its finish,<sup>h</sup> and I will judge you according to your ways<sup>i</sup> and bring upon you all your detestable things. 9 Neither will my eye feel sorry<sup>j</sup> nor shall I feel compassion.<sup>k</sup> According to your ways shall I do the bringing upon you yourself, and your own detestable things will come to be right in the midst of you;<sup>l</sup> and you people will have to know that I am Jehovah doing the smiting.<sup>m</sup>

10 “Look! The day! Look! It is coming.<sup>n</sup> The garland has gone forth.<sup>o</sup> The rod has blossomed.<sup>p</sup> Presumptuousness has sprouted.<sup>q</sup> 11 Violence itself has risen up into a rod of wickedness.<sup>r</sup> It is not from them, nor is it from their wealth; and it is not from their own selves, nor is there any eminency in them. 12 The time must come, the day must arrive. As regards the buyer, let him not rejoice;<sup>s</sup> and as regards the seller, let him not go into mourning, for there is not feeling against all its crowd. 13 For to what was sold the seller himself will not return, while their life is yet among the living ones; for the vision is for all its crowd. No one will return, and they will not possess themselves each one of his own life by his own error.

14 “They have blown the trumpet<sup>t</sup> and there has been

a preparing of everybody, but there is no one going to the battle, because my hot feeling is against all its crowd.<sup>a</sup> 15 The sword<sup>b</sup> is outside, and the pestilence and the famine are inside.<sup>c</sup> Whoever is in the field, by the sword he will die, and whoever are in the city, famine and pestilence themselves will devour them.<sup>d</sup> 16 And their escapees will certainly make their escape<sup>e</sup> and become on the mountains like the doves of the valleys,<sup>f</sup> all of which are moaning, each one in his own error. 17 As for all the hands, they keep dropping down;<sup>g</sup> and as for all knees, they keep dripping with water.<sup>h</sup> 18 And they have girded on sackcloth,<sup>i</sup> and shuddering has covered them;<sup>j</sup> and on all faces there is shame<sup>k</sup> and on all their heads there is baldness.<sup>l</sup>

19 "Into the streets they will throw their very silver, and an abhorrent thing their own gold will become. Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's fury.<sup>m</sup> Their souls they will not satisfy, and their intestines they will not fill, for it has become a stumbling block causing their error.<sup>n</sup> 20 And the decoration of one's ornament—one has set it as reason for pride; and their detestable images,<sup>o</sup> their disgusting things,<sup>p</sup> they have made with it. That is why I will make it to them an abhorrent thing.<sup>q</sup> 21 And I will give it into the hand of the strangers for plunder and to the wicked ones of the earth for spoil,<sup>r</sup> and they will certainly profane it.

22 "And I shall have to turn away my face from them,<sup>s</sup> and they will actually profane my concealed place, and into it robbers will really come and profane it.<sup>t</sup>

23 "Make the chain,<sup>u</sup> for the land itself has become full of bloodstained judgment<sup>v</sup> and the

## CHAP. 7

a Jer 7:20

Jer 12:12

b Le 26:25

c De 32:25

Jer 21:9

Jer 27:13

La 1:20

d Jer 14:18

Jer 15:2

Eze 5:12

e Ezr 9:15

Isa 1:9

Isa 37:31

Eze 6:8

f Isa 38:14

Isa 59:11

Na 2:7

g Isa 13:7

Jer 6:24

h Eze 21:7

i Isa 3:24

Isa 15:3

Jer 48:37

Am 8:10

j Ps 55:5

k Jer 3:25

l Isa 22:12

m Pr 11:4

Zep 1:18

n Eze 14:3

Eze 44:12

o 2Ki 17:12

2Ki 21:7

Eze 6:4

p Jer 7:30

Jer 32:34

q De 27:15

Jer 7:14

La 1:17

Ho 9:10

r 2Ch 36:19

s Jer 18:17

De 28:29

t 2Ch 36:19

La 1:10

u Jer 27:2

Jer 39:7

Jer 40:1

La 3:7

Na 3:10

v 2Ki 21:16

2Ki 24:4

Jer 2:34

Jer 22:17

Eze 9:9

Eze 11:6

Ho 4:2

## Second Col.

a Isa 59:6

Mic 2:2

b De 28:50

Eze 21:31

Hab 1:6

c Jer 6:12

La 5:2

d Isa 5:14

e Eze 21:2

f Isa 57:21

Jer 8:15

g Le 26:28

De 32:23

Jer 4:20

h Jer 21:2

Jer 37:17

i 1Ki 21:11

Ps 74:9

Jer 18:18

La 2:9

Eze 20:3

Jer 52:10

k Eze 19:1

city itself has become full of violence.<sup>a</sup> 24 And I will bring in the worst ones of the nations,<sup>b</sup> and they will certainly take possession of their houses,<sup>c</sup> and I will cause the pride of the strong ones to cease,<sup>d</sup> and their sanctuaries must be profaned.<sup>e</sup> 25 There will come anguish, and they will certainly seek peace but there will be none.<sup>f</sup> 26 There will come adversity upon adversity,<sup>g</sup> and there will occur report upon report, and people will actually seek a vision from a prophet,<sup>h</sup> and the law itself will perish from a priest and counsel from elderly men.<sup>i</sup> 27 The king himself will go into mourning;<sup>j</sup> even a chieftain will clothe himself with desolation,<sup>k</sup> and the very hands of the people of the land will get disturbed. According to their way I shall act toward them,<sup>l</sup> and with their judgments I shall judge them;<sup>m</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>"

8 And it came about in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth day of the month, that I was sitting in my house and the older men of Judah were sitting before me,<sup>o</sup> when the hand of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah fell upon me there.<sup>p</sup> 2 And I began to see, and, look! a likeness similar to the appearance of fire;<sup>q</sup> and the appearance of his hips even downward there was fire,<sup>r</sup> and from his hips even upward there was something like the appearance of a shining, like the glow of electrum.<sup>s</sup> 3 Then he thrust out the representation of a hand<sup>t</sup> and took me by a tuft of hair of my head, and a spirit<sup>u</sup> carried me between the earth and the heavens and brought me to Jerusa-

1 Job 34:11; Ro 2:6; m Isa 3:11; Mt 7:2; Jas 2:13; n Eze 6:13; CHAP. 8 o Eze 14:1; Eze 20:1; p Eze 1:3; Eze 3:22; q Eze 1:27; r Da 7:9; s Eze 1:4; Eze 1:27; t Eze 2:9; Da 5:5; u Eze 3:14; Heb 1:7.

lem in the visions of God,<sup>a</sup> to the entrance of the inner gate<sup>b</sup> that is facing northward, where the dwelling place is of the symbol of jealousy that is inciting to jealousy.<sup>c</sup> 4 And, look! the glory of the God of Israel was there,<sup>d</sup> like the appearance that I had seen in the valley plain.

5 And he proceeded to say to me: "Son of man, please, raise your eyes in the direction of the north." So I raised my eyes in the direction of the north, and, look! to the north of the gate of the altar there was this symbol of jealousy<sup>e</sup> in the entranceway. 6 And he went on to say to me: "Son of man, are you seeing what great detestable things they are doing,<sup>f</sup> the things that the house of Israel are doing here for me to become far off from my sanctuary?<sup>g</sup> And yet you will see again great detestable things."

7 Accordingly he brought me to the entrance of the courtyard, and I began to see, and, look! a certain hole in the wall. 8 He now said to me: "Son of man, bore, please, through the wall."<sup>h</sup> And I gradually bored through the wall, and, look! there was a certain entrance. 9 And he further said to me: "Go in and see the bad detestable things that they are doing here."<sup>i</sup>

10 So I went in and began to see, and, look! there was every representation<sup>j</sup> of creeping things and loathsome beasts,<sup>k</sup> and all the dungy idols of the house of Israel,<sup>l</sup> the carving being upon the wall all round about. 11 And seventy men<sup>m</sup> of the elderly ones of the house of Israel, with Ja-za-ni'ah the son of Sha'phan<sup>n</sup> standing in among them, were standing before them, each one with his censor in his hand, and the perfume of the cloud of the incense was ascending.<sup>o</sup>

12 And he proceeded to say to me: "Have you seen, O son of man, what the elderly ones of the

## CHAP. 8

a Eze 40:2  
b Jer 20:2  
c Eze 9:2  
d Ex 20:5  
De 32:16  
Jos 24:19  
Ps 78:58  
e Ex 34:34  
Eze 1:28  
f Eze 7:20  
g 2Ch 36:14  
h Jer 26:6  
i Jer 23:24  
Heb 4:13  
j Jer 7:10  
k Ex 20:4  
De 4:18  
l Le 11:10  
Ac 10:12  
Ro 1:23  
m 1Ki 23:24  
n Ex 24:1  
Nu 11:16  
o 2Ki 23:23  
2Ki 25:22  
2Ch 34:8  
Jer 26:24  
o 2Ch 26:16  
Jer 7:9  
Eze 16:18

## Second Col.

a Job 24:16  
b Joh 3:19  
c Ps 73:11  
d Ps 94:7  
e Isa 29:15  
f Eze 9:9  
g Jer 9:3  
h 2Ch 36:14  
i 2Ch 4:9  
j Joe 2:17  
k Eze 11:1  
l 1Ki 8:29  
m Jer 2:27  
n Jer 32:33  
o De 4:19  
p De 17:3  
q 2Ki 17:16  
r 2Ki 23:5  
s Job 31:26  
t Jer 8:2  
u Jer 44:17  
v Ge 6:13  
w 2Ki 21:16  
x Jer 19:4  
y Eze 9:9  
z Zep 1:9  
aa Eze 5:13  
ab Eze 5:11  
ac Eze 7:9  
ad Eze 9:10  
ae Jer 1:25  
af Isa 1:15  
ag Jer 11:11  
ah Jer 14:12  
ai Mic 3:4  
aj Zec 7:13

## CHAP. 9

a Jer 20:2  
b Eze 8:3

house of Israel are doing in the darkness,<sup>a</sup> each one in the inner rooms of his showpiece? For they are saying, 'Jehovah is not seeing us.<sup>b</sup> Jehovah has left the land.'<sup>c</sup>

13 And he continued on to say to me: "You will yet see again great detestable things that they are doing."<sup>d</sup> 14 So he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of Jehovah, which is toward the north, and, look! there the women were sitting, weeping over the god Tam'muz.

15 And he further said to me: "Have you seen this, O son of man? You will yet see again great detestable<sup>e</sup> things worse than these." 16 So he brought me to the inner courtyard of the house of Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> and, look! at the entrance of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar,<sup>g</sup> there were about twenty-five men<sup>h</sup> with their backs to the temple of Jehovah<sup>i</sup> and their faces to the east, and they were bowing down to the east, to the sun.<sup>j</sup>

17 And he went on to say to me: "Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it such a light thing to the house of Judah to do the detestable things that they have done here, that they have to fill the land with violence<sup>k</sup> and that they should offend me again, and here they are thrusting out the shoot to my nose? 18 And I myself also shall act in rage.<sup>k</sup> My eye will not feel sorry, neither shall I feel compassion.<sup>l</sup> And they will certainly call out in my ears with a loud voice, but I shall not hear them."<sup>m</sup>

9 And he proceeded to call out in my ears with a loud voice, saying: "HAVE those giving their attention to the city come near, each one with his weapon in his hand for bringing ruin!"

2 And, look! there were six men coming from the direction of the upper<sup>n</sup> gate that faces

to the north, each one with his weapon for smashing in his hand; and there was one man in among them clothed with linen,<sup>a</sup> with a secretary's inkhorn at his hips, and they proceeded to come in and stand beside the copper altar.<sup>b</sup>

**3** And as regards the glory of the God of Israel,<sup>c</sup> it was taken up from over the cherubs<sup>d</sup> over which it happened to be to the threshold of the house,<sup>e</sup> and he began calling out to the man that was clothed with the linen,<sup>f</sup> at whose hips there was the secretary's inkhorn. **4** And Jehovah went on to say to him: "Pass through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and you must put a mark on the foreheads of the men that are sighing and groaning<sup>g</sup> over all the detestable things that are being done in the midst of it."<sup>h</sup>

**5** And to these others he said in my ears: "Pass through the city after him and strike. Let not your eye feel sorry, and do not feel any compassion.<sup>i</sup> **6** Old man, young man and virgin and little child and women! you should kill off—to a ruination. But to any man upon whom there is the mark do not go near,<sup>k</sup> and from my sanctuary you should start."<sup>l</sup> So they started with the old men that were before the house.<sup>m</sup> **7** And he said further to them: "Defile the house and fill the courtyards with the slain ones.<sup>n</sup> Go forth!" And they went forth and struck in the city.

**8** And it came about that, while they were striking and I was left remaining, I proceeded to fall upon my face<sup>o</sup> and cry out and say: "Alas,<sup>p</sup> O Sovereign Lord Jehovah! Are you bringing to ruin all the remaining ones of Israel while you are pouring out your rage upon Jerusalem?"<sup>q</sup>

**9** So he said to me: "The error of the house of Israel and Ju-

## CHAP. 9

- a Le 16:4
- b 2Ch 4:1
- c Ch 7:7
- d Eze 3:23
- e Eze 8:4
- f Eze 11:22
- g De 3:24
- e Eze 10:4
- f Re 19:8
- g Ps 119:53
- Ps 119:136
- 2Co 12:21
- 2Pe 2:6
- h Eze 5:11
- Eze 8:6
- i Ex 32:27
- Eze 7:4
- j 2Ch 36:17
- k Ex 12:23
- Jos 2:18
- Re 9:4
- l 2Ki 25:18
- Jer 25:29
- 1Pe 4:17
- m Eze 8:11
- n 2Ch 36:17
- La 2:21
- o Nu 14:5
- Nu 16:45
- p Jer 4:10
- Eze 11:13
- q Ge 18:23

## Second Col.

- a Jer 11:10
- b De 31:29
- 2Ki 17:7
- c Ch 36:14
- Isa 1:4
- d 2Ki 21:16
- Jer 2:34
- Eze 24:9
- Mt 23:30
- d Eze 22:29
- e Eze 8:12
- f Ps 10:11
- Isa 25:15
- g Eze 7:4
- Eze 8:18
- h Eze 5:11
- i De 32:41
- 2Ch 6:23
- Eze 11:21
- Heb 10:30
- j Ge 6:22
- Ex 39:32

## CHAP. 10

- k Eze 1:22
- l Eze 1:26
- Re 4:3
- m Isa 6:1
- Re 4:2
- n Eze 9:2
- o Eze 1:16
- p Eze 1:13
- q 2Ki 25:9
- Ps 120:4
- Ps 140:10
- Re 8:5
- r Eze 9:3
- s Eze 1:28
- t Ex 40:35
- 1Ki 8:10
- 2Ch 5:13
- Eze 43:5
- u Eze 1:24
- Eze 11:22
- v Ps 29:3
- Joh 12:28
- Joh 12:29

dah<sup>a</sup> is very, very great,<sup>b</sup> and the land is filled with bloodshed<sup>c</sup> and the city is full of crookedness;<sup>d</sup> for they have said, 'Jehovah has left the land,' and Jehovah is not seeing.'<sup>e</sup> **10** And as for me also, my eye will not feel sorry,<sup>f</sup> neither shall I show compassion.<sup>h</sup> Their way I shall certainly bring upon their own head."<sup>i</sup>

**11** And, look! the man clothed with the linen, at whose hips there was the inkhorn, was bringing back word, saying: "I have done just as you have commanded me."<sup>j</sup>

**10** And I continued to see, and, look! upon the expanse<sup>k</sup> that was over the head of the cherubs there was something like sapphire stone,<sup>l</sup> like the appearance of the likeness of a throne,<sup>m</sup> appearing above them. **2** And he proceeded to say to the man clothed with the linen,<sup>n</sup> even to say: "Enter in between the wheelwork,<sup>o</sup> in under the cherubs, and fill the hollows of both your hands with coals<sup>p</sup> of fire from between the cherubs and toss them over the city."<sup>q</sup> So he entered in before my eyes.

**3** And the cherubs were standing to the right of the house when the man entered, and the cloud was filling the inner courtyard.<sup>r</sup> **4** And the glory of Jehovah<sup>s</sup> proceeded to rise up from the cherubs to the threshold of the house, and the house gradually became filled with the cloud,<sup>t</sup> and the courtyard itself was full of the brightness of the glory of Jehovah. **5** And the very sound of the wings of the cherubs<sup>u</sup> made itself heard to the outer courtyard, like the sound of God Almighty when he speaks.<sup>v</sup>

**6** And it came about, when he commanded the man clothed with the linen, saying: "Take fire from between the wheelwork, from between the cherubs," that

he proceeded to enter and stand beside the wheel. **7** Then the cherub thrust his hand out from between the cherubs to the fire<sup>a</sup> that was between the cherubs<sup>b</sup> and carried and put it into the hollows of the hands of the one clothed with the linen,<sup>c</sup> who now took it and went out. **8** And there was seen belonging to the cherubs the representation of a hand of earthling man under their wings.<sup>d</sup>

**9** And I continued to see, and, look! there were four wheels beside the cherubs, one wheel beside the one cherub and one wheel beside the other cherub,<sup>e</sup> and the appearance of the wheels was like the glow of a chrys'olite stone. **10** And as for their appearance, the four of them had one likeness, just as when a wheel proves to be in the midst of a wheel.<sup>f</sup> **11** When they would go, to their four sides they would go. They would not change direction when they went, because the place to which the head would face, after it they would go. They would not change direction when they went.<sup>g</sup> **12** And all their flesh and their backs and their hands and their wings and the wheels were full of eyes all around.<sup>h</sup> The four of them had their wheels. **13** As regards the wheels, to them it was called out in my ears, "O wheelwork!"

**14** And each one had four faces.<sup>i</sup> The first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of earthling man,<sup>j</sup> and the third was the face of a lion, and the fourth was the face of an eagle.<sup>k</sup>

**15** And the cherubs would rise<sup>l</sup>—it was the same living creature that I had seen at the river Che'bar<sup>m</sup>— **16** and when the cherubs went, the wheels would go alongside them;<sup>n</sup> and when the cherubs lifted up their wings to be high above the earth, the wheels would

## CHAP. 10

a La 2:4

La 4:11

b Eze 1:13

c Eze 9:2

d Eze 1:8

e Eze 1:15

f Eze 1:16

g Eze 1:17

Eze 1:20

h Eze 1:18

Re 4:6

Re 4:8

i Eze 1:6

j Eze 1:10

Re 4:7

k Re 8:13

l Eze 11:22

m Eze 1:3

Eze 43:3

n Eze 1:19

## Second Col.

a Eze 1:21

b Eze 1:20

c Job 27:3

d 1Ki 8:11

2Ch 7:3

Eze 1:28

Eze 9:3

e Eze 10:4

Eze 11:23

f Eze 11:22

g Eze 1:22

h Eze 1:1

i Eze 1:8

j Eze 1:10

k Eze 1:12

Eze 10:11

## CHAP. 11

l Heb 1:7

m Eze 3:12

Eze 8:3

2Co 12:2

n Eze 10:19

o Eze 8:16

p Isa 1:23

Eze 22:27

Ho 5:10

q Isa 30:1

Mic 2:1

r Eze 12:22

2Pe 3:4

s Jer 1:13

Eze 24:3

not change direction, even they themselves, from alongside them.<sup>a</sup> **17** When these stood still, they would stand still; and when these rose,<sup>b</sup> they would rise with them, for the spirit of the living creature was in them.<sup>c</sup>

**18** And the glory<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah proceeded to go forth from over the threshold of the house and to stand still over the cherubs.<sup>e</sup> **19** And the cherubs now lifted up their wings and rose from the earth<sup>f</sup> before my eyes. When they went forth, the wheels also were close alongside them; and they began standing at the eastern entrance of the gate of the house of Jehovah, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them, from above.

**20** This is the living creature<sup>g</sup> that I had seen under the God of Israel at the river Che'bar,<sup>h</sup> so that I came to know that they were cherubs. **21** As for the four, each one had four faces<sup>i</sup> and each one had four wings, and the likeness of the hands of earthling man was under their wings. **22** And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces the appearance of which I had seen by the river Che'bar, the very ones.<sup>j</sup> They would go each one straight forward.<sup>k</sup>

**11** And a spirit<sup>l</sup> proceeded to lift me up<sup>m</sup> and bring me to the eastern gate of the house of Jehovah that is facing eastward,<sup>n</sup> and, look! in the entrance of the gate there were twenty-five men,<sup>o</sup> and I got to see in the midst of them Ja-az-a-ni'ah the son of Az'zur and Pel-a-ti'ah the son of Be-na'i'ah, princes of the people.<sup>p</sup> **2** Then he said to me: "Son of man, these are the men that are scheming hurtfulness and advising bad counsel against this city;<sup>q</sup> **3** that are saying, 'Is not the building of houses close at hand?'<sup>r</sup> She is the widemouthed cooking pot,<sup>s</sup> and we are the flesh."



4 "Therefore prophesy against them. Prophecy, O son of man."<sup>a</sup>

5 Then the spirit of Jehovah fell upon me,<sup>b</sup> and he went on to say to me: "Say, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "You people said the right thing, O house of Israel; and as regards the things that come up in your spirit, I myself have known<sup>d</sup> it. 6 You have caused your slain ones in this city to be many, and you have filled her streets with the slain ones."<sup>e</sup> 7 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'As regards your slain ones whom you people have put in the midst of her, they are the flesh,<sup>f</sup> and she is the widemouthed cooking pot;<sup>g</sup> and there will be a bringing forth of you yourselves out of the midst of her."<sup>h</sup>

8 "A sword you have feared,<sup>i</sup> and a sword I shall bring upon you,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>j</sup> 9 'And I shall certainly bring you forth out of the midst of her and give you into the hand of strangers<sup>k</sup> and execute upon you acts of judgment.<sup>l</sup> 10 By the sword you will fall.<sup>m</sup> On the border of Israel<sup>n</sup> I shall judge you people; and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>o</sup> 11 She herself will not prove to be for you a widemouthed cooking pot,<sup>p</sup> and you yourselves will not prove to be flesh in the midst of her. On the border of Israel I shall judge you, 12 and you will have to know that I am Jehovah, because in my regulations you did not walk and my judgments you did not do,<sup>q</sup> but according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you, you have done."<sup>r</sup>

13 And it came about that as soon as I prophesied Pelatiah the son of Be-na'i'ah himself died,<sup>s</sup> and I proceeded to fall upon my face and cry with a loud

## CHAP. 11

a Isa 58:1  
Eze 3:17  
Eze 20:46  
Eze 21:2  
b Nu 11:25  
1Sa 10:6  
Eze 2:2  
Eze 3:24  
Mic 3:8  
2Pe 1:21  
c 1Ki 22:14  
Jer 1:7  
d Eze 20:32  
Heb 4:13  
e 2Ki 21:16  
Jer 2:34  
Eze 7:23  
Eze 22:4  
Mt 23:35  
f Mic 3:3  
g Jer 1:13  
Eze 24:6  
h Jer 52:27  
i Jer 38:19  
Jer 42:14  
j Jer 44:12  
1Th 2:16  
k De 28:36  
Ps 106:41  
Jer 39:6  
l Eze 5:8  
Eze 10:41  
Jude 15  
m 2Ki 25:21  
2Ch 36:17  
Jer 52:10  
n 1Ki 8:65  
2Ki 14:25  
Jer 52:27  
o Ps 9:16  
Eze 6:13  
p Jer 1:13  
q Ex 19:8  
Le 26:40  
1Ki 11:33  
Ezr 9:7  
Ne 9:34  
Eze 20:16  
r De 12:30  
2Ki 21:2  
2Ch 28:3  
Ps 106:35  
Eze 8:10  
s Pr 6:15  
Ac 5:5

## Second Col.

a Ps 119:120  
b Eze 9:8  
c De 9:19  
d Isa 66:5  
e Eze 33:24  
f Le 26:44  
De 30:3  
2Ki 24:15  
Ps 44:11  
Jer 24:5  
Jer 30:11  
Jer 31:10  
g Ps 31:20  
Ps 90:1  
Ps 91:9  
Pr 18:10  
h Isa 11:11  
Jer 30:10  
Jer 32:37  
Eze 20:42  
Eze 34:13  
Eze 36:24  
Eze 37:12  
Am 9:14  
i Eze 37:23

voice<sup>a</sup> and say: "Alas, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah!<sup>b</sup> Is it an extermination that you are executing with the remaining ones of Israel?"<sup>c</sup>

14 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 15 "Son of man, as regards your brothers,<sup>d</sup> your brothers, the men concerned with your right to repurchase, and all the house of Israel, all of it, are the ones to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get far away from Jehovah. To us it belongs; the land has been given us as a thing to possess';<sup>e</sup> 16 Therefore say, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Although I have put them far away among the nations, and although I have scattered them among the lands,<sup>f</sup> yet I shall become to them a sanctuary for a little while among the lands to which they have come."<sup>g</sup>

17 "Therefore say, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "I will also collect you from the peoples and gather you from the lands among which you have been scattered, and I will give you the soil of Israel.<sup>h</sup> 18 And they will certainly come there and remove all its disgusting things and all its detestable things out of it.<sup>i</sup> 19 And I will give them one heart,<sup>j</sup> and a new spirit I shall put inside them,<sup>k</sup> and I shall certainly remove the heart of stone from their flesh<sup>l</sup> and give them a heart of flesh.<sup>m</sup> 20 in order that they may walk in my own statutes and keep my own judicial decisions and actually carry them out;<sup>n</sup> and they may really become my people<sup>o</sup> and I myself may become their God."<sup>p</sup>

21 "But as for those whose heart is walking in their disgust-

j 2Ch 30:12; Jer 24:7; Jer 32:39; k Ps 51:10; Jer 31:33; Jer 32:39; Eze 36:31; Eph 4:23; 1 Isa 48:4; Zec 7:12; Mr 10:5; Ro 2:5; m Eze 36:26; n Ps 105:45; o Jer 11:4; p Eze 14:11.

ing things and their detestable things,<sup>a</sup> upon their head I shall certainly bring their own way," is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>1</sup>"<sup>b</sup>

22 And the cherubs<sup>c</sup> now lifted up their wings, and the wheels were close by them,<sup>d</sup> and the glory<sup>e</sup> of the God of Israel was over them, from above.<sup>f</sup> 23 And the glory of Jehovah<sup>g</sup> went ascending from over the midst of the city and began to stand over the mountain<sup>h</sup> that is to the east of the city.<sup>i</sup> 24 And a spirit<sup>j</sup> itself lifted me up<sup>k</sup> and finally brought me to Chal-de'a to the exiled people,<sup>l</sup> in the vision by the spirit of God; and the vision that I had seen went ascending from upon me. 25 And I began to speak to the exiled people all the things of Jehovah that he had caused me to see.<sup>m</sup>

12 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 "Son of man, in the midst of a rebellious house<sup>n</sup> is where you are dwelling, that have eyes to see but they actually do not see,<sup>o</sup> that have ears to hear but they actually do not hear,<sup>p</sup> for they are a rebellious house.<sup>q</sup> 3 As for you, O son of man, make up for yourself luggage for exile and go into exile in the daytime before their eyes, and you must go into exile from your place to another place before their eyes. Perhaps they will see, though they are a rebellious house.<sup>r</sup> 4 And you must bring out your luggage like luggage for exile in the daytime before their eyes, and you yourself will go out in the evening before their eyes like those being brought forth for exile.<sup>s</sup>

5 "Before their eyes, bore your way through the wall, and you must do the bringing out through it.<sup>t</sup> 6 Before their eyes you will do the carrying on the shoulder itself. During the dark-

## CHAP. 11

a Jer 17:9  
b Eze 9:10  
c Eze 22:31  
d Eze 9:3  
e Eze 10:2  
f Eze 1:19  
g Eze 10:19  
h 1Ki 8:11  
i 2Ch 7:3  
j Eze 10:18  
k Eze 8:4  
l Eze 9:3  
m Eze 10:4  
n Eze 43:4  
o Zec 14:4  
p Mt 24:3  
q Ac 1:12  
r Eze 43:2  
s Eze 8:3  
t Heb 1:7  
u 2Co 12:2  
v Ps 137:1  
w Eze 2:7

## CHAP. 12

n Eze 2:3  
o Eze 3:26  
p Isa 6:9  
q Isa 44:18  
r Mt 13:13  
s Jer 5:21  
t Rm 11:8  
u Eze 2:5  
v Isa 1:2  
w 2Ch 36:20  
x Jer 52:11  
y 2Ki 25:4  
z Jer 39:4

## Second Col.

a Eze 24:24  
b Isa 8:18  
c Eze 4:3  
d Eze 12:3  
e Ge 6:22  
f Ex 39:32  
g De 31:27  
h Ne 9:26  
i Ps 78:8  
j Eze 3:9  
k Eze 24:3  
l Jer 21:7  
m Eze 21:25  
n Eze 24:24  
o Jer 15:2  
p Jer 20:6  
q Jer 44:30  
r Jer 52:15  
s 2Ki 25:4  
t Jer 39:4  
u Jer 52:7  
v Job 19:6  
w Ps 68:11  
x Jer 52:9  
y La 1:13  
z Eze 17:20  
aa Eze 19:8  
ab Eze 32:3  
ac Ho 6:1  
ad Ho 7:12  
ae Lu 21:35  
af J Jer 24:5  
ag 2Ki 25:7  
ah Jer 34:3  
ai Jer 39:7  
aj Jer 52:11  
ak Eze 17:16  
al 2Ki 25:5  
am Eze 5:10  
an Eze 17:21  
ao Le 26:33  
ap Jer 42:16

ness you will do the bringing out. You will cover your very face that you may not see the earth, because a portent<sup>a</sup> is what I have made you to the house of Israel."<sup>b</sup>

7 And I proceeded to do just the way that I had been commanded.<sup>c</sup> My luggage I brought out, just like luggage for exile, in the daytime; and in the evening I bore my way through the wall by hand. During the darkness I did the bringing out. On my shoulder I did the carrying, before their eyes.

8 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me in the morning, saying: 9 "Son of man, did not those of the house of Israel, the rebellious house,<sup>d</sup> say to you, 'What are you doing?' 10 Say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "As regards the chieftain,<sup>e</sup> there is this pronouncement against Jerusalem and all the house of Israel who are in the midst of them."<sup>f</sup>

11 "Say, 'I am a portent<sup>f</sup> for you. Just as I have done, that is the way it will be done to them. Into exile, into captivity they will go.<sup>g</sup> 12 And as regards the chieftain who is in the midst of them, on the shoulder he will do carrying in the darkness and go out; through the wall they will bore in order to do the bringing forth through it.<sup>h</sup> His face he will cover in order that he may not see with his own eye the earth.<sup>i</sup> 13 And I shall certainly spread my net over him, and he must be caught in my hunting net;<sup>j</sup> and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chal-de'ans,<sup>k</sup> but it he will not see; and there he will die.<sup>l</sup> 14 And all who are round about him as a help, and all his military bands, I shall scatter to every wind;<sup>m</sup> and a sword I shall draw out after them.<sup>n</sup> 15 And they will have to know that I am Jehovah when

I disperse them among the nations and I actually scatter them among the lands.<sup>a</sup> **16** And I will leave remaining from them a few men from the sword,<sup>b</sup> from the famine and from the pestilence, in order that they may recount all their detestable<sup>c</sup> things among the nations to whom they must come in;<sup>d</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah.”

**17** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **18** “Son of man, with quaking your bread you should eat, and with agitation and with anxious care your water you should drink.” **19** And you must say to the people of the land, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to the inhabitants of Jerusalem upon the soil of Israel:’ “With anxious care their bread they will eat, and with horror their water they will drink, in order that its land may be laid desolate of its fullness<sup>e</sup> because of the violence of all those dwelling in it.<sup>b</sup> **20** And the inhabited cities themselves will be devastated,<sup>f</sup> and the land itself will become a mere desolate waste;<sup>g</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>h</sup> **21** And the word of Jehovah occurred further to me, saying: **22** “Son of man, what is this proverbial saying that you people have on the soil of Israel,<sup>i</sup> saying, ‘The days are prolonged,<sup>j</sup> and every vision has perished’?<sup>k</sup> **23** Therefore say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “I shall certainly cause this proverbial saying to cease, and they will no more say it as a proverb in Israel.”<sup>l</sup> But speak to them, ‘The days have drawn near,<sup>m</sup> and the matter of every vision.’ **24** For there will no more prove to be any valueless vision<sup>n</sup> nor double-faced divination in the midst of the house of Israel.<sup>o</sup> **25** “For I myself, Jehovah, shall speak what word I

shall speak, and it will be done.<sup>a</sup> There will be no postponement anymore,<sup>b</sup> for in your days,<sup>c</sup> O rebellious house, I shall speak a word and certainly do it,” is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.’”

**26** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **27** “Son of man, look! those of the house of Israel are saying, ‘The vision that he is visioning is many days off, and respecting times far off he is prophesying.’<sup>d</sup> **28** Therefore say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “There will be no postponement anymore as to any words of mine.<sup>e</sup> What word I shall speak, it will even be done,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”<sup>g</sup>’”

**13** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** “Son of man, prophesy concerning the prophets of Israel who are prophesying,<sup>b</sup> and you must say to those prophesying out of their own heart,<sup>i</sup> ‘Hear the word of Jehovah.’ **3** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Woe to the stupid<sup>k</sup> prophets, who are walking after their own spirit,<sup>l</sup> when there is nothing that they have seen!<sup>m</sup> **4** Like foxes in the devastated places are what your own prophets have become. O Israel.<sup>n</sup> **5** You men will certainly not go up into the gaps,<sup>o</sup> neither will you build up a stone wall<sup>p</sup> in behalf of the house of Israel, in order to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah.”<sup>q</sup> **6** “They have visioned what is untrue and a lying divination,<sup>r</sup> those who are saying, ‘The utterance of Jehovah is,’ when Jehovah himself has not sent them, and they have waited to have a word come true.<sup>s</sup> **7** Is it not an untrue vision that you men have visioned, and a lying divination that you have said, when saying, ‘The utter-

## CHAP. 12

- a Ps 9:16
- b Eze 6:14
- c Isa 1:9
- d Isa 10:22
- e Eze 6:8
- f Ro 9:27
- g Jer 44:22
- h Eze 6:11
- i Eze 7:3
- j Eze 33:29
- k Le 26:41
- l Eze 26:26
- m Ps 80:5
- n Eze 18:2
- o Eze 21:3
- p Isa 6:11
- q Zec 7:14
- r Ps 107:34
- s Jer 6:7
- t Isa 64:10
- u Jer 25:9
- v Jer 7:24
- w Jer 4:23
- x Eze 6:13
- y Isa 18:2
- z Isa 5:19
- aa Am 6:3
- ab 2Pe 3:4
- ac Isa 28:22
- ad Eze 18:3
- ae Joe 2:1
- af Zep 1:14
- ag Eze 13:23
- ah 1Ki 22:11
- ai Jer 14:14
- aj La 2:14

## Second Col.

- a Isa 44:24
- b Isa 55:11
- c La 2:17
- d Da 9:12
- e Zec 1:6
- f Re 10:6
- g Jer 16:9
- h Hab 1:5
- i Isa 28:15
- j 2Pe 3:4
- k Jer 44:28
- l Ga 4:4
- m Re 10:6
- n Jos 28:14
- o Isa 46:10
- p Isa 55:11
- q Eze 2:4

## CHAP. 13

- h Mic 3:5
- i Zep 3:4
- j 2Pe 2:1
- k Jer 14:14
- l Jer 23:16
- m Am 7:16
- n Jer 28:26
- o Ps 61:12
- p Jer 23:32
- q Ca 2:15
- r Ga 2:4
- s Eph 4:14
- t Ps 106:23
- u Eze 22:30
- v Jo 2:12
- w Joe 1:15
- x Eze 12:24
- y Jer 29:31

ance of Jehovah is, 'when I myself have spoken nothing?'<sup>a</sup>

8 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: 'For the reason that you men have spoken untruth and you have visioned a lie, therefore here I am against you,'<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah." 9 And my hand has come to be against the prophets that are visioning untruth and that are divining a lie.<sup>c</sup> In the intimate<sup>d</sup> group of my people they will not continue on, and in the register of the house of Israel they will not be written,<sup>e</sup> and to the soil of Israel they will not come;<sup>f</sup> and you people will have to know that I am the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> 10 for the reason, yes, for the reason that they have led my people astray, saying, "There is peace!" when there is no peace,<sup>h</sup> and there is one that is building a partition wall, but in vain<sup>i</sup> there are those plastering it with whitewash.<sup>j</sup>

11 "Say to those plastering with whitewash that it will fall. A flooding downpour will certainly occur, and you, O hailstones, will fall, and a blast of windstorms itself will cause a splitting.<sup>k</sup> 12 And, look! the wall must fall. Will it not be said to you men, 'Where is the coating with which you did the plastering?'<sup>l</sup>

13 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'I will also cause a blast of windstorms to burst forth in my rage, and in my anger there will occur a flooding downpour, and in rage there will be hailstones for an extermination.<sup>m</sup> 14 And I will tear down the wall that you men have plastered with whitewash and bring it into contact with the earth, and its foundation must be exposed.<sup>n</sup> And she will certainly fall, and you must come to an end in the midst of her; and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.'<sup>o</sup>

CHAP. 13

a 2Pe 2:1

b Eze 21:3  
Eze 22:28

c Jer 14:14  
Jer 28:16  
Jer 29:9

d Ps 111:1

e Ex 32:32  
Ne 7:5  
Ps 69:28

f Eze 20:38

g Eze 6:13  
Eze 11:10

h Isa 57:21  
Jer 6:14  
Jer 8:11

i Ps 127:1

j 2Ch 18:12  
Isa 30:10  
Eze 22:28

k Isa 25:4  
Isa 27:8  
Eze 38:22

l Jer 37:19

m Hag 2:17

n Mic 1:6  
Mt 7:27

o Eze 14:8

Second Col.

a Isa 30:13

b Jer 6:14  
Jer 28:9

c Isa 48:22

d Eze 20:46  
Eze 21:2

e Ex 15:20  
2Ki 22:14  
Lu 2:36

f Re 2:20

g Eze 22:25  
2Pe 2:14

h Pr 28:21  
Mic 3:11

i 1Ki 21:15

j Jer 23:14  
Lu 6:26

k Ho 9:8

l Ps 9:16  
Eze 6:13

15 "And I will bring my rage to its finish upon the wall and upon those plastering it with whitewash, and I shall say to you men: 'The wall is no more, and those plastering it are no more,'<sup>a</sup> 16 the prophets of Israel that are prophesying to Jerusalem and that are visioning for her a vision of peace,<sup>b</sup> when there is no peace,"<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

17 "And as for you, O son of man, set your face<sup>d</sup> against the daughters of your people who are acting as prophetesses<sup>e</sup> out of their own heart,<sup>f</sup> and prophesy against them. 18 And you must say, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: 'Woe to the women sewing bands together upon all elbows and making veils upon the head of every size in order to hunt souls!<sup>g</sup> Are the souls that you women hunt down the ones belonging to my people, and the souls belonging to you the ones that you preserve alive? 19 And will you profane me toward my people for the handfuls of barley and for the morsels of bread,<sup>h</sup> in order to put to death the souls that ought not to die<sup>i</sup> and in order to preserve alive the souls that ought not to live by your lie to my people, the hearers of a lie?'<sup>j</sup>

20 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am against the bands of you women, with which you are hunting down the souls as though they were flying things, and I will rip them from off your arms and let go the souls that you are hunting down, souls as though they were flying things.<sup>k</sup> 21 And I will rip away your veils and deliver my people out of your hand, and they will no more prove to be in your hand something caught in the hunt; and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> 22 By reason of detecting the heart of a righteous

one with falsehood,<sup>a</sup> when I myself had not caused him pain, and for making the hands of a wicked one strong<sup>b</sup> so that he would not turn back from his bad way in order to preserve him alive,<sup>c</sup> 23 therefore untruth you women will not keep on visioning,<sup>d</sup> and divination<sup>e</sup> YOU will divine<sup>f</sup> no longer;<sup>g</sup> and I will deliver my people out of YOUR hand,<sup>h</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>i</sup>

**14** And men from the elderly ones of Israel proceeded to come to me and sit down before me.<sup>j</sup> 2 Then the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: 3 “Son of man, as regards these men, they have brought up their dungy idols upon their heart, and the stumbling block causing their error they have put in front of their faces.<sup>k</sup> Shall I be inquired of at all by them?<sup>l</sup> 4 Therefore speak with them and you must say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Any man at all of the house of Israel that brings up his dungy idols<sup>m</sup> upon his heart and that places the very stumbling block causing his error in front of his face and that actually comes to the prophet, I, Jehovah, I will let myself be brought to answer him in the matter according to the multitude of his dungy idols.<sup>n</sup> 5 for the purpose of catching the house of Israel by their heart,<sup>o</sup> because they have withdrawn themselves from me through their dungy idols—all of them.”’<sup>p</sup>

6 “Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Come back and turn yourselves back from YOUR dungy idols<sup>q</sup> and turn YOUR faces back even from all YOUR detestable things;<sup>r</sup> 7 for any man at all from the house of Israel or from the alien residents that reside as aliens

## CHAP. 13

a Jer 27:14  
b Jer 23:14  
c Jer 23:17  
d Pr 2:18  
e De 18:10  
f Jer 27:9  
g De 18:14  
h Isa 44:25  
i Eze 12:24  
j Mic 3:6  
k Eze 34:10  
l 2Pe 2:9  
m Eze 14:8

## CHAP. 14

j Eze 8:1  
Eze 20:1  
Eze 33:31  
k Eze 7:19  
Re 2:14  
l 2K1 3:13  
Isa 1:15  
Jer 11:11  
Zec 7:13  
m Eze 6:4  
n 2K1 1:16  
Isa 66:4  
o Ho 10:2  
Zec 7:12  
Heb 3:12  
p De 32:16  
Jer 2:5  
q Isa 7:3  
1K1 8:47  
Isa 55:7  
Jer 8:5  
Ac 3:19  
r Isa 30:22  
Jer 13:27

## Second Col.

a Isa 59:13  
Jer 17:5  
b Jer 21:2  
Eze 33:31  
c Le 17:10  
Jer 44:11  
Eze 18:7  
d Nu 26:10  
e De 28:37  
Jer 34:9  
f Le 20:3  
g Eze 6:7  
h 1K1 22:22  
Jer 4:10  
2Th 2:11  
i Isa 5:25  
Isa 9:17  
j Eze 3:18  
Ro 1:27  
k Jer 14:16  
l De 13:11  
2Pe 2:15  
m Ge 17:7  
Jer 24:7  
Eze 11:20  
Eze 37:27  
Heb 8:10  
n Eze 9:6  
o Le 26:26  
p Isa 3:1  
Jer 15:2  
q Jer 7:20  
r Ge 6:8  
Isa 54:9  
s Da 10:11  
t Job 1:8  
Job 42:8

in Israel, that withdraws himself from following me<sup>a</sup> and that brings up his dungy idols upon his heart and that sets the very stumbling block causing his error in front of his face and that actually comes to the prophet to make inquiry for himself by me,<sup>b</sup> I, Jehovah, I am letting myself be brought to answer him by myself. 8 And I must set my face against that man<sup>c</sup> and place him for a sign<sup>d</sup> and for proverbial sayings,<sup>e</sup> and I must cut him off from the midst of my people;<sup>f</sup> and you people will have to know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>g</sup>

9 “And as for the prophet, in case he gets fooled and actually speaks a word, I myself, Jehovah, have fooled that prophet;<sup>h</sup> and I will stretch out my hand against him and annihilate him from the midst of my people Israel.<sup>i</sup> 10 And they will have to bear their error.<sup>j</sup> The error of the inquirer will prove to be just the same as the error of the prophet.<sup>k</sup> 11 in order that those of the house of Israel may no more go wandering off from following me<sup>l</sup> and may no more go defiling themselves with all their transgressions. And they must become my people and I myself shall become their God,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”<sup>n</sup>

12 And the word of Jehovah continued to come to me, saying: 13 “Son of man, as regards a land, in case it commits sin against me in acting unfaithfully,<sup>o</sup> I will also stretch out my hand against it and break for it the rods around which ring-shaped loaves are suspended,<sup>p</sup> and I will send upon it famine<sup>q</sup> and cut off from it earthling man and domestic animal.”<sup>r</sup> 14 “‘And had these three men proved to be in the midst of it, Noah,<sup>s</sup> Daniel<sup>t</sup> and Job,<sup>u</sup> they themselves because of their righ-

teousness<sup>a</sup> would deliver their soul,<sup>1</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”<sup>b</sup>

15 “Or if I should make injurious wild beasts pass through the land<sup>c</sup> and they actually bereaved it of children<sup>d</sup> and it actually became a desolate waste without anybody passing through on account of the wild beasts,<sup>e</sup> 16 were these three men in the midst of it, as I am alive,<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘neither sons nor daughters would they deliver; they, only they themselves, would be delivered and the land itself would become a desolate waste.’”<sup>g</sup>

17 “Or were it a sword that I should bring upon that land,<sup>h</sup> and should I actually say: ‘Let a sword itself pass through the land,’ and should I actually cut off from it earthing man and domestic animal,<sup>i</sup> 18 even were these three men in the midst of it,<sup>j</sup> as I am alive,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they, only they themselves, would be delivered.’”<sup>l</sup>

19 “Or were it pestilence that I should send upon that land<sup>m</sup> and should I actually pour out my rage upon it with blood,<sup>n</sup> in order to cut off from it earthing man and domestic animal, 20 even were Noah,<sup>o</sup> Daniel<sup>p</sup> and Job<sup>q</sup> in the midst of it,<sup>r</sup> as I am alive,<sup>s</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘neither son nor daughter would they deliver; they themselves because of their righteousness would deliver their soul.’”<sup>t</sup>

21 “For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘So, too, it will be when there will be my four injurious acts of judgment<sup>u</sup>—sword and famine and injurious wild beast and pestilence<sup>v</sup>—that I shall actual-

## CHAP. 14

a Pr 11:4  
Jer 15:1  
b 2Pe 2:9  
c 2Ki 17:25  
d Le 26:22  
2Ki 2:24  
e Jer 15:3  
f Ge 19:29  
Heb 11:7  
g Le 26:25  
Jer 25:9  
Eze 5:12  
Eze 21:3  
Eze 38:21  
h Jer 33:12  
Eze 25:13  
Ho 4:3  
Zep 1:3  
i Eze 14:14  
j 1Pe 1:17  
2Pe 2:9  
Re 20:13  
k De 28:21  
2Sa 24:15  
Jer 14:12  
Am 4:10  
l Eze 7:8  
Eze 36:18  
m Ge 7:1  
n Eze 28:3  
o Job 1:8  
Job 42:8  
p Eze 14:14  
q Eze 18:20  
Ho 10:12  
Zep 2:3  
r Jer 15:2  
s Eze 5:17  
Eze 33:27

## Second Col.

a Jer 32:43  
b De 4:31  
2Ch 36:20  
Isa 6:13  
Isa 10:20  
Eze 6:8  
Mic 5:7  
c Jer 3:25  
Eze 6:9  
Eze 20:43  
d Ge 18:20  
Ne 9:33  
Jer 22:9  
Eze 8:6  
Eze 9:9  
Da 9:7  
Ro 2:5

## CHAP. 15

e De 32:32  
Ps 80:8  
Isa 5:1  
Mr 12:1  
f Ps 80:16  
Joh 15:6  
g Isa 1:31  
Am 4:11  
h Mal 4:1  
i Isa 5:24  
Jer 4:7  
Jer 7:20  
Eze 20:47  
j Le 17:10  
Ps 34:16  
Eze 14:8

ly send upon Jerusalem in order to cut off from it earthing man and domestic animal.<sup>a</sup> 22 But, look! there will certainly be left remaining in it an escaped company, those being brought forth.<sup>b</sup> Sons and daughters, here they are! They are going forth to you people, and you will have to see their way and their dealings.<sup>c</sup> And you will certainly be comforted over the calamity that I shall have brought upon Jerusalem, even all that I shall have brought upon her.”

23 “And they will certainly comfort you people when you see their way and their dealings; and you will have to know that it was not without cause that I shall have done all that I must do against her,<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”<sup>d</sup>

15 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 “Son of man, in what way does the vine<sup>e</sup> tree happen to be different from every other tree, the shoot, that has come to be among the trees of the forest? 3 Is there taken from it a pole with which to do some work? Or do people take from it a peg on which to hang any kind of utensil? 4 Look! Into the fire is where it must be put for fuel.<sup>f</sup> Both ends of it the fire certainly devours, and the very middle of it does get scorched.<sup>g</sup> Is it fit for any work? 5 Look! When it happens to be intact, it is not used for any work. How much less so, when fire itself has devoured it and it gets scorched, can it actually be used for any further work?”<sup>h</sup>

6 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Just like the vine tree among the trees of the forest, that I have given to the fire as fuel, so I have given the inhabitants of Jerusalem.<sup>i</sup> 7 And I have set my face against them.<sup>j</sup> Out of the

fire they have gone forth, but the fire itself will devour them.<sup>a</sup> And you people will have to know that I am Jehovah, when I direct my face against them.”<sup>b</sup>

8 “And I will make the land a desolate waste,<sup>c</sup> for the reason that they have acted unfaithfully;<sup>d</sup> the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

**16** And the word of Jehovah came further to me, saying: 2 “Son of man, make known<sup>e</sup> to Jerusalem her detestable things.<sup>f</sup> 3 And you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to Jerusalem: “Your origin and your birth were from the land of the Ca’naan-ite.<sup>g</sup> Your father was the Am’or-ite,<sup>h</sup> and your mother was a Hit’tite.<sup>i</sup> 4 And as regards your birth, on the day of your being born<sup>j</sup> your navel string had not been cut, and in water you had not been washed for cleansing, and with salt you had not at all been rubbed, and by no means had you been swaddled. 5 No eye felt sorry for you to do for you one of these things in compassion upon you,<sup>k</sup> but you were thrown upon the surface of the field because there was an abhorring of your soul in the day of your being born.

6 ““And I came passing along by you and got to see you kicking about in your blood, and I proceeded to say to you in your blood, ‘Keep living!’<sup>l</sup> yes, to say to you in your blood, ‘Keep living!’”<sup>m</sup> 7 A very big multitude like the sprouting of the field is what I made you so that you would grow big<sup>n</sup> and become great and come in with the finest ornament.<sup>n</sup> The two breasts themselves were firmly developed, and your own hair grew luxuriantly, when you had been naked and nude.”

8 “And I came passing along by you and got to see you, and, look! your time was the time for

## CHAP. 15

a Am 5:19  
b Ex 14:4  
c Ps 9:16  
d Eze 6:7  
e Eze 7:4  
f Isa 6:11  
g Jer 25:11  
h Eze 6:14  
i 2Ch 36:14

## CHAP. 16

e Isa 58:1  
f Eze 20:4  
g Eze 22:2  
h Eze 23:36  
i Eze 8:10  
j Jos 10:5  
k 1Ch 1:13  
l 1Ch 1:14  
m 1Ki 21:26  
n 2Ki 21:11  
o Eze 16:45  
p Ge 10:15  
q Ho 2:3  
r Isa 49:15  
s Ps 147:20  
t Ro 9:15  
u Eze 22:17  
v Ex 1:7  
w Ex 12:37  
x De 1:10  
y Ac 7:17  
z De 4:8  
aa Ne 9:22

## Second Col.

a De 7:8  
b Ru 3:9  
c Isa 12:22  
d Isa 41:9  
e Ex 19:5  
f De 4:31  
g Jer 2:2  
h De 26:18  
i De 32:9  
j Ps 26:6  
k Isa 1:16  
l Ps 23:5  
m Ex 28:6  
n Isa 62:3  
o Ex 25:5  
p Ex 26:14  
q Ex 39:27  
r Jg 24:22  
s Isa 3:19  
t Ca 4:9  
u Ge 24:47  
v Isa 3:21  
w Ex 35:22  
x Ex 28:36  
y Ps 48:2  
z De 7:13  
aa Jer 41:8  
ab Qe 32:13  
ac 2Sa 5:3  
ad 1Ki 4:21  
ae De 4:6  
af 2Sa 7:23  
ag 1Ki 10:1  
ah Ps 50:2  
ai La 2:15  
aj S De 32:15  
ak Jer 7:4  
al Mic 3:11  
am Zep 3:11

love's expressions.<sup>a</sup> So I proceeded to spread my skirt over you<sup>b</sup> and to cover your nakedness and to make a sworn statement to you and enter into a covenant with you,<sup>c</sup> the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'and so you became mine.<sup>d</sup> 9 Furthermore, I washed you with water<sup>e</sup> and rinsed away your blood from off you and greased you with oil.<sup>f</sup> 10 And I went on to clothe you with an embroidered garment<sup>g</sup> and to shoe you with seal-skin<sup>h</sup> and to wrap you in fine linen<sup>i</sup> and to cover you with costly material. 11 And I went on to deck you with ornaments and to put bracelets<sup>j</sup> upon your hands and a necklace<sup>k</sup> about your throat. 12 Furthermore, I put a nose ring<sup>l</sup> in your nostril and earrings on your ears<sup>m</sup> and a beautiful crown on your head.<sup>n</sup> 13 And you kept decking yourself with gold and silver, and your attire was fine linen and costly material and an embroidered garment.<sup>o</sup> Fine flour and honey and oil<sup>p</sup> were what you ate, and you grew to be very, very pretty, and gradually you became fit for royal position.”<sup>q</sup>

14 “And for you a name began to go forth among the nations because of your prettiness, for it was perfect because of my splendor that I placed upon you,<sup>r</sup> the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

15 “But you began to trust in your prettiness<sup>s</sup> and become a prostitute on account of your name<sup>t</sup> and to pour out your acts of prostitution on every passer-by;<sup>u</sup> his it came to be. 16 And you proceeded to take some of your garments and make for yourself high places<sup>v</sup> of varied colors and you would prostitute yourself on them<sup>w</sup>—such things are not coming in, and it should

t 1Ki 11:5; Ps 106:35; Isa 1:21; Isa 57:8; Jer 2:20; Ho 1:2; Jas 4:4; u Jer 3:13; v 1Ki 14:23; 2Ch 21:11; w 2Ki 23:7; Eze 7:20.

not happen. **17** And you would take your beautiful articles from my gold and from my silver that I had given to you<sup>a</sup> and you would make for yourself images of a male<sup>b</sup> and prostitute yourself with them.<sup>c</sup> **18** And you would take your embroidered garments and cover them; and my oil and my incense<sup>d</sup> you would actually put before them. **19** And my bread that I had given to you—fine flour and oil and honey that I had had you eat<sup>e</sup>—you also actually put it before them as a restful odor,<sup>f</sup> and it continued to occur,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

**20** “And you would take your sons and your daughters whom you had borne to me,<sup>h</sup> and you would sacrifice these to them to be devoured<sup>i</sup>—is that not enough of your acts of prostitution? **21** And you would slaughter my sons,<sup>j</sup> and by making them pass through the fire you would give these to them.<sup>j</sup> **22** And in all your detestable things and your acts of prostitution you did not remember the days of your youth when you happened to be naked and nude; kicking about in your blood you happened to be.<sup>k</sup> **23** So it came about after all your badness (“woe, woe to you,”<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah) **24** that you went building for yourself a mound and making for yourself a height in every public square.<sup>m</sup> **25** At every head of the way you built your height<sup>n</sup> and you began to make your prettiness something detestable<sup>o</sup> and sprawl out your feet to every passerby<sup>p</sup> and multiply your acts of prostitution.<sup>q</sup> **26** And you went prostituting yourself to the sons of Egypt,<sup>r</sup> your neighbors great of flesh,<sup>s</sup> and you continued making your prostitution abound in order to offend me. **27** And, look! I shall certainly stretch out my hand

## CHAP. 16

a Ex 32:2  
Jer 10:4  
b Isa 57:8  
Eze 16:26  
Eze 23:20  
c Jer 3:9  
d Eze 8:11  
Eze 23:41  
e De 32:13  
Ho 2:3  
f 2Ki 22:17  
Jer 7:9  
g Ex 13:2  
Ps 106:38  
h 2Ki 16:3  
2Ch 33:6  
Isa 57:5  
Jer 7:31  
Jer 32:35  
Eze 20:26  
i Ps 106:37  
Jer 2:34  
j Le 18:21  
Le 20:2  
2Ki 17:17  
2Ki 23:10  
k Jer 2:2  
Ho 2:3  
Ho 11:1  
l Jer 13:27  
Zep 3:1  
m Le 26:30  
Ps 78:58  
Isa 57:5  
Jer 2:20  
Jer 3:2  
n Pr 9:14  
o Jer 6:15  
p Jer 2:24  
Eze 23:9  
q Eze 23:30  
r 2Ki 23:34  
Isa 30:2  
Isa 30:3  
Jer 2:36  
La 5:6  
Eze 20:7  
s Isa 57:8  
Eze 23:20

## Second Col.

a Isa 5:25  
b De 28:48  
c Isa 56:11  
d Ps 106:41  
e 2Ch 28:18  
f Jer 2:11  
Eze 5:6  
g 2Ki 16:7  
2Ch 28:23  
Jer 2:18  
Eze 23:5  
h Jg 2:12  
2Ki 21:9  
i Eze 23:14  
j De 29:22  
k Jer 3:3  
l Pr 7:11  
m Jer 2:25  
Jer 3:1  
Jer 3:20  
Ho 3:1  
n Ge 38:16  
De 23:18  
Ho 2:12  
Lu 15:30  
o Isa 57:9  
Ho 8:9  
p 2Ch 16:2

against you<sup>a</sup> and I shall diminish your allowance<sup>b</sup> and give you to the soulful desire<sup>c</sup> of the women hating you,<sup>d</sup> the daughters of the Phi-lis-tines,<sup>e</sup> the women humiliated on account of your way as regards loose conduct.<sup>f</sup>

**28** “And you went on to prostitute yourself to the sons of Assyria because there was no satisfying of you,<sup>g</sup> and you kept prostituting yourself with them and also did not get satisfaction. **29** So you kept making your prostitution abound toward the land of Ca'naan,<sup>h</sup> toward the Chal-de'ans,<sup>i</sup> and even in this you did not get satisfaction. **30** O how I am filled up with rage<sup>j</sup> against you,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘by your doing all these things, the work of a woman,<sup>k</sup> a domineering prostitute!’ **31** When you built your mound at the head of every way and you made your own height in every public square, yet you became unlike a prostitute in disdaining hire. **32** In the case of the wife that commits adultery, she takes strangers instead of her own husband.<sup>m</sup> **33** To all prostitutes they are accustomed to give a present,<sup>n</sup> but you—you have given your presents to all those passionately loving you,<sup>o</sup> and you offer a bribe to them to come in to you from all around in your acts<sup>p</sup> of prostitution. **34** And in your case the opposite thing takes place from that of other women in your acts of prostitution, and after your style no prostitution has been committed, even in your giving hire when no hire has been given to you, and so it occurs in the opposite way.’

**35** “Therefore, O prostitute,<sup>q</sup> hear the word of Jehovah.<sup>r</sup> **36** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘For

q Isa 1:21; Jer 3:6; Ho 2:5; r Eze 13:2.



the reason that your lustfulness has been poured out<sup>a</sup> and your private parts<sup>b</sup> are uncovered in your acts of prostitution toward those passionately loving you<sup>c</sup> and toward all your detestable dungy idols,<sup>d</sup> even with the blood of your sons whom you gave to them,<sup>e</sup> 37 therefore here I am collecting together all those passionately loving you toward whom you were pleasurable and all those whom you loved along with all those whom you hated, and I will collect them together against you from all around and uncover your private parts to them, and they must see all your private parts.<sup>f</sup>

38 "And I will judge you with the judgments of adulteresses<sup>g</sup> and women shedding blood,<sup>h</sup> and I will give you the blood of rage and jealousy.<sup>i</sup> 39 And I will give you into their hand, and they will certainly tear down your mound<sup>j</sup> and your heights will certainly be pulled down,<sup>k</sup> and they must strip you of your garments<sup>l</sup> and take your beautiful articles<sup>m</sup> and leave you behind naked and nude. 40 And they must bring up against you a congregation<sup>n</sup> and pelt you with stones<sup>o</sup> and slaughter you with their swords.<sup>p</sup> 41 And they must burn your houses with fire<sup>q</sup> and execute in you acts of judgment before the eyes of many women;<sup>r</sup> and I will cause you to cease from being a prostitute,<sup>s</sup> and also no more hire will you give. 42 And I will bring my rage to its rest in you,<sup>t</sup> and my jealousy must turn away from you;<sup>u</sup> and I will stay quiet and I shall no more feel offended.<sup>v</sup>

43 "For the reason that you did not remember the days of your youth<sup>w</sup> and you would cause me agitation because of all these things,<sup>x</sup> even here I also, for my part, will put your own way upon your very head,<sup>y</sup> is the utterance

## CHAP. 16

a La 1:9  
b Eze 16:37  
c Eze 23:9  
d 1K1 18:12  
2K1 17:12  
2K1 21:11  
e Ps 106:38  
Jer 2:34  
f Jer 13:22  
La 1:8  
Ho 2:10  
Na 3:5  
g Ge 38:24  
Le 20:10  
De 22:22  
h Ge 9:6  
Ex 21:12  
Ps 79:3  
i Eze 23:25  
Na 1:2  
Zep 1:17  
j Eze 16:24  
k Isa 27:9  
l Isa 3:18  
Jer 4:30  
Eze 23:26  
Ho 2:3  
m Isa 3:20  
n Eze 23:46  
Hab 1:9  
o De 22:21  
p 2Ch 36:17  
Jer 25:9  
q Le 26:33  
2K1 25:9  
Jer 39:8  
r Eze 5:8  
s Eze 23:27  
t Eze 5:13  
u Isa 40:2  
v Ps 78:42  
Jer 2:32  
w Ps 95:10  
x Eze 9:10  
Eze 11:21  
Eze 22:31

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 24:13  
Eze 18:2  
b 1K1 21:26  
2K1 21:9  
Ezr 9:1  
Ps 106:35  
c Eze 16:3  
d Isa 1:4  
Isa 54:5  
Ho 2:2  
e Eze 16:3  
f De 9:5  
De 20:17  
Jos 10:5  
2K1 21:11  
g Eze 23:33  
h Jer 3:8  
i Ge 18:20  
Ge 19:24  
De 29:23  
De 32:32  
Isa 1:10  
Isa 3:9  
Jer 22:14  
Jude 7  
j Ge 19:25  
k 1K1 16:31  
l 2K1 21:9  
Eze 5:6  
m Mt 10:15  
Mt 11:24

of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'and you will certainly not carry on any loose conduct alongside all your detestable things.

44 "Look! Everyone using a proverb<sup>a</sup> against you will use the proverb, saying: "Like mother is her daughter!"<sup>b</sup> 45 You are the daughter of your mother,<sup>c</sup> one abhorring her husband<sup>d</sup> and her sons. And you are the sister of your sisters, who abhorred their husbands and their sons. The mother of you women was a Hit'-tite,<sup>e</sup> and your father was an Am'or-ite.<sup>f</sup>

46 "And your older sister is Sa-mar'i-a<sup>g</sup> herself with her dependent towns,<sup>h</sup> who is dwelling on your left, and your sister younger than you, who is dwelling on your right, is Sod'om<sup>i</sup> with her dependent towns.<sup>j</sup> 47 And it was not in their ways that you walked, nor according to their detestable things that you did.<sup>k</sup> In a very little while you even began to act more ruinously than they did in all your ways.<sup>l</sup> 48 As I am alive,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'Sod'-om your sister, she with her dependent towns, has not done according to what you did, you and your dependent towns.<sup>n</sup> 49 Look! This is what proved to be the error of Sod'om your sister: Pride,<sup>o</sup> sufficiency of bread<sup>p</sup> and the carefreeness<sup>q</sup> of keeping undisturbed were what happened to belong to her and her dependent towns,<sup>r</sup> and the hand of the afflicted one<sup>s</sup> and the poor one she did not strengthen.<sup>t</sup> 50 And they continued to be haughty<sup>u</sup> and to carry on a detestable thing before me,<sup>v</sup> and I finally removed them, just as I saw fit.<sup>v</sup>

n Ge 19:9; Pr 16:5; Pr 16:18; Pr 21:4; Jas 4:16;  
o Ge 13:10; De 8:10; De 32:15; Pr 30:9; Lu 12:21;  
p Pr 1:32; q Jude 7; r Pr 21:13; s Eze 18:12; t Pr 16:18; Isa 3:16; Jer 13:15; lPe 5:5; u Ge 13:13; Ge 18:20; Ge 19:5; v Ge 19:24; Isa 13:19; Jer 49:18; La 4:6; 2Pe 2:6.

51 "And as for Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>a</sup> she has not sinned even up to half of your sins, but you kept making your detestable things abound more than they did, so that you made your sisters appear righteous because of all your detestable things that you carried on.<sup>b</sup> 52 You also, bear your humiliation when you must argue in favor of your sisters. Because of your sins in which you acted more detestably than they did, they are more righteous than you.<sup>c</sup> And you also, be ashamed and bear your humiliation in that you make your sisters appear righteous.'

53 "And I will gather their captive ones,<sup>d</sup> the captive ones of Sod'om and of her dependent towns, and the captive ones of Sa-mar'i-a and of her dependent towns; I will also gather your captive ones in the midst of them.<sup>e</sup> 54 in order that you may bear your humiliation;<sup>f</sup> and you must feel humiliated owing to all that you have done, in that you comforted them.<sup>g</sup> 55 And your own sisters, Sod'om and her dependent towns, will return to their former state, and Sa-mar'i-a and her dependent towns will return to their former state, and you yourself and your own dependent towns will return to your former state.<sup>h</sup> 56 And Sod'om your sister did not prove to be anything worth hearing about from your mouth in the day of your pride.<sup>i</sup> 57 before your own badness got to be exposed,<sup>j</sup> just as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria<sup>k</sup> and of all round about her, the daughters of the Philis'tines,<sup>l</sup> those treating you with scorn on all sides.<sup>m</sup> 58 Your loose conduct<sup>n</sup> and your detestable things, you yourself must bear them,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

59 "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'I

## CHAP. 16

a 2Ki 21:13  
Jer 23:13  
Eze 23:33  
b Jer 3:11  
Mt 12:41  
c 1Ki 2:32  
d Ps 14:7  
Ps 126:1  
Isa 1:9  
e Isa 19:24  
f Jer 2:26  
Eze 36:31  
g Eze 14:22  
h Eze 36:11  
Mal 3:4  
i Isa 65:5  
Zep 3:11  
j La 4:22  
Eze 21:24  
Ho 2:10  
k 2Ki 16:5  
2Ch 28:5  
Isa 7:1  
l 2Ch 28:18  
m Jer 33:24  
n Ga 5:19  
1Pe 4:3  
o La 5:7  
Eze 23:49

## Second Col.

a Ps 62:12  
Isa 3:11  
Ro 2:6  
Ga 6:7  
b De 29:12  
Jer 22:9  
c Le 26:42  
Ps 106:45  
d Jer 32:40  
Jer 50:5  
e Eze 20:43  
f Isa 54:1  
Ga 4:26  
g Jer 31:31  
Heb 8:13  
h Ho 2:19  
i Ezr 9:6  
Eze 36:31  
j Ps 39:9  
Ro 3:19  
k Ps 103:12  
Mic 7:19

## CHAP. 17

l Jg 14:12  
Pr 1:6  
m Eze 20:49  
Ho 12:10  
Mt 13:13  
n De 28:49  
Jer 4:13  
La 4:19  
Ho 9:1  
o Da 7:4  
p Jer 22:23  
q Jer 22:7  
r 2Ki 24:12  
2Ch 36:10  
Jer 24:1  
s 2Ki 24:15  
Jer 37:1  
Eze 17:13  
u 2Ki 24:17  
v Eze 17:14

also must do with you just as you have done,<sup>a</sup> because you despised the oath in breaking my covenant.<sup>b</sup> 60 And I, I myself, must remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth,<sup>c</sup> and I must establish for you an indefinitely lasting covenant.<sup>d</sup> 61 And you will certainly remember your ways<sup>e</sup> and feel humiliated when you receive your sisters, the ones older than you as well as the ones younger than you, and I shall certainly give them to you as daughters,<sup>f</sup> but not owing to your covenant.<sup>g</sup>

62 "And I, I myself, will establish my covenant with you;<sup>h</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah, 63 in order that you may remember and actually be ashamed<sup>i</sup> and you may no more come to have any reason to open your mouth<sup>j</sup> because of your humiliation, when I make an atonement<sup>k</sup> for you for all that you have done,<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

17 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 "Son of man, propound a riddle<sup>1</sup> and compose a proverbial saying toward the house of Israel.<sup>m</sup> 3 And you must say, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "The great eagle,<sup>n</sup> having great wings,<sup>o</sup> with long pinions, full of plumage, which had color variety, came to Leb'a-non<sup>p</sup> and proceeded to take the treetop<sup>q</sup> of the cedar.<sup>r</sup> 4 He plucked off the very top of its young shoots and came bringing it to the land of Ca'naan;<sup>s</sup> in a city of traders he placed it. 5 Furthermore, he took some of the seed of the land<sup>t</sup> and put it in a field for seed. As a willow by vast waters,<sup>u</sup> as a willow tree he placed it. 6 And it began to sprout and gradually became a luxuriantly growing vine low in height,<sup>v</sup> inclined to turn its foliage inward; and as for its roots, they gradually came to

be under it. And it finally became a vine and produced shoots and sent forth branches.<sup>a</sup>

7 ““And there came to be another great eagle,<sup>b</sup> having great wings,<sup>c</sup> and, look! this very vine stretched its roots hungrily toward him.<sup>d</sup> And its foliage it thrust out to him in order for him to irrigate it, away from the garden beds where it was planted.<sup>e</sup> 8 Into a good field, by vast waters, it was already transplanted,<sup>f</sup> in order to produce boughs and to bear fruit, to become a majestic vine.””

9 “Say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Will it have success?<sup>g</sup> Will not someone tear out its very roots<sup>h</sup> and make its very fruit scaly? And must not all its freshly plucked sprouts become dry?<sup>i</sup> It will become dry. Neither by a great arm nor by a multitudinous people will it have to be lifted up from its roots. 10 And, look! although transplanted, will it have success? Will it not dry up completely, even as when the east wind touches it?<sup>j</sup> In the garden beds of its sprout it will dry up.””<sup>k</sup>

11 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 12 “Say, please, to the rebellious house,<sup>l</sup> ‘Do you people actually not know what these things mean?’ Say, ‘Look! The king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and proceeded to take its king<sup>m</sup> and its princes and bring them to himself at Babylon.’” 13 Furthermore, he took one of the royal seed<sup>n</sup> and concluded a covenant with him and brought him into an oath;<sup>p</sup> and the foremost men of the land he took away.<sup>q</sup> 14 In order that the kingdom might become low,<sup>r</sup> unable to lift itself up, that by keeping his covenant it might stand.<sup>s</sup> 15 But he finally rebelled<sup>t</sup> against him in sending

CHAP. 17

a 2Ch 36:11

b Jer 37:5

c Eze 17:15

d Jer 37:7

e Isa 36:6

f 2Ki 24:20

g 2Ch 36:13

h Jer 37:1

i Nu 14:41

j 2Ch 13:12

k Jer 32:5

l Jer 21:7

m 2Ki 25:7

n Jer 52:10

o Ho 13:15

p Jon 4:8

q Eze 19:12

r Isa 1:2

s Eze 2:5

t Eze 3:9

u Eze 12:9

v 2Ki 24:12

w Jer 22:25

x Isa 39:7

y Jer 52:32

z 2Ki 24:17

aa Jer 37:1

ab 2Ch 36:13

ac Jer 5:2

ad 2Ki 24:15

ae Jer 24:1

af De 28:43

ag Isa 2:7

ah s Jer 27:12

ai Jer 38:17

aj 2Ki 24:20

ak 2Ch 36:13

al Jer 52:3

am Eze 17:7

Second Col.

a De 17:16

b Isa 30:2

c Isa 31:1

d Jer 37:5

e Pr 19:5

f Jer 32:4

g Heb 6:13

h Mal 3:5

i Jer 34:3

j Jer 52:11

k Isa 31:1

l Jer 37:7

m La 4:17

n Eze 29:6

o Jer 33:5

p Mt 5:37

q Ro 1:31

r La 5:6

s Jer 17:15

t De 5:11

u Jer 5:2

v 2Ch 33:11

w Eze 12:13

x Eze 32:3

y Ho 7:12

z Eze 20:36

aa Mic 6:2

ab Eze 5:10

ac Eze 12:14

ad Eze 6:13

ae Ps 80:15

af Isa 11:1

ag Jer 23:5

ah Jer 33:15

ai Zec 3:8

aj Isa 53:2

his messengers to Egypt, for it to give him horses<sup>a</sup> and a multitudinous people. Will he have success? Will he escape, he who is doing these things, and who has broken a covenant? And will he actually escape?<sup>b</sup>

16 ““As I am alive,”<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, “in the place of the king who put in as king the one that despised his oath<sup>d</sup> and that broke his covenant, with him in the midst of Babylon he will die.”

17 And by a great military force and by a multitudinous congregation Phar'aoth will not make him effective in the war,<sup>e</sup> by throwing up a siege rampart and by building a siege wall, in order to cut off many souls.<sup>f</sup> 18 And he has despised an oath<sup>g</sup> in breaking a covenant, and, look! he had given his hand<sup>h</sup> and has done even all these things. He will not make his escape.”<sup>i</sup>

19 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “As I am alive, surely my oath that he has despised<sup>j</sup> and my covenant that he has broken—I will even bring it upon his head. 20 And I will spread over him my net, and he will certainly be caught in my hunting net;<sup>k</sup> and I will bring him to Babylon and put myself on judgment with him there respecting his unfaithfulness with which he acted against me.”<sup>l</sup> 21 And as regards all the fugitives of his in all his bands, by the sword they will fall, and the ones left remaining will be spread abroad even to every wind.<sup>m</sup> And you people will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have spoken it.”<sup>n</sup>

22 ““This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “I myself will also take and put some of the lofty treetop of the cedar;<sup>p</sup> from the top of its twigs I shall pluck off a tender one<sup>q</sup> and I will myself transplant it upon a high and lofty mound—

tain.<sup>a</sup> **23** On the mountain of the height of Israel I shall transplant it,<sup>b</sup> and it will certainly bear boughs and produce fruit<sup>c</sup> and become a majestic cedar.<sup>d</sup> And under it there will actually reside all the birds of every wing; in the shadow of its foliage they will reside.<sup>e</sup> **24** And all the trees of the field will have to know that I myself, Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> have abased the high tree,<sup>g</sup> have put on high the low tree,<sup>h</sup> have dried up the still-moist tree<sup>i</sup> and have made the dry tree blossom. I myself, Jehovah, have spoken and have done<sup>j</sup> it.”

**18** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** “What does it mean to you people that you are expressing this proverbial saying on the soil of Israel, saying, ‘Fathers are the ones that eat unripe grapes, but it is the teeth of the sons that get set on edge’?<sup>k</sup>

**3** “As I am alive,” is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, “it will no more continue to be yours to express this proverbial saying in Israel. **4** Look! All the souls—to me they belong.<sup>l</sup> As the soul<sup>m</sup> of the father so likewise the soul of the son—to me they belong.<sup>n</sup> The soul that is sinning<sup>o</sup>—it itself will die.<sup>p</sup>

**5** “And as regards a man, in case he happens to be righteous and he has executed justice and righteousness;<sup>q</sup> **6** on the mountains<sup>r</sup> he did not eat<sup>s</sup> and his eyes he did not raise to the dungy idols of the house of Israel,<sup>t</sup> and his companion’s wife he did not defile<sup>u</sup> and to a woman in her impurity he would not go near;<sup>v</sup> **7** and no man would he maltreat;<sup>w</sup> the pledge that he took for indebtedness, he would return;<sup>x</sup> nothing would he wrest away in robbery;<sup>y</sup> to the hungry one he would give his own bread<sup>z</sup> and the naked one he would cover with a garment;<sup>a</sup> **8** nothing

## CHAP. 17

a Ps 2:6  
b Ps 92:13  
c Da 4:17  
d Isa 27:6  
e Ps 92:12  
f Ps 72:8  
g Ho 14:7  
h Isa 55:12  
i Isa 2:7  
j Ps 75:7  
k Lu 1:52  
l Isa 9:6  
m Isa 21:27  
n Da 4:17  
o Am 9:11  
p Lu 23:31  
q Ezr 22:14  
r Ezr 24:14

## CHAP. 18

k Jer 15:4  
l Jer 31:29  
m La 5:7  
n Ps 100:3  
o Ac 17:26  
p Ge 2:7  
q No 26:18  
r Ro 3:23  
s Ro 5:12  
t Ps 2:17  
u Ge 17:14  
v Job 33:22  
w Ps 78:50  
x Isa 53:12  
y Ac 3:23  
z Ro 6:23  
a Re 16:3  
b Ps 15:2  
c De 12:2  
d Jer 3:6  
e Ho 4:13  
f Nu 25:2  
g Ezr 22:9  
h Ezr 36:25  
i Le 20:10  
j Le 18:19  
k Le 20:18  
l Le 25:14  
m Pr 14:21  
n De 24:12  
o Ezr 33:15  
p Le 6:2  
q De 15:11  
r Pr 28:27  
s Isa 58:7  
t Mt 25:36  
u Jas 2:15

## Second Col.

a Ex 22:25  
b De 23:19  
c Ps 24:5  
d Lu 6:35  
e Le 25:36  
f Ne 5:7  
g Le 19:35  
h De 25:16  
i Le 19:15  
j Le 25:14  
k De 1:16  
l Zec 8:16  
m De 8:11  
n De 4:1  
o De 5:1  
p Ezr 20:11  
q Ps 24:5  
r Le 18:5  
s Ne 9:29  
t Am 5:4  
u Ro 10:5  
v Ga 3:12

## EZEKIEL 17:23–18:16

would he give on interest<sup>a</sup> and no usury would he take;<sup>b</sup> from injustice he would draw back his hand;<sup>c</sup> true justice he would execute between man and man;<sup>d</sup> **9** in my statutes he kept walking<sup>e</sup> and my judicial decisions he kept in order to execute truth,<sup>f</sup> he is righteous.<sup>g</sup> He will positively keep living,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**10** “And if one has become father to a son who is a robber,<sup>i</sup> a shedder of blood,<sup>j</sup> who has done the like of one of these things **11** (but he himself has done none of these very things); in case he has eaten also upon the mountains,<sup>k</sup> and his companion’s wife he has defiled;<sup>l</sup> **12** the afflicted and poor one he has maltreated;<sup>m</sup> things he has wrested away in robbery,<sup>n</sup> a pledged thing he would not return;<sup>o</sup> and to the dungy idols he lifted up his eyes,<sup>p</sup> a detestable thing is what he has done.<sup>q</sup> **13** On usury he has given,<sup>r</sup> and interest he has taken,<sup>s</sup> and he positively will not keep living. All these detestable things he has done.<sup>t</sup> He will positively be put to death. On him his own blood will come to be.<sup>u</sup>

**14** “And, look! one has become father to a son, who keeps seeing all the sins of his father that he has done, and he sees and does not do things like them.<sup>v</sup>

**15** On the mountains he has not eaten, and his eyes he has not lifted up to the dungy idols of the house of Israel;<sup>w</sup> his companion’s wife he has not defiled;<sup>x</sup> **16** and no man has he maltreated,<sup>y</sup> no pledge has he seized,<sup>z</sup> and nothing has he taken in robbery;<sup>a</sup> to the hungry one he has given his own bread,<sup>b</sup> and the naked one

i Le 19:13; j Ge 9:6; Ex 21:12; Nu 35:31; k Ex 34:15; l Le 20:10; m De 15:7; Job 31:17; Ho 12:7; n Le 6:2; o De 24:12; p Le 26:30; q 2Ki 21:11; r Le 25:36; Ezr 22:12; s De 23:19; Isa 24:2; Le 18:30; u Le 20:9; Le 20:27; Ezr 3:18; Ezr 33:4; Ac 18:6; v Jer 8:6; w Le 26:30; x Le 20:10; y Ex 22:21; Pr 19:28; z De 24:12; a Le 6:2; b De 15:11; Job 31:17; Mt 23:35.

he has covered with a garment;<sup>a</sup> 17 from the afflicted one he has drawn back his hand; no usury<sup>b</sup> and interest<sup>c</sup> has he taken; my judicial decisions he has carried out;<sup>d</sup> in my statutes he has walked;<sup>e</sup> he himself will not die because of the error of his father.<sup>f</sup> He will positively keep living.<sup>g</sup> 18 As for his father, because he committed outright defrauding,<sup>h</sup> wrested something away in robbery of a brother,<sup>i</sup> and whatever is not good he has done in the midst of his peoples,<sup>j</sup> look! then he must die for his error.<sup>k</sup>

19 "And you people will certainly say: 'Why is it that the son does not have to bear anything because of the error of the father?'<sup>l</sup> Now as regards the son, justice and righteousness he has executed,<sup>m</sup> all the statutes of mine he has kept and he keeps doing them.<sup>n</sup> He will positively keep living.<sup>o</sup> 20 The soul that is sinning—it itself will die.<sup>p</sup> A son himself will bear nothing because of the error of the father, and a father himself will bear nothing because of the error of the son.<sup>q</sup> Upon his own self the very righteousness of the righteous one will come to be,<sup>r</sup> and upon his own self the very wickedness of a wicked one will come to be.<sup>s</sup>

21 "Now as regards someone wicked, in case he should turn back from all his sins that he has committed<sup>t</sup> and he should actually keep all my statutes and execute justice and righteousness,<sup>u</sup> he will positively keep living. He will not die.<sup>v</sup> 22 All his transgressions that he has committed—they will not be remembered against him.<sup>w</sup> For his righteousness that he has done he will keep living.<sup>x</sup>

23 "Do I take any delight at all in the death of someone wicked,<sup>y</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'and not in that he should turn back from

## CHAP. 18

- a Job 31:19
- Isa 58:7
- Isa 2:15
- b Le 25:36
- c Ex 22:25
- De 23:19
- d De 4:1
- De 5:1
- e De 8:11
- f Eze 3:21
- g Eze 18:9
- h Le 19:13
- i Le 6:2
- j Isa 3:11
- k Eze 3:18
- l Ex 20:5
- De 5:9
- m Lu 23:26
- n Lu 1:6
- o Eze 20:18
- p De 16:20
- q Eze 18:9
- Ro 10:5
- r De 24:16
- s Ki 14:6
- Jer 31:30
- Eze 18:4
- q 2Ch 25:4
- r Ki 8:32
- Isa 3:10
- s 2Ch 6:23
- Eze 33:10
- Ro 2:9
- Ga 6:7
- t 2Ch 33:12
- Isa 55:7
- Eze 33:12
- Ac 3:19
- u Lu 1:6
- v Eze 3:21
- w 2Ch 33:13
- Ps 25:7
- Isa 43:25
- Eze 33:16
- x 2Ch 6:23
- y La 3:33
- Eze 33:11
- 1Ti 2:4
- 2Pe 3:9

## Second Col.

- a Mic 7:18
- b 1Sa 15:11
- 1Ki 11:4
- Eze 33:12
- c Ro 1:28
- d Heb 10:38
- 2Jo 8
- e Pr 14:32
- Pr 21:16
- f Job 34:5
- Job 35:2
- Pr 19:3
- Eze 33:17
- Mal 2:17
- Ro 9:20
- g De 32:4
- Ps 145:17
- h Ps 50:21
- Isa 55:9
- Jer 2:17
- i De 25:16
- j Ga 6:7
- k Isa 1:18
- Isa 55:7
- Ac 26:20
- 1Ti 4:16
- m De 32:29
- n Isa 7:3
- Eze 33:12
- o Eze 18:9

his ways and actually keep living?"<sup>a</sup>

24 "Now when someone righteous turns back from his righteousness and actually does injustice,<sup>b</sup> according to all the detestable things that the wicked one has done he keeps doing<sup>c</sup> and he is living, none of all his righteous acts that he has done will be remembered.<sup>d</sup> For his unfaithfulness that he has committed and for his sin with which he has sinned, for them he will die.<sup>e</sup>

25 "And you people will certainly say: 'The way of Jehovah is not adjusted right.'<sup>f</sup> Hear, please, O house of Israel. Is not my own way adjusted right?<sup>g</sup> Are not the ways of you people not adjusted right?<sup>h</sup>

26 "When someone righteous turns back from his righteousness and he actually does injustice<sup>i</sup> and dies on account of them, for his injustice that he has done he will die.<sup>j</sup>

27 "And when someone wicked turns back from his wickedness that he has committed and proceeds to execute justice and righteousness,<sup>k</sup> he is the one that will preserve his own soul alive.<sup>l</sup> 28 When he sees<sup>m</sup> and he turns back from all his transgressions that he has done,<sup>n</sup> he will positively keep living. He will not die.<sup>o</sup>

29 "And the house of Israel will certainly say: 'The way of Jehovah is not adjusted right.'<sup>p</sup> As for my ways, are they not adjusted right, O house of Israel?<sup>q</sup> Are not the ways of you people the ones that are not adjusted right?<sup>r</sup>

30 "Therefore each one according to his ways is how I shall judge you,<sup>s</sup> O house of Israel,<sup>t</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> 'Turn back, yes, cause a turning back from

p Ps 92:15; Pr 19:3; q Ge 18:25; De 32:4; Ps 145:17; Isa 40:14; r Job 9:2; s Job 34:11; Ro 2:6; 1Pe 1:17; t Ec 12:14.

all your transgressions,<sup>a</sup> and let nothing prove to be for you people a stumbling block causing error.<sup>b</sup> 31 Throw off from yourselves all your transgressions in which you have transgressed<sup>c</sup> and make for yourselves a new heart<sup>d</sup> and a new spirit,<sup>e</sup> for why should you die,<sup>f</sup> O house of Israel?

32 “For I do not take any delight in the death of someone dying,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. ‘So cause a turning back and keep living,<sup>h</sup> O you people.’”

19 “And as for you, raise a dirge<sup>i</sup> concerning the chieftains of Israel.<sup>j</sup> 2 and you must say, ‘What was your mother? A lioness among lions.<sup>k</sup> She lay down in among maned young lions. She reared her cubs.

3 “And gradually she brought up one of her cubs.<sup>l</sup> A maned young lion is what he became, and he began to learn how to tear apart prey.<sup>m</sup> He devoured even earthling man. 4 And nations kept hearing about him. In their pit he was caught, and they proceeded to bring him by means of hooks to the land of Egypt.<sup>n</sup>

5 “When she got to see that she had waited and her hope had perished, then she took another of her cubs.<sup>o</sup> As a maned young lion she put him forth. 6 And he began to walk about in the midst of lions. A maned young lion is what he became. And he gradually learned how to tear apart prey.<sup>p</sup> He devoured even earthling man.<sup>q</sup> 7 And he got to know his dwelling towers, and he devastated even their cities,<sup>r</sup> so that the land was laid desolate and he filled it with the sound of his roaring.<sup>s</sup> 8 And nations all around from the jurisdictional districts began to set against him<sup>t</sup> and got to spread over him their net.<sup>u</sup> In their pit he was caught.<sup>v</sup> 9 Finally they put him

## CHAP. 18

a Ho 12:6  
Joe 2:13  
Mt 3:2  
b Ro 2:5  
c Ps 34:14  
Isa 1:16  
d Ps 51:10  
Jer 32:39  
e Isa 1:19  
Eze 11:19  
Eph 4:24  
f De 30:15  
Pr 3:36  
Ac 13:46  
g Jer 29:11  
La 3:33  
Eze 33:11  
Lu 15:10  
2Pe 3:9  
h De 30:16  
Eze 18:9

## CHAP. 19

i Jer 7:29  
Eze 26:17  
j 2Ch 35:25  
k Ps 7:12  
Na 2:11  
Zep 3:3  
l 2Ki 23:31  
2Ch 36:1  
m 2Ki 23:32  
n 2Ki 23:33  
2Ch 36:4  
Jer 22:11  
o 2Ki 23:34  
p 2Ch 36:5  
Jer 22:17  
q 2Ki 24:4  
r Eze 12:19  
s Pr 19:12  
Pr 28:15  
Eze 22:25  
t 2Ki 24:2  
u Eze 12:13  
Eze 17:20  
v La 4:20

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 24:12  
b Eze 6:2  
c Ho 2:2  
d Ps 80:8  
Isa 5:1  
Eze 15:2  
Eze 17:6  
e Nu 24:6  
De 8:7  
f Nu 24:17  
Ezr 4:20  
g Eze 31:3  
Da 4:11  
h Isa 5:5  
Jer 17:10  
Jer 31:28  
Eze 15:6  
i Ho 13:15  
j 2Ki 23:34  
2Ki 24:6  
2Ki 25:6  
k De 32:22  
Eze 15:4  
l De 28:48  
Jer 17:6  
Jer 52:27  
m Jer 9:11  
n Jg 9:15  
2Ki 24:20  
o Ne 9:37  
Eze 17:18  
Eze 21:26

in the cage by means of hooks and brought him to the king of Babylon.<sup>a</sup> They got to bring him by means of hunting nets, in order that his voice might no more be heard on the mountains of Israel.<sup>b</sup>

10 “Your mother<sup>c</sup> was like a vine in your blood,<sup>d</sup> planted by waters. A bearer of fruit and full of branches she became because of abundant water.<sup>e</sup> 11 And they came to be for her strong rods, meant for the scepters of rulers.<sup>f</sup> And its height gradually became tall up among branches, and it got to be visible because of its tallness, because of the abundance of its foliage.<sup>g</sup> 12 But she was finally uprooted in fury.<sup>h</sup> To the earth she was thrown, and there was an east wind that dried up her fruit.<sup>i</sup> Her strong rod was torn off and became dry.<sup>j</sup> Fire itself devoured it.<sup>k</sup> 13 And now she is planted in the wilderness,<sup>l</sup> in a waterless and thirsty land.<sup>m</sup> 14 And fire proceeded to come forth from her rod.<sup>n</sup> It devoured her very shoots, her very fruit, and there proved to be in her no strong rod, no scepter for ruling.<sup>o</sup>

“That is a dirge, and it will become a dirge.”<sup>p</sup>

20 Now it came about in the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, that men from the elderly ones of Israel came in to inquire of Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> and they proceeded to sit down before me.<sup>r</sup> 2 Then the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: 3 “Son of man, speak with the elderly men of Israel, and you must say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Is it in order to inquire of me that you men are coming?”<sup>s</sup> ‘As I am alive, I will not be inquired of by you.’<sup>t</sup>

p La 4:20; CHAP. 20 q Eze 8:1; r Eze 14:1; s Isa 1:12; t Isa 26:6; Pr 15:8; Pr 28:9; Isa 1:15; Eze 14:3; Mic 3:7.

is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

4 “Will you judge them? Will you judge them, O son of man?<sup>a</sup> Cause them to know the detestable things of their forefathers.<sup>b</sup> 5 And you must say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “In the day of my choosing Israel,<sup>c</sup> I also proceeded to lift up my hand<sup>d</sup> in an oath to the seed of the house of Jacob<sup>e</sup> and to make myself known to them in the land of Egypt.<sup>f</sup> Yes, I proceeded to lift up my hand in an oath to them, saying, ‘I am Jehovah your God.’” 6 In that day I lifted up my hand<sup>h</sup> in an oath to them to bring them forth from the land of Egypt to a land that I had spied out for them, one flowing with milk and honey.<sup>i</sup> It was the decoration of all the lands.<sup>j</sup> 7 And I went on to say to them, ‘Throw away, each one of you, the disgusting things of his eyes,<sup>k</sup> and with the dungy idols of Egypt do not defile yourselves.<sup>l</sup> I am Jehovah your God.’”<sup>m</sup>

8 ““And they began to rebel against me,<sup>n</sup> and they did not consent to listen to me. The disgusting things of their eyes they did not individually throw away, and the dungy idols of Egypt they did not leave,<sup>o</sup> so that I promised to pour out my rage upon them, in order to bring my anger to its finish upon them in the midst of the land of Egypt.<sup>p</sup> 9 And I went acting for the sake of my own name that it might not be profaned before the eyes of the nations in among whom they were,<sup>q</sup> because I had made myself known to them before their eyes on bringing them forth from the land of Egypt.<sup>r</sup> 10 So I brought them forth from the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness.<sup>s</sup>

11 ““And I proceeded to give them my statutes;<sup>t</sup> and my judicial decisions<sup>u</sup> I made known to

CHAP. 20

a Eze 14:4

b Eze 16:2

c Eze 16:51

d Eze 22:2

e Eze 23:36

f Lu 11:47

g Ac 7:51

h Ex 6:7

i De 7:6

j Isa 41:8

k Isa 62:8

l Eze 6:8

m De 32:40

n Eze 47:14

o Ex 3:8

p Ex 4:31

q De 4:34

r Ps 103:7

s Ex 20:2

t Heb 6:13

u Ex 3:8

v De 6:3

w De 8:7

x Jos 5:6

y Jer 11:5

z Jer 32:22

aa Ps 48:2

ab Da 8:9

ac Da 11:41

ad Zec 7:14

ae k 2Ch 15:8

af Eze 18:31

ag l Le 17:7

ah Le 18:3

ai De 29:17

aj Jos 24:14

ak m Ex 16:12

al Le 11:44

am Le 20:7

an n De 9:7

ao 1Sa 15:23

ap Ne 9:26

aq Isa 63:10

ar o Ex 32:4

as p Jos 24:14

at Eze 7:8

au q Ex 32:12

av Nu 14:13

aw De 9:28

ax Jos 7:9

ay 1Sa 12:22

az r Jos 2:10

ba Jos 9:9

bb 1Sa 4:8

bc s Ex 13:17

bd Ex 15:22

be t Le 3:17

bf u De 4:8

bg Ne 9:13

bh Ps 147:19

## Second Col.

a De 8:3

b De 30:16

c Lu 10:28

d Ro 10:5

e Ga 3:12

f b Ex 20:8

g Le 23:3

h Le 23:24

i Le 23:32

j Le 25:4

k Le 25:11

l De 5:12

m Ne 9:14

n c Ex 13:9

o Ex 31:13

p Ex 35:2

q d Ex 32:8

r Nu 14:22

s Ps 78:40

t Ps 95:8

u e Le 26:15

them, in order that the man who keeps doing them might also keep living by them.<sup>a</sup> 12 And my sabbaths I also gave to them,<sup>b</sup> to become a sign between me and them,<sup>c</sup> in order for them to know that I am Jehovah who is sanctifying them.

13 ““But they, the house of Israel, rebelled against me in the wilderness.<sup>d</sup> In my statutes they did not walk,<sup>e</sup> and my judicial decisions they rejected,<sup>f</sup> which, should the man keep doing, he will also keep living by them.<sup>g</sup> And my sabbaths they profaned very much,<sup>h</sup> so that I promised to pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, in order to exterminate them.<sup>i</sup> 14 But I acted for the sake of my own name that it might not be profaned before the eyes of the nations, before whose eyes I had brought them forth.<sup>j</sup> 15 And I myself also lifted up my hand in an oath to them in the wilderness,<sup>k</sup> not to bring them into the land that I had given, one flowing with milk and honey,<sup>l</sup> (it is the decoration of all the lands).<sup>m</sup> 16 for the reason that they rejected my own judicial decisions; and as regards my statutes, they did not walk in them, and my sabbaths they profaned, because it was after their dungy idols that their heart was going.<sup>n</sup>

17 ““And my eye began to feel sorry for them to keep me from bringing them to ruin,<sup>o</sup> and I did not make an extermination of them in the wilderness. 18 And I proceeded to say to their sons in the wilderness,<sup>p</sup> ‘In the regulations of your forefathers do not you walk,<sup>q</sup> and their judgments do not you keep,<sup>r</sup> and with their dungy idols do not

f Le 26:43; Pr 1:25; Eze 16:24; g Eze 18:3; Ro 10:5; h Isa 56:8; i Nu 14:12; j Jos 7:9; Eze 38:22; k Nu 14:30; Ps 95:11; Ps 106:26; l Le 20:24; Nu 13:27; m Zec 7:14; n Ex 32:4; Nu 15:39; Nu 25:2; 1Ki 21:26; Eze 14:4; Ac 7:42; o Ne 9:19; Ps 78:38; Jer 30:11; La 3:22; p Nu 14:33; q Ps 78:8; Eze 5:7; r Ac 7:51; 1Pe 1:18.

you defile yourselves.<sup>a</sup> 19 I am Jehovah your God.<sup>b</sup> Walk in my own statutes,<sup>c</sup> and keep my own judicial decisions<sup>d</sup> and do them.<sup>e</sup> 20 And sanctify my own sabbaths,<sup>f</sup> and they must serve as a sign between me and you, for you to know that I am Jehovah your God.<sup>g</sup>

21 ““And the sons began to rebel against me.<sup>h</sup> In my statutes they did not walk, and my judicial decisions they did not keep by doing them, which, should the man keep doing, he will also keep living by them.<sup>i</sup> My sabbaths they profaned.<sup>j</sup> So I promised to pour out my rage upon them, in order to bring my anger to its finish upon them in the wilderness.<sup>k</sup> 22 And I drew back my hand<sup>l</sup> and went acting for the sake of my own name, that it should not be profaned before the eyes of the nations, before whose eyes I had brought them out.<sup>m</sup> 23 Also, I myself lifted up my hand in an oath to them in the wilderness,<sup>n</sup> to scatter them among the nations and to disperse them among the lands.<sup>o</sup> 24 For the reason that they did not carry out my own judicial decisions<sup>p</sup> and they rejected my own statutes<sup>q</sup> and they profaned my own sabbaths,<sup>r</sup> and it was after the dungy idols of their forefathers that their eyes proved to be.<sup>s</sup> 25 And I myself also let them have regulations that were not good and judicial decisions by which they could not keep living.<sup>t</sup> 26 And I would let them become defiled by their gifts when they made every child opening the womb pass through the fire,<sup>u</sup> in order that I might make them desolate, in order that they might know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>v</sup>

27 “Therefore speak to the house of Israel, O son of man, and you must say to them,<sup>w</sup> “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Yet in this respect,

## CHAP. 20

a Jer 2:7  
b De 5:6  
Ps 81:10  
c Le 25:18  
De 5:32  
d De 4:1  
e De 5:1  
f Jer 17:22  
g Ex 31:13  
h Nu 25:1  
De 9:23  
1Ki 13:21  
i Eze 20:11  
j Eze 20:13  
k 1Sa 12:15  
1Sa 15:23  
Ps 5:10  
Isa 1:20  
Isa 63:10  
Eze 7:8  
l Ps 78:38  
m Ps 25:11  
Ps 79:9  
Jer 14:7  
Da 9:19  
n De 32:40  
o Le 26:33  
De 28:64  
Ps 106:27  
Jer 15:4  
p Le 26:43  
q Le 26:15  
r Eze 20:13  
s Jer 2:7  
Jer 3:9  
Eze 6:9  
t Ps 81:12  
Isa 66:4  
Ro 1:24  
2Th 2:11  
u Le 18:21  
2Ki 16:3  
2Ki 17:17  
2Ki 21:6  
2Ch 28:3  
2Ch 33:6  
Jer 7:31  
Jer 19:5  
Jer 32:35  
Eze 16:20  
v Eze 6:7  
w Eze 2:7

## Second Col.

a Ro 2:24  
b Jos 23:5  
Ne 9:22  
c Ps 105:9  
Eze 20:6  
d De 12:2  
1Ki 14:23  
Isa 65:7  
Jer 2:20  
e Ps 78:58  
Isa 57:5  
Eze 6:13  
f Eze 16:19  
g Jer 19:13  
h Eze 16:24  
i Nu 32:14  
j Jg 2:19  
2Ch 21:13  
Jer 7:28  
Jer 13:27  
Ac 7:51  
k De 18:10  
Ps 106:37  
Jer 7:31  
l De 29:17  
1Ki 21:26  
Eze 20:7

YOUR forefathers spoke abusively of me, in their acting against me with unfaithfulness.<sup>a</sup> 28 And I proceeded to bring them into the land<sup>b</sup> that I had lifted up my hand in an oath to give them.<sup>c</sup> When they got to see every exalted hill<sup>d</sup> and every branchy tree, then they began sacrificing there their sacrifices<sup>e</sup> and giving there their offensive offering, and presenting there their restful odors<sup>f</sup> and pouring out there their drink offerings.<sup>g</sup> 29 So I said to them, “What does the high place mean to which you are coming, that its name should be called a High Place down to this day?”<sup>h</sup>

30 “Therefore say to the house of Israel, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “In the way of your forefathers are you people defiling yourselves,<sup>i</sup> and after their disgusting things are you going in immoral intercourse?<sup>j</sup> 31 And in lifting up your gifts by making your sons pass through the fire,<sup>k</sup> are you defiling yourselves for all your dungy idols down till today?<sup>l</sup> At the same time shall I myself be inquired of by you people, O house of Israel?”<sup>m</sup>

“‘As I am alive,’ is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘I will not be inquired of by you.’<sup>n</sup> 32 And that which is coming up into your spirit<sup>o</sup> will itself positively not happen,<sup>p</sup> in that you are saying: “Let us become like the nations, like the families of the lands,<sup>q</sup> in ministering to wood and stone.”<sup>r</sup>

33 “‘As I am alive,’ is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘it will be with a strong hand and with a stretched-out arm<sup>s</sup> and with outpoured rage that I will rule as king over you people.’<sup>t</sup> 34 And I will bring you forth from the peoples, and I will collect you together out of

m 1Sa 28:6; Pr 1:28; Isa 1:15; n Zec 7:13; o Eze 11:5; p Pr 19:21; La 3:37; q Ro 12:2; r De 4:28; De 28:36; Jer 44:17; s Isa 40:10; t Jer 21:5; Eze 6:13.



the lands to which you have been scattered with a strong hand and with a stretched-out arm and with outpoured rage.<sup>a</sup> 35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples<sup>b</sup> and put myself on judgment with you there face to face.<sup>c</sup>

36 "Just as I put myself on judgment with your forefathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt,<sup>d</sup> so I shall put myself on judgment with you,<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. 37 'And I will make you pass under the rod<sup>e</sup> and bring you into the bond of the covenant.<sup>f</sup> 38 And I will clean out from you the revolters and the transgressors<sup>g</sup> against me, for out of the land of their alien residence I shall bring them forth, but onto the soil of Israel they will not come;<sup>h</sup> and you people will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

39 "And you, O house of Israel, this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Go serve each one of you his own dungy idols.<sup>j</sup> And afterward if you are not listening to me, then my holy name you will no more profane by your gifts and by your dungy idols.<sup>k</sup>

40 "For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel,<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'there is where they, the whole house of Israel in its entirety, will serve me, in the land.<sup>m</sup> There I shall take pleasure in them, and there I shall require your contributions and the firstfruits of your presentations in all your holy things.<sup>n</sup> 41 Because of the restless odor I shall take pleasure in you,<sup>o</sup> when I bring you forth from the peoples and I actually collect you together from the lands to which you have been scattered,<sup>p</sup> and I will be sanctified in you before the eyes of the nations.<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 20

a Isa 27:13  
Eze 34:16  
Am 9:9  
b Mic 2:14  
Mic 4:10  
c Jer 2:9  
Jer 25:31  
Eze 17:20  
Ho 4:1  
d 1Co 10:9  
e Le 27:32  
Jer 33:13  
Eze 34:17  
f Ps 89:34  
g Nu 14:30  
Eze 34:20  
Mal 3:3  
Mt 3:12  
h Eze 13:9  
i Ps 9:16  
Eze 6:13  
j Jg 10:14  
Ps 61:12  
Am 4:4  
k Pr 21:27  
Isa 1:13  
Jer 7:10  
Eze 23:39  
l Isa 2:2  
Isa 66:20  
Eze 17:23  
Mic 4:1  
m Isa 56:7  
Mic 4:2  
Zec 8:22  
n Mal 3:4  
Ro 12:1  
Heb 13:15  
o Ge 8:21  
Eph 5:2  
Php 4:18  
p Isa 11:11  
Jer 23:3  
2Co 6:17  
q Isa 5:16  
Eze 38:23

## Second Col.

a Jer 24:7  
Eze 36:23  
b Eze 11:17  
Eze 37:12  
c Le 26:40  
Ne 1:9  
Eze 16:61  
Ho 5:15  
d Eze 6:9  
e Jer 31:18  
f Eze 24:24  
g Ps 79:9  
Eze 36:22  
h 1Ti 1:16  
i Eze 6:2  
j Eze 21:2  
Am 7:16  
k De 32:22  
Jer 21:14  
l Eze 17:24  
Lu 23:31  
m Isa 66:24  
Mt 3:12  
n Eze 21:4  
o De 29:24  
2Ch 7:20  
La 2:17  
p Eze 17:2

## CHAP. 21

q Am 7:16  
r Eze 6:3

42 "And you people will have to know that I am Jehovah,<sup>a</sup> when I bring you onto the soil of Israel,<sup>b</sup> into the land that I lifted up my hand in an oath to give to your forefathers. 43 And you will certainly remember there your ways<sup>c</sup> and all your dealings by which you defiled yourselves,<sup>d</sup> and you will actually feel a loathing at your own faces because of all your bad things that you did.<sup>e</sup> 44 And you will have to know that I am Jehovah<sup>f</sup> when I take action with you for the sake of my name,<sup>g</sup> not according to your bad ways or according to your corrupted dealings.<sup>h</sup> O house of Israel,<sup>i</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

45 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying:

46 "Son of man, set your face<sup>j</sup> in the direction of the southern quarter and drip<sup>k</sup> words to the south, and prophesy to the forest of the field of the south.

47 And you must say to the forest of the south, 'Hear the word of Jehovah. This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Here I am setting a fire ablaze against you,<sup>l</sup> and it must devour in you every still-moist tree and every dry tree.<sup>l</sup> The kindling flame will not be extinguished,<sup>m</sup> and by it all faces must be scorched from the south to the north.<sup>n</sup> 48 And all those of flesh must see that I myself, Jehovah, have set it afire, so that it will not be extinguished."<sup>o</sup>

49 And I proceeded to say: "Alas, O Sovereign Lord Jehovah! They are saying respecting me, 'Is he not composing proverbial sayings?'<sup>p</sup>

21 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 "Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem and drip<sup>q</sup> words toward the holy places,<sup>r</sup> and prophesy against the soil of

Israel.<sup>a</sup> 3 And you must say to the soil of Israel, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Here I am against you,<sup>b</sup> and I will bring forth my sword out of its sheath<sup>c</sup> and cut off from you righteous one and wicked one."<sup>d</sup> 4 In order that I may actually cut off from you righteous one and wicked one, therefore my sword will go forth from its sheath against all flesh from south to north.<sup>e</sup> 5 And all those of flesh will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have brought forth my sword from its sheath.<sup>f</sup> No more will it go back."<sup>g</sup>

6 "And as for you, O son of man, sigh with shaking hips.<sup>h</sup> Even with bitterness you should sigh before their eyes.<sup>i</sup> 7 And it must occur that, in case they say to you, 'On account of what are you sighing?'<sup>j</sup> you must say, 'At a report.'<sup>k</sup> For it will certainly come,<sup>l</sup> and every heart must melt<sup>m</sup> and all hands must drop down and every spirit must become dejected and all knees themselves will drip with water.<sup>n</sup> 'Look! It will certainly come<sup>o</sup> and be brought to occur,' is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

8 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 9 "Son of man, prophesy, and you must say, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Say, 'A sword, a sword!<sup>p</sup> It has been sharpened,<sup>q</sup> and it is also polished. 10 For the purpose of organizing a slaughter it has been sharpened; for the purpose of its getting a glitter it has been polished."<sup>r</sup> "Or shall we exult?"<sup>s</sup>

"Is it rejecting the scepter<sup>t</sup> of my own son,<sup>u</sup> as it does every tree?"

11 "And one gives it to be polished, in order to wield it with the hand. It—a sword has been sharpened, and it—it has been polished, in order to give it into the hand of a killer."<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 21

a Eze 12:19  
Eze 20:42  
b Eze 5:8  
c Le 26:33  
Eze 14:17  
d Job 9:22  
e Eze 7:2  
Eze 20:47  
f De 20:24  
1Ki 9:7  
Ps 9:16  
g Isa 45:23  
Jer 23:20  
Na 1:9  
h Ps 69:23  
Eze 29:7  
i Isa 22:4  
Jer 4:19  
Eze 9:8  
j Eze 24:19  
k 2Ki 21:12  
l Jer 6:22  
m Jos 2:11  
Jos 5:1  
n Eze 7:17  
o Eze 7:12  
l Pe 4:7  
p Isa 66:16  
Jer 12:12  
Am 9:4  
q Ps 7:12  
r Jer 46:4  
s Isa 5:14  
t Ge 49:10  
u 2Sa 7:14  
v Eze 19:11  
w Jer 25:9  
Jer 25:33  
Jer 51:20

## Second Col.

a Eze 9:8  
Mic 1:8  
b Jer 25:2  
c Eze 19:1  
d Jer 25:16  
e Jer 31:19  
f Jer 6:27  
g 2Ki 25:7  
Eze 19:14  
h Jer 39:6  
Eze 21:26  
i Nu 24:10  
Eze 6:11  
j Le 26:21  
k 2Ki 25:1  
2Ki 25:2  
La 19:43  
l Eze 21:7  
m Jer 17:27  
n Eze 21:10  
o Eze 14:17  
p Eze 22:13  
q Eze 5:13  
r De 28:63  
Isa 1:24  
Eze 16:42  
s Jer 1:10  
t Eze 4:1  
Eze 5:1  
u De 3:11  
Jer 49:2  
Eze 26:5  
Am 1:14  
v 2Sa 5:9  
2Ch 26:9  
2Ch 32:5  
2Ch 33:14  
Ps 48:12  
La 4:12  
w Nu 22:7  
De 18:10

12 "Cry out and howl,<sup>a</sup> O son of man, for it itself has come to be against my people;<sup>b</sup> it is against all the chieftains of Israel.<sup>c</sup> The very ones hurled to the sword have come to be with my people.<sup>d</sup> Therefore make a slap on the thigh.<sup>e</sup> 13 For an examination has been made,<sup>f</sup> and what of it if it is rejecting also the scepter?<sup>g</sup> This will not continue existing,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

14 "And you, O son of man—prophesy, and strike palm against palm,<sup>i</sup> and 'A sword!' should be repeated for three times.<sup>j</sup> The sword of the slain ones it is. It is the sword of someone slain who is great, which is making an encirclement of them.<sup>k</sup> 15 In order for the heart to melt<sup>l</sup> and in order to multiply those who are overthrown at all their gates,<sup>m</sup> I will make a slaughter by the sword. Alas, it is made for a glittering, polished for a slaughter!<sup>n</sup> 16 Show yourself sharp;<sup>o</sup> go to the right! Set your position; go to the left! To wherever your face is directed! 17 And I myself also shall strike my one palm against my other palm,<sup>p</sup> and I will bring my rage<sup>q</sup> to its rest.<sup>r</sup> I myself, Jehovah, have spoken."

18 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 19 "And as for you, O son of man, set for yourself two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to enter.<sup>s</sup> From the one land both of them should go forth, and an index hand should be cut out;<sup>t</sup> at the head of the way to the city it should be cut out. 20 A way you should set for the sword to enter against Rab'bah<sup>u</sup> of the sons of Am'mon, and one against Judah, against Jerusalem fortified.<sup>v</sup> 21 For the king of Babylon stood still at the crossways, at the head of the two ways, in order to resort to divination.<sup>w</sup> He has shaken the arrows. He

has asked by means of the teraphim;<sup>a</sup> he has looked into the liver. **22** In his right hand the divination proved to be for Jerusalem, to set battering rams,<sup>b</sup> to open one's mouth for a slaying, to raise the sound in an alarm signal,<sup>c</sup> to set battering rams against gates, to throw up a siege rampart, to build a siege wall.<sup>d</sup> **23** And it has become to them like an untrue divination in their eyes<sup>e</sup>—those who are sworn with oaths to them;<sup>f</sup> and he is calling error to remembrance,<sup>g</sup> in order for them to be caught.<sup>h</sup>

**24** “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘By reason of YOUR causing YOUR error to be remembered by YOUR transgressions being uncovered, in order that YOUR sins may be seen according to all your dealings, by reason of your being called to remembrance<sup>i</sup> you people will be seized even by the hand.’<sup>j</sup>”

**25** “And as for you, O dead-ly wounded, wicked chieftain<sup>k</sup> of Israel,<sup>l</sup> whose day has come in the time of the error of the end,<sup>m</sup> **26** this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Remove the turban, and lift off the crown.<sup>n</sup> This will not be the same.<sup>o</sup> Put on high even what is low,<sup>p</sup> and bring low even the high one.<sup>q</sup> **27** A ruin, a ruin, a ruin I shall make it.<sup>r</sup> As for this also, it will certainly become no one's until he comes who has the legal right,<sup>s</sup> and I must give it to him.’<sup>t</sup>

**28** “And you, O son of man, prophesy, and you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said concerning the sons of Am'mon and concerning the reproach from them.’ And you must say, ‘A sword, a sword drawn for a slaughter, polished to cause it to devour, in order to glitter,<sup>u</sup> **29** because of their beholding for you an unreality, because of their divining for you a lie,<sup>v</sup> in order to put you on the

## CHAP. 21

a Jg 18:14  
2Ki 23:24  
Eze 10:2  
b 2Ki 25:1  
Eze 4:2  
c Jos 6:20  
1Sa 17:20  
d Jer 32:24  
Jer 52:4  
Eze 4:3  
e Isa 28:15  
f 2Ch 36:13  
g Jer 17:13  
h 2Ki 24:20  
Jer 34:11  
i Jer 23:4  
j Jer 15:2  
k 1Ki 11:34  
l 2Ch 36:13  
Jer 24:8  
Jer 52:2  
Eze 17:19  
m Eze 7:6  
n 2Ki 25:6  
Jer 13:18  
Jer 44:30  
Jer 52:11  
o Eze 21:13  
p Isa 2:7  
Ps 75:7  
Ps 113:7  
Da 4:17  
Php 2:9  
q Jer 24:8  
Eze 12:13  
Da 4:37  
Lu 21:24  
r 2Ch 20:23  
Eze 5:16  
s Ge 49:10  
Ps 89:3  
Ps 110:1  
Isa 9:6  
Isa 11:10  
Eze 37:25  
Lu 1:32  
Ro 15:12  
Re 5:5  
t Ps 2:8  
Da 7:14  
Lu 22:29  
u Jer 49:2  
v Eze 12:24  
Eze 22:26

## Second Col.

a Ps 37:13  
b De 3:11  
c Jer 22:22  
Jer 49:3  
d Jer 4:7  
Eze 25:5  
e Jer 49:2  
f Isa 55:11

## CHAP. 22

g Eze 20:4  
Eze 23:36  
h 2Ki 21:16  
Jer 2:34  
Ho 4:2  
Mt 23:37  
i Isa 58:1  
Eze 16:2  
Eze 16:51  
j Eze 24:6  
k Eze 12:25  
2Pe 2:3

necks of the slain ones, the wicked men whose day has come in the time of the error of the end.<sup>a</sup> **30** Return it to its sheath. In the place that you were created, in the land of your origin,<sup>b</sup> I shall judge you. **31** And I will pour out upon you my denunciation. With the fire of my fury I shall blow upon you,<sup>c</sup> and I will give you into the hand of men who are unreasoning, the craftsmen of ruination.<sup>d</sup> **32** For the fire you will become fuel.<sup>e</sup> Your own blood will prove to be in the midst of the land. You will not be remembered, for I myself, Jehovah, have spoken.’”<sup>f</sup>

**22** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** “And as for you, O son of man, will you judge,<sup>g</sup> will you judge the bloodguilty city<sup>b</sup> and certainly cause her to know all her detestable things?<sup>i</sup> **3** And you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “O city that is shedding blood<sup>j</sup> in her midst till her time comes,<sup>k</sup> and that has made dungy idols within herself in order to become unclean,<sup>l</sup> **4** by your blood that you have shed you have become guilty,<sup>m</sup> and by your dungy idols that you have made you have become unclean.<sup>n</sup> And you bring your days near, and you will come to your years. That is why I must make you an object of reproach to the nations and of jeering to all the lands.<sup>o</sup> **5** The lands nearby and those far away from you will jeer you, O you unclean in name, abounding in confusion.<sup>p</sup> **6** Look! The chieftains<sup>q</sup> of Israel have proved to be in you, each one given over to his arm for the purpose of shedding blood.<sup>r</sup> **7** Father and mother they have treated with

12Ki 21:11; 2Ki 23:24; m Ge 9:6; 2Ki 21:16; Ps 106:38; Eze 23:37; n Le 26:30; o De 28:37; 1Ki 9:7; 2Ch 7:20; Ps 79:4; Ps 80:6; Jer 18:16; Eze 5:14; Eze 23:32; Da 9:16; p Ps 79:4; q Isa 1:23; Eze 19:1; Mic 3:1; Zep 3:3; r Mic 2:1.

contempt in you.<sup>a</sup> Toward the alien resident they have acted with defrauding in the midst of you.<sup>b</sup> Fatherless boy and widow they have maltreated in you."<sup>c</sup>

8 "My holy places you have despised, and my sabbaths you have profaned.<sup>d</sup> 9 Outright slanderers have proved to be in you, for the purpose of shedding blood;<sup>e</sup> and on the mountains they have eaten in you.<sup>f</sup> Loose conduct they have carried on in the midst of you.<sup>g</sup> 10 The nakedness of a father they have uncovered in you;<sup>h</sup> a woman unclean in her menstruation they have humiliated in you.<sup>i</sup> 11 And with the wife of his companion a man has done a detestable thing,<sup>j</sup> and his own daughter-in-law a man has defiled with loose conduct;<sup>k</sup> and his sister, the daughter of his own father, a man has humiliated in you.<sup>l</sup> 12 A bribe they have taken in you for the purpose of shedding blood.<sup>m</sup> Interest<sup>n</sup> and usury you have taken,<sup>o</sup> and you violently keep making gain<sup>p</sup> of your companions with defrauding,<sup>q</sup> and me you have forgotten,<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

13 "And, look! I have struck my hand<sup>s</sup> at your unjust gain that you have made,<sup>t</sup> and over your acts of bloodshed that have proved to be in the midst of you.<sup>u</sup> 14 Will your heart keep enduring<sup>v</sup> or your hands furnish strength in the days when I am taking action toward you?<sup>w</sup> I myself, Jehovah, have spoken and I will take action.<sup>x</sup> 15 And I will scatter you among the nations and disperse you among the lands,<sup>y</sup> and I will destroy your uncleanness out of you.<sup>z</sup> 16 And you will certainly be profaned within yourself before the eyes of the nations, and you will have to know that I am Jehovah."<sup>aa</sup>

## CHAP. 22

a De 27:16

Pr 20:20

b Ex 22:21

Pr 22:22

c Ps 82:3

Ps 94:6

Isa 1:17

Jer 7:6

Zec 7:10

Mal 3:5

d Le 19:30

Eze 20:13

Eze 23:38

e Ex 23:1

Le 19:16

f Eze 18:6

g Jg 20:4

Ps 26:10

Pr 10:23

Jer 13:27

Eze 16:27

2Pe 2:7

h Le 18:7

Le 20:11

De 27:20

1Co 5:1

i Le 18:19

Le 20:18

j Le 18:20

Le 20:10

De 22:22

Jer 5:8

k Le 18:15

Le 20:12

Eze 18:11

l Le 20:17

De 27:22

2Sa 13:1

m Ex 23:8

De 16:19

De 27:25

Ps 26:9

Isa 1:23

Am 5:12

n Ex 22:25

De 23:19

o Le 25:36

Eze 18:13

p Pr 1:19

q Le 6:2

r De 32:18

Ps 106:21

s Eze 21:17

t Pr 28:8

u Eze 22:2

v Eze 21:7

w Job 40:9

1Co 10:22

x Eze 17:24

y De 4:27

De 28:25

Eze 12:15

z Isa 1:25

Eze 23:27

Mal 3:3

a Ps 9:16

Eze 6:7

Eze 6:13

g Eze 21:31

Second Col.

a Isa 1:22

Jer 6:28

b Pr 17:3

Isa 48:10

Jer 6:29

c Ps 119:119

Pr 25:4

d Mic 4:12

Mt 13:30

e Job 28:2

f Isa 54:16

Jer 6:29

g Eze 21:31

17 And the word of Jehovah continued to come to me, saying: 18 "Son of man, to me those of the house of Israel have become as scummy dross.<sup>a</sup> All of them are copper and tin and iron and lead in the midst of a furnace. Much scummy dross, that of silver, they have become.<sup>b</sup>

19 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that all of you have become as much scummy dross,<sup>c</sup> therefore here I am collecting you together into the midst of Jerusalem.<sup>d</sup> 20 As in collecting silver and copper and iron<sup>e</sup> and lead and tin into the midst of a furnace, in order to blow<sup>f</sup> upon it with fire to cause a liquefying,<sup>g</sup> so I shall collect them together in my anger and in my rage, and I will blow and cause you people to liquefy. 21 And I will bring you together and blow upon you with the fire of my fury,<sup>h</sup> and you must be liquefied in the midst of her.<sup>i</sup> 22 As in the liquefying of silver in the midst of a furnace, so you people will be liquefied in the midst of her; and you will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have poured out my rage upon you.'<sup>j</sup>

23 And the word of Jehovah continued to come to me, saying: 24 "Son of man, say to her, 'You are a land not being cleansed, one not rained down upon in the day of denunciation.<sup>k</sup> 25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of her,<sup>l</sup> like the roaring lion, tearing prey.<sup>m</sup> A soul they actually devour.<sup>n</sup> Treasure and precious things they keep taking.<sup>o</sup> Her widows they have multiplied in the midst of her.<sup>p</sup> 26 Her priests themselves have done violence to my law,<sup>q</sup> and

h De 4:24; Ps 21:9; Isa 30:33; Jer 21:12; Eze 22:20; i Ps 68:2; Ps 112:10; j Eze 20:8; Ho 5:10; k Isa 10:5; l Jer 5:31; Jer 6:13; Ho 6:9; m Mic 3:5; n Mic 12:40; Lu 30:47; o Jas 5:4; p Jer 15:8; q Jer 2:8; La 4:13; Mic 3:11; Zep 3:4; Mal 2:8.

they keep profaning my holy places.<sup>a</sup> Between the holy thing and the common<sup>b</sup> they have made no distinction,<sup>c</sup> and between the unclean thing and the clean they have made nothing known,<sup>d</sup> and from my sabbaths they have hidden their eyes,<sup>e</sup> and I am profaned in the midst of them.<sup>f</sup> 27 Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves tearing prey in shedding blood,<sup>g</sup> in destroying souls for the purpose of making unjust gain.<sup>h</sup> 28 And her prophets have plastered for them with whitewash,<sup>i</sup> visioning an unreality<sup>j</sup> and divining for them a lie,<sup>k</sup> saying: "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said," when Jehovah himself has not spoken. 29 The people of the land themselves have carried on a scheme of defrauding<sup>l</sup> and have done a tearing away in robbery,<sup>m</sup> and the afflicted one and the poor one they have maltreated,<sup>n</sup> and the alien resident they have defrauded without justice.<sup>o</sup>

30 "And I kept looking for a man from among them who would be repairing the stone wall<sup>p</sup> and standing in the gap<sup>q</sup> before me in behalf of the land, in order for me not to bring it to ruin;<sup>r</sup> and I found no one. 31 So I shall pour out my denunciation<sup>s</sup> upon them. With the fire of my fury I will exterminate them.<sup>t</sup> Their way I will bring upon their own head,<sup>u</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

**23** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to come to me,<sup>v</sup> saying: 2 "Son of man, two women, the daughters of one mother, there happened to be.<sup>w</sup> 3 And they began to prostitute themselves in Egypt.<sup>x</sup> In their youth they committed prostitution.<sup>y</sup> There their breasts were squeezed,<sup>z</sup> and there they pressed the bosoms of their vir-

## CHAP. 22

a Le 20:3  
Le 22:2  
b Eze 44:23  
c Le 10:10  
d Le 11:47  
Ac 10:14  
e Eze 20:13  
f Eze 36:20  
Ro 2:24  
g Mic 3:2  
Zep 3:3  
h Mt 21:13  
i Isa 30:10  
Eze 13:10  
j Eze 21:29  
k De 13:3  
Jer 23:25  
La 2:14  
l Le 6:2  
Isa 1:23  
Jer 5:26  
Jer 7:9  
Jer 21:12  
Mic 2:2  
m Ps 62:10  
Isa 3:14  
n Ex 22:21  
Le 19:33  
o Ex 23:9  
p Jer 5:1  
q Ps 106:23  
r Ge 18:23  
Ex 32:11  
s Isa 26:20  
t Isa 10:22  
Na 1:6  
u Eze 11:21  
Ro 2:8  
Ga 6:7

## CHAP. 23

v 2Pe 1:21  
w Jer 3:7  
x Le 17:7  
De 29:17  
Jos 24:14  
Eze 20:8  
y Eze 16:22  
Ho 2:13  
z Eze 23:21

## Second Col.

a Ex 19:5  
Jer 2:3  
Eze 16:8  
b Eze 16:20  
Ga 4:25  
c 1Ki 16:24  
d 1Ki 8:29  
e 1Ki 14:16  
1Ki 21:26  
2Ki 17:7  
f Ho 2:5  
g 2Ki 15:19  
2Ki 16:7  
2Ki 17:3  
Jer 2:18  
Jer 2:36  
La 5:6  
Eze 16:28  
Ho 5:13  
Ho 7:11  
Ho 8:9  
h Ps 106:39  
Ho 5:3  
Ho 6:10  
i Ex 32:4  
1Ki 12:28  
2Ki 10:29  
2Ki 17:16  
j 2Ki 15:29

ginity. 4 And their names were O-ho'lah the older one and O-hol'i-bah her sister, and they came to be mine<sup>a</sup> and began to give birth to sons and daughters.<sup>b</sup> And as for their names, O-ho'lah is Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>c</sup> and O-hol'i-bah is Jerusalem.<sup>d</sup>

5 "And O-ho'lah began to prostitute herself,<sup>e</sup> while subject to me, and kept lusting after those passionately loving her,<sup>f</sup> after the As-syri'ans,<sup>g</sup> who were near, 6 governors clothed with blue material, and deputy rulers—desirable young men all of them, cavalymen riding horses. 7 And she continued giving forth her prostitutions upon them, the choicest sons of As-syri'a all of them; and with all those after whom she lusted—with their dungy idols—she defiled herself.<sup>h</sup> 8 And her prostitutions carried from Egypt she did not leave, for with her they had lain down in her youth, and they were the ones that pressed the bosoms of her virginity and they kept pouring out their immoral intercourse upon her.<sup>i</sup> 9 Therefore I gave her into the hand of those passionately loving her,<sup>j</sup> into the hand of the sons of As-syri'a, toward whom she had lusted.<sup>k</sup> 10 They were the ones that uncovered her nakedness.<sup>l</sup> Her sons and her daughters they took,<sup>m</sup> and her they killed even with sword. And she came to be infamy to women, and acts of judgment were what they executed upon her.

11 "When her sister O-hol'i-bah got to see it,<sup>n</sup> then she exercised her sensual desire more ruinously than she, and her prostitution more than the fornication of her sister.<sup>o</sup> 12 For the sons of As-syri'a she lusted,<sup>p</sup>

k 2Ki 17:23; 1Ch 5:26; 1Eze 16:37; Ho 2:10; m 2Ki 17:6; 2Ki 18:11; n Jer 3:7; o Jer 3:8; Eze 16:47; p 2Ki 16:7; 2Ch 28:16.

governors and deputy rulers who were near, clothed with perfect taste, cavalymen riding horses—desirable young men all of them.<sup>a</sup> **13** And I got to see that, because she had defiled herself, both of them had one way.<sup>b</sup> **14** And she kept adding to her acts of prostitution when she got to see the men in carvings upon the wall,<sup>c</sup> images<sup>d</sup> of Chal-de'ans carved in vermillion,<sup>e</sup> **15** girded with belts<sup>f</sup> on their hips, with pendant turbans on their heads, having the appearance of warriors, all of them, the likeness of the sons of Babylon, Chal-de'ans as respects the land of their birth. **16** And she began to lust after them at the sight of her eyes<sup>g</sup> and proceeded to send messengers to them in Chal-de'a.<sup>h</sup> **17** And the sons of Babylon kept coming in to her, to the bed of expressions of love, and defiling her with their immoral intercourse;<sup>i</sup> and she continued getting defiled by them, and her soul began to turn away disgusted from them.

**18** "And she went on uncovering her acts of prostitution and uncovering her nakedness,<sup>j</sup> so that my soul turned away disgusted from company with her, just as my soul had turned away disgusted from company with her sister.<sup>k</sup> **19** And she kept multiplying her acts of prostitution<sup>l</sup> to the point of calling to mind the days of her youth,<sup>m</sup> when she prostituted herself in the land of Egypt.<sup>n</sup> **20** And she kept lusting in the style of concubines belonging to those whose fleshly member is as the fleshly member of male asses and whose genital organ is as the genital organ of male horses.<sup>o</sup> **21** And you continued calling attention to the loose conduct of your youth by the pressing of your bosoms from Egypt<sup>p</sup> onward, for the sake of the breasts of your youth.<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 23

a Eze 23:6  
b 2Ki 17:19  
c Eze 8:10  
d Jer 50:2  
e Jer 22:14  
f Isa 18:4  
g Ps 119:37  
h Mt 5:28  
i Jo 2:16  
h Eze 16:29  
i Eze 16:37  
j Jer 3:2  
k Eze 16:36  
l De 32:19  
m Ps 78:59  
n Jer 6:8  
o Jer 12:8  
p Eze 16:25  
q Am 4:4  
m Eze 16:22  
n Eze 20:7  
o Eze 16:26  
p Jos 24:14  
q Eze 23:3

## Second Col.

a Isa 10:5  
b Eze 16:37  
c Hab 1:6  
d Re 17:16  
e Jer 6:22  
f Jer 12:9  
g 2Ki 20:14  
h Isa 39:3  
i Eze 21:19  
j 2Ki 24:2  
k Isa 23:13  
l Eze 50:21  
m Jer 47:3  
n Eze 26:10  
o Na 3:2  
p 2Sa 24:14  
q Jer 39:5  
h De 29:20  
i Eze 38:19  
j Zep 1:18  
k Eze 16:38  
l Eze 23:4  
m Ga 4:25  
n Ho 2:4  
o Eze 15:7  
p Eze 20:47  
q Re 18:8  
m Jer 13:22  
n Eze 16:39  
o Ho 2:3  
p Re 17:16  
q Isa 3:18  
r Jer 4:30  
s Eze 16:11  
t Isa 27:9  
u Eze 16:41  
v Eze 22:15  
w Zac 13:2  
x Eze 23:3  
y Eze 23:19  
z Jer 21:7  
aa Jer 34:20

**22** "Therefore, O O-hol'i-bah, this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am rousing up your passionate lovers against you,<sup>a</sup> those from whom your soul has turned away in disgust, and I will bring them in against you on all sides.<sup>b</sup> **23** the sons of Babylon<sup>c</sup> and all the Chal-de'ans,<sup>d</sup> Pe'kod<sup>e</sup> and Sho'a and Ko'a, all the sons of As-syr'i-a with them, desirable young men, governors and deputy rulers all of them, warriors and summoned ones, riding on horses, all of them. **24** And they must come in against you with rattling of war chariots and wheels,<sup>f</sup> and with a congregation of peoples, with large shield and buckler and helmet. They will set themselves against you all around, and I will give judgment over to them, and they must judge you with their judgments.<sup>g</sup> **25** And I will express my ardor against you,<sup>h</sup> and they must take action against you in rage.<sup>i</sup> Your nose and your ears they will remove, and the remainder of you will fall even by the sword. Your sons and your daughters<sup>j</sup> they themselves will take,<sup>k</sup> and the remainder of you will be devoured by the fire.<sup>l</sup> **26** And they will certainly strip off you your garments<sup>m</sup> and take away your beautiful articles.<sup>n</sup> **27** And I shall actually cause your loose conduct to cease from you,<sup>o</sup> and your prostitution carried from the land of Egypt;<sup>p</sup> and you will not raise your eyes to them, and Egypt you will remember no more.<sup>q</sup>

**28** "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am giving you into the hand of those whom you have hated, into the hand of those from whom your soul has turned away disgusted.<sup>a</sup> **29** And they must take action against you in hatred and take away all your product of toil and leave you

naked and nude;<sup>a</sup> and the nude-ness of your acts of fornication and your loose conduct and your acts of prostitution must be uncovered.<sup>b</sup> **30** There will be a doing of these things to you because of your going like a prostitute after the nations,<sup>c</sup> on account of the fact that you defiled yourself with their dungy idols.<sup>d</sup> **31** In the way of your sister you have walked;<sup>e</sup> and I shall have to give her cup into your hand.<sup>f</sup>

**32** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'The cup of your sister you will drink, the deep and wide one.<sup>g</sup> You will become an object of laughter and derision, the cup containing much.<sup>h</sup> **33** With drunkenness and grief you will be filled, with the cup of astonishment and of desolation, the cup of your sister Sa-mar'i-a. **34** And you will have to drink it and drain it out,<sup>i</sup> and its earthenware fragments you will gnaw, and your breasts you will tear out.<sup>j</sup> "For I myself have spoken," is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.'

**35** "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that you have forgotten me<sup>k</sup> and you proceeded to cast me behind your back,<sup>l</sup> then you yourself also bear your loose conduct and your acts of prostitution.'<sup>m</sup>

**36** And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Son of man, will you judge<sup>n</sup> O-ho'lah and O-hol'i-bah<sup>n</sup> and tell them their detestable things?<sup>o</sup> **37** For they have committed adultery<sup>p</sup> and there is blood on their hands,<sup>q</sup> and with their dungy idols they have committed adultery.<sup>r</sup> And, besides that, their sons whom they had borne to me they made pass through the fire to them as food.<sup>s</sup> **38** What is more, this is what they have done to me: They have defiled<sup>t</sup> my sanctuary<sup>u</sup> in that day, and my sabbaths they have profaned.<sup>v</sup> **39** And when

## CHAP. 23

a De 28:51  
Eze 16:39  
b Eze 16:36  
Eze 16:37  
c Ps 106:35  
Jer 2:18  
Jer 16:11  
Jer 22:9  
Eze 6:9  
d Eze 23:7  
e Jer 3:8  
Eze 16:47  
f 2Kl 21:13  
Ps 11:6  
Jer 7:15  
Jer 25:15  
Da 9:12  
g Isa 51:17  
h De 28:37  
1Kl 9:7  
La 2:15  
Eze 22:5  
i Ps 75:8  
Isa 51:17  
j Isa 32:12  
k Isa 17:10  
Jer 2:32  
Jer 3:21  
Jer 13:25  
l 1Kl 14:9  
Ne 9:26  
m Jer 1:30  
n Eze 23:4  
o Isa 58:1  
Eze 16:2  
Eze 20:4  
Eze 22:2  
p Ho 1:2  
Jas 4:4  
q Eze 16:38  
Eze 22:2  
r Eze 16:36  
s Le 18:21  
2Kl 17:17  
Eze 16:20  
t Jer 32:34  
Eze 5:11  
Eze 8:5  
u 2Kl 21:4  
v Ne 13:17  
Eze 22:8

## Second Col.

a Jer 7:31  
b Le 20:3  
Jer 7:11  
c 2Ch 33:4  
d Isa 57:9  
e 2Kl 20:13  
f Ru 3:3  
Es 2:12  
g 2Kl 9:30  
Jer 4:30  
h Pr 7:10  
Isa 3:18  
Eze 16:13  
i Es 1:6  
Isa 57:7  
Am 2:8  
Am 6:4  
j Isa 65:11  
k Eze 8:11  
l Pr 7:17  
Jer 44:17  
Eze 16:18  
Ho 2:8  
m Ex 32:6  
Ho 13:6  
n Isa 28:1  
o Eze 16:11  
p Jas 4:4

they had slaughtered their sons to their dungy idols<sup>a</sup> they even proceeded to come into my sanctuary on that day to profane it,<sup>b</sup> and, look! that is what they have done in the midst of my house.<sup>c</sup> **40** And in addition to that, when they began to send to the men coming from far away, to whom there was sent a messenger,<sup>d</sup> then, look! they came,<sup>e</sup> for whom you had washed yourself,<sup>f</sup> painted your eyes<sup>g</sup> and decked yourself with ornaments.<sup>h</sup> **41** And you sat down upon a glorious couch,<sup>i</sup> with a table set in order before it,<sup>j</sup> and my incense<sup>k</sup> and my oil you put upon it.<sup>l</sup> **42** And the sound of a crowd at ease was in her,<sup>m</sup> and to the men out of the mass of mankind there were drunkards<sup>n</sup> being brought in from the wilderness, and they proceeded to put bracelets on the hands of the women and beautiful crowns upon their heads.<sup>o</sup>

**43** "Then I said respecting her who was worn out with adultery,<sup>p</sup> 'Now she will keep on committing her prostitution, even she herself.'<sup>q</sup> **44** And they kept on coming in to her, just as one comes in to a woman that is a prostitute; in that manner they came in to O-ho'lah and to O-hol'i-bah as women of loose conduct.<sup>r</sup> **45** But as regards righteous<sup>s</sup> men, they are the ones that will judge her with the judgment for adulteresses<sup>t</sup> and with the judgment for female shedders of blood,<sup>u</sup> for adulteresses are what they are, and there is blood on their hands.<sup>v</sup>

**46** "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'There will be the bringing up of a congregation against them<sup>w</sup> and a making of them a frightful object and something to plun-

q Eze 9:7; Jer 13:23; r Eze 23:3; Eze 23:9; s Eze 14:14; Eze 14:20; t Le 20:10; De 22:21; Eze 16:38; u Ge 9:6; Eze 23:37; v 2Kl 24:4; Ps 106:38; Isa 1:15; Ho 4:2; w Jer 25:9; Eze 16:40.

der.<sup>a</sup> 47 And the congregation must pelt them with stones,<sup>b</sup> and there will be a cutting of them down with their swords. Their sons and their daughters they will kill,<sup>c</sup> and with fire their houses they will burn.<sup>d</sup> 48 And I shall certainly cause loose conduct<sup>e</sup> to cease out of the land,<sup>f</sup> and all the women will have to let themselves be corrected, so that they will not do according to your loose conduct.<sup>g</sup> 49 And they must bring your loose conduct upon you,<sup>h</sup> and the sins of your dungy idols you will bear; and you people will have to know that I am the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>”<sup>j</sup>

**24** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, saying: 2 “Son of man, write down for yourself the name of the day, this selfsame day. The king of Babylon has thrown himself against Jerusalem on this selfsame day.<sup>1</sup> 3 And compose a proverbial saying concerning the rebellious house,<sup>k</sup> and you must say concerning them,

“This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: ‘Put the widemouthed cooking pot on; put it on, and also pour water into it.<sup>l</sup> 4 Gather pieces in it,<sup>m</sup> every good piece, thigh and shoulder; fill it even with the choicest bones. 5 Let there be a taking of the choicest sheep,<sup>n</sup> and also stack the logs in a circle under it. Boil its pieces, also cook its bones in the midst of it.’”<sup>o</sup>

6 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Woe to the city of deeds of bloodshed,<sup>p</sup> the widemouthed cooking pot, the rust of which is in it, and the very rust of which has not gone forth from it! Piece by piece of it, bring it out;<sup>q</sup> no lot must be cast over it.<sup>r</sup> 7 For its very

## CHAP. 23

a Jer 15:4  
Jer 24:9  
Jer 34:17  
b Le 20:2  
Eze 16:40  
c 2Ch 36:17  
d De 13:16  
2Ki 25:9  
Jer 39:8  
Jer 52:13  
e Jg 20:6  
Eze 22:9  
f Isa 26:9  
g De 13:11  
2Pe 2:6  
h Isa 59:18  
Eze 16:43  
Ro 2:6  
Ga 6:7  
i Ps 9:16  
Eze 6:13

## CHAP. 24

j 2Ki 25:1  
Jer 39:1  
Jer 52:4  
k Eze 17:12  
Lu 8:10  
l Jer 1:13  
Eze 11:3  
m Eze 11:7  
n Jer 39:6  
Eze 34:16  
o Eze 24:10  
p 2Ki 21:16  
Eze 22:3  
Mic 7:2  
Mt 23:35  
q Eze 11:7  
Eze 11:9  
r Joe 3:3  
Ob 11  
Na 3:10

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 21:19  
Jer 2:34  
b Le 17:13  
De 12:16  
Isa 26:21  
c De 32:35  
Ps 94:1  
d 2Ki 24:4  
Jer 16:17  
e Na 3:1  
Hab 2:12  
Mt 23:37  
f Isa 30:33  
g Jer 21:10  
Jer 32:29  
Eze 22:15  
h Eze 24:6  
I Jer 3:3  
Jer 6:29  
j Jg 20:6  
2Ch 36:14  
Eze 22:9  
2Pe 2:7  
k Job 9:4  
l Eze 5:13  
Eze 8:18  
m Nu 23:19  
n Ps 33:9  
o Jer 13:14  
p Eze 5:11  
Eze 9:10  
q Isa 15:29  
r Isa 3:11  
Eze 16:43  
Mt 16:27  
Ro 2:6  
s De 13:6

blood has come to be right in the midst of it.<sup>a</sup> Upon the shining, bare surface of a crag she placed it. She did not pour it out upon the earth, in order to cover it over with dust.<sup>b</sup> 8 In order to bring up rage for the executing of vengeance,<sup>c</sup> I have put her blood upon the shining, bare surface of a crag, in order that it may not be covered over.<sup>d</sup>

9 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Woe to the city of deeds of bloodshed!<sup>e</sup> I myself also shall make the pile great.<sup>f</sup> 10 Make the logs many. Kindle the fire. Boil the flesh thoroughly. And empty out the broth, and let the bones themselves become piping hot. 11 Stand it empty upon its coals in order that it may get hot; and its copper must become heated up, and its uncleanness must be liquefied in the midst of it.<sup>g</sup> Let its rust get consumed.<sup>h</sup> 12 Troubles! It has made one tired, but the great amount of its rust does not go forth from it.<sup>i</sup> Into the fire with its rust!’

13 “There was loose conduct in your uncleanness.<sup>j</sup> For that reason I had to cleanse you, but you did not become clean from your uncleanness.<sup>k</sup> You will become clean no more until I cause my rage to come to its rest in your case.<sup>l</sup> 14 I myself, Jehovah, have spoken.<sup>m</sup> It must come,<sup>n</sup> and I will act. I shall not neglect,<sup>o</sup> neither shall I feel sorry<sup>p</sup> nor feel regret.<sup>q</sup> According to your ways and according to your dealings they will certainly judge you,<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

15 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 16 “Son of man, here I am taking away from you the thing desirable<sup>s</sup> to your eyes by a blow,<sup>t</sup> and you should not beat your breast, neither should you weep

t Eze 24:18; Eze 24:21; Ho 4:9.



nor should your tears come on.<sup>a</sup>  
**17** Sigh without words. For the dead ones no mourning should you make.<sup>b</sup> Your headdress bind on yourself,<sup>c</sup> and your sandals you should put upon your feet.<sup>d</sup> And you should not cover over the mustache,<sup>e</sup> and the bread of men you should not eat.<sup>f</sup>

**18** And I proceeded to speak to the people in the morning, and my wife gradually died in the evening. So I did in the morning just as I had been commanded.  
**19** And the people kept saying to me: "Will you not tell us what these things have to do with us, that you are doing?"<sup>g</sup>  
**20** Then I said to them: "The very word of Jehovah has occurred to me, saying.  
**21** 'Say to the house of Israel: "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am profaning my sanctuary,<sup>h</sup> the pride of your strength,<sup>i</sup> the thing desirable to your eyes<sup>j</sup> and the object of your soul's compassion, and your sons and your daughters whom you people have left behind—by the sword they will fall.<sup>k</sup>  
**22** And you will have to do just as I have done. Mustaches you will not cover over,<sup>l</sup> and the bread of men you will not eat.<sup>m</sup>  
**23** And your headdress will be on your heads, and your sandals be upon your feet. You will not beat yourselves nor will you weep,<sup>n</sup> and you will have to rot away in your errors,<sup>o</sup> and you will actually groan over one another.<sup>p</sup>  
**24** And Ezekiel has become for you a portent.<sup>q</sup> In accord with all that he has done, you will do. When it comes,<sup>r</sup> you will also have to know that I am the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.'"<sup>s</sup>

**25** "And as for you, O son of man, will it not be in the day of my taking away from them their fortress, the beautiful object of their exultation, the thing desirable to their eyes<sup>t</sup> and the longing of their soul, their sons and their daughters,<sup>u</sup> that **26** in

## CHAP. 24

a De 13:8  
 b Jer 16:5  
 c Le 10:6  
 d 2Sa 15:30  
 e Mic 3:7  
 f Jer 16:7  
 g Eze 12:9  
 h Eze 37:18  
 i Ps 74:7  
 j Ps 79:1  
 k Jer 7:14  
 l La 1:10  
 m La 2:7  
 n Eze 9:7  
 o Ps 96:6  
 p Ps 27:4  
 q Ps 84:1  
 r 2Ch 36:17  
 s Jer 6:11  
 t Jer 9:21  
 u Eze 23:25  
 v 1Mic 3:7  
 w Jer 16:7  
 x Eze 24:17  
 y Job 27:15  
 z Ps 78:64  
 aa Le 26:39  
 ab Eze 4:17  
 ac Eze 33:10  
 ad Isa 59:11  
 ae Isa 8:18  
 af Isa 20:3  
 ag Eze 4:3  
 ah Isa 46:10  
 ai Ps 9:16  
 aj Jer 17:15  
 ak Eze 25:5  
 al Eze 24:16  
 am De 28:32  
 an Jer 11:22

## Second Col.

a Eze 33:21  
 b Ps 51:15  
 c Eze 3:26  
 d Eze 33:22  
 e Lu 1:20  
 f Eze 12:3  
 g Eze 6:13

## CHAP. 25

f Ge 19:38  
 g Jer 49:1  
 h Am 1:13  
 i Zep 2:9  
 j Pr 17:5  
 k Pr 24:17  
 l Eze 26:2  
 m Eze 35:2  
 n Eze 35:12  
 o Job 1:3  
 p Eze 25:10  
 q 1Le 26:16  
 r De 28:33  
 s 2Sa 12:26  
 t Eze 21:20  
 u Isa 17:2  
 v Isa 32:14  
 w Zep 2:14  
 x Isa 37:20  
 y Eze 26:6  
 z Job 27:23  
 aa La 2:15  
 ab Ne 4:4  
 ac Job 31:29  
 ad Pr 24:17  
 ae Ob 12  
 af Zep 2:8  
 ag Eze 35:3  
 ah Zep 1:4  
 ai Pr 49:2  
 aj Am 1:14

that day there will come to you the escaped one for making the ears hear?<sup>a</sup>  
**27** In that day your mouth will be opened to the escaped one,<sup>b</sup> and you will speak and be mute no longer;<sup>c</sup> and you will certainly become to them a portent,<sup>d</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah."<sup>e</sup>

**25** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** "Son of man, set your face toward the sons of Am'mon and prophesy against them.  
**3** And you must say concerning the sons of Am'mon, 'Hear the word of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "For the reason that you have said Aha! against my sanctuary, because it has been profaned, and against the soil of Israel, because it has been laid desolate, and against the house of Judah, because they have gone into exile,<sup>f</sup> **4** therefore here I am giving you to the Orientals as something to possess,<sup>g</sup> and they will set up their walled camps in you and will certainly put in you their tabernacles. They themselves will eat your fruitage, and they themselves will drink your milk.<sup>h</sup>  
**5** And I will make Rab'bah<sup>i</sup> a pasture ground of camels and the sons of Am'mon a resting-place of a flock;<sup>k</sup> and you people will have to know that I am Jehovah.'"<sup>l</sup>

**6** "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that you clapped the hands<sup>m</sup> and you stamped with the feet and you kept rejoicing with all scorn on your part in your soul against the soil of Israel,<sup>n</sup> **7** therefore here I am; I have stretched out my hand against you,<sup>o</sup> and I will give you as something to plunder to the nations; and I will cut you off from the peoples and destroy you from the lands.<sup>p</sup> I shall anni-

hilate you,<sup>a</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>'</sup>

8 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that Mo'ab<sup>b</sup> and Se'ir<sup>c</sup> have said: "Look! The house of Judah is like all the other nations."<sup>d</sup> 9 therefore here I am opening the slope of Mo'ab at the cities, at his cities to his frontier, the decoration of the land, Beth-jesh'i-moth,<sup>e</sup> Ba'al-me'on,<sup>f</sup> even to Kir-i-a-tha'im,<sup>g</sup> 10 to the Orientals,<sup>h</sup> alongside the sons of Am'mon;<sup>i</sup> and I will make it something to possess, in order that it may not be remembered,<sup>j</sup> that is, the sons of Am'mon, among the nations. 11 And in Mo'ab I shall execute acts of judgment;<sup>k</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah."<sup>l</sup>

12 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that E'dom has acted in taking vengeance upon the house of Judah and they kept doing wrong extensively and avenged themselves on them,<sup>m</sup> 13 therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "I will also stretch out my hand against E'dom<sup>n</sup> and cut off from it man and domestic animal,<sup>o</sup> and I will make it a devastated place from Te'man,<sup>p</sup> even to De'dan.<sup>q</sup> By the sword they will fall. 14 'And I will bring my vengeance on E'dom by the hand of my people Israel;<sup>r</sup> and they must do in E'dom according to my anger and according to my rage; and they will have to know what my vengeance is,<sup>s</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."<sup>t</sup>

15 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that the Philistines have acted with vengeance<sup>u</sup> and they kept avenging themselves with a vengeance with scorn in the soul, in order to cause ruin,<sup>v</sup> with an indefinitely lasting enmity,<sup>v</sup> 16 therefore this is what

## CHAP. 25

a Ps 145:20  
b Isa 15:1  
Jer 48:1  
Am 2:1  
c De 2:4  
d Isa 10:9  
Isa 36:18  
e Jos 13:20  
f Nu 32:38  
g Jos 13:19  
h Eze 25:4  
i Ps 63:7  
j Eze 21:32  
k Ps 149:7  
Jer 9:26  
Jer 48:1  
l Eze 6:13  
m 2Ch 28:17  
Ps 137:7  
La 4:22  
Am 1:11  
Ob 10  
n Mal 1:4  
o Jer 7:20  
p Jer 49:7  
q Jer 49:8  
r Isa 11:14  
Isa 63:1  
Jer 49:2  
s De 32:35  
Ps 58:10  
Na 1:2  
Re 6:16  
t Isa 14:29  
Jer 25:20  
Joe 3:4  
u 2Ch 28:18  
Isa 9:12  
Jer 47:1  
Am 1:6  
v 1Sa 31:7  
2Sa 5:17

## Second Col.

a Zep 2:4  
b 1Sa 30:14  
Zep 2:5  
c Jer 47:4  
d Eze 5:15  
Na 1:2  
e Ps 9:16

## CHAP. 26

f Jos 19:29  
g Joe 3:6  
Am 1:9  
h Eze 25:3  
i La 1:1  
j Eze 19:7  
k Ps 82:8  
l Jer 51:42  
m Isa 23:11  
Am 1:10  
n Zec 9:4  
o Eze 26:14  
p Eze 27:32  
q Ps 9:16  
r Jer 25:9  
Eze 29:18  
s Ezr 7:12  
Da 2:37  
t Jer 6:23  
Hab 1:8  
u Jer 4:13  
v Eze 23:24

the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Here I am stretching out my hand against the Philistines,<sup>a</sup> and I will cut off the Cher'e-thites<sup>b</sup> and destroy the rest of the seacoast.<sup>c</sup> 17 And I will execute in them great acts of vengeance, with raging reproofs;<sup>d</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah when I bring my vengeance on them."<sup>e</sup>

26 And it came about in the eleventh year, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: 2 "Son of man, for the reason that Tyre<sup>f</sup> has said against Jerusalem,<sup>g</sup> 'Aha! She has been broken,<sup>h</sup> the doors of the peoples!<sup>i</sup> The trend will certainly be to me. I shall be filled—she has been devastated,<sup>j</sup> 3 therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am against you, O Tyre, and I will bring up against you many nations,<sup>k</sup> just as the sea brings up its waves.<sup>l</sup> 4 And they will certainly bring the walls of Tyre to ruin<sup>m</sup> and tear down her towers,<sup>n</sup> and I will scrape her dust away from her and make her a shining, bare surface of a crag. 5 A drying yard for dragnets<sup>o</sup> is what she will become in the midst of the sea."<sup>p</sup>

"For I myself have spoken,<sup>q</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'and she must become an object of plunder for the nations. 6 And her dependent towns that are in the field—by the sword they will be killed, and people will have to know that I am Jehovah."<sup>r</sup>

7 "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am bringing against Tyre Neb-u-chad-rez'zar the king of Babylon from the north,<sup>s</sup> a king of kings,<sup>s</sup> with horses<sup>t</sup> and war chariots<sup>u</sup> and cavalymen and a congregation,<sup>v</sup> even a multitudinous people. 8 Your

dependent towns in the field he will kill even with the sword, and he must make against you a siege wall and throw up against you a siege rampart<sup>a</sup> and raise up against you a large shield; **9** and the strike of his attack engine he will direct against your walls, and your towers he will pull down, with his swords. **10** Owing to the heaving mass of his horses their dust will cover you.<sup>b</sup> Owing to the sound of cavalryman and wheel and war chariot your walls will rock, when he comes in through your gates, as in the cases of entering into a city opened by breaches. **11** With the hoofs of his horses he will trample down all your streets.<sup>c</sup> Your people he will kill even with the sword, and to the earth your own pillars of strength will go down. **12** And they will certainly spoil your resources<sup>d</sup> and plunder your sales goods,<sup>e</sup> and tear down your walls, and your desirable houses they will pull down. And your stones and your woodwork and your dust they will place in the very midst of the water.<sup>f</sup>

**13** "And I will cause the turmoil of your singing to cease,<sup>g</sup> and the very sound of your harps will be heard no more.<sup>h</sup> **14** And I will make you a shining, bare surface of a crag.<sup>i</sup> A drying yard for dragnets is what you will become.<sup>j</sup> Never will you be rebuilt; for I myself, Jehovah, have spoken,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>l</sup>

**15** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to Tyre, 'At the sound of your downfall, when the fatally wounded one groans, when there is a killing with slaughter in the midst of you, will not the islands rock?'<sup>m</sup> **16** And down from their thrones<sup>n</sup> all the chieftains of the sea will certainly come<sup>o</sup> and remove their sleeveless coats, and they will strip off their own embroi-

CHAP. 26

a 2Sa 20:15

Eze 21:22

b Jer 47:3

Eze 26:4

c Isa 5:28

Hab 1:8

d Eze 27:33

1Ti 6:17

e Ne 13:16

Eze 27:33

Eze 28:5

Eze 28:18

Zec 9:3

f Isa 14:11

g Isa 23:16

Isa 24:8

Re 18:22

h Eze 26:4

i Eze 26:5

j Isa 14:27

k Jer 49:21

Eze 27:28

Eze 31:16

l 1Sa 2:7

Jon 3:6

m Isa 23:8

## Second Col.

a Isa 3:26

b Ex 15:15

Eze 27:35

Eze 32:10

c Eze 27:32

d Am 1:9

Re 18:10

e Isa 23:4

Eze 28:2

f Isa 23:5

Eze 27:32

g Isa 8:7

Eze 27:34

Da 9:26

h Isa 38:18

i De 32:22

Ps 88:6

Eze 32:18

j Ps 143:7

Eze 28:8

Lu 10:15

k Ps 27:13

Eze 32:23

l Eze 27:36

m Ps 37:10

Ps 37:36

n Eze 28:19

CHAP. 27

o Eze 26:17

p Eze 28:2

q Isa 23:8

dered garments. They will put on trembling spells. Upon the earth they will sit down,<sup>a</sup> and they will certainly tremble every moment<sup>b</sup> and stare in amazement at you. **17** And they must raise up over you a dirge<sup>c</sup> and say to you:

"How you have perished, that used to be inhabited from the seas,<sup>d</sup> O praised city, who became a strong one in the sea,<sup>e</sup> she and those inhabiting her, those who gave their terror to all the inhabitants of the earth! **18** Now the islands will tremble in the day of your downfall. And the islands that are in the sea must be disturbed owing to your going out."<sup>f</sup>

**19** "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'When I make you a devastated city, like the cities that are actually not inhabited, when I bring up over you the watery deep, and the vast waters will have covered you,<sup>g</sup> **20** I will also bring you down with those going down into the pit to the people of long ago,<sup>h</sup> and I will cause you to dwell in the lowest land,<sup>i</sup> like places devastated for a long time, with those going down into the pit,<sup>j</sup> in order that you may not be inhabited; and I will put decoration in the land of those alive.<sup>k</sup>

**21** "Sudden terrors are what I shall make you,<sup>l</sup> and you will not be; and you will be sought for,<sup>m</sup> but you will no more be found to time indefinite,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

**27** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** "And as for you, O son of man, raise up concerning Tyre a dirge,<sup>o</sup> **3** and you must say to Tyre,

"O you who are dwelling at the entrances of the sea,<sup>p</sup> the tradeswoman of the peoples for many islands,<sup>q</sup> this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said:

"O Tyre, you yourself have said, 'I am perfect in prettiness.'<sup>a</sup> 4 In the heart of the seas are your territories.<sup>b</sup> Your own builders have perfected your prettiness.<sup>c</sup> 5 Out of juniper timbers from Se'nir<sup>d</sup> they built for you all the planks. A cedar from Leb'anon<sup>e</sup> they took to make a mast upon you. 6 Out of massive trees from Ba'shan they made your oars. Your prow they made with ivory in cypress wood, from the islands of Kit'tim.<sup>f</sup> 7 Linen in various colors from Egypt<sup>g</sup> your cloth expanse happened to be, in order for it to serve as your sail. Blue thread<sup>h</sup> and wool dyed reddish purple<sup>i</sup> from the islands of Eli'shah<sup>j</sup> are what your deck covering proved to be.

8 "'The inhabitants of Si'don<sup>k</sup> and of Ar'vad<sup>l</sup> themselves became rowers for you. Your skilled ones,<sup>m</sup> O Tyre, happened to be in you; they were your sailors.<sup>n</sup> 9 Even old men of Ge'bal<sup>o</sup> and her skilled ones happened to be in you as caulkers for your seams.<sup>p</sup> All the ships of the sea and their mariners themselves proved to be in you, in order to exchange articles of merchandise. 10 Persians<sup>q</sup> and Lu'dim<sup>r</sup> and men of Put<sup>s</sup>—they happened to be in your military force, your men of war. Shield and helmet they hung up in you.<sup>t</sup> They were the ones that caused your splendor. 11 The sons of Ar'vad,<sup>u</sup> even your military force, were upon your walls all around, and valorous men were the ones that happened to be in your own towers. Their circular shields they hung up on your walls all around.<sup>v</sup> They themselves perfected your prettiness.

12 "'Tar'shish<sup>w</sup> was your merchant because of the abundance of all sorts of valuable things.<sup>x</sup> For its silver, iron, tin and lead, your stores were given.<sup>y</sup> 13 Ja'van,<sup>z</sup> Tu'bal<sup>a</sup> and

## CHAP. 27

a Pr 27:2  
Isa 23:9  
Eze 28:12  
b Eze 26:5  
c Eze 26:12  
d De 3:9  
1Ch 5:23  
Ca 4:8  
e 1Ki 5:6  
f Ge 10:4  
Isa 23:1  
Jer 2:10  
g Pr 7:16  
h Ex 25:4  
i Jer 10:9  
j 1Ch 1:7  
k Jos 11:8  
l Ge 10:18  
m 2Ch 2:14  
n 1Ki 9:27  
o Jos 13:5  
Ps 83:7  
p 1Ki 5:18  
Eze 27:27  
q Eze 38:5  
r Ge 10:13  
s 1Ch 1:8  
Jer 46:9  
Eze 30:5  
Na 3:9  
t Eze 38:5  
u Ge 10:18  
v Ca 4:4  
w Ge 10:4  
1Ki 10:22  
Isa 2:16  
Jon 1:3  
x 2Ch 9:21  
2Ch 20:36  
Ps 72:10  
y Jer 10:9  
z Ge 10:2  
Isa 66:19  
a 1Ch 1:5

## Second Col.

a Eze 32:26  
b Joe 3:6  
Re 18:13  
c Ge 10:3  
1Ch 1:6  
Eze 38:6  
d Ge 10:7  
1Ch 1:9  
Jer 25:23  
e 1Ki 10:22  
Re 18:12  
f Eze 28:13  
g De 3:8  
h Jg 11:33  
i Ge 43:11  
j Jer 8:22  
k 1Ki 5:9  
2Ch 2:10  
Ezr 3:7  
Ac 12:20  
l Isa 7:8  
m Ec 10:19  
n Ca 4:14  
o Ge 25:3  
p Jer 25:24  
q Ge 25:13  
1Ch 1:29  
Ca 1:5  
Isa 60:7  
r 2Ch 17:11  
s 1Ki 10:1  
2Ch 9:1  
Ps 72:10  
t Ge 10:7  
1Ch 1:9

Me'shech<sup>a</sup> themselves were your traders. For the souls of mankind<sup>b</sup> and articles of copper your articles of exchange were given. 14 From the house of Togarmah<sup>c</sup> there were horses and steeds and mules, for which your stores were given. 15 The sons of De'dan<sup>d</sup> were your traders; many islands were merchants in your employ; horns of ivory<sup>e</sup> and ebony they have paid back as gift to you. 16 E'dom was your merchant because of the abundance of your works. For turquoise,<sup>f</sup> wool dyed reddish purple and material of various colors and fine fabric and corals and rubies, your stores were given in exchange.

17 "'Judah and the land of Israel themselves were your traders. For the wheat<sup>g</sup> of Min'nith<sup>h</sup> and special foodstuff and honey<sup>i</sup> and oil and balsam,<sup>j</sup> your articles of exchange were given.<sup>k</sup>

18 "'Damascus<sup>l</sup> was your merchant in the abundance of your works, because of the abundance of all your valuable things, with the wine<sup>m</sup> of Hel'bon and the wool of reddish gray.

19 Ve'dan and Ja'van from U'zal—for your stores they gave. Iron in wrought works, cassia and cane<sup>n</sup>—for your articles of exchange they proved to be.

20 De'dan<sup>o</sup> was your trader in garments of woven material for riding. 21 The Arabs<sup>p</sup> and all the chieftains of Ke'dar<sup>q</sup> themselves were merchants in your employ. In male lambs and rams and he-goats<sup>r</sup>—in them they were your merchants. 22 The traders of She'ba<sup>s</sup> and Ra'a-mah<sup>t</sup> themselves were your traders; for the finest of all sorts of perfumes and for all sorts of precious stones and gold, your stores were given.<sup>u</sup> 23 Ha'ran<sup>v</sup> and Can'neh and E'den,<sup>w</sup> the traders of

u 1Ki 10:2; Isa 60:6; v Ge 11:31; w 2Ki 19:12; Isa 37:12; Am 1:5.

She'ba,<sup>a</sup> As'shur<sup>b</sup> and Chil'mad were your traders. **24** They were your traders in gorgeous garments, in wraps of blue material and material of various colors and in carpets of two-colored stuff, in ropes twined and solidly made, in your trading center.

**25** "The ships of Tar'shish<sup>c</sup> were your caravans for your articles of exchange, so that you get filled and become very glorious in the heart of the open sea.<sup>d</sup>

**26** "Into vast waters those rowing you have brought you.<sup>e</sup> The east wind itself has broken you in the heart of the open sea.<sup>f</sup> **27** Your valuable things and your stores,<sup>g</sup> your articles of exchange,<sup>h</sup> your mariners and your sailors,<sup>i</sup> the caulkers of your seams<sup>j</sup> and those exchanging your articles of merchandise and all your men of war,<sup>k</sup> who are in you and in all your congregation, who are in the midst of you, —they will fall in the heart of the open sea in the day of your downfall.<sup>l</sup>

**28** "At the sound of the outcry of your sailors the open country will rock.<sup>m</sup> **29** And all those handling an oar, mariners, all the sailors of the sea, will certainly go down from their ships; upon the land they will stand.<sup>n</sup> **30** And over you they will certainly let themselves be heard with their voice and will cry out bitterly.<sup>o</sup> And they will bring up dust upon their heads.<sup>p</sup> In the ashes they will wallow.<sup>q</sup> **31** And they will have to make themselves bald with a baldness for you,<sup>r</sup> and gird on sackcloth<sup>s</sup> and weep over you in bitterness of soul,<sup>t</sup> with bitter wailing. **32** And for you in their lamentation they will certainly lift up a dirge and chant over you,<sup>u</sup>

"Who is like Tyre,<sup>v</sup> like her that has been brought to silence in the midst of the sea?"<sup>w</sup> **33** When your stores<sup>x</sup> went forth from the open sea,<sup>y</sup> you satis-

## CHAP. 27

- a Ge 25:3
- b Job 6:19
- c Ge 10:22
- d 1Ch 1:17
- e 1Ki 10:22
- f Isa 2:16
- g Isa 23:14
- h Isa 60:9
- i Eze 27:4
- j Jon 2:3
- k Eze 27:8
- l Ps 48:7
- m Eze 27:14
- n Eze 27:13
- o Eze 27:8
- p Eze 27:9
- q Eze 27:11
- r Pr 11:4
- s Eze 26:14
- t Eze 26:15
- u Re 18:17
- v Eze 26:16
- w Isa 23:1
- x Eze 26:17
- y Re 18:9
- z Re 18:11
- a Ne 9:1
- b Job 2:12
- c Re 18:19
- d Eze 41
- e Jer 6:26
- f Isa 15:2
- g Jer 16:6
- h Mic 1:16
- i Es 4:3
- j Isa 22:12
- k Da 9:3
- l Isa 22:4
- m Eze 26:17
- n Eze 27:2
- o La 2:13
- p Re 18:18
- q Eze 26:5
- r Eze 27:14
- s Eze 27:16
- t Re 18:19
- u Eze 27:26

## Second Col.

- a Isa 23:3
- b Zec 9:3
- c Re 18:3
- d Eze 26:19
- e Eze 27:27
- f Isa 23:6
- g Eze 26:15
- h Eze 28:17
- i Eze 32:10
- j Re 18:9
- k Re 18:10
- l Jer 18:16
- m Jer 19:8
- n Re 18:15
- o Ps 37:10
- p Eze 26:14

## CHAP. 28

- j Pr 16:18
- l Isa 2:12
- m Eze 28:5
- k Da 11:36
- l Co 8:5
- l Isa 14:13
- 2Th 2:4
- m Eze 27:4
- n Ps 144:3
- o Isa 31:3
- p Da 2:48
- q Zec 9:2

fied many peoples.<sup>a</sup> With the abundance of your valuable things and your articles of exchange you made earth's kings rich.<sup>b</sup> **34** Now you have been broken by the open sea, in the depths of the waters.<sup>c</sup> As for your articles of exchange and all your congregation,<sup>d</sup> in the midst of you they have fallen. **35** All the inhabitants of the islands<sup>e</sup>—in amazement they will certainly stare at you, and their kings themselves will have to shudder in horror.<sup>f</sup> Faces must become perturbed.<sup>g</sup> **36** As for merchants among the peoples, they will certainly whistle over you.<sup>h</sup> Sudden terrors are what you must become, and you will be no more to time indefinite.<sup>i,j,k</sup>

**28** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** "Son of man, say to the leader of Tyre, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said:

"For the reason that your heart has become haughty,<sup>l</sup> and you keep saying, 'I am a god,<sup>k</sup> In the seat of god I have seated myself,<sup>l</sup> in the heart of the open sea,<sup>m</sup> whereas an earthling man is what you are,<sup>n</sup> and not a god,<sup>o</sup> and you keep making your heart like the heart of god— **3** look! you are wiser than Daniel.<sup>p</sup> There are no secrets that have proved a match for you.<sup>q</sup> **4** By your wisdom and by your discernment you have made wealth for your own self, and you keep getting gold and silver in your storehouses.<sup>r</sup> **5** By the abundance of your wisdom,<sup>s</sup> by your sales goods,<sup>t</sup> you have made your wealth abound,<sup>u</sup> and your heart began to be haughty because of your wealth."<sup>v</sup>

**6** "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said:

r De 8:17; Pr 23:4; Zec 9:3; s Zec 9:2; t Eze 26:12; Eze 28:18; u Isa 23:3; Eze 27:12; v Pr 11:28; Pr 18:11.

"For the reason that you make your heart like the heart of god,<sup>a</sup> 7 therefore here I am bringing upon you strangers,<sup>b</sup> the tyrants of the nations,<sup>c</sup> and they will certainly draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom and profane your beaming splendor.<sup>d</sup> 8 Down to the pit they will bring you,<sup>e</sup> and you must die the death of someone slain in the heart of the open sea.<sup>f</sup> 9 Will you without fail say, 'I am god,' before the one killing you,<sup>g</sup> whereas you are a mere earthly man, and not a god,<sup>h</sup> in the hand of those profaning you?"

10 "The deaths of uncircumcised ones you will die by the hand of strangers,<sup>i</sup> for I myself have spoken,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

11 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 12 "Son of man, lift up a dirge concerning the king of Tyre,<sup>k</sup> and you must say to him, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said:

"'You are sealing up a pattern, full of wisdom<sup>k</sup> and perfect in beauty.<sup>l</sup> 13 In E'den, the garden of God, you proved to be.<sup>m</sup> Every precious stone was your covering, ruby, topaz and jasper; chryso-lite, onyx<sup>n</sup> and jade; sapphire, turquoise<sup>o</sup> and emerald; and of gold was the workmanship of your settings and your sockets in you. In the day of your being created they were made ready. 14 You are the anointed cherub that is covering, and I have set you. On the holy mountain of God you proved to be.<sup>p</sup> In the midst of fiery stones you walked about. 15 You were faultless in your ways from the day of your being created<sup>q</sup> until unrighteousness was found in you.<sup>r</sup>

16 "'Because of the abundance of your sales goods<sup>s</sup> they filled the midst of you with vio-

CHAP. 28

a Lu 14:11

b Eze 30:11

c De 28:50

d Isa 23:9

e Job 17:16

f Eze 27:26

g Ps 82:7

h Isa 31:3

i Jer 9:26

j Eze 26:17

k Pr 21:30

Isa 10:13

Jer 9:23

Eze 28:3

Zec 9:2

l Eze 27:3

m Eze 31:8

n Ge 2:12

o Eze 27:16

p Isa 14:13

q 1Ki 5:1

r Joe 3:4

Am 1:9

s 1Ki 10:11

2Ch 9:21

Eze 27:12

Joe 3:5

Second Col.

a Joe 3:6

b Isa 23:9

Jer 25:17

Jer 25:22

Jer 47:4

Joe 3:8

c Pr 11:2

Pr 16:18

Eze 27:3

d Isa 14:14

Jer 8:9

e Job 40:11

Ps 73:18

Ps 147:6

Isa 14:15

f Eze 26:3

g Eze 28:2

h Eze 28:16

i Am 1:10

j Mal 4:3

k Eze 27:35

l Eze 26:21

Eze 27:36

m Isa 23:4

n Jer 25:22

Eze 32:30

n Eze 26:3

o Ex 9:16

Eze 39:13

p Ps 9:16

q Eze 20:41

Eze 36:23

Eze 38:23

r Eze 38:22

s Jer 25:33

t Eze 26:6

u Nu 33:55

Jos 23:13

lence, and you began to sin.<sup>a</sup> And I shall put you as profane out of the mountain of God, and I shall destroy you.<sup>b</sup> O cherub that is covering, from the midst of the fiery stones.

17 "'Your heart became haughty because of your beauty.<sup>c</sup> You brought your wisdom to ruin on account of your beaming splendor.<sup>d</sup> Onto the earth I will throw you.<sup>e</sup> Before kings I will set you, for them to look upon you.<sup>f</sup>

18 "'Owing to the abundance of your errors,<sup>g</sup> because of the injustice of your sales goods,<sup>h</sup> you have profaned your sanctuaries. And I shall bring forth a fire from the midst of you. It is what must devour you.<sup>i</sup> And I shall make you ashes upon the earth before the eyes of all those seeing you.<sup>j</sup> 19 As for all those knowing you among the peoples, they will certainly stare in amazement at you.<sup>k</sup> Sudden terrors are what you must become, and you will be no more to time indefinite."<sup>l</sup>

20 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 21 "Son of man, set your face toward Si'don,<sup>m</sup> and prophesy against her. 22 And you must say, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Here I am against you,<sup>n</sup> O Si'don, and I shall certainly be glorified in the midst of you;<sup>o</sup> and people will have to know that I am Jehovah when I execute acts of judgment<sup>p</sup> in her and I am actually sanctified in her.<sup>q</sup> 23 And I will send pestilence into her and blood into her streets.<sup>r</sup> And the slain one must fall in the midst of her by the sword against her on every side;<sup>s</sup> and people will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>t</sup> 24 And no more will there prove to be to the house of Israel a malignant prickle<sup>u</sup> or a painful thorn out of all those round about them, those who are

treating them with scorn; and people will have to know that I am the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

25 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “When I collect together the house of Israel out from the peoples among whom they have been scattered,<sup>a</sup> I will also be sanctified among them in the eyes of the nations.<sup>b</sup> And they will certainly dwell upon their soil<sup>c</sup> that I gave to my servant, to Jacob.<sup>d</sup> 26 And they will actually dwell upon it in security<sup>e</sup> and build houses<sup>f</sup> and plant vineyards,<sup>g</sup> and they must dwell in security<sup>h</sup> when I execute acts of judgment upon all those treating them with scorn all round about them;<sup>i</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah their God.””

**29** In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: 2 “Son of man, set your face against Phar’aoth the king of Egypt<sup>j</sup> and prophesy against him and against Egypt in its entirety.<sup>k</sup> 3 Speak, and you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am against you, O Phar’aoth, king of Egypt,<sup>l</sup> the great sea monster<sup>m</sup> lying stretched out in the midst of his Nile canals,<sup>n</sup> that has said, ‘My Nile River belongs to me, and I—I have made it for myself.’<sup>o</sup> 4 And I will put hooks in your jaws<sup>p</sup> and cause the fish of your Nile canals to cling to your scales. And I will bring you up out of the midst of your Nile canals and all the fish of your Nile canals that cling to your very scales. 5 And I will abandon you to the wilderness, you and all the fish of your Nile canals.<sup>q</sup> Upon the surface of the field you will fall.<sup>r</sup> You will not be gathered up nor be collected together. To the wild beasts of the

## CHAP. 28

a De 30:3  
Ps 106:47  
Isa 11:12  
Jer 30:18  
Ho 1:11  
b Isa 5:16  
c Jer 23:8  
Eze 36:28  
d Ge 28:13  
e Jer 23:6  
Ho 2:18  
f Isa 65:21  
Jer 31:4  
g Jer 31:5  
Eze 36:36  
Am 9:14  
h Isa 32:16  
Eze 38:11  
i Jer 30:16

## CHAP. 29

j Jer 44:30  
k Isa 19:1  
Jer 25:19  
Jer 43:11  
Eze 31:2  
l Jer 46:25  
Eze 31:13  
m Ps 74:13  
Isa 27:1  
Isa 30:7  
Isa 51:9  
n Eze 32:2  
o Isa 10:13  
Eze 29:9  
p 2Ki 19:23  
Isa 37:29  
Eze 38:4  
q Ex 7:21  
r Jer 16:4  
Jer 25:33

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 17:44  
Jer 7:33  
Jer 34:20  
Eze 32:4  
Eze 39:4  
Re 19:18  
b Ex 9:14  
Eo 9:17  
c 2Ki 18:21  
Isa 30:3  
Isa 31:3  
Isa 36:6  
Eze 17:17  
d Jer 37:7  
e Ps 118:8  
Jer 17:5  
f Ps 69:23  
Eze 21:6  
g Jer 46:14  
Eze 30:4  
h Ex 12:12  
Jer 7:20  
i Jer 43:12  
Eze 30:7  
j Eze 29:3  
k Ex 7:19  
l Isa 19:7  
Eze 30:12  
m Ex 14:2  
Jer 44:1  
Jer 46:14  
n Eze 30:6  
o Eze 31:12  
p Eze 32:13  
q 2Ki 36:21  
r Eze 30:7  
s Jer 46:19

earth and to the flying creatures of the heavens I will give you for food.<sup>a</sup> 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt will have to know that I am Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> for the reason that they proved to be, as a support, a reed to the house of Israel.<sup>c</sup> 7 When they took hold of you by the hand, you got to be crushed,<sup>d</sup> and you caused a split in their entire shoulder. And when they supported themselves upon you, you got to be broken,<sup>e</sup> and you caused all their hips to wobble.”<sup>f</sup>

8 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am bringing upon you a sword,<sup>g</sup> and I will cut off from you earthing man and domestic animal.<sup>h</sup> 9 And the land of Egypt must become a desolate waste and a devastated place;<sup>i</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah, for the reason that he has said, ‘To me the Nile River belongs, and I myself have made it.’<sup>j</sup> 10 Therefore here I am against you and against your Nile canals,<sup>k</sup> and I will make the land of Egypt devastated places, dryness, a desolated waste,<sup>l</sup> from Mig’dol<sup>m</sup> to Sye’ne<sup>n</sup> and to the boundary of E-thi-o’p-i-a. 11 There will not pass through it the foot of earthing man,<sup>o</sup> nor will the foot of domestic animal pass through it,<sup>p</sup> and for forty years it will not be inhabited.<sup>q</sup> 12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolate waste in the midst of desolated lands;<sup>r</sup> and its own cities will become a desolate waste in the very midst of devastated cities for forty years;<sup>s</sup> and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the lands.”<sup>t</sup>

13 “For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “At the end of forty years” I shall collect the Egyptians together out of the peoples among whom

t Eze 30:23; u Eze 29:11.

they will have been scattered,<sup>a</sup> 14 and I will bring back the captive group of the Egyptians; and I will bring them back to the land of Path'ros,<sup>b</sup> to the land of their origin, and there they must become a lowly kingdom. 15 Lower than the other kingdoms it will become, and it will no more lift itself up over the other nations,<sup>c</sup> and I will make them so few as not to have the other nations in subjection.<sup>d</sup> 16 And it will no more prove to be the house of Israel's confidence,<sup>e</sup> bringing error to remembrance by their turning after them.<sup>f</sup> And they will have to know that I am the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."<sup>g</sup>

17 Now it came about in the twenty-seventh year, in the first month, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: 18 "Son of man, Neb-uchad-rez-zar himself,<sup>h</sup> the king of Babylon, made his military force perform a great service against Tyre.<sup>i</sup> Every head was one made bald, and every shoulder was one rubbed bare.<sup>j</sup> But as for wages,<sup>k</sup> there proved to be none for him and his military force from Tyre for the service that he had performed against her.

19 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am giving to Neb-uchad-rez-zar the king of Babylon the land of Egypt,<sup>k</sup> and he must carry off its wealth and make a big spoil of it<sup>l</sup> and do a great deal of plundering of it; and it must become wages for his military force.'

20 "'As his compensation for service that he did against her I have given him the land of Egypt, because they acted for me,"<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

21 "In that day I shall cause a horn to sprout for the house of Israel,<sup>n</sup> and to you I shall give occasion to open the mouth in

## CHAP. 29

a Isa 19:22  
Jer 46:26  
b Ge 10:14  
1Ch 1:12  
Eze 30:14  
c Eze 30:13  
d Eze 32:2  
Da 11:42  
e Isa 30:2  
Isa 36:4  
Jer 2:18  
Jer 37:5  
La 4:17  
Ho 7:11  
f Ps 79:8  
Isa 64:9  
g Jer 25:9  
Jer 27:6  
h Eze 26:7  
i Eze 26:17  
j Isa 62:11  
k Jer 43:10  
Jer 43:12  
l Eze 32:12  
m Eze 30:9  
Eze 30:10  
n Isa 2:10  
Ps 132:17  
Jer 23:5  
Lu 1:69

## Second Col.

a Ps 51:15  
Eze 3:27  
Eze 24:27  
Lu 21:15

## CHAP. 30

b 2Pe 1:21  
c Jer 25:34  
d Joe 2:1  
Ob 15  
Zep 1:7  
e Eze 32:7  
Joe 2:2  
f Ps 110:6  
Isa 24:21  
Zec 14:3  
g Isa 19:2  
h Isa 19:16  
Eze 32:12  
i Zep 2:12  
j Na 3:9  
k Jer 25:24  
Eze 27:10  
l Jer 44:27  
m Isa 30:5  
Isa 31:3  
Eze 30:18  
n Ex 14:2  
Jer 44:1  
Jer 46:14  
o Eze 29:10  
p Jer 46:19  
Eze 29:12  
Eze 32:18  
q Eze 30:6  
r Isa 20:4  
s Isa 55:11  
Eze 33:33  
t Eze 29:19  
Eze 32:11  
u Eze 28:7  
Hab 1:6

the midst of them;<sup>a</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah."

**30** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 "Son of man, prophesy, and you must say,<sup>b</sup> 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Howl, you people, 'Alas for the day!' 3 for a day is near, yes, a day belonging to Jehovah is near.<sup>d</sup> A day of clouds,<sup>e</sup> an appointed time of nations it will prove to be.<sup>f</sup> 4 And a sword will certainly come into Egypt,<sup>g</sup> and severe pains must occur in E-thi-o'pi-a when one falls slain in Egypt and they actually take its wealth and its foundations are actually torn down.<sup>h</sup> 5 E-thi-o'pi-a<sup>i</sup> and Put<sup>j</sup> and Lud and all the mixed company<sup>k</sup> and Chub and the sons of the land of the covenant—with them they will fall by the very sword."<sup>l</sup>

6 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'The supporters of Egypt must also fall, and the pride of its strength must come down.'<sup>m</sup>

"From Mig'dol<sup>n</sup> to Sy'e-ne<sup>o</sup> they will fall in it even by the sword,<sup>i</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

7 'They must also be made desolate in the midst of desolated lands, and its own cities will come to be right in the midst of devastated cities.<sup>p</sup> 8 And they will have to know that I am Jehovah when I set a fire in Egypt and all its helpers are actually broken.<sup>q</sup> 9 In that day messengers will go forth from before me in the ships, in order to drive self-confident E-thi-o'pi-a into trembling.<sup>r</sup> And severe pains must occur among them in the day of Egypt, for, look! it must come.'<sup>s</sup>

10 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'I will also cause the crowd of Egypt to cease by the hand of Neb-uchad-rez-zar the king of Babylon.<sup>t</sup> 11 He and his people with him, the tyrants of the nations,<sup>u</sup> are being



brought in to reduce the land to ruin. And they must draw their swords against Egypt and fill the land with the slain.<sup>a</sup> **12** And I will make the Nile canals<sup>b</sup> dry ground and will sell the land into the hand of bad men,<sup>c</sup> and I will cause the land and its fullness to be desolated by the hand of strangers.<sup>d</sup> I myself, Jehovah, have spoken.<sup>e</sup>

**13** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'I will also destroy the duncy idols<sup>f</sup> and cause the valueless gods to cease out of Noph,<sup>g</sup> and there will no more prove to be a chieftain out of the land of Egypt; and I shall certainly put fear in the land of Egypt.<sup>h</sup> **14** And I will bring Path'ros<sup>i</sup> to desolation and set a fire in Zo'an<sup>j</sup> and execute acts of judgment in No.<sup>k</sup> **15** And I will pour out my rage<sup>l</sup> upon Sin, the fortress of Egypt, and cut off the crowd of No.<sup>m</sup> **16** And I will set a fire in Egypt. Sin will without fail be in severe pains, and No itself will come to be for capture by breaches; and as regards Noph—there will be adversaries during the daytime! **17** As for the young men of On<sup>n</sup> and Pi-be'seth, by the sword they will fall, and into captivity the cities themselves will go. **18** And in Tephah-ne-hes<sup>o</sup> the day will actually grow dark, when I break there the yoke bars of Egypt.<sup>p</sup> And in her the pride of her strength will actually be made to cease.<sup>q</sup> As for her, clouds themselves will cover her,<sup>r</sup> and into captivity her own dependent towns will go.<sup>s</sup> **19** And I will execute acts of judgment in Egypt;<sup>t</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah."<sup>u</sup>

**20** And it occurred further that in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: **21** "Son of man, the arm of Phar'aoth the king of Egypt I

## CHAP. 30

- a Isa 34:3
- Eze 29:5
- b Isa 19:6
- Eze 29:3
- c Isa 19:4
- d Eze 31:12
- e Isa 46:10
- f Isa 19:1
- Jer 43:12
- Zec 13:2
- g Jer 44:1
- Jer 46:14
- h Isa 19:16
- Jer 46:5
- i Ge 10:14
- 1Ch 1:12
- Jer 44:1
- j Nu 13:22
- Ps 78:12
- k Jer 46:25
- 1 Na 1:6
- m Jer 46:25
- n Jer 43:13
- o Jer 2:16
- p Eze 30:8
- q Jer 46:20
- Eze 31:18
- r Isa 19:1
- s Jer 46:19
- t Ps 9:16

## Second Col.

- a Ps 10:15
- b Jer 46:11
- c Jer 46:25
- Eze 29:3
- d Ps 37:17
- e 2Ki 24:7
- Jer 46:2
- f Jer 46:21
- g Eze 29:12
- h Jer 27:6
- i De 32:41
- Ps 17:13
- Eze 32:11
- j Jer 51:52
- k Ex 7:5
- Ps 9:16
- Eze 29:12
- Eze 29:19
- Eze 29:20
- l Eze 29:12

## CHAP. 31

- m Jer 46:2
- Eze 29:2
- n Ps 80:10
- Isa 37:24
- Eze 17:3
- o Isa 10:33
- p Da 4:10
- q Eze 17:22
- r Eze 17:5

shall certainly break,<sup>a</sup> and, look! it will not be bound up at all in order to give it healing by putting a bandage on for binding it up,<sup>b</sup> for it to become strong to take hold of the sword.<sup>c</sup>

**22** "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Here I am against Phar'aoth the king of Egypt,<sup>d</sup> and I will break his arms,<sup>e</sup> the strong one and the broken one,<sup>f</sup> and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.<sup>g</sup>

**23** And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the lands.<sup>h</sup>

**24** And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon<sup>i</sup> and give my sword into his hand,<sup>j</sup> and I will break the arms of Phar'aoth, and as a deadly wounded one he will certainly do a great deal of groaning before him.<sup>k</sup>

**25** And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the very arms of Phar'aoth will fall; and they will have to know that I am Jehovah when I give my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he actually extends it out against the land of Egypt.<sup>l</sup> **26** And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations<sup>m</sup> and disperse them among the lands; and they will have to know that I am Jehovah."<sup>n</sup>

**31** And it occurred further that in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: **2** "Son of man, say to Phar'aoth the king of Egypt and to his crowd,<sup>o</sup>

"Whom have you come to resemble in your greatness? **3** Look! An As-syr'i-an, a cedar in Leb'a-non,<sup>p</sup> pretty in bough,<sup>q</sup> with a woody thicket offering shadow, and high in stature,<sup>r</sup> so that among the clouds its treetop proved to be.<sup>s</sup> **4** Waters were what made it get big;<sup>t</sup> the watery deep caused it to grow high.

With its streams it was going all around its planting place; and its channels it sent forth to all the trees of the field. **5** That is why it grew higher in its stature than all the other trees of the field.<sup>a</sup>

“And its boughs kept multiplying, and its branches continued getting longer because of much water in its watercourses.<sup>b</sup> **6** On its boughs all the flying creatures of the heavens made their nests,<sup>c</sup> and under its branches all the wild beasts of the field gave birth,<sup>d</sup> and in its shade all the populous nations would dwell. **7** And it came to be pretty in its greatness,<sup>e</sup> in the length of its foliage, for its root system proved to be over many waters. **8** Other cedars were no match for it in the garden of God.<sup>f</sup> As for juniper trees, they bore no resemblance as respects its boughs. And plane trees themselves did not prove to be like it in branches. No other tree in the garden of God resembled it in its prettiness.<sup>g</sup> **9** Pretty is the way that I made it in the abundance of its foliage,<sup>h</sup> and all the other trees of E'den that were in the garden of the true God kept envying it.<sup>i</sup>

**10** “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘For the reason that you became high in stature, so that it put its treetop even among the clouds<sup>j</sup> and its heart became exalted because of its height,<sup>k</sup> **11** I shall also give it into the hand of the despot of the nations.<sup>l</sup> Without fail he will act against it. According to its wickedness I will drive it out.<sup>m</sup> **12** And strangers, the tyrants of the nations, will cut it down, and people will abandon it upon the mountains; and in all the valleys its foliage will certainly fall, and its branches will be broken among all the streambeds of the earth.<sup>n</sup> And out from its shade all the peoples of the earth will come down and

CHAP. 31

a Ps 37:35

b Da 4:12

c Ps 84:3

d Eze 17:23

Da 4:21

e Da 4:22

Am 2:9

f Ge 2:8

Ge 13:10

Ps 80:10

Eze 28:13

g Ps 37:35

h Da 4:21

i Pr 28:22

j Mt 23:12

k Jer 50:31

Eze 28:17

Da 4:30

l Eze 30:11

Hab 1:6

m De 18:12

n Eze 32:5

Second Col.

a Da 4:14

b Isa 18:6

Eze 29:5

Eze 32:4

c Ps 82:7

d Ps 63:9

Eze 32:18

e Re 18:9

f Isa 14:15

g Isa 14:8

Eze 31:9

h Eze 32:31

i Eze 32:21

j La 4:20

Eze 30:6

Eze 32:31

k Eze 32:19

l Eze 31:9

m Isa 2:7

abandon it.<sup>a</sup> **13** Upon its fallen trunk all the flying creatures of the heavens will reside, and upon its branches there will certainly come to be all the wild beasts of the field.<sup>b</sup> **14** To the end that none of the watered trees may become high in their stature, or put their treetops even among the clouds, and that none drinking water may stand up against them in their height, for they will certainly all of them be given to death,<sup>c</sup> to the land down below,<sup>d</sup> in the midst of the sons of mankind, to those going down into the pit.<sup>e</sup>

**15** “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘On the day of its going down to She’ol I shall certainly cause a mourning.<sup>f</sup> On its account I will cover the watery deep, that I may hold back its streams and that the many waters may be restrained; and on its account I shall darken Leb’a-non, and on its account the trees of the field will all swoon away. **16** At the sound of its downfall I shall certainly cause nations to rock when I bring it down to She’ol with those going down into the pit,<sup>g</sup> and in the land down below all the trees of E’den, the choicest and the best of Leb’a-non, all those drinking water, will be comforted.<sup>h</sup> **17** With him they themselves also have gone down to She’ol,<sup>i</sup> to those slain by the sword, and those who as his seed have dwelt in his shadow in the midst of nations.<sup>j</sup>

**18** “Whom have you come to resemble thus in glory<sup>k</sup> and greatness among the trees of E’den? But you will certainly be brought down with the trees of E’den to the land down below.<sup>m</sup> In the midst of the uncircumcised ones you will lie down with those slain by the sword. This is Phar’ah and all his crowd,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

**32** And it occurred further that in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: **2** "Son of man, lift up a dirge concerning Phar'ao the king of Egypt, and you must say to him, 'As a maned young lion of nations you have been silenced.'"

"And you have been like the marine monster in the seas,<sup>b</sup> and you kept gushing in your rivers and kept muddying the waters with your feet and fouling their rivers.'

**3** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'I will also spread over you my net<sup>c</sup> by means of a congregation of many peoples, and they will certainly bring you in my drag-net.<sup>d</sup> **4** And I must abandon you on the land. Upon the surface of the field I shall hurl you.<sup>e</sup> And on you I will cause all the flying creatures of the heavens to reside, and off you I will satisfy the wild beasts of the whole earth.<sup>f</sup> **5** And I will put your flesh upon the mountains and fill the valleys with the refuse of you.<sup>g</sup> **6** And I will cause the land to drink up your discharged matter, from your blood,<sup>h</sup> upon the mountains; and streambeds themselves will be filled up from you.'

**7** "And when you get extinguished I will cover the heavens and darken their stars. As for the sun, with clouds I shall cover it, and the moon itself will not let its light shine.<sup>i</sup> **8** All the luminaries of light in the heavens—I shall darken them on your account, and I will put darkness upon your land,' is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**9** "And I will offend the heart of many peoples when I bring the captives from you among the nations to lands that you have not known.<sup>j</sup> **10** And at you I shall certainly cause many peoples to

CHAP. 32

a Pr 28:15

b Isa 27:1

Isa 51:9

Eze 29:3

c Ps 66:11

d Ec 9:12

Ho 7:12

Hab 1:17

e Eze 29:5

f Ps 63:10

Ps 79:2

Eze 29:5

Eze 39:17

g Eze 31:12

h Re 14:20

i Isa 13:10

Joe 2:31

Am 8:9

Mt 24:29

Re 6:12

j Eze 29:12

Eze 30:26

#### Second Col.

a Eze 27:35

b De 32:41

c Ex 15:14

d Jer 43:10

Jer 46:26

Eze 30:24

e Eze 30:11

Hab 1:6

f Eze 29:19

g Eze 29:8

Eze 30:12

h Eze 29:11

i Ps 107:34

Eze 29:12

j Ex 7:5

Ex 14:4

Ps 9:16

Eze 30:26

k 2Sa 1:17

2Ch 35:25

l Jer 1:10

m Ps 63:9

Eze 31:14

n Ps 30:9

o Eze 31:2

be awestruck,<sup>a</sup> and their kings themselves will shudder in horror at you when I brandish my sword in their faces,<sup>b</sup> and they will have to tremble every moment, each one for his own soul, on the day of your downfall.<sup>c</sup>

**11** "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'The very sword of the king of Babylon will come upon you.<sup>d</sup> **12** I shall cause your crowd to fall by the very swords of mighty ones, the tyrants of the nations, all of them;<sup>e</sup> and they will actually despoil the pride of Egypt, and all her crowd must be annihilated.<sup>f</sup> **13** And I will destroy all her domestic animals from beside many waters,<sup>g</sup> and the foot of earthling man will no more muddy<sup>h</sup> them, nor will even the hoofs of a domestic animal muddy them.'

**14** "At that time I shall make their waters clear up, and their rivers I shall make go just like oil,' is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**15** "When I make the land of Egypt a desolate waste and the land is desolated of its fullness,<sup>i</sup> when I strike down all the inhabitants in it, they will also have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

**16** "This is a dirge, and people will certainly chant it. Even the daughters of the nations will chant it; over Egypt and over all its crowd they will chant it,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

**17** And it occurred further that in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred to me, saying: **18** "Son of man, lament over the crowd of Egypt and bring it down,<sup>l</sup> her and the daughters of majestic nations, to the land down below,<sup>m</sup> with those going down into the pit.<sup>n</sup>

**19** "Compared with whom are you more pleasant?<sup>o</sup> Do go

down, and you must be laid with the uncircumcised ones!"<sup>a</sup>

20 "In the midst of those slain by the sword they will fall.<sup>b</sup> To a sword she has been given. Drag her away and all her crowds, you men.

21 "The foremost men of the mighty ones will speak out of the midst of She'ol even to him, with his helpers.<sup>c</sup> They will certainly go down;<sup>d</sup> they must lie down as the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. 22 There is where Assyria and all her congregation are.<sup>e</sup> His burial places are round about him. All of them are slain, those falling by the sword.<sup>f</sup> 23 For her burial places have been put in the innermost parts of a pit,<sup>g</sup> and her congregation proves to be round about her grave, all of them slain, falling by the sword, because they had caused terror in the land of those alive.

24 "There are Elam<sup>h</sup> and all her crowd round about her grave, all of them slain ones, those falling by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised to the land down below, those who have caused their terror in the land of those alive; and they will bear their humiliation with those going down into the pit.<sup>i</sup> 25 In the midst of slain ones they have set a bed<sup>j</sup> for her among all her crowd. Her burial places are round about it. All of them are uncircumcised, slain by the sword,<sup>k</sup> because their terror was caused in the land of those alive; and they will bear their humiliation with those going down into the pit. In the midst of slain ones he has been put.

26 "There is where Me'shech<sup>l</sup> and Tu'bal<sup>m</sup> and all her crowd are. Her burial places are round about him. All of them are uncircumcised, pierced through by the sword, because they have caused their terror in the land

CHAP. 32

a Eze 28:10

b Eze 29:8

c Isa 14:9

d Ps 9:17

Ps 55:15

e Nu 24:24

f Isa 37:36

Zec 10:11

g Isa 14:15

h Ge 10:22

Jer 49:34

i Eze 32:29

j Job 17:13

k 2Sa 1:19

l Ge 10:2

Eze 27:13

Eze 38:2

m 1Ch 1:5

Eze 39:1

Second Col.

a Job 3:14

Isa 14:18

b Ps 92:9

Joh 8:24

c Eze 32:23

d Ge 25:30

Ge 36:1

Isa 34:5

Eze 25:12

Am 1:11

Ob 1

Mal 1:4

e Jer 25:31

f Jer 9:26

g Ge 10:15

Eze 28:21

h Eze 32:24

i Eze 31:16

j Eze 32:27

CHAP. 33

k Eze 3:11

of those alive. 27 And will they not lie down with mighty ones,<sup>a</sup> falling from among the uncircumcised, who have gone down to She'ol with their weapons of war? And they will put their swords under their heads, and their errors will come to be upon their bones,<sup>b</sup> because mighty ones were a terror in the land of those alive.<sup>c</sup> 28 And as for you, in the midst of uncircumcised ones you will be broken, and you will lie down with those slain by the sword.

29 "There is where E'dom,<sup>d</sup> her kings and all her chieftains are, who, in their mightiness, were put with those slain by the sword;<sup>e</sup> they themselves will lie down even with the uncircumcised<sup>f</sup> ones and with those going down into the pit.

30 "There is where the dukes of the north are, all of them, and all the Si-do'ni-ans,<sup>g</sup> who have gone down with the slain ones, in their terribleness because of their mightiness, ashamed. And they will lie down uncircumcised with those slain by the sword and will bear their humiliation with those going down into the pit.<sup>h</sup>

31 "These are the ones that Phar'aoh will see, and he will certainly be comforted over all his crowd.<sup>i</sup> Phar'aoh and all his military force will be people slain by the sword,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

32 "For he has caused his terror in the land of those alive,<sup>k</sup> and he must be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised ones, with those slain by the sword, even Phar'aoh and all his crowd,<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

**33** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur to me, saying: 2 "Son of man, speak to the sons of your people,<sup>k</sup> and you must say to them,

"As regards a land, in case I bring upon it a sword<sup>a</sup> and the people of the land, one and all, actually take a man and set him as their watchman,<sup>b</sup> 3 and he really sees the sword coming upon the land and blows the horn and warns the people,<sup>c</sup> 4 and the hearer actually hears the sound of the horn but he takes no warning at all,<sup>d</sup> and a sword comes and takes him away, his own blood will come to be upon his own head.<sup>e</sup> 5 The sound of the horn he heard, but he took no warning. His own blood will come to be upon his own self. And had he himself taken warning, his own soul would have escaped.<sup>f</sup>

6 "Now as regards the watchman, in case he sees the sword coming and he actually does not blow the horn<sup>g</sup> and the people itself gets no warning at all and a sword comes and takes away from them soul, for its own error it itself must be taken away,<sup>h</sup> but its blood I shall ask back from the hand of the watchman himself.<sup>i</sup>

7 "Now as regards you, O son of man, a watchman is what I have made you to the house of Israel,<sup>j</sup> and at my mouth you must hear the word and give them warning from me.<sup>k</sup> 8 When I say to someone wicked, 'O wicked one, you will positively die!'<sup>l</sup> but you actually do not speak out to warn the wicked one from his way,<sup>m</sup> he himself as a wicked one will die in his own error,<sup>n</sup> but his blood I shall ask back at your own hand. 9 But as regards you, in case you actually warn someone wicked from his way for him to turn back from it but he actually does not turn back from his way, he himself will die in his own error,<sup>o</sup> whereas you yourself will certainly deliver your own soul.<sup>p</sup>

10 "Now as regards you, O son of man, say to the house of Israel,

CHAP. 33

a Le 26:25  
Jer 25:31  
Eze 6:3  
Eze 14:17  
Eze 21:9  
b 2Sa 18:24  
2Ki 9:17  
Isa 21:8  
Jer 51:12  
Ho 9:8  
c Ne 4:18  
Isa 58:1  
Jer 4:5  
Ho 8:1  
d 2Ch 25:16  
Pr 29:1  
Jer 6:17  
Zec 1:4  
e Le 20:9  
1Ki 2:37  
Eze 3:19  
Ac 18:6  
Ac 20:26  
f 2Ki 6:10  
Heb 11:7  
g Isa 56:10  
h Eze 18:24  
i Ge 42:22  
Eze 3:18  
j Isa 62:6  
Eze 3:17  
k 2Ch 19:10  
Jer 1:17  
l Isa 3:11  
Eze 18:4  
m Pr 24:12  
Eze 13:9  
n Nu 27:3  
Pr 11:21  
Ec 8:13  
o Pr 15:10  
p Eze 3:19  
Ac 18:6

Second Col.

a Le 26:39  
Isa 64:6  
Eze 24:23  
b Eze 37:11  
c 2Sa 14:14  
Eze 18:23  
Lu 15:10  
1Ti 2:4  
d Isa 31:6  
e Ps 130:7  
f Pr 1:23  
Isa 55:7  
Jer 3:22  
Jer 25:5  
Eze 14:6  
Ho 14:1  
Ac 3:19  
g Eze 18:31  
2Pe 3:9  
h Eze 3:20  
Eze 18:24  
i 1Ki 8:48  
2Ch 7:14  
Eze 18:21  
j Eze 18:26  
k Eze 3:20  
Eze 18:24  
2Pe 2:20  
l Jer 18:10  
Eze 18:4  
m Isa 3:11  
Eze 3:18  
Lu 13:3  
n Pr 28:13  
Isa 55:7  
Ac 3:19  
o Eze 18:21  
Mic 6:8

"Thus you people have said: 'Because our revolts and our sins are upon us and in them we are rotting away,'<sup>a</sup> how, then, shall we keep living?"<sup>b</sup> 11 Say to them, "As I am alive," is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, "I take delight, not in the death of the wicked one,<sup>c</sup> but in that someone wicked turns back<sup>d</sup> from his way and actually keeps living.<sup>e</sup> Turn back, turn back from YOUR bad ways,<sup>f</sup> for why is it that you should die, O house of Israel?"<sup>g</sup>

12 "And as for you, O son of man, say to the sons of your people, 'The righteousness of the righteous one will not itself deliver him in the day of his revolt.<sup>h</sup> But as regards the wickedness of the wicked one, he will not be made to stumble by it in the day of his turning back from his wickedness.<sup>i</sup> Nor will even anyone having righteousness be able to keep living because of it in the day of his sinning.<sup>j</sup> 13 When I say to the righteous one: 'You will positively keep living,' and he himself actually trusts in his own righteousness and does injustice,<sup>k</sup> all his own righteous acts will not be remembered, but for his injustice that he has done—for this he will die.<sup>l</sup>

14 "And when I say to the wicked one: 'You will positively die,'<sup>m</sup> and he actually turns back from his sin<sup>n</sup> and carries on justice and righteousness,<sup>o</sup> 15 and the wicked one returns the very thing pledged,<sup>p</sup> pays back the very things taken by robbery,<sup>q</sup> and actually walks in the very statutes of life by not doing injustice,<sup>r</sup> he will positively keep living.<sup>s</sup> He will not die. 16 None of his sins with which he has sinned will be remembered against him.<sup>t</sup> Justice and righteousness are what he

p Ex 22:26; Eze 18:7; q Le 6:2; Eze 22:29; r Le 18:5; Le 19:15; s Eze 18:27; t Isa 1:18.

has carried on. He will positively keep living.<sup>a</sup>

17 "And the sons of your people have said, 'The way of Jehovah is not adjusted right,'<sup>b</sup> but, as for them, it is their way that is not adjusted right.

18 "When someone righteous turns back from his righteousness and actually does injustice, he must also die for them.<sup>c</sup>

19 And when someone wicked turns back from his wickedness and actually carries on justice and righteousness, it will be on account of them that he himself will keep living.<sup>d</sup>

20 "And you people have said, 'The way of Jehovah is not adjusted right.'<sup>e</sup> It will be each one according to his ways that I shall judge you,<sup>f</sup> O house of Israel."

21 At length it occurred in the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month of our exile, that there came to me the escaped one from Jerusalem,<sup>g</sup> saying: "The city has been struck down!"<sup>h</sup>

22 Now the very hand of Jehovah had come to be upon me in the evening before the coming of the escaped one,<sup>i</sup> and He proceeded to open my mouth prior to that one's coming to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened and I proved to be speechless no longer.<sup>j</sup>

23 And the word of Jehovah began to occur to me, saying:

24 "Son of man, the inhabitants of these devastated places<sup>k</sup> are saying even concerning the soil of Israel, 'Abraham happened to be just one and yet he took possession of the land.'<sup>l</sup> And we are many; to us the land has been given as something to possess.'<sup>m</sup>

25 "Therefore say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "With the blood you keep eating,<sup>n</sup> and your eyes you keep lifting to your dungy idols,<sup>o</sup> and blood you keep

## CHAP. 33

a Eze 20:11  
b Job 34:10  
Job 40:8  
Ps 92:15  
Ro 3:4  
c Heb 10:38  
d 2Pe 2:20  
Eze 18:27  
e Pr 19:3  
Isa 55:8  
Isa 55:9  
Eze 18:25  
Eze 18:29  
f Ge 18:25  
Ps 62:12  
Pr 24:12  
g Eze 24:26  
h 2Ki 25:4  
2Ch 36:17  
Jer 39:2  
i Eze 3:22  
j Eze 3:26  
k Jer 39:10  
Eze 36:4  
l Ge 12:7  
Isa 51:2  
Ac 7:5  
m Mic 3:11  
Mt 3:9  
Joh 8:39  
n Ge 9:4  
Le 17:12  
De 12:16  
1Sa 14:32  
Ac 15:29  
o Eze 18:6

## Second Col.

a Eze 22:6  
b Jer 7:10  
Jer 44:22  
c Mic 2:1  
d Jer 17:5  
Zep 3:3  
e Jer 5:8  
Heb 13:4  
f De 4:26  
Jos 23:15  
g Jer 15:2  
Jer 42:22  
Eze 5:12  
h Eze 39:4  
Re 19:18  
i Jg 6:2  
1Sa 13:6  
j 2Ch 36:21  
Isa 6:11  
Jer 9:11  
Jer 44:2  
Eze 36:34  
Mic 7:13  
k Eze 24:21  
l Eze 6:3  
m Ps 9:16  
Jer 9:11  
Jer 25:11  
Jer 32:43  
n 2Ki 17:9  
2Ch 36:14  
o Jer 11:19  
Jer 18:18  
p Mt 15:8  
q Eze 8:1  
Eze 20:1  
r Isa 29:13  
Jer 6:16  
Jer 44:17  
Mt 7:21  
Lu 6:49  
s Mt 6:24  
t Mr 6:20

pouring out.<sup>a</sup> So should you possess the land?<sup>b</sup> 26 You have depended upon your sword.<sup>c</sup> You have done a detestable thing,<sup>d</sup> and you have defiled each one the wife of his companion.<sup>e</sup> So should you possess the land?"<sup>f</sup>

27 "This is what you should say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "As I am alive, surely the ones who are in the devastated places will fall by the sword itself;<sup>g</sup> and the one who is upon the surface of the field, to the wild beast I shall certainly give him for food;<sup>h</sup> and those who are in the strong places and in the caves<sup>i</sup> will die by the pestilence itself. 28 And I shall actually make the land a desolate waste,<sup>j</sup> even a desolation, and the pride of its strength must be made to cease<sup>k</sup> and the mountains of Israel must be laid desolate,<sup>l</sup> with no one passing through. 29 And they will have to know that I am Jehovah when I make the land a desolate waste,<sup>m</sup> even a desolation, on account of all their detestable things that they have done."<sup>n</sup>

30 "And as for you, O son of man, the sons of your people are speaking with one another about you beside the walls and in the entrances of the houses,<sup>o</sup> and the one has spoken with the other, each one with his brother, saying, 'Come, please, and hear what the word is that is going forth from Jehovah.'<sup>p</sup> 31 And they will come in to you, like the coming in of people, and sit before you as my people;<sup>q</sup> and they will certainly hear your words but these they will not do,<sup>r</sup> for with their mouth they are expressing lustful desires and after their unjust gain is where their heart is going.<sup>s</sup> 32 And, look! you are to them like a song of sensuous loves, like one with a pretty voice and playing a stringed instrument well.<sup>t</sup> And they will certainly hear your words, but there

are none doing them.<sup>a</sup> **33** And when it comes true—look! it must come true<sup>b</sup>—they will also have to know that a prophet himself had proved to be in the midst of them.”<sup>c</sup>

**34** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** “Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. Prophesy, and you must say to them, to the shepherds, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Woe to the shepherds of Israel,<sup>d</sup> who have become feeders of themselves! Is it not the flock that the shepherds ought to feed?’ **3** The fat is what you eat,<sup>e</sup> and with the wool you clothe your own selves. The plump<sup>f</sup> animal is what you slaughter.<sup>g</sup> The flock itself you do not feed. **4** The sickened ones you have not strengthened,<sup>h</sup> and the ailing one you have not healed, and the broken one you have not bandaged, and the dispersed one you have not brought back, and the lost one you have not sought to find,<sup>k</sup> but with harshness you have had them in subjection, even with tyranny.<sup>l</sup> **5** And they were gradually scattered because of there being no shepherd,<sup>m</sup> so that they became food for every wild beast of the field, and they continued to be scattered.<sup>n</sup> **6** My sheep kept straying on all the mountains and on every high hill;<sup>o</sup> and on all the surface of the earth my sheep<sup>p</sup> were scattered, with no one making a search and with no one seeking to find.

**7** ““Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah, **8** ““As I am alive,” is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, “surely for the reason that my sheep became something for plunder and my sheep continued to be food for every wild beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, and my shepherds did

## CHAP. 33

a Jas 1:22  
b Jos 23:14  
Isa 55:11  
c 2K1 5:8  
Eze 2:5

## CHAP. 34

d Jer 23:1  
Mic 3:1  
Mic 3:11  
Zep 3:3  
Zec 11:17  
Mt 23:13  
e Jude 12  
f Isa 40:11  
Joh 21:15  
g Isa 56:11  
h Eze 34:20  
i 2K1 21:16  
Jer 22:17  
Mic 3:3  
Zec 11:5  
j Zec 11:16  
Mt 9:36  
k Mt 10:6  
Lu 15:4  
l Jer 22:13  
m 1K1 22:17  
Jer 23:2  
Jer 50:6  
Mt 9:36  
Mr 6:34  
n Isa 56:9  
Jer 23:1  
o Eze 7:16  
p Ps 23:1

## Second Col.

a Jude 12  
b Eze 13:8  
Zec 10:3  
c Jer 52:24  
Jer 52:27  
d 1Sa 2:29  
e Ps 72:12  
f Ps 80:1  
Isa 56:8  
g 1Sa 17:35  
h Isa 40:11  
i Eze 30:3  
Joe 2:2  
Zep 1:15  
j 1Pe 2:25  
k Ps 106:47  
Isa 65:9  
Jer 23:3  
Jer 30:3  
Eze 11:17  
Eze 28:25  
Am 9:14  
l Mic 7:14  
m Ps 23:2  
Isa 25:6  
Isa 30:23  
Jer 31:12  
n Jer 33:12  
o Ps 23:1  
Jer 3:15  
p Zep 3:13  
q Mic 4:6  
Mt 15:24  
Lu 15:4

not search for my sheep, but the shepherds kept feeding themselves,<sup>a</sup> and my own sheep they did not feed.”<sup>b</sup> **9** therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah. **10** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Here I am against the shepherds,<sup>b</sup> and I shall certainly ask back my sheep from their hand and make them cease from feeding my sheep,<sup>c</sup> and the shepherds will no longer feed themselves;<sup>d</sup> and I will deliver my sheep out of their mouth, and they will not become food for them.’<sup>e</sup>

**11** ““For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am, I myself, and I will search for my sheep and care for them.<sup>f</sup> **12** According to the care of one feeding his drove<sup>g</sup> in the day of his coming to be in the midst of his sheep that have been spread abroad,<sup>h</sup> that is the way that I shall care for my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all the places to which they have been scattered in the day of clouds and thick gloom.<sup>i</sup> **13** And I will bring them out from the peoples and collect them together from the lands and bring them in onto their soil<sup>k</sup> and feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the streambeds and by all the dwelling places of the land.<sup>l</sup> **14** In a good pasturage I shall feed them, and on Israel’s high mountains their abiding place will come to be.<sup>m</sup> There they will lie down in a good abiding place,<sup>n</sup> and on a fat pasturage they will feed upon the mountains of Israel.”

**15** ““I myself shall feed my sheep,<sup>o</sup> and I myself shall make them lie down,”<sup>p</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. **16** “The lost one I shall search for,<sup>q</sup> and the dispersed one I shall bring back, and the broken one I shall bandage and the ailing one I shall strengthen, but the fat

one<sup>a</sup> and the strong one I shall annihilate. I shall feed that one with judgment.”<sup>b</sup>

17 “‘And as for you my sheep, this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am judging between a sheep and a sheep, between the rams and the he-goats.”<sup>c</sup> 18 Is it such a little thing for you men that on the very best pasturage you feed<sup>d</sup> but the rest of your pasturages you should trample down with your feet, and that the clear waters you drink but the ones left over you should foul by stamping with your very feet? 19 And as for my sheep, on the pasture ground trampled by your feet should they feed and the water befouled by the stamping of your feet should they drink?”

20 “‘Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to them: “Here I am, I myself, and I shall certainly judge between a plump sheep and a lean sheep, 21 for the reason that with flank and with shoulder you kept pushing and with your horns you kept shoving all the sickened ones until you had scattered them to the outside.”<sup>e</sup> 22 And I will save my sheep, and they will no longer become something for plunder;<sup>f</sup> and I will judge between a sheep and a sheep. 23 And I will raise up over them one shepherd,<sup>g</sup> and he must feed them, even my servant David.<sup>h</sup> He himself will feed them, and he himself will become their shepherd.<sup>i</sup> 24 And I myself, Jehovah, will become their God,<sup>j</sup> and my servant David a chieftain in the midst of them.<sup>k</sup> I myself, Jehovah, have spoken.

25 “‘And I will conclude with them a covenant of peace,<sup>l</sup> and I shall certainly cause the injurious wild beast to cease out of the land,<sup>m</sup> and they will actually dwell in the wilderness in security and sleep in the forests.<sup>n</sup> 26 And I will make them and the

## CHAP. 34

a De 32:15  
Isa 10:16  
Am 4:1  
b Isa 49:26  
Jer 9:15  
c Isa 34:6  
Jer 51:40  
Zec 10:3  
Mt 25:33  
d Mic 2:3  
e Zec 11:5  
Zec 11:16  
Lu 13:14  
f Ps 72:12  
Isa 40:11  
Jer 23:3  
Zec 11:7  
g Ec 12:11  
Jer 23:4  
Joh 10:11  
Heb 13:20  
1Pe 5:4  
Re 7:17  
h Isa 11:1  
Isa 55:3  
Jer 30:9  
i Eze 37:24  
Ho 3:5  
j Ge 17:7  
Ex 29:45  
Jer 31:1  
Zec 13:9  
k Ps 2:6  
Isa 9:6  
Jer 23:5  
Mic 5:2  
Lu 1:32  
Ac 5:31  
l Isa 55:3  
Eze 37:26  
m Le 26:6  
Isa 11:6  
Isa 35:9  
Isa 65:25  
Ho 2:18  
n Ps 4:8  
Jer 23:6  
Jer 33:16

## Second Col.

a Isa 56:7  
Eze 20:40  
Mic 4:1  
b Ge 12:2  
Le 26:4  
De 28:12  
Ps 68:9  
Pr 10:22  
Zec 8:13  
Mal 3:10  
c Le 26:4  
Isa 35:2  
Isa 55:12  
d Ps 85:12  
Eze 36:30  
e Le 25:18  
f Le 26:13  
Jer 2:20  
Eze 30:18  
g Jer 25:14  
h Jer 30:10  
Eze 36:4  
i Jer 46:27  
j Ps 72:7  
Isa 11:1  
k Eze 36:29  
l Eze 36:15  
m Ps 46:7  
Eze 37:27  
n Ro 9:25

surroundings of my hill a blessing,<sup>a</sup> and I will cause the pouring rain to descend in its time. Pouring rains of blessing there will prove to be.<sup>b</sup> 27 And the tree of the field must give its fruitage,<sup>c</sup> and the land itself will give its yield,<sup>d</sup> and they will actually prove to be on their soil in security.<sup>e</sup> And they will have to know that I am Jehovah when I break the bars of their yoke<sup>f</sup> and I have delivered them out of the hand of those who had been using them as slaves.<sup>g</sup> 28 And they will no longer become something to plunder for the nations;<sup>h</sup> and as regards the wild beast of the earth, it will not devour them, and they will actually dwell in security, with no one to make them tremble.<sup>i</sup>

29 “‘“And I will raise up for them a planting for a name,<sup>j</sup> and they will no more become those taken away by famine in the land,<sup>k</sup> and they will no longer bear the humiliation by the nations.<sup>l</sup> 30 ‘And they will have to know that I, Jehovah their God, am with them<sup>m</sup> and that they are my people, the house of Israel,’ is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”<sup>n</sup>

31 “‘And as regards you my sheep,<sup>o</sup> the sheep of my pasturing, you are earthing men. I am your God,<sup>p</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.”

**35** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 2 “Son of man, set your face<sup>q</sup> against the mountainous region of Se’ir<sup>r</sup> and prophesy against it.<sup>s</sup> 3 And you must say to it, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am against you, O mountainous region of Se’ir,<sup>s</sup> and I will stretch out my hand against you<sup>t</sup> and

o Ps 78:52; Ps 100:3; Isa 40:11; 1Pe 5:2; CHAP. 35 p Eze 6:2; q Ge 32:3; De 2:5; Eze 25:8; r Jer 49:8; La 4:22; Eze 36:5; Am 1:11; Ob 1; Ob 10; s Eze 25:12; t Jer 6:12.



make you a desolate waste, even a desolation.<sup>a</sup> 4 Your cities I shall set as a devastated place, and you yourself will become a sheer desolate waste;<sup>b</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> 5 For the reason that you proved to have an indefinitely lasting enmity<sup>d</sup> and you kept delivering the sons of Israel over to the power of the sword,<sup>e</sup> in the time of their disaster,<sup>f</sup> in the time of their final error.<sup>g</sup>”<sup>h</sup>

6 “Therefore as I am alive,” is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘because it was for blood that I was preparing you, blood itself will also pursue you.<sup>h</sup> Surely it was blood that you hated, and blood itself will pursue you.<sup>i</sup> 7 And I shall certainly make the mountainous region of Se’ir a desolate waste, even a desolation,<sup>j</sup> and I will cut off from it the one passing through and the one returning.<sup>k</sup> 8 And I will fill its mountains with its slain ones; as for your hills and your valleys and all your streambeds, the very ones slain by the sword will fall in them.<sup>l</sup> 9 Indefinitely lasting desolate wastes are what I shall make you, and your own cities will not be inhabited;<sup>m</sup> and you people will have to know that I am Jehovah.’<sup>n</sup>

10 “By reason of your saying, ‘These two nations and these two lands—they will become my own, and we shall certainly take possession of each land,’<sup>o</sup> whereas Jehovah himself happened to be right there,<sup>p</sup> 11 ‘therefore as I am alive,’ is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘I will act also according to your anger and according to your jealousy that you have expressed owing to your feelings of hatred toward them;<sup>q</sup> and I will make myself known among them when I judge you.’ 12 And you will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have heard all your disrespectful things that you have said con-

CHAP. 35

a Eze 25:13  
b Joe 3:19  
c Mal 1:3  
d Ps 9:16  
e Ge 27:41  
f Am 1:11  
g Ob 10  
h Ps 137:7  
i Ps 109:16  
j Ob 15  
k Ro 2:3  
l Ga 6:7  
m Ps 109:17  
n Eze 25:14  
o Eze 25:13  
p Jg 3:6  
q Eze 29:11  
r Isa 34:2  
s Jer 25:33  
t Jer 49:17  
u Eze 25:13  
v Mal 1:4  
w Ps 9:16  
x Ps 83:4  
y Eze 36:5  
z Ob 13  
aa Ps 48:1  
ab Eze 48:35  
ac Zep 3:15  
ad Le 19:17  
ae Ps 37:7  
af Am 1:11  
ag Mt 7:2  
ah LJo 3:15  
ai Pr 11:21  
aj Isa 26:9

Second Col.

a Ps 94:9  
b Ps 83:12  
c Eze 36:2  
d Isa 2:3  
e Ch 32:15  
f Da 11:36  
g Re 13:6  
h Ob 3  
i 2Ki 19:23  
j Jer 29:23  
k Pr 17:5  
l La 4:21  
m Ob 15  
n Ob 15  
o Isa 34:5  
p Eze 25:13  
q Eze 36:5  
h Ps 9:16

CHAP. 36

i Eze 6:2  
j Eze 25:3  
k De 32:13  
l Ps 78:69  
m Isa 38:14  
n Jer 49:1  
o Eze 35:10  
p Le 26:43  
q Am 8:4  
r Eze 25:4  
s De 28:37  
t Ps 44:13  
u Jer 18:16  
v La 2:15  
w Da 9:16  
x 1Ki 9:7  
y Isa 44:23  
z Isa 49:13  
aa Eze 6:2

cerning the mountains of Israel,<sup>a</sup> saying: “They have been laid desolate. To us they have been given for food.”<sup>b</sup> 13 And you people kept acting in great style against me with your mouths,<sup>c</sup> and you have multiplied against me your words.<sup>d</sup> I myself have heard them.”<sup>e</sup>

14 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘At the same time that all the earth rejoices, a desolate waste is what I shall make of you. 15 Just as there was rejoicing on your part at the inheritance of the house of Israel because it was laid desolate, the same thing I shall make of you.’ A desolate waste is what you will become, O mountainous region of Se’ir, even all E’dom, all of it;<sup>f</sup> and they will have to know that I am Jehovah.’”<sup>g</sup>

36 “And as for you, O son of man, prophesy concerning the mountains of Israel, and you must say, ‘O mountains of Israel,’ hear the word of Jehovah. 2 This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “For the reason that the enemy has said against you,<sup>h</sup> ‘Aha! Even the high places of old time<sup>k</sup>—as a possession it has become ours!’”<sup>i</sup>

3 “Therefore prophesy, and you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “For the reason, even for the reason that there has been a lying desolation<sup>m</sup> and a snapping at you from all sides,<sup>n</sup> in order for you to become a possession to the remaining ones of the nations<sup>o</sup> and you continue being talked about with the tongue<sup>p</sup> and there is a bad report among people,<sup>q</sup> 4 therefore, O mountains of Israel,’ hear the word of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah! This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to the mountains and to the hills, to the streambeds and to the valleys and to the devastated places that were laid deso-

late<sup>a</sup> and to the abandoned cities that have come to be for plunder and for ridicule to the remaining ones of the nations that are round about;<sup>b</sup> 5 therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Certainly in the fire of my zeal I will speak<sup>c</sup> against the remaining ones of the nations and against E'dom, all of it,<sup>d</sup> those who have given my land to themselves as a possession with the rejoicing of all the heart,<sup>e</sup> with scorn in the soul,<sup>f</sup> for the sake of its pasture ground and for the plunder.'<sup>g</sup>

6 "Therefore prophesy concerning the soil of Israel, and you must say to the mountains and to the hills, to the streambeds and to the valleys, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Look! I myself in my zeal and in my rage must speak, for the reason that humiliation by nations is what you have borne."<sup>h</sup>

7 "Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'I myself have raised my hand in an oath<sup>i</sup> that the nations that you have round about—they themselves will bear their own humiliation.<sup>j</sup> 8 And you yourselves, O mountains of Israel, will give forth your very own boughs and bear your own fruitage for my people Israel,<sup>k</sup> for they have drawn near to the point of coming in.<sup>l</sup> 9 For here I am in favor of you, and I shall certainly turn toward you,<sup>m</sup> and you will actually be cultivated and sown with seed.<sup>n</sup> 10 And I will multiply upon you humankind, the whole house of Israel, all of it,<sup>o</sup> and the cities must become inhabited,<sup>p</sup> and the devastated places themselves will be rebuilt.<sup>q</sup> 11 Yes, I will multiply upon you humankind and animalkind,<sup>r</sup> and they will certainly multiply and become fruitful, and I shall actually cause you to be inhabited as in your former condition<sup>s</sup>

CHAP. 36

a Jer 25:9

b Ps 79:4

c Eze 34:28

d De 4:24

e Isa 66:15

f Eze 38:19

g Zep 3:8

h Zec 1:15

i Ps 43:4

j Eze 35:10

k Pr 17:5

l Ob 12

m Eze 25:12

n Am 1:11

o Ps 74:10

p Ps 123:4

q Eze 34:29

r De 32:40

s Eze 20:5

t Eze 20:15

u Jer 25:9

v Jer 49:17

w Am 1:11

x Ps 96:8

y Isa 44:23

z Isa 51:3

aa Isa 60:5

ab Eze 36:30

ac Isa 2:3

ad m Zep 3:9

ae n Hag 2:19

af o Jer 30:19

ag p Zec 8:4

ah q Isa 51:3

ai Isa 58:12

aj Isa 61:4

ak Am 9:14

al r Jer 31:27

am Jer 33:12

an s Jer 30:18

Second Col.

a Isa 54:7

b Eze 37:6

c Hag 2:9

d Ho 2:20

e Joe 3:17

f Eze 32:44

g Ob 17

h Isa 60:21

i Eze 65:23

j Jer 15:7

k Jer 15:7

l Pr 30:14

m Jer 32:35

n Isa 54:4

o Isa 60:14

p Eze 34:29

q Mic 7:8

r Zep 3:19

s Ps 89:50

t Eze 36:20

u Eze 36:21

v Zep 2:8

w Le 18:25

x Ps 106:38

y Isa 24:5

z Jer 2:7

aa Jer 3:1

ab Jer 16:18

ac Le 12:2

ad Isa 64:6

ae m 2Ch 34:21

af Isa 42:25

ag n Eze 23:37

ah o Le 26:38

ai De 28:64

aj De 22:15

ak p Eze 7:3

al Eze 18:30

am Eze 39:24

and I will do more good than in your initial state;<sup>a</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>b</sup>

12 And upon you I will cause humankind to walk, even my people Israel, and they must take possession of you,<sup>c</sup> and you must become a hereditary possession to them,<sup>d</sup> and you will not bereave<sup>e</sup> them again of any more children.<sup>f</sup>

13 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that there are those saying to you: "A devourer of humankind is what you yourself are, and a land bereaving your nations of children is what you have become,"' 14 'therefore humankind you will no more devour,<sup>g</sup> and your nations you will no more bereave of children,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. 15 'And I shall cause no further humiliating talk by the nations to be heard concerning you,<sup>i</sup> and reproach by peoples you will bear no more,<sup>j</sup> and your nations you will no more cause to stumble,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

16 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: 17 "Son of man, the house of Israel were dwelling upon their soil, and they kept making it unclean with their way and with their dealings.<sup>k</sup> Like the uncleanness of menstruation their way has become before me.<sup>l</sup> 18 And I proceeded to pour out my rage upon them on account of the blood that they had poured out upon the land,<sup>m</sup> which land they had made unclean with their dungy idols.<sup>n</sup> 19 And I proceeded to scatter them among the nations, so that they were dispersed among the lands.<sup>o</sup> According to their way and according to their dealings I judged them.<sup>p</sup> 20 So they came in to the nations where they came in, and people proceeded

to profane my holy name<sup>a</sup> in saying with reference to them, 'These are the people of Jehovah, and from his land they have gone out.'<sup>b</sup> **21** And I shall have compassion on my holy name, which the house of Israel have profaned among the nations where they have come in."<sup>c</sup>

**22** "Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Not for YOUR sakes am I doing it, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you have come in."<sup>d</sup> **23** 'And I shall certainly sanctify my great name,<sup>e</sup> which was being profaned among the nations, which you profaned in the midst of them; and the nations will have to know that I am Jehovah,'<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'when I am sanctified among you before their eyes.<sup>g</sup> **24** And I will take you out of the nations and collect you together out of all the lands and bring you in upon your soil.<sup>h</sup>

**25** And I will sprinkle upon you clean water, and you will become clean;<sup>i</sup> from all your impurities<sup>j</sup> and from all your dungy idols I shall cleanse you.<sup>k</sup> **26** And I will give you a new heart,<sup>l</sup> and a new spirit I shall put inside you,<sup>m</sup> and I will take away the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh.<sup>n</sup> **27** And my spirit I shall put inside you,<sup>o</sup> and I will act so that in my regulations you will walk,<sup>p</sup> and my judicial decisions you will keep and actually carry out.<sup>q</sup> **28** And you will certainly dwell in the land that I gave to your forefathers,<sup>r</sup> and you must become my people and I myself shall become your God."<sup>s</sup>

**29** "'And I will save you from all your impurities<sup>t</sup> and call to the grain and make it abound, and I shall put upon you no famine."<sup>u</sup> **30** And I shall certain-

ly make the fruitage of the

tree abound, and the produce of the field, in order that you may no more receive among the nations the reproach of famine.<sup>a</sup> **31** And you will be bound to remember YOUR bad ways and your dealings that were not good,<sup>b</sup> and you will be bound to feel a loathing at YOUR own person on account of YOUR errors and on account of YOUR detestable things.<sup>c</sup> **32** Not for YOUR sakes am I doing this,<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'let it be known to you. Be ashamed and feel humiliation because of YOUR ways, O house of Israel.'<sup>e</sup>

**33** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'In the day of my cleansing you from all YOUR errors I will also cause the cities to be inhabited,<sup>f</sup> and the devastated places must be rebuilt.<sup>g</sup> **34** And the desolated land itself will be cultivated, whereas it had become a desolate waste before the eyes of every passerby.<sup>h</sup> **35** And people will certainly say: "That land yonder which was laid desolate has become like the garden of E'den,<sup>i</sup> and the cities that were a waste and that were laid desolate and that were torn down are fortified; they have become inhabited."<sup>j</sup> **36** And the nations that will be left remaining round about you will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have built the things torn down.<sup>k</sup> I have planted what has been laid desolate. I myself, Jehovah, have spoken and I have done it."<sup>l</sup>

**37** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'This is what I shall yet let myself be searched for by the house of Israel to do for them:<sup>m</sup> I shall multiply them like a flock with men.<sup>n</sup> **38** Like a flock of holy persons, like the flock of Jerusalem in

CHAP. 36

a Isa 52:5

Ro 2:24

b Nu 14:16

Jos 7:9

c Ex 20:7

Ps 74:18

Isa 48:9

Isa 52:5

Eze 20:9

d Ps 106:8

e Ps 46:10

f Isa 5:16

g Eze 20:41

h Ps 102:15

i Eze 28:22

j De 30:3

Isa 43:5

Jer 23:3

Eze 34:13

Eze 37:21

Ho 1:11

i Nu 19:13

Ps 51:7

Heb 10:22

j Isa 4:4

Jer 33:8

i Co 6:11

k Eze 6:4

l De 30:6

Jer 32:39

Eze 11:19

m Ps 51:10

n Zec 7:12

o Isa 44:3

Joe 2:28

p Jer 31:33

q Eze 11:20

r Eze 28:25

Eze 37:25

s Jer 30:22

Eze 11:20

Eze 37:27

t Mt 1:21

Ro 11:26

u Ps 33:19

Eze 34:29

#### Second Col.

a Eze 34:27

Eze 36:8

Eze 36:35

b Le 26:39

Ezr 9:6

Ne 9:26

Jer 31:18

c Eze 6:9

Eze 20:43

Zec 12:10

d De 9:5

Da 9:19

e Ro 6:21

f Zec 8:8

g Isa 68:12

Jer 33:10

Am 9:14

h 2Ch 36:21

Jer 25:9

i Ge 2:8

Ge 13:10

j Isa 51:3

k Eze 17:24

Eze 37:26

l Nu 23:19

Eze 22:14

Eze 28:26

Eze 37:14

m Ps 102:17

Isa 55:6

Jer 29:12

Jer 50:5

Zec 13:9

Mt 7:7

n Eze 36:10.

her festal seasons,<sup>a</sup> thus the cities that had been a waste will become full of a flock of men;<sup>b</sup> and people will have to know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>c</sup>

**37** The hand of Jehovah proved to be upon me,<sup>c</sup> so that he brought me forth in the spirit of Jehovah<sup>d</sup> and set me down in the midst of the valley plain, and it was full of bones.<sup>e</sup>

**2** And he had me pass along by them all round about, and, look! there were very many on the surface of the valley plain and, look! they were very dry.<sup>f</sup>

**3** And he began to say to me: “Son of man, can these bones come to life?” To that I said: “Sovereign Lord Jehovah, you yourself well know.”<sup>g</sup>

**4** And he went on to say to me: “Prophecy over these bones, and you must say to them, ‘O you dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah:’

**5** “‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said to these bones: “Here I am bringing into you breath, and you must come to life.”<sup>h</sup> **6** And I will put upon you sinews and cause to come upon you flesh, and I will overlay upon you skin and put in you breath, and you must come to life;<sup>i</sup> and you will have to know that I am Jehovah.”<sup>j</sup>

**7** And I prophesied just as I had been commanded.<sup>k</sup> And a sound began to occur as soon as I prophesied, and here there was a rattling, and bones began to approach, bone to its bone. **8** And I saw, and, look! upon them sinews themselves and flesh itself came up and skin began to be overlaid upon them above. But as regards breath, there was none in them.

**9** And he went on saying to me: “Prophecy to the wind. Prophecy, O son of man, and you must say to the wind, “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “From the four winds come in, O wind, and blow

CHAP. 36

a Ex 23:17

2Ch 7:8

b Jer 30:19

Jer 31:27

CHAP. 37

c Eze 1:3

d Eze 3:14

Re 21:10

e Re 11:9

f Eze 37:11

g De 32:39

1Sa 2:6

Ro 4:17

2Co 1:9

h Ge 2:7

Ps 104:30

Eze 37:14

i Re 11:11

j Joe 2:27

k Eze 37:10

Second Col.

a Re 11:7

b Ps 104:30

c Re 11:11

d Eze 36:10

e Ps 141:7

Isa 49:14

f Isa 66:14

Re 11:11

g Eze 11:17

Eze 20:42

Eze 36:24

Am 9:14

h Ps 126:2

Eze 37:6

i Isa 32:15

Eze 36:27

Eze 37:5

j Nu 23:19

Eze 36:36

k Nu 17:2

Eze 37:19

l 2Ch 15:9

2Ch 30:11

m 1Ki 12:20

n 1Ki 11:31

o Isa 11:13

Jer 3:18

Jer 50:4

p Eze 12:9

upon these killed<sup>a</sup> people, that they may come to life.”<sup>b</sup>

**10** And I prophesied just as he had commanded me, and the breath proceeded to come into them, and they began to live and stand upon their feet,<sup>c</sup> a very, very great military force.

**11** And he went on to say to me: “Son of man, as regards these bones, they are the whole house of Israel.<sup>d</sup> Here they are saying, ‘Our bones have become dry, and our hope has perished.<sup>e</sup> We have been severed off to ourselves.’ **12** Therefore prophesy, and you must say to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am opening YOUR burial places,<sup>f</sup> and I will bring you up out of YOUR burial places, O my people, and bring you in upon the soil of Israel.”<sup>g</sup> **13** And you will have to know that I am Jehovah when I open YOUR burial places and when I bring you up out of your burial places, O my people.”<sup>h</sup> **14** ‘And I will put my spirit in you, and you must come to life,<sup>i</sup> and I will settle you upon your soil; and you will have to know that I myself, Jehovah, have spoken and I have done it,’ is the utterance of Jehovah.”<sup>j</sup>

**15** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **16** “And as for you, O son of man, take for yourself a stick<sup>k</sup> and write upon it, ‘For Judah and for the sons of Israel his partners.’<sup>l</sup> And take another stick and write upon it, ‘For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim,’<sup>m</sup> and all the house of Israel his partners.”<sup>n</sup> **17** And cause them to approach each other into one stick for yourself, and they will actually become just one in your hand.<sup>o</sup> **18** And when the sons of your people begin to say to you, ‘Will you not tell us what these things mean to you?’<sup>p</sup> **19** speak to them, “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am taking

the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his partners, and I will put them upon it, that is, the stick of Judah, and I shall actually make them one stick,<sup>a</sup> and they must become one in my hand.”<sup>20</sup> And the sticks upon which you write must prove to be in your hand before their eyes.<sup>b</sup>

**21** “And speak to them, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am taking the sons of Israel from among the nations to which they have gone, and I will collect them together from round about and bring them onto their soil.”<sup>c</sup> **22** And I shall actually make them one nation in the land,<sup>d</sup> on the mountains of Israel, and one king is what all of them will come to have as king,<sup>e</sup> and they will no longer continue to be two nations, nor will they be divided any longer into two kingdoms.<sup>f</sup> **23** And they will no longer defile themselves with their dungy idols and with their disgusting things and with all their transgressions;<sup>g</sup> and I shall certainly save them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and I will cleanse them,<sup>h</sup> and they must become my people, and I myself shall become their God.<sup>i</sup>

**24** ““And my servant David will be king over them,<sup>j</sup> and one shepherd is what they will all come to have;<sup>k</sup> and in my judicial decisions they will walk,<sup>l</sup> and my statutes they will keep,<sup>m</sup> and they will certainly carry them out.”<sup>n</sup> **25** And they will actually dwell upon the land that I gave to my servant, to Jacob, in which your forefathers dwelt,<sup>o</sup> and they will actually dwell upon it,<sup>p</sup> they and their sons and their sons’ sons to time indefinite,<sup>q</sup> and David my servant will be their chieftain to time indefinite.<sup>r</sup>

**26** ““And I will conclude with

## CHAP. 37

a Jer 50:4  
Zec 10:6  
b Eze 12:3  
c De 30:3  
Isa 11:12  
Jer 16:15  
Jer 23:3  
Am 9:14  
d Jer 3:18  
Ho 1:11  
e Ge 49:10  
Ps 2:6  
Isa 9:5  
Jer 23:5  
Lu 1:32  
f Eze 37:16  
Zec 10:6  
g Isa 2:18  
Eze 11:18  
Eze 20:43  
Ho 14:5  
Zec 13:2  
h Le 20:7  
i Ge 17:7  
Jer 31:33  
Jer 36:28  
j Jer 23:5  
Jer 30:9  
Ho 3:5  
Lu 1:32  
k Joh 10:16  
1Pe 5:4  
l Ps 25:9  
m De 30:10  
n Jer 32:39  
Eze 36:27  
o Jer 30:3  
Eze 28:25  
p Joe 3:20  
q Isa 60:21  
Am 9:15  
r Eze 34:24  
Lu 1:32  
Joh 12:34

## Second Col.

a Eze 34:25  
b Isa 55:3  
Jer 32:40  
c Jer 30:19  
Zec 8:5  
Heb 6:14  
d Le 26:11  
2Co 6:16  
e Re 21:3  
f Le 26:12  
Eze 11:20  
Eze 36:28  
Eze 43:7  
g Eze 36:23  
h Eze 20:12

## CHAP. 38

i Eze 39:1  
j Eze 38:15  
Eze 39:6  
k Eze 32:26  
l Isa 66:19  
Eze 27:13  
m 2Ki 19:28  
Eze 29:4  
Eze 39:2  
n Eze 38:15  
o Eze 32:12  
p Jer 46:9  
q Eze 27:10  
r Eze 30:5  
s 1Ch 1:8  
t Ge 10:2

them a covenant of peace;<sup>a</sup> an indefinitely lasting covenant is what there will come to be with them.<sup>b</sup> And I will place them and multiply them<sup>c</sup> and place my sanctuary in the midst of them to time indefinite.<sup>d</sup> **27** And my tabernacle will actually prove to be over them,<sup>e</sup> and I shall certainly become their God, and they themselves will become my people.<sup>f</sup> **28** And the nations will have to know that I, Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> am sanctifying Israel when my sanctuary comes to be in the midst of them to time indefinite.”<sup>h</sup>

**38** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **2** “Son of man,<sup>i</sup> set your face against Gog of the land of Ma’gog,<sup>j</sup> the head chieftain of Me’shech<sup>k</sup> and Tu’bal,<sup>l</sup> and prophesy against him. **3** And you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am against you, O Gog, you head chieftain of Me’shech and Tu’bal. **4** And I shall certainly turn you around and put hooks in your jaws<sup>m</sup> and bring you forth with all your military force,<sup>n</sup> horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in perfect taste,<sup>o</sup> a numerous congregation, with large shield and buckler, all of them handling swords;<sup>p</sup> **5** Persia,<sup>q</sup> E-thi-o’pi-a<sup>r</sup> and Put<sup>s</sup> with them, all of them with buckler and helmet; **6** Go’mer<sup>t</sup> and all its bands, the house of To-gar-mah,<sup>u</sup> of the remotest parts of the north, and all its bands, many peoples with you.”<sup>v</sup>

**7** ““Be ready, and let there be preparation on your part, you with all your congregation,<sup>w</sup> those congregated alongside you, and you must become their guard.

**8** ““After many days you will be given attention. In the final

u Ge 10:3; Eze 27:14; v Eze 39:2; w Isa 8:9; Jer 46:3; Joe 3:9.

part of the years you will come to the land<sup>a</sup> of people brought back from the sword, collected together out of many peoples,<sup>b</sup> onto the mountains of Israel, that have proved to be a constantly devastated place; even a land that has been brought forth from the peoples, where they have dwelt in security, all of them.<sup>c</sup> **9** And you will be bound to come up. Like a storm you will come in.<sup>d</sup> Like clouds to cover the land you will become,<sup>e</sup> you and all your bands and many peoples with you.”

**10** “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘And it must occur in that day that things will come up into your heart,<sup>f</sup> and you will certainly think up an injurious scheme;<sup>g</sup> **11** and you must say: ‘I shall go up against the land of open rural country.<sup>h</sup> I shall come in upon those having no disturbance, dwelling in security, all of them dwelling without wall,<sup>i</sup> and they do not have even bar and doors.”

**12** It will be to get a big spoil<sup>j</sup> and to do much plundering, in order to turn your hand back upon devastated places re-inhabited<sup>k</sup> and upon a people gathered together out of the nations,<sup>l</sup> one that is accumulating wealth and property,<sup>m</sup> those who are dwelling in the center<sup>n</sup> of the earth.

**13** “‘She’ba<sup>o</sup> and De’dan<sup>p</sup> and the merchants of Tar’shish<sup>q</sup> and all its maned young lions<sup>r</sup>—they will say to you: ‘Is it to get a big spoil that you are coming in? Is it to do much plundering that you have congregated your congregation, in order to carry off silver and gold, to take wealth and property, to get a very great spoil?’”

**14** “Therefore prophesy, O son of man, and you must say to Gog, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Will it not be in that day when my people Israel are dwelling in security that you will know it?”’ **15** And you

CHAP. 38

a Isa 66:8

b Mt 24:31

c Jer 23:6

Eze 28:26

Eze 34:25

d Isa 28:2

e Jer 4:13

f Ps 83:4

g Pr 6:18

Re 17:13

h Ex 15:9

Jer 49:31

i Isa 26:1

Zec 2:4

j Pr 1:13

k Jer 33:12

l Zec 10:8

m Isa 60:5

Isa 61:6

n Zec 2:8

o Eze 27:22

p Eze 27:15

q Eze 27:25

r Jer 50:17

s Eze 38:8

Second Col.

a Eze 39:2

b Zep 3:8

c Eze 38:9

d Joe 3:2

e Ex 14:4

2Ki 19:19

Ps 83:18

Ps 148:14

Eze 36:23

Eze 39:21

Mt 6:9

f Ex 9:16

Isa 14:12

Jer 50:31

Eze 28:17

g Joe 3:16

Zec 2:8

h De 32:22

Na 1:2

Heb 12:29

i Ps 78:21

j Heb 12:29

k Hab 3:6

l Ho 4:3

m Jer 4:24

Na 1:5

n Eze 14:17

o 2Ch 20:23

Hag 2:22

Zec 14:13

p Jer 25:31

will certainly come from your place, from the remotest parts of the north,<sup>a</sup> you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great congregation, even a numerous military force.<sup>b</sup> **16** And you will be bound to come up against my people Israel, like clouds to cover the land.<sup>c</sup> In the final part of the days it will occur, and I shall certainly bring you against my land,<sup>d</sup> for the purpose that the nations may know me when I sanctify myself in you before their eyes, O Gog.”<sup>e</sup>

**17** “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘Are you<sup>f</sup> the same one of whom I spoke in the former days by the hand of my servants the prophets of Israel, who were prophesying in those days—years—as to bringing you in upon them?’”<sup>g</sup>

**18** “And it must occur in that day, in the day when Gog comes in upon the soil of Israel,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘that my rage will come up into my nose.<sup>i</sup> **19** And in my ardor,<sup>j</sup> in the fire of my fury, I shall have to speak.<sup>k</sup> Surely in that day a great quaking will occur in the soil of Israel.<sup>l</sup> **20** And because of me the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and the wild beasts of the field and all the creeping things that are creeping on the ground and all mankind that are upon the surface of the ground will be bound to shiver,<sup>m</sup> and the mountains will actually be thrown down<sup>n</sup> and the steep ways will have to fall, and to the earth even every wall will fall.’”

**21** “And I will call forth against him throughout all my mountainous region a sword,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> ‘Against his own brother the sword of each one will come to be.<sup>q</sup> **22** And I will bring myself into judgment<sup>r</sup> with

him, with pestilence<sup>a</sup> and with blood;<sup>b</sup> and a flooding downpour and hailstones,<sup>c</sup> fire<sup>d</sup> and sulphur I shall rain down upon him and upon his hands and upon the many peoples that will be with him.<sup>e</sup> **23** And I shall certainly magnify myself and sanctify myself<sup>f</sup> and make myself known before the eyes of many nations; and they will have to know that I am Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

**39** “And as regards you, O son of man, prophesy against Gog,<sup>h</sup> and you must say, ‘This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “Here I am against you, O Gog, you head chieftain of Me’shech<sup>i</sup> and Tu’bal.<sup>j</sup> **2** And I will turn you around and lead you on<sup>k</sup> and cause you to come up from the remotest parts of the north<sup>l</sup> and bring you in upon the mountains of Israel. **3** And I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and your arrows I shall cause to fall out of your own right hand. **4** On the mountains of Israel you will fall,<sup>m</sup> you and all your bands and the peoples that will be with you. To birds of prey, birds of every sort of wing, and the wild beasts of the field I will give you for food.”<sup>n</sup>

**5** “Upon the surface of the field you will fall,<sup>o</sup> for I myself have spoken,<sup>p</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**6** “‘And I will send fire upon Ma’gog<sup>q</sup> and upon those who are inhabiting the islands in security;<sup>r</sup> and people will have to know that I am Jehovah. **7** And my holy name I shall make known in the midst of my people Israel, and I shall no more let my holy name be profaned;<sup>s</sup> and the nations will have to know that I am Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> the Holy One in Israel.<sup>u</sup>

**8** “‘Look! It must come and it must be brought to be,<sup>v</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. ‘This is the day of

CHAP. 38

a Zec 14:12

b Isa 66:16

c Ex 9:22

Jos 10:11

Ps 18:12

d Isa 29:6

Isa 30:30

e Ge 19:24

Ps 11:6

f Le 22:32

Eze 36:23

g Ps 9:16

Eze 25:17

CHAP. 39

h Eze 38:2

i Eze 32:26

j Eze 27:13

k Eze 38:4

l Eze 38:15

m Eze 38:21

n Eze 32:4

Eze 33:27

Re 19:18

o Jer 8:2

Jer 25:33

p Eze 38:22

q Ps 72:10

r Le 18:21

Eze 20:9

s Eze 38:16

t Isa 6:3

u Re 16:17

Second Col.

a Isa 46:10

2Pe 3:10

b Jos 11:6

Ps 46:9

c Job 34:11

Isa 14:2

Mt 7:2

Re 18:6

d Eze 38:2

e Eze 39:15

f De 21:23

g Eze 28:22

Eze 38:16

which I have spoken.<sup>a</sup> **9** And the inhabitants of the cities of Israel will certainly go forth and burn and build fires with the armor and bucklers and large shields,—with the bows and with the arrows and with the hand-staves and with the lances; and with them they will have to light fires<sup>b</sup> seven years. **10** And they will not carry sticks of wood from the field, nor will they gather firewood out of the forests, for with the armor they will light fires.’

“‘And they will certainly make spoil of those who had been making spoil of them,<sup>c</sup> and plunder those who had been plundering them,<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**11** “‘And it must occur in that day that I shall give to God<sup>e</sup> a place there, a burial place in Israel, the valley of those passing through on the east of the sea, and it will be stopping up those passing through. And there they will have to bury Gog and all his crowd, and they will be certain to call it the Valley of Gog’s Crowd.<sup>f</sup> **12** And those of the house of Israel will have to bury them for the purpose of cleansing the land, for seven months.<sup>g</sup> **13** And all the people of the land will have to do the burying, and it will certainly become for them a matter of fame in the day that I glorify myself,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**14** “‘And there will be men for continual employment whom they will divide off, passing along through the land, burying, with those passing through, those left remaining on the surface of the earth, in order to cleanse it. To the end of seven months they will keep making search. **15** And those passing through must pass along through the land, and should one actually see the bone of a man he must also build beside it a marker, until those who do the burying will have buried

it in the Valley of Gog's Crowd.<sup>a</sup>  
**16** And the name of the city will also be Ha-mo'nah. And they will have to cleanse the land.<sup>b</sup>

**17** "And as regards you, O son of man, this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'Say to the birds of every sort of wing and to all the wild beasts of the field:<sup>c</sup> "Collect yourselves together and come. Gather yourselves together all around to my sacrifice, which I am sacrificing for you, a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel.<sup>d</sup> And you will certainly eat flesh and drink blood.<sup>e</sup> **18** The flesh of mighty ones you will eat,<sup>f</sup> and the blood of the chieftains of the earth you will drink, rams, young male sheep,<sup>g</sup> and he-goats, young bulls,<sup>h</sup> the fatlings of Ba'shan all of them.<sup>i</sup> **19** And you will be certain to eat fat to satisfaction<sup>j</sup> and to drink blood to drunkenness, from my sacrifice that I will sacrifice for you."<sup>k</sup>

**20** "And you must get satisfied at my table on horses and charioteers, mighty persons and all sorts of warriors,<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

**21** "And I will set my glory among the nations; and all the nations will have to see my judgment that I have executed<sup>l</sup> and my hand that I have placed among them.<sup>m</sup> **22** And those of the house of Israel will have to know that I am Jehovah their God from that day and forward.<sup>n</sup> **23** And the nations will have to know that it was because of their error that they, the house of Israel, went into exile,<sup>o</sup> on account of the fact that they behaved unfaithfully toward me, so that I concealed my face from them<sup>p</sup> and gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they kept falling, all of them, by the sword.<sup>q</sup> **24** According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I did with

## CHAP. 39

a Eze 39:11

b Eze 39:12

c Jer 12:9

d Zep 1:7

e Isa 34:6

f Jer 46:10

g Eze 32:4

h Re 19:17

i Eze 19:18

j Eze 29:5

k Jer 51:40

l Isa 34:7

m Isa 50:27

n De 32:14

o Ps 22:12

p Am 4:1

q Re 19:21

r Ps 76:6

s Eze 38:4

t Hag 2:22

u Re 19:18

v Ex 14:4

w Isa 37:30

x Eze 36:23

y Eze 38:16

z Mal 1:11

aa Ex 7:4

ab Ex 8:19

ac 1Sa 5:7

ad 1Sa 6:9

ae Ps 9:16

af Jer 24:7

ag 2Ch 7:22

ah Jer 22:9

ai De 31:18

aj Ps 30:7

ak Isa 59:2

al Le 26:25

am De 32:30

an Ps 106:41

ao

ap

aq

ar

as

at

au

av

aw

ax

ay

az

ba

bb

bc

bd

be

bf

bg

bh

bi

bj

bk

bl

bm

bn

bo

bp

bq

br

bs

bt

bu

bv

bw

bx

by

bz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq

cr

cs

ct

cu

cv

cw

cx

cy

cz

ca

cb

cc

cd

ce

cf

cg

ch

ci

cj

ck

cl

cm

cn

co

cp

cq



appearance of copper,<sup>a</sup> and there was a flax cord in his hand, and a measuring reed,<sup>b</sup> and he was standing in the gate. **4** And the man began to speak to me: "Son of man,<sup>c</sup> see with your eyes, and with your ears hear, and set your heart upon all that I am showing you, because for the purpose of my showing you, you have been brought here. Tell everything that you are seeing to the house of Israel."<sup>d</sup>

**5** And, look! there was a wall outside the house all round about. And in the hand of the man there was the measuring reed of six cubits, by a cubit and a handbreadth. And he began to measure the breadth of the thing built, one reed; and the height, one reed.

**6** Then he came to the gate, the front of which is toward the east,<sup>e</sup> and went up by its steps. And he began to measure the threshold of the gate,<sup>f</sup> one reed in width, and the other threshold, one reed in width. **7** And the guard chamber was one reed in length and one reed in width, and between the guard chambers<sup>g</sup> there were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate beside the porch of the gate toward the interior was one reed.

**8** And he proceeded to measure the porch of the gate toward the interior, one reed.<sup>h</sup> **9** So he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and its side pillars, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the interior.

**10** And the guard chambers of the gate toward the east were three on this side and three on that side. The three of them were of the same measurement, and the side pillars were of the same measurement, on this side and on that side.

**11** Then he measured the width of the entrance of the gate, ten cubits; the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

CHAP. 40

a Eze 1:7  
Da 10:6

b Ps 78:55  
Eze 47:3  
Zec 2:1  
Re 11:1  
Re 21:15

c Eze 44:5

d Jer 26:2  
Eze 43:10  
Ac 20:27

e Eze 40:10  
Eze 43:1

f Eze 46:2

g 1Ch 9:26

h Eze 40:5

Second Col.

a Eze 40:21

b 1Ki 6:4  
Eze 41:26

c 1Ki 6:35

d 1Ch 28:12

e Eze 45:5

**12** And the fenced area in front of the guard chambers was one cubit, and there was a fenced area of one cubit on either side. And the guard chamber was six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side.

**13** And he went on to measure the gate from the roof of the one guard chamber to the roof of the other, a width of twenty-five cubits;<sup>a</sup> entrance was across from entrance. **14** Then he made side pillars of sixty cubits, even to the side pillars of the courtyard in the gates all around. **15** And by the front of the gate of the entryway to by the front of the porch of the inner gate was fifty cubits.

**16** And there were windows of narrowing frames<sup>b</sup> for the guard chambers and for their side pillars toward the inside of the gate all around, and that is the way it was for the porches. And the windows were all around toward the inside, and on the side pillars there were palm-tree figures.<sup>c</sup>

**17** And he gradually brought me into the outer courtyard, and, look! there were dining rooms,<sup>d</sup> and a pavement made for the courtyard all around. There were thirty dining rooms upon the pavement.<sup>e</sup> **18** And the pavement at the side of the gates was exactly as the length of the gates—the lower pavement.

**19** And he proceeded to measure the width from in front of the lower gate to the front of the inner courtyard. Outside it was a hundred cubits, to the east and to the north.

**20** And the outer courtyard had a gate the front of which was toward the north. He measured its length and its width. **21** And its guard chambers were three on this side and three on that side. And its own side pillars and its own porch proved to be according to the measurement of

# 1117 Inner courtyard, gate and porch measured EZEKIEL 40:22-42

the first gate. Fifty cubits was its length, and its width was twenty-five in cubits. **22** And its windows and its porch and its palm-tree figures<sup>a</sup> were of the same measurement as those of the gate the front of which is toward the east. And by seven steps people could go up into it, and its porch was to their front.

**23** And the gate of the inner courtyard was opposite the gate to the north; also one to the east. And he proceeded to measure from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

**24** And he gradually brought me toward the south, and, look! there was a gate toward the south,<sup>b</sup> and he measured its side pillars and its porch as of the same measurements as these. **25** And it and its porch had windows all around, like these windows. Fifty cubits was the length, and the breadth was twenty-five cubits. **26** And there were seven steps for going up to it,<sup>c</sup> and its porch was to their front. And it had palm-tree figures, one on this side and one on that side on its side pillars.

**27** And the inner courtyard had a gate toward the south. And he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits. **28** And he gradually brought me into the inner courtyard by the gate of the south. And he proceeded to measure the gate of the south as of the same measurements as these. **29** And its guard chambers and its side pillars and its porch were of the same measurements as these. And it and its porch had windows round about. Fifty cubits was the length, and the width was twenty-five cubits.<sup>d</sup> **30** And there were porches all around; the length was twenty-five cubits, and the width five cubits. **31** And its porch was to the outer courtyard, and palm-tree figures were on its side pil-

lars,<sup>a</sup> and its ascent was eight steps.<sup>b</sup>

**32** And he gradually brought me into the inner courtyard by way of the east, and he proceeded to measure the gate as of the same measurements as these.

**33** And its guard chambers and its side pillars and its porch were of the same measurements as these, and it and its porch had windows all around. The length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits. **34** And its porch was toward the outer courtyard, and palm-tree figures were on its side pillars on this side and on that side. And its ascent was eight steps.

**35** And he proceeded to bring me into the north gate,<sup>c</sup> and he measured, with the same measurements as these,<sup>d</sup> **36** its guard chambers, its side pillars and its porch. And it had windows all around. The length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits. **37** And to the outer courtyard were its side pillars, and palm-tree figures were on its side pillars on this side and on that side.<sup>e</sup> And its ascent was eight steps.

**38** And a dining room with its entrance was by the side pillars of the gates. There it was that they would rinse the whole burnt offering.<sup>f</sup>

**39** And in the porch of the gate there were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, for slaughtering upon them the whole burnt offering<sup>g</sup> and the sin offering<sup>h</sup> and the guilt offering.<sup>i</sup> **40** And on the outer side, as one goes up to the entrance of the north gate, there were two tables. And on the other side that belongs to the porch of the gate there were two tables. **41** There were four tables over here and four tables over there at the side of the gate—eight tables, upon which they would do the slaughtering. **42** And the four

CHAP. 40

a Eze 41:20

Eze 41:26

b Eze 46:9

c Eze 40:22

d Eze 40:21

Second Col.

a Eze 40:16

b Eze 40:34

Eze 40:37

c Eze 44:4

d Eze 40:32

e Eze 40:31

f Le 8:21

g Le 1:3

Eze 43:18

h Le 4:3

i Le 5:6

Le 7:1

Eze 42:13

Eze 44:29

tables for the whole burnt offering were of hewn stone. The length was one cubit and a half, and the width one cubit and a half, and the height one cubit. Upon them they would also deposit the implements with which they would slaughter the whole burnt offering and the sacrifice. **43** And the ledges for setting down things were of one hand-breadth, firmly fixed on the interior, all around; and upon the tables they would deposit the flesh of the gift offering.<sup>a</sup>

**44** And on the outside of the inner gate there were the dining rooms of the singers,<sup>b</sup> in the inner courtyard, which is on the side of the north gate. And their front side was toward the south. There was one on the side of the east gate. The front was toward the north.

**45** And he proceeded to speak to me: "This one, the dining room the front of which is toward the south, is for the priests who are taking care of the obligation of the house.<sup>c</sup> **46** And the dining room the front of which is toward the north is for the priests who are taking care of the obligation of the altar.<sup>d</sup> They are the sons of Za'dok,<sup>e</sup> who, from the sons of Le'vi, are approaching Jehovah to minister to him."<sup>f</sup>

**47** And he went measuring the inner courtyard. The length was a hundred cubits, and the width a hundred cubits, four-square. And the altar was before the house.

**48** And he proceeded to bring me into the porch of the house,<sup>g</sup> and he went measuring the side pillar of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side. And the width of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side.

**49** The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the width eleven cubits. And by steps was

## CHAP. 40

a Le 1:6  
Le 8:20

b 1Ch 6:31  
Eph 5:19  
Col 3:16

c Le 8:35  
Nu 3:7  
Nu 3:32  
1Ch 9:23  
2Ch 13:11  
Ps 134:1

d Le 6:12  
Nu 18:5

e 1Ki 2:35  
Eze 43:19

f Nu 16:40  
Eze 44:15

g 1Ki 6:3  
2Ch 3:4

## Second Col.

a 1Ki 7:21  
Jer 52:17  
Re 3:12

## CHAP. 41

b 1Ki 6:20  
2Ch 3:8

c Ex 26:33

d 1Ki 6:5

e 1Ki 6:6  
1Ki 6:10

f 1Ki 6:8

g Eze 42:5

how they would go up to it. And there were pillars by the side posts, one over here and one over there.<sup>a</sup>

**41** And he proceeded to bring me into the temple, and he went measuring the side pillars, six cubits being the width over here and six cubits the width over there, the width of the side pillar. **2** And the width of the entrance was ten cubits, and the sides of the entrance were five cubits over here and five cubits over there. And he went measuring its length, forty cubits; and the width, twenty cubits.

**3** And he went inside and proceeded to measure the side pillar of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the width of the entrance was seven cubits. **4** And he went measuring its length, twenty cubits; and its width, twenty cubits,<sup>b</sup> before the temple. Then he said to me: "This is the Most Holy."<sup>c</sup>

**5** And he proceeded to measure the wall of the house, six cubits. And the width of the side chamber was four cubits, round about; all around the house it was, round about.<sup>d</sup> **6** And the side chambers were side chamber upon side chamber, three stories, and for thirty times; and they were entering into the wall that belonged to the house, that is, the side chambers all around, in order that they might be held in, but they were not held in in the wall of the house.<sup>e</sup>

**7** And there was a widening out and turning around upward and upward to the side chambers, for the winding passage of the house was upward and upward all around the house.<sup>f</sup> Therefore there was a widening to the house upward, and from the lowest story one could go up to the uppermost story,<sup>g</sup> by the middle story.

**1119 West building measured. Temple furnishings** **EZEKIEL 41:8-42:1**

8 And I saw that there was a high platform for the house all around. As regards the foundations of the side chambers, there was a full reed of six cubits to the joining.<sup>a</sup> 9 The width of the wall that belonged to the side chamber, to the outside, was five cubits. And there was a space left open by the construction of the side chambers that belonged to the house.

10 And between the dining rooms<sup>b</sup> the width was twenty cubits round about the house, all around. 11 And the entrance of the side chamber was to the space left open, one entrance being toward the north and one entrance to the south; and the width of the area of the space left open was five cubits, all around.

12 And the building that was before the separated area, the side of which was toward the west, was seventy cubits wide. And the wall of the building was five cubits in width, it being all around; and its length was ninety cubits.

13 And he measured the house, a hundred cubits in length; and the separated area and the building and its walls, a hundred cubits in length. 14 And the width of the front of the house and the separated area to the east was a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building before the separated area that was behind it and its galleries on this side and on that side, a hundred cubits.

Also the temple and the inner place<sup>c</sup> and the porches of the courtyard; 16 the thresholds, and the windows with narrowing frames,<sup>d</sup> and the galleries were round about the three of them. In front of the threshold there was paneling of wood all around,<sup>e</sup> and from the floor up to the windows; and the windows were covered ones. 17 To above the entrance and as far as

CHAP. 41

a Eze 40:5

b 1Ch 28:12

c 2Ch 3:8  
Eze 41:4

d 1Ki 6:4

e 1Ki 6:15  
2Ch 3:5

Second Col.

a 1Ki 6:29  
1Ki 7:36  
2Ch 3:7

b Eze 40:16

c Eze 10:14

d Eze 1:10  
Re 4:7

e 1Ki 6:33

f Ex 30:1  
1Ki 7:48  
2Ch 4:19  
Re 8:3

g Eze 44:16  
Mal 1:7

h 1Ki 6:32  
2Ch 4:22

i Eze 41:18

j Eze 40:16

CHAP. 42

k Eze 40:2  
Eze 41:1

l Eze 40:20  
Re 11:2

the inner house and on the outside and upon the whole wall all around, on the inner house and on the outside, there were measurements, 18 even carved cherubs<sup>a</sup> and palm-tree figures,<sup>b</sup> with a palm-tree figure between a cherub and a cherub, and the cherub had two faces.<sup>c</sup> 19 And the face of a man was toward the palm-tree figure on this side, and the face of a maned young lion was toward the palm-tree figure on that side,<sup>d</sup> they being carved on the whole house all around. 20 From the floor to above the entrance there were carved cherubs and palm-tree figures, on the wall of the temple.

21 As for the temple, the doorpost was squared;<sup>e</sup> and in front of the holy place there was an appearance like the following appearance: 22 the wooden altar was three cubits high, and its length was two cubits, and it had its corner posts.<sup>f</sup> And its length and its walls were of wood. And he proceeded to speak to me: "This is the table that is before Jehovah."<sup>g</sup>

23 And the temple and the holy place had two doors.<sup>h</sup> 24 And two door leaves belonged to the doors, the two being turnable. One door had two door leaves, and the other had two door leaves. 25 And there were made upon them, upon the doors of the temple, cherubs and palm-tree figures,<sup>i</sup> like those made for the walls, and there was a canopy of wood over the front of the porch outside. 26 And there were windows of narrowing frames<sup>j</sup> and palm-tree figures over here and over there along the sides of the porch and the side chambers of the house and the canopies.

**42** And he gradually brought me forth<sup>k</sup> to the outer courtyard by the way toward the north.<sup>l</sup> And he proceeded to

bring me to the dining-room<sup>a</sup> block that was in front of the separated area<sup>b</sup> and that was in front of the building to the north. **2** Before the length of a hundred cubits there was the north entrance, and the width was fifty cubits. **3** In front of the twenty cubits that belonged to the inner courtyard<sup>c</sup> and in front of the pavement<sup>d</sup> that belonged to the outer courtyard there was gallery<sup>e</sup> opposite gallery in three stories. **4** And before the dining rooms there was a walkway ten cubits in width to the inside,<sup>f</sup> a way of one cubit, and their entrances were to the north. **5** And as for the dining rooms, the uppermost ones were shorter, for the galleries took away from them, more than the lowest ones and than the middle ones, as regards the building. **6** For they were in three stories,<sup>g</sup> and they had no pillars like the pillars of the courtyards. That is why more room was taken away than from the lowest ones and from the middle ones from the floor.

**7** And the stone wall that was outside was close by the dining rooms toward the outer courtyard before the other dining rooms. Its length was fifty cubits. **8** For the length of the dining rooms that were toward the outer courtyard was fifty cubits, and, look! before the temple it was a hundred cubits. **9** And from below these dining rooms the entryway was to the east, when one comes in to them from the outer courtyard.

**10** In the width of the stone wall of the courtyard toward the east, before the separated area<sup>h</sup> and before the building, there were dining rooms.<sup>i</sup> **11** And there was a way before them like the appearance of the dining rooms that were toward the north,<sup>j</sup> so their length was and so their width was; and all their exits were alike, and their plans

CHAP. 42  
a Eze 42:13

b Eze 41:12  
Eze 41:15

c Eze 41:10

d 2Ch 7:3  
Eze 40:18

e Eze 41:16

f Eze 42:11

g 1Kl 6:8  
Eze 41:6

h Eze 41:12

i Eze 42:1

j Eze 42:4

#### Second Col.

a Eze 42:9

b Eze 42:1

c Nu 16:5  
De 21:5  
Eze 40:46

d Le 6:16  
Le 7:6  
Le 10:13  
Le 24:9  
Nu 18:10

e Le 2:3  
Nu 18:9  
Ne 13:5

f Ex 28:40  
Ex 29:8  
Le 8:13  
Eze 44:19

g Isa 61:10

h Eze 40:6

i Eze 40:5

j Eze 40:5

alike and their entrances alike. **12** And like the entrances of the dining rooms that were toward the south was the entrance at the head of the way, the way before the corresponding stone wall toward the east, when one comes in to them.<sup>a</sup>

**13** And he proceeded to say to me: "The dining rooms of the north and the dining rooms of the south that are before the separated area,<sup>b</sup> they are the holy dining rooms, where the priests who are approaching<sup>c</sup> Jehovah eat the most holy things.<sup>d</sup> There they deposit the most holy things and the grain offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering, because the place is holy.<sup>e</sup>

**14** When they, the priests, have come in, they will not also go out from the holy place to the outer courtyard, but there they will deposit their garments in which they customarily minister,<sup>f</sup> for they are something holy. They will clothe themselves with other garments,<sup>g</sup> and must approach to what has to do with the people."

**15** And he finished the measurements of the inner house, and he brought me out by the way of the gate the front of which was toward the east,<sup>h</sup> and he measured it all around.

**16** He measured the eastern side with the measuring reed. It was five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed,<sup>i</sup> round about.

**17** He measured the northern side, five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed, round about.

**18** The southern side he measured, five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed.

**19** He went around to the western side. He measured five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed.

**20** For the four sides he measured it. It had a wall all around,<sup>j</sup> with a length of five hundred reeds and a width of five hundred

reeds,<sup>a</sup> to make a division between what is holy and what is profane.<sup>b</sup>

**43** Then he made me go to the gate, the gate that is facing toward the east.<sup>c</sup> **2** And, look! the glory<sup>d</sup> of the God of Israel was coming from the direction of the east,<sup>e</sup> and his voice was like the voice of vast waters;<sup>f</sup> and the earth itself shone because of his glory.<sup>g</sup> **3** And it was like the appearance of the vision that I had seen,<sup>h</sup> like the vision that I saw when I came to bring the city to ruin;<sup>i</sup> and there were appearances like the appearance that I saw by the river Che'bar,<sup>j</sup> and I went falling upon my face.

**4** And the glory<sup>k</sup> of Jehovah itself came into the House by way of the gate the front of which was toward the east.<sup>l</sup> **5** And a spirit proceeded to raise me up<sup>m</sup> and bring me into the inner courtyard, and, look! the House had become full of the glory of Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> **6** And I began to hear someone speaking to me out of the House,<sup>o</sup> and the man himself had come to be standing beside me.<sup>p</sup> **7** And He went on to say to me:

"Son of man, this is the place of my throne<sup>q</sup> and the place of the soles of my feet,<sup>r</sup> where I shall reside in the midst of the sons of Israel to time indefinite;<sup>s</sup> and no more will they, the house of Israel, defile my holy name,<sup>t</sup> they and their kings,<sup>u</sup> by their fornication and by the carcasses<sup>v</sup> of their kings at their death, **8** by their putting their threshold with my threshold and their doorpost beside my doorpost, with the wall between me and them.<sup>w</sup> And they defiled my holy name by their detestable things that they did,<sup>x</sup> so that I went exterminating them in my anger.<sup>y</sup> **9** Now let them remove their fornication<sup>z</sup> and the carcasses of their kings far from me,<sup>a</sup> and I

## CHAP. 42

a Eze 45:2  
b Le 10:10  
c Eze 22:26  
d Eze 44:23  
e Co 6:17  
f Re 21:27

## CHAP. 43

c Eze 10:19  
d Eze 40:6  
e Eze 42:15  
f Eze 44:1  
g Isa 6:3  
h Eze 3:23  
i Eze 9:3  
j Eze 11:23  
k Ps 29:3  
l Eze 1:24  
m Joh 12:29  
n Isa 60:1  
o Eze 10:4  
p Hab 2:14  
q Re 21:23  
r Eze 1:4  
s Jer 1:10  
t Eze 1:3  
u Eze 3:23  
v Eze 10:19  
w Eze 44:2  
x Eze 3:12  
y Eze 8:3  
z Eze 11:24  
a Eze 40:34  
b 1Ki 8:10  
c 2Ch 5:14  
d Isa 6:3  
e Eze 44:4  
f Re 16:1  
g Eze 40:3  
h Ps 47:8  
i Isa 6:1  
j Jer 3:17  
k Eze 1:26  
l 1Ch 28:2  
m Ps 99:5  
n Ex 29:45  
o Ps 68:16  
p Ps 132:14  
q Joe 3:17  
r 2Co 6:16  
s Eze 39:7  
t Ho 14:8  
u Zec 13:2  
v 1Ki 11:7  
w 2Ki 21:2  
x 2Ch 33:7  
y Jer 16:18  
z 2Ki 16:14  
a Eze 8:3  
b Am 2:7  
c Da 9:12  
d Ho 2:2  
e Eze 37:23

## Second Col.

a Eze 37:26  
b 2Co 6:16  
c Eze 40:4  
d Eze 16:63  
e Re 6:21  
f Eze 44:5  
g Heb 8:5  
h Eze 11:20  
i Eze 36:27  
j Joh 13:17  
k Ps 93:5  
l Eze 40:2  
m Eze 42:20  
n Ex 27:1  
o 2Ch 4:1  
p Eze 40:5

shall certainly reside in the midst of them to time indefinite.<sup>a</sup>

**10** "As for you, O son of man, inform the house of Israel about the House,<sup>b</sup> that they may feel humiliated because of their errors,<sup>c</sup> and they must measure the pattern. **11** And if they actually feel humiliated because of all that they have done, the ground plan of the House,<sup>d</sup> and its arrangement and its exits and its entryways, and all its ground plans and all its specifications, and all its ground plans and all its laws do you make known to them and write before their eyes, in order that they may observe all its ground plan and all its specifications and may actually carry them out.<sup>e</sup> **12** This is the law of the House. On the top of the mountain its entire territory all around is something most holy.<sup>f</sup> Look! This is the law of the House.

**13** "And these are the measurements of the altar in cubits,<sup>g</sup> a cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth.<sup>h</sup> And its bottom is a cubit. And a cubit is the width. And its border is upon its lip round about, one span. And this is the base of the altar. **14** And from the bottom on the floor to the lower surrounding ledge there are two cubits, and the width is one cubit. And from the small surrounding ledge to the big surrounding ledge there are four cubits, and its width is a cubit. **15** And the altar hearth is four cubits, and out from the altar hearth and upward there are the four horns.<sup>i</sup> **16** And the altar hearth is twelve cubits in length, with twelve cubits of width,<sup>j</sup> squared on its four sides.<sup>k</sup> **17** And the surrounding ledge is fourteen cubits in length, with fourteen cubits of width, on its four sides; and the border surrounding it is half a

i Ex 27:2; Re 9:13; j 2Ch 4:1; k Ex 38:1.

cubit, and its bottom is a cubit round about.

"And its steps are facing east."

**18** And he proceeded to say to me: "Son of man, this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'These are the statutes of the altar on the day of its being made, in order to offer upon it whole burnt offerings<sup>a</sup> and to sprinkle upon it blood.'<sup>b</sup>

**19** "And you must give to the Levitical priests,<sup>c</sup> who are of the offspring of Za'dok,<sup>d</sup> the ones approaching me,<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'to minister to me, a young bull, the son of the herd, as a sin offering.<sup>f</sup> **20** And you must take some of its blood and put it upon its four horns and upon the four corners of the surrounding ledge and upon the border round about and purify it from sin<sup>g</sup> and make atonement for it.<sup>h</sup> **21** And you must take the young bull, the sin offering, and one must burn it in the appointed place of the House, outside the sanctuary.<sup>i</sup> **22** And on the second day you will bring near a buck of the goats, a sound one, as a sin offering; and they must purify the altar from sin the same as they purified it from sin with the young bull.<sup>j</sup>

**23** "On your making an end of the purifying from sin you will bring near a young bull, the son of the herd, a sound one, and a ram from the flock, a sound one. **24** And you must bring them near before Jehovah, and the priests must throw salt upon them and offer them<sup>k</sup> up as a whole burnt offering to Jehovah. **25** For seven days you will render up a he-goat as a sin offering for the day;<sup>k</sup> and a young bull, the son of the herd, and a ram out of the flock, perfect ones, they will render up. **26** For seven days they will make atonement<sup>l</sup> for the altar, and they must cleanse

CHAP. 43

a Ex 40:29

b Le 1:5

Le 8:19

Eze 45:19

c Isa 61:6

Jer 33:18

1Pe 2:5

d Eze 40:46

Eze 44:15

Eze 48:11

e Nu 16:40

f Ex 29:10

Le 8:14

Heb 7:27

g Ex 29:36

Le 4:26

h Le 8:15

Le 16:19

Heb 9:23

i Eze 29:14

Le 8:17

Heb 13:11

j Le 2:13

k Ex 29:35

l Le 8:34

Second Col.

a Le 9:1

b Job 42:8

Eze 20:40

Ro 12:1

1Pe 2:5

CHAP. 44

c Eze 43:1

d Eze 46:1

e Eze 24:10

Eze 43:2

f Ps 45:16

Isa 32:1

g Ge 31:54

De 12:7

1Co 10:18

h Eze 40:9

Eze 46:2

i Isa 6:3

Eze 3:23

Eze 10:4

j Ge 17:3

Eze 1:28

k De 32:46

2Ch 11:16

Pr 24:32

Eze 40:4

l De 31:27

Isa 1:20

Isa 30:9

Eze 2:5

m Eze 45:9

1Pe 4:3

n Le 22:25

Ac 21:28

it and install it. **27** And they will complete the days. And it must occur on the eighth day<sup>a</sup> and from then on that the priests will render upon the altar the whole burnt offerings of you people and your communion sacrifices; and I shall certainly find pleasure in you,<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah."

**44** And he proceeded to bring me back by way of the gate of the sanctuary, the outer one facing east,<sup>c</sup> and it was shut.<sup>d</sup> **2** Then Jehovah said to me: "As regards this gate, shut is how it will continue. It will not be opened, and no mere man will come in by it; for Jehovah himself, the God of Israel,<sup>e</sup> has come in by it, and it must continue shut. **3** However, the chieftain<sup>f</sup> —as chieftain he himself will sit in it, in order to eat bread before Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> By way of the porch of the gate he will come in, and by way of it he will go out."<sup>h</sup>

**4** And he now brought me by way of the north gate to before the House, that I might see, and, look! the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> And I went falling on my face.<sup>j</sup> **5** Then Jehovah said to me: "Son of man, set your heart<sup>k</sup> and see with your eyes, and with your ears hear all that I am speaking with you regarding all the statutes of the house of Jehovah and regarding all its laws, and you must set your heart upon the entryway of the House with all the exits of the sanctuary. **6** And you must say to Rebelliousness,<sup>l</sup> to the house of Israel, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "That is enough of you because of all your detestable things, O house of Israel,<sup>m</sup> **7** when you bring in the foreigners uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh,<sup>n</sup> in order to come to be in my sanctuary so as to profane it,

even my house; when you present my bread,<sup>a</sup> fat<sup>b</sup> and blood,<sup>c</sup> while they keep breaking my covenant on account of all your detestable things.<sup>d</sup> 8 Neither have you taken care of the obligation of my holy things,<sup>e</sup> nor would you post others as caretakers of my obligation in my sanctuary for yourselves.”<sup>f</sup>

9 “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: “No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, may come into my sanctuary, that is, any foreigner who is in the midst of the sons of Israel.”<sup>g</sup>

10 “But as for the Levites who got far away from me<sup>h</sup> when Israel, who wandered away from me, wandered after their dungy idols, they must also bear their error.<sup>i</sup> 11 And in my sanctuary they must become ministers at posts of oversight over the gates of the House and ministers at the House.<sup>j</sup> They themselves will slaughter the whole burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people,<sup>k</sup> and they themselves will stand before them to minister to them.<sup>l</sup> 12 For the reason that they kept ministering to them before their dungy idols<sup>m</sup> and became to the house of Israel a stumbling block into error,<sup>n</sup> that is why I have raised my hand against them,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, ‘and they must bear their error. 13 And they will not approach to me to act as priest to me or to approach to any holy things of mine, to the most holy things,<sup>p</sup> and they must bear their humiliation and their detestable things that they did.<sup>q</sup> 14 And I shall certainly make them caretakers of the obligation of the House, as regards all its service and as regards all that should be done in it.”<sup>r</sup>

15 “And as for the Levitical priests,<sup>s</sup> the sons of Za’dok,<sup>t</sup> who took care of the obligation of my

## CHAP. 44

a Le 21:6  
Mal 1:7  
b Le 3:16  
c Le 17:11  
d Le 26:15  
De 31:16  
Jer 11:10  
Heb 8:9  
e Le 22:2  
Nu 18:3  
Ac 7:53  
f 1Ch 23:32  
g Ps 50:16  
Joe 3:17  
Zec 14:21  
h 2Ki 23:8  
2Ch 29:5  
Ne 9:34  
Jer 23:11  
Eze 8:12  
i Eze 48:11  
j 1Ch 26:1  
k 2Ch 29:34  
l Nu 16:9  
m Eze 6:13  
n Isa 9:16  
o De 32:40  
Ps 106:26  
p Nu 18:3  
2Ki 23:9  
q Eze 32:30  
r Nu 18:4  
1Ch 23:28  
1Ch 23:32  
s Eze 40:46  
Eze 43:19  
t 1Ki 2:35

## Second Col.

a Eze 44:10  
Eze 48:11  
b De 10:8  
Eze 43:19  
c Le 3:16  
d Le 17:6  
e Re 1:6  
f Eze 41:22  
Mal 1:7  
g Nu 18:7  
h Ex 28:39  
Ex 39:27  
Le 16:4  
Re 19:8  
i Ex 28:40  
Ex 39:28  
j Ex 28:42  
k Le 6:10  
Eze 42:14  
l Eze 42:13  
m Ex 30:29  
Le 6:27  
n Le 21:5  
De 14:1  
o 1Co 11:14  
p Le 10:9  
Lu 1:15  
q Le 21:7  
r Le 21:14

sanctuary when the sons of Israel wandered away from me,<sup>a</sup> they themselves will come near to me to minister to me, and they must stand before me<sup>b</sup> to present to me fat<sup>c</sup> and the blood,<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. 16 ‘They are the ones that will come into my sanctuary,<sup>e</sup> and they themselves will come near to my table to minister to me,<sup>f</sup> and they must take care of the obligation to me.<sup>g</sup>

17 “And it must occur that when they come into the gates of the inner courtyard, linen garments they should wear, and no wool should come up on them when they minister in the gates of the inner courtyard and inside.<sup>h</sup> 18 Linen headdresses are what should prove to be on their head,<sup>i</sup> and linen drawers are what should prove to be upon their hips.<sup>j</sup> They should not gird themselves with what causes sweat. 19 And when they go forth to the outer courtyard, even to the outer courtyard to the people, they should strip off their garments in which they were ministering,<sup>k</sup> and they must deposit them in the holy dining rooms<sup>l</sup> and put on other garments, that they may not sanctify the people with their garments.<sup>m</sup> 20 And their head they should not shave,<sup>n</sup> and the hair of the head they should not wear loose. They should by all means clip the hair of their heads.<sup>o</sup> 21 And no wine should any priests drink when they come into the inner courtyard.<sup>p</sup> 22 And no widow or divorced woman should they take for themselves as wives,<sup>q</sup> but virgins of the offspring of the house of Israel<sup>r</sup> or the widow who happens to be the widow of a priest they may take.<sup>s</sup>

23 “And my people they should instruct in the difference between a holy thing and a profane thing; and the difference



between what is unclean and what is clean they should cause them to know.<sup>a</sup> **24** And in a legal case they themselves should stand in order to judge;<sup>b</sup> with my judicial decisions they must also judge it.<sup>c</sup> And my laws and my statutes in regard to all my festal seasons<sup>d</sup> they should keep, and my sabbaths they should sanctify.<sup>e</sup> **25** And to a dead person of mankind he should not come in so as to become unclean, but for father or for mother or for son or for daughter or for brother or for a sister that has not become a husband's they may make themselves unclean.<sup>f</sup> **26** And after his purification, seven days they should number off for him.<sup>g</sup> **27** And on the day of his coming into the holy place, into the inner courtyard, to minister in the holy place, he should present his sin offering,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**28** "And it must become theirs as an inheritance: I am their inheritance.<sup>i</sup> And no possession should you people give them in Israel: I am their possession. **29** The grain offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering—they are the ones who will eat them.<sup>j</sup> And every devoted thing in Israel—theirs it will become.<sup>k</sup> **30** And the first of all the first ripe fruits of everything and every contribution of everything out of all your contributions—to the priests it will come to belong;<sup>l</sup> and the first-fruits of your coarse meals you should give to the priest,<sup>m</sup> in order to cause a blessing to rest upon your house.<sup>n</sup> **31** No body already dead and no creature torn to pieces of the flying creatures or of the beasts should the priests eat.<sup>o</sup>

**45** "And when you people allot the land as an inheritance,<sup>p</sup> you should offer a contribution to Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> a holy

## CHAP. 44

- a Le 10:10
- Eze 22:26
- Mal 2:7
- b De 17:9
- c 1Ch 23:4
- 2Ch 19:8
- d Le 23:2
- e Isa 58:13
- Eze 22:26
- f Le 21:2
- g Nu 19:12
- h Le 4:3
- Le 8:14
- i Nu 18:20
- De 10:9
- De 18:1
- Jos 13:14
- Jos 13:33
- Eze 45:4
- j Le 2:3
- Le 6:18
- Le 7:6
- 1Co 9:13
- Heb 13:10
- k Le 27:21
- Nu 18:14
- 1 Ex 23:19
- Nu 3:13
- Nu 18:12
- Nu 18:27
- De 18:4
- 2Ch 31:4
- 2Ch 31:10
- Ne 10:35
- m Nu 15:20
- Ne 10:37
- n Pr 3:9
- Mal 3:10
- o Ex 22:31
- Le 22:8
- De 14:21

## CHAP. 45

- p Jos 14:2
- Eze 47:22
- q Pr 3:9
- Eze 48:8

## Second Col.

- a Eze 48:20
- b Eze 48:9
- c Eze 42:20
- d Jos 21:2
- e Eze 48:10
- f Eze 48:11
- g Nu 16:5
- Eze 40:46
- Eze 43:19
- h Eze 48:10
- Eze 48:13
- i 1Ch 9:26
- Eze 40:17
- j Eze 48:15
- k Eze 46:16
- l Eze 48:21
- m Pr 28:16
- Isa 32:1
- Isa 60:17
- Jer 22:17
- Jer 23:5
- Eze 22:27
- Eze 46:18
- Mic 3:1

portion out of the land;<sup>a</sup> as to length, twenty-five thousand cubits in length, and as to width, ten thousand.<sup>b</sup> It will be a holy portion in all its boundaries round about. **2** From this there will prove to be for the holy place five hundred by five hundred, it being made square round about;<sup>c</sup> and fifty cubits it will have as pasture ground on each side.<sup>d</sup> **3** And out of this measurement you should measure the length of twenty-five thousand and the width of ten thousand, and in it the sanctuary will come to be, something most holy.<sup>e</sup> **4** As a holy portion out of the land it will come to be for the priests themselves,<sup>f</sup> the ministers of the sanctuary, those approaching to minister to Jehovah.<sup>g</sup> And for them it must prove to be a place for houses, and a sacred place for the sanctuary.

**5** "There will be twenty-five thousand in length and ten thousand in width.<sup>h</sup> It will become the Levites', the ministers of the House. As a possession they will have twenty dining rooms.<sup>i</sup>

**6** "And as the possession of the city, you people will give five thousand in width and a length of twenty-five thousand, exactly as the holy contribution.<sup>j</sup> To all the house of Israel it will come to belong.

**7** "And for the chieftain there will be on this side and on that side of the holy contribution<sup>k</sup> and of the possession of the city, beside the holy contribution and beside the possession of the city, something on the west side westward and something on the east side eastward. And the length will be exactly as one of the shares, from the western boundary to the eastern boundary.<sup>l</sup> **8** As regards the land, it will become his as a possession in Israel. And no more will my chieftains maltreat my people,<sup>m</sup>

and the land they will give to the house of Israel with respect to their tribes.<sup>a</sup>

9 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'That is enough of you, O chieftains of Israel!'<sup>b</sup>

"Remove the violence and the despoiling,<sup>c</sup> and do justice and righteousness themselves.<sup>d</sup> Lift your expropriations off my people,<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. 10 'Accurate scales and an accurate e'phah and an accurate bath measure you men should come to have.'<sup>f</sup> 11 As regards the e'phah and the bath measure, there should come to be but one fixed amount, for the bath to carry a tenth of a ho'mer and the tenth of the ho'mer an e'phah;<sup>g</sup> with reference to the ho'mer, its required amount should prove to be. 12 And the shekel<sup>h</sup> is twenty ge'rahs.<sup>i</sup> Twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, fifteen shekels should prove to be the ma'neh for you.'

13 "This is the contribution that you should offer, the sixth part of the e'phah from the ho'mer of wheat, and the sixth part of the e'phah from the ho'mer of barley; 14 and as for the allowance of the oil, there is the bath measure of the oil. The bath is a tenth of the cor. Ten baths are a ho'mer; because ten baths are a ho'mer. 15 And one sheep out of the flock, out of two hundred from the livestock of Israel,<sup>j</sup> for the grain offering<sup>k</sup> and for the whole burnt offering<sup>l</sup> and for the communion sacrifices,<sup>m</sup> in order to make atonement for them,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

16 "As for all the people of the land, they will be responsible for this contribution<sup>o</sup> to the chieftain in Israel.<sup>p</sup> 17 And upon the chieftain<sup>q</sup> will devolve the whole burnt offerings<sup>r</sup>

CHAP. 45

a Jos 11:23

b Eze 44:6

c Ne 5:10

Ps 82:2

Isa 1:17

d Jer 22:3

Mic 6:8

Zec 8:16

e Job 24:2

Mic 2:2

f Le 19:36

Pr 11:1

Pr 16:11

Pr 20:10

Am 8:5

Mic 6:11

g Ex 16:36

h Ex 30:13

Le 27:25

i Nu 3:47

j Pr 3:9

k Le 2:1

l Le 1:10

m Le 3:1

n Le 1:4

Le 6:30

Heb 9:22

o Ex 30:14

p Isa 16:1

q Eze 45:22

r 1Ch 16:2

2Ch 30:24

Second Col.

a 1Ki 8:64

b Ezr 6:9

c 2Ch 35:7

d 2Ch 8:13

2Ch 31:3

e Isa 66:23

f Le 23:2

g Le 22:20

h Le 16:16

Eze 43:26

i Eze 41:21

Eze 46:2

j Eze 43:20

k Le 4:27

Ps 19:12

l Le 16:20

m Le 23:5

Nu 9:2

Nu 28:16

De 16:1

n Ex 12:18

Le 23:6

o Le 4:14

p Le 23:8

q Job 42:8

r Nu 28:15

s Eze 46:5

and the grain offering<sup>a</sup> and the drink offering<sup>b</sup> during the festivals<sup>c</sup> and during the new moons<sup>d</sup> and during the sabbaths,<sup>e</sup> during all the festal seasons of the house of Israel.<sup>f</sup> He will be the one to provide the sin offering and the grain offering and the whole burnt offering and the communion sacrifices, in order to make atonement in behalf of the house of Israel.<sup>g</sup>

18 "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'In the first month, on the first day of the month, you should take a young bull, a son of the herd, a sound one,<sup>h</sup> and you must purify the sanctuary from sin.'<sup>i</sup> 19 And the priest must take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it upon the doorpost<sup>j</sup> of the House and upon the four corners of the surrounding ledge belonging to the altar<sup>k</sup> and upon the doorpost of the gate of the inner courtyard. 20 And that is how you will do on the seventh day in the month because of any man making a mistake<sup>k</sup> and because of any inexperienced one; and you people must make atonement for the House.<sup>l</sup>

21 "In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, there should occur for you the passover.<sup>m</sup> As a festival for seven days unfermented cakes are what should be eaten.<sup>n</sup> 22 And on that day, in his own behalf and in behalf of all the people of the land, the chieftain must provide a young bull as a sin offering.<sup>o</sup> 23 And for the seven days of the festival<sup>p</sup> he should provide as a whole burnt offering to Jehovah seven young bulls and seven rams, sound ones, daily for the seven days,<sup>q</sup> and as a sin offering a buck of the goats daily.<sup>r</sup> 24 And as a grain offering an e'phah for the young bull and an e'phah for the ram he should provide, and, as regards oil, a hin to the e'phah.<sup>s</sup>

25 "In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, during the festival,<sup>a</sup> he should provide the same as these for the seven days,<sup>b</sup> the same as the sin offering, as the whole burnt offering, and as the grain offering and as the oil."

**46** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'As regards the gate of the inner courtyard that is facing east,<sup>c</sup> it should continue shut<sup>d</sup> for the six workdays,<sup>e</sup> and on the sabbath day it should be opened, and on the day of the new moon it should be opened.<sup>f</sup> 2 And the chieftain must come in by the way of the porch of the gate,<sup>g</sup> from outside, and stand by the doorpost of the gate;<sup>h</sup> and the priests must render up his whole burnt offering and his communion sacrifices, and he must bow down upon the threshold of the gate,<sup>i</sup> and he must go out, but the gate itself should not be shut until the evening. 3 And the people of the land must bow down at the entrance of that gate on the sabbaths and on the new moons, before Jehovah.<sup>j</sup>

4 "And the whole burnt offering that the chieftain should present to Jehovah on the sabbath day should be six sound male lambs and a sound ram;<sup>k</sup> 5 and as a grain offering an e'phah for the ram,<sup>l</sup> and for the male lambs a grain offering as he is able to give,<sup>m</sup> and, as regards oil, a hin to the e'phah.<sup>n</sup> 6 And on the day of the new moon<sup>o</sup> there should be a young bull, the son of the herd, a sound one, and six male lambs and a ram; sound ones they should prove to be.<sup>p</sup> 7 And an e'phah for the young bull and an e'phah for the ram he should render up as a grain offering, and for the male lambs according to what he is able to afford; and, as regards oil, a hin to the e'phah.<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 45

a Le 23:34  
2Ch 5:3  
b Nu 29:12  
De 16:13  
2Ch 7:8  
Zec 14:16

## CHAP. 46

c Eze 40:32  
d Eze 44:2  
e Ex 20:9  
f Ps 81:3  
Isa 66:23  
g Eze 44:3  
h Eze 41:21  
i 2Ch 29:29  
j Isa 66:23  
Lu 1:10  
k Nu 28:9  
Eze 45:17  
l Nu 28:12  
Eze 45:24  
m De 16:17  
n Le 14:21  
Eze 46:11  
o Am 8:5  
p 1Ch 23:31  
q Ex 16:36  
Eze 45:24

## Second Col.

a Eze 45:16  
Eze 45:22  
b Eze 46:2  
c Ex 23:14  
De 16:16  
d Eze 40:20  
e Eze 40:24  
f 2Ch 7:4  
g Le 23:2  
Nu 29:1  
De 16:10  
h Eze 45:24  
Eze 46:7  
i Le 1:3  
1Ki 3:4  
j Eze 46:1  
k Eze 45:17  
l Eze 46:2  
m Ex 29:38  
Nu 28:3  
n Nu 28:5

8 "And when the chieftain<sup>a</sup> comes in, by the way of the porch of the gate he should come in, and by the way of it he should go out.<sup>b</sup> 9 And when the people of the land come in before Jehovah in the festal seasons,<sup>c</sup> the one coming in by the way of the north gate<sup>d</sup> in order to bow down should go out by the way of the south gate;<sup>e</sup> and the one coming in by the way of the south gate should go out by the way of the gate to the north. No one should go back by the way of the gate by which he came in, for he should go out straight ahead of him. 10 And as regards the chieftain in their midst, when they come in, he should come in; and when they go out, he should go out.<sup>f</sup> 11 And in the festivals<sup>g</sup> and in the festal seasons the grain offering should prove to be an e'phah for the young bull and an e'phah for the ram, and for the male lambs as he is able to give; and, as regards oil, a hin to the e'phah.<sup>h</sup>

12 "And in case the chieftain should provide as a voluntary offering a whole burnt offering,<sup>i</sup> or communion sacrifices as a voluntary offering to Jehovah, one must also open to him the gate that is facing east,<sup>j</sup> and he must provide his whole burnt offering and his communion sacrifices just as he does on the sabbath day.<sup>k</sup> And he must go out, and one must shut the gate after his going out.<sup>l</sup>

13 "And a sound male lamb, in its first year, you should provide as a whole burnt offering daily to Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> Morning by morning you should provide it. 14 And as a grain offering you should provide with it morning by morning the sixth of an e'phah and, as regards oil, the third of a hin for sprinkling the fine flour.<sup>n</sup> The grain offering to Jehovah is an indefinitely lasting statute, constantly. 15 And they must provide the male lamb

and the grain offering and the oil morning by morning as a constant whole burnt offering.<sup>7</sup>

**16** "This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'In case the chieftain should give a gift to each one of his sons as his inheritance, it itself will become the property of his sons themselves. It is their possession by inheritance. **17** And in case he should give a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, it must also become his until the year of liberty;<sup>a</sup> and it must return to the chieftain. Only his inheritance—as regards his sons—is what should continue to belong to their own selves. **18** And the chieftain should not take any of the inheritance of the people so as to force them out of their possession.<sup>b</sup> From his own possession he should give his sons an inheritance, to the end that my people may not be scattered each one from his possession.'"<sup>c</sup>

**19** And he proceeded to bring me in by the entryway<sup>d</sup> that was by the side of the gate to the holy dining rooms, those belonging to the priests, that were facing to the north,<sup>e</sup> and, look! there was a place there on both rear sides to the west. **20** And he proceeded to say to me: "This is the place where the priests will boil the guilt offering<sup>f</sup> and the sin offering,<sup>g</sup> and where they will bake the grain offering,<sup>h</sup> in order to carry nothing out to the outer courtyard so as to sanctify the people."<sup>i</sup>

**21** And he proceeded to bring me out to the outer courtyard and make me pass along to the four corner posts of the courtyard, and, look! there was a courtyard by this corner post of the courtyard, a courtyard by that corner post of the courtyard. **22** At the four corner posts of the courtyard there were small courtyards, forty cubits in

CHAP. 46  
a Le 25:10

b 1Ki 21:19  
Eze 22:27

c Eze 34:5

d Eze 42:9

e Eze 42:1

f Ex 29:31  
2Ch 35:13

g Eze 44:29

h Le 2:4  
Le 2:5

i Eze 44:19

Second Col.

a 1Sa 2:13

b 2Ch 35:13  
Eze 46:20

CHAP. 47

c Eze 41:2

d Jer 2:13  
Zec 13:1  
Zec 14:8

e Eze 43:4  
Re 22:1

f Eze 40:20

g Eze 40:6  
Eze 44:2

h Re 22:1

i Eze 40:3  
Re 21:15

length and thirty in width. The four of them with corner structures had the same measurement. **23** And there was a row round about them, round about the four of them, and there were boiling places<sup>a</sup> made beneath the rows round about. **24** Then he said to me: "These are the houses of those doing the boiling, where the ministers of the House boil the sacrifice of the people."<sup>b</sup>

**47** And gradually he brought me back to the entrance of the House,<sup>c</sup> and, look! there was water<sup>d</sup> going forth from under the threshold of the House eastward,<sup>e</sup> for the front of the House was east. And the water was going down from under, from the right-hand side of the House, south of the altar.

**2** And he gradually brought me forth by the way of the north gate<sup>f</sup> and took me around by the way outside to the outer gate that is facing toward the east,<sup>g</sup> and, look! water<sup>h</sup> was trickling from the right-hand side.

**3** When the man went forth eastward with a measuring line in his hand,<sup>i</sup> he also proceeded to measure a thousand in cubits and to make me pass through the water, water up to the ankles.

**4** And he continued measuring a thousand and then made me pass through the water, water up to the knees.

And he continued measuring a thousand and now made me pass through—water up to the hips.

**5** And he continued measuring a thousand. It was a torrent that I was not able to pass through, for the water had got high, water permitting swimming, a torrent that could not be passed through.

**6** At that he said to me: "Have you seen this, O son of man?"

Then he had me walk and had me return to the bank of

the torrent. **7** When I returned, why, look! on the bank of the torrent there were very many trees, on this side and on that side.<sup>a</sup>

**8** And he went on to say to me: "This water is going forth to the eastern region and must go down through the Ar'a-bah.<sup>b</sup> And it must come to the sea.<sup>c</sup> It being brought forth into the sea itself,<sup>d</sup> its water is also actually healed.

**9** And it must occur that every living soul that swarms,<sup>e</sup> in every place to which the double-size torrent comes, will get life. And it must occur that there will be very many fish, because there is where this water will certainly come, and the seawater will be healed,<sup>f</sup> and everything will be alive where the torrent comes.

**10** "And it must occur that fishers will actually stand alongside it from En-ge'di<sup>g</sup> even up to En-eg'la-im. There will come to be a drying yard for dragnets. In their kinds their fish will prove to be, like the fish of the Great Sea,<sup>h</sup> very many.

**11** "There are its swampy places and its marshy places, and they will not be healed.<sup>i</sup> To salt they will certainly be given.<sup>j</sup>

**12** "And alongside the torrent there will come up, along its bank on this side and on that side, all sorts of trees for food.<sup>k</sup> Their leafage will not wither,<sup>l</sup> nor will their fruitage be consumed.<sup>m</sup> In their months they will bear new fruit, because the water for them—it is coming forth from the very sanctuary.<sup>n</sup> And their fruitage must prove to be for food and their leafage for healing."<sup>o</sup>

**13** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "This is the territory that you will assign to yourselves for inheritance as the land for the twelve tribes of Israel, with two pieces of field to Joseph.<sup>p</sup> **14** And you people must inherit it, each one the same as his brother, which land

CHAP. 47

a Re 22:2

b De 4:49

c Jos 3:16

d Eze 47:18

Zec 14:8

e Ge 1:20

f Ps 103:3

g Jos 15:62

2Ch 20:2

h Nu 34:6

Jos 23:4

Eze 48:28

i Heb 10:26

Re 22:11

j De 29:23

Ps 107:34

Jer 17:6

k Eze 47:7

l Ps 1:3

m Jer 17:8

n Eze 47:1

Re 22:1

o Re 22:2

p Ge 48:5

lCh 5:1

Eze 48:5

#### Second Col.

a Ge 26:3

Nu 14:16

b Ge 28:13

Eze 20:42

c Pr 16:33

Eze 48:29

d Eze 48:1

e Nu 34:8

f Nu 13:21

g 2Sa 8:8

h Ge 14:15

i Eze 47:18

j Nu 34:9

k Eze 48:1

l Eze 47:16

m 2Sa 8:5

n Ge 31:23

Nu 32:1

Jg 10:8

o Ge 13:10

p Eze 48:28

q Nu 20:13

De 32:51

Ps 81:7

r 2Ki 24:7

Eze 48:28

s Jos 13:5

Eze 48:28

t Eze 47:13

u Ro 10:12

Ga 3:8

Re 7:9

v Col 3:11

I raised my hand in an oath<sup>a</sup> to give to your forefathers;<sup>b</sup> and this land must fall to you by lot for inheritance.<sup>c</sup>

**15** "And this is the boundary of the land to the northern side, from the Great Sea by the way to Heth'lon,<sup>d</sup> as one comes to Ze'dad,<sup>e</sup> **16** Ha'math,<sup>f</sup> Be-ro'thah,<sup>g</sup> Sib'ra-im, which is between the boundary of Damascus<sup>h</sup> and the boundary of Ha'math; Ha'-zer-hat'ti-con, which is toward the boundary of Ha-u-ran'.<sup>i</sup>

**17** And the boundary from the sea must prove to be Ha'zar-e'non,<sup>j</sup> the boundary of Damascus and north—northward, and the boundary of Ha'math.<sup>k</sup> This is the northern side.

**18** "And the eastern side is from between Ha-u-ran'<sup>l</sup> and Damascus<sup>m</sup> and between Gil'e-ad<sup>n</sup> and the land of Israel; the Jordan,<sup>o</sup> from the boundary to the eastern sea you people should measure. This is the eastern side.

**19** "And the southern side is to the south, from Ta'mar<sup>p</sup> to the waters of Mer'i-bath-ka'desh,<sup>q</sup> the torrent valley<sup>r</sup> to the Great Sea. This is the side to the south, toward the Neg'eb.

**20** "And the western side is the Great Sea, from the boundary straight ahead to the entering in to Ha'math.<sup>s</sup> This is the western side."

**21** "And you must apportion this land to yourselves, to the twelve tribes of Israel. **22** And it must occur that you should allot it for inheritance to yourselves<sup>t</sup> and to the alien residents who are residing as aliens in your midst,<sup>u</sup> who have become father to sons in the midst of you. And they must become to you like a native among the sons of Israel. With you people they will fall by lot into an inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel.<sup>v</sup> **23** And it must occur that

in the tribe with which the alien resident has taken up residence as an alien, there is where you should give his inheritance," is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

**48** "And these are the names of the tribes. From the northern extremity, on the side by the way of Heth'lon<sup>a</sup> to the entering in to Ha'math,<sup>b</sup> Ha'zar-e'nan,<sup>c</sup> the boundary of Damascus northward, on the side of Ha'math; and it must prove to have an eastern border and the western, Dan<sup>d</sup> one portion. **2** And on the boundary of Dan, from the eastern border to the western border, Ash'er<sup>e</sup> one. **3** And on the boundary of Ash'er, from the eastern border even to the western border, Naph'tali' one. **4** And on the boundary of Naph'tali, from the eastern border to the western border, Ma-nas'seh<sup>f</sup> one. **5** And on the boundary of Ma-nas'seh, from the eastern border to the western border, E'phra-im<sup>g</sup> one. **6** And on the boundary of E'phra-im, from the eastern border even to the western border, Reu'ben<sup>h</sup> one. **7** And on the boundary of Reu'ben, from the eastern border to the western border, Judah<sup>i</sup> one. **8** And on the boundary of Judah, from the eastern border to the western border, the contribution that you people should contribute should prove to be twenty-five thousand cubits in width,<sup>k</sup> and the length according to one of the portions from the eastern border to the western border. And the sanctuary must prove to be in the midst of it.<sup>l</sup>

**9** "As regards the contribution that you should contribute to Jehovah, the length will be twenty-five thousand cubits and the width ten thousand. **10** And as to these there should prove to be the holy con-

CHAP. 48

a Eze 47:15

b Nu 34:8

c Eze 47:17

d Ge 30:6

e Ge 30:13  
Jos 19:24

f Ge 30:8  
Jos 19:32

g Ge 41:51  
Ge 48:14  
Jos 13:29

h Ge 48:5  
Jos 16:5  
Jos 17:17

i Ge 49:3

j Ge 29:35  
Jos 15:1  
Jos 19:9

k Eze 45:1

l Re 21:3

Second Col.

a Nu 35:2  
Jos 21:3  
Eze 45:4

b Eze 48:8

c Eze 40:46  
Eze 43:19  
Eze 44:15

d Jer 23:11  
Eze 22:26  
Eze 44:10

e Eze 45:4

f De 12:19

g Eze 45:3

h Le 27:21

i Eze 45:6

j Eze 48:35

k Eze 45:2

tribution for the priests,<sup>a</sup> to the north twenty-five thousand cubits, and to the west a width of ten thousand, and to the east a width of ten thousand, and to the south a length of twenty-five thousand. And the sanctuary of Jehovah must prove to be in the midst of it.<sup>b</sup> **11** It will be for the priests, those who are sanctified from the sons of Za'dok,<sup>c</sup> who took care of the obligation toward me, who did not wander away when the sons of Israel wandered away, just as the Levites wandered away.<sup>d</sup> **12** And they must come to have a contribution from the contribution of the land as something most holy, on the boundary of the Levites.<sup>e</sup>

**13** "And the Levites should have,<sup>f</sup> right next to the territory of the priests, twenty-five thousand cubits in length, and in width ten thousand; the whole length being twenty-five thousand and width being ten thousand.<sup>g</sup> **14** And they should not sell any of it, nor should one make an exchange, nor should one cause the choicest of the land to pass away from them; for it is something holy to Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

**15** "As regards the five thousand cubits that is left remaining in width alongside the twenty-five thousand, it is something profane for the city,<sup>i</sup> for a dwelling place and for pasture ground. And the city must come to be in the midst of it.<sup>j</sup> **16** And these are the city's measurements: the northern border four thousand five hundred cubits, and the southern border four thousand five hundred, and the eastern border four thousand five hundred, and the western border four thousand five hundred. **17** And the city must come to have a pasture ground,<sup>k</sup> to the north two hundred and fifty cubits, and to the south two hundred and fifty, and to the east

two hundred and fifty, and to the west two hundred and fifty.

18 "And what is left remaining over in length will be exactly as the holy contribution,<sup>a</sup> ten thousand cubits to the east, and ten thousand to the west; and it must prove to be exactly as the holy contribution, and its produce must come to be for bread for the ones serving the city.<sup>b</sup>

19 And those who are serving the city out of all the tribes of Israel will cultivate it.<sup>c</sup>

20 "The whole contribution is twenty-five thousand cubits by twenty-five thousand. A four-square part you people should contribute as the holy contribution with the possession of the city.

21 "And what is left over will belong to the chieftain,<sup>d</sup> on this side and on that side of the holy contribution and of the possession of the city,<sup>e</sup> alongside the twenty-five thousand cubits of the contribution to the eastern boundary; and on the west alongside the twenty-five thousand cubits to the western boundary.<sup>f</sup> Exactly like the portions, it will be for the chieftain. And the holy contribution and the sanctuary of the House must prove to be in the midst of it.

22 "And as regards the possession of the Levites and the possession of the city, in between what belongs to the chieftain it should prove to be. Between the boundary of Judah<sup>g</sup> and the boundary of Benjamin it should come to belong to the chieftain.

23 "And as regards the rest of the tribes, from the eastern border to the western border, Benjamin<sup>h</sup> one portion. 24 And by the boundary of Benjamin, from the eastern border to the western border, Sim'e-on<sup>i</sup> one. 25 And by the boundary of Sim'e-on, from the eastern border to the western border, Is'sa-char<sup>j</sup>

CHAP. 48

a Eze 45:1

b 2Kl 25:3

c Eze 45:6

d Ps 45:16

Isa 32:1

e Eze 45:7

f Eze 48:8

g Eze 48:8

h Ge 35:18

Jos 18:21

i Ge 49:5

Jos 19:1

j Ge 49:14

Jos 19:17

# Second Col.

a Ge 49:13

Jos 19:10

b Ge 30:11

Ge 49:19

c Eze 47:19

d Nu 20:13

e Ge 15:18

f Eze 47:15

g Nu 34:2

Nu 34:13

Jos 14:2

h Eze 47:13

i Eze 48:16

j Jer 3:17

Joe 3:21

Zec 2:10

one. 26 And by the boundary of Is'sa-char, from the eastern border to the western border, Zeb'u-lun<sup>a</sup> one. 27 And by the boundary of Zeb'u-lun, from the eastern border to the western border, Gad<sup>b</sup> one. 28 And by the boundary of Gad, to the southern border, it will be southward; and the boundary must prove to be from Ta'mar<sup>c</sup> to the waters of Mer'i-bath-ka'desh,<sup>d</sup> to the torrent valley,<sup>e</sup> as far as the Great Sea.<sup>f</sup>

29 "This will be the land that you people should cause to fall by lot for inheritance to the tribes of Israel,<sup>g</sup> and these will be their shares,"<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

30 "And these will be the outlets of the city: On the northern border, four thousand five hundred cubits will be the measurement.<sup>i</sup>

31 "And the gates of the city will be according to the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates being on the north, the gate of Reu'ben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Le'vi, one.

32 "And on the eastern border there will be four thousand five hundred cubits, and three gates, even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.

33 "And the southern border will be four thousand five hundred cubits as to measurement, with three gates, the gate of Sim'e-on, one; the gate of Is'sa-char, one; the gate of Zeb'u-lun, one.

34 "The western border will be four thousand five hundred cubits, there being three gates, the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Ash'er, one; the gate of Naph'tali, one.

35 "Round about there will be eighteen thousand cubits; and the name of the city from that day on will be Jehovah Himself Is There."<sup>j</sup>

# DANIEL

**1** In the third year of the kingship of Je-hoi'a-kim<sup>a</sup> the king of Judah, Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and proceeded to lay siege to it.<sup>b</sup> **2** In time Jehovah gave into his hand Je-hoi'a-kim the king of Judah<sup>c</sup> and a part of the utensils<sup>d</sup> of the house of the true God, so that he brought them to the land of Shi'nar<sup>e</sup> to the house of his god; and the utensils he brought to the treasure-house of his god.<sup>f</sup>

**3** Then the king said to Ash'-pe-naz his chief court official<sup>g</sup> to bring some of the sons of Israel and of the royal offspring and of the nobles,<sup>h</sup> **4** children in whom there was no defect<sup>i</sup> at all, but good in appearance and having insight into all wisdom<sup>j</sup> and being acquainted with knowledge, and having discernment of what is known,<sup>k</sup> in whom also there was ability to stand in the palace of the king,<sup>l</sup> and to teach them the writing and the tongue of the Chal-de'ans. **5** Furthermore, to them the king appointed a daily allowance from the delicacies<sup>m</sup> of the king and from his drinking wine, even to nourish them for three years, that at the end of these they might stand before the king.

**6** Now there happened to be among them some of the sons of Judah, Daniel,<sup>n</sup> Han-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el and Az-a-ri'-ah.<sup>o</sup> **7** And to them the principal court official went assigning names.<sup>p</sup> So he assigned to Daniel the name of Bel-te-shaz'zar;<sup>q</sup> and to Han-a-ni'ah, Sha'drach; and to Mish'a-el, Me'shach; and to Az-a-ri'-ah, A-bed-ne-go.<sup>r</sup>

**8** But Daniel determined in his heart that he would not pollute<sup>s</sup> himself with the delicacies of the king and with his drinking wine. And he kept request-

## CHAP. 1

a 2Ch 36:4  
Jer 22:18  
Jer 36:30  
b De 28:49  
2Ki 24:1  
2Ch 36:6  
c Ps 106:41  
Isa 42:24  
d 2Ch 36:7  
Jer 27:19  
e Ge 10:10  
Ge 11:2  
f Ezr 1:7  
g Da 1:11  
h 2Ki 20:18  
Isa 39:7  
i 2Sa 14:25  
Ca 4:7  
j Ec 7:19  
Da 1:20  
Da 2:20  
Da 5:11  
k Da 1:17  
l Pr 22:29  
m 1Ki 4:22  
Da 1:15  
n Da 2:48  
Da 5:13  
Da 5:29  
o Da 2:17  
p Je 41:45  
2Ki 23:34  
2Ki 24:17  
q Da 4:8  
Da 5:12  
r Da 2:49  
Da 3:12  
Da 3:28  
s Le 11:4  
Le 11:13  
Le 17:12

## Second Col.

a Le 11:47  
Ps 119:2  
Eze 4:13  
b 1Ki 8:50  
Ps 106:46  
Pr 16:7  
c Pr 29:25  
d Da 1:3  
e Ge 1:29  
f Pr 10:22  
g Da 1:12  
h Ps 119:98  
Pr 2:6  
Ec 2:26  
Isa 28:26  
i Nu 12:6  
Da 1:20  
Da 4:9  
Da 5:11

ing of the principal court official that he might not pollute himself.<sup>a</sup> **9** Accordingly the true God gave Daniel over to loving-kindness and to mercy before the principal court official.<sup>b</sup> **10** So the principal court official said to Daniel: "I am in fear of my lord the king, who has appointed YOUR food and YOUR drink.<sup>c</sup> Why, then, should he see YOUR faces dejected-looking in comparison with the children who are of the same age as YOURS, and why should you have to make my head guilty to the king?" **11** But Daniel said to the guardian whom the principal court official<sup>d</sup> had appointed over Daniel, Han-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el and Az-a-ri'ah: **12** "Please, put your servants to the test for ten days, and let them give us some vegetables<sup>e</sup> that we may eat and water that we may drink; **13** and let our countenances and the countenance of the children who are eating the delicacies of the king appear before you, and according to what you see do with your servants."

**14** Finally he listened to them as regards this matter and put them to the test for ten days. **15** And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared better and fatter in flesh than all the children who were eating the delicacies of the king.<sup>f</sup> **16** So the guardian kept on taking away their delicacies and their drinking wine and giving them vegetables.<sup>g</sup> **17** And as for these children, the four of them, to them the true God gave knowledge and insight in all writing and wisdom;<sup>h</sup> and Daniel himself had understanding in all sorts of visions and dreams.<sup>i</sup>

**18** And at the end of the days that the king had said to bring



them in,<sup>a</sup> the principal court official also proceeded to bring them in before Neb-u-chad-nez'-zar. **19** And the king began to speak with them, and out of them all no one was found like Daniel, Han-a-ni'ah, Mish'a-el and Az-a-ri'ah;<sup>b</sup> and they continued to stand before the king.<sup>c</sup> **20** And as regards every matter of wisdom and understanding<sup>d</sup> that the king inquired about from them, he even got to find them ten times better than all the magic-practicing priests<sup>e</sup> and the conjurers<sup>f</sup> that were in all his royal realm. **21** And Daniel continued on until the first year of Cyrus the king.<sup>g</sup>

**2** And in the second year of the kingship of Neb-u-chad-nez'-zar, Neb-u-chad-nez'-zar dreamed dreams;<sup>h</sup> and his spirit began to feel agitated,<sup>i</sup> and his very sleep was made to be something beyond him. **2** So the king said to call the magic-practicing priests<sup>j</sup> and the conjurers and the sorcerers and the Chal-de'ans to tell the king his dreams.<sup>k</sup> And they proceeded to come in and to stand before the king. **3** Then the king said to them: "There is a dream that I have dreamed, and my spirit is agitated to know the dream." **4** At that the Chal-de'ans spoke to the king in the Arama'ic language:<sup>l</sup> "O king, live on even for times indefinite.<sup>m</sup> Say what the dream is to your servants, and we shall show the very interpretation."<sup>n</sup>

**5** The king was answering and saying to the Chal-de'ans: "The word is being promulgated by me: If you men do not make the dream known to me, and its interpretation, dismembered<sup>o</sup> is what you will be, and into public privies your own houses will be turned.<sup>p</sup> **6** But if the dream and its interpretation you will show, gifts and a present and much dignity you will receive on my part.<sup>q</sup> Therefore show me the

## CHAP. 1

a Da 1:5

b Da 1:6

c Pr 22:29

d Ps 119:100

Pr 4:7

Pr 4:8

e Ex 7:11

f Da 2:2

Da 4:7

Da 5:8

g Da 6:28

Da 10:1

## CHAP. 2

h Ge 40:5

i Ge 41:8

Da 4:5

j Da 1:20

k Isa 19:3

Isa 47:13

Da 2:10

Da 2:27

Da 4:7

Da 5:7

l Ezr 4:7

Isa 36:11

m Isa 10:24

Ne 2:3

Da 3:9

n Ge 41:8

o Da 3:29

p 2Ki 10:27

Ezr 6:11

q Da 2:48

Da 5:7

Da 5:16

Da 5:29

## Second Col.

a Da 2:5

b Pr 12:19

c Da 2:23

Da 2:28

Da 2:47

d 2Ch 6:18

e Pr 16:14

Pr 19:12

Pr 20:2

f Da 2:24

g Ec 10:4

very dream and its interpretation."

**7** They answered a second time and were saying: "Let the king say what the dream is to his servants, and we shall show its very interpretation."

**8** The king was answering and saying: "For a fact, I am aware that time is what you men are trying to gain, forasmuch as you have perceived that the word is being promulgated by me. **9** For if you do not make known to me the very dream, this one and only sentence<sup>a</sup> is upon you. But it is a lying and wrong word that you have agreed to say before me,<sup>b</sup> until the time itself is changed. Therefore tell me the very dream, and I shall know that you can show the very interpretation of it."

**10** The Chal-de'ans answered before the king, and they were saying: "There does not exist a man on the dry land that is able to show the matter of the king, forasmuch as no grand king or governor has asked such a thing as this of any magic-practicing priest or conjurer or Chal-de'an. **11** But the thing that the king himself is asking is difficult, and nobody else exists who can show it before the king except the gods,<sup>c</sup> whose own dwelling does not exist with flesh at all."<sup>d</sup>

**12** Because of this the king himself became angry and got very furious,<sup>e</sup> and he said to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.<sup>f</sup> **13** And the order itself went out, and the wise men were about to be killed; and they looked for Daniel and his companions, for them to be killed.

**14** At that time Daniel, for his part, addressed himself with counsel and sensibleness<sup>g</sup> to Ar'i-och the chief of the king's bodyguard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon. **15** He was answering and saying to Ar'i-och the officer of the king:

"For what reason is there such a harsh order on the part of the king?" Then it was that Ar'i-och made known the matter itself to Daniel.<sup>a</sup> **16** So Daniel himself went in and asked from the king that he should give him time expressly to show the very interpretation to the king.<sup>b</sup>

**17** After that Daniel went to his own house; and to Han-a-ni'-ah, Mish'a-el and Az-a-ri'ah his companions he made known the matter, **18** even for them to ask for mercies<sup>c</sup> on the part of the God of heaven<sup>d</sup> concerning this secret,<sup>e</sup> in order that they might not destroy Daniel and his companions with the remainder of the wise men of Babylon.<sup>f</sup>

**19** Then it was that to Daniel in a night vision the secret was revealed.<sup>g</sup> Consequently Daniel himself blessed<sup>h</sup> the God of heaven. **20** Daniel was answering and saying: "Let the name of God become blessed<sup>i</sup> from time indefinite even to time indefinite, for wisdom and mightiness—for they belong to him.<sup>j</sup> **21** And he is changing times and seasons,<sup>k</sup> removing kings and setting up kings,<sup>l</sup> giving wisdom to the wise ones and knowledge to those knowing discernment.<sup>m</sup> **22** He is revealing the deep things and the concealed things,<sup>n</sup> knowing what is in the darkness,<sup>o</sup> and with him the light<sup>p</sup> does dwell. **23** To you, O God of my forefathers, I am giving praise and commendation,<sup>q</sup> because wisdom<sup>r</sup> and mightiness you have given to me. And now you have made known to me what we requested of you, for you have made known to us the very matter of the king."<sup>s</sup>

**24** Because of this Daniel himself went in to Ar'i-och,<sup>t</sup> whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon.<sup>u</sup> He went, and this is what he said to him: "Do not destroy any wise men of Babylon. Take

## CHAP. 2

a Da 2:9  
b Ge 41:16  
c Ps 116:5  
d Ps 115:3  
Ps 115:16  
e Ps 150:1  
Pr 3:5  
Mt 18:19  
f Ge 18:23  
Mal 3:18  
2Pe 2:9  
g Nu 12:6  
Job 33:15  
Ps 25:14  
Da 2:28  
1Co 2:11  
h Ps 50:15  
Ps 145:10  
i 1Ch 29:20  
Ps 34:1  
Ps 72:18  
Ps 113:2  
j 1Ch 29:11  
Job 12:13  
Ps 147:5  
Jer 32:18  
k Isa 60:22  
Da 7:25  
Ac 1:7  
l 1Sa 2:7  
Ps 75:7  
Pr 5:15  
Jer 27:5  
Da 4:17  
m Pr 2:6  
Ec 2:26  
Eph 1:17  
Jas 1:5  
n Job 12:22  
Jer 33:3  
1Co 2:10  
o Ps 139:12  
Heb 4:13  
p Ps 36:9  
Ps 112:4  
1Jo 1:5  
q Ps 145:3  
Da 2:28  
r Ec 7:19  
Da 1:17  
s Am 3:7  
t Da 2:15  
u Da 2:12

## Second Col.

a Da 1:19  
Da 2:16  
b Ne 7:6  
Da 1:6  
Da 6:13  
c Da 1:7  
Da 4:8  
Da 4:19  
Da 5:12  
d Da 4:18  
Da 5:16  
e Isa 47:12  
Da 2:10  
f Ge 40:8  
Da 1:17  
g Da 10:14  
h Job 33:15  
i Re 4:1  
j Ac 3:12  
k Da 2:47  
l Jer 51:7  
Da 2:38  
Da 4:22  
Da 7:4

me in before the king,<sup>a</sup> that I may show the interpretation itself to the king."

**25** Then it was that Ar'i-och, in a hurry, took Daniel in before the king, and this is what he said to him: "I have found an able-bodied man of the exiles<sup>b</sup> of Judah who can make known the interpretation itself to the king."

**26** The king was answering and saying to Daniel, whose name was Bel-te-shaz'zar:<sup>c</sup> "Are you competent enough to make known to me the dream that I beheld, and its interpretation?"<sup>d</sup>

**27** Daniel was answering before the king and saying: "The secret that the king himself is asking, the wise men, the conjurers, the magic-practicing priests and the astrologers themselves are unable to show to the king.<sup>e</sup> **28** However, there exists a God in the heavens who is a Revealer of secrets,<sup>f</sup> and he has made known to King Neb-u-chad-nez'zar what is to occur in the final part of the days.<sup>g</sup> Your dream and the visions of your head upon your bed—this it is:

**29** "As for you, O king, on your bed<sup>h</sup> your own thoughts came up as regards what is to occur after this, and the One who is the Revealer of secrets has made known to you what is to occur.<sup>i</sup> **30** And as for me, it is not through any wisdom that exists in me more than in any others alive that this secret is revealed to me,<sup>j</sup> except to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king himself and that the thoughts of your heart you may know.<sup>k</sup>

**31** "You, O king, happened to be beholding, and, look! a certain immense image. That image, which was large and the brightness of which was extraordinary, was standing in front of you, and its appearance was dreadful. **32** As regards that image, its head was of good gold,<sup>l</sup> its

breasts and its arms were of silver,<sup>a</sup> its belly and its thighs were of copper,<sup>b</sup> 33 its legs were of iron,<sup>c</sup> its feet were partly of iron and partly of molded clay.<sup>d</sup> 34 You kept on looking until a stone was cut out not by hands,<sup>e</sup> and it struck the image on its feet of iron and of molded clay and crushed them.<sup>f</sup> 35 At that time the iron, the molded clay, the copper, the silver and the gold were, all together, crushed and became like the chaff from the summer threshing floor,<sup>g</sup> and the wind carried them away so that no trace at all was found of them.<sup>h</sup> And as for the stone that struck the image, it became a large mountain and filled the whole earth.<sup>i</sup>

36 "This is the dream, and its interpretation we shall say before the king.<sup>j</sup> 37 You, O king, the king of kings, you to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom,<sup>k</sup> the might, and the strength and the dignity, 38 and into whose hand he has given,<sup>l</sup> wherever the sons of mankind are dwelling, the beasts of the field and the winged creatures of the heavens, and whom he has made ruler over all of them, you yourself are the head of gold.<sup>m</sup>

39 "And after you there will rise another kingdom<sup>n</sup> inferior to you,<sup>o</sup> and another kingdom, a third one, of copper, that will rule over the whole earth.<sup>p</sup>

40 "And as for the fourth kingdom,<sup>q</sup> it will prove to be strong like iron.<sup>r</sup> Forasmuch as iron is crushing and grinding everything else, so, like iron that shatters, it will crush and shatter even all these.<sup>s</sup>

41 "And whereas you beheld the feet and the toes to be partly of molded clay of a potter and partly of iron,<sup>t</sup> the kingdom itself will prove to be divided,<sup>u</sup> but somewhat of the hardness of iron will prove to be in it, for-

## CHAP. 2

- a Da 2:39
- Da 5:28
- Da 7:5
- Da 8:3
- b Da 7:6
- Da 8:5
- c Da 2:40
- Da 7:7
- Da 7:19
- d Da 2:41
- e Da 2:45
- Da 7:14
- Da 7:27
- Re 12:5
- f Da 2:44
- Re 11:15
- g Ps 1:4
- h Ps 37:10
- Re 20:11
- i Ps 22:27
- Isa 11:9
- j Da 2:23
- k Jer 28:14
- Da 5:18
- l Jer 27:5
- m Da 2:32
- Da 4:21
- n Isa 45:1
- Jer 51:28
- Da 5:28
- Da 11:2
- o Da 8:20
- p Da 7:6
- Da 8:21
- Da 10:20
- Da 11:3
- q Da 2:33
- r Da 7:19
- Da 7:23
- Joh 11:48
- s Da 7:7
- t Da 2:33
- u Mt 12:25

## Second Col.

- a Da 2:34
- b Da 7:12
- Re 17:12
- c Ezr 1:2
- Ps 115:3
- Ps 115:16
- d Ge 49:10
- Ps 2:6
- Mt 6:10
- Lu 22:29
- Joh 18:36
- Re 11:15
- Re 20:6
- e 2Sa 7:13
- Isa 9:7
- Eze 37:25
- Da 7:14
- Mic 4:7
- Re 11:15
- f Da 4:17
- Da 7:27
- g Ps 2:9
- Ps 110:5
- Isa 60:12
- Da 11:45
- Re 19:15
- h Da 4:3
- Da 4:34
- Lu 1:33
- i Isa 28:16
- Da 2:34
- j Da 2:35
- k 2Sa 7:22
- Ps 96:4
- Ps 145:3
- Jer 32:18
- l Ge 41:39
- Da 1:17
- Da 2:28
- Da 4:9
- Am 3:7
- r Da 5:16
- s Da 2:8
- Da 5:28

asmuch as you beheld the iron mixed with moist clay.<sup>a</sup> 42 And as for the toes of the feet being partly of iron and partly of molded clay, the kingdom will partly prove to be strong and will partly prove to be fragile. 43 Whereas you beheld iron mixed with moist clay, they will come to be mixed with the offspring of mankind; but they will not prove to be sticking together, this one to that one, just as iron is not mixing with molded clay.

44 "And in the days of those kings<sup>b</sup> the God of heaven<sup>c</sup> will set up a kingdom<sup>d</sup> that will never be brought to ruin.<sup>e</sup> And the kingdom itself will not be passed on to any other people.<sup>f</sup> It will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms,<sup>g</sup> and it itself will stand to times indefinite;<sup>h</sup> 45 forasmuch as you beheld that out of the mountain a stone was cut not by hands,<sup>i</sup> and that it crushed the iron, the copper, the molded clay, the silver and the gold,<sup>j</sup> The Grand God<sup>k</sup> himself has made known to the king what is to occur after this.<sup>l</sup> And the dream is reliable, and the interpretation of it is trustworthy.<sup>m</sup>

46 At that time King Nebuchad-nezzar himself fell down upon his face, and to Daniel he paid homage, and he said to offer even a present and incense to him.<sup>n</sup> 47 The king was answering Daniel and saying: "Truly the God of you men is a God of gods<sup>o</sup> and a Lord of kings<sup>p</sup> and a Revealer of secrets, because you were able to reveal this secret."<sup>q</sup> 48 Consequently the king made Daniel someone great,<sup>r</sup> and many big gifts he gave to him, and he made him the ruler over all the jurisdictional district of Babylon<sup>s</sup> and the chief

m Isa 14:24; Isa 44:26; n Ezr 6:10; o De 32:39; Ps 136:2; Da 11:36; l Co 8:5; p De 10:17; Ps 136:3; q Ge 41:39; Da 1:17; Da 2:28; Da 4:9; Am 3:7; r Da 5:16; s Da 2:8; Da 5:28.

perfect over all the wise men of Babylon. **49** And Daniel, for his part, made a request of the king, and he appointed over the administration of the jurisdictional district of Babylon Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go,<sup>a</sup> but Daniel was in the court<sup>b</sup> of the king.

**3** Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king made an image<sup>c</sup> of gold, the height of which was sixty cubits and the breadth of which was six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Du'ra in the jurisdictional district of Babylon.<sup>d</sup> **2** And Neb-u-chad-nez'zar himself as king sent to assemble the satraps, the prefects<sup>e</sup> and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the police magistrates<sup>f</sup> and all the administrators of the jurisdictional districts to come to the inauguration<sup>g</sup> of the image that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king had set up.

**3** At that time the satraps,<sup>h</sup> the prefects and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the police magistrates and all the administrators of the jurisdictional districts were assembling themselves for the inauguration of the image that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king had set up, and they were standing in front of the image that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar had set up. **4** And the herald<sup>i</sup> was crying out loudly: "To you it is being said, O peoples, national groups and languages,<sup>j</sup> **5** that at the time that you hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the zither, the triangular harp, the stringed instrument, the bagpipe and all sorts of musical instruments,<sup>k</sup> you fall down and worship the image of gold that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king has set up. **6** And whoever does not fall down and worship<sup>l</sup> will at the same moment<sup>m</sup> be thrown into the burning fiery furnace."<sup>n</sup> **7** Because of this, at the same

## CHAP. 2

a Da 1:7

b Es 2:19

Es 3:2

Jer 39:3

Am 5:15

## CHAP. 3

c Isa 40:19

Ac 17:29

1Co 8:4

d Es 1:1

Da 2:48

e Da 6:7

f Ezr 7:25

Ac 16:20

g Ezr 6:16

h Es 8:9

Da 6:1

i Da 5:29

j Es 8:9

Da 4:1

k Da 3:10

Da 3:15

l Ex 20:5

Mt 4:9

m Da 4:19

Da 4:33

n Jer 29:22

Da 3:11

Da 3:17

Da 3:26

Re 13:15

## Second Col.

a Jer 51:7

Ac 14:16

b Da 3:12

c Ne 2:3

Da 2:4

Da 5:10

d Job 21:12

Da 3:5

Da 3:15

e Da 3:6

f Da 2:49

g Da 3:18

Da 3:28

h Pr 29:22

Da 2:12

i Da 1:7

j Isa 46:1

Jer 50:2

k Da 3:28

time as all the peoples were hearing the sound of the horn, the pipe, the zither, the triangular harp, the stringed instrument and all sorts of musical instruments, all the peoples,<sup>a</sup> national groups and languages were falling down and worshipping the image of gold that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king had set up.

**8** Because of this, at that same time certain Chal-de'ans approached and accused the Jews.<sup>b</sup> **9** They answered, and they were saying to Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king: "O king, live on even for times indefinite.<sup>c</sup> **10** You yourself, O king, set forth the command that every man that hears the sound of the horn, the pipe, the zither, the triangular harp, the stringed instrument, and the bagpipe and all sorts of musical instruments,<sup>d</sup> should fall down and worship the image of gold; **11** and that whoever would not fall down and worship should be thrown into the burning fiery furnace.<sup>e</sup> **12** There exist certain Jews whom you appointed over the administration of the jurisdictional district of Babylon,<sup>f</sup> Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go; these able-bodied men have paid no regard to you, O king, they are not serving your own gods, and the image of gold that you have set up they are not worshipping."<sup>g</sup>

**13** At that time Neb-u-chad-nez'zar, in a rage and fury,<sup>h</sup> said to bring in Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go.<sup>i</sup> Consequently these able-bodied men were brought in before the king. **14** Neb-u-chad-nez'zar was answering and saying to them: "Is it really so, O Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go, that you are not serving my own gods,<sup>j</sup> and the image of gold that I have set up you are not worshipping?<sup>k</sup> **15** Now if you are ready so that when you hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the zither, the

triangular harp, the stringed instrument, and the bagpipe and all sorts of musical instruments,<sup>a</sup> you fall down and worship the image that I have made, all right. But if you do not worship, at that same moment you will be thrown into the burning fiery furnace. And who is that god that can rescue you out of my hands?"<sup>b</sup>

**16** Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go answered, and they were saying to the king: "O Neb-u-chad-nez'zar, we are under no necessity in this regard to say back a word to you.<sup>c</sup> **17** If it is to be, our God whom we are serving is able to rescue us. Out of the burning fiery furnace and out of your hand, O king, he will rescue us.<sup>d</sup> **18** But if not, let it become known to you, O king, that your gods are not the ones we are serving, and the image of gold that you have set up we will not worship."<sup>e</sup>

**19** Then it was that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar himself got filled with fury, and the very expression of his face was changed toward Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go. He was answering and saying to heat up the furnace seven times more than it was customary to heat it up. **20** And to certain able-bodied men of vital energy<sup>f</sup> who were in his military force he said to bind Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go, in order to throw them into the burning fiery furnace.<sup>g</sup>

**21** Then it was that these able-bodied men were bound in their mantles, their garments and their caps and their other clothing and were thrown into the burning fiery furnace. **22** Just because the king's word was harsh and the furnace was heated to excess, these able-bodied men that took up Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go were the ones that the fiery flame killed. **23** But these other able-bodied men, the three of them,

CHAP. 3

a Da 3:10

b Ex 5:2

2Ch 39:15

Isa 36:20

Isa 37:23

c Lu 12:11

Lu 21:14

Ac 5:29

d 1Sa 17:37

2Sa 22:26

Ps 27:1

Pr 18:10

Isa 12:2

Da 6:27

Mic 7:7

2Co 1:10

e Ex 20:5

Le 19:4

Pr 28:1

Ac 5:29

Heb 11:34

f 2Sa 22:40

Jer 48:14

g Da 3:15

Second Col.

a Ps 34:19

b Ps 66:12

Ps 91:1

Isa 43:2

c Job 38:7

Ps 34:7

d Da 6:20

e Ge 14:18

Da 2:47

1Co 8:5

f Da 3:2

g Isa 43:2

Heb 11:34

h Mt 10:30

Lu 21:18

Ac 27:34

i Da 2:47

Da 4:34

j Ps 34:7

Heb 1:14

k 1Ch 5:20

Ps 3:8

Ps 22:4

Ps 91:14

2Co 1:9

Heb 11:6

l Ex 23:24

Re 12:11

m Da 3:5

Da 3:15

n Ex 20:5

Mt 4:10

Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go, fell down bound in the midst of the burning fiery furnace.<sup>a</sup>

**24** At that time Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king himself became frightened and he rose up in a hurry. He was answering and saying to his high royal officials: "Was it not three able-bodied men that we threw bound into the midst of the fire?"<sup>b</sup> They were answering and saying to the king: "Yes, O king." **25** He was answering and saying: "Look! I am beholding four able-bodied men walking about free in the midst of the fire, and there is no hurt to them, and the appearance of the fourth one is resembling a son of the gods."<sup>c</sup>

**26** Then it was that Neb-u-chad-nez'zar approached the door of the burning fiery furnace.<sup>d</sup> He was answering and saying: "Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go, you servants of the Most High God,<sup>e</sup> step out and come here!" At that time Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go were stepping out from the midst of the fire. **27** And the satraps, the prefects and the governors and the high officials<sup>f</sup> of the king that were assembled were beholding these able-bodied men, that the fire had had no power over their bodies,<sup>g</sup> and not a hair of their head<sup>h</sup> had been singed, and even their mantles had not been changed and the smell of fire itself had not come onto them.

**28** Neb-u-chad-nez'zar was answering and saying: "Blessed be the God of Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go,<sup>i</sup> who sent his angel<sup>j</sup> and rescued his servants that trusted in him<sup>k</sup> and that changed the very word of the king and gave over their bodies, because they would not serve<sup>l</sup> and would not worship<sup>m</sup> any god at all except their own God.<sup>n</sup> **29** And from me an or-

der is being put through,<sup>a</sup> that any people, national group or language that says anything wrong against the God of Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go should be dismembered,<sup>b</sup> and its house should be turned into a public privy;<sup>c</sup> forasmuch as there does not exist another god that is able to deliver like this one."<sup>d</sup>

30 At that time the king himself caused Sha'drach, Me'shach and A-bed'ne-go to prosper in the jurisdictional district of Babylon.<sup>e</sup>

4 "Neb-u-chad-nez'zar the king, to all the peoples, national groups and languages that are dwelling in all the earth:<sup>f</sup> May your peace grow great.<sup>g</sup> 2 The signs and wonders that the Most High God has performed with me, it has seemed good to me to declare.<sup>h</sup> 3 How grand his signs are, and how mighty his wonders are!<sup>i</sup> His kingdom is a kingdom to time indefinite,<sup>j</sup> and his rulership is for generation after generation.<sup>k</sup>

4 "I, Neb-u-chad-nez'zar, happened to be at ease<sup>l</sup> in my house and flourishing in my palace.<sup>m</sup> 5 There was a dream that I beheld, and it began to make me afraid.<sup>n</sup> And there were mental images upon my bed and visions of my head that began to frighten me.<sup>o</sup> 6 And from me an order was being put through to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon, that they might make known to me the very interpretation of the dream.<sup>p</sup>

7 "At that time the magic-practicing priests, the conjurers, the Chal-de'ans<sup>q</sup> and the astrologers<sup>r</sup> were entering; and I was saying before them what the dream was, but its interpretation they were not making known to me.<sup>s</sup> 8 And at last there came in before me Daniel, whose name is Bel-te-shaz'zar<sup>t</sup> according to the name of my god<sup>u</sup> and

## CHAP. 3

a Da 6:26  
b Da 2:5  
c Ezr 6:11  
d Da 3:35  
e Ps 1:3  
f Da 2:49  
g Da 3:12

## CHAP. 4

f Es 8:9  
Da 3:4  
g Da 6:25  
h Ps 66:16  
i Da 2:23  
j Ps 10:16  
Ps 29:10  
Ps 66:7  
Ps 90:2  
Jer 10:10  
k Ps 146:10  
l Isa 47:8  
m Lu 11:21  
n Da 5:6  
o Da 2:1  
p Ge 41:8  
Da 2:2  
q Da 5:7  
r Isa 47:13  
Da 2:27  
s Da 2:11  
t Da 1:7  
Da 6:12  
u Isa 46:1  
Jer 50:2

## Second Col.

a Nu 11:17  
Isa 63:11  
Da 4:18  
Da 4:24  
Da 5:11  
b Da 1:20  
Da 2:48  
c Ge 41:38  
Da 6:3  
d Da 1:17  
e Da 2:30  
f Da 2:19  
g Da 4:26  
h Isa 10:33  
Eze 31:3  
i Ge 11:4  
Mt 11:23  
j Jer 27:6  
Eze 31:6  
k La 4:20  
l Mt 13:32  
m Ps 103:20  
Ps 103:21  
Da 4:23  
n De 33:2  
Ps 89:7  
Da 8:13  
Mt 18:10  
Lu 4:34  
o Eze 21:26  
Eze 21:27  
Da 4:31  
Da 5:20  
Lu 3:9  
p Jer 51:6  
Eze 31:12  
q Job 14:7  
Da 4:33

in whom there is the spirit of the holy gods;<sup>a</sup> and before him I said what the dream was:

9 "O Bel-te-shaz'zar the chief of the magic-practicing priests,<sup>b</sup> because I myself well know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you<sup>c</sup> and that there is no secret at all that is troubling you,<sup>d</sup> tell me the visions of my dream that I have beheld and its interpretation.<sup>e</sup>

10 "Now the visions of my head upon my bed I happened to be beholding,<sup>f</sup> and, look! a tree<sup>g</sup> in the midst of the earth, the height of which was immense.<sup>h</sup>

11 The tree grew up and became strong, and its very height finally reached the heavens, and it was visible to the extremity of the whole earth.<sup>i</sup> 12 Its foliage was fair, and its fruit was abundant, and there was food for all on it. Under it the beast<sup>j</sup> of the field would seek shade,<sup>k</sup> and on its boughs the birds of the heavens would dwell,<sup>l</sup> and from it all flesh would feed itself.

13 "I continued beholding in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, look! a watcher,<sup>m</sup> even a holy one,<sup>n</sup> coming down from the heavens themselves. 14 He was calling out loudly, and this is what he was saying: "Chop the tree down,<sup>o</sup> and cut off its boughs. SHAKE off its foliage, and scatter its fruitage. Let the beast flee from under it, and the birds from its boughs.<sup>p</sup> 15 However, LEAVE its rootstock itself in the earth, even with a banding of iron and of copper, among the grass of the field; and with the dew of the heavens let it be wet, and with the beast let its portion be among the vegetation of the earth.<sup>q</sup> 16 Let its heart be changed from that of mankind, and let the heart of a beast be given to it,<sup>r</sup> and let seven times<sup>s</sup> pass over it. 17 By the decree

r Da 4:32; s Da 7:25; Da 12:7; Lu 21:24; Re 12:14.

of watchers<sup>a</sup> the thing is, and by the saying of holy ones the request is, to the intent that people living may know that the Most High is Ruler in the kingdom of mankind<sup>b</sup> and that to the one whom he wants to, he gives it<sup>c</sup> and he sets up over it even the lowliest one of mankind.”<sup>d</sup>

18 “This was the dream that I myself, King Neb-u-chad-nez’zar, beheld; and you yourself, O Bel-te-shaz’zar, say what the interpretation is, forasmuch as all the other wise men of my kingdom are unable to make known to me the interpretation itself.<sup>e</sup> But you are competent, because the spirit of holy gods is in you.”<sup>f</sup>

19 “At that time Daniel himself, whose name is Bel-te-shaz’zar,<sup>g</sup> was astonished for a moment, and his very thoughts began to frighten him.<sup>h</sup>

“The king was answering and saying, ‘O Bel-te-shaz’zar, do not let the dream and the interpretation themselves frighten you.’<sup>i</sup>

“Bel-te-shaz’zar was answering and saying, ‘O my lord, may the dream apply to those hating you, and its interpretation to your adversaries.’<sup>j</sup>

20 “The tree that you beheld, that grew great and became strong and the height of which finally reached the heavens and which was visible to all the earth,<sup>k</sup> 21 and the foliage of which was fair, and the fruit of which was abundant, and on which there was food for all; under which the beasts of the field would dwell, and on the boughs of which the birds of the heavens would reside,<sup>l</sup> 22 it is you, O king,<sup>m</sup> because you have grown great and become strong, and your grandeur has grown great and reached to the heavens,<sup>n</sup> and your rulership to the extremity of the earth.<sup>o</sup>

23 “And because the king beheld a watcher, even a holy one,<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Da 4:13

b Ps 83:18

Jer 16:21

Da 4:34

c Ps 75:7

Ps 89:36

Mt 25:31

Lu 1:32

Lu 1:33

d 1Sa 2:8

Eze 17:24

Zec 9:9

Mt 11:29

e 1Sa 47:13

Da 5:8

Da 5:15

f Ge 41:16

Da 2:28

Da 4:8

g Da 1:7

h Da 7:28

i 1Sa 3:17

j Ps 18:32

k Eze 31:3

Da 4:10

l Da 4:12

m Da 2:37

n 1Sa 14:13

1Sa 14:14

o Da 2:38

p Nu 22:32

De 32:2

Ps 89:7

Da 4:13

Da 8:13

Mt 18:10

Ac 10:3

Ac 12:23

## Second Col.

a Da 4:16

Da 5:21

Lu 21:24

b 1Sa 23:9

1Sa 55:11

Da 4:17

c Ps 83:18

d Job 34:19

Ps 107:40

e Da 4:32

Da 5:21

f Ps 106:20

g Da 4:16

Lu 21:24

h Ps 83:18

i Job 34:24

Jer 27:5

Da 2:21

Da 5:21

Da 7:14

j Da 4:15

k Ps 11:4

1Sa 66:1

l Ps 119:46

m Pr 16:6

Pr 28:13

1Sa 55:7

Eze 18:21

Mt 3:8

n Ps 41:1

1Sa 58:7

Mic 6:8

1Jo 3:17

o 1Ki 21:29

Joe 2:14

Jon 3:10

p Nu 23:19

Pr 10:24

1Sa 55:11

q Ps 73:9

r Pr 16:18

s Ps 49:11

coming down from the heavens, who was also saying: “CHOP the tree down, and RUIN it. However, LEAVE its rootstock itself in the earth, but with a banding of iron and of copper, among the grass of the field, and with the dew of the heavens let it become wet, and with the beasts of the field let its portion be until seven times themselves pass over it.”<sup>a</sup> 24 this is the interpretation, O king, and the decree<sup>b</sup> of the Most High<sup>c</sup> is that which must befall my lord the king.<sup>d</sup> 25 And you they will be driving away from men, and with the beasts of the field your dwelling will come to be,<sup>e</sup> and the vegetation is what they will give even to you to eat just like bulls;<sup>f</sup> and with the dew of the heavens you yourself will be getting wet, and seven times<sup>g</sup> themselves will pass over you, until you know that the Most High is Ruler in the kingdom of mankind,<sup>h</sup> and that to the one whom he wants to he gives it.<sup>i</sup>

26 “And because they said to leave the rootstock of the tree,<sup>j</sup> your kingdom will be sure to you after you know that the heavens are ruling.<sup>k</sup> 27 Therefore, O king, may my counsel seem good to you,<sup>l</sup> and remove your own sins by righteousness,<sup>m</sup> and your iniquity by showing mercy to the poor ones.<sup>n</sup> Maybe there will occur a lengthening of your prosperity.”<sup>o</sup>

28 All this befell Neb-u-chad-nez’zar the king.<sup>p</sup>

29 At the end of twelve lunar months he happened to be walking upon the royal palace of Babylon. 30 The king was answering and saying:<sup>q</sup> “Is not this Babylon the Great, that I myself have built for the royal house with the strength of my might<sup>r</sup> and for the dignity of my majesty?”<sup>s</sup>

31 While the word was yet in the king’s mouth, there was a

voice that fell from the heavens: "To you it is being said, O Neb-uchad-nez'zar the king, 'The kingdom itself has gone away from you.<sup>a</sup> 32 and from mankind they are driving even you away, and with the beasts of the field your dwelling will be.<sup>b</sup> Vegetation they will give even to you to eat just like bulls, and seven times themselves will pass over you, until you know that the Most High is Ruler in the kingdom of mankind, and that to the one whom he wants to he gives it."<sup>c</sup>

33 At that moment<sup>d</sup> the word itself was fulfilled upon Neb-uchad-nez'zar, and from mankind he was being driven away, and vegetation he began to eat just like bulls, and with the dew of the heavens his own body got to be wet, until his very hair grew long just like eagles' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.<sup>e</sup>

34 "And at the end of the days<sup>f</sup> I, Neb-uchad-nez'zar, lifted up to the heavens my eyes,<sup>g</sup> and my own understanding began to return to me; and I blessed the Most High himself,<sup>h</sup> and the One living to time indefinite I praised and glorified,<sup>i</sup> because his rulership is a rulership to time indefinite and his kingdom is for generation after generation.<sup>j</sup> 35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are being considered as merely nothing,<sup>k</sup> and he is doing according to his own will among the army of the heavens and the inhabitants of the earth.<sup>l</sup> And there exists no one that can check his hand<sup>m</sup> or that can say to him, 'What have you been doing?'<sup>n</sup>

36 "At the same time my understanding itself began to return to me, and for the dignity of my kingdom my majesty and my brightness themselves began to return to me;<sup>o</sup> and for me even my high royal officers and my grandees began eager-

## CHAP. 4

- a Da 4:25
- Ac 12:23
- b Da 4:14
- Da 5:21
- c Da 4:17
- d Da 3:6
- Da 5:5
- e Da 4:25
- f Da 4:16
- g Ps 121:1
- Ps 123:1
- Ps 123:2
- h Ps 7:17
- Ps 92:1
- i Jer 10:10
- 1Ti 1:17
- Re 4:11
- j Ps 10:16
- Da 4:3
- Mic 4:7
- k Ps 39:5
- Isa 40:15
- l 1Sa 3:18
- Ps 33:11
- Isa 46:10
- m Job 34:24
- Isa 43:13
- 1Co 10:22
- n Job 9:12
- Isa 45:9
- Ro 9:20
- o 2Ch 33:13
- Da 4:26

## Second Col.

- a Pr 22:4
- b Da 4:3
- Ac 17:24
- c Ps 32:4
- Ps 33:5
- Re 15:3
- d Ex 18:11
- Job 40:11
- Jas 4:6

## CHAP. 5

- e Da 5:9
- Da 7:1
- Da 8:1
- f Isa 21:5
- Jer 51:39
- g Pr 20:1
- Pr 31:4
- h 2Ki 25:15
- 2Ch 36:18
- Ezr 1:7
- Jer 27:16
- Jer 52:19
- Da 1:2
- i Pr 11:2
- j Ps 115:4
- Ps 135:15
- Ac 17:29
- Re 9:20
- k Da 5:24
- l Ps 102:15
- Ps 69:23
- Isa 21:3
- n Eze 7:17
- Na 2:10
- o Ge 41:38
- Da 2:2
- Da 4:6

ly searching, and I was reestablished upon my own kingdom, and greatness extraordinary was added to me.<sup>a</sup>

37 "Now I, Neb-uchad-nez'zar, am praising and exalting and glorifying the King of the heavens,<sup>b</sup> because all his works are truth and his ways are justice,<sup>c</sup> and because those who are walking in pride he is able to humiliate."<sup>d</sup>

5 As regards Bel-shaz'zar<sup>e</sup> the king, he made a big feast for a thousand of his grandees, and in front of the thousand he was drinking wine.<sup>f</sup> 2 Bel-shaz'zar, under the influence of the wine,<sup>g</sup> said to bring in the vessels of gold and of silver<sup>h</sup> that Neb-uchad-nez'zar his father had taken away from the temple that was in Jerusalem, that from them the king and his grandees, his concubines and his secondary wives might drink.<sup>i</sup> 3 At that time they brought in the vessels of gold that they had taken away from the temple of the house of God that was in Jerusalem, and from them the king and his grandees, his concubines and his secondary wives drank. 4 They drank wine, and they praised the gods of gold and of silver, copper, iron, wood and stone.<sup>j</sup>

5 At that moment the fingers of a man's hand came forth and were writing in front of the lampstand upon the plaster of the wall of the palace of the king,<sup>k</sup> and the king was beholding the back of the hand that was writing. 6 At that time, as regards the king, his very complexion was changed in him, and his own thoughts began to frighten him,<sup>l</sup> and his hip joints were loosening<sup>m</sup> and his very knees were knocking each other.<sup>n</sup>

7 The king was calling out loudly to bring in the conjurers, the Chal-de'ans and the astrol-ogers.<sup>o</sup> The king was answering



and saying to the wise men of Babylon: "Any man that will read this writing and show me its very interpretation, with purple he will be clothed,<sup>a</sup> with a necklace of gold about his neck, and as the third one in the kingdom he will rule."<sup>b</sup>

**8** At that time all the wise men of the king were coming in, but they were not competent enough to read the writing itself or to make known to the king the interpretation.<sup>c</sup>

**9** Consequently King Bel-shaz-zar was very much frightened and his complexion was changing within him; and his grandees were perplexed.<sup>d</sup>

**10** As regards the queen, because of the words of the king and his grandees she entered right into the banquet hall. The queen answered and said: "O king, keep living even to times indefinite.<sup>e</sup> Do not let your thoughts frighten you, nor let your complexion be changed."

**11** There exists a capable man in your kingdom in whom there is the spirit of holy gods;<sup>f</sup> and in the days of your father illumination and insight and wisdom like the wisdom of gods were found in him, and King Neb-uchad-nez-zar your father himself set him up as chief<sup>g</sup> of the magic-practicing priests, the conjurers, the Chal-de-ans and the astrologers, even your father, O king; **12** forasmuch as an extraordinary spirit and knowledge and insight to interpret dreams<sup>h</sup> and the explanation of riddles and the untying of knots had been found in him,<sup>i</sup> in Daniel, whom the king himself named Bel-teshaz-zar.<sup>j</sup> Now let Daniel himself be called, that he may show the very interpretation."

**13** Accordingly Daniel himself was brought in before the king. The king was speaking up and saying to Daniel: "Are you the Daniel that is of the exiles of Ju-

CHAP. 5

a Ge 41:42  
1Sa 17:25

b Da 2:6  
Da 2:48  
Da 6:2

c Ge 41:8  
Da 2:27  
Da 4:7

d Isa 13:7

e Da 3:9

f Da 2:47  
Da 4:8  
Da 4:18

g Da 2:48  
Da 4:9

h Da 1:17  
Da 6:3

i 1Kl 4:30  
Da 5:16

j Da 1:7  
Da 4:8

Second Col.

a Da 1:6  
Da 2:25  
Da 6:13

b 2Kl 24:14

c Da 1:17  
Da 2:23  
Da 4:9

d Pr 2:6  
Da 1:20

e Isa 47:12  
Da 2:10  
Da 5:8

f Ge 40:8  
Da 2:28

g Da 2:6  
Da 5:7

h Es 8:15

i Ps 119:46

j Ps 47:2  
Ps 83:18  
Ps 92:8  
Da 4:17

k Da 5:11

l Da 2:37  
Da 2:38

m Jer 25:9  
Da 3:4  
Da 4:22

n Pr 16:14  
Da 2:12  
Da 3:6  
Da 3:29

o Pr 16:5  
Isa 14:13  
Da 4:30  
Mic 6:8

dah,<sup>a</sup> whom the king my father brought out of Judah?<sup>b</sup> **14** I have also heard concerning you that the spirit of gods is in you,<sup>c</sup> and illumination and insight and wisdom<sup>d</sup> extraordinary have been found in you. **15** And now there have been brought in before me the wise men and the conjurers, that they may read this very writing, even to make known to me its interpretation; but they are not competent enough to show the very interpretation of the word.<sup>e</sup> **16** And I myself have heard concerning you, that you are able to furnish interpretations<sup>f</sup> and to untie knots themselves. Now, if you are able to read the writing and to make known to me its very interpretation, with purple you will be clothed, with a necklace of gold around your neck, and as the third one in the kingdom you will rule."<sup>g</sup>

**17** At that time Daniel was answering and saying before the king: "Let your gifts prove to be to you yourself, and your presents do you give to others.<sup>h</sup> However, I shall read the writing itself to the king, and the interpretation I shall make known to him.<sup>i</sup> **18** As for you, O king, the Most High God<sup>j</sup> himself gave to Neb-uchad-nez-zar your father<sup>k</sup> the kingdom and the greatness and the dignity and the majesty.<sup>l</sup> **19** And because of the greatness that He gave him, all peoples, national groups and languages proved to be quaking and showing fear before him.<sup>m</sup> Whom he happened to want to, he was killing; and whom he happened to want to, he was striking; and whom he happened to want to, he was exalting; and whom he happened to want to, he was humiliating.<sup>n</sup> **20** But when his heart became haughty and his own spirit became hard, so as to act presumptuously,<sup>o</sup> he was brought down from the throne

of his kingdom, and his own dignity was taken away from him.<sup>a</sup> 21 And from the sons of mankind he was driven away, and his very heart was made like that of a beast, and with the wild asses his dwelling was.<sup>b</sup> Vegetation they would give him to eat just like bulls, and with the dew of the heavens his own body got to be wet,<sup>c</sup> until he knew that the Most High God is Ruler in the kingdom of mankind, and that the one whom he wants to, he sets up over it.<sup>d</sup>

22 "And as for you, his son Bel-shaz'zar,<sup>e</sup> you have not humbled your heart,<sup>f</sup> although you knew all this.<sup>g</sup> 23 But against the Lord of the heavens you exalted yourself,<sup>h</sup> and they brought before you even the vessels of his house,<sup>i</sup> and you yourself and your grandees, your concubines and your secondary wives have been drinking wine from them, and you have praised mere gods of silver and of gold, copper, iron, wood and stone,<sup>j</sup> that are beholding nothing or hearing nothing or knowing nothing,<sup>k</sup> but the God in whose hand your breath is<sup>l</sup> and to whom all your ways belong<sup>m</sup> you have not glorified.<sup>n</sup> 24 Consequently from before him there was being sent the back of a hand, and this very writing was inscribed.<sup>o</sup> 25 And this is the writing that was inscribed: ME'NE, ME'NE, TE'KEL and PAR'SIN.

26 "This is the interpretation of the word: ME'NE, God has numbered the days of your kingdom and has finished it.<sup>p</sup>

27 "TE'KEL, you have been weighed in the balances and have been found deficient.<sup>q</sup>

28 "PE'RES, your kingdom has been divided and given to the Medes and the Persians."<sup>r</sup>

29 At that time Bel-shaz'zar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, with a neck-

## CHAP. 5

a Isa 47:1  
b Da 4:25  
c Da 4:33  
d Job 34:24  
e Ps 83:18  
f Eze 17:24  
g Da 4:17  
h Da 4:35  
i Da 5:11  
j Da 5:18  
k Mt 23:12  
l Lu 12:47  
m Jas 4:17  
n Isa 37:23  
o Jer 50:29  
p Da 5:3  
q Isa 37:19  
r Ac 17:29  
s De 32:21  
t Ps 115:5  
u Ps 135:17  
v Isa 46:7  
w Co 8:4  
x Ps 104:29  
y Isa 42:5  
z Ac 17:25  
aa Pr 20:24  
ab Jer 10:23  
ac Ro 1:21  
ad Da 5:5  
ae Ps 13:11  
af Jer 25:12  
ag Jer 27:7  
ah Jer 50:1  
ai Jer 51:11  
aj Job 31:6  
ak Ro 2:6  
al Co 3:13  
am Col 3:25  
an Ezr 1:1  
ao Isa 21:2  
ap Isa 45:1  
aq Jer 50:9  
ar Da 6:28  
as Da 9:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 14:2  
b Da 5:7  
c Da 5:16  
d Isa 21:9  
e Jer 51:8  
f Jer 51:31  
g Jer 51:39  
h Jer 51:57  
i Da 6:1  
j Da 9:1

## CHAP. 6

d Es 1:1  
e Pr 3:16  
f Isa 14:2  
g Da 2:48  
h Da 2:29  
i Ezr 8:26  
j Es 8:9  
k Da 3:2  
l Ezr 4:22  
m Es 7:4  
n Lu 19:23  
o Pr 3:35  
p Pr 22:29  
q Da 1:17  
r Da 5:12  
s Ps 37:12  
t Pr 29:27  
u Ec 4:4  
v Php 2:15  
w 1Pe 2:12  
x Es 3:8

lace of gold about his neck; and they heralded concerning him that he was to become the third ruler in the kingdom.<sup>a</sup>

30 In that very night Bel-shaz'zar the Chal-de'an king was killed.<sup>b</sup> 31 and Da-ri'us<sup>c</sup> the Mede himself received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

6 It seemed good to Da-ri'us, and he set up over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, who were to be over the whole kingdom;<sup>d</sup> 2 and over them three high officials, of whom Daniel was one,<sup>e</sup> in order that these satraps<sup>f</sup> might continually be giving to them the report and the king himself might not become the loser.<sup>g</sup> 3 Then it was that this Daniel was steadily distinguishing himself<sup>h</sup> over the high officials and the satraps, forasmuch as an extraordinary spirit was in him;<sup>i</sup> and the king was intending to elevate him over all the kingdom.

4 At that time the high officials and the satraps themselves were constantly seeking to find some pretext against Daniel respecting the kingdom;<sup>j</sup> but there was no pretext or corrupt thing at all that they were able to find, forasmuch as he was trustworthy and no negligence or corrupt thing at all was found in him.<sup>k</sup> 5 Consequently these able-bodied men were saying: "We shall find in this Daniel no pretext at all, except we have to find it against him in the law of his God."<sup>l</sup>

6 Accordingly these high officials and satraps themselves entered as a throng to the king,<sup>m</sup> and this is what they were saying to him: "O Da-ri'us the king, live on even for times indefinite.<sup>n</sup>

7 All the high officials of the kingdom, the prefects and the

m Ps 56:6; Pr 6:18; n Ne 2:3; Da 2:4.

satraps, the high royal officers and the governors, have taken counsel together to establish a royal statute<sup>a</sup> and to enforce an interdict, that whoever makes a petition to any god or man for thirty days except to you, O king, should be thrown to the lions' pit.<sup>b</sup> 8 Now, O king, may you establish the statute and sign the writing,<sup>c</sup> in order for it not to be changed, according to the law of the Medes and the Persians,<sup>d</sup> which is not annulled."<sup>e</sup>

9 In accord with this, King Da-ri-us himself signed the writing and the interdict.<sup>f</sup>

10 But Daniel, as soon as he knew that the writing had been signed, entered into his house, and the windows in his roof chamber being open for him toward Jerusalem,<sup>g</sup> even three times in a day<sup>h</sup> he was kneeling on his knees and praying<sup>i</sup> and offering praise before his God,<sup>j</sup> as he had been regularly doing prior to this.<sup>k</sup> 11 At that time these able-bodied men themselves crowded in and found Daniel petitioning and imploring favor before his God.<sup>l</sup>

12 Then it was that they approached and were saying before the king concerning the interdict of the king: "Is there not an interdict that you have signed that any man that asks a petition from any god or man for thirty days except from you, O king, he should be thrown to the lions' pit?"<sup>m</sup> The king was answering and saying: "The matter is well established according to the law of the Medes and the Persians, which is not annulled."<sup>n</sup>

13 Immediately they answered, and they were saying before the king: "Daniel,<sup>o</sup> who is of the exiles of Judah,<sup>p</sup> has paid no regard to you, O king, nor to the interdict that you signed, but three times in a day he is making his petition."<sup>q</sup> 14 Consequently the king, as soon as he heard

## CHAP. 6

a Ps 59:3

Ps 94:20

b Da 3:6

Da 6:16

Da 6:24

c Es 3:12

Es 8:10

d Es 1:19

e Es 8:8

f Da 6:7

g 1Kl 8:30

1Kl 8:44

2Ch 6:38

Ps 5:7

h Ps 55:17

Ps 86:3

Col 4:2

i 1Kl 8:54

2Ch 6:13

Ezr 9:5

Ps 95:6

Lu 22:41

Ac 7:60

j Ps 34:1

Ro 12:12

k 1Th 5:17

l Ps 109:9

Ps 37:32

m Da 6:7

Da 6:24

n Es 8:8

Da 6:8

o Da 1:6

p Da 2:25

Da 5:13

q Es 3:8

## Second Col.

a Mr 6:26

b 1Kl 8:50

c Da 6:7

d Es 8:8

Ps 94:20

Da 6:8

e Heb 11:33

f Ps 37:39

Ps 91:14

Ps 118:5

Isa 41:10

Isa 43:2

2Co 1:10

g Mt 27:66

Ac 12:4

h 2Sa 12:16

1Kl 21:27

i Es 6:1

Da 2:1

j De 6:5

1Ch 16:11

Pr 23:17

k Ge 18:14

Mt 19:26

Lu 1:37

l 2Sa 22:7

Ps 31:14

m Ps 34:7

Da 3:28

n 1Sa 17:37

2Th 4:17

Heb 11:33

o Ps 24:4

Ps 26:6

the word, it was very displeasing to him,<sup>a</sup> and toward Daniel he set his mind in order to rescue him;<sup>b</sup> and till the setting of the sun he kept on striving to deliver him. 15 Finally these able-bodied men themselves entered as a throng to the king, and they were saying to the king: "Take note, O king, that the law belonging to the Medes and the Persians is that any interdict<sup>c</sup> or statute that the king himself establishes is not to be changed."<sup>d</sup>

16 Accordingly the king himself commanded, and they brought Daniel and threw him into the pit of the lions.<sup>e</sup> The king was answering and saying to Daniel: "Your God whom you are serving with constancy, he himself will rescue you."<sup>f</sup>

17 And a stone was brought and placed on the mouth of the pit, and the king sealed it with his signet ring and with the signet ring of his grandees, in order that nothing should be changed in the case of Daniel.<sup>g</sup>

18 At that time the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting,<sup>h</sup> and no musical instruments were brought in before him, and his very sleep fled from him.<sup>i</sup> 19 Finally the king himself, at dawn, proceeded to get up in the daylight, and in a hurry he went right to the lions' pit.

20 And as he got near to the pit, he cried out with a sad voice even to Daniel. The king was speaking up and saying to Daniel: "O Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God whom you are serving with constancy<sup>j</sup> been able to rescue you from the lions?"<sup>k</sup>

21 Immediately Daniel himself spoke even with the king: "O king, live on even to times indefinite. 22 My own God<sup>l</sup> sent his angel<sup>m</sup> and shut the mouth of the lions,<sup>n</sup> and they have not brought me to ruin, forasmuch as before him innocence itself was found in me;<sup>o</sup> and also be-

fore you, O king, no hurtful act have I done.”<sup>a</sup>

23 Then it was that the king himself became very glad,<sup>b</sup> and Daniel himself he commanded to be lifted up out of the pit. And Daniel was lifted up out of the pit, and there was no hurt at all found on him, because he had trusted in his God.<sup>c</sup>

24 And the king commanded, and they brought these able-bodied men who had accused Daniel,<sup>d</sup> and into the lions’ pit they threw them,<sup>e</sup> their sons and their wives;<sup>f</sup> and they had not reached the bottom of the pit before the lions had got the mastery over them, and all their bones they crushed.<sup>g</sup>

25 Then it was that Da-ri’us the king himself wrote to all the peoples, the national groups and the tongues that are dwelling in all the earth:<sup>h</sup> “May your peace grow very much!” 26 From before me there has been put through an order<sup>i</sup> that, in every dominion of my kingdom, people are to be quaking and fearing before the God of Daniel.<sup>k</sup> For he is the living God and One enduring to times indefinite,<sup>l</sup> and his kingdom<sup>m</sup> is one that will not be brought to ruin,<sup>n</sup> and his dominion is forever.<sup>o</sup> 27 He is rescuing and delivering<sup>p</sup> and performing signs and wonders in the heavens<sup>q</sup> and on the earth,<sup>r</sup> for he has rescued Daniel from the paw of the lions.”

28 And as for this Daniel, he prospered in the kingdom of Da-ri’us<sup>s</sup> and in the kingdom of Cyrus the Persian.<sup>t</sup>

7 In the first year of Bel-shaz-zar<sup>u</sup> the king of Babylon, Daniel himself beheld a dream and visions of his head upon his bed.<sup>v</sup> At that time he wrote down the dream itself.<sup>w</sup> The complete account of the matters he told. 2 Daniel was speaking up and saying:

## CHAP. 6

a Ro 13:1  
1Pe 2:17  
b Pr 16:13  
c 2Ch 20:20  
Ps 37:40  
Pr 18:10  
d De 19:19  
Es 7:10  
Pr 11:8  
e Pr 14:35  
f Jos 7:24  
g Ps 54:5  
Isa 38:13  
h Es 3:12  
Es 8:9  
Da 4:1  
i Ezr 4:17  
j Da 3:29  
k Ps 99:1  
Jer 10:10  
l De 5:26  
Ps 90:2  
Da 4:34  
1Pe 1:23  
Re 4:9  
m Da 2:44  
n Ps 93:1  
o Ps 29:10  
Re 15:3  
p Ps 18:48  
Ps 32:7  
Da 3:28  
q Ac 2:19  
r Jer 32:20  
Da 4:3  
Heb 2:4  
s Da 5:31  
Da 6:2  
t 2Ch 36:22  
Ezr 1:1  
Isa 44:28

## CHAP. 7

u Jer 27:7  
Da 5:1  
Da 5:30  
v Nu 12:6  
Job 33:15  
Jer 23:28  
Da 2:19  
Da 8:1  
w Isa 30:8  
Hab 2:2  
2Ti 3:16  
Re 1:11

## Second Col.

a Eph 2:2  
Eph 6:12  
b Isa 57:20  
Re 17:15  
c Da 7:17  
d Re 13:1  
e Da 7:19  
f Pr 30:30  
Da 2:38  
Joe 1:6  
g De 28:49  
Jer 48:40  
La 4:19  
Hab 1:8  
h Da 4:30  
1Sa 17:10  
Ps 9:20  
j Pr 17:12  
Da 2:39  
k Da 5:28  
Da 8:3  
l Isa 13:18  
Da 11:2

“I happened to be beholding in my visions during the night, and, see there! the four winds<sup>a</sup> of the heavens were stirring up the vast sea.<sup>b</sup> 3 And four huge beasts<sup>c</sup> were coming up out of the sea,<sup>d</sup> each one being different<sup>e</sup> from the others.

4 “The first one was like a lion,<sup>f</sup> and it had the wings of an eagle.<sup>g</sup> I kept on beholding until its wings were plucked out, and it was lifted up from the earth<sup>h</sup> and was made to stand up on two feet just like a man, and there was given to it the heart of a man.<sup>i</sup>

5 “And, see there! another beast, a second one, it being like a bear.<sup>j</sup> And on one side it was raised up,<sup>k</sup> and there were three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and this is what they were saying to it, ‘Get up, eat much flesh.’<sup>l</sup>

6 “After this I kept on beholding, and, see there! another beast, one like a leopard,<sup>m</sup> but it had four wings of a flying creature on its back. And the beast had four heads,<sup>n</sup> and there was given to it rulership indeed.

7 “After this I kept on beholding in the visions of the night, and, see there! a fourth beast, fearsome and terrible and unusually strong.<sup>o</sup> And it had teeth of iron, big ones. It was devouring and crushing, and what was left it was treading down with its feet. And it was something different from all the other beasts that were prior to it, and it had ten horns.<sup>p</sup> 8 I kept on considering the horns, and, look! another horn, a small one,<sup>q</sup> came up in among them, and there were three of the first horns that were plucked up from before it. And, look! there were eyes like the eyes of a man in this horn, and there

m Da 2:39; Da 8:5; Da 10:20; Da 11:3; n Da 8:8;  
Da 11:4; o Da 2:40; Da 7:19; p Re 13:1; q Da 7:24;  
Re 13:11.

was a mouth speaking grandiose things.<sup>a</sup>

9 "I kept on beholding until there were thrones placed<sup>b</sup> and the Ancient of Days<sup>c</sup> sat down. His clothing was white just like snow,<sup>d</sup> and the hair of his head was like clean wool.<sup>e</sup> His throne was flames of fire;<sup>f</sup> its wheels were a burning fire.<sup>g</sup>

10 There was a stream of fire flowing and going out from before him.<sup>h</sup> There were a thousand thousands that kept ministering to him,<sup>i</sup> and ten thousand times ten thousand that kept standing right before him.<sup>j</sup> The Court<sup>k</sup> took its seat, and there were books that were opened.

11 "I kept on beholding at that time because of the sound of the grandiose words that the horn was speaking;<sup>l</sup> I kept on beholding until the beast was killed and its body was destroyed and it was given to the burning fire.<sup>m</sup> 12 But as for the rest of the beasts,<sup>n</sup> their rulerships were taken away, and there was a lengthening in life given to them for a time and a season.<sup>o</sup>

13 "I kept on beholding in the visions of the night, and, see there! with the clouds<sup>p</sup> of the heavens someone like a son of man<sup>q</sup> happened to be coming; and to the Ancient of Days<sup>r</sup> he gained access, and they brought him up close even before that One.<sup>s</sup> 14 And to him there were given rulership<sup>t</sup> and dignity<sup>u</sup> and kingdom,<sup>v</sup> that the peoples, national groups and languages should all serve even him.<sup>w</sup> His rulership is an indefinitely lasting rulership that will not pass away, and his kingdom one that will not be brought to ruin.<sup>x</sup>

15 "As for me, Daniel, my spirit was distressed within on account of it, and the very visions of my head began to frighten me.<sup>y</sup> 16 I went up close to

## CHAP. 7

a 1Sa 2:3  
Ps 12:3  
Da 6:25  
Re 13:5  
b Re 20:4  
c Ps 90:2  
Da 7:13  
Da 7:22  
Hab 1:12  
Re 4:2  
d Ps 104:2  
Re 19:8  
e Re 1:14  
f Isa 6:1  
g De 9:3  
Heb 12:29  
h Ps 50:3  
Ps 97:3  
i Heb 1:14  
j De 33:2  
1Ki 22:19  
Ps 68:17  
Heb 12:22  
Jude 14  
Re 5:11  
k De 32:36  
Isa 2:10  
Ps 7:11  
Ps 50:6  
Ec 3:17  
l Da 7:8  
Da 7:25  
Da 8:23  
m Da 8:25  
Re 19:20  
Re 20:10  
n Da 7:3  
o Da 2:21  
Ac 1:7  
p Mt 24:30  
Mt 26:64  
Mr 13:26  
Mr 14:62  
Lu 21:27  
Re 1:7  
q Mt 25:31  
Joh 3:13  
Ac 7:56  
Php 2:7  
Heb 2:14  
Re 1:13  
Re 14:14  
r Da 7:9  
Hab 1:12  
s Heb 12:23  
Re 5:5  
t Ps 2:6  
Ps 8:6  
Ps 89:27  
Ps 110:2  
Isa 9:6  
Mt 28:18  
Lu 10:22  
1Co 15:25  
Eph 1:22  
Re 3:21  
u Php 2:9  
v Lu 19:12  
Lu 22:29  
Job 3:35  
w Ge 49:10  
x Ps 45:6  
Isa 9:7  
Da 2:44  
Lu 1:33  
Re 11:15  
y Da 8:27

## Second Col.

a Da 12:6  
Da 7:3  
c Da 2:39

one of those who were standing, that I might request from him reliable information on all this.<sup>a</sup> And he said to me, as he went on to make known to me the very interpretation of the matters,

17 "As for these huge beasts, because they are four,<sup>b</sup> there are four kings that will stand up from the earth.<sup>c</sup> 18 But the holy ones<sup>d</sup> of the Supreme One<sup>e</sup> will receive the kingdom, and they will take possession of the kingdom<sup>f</sup> for time indefinite, even for time indefinite upon times indefinite.<sup>g</sup>

19 "Then it was that I desired to make certain concerning the fourth beast, which proved to be different from all the others, extraordinarily fearsome, the teeth of which were of iron and the claws of which were of copper, which was devouring and crushing, and which was treading down even what was left with its feet;<sup>h</sup> 20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head,<sup>i</sup> and the other horn<sup>j</sup> that came up and before which three fell,<sup>k</sup> even that horn that had eyes and a mouth speaking grandiose things<sup>k</sup> and the appearance of which was bigger than that of its fellows.

21 "I kept on beholding when that very horn made war upon the holy ones, and it was prevailing against them,<sup>l</sup> 22 until the Ancient of Days<sup>m</sup> came and judgment itself was given in favor of the holy ones of the Supreme One,<sup>n</sup> and the definite time arrived that the holy ones took possession of the kingdom itself.<sup>o</sup>

23 "This is what he said, 'As for the fourth beast, there is a fourth kingdom that will come to be on the earth, that will be

d Ps 50:5; Ps 149:5; 2Ti 2:12; Re 3:21; Re 5:10; Re 13:10; e Da 7:22; Da 7:25; Da 7:27; f Mt 5:5; Mt 19:28; Lu 22:29; g Da 2:40; Da 7:7; h Da 7:24; Re 13:1; i Da 8:9; j Da 7:8; k Re 13:11; l Da 8:24; Da 12:7; Re 11:7; Re 13:7; m Da 7:9; Da 7:13; Hab 1:12; n Da 7:18; Da 7:27; o Mt 19:28; Lu 22:29; Re 1:6; Re 3:21; Re 5:10; Re 20:4.

different from all the other kingdoms; and it will devour all the earth and will trample it down and crush it.<sup>a</sup> **24** And as for the ten horns, out of that kingdom there are ten kings that will rise up;<sup>b</sup> and still another one will rise up after them, and he himself will be different from the first ones,<sup>c</sup> and three kings he will humiliate.<sup>d</sup> **25** And he will speak even words against the Most High,<sup>e</sup> and he will harass continually the holy ones themselves of the Supreme One.<sup>f</sup> And he will intend to change times<sup>g</sup> and law,<sup>h</sup> and they will be given into his hand for a time, and times and half a time.<sup>i</sup> **26** And the Court itself proceeded to sit,<sup>j</sup> and his own rulership they finally took away, in order to annihilate him and to destroy him totally.<sup>k</sup>

**27** “‘And the kingdom and the rulership and the grandeur of the kingdoms under all the heavens were given to the people who are the holy ones of the Supreme One.<sup>l</sup> Their kingdom is an indefinitely lasting kingdom,<sup>m</sup> and all the rulerships will serve and obey even them.<sup>n</sup>”

**28** “Up to this point is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my own thoughts kept frightening me a great deal, so that my very complexion changed in me; but the matter itself I kept in my own heart.”<sup>o</sup>

**8** In the third year of the kingship of Bel-shaz-zar<sup>p</sup> the king, there was a vision that appeared to me, even me, Daniel, after the one appearing to me at the start.<sup>q</sup> **2** And I began to see in the vision; and it came about, while I was seeing, that I was in Shu'shan<sup>r</sup> the castle, which is in E'lam<sup>s</sup> the jurisdictional district; and I proceeded to see in the vision, and I myself happened to be by the watercourse of U'lai.<sup>t</sup> **3** When I raised my eyes, then

## CHAP. 7

a Da 2:40  
Da 7:7  
b Da 7:20  
Re 13:1  
Re 17:12  
c Da 2:41  
Da 7:8  
Da 8:9  
d Da 7:20  
Da 7:8  
e Da 8:25  
Re 13:11  
f Mt 24:9  
Re 11:7  
Re 13:7  
Re 16:6  
Re 17:6  
Re 18:24  
g Da 4:23  
Lu 21:24  
h Mt 24:14  
i Da 12:7  
Re 11:2  
Re 11:3  
Re 13:5  
j Da 7:10  
k Da 7:11  
l Isa 54:3  
Da 7:22  
Mt 19:28  
Lu 22:29  
Re 20:4  
m Re 11:15  
n Isa 60:12  
o Lu 2:19

## CHAP. 8

p Da 5:1  
Da 7:1  
Da 7:15  
r Ne 1:1  
Es 2:8  
s Ge 10:22  
Isa 11:11  
Isa 21:2  
t Da 8:16

## Second Col.

a Isa 13:17  
Isa 21:2  
Jer 51:11  
Da 7:5  
Da 8:20  
b Es 1:3  
Isa 44:28  
Da 11:2  
c Isa 45:1  
Jer 51:12  
Da 5:30  
d Da 2:39  
Da 7:3  
Da 8:21  
e Da 11:3  
f Da 7:6  
g Pr 21:24  
Isa 29:20  
h Da 8:22  
Da 11:4  
i Da 7:8  
Da 7:20  
j Ps 48:2  
Isa 4:2  
Isa 28:5  
Eze 20:6  
Da 11:16  
Da 11:45

I saw, and, look! a ram<sup>a</sup> standing before the watercourse, and it had two horns. And the two horns were tall, but the one was taller than the other, and the taller was the one that came up afterward.<sup>b</sup> **4** I saw the ram making thrusts to the west and to the north and to the south, and no wild beasts kept standing before it, and there was no one doing any delivering out of its hand.<sup>c</sup> And it did according to its will, and it put on great airs.

**5** And I, for my part, kept on considering, and, look! there was a male of the goats<sup>d</sup> coming from the sunset upon the surface of the whole earth, and it was not touching the earth. And as regards the he-goat, there was a conspicuous horn between its eyes.<sup>e</sup> **6** And it kept coming all the way to the ram possessing the two horns, which I had seen standing before the watercourse; and it came running toward it in its powerful rage.

**7** And I saw it coming into close touch with the ram, and it began showing bitterness toward it, and it proceeded to strike down the ram and to break its two horns, and there proved to be no power in the ram to stand before it. So it threw it to the earth and trampled it down, and the ram proved to have no deliverer out of its hand.<sup>f</sup>

**8** And the male of the goats, for its part, put on great airs<sup>g</sup> to an extreme; but as soon as it became mighty, the great horn was broken, and there proceeded to come up conspicuously four instead of it, toward the four winds of the heavens.<sup>h</sup>

**9** And out of one of them there came forth another horn, a small one,<sup>i</sup> and it kept getting very much greater toward the south and toward the sunrise and toward the Decoration.<sup>j</sup>

**10** And it kept getting greater all

the way to the army of the heavens,<sup>a</sup> so that it caused some of the army and some of the stars<sup>b</sup> to fall to the earth, and it went trampling them down.<sup>c</sup> **11** And all the way to the Prince<sup>d</sup> of the army it put on great airs, and from him the constant feature<sup>e</sup> was taken away, and the established place of his sanctuary was thrown down.<sup>f</sup> **12** And an army itself was gradually given over,<sup>g</sup> together with the constant feature,<sup>h</sup> because of transgression;<sup>i</sup> and it kept throwing truth<sup>j</sup> to the earth,<sup>k</sup> and it acted and had success.<sup>l</sup>

**13** And I got to hear a certain holy one<sup>m</sup> speaking, and another holy one proceeded to say to the particular one who was speaking: "How long will the vision be of the constant feature<sup>n</sup> and of the transgression causing desolation,<sup>o</sup> to make both the holy place and the army things to trample on?"<sup>p</sup> **14** So he said to me: "Until two thousand three hundred evenings and mornings; and the holy place will certainly be brought into its right condition."<sup>q</sup>

**15** Then it came about that, while I myself, Daniel, was seeing the vision and seeking an understanding,<sup>r</sup> why, look! there was standing in front of me someone in appearance like an able-bodied man.<sup>s</sup> **16** And I began to hear the voice of an earthling man in the midst of the U'lai,<sup>t</sup> and he proceeded to call out and say: "Ga'bri-el,<sup>u</sup> make that one there understand the thing seen."<sup>v</sup> **17** So he came beside where I was standing, but when he came I got terrified so that I fell upon my face. And he proceeded to say to me: "Understand,<sup>w</sup> O son of man,<sup>x</sup> that the vision is for the time of the end."<sup>y</sup> **18** And while he was speaking with me, I had become fast asleep on my face on the earth.<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 8

a Isa 14:13  
Da 7:25  
b Da 12:3  
Re 1:20  
c Re 11:7  
d Da 8:25  
e Ex 29:38  
Da 12:11  
f Da 11:31  
1Co 3:17  
Re 3:12  
Re 11:2  
g Mt 24:9  
Re 11:7  
Re 13:7  
h Nu 28:23  
Ezr 3:5  
Ho 14:2  
Heb 13:15  
i Ps 106:6  
Isa 44:22  
j Joh 4:24  
k Isa 59:14  
l Jer 12:1  
m 1Pe 1:12  
n Re 6:10  
o Da 12:11  
Mt 24:15  
Mr 13:14  
p Isa 63:18  
Da 7:25  
Da 12:7  
Re 11:2  
q Isa 1:27  
Isa 45:25  
Isa 60:17  
Re 11:11  
r Da 1:17  
s Da 7:16  
t Da 8:2  
u Da 9:21  
Lu 1:19  
Lu 1:26  
v Da 9:22  
w Da 9:23  
x Eze 2:1  
y Da 10:14  
Da 12:4  
Da 12:9  
z Da 10:9

## Second Col.

a Da 10:10  
Zec 4:1  
b Da 11:27  
Mt 24:3  
c Da 7:5  
Da 8:3  
Da 11:2  
d Da 7:6  
Da 8:5  
e Da 11:3  
f Da 8:9  
Da 11:4  
g Da 7:8  
Da 7:11  
Re 13:11  
h Lu 4:6  
Re 13:2  
Re 13:7  
i Da 7:25  
Re 11:18  
j Da 8:10  
Re 13:10  
Re 16:6  
k Da 7:8  
Re 13:13  
l Pr 16:18  
Pr 21:4  
m Jer 22:21

So he touched me and made me stand up where I had been standing.<sup>a</sup> **19** And he went on to say: "Here I am causing you to know what will occur in the final part of the denunciation, because it is for the appointed time of the end."<sup>b</sup>

**20** "The ram that you saw possessing the two horns stands for the kings of Me'di-a and Persia.<sup>c</sup> **21** And the hairy he-goat stands for the king of Greece;<sup>d</sup> and as for the great horn that was between its eyes, it stands for the first king.<sup>e</sup> **22** And that one having been broken, so that there were four that finally stood up instead of it,<sup>f</sup> there are four kingdoms from his nation that will stand up, but not with his power.

**23** "And in the final part of their kingdom, as the transgressors act to a completion, there will stand up a king fierce in countenance and understanding ambiguous sayings.<sup>g</sup> **24** And his power must become mighty, but not by his own power.<sup>h</sup> And in a wonderful way he will cause ruin,<sup>i</sup> and he will certainly prove successful and do effectively. And he will actually bring mighty ones to ruin, also the people made up of the holy ones.<sup>j</sup> **25** And according to his insight he will also certainly cause deception to succeed in his hand.<sup>k</sup> And in his heart he will put on great airs,<sup>l</sup> and during a freedom from care<sup>m</sup> he will bring many to ruin. And against the Prince of princes<sup>n</sup> he will stand up, but it will be without hand that he will be broken.<sup>o</sup>

**26** "And the thing seen concerning the evening and the morning, which has been said, it is true.<sup>p</sup> And you, for your part, keep secret the vision, because it is yet for many days."<sup>q</sup>

n Jer 48:26; Da 5:23; Da 8:11; o Da 7:26; Re 19:20;  
p Isa 14:24; Isa 46:10; Isa 55:11; q Da 10:14; Re 22:10.

27 And as for me, Daniel, I felt exhausted and was made sick for some days.<sup>a</sup> Then I got up and did the work of the king,<sup>b</sup> but I kept showing myself numbed on account of the thing seen, and there was nobody understanding it.<sup>c</sup>

**9** In the first year of Da-ri-us<sup>d</sup> the son of A-has-u-e-rus of the seed of the Medes,<sup>e</sup> who had been made king over the kingdom of the Chal-de-ans;<sup>f</sup> **2** in the first year of his reigning I myself, Daniel, discerned by the books the number of the years concerning which the word of Jehovah had occurred to Jeremiah the prophet,<sup>g</sup> for fulfilling the devastations of Jerusalem,<sup>h</sup> namely, seventy years.<sup>i</sup> **3** And I proceeded to set my face<sup>j</sup> to Jehovah the true God, in order to seek him with prayer<sup>k</sup> and with entreaties, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.<sup>l</sup> **4** And I began to pray to Jehovah my God and to make confession and to say:<sup>m</sup>

“Ah Jehovah the true God, the great One” and the fear-inspiring One, keeping the covenant<sup>n</sup> and the loving-kindness<sup>o</sup> to those loving him and to those keeping his commandments,<sup>p</sup> **5** we have sinned<sup>q</sup> and done wrong and acted wickedly and rebelled;<sup>r</sup> and there has been a turning aside from your commandments and from your judicial decisions.<sup>s</sup> **6** And we have not listened to your servants the prophets,<sup>t</sup> who have spoken in your name to our kings, our princes and our forefathers and to all the people of the land.<sup>v</sup> **7** To you, O Jehovah, there belongs the righteousness, but to us the shame of face as at this day,<sup>w</sup> to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to all those of Israel, those nearby and those far away in all the lands to which you dispersed

## CHAP. 8

a Da 7:28  
Da 10:16  
b Da 2:48  
c Da 8:17

## CHAP. 9

d Da 5:31  
Da 6:1  
Da 6:28  
e Da 11:1  
f Da 5:28  
Da 5:30  
g 2Ch 36:21  
Ezr 1:1  
Jer 27:7  
Zec 1:12  
h Ps 79:1  
Isa 64:10  
Jer 7:34  
La 1:1  
i Jer 25:11  
Jer 29:10  
Zec 7:5  
j 2Co 1:11  
k Pr 15:8  
Pr 15:29  
Jer 33:3  
l Ezr 8:21  
Es 4:3  
Ps 35:13  
Ps 69:10  
Eze 27:31  
m 1Ki 8:47  
n Ne 1:5  
o De 7:9  
p Ex 34:6  
Ps 40:11  
q De 5:10  
r Ezr 9:6  
Ps 106:6  
s Ne 9:28  
Ne 9:33  
t Jer 3:25  
u 2Ki 17:14  
2Ch 36:16  
Jer 7:13  
Jer 29:19  
Jer 44:5  
v Ezr 9:7  
Ne 4:32  
w Ps 44:15  
Jer 2:26  
Jer 3:25

## Second Col.

a Le 26:33  
De 4:27  
De 28:41  
2Ki 17:6  
Isa 11:11  
b Ps 106:6  
Jer 14:20  
La 3:42  
c Ex 34:6  
Ne 9:17  
d Nu 14:18  
Ps 86:5  
e Ne 9:26  
f 2Ki 17:13  
Ezr 9:10  
g Isa 1:4  
Jer 8:10  
h De 28:15  
De 31:17  
i La 2:17  
j Ho 7:7  
k Jer 1:14  
Jer 39:8  
l Le 26:16  
De 28:15  
m La 1:1

them because of their unfaithfulness with which they acted against you.<sup>a</sup>

**8** “O Jehovah, to us belongs the shame of face, to our kings, to our princes and to our forefathers, because we have sinned against you.<sup>b</sup> **9** To Jehovah our God belong the mercies<sup>c</sup> and the acts of forgiveness,<sup>d</sup> for we have rebelled against him.<sup>e</sup> **10** And we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God by walking in his laws that he set before us by the hand of his servants the prophets.<sup>f</sup> **11** And all those of Israel have overstepped your law, and there has been a turning aside by not obeying your voice,<sup>g</sup> so that you poured out upon us the curse and the sworn oath<sup>h</sup> that is written in the law of Moses the servant of the true God, for we have sinned against Him. **12** And he proceeded to carry out his words that he had spoken against us<sup>i</sup> and against our judges who judged us,<sup>j</sup> by bringing upon us great calamity, such as was not done under the whole heavens as what has been done in Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup> **13** Just as it is written in the law of Moses,<sup>l</sup> all this calamity—it has come upon us,<sup>m</sup> and we have not softened the face of Jehovah our God by turning back from our error<sup>n</sup> and by showing insight into your truthfulness.<sup>o</sup>

**14** “And Jehovah kept alert to the calamity and finally brought it upon us,<sup>p</sup> for Jehovah our God is righteous in all his works that he has done; and we have not obeyed his voice.<sup>q</sup>

**15** “And now, O Jehovah our God, you who brought your people out from the land of Egypt by a strong hand<sup>r</sup> and proceeded to make a name for yourself as at this day,<sup>s</sup> we have sinned,<sup>t</sup> we have acted wickedly.

n Isa 9:13; Isa 64:7; Jer 2:30; Jer 5:3; o Ps 25:10; Ps 117:2; p Jer 44:2; q Ne 9:33; r Ex 6:1; Ex 32:11; s Ex 9:16; Ne 9:10; Ps 106:8; t Da 9:5.



16 O Jehovah, according to all your acts of righteousness,<sup>a</sup> please, may your anger and your rage turn back from your city Jerusalem, your holy mountain;<sup>b</sup> for, because of our sins and because of the errors of our forefathers,<sup>c</sup> Jerusalem and your people are an object of reproach to all those round about us.<sup>d</sup>

17 And now listen, O our God, to the prayer of your servant and to his entreaties, and cause your face to shine<sup>e</sup> upon your sanctuary that is desolated,<sup>f</sup> for the sake of Jehovah. 18 Incline your ear, O my God, and hear.<sup>g</sup> Do open your eyes and see our desolated conditions and the city that has been called by your name;<sup>h</sup> but not according to our righteous acts are we letting our entreaties fall before you, but according to your many mercies.<sup>i</sup> 19 O Jehovah, do hear.<sup>k</sup> O Jehovah, do forgive.<sup>l</sup> O Jehovah, do pay attention and act.<sup>m</sup> Do not delay,<sup>n</sup> for your own sake, O my God, for your own name has been called upon your city and upon your people.<sup>o</sup>

20 While I was yet speaking and praying and confessing my sin<sup>p</sup> and the sin of my people Israel<sup>q</sup> and letting my request for favor fall before Jehovah my God concerning the holy mountain<sup>r</sup> of my God, 21 and while I was yet speaking in the prayer, why, the man Ga'briel,<sup>s</sup> whom I had seen in the vision at the start,<sup>t</sup> having been made weary with tiredness, was arriving by me at the time of the evening gift offering.<sup>u</sup> 22 And he proceeded to impart understanding and speak with me and say:

"O Daniel, now I have come forth to make you have insight with understanding.<sup>v</sup> 23 At the start of your entreaties a word went forth, and I myself have come to make report, because you are someone very desirable.<sup>w</sup> So give consideration<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 9

a Ps 9:8

Ps 31:1

Ps 89:14

Isa 26:9

b Ps 48:2

Isa 66:20

Joe 3:17

c Le 26:39

Ps 106:6

d 1Ki 9:7

Ps 79:4

Jer 24:9

e Nu 6:25

Ps 4:6

Ps 67:1

f Isa 64:10

La 5:16

g 1Ki 8:29

Ps 17:6

h Jer 7:10

Jer 25:29

i Isa 64:6

Jer 14:7

j De 13:17

Ps 25:6

Ps 102:13

Isa 54:7

k 1Ki 8:30

1 Nu 14:19

m 2Ch 6:21

n Ps 79:8

o Isa 63:19

Jer 14:9

p Ps 32:5

Ec 7:20

q Isa 6:5

r Ps 87:1

Isa 56:7

Zec 8:3

s Da 8:16

Lu 1:19

t Da 8:1

u 1Ki 18:36

Ezr 9:5

v Da 8:15

w Da 10:11

Da 10:19

x Pr 2:3

Second Col.

a Ex 33:16

b Ne 11:1

Ps 87:3

Isa 52:1

c Isa 61:1

d Jer 31:34

Lu 1:77

Ec 6:18

Heb 9:26

e Ro 3:25

2Co 5:19

1Jo 2:2

1Jo 4:10

f Isa 53:11

Isa 61:11

Ro 1:17

g Joh 3:33

2Co 1:20

h Heb 9:7

Heb 9:24

i Ne 2:5

j Ne 6:15

k 1Sa 2:10

Ps 2:2

Lu 17:21

Joh 1:41

1Ch 5:2

Isa 55:4

La 11:22

Mt 23:10

Joh 1:149

m Lu 3:1

to the matter, and have understanding in the thing seen.

24 "There are seventy weeks that have been determined upon your people<sup>a</sup> and upon your holy city,<sup>b</sup> in order to terminate the transgression,<sup>c</sup> and to finish off sin,<sup>d</sup> and to make atonement for error,<sup>e</sup> and to bring in righteousness for times indefinite,<sup>f</sup> and to imprint a seal<sup>g</sup> upon vision and prophet, and to anoint the Holy of Holies.<sup>h</sup> 25 And you should know and have the insight that from the going forth of the word<sup>i</sup> to restore and to rebuild Jerusalem<sup>j</sup> until Mes-si'ah<sup>k</sup> the Leader,<sup>l</sup> there will be seven weeks, also sixty-two weeks.<sup>m</sup> She will return and be actually rebuilt, with a public square and moat, but in the straits of the times.

26 "And after the sixty-two weeks Mes-si'ah will be cut off,<sup>n</sup> with nothing for himself.<sup>o</sup>

"And the city and the holy place<sup>p</sup> the people of a leader that is coming will bring to their ruin.<sup>q</sup> And the end of it will be by the flood. And until the end there will be war; what is decided upon is desolations.<sup>r</sup>

27 "And he must keep the covenant<sup>s</sup> in force for the many for one week;<sup>t</sup> and at the half of the week he will cause sacrifice and gift offering to cease.<sup>u</sup>

"And upon the wing of disgusting things there will be the one causing desolation;<sup>v</sup> and until an extermination, the very thing decided upon will go pouring out also upon the one lying desolate.<sup>w</sup>

10 In the third year of Cyrus<sup>x</sup> the king of Persia there was a matter revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Bel-

n Ps 22:15; Isa 53:8; Isa 53:12; Mt 26:2; Lu 24:26; 1Co 15:3; o Mr 3:12; p Mt 24:15; q Lu 19:43; Lu 21:20; r Mt 24:7; Lu 21:22; Lu 21:24; s Ge 15:18; Ge 17:7; Lu 1:55; t Mt 3:9; Mt 10:6; Mt 15:24; Joh 19:15; u Mt 27:51; 2Co 5:17; Heb 9:12; Heb 10:10; v Mr 13:14; w Da 7:7; Da 7:23; Lu 21:20; CHAP. 10 x Ezr 1:1; Isa 45:1; Da 1:21; Da 6:28.

te-shaz'zar;<sup>a</sup> and the matter was true, and there was a great military service.<sup>b</sup> And he understood the matter, and he had understanding in the thing seen.<sup>c</sup>

2 In those days I myself, Daniel, happened to be mourning<sup>d</sup> for three full weeks. 3 Dainty bread I did not eat, and no flesh or wine entered into my mouth, and in no way did I grease myself until the completing of the three full weeks.<sup>e</sup> 4 And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, while I myself happened to be on the bank of the great river, that is, Hid'de-kef,<sup>f</sup> 5 I also proceeded to raise my eyes and see, and here was a certain man clothed in linen,<sup>g</sup> with his hips<sup>h</sup> girded with gold of U'phaz.<sup>i</sup> 6 And his body was like chrys'olite,<sup>j</sup> and his face like the appearance of lightning,<sup>k</sup> and his eyes like fiery torches,<sup>l</sup> and his arms and the place of his feet were like the sight of burnished copper,<sup>m</sup> and the sound of his words was like the sound of a crowd.

7 And I saw, I Daniel by myself, the appearance; but as for the men that happened to be with me, they did not see the appearance.<sup>n</sup> However, there was a great trembling that fell upon them, so that they went running away in hiding themselves.

8 And I—I was left remaining by myself, so that I saw this great appearance. And there was left remaining in me no power, and my own dignity became changed upon me to ruination, and I retained no power.<sup>o</sup> 9 And I began hearing the sound of his words; and while I was hearing the sound of his words, I myself also happened to be fast asleep<sup>p</sup> upon my face, with my face to the earth.<sup>q</sup> 10 And, look! there was a hand that touched me,<sup>r</sup> and it gradually stirred me up to get upon my knees and the palms of my hands. 11 And he proceeded to say to me:

## CHAP. 10

a Da 1:7  
Da 4:8  
b Da 10:13  
Da 11:2  
c Da 1:17  
d Jer 9:1  
Da 9:3  
e 2Sa 14:2  
f Ge 2:14  
g Da 12:6  
Re 19:8  
Re 19:14  
h Isa 11:5  
Re 1:13  
i Jer 10:9  
j Ex 28:20  
Eze 1:16  
Re 21:20  
k Eze 1:14  
Mt 17:2  
l 1Re 1:14  
Re 2:18  
m Eze 1:7  
Re 1:15  
n 2Ki 6:17  
Ac 9:7  
Ac 22:9  
o Da 7:28  
Da 8:27  
Hab 3:16  
Mt 17:6  
p Ge 15:12  
Job 33:15  
q Da 8:18  
r Jer 1:9  
Da 9:21  
Re 1:17

## Second Col.

a Pr 15:9  
Da 10:19  
b Da 9:22  
c Isa 35:4  
Re 1:17  
d 1Ki 8:49  
Ac 10:4  
e Da 9:3  
f Pr 15:8  
Pr 15:29  
Da 9:23  
g Eph 6:12  
Re 13:4  
h Ezr 4:5  
Da 11:2  
i 1Th 2:18  
j Da 10:21  
Da 12:1  
Jude 9  
Re 12:7  
k Joh 17:5  
Col 2:10  
1Pe 3:22  
l Da 6:28  
m Ga 3:29  
Ga 6:16  
n Da 2:28  
o Isa 46:10  
p Da 8:17  
Da 8:26  
Da 12:4  
q Da 8:18  
r Isa 6:7  
Jer 1:9  
s Eze 33:22  
t Jos 5:14  
Da 12:8  
u Da 10:8  
v Jg 9:22  
w Isa 6:5  
x Da 10:10

"O Daniel, you very desirable man,<sup>a</sup> have understanding in the words that I am speaking to you,<sup>b</sup> and stand up where you were standing, for now I have been sent to you."

And when he spoke with me this word, I did stand up, shivering.

12 And he went on to say to me: "Do not be afraid,<sup>c</sup> O Daniel, for from the first day that you gave your heart to understanding<sup>d</sup> and humbling yourself before your God<sup>e</sup> your words have been heard, and I myself have come because of your words.<sup>f</sup>

13 But the prince<sup>g</sup> of the royal realm of Persia<sup>h</sup> was standing in opposition<sup>i</sup> to me for twenty-one days, and, look! Mi'cha-el,<sup>j</sup> one of the foremost princes,<sup>k</sup> came to help me; and I, for my part, remained there beside the kings of Persia.<sup>l</sup> 14 And I have come to cause you to discern what will befall your people<sup>m</sup> in the final part of the days,<sup>n</sup> because it is a vision<sup>o</sup> yet for the days to come."<sup>p</sup>

15 Now when he spoke with me words like these, I had set my face to the earth<sup>q</sup> and had become speechless. 16 And, look! one similar to the likeness of the sons of mankind was touching my lips,<sup>r</sup> and I began to open my mouth and speak<sup>s</sup> and say to the one who was standing in front of me: "O my lord,<sup>t</sup> because of the appearance my convulsions were turned within me, and I did not retain any power."<sup>u</sup> 17 So how was the servant of this my lord able to speak with this my lord?<sup>v</sup> And as for me, up to now there kept standing in me no power, and no breath at all was left remaining in me."<sup>w</sup>

18 And the one like the appearance of an earthling man proceeded to touch me again and strengthen me.<sup>x</sup> 19 Then he said: "Do not be afraid,<sup>y</sup>

y Jg 6:23; Re 1:17.

O very desirable man.<sup>a</sup> May you have peace.<sup>b</sup> Be strong, yes, be strong.”<sup>c</sup> And as soon as he spoke with me I exerted my strength and finally said: “Let my lord speak,<sup>d</sup> because you have strengthened me.”<sup>e</sup> **20** So he went on to say:

“Do you really know why I have come to you? And now I shall go back to fight with the prince of Persia.<sup>f</sup> When I am going forth, look! also the prince of Greece is coming.<sup>g</sup> **21** However, I shall tell you the things noted down in the writing of truth,<sup>h</sup> and there is no one holding strongly with me in these things but Mi’cha-el,<sup>i</sup> the prince of you people.<sup>j</sup>

**11** “And as for me, in the first year of Da-ri’us the Mede<sup>k</sup> I stood up as a strengthener and as a fortress to him. **2** And now what is truth I shall tell to you:<sup>l</sup> “Look! There will yet be three kings standing up for Persia,<sup>m</sup> and the fourth one<sup>n</sup> will amass greater riches than all others.<sup>o</sup> And as soon as he has become strong in his riches, he will rouse up everything against the kingdom of Greece.<sup>p</sup>

**3** “And a mighty king will certainly stand up and rule with extensive dominion<sup>q</sup> and do according to his will.<sup>r</sup> **4** And when he will have stood up,<sup>s</sup> his kingdom will be broken and be divided toward the four winds<sup>t</sup> of the heavens,<sup>u</sup> but not to his posterity<sup>v</sup> and not according to his dominion with which he had ruled; because his kingdom will be uprooted, even for others than these.

**5** “And the king of the south will become strong, even one of his princes; and he will prevail against him and will certainly rule with extensive dominion greater than that one’s ruling power.

**6** “And at the end of some

## CHAP. 10

a Da 9:23

b Lu 24:36

c Isa 35:4

Hag 2:4

Zec 8:9

1Co 16:13

d Isa 3:10

e Ps 138:3

f Da 10:13

g Da 7:6

Da 8:5

Da 11:3

h Isa 43:9

Am 3:7

i Da 10:13

Jude 9

Re 12:7

j Da 12:1

## CHAP. 11

k Da 5:31

Da 9:1

l Pr 22:21

m Ezr 4:5

n Ezr 4:6

o Es 1:1

p Ge 10:2

Ge 10:4

Isa 66:19

Da 8:21

Zec 9:13

q Da 7:6

Da 8:5

Da 8:21

r Da 5:19

s Ps 37:35

t Eze 12:14

Eze 17:21

u Da 7:6

Da 8:8

Da 8:22

v Ec 4:8

## Second Col.

a Job 38:15

b Job 14:7

c Isa 37:19

Isa 43:10

d Ec 9:11

e 2Ki 14:10

2Ch 26:16

Pr 16:18

Eze 28:2

Da 5:20

years they will ally themselves with each other, and the very daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north in order to make an equitable arrangement. But she will not retain the power of her arm;<sup>a</sup> and he will not stand, neither his arm; and she will be given up, she herself, and those bringing her in, and he who caused her birth, and the one making her strong in those times. **7** And one from the sprout<sup>b</sup> of her roots will certainly stand up in his position, and he will come to the military force and come against the fortress of the king of the north and will certainly act against them and prevail. **8** And also with their gods,<sup>c</sup> with their molten images, with their desirable articles of silver and of gold, and with the captives he will come to Egypt. And he himself will for some years stand off from the king of the north.

**9** “And he will actually come into the kingdom of the king of the south and go back to his own soil.

**10** “Now as for his sons, they will excite themselves and actually gather together a crowd of large military forces. And in coming he will certainly come and flood over and pass through. But he will go back, and he will excite himself all the way to his fortress.

**11** “And the king of the south will embitter himself and will have to go forth and fight with him, that is, with the king of the north; and he will certainly have a large crowd stand up, and the crowd will actually be given into the hand of that one.<sup>d</sup> **12** And the crowd will certainly be carried away. His heart will become exalted,<sup>e</sup> and he will actually cause tens of thousands to fall; but he will not use his strong position.

13 "And the king of the north must return and set up a crowd larger than the first; and at the end of the times, some years, he will come, doing so with a great military<sup>a</sup> force and with a great deal of goods.<sup>b</sup> 14 And in those times there will be many who will stand up against the king of the south.

"And the sons of the robbers belonging to your people will, for their part, be carried along to try making a vision come true;<sup>c</sup> and they will have to stumble.<sup>d</sup>

15 "And the king of the north will come and throw up a siege rampart<sup>e</sup> and actually capture a city with fortifications. And as for the arms of the south, they will not stand, neither the people of his picked ones; and there will be no power to keep standing. 16 And the one coming against him will do according to his will, and there will be no one standing before him. And he will stand in the land of the Decoration,<sup>f</sup> and there will be extermination in his hand.<sup>g</sup> 17 And he will set his face<sup>h</sup> to come with the forcefulness of his entire kingdom, and there will be equitable<sup>i</sup> terms with him; and he will act effectively.<sup>j</sup> And as regards the daughter of womankind, it will be granted to him to bring her to ruin. And she will not stand, and she will not continue to be his.<sup>k</sup> 18 And he will turn his face back to the coastlands<sup>l</sup> and will actually capture many. And a commander will have to make the reproach from him cease for himself, so that his reproach will not be. He will make it turn back upon that one. 19 And he will turn his face back to the fortresses of his own land, and he will certainly stumble and fall, and he will not be found.<sup>m</sup>

20 "And there must stand up in his position one<sup>n</sup> who is causing an exactor<sup>o</sup> to pass through

## CHAP. 11

a 2Ki 6:15

b 1Sa 25:13

c Ac 5:36

d Ac 5:37

e Jer 6:6

Jer 32:24

f Ps 48:2

Eze 20:6

Da 8:9

Da 11:41

Da 11:45

g Ec 8:9

h 2Ch 20:3

i Da 11:6

j Da 11:28

k Pr 19:21

l Jer 2:10

m Ps 27:2

Ps 37:17

Ps 37:36

n Lu 2:1

o Lu 2:2

Ac 5:37

the splendid kingdom, and in a few days he will be broken, but not in anger nor in warfare.

21 "And there must stand up in his position one who is to be despised,<sup>a</sup> and they will certainly not set upon him the dignity of the kingdom; and he will actually come in during a freedom from care<sup>b</sup> and take hold of the kingdom by means of smoothness.<sup>c</sup> 22 And as regards the arms<sup>d</sup> of the flood, they will be flooded over on account of him, and they will be broken;<sup>e</sup> as will also<sup>f</sup> the Leader<sup>g</sup> of the covenant.<sup>h</sup> 23 And because of their allying themselves with him he will carry on deception and actually come up and become mighty by means of a little nation.<sup>i</sup> 24 During freedom from care,<sup>j</sup> even into the fatness of the jurisdictional district he will enter in and actually do what his fathers and the fathers of his fathers have not done. Plunder and spoil and goods he will scatter among them; and against fortified places he will scheme out his schemes,<sup>k</sup> but only until a time.

25 "And he will arouse his power and his heart against the king of the south with a great military force; and the king of the south, for his part, will excite himself for the war with an exceedingly great and mighty military force. And he will not stand, because they will scheme out against him schemes. 26 And the very ones eating his delicacies will bring his breakdown.

"And as for his military force, it will be flooded away, and many will certainly fall down slain.

27 "And as regards these two kings, their heart will be inclined to doing what is bad, and at one table<sup>l</sup> a lie is what they will keep speaking.<sup>m</sup> But nothing will succeed,<sup>n</sup> because the end is yet for the time appointed.<sup>o</sup>

28 "And he will go back to

his land with a great amount of goods, and his heart will be against the holy covenant.<sup>a</sup> And he will act effectively<sup>b</sup> and certainly go back to his land.

29 "At the time appointed<sup>c</sup> he will go back, and he will actually come against the south;<sup>d</sup> but it will not prove to be at the last the same as at the first. 30 And there will certainly come against him the ships of Kit'tim,<sup>e</sup> and he will have to become dejected.

"And he will actually go back and hurl denunciations<sup>f</sup> against the holy covenant<sup>g</sup> and act effectively; and he will have to go back and will give consideration to those leaving the holy covenant. 31 And there will be arms that will stand up, proceeding from him; and they will actually profane the sanctuary,<sup>h</sup> the fortress, and remove the constant feature.<sup>i</sup>

"And they will certainly put in place the disgusting thing<sup>j</sup> that is causing desolation.<sup>k</sup>

32 "And those who are acting wickedly against the covenant,<sup>l</sup> he will lead into apostasy<sup>m</sup> by means of smooth words.<sup>n</sup> But as regards the people who are knowing their God,<sup>o</sup> they will prevail<sup>p</sup> and act effectively.

33 And as regards those having insight<sup>q</sup> among the people, they will impart understanding to the many.<sup>r</sup> And they will certainly be made to stumble by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plundering,<sup>s</sup> for some days.

34 But when they are made to stumble they will be helped with a little help;<sup>t</sup> and many will certainly join themselves to them by means of smoothness.<sup>u</sup> 35 And some of those having insight will be made to stumble,<sup>v</sup> in order to do a refining work because of them and to do a cleansing and to do a whitening,<sup>w</sup> until the time of the end;<sup>x</sup> because it is yet for the time appointed.<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 11

a 2Sa 7:12  
2Sa 23:5  
Ps 69:26  
Lu 1:33  
Lu 22:29  
b Da 11:17  
c Mt 24:3  
Lu 21:24  
d Mt 24:7  
e Ge 10:4  
Nu 24:24  
Isa 23:1  
Jer 2:10  
Eze 27:6  
f Joh 15:20  
g Da 11:28  
h Da 8:11  
Da 12:7  
Re 11:2  
i Ex 29:38  
Nu 26:3  
Ps 119:44  
Da 8:12  
Da 12:11  
j Da 12:11  
Mt 24:15  
Re 13:15  
Re 17:8  
k Lu 21:20  
l Lu 22:29  
m 2Th 2:3  
n Ps 55:21  
o 1Ch 28:9  
Joh 17:3  
Ro 10:13  
p Joe 2:32  
q Pr 1:3  
Isa 32:3  
Da 12:10  
Mt 13:11  
Mt 24:45  
r Pr 9:9  
Zec 8:23  
Mt 24:14  
s Mt 10:18  
Mt 24:9  
Joh 16:2  
Re 2:10  
Re 12:17  
Re 16:6  
t Lu 18:7  
Re 7:15  
Re 12:16  
u Ps 5:9  
Mt 7:15  
Ac 20:29  
Ga 1:10  
2Pe 2:3  
v Mt 10:22  
Re 2:10  
w Da 12:10  
x Mat 3:2  
Mt 24:3  
Re 7:14  
y Da 11:40

## Second Col.

a Isa 14:14  
Da 8:25  
2Th 2:4  
b De 10:17  
Ps 82:1  
Ps 136:2  
c Zep 3:8  
d Isa 14:13  
e Re 13:11  
f Eze 38:11  
Eze 39:13  
g Ps 48:2  
Eze 20:6  
Da 8:9  
Da 11:16  
Da 11:45

36 "And the king will actually do according to his own will, and he will exalt himself and magnify himself above every god;<sup>a</sup> and against the God of gods<sup>b</sup> he will speak marvelous things. And he will certainly prove successful until the denunciation will have come to a finish;<sup>c</sup> because the thing decided upon must be done. 37 And to the God of his fathers he will give no consideration; and to the desire of women and to every other god he will give no consideration, but over everyone he will magnify himself.<sup>d</sup> 38 But to the god of fortresses, in his position he will give glory; and to a god that his fathers did not know he will give glory by means of gold and by means of silver and by means of precious stone and by means of desirable things. 39 And he will act effectively against the most fortified strongholds, along with a foreign god. Whoever has given him recognition he will make abound with glory, and he will actually make them rule among many; and the ground he will apportion out for a price.

40 "And in the time of the end the king of the south<sup>e</sup> will engage with him in a pushing, and against him the king of the north will storm with chariots and with horsemen and with many ships; and he will certainly enter into the lands and flood over and pass through. 41 He will also actually enter<sup>f</sup> into the land of the Decoration,<sup>g</sup> and there will be many lands that will be made to stumble.<sup>h</sup> But these are the ones that will escape out of his hand, E'dom and Mo'ab<sup>i</sup> and the main part of the sons of Am'mon. 42 And he will keep thrusting out his hand against the lands; and as regards the land of Egypt,<sup>j</sup> she will not prove to be an es-

h Mt 24:10; i Jer 48:46; j Jer 9:26.

capee. **43** And he will actually rule over the hidden treasures of the gold and the silver and over all the desirable things of Egypt. And the Lib'y-ans and the E-thi-o'pi-ans will be at his steps.

**44** "But there will be reports that will disturb him,<sup>a</sup> out of the sunrising<sup>b</sup> and out of the north, and he will certainly go forth in a great rage in order to annihilate and to devote many to destruction.<sup>c</sup> **45** And he will plant his palatial tents between the grand sea and the holy mountain of Decoration;<sup>d</sup> and he will have to come all the way to his end,<sup>e</sup> and there will be no helper for him.<sup>f</sup>

**12** "And during that time Mi'-cha-el<sup>g</sup> will stand up, the great prince<sup>h</sup> who is standing<sup>i</sup> in behalf of the sons of your people.<sup>j</sup> And there will certainly occur a time of distress such as has not been made to occur since there came to be a nation until that time.<sup>k</sup> And during that time your people will escape,<sup>l</sup> every one who is found written down in the book.<sup>m</sup> **2** And there will be many of those asleep in the ground of dust who will wake up,<sup>n</sup> these to indefinitely lasting life<sup>o</sup> and those to reproaches and to indefinitely lasting abhorrence.<sup>p</sup>

**3** "And the ones having insight will shine like the brightness of the expanse;<sup>q</sup> and those who are bringing the many to righteousness,<sup>r</sup> like the stars to time indefinite, even forever.

**4** "And as for you, O Daniel, make secret the words and seal up the book,<sup>s</sup> until the time of the end.<sup>t</sup> Many will rove about, and the true knowledge will become abundant."<sup>u</sup>

**5** And I saw, I Daniel, and, look! there were two others standing,<sup>v</sup> one on the bank here of the stream and the other on the bank there of the stream.<sup>w</sup> **6** Then one said to

## CHAP. 11

a Eze 38:16  
b Re 16:12  
c Eze 38:9  
d Da 11:16  
e Isa 34:2  
f Jer 25:31  
g Eze 39:4  
h 2Th 1:9  
i Re 19:20

## CHAP. 12

g Da 10:13  
h Jos 5:14  
i Isa 9:6  
j Eze 34:24  
k Da 10:21  
l Ps 110:1  
m Mt 24:30  
n Heb 10:13  
o Re 12:7  
p j Ro 2:29  
q Ga 3:29  
r Ga 6:16  
s Mt 24:21  
t Isa 26:20  
u Joe 2:31  
v Mt 24:22  
w Re 7:13  
x Mal 3:16  
y Lu 10:20  
z Heb 12:23  
aa Re 3:5  
ab Joh 5:28  
ac Re 20:4  
ad Mt 25:46  
ae Joh 5:29  
af Joh 6:40  
ag Pr 10:7  
ah Mt 24:51  
ai Mt 25:46  
aj Da 11:33  
ak Mt 13:43  
al 1Th 4:16  
am Re 7:9  
an s Da 8:26  
ao Re 10:4  
ap t Da 8:17  
aq Da 12:9  
ar u Ps 97:11  
as Isa 11:9  
at Isa 58:10  
au Re 22:17  
av v Da 10:6  
aw Da 10:16  
ax w Da 10:4

## Second Col.

a Da 10:5  
b Ps 74:10  
c Re 6:10  
d De 32:40  
e Job 27:2  
f Jer 4:2  
g Jer 12:16  
h Re 10:5  
i Da 4:34  
j Re 4:9  
k Re 10:6  
l Da 7:25  
m Re 11:2  
n Re 12:6  
o Re 12:14  
p Re 13:5  
q Da 8:24  
r Mt 24:9  
s Re 11:7  
t Lu 18:34  
u Ac 1:7  
v 1Pe 1:11

the man clothed with the linen,<sup>a</sup> who was up above the waters of the stream: "How long will it be to the end of the wonderful things?"<sup>b</sup> **7** And I began to hear the man clothed with the linen, who was up above the waters of the stream, as he proceeded to raise his right hand and his left hand to the heavens and to swear<sup>c</sup> by the One who is alive for time indefinite:<sup>d</sup> "It will be for an appointed time, appointed times and a half.<sup>e</sup> And as soon as there will have been a finishing of the dashing of the power of the holy people to pieces,<sup>f</sup> all these things will come to their finish."

**8** Now as for me, I heard, but I could not understand;<sup>g</sup> so that I said: "O my lord, what will be the final part of these things?"<sup>h</sup>

**9** And he went on to say: "Go, Daniel, because the words are made secret and sealed up until the time of the end.<sup>i</sup> **10** Many will cleanse themselves<sup>j</sup> and whiten themselves<sup>k</sup> and will be refined.<sup>l</sup> And the wicked ones will certainly act wickedly,<sup>m</sup> and no wicked ones at all will understand;<sup>n</sup> but the ones having insight will understand."<sup>o</sup>

**11** "And from the time that the constant feature<sup>p</sup> has been removed<sup>q</sup> and there has been a placing of the disgusting thing<sup>r</sup> that is causing desolation, there will be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

**12** "Happy<sup>s</sup> is the one who is keeping in expectation and who arrives at the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days!

**13** "And as for you yourself, go toward the end;<sup>t</sup> and you will rest,<sup>u</sup> but you will stand up for your lot at the end of the days."<sup>v</sup>

h Da 8:17; Da 10:14; i Da 8:26; Da 12:4; j Ps 51:7; k Eze 36:25; l Isa 1:18; Re 7:14; m Da 11:35; n Mal 3:5; o 2Th 3:2; 2Th 3:13; p Isa 32:6; Ho 14:9; q Ps 111:10; r Pr 3:4; Da 11:33; s 1Jo 5:20; t Da 8:11; Da 11:31; Heb 13:15; 1Pe 2:5; q Re 11:7; r Da 11:31; Mr 13:14; s Jas 1:12; Jas 5:11; t Ge 25:8; u Joh 11:13; 1Th 4:13; v Ps 45:16; Joh 11:24; Ac 17:31; Ac 24:15; Re 20:12.

# HOSEA

**1** The word of Jehovah<sup>a</sup> that occurred to Ho-se'a<sup>b</sup> the son of Be-e-ri in the days<sup>c</sup> of Uz-zi'-ah,<sup>d</sup> Jo'tham,<sup>e</sup> A'haz<sup>f</sup> and Heze-ki'ah,<sup>g</sup> kings of Judah, and in the days of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>h</sup> the son of Jo'ash,<sup>i</sup> the king of Israel.

**2** There was a start of the word of Jehovah by Ho-se'a, and Jeho-vah proceeded to say to Ho-se'a: "Go,<sup>j</sup> take to yourself a wife of fornication and children of fornication, because by fornication the land positively turns from following Jehovah."<sup>k</sup>

**3** And he proceeded to go and take Go'mer the daughter of Dib-la'im, so that she became pregnant and in time bore to him a son.<sup>l</sup>

**4** And Jehovah went on to say to him: "Call his name Jez're-el,<sup>m</sup> for yet a little while and I must hold an accounting for the acts of bloodshed of Jez're-el against the house of Je'hu,<sup>n</sup> and I must cause the royal rule of the house of Israel to cease."<sup>o</sup> **5** And it must occur in that day that I must break the bow<sup>p</sup> of Israel in the low plain of Jez're-el."<sup>q</sup>

**6** And she proceeded to become pregnant another time and to give birth to a daughter. And He went on to say to him: "Call her name Lo-ru-ha'mah,<sup>r</sup> for I shall no more show mercy<sup>s</sup> again to the house of Israel, because I shall positively take them away."<sup>t</sup> **7** But to the house of Judah I shall show mercy,<sup>u</sup> and I will save them by Jehovah their God;<sup>v</sup> but I shall not save them by a bow or by a sword or by war, by horses or by horsemen."<sup>w</sup>

**8** And she gradually weaned Lo-ru-ha'mah, and she proceeded to become pregnant and give birth to a son. **9** So He said: "Call his name Lo-am'mi, because you men are not my peo-

## CHAP. 1

a 2Pe 1:21  
b Ro 9:25  
c Isa 1:1  
d Mic 1:1  
e 2Ki 15:13  
f 2Ki 26:1  
g 2Ki 15:32  
h 2Ki 16:1  
i 2Ki 18:1  
j 2Ki 14:23  
k 2Ki 13:10  
l Isa 20:2  
m Jer 13:1  
n De 31:16  
o Ps 73:27  
p Isa 8:3  
q Ho 3:1  
r Ho 2:22  
s 2Ki 10:31  
t 2Ki 15:10  
u Ps 37:15  
v Ho 2:23  
w Isa 27:11  
x 1Pe 2:10  
y 2Ki 17:6  
z 2Ki 17:23  
aa 2Ki 19:34  
ab Ho 11:12  
ac u 2Ki 19:35  
ad v Ps 33:16  
ae Isa 37:36

## Second Col.

a Ge 13:16  
b Ge 26:4  
c Ro 9:27  
d Heb 11:12  
e Ro 9:26  
f 1Pe 2:10  
g Joh 1:12  
h Ro 8:14  
i 2Co 6:18  
j Ezr 3:1  
k Isa 11:12  
l Jer 3:18  
m Jer 30:3  
n Eze 37:17  
o Mic 2:12  
p Ro 11:26  
q Eze 23:5  
r Eze 34:23  
s Ho 2:22

## CHAP. 2

g Jer 31:33  
h Eze 36:28  
i Zec 13:9  
j Ho 2:23  
k 1Pe 2:10  
l Jer 2:2  
m Eze 20:4  
n Isa 50:1  
o Jer 3:8  
p Jer 3:1  
q 1Jer 3:9  
r Eze 16:25  
s Jer 13:22  
t Eze 16:37  
u Eze 16:4  
v Isa 33:9  
w Eze 19:13  
x Jer 51:43  
y Jg 5:18

ple and I myself shall prove to be not YOURS.

**10** "And the number of the sons of Israel must become like the grains of the sand of the sea that cannot be measured or numbered."<sup>a</sup> And it must occur that in the place in which it used to be said to them, 'You men are not my people,'<sup>b</sup> it will be said to them, 'The sons of the living God.'<sup>c</sup> **11** And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will certainly be collected together into a unity<sup>d</sup> and will actually set up for themselves one head and go up out of the land,<sup>e</sup> because great will be the day of Jez're-el.<sup>f</sup>

**2** "SAY to YOUR brothers, 'My people!'<sup>g</sup> and to YOUR sisters, 'O woman shown mercy!'<sup>h</sup>

**2** Carry on a legal case with YOUR mother;<sup>i</sup> carry on a legal case, for she is not my wife<sup>j</sup> and I am not her husband.<sup>k</sup> And she should put away her fornication from before herself and her acts of adultery from between her breasts.<sup>l</sup> **3** that I may not strip her naked<sup>m</sup> and actually place her as in the day of her being born,<sup>n</sup> and actually set her like a wilderness<sup>o</sup> and place her like a waterless land<sup>p</sup> and put her to death with thirst.<sup>q</sup> **4** And to her sons I shall not show mercy,<sup>r</sup> for they are the sons of fornication.<sup>s</sup> **5** For their mother has committed fornication.<sup>t</sup> She that was pregnant with them has acted shamefully,<sup>u</sup> for she has said, 'I want to go after those passionately loving me,<sup>v</sup> those giving my bread and my water, my wool and my linen, my oil and my drink.'<sup>w</sup> **6** "Therefore here I am hedging your way about with thorns;

r Jer 13:14; Eze 9:10; Ro 9:18; s Isa 57:3; Joh 8:41; t Isa 1:21; Jer 3:1; Eze 16:15; Eze 23:5; Ho 3:1; u Ezr 9:6; Jer 2:26; Da 9:7; Ho 9:10; v Isa 57:8; Eze 23:16; Ho 8:9; w Jer 44:18.

and I will heap up a stone wall against her,<sup>a</sup> so that her own roadways she will not find.<sup>b</sup> **7** And she will actually chase after her passionate lovers, but she will not overtake them;<sup>c</sup> and she will certainly look for them, but she will not find them. And she will have to say, 'I want to go and return to my husband,<sup>d</sup> the first one,<sup>e</sup> for I had it better at that time than now.'<sup>f</sup> **8** But she herself did not recognize<sup>g</sup> that it was I who had given to her the grain<sup>h</sup> and the sweet wine and the oil, and that I had made silver itself abundant for her, and gold, which they made use of for Ba'al.<sup>i</sup>

**9** "Therefore I shall turn back and certainly take away my grain in its time and my sweet wine in its season,<sup>j</sup> and I will snatch away my wool and my linen for covering her nakedness.<sup>k</sup> **10** And now I shall uncover her private parts to the eyes of her passionate lovers,<sup>l</sup> and there will be no man to snatch her out of my hand.<sup>m</sup> **11** And I shall certainly cause all her exultation,<sup>n</sup> her festival,<sup>o</sup> her new moon<sup>p</sup> and her sabbath and her every festal season to cease. **12** And I will lay desolate her vine<sup>q</sup> and her fig tree,<sup>r</sup> of which she has said: "They are a gift to me, which my passionate lovers have given to me"; and I will set them as a forest,<sup>s</sup> and the wild beast of the field will certainly devour them. **13** And I will hold an accounting<sup>t</sup> against her for the days of the Ba'al images<sup>u</sup> to which she kept making sacrificial smoke,<sup>v</sup> when she kept decking herself with her ring and her ornament<sup>w</sup> and kept going after her passionate lovers,<sup>x</sup> and I was the one that she forgot,<sup>y</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**14** "Therefore here I am prevailing upon her, and I will cause her to go into the wilderness,<sup>z</sup> and I will speak to her heart.<sup>a</sup> **15** And I will give her her vine-

## CHAP. 2

a Job 3:23  
La 3:7  
b Job 19:8  
c Isa 30:2  
Ho 6:13  
d Jer 31:18  
Ho 5:15  
Lu 15:17  
e Eze 16:8  
Eze 23:4  
f De 32:13  
Ne 9:25  
Lu 15:17  
g De 32:28  
Isa 1:3  
h Jer 44:17  
Eze 16:19  
i Ex 32:4  
Jg 17:4  
Isa 46:6  
Ho 8:4  
Ho 13:2  
j Isa 17:11  
Eze 16:27  
k Eze 23:26  
Zep 1:13  
l Jer 13:26  
Eze 16:37  
Eze 23:29  
m Ps 50:22  
Ho 5:14  
n Isa 24:8  
Jer 7:34  
Am 8:10  
o 1Ki 12:32  
Am 5:21  
p Isa 1:13  
q Ps 80:12  
Isa 5:5  
r Jer 5:17  
Jer 8:13  
s Isa 29:17  
Jer 26:18  
Mic 3:12  
t Jer 23:2  
Am 3:2  
Zec 10:3  
u Jg 3:7  
1Ki 16:31  
2Ki 10:28  
v Jer 7:9  
Jer 18:15  
Ho 11:2  
w Eze 23:40  
x Jer 2:25  
y Isa 17:10  
Jer 2:32  
Eze 22:12  
z Eze 20:35  
a Isa 40:2

## Second Col.

a De 30:5  
Isa 65:21  
Jer 32:15  
Eze 28:26  
Am 9:14  
b Jos 7:26  
Isa 65:10  
c Jer 2:2  
Eze 16:22  
d Ex 15:1  
Ho 12:13  
e Isa 54:5  
Jer 3:14  
f Ex 23:13  
Jos 23:7  
Zec 13:2  
g Jer 10:11  
h Isa 11:6  
Eze 34:25

yards from then onward,<sup>a</sup> and the low plain of A'chor<sup>b</sup> as an entrance to hope; and she will certainly answer there as in the days of her youth<sup>c</sup> and as in the day of her coming up out of the land of Egypt.<sup>d</sup> **16** And it must occur in that day,<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'that you will call me My husband, and you will no longer call me My owner.'<sup>f</sup>

**17** "And I will remove the names of the Ba'al images from her mouth,<sup>g</sup> and they will no longer be remembered by their name.<sup>h</sup> **18** And for them I shall certainly conclude a covenant in that day in connection with the wild beast of the field<sup>i</sup> and with the flying creature of the heavens and the creeping thing of the ground, and the bow and the sword and war I shall break out of the land,<sup>j</sup> and I will make them lie down in security.<sup>k</sup> **19** And I will engage you to me for time indefinite,<sup>l</sup> and I will engage you to me in righteousness and in justice and in loving-kindness and in mercies.<sup>m</sup> **20** And I will engage you to me in faithfulness; and you will certainly know Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

**21** "And it must occur in that day that I shall answer,<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'I shall answer the heavens, and they, for their part, will answer the earth;<sup>p</sup> **22** and the earth, for its part, will answer the grain<sup>q</sup> and the sweet wine and the oil; and they, for their part, will answer Jez'ee-el ['God will sow seed'].<sup>r</sup> **23** And I shall certainly sow her like seed for me in the earth,<sup>s</sup> and I will show mercy to her who was not shown mercy,<sup>t</sup> and I will say to those not my people: "You are my people";<sup>u</sup> and they, for their part, will say: "You are my God."<sup>v</sup>

i Ps 46:9; Isa 2:4; Eze 39:9; Zec 9:10; i Le 26:5; Jer 23:6; Eze 34:25; Mic 4:4; k Jer 3:14; l Ps 85:10; Jer 4:2; Mic 7:18; m Isa 54:13; Jer 9:24; Jer 24:7; Jer 31:34; Eze 38:23; Heb 8:11; n De 28:12; Zec 8:12; o Ps 72:16; p Ho 1:11; q Jer 31:37; Zec 10:9; r Ro 11:30; s Ro 9:25; 1Pe 2:10; t Ho 1:10; Zec 13:9.



**3** And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Go once again, love a woman loved by a companion<sup>a</sup> and committing adultery, as in the case of Jehovah's love for the sons of Israel<sup>b</sup> while they are turning to other gods<sup>c</sup> and are loving raisin cakes."<sup>d</sup>

**2** And I proceeded to purchase her for myself for fifteen silver pieces<sup>e</sup> and a ho'mer measure of barley and a half-ho'mer of barley. **3** Then I said to her: "For many days you will dwell as mine.<sup>f</sup> You must not commit fornication,<sup>g</sup> and you must not come to belong to another man;<sup>h</sup> and I also will be for you."

**4** It is because for many days the sons of Israel will dwell without a king<sup>i</sup> and without a prince and without a sacrifice<sup>j</sup> and without a pillar and without an eph'od<sup>k</sup> and teraphim.<sup>l</sup> **5** Afterwards the sons of Israel will come back and certainly look for Jehovah their God,<sup>m</sup> and for David their king;<sup>n</sup> and they will certainly come quivering to Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and to his goodness in the final part of the days.<sup>p</sup>

**4** Hear the word of Jehovah, O sons of Israel, for Jehovah has a legal case with the inhabitants of the land,<sup>q</sup> for there is no truth<sup>r</sup> nor loving-kindness nor knowledge of God in the land.<sup>s</sup> **2** There are the pronouncing of curses<sup>t</sup> and practicing of deception<sup>u</sup> and murdering<sup>v</sup> and stealing<sup>w</sup> and committing of adultery<sup>x</sup> that have broken forth, and acts of bloodshed have touched other acts of bloodshed.<sup>y</sup> **3** That is why the land will mourn<sup>z</sup> and every inhabitant in it will have to fade away with the wild beast of the field and with the flying creature of the heavens, and even the fishes of the sea themselves will be gathered in death.<sup>a</sup>

**4** "However, let no man contend,<sup>b</sup> neither let a man reprove, as your people are like those who

## CHAP. 3

a Jer 3:20  
Ho 1:3  
De 7:7  
Jg 10:16  
2Ki 13:23  
Ps 106:45  
e Jg 10:13  
Ne 9:18  
d Jer 7:18  
e Ge 34:12  
f De 21:13  
g De 5:18  
h Ro 7:3  
i 2Ki 17:6  
2Ki 18:10  
j Da 9:27  
k Jg 8:27  
l Jg 17:5  
Isa 19:16  
Eze 21:21  
m Jer 3:22  
Jer 50:4  
n Jer 30:9  
Eze 34:23  
Eze 37:22  
Am 9:11  
Lu 1:32  
Be 22:16  
o Ps 130:4  
Jer 33:9  
p De 4:30  
Mic 4:1

## CHAP. 4

q Isa 3:13  
Jer 25:31  
Mic 6:2  
r Isa 59:13  
Jer 6:13  
Mic 7:2  
s Jer 4:22  
Ro 1:28  
t Ps 107  
Ps 59:12  
u Ps 5:6  
Isa 59:13  
Ho 11:12  
v 1Ki 21:19  
Jer 7:9  
w Zec 5:3  
x Jer 29:23  
Eze 23:37  
y La 4:13  
Ho 6:9  
Mt 23:35  
Ac 7:52  
z Isa 24:4  
Jer 4:28  
Joe 1:10  
Am 8:8  
a Jer 4:25  
Jer 9:10  
Jer 12:4  
Zep 1:3  
b Am 5:13

## Second Col.

a De 17:12  
Jer 18:18  
b Jer 6:4  
c Jer 14:15  
d Isa 50:1  
e Isa 5:13  
Jer 4:22  
f Jer 2:8  
Lu 11:52  
g Mt 21:43  
h 2Ki 17:16  
i Job 34:11  
j Ezr 9:7

are contending against a priest.<sup>a</sup> **5** And you will certainly stumble in the daytime,<sup>b</sup> and even a prophet must stumble with you, as at night.<sup>c</sup> And I will put your mother to silence.<sup>d</sup> **6** My people will certainly be silenced, because there is no knowledge.<sup>e</sup> Because the knowledge is what you yourself have rejected,<sup>f</sup> I shall also reject you from serving as a priest to me;<sup>g</sup> and because you keep forgetting the law of your God,<sup>h</sup> I shall forget your sons, even I.<sup>i</sup> **7** In proportion to the multitude of them, so they have sinned against me.<sup>j</sup> My own glory they have exchanged for mere dishonor.<sup>k</sup> **8** The sin of my people is what they keep devouring, and to their error they keep lifting up their soul.<sup>l</sup>

**9** "And it will have to become for the people the same as for the priest;<sup>m</sup> and I shall certainly hold an accounting against them for their ways;<sup>n</sup> and their dealings I shall bring back upon them.<sup>o</sup> **10** And they will actually eat, but will not get satisfied.<sup>p</sup> They will actually treat women as harlots; but they will not increase,<sup>q</sup> because they have left off paying regard to Jehovah himself.<sup>r</sup> **11** Fornication and wine and sweet wine are what take away good motive.<sup>s</sup> **12** Of their wooden<sup>t</sup> idol my own people keep inquiring,<sup>u</sup> and their own hand staff keeps telling them; because the very spirit of fornication has caused them to wander off,<sup>v</sup> and by fornication they go out from under their God.<sup>w</sup> **13** On the tops of the mountains they sacrifice,<sup>x</sup> and on the hills they make sacrificial smoke,<sup>y</sup> under massive tree and storax tree and big tree, because its shade is

k Ro 1:23; 11Sa 2:29; Isa 56:11; Mic 3:11; m Isa 24:2; n Ho 12:3; Am 3:2; Ro 14:12; Heb 4:13; o Ps 62:12; p Jer 5:22; Jer 17:10; Zec 1:8; p 1e 26:26; Mic 6:14; Hag 1:6; q Ho 9:11; r 2Ch 24:18; Ps 125:5; Eze 18:24; s Pr 6:32; Pr 20:1; Pr 23:33; Isa 28:7; t Isa 44:13; u Jer 2:27; Hab 2:19; v Jer 3:9; w Eze 16:17; x 1Ki 14:23; Isa 65:7; Jer 3:6; Eze 20:28; y 2Ki 17:11; Eze 6:13.

good.<sup>a</sup> That is why YOUR daughters commit fornication and YOUR own daughters-in-law commit adultery.

14 "I shall not hold an accounting against YOUR daughters because they commit fornication, and against YOUR daughters-in-law because they commit adultery. For, as to the men, it is with the harlots that they get off to themselves,<sup>b</sup> and with the female temple prostitutes<sup>c</sup> that they sacrifice; and a people that does not understand<sup>d</sup> will be trodden down.

15 Although you are committing fornication, O Israel,<sup>e</sup> let not Judah become guilty,<sup>f</sup> and do not you people come to Gil'gal,<sup>g</sup> neither go up to Beth-a'ven<sup>h</sup> nor swear 'As Jehovah is alive!<sup>i</sup>

16 For, like a stubborn cow, Israel has become stubborn.<sup>j</sup> Is it now that Jehovah will shepherd them like a young ram in a roomy place? 17 E'phraim is joined with idols.<sup>k</sup> Let him be to himself!<sup>l</sup> 18 Their wheat beer being gone,<sup>m</sup> they have positively treated woman as a harlot.<sup>n</sup> Her shielders<sup>o</sup> have positively loved dishonor.<sup>p</sup> 19 A wind has wrapped her up in its wings.<sup>q</sup> And they will be ashamed of their sacrifices.<sup>r</sup>

5 "Hear this, O priests,<sup>s</sup> and pay attention. O house of Israel, and you, O house of the king,<sup>t</sup> give ear, for with you people the judgment has to do; because a trap<sup>u</sup> is what you have become to Miz'pah and as a net spread over Ta'bor.<sup>v</sup> 2 And in slaughter work those falling away have gone deep down,<sup>w</sup> and I was an exhortation to all of them.<sup>x</sup> 3 I personally have known E'phraim,<sup>y</sup> and Israel itself has not been hidden from me.<sup>z</sup> For now, O E'phraim, you have treated women like harlots;<sup>a</sup> Israel has defiled itself.<sup>b</sup> 4 Their dealings do not permit of a returning to their God,<sup>c</sup> be-

## CHAP. 4

a Isa 1:29  
Isa 57:5  
Jer 2:20  
Eze 20:28  
b 1Co 6:16  
c De 23:17  
d Isa 44:18  
Jer 4:22  
Da 12:10  
Ho 14:9  
Ro 3:11  
Eph 4:18  
e Eze 23:5  
f 2Ki 17:18  
Jer 3:10  
g Ho 9:15  
Ho 12:11  
Am 4:4  
h Ho 5:8  
Ho 10:5  
i Isa 48:1  
Jer 5:2  
Eze 20:39  
j Ps 78:8  
Ps 81:12  
Isa 65:2  
Zec 7:11  
k Ho 11:2  
Ho 13:2  
l Mt 15:14  
m Isa 1:22  
n Ho 4:10  
o Ps 47:9  
p Mic 3:11  
Mic 7:3  
q Jer 4:11  
r Isa 42:17  
Jer 2:26

## CHAP. 5

s Ho 4:9  
Mal 1:6  
t Ho 7:3  
u Mic 7:2  
Hab 1:15  
v Jg 4:6  
Jer 46:18  
w Isa 29:15  
x 2Ch 36:15  
y Isa 7:9  
z Am 3:2  
a Ho 4:18  
b Eze 23:5  
c Ps 78:8

## Second Col.

a Ho 4:12  
Am 2:7  
Zec 13:2  
b 1Sa 2:12  
Jer 9:6  
c Pr 30:13  
Isa 9:9  
Ho 7:10  
d Pr 11:5  
e 2Ki 17:19  
Eze 23:31  
Am 2:4  
f Pr 1:28  
Isa 1:15  
Jer 11:11  
Eze 8:18  
Mic 3:4  
g Isa 48:3  
Jer 3:20  
h Mal 2:11  
i Zec 11:8  
j Jer 4:5  
Ho 8:1  
Joe 2:1

cause there is a spirit of fornication<sup>a</sup> in the midst of them; and Jehovah himself they have not acknowledged.<sup>b</sup> 5 And the pride of Israel has testified to his face;<sup>c</sup> and Israel and E'phraim themselves are made to stumble in their error.<sup>d</sup> Judah has also stumbled with them.<sup>e</sup> 6 With their flock and with their herd they proceeded to go and look for Jehovah, but they could not find him.<sup>f</sup> He had drawn away from them. 7 With Jehovah himself they have dealt treacherously,<sup>g</sup> for it is to strange sons that they have become father.<sup>h</sup> Now a month will devour them with their portions.<sup>i</sup>

8 "Blow a horn<sup>j</sup> in Gib'e-ah,<sup>k</sup> a trumpet in Ra'mah! Shout a war cry at Beth-a'ven<sup>l</sup>—after you, O Benjamin!<sup>m</sup> 9 O E'phraim, a mere object of astonishment you will become in the day of rebuke.<sup>n</sup> Among the tribes of Israel I have made known trustworthy words.<sup>o</sup> 10 The princes of Judah have become just like those moving back a boundary.<sup>p</sup> Upon them I shall pour out my fury just like water. 11 E'phraim is oppressed, crushed in justice,<sup>q</sup> for he had taken it upon himself to walk after his adversary.<sup>r</sup> 12 And I was like the moth<sup>s</sup> to E'phraim and just like rottenness to the house of Judah.

13 "And E'phraim got to see his sickness, and Judah his ulcer.<sup>t</sup> And E'phraim proceeded to go to As-syri'a<sup>u</sup> and send to a great king.<sup>v</sup> But that one himself was unable to give healing to you people,<sup>w</sup> and he could not take from you an ulcer with any cure.<sup>x</sup> 14 For I shall be like a young lion to E'phraim<sup>y</sup> and like a maned young lion to the house of Judah. I, I myself shall tear to pieces

k Isa 10:29; l Ho 4:15; Ho 10:5; m Jg 5:14; n Isa 28:3; o Ho 9:13; Zec 1:6; p De 19:14; De 27:17; Job 24:2; Pr 22:28; q De 28:33; r 1Ki 20:1; s Isa 50:9; Isa 51:8; t Jer 30:13; u 2Ki 15:29; 2Ki 16:7; Ho 8:9; Ho 12:1; v Ho 10:6; w 2Ch 28:20; x Jer 30:15; y Ps 50:22; La 3:10.

and I shall go and carry off, and there will be no deliverer.<sup>a</sup> **15** I shall go, I will return to my place until they bear their guilt;<sup>b</sup> and they will certainly seek my face.<sup>c</sup> When they are in sore straits,<sup>d</sup> they will seek me."<sup>e</sup>

**6** "Come, you people, and do let us return to Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> for he himself has torn in pieces<sup>g</sup> but he will heal us.<sup>h</sup> He kept striking, but he will bind us up.<sup>i</sup> **2** He will make us alive after two days.<sup>j</sup> On the third day he will make us get up, and we shall live before him.<sup>k</sup> **3** And we will know, we will pursue to know Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> Like dawn,<sup>m</sup> his going forth is firmly established.<sup>n</sup> And he will come in like a pouring rain to us;<sup>o</sup> like a spring rain that saturates the earth."<sup>p</sup>

**4** "What shall I do to you, O E'phra-im? What shall I do to you, O Judah,<sup>q</sup> when the loving-kindness of you people is like the morning clouds and like the dew that early goes away? **5** That is why I shall have to hew them by the prophets;<sup>r</sup> I shall have to kill them by the sayings of my mouth.<sup>s</sup> And the judgments upon you will be as the light that goes forth.<sup>t</sup> **6** For in loving-kindness I have taken delight,<sup>u</sup> and not in sacrifice;<sup>v</sup> and in the knowledge of God rather than in whole burnt offerings.<sup>w</sup> **7** But they themselves, like earthing man, have overstepped the covenant.<sup>x</sup> There is where they have dealt treacherously with me.<sup>y</sup> **8** Gil'e-ad<sup>z</sup> is a town of practitioners of what is harmful; their footprints are blood.<sup>a</sup> **9** And as in the lying in wait for a man,<sup>b</sup> the association of priests are marauding bands.<sup>c</sup> By the wayside they commit murder at She'-chem,<sup>d</sup> because they have carried on nothing but loose conduct.<sup>e</sup> **10** In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing.<sup>f</sup> There there is fornication on the part of E'phra-im.<sup>g</sup> Israel has defiled

## CHAP. 5

a Isa 5:29  
Am 2:14  
b 2Ch 7:14  
Jer 29:12  
Ho 11:10  
d De 4:30  
Isa 13:6  
e De 30:10  
Ps 78:34

## CHAP. 6

f Isa 55:7  
Jer 3:22  
g Ho 5:14  
h Jer 33:6  
Ho 14:4  
i De 32:39  
Jer 30:17  
j 2Ki 20:5  
Isa 26:19  
Eze 37:14  
1Co 15:4  
k Re 11:11  
l Isa 54:13  
Jer 24:7  
m 2Sa 23:4  
n Mal 4:2  
o Isa 44:3  
Joe 2:23  
p Job 29:23  
Ps 72:6

q Isa 5:3  
Ho 11:8  
r 2Ch 21:12  
Isa 58:1  
Jer 1:10  
Eze 3:9  
s Jer 23:29  
t Zep 3:5  
u Mic 6:8  
Mic 7:18  
Mt 12:7  
v Pr 21:3  
Isa 1:11  
Mic 6:6  
Mt 9:13

w 1Sa 15:22  
Ljo 2:3  
x 2Ki 17:15  
Isa 24:5  
Ho 8:1  
Heb 8:9  
y Isa 48:3  
z Ho 12:11  
a 1Ki 2:5  
Mic 7:2  
b Pr 1:11  
c Eze 22:25  
d 1Ki 12:25  
e Eze 22:9  
f Jer 5:30  
Jer 23:14  
g 2Ki 17:7  
Jer 3:6

## Second Col.

a Eze 23:4  
Eze 23:11  
b De 30:3  
Jer 29:14  
Am 9:14

## CHAP. 7

c De 32:39  
Eze 23:11  
d Isa 28:1  
Mic 6:16  
e Eze 16:46  
Am 8:14  
Mic 1:5

itself.<sup>a</sup> **11** Furthermore, O Judah, a harvest has been fixed for you, when I gather back the captive ones of my people."<sup>b</sup>

**7** "At the time that I would bring healing to Israel,<sup>c</sup> the error of E'phra-im is also actually uncovered,<sup>d</sup> and the bad things of Sa-mar'i-a;<sup>e</sup> for they have practiced falsehood,<sup>f</sup> and a thief himself comes in; a marauder band actually makes a dash on the outside.<sup>g</sup> **2** And they do not say to their own heart<sup>h</sup> that all their badness I will remember.<sup>i</sup> Now their dealings have surrounded them.<sup>j</sup> In front of my face they have come to be.<sup>k</sup> **3** By their badness they make the king rejoice, and, by their deceptions, princes.<sup>l</sup> **4** All of them are adulterers,<sup>m</sup> like a furnace set burning by a baker, who ceases poking after kneading dough until it is leavened. **5** On the day of our king, princes have sickened themselves<sup>n</sup>—there is a rage because of wine.<sup>o</sup> He has drawn his hand along with deriders. **6** For they have brought their heart near as to a furnace;<sup>p</sup> it is burning inside them.<sup>q</sup> All night long their baker is sleeping; by morning the furnace is burning as with a flaming fire.<sup>r</sup> **7** They get hot, all of them, like the furnace, and they actually devour their judges. Their own kings have all fallen;<sup>s</sup> none among them is calling out to me.<sup>t</sup>

**8** "As for E'phra-im, it is among the peoples that he personally mingles himself.<sup>u</sup> E'phra-im himself has become a round cake not turned on the other side.<sup>v</sup> **9** Strangers have eaten up his power,<sup>w</sup> and he himself has not come to know it.<sup>x</sup> Also,

f Jer 9:3; Mic 7:3; g Ho 6:9; h De 32:29; Isa 1:3; Isa 44:19; 1Jer 14:10; Am 8:7; j Ps 9:16; Pr 5:22; k Ps 90:8; Pr 5:21; l 1Ki 22:6; Jer 5:31; Ro 1:32; m Jer 3:9; Mal 3:5; n Pr 20:1; Isa 28:1; o Isa 5:11; Hab 2:15; p 2Sa 13:28; q Pr 4:16; r Mic 2:1; s 2Ki 15:10; 2Ki 15:14; t Isa 9:13; Eze 22:30; Da 9:13; u Ps 106:35; Eze 23:5; v 1Ki 18:21; Re 3:15; w 2Ki 13:3; 2Ki 15:19; x Pr 23:35.

gray hairs themselves have become white on him, but he himself has not come to know it.

**10** And the pride of Israel has testified to his face,<sup>a</sup> and they have not returned to Jehovah their God,<sup>b</sup> nor have they looked for him because of all this.<sup>c</sup>

**11** And E'phra-im proves to be like a simpleminded dove<sup>d</sup> without heart.<sup>e</sup> To Egypt they have called;<sup>f</sup> to As-syr'i-a they have gone.<sup>g</sup>

**12** "Whichever way they go, I shall spread out over them my net.<sup>h</sup> Like flying creatures of the heavens I shall bring them down.<sup>i</sup> I shall discipline them in agreement with the report to their assembly.<sup>j</sup> **13** Woe to them,<sup>k</sup> for they have fled from me!<sup>l</sup> Despoiling to them, for they have transgressed against me! And I myself proceeded to redeem them,<sup>m</sup> but they themselves have spoken lies even against me.<sup>n</sup> **14** And they did not call to me for aid with their heart,<sup>o</sup> although they kept howling on their beds. On account of their grain and sweet wine they kept loafing about;<sup>p</sup> they kept turning against me.<sup>q</sup> **15** And I, for my part, did disciplining;<sup>r</sup> I strengthened their arms,<sup>s</sup> but against me they kept scheming what was bad.<sup>t</sup> **16** And they proceeded to return, not to anything higher;<sup>u</sup> they had become like a loose bow.<sup>v</sup> By the sword their princes will fall because of the denunciation of their tongue.<sup>w</sup> This will be their derision in the land of Egypt."<sup>x</sup>

**8** "To your mouth—a horn!<sup>y</sup> One comes like an eagle<sup>z</sup> against the house of Jehovah, for the reason that they have overstepped my covenant,<sup>a</sup> and against my law they have transgressed.<sup>b</sup> **2** To me they keep crying, 'O my God, we, Israel, have known you.'<sup>c</sup>

**3** 'Israel has cast off good.<sup>d</sup> Let one who is an enemy pursue

## CHAP. 7

a Jer 3:3  
Ho 5:5  
b Ne 9:35  
Isa 9:13  
Jer 8:5  
Am 4:6  
Zec 1:4  
c Ps 14:2  
Ro 3:11  
d Ho 11:11  
e Pr 15:32  
Isa 1:3  
f 2Ki 17:34  
Isa 30:2  
g 2Ki 15:19  
Jer 2:18  
Eze 23:5  
h Eze 12:13  
i Ec 9:12  
j De 28:15  
2Ki 17:13  
Isa 28:26  
k Isa 31:1  
Eze 16:23  
l Jer 2:5  
m Isa 41:14  
Mic 6:4  
n Isa 59:13  
o Ps 78:37  
Isa 29:13  
Jer 3:10  
Zec 7:5  
p Jg 9:27  
Am 2:8  
q Ps 78:57  
r Ps 94:12  
Heb 12:6  
s 2Ki 13:5  
t Pr 6:14  
Na 1:9  
u Jer 3:10  
v Ps 78:57  
w Ps 12:4  
Ps 73:9  
Isa 3:8  
x Eze 36:20  
Ho 9:3

## CHAP. 8

y Jer 4:5  
Ho 5:8  
z De 28:49  
Jer 48:40  
Hab 1:8  
a Jer 31:32  
Eze 16:59  
Ho 6:7  
b 2Ki 17:15  
Isa 24:5  
c Isa 48:1  
Mic 3:11  
Tit 1:16  
d Ps 36:3  
Ps 50:17

## Second Col.

a Le 26:36  
Lu 4:19  
b 1Ki 12:20  
c 1Ki 12:28  
Ho 13:2  
d 1Ki 13:34  
Jer 44:8  
e Isa 45:20  
Ho 10:5  
f De 32:22  
2Ki 17:18  
g Jer 4:14  
Jer 13:27  
h Ps 106:19

him.<sup>a</sup> **4** They themselves have set up kings,<sup>b</sup> but not because of me. They have set up princes, but I did not know it. With their silver and their gold they have made for themselves idols,<sup>c</sup> to the end that they may be cut off.<sup>d</sup> **5** Your calf has been cast off,<sup>e</sup> O Sa-mar'i-a. My anger has grown hot against them.<sup>f</sup> How long will they be incapable of innocence?<sup>g</sup> **6** For from Israel was even this.<sup>h</sup> A mere craftsman made it,<sup>i</sup> and it is not God; because the calf of Sa-mar'i-a will become mere splinters.<sup>j</sup>

**7** "For it is wind that they keep sowing, and a storm wind is what they will reap.<sup>k</sup> Nothing has standing grain.<sup>l</sup> No sprout produces flour.<sup>m</sup> Should any perhaps produce it, strangers themselves will swallow it down.<sup>n</sup>

**8** "Israel must be swallowed down.<sup>o</sup> Now they must come to be among the nations,<sup>p</sup> like a vessel in which there is no delight.<sup>q</sup> **9** For they themselves have gone up to As-syr'i-a,<sup>r</sup> as a zebra isolated to itself.<sup>s</sup> In E'phra-im's case, they have hired lovers.<sup>t</sup> **10** Also, although they keep hiring them among the nations,<sup>u</sup> I shall now collect them together; and they will be a little while in severe pains<sup>v</sup> because of the burden of king and princes.

**11** "For E'phra-im has multiplied altars in order to sin.<sup>w</sup> He has come to have altars in order to sin.<sup>x</sup> **12** I proceeded to write for him many things of my law;<sup>y</sup> just like something strange they have been accounted.<sup>z</sup> **13** As my gift sacrifices they kept sacrificing flesh,<sup>a</sup> and they kept eating what Jehovah himself took no pleasure in.<sup>b</sup> Now he will re-

i Ps 135:15; Isa 44:9; Jer 10:3; Hab 2:18; 2Ki 23:15; 2Ki 23:19; 2Ch 31:1; k Job 4:8; Pr 22:8; Ga 6:7; l Isa 17:11; m Jer 12:13; n De 28:33; 2Ki 15:29; o 2Ki 18:11; Jer 50:17; Jer 51:34; p Le 26:33; q Isa 30:14; Jer 22:28; Jer 48:38; r 2Ki 15:19; Eze 23:5; Ho 5:13; Ho 12:1; s Jer 2:24; t Eze 16:33; u Eze 16:37; Eze 23:9; v 2Ki 16:24; 1Ch 5:26; w Isa 10:11; Eze 6:13; x De 4:28; Ho 12:11; y De 4:6; Ps 119:18; Pr 22:20; z 2Ki 17:15; Ne 9:26; Isa 30:9; a Jer 7:21; b Isa 15:22; Pr 21:27; Isa 1:11; Am 5:22.

member their error and hold an accounting for their sins.<sup>a</sup> To Egypt they themselves proceeded to return.<sup>b</sup> **14** And Israel began forgetting his Maker<sup>c</sup> and building temples;<sup>d</sup> and Judah, for his part, multiplied fortified cities.<sup>e</sup> And I shall certainly send fire into his cities and it must devour the dwelling towers of each one.<sup>f</sup>

**9** "Do not rejoice, O Israel.<sup>g</sup> Do not act joyful like the peoples.<sup>h</sup> For by fornication you have gone from alongside your God.<sup>i</sup> You have loved gifts of hire on all the threshing floors of grain.<sup>j</sup> **2** Threshing floor and winepress do not feed them,<sup>k</sup> and sweet wine itself proves disappointing to her.<sup>l</sup> **3** They will not continue dwelling in the land of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup> and E'phraim must return to Egypt,<sup>n</sup> and in As-syr'i'a they will eat what is unclean.<sup>o</sup> **4** They will not continue pouring out wine to Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> And their sacrifices will not be gratifying to him;<sup>q</sup> they are like the bread of times of mourning<sup>r</sup> to them; all those eating it will defile themselves. For their bread is for their own soul; it will not come into the house of Jehovah.<sup>s</sup> **5** What will you people do in the day of meeting and in the day of the festival of Jehovah?<sup>t</sup> **6** For, look! they will have to go because of despoiling.<sup>u</sup> Egypt itself will collect them together;<sup>v</sup> Mem'phis,<sup>w</sup> for its part, will bury them. As for their desirable things of silver, nettles themselves will take possession of them;<sup>x</sup> thorny bushes will be in their tents.<sup>y</sup>

**7** "The days of being given attention must come;<sup>z</sup> the days of the due payment must come.<sup>a</sup> Those of Israel will know it.<sup>b</sup> The prophet will be foolish,<sup>c</sup> the man of inspired expression will be maddened on account of the abundance of your error,<sup>d</sup> even animosity being abundant.<sup>e</sup>"

## CHAP. 8

a Ho 9:9  
Am 8:7  
b Ho 7:16  
Ho 9:3  
c De 32:18  
Isa 51:13  
d 1Ki 12:31  
e 2Ch 26:10  
f 2Ki 18:13  
2Ch 36:19  
Jer 17:27  
Jer 34:7

## CHAP. 9

g Ho 10:5  
Am 6:13  
h Eze 20:32  
i Eze 23:5  
Ho 4:12  
j Ho 2:12  
Mic 1:7  
k Ho 2:9  
l Isa 24:7  
Am 5:11  
m Le 20:22  
De 28:64  
Jos 23:15  
1Ki 9:7  
n De 28:68  
Ho 8:13  
o 2Ki 17:6  
Eze 4:13  
p Nu 15:5  
Nu 28:14  
Joe 1:13  
q Isa 1:11  
Jer 6:20  
r De 26:14  
s Nu 28:2  
t Joe 1:14  
u Ho 7:13  
v Ho 7:16  
Ho 8:13  
w Jer 2:16  
x Pr 24:31  
Isa 7:23  
y Isa 5:6  
Isa 32:13  
Isa 34:13  
z Isa 10:3  
Jer 10:15  
Lu 19:44  
a Lu 21:22  
b Ps 9:16  
c Isa 44:25  
Jer 6:14  
d Eze 14:10

## Second Col.

a Jer 6:17  
Jer 31:6  
Eze 33:7  
b 1Ki 17:1  
2Ki 2:14  
c 1Ki 18:19  
Jer 6:14  
Jer 14:13  
d La 2:14  
e Isa 31:6  
f Jg 19:22  
Jg 20:5  
Ho 10:9  
g Ho 8:13  
n De 28:18  
h Jer 2:2  
Jer 31:2  
i Nu 13:23  
Isa 28:4  
Mic 7:1

**8** The watchman<sup>a</sup> of E'phraim was with my God.<sup>b</sup> As regards a prophet,<sup>c</sup> there is the trap of a birdcatcher on all his ways;<sup>d</sup> there is an animosity in the house of his God. **9** They have gone down deep in bringing ruin,<sup>e</sup> as in the days of Gib'e-ah.<sup>f</sup> He will remember their error;<sup>g</sup> he will give attention to their sins.

**10** "Like grapes in the wilderness I found Israel.<sup>h</sup> Like the early fig on a fig tree in its beginning I saw the forefathers of you people.<sup>i</sup> They themselves went in to Ba'al of Pe'or,<sup>j</sup> and they proceeded to dedicate themselves to the shameful thing,<sup>k</sup> and they came to be disgusting like the thing of their love.<sup>l</sup> **11** As regards E'phraim, like a flying creature their glory flies away,<sup>m</sup> so that there is no giving birth, and no pregnant belly and no conception.<sup>n</sup> **12** For although they bring up their sons, I will also bereave them of children so that there will be no man;<sup>o</sup> because —woe also to them when I turn away from them!<sup>p</sup> **13** E'phraim, whom I have seen like Tyre planted in a pasture ground,<sup>q</sup> even E'phraim is destined to a bringing out of his sons even to a killer.<sup>r</sup>

**14** Give to them, O Jehovah, what you should give.<sup>s</sup> Give them a miscarrying womb<sup>t</sup> and breasts shriveling up.

**15** "All their badness was in Gil'gal,<sup>u</sup> for there I had to hate them.<sup>v</sup> On account of the evil of their dealings I shall drive them away from my own house.<sup>w</sup> I will not continue on loving them.<sup>x</sup> All their princes are acting stubborn.<sup>y</sup> **16** E'phraim must be struck down.<sup>z</sup> Their very root must dry up.<sup>a</sup> There will be no

j Nu 25:3; De 4:3; Ps 106:28; k 1Ki 16:31; Jer 11:13; l Isa 66:3; Eze 7:20; Am 4:5; m Jas 1:11; n De 28:18; o De 28:32; De 32:25; Jer 15:7; p De 31:17; 2Ki 17:18; q Eze 28:12; r 2Ki 15:16; Jer 9:21; s Lu 23:29; t Ps 58:8; u Ho 4:15; Ho 12:11; Am 5:5; v Eze 23:18; w Le 26:33; 2Ki 17:18; Ps 78:60; Am 5:27; x De 28:20; y Isa 1:23; Eze 22:27; Mic 3:11; z Isa 7:8; a Mal 4:1.

fruit that they produce.<sup>a</sup> Also, in case they bring to birth, I will even put to death the desirable things of their belly.<sup>b</sup>

17 My God<sup>c</sup> will reject them, for they have not listened to him,<sup>d</sup> and they will become fugitives among the nations.<sup>e</sup>

10 "Israel is a degenerating vine.<sup>f</sup> Fruit he keeps putting forth for himself.<sup>g</sup> In proportion to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied his altars.<sup>h</sup> In proportion to the goodness of his land, they put up good pillars.<sup>i</sup> 2 Their heart has become hypocritical;<sup>j</sup> now they will be found guilty.

"There is one who will break their altars; he will despoil their pillars.<sup>k</sup> 3 For now they will say, 'We have no king,<sup>l</sup> for we have not feared Jehovah. And as regards the king, what will he do for us?'

4 "They speak words, making false oaths,<sup>m</sup> concluding a covenant;<sup>n</sup> and judgment has sprouted like a poisonous plant in the furrows of the open field.<sup>o</sup> 5 For the calf idol of Beth-a'ven<sup>p</sup> the residents of Sa-mar'i-a will get frightened; for over it its people will certainly mourn, as well as its foreign-god priests who used to be joyful over it, on account of its glory, because it will have gone into exile away from it.<sup>q</sup> 6 Even it someone will bring to As-syr'i-a itself as a gift to a great king.<sup>r</sup> Shame is what E'phra-im himself will get,<sup>s</sup> and Israel will be ashamed of its counsel.<sup>t</sup> 7 Sa-mar'i-a and her king will certainly be silenced,<sup>u</sup> like a snapped-off twig on the surface of waters. 8 And the high places of Beth-a'ven,<sup>v</sup> the sin of Israel,<sup>w</sup> will actually be annihilated. Thorns and thistles<sup>x</sup> themselves will come up upon their altars.<sup>y</sup> And people will in fact say to the mountains, 'Cover us!' and to the hills, 'Fall over us!'<sup>z</sup>

## CHAP. 9

a Isa 5:24  
b Eze 24:21  
c Ps 31:14  
d Mic 7:7  
e 2KI 17:14  
f 2Ch 36:16  
g Jer 25:3  
h Zec 1:4  
i De 28:64  
j Am 9:9

## CHAP. 10

f Isa 5:1  
g Eze 15:6  
h Jer 2:28  
i Eze 6:13  
j Ho 6:11  
k Ho 12:11  
l 1KI 14:23  
m Ho 8:4  
n 1KI 18:21  
o Zep 1:5  
p Jer 43:13  
q Mic 5:13  
r Zec 13:2  
s Ho 3:4  
t Ho 13:11  
u 2KI 17:4  
v Eze 17:13  
w Ho 6:7  
x De 29:18  
y Isa 5:7  
z Am 5:7  
a Am 6:12  
b 1KI 12:28  
c Ho 4:15  
d Am 3:14  
e 1Sa 4:21  
f Ho 5:13  
g Jer 2:26  
h Jer 48:13  
i Eze 36:32  
j Isa 30:3  
k Jer 7:24  
l Mic 6:16  
m 2KI 17:4  
n Ho 4:15  
o Am 7:9  
p De 9:21  
q 1KI 12:28  
r 1KI 12:30  
s Mic 1:5  
t Isa 32:13  
u Isa 34:13  
v 2KI 23:15  
z Isa 2:19  
1a 23:30  
Re 6:16

## Second Col.

a Jg 20:5  
b Ho 9:9  
c Jg 20:19  
d Heb 12:6  
e 1KI 14:16  
f Eze 16:37  
g Jer 50:11  
h 2KI 17:6  
i Jer 4:3  
j Isa 28:24  
k Pr 11:19  
l Jas 3:18  
m Pr 11:18  
n Jer 4:3  
o Isa 55:6  
p Am 5:4

9 "From the days of Gib'e-ah<sup>a</sup> you have sinned,<sup>b</sup> O Israel. There they stood still. In Gib'e-ah war against the sons of unrighteousness did not get to overtake them.<sup>c</sup> 10 When it is my craving I shall also discipline them.<sup>d</sup> And against them peoples will certainly be gathered when there is a harnessing of them to their two errors.<sup>e</sup>

11 "And E'phra-im was a trained heifer loving to thresh;<sup>f</sup> and I, for my part, passed over her good-looking neck. I make someone ride E'phra-im.<sup>g</sup> Judah plows;<sup>h</sup> Jacob harrows<sup>i</sup> for him. 12 Sow seed for yourselves in righteousness;<sup>j</sup> reap in accord with loving-kindness.<sup>k</sup> Till for yourselves arable land,<sup>l</sup> when there is time for searching for Jehovah until he comes<sup>m</sup> and gives instruction in righteousness to you.<sup>n</sup>

13 "You people have plowed wickedness.<sup>o</sup> Unrighteousness is what you have reaped.<sup>p</sup> You have eaten the fruitage of deception,<sup>q</sup> for you have trusted in your way,<sup>r</sup> in the multitude of your mighty ones.<sup>s</sup> 14 And an uproar has risen among your people,<sup>t</sup> and your own fortified cities will all be despoiled,<sup>u</sup> as with the despoiling by Shal'man of the house of Ar'bel, in the day of battle when a mother herself was dashed to pieces alongside her own sons.<sup>v</sup> 15 In this way one will certainly do to you people, O Beth'el, because of your extreme badness.<sup>w</sup> In the dawn the king of Israel will positively have to be silenced.<sup>x</sup>

11 "When Israel was a boy, then I loved him,<sup>y</sup> and out of Egypt I called my son.<sup>z</sup>

2 "They called them.<sup>a</sup> To that

n De 32:2; Isa 45:3; o Ga 6:7; p Pr 22:8; Ho 8:7; q Pr 1:31; r Ps 52:7; s Ps 33:16; Ps 146:3; Jer 17:5; t Ps 74:23; u 2KI 18:9; 2KI 19:13; v Isa 13:16; Na 3:10; w Am 7:9; x 2KI 18:10; y CHAP. 11; z De 7:8; Jer 2:2; Eze 16:6; x Ex 4:22; Mt 2:15; a De 29:2; 2Ch 36:15; Zec 1:4.

same extent they went away from before them.<sup>a</sup> To the Ba'al images they took up sacrificing,<sup>b</sup> and to the graven images they began making sacrificial smoke.<sup>c</sup> **3** But as for me, I taught E'phraim to walk,<sup>d</sup> taking them upon my arms;<sup>e</sup> and they did not recognize that I had healed them.<sup>f</sup> **4** With the ropes of earthing man I kept drawing them, with the cords of love,<sup>g</sup> so that I became to them as those lifting off a yoke on their jaws,<sup>h</sup> and gently I brought food to each one.<sup>i</sup> **5** He will not return to the land of Egypt, but As-syr'i-a will be his king,<sup>j</sup> because they refused to return.<sup>k</sup> **6** And a sword will certainly whirl about in his cities<sup>l</sup> and make an end of his bars and devour<sup>m</sup> because of their counsels.<sup>n</sup> **7** And my people are tending toward unfaithfulness to me.<sup>o</sup> And upward they call it; no one at all does any rising up.

**8** "How can I give you up, O E'phraim?"<sup>p</sup> How can I deliver you up, O Israel?<sup>q</sup> How can I set you as Ad'mah?<sup>r</sup> How can I place you like Ze-boi'im?<sup>s</sup> My heart has changed within me;<sup>t</sup> at the same time my compassions have grown hot. **9** I shall not express my burning anger.<sup>u</sup> I shall not bring E'phraim to ruin again,<sup>v</sup> for I am God<sup>w</sup> and not man, the Holy One in the midst of you;<sup>x</sup> and I shall not come in excitement. **10** After Jehovah they will walk.<sup>y</sup> Like a lion he will roar;<sup>z</sup> for he himself will roar,<sup>a</sup> and sons will come trembling from the west.<sup>b</sup> **11** Like a bird they will come trembling out of Egypt,<sup>c</sup> and like a dove out of the land of As-syr'i-a;<sup>d</sup> and I shall certainly make them dwell in their houses," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

**12** "With lying, E'phraim has surrounded me,<sup>f</sup> and with deception the house of Israel. But Ju-

## CHAP. 11

a 2Ch 36:16

Isa 30:9

b Jg 2:13

c Jg 3:7

1Kl 16:31

1Kl 18:19

2Kl 17:16

Ho 2:13

c 1Kl 12:33

Isa 65:7

Jer 18:15

Ho 13:2

d De 8:2

e De 1:31

De 32:27

Isa 40:11

Isa 46:3

Isa 63:9

f Ex 15:26

Ps 103:3

Isa 30:26

g Ssa 7:14

Isa 63:9

Joh 6:44

h Le 26:13

1 Ps 78:24

Ps 105:40

j 2Kl 17:3

k 2Kl 17:13

Jer 8:5

Am 4:6

1 Le 26:31

Jer 5:17

m Eze 20:47

Mal 4:1

n Isa 30:1

o Ps 78:57

Jer 3:6

Jer 8:5

p Ho 6:4

q Jer 9:7

r Ge 10:19

De 29:23

s Ge 14:8

t De 32:36

Jer 31:20

u Ps 78:38

v Jer 30:11

w Nu 23:19

Isa 55:8

x Isa 12:6

y Isa 2:5

z Isa 31:4

a Joe 3:16

Am 1:2

b Zec 8:7

c Isa 11:11

Zec 10:10

d Isa 11:12

Isa 60:8

e Jer 23:6

Eze 28:25

Eze 37:21

Am 9:14

f Ps 78:36

Isa 29:13

Mic 6:12

## Second Col.

a 2Kl 18:5

2Ch 29:2

Ps 89:18

Ho 4:15

## CHAP. 12

b Jer 22:22

Ho 8:7

c 2Kl 17:4

e 2Kl 15:19

dah is yet roaming with God,<sup>a</sup> and with the Most Holy One he is trustworthy.<sup>b</sup>

**12** "E'phraim is feeding on wind<sup>b</sup> and chasing after the east wind all day long.<sup>c</sup> Lying and despoiling are what he multiplies.<sup>d</sup> And a covenant with As-syr'i-a they conclude,<sup>e</sup> and to Egypt oil itself is brought.

**2** "And Jehovah has a legal case with Judah,<sup>f</sup> even to hold an accounting against Jacob according to his ways;<sup>g</sup> according to his dealings he will repay him.<sup>h</sup> **3** In the belly he seized his brother by the heel,<sup>i</sup> and with his dynamic energy he contended with God.<sup>j</sup> **4** And he kept contending with an angel and gradually prevailed.<sup>k</sup> He wept, that he might implore favor for himself.<sup>l</sup>

At Beth'el He got to find him,<sup>m</sup> and there He began talking with us.<sup>n</sup> **5** And Jehovah the God of the armies,<sup>o</sup> Jehovah is his memorial.<sup>p</sup>

**6** "And as respects you, to your God you should return,<sup>q</sup> keeping loving-kindness<sup>r</sup> and justice;<sup>s</sup> and let there be a hoping in your God constantly.<sup>t</sup> **7** As regards the tradesman, in his hand are the scales of deception;<sup>u</sup> to defraud is what he has loved.<sup>v</sup> **8** And E'phraim keeps saying, 'Indeed, I have become rich;<sup>w</sup> I have found valuable things for myself.<sup>x</sup> As regards all my toiling, they will find, on my part, no error that is sin.'<sup>y</sup>

**9** "But I am Jehovah your God from the land of Egypt.<sup>z</sup> Yet I shall make you dwell in the tents as in the days of an appointed time. **10** And I spoke to the

f 2Kl 17:19; Jer 2:35; Ho 4:1; Mic 6:2; g Ps 62:12; Jer 17:10; h Isa 3:11; Isa 59:18; i Ge 25:26; j Ge 32:28; k Ge 32:25; l Ge 32:26; m Ge 28:19; n Ge 28:13; o Ge 28:16; Ge 32:30; p Ex 3:15; Ps 135:13; Isa 42:8; q Isa 31:6; Jer 3:14; Ho 14:1; Joe 2:13; Zec 1:3; r Mic 6:8; s De 16:20; t Ps 27:14; La 3:25; u Le 19:35; Pr 11:1; Am 8:5; v Eze 22:29; Mic 2:1; w Pr 28:20; Jer 9:25; Zec 11:5; Re 3:17; x De 8:17; y Pr 30:12; Mal 2:17; z Ex 20:2; Ho 13:4.

prophets,<sup>a</sup> and visions I myself multiplied, and by the hand of the prophets I kept making likenesses.<sup>b</sup>

11 "With Gil'e-ad what is uncanny,<sup>c</sup> also untruth,<sup>d</sup> have occurred. In Gil'gal they have sacrificed even bulls.<sup>e</sup> Moreover, their altars are like piles of stones in the furrows of the open field.<sup>f</sup> 12 And Jacob proceeded to run away to the field of Syria,<sup>g</sup> and Israel<sup>h</sup> kept serving for a wife,<sup>i</sup> and for a wife he guarded sheep.<sup>j</sup> 13 And by a prophet Jehovah brought up Israel out of Egypt,<sup>k</sup> and by a prophet he was guarded.<sup>l</sup> 14 E'phraim caused offense to bitterness,<sup>m</sup> and his deeds of bloodshed he leaves upon his own self,<sup>n</sup> and his reproach his Grand Master will repay to him.<sup>o</sup>

13 "When E'phraim spoke, there was trembling; he himself carried weight in Israel.<sup>p</sup> But he proceeded to become guilty in regard to Ba'al<sup>q</sup> and die.<sup>r</sup> 2 And now they commit additional sin and make for themselves a molten statue from their silver,<sup>s</sup> idols according to their own understanding,<sup>t</sup> the work of craftsmen, all of it.<sup>u</sup> To them they are saying, 'Let the sacrificers who are men kiss mere calves.'<sup>v</sup> 3 Therefore they will become like the clouds of morning<sup>w</sup> and like the dew that early goes away; like chaff that is stormed away from the threshing floor<sup>x</sup> and like smoke from the roof hole.

4 "But I am Jehovah your God from the land of Egypt,<sup>y</sup> and there was no God except me that you used to know; and there was no savior but I.<sup>z</sup> 5 I myself knew you in the wilderness,<sup>a</sup> in the land of fevers.<sup>b</sup> 6 According to their pasturage they also came to be satisfied.<sup>c</sup> They became satisfied and their heart began to be exalted.<sup>d</sup> That is why

## CHAP. 12

a 1KI 17:1;  
2KI 17:13;  
Am 7:15  
b Isa 5:1  
c Jer 13:1  
d Ho 6:8  
e Eze 3:8  
f Am 4:4  
g 2KI 17:10  
h Ho 8:11  
i Ge 28:5  
j De 26:5  
k Ge 32:28  
l Ge 29:18  
m Ge 31:38  
n Ex 12:51  
o Ps 77:20  
p Isa 63:11  
q Jos 24:17  
r 1Sa 12:8  
s 2KI 17:11  
t Eze 23:5  
u Eze 22:13  
v De 28:37  
w Ro 2:6

## CHAP. 13

p Jos 17:17  
q 2KI 17:16  
r Ho 11:2  
s Ex 20:5  
t Ps 115:4  
u Isa 40:6  
v Jer 10:4  
w Ho 2:8  
x Isa 44:17  
y Jer 10:9  
z Jer 10:3  
a Hab 2:18  
b 1KI 12:28  
c 1KI 19:18  
d Ho 6:4  
e Job 21:18  
f Ps 1:4  
g Da 2:35  
h Ex 20:2  
i Le 11:45  
j Ps 81:10  
k Ho 12:9  
l Isa 43:11  
m Isa 45:21  
n De 2:7  
o Jer 2:2  
p Jer 2:6  
q De 12:2  
r Ne 9:25  
s De 32:15

## Second Col.

a De 6:12  
b De 32:18  
c Pr 30:9  
d Isa 17:10  
e Ho 5:14  
f Jer 5:6  
g 2Sa 17:8  
h Pr 17:12  
i La 3:10  
j Isa 56:9  
k Jer 12:9  
l Fr 6:32  
m Ps 32:20  
n Ps 46:1  
o 1Sa 8:20  
p 2KI 17:4  
q 1Sa 8:5  
r 1Sa 8:7  
s 1Sa 12:13

they forgot me.<sup>a</sup> 7 And I shall become to them like a young lion.<sup>b</sup> Like a leopard by the way I shall keep looking.<sup>c</sup> 8 I shall encounter them like a bear that has lost its cubs,<sup>d</sup> and I shall rip apart the enclosure of their heart. And I shall devour them there like a lion;<sup>e</sup> a wild beast of the field itself will tear them to pieces.<sup>f</sup> 9 It will certainly bring you to ruin,<sup>g</sup> O Israel, because it was against me, against your helper.<sup>h</sup>

10 "Where, then, is your king, that he may save you in all your cities,<sup>i</sup> and your judges, concerning whom you said, 'Do give me a king and princes?'<sup>j</sup> 11 I proceeded to give you a king in my anger,<sup>k</sup> and I shall take him away in my fury.<sup>l</sup>

12 "The error of E'phraim is wrapped up, his sin is treasured up.<sup>m</sup> 13 The labor pangs of a woman giving birth are what will come to him.<sup>n</sup> He is a son not wise,<sup>o</sup> for in season he will not stand still at the breaking forth of sons from the womb.<sup>p</sup>

14 "From the hand of She'ol I shall redeem them;<sup>q</sup> from death I shall recover them.<sup>r</sup> Where are your stings, O Death?<sup>s</sup> Where is your destructiveness, O She'ol?<sup>t</sup> Compassion itself will be concealed from my eyes.<sup>u</sup>

15 "In case he himself as the son of reed plants should show fruitfulness,<sup>v</sup> an east wind, the wind of Jehovah, will come.<sup>w</sup> From a wilderness it is coming up, and it will dry up his well and drain his spring.<sup>x</sup> That one will pillage the treasure of all desirable articles.<sup>y</sup>

16 "Sa-mar'i-a will be held guilty,<sup>z</sup> for she is actually rebellious against her God.<sup>a</sup> By

1 1Sa 12:25; Jer 52:11; m De 32:34; Job 14:17; n Jer 30:6; Mic 4:3; o Pr 22:3; p 2KI 19:3; q Ps 30:5; Ps 49:15; Ps 69:18; r 1Sa 25:8; s 1Sa 26:19; t Co 15:55; u Re 20:13; v 1Sa 15:29; Jer 15:6; w Ge 41:52; Ge 48:19; w Jer 4:11; Ho 4:19; x Ho 9:11; y 2KI 17:20; z 2KI 17:18; Am 3:9; a 1Sa 15:23; Ps 5:10; Eze 20:21.



the sword they will fall.<sup>a</sup> Their own children will be dashed to pieces,<sup>b</sup> and their pregnant women themselves will be ripped up."<sup>c</sup>

**14** "Do come back, O Israel, to Jehovah your God,<sup>d</sup> for you have stumbled in your error.<sup>e</sup> **2** Take with yourselves words and come back to Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> Say to him, all you people, 'May you pardon error;<sup>g</sup> and accept what is good, and we will offer in return the young bulls of our lips.<sup>h</sup> **3** As-syr'i-a itself will not save us.<sup>i</sup> Upon horses we shall not ride.<sup>j</sup> And no more shall we say: "O our God!" to the work of our hands, because it is by you that a fatherless boy is shown mercy.<sup>k</sup>

**4** "I shall heal their unfaithfulness.<sup>l</sup> I shall love them of my own free will,<sup>m</sup> because my anger has turned back from him.<sup>n</sup> **5** I shall become like the dew to Israel.<sup>o</sup> He will blossom like the lily, and will strike his roots like Leb'a-non. **6** His twigs will go

CHAP. 13  
a Isa 1:20  
Isa 7:8  
b 2Ki 8:12  
c 2Ki 15:16  
Am 1:13

CHAP. 14

d Isa 7:3  
2Ch 30:6  
Isa 55:6  
Ho 12:6  
Joe 2:13  
e Jer 2:19  
La 4:6  
f Ho 12:6  
g Ex 34:7  
2Sa 24:10  
Ps 51:2  
Mic 7:18  
h Ps 69:31  
Heb 13:15  
i Ho 5:13  
j De 17:16  
Ps 33:17  
Isa 31:1  
k De 10:18  
Ps 10:14  
Ps 68:5  
Ps 146:9  
Pr 23:11  
Jas 1:27  
l Ps 103:3  
Isa 57:18  
Jer 3:22  
m De 7:7  
Zep 3:17  
n Ps 78:38  
Isa 12:1  
o De 32:2  
Pr 19:12

forth, and his dignity will become like that of the olive tree,<sup>a</sup> and his fragrance will be like that of Leb'a-non. **7** They will again be dwellers in his shadow.<sup>b</sup> They will grow grain, and will bud like the vine.<sup>c</sup> His memorial will be like the wine of Leb'a-non.

**8** "E'phra-im will say, 'What do I have to do any longer with the idols?'<sup>d</sup>

"I myself shall certainly give an answer and I shall keep looking on him.<sup>e</sup> I am like a luxuriant juniper tree.<sup>f</sup> From me must fruit for you be found."

**9** Who is wise, that he may understand these things?<sup>g</sup> Discreet, that he may know them?<sup>h</sup> For the ways of Jehovah are upright,<sup>i</sup> and the righteous are the ones who will walk in them;<sup>j</sup> but the transgressors are the ones who will stumble in them.<sup>k</sup>

Second Col. a Ps 52:8; b Ps 91:1; c Zec 8:12; d Ho 14:3; Ac 19:18; e Jer 31:18; f Isa 41:19; Isa 55:13; Isa 60:13; g Ps 107:43; Pr 1:5; Jer 9:12; h Mt 24:45; i De 32:4; Da 4:37; j Lu 1:6; k Da 12:10.

## JOEL

**1** The word of Jehovah that occurred<sup>a</sup> to Joel the son of Pethu'el:

**2** "Hear this, you older men, and give ear, all you inhabitants of the land.<sup>b</sup> Has this occurred in your days, or even in the days of your forefathers?<sup>c</sup> **3** Concerning it give an account to your own sons, and your sons to their sons, and their sons to the following generation.<sup>d</sup> **4** What was left by the caterpillar, the locust has eaten;<sup>e</sup> and what was left by the locust, the creeping, unwinged locust has eaten; and what the creeping, unwinged locust has left, the cockroach has eaten.<sup>f</sup>

CHAP. 1

a 2Pe 1:21  
b Ps 49:1  
Am 3:1  
c Joe 2:2  
d Ex 10:14  
Ex 13:14  
De 6:7  
De 28:22  
Ps 78:4  
e Ex 10:15  
De 28:38  
Am 4:9  
f Joe 2:25

Second Col.

a Isa 28:1  
Am 6:6  
Lu 21:34  
b Jer 4:8  
Jas 5:1  
c Ho 4:11  
d De 28:39  
Isa 32:10  
e Joe 2:2  
f Re 9:8  
g Isa 5:6

**5** "Wake up, you drunkards,<sup>a</sup> and weep; and howl,<sup>b</sup> all you wine drinkers, on account of sweet wine,<sup>c</sup> for it has been cut off from your mouths.<sup>d</sup> **6** For there is a nation that has come up into my land, mighty and without number.<sup>e</sup> Its teeth are the teeth of a lion,<sup>f</sup> and it has the jawbones of a lion.<sup>g</sup> **7** It has set my vine as an object of astonishment,<sup>h</sup> and my fig tree as a stump.<sup>i</sup> It has positively stripped it bare and thrown it away.<sup>j</sup> The twigs of it have become white. **8** Wail, as a virgin girded with sackcloth,<sup>k</sup> does over the owner of her youth.

h Jer 5:17; Jer 8:13; i Jer 48:32; j Eze 7:18.

9 "Grain offering" and drink offering<sup>b</sup> have been cut off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, the ministers<sup>c</sup> of Jehovah, have mourned.<sup>d</sup> 10 The field has been despoiled,<sup>e</sup> the ground has gone to mourning;<sup>f</sup> for the grain has been despoiled, the new wine has been dried up,<sup>g</sup> the oil has faded away.<sup>h</sup> 11 Farmers have felt shame;<sup>i</sup> vinedressers have howled, on account of wheat and on account of barley; for the harvest of the field has perished.<sup>j</sup> 12 The vine itself has shown dryness, and even the fig tree has faded away. As for the pomegranate tree, also the palm tree and the apple tree, all the trees of the field, they have dried up;<sup>k</sup> for exultation has gone ashamed away from the sons of mankind.<sup>l</sup>

13 "Gird yourselves, and beat your breasts,<sup>m</sup> you priests. Howl, you ministers of the altar.<sup>n</sup> Come in, spend the night in sackcloth, you ministers of my God; for from the house of your God grain offering<sup>o</sup> and drink offering have been withheld.<sup>p</sup> 14 Sanctify a time of fasting.<sup>q</sup> Call together a solemn assembly.<sup>r</sup> Gather together the older men, all the inhabitants of the land, to the house of Jehovah your God,<sup>s</sup> and cry to Jehovah for aid.<sup>t</sup>

15 "Alas for the day;<sup>u</sup> because the day of Jehovah is near,<sup>v</sup> and like a despoiling from the Almighty One it will come! 16 Has not food itself been cut off before our very eyes; from the house of our God, rejoicing and joyfulness?<sup>w</sup> 17 Dried figs have shriveled under their shovels. Storehouses have been laid desolate. Barns have been torn down, for the grain has dried up. 18 O how the domestic animal has sighed! How the droves of cattle have wandered in confusion! For there is no pasture for them.<sup>x</sup> Also, the droves of the sheep have been the ones made to bear guilt.

## CHAP. 1

a Le 2:1  
Joe 2:14  
b Ex 29:40  
Ho 9:4  
c 2Ch 13:10  
d Joe 2:17  
e De 28:30  
f Le 26:20  
Jer 4:28  
Jer 14:2  
g De 28:39  
Isa 24:7  
Ho 9:2  
h De 28:40  
i Jer 14:4  
j Isa 17:11  
k Le 26:20  
l Isa 24:11  
m Jer 4:3  
Eze 7:18  
n Ex 30:20  
1Co 9:13  
o Le 2:3  
p Nu 29:6  
q 2Ch 20:3  
Joe 2:15  
r Le 23:36  
Ne 3:18  
s 2Ch 20:13  
Ne 9:1  
t De 4:30  
Ps 50:15  
Jon 3:5  
u Jer 30:7  
v Isa 13:6  
Joe 2:1  
Zep 1:7  
Zep 1:14  
Zep 2:2  
2Pe 3:10  
Re 6:17  
w De 12:7  
x 1Ki 18:5  
Jer 12:4  
Ho 4:3

## Second Col.

a Ps 50:15  
Ps 91:15  
Mic 7:7  
Hab 3:18  
Php 4:6  
b Jer 9:10  
c Job 38:41  
Ps 104:21  
Ps 145:15  
Ps 147:9  
d 1Ki 17:7  
1Ki 18:5  
Jer 14:1

## CHAP. 2

e Jer 4:5  
Eze 33:3  
f Zep 1:16  
g Zec 8:3  
h Am 3:6  
i Zep 1:14  
Mal 4:1  
j Jer 4:28  
Jer 13:16  
Am 5:18  
k Am 4:13  
Zep 1:15  
l Joe 1:6  
m Ex 10:14  
n Joe 1:19  
o Am 7:4  
p De 2:8  
Ge 13:10  
Isa 51:3

19 "To you, O Jehovah, I shall call;<sup>a</sup> for fire itself has devoured the pasture grounds of the wilderness, and a very flame has consumed all the trees of the field.<sup>b</sup> 20 The beasts of the field also keep longing for you,<sup>c</sup> because the channels of water have dried up,<sup>d</sup> and fire itself has devoured the pasture grounds of the wilderness."<sup>e</sup>

2 "Blow a horn in Zion,<sup>f</sup> O men, and shout a war cry<sup>g</sup> in my holy mountain.<sup>h</sup> Let all the inhabitants of the land get agitated;<sup>i</sup> for the day of Jehovah is coming,<sup>j</sup> for it is near! 2 It is a day of darkness and gloominess,<sup>j</sup> a day of clouds and thick gloom, like light of dawn spread out upon the mountains.<sup>k</sup>

"There is a people numerous and mighty;<sup>l</sup> one like it has not been made to exist from the indefinite past,<sup>m</sup> and after it there will be none again to the years of generation after generation. 3 Ahead of it a fire has devoured,<sup>n</sup> and behind it a flame consumes.<sup>o</sup> Like the garden of E'den the land is ahead of it;<sup>p</sup> but behind it is a desolate wilderness, and there has also proved to be nothing thereof escaping.

4 "Its appearance is like the appearance of horses, and like steeds is the way they keep running.<sup>q</sup> 5 As with the sound of chariots on the tops of the mountains they keep skipping about,<sup>r</sup> as with the sound of a flaming fire that is devouring stubble.<sup>s</sup> It is like a mighty people, drawn up in battle order.<sup>t</sup> 6 Because of it, peoples will be in severe pains.<sup>u</sup> As for all faces, they will certainly collect a glow of excitement.<sup>v</sup>

7 "Like powerful men they run.<sup>w</sup> Like men of war they go up a wall. And they go each one in his own ways, and they do not

q Re 9:7; r Re 9:9; s Isa 5:24; t Pr 30:27; u Jer 8:21; v Na 2:10; w 2Sa 1:23.

alter their paths.<sup>a</sup> **8** And one another they do not shove. As an able-bodied man in his course, they keep going; and should some fall even among the missiles, the others do not break off course.

**9** "Into the city they rush. On the wall they run. On the houses they go up. Through the windows they go in like the thief. **10** Before it the land has become agitated, the heavens have rocked. Sun and moon themselves have become dark,<sup>b</sup> and the very stars have withdrawn their brightness.<sup>c</sup> **11** And Jehovah himself will certainly give forth his voice<sup>d</sup> before his military force,<sup>e</sup> for his camp is very numerous.<sup>f</sup> For he who is carrying out his word is mighty; for the day of Jehovah is great<sup>g</sup> and very fear-inspiring, and who can hold up under it?"<sup>h</sup>

**12** "And now also," the utterance of Jehovah is, "come back to me with all your hearts,<sup>i</sup> and with fasting<sup>j</sup> and with weeping and with wailing.<sup>k</sup> **13** And rip apart your hearts,<sup>l</sup> and not your garments;<sup>m</sup> and come back to Jehovah YOUR God, for he is gracious and merciful,<sup>n</sup> slow to anger<sup>o</sup> and abundant in loving-kindness,<sup>p</sup> and he will certainly feel regret on account of the calamity.<sup>q</sup> **14** Who is there knowing whether he will turn back and actually feel regret<sup>r</sup> and let remain after it a blessing,<sup>s</sup> a grain offering and a drink offering for Jehovah your God?

**15** "Blow a horn in Zion, O men.<sup>t</sup> Sanctify a time of fasting.<sup>u</sup> Call together a solemn assembly.<sup>v</sup> **16** Gather the people together. Sanctify a congregation.<sup>w</sup> Collect the old men together. Gather children and those sucking the breasts together.<sup>x</sup> Let the bridegroom go forth from his interior room, and the bride from her nuptial chamber.

**17** "Between the porch and

## CHAP. 2

a Pr 30:27  
b Jer 4:28  
c Joe 2:31  
d Mt 24:29  
e Lu 21:25  
f Ac 2:20  
g Re 9:2  
h Isa 13:10  
i Ps 46:6  
j Isa 42:13  
k Jer 25:30  
l Joe 3:16  
m Am 1:2  
n Joe 2:25  
o Joe 2:2  
p Jer 30:7  
q Am 5:18  
r Zep 1:15  
s Nu 24:23  
t Na 1:6  
u Re 6:17  
v Jer 4:1  
w Ho 12:6  
x Ho 14:1  
y Isa 7:6  
z Ch 20:3  
aa Ezr 10:1  
ab Isa 22:12  
ac Jas 4:9  
ad 1 Ki 22:19  
ae Ps 34:18  
af Ps 51:17  
ag Isa 57:15  
ah Ge 37:34  
ai 2Sa 1:11  
aj Ex 34:6  
ak Mic 7:19  
al Nu 14:18  
am Isa 48:9  
an Mic 7:18  
ao Na 1:3  
ap Ne 9:17  
aq Ps 88:15  
ar Ps 103:8  
as Jon 4:2  
at Ps 106:45  
au 2 Ch 30:6  
av Jer 18:8  
aw Jon 3:9  
ax Zep 2:3  
ay Isa 65:8  
az Mic 7:20  
ba Hag 2:19  
bb Joe 2:1  
bc Jer 36:9  
bd Joe 1:14  
be 2 Ch 7:9  
bf Ex 19:10  
bg De 29:11  
bh De 31:12  
bi 2 Ch 20:13

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 8:12  
b Mt 23:35  
c De 28:37  
d Ps 44:14  
e De 32:27  
f Ps 42:10  
g Ps 79:10  
h Ps 115:2  
i Mic 7:10  
j Zec 1:14  
k Zec 8:2  
l De 32:36  
m Ps 103:13  
n Isa 60:10  
o La 3:22  
p Ho 11:8  
q Lu 15:20  
r Jas 5:11  
s Am 9:13  
t Mal 3:10

the altar<sup>a</sup> let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep and say, 'Do feel sorry, O Jehovah, for your people, and do not make your inheritance a reproach,<sup>b</sup> for nations to rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples: "Where is their God?"'<sup>c</sup> **18** And Jehovah will be zealous for his land<sup>d</sup> and will show compassion upon his people.<sup>e</sup> **19** And Jehovah will answer and say to his people, 'Here I am sending to you the grain and the new wine and the oil, and you people will certainly be satisfied with it;<sup>f</sup> and I shall not make you anymore a reproach among the nations.<sup>g</sup> **20** And the northerner<sup>h</sup> I shall put far away from upon you, and I shall actually disperse him to a waterless land and desolated waste, with his face to the eastern sea<sup>i</sup> and his rear section to the western sea.<sup>j</sup> And the stink from him will certainly ascend, and the stench from him will keep ascending;<sup>k</sup> for He will actually do a great thing in what He does.'

**21** "Do not be fearful, O ground. Be joyful and rejoice; for Jehovah will actually do a great thing in what He does.<sup>l</sup> **22** Do not be fearful, you beasts of the open field,<sup>m</sup> for the pasture grounds of the wilderness will certainly grow green.<sup>n</sup> For the tree will actually give its fruitage.<sup>o</sup> The fig tree and the vine must give their vital energy.<sup>p</sup> **23** And, you sons of Zion, be joyful and rejoice in Jehovah YOUR God;<sup>q</sup> for he will be bound to give you the autumn rain in right measure,<sup>r</sup> and he will bring down upon you people a downpour, autumn rain and spring rain, as at the first.<sup>s</sup> **24** And the threshing floors must be

g Eze 34:29; Eze 36:15; h Jer 1:14; i Eze 47:18; j De 11:24; De 34:2; k Isa 34:3; l Ps 126:3; m Ps 36:6; n Ps 65:12; Isa 30:23; Zec 8:12; o Ps 67:6; Isa 51:3; Eze 34:27; p Am 9:14; q Ps 28:7; Isa 12:6; Isa 41:16; Isa 61:10; Hab 3:18; Zec 10:7; r Le 26:4; s De 11:14; Zec 10:1; Jas 5:7.

full of cleansed grain, and the press vats must overflow with new wine and oil.<sup>a</sup> **25** And I will make compensation to you for the years that the locust, the creeping, unwinged locust, and the cockroach and the caterpillar have eaten, my great military force that I have sent among you.<sup>b</sup> **26** And you will certainly eat, eating and becoming satisfied,<sup>c</sup> and you will be bound to praise the name of Jehovah your God,<sup>d</sup> who has done with you so wonderfully;<sup>e</sup> and my people will not be ashamed to time indefinite.<sup>f</sup> **27** And you people will have to know that I am in the midst of Israel,<sup>g</sup> and that I am Jehovah your God and there is no other.<sup>h</sup> And my people will not be ashamed to time indefinite.

**28** "And after that it must occur that I shall pour out my spirit<sup>i</sup> on every sort of flesh,<sup>j</sup> and your sons and your daughters<sup>k</sup> will certainly prophesy. As for your old men, dreams they will dream. As for your young men, visions they will see. **29** And even on the menservants and on the maidservants in those days I shall pour out my spirit.<sup>l</sup>

**30** "And I will give portents in the heavens<sup>m</sup> and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke.<sup>n</sup> **31** The sun itself will be turned into darkness,<sup>o</sup> and the moon into blood,<sup>p</sup> before the coming of the great and fear-inspiring day of Jehovah.<sup>q</sup> **32** And it must occur that everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will get away safe;<sup>r</sup> for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will prove to be the escaped ones,<sup>s</sup> just as Jehovah has said, and in among the survivors, whom Jehovah is calling."<sup>t</sup>

**3** "For, look! in those days and in that time,<sup>u</sup> when I shall bring back the captive ones of Judah and Jerusalem,<sup>v</sup> **2** I will also collect together all the nations<sup>w</sup> and bring them down to

# CHAP. 2

a Le 26:10  
Pr 3:10  
Am 9:13  
Mal 3:10  
b Joe 1:4  
Am 4:9  
c Le 26:5  
De 16:11  
Ps 22:26  
d De 26:10  
Ps 13:6  
Ps 72:18  
Isa 25:1  
f Ps 37:19  
Zep 3:11  
Ro 5:5  
g Le 26:11  
Ps 46:5  
Eze 37:26  
h De 4:35  
1Ki 8:50  
Isa 45:5  
i Isa 32:15  
Isa 44:3  
Eze 39:29  
Ac 2:17  
j Zec 12:10  
Joh 7:39  
Ac 10:45  
k Ac 2:19  
I Ac 2:18  
m Ac 2:19  
n Re 9:2  
o Ac 2:20  
p Isa 13:10  
Joe 3:15  
Mt 24:29  
Mr 13:24  
Lut 21:25  
Re 6:12  
q Zep 1:14  
Mal 4:5  
r Ps 50:15  
Ac 2:21  
Ro 10:13  
s Isa 46:13  
Ob 17  
t Isa 11:11  
Jer 31:7  
Mic 4:7  
Ro 9:27

# CHAP. 3

u Jer 30:3  
Eze 38:14  
Zep 3:20  
v De 30:3  
Jer 16:15  
Eze 39:28  
Am 9:14  
w Zep 3:8  
Zec 14:2  
Re 16:16

# Second Col.

a Joe 3:12  
b Isa 66:16  
Eze 38:22  
c Jer 12:14  
Eze 35:10  
Zep 2:8  
d Ob 11  
e De 23:17  
f Isa 23:12  
Zec 9:2  
g Jer 47:4  
Eze 25:15  
h Am 1:10  
Ro 2:6  
i 2Ch 21:17  
j Isa 5:2

the low plain of Je-hosh'a-phat;<sup>a</sup> and I will put myself on judgment with them there on account of my people and my inheritance Israel,<sup>b</sup> whom they scattered among the nations; and they apportioned out my own land.<sup>c</sup> **3** And for my people they kept casting lots;<sup>d</sup> and they would give the male child for a prostitute,<sup>e</sup> and the female child they sold for wine, that they might drink.

**4** "And, also, what do you have to do with me, O Tyre and Sidon<sup>f</sup> and all you regions of Philis'ti-a?<sup>g</sup> Is it the treatment that you are giving me as a reward? And if you are giving such treatment to me, swiftly, speedily I shall pay back your treatment upon your heads.<sup>h</sup> **5** Because you men have taken my own silver and my own gold,<sup>i</sup> and you have brought my own desirable good things into your temples;<sup>j</sup> **6** and the sons of Judah and the sons of Jerusalem you have sold<sup>k</sup> to the sons of the Greeks,<sup>l</sup> for the purpose of removing them far from their own territory;<sup>m</sup> **7** here I am arousing them to come from the place where you have sold them,<sup>n</sup> and I will pay back your treatment upon your own heads.<sup>o</sup> **8** And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah,<sup>p</sup> and they must sell them to the men of She'ba,<sup>q</sup> to a nation far away;<sup>r</sup> for Jehovah himself has spoken it.

**9** "Proclaim this, you people, among the nations,<sup>s</sup> 'Sanctify war! Arouse the powerful men!<sup>t</sup> Let them draw near! Let them come up, all the men of war!<sup>u</sup> **10** Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning shears<sup>v</sup> into lances. As for the weak one,

k De 28:32; Eze 27:13; I Ge 10:2; Zec 9:13; Mt De 28:32; n Isa 11:12; Isa 43:5; Isa 49:12; Jer 23:8; Eze 34:12; o Ps 62:12; Jer 17:10; Jer 25:14; Jer 30:23; p Ob 20; q Job 1:15; Eze 27:22; r Jer 6:20; s Isa 34:1; Jer 31:10; t Isa 8:9; Jer 46:3; u Eze 38:7; v Isa 2:4; Mic 4:3.

let him say: "I am a powerful man."<sup>a</sup> **11** Lend your aid and come, all you nations round about,<sup>b</sup> and collect yourselves together."<sup>c</sup>

To that place, O Jehovah, bring your powerful ones down.<sup>d</sup>

**12** "Let the nations be aroused and come up to the low plain of Je-hosh'a-phat;<sup>e</sup> for there I shall sit in order to judge all the nations round about.<sup>f</sup>

**13** "THRUST in a sickle,<sup>g</sup> for harvest has grown ripe.<sup>h</sup> Come, descend, for the winepress has become full.<sup>i</sup> The press vats actually overflow; for their badness has become abundant.<sup>j</sup>

**14** Crowds, crowds are in the low plain of the decision,<sup>k</sup> for the day of Jehovah is near in the low plain of the decision.<sup>l</sup> **15** Sun and moon themselves will certainly become dark, and the very stars will actually withdraw their brightness.<sup>m</sup> **16** And out of Zion Jehovah himself will roar, and out of Jerusalem he will give forth his voice.<sup>n</sup> And heaven and earth certainly will rock;<sup>o</sup> but Jehovah will be a refuge for his people,<sup>p</sup> and a fortress for the sons of Israel.<sup>q</sup> **17** And you people will

## CHAP. 3

<sup>a</sup> Zec 12:8  
<sup>b</sup> Eze 38:9  
<sup>c</sup> Zep 3:8  
<sup>d</sup> Jer 16:14  
<sup>e</sup> Ps 103:20  
<sup>f</sup> 2Th 1:7  
<sup>g</sup> Jer 19:14  
<sup>h</sup> Joe 3:2  
<sup>i</sup> Ps 76:9  
<sup>j</sup> Ps 96:13  
<sup>k</sup> Jer 14:19  
<sup>l</sup> Jer 51:33  
<sup>m</sup> Isa 13:10  
<sup>n</sup> Isa 63:3  
<sup>o</sup> La 1:15  
<sup>p</sup> Re 14:20  
<sup>q</sup> Ge 6:5  
<sup>r</sup> Isa 13:11  
<sup>s</sup> Jer 19:19  
<sup>t</sup> Isa 34:2  
<sup>u</sup> Joe 2:1  
<sup>v</sup> Zep 1:14  
<sup>w</sup> Isa 13:10  
<sup>x</sup> Eze 32:7  
<sup>y</sup> Joe 2:31  
<sup>z</sup> Ac 2:20  
<sup>aa</sup> Jer 25:30  
<sup>ab</sup> Am 1:2  
<sup>ac</sup> Isa 13:13  
<sup>ad</sup> Ps 18:2  
<sup>ae</sup> Ps 50:15  
<sup>af</sup> Pr 18:10

## Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> Ps 9:16  
<sup>b</sup> Ob 16  
<sup>c</sup> Zec 8:3  
<sup>d</sup> Isa 4:3  
<sup>e</sup> Isa 35:8  
<sup>f</sup> Isa 60:18  
<sup>g</sup> Na 1:15  
<sup>h</sup> Zec 14:21  
<sup>i</sup> Re 21:27  
<sup>j</sup> Am 9:13  
<sup>k</sup> Zec 9:17  
<sup>l</sup> Ps 46:4  
<sup>m</sup> Eze 47:1  
<sup>n</sup> Re 22:1

have to know that I am Jehovah your God,<sup>a</sup> residing in Zion my holy mountain.<sup>b</sup> And Jerusalem must become a holy place;<sup>c</sup> and as regards strangers, they will no more pass through her.<sup>d</sup>

**18** "And it must occur in that day that the mountains will drip with sweet wine,<sup>e</sup> and the very hills will flow with milk, and the very streambeds of Judah will all flow with water. And out of the house of Jehovah there will go forth a spring,<sup>f</sup> and it must irrigate the torrent valley of the Acacia Trees.<sup>g</sup> **19** As regards Egypt, a desolate waste it will become;<sup>h</sup> and as regards E'dom, a wilderness of desolate waste it will become,<sup>i</sup> because of the violence to the sons of Judah, in whose land they shed innocent blood.<sup>j</sup> **20** But as for Judah, to time indefinite it will be inhabited,<sup>k</sup> and Jerusalem to generation after generation.<sup>l</sup> **21** And I will consider innocent their blood that I had not considered innocent;<sup>m</sup> and Jehovah will be residing in Zion."<sup>n</sup>

<sup>g</sup> Isa 41:19; <sup>h</sup> Isa 19:1; <sup>i</sup> Jer 49:17; <sup>j</sup> Eze 25:13; <sup>k</sup> Am 1:11; <sup>l</sup> Ob 10; <sup>m</sup> Isa 33:20; <sup>n</sup> Ps 48:8; <sup>o</sup> Isa 60:15; <sup>p</sup> Am 9:15; <sup>q</sup> Ps 103:10; <sup>r</sup> Isa 4:4; <sup>s</sup> Eze 36:25; <sup>t</sup> Mic 7:19; <sup>u</sup> Ps 48:1; <sup>v</sup> Isa 24:23; <sup>w</sup> Mic 4:7.

## AMOS

**1** The words of A'mos, who happened to be among the sheep raisers from Te-ko'a,<sup>a</sup> which he visioned concerning Israel<sup>b</sup> in the days of Uz-zi'ah<sup>c</sup> the king of Judah and in the days of Jer-o-bo'am<sup>d</sup> the son of Jo'ash,<sup>e</sup> the king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.<sup>f</sup> **2** And he proceeded to say:

"Jehovah—out of Zion he will roar,<sup>g</sup> and out of Jerusalem he will give forth his voice;<sup>h</sup> and the pasture grounds of the shep-

## CHAP. 1

<sup>a</sup> 2Sa 14:2  
<sup>b</sup> 2Ch 11:6  
<sup>c</sup> 2Kl 17:13  
<sup>d</sup> 2Ch 26:1  
<sup>e</sup> Isa 1:1  
<sup>f</sup> Ho 1:1  
<sup>g</sup> 2Kl 14:23  
<sup>h</sup> Am 7:10  
<sup>i</sup> 2Kl 13:13  
<sup>j</sup> Zec 14:5  
<sup>k</sup> Joe 3:16  
<sup>l</sup> Jer 25:30

## Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> Isa 25:2  
<sup>b</sup> Isa 33:9  
<sup>c</sup> Na 1:4

herds must go to mourning, and the summit of Car'mel must dry up."<sup>a</sup>

**3** "This is what Jehovah has said, "On account of three revolts of Damascus,<sup>b</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of their threshing Gil'e-ad<sup>c</sup> even with iron threshing instruments. **4** And I will send a fire<sup>d</sup> onto the house of Haz'a-el,<sup>e</sup> and it must de-

<sup>b</sup> Isa 7:8; <sup>c</sup> Isa 8:4; <sup>d</sup> 2Kl 8:12; <sup>e</sup> 2Kl 10:32; <sup>f</sup> 2Kl 10:33; <sup>g</sup> 2Kl 13:7; <sup>h</sup> Jer 49:27; <sup>i</sup> 1Kl 19:15; <sup>j</sup> 2Kl 8:8.

vour the dwelling towers of Ben-ha'dad.<sup>a</sup> 5 And I will break the bar of Damascus<sup>b</sup> and cut off the inhabitant from Bik'ath-a'ven, and the holder of the scepter from Beth-e'den; and the people of Syria will have to go as exiles to Kir,<sup>c</sup> Jehovah has said.'

6 "This is what Jehovah has said, "On account of three revolts of Ga'za,<sup>d</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of their taking into exile a complete body of exiles<sup>e</sup> to hand over to E'dom.<sup>f</sup> 7 And I will send a fire onto the wall of Ga'za,<sup>g</sup> and it must devour her dwelling towers. 8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ash'-dod,<sup>h</sup> and the holder of the scepter from Ash'-ke-lon;<sup>i</sup> and I will turn my hand back<sup>j</sup> upon Ek'-ron,<sup>k</sup> and the remaining ones of the Phi-lis'tines must perish,<sup>l</sup> the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said.'

9 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'On account of three revolts of Tyre,<sup>m</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of their handing over a complete body of exiles to E'dom, and because they did not remember the covenant of brothers.<sup>n</sup> 10 And I will send a fire onto the wall of Tyre, and it must devour her dwelling towers.'<sup>o</sup>

11 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'On account of three revolts of E'dom,<sup>p</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of his pursuing his own brother with the sword,<sup>q</sup> and because he ruined his own merciful qualities,<sup>r</sup> and his anger keeps tearing away forever; and his fury—he has kept it perpetually.<sup>s</sup> 12 And I will send a fire into Te'man,<sup>t</sup> and it must devour the dwelling towers of Boz'rah.'<sup>u</sup>

13 "This is what Jehovah has said, "On account of three revolts of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>v</sup> and on account of four, I shall not

## CHAP. 1

a 1Ki 20:21  
b Isa 7:3  
c 2Ki 16:9  
d Isa 22:6  
e Am 9:7  
f Eze 25:15  
g 2Ch 21:17  
h 2Ch 28:18  
i Joe 3:6  
j Ob 11  
k Jer 25:20  
l Jer 47:1  
m Zec 9:5  
n Isa 20:1  
o Jer 47:5  
p Ps 81:14  
q Zep 2:4  
r Zec 9:7  
s Isa 14:29  
t Jer 47:4  
u Eze 25:16  
v Zep 2:5  
w Eze 26:2  
x Joe 3:6  
y Eze 26:12  
z Isa 34:5  
aa Joe 3:19  
ab Eze 25:12  
ac Job 6:14  
ad 2Ch 28:17  
ae Ob 10  
af Ge 36:11  
ag Ob 9  
ah Ge 36:33  
ai Isa 34:6  
aj Jer 49:13  
ak Eze 25:3  
al Zep 2:8

## Second Col.

a De 23:3  
b 2Ch 20:1  
c Jg 11:13  
d Jer 49:1  
e Eze 35:10  
f Jer 49:2  
g Eze 25:5  
h Ps 63:15  
i Jer 27:3  
j Jer 49:3

## CHAP. 2

f Jer 48:29  
g Eze 25:8  
h Zep 2:8  
i Isa 33:12  
j Jer 48:24  
k Isa 15:1  
l Nu 24:17  
m Isa 16:14  
n Jer 48:7  
o 2Ki 17:19  
p Jer 2:13  
q Jer 9:26  
r Le 26:15  
s 2Ch 36:14  
t Ne 1:7  
u Da 9:11  
v Isa 28:15  
w Jer 16:19  
x 2Ch 30:7  
y Jer 9:14  
z Isa 12:15  
aa 1Ch 28:9  
ab 2Ch 36:19  
ac Jer 17:27  
ad Jer 37:8  
ae Jer 52:13  
af Ho 8:14

turn it back,<sup>a</sup> on account of their slitting open the pregnant women of Gil'e-ad, for the purpose of widening out their own territory.<sup>b</sup> 14 And I will set fire to the wall of Rab'bah,<sup>c</sup> and it must devour her dwelling towers, with an alarm signal in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of storm wind.<sup>d</sup> 15 And their king must go into exile, he and his princes together,<sup>e</sup> Jehovah has said.'

2 "This is what Jehovah has said, "On account of three revolts of Mo'ab,<sup>f</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of his burning the bones of the king of E'dom for lime.<sup>g</sup> 2 And I will send a fire into Mo'ab, and it must devour the dwelling towers of Ke'ri-oth;<sup>h</sup> and with noise Mo'ab must die, with an alarm signal, with the sound of a horn.<sup>i</sup> 3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst of her, and all her princes I shall kill with him,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah has said.'

4 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'On account of three revolts of Judah,<sup>k</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of their rejecting the law of Jehovah,<sup>l</sup> and because they did not keep his own regulations; but their lies,<sup>m</sup> after which their forefathers had walked, kept making them wander.<sup>n</sup> 5 And I will send a fire into Judah, and it must devour the dwelling towers of Jerusalem.'<sup>o</sup>

6 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'On account of three revolts of Israel,<sup>p</sup> and on account of four, I shall not turn it back, on account of their selling someone righteous for mere silver, and someone poor for the price of a pair of sandals.<sup>q</sup> 7 They are panting for the dust of the earth on the head of lowly persons;<sup>r</sup> and the way of meek people they

p De 28:45; 2Ki 17:7; Eze 23:5; Ho 4:1; q Ex 23:6; Eze 22:12; Joe 3:3; Am 5:11; Am 8:6; r Am 4:1.

turn aside;<sup>a</sup> and a man and his own father have gone to the same girl,<sup>b</sup> for the purpose of profaning my holy name.<sup>c</sup> **8** And on garments seized as a pledge they stretch themselves out<sup>d</sup> beside every altar;<sup>e</sup> and the wine of those who have been fined they drink at the house of their gods.<sup>f</sup>

**9** “But as for me, I had annihilated the Am’or-ite<sup>g</sup> on account of them, whose height was like the height of cedars, and who was vigorous like the massive trees;<sup>h</sup> and I went annihilating his fruitage above and his roots below.<sup>i</sup> **10** And I myself brought you people up out of the land of Egypt,<sup>j</sup> and I kept making you walk through the wilderness forty years,<sup>k</sup> in order to take possession of the land of the Am’or-ite.<sup>l</sup> **11** And I kept raising up some of YOUR sons as prophets<sup>m</sup> and some of YOUR young men as Naz’i-rites.<sup>n</sup> Should this really not be, O sons of Israel?” is the utterance of Jehovah.

**12** “But you kept giving the Naz’i-rites wine to drink,<sup>o</sup> and upon the prophets you laid a command, saying: “You must not prophesy.”<sup>p</sup> **13** Here I am making what is under you sway, just as the wagon sways that is full up with a row of newly cut grain. **14** And a place to which to flee must perish from the swift one,<sup>q</sup> and no one strong will reinforce his power, and no mighty man will provide his soul with escape.<sup>r</sup> **15** And no one handling the bow will stand, and no one swift on his feet will escape, and no rider of the horse will provide his soul with escape.<sup>s</sup> **16** And as for one strong in his heart among the mighty men, naked is how he will flee in that day;<sup>t</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.”

**3** “Hear this word that Jehovah has spoken concerning you,<sup>u</sup> O sons of Israel, concerning the whole family that I brought up

## CHAP. 2

a Isa 10:2  
Am 5:12  
b Le 18:8  
Le 18:15  
Eze 22:11  
1Co 5:1  
c Eze 36:20  
Eze 43:8  
Ro 2:24  
d Ex 22:26  
De 24:12  
Eze 18:12  
e Ho 8:11  
Ho 10:1  
f Jg 9:27  
g Nu 21:24  
De 3:31  
Jos 24:3  
Ps 135:11  
h Isa 2:13  
i De 2:32  
De 2:33  
j Ex 12:51  
Ps 105:43  
Mic 6:4  
k Nu 14:34  
De 2:7  
Ne 9:21  
Ac 7:42  
l De 1:20  
m Isa 3:20  
1Ki 17:1  
1Ki 19:19  
2Ch 36:15  
n Nu 6:2  
Jg 13:5  
La 4:7  
o Nu 6:3  
p Isa 30:10  
Jer 11:21  
Am 7:12  
Ac 4:18  
1Th 2:16  
q Am 9:1  
r 2Ki 25:5  
Ps 33:16  
s Isa 30:16  
t De 28:25

## CHAP. 3

u Isa 46:3  
Ho 4:1

## Second Col.

a Am 2:10  
b Ex 19:5  
De 7:6  
Ps 147:19  
c Ge 10:32  
Jer 10:25  
d Job 34:11  
Jer 9:25  
Eze 9:6  
Da 9:12  
Ho 12:2  
Am 4:12  
Ro 2:9  
e Ge 6:9  
Ge 17:1  
2Co 6:14  
f Ps 104:21  
Isa 31:4  
g Ec 9:12  
h Jer 4:5  
Zep 1:16

out of the land of Egypt,<sup>a</sup> saying, **2** “You people only have I known<sup>b</sup> out of all the families of the ground.<sup>c</sup> That is why I shall hold an accounting against you for all your errors.<sup>d</sup>

**3** “Will two walk together unless they have met by appointment?<sup>e</sup> **4** Will a lion roar in the forest when it has no prey?<sup>f</sup> Will a young maned lion give forth its voice from its hiding place if it has caught nothing at all? **5** Will a bird fall into a trap on the earth when there is no snare for it?<sup>g</sup> Does a trap go up from the ground when it has absolutely caught nothing? **6** If a horn is blown in a city, do not also the people themselves tremble?<sup>h</sup> If a calamity occurs in the city, is it not also Jehovah who has acted? **7** For the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will not do a thing unless he has revealed his confidential matter to his servants the prophets.<sup>i</sup> **8** There is a lion that has roared!<sup>j</sup> Who will not be afraid? The Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself has spoken! Who will not prophesy?<sup>k</sup>

**9** “PUBLISH it on the dwelling towers in Ash’dod and on the dwelling towers in the land of Egypt,<sup>l</sup> and say: “Be gathered together against the mountains of Sa-mar’i-a,<sup>m</sup> and see the many disorders in the midst of her and cases of defrauding inside her.<sup>n</sup> **10** And they have not known how to do what is straightforward,”<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, “those who are storing up violence<sup>p</sup> and despoiling in their dwelling towers.”

**11** “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘There is an adversary even round about the land,<sup>q</sup> and he will certainly bring you

i Ge 6:13; Ge 18:17; 1Ki 22:23; 2Ki 3:17; 2Ki 22:20; Ps 25:14; Isa 42:9; Da 9:22; Da 11:2; Joh 15:15; Re 1:1; j Pr 20:2; Pr 30:30; Jer 4:7; Am 1:2; k Jer 20:9; Am 7:15; Ac 4:20; Ac 5:20; 1 Jer 46:14; m 2Ki 17:23; n Isa 9:9; Ho 7:1; Am 4:1; o Isa 26:10; Jer 4:22; p Zep 1:9; q 2Ki 17:6; Isa 7:17.

strength down from you, and your dwelling towers will actually be plundered.<sup>a</sup>

12 "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Just as the shepherd snatches away from the mouth of the lion two shanks or a piece of an ear,<sup>b</sup> so the sons of Israel will be snatched away, those sitting in Sa-mar'i-a on a splendid couch<sup>c</sup> and on a Dam-a-scene<sup>d</sup> divan.'<sup>d</sup>

13 "'HEAR and give witness<sup>e</sup> in the house of Jacob,' is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, the God of the armies.

14 'For, in the day of my holding an accounting<sup>f</sup> for the revolts of Israel against him, I will also hold an accounting against the altars of Beth'el;<sup>g</sup> and the horns of the altar will certainly be cut off and must fall to the earth.<sup>h</sup>

15 And I will strike down the winter house<sup>i</sup> in addition to the summer house.<sup>j</sup>

"And the houses of ivory will have to perish,<sup>k</sup> and many houses will have to come to their finish.<sup>l</sup> 1<sup>1</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

4 "Hear this word, YOU cows of Ba'shan,<sup>m</sup> who are on the mountain of Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>n</sup> who are defrauding the lowly ones,<sup>o</sup> who are crushing the poor ones, who are saying to their masters, 'Do bring, and let us drink!' 2 The Sovereign Lord Jehovah has sworn by his holiness,<sup>p</sup> "Look! There are days coming upon you, and he will certainly lift you up with butcher hooks and the last part of you with fishhooks.<sup>q</sup> 3 And by breaches you will go forth,<sup>r</sup> each one straight ahead; and you will certainly be thrown out to Har'mon," is the utterance of Jehovah.'

4 "'Come, you people, to Beth'el and commit transgression.<sup>s</sup> At Gil'gal be frequent in committing transgression,<sup>t</sup> and bring YOUR sacrifices in the

## CHAP. 3

- a Ho 11:6
- Am 6:8
- b 1Sa 17:34
- c Isa 8:4
- d Am 6:4
- e 2Ch 24:19
- Eze 3:17
- f Ex 32:34
- Jer 9:25
- Ho 4:3
- g 1KI 12:33
- 2KI 23:15
- 2Ch 31:1
- Ho 13:2
- h 2Ch 34:7
- Ho 10:2
- Mic 1:6
- i Jer 36:22
- j Jg 3:20
- k 1KI 22:39
- l Isa 5:9
- Am 6:11

## CHAP. 4

- m Ps 22:12
- Eze 39:18
- Ho 4:16
- n Am 6:1
- o Pr 22:22
- Ho 4:2
- Mic 2:2
- Mal 3:5
- Jas 5:4
- p Ex 15:11
- Ps 69:35
- q Hab 1:15
- r 2KI 25:4
- Eze 12:12
- s 1KI 12:29
- Eze 20:39
- Ho 4:13
- Am 3:14
- t Ho 4:15
- Ho 9:15
- Am 5:5

## Second Col.

- a Nu 28:4
- De 14:28
- De 26:12
- Ho 8:13
- b Le 7:12
- c Le 22:18
- De 12:6
- d Ho 9:1
- e De 32:24
- 2KI 6:1
- f Le 26:26
- De 28:38
- 1KI 18:2
- 2KI 4:38
- g 2Ch 28:22
- Jer 3:7
- Jer 5:3
- h De 28:23
- 1KI 8:35
- 2Ch 7:13
- Isa 5:6
- i Joe 1:20
- j 1KI 18:5
- Jer 14:3
- k Jer 23:14
- Ho 7:10
- l De 28:22
- 1KI 8:37
- Hag 2:17
- m De 28:42
- n Isa 42:24
- Jer 5:3

morning; on the third day, YOUR tenth parts.<sup>a</sup> 5 And from what is leavened make a thanksgiving sacrifice to smoke,<sup>b</sup> and proclaim voluntary offerings;<sup>c</sup> publish it, for that is the way you have loved, O sons of Israel,<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

6 "'And I also, for my part, gave you people cleanness of teeth<sup>e</sup> in all your cities and want of bread in all your places;<sup>f</sup> but you did not come back to me,<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

7 "'And as for me, I also withheld from you people the down-pour when there were yet three months to the harvest;<sup>h</sup> and I made it rain on one city, but on another city I would not make it rain. There was one tract of land that would be rained on, but a tract of land on which I would not make it rain would be dried up.<sup>i</sup> 8 And two or three cities staggered to one city in order to drink water,<sup>j</sup> and they would not get satisfied; but you did not come back to me,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

9 "'I struck you people with scorching and mildew.<sup>l</sup> There was a multiplying of your gardens and of your vineyards, but your fig trees and your olive trees the caterpillar would devour;<sup>m</sup> yet you did not come back to me,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

10 "'I sent among you people a pestilence in the nature of that of Egypt.<sup>o</sup> With the sword I killed your young men,<sup>p</sup> along with the taking captive of your horses.<sup>q</sup> And I kept making the stink of your camps ascend even into your nostrils;<sup>r</sup> but you did not come back to me,<sup>s</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

11 "'I caused an overthrow among you people, like God's

o Ex 9:3; De 28:27; De 28:60; Ps 78:50; p Le 26:25; 2KI 8:12; q 2KI 13:7; r De 28:26; s Jer 23:14.



overthrow of Sod'om and Gomor'rah.<sup>a</sup> And you came to be like a log snatched out of the burning;<sup>b</sup> but you did not come back to me,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

12 "Therefore that is what I shall do to you, O Israel. As a consequence of the fact that I shall do this very thing to you, get ready to meet your God.<sup>d</sup> O Israel. 13 For, look! the Former of the mountains<sup>e</sup> and the Creator of the wind,<sup>f</sup> and the One telling to earthling man what his mental concern is,<sup>g</sup> the One making dawn into obscurity,<sup>h</sup> and the One treading on earth's high places,<sup>i</sup> Jehovah the God of armies is his name."<sup>j</sup>

5 "Hear this word that I am taking up over you people as a dirge,<sup>k</sup> O house of Israel:

2 "The virgin,<sup>l</sup> Israel, has fallen;<sup>m</sup>

She cannot get up again.<sup>n</sup> She has been forsaken upon her own ground;

There is no one raising her up.<sup>o</sup>

3 "For this is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, 'The very city that was going forth with a thousand will have a hundred left; and the one going forth with a hundred will have ten left, for the house of Israel.'<sup>p</sup>

4 "For this is what Jehovah has said to the house of Israel, 'Search for me,<sup>q</sup> and keep living.<sup>r</sup> 5 And do not search for Beth'el,<sup>s</sup> and to Gil'gal<sup>t</sup> you must not come, and to Be'er-she'ba you must not pass over;<sup>u</sup> because Gil'gal itself will without fail go into exile;<sup>v</sup> and as regards Beth'el, it will become something uncanny.<sup>w</sup> 6 Search for Jehovah, and keep living,<sup>x</sup> that he may not become operative just like fire,<sup>y</sup> O house of Joseph,<sup>z</sup> and it may not actually devour, and Beth'el may not be with no one to extinguish<sup>a</sup> it. 7 O you who are

## CHAP. 4

a Ge 19:24  
Jude 7  
b Zec 3:2  
Jude 23  
c Eze 24:13  
Ho 7:10  
d Jer 17:10  
Eze 18:30  
Eze 22:31  
Heb 4:13  
e Ps 65:6  
Ps 95:4  
Isa 40:12  
f Ps 147:18  
Jer 10:13  
g Ps 139:2  
Da 2:28  
h Ex 10:22  
Ex 14:20  
Isa 5:30  
Jer 13:16  
Am 8:9  
i De 32:13  
Mic 1:3  
j Isa 47:4  
Jer 10:16

## CHAP. 5

k Jer 7:29  
Eze 19:1  
Eze 27:2  
l Jer 14:17  
m Isa 3:8  
n Isa 24:20  
o Jer 2:28  
p De 4:27  
De 28:62  
Isa 10:22  
q 2Ch 15:2  
Isa 55:6  
Jer 29:12  
r Ps 69:32  
Pr 4:4  
Isa 55:3  
s 1Ki 12:29  
Am 4:4  
t Ho 4:15  
u Am 8:14  
v 2Ki 17:6  
Ho 9:15  
w Isa 1:13  
x Eze 33:11  
y Heb 12:29  
z Zec 10:6  
a Eze 20:47

## Second Col.

a Am 6:12  
b Eze 3:20  
Eze 18:24  
c Job 9:9  
d Isa 13:10  
e Job 38:31  
f Job 12:22  
g Ex 10:21  
h Job 36:27  
Ec 1:7  
i Ps 83:18  
Am 4:13  
j 1Ki 18:17  
Pr 13:19  
Isa 29:21  
k 1Ki 22:3  
1Pe 3:16  
l Mic 2:2  
m Isa 9:10  
Zep 1:13  
n De 28:30  
Hag 1:6

turning justice into mere worm-wood,<sup>a</sup> and the ones who have cast righteousness itself to the earth.<sup>b</sup> 8 The Maker of the Ki'-mah<sup>c</sup> constellation and the Ke'-sil<sup>d</sup> constellation,<sup>e</sup> and the One turning deep shadow<sup>f</sup> into the morning itself, and the One who has made day itself dark as night,<sup>g</sup> the One calling for the waters of the sea, that he may pour them out upon the surface of the earth<sup>h</sup>—Jehovah is his name;<sup>i</sup> 9 he who is causing a despoiling to flash forth upon someone strong, that despoiling itself may come upon even a fortified place.

10 "In the gate they have hated a reprover,<sup>j</sup> and a speaker of perfect things they detest.<sup>k</sup>

11 Therefore, for the reason that you are extracting farm rent from someone lowly, and the tribute of grain you keep taking from him;<sup>l</sup> houses of hewn stone you have built,<sup>m</sup> but you will not keep dwelling in them; and desirable vineyards you have planted, but you will not keep drinking the wine of them.<sup>n</sup> 12 For I have known how many YOUR revolts<sup>o</sup> are and how mighty your sins are,<sup>p</sup> O you who are showing hostility toward someone righteous,<sup>q</sup> you who are taking hush money,<sup>r</sup> and the ones who have turned aside poor people<sup>s</sup> even in the gate.<sup>t</sup> 13 Therefore the very one having insight will in that time keep silent, for it will be a calamitous time.<sup>u</sup>

14 "Search for what is good, and not what is bad,<sup>v</sup> to the end that you people may keep living;<sup>w</sup> and that thus Jehovah the God of armies may come to be with you, just as you have said.<sup>x</sup> 15 Hate what is bad, and love what is good,<sup>y</sup> and give justice a place in

o De 31:21; Jer 29:23; p 2Ki 17:7; q Ps 37:12; Am 2:6; r 1Sa 12:3; s De 15:7; Isa 29:21; Eze 22:12; Am 2:7; Jas 2:6; t Pr 22:22; Isa 10:2; u Mic 2:3; v Pr 11:27; Isa 1:16; Mic 6:8; Ro 2:7; w Le 18:3; De 30:20; Ps 69:32; Ro 10:5; x 2Ch 15:2; Mic 3:11; Mic 7:20; y Ps 34:14; Ps 97:10; Ro 12:9; 3Jo 11.

the gate.<sup>a</sup> It may be that Jehovah the God of armies will show favor<sup>b</sup> to the remaining ones of Joseph.<sup>c</sup>

16 "Therefore this is what Jehovah the God of armies, Jehovah, has said, 'In all the public squares there will be wailing,<sup>d</sup> and in all the streets people will be saying: "Ah! Ah!" And they will have to call a farmer to mourning,<sup>e</sup> and to wailing those experienced in lamentation.<sup>f</sup>' 17 'And in all vineyards there will be wailing;<sup>g</sup> for I shall pass through the midst of you,<sup>h</sup> Jehovah has said.

18 "'Woe to those who are craving the day of Jehovah! What, then, will the day of Jehovah mean to you people? It will be darkness, and no light,<sup>k</sup> 19 just as when a man flees because of the lion, and the bear actually meets him; and as when he went into the house and supported his hand against the wall, and the serpent bit him.<sup>l</sup> 20 Will not the day of Jehovah be darkness, and not light; and will it not have gloom, and not brightness?<sup>m</sup> 21 I have hated, I have rejected your festivals,<sup>n</sup> and I shall not enjoy the smell of your solemn assemblies.<sup>o</sup> 22 But if you people offer up to me whole burnt offerings,<sup>p</sup> even in your gift offerings I shall find no pleasure,<sup>q</sup> and on your communion sacrifices of fatlings I shall not look.<sup>r</sup> 23 Remove from me the turmoil of your songs; and the melodious sound of your stringed instruments may I not hear.<sup>s</sup> 24 And let justice roll forth just like waters,<sup>t</sup> and righteousness like a constantly flowing torrent.<sup>u</sup> 25 Was it sacrifices and gift offerings that you people brought near to me in the wilderness for forty years, O house of Israel?<sup>v</sup> 26 And you will certainly carry Sak'uth your king<sup>w</sup> and Kai'wan, your images, the

## CHAP. 5

a 2Ch 19:6  
Am 5:24  
b Ex 32:30  
Ps 62:12  
Zep 2:3  
c Jer 31:7  
Zec 10:6  
d Isa 22:12  
Jer 9:10  
e Joe 1:11  
f Jer 9:17  
g Isa 16:10  
Jer 48:33  
Ho 9:2  
h Ex 12:12  
Na 1:12  
i Isa 5:19  
Jer 17:15  
Mal 3:2  
j Jer 30:7  
Joe 1:15  
Am 4:12  
k Zep 1:15  
l 1Ki 20:30  
Isa 24:18  
Jer 15:2  
m Eze 34:12  
Re 16:10  
n Pr 15:8  
Pr 21:27  
Isa 1:11  
Jer 6:20  
o Ge 8:21  
Le 26:51  
p Ps 50:8  
Isa 66:3  
Ho 6:6  
q Ge 4:5  
Le 7:12  
r Isa 1:11  
s Pr 28:9  
Am 6:5  
Am 8:10  
t Pr 21:3  
Mic 6:8  
Heb 13:16  
u Ro 14:17  
v Jos 24:14  
Eze 20:8  
Ac 7:42  
w Le 20:2

## Second Col.

a Ex 20:4  
Ps 115:8  
Ac 7:43  
b 2Ki 15:29  
2Ki 17:6  
c Am 4:13

## CHAP. 6

d 1Ki 22:39  
Am 3:15  
e Na 34:8  
2Ki 14:28  
f 2Ch 26:6  
g Isa 10:10  
Na 3:8  
h Ps 10:13  
Ec 8:11  
Isa 56:12  
Eze 12:27  
2Pe 3:4  
i Am 5:12  
j 1Ki 22:39  
k Isa 22:13  
l Isa 5:12  
m 2Ch 7:6  
2Ch 29:25  
n Isa 5:11

star of YOUR god, whom YOU made for yourselves.<sup>a</sup> 27 And I will cause you to go into exile beyond Damascus,<sup>b</sup> he whose name is Jehovah the God of armies has said.<sup>c</sup>

6 "Woe to those who are at ease<sup>d</sup> in Zion and to those trusting in the mountain of Samaria!<sup>e</sup> They are the distinguished ones of the chief part of the nations, and to them the house of Israel have come.

2 Make YOUR way over to Cal'neh, and see; and go from there to populous Ha'math,<sup>f</sup> and go down to Gath<sup>g</sup> of the Phi-lis'tines. Are they better than these kingdoms, or is their territory bigger than your territory?<sup>h</sup> 3 Are you putting out of your mind the calamitous day,<sup>i</sup> and do you bring near the dwelling of violence?<sup>j</sup>

4 You men that are lying down on couches of ivory<sup>k</sup> and are sprawling on their divans, and are eating the rams out of a flock and the young bulls from among fattened calves;<sup>l</sup> 5 that are improvising according to the sound of the stringed instrument;<sup>m</sup> that, like David, have devised for themselves instruments for song;<sup>n</sup> 6 that are drinking out of bowls of wine,<sup>o</sup> and that with the choicest oils<sup>p</sup> do their anointing, and that have not been made sick at the catastrophe of Joseph.<sup>q</sup>

7 "Therefore now they will go into exile at the head of those going into exile,<sup>r</sup> and the revelry of sprawling ones must depart.

8 "The Sovereign Lord Jehovah has sworn by his own soul,<sup>s</sup> 'I am the utterance of Jehovah the God of armies, "I am detesting the pride of Jacob,<sup>t</sup> and his dwelling towers I have hated,<sup>u</sup> and I will deliver up the city and what fills it."<sup>v</sup> 9 And it must oc-

o Mt 26:7; Joh 12:3; p 2Ki 15:29; 2Ki 17:6; q De 28:41; Am 5:5; r Jer 51:44; Am 4:2; Heb 6:13; s Pr 16:18; Eze 33:28; Ho 5:5; t La 2:5; u Mic 1:6.

cur that if ten men should be left remaining in one house, they must also die.<sup>a</sup> **10** And his father's brother will have to carry them forth one by one, and will be burning them one by one, in order to bring out the bones from the house.<sup>b</sup> And he will have to say to whoever is in the innermost parts of the house, 'Are there any more with you?' And he will certainly say, 'Nobody!' And he will have to say, 'Keep silence! For it is not the occasion for making any mention of the name of Jehovah.'<sup>c</sup>

**11** "For here is Jehovah commanding,<sup>d</sup> and he will certainly strike down the great house into rubble and the small house into debris."<sup>e</sup>

**12** "On a crag will horses run, or will one plow there with cattle? For into a poisonous plant you people have turned justice,<sup>f</sup> and the fruitage of righteousness into wormwood, **13** you who are rejoicing in a thing that is not;<sup>g</sup> who are saying: 'Have we not in our strength taken horns to ourselves?'<sup>h</sup> **14** Look! I am raising up against you, O house of Israel,' is the utterance of Jehovah the God of the armies, 'a nation,<sup>i</sup> and they must oppress you people from the entering in of Ha'math' down to the torrent valley of the Ar'a-bah.'"

**7** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah caused me to see, and, look! he was forming a locust swarm at the start of the coming up of the later sowing.<sup>k</sup> And, look! it was the later sowing after the mown grass of the king. **2** And it occurred that when it had finished eating up the vegetation of the land, I proceeded to say: "O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, forgive, please.<sup>l</sup> Who will rise up of Jacob? For he is small!"<sup>m</sup>

**3** Jehovah felt regret over this.<sup>n</sup> "It shall not occur," Jehovah said.

## CHAP. 6

a Ps 109:13  
b Isa 31:12  
c 2Kl 6:33  
d Isa 10:5  
Isa 55:11  
e 2Kl 25:9  
Am 3:15  
f 1Kl 21:13  
Ps 94:20  
Isa 59:13  
Ho 10:4  
Am 5:7  
g Isa 44:9  
h De 8:17  
Ps 75:5  
Da 4:30  
i De 28:49  
2Kl 15:29  
2Kl 17:6  
Isa 7:20  
Isa 8:4  
Isa 10:5  
Ho 10:6  
j Nu 34:8  
1Kl 8:65

## CHAP. 7

k Joe 1:4  
Joe 2:25  
l Ps 130:4  
Jer 14:7  
Da 9:19  
m Isa 37:4  
Jer 42:2  
n De 32:36  
Ps 106:45  
Ho 11:8  
Jon 3:10  
Jas 5:16

## Second Col.

a Jer 4:4  
b Ex 32:11  
c Isa 1:9  
d Ex 32:14  
e Zec 4:10  
f La 2:8  
g Jer 15:6  
Eze 7:2  
Am 8:2  
h 1Kl 12:32  
Ho 10:8  
i 1Kl 12:31  
j Am 5:5  
Am 8:14  
k 2Kl 15:10  
Ho 13:16  
l 1Kl 12:32  
1Kl 13:33  
m 2Kl 14:23  
n Jer 26:8  
o Jer 18:18  
Lu 23:2  
p Am 5:5  
Am 6:7  
q Isa 30:10  
r Am 2:12  
Ac 4:17  
Ac 5:28  
s 1Kl 12:29  
1Kl 12:32  
1Kl 13:1

**4** This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah caused me to see, and, look! the Sovereign Lord Jehovah was calling for a contention by means of fire;<sup>a</sup> and it went eating up the vast watery deep and ate up the tract of land. **5** And I proceeded to say: "O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, hold off, please.<sup>b</sup> Who will rise up of Jacob? For he is small!"<sup>c</sup>

**6** Jehovah felt regret over this.<sup>d</sup> "That, too, will not occur," the Sovereign Lord Jehovah said.

**7** This is what he caused me to see, and, look! Jehovah was stationed on a wall made with a plummet,<sup>e</sup> and there was a plummet in his hand. **8** Then Jehovah said to me: "What are you seeing, A'mos?" So I said: "A plummet." And Jehovah went on to say: "Here I am setting a plummet in the midst of my people Israel.<sup>f</sup> I shall no more do any further excusing of it.<sup>g</sup> **9** And the high places of Isaac<sup>h</sup> will certainly be laid desolate, and the sanctuaries<sup>i</sup> themselves of Israel will be devastated;<sup>j</sup> and I will rise up against the house of Jer-o-bo'am with a sword."<sup>k</sup>

**10** And Am-a-zi'ah the priest of Beth'el proceeded to send to Jer-o-bo'am<sup>m</sup> the king of Israel, saying: "A'mos has conspired against you right inside the house of Israel.<sup>n</sup> The land is not able to put up with all his words.<sup>o</sup> **11** For this is what A'mos has said, 'By the sword Jer-o-bo'am will die; and as regards Israel, it will without fail go into exile from its own ground.'<sup>p</sup>

**12** And Am-a-zi'ah proceeded to say to A'mos: "O visionary,<sup>q</sup> go, run your way off to the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and there you may prophesy. **13** But at Beth'el you must no longer do any further prophesying,<sup>r</sup> for it is the sanctuary of a king<sup>s</sup> and it is the house of a kingdom."

14 Then A'mos answered and said to Am-a-zi'ah: "I was not a prophet, neither was I the son of a prophet;<sup>a</sup> but I was a herdsman<sup>b</sup> and a nipper of figs of sycamore trees. 15 And Jehovah proceeded to take me from following the flock, and Jehovah went on to say to me, 'Go, prophesy to my people Israel.'<sup>c</sup> 16 And now hear the word of Jehovah, 'Are you saying: "You must not prophesy against Israel,<sup>d</sup> and you must let no word drop<sup>e</sup> against the house of Isaac"? 17 Therefore this is what Jehovah has said: "As regards your wife, in the city she will become a prostitute.<sup>f</sup> And as regards your sons and your daughters, by the sword they will fall. And as regards your ground, by the measuring rope it will be apportioned out. And as regards you yourself, on unclean ground you will die;<sup>g</sup> and as regards Israel, it will without fail go into exile from its own ground."<sup>h</sup>

8 This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah caused me to see, and, look! there was a basket of summer fruit.<sup>i</sup> 2 Then he said: "What are you seeing, A'mos?" So I said: "A basket of summer fruit."<sup>k</sup> And Jehovah went on to say to me: "The end has come to my people Israel.<sup>l</sup> I shall no more do any further excusing of them.<sup>m</sup> 3 "And the songs of the temple will actually be a howling in that day,"<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah. "There will be many a carcass.<sup>o</sup> In every place one will certainly throw them out—hush!"

4 "Hear this, you men snapping at someone poor,<sup>p</sup> even in order to cause the meek ones of the earth to cease,<sup>q</sup> 5 saying, 'How long will it be before the new moon passes<sup>r</sup> and we may sell cereals?'<sup>s</sup> Also, the sabbath,<sup>t</sup> and we may offer grain for sale; in

## CHAP. 7

a 1Ki 20:35  
b 2Ki 4:38  
c Am 1:1  
d Jer 1:7  
e Eze 2:3  
f 2Pe 1:21  
g Jer 11:21  
h Am 7:13  
i De 32:2  
j Mic 2:6  
k La 5:11  
l 2Ki 17:6  
m Le 26:33  
n Jer 36:31

## CHAP. 8

i Jer 24:1  
j Jer 1:11  
k Jer 24:8  
l La 4:18  
m Eze 7:2  
n Am 4:12  
o Am 7:8  
p Ho 10:5  
q Joe 1:13  
r Am 5:23  
s Jer 9:21  
t Am 6:10  
u Ps 37:14  
v Ps 140:12  
w Pr 30:14  
x Ps 14:4  
y Am 2:6  
z Nu 10:10  
aa Ne 10:31  
ab Ex 20:8  
ac Ne 13:15

## Second Col.

a Le 19:36  
b Mic 6:10  
c Pr 11:1  
d Fr 20:23  
e Ho 12:7  
f Le 25:39  
g Am 2:6  
h De 33:26  
i Ps 47:4  
j Ps 68:34  
k Jer 17:1  
l Ho 8:13  
m Na 1:3  
n Isa 5:25  
o Ho 4:3  
p Am 9:5  
q Jer 15:9  
r Mic 3:5  
s Mt 24:29  
t Ho 2:11  
u Eze 7:18  
v Jer 6:26  
w Lu 7:12  
x 1Sa 3:1  
y Ps 14:9  
z Eze 7:26  
aa Mt 4:4  
ab Pr 1:28  
ac La 2:19  
ad Jos 23:7  
ae 1Ki 12:30  
af Ho 8:5  
ag Ho 10:5  
ah q 1Ki 12:29  
ai r Am 5:5

order to make the e'phah small<sup>a</sup> and to make the shekel great and to falsify the scales of deception;<sup>b</sup> 6 in order to buy lowly people for mere silver and someone poor for the price of a pair of sandals, and that we may sell mere refuse of grain?<sup>c</sup>

7 "Jehovah has sworn by the Superiority of Jacob,<sup>d</sup> 'Never will I forget all their works.'<sup>e</sup> 8 Will it not be on this account that the land will be agitated,<sup>f</sup> and every inhabitant in it will have to mourn;<sup>g</sup> and it will, all of it, certainly come up just like the Nile and be tossed and sink down like the Nile of Egypt?<sup>h</sup>

9 "And it must occur in that day," is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, "that I will make the sun go down at high noon,<sup>i</sup> and I will cause darkness for the land on a bright day. 10 And I will turn your festivals into mourning<sup>j</sup> and all your songs into a dirge, and I will bring up upon all hips sackcloth and upon every head baldness;<sup>k</sup> and I will make the situation like the mourning for an only son,<sup>l</sup> and the end result of it as a bitter day."

11 "'Look! There are days coming,' is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, 'and I will send a famine into the land, a famine, not for bread, and a thirst, not for water, but for hearing the words of Jehovah.'<sup>m</sup> 12 And they will certainly stagger from sea all the way to sea, and from north even to the sunrise. They will keep roving about while searching for the word of Jehovah, but they will not find it.<sup>n</sup> 13 In that day the pretty virgins will swoon away, also the young men, because of the thirst;<sup>o</sup> 14 those who are swearing by the guiltiness of Sa-mar'i-a,<sup>p</sup> and who actually say: "As your god is alive, O Dan!"<sup>q</sup> and, "As the way of Be'er-she'ba<sup>r</sup> is alive!" And they will

certainly fall, and they will rise up no more.<sup>7</sup><sup>a</sup>

**9** I saw Jehovah stationed above the altar,<sup>b</sup> and he proceeded to say: "Strike the pillar head, so that the thresholds will rock. And cut them off at the head, all of them.<sup>c</sup> And the last part of them I shall kill with the sword itself. No one fleeing of them will make good his flight, and no one escaping of them will make his getaway.<sup>d</sup> **2** If they dig down into She'ol, from there my own hand will take them;<sup>e</sup> and if they go up to the heavens, from there I shall bring them down.<sup>f</sup> **3** And if they hide themselves on the top of Car'mel, from there I shall carefully search and be certain to take them.<sup>g</sup> And if they conceal themselves from in front of my eyes on the floor of the sea,<sup>h</sup> down there I shall command the serpent, and it must bite them.<sup>i</sup> **4** And if they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I shall command the sword, and it must kill them;<sup>j</sup> and I will set my eyes upon them for bad, and not for good.<sup>k</sup> **5** And the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of the armies, is the One touching the land, so that it melts;<sup>l</sup> and all the inhabitants in it will have to mourn;<sup>m</sup> and it will certainly come up like the Nile, all of it, and sink down like the Nile of Egypt.<sup>n</sup>

**6** "He who is building in the heavens his stairs,<sup>o</sup> and his structure over the earth that he founded;<sup>p</sup> he who is calling for the waters of the sea,<sup>q</sup> that he may pour them out upon the surface of the earth<sup>r</sup>—Jehovah is his name."<sup>s</sup>

**7** "Are you not like the sons of the Cush'ites to me, O sons of Israel?<sup>t</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'Did I not bring Israel itself up out of the land of Egypt,<sup>u</sup> and the Philis'tines<sup>v</sup> out of Crete, and Syria out of Kir?'<sup>w</sup>

**8** "Look! The eyes of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah are upon

CHAP. 8

a 2Ki 18:11  
Ho 13:16

CHAP. 9

b Isa 6:1

Eze 1:28

c Ps 68:21

Hab 3:13

d Isa 24:18

Isa 30:16

Am 2:14

e Ps 139:8

Pr 15:11

f Job 20:9

Jer 49:16

Jer 51:53

Ob 4

g Job 34:22

Ps 139:7

Jer 23:24

h Ps 139:9

i Le 26:33

De 28:65

Eze 5:12

j Le 17:10

De 28:63

Jer 44:11

1Pe 3:12

k Ps 46:6

Mic 1:4

l Ho 4:3

m Am 8:8

n Ps 102:19

o Isa 45:18

p Job 36:27

Ps 135:7

q Ps 147:8

Am 5:8

r Ex 3:15

Jer 31:35

Am 4:13

s Ex 12:51

Ho 12:13

Am 2:10

t Jer 47:4

u 2Ki 16:9

Isa 22:6

Am 1:5

Second Col.

a Ps 11:4

Pr 5:21

Pr 15:3

b 1Ki 13:34

2Ki 18:11

c Jer 30:11

d Le 28:33

De 28:64

e 2Ki 18:12

Eze 20:38

Na 1:3

f Ps 10:13

2Pe 3:4

g Isa 9:6

Isa 11:1

Jer 23:5

Eze 17:24

Eze 37:24

Zec 12:8

Lu 1:31

h Isa 16:5

i Eze 21:27

Ac 15:16

j 2Sa 7:11

Ps 89:36

k Nu 24:18

Isa 11:14

Ob 19

l Ac 15:17

m Le 26:5

Eze 36:35

the sinful kingdom,<sup>a</sup> and he will certainly annihilate it from upon the surface of the ground.<sup>b</sup> Nevertheless, I shall not completely annihilate the house of Jacob,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **9** 'For, look! I am commanding, and I will jiggle the house of Israel among all the nations,<sup>d</sup> just as one juggles the sieve, so that not a pebble falls to the earth. **10** By the sword they will die—all the sinners of my people,<sup>e</sup> those who are saying: "The calamity will not come near or reach as far as us."<sup>f</sup>

**11** "In that day I shall raise up<sup>g</sup> the booth<sup>h</sup> of David that is fallen,<sup>i</sup> and I shall certainly repair their breaches. And its ruins I shall raise up, and I shall certainly build it up as in the days of long ago.<sup>j</sup> **12** to the end that they may take possession of what is left remaining of E'dom,<sup>k</sup> and all the nations upon whom my name has been called,<sup>l</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, who is doing this.

**13** "Look! There are days coming,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and the plowman will actually overtake the harvester,<sup>n</sup> and the treader of grapes,<sup>o</sup> and the very hills will all find themselves melting.<sup>p</sup> **14** And I will gather back the captive ones of my people Israel,<sup>q</sup> and they will actually build the desolated cities and inhabit them,<sup>r</sup> and plant vineyards and drink the wine of them, and make gardens and eat the fruit of them."<sup>s</sup>

**15** "And I shall certainly plant them upon their ground, and they will no more be uprooted from their ground that I have given them,<sup>t</sup> Jehovah your God has said."

n Ho 2:22; o Joe 3:18; p Isa 35:1; Isa 55:12; q Ezr 3:1; Jer 30:3; Eze 39:25; r Isa 61:4; Isa 65:21; Eze 36:33; s Isa 62:8; Jer 30:10; Eze 28:26; Mic 4:4; t Isa 60:21; Jer 24:6; Eze 34:28; Eze 37:25; Joe 3:20.

# OBADIAH

1 The vision of O-ba-di'ah:  
This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said regarding E'dom:<sup>a</sup> "There is a report that we have heard from Jehovah, and there is an envoy that has been sent among the nations, 'Rise up, you people, and let us rise up against her in battle.'<sup>b</sup>"

2 "Look! Small is what I have made you among the nations.<sup>c</sup> You are despised very much.<sup>d</sup> 3 The presumptuousness of your heart is what has deceived you,<sup>e</sup> you who are residing in the retreats of the crag,<sup>f</sup> the height where he dwells, saying in his heart, 'Who will bring me down to the earth?' 4 If you should make your position high like the eagle, or if among the stars there were a placing of your nest, down from there I would bring you,"<sup>g</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

5 "If it were thieves that came in to you, if despoilers came in by night, to what extent would you have been silenced?<sup>h</sup> Would they not steal as much as they wanted? Or if it were grape gatherers that came in to you, would they not let some gleanings remain?<sup>i</sup> 6 O the extent to which those of E'sau have been searched out!<sup>j</sup> How his concealed treasures have been sought out! 7 As far as the boundary they have sent you. The very men in covenant with you have all deceived<sup>k</sup> you. The men at peace with you have prevailed against you.<sup>l</sup> Those eating food with you will place a net under you as one in whom there is no discernment.<sup>m</sup> 8 Will it not be in that day?" is the utterance of Jehovah.

"And I shall certainly destroy the wise ones out of E'dom,<sup>n</sup> and discernment out of the mountainous region of E'sau. 9 And your mighty men must become terrified,<sup>o</sup> O Te'man,<sup>p</sup> for

a Isa 21:11  
Eze 25:12  
Joe 3:19  
Am 1:11  
b Jer 49:14  
Ob 15  
Mal 1:4  
c Jer 49:15  
d Jer 49:8  
e Pr 16:18  
Jer 49:16  
Mal 1:4  
f 2Ch 25:12  
g Jer 49:16  
Am 9:2  
h Jer 49:9  
i De 24:21  
Isa 17:6  
j Jer 49:10  
k Jer 27:6  
La 1:19  
Eze 23:22  
l Jer 38:22  
m Jer 49:7  
n Ps 33:10  
1Co 3:19  
o Ps 76:7  
Jer 49:22  
p Ge 36:11  
Eze 25:13  
Am 1:12

## Second Col.

a Isa 34:6  
b Isa 34:5  
c Eze 27:42  
Nu 20:20  
Ps 83:5  
Ps 137:7  
Joe 3:19  
Am 1:11  
d Jer 49:13  
e Mal 1:3  
Mal 1:4  
f 2Ki 24:10  
2Ki 25:5  
Jer 52:28  
g 2Ki 25:4  
h Joe 3:3  
i Mic 4:11  
j Pr 17:5  
Pr 24:17  
La 4:21  
k Zec 1:15  
l Ps 137:7  
Eze 25:12  
m Ps 83:4  
Am 1:11  
n Jer 30:7  
o Jer 9:25  
Jer 25:32  
Jer 49:12  
Joe 3:14  
Mic 5:15  
2Pe 3:10  
p Eze 35:15  
Mt 7:2  
q Jer 30:23  
2Th 1:6  
Jas 2:13  
r Jer 25:17  
Jer 49:12  
s Joe 2:32

the reason that each one will be cut off<sup>a</sup> from the mountainous region of E'sau, because of a killing.<sup>b</sup> 10 Because of the violence to your brother Jacob,<sup>c</sup> shame will cover you,<sup>d</sup> and you will have to be cut off to time indefinite.<sup>e</sup> 11 In the day when you stood off on the side, in the day when strangers took his military force into captivity<sup>f</sup> and when outright foreigners entered his gate<sup>g</sup> and over Jerusalem they cast lots,<sup>h</sup> you also were like one of them.

12 "And you ought not to watch the sight in the day of your brother,<sup>i</sup> in the day of his misfortune; and you ought not to rejoice at the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing;<sup>j</sup> and you ought not to maintain a big mouth in the day of their distress. 13 You ought not to come into the gate of my people in the day of their disaster.<sup>k</sup> You, even you, ought not to peer at his calamity in the day of his disaster; and you ought not to thrust out a hand upon his wealth in the day of his disaster.<sup>l</sup> 14 And you ought not to stand at the parting of the ways, in order to cut off his escapees;<sup>m</sup> and you ought not to hand over his survivors in the day of distress.<sup>n</sup> 15 For the day of Jehovah against all the nations is near.<sup>o</sup> In the way that you have done, it will be done to you.<sup>p</sup> Your sort of treatment will return upon your own head.<sup>q</sup> 16 For in the way that you people have drunk upon my holy mountain, all the nations will keep drinking constantly.<sup>r</sup> And they will certainly drink and gulp down and become as though they had never happened to be.

17 "And in Mount Zion is where those escaping will prove to be,<sup>s</sup> and it must become

something holy;<sup>a</sup> and the house of Jacob must take possession of the things for them to possess.<sup>b</sup> **18** And the house of Jacob must become a fire,<sup>c</sup> and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of E'sau as stubble;<sup>d</sup> and they must set them ablaze and devour them. And there will prove to be no survivor to the house of E'sau;<sup>e</sup> for Jehovah himself has spoken it. **19** And they must take possession of the Neg'eb, even of the mountainous region of E'sau,<sup>f</sup> and of the Sheph'e-lah, even of the Phi-lis'tines.<sup>g</sup> And they must take possession of the field of E'phra-im<sup>h</sup> and of

a Isa 4:3  
Zec 8:3  
b Isa 14:2  
Eze 35:10  
Am 9:12  
c Isa 10:17  
Zec 12:6  
d Isa 5:24  
e Jer 49:18  
Eze 35:15  
Ob 9  
f Isa 11:14  
Am 9:12  
g Am 1:8  
h Jer 31:6

## Second Col.

a 2Ki 17:24  
b Jos 13:25  
c Ps 122:7  
d Ge 13:7  
Zec 14:21  
e 1Ki 17:9  
Lu 4:26

the field of Sa-mar'i-a;<sup>a</sup> and Benjamin must take possession of Gil'e-ad.<sup>b</sup> **20** And as for the exiles of this rampart,<sup>c</sup> to the sons of Israel will belong what the Ca'naan-ites<sup>d</sup> possessed as far as Zar'e-phath.<sup>e</sup> And the exiles of Jerusalem, who were in Se-phar'-ad, will take possession of the cities of the Neg'eb.<sup>f</sup>

**21** "And saviors<sup>g</sup> will certainly come up onto Mount Zion,<sup>h</sup> in order to judge the mountainous region of E'sau;<sup>i</sup> and the kingship must become Jehovah's."<sup>j</sup>

f Jer 13:19; Jer 33:13; g Ne 9:27; Ps 2:6; Isa 19:20; Re 7:4; h Jer 31:6; Joe 2:32; i Ps 149:7; Eze 35:11; j Ps 22:28; Zec 14:9.

## JONAH

**1** And the word of Jehovah began to occur to Jo'nah<sup>a</sup> the son of A-mit'tai, saying: **2** "Get up, go to Nin'e-veh<sup>b</sup> the great city, and proclaim against her that their badness has come up before me."<sup>c</sup>

**3** And Jo'nah proceeded to get up and run away to Tar'-shish<sup>d</sup> from before Jehovah;<sup>e</sup> and he finally came down to Jop'pa<sup>f</sup> and found a ship going to Tar'-shish. So he paid its fare and went down into it, in order to go with them to Tar'-shish from before Jehovah.

**4** And Jehovah himself hurled forth a great wind at the sea,<sup>g</sup> and there came to be a great tempest<sup>h</sup> on the sea; and as for the ship, it was about to be wrecked. **5** And the mariners began to fear and to call for aid, each one to his god.<sup>i</sup> And they kept hurling out the articles that were in the ship to the sea, in order to lighten it of them.<sup>j</sup> But Jo'nah himself had gone down to the innermost parts of the

## CHAP. 1

a 2Ki 14:25  
Lu 11:29  
b Ge 10:11  
Na 1:1  
Zep 2:13  
Mt 12:41  
c Ge 18:20  
Jas 5:4  
Re 18:5  
d Ge 10:4  
2Ch 9:21  
Isa 23:1  
Jer 10:9  
e Heb 10:38  
f Jos 19:46  
Ac 9:36  
Ac 10:5  
g Ps 78:26  
Am 4:13  
h Ps 107:25  
Ac 27:14  
i Ps 96:5  
Isa 41:29  
1Co 8:4  
j Ac 27:18  
Ac 27:38

## Second Col.

a Mt 8:24  
b Ps 107:6  
c Jon 3:9  
d Pr 16:33  
Pr 18:18  
Ac 13:19  
e Jos 7:14  
1Sa 14:42  
f Jos 7:18  
g Jos 7:19  
1Sa 14:43  
h Ge 14:13  
Ge 40:15

decked vessel, and he proceeded to lie down and go fast asleep.<sup>a</sup> **6** At length the ship captain came near to him and said to him: "What is the matter with you, sleeper? Get up, call out to your god!<sup>b</sup> Perhaps the true God will show himself caring about us, and we shall not perish."<sup>c</sup>

**7** And they began to say to one another: "Come, and let us cast lots,<sup>d</sup> that we may know on whose account we have this calamity."<sup>e</sup> And they kept casting lots, and finally the lot fell upon Jo'nah.<sup>f</sup> **8** So they said to him: "Do tell us, please, on whose account it is that we are having this calamity?<sup>g</sup> What is your work, and from where do you come? What is your country, and from which people are you?"

**9** At that he said to them: "I am a Hebrew,<sup>h</sup> and Jehovah the God of the heavens<sup>i</sup> I am fearing,<sup>j</sup> the One who made the sea and the dry land."<sup>k</sup>

i Ps 103:19; Ps 115:16; Ps 136:26; j Ec 12:13; Re 15:4; k Ne 9:6; Ps 95:5; Ps 146:6; Ac 14:15.

**10** And the men began to fear greatly, and they went on to say to him: "What is this that you have done?"<sup>a</sup> For the men had come to know that it was from before Jehovah that he was running away, because he had told them. **11** Finally they said to him: "What should we do to you,<sup>b</sup> in order that the sea may become still for us?" For the sea was continually growing more tempestuous. **12** So he said to them: "Lift me up and hurl me into the sea, and the sea will become still for you; because I am aware that it is on my account that this great tempest is upon you."<sup>c</sup> **13** But the men tried to work their way through, in order to bring the ship back to the dry land; yet they were unable, because the sea was continually growing more tempestuous against them.<sup>d</sup>

**14** And they proceeded to call out to Jehovah and to say:<sup>e</sup> "Ah, now, O Jehovah, may we, please, not perish because of the soul of this man! And do not put upon us innocent blood,<sup>f</sup> since you yourself, O Jehovah, have done according to what you have delighted in!"<sup>g</sup> **15** Then they lifted up Jo'nah and hurled him into the sea; and the sea began to halt from its raging.<sup>h</sup> **16** At that the men began to fear Jehovah greatly,<sup>i</sup> and so they offered a sacrifice to Jehovah<sup>j</sup> and made vows.<sup>k</sup>

**17** Now Jehovah appointed a great fish to swallow Jo'nah,<sup>l</sup> so that Jo'nah came to be in the inward parts of the fish three days and three nights.<sup>m</sup>

**2** Then Jo'nah prayed to Jehovah his God from the inward parts of the fish<sup>n</sup> **2** and said:

"Out of my distress I called out to Jehovah,<sup>o</sup> and he proceeded to answer me."<sup>p</sup>

Out of the belly of She'ol I cried for help.<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Jos 7:25  
Ps 96:4  
b 2Sa 21:3  
c 2Sa 24:17  
1Ch 21:17  
Ps 25:9  
d Ps 107:25  
e Ps 65:2  
Ps 107:28  
Isa 26:16  
f Ge 9:6  
De 21:8  
g Ps 115:3  
Ps 135:6  
Da 4:35  
h Ps 65:7  
Ps 69:9  
Ps 107:29  
Mt 8:26  
i Da 6:26  
Ac 5:11  
j Ps 50:15  
k Ge 28:20  
Ps 50:14  
l Ge 1:21  
Ps 104:25  
m Mt 12:40  
Lu 11:30

## CHAP. 2

n 2Ch 33:13  
Ps 91:15  
Isa 26:16  
Ho 5:15  
o Ps 130:1  
La 3:55  
p Ps 22:24  
Ps 120:1  
q Ps 16:10  
Mt 12:40  
Ac 2:27

## Second Col.

a Ps 18:6  
Ps 34:6  
b Ps 69:1  
c Ps 42:7  
d Ps 21:22  
e 1Ki 8:38  
2Ch 6:38  
Ps 5:7  
f Ps 69:1  
g Job 33:24  
Ps 16:10  
Isa 30:3  
Isa 38:17  
Ac 2:31  
h Ps 119:81  
Ps 142:3  
i Ps 77:11  
Ps 143:5  
2Co 1:9  
j 2Ch 30:27  
Ps 16:6  
k 1Sa 12:21  
Jer 16:19  
Hab 2:18  
1Co 12:2  
l Ps 50:14  
Ho 14:2  
Ro 12:1  
Heb 13:15  
m Ec 5:4  
n Ps 3:8  
Isa 12:2  
o Ps 33:9  
Isa 50:2

## CHAP. 3

p Jon 1:1

You heard my voice.<sup>a</sup>

**3** When you threw me to the depths, into the heart of the open sea,<sup>b</sup>

Then a very river encircled me.

All your breakers and your waves—over me they passed on.<sup>c</sup>

**4** And as for me, I said, 'I have been driven away from in front of your eyes!<sup>d</sup>

How shall I gaze again upon your holy temple?'<sup>e</sup>

**5** Waters encircled me clear to the soul;<sup>f</sup> the watery deep itself kept enclosing me.

Weeds were wound around my head.

**6** To the bottoms of the mountains I went down.

As for the earth, its bars were upon me for time indefinite.

But out of the pit you proceeded to bring up my life, O Jehovah my God.<sup>g</sup>

**7** When my soul fainted away within me,<sup>h</sup> Jehovah was the One whom I remembered.<sup>i</sup>

Then my prayer came in to you, into your holy temple.<sup>j</sup>

**8** As for those who are observing the idols of untruth, they leave their own loving-kindness.<sup>k</sup>

**9** But as for me, with the voice of thanksgiving I will sacrifice to you.<sup>l</sup>

What I have vowed, I will pay.<sup>m</sup> Salvation belongs to Jehovah.<sup>n</sup>

**10** In time Jehovah commanded the fish, so that it vomited out Jo'nah onto the dry land.<sup>o</sup>

**3** Then the word of Jehovah occurred to Jo'nah the second time, saying:<sup>p</sup> **2** "Get up, go to Nin'e-veh the great city, and pro-



claim to her the proclamation<sup>a</sup> that I am speaking to you."

3 At that, Jo'nah got up and went to Nin'e-veh in accord with the word of Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> Now Nin'e-veh herself proved to be a city great to God,<sup>c</sup> with a walking distance of three days. 4 Finally Jo'nah started to enter into the city the walking distance of one day, and he kept proclaiming and saying: "Only forty days more, and Nin'e-veh will be overthrown."<sup>d</sup>

5 And the men of Nin'e-veh began to put faith in God,<sup>e</sup> and they proceeded to proclaim a fast and to put on sackcloth,<sup>f</sup> from the greatest one of them even to the least one of them. 6 When the word reached the king of Nin'e-veh,<sup>g</sup> then he rose up from his throne and put off his official garment from himself and covered himself with sackcloth and sat down in the ashes.<sup>h</sup> 7 Furthermore, he had the cry made, and he had it said in Nin'e-veh, by the decree of the king and his great ones, saying:

"No man and no domestic animal, no herd and no flock, should taste anything at all. None should take food. Even water they should not drink.<sup>i</sup> 8 And let them cover themselves with sackcloth, man and domestic animal; and let them call out to God with strength and come back,<sup>j</sup> each one from his bad way and from the violence that was in their hands. 9 Who is there knowing whether the true God may turn back and actually feel regret<sup>k</sup> and turn back from his burning anger, so that we may not perish?"<sup>l</sup>

10 And the true God got to see their works,<sup>m</sup> that they had turned back from their bad way;<sup>n</sup> and so the true God felt regret<sup>o</sup> over the calamity that he had spoken of causing to them; and he did not cause it.<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 3

- a Jon 1:2
- b Eze 9:11
- Jon 2:9
- c Ge 10:11
- Jon 4:11
- d Jer 18:7
- Zep 2:13
- e Ex 9:20
- Mt 12:41
- Lu 11:32
- f 2Ch 20:3
- Ezr 8:21
- Joe 1:13
- g Ps 2:10
- h Da 9:3
- Mt 11:21
- Mt 12:41
- i Ezr 8:21
- j Isa 1:16
- Eze 18:21
- Joe 2:12
- Mt 3:8
- Ac 3:19
- k Joe 2:13
- l Jer 18:8
- m 2Ch 16:9
- n Lu 11:32
- o Eze 18:23
- Jon 4:2
- p Jer 18:8

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 4

- a Mt 20:15
- Ro 12:16
- Jas 4:5
- b Jon 1:3
- c Ex 34:6
- Ps 103:3
- Ps 145:8
- Joe 2:13
- d Ps 78:38
- Ps 86:5
- Mic 7:18
- e Jer 18:8
- Eze 33:11
- Am 7:3
- f Ge 35:18
- g Nu 11:15
- i Ki 19:4
- Job 6:9
- h Mt 20:15
- i Ki 19:4
- j Jon 3:4
- k Ps 103:10
- Ps 103:13
- Ps 121:5
- l De 28:39
- m Isa 40:7
- n Eze 17:10
- Eze 19:12
- Ho 13:15
- o Am 8:13
- p Jon 4:3
- q Jon 4:4

4 To Jo'nah, though, it was highly displeasing,<sup>a</sup> and he got to be hot with anger. 2 Hence he prayed to Jehovah and said: "Ah, now, O Jehovah, was not this an affair of mine, while I happened to be on my own ground? That is why I went ahead and ran away to Tar'-shish;<sup>b</sup> for I knew that you are a God gracious and merciful,<sup>c</sup> slow to anger and abundant in loving-kindness,<sup>d</sup> and feeling regret over the calamity.<sup>e</sup> 3 And now, O Jehovah, take away, please, my soul<sup>f</sup> from me, for my dying is better than my being alive."<sup>g</sup>

4 In turn Jehovah said: "Have you rightly become hot with anger?"<sup>h</sup>

5 Then Jo'nah went out of the city and sat down east of the city; and gradually he made for himself there a booth, that he might sit under it in the shade<sup>i</sup> until he would see what would become of the city.<sup>j</sup> 6 Accordingly Jehovah God appointed a bottle-gourd plant, that it should come up over Jo'nah, in order to become a shade over his head, to deliver him from his calamitous state.<sup>k</sup> And Jo'nah began to rejoice greatly over the bottle-gourd plant.

7 But the true God appointed a worm<sup>l</sup> at the ascending of the dawn on the next day, that it should strike the bottle-gourd plant; and it gradually dried up.<sup>m</sup> 8 And it came about that, as soon as the sun shone forth, God also went on to appoint a parching east wind,<sup>n</sup> and the sun kept striking upon the head of Jo'nah, so that he was swooning away;<sup>o</sup> and he kept asking that his soul might die, and he repeatedly said: "My dying off is better than my being alive."<sup>p</sup>

9 And God proceeded to say to Jo'nah: "Have you rightly become hot with anger over the bottle-gourd plant?"<sup>q</sup>

At that he said: "I have rightly become hot with anger, to the point of death." **10** But Jehovah said: "You, for your part, felt sorry for the bottle-gourd plant, which you did not toil upon or make get big, which proved to be a mere growth of a night and perished as a mere growth

Second Col.

## CHAP. 4

a Jon 3:3  
Mt 18:33

b Ps 36:6  
Ps 145:9

of a night. **11** And, for my part, ought I not to feel sorry for Nin'-e-veh the great city,<sup>a</sup> in which there exist more than one hundred and twenty thousand men who do not at all know the difference between their right hand and their left, besides many domestic animals?"<sup>b</sup>

## MICAH

**1** The word of Jehovah that occurred to Mi'cah<sup>a</sup> of Mo'-resh-eth, in the days of Jo'tham,<sup>b</sup> A'haz,<sup>c</sup> Hez-e-ki'ah,<sup>d</sup> kings of Judah,<sup>e</sup> that he visioned concerning Sa-mar'i-a' and Jerusalem:<sup>g</sup>

**2** "Hear, O you peoples, all of you; pay attention, O earth and what fills you,<sup>h</sup> and let the Sovereign Lord Jehovah serve against you as a witness,<sup>i</sup> Jehovah from his holy temple.<sup>j</sup> **3** For, look! Jehovah is going forth from his place,<sup>k</sup> and he will certainly come down and tread upon earth's high places.<sup>l</sup> **4** And the mountains must melt under him,<sup>m</sup> and the low plains themselves will split apart, like wax because of the fire,<sup>n</sup> like waters being poured down a steep place.

**5** "It is because of the revolt of Jacob that there is all this, even because of the sins of the house of Israel.<sup>o</sup> What is the revolt of Jacob? Is it not Sa-mar'i-a'?"<sup>p</sup> And what are the high places of Judah?<sup>q</sup> Are they not Jerusalem? **6** And I shall certainly make Sa-mar'i-a a heap of ruins of the field,<sup>r</sup> the planting places of a vineyard; and I will pour down into the valley her stones, and her foundations I shall lay bare.<sup>s</sup> **7** And her graven images will all be crushed to pieces,<sup>t</sup> and all the gifts made to her as her hire will be burned in the fire,<sup>u</sup> and all

## CHAP. 1

a Jer 26:18  
b 2Ki 15:7  
c 2Ki 15:32  
d 1Ch 3:12  
e 2Ch 27:1  
f 2Ki 16:2  
g 2Ch 28:1  
h Isa 1:1  
i 1Ki 16:24  
j Am 4:1  
k Mic 3:10  
l Isa 1:2  
m Ps 50:7  
n Mal 3:5  
o Ps 11:4  
p Hab 2:20  
q Ps 115:3  
r Isa 26:21  
s Eze 3:12  
t De 32:13  
u De 33:29  
v Am 4:13  
w Jg 5:5  
x Ps 97:5  
y 2Pe 3:10  
z 2Ki 17:7  
aa Jer 2:17  
ab Ho 7:1  
ac 2Ki 16:4  
ad 2Ki 19:25  
ae Eze 13:14  
af Mt 24:2  
ag Le 26:30  
ah Ho 8:6  
ai Ho 2:5  
aj Ho 9:1

Second Col.

a De 23:18  
b Jer 4:19  
c Isa 20:2  
d Isa 1:5  
e Jer 15:18  
f 2Ki 18:13  
g Isa 8:8  
h 2Ch 32:2  
i Mic 1:12  
j 2Sa 1:20  
k Jer 6:26  
l Eze 27:30

her idols I shall make a desolate waste. For from the things given as the hire of a prostitute she collected them, and to the thing given as the hire of a prostitute they will return."<sup>a</sup>

**8** On this account I will wail and howl;<sup>b</sup> I will walk barefoot and naked.<sup>c</sup> I shall make a wailing like the jackals, and a mourning like female ostriches. **9** For the stroke upon her is unhealable;<sup>d</sup> for it has come as far as Judah,<sup>e</sup> the plague as far as the gate of my people, as far as Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup>

**10** "In Gath do not you men tell it out; positively do not weep.<sup>g</sup>

"In the house of Aph'rah wail in the very dust.<sup>h</sup> **11** Make your way across, O inhabitress of Sha'phir, in shameful nudity.<sup>i</sup> The inhabitress of Za'a-nan has not gone forth. The wailing of Beth-e'-zel will take from you people its standing place. **12** For the inhabitress of Ma'roth has waited for good,<sup>j</sup> but what is bad has come down from Jehovah to the gate of Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup> **13** Attach the chariot to the team of horses, O inhabitress of La'chish.<sup>l</sup> The beginning of sin was what she was

i Isa 47:3; Jer 13:26; Eze 16:37; j Isa 59:9; Jer 8:15; k Isa 45:7; Am 3:6; l Jos 15:39; 2Ki 18:14.

to the daughter of Zion,<sup>a</sup> for in you the revolts of Israel have been found.<sup>b</sup> **14** Therefore you will give parting gifts to Mo'-resh-eth-gath.<sup>c</sup> The houses of Ach'zib<sup>d</sup> were as something deceitful to the kings of Israel. **15** The dispossessor I shall yet bring to you,<sup>e</sup> O inhabitress of Ma-re'shah.<sup>f</sup> As far as A-dul-lam<sup>g</sup> the glory of Israel will come. **16** Cause baldness, and shear your hair off on account of your sons of exquisite delight.<sup>h</sup> Broaden out your baldness like that of the eagle, because they have gone away from you into exile.<sup>i</sup>

**2** "Woe to those who are scheming what is harmful, and to those practicing what is bad, upon their beds!<sup>j</sup> By the light of the morning they proceed to do it,<sup>k</sup> because it is in the power of their hand.<sup>l</sup> **2** And they have desired fields and have seized them;<sup>m</sup> also houses, and have taken them; and they have defrauded an able-bodied man and his household,<sup>n</sup> a man and his hereditary possession.<sup>o</sup>

**3** "Therefore this is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am thinking up against this family' a calamity<sup>a</sup> from which you people will not remove YOUR necks,<sup>b</sup> so that you will not walk haughtily;<sup>c</sup> because it is a time of calamity.<sup>d</sup> **4** In that day one will raise up concerning you people a proverbial saying<sup>e</sup> and will certainly lament a lamentation, even a lamentation.<sup>f</sup> One will have to say: "We have positively been despoiled!"<sup>g</sup> The very portion of my people he alters.<sup>h</sup> How he removes it from me! To the unfaithful one he apportions out our own fields."<sup>i</sup> **5** Therefore you will come to have no one casting out the cord, by lot,<sup>j</sup> in the congregation of Jehovah. **6** Do not you people let words drop.<sup>k</sup> They let words drop. They will not let words drop concern-

## CHAP. 1

a 1Kl 14:16  
b 2Kl 16:3  
c Jer 3:8  
d 2Kl 15:19  
e Jos 15:44  
f Isa 7:17  
g 2Ch 11:8  
h Ge 38:1  
i Ne 11:30  
j Job 1:20  
k Isa 15:2  
l Isa 22:12  
m Jer 7:29  
n De 28:41  
o 2Kl 17:6  
Isa 39:7

## CHAP. 2

j Es 3:8  
k Ps 36:4  
l Lu 22:2  
m Ho 7:6  
n Mt 27:1  
o Ac 23:12  
p Ge 31:29  
q 1Kl 21:7  
r Joh 19:10  
s Ex 20:17  
t 1Kl 21:2  
u Ne 5:11  
v Isa 5:8  
w Eze 22:29  
x Jer 22:17  
y Eze 18:12  
z Eze 22:12  
aa Ne 5:5  
ab Jer 8:3  
ac Am 3:1  
ad Jer 18:11  
ae Jas 2:13  
af Am 2:14  
ag ssa 2:11  
ah Da 5:20  
ai 1Pe 5:5  
aj Am 5:13  
ak Nu 23:18  
al Job 27:1  
am Hab 2:6  
an Jer 9:10  
ao La 1:1  
ap Eze 2:10  
aq Isa 6:11  
ar Jer 25:9  
as Zep 1:2  
at 2Kl 17:23  
au Nu 26:55  
av Ps 73:55  
aw Eze 21:2  
ax Ac 4:17

## Second Col.

a Jer 6:15  
b Jer 8:12  
c Jer 2:4  
d De 32:4  
e Isa 50:2  
f Ps 19:7  
g Ps 33:4  
h Jer 15:16  
i Ps 15:2  
j Pr 2:7  
k Isa 9:21  
l Eze 16:14  
m Joe 3:6  
n Jos 23:15  
o Jer 12:9  
p Le 18:25  
q Ps 106:38  
r Jer 9:19  
s Jer 10:18

ing these things. Humiliations will not move away.<sup>a</sup>

**7** "Is it being said, O house of Jacob:<sup>b</sup> "Has the spirit of Jehovah become discontented, or are these his dealings?"<sup>c</sup> Do not my own words do good<sup>d</sup> in the case of the one walking uprightly?<sup>e</sup>

**8** "And yesterday my own people proceeded to rise up as an outright enemy.<sup>f</sup> From the front of a garment you men strip off the majestic ornament, from the ones passing by confidently, like those returning from war. **9** The women of my people you drive out from the house in which a woman has exquisite delight. From off her children you take my splendor,<sup>g</sup> to time indefinite.<sup>h</sup> **10** Get up and go,<sup>i</sup> because this is not a resting-place.<sup>j</sup> Because of the fact that she has become unclean,<sup>k</sup> there is a wrecking; and the wrecking work is painful.<sup>l</sup> **11** If a man, walking by wind and falsehood, has told the lie;<sup>m</sup> "I shall let words drop to you concerning wine and concerning intoxicating liquor," he also will certainly become the one letting words drop for this people.<sup>n</sup>

**12** "I shall positively gather Jacob, all of you;<sup>o</sup> I shall without fail collect the remaining ones of Israel together.<sup>p</sup> In unity I shall set them, like a flock in the pen, like a drove in the midst of its pasture;<sup>q</sup> they will be noisy with men.<sup>r</sup>

**13** "The one making a breakthrough will certainly come up before them;<sup>s</sup> they will actually break through. And they will pass through a gate, and they will go out by it.<sup>t</sup> And their king will pass through before them, with Jehovah at the head of them."<sup>u</sup>

m 1Kl 22:6; Isa 9:15; Jer 6:14; Eze 13:3; 1Jo 4:1; n 2Th 2:11; o Isa 11:11; Jer 31:8; Mic 4:6; p Jer 23:3; q Eze 34:11; r Eze 36:38; Zec 8:22; s Isa 45:1; Isa 59:16; t Isa 62:10; u Isa 42:13; Isa 49:10; Isa 52:12; Zec 9:14; Zec 10:5.

**3** And I proceeded to say: "Hear, please, you heads of Jacob and you commanders of the house of Israel.<sup>a</sup> Is it not YOUR business to know justice?<sup>b</sup> **2** You haters of what is good<sup>c</sup> and lovers of badness,<sup>d</sup> tearing off their skin from people and their organism from off their bones;<sup>e</sup> **3** you the ones who have also eaten the organism of my people,<sup>f</sup> and have stripped their very skin from off them, and smashed to pieces their very bones, and crushed them to pieces like what is in a widemouthed pot and like flesh in the midst of a cooking pot.<sup>g</sup> **4** At that time they will call to Jehovah for aid, but he will not answer them.<sup>h</sup> And he will conceal his face from them in that time,<sup>i</sup> according as they committed badness in their dealings.<sup>j</sup>

**5** "This is what Jehovah has said against the prophets that are causing my people to wander,<sup>k</sup> that are biting with their teeth<sup>l</sup> and that actually call out, 'Peace!'<sup>m</sup> that, when anyone does not put something into their mouths, also actually sanctify war against him.<sup>n</sup> **6** 'Therefore you men will have night,<sup>o</sup> so that there will be no vision;<sup>p</sup> and darkness you will have, so as not to practice divination. And the sun will certainly set upon the prophets, and the day must get dark upon them.<sup>q</sup> **7** And the visionaries<sup>r</sup> will have to be ashamed,<sup>s</sup> and the diviners<sup>t</sup> will certainly be disappointed. And they will have to cover over the mustache,<sup>u</sup> all of them, for there is no answer from God.'<sup>v</sup>

**8** And, on the other hand, I myself have become full of power, with the spirit of Jehovah, and of justice and mightiness,<sup>w</sup> in order to tell to Jacob his revolt and to Israel his sin.<sup>x</sup>

**9** Hear, please, this, you head ones of the house of Jacob and you commanders of the house of

## CHAP. 3

a Mic 3:9  
b De 1:13  
c 1Co 6:5  
d 1Ki 22:8  
Am 5:10  
Lu 19:14  
d 2Ch 19:2  
Pr 28:4  
e Eze 22:27  
Am 8:4  
Zep 3:3  
f Ps 53:4  
Eze 34:3  
g Isa 3:15  
h Pr 1:28  
Isa 1:15  
Joh 9:31  
i De 31:17  
Jer 33:5  
La 3:44  
j Isa 3:11  
Ro 2:3  
k Isa 9:16  
Isa 56:10  
Eze 13:10  
Mt 15:14  
l Eze 13:19  
Eze 34:2  
Mt 7:15  
Ro 16:18  
m Jer 23:17  
Eze 13:10  
n Ps 55:3  
Ps 120:7  
Ps 140:2  
o Isa 8:20  
Jer 13:16  
p Ps 14:9  
Eze 13:23  
q Isa 59:10  
Am 8:9  
r 1Sa 9:9  
Isa 29:10  
s Zec 13:4  
t Isa 44:25  
u Eze 24:17  
v 1Sa 28:6  
w Isa 11:2  
Zec 4:6  
Ac 4:3  
1Co 2:4  
x Isa 58:1  
Mt 3:7  
Ac 7:51

## Second Col.

a Mic 3:1  
b Le 26:15  
De 27:19  
Jer 5:28  
c Jer 22:13  
Hab 2:9  
Hab 2:12  
d 1Sa 8:3  
Isa 1:23  
Isa 5:23  
Eze 22:12  
e Jer 6:13  
Tit 1:11  
f Isa 56:11  
Jude 11  
g Isa 48:2  
Jer 7:4  
Ro 2:17  
h Am 9:10  
i Ps 79:1  
Jer 26:18  
Mic 1:6  
Mt 24:2

Israel,<sup>a</sup> the ones detesting justice and the ones who make even everything that is straight crooked;<sup>b</sup> **10** building Zion with acts of bloodshed and Jerusalem with unrighteousness.<sup>c</sup> **11** Her own head ones judge merely for a bribe,<sup>d</sup> and her own priests instruct just for a price,<sup>e</sup> and her own prophets practice divination simply for money;<sup>f</sup> yet upon Jehovah they keep supporting themselves, saying: "Is not Jehovah in the midst of us?<sup>g</sup> There will come upon us no calamity."<sup>h</sup> **12** Therefore on account of you men Zion will be plowed up as a mere field, and Jerusalem herself will become mere heaps of ruins,<sup>i</sup> and the mountain of the house will be as the high places of a forest.

**4** And it must occur in the final part of the days<sup>j</sup> that the mountain<sup>k</sup> of the house<sup>l</sup> of Jehovah will become firmly established above the top of the mountains, and it will certainly be lifted up above the hills;<sup>m</sup> and to it peoples must stream.<sup>n</sup> **2** And many nations will certainly go and say: "Come,<sup>o</sup> you people, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah and to the house of the God of Jacob;<sup>p</sup> and he will instruct us about his ways,<sup>q</sup> and we will walk in his paths."<sup>r</sup> For out of Zion law will go forth, and the word of Jehovah out of Jerusalem.<sup>s</sup> **3** And he will certainly render judgment among many peoples,<sup>t</sup> and set matters straight<sup>u</sup> respecting mighty nations far away.<sup>v</sup> And they will have to beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning shears.<sup>w</sup> They will not lift up sword, nation against nation, neither will they learn war

CHAP. 4 i Isa 2:2; Da 12:9; Ac 2:17; k Isa 11:9; Zec 3:3; Re 21:10; l 1Pe 2:5; m Isa 2:2; n Ps 86:9; Isa 60:3; Re 15:4; o Re 22:17; p Isa 2:3; Jer 31:6; Zec 8:20; q De 6:1; Ps 25:9; Joh 6:45; r Pr 3:6; Isa 2:3; Heb 12:13; s Ps 128:5; t 1Sa 2:10; Ps 96:13; Isa 51:4; Isa 51:5; u 2Ti 3:16; v Isa 60:12; w Ho 2:18; Zec 9:10.

anymore.<sup>a</sup> 4 And they will actually sit, each one under his vine and under his fig tree,<sup>b</sup> and there will be no one making them tremble;<sup>c</sup> for the very mouth of Jehovah of armies has spoken it.<sup>d</sup>

5 For all the peoples, for their part, will walk each one in the name of its god;<sup>e</sup> but we, for our part, shall walk in the name of Jehovah our God<sup>f</sup> to time indefinite, even forever.<sup>g</sup>

6 "In that day," is the utterance of Jehovah, "I will gather her that was limping;<sup>h</sup> and her that was dispersed I will collect together,<sup>i</sup> even her whom I have treated badly. 7 And I shall certainly make her that was limping a remnant,<sup>j</sup> and her that was removed far off a mighty nation;<sup>k</sup> and Jehovah will actually rule as king over them in Mount Zion, from now on and into time indefinite.<sup>l</sup>

8 "And as for you, O tower of the dove, the mound of the daughter of Zion,<sup>m</sup> as far as to you it will come, yes, the first dominion will certainly come,<sup>n</sup> the kingdom belonging to the daughter of Jerusalem.<sup>o</sup>

9 "Now why is it that you keep shouting loudly?<sup>p</sup> Is there no king in you, or has your own counselor perished, so that pangs like those of a woman giving birth have grabbed hold of you?<sup>q</sup> 10 Be in severe pains and burst forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman giving birth,<sup>r</sup> for now you will go forth from a town, and you will have to reside in the field.<sup>s</sup> And you will have to come as far as to Babylon.<sup>t</sup> There you will be delivered.<sup>u</sup> There Jehovah will buy you back out of the palm of your enemies.<sup>v</sup>

11 "And now there will certainly be gathered against you many nations, those who are saying, 'Let her be polluted, and may our eyes look upon Zion.'<sup>w</sup> 12 But as for them, they have not

CHAP. 4

- a Ps 72:7
- Isa 2:4
- Isa 9:7
- Isa 60:18
- Mt 26:52
- Eph 6:12
- b 1Ki 4:25
- Zec 3:10
- c Isa 54:14
- Eze 34:25
- Eze 39:26
- d Isa 55:11
- e 2Ki 17:29
- Jer 2:11
- f Zec 10:12
- g Ex 3:15
- Ps 48:14
- Ps 145:1
- h Eze 34:16
- Zep 3:19
- Heb 12:12
- i Ps 147:2
- Isa 56:8
- Eze 34:12
- Eze 37:21
- j Isa 10:21
- Mic 2:12
- Mic 7:18
- Ro 9:27
- Ro 11:5
- k Isa 60:22
- 1 Ps 50:2
- Jer 10:10
- m 2Sa 5:7
- Isa 10:32
- n Ob 21
- o Zec 9:9
- Joh 12:15
- p Jer 8:19
- q Ps 48:6
- Isa 21:3
- Jer 30:6
- r Ho 13:13
- s Ho 2:14
- t 2Ki 20:18
- 2Ch 36:20
- u Isa 45:13
- Zec 2:7
- v Ps 106:10
- Ps 107:2
- Isa 48:20
- Jer 15:21
- w La 2:16
- Ob 12
- Mic 7:10

Second Col.

- a Isa 55:8
- Jer 29:11
- Ro 11:33
- b Isa 21:10
- Lu 3:17
- c Isa 41:15
- Jer 51:33
- d Zec 9:13
- e Jos 6:19
- 2Sa 8:11
- Isa 18:7
- Isa 23:18
- f Zec 4:14
- Zec 6:5

CHAP. 5

- g Jer 41:5
- Jer 48:37
- h De 28:52
- 2Ki 25:1
- Lu 19:43

come to know the thoughts of Jehovah, and they have not come to understand his counsel;<sup>a</sup> because he will certainly collect them together like a row of newly cut grain to the threshing floor.<sup>b</sup>

13 "Get up and thresh, O daughter of Zion;<sup>c</sup> for your horn I shall change into iron, and your hoofs I shall change into copper, and you will certainly pulverize many peoples;<sup>d</sup> and by a ban you will actually devote to Jehovah their unjust profit,<sup>e</sup> and their resources to the true Lord of the whole earth.<sup>f</sup>

5 "At this time you make cuttings upon yourself,<sup>g</sup> O daughter of an invasion; a siege he has laid against us.<sup>h</sup> With the rod they will strike upon the cheek the judge of Israel.<sup>i</sup>

2 "And you, O Beth'le-hem Eph'ra-thah,<sup>j</sup> the one too little to get to be among the thousands of Judah,<sup>k</sup> from you<sup>l</sup> there will come out to me the one who is to become ruler in Israel,<sup>m</sup> whose origin is from early times, from the days of time indefinite.<sup>n</sup>

3 "Therefore he will give them up<sup>o</sup> until the time that she who is giving birth actually gives birth.<sup>p</sup> And the rest of his brothers will return to the sons of Israel.

4 "And he will certainly stand and do shepherding in the strength of Jehovah,<sup>q</sup> in the superiority of the name of Jehovah his God.<sup>r</sup> And they will certainly keep dwelling,<sup>s</sup> for now he will be great as far as the ends of the earth.<sup>t</sup> 5 And this one must become peace.<sup>u</sup> As for the As-syri-an, when he comes into our land and when he treads upon our dwelling towers,<sup>v</sup> we

i Mt 26:31; Mt 26:67; Mt 27:30; Mr 14:27; Joh 18:22; Joh 19:3; j Ge 35:19; Lu 2:4; k 1Sa 23:23; l Lu 2:11; Joh 7:42; m Ge 49:10; 1Ch 5:2; Isa 9:6; Mt 2:6; Lu 1:32; n Pr 8:22; Joh 1:1; Joh 8:58; Col 1:17; Re 3:14; o 1Ki 14:16; p Isa 66:8; q Isa 49:9; Eze 34:23; Mic 7:14; Joh 10:11; r Ps 93:1; Eze 37:24; s Isa 32:18; Jer 23:6; t Ps 72:8; Zec 9:10; Lu 1:33; Re 11:15; u Ps 72:7; Isa 9:6; Lu 2:14; v Isa 8:7.

shall also have to raise up against him seven shepherds, yes, eight dukes of mankind. **6** And they will actually shepherd the land of As-syr'i-a with the sword,<sup>a</sup> and the land of Nim'rod<sup>b</sup> in its entrances. And he will certainly bring about deliverance from the As-syr'i-an,<sup>c</sup> when he comes into our land and when he treads upon our territory.

**7** "And the remaining ones of Jacob<sup>d</sup> must become in the midst of many peoples like dew from Jehovah,<sup>e</sup> like copious showers upon vegetation,<sup>f</sup> that does not hope for man or wait for the sons of earthling man.<sup>g</sup> **8** And the remaining ones of Jacob must become among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of a forest, like a maned young lion among droves of sheep, which, when it actually passes through, certainly both tramples down and tears in pieces;<sup>h</sup> and there is no deliverer. **9** Your hand will be high above your adversaries,<sup>i</sup> and all enemies of yours will be cut off."<sup>j</sup>

**10** "And it must occur in that day," is the utterance of Jehovah, "that I will cut off your horses from the midst of you and destroy your chariots.<sup>k</sup> **11** And I will cut off the cities of your land and tear down all your fortified places.<sup>l</sup> **12** And I will cut off sorceries out of your hand, and no practicers of magic will you continue to have.<sup>m</sup> **13** And I will cut off your graven images and your pillars from the midst of you, and you will no more bow down to the work of your hands.<sup>n</sup> **14** And I will uproot your sacred poles<sup>o</sup> from the midst of you and annihilate your cities. **15** And in anger and in rage I will execute vengeance upon the nations that have not obeyed."<sup>p</sup>

**6** Hear, please, you people, what Jehovah is saying.<sup>q</sup> Get up, conduct a legal case with the mountains, and may the hills

## CHAP. 5

a Isa 14:2  
Isa 33:1  
b Ge 10:9  
Ge 10:11  
c Isa 14:25  
Lu 1:71  
d Ezr 14:22  
Joe 2:32  
Mic 4:7  
Ro 11:5  
e De 32:2  
Ps 110:3  
f Ps 72:6  
Isa 44:3  
1Co 3:6  
g Jer 14:22  
h Isa 41:15  
Zec 10:5  
i Ps 21:8  
Isa 26:11  
j Lu 19:27  
k Ps 20:7  
Ps 33:16  
Ho 1:7  
Ho 14:3  
Zec 9:10  
l Isa 2:15  
m De 18:10  
Isa 2:6  
Isa 8:19  
Re 22:15  
n Isa 2:8  
Isa 17:8  
Eze 36:25  
Ho 14:3  
Zec 13:2  
o Isa 27:9  
p Ps 149:7  
2Th 1:8

## CHAP. 6

q Jer 13:15  
Heb 1:1

## Second Col.

a Ps 50:4  
Isa 5:3  
Eze 36:1  
b De 32:22  
Ps 50:1  
Pr 8:29  
Isa 1:2  
Jer 31:37  
c Isa 43:26  
Jer 2:35  
Ho 4:1  
d Ps 81:8  
e Jer 2:5  
f Isa 43:9  
Ro 3:4  
g Ex 12:51  
De 4:20  
Ac 7:36  
h De 7:8  
2Sa 7:23  
i Ex 15:20  
Nu 12:1  
j De 9:7  
Eph 2:11  
k Nu 22:5  
Jos 24:9  
l Nu 23:7  
Nu 24:10  
Jos 24:10  
2Pe 2:15  
Re 2:14  
m Nu 25:1  
Nu 33:49  
n Jos 4:19

hear your voice.<sup>a</sup> **2** Hear, O you mountains, the legal case of Jehovah, also you durable objects, you foundations of the earth;<sup>b</sup> for Jehovah has a legal case with his people, and it is with Israel that he will argue:<sup>c</sup>

**3** "O my people,<sup>d</sup> what have I done to you? And in what way have I tired you out?<sup>e</sup> Testify against me.<sup>f</sup> **4** For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt,<sup>g</sup> and from the house of slaves I redeemed you;<sup>h</sup> and I proceeded to send before you Moses, Aaron and Mir'i-am.<sup>i</sup> **5** O my people, remember,<sup>j</sup> please, what Ba'lak the king of Mo'ab counseled,<sup>k</sup> and what Ba'laam the son of Be'or answered him.<sup>l</sup> From Shit-tim<sup>m</sup> it was, all the way to Gil-gal,<sup>n</sup> to the intent that the righteous acts of Jehovah might be known."<sup>o</sup>

**6** With what shall I confront<sup>p</sup> Jehovah? With what shall I bow myself to God on high?<sup>q</sup> Shall I confront him with whole burnt offerings,<sup>r</sup> with calves a year old? **7** Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, with tens of thousands of torrents of oil?<sup>s</sup> Shall I give my firstborn son for my revolt, the fruitage of my belly for the sin of my soul?<sup>t</sup> **8** He has told you, O earthling man, what is good.<sup>u</sup> And what is Jehovah asking back from you but to exercise justice<sup>v</sup> and to love kindness<sup>w</sup> and to be modest<sup>x</sup> in walking with your God?<sup>y</sup>

**9** To the city the very voice of Jehovah calls out,<sup>z</sup> and the person of practical wisdom will fear your name.<sup>a</sup> Hear the rod and who it was that designated it,<sup>b</sup> O you people. **10** Do there yet exist in the house

o Jg 5:11; Ps 71:15; Ro 3:25; p Ps 50:12; Ac 17:25; q Ps 95:6; Eph 3:14; r Isa 15:22; Ps 50:8; Ps 51:16; Isa 1:11; Isa 40:16; Ho 6:6; s Ps 50:10; Ps 51:16; Eze 16:18; t 2Ki 3:27; Ps 49:7; Eze 16:20; u Ps 119:72; v De 10:12; Pr 21:3; Isa 1:17; Jer 22:3; Eze 45:9; Ho 12:6; w Pr 3:3; Pr 19:22; Ho 6:6; Zec 7:9; Eph 4:32; Col 3:12; x Pr 8:13; Lu 18:13; Jas 4:6; y Ge 6:8; Ga 5:22; z 2Pe 3:2; a Ne 1:11; Pr 9:10; Lu 1:17; b Isa 9:13.

of a wicked one the treasures of wickedness,<sup>a</sup> and the scrimped e'phah measure that is denounced?<sup>11</sup> Can I be morally clean with wicked scales and with a bag of deceptive stone weights?<sup>b</sup> **12** For her own rich men have become full of violence, and her own inhabitants have spoken falsehood,<sup>c</sup> and their tongue is tricky in their mouth.<sup>d</sup>

**13** "And I also, for my part, shall certainly make you sick by striking you;<sup>e</sup> there will be a desolating of you, on account of your sins.<sup>f</sup> **14** You, for your part, will eat and not get satisfied, and your emptiness will be in the midst of you.<sup>g</sup> And you will remove things, but you will not carry them safely away; and whatever you would carry away safely, I shall give to the sword itself.<sup>h</sup> **15** You, for your part, will sow seed, but you will not reap. You, for your part, will tread olives, but you will not grease yourself with oil; also sweet wine, but you will not drink wine.<sup>i</sup>

**16** And the statutes of Om'ri<sup>j</sup> and all the work of the house of A'hab are observed,<sup>k</sup> and you people walk in their counsels;<sup>l</sup> to the end that I may make you an object of astonishment and her inhabitants something to be whistled at;<sup>m</sup> and the reproach of peoples you men will bear."<sup>n</sup>

**7** Too bad for me,<sup>o</sup> for I have become like the gatherings of summer fruit, like the gleanings of a grape gathering!<sup>p</sup> There is no grape cluster to eat, no early fig, that my soul would desire!<sup>q</sup> **2** The loyal one has perished from the earth, and among mankind there is no upright one.<sup>r</sup> All of them, for bloodshed they lie in wait.<sup>s</sup> They hunt, everyone his own brother, with a dragnet.<sup>t</sup> **3** Their hands are upon what is bad, to do it well;<sup>u</sup> the prince is asking for something, and the

## CHAP. 6

a Jos 7:1

2Ki 5:23

Pr 10:2

Am 3:10

Jas 5:3

b De 25:13

Pr 11:1

Pr 20:10

Ho 12:7

c Isa 59:3

Mic 7:2

d Jer 9:3

e Le 26:16

De 28:21

Isa 1:5

Ac 12:23

f Jer 18:16

g Le 26:26

Eze 4:16

Ho 4:10

h Isa 24:17

Eze 5:12

i De 28:38

Jer 12:13

Joe 1:10

Am 5:11

Hag 1:6

j 1Ki 16:25

k 1Ki 16:30

2Ki 10:3

2Ki 21:3

l Isa 30:1

Jer 7:24

m Jer 18:16

Jer 19:8

n Ps 44:13

Jer 51:51

La 5:1

Da 9:16

CHAP. 7

o Jer 4:31

Jer 45:3

p Isa 17:6

Isa 24:13

Jer 6:9

q Isa 28:4

Ho 9:10

r Ps 12:1

Ps 14:1

Isa 57:1

Ro 3:10

s Pr 1:11

Pr 1:16

Isa 59:7

Ro 3:15

t 1Sa 24:11

Ps 57:6

Hab 1:15

u Pr 4:16

Jer 3:5

Jer 4:22

Eze 22:6

## Second Col.

a Isa 1:23

Ho 4:18

Mic 3:11

b 1Ki 21:5

c 2Sa 23:6

Eze 2:6

d Isa 10:3

Eze 12:23

Ho 9:7

e Isa 22:5

Lu 21:25

one who is judging does so for the reward,<sup>a</sup> and the great one is speaking forth the craving of his soul, his very own;<sup>b</sup> and they interweave it. **4** Their best one is like a brier, their most upright one is worse than a thorn hedge.<sup>c</sup> The day of your watchmen, of your being given attention, must come.<sup>d</sup> Now will occur the confounding of them.<sup>e</sup>

**5** Do not put your faith in a companion. Do not put your trust in a confidential friend.<sup>f</sup> From her who is lying in your bosom guard the openings of your mouth.<sup>g</sup> **6** For a son is despising a father; a daughter is rising up against her mother;<sup>h</sup> a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;<sup>i</sup> a man's enemies are the men of his household.<sup>j</sup>

**7** But as for me, it is for Jehovah that I shall keep on the lookout.<sup>k</sup> I will show a waiting attitude for the God of my salvation.<sup>l</sup> My God will hear me.<sup>m</sup>

**8** Do not rejoice over me, O you woman enemy of mine.<sup>n</sup> Although I have fallen, I shall certainly rise up;<sup>o</sup> although I dwell in the darkness,<sup>p</sup> Jehovah will be a light to me.<sup>q</sup> **9** The raging of Jehovah I shall bear—for I have sinned against him<sup>r</sup>—until he conducts my legal case and actually executes justice for me.<sup>s</sup> He will bring me forth to the light; I shall look upon his righteousness.<sup>t</sup> **10** And my enemy will see, and shame will cover her,<sup>u</sup> who was saying to me: "Where is he, Jehovah your God?"<sup>v</sup> My own eyes will look upon her.<sup>w</sup> Now she

f Job 6:15; Ps 118:8; Jer 9:4; Lu 21:16; g Jg 16:18; h Pr 30:11; Eze 22:7; Mt 10:21; Lu 21:16; i Lu 12:53; 2Ti 3:2; j Ps 41:9; Jer 12:6; Mt 10:36; Joh 13:18; k Ps 34:5; Ps 123:2; Isa 8:17; l Ge 49:18; Ps 25:5; Ps 62:1; La 3:26; Lu 22:5; m Ps 4:3; Ps 40:1; Ps 65:2; Isa 12:2; Isa 25:5; l Jo 5:14; n Eze 26:8; Re 11:10; o Ps 37:24; Pr 24:16; p Ps 107:10; q Ps 27:1; Lu 1:78; 2Co 4:6; r La 1:18; Lu 15:18; s Isa 24:15; Re 18:20; t Ps 37:6; l Co 4:5; 2Th 1:10; u Ps 35:26; v Ps 42:3; Ps 79:10; Ps 115:2; Da 3:15; Joe 2:17; Mt 27:43; w Ps 58:10.

will become a place of trampling, like the mire of streets.<sup>a</sup>

**11** The day for building your stone walls, at that day the decree will be far away.<sup>b</sup> **12** At that day even all the way to you they will come from As-syr'-i-a and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even all the way to the River;<sup>c</sup> and from sea to sea, and from mountain to the mountain.<sup>d</sup> **13** And the land must become a desolate waste on account of its inhabitants, because of the fruit of their dealings.<sup>e</sup>

**14** Shepherd your people with your staff,<sup>f</sup> the flock of your inheritance, the one who was residing alone in a forest—in the midst of an orchard.<sup>g</sup> Let them feed on Ba'shan and Gil'e-ad<sup>h</sup> as in the days of a long time ago.<sup>i</sup>

**15** "As in the days of your coming forth from the land of Egypt I shall show him wonderful things.<sup>j</sup> **16** Nations will see and become ashamed of all their mightiness.<sup>k</sup> They will put their hand upon their mouth;<sup>l</sup>

## CHAP. 7

a 2Sa 22:43  
b Ne 2:17  
c Ge 15:18  
d Isa 11:16  
Isa 27:13  
Ho 11:11  
e Le 26:33  
Jer 21:14  
Jer 26:11  
Lu 21:24  
Ga 6:7  
f Ps 23:1  
Ps 28:9  
Isa 40:11  
Joh 10:27  
g Isa 37:24  
h Jer 50:19  
Eze 34:23  
i Mal 3:4  
j Ps 78:12  
Isa 63:11  
Jer 23:7  
k Ps 126:2  
Isa 26:11  
Isa 66:18  
l Job 29:9  
Isa 52:15

## Second Col.

a Ps 72:9  
Isa 49:23  
b Ps 18:45  
c Jos 2:9  
Jer 33:9  
d Ex 15:11  
Ps 35:10  
Isa 40:18

their very ears will become deaf. **17** They will lick up dust like the serpents;<sup>a</sup> like reptiles of the earth they will come in agitation out of their bulwarks.<sup>b</sup> To Jehovah our God they will come quivering, and they will be afraid of you."<sup>c</sup>

**18** Who is a God like you,<sup>d</sup> one pardoning error and passing over transgression<sup>e</sup> of the remnant of his inheritance?<sup>f</sup> He will certainly not hold onto his anger forever, for he is delighting in loving-kindness.<sup>g</sup> **19** He will again show us mercy;<sup>h</sup> he will subject our errors.<sup>i</sup> And you will throw into the depths of the sea all their sins.<sup>j</sup> **20** You will give the trueness given to Jacob, the loving-kindness given to Abraham, which you swore to our forefathers from the days of long ago.<sup>k</sup>

e Ex 34:7; Ne 9:17; Ps 65:3; Ps 86:5; Isa 1:18; Isa 44:22; Jer 50:20; Da 9:9; f Jer 23:3; Joe 2:32; Ro 9:27; Re 12:17; g Ps 36:7; Ps 62:12; Ps 103:9; Isa 57:16; La 3:22; h De 30:3; Ps 103:13; Da 9:9; Ho 2:19; Eph 2:4; i Ps 130:3; j Ps 103:12; Isa 38:17; Isa 55:7; Jer 31:34; Jer 50:20; k Ge 22:17; Ps 105:9; Lu 1:72; Ac 3:25; Heb 6:13.

## NAHUM

**1** The pronouncement against Nin'e-veh:<sup>a</sup> The book of the vision of Na'hum the El'kosh-ite:

**2** Jehovah is a God exacting exclusive devotion<sup>b</sup> and taking vengeance; Jehovah is taking vengeance<sup>c</sup> and is disposed to rage.<sup>d</sup> Jehovah is taking vengeance against his adversaries,<sup>e</sup> and he is resentful toward his enemies.<sup>f</sup>

**3** Jehovah is slow to anger<sup>g</sup> and great in power,<sup>h</sup> and by no means will Jehovah hold back from punishing.<sup>i</sup>

In destructive wind and in storm is his way, and the cloud mass is the powder of his feet.<sup>j</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Isa 10:12  
Na 3:7  
Zep 2:13  
b Ex 20:5  
De 4:24  
Jos 24:19  
c De 32:35  
Mic 5:15  
Ro 13:4  
Heb 10:30  
d Isa 59:18  
Jer 30:24  
Ro 9:3  
e De 32:41  
Ps 81:14  
Ps 97:3  
f Mic 5:9  
Ro 2:5  
2Pe 2:9  
g Nu 14:18  
Joe 2:13  
h Job 8:4  
Ps 62:11  
Eph 1:19  
i Ex 34:7  
Jer 46:28  
Am 3:2

**4** He is rebuking the sea,<sup>a</sup> and he dries it up; and all the rivers he actually makes run dry.<sup>b</sup>

Ba'shan and Car'mel have withered,<sup>c</sup> and the very blossom of Leb'a-non has withered.

**5** Mountains themselves have rocked because of him, and the very hills found themselves melting.<sup>d</sup>

And the earth will be upheaved because of his face; the productive land also, and all those dwelling in it.<sup>e</sup>

j Ex 19:18; Job 38:1; Ps 50:3; Zec 9:14; Second Col. a Job 38:11; Ps 104:7; Ps 107:29; b Jos 3:16; Ps 74:18; Isa 19:5; c Isa 33:9; Am 1:2; d 2Sa 22:8; Ps 68:8; Ps 97:5; Heb 12:26; e Ps 97:4; Isa 24:1.



6 In the face of his denunciation who can stand?<sup>a</sup> And who can rise up against the heat of his anger?<sup>b</sup>

His own rage will certainly be poured out like fire,<sup>c</sup> and the very rocks will actually be pulled down because of him.

7 Jehovah is good,<sup>d</sup> a stronghold<sup>e</sup> in the day of distress.<sup>f</sup>

And he is cognizant of those seeking refuge in him.<sup>g</sup>

8 And by the flood that is passing along he will make an outright extermination of her place,<sup>h</sup> and darkness will pursue his very enemies.<sup>i</sup>

9 What will you men think up against Jehovah?<sup>j</sup> He is causing an outright extermination.

Distress will not rise up a second time.<sup>k</sup>

10 Although they are being interwoven even as thorns<sup>l</sup> and they are drunken as with their wheat beer,<sup>m</sup> they will certainly be devoured like stubble fully dry.<sup>n</sup>

11 Out of you there will actually go forth one who is thinking up against Jehovah what is bad,<sup>o</sup> counseling what is not worth while.<sup>p</sup>

12 This is what Jehovah has said: "Although they were in complete form and there were many in that state, even in that state they must be cut down;<sup>q</sup> and one must pass through. And I shall certainly afflict you, so that I shall not afflict you anymore.<sup>r</sup> 13 And now I shall break his carrying bar from upon you,<sup>s</sup> and the bands upon you I shall tear in two.<sup>t</sup> 14 And concerning you Jehovah has commanded, 'Nothing of your name will be sown anymore.<sup>u</sup> Out of the house of your gods I shall cut off carved image and molten statue.<sup>v</sup> I shall make a burial place for you,<sup>w</sup> because you have been of no account.'

CHAP. 1

a Jer 10:10

Re 6:17

b De 32:22

Re 16:1

c Re 16:8

d Ps 25:8

Ps 136:1

Mt 19:17

e Ps 18:2

Ps 91:2

Pr 18:10

Isa 25:4

f Ps 46:1

Ps 50:15

Ps 91:15

g Ps 1:6

h ZTi 2:19

i Eze 13:13

Da 9:26

j Isa 8:22

Jer 13:16

Zepl 1:15

Jude 6

k Ps 2:1

Ps 21:11

Isa 8:10

l Mic 7:4

m Ho 4:18

n Isa 9:19

Isa 33:11

Mal 4:1

o 2Ki 18:13

2Ki 19:22

Isa 10:7

p 2Ch 32:16

q 2Ki 19:35

Isa 37:36

r Isa 60:18

Joe 2:19

s Isa 14:25

Jer 30:8

Ho 11:4

t Ps 107:14

Jer 5:5

u Ps 109:13

Pr 10:7

v Ex 34:13

w 2Ch 32:21

Second Col.

a Isa 52:7

Lu 2:10

b De 16:16

Ne 10:33

c Ps 116:4

d Isa 52:1

e Ps 37:10

Ps 109:13

Mt 25:46

CHAP. 2

f Jer 25:9

Jer 49:32

Eze 29:12

g Jer 46:3

h Ps 47:4

Am 8:7

i 2Ki 17:6

j Ge 49:22

Ho 10:1

k Isa 63:3

l Isa 14:8

Zec 11:2

m Isa 37:24

Eze 26:10

n Hab 3:11

o Ps 136:18

Jer 50:29

15 "Look! Upon the mountains the feet of one bringing good news, one publishing peace.<sup>a</sup> O Judah, celebrate your festivals.<sup>b</sup> Pay your vows;<sup>c</sup> because no more will any good-for-nothing person pass again through you.<sup>d</sup> In his entirety he will certainly be cut off."<sup>e</sup>

2 One that does a scattering has come up before your face.<sup>f</sup> Let there be a safeguarding of the fortified place. Watch the way. Strengthen the hips. Reinforce power very much.<sup>g</sup>

2 For Jehovah will certainly gather the pride of Jacob,<sup>h</sup> like the pride of Israel, because those emptying out have emptied them out;<sup>i</sup> and the shoots of them they have ruined.<sup>j</sup>

3 The shield of his mighty men is dyed red; his men of vital energy are dressed in crimson stuff.<sup>k</sup> With the fire of iron fittings is the war chariot in the day of his getting ready, and the juniper<sup>l</sup> tree spears have been made to quiver. 4 In the streets the war chariots keep driving madly.<sup>m</sup> They keep rushing up and down in the public squares. Their appearances are like torches. Like the lightnings<sup>n</sup> they keep running.

5 He will remember his majestic ones.<sup>o</sup> They will stumble in their walking.<sup>p</sup> They will hasten to her wall, and the barricade will have to be firmly established. 6 The very gates of the rivers will certainly be opened, and the palace itself will actually be dissolved. 7 And it has been fixed; she has been uncovered; she will certainly be carried away,<sup>q</sup> and her slave girls will be moaning, like the sound of doves,<sup>r</sup> beating repeatedly upon their hearts.<sup>s</sup> 8 And Nin'e-veh, from the days that she has been,<sup>t</sup> was like a pool of waters;<sup>u</sup> but

p Jer 46:12; q Isa 20:4; Jer 29:1; r Isa 38:14; Isa 59:11; s Lu 23:27; t Ge 10:11; u Re 17:15.

they are fleeing. "Stand still, you men! Stand still!" But there is no one turning back.<sup>a</sup>

**9** Plunder silver, you men; plunder gold;<sup>b</sup> as there is no limit to the things in arrangement. There is a heavy amount of all sorts of desirable articles.<sup>c</sup>

**10** Emptiness and voidness, and a city laid waste!<sup>d</sup> And the heart is melting,<sup>e</sup> and there is a tottering of the knees,<sup>f</sup> and severe pains are in all hips;<sup>g</sup> and as for the faces of all of them, they have collected a glow of excitement.<sup>h</sup> **11** Where is the lair of lions, and the cave that belongs to the maned young lions, where the lion walked and entered,<sup>i</sup> where the lion's cub was, and no one was making them tremble?<sup>j</sup> **12** The lion was tearing to pieces enough for his whelps, and was strangling for his lionesses. And he kept his holes filled with prey and his hiding places with animals torn to pieces.<sup>k</sup>

**13** "Look! I am against you," is the utterance of Jehovah of armies,<sup>l</sup> "and I will burn up her war chariot in the smoke."<sup>m</sup> And a sword will devour your own maned young lions.<sup>n</sup> And I will cut off from the earth your prey, and no more will be the voice of your messengers to be heard.<sup>o</sup>

**3** Woe to the city of bloodshed.<sup>p</sup> **3** She is all full of deception and of robbery. Prey does not depart! **2** There is the sound of the whip<sup>q</sup> and the sound of the rattling of the wheel, and the dashing horse and the leaping chariot.<sup>r</sup> **3** The mounted horseman, and the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear,<sup>s</sup> and the multitude of slain ones, and the heavy mass of carcasses; and there is no end to the dead bodies. They keep stumbling among their dead bodies; **4** owing to the abundance of the acts of prostitution of the prostitute,<sup>t</sup> attractive with

## CHAP. 2

a Jer 50:16  
Zep 2:13  
b Isa 33:1  
Eze 26:12  
c Re 18:12  
d Isa 24:1  
Zep 2:13  
e Jos 2:11  
Ps 22:14  
Isa 13:7  
f Da 5:6  
g Isa 21:3  
h Joe 2:6  
i Jer 2:15  
Jer 50:17  
j Isa 31:4  
Zep 3:3  
k Ps 17:12  
1 Isa 10:12  
m Jos 11:9  
Ps 46:9  
n Isa 31:8  
o 2KI 18:17  
2KI 19:35

## CHAP. 3

p Hab 2:12  
q Pr 26:3  
r Jg 5:22  
Jer 47:3  
s Hab 3:11  
t Isa 23:17  
Eze 23:30

## Second Col.

a Le 19:26  
De 18:10  
1Co 10:20  
b Na 2:13  
c Isa 47:2  
Jer 13:22  
Eze 16:37  
Re 17:16  
d Mal 2:3  
e Zep 2:15  
Jude 7  
f Na 2:3  
g Jer 46:25  
Eze 30:14  
h Isa 19:6  
i Isa 20:5  
j Eze 10:6  
2Ch 16:8  
Jer 46:9  
Eze 27:10  
k Ps 33:16  
Isa 20:4  
l Ps 137:9  
Isa 13:16  
m Joe 3:3  
Ob 11  
n Ps 149:8  
o Ps 75:8  
Jer 25:15  
p Jos 10:16  
Isa 13:6  
q Jer 4:5  
r Isa 28:4  
Re 6:13  
s Isa 19:16  
Jer 51:30  
t Ps 107:16  
Isa 45:2  
u 2Ch 32:3  
2Ch 32:4

charm, a mistress of sorceries, she who is ensnaring nations by her acts of prostitution and families by her sorceries.<sup>a</sup>

**5** "Look! I am against you,"<sup>b</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, "and I will put the covering of your skirts over your face, and I will cause nations to see your nakedness,<sup>c</sup> and kingdoms your dishonor. **6** And I will throw disgusting things upon you,<sup>d</sup> and I will make you despicable; and I will set you as a spectacle.<sup>e</sup> **7** And it must occur that everyone seeing you will flee away from you<sup>f</sup> and will certainly say, 'Nin'e-veh has been despoiled! Who will sympathize with her?'"

From where shall I seek comforters for you? **8** Are you better than No-a'mon,<sup>g</sup> that was sitting by the Nile canals?<sup>h</sup> Waters were all around her, whose wealth was the sea, whose wall was from the sea. **9** E-thi-o'pi-a was her full might, also Egypt;<sup>i</sup> and that without limit. Put and the Lib'y-ans themselves proved to be of assistance to you.<sup>j</sup> **10** She, too, was meant for exile; she went into captivity.<sup>k</sup> Her own children also came to be dashed to pieces at the head of all the streets;<sup>l</sup> and over her glorified men they cast lots,<sup>m</sup> and her great ones have all been bound with fetters.<sup>n</sup>

**11** "You yourself will also become drunk;<sup>o</sup> you will become something hidden.<sup>p</sup> You yourself also will seek a stronghold from the enemy.<sup>q</sup> **12** All your fortified places are as fig trees with the first ripe fruits, which, if they get wigged, will certainly fall into the mouth of an eater.<sup>r</sup>

**13** "Look! Your people are women in the midst of you.<sup>s</sup> To your enemies the gates of your land must without fail be opened. Fire will certainly devour your bars.<sup>t</sup> **14** Water for a siege draw out for yourself.<sup>u</sup> Strengthen your fortified

# NAHUM 3:15–HABAKKUK 1:11

places.<sup>a</sup> Get into the mire, and trample down in the clay; grab hold of the brick mold. **15** Even there fire will devour you. A sword will cut you off.<sup>b</sup> It will devour you like the locust.<sup>c</sup> species. Make yourself heavy in numbers like the locust species; make yourself heavy in numbers like the locust. **16** You have multiplied your tradesmen more than the stars of the heavens.<sup>d</sup>

“As for the locust species, it actually strips off its skin; then it flies away. **17** Your guardsmen are like the locust, and your recruiting officers like the locust swarm. They are camping in the stone pens in a cold day. The

## CHAP. 3

- a Isa 8:9
- Joe 3:9
- b Zep 2:13
- c Ex 10:14
- Joe 1:4
- d Ge 15:5
- Jer 33:22

## Second Col.

- a Ps 109:23
- b Ps 76:5
- Isa 56:10
- Jer 51:39
- c Jer 51:30
- d 1Ki 22:17
- Na 2:8
- Re 6:15
- e Jer 46:11
- Eze 30:21
- f Job 27:23
- Zep 2:15
- g Isa 10:6
- Isa 37:18

# Chaldeans to invade

1190

sun itself has but to shine forth, and away they certainly flee; and their place is really unknown where they are.<sup>a</sup>

**18** “Your shepherds have become drowsy,<sup>b</sup> O king of Assyria; your majestic ones stay in their residences.<sup>c</sup> Your people have been scattered upon the mountains, and there is no one collecting them together.<sup>d</sup> **19** There is no relief for your catastrophe. Your stroke has become unhealable.<sup>e</sup> All those hearing the report about you will certainly clap their hands at you;<sup>f</sup> because upon whom was it that your badness did not pass over constantly?”<sup>g</sup>

# HABAKKUK

**1** The pronouncement that Habakkuk the prophet envisioned: **2** How long, O Jehovah, must I cry for help, and you do not hear?<sup>a</sup> How long shall I call to you for aid from violence, and you do not save?<sup>b</sup> **3** Why is it that you make me see what is hurtful, and you keep looking upon mere trouble? And why are despoiling and violence in front of me, and why does quarreling occur, and why is strife carried?<sup>c</sup>

**4** Therefore law grows numb, and justice never goes forth.<sup>d</sup> Because the wicked one is surrounding the righteous one, for that reason justice goes forth crooked.<sup>e</sup>

**5** “See, you people, among the nations, and look on, and stare in amazement at one another.<sup>f</sup> Be amazed; for there is an activity that one is carrying on in your days, which you people will not believe although it is related.<sup>g</sup> **6** For here I am raising up the Chal-de’ans,<sup>h</sup> the na-

## CHAP. 1

- a Ps 13:1
- Re 6:10
- b Ps 22:1
- Ps 74:10
- Ec 5:8
- c Ro 9:22
- 2Pe 2:8
- 2Pe 3:9
- d Job 12:6
- Ps 12:8
- Ec 8:11
- Mt 23:23
- e Job 33:27
- Pr 29:2
- Isa 1:21
- Mt 26:59
- Ac 7:52
- f La 4:12
- g Isa 28:21
- Isa 29:14
- Ac 13:41
- h Jer 22:7
- Jer 46:2

## Second Col.

- a De 28:49
- Jer 5:15
- Jer 6:22
- Eze 23:23
- b Jer 39:5
- Jer 52:9
- Da 5:19
- c Jer 5:6
- d Jer 4:13
- La 4:19
- Eze 17:3
- e De 28:51
- Jer 25:9
- f Isa 37:8
- Eze 17:10

tion bitter and impetuous, which is going to the wide-open places of earth in order to take possession of residences not belonging to it.<sup>a</sup> **7** Frightful and fear-inspiring it is. From itself its own justice and its own dignity go forth.<sup>b</sup> **8** And its horses have proved swifter than leopards, and they have proved fiercer than evening wolves.<sup>c</sup> And its steeds have pawed the ground, and from far away its own steeds come. They fly like the eagle speeding to eat something.<sup>d</sup> **9** In its entirety it comes for mere violence.<sup>e</sup> The assembling of their faces is as the east wind,<sup>f</sup> and it gathers up captives just like the sand. **10** And for its part, it jeers kings themselves, and high officials are something laughable to it.<sup>g</sup> For its part, it laughs even at every fortified place,<sup>h</sup> and it piles up dust and captures it. **11** At that time it will certainly

g 2Ki 24:12; 2Ch 36:17; h Jer 32:24; Jer 52:7.

move onward like wind and will pass through and will actually become guilty.<sup>a</sup> This its power is due to its god.<sup>b</sup>

12 Are you not from long ago, O Jehovah?<sup>c</sup> O my God, my Holy One, you do not die.<sup>d</sup> O Jehovah, for a judgment you have set it; and, O Rock,<sup>e</sup> for a reproving<sup>f</sup> you have founded it.

13 You are too pure in eyes to see what is bad; and to look on trouble you are not able.<sup>g</sup> Why is it that you look on those dealing treacherously,<sup>h</sup> that you keep silent when someone wicked swallows up someone more righteous than he is?<sup>i</sup>

14 And why do you make earthen man like the fishes of the sea, like creeping things over whom no one is ruling?<sup>j</sup>

15 All these he has brought up with a mere fishhook;<sup>k</sup> he drags them away in his dragnet, and he gathers them in his fishing net.<sup>l</sup> That is why he rejoices and is joyful.<sup>m</sup>

16 That is why he offers sacrifice to his dragnet and makes sacrificial smoke to his fishing net; for by them his portion is well oiled, and his food is healthful.<sup>n</sup>

17 Is that why he will empty out his dragnet, and does he have to kill nations constantly, while he shows no compassion?<sup>o</sup>

2 At my guard post I will keep standing,<sup>p</sup> and I will keep myself stationed upon the bulwark; and I shall keep watch,<sup>q</sup> to see what he will speak by me<sup>r</sup> and what I shall reply at the reproof of me.<sup>s</sup>

2 And Jehovah proceeded to answer me and to say: "Write down the vision, and set it out plainly upon tablets,<sup>t</sup> in order that the one reading aloud from it may do so fluently.<sup>u</sup> 3 For the vision is yet for the appointed time,<sup>v</sup> and it keeps panting on to the end, and it will not tell a lie. Even if it should delay, keep in

## CHAP. 1

a Isa 47:6  
Jer 51:24  
Zec 1:15  
b Da 5:4  
c Ps 90:2  
Ps 93:2  
Re 1:8  
d 1Ti 1:17  
Re 15:3  
e De 32:4  
Isa 2:2  
f Ps 18:2  
Jer 10:24  
Jer 30:11  
Heb 12:5  
g Ps 5:4  
Isa 59:2  
1Pe 1:15  
h Jer 12:1  
i Ps 35:22  
Ps 37:14  
Ps 50:21  
j Pr 6:7  
Isa 63:19  
k Ec 9:12  
l Ps 10:9  
Mic 7:2  
m Jer 50:11  
n De 8:17  
Ps 37:1  
o 2Ch 36:17  
Na 3:7

## CHAP. 2

p Mic 7:7  
q Isa 21:8  
Isa 62:6  
r Ps 65:8  
2Co 13:3  
Heb 1:1  
s Job 23:5  
t Ec 17:14  
De 27:8  
u De 31:11  
Ne 8:8  
v Da 8:19  
Da 10:14  
Ac 17:26

## Second Col.

a Mic 7:7  
Jas 5:7  
b Da 5:20  
Lu 18:14  
c Joh 3:36  
Ro 1:17  
Ga 3:11  
Heb 10:38  
d Pr 20:1  
e 2Ki 14:10  
Pr 21:24  
f Pr 11:2  
Pr 16:18  
g Pr 27:20  
Ec 5:10  
h Isa 14:17  
i Isa 14:4  
Mic 2:4  
j Pr 22:16  
Jas 5:4  
k Ps 94:3  
l Pr 29:1  
Jer 51:11  
m Isa 13:19  
Isa 33:1  
Jer 27:7  
Zec 2:9  
n 2Ch 36:17  
Ps 137:8  
Re 6:10

expectation of it; for it will without fail come true.<sup>a</sup> It will not be late.

4 "Look! His soul has been swelled up;<sup>b</sup> it has not been upright within him. But as for the righteous one, by his faithfulness he will keep living.<sup>c</sup> 5 And, indeed, because the wine is dealing treacherously,<sup>d</sup> an able-bodied man is self-assuming;<sup>e</sup> and he will not reach his goal,<sup>f</sup> he who has made his soul spacious just like She'ol, and who is like death and cannot be satisfied.<sup>g</sup> And he keeps gathering to himself all the nations and collecting together to himself all the peoples.<sup>h</sup> 6 Will not these very ones, all of them, lift up against him a proverbial saying<sup>i</sup> and an alluding remark, insinuations at him? And one will say,

"Woe to him who is multiplying what is not his own!<sup>j</sup>—O how long!<sup>k</sup>—and who is making debt heavy against himself! 7 Will not those claiming interest of you rise up suddenly, and those wake up who are violently shaking you, and you certainly become to them something to pilage?<sup>l</sup> 8 Because you yourself despoiled many nations, all the remaining ones of the peoples will despoil you,<sup>m</sup> because of the shedding of blood of mankind and the violence to the earth, the town and all those dwelling in it.<sup>n</sup>

9 "Woe to the one that is making evil gain for his house,<sup>o</sup> in order to set his nest on the height, so as to be delivered from the grasp of what is calamitous!<sup>p</sup> 10 You have counseled something shameful to your house, the cutting off of many peoples;<sup>q</sup> and your soul is sinning.<sup>r</sup> 11 For out of the wall a stone itself will cry out plaintively, and

o 1Ki 21:2; Jer 22:13; p Ps 49:11; Pr 18:11; Ob 4;  
q Isa 14:20; r Nu 16:38; 1Ki 2:23; Pr 8:36; Eze 18:20.

from the woodwork a rafter itself will answer it.<sup>a</sup>

12 “Woe to the one that is building a city by bloodshed, and that has solidly established a town by unrighteousness!<sup>b</sup>

13 Look! Is it not from Jehovah of armies that peoples will toil on only for the fire, and that national groups will tire themselves out merely for nothing?<sup>c</sup> 14 For the earth will be filled with the knowing of the glory of Jehovah as the waters themselves cover over the sea.<sup>d</sup>

15 “Woe to the one giving his companions something to drink, attaching to it your rage and anger, in order to make them drunk,<sup>e</sup> for the purpose of looking upon their parts of shame.<sup>f</sup>

16 You will certainly be satiated with dishonor instead of glory.<sup>g</sup> Drink also, you yourself,<sup>h</sup> and be considered uncircumcised.<sup>i</sup> The cup of the right hand of Jehovah will come around to you,<sup>j</sup> and there will be disgrace upon your glory; 17 because the violence done to Leb'a-non<sup>k</sup> is what will cover you, and the rapacity upon the beasts that terrifies them, because of the shedding of blood of mankind and the violence done to the earth,<sup>l</sup> the town and all those dwelling in it.<sup>m</sup> 18 Of what benefit has a carved image been,<sup>n</sup> when the former of it has carved it, a molten statue, and an instructor in falsehood?<sup>o</sup> when the former of its form has trusted in it,<sup>p</sup> to the extent of making valueless gods that are speechless?<sup>q</sup>

19 “Woe to the one saying to the piece of wood: “O do awake!” to a dumb stone: “O wake up! It itself will give instruction!”<sup>r</sup> Look! It is sheathed in gold and silver,<sup>s</sup> and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.<sup>t</sup> 20 But Jehovah is in his holy temple.<sup>u</sup> Keep silence before him, all the earth!”<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Ge 4:10

Jas 5:4

b Jer 22:13

Eze 24:9

Na 3:1

Re 17:6

c Pr 21:30

Isa 50:11

Jer 51:58

d Ps 72:19

Isa 11:9

Zec 14:9

e 2Sa 11:13

2Sa 13:28

Re 17:2

Re 18:3

f Ge 9:22

Eze 22:10

g Php 3:19

h Ps 75:8

Isa 51:22

Jer 51:57

Re 18:6

i Eze 28:10

Eze 32:19

j Jer 25:28

k Zec 11:1

l Ps 137:8

Pr 28:17

Re 18:24

m Jer 50:28

Jer 51:24

n Isa 37:38

Isa 42:17

Jer 2:28

1Co 8:4

o Jon 2:8

Zec 10:2

Ro 1:21

p Ps 115:3

Isa 44:19

Isa 45:20

q Jer 10:5

1Co 12:2

r Ps 97:7

Isa 37:19

Da 3:29

s Isa 40:19

Isa 46:6

Ac 17:29

Ac 19:24

t Ps 135:17

Jer 10:14

Jer 51:17

u Ps 11:4

Ps 115:3

Isa 6:1

Heb 8:2

v Ps 76:8

Zep 1:7

Zec 2:13

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 3

a Ps 145:11

Isa 53:1

b Ps 64:9

c Ex 32:13

Jer 31:20

La 3:32

Mt 24:22

d De 32:2

Jg 9:4

e Ps 68:7

f Ex 19:16

Ps 18:13

Heb 12:18

g Ps 145:13

Isa 6:3

3 The prayer of Ha-bak'kuk the prophet in dirges: 2 O Jehovah, I have heard the report about you.<sup>a</sup> I have become afraid, O Jehovah, of your activity.<sup>b</sup>

In the midst of the years O bring it to life! In the midst of the years may you make it known. During the agitation, to show mercy may you remember.<sup>c</sup>

3 God himself proceeded to come from Te'man, even a Holy One from Mount Pa'ran.<sup>d</sup> Se'-lah.<sup>e</sup>

His dignity covered the heavens;<sup>f</sup> and with his praise the earth became filled.<sup>g</sup>

4 As for his brightness, it got to be just like the light.<sup>h</sup> He had two rays issuing out of his hand, and there the hiding of his strength was.<sup>i</sup>

5 Before him pestilence kept going,<sup>j</sup> and burning fever would go forth at his feet.<sup>k</sup>

6 He stood still, that he might shake up the earth.<sup>l</sup> He saw, and then caused nations to leap.<sup>m</sup>

And the eternal mountains got to be smashed;<sup>n</sup> the indefinitely lasting hills bowed down.<sup>o</sup> The walkings of long ago are his.

7 Under what is hurtful I saw the tents of Cu'shan. The tent cloths of the land of Mid'i-an<sup>p</sup> began to be agitated.<sup>q</sup>

8 Is it against the rivers, O Jehovah, is it against the rivers that your anger has become hot,<sup>r</sup> or is your fury against the sea?<sup>s</sup> For you went riding upon your horses;<sup>t</sup> your chariots were salvation.<sup>u</sup>

9 In its nakedness your bow comes to be uncovered.<sup>v</sup> The sworn oaths of the tribes are the thing said.<sup>w</sup> Se'lah. With rivers you proceeded to split the earth.<sup>x</sup>

h Ex 13:21; Ps 104:2; Isa 60:20; Re 22:5; i Ps 68:34; Ps 150:1; j Ex 9:15; Nu 14:12; Nu 16:46; Nu 25:9; k De 28:22; De 32:24; 1Ps 60:2; Isa 13:13; Hag 2:21; Heb 12:26; m Ex 14:25; Ex 23:27; n Ge 49:26; Isa 54:10; o Ps 46:2; Ps 114:4; Na 1:5; p Ge 25:2; Ps 83:9; q Ex 15:14; Nu 22:4; r Isa 50:2; Na 1:4; s Ps 114:3; t De 33:26; Ps 18:10; Isa 19:1; u Ps 68:17; Ps 104:3; v Ps 7:12; La 2:4; w Lu 1:73; x Ps 105:41.

**10** Mountains saw you; they got to be in severe pains.<sup>a</sup> A thunderstorm of waters passed through. The watery deep gave forth its sound.<sup>b</sup> On high its hands it lifted up.

**11** Sun—moon—stood still,<sup>c</sup> in the lofty abode thereof.<sup>d</sup> Like light your own arrows kept going.<sup>e</sup> The lightning of your spear served for brightness.<sup>f</sup>

**12** With denunciation you went marching through the earth. In anger you went threshing the nations.<sup>g</sup>

**13** And you went forth for the salvation of your people,<sup>h</sup> to save your anointed one. You broke to pieces the head one out of the house of the wicked one.<sup>i</sup> There was a laying of the foundation bare, clear up to the neck.<sup>j</sup> *Se-lah.*

**14** With his own rods you pierced<sup>k</sup> the head of his warriors when they moved tempestuously to scatter me.<sup>l</sup> Their high glee was as of those bent on devouring an afflicted one in a place of concealment.<sup>m</sup>

**15** Through the sea you trod with your horses, through the heap of vast waters.<sup>n</sup>

## HABAKKUK 3:10-ZEPHANIAH 1:4

### CHAP. 3

a Ex 19:18  
Ps 114:4  
b Ps 77:16  
Ps 93:3  
Ps 98:7  
c Jos 10:12  
d Ps 19:6  
e Ps 77:17  
Ps 77:18  
Ps 144:6  
f De 32:41  
Eze 21:10  
g Mic 4:12  
h Ps 28:8  
Ps 68:7  
i Jos 11:12  
Ps 68:21  
Ps 110:6  
j Ps 18:15  
Eze 13:14  
k 2Ki 18:21  
l Ps 63:2  
m Ps 10:8  
Ps 64:4  
n Re 17:15

### Second Col.

a Ps 119:120  
Jer 23:9  
Da 8:27  
b Ps 42:5  
Isa 26:20  
La 3:26  
c Isa 10:12  
Isa 13:17  
Ob 1  
d Jer 8:13  
Ho 2:12  
e Job 24:11  
Joe 1:10  
f Am 4:9  
Hag 2:16  
g Isa 2:1  
Isa 61:10  
Ro 5:2  
Ro 5:11

**16** I heard, and my belly began to be agitated; at the sound my lips quivered; rottenness began to enter into my bones;<sup>a</sup> and in my situation I was agitated, that I should quietly wait for the day of distress,<sup>b</sup> for his coming up to the people,<sup>c</sup> that he may raid them.

**17** Although the fig tree itself may not blossom,<sup>d</sup> and there may be no yield on the vines; the work of the olive tree may actually turn out a failure, and the terraces themselves may actually produce no food;<sup>e</sup> the flock may actually be severed from the pen, and there may be no herd in the enclosures;<sup>f</sup>

**18** Yet, as for me, I will exult in Jehovah himself;<sup>g</sup> I will be joyful in the God of my salvation.<sup>h</sup>

**19** Jehovah the Sovereign Lord is my vital energy;<sup>i</sup> and he will make my feet like those of the hinds,<sup>j</sup> and upon my high places he will cause me to tread.<sup>k</sup>

To the director on my  
stringed instruments.

h Ex 15:2; Ps 18:2; Isa 12:2; Lu 2:30; i Ps 27:1; Eph 3:16; Php 4:13; Col 1:11; j 2Sa 22:34; Ps 18:33; k De 32:13; Isa 58:14.

## ZEPHANIAH

**1** The word of Jehovah that occurred to Zeph-a-ni'ah the son of Cush'i the son of Ged-a-li'-ah the son of Am-a-ri'ah the son of Hez-e-ki'ah in the days of Josi'ah<sup>a</sup> the son of A'mon<sup>b</sup> the king of Judah:

**2** "I shall without fail finish everything off the surface of the ground," is the utterance of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup>

**3** "I shall finish off earthing man and beast.<sup>d</sup> I shall finish off the flying creature of the heav-

### CHAP. 1

a 2Ki 22:1  
Jer 1:2  
b 2Ki 21:18  
c 2Ki 22:16  
Isa 6:11  
Jer 6:8  
Mic 7:13  
d Ho 4:3

### Second Col.

a Jer 4:25  
Jer 12:4  
Ho 4:3  
b Eze 7:19  
Eze 14:3  
c Eze 14:13  
d Ex 15:12  
Isa 14:27  
Jer 7:30

ens and the fishes of the sea,<sup>a</sup> and the stumbling blocks with the wicked ones;<sup>b</sup> and I will cut off mankind from the surface of the ground,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **4** "And I will stretch out my hand against Judah and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,<sup>d</sup> and I will cut off from this place the remaining ones of the Ba'al,<sup>e</sup> the name of the foreign-god priests along with

e Nu 25:3; Jg 2:13; 2Ch 28:2; Jer 11:17.

the priests,<sup>a</sup> 5 and those who are bowing down upon the roofs to the army of the heavens,<sup>b</sup> and those who are bowing down,<sup>c</sup> making sworn oaths to Jehovah<sup>d</sup> and making sworn oaths by Mal'cam;<sup>e</sup> 6 and those who are drawing back from following Jehovah<sup>f</sup> and who have not sought Jehovah and have not inquired of him."<sup>g</sup>

7 Keep silence before the Sovereign Lord Jehovah;<sup>h</sup> for the day of Jehovah is near,<sup>i</sup> for Jehovah has prepared a sacrifice;<sup>j</sup> he has sanctified<sup>k</sup> his invited ones.

8 "And it must occur on the day of Jehovah's sacrifice that I will give attention to the princes, and to the sons of the king,<sup>l</sup> and to all those wearing foreign attire.<sup>m</sup> 9 And I will give attention to everyone that is climbing upon the platform in that day, those who are filling the house of their masters with violence and deception.<sup>n</sup> 10 And there must occur on that day," is the utterance of Jehovah, "the sound of an outcry from the Fish Gate,<sup>o</sup> and a howling from the second quarter,<sup>p</sup> and a great crashing from the hills.<sup>q</sup> 11 Howl,<sup>r</sup> you inhabitants of Mak'tesh, for all the people who are tradesmen have been silenced;<sup>s</sup> all those weighing out silver have been cut off.

12 "And it must occur at that time that I shall carefully search Jerusalem with lamps,<sup>t</sup> and I will give attention to the men who are congealing upon their dregs<sup>u</sup> and who are saying in their heart, 'Jehovah will not do good, and he will not do bad.'<sup>v</sup> 13 And their wealth must come to be for pillage and their houses for a desolate waste.<sup>w</sup> And they will build houses, but they will not have occupancy;<sup>x</sup> and they will plant vineyards, but they will not drink the wine of them.<sup>y</sup>

14 "The great day<sup>z</sup> of Jehovah is near.<sup>a</sup> It is near, and there is

## CHAP. 1

a 2Kl 23:5  
Ho 10:5  
b 2Kl 23:12  
2Ch 33:3  
Jer 19:13  
Jer 32:29  
c 1Kl 18:21  
2Kl 17:33  
Mt 6:24  
d Isa 48:1  
Ho 4:15  
e Jos 23:7  
1Kl 11:33  
Jer 49:1  
f 1Sa 15:11  
Isa 1:4  
Isa 9:17  
Jer 2:13  
Heb 3:12  
Heb 10:38  
g Ps 14:2  
Isa 43:22  
Ro 3:11  
h Ps 76:8  
Hab 2:20  
Zec 2:13  
i Isa 13:6  
2Pe 3:10  
j Isa 34:6  
Jer 46:10  
Eze 39:17  
Re 19:17  
k 1Sa 16:5  
l 2Kl 25:7  
Isa 24:21  
Jer 39:6  
m 2Kl 10:22  
n 2Kl 5:21  
Ne 5:15  
o 2Ch 33:14  
Ne 3:3  
Ne 12:39  
p 2Ch 34:22  
q 2Ch 3:1  
r Jer 4:8  
Jer 25:34  
Joe 1:5  
Jas 5:1  
s Ne 3:31  
Re 18:11  
t Ec 12:14  
Isa 26:21  
Am 9:2  
Heb 4:13  
Re 2:23  
u Isa 56:12  
Jer 48:11  
v Ps 10:13  
Ps 14:1  
Ps 94:7  
2Pe 3:4  
w Isa 6:11  
Jer 5:17  
Hab 2:7  
x Am 5:11  
y De 28:30  
z Mal 4:1  
a Joe 2:1  
Ac 2:20  
Re 6:17

## Second Col.

e Joe 2:2; Am 5:18; f Jer 4:19; g Isa 2:15; h De 28:28; Isa 59:10; i Isa 24:5; Da 9:5; j Ps 79:3; Re 14:20; k Ps 83:10; Jer 9:22; Jer 16:4; Jer 25:33; l Pr 11:4; Isa 2:20; Eze 7:19; Jas 5:1; m De 32:22; Jer 7:20; Zep 3:5; n Jer 4:27; CHAP. 2 o Joe 1:14; Joe 2:16; p Isa 1:4; Jer 6:15; q 2Pe 3:9; r 2Ch 36:16; Jer 23:20; La 4:11; s 2Kl 23:26; Na 1:6; Mal 4:1; t Ps 105:4; Isa 2:3; Isa 55:6; Am 5:6; u Ps 25:3; Ps 76:9; Mt 5:5; v Mt 6:33; Ro 1:17; Ro 10:3; Eph 4:24; w Ps 25:9; Pr 22:4; x Ps 37:11; Job 2:14; Am 5:15; Jon 3:9; y Ge 7:16; Ps 31:20; Isa 26:20.

a hurrying of it very much.<sup>a</sup> The sound of the day of Jehovah is bitter.<sup>b</sup> There a mighty man is letting out a cry.<sup>c</sup> 15 That day is a day of fury, a day of distress and of anguish,<sup>d</sup> a day of storm and of desolation, a day of darkness and of gloominess,<sup>e</sup> a day of clouds and of thick gloom, 16 a day of horn and of alarm signal,<sup>f</sup> against the fortified cities and against the high corner towers.<sup>g</sup> 17 And I will cause distress to mankind, and they will certainly walk like blind men;<sup>h</sup> because it is against Jehovah that they have sinned.<sup>i</sup> And their blood will actually be poured out like dust,<sup>j</sup> and their bowels like the dung.<sup>k</sup> 18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's fury;<sup>l</sup> but by the fire of his zeal the whole earth will be devoured,<sup>m</sup> because he will make an extermination, indeed a terrible one, of all the inhabitants of the earth."<sup>n</sup>

2 Gather yourselves together, yes, do the gathering,<sup>o</sup> O nation not pining in shame.<sup>p</sup> 2 Before the statute gives birth to anything,<sup>q</sup> before the day has passed by just like chaff, before there comes upon you people the burning anger of Jehovah,<sup>r</sup> before there comes upon you the day of Jehovah's anger,<sup>s</sup> 3 seek Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> all you meek ones of the earth,<sup>u</sup> who have practiced His own judicial decision. Seek righteousness,<sup>v</sup> seek meekness.<sup>w</sup> Probably<sup>x</sup> you may be concealed in the day of Jehovah's anger.<sup>y</sup> 4 For, as regards Ga'za, an abandoned city is what she will be—

come;<sup>a</sup> and Ash'ke-lon is to be a desolate waste.<sup>b</sup> As regards Ash'-dod,<sup>c</sup> at high noon they will drive her out;<sup>d</sup> and as regards Ek'ron, she will be uprooted.<sup>e</sup>

5 "Woe to those inhabiting the region of the sea, the nation of Cher'e-thites!<sup>f</sup> The word of Jehovah is against you people. O Ca'-naan, the land of the Phi-lis-tines, I will also destroy you, so that there will be no inhabitant.<sup>g</sup>

6 And the region of the sea must become pasture grounds,<sup>h</sup> with wells for shepherds and stone pens for sheep. 7 And it must become a region for the remaining ones of the house of Judah.<sup>i</sup> Upon them they will feed. In the houses of Ash'ke-lon, in the evening, they will lie stretched out. For Jehovah their God will turn his attention to them<sup>j</sup> and certainly gather back the captive ones of them."<sup>k</sup>

8 "I have heard the reproach by Mo'ab<sup>l</sup> and the abusive words of the sons of Am'mon,<sup>m</sup> with which they have reproached my people and kept putting on great airs against their territory. 9 Therefore, as I am alive,"<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, the God of Israel, "Mo'-ab herself will become just like Sod'om,<sup>o</sup> and the sons of Am'mon<sup>p</sup> like Go-mor'rah, a place possessed by nettles, and a salt pit, and a desolate waste, even to time indefinite.<sup>q</sup> The remaining ones of my people will plunder them, and the remnant of my own nation will take possession of them.<sup>r</sup> 10 This is what they will have instead of their pride,<sup>s</sup> because they reproached and kept putting on great airs against the people of Jehovah of armies.<sup>t</sup> 11 Jehovah will be fear-inspiring against them;<sup>u</sup> for he will certainly emaciate all the gods of the earth,<sup>v</sup> and people will bow down to him,<sup>w</sup> each one from his place, all the islands of the nations.<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Jer 25:20  
Am 1:6  
Zec 9:5  
b Jer 25:20  
Jer 47:5  
Eze 25:16  
c Am 1:8  
d Ps 91:6  
Jer 15:3  
e Zec 9:5  
f Eze 25:16  
g Jos 13:3  
Isa 14:29  
h Isa 17:2  
Eze 25:5  
i Isa 11:11  
Jer 31:7  
Mic 2:12  
Mic 4:7  
Hag 1:12  
j Mic 4:10  
Lu 1:68  
k Ps 126:1  
Jer 23:3  
Jer 29:14  
Jer 30:10  
Eze 39:25  
Am 9:14  
Zep 3:20  
l Jer 48:27  
Eze 25:8  
m Ps 83:4  
Jer 49:1  
Eze 25:3  
n Nu 14:21  
Isa 49:18  
Jer 46:18  
Ro 14:11  
o Ge 19:24  
Eze 25:11  
Am 2:1  
p Eze 25:2  
q Am 1:13  
Jer 29:23  
Isa 13:19  
Jer 50:40  
Joe 3:19  
Jude 7  
r Mic 5:8  
s Isa 16:6  
Jer 48:29  
Ob 3  
t Isa 10:12  
Isa 37:23  
Eze 38:11  
Jas 5:4  
1Pe 5:5  
u Ne 1:5  
v Ho 2:17  
Zec 13:2  
w Ps 22:27  
Ps 72:9  
Mal 1:11  
x Isa 42:4  
Isa 49:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 20:4  
Isa 43:3  
Eze 30:4  
b Ps 17:13  
Jer 47:6  
c Isa 10:12  
Eze 31:11  
Na 3:5  
d Na 3:7  
Na 3:18  
e Re 18:2  
f Isa 34:11  
g Am 9:1  
h Jer 22:14

12 "You also, you E-thi-o-pi-ans,<sup>a</sup> you yourselves will be people slain by my sword.<sup>b</sup>

13 "And he will stretch out his hand toward the north, and he will destroy As-syr'i-a.<sup>c</sup> And he will make Nin'e-veh a desolate waste,<sup>d</sup> a waterless region like the wilderness. 14 And in the midst of her, doves will certainly lie stretched out, all the wild animals of a nation.<sup>e</sup> Both pelican and porcupine<sup>f</sup> will spend the night right among her pillar capitals.<sup>g</sup> A voice will keep singing in the window. There will be devastation at the thresh-old; for he will certainly lay bare the very wainscoting.<sup>h</sup> 15 This is the exultant city that was sitting in security,<sup>i</sup> that was saying in her heart, 'I am, and there is nobody else.'<sup>j</sup> O how she has become an object of astonishment, a place for the wild animals to lie stretched out! Everyone passing along by her will whistle; he will wag his hand."<sup>k</sup>

3 Woe to her that is rebelling and polluting herself, the oppressive city!<sup>l</sup> 2 She did not listen to a voice;<sup>m</sup> she did not accept discipline.<sup>n</sup> In Jehovah she did not trust.<sup>o</sup> To her God she did not draw near.<sup>p</sup> 3 Her princes in the midst of her were roaring lions.<sup>q</sup> Her judges were evening wolves that did not gnaw bones till the morning.<sup>r</sup> 4 Her prophets were insolent, were men of treachery.<sup>s</sup> Her priests themselves profaned what was holy; they did violence to the law.<sup>t</sup> 5 Jehovah was righteous in the midst of her;<sup>u</sup> he would do no unrighteousness.<sup>v</sup> Morning by morning he kept giving his own judicial decision.<sup>w</sup> At

i Isa 22:2; Isa 47:7; Na 3:1; j Isa 47:8; k Na 3:19;  
CHAP. 3 i Isa 5:7; Jer 6:6; Mal 3:5; m De 28:15;  
Jer 22:21; Jer 32:25; n Ps 50:17; Isa 1:5; Jer 5:3;  
o Ps 78:22; Isa 31:1; Jer 17:5; p Job 21:14; Isa 29:13;  
Heb 10:22; q Pr 28:15; Isa 1:23; r Hab 1:8;  
s Jer 23:11; La 2:14; Mt 7:15; 2Pe 2:1; t Isa 2:12;  
Eze 22:26; Mic 3:9; u De 32:4; Ps 99:4; Ro 3:26;  
v Job 34:10; w Jer 21:12; Zec 7:9.



daylight it did not prove lacking.<sup>a</sup> But the unrighteous one was knowing no shame.<sup>b</sup>

6 "I cut off nations; their corner towers were desolated. I devastated their streets, so that there was no one passing through. Their cities were laid waste, so that there was no man, so that there was no inhabitant.<sup>c</sup> 7 I said, 'Surely you will fear me; you will accept discipline';<sup>d</sup> so that her dwelling might not be cut off<sup>e</sup>—all that I must call to account against her.<sup>f</sup> Truly they acted promptly in making all their dealings ruinous.<sup>g</sup>

8 "Therefore keep yourselves in expectation of me,<sup>h</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'till the day of my rising up to the booty,<sup>i</sup> for my judicial decision is to gather nations,<sup>j</sup> for me to collect together kingdoms, in order to pour out upon them my denunciation,<sup>k</sup> all my burning anger; for by the fire of my zeal all the earth will be devoured.<sup>l</sup> 9 For then I shall give to peoples the change to a pure language,<sup>m</sup> in order for them all to call upon the name of Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> in order to serve him shoulder to shoulder.<sup>o</sup>

10 "From the region of the rivers of E-thi-o'pi-a the ones entreating me, namely, the daughter of my scattered ones, will bring a gift to me.<sup>p</sup> 11 In that day you will not be ashamed because of all your dealings with which you transgressed against me,<sup>q</sup> for then I shall remove from the midst of you your haughtily exultant ones;<sup>r</sup> and you will never again be haughty in my holy mountain.<sup>s</sup> 12 And I shall certainly let remain in the midst of you a people humble and lowly,<sup>t</sup> and they will actually take refuge in the name of Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> 13 As regards the remaining ones of Israel,<sup>v</sup> they will do no unrighteousness,<sup>w</sup> nor speak a lie,<sup>x</sup> nor will there be found in their

CHAP. 3

a Mic 7:9

Lu 12:2

Ro 2:5

1Co 4:5

b Jer 3:3

Jer 8:12

Zep 2:1

c Le 18:28

Isa 37:11

Jer 25:33

d Isa 5:4

Isa 63:8

Lu 19:42

2Pe 3:9

e Jer 7:7

Jer 25:5

f 2Ch 36:16

g Ge 6:12

De 32:5

Ho 9:9

Mic 2:1

h Ps 27:14

Ps 37:34

Ps 62:1

Ps 130:7

Pr 20:22

Isa 30:18

Jas 5:7

i Isa 42:13

j Joe 3:2

Zec 14:2

Re 16:14

Re 19:19

k Ps 69:24

Jer 10:10

l De 32:22

Isa 34:2

Eze 36:5

Zep 1:18

m Isa 19:18

Eph 4:25

n 1Ki 8:43

Zec 8:21

o Zec 8:23

Php 1:27

p Ps 68:31

Ps 72:10

Isa 18:7

Isa 60:4

Ac 8:27

Ro 15:16

q Isa 45:17

Isa 54:4

r Lu 1:51

Jas 4:6

1Pe 5:5

s 2Sa 22:28

Isa 11:9

t Isa 37:15

Isa 61:1

Mt 5:3

1Co 1:27

u Pr 18:10

Heb 6:18

v Isa 10:22

Mic 4:7

w Isa 60:21

Mt 13:41

x Isa 63:8

Eph 4:25

Col 3:9

Re 14:5

Re 21:27

Second Col.

a Pr 12:22

mouths a tricky tongue;<sup>a</sup> for they themselves will feed and actually lie stretched out,<sup>b</sup> and there will be no one making them tremble.<sup>c</sup>

14 Joyfully cry out, O daughter of Zion! Break out in cheers,<sup>d</sup> O Israel! Rejoice and exult with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!<sup>e</sup> 15 Jehovah has removed the judgments upon you.<sup>f</sup> He has turned away your enemy.<sup>g</sup> The king of Israel, Jehovah, is in the midst of you.<sup>h</sup> You will fear calamity no more.<sup>i</sup> 16 In that day it will be said to Jerusalem: "Do not be afraid, O Zion! May your hands not drop down."<sup>j</sup> 17 Jehovah your God is in the midst of you. As a mighty One, he will save.<sup>k</sup> He will exult over you with rejoicing.<sup>l</sup> He will become silent in his love. He will be joyful over you with happy cries.

18 "The ones grief-stricken<sup>m</sup> in absence from your festival season I shall certainly gather together;<sup>n</sup> absent from you they happened to be, because of bearing reproach on her account.<sup>o</sup> 19 Here I am acting against all those afflicting you, at that time;<sup>p</sup> and I will save her that is limping,<sup>q</sup> and her that is dispersed I shall collect together.<sup>r</sup> And I will set them as a praise and as a name in all the land of their shame. 20 At that time I shall bring you people in, even in the time of my collecting you together. For I shall make you people to be a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I gather back your captive ones before your eyes,<sup>s</sup> Jehovah has said.<sup>t</sup>

b Eze 34:28; Ho 2:18; Mic 4:4; Re 7:17; c Jer 30:10; Eze 39:26; d Eze 3:11; Isa 12:6; Zec 2:10; e Mic 4:8; f Isa 40:2; Zec 8:13; g Mic 7:10; Zec 2:9; Ro 8:33; h Isa 33:22; Eze 48:35; Re 7:15; i Am 9:15; Zec 14:11; j Jer 46:28; Joh 12:15; k Isa 35:3; Heb 12:12; l Ps 24:8; Isa 12:6; m De 30:5; Ps 147:11; Isa 62:3; Isa 65:19; Jer 32:41; n Ps 42:3; La 1:4; La 2:6; o Jer 23:3; Ho 1:11; p La 5:1; q Isa 26:11; Isa 60:14; Zec 14:3; r Eze 34:16; Mic 4:6; s Isa 11:11; Isa 27:12; Eze 38:25; Am 9:14; Mic 4:7; t Isa 60:15; Isa 61:7; Jer 30:10; Jer 33:9; Eze 39:25.

# HAGGAI

**1** In the second year of Da-ri'us the king,<sup>a</sup> in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred by means of Hag'gai<sup>b</sup> the prophet to Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>c</sup> the son of She-al'ti-el,<sup>d</sup> the governor of Judah,<sup>e</sup> and to Joshua<sup>f</sup> the son of Je-hoz'-a-dak<sup>g</sup> the high priest, saying:

**2** "This is what Jehovah of armies<sup>h</sup> has said, 'As regards this people, they have said: "The time has not come, the time of the house of Jehovah, for it to be built."'"<sup>i</sup>

**3** And the word of Jehovah continued to come by means of Hag'gai the prophet, saying: **4** "Is it the time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses,<sup>j</sup> while this house is waste?"<sup>k</sup>

**5** And now this is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Set your heart upon your ways.'<sup>l</sup>

**6** You have sown much seed, but there is a bringing of little in.<sup>m</sup> There is an eating, but it is not to satisfaction.<sup>n</sup> There is a drinking, but not to the point of getting intoxicated. There is a putting on of clothes, but it is not with anyone's getting warm; and he that is hiring himself out is hiring himself out for a bag having holes.'<sup>o</sup>

**7** "This is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Set your heart upon your ways.'<sup>p</sup>

**8** "Go up to the mountain, and you must bring in lumber.<sup>q</sup> And build the house,<sup>r</sup> that I may take pleasure in it<sup>s</sup> and I may be glorified,<sup>t</sup> Jehovah has said."

**9** "There was a looking for much, but here there was just a little;<sup>u</sup> and you have brought it into the house, and I blew upon it<sup>v</sup>—for what reason?"<sup>w</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies. 'By reason of my house that is waste, while you are on the run, each one in behalf of his own house.'<sup>x</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Ezr 4:24  
Zec 1:1  
b Ezr 5:1  
Ezr 6:14  
c 1Ch 3:19  
Ezr 3:2  
Ezr 5:2  
Mt 1:12  
d 1Ch 3:17  
Lu 3:27  
e Ezr 1:8  
Zec 5:14  
f Zec 3:1  
Zec 6:11  
g 1Ch 6:15  
h 1Sa 1:3  
2Ki 6:17  
i Ezr 4:4  
Ezr 4:23  
j 2Sa 7:2  
k Jer 26:18  
Jer 52:13  
Da 9:17  
l Jg 19:30  
Ps 119:59  
La 3:40  
m Mal 2:2  
n De 28:38  
Am 4:9  
o Le 26:26  
Eze 4:16  
p Ec 5:6  
Jas 4:2  
q Hag 1:5  
r Ezr 3:7  
Ezr 5:2  
Ezr 6:15  
Zec 1:16  
s 1Ki 9:3  
2Ch 7:16  
t Ex 29:43  
Ps 29:9  
Isa 60:13  
u Isa 7:11  
Ho 6:7  
v Isa 40:7  
Mal 2:2  
w Job 10:2  
1Co 11:31  
Jas 4:1  
Ezr 3:19  
x Ne 10:39  
Hag 1:4  
Php 2:21

## Second Col.

a Le 26:19  
De 28:23  
1Ki 8:35  
b Isa 24:7  
Ho 2:3  
c De 28:20  
Joe 1:11  
d Ezr 5:2  
e 1Ch 6:15  
f Jer 7:23  
Heb 3:7  
g Ezr 5:1  
Ezr 6:14  
h Ps 112:1  
Pr 1:7  
Ec 12:13  
Ac 9:31  
Heb 12:28  
f 2Ch 36:15  
Isa 44:26

**10** Therefore over you the heavens kept back their dew, and the earth itself kept back its yield.<sup>a</sup>

**11** And I kept calling for dryness upon the earth, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the new wine,<sup>b</sup> and upon the oil, and upon what the ground would bring forth, and upon earthing man, and upon domestic animal, and upon all the toil of the hands.'<sup>c</sup>

**12** And Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>d</sup> the son of She-al'ti-el, and Joshua the son of Je-hoz'a-dak<sup>e</sup> the high priest, and all the remaining ones of the people began to listen to the voice of Jehovah their God,<sup>f</sup> and to the words of Hag'gai<sup>g</sup> the prophet, as Jehovah their God had sent him; and the people began to fear because of Jehovah.<sup>h</sup>

**13** And Hag'gai the messenger<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah went on to say to the people according to the messenger's commission from Jehovah,<sup>j</sup> saying: "I am with you people,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah."

**14** And Jehovah proceeded to rouse up the spirit<sup>l</sup> of Ze-rub'-ba-bel the son of She-al'ti-el, the governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua<sup>m</sup> the son of Je-hoz'-a-dak the high priest, and the spirit of all the remaining ones of the people; and they began to enter in and to do the work in the house of Jehovah of armies their God.<sup>n</sup> **15** It was on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month in the second year of Da-ri'us<sup>o</sup> the king.

**2** In the seventh<sup>p</sup> month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the word of Jehovah occurred by means of Hag'gai<sup>q</sup> the

j Jer 1:17; 2Co 5:20; k 2Ch 15:2; Ps 46:7; Isa 8:10; Ro 8:31; l Ezr 1:1; Ezr 1:5; Zec 4:6; Php 2:13; m Zec 3:6; Zec 6:13; n Ezr 5:2; Zec 6:15; Heb 13:21; o Hag 1:1; CHAP. 2 p 1Ki 8:2; q Ezr 5:1; Ezr 6:14.

prophet, saying: **2** "Say, please, to Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>a</sup> the son of She-al'ti-el,<sup>b</sup> the governor of Judah,<sup>c</sup> and to Joshua<sup>d</sup> the son of Je-hoz'a-dak<sup>e</sup> the high priest, and to the remaining ones of the people, saying, **3** 'Who is there among you that is remaining over who saw this house in its former glory?' And how are you people seeing it now? Is it not, in comparison with that, as nothing in your eyes?"<sup>f</sup>

**4** "But now be strong, O Ze-rub'ba-bel,' is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and be strong,' O Joshua the son of Je-hoz'a-dak the high priest.'

"And be strong, all you people of the land,' is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and work.'<sup>1</sup>

"For I am with you people,'<sup>1</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies. **5** 'Remember the thing that I concluded with you people when you came forth from Egypt,<sup>k</sup> and when my spirit<sup>1</sup> was standing in among you. Do not be afraid.'<sup>m</sup>

**6** "For this is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Yet once—it is a little while<sup>n</sup>—and I am rocking the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry ground.'<sup>o</sup>

**7** "And I will rock all the nations, and the desirable things of all the nations must come in;<sup>p</sup> and I will fill this house with glory,<sup>q</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

**8** "The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,'<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.

**9** "Greater will the glory of this later house become than that of the former,'<sup>s</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

"And in this place I shall give peace,<sup>t</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies."

**10** In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Da-ri'us, the word of Jehovah occurred to Hag'gai<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Zec 4:9  
b 1Ch 3:17  
c Ezr 1:8  
d Zec 3:8  
e Zec 6:11  
f 1Ch 6:15  
g 1Ki 6:1  
h Ezr 3:12  
i Zec 4:10  
j 1Ch 22:13  
k Zec 8:9  
l Co 16:13  
m Eph 6:10  
n 1Joh 6:28  
o Ac 18:9  
p Col 3:23  
q Ex 3:12  
r Isa 43:2  
s Ro 8:31  
t Ex 29:45  
u Ex 34:10  
v Nu 11:25  
w Isa 63:11  
x Zec 4:6  
y Joh 14:16  
z Isa 41:10  
aa Zec 8:13  
ab Ps 37:10  
ac Isa 10:25  
ad Heb 12:27  
ae Isa 34:4  
af Jer 4:24  
ag Joe 3:16  
ah Heb 12:26  
ai Ps 2:2  
aj Isa 60:5  
ak Isa 60:11  
al Re 7:9  
am Ex 40:35  
an 1Ki 8:11  
ao Isa 66:12  
ap 1Ch 29:14  
aq Ps 24:1  
ar Ps 60:13  
as Isa 66:12  
at Heb 3:6  
au Ps 85:8  
av Isa 2:4  
aw Isa 60:17  
ax Zec 8:12  
ay Joh 14:27  
az Hag 1:1

## Second Col.

a Le 10:11  
b De 33:10  
c Eze 44:23  
d Mal 2:7  
e Tit 1:9  
f Mt 23:19  
g Le 7:21  
h Nu 5:2  
i Nu 9:6  
j Nu 19:11  
k Nu 31:19  
l Pr 15:8  
m Pr 28:9  
n Isa 66:3  
o Ho 14:9  
p Mal 2:2  
q Heb 3:12  
r Ezr 3:10  
s Zec 4:9  
t Hag 1:6  
u Zec 8:10  
v Ge 41:27  
w Am 4:9  
x Jd 28:22  
y 1Ki 8:37  
z 2Ch 6:39  
aa Isa 28:2

the prophet, saying: **11** "This is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Ask, please, the priests as to the law,'<sup>a</sup> saying: **12** "If a man carries holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and he actually touches with his skirt bread or stew or wine or oil or any sort of food, will it become holy?"<sup>b</sup>

And the priests proceeded to answer and say: "No!"

**13** And Hag'gai went on to say: "If someone unclean by a deceased soul touches any of these things, will it become unclean?"<sup>c</sup>

In turn the priests answered and said: "It will become unclean."

**14** Accordingly Hag'gai answered and said: "That is how this people is, and that is how this nation is before me,<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, 'and that is how all the work of their hands is, and whatever they present there. It is unclean.'<sup>e</sup>

**15** "But now, please, set your heart<sup>f</sup> on this from this day and forward, before there was the placing of a stone upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah,<sup>g</sup>

**16** from when those things happened to be—one came to a heap of twenty measures, and it proved to be ten; one came to the press vat to draw off fifty measures of the wine trough, and it proved to be twenty;<sup>h</sup> **17** I struck you people with scorching<sup>i</sup> and with mildew<sup>j</sup> and with hail,<sup>k</sup> even all the work of your hands,<sup>l</sup> and there was no one with you turning to me,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah—

**18** "Set your heart,<sup>n</sup> please, on this from this day and forward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day that the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was laid,<sup>o</sup> set

1 Ps 78:46; Jer 3:24; m 2Ch 28:22; Isa 29:13; Jer 5:3; Am 4:6; n De 32:29; Hag 1:5; o Ezr 5:2; Zec 8:9.

YOUR heart on this: **19** Is there as yet the seed in the grain pit?<sup>a</sup> And as yet, the vine and the fig tree and the pomegranate tree and the olive tree—it has not borne, has it? From this day I shall bestow blessing.’<sup>b</sup>

**20** And the word of Jehovah proceeded to occur a second time to Hag’gai<sup>c</sup> on the twenty-fourth day of the month,<sup>d</sup> saying: **21** “Say to Ze-rub’ba-bel the governor of Judah,<sup>e</sup> ‘I am rocking the heavens and the earth.’<sup>f</sup> **22** And I shall certainly overthrow the throne of kingdoms and annihilate the strength of the kingdoms of the nations;<sup>g</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Hag 1:6  
b Ge 26:12  
Le 26:4  
Ps 128:2  
Pr 3:10  
Pr 10:22  
Zec 8:12  
Mt 6:33  
c Ezr 5:1  
Ezr 6:14  
d Hag 2:10  
e Hag 1:1  
f Hag 2:6  
Heb 12:26  
g Ps 2:8  
Isa 60:12  
Da 2:44  
Zep 3:8

## Second Col.

a Ex 14:28  
Ps 76:6  
Eze 39:20  
b Jg 7:22  
Isa 19:2

and I will overthrow the chariot and its riders, and the horses and their riders will certainly come down,<sup>a</sup> each one by the sword of his brother.’<sup>b</sup>

**23** “In that day,’ is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, ‘I shall take you, O Ze-rub’ba-bel<sup>c</sup> the son of She-al’ti-el,<sup>d</sup> my servant,’ is the utterance of Jehovah; ‘and I shall certainly set you as a seal ring,<sup>e</sup> because you are the one whom I have chosen,’<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.’<sup>g</sup>

c 1Ch 3:19; Ezr 3:8; d 1Ch 3:17; Mt 1:12; e Jer 22:24; Joh 6:27; TTI 2:19; f Isa 42:1; Mt 12:18; 1Pe 2:4; g Ps 103:21.

## ZECHARIAH

**1** In the eighth month in the second year of Da-ri’us<sup>a</sup> the word of Jehovah occurred to Zech-a-ri’ah<sup>b</sup> the son of Ber-e-chi’ah the son of Id’do<sup>c</sup> the prophet, saying: **2** “Jehovah grew indignant at YOUR fathers—very much so.<sup>d</sup>

**3** “And you must say to them, ‘This is what Jehovah of armies has said: “Return to me,”<sup>e</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, ‘and I shall return to you,’<sup>f</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.’”

**4** “Do not become like YOUR fathers<sup>g</sup> to whom the former prophets called,<sup>h</sup> saying: “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘Return, please, from YOUR bad ways and from YOUR bad dealings.’”<sup>i</sup>

“But they did not listen, and they paid no attention to me,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**5** “As for YOUR fathers, where are they?<sup>k</sup> And as for the prophets,<sup>l</sup> was it to time indefinite that they continued to live? **6** However, as regards my words and

## CHAP. 1

a Ezr 4:24  
Hag 1:1  
Hag 2:10  
b Ezr 5:1  
Zec 1:7  
c Ne 12:4  
d De 29:27  
2Ki 22:17  
Jer 44:6  
Zec 8:14  
e Jer 25:5  
Eze 33:11  
Mal 3:7  
f Isa 55:7  
Jer 12:15  
Ho 14:4  
Mic 7:19  
g 2Ch 29:6  
Ezr 9:7  
Ne 9:16  
Ps 106:6  
h 2Ch 36:16  
i Isa 1:16  
Jer 3:12  
Ho 14:1  
j Jer 11:8  
Jer 44:16  
Zec 7:11  
k Ec 9:5  
Ec 12:7  
l Heb 11:37

## Second Col.

a Jer 26:15  
Zec 7:7  
b 2Ch 36:17  
Da 9:12  
c Nu 33:56  
De 28:45  
Jer 23:20

my regulations that I commanded my servants, the prophets,<sup>a</sup> did they not catch up with your fathers?<sup>b</sup> So they returned and said: ‘According to what Jehovah of armies had in mind to do to us,<sup>c</sup> according to our ways and according to our dealings, that is how he has done with us.’<sup>d</sup>

**7** On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, that is, the month She’bat, in the second year of Da-ri’us,<sup>e</sup> the word of Jehovah occurred to Zech-a-ri’ah<sup>f</sup> the son of Ber-e-chi’ah the son of Id’do<sup>g</sup> the prophet, saying: **8** “I saw in the night, and, look! a man<sup>h</sup> riding on a red horse,<sup>i</sup> and he was standing still among the myrtle trees<sup>j</sup> that were in the deep place; and behind him there were horses red, bright red, and white.”<sup>k</sup>

**9** And so I said: “Who are these, my lord?”<sup>l</sup>

d De 28:20; Isa 3:8; Eze 20:43; Ho 9:15; e Ezr 4:24; f Ezr 5:1; g Ne 12:4; h Ps 45:3; 1Pr 21:31; Re 6:4; i Isa 41:19; Isa 55:13; k Zec 6:2; Zec 6:6; 1Da 7:16; Zec 4:4.

At that the angel who was speaking with me said<sup>a</sup> to me: "I myself shall show you who these very ones are."

**10** Then the man who was standing still among the myrtle trees answered and said: "These are the ones whom Jehovah has sent forth to walk about in the earth."<sup>b</sup> **11** And they proceeded to answer the angel of Jehovah who was standing among the myrtle trees and to say: "We have walked about in the earth,<sup>c</sup> and, look! the whole earth is sitting still and having no disturbance."<sup>d</sup>

**12** So the angel of Jehovah answered and said: "O Jehovah of armies, how long will you yourself not show mercy to Jerusalem and to the cities of Judah,<sup>e</sup> whom you have denounced these seventy years?"<sup>f</sup>

**13** And Jehovah proceeded to answer the angel who was speaking with me, with good words, comforting words;<sup>g</sup> **14** and the angel who was speaking with me went on to say to me: "Call out, saying, 'This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "I have been jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with great jealousy."<sup>h</sup> **15** With great indignation I am feeling indignant against the nations that are at ease,<sup>i</sup> because I, for my part, felt indignant to only a little extent,<sup>j</sup> but they, for their part, helped toward calamity."<sup>k</sup>

**16** "Therefore this is what Jehovah has said, "I shall certainly return to Jerusalem with mercies.<sup>l</sup> My own house will be built in her,"<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, "and a measuring line itself will be stretched out over Jerusalem."<sup>n</sup>

**17** "Call out further, saying, 'This is what Jehovah of armies has said: "My cities will yet overflow with goodness;<sup>o</sup> and Jehovah will yet certainly feel re-

**CHAP. 1**

- a Da 8:16
- Zec 4:5
- b Ps 9:11
- Ps 103:21
- Heb 1:14
- c Ps 103:20
- d Zec 1:15
- e Ps 74:10
- Ps 102:13
- Isa 64:9
- f 2Ch 36:21
- Jer 25:12
- Da 9:2
- Zec 7:5
- g Isa 40:1
- Jer 29:10
- Jer 30:10
- Zep 3:15
- h Ho 11:8
- Joe 2:18
- Na 1:2
- Zec 8:2
- i Jer 48:11
- Zec 1:11
- j Isa 54:8
- Heb 12:7
- k Ps 69:26
- Ps 137:7
- Isa 47:6
- Jer 51:35
- l Isa 12:1
- Jer 33:14
- Zec 8:3
- m Ezr 6:14
- Isa 44:28
- Hag 1:14
- n Jer 31:39
- Eze 40:3
- Zec 2:1
- o Ps 69:35

**Second Col.**

- a Isa 51:3
- b Ps 132:13
- Zec 3:2
- c Zec 1:21
- d 2Kl 24:12
- 2Kl 25:11
- e 2Kl 15:29
- 2Kl 17:6
- 2Kl 18:11
- Jer 50:17
- f 2Ch 36:20
- g Da 8:9
- h Ps 75:4
- Ps 110:5
- Lu 21:24

**CHAP. 2**

- i Zec 1:16
- Re 11:1
- j Jer 31:39
- Eze 45:8
- Re 21:15
- k Jer 30:18
- Eze 36:10
- Zec 12:6
- l Isa 33:20
- Isa 44:26
- Jer 31:24
- Jer 33:10
- Zec 8:4
- m 2Kl 6:17
- Ps 46:11
- Ps 125:2
- Isa 26:1
- n Isa 12:6
- Isa 60:19
- Hag 2:9
- o Isa 11:12
- Isa 11:16
- Jer 1:14

grets over Zion<sup>a</sup> and yet actually choose Jerusalem."<sup>b</sup>

**18** And I proceeded to raise my eyes and see; and, look! there were four horns.<sup>c</sup> **19** So I said to the angel who was speaking with me: "What are these?" In turn he said to me: "These are the horns that dispersed Judah,<sup>d</sup> Israel<sup>e</sup> and Jerusalem."<sup>f</sup>

**20** Furthermore, Jehovah showed me four craftsmen. **21** At that I said: "What are these coming to do?"

And he went on to say: "These are the horns<sup>g</sup> that dispersed Judah to such an extent that no one at all raised his head; and these others will come to set them trembling, to cast down the horns of the nations that are lifting up a horn against the land of Judah, in order to disperse her."<sup>h</sup>

**2** And I proceeded to raise my eyes and see; and, look! there was a man, and in his hand a measuring rope.<sup>i</sup> **2** So I said: "Where are you going?"

In turn he said to me: "To measure Jerusalem, in order to see what her breadth amounts to and what her length amounts to."<sup>j</sup>

**3** And, look! the angel who was speaking with me was going forth, and there was another angel going forth to meet him.

**4** Then he said to him: "Run, speak to the young man over there, saying, "As open rural country Jerusalem will be inhabited,<sup>k</sup> because of the multitude of men and domestic animals in the midst of her."<sup>l</sup> **5** And I myself shall become to her," is the utterance of Jehovah, "a wall of fire all around,<sup>m</sup> and a glory is what I shall become in the midst of her."<sup>n</sup>

**6** "Hey there! Hey there! Flee, then, you people, from the land of the north,"<sup>o</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

"For in the direction of the four winds of the heavens I have spread you people abroad,"<sup>a</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.

**7** "Hey there, Zion!<sup>b</sup> Make your escape, you who are dwelling with the daughter of Babylon.<sup>c</sup> **8** For this is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'Following after the glory<sup>d</sup> he has sent me to the nations that were despoiling you people;<sup>e</sup> for he that is touching you<sup>f</sup> is touching my eyeball.<sup>g</sup> **9** For here I am waving my hand against them,<sup>h</sup> and they will have to become spoil to their slaves.<sup>i</sup> And you people will certainly know that Jehovah of armies himself has sent me.<sup>j</sup>

**10** "Cry out loudly and rejoice, O daughter of Zion;<sup>k</sup> for here I am coming,<sup>l</sup> and I will reside in the midst of you,"<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. **11** "And many nations will certainly become joined to Jehovah in that day,<sup>n</sup> and they will actually become my people;<sup>o</sup> and I will reside in the midst of you." And you will have to know that Jehovah of armies himself has sent me to you.<sup>p</sup> **12** And Jehovah will certainly take possession of Judah as his portion upon the holy ground,<sup>q</sup> and he must yet choose Jerusalem.<sup>r</sup> **13** Keep silence, all flesh, before Jehovah,<sup>s</sup> for he has aroused himself<sup>t</sup> from his holy dwelling.<sup>u</sup>

**3** And he proceeded to show me Joshua<sup>v</sup> the high priest standing before the angel of Jehovah, and Satan<sup>w</sup> standing at his right hand in order to resist<sup>x</sup> him. **2** Then the angel<sup>y</sup> of Jehovah said to Satan: "Jehovah rebuke<sup>z</sup> you, O Satan, yes, Jehovah rebuke you, he who is choosing Jerusalem!<sup>a</sup> Is this one not a log snatched out of the fire?"<sup>b</sup>

**3** Now as for Joshua, he happened to be clothed in befoiled garments<sup>c</sup> and standing before

## CHAP. 2

a De 28:64  
Eze 5:12  
b Isa 52:2  
Mic 4:10  
c Isa 48:20  
Jer 50:8  
d Isa 60:13  
Isa 66:12  
Zec 2:5  
e 2Ki 24:2  
Mic 4:11  
f Ps 105:14  
Ps 105:15  
2Th 1:6  
g De 32:10  
h Isa 10:32  
i Isa 14:2  
j Jer 28:9  
k Isa 35:10  
1Sa 40:9  
m Le 26:12  
Ps 46:5  
Isa 12:6  
n Ps 22:27  
Isa 2:2  
Zec 8:23  
Mt 28:19  
o Ex 12:49  
Ps 82:8  
Hag 2:7  
p Eze 33:33  
q Ex 19:5  
De 32:9  
Ps 135:4  
r Zec 1:17  
s Ps 46:10  
Hab 2:20  
Zep 1:7  
t Ps 78:65  
Isa 26:21  
Zep 3:8  
u 2Ch 30:27  
Ps 68:5  
Isa 57:15

## CHAP. 3

v Eze 5:2  
Hag 1:14  
Zec 6:11  
w Job 1:6  
x Ps 109:6  
1Pe 5:8  
y Ps 34:7  
z Mr 1:25  
Lui 9:42  
Jude 9  
a 2Ch 6:6  
Zec 2:12  
b Jude 23  
c Nu 19:7  
Nu 19:21  
Hag 2:14  
Re 3:4

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 12:13  
2Ch 30:18  
Ps 32:1  
Ps 51:9  
Heb 8:12  
b Ex 28:2  
Ex 28:40  
Isa 61:10  
c Ex 28:6  
Le 8:9  
d 1Ki 2:3  
Ps 119:4  
Eze 44:8  
e De 17:9  
Mal 2:7

the angel. **4** Then he answered and said to those standing before him: "Remove the befoiled garments from upon him." And he went on to say to him: "See, I have caused your error to pass away from upon you,<sup>a</sup> and there is a clothing of you with robes of state."<sup>b</sup>

**5** At that I said: "Let them put a clean turban upon his head."<sup>c</sup> And they proceeded to put the clean turban upon his head and to clothe him with garments; and the angel of Jehovah was standing by. **6** And the angel of Jehovah began to bear witness to Joshua, saying: **7** "This is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'If it is in my ways that you will walk, and if it is my obligation that you will keep,<sup>d</sup> then also it will be you that will judge my house<sup>e</sup> and also keep my courtyards; and I shall certainly give you free access among these who are standing by.'

**8** "Hear, please, O Joshua the high priest, you and your companions who are sitting before you, for they are men serving as portents;<sup>f</sup> for here I am bringing in my servant<sup>g</sup> Sprout!<sup>h</sup> **9** For, look! the stone<sup>i</sup> that I have put before Joshua! Upon the one stone there are seven eyes.<sup>j</sup> Here I am engraving its engraving,<sup>k</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, 'and I will take away the error of that land in one day.'<sup>l</sup>

**10** "In that day,<sup>m</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, 'you will call, each one to the other, while under the vine and while under the fig tree.'<sup>n</sup>

**4** And the angel who was speaking with me proceeded to come back and wake me up, like a man that is awakened

f Isa 8:18; Isa 20:3; Eze 12:11; Eze 24:24; g Isa 42:1; Isa 52:13; Isa 53:11; h Isa 11:1; Isa 53:2; Jer 23:5; Jer 33:15; Zec 6:12; i Ps 118:22; Isa 28:16; Mt 21:42; 1Pe 2:4; j 2Ch 16:9; Re 5:6; k Ex 28:11; Joh 6:27; 1Jer 50:20; m 1Ki 4:25; Isa 36:16; Ho 2:18; Mic 4:4.

from his sleep.<sup>a</sup> 2 Then he said to me: "What are you seeing?"<sup>b</sup>

So I said: "I have seen, and, look! there is a lampstand, all of it of gold,<sup>c</sup> with a bowl on top of it. And its seven lamps are upon it, even seven;<sup>d</sup> and the lamps that are at the top of it have seven pipes. 3 And there are two olive trees alongside it,<sup>e</sup> one on the right side of the bowl and one on its left side."

4 Then I answered and said to the angel who was speaking with me, saying: "What do these things mean, my lord?"<sup>f</sup> 5 So the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me: "Do you not really know what these things mean?"

In turn I said: "No, my lord."<sup>g</sup>

6 Accordingly he answered and said to me: "This is the word of Jehovah to Ze-rub'ba-bel, saying, "Not by a military force,<sup>h</sup> nor by power,<sup>i</sup> but by my spirit,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

7 Who are you, O great mountain?<sup>k</sup> Before Ze-rub'ba-bel<sup>l</sup> you will become a level land. And he will certainly bring forth the headstone.<sup>m</sup> There will be shoutings<sup>n</sup> to it: "How charming! How charming!"<sup>o</sup>

8 And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying:

9 "The very hands of Ze-rub'ba-bel have laid the foundation of this house,<sup>p</sup> and his own hands will finish it.<sup>q</sup> And you will have to know that Jehovah of armies himself has sent me to you people.<sup>r</sup> 10 For who has despised the day of small things?<sup>s</sup> And they will certainly rejoice<sup>t</sup> and see the plummet in the hand of Ze-rub'ba-bel. These seven are the eyes of Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> They are roving about in all the earth."<sup>v</sup>

11 And I proceeded to answer and say to him: "What do these two olive trees on the right side of the lampstand and on its left side mean?"<sup>w</sup> 12 Then I an-

## CHAP. 4

a Da 8:18  
b Jer 1:11  
c Zec 5:2  
d Ex 25:31  
e 1Ki 7:49  
f Re 1:12  
g Ex 25:37  
h Re 4:5  
i Jg 9:9  
j Zec 4:11  
k Re 11:4  
l Da 7:16  
m Zec 1:9  
n Ps 139:6  
o Ex 14:4  
p Isa 43:17  
q 1Sa 17:45  
r Ho 1:7  
s Mic 3:8  
t Jg 6:34  
u Jg 13:14  
v Isa 63:14  
w Ac 10:38  
x Isa 40:4  
y Mt 21:21  
z Ezr 3:2  
aa Hag 1:1  
ab Ps 118:22  
ac Isa 28:16  
ad Ezr 3:11  
ae Ps 45:2  
af Ezr 3:10  
ag Ezr 5:16  
ah Ezr 6:14  
ai Zec 6:12  
aj Ezr 6:15  
ak Ezr 3:12  
al Hag 2:3  
am 1Sa 66:14  
an Re 5:6  
ao 2Ch 16:9  
ap Pr 15:3  
aq Jer 16:17  
ar Zec 4:3  
as Re 11:4

## Second Col.

a Zec 4:5  
b Ezr 29:7  
c Hag 2:4  
d 2Co 1:21  
e Re 11:3  
f Re 11:4  
g Jos 3:11  
h Jos 3:13  
i Isa 54:5  
j Mic 4:13

## CHAP. 5

d Jer 36:2  
e Eze 2:9  
f Zec 4:2  
g Da 11:28  
h Da 28:15  
i Ps 109:17  
j Isa 24:6  
k Mal 4:6  
l Ex 20:15  
m Pr 29:24  
n Jer 7:9  
o Ho 4:2  
p Le 19:12  
q Isa 48:1  
r Jer 5:2  
s Eze 2:10  
t Re 5:1  
u Jg 20:7

swered the second time and said to him: "What are the two bunches of twigs of the olive trees that, by means of the two golden tubes, are pouring forth from within themselves the golden liquid?"

13 So he said to me: "Do you not really know what these things mean?"

In turn I said: "No, my lord."<sup>a</sup>

14 Accordingly he said: "These are the two anointed ones<sup>b</sup> who are standing alongside the Lord of the whole earth."<sup>c</sup>

5 Then I raised my eyes again and saw; and, look! a flying scroll.<sup>d</sup> 2 So he said to me: "What are you seeing?"<sup>e</sup>

In turn I said: "I am seeing a flying scroll, the length of which is twenty cubits, and the breadth of which is ten cubits."

3 Then he said to me: "This is the curse that is going forth over the surface of all the earth,<sup>f</sup> because everyone that is stealing,<sup>g</sup> according to it on this side, has gone free of punishment; and everyone making a sworn oath,<sup>h</sup> according to it on that side,<sup>i</sup> has gone free of punishment. 4 'I have caused it to go forth,' is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, 'and it must enter into the house of the thief and into the house of the one making a sworn oath in my name falsely;<sup>j</sup> and it must lodge in the midst of his house and exterminate it and its timbers and its stones.'<sup>k</sup>

5 Then the angel who was speaking with me went forth and said to me: "Raise your eyes, please, and see what this is that is going forth."

6 So I said: "What is it?"

In turn he said: "This is the e'phah measure that is going forth." And he went on to say: "This is their aspect in all the

k Le 14:45; Pr 3:33; Jas 5:3.

earth." **7** And, look! the circular lid of lead was lifted up; and this is a certain woman sitting in the midst of the e'phah. **8** So he said: "This is Wickedness." And he proceeded to throw her back into the midst of the e'phah,<sup>a</sup> after which he threw the lead weight upon its mouth.

**9** Then I raised my eyes and saw, and here there were two women coming forth, and wind was in their wings. And they had wings like the wings of the stork. And they gradually raised the e'phah up between the earth and the heavens. **10** So I said to the angel who was speaking with me: "Where are they taking the e'phah?"

**11** In turn he said to me: "In order to build<sup>b</sup> for her a house in the land of Shi'nar;<sup>c</sup> and it must be firmly established, and she must be deposited there upon her proper place."

**6** Then I raised my eyes again and saw; and, look! there were four chariots coming forth from between two mountains, and the mountains were copper mountains. **2** In the first chariot there were red horses;<sup>d</sup> and in the second chariot, black horses.<sup>e</sup> **3** And in the third chariot there were white horses;<sup>f</sup> and in the fourth chariot, horses speckled, parti-colored.<sup>g</sup>

**4** And I proceeded to answer and say to the angel who was speaking with me: "What are these, my lord?"<sup>h</sup>

**5** So the angel answered and said to me: "These are the four spirits<sup>i</sup> of the heavens that are going forth<sup>j</sup> after having taken their station before the Lord<sup>k</sup> of the whole earth.<sup>l</sup> **6** As for the one in which the black horses are, they are going forth to the land of the north;<sup>m</sup> and as for the white ones, they must go forth to behind the sea; and as for the speckled ones, they must go

## CHAP. 5

a Ge 15:16  
Mt 23:32  
1Th 2:16  
b Jer 29:5  
Jer 29:28  
c Ge 10:10  
Ge 11:2  
Isa 11:11  
Da 1:2

## CHAP. 6

d Zec 1:8  
e Zec 6:6  
f Zec 1:8  
g Zec 6:7  
h Zec 1:9  
i Ps 104:4  
j Heb 1:14  
k 2Ch 18:18  
Job 1:6  
Da 7:10  
Lu 1:19  
l Mic 4:13  
Zec 4:14  
m Isa 14:31  
Isa 43:6  
Jer 1:14  
Jer 25:9

## Second Col.

a Da 11:5  
b Zec 6:3  
c Job 1:7  
Job 2:2  
d Jg 8:3  
Ec 10:4  
e Jer 51:48  
f Ezr 1:11  
Ezr 7:16  
Ezr 8:30  
Ac 24:17  
g Zec 6:14  
h Ex 28:36  
i Hag 1:1  
Hag 2:4  
Zec 3:5  
j Isa 9:6  
Isa 32:1  
Da 7:13  
Zec 13:7  
Mr 15:39  
Joh 19:5  
k Isa 11:1  
Zec 3:8  
Lu 1:32  
l Zec 8:9  
Mt 16:18  
Eph 2:20  
Heb 3:6  
m Ps 21:5  
Ps 45:3  
Isa 22:24  
Heb 5:5  
n Ps 110:4  
Heb 3:1  
Heb 4:14  
Heb 6:20  
Heb 8:1  
o Isa 9:6  
Col 1:20  
p Zec 6:10  
q Ex 28:12  
Jos 4:7

forth to the land of the south.<sup>a</sup> **7** And as for the parti-colored<sup>b</sup> ones, they must go forth and keep seeking where to go, in order to walk about in the earth."<sup>c</sup> Then he said: "Go, walk about in the earth." And they began walking about in the earth.

**8** And he proceeded to cry out to me and speak to me, saying: "See, those going forth to the land of the north are the ones that have caused the spirit<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah to rest in the land of the north."<sup>e</sup>

**9** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to me, saying: **10** "Let there be a taking of something from the exiled people,<sup>f</sup> even from Hel'dai and from To-bi'jah and from Je-da'iah; and you yourself must come in that day, and you must come into the house of Jo-si'ah the son of Zeph-a-ni'ah<sup>g</sup> with these who have come from Babylon. **11** And you must take silver and gold and make a grand crown<sup>h</sup> and put it upon the head of Joshua<sup>i</sup> the son of Je-hoz'a-dak the high priest. **12** And you must say to him,

"This is what Jehovah of armies has said: 'Here is the man<sup>j</sup> whose name is Sprout.<sup>k</sup> And from his own place he will sprout, and he will certainly build the temple of Jehovah.<sup>l</sup> **13** And he himself will build the temple of Jehovah, and he, for his part, will carry the dignity;<sup>m</sup> and he must sit down and rule on his throne, and he must become a priest upon his throne,<sup>n</sup> and the very counsel of peace<sup>o</sup> will prove to be between both of them. **14** And the grand crown itself will come to belong to He'-lem and to To-bi'jah and to Je-da'iah<sup>p</sup> and to Hen the son of Zeph-a-ni'ah as a memorial<sup>q</sup> in the temple of Jehovah. **15** And those who are far away will come and actually build in the temple



of Jehovah.”<sup>a</sup> And you people will have to know that Jehovah of armies himself has sent me to you.<sup>b</sup> And it must occur—if you will without fail listen to the voice of Jehovah YOUR God.”<sup>c</sup>

**7** Furthermore, it came about that in the fourth year of Darius<sup>d</sup> the king the word of Jehovah occurred to Zech-ari-ah, on the fourth day of the ninth month, that is, in Chis-leve.<sup>e</sup> **2** And Beth’el proceeded to send Shar-e-zer and Re-gem-mel’ech and his men to soften<sup>f</sup> the face of Jehovah, **3** saying to the priests<sup>g</sup> who belonged to the house of Jehovah of armies, and to the prophets, even saying: “Shall I weep in the fifth<sup>h</sup> month, practicing an abstinence, the way I have done these O how many years?”<sup>i</sup>

**4** And the word of Jehovah of armies continued to occur to me, saying: **5** “Say to all the people of the land and to the priests, ‘When you fasted<sup>j</sup> and there was a wailing in the fifth month and in the seventh<sup>k</sup> month, and this for seventy years,<sup>l</sup> did you really fast to me, even me?’” **6** And when you would eat and when you would drink, were not you the ones doing the eating, and were not you the ones doing the drinking? **7** Should you not obey the words<sup>m</sup> that Jehovah called out by means of the former prophets,<sup>n</sup> while Jerusalem happened to be inhabited, and at ease, with her cities all around her, and while the Neg’eb<sup>o</sup> and the She-phe’lah<sup>q</sup> were inhabited?”

**8** And the word of Jehovah continued to occur to Zech-ari-ah, saying: **9** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘With true justice do YOUR judging;<sup>r</sup> and carry on with one another loving-kindness<sup>s</sup> and mercies;<sup>t</sup> **10** and defraud no widow<sup>u</sup> or fatherless boy,<sup>v</sup> no alien resident<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 6

a Isa 56:6  
b Isa 60:10  
c Zec 4:9  
d Jer 7:23

## CHAP. 7

d Eze 6:14  
e Zec 1:1  
f Jer 36:22  
g Ex 32:11  
h Isa 13:6  
i Jer 26:19  
j De 17:9  
k Eze 44:15  
l Ho 4:6  
m Mal 2:7  
n 2Ki 25:8  
o Jer 52:12  
p Isa 22:12  
q Zec 7:5  
r Isa 58:6  
s Jer 41:1  
t Jer 41:2  
u Jer 25:11  
v Zec 1:12  
w Isa 58:4  
x Mt 6:16  
y Col 2:23  
z Isa 55:3  
aa Jer 36:2  
ab 2Ch 36:15  
ac Jer 7:25  
ad Jer 44:4  
ae Jer 17:26  
af 1Ch 27:28  
ag Pr 21:3  
ah Jer 7:5  
ai Jer 21:12  
aj Pr 16:6  
ak Pr 19:22  
al Ho 10:12  
am Mic 6:8  
an t Jas 2:13  
ao De 27:19  
ap Isa 1:17  
aq Ex 22:22  
ar De 24:17  
as Pr 23:10  
at Jas 1:27  
au w Ex 23:9  
av De 24:14  
aw Mal 3:5

## Second Col.

a Ps 72:4  
b Pr 22:2  
c Ps 36:4  
d Pr 6:18  
e Zec 8:17  
f Mr 7:21  
g 2Ki 17:14  
h 2Ch 33:10  
i Pr 1:24  
j Jer 6:10  
k Ne 9:29  
l Isa 6:10  
m Jer 25:7  
n Zec 1:4  
o Eze 3:7  
p Isa 44:18  
q Mt 13:15  
r 2Pe 1:21  
s 1Ne 9:30  
t Ac 7:51  
u 2Ch 36:16  
v Jer 21:5  
w Pr 1:24  
x Isa 50:2

or afflicted one,<sup>a</sup> and scheme out nothing bad against one another in your hearts.”<sup>b</sup> **11** But they kept refusing to pay attention,<sup>c</sup> and they kept giving a stubborn shoulder,<sup>d</sup> and their ears they made too unresponsive to hear.<sup>e</sup> **12** And their heart<sup>f</sup> they set as an emery stone to keep from obeying the law<sup>g</sup> and the words that Jehovah of armies sent by his spirit,<sup>h</sup> by means of the former prophets;<sup>i</sup> so that there occurred great indignation on the part of Jehovah of armies.”<sup>j</sup>

**13** “And so it occurred that, just as he called and they did not listen,<sup>k</sup> so they would call and I would not listen,<sup>l</sup> Jehovah of armies has said. **14** ‘And I proceeded tempestuously to hurl them throughout all the nations<sup>m</sup> that they had not known;<sup>n</sup> and the land itself has been left desolate behind them, with no one passing through and with no one returning;<sup>o</sup> and they proceeded to make the desirable land<sup>p</sup> an object of astonishment.’”

**8** And the word of Jehovah of armies continued to occur, saying: **2** “This is what Jehovah of armies<sup>q</sup> has said, ‘I will be jealous for Zion with great jealousy,<sup>r</sup> and with great rage<sup>s</sup> I will be jealous for her.’”

**3** “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘I will return to Zion<sup>t</sup> and reside in the midst of Jerusalem;’ and Jerusalem will certainly be called the city of truthness,<sup>v</sup> and the mountain of Jehovah<sup>w</sup> of armies, the holy mountain.’”<sup>x</sup>

**4** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘There will yet sit old men and old women in the public squares of Jerusalem,’”

1 Pr 21:13; Isa 1:15; La 3:44; m Le 26:33; De 28:64; n De 28:33; Jer 5:15; o Le 26:22; 2Ch 36:21; p De 6:7; De 11:12; CHAP. 8 q Ps 103:21; r Joe 2:18; s Isa 63:5; Na 1:2; t Zec 1:16; Mal 3:7; u Isa 12:6; Joe 3:17; Zec 8:8; v Isa 1:26; Jer 33:16; w Isa 2:2; Isa 60:14; x Ps 48:1; Isa 11:9; Isa 66:20; Jer 31:23; y Isa 65:20; Jer 30:10.

each one also with his staff<sup>a</sup> in his hand because of the abundance of his days. **5** And the public squares of the city themselves will be filled with boys and girls playing in her public squares.”<sup>b</sup>

**6** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘Although it should seem too difficult in the eyes of the remaining ones of this people in those days, should it seem too difficult also in my eyes?’<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies.”

**7** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘Here I am saving my people from the land of the sunrise and from the land of the setting of the sun.’<sup>d</sup> **8** And I shall certainly bring them in, and they must reside in the midst of Jerusalem;<sup>e</sup> and they must become my people,<sup>f</sup> and I myself shall become their God in truthness and in righteousness.”<sup>g</sup>

**9** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘Let the hands of you people be strong,’<sup>h</sup> you who are hearing in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets,<sup>i</sup> on the day on which the foundation of the house of Jehovah of armies was laid, for the temple to be built.<sup>j</sup> **10** For before those days there were no wages for mankind made to exist;<sup>k</sup> and as for the wages of domestic animals, there was no such thing; and to the one going out and to the one coming in there was no peace because of the adversary,<sup>l</sup> as I kept thrusting all mankind against one another.”<sup>m</sup>

**11** “And now I shall not be as in the former days to the remaining ones of this people,”<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies. **12** ‘For there will be the seed of peace;<sup>o</sup> the vine itself will give its fruitage,’<sup>p</sup> and the earth itself will give its yield,<sup>q</sup> and the heavens themselves will

## CHAP. 8

a Nu 21:18  
b Heb 11:21  
c Jer 30:19  
d Jer 31:4  
e Jer 31:27  
f Zec 2:4  
g Mt 11:16  
h Job 42:2  
i Jer 32:27  
j Mr 10:27  
k Lu 18:27  
l Ps 107:3  
m Jer 3:17  
n Joe 3:20  
o Am 9:14  
p Le 26:12  
q Jer 30:22  
r Eze 11:20  
s Re 21:3  
t Jer 4:2  
u Re 21:7  
v 1Ch 22:13  
w Isa 35:4  
x Hag 2:4  
y Ezr 5:1  
z Ezr 6:14  
aa Hag 1:6  
ab 1Jg 5:6  
ac 2Ch 15:5  
ad Isa 19:2  
ae Am 9:4  
af Ps 103:9  
ag Isa 12:1  
ah Hag 2:19  
ai Ps 67:6  
aj Ps 72:3  
ak Isa 30:23  
al Jas 3:18  
am Pr 3:10  
an Q Le 26:4  
ao De 28:4

## Second Col.

a De 33:13  
b Ho 14:5  
c Mic 4:6  
d Isa 35:10  
e Isa 61:7  
f De 28:37  
g Jer 42:18  
h 2Kl 17:18  
i Ge 22:18  
j Isa 19:24  
k Isa 41:10  
l Isa 35:4  
m Jer 31:28  
n Jer 32:31  
o Mal 3:7  
p Jer 4:28  
q Jer 20:16  
r Eze 24:14  
s Jer 29:11  
t Jer 32:42  
u Mic 4:10  
v Isa 43:1  
w Zep 3:16  
x De 10:12  
y Mic 6:8  
z Le 19:11  
aa Pr 12:19  
ab Jer 9:5  
ac Eph 4:15  
ad Eph 4:25  
ae Isa 11:4  
af Am 5:15  
ag Zec 7:9  
ah Pr 3:29  
ai Jer 4:14  
aj Zec 7:10  
ak Mt 15:19

give their dew;<sup>a</sup> and I shall certainly cause the remaining ones<sup>b</sup> of this people to inherit all these things.<sup>c</sup> **13** And it must occur that just as you became a malediction among the nations,<sup>d</sup> O house of Judah and house of Israel,<sup>e</sup> so I shall save you, and you must become a blessing.<sup>f</sup> Do not be afraid.<sup>g</sup> May your hands be strong.”<sup>h</sup>

**14** “For this is what Jehovah of armies has said, “Just as I had in mind to do what was calamitous to you people because of your forefathers’ making me indignant,”<sup>i</sup> Jehovah of armies has said, “and I felt no regret.<sup>j</sup> **15** so I will again have in mind in these days to deal well with Jerusalem and with the house of Judah.”<sup>k</sup> Do not be afraid.”<sup>l</sup>

**16** “These are the things that you people should do:<sup>m</sup> Speak truthfully with one another.<sup>n</sup> With truth and the judgment of peace do your judging in your gates.<sup>o</sup> **17** And calamity to one another do not you scheme up in your hearts,<sup>p</sup> and do not love any false oath;<sup>q</sup> for these are all things that I have hated;<sup>r</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.”

**18** And the word of Jehovah of armies continued to occur to me, saying: **19** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘The fast of the fourth<sup>s</sup> month, and the fast of the fifth<sup>t</sup> month, and the fast of the seventh<sup>u</sup> month, and the fast of the tenth<sup>v</sup> month will become for the house of Judah an exultation and a rejoicing and good festal seasons.’ So love truth and peace.”<sup>x</sup>

**20** “This is what Jehovah of armies has said, ‘It will yet be that peoples and the inhabitants of many cities will come;<sup>y</sup> **21** and the inhabitants of one city will certainly go to those of

q Jer 4:2; Zec 5:4; r Pr 6:16; Pr 8:13; s Jer 52:6; t Jer 52:12; Zec 7:5; u 2Kl 25:25; v Jer 52:4; w Ps 30:11; Isa 35:10; Jer 31:12; x Ps 119:165; y Ps 22:27; Isa 2:2; Isa 11:10; Ho 1:10; Mt 8:11.

another, saying: "Let us earnestly go<sup>a</sup> to soften the face<sup>b</sup> of Jehovah and to seek Jehovah of armies. I myself will go also."<sup>c</sup> **22** And many peoples and mighty nations will actually come to seek Jehovah of armies in Jerusalem<sup>d</sup> and to soften the face of Jehovah.<sup>e</sup>

**23** "This is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'It will be in those days that ten men out of all the languages of the nations<sup>f</sup> will take hold,<sup>g</sup> yes, they will actually take hold of the skirt of a man who is a Jew,<sup>h</sup> saying: "We will go with you people,<sup>i</sup> for we have heard that God is with you people."<sup>j</sup>'"

**9** A pronouncement:<sup>k</sup>  
"The word of Jehovah is against the land of Ha'drach, and Damascus<sup>k</sup> is where it rests; for Jehovah has an eye on earthling man<sup>l</sup> and on all the tribes of Israel. **2** And Ha'math<sup>m</sup> itself will also border upon her; Tyre<sup>n</sup> and Sidon,<sup>o</sup> for she is very wise.<sup>p</sup> **3** And Tyre proceeded to build a rampart for herself, and to pile up silver like dust and gold like the mire of the streets.<sup>q</sup> **4** Look! Jehovah himself will dispossess her, and into the sea he will certainly strike down her military force;<sup>r</sup> and in the fire she herself will be devoured.<sup>s</sup> **5** Ash'ke-lon will see and get afraid; and as for Ga'za, she will also feel very severe pains; Ek'ron<sup>t</sup> also, because her looked-for hope<sup>u</sup> will have to experience shame. And a king will certainly perish from Ga'za, and Ash'ke-lon herself will not be inhabited.<sup>v</sup> **6** And an illegitimate<sup>w</sup> son will actually seat himself in Ash'dod,<sup>x</sup> and I shall certainly cut off the pride of the Phi-lis'tine.<sup>y</sup> **7** And I will remove his blood-stained things from his mouth and his disgusting things from between his teeth,<sup>z</sup> and he himself also will certainly be left re-

## CHAP. 8

a Ps 122:1  
b Zec 7:2  
c Jer 50:4  
d Isa 55:5  
e Isa 60:3  
f Mic 4:2  
g Hag 2:7  
h Ga 3:8  
i Ec 7:9  
j Re 14:6  
k Mt 25:40  
l Ro 2:29  
m Ga 3:29  
n Ex 12:38  
o Nu 10:29  
p Ru 1:16  
q Ac 13:47  
r De 4:7  
s Isa 45:14  
t Co 14:25

## CHAP. 9

j Isa 13:1  
k Jer 49:27  
l Am 1:3  
m 2Ch 16:9  
n Heb 4:13  
o 1Pe 3:12  
m Jer 49:23  
n Am 6:14  
n Isa 23:1  
o Joe 3:4  
p Am 1:9  
q Ecze 28:21  
r Ecze 28:3  
s Ecze 27:33  
t Ecze 26:17  
u Ecze 27:26  
s Ecze 28:18  
t Jos 13:3  
u Isa 5:10  
v Isa 20:5  
w Zep 2:4  
x De 33:2  
y Heb 12:8  
z Ec 2:18  
a Am 1:8  
y Isa 2:17  
Da 4:37  
z Ps 58:6  
Am 3:12

## Second Col.

a Ge 36:40  
b Isa 60:14  
c 2Sa 5:6  
d 1Ki 9:20  
e 1Ch 11:4  
f 1Ch 21:28  
d Ps 125:2  
e Isa 54:14  
f Ex 3:7  
g 2Sa 16:12  
h Isa 12:6  
i Isa 44:23  
j Zep 3:14  
k Ps 2:6  
l Isa 32:1  
m Jer 23:5  
n Lu 19:38  
o Joh 1:49  
p Joh 12:15  
q Joh 16:33  
r Mt 11:29  
s Mt 21:5  
t Mt 21:7  
u Pr 21:31  
v Ecze 10:4

maining for our God; and he must become like a sheik<sup>a</sup> in Judah,<sup>b</sup> and Ek'ron like the Jeb'u-site.<sup>c</sup> **8** And I will encamp as an outpost for my house,<sup>d</sup> so that there will be no one passing through and no one returning; and there will no more pass through them a taskmaster,<sup>e</sup> for now I have seen it with my eyes.<sup>f</sup>

**9** "Be very joyful, O daughter of Zion.<sup>g</sup> Shout in triumph,<sup>h</sup> O daughter of Jerusalem. Look! Your king<sup>i</sup> himself comes to you.<sup>j</sup> He is righteous, yes, saved,<sup>k</sup> humble,<sup>l</sup> and riding upon an ass, even upon a full-grown animal the son of a she-ass.<sup>m</sup> **10** And I shall certainly cut off the war chariot from Ephraim and the horse from Jerusalem.<sup>n</sup> And the battle bow<sup>o</sup> must be cut off. And he will actually speak peace to the nations;<sup>p</sup> and his rulership will be from sea to sea and from the River to the ends of the earth.<sup>q</sup>

**11** "Also, you, O woman, by the blood of your covenant<sup>r</sup> I will send your prisoners<sup>s</sup> out of the pit in which there is no water.

**12** "Return to the stronghold,<sup>t</sup> you prisoners of the hope.<sup>u</sup>

"Also, today I am telling you, 'I shall repay to you, O woman, a double portion.<sup>v</sup> **13** For I will tread as my bow Judah. The bow I will fill with Ephraim, and I will awaken your sons,<sup>w</sup> O Zion, against your sons, O Greece,<sup>x</sup> and I will make you as the sword of a mighty man.<sup>y</sup> **14** And over them Jehovah himself will be seen,<sup>z</sup> and his arrow will certainly go forth just like lightning.<sup>a</sup> And on the horn the Sovereign Lord Jehovah himself will blow,<sup>b</sup> and he will certainly go with the windstorms of the south.<sup>c</sup>

p Isa 9:7; Eph 2:14; q Ex 23:31; Ps 2:8; Ps 72:8; r Jer 31:31; Mt 26:28; Heb 12:24; Heb 13:20; 1Pe 1:19; s Isa 49:9; t 2Sa 5:7; Jer 31:6; u Isa 61:1; Jer 31:17; v Job 42:10; Isa 61:7; w Mt 13:38; x Da 8:21; y Joe 3:6; y Ps 149:6; Isa 41:15; z Ex 14:24; a Ps 18:14; b Joe 6:5; Isa 18:3; c Isa 21:1; Isa 66:15.

15 Jehovah of armies himself will defend them, and they will actually devour<sup>a</sup> and subdue the slingstones. And they will certainly drink<sup>b</sup>—be boisterous—as if there were wine; and they will actually become filled like the bowl, like the corners of the altar.<sup>c</sup>

16 “And Jehovah their God will certainly save them<sup>d</sup> in that day like the flock of his people;<sup>e</sup> for they will be as the stones of a diadem glittering over his soil.<sup>f</sup> 17 For O how great his goodness is,<sup>g</sup> and how great his handsomeness is!<sup>h</sup> Grain is what will make the young men thrive, and new wine the virgins.”<sup>i</sup>

10 “Make YOUR requests of Jehovah for rain<sup>j</sup> in the time of the spring rain,<sup>k</sup> even of Jehovah who is making the storm clouds,<sup>l</sup> and who gives a downpour of rain to them,<sup>m</sup> to each one vegetation in the field.<sup>n</sup> 2 For the teraphim<sup>o</sup> themselves have spoken what is uncanny; and the practicers of divination, for their part, have visioned falsehood,<sup>p</sup> and valueless dreams are what they keep speaking, and in vain they try to comfort.<sup>q</sup> That is why they will certainly depart like a flock;<sup>r</sup> they will become afflicted, because there is no shepherd.<sup>s</sup>

3 “Against the shepherds my anger has grown hot,<sup>t</sup> and against the goatlike leaders<sup>u</sup> I shall hold an accounting;<sup>v</sup> for Jehovah of armies has turned his attention to his drove,<sup>w</sup> the house of Judah, and has made them like his horse<sup>x</sup> of dignity in the battle. 4 Out of him is the keyman,<sup>y</sup> out of him is the supporting ruler,<sup>z</sup> out of him is the battle bow;<sup>a</sup> out of him goes forth every taskmaster,<sup>b</sup> all together. 5 And they must become like mighty men<sup>c</sup> stamping down in the mire of the streets

## CHAP. 9

a Mic 5:9  
Zec 10:5  
Zec 12:6  
b Isa 55:1  
c Ex 27:2  
Le 4:7  
d Eze 34:22  
Eze 37:23  
e Ps 100:3  
Mic 5:4  
Zec 11:7  
Lu 12:32  
f Isa 62:3  
Zep 3:20  
g Ps 25:8  
Ps 31:19  
Isa 63:7  
h Ps 50:2  
Ps 90:17  
i Isa 62:8  
Joe 3:18  
Am 9:13

## CHAP. 10

j Jer 14:22  
Jas 5:18  
k De 11:14  
Joe 2:23  
l Jer 51:16  
m Eze 34:26  
Jas 5:7  
n Ps 104:14  
o Isa 15:23  
p Jer 27:9  
Jer 29:21  
q Jer 8:11  
r Jer 50:17  
s Nu 27:17  
Eze 34:5  
Isa 56:11  
Jer 10:21  
Eze 34:10  
u Eze 34:16  
Eze 34:17  
v Mr 12:40  
w Lu 1:68  
x Pr 21:31  
y Isa 19:13  
Hag 2:23  
z Ge 49:10  
Ezr 9:8  
a Ge 49:24  
Isa 49:2  
b Isa 60:17  
c Joe 2:7

## Second Col.

a Ps 18:42  
Mic 7:10  
b De 20:1  
Isa 41:13  
c Ps 20:7  
Ps 33:16  
Hag 2:22  
d Jer 3:18  
Eze 37:16  
Ho 1:10  
e Jer 31:20  
f Jer 30:18  
g Jer 33:3  
h Jer 31:9  
Eze 37:19  
i Ps 104:15  
Zec 9:15  
j Ps 90:16  
Jer 32:39  
k Isa 66:14  
Zep 3:14  
l Ezr 1:1

in the battle.<sup>a</sup> And they must get engaged in battle, for Jehovah is with them;<sup>b</sup> and the riders of horses will have to experience shame.<sup>c</sup> 6 And I will make the house of Judah superior, and the house of Joseph I shall save.<sup>d</sup> And I will give them a dwelling, for I will show them mercy;<sup>e</sup> and they must become like those whom I had not cast off;<sup>f</sup> for I am Jehovah their God, and I shall answer them.<sup>g</sup> 7 And those of Ephraim must become just like a mighty man,<sup>h</sup> and their heart must rejoice as though from wine.<sup>i</sup> And their own sons will see and certainly rejoice;<sup>j</sup> their heart will be joyful in Jehovah.<sup>k</sup>

8 “I will whistle<sup>l</sup> for them and collect them together; for I shall certainly redeem<sup>m</sup> them, and they must become many, just like those who have become many.<sup>n</sup> 9 And I shall scatter them like seed among the peoples,<sup>o</sup> and in the distant places they will remember me;<sup>p</sup> and they must revive with their sons and return.<sup>q</sup> 10 And I must bring them back from the land of Egypt;<sup>r</sup> and from Assyria I shall collect them together;<sup>s</sup> and to the land of Gil'e-ad<sup>t</sup> and Leb'-a-non I shall bring them, and no room will be found for them.<sup>u</sup> 11 And he must pass through the sea with distress;<sup>v</sup> and in the sea he must strike down the waves,<sup>w</sup> and all the depths of the Nile must dry up.<sup>x</sup> And the pride of As-sy'ria must be brought down,<sup>y</sup> and the very scepter<sup>z</sup> of Egypt will depart.<sup>a</sup> 12 And I will make them superior in Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> and in his name they will walk about,<sup>c</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah.”

m Isa 44:22; Isa 51:11; 1Ti 2:6; n 1Ki 4:20; Jer 33:22; o Jer 31:27; Ho 2:23; Mic 5:7; Ac 8:4; p 1Ki 8:47; Jer 51:50; q Isa 65:23; Ac 2:39; r Isa 11:11; s Jer 50:19; Ro 11:25; t Mic 7:14; u Isa 49:20; Isa 54:2; v Ps 66:12; w Isa 11:15; x Isa 19:6; y Isa 14:25; Mic 5:5; z Isa 19:11; a Eze 30:13; b Isa 41:10; Isa 45:24; c Pr 18:10; Mic 4:5.

**11** "Open up your doors, O Leb'a-non,<sup>a</sup> that a fire may devour among your cedars.<sup>b</sup> **2** Howl, O juniper tree, for the cedar has fallen; because the majestic ones themselves have been despoiled!<sup>c</sup> Howl, you massive trees of Ba'shan, for the impenetrable forest has come down!<sup>d</sup> **3** Listen! The howling of shepherds,<sup>e</sup> for their majesty has been despoiled.<sup>f</sup> Listen! The roaring of maned young lions, for the proud thickets along the Jordan have been despoiled.<sup>g</sup>

**4** "This is what Jehovah my God has said, 'Shepherd the flock meant for the killing,<sup>h</sup> **5** the buyers of which proceed to kill<sup>i</sup> them although they are not held guilty.<sup>j</sup> And those who are selling<sup>k</sup> them say: "May Jehovah be blessed, while I shall gain riches."<sup>l</sup> And their own shepherds do not show any compassion upon them."<sup>m</sup>

**6** "For I shall show compassion no more upon the inhabitants of the land,<sup>n</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. 'So here I am causing mankind to find themselves, each one in the hand of his companion<sup>o</sup> and in the hand of his king;<sup>p</sup> and they will certainly crush to pieces the land, and I shall do no delivering out of their hand."<sup>q</sup>

**7** And I proceeded to shepherd the flock<sup>r</sup> meant for the killing,<sup>s</sup> in your behalf, O afflicted ones of the flock.<sup>t</sup> So I took for myself two staffs.<sup>u</sup> The one I called Pleasantness,<sup>v</sup> and the other I called Union,<sup>w</sup> and I went shepherding the flock. **8** And I finally effaced three shepherds in one lunar month,<sup>x</sup> as my soul gradually became impatient with them,<sup>y</sup> and also their own soul felt a loathing toward me. **9** At length I said: "I shall not keep shepherding you.<sup>z</sup> The one that is dying, let her die. And the one that is being effaced, let her be

## CHAP. 11

a Jer 22:23  
b Jer 22:7  
c Isa 10:33  
d Eze 31:3  
e Isa 2:13  
f Isa 32:19  
g Eze 34:10  
h Joe 1:13  
i Jer 2:30  
j Jer 49:19  
k Jer 50:44  
l Eze 34:3  
m Jer 23:1  
n Eze 22:25  
o Eze 34:2  
p Mic 3:2  
q Jer 2:3  
r 2Kl 4:1  
s Ne 5:8  
t Ho 12:8  
u Eze 34:4  
v Eze 8:18  
w Eze 33:21  
x Mic 7:2  
y Hag 2:22  
z Eze 11:9  
a Isa 17:40  
b Ps 23:1  
c Ps 80:1  
d Ps 95:7  
e Isa 40:11  
f Zec 11:4  
g Zec 13:8  
h Zep 3:12  
i Zec 11:11  
j Isa 17:40  
k Ps 23:4  
l Ps 133:1  
m Zec 11:10  
n Eze 37:19  
o Xl 5:7  
p De 32:19  
q Jer 23:33  
r Zec 10:2

## Second Col.

a Jer 15:2  
b Jer 19:9  
c Eze 5:10  
d Ps 90:17  
e Zec 11:7  
f Mt 23:38  
g Jer 14:21  
h Eze 16:59  
i Isa 14:32  
j Zep 3:12  
k Isa 8:17  
l Lu 2:25  
m Hk 21:2  
n Mt 26:15  
o Mt 27:9  
p j Mt 27:5  
q Ex 21:32  
r Mr 14:11  
s Mt 27:6  
t Ac 1:18  
u Zec 11:7  
v Isa 11:13  
w Eze 37:16  
x 1Kl 12:20  
y Isa 9:21  
z Ps 34:2  
a Mt 15:14  
b 1Pe 5:3

effaced.<sup>a</sup> And as for the ones left remaining, let them devour, each one the flesh of her companion."<sup>b</sup> **10** So I took my staff Pleasantness<sup>c</sup> and cut it to pieces,<sup>d</sup> in order to break my covenant that I had concluded with all the peoples.<sup>e</sup> **11** And it came to be broken in that day, and the afflicted ones of the flock<sup>f</sup> who were watching<sup>g</sup> me got to know in this way that it was the word of Jehovah.

**12** Then I said to them: "If it is good in YOUR eyes,<sup>h</sup> give me my wages; but if not, refrain."<sup>i</sup> And they proceeded to pay my wages, thirty pieces of silver.<sup>j</sup>

**13** At that, Jehovah said to me: "Throw it to the treasury!<sup>k</sup> —the majestic value with which I have been valued from their standpoint."<sup>l</sup> Accordingly I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw it into the treasury at the house of Jehovah.<sup>m</sup>

**14** Then I cut in pieces my second staff, the Union,<sup>n</sup> in order to break the brotherhood<sup>o</sup> between Judah and Israel.<sup>p</sup>

**15** And Jehovah went on to say to me: "Take yet for yourself the implements of a useless shepherd.<sup>q</sup> **16** For here I am letting a shepherd rise up in the land.<sup>r</sup> To the sheep being effaced he will give no attention.<sup>s</sup> The young one he will not seek, and the broken sheep he will not heal.<sup>t</sup> The one stationing herself he will not supply with food, and the flesh of the fat one he will eat,<sup>u</sup> and the hoofs of the sheep he will tear off.<sup>v</sup> **17** Woe to my valueless shepherd,<sup>w</sup> who is leaving the flock!<sup>x</sup> A sword will be upon his arm and upon his right eye. His own arm will without fail dry up,<sup>y</sup> and his own right eye will without fail grow dim."<sup>z</sup>

r Jer 23:2; Eze 34:6; Mt 9:36; s Eze 34:21; t Ge 31:38; Eze 34:3; u Eze 34:10; v Jer 23:1; Eze 13:2; Mt 23:13; w Joh 10:12; x 1Kl 13:4; Eze 30:22.

**12** A pronouncement:

"The word of Jehovah concerning Israel," is the utterance of Jehovah, the One who is stretching out the heavens<sup>a</sup> and laying the foundation of the earth<sup>b</sup> and forming the spirit<sup>c</sup> of man inside him. **2** "Here I am making Jerusalem<sup>d</sup> a bowl causing reeling to all the peoples round about;<sup>e</sup> and also against Judah he will come to be in the siege, even against Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup> **3** And it must occur in that day<sup>g</sup> that I shall make Jerusalem a burdensome stone<sup>h</sup> to all the peoples. All those lifting it will without fail get severe scratches for themselves; and against her all the nations of the earth will certainly be gathered.<sup>i</sup> **4** In that day,<sup>j</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah, "I shall strike every horse<sup>k</sup> with bewilderment and its rider with madness;<sup>l</sup> and upon the house of Judah I shall open my eyes,<sup>m</sup> and every horse of the peoples I shall strike with loss of sight. **5** And the sheiks<sup>n</sup> of Judah will have to say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem are a strength to me by Jehovah of armies their God.'<sup>o</sup> **6** In that day I shall make the sheiks of Judah like a firepot among trees<sup>p</sup> and like a fiery torch in a row of newly cut grain,<sup>q</sup> and they must devour on the right hand and on the left all the peoples round about;<sup>r</sup> and Jerusalem must yet be inhabited in her own place, in Jerusalem.<sup>s</sup>

**7** "And Jehovah will certainly save the tents of Judah first, to the end that the beauty of the house of David and the beauty of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not become too great over Judah. **8** In that day Jehovah will be a defense around the inhabitants of Jerusalem;<sup>t</sup> and the one that is stumbling among them must become in that day like David,<sup>u</sup> and the house of Da-

#### CHAP. 12

a Job 26:7  
Ps 104:2  
Isa 42:5  
Isa 44:24  
b Ps 102:25  
Ps 136:6  
Isa 45:18  
Isa 48:13  
c Job 34:14  
Ps 146:4  
Ec 12:7  
Ac 17:25  
d Heb 12:22  
e Ps 75:8  
Zec 14:13  
f Zec 14:14  
g Zep 3:19  
h Da 2:34  
Da 2:45  
Mt 21:44  
i Ps 2:2  
Eze 38:9  
Mic 4:11  
Zec 14:2  
Re 16:14  
j Isa 24:21  
k Pr 21:31  
l De 28:28  
Ps 76:6  
m 1Ki 8:29  
2Ch 7:15  
Isa 37:17  
n Zec 9:7  
o Ps 46:1  
Isa 41:10  
Joe 3:16  
Zec 12:8  
p Isa 10:17  
Ob 18  
q Isa 41:15  
Isa 62:1  
r Mic 4:13  
Zec 9:15  
s Jer 31:38  
Zec 2:4  
Zec 12:10  
t Jer 23:6  
Joe 3:16  
Zec 2:5  
Zec 9:15  
u Eze 34:24

#### Second Col.

a Ps 45:6  
Isa 9:6  
Ho 3:5  
b Ex 14:19  
Ex 23:20  
c Isa 54:17  
Hag 2:22  
Re 16:14  
d Isa 32:15  
Isa 44:3  
Joe 2:28  
Ac 3:19  
e 2Ch 6:21  
Ps 28:2  
Jer 31:9  
f Joh 19:34  
Joh 19:37  
Joh 20:27  
Re 1:7  
g Jer 6:26  
Am 8:10  
h 2Ki 23:29  
2Ch 35:22  
i Jer 3:21  
Lu 23:48  
j Mr 15:40  
Lu 23:49  
k 2Sa 5:14  
Lu 3:31  
l Ex 6:16

vid like God,<sup>a</sup> like Jehovah's angel before them.<sup>b</sup> **9** And it must occur in that day that I shall seek to annihilate all the nations that are coming against Jerusalem.<sup>c</sup>

**10** "And I will pour out upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of favor<sup>d</sup> and entreaties,<sup>e</sup> and they will certainly look to the One whom they pierced<sup>f</sup> through, and they will certainly wail over Him as in the wailing over an only son; and there will be a bitter lamentation over him as when there is bitter lamentation over the firstborn son.<sup>g</sup> **11** In that day the wailing in Jerusalem will be great, like the wailing of Ha-dad-rim'mon in the valley plain of Me-gid'do.<sup>h</sup>

**12** And the land will certainly wail,<sup>i</sup> each family by itself; the family of the house of David by itself, and their women by themselves;<sup>j</sup> the family of the house of Nathan<sup>k</sup> by itself, and their women by themselves; **13** the family of the house of Le'vi<sup>l</sup> by itself, and their women by themselves; the family of the Shim'e-ites<sup>m</sup> by itself, and their women by themselves; **14** all the families that are left remaining, each family by itself, and their women by themselves.<sup>n</sup>

**13** "In that day<sup>o</sup> there will come to be a well<sup>p</sup> opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin<sup>q</sup> and for an abhorrent thing.<sup>r</sup>

**2** "And it must occur in that day,<sup>s</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies, "that I shall cut off the names of the idols out of the land,<sup>t</sup> and they will no more be remembered; and also the prophets<sup>u</sup> and the spirit of

m Ex 6:17; 1Ki 1:8; 1Ch 23:10; n Mr 15:41;  
CHAP. 13 o Zec 12:3; p Ps 51:7; q Isa 1:6; Eze 36:25; Joh 1:29; Ac 2:38; 2:41; r 2Ch 29:5; La 1:8; Eze 36:17; Eze 36:29; s Ex 23:13; De 12:3; Isa 2:18; Eze 36:25; Zep 1:4; t De 13:5; Jer 8:10; Jer 23:14; Eze 14:9.

# ZECHARIAH 13:3-14:7

uncleanness I shall cause to pass out of the land.<sup>a</sup> 3 And it must occur that in case a man should prophesy anymore, his father and his mother, the ones who caused his birth, must also say to him, 'You will not live, because falsehood is what you have spoken in the name of Jehovah.' And his father and his mother, the ones who caused his birth, must pierce him through because of his prophesying.<sup>b</sup>

4 "And it must occur in that day that the prophets will become ashamed,<sup>c</sup> each one of his vision when he prophesies; and they will not wear an official garment of hair<sup>d</sup> for the purpose of deceiving. 5 And he will certainly say, 'I am no prophet. I am a man cultivating the soil, because an earthing man himself acquired me from my youth on.' 6 And one must say to him, 'What are these wounds on your person between your hands?' And he will have to say, 'Those with which I was struck in the house of my intense lovers.'"

7 "O sword, awake against my shepherd,<sup>e</sup> even against the able-bodied man who is my associate,"<sup>f</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah of armies. "Strike the shepherd,<sup>g</sup> and let those of the flock be scattered;<sup>h</sup> and I shall certainly turn my hand back upon those who are insignificant."<sup>i</sup>

8 "And it must occur in all the land," is the utterance of Jehovah, "that two parts in it are what will be cut off and expire;<sup>j</sup> and as for the third part, it will be left remaining in it.<sup>k</sup> 9 And I shall certainly bring the third part through the fire;<sup>l</sup> and I shall actually refine them as in the refining of silver,<sup>m</sup> and examine them as in the examining of gold.<sup>n</sup> It, for its part, will call upon my name, and I, for my part, will answer it.<sup>o</sup> I will say, 'It is my peo-

## Shepherd struck; flock scatters

1210

### CHAP. 13

a 2Co 7:1  
b De 13:6  
De 13:9  
De 18:20  
Mt 10:37  
c Jer 2:26  
Mic 3:7  
d 2K1 1:8  
Mt 3:4  
e Eze 34:23  
Mic 5:4  
Mt 26:55  
Joh 10:11  
Heb 13:20  
1Pe 5:4  
f Pr 8:30  
Joh 1:1  
Joh 16:28  
Joh 17:5  
g Isa 53:8  
Da 9:26  
Mr 14:27  
Ac 3:18  
Re 13:8  
h Mt 26:31  
Mr 14:50  
Joh 16:32  
i Isa 1:25  
Mt 11:25  
1Co 1:27  
j Mt 13:41  
Lu 12:46  
k Joe 2:32  
Mt 24:22  
Ro 9:27  
l Isa 43:2  
m Ps 66:10  
Isa 48:10  
Mal 3:2  
n Mal 3:3  
1Pe 1:7  
o Isa 58:9

### Second Col.

a Jer 30:22  
Ro 9:25  
b Ps 144:15  
Re 21:7

### CHAP. 14

c Isa 2:12  
Joe 2:31  
2Pe 3:10  
d Joe 3:2  
Re 16:14  
e Lu 21:20  
f De 28:30  
La 5:11  
g Lu 21:24  
h Isa 65:8  
Mt 21:43  
Mt 24:22  
i Isa 65:18  
Heb 12:22  
Re 21:2  
j Isa 66:16  
Eze 38:23  
Joe 3:14  
Re 16:14  
k Ex 15:3  
2Ch 20:15  
l Eze 11:23  
Ac 1:12  
m Lu 19:29  
n Mic 1:4  
o Lu 21:21  
p Am 1:1

ple,<sup>a</sup> and it, in its turn, will say, 'Jehovah is my God.'"<sup>b</sup>

14 "Look! There is a day coming, belonging to Jehovah,<sup>c</sup> and the spoil of you will certainly be apportioned out in the midst of you. 2 And I shall certainly gather all the nations against Jerusalem for the war;<sup>d</sup> and the city will actually be captured<sup>e</sup> and the houses be pillaged, and the women themselves will be raped.<sup>f</sup> And half of the city must go forth into the exile;<sup>g</sup> but as for the remaining ones of the people,<sup>h</sup> they will not be cut off from the city.<sup>i</sup>

3 "And Jehovah will certainly go forth and war against those nations<sup>j</sup> as in the day of his warring, in the day of fight.<sup>k</sup> 4 And his feet will actually stand in that day upon the mountain of the olive trees, which is in front of Jerusalem, on the east;<sup>l</sup> and the mountain of the olive trees<sup>m</sup> must be split at its middle,<sup>n</sup> from the sunrising and to the west. There will be a very great valley; and half of the mountain will actually be moved to the north, and half of it to the south. 5 And you people will certainly flee to the valley of my mountains;<sup>o</sup> because the valley of the mountains will reach all the way to A'zel. And you will have to flee, just as you fled because of the earthquake in the days of Uz-zi'ah the king of Judah.<sup>p</sup> And Jehovah my God will certainly come,<sup>q</sup> all the holy ones being with him.<sup>r</sup>

6 "And it must occur in that day that there will prove to be no precious light<sup>s</sup>—things will be congealed.<sup>t</sup> 7 And it must become one day that is known as belonging to Jehovah.<sup>u</sup> It will not be day, neither will it be night;<sup>v</sup> and it must occur that at eve-

q Ps 96:13; Ps 98:9; Jude 14; r De 33:2; Ps 149:9; Joe 3:11; s Isa 13:10; Am 5:18; t Ex 15:8; Job 38:22; u Ps 118:24; 1Th 5:2; 2Th 2:2; v Ps 97:11; Pr 4:18; Re 21:25.

# 1211 Jehovah is King. Holiness belongs to God ZECHARIAH 14:8-21

ning time it will become light.<sup>a</sup> **8** And it must occur in that day that living waters<sup>b</sup> will go forth from Jerusalem,<sup>c</sup> half of them to the eastern sea<sup>a</sup> and half of them to the western sea.<sup>c</sup> In summer and in winter it will occur.<sup>f</sup> **9** And Jehovah must become king over all the earth.<sup>g</sup> In that day Jehovah will prove to be one,<sup>h</sup> and his name one.<sup>i</sup>

**10** "The whole land will be changed like the Ar'a-bah,<sup>j</sup> from Ge'ba<sup>k</sup> to Rim'mon<sup>l</sup> to the south of Jerusalem; and she must rise and become inhabited in her place,<sup>m</sup> from the Gate of Benjamin<sup>n</sup> all the way to the place of the First Gate, all the way to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Ha-nan<sup>o</sup> all the way to the press vats of the king. **11** And people will certainly inhabit her; and there will occur no more any banning to destruction,<sup>p</sup> and Jerusalem must be inhabited in security.<sup>q</sup>

**12** "And this is what will prove to be the scourge with which Jehovah will scourge all the peoples that will actually do military service against Jerusalem:<sup>r</sup> There will be a rotting away of one's flesh, while one is standing upon one's feet;<sup>s</sup> and one's very eyes will rot away in their sockets, and one's very tongue will rot away in one's mouth.

**13** "And it must occur in that day that confusion from Jehovah will become widespread among them;<sup>t</sup> and they will actually grab hold, each one of the hand of his companion, and his hand will actually come up against the hand of his companion. **14** And Judah itself also will be warring at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about will certainly be gathered, gold and silver and garments in excessive abundance.<sup>u</sup>

**15** "And this is how the scourge of the horse, the mule,

CHAP. 14  
a Isa 30:26  
b Joh 4:10  
c Re 21:6  
d Jer 17:13  
e Jer 17:13  
f Joe 3:18  
g Re 22:1  
h De 3:17  
i Eze 47:8  
j Jos 1:4  
k Joe 2:20  
l Isa 49:10  
m Ps 97:1  
n Re 19:6  
o Mal 2:10  
p Ga 3:20  
q Isa 42:8  
r Isa 44:6  
s De 1:7  
t 1Ki 15:22  
u 1Ch 4:32  
m Jer 30:18  
n Jer 37:13  
o Eze 48:32  
p Ne 3:1  
q Jer 31:38  
r Isa 60:18  
s Jer 31:40  
t Jer 23:6  
u Jer 33:16  
v 2Ki 19:35  
w Ps 110:5  
x Joe 3:2  
y Mic 4:11  
z Re 16:14  
aa Ac 12:23  
ab Jg 7:22  
ac Eze 38:21  
ad Zec 11:6  
ae 2Ch 14:13  
af 2Ch 20:25  
ag Zec 2:9

## Second Col.

a Isa 66:19  
b Ac 15:17  
c 1Sa 1:7  
d Isa 66:23  
e Ps 86:9  
f Isa 27:13  
g Jer 48:15  
h Ro 15:11  
i Ps 24:8  
j Ps 103:21  
k Le 23:34  
l Ne 8:14  
m Joh 7:2  
n Isa 45:23  
o Isa 60:12  
p Ge 10:32  
q Jer 10:25  
r Am 3:2  
s De 11:17  
t 1Ki 8:35  
u Isa 5:6  
v Col 2:17  
w Heb 10:1  
x Mal 1:11  
y Ex 28:36  
z Ex 39:30  
aa Isa 35:8  
ab 1Sa 2:14  
ac Ex 25:29  
ad Ex 37:16  
ae Nu 4:7  
af 2Ch 29:22

the camel, and the male ass, and every sort of domestic animal that happens to be in those camps, will prove to be, like this scourge.

**16** "And it must occur that, as regards everyone who is left remaining out of all the nations that are coming against Jerusalem,<sup>a</sup> they must also go up from year to year<sup>b</sup> to bow down to the King,<sup>c</sup> Jehovah of armies,<sup>d</sup> and to celebrate the festival of the booths.<sup>e</sup> **17** And it must occur that, as regards anyone that does not come up<sup>f</sup> out of the families<sup>g</sup> of the earth to Jerusalem to bow down to the King, Jehovah of armies, even upon them no pouring rain will occur.<sup>h</sup> **18** And if the family of Egypt itself does not come up and does not actually enter, upon them also there shall be none. The scourge will occur with which Jehovah scourges the nations that do not come up to celebrate the festival of the booths. **19** This itself will prove to be the punishment for the sin of Egypt and the sin of all the nations that do not come up to celebrate the festival of the booths.<sup>i</sup>

**20** "In that day there will prove to be<sup>j</sup> upon the bells of the horse 'Holiness belongs to Jehovah!'<sup>k</sup> And the widemouthed cooking pots<sup>l</sup> in the house of Jehovah must become like the bowls<sup>m</sup> before the altar.<sup>n</sup> **21** And every widemouthed cooking pot in Jerusalem and in Judah must become something holy belonging to Jehovah of armies, and all those who are sacrificing must come in and take from them and must do boiling in them.<sup>o</sup> And there will no more prove to be a Ca'naanite<sup>p</sup> in the house of Jehovah of armies in that day.<sup>q</sup>

o De 16:7; 1Sa 2:13; Eze 46:23; p Isa 35:8; Eze 44:9; Re 21:27; q 1Ti 3:15.



# MALACHI

**1** A pronouncement:

The word of Jehovah<sup>a</sup> concerning Israel by means of Mal'-a-chi:

**2** "I have loved you people,"<sup>b</sup> Jehovah has said.

And you have said: "In what way have you loved us?"<sup>c</sup>

"Was not E'sau the brother of Jacob?"<sup>d</sup> is the utterance of Jehovah. "But I loved Jacob,"<sup>e</sup> **3** and E'sau<sup>f</sup> I have hated; and I finally made his mountains a desolated waste<sup>g</sup> and his inheritance for the jackals of the wilderness."<sup>h</sup>

**4** "Because E'dom keeps saying, 'We have been shattered, but we shall return and build the devastated places,' this is what Jehovah of armies has said, 'They, for their part, will build; but I, for my part, shall tear down.' And people will certainly call them "the territory of wickedness" and "the people whom Jehovah has denounced" to time indefinite." **5** And your own eyes will see it, and you yourselves will say: "May Jehovah be magnified over the territory of Israel."<sup>i</sup> <sup>j</sup> <sup>k</sup>

**6** "A son, for his part, honors a father;<sup>l</sup> and a servant, his grand master.<sup>m</sup> So if I am a father,<sup>n</sup> where is the honor to me?<sup>o</sup> And if I am a Grand Master, where is the fear<sup>p</sup> of me? Jehovah of armies has said to you, O priests who are despising my name.<sup>q</sup>

"And you have said: "In what way have we despised your name?"<sup>r</sup>

**7** "By presenting upon my altar polluted bread."<sup>s</sup>

"And you have said: "In what way have we polluted you?"<sup>t</sup>

"By your saying: "The table<sup>s</sup> of Jehovah is something to be despised."<sup>t</sup> **8** And when you present a blind animal for sacrificing: "It is nothing bad." And

CHAP. 1

a 2Pe 1:21

b De 7:6

c De 10:15

d Isa 41:8

e Ro 11:28

f Isa 49:14

g Ge 25:25

h Ro 9:13

i Ge 25:34

j Ge 27:41

k Heb 12:16

l Isa 34:10

m Jer 49:20

n Eze 25:13

o Eze 35:3

p Joe 3:19

q Ob 10

r Isa 34:13

s Job 12:14

t Ps 127:1

u Ps 137:7

v Isa 34:5

w Ob 18

x Ps 35:27

y Ex 20:12

z Mt 15:4

aa Mr 10:19

ab Eph 6:2

ac 1Ti 6:1

ad Tit 2:9

ae Ex 4:22

af Isa 1:2

ag Mt 6:9

ah Fr 3:13

ai 1Pe 2:17

aj Jer 5:31

ak Jer 23:11

al Eze 22:26

am Ho 4:6

an Re 21:6

ao Eze 41:22

ap 1Co 10:21

aq 1Sa 2:17

Second Col.

a Le 22:20

b De 15:21

c Ex 32:11

d Jer 26:19

e Joe 1:13

f Joe 1:14

g Joe 2:17

h 2Ch 23:4

i Jer 6:13

j Mic 3:11

k f Isa 1:11

l Jer 6:20

m Jer 14:12

n Am 5:21

o Ps 113:3

p Isa 45:6

q Isa 59:19

r Zec 14:16

s Ps 66:15

t Ro 12:1

u Heb 13:15

v i Isa 66:20

w Joh 4:23

x j Ps 22:27

y Zep 3:9

z Mt 28:19

aa Re 15:4

ab k Eze 22:26

ac l Mal 1:7

ad m Isa 43:22

ae Mic 6:3

when you present a lame animal or a sick one: "It is nothing bad."<sup>n</sup> <sup>o</sup> <sup>a</sup>

"Bring it near, please, to your governor. Will he find pleasure in you, or will he receive you kindly?" Jehovah of armies has said.

**9** "And now, please, soften the face<sup>b</sup> of God, that he may show us favor.<sup>c</sup> From your hand this has occurred. Will he receive any of you men kindly?" Jehovah of armies has said.

**10** "Who also is there among you that will shut the doors?<sup>d</sup> And you men will not light my altar—for nothing.<sup>e</sup> No delight do I have in you," Jehovah of armies has said, "and in the gift offering from your hand I take no pleasure."<sup>f</sup>

**11** "For from the sun's rising even to its setting my name will be great among the nations,<sup>g</sup> and in every place sacrificial smoke<sup>h</sup> will be made, a presentation will be made to my name, even a clean gift;<sup>i</sup> because my name will be great among the nations,<sup>j</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

**12** "But you men are profaning<sup>k</sup> me by your saying, 'The table of Jehovah is something polluted, and its fruit is something to be despised, its food.'<sup>l</sup>

**13** And you have said, 'Look! What a weariness!'<sup>m</sup> and you have caused a sniffing at it," Jehovah of armies has said. "And you have brought something torn away, and the lame one, and the sick one;<sup>n</sup> yes, you have brought it as a gift. Can I take pleasure in it at your hand?"<sup>o</sup> Jehovah has said.

**14** "And cursed is the one acting cunningly when there exists in his drove a male animal, and he is making a vow and sacrificing a ruined one to Jehovah."<sup>p</sup> For

n De 15:21; De 17:1; o Le 22:20; Isa 1:13; Mal 2:13; p Ac 5:3.

I am a great King,"<sup>a</sup> Jehovah of armies has said, "and my name will be fear-inspiring among the nations."<sup>b</sup>

**2** "And now this commandment is to you, O priests.<sup>c</sup> **2** If you will not listen,<sup>d</sup> and if you will not lay it to heart<sup>e</sup> to give glory to my name,"<sup>f</sup> Jehovah of armies has said, "I shall also certainly send upon you the curse,<sup>g</sup> and I will curse your blessings.<sup>h</sup> Yes, I have even cursed the blessing, because you are not laying it to heart."

**3** "Look! I am rebuking on your account the sown seed,<sup>i</sup> and I will scatter dung upon your faces, the dung of your festivals; and someone will actually carry you away to it. **4** And you will have to know that I have sent to you this commandment,<sup>j</sup> in order that my covenant<sup>k</sup> with Le'vi may continue,"<sup>l</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

**5** "As for my covenant, it proved to be with him, one of life and of peace,<sup>m</sup> and I kept giving them to him, with fear. And he continued fearing me;<sup>n</sup> yes, because of my name he himself was struck with terror."<sup>o</sup> **6** The very law of truth proved to be in his mouth,<sup>p</sup> and there was no unrighteousness to be found on his lips. In peace and in uprightness he walked with me,<sup>q</sup> and many were those whom he turned back from error.<sup>r</sup> **7** For the lips of a priest are the ones that should keep knowledge, and the law is what people should seek from his mouth;<sup>s</sup> for he is the messenger of Jehovah of armies.<sup>t</sup>

**8** "But you men—you have turned aside from the way.<sup>u</sup> You have caused many to stumble in the law.<sup>v</sup> You have ruined the covenant of Le'vi,"<sup>w</sup> Jehovah of armies has said. **9** "And I also, for my part, shall certainly make you to be despised and low to all the people,<sup>x</sup> according as you were not keeping my ways, but

## CHAP. 1

a Ps 47:2  
Jer 10:10  
Da 3:4  
b Ps 138:12  
Re 15:4

## CHAP. 2

c La 4:13  
Ho 5:1  
Mal 1:6  
d Le 26:14  
Isa 30:9  
e Ps 41:11  
Isa 42:25  
Isa 57:11  
f Jer 13:16  
g De 28:15  
h Ho 4:7  
Hag 1:11  
i Ho 8:7  
Joe 1:17  
j Jer 28:9  
Eze 33:33  
k Ex 40:15  
l Nu 3:6  
Nu 18:23  
Eze 44:15  
m Ps 119:165  
n Ps 19:9  
Ps 111:10  
o Ps 111:9  
p 2Ch 17:9  
Eze 44:24  
q Ex 32:26  
r Jas 5:20  
s Le 10:11  
De 24:8  
2Ch 15:3  
Ne 8:13  
t Hag 1:13  
u Isa 1:4  
Isa 30:9  
Heb 3:12  
v Jer 18:15  
Lu 11:52  
w Ne 13:29  
x Isa 2:20  
Mic 3:7

## Second Col.

a Le 19:15  
De 1:17  
De 16:19  
Jas 2:9  
b 1Co 8:6  
Eph 4:6  
c Ge 2:7  
Ps 100:3  
Ac 17:25  
d Ne 5:8  
Mic 7:2  
e Jos 23:16  
f Jer 7:10  
g Le 20:26  
h De 7:3  
Jg 3:6  
1Ki 11:1  
Ne 13:23  
i Nu 15:31  
j 1Sa 15:22  
Am 5:22  
k Pr 21:27  
Isa 1:11  
l Jer 8:12  
m Pr 5:18  
Ec 9:9  
n Pr 2:17  
Mt 19:5  
o Ge 3:15  
Ac 3:25  
Ga 3:16

were showing partiality in the law."<sup>a</sup>

**10** "Is it not one father that all of us have?<sup>b</sup> Is it not one God that has created us?<sup>c</sup> Why is it that we deal treacherously with one another,<sup>d</sup> in profaning the covenant of our forefathers?<sup>e</sup>

**11** Judah has dealt treacherously, and a detestable thing has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem;<sup>f</sup> for Judah has profaned the holiness of Jehovah,<sup>g</sup> which He has loved, and he has taken possession of the daughter of a foreign god as a bride.<sup>h</sup>

**12** Jehovah will cut off each one that does it,<sup>i</sup> one who is awake and one who is answering, from the tents of Jacob, and one who is presenting a gift offering<sup>j</sup> to Jehovah of armies."

**13** "And this is the second thing that you people do, this resulting in covering with tears the altar of Jehovah, with weeping and sighing, so that there is no more a turning toward the gift offering or a taking of pleasure in anything from your hand.<sup>k</sup>

**14** And you have said, 'On what account?'<sup>l</sup> On this account, that Jehovah himself has borne witness between you and the wife of your youth,<sup>m</sup> with whom you yourself have dealt treacherously, although she is your partner and the wife of your covenant.<sup>n</sup> **15** And there was one who did not do it, as he had what was remaining of the spirit. And what was that one seeking? The seed of God.<sup>o</sup> And you people must guard yourselves respecting your spirit,<sup>p</sup> and with the wife of your youth may no one deal treacherously.<sup>q</sup> **16** For he has hated a divorcing,"<sup>r</sup> Jehovah the God of Israel has said; "and the one who with violence has covered over his garment,"<sup>s</sup> Jehovah of armies has said. "And

p Pr 25:28; q De 22:13; r Ge 2:24; Mt 5:32; Mt 19:8; Mr 10:9; s Ps 11:5; Isa 59:6.

# MALACHI 2:17-3:13 The true Lord comes to cleanse his temple 1214

you must guard yourselves respecting your spirit, and you must not deal treacherously.<sup>a</sup>

17 "You people have made Jehovah weary by your words,<sup>b</sup> and you have said, 'In what way have we made him weary?' By your saying, 'Everyone that is doing bad is good in the eyes of Jehovah, and in such ones he himself has taken delight';<sup>c</sup> or, 'Where is the God of justice?'<sup>d</sup>

3 "Look! I am sending my messenger,<sup>e</sup> and he must clear up a way before me.<sup>f</sup> And suddenly there will come to His temple<sup>g</sup> the true Lord,<sup>h</sup> whom you people are seeking, and the messenger<sup>i</sup> of the covenant<sup>j</sup> in whom you are delighting.<sup>k</sup> Look! He will certainly come,<sup>l</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.<sup>l</sup>

2 "But who will be putting up with the day of his coming,<sup>m</sup> and who will be the one standing when he appears?<sup>n</sup> For he will be like the fire of a refiner<sup>o</sup> and like the lye<sup>p</sup> of laundrymen.<sup>q</sup> 3 And he must sit as a refiner and cleanser of silver<sup>r</sup> and must cleanse the sons of Levi,<sup>s</sup> and he must clarify them like gold<sup>t</sup> and like silver, and they will certainly become to Jehovah people presenting a gift offering<sup>u</sup> in righteousness. 4 And the gift offering of Judah and of Jerusalem will actually be gratifying to Jehovah,<sup>v</sup> as in the days of long ago and as in the years of antiquity.<sup>w</sup>

5 "And I will come near to you people for the judgment,<sup>x</sup> and I will become a speedy witness<sup>y</sup> against the sorcerers,<sup>z</sup> and against the adulterers,<sup>a</sup> and against those swearing falsely,<sup>b</sup> and against those acting fraudulently with the wages of a wage worker,<sup>c</sup> with the widow<sup>d</sup> and with the fatherless boy,<sup>e</sup> and those turning away the alien resident,<sup>f</sup> while they have not feared me,"<sup>g</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

## CHAP. 2

a Jer 5:11  
Ho 5:7  
Mal 2:10  
b Isa 1:15  
Isa 7:13  
Isa 43:24  
Jer 15:6  
c Pr 30:12  
Eze 18:29  
d De 32:4  
Ps 37:28  
Isa 58:2

## CHAP. 3

e Mt 11:10  
Lu 1:76  
Joh 1:6  
f Mt 3:3  
Mr 1:3  
Joh 1:23  
Joh 3:28  
Ac 13:24  
Ac 19:4  
g Mt 21:12  
h Ps 11:4  
Isa 6:1  
Re 11:19  
i Isa 63:9  
Mt 15:24  
Lu 1:69  
j Ex 2:24  
Lu 1:72  
k Joh 12:19  
l Isa 44:26  
m Am 5:18  
n Mt 24:13  
Lu 21:36  
o Da 11:35  
Da 12:10  
lco 3:13  
p Jer 2:22  
q Isa 1:25  
r Ps 66:10  
Pr 25:4  
Zec 13:9  
s Jer 33:18  
Re 1:6  
t 1Pe 1:7  
u Ps 69:31  
Heb 13:15  
1Pe 2:5  
v Mal 1:11  
w 2Ch 7:1  
Jer 2:2  
x Heb 10:30  
y Mic 1:2  
Re 22:12  
z Re 21:8  
a Jer 29:23  
b Ex 20:7  
c Ps 62:10  
Pr 14:31  
Jas 5:4  
d De 24:17  
Lu 20:47  
e Isa 1:17  
Isa 1:27  
f Ex 23:9  
Zec 7:10  
g Pr 8:13

## Second Col.

a Isa 43:10  
Isa 46:4  
Jas 1:17  
b Ps 105:8  
La 3:22  
Ro 11:29  
c De 9:7  
Ne 9:26  
Ac 7:51

6 "For I am Jehovah; I have not changed.<sup>a</sup> And you are sons of Jacob; you have not come to your finish.<sup>b</sup> 7 From the days of your forefathers you have turned aside from my regulations and have not kept them.<sup>c</sup> Return to me, and I will return to you,"<sup>d</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

And you have said: "In what way shall we return?"

8 "Will earthing man rob God? But you are robbing me."

And you have said: "In what way have we robbed you?"

"In the tenth parts and in the contributions. 9 With the curse you are cursing<sup>e</sup> me, and me you are robbing—the nation in its entirety. 10 Bring all the tenth parts<sup>f</sup> into the storehouse, that there may come to be food in my house;<sup>g</sup> and test me out, please, in this respect,"<sup>h</sup> Jehovah of armies has said, "whether I shall not open to you people the floodgates of the heavens<sup>i</sup> and actually empty out upon you a blessing until there is no more want."<sup>j</sup>

11 "And I will rebuke for you the devouring one,<sup>k</sup> and it will not ruin for you the fruit of the ground, nor will the vine in the field prove fruitless for you,"<sup>l</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

12 "And all the nations will have to pronounce you happy,<sup>m</sup> for you yourselves will become a land of delight,"<sup>n</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

13 "Strong have been your words against me,"<sup>o</sup> Jehovah has said.

And you have said: "What have we spoken with one another against you?"<sup>p</sup>

d De 4:30; Jer 3:12; Zec 1:3; Jas 4:8; e Le 24:15; Isa 8:21; f Le 27:30; De 14:28; g 2Ch 31:11; Ne 12:44; Ne 13:10; h 2Co 9:8; i De 28:12; 2Ki 7:19; j Le 26:10; 2Ch 31:10; Pr 3:10; Pr 10:22; k Joe 1:4; Am 4:9; Am 7:1; l De 11:14; Joe 2:24; Zec 8:12; m Ps 72:17; Isa 61:9; n Isa 62:4; o Isa 5:19; Isa 28:14; p Job 40:8; Mal 1:6.

14 "You have said, 'It is of no value to serve God.<sup>a</sup> And what profit is there in that we have kept the obligation to him, and that we have walked dejectedly on account of Jehovah of armies?'<sup>b</sup> 15 And at present we are pronouncing presumptuous people happy.<sup>c</sup> Also, the doers of wickedness have been built up.<sup>d</sup> Also, they have tested God out and keep getting away.'<sup>e</sup>"

16 At that time those in fear of Jehovah<sup>f</sup> spoke with one another, each one with his companion, and Jehovah kept paying attention and listening.<sup>g</sup> And a book of remembrance began to be written up before him<sup>h</sup> for those in fear of Jehovah and for those thinking upon his name.<sup>i</sup>

17 "And they will certainly become mine."<sup>j</sup> Jehovah of armies has said, "at the day when I am producing a special property.<sup>k</sup> And I will show compassion upon them, just as a man shows compassion upon his son who is serving him.<sup>l</sup> 18 And you people will again certainly see the distinction between a righteous one and a wicked one,<sup>m</sup> between one serving God and one who has not served him."<sup>n</sup>

4 "For, look! the day is coming that is burning like the furnace,<sup>o</sup> and all the presumptuous ones and all those doing wicked-

## CHAP. 3

a Job 21:15  
Ps 73:13  
Isa 56:3  
Zep 1:12  
b Zec 7:5  
Jas 4:9  
c Ps 10:3  
Ps 49:18  
d Jer 12:1  
e Ec 8:11  
f Ge 22:12  
Ps 66:16  
Ac 9:31  
Re 15:4  
g Mt 18:19  
Ps 56:8  
h Ps 69:28  
Ps 139:16  
i Ps 20:7  
Isa 26:8  
j Jer 31:33  
Joh 17:9  
k Isa 62:3  
l Pe 2:9  
m Ps 103:13  
n Ps 58:11  
Ro 2:6  
o Da 12:3  
Mt 13:43

## CHAP. 4

o Ps 21:9  
Zep 2:2  
Mt 13:42  
2Th 1:8  
2Pe 3:7

## Second Col.

a Ex 15:7  
Isa 5:24  
Ob 18  
Mt 3:12  
b Ho 9:16  
Am 2:9  
c Isa 30:26  
Lu 1:78  
Eph 5:14  
d Ps 147:3  
Jer 30:17  
Jer 33:6  
e Isa 49:9  
f Ge 3:15  
Mic 7:10  
Zec 10:5  
Ro 16:20

ness must become as stubble.<sup>a</sup> And the day that is coming will certainly devour them," Jehovah of armies has said, "so that it will not leave to them either root or bough.<sup>b</sup> 2 And to you who are in fear of my name the sun of righteousness will certainly shine forth,<sup>c</sup> with healing in its wings;<sup>d</sup> and you will actually go forth and paw the ground like fattened calves."<sup>e</sup>

3 "And you people will certainly tread down the wicked ones, for they will become as powder under the soles of your feet in the day on which I am acting,"<sup>f</sup> Jehovah of armies has said.

4 "Remember, you people, the law of Moses my servant with which I commanded him in Horeb concerning all Israel, even regulations and judicial decisions."<sup>g</sup>

5 "Look! I am sending to you people E-li'jah the prophet<sup>h</sup> before the coming of the great and fear-inspiring day of Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> 6 And he must turn the heart of fathers back toward sons, and the heart of sons back toward fathers; in order that I may not come and actually strike the earth with a devoting of it to destruction."<sup>j</sup>

g De 4:5; Ps 119:4; Ps 147:19; h Isa 40:3; Mt 11:14; Mr 9:11; i Joe 2:31; Ac 2:20; 2Pe 3:10; j De 29:20; Zec 14:11; Lu 1:17.

# ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

**1** The book of the history<sup>a</sup> of Jesus Christ, son of David,<sup>b</sup> son of Abraham:<sup>c</sup>

**2** Abraham became father to Isaac;<sup>d</sup>

Isaac became father to Jacob;<sup>e</sup>

Jacob became father to Judah<sup>f</sup> and his brothers;

**3** Judah became father to Perez<sup>g</sup> and to Ze'rah by Ta'mar;

Pe'rez became father to Hez'ron;<sup>h</sup>

Hez'ron became father to Ram;<sup>i</sup>

**4** Ram became father to Amin'a-dab;

Amin'a-dab became father to Nah'shon;<sup>j</sup>

Nah'shon became father to Sal'mon;<sup>k</sup>

**5** Sal'mon became father to Bo'az by Ra'hab;<sup>l</sup>

Bo'az became father to O'bed by Ruth;<sup>m</sup>

O'bed became father to Jesse;<sup>n</sup>

**6** Jesse became father to David<sup>o</sup> the king.<sup>p</sup>

David became father to Sol'o-mon<sup>q</sup> by the wife of U-ri'ah;

**7** Sol'o-mon became father to Re-ho-bo'am;<sup>r</sup>

Re-ho-bo'am became father to A-bi'jah;

A-bi'jah<sup>s</sup> became father to A'sa;<sup>t</sup>

**8** A'sa became father to Je-hosh'a-phat;<sup>u</sup>

Je-hosh'a-phat became father to Je-ho'ram;<sup>v</sup>

Je-ho'ram became father to Uz-zi'ah;

**9** Uz-zi'ah became father to Jo'tham;

Jo'tham<sup>w</sup> became father to A'haz;<sup>x</sup>

A'haz became father to Hez-e-ki'ah;<sup>y</sup>

CHAP. 1

a Ge 5:1

b 1Ch 17:11

Mt 9:27

Lu 1:32

c Ge 22:18

d Ge 21:3

1Ch 1:28

Lu 3:34

e Ge 25:26

1Ch 1:34

f Ge 29:35

g Ge 38:29

1Ch 2:4

h Ru 4:18

Lu 3:33

i 1Ch 2:9

j Nu 2:3

Ru 4:20

1Ch 2:10

Lu 3:32

k 1Ch 2:11

l Jos 2:1

m Ru 4:13

n 1Ch 2:12

o Ru 4:17

1Ch 2:15

p 2Sa 5:4

q 2Sa 12:24

1Ch 3:5

Lu 3:31

r 1Ki 11:43

s 1Ch 3:10

t 2Ch 14:1

u 1Ki 15:24

v 1Ch 3:11

2Ch 21:1

w 2Ki 15:32

x 2Ki 15:38

y 2Ki 18:1

1Ch 3:13

Second Col.

a 2Ki 20:21

b 2Ki 21:18

c 2Ch 33:20

d 2Ki 21:24

1Ch 3:14

e 2Ki 23:34

f 1Ch 3:15

1Ch 3:16

Jer 28:4

g 2Ki 24:15

2Ch 36:10

Jer 27:20

Jer 29:2

h 1Ch 3:17

Lu 3:27

i 1Ch 3:19

Ezr 3:2

Ne 12:1

Lu 3:27

j Mt 13:55

Mr 6:3

k Mt 27:17

1 Lu 1:27

**10** Hez-e-ki'ah became father to Ma-nas'seh;<sup>a</sup>

Ma-nas'seh<sup>b</sup> became father to A'mon;<sup>c</sup>

A'mon<sup>d</sup> became father to Jo-si'ah;

**11** Jo-si'ah<sup>e</sup> became father to Jec-o-ni'ah<sup>f</sup> and to his brothers at the time of the deportation to Babylon.<sup>g</sup>

**12** After the deportation to Babylon Jec-o-ni'ah became father to She-al'ti-el;<sup>h</sup>

She-al'ti-el became father to Ze-rub'ba-bel;<sup>i</sup>

**13** Ze-rub'ba-bel became father to A-bi'ud;

A-bi'ud became father to E-li'a-kim;

E-li'a-kim became father to A'zor;

**14** A'zor became father to Za'dok;

Za'dok became father to A'chim;

A'chim became father to E-li'ud;

**15** E-li'ud became father to El-e-a'zar;

El-e-a'zar became father to Mat'than;

Mat'than became father to Jacob;

**16** Jacob became father to Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom Jesus was born,<sup>j</sup> who is called Christ.<sup>k</sup>

**17** All the generations, then, from Abraham until David were fourteen generations, and from David until the deportation to Babylon fourteen generations, and from the deportation to Babylon until the Christ fourteen generations.

**18** But the birth of Jesus Christ was in this way. During the time his mother Mary was promised<sup>l</sup> in marriage to Jo-

seph, she was found to be pregnant by holy spirit<sup>a</sup> before they were united. **19** However, Joseph her husband, because he was righteous and did not want to make her a public spectacle,<sup>b</sup> intended to divorce<sup>c</sup> her secretly. **20** But after he had thought these things over, look! Jehovah's angel appeared to him in a dream, saying: "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary your wife home, for that which has been begotten in her is by holy spirit.<sup>d</sup> **21** She will give birth to a son, and you must call his name Jesus,<sup>e</sup> for he will save<sup>f</sup> his people<sup>g</sup> from their sins."<sup>h</sup> **22** All this actually came about for that to be fulfilled which was spoken by Jehovah<sup>i</sup> through his prophet,<sup>j</sup> saying: **23** "Look! The virgin<sup>k</sup> will become pregnant and will give birth to a son, and they will call his name Im-man'u-el,"<sup>l</sup> which means, when translated, "With Us Is God."<sup>m</sup>

**24** Then Joseph woke up from his sleep and did as the angel of Jehovah had directed him, and he took his wife home. **25** But he had no intercourse<sup>n</sup> with her until she gave birth to a son;<sup>o</sup> and he called his name Jesus.<sup>p</sup>

**2** After Jesus had been born in Beth'le-hem<sup>q</sup> of Ju-de'a in the days of Herod<sup>r</sup> the king, look! astrologers<sup>s</sup> from eastern parts came to Jerusalem, **2** saying: "Where is the one born king<sup>t</sup> of the Jews? For we saw his star<sup>u</sup> when we were in the east, and we have come to do him obeisance."<sup>v</sup> **3** At hearing this King Herod was agitated, and all Jerusalem along with him; **4** and on gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people he began to inquire of them where the Christ was to be born. **5** They said to him: "In Beth'le-hem<sup>w</sup> of Ju-de'a; for this is how it has been written through the prophet, **6** 'And you, O Beth'-

CHAP. 1

a Lu 1:35

b De 22:23

c De 24:1

d Lu 1:35

e Mt 1:25

Lu 1:31

Lu 2:21

f Lu 2:30

Heb 7:25

g Ac 5:31

h Joh 1:29

Ac 4:12

Eph 1:7

1Pe 2:24

i Isa 55:11

j Jas 5:10

2Pe 1:21

k Isa 7:14

l Isa 8:8

m Isa 8:10

n Lu 1:34

o Lu 2:7

p Lu 1:31

Lu 2:21

CHAP. 2

q Mic 5:2

Lu 2:4

r Lu 1:5

s Da 1:20

t Ge 49:10

Mt 27:37

u Isa 47:13

Mt 2:9

v Joh 7:42

Second Col.

a Mic 5:2

b Isa 44:28

c 2Sa 5:2

d Ps 37:12

Pr 10:11

e Mt 2:2

f Mt 2:22

g Mt 1:20

Mt 2:19

h Mt 5:17

i Ho 11:1

le-hem<sup>a</sup> of the land of Judah, are by no means the most insignificant city among the governors of Judah; for out of you will come forth a governing one,<sup>b</sup> who will shepherd<sup>c</sup> my people, Israel."<sup>d</sup>

**7** Then Herod secretly summoned the astrologers and carefully ascertained from them the time of the star's appearing; **8** and, when sending them to Beth'le-hem, he said: "Go make a careful search for the young child, and when you have found it report back to me, that I too may go and do it obeisance."<sup>e</sup>

**9** When they had heard the king, they went their way; and, look! the star they had seen when they were in the east<sup>f</sup> went ahead of them, until it came to a stop above where the young child was. **10** On seeing the star they rejoiced very much indeed. **11** And when they went into the house they saw the young child with Mary its mother, and, falling down, they did obeisance to it. They also opened their treasures and presented it with gifts, gold and frankincense and myrrh. **12** However, because they were given divine warning<sup>g</sup> in a dream not to return to Herod, they withdrew to their country by another way.

**13** After they had withdrawn, look! Jehovah's angel<sup>h</sup> appeared in a dream to Joseph, saying: "Get up, take the young child and its mother and flee into Egypt, and stay there until I give you word; for Herod is about to search for the young child to destroy it." **14** So he got up and took along the young child and its mother by night and withdrew into Egypt, **15** and he stayed there until the decease of Herod, for that to be fulfilled<sup>i</sup> which was spoken by Jehovah through his prophet, saying: "Out of Egypt<sup>j</sup> I called my son."

**16** Then Herod, seeing he had been outwitted by the

astrologers, fell into a great rage, and he sent out and had all the boys in Beth'le-hem and in all its districts done away with, from two years of age and under, according to the time that he had carefully ascertained from the astrologers.<sup>a</sup> **17** Then that was fulfilled which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying: **18** "A voice was heard in Ra'mah,<sup>b</sup> weeping and much wailing; it was Rachel<sup>c</sup> weeping for her children, and she was unwilling to take comfort, because they are no more."

**19** When Herod had deceased, look! Jehovah's angel appeared in a dream<sup>d</sup> to Joseph in Egypt **20** and said: "Get up, take the young child and its mother and be on your way into the land of Israel, for those who were seeking the soul of the young child are dead." **21** So he got up and took the young child and its mother and entered into the land of Israel. **22** But hearing that Ar-che-la'us ruled as king of Jude'a instead of his father Herod, he became afraid to depart for there. Moreover, being given divine warning in a dream,<sup>e</sup> he withdrew into the territory of Gal'i-lee,<sup>f</sup> **23** and came and dwelt in a city named Naz'-a-reth,<sup>g</sup> that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through the prophets: "He will be called a Naz-a-rene'.<sup>h</sup>"

**3** In those days John the Baptist<sup>i</sup> came preaching in the wilderness<sup>j</sup> of Ju-de'a, **2** saying: "REPENT,<sup>k</sup> for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near."<sup>l</sup> **3** This, in fact, is the one spoken of through Isaiah the prophet<sup>m</sup> in these words: "Listen! Someone is crying out in the wilderness, 'Prepare<sup>n</sup> the way of Jehovah, you people! Make his roads straight.'" **4** But this very John had his clothing of camel's hair<sup>o</sup> and a leather girdle<sup>p</sup> around his

## CHAP. 2

a Mt 2:7  
b Jer 31:15  
c Jer 31:16  
d Ge 35:19  
e Mt 1:20  
f Mr 1:9  
g Lu 2:39  
h Isa 11:1  
Isa 53:2  
Jer 23:5  
Zec 3:8

## CHAP. 3

i Mr 1:4  
Joh 1:6  
j Mt 11:7  
k Lu 3:3  
l Mt 4:17  
m Mr 1:2  
Joh 1:23  
n Isa 40:3  
o 2Ki 1:8  
p Mr 1:6

## Second Col.

a Le 11:22  
b 1Sa 14:27  
Pr 24:13  
c Mr 1:5  
Mr 1:9  
d Mr 12:18  
Lu 7:30  
e Ps 58:4  
Mt 12:34  
f Mt 23:33  
Lu 3:7  
Lu 21:23  
Ro 2:5  
Re 6:17  
g Ac 26:20  
h Joh 8:33  
Joh 8:39  
i Ro 4:12  
j Lu 3:9  
k Mt 7:19  
Lu 13:6  
l Joh 15:6  
m Joh 1:33  
Ac 1:5  
Ac 11:16  
n Ac 13:24  
Ac 19:4  
o Mt 11:3  
Joh 1:15  
p Mr 1:7  
Joh 1:27  
Ac 13:25  
q Joh 1:33  
Ac 2:4  
lCo 12:13  
r Lu 3:16  
s Mt 13:30  
t Jer 15:7  
Mal 4:1  
Lu 3:17  
u Mr 1:9  
v Lu 3:21  
w Da 9:24  
Mt 5:17  
Heb 10:9  
x Eze 1:1  
Mr 1:10  
Lu 3:21  
Ac 7:56  
y Joh 1:32

loins; his food too was insect locusts<sup>a</sup> and wild honey.<sup>b</sup> **5** Then Jerusalem and all Ju-de'a and all the country around the Jordan made their way out to him, **6** and people were baptized by him in the Jordan River,<sup>c</sup> openly confessing their sins.

**7** When he caught sight of many of the Pharisees and Sadducees<sup>d</sup> coming to the baptism, he said to them: "You offspring of vipers,<sup>e</sup> who has intimated to you to flee from the coming wrath?<sup>f</sup> **8** So then produce fruit that befits repentance;<sup>g</sup> **9** and do not presume to say to yourselves, 'As a father we have Abraham.'<sup>h</sup> For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham<sup>i</sup> from these stones. **10** Already the ax<sup>j</sup> is lying at the root of the trees; every tree, then, that does not produce fine fruit is to be cut down<sup>k</sup> and thrown into the fire.<sup>l</sup> **11** I, for my part, baptize you with water<sup>m</sup> because of your repentance;<sup>n</sup> but the one coming<sup>o</sup> after me is stronger than I am, whose sandals I am not fit to take off.<sup>p</sup> That one will baptize you people with holy spirit<sup>q</sup> and with fire.<sup>r</sup> **12** His winnowing shovel is in his hand, and he will completely clean up his threshing floor, and will gather his wheat into the storehouse,<sup>s</sup> but the chaff he will burn<sup>t</sup> up with fire that cannot be put out."

**13** Then Jesus came from Gal'i-lee<sup>u</sup> to the Jordan to John, in order to be baptized<sup>v</sup> by him. **14** But the latter tried to prevent him, saying: "I am the one needing to be baptized by you, and are you coming to me?" **15** In reply Jesus said to him: "Let it be, this time, for in that way it is suitable for us to carry out all that is righteous."<sup>w</sup> Then he quit preventing him. **16** After being baptized Jesus immediately came up from the water; and, look! the heavens were opened up,<sup>x</sup> and he saw descending like a dove<sup>y</sup> God's spir-

it coming upon him.<sup>a</sup> **17** Look! Also, there was a voice<sup>b</sup> from the heavens that said: "This is my Son,<sup>c</sup> the beloved,<sup>d</sup> whom I have approved."<sup>e</sup>

**4** Then Jesus was led by the spirit up into the wilderness<sup>f</sup> to be tempted<sup>g</sup> by the Devil. **2** After he had fasted forty days and forty nights,<sup>h</sup> then he felt hungry. **3** Also, the Tempter<sup>i</sup> came and said to him: "If you are a son of God,<sup>j</sup> tell these stones to become loaves of bread." **4** But in reply he said: "It is written, 'Man must live, not on bread alone, but on every utterance coming forth through Jehovah's mouth.'"<sup>k</sup>

**5** Then the Devil took him along into the holy city,<sup>l</sup> and he stationed him upon the battlement of the temple. **6** and said to him: "If you are a son of God, hurl yourself down;<sup>m</sup> for it is written, 'He will give his angels a charge concerning you, and they will carry you on their hands, that you may at no time strike your foot against a stone.'"<sup>n</sup> **7** Jesus said to him: "Again it is written, 'You must not put Jehovah your God to the test.'"<sup>o</sup>

**8** Again the Devil took him along to an unusually high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world<sup>p</sup> and their glory, **9** and he said to him: "All these things I will give you<sup>q</sup> if you fall down and do an act of worship to me."<sup>r</sup> **10** Then Jesus said to him: "Go away, Satan! For it is written, 'It is Jehovah your God you must worship,'<sup>s</sup> and it is to him alone<sup>t</sup> you must render sacred service."<sup>u</sup>

**11** Then the Devil left him,<sup>v</sup> and, look! angels came and began to minister to him.<sup>w</sup>

**12** Now when he heard that John had been arrested,<sup>x</sup> he withdrew into Gal'i-lee.<sup>y</sup> **13** Further, after leaving Naz'a-reth, he came and took up residence in Ca-per'na-um<sup>z</sup> beside

## CHAP. 3

a Isa 11:2  
Lu 3:22  
Lu 4:13  
Ac 10:38  
b Joh 12:28  
c Ge 22:2  
Ps 2:7  
Lu 9:35  
d Mt 17:5  
Lu 3:22  
e Isa 42:1  
Mt 12:18  
2Pe 1:17

## CHAP. 4

f Le 16:21  
Mr 1:12  
Lu 4:1  
g Heb 4:15  
h Ex 34:28  
De 9:9  
1Ki 19:8  
Mr 1:13  
Lu 4:2  
i 1Th 3:5  
j Mt 27:40  
Lu 4:3  
k De 8:3  
Lu 4:4  
Joh 4:34  
l Ne 11:1  
Isa 52:1  
Mt 27:53  
m Lu 4:9  
n Ps 91:11  
Ps 91:12  
Lu 4:10  
Lu 4:11  
o De 6:16  
Lu 4:12  
1Co 10:9  
p Mt 16:26  
Lu 4:5  
1Jo 2:16  
Re 11:15  
q Lu 4:6  
Lu 4:7  
Joh 12:31  
2Co 4:4  
r De 11:16  
s De 5:9  
Re 22:9  
t De 6:13  
u De 10:20  
Jos 24:14  
Lu 4:8  
v Lu 4:13  
Jas 4:7  
w Lu 22:43  
Heb 1:14  
x Mt 14:3  
Mr 1:14  
Mr 6:17  
Lu 3:20  
y Lu 4:14  
z Lu 4:31  
Joh 2:12

## Second Col.

a Jos 19:32  
b Isa 9:1  
c Isa 8:22  
Isa 9:2  
d Lu 1:79  
e Joh 1:9  
f Isa 9:2  
g Mr 1:15  
h Mt 10:7  
f Mr 1:16  
j Joh 1:42  
k Lu 5:10

the sea in the districts of Zeb'u-lun and Naph'ta-li.<sup>a</sup> **14** that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying: **15** "O land of Zeb'u-lun and land of Naph'ta-li, along the road of the sea, on the other side of the Jordan, Gal'i-lee<sup>b</sup> of the nations! **16** the people sitting in darkness<sup>c</sup> saw a great light,<sup>d</sup> and as for those sitting in a region of deathly shadow, light<sup>e</sup> rose<sup>f</sup> upon them." **17** From that time on Jesus commenced preaching and saying: "Repent,<sup>g</sup> you people, for the kingdom<sup>h</sup> of the heavens has drawn near."

**18** Walking alongside the sea of Gal'i-lee he saw two brothers, Simon<sup>i</sup> who is called Peter<sup>j</sup> and Andrew his brother, letting down a fishing net into the sea, for they were fishers. **19** And he said to them: "Come after me, and I will make you fishers of men."<sup>k</sup>

**20** At once abandoning the nets,<sup>l</sup> they followed him. **21** Going on also from there he saw two others<sup>m</sup> who were brothers, James the son of Zeb'e-dee<sup>n</sup> and John his brother, in the boat with Zeb'e-dee their father, mending their nets, and he called them. **22** At once leaving the boat and their father, they followed him.

**23** Then he went around<sup>o</sup> throughout the whole of Gal'i-lee,<sup>p</sup> teaching in their synagogues<sup>q</sup> and preaching the good news of the kingdom and curing every sort of disease<sup>r</sup> and every sort of infirmity among the people. **24** And the report about him went out into all Syria;<sup>s</sup> and they brought him all those faring badly,<sup>t</sup> distressed with various diseases and torments, demon-possessed and epileptic<sup>u</sup> and paralyzed persons, and he cured them. **25** Consequently

l Mr 10:28; Lu 18:28; m Mr 1:19; Joh 21:2; n Mt 10:2; Mt 27:56; Mr 3:17; Mr 10:35; o Mt 9:35; Mr 6:6; p Mr 1:14; Mr 1:39; q Lu 4:16; Ac 13:14; r Lu 9:11; Ac 10:38; s Ac 15:41; t Mr 6:55; u Mt 17:15; Mr 1:32; Ac 5:16.



great crowds followed him from Gal'i-lee<sup>a</sup> and De-cap'o-lis and Je-ru-sa-lem<sup>b</sup> and Ju-de'a and from the other side of the Jordan.

**5** When he saw the crowds he went up into the mountain; and after he sat down his disciples came to him; **2** and he opened his mouth and began teaching them, saying:

**3** "Happy are those conscious of their spiritual need,<sup>c</sup> since the kingdom of the heavens belongs to them.<sup>d</sup>

**4** "Happy are those who mourn, since they will be comforted.<sup>e</sup>

**5** "Happy are the mild-tempered<sup>f</sup> ones, since they will inherit the earth.<sup>g</sup>

**6** "Happy are those hungering and thirsting<sup>h</sup> for righteousness, since they will be filled.<sup>i</sup>

**7** "Happy are the merciful,<sup>j</sup> since they will be shown mercy.

**8** "Happy are the pure in heart,<sup>k</sup> since they will see God.<sup>l</sup>

**9** "Happy are the peaceable,<sup>m</sup> since they will be called 'sons' of God.<sup>n</sup>

**10** "Happy are those who have been persecuted<sup>o</sup> for righteousness' sake, since the kingdom of the heavens belongs to them.

**11** "Happy are you when people reproach<sup>p</sup> you and persecute<sup>q</sup> you and lyingly say every sort of wicked thing against you for my sake. **12** Rejoice and leap for joy,<sup>r</sup> since your reward<sup>s</sup> is great in the heavens; for in that way they persecuted the prophets<sup>t</sup> prior to you.

**13** "You are the salt<sup>u</sup> of the earth; but if the salt loses its strength, how will its saltiness be restored? It is no longer usable for anything but to be thrown outside<sup>v</sup> to be trampled on by men.

**14** "You are the light of the world.<sup>w</sup> A city cannot be hid when situated upon a mountain. **15** People light a lamp and set

## CHAP. 4

a Mr 3:7  
b Lu 6:17

## CHAP. 5

c Lu 6:20  
1Co 2:14  
d Jas 2:5  
e Isa 12:1  
Isa 61:3  
Mt 11:28  
f 1Ti 6:11  
Tit 3:2  
g Ps 37:11  
h Isa 55:1  
Lu 6:21  
i Joh 6:35  
Re 7:16  
j Mt 6:14  
Mt 18:33  
Jas 2:13  
k Ps 24:4  
Ps 73:1  
Pr 22:11  
Tit 1:15  
l 1Jo 3:2  
m Ro 12:18  
Heb 12:14  
Jas 3:18  
n Ga 4:6  
o Mr 10:30  
1Pe 3:14  
p Mt 10:22  
Lu 6:22  
Jas 1:2  
1Pe 4:14  
q Joh 15:20  
r Hab 3:18  
Lu 6:23  
Ac 5:41  
Ro 5:3  
s Heb 11:6  
2Ch 36:16  
Mt 23:30  
Lu 6:23  
Ac 7:52  
1Th 2:15  
Heb 11:37  
Jas 5:10  
u Mr 9:50  
v Lu 14:35  
w Isa 51:4  
Joh 3:19  
Joh 8:12  
Joh 9:5  
Joh 12:36  
2Co 6:14  
Php 2:15

## Second Col.

a Mr 4:21  
Lu 11:33  
b Eph 5:8  
Php 2:15  
1Pe 2:9  
c Joh 10:32  
Joh 15:3  
Eph 5:9  
d 1Pe 2:12  
e Ro 3:31  
f Lu 4:21  
g Mt 24:35  
Lu 16:17  
Lu 21:33  
h Isa 40:8  
Isa 55:11  
i Jas 2:10  
j Lu 13:28  
k Mt 28:20  
l Mt 11:11  
m Mt 15:9  
Mt 23:23  
Lu 11:42

it, not under the measuring basket,<sup>a</sup> but upon the lampstand, and it shines upon all those in the house. **16** Likewise let your light<sup>b</sup> shine before men, that they may see your fine works<sup>c</sup> and give glory<sup>d</sup> to your Father who is in the heavens.

**17** "Do not think I came to destroy the Law<sup>e</sup> or the Prophets. I came, not to destroy, but to fulfill;<sup>f</sup> **18** for truly I say to you that sooner would heaven and earth pass away<sup>g</sup> than for one smallest letter or one particle of a letter to pass away from the Law by any means and not all things take place.<sup>h</sup> **19** Whoever, therefore, breaks<sup>i</sup> one of these least commandments and teaches mankind to that effect, he will be called 'least' in relation to the kingdom of the heavens.<sup>j</sup> As for anyone who does them and teaches<sup>k</sup> them, this one will be called 'great' in relation to the kingdom of the heavens. **20** For I say to you that if your righteousness does not abound more than that of the scribes and Pharisees,<sup>m</sup> you will by no means enter<sup>n</sup> into the kingdom of the heavens.

**21** "You heard that it was said to those of ancient times, 'You must not murder;<sup>o</sup> but whoever commits a murder<sup>p</sup> will be accountable to the court of justice.'<sup>q</sup> **22** However, I say to you that everyone who continues wrathful<sup>r</sup> with his brother will be accountable<sup>s</sup> to the court of justice; but whoever addresses his brother with an unspeakable word of contempt will be accountable to the Supreme Court; whereas whoever says, 'You despicable fool!' will be liable to the fiery Ge-hen<sup>t</sup>.<sup>u</sup>

**23** "If, then, you are bringing your gift to the altar<sup>v</sup> and

n Mt 18:3; Joh 3:5; o Ge 9:6; Ex 20:13; De 5:17; p Le 24:17; q De 17:9; r Eph 4:26; Col 3:8; Jas 1:19; Jas 5:6; s 1Jo 3:15; t 2Ki 23:10; Jer 7:31; Mt 10:28; Lu 12:5; u De 16:16; Mt 23:19.

you there remember that your brother has something against you.<sup>a</sup> **24** leave your gift there in front of the altar, and go away; first make your peace with your brother,<sup>b</sup> and then, when you have come back, offer up your gift.<sup>c</sup>

**25** "Be about settling matters quickly with the one complaining against you at law, while you are with him on the way there, that somehow the complainant<sup>d</sup> may not turn you over to the judge, and the judge to the court attendant, and you get thrown into prison. **26** I say to you for a fact, You will certainly not come out from there until you have paid over the last coin of very little value.<sup>e</sup>

**27** "You heard that it was said, 'You must not commit adultery.'<sup>f</sup> **28** But I say to you that everyone that keeps on looking at a woman<sup>g</sup> so as to have a passion for her has already committed adultery<sup>h</sup> with her in his heart.<sup>i</sup> **29** If, now, that right eye of yours is making you stumble, tear it out and throw it away from you.<sup>j</sup> For it is more beneficial to you for one of your members to be lost to you than for your whole body to be pitched<sup>k</sup> into Ge-hen-na. **30** Also, if your right hand is making you stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you.<sup>l</sup> For it is more beneficial to you for one of your members to be lost than for your whole body to land in Ge-hen-na.

**31** "Moreover it was said, 'Whoever divorces<sup>m</sup> his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.'<sup>n</sup> **32** However, I say to you that everyone divorcing his wife, except on account of fornication,<sup>o</sup> makes her a subject for adultery,<sup>p</sup> and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery.<sup>q</sup>

**33** "Again you heard that it was said to those of ancient times, 'You must not swear<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 5

a Le 19:17  
Mr 11:25  
Lu 17:3  
b Mt 18:15  
1Pe 3:11  
c 1Ti 2:8  
1Jo 4:20  
d Lu 12:58  
Lu 18:3  
e Mt 18:34  
Lu 12:59  
f Ex 20:14  
De 5:18  
Lu 18:20  
Ro 13:9  
g De 5:21  
2Sa 11:2  
Job 31:1  
2Pe 2:14  
h 1Jo 2:16  
i Mr 7:21  
Mr 7:23  
j Mt 18:8  
Lu 11:34  
k Mt 18:9  
Mr 9:47  
l Col 3:5  
m Mt 19:3  
Mr 10:2  
n De 24:1  
Mt 19:8  
Mr 10:4  
o Nu 14:33  
Jg 19:2  
Eze 23:11  
Ho 2:5  
Mr 7:21  
Ac 5:29  
p Mr 10:11  
Lu 16:18  
Ro 7:3  
q Mt 19:9  
r Lu 19:12  
Nu 30:2

## Second Col.

a De 23:21  
Ps 50:14  
Ec 5:4  
b Jas 5:12  
c Ac 7:49  
d Isa 66:1  
La 2:1  
e Ps 48:2  
f 2Co 1:17  
Jas 5:12  
g Joh 8:44  
h Ex 21:24  
De 19:21  
i Pr 24:29  
Isa 50:6  
Lu 3:30  
Lu 6:29  
Joh 18:22  
Ro 12:17  
1Pe 2:23  
j Lu 6:29  
1Co 6:7  
k Mr 15:21  
l Le 25:36  
De 23:19  
m Le 19:18  
Mr 12:31  
n Ex 23:4  
o Pr 25:21  
Ro 12:20  
p Lu 6:28  
Lu 23:34  
Ac 7:60  
Ro 12:14

without performing, but you must pay your vows to Jehovah.<sup>a</sup>

**34** However, I say to you: Do not swear<sup>b</sup> at all, neither by heaven, because it is God's throne;<sup>c</sup> **35** nor by earth, because it is the footstool<sup>d</sup> of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, because it is the city<sup>e</sup> of the great King. **36** Nor by your head must you swear, because you cannot turn one hair white or black. **37** Just let your word Yes mean Yes, your No, No;<sup>f</sup> for what is in excess of these is from the wicked one.<sup>g</sup>

**38** "You heard that it was said, 'Eye for eye and tooth for tooth.'<sup>h</sup> **39** However, I say to you: Do not resist him that is wicked; but whoever slaps you on your right cheek,<sup>i</sup> turn the other also to him. **40** And if a person wants to go to court with you and get possession of your inner garment, let your outer garment also go to him;<sup>j</sup> **41** and if someone in authority impresses you into service for a mile, go with him two miles.<sup>k</sup> **42** Give to the one asking you, and do not turn away from one that wants to borrow from you without interest.<sup>l</sup>

**43** "You heard that it was said, 'You must love your neighbor<sup>m</sup> and hate your enemy.'<sup>n</sup> **44** However, I say to you: Continue to love your enemies<sup>o</sup> and to pray for those persecuting you;<sup>p</sup> **45** that you may prove yourselves sons of your Father who is in the heavens,<sup>q</sup> since he makes his sun rise upon wicked people and good and makes it rain upon righteous people and unrighteous.<sup>r</sup> **46** For if you love those loving you, what reward do you have?<sup>s</sup> Are not also the tax collectors doing the same thing? **47** And if you greet your brothers only, what extraordinary thing are you doing? Are not also the people of the nations doing the same thing? **48** You must

q Mt 5:9; Eph 5:1; r Lu 6:35; Ac 14:17; s Lu 6:32.

accordingly be perfect, as YOUR heavenly Father is perfect.<sup>a</sup>

**6** "Take good care not to practice your righteousness<sup>b</sup> in front of men in order to be observed by them; otherwise you will have no reward with YOUR Father who is in the heavens. **2** Hence when you go making gifts of mercy,<sup>c</sup> do not blow a trumpet<sup>d</sup> ahead of you, just as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be glorified by men. Truly I say to you, They are having their reward in full. **3** But you, when making gifts of mercy, do not let your left hand know what your right is doing. **4** that your gifts of mercy may be in secret; then your Father who is looking on in secret will repay you.<sup>e</sup>

**5** "Also, when you pray, you must not be as the hypocrites; because they like to pray standing<sup>f</sup> in the synagogues and on the corners of the broad ways to be visible to men.<sup>g</sup> Truly I say to you, They are having their reward in full. **6** You, however, when you pray, go into your private room<sup>h</sup> and, after shutting your door, pray to your Father who is in secret;<sup>i</sup> then your Father who looks on in secret will repay you. **7** But when praying, do not say the same things over and over again,<sup>j</sup> just as the people of the nations do, for they imagine they will get a hearing for their use of many words. **8** So, do not make yourselves like them, for God YOUR Father knows what things you are needing<sup>k</sup> before ever you ask him.

**9** "You must pray, then, this way:<sup>l</sup>

"Our Father in the heavens, let your name<sup>m</sup> be sanctified.<sup>n</sup>

**10** Let your kingdom<sup>o</sup> come. Let your will<sup>p</sup> take place, as in heaven, also upon earth.<sup>q</sup> **11** Give us today our bread for this day;<sup>r</sup>

## CHAP. 5

a Le 19:2  
De 18:13  
Lu 6:36  
1Pe 1:16

## CHAP. 6

b Mt 5:20  
Mt 23:5  
c Ac 9:36

d 1Co 13:3  
e Pr 19:17  
Mt 10:42

f Lu 18:11  
g Mt 6:16  
Mt 23:5

h 2Ki 4:33  
Isa 26:20  
i Lu 6:12

j 1Ki 18:26  
k Lu 12:30  
l Lu 11:2

m Ex 6:3  
Ps 83:18  
Isa 42:8

n Eze 38:23  
Eze 38:23  
o Da 2:44

p Mt 26:42  
Re 4:11  
q Ps 37:10

r Ps 37:25  
Pr 30:8  
Mt 6:34

s 1Ti 6:8  
Second Col.

a Mt 18:21  
Mr 11:25  
Lu 11:4

b Mt 26:41  
1Co 10:13  
Re 3:10

c Ps 82:4  
Ps 97:10  
Joh 17:15

d Eph 4:32  
Col 3:13  
e Mt 18:35

f Zec 8:19  
Ac 13:2  
Ac 13:3

g Isa 58:5  
Zec 7:5  
Lu 18:12

h Ec 9:8  
i Ps 91:1  
j Mt 13:22

k Mt 19:21  
Mr 10:21  
Lu 12:33

l 1Pe 1:4  
m Pr 4:25  
Lu 11:34

n Eph 1:18  
m Mt 5:28; Mt 20:15; Mr 7:22; 2Pe 2:14; o Joh 11:10; p Lu 16:13; Ro 6:16; Jas 4:4; q Mt 13:22; Lu 16:9.

**12** and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors.<sup>a</sup> **13** And do not bring us into temptation,<sup>b</sup> but deliver us from the wicked one.<sup>c</sup>

**14** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, YOUR heavenly Father will also forgive you;<sup>d</sup> **15** whereas if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will YOUR Father forgive YOUR trespasses.<sup>e</sup>

**16** "When you are fasting,<sup>f</sup> stop becoming sad-faced like the hypocrites, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear to men to be fasting.<sup>g</sup> Truly I say to you, They are having their reward in full. **17** But you, when fasting, grease your head and wash your face,<sup>h</sup> **18** that you may appear to be fasting, not to men, but to your Father who is in secrecy;<sup>i</sup> then your Father who is looking on in secrecy will repay you.

**19** "Stop storing up for yourselves treasures<sup>j</sup> upon the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break in and steal. **20** Rather, store up for yourselves treasures in heaven,<sup>k</sup> where neither moth nor rust consumes,<sup>l</sup> and where thieves do not break in and steal. **21** For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

**22** "The lamp of the body is the eye.<sup>m</sup> If, then, your eye is simple, your whole body will be bright;<sup>n</sup> **23** but if your eye is wicked,<sup>o</sup> your whole body will be dark. If in reality the light that is in you is darkness, how great that darkness is!<sup>p</sup>

**24** "No one can slave for two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other,<sup>q</sup> or he will stick to the one and despise the other. You cannot slave for God and for Riches.<sup>r</sup>

25 "On this account I say to you: Stop being anxious<sup>a</sup> about YOUR souls as to what you will eat or what you will drink, or about YOUR bodies as to what you will wear.<sup>b</sup> Does not the soul mean more than food and the body than clothing?<sup>c</sup> 26 Observe intently the birds<sup>d</sup> of heaven, because they do not sow seed or reap or gather into storehouses; still YOUR heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not worth more than they are?<sup>e</sup> 27 Who of you by being anxious can add one cubit to his life span?<sup>f</sup> 28 Also, on the matter of clothing, why are you anxious? Take a lesson from the lilies<sup>g</sup> of the field, how they are growing; they do not toil, nor do they spin; 29 but I say to you that not even Sol'o-mon<sup>h</sup> in all his glory was arrayed as one of these. 30 If, now, God thus clothes the vegetation of the field, which is here today and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will he not much rather clothe you, you with little faith?<sup>i</sup> 31 So never be anxious! and say, 'What are we to eat?' or, 'What are we to drink?' or, 'What are we to put on?' 32 For all these are the things the nations are eagerly pursuing. For YOUR heavenly Father knows you need all these things.<sup>k</sup>

33 "Keep on, then, seeking first the kingdom and his righteousness,<sup>l</sup> and all these other things will be added to you.<sup>m</sup> 34 So, never be anxious about the next day,<sup>n</sup> for the next day will have its own anxieties. Sufficient for each day is its own badness.

7 "Stop judging<sup>o</sup> that you may not be judged; 2 for with what judgment you are judging, you will be judged;<sup>p</sup> and with the measure that you are measuring out, they will measure out to you.<sup>q</sup> 3 Why, then, do you look at the straw in your brother's eye, but do not consider the raf-

## CHAP. 6

a Lu 12:22  
b Ps 55:22  
c 1Ti 6:8  
d Heb 13:5  
e 1Pe 5:7  
f Lu 12:23  
g Job 38:41  
h Ps 147:9  
i Mt 10:29  
j Lu 12:24  
k De 7:6  
l Ps 39:5  
m Lu 12:25  
n Lu 12:27  
o 1Ki 10:5  
p Mt 8:26  
q Mt 14:31  
r Mt 16:3  
s Lu 12:28  
t Lu 10:41  
u Lu 12:29  
v Lu 12:30  
w Ro 1:17  
x Ro 14:17  
y Ps 37:25  
z Ex 16:4  
aa Ex 16:19

## CHAP. 7

a Lu 6:37  
b Ro 2:1  
c Ro 14:13  
d 1Co 4:5  
e Mt 18:34  
f Jas 2:13  
g Mr 4:24  
h Lu 6:38  
i Ga 6:7

## Second Col.

a Lu 6:41  
b Lu 6:42  
c Pr 9:7  
d Heb 10:29  
e Mr 11:24  
f Jas 1:5  
g Jo 5:14  
h Lu 11:9  
i Jer 29:12  
j Joh 14:13  
k Jo 3:22  
l Lu 11:11  
m Lu 11:13  
n Jas 1:17  
o Lu 6:31  
p Ro 13:10  
q Ga 5:14  
r 1Ti 1:5  
s Mt 13:24  
t Ac 14:22  
u 1Pe 4:18  
v Mt 24:11  
w 2Pe 2:1  
x Jo 4:1  
y Lu 6:26  
z Eze 22:27  
aa Ac 20:29

ter in your own eye?<sup>a</sup> 4 Or how can you say to your brother, 'Al-low me to extract the straw from your eye'; when, look! a rafter is in your own eye?<sup>b</sup> 5 Hypocrite! First extract the rafter from your own eye, and then you will see clearly how to extract the straw from your brother's eye.

6 "Do not give what is holy to dogs,<sup>c</sup> neither throw YOUR pearls before swine, that they may never trample<sup>d</sup> them under their feet and turn around and rip you open.

7 "Keep on asking,<sup>e</sup> and it will be given you; keep on seeking, and you will find; keep on knocking,<sup>f</sup> and it will be opened to you. 8 For everyone asking receives,<sup>g</sup> and everyone seeking finds, and to everyone knocking it will be opened. 9 Indeed, who is the man among you whom his son<sup>h</sup> asks for bread—he will not hand him a stone, will he? 10 Or, perhaps, he will ask for a fish—he will not hand him a serpent, will he? 11 Therefore, if you, although being wicked,<sup>i</sup> know how to give good gifts to YOUR children, how much more so will YOUR Father who is in the heavens give good things! to those asking him!

12 "All things, therefore, that you want men to do to you,<sup>k</sup> you also must likewise do to them; this, in fact, is what the Law and the Prophets mean.<sup>l</sup>

13 "Go in through the narrow gate;<sup>m</sup> because broad and spacious is the road leading off into destruction, and many are the ones going in through it; 14 whereas narrow is the gate and cramped the road leading off into life, and few are the ones finding it.<sup>n</sup>

15 "Be on the watch for the false prophets<sup>o</sup> that come to you in sheep's covering,<sup>p</sup> but inside they are ravenous wolves.<sup>q</sup> 16 By their fruits you will

recognize<sup>a</sup> them. Never do people gather grapes from thorns or figs from thistles, do they?<sup>b</sup> **17** Likewise every good tree produces fine fruit, but every rotten tree produces worthless fruit;<sup>c</sup> **18** a good tree cannot bear worthless fruit, neither can a rotten tree produce fine fruit. **19** Every tree not producing fine fruit gets cut down and thrown into the fire.<sup>d</sup> **20** Really, then, by their fruits you will recognize those men.<sup>e</sup>

**21** "Not everyone saying to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but the one doing<sup>f</sup> the will of my Father who is in the heavens will.<sup>g</sup> **22** Many will say to me in that day, 'Lord, Lord,<sup>h</sup> did we not prophesy in your name, and expeel demons in your name, and perform many powerful works in your name?'<sup>i</sup> **23** And yet then I will confess to them: I never knew you!<sup>j</sup> Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness.<sup>k</sup>

**24** "Therefore everyone that hears these sayings of mine and does them will be likened to a discreet man, who built his house upon the rock-mass.<sup>l</sup> **25** And the rain poured down and the floods came and the winds blew and lashed against that house, but it did not cave in, for it had been founded upon the rock-mass. **26** Furthermore, everyone hearing these sayings of mine and not doing<sup>m</sup> them will be likened to a foolish man,<sup>n</sup> who built his house upon the sand. **27** And the rain poured down and the floods came and the winds blew and struck against that house<sup>o</sup> and it caved in, and its collapse was great."<sup>p</sup>

**28** Now when Jesus finished these sayings, the effect was that the crowds were astounded<sup>q</sup> at his way of teaching; **29** for he was teaching them as a person having authority,<sup>r</sup> and not as their scribes.

## CHAP. 7

a Pr 20:11

Ro 16:17

Ga 5:19

b Ge 1:11

Lu 6:44

Jas 3:12

c Mt 12:33

Lu 6:43

d Mt 3:10

Lu 13:9

Joh 15:2

Tit 3:14

e Mt 12:33

f Mt 21:29

Ro 2:13

Jas 1:22

1Jo 5:3

g 1Jo 2:17

h Lu 6:46

i Jer 14:14

Jer 27:15

j Lu 13:25

k Ps 6:8

Lu 13:27

Lu 3:4

1 Lu 6:47

Lu 6:48

Jas 1:25

m Lu 6:49

n Jer 1:23

a Jer 8:9

o Eze 13:13

1Co 3:13

p Lu 6:49

q Mr 1:22

Lu 4:32

r Joh 7:46

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 8

a Mr 1:40

Lu 5:12

b Mr 1:41

c Ex 4:7

Isa 53:4

d Mt 9:30

Mt 12:16

Mr 7:36

Lu 5:14

e Le 13:49

Le 14:2

Lu 17:14

f Le 14:4

Le 14:20

Mr 1:44

Lu 5:14

g Lu 7:1

h Ac 10:7

i Mt 15:28

Lu 7:9

j Isa 49:12

k Lu 13:29

l Mt 11:12

m Mt 25:30

n Mt 22:13

Mt 24:51

Lu 13:28

**8** After he had come down from the mountain great crowds followed him. **2** And, look! a leprous man<sup>a</sup> came up and began doing obeisance to him, saying: "Lord, if you just want to, you can make me clean." **3** And so, stretching out his hand, he touched him, saying: "I want to. Be made clean."<sup>b</sup> And immediately his leprosy was cleansed away.<sup>c</sup> **4** Then Jesus said to him: "See that you tell no one,<sup>d</sup> but go, show yourself to the priest,<sup>e</sup> and offer the gift<sup>f</sup> that Moses appointed, for the purpose of a witness to them."

**5** When he entered into Capernaum,<sup>g</sup> an army officer came to him, entreating him **6** and saying: "Sir, my manservant is laid up in the house with paralysis, being terribly tormented."

**7** He said to him: "When I get there I will cure him." **8** In reply the army officer said: "Sir, I am not a fit man for you to enter under my roof, but just say the word and my manservant will be healed. **9** For I too am a man placed under authority, having soldiers under me, and I say to this one, 'Be on your way!'<sup>h</sup> and he is on his way, and to another, 'Come!' and he comes, and to my slave, 'Do this!' and he does it." **10** Hearing that, Jesus became amazed and said to those following him: "I tell you the truth, With no one in Israel have I found so great a faith.<sup>i</sup> **11** But I tell you that many from eastern parts and western<sup>j</sup> parts will come and recline at the table with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom<sup>k</sup> of the heavens;<sup>l</sup> **12** whereas the sons of the kingdom<sup>m</sup> will be thrown into the darkness outside. There is where their weeping and the gnashing of their teeth will be."<sup>n</sup> **13** Then Jesus said to the army officer: "Go. Just as it has been your faith, so let it come to pass

for you."<sup>a</sup> And the manservant was healed in that hour.

**14** And Jesus, on coming into Peter's house, saw his mother-in-law<sup>b</sup> lying down and sick with fever.<sup>c</sup> **15** So he touched her hand,<sup>d</sup> and the fever left her, and she got up and began ministering to him.<sup>e</sup> **16** But after it became evening, people brought him many demon-possessed persons; and he expelled the spirits with a word, and he cured all who were faring badly; **17** that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying: "He himself took our sicknesses and carried our diseases."<sup>f</sup>

**18** When Jesus saw a crowd around him, he gave the command to shove off for the other side.<sup>g</sup> **19** And a certain scribe came up and said to him: "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you are about to go."<sup>h</sup> **20** But Jesus said to him: "Foxes have dens and birds of heaven have roosts, but the Son of man has nowhere to lay down his head."<sup>i</sup> **21** Then another of the disciples said to him: "Lord, permit me first to leave and bury my father."<sup>j</sup> **22** Jesus said to him: "Keep following me, and let the dead bury their dead."<sup>k</sup>

**23** And when he got aboard a boat,<sup>l</sup> his disciples followed him. **24** Now, look! a great agitation arose in the sea, so that the boat was being covered by the waves; he, however, was sleeping.<sup>m</sup> **25** And they came and woke<sup>n</sup> him up, saying: "Lord, save us, we are about to perish!" **26** But he said to them: "Why are you faint-hearted, you with little faith?"<sup>n</sup> Then, getting up, he rebuked the winds and the sea, and a great calm set in.<sup>o</sup> **27** So the men became amazed and said: "What sort of person is this,<sup>p</sup> that even the winds and the sea obey him?"

**28** When he got to the other side, into the country of the

## CHAP. 8

a Mt 9:29  
Mt 15:28  
Mr 9:23  
Lu 7:10  
b 1Co 9:5  
c Mr 1:30  
Lu 4:38  
d Mr 5:41  
Ac 3:7  
e Mr 1:31  
Lu 4:38  
Lu 4:39  
f Isa 53:4  
Joh 1:29  
g Mr 4:35  
Lu 8:22  
h Lu 9:57  
i Lu 9:58  
2Co 8:9  
j Lu 9:60  
Joh 1:43  
Ro 6:13  
k Mr 4:36  
l Ps 4:8  
Lu 8:23  
m Mr 4:36  
n Mt 14:31  
Mr 4:40  
o Ps 65:7  
Ps 89:9  
Ps 107:29  
Lu 8:25  
p Mr 4:41

## Second Col.

a Lu 8:26  
b Mr 5:2  
Lu 8:27  
c 1Ki 17:18  
Lu 4:34  
Lu 4:41  
Lu 8:28  
d Mr 1:24  
Jas 2:19  
e Jude 6  
f De 14:3  
Isa 65:4  
g Mr 5:13  
Lu 8:33  
h Mr 5:17  
Lu 8:37  
Ac 16:39

## CHAP. 9

i Mt 4:13  
Mr 2:1  
Lu 8:37  
j Mr 2:3  
Lu 5:13  
Lu 5:19  
k Mr 2:5  
Mr 2:9  
Lu 5:20  
l Mt 26:65  
Mr 2:7  
Lu 5:21  
m Mt 12:25  
Mr 2:8  
n Zec 8:17  
Joh 2:25  
o Mr 2:9  
p Mr 2:10  
Lu 5:24  
q Mr 2:11  
Joh 5:8

Gad·a·renes,<sup>a</sup> there met him two demon-possessed men<sup>b</sup> coming out from among the memorial tombs, unusually fierce, so that nobody had the courage to pass by on that road. **29** And, look! they screamed, saying: "What have we to do with you, Son of God?<sup>c</sup> Did you come here to torment us<sup>d</sup> before the appointed time?"<sup>e</sup> **30** But a long way off from them a herd of many swine was at pasture. **31** So the demons began to entreat him, saying: "If you expel us, send us forth into the herd of swine."<sup>f</sup> **32** Accordingly he said to them: "Go!" They came out and went off into the swine; and, look! the entire herd rushed over the precipice into the sea and died in the waters.<sup>g</sup> **33** But the herd-ers fled and, going into the city, they reported everything, including the affair of the demon-possessed men. **34** And, look! all the city turned out to meet Jesus; and after having seen him, they earnestly urged him to move out from their districts.<sup>h</sup>

**9** So, boarding the boat, he proceeded across and went into his own city.<sup>i</sup> **2** And, look! they were bringing him a paralyzed man lying on a bed.<sup>j</sup> On seeing their faith Jesus said to the paralytic: "Take courage, child; your sins are forgiven."<sup>k</sup> **3** And, look! certain of the scribes said to themselves: "This fellow is blaspheming."<sup>l</sup> **4** And Jesus, knowing their thoughts,<sup>m</sup> said: "Why are you thinking wicked things in your hearts?"<sup>n</sup> **5** For instance, which is easier, to say, Your sins are forgiven, or to say, Get up and walk?<sup>o</sup> **6** However, in order for you to know that the Son of man has authority on earth to forgive sins<sup>p</sup>—then he said to the paralytic: "Get up, pick up your bed, and go to your home."<sup>q</sup> **7** And he got up and went off to his home. **8** At the sight of this the crowds were

struck with fear, and they glorified God,<sup>a</sup> who gave such authority<sup>b</sup> to men.

**9** Next, while passing along from there, Jesus caught sight of a man named Matthew seated at the tax office, and he said to him: "Be my follower."<sup>c</sup> Thereupon he did rise up and follow him.<sup>d</sup> **10** Later, while he was reclining at the table in the house,<sup>e</sup> look! many tax collectors and sinners came and began reclining with Jesus and his disciples. **11** But on seeing this the Pharisees began to say to his disciples: "Why is it that your teacher eats with tax collectors and sinners?"<sup>f</sup> **12** Hearing them, he said: "Persons in health do not need a physician,<sup>g</sup> but the ailing do. **13** Go, then, and learn what this means, 'I want mercy, and not sacrifice.'<sup>h</sup> For I came to call, not righteous people, but sinners."

**14** Then John's disciples came to him and asked: "Why is it that we and the Pharisees practice fasting but your disciples do not fast?"<sup>i</sup> **15** At this Jesus said to them: "The friends of the bridegroom have no reason to mourn as long as the bridegroom<sup>j</sup> is with them, do they? But days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away<sup>k</sup> from them, and then they will fast.<sup>l</sup> **16** Nobody sews a patch of unshrunk cloth upon an old outer garment; for its full strength would pull from the outer garment and the tear would become worse.<sup>m</sup> **17** Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins; but if they do, then the wineskins burst and the wine spills out and the wineskins are ruined.<sup>n</sup> But people put new wine into new wineskins, and both things are preserved."<sup>o</sup>

**18** While he was telling them these things, look! a certain ruler<sup>p</sup> who had approached began to do obeisance to him,<sup>q</sup> saying: "By now my daughter must

## CHAP. 9

a Mr 2:12

Lu 5:26

Ac 4:21

b Joh 17:2

c Mr 2:14

d Lu 5:27

Lu 5:28

e Lu 5:29

f Mr 2:15

Mr 2:16

Lu 5:30

Lu 7:39

Lu 15:2

Lu 19:7

g Lu 4:23

Lu 5:31

h Pr 21:3

Ho 6:6

Mt 12:7

i Mr 2:18

Lu 5:33

Lu 18:12

j Mt 22:2

Mr 2:19

Lu 5:34

Joh 3:29

Re 21:2

k Mt 26:2

Lu 17:22

l Mr 2:20

Lu 5:35

m Mr 2:21

Lu 5:36

n Mr 2:22

Lu 5:37

Lu 5:38

o Job 32:19

p Mr 5:22

q Lu 8:41

## Second Col.

a Lu 8:42

b Lu 4:40

c Joh 11:25

e Le 15:25

Mr 5:26

d Mt 14:36

Mr 6:56

e Le 6:27

Lu 8:44

f Mr 10:52

Lu 7:50

Lu 17:19

Lu 18:42

Ac 14:9

g Joh 4:53

h Mr 5:38

Lu 8:51

i Lu 8:52

j Mr 5:39

Joh 11:11

k Mr 5:40

l Mr 9:27

m Lu 8:55

n Mt 20:30

o Mt 15:22

Mt 20:33

Heb 2:17

p Ac 14:9

q Mt 20:34

r Isa 42:2

Mt 12:16

Mr 1:44

Lu 5:14

s Mr 1:45

Mr 7:36

t Mt 12:22

Lu 11:14

be dead;<sup>a</sup> but come and lay your hand upon her and she will come to life."<sup>b</sup>

**19** Then Jesus, getting up, began to follow him; also his disciples did. **20** And, look! a woman suffering twelve years from a flow of blood<sup>c</sup> came up behind and touched the fringe of his outer garment;<sup>d</sup> **21** for she kept saying to herself: "If I only touch his outer garment I shall get well."<sup>e</sup> **22** Jesus turned around and, noticing her, said: "Take courage, daughter; your faith has made you well."<sup>f</sup> And from that hour the woman became well.<sup>g</sup>

**23** When, now, he came into the ruler's house<sup>h</sup> and caught sight of the flute players and the crowd in noisy confusion,<sup>i</sup> **24** Jesus began to say: "Leave the place, for the little girl did not die, but she is sleeping."<sup>j</sup> At this they began to laugh at him scornfully.<sup>k</sup> **25** As soon as the crowd had been sent outside, he went in and took hold of her hand,<sup>l</sup> and the little girl got up.<sup>m</sup> **26** Of course, the talk about this spread out into all that region.

**27** As Jesus was passing along from there, two blind men<sup>n</sup> followed him, crying out and saying: "Have mercy on us,<sup>o</sup> Son of David." **28** After he had gone into the house, the blind men came to him, and Jesus asked them: "Do you have faith<sup>p</sup> that I can do this?" They answered him: "Yes, Lord." **29** Then he touched their eyes,<sup>q</sup> saying: "According to your faith let it happen to you."<sup>r</sup> **30** And their eyes received sight. Moreover, Jesus sternly charged them, saying: "See that nobody gets to know it."<sup>s</sup> **31** But they, after getting outside, made it public about him in all that region.<sup>t</sup>

**32** Now when they were leaving, look! people brought him a dumb man possessed of a demon;<sup>u</sup> **33** and after the demon

**1227**      **Apostles called; ministerial instruction**      **MATTHEW 9:34-10:21**

had been expelled the dumb man spoke.<sup>a</sup> Well, the crowds felt amazement<sup>b</sup> and said: "Never was anything like this seen in Israel." **34** But the Pharisees began to say: "It is by the ruler of the demons that he expels the demons."<sup>c</sup>

**35** And Jesus set out on a tour of all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the good news of the kingdom and curing every sort of disease and every sort of infirmity.<sup>d</sup> **36** On seeing the crowds he felt pity<sup>e</sup> for them, because they were skinned and thrown about like sheep without a shepherd.<sup>f</sup> **37** Then he said to his disciples: "Yes, the harvest is great, but the workers are few."<sup>g</sup> **38** Therefore, beg the Master of the harvest to send out workers into his harvest."<sup>h</sup>

**10** So he summoned his twelve disciples and gave them authority over unclean spirits,<sup>i</sup> in order to expel these and to cure every sort of disease and every sort of infirmity.

**2** The names of the twelve apostles<sup>j</sup> are these:<sup>k</sup> First, Simon, the one called Peter,<sup>l</sup> and Andrew<sup>m</sup> his brother; and James the son of Zeb'e-dee<sup>n</sup> and John his brother; **3** Philip and Barthol'o-mew;<sup>o</sup> Thomas<sup>p</sup> and Matthew<sup>q</sup> the tax collector; James the son of Alphae'us,<sup>r</sup> and Thad-dae'us; **4** Simon the Can-na-nae'an,<sup>s</sup> and Judas Is-car'i-ot, who later betrayed<sup>t</sup> him.

**5** These twelve Jesus sent forth, giving them these orders:<sup>u</sup> "Do not go off into the road of the nations, and do not enter into a Sa-mar'i-tan city;<sup>v</sup> **6** but, instead, go continually to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."<sup>w</sup> **7** As you go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of the heavens has drawn near.'<sup>x</sup> **8** Cure sick people,<sup>y</sup> raise up dead persons, make lepers clean, expel demons. You received free, give

**CHAP. 9**

a Mt 15:31  
b Mr 2:12  
c Mt 12:24  
Mr 3:22  
Lu 11:15  
d Mt 4:23  
Lu 9:11  
e Mt 14:14  
Heb 4:15  
f Nu 27:17  
1Ki 22:17  
Eze 34:5  
Mr 6:34  
g Lu 10:2  
Joh 4:35  
h Mt 13:39  
Ro 10:15

**CHAP. 10**

i Mr 3:14  
Mr 3:15  
Mr 6:7  
Lu 9:1  
j Re 21:14  
k Mr 3:16  
Lu 9:13  
Ac 1:13  
l Joh 1:42  
Ac 15:14  
m Mr 1:16  
Joh 1:40  
n Mt 4:21  
Mr 3:17  
o Mr 3:18  
Lu 6:14  
Joh 1:45  
p Joh 11:16  
Joh 20:27  
q Mr 2:14  
Lu 5:27  
r Lu 6:15  
s Mr 3:18  
t Ps 41:9  
Mt 26:47  
Joh 13:18  
u Mt 28:19  
Mr 6:7  
Lu 9:2  
v 2Ki 17:24  
Lu 9:52  
Joh 4:9  
w Isa 53:6  
Jer 50:6  
Eze 34:6  
Ac 13:46  
x Mt 4:17  
Lu 10:9  
y Lu 9:2

**Second Col.**

a Ac 8:20  
b Lu 22:35  
1Co 9:7  
c Nu 18:31  
Mr 6:8  
Lu 9:3  
Lu 10:7  
1Co 9:14  
1Ti 5:18  
d Lu 9:4  
e Lu 10:5  
f Mr 6:11  
Lu 10:6  
Lu 10:11  
Ac 13:51  
Ac 18:6  
g Ge 19:4  
2Pe 2:5  
Jude 7

free.<sup>a</sup> **9** Do not procure gold or silver or copper for your girdle purses,<sup>b</sup> **10** or a food pouch for the trip, or two undergarments, or sandals or a staff, for the worker deserves his food.<sup>c</sup>

**11** "Into whatever city or village you enter, search out who in it is deserving, and stay there until you leave.<sup>d</sup> **12** When you are entering into the house, greet the household; **13** and if the house is deserving, let the peace you wish it come upon it;<sup>e</sup> but if it is not deserving, let the peace from you return upon you. **14** Wherever anyone does not take you in or listen to your words, on going out of that house or that city shake the dust off your feet.<sup>f</sup> **15** Truly I say to you, It will be more endurable for the land of Sod'om<sup>g</sup> and Gom-mor'rah on Judgment Day than for that city.<sup>h</sup>

**16** "Look! I am sending you forth as sheep amidst wolves;<sup>i</sup> therefore prove yourselves cautious as serpents<sup>j</sup> and yet innocent as doves.<sup>k</sup> **17** Be on your guard against men;<sup>l</sup> for they will deliver you up to local courts,<sup>m</sup> and they will scourge<sup>n</sup> you in their synagogues.<sup>o</sup> **18** Why, you will be haled before governors and kings<sup>p</sup> for my sake, for a witness<sup>q</sup> to them and the nations. **19** However, when they deliver you up, do not become anxious about how or what you are to speak; for what you are to speak will be given you in that hour;<sup>r</sup> **20** for the ones speaking are not just you, but it is the spirit of your Father that speaks by you.<sup>s</sup> **21** Further, brother<sup>t</sup> will deliver up brother to death, and a father his child, and children will rise up against parents and will have

h Mt 11:22; Mt 12:41; Lu 11:32; 1Zep 3:3; Ac 20:29; i Ge 3:1; Ro 16:19; k Php 2:15; 1Php 3:2; m Mt 24:9; Mr 13:9; n Ac 5:40; 2Co 11:24; o Mt 23:34; p Ac 4:8; Ac 24:10; Ac 25:23; Ac 26:25; Ac 27:24; q De 31:26; Mt 24:14; Ac 4:20; r Jer 1:7; Mr 13:11; Lu 12:11; Lu 21:14; s Lu 12:12; Joh 14:26; t Mt 10:36; Mt 24:10.



them put to death.<sup>a</sup> 22 And you will be objects of hatred by all people on account of my name;<sup>b</sup> but he that has endured to the end is the one that will be saved.<sup>c</sup> 23 When they persecute you in one city, flee to another;<sup>d</sup> for truly I say to you, You will by no means complete the circuit<sup>e</sup> of the cities of Israel until the Son of man arrives.<sup>f</sup>

24 "A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a slave above his lord.<sup>g</sup> 25 It is enough for the disciple to become as his teacher, and the slave as his lord.<sup>h</sup> If people have called the householder Be-el'ze-bub,<sup>i</sup> how much more will they call those of his household so? 26 Therefore do not fear them; for there is nothing covered over that will not become uncovered, and secret that will not become known.<sup>j</sup> 27 What I tell you in the darkness, say in the light; and what you hear whispered, preach from the housetops.<sup>k</sup> 28 And do not become fearful<sup>l</sup> of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul; but rather be in fear of him<sup>m</sup> that can destroy both soul and body in Ge-hen'-na.<sup>n</sup> 29 Do not two sparrows sell for a coin of small value?<sup>o</sup> Yet not one of them will fall to the ground without your Father's knowledge.<sup>p</sup> 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.<sup>q</sup> 31 Therefore have no fear: you are worth more than many sparrows.<sup>r</sup>

32 "Everyone, then, that confesses union with me before men, I will also confess union<sup>s</sup> with him before my Father who is in the heavens; 33 but whoever disowns me before men, I will also disown<sup>t</sup> him before my Father who is in the heavens. 34 Do not think I came to put peace upon the earth; I came to put, not peace,<sup>u</sup> but a sword. 35 For I came to cause division, with a man against his fa-

## CHAP. 10

- a Mic 7:6
- b Mt 24:9
- c Lu 21:17
- d Joh 15:21
- e Mt 24:13
- f Re 2:10
- g 2Sa 15:14
- h Mt 23:34
- i Ac 8:1
- j Mr 6:6
- k Mt 16:28
- l Mt 24:14
- m Ro 10:13
- n Col 1:23
- o G 6:40
- p Joh 13:16
- q Joh 15:20
- r 1Pe 2:21
- s Mt 12:24
- t Mr 3:22
- u Lu 11:15
- v Joh 8:48
- w j Mr 4:22
- x Lu 8:17
- y 1Co 4:5
- z k Lu 12:3
- aa 1 Pt 29:25
- ab Isa 51:12
- ac Eze 3:9
- ad Re 2:10
- ae m Heb 10:31
- af n Lu 12:5
- ag o Lu 12:6
- ah p De 22:6
- ai Mt 6:26
- aj Lu 12:7
- ak q Isa 14:45
- al 2Sa 14:11
- am Ac 27:34
- an r Mt 6:26
- ao Lu 12:7
- ap s Lu 12:8
- aq Ro 10:9
- ar Re 3:5
- as t Mr 8:38
- at Lu 9:26
- au Lu 12:6
- av 2Ti 2:12
- aw u Lu 12:51

## Second Col.

- a Mic 7:6
- b Lu 12:52
- c Lu 12:53
- d De 33:9
- e Mt 19:29
- f Lu 14:26
- g Mt 16:24
- h Mr 8:34
- i Lu 9:23
- j Lu 14:27
- k d Mt 16:25
- l Mr 8:35
- m Lu 17:33
- n Joh 12:25
- o e Mt 25:40
- p Lu 10:16
- q Joh 12:44
- r Joh 13:20
- s f 1Ki 17:10
- t 2Ki 4:8
- u g Jos 2:14
- v 2Ki 4:13
- w h Mt 25:40
- x Mr 9:41
- y Heb 6:10

## CHAP. 11

- i Mt 4:23
- j Mt 19:1
- k Lu 9:6

ther, and a daughter against her mother, and a young wife against her mother-in-law.<sup>a</sup> 36 Indeed, a man's enemies will be persons of his own household. 37 He that has greater affection for father or mother than for me is not worthy of me; and he that has greater affection for son or daughter than for me is not worthy of me.<sup>b</sup> 38 And whoever does not accept his torture stake and follow after me is not worthy of me.<sup>c</sup> 39 He that finds his soul will lose it, and he that loses his soul for my sake will find it.<sup>d</sup>

40 "He that receives you receives me also, and he that receives me receives him also that sent me forth.<sup>e</sup> 41 He that receives a prophet because he is a prophet will get a prophet's reward,<sup>f</sup> and he that receives a righteous man because he is a righteous man will get a righteous man's reward.<sup>g</sup> 42 And whoever gives one of these little ones only a cup of cold water to drink because he is a disciple, I tell you truly, he will by no means lose his reward."<sup>h</sup>

**11** Now when Jesus had finished giving instructions to his twelve disciples, he set out from there to teach and preach in their cities.<sup>i</sup>

2 But John, having heard in jail<sup>j</sup> about the works of the Christ, sent by means of his own disciples 3 and said to him: "Are you the Coming One, or are we to expect a different one?"<sup>k</sup> 4 In reply Jesus said to them: "Go your way and report to John what you are hearing and seeing: 5 The blind are seeing again,<sup>l</sup> and the lame<sup>m</sup> are walking about, the lepers<sup>n</sup> are being cleansed and the deaf<sup>o</sup> are hearing, and the dead<sup>p</sup> are being

j Mt 14:3; Mr 6:17; Lu 7:18; k Ge 49:10; Da 9:24; Mal 3:1; Mt 3:11; Joh 1:15; Joh 7:31; 1 Isa 35:5; Isa 61:1; Lu 17:22; m Mt 21:14; n Mt 8:3; o Mr 7:32; Lu 7:22; p Mr 5:41.

raised up, and the poor are having the good news<sup>a</sup> declared to them; **6** and happy is he that finds no cause for stumbling in me."<sup>b</sup>

**7** While these were on their way, Jesus started to say to the crowds respecting John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to behold?<sup>c</sup> A reed being tossed by a wind?<sup>d</sup> **8** What, then, did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Why, those wearing soft garments are in the houses of kings.<sup>e</sup> **9** Really, then, why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and far more than a prophet.<sup>f</sup> **10** This is he concerning whom it is written, 'Look! I myself am sending forth my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way ahead of you!'<sup>g</sup> **11** Truly I say to you people, Among those born of women<sup>h</sup> there has not been raised up a greater than John the Baptist; but a person that is a lesser one in the kingdom<sup>i</sup> of the heavens is greater than he is. **12** But from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of the heavens is the goal toward which men press, and those pressing forward are seizing it.<sup>j</sup> **13** For all, the Prophets and the Law, prophesied until John;<sup>k</sup> **14** and if you want to accept it, He himself is 'E-li'jah who is destined to come.'<sup>l</sup> **15** Let him that has ears listen."<sup>m</sup>

**16** "With whom shall I compare this generation?"<sup>n</sup> It is like young children sitting in the marketplaces who cry out to their playmates.<sup>o</sup> **17** saying, 'We played the flute for you, but you did not dance; we wailed, but you did not beat yourselves in grief.'<sup>p</sup> **18** Correspondingly, John came neither eating nor drinking,<sup>q</sup> yet people say, 'He has a demon'; **19** the Son of man did come eating and drinking,<sup>r</sup> still people say, 'Look! A man

## CHAP. 11

- a Mt 4:23
- b Isa 61:1
- c Mt 3:1
- d Lu 7:24
- e Eph 4:14
- f Mt 14:5
- g Mt 21:25
- h Lu 1:76
- i Isa 40:3
- j Mal 3:1
- k Mt 3:3
- l Lu 1:17
- m Joh 3:28
- n Joh 10:41
- o Lu 1:15
- p Joh 3:3
- q Lu 13:24
- r Mt 16:16
- s Mal 4:5
- t Mt 17:10
- u Mt 17:12
- v Re 2:7
- w Mt 12:41
- x Lu 7:31
- y Zec 6:5
- z Lu 7:32
- aa Lu 23:27
- ab Mt 9:14
- ac Lu 7:33
- ad Mt 9:10
- ae Mt 2:15
- af Joh 2:2

## Second Col.

- a Lu 5:30
- b Lu 7:34
- c Lu 15:2
- d Lu 19:7
- e Lu 7:35
- f Joh 12:37
- g Joh 12:21
- h Da 9:3
- i Jon 3:6
- j Lu 10:13
- k Joh 5:29
- l Re 20:13
- m Lu 10:14
- n Lu 4:31
- o Isa 14:15
- p Lu 10:15
- q Mt 10:15
- r Mt 12:41
- s Lu 10:12
- t Ps 82
- u Isa 29:14
- v Mt 13:15
- w Lu 10:21
- x 1Co 1:27
- y Lu 10:15
- z Joh 3:35
- aa Joh 17:2
- ab 1Co 15:27
- ac Joh 1:18
- ad Joh 1:18
- ae Mt 28:18
- af Lu 10:22
- ag Joh 10:15
- ah 1Jo 5:20
- ai Isa 55:2
- aj 2Co 6:14
- ak Ga 5:1
- al De 18:18
- am Nu 12:3
- an Zec 9:9
- ao 2Co 10:1
- ap Jer 6:16
- aq 1Jo 5:3

gluttonous and given to drinking wine, a friend of tax collectors and sinners.'<sup>a</sup> All the same, wisdom is proved righteous by its works."<sup>b</sup>

**20** Then he started to reproach the cities in which most of his powerful works had taken place, because they did not repent:<sup>c</sup> **21** "Woe to you, Cho-ra-zin! Woe to you, Beth-sa'i-da!<sup>d</sup> because if the powerful works had taken place in Tyre and Si'don that took place in you, they would long ago have repented in sackcloth and ashes.<sup>e</sup> **22** Consequently I say to you, It will be more endurable for Tyre and Si'don on Judgment Day<sup>f</sup> than for you.<sup>g</sup> **23** And you, Ca-per-na-um,<sup>h</sup> will you perhaps be exalted to heaven? Down to Ha'des<sup>i</sup> you will come;<sup>j</sup> because if the powerful works that took place in you had taken place in Sod'om, it would have remained until this very day. **24** Consequently I say to you people, It will be more endurable for the land of Sod'om on Judgment Day than for you."<sup>k</sup>

**25** At that time Jesus said in response: "I publicly praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and intellectual ones and have revealed them to babes.<sup>l</sup> **26** Yes, O Father, because to do thus came to be the way approved by you. **27** All things have been delivered to me by my Father,<sup>m</sup> and no one fully knows the Son but the Father,<sup>n</sup> neither does anyone fully know the Father but the Son and anyone to whom the Son is willing to reveal him.<sup>o</sup> **28** Come to me, all you who are toiling and loaded down,<sup>p</sup> and I will refresh you. **29** Take my yoke<sup>q</sup> upon you and learn from me,<sup>r</sup> for I am mild-tempered<sup>s</sup> and lowly in heart, and you will find refreshment<sup>t</sup> for your souls. **30** For my yoke is kindly and my load is light."<sup>u</sup>

**12** At that season Jesus went through the grainfields on the sabbath.<sup>a</sup> His disciples got hungry and started to pluck heads of grain and to eat.<sup>b</sup> **2** At seeing this the Pharisees said to him:<sup>c</sup> "Look! Your disciples are doing what it is not lawful to do on the sabbath."<sup>d</sup> **3** He said to them: "Have you not read what David did when he and the men with him got hungry?"<sup>e</sup> **4** How he entered into the house of God and they ate the loaves of presentation,<sup>f</sup> something that it was not lawful<sup>g</sup> for him to eat, nor for those with him, but for the priests only?<sup>h</sup> **5** Or, have you not read in the Law<sup>i</sup> that on the sabbaths the priests in the temple treat the sabbath as not sacred and continue guiltless?<sup>j</sup> **6** But I tell you that something greater than the temple<sup>k</sup> is here. **7** However, if you had understood what this means, 'I want mercy,<sup>l</sup> and not sacrifice,'<sup>m</sup> you would not have condemned the guiltless ones. **8** For Lord of the sabbath<sup>n</sup> is what the Son of man is."<sup>o</sup>

**9** After departing from that place he went into their synagogue; **10** and, look! a man with a withered hand!<sup>p</sup> So they asked him, "Is it lawful to cure on the sabbath?" that they might get an accusation against him.<sup>q</sup> **11** He said to them: "Who will be the man among you that has one sheep and, if this falls into a pit<sup>r</sup> on the sabbath, will not get hold of it and lift it out?"<sup>s</sup> **12** All considered, of how much more worth is a man than a sheep!<sup>t</sup> So it is lawful to do a fine thing on the sabbath."<sup>u</sup> **13** Then he said to the man: "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and it was restored sound like the other hand.<sup>v</sup> **14** But the Pharisees went out and took counsel against him that they might destroy him.<sup>w</sup> **15** Having come to know this, Jesus with-

CHAP. 12

a Mr 2:23  
b Ex 12:16  
De 23:25  
Lu 6:1  
c Mr 2:24  
Lu 6:2  
d Ex 20:10  
Ex 31:15  
De 5:14  
e 1Sa 21:6  
Mr 2:25  
Lu 6:3  
f Ex 25:30  
Ex 40:23  
g Le 24:5  
Le 24:9  
Mr 2:26  
h Ex 29:33  
Lu 6:4  
i Nu 28:9  
j Joh 7:22  
k Lu 11:31  
Lu 11:32  
Joh 2:19  
l Mt 23:23  
m Ho 6:6  
Mic 6:6  
Mt 9:13  
n Ex 34:21  
Le 25:4  
Le 25:10  
o Mr 2:28  
Lu 6:5  
p Mr 3:1  
Lu 6:6  
q Mr 3:4  
Lu 14:3  
Joh 9:16  
r Ex 21:33  
s Ex 23:4  
De 22:4  
Lu 14:5  
Lu 10:31  
t Mt 6:10  
v Mt 27:1  
Mr 3:6  
Lu 6:11  
Joh 5:18

Second Col.

a Mr 3:7  
Lu 6:17  
b Mt 8:4  
Mr 3:12  
Mr 7:36  
c Isa 42:1  
Hag 2:23  
Ac 3:13  
d Mt 3:17  
Mt 17:5  
e Isa 61:1  
Mr 1:10  
f Isa 42:2  
2Ti 2:24  
g Mt 11:28  
h Hab 1:4  
i Isa 11:10  
Isa 42:4  
LXX  
Ac 4:12  
Ro 15:12  
j Lu 11:14  
k Joh 7:31  
l Mr 3:22  
Lu 11:15  
m Joh 2:25  
n Mr 3:24  
Lu 11:17  
o Mr 3:26  
p Lu 11:20  
l Jo 3:8

drew from there. Many also followed him, and he cured them all,<sup>a</sup> **16** but he strictly charged them not to make him manifest;<sup>b</sup> **17** that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, who said:

**18** "Look! My servant<sup>c</sup> whom I chose, my beloved,<sup>d</sup> whom my soul approved! I will put my spirit upon him,<sup>e</sup> and what justice is he will make clear to the nations. **19** He will not wrangle,<sup>f</sup> nor cry aloud, nor will anyone hear his voice in the broad ways. **20** No bruised reed will he crush, and no smoldering flaxen wick will he extinguish,<sup>g</sup> until he sends out justice<sup>h</sup> with success. **21** Indeed, in his name nations will hope."<sup>i</sup>

**22** Then they brought him a demon-possessed man, blind and dumb; and he cured him, so that the dumb man spoke and saw. **23** Well, all the crowds were simply carried away and began to say: "May this not perhaps be the Son of David?"<sup>k</sup> **24** At hearing this, the Pharisees said: "This fellow does not expel the demons except by means of Be-el'ze-bub, the ruler of the demons."<sup>l</sup> **25** Knowing their thoughts,<sup>m</sup> he said to them: "Every kingdom divided against itself comes to desolation,<sup>n</sup> and every city or house divided against itself will not stand. **26** In the same way, if Satan expels Satan, he has become divided against himself; how, then, will his kingdom stand? **27** Moreover, if I expel the demons by means of Be-el'ze-bub,<sup>o</sup> by means of whom do your sons expel them? This is why they will be judges of you. **28** But if it is by means of God's spirit that I expel the demons, the kingdom of God has really overtaken you.<sup>p</sup> **29** Or how can anyone invade the house of a strong man and seize his movable goods, unless first he binds

the strong man? And then he will plunder his house.<sup>a</sup> **30** He that is not on my side is against me, and he that does not gather with me scatters.<sup>b</sup>

**31** "On this account I say to you, Every sort of sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the spirit will not be forgiven.<sup>c</sup> **32** For example, whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him;<sup>d</sup> but whoever speaks against the holy spirit, it will not be forgiven him, no, not in this system of things nor in that to come.<sup>e</sup>

**33** "Either you people make the tree fine and its fruit fine or make the tree rotten and its fruit rotten; for by its fruit the tree is known.<sup>f</sup> **34** Offspring of vipers,<sup>g</sup> how can you speak good things, when you are wicked?<sup>h</sup> For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks.<sup>i</sup> **35** The good man out of his good treasure sends out good things,<sup>j</sup> whereas the wicked man out of his wicked treasure sends out wicked things.<sup>k</sup> **36** I tell you that every unprofitable saying that men speak, they will render an account<sup>l</sup> concerning it on Judgment Day; **37** for by your words you will be declared righteous, and by your words you will be condemned."<sup>m</sup>

**38** Then as an answer to him some of the scribes and Pharisees said: "Teacher, we want to see a sign from you."<sup>n</sup> **39** In reply he said to them: "A wicked and adulterous<sup>o</sup> generation keeps on seeking for a sign, but no sign will be given it except the sign of Jo'nah the prophet.<sup>p</sup> **40** For just as Jo'nah<sup>q</sup> was in the belly of the huge fish three days and three nights, so the Son of man<sup>r</sup> will be in the heart of the earth<sup>s</sup> three days and three nights.<sup>t</sup> **41** Men of Nin'e-veh will rise up in the judgment with this generation<sup>u</sup> and will con-

demn<sup>a</sup> it; because they repented at what Jo'nah<sup>b</sup> preached, but, look! something more than Jo'nah is here. **42** The queen of the south<sup>c</sup> will be raised up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it; because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Sol'o-mon, but, look! something more than Sol'o-mon is here.<sup>d</sup>

**43** "When an unclean spirit comes out of a man, it passes through parched places in search of a resting-place, and finds none.<sup>e</sup> **44** Then it says, 'I will go back to my house out of which I moved'; and on arriving it finds it unoccupied but swept clean and adorned. **45** Then it goes its way and takes along with it seven different spirits more wicked than itself,<sup>f</sup> and, after getting inside, they dwell there; and the final circumstances of that man become worse than the first.<sup>g</sup> That is how it will be also with this wicked generation."<sup>h</sup>

**46** While he was yet speaking to the crowds, look! his mother and brothers<sup>i</sup> took up a position outside seeking to speak to him. **47** So someone said to him: "Look! Your mother and your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak to you." **48** As an answer he said to the one telling him: "Who is my mother, and who are my brothers?"<sup>j</sup> **49** And extending his hand toward his disciples, he said: "Look! My mother and my brothers<sup>k</sup> **50** For whoever does the will of my Father who is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother."

**13** On that day Jesus, having left the house, was sitting by the sea; **2** and great crowds gathered to him, so that he went aboard a boat and sat down,<sup>l</sup> and all the crowd was standing on the

## CHAP. 12

a Isa 49:24  
Mr 3:27  
Lu 11:22  
1Jo 4:4  
b Mr 9:40  
Lu 9:50  
c Mr 3:28  
Ac 3:51  
Heb 6:4  
Heb 6:6  
1Jo 5:16  
d Lu 7:34  
Joh 7:12  
1Ti 1:13  
e Mr 3:29  
Lu 12:10  
Heb 10:26  
f Mt 7:17  
Lu 6:43  
g Mt 3:7  
Mt 23:33  
Lu 3:7  
h Joh 14:4  
i Mt 15:11  
j Isa 32:8  
k Mt 13:52  
Lu 6:45  
Jas 3:6  
l Ec 12:14  
Ro 14:12  
Jude 15  
m Pr 13:3  
Lu 19:22  
n Mt 16:1  
Mr 8:11  
Joh 2:18  
1Co 1:22  
o Isa 57:3  
Mt 16:4  
Mt 17:17  
Mr 8:38  
Jas 4:4  
p Lu 11:29  
q Jon 1:17  
r Mt 27:63  
s Mt 27:60  
Eph 4:9  
t Mt 16:21  
Mt 17:23  
Lu 24:46  
u Lu 11:30

## Second Col.

a Ro 2:27  
b Jon 3:5  
c 1Ki 10:1  
2Ch 9:1  
d Mt 11:16  
Mt 12:6  
Lu 11:31  
e Lu 11:24  
f 1Pe 5:8  
g Lu 11:26  
Joh 5:14  
Heb 6:4  
Heb 6:6  
2Pe 2:20  
h Mr 8:12  
i Mt 13:55  
Mr 3:31  
Joh 2:12  
Ac 1:14  
1Co 9:5  
Ga 1:19  
j Mr 3:33  
k Mr 3:35  
Joh 14:23  
Joh 15:14  
Joh 20:17  
Ro 8:29  
Heb 2:11

beach. **3** Then he told them many things by illustrations, saying: "Look! A sower went out to sow;<sup>a</sup> **4** and as he was sowing, some seeds fell alongside the road, and the birds came and ate them up.<sup>b</sup> **5** Others fell upon the rocky places where they did not have much soil, and at once they sprang up because of not having depth of soil.<sup>c</sup> **6** But when the sun rose they were scorched, and because of not having root they withered.<sup>d</sup> **7** Others, too, fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them.<sup>e</sup> **8** Still others fell upon the fine soil and they began to yield fruit,<sup>f</sup> this one a hundredfold, that one sixty, the other thirty.<sup>g</sup> **9** Let him that has ears listen."<sup>h</sup>

**10** So the disciples came up and said to him: "Why is it you speak to them by the use of illustrations?"<sup>i</sup> **11** In reply he said: "To you it is granted to understand the sacred secrets<sup>j</sup> of the kingdom of the heavens, but to those people it is not granted.<sup>k</sup> **12** For whoever has, more will be given him and he will be made to abound;<sup>l</sup> but whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him.<sup>m</sup> **13** This is why I speak to them by the use of illustrations, because, looking, they look in vain, and hearing, they hear in vain, neither do they get the sense of it;<sup>n</sup> **14** and toward them the prophecy of Isaiah is having fulfillment, which says, 'By hearing, you will hear but by no means get the sense of it; and, looking, you will look but by no means see.'<sup>o</sup> **15** For the heart of this people has grown unresponsive, and with their ears they have heard without response, and they have shut their eyes; that they might never see with their eyes and hear with their ears and get the sense of it with their hearts and turn back, and I heal them."<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 13

- a Mt 13:34
- Mr 4:3
- Lu 8:4
- b Mt 13:19
- Mr 4:4
- Lu 8:5
- c Mr 4:5
- Lu 8:6
- d Mt 13:20
- Mr 4:5
- e Mt 13:22
- Mr 4:7
- Mr 4:18
- Mr 4:19
- Lu 8:7
- Heb 6:8
- f Joh 15:16
- g Mr 4:8
- Lu 8:8
- h Mt 11:15
- i Mt 13:34
- Mr 4:10
- Lu 8:9
- j 1Co 2:10
- Eph 1:9
- Col 1:26
- k Lu 8:10
- l Mt 25:29
- m Mr 4:25
- Lu 8:18
- n Isa 6:10
- Jer 5:21
- Eze 12:2
- Mr 4:12
- Mr 8:18
- o Isa 6:9
- Joh 12:40
- Ac 28:26
- Ro 11:8
- 2Co 3:14
- p De 32:28
- Isa 44:18
- Mr 8:17
- Heb 5:11

## Second Col.

- a Lu 10:23
- b 1Pe 1:10
- c Joh 8:56
- Eph 3:5
- d Lu 10:24
- e Mr 4:14
- Lu 8:11
- f Mr 4:15
- Lu 8:12
- 1Pe 5:8
- g Isa 58:2
- Eze 33:31
- Joh 5:35
- h Mt 24:10
- Mr 4:17
- Lu 8:13
- 2Ti 1:15
- i Lu 12:22
- j Mt 6:21
- Mr 4:19
- Mr 10:23
- Lu 8:14
- 1Ti 6:9
- 2Ti 4:10
- k Mr 4:20
- Lu 8:15
- 1Mr 4:26
- m Mt 13:38
- n Ge 1:11

**16** "However, happy are YOUR eyes<sup>a</sup> because they behold, and YOUR ears because they hear. **17** For I truly say to you, Many prophets<sup>b</sup> and righteous men desired to see the things you are beholding and did not see them,<sup>c</sup> and to hear the things you are hearing and did not hear them.<sup>d</sup>

**18** "You, then, listen to the illustration of the man that sowed.<sup>e</sup> **19** Where anyone hears the word of the kingdom but does not get the sense of it, the wicked one<sup>f</sup> comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart; this is the one sown alongside the road. **20** As for the one sown upon the rocky places, this is the one hearing the word and at once accepting it with joy.<sup>g</sup> **21** Yet he has no root in himself but continues for a time, and after tribulation or persecution has arisen on account of the word he is at once stumbled.<sup>h</sup> **22** As for the one sown among the thorns, this is the one hearing the word, but the anxiety of this system of things<sup>i</sup> and the deceptive power of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.<sup>j</sup> **23** As for the one sown upon the fine soil, this is the one hearing the word and getting the sense of it, who really does bear fruit and produces, this one a hundredfold, that one sixty, the other thirty."<sup>k</sup>

**24** Another illustration he set before them, saying: "The kingdom of the heavens has become like a man that sowed fine seed in his field.<sup>l</sup> **25** While men were sleeping, his enemy came and oversowed weeds in among the wheat, and left. **26** When the blade sprouted and produced fruit, then the weeds appeared also. **27** So the slaves of the householder came up and said to him, 'Master, did you not sow fine seed in your field?'<sup>m</sup> How, then, does it come to have weeds?'<sup>n</sup> **28** He said to them,

'An enemy, a man, did this.'<sup>a</sup> They said to him, 'Do you want us, then, to go out and collect them?' **29** He said, 'No; that by no chance, while collecting the weeds, you uproot the wheat with them. **30** Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the harvest season I will tell the reapers, First collect the weeds and bind them in bundles to burn them up,<sup>b</sup> then go to gathering the wheat into my storehouse.'<sup>c</sup>

**31** Another illustration he set before them,<sup>d</sup> saying: "The kingdom of the heavens is like a mustard grain,<sup>e</sup> which a man took and planted in his field; **32** which is, in fact, the tiniest of all the seeds, but when it has grown it is the largest of the vegetables and becomes a tree, so that the birds of heaven<sup>f</sup> come and find lodging among its branches."<sup>g</sup>

**33** Another illustration he spoke to them: "The kingdom of the heavens is like leaven,<sup>h</sup> which a woman took and hid in three large measures of flour, until the whole mass was fermented."

**34** All these things Jesus spoke to the crowds by illustrations. Indeed, without an illustration he would not speak to them;<sup>i</sup> **35** that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through the prophet who said: "I will open my mouth with illustrations, I will publish things hidden since the founding."<sup>j</sup>

**36** Then after dismissing the crowds he went into the house. And his disciples came to him and said: "Explain to us the illustration of the weeds in the field." **37** In response he said: "The sower of the fine seed is the Son of man; **38** the field is the world;<sup>k</sup> as for the fine seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; but the weeds are the sons of the wicked<sup>l</sup> one, **39** and the enemy that sowed them is the Devil."<sup>m</sup>

## CHAP. 13

a Mt 13:39

b Mt 3:12

Lu 3:17

c Re 14:15

d Mr 4:30

e Mt 17:20

Lu 13:19

f Ps 104:12

Da 4:12

g Eze 17:23

h Lu 13:21

1Co 5:6

Ga 5:9

i Mr 4:34

j Ps 78:2

Ro 16:25

1Co 2:7

k Mt 24:14

Ro 10:18

Col 1:6

l Joh 8:44

m 1Jo 3:8

## Second Col.

a Joe 3:13

Re 14:15

b Heb 9:26

c Mt 13:30

d Zep 1:3

1Co 6:9

e Da 3:6

Mt 13:30

Mt 13:50

Re 21:8

f Ps 112:10

Mt 8:12

Lu 13:28

g Da 12:3

h Jg 5:31

2Sa 23:4

i Mr 4:23

Re 2:7

j Php 3:7

k Isa 55:1

Re 3:18

l Php 3:8

m Pr 2:4

Pr 8:18

n Mt 22:10

o Le 11:9

p Le 11:12

q Ps 1:5

r Mt 25:32

s Mt 8:12

Mt 22:13

The harvest<sup>a</sup> is a conclusion of a system of things,<sup>b</sup> and the reapers are angels. **40** Therefore, just as the weeds are collected and burned with fire, so it will be in the conclusion of the system of things.<sup>c</sup> **41** The Son of man will send forth his angels, and they will collect out from his kingdom all things that cause stumbling<sup>d</sup> and persons who are doing lawlessness, **42** and they will pitch them into the fiery furnace.<sup>e</sup> There is where their weeping and the gnashing of their teeth will be.<sup>f</sup> **43** At that time the righteous ones will shine<sup>g</sup> as brightly as the sun<sup>h</sup> in the kingdom of their Father. Let him that has ears listen.<sup>i</sup>

**44** "The kingdom of the heavens is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid; and for the joy he has he goes and sells<sup>j</sup> what things he has and buys that field.<sup>k</sup>

**45** "Again the kingdom of the heavens is like a traveling merchant seeking fine pearls.

**46** Upon finding one pearl of high value,<sup>l</sup> away he went and promptly sold all the things he had and bought it.<sup>m</sup>

**47** "Again the kingdom of the heavens is like a dragnet let down into the sea and gathering up fish of every kind.<sup>n</sup> **48** When it got full they hauled it up onto the beach and, sitting down, they collected the fine<sup>o</sup> ones into vessels, but the unsuitable<sup>p</sup> they threw away. **49** That is how it will be in the conclusion of the system of things: the angels will go out and separate the wicked<sup>q</sup> from among the righteous<sup>r</sup> **50** and will cast them into the fiery furnace. There is where their weeping and the gnashing of their teeth will be.<sup>s</sup>

**51** "Did you get the sense of all these things?" They said to him: "Yes." **52** Then he said to them: "That being the case, every public instructor, when

taught respecting the kingdom of the heavens,<sup>a</sup> is like a man, a householder, who brings out of his treasure store things new and old."<sup>b</sup>

**53** Now when Jesus had finished these illustrations he went across country from there. **54** And after coming into his home territory<sup>c</sup> he began to teach them in their synagogue,<sup>d</sup> so that they were astounded and said: "Where did this man get this wisdom and these powerful works? **55** Is this not the carpenter's son?<sup>e</sup> Is not his mother called Mary, and his brothers James and Joseph and Simon and Judas? **56** And his sisters, are they not all with us?"<sup>f</sup> Where, then, did this man get all these things?"<sup>g</sup> **57** So they began to stumble at him.<sup>h</sup> But Jesus said to them: "A prophet is not un-honored except in his home territory and in his own house."<sup>i</sup> **58** And he did not do many powerful works there on account of their lack of faith.<sup>j</sup>

**14** At that particular time Herod, the district ruler, heard the report about Jesus<sup>k</sup> **2** and said to his servants: "This is John the Baptist. He was raised up from the dead, and this is why the powerful works are operating in him."<sup>l</sup> **3** For Herod had arrested John and bound him and put him away in prison on account of He-ro-di-as the wife of Philip his brother.<sup>m</sup> **4** For John had been saying to him: "It is not lawful for you to be having her."<sup>n</sup> **5** However, although he wanted to kill him, he feared the crowd, because they took him for a prophet.<sup>o</sup> **6** But when Herod's birthday<sup>p</sup> was being celebrated the daughter of He-ro-di-as danced at it and pleased Herod so much **7** that he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked.<sup>q</sup> **8** Then she, under her mother's coaching, said: "Give me here upon a

## CHAP. 13

a 1Co 4:1  
b Mt 12:35  
Lu 6:45  
c Mt 2:23  
Mr 6:1  
d Lu 4:16  
e Mr 6:3  
Lu 3:23  
Lu 4:22  
Joh 6:42  
f Mt 12:46  
Joh 2:12  
Ac 1:14  
1Co 9:5  
Ga 1:19  
g Joh 7:15  
h Mt 15:12  
1Pe 2:8  
i Jer 11:21  
Lu 4:24  
Joh 4:44  
j Mr 6:6

## CHAP. 14

k Mr 6:14  
Lu 9:7  
Ac 4:27  
l Mt 16:14  
Mr 6:14  
Mr 6:16  
m Mt 4:12  
Mr 6:17  
Lu 3:19  
n Le 18:16  
Le 20:21  
Mt 19:9  
o Mt 21:26  
Mr 6:20  
Lu 1:76  
Lu 20:6  
p Ge 40:20  
q 1Sa 4:28  
1Sa 25:22  
Mr 6:22

## Second Col.

a Mr 6:24  
b Mr 6:26  
c Mt 17:12  
Mr 6:28  
d Mr 6:29  
Ac 8:2  
e Mr 6:31  
Lu 9:10  
f Mt 9:36  
Mt 15:32  
Mr 1:41  
Lu 7:13  
Heb 2:17  
Heb 5:2  
g Lu 9:11  
h Lu 9:12  
i Mr 6:37  
j Lu 9:13  
Joh 6:9  
k Mt 15:36  
Mr 6:41  
Lu 9:16  
l Mr 6:39  
Joh 6:10  
m 2Ki 4:44  
Lu 9:17  
Joh 6:12  
n Mr 6:44  
Lu 9:14  
Joh 6:10  
o Mr 6:45  
Joh 6:15

platter the head of John the Baptist."<sup>a</sup> **9** Grieved though he was, the king out of regard for his oaths and for those reclining with him commanded it to be given;<sup>b</sup> **10** and he sent and had John beheaded in the prison. **11** And his head was brought on a platter and given to the maiden, and she brought it to her mother.<sup>c</sup> **12** Finally his disciples came up and removed the corpse and buried him<sup>d</sup> and came and reported to Jesus. **13** At hearing this Jesus withdrew from there by boat into a lonely place for isolation;<sup>e</sup> but the crowds, getting to hear of it, followed him on foot from the cities.

**14** Now when he came forth he saw a great crowd; and he felt pity<sup>f</sup> for them, and he cured their sick ones.<sup>g</sup> **15** But when evening fell his disciples came to him and said: "The place is lonely and the hour is already far advanced; send the crowds away, that they may go into the villages and buy themselves things to eat."<sup>h</sup> **16** However, Jesus said to them: "They do not have to leave: you give them something to eat."<sup>i</sup> **17** They said to him: "We have nothing here but five loaves and two fishes."<sup>j</sup> **18** He said: "BRING them here to me."<sup>k</sup> **19** Next he commanded the crowds to recline on the grass and took the five loaves and two fishes, and, looking up to heaven, he said a blessing<sup>l</sup> and, after breaking the loaves, he distributed them to the disciples, the disciples in turn to the crowds.<sup>l</sup> **20** So all ate and were satisfied, and they took up the surplus of fragments, twelve baskets full.<sup>m</sup> **21** Yet those eating were about five thousand men, besides women and young children.<sup>n</sup> **22** Then, without delay, he compelled his disciples to board the boat and go ahead of him to the other side, while he sent the crowds away.<sup>o</sup>

23 Eventually, having sent the crowds away, he went up into the mountain by himself to pray.<sup>a</sup> Though it became late, he was there alone. 24 By now the boat was many hundreds of yards away from land, being hard put to it by the waves,<sup>b</sup> because the wind was against them. 25 But in the fourth watch period of the night he came to them, walking over the sea.<sup>c</sup> 26 When they caught sight of him walking on the sea, the disciples were troubled, saying: "It is an apparition!"<sup>d</sup> And they cried out in their fear. 27 But at once Jesus spoke to them with the words: "Take courage, it is I,<sup>e</sup> have no fear." 28 In reply Peter said to him: "Lord, if it is you, command me to come to you over the waters." 29 He said: "Come!" Thereupon Peter, getting down off the boat,<sup>f</sup> walked over the waters and went toward Jesus. 30 But looking at the windstorm, he got afraid and, after starting to sink, he cried out: "Lord, save me!" 31 Immediately stretching out his hand Jesus caught hold of him and said to him: "You with little faith, why did you give way to doubt?"<sup>g</sup> 32 And after they got up into the boat, the windstorm abated. 33 Then those in the boat did obeisance to him, saying: "You are really God's Son."<sup>h</sup> 34 And they got across and came to land in Gen-nes'a-ret.<sup>i</sup>

35 Upon recognizing him the men of that place sent forth into all that surrounding country, and people brought him all those who were ill.<sup>j</sup> 36 And they went entreating him that they might just touch the fringe of his outer garment;<sup>k</sup> and all those who touched it were made completely well.

**15** Then there came to Jesus from Jerusalem<sup>l</sup> Pharisees and scribes, saying: 2 "Why is it your disciples overstep the tra-

## CHAP. 14

a Mr 6:46  
Lu 6:12  
Lu 9:18  
b Joh 6:18  
c Mr 6:48  
Joh 6:19  
d Lu 24:37  
e Mr 6:50  
Joh 6:20  
Ac 23:11  
f Joh 21:7  
g Mt 6:30  
Mt 8:26  
Mt 28:17  
Jas 1:6  
h Mt 16:16  
Joh 6:69  
i Mr 6:53  
Joh 6:21  
j Mr 6:56  
k Le 6:27  
Nu 15:38  
Mt 9:21  
Mr 3:10  
Lu 6:19

## CHAP. 15

l Mr 7:1

## Second Col.

a Mr 7:2  
Lu 11:38  
Joh 2:6  
b Mt 15:9  
Mr 7:8  
Col 2:8  
Tit 1:14  
c Ex 20:12  
De 5:16  
Eph 6:2  
d Ex 21:17  
Le 20:9  
De 27:16  
Mr 7:10  
e Mr 7:12  
f Mr 7:13  
g Mt 23:13  
h Mr 7:6  
i Isa 29:13  
j Ps 78:37  
Eze 33:31  
Mr 7:7  
Col 2:22  
k Mr 7:14  
l Mt 12:34  
Mr 7:15  
Eph 4:29  
1Ti 4:4  
Jas 3:6  
m Mr 7:17  
n Joh 15:6  
Ac 5:38  
o Isa 9:16  
Mal 2:8  
Mt 23:16  
Lu 6:39  
Joh 9:40  
p Mt 13:36  
Mr 4:10  
Lu 8:9  
q Mr 7:18

dition of the men of former times? For example, they do not wash their hands when about to eat a meal."<sup>a</sup>

3 In reply he said to them: "Why is it you also overstep the commandment of God because of your tradition?"<sup>b</sup> 4 For example, God said, "Honor your father and your mother";<sup>c</sup> and, 'Let him that reviles father or mother end up in death.'<sup>d</sup> 5 But you say, 'Whoever says to his father or mother: "Whatever I have by which you might get benefit from me is a gift dedicated to God," 6 he must not honor his father at all.'<sup>e</sup> And so you have made the word of God invalid because of your tradition.<sup>f</sup> 7 You hypocrites,<sup>g</sup> Isaiah<sup>h</sup> aptly prophesied about you, when he said, 8 'This people honor me with their lips, yet their heart is far removed from me.'<sup>i</sup> 9 It is in vain that they keep worshiping me, because they teach commands of men as doctrines.'<sup>j</sup> 10 With that he called the crowd near and said to them: "Listen and get the sense of it:<sup>k</sup> 11 Not what enters into his mouth defiles a man; but it is what proceeds out of his mouth that defiles a man."<sup>l</sup>

12 Then the disciples came up and said to him: "Do you know that the Pharisees stumbled at hearing what you said?"<sup>m</sup> 13 In reply he said: "Every plant that my heavenly Father did not plant will be uprooted."<sup>n</sup> 14 Let them be. Blind guides is what they are. If, then, a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit."<sup>o</sup> 15 By way of response Peter said to him: "Make the illustration plain to us."<sup>p</sup> 16 At this he said: "Are you also yet without understanding?"<sup>q</sup> 17 Are you not aware that everything entering into the mouth passes along into the intestines and is discharged into the sewer? 18 However, the things proceeding out of the



mouth come out of the heart, and those things defile a man.<sup>a</sup>

**19** For example, out of the heart come wicked reasonings,<sup>b</sup> murders, adulteries, fornications, thieveries, false testimonies, blasphemies.<sup>c</sup> **20** These are the things defiling a man; but to take a meal with unwashed hands does not defile a man.<sup>d</sup>

**21** Leaving there, Jesus now withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Si'don.<sup>e</sup> **22** And, look! a Phoe-ni'cian<sup>f</sup> woman from those regions came out and cried aloud, saying: "Have mercy on me,<sup>g</sup> Lord, Son of David. My daughter is badly demonized." **23** But he did not say a word in answer to her. So his disciples came up and began to request him: "Send her away; because she keeps crying out after us." **24** In answer he said: "I was not sent forth to any but to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."<sup>h</sup> **25** When the woman came she began doing obeisance to him, saying: "Lord, help me!"<sup>i</sup> **26** In answer he said: "It is not right to take the bread of the children and throw it to little dogs." **27** She said: "Yes, Lord; but really the little dogs do eat of the crumbs falling from the table of their masters."<sup>j</sup> **28** Then Jesus said in reply to her: "O woman, great is your faith; let it happen to you as you wish." And her daughter was healed from that hour on.<sup>k</sup>

**29** Crossing country from there, Jesus next came near the sea of Gal'i-lee,<sup>l</sup> and, after going up into the mountain,<sup>m</sup> he was sitting there. **30** Then great crowds approached him, having along with them people that were lame, maimed, blind, dumb, and many otherwise, and they fairly threw them at his feet, and he cured them;<sup>n</sup> **31** so that the crowd felt amazement as they saw the dumb speaking and the lame walking and the blind see-

## CHAP. 15

a Ps 5:9

Mr 7:20

Ro 3:13

b Ge 8:21

De 15:9

Pr 6:14

Jer 17:9

Ro 1:28

c Mr 7:21

Ga 5:19

d Mr 7:23

e Mr 7:24

f 1Kl 17:9

Mr 7:26

Lu 4:26

g Mt 20:30

h Isa 53:6

Mt 10:6

Ac 3:26

Ac 13:46

Ro 15:8

i Mr 7:26

j Mr 7:28

k Mr 7:29

Joh 4:53

l Mr 7:31

m Mt 5:1

n Isa 35:5

Mt 19:2

Mr 3:10

Mr 7:32

## Second Col.

a Mt 9:33

Mr 7:37

b Mr 8:1

c Mt 14:14

Mr 6:34

d Nu 11:22

2Kl 4:43

Mr 8:4

e De 8:10

1Sa 9:13

Mt 14:19

Mr 8:6

f Mt 16:10

Mr 8:8

g Mr 8:10

## CHAP. 16

h Mt 12:38

i Mr 8:11

Lu 11:16

1Co 1:22

j Isa 7:14

Mic 5:2

Lu 12:54

k Mr 8:12

l Jon 1:17

ing, and they glorified the God of Israel.<sup>a</sup>

**32** But Jesus called his disciples to him and said:<sup>b</sup> "I feel pity<sup>c</sup> for the crowd, because it is already three days that they have stayed with me and they have nothing to eat; and I do not want to send them away fasting. They may possibly give out on the road." **33** However, the disciples said to him: "Where are we in this lonely place going to get sufficient loaves to satisfy a crowd of this size?"<sup>d</sup> **34** At this Jesus said to them: "How many loaves have you?" They said: "Seven, and a few little fishes." **35** So, after instructing the crowd to recline upon the ground, **36** he took the seven loaves and the fishes and, after offering thanks, he broke them and began distributing to the disciples, the disciples in turn to the crowds.<sup>e</sup> **37** And all ate and were satisfied, and as a surplus of fragments they took up seven provision baskets full.<sup>f</sup> **38** Yet those eating were four thousand men, besides women and young children. **39** Finally, after sending the crowds away, he got into the boat and came into the regions of Mag'a-dan.<sup>g</sup>

**16** Here the Pharisees<sup>h</sup> and Sadducees approached him and, to tempt him, they asked him to display to them a sign from heaven.<sup>i</sup> **2** In reply he said to them: "[When evening falls you are accustomed to say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is fire-red'; **3** and at morning, 'It will be wintry, rainy weather today, for the sky is fire-red, but gloomy-looking.' You know how to interpret the appearance of the sky, but the signs of the times you cannot interpret.]" **4** A wicked and adulterous generation keeps on seeking for a sign, but no sign will be given it<sup>k</sup> except the sign of Jo'nah.<sup>l</sup>

With that he went away, leaving them behind.<sup>a</sup>

5 Now the disciples crossed to the other side and forgot to take loaves along.<sup>b</sup> 6 Jesus said to them: "Keep your eyes open and watch out for the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees."<sup>c</sup> 7 So they began to reason among themselves, saying: "We did not take any loaves along." 8 Knowing this, Jesus said: "Why are you doing this reasoning among yourselves, because you have no loaves, you with little faith?"<sup>d</sup> 9 Do you not yet see the point, or do you not remember the five loaves in the case of the five thousand and how many baskets you took up?"<sup>e</sup> 10 Or the seven loaves in the case of the four thousand and how many provision baskets you took up?"<sup>f</sup> 11 How is it you do not discern that I did not talk to you about loaves? But watch out for the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees."<sup>g</sup> 12 Then they grasped that he said to watch out, not for the leaven of the loaves, but for the teaching<sup>h</sup> of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 Now when he had come into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, Jesus went asking his disciples: "Who are men saying the Son of man is?"<sup>i</sup> 14 They said: "Some say John the Baptist,<sup>j</sup> others Elishah,<sup>k</sup> still others Jeremiah or one of the prophets." 15 He said to them: "You, though, who do you say I am?"<sup>l</sup> 16 In answer Simon Peter said: "You are the Christ,<sup>m</sup> the Son of the living God."<sup>n</sup> 17 In response Jesus said to him: "Happy you are, Simon son of Jonah, because flesh and blood did not reveal it to you, but my Father who is in the heavens did."<sup>o</sup> 18 Also, I say to you, You are Peter,<sup>p</sup> and on this rock-mass<sup>q</sup> I will build my congregation, and the gates of Hades<sup>r</sup> will not overpower it.<sup>s</sup> 19 I will give you the keys of the king-

CHAP. 16

a Mt 12:39  
Lu 11:29  
b Mr 8:13  
Mr 8:14  
c Mt 24:4  
Mr 8:15  
Lu 12:1  
Ro 16:17  
Col 2:8  
d Mt 8:26  
Mr 8:17  
e Mt 14:17  
Mr 8:19  
f Mt 15:34  
Mr 8:20  
g Le 2:11  
Le 6:17  
Mr 8:21  
Lu 12:1  
h Mt 15:3  
i Mr 9:27  
Lu 9:18  
j Mt 14:2  
Lu 9:7  
k Joh 1:25  
l Mr 9:29  
Lu 9:20  
m Joh 1:41  
Joh 4:25  
Joh 11:27  
n Ps 2:7  
Mt 14:33  
Ac 9:20  
Heb 1:2  
1Jo 4:15  
o Mt 11:27  
Mt 17:5  
p Joh 1:42  
q Ro 9:33  
1Co 3:11  
1Co 10:20  
Eph 2:20  
1Pe 2:8  
r Isa 28:18  
s Re 1:18

Second Col.

a Mt 18:18  
Joh 20:23  
b Mr 9:30  
Lu 9:21  
c Ps 16:10  
Isa 53:12  
Mt 17:23  
Mt 20:19  
Mr 8:31  
Lu 9:22  
Lu 24:46  
1Co 15:4  
d Mt 8:32  
e Mt 4:10  
f 1Co 2:11  
g Mt 10:38  
Mr 8:34  
Lu 9:23  
Lu 14:27  
h Lu 17:33  
Joh 12:25  
Re 12:11  
i Mr 8:36  
J Ps 49:8  
k Ps 62:12  
Pr 24:12  
Ro 2:6  
2Co 5:10  
1Pe 1:17  
1 Mt 10:23  
Mt 17:2  
Mr 9:1

dom of the heavens, and whatever you may bind on earth will be the thing bound in the heavens, and whatever you may loose on earth will be the thing loosed in the heavens."<sup>a</sup> 20 Then he sternly charged the disciples not to say to anybody that he was the Christ.<sup>b</sup>

21 From that time forward Jesus Christ commenced showing his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things from the older men and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and on the third day be raised up.<sup>c</sup> 22 At this Peter took him aside and commenced rebuking him, saying: "Be kind to yourself, Lord; you will not have this destiny at all."<sup>d</sup> 23 But, turning his back, he said to Peter: "Get behind me, Satan!<sup>e</sup> You are a stumbling block to me, because you think, not God's thoughts,<sup>f</sup> but those of men."

24 Then Jesus said to his disciples: "If anyone wants to come after me, let him disown himself and pick up his torture stake and continually<sup>g</sup> follow me. 25 For whoever wants to save his soul will lose it; but whoever loses his soul for my sake will find it.<sup>h</sup> 26 For what benefit will it be to a man if he gains the whole world but forfeits his soul?<sup>i</sup> or what will a man give in exchange<sup>j</sup> for his soul? 27 For the Son of man is destined to come in the glory of his Father with his angels, and then he will recompense each one according to his behavior.<sup>k</sup> 28 Truly I say to you that there are some of those standing here that will not taste death at all until first they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom."<sup>l</sup>

17 Six days later Jesus took Peter and James and John his brother along and brought them up into a lofty mountain by themselves.<sup>m</sup> 2 And he was

CHAP. 17 m Mr 9:2; Lu 9:28; 2Pe 1:18.

transfigured before them, and his face shone as the sun,<sup>a</sup> and his outer garments became brilliant as the light.<sup>b</sup> **3** And, look! there appeared to them Moses and E-li'jah, conversing with him.<sup>c</sup> **4** Responsively Peter said to Jesus: "Lord, it is fine for us to be here. If you wish, I will erect three tents here, one for you and one for Moses and one for E-li'jah."<sup>d</sup> **5** While he was yet speaking, look! a bright cloud overshadowed them, and, look! a voice out of the cloud, saying: "This is my Son, the beloved, whom I have approved;<sup>e</sup> listen to him."<sup>f</sup> **6** At hearing this the disciples fell upon their faces and became very much afraid.<sup>g</sup> **7** Then Jesus came near and, touching them, said: "Get up and have no fear."<sup>h</sup> **8** When they raised their eyes, they saw no one but Jesus himself only.<sup>i</sup> **9** And as they were descending from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying: "Tell the vision to no one until the Son of man is raised up from the dead."<sup>j</sup>

**10** However, the disciples put the question to him: "Why, then, do the scribes say that E-li'jah must come first?"<sup>k</sup> **11** In reply he said: "E-li'jah, indeed, is coming and will restore all things.<sup>l</sup> **12** However, I say to you that E-li'jah has already come and they did not recognize him but did with him the things they wanted. In this way also the Son of man is destined to suffer at their hands."<sup>m</sup> **13** Then the disciples perceived that he spoke to them about John the Baptist.<sup>n</sup>

**14** And when they came toward the crowd,<sup>o</sup> a man approached him, kneeling down to him and saying: **15** "Lord, have mercy on my son, because he is an epileptic and is ill, for he falls often into the fire and often into the water;<sup>p</sup> **16** and I brought him to your disciples, but they could not cure him."<sup>q</sup>

CHAP. 17

a Ex 34:29

b 2Pe 1:17

c Re 1:16

d Mr 9:4

e Mr 9:5

f Ps 2:7

Isa 42:1

Mt 3:17

Lu 9:35

f De 18:15

Ac 3:23

Heb 2:3

g Mr 9:6

h Re 1:17

i Mr 9:8

j Mt 16:20

Mr 9:9

Lu 9:36

k Mt 11:14

l Isa 40:3

Mal 3:1

Mal 4:5

Lu 1:17

m Mt 16:21

Mr 9:13

Lu 23:25

n Lu 1:17

o Lu 9:37

p Mr 9:17

q Lu 9:40

Second Col.

a De 32:5

De 32:20

Php 2:15

b Mr 9:25

c Mt 8:13

Mt 9:22

Mt 15:28

Joh 4:52

d Mr 9:28

e Mt 21:21

Mr 11:23

Lu 17:6

1Co 13:2

f 2Sa 24:14

Mt 20:18

Mr 9:31

Lu 9:44

g Mt 16:21

Mt 28:6

h Mr 9:32

Lu 9:45

i Ex 30:13

Ex 38:26

j Ro 14:13

1Co 8:13

1Co 10:32

2Co 6:3

k Mr 12:17

Ro 13:7

**17** In reply Jesus said: "O faithless and twisted generation,<sup>a</sup> how long must I continue with you? How long must I put up with you? Bring him here to me." **18** Then Jesus rebuked it, and the demon came out of him;<sup>b</sup> and the boy was cured from that hour.<sup>c</sup> **19** Thereupon the disciples came up to Jesus privately and said: "Why is it we could not expel it?"<sup>d</sup> **20** He said to them: "Because of YOUR little faith. For truly I say to you, if you have faith the size of a mustard grain, you will say to this mountain, 'Transfer from here to there,' and it will transfer, and nothing will be impossible for you."<sup>e</sup> **21** —

**22** It was while they were gathered together in Gal'ilee that Jesus said to them: "The Son of man is destined to be betrayed into men's hands,<sup>f</sup> **23** and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised up."<sup>g</sup> Consequently they were very much grieved.<sup>h</sup>

**24** After they arrived in Caperna'um the men collecting the two drachmas tax approached Peter and said: "Does YOUR teacher not pay the two drachmas tax?"<sup>i</sup> **25** He said: "Yes." However, when he entered the house Jesus got ahead of him by saying: "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth receive duties or head tax? From their sons or from the strangers?" **26** When he said: "From the strangers," Jesus said to him: "Really, then, the sons are tax-free. **27** But that we do not cause them to stumble,<sup>j</sup> you go to the sea, cast a fishhook, and take the first fish coming up and, when you open its mouth, you will find a stater coin. Take that and give it to them for me and you."<sup>k</sup>

**18** In that hour the disciples came near to Jesus and said: "Who really is greatest in the kingdom of the heav-

ens?"<sup>a</sup> **2** So, calling a young child to him, he set it in their midst.<sup>b</sup> **3** And said: "Truly I say to you, Unless you turn around and become as young children,<sup>c</sup> you will by no means enter into the kingdom of the heavens.<sup>d</sup> **4** Therefore, whoever will humble<sup>e</sup> himself like this young child is the one that is the greatest in the kingdom of the heavens.<sup>f</sup> **5** and whoever receives one such young child on the basis of my name receives me also.<sup>g</sup> **6** But whoever stumbles one of these little ones who put faith in me, it is more beneficial for him to have hung around his neck a millstone<sup>h</sup> such as is turned by an ass and to be sunk in the wide, open sea.<sup>i</sup>

**7** "Woe to the world due to the stumbling blocks! Of course, the stumbling blocks must of necessity come,<sup>j</sup> but woe to the man through whom the stumbling block<sup>k</sup> comes! **8** If, then, your hand or your foot is making you stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you;<sup>l</sup> it is finer for you to enter into life maimed or lame than to be thrown with two hands or two feet into the everlasting fire.<sup>m</sup> **9** Also, if your eye is making you stumble, tear it out and throw it away from you; it is finer for you to enter one-eyed into life than to be thrown with two eyes into the fiery Gehenna.<sup>n</sup> **10** See to it that you men do not despise one of these little ones; for I tell you that their angels<sup>o</sup> in heaven always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven.<sup>p</sup> **11** —

**12** "What do you think? If a certain man comes to have a hundred sheep and one of them gets strayed,<sup>q</sup> will he not leave the ninety-nine upon the mountains and set out on a search for the one that is straying?<sup>r</sup> **13** And if he happens to find it, I certainly tell you, he rejoices more over it than

CHAP. 18

a Mr 9:34  
Lu 9:46  
Lu 22:24  
b Mr 9:36  
c Mt 19:14  
lCo 14:20  
lPe 2:2  
d Lu 18:17  
e Mt 20:26  
Mt 23:12  
Lu 14:11  
Lu 22:26  
Jas 4:10  
f Pr 15:33  
Lu 9:48  
lPe 5:5  
g Mr 9:37  
h Re 18:21  
i Mr 9:42  
Lu 17:2  
j Mt 26:24  
k Lu 17:1  
l Mt 5:29  
Mr 9:43  
Col 3:5  
m Mt 25:41  
n Mt 5:22  
Mt 5:29  
Mr 9:47  
Ro 8:13  
o Ac 12:15  
Heb 1:14  
p Lu 1:19  
q lPe 2:25  
r Lu 15:4

Second Col.

a Lu 15:6  
b Lu 15:7  
2Pe 3:9  
c Le 19:17  
Pr 25:9  
Lu 17:3  
d Jas 5:20  
e De 19:15  
Joh 8:17  
2Co 13:1  
lTi 5:19  
Heb 10:28  
f Joh 18:28  
Ac 10:28  
Ac 11:3  
g Ro 16:17  
lCo 5:11  
h Mt 16:19  
Joh 20:23  
i Mr 11:24  
Joh 14:13  
Joh 16:24  
lJo 3:22  
lJo 5:14  
j lCo 5:4  
k Mt 28:20  
l Pr 19:11  
m Mt 6:12  
n Mr 11:25  
Lu 17:4  
Eph 4:32  
Col 3:13  
o Mt 22:2  
p Ro 14:12

over the ninety-nine that have not strayed.<sup>a</sup> **14** Likewise it is not a desirable thing with my Father who is in heaven for one of these little ones to perish.<sup>b</sup>

**15** "Moreover, if your brother commits a sin, go lay bare his fault between you and him alone.<sup>c</sup> If he listens to you, you have gained your brother.<sup>d</sup> **16** But if he does not listen, take along with you one or two more, in order that at the mouth of two or three witnesses every matter may be established.<sup>e</sup> **17** If he does not listen to them, speak to the congregation. If he does not listen even to the congregation, let him be to you just as a man of the nations<sup>f</sup> and as a tax collector.<sup>g</sup>

**18** "Truly I say to you men, Whatever things you may bind on earth will be things bound in heaven, and whatever things you may loose on earth will be things loosed in heaven.<sup>h</sup> **19** Again I truly say to you, If two of you on earth agree concerning anything of importance that they should request, it will take place for them due to my Father in heaven.<sup>i</sup> **20** For where there are two or three gathered together in my name,<sup>j</sup> there I am in their midst.<sup>k</sup>

**21** Then Peter came up and said to him: "Lord, how many times is my brother to sin against me and am I to forgive him?"<sup>l</sup> Up to seven times?"<sup>m</sup> **22** Jesus said to him: "I say to you, not, Up to seven times, but, Up to seventy-seven times.<sup>n</sup>

**23** "That is why the kingdom of the heavens has become like a man, a king,<sup>o</sup> that wanted to settle accounts<sup>p</sup> with his slaves. **24** When he started to settle them, there was brought in a man who owed him ten thousand talents [=60,000,000 de-nar-i-i]. **25** But because he did not have the means to pay it back, his master ordered him and his

wife and his children and all the things he had to be sold and payment to be made.<sup>a</sup> **26** Therefore the slave fell down and began to do obeisance to him, saying, 'Be patient with me and I will pay back everything to you.' **27** Moved to pity at this, the master of that slave let him off<sup>b</sup> and canceled his debt.<sup>c</sup> **28** But that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves that was owing him a hundred de-nar'i-i;<sup>d</sup> and, grabbing him, he began to choke him, saying, 'Pay back whatever you owe.' **29** Therefore his fellow slave fell down and began to entreat him, saying, 'Be patient<sup>e</sup> with me and I will pay you back.' **30** However, he was not willing, but went off and had him thrown into prison until he should pay back what was owing. **31** When, therefore, his fellow slaves saw the things that had happened, they became very much grieved, and they went and made clear to their master all the things that had happened.<sup>f</sup> **32** Then his master summoned him and said to him, 'Wicked slave, I canceled all that debt for you, when you entreated me. **33** Ought you not, in turn, to have had mercy<sup>g</sup> on your fellow slave, as I also had mercy<sup>h</sup> on you?' **34** With that his master, provoked to wrath,<sup>i</sup> delivered him to the jailers, until he should pay back all that was owing. **35** In like manner<sup>j</sup> my heavenly Father will also deal with you if you do not forgive each one his brother from YOUR hearts."<sup>k</sup>

**19** Now when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Gal'i-lee and came to the frontiers of Ju-de'a across the Jordan.<sup>l</sup> **2** Also, great crowds followed him, and he cured them there.<sup>m</sup>

**3** And Pharisees came up to him, intent on tempting him and saying: "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife on every sort

## CHAP. 18

a Ex 21:7  
Le 25:39  
2Ki 4:1  
Ne 5:8  
b Lu 7:42  
c 1Jo 1:9  
d Lu 7:41  
e Mt 18:26  
f Le 5:1  
g Mt 6:12  
h Mt 7:12  
i Jas 2:13  
j Isa 55:7  
k Mt 22:7  
l Job 34:11  
m Ps 62:12  
n Pr 24:12  
o Ro 2:6  
p Pr 21:13  
q Mt 6:14  
r Mr 11:25  
s Lu 17:3  
t Eph 4:32

## CHAP. 19

l Mr 10:1  
m Joh 10:40  
n Mt 12:15  
o Mt 14:14  
p Mt 15:30  
q Lu 5:15

## Second Col.

a De 24:1  
b Mt 16:1  
c Mr 10:2  
d Ge 1:27  
e Ge 5:2  
f Mr 10:6  
g Mr 10:7  
h Eph 5:31  
i Ge 2:24  
j Mr 10:9  
k 1Co 7:11  
l De 24:1  
m Mt 5:31  
n Mr 10:5  
o Ge 2:24  
p Mal 2:14  
q Mt 5:32  
r Mr 10:11  
s Lu 16:18  
t Ro 7:3  
u 1Co 7:10  
v Heb 13:4  
w 1Co 7:8  
x 1Co 7:38  
y 1Co 7:40  
z 1Co 7:7  
aa 1 De 23:1  
ab Isa 56:3  
ac 1Co 7:32  
ad 1Co 7:38  
ae 1Co 9:5  
af Mr 10:13  
ag Lu 18:15  
ah Mt 18:3  
ai Mr 10:14  
aj Lu 18:16  
ak Mr 10:16

of ground?"<sup>a</sup> **4** In reply he said: "Did you not read that he who created them from the beginning made them male and female<sup>b</sup> **5** and said, 'For this reason a man will leave his father and his mother<sup>c</sup> and will stick to his wife, and the two will be one flesh'?"<sup>d</sup> **6** So that they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore, what God has yoked together let no man put apart."<sup>e</sup> **7** They said to him: "Why, then, did Moses prescribe giving a certificate of dismissal and divorcing her?"<sup>f</sup> **8** He said to them: "Moses, out of regard for YOUR hardheartedness,<sup>g</sup> made the concession to you of divorcing your wives, but such has not been the case from the beginning.<sup>h</sup> **9** I say to you that whoever divorces his wife, except on the ground of fornication, and marries another commits adultery."<sup>i</sup>

**10** The disciples said to him: "If such is the situation of a man with his wife, it is not advisable to marry."<sup>j</sup> **11** He said to them: "Not all men make room for the saying, but only those who have the gift.<sup>k</sup> **12** For there are eunuchs that were born such from their mother's womb,<sup>l</sup> and there are eunuchs that were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs that have made themselves eunuchs on account of the kingdom of the heavens. Let him that can make room for it make room for it."<sup>m</sup>

**13** Then young children were brought to him, for him to put his hands upon them and offer prayer; but the disciples reprimanded them.<sup>n</sup> **14** Jesus, however, said: "Let the young children alone, and stop hindering them from coming to me, for the kingdom of the heavens belongs to suchlike ones."<sup>o</sup> **15** And he put his hands upon them and went from there.<sup>p</sup>

**16** Now, look! a certain one came up to him and said:

"Teacher, what good must I do in order to get everlasting life?"<sup>a</sup>

**17** He said to him: "Why do you ask me about what is good? One there is that is good.<sup>b</sup> If, though, you want to enter into life, observe the commandments continually."<sup>c</sup>

**18** He said to him: "Which ones?"<sup>d</sup> Jesus said: "Why, You must not murder,<sup>e</sup> You must not commit adultery,<sup>f</sup> You must not steal,<sup>g</sup> You must not bear false witness,<sup>h</sup> **19** Honor your father and your mother,<sup>i</sup> and, You must love your neighbor as yourself."<sup>j</sup> **20** The young man said to him: "I have kept all these; what yet am I lacking?"

**21** Jesus said to him: "If you want to be perfect, go sell your belongings and give to the poor and you will have treasure in heaven,<sup>k</sup> and come be my follower."<sup>l</sup> **22** When the young man heard this saying, he went away grieved, for he was holding many possessions.<sup>m</sup> **23** But Jesus said to his disciples: "Truly I say to you that it will be a difficult thing for a rich man to get into the kingdom of the heavens."<sup>n</sup> **24** Again I say to you, It is easier for a camel to get through a needle's eye than for a rich man to get into the kingdom of God."<sup>o</sup>

**25** When the disciples heard that, they expressed very great surprise, saying: "Who really can be saved?"<sup>p</sup> **26** Looking them in the face, Jesus said to them: "With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."<sup>q</sup>

**27** Then Peter said to him in reply: "Look! We have left all things and followed you; what actually will there be for us?"<sup>r</sup> **28** Jesus said to them: "Truly I say to you, In the re-creation, when the Son of man sits down upon his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also yourselves sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."<sup>s</sup> **29** And every-

CHAP. 19

a Mt 19:29

Mr 10:17

Lu 10:25

La 18:18

b Mr 10:18

c Le 18:5

Lu 10:28

d Lu 10:26

e Ex 20:13

De 5:17

Ro 13:9

f Ex 20:14

De 5:18

g Ex 20:15

De 5:19

h Ex 20:16

De 5:20

i Ex 20:12

De 5:16

j Le 19:18

Mt 22:39

Mr 12:31

Lu 10:27

k Mt 6:20

l Lu 12:33

Lu 18:22

Php 3:7

m Ps 62:10

Mr 10:22

Lu 18:23

n Mr 10:23

Lu 18:24

1Ti 6:10

o Mr 10:25

Lu 18:25

p Mr 10:26

q Ge 18:14

Job 42:2

Jer 32:17

Zec 8:6

LXX

r Mr 10:28

Lu 5:11

Lu 18:28

Php 3:8

s Da 7:14

Mt 20:21

Mt 25:31

Lu 18:29

Mt 22:30

1Co 6:2

Re 20:4

Second Col.

a Mr 10:30

Lu 18:29

Lu 18:30

Heb 10:34

b Mt 20:16

Mr 10:31

Lu 13:30

CHAP. 20

c Isa 5:1

Mt 21:33

d Re 6:6

e Mr 15:25

Ac 2:15

f Ac 17:17

g Mr 15:33

Joh 4:6

h Mt 27:45

i Joh 15:8

j Jg 19:16

k Le 19:13

De 24:15

1 Mt 13:27

one that has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or lands for the sake of my name will receive many times more and will inherit everlasting life.<sup>a</sup>

**30** "But many that are first will be last and the last first."<sup>b</sup>

**20** "For the kingdom of the heavens is like a man, a householder, who went out early in the morning to hire workers for his vineyard.<sup>c</sup> **2** When he had agreed with the workers for a de-nar'i-us a day,<sup>d</sup> he sent them forth into his vineyard.

**3** Going out also about the third hour,<sup>e</sup> he saw others standing unemployed in the marketplace;<sup>f</sup>

**4** and to those he said, 'You also, go into the vineyard, and whatever is just I will give you.'

**5** So off they went. Again he went out about the sixth<sup>g</sup> and the ninth hour<sup>h</sup> and did likewise. **6** Finally, about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing, and he said to them, 'Why have you been standing here all day unemployed?'

**7** They said to him, 'Because nobody has hired us.' He said to them, 'You too go into the vineyard.'<sup>i</sup>

**8** "When it became evening,<sup>j</sup> the master of the vineyard said to his man in charge, 'Call the workers and pay them their wages,<sup>k</sup> proceeding from the last to the first.'<sup>l</sup> **9** When the eleventh-hour men came, they each received a de-nar'i-us. **10** So, when the first came, they concluded they would receive more; but they also received pay at the rate of a de-nar'i-us. **11** On receiving it they began to murmur against the householder!<sup>m</sup> **12** and said, 'These last put in one hour's work; still you made them equal to us who bore the burden of the day and the burning heat!' **13** But in reply to one of them he said, 'Fellow, I do you no wrong. You agreed with

me for a de-nar'i-us, did you not?<sup>a</sup>

**14** Take what is yours and go. I want to give to this last one the same as to you.<sup>b</sup> **15** Is it not lawful for me to do what I want with my own things? Or is your eye wicked<sup>c</sup> because I am good?<sup>d</sup>

**16** In this way the last ones will be first, and the first ones last."<sup>e</sup>

**17** Being now about to go up to Jerusalem, Jesus took the twelve disciples<sup>f</sup> off privately and said to them on the road: **18** "Look! We are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered up to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death,<sup>g</sup> **19** and will deliver him up to men of the nations to make fun of and to scourge and to impale,<sup>h</sup> and the third day he will be raised up."<sup>i</sup>

**20** Then the mother of the sons of Zeb'e-dee<sup>j</sup> approached him with her sons, doing obeisance and asking for something from him.<sup>k</sup> **21** He said to her: "What do you want?" She said to him: "Give the word that these my two sons may sit down, one at your right hand and one at your left, in your kingdom."<sup>l</sup> **22** Jesus said in answer: "You men do not know what you are asking for. Can you drink the cup<sup>m</sup> that I am about to drink?" They said to him: "We can." **23** He said to them: "You will indeed drink my cup,<sup>n</sup> but this sitting down at my right hand and at my left is not mine to give, but it belongs to those for whom it has been prepared by my Father."<sup>o</sup>

**24** When the ten others heard of this, they became indignant at the two brothers.<sup>p</sup> **25** But Jesus, calling them to him, said: "You know that the rulers of the nations lord it over them and the great men wield authority over them.<sup>q</sup> **26** This is not the way among you;<sup>r</sup> but whoever wants to become great among you must be your minister,<sup>s</sup> **27** and who-

## CHAP. 20

a Mt 20:2

b Joh 17:2

c De 15:9

Mt 6:23

Mr 7:22

d 1Pe 2:3

e Mt 19:30

Mr 9:35

Mr 10:31

Lu 13:30

f Mt 10:32

Lu 18:31

g Mt 16:21

Lu 9:22

h Mt 27:31

Lu 18:31

i Mt 17:23

Mt 28:6

Mr 10:34

Lu 18:33

Ac 10:40

1Co 15:4

j Mt 4:21

Mt 27:56

k Mr 10:35

l Mt 19:28

Mr 10:37

m Mt 26:39

Mr 14:36

Joh 18:11

n Ac 12:2

Ro 8:17

2Co 1:17

Re 1:9

o Mr 10:40

p Mr 10:41

Lu 22:24

q 1Co 2:6

2Co 1:24

r 1Pe 5:3

s Mt 18:4

Mt 23:11

Mr 10:43

Lu 22:26

## Second Col.

a Mr 9:35

Mr 10:44

b Lu 22:27

Joh 13:14

Php 2:7

c Le 4:21

Isa 53:11

1Ti 2:6

Tit 2:14

Heb 9:28

d Mr 10:46

Lu 18:35

e Mt 9:27

Mt 15:22

Mr 10:47

Lu 18:38

f Lu 18:39

g Lu 18:41

h Mt 9:29

i Mr 10:52

Lu 18:43

## CHAP. 21

j Mr 11:1

Lu 19:29

k Mr 11:2

Lu 19:30

l Isa 62:11

Joh 12:15

m Mt 11:29

n Zec 9:9

ever wants to be first among you must be your slave.<sup>a</sup> **28** Just as the Son of man came, not to be ministered to, but to minister<sup>b</sup> and to give his soul a ransom in exchange for many."<sup>c</sup>

**29** Now as they were going out of Jer'i-cho<sup>d</sup> a great crowd followed him. **30** And, look! two blind men sitting beside the road, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying: "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!"<sup>e</sup> **31** But the crowd sternly told them to keep silent; yet they cried all the louder, saying: "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!"<sup>f</sup> **32** So Jesus stopped, called them and said: "What do you want me to do for you?" **33** They said to him: "Lord, let our eyes be opened."<sup>g</sup> **34** Moved with pity, Jesus touched their eyes,<sup>h</sup> and immediately they received sight, and they followed him.<sup>i</sup>

**21** Well, when they got close to Jerusalem and arrived at Beth'pha-ge on the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent forth two disciples,<sup>j</sup> **2** saying to them: "Be on your way into the village that is within sight of you, and you will at once find an ass tied, and a colt with her; untie them and bring them to me.<sup>k</sup> **3** And if someone says anything to you, you must say, 'The Lord needs them.' At that he will immediately send them forth."

**4** This actually took place that there might be fulfilled what was spoken through the prophet, saying: **5** "TELL the daughter of Zion, 'Look! Your King is coming to you,<sup>l</sup> mild-tempered,<sup>m</sup> and mounted upon an ass, yes, upon a colt, the offspring of a beast of burden."<sup>n</sup>

**6** So the disciples got on their way and did just as Jesus ordered them. **7** And they brought the ass and its colt, and they put upon these their outer garments, and he seated him-

self upon them.<sup>a</sup> **8** Most of the crowd spread their outer garments<sup>b</sup> on the road, while others began cutting down branches from the trees and spreading them on the road.<sup>c</sup> **9** As for the crowds, those going ahead of him and those following kept crying out: "Save, we pray,<sup>d</sup> the Son of David!" Blessed is he that comes in Jehovah's name!<sup>e</sup> Save him, we pray, in the heights above!<sup>f</sup><sup>g</sup>

**10** Now when he entered into Jerusalem,<sup>h</sup> the whole city was set in commotion, saying: "Who is this?" **11** The crowds kept telling: "This is the prophet<sup>i</sup> Jesus, from Naz'a-reth of Gal'i-lee!"

**12** And Jesus entered into the temple and threw out all those selling and buying in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the benches of those selling doves.<sup>j</sup>

**13** And he said to them: "It is written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer,'<sup>k</sup> but you are making it a cave of robbers."<sup>l</sup> **14** Also, blind and lame persons came up to him in the temple, and he cured them.

**15** When the chief priests and the scribes saw the marvelous things he did<sup>m</sup> and the boys that were crying out in the temple and saying: "Save, we pray,<sup>n</sup> the Son of David!"<sup>o</sup> they became indignant. **16** and said to him: "Do you hear what these are saying?" Jesus said to them: "Yes. Did you never read<sup>p</sup> this, 'Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings you have furnished praise?'"<sup>q</sup> **17** And leaving them behind he went outside the city to Beth'a-ny and passed the night there.<sup>r</sup>

**18** While returning to the city early in the morning, he got hungry.<sup>s</sup> **19** And he caught sight of a fig tree by the road and went to it, but he found nothing<sup>t</sup> on it except leaves only, and he said to it: "Let no fruit come from you anymore forever."<sup>u</sup> And the fig

CHAP. 21

a 1Ki 1:38

Lu 19:35

Joh 12:14

b 2Ki 9:13

Lu 19:36

c 1Ki 1:40

Joh 12:13

d Ps 118:25

e Mt 9:27

Mt 21:15

f Ps 118:26

Mt 23:39

Lu 13:35

Joh 5:43

Joh 12:13

g Lu 2:14

h Mr 11:11

i Mt 21:46

Lu 7:16

Lu 24:19

j Mr 11:15

Lu 19:45

Joh 2:15

k 2Ch 6:33

Isa 56:7

l Jer 7:11

Mr 11:17

Lu 19:46

Joh 2:16

m Mr 11:18

n Ps 118:25

o Mt 21:9

p Lu 6:3

q Ps 8:2

r Mr 11:11

Lu 21:37

Joh 11:1

s Mr 11:12

t Mr 11:13

Lu 13:6

u Mt 3:10

Second Col.

a Mr 11:21

b Jas 1:6

c Mt 17:20

Lu 17:6

1Co 13:2

d Mr 11:34

Lu 11:9

Joh 14:13

Jas 1:5

1Jo 3:22

e Mr 11:27

Lu 20:1

f Ex 2:14

Lu 20:2

Joh 2:18

Ac 4:7

g Mr 11:29

h Lu 20:4

Joh 1:33

i Mt 21:32

Mr 11:31

Lu 7:30

j Mt 14:5

Mt 21:46

k Mr 11:32

Lu 20:6

l Lu 20:8

m Lu 15:11

n Mt 7:21

Lu 6:46

o Pr 24:32

p Lu 18:14

tree withered instantly. **20** But when the disciples saw this, they wondered, saying: "How is it that the fig tree withered instantly?"<sup>a</sup>

**21** In answer Jesus said to them: "Truly I say to you, If only you have faith and do not doubt,<sup>b</sup> not only will you do what I did to the fig tree, but also if you say to this mountain, 'Be lifted up and cast into the sea,' it will happen.<sup>c</sup>

**22** And all the things you ask in prayer, having faith, you will receive."<sup>d</sup>

**23** Now after he went into the temple, the chief priests and the older men of the people came up to him while he was teaching and said: "By what authority do you do these things? And who gave you this authority?"<sup>e</sup>

**24** In reply Jesus said to them: "I, also, will ask you one thing: If you tell it to me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things."<sup>f</sup> **25** The baptism by John, from what source was it? From heaven or from men?"<sup>g</sup> But they began to reason among themselves, saying: "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say to us, 'Why, then, did you not believe him?'"<sup>h</sup> **26** If, though, we say, 'From men,' we have the crowd to fear,<sup>i</sup> for they all hold John as a prophet."<sup>j</sup> **27** So in answer to Jesus they said: "We do not know." He, in turn, said to them: "Neither am I telling you by what authority I do these things."<sup>k</sup>

**28** "What do you think? A man had two children.<sup>l</sup> Going up to the first, he said, 'Child, go work today in the vineyard.' **29** In answer this one said, 'I will, sir,'<sup>m</sup> but did not go out. **30** Approaching the second, he said the same. In reply this one said, 'I will not.' Afterwards he felt regret<sup>n</sup> and went out. **31** Which of the two did the will of his father?"<sup>o</sup> They said: "The latter." Jesus said to them: "Truly I say to you that the tax collectors and the harlots are going ahead



of you into the kingdom of God. **32** For John came to you in a way of righteousness,<sup>a</sup> but you did not believe him.<sup>b</sup> However, the tax collectors and the harlots believed him,<sup>c</sup> and you, although you saw this, did not feel regret afterwards so as to believe him.

**33** "Hear another illustration: There was a man, a householder,<sup>d</sup> who planted a vineyard and put a fence around it and dug a winepress in it and erected a tower,<sup>e</sup> and let it out to cultivators, and traveled abroad.<sup>f</sup> **34** When the season of the fruits came around, he dispatched his slaves to the cultivators to get his fruits. **35** However, the cultivators took his slaves, and one they beat up, another they killed, another they stoned.<sup>g</sup> **36** Again he dispatched other slaves, more than the first, but they did the same to these.<sup>h</sup> **37** Lastly he dispatched his son to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.'<sup>i</sup> **38** On seeing the son the cultivators said among themselves, 'This is the heir! come, let us kill him and get his inheritance!'<sup>j</sup> **39** So they took him and threw him out of the vineyard and killed him.<sup>k</sup>

**40** Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those cultivators?" **41** They said to him: "Because they are evil, he will bring an evil destruction<sup>l</sup> upon them and will let out the vineyard to other cultivators, who will render him the fruits when they become due."<sup>m</sup>

**42** Jesus said to them: "Did you never read in the Scriptures, 'The stone that the builders rejected<sup>n</sup> is the one that has become the chief cornerstone.'<sup>o</sup> From Jehovah this has come to be, and it is marvelous in our eyes?" **43** This is why I say to you, The kingdom of God will be taken from you and be given to a nation producing its fruits.<sup>p</sup> **44** Also, the person falling upon

CHAP. 21

a Mt 21:25

b Lu 7:30

c Joh 7:48

d Mr 2:15

e Lu 3:12

f Lu 7:29

g Mt 20:1

h Isa 5:2

i Jer 2:21

f Mr 12:1

g Lu 20:9

h Ne 9:26

i Mt 22:6

j Lu 20:10

k 2Ch 36:15

l Mr 12:5

m Ac 7:52

n 1Th 2:15

o Heb 11:37

i Heb 1:2

j Lu 20:14

k Mt 27:18

l Mr 12:8

m Ac 2:23

n Ac 3:15

o Heb 13:12

l Zec 12:2

m Mr 12:9

Lu 20:16

Ac 18:6

n Ps 118:22

l Ps 2:7

o Isa 28:16

Mr 12:10

Lu 20:17

Ac 4:11

Ro 9:33

Eph 2:20

p Mt 8:12

Mt 23:9

Heb 8:9

#### Second Col.

a Isa 8:14

Da 2:34

Da 2:44

Lu 20:18

l Ps 2:8

b Lu 20:19

c Mt 21:11

Mr 12:12

Joh 7:32

Joh 7:40

CHAP. 22

d Lu 14:16

e Ge 29:22

Mt 9:15

Re 19:9

f Joh 13:20

g Lu 14:17

h Mt 21:36

i Jg 14:10

j Re 19:9

k Lu 14:18

l Mt 21:35

Mt 23:37

l Th 2:15

m Da 9:26

Lu 19:27

n Ac 13:46

o Mt 21:43

Lu 14:21

p Mt 13:47

q Mr 2:15

this stone will be shattered. As for anyone upon whom it falls, it will pulverize him."<sup>a</sup>

**45** Now when the chief priests and the Pharisees had heard his illustrations, they took note that he was speaking about them.<sup>b</sup>

**46** But, although they were seeking to seize him, they feared the crowds, because these held him to be a prophet.<sup>c</sup>

**22** In further reply Jesus again spoke to them with illustrations, saying:<sup>d</sup> **2** "The kingdom of the heavens has become like a man, a king, that made a marriage feast<sup>e</sup> for his son. **3** And he sent forth his slaves to call those invited to the marriage feast,<sup>f</sup> but they were unwilling to come.<sup>g</sup> **4** Again he sent forth other slaves,<sup>h</sup> saying, 'Tell those invited: "Look! I have prepared my dinner,<sup>i</sup> my bulls and fattened animals are slaughtered, and all things are ready. Come to the marriage feast."<sup>j</sup> **5** But unconcerned they went off, one to his own field, another to his commercial business;<sup>k</sup>

**6** but the rest, laying hold of his slaves, treated them insolently and killed them.<sup>l</sup>

**7** "But the king grew wrathful, and sent his armies and destroyed those murderers and burned their city.<sup>m</sup> **8** Then he said to his slaves, 'The marriage feast indeed is ready, but those invited were not worthy.<sup>n</sup> **9** Therefore go to the roads leading out of the city, and anyone you find invite to the marriage feast.'<sup>o</sup> **10** Accordingly those slaves went out to the roads and gathered together all they found, both wicked and good;<sup>p</sup> and the room for the wedding ceremonies was filled with those reclining<sup>q</sup> at the table.

**11** "When the king came in to inspect the guests he caught sight there of a man not clothed with a marriage gar-

ment.<sup>a</sup> **12** So he said to him, 'Fellow, how did you get in here not having on a marriage garment?'<sup>b</sup> He was rendered speechless. **13** Then the king said to his servants, 'Bind him hand and foot and throw him out into the darkness outside. There is where his weeping and the gnashing of his teeth will be.'<sup>c</sup>

**14** "For there are many invited, but few chosen."<sup>d</sup>

**15** Then the Pharisees went their way and took counsel together in order to trap him in his speech.<sup>e</sup> **16** So they dispatched to him their disciples, together with party followers of Herod,<sup>f</sup> saying: "Teacher, we know you are truthful and teach the way of God in truth, and you do not care for anybody, for you do not look upon men's outward appearance.<sup>g</sup> **17** Tell us, therefore, What do you think? Is it lawful to pay head tax to Caesar or not?"<sup>h</sup> **18** But Jesus, knowing their wickedness, said: "Why do you put me to the test, hypocrites?"<sup>i</sup> **19** Show me the head tax coin." They brought him a de-nar<sup>i</sup>-us. **20** And he said to them: "Whose image and inscription is this?"<sup>j</sup> **21** They said: "Caesar's." Then he said to them: "Pay back, therefore, Caesar's things to Caesar, but God's things to God."<sup>k</sup> **22** Well, when they heard that, they marveled, and leaving him they went off.<sup>l</sup>

**23** On that day Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came up to him and asked him:<sup>m</sup> **24** "Teacher, Moses said, 'If any man dies without having children, his brother must take his wife in marriage and raise up offspring for his brother.'<sup>n</sup> **25** Now there were seven brothers with us; and the first married and deceased, and, not having offspring, he left his wife for his brother.<sup>o</sup> **26** It went the same way also with the second and the third, until through all seven.<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 22

a Re 19:8

b Eph 4:24

c Ps 12:10

Mt 8:12

Mt 13:42

Mt 24:51

Mt 25:30

d Mt 7:14

Lu 13:23

e Mr 12:13

Lu 20:20

f Mr 3:6

Mr 12:13

g Lu 20:21

Joh 3:2

h Mt 17:25

Lu 20:22

i Mr 12:15

j Mr 12:16

k Da 3:18

Mal 3:8

Mr 12:17

Lu 20:25

Lu 23:2

Ro 13:7

l Lu 20:26

m Mr 12:18

Lu 20:27

Ac 4:2

Ac 23:8

n Ge 38:8

De 25:5

Ru 1:11

Ru 3:13

Mr 12:19

o Lu 20:29

p Mr 12:21

Lu 20:31

Second Col.

a Mr 12:23

Lu 20:33

b Mr 12:24

c Lu 20:35

d Mr 12:26

e Ex 3:6

Ac 3:13

Heb 11:16

f Lu 20:37

Lu 20:38

Ro 4:17

g Mt 7:28

Mr 11:18

h Lu 10:25

i Mr 12:28

j De 6:5

De 10:12

Jos 22:5

Mr 12:30

Lu 10:27

k Le 19:18

Mr 12:31

Lu 10:27

Col 3:14

Jas 2:6

1Pe 1:22

l Ro 13:10

Ga 5:14

m Mr 12:35

n Lu 20:41

Joh 7:42

o 2Sa 23:2

p Ps 110:1

Ac 2:34

1Co 15:25

Heb 1:13

Heb 10:13

q Mr 12:37

**27** Last of all the woman died. **28** Consequently, in the resurrection, to which of the seven will she be wife? For they all got her."<sup>a</sup>

**29** In reply Jesus said to them: "You are mistaken, because you know neither the Scriptures nor the power of God;<sup>b</sup> **30** for in the resurrection neither do men marry nor are women given in marriage,<sup>c</sup> but are as angels in heaven. **31** As regards the resurrection of the dead, did you not read what was spoken to you by God, saying,<sup>d</sup> **32** 'I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob?'<sup>e</sup> He is the God, not of the dead, but of the living."<sup>f</sup> **33** On hearing that, the crowds were astounded at his teaching.<sup>g</sup>

**34** After the Pharisees heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they came together in one group. **35** And one of them, versed in the Law,<sup>h</sup> asked, testing him: **36** "Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?"<sup>i</sup> **37** He said to him: "'You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind.'<sup>j</sup> **38** This is the greatest and first commandment. **39** The second, like it, is this, 'You must love your neighbor as yourself.'<sup>k</sup> **40** On these two commandments the whole Law hangs, and the Prophets."<sup>l</sup>

**41** Now while the Pharisees were gathered together Jesus asked them:<sup>m</sup> **42** "What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is he?" They said to him: "David's."<sup>n</sup> **43** He said to them: "How, then, is it that David by inspiration<sup>o</sup> calls him 'Lord,' saying, **44** 'Jehovah said to my Lord: 'Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies beneath your feet'?"<sup>p</sup> **45** If, therefore, David calls him 'Lord,' how is he his son?"<sup>q</sup> **46** And nobody was able

to say a word in reply to him, nor did anyone dare from that day on to question him any further.<sup>a</sup>

**23** Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to his disciples,<sup>b</sup> saying: **2** "The scribes<sup>c</sup> and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the seat of Moses.<sup>d</sup> **3** Therefore all the things they tell<sup>e</sup> you, do and observe, but do not do according to their deeds,<sup>f</sup> for they say but do not perform. **4** They bind up heavy loads and put them upon the shoulders of men,<sup>g</sup> but they themselves are not willing to budge them with their finger.<sup>h</sup> **5** All the works they do they do to be viewed by men;<sup>i</sup> for they broaden the scripture-containing cases<sup>j</sup> that they wear as safeguards, and enlarge the fringes<sup>k</sup> of their garments. **6** They like the most prominent place<sup>l</sup> at evening meals and the front seats in the synagogues,<sup>m</sup> **7** and the greetings<sup>n</sup> in the marketplaces and to be called Rabbi by men.<sup>o</sup> **8** But you, do not you be called Rabbi, for one is your teacher,<sup>p</sup> whereas all you are brothers. **9** Moreover, do not call anyone your father on earth, for one is your Father,<sup>q</sup> the heavenly One. **10** Neither be called 'leaders,'<sup>r</sup> for your Leader is one, the Christ. **11** But the greatest one among you must be your minister.<sup>s</sup> **12** Whoever exalts himself will be humbled,<sup>t</sup> and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.<sup>u</sup>

**13** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because you shut up<sup>v</sup> the kingdom of the heavens before men; for you<sup>w</sup> yourselves do not go in, neither do you permit those on their way in to go in. **14** —

**15** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!<sup>x</sup> because you traverse sea and dry land to make one proselyte, and when he becomes one you make him a subject for Ge-hen<sup>y</sup> twice as much so as yourselves.

CHAP. 22

a Mr 12:34  
Lu 20:40

CHAP. 23

b Lu 20:45  
c Mr 12:38  
d Ex 18:13  
e Mal 2:7  
f Mal 2:8  
g Mt 11:28  
Ac 15:10  
h Lu 11:46  
i Mt 6:1  
j De 6:8  
k Nu 15:38  
De 22:12  
l Mr 12:39  
Lu 14:7  
Lu 14:10  
m Lu 11:43  
n Lu 20:46  
o Job 32:22  
p Joh 13:13  
q Mt 6:9  
r 1Pe 5:3  
s Mt 20:26  
Mr 9:35  
Lu 22:26  
t Pr 16:18  
Pr 29:23  
u Pr 15:33  
Mt 18:4  
Lu 14:11  
Ro 12:3  
Eph 4:2  
1Pe 5:5  
v Mt 16:19  
w Lu 11:52  
x Mt 6:2  
Lu 7:5  
Lu 12:56

Second Col.

a Mt 15:14  
Ro 2:19  
b Mt 5:34  
c Ex 30:29  
d Ex 29:37  
e 1Kl 8:13  
Ps 11:4  
Ps 26:8  
Ps 132:14  
f Mt 5:34  
g Le 27:30  
Lu 11:42  
h Jer 22:15  
Joh 7:24  
i Ho 6:6  
Mic 6:8  
Mt 9:13  
Mt 12:7  
j 1Ti 1:5  
k Mt 15:14  
l Le 11:42  
m Le 11:4  
n Mr 7:4  
o Mr 12:40  
p Joh 9:40  
q Lu 11:39  
r Lu 12:56  
s De 27:4  
Lu 11:44  
Ac 23:3

**16** "Woe to you, blind guides,<sup>a</sup> who say, 'If anyone swears by the temple, it is nothing; but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple, he is under obligation.'<sup>b</sup> **17** Fools and blind ones! Which, in fact, is greater, the gold or the temple that has sanctified the gold?<sup>c</sup> **18** Also, 'If anyone swears by the altar, it is nothing; but if anyone swears by the gift on it, he is under obligation.'<sup>d</sup> **19** Blind ones! Which, in fact, is greater, the gift or the altar<sup>e</sup> that sanctifies the gift? **20** Therefore he that swears by the altar is swearing by it and by all the things on it; **21** and he that swears by the temple is swearing by it and by him that is inhabiting it;<sup>f</sup> **22** and he that swears by heaven is swearing by the throne of God<sup>g</sup> and by him that is sitting on it.

**23** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because you give the tenth<sup>h</sup> of the mint and the dill and the cumin, but you have disregarded the weightier matters of the Law, namely, justice<sup>i</sup> and mercy<sup>j</sup> and faithfulness.<sup>j</sup> These things it was binding to do, yet not to disregard the other things. **24** Blind guides,<sup>k</sup> who strain out the gnat<sup>l</sup> but gulp down the camel!<sup>m</sup>

**25** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because you cleanse the outside of the cup<sup>n</sup> and of the dish, but inside they are full of plunder<sup>o</sup> and immoderateness. **26** Blind<sup>p</sup> Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup<sup>q</sup> and of the dish, that the outside of it also may become clean.

**27** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!<sup>r</sup> because you resemble white-washed<sup>s</sup> graves, which outwardly indeed appear beautiful but inside are full of dead men's bones and of every sort of uncleanness. **28** In that way you also, outwardly indeed, appear righteous

to men,<sup>a</sup> but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

**29** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!" because you build the graves of the prophets and decorate the memorial tombs of the righteous ones.<sup>c</sup> **30** and you say, 'If we were in the days of our forefathers, we would not be sharers with them in the blood of the prophets.'<sup>d</sup> **31** Therefore you are bearing witness against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets.<sup>e</sup> **32** Well, then, fill up the measure<sup>f</sup> of your forefathers.

**33** "Serpents, offspring of vipers,<sup>g</sup> how are you to flee from the judgment of Ge-hen-na?<sup>h</sup> **34** For this reason, here I am sending<sup>i</sup> forth to you prophets and wise men and public instructors.<sup>j</sup> Some of them you will kill<sup>k</sup> and impale, and some of them you will scourge<sup>l</sup> in your synagogues and persecute from city to city; **35** that there may come upon you all the righteous blood spilled on earth,<sup>m</sup> from the blood of righteous<sup>n</sup> Abel<sup>o</sup> to the blood of Zech-a-ri-ah son of Bar-a-chi'ah, whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar.<sup>p</sup> **36** Truly I say to you, All these things will come upon this generation.<sup>q</sup>

**37** "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the killer of the prophets<sup>r</sup> and stoner<sup>s</sup> of those sent forth to her,<sup>t</sup> —how often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks together under her wings!<sup>u</sup> But you people did not want it."<sup>v</sup> **38** Look! Your house<sup>w</sup> is abandoned to you.<sup>x</sup> **39** For I say to you, You will by no means see me from henceforth until you say, 'Blessed is he that comes in Jehovah's name!' "<sup>y</sup>

**24** Departing now, Jesus was on his way from the temple, but his disciples approached to show him the buildings of the

CHAP. 23

a Lu 16:15  
b Mt 6:2  
c Lu 11:47  
d Lu 11:50  
e Lu 11:48  
f Ac 7:52  
g Heb 11:37  
h 1Th 2:16  
i Ge 3:15  
j Mt 8:7  
k Mt 12:34  
l Lu 3:7  
m Mt 10:28  
n Mr 12:40  
o Lu 12:5  
p Lu 11:49  
q Mt 10:41  
r Mt 13:52  
s Ac 7:59  
t Lu 21:12  
u Joh 16:2  
v Ac 5:40  
w Co 11:24  
x 1Th 2:15  
y Mt 27:25  
z Lu 11:50  
aa Lu 11:51  
ab Re 18:24  
ac Ge 4:10  
ad Heb 11:4  
ae p 2Ch 24:22  
af q Ex 20:5  
ag r Lu 13:34  
ah s Heb 11:37  
ai t 2Ch 24:21  
aj Joh 8:59  
ak 1Th 2:15  
al u Ps 91:4  
am v Lu 19:14  
an w 1Ki 9:7  
ao Jer 22:5  
ap Mt 21:43  
aq Lu 19:42  
ar x Lu 21:20  
as y Ps 118:26  
at Mt 21:9

Second Col.

CHAP. 24

a Mr 13:1  
b Lu 21:5  
c Jer 7:14  
d Jer 26:18  
e Mic 3:12  
f Mt 22:7  
g Lu 19:44  
h c Mt 24:27  
i Mt 24:37  
j Mt 24:39  
k d Mt 13:39  
l Mt 28:20  
m Mr 13:4  
n Lu 21:7  
o e Jer 14:14  
p Mr 13:5  
q Lu 21:8  
r Col 2:8  
s 2Th 2:3  
t f Mt 24:24  
u g Mr 13:7  
v Lu 21:9  
w h Hag 2:22  
x Mr 13:8  
y Re 6:4  
z i Lu 21:10  
aa j Ac 11:28  
ab Re 6:6  
ac k Mr 13:8  
ad Lu 21:11

temple.<sup>a</sup> **2** In response he said to them: "Do you not behold all these things? Truly I say to you, By no means will a stone be left here upon a stone and not be thrown down."<sup>b</sup>

**3** While he was sitting upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples approached him privately, saying: "Tell us, When will these things be, and what will be the sign of your presence<sup>c</sup> and of the conclusion of the system of things?"<sup>d</sup>

**4** And in answer Jesus said to them: "Look out that nobody misleads you;<sup>e</sup> **5** for many will come on the basis of my name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will mislead many.<sup>f</sup> **6** You are going to hear of wars and reports of wars; see that you are not terrified. For these things must take place, but the end is not yet.<sup>g</sup>

**7** "For nation will rise against nation<sup>h</sup> and kingdom against kingdom,<sup>i</sup> and there will be food shortages<sup>j</sup> and earthquakes<sup>k</sup> in one place after another. **8** All these things are a beginning of pangs of distress.

**9** "Then people will deliver you up to tribulation<sup>l</sup> and will kill<sup>m</sup> you, and you will be objects of hatred<sup>n</sup> by all the nations on account of my name.<sup>o</sup> **10** Then, also, many will be stumbled<sup>p</sup> and will betray one another and will hate one another.<sup>q</sup> **11** And many false prophets<sup>r</sup> will arise and mislead many;<sup>s</sup> **12** and because of the increasing of lawlessness<sup>t</sup> the love of the greater number will cool off.<sup>u</sup> **13** But he that has endured<sup>v</sup> to the end is the one that will be saved.<sup>w</sup> **14** And this good news<sup>x</sup> of the kingdom<sup>y</sup> will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness

1 Mt 10:17; Joh 15:20; Ac 11:19; Re 2:10; m Joh 16:2; Ac 7:59; Ac 12:2; Re 6:11; n Mt 10:22; Joh 15:21; Ac 8:3; o Mr 13:9; Lu 21:12; 2Ti 3:12; 1Pe 2:21; p Mt 13:21; q Mt 10:21; r Mt 7:15; 2Pe 2:1; 1Jo 4:3; s Ac 20:29; 1Ti 4:1; t Mt 7:23; 2Ti 3:2; u 2Th 2:10; v Heb 10:36; w Mt 10:22; Re 2:10; x Isa 52:7; Mt 9:35; Col 1:23; y Da 2:44; Mt 6:10.

to all the nations;<sup>a</sup> and then the end<sup>b</sup> will come.

**15** "Therefore, when you catch sight of the disgusting thing<sup>c</sup> that causes desolation, as spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in a holy place,<sup>d</sup> (let the reader use discernment,) **16** then let those in Ju-de'a begin fleeing<sup>e</sup> to the mountains. **17** Let the man on the housetop not come down to take the goods out of his house; **18** and let the man in the field not return to the house to pick up his outer garment. **19** Woe to the pregnant women and those suckling a baby in those days!<sup>f</sup> **20** Keep praying that your flight may not occur in wintertime, nor on the sabbath day; **21** for then there will be great tribulation<sup>g</sup> such as has not occurred since the world's beginning until now,<sup>h</sup> no, nor will occur again. **22** In fact, unless those days were cut short, no flesh would be saved; but on account of the chosen ones<sup>i</sup> those days will be cut short.<sup>j</sup>

**23** "Then if anyone says to you, 'Look! Here is the Christ,'<sup>k</sup> or, 'There! do not believe it.'<sup>l</sup> **24** For false Christs<sup>m</sup> and false prophets<sup>n</sup> will arise and will give great signs<sup>o</sup> and wonders so as to mislead, if possible, even the chosen ones.<sup>p</sup> **25** Look! I have forewarned you.<sup>q</sup> **26** Therefore, if people say to you, 'Look! He is in the wilderness,' do not go out; 'Look! He is in the inner chambers,' do not believe it.<sup>r</sup> **27** For just as the lightning<sup>s</sup> comes out of eastern parts and shines over to western parts, so the presence of the Son of man will be.<sup>t</sup> **28** Wherever the carcass is, there the eagles<sup>u</sup> will be gathered together.<sup>v</sup>

**29** "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened,<sup>w</sup> and the moon<sup>x</sup> will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven,

CHAP. 24

a Mt 28:19  
Mr 13:10  
Lu 10:18  
Re 14:6  
b Re 16:16  
Re 19:19  
c De 29:17  
1Ki 11:5  
Re 13:15  
d Da 9:27  
Da 11:31  
Da 12:11  
Mr 13:14  
e Ge 19:17  
Lu 21:21  
f Mr 13:17  
Lu 21:23  
g Re 17:14  
h Da 12:1  
i Isa 65:8  
1Pe 2:9  
j Mr 13:20  
k Mt 24:5  
Lu 17:23  
l 1Jo 4:1  
m 1Jo 2:18  
n De 13:1  
Mt 7:15  
Mr 13:22  
2Pe 2:1  
o Mt 7:22  
2Th 2:9  
Re 13:13  
p Mr 13:22  
q Joh 13:19  
r Lu 17:23  
s Job 37:3  
t Da 7:13  
Lu 17:24  
1Co 15:23  
1Th 4:15  
u Lu 17:37  
v Joh 39:30  
w Joe 2:31  
x Re 6:12

Second Col.

a Mr 13:25  
Lu 21:25  
Re 6:13  
b Da 7:13  
Lu 21:27  
c Zec 12:12  
Re 1:7  
d Da 7:14  
Mt 26:64  
Mr 13:26  
e Isa 27:13  
f Re 7:3  
g Mr 13:27  
h Mr 13:28  
Lu 21:30  
i Jas 5:9  
j Mt 23:36  
k Heb 1:11  
l Mt 5:18  
Lu 21:33  
m Ac 1:7  
1Th 5:1  
n Mr 13:32  
o Ge 6:11  
Isa 54:9  
p Mt 24:27  
Lu 17:26  
q Ge 7:7  
r Lu 17:27  
Heb 11:7  
1Pe 3:20  
2Pe 2:5  
s Ge 7:23  
2Pe 3:6

and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.<sup>a</sup> **30** And then the sign of the Son of man<sup>b</sup> will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will beat themselves in lamentation,<sup>c</sup> and they will see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.<sup>d</sup> **31** And he will send forth his angels with a great trumpet sound,<sup>e</sup> and they will gather his chosen ones<sup>f</sup> together from the four winds,<sup>g</sup> from one extremity of the heavens to their other extremity.

**32** "Now learn from the fig tree as an illustration this point: Just as soon as its young branch grows tender and it puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near.<sup>h</sup> **33** Likewise also you, when you see all these things, know that he is near at the doors.<sup>i</sup> **34** Truly I say to you that this generation<sup>j</sup> will by no means pass away until all these things occur. **35** Heaven and earth will pass away,<sup>k</sup> but my words will by no means pass away.<sup>l</sup>

**36** "Concerning that day and hour<sup>m</sup> nobody knows, neither the angels of the heavens nor the Son, but only the Father.<sup>n</sup> **37** For just as the days of Noah<sup>o</sup> were, so the presence of the Son of man will be.<sup>p</sup> **38** For as they were in those days before the flood, eating and drinking, men marrying and women being given in marriage, until the day that Noah<sup>q</sup> entered into the ark;<sup>r</sup> **39** and they took no note until the flood came and swept them all away,<sup>s</sup> so the presence of the Son of man will be. **40** Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken along and the other be abandoned; **41** two women will be grinding at the hand mill:<sup>t</sup> one will be taken along and the other be abandoned.<sup>u</sup> **42** Keep on the watch, therefore, because

t Isa 47:2; u Lu 17:35.

YOU do not know on what day YOUR Lord is coming.<sup>a</sup>

**43** "But know one thing, that if the householder had known in what watch the thief was coming,<sup>b</sup> he would have kept awake and not allowed his house to be broken into. **44** On this account you too prove yourselves ready,<sup>c</sup> because at an hour that you do not think to be it, the Son of man is coming.

**45** "Who really is the faithful and discreet slave<sup>d</sup> whom his master appointed over his domestics, to give them their food at the proper time?<sup>e</sup> **46** Happy<sup>f</sup> is that slave if his master on arriving finds him doing so! **47** Truly I say to you, He will appoint him over all his belongings.<sup>g</sup>

**48** "But if ever that evil slave should say in his heart,<sup>h</sup> 'My master is delaying,'<sup>i</sup> **49** and should start to beat his fellow slaves and should eat and drink with the confirmed drunkards, **50** the master of that slave will come on a day that he does not expect and in an hour<sup>j</sup> that he does not know, **51** and will punish him with the greatest severity<sup>k</sup> and will assign him his part with the hypocrites. There is where his weeping and the gnashing of his teeth will be.<sup>l</sup>

**25** "Then the kingdom of the heavens will become like ten virgins that took their lamps<sup>m</sup> and went out to meet the bridegroom.<sup>n</sup> **2** Five of them were foolish,<sup>o</sup> and five were discreet.<sup>p</sup> **3** For the foolish took their lamps but took no oil with them, **4** whereas the discreet took oil in their receptacles with their lamps. **5** While the bridegroom was delaying, they all nodded and went to sleep.<sup>q</sup> **6** Right in the middle of the night there arose a cry,<sup>r</sup> 'Here is the bridegroom! Be on YOUR way out to meet

CHAP. 24

a Mt 25:13

Mr 13:33

Lu 21:36

b Lu 12:39

1Th 5:2

2Pe 3:10

Re 3:3

c Mr 13:35

Lu 12:40

d 1Co 4:2

Heb 3:5

e Lu 12:42

f Re 16:15

g Mt 25:21

Lu 12:44

h Ec 8:11

Heb 3:12

i 2Pe 3:4

j Mt 25:13

k Lu 12:46

l Ps 112:10

Mt 8:12

Mt 25:30

Lu 13:28

CHAP. 25

m Lu 12:35

Php 2:15

n Joh 3:29

Re 19:7

o Mt 7:26

p Mt 7:24

q 1Th 5:6

r Mt 24:31

Second Col.

a Lu 12:35

b Heb 1:9

c Mt 7:24

d Re 19:9

e Lu 13:25

Heb 12:17

f Lu 13:27

g 1Th 5:6

1Pe 5:8

h Mt 24:42

Mt 24:50

Mr 13:33

i Lu 19:12

j Mt 21:33

k Lu 19:13

l Ro 12:6

m Pr 10:4

n Mt 24:48

o Mt 18:23

Lu 19:15

p Lu 19:16

q Lu 19:17

r Pr 28:20

Lu 16:10

him.' **7** Then all those virgins rose and put their lamps<sup>a</sup> in order. **8** The foolish said to the discreet, 'Give us some of YOUR oil,<sup>b</sup> because our lamps are about to go out.' **9** The discreet<sup>c</sup> answered with the words, 'Perhaps there may not be quite enough for us and you. Be on YOUR way, instead, to those who sell it and buy for yourselves.' **10** While they were going off to buy, the bridegroom arrived, and the virgins that were ready went in with him to the marriage feast;<sup>d</sup> and the door was shut. **11** Afterwards the rest of the virgins also came, saying, 'Sir, sir, open to us!'<sup>e</sup> **12** In answer he said, 'I tell you the truth, I do not know you.'<sup>f</sup>

**13** "Keep on the watch,<sup>g</sup> therefore, because you know neither the day nor the hour.<sup>h</sup>

**14** "For it is just as when a man,<sup>i</sup> about to travel abroad,<sup>j</sup> summoned slaves of his and committed to them his belongings.<sup>k</sup> **15** And to one he gave five talents, to another two, to still another one, to each one according to his own ability,<sup>l</sup> and he went abroad. **16** Immediately the one that received the five talents went his way and did business with them and gained five more.<sup>m</sup> **17** In the same way the one that received the two gained two more. **18** But the one that received just one went off, and dug in the ground and hid the silver money of his master.

**19** "After a long time<sup>n</sup> the master of those slaves came and settled accounts with them.<sup>o</sup> **20** So the one that had received five talents came forward and brought five additional talents, saying, 'Master, you committed five talents to me; see, I gained five talents more.'<sup>p</sup> **21** His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave!<sup>q</sup> You were faithful' over a few things. I will

appoint you over many things.<sup>a</sup> Enter into the joy<sup>b</sup> of your master.' 22 Next the one that had received the two talents came forward and said, 'Master, you committed to me two talents; see, I gained two talents more.'<sup>c</sup> 23 His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave! You were faithful over a few things. I will appoint you over many things.<sup>d</sup> Enter into the joy<sup>e</sup> of your master.'

24 "Finally the one that had received the one talent came forward<sup>f</sup> and said, 'Master, I knew you to be an exacting man, reaping where you did not sow and gathering where you did not winnow. 25 So I grew afraid<sup>g</sup> and went off and hid your talent in the ground. Here you have what is yours.' 26 In reply his master said to him, 'Wicked and sluggish slave, you knew, did you, that I reaped where I did not sow and gathered where I did not winnow? 27 Well, then, you ought to have deposited my silver monies with the bankers, and on my arrival I would be receiving what is mine with interest.'<sup>h</sup>

28 "Therefore TAKE away the talent from him and give it to him that has the ten talents.<sup>i</sup> 29 For to everyone that has, more will be given and he will have abundance; but as for him that does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.<sup>j</sup> 30 And throw the good-for-nothing slave out into the darkness outside. There is where his weeping and the gnashing of his teeth will be.'<sup>k</sup>

31 "When the Son of man<sup>l</sup> arrives in his glory, and all the angels with him,<sup>m</sup> then he will sit down on his glorious throne.<sup>n</sup> 32 And all the nations will be gathered before him,<sup>o</sup> and he will separate<sup>p</sup> people one from another,<sup>q</sup> just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. 33 And he will put the sheep on

CHAP. 25

a Pr 12:24

Lu 12:44

b Heb 12:2

c Lu 19:18

d Lu 19:19

e Heb 12:2

f Lu 19:20

g Pr 26:13

Lu 19:21

Re 21:8

h Lu 19:23

i Lu 19:24

j Mt 13:12

Mr 4:25

Lu 8:18

Joh 15:2

k Ps 112:10

Mt 8:12

l Da 7:13

Mt 16:27

Ac 1:11

Re 1:7

m Zec 14:5

Mt 13:41

Mt 19:28

n Re 3:21

o 2Co 5:10

p Eze 34:17

Mt 13:49

q Eze 20:38

Second Col.

a Joh 10:16

b Mt 25:41

c Ps 115:15

d Ro 8:17

e 1Th 2:12

Re 5:10

f Mt 13:35

Heb 9:26

1Pe 1:20

Re 13:8

g Isa 58:7

Eze 18:16

h Heb 13:2

3Jo 5

i Eze 18:7

Jas 2:15

j 2Ti 1:16

k Mt 10:42

l Mt 6:3

m Lu 19:38

Re 17:14

n Pr 19:17

Mt 10:40

Mr 9:41

o 2Co 5:20

Heb 2:11

p Heb 6:10

q Mt 7:23

Lu 13:27

r Mt 18:8

Re 20:10

s Re 12:9

t Isa 58:7

Eze 18:16

u Mt 10:42

v Eze 18:7

Jas 2:15

w 2Ti 1:16

x De 23:4

2Co 5:20

Heb 2:11

y Zec 2:8

his right<sup>a</sup> hand, but the goats on his left.<sup>b</sup>

34 "Then the king will say to those on his right, 'Come, you who have been blessed by my Father,<sup>c</sup> inherit<sup>d</sup> the kingdom<sup>e</sup> prepared for you from the founding of the world.'<sup>f</sup> 35 For I became hungry and you gave me something to eat;<sup>g</sup> I got thirsty and you gave me something to drink. I was a stranger and you received me hospitably;<sup>h</sup> 36 naked,<sup>i</sup> and you clothed me. I fell sick and you looked after me. I was in prison<sup>j</sup> and you came to me.'

37 Then the righteous ones will answer him with the words, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty,<sup>k</sup> and give you something to drink?'<sup>l</sup> 38 When did we see you a stranger and receive you hospitably, or naked, and clothe you?<sup>m</sup> 39 When did we see you sick or in prison and go to you?' 40 And in reply the king<sup>n</sup> will say to them, 'Truly I say to you, To the extent that you did it to one of the least<sup>o</sup> of these my brothers,<sup>o</sup> you did it to me.'<sup>p</sup>

41 "Then he will say, in turn, to those on his left, 'Be on YOUR way from me,<sup>q</sup> you who have been cursed, into the everlasting fire<sup>r</sup> prepared for the Devil and his angels.'<sup>s</sup> 42 For I became hungry, but you gave me nothing to eat,<sup>t</sup> and I got thirsty,<sup>u</sup> but you gave me nothing to drink. 43 I was a stranger, but you did not receive me hospitably; naked, but you did not clothe<sup>v</sup> me; sick and in prison,<sup>w</sup> but you did not look after me.'<sup>x</sup> 44 Then they also will answer with the words, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison and did not minister to you?' 45 Then he will answer them with the words, 'Truly I say to you, To the extent that you did not do it to one of these least ones,<sup>x</sup> you did not do<sup>y</sup> it to

me.<sup>a</sup> **46** And these will depart into everlasting cutting-off,<sup>b</sup> but the righteous ones into everlasting life.<sup>c</sup>

**26** Now when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said to his disciples: **2** "You know that two days from now the passover occurs,<sup>d</sup> and the Son of man is to be delivered up to be impaled."<sup>e</sup>

**3** Then the chief priests and the older men of the people gathered together in the courtyard of the high priest who was called Ca'ia-phas,<sup>f</sup> **4** and took counsel<sup>g</sup> together to seize Jesus by crafty device and kill him. **5** However, they kept saying: "Not at the festival, in order that no uproar may arise among the people."<sup>h</sup>

**6** While Jesus happened to be in Beth'a-ny<sup>i</sup> in the house of Simon the leper,<sup>j</sup> **7** a woman with an alabaster case of costly perfumed oil<sup>k</sup> approached him, and she began pouring it upon his head as he was reclining at the table. **8** On seeing this the disciples became indignant and said: "Why this waste?"<sup>l</sup> **9** For this could have been sold for a great deal and been given to poor<sup>m</sup> people." **10** Aware of this,<sup>n</sup> Jesus said to them: "Why do you try to make trouble for the woman? For she did a fine deed toward me.<sup>o</sup> **11** For you always have the poor<sup>p</sup> with you, but you will not always have me.<sup>q</sup> **12** For when this woman put this perfumed oil upon my body, she did it for the preparation of me for burial.<sup>r</sup> **13** Truly I say to you, Wherever this good news is preached in all the world, what this woman did shall also be told as a remembrance of her."<sup>s</sup>

**14** Then one of the twelve, the one called Judas Is-car'i-ot,<sup>t</sup> went to the chief priests **15** and said: "What will you give me to betray him to you?"<sup>u</sup> They stipulated to

CHAP. 25

a Ac 9:5  
b Da 12:2  
c 2Pe 2:9  
e Ro 2:7

CHAP. 26

d Ex 12:14  
Mr 14:1  
Lu 22:1  
Joh 13:1  
e Mt 16:21  
Mt 20:19  
Mt 27:26  
Mt 15:15  
Joh 19:16  
f Mt 26:57  
Lu 3:2  
Lu 22:2  
Joh 18:13  
Joh 18:24  
g Ps 2:2  
Mr 14:1  
Joh 11:49  
h Mr 14:2  
i Mt 21:17  
j Mt 8:2  
k Mr 14:3  
Joh 12:3  
l Mr 14:4  
Joh 12:4  
m Mr 14:5  
Joh 12:5  
n Joh 12:6  
o Mr 14:6  
p De 15:11  
Mr 14:7  
q Mt 9:15  
Joh 12:8  
Joh 17:11  
r Mr 14:8  
Joh 12:7  
s Mr 14:9  
t Mt 10:4  
Lu 22:3  
Joh 13:2  
u Mr 14:10  
Joh 11:57  
1Ti 6:10

Second Col.

a Ex 21:32  
Zec 11:12  
Mt 27:3  
Mr 14:11  
Lu 22:5  
b Mr 14:11  
Lu 22:6  
c Ex 12:18  
Ex 23:15  
Le 23:6  
Mr 14:12  
Lu 22:7  
d Lu 22:9  
e Mt 21:3  
Mr 14:13  
Lu 22:10  
f Mr 14:14  
Lu 22:11  
g Mr 14:16  
Lu 22:13  
h De 15:6  
i Mr 14:17  
Lu 22:14  
j Mr 14:18  
Joh 6:70  
Joh 13:21  
k Mr 14:19  
Joh 13:22

him thirty silver pieces.<sup>a</sup> **16** So from then on he kept seeking a good opportunity to betray him.<sup>b</sup>

**17** On the first day of the unfermented cakes<sup>c</sup> the disciples came up to Jesus, saying: "Where do you want us to prepare for you to eat the passover?"<sup>d</sup> **18** He said: "Go into the city to So-and-so<sup>e</sup> and say to him, The Teacher says, 'My appointed time is near; I will celebrate the passover with my disciples at your home.'<sup>f</sup> **19** And the disciples did as Jesus ordered them, and they got things ready for the passover.<sup>g</sup>

**20** When, now, it had become evening,<sup>h</sup> he was reclining at the table with the twelve disciples.<sup>i</sup> **21** While they were eating, he said: "Truly I say to you, One of you will betray me."<sup>j</sup> **22** Being very much grieved at this, they commenced each and every one to say to him: "Lord, it is not I, is it?"<sup>k</sup> **23** In reply he said: "He that dips his hand with me in the bowl is the one that will betray me.<sup>l</sup> **24** True, the Son of man is going away, just as it is written<sup>m</sup> concerning him, but woe<sup>n</sup> to that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed!<sup>o</sup> It would have been finer for him if that man had not been born." **25** By way of reply Judas, who was about to betray him, said: "It is not I, is it, Rabbi?" He said to him: "You yourself said it."

**26** As they continued eating, Jesus took a loaf<sup>p</sup> and, after saying a blessing, he broke it<sup>q</sup> and, giving it to the disciples, he said: "TAKE, eat. This means my body."<sup>r</sup> **27** Also, he took a cup<sup>s</sup> and, having given thanks, he gave it to them, saying: "Drink out of it, all of you;<sup>t</sup> **28** for this means<sup>u</sup> my 'blood' of the covenant,<sup>v</sup> which is to be poured out

1Ps 41:9; Mr 14:20; Lu 22:21; Joh 13:26; m Mt 5:17; n De 27:25; Lu 22:22; o Mr 14:21; Joh 17:12; p 1Co 11:23; q 1Co 10:16; 1Co 11:24; r Mr 14:22; Lu 22:19; s 1Co 11:25; t Lu 22:20; u 1Co 10:16; v Ex 24:8; Zec 9:11; w Jer 31:31; Heb 7:22; Heb 9:20.



in behalf of many<sup>a</sup> for forgiveness of sins.<sup>b</sup> **29** But I tell you, I will by no means drink henceforth any of this product of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of my Father.”<sup>c</sup> **30** Finally, after singing praises,<sup>d</sup> they went out to the Mount of Olives.<sup>e</sup>

**31** Then Jesus said to them: “All of you will be stumbled in connection with me on this night, for it is written, ‘I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered about.’<sup>f</sup> **32** But after I have been raised up, I will go ahead of you into Gal’i-lee.”<sup>g</sup> **33** But Peter, in answer, said to him: “Although all the others are stumbled in connection with you, never will I be stumbled!”<sup>h</sup> **34** Jesus said to him: “Truly I say to you, On this night, before a cock crows, you will disown me three times.”<sup>i</sup> **35** Peter said to him: “Even if I should have to die with you, I will by no means disown you.” All the other disciples also said the same thing.<sup>j</sup>

**36** Then Jesus came with them to the spot<sup>k</sup> called Gethsemane, and he said to the disciples: “Sit down here while I go over there and pray.”<sup>l</sup> **37** And taking along Peter and the two sons<sup>m</sup> of Zeb’e-dee, he started to be grieved and to be sorely troubled.<sup>n</sup> **38** Then he said to them: “My soul is deeply grieved, even to death.<sup>o</sup> Stay here and keep on the watch with me.”<sup>p</sup> **39** And going a little way forward, he fell upon his face, praying<sup>q</sup> and saying: “My Father, if it is possible, let this cup<sup>r</sup> pass away from me. Yet, not as I will,<sup>s</sup> but as you will.”<sup>t</sup>

**40** And he came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter: “Could you men not so much as watch one hour with me?”<sup>u</sup> **41** Keep on the watch<sup>v</sup> and pray<sup>w</sup> continually, that you may not en-

## CHAP. 26

a Mt 20:28

b Eph 1:7

c Heb 9:22

d Lu 22:18

e Ps 113

f to 118

g Lu 22:39

h Joh 18:1

i Zec 13:7

j Mr 14:27

k Joh 16:32

l Mt 28:7

m Mt 28:16

n Pr 11:2

o Mr 14:29

p Mr 14:30

q Lu 22:34

r Joh 13:38

s j Mr 14:31

t Lu 22:33

u k Lu 22:39

v Joh 18:1

w l Mr 14:32

x Lu 22:40

y m Mr 5:37

z n Esa 53:3

aa Mr 14:33

ab o Ps 42:11

ac Ps 43:5

ad p Mr 14:34

ae q Heb 5:7

af r Mt 20:22

ag s Joh 18:11

ah t Joh 6:38

ai u Ps 40:8

aj v Mr 14:36

ak Lu 22:42

al Heb 10:9

am u Mr 14:37

an Lu 22:45

ao v Mr 13:33

ap l Pe 5:8

aq Re 16:15

ar w Lu 18:1

as Ro 12:12

at Eph 6:18

au l Pe 4:7

## Second Col.

a Mt 6:13

b Lu 22:46

c Mr 14:38

d Ro 7:23

e Ga 5:17

f Mr 14:39

g Mt 6:10

h Joh 12:27

i Ac 21:14

j Mr 14:40

k f Co 12:3

l Mr 14:41

m h Mr 14:42

n i Lu 22:47

o Joh 18:3

p j Lu 22:52

q Ac 1:16

r k Mr 14:43

s l Mr 14:44

t m Mr 14:45

u n 2Sa 20:9

v Pr 27:6

w o Lu 22:48

x p Ps 41:9

y Mr 14:46

z q Mr 14:47

aa Lu 22:50

ab Joh 18:10

ac r Joh 18:11

ad s Ge 9:6

ae Re 13:10

ter into temptation.<sup>a</sup> The spirit, of course, is eager, but the flesh is weak.”<sup>b</sup> **42** Again, for the second time,<sup>c</sup> he went off and prayed, saying: “My Father, if it is not possible for this to pass away except I drink it, let your will take place.”<sup>d</sup> **43** And he came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.<sup>e</sup> **44** So leaving them, he again went off and prayed for the third time,<sup>f</sup> saying once more the same word. **45** Then he came to the disciples and said to them: “At such a time as this you are sleeping and taking your rest! Look! The hour has drawn near for the Son of man to be betrayed into the hands of sinners.”<sup>g</sup> **46** Get up, let us go. Look! My betrayer has drawn near.”<sup>h</sup> **47** And while he was yet speaking, look! Judas,<sup>i</sup> one of the twelve, came and with him a great crowd with swords<sup>j</sup> and clubs from the chief priests and older men of the people.<sup>k</sup>

**48** Now his betrayer had given them a sign, saying: “Whoever it is I kiss, this is he; take him into custody.”<sup>l</sup> **49** And going straight up to Jesus he said: “Good day, Rabbi!”<sup>m</sup> and kissed<sup>n</sup> him very tenderly. **50** But Jesus<sup>o</sup> said to him: “Fellow, for what purpose are you present?” Then they came forward and laid hands on Jesus and took him into custody.<sup>p</sup> **51** But, look! one of those with Jesus reached out his hand and drew his sword and struck the slave of the high priest and took off his ear.<sup>q</sup> **52** Then Jesus said to him: “Return your sword to its place,<sup>r</sup> for all those who take the sword will perish by the sword.”<sup>s</sup> **53** Or do you think that I cannot appeal to my Father to supply me at this moment more than twelve legions of angels?<sup>t</sup> **54** In that case, how

t 2Ki 6:17; Da 7:10; Mt 4:11.

would the Scriptures be fulfilled that it must take place this way?" **55** In that hour Jesus said to the crowds: "Have you come out with swords and clubs as against a robber to arrest me?"<sup>a</sup> Day after day I used to sit in the temple<sup>b</sup> teaching, and yet you did not take me into custody. **56** But all this has taken place for the scriptures of the prophets to be fulfilled."<sup>c</sup> Then all the disciples abandoned him and fled.<sup>d</sup>

**57** Those who took Jesus into custody led him away to Ca'ia-phas<sup>e</sup> the high priest, where the scribes and the older men were gathered together.<sup>f</sup> **58** But Peter kept following him at a good distance, as far as the courtyard<sup>g</sup> of the high priest, and, after going inside, he was sitting with the house attendants to see the outcome.<sup>h</sup>

**59** Meantime the chief priests and the entire San'he-drin were looking for false witness against Jesus in order to put him to death.<sup>i</sup> **60** but they found none, although many false witnesses came forward.<sup>j</sup> Later on two came forward **61** and said: "This man said, 'I am able to throw down the temple of God and build it up in three days.'<sup>k</sup> **62** With that the high priest stood up and said to him: "Have you no answer? What is it these are testifying against you?"<sup>l</sup> **63** But Jesus kept silent.<sup>m</sup> So the high priest said to him: "By the living God I put you under oath<sup>n</sup> to tell us whether you are the Christ<sup>o</sup> the Son of God!" **64** Jesus said<sup>p</sup> to him: "You yourself said it.<sup>q</sup> Yet I say to you men, From hence-forth<sup>r</sup> you will see the Son of man<sup>s</sup> sitting at the right hand<sup>t</sup> of power and coming on the clouds of heaven."<sup>u</sup> **65** Then the high priest ripped his outer garments, saying: "He has blasphemed!"<sup>v</sup> What further need do we have of witnesses?"<sup>w</sup> See! Now you have

## CHAP. 26

a Mr 14:48

b Lu 22:52

c Lu 19:47

d Joh 18:20

e Ps 22

f Isa 53

g La 4:20

h Da 9:26

i Zec 13:7

j Mr 14:50

k Joh 16:32

l Mr 14:53

m Joh 18:13

n Lu 22:54

o Lu 22:55

p Joh 18:16

q Ex 20:16

r Mr 14:55

s De 19:15

t Ps 27:12

u Ps 35:11

v Mr 14:57

w Mt 27:40

x Joh 2:19

y Ac 6:14

z Mr 14:60

aa Pr 11:12

ab Isa 53:7

ac Ac 8:32

ad 1Ki 22:16

ae Mt 16:16

af Lu 22:57

ag Joh 10:24

ah Mr 14:62

ai q Lu 22:70

aj r Lu 22:69

ak s Joh 1:51

al Ps 110:1

am Da 7:14

an Lu 22:69

ao u Da 7:13

ap Mr 14:52

aq Re 1:7

ar v Mr 14:63

as w Lu 22:71

## Second Col.

a Mr 14:64

b Le 24:16

c Joh 19:7

d Isa 50:6

e Mt 27:30

f Mr 14:65

g Lu 22:63

h Isa 53:3

i Joh 19:3

j f Lu 23:39

k Mr 14:65

l Lu 22:64

m h Lu 22:57

n Joh 18:17

o i Mr 14:67

p Joh 18:25

q j Lu 22:58

r k Jg 12:6

s Lu 22:59

t Joh 18:26

u l Lu 22:60

v Joh 18:27

w m Mt 26:34

x Mr 14:30

y Joh 13:38

z n Lu 14:72

aa Lu 22:62

## CHAP. 27

o Ps 2:2

p Mr 15:1

q Lu 22:66

r Joh 18:28

heard the blasphemy.<sup>a</sup> **66** What is your opinion?" They returned answer: "He is liable to death."<sup>b</sup> **67** Then they spit into his face<sup>c</sup> and hit<sup>d</sup> him with their fists. Others slapped him in the face,<sup>e</sup> **68** saying: "Prophecy to us, you Christ.<sup>f</sup> Who is it that struck you?"<sup>g</sup>

**69** Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard; and a servant girl came up to him, saying: "You, too, were with Jesus the Gal-i-le'an!"<sup>h</sup> **70** But he denied it before them all, saying: "I do not know what you are talking about."<sup>i</sup> **71** After he had gone out to the gatehouse, another girl noticed him and said to those there: "This man was with Jesus the Naz-a-rene."<sup>j</sup> **72** And again he denied it, with an oath: "I do not know the man!"<sup>k</sup> **73** After a little while those standing around came up and said to Peter: "Certainly you also are one of them, for, in fact, your dialect gives you away."<sup>l</sup> **74** Then he started to curse and swear: "I do not know the man!" And immediately a cock crowed.<sup>l</sup>

**75** And Peter called to mind the saying Jesus spoke, namely: "Before a cock crows, you will disown me three times."<sup>m</sup> And he went outside and wept bitterly.<sup>n</sup>

**27** When it had become morning, all the chief priests and the older men of the people held a consultation against Jesus so as to put him to death.<sup>o</sup> **2** And, after binding him, they led him off and handed him over to Pilate the governor.<sup>p</sup>

**3** Then Judas, who betrayed him, seeing he had been condemned, felt remorse and turned the thirty<sup>q</sup> silver pieces back to the chief priests and older men, **4** saying: "I sinned when I betrayed righteous blood."<sup>r</sup> They

p Mt 20:19; Lu 23:1; Joh 18:28; Ac 3:13; q Mt 26:15; Mr 14:11; r De 19:10; 2Ki 24:4.

said: "What is that to us? You must see to that!"<sup>a</sup> **5** So he threw the silver pieces into the temple and withdrew, and went off and hanged himself.<sup>b</sup> **6** But the chief priests took the silver pieces and said: "It is not lawful to drop them into the sacred treasury, because they are the price of blood." **7** After consulting together, they bought with them the potter's field to bury strangers. **8** Therefore that field has been called "Field of Blood"<sup>c</sup> to this very day. **9** Then what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying: "And they took the thirty silver pieces,<sup>d</sup> the price upon the man that was priced, the one on whom some of the sons of Israel set a price, **10** and they gave them for the potter's field, according to what Jehovah had commanded me."

**11** Jesus now stood before the governor; and the governor put the question to him: "Are you the king of the Jews?"<sup>e</sup> Jesus replied: "You yourself say it."<sup>f</sup> **12** But, while he was being accused<sup>h</sup> by the chief priests and older men, he made no answer.<sup>i</sup> **13** Then Pilate said to him: "Do you not hear how many things they are testifying against you?"<sup>j</sup> **14** Yet he did not answer him, no, not a word, so that the governor wondered very much.<sup>k</sup>

**15** Now from festival to festival it was the custom of the governor to release a prisoner to the crowd, the one they wanted.<sup>l</sup> **16** Just at that time they were holding a notorious prisoner called Bar-ab'bas.<sup>m</sup> **17** Hence when they were gathered together Pilate said to them: "Which one do you want me to release to you, Bar-ab'bas or Jesus the so-called Christ?"<sup>n</sup> **18** For he was aware that out of envy<sup>o</sup> they had handed him over.<sup>p</sup> **19** Moreover, while he was sitting on the

## CHAP. 27

a Mt 27:24  
 Heb 10:26  
 b 2Sa 17:23  
 Ps 55:23  
 Ac 1:18  
 c Ac 1:19  
 d Zec 11:12  
 e Zec 11:13  
 f Mr 15:2  
 Lu 23:3  
 Joh 18:33  
 g Mt 26:64  
 1Ti 6:13  
 h Mr 15:3  
 i Pr 11:12  
 Isa 53:7  
 Mt 26:63  
 Joh 19:9  
 j Mr 15:4  
 k Mr 15:5  
 l Lu 23:17  
 Joh 18:39  
 m Lu 23:19  
 Joh 18:40  
 n Mr 15:9  
 o Pr 27:4  
 Joh 12:19  
 Ro 1:29  
 p Mr 15:10

## Second Col.

a Isa 53:11  
 Zec 9:9  
 1Jo 2:1  
 b Mt 2:12  
 c Lu 23:18  
 Joh 18:40  
 Ac 3:14  
 d Mr 15:11  
 e Mr 15:13  
 Lu 23:21  
 f Mr 15:14  
 Lu 23:23  
 Ac 3:13  
 g De 21:6  
 h De 19:10  
 Jos 2:19  
 Ac 5:28  
 1Th 2:15  
 i Lu 18:33  
 Joh 19:1  
 j Mr 15:15  
 Lu 23:25  
 k Mr 15:16  
 l Joh 19:2  
 m Jg 16:25  
 n Mr 15:19  
 Joh 19:3  
 o Isa 49:7  
 Isa 50:6  
 Mt 26:67  
 p Isa 53:7  
 Mt 20:19  
 q Mr 15:20

judgment seat, his wife sent out to him, saying: "Have nothing to do with that righteous<sup>a</sup> man, for I suffered a lot today in a dream<sup>b</sup> because of him." **20** But the chief priests and the older men persuaded the crowds to ask for Bar-ab'bas,<sup>c</sup> but to have Jesus destroyed. **21** Now in responding the governor said to them: "Which of the two do you want me to release to you?" They said: "Bar-ab'bas."<sup>d</sup> **22** Pilate said to them: "What, then, shall I do with Jesus the so-called Christ?" They all said: "Let him be impaled!"<sup>e</sup> **23** He said: "Why, what bad thing did he do?" Still they kept crying out all the more: "Let him be impaled!"<sup>f</sup>

**24** Seeing that it did no good but, rather, an uproar was arising, Pilate took water<sup>g</sup> and washed his hands before the crowd, saying: "I am innocent of the blood of this man. You yourselves must see to it." **25** At that all the people said in answer: "His blood come upon us and upon our children."<sup>h</sup> **26** Then he released Bar-ab'bas to them, but he had Jesus whipped<sup>i</sup> and handed him over to be impaled.<sup>j</sup>

**27** Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the governor's palace and gathered the whole body of troops together to him.<sup>k</sup> **28** And disrobing him, they draped him with a scarlet cloak,<sup>l</sup> **29** and they braided a crown out of thorns and put it on his head and a reed in his right hand. And, kneeling before him, they made fun<sup>m</sup> of him, saying: "Good day, you King of the Jews!"<sup>n</sup> **30** And they spit<sup>o</sup> upon him and took the reed and began hitting him upon his head. **31** Finally, when they had made fun<sup>p</sup> of him, they took the cloak off and put his outer garments upon him and led him off for impaling.<sup>q</sup>

**32** As they were going out

they found a native of Cy-re'ne named Simon.<sup>a</sup> This man they impressed into service to lift up his torture stake. **33** And when they came to a place called *Gol-go-tha*,<sup>b</sup> that is to say, Skull Place, **34** they gave him wine mixed with gall<sup>c</sup> to drink; but, after tasting it, he refused to drink.<sup>d</sup> **35** When they had impaled<sup>e</sup> him they distributed his outer garments<sup>f</sup> by casting lots,<sup>g</sup> **36** and, as they sat, they watched over him there. **37** Also, they posted above his head the charge against him, in writing: "This is Jesus the King of the Jews."<sup>h</sup>

**38** Then two robbers were impaled with him, one on his right and one on his left.<sup>i</sup> **39** So the passersby began speaking abusively<sup>j</sup> of him, wagging<sup>k</sup> their heads **40** and saying: "O you would-be thrower-down of the temple<sup>l</sup> and bulder of it in three days, save yourself! If you are a son of God, come down off the torture stake!"<sup>m</sup> **41** In like manner also the chief priests with the scribes and older men began making fun of him and saying:<sup>n</sup> **42** "Others he saved; himself he cannot save! He is King<sup>o</sup> of Israel; let him now come down off the torture stake and we will believe on him."<sup>p</sup> **43** He has put his trust in God; let Him now rescue<sup>q</sup> him if He wants him, for he said, 'I am God's Son.'<sup>r</sup> **44** In the same way even the robbers that were impaled together with him began reproaching him.<sup>s</sup>

**45** From the sixth hour on a darkness fell<sup>t</sup> over all the land, until the ninth hour.<sup>u</sup> **46** About the ninth hour Jesus called out with a loud voice, saying: "*E'li, E'li, la'ma sabach-tha'ni*?" that is, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"<sup>v</sup> **47** At hearing this, some of those standing there began to say: "This man is calling E-li'-jah."<sup>w</sup> **48** And immediately one

## CHAP. 27

a Mr 15:21  
Lu 23:26  
Joh 19:17  
b Lu 23:33  
Joh 19:17  
c Ps 69:21  
d Mr 15:23  
e Ps 22:16  
Joh 19:18  
f Ps 22:18  
Lu 23:34  
Joh 19:23  
g Mr 15:24  
h Mr 15:26  
Lu 23:38  
i Joh 19:19  
Jsa 53:12  
Mr 15:27  
Lu 23:33  
Joh 19:18  
j Lu 18:32  
Heb 12:3  
k Ps 22:7  
Ps 109:25  
Lu 23:35  
l Mt 26:61  
Joh 2:19  
m Mr 15:30  
Lu 4:3  
n Mr 15:31  
Lu 23:35  
o Joh 1:49  
Joh 12:13  
p Mr 15:32  
q Ps 3:2  
Ps 32:3  
Ps 42:10  
r Mr 14:62  
Joh 5:18  
Joh 10:36  
s Mr 15:32  
Lu 23:39  
t Am 8:9  
u Mr 15:33  
Lu 23:44  
v Ps 22:1  
Isa 53:10  
Mr 15:34  
w Mr 15:35

## Second Col.

a Ps 69:21  
b Lu 23:36  
Joh 19:29  
c Mr 15:36  
d Joh 19:34  
e Mr 15:37  
Lu 23:46  
Joh 19:30  
f Ex 26:31  
Heb 9:3  
Heb 10:20  
g Mr 15:38  
Lu 23:45  
h Isa 14:15  
i Mt 4:5  
j Mr 15:39  
Lu 23:47  
k Lu 23:49  
l Mr 15:41  
Lu 8:3  
m Mt 20:20  
Mr 15:40  
Joh 19:25  
n Mr 15:43  
o De 21:23  
Mr 15:43  
Lu 23:52  
p Mr 15:45  
Joh 19:38  
q Mr 15:46  
Lu 23:53  
Joh 19:40

of them ran and took a sponge and soaked it with sour<sup>a</sup> wine and put it on a reed and went giving him a drink.<sup>b</sup> **49** But the rest of them said: "Let him be! Let us see whether E-li'jah comes to save him."<sup>c</sup> [[Another man took a spear and pierced his side, and blood and water came out.]]<sup>d</sup> **50** Again Jesus cried out with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit.<sup>e</sup>

**51** And, look! the curtain<sup>f</sup> of the sanctuary was rent in two, from top to bottom,<sup>g</sup> and the earth quaked, and the rock-masses were split.<sup>h</sup> **52** And the memorial tombs were opened and many bodies of the holy ones that had fallen asleep were raised up, **53** (and persons, coming out from among the memorial tombs after his being raised up, entered into the holy city,<sup>i</sup> and they became visible to many people. **54** But the army officer and those with him watching over Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things happening, grew very much afraid, saying: "Certainly this was God's Son."<sup>j</sup>

**55** Moreover, many women were there viewing from a distance,<sup>k</sup> who had accompanied Jesus from Gal'i-lee to minister to him;<sup>l</sup> **56** among whom was Mary Mag'da-lene, also Mary the mother of James and Jo'ses, and the mother of the sons of Zeb'-dee.<sup>m</sup>

**57** Now as it was late in the afternoon, there came a rich man of Ar-i-ma-the'a, named Joseph, who had also himself become a disciple of Jesus.<sup>n</sup> **58** This man went up to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.<sup>o</sup> Then Pilate commanded it to be given over.<sup>p</sup> **59** And Joseph took the body, wrapped it up in clean fine linen,<sup>q</sup> **60** and laid it in his new memorial tomb,<sup>r</sup> which he had

r Isa 53:9; Ac 13:29.

quarried in the rock-mass. And, after rolling a big stone to the door of the memorial tomb, he left.<sup>a</sup> **61** But Mary Mag'da-lene and the other Mary continued there, sitting before the grave.<sup>b</sup>

**62** The next day, which was after the Preparation,<sup>c</sup> the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered together before Pilate, **63** saying: "Sir, we have called to mind that that impostor said while yet alive, 'After three days<sup>d</sup> I am to be raised up.' **64** Therefore command the grave to be made secure until the third day, that his disciples may never come and steal<sup>e</sup> him and say to the people, 'He was raised up from the dead!' and this last imposture will be worse than the first." **65** Pilate said to them: "You have a guard.<sup>f</sup> Go make it as secure as you know how." **66** So they went and made the grave secure by sealing the stone<sup>g</sup> and having the guard.

**28** After the sabbath, when it was growing light on the first day of the week, Mary Mag'da-lene and the other Mary came to view the grave.<sup>h</sup>

**2** And, notice! a great earthquake had taken place; for Jehovah's angel had descended from heaven and approached and rolled away the stone, and was sitting on it.<sup>i</sup> **3** His outward appearance was as lighting,<sup>j</sup> and his clothing as white as snow.<sup>k</sup> **4** Yes, for fear of him the watchmen trembled and became as dead men.

**5** But the angel<sup>l</sup> in answer said to the women: "Do not you be fearful, for I know you are looking for Jesus<sup>m</sup> who was impaled. **6** He is not here, for he was raised up,<sup>n</sup> as he said. Come, see the place where he was lying. **7** And go quickly and tell his disciples that he was raised<sup>o</sup> up from the dead, and, look! he is going ahead of you into Gal'i-

## CHAP. 27

a Mr 15:46  
Lu 23:53  
Joh 19:41  
b Mr 15:47  
Lu 23:55  
c Mr 15:42  
Lu 23:54  
Joh 19:14  
d Mt 12:40  
Joh 2:19  
e Mt 28:13  
f Mt 28:11  
g Da 6:17

## CHAP. 28

h Mr 16:1  
Lu 24:1  
Lu 24:10  
Joh 20:1  
i Mr 16:4  
Lu 24:2  
j Jg 13:6  
Da 10:6  
k Mr 16:5  
Lu 24:4  
Ac 1:10  
Re 10:1  
l Heb 1:14  
m Mr 16:6  
n Mt 16:21  
Mt 17:23  
Lu 24:6  
l Co 15:4  
o 2Ti 2:8

## Second Col.

a Mt 26:32  
Mt 28:16  
Mt 14:28  
b Mr 16:7  
c Mr 16:8  
Lu 24:9  
d Joh 20:17  
Ro 8:29  
Heb 2:11  
e Mt 27:65  
f Fr 17:23  
g Mt 27:64  
h Mt 26:32  
l Co 15:6  
i Mt 14:31  
j Da 7:14  
Mt 11:27  
Eph 1:21  
Php 2:9  
k Ac 14:21  
Ac 21:16  
l Ac 1:8  
Ro 10:18  
Ro 11:13  
Re 14:6  
m Ac 2:38  
Ac 8:12  
n Ps 83:18  
Isa 64:8  
o Php 2:9  
Re 19:16  
p Joh 14:16  
q Mt 5:19  
Ac 20:20  
2Ti 2:2  
r Mt 7:24  
Joh 14:23  
l Ti 6:14  
s l Co 11:23  
2Pe 3:2  
l Jo 3:23  
t Mt 18:20  
Ac 18:10

lee;<sup>a</sup> there you will see him. Look! I have told you.<sup>b</sup>

**8** So, quickly leaving the memorial tomb, with fear and great joy, they ran to report to his disciples.<sup>c</sup> **9** And, look! Jesus met them and said: "Good day!" They approached and caught him by his feet and did obeisance to him. **10** Then Jesus said to them: "Have no fear! Go, report to my brothers,<sup>d</sup> that they may go off into Gal'i-lee; and there they will see me."

**11** While they were on their way, look! some of the guard<sup>e</sup> went into the city and reported to the chief priests all the things that had happened. **12** And after these had gathered together with the older men and taken counsel, they gave a sufficient number of silver pieces to the soldiers.<sup>f</sup> **13** and said: "Say, 'His disciples<sup>g</sup> came in the night and stole him while we were sleeping.' **14** And if this gets to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and will set you free from worry." **15** So they took the silver pieces and did as they were instructed; and this saying has been spread abroad among the Jews up to this very day.

**16** However, the eleven disciples went into Gal'i-lee<sup>h</sup> to the mountain where Jesus had arranged for them, **17** and when they saw him they did obeisance, but some doubted.<sup>i</sup> **18** And Jesus approached and spoke to them, saying: "All authority<sup>j</sup> has been given me in heaven and on the earth. **19** Go therefore and make disciples<sup>k</sup> of people of all the nations,<sup>l</sup> baptizing<sup>m</sup> them in the name of the Father<sup>n</sup> and of the Son<sup>o</sup> and of the holy spirit,<sup>p</sup> **20** teaching<sup>q</sup> them to observe<sup>r</sup> all the things I have commanded you.<sup>s</sup> And, look! I am with you<sup>t</sup> all the days until the conclusion of the system of things."<sup>u</sup>

u Mt 13:39; Mt 13:49; Mt 24:3.

# MARK

**1** The beginning of the good news about Jesus Christ: **2** Just as it is written in Isaiah the prophet: "(Look! I am sending forth my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way;)"<sup>a</sup> **3** listen! someone is crying out in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way of Jehovah, you people, make his roads straight,'" **4** John the baptizer turned up in the wilderness, preaching baptism in symbol of repentance for forgiveness of sins.<sup>c</sup> **5** Consequently all the territory of Jude'a and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem made their way out to him, and they were baptized by him in the Jordan River, openly confessing their sins.<sup>d</sup> **6** Now John was clothed with camel's hair and with a leather girdle around his loins,<sup>e</sup> and was eating insect locusts<sup>f</sup> and wild honey.<sup>g</sup> **7** And he would preach, saying: "After me someone stronger than I am is coming; I am not fit to stoop and untie the laces of his sandals.<sup>h</sup> **8** I baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with holy spirit."<sup>i</sup>

**9** In the course of those days Jesus came from Naz'a-reth of Gal'i-lee and was baptized in the Jordan by John.<sup>j</sup> **10** And immediately on coming up out of the water he saw the heavens being parted, and, like a dove, the spirit coming down upon him;<sup>k</sup> **11** and a voice came out of the heavens: "You are my Son, the beloved; I have approved you."<sup>l</sup>

**12** And immediately the spirit impelled him to go into the wilderness.<sup>m</sup> **13** So he continued in the wilderness forty days,<sup>n</sup> being tempted by Satan,<sup>o</sup> and he was with the wild beasts, but the angels were ministering to him.<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Mal 3:1  
Mt 11:10  
Lu 7:27  
b Isa 40:3  
Lu 3:4  
Joh 1:23  
c Mt 3:2  
Lu 3:3  
Ac 13:24  
d Pr 28:13  
Mal 3:5  
Ac 19:4  
e 2Ki 1:8  
f Le 11:22  
g Mt 3:4  
h Joh 1:27  
Ac 13:25  
i Isa 44:3  
Joe 2:28  
Lu 3:16  
Ac 2:4  
Ac 11:16  
1Co 12:13  
j Mt 3:13  
k Isa 42:1  
Mt 3:16  
Lu 3:22  
Joh 1:32  
l Ps 2:7  
Mt 3:17  
2Pe 1:17  
m Lu 4:1  
n Mt 4:2  
o Mt 4:1  
p Mt 4:11

## Second Col.

a Mt 4:12  
Lu 4:14  
b Lu 8:1  
c Da 9:26  
Ga 4:4  
Eph 1:10  
d Mt 4:17  
e Mt 10:2  
f Mt 4:18  
Lu 5:4  
g Mt 4:19  
h Mt 19:27  
Lu 5:11  
i Mt 4:21  
j Mt 4:13  
Lu 4:31  
k Mt 7:28  
l Mt 4:33  
m Lu 7:29  
n Mt 8:29  
o Jas 2:19  
p Re 3:7  
q Lu 4:34  
r Lu 4:35

**14** Now after John was put under arrest Jesus went into Gal'i-lee,<sup>a</sup> preaching the good news of God.<sup>b</sup> **15** and saying: "The appointed time has been fulfilled,<sup>c</sup> and the kingdom of God has drawn near. Be repentant,<sup>d</sup> you people, and have faith in the good news."

**16** While walking alongside the sea of Gal'i-lee he saw Simon<sup>e</sup> and Andrew the brother of Simon casting their nets about in the sea, for they were fishers.<sup>f</sup> **17** So Jesus said to them: "Come after me, and I shall cause you to become fishers of men."<sup>g</sup> **18** And at once they abandoned their nets and followed him.<sup>h</sup> **19** And after going a little farther he saw James the son of Zeb'e-dee and John his brother, in fact, while they were in their boat mending their nets;<sup>i</sup> **20** and without delay he called them. In turn they left their father Zeb'e-dee in the boat with the hired men and went off after him. **21** And they went their way into Ca-per'na-um.<sup>j</sup>

No sooner was it the sabbath than he entered into the synagogue and began to teach. **22** And they became astounded at his way of teaching,<sup>k</sup> for there he was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.<sup>l</sup> **23** Also, at that immediate time there was in their synagogue a man under the power of an unclean spirit, and he shouted,<sup>m</sup> **24** saying: "What have we to do with you, Jesus you Naz'a-rene?"<sup>n</sup> Did you come to destroy us? I know<sup>o</sup> exactly who you are, the Holy One<sup>p</sup> of God."<sup>q</sup> **25** But Jesus rebuked it, saying: "Be silent, and come on out of him!"<sup>r</sup> **26** And the unclean spirit, after throwing him into a convulsion

and yelling at the top of its voice, came on out of him.<sup>a</sup> **27** Well, the people were all so astonished that they began a discussion among themselves, saying: "What is this? A new teaching! He authoritatively orders even the unclean spirits, and they obey him."<sup>b</sup> **28** So the report about him spread out immediately in all directions through all the country round about in Galilee.<sup>c</sup>

**29** And immediately they went out of the synagogue and went into the home of Simon<sup>d</sup> and Andrew with James and John. **30** Now Simon's mother-in-law<sup>e</sup> was lying down sick with a fever,<sup>f</sup> and they at once told him about her. **31** And going to her he raised her up, taking her by the hand; and the fever left her,<sup>g</sup> and she began ministering to them.<sup>h</sup>

**32** After evening had fallen, when the sun had set, the people began bringing him all those who were ill<sup>i</sup> and those demon-possessed;<sup>j</sup> **33** and the whole city was gathered right at the door. **34** So he cured many that were ill with various sicknesses,<sup>k</sup> and he expelled many demons, but he would not let the demons speak, because they knew him to be Christ.<sup>l</sup>

**35** And early in the morning, while it was still dark, he rose up and went outside and left for a lonely place,<sup>m</sup> and there he began praying.<sup>n</sup> **36** However, Simon and those with him hunted him down **37** and found him, and they said to him: "All are looking for you." **38** But he said to them: "Let us go somewhere else, into the village towns nearby, that I may preach<sup>o</sup> there also, for it is for this purpose I have gone out."<sup>p</sup> **39** And he did go, preaching in their synagogues throughout the whole of Galilee and expelling the demons.<sup>q</sup>

CHAP. 1

- a Mr 9:20
- Mr 9:26
- b Lu 4:36
- c Mt 4:24
- Lu 4:37
- d Lu 4:38
- e 1Co 9:5
- f Mt 8:14
- g Ps 103:3
- h Mt 8:15
- Lu 4:39
- i Mt 4:24
- Lu 4:40
- j Mt 8:16
- k Isa 53:4
- l Mr 3:12
- Lu 4:41
- m Lu 4:42
- n Mt 14:23
- Mr 14:32
- Heb 5:7
- o Isa 61:1
- p Lu 4:43
- Joh 17:4
- q Mt 4:23
- Lu 4:44

Second Col.

- a Mt 8:2
- Lu 5:12
- b Heb 2:17
- c Mt 8:3
- d Lu 5:13
- e Le 13:49
- Le 14:3
- f Le 14:10
- De 24:8
- g Mt 8:4
- Lu 5:14
- h Mr 2:13
- Lu 5:15

CHAP. 2

- i Mt 9:1
- j Ps 40:9
- Isa 61:1
- Eph 2:17
- Heb 2:3
- k Mt 9:2
- Lu 5:18
- 1 Lu 5:19
- m Ac 14:9
- n Isa 53:11
- Lu 5:20
- Lu 7:48
- o Lu 5:21
- p Ps 130:4
- Isa 43:25

**40** There also came to him a leper, entreating him even on bended knee, saying to him: "If you just want to, you can make me clean."<sup>a</sup> **41** At that he was moved with pity,<sup>b</sup> and he stretched out his hand and touched him, and said to him: "I want to. Be made clean."<sup>c</sup> **42** And immediately the leprosy vanished from him, and he became clean.<sup>d</sup> **43** Furthermore, he gave him strict orders and at once sent him away, **44** and said to him: "See that you tell nobody a thing, but go show yourself to the priest<sup>e</sup> and offer in behalf of your cleansing the things Moses directed,<sup>f</sup> for a witness to them."<sup>g</sup> **45** But after going away the man started to proclaim it a great deal and to spread the account abroad, so that Jesus was no longer able to enter openly into a city, but he continued outside in lonely places. Yet they kept coming to him from all sides.<sup>h</sup>

**2** However, after some days he again entered into Ca-per-na-um and he was reported to be at home.<sup>i</sup> **2** Consequently many gathered, so much so that there was no more room, not even about the door, and he began to speak the word<sup>j</sup> to them. **3** And men came bringing him a paralytic carried by four.<sup>k</sup> **4** But not being able to bring him right to Jesus on account of the crowd, they removed the roof over where he was, and having dug an opening they lowered the cot on which the paralytic was lying.<sup>l</sup> **5** And when Jesus saw their faith<sup>m</sup> he said to the paralytic: "Child, your sins are forgiven."<sup>n</sup> **6** Now there were some of the scribes there, sitting and reasoning in their hearts:<sup>o</sup> **7** "Why is this man talking in this manner? He is blaspheming. Who can forgive sins except one, God?"<sup>p</sup> **8** But Jesus, having discerned immediately by his spirit that

they were reasoning that way in themselves, said to them: "Why are you reasoning these things in your hearts?"<sup>a</sup> **9** Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and pick up your cot and walk?'<sup>b</sup> **10** But in order for you men to know that the Son of man<sup>c</sup> has authority to forgive sins upon the earth,"<sup>d</sup>—he said to the paralytic: **11** "I say to you, Get up, pick up your cot, and go to your home."<sup>e</sup> **12** At that he did get up, and immediately picked up his cot and walked out in front of them all,<sup>f</sup> so that they were all simply carried away, and they glorified God, saying: "We never saw the like of it."<sup>g</sup>

**13** Again he went out beside the sea; and all the crowd kept coming to him, and he began to teach them. **14** But as he was passing along, he caught sight of Le'vi<sup>h</sup> the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax office, and he said to him: "Be my follower." And rising up he followed him.<sup>i</sup> **15** Later he happened to be reclining at the table in his house, and many tax collectors<sup>j</sup> and sinners were reclining with Jesus and his disciples, for there were many of them and they began following him.<sup>k</sup> **16** But the scribes of the Pharisees, when they saw he was eating with the sinners and tax collectors, began saying to his disciples: "Does he eat with the tax collectors and sinners?"<sup>l</sup> **17** Upon hearing this Jesus said to them: "Those who are strong do not need a physician, but those who are ill do. I came to call, not righteous people, but sinners."<sup>m</sup>

**18** Now John's disciples and the Pharisees practiced fasting. So they came and said to him: "Why is it the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees practice fasting, but your disciples do not practice fast-

## CHAP. 2

a Ps 7:9  
Mt 9:4  
Lu 6:8  
Heb 4:13  
b Mt 9:5  
Lu 5:23  
c Da 7:13  
d Isa 53:11  
Ac 5:31  
e Mt 9:6  
Lu 5:24  
f Mt 9:8  
Lu 5:26  
g Mt 9:33  
Joh 7:31  
Joh 9:32  
h Mt 9:9  
i Lu 5:27  
J Lu 15:1  
k Mt 9:10  
Lu 5:29  
l Isa 65:5  
Mt 9:11  
Lu 5:31  
m Isa 61:1  
Mt 9:12  
Lu 5:31  
Lu 19:10  
1Ti 1:15

## Second Col.

a Mt 9:14  
Lu 5:33  
b Joh 3:29  
c Ps 45  
Mt 22:2  
2Co 11:2  
Re 19:7  
d Mt 9:15  
Lu 5:35  
Lu 17:22  
e Mt 9:16  
Lu 5:36  
f Job 32:19  
g Mt 9:17  
Lu 5:38  
h De 23:25  
i Mt 12:1  
Lu 6:1  
j Mt 12:2  
k Isa 21:6  
l Mt 12:3  
Lu 6:3  
m Isa 22:20  
n Le 24:6  
o Ex 25:30  
Ex 29:32  
Le 24:9  
p Lu 6:4  
q Ex 20:10  
Eze 20:12  
r Mt 12:7  
Col 2:16  
s Mt 12:8  
Lu 6:5

## CHAP. 3

t Mt 12:9  
Lu 6:6

ing?"<sup>a</sup> **19** And Jesus said to them: "While the bridegroom is with them the friends of the bridegroom cannot fast,<sup>b</sup> can they? As long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.<sup>c</sup> **20** But days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast in that day."<sup>d</sup> **21** Nobody sews a patch of unshrunk cloth upon an old outer garment; if he does, its full strength pulls from it, the new from the old, and the tear becomes worse.<sup>e</sup> **22** Also, nobody puts new wine into old wineskins; if he does, the wine bursts the skins, and the wine is lost as well as the skins.<sup>f</sup> But people put new wine into new wineskins."<sup>g</sup>

**23** Now it happened that he was proceeding through the grainfields on the sabbath, and his disciples started to make their way plucking<sup>h</sup> the heads of grain.<sup>i</sup> **24** So the Pharisees went saying to him: "Look here! Why are they doing on the sabbath what is not lawful?"<sup>j</sup> **25** But he said to them: "Have you never once read what David<sup>k</sup> did when he fell in need and got hungry, he and the men with him?"<sup>l</sup> **26** How he entered into the house of God, in the account about A-bi'a-thar<sup>m</sup> the chief priest, and ate the loaves of presentation,<sup>n</sup> which it is not lawful<sup>o</sup> for anybody to eat except the priests, and he gave some also to the men who were with him?"<sup>p</sup> **27** So he went on to say to them: "The sabbath came into existence for the sake of man,<sup>q</sup> and not man for the sake of the sabbath;<sup>r</sup> **28** hence the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath."<sup>s</sup>

**3** Once again he entered into a synagogue, and a man was there with a dried-up hand.<sup>t</sup> **2** So they were watching him closely to see whether he would cure the man on the sabbath, in order that they might



accuse him.<sup>a</sup> **3** And he said to the man with the withered hand: "Get up and come to the center." **4** Next he said to them: "Is it lawful on the sabbath to do a good deed or to do a bad deed, to save or to kill a soul?"<sup>b</sup> But they kept silent. **5** And after looking around upon them with indignation, being thoroughly grieved at the insensibility of their hearts,<sup>c</sup> he said to the man: "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored.<sup>d</sup> **6** At that the Pharisees went out and immediately began holding council with the party followers of Herod<sup>e</sup> against him, in order to destroy him.<sup>f</sup>

**7** But Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea; and a great multitude from Gal'i-lee and from Ju-de'a followed him.<sup>g</sup> **8** Even from Jerusalem and from Id-u-me'a and from across the Jordan and around Tyre<sup>h</sup> and Si'don, a great multitude, on hearing of how many things he was doing, came to him. **9** And he told his disciples to have a little boat continually at his service so that the crowd might not press upon him. **10** For he cured many, with the result that all those who had grievous diseases were falling upon him to touch him.<sup>i</sup> **11** Even the unclean spirits,<sup>j</sup> whenever they would behold him, would prostrate themselves before him and cry out, saying: "You are the Son of God."<sup>k</sup> **12** But many times he sternly charged them not to make him known.<sup>l</sup>

**13** And he ascended a mountain and summoned those he wanted,<sup>m</sup> and they went off to him.<sup>n</sup> **14** And he formed a group of twelve, whom he also named "apostles," that they might continue with him and that he might send them out to preach<sup>o</sup> **15** and to have authority to expel the demons.<sup>p</sup>

CHAP. 3

a Mt 12:10  
Lu 6:7  
Lu 14:1  
b Mt 12:11  
Lu 14:3  
c Joh 12:40  
Ro 11:25  
d Mt 12:13  
Lu 6:10  
e Mt 22:16  
Mr 12:13  
f Mt 12:14  
Lu 6:11  
Joh 11:53  
g Mt 12:15  
Lu 6:17  
h Mt 11:21  
i Mt 9:21  
Mr 5:28  
Mr 6:56  
j Mt 8:31  
Mr 1:23  
k Mr 5:7  
Lu 4:41  
l Mt 12:16  
Mr 1:25  
m Joh 15:16  
n Lu 6:12  
Lu 9:1  
o Lu 6:13  
p Mt 10:1

Second Col.

a Joh 1:42  
b Mt 10:2  
Lu 6:14  
Lu 9:54  
Ac 1:13  
c Mt 10:4  
Lu 6:16  
d Mr 6:31  
e Joh 7:5  
f Joh 10:20  
g Mt 9:34  
Mt 10:25  
Lu 11:15  
Joh 8:48  
h Mt 12:25  
i Lu 11:17  
j Mt 12:26  
Lu 11:18  
k Isa 49:24  
l Mt 12:29  
m Mt 12:31  
Lu 12:10  
n Mt 12:32  
Heb 6:4  
Heb 6:6  
Heb 10:26  
1Jo 5:16

**16** And the group of twelve that he formed were Simon, to whom he also gave the surname Peter,<sup>a</sup> **17** and James the son of Zeb'e-dee and John the brother of James<sup>b</sup> (he also gave these the surname Bo-a-ner'ges, which means Sons of Thunder), **18** and Andrew and Philip and Bar-thol'o-mew and Matthew and Thomas and James the son of Al'phae'us and Thad-dae'-us and Simon the Ca-na-nae'an **19** and Judas Is-car'i-ot, who later betrayed him.<sup>c</sup>

And he went into a house. **20** Once more the crowd gathered, so that they were not able even to eat a meal.<sup>d</sup> **21** But when his relatives<sup>e</sup> heard about it, they went out to lay hold of him, for they were saying: "He has gone out of his mind."<sup>f</sup> **22** Also, the scribes that came down from Jerusalem were saying: "He has Be-el'ze-bub, and he expels the demons by means of the ruler of the demons."<sup>g</sup> **23** So, after calling them to him, he began to say to them with illustrations: "How can Satan expel Satan? **24** Why, if a kingdom becomes divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand;<sup>h</sup> **25** and if a house becomes divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand.<sup>i</sup> **26** Also, if Satan has risen up against himself and become divided, he cannot stand, but is coming to an end.<sup>j</sup> **27** In fact, no one that has got into the house of a strong man is able to plunder<sup>k</sup> his movable goods unless first he binds the strong man, and then he will plunder his house.<sup>l</sup> **28** Truly I say to you that all things will be forgiven the sons of men, no matter what sins and blasphemies they blasphemously commit.<sup>m</sup> **29** However, whoever blasphemes against the holy spirit has no forgiveness forever, but is guilty of everlasting sin."<sup>n</sup>

**30** This, because they were saying: "He has an unclean spirit."<sup>a</sup>

**31** Now his mother and his brothers<sup>b</sup> came, and, as they were standing on the outside, they sent in to him to call him.<sup>c</sup>

**32** As it was, a crowd was sitting around him, so they said to him: "Look! Your mother and your brothers outside are seeking you."<sup>d</sup> **33** But in reply he said to them: "Who are my mother and my brothers?"<sup>e</sup>

**34** And having looked about upon those sitting around him in a circle, he said: "See, my mother and my brothers!"<sup>f</sup> **35** Whoever does the will of God, this one is my brother and sister and mother."<sup>g</sup>

**4** And he again started teaching beside the sea.<sup>h</sup> And a very great crowd gathered near him, so that he went aboard a boat and sat out on the sea, but all the crowd beside the sea were on the shore.<sup>i</sup> **2** So he began to teach them many things with illustrations,<sup>j</sup> and to say to them in his teaching:<sup>k</sup> **3** "Listen. Look! The sower went out to sow.<sup>l</sup> **4** And as he was sowing, some seed fell alongside the road, and the birds came and ate it up.<sup>m</sup> **5** And other seed fell upon the rocky place where it, of course, did not have much soil, and it immediately sprang up because of not having depth of soil.<sup>n</sup> **6** But when the sun rose, it was scorched, and for not having root it withered.<sup>o</sup> **7** And other seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.<sup>p</sup> **8** But others fell upon the fine soil,<sup>q</sup> and, coming up and increasing, they began to yield fruit, and they were bearing thirtyfold, and sixty and a hundred."<sup>r</sup> **9** So he added the word: "Let him that has ears to listen listen."<sup>s</sup>

**10** Now when he got to be alone, those around him with the twelve began questioning him

## CHAP. 3

a Joh 7:20  
b Mt 13:55  
c Joh 2:12  
d Ac 1:14  
e Mt 12:46  
f Mt 12:47  
g Mr 6:3  
h Lu 8:20  
i Mt 10:37  
j Mt 12:49  
k Ro 8:29  
l Heb 2:11  
m Mt 12:50  
n Lu 8:21  
o Joh 15:14

## CHAP. 4

h Isa 9:1  
i Mt 13:1  
j Lu 8:4  
k Mt 13:34  
l Mt 13:3  
m Mr 12:38  
n Mr 4:14  
o Lu 8:5  
p Mt 13:4  
q Mt 13:5  
r Mr 4:16  
s Mr 4:17  
t Lu 8:6  
u Mt 13:6  
v Jas 1:11  
w Mt 13:7  
x Mr 4:18  
y Lu 8:7  
z Heb 6:7  
aa Mr 13:8  
ab Lu 8:9  
ac Joh 15:5  
ad Col 1:6  
ae Pr 1:5  
af Mt 11:15

## Second Col.

a Pr 4:7  
b Mt 13:10  
c Lu 8:9  
d Eph 1:9  
e Col 1:26  
f Mt 13:11  
g Lu 8:10  
h Col 4:5  
i 1Ti 3:7  
j De 29:4  
k Isa 6:9  
l Jer 5:21  
m Mt 13:14  
n Joh 12:40  
o Ac 28:26  
p Mt 13:19  
q 1Pe 1:25  
r 2Co 2:11  
s 1Pe 5:8  
t Heb 2:1  
u Mt 13:20  
v Lu 8:13  
w Mt 13:21  
x Mt 13:22  
y Lu 8:14  
z Mt 6:25  
aa Mt 24:38  
ab Fr 23:5  
ac Mr 10:23  
ad Lu 18:24  
ae 1Ti 6:9  
af 2Ti 4:10  
ag 1Jo 2:16

on the illustrations.<sup>a</sup> **11** And he proceeded to say to them: "To you the sacred secret<sup>b</sup> of the kingdom of God has been given, but to those outside all things occur in illustrations,<sup>c</sup> **12** in order that, though looking, they may look and yet not see, and, though hearing, they may hear and yet not get the sense of it, nor ever turn back and forgiveness be given them."<sup>d</sup> **13** Further, he said to them: "You do not know this illustration, and so how will you understand all the other illustrations?"

**14** "The sower sows the word.<sup>e</sup> **15** These, then, are the ones alongside the road where the word is sown; but as soon as they have heard it Satan comes<sup>f</sup> and takes away the word that was sown in them.<sup>g</sup> **16** And likewise these are the ones sown upon the rocky places: as soon as they have heard the word, they accept it with joy.<sup>h</sup> **17** Yet they have no root in themselves, but they continue for a time; then as soon as tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, they are stumbled.<sup>i</sup> **18** There are still others who are sown among the thorns; these are the ones that have heard the word,<sup>j</sup> **19** but the anxieties<sup>k</sup> of this system of things and the deceptive power of riches<sup>l</sup> and the desires<sup>m</sup> for the rest of the things make inroads and choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.<sup>n</sup> **20** Finally, the ones that were sown on the fine soil are those who listen to the word and favorably receive it and bear fruit thirtyfold and sixty and a hundred."<sup>o</sup>

**21** And he went on to say to them: "A lamp is not brought to be put under a measuring basket or under a bed, is it? It is brought to be put upon a lampstand, is it not?<sup>p</sup> **22** For there is nothing

n Mt 13:22; Lu 8:14; o Mt 13:23; Ro 7:4; Col 1:10; 2Pe 1:8; p Mt 5:15; Lu 11:33.

hidden except for the purpose of being exposed; nothing has become carefully concealed but for the purpose of coming into the open.<sup>a</sup> **23** Whoever has ears to listen, let him listen."<sup>b</sup>

**24** He further said to them: "Pay attention to what you are hearing.<sup>c</sup> With the measure that you are measuring out, you will have it measured out to you,<sup>d</sup> yes, you will have more added to you.<sup>e</sup> **25** For he that has will have more given to him; but he that does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him."<sup>f</sup>

**26** So he went on to say: "In this way the kingdom of God is just as when a man casts the seed upon the ground,<sup>g</sup> **27** and he sleeps at night and rises up by day, and the seed sprouts and grows tall, just how he does not know.<sup>h</sup> **28** Of its own self the ground bears fruit gradually, first the grass-blade, then the stalk head, finally the full grain in the head. **29** But as soon as the fruit permits it, he thrusts in the sickle, because the harvest-time has come."

**30** And he went on to say: "With what are we to liken the kingdom of God, or in what illustration shall we set it out?<sup>i</sup>

**31** Like a mustard grain, which at the time it was sown in the ground was the tiniest of all the seeds that are on the earth!<sup>j</sup>—**32** but when it has been sown, it comes up and becomes greater than all other vegetables and produces great branches,<sup>k</sup> so that the birds of the heaven<sup>l</sup> are able to find lodging under its shadow."<sup>m</sup>

**33** So with many illustrations<sup>n</sup> of that sort he would speak the word to them, as far as they were able to listen. **34** Indeed, without an illustration he would not speak to them, but privately to his disciples he would explain all things.<sup>o</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Mt 10:26

Lu 12:2

Ac 4:20

1Ti 5:25

1Jo 1:2

b Pr 1:5

Mt 11:15

Re 2:7

c Lu 8:18

Jas 1:25

d Pr 11:25

e Mt 7:2

Lu 6:38

2Co 9:6

f Mt 13:12

Mt 25:23

Lu 8:18

Lu 19:26

g Mt 13:24

h Ge 1:11

Ga 6:7

i Mt 13:31

Lu 13:18

j Mt 13:32

Lu 13:19

k Da 4:12

Da 4:21

l Ps 104:12

Eze 31:6

m Mt 13:34

n Ps 78:2

o Mt 13:11

Mt 13:35

Mr 4:11

## Second Col.

a Mt 8:18

b Mt 8:23

Lu 8:22

c Mt 8:24

Lu 8:23

d Mt 8:25

Lu 8:24

e Ps 89:9

f Mt 8:26

Lu 8:24

g Mt 8:27

Lu 8:25

Joh 6:19

h Mt 8:26

Lu 8:26

i Lu 8:27

j Ac 16:17

## CHAP. 5

h Mt 8:28

Lu 8:26

i Lu 8:27

j Ac 16:17

**35** And on that day, when evening had fallen, he said to them: "Let us cross to the other shore."<sup>a</sup> **36** So, after they had dismissed the crowd, they took him in the boat, just as he was, and there were other boats with him.<sup>b</sup> **37** Now a great violent windstorm broke out, and the waves kept dashing into the boat, so that the boat was close to being swamped.<sup>c</sup> **38** But he was in the stern, sleeping upon a pillow. So they woke him up and said to him: "Teacher, do you not care that we are about to perish?"<sup>d</sup> **39** With that he roused himself and rebuked the wind and said to the sea: "Hush! Be quiet!"<sup>e</sup> And the wind abated, and a great calm set in.<sup>f</sup> **40** So he said to them: "Why are you fainthearted? Do you not yet have any faith?" **41** But they felt an unusual fear, and they would say to one another: "Who really is this, because even the wind and the sea obey him?"<sup>g</sup>

**5** Well, they got to the other side of the sea into the country of the Ger'a-senes.<sup>h</sup> **2** And immediately after he got out of the boat a man under the power of an unclean spirit met him from among the memorial tombs.<sup>i</sup> **3** He had his haunt among the tombs; and up to that time absolutely nobody was able to bind him fast even with a chain, **4** because he had often-times been bound with fetters and chains, but the chains were snapped apart by him and the fetters were actually smashed; and nobody had the strength to subdue him. **5** And continually, night and day, he was crying out in the tombs and in the mountains and slashing himself with stones. **6** But on catching sight of Jesus from a distance he ran and did obeisance to him, **7** and, when he had cried out with a loud voice,<sup>j</sup> he said: "What

have I to do with you, Jesus, Son of the Most High God?<sup>a</sup> I put you under oath<sup>b</sup> by God not to torment me."<sup>c</sup> **8** For he had been telling it: "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit."<sup>d</sup> **9** But he began to ask him: "What is your name?" And he said to him: "My name is Legion,<sup>e</sup> because there are many of us."<sup>f</sup> **10** And he entreated him many times not to send the spirits out of the country.<sup>g</sup>

**11** Now a great herd of swine<sup>h</sup> was there at the mountain feeding.<sup>i</sup> **12** So they entreated him, saying: "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them."<sup>j</sup> **13** And he permitted them. With that the unclean spirits came out and entered into the swine; and the herd rushed over the precipice into the sea, about two thousand of them, and they drowned one after another in the sea.<sup>k</sup> **14** But the herders of them fled and reported it in the city and in the countryside; and people came to see what it was that had happened.<sup>l</sup> **15** So they came to Jesus, and they beheld the demon-possessed man sitting clothed and in his sound mind, this man that had had the legion; and they grew fearful.<sup>m</sup> **16** Also, those who had seen it related to them how this had happened to the demon-possessed man and about the swine.<sup>n</sup> **17** And so they started to entreat him to go away from their districts.<sup>o</sup>

**18** Now as he was boarding the boat, the man that had been demon-possessed began entreating him that he might continue with him.<sup>p</sup> **19** However, he did not let him, but said to him: "Go home to your relatives,<sup>q</sup> and report to them all the things Jehovah<sup>r</sup> has done for you and the mercy<sup>s</sup> he had on you."<sup>t</sup> **20** And he went away and started to proclaim in the De-cap'olis<sup>u</sup> all the things Jesus did for

## CHAP. 5

a 1Ki 17:18

Jas 2:19

b Mt 26:63

c Mt 8:29

d Ac 16:18

e Mt 12:45

f Lu 8:30

g Lu 8:31

h Le 11:7

De 14:8

i Mt 8:30

Lu 8:32

j Mt 8:32

Lu 8:33

k Mt 8:33

Lu 8:35

l Mt 8:34

Lu 8:37

Ac 16:39

1Co 2:14

m Lu 8:38

n Mr 6:4

o Ex 18:8

p Ro 9:15

Eph 2:4

q Mr 7:31

Second Col.

a Lu 8:39

b Lu 8:40

c Lu 8:41

d Mr 6:5

Lu 4:40

Ac 9:17

e Mt 9:18

f Mt 9:19

Lu 8:42

g Le 15:25

h Mt 9:20

Lu 8:43

i Ps 108:12

j Mt 14:36

Mr 6:56

k Le 6:27

Mt 9:21

l Lu 8:44

m Lu 5:17

Lu 6:19

n Lu 8:46

o Lu 8:45

p Lu 8:47

him, and all the people began to wonder.<sup>a</sup>

**21** After Jesus had crossed back again in the boat to the opposite shore a great crowd gathered together to him; and he was beside the sea.<sup>b</sup> **22** Now one of the presiding officers of the synagogue, Ja'i-rus by name, came and, on catching sight of him, he fell at his feet<sup>c</sup> **23** and entreated him many times, saying: "My little daughter is in an extreme condition. Would you please come and put your hands<sup>d</sup> upon her that she may get well and live."<sup>e</sup> **24** At that he went off with him. And a great crowd was following him and pressing against him.<sup>f</sup>

**25** Now there was a woman subject to a flow of blood<sup>g</sup> twelve years,<sup>h</sup> **26** and she had been put to many pains by many physicians<sup>i</sup> and had spent all her resources and had not been benefited but, rather, had got worse.<sup>j</sup> **27** When she heard the things about Jesus, she came behind in the crowd and touched<sup>k</sup> his outer garment; **28** for she kept saying: "If I touch just his outer garments I shall get well."<sup>l</sup> **29** And immediately her fountain of blood dried up, and she sensed in her body that she had been healed of the grievous sickness.<sup>m</sup>

**30** Immediately, also, Jesus recognized in himself that power<sup>n</sup> had gone out of him, and he turned about in the crowd and began to say: "Who touched my outer garments?"<sup>o</sup> **31** But his disciples began to say to him: "You see the crowd pressing in upon you,<sup>p</sup> and do you say, 'Who touched me?'" **32** However, he was looking around to see her that had done this. **33** But the woman, frightened and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before him and told him the whole truth.<sup>q</sup> **34** He said to

her: "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace,<sup>a</sup> and be in good health from your grievous sickness."<sup>b</sup>

**35** While he was yet speaking, some men from the home of the presiding officer of the synagogue came and said: "Your daughter died! Why bother the teacher any longer?"<sup>c</sup> **36** But Jesus, overhearing the word being spoken, said to the presiding officer of the synagogue: "Have no fear, only exercise faith."<sup>d</sup> **37** Now he did not let anyone follow along with him except Peter and James and John the brother of James.<sup>e</sup>

**38** So they came to the house of the presiding officer of the synagogue, and he beheld the noisy confusion and those weeping and letting out many wails, **39** and, after stepping in, he said to them: "Why are you causing noisy confusion and weeping? The young child has not died, but is sleeping."<sup>f</sup> **40** At this they began to laugh scornfully at him. But, having put them all out, he took along the young child's father and mother and those with him, and he went in where the young child was.<sup>g</sup> **41** And, taking the hand of the young child, he said to her: "*Tal'i-tha cu'mi*," which, translated, means: "Maiden, I say to you, Get up!"<sup>h</sup> **42** And immediately the maiden rose and began walking, for she was twelve years old. And at once they were beside themselves with great ecstasy.<sup>i</sup> **43** But he ordered them again and again to let no one learn<sup>j</sup> of this, and he said that something should be given her to eat.

**6** And he departed from there and came into his home territory, and his disciples followed him.<sup>k</sup> **2** When it became sabbath, he started teaching in the synagogue; and the greater number of those listening were as-

## CHAP. 5

a Jg 18:6  
1Sa 1:17  
Lu 7:50  
Lu 8:48  
b Mt 9:22  
c Lu 8:49  
d 2Ch 20:20  
Lu 8:50  
Joh 11:40  
e Mt 17:1  
Mt 26:37  
f Mt 9:23  
Lu 8:52  
Joh 11:11  
g Mt 9:24  
Lu 8:51  
Lu 8:53  
h Mt 9:25  
Lu 7:14  
Lu 8:54  
Ac 9:40  
i Lu 8:55  
j Mr 1:44  
Mr 7:36

## CHAP. 6

k Mt 13:54  
Lu 4:16

## Second Col.

a Mt 13:54  
Joh 6:42  
Joh 7:15  
b Isa 53:2  
1Co 1:23  
c Joh 6:42  
d Ga 1:19  
e Mr 3:31  
f Mt 13:56  
g Jer 11:21  
h Mt 13:57  
Lu 4:24  
Joh 4:44  
i Mt 9:35  
Mt 10:23  
Lu 13:22  
j Ec 4:9  
Lu 10:1  
k Mt 10:1  
Lu 9:1  
l Ro 15:27  
Ga 6:6  
m Mt 10:9  
Lu 9:3  
n Mt 10:10  
Ac 12:8  
o Mt 10:11  
p Lu 9:4  
q Mt 10:14  
Lu 10:10  
Ac 13:51  
r Ac 2:38  
Ac 3:19  
s Lu 10:17  
t Jas 5:14  
u Lu 9:6

tounded and said: "Where did this man get these things?<sup>a</sup> And why should this wisdom have been given this man, and such powerful works be performed through his hands?" **3** This is the carpenter<sup>b</sup> the son of Mary<sup>c</sup> and the brother of James<sup>d</sup> and Joseph and Judas and Simon,<sup>e</sup> is it not? And his sisters are here with us, are they not?" So they began to stumble at him.<sup>f</sup> **4** But Jesus went on to say to them: "A prophet is not honored except in his home territory<sup>g</sup> and among his relatives and in his own house."<sup>h</sup> **5** So he was able to do no powerful work there except to lay his hands upon a few sickly ones and cure them. **6** Indeed, he wondered at their lack of faith. And he went round about to the villages in a circuit, teaching.<sup>i</sup>

**7** Now he summoned the twelve, and he initiated sending them out two by two,<sup>j</sup> and he began to give them authority over the unclean spirits.<sup>k</sup> **8** Also, he gave them orders to carry nothing for the trip except a staff alone, no bread, no food pouch,<sup>l</sup> no copper money in their girdle purses,<sup>m</sup> **9** but to bind on sandals, and not to wear two undergarments.<sup>n</sup> **10** Further, he said to them: "Wherever you enter into a home,<sup>o</sup> stay there until you go out of that place."<sup>p</sup> **11** And wherever a place will not receive you nor hear you, on going out from there shake off the dirt that is beneath your feet for a witness to them."<sup>q</sup> **12** So they set out and preached in order that people might repent;<sup>r</sup> **13** and they would expel many demons<sup>s</sup> and grease many sickly people with oil<sup>t</sup> and cure them.<sup>u</sup>

**14** Now it got to the ears of King Herod, for the name of Jesus became public, and people were saying: "John the baptizer has been raised from the dead, and on that account the power-

ful works are operating in him."<sup>a</sup> **15** But others were saying: "It is E-li'jah."<sup>b</sup> Still others were saying: "It is a prophet like one of the prophets."<sup>c</sup> **16** But when Herod heard it he began to say: "The John that I beheaded, this one has been raised up."<sup>d</sup> **17** For Herod himself had sent out and arrested John and bound him in prison on account of He-ro'-di-as the wife of Philip his brother, because he had married her.<sup>e</sup> **18** For John had repeatedly said to Herod: "It is not lawful for you to be having the wife of your brother."<sup>f</sup> **19** But He-ro'-di-as was nursing a grudge<sup>g</sup> against him and was wanting to kill him, but could not.<sup>h</sup> **20** For Herod stood in fear<sup>i</sup> of John, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man;<sup>j</sup> and he was keeping him safe. And after hearing<sup>k</sup> him he was at a great loss what to do, yet he continued to hear him gladly.

**21** But a convenient day<sup>l</sup> came along when Herod spread an evening meal on his birthday<sup>m</sup> for his top-ranking men and the military commanders and the foremost ones of Gal'i-lee. **22** And the daughter of this very He-ro'-di-as came in and danced and pleased Herod and those reclining<sup>n</sup> with him. The king said to the maiden: "Ask me for whatever you want, and I will give it to you." **23** Yes, he swore to her: "Whatever you ask me for, I will give it to you," up to half my kingdom."<sup>p</sup> **24** And she went out and said to her mother: "What should I ask for?" She said: "The head of John the baptizer."<sup>q</sup> **25** Immediately she went in with haste to the king and made her request, saying: "I want you to give me right away on a platter the head of John the Baptist." **26** Although he became deeply grieved, yet the king did not want to disregard her, in view of the oaths and those re-

## CHAP. 6

a Mt 14:1  
Lu 9:7  
b Mr 8:28  
c Mt 16:14  
Lu 9:8  
d Lu 9:9  
e Mt 14:3  
Lu 3:19  
f Le 18:16  
Le 20:21  
Mt 14:4  
Heb 13:4  
g Le 19:18  
h Ps 37:32  
Mt 14:5  
i Mt 21:26  
j Mt 11:11  
k Ac 24:24  
l Mt 14:6  
m Ge 40:20  
n Mr 2:15  
o Es 5:6  
Es 7:2  
p Le 5:4  
Mt 14:7  
q Pr 12:10  
Mt 14:10

## Second Col.

a Mt 14:9  
b Mt 14:10  
c Mt 14:11  
d Mt 14:12  
Ac 8:2  
e Lu 9:10  
f Mt 14:13  
g Mt 11:29  
h Mr 3:20  
i Joh 6:1  
j Lu 9:11  
Joh 6:2  
k Mic 6:8  
Mt 9:36  
Mt 14:14  
Heb 4:15  
l 1 Ki 22:17  
Isa 53:6  
Eze 34:5  
Mt 9:36  
m Isa 61:1  
Lu 9:11  
n Mt 14:15  
Lu 9:12  
o Joh 6:5  
p Nu 11:13  
2 Ki 4:43  
Mt 15:33  
Joh 6:7  
q Mt 14:17  
Lu 9:13  
Joh 6:9  
r Mt 15:35  
1 Co 14:40

clining at the table.<sup>a</sup> **27** So the king immediately dispatched a body guardsman and commanded him to bring his head. And he went off and beheaded him in the prison.<sup>b</sup> **28** and brought his head on a platter, and he gave it to the maiden, and the maiden gave it to her mother.<sup>c</sup> **29** When his disciples heard of it they came and took up his corpse and laid it in a memorial tomb.<sup>d</sup>

**30** And the apostles gathered together before Jesus and reported to him all the things they had done and taught.<sup>e</sup> **31** And he said to them: "Come, you yourselves, privately into a lonely place<sup>f</sup> and rest up a bit."<sup>g</sup> For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure time even to eat a meal.<sup>h</sup> **32** So off they went in the boat for a lonely place to themselves.<sup>i</sup> **33** But people saw them going and many got to know it, and from all the cities they ran there together on foot and got ahead of them.<sup>j</sup> **34** Well, on getting out, he saw a great crowd, but he was moved with pity<sup>k</sup> for them, because they were as sheep without a shepherd.<sup>l</sup> And he started to teach them many things.<sup>m</sup>

**35** By now the hour had grown late, and his disciples came up to him and began to say: "The place is isolated, and the hour is already late.<sup>n</sup> **36** Send them away, that they may go off into the countryside and villages round about and buy themselves something to eat."<sup>o</sup> **37** In reply he said to them: "You give them something to eat." At this they said to him: "Shall we go off and buy two hundred denar'i-i worth of loaves and give them to the people to eat?"<sup>p</sup> **38** He said to them: "How many loaves have you? Go see!" After ascertaining it, they said: "Five, besides two fishes."<sup>q</sup> **39** And he instructed all the people to recline by companies<sup>r</sup> on the grass

grass.<sup>a</sup> **40** And they laid themselves down in groups of a hundred and of fifty.<sup>b</sup> **41** Taking now the five loaves and the two fishes he looked up to heaven and said a blessing,<sup>c</sup> and broke<sup>d</sup> the loaves up and began giving them to the disciples, that these might place them before the people; and he divided up the two fishes for all. **42** So they all ate and were satisfied;<sup>e</sup> **43** and they took up fragments, twelve baskets full, aside from the fishes. **44** Furthermore, those who ate of the loaves were five thousand men.<sup>f</sup>

**45** And, without delay, he compelled his disciples to board the boat and go on ahead to the opposite shore toward Beth-saida, while he himself dismissed the crowd.<sup>g</sup> **46** But after saying good-bye to them he went off into a mountain to pray.<sup>h</sup> **47** Evening having now fallen, the boat was in the midst of the sea, but he was alone on the land.<sup>i</sup> **48** And when he saw them being hard put<sup>j</sup> to it in their rowing, for the wind was against them, about the fourth watch of the night he came toward them, walking on the sea; but he was inclined to pass them by. **49** At catching sight of him walking on the sea they thought: "It is an apparition!" and they cried aloud.<sup>k</sup> **50** For they all saw him and were troubled. But immediately he spoke with them, and he said to them: "Take courage, it is I; have no fear."<sup>l</sup> **51** And he got up into the boat with them, and the wind abated. At this they were very much amazed within themselves,<sup>m</sup> **52** for they had not grasped the meaning of the loaves, but their hearts continued dull of understanding.<sup>n</sup>

**53** And when they got across to land, they came into Genesaret and anchored ship nearby.<sup>o</sup> **54** But as soon as they got out of the boat, people rec-

## CHAP. 6

a Mt 14:19

b Mt 14:19

c Mt 14:19

d Mt 14:19

e Mt 14:19

f Mt 14:19

g Mt 14:19

h Mt 14:19

i Mt 14:19

j Mt 14:19

k Mt 14:19

l Mt 14:19

m Mt 14:19

n Mt 14:19

o Mt 14:19

p Mt 14:19

q Mt 14:19

r Mt 14:19

s Mt 14:19

t Mt 14:19

u Mt 14:19

v Mt 14:19

w Mt 14:19

x Mt 14:19

y Mt 14:19

z Mt 14:19

aa Mt 14:19

ab Mt 14:19

ac Mt 14:19

ad Mt 14:19

ae Mt 14:19

af Mt 14:19

ag Mt 14:19

ah Mt 14:19

ai Mt 14:19

aj Mt 14:19

ak Mt 14:19

al Mt 14:19

am Mt 14:19

an Mt 14:19

ao Mt 14:19

ap Mt 14:19

aq Mt 14:19

ar Mt 14:19

as Mt 14:19

at Mt 14:19

au Mt 14:19

av Mt 14:19

aw Mt 14:19

ax Mt 14:19

ay Mt 14:19

az Mt 14:19

ba Mt 14:19

bb Mt 14:19

bc Mt 14:19

bd Mt 14:19

be Mt 14:19

bf Mt 14:19

bg Mt 14:19

bh Mt 14:19

bi Mt 14:19

bj Mt 14:19

bk Mt 14:19

bl Mt 14:19

bm Mt 14:19

bn Mt 14:19

bo Mt 14:19

bp Mt 14:19

bq Mt 14:19

br Mt 14:19

bs Mt 14:19

bt Mt 14:19

ognized him, **55** and they ran around all that region and started to carry about on cots those who were ailing to where they heard he was. **56** And wherever he would enter into villages or cities or countryside<sup>a</sup> they would place the sick ones in the marketplaces, and they would plead with him that they might touch<sup>b</sup> just the fringe<sup>c</sup> of his outer garment. And as many as did touch it were made well.<sup>d</sup>

**7** Now the Pharisees and some of the scribes that had come from Jerusalem gathered about him.<sup>e</sup> **2** And when they saw some of his disciples eat their meal with defiled hands, that is, unwashed ones<sup>f</sup>— **3** for the Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they wash their hands up to the elbow, holding fast the tradition of the men of former times, **4** and, when back from market, they do not eat unless they cleanse themselves by sprinkling; and there are many other traditions<sup>g</sup> that they have received to hold fast, baptisms of cups and pitchers and copper vessels;<sup>h</sup>— **5** so these Pharisees and scribes asked him: "Why is it your disciples do not conduct themselves according to the tradition of the men of former times, but they take their meal with defiled hands?"<sup>i</sup> **6** He said to them: "Isaiah aptly prophesied about you hypocrites, as it is written,<sup>j</sup> 'This people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far removed from me.'<sup>k</sup> **7** It is in vain that they keep worshipping me, because they teach as doctrines commands of men."<sup>l</sup> **8** Letting go the commandment of God, you hold fast the tradition of men."<sup>m</sup>

**9** Further, he went on to say to them: "Adroitly you set aside the commandment<sup>n</sup> of God in order to retain your tradition. **10** For example, Moses

## Second Col.

a Mt 14:35

b Mt 9:20

c Mt 9:27

d Mt 9:34

e Mt 9:34

f Mt 9:34

g Mt 9:34

h Mt 9:34

i Mt 9:34

j Mt 9:34

k Mt 9:34

l Mt 9:34

m Mt 9:34

n Mt 9:34

o Mt 9:34

p Mt 9:34

q Mt 9:34

r Mt 9:34

s Mt 9:34

t Mt 9:34

u Mt 9:34

v Mt 9:34

w Mt 9:34

x Mt 9:34

y Mt 9:34

z Mt 9:34

aa Mt 9:34

ab Mt 9:34

ac Mt 9:34

ad Mt 9:34

ae Mt 9:34

af Mt 9:34

ag Mt 9:34

ah Mt 9:34

ai Mt 9:34

aj Mt 9:34

said, "Honor your father and your mother,"<sup>a</sup> and, "Let him that reviles father or mother end up in death."<sup>b</sup> **11** But you men say, "If a man says to his father or his mother: 'Whatever I have by which you may get benefit from me is corban,'<sup>c</sup> (that is, a gift dedicated<sup>d</sup> to God,)"<sup>e</sup>— **12** You men no longer let him do a single thing for his father or his mother.<sup>f</sup> **13** and thus you make the word of God<sup>g</sup> invalid by your tradition which you handed down. And many things<sup>h</sup> similar to this you do." **14** So, calling the crowd to him again, he proceeded to say to them: "Listen to me, all of you, and get the meaning.<sup>i</sup> **15** There is nothing from outside a man that passes into him that can defile him; but the things that issue forth out of a man are the things that defile a man."<sup>j</sup> **16** —

**17** Now when he had entered a house away from the crowd, his disciples began to question him respecting the illustration.<sup>k</sup> **18** So he said to them: "Are you also without perception like them?<sup>l</sup> Are you not aware that nothing from outside that passes into a man can defile him, **19** since it passes, not into his heart, but into his intestines, and it passes out into the sewer?"<sup>m</sup> **20** Thus he declared all foods clean.<sup>n</sup> **20** Further, he said: "That which issues forth out of a man is what defiles a man;<sup>o</sup> **21** for from inside, out of the heart of men,<sup>p</sup> injurious reasonings issue forth: fornications,<sup>q</sup> thieveries, murders,<sup>r</sup> **22** adulteries, covetings,<sup>s</sup> acts of wickedness, deceit, loose conduct,<sup>t</sup> an envious eye, blasphemy, haughtiness, unreasonableness. **23** All these wicked things issue forth from within and defile a man."<sup>u</sup>

**24** From there he rose up and went into the regions of Tyre and Sidon.<sup>v</sup> And he entered into a house and did not want anyone

## CHAP. 7

- a Ex 20:12
- De 5:16
- Mt 15:4
- Eph 6:2
- b Ex 21:17
- Le 20:9
- Pr 20:20
- c Mt 15:5
- Mt 23:18
- d Le 1:2
- Le 2:1
- e 1Ti 5:8
- f Mt 15:6
- g Mr 7:3
- h Pr 8:5
- i Mt 15:10
- i Mt 15:11
- Ac 10:14
- 1Co 8:8
- 1Ti 4:4
- Tit 1:15
- j Mt 15:15
- Lu 8:9
- k Mt 15:16
- l Mt 15:17
- m Lu 11:41
- Ac 10:15
- n Mt 15:18
- o Ge 6:5
- Ge 8:21
- Ps 14:1
- Jer 17:9
- p Ga 5:19
- q Mt 15:19
- r Tit 3:3
- s Ga 5:19
- Eph 4:19
- t Mt 15:20
- Ro 1:28
- u Mt 11:21
- Mt 15:21

## Second Col.

- a Mr 2:1
- b Mt 15:22
- c Mt 15:22
- d Mt 15:24
- e Mt 7:6
- Mt 10:5
- Mt 15:26
- Ro 9:4
- Eph 2:12
- f Lu 16:21
- g Mt 15:27
- h Mt 15:28
- i Joh 4:51
- j Mt 15:29
- Mr 5:20
- k Mt 9:32
- Lu 11:14
- Ac 9:12
- l Mr 8:23
- Joh 9:6
- m Mr 6:41
- Joh 17:1
- n Joh 11:33
- Joh 11:38
- o Isa 35:5
- Mt 11:5
- Mt 15:30
- p Isa 42:2
- Mt 8:4
- Mr 8:43
- q Mr 1:45
- r Ac 14:11

to get to know it. Yet he could not escape notice;<sup>a</sup> **25** but immediately a woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit heard about him and came and prostrated herself at his feet.<sup>b</sup> **26** The woman was a Grecian, a Sy-ro-phoe-ni'cian nationally; and she kept asking him to expel the demon from her daughter.<sup>c</sup> **27** But he began by saying to her: "First let the children be satisfied, for it is not right to take the bread of the children<sup>d</sup> and throw it to the little dogs."<sup>e</sup> **28** In reply, however, she said to him: "Yes, sir, and yet the little dogs underneath the table eat of the crumbs<sup>f</sup> of the little children."<sup>g</sup> **29** At that he said to her: "Because of saying this, go; the demon has gone out of your daughter."<sup>h</sup> **30** So she went away to her home and found<sup>i</sup> the young child laid on the bed and the demon gone out.

**31** Now coming back out of the regions of Tyre he went through Sidon to the sea of Galilee<sup>j</sup> up through the midst of the regions of De-cap'o-lis.<sup>k</sup> **32** Here they brought him a man deaf and with a speech impediment, and they entreated him to lay his hand upon him.<sup>l</sup> **33** And he took him away from the crowd privately and put his fingers into the man's ears and, after spitting, he touched his tongue.<sup>m</sup> **34** And with a look up into heaven<sup>n</sup> he sighed<sup>o</sup> deeply and said to him: "*Eph'pha-tha*," that is, "Be opened." **35** Well, his hearing powers were opened,<sup>p</sup> and the impediment of his tongue was loosed, and he began speaking normally. **36** With that he charged them not to tell anyone;<sup>q</sup> but the more he would charge them, that much more they would proclaim it.<sup>r</sup> **37** Indeed, they were being astounded<sup>s</sup> in a most extraordinary way and they said: "He has done all things well. He



even makes the deaf hear and the speechless speak.”<sup>a</sup>

**8** In those days, when there was again a big crowd and they had nothing to eat, he summoned the disciples and said to them:<sup>b</sup> **2** “I feel pity<sup>c</sup> for the crowd, because it is already three days that they have remained near me and they have nothing to eat; **3** and if I should send them off to their homes fasting, they will give out on the road. Indeed, some of them are from far away.” **4** But his disciples answered him: “From where will anybody here in an isolated place be able to satisfy these people with loaves?”<sup>d</sup> **5** Still he went on to ask them: “How many loaves have you?” They said: “Seven.”<sup>e</sup> **6** And he instructed the crowd to recline on the ground, and he took the seven loaves, gave thanks,<sup>f</sup> broke them, and began to give them to his disciples to serve, and they served them to the crowd.<sup>g</sup> **7** They also had a few little fishes; and, having blessed these, he told them also to serve these.<sup>h</sup> **8** Accordingly they ate and were satisfied, and they took up surpluses of fragments, seven provision baskets full.<sup>i</sup> **9** Yet there were about four thousand men. Finally he sent them away.<sup>j</sup>

**10** And immediately he boarded the boat with his disciples and came into the parts of Dal-ma-nu’tha.<sup>k</sup> **11** Here the Pharisees came out and started disputing with him, seeking from him a sign from heaven, to put him to the test.<sup>l</sup> **12** So he groaned deeply<sup>m</sup> with his spirit, and said: “Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly I say, No sign will be given to this generation.”<sup>n</sup> **13** With that he left them, got aboard again, and went off to the opposite shore.

**14** As it was, they forgot to take loaves along, and except for

## CHAP. 7

a Isa 35:5  
Mt 15:31

## CHAP. 8

b Mt 15:32

c Heb 2:17  
Heb 4:15  
Heb 5:2

d Nu 11:21  
2Ki 7:2  
Mt 15:33  
Mr 6:52

e Mt 15:34  
Mr 6:38

f De 8:10  
Lu 22:19  
1Ti 4:4

g Mt 15:36  
Mr 6:41

h Mt 14:19

i Mt 15:37

j Mt 15:38

k Mt 15:39

l Mt 12:38  
Mt 16:1  
Joh 6:30

m Mr 7:34

n Mt 16:4

Second Col.

a Mt 16:5

b Mt 16:6  
Lu 12:1  
1Co 5:7  
Ga 5:9

c Mt 16:7

d Joh 4:33

e Isa 29:24  
Mt 16:8  
Mr 6:52

f Isa 44:18  
Jer 5:21  
Eze 12:2  
Mt 13:13

g Mr 6:38

h Mt 14:20  
Mr 6:43  
Lu 9:17  
Joh 6:13

i Mt 15:37

j Mt 16:11  
Mr 6:52

k Mr 6:56

l Mr 7:33  
Joh 9:6

m Mt 8:4  
Mr 5:43

one loaf they had nothing with them in the boat.<sup>a</sup> **15** And he began to order them expressly and say: “Keep your eyes open, look out for the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod.”<sup>b</sup> **16** So they went arguing with one another over the fact that they had no loaves.<sup>c</sup> **17** Noting this, he said to them: “Why do you argue over your having no loaves?<sup>d</sup> Do you not yet perceive and get the meaning? Do you have your hearts dull of understanding?”<sup>e</sup> **18** “Though having eyes, do you not see; and though having ears, do you not hear?”<sup>f</sup> And do you not remember, **19** when I broke the five loaves<sup>g</sup> for the five thousand men, how many baskets full of fragments you took up?” They said to him: “Twelve.”<sup>h</sup> **20** “When I broke the seven for the four thousand men, how many provision baskets full of fragments did you take up?” And they said to him: “Seven.”<sup>i</sup> **21** With that he said to them: “Do you not yet get the meaning?”<sup>j</sup>

**22** Now they put in at Beth-sa’i-da. Here people brought him a blind man, and they entreated him to touch<sup>k</sup> him. **23** And he took the blind man by the hand, brought him outside the village, and, having spit<sup>l</sup> upon his eyes, he laid his hands upon him and began to ask him: “Do you see anything?” **24** And the man looked up and began saying: “I see men, because I observe what seem to be trees, but they are walking about.” **25** Then he laid his hands again upon the man’s eyes, and the man saw clearly, and he was restored, and he was seeing everything distinctly. **26** So he sent him off home, saying: “But do not enter into the village.”<sup>m</sup>

**27** Jesus and his disciples now left for the villages of Caesare’a Phi-lip’pi, and on the way he

began questioning his disciples, saying to them: "Who are men saying that I am?"<sup>a</sup> **28** They said to him: "John the Baptist,<sup>b</sup> and others, E-li'jah,<sup>c</sup> still others, One of the prophets."<sup>d</sup> **29** And he put the question to them: "You, though, who do you say I am?" In answer Peter said to him: "You are the Christ."<sup>e</sup> **30** At that he strictly charged them not to tell anyone about him.<sup>f</sup> **31** Also, he started teaching them that the Son of man must undergo many sufferings and be rejected by the older men and the chief priests and the scribes and be killed,<sup>g</sup> and rise three days later.<sup>h</sup> **32** Indeed, with outspokenness he was making that statement. But Peter took him aside and started rebuking him.<sup>i</sup> **33** He turned, looked at his disciples and rebuked Peter, and said: "Get behind me, Satan, because you think, not God's thoughts, but those of men."<sup>j</sup>

**34** He now called the crowd to him with his disciples and said to them: "If anyone wants to come after me, let him disown himself and pick up his torture stake and follow me continually.<sup>k</sup> **35** For whoever wants to save his soul will lose it; but whoever loses his soul for the sake of me and the good news will save it.<sup>l</sup> **36** Really, of what benefit is it for a man to gain the whole world and to forfeit his soul?<sup>m</sup> **37** What, really, would a man give in exchange for his soul?<sup>n</sup> **38** For whoever becomes ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of man will also be ashamed<sup>o</sup> of him when he arrives in the glory of his Father with the holy angels."<sup>p</sup>

**9** Furthermore, he went on to say to them: "Truly I say to you, There are some of those standing here that will not taste

## CHAP. 8

a Mt 16:13  
 La 9:18  
 b Mt 14:2  
 Mr 6:14  
 c Mr 9:11  
 d Mt 16:14  
 La 9:19  
 e Mt 16:16  
 La 9:20  
 Joh 1:41  
 Joh 6:69  
 f Mt 16:20  
 Mr 9:9  
 La 9:21  
 g Mt 26:2  
 h Mt 16:21  
 Mt 17:23  
 La 9:22  
 i Mt 16:22  
 j Mt 16:23  
 Ro 8:7  
 1Co 2:14  
 k Mt 10:38  
 Mt 16:24  
 La 9:23  
 La 14:27  
 Ga 5:24  
 l Mt 10:39  
 Mt 16:25  
 La 9:24  
 Joh 12:25  
 Re 12:11  
 m Mt 16:26  
 La 9:25  
 n Ps 49:8  
 o Mt 10:33  
 Mt 16:27  
 La 9:26  
 La 12:9  
 Ro 1:16  
 2Th 1:8  
 p Mt 25:31  
 2Th 1:7

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 9

a Mt 16:28  
 La 9:27  
 1Co 4:20  
 b Mt 17:1  
 La 9:28  
 c Da 7:9  
 Mt 17:2  
 Mt 28:3  
 La 9:29  
 d Mt 17:3  
 La 9:30  
 e Mt 17:4  
 La 9:33  
 f La 3:22  
 Joh 12:28  
 g Ps 2:7  
 Isa 42:1  
 Mt 3:17  
 h De 18:15  
 Mt 17:5  
 La 9:35  
 Ac 3:22  
 2Pe 1:17  
 i Mt 17:8  
 La 9:36  
 j Mt 12:16  
 Mr 8:30  
 k Mt 17:9  
 La 9:36  
 l Mal 4:5  
 Mr 9:28  
 m Mt 17:10  
 n Mt 17:11

death at all until first they see the kingdom of God already come in power."<sup>a</sup> **2** Accordingly six days later Jesus took Peter and James and John along, and brought them up into a lofty mountain to themselves alone. And he was transfigured before them,<sup>b</sup> **3** and his outer garments became glistening, far whiter than any clothes cleaner on earth could whiten them.<sup>c</sup> **4** Also, E-li'jah with Moses appeared to them, and they were conversing with Jesus.<sup>d</sup> **5** And responsively Peter said to Jesus: "Rabbi, it is fine for us to be here, so let us erect three tents, one for you and one for Moses and one for E-li'jah."<sup>e</sup> **6** In fact, he did not know what response he should make, for they became quite fearful. **7** And a cloud formed, overshadowing them, and a voice<sup>f</sup> came out of the cloud: "This is my Son,<sup>g</sup> the beloved; listen to him."<sup>h</sup> **8** Suddenly, however, they looked around and saw no one with them any longer, except Jesus alone.<sup>i</sup>

**9** As they were coming down out of the mountain, he expressively ordered them not to relate<sup>j</sup> to anybody what they saw, until after the Son of man had risen from the dead.<sup>k</sup> **10** And they took the word to heart, but discussed among themselves what this rising from the dead meant. **11** And they began to question him, saying: "Why do the scribes say that first E-li'jah<sup>l</sup> must come?"<sup>m</sup> **12** He said to them: "E-li'jah does come first and restore all things,<sup>n</sup> but how is it that it is written respecting the Son of man that he must undergo many sufferings<sup>o</sup> and be treated as of no account?<sup>p</sup> **13** But I say to you, E-li'jah,<sup>q</sup> in fact, has come, and they did to him as

o Ge 3:15; Ps 22:6; Isa 50:6; Isa 53:3; Da 9:26;  
 p Lu 23:11; Php 2:7; q Mt 11:14; Lu 1:17.

many things as they wanted, just as it is written respecting him."<sup>a</sup>

**14** When, now, they came toward the other disciples, they noticed a great crowd about them and scribes disputing with them.<sup>b</sup> **15** But as soon as all the crowd caught sight of him they were stunned, and, running up to him, they began to greet him. **16** And he asked them: "What are you disputing with them?" **17** And one of the crowd answered him: "Teacher, I brought my son to you because he has a speechless spirit;<sup>c</sup> **18** and wherever it seizes him it dashes him to the ground, and he foams and grinds his teeth and loses his strength. And I told your disciples to expel it, but they were not capable."<sup>d</sup> **19** In response he said to them: "O faithless generation,<sup>e</sup> how long must I continue with you? How long must I put up with you? Bring him to me."<sup>f</sup> **20** So they brought him to him. But at the sight of him the spirit at once threw the child into convulsions, and after falling on the ground he kept rolling about, foaming.<sup>g</sup> **21** And he asked his father: "How long has this been happening to him?" He said: "From childhood on; **22** and time and again it would throw him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him.<sup>h</sup> But if you can do anything, have pity on us and help us." **23** Jesus said to him: "That expression, 'If you can!' Why, all things can be to one if one has faith."<sup>i</sup> **24** Immediately crying out, the father of the young child was saying: "I have faith! Help me out where I need faith!"<sup>j</sup>

**25** Jesus, now noticing that a crowd was running together upon them, rebuked<sup>k</sup> the unclean spirit, saying to it: "You speechless and deaf spirit, I order you, get out of him and enter into him no more." **26** And af-

CHAP. 9

a Mt 17:12

b Lu 9:37

c Mt 17:14

Lu 9:38

d Mt 17:15

Lu 9:39

e De 32:20

f Mt 17:17

Lu 9:41

g Mr 1:26

Lu 9:42

h Mt 17:15

i 2Ch 20:20

Mt 17:20

Mr 11:23

Lu 17:6

Joh 11:40

Ac 14:9

j Lu 17:5

Eph 2:8

Heb 12:2

k Mt 17:18

Mr 1:25

Lu 4:35

Ac 10:38

Second Col.

a Mr 1:26

b Lu 9:42

c Mt 17:19

d Mt 17:20

e Mt 17:22

Mt 26:2

f Mt 16:21

Mt 17:23

Mr 8:31

Lu 9:44

g Lu 9:45

Joh 16:19

h Mt 18:1

Lu 9:46

Mt 22:24

i Pr 13:10

j Mt 18:1

Mt 20:28

Mr 10:43

Lu 9:46

Php 2:8

k Mt 18:2

Mr 10:16

Lu 9:47

Lu 18:16

l Mt 10:40

Mt 18:3

Lu 9:48

Joh 13:20

m Nu 11:28

Ac 19:13

n Lu 9:49

ter crying out and going through many convulsions it got out;<sup>a</sup> and he became as dead, so that the greater number of them were saying: "He is dead!" **27** But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him up, and he rose.<sup>b</sup> **28** So after he entered into a house his disciples proceeded to ask him privately: "Why could we not expel it?"<sup>c</sup> **29** And he said to them: "This kind cannot get out by anything except by prayer."<sup>d</sup>

**30** From there they departed and went their way through Galilee, but he did not want anyone to get to know it. **31** For he was teaching his disciples and telling them: "The Son of man is to be delivered into men's hands, and they will kill him,<sup>e</sup> but, despite being killed, he will rise three days later."<sup>f</sup> **32** However, they were not understanding the saying, and they were afraid to question him.<sup>g</sup>

**33** And they came into Capernaum. Now when he was inside the house he put the question to them: "What were you arguing over on the road?"<sup>h</sup> **34** They kept silent, for on the road they had argued among themselves who is greater.<sup>i</sup> **35** So he sat down and called the twelve and said to them: "If anyone wants to be first, he must be last of all and minister of all."<sup>j</sup> **36** And he took a young child, stood it in their midst and put his arms around it and said to them:<sup>k</sup> **37** "Whoever receives one of such young children on the basis of my name, receives me; and whoever receives me, receives, not me only, but also him that sent me forth."<sup>l</sup>

**38** John said to him: "Teacher, we saw a certain man expelling demons by the use of your name and we tried to prevent him,<sup>m</sup> because he was not accompanying us."<sup>n</sup> **39** But Jesus said: "Do not try to prevent

him, for there is no one that will do a powerful work on the basis of my name that will quickly be able to revile me;<sup>a</sup> **40** for he that is not against us is for us.<sup>b</sup> **41** For whoever gives you a cup<sup>c</sup> of water to drink on the ground that you belong to Christ,<sup>d</sup> I truly tell you, he will by no means lose his reward. **42** But whoever stumbles one of these little ones that believe, it would be finer for him if a millstone such as is turned by an ass were put around his neck and he were actually pitched into the sea.<sup>e</sup>

**43** "And if ever your hand makes you stumble, cut it off; it is finer for you to enter into life maimed than with two hands to go off into Ge-hen-na, into the fire that cannot be put out.<sup>f</sup> **44** — **45** And if your foot makes you stumble, cut it off; it is finer for you to enter into life lame<sup>g</sup> than with two feet to be pitched into Ge-hen-na.<sup>h</sup> **46** — **47** And if your eye makes you stumble, throw it away;<sup>i</sup> it is finer for you to enter one-eyed into the kingdom of God than with two eyes to be pitched into Ge-hen-na.<sup>j</sup> **48** where their maggots do not die and the fire is not put out.<sup>k</sup>

**49** "For everyone must be salted<sup>l</sup> with fire. **50** Salt is fine; but if ever the salt loses its strength, with what will you season it itself?<sup>m</sup> Have salt<sup>n</sup> in yourselves, and keep peace<sup>o</sup> between one another."

**10** From there he rose and came to the frontiers of Judea and across the Jordan, and again crowds came together to him, and as he was accustomed to do he again went teaching them.<sup>p</sup> **2** Pharisees now approached and, to put him to the test, began questioning him whether it was lawful for a man to divorce a wife.<sup>q</sup> **3** In answer he said to them: "What did

## CHAP. 9

a 1Co 12:3  
b Mt 12:30  
Lu 9:50  
Lu 11:23  
c Mt 10:42  
Mt 25:35  
d Mt 25:40  
Ro 8:9  
2Co 10:7  
e Mt 18:6  
Lu 17:1  
f Mt 5:30  
Col 3:5  
g Mt 18:8  
h Mt 10:28  
Mt 23:33  
Lu 12:5  
i Mt 5:29  
Mt 18:9  
Ro 8:13  
Ga 5:24  
j Re 21:8  
k Isa 66:24  
l Lu 17:29  
m Mt 5:13  
Lu 14:34  
n Pr 15:1  
Pr 18:23  
Col 4:6  
o Ro 12:18  
Eph 4:29  
1Th 5:13  
Heb 12:14

## CHAP. 10

p Mt 19:1  
Joh 10:40  
q Mal 2:16  
Mt 19:3

## Second Col.

a De 24:1  
Mt 5:31  
Mt 19:7  
b De 9:6  
Ac 13:18  
c Ge 1:27  
Ge 5:2  
Mt 19:4  
d Ge 2:24  
Eph 5:31  
e Mt 19:6  
f Mr 9:28  
g Mt 5:32  
Mt 19:9  
Lu 16:18  
h Ro 7:3  
i Co 7:13  
i Mt 19:13  
Lu 18:15  
j Mt 18:4  
Mt 19:14  
Lu 18:16  
1Pe 2:2  
k Mt 18:3  
Lu 18:17  
l Ge 48:14  
Mr 9:36  
m Mt 19:16  
Lu 18:18  
n Ps 86:5  
o Mt 19:17  
Lu 18:19  
p Ex 20:13  
De 5:17  
Mt 5:21  
1Jo 3:15  
q Ex 20:14  
De 5:18  
r Ex 20:15  
De 5:19

Moses command you?" **4** They said: "Moses allowed the writing of a certificate of dismissal and divorcing her."<sup>a</sup> **5** But Jesus said to them: "Out of regard for your hardheartedness<sup>b</sup> he wrote you this commandment."

**6** However, from the beginning of creation 'He made them male and female.<sup>c</sup> **7** On this account a man will leave his father and mother, **8** and the two will be one flesh;<sup>d</sup> so that they are no longer two, but one flesh. **9** Therefore what God yoked together let no man put apart."<sup>e</sup>

**10** When again in the house<sup>f</sup> the disciples began to question him concerning this. **11** And he said to them: "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery<sup>g</sup> against her, **12** and if ever a woman, after divorcing her husband, marries another, she commits adultery."<sup>h</sup>

**13** Now people began bringing him young children for him to touch these; but the disciples reprimanded them.<sup>i</sup> **14** At seeing this Jesus was indignant and said to them: "Let the young children come to me; do not try to stop them, for the kingdom of God belongs to suchlike ones.<sup>j</sup> **15** Truly I say to you, Whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a young child will by no means enter into it."<sup>k</sup> **16** And he took the children into his arms and began blessing them, laying his hands upon them.<sup>l</sup>

**17** And as he was going out on his way, a certain man ran up and fell upon his knees before him and put the question to him: "Good Teacher, what must I do to inherit everlasting life?"<sup>m</sup> **18** Jesus said to him: "Why do you call me good?<sup>n</sup> Nobody is good, except one, God.<sup>o</sup> **19** You know the commandments, 'Do not murder,<sup>p</sup> Do not commit adultery,<sup>q</sup> Do not steal,' Do not

bear false witness,<sup>a</sup> Do not defraud,<sup>b</sup> Honor your father and mother.”<sup>c</sup> **20** The man said to him: “Teacher, all these things I have kept from my youth on.” **21** Jesus looked upon him and felt love for him and said to him: “One thing is missing about you: Go, sell what things you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven, and come be my follower.”<sup>d</sup> **22** But he grew sad at the saying and went off grieved, for he was holding many possessions.<sup>e</sup>

**23** After looking around Jesus said to his disciples: “How difficult a thing it will be for those with money<sup>f</sup> to enter into the kingdom of God!”<sup>g</sup> **24** But the disciples gave way to surprise<sup>h</sup> at his words. In response Jesus again said to them: “Children, how difficult a thing it is to enter into the kingdom of God! **25** It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.”<sup>i</sup> **26** They became still more astounded and said to him: “Who, in fact, can be saved?”<sup>j</sup> **27** Looking straight at them Jesus said: “With men it is impossible, but not so with God, for all things are possible with God.”<sup>k</sup> **28** Peter started to say to him: “Look! We left all things and have been following you.”<sup>l</sup> **29** Jesus said: “Truly I say to you men, No one has left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or fields for my sake and for the sake of the good news<sup>m</sup> **30** who will not get a hundredfold<sup>n</sup> now in this period of time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and fields, with persecutions,<sup>o</sup> and in the coming system of things everlasting life. **31** However, many that are first will be last, and the last first.”<sup>p</sup>

**32** Now they were advancing on the road up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going in front of

CHAP. 10

a Ex 20:16

De 5:20

b Le 19:13

c Ex 20:12

De 5:16

Eph 6:2

d Mt 19:21

e Lu 18:23

f Job 31:24

Ps 17:14

Ps 52:7

Ps 62:10

Jer 9:23

1Ti 6:17

g Mt 19:24

Lu 18:25

h Lu 4:32

i Mt 19:24

Lu 18:25

j Mt 19:25

Lu 18:26

1Pe 4:18

k Ge 18:14

Job 42:2

Jer 32:17

Zec 8:6

LXX

Lu 18:27

l Mt 19:27

Lu 18:28

m Mt 10:37

Mt 19:29

Lu 18:29

n Lu 18:30

o Mt 5:11

Joh 16:22

Ac 14:22

p Mt 19:30

Mt 20:16

Lu 13:30

Second Col.

a Mr 8:31

Mr 9:31

Lu 9:22

Lu 18:31

b Mt 20:18

Lu 18:31

c Mt 20:19

Lu 18:33

Ac 10:40

1Co 15:4

d Mt 10:2

e Mt 20:20

f Mt 19:28

Mt 20:21

g Mt 20:22

Lu 12:50

Joh 18:11

Ro 6:3

h Mt 20:23

Ac 12:2

Re 1:9

i Jas 4:3

j Mt 20:24

k Mt 20:25

Lu 22:25

1Pe 5:3

them, and they felt amazement; but those who followed began to fear. Once again he took the twelve aside and started to tell them these things destined to befall him:<sup>a</sup> **33** “Here we are, advancing up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered to the chief priests and the scribes, and they will condemn him to death and will deliver him to men of the nations,<sup>b</sup> **34** and they will make fun of him and will spit upon him and scourge him and kill him, but three days later he will rise.”<sup>c</sup>

**35** And James and John, the two sons of Zeb'e-dee,<sup>d</sup> stepped up to him and said to him: “Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever it is we ask you for.”<sup>e</sup> **36** He said to them: “What do you want me to do for you?” **37** They said to him: “Grant us to sit down, one at your right hand and one at your left, in your glory.”<sup>f</sup> **38** But Jesus said to them: “You do not know what you are asking for. Are you able to drink the cup which I am drinking, or to be baptized with the baptism with which I am being baptized?”<sup>g</sup> **39** They said to him: “We are able.” At that Jesus said to them: “The cup I am drinking you will drink, and with the baptism with which I am being baptized you will be baptized.”<sup>h</sup> **40** However, this sitting down at my right or at my left is not mine to give,<sup>i</sup> but it belongs to those for whom it has been prepared.”

**41** Well, when the ten others heard about it, they started to be indignant at James and John.<sup>j</sup> **42** But Jesus, after calling them to him, said to them: “You know that those who appear to be ruling the nations lord it over them and their great ones wield authority over them.<sup>k</sup> **43** This is not the way among you; but whoever wants to become great among you must be your minis-

ter,<sup>a</sup> 44 and whoever wants to be first among you must be the slave of all.<sup>b</sup> 45 For even the Son of man came, not to be ministered to,<sup>c</sup> but to minister and to give his soul a ransom<sup>d</sup> in exchange for many.<sup>e</sup>

46 And they came into Jer'i-cho. But as he and his disciples and a considerable crowd were going out of Jer'i-cho, Barti-mae'us (the son of Ti-mae'-us), a blind beggar, was sitting beside the road.<sup>f</sup> 47 When he heard that it was Jesus the Naz-a-rene', he started shouting and saying: "Son of David,<sup>g</sup> Jesus, have mercy on me!"<sup>h</sup> 48 At this many began sternly telling him to be silent; but he kept shouting that much more: "Son of David, have mercy on me!"<sup>i</sup> 49 So Jesus stopped and said: "CALL him." And they called the blind man, saying to him: "Take courage, get up, he is calling you."<sup>j</sup> 50 Throwing off his outer garment, he leaped to his feet and went to Jesus. 51 And in answer to him Jesus said: "What do you want me to do for you?"<sup>k</sup> The blind man said to him: "Rab-bo'ni, let me recover sight."<sup>l</sup>

52 And Jesus said to him: "Go, your faith has made you well."<sup>m</sup> And immediately he recovered sight,<sup>n</sup> and he began to follow him on the road.<sup>o</sup>

11 Now when they were getting near to Jerusalem, to Beth'phae and Beth'a-ny<sup>p</sup> at the Mount of Olives, he dispatched two of his disciples<sup>q</sup> 2 and told them: "Go into the village that is within sight of you, and as soon as you pass into it you will find a colt tied, on which none of mankind has yet sat; loose it and bring it."<sup>r</sup> 3 And if anyone says to you, 'Why are you doing this?' say, 'The Lord needs it, and will at once send it off back here.'<sup>s</sup> 4 So they went away and found the

## CHAP. 10

a Mt 20:26  
Mr 9:35  
Lu 9:48  
b Mt 20:27  
Lu 22:26  
c Joh 13:14  
Php 2:7  
d Isa 53:10  
Da 9:24  
2Co 5:21  
Ga 3:13  
Tit 2:14  
e Le 16:17  
Mt 20:28  
f Mt 20:29  
Lu 18:35  
g Jer 23:5  
Mt 9:27  
Mt 15:22  
Ro 1:3  
h Lu 18:38  
i Mt 20:31  
Lu 18:39  
j Mt 20:32  
Lu 18:40  
k Mr 10:36  
i Mt 20:33  
Lu 18:41  
m Mt 9:22  
Lu 8:48  
n Isa 35:5  
Isa 42:7  
Mr 6:25  
Ac 26:18  
o Mt 20:34  
Lu 18:43

## CHAP. 11

p Joh 11:18  
q Mt 21:1  
Lu 19:29  
r Mt 21:2  
Lu 19:30  
s Mt 21:3  
Lu 19:31  
Joh 13:13

## Second Col.

a Mt 21:6  
Lu 19:32  
b Lu 19:33  
c Lu 19:34  
d 1Ki 1:33  
Zec 9:9  
e Mt 21:7  
Joh 12:14  
f 2Ki 9:13  
g Joh 12:13  
h Mt 21:9  
Lu 19:36  
i Ps 118:25  
Mt 21:15  
j Ps 118:26  
Mt 21:9  
Lu 19:38  
Joh 12:13  
k Zec 9:9  
Lu 1:32  
Ac 2:29  
l Mt 21:10  
m Mt 21:18  
n Mt 21:19  
o Mr 11:20  
p Mt 21:12  
Lu 19:45  
Joh 2:14  
q 1Ki 8:43  
Isa 56:7  
r Isa 60:7  
Zec 2:11

colt tied at the door, outside on the side street, and they loosed it.<sup>a</sup> 5 But some of those standing there began to say to them: "What are you doing loosing the colt?"<sup>b</sup> 6 They said to these just as Jesus had said; and they let them go.<sup>c</sup>

7 And they brought the colt<sup>d</sup> to Jesus, and they put their outer garments upon it, and he sat on it.<sup>e</sup> 8 Also, many spread their outer garments<sup>f</sup> on the road, but others cut down foliage<sup>g</sup> from the fields.<sup>h</sup> 9 And those going in front and those coming behind kept crying out: "Save, we pray!" Blessed is he that comes in Jehovah's name!<sup>i</sup> 10 Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David!<sup>j</sup> Save, we pray, in the heights above!" 11 And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and he looked around upon all things, and, as the hour was already late, he went out to Beth'a-ny with the twelve.<sup>l</sup>

12 The next day, when they had come out from Beth'a-ny, he became hungry.<sup>m</sup> 13 And from a distance he caught sight of a fig tree that had leaves, and he went to see whether he would perhaps find something on it. But, on coming to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season of figs.<sup>n</sup> 14 So, in response, he said to it: "Let no one eat fruit from you anymore forever."<sup>o</sup> And his disciples were listening.

15 Now they came to Jerusalem. There he entered into the temple and started to throw out those selling and buying in the temple, and he overturned the tables of the money changers and the benches of those selling doves;<sup>p</sup> 16 and he would not let anyone carry a utensil through the temple, 17 but he kept teaching and saying: "Is it not written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer<sup>q</sup> for all the nations'?"<sup>r</sup> But you have made

it a cave of robbers.”<sup>a</sup> **18** And the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and they began to seek how to destroy him;<sup>b</sup> for they were in fear of him, for all the crowd was continually being astounded at his teaching.<sup>c</sup>

**19** And when it became late in the day, they would go out of the city. **20** But when they were passing by early in the morning, they saw the fig tree already withered up from the roots.<sup>d</sup>

**21** So Peter, remembering it, said to him: “Rabbi, see! the fig tree that you cursed has withered up.”<sup>e</sup> **22** And in reply Jesus said to them: “Have faith in God. **23** Truly I say to you that whoever tells this mountain, ‘Be lifted up and thrown into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart but has faith that what he says is going to occur, he will have it so.”<sup>f</sup> **24** This is why I tell you, All the things you pray and ask for have faith that you have practically received, and you will have them.”<sup>g</sup> **25** And when you stand praying, forgive<sup>h</sup> whatever you have against anyone; in order that your Father who is in the heavens may also forgive you your trespasses.”<sup>i</sup> **26** —

**27** And they came again to Jerusalem. And as he was walking in the temple, the chief priests and the scribes and the older men came to him.<sup>j</sup> **28** and began to say to him: “By what authority do you do these things? or who gave you this authority to do these things?”<sup>k</sup> **29** Jesus said to them: “I will ask you one question. You answer me, and I will also tell you by what authority I do these things.”<sup>l</sup> **30** Was the baptism<sup>m</sup> by John from heaven or from men? Answer me.”<sup>n</sup> **31** So they began to reason among themselves, saying: “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ he will say, ‘Why is it, therefore, you did not believe him?’”<sup>o</sup> **32** But dare we say, ‘From men?’—They were in

CHAP. 11

a Jer 7:11  
Mt 21:13  
Lu 19:46  
Joh 2:16

b Mr 14:1  
Lu 19:47  
Lu 20:19  
e Mt 21:46  
Lu 19:48

d Mt 21:19  
e Mr 11:14  
f Mt 17:20  
Mt 21:21  
Lu 17:6  
1Co 13:2

g Mt 7:7  
Mt 18:19  
Mt 21:22  
Lu 11:9  
Joh 14:13  
Joh 15:7  
Joh 16:24

h Mt 6:14  
Eph 4:32  
Col 3:13  
i Ps 103:12  
Mt 6:12  
j Mt 21:23  
Lu 20:1

k Lu 20:2  
l Mt 21:24  
Lu 20:3  
m Mr 1:4  
n Mt 21:25  
Lu 20:4  
o Lu 20:5

Second Col.

a Mt 3:5  
Mt 14:5  
Mt 21:26  
Mr 6:20  
Lu 20:6

b Pr 26:4  
Mt 7:6  
Mt 21:27  
Lu 20:8

CHAP. 12

c Ps 80:8  
Jer 2:21  
d Isa 5:2  
e Ca 8:11  
f Mt 21:33  
Lu 20:9  
g Mt 21:34  
Lu 20:10  
h Mt 21:35  
i Mt 21:36  
Lu 20:11  
Heb 11:37

j Ps 2:7  
Mt 1:23  
Ga 4:4  
1Jo 4:9  
k Mt 21:37  
Lu 20:13  
l Ps 2:8  
Heb 1:2  
m Mt 21:38  
Lu 20:14  
n Ac 2:23  
o Mt 21:39  
Lu 20:15  
Heb 13:12

p Ac 26:28  
q Mt 21:41  
Lu 20:16  
r Ac 4:11

fear of the crowd, for these all held that John had really been a prophet.<sup>a</sup> **33** Well, in reply to Jesus they said: “We do not know.” And Jesus said to them: “Neither am I telling you by what authority I do these things.”<sup>b</sup>

**12** Also, he started to speak to them with illustrations: “A man planted a vineyard,<sup>c</sup> and put a fence around it, and dug a vat for the winepress and erected a tower,<sup>d</sup> and let it out to cultivators,<sup>e</sup> and traveled abroad.<sup>f</sup> **2** Now in due season he sent forth a slave to the cultivators, that he might get some of the fruits of the vineyard from the cultivators.<sup>g</sup> **3** But they took him, beat him up and sent him away empty.<sup>h</sup> **4** And again he sent forth another slave to them; and that one they struck on the head and dishonored.<sup>i</sup> **5** And he sent forth another, and that one they killed; and many others, some of whom they beat up and some of whom they killed. **6** One more he had, a beloved son.<sup>j</sup> He sent him forth last to them, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’<sup>k</sup> **7** But those cultivators said among themselves, ‘This is the heir.’<sup>l</sup> Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.”<sup>m</sup> **8** So they took him and killed him,<sup>n</sup> and threw him outside the vineyard.<sup>o</sup> **9** What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the cultivators, and will give the vineyard<sup>p</sup> to others.<sup>q</sup> **10** Did you never read this scripture, ‘The stone’ that the builders rejected, this has become the chief cornerstone.<sup>s</sup> **11** From Jehovah this has come to be, and it is marvelous in our eyes?”<sup>t</sup>

**12** At that they began seeking how to seize him, but they feared the crowd, for they took note that he spoke the illustration

s Ps 118:22; Mt 21:42; Lu 20:17; Eph 2:20; 1Pe 2:7; t Ps 118:23.

tion with them in mind. So they left him and went away.<sup>a</sup>

**13** Next they sent forth to him some of the Pharisees and of the party followers of Herod,<sup>b</sup> to catch him in his speech.<sup>c</sup>

**14** On arrival these said to him: "Teacher, we know you are truthful and you do not care for anybody, for you do not look upon men's outward appearance, but you teach the way of God in line with truth:<sup>d</sup> Is it lawful to pay head tax to Caesar or not? **15** Shall we pay, or shall we not pay?"<sup>e</sup> Detecting their hypocrisy, he said to them: "Why do you put me to the test? Bring me a de-nar'i-us to look at."<sup>f</sup> **16** They brought one. And he said to them: "Whose image and inscription is this?" They said to him: "Caesar's."<sup>g</sup> **17** Jesus then said: "Pay back Caesar's things to Caesar,<sup>h</sup> but God's things to God."<sup>i</sup> And they began to marvel at him.<sup>j</sup>

**18** Now Sadducees came to him, who say there is no resurrection, and they put the question to him:<sup>k</sup> **19** "Teacher, Moses wrote us that if someone's brother dies and leaves a wife behind but does not leave a child, his brother<sup>l</sup> should take the wife and raise up offspring from her for his brother."<sup>m</sup> **20** There were seven brothers; and the first took a wife, but when he died he left no offspring.<sup>n</sup> **21** And the second took her, but died without leaving offspring; and the third the same way. **22** And the seven did not leave any offspring. Last of all the woman also died.<sup>o</sup> **23** In the resurrection to which of them will she be wife? For the seven got her as wife."<sup>p</sup> **24** Jesus said to them: "Is not this why you are mistaken, your not knowing either the Scriptures or the power of God?"<sup>q</sup> **25** For when they rise from the dead, neither do men marry nor are women given in

## CHAP. 12

a Mt 21:45

Mr 11:18

Lu 20:19

b Mr 3:6

c Mt 22:15

Lu 20:20

d Mt 22:16

Lu 20:21

e Mt 22:17

Lu 20:22

f Mt 22:18

Lu 20:23

g Mt 22:20

Lu 20:24

h Ro 13:7

Tit 3:1

1Pe 2:13

i Mt 22:21

Lu 20:25

j Mt 22:22

k Mt 22:23

Lu 20:27

Ac 23:8

l Ge 38:8

De 25:5

m Mt 22:24

Lu 20:28

n Mt 22:25

Lu 20:29

o Mt 22:26

Lu 20:31

p Mt 22:28

Lu 20:33

q Mt 22:33

Lu 20:34

## Second Col.

a Mt 22:30

Lu 20:35

b Ex 3:2

Mt 22:31

Lu 20:37

c Mt 22:32

Lu 20:38

d Mt 22:35

e De 6:4

f De 6:5

Jos 22:5

Mt 22:37

Lu 10:27

g Le 19:18

Mt 22:39

Ro 13:9

Ga 5:14

Jas 2:5

h De 4:39

De 4:4

Isa 45:21

Isa 46:9

1Co 8:4

i De 6:5

Isa 15:22

Ho 6:6

Mic 6:6

j Mt 22:46

k Mt 22:42

Lu 20:41

Joh 7:42

l 2Sa 23:2

2Ti 3:16

2Pe 1:21

m Ps 110:1

Mt 22:44

Ac 2:34

1Co 15:25

Heb 1:13

marriage, but are as angels in the heavens.<sup>a</sup> **26** But concerning the dead, that they are raised up, did you not read in the book of Moses, in the account about the thornbush, how God said to him, 'I am the God of Abraham and God of Isaac and God of Jacob'?<sup>b</sup> **27** He is a God, not of the dead, but of the living. You are much mistaken."<sup>c</sup>

**28** Now one of the scribes that had come up and heard them disputing, knowing that he had answered them in a fine way, asked him: "Which commandment is first of all?"<sup>d</sup> **29** Jesus answered: "The first is, 'Hear, O Israel, Jehovah our God is one Jehovah,'<sup>e</sup> **30** and you must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole mind and with your whole strength."<sup>f</sup> **31** The second is this, 'You must love your neighbor as yourself.'<sup>g</sup>

There is no other commandment greater than these."<sup>h</sup> **32** The scribe said to him: "Teacher, you well said in line with truth, 'He is One, and there is no other than He';<sup>i</sup> **33** and this loving him with one's whole heart and with one's whole understanding and with one's whole strength and this loving one's neighbor as oneself is worth far more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."<sup>j</sup> **34** At this Jesus, discerning he had answered intelligently, said to him: "You are not far from the kingdom of God." But nobody had the courage anymore to question him.<sup>k</sup>

**35** However, when making a reply, Jesus began to say as he taught in the temple: "How is it that the scribes say that the Christ is David's son?<sup>k</sup> **36** By the holy spirit<sup>l</sup> David himself said, 'Jehovah said to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies beneath your feet."<sup>m</sup> **37** David himself calls



him 'Lord,' but how does it come that he is his son?"<sup>a</sup>

And the great crowd was listening to him with pleasure.<sup>b</sup> **38** And in his teaching he went on to say: "Look out for the scribes<sup>c</sup> that want to walk around in robes and want greetings in the marketplaces **39** and front seats in the synagogues and most prominent places at evening meals.<sup>d</sup> **40** They are the ones devouring the houses<sup>e</sup> of the widows and for a pretext making long prayers; these will receive a heavier judgment."<sup>f</sup>

**41** And he sat down with the treasury chests<sup>g</sup> in view and began observing how the crowd was dropping money into the treasury chests; and many rich people were dropping in many coins.<sup>h</sup> **42** Now a poor widow came and dropped in two small coins, which have very little value.<sup>i</sup> **43** So he called his disciples to him and said to them: "Truly I say to you that this poor widow dropped in more than all those dropping money into the treasury chests;<sup>j</sup> **44** for they all dropped in out of their surplus, but she, out of her want, dropped in all of what she had, her whole living."<sup>k</sup>

**13** As he was going out of the temple one of his disciples said to him: "Teacher, see! what sort of stones and what sort of buildings!"<sup>l</sup> **2** However, Jesus said to him: "Do you behold these great buildings?<sup>m</sup> By no means will a stone be left here upon a stone<sup>n</sup> and not be thrown down."<sup>o</sup>

**3** And as he was sitting on the Mount of Olives with the temple in view, Peter<sup>p</sup> and James and John and Andrew began to ask him privately:<sup>q</sup> **4** "Tell us, When will these things be, and what will be the sign when all these things are destined to

## CHAP. 12

a Ro 1:3  
Re 22:16  
b Lu 19:48  
Lu 21:38  
c Mt 23:1  
Lu 20:46  
d Mt 23:6  
Lu 11:43  
Lu 20:46  
e 2Ti 3:6  
f Mt 23:14  
g 2Ki 12:9  
Joh 8:20  
h Lu 21:1  
i Lu 21:2  
j 1Ch 29:9  
Lu 21:3  
2Co 8:12  
k 1Ch 29:9  
Lu 21:4

## CHAP. 13

l Mt 24:1  
Lu 21:5  
m Jer 7:14  
n Lu 19:44  
o Le 26:31  
Mt 24:2  
Lu 21:6  
p Mt 17:1  
q Mt 24:3

## Second Col.

a Lu 21:7  
b Jer 29:8  
Mt 24:4  
c Mt 24:5  
Lu 21:8  
d Mt 24:6  
e Lu 21:10  
Re 6:4  
f Mt 24:7  
g Lu 21:11  
Re 6:6  
Re 6:8  
h Mt 24:8  
i Ac 4:15  
j Mt 10:17  
Lu 21:12  
Joh 16:2  
Re 2:10  
k Mt 24:9  
Lu 21:12  
2Ti 3:12  
l Ac 8:12  
m Mt 24:14  
Ro 10:18  
Re 14:6  
n Mt 10:19  
Lu 12:11  
Lu 21:14  
o Ex 4:12  
Lu 21:15  
Ac 4:3  
Ac 6:10  
p Mic 7:6  
Mt 10:21  
Lu 21:16  
2Ti 3:3  
q Mt 24:10  
2Ti 3:1  
r Lu 21:17  
s Da 12:12  
2Ti 4:7  
Heb 3:6  
t Re 2:10  
u De 29:17  
1Ki 11:5  
Re 13:15  
v Da 9:27

come to a conclusion?"<sup>a</sup> **5** So Jesus started to say to them: "Look out that nobody misleads you,<sup>b</sup> **6** Many will come on the basis of my name, saying, 'I am he,' and will mislead many.<sup>c</sup> **7** Moreover, when you hear of wars and reports of wars, do not be terrified; these things must take place, but the end is not yet."<sup>d</sup>

**8** "For nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom,<sup>e</sup> there will be earthquakes<sup>f</sup> in one place after another, there will be food shortages.<sup>g</sup> These are a beginning of pangs of distress."<sup>h</sup>

**9** "As for you, look out for yourselves; people will deliver you up to local courts,<sup>i</sup> and you will be beaten in synagogues<sup>j</sup> and be put on the stand before governors and kings for my sake, for a witness to them.<sup>k</sup> **10** Also, in all the nations the good news<sup>l</sup> has to be preached first.<sup>m</sup> **11** But when they are leading you along to deliver you up, do not be anxious beforehand about what to speak;<sup>n</sup> but whatever is given you in that hour, speak this, for you are not the ones speaking, but the holy spirit is.<sup>o</sup> **12** Furthermore, brother will deliver brother over to death, and a father a child,<sup>p</sup> and children will rise up against parents and have them put to death;<sup>q</sup> **13** and you will be objects of hatred by all people on account of my name.<sup>r</sup> But he that has endured to the end<sup>s</sup> is the one that will be saved."<sup>t</sup>

**14** "However, when you catch sight of the disgusting thing<sup>u</sup> that causes desolation<sup>v</sup> standing where it ought not (let the reader use discernment),<sup>w</sup> then let those in Ju-de'a begin fleeing to the mountains.<sup>x</sup> **15** Let the man on the housetop not come down, nor go inside to take any-

w Mt 24:15; x Mt 24:16.

thing out of his house;<sup>a</sup> **16** and let the man in the field not return to the things behind to pick up his outer garment.<sup>b</sup> **17** Woe to the pregnant women and those suckling a baby in those days!<sup>c</sup> **18** Keep praying that it may not occur in wintertime;<sup>d</sup> **19** for those days will be days of a tribulation<sup>e</sup> such as has not occurred from the beginning of the creation which God created until that time, and will not occur again.<sup>f</sup> **20** In fact, unless Jehovah<sup>g</sup> had cut short the days, no flesh would be saved. But on account of the chosen<sup>h</sup> ones whom he has chosen<sup>i</sup> he has cut short the days.<sup>j</sup>

**21** "Then, too, if anyone says to you, 'See! Here is the Christ,' 'See! There he is,'<sup>k</sup> do not believe it.<sup>l</sup> **22** For false Christs and false prophets will arise<sup>m</sup> and will give signs and wonders<sup>n</sup> to lead astray, if possible, the chosen ones.<sup>o</sup> **23** You, then, watch<sup>p</sup> out; I have told you all things beforehand.<sup>q</sup>

**24** "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, **25** and the stars will be falling out of heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken.<sup>r</sup> **26** And then they will see the Son of man<sup>s</sup> coming in clouds with great power and glory.<sup>t</sup> **27** And then he will send forth the angels and will gather his chosen<sup>u</sup> ones together from the four winds, from earth's extremity to heaven's extremity.<sup>v</sup>

**28** "Now from the fig tree learn the illustration: Just as soon as its young branch grows tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near.<sup>w</sup> **29** Likewise also you, when you see these things happening, know that he is near, at the doors.<sup>x</sup> **30** Truly I say to you that this generation will

## CHAP. 13

a Mt 24:17  
b Mt 24:18  
c Mt 24:19  
d Lu 19:44  
e Mt 21:23  
f Mt 23:28  
g Da 12:1  
h Jo 2:2  
i Re 7:14  
j Mt 24:21  
k Isa 1:9  
l Zec 13:8  
m Re 17:14  
n Ro 8:33  
o Eph 1:4  
p Mt 24:22  
q Lu 17:23  
r Mt 24:23  
s Mt 24:23  
t Jo 4:1  
u Mt 13:1  
v De 18:22  
w Mt 7:15  
x Re 13:13  
y Mt 24:24  
z Mt 7:15  
aa Mt 24:42  
ab Eph 6:18  
ac 2Pe 3:17  
ad q Joh 13:19  
ae r Mt 24:29  
af s Da 7:13  
ag Ac 1:11  
ah Re 1:7  
ai t Mt 24:30  
aj Lu 21:27  
ak u Re 7:3  
al v De 30:4  
am Zec 2:6  
an Mt 24:31  
ao w Mt 24:32  
ap Lu 21:29  
aq x Mt 24:33  
ar Mr 13:28

## Second Col.

a Mt 24:34  
b Lu 21:32  
c Ps 102:26  
d Isa 51:6  
e Jos 23:14  
f Isa 40:8  
g Mt 5:18  
h Mt 24:35  
i Lu 16:17  
j Mt 24:36  
k Ac 1:7  
l f Ro 13:11  
m 1Th 5:6  
n g Mt 25:13  
o Lu 21:34  
p h Mt 25:14  
q i Mt 24:42  
r Lu 12:36  
s Ac 20:31  
t Re 3:3  
u j Lu 12:38  
v Lu 21:36  
w k Mt 25:5  
x 1 Hab 2:3

## CHAP. 14

a Mt 24:16  
b Le 23:5  
c Lu 22:1  
d Joh 13:1  
e Le 23:6  
f Mt 24:2

by no means pass away until all these things happen.<sup>a</sup> **31** Heaven<sup>b</sup> and earth will pass away, but my words<sup>c</sup> will not pass away.<sup>d</sup>

**32** "Concerning that day or the hour nobody knows, neither the angels in heaven nor the Son, but the Father.<sup>e</sup> **33** Keep looking, keep awake,<sup>f</sup> for you do not know when the appointed time is.<sup>g</sup> **34** It is like a man traveling abroad<sup>h</sup> that left his house and gave the authority to his slaves, to each one his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to keep on the watch. **35** Therefore keep on the watch,<sup>i</sup> for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether late in the day or at midnight or at cock-crowing or early in the morning;<sup>j</sup> **36** in order that when he arrives suddenly, he does not find you sleeping.<sup>k</sup> **37** But what I say to you I say to all, Keep on the watch."<sup>l</sup>

**14** Now the passover<sup>m</sup> and the festival<sup>n</sup> of unleavened cakes was two days later.<sup>o</sup> And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to seize him by crafty device and kill him;<sup>p</sup> **2** for they repeatedly said: "Not at the festival; perhaps there might be an uproar of the people."<sup>q</sup>

**3** And while he was at Bethany in the house of Simon the leper,<sup>r</sup> as he was reclining at the meal, a woman came with an alabaster case of perfumed oil, genuine nard, very expensive. Breaking open the alabaster case she began to pour it upon his head.<sup>s</sup> **4** At this there were some expressing indignation among themselves: "Why has this waste of the perfumed oil taken place?<sup>t</sup> **5** For this perfumed oil could have been sold for upward of three hundred denari<sup>i</sup> and been given to the

p Mt 26:4; Lu 22:2; q Mt 26:5; r Mt 26:6; s Mt 26:7; Joh 12:3; t Mt 28:3; Joh 12:4.

poor!" And they were feeling great displeasure at her.<sup>a</sup> **6** But Jesus said: "Let her alone. Why do you try to make trouble for her? She did a fine deed toward me.<sup>b</sup> **7** For you always have the poor<sup>c</sup> with you, and whenever you want to you can always do them good, but me you do not have always.<sup>d</sup> **8** She did what she could; she undertook beforehand to put perfumed oil on my body in view of the burial.<sup>e</sup> **9** Truly I say to you, Wherever the good news is preached in all the world,<sup>f</sup> what this woman did shall also be told as a remembrance of her."<sup>g</sup>

**10** And Judas Is-car'i-ot, one of the twelve, went off to the chief priests in order to betray him to them.<sup>h</sup> **11** When they heard it, they rejoiced and promised to give him silver money.<sup>i</sup> So he began seeking how to betray him conveniently.<sup>j</sup>

**12** Now on the first day of unleavened<sup>k</sup> cakes, when they customarily sacrificed the passover victim, his disciples<sup>l</sup> said to him: "Where do you want us to go and prepare for you to eat the passover?"<sup>m</sup> **13** With that he sent forth two of his disciples and said to them: "Go into the city, and a man carrying an earthenware vessel of water will encounter you.<sup>n</sup> Follow him, **14** and wherever he goes inside say to the householder, 'The Teacher says: "Where is the guest room for me where I may eat the passover?"'<sup>o</sup> with my disciples?"<sup>p</sup> **15** And he will show you a large upper room, furnished in preparation; and there prepare for us."<sup>q</sup> **16** So the disciples went out, and they entered the city and found it just as he said to them; and they prepared for the passover.<sup>r</sup>

**17** After evening had fallen he came with the twelve.<sup>s</sup> **18** And as they were reclining at the table and eating, Jesus said:

CHAP. 14

a Mt 26:9

b Mt 26:10

c Mt 26:11

d Mt 26:12

e Mt 26:13

f Mt 26:14

g Mt 26:15

h Mt 26:16

i Mt 26:17

j Mt 26:18

k Mt 26:19

l Mt 26:20

m Mt 26:21

n Mt 26:22

o Mt 26:23

p Mt 26:24

q Mt 26:25

r Mt 26:26

s Mt 26:27

t Mt 26:28

u Mt 26:29

v Mt 26:30

w Mt 26:31

x Mt 26:32

y Mt 26:33

z Mt 26:34

aa Mt 26:35

ab Mt 26:36

ac Mt 26:37

ad Mt 26:38

ae Mt 26:39

af Mt 26:40

ag Mt 26:41

ah Mt 26:42

ai Mt 26:43

aj Mt 26:44

ak Mt 26:45

al Mt 26:46

am Mt 26:47

an Mt 26:48

ao Mt 26:49

ap Mt 26:50

aq Mt 26:51

ar Mt 26:52

as Mt 26:53

at Mt 26:54

au Mt 26:55

av Mt 26:56

aw Mt 26:57

ax Mt 26:58

ay Mt 26:59

az Mt 26:60

ba Mt 26:61

bb Mt 26:62

bc Mt 26:63

bd Mt 26:64

be Mt 26:65

bf Mt 26:66

bg Mt 26:67

bh Mt 26:68

bi Mt 26:69

bj Mt 26:70

bk Mt 26:71

bl Mt 26:72

bm Mt 26:73

bn Mt 26:74

bo Mt 26:75

bp Mt 26:76

bq Mt 26:77

br Mt 26:78

bs Mt 26:79

bt Mt 26:80

bu Mt 26:81

bv Mt 26:82

bw Mt 26:83

bx Mt 26:84

by Mt 26:85

bz Mt 26:86

"Truly I say to you, One of you, who is eating<sup>a</sup> with me, will betray me."<sup>b</sup> **19** They started to be grieved and to say to him one by one: "It is not I, is it?"<sup>c</sup> **20** He said to them: "It is one of the twelve, who is dipping with me into the common bowl.<sup>d</sup> **21** True, the Son of man is going away, just as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! It would have been finer for that man if he had not been born."<sup>e</sup>

**22** And as they continued eating, he took a loaf, said a blessing, broke it and gave it to them, and said: "Take it, this means my body."<sup>f</sup> **23** And taking a cup, he offered thanks and gave it to them, and they all drank out of it.<sup>g</sup> **24** And he said to them: "This means my 'blood'<sup>h</sup> of the covenant,<sup>i</sup> which is to be poured<sup>j</sup> out in behalf of many.<sup>k</sup>

**25** Truly I say to you, I shall by no means drink anymore of the product of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God."<sup>l</sup> **26** Finally, after singing praises,<sup>m</sup> they went out to the Mount of Olives.<sup>n</sup>

**27** And Jesus said to them: "You will all be stumbled, because it is written, 'I will strike the shepherd,<sup>o</sup> and the sheep will be scattered about.'<sup>p</sup> **28** But after I have been raised up I will go ahead of you into Gal'i-lee."<sup>q</sup> **29** But Peter said to him: "Even if all the others are stumbled, yet I will not be."<sup>r</sup> **30** At that Jesus said to him: "Truly I say to you, You today, yes, this night, before a cock crows twice, even you will disown me three times."<sup>s</sup>

**31** But he began to say profusely: "If I have to die with you, I will by no means disown you." Also, all the others began saying the same thing.<sup>t</sup>

Second Col.

a Ps 41:9

b Mt 26:21

c Mt 26:22

d Mt 26:23

e Mt 26:24

f Mt 26:25

g Mt 26:26

h Mt 26:27

i Mt 26:28

j Mt 26:29

k Mt 26:30

l Mt 26:31

m Mt 26:32

n Mt 26:33

o Mt 26:34

p Mt 26:35

q Mt 26:36

r Mt 26:37

s Mt 26:38

t Mt 26:39

u Mt 26:40

v Mt 26:41

w Mt 26:42

x Mt 26:43

y Mt 26:44

z Mt 26:45

aa Mt 26:46

ab Mt 26:47

ac Mt 26:48

ad Mt 26:49

ae Mt 26:50

af Mt 26:51

ag Mt 26:52

ah Mt 26:53

ai Mt 26:54

aj Mt 26:55

ak Mt 26:56

al Mt 26:57

am Mt 26:58

an Mt 26:59

ao Mt 26:60

ap Mt 26:61

aq Mt 26:62

ar Mt 26:63

as Mt 26:64

f Pr 11:2; Mt 26:33; Lu 22:33; Joh 13:37; s Mt 26:34; Lu 22:34; Joh 13:38; t Mt 26:35.

32 So they came to a spot named Geth-sem'a-ne, and he said to his disciples: "Sit down here while I pray."<sup>a</sup> 33 And he took Peter and James and John<sup>b</sup> along with him, and he started to be stunned and to be sorely troubled.<sup>c</sup> 34 And he said to them: "My soul is deeply grieved,<sup>d</sup> even to death. Stay here and keep on the watch."<sup>e</sup> 35 And going a little way forward he proceeded to fall on the ground and began praying that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from him.<sup>f</sup> 36 And he went on to say: "Abba, Father,<sup>g</sup> all things are possible to you; remove this cup from me. Yet not what I want, but what you want."<sup>h</sup> 37 And he came and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter: "Simon, are you sleeping? Did you not have strength to keep on the watch one hour?"<sup>i</sup> 38 Men, keep on the watch and praying,<sup>j</sup> in order that you do not come into temptation. The spirit, of course, is eager, but the flesh is weak."<sup>k</sup> 39 And he went away again and prayed, saying the same word.<sup>l</sup> 40 And again he came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were weighed down, and so they did not know what to answer him.<sup>m</sup> 41 And he came the third time and said to them: "At such a time as this you are sleeping and taking your rest! It is enough! The hour has come!<sup>n</sup> Look! The Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners."<sup>o</sup> 42 Get up, let us go.<sup>p</sup> Look! My betrayer has drawn near."<sup>q</sup>

43 And immediately, while he was yet speaking, Judas, one of the twelve, arrived and with him a crowd with swords and clubs from the chief priests and the scribes and the older men.<sup>r</sup> 44 Now his betrayer had given them an agreed sign, saying: "Whoever it is I kiss, this is he; take him into custody and lead him away safely."<sup>s</sup> 45 And he

## CHAP. 14

a Mt 26:36  
Lu 22:39  
Joh 18:1  
b Mt 17:1  
c Mt 26:37  
d Ps 42:5  
Ps 43:5  
Joh 12:27  
e Mt 26:38  
f Mt 26:39  
Lu 22:41  
g Ro 8:15  
Ga 4:6  
h Lu 22:42  
Joh 6:38  
Heb 5:7  
i Mt 26:40  
Lu 22:45  
j Mt 6:13  
Lu 11:4  
k Mt 26:41  
Ro 7:23  
Ga 5:17  
l Mt 26:42  
m Mt 26:43  
n Joh 13:1  
o Mt 26:45  
p Joh 14:31  
q Mt 26:46  
Joh 18:2  
r Mt 26:47  
Lu 22:47  
Joh 18:3  
s Mt 26:48

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 20:9  
b Mt 26:50  
Lu 22:49  
c Mt 26:51  
Lu 22:50  
Joh 18:10  
d Mt 26:55  
Lu 22:52  
e Lu 19:47  
Joh 18:20  
f Ps 22:6  
Isa 53:7  
Da 9:26  
Lu 22:37  
g Mt 26:56  
Re 19:10  
h Ps 38:11  
Ps 88:8  
2Ti 4:16  
i Zec 13:7  
Mt 26:31  
Joh 16:32  
j Joh 18:15  
k Mt 26:57  
Lu 22:54  
Joh 18:13  
l Mt 26:58  
Joh 18:15  
m Ps 37:12  
Ps 37:32  
n Da 6:4  
Mt 26:59  
1Pe 3:16  
o Ex 20:16  
De 19:16  
Ps 35:11  
Pr 19:5  
p Mt 26:60  
q Mt 26:61  
Mr 15:29  
Joh 2:19

came straight up and approached him and said: "Rabbi!" and kissed<sup>a</sup> him very tenderly. 46 So they laid their hands upon him and took him into custody.<sup>b</sup> 47 However, a certain one of those standing by drew his sword and struck the slave of the high priest and took his ear off.<sup>c</sup> 48 But in response Jesus said to them: "Did you come out with swords and clubs as against a robber to arrest me?"<sup>d</sup> 49 Day after day I was with you in the temple teaching,<sup>e</sup> and yet you did not take me into custody. Nevertheless, it is in order that the Scriptures<sup>f</sup> may be fulfilled."<sup>g</sup>

50 And they all abandoned<sup>h</sup> him and fled.<sup>i</sup> 51 But a certain young man wearing a fine linen garment over his naked body began to follow him nearby; and they tried to seize him.<sup>j</sup> 52 but he left his linen garment behind and got away naked.

53 They now led Jesus away to the high priest, and all the chief priests and the older men and the scribes assembled.<sup>k</sup> 54 But Peter, from a good distance, followed him<sup>l</sup> as far as in the courtyard of the high priest; and he was sitting together with the house attendants and warming himself before a bright fire. 55 Meantime the chief priests and the whole San'he-drin were looking for testimony against Jesus to put him to death,<sup>m</sup> but they were not finding any.<sup>n</sup> 56 Many, indeed, were giving false witness against him,<sup>o</sup> but their testimonies were not in agreement.<sup>p</sup> 57 Also, certain ones were rising and bearing false witness against him, saying: 58 "We heard him say, 'I will throw down this temple that was made with hands and in three days I will build another not made with hands.'<sup>q</sup>" 59 But neither on these grounds was their testimony in agreement.

**60** Finally the high priest rose in their midst and questioned Jesus, saying: "Do you say nothing in reply? What is it these are testifying against you?"<sup>a</sup> **61** But he kept silent and made no reply at all.<sup>b</sup> Again the high priest began to question him and said to him: "Are you the Christ the Son of the Blessed One?"<sup>c</sup> **62** Then Jesus said: "I am; and you persons will see the Son of man<sup>d</sup> sitting at the right hand<sup>e</sup> of power and coming with the clouds of heaven."<sup>f</sup> **63** At this the high priest ripped his inner garments<sup>g</sup> and said: "What further need do we have of witnesses?<sup>h</sup> **64** You heard the blasphemy.<sup>i</sup> What is evident to you?" They all condemned him to be liable to death. **65** And some started to spit<sup>j</sup> on him and to cover his whole face and hit him with their fists and say to him: "Prophecy!" And, slapping him in the face, the court attendants took him.<sup>k</sup>

**66** Now while Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high priest came.<sup>l</sup> **67** and, seeing Peter warming himself, she looked straight at him and said: "You, too, were with the Naz-a-rene,<sup>m</sup> this Jesus."<sup>n</sup> **68** But he denied it, saying: "Neither do I know him nor do I understand what you are saying," and he went outside to the vestibule.<sup>o</sup> **69** There the servant girl, at the sight of him, started again to say to those standing by: "This is one of them."<sup>p</sup> **70** Again he was denying it. And once more after a little while those standing by began saying to Peter: "Certainly you are one of them, for, in fact, you are a Gal-i-le'an."<sup>q</sup> **71** But he commenced to curse and swear:<sup>r</sup> "I do not know this man of whom you speak."<sup>s</sup> **72** And immediately a cock crowed a second time;<sup>t</sup> and Peter recalled the saying that Jesus spoke to him: "Before a cock crows twice, you

## CHAP. 14

a Mt 26:62  
b Isa 53:7  
c Mt 26:63  
d Da 7:13  
e Mt 24:30  
f Ps 110:1  
g Eph 1:20  
h Col 3:1  
i Mt 26:64  
j Lu 21:27  
k Re 1:7  
l Re 14:14  
m Le 10:6  
n Mt 26:65  
o Le 24:16  
p Mt 26:66  
q Mt 26:67  
r Mt 26:68  
s Mt 26:69  
t Mt 26:70  
u Mt 26:71  
v Mt 26:72  
w Mt 26:73  
x Mt 26:74  
y Mt 26:75  
z Mt 26:76

## Second Col.

a Mt 26:34  
b Mt 14:30  
c Mt 22:34  
d Mt 13:38  
e Mt 7:10

## CHAP. 15

a Ps 2:2  
b Ac 4:26  
c Mt 27:1  
d Lu 22:66  
e Mt 18:28  
f Ps 2:2  
g Mt 18:33  
h Mt 27:11  
i Lu 23:3  
j Mt 27:12  
k Mt 26:62  
l Mt 27:13  
m Mt 19:10  
n Isa 53:7  
o Mt 27:14  
p Mt 19:9  
q Mt 27:15  
r Lu 23:17  
s Mt 18:39  
t Mt 27:16  
u Mt 27:17  
v Lu 23:16  
w Pr 27:4  
x Mt 21:38  
y Ac 13:45  
z Mt 27:18  
a Mt 27:20  
b Ac 3:14  
c Ps 2:6  
d Isa 9:6  
e Jer 23:5

will disown me three times."<sup>a</sup> And he broke down and gave way to weeping.<sup>b</sup>

**15** And immediately at dawn the chief priests with the older men and the scribes, even the whole San'he-drin, conducted a consultation,<sup>c</sup> and they bound Jesus and led him off and handed him over to Pilate.<sup>d</sup> **2** So Pilate put the question to him: "Are you the king<sup>e</sup> of the Jews?" In answer to he said: "You yourself say it."<sup>f</sup> **3** But the chief priests proceeded to accuse him of many things.<sup>g</sup> **4** Now Pilate began questioning him again, saying: "Have you no reply to make?"<sup>h</sup> See how many charges they are bringing against you."<sup>i</sup> **5** But Jesus made no further answer, so that Pilate began to marvel.<sup>j</sup>

**6** Well, from festival to festival he used to release to them one prisoner, whom they petitioned for.<sup>k</sup> **7** At the time there was the so-called Bar-ab-bas in bonds with the seditionists, who in their sedition had committed murder.<sup>l</sup> **8** So the crowd came on up and started to make petition according to what he used to do for them. **9** Pilate responded to them, saying: "Do you want me to release to you the king of the Jews?"<sup>m</sup> **10** For he was aware that because of envy<sup>n</sup> the chief priests had handed him over.<sup>o</sup> **11** But the chief priests stirred up the crowd to have him release Bar-ab-bas to them, instead.<sup>p</sup> **12** Again in reply Pilate was saying to them: "What, then, shall I do with him whom you call the king<sup>q</sup> of the Jews?"<sup>r</sup> **13** Once more they cried out: "Impale him!"<sup>s</sup> **14** But Pilate went on to say to them: "Why, what bad thing did he do?" Still they cried out all the more: "Impale him!"<sup>t</sup> **15** At that Pilate,

r Mt 27:22; Lu 23:20; s Lu 23:21; Joh 19:6; t Mt 27:23; Lu 23:22; Ac 3:13; Ac 13:28.

wishing to satisfy the crowd,<sup>a</sup> released Bar-ab'bas to them, and, after having Jesus whipped, he handed him over to be impaled.<sup>b</sup>

**16** The soldiers now led him off into the courtyard, that is, into the governor's palace; and they called the whole body of troops together.<sup>c</sup> **17** and they decked him with purple and braided a crown of thorns and put it on him.<sup>d</sup> **18** And they started greeting him: "Good day,<sup>e</sup> you King of the Jews!" **19** Also, they would hit him on the head with a reed and spit upon him and, bending their knees, they would do obeisance to him.<sup>f</sup> **20** Finally, when they had made fun of him, they stripped him of the purple and put his outer garments upon him. And they led him out to impale him.<sup>g</sup> **21** Also, they impressed into service a passerby, a certain Simon of Cy-re'ne, coming from the country, the father of Alexander and Ru'fus, that he should lift up his torture stake.<sup>h</sup>

**22** So they brought him to the place *Gol'go-tha*, which means, when translated, Skull Place.<sup>i</sup> **23** Here they tried to give him wine drugged with myrrh,<sup>j</sup> but he would not take it.<sup>k</sup> **24** And they impaled him and distributed his outer garments<sup>l</sup> by casting the lot over them as to who takes what.<sup>m</sup> **25** It was now the third hour,<sup>n</sup> and they impaled him. **26** And the inscription of the charge<sup>o</sup> against him was written above, "The King of the Jews."<sup>p</sup> **27** Moreover, they impaled two robbers with him, one on his right and one on his left.<sup>q</sup> **28** — **29** And those going by would speak abusively<sup>r</sup> to him, wagging their heads and saying: "Bah! You would-be thrower-down of the temple and builder of it in three days' time,<sup>s</sup> **30** save yourself by coming down off the torture stake."<sup>t</sup> **31** In like manner also the chief priests

## CHAP. 15

a Pr 29:25

b Mt 27:26

c Joh 19:1

d Mt 27:27

e Mt 27:28

f Mt 27:29

g Joh 19:3

h Mt 27:30

i Mt 27:31

j Joh 19:16

k Mt 27:32

l Lu 23:26

m Mt 27:33

n Lu 23:33

o Joh 19:17

p Heb 13:12

q Ps 69:21

r Mt 27:34

s Ps 22:18

t Mt 27:35

u Joh 19:23

v Mt 27:45

w Lu 23:44

x Joh 19:14

y Mt 27:29

z Mt 27:37

aa Lu 23:38

ab Joh 19:19

ac Mt 27:38

ad Ps 22:7

ae Ps 109:25

af Isa 53:3

ag Mt 27:40

ah Mr 14:58

ai Lu 23:35

## Second Col.

a Mt 27:41

b Mt 16:4

c Mt 27:42

d Ro 3:3

e Mt 27:44

f 1Pe 2:23

g Mt 27:45

h Lu 23:44

i Ps 22:1

j Mt 27:46

k Mt 27:47

l Ps 69:21

m Mt 27:48

n Joh 19:29

o Mt 27:49

p Ps 31:5

q Mt 27:50

r Lu 23:46

s Joh 19:30

t Ex 26:31

u Heb 6:19

v Heb 10:20

w Mt 27:51

x Lu 23:45

y Mt 27:54

z Lu 23:47

aa Ps 38:11

ab Mt 27:56

ac Lu 8:2

ad Lu 23:49

ae Mt 27:57

af Joh 19:38

were making fun among themselves with the scribes and saying: "Others he saved; himself he cannot save!"<sup>a</sup> **32** Let the Christ the King of Israel now come down off the torture stake, that we may see and believe."<sup>b</sup> Even those impaled together with him were reproaching him.<sup>c</sup>

**33** When it became the sixth hour a darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour.<sup>d</sup>

**34** And at the ninth hour Jesus called out with a loud voice: "*E'li, E'li, la'ma sa-bach-tha'ni?*" which means, when translated: "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"<sup>e</sup> **35** And some of those standing near, on hearing it, began to say: "See! He is calling E-li'jah."<sup>f</sup> **36** But a certain one ran, soaked a sponge with sour wine, put it on a reed, and began giving him a drink,<sup>g</sup> saying: "LET him be! Let us see whether E-li'jah comes to take him down."<sup>h</sup> **37** But Jesus let out a loud cry and expired.<sup>i</sup>

**38** And the curtain<sup>j</sup> of the sanctuary was rent in two from top to bottom.<sup>k</sup> **39** Now, when the army officer that was standing by with him in view saw he had expired under these circumstances, he said: "Certainly this man was God's Son."<sup>l</sup>

**40** There were also women viewing from a distance,<sup>m</sup> among them Mary Mag'da-lene as well as Mary the mother of James the Less and of Jo'ses, and Sa-lo'me,<sup>n</sup> **41** who used to accompany him<sup>o</sup> and minister to him when he was in Gal'i-lee, and many other women who had come up together with him to Jerusalem.<sup>p</sup>

**42** Now as it was already late in the afternoon, and since it was Preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, **43** there came Joseph of Ar-i-ma-the'a, a reputable member of the Council, who also himself was waiting for the kingdom of God.<sup>q</sup> He took courage to go in before Pilate

and asked for the body<sup>a</sup> of Jesus. **44** But Pilate wondered whether he was already dead, and, summoning the army officer, he asked him whether he had already died. **45** So after making certain from the army officer, he granted the corpse to Joseph.<sup>b</sup> **46** Accordingly he bought fine linen and took him down, wrapped him in the fine linen and laid him<sup>c</sup> in a tomb<sup>d</sup> which was quarried out of a rock-mass; and he rolled a stone up to the door of the memorial tomb.<sup>e</sup> **47** But Mary Mag'da-lene and Mary the mother of Jo'ses continued looking at where he had been laid.<sup>f</sup>

**16** So when the sabbath<sup>g</sup> had passed, Mary Mag'da-lene,<sup>h</sup> and Mary the mother of James, and Sa-lo'me bought spices in order to come and grease him.<sup>i</sup> **2** And very early on the first day<sup>j</sup> of the week they came to the memorial tomb, when the sun had risen.<sup>k</sup> **3** And they were saying one to another: "Who will roll the stone away from the door of the memorial tomb for us?" **4** But when they looked up, they beheld that the stone had been rolled away, although it was very large.<sup>l</sup> **5** When they entered into the memorial tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side clothed in a white robe, and they were stunned.<sup>m</sup> **6** He said to them: "Stop being stunned. You are looking for Jesus the Naz-a-rene,<sup>n</sup> who was impaled.<sup>o</sup> He was raised<sup>p</sup> up, he is not here. See! The place where they laid him.<sup>q</sup> **7** But go, tell his disciples and Peter, 'He is going ahead of you into Gal'i-lee;<sup>r</sup> there you will see him, just as he told you.'<sup>s</sup> **8** So when they came out they fled from the memorial tomb, for trembling and strong emotion were gripping them. And they told nobody anything, for they were in fear.<sup>t</sup>

CHAP. 15

a De 21:23

b Mt 27:58

c Isa 53:9

Mt 27:59

d Ac 13:29

e Mt 27:60

Lu 23:53

Joh 19:40

f Mt 27:61

Lu 23:55

CHAP. 16

g Ex 20:8

h Mt 28:1

i Mr 14:8

Lu 23:56

j Lu 24:1

k Joh 20:1

l Lu 24:2

m Lu 24:3

Joh 20:11

n Mt 28:5

Lu 24:4

o Mr 8:31

Lu 18:33

Ac 4:10

p Mt 28:6

q Mt 26:32

Mt 28:7

r Mr 14:28

s Mt 28:8

Lu 24:9

LONG CONCLUSION

Certain ancient manuscripts (Codex Alexandrinus, Codex Ephraemi, Codex Bezae) and versions (Latin *Vulgate*, Curetonian Syriac, Syriac *Peshitta*) add the following long conclusion, but which Codex Sinaiticus, Codex Vaticanus, the Sinaitic Syriac codex, and the Armenian Version omit:

**9** After he rose early on the first day of the week he appeared first to Mary Mag'da-lene, from whom he had expelled seven demons. **10** She went and reported to those who had been with him, as they were mourning and weeping. **11** But they, when they heard he had come to life and had been viewed by her, did not believe. **12** Moreover, after these things he appeared in another form to two of them walking along, as they were going into the country; **13** and they came back and reported to the rest. Neither did they believe these. **14** But later he appeared to the eleven themselves as they were reclining at the table, and he reproached their lack of faith and hardheartedness, because they did not believe those who had beheld him now raised up from the dead. **15** And he said to them: "Go into all the world and preach the good news to all creation. **16** He that believes and is baptized will be saved, but he that does not believe will be condemned. **17** Furthermore, these signs will accompany those believing: By the use of my name they will expel demons, they will speak with tongues, **18** and with their hands they will pick up serpents, and if they drink anything deadly it will not hurt them at all. They will lay their hands upon sick persons, and these will become well."

**19** So, then, the Lord Jesus, after having spoken to them, was taken up to heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. **20** They, accordingly, went out and preached everywhere, while the Lord worked with them and backed up the message through the accompanying signs.

SHORT CONCLUSION

Some late manuscripts and versions contain a short conclusion after Mark 16:8, as follows:

But all the things that had been commanded they related briefly to those around Peter. Further, after these things, Jesus himself sent out through them from the east to the west the holy and incorruptible proclamation of everlasting salvation.

# LUKE

**1** Whereas many have undertaken to compile a statement of the facts<sup>a</sup> that are given full credence among us, **2** just as those who from the beginning<sup>b</sup> became eyewitnesses<sup>c</sup> and attendants of the message<sup>d</sup> delivered these to us, **3** I resolved also, because I have traced all things from the start with accuracy, to write them in logical order<sup>e</sup> to you, most excellent! The-oph'i-lus,<sup>g</sup> **4** that you may know fully the certainty of the things that you have been taught orally.<sup>h</sup>

**5** In the days of Herod,<sup>i</sup> king of Ju-de'a, there happened to be a certain priest named Zech-a-ri'-ah of the division of A-bi'jah,<sup>j</sup> and he had a wife from the daughters of Aaron,<sup>k</sup> and her name was Elizabeth. **6** They both were righteous<sup>l</sup> before God because of walking blamelessly<sup>m</sup> in accord with all the commandments<sup>n</sup> and legal<sup>o</sup> requirements of Jehovah.<sup>p</sup> **7** But they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren,<sup>q</sup> and they both were well along in years.

**8** Now as he was acting as priest in the assignment of his division<sup>r</sup> before God, **9** according to the solemn practice of the priestly office it became his turn to offer incense<sup>s</sup> when he entered into the sanctuary of Jehovah;<sup>t</sup> **10** and all the multitude of the people was praying outside at the hour of offering incense.<sup>u</sup> **11** To him Jehovah's angel appeared, standing at the right side of the incense altar.<sup>v</sup> **12** But Zech-a-ri'-ah became troubled at the sight, and fear fell upon him.<sup>w</sup> **13** However, the angel said to him: "Have no fear, Zech-a-ri'-ah, because your supplication has been favorably heard,<sup>x</sup> and your wife Elizabeth will be-

## CHAP. 1

a Joh 20:31  
b Mr 1:1  
c Joh 1:1  
d Joh 15:27  
e 1Pe 5:1  
f 2Pe 1:16  
g Ac 6:4  
h Heb 2:3  
i Co 14:40  
j Ac 24:3  
k Ac 1:1  
l Joh 20:31  
m Ac 18:25  
n Ga 6:6  
o Mt 2:1  
p 1Ch 24:10  
q Le 21:34  
r Ge 7:1  
s Pph 3:6  
t Job 1:1  
u 1Ki 9:4  
v 2Ki 20:3  
w Ps 119:6  
x Heb 9:10  
y Le 18:5  
z Le 20:3  
aa Ps 119:1  
ab Ge 18:11  
ac 1Ch 24:19  
ad 2Ch 8:14  
ae 2Ch 31:2  
af Ex 30:7  
ag Ex 40:5  
ah Re 8:3  
ai V Ac 10:3  
aj Jg 6:22  
ak Da 10:3  
al Ac 10:4  
am Re 1:17  
an x Da 10:12

## Second Col.

a Ge 17:19  
b Lu 1:60  
c Lu 1:58  
d Lu 7:28  
e Nu 6:3  
f Jg 13:4  
g Mt 11:18  
h Jer 1:5  
i Ro 9:11  
j Ga 1:15  
k Mal 4:6  
l Mt 11:14  
m Mt 17:10  
n Mal 4:6  
o Isa 40:3  
p Isa 7:3  
q Mal 3:1  
r Ge 17:17  
s Ge 18:11  
t Ro 4:19  
u Da 8:16  
v Da 9:21  
w Heb 1:14  
x Lu 1:26  
y Eze 3:26  
z Eze 24:27  
aa Nu 6:23  
ab 2Co 12:1  
ac 1Ch 9:25  
ad Mt 1:18

come mother to a son to you, and you are to call his name John.<sup>a</sup> **14** And you will have joy and great gladness, and many will rejoice<sup>b</sup> over his birth; **15** for he will be great before Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> But he must drink no wine and strong drink at all,<sup>d</sup> and he will be filled with holy spirit right from his mother's womb;<sup>e</sup> **16** and many of the sons of Israel will he turn back to Jehovah<sup>f</sup> their God. **17** Also, he will go before him with E-li'jah's<sup>g</sup> spirit and power, to turn back the hearts<sup>h</sup> of fathers to children and the disobedient ones to the practical wisdom of righteous ones, to get ready for Jehovah<sup>i</sup> a prepared people."<sup>j</sup>

**18** And Zech-a-ri'-ah said to the angel: "How am I to be sure of this? For I am aged<sup>k</sup> and my wife is well along in years."<sup>l</sup> **19** In reply the angel said to him: "I am Ga'bri-el,<sup>m</sup> who stands near before God, and I was sent forth to speak<sup>n</sup> with you and declare the good news of these things to you. **20** But, look! you will be silent<sup>o</sup> and not able to speak until the day that these things take place, because you did not believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their appointed time."<sup>p</sup> **21** Meanwhile the people continued waiting for Zech-a-ri'-ah,<sup>q</sup> and they began to wonder at his delaying in the sanctuary. **22** But when he came out he was not able to speak to them, and they perceived that he had just seen a supernatural<sup>r</sup> sight in the sanctuary; and he kept making signs to them, but remained dumb. **23** When, now, the days of his public service were fulfilled,<sup>s</sup> he went off to his home.

**24** But after these days Elizabeth his wife became pregnant;<sup>t</sup>



and she kept herself secluded for five months, saying: **25** "This is the way Jehovah has dealt with me in these days when he has given me his attention to take away my reproach among men."<sup>a</sup>

**26** In her sixth month the angel Ga'bri-el<sup>b</sup> was sent forth from God to a city of Gal'i-lee named Naz'a-reth, **27** to a virgin promised in marriage to a man named Joseph of David's house; and the name of the virgin<sup>c</sup> was Mary.<sup>d</sup> **28** And when he went in before her he said: "Good day,<sup>e</sup> highly favored one, Jehovah<sup>f</sup> is with you."<sup>g</sup> **29** But she was deeply disturbed at the saying and began to reason out what sort of greeting this might be. **30** So the angel said to her: "Have no fear, Mary, for you have found favor<sup>h</sup> with God; **31** and, look! you will conceive in your womb and give birth to a son,<sup>i</sup> and you are to call his name Jesus.<sup>j</sup> **32** This one will be great<sup>k</sup> and will be called Son of the Most High;<sup>l</sup> and Jehovah God will give him the throne<sup>m</sup> of David his father.<sup>n</sup> **33** and he will rule as king over the house of Jacob forever, and there will be no end of his kingdom."<sup>o</sup>

**34** But Mary said to the angel: "How is this to be, since I am having no intercourse<sup>p</sup> with a man?" **35** In answer the angel said to her: "Holy spirit<sup>q</sup> will come upon you, and power of the Most High will overshadow you. For that reason also what is born will be called holy,<sup>r</sup> God's Son.<sup>s</sup> **36** And, look! Elizabeth your relative has also herself conceived a son, in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her, the so-called barren woman;<sup>t</sup> **37** because with God no declaration will be an impossibility."<sup>u</sup> **38** Then Mary said: "Look! Jehovah's slave girl!" May it take place with me according to your declaration." At that the angel departed from her.

**39** So Mary rose in these days

## CHAP. 1

a Ge 30:23

b Da 8:16

c Lu 1:19

d Isa 7:14

e Mt 1:18

f Lu 2:5

g Mt 26:49

h Mr 15:18

i Joh 19:3

j Jer 1:19

g Jg 6:24

h Pr 12:2

i Ge 16:11

j Gg 13:3

k Ga 4:4

l Mt 1:21

m Lu 2:21

n Php 2:10

o ITi 6:15

p Mt 27:54

q Joh 1:49

r Mt 28:7

s Ps 132:11

t Isa 9:7

u Jer 23:5

v Isa 11:1

w Isa 11:10

x Mt 1:1

y Da 2:44

z Da 7:14

aa Heb 1:3

ab Isa 7:14

ac Mt 1:25

ad Mt 1:18

ae Mt 1:29

af Joh 6:69

ag Joh 10:36

ah Mt 14:33

ai Joh 1:34

aj Joh 20:31

ak Ro 1:4

al Ge 11:30

am Ps 115:9

an Ge 18:14

ao Ps 115:3

ap Jer 32:17

aq Zec 8:6

ar Mt 19:26

as v Isa 1:11

## Second Col.

a De 28:4

b Lu 11:27

c Mt 3:11

d Joh 3:29

e Heb 11:11

f Ge 18:14

g Ge 21:1

h f Isa 2:1

i Ps 34:2

j Hab 3:18

k h Ssa 22:3

l Isa 43:3

m Tit 1:3

n Jude 25

o i Isa 1:11

p Ps 136:6

q j Lu 11:27

r k Ps 71:19

s Ps 111:9

t Isa 57:15

u l Ex 20:6

v Ps 103:17

w m Ps 89:10

x Isa 40:10

y Isa 52:10

z n Ssa 22:23

aa Da 4:37

ab l Pe 5:5

ac o Job 12:19

ad Isa 22:19

ae Isa 40:23

and went into the mountainous country with haste, to a city of Judah, **40** and she entered into the home of Zech-a-ri'ah and greeted Elizabeth. **41** Well, as Elizabeth heard the greeting of Mary, the infant in her womb leaped; and Elizabeth was filled with holy spirit, **42** and she called out with a loud cry and said: "Blessed are you among women, and blessed<sup>a</sup> is the fruit of your womb! **43** So how is it that this privilege is mine, to have the mother of my Lord<sup>b</sup> come to me? **44** For, look! as the sound of your greeting fell upon my ears, the infant in my womb leaped with great gladness.<sup>c</sup> **45** Happy too is she that believed, because there will be a complete performance<sup>d</sup> of those things spoken to her from Jehovah."<sup>e</sup>

**46** And Mary said: "My soul magnifies Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> **47** and my spirit cannot keep from being overjoyed<sup>g</sup> at God my Savior;<sup>h</sup> **48** because he has looked upon the low position of his slave girl.<sup>i</sup> For, look! from now on all generations will pronounce me happy;<sup>j</sup> **49** because the powerful One has done great deeds for me, and holy is his name;<sup>k</sup> **50** and for generations after generations his mercy is upon those who fear him.<sup>l</sup> **51** He has performed mightily with his arm,<sup>m</sup> he has scattered abroad those who are haughty in the intention of their hearts.<sup>n</sup> **52** He has brought down men of power<sup>o</sup> from thrones and exalted lowly ones;<sup>p</sup> **53** he has fully satisfied hungry ones with good things<sup>q</sup> and he has sent away empty those who had wealth.<sup>r</sup> **54** He has come to the aid of Israel his servant,<sup>s</sup> to call to mind mercy,<sup>t</sup> **55** just as he told to our forefathers, to Abraham and to his

p l Ssa 2:6; q l Ssa 2:5; Ps 34:10; Ps 107:9; r l Ssa 65:13; s l Ssa 44:21; t Ps 98:3; Isa 41:8; Jer 31:3.

seed, forever."<sup>a</sup> **56** Then Mary remained with her about three months, and returned to her own home.

**57** The time now became due for Elizabeth to give birth, and she became mother to a son.

**58** And the neighbors and her relatives heard that Jehovah had magnified his mercy<sup>b</sup> to her, and they began to rejoice<sup>c</sup> with her.

**59** And on the eighth day they came to circumcise the young child,<sup>d</sup> and they were going to call it by the name of its father, Zech-a-ri'ah. **60** But its mother answered and said: "No, indeed! but he shall be called John."

**61** At this they said to her: "There is no one among your relatives that is called by this name." **62** Then they went asking its father by signs what he wanted it to be called. **63** And he asked for a tablet and wrote: "John<sup>e</sup> is its name." At this they all marveled. **64** Instantly his mouth was opened<sup>f</sup> and his tongue loosed and he began to speak, blessing God. **65** And fear fell upon all those living in their neighborhood; and in the whole mountainous country of Ju-de'a all these things began to be talked around, **66** and all that heard made note of it in their hearts,<sup>g</sup> saying: "What really will this young child be?" For the hand<sup>h</sup> of Jehovah was indeed with it.

**67** And Zech-a-ri'ah its father was filled with holy spirit,<sup>i</sup> and he prophesied,<sup>j</sup> saying: **68** "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,<sup>k</sup> because he has turned his attention and performed deliverance<sup>l</sup> toward his people.<sup>m</sup> **69** And he has raised up a horn<sup>n</sup> of salvation for us in the house of David his servant, **70** just as he, through the mouth of his holy prophets from of old,<sup>o</sup> has spoken **71** of a salvation from our enemies and from the hand of all those hating us;<sup>p</sup> **72** to

## CHAP. 1

a Ge 17:19  
Mic 7:20  
Ga 3:16  
b Ps 113:9  
Ps 116:5  
c Lu 1:14  
Ro 12:15  
d Ge 17:12  
Le 12:3  
Php 3:5  
e Lu 1:13  
f Lu 1:20  
g Lu 2:19  
h Ge 39:2  
Ps 80:17  
i Nu 11:25  
2Sa 23:2  
j 2Pe 1:21  
k 1Ki 1:48  
Ps 41:13  
Ps 72:18  
Ps 106:48  
l Ps 111:9  
Lu 7:16  
m De 7:6  
Ps 135:4  
n Isa 2:10  
Ps 132:17  
o Jer 23:5  
Da 9:24  
p Ps 106:10

## Second Col.

a Ge 17:7  
Le 26:42  
De 4:31  
De 7:12  
Ps 105:8  
Ps 106:45  
b Ge 22:16  
Mic 7:20  
Heb 6:13  
c Jer 30:8  
Ro 6:22  
d Jer 30:9  
Heb 9:14  
e Ga 4:4  
f Isa 40:3  
Mal 3:1  
Mt 3:3  
g Mr 1:4  
h Ps 97:11  
i Isa 11:1  
j Ps 107:10  
Isa 9:2  
Isa 49:9  
Isa 59:9  
Mt 4:16  
Ac 26:18  
k Lu 2:40

## CHAP. 2

l Da 11:20  
m Ro 13:1  
n 1Sa 16:1  
Mic 5:2  
Mt 2:6  
o Mt 1:16  
p Lu 1:27  
q Mt 1:25  
Lu 1:27  
r Mt 1:18  
s Mt 1:25  
t Isa 53:2

perform the mercy in connection with our forefathers and to call to mind his holy covenant,<sup>a</sup>

**73** the oath that he swore to Abraham our forefather,<sup>b</sup> **74** to grant us, after we have been rescued from the hands of enemies,<sup>c</sup> the privilege of fearlessly rendering sacred service to him<sup>d</sup> **75** with loyalty and righteousness before him all our days.<sup>e</sup> **76** But as for you, young child, you will be called a prophet of the Most High, for you will go in advance before Jehovah to make his ways ready,<sup>f</sup> **77** to give knowledge of salvation to his people by forgiveness of their sins,<sup>g</sup> **78** because of the tender compassion of our God. With this compassion a daybreak<sup>h</sup> will visit us from on high,<sup>i</sup> **79** to give light to those sitting in darkness and death's shadow,<sup>j</sup> to direct our feet prosperously in the way of peace."

**80** And the young child went on growing<sup>k</sup> and getting strong in spirit, and he continued in the deserts until the day of showing himself openly to Israel.

**2** Now in those days a decree<sup>l</sup> went forth from Caesar Augus'tus for all the inhabited earth to be registered; **2** (this first registration took place when Qui-rin'us was governor of Syria:)<sup>m</sup> **3** and all people went traveling to be registered,<sup>n</sup> each one to his own city. **4** Of course, Joseph also went up from Gal'ilee, out of the city of Naz'a-reth, into Ju-de'a, to David's city, which is called Beth'le-hem,<sup>o</sup> because of his being a member of the house and family of David,<sup>p</sup> **5** to get registered with Mary,<sup>q</sup> who had been given him in marriage as promised,<sup>r</sup> at present heavy with child.<sup>s</sup> **6** While they were there, the days came to the full for her to give birth. **7** And she gave birth to her son, the firstborn,<sup>s</sup> and she bound him with cloth bands and laid him in a manger,<sup>t</sup>

because there was no place for them in the lodging room.

**8** There were also in that same country shepherds living out of doors and keeping watches in the night over their flocks. **9** And suddenly Jehovah's angel<sup>a</sup> stood by them, and Jehovah's glory<sup>b</sup> gleamed around them, and they became very fearful. **10** But the angel said to them: "Have no fear, for, look! I am declaring to you good news of a great joy that all the people will have."<sup>c</sup> **11** because there was born to you today a Savior,<sup>d</sup> who is Christ the Lord,<sup>e</sup> in David's city.<sup>f</sup> **12** And this is a sign for you: you will find an infant bound in cloth bands and lying in a manger." **13** And suddenly there came to be with the angel a multitude of the heavenly army,<sup>g</sup> praising God<sup>h</sup> and saying: **14** "Glory in the heights<sup>i</sup> above to God, and upon earth peace<sup>j</sup> among men of goodwill."<sup>k</sup>

**15** So when the angels had departed from them into heaven, the shepherds began saying to one another: "Let us by all means go clear to Beth'le-hem and see this thing that has taken place, which Jehovah<sup>l</sup> has made known to us." **16** And they went with haste and found Mary as well as Joseph, and the infant lying in the manger. **17** When they saw it, they made known the saying that had been spoken to them concerning this young child. **18** And all that heard marveled over the things told them by the shepherds, **19** but Mary began to preserve all these sayings, drawing conclusions in her heart.<sup>m</sup> **20** Then the shepherds went back, glorifying and praising God for all the things they heard and saw, just as these had been told them.

**21** Now when eight days<sup>n</sup> came to the full for circumcising<sup>o</sup> him, his name was also called Jesus,<sup>p</sup> the name called by the an-

CHAP. 2

a Heb 1:14

b Le 9:6

c Ge 12:3

Ac 13:48

d Isa 9:6

Isa 19:20

e Ac 2:36

Php 2:11

f Isa 20:6

g Ps 103:21

h Ge 28:12

Da 7:10

Heb 1:14

Re 5:11

i Ps 148:1

Mr 11:10

j Isa 57:19

Col 1:20

k Ps 30:5

Isa 61:2

Lu 19:38

l Ps 111:2

m Ge 37:11

Lu 1:66

Lu 2:51

n Ge 17:12

Le 12:3

Ga 4:4

o Ge 17:10

p Mt 1:21

Second Col.

a Lu 1:31

b Le 12:2

c Ex 13:2

Ex 22:29

Ex 34:19

Nu 3:13

Nu 8:17

d Le 1:14

Le 5:7

Le 12:8

e Ps 119:166

Isa 40:1

Isa 49:13

f Lu 9:20

g Ac 8:29

h Le 12:6

i Ge 46:30

Isa 57:2

j Isa 52:10

Lu 3:6

Ac 4:12

k Isa 40:5

Isa 42:1

l Isa 9:2

Isa 60:1

mt 4:16

m Isa 25:7

n Isa 11:10

Isa 49:6

Isa 49:6

Ac 13:47

Ac 26:23

o Isa 53:10

p Isa 8:14

Ho 14:9

lCo 1:23

lPe 2:6

q Ac 28:22

lPe 2:12

r Joh 19:25

s lCo 11:19

gel before he was conceived in the womb.<sup>a</sup>

**22** Also, when the days for purifying<sup>b</sup> them according to the law of Moses came to the full, they brought him up to Jerusalem to present him to Jehovah, **23** just as it is written in Jehovah's law: "Every male opening a womb must be called holy to Jehovah."<sup>c</sup> **24** and to offer sacrifice according to what is said in the law of Jehovah: "A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons."<sup>d</sup>

**25** And, look! there was a man in Jerusalem named Simeon, and this man was righteous and reverent, waiting for Israel's consolation,<sup>e</sup> and holy spirit was upon him. **26** Furthermore, it had been divinely revealed to him by the holy spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Christ<sup>f</sup> of Jehovah.

**27** Under the power of the spirit<sup>g</sup> he now came into the temple; and as the parents brought the young child Jesus in to do for it according to the customary practice of the law,<sup>h</sup> **28** he himself received it into his arms and blessed God and said: **29** "Now, Sovereign Lord, you are letting your slave go free in peace<sup>i</sup> according to your declaration; **30** because my eyes have seen your means of saving<sup>j</sup> **31** that you have made ready in the sight of all the peoples,<sup>k</sup> **32** a light<sup>l</sup> for removing the veil<sup>m</sup> from the nations<sup>n</sup> and a glory of your people Israel." **33** And its father and mother continued wondering at the things being spoken about it. **34** Also, Simeon blessed them, but said to Mary its mother: "Look! This one is laid for the fall<sup>o</sup> and the rising again of many in Israel<sup>p</sup> and for a sign to be talked against<sup>q</sup> **35** (yes, a long sword will be run through the soul of you yourself),<sup>r</sup> in order that the reasonings of many hearts may be uncovered."<sup>s</sup>

36 Now there was Anna a prophetess, Phan'u-el's daughter, of Ash'er's tribe (this woman was well along in years, and had lived with a husband for seven years from her virginity, 37 and she was a widow<sup>a</sup> now eighty-four years old), who was never missing from the temple, rendering sacred service night and day<sup>b</sup> with fastings and supplications. 38 And in that very hour she came near and began returning thanks to God and speaking about the child to all those waiting for Jerusalem's deliverance.<sup>c</sup>

39 So when they had carried out all the things according to the law<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah, they went back into Gal'ilee to their own city Naz'a-reth.<sup>e</sup> 40 And the young child continued growing and getting strong,<sup>f</sup> being filled with wisdom, and God's favor<sup>g</sup> continued upon him.

41 Now his parents were accustomed to go from year to year to Jerusalem<sup>h</sup> for the festival of the passover. 42 And when he became twelve years old, they went up according to the custom<sup>i</sup> of the festival 43 and completed the days. But when they were returning, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, and his parents did not notice it. 44 Assuming that he was in the company traveling together, they covered a day's distance<sup>j</sup> and then began to hunt him up among the relatives and acquaintances. 45 But, not finding him, they returned to Jerusalem, making a diligent search for him. 46 Well, after three days they found him in the temple,<sup>k</sup> sitting in the midst of the teachers and listening to them and questioning them. 47 But all those listening to him were in constant amazement at his understanding and his answers.<sup>l</sup> 48 Now when they saw him they were astounded, and

## CHAP. 2

- a 1Ti 5:5
- b Ac 26:7
- c Isa 52:9
- La 3:26
- Mr 15:43
- Lu 2:25
- d Le 12:6
- e Mt 2:23
- Lu 1:26
- f Lu 1:80
- Lu 2:52
- g Isa 11:2
- h Ex 23:14
- De 16:16
- i Ex 34:23
- j 1Ki 19:4
- k Mt 26:55
- l Ps 119:99
- Mt 7:28
- Mr 1:22
- Joh 7:15

## Second Col.

- a Ps 26:8
- Ps 27:4
- Pr 20:11
- Joh 2:16
- b Lu 9:45
- Lu 18:34
- c Ex 20:12
- De 5:16
- Eph 6:1
- Col 3:20
- d Ge 37:11
- Da 7:28
- Lu 2:19
- e Pr 2:2
- Pr 2:5
- Isa 11:2
- f Pr 3:4

## CHAP. 3

- g Mt 14:1
- Lu 23:7
- h Mt 26:57
- Joh 18:13
- Joh 18:24
- Ac 4:6
- i Joh 1:6
- j Lu 1:80
- k Mt 3:1
- Mr 1:4
- Lu 1:77
- Ac 13:24
- l Isa 40:3
- Mt 3:3
- Mr 1:3
- m Isa 40:4
- n Ps 98:2
- Isa 40:5
- Isa 52:10
- Lu 2:30
- Ac 28:28
- o Isa 59:5

his mother said to him: "Child, why did you treat us this way? Here your father and I in mental distress have been looking for you." 49 But he said to them: "Why did you have to go looking for me? Did you not know that I must be in the house of my Father?"<sup>a</sup> 50 However, they did not grasp the saying that he spoke to them.<sup>b</sup>

51 And he went down with them and came to Naz'a-reth, and he continued subject<sup>c</sup> to them. Also, his mother carefully kept all these sayings in her heart.<sup>d</sup> 52 And Jesus went on progressing in wisdom<sup>e</sup> and in physical growth and in favor with God and men.<sup>f</sup>

3 In the fifteenth year of the reign of Ti-be'ri-us Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Ju-de'a, and Herod<sup>g</sup> was district ruler of Gal'ilee, but Philip his brother was district ruler of the country of It-u-rae'a and Trach-o-ni'tis, and Ly-sa'ni-as was district ruler of Ab-i-le'-ne, 2 in the days of chief priest An'nas and of Ca'ia-phas,<sup>h</sup> God's declaration came to John<sup>i</sup> the son of Zech-a-ri'ah in the wilderness.<sup>j</sup>

3 So he came into all the country around the Jordan, preaching baptism in symbol of repentance for forgiveness of sins,<sup>k</sup> 4 just as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet: "Listen! Someone is crying out in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way of Jehovah, you people, make his roads straight.'<sup>l</sup> 5 Every gully must be filled up, and every mountain and hill leveled down, and the curves must become straight ways and the rough places smooth ways;<sup>m</sup> 6 and all flesh will see the saving means of God.'<sup>n</sup>"

7 Therefore he began to say to the crowds coming out to be baptized by him: "You offspring of vipers,<sup>o</sup> who has intimated

to you to flee from the coming wrath?<sup>a</sup> **8** Therefore produce fruits that befit repentance.<sup>b</sup> And do not start saying within yourselves, 'As a father we have Abraham.' For I say to you that God has power to raise up children to Abraham from these stones. **9** Indeed, the ax is already in position at the root of the trees; every tree, therefore, not producing fine fruit is to be cut down and thrown into the fire."<sup>c</sup>

**10** And the crowds would ask him: "What, then, shall we do?"<sup>d</sup>

**11** In reply he would say to them: "Let the man that has two undergarments share with the man that has none, and let him that has things to eat do the same."<sup>e</sup>

**12** But even tax collectors came to be baptized, and they said to him: "Teacher, what shall we do?"<sup>f</sup> **13** He said to them: "Do not demand anything more than the tax rate."<sup>g</sup> **14** Also, those in military service would ask him: "What shall we also do?" And he said to them: "Do not harass anybody or accuse<sup>h</sup> anybody falsely, but be satisfied with your provisions."<sup>i</sup>

**15** Now as the people were in expectation and all were reasoning in their hearts about John: "May he perhaps be the Christ?"<sup>j</sup>

**16** John gave the answer, saying to all: "I, for my part, baptize you with water; but the one stronger than I am is coming, the lace of whose sandals I am not fit to untie.<sup>k</sup> He will baptize you people with holy spirit and fire."<sup>l</sup>

**17** His winnowing shovel is in his hand to clean up his threshing floor completely and to gather<sup>m</sup> the wheat into his storehouse, but the chaff<sup>n</sup> he will burn up with fire<sup>o</sup> that cannot be put out."

**18** Therefore he also gave many other exhortations and continued declaring good news to the people. **19** But Herod

## CHAP. 3

a Mt 3:7

Mt 23:33

b Mt 3:8

Ac 26:20

c Mt 3:10

Mt 7:19

Joh 15:6

d Ac 2:37

Ac 16:30

e Ac 10:2

2Co 8:14

1Ti 6:18

Jas 2:15

1Jo 3:17

f Mt 21:32

Lu 7:29

g Lu 19:8

1Co 6:10

h Ex 23:1

Ex 23:7

Le 19:11

Pr 6:19

i 1Ti 6:8

j Joh 1:25

k Mr 1:7

Ac 13:25

l Mt 3:11

Mr 1:8

Ac 2:4

m Mic 4:12

n Ps 1:4

o Mt 13:30

## Second Col.

a Mt 14:3

b Mr 6:17

c Mt 3:13

Mr 1:9

d Mt 3:16

Mr 1:10

e Ps 2:7

Mt 3:17

Mr 1:11

Joh 1:32

2Pe 1:17

f Ac 10:38

g Nu 4:3

h Mt 13:55

i Mt 1:16

Lu 1:35

Lu 4:22

Joh 6:42

j Ezr 3:2

k 1Ch 3:17

Mt 1:12

the district ruler, for being reproved by him concerning Herodias the wife of his brother and concerning all the wicked deeds that Herod did,<sup>a</sup> **20** added also this to all those deeds: he locked John up in prison.<sup>b</sup>

**21** Now when all the people were baptized, Jesus<sup>c</sup> also was baptized and, as he was praying, the heaven<sup>d</sup> was opened up **22** and the holy spirit in bodily shape like a dove came down upon him, and a voice came out of heaven: "You are my Son, the beloved; I have approved you."<sup>e</sup>

**23** Furthermore, Jesus himself, when he commenced his work,<sup>f</sup> was about thirty<sup>g</sup> years old, being the son,<sup>h</sup> as the opinion was,

of Joseph,<sup>i</sup>  
son of He'li,

**24** son of Mat' that,  
son of Le'vi,

son of Mel'chi,  
son of Jan'na-i,

son of Joseph,  
**25** son of Mat-ta-thi'as,

son of A'mos,  
son of Na'hum,

son of Es'ti,  
son of Nag'ga-i,

**26** son of Ma'ath,  
son of Mat-ta-thi'as,

son of Sem'e-in,  
son of Jo'sech,

son of Jo'da,  
**27** son of Jo-an'an,

son of Rhe'sa,  
son of Ze-rub'ba-bel,<sup>j</sup>

son of She-al'ti-el,<sup>k</sup>  
son of Ne'ri,

**28** son of Mel'chi,  
son of Ad'di,

son of Co'sam,  
son of El-ma'dam,

son of Er,  
**29** son of Jesus,

son of E-li-e'zer,  
son of Jo'rim,

son of Mat' that,  
son of Le'vi,

**30** son of Sym'e-on,  
son of Judas,

- son of Joseph,  
son of Jo'nam,  
son of Eli'a-kim,  
**31** son of Me'le-a,  
son of Men'na,  
son of Mat'ta-tha,  
son of Nathan,<sup>a</sup>  
son of David,<sup>b</sup>  
**32** son of Jes'se,<sup>c</sup>  
son of O'bed,<sup>d</sup>  
son of Bo'az,<sup>e</sup>  
son of Sal'mon,<sup>f</sup>  
son of Nah'shon,<sup>g</sup>  
**33** son of Am-min'a-dab,<sup>h</sup>  
son of Ar'ni,<sup>i</sup>  
son of Hez'ron,<sup>j</sup>  
son of Pe'rez,<sup>k</sup>  
son of Judah,<sup>l</sup>  
**34** son of Jacob,<sup>m</sup>  
son of Isaac,<sup>n</sup>  
son of Abraham,<sup>o</sup>  
son of Te'rah,<sup>p</sup>  
son of Na'hor,<sup>q</sup>  
**35** son of Se'rug,<sup>r</sup>  
son of Re'u,<sup>s</sup>  
son of Pe'leg,<sup>t</sup>  
son of E'ber,<sup>u</sup>  
son of She'lah,<sup>v</sup>  
**36** son of Ca-i'nan,  
son of Ar-pach'shad,<sup>w</sup>  
son of Shem,<sup>x</sup>  
son of Noah,<sup>y</sup>  
son of La'mech,<sup>z</sup>  
**37** son of Me-thu'se-lah,<sup>a</sup>  
son of E'noch,<sup>b</sup>  
son of Ja'red,<sup>c</sup>  
son of Ma-ha'la-le-el,<sup>d</sup>  
son of Ca-i'nan,<sup>e</sup>  
**38** son of E'nosh,<sup>f</sup>  
son of Seth,<sup>g</sup>  
son of Adam,<sup>h</sup>  
son of God.

**4** Now Jesus, full of holy spirit, turned away from the Jordan, and he was led about by the spirit in the wilderness.<sup>1</sup> **2** for forty days,<sup>j</sup> while being tempted<sup>k</sup> by the Devil. Furthermore, he ate nothing in those days, and so, when they were concluded, he felt hungry. **3** At this the Devil said to him: "If you are a son of God, tell this stone to become a loaf of bread." **4** But Jesus replied to him: "It is written, 'Man

## CHAP. 3

a 2Sa 5:14  
b 1Sa 16:13  
1Ch 3:5  
Mt 1:6  
c 1Sa 17:58  
Isa 11:1  
Mt 1:6  
d Ru 4:17  
e Ru 4:13  
f Ru 4:21  
Mt 1:5  
g Nu 1:7  
1Ch 2:11  
Mt 1:4  
h Ru 4:20  
i 1Ch 2:10  
j Ru 4:19  
k Ru 4:18  
1Ch 2:5  
l Ge 29:35  
Ru 4:12  
1Ch 2:4  
Mt 1:3  
m Ge 25:26  
1Ch 2:1  
n Ge 21:3  
o Ge 11:27  
1Ch 1:28  
Mt 1:2  
p Ge 11:26  
q Ge 11:24  
r Ge 11:22  
s Ge 11:20  
1Ch 1:25  
t Ge 11:18  
u Ge 11:16  
v Ge 11:14  
w Ge 11:12  
x Ge 11:10  
y Ge 5:29  
Ge 5:32  
z Ge 5:25  
a Ge 5:21  
b Ge 5:19  
c Ge 5:16  
d Ge 5:12  
e Ge 5:9  
1Ch 1:2  
f Ge 4:26  
Ge 5:7  
Ge 5:10  
1Ch 1:1  
g Ge 5:4  
h Ge 5:1

## CHAP. 4

i Le 16:21  
Mt 4:1  
Mr 1:12  
j Ex 34:28  
1Ki 19:3  
k Heb 2:18

## Second Col.

a De 8:3  
b Re 13:2  
c Joh 12:31  
Joh 14:30  
Eph 2:2  
d Da 3:5  
e Ex 20:3  
f De 6:13  
De 10:20  
g Mt 4:5  
h Mt 4:6  
i Ps 91:11  
j Ps 91:12  
k De 6:16  
1Co 10:9

must not live by bread alone.'"<sup>a</sup>

**5** So he brought him up and showed him all the kingdoms of the inhabited earth in an instant of time; **6** and the Devil said to him: "I will give you all this authority<sup>b</sup> and the glory of them, because it has been delivered to me, and to whomever I wish I give it.<sup>c</sup> **7** You, therefore, if you do an act<sup>d</sup> of worship before me, it will all be yours." **8** In reply Jesus said to him: "It is written, 'It is Jehovah your God' you must worship, and it is to him alone you must render sacred service.'"<sup>f</sup>

**9** Now he led him into Jerusalem and stationed him upon the battlement<sup>g</sup> of the temple and said to him: "If you are a son of God, hurl yourself down from here;<sup>h</sup> **10** for it is written, 'He will give his angels a charge concerning you, to preserve you,'<sup>i</sup> **11** and, 'They will carry you on their hands, that you may at no time strike your foot against a stone.'"<sup>j</sup> **12** In answer Jesus said to him: "It is said, 'You must not put Jehovah your God to the test.'"<sup>k</sup> **13** So the Devil, having concluded all the temptation, retired from him until another convenient time.<sup>l</sup>

**14** Now Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Gal'ilee.<sup>m</sup> And good talk concerning him spread out through all the surrounding country.<sup>n</sup> **15** Also, he began to teach in their synagogues, being held in honor by all.<sup>o</sup>

**16** And he came to Naz'a-reth,<sup>p</sup> where he had been reared; and, according to his custom on the sabbath day, he entered into the synagogue,<sup>q</sup> and he stood up to read. **17** So the scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed him, and he opened the scroll and found the place

<sup>1</sup> Heb 4:15; <sup>m</sup> Mt 4:12; <sup>n</sup> Joh 4:3; <sup>o</sup> Ac 10:37; <sup>o</sup> Isa 52:13; <sup>p</sup> Mt 2:23; <sup>q</sup> Ac 13:14; <sup>Ac</sup> 17:2.

where it was written: **18** "Jehovah's spirit<sup>a</sup> is upon me, because he anointed me to declare good news to the poor, he sent me forth to preach a release to the captives and a recovery of sight to the blind, to send the crushed ones away with a release,<sup>b</sup> **19** to preach Jehovah's acceptable year."<sup>c</sup> **20** With that he rolled up the scroll, handed it back to the attendant and sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were intently fixed upon him. **21** Then he started to say to them: "Today this scripture that you just heard is fulfilled."<sup>d</sup>

**22** And they all began to give favorable witness about him and to marvel at the winsome words<sup>e</sup> proceeding out of his mouth, and they were saying: "This is a son of Joseph, is it not?"<sup>f</sup> **23** At this he said to them: "No doubt you will apply this illustration to me, 'Physician,'<sup>g</sup> cure yourself; the things<sup>h</sup> we heard as having happened in Ca-per'na-um<sup>i</sup> do also here in your home territory."<sup>j</sup> **24** But he said: "Truly I tell you that no prophet is accepted in his home territory. **25** For instance, I tell you in truth, There were many widows in Israel in the days of E-li'-jah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, so that a great famine fell upon all the land,<sup>k</sup> **26** yet E-li'-jah was sent to none of those women, but only to Zar'e-phath<sup>l</sup> in the land of S'i'don to a widow. **27** Also, there were many lepers in Israel in the time of E-li'sha the prophet, yet not one of them was cleansed, but Na'a-man the man of Syria."<sup>m</sup> **28** Now all those hearing these things in the synagogue became filled with anger;<sup>n</sup> **29** and they rose up and hurried him outside the city, and they led him to the brow of the mountain upon which their city had been built, in order to throw

## CHAP. 4

- a Isa 61:1
- b Isa 42:3
- c Mt 12:20
- d Isa 58:6
- e Isa 61:2
- f Mt 5:17
- g 2Co 6:2
- e Ps 45:2
- Isa 50:4
- Eph 4:29
- f Mt 13:54
- Mr 6:2
- Joh 6:42
- g Mt 8:7
- h Mt 9:12
- i Mt 4:13
- j Mt 13:57
- Mr 6:4
- Joh 4:44
- k 1Kl 17:9
- 1Kl 18:1
- Jas 5:17
- 1 Kkl 17:10
- m 2Kl 5:14
- n Lu 2:34

## Second Col.

- a Mt 21:38
- b Joh 8:59
- Joh 10:39
- c Mr 1:21
- d Mt 7:28
- Joh 7:46
- e Tit 2:15
- f Mr 1:23
- g Mt 8:29
- Lu 8:28
- h Mt 2:23
- Lu 18:37
- Joh 19:19
- Ac 2:22
- i Jas 2:19
- j Mr 1:24
- Lu 1:35
- Lu 4:41
- k Mr 1:26
- l Mr 1:27
- m Mr 1:28
- Lu 5:15
- n Mt 8:14
- Mr 1:30
- o Ps 103:3
- Ac 28:8
- p Mt 8:15
- Mr 1:31
- q Mt 8:16
- Mr 1:32
- Ac 28:9
- r Mr 1:34
- s Mt 8:29
- Mr 3:11
- t Mr 1:25
- Mr 3:12
- Ac 16:17
- Ac 16:18
- u Ac 19:15
- v Lu 2:11
- Lu 4:34

him down headlong.<sup>a</sup> **30** But he went through the midst of them and continued on his way.<sup>b</sup>

**31** And he went down to Ca-per'na-um,<sup>c</sup> a city of Gal'i-lee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath; **32** and they were astounded at his way of teaching,<sup>d</sup> because his speech was with authority.<sup>e</sup> **33** Now in the synagogue there was a man with a spirit,<sup>f</sup> an unclean demon, and he shouted with a loud voice: **34** "Ah! What have we to do with you,<sup>g</sup> Jesus you Naz-a-rene?"<sup>h</sup> Did you come to destroy us? I know<sup>i</sup> exactly who you are, the Holy One of God."<sup>j</sup> **35** But Jesus rebuked it, saying: "Be silent, and come out of him." So, after throwing the man down in their midst, the demon came out of him without hurting him.<sup>k</sup> **36** At this, astonishment fell upon all, and they began to converse with one another, saying: "What sort of speech is this, because with authority and power he orders the unclean spirits, and out they come?"<sup>l</sup> **37** So the news concerning him kept going out into every corner of the surrounding country.<sup>m</sup>

**38** After getting up out of the synagogue he entered into Simon's home. Now Simon's mother-in-law was distressed with a high fever, and they made request of him for her.<sup>n</sup> **39** So he stood over her and rebuked the fever,<sup>o</sup> and it left her. Instantly she rose and began ministering to them.<sup>p</sup>

**40** But when the sun was setting, all those who had people sick with various diseases brought them to him. By laying his hands upon each one of them he would cure them.<sup>q</sup> **41** Demons also would come out of many,<sup>r</sup> crying out and saying: "You are the Son<sup>s</sup> of God." But, rebuking them, he would not permit them to speak;<sup>t</sup> because they knew him<sup>u</sup> to be the Christ.<sup>v</sup>

42 However, when it became day, he went out and proceeded to a lonely place.<sup>a</sup> But the crowds began hunting about for him and came out as far as he was, and they tried to detain him from going away from them. 43 But he said to them: "Also to other cities I must declare the good news of the kingdom of God, because for this I was sent forth."<sup>b</sup> 44 Accordingly he went on preaching in the synagogues of Ju-de'a.<sup>c</sup>

**5** On an occasion when the crowd was pressing close upon him and listening to the word of God, he was standing beside the lake of Gen-es'-a-ret.<sup>d</sup> 2 And he saw two boats docked at the lakeside, but the fishermen had got out of them and were washing off their nets.<sup>e</sup> 3 Going aboard one of the boats, which was Simon's, he asked him to pull away a bit from land. Then he sat down, and from the boat<sup>f</sup> he began teaching the crowds. 4 When he ceased speaking, he said to Simon: "Pull out to where it is deep, and you men let down YOUR nets<sup>g</sup> for a catch." 5 But Simon in reply said: "Instructor, for a whole night we toiled and took nothing,<sup>h</sup> but at your bidding I will lower the nets." 6 Well, when they did this, they enclosed a great multitude of fish. In fact, their nets began ripping apart. 7 So they motioned to their partners in the other boat to come and assist them;<sup>i</sup> and they did come, and they filled both boats, so that these began to sink. 8 Seeing this, Simon Peter<sup>j</sup> fell down at the knees of Jesus, saying: "Depart from me, because I am a sinful man, Lord."<sup>k</sup> 9 For at the catch of fish which they took up astonishment overwhelmed him and all those with him, 10 and likewise both James and John, Zeb'-e-dee's sons,<sup>l</sup> who were sharers

CHAP. 4

a Mr 1:35

b Lu 8:1

Joh 9:4

Ac 10:38

Ro 15:8

c Mt 4:23

Mr 1:39

CHAP. 5

d Mt 4:18

Mr 1:16

e Mt 4:21

f Mr 4:1

g Joh 21:6

h Joh 21:3

i Joh 21:8

j Joh 21:7

k Mt 8:8

l Mt 4:21

Mr 1:19

Second Col.

a Mt 4:19

Mr 1:17

b Mt 4:20

Mt 6:33

Mr 12:27

Mr 1:20

Lu 18:28

Php 3:8

c Mt 8:2

Mr 1:40

d Mt 8:3

Mr 1:42

e Mr 7:36

Lu 8:56

f Le 13:49

Le 14:2

g Le 14:10

Le 14:20

h Mt 8:4

Mr 1:44

i Mt 4:25

Mr 3:7

Joh 6:2

j Mr 1:45

k Ps 103:3

Mr 2:1

l Mt 9:2

Mr 2:3

m Mr 2:4

n Mr 2:5

with Simon. But Jesus said to Simon: "Stop being afraid. From now on you will be catching men alive."<sup>a</sup> 11 So they brought the boats back to land, and abandoned everything and followed him.<sup>b</sup>

12 On a further occasion while he was in one of the cities, look! a man full of leprosy! When he caught sight of Jesus he fell upon his face and begged him, saying: "Lord, if you just want to, you can make me clean."<sup>c</sup> 13 And so, stretching out his hand, he touched him, saying: "I want to. Be made clean." And immediately the leprosy vanished from him.<sup>d</sup> 14 And he gave the man orders to tell nobody:<sup>e</sup> "But go off and show yourself to the priest,<sup>f</sup> and make an offering<sup>g</sup> in connection with your cleansing, just as Moses directed, for a witness to them."<sup>h</sup> 15 But the word about him was spreading the more, and great crowds would come together to listen and to be cured of their sicknesses.<sup>i</sup> 16 However, he continued in retirement in the deserts and praying.<sup>j</sup>

17 In the course of one of the days he was teaching, and Pharisees and teachers of the law who had come out of every village of Gal'i-lee and Ju-de'a and Jerusalem were sitting there; and Jehovah's power was there for him to do healing.<sup>k</sup> 18 And, look! men carrying on a bed a man who was paralyzed, and they were seeking a way to bring him in and place him before him.<sup>l</sup> 19 So, not finding a way to bring him in on account of the crowd, they climbed up to the roof, and through the tiling they let him down with the little bed among those in front of Jesus.<sup>m</sup> 20 And when he saw their faith he said: "Man, your sins are forgiven you."<sup>n</sup> 21 Thereupon the scribes and the Pharisees started to reason, saying: "Who is



this that is speaking blasphemies?<sup>a</sup> Who can forgive sins except God alone?"<sup>b</sup> **22** But Jesus, discerning their reasonings, said in answer to them: "What are you reasoning out in your hearts?"<sup>c</sup> **23** Which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Get up and walk?'<sup>d</sup> **24** But in order for you to know that the Son of man has authority on the earth to forgive sins—" he said to the paralyzed man: "I say to you, Get up and pick up your little bed and be on your way home."<sup>e</sup> **25** And instantly he rose up before them, picked up what he used to lie on and went off to his home, glorifying God.<sup>f</sup> **26** Then an ecstasy<sup>g</sup> seized one and all, and they began to glorify God, and they became filled with fear, saying: "We have seen strange things today!"<sup>h</sup>

**27** Now after these things he went out and beheld a tax collector named Le'vi sitting at the tax office, and he said to him: "Be my follower."<sup>i</sup> **28** And leaving everything<sup>j</sup> behind he rose up and went following him. **29** Also, Le'vi spread a big reception feast for him in his house; and there was a great crowd of tax collectors and others who were with them reclining at the meal.<sup>k</sup> **30** At this the Pharisees and their scribes began murmuring to his disciples, saying: "Why is it you eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?"<sup>l</sup> **31** In reply Jesus said to them: "Those who are healthy do not need a physician,<sup>m</sup> but those who are ailing do."<sup>n</sup> **32** I have come to call, not righteous persons, but sinners to repentance."<sup>o</sup>

**33** They said to him: "The disciples of John fast frequently and offer supplications, and so do those of the Pharisees, but yours eat and drink."<sup>p</sup> **34** Jesus said to them: "You cannot make the friends of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom

## CHAP. 5

- a Mt 9:3
- b Mt 2:7
- c Ps 32:3
- d Ps 103:3
- e Ps 130:4
- f Isa 1:18
- g Isa 43:25
- h Da 9:5
- i Mt 9:4
- j Mr 2:8
- k Mt 9:5
- l Mr 2:9
- m Mt 9:6
- n Mr 2:11
- o Joh 5:8
- p Mt 9:7
- q Mr 2:12
- r Ac 4:21
- s Ga 1:24
- t Mr 5:42
- u Ac 3:10
- v h Mt 9:8
- w i Mt 9:9
- x Mr 2:14
- y j Lu 5:11
- z k Mt 9:10
- aa Mr 2:15
- ab Lu 15:1
- ac i Mt 9:11
- ad Mr 2:16
- ae Lu 15:2
- af m Isa 53:4
- ag n Mt 9:12
- ah Mr 2:17
- ai o Mt 9:13
- aj iTi 1:15
- ak p Mt 9:14
- al Mr 2:18
- am Lu 7:34

## Second Col.

- a Mt 9:15
- b Mr 2:19
- c Joh 3:29
- d b Mt 22:2
- e 2Co 11:2
- f Re 19:7
- g Lu 17:22
- h d Joh 16:20
- i e Mt 9:16
- j Mr 2:21
- k f Job 32:19
- l g Mt 9:17
- m Mr 2:22
- n h Isa 25:6

## CHAP. 6

- i De 23:25
- j Mt 12:1
- k Mr 2:23
- l k Ex 20:10
- m De 5:14
- n i Mt 12:2
- o Mr 2:24
- p Joh 5:10
- q m Isa 21:4
- r n Mt 12:3
- s Mr 2:25
- t o Isa 21:6
- u p Le 24:9
- v Mt 12:4
- w Mr 2:26
- x q Mt 12:8
- y Mr 2:28
- z r Lu 13:14
- aa Mr 9:16
- ab s Mt 12:10
- ac Mr 3:1
- ad t Lu 14:1

is with them, can you?"<sup>a</sup> **35** Yet days will come when the bridegroom<sup>b</sup> will indeed be taken away from them;<sup>c</sup> then they will fast in those days."<sup>d</sup>

**36** Further, he went on to give an illustration to them: "No one cuts a patch from a new outer garment and sews it onto an old outer garment; but if he does, then both the new patch tears away and the patch from the new garment does not match the old."<sup>e</sup> **37** Moreover, no one puts new wine into old wineskins; but if he does, then the new wine will burst the wineskins,<sup>f</sup> and it will be spilled out and the wineskins will be ruined.<sup>g</sup> **38** But new wine must be put into new wineskins. **39** No one that has drunk old wine wants new; for he says, 'The old<sup>h</sup> is nice.'"

**6** Now on a sabbath he happened to be passing through grainfields, and his disciples were plucking<sup>i</sup> and eating the heads of grain, rubbing them with their hands.<sup>j</sup> **2** At this some of the Pharisees said: "Why are you doing what is not lawful<sup>k</sup> on the sabbath?"<sup>l</sup> **3** But Jesus said in reply to them: "Have you never read the very thing David<sup>m</sup> did when he and the men with him got hungry?"<sup>n</sup> **4** How he entered into the house of God and received the loaves of presentation<sup>o</sup> and ate and gave some to the men with him, which it is lawful for no one to eat but for the priests only?"<sup>p</sup> **5** And he went on to say to them: "Lord of the sabbath is what the Son of man is."<sup>q</sup>

**6** In the course of another sabbath<sup>r</sup> he entered into the synagogue and began teaching. And there was a man present whose right hand was withered.<sup>s</sup> **7** The scribes and the Pharisees were now watching<sup>t</sup> him closely to see whether he would cure on the sabbath, in order to find

some way to accuse him.<sup>a</sup> **8** He, however, knew their reasonings,<sup>b</sup> yet he said to the man with the withered hand: "Get up and stand in the center." And he rose and took his stand.<sup>c</sup> **9** Then Jesus said to them: "I ask you men, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good<sup>d</sup> or to do injury, to save or to destroy a soul?"<sup>e</sup> **10** And after looking around at them all, he said to the man: "Stretch out your hand." He did so, and his hand was restored.<sup>f</sup> **11** But they became filled with madness, and they began to talk over with one another what they might do to Jesus.<sup>g</sup>

**12** In the progress of these days he went out into the mountain to pray,<sup>h</sup> and he continued the whole night in prayer to God.<sup>i</sup> **13** But when it became day he called his disciples to him and chose from among them twelve, whom he also named "apostles":<sup>j</sup> **14** Simon, whom he also named Peter,<sup>k</sup> and Andrew his brother, and James and John,<sup>l</sup> and Philip<sup>m</sup> and Barthol'o-mew, **15** and Matthew and Thomas,<sup>n</sup> and James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon who is called "the zealous one,"<sup>o</sup> **16** and Judas the son of James, and Judas Is-car'i-ot, who turned traitor.<sup>p</sup>

**17** And he came down with them and took his station on a level place, and there was a great crowd of his disciples, and a great multitude of people<sup>q</sup> from all of Ju-de'a and Jerusalem and the maritime country of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him and be healed of their sicknesses.<sup>r</sup> **18** Even those troubled with unclean spirits were cured. **19** And all the crowd were seeking to touch<sup>s</sup> him, because power<sup>t</sup> was going out of him and healing them all.

**20** And he lifted up his eyes upon his disciples and began to say:<sup>u</sup>

## CHAP. 6

a Mr 3:2  
b Lu 5:22  
c Joh 2:24  
d Mr 3:3  
e Mt 12:11  
f Joh 7:23  
g Mr 3:4  
h Mt 12:13  
i Mr 3:5  
j Ps 2:2  
k Mt 12:14  
l Mr 3:6  
m Mt 6:6  
n Mr 3:13  
o Isa 26:9  
p Mt 14:23  
q Mr 3:14  
r Joh 6:70  
s Mt 10:2  
t Mr 3:17  
u Ac 1:13  
v Joh 14:8  
w Joh 11:16  
x Mr 3:18  
y Mr 3:19  
z Mt 4:25  
aa Mr 3:7  
ab Mt 14:36  
ac Mr 5:30  
ad Mt 5:2

## Second Col.

a Isa 57:15  
b Mt 5:3  
c Jas 2:5  
d Isa 55:1  
e Mt 5:6  
f Ps 107:9  
g Jer 31:25  
h Isa 61:3  
i Mt 5:11  
j Re 21:4  
k Mt 5:10  
l Joh 17:14  
m 1Pe 3:14  
n Joh 16:2  
o 2Ch 36:16  
p Mt 5:12  
q Lu 11:47  
r Ac 7:52  
s Jas 5:1  
t Mt 6:2  
u Lu 16:25  
v Isa 65:13  
w Pr 14:13  
x Joh 15:19  
y Jas 4:4  
z Jo 4:5  
aa Mt 5:44  
ab Ex 23:4  
ac Pr 25:21  
ad Ro 12:20  
ae Ac 7:60  
af Ro 12:14  
ag Mt 5:39  
ah Mt 5:40  
ai Co 6:7  
aj De 15:7  
ak Pr 3:27  
al Pr 21:26  
am Mt 5:42  
an Mt 7:12  
ao Mt 5:46  
ap 1Ti 5:8

"Happy are you poor,<sup>a</sup> because yours is the kingdom of God.

**21** "Happy are you who hunger<sup>b</sup> now, because you will be filled.<sup>c</sup>

"Happy are you who weep now, because you will laugh.<sup>d</sup>

**22** "Happy are you whenever men hate<sup>e</sup> you, and whenever they exclude you and reproach you and cast out<sup>f</sup> your name as wicked for the sake of the Son of man. **23** Rejoice in that day and leap, for, look! your reward is great in heaven, for those are the same things their forefathers used to do to the prophets.<sup>g</sup>

**24** "But woe to you rich persons,<sup>h</sup> because you are having your consolation in full.<sup>i</sup>

**25** "Woe to you who are filled up now, because you will go hungry.<sup>j</sup>

"Woe, you who are laughing now, because you will mourn and weep.<sup>k</sup>

**26** "Woe, whenever all men speak well of you, for things like these are what their forefathers did to the false prophets.<sup>l</sup>

**27** "But I say to you who are listening, Continue to love your enemies,<sup>m</sup> to do good<sup>n</sup> to those hating you, **28** to bless those cursing you, to pray for those who are insulting you.<sup>o</sup> **29** To him that strikes you on the one cheek,<sup>p</sup> offer the other also; and from him that takes away<sup>q</sup> your outer garment, do not withhold even the undergarment. **30** Give to everyone asking you,<sup>r</sup> and from the one taking your things away do not ask them back.

**31** "Also, just as you want men to do to you, do the same way to them.<sup>s</sup>

**32** "And if you love those loving you, of what credit is it to you? For even the sinners love those loving them.<sup>t</sup> **33** And if you do good to those doing good to you, really of what credit is it to you? Even the sinners do

the same.<sup>a</sup> **34** Also, if you lend without interest<sup>b</sup> to those from whom you hope to receive, of what credit is it to you? Even sinners lend without interest to sinners that they may get back as much.<sup>c</sup> **35** To the contrary, continue to love your enemies and to do good and to lend<sup>d</sup> without interest, not hoping for anything back; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High,<sup>e</sup> because he is kind<sup>f</sup> toward the unthankful and wicked. **36** Continue becoming merciful, just as your Father is merciful.<sup>g</sup>

**37** "Moreover, stop judging, and you will by no means be judged;<sup>h</sup> and stop condemning, and you will by no means be condemned. Keep on releasing, and you will be released.<sup>i</sup> **38** Practice giving, and people will give to you.<sup>j</sup> They will pour into your laps a fine measure, pressed down, shaken together and overflowing. For with the measure that you are measuring out, they will measure out to you in return."<sup>k</sup>

**39** Then he also spoke an illustration to them: "A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Both will tumble into a pit, will they not?<sup>l</sup> **40** A pupil is not above his teacher, but everyone that is perfectly instructed will be like his teacher.<sup>m</sup> **41** Why, then, do you look at the straw that is in your brother's eye, but do not observe the rafter that is in your own eye?<sup>n</sup> **42** How can you say to your brother, 'Brother, allow me to extract the straw that is in your eye,' while you yourself are not looking at the rafter in that eye of yours?<sup>o</sup> Hypocrite! First extract the rafter from your own eye,<sup>p</sup> and then you will see clearly how to extract the straw that is in your brother's eye.<sup>q</sup>

**43** "For there is not a fine tree producing rotten fruit; again

## CHAP. 6

a Mt 5:47

b Lk 25:36

De 15:8

c Mt 5:42

d Ex 22:25

Le 25:37

De 23:20

Ps 37:26

e De 14:29

Mt 5:45

Lk 3:1

f Ac 14:17

g Mt 5:48

Eph 5:2

Jas 2:13

h Mt 7:1

Ro 2:1

Ro 14:10

i Isa 58:6

Mt 6:14

Mr 11:25

j Pr 19:17

k Mt 7:2

Mr 4:24

l Mt 15:14

Mt 23:16

m Mt 10:24

Joh 13:16

Joh 15:20

n Mt 7:3

o Mt 7:4

p Pr 18:17

Ro 2:21

q Mt 7:5

## Second Col.

a Mt 7:16

b Mt 12:33

c Ge 1:11

d Mt 12:35

e Mt 12:34

f Mt 7:21

Mt 25:11

Lu 13:24

Ro 2:13

Jas 1:22

g Mt 7:24

h Ac 14:22

2Ti 3:12

i Ps 125:1

Mt 7:25

2Ti 2:19

1Pe 1:5

j Jas 1:24

k Job 8:13

Heb 10:29

2Pe 2:20

l Mt 7:27

## CHAP. 7

m Mt 8:5

n Mt 8:6

Joh 4:47

o Ac 10:2

there is not a rotten tree producing fine fruit.<sup>a</sup> **44** For each tree is known by its own fruit.<sup>b</sup> For example, people do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they cut grapes off a thornbush.<sup>c</sup> **45** A good man brings forth good out of the good treasure<sup>d</sup> of his heart, but a wicked man brings forth what is wicked out of his wicked treasure; for out of the heart's abundance his mouth speaks.<sup>e</sup>

**46** "Why, then, do you call me 'Lord! Lord!' but do not do the things I say?"<sup>f</sup> **47** Everyone that comes to me and hears my words and does them, I will show you whom he is like:<sup>g</sup> **48** He is like a man building a house, who dug and went down deep and laid a foundation upon the rock-mass. Consequently, when a flood<sup>h</sup> arose, the river dashed against that house, but was not strong enough to shake it, because of its being well built.<sup>i</sup> **49** On the other hand, he who hears and does not do,<sup>j</sup> is like a man who built a house upon the ground without a foundation. Against it the river dashed, and immediately it collapsed, and the ruin<sup>k</sup> of that house became great.<sup>l</sup>

**7** When he had completed all his sayings in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum.<sup>m</sup> **2** Now a certain army officer's slave, who was dear to him, was ailing and was about to pass away.<sup>n</sup> **3** When he heard about Jesus, he sent forth older men of the Jews to him to ask him to come and bring his slave safely through. **4** Then those that came up to Jesus began to entreat him earnestly, saying: "He is worthy of your conferring this upon him, **5** for he loves our nation<sup>o</sup> and he himself built the synagogue for us." **6** So Jesus started off with them. But when he was not far from the house, the army officer had already sent friends to say to him:

"Sir, do not bother, for I am not fit to have you come in under my roof."<sup>a</sup> **7** For that reason I did not consider myself worthy to come to you. But say the word, and let my servant be healed. **8** For I too am a man placed under authority, having soldiers under me, and I say to this one, 'Be on your way!' and he is on his way, and to another, 'Come!' and he comes, and to my slave, 'Do this!' and he does it."<sup>b</sup> **9** Well, when Jesus heard these things he marveled at him, and he turned to the crowd following him and said: "I tell you, Not even in Israel have I found so great a faith."<sup>c</sup> **10** And those that had been sent, on getting back to the house, found the slave in good health.<sup>d</sup>

**11** Closely following this he traveled to a city called Na'in, and his disciples and a great crowd were traveling with him. **12** As he got near the gate of the city, why, look! there was a dead man<sup>e</sup> being carried out, the only<sup>f</sup> begotten son of his mother. Besides, she was a widow. A considerable crowd from the city was also with her. **13** And when the Lord caught sight of her, he was moved with pity<sup>g</sup> for her, and he said to her: "Stop weeping."<sup>h</sup> **14** With that he approached and touched the bier, and the bearers stood still, and he said: "Young man, I say to you, Get up!"<sup>i</sup> **15** And the dead man sat up and started to speak, and he gave him to his mother.<sup>j</sup> **16** Now fear<sup>k</sup> seized them all, and they began to glorify God, saying: "A great prophet<sup>l</sup> has been raised up among us," and, "God has turned his attention to his people."<sup>m</sup> **17** And this news concerning him spread out into all Ju-de'a and all the surrounding country.

**18** Now John's disciples reported to him about all these things.<sup>n</sup> **19** So John sum-

## CHAP. 7

a Mt 8:8  
b Mt 8:9  
c Mt 8:10  
Ro 3:2  
d Ro 9:4  
e Mt 8:13  
f Lk 17:17  
Lu 8:42  
g Lu 9:38  
h Heb 4:15  
i Lu 8:52  
Joh 11:33  
j 1 Ki 17:21  
Lu 8:54  
Joh 11:43  
Ac 9:40  
k 1 Ki 17:23  
2 Ki 4:36  
l Lu 1:65  
m De 18:15  
Lu 24:19  
Joh 4:19  
Joh 6:14  
Joh 7:40  
Ac 7:37  
n Ex 4:31  
Ps 106:4  
Lu 1:68  
o Mt 11:2  
Joh 3:26

## Second Col.

a Ps 40:7  
Ps 118:26  
Eze 21:27  
Zec 9:9  
Mal 3:1  
Mt 3:11  
b Isa 53:4  
c Mt 11:4  
d Isa 29:18  
Isa 35:5  
Isa 42:7  
e Isa 61:1  
Zep 3:12  
Lu 4:18  
Jas 2:5  
f Mt 11:5  
g Isa 8:14  
Mt 11:6  
Lu 2:34  
Joh 6:66  
h Mt 11:7  
i Mr 1:6  
j Es 1:11  
Mt 11:8  
k Lu 1:76  
l Mt 11:9  
m Mal 3:1  
n Isa 40:3  
Mt 11:10  
Lu 1:16  
Joh 1:23  
o Lu 1:15  
p Mt 11:11  
q Mt 3:15  
Mt 21:32  
r Mt 3:6  
Lu 3:12  
s De 32:28  
Ac 13:46  
Ac 20:27  
Ro 10:3

moned a certain two of his disciples and sent them to the Lord to say: "Are you the Coming One or are we to expect a different one?"<sup>a</sup> **20** When they came up to him the men said: "John the Baptist dispatched us to you to say, 'Are you the Coming One or are we to expect another?'" **21** In that hour he cured many of sicknesses<sup>b</sup> and grievous diseases and wicked spirits, and granted many blind persons the favor of seeing. **22** Hence in answer he said to the two: "Go your way,<sup>c</sup> report to John what you saw and heard: the blind<sup>d</sup> are receiving sight, the lame are walking, the lepers are being cleansed and the deaf are hearing, the dead are being raised up, the poor are being told<sup>e</sup> the good news.<sup>f</sup> **23** And happy is he who has not stumbled over me."<sup>g</sup>

**24** When the messengers of John had gone away, he started to say to the crowds concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to behold? A reed being tossed by the wind?"<sup>h</sup> **25** What, then, did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft outer garments?<sup>i</sup> Why, those in splendid dress and existing in luxury are in royal houses.<sup>j</sup> **26** Really, then, what did you go out to see? A prophet?<sup>k</sup> Yes, I tell you, and far more than a prophet.<sup>l</sup> **27** This is he concerning whom it is written, 'Look! I am sending forth my messenger before your face,<sup>m</sup> who will prepare your way ahead of you.'<sup>n</sup> **28** I tell you, Among those born of women there is none greater<sup>o</sup> than John; but a person that is a lesser one in the kingdom of God is greater than he is."<sup>p</sup> **29** (And all the people and the tax collectors, when they heard this, declared God to be righteous,<sup>q</sup> they having been baptized with the baptism of John.<sup>r</sup> **30** But the Pharisees and those versed in the Law disregarded the counsel<sup>s</sup>

of God to them, they not having been baptized by him.)

**31** "With whom, therefore, shall I compare the men of this generation, and whom are they like?" **32** They are like young children sitting in a marketplace and crying out to one another, and who say, 'We played the flute for you, but you did not dance; we weiled, but you did not weep.'<sup>b</sup> **33** Correspondingly, John the Baptist has come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, but you say, 'He has a demon.'<sup>c</sup> **34** The Son of man has come eating and drinking, but you say, 'Look! A man gluttonous and given to drinking wine, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'<sup>d</sup> **35** All the same, wisdom<sup>e</sup> is proved righteous by all its children."<sup>f</sup>

**36** Now a certain one of the Pharisees kept asking him to dine with him. Accordingly he entered into the house<sup>g</sup> of the Pharisee and reclined at the table. **37** And, look! a woman who was known in the city to be a sinner learned that he was reclining at a meal in the house of the Pharisee, and she brought an alabaster<sup>h</sup> case of perfumed oil, **38** and, taking a position behind at his feet, she wept and started to wet his feet with her tears and she would wipe them off with the hair of her head. Also, she tenderly kissed his feet and greased them with the perfumed oil. **39** At the sight the Pharisee that invited him said within himself: "This man, if he were a prophet,<sup>i</sup> would know who and what kind of woman it is that is touching him, that she is a sinner."<sup>j</sup>

**40** But in reply Jesus said to him: "Simon, I have something to say to you." He said: "Teacher, say it!"

**41** "Two men were debtors to a certain lender; the one was in debt for five hundred de-nar'i,<sup>k</sup> but the other for fifty. **42** When they did not have anything with

CHAP. 7

a Mt 11:16

b Mt 11:17

c Nu 6:3

Jg 13:4

Mt 3:4

Mr 1:6

Lu 1:15

d Mt 11:19

Lu 5:30

e 1Co 1:24

f Joh 10:38

g Mt 26:6

Lu 11:37

h Mt 26:7

Mr 14:3

Joh 12:3

i Joh 4:19

j Lu 15:2

k Mt 18:28

Second Col.

a Ps 32:1

Ps 103:3

Isa 1:18

Mt 18:27

Lu 7:47

b Ge 18:4

1Ti 5:10

c 1Co 16:20

1Pe 5:14

d Ps 23:5

Ps 45:7

e Ps 51:1

Isa 43:25

Isa 44:22

Lu 7:42

1Ti 1:14

f Mt 9:2

Mr 2:5

g Isa 53:3

Mt 9:3

Mr 2:7

Lu 5:21

h Mt 9:22

Lu 8:48

Eph 2:8

i 1Sa 1:17

Joh 14:27

CHAP. 8

j Mt 9:35

Lu 4:43

k Mt 27:55

Mr 15:40

l Mr 16:9

Lu 11:26

m Lu 24:10

which to pay back, he freely forgave<sup>a</sup> them both. Therefore, which of them will love him the more?" **43** In answer Simon said: "I suppose it is the one to whom he freely forgave the more." He said to him: "You judged correctly." **44** With that he turned to the woman and said to Simon: "Do you behold this woman? I entered into your house; you gave me no water<sup>b</sup> for my feet. But this woman wet my feet with her tears and wiped them off with her hair. **45** You gave me no kiss;<sup>c</sup> but this woman, from the hour that I came in, did not leave off tenderly kissing my feet. **46** You did not grease my head with oil;<sup>d</sup> but this woman greased my feet with perfumed oil. **47** By virtue of this, I tell you, her sins, many though they are, are forgiven,<sup>e</sup> because she loved much; but he who is forgiven little, loves little." **48** Then he said to her: "Your sins are forgiven."<sup>f</sup> **49** At this those reclining at the table with him started to say within themselves: "Who is this man who even forgives sins?"<sup>g</sup> **50** But he said to the woman: "Your faith has saved you;<sup>h</sup> go your way in peace."<sup>i</sup>

**8** Shortly afterwards he went journeying from city to city and from village to village, preaching and declaring the good news of the kingdom of God.<sup>j</sup> And the twelve were with him, **2** and certain women<sup>k</sup> that had been cured of wicked spirits and sicknesses, Mary the so-called Mag'da-lene, from whom seven demons had come out,<sup>l</sup> **3** and Jo-an-na<sup>m</sup> the wife of Chu'za, Herod's man in charge, and Su-san'na and many other women, who were ministering to them from their belongings.

**4** Now when a great crowd had collected together with those that went to him from city af-

ter city, he spoke by means of an illustration:<sup>a</sup> 5 "A sower went out to sow his seed. Well, as he was sowing, some of it fell alongside the road and was trampled down, and the birds of heaven ate it up.<sup>b</sup> 6 Some other landed upon the rock-mass, and, after sprouting, it dried up because of not having moisture.<sup>c</sup> 7 Some other fell among the thorns, and the thorns that grew up with it choked it off.<sup>d</sup> 8 Some other fell upon the good soil, and, after sprouting, it produced fruit a hundredfold."<sup>e</sup> As he told these things, he proceeded to call out: "Let him that has ears to listen, listen."<sup>f</sup>

9 But his disciples began to ask him what this illustration might mean.<sup>g</sup> 10 He said: "To you it is granted to understand the sacred secrets of the kingdom of God, but for the rest it is in illustrations,<sup>h</sup> in order that, though looking, they may look in vain and, though hearing, they may not get the meaning.<sup>i</sup> 11 Now the illustration<sup>j</sup> means this: The seed is the word of God.<sup>k</sup> 12 Those alongside the road are the ones that have heard,<sup>l</sup> then the Devil<sup>m</sup> comes and takes the word away from their hearts in order that they may not believe and be saved.<sup>n</sup> 13 Those upon the rock-mass are the ones who, when they hear it, receive the word with joy, but these have no root; they believe for a season, but in a season of testing they fall away.<sup>o</sup> 14 As for that which fell among the thorns, these are the ones that have heard, but, by being carried away by anxieties and riches and pleasures<sup>p</sup> of this life, they are completely choked and bring nothing to perfection.<sup>q</sup> 15 As for that on the fine soil, these are the ones that, after hearing the word with a fine and good heart,<sup>r</sup> retain it and bear fruit with endurance.<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 8

a Mt 13:3  
Mr 4:1  
b Mt 13:4  
Mr 4:4  
Lu 8:12  
c Mt 13:5  
Mr 4:5  
Lu 8:13  
d Mt 13:7  
Mr 4:7  
Lu 8:14  
e Mt 13:8  
Mr 4:8  
Lu 8:15  
f Mt 11:15  
Mr 13:9  
Mr 4:9  
g Mt 13:10  
Mr 4:10  
h Ps 78:2  
Mt 13:35  
Mr 4:34  
i Isa 6:9  
Mt 13:11  
Mr 4:11  
j Mt 13:18  
Mr 4:14  
k Ac 20:32  
1Pe 1:23  
l Jas 1:23  
m 2Co 2:11  
n Mt 13:19  
Mr 4:15  
1Co 1:21  
2Co 4:3  
o Mt 13:20  
Mr 4:16  
p Mt 19:23  
1Ti 6:9  
2Ti 3:4  
2Ti 4:10  
q Mt 13:22  
Mr 4:18  
r Ac 16:14  
s Mt 13:23  
Mr 4:20  
Heb 10:36  
Re 3:10

## Second Col.

a Mt 5:15  
Mr 4:21  
Lu 11:33  
Php 2:15  
b Ec 12:14  
c Mt 10:26  
Mr 4:22  
Lu 12:2  
1Co 4:5  
d Mt 25:23  
e Mt 13:12  
Mr 4:25  
Lu 19:26  
f Mt 13:55  
Joh 7:5  
Ac 1:14  
g Mt 12:46  
Mr 3:31  
h Mt 12:47  
Mr 3:32  
i Mt 12:50  
Mr 3:35  
Joh 15:14  
j Mt 8:23  
Mr 4:36  
k Mt 8:24  
Mr 4:37  
l Mt 8:25  
Mr 4:38  
m Ps 65:7  
Mt 8:26  
Mr 4:39

16 "No one, after lighting a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts it underneath a bed, but he puts it on a lampstand, that those stepping in may behold the light.<sup>a</sup> 17 For there is nothing hidden<sup>b</sup> that will not become manifest, neither anything carefully concealed that will never become known and never come into the open.<sup>c</sup> 18 Therefore, pay attention to how you listen; for whoever has, more will be given him,<sup>d</sup> but whoever does not have, even what he imagines he has will be taken away from him."<sup>e</sup>

19 Now his mother and brothers<sup>f</sup> came toward him, but they were unable to get to him because of the crowd.<sup>g</sup> 20 However, it was reported to him: "Your mother and your brothers are standing outside wanting to see you."<sup>h</sup> 21 In reply he said to them: "My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it."<sup>i</sup>

22 In the course of one of the days he and his disciples got into a boat, and he said to them: "Let us cross to the other side of the lake." So they set sail.<sup>j</sup> 23 But as they were sailing he fell asleep. Now a violent windstorm descended upon the lake, and they began to fill up with water and to be in danger.<sup>k</sup> 24 Finally they went to him and roused him, saying: "Instructor, Instructor, we are about to perish!"<sup>l</sup> Rousing himself, he rebuked<sup>m</sup> the wind and the raging of the water, and they subsided, and a calm set in. 25 Then he said to them: "Where is your faith?" But struck with fear, they marveled, saying to one another: "Who really is this, for he orders even the winds and the water, and they obey him?"<sup>n</sup>

26 And they put in to shore in the country of the Ger'a-senes, which is on the side opposite

n Mt 8:27; Mr 4:41.

Gal'i-lee.<sup>a</sup> **27** But as he got out onto land a certain man from the city who had demons met him. And for a considerable time he had not worn clothing, and he was staying, not at home, but among the tombs.<sup>b</sup> **28** At the sight of Jesus he cried aloud and fell down before him, and with a loud voice he said: "What have I to do with you,<sup>c</sup> Jesus Son of the Most High God? I beg you, do not torment me."<sup>d</sup> **29** (For he had been ordering the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For over a long time it had held him fast,<sup>e</sup> and he was repeatedly bound with chains and fetters under guard, but he would burst the bonds and be driven by the demon into the lonely places.) **30** Jesus asked him: "What is your name?" He said: "Legion," because many demons had entered into him.<sup>f</sup> **31** And they kept entreating<sup>g</sup> him not to order them to go away into the abyss.<sup>h</sup> **32** Now a herd of a considerable number of swine<sup>i</sup> was feeding there on the mountain; so they entreated him to permit them to enter into those.<sup>j</sup> And he gave them permission. **33** Then the demons went out of the man and entered into the swine, and the herd rushed over the precipice into the lake and drowned.<sup>k</sup> **34** But when the herders saw what had happened, they fled and reported it to the city and to the countryside.<sup>l</sup>

**35** Then people turned out to see what had happened, and they came to Jesus and found the man from whom the demons came out, clothed and in his sound mind, sitting at the feet of Jesus; and they became fearful.<sup>m</sup> **36** Those who had seen it reported to them how the demon-possessed man had been made well.<sup>n</sup> **37** So all the multitude from the surrounding country of the Ger'a-senes asked him to get away from them, because

CHAP. 8

a Mt 8:28

Mr 5:1

b Mr 5:2

c Mr 1:24

d Mt 8:29

Mr 5:7

Lu 4:34

e Mr 9:21

Lu 13:16

Joh 5:6

f Mr 5:9

g Mr 5:10

h Re 20:3

i Le 11:7

De 14:8

j Mt 8:31

Mr 5:12

k Mt 8:32

Mr 5:13

l Mt 8:33

Mr 5:14

m Mt 8:34

Mr 5:15

n Mr 5:16

Second Col.

a Mr 5:17

b Mr 5:18

Lu 18:43

c Mr 5:19

d Mr 5:20

e Mr 5:21

f Mt 9:18

Mr 5:22

g Mt 9:18

Mr 5:23

h Mr 5:24

i Le 15:25

j Mt 9:20

Mr 5:25

k Nu 15:38

l Mt 9:21

Mr 5:27

m Le 6:27

n Mr 5:30

o Mr 5:31

p Lu 5:17

q Mr 5:32

r Mr 5:33

s Lu 7:50

t 1Sa 1:17

Mt 9:22

Mr 5:34

they were in the grip of great fear.<sup>a</sup> Then he went aboard the boat and turned away. **38** However, the man from whom the demons had gone out kept begging to continue with him; but he dismissed the man, saying:<sup>b</sup> **39** "Be on your way back home, and keep on relating what things God did for you."<sup>c</sup> Accordingly he went away, proclaiming throughout the whole city what things Jesus did for him.<sup>d</sup>

**40** When Jesus got back, the crowd received him kindly, for they were all expecting him.<sup>e</sup>

**41** But, look! a man named Ja'i-rus came, and this man was a presiding officer of the synagogue. And he fell at the feet of Jesus and began to entreat him to enter into his house.<sup>f</sup> **42** Because he had an only-begotten daughter about twelve years old and she was dying.<sup>g</sup>

As he was going the crowds thronged him.<sup>h</sup> **43** And a woman, subject to a flow of blood<sup>i</sup> for twelve years, who had not been able to get a cure from anyone,<sup>j</sup> **44** approached from behind and touched the fringe<sup>k</sup> of his outer garment,<sup>l</sup> and instantly her flow of blood stopped.<sup>m</sup> **45** So Jesus said: "Who was it that touched me?"<sup>n</sup> When they were all denying it, Peter said: "Instructor, the crowds are hemming you in and closely pressing you."<sup>o</sup> **46** Yet Jesus said: "Someone touched me, for I perceived that power<sup>p</sup> went out of me."<sup>q</sup> **47** Seeing that she had not escaped notice, the woman came trembling and fell down before him and disclosed before all the people the cause for which she touched him and how she was healed instantly.<sup>r</sup> **48** But he said to her: "Daughter, your faith has made you well;<sup>s</sup> go your way in peace."<sup>t</sup>

**49** While he was yet speaking, a certain representative of the presiding officer of the synagogue came, saying: "Your

daughter has died; do not bother the teacher any longer."<sup>a</sup> **50** On hearing this, Jesus answered him: "Have no fear, only put forth faith,<sup>b</sup> and she will be saved." **51** When he reached the house he did not let anyone go in with him except Peter and John and James and the girl's father and mother.<sup>c</sup> **52** But people were all weeping and beating themselves in grief for her. So he said: "Stop weeping,<sup>d</sup> for she did not die but is sleeping."<sup>e</sup> **53** At this they began to laugh at him scornfully, because they knew she had died.<sup>f</sup> **54** But he took her by the hand and called, saying: "Girl, get up!"<sup>g</sup> **55** And her spirit<sup>h</sup> returned, and she rose<sup>i</sup> instantly, and he ordered something to be given her to eat.<sup>j</sup> **56** Well, her parents were beside themselves; but he instructed them to tell no one what had happened.<sup>k</sup>

**9** Then he called the twelve together and gave them power and authority over all the demons and to cure sicknesses.<sup>l</sup> **2** And so he sent them forth to preach the kingdom of God and to heal, **3** and he said to them: "Carry nothing for the trip, neither staff nor food pouch, nor bread nor silver money; neither have two undergarments."<sup>m</sup> **4** But wherever you enter into a home, stay there and leave from there.<sup>n</sup> **5** And wherever people do not receive you, on going out of that city<sup>o</sup> shake the dust off your feet for a witness against them."<sup>p</sup> **6** Then starting out they went through the territory from village to village, declaring the good news and performing cures everywhere.<sup>q</sup>

**7** Now Herod the district ruler heard of all the things happening, and he was in great perplexity because of its being said by some that John had been raised up from the dead.<sup>r</sup> **8** but by others that E-li'jah had appeared,

## CHAP. 8

a Mr 5:35  
b Mr 5:36  
c Mr 5:37  
d Lu 7:13  
e Mr 5:39  
f Mr 5:41  
g Mr 5:42  
h Mr 5:43  
i Mr 5:44  
j Mr 5:45  
k Mr 5:46  
l Mr 5:47  
m Mr 5:48  
n Mr 5:49  
o Mr 5:50  
p Mr 5:51  
q Mr 5:52  
r Mr 5:53  
s Mr 5:54  
t Mr 5:55  
u Mr 5:56  
v Mr 5:57  
w Mr 5:58  
x Mr 5:59  
y Mr 5:60  
z Mr 5:61  
aa Mr 5:62  
ab Mr 5:63  
ac Mr 5:64  
ad Mr 5:65  
ae Mr 5:66  
af Mr 5:67  
ag Mr 5:68  
ah Mr 5:69  
ai Mr 5:70  
aj Mr 5:71  
ak Mr 5:72  
al Mr 5:73  
am Mr 5:74  
an Mr 5:75  
ao Mr 5:76  
ap Mr 5:77  
aq Mr 5:78  
ar Mr 5:79  
as Mr 5:80  
at Mr 5:81  
au Mr 5:82  
av Mr 5:83  
aw Mr 5:84  
ax Mr 5:85  
ay Mr 5:86  
az Mr 5:87  
ba Mr 5:88  
bb Mr 5:89  
bc Mr 5:90  
bd Mr 5:91  
be Mr 5:92  
bf Mr 5:93  
bg Mr 5:94  
bh Mr 5:95  
bi Mr 5:96  
bj Mr 5:97  
bk Mr 5:98  
bl Mr 5:99  
bm Mr 6:1  
bn Mr 6:2  
bo Mr 6:3  
bp Mr 6:4  
bq Mr 6:5  
br Mr 6:6  
bs Mr 6:7  
bt Mr 6:8  
bu Mr 6:9  
bv Mr 6:10  
bw Mr 6:11  
bx Mr 6:12  
by Mr 6:13  
bz Mr 6:14  
ca Mr 6:15  
cb Mr 6:16  
cc Mr 6:17  
cd Mr 6:18  
ce Mr 6:19  
cf Mr 6:20  
cg Mr 6:21  
ch Mr 6:22  
ci Mr 6:23  
cj Mr 6:24  
ck Mr 6:25  
cl Mr 6:26  
cm Mr 6:27  
cn Mr 6:28  
co Mr 6:29  
cp Mr 6:30  
cq Mr 6:31  
cr Mr 6:32  
cs Mr 6:33  
ct Mr 6:34  
cu Mr 6:35  
cv Mr 6:36  
cw Mr 6:37  
cx Mr 6:38  
cy Mr 6:39  
cz Mr 6:40  
da Mr 6:41  
db Mr 6:42  
dc Mr 6:43  
dd Mr 6:44  
de Mr 6:45  
df Mr 6:46  
dg Mr 6:47  
dh Mr 6:48  
di Mr 6:49  
dj Mr 6:50  
dk Mr 6:51  
dl Mr 6:52  
dm Mr 6:53  
dn Mr 6:54  
do Mr 6:55  
dp Mr 6:56  
dq Mr 6:57  
dr Mr 6:58  
ds Mr 6:59  
dt Mr 6:60  
du Mr 6:61  
dv Mr 6:62  
dw Mr 6:63  
dx Mr 6:64  
dy Mr 6:65  
dz Mr 6:66  
ea Mr 6:67  
eb Mr 6:68  
ec Mr 6:69  
ed Mr 6:70  
ee Mr 6:71  
ef Mr 6:72  
eg Mr 6:73  
eh Mr 6:74  
ei Mr 6:75  
ej Mr 6:76  
ek Mr 6:77  
el Mr 6:78  
em Mr 6:79  
en Mr 6:80  
eo Mr 6:81  
ep Mr 6:82  
eq Mr 6:83  
er Mr 6:84  
es Mr 6:85  
et Mr 6:86  
eu Mr 6:87  
ev Mr 6:88  
ew Mr 6:89  
ex Mr 6:90  
ey Mr 6:91  
ez Mr 6:92  
fa Mr 6:93  
fb Mr 6:94  
fc Mr 6:95  
fd Mr 6:96  
fe Mr 6:97  
ff Mr 6:98  
fg Mr 6:99  
fh Mr 7:1  
fi Mr 7:2  
fj Mr 7:3  
fk Mr 7:4  
fl Mr 7:5  
fm Mr 7:6  
fn Mr 7:7  
fo Mr 7:8  
fp Mr 7:9  
fq Mr 7:10  
fr Mr 7:11  
fs Mr 7:12  
ft Mr 7:13  
fu Mr 7:14  
fv Mr 7:15  
fw Mr 7:16  
fx Mr 7:17  
fy Mr 7:18  
fz Mr 7:19  
ga Mr 7:20  
gb Mr 7:21  
gc Mr 7:22  
gd Mr 7:23  
ge Mr 7:24  
gf Mr 7:25  
gg Mr 7:26  
gh Mr 7:27  
gi Mr 7:28  
gj Mr 7:29  
gk Mr 7:30  
gl Mr 7:31  
gm Mr 7:32  
gn Mr 7:33  
go Mr 7:34  
gp Mr 7:35  
gq Mr 7:36  
gr Mr 7:37  
gs Mr 7:38  
gt Mr 7:39  
gu Mr 7:40  
gv Mr 7:41  
gw Mr 7:42  
gx Mr 7:43  
gy Mr 7:44  
gz Mr 7:45  
ha Mr 7:46  
hb Mr 7:47  
hc Mr 7:48  
hd Mr 7:49  
he Mr 7:50  
hf Mr 7:51  
hg Mr 7:52  
hh Mr 7:53  
hi Mr 7:54  
hj Mr 7:55  
hk Mr 7:56  
hl Mr 7:57  
hm Mr 7:58  
hn Mr 7:59  
ho Mr 8:1  
hp Mr 8:2  
hq Mr 8:3  
hr Mr 8:4  
hs Mr 8:5  
ht Mr 8:6  
hu Mr 8:7  
hv Mr 8:8  
hw Mr 8:9  
hx Mr 8:10  
hy Mr 8:11  
hz Mr 8:12  
ia Mr 8:13  
ib Mr 8:14  
ic Mr 8:15  
id Mr 8:16  
ie Mr 8:17  
if Mr 8:18  
ig Mr 8:19  
ih Mr 8:20  
ii Mr 8:21  
ij Mr 8:22  
ik Mr 8:23  
il Mr 8:24  
im Mr 8:25  
in Mr 8:26  
io Mr 8:27  
ip Mr 8:28  
iq Mr 8:29  
ir Mr 8:30  
is Mr 8:31  
it Mr 8:32  
iu Mr 8:33  
iv Mr 8:34  
iw Mr 8:35  
ix Mr 8:36  
iy Mr 8:37  
iz Mr 8:38  
ja Mr 8:39  
jb Mr 8:40  
jc Mr 8:41  
jd Mr 8:42  
je Mr 8:43  
jf Mr 8:44  
jg Mr 8:45  
jh Mr 8:46  
ji Mr 8:47  
jj Mr 8:48  
jk Mr 8:49  
jl Mr 8:50  
jm Mr 8:51  
jn Mr 8:52  
jo Mr 8:53  
jp Mr 8:54  
jq Mr 8:55  
jr Mr 8:56  
js Mr 8:57  
jt Mr 8:58  
ju Mr 8:59  
jv Mr 8:60  
jw Mr 8:61  
jx Mr 8:62  
jy Mr 8:63  
jz Mr 8:64  
ka Mr 8:65  
kb Mr 8:66  
kc Mr 8:67  
kd Mr 8:68  
ke Mr 8:69  
kf Mr 8:70  
kg Mr 8:71  
kh Mr 8:72  
ki Mr 8:73  
kj Mr 8:74  
kk Mr 8:75  
kl Mr 8:76  
km Mr 8:77  
kn Mr 8:78  
ko Mr 8:79  
kp Mr 8:80  
kq Mr 8:81  
kr Mr 8:82  
ks Mr 8:83  
kt Mr 8:84  
ku Mr 8:85  
kv Mr 8:86  
kw Mr 8:87  
kx Mr 8:88  
ky Mr 8:89  
kz Mr 8:90  
la Mr 8:91  
lb Mr 8:92  
lc Mr 8:93  
ld Mr 8:94  
le Mr 8:95  
lf Mr 8:96  
lg Mr 8:97  
lh Mr 8:98  
li Mr 8:99  
lj Mr 9:1  
lk Mr 9:2  
ll Mr 9:3  
lm Mr 9:4  
ln Mr 9:5  
lo Mr 9:6  
lp Mr 9:7  
lq Mr 9:8  
lr Mr 9:9  
ls Mr 9:10  
lt Mr 9:11  
lu Mr 9:12  
lv Mr 9:13  
lw Mr 9:14  
lx Mr 9:15  
ly Mr 9:16  
lz Mr 9:17  
ma Mr 9:18  
mb Mr 9:19  
mc Mr 9:20  
md Mr 9:21  
me Mr 9:22  
mf Mr 9:23  
mg Mr 9:24  
mh Mr 9:25  
mi Mr 9:26  
mj Mr 9:27  
mk Mr 9:28  
ml Mr 9:29  
mm Mr 9:30  
mn Mr 9:31  
mo Mr 9:32  
mp Mr 9:33  
mq Mr 9:34  
mr Mr 9:35  
ms Mr 9:36  
mt Mr 9:37  
mu Mr 9:38  
mv Mr 9:39  
mw Mr 9:40  
mx Mr 9:41  
my Mr 9:42  
mz Mr 9:43  
na Mr 9:44  
nb Mr 9:45  
nc Mr 9:46  
nd Mr 9:47  
ne Mr 9:48  
nf Mr 9:49  
ng Mr 9:50  
nh Mr 9:51  
ni Mr 9:52  
nj Mr 9:53  
nk Mr 9:54  
nl Mr 9:55  
nm Mr 9:56  
nn Mr 9:57  
no Mr 9:58  
np Mr 9:59  
nq Mr 9:60  
nr Mr 9:61  
ns Mr 9:62  
nt Mr 9:63  
nu Mr 9:64  
nv Mr 9:65  
nw Mr 9:66  
nx Mr 9:67  
ny Mr 9:68  
nz Mr 9:69  
oa Mr 9:70  
ob Mr 9:71  
oc Mr 9:72  
od Mr 9:73  
oe Mr 9:74  
of Mr 9:75  
og Mr 9:76  
oh Mr 9:77  
oi Mr 9:78  
oj Mr 9:79  
ok Mr 9:80  
ol Mr 9:81  
om Mr 9:82  
on Mr 9:83  
oo Mr 9:84  
op Mr 9:85  
oq Mr 9:86  
or Mr 9:87  
os Mr 9:88  
ot Mr 9:89  
ou Mr 9:90  
ov Mr 9:91  
ow Mr 9:92  
ox Mr 9:93  
oy Mr 9:94  
oz Mr 9:95  
pa Mr 9:96  
pb Mr 9:97  
pc Mr 9:98  
pd Mr 9:99  
pe Mr 10:1  
pf Mr 10:2  
pg Mr 10:3  
ph Mr 10:4  
pi Mr 10:5  
pj Mr 10:6  
pk Mr 10:7  
pl Mr 10:8  
pm Mr 10:9  
pn Mr 10:10  
po Mr 10:11  
pp Mr 10:12  
pq Mr 10:13  
pr Mr 10:14  
ps Mr 10:15  
pt Mr 10:16  
pu Mr 10:17  
pv Mr 10:18  
pw Mr 10:19  
px Mr 10:20  
py Mr 10:21  
pz Mr 10:22  
qa Mr 10:23  
qb Mr 10:24  
qc Mr 10:25  
qd Mr 10:26  
qe Mr 10:27  
qf Mr 10:28  
qg Mr 10:29  
qh Mr 10:30  
qi Mr 10:31  
qj Mr 10:32  
qk Mr 10:33  
ql Mr 10:34  
qm Mr 10:35  
qn Mr 10:36  
qo Mr 10:37  
qp Mr 10:38  
qq Mr 10:39  
qr Mr 10:40  
qs Mr 10:41  
qt Mr 10:42  
qu Mr 10:43  
qv Mr 10:44  
qw Mr 10:45  
qx Mr 10:46  
qy Mr 10:47  
qz Mr 10:48  
ra Mr 10:49  
rb Mr 10:50  
rc Mr 10:51  
rd Mr 10:52  
re Mr 10:53  
rf Mr 10:54  
rg Mr 10:55  
rh Mr 10:56  
ri Mr 10:57  
rj Mr 10:58  
rk Mr 10:59  
rl Mr 10:60  
rm Mr 10:61  
rn Mr 10:62  
ro Mr 10:63  
rp Mr 10:64  
rq Mr 10:65  
rr Mr 10:66  
rs Mr 10:67  
rt Mr 10:68  
ru Mr 10:69  
rv Mr 10:70  
rw Mr 10:71  
rx Mr 10:72  
ry Mr 10:73  
rz Mr 10:74  
sa Mr 10:75  
sb Mr 10:76  
sc Mr 10:77  
sd Mr 10:78  
se Mr 10:79  
sf Mr 10:80  
sg Mr 10:81  
sh Mr 10:82  
si Mr 10:83  
sj Mr 10:84  
sk Mr 10:85  
sl Mr 10:86  
sm Mr 10:87  
sn Mr 10:88  
so Mr 10:89  
sp Mr 10:90  
sq Mr 10:91  
sr Mr 10:92  
ss Mr 10:93  
st Mr 10:94  
su Mr 10:95  
sv Mr 10:96  
sw Mr 10:97  
sx Mr 10:98  
sy Mr 10:99  
sz Mr 11:1  
ta Mr 11:2  
tb Mr 11:3  
tc Mr 11:4  
td Mr 11:5  
te Mr 11:6  
tf Mr 11:7  
tg Mr 11:8  
th Mr 11:9  
ti Mr 11:10  
tj Mr 11:11  
tk Mr 11:12  
tl Mr 11:13  
tm Mr 11:14  
tn Mr 11:15  
to Mr 11:16  
tp Mr 11:17  
tq Mr 11:18  
tr Mr 11:19  
ts Mr 11:20  
tt Mr 11:21  
tu Mr 11:22  
tv Mr 11:23  
tw Mr 11:24  
tx Mr 11:25  
ty Mr 11:26  
tz Mr 11:27  
ua Mr 11:28  
ub Mr 11:29  
uc Mr 11:30  
ud Mr 11:31  
ue Mr 11:32  
uf Mr 11:33  
ug Mr 11:34  
uh Mr 11:35  
ui Mr 11:36  
uj Mr 11:37  
uk Mr 11:38  
ul Mr 11:39  
um Mr 11:40  
un Mr 11:41  
uo Mr 11:42  
up Mr 11:43  
uq Mr 11:44  
ur Mr 11:45  
us Mr 11:46  
ut Mr 11:47  
uu Mr 11:48  
uv Mr 11:49  
uw Mr 11:50  
ux Mr 11:51  
uy Mr 11:52  
uz Mr 11:53  
va Mr 11:54  
vb Mr 11:55  
vc Mr 11:56  
vd Mr 11:57  
ve Mr 11:58  
vf Mr 11:59  
vg Mr 12:1  
vh Mr 12:2  
vi Mr 12:3  
vj Mr 12:4  
vk Mr 12:5  
vl Mr 12:6  
vm Mr 12:7  
vn Mr 12:8  
vo Mr 12:9  
vp Mr 12:10  
vq Mr 12:11  
vr Mr 12:12  
vs Mr 12:13  
vt Mr 12:14  
vu Mr 12:15  
vv Mr 12:16  
vw Mr 12:17  
vx Mr 12:18  
vy Mr 12:19  
vz Mr 12:20  
wa Mr 12:21  
wb Mr 12:22  
wc Mr 12:23  
wd Mr 12:24  
we Mr 12:25  
wf Mr 12:26  
wg Mr 12:27  
wh Mr 12:28  
wi Mr 12:29  
wj Mr 12:30  
wk Mr 12:31  
wl Mr 12:32  
wm Mr 12:33  
wn Mr 12:34  
wo Mr 12:35  
wp Mr 12:36  
wq Mr 12:37  
wr Mr 12:38  
ws Mr 12:39  
wt Mr 12:40  
wu Mr 12:41  
wv Mr 12:42  
ww Mr 12:43  
wx Mr 12:44  
wy Mr 12:45  
wz Mr 12:46  
xa Mr 12:47  
xb Mr 12:48  
xc Mr 12:49  
xd Mr 12:50  
xe Mr 12:51  
xf Mr 12:52  
xg Mr 12:53  
xh Mr 12:54  
xi Mr 12:55  
xj Mr 12:56  
xk Mr 12:57  
xl Mr 12:58  
xm Mr 12:59  
xn Mr 13:1  
xo Mr 13:2  
xp Mr 13:3  
xq Mr 13:4  
xr Mr 13:5  
xs Mr 13:6  
xt Mr 13:7  
xu Mr 13:8  
xv Mr 13:9  
xw Mr 13:10  
xx Mr 13:11  
xy Mr 13:12  
xz Mr 13:13  
ya Mr 13:14  
yb Mr 13:15  
yc Mr 13:16  
yd Mr 13:17  
ye Mr 13:18  
yf Mr 13:19  
yg Mr 13:20  
yh Mr 13:21  
yi Mr 13:22  
yj Mr 13:23  
yk Mr 13:24  
yl Mr 13:25  
ym Mr 13:26  
yn Mr 13:27  
yo Mr 13:28  
yp Mr 13:29  
yq Mr 13:30  
yr Mr 13:31  
ys Mr 13:32  
yt Mr 13:33  
yu Mr 13:34  
yv Mr 13:35  
yw Mr 13:36  
yx Mr 13:37  
yy Mr 13:38  
yz Mr 13:39  
za Mr 13:40  
zb Mr 13:41  
zc Mr 13:42  
zd Mr 13:43  
ze Mr 13:44  
zf Mr 13:45  
zg Mr 13:46  
zh Mr 13:47  
zi Mr 13:48  
zj Mr 13:49  
zk Mr 13:50  
zl Mr 13:51  
zm Mr 13:52  
zn Mr 13:53  
zo Mr 13:54  
zp Mr 13:55  
zq Mr 13:56  
zr Mr 13:57  
zs Mr 13:58  
zt Mr 13:59  
zu Mr 14:1  
zv Mr 14:2  
zw Mr 14:3  
zx Mr 14:4  
zy Mr 14:5  
zz Mr 14:6  
aa Mr 14:7  
ab Mr 14:8  
ac Mr 14:9  
ad Mr 14:10  
ae Mr 14:11  
af Mr 14:12  
ag Mr 14:13  
ah Mr 14:14  
ai Mr 14:15  
aj Mr 14:16  
ak Mr 14:17  
al Mr 14:18  
am Mr 14:19  
an Mr 14:20  
ao Mr 14:21  
ap Mr 14:22  
aq Mr 14:23  
ar Mr 14:24  
as Mr 14:25  
at Mr 14:26  
au Mr 14:27  
av Mr 14:28  
aw Mr 14:29  
ax Mr 14:30  
ay Mr 14:31  
az Mr 14:32  
ba Mr 14:33  
bb Mr 14:34  
bc Mr 14:35  
bd Mr 14:36  
be Mr 14:37  
bf Mr 14:38  
bg Mr 14:39  
bh Mr 14:40  
bi Mr 14:41  
bj Mr 14:42  
bk Mr 14:43  
bl Mr 14:44  
bm Mr 14:45  
bn Mr 14:46  
bo Mr 14:47  
bp Mr 14:48  
bq Mr 14:49  
br Mr 14:50  
bs Mr 14:51  
bt Mr 14:52  
bu Mr 14:53  
bv Mr 14:54  
bw Mr 14:55  
bx Mr 14:56  
by Mr 14:57  
bz Mr 14:58  
ca Mr 14:59  
cb Mr 15:1  
cc Mr 15:2  
cd Mr 15:3  
ce Mr 15:4  
cf Mr 15:5  
cg Mr 15:6  
ch Mr 15:7  
ci Mr 15:8  
cj Mr 15:9  
ck Mr 15:10  
cl Mr 15:11  
cm Mr 15:12  
cn Mr 15:13  
co Mr 15:14  
cp Mr 15:15  
cq Mr 15:16  
cr Mr 15:17  
cs Mr 15:18  
ct Mr 15:19  
cu Mr 15:20  
cv Mr 15:21  
cw Mr 15:22  
cx Mr 15:23  
cy Mr 15:24  
cz Mr 15:25  
da Mr 15:26  
db Mr 15:27  
dc Mr 15:28  
dd Mr 15:29  
de Mr 15:30  
df Mr 15:31  
dg Mr 15:32  
dh Mr 15:33  
di Mr 15:34  
dj Mr 15:35  
dk Mr 15:36  
dl Mr 15:37  
dm Mr 15:38  
dn Mr 15:39  
do Mr 15:40  
dp Mr 15:41  
dq Mr 15:42  
dr Mr 15:43  
ds Mr 15:44  
dt Mr 15:45  
du Mr 15:46  
dv Mr 15:47  
dw Mr 15:48  
dx Mr 15:49  
dy Mr 15:50  
dz Mr 15:51  
ea Mr 15:52  
eb Mr 15:53  
ec Mr 15:54  
ed Mr 15:55  
ee Mr 15:56  
ef Mr 15:57  
eg Mr 15:58  
eh Mr 15:59  
ei Mr 16:1  
ej Mr 16:2  
ek Mr 16:3  
el Mr 16:4  
em Mr 16:5  
en Mr 16:6  
eo Mr 16:7  
ep Mr 16:8  
eq Mr 16:9  
er Mr 16:10  
es Mr 16:11  
et Mr 16:12  
eu Mr 16:13  
ev Mr 16:14  
ew Mr 16:15  
ex Mr 16:16  
ey Mr 16:17  
ez Mr 16:18  
fa Mr 16:19  
fb Mr 16:20  
fc Mr 16:21  
fd Mr 16:22  
fe Mr 16:23  
fg Mr 16:24  
fh Mr 16:25  
fi Mr 16:26  
fj Mr 16:27  
fk Mr 16:28  
fl Mr 16:29  
fm Mr 16:30  
fn Mr 16:31  
fo Mr 16:32  
fp Mr 16:33  
fq Mr 16:34  
fr Mr 16:35  
fs Mr 16:36  
ft Mr 16:37  
fu Mr 16:38  
fv Mr 16:39  
fw Mr 16:40  
fx Mr 16:41  
fy Mr 16:42  
fz Mr 16:43  
ga Mr 16:44  
gb Mr 16:45  
gc Mr 16:46  
gd Mr 16:47  
ge Mr 16:48  
gf Mr 16:49  
gg Mr 16:50  
gh Mr 16:51  
gi Mr 16:52  
gj Mr 16:53  
gk Mr 16:54  
gl Mr 16:55  
gm Mr 16:56  
gn Mr 16:57  
go Mr 16:58  
gp Mr 16:59  
gq Mr 16:60  
gr Mr 16:61  
gs Mr 16:62  
gt Mr 16:63  
gu Mr 16:64  
gv Mr 16:65  
gw Mr 16:66  
gx Mr 16:67  
gy Mr 16:68  
gz Mr 16:69  
ha Mr 16:70  
hb Mr 16:71  
hc Mr 16:72  
hd Mr 16:73  
he Mr 16:74  
hf Mr 16:75  
hg Mr 16:76  
hh Mr 16:77  
hi Mr 16:78  
hj Mr 16:79  
hk Mr 16:80  
hl Mr 16:81  
hm Mr 16:82  
hn Mr 16:83  
ho Mr 16:84  
hp Mr 16:85  
hq Mr 16:86  
hr Mr 16:87  
hs Mr 16:88  
ht Mr 16:89  
hu Mr 16:90  
hv Mr 16:91  
hw Mr 16:92  
hx Mr 16:93  
hy Mr 16:94  
hz Mr 16:95  
ia Mr 16:96  
ib Mr 16:97  
ic Mr 16:98  
id Mr 16:99  
ie Mr 17:1  
if Mr 17:2  
ig Mr 17:3  
ih Mr 17:4  
ii Mr 17:5  
ij Mr 17:6  
ik Mr 17:7  
il Mr 17:8  
im Mr 17:9  
in Mr 17:10  
io Mr 17:11  
ip Mr 17:12  
iq Mr 17:13  
ir Mr 17:14  
is Mr 17:15  
it Mr 17:16  
iu Mr 17:17  
iv Mr 17:18  
iw Mr 17:19  
ix Mr 17:20  
iy Mr 17:21  
iz Mr 17:22  
ja Mr 17:23  
jb Mr 17:24  
jc Mr 17:25  
jd Mr 17:26  
je Mr 17:27  
jf Mr 17:28  
jg Mr 17:29  
jh Mr 17:30  
ji Mr 17:31  
jj Mr 17:32  
jk Mr 17:33  
jl Mr 17:34  
jm Mr 17:35  
jn Mr 17:36  
jo Mr 17:37  
jp Mr 17:38  
jq Mr 17:39  
jr Mr 17:40  
js Mr 17:41  
jt Mr 17:42  
ju Mr 17:43  
jv Mr 17:44  
jw Mr 17:45  
jx Mr 17:46  
jy Mr 17:47  
jz Mr 17:48  
ka Mr 17:49  
kb Mr 17:50  
kc Mr 17:51  
kd Mr 17:52  
ke Mr 17:53  
kf Mr 17:54  
kg Mr 17:55  
kh Mr 17:56  
ki Mr 17:57  
kj Mr 17:58  
kl Mr 17:59  
km Mr 18:1  
kn Mr 18:2  
ko Mr 18:3  
kp Mr 18:4  
kq Mr 18:5  
kr Mr 18:6  
ks Mr 18:7  
kt Mr 18:8  
ku Mr 18:9  
kv Mr 18:10  
kw Mr 18:11  
kx Mr 18:12  
ky Mr 18:13  
kz Mr 18:14  
la Mr 18:15  
lb Mr 18:16  
lc Mr 18:17  
ld Mr 18:18  
le Mr 18:19  
lf Mr 18:20  
lg Mr 18:21  
lh Mr 18:22  
li Mr 18:23  
lj Mr 18:24  
lk Mr 18:25  
lm Mr 18:26  
ln Mr 18:27  
lo Mr 18:28  
lp Mr 18:29  
lq Mr 18:30  
lr Mr 18:31  
ls Mr 18:32  
lt Mr 18:33  
lu Mr 18:34  
lv Mr 18:35  
lw Mr 18:36  
lx Mr 18:37  
ly Mr 18:38  
lz Mr 18:39  
ma Mr 18:40  
mb Mr 18:41  
mc Mr 18:42  
md Mr 18:43  
me Mr 18:44  
mf Mr 18:45  
mg Mr 18:46  
mh Mr 18:47  
mi Mr 18:48  
mj Mr 18:49  
mk Mr 18:50  
ml Mr 18:51  
mn Mr 18:52  
mo Mr 18:53  
mp Mr 18:54  
mq Mr 18:55  
mr Mr 18:56  
ms Mr 18:57  
mt Mr 18:58  
mu Mr 18:59  
mv Mr 18:60  
mw Mr 18:61  
mx Mr 18:62  
my Mr 18:63  
mz Mr 18:64  
na Mr 18:65  
nb Mr 18:66  
nc Mr 18:67  
nd Mr 18:68  
ne Mr 18:69  
nf Mr 18:70  
ng Mr 18:71  
nh Mr 18:72  
ni Mr 18:73  
nj Mr 18:74  
nk Mr 18:75  
nl Mr 18:76  
nm Mr 18:77  
nn Mr 18:78  
no Mr 18:79  
np Mr 18:80  
nq Mr 18:81  
nr Mr 18:82  
ns Mr 18:83  
nt Mr 18:84  
nu Mr 18:85  
nv Mr 18:86  
nw Mr 18:87  
nx Mr 18:88  
ny Mr 18:89  
nz Mr 18:90  
oa Mr 18:91  
ob Mr 18:92  
oc Mr 18:93  
od Mr 18:94  
oe Mr 18:95  
of Mr 18:96  
og Mr 18:97  
oh Mr 18:98  
oi Mr 18:99  
oj Mr 19:1  
ok Mr 19:2  
ol Mr 19:3  
om Mr 19:4  
on Mr 19:5  
oo Mr 19:6  
op Mr 19:7  
oq Mr 19:8  
or Mr 19:9  
os Mr 19:10  
ot Mr 19:11  
ou Mr 19:12  
ov Mr 19:13  
ow Mr 19:14  
ox Mr 19:15  
oy Mr 19:16  
oz Mr 19:17  
pa Mr 19:18  
pb Mr 19:19  
pc Mr 19:20  
pd Mr 19:21  
pe Mr 19:22  
pf Mr 19:23  
pg Mr 19:24  
ph Mr 19:25  
pi Mr 19:26  
pj Mr 19:27  
pk Mr 19:28  
pl Mr 19:29  
pm Mr 19:30  
pn Mr 19:31  
po Mr 19:32  
pp Mr 19:33  
pq Mr 19:34  
pr Mr 19:35  
ps Mr 19:36  
pt Mr 19:37  
pu Mr 19:38  
pv Mr 19:39  
pw Mr 19:40  
px Mr 19:41  
py Mr 19:42  
pz Mr 19:43  
qa Mr 19:44  
qb Mr 19:45  
qc Mr 19:46  
qd Mr 19:47  
qe Mr 19:48  
qf Mr 19:49  
qg Mr 19:50  
qh Mr 19:51  
qi Mr 19:52  
qj Mr 19:53  
qk Mr 19:54  
ql Mr 19:55  
qm Mr 19:56  
qn Mr 19:57  
qo Mr 19:58  
qp Mr 19:59  
qq Mr 20:1  
qr Mr 20:2  
qs Mr 20:3  
qt Mr 20:4  
qu Mr 20:5  
qv Mr 20:6  
qw Mr 20:7  
qx Mr 20:8  
qy Mr 20:9  
qz Mr 20:10  
ra Mr 20:11  
rb Mr 20:12  
rc Mr 20:13  
rd Mr 20:14  
re Mr 20:15  
rf Mr 20:16  
rg Mr 20:17  
rh Mr 20:18  
ri Mr 20:19  
rj Mr 20:20  
rk Mr 20:21  
rl Mr 20:22  
rm Mr 20:23  
rn Mr 20:24  
ro Mr 20:25  
rp Mr 20:26  
rq Mr 20:27  
rr Mr 20:28  
rs Mr 20:29  
rt Mr 20:30  
ru Mr 20:31  
rv Mr 20:32  
rw Mr 20:33  
rx Mr 20:34  
ry Mr 20:35  
rz Mr 20:36  
sa Mr 20:37  
sb Mr 20:38  
sc Mr 20:39  
sd Mr 20:40  
se Mr 20:41  
sf Mr 20:42  
sg Mr 20:43  
sh Mr 20:44  
si Mr 20:45  
sj Mr 20:46  
sk Mr 20:47  
sl Mr 20:48  
sm Mr 20:49  
sn Mr 20:50  
so Mr 20:51  
sp Mr 20:52  
sq Mr 20:53  
sr Mr 20:54  
ss Mr 20:55  
st Mr 20:56  
su Mr 20:57  
sv Mr 20:58  
sw Mr 20:59  
sx Mr 20:60  
sy Mr 20:61  
sz Mr 20:62  
ta Mr 20:63  
tb Mr 20:64  
tc Mr 20:65  
td Mr 20:66  
te Mr 20:67  
tf Mr 20:68  
tg Mr 20:69  
th Mr 20:70  
ti



19 In reply they said: "John the Baptist; but others, E-li-jah, and still others, that one of the ancient prophets has risen."<sup>a</sup> 20 Then he said to them: "You, though, who do you say I am?" Peter said in reply:<sup>b</sup> "The Christ<sup>c</sup> of God." 21 Then in a stern talk to them he instructed them not to be telling this to anybody,<sup>d</sup> 22 but said: "The Son of man must undergo many sufferings and be rejected by the older men and chief priests and scribes, and be killed,<sup>e</sup> and on the third day be raised up."<sup>f</sup>

23 Then he went on to say to all: "If anyone wants to come after me, let him disown himself<sup>g</sup> and pick up his torture stake day after day and follow me continually.<sup>h</sup> 24 For whoever wants to save his soul will lose it; but whoever loses his soul for my sake is the one that will save it.<sup>i</sup> 25 Really, what does a man benefit himself if he gains the whole world but loses his own self or suffers damage?<sup>j</sup> 26 For whoever becomes ashamed of me and of my words, the Son of man will be ashamed of this one when he arrives in his glory and that of the Father and of the holy angels.<sup>k</sup> 27 But I tell you truthfully, There are some of those standing here that will not taste death at all until first they see the kingdom of God."<sup>l</sup>

28 In actual fact, about eight days after these words, he took Peter and John and James along and climbed up into the mountain to pray.<sup>m</sup> 29 And as he was praying the appearance<sup>n</sup> of his face became different and his apparel became glitteringly white.<sup>o</sup> 30 Also, look! two men were conversing with him, who were Moses and E-li'jah.<sup>p</sup> 31 These appeared with glory and began talking about his departure that he was destined to fulfill at Jerusalem.<sup>q</sup> 32 Now Peter and those with him were weighed

## CHAP. 9

- a Mt 16:14
- Mr 8:28
- Lu 9:7
- b Mt 16:15
- Mr 8:29
- c Mt 16:16
- Lu 4:41
- Joh 1:41
- Joh 6:69
- d Mt 16:20
- Mr 8:30
- e Ps 22:15
- Isa 53:5
- Isa 53:8
- Da 11:22
- f Mt 16:21
- Mr 8:31
- Lu 17:25
- g Php 3:8
- h Mt 10:38
- Mr 16:24
- Mr 8:34
- Lu 14:27
- i Mt 16:25
- Mr 8:35
- Joh 12:25
- Ac 20:24
- Re 2:10
- j Ps 49:6
- Isa 16:26
- Mr 8:36
- Ac 1:18
- Re 18:7
- k Mt 10:33
- Mr 8:38
- 2Ti 2:12
- l Mt 16:28
- Mr 9:1
- m Mt 17:1
- Mr 9:2
- n Ex 34:29
- o Mt 17:2
- Mr 9:3
- p 2Ki 2:11
- Mt 17:3
- Mr 9:4
- q Lu 9:22
- Lu 13:33

## Second Col.

- a Joh 1:14
- 2Pe 1:16
- b Mt 17:4
- Mr 9:5
- c Mt 17:5
- Mr 9:7
- d Lu 3:22
- Joh 12:28
- e Ps 2:7
- Isa 42:1
- 2Pe 1:17
- f De 18:15
- Mt 3:17
- Ac 3:22
- g Mt 17:8
- Mr 9:8
- h Mt 17:9
- Mr 9:9
- i Mt 17:14
- Mr 9:14
- j Lu 7:12
- k Mt 17:15
- Mr 9:17
- l Mr 1:26
- m Mt 17:16
- Mr 9:18
- n De 32:5
- Ps 78:8
- o Mt 17:17
- Mr 9:19
- p Mr 9:20
- Lu 7:15
- q Ps 147:5

down with sleep; but when they got fully awake they saw his glory<sup>a</sup> and the two men standing with him. 33 And as these were being separated from him, Peter said to Jesus: "Instructor, it is fine for us to be here, so let us erect three tents, one for you and one for Moses and one for E-li-jah," he not realizing what he was saying.<sup>b</sup> 34 But as he was saying these things a cloud formed and began to overshadow them. As they entered into the cloud, they became fearful.<sup>c</sup> 35 And a voice<sup>d</sup> came out of the cloud, saying: "This is my Son, the one that has been chosen." Listen to him.<sup>e</sup> 36 And as the voice occurred Jesus was found alone.<sup>f</sup> But they kept quiet and did not report to anyone in those days any of the things they saw.<sup>h</sup>

37 On the succeeding day, when they got down from the mountain, a great crowd met him.<sup>i</sup> 38 And, look! a man cried out from the crowd, saying: "Teacher, I beg you to take a look at my son, because he is my only<sup>j</sup>-begotten,<sup>k</sup> 39 and, look! a spirit<sup>l</sup> takes him, and suddenly he cries out, and it throws him into convulsions with foam, and it scarcely withdraws from him after bruising him. 40 And I begged your disciples to expel it, but they could not."<sup>m</sup> 41 In response Jesus said: "O faithless and twisted generation,<sup>n</sup> how long must I continue with you and put up with you? Lead your son over here."<sup>o</sup> 42 But even as he was approaching, the demon dashed him to the ground and violently convulsed him. However, Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and healed the boy and delivered him to his father.<sup>p</sup> 43 Well, they all began to be astounded at the majestic power<sup>q</sup> of God.

Now as they were all marveling at all the things he was doing, he said to his disciples: 44 "Give lodgment to these words in YOUR

ears, for the Son of man is destined to be delivered into the hands of men.<sup>a</sup> **45** But they continued without understanding of this saying. In fact, it was concealed from them that they might not see through it, and they were afraid to question him about this saying.<sup>b</sup>

**46** Then a reasoning entered among them as to who would be the greatest of them.<sup>c</sup> **47** Jesus, knowing the reasoning of their hearts, took a young child, set it beside him<sup>d</sup> **48** and said to them: "Whoever receives this young child on the basis of my name receives me too, and whoever receives me receives him also that sent me forth.<sup>e</sup> For he that conducts himself as a lesser<sup>f</sup> one among all of you is the one that is great."<sup>g</sup>

**49** In response John said: "Instructor, we saw a certain man expelling demons<sup>h</sup> by the use of your name and we tried to prevent<sup>i</sup> him, because he is not following with us."<sup>j</sup> **50** But Jesus said to him: "Do not you men try to prevent him, for he that is not against you is for you."<sup>k</sup>

**51** As the days were now coming to the full for him to be taken up,<sup>l</sup> he firmly set his face to go to Jerusalem. **52** So he sent forth messengers in advance of him. And they went their way and entered into a village of Samari-tans,<sup>m</sup> to make preparation for him; **53** but they did not receive him, because his face was set for going to Jerusalem.<sup>n</sup> **54** When the disciples James and John<sup>o</sup> saw this they said: "Lord, do you want us to tell fire<sup>p</sup> to come down from heaven and annihilate them?" **55** But he turned and rebuked them. **56** So they went to a different village.

**57** Now as they were going on the road, someone said to him: "I will follow you to wherever you may depart."<sup>q</sup> **58** And

## CHAP. 9

a Mt 17:22  
Mr 9:31  
Lu 18:32  
b Mr 9:32  
Lu 2:50  
c Mt 18:1  
Mr 9:33  
Lu 22:24  
d Mt 18:2  
Mr 9:36  
e Mr 9:37  
Joh 12:44  
f Mt 23:11  
Ro 12:10  
g Pr 18:12  
Mt 18:4  
Lu 23:12  
h Lu 10:17  
i Nu 11:28  
j Mr 9:38  
k Mt 12:30  
Lu 11:23  
l Co 12:3  
Php 1:18  
m Mt 10:34  
Ac 1:2  
n 1Ti 3:16  
o Mt 10:33  
Lu 17:16  
p Mt 10:49  
q Mt 3:17  
r 1Ki 18:38  
2Ki 1:10  
q Mt 8:19

## Second Col.

a Mt 8:20  
b Mt 8:21  
c Eph 2:1  
1Ti 5:6  
d Mt 8:22  
e 1Ki 19:20  
Lu 14:33  
f 1Co 9:10  
1Co 9:24  
g Ge 19:17  
Mt 10:37  
Php 3:13

## CHAP. 10

h Ex 24:1  
Nu 11:16  
i Mr 6:7  
j Mt 9:37  
k 1Co 3:9  
l 2Th 3:1  
m Jer 3:15  
n Mt 10:16  
o Mt 10:9  
Lu 9:3  
p 2Ki 4:29  
q 1Sa 25:6  
Mt 10:12  
Lu 9:4  
Joh 20:19  
r Jas 3:18  
s 1Sa 25:10  
1Pe 4:14  
t Mt 10:11  
u De 18:3  
1Co 10:27  
Ga 6:6  
v Mt 10:10  
1Co 9:11  
1Co 9:14  
1Ti 5:18  
w Eph 5:15  
x Lu 9:2  
y Da 2:44  
Mt 3:2  
Ro 10:8

Jesus said to him: "Foxes have dens and birds of heaven have roosts, but the Son of man has nowhere to lay down his head."<sup>a</sup> **59** Then he said to another: "Be my follower." The man said: "Permit me first to leave and bury my father."<sup>b</sup> **60** But he said to him: "Let the dead<sup>c</sup> bury their dead, but you go away and declare abroad the kingdom of God."<sup>d</sup> **61** And still another said: "I will follow you, Lord; but first permit me to say goodbye<sup>e</sup> to those in my household." **62** Jesus said to him: "No man that has put his hand to a plow<sup>f</sup> and looks at the things behind<sup>g</sup> is well fitted for the kingdom of God."

**10** After these things the Lord designated seventy<sup>h</sup> others and sent them forth by twos<sup>i</sup> in advance of him into every city and place to which he himself was going to come. **2** Then he began to say to them: "The harvest,<sup>j</sup> indeed, is great, but the workers<sup>k</sup> are few. Therefore beg<sup>l</sup> the Master of the harvest to send out workers<sup>m</sup> into his harvest. **3** Go forth. Look! I am sending you forth as lambs<sup>n</sup> in among wolves. **4** Do not carry a purse, nor a food pouch,<sup>o</sup> nor sandals, and do not embrace<sup>p</sup> anybody in greeting along the road. **5** Wherever you enter into a house say first, 'May this house have peace.'<sup>q</sup> **6** And if a friend of peace is there, your peace will rest upon him.<sup>r</sup> But if there is not, it will turn back to you.<sup>s</sup> **7** So stay in that house,<sup>t</sup> eating and drinking the things they provide,<sup>u</sup> for the worker is worthy of his wages.<sup>v</sup> Do not be transferring from house to house."<sup>w</sup>

**8** "Also, wherever you enter into a city and they receive you, eat the things set before you, **9** and cure<sup>x</sup> the sick ones in it, and go on telling them, 'The kingdom<sup>y</sup> of God has come near to you.'<sup>z</sup> **10** But wherever

you enter into a city and they do not receive<sup>a</sup> you, go out into its broad ways and say, **11** 'Even the dust that got stuck to our feet from YOUR city we wipe off against you.<sup>b</sup> Nevertheless, keep this in mind, that the kingdom of God has come near.' **12** I tell you that it will be more endurable for Sod'om<sup>c</sup> in that day than for that city.

**13** "Woe to you, Cho-ra'zin!<sup>d</sup> Woe to you, Beth-sa'i-da!<sup>e</sup> because if the powerful works that have taken place in you had taken place in Tyre and Si'don, they would long ago have repented sitting in sackcloth and ashes.<sup>f</sup> **14** Consequently it will be more endurable for Tyre and Si'don in the judgment than for YOU.<sup>g</sup> **15** And you, Ca-per-na-um, will you perhaps be exalted to heaven?<sup>h</sup> Down to Ha'des<sup>i</sup> you will come!

**16** "He that listens<sup>j</sup> to you listens to me too. And he that disregards you disregards me too. Moreover, he that disregards me disregards<sup>k</sup> also him that sent me forth."

**17** Then the seventy returned with joy, saying: "Lord, even the demons are made subject<sup>l</sup> to us by the use of your name." **18** At that he said to them: "I began to behold Satan already fallen<sup>m</sup> like lightning from heaven. **19** Look! I have given you the authority to trample underfoot serpents<sup>n</sup> and scorpions,<sup>o</sup> and over all the power of the enemy,<sup>p</sup> and nothing will by any means do you hurt. **20** Nevertheless, do not rejoice over this, that the spirits are made subject to you, but rejoice because YOUR names<sup>q</sup> have been inscribed in the heavens." **21** In that very hour he became overjoyed<sup>r</sup> in the holy spirit and said: "I publicly praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have carefully hidden these things from wise<sup>s</sup> and intellectual ones, and have re-

## CHAP. 10

a Lu 9:5  
b Mt 10:14  
Ac 13:51  
Ac 18:6  
c La 4:6  
Eze 16:48  
Mt 11:24  
d Mt 11:21  
e Lu 9:10  
f Eze 3:6  
g Mt 11:22  
h Jer 51:53  
i Ps 9:17  
Isa 14:15  
Eze 26:20  
Mt 11:23  
j Mt 10:40  
Mr 9:37  
Joh 5:23  
Joh 13:20  
k Ex 16:8  
Joh 12:43  
Joh 15:23  
1Th 4:8  
l Ac 16:18  
m Joh 12:31  
Joh 16:11  
Heb 2:14  
Re 12:8  
n Mt 23:33  
o Eze 2:6  
p Ge 3:15  
Ps 91:13  
q Ex 32:32  
Ps 69:28  
Isa 4:3  
Da 12:1  
Php 4:3  
Heb 12:23  
Re 3:5  
Re 13:8  
r Mt 11:25  
s 1Co 1:19  
1Co 2:6

## Second Col.

a Mt 28:18  
Joh 3:35  
b Joh 10:15  
c Joh 1:18  
2Co 4:6  
d Mt 13:16  
e 1Co 2:9  
1Pe 1:10  
f Mt 22:35  
g Mt 19:16  
Mr 10:17  
Lu 18:18  
h Le 18:5  
i De 6:5  
De 10:12  
De 11:22  
Jos 22:5  
Mr 12:30  
j Le 19:18  
Mt 19:19  
Ro 13:9  
Ga 5:14  
Jas 2:8  
k Le 18:5  
Ne 9:29  
Eze 20:11  
Joh 17:3  
Ro 10:5  
Ga 3:12  
l Lu 16:15  
m Joh 6:14  
n Pr 27:10  
o Joh 4:9

vealed them to babes. Yes, O Father, because to do thus came to be the way approved by you. **22** All things have been delivered<sup>a</sup> to me by my Father, and who the Son is no one knows but the Father;<sup>b</sup> and who the Father is, no one knows but the Son,<sup>c</sup> and he to whom the Son is willing to reveal him."

**23** With that he turned to the disciples by themselves and said: "Happy are the eyes that behold the things you are beholding.<sup>d</sup> **24** For I say to you, Many prophets and kings desired to see<sup>e</sup> the things you are beholding but did not see them, and to hear the things you are hearing but did not hear them."

**25** Now, look! a certain man versed in the Law<sup>f</sup> rose up, to test him out, and said: "Teacher, by doing what shall I inherit everlasting life?"<sup>g</sup> **26** He said to him: "What is written in the Law?<sup>h</sup> How do you read?" **27** In answer he said: "'You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole strength and with your whole mind,'<sup>i</sup> and, 'your neighbor as yourself.'<sup>j</sup> **28** He said to him: "You answered correctly; keep on doing this and you will get life."<sup>k</sup>

**29** But, wanting to prove himself righteous, the man said to Jesus: "Who really is my neighbor?"<sup>l</sup> **30** In reply Jesus said: "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jer'i-cho and fell among robbers, who both stripped him and inflicted blows, and went off, leaving him half-dead. **31** Now, by coincidence, a certain priest was going down over that road, but, when he saw him, he went by on the opposite side.<sup>m</sup> **32** Likewise, a Levite also, when he got down to the place and saw him, went by on the opposite side.<sup>n</sup> **33** But a certain Sa-mari-tan<sup>o</sup> traveling

the road came upon him and, at seeing him, he was moved with pity. **34** So he approached him and bound up his wounds, pouring oil and wine upon them.<sup>a</sup> Then he mounted him upon his own beast and brought him to an inn and took care of him. **35** And the next day he took out two de-nar'i-i, gave them to the innkeeper, and said, 'Take care of him, and whatever you spend besides this, I will repay you when I come back here.' **36** Who of these three seems to you to have made himself neighbor<sup>b</sup> to the man that fell among the robbers?" **37** He said: "The one that acted mercifully<sup>c</sup> toward him." Jesus then said to him: "Go your way and be doing<sup>d</sup> the same yourself."

**38** Now as they were going their way he entered into a certain village. Here a certain woman named Martha<sup>e</sup> received him as guest into the house. **39** This woman also had a sister called Mary, who, however, sat down at the feet<sup>f</sup> of the Lord and kept listening to his word. **40** Martha, on the other hand, was distracted<sup>g</sup> with attending to many duties. So, she came near and said: "Lord, does it not matter to you that my sister has left me alone to attend to things?"<sup>h</sup> Tell her, therefore, to join in helping me." **41** In answer the Lord said to her: "Martha, Martha, you are anxious<sup>i</sup> and disturbed about many things.<sup>j</sup> **42** A few things,<sup>k</sup> though, are needed, or just one. For her part, Mary chose the good portion,<sup>l</sup> and it will not be taken away from her."

**11** Now on the occasion of his being in a certain place praying, when he stopped, a certain one of his disciples said to him: "Lord, teach us how to pray,<sup>m</sup> just as John also taught his disciples."<sup>n</sup>

## CHAP. 10

a Isa 1:6  
b Mt 19:19  
c Pr 14:21  
Ho 6:6  
Mic 6:8  
d Lu 6:36  
Joh 13:17  
Eph 4:32  
e Joh 12:2  
f De 33:3  
Lu 8:35  
Ac 22:3  
g 1Co 7:35  
h Lu 8:3  
i 1Co 7:32  
j Joh 6:27  
k Mt 4:4  
l Mt 6:33  
Joh 6:27

## CHAP. 11

m Jas 4:3  
n Lu 5:33

## Second Col.

a Mt 6:9  
b Le 22:32  
De 32:3  
Ps 145:21  
Isa 5:16  
Isa 8:13  
Isa 29:23  
Eze 36:23  
c Da 2:44  
Da 7:14  
Mt 6:10  
d Ps 37:25  
Isa 51:14  
e Ps 79:9  
Da 9:19  
Mt 9:6  
f Mt 6:14  
Mr 11:25  
Eph 4:32  
Col 3:13  
g Mt 6:13  
Lu 22:46  
1Co 10:13  
Jas 1:13  
Re 3:10  
h Mt 26:10  
Mr 14:6  
i Lu 18:5  
j Ro 12:12  
k Mt 7:7  
l Ps 50:15  
Jer 33:3  
Mr 11:24  
Joh 15:7  
Jas 1:6  
1Jo 3:22  
1Jo 5:14  
m Mt 7:9  
n 2Co 12:14  
o Isa 44:3  
Jas 1:17  
p Mt 9:32  
Mt 12:22

**2** Then he said to them: "Whenever you pray,<sup>a</sup> say, 'Father, let your name be sanctified.<sup>b</sup> Let your kingdom come.<sup>c</sup> **3** Give us our bread<sup>d</sup> for the day according to the day's requirement. **4** And forgive us our sins,<sup>e</sup> for we ourselves also forgive everyone that is in debt<sup>f</sup> to us; and do not bring us into temptation.'<sup>g</sup>"

**5** Further, he said to them: "Who of you will have a friend and will go to him at midnight and say to him, 'Friend, loan me three loaves, **6** because a friend of mine has just come to me on a journey and I have nothing to set before him?' **7** And that one from inside says in reply, 'Quit making me trouble.<sup>h</sup> The door is already locked, and my young children are with me in bed; I cannot rise up and give you anything.'<sup>i</sup> **8** I tell you, Although he will not rise up and give him anything because of being his friend, certainly because of his bold persistence<sup>j</sup> he will get up and give him what things he needs. **9** Accordingly I say to you, Keep on asking,<sup>k</sup> and it will be given you; keep on seeking,<sup>k</sup> and you will find; keep on knocking, and it will be opened to you. **10** For everyone asking receives,<sup>l</sup> and everyone seeking finds, and to everyone knocking it will be opened. **11** Indeed, which father is there among you who, if his son<sup>m</sup> asks for a fish, will perhaps hand him a serpent instead of a fish? **12** Or if he also asks for an egg, will hand him a scorpion? **13** Therefore, if you, although being wicked, know how to give good gifts to your children,<sup>n</sup> how much more so will the Father in heaven give holy spirit<sup>o</sup> to those asking him!"

**14** Later he was expelling a dumb<sup>p</sup> demon. After the demon came out, the dumb man spoke. And the crowds marveled. **15** But certain ones of them

said: "He expels the demons by means of Be-el'ze-bub the ruler of the demons."<sup>a</sup> **16** However, others, to tempt him, began seeking a sign<sup>b</sup> out of heaven from him. **17** Knowing their imaginations<sup>c</sup> he said to them: "Every kingdom divided against itself comes to desolation, and a house divided against itself falls.<sup>d</sup> **18** So if Satan is also divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand?<sup>e</sup> Because you say I expel the demons by means of Be-el'ze-bub. **19** If it is by means of Be-el'ze-bub I expel the demons, by whom do your sons<sup>f</sup> expel them? Because of this they will be judges of you. **20** But if it is by means of God's finger<sup>g</sup> I expel the demons, the kingdom of God has really overtaken you.<sup>h</sup> **21** When a strong man,<sup>i</sup> well armed, guards his palace, his belongings continue in peace. **22** But when someone stronger<sup>j</sup> than he is comes against him and conquers him,<sup>k</sup> he takes away his full armament in which he was trusting, and he divides out the things he despoiled him of. **23** He that is not on my side is against me, and he that does not gather with me scatters.<sup>l</sup>

**24** "When an unclean spirit comes out of a man, it passes through parched places in search of a resting-place, and, after finding none, it says, 'I will return to my house out of which I moved.'<sup>m</sup> **25** And on arriving it finds it swept clean and adorned. **26** Then it goes its way and takes along seven<sup>n</sup> different spirits more wicked than itself, and, after getting inside, they dwell there; and the final circumstances of that man become worse than the first."<sup>o</sup>

**27** Now as he was saying these things a certain woman out of the crowd raised her voice and said to him: "Happy is the womb<sup>p</sup> that carried you and the breasts that you sucked!" **28** But he

## CHAP. 11

a Mt 9:34

Mr 3:22

b Mt 12:38

Mr 8:11

c Co 1:22

d Joh 8:25

e Mt 12:25

Mr 3:24

f Mr 3:26

g Mr 9:38

Lu 9:49

h Ex 8:19

Mt 12:28

i Lu 17:21

j Isa 49:24

Mt 12:29

Mr 3:27

k Isa 9:5

l Isa 53:12

Col 2:15

m Jo 4:4

n Mt 12:29

Mr 3:27

o Mt 12:30

Mr 9:40

Lu 9:50

p Joh 11:52

m Mt 12:43

n Lu 8:2

o Mt 12:45

Joh 5:14

2Pe 2:20

p Lu 1:28

Lu 1:48

## Second Col.

a De 29:9

Ps 1:2

Ps 112:1

Ps 119:2

Isa 56:2

Mt 7:21

Jas 1:25

b Mt 12:38

c Co 1:22

d Jon 1:17

Mt 12:39

e IKi 10:1

2Ch 9:1

f Isa 9:6

Php 2:10

g Jon 3:5

h Mt 12:41

i Mt 5:15

Mr 4:21

Lu 8:16

j Mt 6:22

Ac 26:18

Eph 1:18

k Mt 6:23

l Mt 28:3

m Lu 7:36

Lu 14:1

n Mt 15:2

o Pr 26:24

Jer 4:14

Tit 1:15

said: "No, rather, Happy are those hearing the word of God and keeping it!"<sup>a</sup>

**29** When the crowds were massing together, he started to say: "This generation is a wicked generation; it looks for a sign.<sup>b</sup> But no sign will be given it except the sign of Jo'-nah.<sup>c</sup> **30** For just as Jo'-nah<sup>d</sup> became a sign to the Nin'e-vites, in the same way will the Son of man be also to this generation.

**31** The queen<sup>e</sup> of the south will be raised up in the judgment with the men of this generation and will condemn them; because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Sol'o-mon, but, look! something more<sup>f</sup> than Sol'o-mon is here. **32** The men of Nin'e-veh will rise in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it; because they repented at what Jo'-nah preached;<sup>g</sup> but, look! something more<sup>h</sup> than Jo'-nah is here. **33** After lighting a lamp, a person puts it, not in a vault nor under a measuring basket, but upon the lamp-stand,<sup>i</sup> that those stepping in may behold the light. **34** The lamp of the body is your eye. When your eye is simple, your whole body is also bright;<sup>j</sup> but when it is wicked, your body is also dark. **35** Be alert, therefore. Perhaps the light that is in you is darkness.<sup>k</sup> **36** Therefore, if your whole body is bright with no part at all dark, it will all be as bright<sup>l</sup> as when a lamp gives you light by its rays."

**37** When he had spoken this, a Pharisee requested him to dine<sup>m</sup> with him. So he went in and reclined at the table. **38** However, the Pharisee was surprised at seeing that he did not first wash<sup>n</sup> before the dinner. **39** But the Lord said to him: "Now you Pharisees, you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but the inside<sup>o</sup> of

you is full of plunder and wickedness.<sup>a</sup> **40** Unreasonable persons! He that made the outside<sup>b</sup> made also the inside, did he not?

**41** Nevertheless, give as gifts of mercy<sup>c</sup> the things that are inside, and, look! all other things are clean about you. **42** But woe to you Pharisees, because you give the tenth<sup>d</sup> of the mint and the rue and of every other vegetable, but you pass by the justice and the love of God! These things you were under obligation to do, but those other things not to omit.<sup>e</sup> **43** Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the front seats in the synagogues and the greetings in the marketplaces!<sup>f</sup>

**44** Woe to you, because you are as those memorial tombs which are not in evidence, so that men walk upon them and do not know it!<sup>g</sup>

**45** In answer a certain one of those versed<sup>h</sup> in the Law said to him: "Teacher, in saying these things you also insult us." **46** Then he said: "Woe also to you who are versed in the Law, because you load men with loads hard to be borne, but you yourselves do not touch the loads with one of your fingers!"

**47** "Woe to you, because you build the memorial tombs of the prophets, but your forefathers killed them!" **48** Certainly you are witnesses of the deeds of your forefathers and yet you give consent<sup>k</sup> to them, because these killed<sup>l</sup> the prophets but you are building their tombs. **49** On this account the wisdom<sup>m</sup> of God also said, 'I will send forth to them prophets and apostles, and they will kill and persecute some of them, **50** so that the blood of all the prophets<sup>n</sup> spilled from the founding of the world may be required from this generation,<sup>o</sup> **51** from the blood of Abel<sup>p</sup> down to the blood of Zech-a-ri'ah,<sup>q</sup> who was slain between the altar and the house.'<sup>r</sup> Yes, I tell you, it will be required from this generation.

## CHAP. 11

a Mt 23:25  
b Mt 23:26  
c Lu 12:33  
Ac 3:3  
d Le 27:30  
e Mt 23:23  
Joh 7:24  
f Mt 23:6  
g Mt 23:27  
h Lu 10:25  
i Mt 23:4  
j Mt 23:37  
k Ro 1:32  
l Ac 7:52  
Heb 11:37  
m Pr 1:20  
Mt 11:19  
n Isa 26:21  
Re 18:24  
o Ex 20:5  
Jer 51:56  
p Ge 4:8  
q 2Ch 24:20  
r 2Ch 24:21

## Second Col.

a Mal 2:7  
b Mt 23:13  
1Th 2:16  
c Ps 37:32  
d Mr 12:13  
Lu 20:20

## CHAP. 12

e 1Co 5:8  
f Mt 16:6  
Mr 8:15  
g Ec 12:14  
Mt 10:26  
Mr 4:22  
Lu 8:17  
1Co 4:5  
h Mt 10:27  
1 Joh 15:14  
j Mt 10:28  
Ac 20:24  
k Ps 119:120  
Heb 10:31  
l Isa 66:24  
Mt 10:28  
m Isa 8:13  
1Pe 2:17  
Re 14:7  
n De 22:6  
Mt 10:29  
o 1Sa 14:45  
2Sa 14:11  
Lu 21:18  
Ac 27:34  
p Mt 10:31  
Lu 12:24  
q Ro 10:9  
r Mt 10:32  
Mr 8:38  
s Ac 3:13  
t Lu 9:26  
2Ti 2:12  
1Jo 2:23

**52** "Woe to you who are versed in the Law, because you took away the key of knowledge;<sup>a</sup> you yourselves did not go in, and those going in you hindered!"<sup>b</sup>

**53** So when he went out from there the scribes and the Pharisees started in to press upon him terribly and to ply him with questions about further things, **54** lying in wait<sup>c</sup> for him, to catch<sup>d</sup> something out of his mouth.

**12** In the meantime, when the crowd had gathered together in so many thousands that they were stepping upon one another, he started out by saying first to his disciples: "Watch out for the leaven<sup>e</sup> of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.<sup>f</sup> **2** But there is nothing carefully concealed that will not be revealed, and secret that will not become known.<sup>g</sup> **3** Wherefore what things you say in the darkness will be heard in the light, and what you whisper in private rooms will be preached from the housetops.<sup>h</sup> **4** Moreover, I say to you, my friends,<sup>i</sup> Do not fear those who kill the body and after this are not able to do anything more.<sup>j</sup> **5** But I will indicate to you whom to fear: Fear him<sup>k</sup> who after killing has authority to throw into Ge-hen'-na.<sup>l</sup> Yes, I tell you, fear<sup>m</sup> this One. **6** Five sparrows sell for two coins of small value, do they not? Yet not one of them goes forgotten before God.<sup>n</sup> **7** But even the hairs<sup>o</sup> of your heads are all numbered. Have no fear; you are worth more than many sparrows.<sup>p</sup>

**8** "I say, then, to you, Everyone that confesses<sup>q</sup> union with me before men, the Son of man will also confess union with him before the angels of God.<sup>r</sup> **9** But he that disowns<sup>s</sup> me before men will be disowned before the angels of God.<sup>t</sup> **10** And everyone that says a word against the Son

of man, it will be forgiven him; but he that blasphemes against the holy spirit will not be forgiven it.<sup>a</sup> **11** But when they bring you in before public assemblies and government officials and authorities, do not become anxious about how or what you will speak in defense or what you will say;<sup>b</sup> **12** for the holy spirit<sup>c</sup> will teach you in that very hour the things you ought to say."<sup>d</sup>

**13** Then a certain one of the crowd said to him: "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me." **14** He said to him: "Man, who appointed me judge<sup>e</sup> or apportioner over you persons?" **15** Then he said to them: "Keep your eyes open and guard against every sort of covetousness,<sup>f</sup> because even when a person has an abundance his life does not result from the things he possesses."<sup>g</sup> **16** With that he spoke an illustration to them, saying: "The land of a certain rich man produced well. **17** Consequently he began reasoning within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, now that I have nowhere to gather my crops?' **18** So he said, 'I will do this:<sup>h</sup> I will tear down my storehouses and build bigger ones, and there I will gather all my grain and all my good things;<sup>i</sup> **19** and I will say<sup>j</sup> to my soul: 'Soul, you have many good things laid up for many years; take your ease, eat, drink, enjoy yourself.'"<sup>k</sup> **20** But God said to him, 'Unreasonable one, this night they are demanding your soul from you.<sup>l</sup> Who, then, is to have the things you stored up?'<sup>m</sup> **21** So it goes with the man that lays up treasure for himself but is not rich toward God."<sup>n</sup>

**22** Then he said to his disciples: "On this account I say to you, Quit being anxious about your souls as to what you will eat or about your bodies as to what you will wear.<sup>o</sup> **23** For the soul

CHAP. 12

a Mt 12:31  
Mr 3:29  
Lk 12:10  
b Mt 10:19  
Mr 13:11  
Lk 21:14  
c Lk 12:10  
d Ex 4:12  
Ac 6:10  
1Pe 5:7  
e Joh 18:36  
Ac 7:27  
f Ex 20:17  
De 5:21  
Pr 28:16  
Col 3:5  
g 1Ti 6:7  
h Jas 4:15  
i J Pr 27:1  
k Ps 49:18  
Ec 11:9  
Lu 16:19  
Jas 4:13  
Jas 5:5  
l Heb 9:27  
m Ps 39:6  
Ps 52:7  
Jer 17:11  
Jas 4:14  
n Mt 6:20  
1Ti 6:18  
Jas 2:5  
o Mt 6:25  
Ro 14:17  
Php 4:6

Second Col.

a Job 38:41  
Ps 147:9  
b Mt 6:26  
Lu 12:27  
c Mt 6:27  
d Mt 6:34  
e Mt 6:28  
f 1Ki 10:4  
2Ch 9:3  
Mt 6:29  
g Mt 6:30  
h Mt 6:31  
i 2Ch 16:9  
Isa 45:24  
Mt 6:32  
Php 4:19  
j Ps 34:10  
Isa 33:16  
Mt 6:33  
1Ti 4:8  
k Isa 41:14  
l Joh 10:16  
m Da 7:27  
Lu 22:29  
Heb 12:28  
Jas 2:5  
Re 1:6  
n Mt 19:21  
Lu 18:22  
Ac 2:45  
Ac 4:34  
o Lu 11:41  
Lu 16:9  
p Mt 6:20  
1Ti 6:19  
q Mt 6:21  
r Ex 12:11  
1Ki 18:46  
Pr 31:17  
Eph 6:14  
1Pe 1:13  
s Mt 25:1  
Php 2:15  
t Mr 13:35

is worth more than food and the body than clothing. **24** Mark well that the ravens<sup>a</sup> neither sow seed nor reap, and they have neither barn nor storehouse, and yet God feeds them. Of how much more worth are you than birds?<sup>b</sup> **25** Who of you by being anxious can add a cubit to his life span?<sup>c</sup> **26** If, therefore, you cannot do the least thing, why be anxious<sup>d</sup> about the remaining things? **27** Mark well how the lilies grow;<sup>e</sup> they neither toil nor spin; but I tell you, Not even Sol'o-mon in all his glory was arrayed as one of these.<sup>f</sup> **28** If, now, God thus clothes the vegetation in the field that today exists and tomorrow is cast into an oven, how much rather will he clothe you, you with little faith!<sup>g</sup> **29** So quit seeking what you might eat and what you might drink, and quit being in anxious suspense;<sup>h</sup> **30** for all these are the things the nations of the world are eagerly pursuing, but YOUR Father knows you need these things.<sup>i</sup> **31** Nevertheless, seek continually his kingdom, and these things will be added to you.<sup>j</sup>

**32** "Have no fear,<sup>k</sup> little flock,<sup>l</sup> because YOUR Father has approved of giving you the kingdom.<sup>m</sup> **33** Sell<sup>n</sup> the things belonging to you and give gifts of mercy.<sup>o</sup> Make purses for yourselves that do not wear out, a never-failing treasure in the heavens,<sup>p</sup> where a thief does not get near nor moth consumes. **34** For where YOUR treasure is, there YOUR hearts will be also.<sup>q</sup>

**35** "Let your loins<sup>r</sup> be girded and your lamps<sup>s</sup> be burning, **36** and you yourselves be like men waiting for their master<sup>t</sup> when he returns from the marriage,<sup>u</sup> so that at his arriving and knocking<sup>v</sup> they may at once open to him. **37** Hap-

u Mt 25:5; v Re 3:20.

py are those slaves whom the master on arriving finds watching!<sup>a</sup> Truly I say to you, He will gird<sup>b</sup> himself and make them recline at the table and will come alongside and minister to them.<sup>c</sup> **38** And if he arrives in the second watch, even if in the third, and finds them thus, happy are they!<sup>d</sup> **39** But know this, that if the householder had known at what hour the thief would come, he would have kept watching and not have let his house be broken into.<sup>e</sup> **40** You also, keep ready, because at an hour that you do not think likely the Son of man is coming.”<sup>f</sup>

**41** Then Peter said: “Lord, are you saying this illustration to us or also to all?” **42** And the Lord said: “Who really is the faithful steward,<sup>g</sup> the discreet<sup>h</sup> one, whom his master will appoint over his body of attendants to keep giving them their measure of food supplies at the proper time?”<sup>i</sup> **43** Happy is that slave, if his master on arriving finds him doing so!<sup>j</sup> **44** I tell you truthfully, He will appoint him over all his belongings.<sup>k</sup> **45** But if ever that slave should say in his heart, ‘My master delays coming,’<sup>l</sup> and should start to beat the men-servants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink and get drunk,<sup>m</sup> **46** the master of that slave will come on a day that he is not expecting him and in an hour that he does not know,<sup>n</sup> and he will punish him with the greatest severity and assign him a part with the unfaithful ones.<sup>o</sup> **47** Then that slave that understood the will of his master but did not get ready or do in line with his will will be beaten with many strokes.<sup>p</sup> **48** But the one that did not understand<sup>q</sup> and so did things deserving of strokes will be beaten with few.<sup>r</sup> Indeed, everyone to whom much was given, much will be demanded<sup>s</sup> of him; and the one whom people

## CHAP. 12

a Mt 24:46

Mt 25:10

b Joh 13:4

c Mt 20:28

2Ti 4:8

d Mr 13:35

e Mt 24:43

1Th 5:2

2Pe 3:10

Re 16:15

f Mt 24:44

Mt 25:13

Mr 13:13

2Pe 3:12

Re 3:3

g Ge 24:2

1Co 4:2

2Th 2:15

1Pe 4:10

h Ge 41:33

De 1:13

i Mt 24:45

Mt 25:21

Lu 19:17

j Mt 24:46

k Mt 24:47

l Mt 24:48

m Mt 24:49

n Mt 24:50

o Mt 24:51

Re 21:8

p De 25:2

Joh 9:41

Jas 1:22

Jas 4:17

q Le 5:17

r 1Ti 1:13

s Mt 25:29

## Second Col.

a Joh 15:2

b Mt 10:34

c Mt 20:22

Mr 10:38

Joh 12:27

d Mic 7:6

Mt 10:34

Joh 7:43

Joh 9:16

e Mt 10:36

f Mt 10:35

g Mt 16:2

h Mt 16:3

Lu 19:42

i Lu 21:30

1Co 6:5

j Pr 25:8

Mt 5:25

k Mt 18:34

Mr 12:42

## CHAP. 13

1 Ac 5:37

put in charge of much, they will demand more than usual of him.<sup>a</sup>

**49** “I came to start a fire<sup>b</sup> on the earth, and what more is there for me to wish if it has already been lighted? **50** Indeed, I have a baptism with which to be baptized, and how I am being distressed until it is finished!<sup>c</sup> **51** Do you imagine I came to give peace on the earth? No, indeed, I tell you, but rather division.<sup>d</sup> **52** For from now on there will be five in one house divided, three against two and two against three.<sup>e</sup> **53** They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against her mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.”<sup>f</sup>

**54** Then he went on to say also to the crowds: “When you see a cloud rising in western parts, at once you say, ‘A storm is coming,’ and it turns out so.<sup>g</sup> **55** And when you see that a south wind is blowing, you say, ‘There will be a heat wave,’ and it occurs. **56** Hypocrites, you know how to examine the outward appearance of earth and sky, but how is it you do not know how to examine this particular time?<sup>h</sup> **57** Why do you not judge also for yourselves what is righteous?<sup>i</sup> **58** For example, when you are going with your adversary at law to a ruler, get to work, while on the way, to rid yourself of the dispute with him, that he may never hale you before the judge, and the judge deliver you to the court officer, and the court officer throw you into prison.<sup>j</sup> **59** I tell you, You will certainly not get out from there until you pay over the last small coin of very little value.”<sup>k</sup>

**13** At that very season there were certain ones present that reported to him about the Gal-i-le'an<sup>l</sup> whose blood Pilate



had mixed with their sacrifices. **2** So in reply he said to them: "Do you imagine that these Galileans were proved worse sinners<sup>a</sup> than all other Galileans because they have suffered these things? **3** No, indeed, I tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all likewise be destroyed.<sup>b</sup> **4** Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, thereby killing them, do you imagine that they were proved greater debtors than all other men inhabiting Jerusalem? **5** No, indeed, I tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all be destroyed in the same way."<sup>c</sup>

**6** Then he went on to tell this illustration: "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard,<sup>d</sup> and he came looking for fruit on it,<sup>e</sup> but found none.<sup>f</sup> **7** Then he said to the vinedresser, 'Here it is three years<sup>g</sup> that I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree, but have found none. Cut it down!<sup>h</sup> Why really should it keep the ground useless?' **8** In reply he said to him, 'Master, let it alone! also this year, until I dig around it and put on manure; **9** and if then it produces fruit in the future, well and good; but if not, you shall cut it down.'<sup>i</sup> "

**10** Now he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. **11** And, look! a woman with a spirit<sup>k</sup> of weakness for eighteen years, and she was bent double and was unable to raise herself up at all. **12** When he saw her, Jesus addressed her and said to her: "Woman, you are released<sup>l</sup> from your weakness." **13** And he laid his hands on her; and instantly she straightened up,<sup>m</sup> and began to glorify God. **14** But in response the presiding officer of the synagogue, indignant because Jesus did the cure on the sabbath, began to say to the crowd: "There are six days on which work ought

CHAP. 13

a Joh 9:2

b Ac 3:19

c Eze 18:30

d Isa 5:1

e Hab 3:17

f Mr 11:13

g Mt 21:19

h Le 19:23

i Joh 15:2

j Ex 32:11

k Joe 2:17

l 2Pe 3:9

m Ac 16:16

n Isa 61:1

o Lu 4:18

p Lu 4:39

Second Col.

a Ex 20:9

b Ex 23:12

c Ex 35:2

d De 5:14

e Mt 12:10

f Mr 3:2

g Joh 5:16

h Mt 23:28

i Lu 12:1

j Lu 14:5

k Lu 19:9

l 1Pe 3:16

m Lu 9:43

n Mt 13:31

o Mr 4:30

p Eze 17:23

q Eze 31:6

r Da 4:12

s Mt 13:32

t Mr 4:32

u k Mt 13:33

v l Mt 9:35

w Mr 6:6

x m Mt 7:14

y n Mt 19:25

z Isa 55:6

aa o Mt 7:13

ab Pph 3:12

ac p Joh 7:34

ad Ro 9:31

ae 1Ti 6:12

af q Mt 25:11

ag Lu 6:46

ah r Ps 32:6

ai Isa 55:6

to be done;<sup>a</sup> on them, therefore, come and be cured, and not on the sabbath day."<sup>b</sup> **15** However, the Lord answered him and said: "Hypocrites,<sup>c</sup> does not each one of you on the sabbath untie his bull or his ass from the stall and lead it away to give it drink?<sup>d</sup> **16** Was it not due, then, for this woman who is a daughter of Abraham,<sup>e</sup> and whom Satan held bound, look! eighteen years, to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?" **17** Well, when he said these things, all his opposers began to feel shame;<sup>f</sup> but all the crowd began to rejoice at all the glorious things done by him.<sup>g</sup>

**18** Therefore he went on to say: "What is the kingdom of God like, and with what shall I compare it?<sup>h</sup> **19** It is like a mustard grain that a man took and put in his garden, and it grew and became a tree, and the birds of heaven<sup>i</sup> took up lodging in its branches."<sup>j</sup>

**20** And again he said: "With what shall I compare the kingdom of God? **21** It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three large measures of flour until the whole mass was fermented."<sup>k</sup>

**22** And he journeyed through from city to city and from village to village, teaching and continuing on his journey to Jerusalem.<sup>l</sup> **23** Now a certain man said to him: "Lord, are those who are being saved few?"<sup>m</sup> He said to them: **24** "Exert<sup>n</sup> yourselves vigorously to get in through the narrow door,<sup>o</sup> because many, I tell you, will seek to get in but will not be able,<sup>p</sup> **25** when once the householder has got up and locked the door, and you start to stand outside and to knock at the door, saying, 'Sir, open to us.'<sup>q</sup> But in answer he will say to you, 'I do not know where you are from.'<sup>r</sup> **26** Then you will start saying, 'We ate and drank in front of you, and you taught in our

broad ways.<sup>a</sup> **27** But he will speak and say to you, 'I do not know where you are from. Get away from me, all you workers of unrighteousness!' **28** There is where your weeping and the gnashing of your teeth<sup>c</sup> will be, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God,<sup>d</sup> but yourselves thrown outside. **29** Furthermore, people will come from eastern parts and western, and from north and south,<sup>e</sup> and will recline at the table in the kingdom of God.<sup>f</sup> **30** And, look! there are those last who will be first, and there are those first who will be last."<sup>g</sup>

**31** In that very hour certain Pharisees came up, saying to him: "Get out and be on your way from here, because Herod wants to kill you." **32** And he said to them: "Go and tell that fox,<sup>h</sup> 'Look! I am casting out demons and accomplishing healing today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be finished.'<sup>i</sup> **33** Nevertheless, I must go on my way today and tomorrow and the following day, because it is not admissible for a prophet to be destroyed outside of Jerusalem.<sup>j</sup> **34** Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the killer<sup>k</sup> of the prophets and stoner<sup>l</sup> of those sent forth to her—how often I wanted to gather your children together in the manner that a hen gathers her brood of chicks under her wings,<sup>m</sup> but you people did not want it!<sup>n</sup> **35** Look! Your house<sup>o</sup> is abandoned to you. I tell you, You will by no means see me until you say, 'Blessed is he that comes in Jehovah's name!' "<sup>p</sup>

**14** And on an occasion when he went into the house of a certain one of the rulers of the Pharisees on the sabbath to eat a meal,<sup>q</sup> they were closely watching him.<sup>r</sup> **2** And, look! there was before him a certain

## CHAP. 13

a Mt 7:22  
Tit 1:16  
b Ps 6:8  
Mt 7:23  
c Isa 65:14  
Mt 8:12  
Mt 13:42  
d Mt 8:11  
e Ge 28:14  
Ps 107:3  
Isa 49:12  
Isa 59:19  
f Lu 14:15  
Lu 22:16  
Ac 2:39  
Re 5:9  
g Mt 19:30  
Mr 10:31  
h Zep 3:3  
i Heb 2:10  
j Mt 16:21  
k Ne 9:26  
Isa 1:21  
l 2Ch 24:21  
m Isa 40:11  
n Mt 23:37  
o Le 26:31  
1Ki 9:7  
Ps 69:25  
Isa 1:7  
Jer 12:7  
Jer 22:5  
Mic 3:12  
p Ps 118:26  
Mt 21:9  
Mt 23:39  
Lu 19:38  
Joh 12:13

## CHAP. 14

q Lu 7:36  
Lu 11:37  
r Ps 37:32  
Jer 20:10

## Second Col.

a Mt 12:10  
Lu 6:9  
Lu 13:15  
Joh 7:23  
b Ex 23:5  
De 22:4  
c Mt 12:11  
Lu 13:15  
d Mt 22:46  
e Mt 23:6  
Lu 11:43  
Lu 20:46  
f Pr 25:6  
g Pr 25:7  
h Mt 23:12  
Lu 18:14  
i Pr 15:33  
Jas 4:10  
1Pe 5:5  
j Ps 18:27  
Pr 29:23  
Mt 23:12  
Jas 4:5  
k Ne 8:10  
Job 31:16  
Pr 3:28

man who had dropsy. **3** So in response Jesus spoke to those versed in the Law and to the Pharisees, saying: "Is it lawful on the sabbath to cure or not?"<sup>a</sup> **4** But they kept silent. With that he took hold of the man, healed him and sent him away. **5** And he said to them: "Who of you, if his son or bull falls into a well,<sup>b</sup> will not immediately pull him out on the sabbath day?"<sup>c</sup> **6** And they were not able to answer back on these things.<sup>d</sup>

**7** He then went on to tell the invited men an illustration, as he marked how they were choosing the most prominent places for themselves, saying to them:<sup>e</sup> **8** "When you are invited by someone to a marriage feast, do not lie down in the most prominent place.<sup>f</sup> Perhaps someone more distinguished than you may at the time have been invited by him. **9** and he that invited you and him will come and say to you, 'Let this man have the place.' And then you will start off with shame to occupy the lowest place.<sup>g</sup> **10** But when you are invited, go and recline in the lowest place,<sup>h</sup> that when the man that has invited you comes he will say to you, 'Friend, go on up higher.' Then you will have honor in front of all your fellow guests.<sup>i</sup> **11** For everyone that exalts himself will be humbled and he that humbles himself will be exalted."<sup>j</sup>

**12** Next he proceeded to say also to the man that invited him: "When you spread a dinner or evening meal, do not call your friends or your brothers or your relatives or rich neighbors. Perhaps sometime they might also invite you in return and it would become a repayment to you. **13** But when you spread a feast, invite poor people, crippled, lame, blind;<sup>k</sup> **14** and you will be happy, because they have nothing with which to repay you. For

you will be repaid in the resurrection<sup>a</sup> of the righteous ones."

**15** On hearing these things a certain one of the fellow guests said to him: "Happy is he who eats bread in the kingdom of God."<sup>b</sup>

**16** Jesus said to him: "A certain man was spreading a grand evening meal, and he invited many.<sup>c</sup> **17** And he sent his slave out at the hour of the evening meal to say to the invited ones, 'Come,<sup>d</sup> because things are now ready.' **18** But they all in common started to beg off.<sup>e</sup>

The first said to him, 'I bought a field and need to go out and see it; I ask you, Have me excused.'<sup>f</sup>

**19** And another said, 'I bought five yoke of cattle and am going to examine them; I ask you, Have me excused.'<sup>g</sup> **20** Still another said, 'I just married<sup>h</sup> a wife and for this reason I cannot come.'

**21** So the slave came up and reported these things to his master. Then the householder became wrathful and said to his slave, 'Go out quickly into the broad ways and the lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor and crippled and blind and lame.'<sup>i</sup> **22** In time the slave said, 'Master, what you ordered has been done, and yet there is room.'

**23** And the master said to the slave, 'Go out into the roads<sup>j</sup> and the fenced-in places, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.<sup>k</sup>

**24** For I say to you people, None of those men that were invited shall have a taste of my evening meal.'<sup>l</sup>

**25** Now great crowds were traveling with him, and he turned and said to them: **26** "If anyone comes to me and does not hate his father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, yes, and even his own soul,<sup>m</sup> he cannot be my disciple.<sup>n</sup> **27** Whoever is not carrying his torture stake and com-

ing after me cannot be my disciple.<sup>a</sup> **28** For example, who of you that wants to build a tower does not first sit down and calculate the expense,<sup>b</sup> to see if he has enough to complete it? **29** Otherwise, he might lay its foundation but not be able to finish it, and all the onlookers might start to ridicule him, **30** saying, 'This man started to build but was not able to finish.' **31** Or what king, marching to meet another king in war, does not first sit down and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand troops to cope with the one that comes against him with twenty thousand?<sup>c</sup> **32** If, in fact, he cannot do so, then while that one is yet far away he sends out a body of ambassadors and sues for peace.<sup>d</sup> **33** Thus, you may be sure, none of you that does not say good-bye to all his belongings<sup>e</sup> can be my disciple.

**34** "Salt, to be sure, is fine. But if even the salt loses its strength, with what will it be seasoned?<sup>f</sup> **35** It is suitable neither for soil nor for manure. People throw it outside. Let him that has ears to listen, listen."<sup>g</sup>

**15** Now all the tax collectors<sup>h</sup> and the sinners<sup>i</sup> kept drawing near to him to hear him. **2** Consequently both the Pharisees and the scribes kept muttering, saying: "This man welcomes sinners and eats with them."<sup>j</sup> **3** Then he spoke this illustration to them, saying: **4** "What man of you with a hundred sheep, on losing one of them, will not leave the ninety-nine behind in the wilderness and go for the lost one until he finds it?<sup>k</sup> **5** And when he has found it he puts it upon his shoulders and rejoices.<sup>l</sup> **6** And when he gets home he calls his friends and his neighbors together, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me, because I have found

## CHAP. 14

a Joh 5:29  
Joh 11:24  
Ac 24:15

b Lu 13:29  
Re 19:9

c Mt 22:2

d Pr 9:5

e Mt 22:3

f Mt 6:24

Lu 8:14

1Ti 6:9

2Ti 4:10

g Mt 22:5

h De 24:5

1Co 7:33

i Mt 22:9

Mt 28:19

Ac 13:46

1Co 1:26

j Mt 22:10

k 2Co 5:20

l Mt 21:43

Mt 22:8

Heb 3:19

m Re 12:11

n De 33:9

Mt 10:37

Lu 18:29

Joh 12:25

## Second Col.

a Mt 16:24

Mr 8:34

Lu 9:23

Ga 6:14

b Pr 24:27

Mt 21:33

c Pr 20:18

d Isa 33:7

e Mt 19:27

Lu 9:62

Php 3:7

f Mt 5:13

Mr 9:50

Col 4:6

g Mt 13:43

Mr 4:9

Re 2:29

## CHAP. 15

h Mt 9:10

Mr 2:15

Lu 5:29

Lu 19:2

i 1Ti 1:15

j Mt 9:11

Lu 5:30

Ac 11:3

k Eze 34:11

Mt 18:12

Lu 19:10

1Pe 2:25

l Mt 18:13

my sheep that was lost.<sup>a</sup> **7** I tell you that thus there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner that repents<sup>b</sup> than over ninety-nine righteous ones who have no need of repentance.<sup>c</sup>

**8** "Or what woman with ten drachma coins, if she loses one drachma coin, does not light a lamp and sweep her house and search carefully until she finds it? **9** And when she has found it she calls the women who are her friends and neighbors together, saying, 'Rejoice with me, because I have found the drachma coin that I lost.' **10** Thus, I tell you, joy arises among the angels of God over one sinner that repents."<sup>d</sup>

**11** Then he said: "A certain man had two sons.<sup>e</sup> **12** And the younger of them said to his father, 'Father, give me the part of the property that falls to my share.'<sup>f</sup> Then he divided his means of living<sup>g</sup> to them. **13** Later, after not many days, the younger son gathered all things together and traveled abroad into a distant country, and there squandered his property by living a debauched life.<sup>h</sup> **14** When he had spent everything, a severe famine occurred throughout that country, and he started to be in need. **15** He even went and attached himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to herd swine.<sup>i</sup> **16** And he used to desire to be filled with the carob pods which the swine were eating, and no one would give him anything.<sup>j</sup>

**17** "When he came to his senses, he said, 'How many hired men of my father are abounding with bread, while I am perishing here from famine! **18** I will rise and journey<sup>k</sup> to my father and say to him: 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you.<sup>l</sup> **19** I am no longer worthy of being called your son.

CHAP. 15

a Mt 18:14

Ro 12:15

1Pe 2:25

b Eze 33:11

Lu 5:32

c Pr 30:12

d Mt 9:13

Mr 2:17

e Mt 21:28

f De 21:17

g Pr 13:22

h Pr 29:3

Lu 15:30

i Le 11:7

j Pr 23:21

k Eph 4:17

1Pe 4:3

l 2Ch 7:14

Ps 32:5

Pr 28:13

Lu 18:13

1Jo 1:9

Second Col.

a Ps 51:4

b 2Co 7:10

c Zec 3:4

d Ge 41:42

Es 8:8

e Mt 22:4

f Joh 5:25

Ro 6:13

Eph 2:1

Eph 2:5

Re 3:1

g Heb 12:23

h Joh 10:16

i Isa 25:6

j Mt 20:11

k Mt 20:12

l Re 7:13

m Pr 29:3

n Re 7:14

o Joh 17:10

Ro 8:17

Make me as one of your hired men."<sup>o</sup> **20** So he rose and went to his father. While he was yet a long way off, his father caught sight of him and was moved with pity, and he ran and fell upon his neck and tenderly kissed him. **21** Then the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you.<sup>a</sup> I am no longer worthy of being called your son. Make me as one of your hired men.'<sup>b</sup> **22** But the father said to his slaves, 'Quick! bring out a robe, the best one, and clothe<sup>c</sup> him with it, and put a ring<sup>d</sup> on his hand and sandals on his feet. **23** And bring the fattened<sup>e</sup> young bull, slaughter it and let us eat and enjoy ourselves, **24** because this my son was dead and came to life<sup>f</sup> again; he was lost and was found.<sup>g</sup> And they started to enjoy themselves.

**25** "Now his older son<sup>g</sup> was in the field; and as he came and got near the house he heard a music concert and dancing. **26** So he called one of the servants to him and inquired what these things meant. **27** He said to him, 'Your brother<sup>h</sup> has come, and your father<sup>i</sup> slaughtered the fattened young bull, because he got him back in good health.'<sup>j</sup> **28** But he became wrathful and was unwilling to go in. Then his father came out and began to entreat him.<sup>j</sup> **29** In reply he said to his father, 'Here it is so many years I have slaved for you and never once did I transgress your commandment, and yet to me you never once gave a kid for me to enjoy myself with my friends.<sup>k</sup> **30** But as soon as this your son<sup>l</sup> who ate up your means of living with harlots<sup>m</sup> arrived, you slaughtered the fattened young bull for him.'<sup>n</sup> **31** Then he said to him, 'Child, you have always been with me, and all the things that are mine are yours;<sup>o</sup> **32** but we just had to enjoy ourselves and rejoice, because this

your brother was dead and came to life, and he was lost and was found.”<sup>a</sup>

**16** Then he went on to say also to the disciples: “A certain man was rich and he had a steward,<sup>b</sup> and this one was accused to him as handling his goods wastefully.<sup>c</sup> **2** So he called him and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Hand in the account<sup>d</sup> of your stewardship, for you can no longer manage the house.’ **3** Then the steward said to himself, ‘What am I to do, seeing that my master<sup>e</sup> will take the stewardship away from me? I am not strong enough to dig, I am ashamed to beg. **4** Ah! I know what I shall do, so that, when I am put out of the stewardship, people will receive me into their homes.’<sup>f</sup> **5** And calling to him each one of the debtors of his master he proceeded to say to the first, ‘How much are you owing my master?’ **6** He said, ‘A hundred bath measures of olive oil.’ He said to him, ‘Take your written agreement back and sit down and quickly write fifty.’ **7** Next, he said to another one, ‘Now you, how much are you owing?’ He said, ‘A hundred cor measures of wheat.’ He said to him, ‘Take your written agreement back and write eighty.’ **8** And his master commended the steward, though unrighteous, because he acted with practical wisdom;<sup>g</sup> for the sons of this system of things are wiser in a practical way toward their own generation than the sons of the light are.<sup>h</sup>

**9** “Also, I say to you, Make friends<sup>i</sup> for yourselves by means of the unrighteous riches,<sup>j</sup> so that, when such fail, they may receive you into the everlasting dwelling places.<sup>k</sup> **10** The person faithful in what is least is faithful also in much, and the person unrighteous in what is least is unrighteous also

CHAP. 15  
a Lu 15:24

CHAP. 16

b Ge 15:2

c Ge 24:2

e 1Co 4:2

d Mt 18:23

Mt 25:19

1Pe 4:5

e Mt 24:50

f Pr 19:6

g Pr 19:8

h Joh 12:36

Eph 5:8

1Th 5:5

i Ec 11:1

Lu 19:8

j Mt 19:21

Lu 12:20

1Ti 6:17

k Mt 25:34

Joh 14:2

#### Second Col.

a Mt 25:21

Lu 19:17

b Eph 3:8

Re 3:18

c Lu 12:48

1Co 4:2

d Mt 6:24

e Isa 53:3

f Mt 6:2

Mt 23:28

Lu 10:29

Lu 18:9

g Isa 16:7

1Ch 28:9

2Ch 6:30

Pr 15:11

Ac 1:24

h 1Pe 5:5

i Mt 11:13

j Mt 11:12

k Ps 102:26

Heb 1:11

l Mt 5:18

m Mt 5:17

n Mt 5:32

Mt 19:9

Mr 10:11

o Mt 13:34

p Mt 23:5

q Ro 7:4

in much.<sup>a</sup> **11** Therefore, if you have not proved yourselves faithful in connection with the unrighteous riches, who will entrust you with what is true?<sup>b</sup> **12** And if you have not proved yourselves faithful in connection with what is another's,<sup>c</sup> who will give you what is for yourselves? **13** No house servant can be a slave to two masters; for, either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will stick to the one and despise the other. You cannot be slaves to God and to Riches.”<sup>d</sup>

**14** Now the Pharisees, who were money lovers, were listening to all these things, and they began to sneer at him.<sup>e</sup> **15** Consequently he said to them: “You are those who declare yourselves righteous before men,<sup>f</sup> but God knows your hearts;<sup>g</sup> because what is lofty among men is a disgusting thing in God's sight.<sup>h</sup>

**16** “The Law and the Prophets were until John.<sup>i</sup> From then on the kingdom of God is being declared as good news, and every sort of person is pressing forward toward it.<sup>j</sup> **17** Indeed, it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away<sup>k</sup> than for one particle<sup>l</sup> of a letter of the Law to go unfulfilled.<sup>m</sup>

**18** “Everyone that divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery, and he that marries a woman divorced from a husband commits adultery.<sup>n</sup>

**19** “But a certain man<sup>o</sup> was rich, and he used to deck himself with purple and linen, enjoying himself from day to day with magnificence.<sup>p</sup> **20** But a certain beggar named Laz-a-rus used to be put at his gate, full of ulcers. **21** And desiring to be filled with the things dropping from the table of the rich man. Yes, too, the dogs would come and lick his ulcers. **22** Now in course of time the beggar died<sup>q</sup>

and he was carried off by the angels to the bosom<sup>a</sup> position of Abraham.<sup>b</sup>

"Also, the rich man died<sup>c</sup> and was buried. **23** And in Ha'des he lifted up his eyes, he existing in torments,<sup>d</sup> and he saw Abraham afar off and Laz'a-rus in the bosom position with him. **24** So he called and said, 'Father Abraham,<sup>e</sup> have mercy on me and send Laz'a-rus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue,' because I am in anguish in this blazing fire."<sup>g</sup>

**25** But Abraham said, 'Child, remember that you received in full your good things in your lifetime, but Laz'a-rus correspondingly the injurious things. Now, however, he is having comfort here but you are in anguish.<sup>h</sup>

**26** And besides all these things, a great chasm<sup>i</sup> has been fixed between us and you people,<sup>j</sup> so that those wanting to go over from here to you people cannot, neither may people cross over from there to us."<sup>k</sup> **27** Then he said, 'In that event I ask you, father, to send him to the house of my father, **28** for I have five brothers, in order that he may give them a thorough witness, that they also should not get into this place of torment.' **29** But Abraham said, 'They have Moses<sup>l</sup> and the Prophets;<sup>m</sup> let them listen to these.'<sup>n</sup> **30** Then he said, 'No, indeed, father Abraham, but if someone from the dead goes to them they will repent.' **31** But he said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses<sup>o</sup> and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from the dead.'"

**17** Then he said to his disciples: "It is unavoidable that causes for stumbling should come.<sup>p</sup> Nevertheless, woe to the one through whom they come!<sup>q</sup> **2** It would be of more advantage to him if a millstone were suspended from his neck and he were thrown into the sea<sup>r</sup> than

## CHAP. 16

a Joh 1:18

b Isa 63:16

Mt 8:11

c Ro 7:6

d Ac 5:33

e Isa 51:2

Mt 3:9

f Isa 65:13

g Ac 7:54

h Ro 11:22

i Ps 36:6

j 1Co 1:23

k 2Co 6:14

l De 18:18

m 1Pe 1:10

n Lu 24:27

o Joh 5:46

for him to stumble one of these little ones.<sup>a</sup> **3** Pay attention to yourselves. If your brother commits a sin give him a rebuke,<sup>b</sup> and if he repents forgive him.<sup>c</sup> **4** Even if he sins seven times a day against you and he comes back to you seven times, saying, 'I repent,' you must forgive him."<sup>d</sup>

**5** Now the apostles said to the Lord: "Give us more faith."<sup>e</sup>

**6** Then the Lord said: "If you had faith the size of a mustard grain, you would say to this black mulberry tree, 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea' and it would obey you."<sup>f</sup>

**7** "Who of you is there that has a slave plowing or minding the flock who will say to him when he gets in from the field, 'Come here at once and recline at the table'? **8** Rather, will he not say to him, 'Get something ready for me to have my evening meal, and put on an apron and minister to me until I am through eating and drinking, and afterward you can eat and drink'? **9** He will not feel gratitude to the slave because he did the things assigned, will he? **10** So you, also, when you have done all the things assigned to you, say, 'We are good-for-nothing slaves.' What we have done is what we ought to have done."<sup>g</sup>

**11** And while he was going to Jerusalem he was passing through the midst of Sa-mar-i-a and Gal'i-lee.<sup>h</sup> **12** And as he was entering into a certain village ten leprous<sup>i</sup> men met him, but they stood up afar off. **13** And they raised their voices and said: "Jesus, Instructor, have mercy<sup>j</sup> on us!" **14** And when he got sight of them he said to them: "Go and show yourselves to the priests."<sup>k</sup> Then as they were going off their cleansing occurred.<sup>l</sup> **15** One of them, when he saw he was healed, turned back, glorifying<sup>m</sup> God with a

loud voice. **16** And he fell upon his face at Jesus' feet,<sup>a</sup> thanking him; furthermore, he was a Sa-mar'i-tan.<sup>b</sup> **17** In reply Jesus said: "The ten were cleansed, were they not? Where, then, are the other nine?" **18** Were none found that turned back to give glory to God but this man of another nation?" **19** And he said to him: "Rise and be on your way; your faith has made you well."<sup>c</sup>

**20** But on being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming,<sup>d</sup> he answered them and said: "The kingdom of God is not coming with striking observableness, **21** neither will people be saying, 'See here!' or, 'There!'<sup>e</sup> For, look! the kingdom of God is in your midst."<sup>f</sup>

**22** Then he said to the disciples: "Days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of man but you will not see it."<sup>g</sup> **23** And people will say to you, 'See there!' or, 'See here!'<sup>h</sup> Do not go out or chase after them.<sup>i</sup> **24** For even as the lightning,<sup>j</sup> by its flashing, shines from one part under heaven to another part under heaven, so the Son of man<sup>k</sup> will be. **25** First, however, he must undergo many sufferings and be rejected by this generation.<sup>l</sup> **26** Moreover, just as it occurred in the days of Noah,<sup>m</sup> so it will be also in the days of the Son of man:<sup>n</sup> **27** they were eating, they were drinking, men were marrying, women were being given in marriage, until that day when Noah entered into the ark, and the flood arrived and destroyed them all.<sup>o</sup> **28** Likewise, just as it occurred in the days of Lot:<sup>p</sup> they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building. **29** But on the day that Lot came out of Sod'om it rained fire and sulphur from heaven and destroyed them all.<sup>q</sup> **30** The same way it will be

## CHAP. 17

a Mt 8:2

b 2Ki 17:24

Joh 4:9

c Mt 9:22

Mr 5:34

Lu 7:50

d Mt 24:3

e Mt 24:23

Mr 13:21

f Mt 12:28

Mt 21:5

g Mt 9:15

Lu 5:35

Joh 8:56

h Mt 24:23

Mr 13:21

Lu 21:8

i Jo 4:1

j Mt 24:27

k Da 7:13

l Mr 8:31

Mr 9:31

Lu 9:22

m Ge 6:5

n Mt 24:37

o Ge 7:7

Mt 24:38

p Ge 19:15

q Ge 19:24

## Second Col.

a Mt 24:30

Mr 13:26

1Co 1:7

Col 3:4

2Th 1:7

2Th 2:8

Re 1:7

b Ge 19:26

c Mt 10:39

Mt 16:25

Mr 8:35

Lu 9:24

Joh 12:25

d Mt 24:40

e Mt 24:41

f Job 39:30

g Mt 24:28

## CHAP. 18

h Ps 55:16

Ro 12:12

Eph 6:18

Php 4:6

Col 4:2

1Th 5:17

i Lu 11:8

j Lu 11:7

k Jg 16:16

l 1Sa 24:12

Isa 40:27

Jer 20:12

m 2Pe 3:9

Re 6:10

on that day when the Son of man is to be revealed.<sup>a</sup>

**31** "On that day let the person that is on the housetop but whose movable things are in the house not come down to pick these up, and the person out in the field, let him likewise not return to the things behind. **32** REMEMBER the wife of Lot.<sup>b</sup> **33** Whoever seeks to keep his soul safe for himself will lose it, but whoever loses it will preserve it alive.<sup>c</sup> **34** I tell you, In that night two men will be in one bed; the one will be taken along, but the other will be abandoned.<sup>d</sup> **35** There will be two women grinding at the same mill; the one will be taken along, but the other will be abandoned."<sup>e</sup> **36** — **37** So in response they said to him: "Where, Lord?" He said to them: "Where the body is,<sup>f</sup> there also the eagles will be gathered together."<sup>g</sup>

**18** Then he went on to tell them an illustration with regard to the need for them always to pray and not to give up,<sup>h</sup> **2** saying: "In a certain city there was a certain judge that had no fear of God and had no respect for man. **3** But there was a widow in that city and she kept going<sup>i</sup> to him, saying, 'See that I get justice from my adversary at law.'<sup>j</sup> **4** Well, for a while he was unwilling, but afterward he said to himself, 'Although I do not fear God or respect a man, **5** at any rate, because of this widow's continually making me trouble,<sup>k</sup> I will see that she gets justice, so that she will not keep coming and pummeling<sup>l</sup> me to a finish.'<sup>m</sup> **6** Then the Lord said: "HEAR what the judge, although unrighteous, said! **7** Certainly, then, shall not God cause justice<sup>l</sup> to be done for his chosen ones who cry out to him day and night, even though he is long-suffering<sup>m</sup> toward them? **8** I tell you, He will cause jus-

tice to be done to them speedily.<sup>a</sup> Nevertheless, when the Son of man arrives, will he really find the faith on the earth?"

**9** But he spoke this illustration also to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous<sup>b</sup> and who considered the rest as nothing:<sup>c</sup> **10** "Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. **11** The Pharisee stood<sup>d</sup> and began to pray<sup>e</sup> these things to himself, 'O God, I thank you I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unrighteous, adulterers, or even as this tax collector.<sup>f</sup> **12** I fast twice a week, I give the tenth of all things I acquire.'<sup>g</sup> **13** But the tax collector standing at a distance was not willing even to raise his eyes heavenward, but kept beating his breast,<sup>h</sup> saying, 'O God, be gracious to me a sinner.'<sup>i</sup> **14** I tell you, This man went down with his home proved more righteous<sup>j</sup> than that man; because everyone that exalts himself will be humiliated, but he that humbles himself will be exalted."<sup>k</sup>

**15** Now people began to bring him also their infants for him to touch these; but on seeing it the disciples began to reprimand them.<sup>l</sup> **16** However, Jesus called the infants to him, saying: "Let the young children come to me, and do not try to stop them. For the kingdom of God belongs to suchlike ones."<sup>m</sup> **17** Truly I say to you, Whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a young child will by no means get into it."<sup>n</sup>

**18** And a certain ruler questioned him, saying: "Good Teacher, by doing what shall I inherit everlasting life?"<sup>o</sup> **19** Jesus said to him: "Why do you call me good? Nobody is good, except one, God.<sup>p</sup> **20** You know the commandments,<sup>q</sup> 'Do not commit adultery,<sup>r</sup> Do not murder,<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 18

a Hab 2:3  
b Heb 10:37  
c Pr 30:12  
d Lu 10:29  
e Isa 65:5  
f Ps 135:2  
g Isa 1:15  
h Re 3:17  
i Mt 23:23  
j Jer 31:19  
k Lu 23:48  
l Ps 51:3  
m Isa 16:7  
n Mt 23:12  
o Mt 21:31  
p Isa 2:11  
q Mt 23:12  
r Jas 4:6  
s 1Pe 5:5  
t Mt 19:13  
u Mr 10:13  
v LCo 14:20  
w 1Pe 2:2  
x Mt 18:3  
y Mr 10:15  
z Mt 19:16  
aa Mr 10:17  
ab Lu 10:25  
ac Mt 19:17  
ad Mr 10:18  
ae Ro 13:9  
af Ex 20:14  
ag De 5:18  
ah Ex 20:13  
ai De 5:17

## Second Col.

a Ex 20:15  
b De 5:19  
c Ex 20:16  
d De 5:20  
e Ex 20:12  
f De 5:16  
g Eph 6:2  
h Mt 19:20  
i Mr 10:20  
j Mt 6:20  
k Mt 19:21  
l Mr 10:21  
m Lu 12:33  
n 1Ti 6:19  
o Mt 19:22  
p Mr 10:22  
q Pr 11:28  
r Mt 19:23  
s 1Ti 6:9  
t Mt 19:24  
u Mr 10:25  
v Ge 18:14  
w Jer 32:17  
x Zec 8:6  
y Mr 14:36  
z j Mt 19:27  
aa De 33:9  
ab Mr 10:29  
ac j Mt 19:29  
ad Mr 10:30  
ae Re 2:10  
af Ps 16:10  
ag Ps 22  
ah Ps 34:20  
ai Ps 41:9  
aj Ps 69:21  
ak Isa 53  
al Mic 5:1  
am Zec 9:9  
an Zec 11:12  
ao Zec 13:7  
ap Mt 16:21  
aq Mr 10:32  
ar Ps 22:7  
as Mt 27:2  
at Ac 1:13

Do not steal,<sup>a</sup> Do not bear false witness,<sup>b</sup> Honor your father and mother.'<sup>c</sup> **21** Then he said: "All these I have kept from youth on."<sup>d</sup> **22** After hearing that, Jesus said to him: "There is yet one thing lacking about you: Sell all the things you have and distribute to poor people, and you will have treasure in the heavens; and come be my follower."<sup>e</sup> **23** When he heard this, he became deeply grieved, for he was very rich.<sup>f</sup>

**24** Jesus looked at him and said: "How difficult a thing it will be for those having money to make their way into the kingdom of God!<sup>g</sup> **25** It is easier, in fact, for a camel to get through the eye of a sewing needle than for a rich man to get into the kingdom of God."<sup>h</sup> **26** Those who heard this said: "Who possibly can be saved?" **27** He said: "The things impossible with men are possible with God."<sup>i</sup> **28** But Peter said: "Look! We have left our own things and followed you."<sup>j</sup> **29** He said to them: "Truly I say to you, There is no one who has left house or wife or brothers or parents or children for the sake of the kingdom of God<sup>k</sup> **30** who will not in any way get many times more in this period of time, and in the coming system of things everlasting life."<sup>l</sup>

**31** Then he took the twelve aside and said to them: "Look! We are going up to Jerusalem, and all the things written by means of the prophets<sup>m</sup> as to the Son of man will be completed.<sup>n</sup> **32** For instance, he will be delivered up to men of the nations and will be made fun<sup>o</sup> of and be treated insolently<sup>p</sup> and spit<sup>q</sup> upon; **33** and after scourging<sup>r</sup> him they will kill<sup>s</sup> him, but on the third day he will rise."<sup>t</sup>

p Isa 53:5; q Isa 50:6; r Isa 53:5; s Isa 53:7; t Jon 1:17; Mt 20:19; Mr 10:34; Lu 9:22.



34 However, they did not get the meaning of any of these things; but this utterance was hidden from them, and they were not knowing the things said.<sup>a</sup>

35 Now as he was getting near to Jer'i-cho a certain blind man was sitting beside the road begging.<sup>b</sup>

36 Because he heard a crowd moving through he began to inquire what this might mean.

37 They reported to him: "Jesus the Naz-a-rene<sup>c</sup> is passing by!"

38 At that he cried out, saying: "Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!"<sup>d</sup>

39 And those going in advance began to tell him sternly to keep quiet, but that much more he kept shouting: "Son of David, have mercy on me."<sup>e</sup>

40 Then Jesus stood still and commanded the man to be led to him.<sup>f</sup> After he got near, Jesus asked him: 41 "What do you want me to do for you?"<sup>g</sup> He said: "Lord, let me recover sight."<sup>h</sup>

42 So Jesus said to him: "Recover your sight; your faith has made you well."<sup>i</sup> 43 And instantly he recovered sight,<sup>j</sup> and he began to follow him, glorifying God.<sup>k</sup> Also, all the people, at seeing it, gave praise to God.

19 And he entered Jer'i-cho<sup>l</sup> and was going through.

2 Now here there was a man called by the name Zac-chae'-us; and he was a chief tax collector, and he was rich. 3 Well, he was seeking to see<sup>m</sup> who this Jesus was, but he could not for the crowd, because he was small in size. 4 So he ran ahead to an advance position and climbed a fig-mulberry tree in order to see him, because he was about to go through that way. 5 Now when Jesus got to the place, he looked up and said to him: "Zac-chae'-us, hurry and get down, for today I must stay in your house."

6 With that he hurried and got down and with rejoicing he received him as guest. 7 But when they saw it, they all fell

CHAP. 18

a Mr 9:32

Joh 10:6

b Mt 20:29

Mr 10:46

c Mr 10:47

d Mt 20:30

Lu 17:13

e Mt 20:31

Mr 10:48

f Mr 10:49

g Mt 20:32

h Mt 20:33

Mr 10:51

i Mt 20:34

Lu 7:50

Lu 17:19

j Mr 10:52

k Lu 5:26

Ac 4:21

Ga 1:24

CHAP. 19

l Mt 20:29

m Joh 6:24

Joh 12:21

Second Col.

a Mt 9:11

Lu 5:30

Lu 15:2

b Ex 20:16

Lu 3:14

c Ex 22:1

Le 6:5

2Sa 12:6

d Mt 15:24

Lu 13:16

Ac 3:25

e Eze 34:16

Mt 9:13

Mt 10:6

Lu 15:4

Ro 5:8

1Ti 1:15

f Mt 24:33

Lu 17:20

Ac 1:6

2Th 2:2

g Mt 25:14

Mr 13:34

Joh 18:36

h Mt 25:15

i Joh 1:11

j Ps 2:2

Mt 23:37

k Mt 25:19

l Mt 25:20

m Mt 25:21

Lu 16:10

Re 2:26

n Mt 25:22

o Mt 25:23

to muttering,<sup>a</sup> saying: "With a man that is a sinner he went in to lodge." 8 But Zac-chae'-us stood up and said to the Lord: "Look! The half of my belongings, Lord, I am giving to the poor, and whatever I extorted from anyone by false accusation<sup>b</sup> I am restoring fourfold."<sup>c</sup> 9 At this Jesus said to him: "This day salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham."<sup>d</sup> 10 For the Son of man came to seek and to save what was lost."<sup>e</sup>

11 While they were listening to these things he spoke in addition an illustration, because he was near Jerusalem and they were imagining that the kingdom of God was going to display itself instantly.<sup>f</sup> 12 Therefore he said: "A certain man of noble birth traveled to a distant land to secure kingly power for himself and to return."<sup>g</sup> 13 Calling ten slaves of his he gave them ten mi'nas and told them, 'Do business till I come.'<sup>h</sup> 14 But his citizens hated<sup>i</sup> him and sent out a body of ambassadors after him, to say, 'We do not want this man to become king over us.'<sup>j</sup>

15 "Eventually when he got back after having secured the kingly power, he commanded to be called to him these slaves to whom he had given the silver money, in order to ascertain what they had gained by business activity.<sup>k</sup> 16 Then the first one presented himself, saying, 'Lord, your mi'na gained ten mi'nas.'<sup>l</sup> 17 So he said to him, 'Well done, good slave! Because in a very small matter you have proved yourself faithful, hold authority over ten cities.'<sup>m</sup> 18 Now the second came, saying, 'Your mi'na, Lord, made five mi'nas.'<sup>n</sup> 19 He said to this one also, 'You, too, be in charge of five cities.'<sup>o</sup> 20 But a different one came, saying, 'Lord, here is your mi'na, that I kept laid away

in a cloth. **21** You see, I was in fear of you, because you are a harsh man; you take up what you did not deposit and you reap what you did not sow.<sup>a</sup> **22** He said to him, 'Out of your own mouth' I judge you, wicked slave. You knew, did you, that I am a harsh man, taking up what I did not deposit and reaping what I did not sow?<sup>c</sup> **23** Hence why is it you did not put my silver money in a bank? Then on my arrival I would have collected it with interest.'<sup>d</sup>

**24** "With that he said to those standing by, 'Take the mī'na from him and give it to him that has the ten mī'nas.'<sup>e</sup> **25** But they said to him, 'Lord, he has ten mī'nas!—' **26** 'I say to you, To everyone that has, more will be given; but from the one that does not have, even what he has will be taken away.'<sup>f</sup> **27** Moreover, these enemies of mine that did not want me to become king over them bring here and slaughter them before me.'<sup>g</sup>

**28** So, after he had said these things, he began to go on ahead, going up to Jerusalem.<sup>h</sup> **29** And when he got near to Beth'pha-ge and Beth'a-ny at the mountain called Mount of Olives,<sup>i</sup> he sent forth two of the disciples,<sup>j</sup> **30** saying: "Go into the village that is within sight of you, and in it after you pass in you will find a colt tied, on which none of mankind ever sat. Loose it and bring it.<sup>k</sup> **31** But if anyone asks you, 'Why is it you are loosing it?' you must speak in this way, 'The Lord needs it.'<sup>l</sup> **32** So those who were sent forth departed and found it just as he said to them.<sup>m</sup> **33** But as they were loosing the colt the owners of it said to them: "Why are you loosing the colt?"<sup>n</sup> **34** They said: "The Lord needs it."<sup>o</sup> **35** And they led it to Jesus, and they threw their outer garments upon the colt and set Jesus upon it.<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 19

a Mt 25:24  
b 2Sa 1:16  
c Mt 12:37  
d Mt 25:26  
e Mt 23:20  
f Mt 25:27  
g Mt 25:28  
h Mt 13:12  
i Mt 25:29  
j Mt 4:25  
k Lu 8:18  
l Ge 3:15  
m Ps 2:9  
n Isa 60:12  
o Co 15:25  
p 2Th 1:9  
q Re 19:15  
r Mr 10:32  
s Lu 8:51  
t Joh 8:1  
u Ac 1:12  
v Mt 21:1  
w Mr 11:1  
x Mt 21:2  
y Mr 11:2  
z 1 Ps 50:10  
aa Mt 21:3  
ab Mr 11:3  
ac Mt 21:6  
ad Mr 11:4  
ae Lu 22:13  
af n Mr 11:5  
ag o Mr 11:6  
ah p 2Ki 9:13  
ai Mt 21:7  
aj Mr 11:7  
ak Joh 12:14

## Second Col.

a Zec 9:9  
b Mt 21:8  
c Mr 11:8  
d Mt 21:9  
e Isa 62:11  
f Ps 118:26  
g Mr 11:9  
h Lu 2:14  
i Mt 21:15  
j Joh 12:19  
k Hab 2:11  
l Mt 3:9  
m Ps 119:136  
n Jer 9:1  
o Lu 23:28  
p Joh 11:35  
q De 28:52  
r De 32:29  
s Isa 6:10  
t Mt 13:14  
u Mr 4:12  
v Ac 28:26  
w Ro 11:8  
x Isa 29:3  
y Jer 6:6  
z n Lu 21:20  
aa De 28:57  
ab Da 9:26  
ac o Ps 137:9  
ad Mic 3:12  
ae Lu 23:28  
af p Mt 24:2  
ag Mr 13:2  
ah Lu 21:6  
ai q Hos 9:7  
aj Mic 7:4  
ak Lu 1:68  
al 1Pe 2:12  
am r Mt 21:12  
an Mr 11:15  
ao s Isa 56:7

**36** As he moved<sup>a</sup> along they kept spreading their outer garments on the road.<sup>b</sup> **37** As soon as he got near the road down the Mount of Olives all the multitude of the disciples started to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice concerning all the powerful works they had seen,<sup>c</sup> **38** saying: "Blessed is the One coming as the King in Jehovah's name!"<sup>d</sup> Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest places!"<sup>e</sup> **39** However, some of the Pharisees from the crowd said to him: "Teacher, rebuke your disciples."<sup>f</sup> **40** But in reply he said: "I tell you, If these remained silent, the stones<sup>g</sup> would cry out."

**41** And when he got nearby, he viewed the city and wept over it,<sup>h</sup> **42** saying: "If you, even you, had discerned<sup>i</sup> in this day the things having to do with peace—but now they have been hid from your eyes.<sup>j</sup> **43** Because the days will come upon you when your enemies will build around you a fortification<sup>k</sup> with pointed stakes<sup>l</sup> and will encircle<sup>m</sup> you and distress<sup>n</sup> you from every side, **44** and they will dash you and your children within you to the ground,<sup>o</sup> and they will not leave a stone upon a stone<sup>p</sup> in you, because you did not discern the time of your being inspected."<sup>q</sup>

**45** And he entered into the temple and started to throw out those who were selling,<sup>r</sup> **46** saying to them: "It is written, 'And my house will be a house of prayer,'<sup>s</sup> but you made it a cave of robbers."<sup>t</sup>

**47** Furthermore, he went teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the principal ones of the people were seeking to destroy him;<sup>u</sup> **48** and yet they did not find the effective thing for them

t Jer 7:11; Mt 21:13; Mr 11:17; Joh 2:16; n Mr 11:18; Joh 7:19; Joh 18:20.

to do, for the people one and all kept hanging onto him to hear him.<sup>a</sup>

**20** On one of the days while he was teaching the people in the temple and declaring the good news, the chief priests and the scribes with the older men came near,<sup>b</sup> 2 and they spoke up, saying to him: "Tell us by what authority you do these things, or who it is that gave you this authority."<sup>c</sup> 3 In reply he said to them: "I will also ask you a question, and you tell me:<sup>d</sup> 4 Was the baptism of John from heaven or from men?"<sup>e</sup> 5 Then among themselves they drew conclusions, saying: "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say, 'Why is it you did not believe him?'"<sup>f</sup> 6 But if we say, 'From men,' the people one and all will stone us,<sup>g</sup> for they are persuaded that John<sup>h</sup> was a prophet.<sup>i</sup> 7 So they replied that they did not know its source. 8 And Jesus said to them: "Neither am I telling you by what authority I do these things."<sup>j</sup>

9 Then he started to tell the people this illustration: "A man planted a vineyard<sup>k</sup> and let it out to cultivators, and he traveled abroad for considerable time.<sup>l</sup> 10 But in due season he sent out a slave<sup>m</sup> to the cultivators,<sup>n</sup> that they might give him some of the fruit of the vineyard.<sup>o</sup> The cultivators, however, sent him away empty,<sup>p</sup> after beating him up. 11 But he repeated and sent them a different slave. That one also they beat up and dishonored and sent away empty.<sup>q</sup> 12 Yet again he sent a third;<sup>r</sup> this one also they wounded and threw out. 13 At this the owner of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will send my son the beloved.<sup>s</sup> Like-ly they will respect this one.' 14 When the cultivators caught sight of him they went reason-

CHAP. 19  
a Mr 12:37  
Lu 21:38

CHAP. 20

b Mt 21:23  
c Mr 11:28  
Ac 4:7  
Ac 7:27  
d Mt 21:24  
Mr 11:29  
e Mr 11:30  
f Mt 21:25  
Mr 11:31  
g Mt 14:5  
h Mt 11:9  
Lu 7:29  
i Mt 21:26  
Mr 11:32  
j Mt 21:27  
Mr 11:33  
k Ps 80:8  
Ca 8:11  
Isa 5:1  
Jer 2:21  
l Mt 21:33  
Mr 12:1  
m 2Ki 17:13  
2Ch 36:15  
n Ac 7:52  
o Mt 21:34  
Mr 12:2  
p 1Th 2:15  
Heb 11:36  
q Mt 21:36  
Mr 12:4  
r Ne 9:29  
s Mt 17:5  
Joh 3:16

Second Col.

a Mt 21:38  
Mr 12:7  
b Heb 13:12  
c Ac 3:15  
d Mt 21:40  
e Mt 21:41  
Mr 12:9  
f Ps 118:22  
1Pe 2:7  
g Isa 28:16  
Mt 21:42  
Mr 12:10  
h Isa 8:15  
i Da 2:35  
Da 2:44  
j Ps 2:9  
Isa 8:14  
Mt 21:44  
k Mt 21:45  
Mr 12:12  
l Lu 11:54  
m Mt 22:15  
Mr 12:13  
n Le 19:15  
Mt 22:16  
Mr 12:14  
o Mt 22:17  
p Pr 26:24  
Mr 22:18  
Mr 12:15  
q Mt 22:20  
Mr 12:16  
r Ro 13:7  
Tit 3:1  
1Pe 2:13  
s Mt 22:21  
Mr 12:17  
Lu 23:2  
t Mt 22:22

ing with one another, saying, 'This is the heir; let us kill him, that the inheritance may become ours.'<sup>a</sup> 15 With that they threw him outside<sup>b</sup> the vineyard and killed<sup>c</sup> him. What, therefore, will the owner of the vineyard do to them?<sup>d</sup> 16 He will come and destroy these cultivators and will give the vineyard to others."<sup>e</sup>

On hearing this they said: "Never may that happen!" 17 But he looked upon them and said: "What, then, does this that is written mean, 'The stone which the builders rejected,' this has become the chief cornerstone'?"<sup>f</sup> 18 Everyone falling upon that stone will be shattered.<sup>g</sup> As for anyone upon whom it falls,<sup>i</sup> it will pulverize him."<sup>j</sup>

19 The scribes and the chief priests now sought to get their hands on him in that very hour, but they feared the people; for they perceived that he spoke this illustration with them in mind.<sup>k</sup>

20 And, after observing him closely, they sent out men secretly hired to pretend that they were righteous, in order that they might catch<sup>l</sup> him in speech, so as to turn him over to the government and to the authority of the governor.<sup>m</sup> 21 And they questioned him, saying: "Teacher, we know you speak and teach correctly and show no partiality, but you teach the way of God in line with truth:<sup>n</sup> 22 Is it lawful for us to pay tax to Caesar or not?"<sup>o</sup> 23 But he detected their cunning and said to them:<sup>p</sup> 24 "Show me a de-nar-i-us. Whose image and inscription does it have?" They said: "Caesar's."<sup>q</sup> 25 He said to them: "By all means, then, pay back Caesar's things to Caesar,<sup>r</sup> but God's things to God."<sup>s</sup> 26 Well, they were not able to catch him in this saying before the people, but, in amazement at his answer, they said nothing.<sup>t</sup>

27 However, some of the Sadducees, those who say there is no resurrection, came up<sup>a</sup> and questioned him, 28 saying: "Teacher, Moses<sup>b</sup> wrote us, 'If a man's brother dies having a wife, but this one remained childless, his brother<sup>c</sup> should take the wife and raise up offspring from her for his brother.'<sup>d</sup> 29 Accordingly there were seven brothers; and the first took a wife and died childless.<sup>e</sup> 30 So the second, 31 and the third took her. Likewise even the seven: they did not leave children behind, but died off.<sup>f</sup> 32 Lastly, the woman also died.<sup>g</sup> 33 Consequently, in the resurrection, of which one of them does she become the wife? For the seven got her as wife."<sup>h</sup>

34 Jesus said to them: "The children of this system of things marry<sup>i</sup> and are given in marriage, 35 but those who have been counted worthy<sup>j</sup> of gaining that system of things<sup>k</sup> and the resurrection from the dead<sup>l</sup> neither marry nor are given in marriage. 36 In fact, neither can they die<sup>m</sup> anymore, for they are like the angels, and they are God's children by being children of the resurrection."<sup>n</sup> 37 But that the dead are raised up even Moses disclosed, in the account about the thornbush,<sup>o</sup> when he calls Jehovah 'the God of Abraham and God of Isaac and God of Jacob.'<sup>p</sup> 38 He is a God, not of the dead, but of the living, for they are all living to him."<sup>q</sup> 39 In response some of the scribes said: "Teacher, you spoke well." 40 For no longer did they have the courage to ask him a single question.

41 In turn he said to them: "How is it they say that the Christ is David's son?"<sup>r</sup> 42 For David himself says in the book of Psalms, 'Jehovah said to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand 43 until I place your enemies at a stool for your feet."<sup>s</sup> 44 Da-

vid, therefore, calls him 'Lord'; so how is he his son?"

45 Then, while all the people were listening he said to the disciples:<sup>a</sup> 46 "Look out for the scribes who desire to walk around in robes and like greetings in the marketplaces and front seats in the synagogues and most prominent places at evening meals,<sup>b</sup> 47 and who devour the houses of the widows<sup>c</sup> and for a pretext make long prayers. These will receive a heavier judgment."<sup>d</sup>

**21** Now as he looked up he saw the rich dropping their gifts into the treasury chests.<sup>e</sup> 2 Then he saw a certain needy widow drop two small coins of very little value there,<sup>f</sup> 3 and he said: "I tell you truthfully, This widow, although poor, dropped in more than they all did.<sup>g</sup> 4 For all these dropped in gifts out of their surplus, but this woman out of her want dropped in all the means of living she had."<sup>h</sup>

5 Later, as certain ones were speaking concerning the temple, how it was adorned with fine stones and dedicated things,<sup>i</sup> 6 he said: "As for these things that you are beholding, the days will come in which not a stone upon a stone will be left here and not be thrown down."<sup>j</sup> 7 Then they questioned him, saying: "Teacher, when will these things actually be, and what will be the sign when these things are destined to occur?"<sup>k</sup> 8 He said: "Look out that you are not misled;<sup>l</sup> for many will come on the basis of my name, saying, 'I am he,' and, 'The due time has approached.'<sup>m</sup> Do not go after them. 9 Furthermore, when you hear of wars and disorders, do not be terrified.<sup>n</sup> For these things must occur first, but the end does not occur immediately."

10 Then he went on to say to them: "Nation will rise against

## CHAP. 20

a Mt 22:23  
Mr 12:18  
Ac 23:8  
b De 25:5  
c Ge 38:8  
d Mt 22:24  
Mr 12:19  
e Mt 22:25  
f Mr 12:21  
g Mt 22:27  
h Mt 22:28  
Mr 12:23  
i Ge 1:28  
Lu 17:27  
j Re 3:4  
k Eph 1:21  
Heb 1:2  
Heb 6:5  
2Pe 3:13  
l Joh 5:29  
Ac 24:15  
m Re 21:4  
n Mt 22:30  
Mr 12:25  
Joh 5:29  
o Ex 3:2  
p Ex 3:6  
Ex 6:3  
q Mt 22:32  
r Mt 22:42  
Mr 12:35  
s Ps 110:1  
Ac 2:34

## Second Col.

a Mt 23:1  
Mr 12:38  
b Mt 23:6  
Mr 12:39  
c Isa 10:2  
2Ti 3:6  
d Mr 12:40

## CHAP. 21

e Mr 12:41  
f Mr 12:42  
g Mr 12:43  
2Co 8:12  
h Mt 22:37  
Mr 12:44  
i Mt 24:1  
Mr 13:1  
j 1Ki 9:7  
1Ki 9:8  
Jer 7:14  
Mic 3:12  
Mt 24:2  
Mr 13:2  
Lu 19:44  
k Mt 24:3  
Mr 13:4  
l Eph 5:6  
2Th 2:3  
2Ti 3:13  
1Jo 4:1  
Re 12:9  
m Mt 24:5  
Mr 13:6  
n Pr 3:25  
Mr 24:6  
Mr 13:7

nation,<sup>a</sup> and kingdom against kingdom;<sup>b</sup> **11** and there will be great earthquakes, and in one place after another pestilences and food shortages;<sup>c</sup> and there will be fearful signs and from heaven great signs.<sup>d</sup>

**12** "But before all these things people will lay their hands upon you and persecute<sup>e</sup> you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, you being haled before kings and governors for the sake of my name.<sup>f</sup> **13** It will turn out to you for a witness.<sup>g</sup> **14** Therefore settle it in your hearts not to rehearse beforehand how to make your defense,<sup>h</sup> **15** for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your opposers together will not be able to resist or dispute.<sup>i</sup> **16** Moreover, you will be delivered up even by parents<sup>j</sup> and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death;<sup>k</sup> **17** and you will be objects of hatred by all people because of my name.<sup>l</sup> **18** And yet not a hair<sup>m</sup> of your heads will by any means perish. **19** By endurance on your part you will acquire your souls.<sup>n</sup>

**20** "Furthermore, when you see Jerusalem surrounded<sup>o</sup> by encamped armies, then know that the desolating of her has drawn near.<sup>p</sup> **21** Then let those in Ju-de'a begin fleeing to the mountains, and let those in the midst of her withdraw, and let those in the country places not enter into her;<sup>q</sup> **22** because these are days for meeting out justice, that all the things written may be fulfilled.<sup>r</sup> **23** Woe to the pregnant women and the ones suckling a baby in those days!<sup>s</sup> For there will be great necessity upon the land and wrath on this people; **24** and they will fall by the edge of the sword and be led captive into all the nations;<sup>t</sup> and Jerusalem will be trampled on by the nations, until the appointed times<sup>u</sup> of the nations are fulfilled.

## CHAP. 21

a Re 6:4  
b Mt 24:7  
Mr 13:8  
c Ac 11:28  
Re 6:8  
d Re 6:12  
e Mt 10:17  
Mr 13:9  
Joh 16:2  
f Mt 24:9  
Mr 13:9  
Ac 25:23  
Re 2:10  
g Php 1:28  
h Lu 12:11  
i Mr 13:11  
Ac 6:10  
j 2Ti 3:3  
k Mt 7:6  
Mt 24:10  
Mr 13:12  
Ac 7:59  
l Mt 10:22  
Mr 13:13  
m Isa 44:5  
Mt 10:30  
Lu 12:7  
n 2Ch 15:7  
Ro 5:3  
Heb 10:36  
2Pe 1:6  
o Lu 19:43  
p Da 9:26  
Mt 23:38  
Mt 24:15  
q Mt 24:16  
Mr 13:14  
r De 32:35  
De 32:43  
Jer 5:29  
Ho 9:7  
s Mt 24:19  
Mr 13:17  
Lu 19:44  
Lu 23:28  
t De 28:64  
Ps 79:1  
Isa 63:18  
Da 9:27  
Zec 12:3  
u Eze 21:26  
Eze 21:27  
Da 4:25

## Second Col.

a Re 6:12  
b Isa 57:20  
Re 17:15  
c Mt 24:29  
Mr 13:24  
d Zep 1:17  
e Joe 2:10  
Joe 2:30  
f Isa 34:4  
2Pe 3:10  
g Da 7:13  
h Mt 24:30  
Mr 13:26  
Re 1:7  
i Mt 24:32  
Mr 13:28  
j Mt 24:33  
k Mr 13:29  
l Mt 24:34  
Mr 13:30  
m Mt 5:18  
n Mt 24:35  
Mr 13:31  
Re 3:14  
o Isa 5:11  
p Mt 6:25  
1Ti 6:8

**25** "Also, there will be signs in sun<sup>a</sup> and moon and stars, and on the earth anguish of nations, not knowing the way out because of the roaring of the sea<sup>b</sup> and its agitation.<sup>c</sup> **26** While men become faint out of fear<sup>d</sup> and expectation of the things coming upon the inhabited earth;<sup>e</sup> for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.<sup>f</sup> **27** And then they will see the Son of man<sup>g</sup> coming in a cloud with power and great glory.<sup>h</sup> **28** But as these things start to occur, raise yourselves erect and lift your heads up, because your deliverance is getting near.<sup>i</sup>

**29** With that he spoke an illustration to them: "Note the fig tree and all the other trees:<sup>j</sup> **30** When they are already in the bud, by observing if you know for yourselves that now the summer is near.<sup>k</sup> **31** In this way you also, when you see these things occurring, know that the kingdom of God is near.<sup>l</sup> **32** Truly I say to you, This generation will by no means pass away until all things occur.<sup>m</sup> **33** Heaven and earth will pass away,<sup>n</sup> but my words will by no means pass away.<sup>o</sup>

**34** "But pay attention to yourselves that your hearts never become weighed down with overeating and heavy<sup>p</sup> drinking and anxieties<sup>q</sup> of life, and suddenly that day be instantly upon you<sup>r</sup> **35** as a snare.<sup>s</sup> For it will come in upon all those dwelling upon the face of all the earth.<sup>t</sup> **36** Keep awake,<sup>u</sup> then, all the time making supplication<sup>v</sup> that you may succeed in escaping all these things that are destined to occur, and in standing before the Son of man.<sup>w</sup>

**37** So by day he would be teaching in the temple,<sup>x</sup> but by night he would go out and lodge on the mountain called the

q Pr 11:4; Isa 5:13; Ro 13:13; r 1Th 5:3; s 1Th 5:2; 2Pe 3:10; t Mt 25:13; Mr 13:33; u Ro 12:12; Eph 6:18; 1Pe 4:7; v Mt 24:42; Mr 13:35; 1Co 16:13; 1Pe 5:8; Re 6:17; Re 18:15; w Lu 19:47.

Mount of Olives.<sup>a</sup> **38** And all the people<sup>b</sup> would come early in the day to him in the temple to hear him.

**22** Now the festival of the unfermented cakes, the so-called Passover,<sup>c</sup> was getting near. **2** Also, the chief priests and the scribes were seeking the effective way for them to get rid of him,<sup>d</sup> for they were in fear of the people.<sup>e</sup> **3** But Satan entered into Judas, the one called Is-car-i-ot, who was numbered among the twelve;<sup>f</sup> **4** and he went off and talked with the chief priests and temple captains about the effective way to betray him to them.<sup>g</sup> **5** Well, they rejoiced and agreed to give him silver money.<sup>h</sup> **6** So he consented, and he began to seek a good opportunity to betray him to them without a crowd around.<sup>i</sup>

**7** The day of the unfermented cakes now arrived, on which the passover victim must be sacrificed;<sup>j</sup> **8** and he dispatched Peter and John, saying: "Go and get the passover ready<sup>k</sup> for us to eat." **9** They said to him: "Where do you want us to get it ready?" **10** He said to them:<sup>l</sup> "Look! When you enter into the city a man carrying an earthenware vessel of water will meet you. Follow him into the house into which he enters.<sup>m</sup> **11** And you must say to the landlord of the house, 'The Teacher says to you: "Where is the guest room in which I may eat the passover with my disciples?"'<sup>n</sup> **12** And that man will show you a large upper room furnished. Get it ready there."<sup>o</sup> **13** So they departed and found it just as he had said to them, and they got the passover ready.<sup>p</sup>

**14** At length when the hour came, he reclined at the table, and the apostles with him.<sup>q</sup> **15** And he said to them: "I have greatly desired to eat this pass-

CHAP. 21

a Joh 8:1  
b Mr 12:37  
Lu 19:48

CHAP. 22

c Ex 12:3  
Le 23:5  
Joh 13:1  
1Co 5:7

d Lu 9:22

e Mt 21:46  
Mt 26:4  
Mr 14:2  
Lu 20:19

f Mt 26:14  
Mr 14:10  
Joh 6:70  
Joh 13:2

g Mt 26:14  
Ac 1:17  
g Joh 13:18

h Zec 11:12  
Mt 26:15  
1Ti 6:10  
Jude 11

i Mt 26:16  
Mr 14:11  
j Ex 12:14  
Ex 12:18  
Le 23:6

De 16:2  
Mt 26:17  
Mr 14:12

k Ex 12:8  
1Sa 10:3  
m Mt 26:18  
Mr 14:13

n Mr 14:14  
o Mr 14:15  
p Mt 26:19  
Mr 14:16  
Lu 19:32

q Mt 26:20  
Mr 14:17

Second Col.

a Lu 13:29  
Lu 14:15  
b 1Co 10:16  
1Co 11:25

c Re 19:9  
d Ex 12:8  
Ex 12:20  
De 16:3

1Co 10:17  
1Co 11:23  
e Joh 6:51  
1Co 10:16

f Heb 10:10  
1Pe 2:24  
g Mt 26:26  
Mr 14:22

1Co 11:24  
h Mr 14:23  
1Co 10:16

i Jer 31:31  
Jer 32:40  
2Co 3:6  
Heb 7:22

Heb 8:8  
j Ex 24:8  
Zec 9:11  
Mt 26:28

1Co 11:25  
Heb 9:18  
k Ps 50:5

Mt 26:28  
Mr 14:24  
Heb 2:16  
Heb 9:14

1Pe 1:19

over with you before I suffer;<sup>r</sup> **16** for I tell you, I will not eat it again until it becomes fulfilled in the kingdom of God."<sup>a</sup> **17** And, accepting a cup,<sup>b</sup> he gave thanks and said: "Take this and pass it from one to the other among yourselves; **18** for I tell you, From now on I will not drink again from the product of the vine until the kingdom of God arrives."<sup>c</sup>

**19** Also, he took a loaf,<sup>d</sup> gave thanks, broke it, and gave it to them, saying: "This means my body<sup>e</sup> which is to be given in your behalf.<sup>f</sup> Keep doing this in remembrance of me."<sup>g</sup> **20** Also, the cup<sup>h</sup> in the same way after they had the evening meal, he saying: "This cup means the new covenant<sup>i</sup> by virtue of my blood,<sup>j</sup> which is to be poured out in your behalf.<sup>k</sup>

**21** "But, look! the hand of my betrayer<sup>l</sup> is with me at the table."<sup>m</sup> **22** Because the Son of man is going his way according to what is marked out,<sup>n</sup> all the same, woe to that man through whom he is betrayed!"<sup>o</sup> **23** So they started to discuss among themselves the question of which of them would really be the one that was about to do this.<sup>p</sup>

**24** However, there also arose a heated dispute among them over which one of them seemed to be greatest.<sup>q</sup> **25** But he said to them: "The kings of the nations lord it over them, and those having authority over them are called Benefactors.<sup>r</sup> **26** You, though, are not to be that way,<sup>s</sup> But let him that is the greatest among you become as the youngest,<sup>t</sup> and the one acting as chief as the one ministering.<sup>u</sup> **27** For which one is greater, the one reclining at the table or the one

1Ps 41:9; m Mt 26:21; Joh 13:21; n Isa 53; Da 9:26; Ac 4:28; 1Pe 1:11; o Mt 26:24; p Mt 26:22; Mr 14:19; Joh 13:22; q Mr 9:34; Lu 9:46; r Mt 20:25; Mr 10:42; s 1Pe 5:3; t Lu 9:48; u Mt 20:26; Mr 10:43; Lu 9:48.

ministering? Is it not the one reclining at the table? But I am in your midst as the one ministering.<sup>a</sup>

**28** "However, you are the ones that have been stuck<sup>b</sup> with me in my trials;<sup>c</sup> **29** and I make a covenant with you, just as my Father has made a covenant<sup>d</sup> with me, for a kingdom;<sup>e</sup> **30** that you may eat<sup>f</sup> and drink at my table in my kingdom,<sup>g</sup> and sit on thrones<sup>h</sup> to judge the twelve tribes of Israel.

**31** "Simon, Simon, look! Satan<sup>i</sup> has demanded to have you men to sift you as wheat.<sup>j</sup> **32** But I have made supplication<sup>k</sup> for you that your faith may not give out; and you, when once you have returned, strengthen<sup>l</sup> your brothers." **33** Then he said to him: "Lord, I am ready to go with you both into prison and into death."<sup>m</sup> **34** But he said: "I tell you, Peter, A cock will not crow today until you have three times denied knowing me."<sup>n</sup>

**35** He also said to them: "When I sent<sup>o</sup> you forth without purse and food pouch and sandals, you did not want for anything, did you?" They said: "No!"

**36** Then he said to them: "But now let the one that has a purse take it up, likewise also a food pouch; and let the one having no sword sell his outer garment and buy one. **37** For I tell you that this which is written must be accomplished in me, namely, 'And he was reckoned with lawless ones.'<sup>p</sup> For that which concerns me is having an accomplishment."<sup>q</sup> **38** Then they said: "Lord, look! here are two swords." He said to them: "It is enough."

**39** On going out he went as customarily to the Mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him.<sup>r</sup> **40** Having come to the place he said to them: "Carry on prayer, that you do not enter into temptation."<sup>s</sup> **41** And

CHAP. 22

a Mt 20:28  
Joh 13:4  
Phy 2:7  
b Joh 6:67  
c Ro 8:17  
Heb 4:15  
d Ps 110:4  
e Lu 7:27  
Lu 12:32  
2Ti 2:12  
Heb 12:28  
f Jas 2:5  
Re 1:6  
g Lu 12:37  
Re 19:9  
h Lu 13:29  
Joh 17:24  
i Mt 19:28  
1Co 6:2  
Re 2:26  
Re 3:21  
Re 20:6  
j 2Co 2:11  
1Pe 5:8  
k Mt 9:9  
Mt 26:31  
Mr 14:27  
l Joh 17:15  
Heb 7:25  
1Jo 2:1  
m 1Sa 3:3  
n Mt 26:33  
Mr 14:29  
Joh 13:37  
o Mt 26:34  
Lu 14:30  
Lu 22:61  
Joh 13:38  
p Mt 10:9  
Mr 6:8  
Lu 9:3  
q Isa 53:12  
Lu 18:31  
r Mt 26:30  
Mr 14:26  
Joh 18:1  
s Mt 26:41  
Lu 22:46

Second Col.

a Mt 26:39  
Mr 14:39  
b Mt 6:10  
Mr 14:36  
Joh 5:30  
Joh 6:38  
c 1Ki 19:5  
Isa 49:8  
Da 10:18  
Mt 4:11  
d Joh 12:27  
Heb 5:7  
e Isa 53:7  
Isa 53:10  
Lu 12:50  
f Mt 26:40  
Lu 14:37  
g Mt 26:41  
Mr 14:38  
Lu 22:40  
h Mt 26:47  
Mr 14:43  
Joh 18:2  
i 2Sa 20:9  
j Mt 26:48  
Mr 14:45  
k Lu 22:36  
l Mt 26:51  
Mr 14:47  
Joh 18:10  
m Joh 18:11  
n Mt 26:55  
Mr 14:48

he himself drew away from them about a stone's throw, and bent his knees and began to pray, **42** saying: "Father, if you wish, remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, let, not my will,<sup>a</sup> but yours take place."<sup>b</sup> **43** Then an angel from heaven appeared to him and strengthened him.<sup>c</sup> **44** But getting into an agony he continued praying more earnestly;<sup>d</sup> and his sweat became as drops of blood falling to the ground.<sup>e</sup> **45** And he rose from prayer, went to the disciples and found them slumbering from grief;<sup>f</sup> **46** and he said to them: "Why are you sleeping? Rise and carry on prayer, that you do not enter into temptation."<sup>g</sup>

**47** While he was yet speaking, look! a crowd, and the man called Judas, one of the twelve, was going before them;<sup>h</sup> and he approached Jesus to kiss him.<sup>i</sup> **48** But Jesus said to him: "Judas, do you betray the Son of man with a kiss?"<sup>j</sup> **49** When those about him saw what was going to happen, they said: "Lord, shall we strike with the sword?"<sup>k</sup> **50** A certain one of them even did strike the slave of the high priest and took off his right ear.<sup>l</sup>

**51** But in reply Jesus said: "LET it go as far as this." And he touched the ear and healed him.<sup>m</sup> **52** Jesus then said to the chief priests and captains of the temple and older men that had come there for him: "Did you come out with swords and clubs as against a robber?"<sup>n</sup> **53** While I was with you in the temple<sup>o</sup> day after day you did not stretch out your hands against me.<sup>p</sup> But this is your hour<sup>q</sup> and the authority<sup>r</sup> of darkness."<sup>s</sup>

**54** Then they arrested him and led<sup>t</sup> him off and brought him into the house of the high priest;<sup>u</sup> but Peter was following

o Lu 19:47; p Joh 7:30; q Joh 12:27; r Joh 18:11; s Col 1:13; t Isa 53:7; Ac 8:32; u Mt 26:57.

at a distance.<sup>a</sup> **55** When they lit a fire in the midst of the courtyard and sat down together, Peter was sitting in among them.<sup>b</sup> **56** But a certain servant girl saw him sitting by the bright fire and looked him over and said: "This man also was with him."<sup>c</sup> **57** But he denied<sup>d</sup> it, saying: "I do not know him, woman."<sup>e</sup> **58** And after a short time another person seeing him said: "You also are one of them." But Peter said: "Man, I am not."<sup>f</sup> **59** And after about an hour intervened a certain other man began insisting strongly: "For a certainty this man also was with him; for, in fact, he is a Gal-i-le'an!"<sup>g</sup> **60** But Peter said: "Man, I do not know what you are saying." And instantly, while he was yet speaking, a cock crowed.<sup>h</sup> **61** And the Lord turned and looked upon Peter, and Peter recalled the utterance of the Lord when he said to him: "Before a cock crows to-day you will disown me three times."<sup>i</sup> **62** And he went outside and wept bitterly.<sup>j</sup>

**63** Now the men that had him in custody began to make fun<sup>k</sup> of him, hitting<sup>l</sup> him;<sup>m</sup> **64** and after covering him over they would ask and say: "Prophecy. Who is it that struck you?"<sup>n</sup> **65** And they went on saying many other things in blasphemy<sup>o</sup> against him.

**66** At length when it became day, the assembly of older men of the people, both chief priests and scribes, gathered together,<sup>p</sup> and they haled him into their San'-he-drin hall, saying:<sup>q</sup> **67** "If you are the Christ,<sup>r</sup> tell us." But he said to them: "Even if I told you, you would not believe it at all.<sup>s</sup> **68** Moreover, if I questioned you, you would not answer at all.<sup>t</sup> **69** However, from now on the Son of man<sup>u</sup> will be sitting at the powerful right<sup>v</sup> hand of God."<sup>w</sup> **70** At this they all said: "Are you, therefore, the Son of God?" He

## CHAP. 22

a Mt 26:58  
Mr 14:54  
Joh 18:15  
b Joh 18:18  
c Mt 26:69  
Mr 14:67  
d Pr 29:25  
e Mt 26:70  
Mr 14:68  
f Mt 26:71  
Mr 14:69  
Joh 18:25  
g Mt 26:73  
Mr 14:70  
Joh 18:26  
h Mt 26:74  
Mr 14:71  
Joh 18:27  
i Mt 26:75  
Mr 14:72  
Joh 18:28  
j Isa 66:2  
Eze 7:16  
1Co 10:12  
2Co 7:10  
k Ps 22:7  
l Isa 50:6  
Isa 53:5  
m Mt 26:67  
Mr 14:65  
n Mt 26:68  
o Ps 44:16  
Isa 51:7  
p Ps 2:2  
Ac 4:26  
q Mt 27:1  
Mr 15:1  
r Mt 26:63  
Mr 14:61  
Joh 18:24  
s Joh 3:12  
Joh 8:45  
t Lu 20:7  
u Da 7:13  
Re 1:7  
v Ps 110:1  
w Mt 26:74  
Mr 14:62  
Ac 2:33  
Ac 7:55  
Ro 8:34  
Col 3:1  
Heb 1:3

## Second Col.

a Mt 27:11  
Mr 15:2  
b De 17:6  
c Mt 26:65  
Mr 14:63

## CHAP. 23

d Mt 27:2  
Mr 15:1  
Joh 18:28  
e 1Ki 21:10  
Ps 35:11  
f Joh 12:19  
Ac 24:5  
g Pr 25:18  
Mr 12:17  
h Joh 1:49  
Joh 18:36  
i Mt 27:11  
1Ti 6:13  
j Joh 18:38  
Heb 7:26  
1Pe 2:22  
k Lu 3:1  
l Lu 9:9  
m Mt 14:1  
Mr 6:14

said to them: "You yourselves are saying<sup>a</sup> that I am." **71** They said: "Why do we need further witness?<sup>b</sup> For we ourselves have heard it out of his own mouth."<sup>c</sup>

**23** So the multitude of them rose, one and all, and led him to Pilate.<sup>d</sup> **2** Then they started to accuse him,<sup>e</sup> saying: "This man we found subverting<sup>f</sup> our nation and forbidding the paying of taxes<sup>g</sup> to Caesar and saying he himself is Christ a king."<sup>h</sup> **3** Now Pilate asked him the question: "Are you the king of the Jews?" In answer to him he said: "You yourself are saying it."<sup>i</sup> **4** Then Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds: "I find no crime in this man."<sup>j</sup> **5** But they began to be insistent, saying: "He stirs up the people by teaching throughout all Ju-de'a, even starting out from Gal-i-lee to here." **6** On hearing that, Pilate asked whether the man was a Gal-i-le'an, **7** and, after ascertaining that he was from the jurisdiction of Herod,<sup>k</sup> he sent him on to Herod, who was also himself in Jerusalem in these days.

**8** When Herod saw Jesus he rejoiced greatly, for over a considerable time he was wanting to see<sup>l</sup> him because of having heard<sup>m</sup> about him, and he was hoping to see some sign performed by him. **9** Now he began to question him with a good many words; but he made him no answer.<sup>n</sup> **10** However, the chief priests and the scribes kept standing up and vehemently accusing him.<sup>o</sup> **11** Then Herod together with his soldier guards discredited him,<sup>p</sup> and he made fun<sup>q</sup> of him by clothing him with a bright garment and sent him back to Pilate. **12** Both Herod and Pilate<sup>r</sup> now became friends with each other on that very day; for before that they had con-

n Ps 39:1; Isa 53:7; o Ac 25:7; p Isa 53:3; Lu 9:22; q Ps 22:7; r Ac 4:27.



tinued at enmity between themselves.

13 Pilate then called the chief priests and the rulers and the people together. 14 and said to them: "You brought this man to me as one inciting the people to revolt, and, look! I examined him in front of you but found in this man no ground<sup>a</sup> for the charges you are bringing against him. 15 In fact, neither did Herod, for he sent him back to us; and, look! nothing deserving of death<sup>b</sup> has been committed by him. 16 I will therefore chastise<sup>c</sup> him and release him." 17 — 18 But with their whole multitude they cried out, saying: "Take this one away,<sup>d</sup> but release Bar-ab'bas to us!"<sup>e</sup> 19 (Which man had been thrown into prison for a certain sedition occurring in the city and for murder.) 20 Again Pilate called out to them, because he wanted to release Jesus.<sup>f</sup> 21 Then they began to yell, saying: "Impale! Impale him!"<sup>g</sup> 22 The third time he said to them: "Why, what bad thing did this man do? I found nothing deserving of death in him; I will therefore chastise and release him."<sup>h</sup> 23 At this they began to be urgent, with loud voices, demanding that he be impaled; and their voices began to win out.<sup>i</sup> 24 So Pilate gave sentence for their demand to be met.<sup>j</sup> 25 he released<sup>k</sup> the man that had been thrown into prison for sedition and murder and whom they were demanding, but he surrendered Jesus to their will.<sup>l</sup>

26 Now as they led him away, they laid hold of Simon, a certain native of Cy-re-ne, coming from the country, and they placed the torture stake upon him to bear it behind Jesus.<sup>m</sup> 27 But there was following him a great multitude of the people and of women who kept beating themselves in grief and bewailing him.

CHAP. 23

a Joh 18:38

b Ac 23:29

c Mt 27:26

d Joh 19:1

e Isa 49:7

f Mt 27:20

Mr 15:11

Joh 18:40

f Mt 27:22

Mr 15:12

Joh 19:12

g Mr 15:13

Joh 19:6

h Mt 27:23

Mr 15:14

i Ex 23:2

Joh 19:15

j Mr 15:15

Joh 19:16

k Pr 17:15

l Mt 27:26

m Mr 15:21

Joh 19:17

Second Col.

a De 28:57

Jer 9:19

Mr 13:17

Lu 19:44

b Mt 24:19

Lu 21:23

c Isa 2:19

Ho 10:8

Re 6:16

d Pr 11:31

Jer 25:29

Eze 20:47

1Pe 4:17

e Isa 53:12

Mt 27:38

f Mt 27:33

g Joh 19:18

h Ac 7:60

i Ps 22:18

Isa 53:12

Mr 27:35

Jr 15:24

j Zec 12:10

k Ps 22:8

l Mt 27:42

Mr 15:31

m Ps 22:7

n Ps 69:21

o Mt 27:37

Mr 15:26

Joh 19:19

p Mt 26:68

Mt 27:44

Mr 15:32

q Jer 5:3

r 1Pe 1:19

28 Jesus turned to the women and said: "Daughters of Jerusalem, stop weeping for me. On the contrary, weep for yourselves and for your children;<sup>a</sup> 29 because, look! days are coming in which people will say, 'Happy are the barren women, and the wombs that did not give birth and the breasts that did not nurse!'<sup>b</sup> 30 Then they will start to say to the mountains, 'Fall over us' and to the hills, 'Cover us over!'<sup>c</sup> 31 Because if they do these things when the tree is moist, what will occur when it is withered?"<sup>d</sup>

32 But two other men, evildoers, were also being led to be executed with him.<sup>e</sup> 33 And when they got to the place called Skull,<sup>f</sup> there they impaled him and the evildoers, one on his right and one on his left.<sup>g</sup> 34 [[But Jesus was saying: "Father, forgive<sup>h</sup> them, for they do not know what they are doing."]] Furthermore, to distribute his garments, they cast lots.<sup>i</sup> 35 And the people stood looking on.<sup>j</sup> But the rulers were sneering, saying: "Others he saved; let him save<sup>k</sup> himself, if this one is the Christ of God, the Chosen One."<sup>l</sup> 36 Even the soldiers made fun<sup>m</sup> of him, coming close and offering him sour wine.<sup>n</sup> 37 and saying: "If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself."<sup>o</sup> 38 There was also an inscription over him: "This is the king of the Jews."<sup>p</sup>

39 But one of the hung evildoers began to say abusively<sup>q</sup> to him: "You are the Christ, are you not? Save yourself and us."<sup>r</sup> 40 In reply the other rebuked him and said: "Do you not fear God at all, now that you are in the same judgment?"<sup>a</sup> 41 And we, indeed, justly so, for we are receiving in full what we deserve for things we did; but this man did nothing out of the way."<sup>r</sup> 42 And he went on to say: "Je-

sus, remember me when you get into your kingdom."<sup>a</sup> **43** And he said to him: "Truly I tell you today, You will be with me<sup>b</sup> in Paradise."<sup>c</sup>

**44** Well, by now it was about the sixth hour, and yet a darkness fell over all the earth until the ninth hour.<sup>d</sup> **45** because the sunlight failed; then the curtain<sup>e</sup> of the sanctuary was rent down the middle.<sup>f</sup> **46** And Jesus called with a loud voice and said: "Father, into your hands I entrust my spirit."<sup>g</sup> When he had said this, he expired.<sup>h</sup> **47** Because of seeing what occurred the army officer began to glorify God, saying: "Really this man was righteous."<sup>i</sup> **48** And all the crowds that were gathered together there for this spectacle, when they beheld the things that occurred, began to return, beating their breasts. **49** Moreover, all those acquainted with him were standing at a distance.<sup>j</sup> Also, women, who together had followed him from Gal'i-lee, were standing beholding these things.<sup>k</sup>

**50** And, look! a man named Joseph, who was a member of the Council, a good and righteous man<sup>l</sup>— **51** this man had not voted in support of their design and action<sup>m</sup>—he was from Arima-the'a, a city of the Ju-de'ans, and was waiting for the kingdom of God;<sup>n</sup> **52** this man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.<sup>o</sup> **53** And he took it down<sup>p</sup> and wrapped it up in fine linen, and he laid him in a tomb<sup>q</sup> carved in the rock, in which no man had yet lain.<sup>r</sup> **54** Now it was the day of Preparation,<sup>s</sup> and the evening light of the sabbath<sup>t</sup> was approaching. **55** But the women, who had come with him out of Gal'i-lee, followed along and took a look at the memorial tomb<sup>u</sup> and how his body was laid;<sup>v</sup> **56** and they went back

## CHAP. 23

a Lu 1:32  
b Joh 5:29  
c Ac 24:15  
d Isa 11:6  
e Isa 35:1  
f Isa 65:17  
g Re 21:1  
h Am 8:9  
i Mt 27:45  
j Mr 15:33  
k Ex 26:31  
l Ex 36:35  
m Heb 10:20  
n Ps 31:5  
o Ac 7:59  
p Mt 27:50  
q Mt 27:54  
r Ps 38:11  
s Ps 88:8  
t Mt 27:55  
u Mr 15:40  
v Lu 8:2  
w Mt 27:57  
x Mr 15:43  
y Joh 19:38  
z Mt 37:21  
aa Ge 37:21  
ab Mr 15:43  
ac Lu 2:25  
ad Mt 27:58  
ae De 21:23  
af Isa 53:9  
ag Mt 27:59  
ah Mr 15:46  
ai Ex 12:6  
aj Mt 27:62  
ak Mr 15:42  
al Joh 19:42  
am Ex 20:10  
an De 5:14  
ao Joh 5:28  
ap Mt 27:61  
aq Mr 15:47

## Second Col.

a Mt 26:7  
b Ex 16:29  
c Ex 20:8  
d Ex 31:15  
e De 5:12

## CHAP. 24

c Mt 28:1  
d Mr 16:1  
e Joh 20:1  
f Mr 16:4  
g Mr 16:5  
h Jg 13:6  
i Mt 28:5  
j Ac 1:10  
k Mt 28:6  
l Mr 16:6  
m Mt 28:7  
n Mr 16:7  
o Jon 1:17  
p Mt 16:21  
q Mr 8:31  
r Lu 9:22  
s Ac 17:3  
t Joh 2:22  
u Mt 28:8  
v Lu 8:3  
w Lu 8:2  
x Ge 45:26

to prepare spices and perfumed oils.<sup>a</sup> But, of course, they rested on the sabbath<sup>b</sup> according to the commandment.

**24** On the first day of the week, however, they went very early to the tomb, bearing the spices they had prepared.<sup>c</sup> **2** But they found the stone rolled away from the memorial tomb,<sup>d</sup> **3** and when they entered they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.<sup>e</sup> **4** While they were in perplexity over this, look! two men in flashing clothing stood by them.<sup>f</sup> **5** As the women became frightened and kept their faces turned to the ground, the men said to them: "Why are you looking for the living One among the dead? **6** [[He is not here, but has been raised up.]]<sup>g</sup> Recall how he spoke to you while he was yet in Gal'i-lee,<sup>h</sup> **7** saying that the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men and be impaled and yet on the third day rise."<sup>i</sup> **8** So they called his sayings to mind,<sup>j</sup> **9** and they returned from the memorial tomb and reported all these things to the eleven and to all the rest.<sup>k</sup> **10** They were the Mag'da-lene Mary, and Jo-an'na,<sup>l</sup> and Mary the mother of James. Also, the rest of the women<sup>m</sup> with them were telling the apostles these things. **11** However, these sayings appeared as nonsense to them and they would not believe<sup>n</sup> the women.

**12** [[But Peter rose and ran to the memorial tomb, and, stooping forward, he beheld the bandages alone. So he went off, wondering within himself at what had occurred.]]

**13** But, look! on that very day two of them were journeying to a village about seven miles distant from Jerusalem and named Emma'us, **14** and they were conversing with each other over

all these things<sup>a</sup> that had come about.

**15** Now as they were conversing and discussing, Jesus himself approached<sup>b</sup> and began walking with them; **16** but their eyes were kept from recognizing him.<sup>c</sup>

**17** He said to them: "What are these matters that you are debating between yourselves as you walk along?" And they stood still with sad faces. **18** In answer the one named Cleopas said to him: "Are you dwelling as an alien by yourself in Jerusalem and so do not know the things that have occurred in her in these days?" **19** And he said to them: "What things?" They said to him: "The things concerning Jesus the Nazarene,<sup>d</sup> who became a prophet<sup>e</sup> powerful in work and word before God and all the people; **20** and how our chief priests and rulers handed him over to the sentence of death and impaled him.<sup>f</sup> **21** But we were hoping that this man was the one destined to deliver Israel;<sup>g</sup> yes, and besides all these things, this makes the third day since these things occurred.

**22** Moreover, certain women<sup>h</sup> from among us also astonished us, because they had been early to the memorial tomb **23** but did not find his body and they came saying they had also seen a supernatural sight of angels, who said he is alive. **24** Further, some of those with us went off to the memorial tomb;<sup>i</sup> and they found it so, just as the women had said, but they did not see him."

**25** So he said to them: "O senseless ones and slow in heart to believe on all the things the prophets spoke!<sup>j</sup> **26** Was it not necessary for the Christ to suffer<sup>k</sup> these things and to enter into his glory?"<sup>l</sup> **27** And commencing at Moses<sup>m</sup> and all the Prophets<sup>n</sup> he interpreted to them

CHAP. 24

a Lu 9:22

b Mt 18:20

c Joh 20:14

d Mt 2:23

e Mt 21:11

f De 18:18

Lu 7:16

Joh 3:2

Joh 6:14

Ac 2:22

f Lu 23:1

Ac 3:13

Ac 13:27

g Ac 1:6

h Mt 28:8

Lu 24:10

i Lu 24:12

Joh 20:3

j Ps 22

Isa 53

Joh 20:27

k Ac 17:3

1Co 15:3

l Joh 20:9

Php 2:9

Heb 2:9

1Pe 1:11

m Ge 3:15

Ge 22:18

Ge 49:10

Nu 21:9

De 18:15

n Isa 7:14

Isa 9:6

Jer 23:5

Eze 34:23

Da 9:24

Mic 5:2

Mal 3:1

Joh 1:45

Ac 10:43

Ac 26:22

Second Col.

a Mt 14:19

Mt 15:36

Mr 6:41

b Joh 20:19

c 1Co 15:5

d Lu 9:16

e Mt 14:26

f 1Jo 1:1

g 1Co 15:50

h Ge 45:26

i Joh 21:5

things pertaining to himself in all the Scriptures.

**28** Finally they got close to the village where they were journeying, and he made as if he was journeying on farther. **29** But they used pressure upon him, saying: "Stay with us, because it is toward evening and the day has already declined." With that he went in to stay with them.

**30** And as he was reclining with them at the meal he took the loaf, blessed it, broke it and began to hand it to them.<sup>a</sup> **31** At that their eyes were fully opened and they recognized him; and he disappeared from them.<sup>b</sup> **32** And they said to each other: "Were not our hearts burning as he was speaking to us on the road, as he was fully opening up the Scriptures to us?" **33** And in that very hour they rose and returned to Jerusalem, and they found the eleven and those with them assembled together, **34** saying:

"For a fact the Lord was raised up and he appeared to Simon!"<sup>c</sup>

**35** Now they themselves related the events on the road and how he became known to them by the breaking of the loaf.<sup>d</sup>

**36** While they were speaking of these things he himself stood in their midst [and said to them: "May you have peace."]

**37** But because they were terrified, and had become frightened,<sup>e</sup> they were imagining they beheld a spirit. **38** So he said to them: "Why are you troubled, and why is it doubts come up in your hearts? **39** See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; feel<sup>f</sup> me and see, because a spirit does not have flesh and bones<sup>g</sup> just as you beheld that I have."

**40** [[And as he said this he showed them his hands and his feet.]] **41** But while they were still not believing<sup>h</sup> for sheer joy and were wondering, he said to them: "Do you have something there to eat?"<sup>i</sup> **42** And they

handed him a piece of broiled fish;<sup>a</sup> **43** and he took it and ate it<sup>b</sup> before their eyes.

**44** He now said to them: "These are my words which I spoke to you while I was yet with you,<sup>c</sup> that all the things written in the law of Moses and in the Prophets<sup>d</sup> and Psalms<sup>e</sup> about me must be fulfilled." **45** Then he opened up their minds fully to grasp the meaning of the Scriptures,<sup>f</sup> **46** and he said to them: "In this way it is written that the Christ would suffer and rise from among the dead on the third day,<sup>g</sup> **47** and on the basis of his name repentance for forgiveness of sins<sup>h</sup> would be preached in all the nations<sup>i</sup>—starting out from Jerusalem,<sup>j</sup> **48** you are to

CHAP. 24

a Joh 21:13

b Ac 10:41

c Mt 16:21

Lu 9:22

Joh 5:39

d Lu 24:27

e Ps 2:2

Ps 16:10

Ps 27:12

Ps 69:9

Ps 78:2

Ps 118:22

Ps 132:11

f Joh 12:16

g Isa 53:5

Ho 6:2

Jon 1:17

Mr 9:31

h Ac 5:31

Ac 13:38

i Ge 22:18

1Co 15:12

Ga 3:14

1Ti 3:16

J Ac 4:2

Ac 5:28

be witnesses<sup>a</sup> of these things. **49** And, look! I am sending forth upon you that which is promised by my Father. You, though, abide in the city until you become clothed with power from on high."<sup>b</sup>

**50** But he led them out as far as Beth'a-ny, and he lifted up his hands and blessed them.<sup>c</sup>

**51** As he was blessing them he was parted from them and began to be borne up to heaven.<sup>d</sup> **52** And they did obeisance to him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy.<sup>e</sup> **53** And they were continually in the temple blessing God.<sup>f</sup>

Second Col. a Joh 15:27; Ac 1:8; b Joe 2:28; Joh 14:16; Ac 1:4; Ac 2:4; c De 33:1; d Ac 1:9; e Joh 14:28; Joh 16:22; Ac 1:10; Ac 1:12; f Ac 2:46.

## ACCORDING TO JOHN

Gen. 1:1 shows the beginning of all creation, John 1:1&2 specifically show "The Word" as existing before all things, Verse 3 of John 1 confirms this.

"Word" [Gr. 3056] Logos: Something said (including the thought); Spec. (with the art. in John) the Divine expression (i.e. Christ)

See:  
Gen 1:1  
Isa 9:6 "God"  
Matt 4:7  
John 1:1-3, 14 "God"  
Heb 1:5-8 "God"  
Matthew 1:23 "God"  
John 5:22-23  
Colossians 1:13-17  
John 10:30  
Colossians 2:9  
Philippians 2:5-8  
2 Corinthians 1:21-22  
John 10:30-36  
Exodus 3:2; 6 "God"  
Isa 40:3, 28 "God"  
1 John 5:20 "God"  
John 20:28 "God"  
Luke 1:47  
Rom 9:5  
Isa 54:5 "God"  
1 Timothy 3:16 "God"  
2 Peter 1:1 "God"  
Titus 2:13 "God"  
Luke 1:76  
John 8:24, 58 "I Am"  
Isa 40:3, 10 "Jehovah"  
Zec 14:5 "Jehovah"

**1** In the beginning<sup>a</sup> the Word<sup>b</sup> was, and the Word was with God,<sup>c</sup> and the Word was a god.<sup>d</sup> **2** This one was in the beginning<sup>e</sup> with God.<sup>f</sup> **3** All things came into existence through him,<sup>g</sup> and apart from him not even one thing came into existence.

What has come into existence **4** by means of him was life,<sup>h</sup> and the life was the light<sup>i</sup> of men. **5** And the light is shining in the darkness,<sup>j</sup> but the darkness has not overpowered it.

**6** There arose a man that was sent forth as a representative of God;<sup>k</sup> his name was John.<sup>l</sup> **7** This man came for a witness,<sup>m</sup> in order to bear witness about the light,<sup>n</sup> that people of all sorts might believe through him.<sup>o</sup> **8** He was not that light,<sup>p</sup> but he was meant to bear witness<sup>q</sup> about that light.

**9** The true light<sup>r</sup> that gives

CHAP. 1

a Pr 8:22

Col 1:15

Re 3:14

b Joh 12:50

Re 19:13

c Pr 3:30

Joh 17:5

d Isa 9:6

Joh 1:18

Joh 10:35

Php 2:6

e Ge 1:1

Mt 5:2

f Ge 1:26

Ge 3:22

g Joh 1:10

1Co 8:6

Col 1:16

Heb 1:2

h Joh 5:26

Ac 3:15

1Jo 1:2

1Jo 5:11

i Joh 8:12

j Joh 3:19

Joh 12:35

k Lu 3:2

1 Mt 3:1

Lu 1:13

m Isa 40:3

Joh 5:33

n Mt 3:11

o Ac 19:4

p Joh 1:9

q Joh 5:36

light<sup>a</sup> to every sort of man<sup>b</sup> was about to come into the world.

**10** He was in the world,<sup>c</sup> and the world came into existence through him,<sup>d</sup> but the world did not know him. **11** He came to his own home, but his own people did not take him in.<sup>e</sup> **12** However, as many as did receive him,<sup>f</sup> to them he gave authority to become God's children,<sup>g</sup> because they were exercising faith in his name;<sup>h</sup> **13** and they were born, not from blood or from a fleshly will or from man's will, but from God.<sup>i</sup>

**14** So the Word became flesh<sup>j</sup> and resided among us, and we had a view of his glory, a glory such as belongs to an

r Mt 4:16; Joh 3:19; 1Jo 2:8; Second Col. a Joh 9:39; Joh 12:46; b Ac 13:47; c Joh 1:14; d Joh 1:3; e Lu 19:14; f Ro 9:27; g Ro 8:16; 2Co 6:18; Eph 1:5; 1Jo 3:1; h Ga 3:26; i Joh 3:3; Jas 1:18; 1Pe 1:23; 1Jo 3:9; j Php 2:7; 1Ti 3:16; Heb 2:14; 1Jo 4:2; 2Jo 7.

only-begotten son<sup>a</sup> from a father; and he was full of undeserved kindness and truth.<sup>b</sup> **15** (John bore witness about him, yes, he actually cried out—this was the one who said it—saying: “The one coming behind me has advanced in front of me, because he existed before me.”)<sup>c</sup> **16** For we all received from out of his fullness,<sup>d</sup> even undeserved kindness upon undeserved kindness.<sup>e</sup> **17** Because the Law was given through Moses,<sup>f</sup> the undeserved kindness<sup>g</sup> and the truth<sup>h</sup> came to be through Jesus Christ. **18** No man has seen God at any time;<sup>i</sup> the only-begotten god<sup>j</sup> who is in the bosom position<sup>k</sup> with the Father is the one that has explained him.<sup>l</sup>

**19** Now this is the witness of John when the Jews sent forth priests and Levites from Jerusalem to him to ask him: “Who are you?”<sup>m</sup> **20** And he confessed and did not deny, but confessed: “I am not the Christ.”<sup>n</sup> **21** And they asked him: “What, then? Are you E-li’jah?”<sup>o</sup> And he said: “I am not.” “Are you The Prophet?”<sup>p</sup> And he answered: “No!” **22** Therefore they said to him: “Who are you? that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?”<sup>q</sup> **23** He said: “I am a voice of someone crying out in the wilderness, ‘MAKE the way of Jehovah straight,’ just as Isaiah the prophet said.”<sup>r</sup> **24** Now those sent forth were from the Pharisees. **25** So they questioned him and said to him: “Why, then, do you baptize<sup>s</sup> if you yourself are not the Christ or E-li’jah or The Prophet?” **26** John answered them, saying: “I baptize in water. In the midst<sup>t</sup> of you one is standing whom you do not know,<sup>u</sup> **27** the one coming behind me, but the lace of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie.”<sup>v</sup> **28** These things took

## CHAP. 1

a Joh 3:16

b Eph 4:21

c Lu 3:16

d Joh 8:58

e Col 1:17

f Col 1:19

g Col 2:3

h Col 2:9

i Eph 1:6

f Ex 31:18

De 4:44

Joh 7:19

g Ro 3:24

Ro 6:14

h Joh 8:32

Joh 14:6

Joh 18:37

2Co 1:20

i Ex 33:20

Joh 6:46

Joh 4:12

j Joh 1:1

k Pr 8:30

Joh 13:23

l Mt 11:27

Lu 10:22

Joh 3:2

m Lu 3:15

n Joh 3:28

Ac 13:25

o Mal 4:5

Mt 11:14

Mt 17:10

Mr 9:13

p De 18:15

Joh 6:14

Joh 7:40

Ac 3:22

q Lu 3:16

r Isa 40:3

Mt 3:3

Lu 1:17

Lu 1:76

Lu 7:27

Joh 3:28

s Mt 21:25

t Lu 17:21

u Isa 53:2

v Mt 3:11

Ac 13:25

## Second Col.

a Mt 3:6

b Ex 12:3

Isa 53:7

1Co 5:7

Ipe 1:19

De 5:6

c Isa 53:11

1Co 15:3

Heb 9:14

Ipe 2:24

Joh 3:5

d Joh 6:51

Joh 2:2

Joh 4:14

e Joh 1:15

Joh 8:58

Col 1:17

f Isa 40:3

Mal 3:1

Lu 1:76

Ac 19:4

g Mt 3:16

Mr 1:10

Lu 3:22

h Lu 3:2

i Mt 3:11

Ac 1:5

Ac 2:4

j Mt 3:17

Joh 5:33

place in Beth'a-ny across the Jordan, where John was baptizing.<sup>a</sup>

**29** The next day he beheld Jesus coming toward him, and he said: “See, the Lamb<sup>b</sup> of God that takes away the sin<sup>c</sup> of the world!”<sup>d</sup>

**30** This is the one about whom I said, Behind me there comes a man who has advanced in front of me, because he existed before me.<sup>e</sup> **31** Even I did not know him, but the reason why I came baptizing in water was that he might be made manifest to Israel.<sup>f</sup> **32** John also bore witness, saying: “I viewed the spirit coming down as a dove out of heaven, and it remained upon him.”<sup>g</sup>

**33** Even I did not know him, but the very One who sent me<sup>h</sup> to baptize in water said to me, ‘Whoever it is upon whom you see the spirit coming down and remaining, this is the one that baptizes in holy spirit.’<sup>i</sup> **34** And I have seen it, and I have borne witness that this one is the Son of God.”<sup>j</sup>

**35** Again the next day John was standing with two of his disciples, **36** and as he looked at Jesus walking he said: “See, the Lamb<sup>k</sup> of God!” **37** And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. **38** Then Jesus turned and, getting a view of them following, he said to them: “What are you looking for?” They said to him: “Rabbi, (which means, when translated, Teacher,) where are you staying?” **39** He said to them: “Come, and you will see.”<sup>l</sup> Accordingly they went and saw where he was staying, and they stayed with him that day; it was about the tenth hour. **40** Andrew<sup>m</sup> the brother of Simon Peter was one of the two that heard what John said and followed Jesus. **41** First this one found his own brother, Simon, and said to him: “We have found the Mes-si-

k Ac 8:32; Re 5:12; 1 Mt 8:20; 2Co 8:9; m Mt 4:18.

ah"<sup>a</sup> (which means, when translated, Christ).<sup>b</sup> **42** He led him to Jesus. When Jesus looked<sup>c</sup> upon him he said: "You are Simon<sup>d</sup> the son of John;<sup>e</sup> you will be called Ce'phas" (which is translated Peter).<sup>f</sup>

**43** The next day he desired to depart for Gal'i-lee. So Jesus found Philip<sup>g</sup> and said to him: "Be my follower."<sup>h</sup> **44** Now Philip was from Beth-sa'i-da,<sup>i</sup> from the city of Andrew and Peter. **45** Philip found Na-than'a-el<sup>j</sup> and said to him: "We have found the one of whom Moses, in the Law,<sup>k</sup> and the Prophets<sup>l</sup> wrote, Jesus, the son of Joseph,<sup>m</sup> from Naz'a-reth."<sup>n</sup> **46** But Na-than'a-el said to him: "Can anything good come out of Naz'a-reth?"<sup>n</sup> Philip said to him: "Come and see."<sup>n</sup> **47** Jesus saw Na-than'a-el coming toward him and said about him: "See, an Israelite for a certainty, in whom there is no deceit."<sup>o</sup> **48** Na-than'a-el said to him: "How does it come that you know me?" Jesus in answer said to him: "Because Philip called you, while you were under the fig tree, I saw you."<sup>p</sup> **49** Na-than'a-el answered him: "Rabbi, you are the Son of God,<sup>p</sup> you are King<sup>q</sup> of Israel."<sup>q</sup> **50** Jesus in answer said to him: "Because I told you I saw you underneath the fig tree do you believe? You will see things greater than these."<sup>r</sup> **51** He further said to him: "Most truly I say to you men, You will see heaven opened up and the angels<sup>r</sup> of God ascending and descending to the Son of man."<sup>s</sup>

**2** Now on the third day a marriage feast took place in Ca'-na<sup>t</sup> of Gal'i-lee, and the mother<sup>u</sup> of Jesus was there. **2** Jesus and his disciples were also invited to the marriage feast.

**3** When the wine ran short the mother<sup>v</sup> of Jesus said to him: "They have no wine."<sup>v</sup> **4** But Je-

## CHAP. 1

a Da 9:25  
b Joh 11:27  
c Joh 4:25  
d Joh 2:25  
e Mt 10:2  
f Ac 15:14  
g Mt 16:17  
h Mt 21:15  
i Mt 16:18  
j Mr 3:16  
k Lu 6:14  
l Mt 10:3  
m Re 14:4  
n Mr 8:22  
o Joh 12:21  
p Mt 10:3  
q Lu 6:14  
r Ge 3:15  
s Ge 22:18  
t Ge 49:10  
u De 18:18  
v Joh 5:46  
w Isa 9:6  
x Jer 33:15  
y Eze 34:23  
z Mic 5:2  
aa Zec 6:12  
ab Mal 3:1  
ac Mt 1:16  
ad Mt 13:55  
ae Lu 2:4  
af n Joh 7:41  
ag o Joh 2:25  
ah p Lu 1:32  
ai q Zec 9:9  
aj Mt 27:11  
ak Joh 12:13  
al r Ps 104:4  
am Mt 4:11  
an Lu 22:43  
ao s Ge 28:12  
ap Da 7:13

## CHAP. 2

t Joh 4:46  
u Joh 21:2  
v Lu 2:51  
w Ac 1:14

## Second Col.

a Joh 19:26  
b Mt 26:2  
c Joh 7:6  
d Joh 12:23  
e Ge 41:55  
f Mr 7:3  
g Joh 3:25  
h Joh 4:46  
i Lu 5:39  
j Isa 9:1  
k Joh 1:14  
l Mt 12:46  
m Mt 13:55  
n Mr 3:31  
o Lu 8:19  
p Ac 1:14  
q Co 9:5  
r Ga 1:19  
s i Mt 4:13  
t j Ex 12:14  
u Nu 28:16  
v De 16:1  
w Joh 11:55  
x Joh 12:1  
y k Joh 5:1  
z l Le 1:14  
aa m Mt 21:12  
ab Mr 11:15  
ac Lu 19:45  
ad n Ps 93:5  
ae Lu 2:49

sus said to her: "What have I to do with you, woman?"<sup>a</sup> **5** His hour has not yet come."<sup>b</sup> **5** His mother said to those ministering: "Whatever he tells you, do."<sup>c</sup> **6** As it was, there were six stone water jars sitting there as required by the purification<sup>d</sup> rules of the Jews, each able to hold two or three liquid measures. **7** Jesus said to them: "Fill the water jars with water." And they filled them to the brim. **8** And he said to them: "Draw some out now and take it to the director of the feast."<sup>e</sup> So they took it. **9** When, now, the director of the feast tasted the water that had been turned into wine<sup>f</sup> but did not know what its source was, although those ministering who had drawn out the water knew, the director of the feast called the bridegroom **10** and said to him: "Every other man puts out the fine wine first,<sup>g</sup> and when people are intoxicated, the inferior. You have reserved the fine wine until now."<sup>h</sup> **11** Jesus performed this in Ca'na of Gal'i-lee as the beginning of his signs, and he made his glory<sup>i</sup> manifest; and his disciples put their faith in him.

**12** After this he and his mother and brothers<sup>j</sup> and his disciples went down to Ca-per'na-um,<sup>i</sup> but they did not stay there many days.

**13** Now the passover<sup>j</sup> of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.<sup>k</sup> **14** And he found in the temple those selling cattle and sheep and doves<sup>l</sup> and the money brokers in their seats. **15** So, after making a whip of ropes, he drove all those with the sheep and cattle out of the temple, and he poured out the coins of the money changers and overturned their tables.<sup>m</sup> **16** And he said to those selling the doves: "Take these things away from here! Stop making the house<sup>n</sup> of my Father a house

of merchandise!"<sup>a</sup> **17** His disciples called to mind that it is written: "The zeal for your house will eat me up."<sup>b</sup>

**18** Therefore, in answer, the Jews said to him: "What sign<sup>c</sup> have you to show us, since you are doing these things?" **19** In answer Jesus said to them: "Break down this temple,<sup>d</sup> and in three days I will raise it up." **20** Therefore the Jews said: "This temple was built in forty-six years, and will you raise it up in three days?" **21** But he was talking about the temple<sup>e</sup> of his body. **22** When, though, he was raised up from the dead, his disciples called to mind<sup>f</sup> that he used to say this; and they believed the Scripture and the saying that Jesus said.

**23** However, when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, at its festival,<sup>g</sup> many people put their faith in his name,<sup>h</sup> viewing his signs that he was performing.<sup>i</sup> **24** But Jesus himself was not entrusting<sup>j</sup> himself to them because of his knowing them all **25** and because he was in no need to have anyone bear witness about man, for he himself knew what was in man.<sup>k</sup>

**3** Now there was a man of the Pharisees, Nic-o-de'mus<sup>l</sup> was his name, a ruler of the Jews. **2** This one came to him in the night<sup>m</sup> and said to him: "Rabbi,<sup>n</sup> we know that you as a teacher<sup>o</sup> have come from God;<sup>p</sup> for no one can perform these signs<sup>q</sup> that you perform unless God is with him."<sup>r</sup> **3** In answer Jesus said to him:<sup>s</sup> "Most truly I say to you, Unless anyone is born again,<sup>t</sup> he cannot see the kingdom of God."<sup>u</sup> **4** Nic-o-de'mus said to him: "How can a man be born when he is old? He cannot enter into the womb of his mother a second time and be born, can he?" **5** Jesus answered: "Most truly I say to you, Unless anyone is born from water<sup>v</sup> and spirit,<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 2

a Jer 7:11  
Mt 21:13  
Mr 11:17  
Lu 19:46

b Ps 69:9  
c Mt 12:38  
Mt 16:1  
Joh 4:48  
Joh 6:30

d Mt 26:61  
Mt 27:40  
Mr 14:58

e Mt 12:6  
Mt 16:21  
Lu 24:7  
1Co 6:19

f Lu 24:8  
Joh 12:16  
Joh 14:26  
Joh 20:9

g Joh 4:45  
h Joh 11:48  
i Joh 7:31  
Joh 6:15

k Mt 9:4  
Mr 2:8  
Joh 1:48  
Joh 6:64  
Re 2:23

l Mt 23:23  
m Joh 12:42  
n Joh 1:38  
o Mt 7:29  
p Joh 7:46

q Joh 7:16  
Joh 8:28  
r Joh 2:11  
Joh 14:11

s Ac 2:22  
Ac 10:38  
s Ac 2:28  
t Joh 1:13  
2Co 5:17  
Ga 6:15  
1Pe 1:3  
1Pe 1:23  
1Jo 3:9  
u 1Co 15:50  
v Mt 28:19  
Ac 8:36  
Ac 10:47  
Ac 19:5

w Mt 3:11  
Joh 1:33  
Ac 1:5  
Ac 10:45  
Ac 11:16  
Ac 19:6  
1Co 12:13

x Mt 23:19  
y Mt 23:19  
z Mt 23:19

aa Mt 23:19  
ab Mt 23:19  
ac Mt 23:19

ad Mt 23:19  
ae Mt 23:19  
af Mt 23:19

ag Mt 23:19  
ah Mt 23:19  
ai Mt 23:19

aj Mt 23:19  
ak Mt 23:19  
al Mt 23:19

am Mt 23:19  
an Mt 23:19  
ao Mt 23:19

ap Mt 23:19  
aq Mt 23:19  
ar Mt 23:19

as Mt 23:19  
at Mt 23:19  
au Mt 23:19

av Mt 23:19  
aw Mt 23:19  
ax Mt 23:19

ay Mt 23:19  
az Mt 23:19  
ba Mt 23:19

bb Mt 23:19  
bc Mt 23:19  
bd Mt 23:19

be Mt 23:19  
bf Mt 23:19  
bg Mt 23:19

bh Mt 23:19  
bi Mt 23:19  
bj Mt 23:19

bk Mt 23:19  
bl Mt 23:19  
bm Mt 23:19

bn Mt 23:19  
bo Mt 23:19  
bp Mt 23:19

bq Mt 23:19  
br Mt 23:19  
bs Mt 23:19

bt Mt 23:19  
bu Mt 23:19  
bv Mt 23:19

he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. **6** What has been born from the flesh is flesh, and what has been born from the spirit is spirit.<sup>a</sup> **7** Do not marvel because I told you, You people must be born again.<sup>b</sup> **8** The wind<sup>c</sup> blows where it wants to, and you hear the sound of it, but you do not know where it comes from and where it is going. So is everyone that has been born from the spirit."<sup>d</sup>

**9** In answer Nic-o-de'mus said to him: "How can these things come about?" **10** In answer Jesus said to him: "Are you a teacher of Israel and yet do not know these things?"<sup>e</sup> **11** Most truly I say to you, What we know we speak and what we have seen we bear witness<sup>f</sup> of, but you people do not receive the witness we give.<sup>g</sup> **12** If I have told you earthly things and yet you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things?<sup>h</sup> **13** Moreover, no man has ascended into heaven<sup>i</sup> but he that descended from heaven,<sup>j</sup> the Son of man.<sup>k</sup> **14** And just as Moses lifted up the serpent<sup>l</sup> in the wilderness, so the Son of man must be lifted up,<sup>m</sup> **15** that everyone believing in him may have everlasting life.<sup>n</sup>

**16** "For God loved<sup>o</sup> the world so much that he gave his only-begotten Son,<sup>p</sup> in order that everyone exercising faith<sup>q</sup> in him might not be destroyed<sup>r</sup> but have everlasting life.<sup>s</sup> **17** For God sent forth his Son into the world, not for him to judge<sup>t</sup> the world, but for the world to be saved<sup>u</sup> through him. **18** He that exercises faith in him is not to be judged.<sup>v</sup> He that does not ex-

## Second Col.

a 1Co 15:44  
b 1Pe 1:3  
c 1Pe 1:23

d Ec 11:5  
e Joh 14:17  
Ac 2:2  
Ro 8:16  
1Co 2:11

f Joh 9:30  
g Joh 8:26  
h Joh 3:32  
i Joh 2:14  
Joh 22:67

j Ac 2:34  
Heb 9:8

j Joh 6:38; Joh 8:23; Joh 8:42; 1Co 15:47; Eph 4:9; k Joh 1:51; 1Nu 21:9; m Joh 8:28; Ga 3:13; n Joh 3:36; Joh 20:31; o 1Jo 4:10; 1Jo 4:18; p Ge 22:2; Ge 22:16; Ro 5:8; Ro 8:32; 1Jo 4:9; q Joh 1:12; Joh 12:44; Eph 4:5; Php 1:29; 2Ti 3:15; r Mt 25:46; s Joh 6:40; Joh 20:31; Ro 6:23; 1Jo 5:13; t Joh 12:47; 2Co 5:19; u Lu 19:10; 1Co 15:22; 1Ti 1:15; 1Jo 2:2; 1Jo 4:14; v Joh 5:24; Ro 8:1

ercise faith has been judged already, because he has not exercised faith in the name of the only-begotten Son of God.<sup>a</sup> **19** Now this is the basis for judgment, that the light<sup>b</sup> has come into the world<sup>c</sup> but men have loved the darkness rather than the light,<sup>d</sup> for their works were wicked. **20** For he that practices vile things<sup>e</sup> hates the light and does not come to the light, in order that his works may not be reprov'd.<sup>f</sup> **21** But he that does what is true comes to the light,<sup>g</sup> in order that his works may be made manifest as having been worked in harmony with God.<sup>h</sup>

**22** After these things Jesus and his disciples went into Jude'an country, and there he spent some time with them and did baptizing.<sup>i</sup> **23** But John<sup>j</sup> also was baptizing in Ae'non near Sa'lim, because there was a great quantity of water<sup>k</sup> there, and people kept coming and being baptized.<sup>l</sup> **24** For John had not yet been thrown into prison.<sup>m</sup>

**25** Therefore a dispute arose on the part of the disciples of John with a Jew concerning purification.<sup>n</sup> **26** So they came to John and said to him: "Rabbi, the man that was with you across the Jordan, to whom you have borne witness,<sup>o</sup> see, this one is baptizing and all are going to him."<sup>p</sup> **27** In answer John said: "A man cannot receive a single thing unless it has been given him from heaven.<sup>q</sup> **28** You yourselves bear me witness that I said, I am not the Christ,<sup>r</sup> but, I have been sent forth in advance of that one.<sup>s</sup> **29** He that has the bride is the bridegroom.<sup>t</sup> However, the friend of the bridegroom, when he stands and hears him, has a great deal of joy on account of the voice of the bridegroom. Therefore this joy of mine has been made full.<sup>u</sup> **30** That one must go on increasing, but I must go on decreasing."

## CHAP. 3

- a Mt 10:33
- b Heb 10:29
- c Joh 1:9
- d Joh 8:12
- e Joh 9:5
- f Joh 12:46
- g Joh 1:5
- h Joh 24:13
- i Isa 5:20
- j Joh 12:48
- k 1Co 6:9
- l Ga 5:19
- m 1Pe 4:3
- n Eph 5:13
- o Joh 12:36
- p Joh 12:46
- q 1Jo 1:7
- r Joh 3:26
- s Joh 4:2
- t Mt 3:1
- u Mr 1:10
- v Ac 8:36
- w Mt 3:6
- x Mt 14:3
- y Lu 3:20
- z Mr 7:3
- aa Joh 1:7
- ab Joh 1:34
- ac Joh 6:65
- ad Joh 19:11
- ae Heb 5:4
- af Jas 1:17
- ag Joh 1:20
- ah Ac 13:25
- ai Isa 40:3
- aj Mal 3:1
- ak Mt 11:10
- al Lu 1:17
- am Mt 22:2
- an 2Co 11:2
- ao Eph 5:25
- ap Re 21:9
- aq Lu 1:44

## Second Col.

- a Joh 8:23
- b 1Jo 4:5
- c Mt 3:11
- d Joh 8:26
- e Joh 15:15
- f Isa 53:2
- g Joh 1:11
- h Joh 3:11
- i Ro 3:4
- j 1Jo 5:10
- k Joh 7:16
- l Joh 1:16
- m Joh 5:20
- n Joh 15:9
- o Mt 11:27
- p Mt 23:18
- q Lu 10:22
- r Joh 17:2
- s Hab 2:4
- t Ro 1:17
- u 1Jo 3:16
- v Joh 6:47
- w Heb 5:9
- x 2Th 1:8
- y 1Jo 5:12
- z Ro 2:8
- aa Eph 5:6
- ab Heb 10:27

## CHAP. 4

- a Joh 3:22
- b Lu 9:52
- c Ge 33:19
- d Ge 48:22
- e Jos 24:32
- f Joh 4:12

**31** He that comes from above is over all others.<sup>a</sup> He that is from the earth is from the earth and speaks of things of the earth.<sup>b</sup> He that comes from heaven is over all others.<sup>c</sup> **32** What he has seen and heard, of this he bears witness,<sup>d</sup> but no man is accepting his witness.<sup>e</sup> **33** He that has accepted his witness has put his seal to it that God is true.<sup>f</sup> **34** For the one whom God sent forth speaks the sayings of God,<sup>g</sup> for he does not give the spirit by measure.<sup>h</sup> **35** The Father loves<sup>i</sup> the Son and has given all things into his hand.<sup>j</sup> **36** He that exercises faith<sup>k</sup> in the Son has everlasting life;<sup>l</sup> he that disobeys the Son will not see life,<sup>m</sup> but the wrath of God remains upon him.<sup>n</sup>

**4** When, now, the Lord became aware that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing<sup>o</sup> more disciples than John— **2** although, indeed, Jesus himself did no baptizing but his disciples did— **3** he left Jude'a and departed again for Gal'i-lee. **4** But it was necessary for him to go through Sa-mar'i-a.<sup>p</sup> **5** Accordingly he came to a city of Sa-mar'i-a called Sy'char near the field that Jacob gave to Joseph his son.<sup>q</sup> **6** In fact, Jacob's fountain<sup>r</sup> was there. Now Jesus, tired out from the journey, was sitting at the fountain just as he was. The hour was about the sixth.

**7** A woman of Sa-mar'i-a came to draw water. Jesus said to her: "Give me a drink." **8** (For his disciples had gone off into the city to buy foodstuffs.) **9** Therefore the Sa-mar'i-tan woman said to him: "How is it that you, despite being a Jew, ask me for a drink, when I am a Sa-mar'i-tan woman?" (For Jews have no dealings with Sa-mar'i-tans.)<sup>s</sup> **10** In answer Jesus said

s 2Ki 17:24; Ezr 4:3; Lu 9:52; Ac 10:28.



to her: "If you had known the free gift<sup>a</sup> of God and who<sup>b</sup> it is that says to you, 'Give me a drink,' you would have asked him, and he would have given you living water."<sup>c</sup> **11** She said to him: "Sir, you have not even a bucket for drawing water, and the well is deep. From what source, therefore, do you have this living water?" **12** You are not greater<sup>d</sup> than our forefather Jacob, who gave us the well and who himself together with his sons and his cattle drank out of it, are you?" **13** In answer Jesus said to her: "Everyone drinking from this water will get thirsty again. **14** Whoever drinks from the water that I will give him will never get thirsty at all,<sup>e</sup> but the water that I will give him will become in him a fountain of water<sup>f</sup> bubbling up to impart everlasting life."<sup>g</sup> **15** The woman said to him: "Sir, give me this water, so that I may neither thirst nor keep coming over to this place to draw water."

**16** He said to her: "Go, call your husband and come to this place." **17** In answer the woman said: "I do not have a husband." Jesus said to her: "You said well, 'A husband I do not have.' **18** For you have had five husbands, and the man you now have is not your husband. This you have said truthfully." **19** The woman said to him: "Sir, I perceive you are a prophet.<sup>h</sup> **20** Our forefathers worshiped in this mountain;<sup>i</sup> but you people say that in Jerusalem is the place where persons ought to worship."<sup>j</sup> **21** Jesus said to her: "Believe me, woman, The hour is coming when neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem<sup>k</sup> will you people worship the Father. **22** You worship what you do not know;<sup>m</sup> we worship what we know, because salvation originates with the Jews.<sup>n</sup> **23** Nevertheless, the hour is

## CHAP. 4

a Eph 2:8

b Isa 9:6

c Joh 4:26

d Isa 12:3

e Jer 2:13

f Zec 13:1

g Zec 14:8

h Joh 7:37

i Mt 12:41

j Lu 11:31

k Joh 8:53

l Joh 6:35

m Joh 7:38

n Isa 58:11

o Ro 6:23

p LJo 5:20

q Lu 7:16

r Lu 7:39

s Joh 9:17

t De 11:29

u Je 12:5

v 1Kl 9:3

w 2Ch 7:12

x Ps 122

y k Mr 14:58

z Heb 9:11

aa 1 Mal 1:11

ab m 2Kl 17:29

ac 2Kl 17:33

ad n Isa 2:3

ae Ro 9:4

## Second Col.

a Joh 14:17

b Ro 8:4

c 2Co 4:18

d 2Co 5:7

e Php 3:3

f b Jos 24:14

g 1Sa 12:24

h Ps 25:5

i Ps 86:11

j Mr 7:7

k 2Ch 16:9

l d 2Co 3:17

m 1Ti 1:17

n Heb 11:27

o e Ro 12:1

p f De 18:18

q Da 9:25

r Joh 1:41

s g Joh 11:27

t h Joh 9:37

u i De 18:15

v Joh 7:26

w j Joh 1:38

x k Mt 4:4

y l Joh 5:30

z Joh 6:38

aa m Joh 5:36

ab Joh 17:4

ac Joh 19:30

ad n Mt 9:37

ae o Ro 6:22

af p Pr 11:18

ag q Da 12:3

ah 1Co 3:8

ai 2Jo 8

coming, and it is now, when the true worshippers will worship the Father with spirit<sup>a</sup> and truth,<sup>b</sup> for, indeed, the Father is looking for suchlike ones to worship him.<sup>c</sup> **24** God is a Spirit,<sup>d</sup> and those worshipping him must worship with spirit and truth."<sup>e</sup> **25** The woman said to him: "I know that Mes-si'ah<sup>f</sup> is coming, who is called Christ.<sup>g</sup> Whenever that one arrives, he will declare all things to us openly." **26** Jesus said to her: "I who am speaking to you am he."<sup>h</sup>

**27** Now at this point his disciples arrived, and they began to wonder because he was speaking with a woman. Of course, no one said: "What are you looking for?" or, "Why do you talk with her?" **28** The woman, therefore, left her water jar and went off into the city and told the men: **29** "Come here, see a man that told me all the things I did. This is not perhaps the Christ,<sup>i</sup> is it?" **30** They went out of the city and began coming to him.

**31** Meanwhile the disciples were urging him, saying: "Rabbi,<sup>j</sup> eat." **32** But he said to them: "I have food to eat of which you do not know." **33** Therefore the disciples began saying to one another: "No one has brought him anything to eat, has he?" **34** Jesus said to them: "My food<sup>k</sup> is for me to do the will<sup>l</sup> of him that sent me and to finish his work."<sup>m</sup> **35** Do you not say that there are yet four months before the harvest comes? Look! I say to you: Lift up your eyes and view the fields, that they are white for harvesting.<sup>n</sup> Already **36** the reaper is receiving wages and gathering fruit for everlasting life,<sup>o</sup> so that the sower<sup>p</sup> and the reaper may rejoice together.<sup>q</sup> **37** In this respect, indeed, the saying is true, One is the sower and another the reaper. **38** I dispatched you to reap what you have spent no labor on. Others

# 1333 Heals in Galilee. Cures on Sabbath in Jerusalem JOHN 4:39-5:12

have labored,<sup>a</sup> and you have entered into the benefit of their labor.”

**39** Now many of the Samaritans came out of that city put faith<sup>b</sup> in him on account of the word of the woman who said in witness: “He told me all the things I did.”<sup>c</sup>

**40** Therefore when the Samaritans came to him, they began asking him to stay with them; and he stayed there two days.<sup>d</sup>

**41** Consequently many more believed on account of what he said,<sup>e</sup> **42** and they began to say to the woman: “We do not believe any longer on account of your talk; for we have heard for ourselves<sup>f</sup> and we know that this man is for a certainty the savior<sup>g</sup> of the world.”

**43** After the two days he left there for Galilee.<sup>h</sup> **44** Jesus himself, however, bore witness that in his own homeland a prophet has no honor.<sup>i</sup>

**45** When, therefore, he arrived in Galilee, the Galileans received him, because they had seen all the things he did in Jerusalem at the festival,<sup>j</sup> for they also had gone to the festival.<sup>k</sup>

**46** Accordingly he came again to Ca’na<sup>l</sup> of Galilee, where he had turned the water into wine.<sup>m</sup> Now there was a certain attendant of the king whose son was sick in Capernaum.<sup>n</sup>

**47** When this man heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went off to him and began asking him to come down and heal his son, for he was at the point of dying. **48** However, Jesus said to him: “Unless you people see signs<sup>o</sup> and wonders,<sup>p</sup> you will by no means believe.” **49** The attendant of the king said to him: “Lord, come down before my young child dies.” **50** Jesus said to him: “Go your way;<sup>q</sup> your son lives.”<sup>r</sup> The man believed the word that Jesus spoke to him and went his way. **51** But already while he was on

## CHAP. 4

a Ac 10:43  
1Pe 1:12  
b Eze 16:53  
Ro 10:17  
c Joh 4:29  
d Mt 10:11  
Ac 10:48  
e Joh 10:27  
f Joh 17:8  
g Isa 49:6  
Mt 1:21  
Joh 1:29  
Ac 13:23  
1Ti 1:15  
1Jo 4:14  
h Joh 4:40  
i Mt 13:57  
Mr 6:4  
Lu 4:24  
j Joh 2:23  
k De 16:16  
l Joh 21:2  
m Joh 2:1  
Joh 2:11  
n Mt 8:5  
o Mt 16:1  
Joh 2:18  
1Co 1:22  
p Ac 4:30  
q Mt 8:13  
Mr 7:29  
r 1Ki 17:23

## Second Col.

a Mr 7:30  
b Mt 8:15  
Ac 28:8  
c Mt 8:13  
d Ac 11:14  
Ac 18:8  
e Joh 2:11

## CHAP. 5

f Ex 12:14  
De 16:1  
De 16:16  
Joh 2:13  
Joh 6:4  
g Ne 3:1  
Ne 12:39  
h Lu 13:11  
i Ps 72:13  
Isa 53:3  
j Mt 9:6  
Mr 2:11  
Lu 5:24  
Ac 3:7  
k Joh 9:14  
l Ex 20:10  
Ne 13:19  
Jer 17:21  
Mt 12:2  
Lu 6:2

his way down his slaves met him to say that his boy was living.<sup>a</sup> **52** Therefore he began to inquire of them the hour in which he got better in health. Accordingly they said to him: “Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever<sup>b</sup> left him.” **53** Therefore the father knew it was in the very hour<sup>c</sup> that Jesus said to him: “Your son lives.” And he and his whole household believed.<sup>d</sup> **54** Again this was the second sign<sup>e</sup> Jesus performed when he came out of Judea into Galilee.

**5** After these things there was a festival<sup>f</sup> of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. **2** Now in Jerusalem at the sheepgate<sup>g</sup> there is a pool designated in Hebrew Beth-zatha, with five colonnades. **3** In these a multitude of the sick, blind, lame and those with withered members, was lying down. **4** — **5** But a certain man was there who had been in his sickness for thirty-eight years.

**6** Seeing this man lying down, and being aware that he had already been sick a long time,<sup>h</sup> Jesus said to him: “Do you want to become sound in health?”<sup>i</sup>

**7** The sick man answered him: “Sir, I do not have a man to put me into the pool when the water is disturbed; but while I am coming another steps down ahead of me.” **8** Jesus said to him: “Get up, pick up your cot and walk.”<sup>j</sup> **9** With that the man immediately became sound in health, and he picked up his cot and began to walk.

Now on that day it was a sabbath.<sup>k</sup> **10** Therefore the Jews began to say to the cured man: “It is Sabbath, and it is not lawful<sup>l</sup> for you to carry the cot.” **11** But he answered them: “The very one that made me sound in health said to me, ‘Pick up your cot and walk.’” **12** They asked him: “Who is the man that told you, ‘Pick it up and walk?’”

**13** But the healed man did not know who he was, for Jesus had turned aside, there being a crowd in the place.

**14** After these things Jesus found him in the temple and said to him: "See, you have become sound in health. Do not sin anymore, in order that something worse does not happen to you."

**15** The man went away and told the Jews it was Jesus that made him sound in health. **16** So on this account the Jews went persecuting<sup>a</sup> Jesus, because he was doing these things during Sabbath. **17** But he answered them: "My Father has kept working until now, and I keep working."<sup>b</sup> **18** On this account, indeed, the Jews began seeking all the more to kill him,<sup>c</sup> because not only was he breaking the Sabbath but he was also calling God his own Father,<sup>d</sup> making himself equal<sup>e</sup> to God.

**19** Therefore, in answer, Jesus went on to say to them: "Most truly I say to you, The Son cannot do a single thing of his own initiative, but only what he beholds the Father doing.<sup>f</sup> For whatever things that One does, these things the Son also does in like manner. **20** For the Father has affection for the Son<sup>g</sup> and shows him all the things he himself does, and he will show him works greater than these, in order that you may marvel.<sup>h</sup> **21** For just as the Father raises the dead up and makes them alive,<sup>i</sup> so the Son also makes those alive whom he wants to.<sup>j</sup> **22** For the Father judges no one at all, but he has committed all the judging to the Son.<sup>k</sup> **23** In order that all may honor the Son<sup>l</sup> just as they honor the Father. He that does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent him.<sup>m</sup> **24** Most truly I say to you, He that hears my word and believes him that sent me has everlasting life,<sup>n</sup> and he does not come into

CHAP. 5

a Mt 12:14  
Joh 15:20  
b Ge 2:3  
Joh 9:4  
Joh 14:10  
c Joh 7:1  
Joh 7:19  
d Joh 10:38  
Joh 14:23  
e Php 2:6  
f Joh 5:30  
Joh 8:28  
Joh 12:49  
g Mt 3:17  
Joh 3:35  
Joh 10:17  
2Pe 1:17  
h Lu 8:25  
Joh 6:11  
Joh 6:19  
i 2Ki 4:34  
Heb 11:35  
j Lu 7:14  
Lu 8:54  
Joh 11:25  
Re 1:18  
k Ex 18:13  
Mt 11:27  
Ac 10:42  
Ac 17:31  
2Co 5:10  
2Ti 4:1  
l Joh 3:35  
Php 2:10  
m Lu 10:16  
n Joh 3:16  
Joh 6:40  
Joh 8:51

Second Col.

a 1Jo 3:14  
b Mt 8:22  
c Joh 10:27  
d Ro 6:13  
Eph 2:5  
e Ps 36:9  
Ac 17:28  
f Joh 11:25  
Re 1:18  
g Joh 5:22  
2Ti 4:1  
h Da 7:13  
i Job 14:13  
Isa 25:8  
Isa 26:19  
Re 20:12  
j Da 12:2  
Re 20:12  
k 2Pe 2:9  
Re 20:15  
l Isa 11:4  
m Mt 26:39  
Joh 4:34  
Joh 6:38  
n De 19:15  
o Joh 8:14  
p Mt 3:17  
Mr 9:7  
Joh 12:30  
1Jo 5:9  
q Joh 1:15  
Joh 1:32  
r Joh 11:42  
s Mt 3:5  
Mt 13:20  
Mr 6:20  
2Pe 1:19  
t Mt 11:5  
Joh 3:2  
Joh 7:31  
Joh 10:25

judgment but has passed over from death to life.<sup>a</sup>

**25** "Most truly I say to you, The hour is coming, and it is now, when the dead<sup>b</sup> will hear the voice<sup>c</sup> of the Son of God and those who have given heed will live.<sup>d</sup> **26** For just as the Father has life in himself,<sup>e</sup> so he has granted also to the Son to have life in himself.<sup>f</sup> **27** And he has given him authority to do judging,<sup>g</sup> because Son of man<sup>h</sup> he is. **28** Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the memorial tombs<sup>i</sup> will hear his voice **29** and come out, those who did good things to a resurrection of life,<sup>j</sup> those who practiced vile things to a resurrection of judgment.<sup>k</sup> **30** I cannot do a single thing of my own initiative; just as I hear, I judge; and the judgment that I render is righteous,<sup>l</sup> because I seek, not my own will, but the will<sup>m</sup> of him that sent me.

**31** "If I alone bear witness<sup>n</sup> about myself, my witness is not true.<sup>o</sup> **32** There is another that bears witness about me, and I know that the witness which he bears<sup>p</sup> about me is true. **33** You have dispatched men to John, and he has borne witness to the truth.<sup>q</sup> **34** However, I do not accept the witness from man, but I say these things that you may be saved.<sup>r</sup> **35** That man was a burning and shining lamp, and you for a short time were willing to rejoice greatly in his light.<sup>s</sup> **36** But I have the witness greater than that of John, for the very works that my Father assigned me to accomplish, the works themselves that I am doing,<sup>t</sup> bear witness about me that the Father dispatched me. **37** Also, the Father who sent me has himself borne witness about me.<sup>u</sup> You have neither heard his voice at any time

u Mt 17:5; Mr 1:11; Joh 8:18; Joh 12:30; 1Jo 5:9.

nor seen his figure;<sup>a</sup> **38** and you do not have his word remaining in you, because the very one whom he dispatched you do not believe.

**39** "You are searching the Scriptures,<sup>b</sup> because you think that by means of them you will have everlasting life; and these are the very ones that bear witness about me.<sup>c</sup> **40** And yet you do not want to come to me that you may have life.<sup>d</sup> **41** I do not accept glory from men,<sup>e</sup> **42** but I well know that you do not have the love of God in you.<sup>f</sup> **43** I have come in the name of my Father,<sup>g</sup> but you do not receive me; if someone else arrived in his own name, you would receive that one. **44** How can you believe, when you are accepting glory<sup>h</sup> from one another and you are not seeking the glory that is from the only God?<sup>i</sup> **45** Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father; there is one that accuses you, Moses,<sup>j</sup> in whom you have put your hope. **46** In fact, if you believed Moses you would believe me, for that one wrote about me.<sup>k</sup> **47** But if you do not believe the writings of that one,<sup>l</sup> how will you believe my sayings?"

**6** After these things Jesus departed across the sea of Galilee, or Ti-be'ri-as.<sup>m</sup> **2** But a great crowd kept following him, because they were beholding the signs he was performing upon those who were ill.<sup>n</sup> **3** So Jesus went up into a mountain,<sup>o</sup> and there he was sitting with his disciples. **4** Now the passover,<sup>p</sup> the festival of the Jews, was near. **5** When, therefore, Jesus raised his eyes and observed that a great crowd was coming to him, he said to Philip: "Where shall we buy loaves for these to eat?"<sup>q</sup> **6** However, he was saying this to test him, for he himself knew what he was about to do. **7** Philip answered him: "Two hundred de-nar'i worth of

## CHAP. 5

a De 4:12  
Joh 1:18  
Joh 6:46  
1Ti 1:17  
1Jo 4:12  
b Isa 8:20  
Lu 11:52  
Ac 17:11  
2Ti 3:15  
1Pe 1:10  
c De 18:15  
d Isa 53:3  
Joh 1:11  
e 1Th 2:6  
f 1Jo 4:20  
g Ex 3:15  
h Joh 12:43  
i Co 4:5  
j De 31:26  
Joh 7:19  
Ro 2:12  
k Ge 3:15  
Ge 49:10  
De 18:15  
Lu 24:44  
Joh 1:45  
Ac 26:22  
l Lu 16:31

## CHAP. 6

m Mt 14:13  
Lu 9:10  
n Mr 6:33  
Lu 9:11  
Joh 2:23  
o Mt 15:29  
p Joh 2:13  
Joh 5:1  
q Mt 14:14  
Mr 6:35  
Lu 9:12

## Second Col.

a Mr 6:37  
b 2Ki 4:42  
c Mt 14:17  
Mr 6:38  
Lu 9:13  
d Ge 18:4  
e 2Ki 4:43  
Mt 14:19  
Mr 6:39  
Mr 6:44  
Lu 9:14  
f 2Ki 4:44  
Mr 6:41  
Lu 9:16  
g Mr 6:42  
h Mt 14:20  
Mr 6:43  
Lu 9:17  
i De 18:15  
De 18:18  
Isa 9:6  
Lu 24:19  
Ac 3:22  
j Mt 14:23  
Mr 6:45  
Joh 17:16  
Joh 18:36  
Jas 1:27  
Jas 4:4  
k Mt 14:22  
Mr 6:47  
l Mt 3:24  
Mt 14:24  
Mr 6:48  
m Mt 14:26  
Mr 6:49  
n Mt 14:27  
Mr 6:50

loaves is not enough for them, so that each one may get a little."<sup>a</sup>

**8** One of his disciples, Andrew the brother of Simon Peter, said to him: **9** "Here is a little boy that has five barley loaves<sup>b</sup> and two small fishes. But what are these among so many?"<sup>c</sup>

**10** Jesus said: "HAVE the men recline as at meal."<sup>d</sup> Now there was a lot of grass in the place.

Therefore the men reclined, about five thousand in number.<sup>e</sup>

**11** So Jesus took the loaves and, after giving thanks, he distributed them to those reclining, likewise also as much of the small fishes as they wanted.<sup>f</sup> **12** But when they had their fill<sup>g</sup> he said to his disciples: "Gather together the fragments that remain

over, so that nothing is wasted."<sup>h</sup> **13** Therefore they gathered them together, and they filled twelve baskets with fragments from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten.<sup>i</sup>

**14** Hence when the men saw the signs he performed, they began to say: "This is for a certainty the prophet<sup>j</sup> that was to come into the world."<sup>k</sup> **15** Therefore Jesus, knowing they were about to come and seize him to make him king, withdrew<sup>l</sup> again into the mountain all alone.

**16** When evening fell, his disciples went down to the sea,<sup>k</sup> **17** and, boarding a boat, they set out across the sea for Ca-per-na-um. Well, by now it had grown dark and Jesus had not yet come to them. **18** Also, the sea began to be stirred up because a strong wind was blowing.<sup>l</sup> **19** However, when they had rowed about three or four miles, they beheld Jesus walking upon the sea and getting near the boat; and they became fearful.<sup>m</sup> **20** But he said to them: "It is I; have no fear!"<sup>n</sup> **21** Therefore they were willing to take him into the boat, and directly the boat was at the

land to which they were trying to go.<sup>a</sup>

**22** The next day the crowd that was standing on the other side of the sea saw that there was no boat there except a little one, and that Jesus had not entered into the boat with his disciples but that only his disciples had left; **23** but boats from Ti-be'ri-as arrived near the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks. **24** Therefore when the crowd saw that neither Jesus was there nor his disciples, they boarded their little boats and came to Ca-per-na-um to look<sup>b</sup> for Jesus.

**25** So when they found him across the sea they said to him: "Rabbi,<sup>c</sup> when did you get here?" **26** Jesus answered them and said: "Most truly I say to you, You are looking for me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate from the loaves and were satisfied.<sup>d</sup> **27** Work, not for the food that perishes,<sup>e</sup> but for the food that remains for life everlasting,<sup>f</sup> which the Son of man will give you; for upon this one the Father, even God, has put his seal of approval."<sup>g</sup>

**28** Therefore they said to him: "What shall we do to work the works of God?" **29** In answer Jesus said to them: "This is the work of God, that you exercise faith<sup>h</sup> in him whom that One sent forth."<sup>i</sup> **30** Therefore they said to him: "What, then, are you performing as a sign,<sup>j</sup> in order for us to see it and believe you? What work are you doing? **31** Our forefathers ate the manna<sup>k</sup> in the wilderness, just as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'<sup>l</sup> **32** Hence Jesus said to them: "Most truly I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but my Father does give you the true bread from heaven.<sup>m</sup> **33** For the bread of God is the one who comes down from heaven and gives life to the

CHAP. 6

a Mt 14:34

Mr 6:51

b Mr 1:37

c Joh 1:38

d Joh 6:11

e Hab 3:17

f Joh 4:14

Joh 17:3

Ro 6:23

g Ps 22:8

Mt 3:17

Ac 2:22

2Pe 1:17

h Ac 16:31

1Jo 3:23

i Joh 7:29

Joh 8:42

j Mt 12:38

Mr 8:12

Joh 2:18

1Co 1:22

k Ex 16:15

Nu 11:7

Ne 9:15

Joh 6:49

1Co 10:3

l Ps 78:24

Ps 105:40

m Joh 3:16

Second Col.

a Joh 4:15

b Joh 4:14

Joh 7:37

Re 22:17

c Joh 6:64

d Mt 11:28

Joh 17:6

e Joh 3:13

Joh 8:23

Joh 8:42

f Mt 26:39

Joh 5:30

g Joh 5:28

Joh 17:12

Ro 6:5

h Joh 10:28

i Da 12:13

Joh 11:24

Ac 17:31

1Th 4:16

Re 20:12

j Joh 6:33

k Mt 13:55

Mr 6:3

Lu 4:22

l Lu 3:23

m Joh 6:65

2Th 2:13

n Joh 11:24

o Isa 54:13

Jer 31:34

Mic 4:2

p 1Th 4:9

q Ex 33:20

r Mt 11:27

Lu 10:22

Joh 1:18

s Joh 3:16

t Joh 6:33

u Joh 6:31

world."<sup>a</sup> **34** Therefore they said to him: "Lord, always give us this bread."<sup>a</sup>

**35** Jesus said to them: "I am the bread of life. He that comes to me will not get hungry at all, and he that exercises faith in me will never get thirsty at all.<sup>b</sup>

**36** But I have said to you, You have even seen me and yet do not believe.<sup>c</sup> **37** Everything the Father gives me will come to me, and the one that comes to me I will by no means drive away;<sup>d</sup> **38** because I have come down from heaven<sup>e</sup> to do, not my will, but the will of him that sent me.<sup>f</sup>

**39** This is the will of him that sent me, that I should lose nothing out of all that he has given me but that I should resurrect<sup>g</sup> it at the last day. **40** For this is the will of my Father, that everyone that beholds the Son and exercises faith in him should have everlasting life,<sup>h</sup> and I will resurrect him at the last day."<sup>i</sup>

**41** Therefore the Jews began to murmur at him because he said: "I am the bread that came down from heaven."<sup>j</sup> **42** and they began saying:<sup>k</sup> "Is this not Jesus the son of Joseph,<sup>l</sup> whose father and mother we know? How is it that now he says, 'I have come down from heaven?'"

**43** In answer Jesus said to them: "Stop murmuring among yourselves. **44** No man can come to me unless the Father, who sent me, draws him;<sup>m</sup> and I will resurrect him in the last day.<sup>n</sup> **45** It is written in the Prophets, 'And they will all be taught by Jehovah.'<sup>o</sup> Everyone that has heard from the Father and has learned comes to me.<sup>p</sup> **46** Not that any man has seen the Father,<sup>q</sup> except he who is from God; this one has seen the Father.<sup>r</sup> **47** Most truly I say to you, He that believes has everlasting life.<sup>s</sup>

**48** "I am the bread<sup>t</sup> of life. **49** Your forefathers ate the manna<sup>u</sup> in the wilderness and yet

died. **50** This is the bread that comes down from heaven, so that anyone may eat of it and not die. **51** I am the living bread that came down from heaven; if anyone eats of this bread he will live forever; and, for a fact, the bread that I shall give is my flesh<sup>a</sup> in behalf of the life of the world."<sup>b</sup>

**52** Therefore the Jews began contending with one another, saying: "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?" **53** Accordingly Jesus said to them: "Most truly I say to you, Unless you eat the flesh<sup>c</sup> of the Son of man and drink his blood,<sup>d</sup> you have no life<sup>e</sup> in yourselves. **54** He that feeds on my flesh and drinks my blood has everlasting life, and I shall resurrect<sup>f</sup> him at the last day; **55** for my flesh is true food, and my blood is true drink. **56** He that feeds on my flesh and drinks my blood remains in union with me, and I in union with him.<sup>g</sup> **57** Just as the living<sup>h</sup> Father sent me forth and I live because of the Father, he also that feeds on me, even that one will live because of me.<sup>i</sup> **58** This is the bread that came down from heaven. It is not as when your forefathers ate and yet died. He that feeds on this bread will live forever."<sup>j</sup> **59** These things he said as he was teaching in public assembly at Ca-per'na-um.

**60** Therefore many of his disciples, when they heard this, said: "This speech is shocking; who can listen to it?"<sup>k</sup> **61** But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples were murmuring about this, said to them: "Does this stumble<sup>l</sup> you? **62** What, therefore, if you should behold the Son of man ascending to where he was before?"<sup>m</sup> **63** It is the spirit that is life-giving;<sup>n</sup> the flesh is of no use at all. The sayings that I have spoken to you are spirit<sup>o</sup> and are life.<sup>p</sup> **64** But there are some of you that do not believe." For from the begin-

## CHAP. 6

- a Joh 1:14
- b Heb 10:10
- c Joh 6:27
- d Joh 6:33
- e Ac 20:28
- f Ro 3:25
- g Joh 6:40
- h 1Co 15:52
- i Th 4:16
- j Joh 14:23
- k Joh 15:4
- l Jo 3:24
- m Jer 10:10
- n Da 6:26
- o Co 3:3
- p Th 1:9
- q Joh 5:26
- r 1Co 15:22
- s Joh 6:51
- t Mt 11:6
- u Joh 6:56
- v Mt 13:21
- w Joh 3:13
- x Joh 6:38
- y Joh 8:23
- z Ac 1:9
- aa Eph 4:8
- ab 1Co 15:45
- ac 2Co 3:6
- ad Ga 6:8
- ae 1Co 2:13
- af De 8:3
- ag Ps 119:50
- ah Mt 4:4
- ai Php 2:16

## Second Col.

- a Mt 9:4
- b Joh 2:24
- c Joh 13:11
- d Joh 6:44
- e Lu 9:62
- f Mt 11:6
- g Joh 6:60
- h Mt 16:16
- i Mr 8:29
- j Re 14:4
- k Joh 6:63
- l Joh 17:3
- m Ac 5:20
- n Mr 1:24
- o Lu 9:20
- p Lu 8:13
- q Joh 15:16
- r Lu 22:3
- s Joh 13:18
- t Mt 26:14
- u Joh 12:4

## CHAP. 7

- 1 Mr 9:30
- 2 Joh 5:18
- 3 Le 23:34
- 4 Mt 12:46
- 5 Mr 6:3
- 6 Lu 8:19
- 7 Joh 2:12
- 8 Ac 1:14
- 9 Ga 1:19
- 10 Mt 13:55
- 11 Lu 8:20
- 12 Mr 3:21
- 13 Joh 2:4
- 14 Joh 7:30
- 15 Joh 3:19
- 16 Joh 15:19

ning Jesus knew who were the ones not believing and who was the one that would betray him.<sup>a</sup>

**65** So he went on to say: "This is why I have said to you, No one can come to me unless it is granted him by the Father."<sup>b</sup>

**66** Owing to this many of his disciples went off to the things behind<sup>c</sup> and would no longer walk with him.<sup>d</sup> **67** Therefore Jesus said to the twelve: "You do not want to go also, do you?"

**68** Simon Peter<sup>e</sup> answered him: "Lord, whom shall we go away to?" You have sayings of everlasting life;<sup>f</sup> **69** and we have believed and come to know that you are the Holy One of God.<sup>g</sup>

**70** Jesus answered them: "I chose you twelve,<sup>i</sup> did I not? Yet one of you is a slanderer."<sup>j</sup>

**71** He was, in fact, speaking of Judas the son of Simon Is-car'i-ot; for this one was going to betray<sup>k</sup> him, although one of the twelve.

**7** Now after these things Jesus continued walking about in Gal'i-lee, for he did not want to walk about in Ju-de'a, because the Jews were seeking to kill<sup>l</sup> him. **2** However, the festival of the Jews, the festival of tabernacles,<sup>m</sup> was near. **3** Therefore his brothers<sup>n</sup> said to him: "Pass on over from here and go into Ju-de'a, in order that your disciples also may behold the works you do. **4** For nobody does anything in secret while himself seeking to be known publicly. If you do these things, manifest yourself to the world."<sup>o</sup> **5** His brothers<sup>p</sup> were, in fact, not exercising faith in him.<sup>p</sup> **6** Therefore Jesus said to them: "My due time is not yet present,<sup>q</sup> but your due time is always at hand. **7** The world has no reason to hate you, but it hates me, because I bear witness concerning it that its works are wicked.<sup>r</sup> **8** You go up to the festival; I am not yet going up to this festival,

because my due time<sup>a</sup> has not yet fully come.”<sup>b</sup> **9** So after he told them these things, he remained in Gal'i-lee.

**10** But when his brothers had gone up to the festival, then he also went up himself, not openly but as in secret.<sup>c</sup> **11** Therefore the Jews began looking<sup>d</sup> for him at the festival and saying: “Where is that man?” **12** And there was a lot of subdued talk about him among the crowds.<sup>e</sup> Some would say: “He is a good man.” Others would say: “He is not, but he misleads the crowd.” **13** No one, of course, would speak about him publicly because of the fear of the Jews.<sup>f</sup>

**14** When by now the festival was half over, Jesus went up into the temple and began teaching.<sup>g</sup> **15** Therefore the Jews fell to wondering, saying: “How does this man have a knowledge of letters,<sup>h</sup> when he has not studied at the schools?”<sup>i</sup> **16** Jesus, in turn, answered them and said: “What I teach is not mine, but belongs to him that sent me.<sup>j</sup> **17** If anyone desires to do His will, he will know concerning the teaching whether it is from God<sup>k</sup> or I speak of my own originality.” **18** He that speaks of his own originality is seeking his own glory; but he that seeks the glory<sup>l</sup> of him that sent him, this one is true, and there is no unrighteousness in him. **19** Moses gave you the Law,<sup>m</sup> did he not? But not one of you obeys the Law. Why are you seeking to kill me?”<sup>n</sup> **20** The crowd answered: “You have a demon.<sup>o</sup> Who is seeking to kill you?” **21** In answer Jesus said to them: “One deed I performed,<sup>p</sup> and you are all wondering. **22** For this reason Moses has given you the circumcision<sup>q</sup>—not that it is from Moses, but that it is from the forefathers<sup>r</sup>—and you circumcise a man on a sabbath. **23** If a man receives circumcision on a sabbath in or-

## CHAP. 7

- a Mt 26:45
- b Joh 8:20
- c Mt 10:16
- d Joh 11:56
- e Mt 21:46
- f Lu 7:16
- g Joh 6:14
- h Joh 9:16
- i Joh 9:22
- j Joh 12:42
- k Joh 19:38
- l Lu 19:47
- m Lu 4:16
- n Mt 13:54
- o Mr 6:2
- p Lu 2:47
- q Ac 4:13
- r Joh 3:34
- s Joh 8:28
- t Joh 12:49
- u Joh 14:10
- v Re 1:1
- w k Joh 8:47
- x l Joh 5:41
- y Joh 8:50
- z m Ex 24:3
- aa De 33:4
- ab Ac 7:38
- ac Ga 3:19
- ad n Mt 12:14
- ae Mr 3:6
- af o Joh 8:48
- ag Joh 10:20
- ah p Joh 5:16
- ai q Le 12:3
- aj r Ge 17:10
- ak Ge 21:4
- al Ro 4:11
- am Php 3:5

## Second Col.

- a Joh 5:9
- b De 1:16
- c Pr 24:23
- d Isa 11:3
- e Mt 23:23
- f Joh 5:18
- g d Mt 26:55
- h Joh 18:20
- i e Joh 7:48
- j f Mt 13:55
- k g Ge 49:10
- l Mic 5:2
- m Heb 7:3
- n h Mr 6:3
- o Joh 8:14
- p i Joh 8:42
- q j Joh 8:26
- r k Joh 8:55
- s l Mt 11:27
- t Joh 1:18
- u Joh 10:15
- v m Heb 3:1
- w n Mr 11:18
- x Lu 19:47
- y o Lu 22:53
- z Joh 8:20
- aa p Joh 2:23
- ab Joh 8:30
- ac Joh 10:42
- ad Joh 11:45
- ae q Mic 5:4
- af Joh 11:47
- ag r Joh 11:57
- ah s Joh 13:33
- ai Joh 16:16
- aj t Joh 8:21
- ak u Joh 8:22

der that the law of Moses may not be broken, are you violently angry at me because I made a man completely sound in health on a sabbath?”<sup>a</sup> **24** Stop judging from the outward appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.”<sup>b</sup>

**25** Therefore some of the inhabitants of Jerusalem began to say: “This is the man they are seeking to kill,<sup>c</sup> is it not?” **26** And yet, see! he is speaking in public,<sup>d</sup> and they say nothing to him. The rulers have not come to know for a certainty that this is the Christ, have they?<sup>e</sup> **27** On the contrary, we know where this man is from;<sup>f</sup> yet when the Christ comes, no one is to know where he is from.”<sup>g</sup> **28** Therefore Jesus cried out as he was teaching in the temple and said: “You both know me and know where I am from.<sup>h</sup> Also, I have not come of my own initiative,<sup>i</sup> but he that sent me is real,<sup>j</sup> and you do not know him.<sup>k</sup> **29** I know him,<sup>l</sup> because I am a representative from him, and that One sent me forth.”<sup>m</sup> **30** Hence they began seeking to get hold of him,<sup>n</sup> but no one laid a hand upon him, because his hour<sup>o</sup> had not yet come. **31** Still, many of the crowd put faith in him;<sup>p</sup> and they commenced saying: “When the Christ arrives, he will not perform more signs<sup>q</sup> than this man has performed, will he?”

**32** The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things about him, and the chief priests and the Pharisees dispatched officers to get hold of him.<sup>r</sup> **33** Therefore Jesus said: “I continue a little while longer with you before I go to him that sent me.<sup>s</sup> **34** You will look for me,<sup>t</sup> but you will not find me, and where I am you cannot come.”<sup>u</sup> **35** Therefore the Jews said among themselves: “Where does this man intend going, so that we shall not find him? He

does not intend to go to the Jews dispersed<sup>a</sup> among the Greeks and teach the Greeks, does he? **36** What does this saying mean that he said, 'You will look for me, but you will not find me, and where I am you cannot come'?"

**37** Now on the last day, the great day of the festival,<sup>b</sup> Jesus was standing up and he cried out, saying: "If anyone is thirsty,<sup>c</sup> let him come to me and drink. **38** He that puts faith in me,<sup>d</sup> just as the Scripture has said, 'Out from his inmost part streams of living water will flow.'<sup>e</sup> **39** However, he said this concerning the spirit which those who put faith in him were about to receive; for as yet there was no spirit,<sup>f</sup> because Jesus had not yet been glorified.<sup>g</sup> **40** Therefore some of the crowd that heard these words began saying: "This is for a certainty The Prophet."<sup>h</sup> **41** Others were saying: "This is the Christ."<sup>i</sup> But some were saying: "The Christ<sup>j</sup> is not actually coming out of Gal'i-lee, is he?"<sup>k</sup> **42** Has not the Scripture said that the Christ is coming from the offspring of David,<sup>l</sup> and from Beth'le-hem<sup>m</sup> the village where David used to be?"<sup>n</sup> **43** Therefore a division over him developed among the crowd.<sup>o</sup> **44** Some of them, though, were wanting to get hold of him, but

## CHAP. 7

a Isa 11:12  
Ac 17:10  
1Pe 1:1  
b Le 23:36  
c Isa 55:1  
Joh 4:14  
Joh 6:35  
Re 22:17  
d De 18:15  
e Ex 17:3  
Nu 20:8  
Pr 18:4  
Joh 4:14  
1Co 10:4  
f Isa 44:3  
Joe 2:28  
Joh 16:7  
Ac 2:17  
g Joh 12:16  
Joh 13:32  
1Ti 3:16  
h De 18:18  
Joh 1:21  
Joh 6:14  
Ac 3:22  
i Joh 6:69  
Joh 4:42  
Joh 7:52  
k Joh 1:46  
l 2Ch 13:5  
Ps 89:4  
Ps 132:11  
Jer 23:5  
m Mic 5:2  
Mt 2:5  
Lu 2:4  
n 1Sa 16:1  
o Joh 9:16  
Joh 10:19

## Second Col.

a Ge 49:21  
Mt 7:29  
Lu 4:22  
Lu 20:39  
b Joh 12:42  
Ac 6:7  
c Ga 3:10  
d De 1:16  
De 17:8  
Pr 18:13  
e Isa 9:1  
Mt 4:15

no one did lay his hands upon him.

**45** Therefore the officers went back to the chief priests and Pharisees, and the latter said to them: "Why is it you did not bring him in?" **46** The officers replied: "Never has another man spoken like this."<sup>a</sup> **47** In turn the Pharisees answered: "You have not been misled also, have you?" **48** Not one of the rulers or of the Pharisees has put faith in him, has he?<sup>b</sup> **49** But this crowd that does not know the Law are accursed people."<sup>c</sup> **50** Nic-o-de-mus, who had come to him previously, and who was one of them, said to them: **51** "Our law does not judge a man unless first it has heard<sup>d</sup> from him and come to know what he is doing, does it?" **52** In answer they said to him: "You are not also out of Gal'i-lee, are you? Search and see that no prophet<sup>e</sup> is to be raised up out of Gal'i-lee."<sup>f</sup>

**8** **12** Therefore Jesus spoke again to them, saying: "I am the light<sup>f</sup> of the world. He that follows me will by no means walk in darkness,<sup>g</sup> but will possess the light of life." **13** Hence the Pharisees said to him: "You bear

CHAP. 8 f Isa 9:2; Isa 49:6; Mt 4:16; Joh 1:5; Joh 12:35; g Mic 3:6; Joh 12:46; 1Pe 2:9; 1Jo 2:8.

\* Manuscripts Codex Sinaiticus, Codex Vaticanus, and the Sinaitic Syriac codex omit verses 53 to chapter 8, verse 11, which read (with some variations in the various Greek texts and versions) as follows:

53 So they went each one to his home.

**8** But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives. **2** At daybreak, however, he again presented himself at the temple, and all the people began coming to him, and he sat down and began to teach them. **3** Now the scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman caught at adultery, and, after standing her in their midst, **4** they said to him: "Teacher, this woman has been caught in the act of committing adultery. **5** In the Law Moses prescribed for us to stone such sort of women. What, really, do you say?" **6** Of course, they were saying this to put him to the test, in order to have something with which to accuse him. But Jesus bent down and began to write with his finger in the ground. **7** When they persisted in asking him, he straightened up and said to them: "Let the one of you that is sinless be the first to throw a stone at her." **8** And bending over again he kept on writing in the ground. **9** But those who heard this began going out, one by one, starting with the older men, and he was left alone, and the woman that was in their midst. **10** Straightening up, Jesus said to her: "Woman, where are they? Did no one condemn you?" **11** She said: "No one, sir." Jesus said: "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way; from now on practice sin no more."



witness about yourself; your witness is not true.<sup>a</sup> **14** In answer Jesus said to them: "Even if I do bear witness about myself, my witness<sup>a</sup> is true, because I know where I came from and where I am going.<sup>b</sup> But you do not know where I came from and where I am going. **15** You judge according to the flesh;<sup>c</sup> I do not judge any man at all.<sup>d</sup> **16** And yet if I do judge, my judgment is truthful, because I am not alone, but the Father who sent me is with me.<sup>e</sup> **17** Also, in your own Law it is written, 'The witness of two men is true.'<sup>f</sup> **18** I am one that bears witness about myself, and the Father who sent me bears witness about me."<sup>g</sup> **19** Therefore they went on to say to him: "Where is your Father?" Jesus answered: "You know neither me nor my Father.<sup>h</sup> If you did know me, you would know my Father also."<sup>i</sup> **20** These sayings he spoke in the treasury<sup>j</sup> as he was teaching in the temple. But no one laid hold of him,<sup>k</sup> because his hour<sup>l</sup> had not yet come.

**21** Hence he said to them again: "I am going away, and you will look<sup>m</sup> for me, and yet you will die in your sin.<sup>n</sup> Where I am going you cannot come."<sup>o</sup> **22** Therefore the Jews began to say: "He will not kill himself, will he? Because he says, 'Where I am going you cannot come.'<sup>o</sup> **23** So he went on to say to them: "You are from the realms below; I am from the realms above.<sup>p</sup> You are from this world;<sup>q</sup> I am not from this world.<sup>r</sup> **24** Therefore I said to you, You will die in your sins.<sup>s</sup> For if you do not believe that I am he, you will die in your sins."<sup>t</sup> **25** Therefore they began to say to him: "Who are you?" Jesus said to them: "Why am I even speaking to you at all? **26** I have many things to speak concerning you and to pass judgment upon. As a matter of fact, he that sent me is true, and

## CHAP. 8

- a Joh 5:31
- b Joh 7:28
- c Joh 13:3
- d Joh 16:23
- e 1Sa 16:7
- f Joh 7:24
- g Lu 12:14
- h Joh 3:17
- i Joh 14:10
- j Joh 16:32
- k De 17:6
- l De 19:15
- m Mt 18:16
- n 2Co 13:1
- o Heb 10:28
- p Joh 5:37
- q 2Pe 1:17
- r 1Jo 5:9
- s Joh 16:3
- t Mt 11:27
- u Joh 14:7
- v Mr 12:41
- w Joh 7:30
- x Joh 7:8
- y Joh 7:34
- z Joh 13:33
- aa Joh 8:24
- ab Joh 7:35
- ac Joh 3:31
- ad Joh 16:28
- ae Col 3:1
- af Joh 15:19
- ag Joh 17:6
- ah 1Jo 4:5
- ai Joh 18:36
- aj Eze 18:4
- ak Ps 51:5
- al Isa 58:1

## Second Col.

- a Joh 7:28
- b Joh 18:20
- c Nu 21:9
- d Joh 3:14
- e Joh 12:32
- f Ga 3:13
- g Da 7:13
- h Mt 26:64
- i Mt 27:54
- j Joh 5:19
- k Joh 5:30
- l Joh 3:11
- m Pr 8:13
- n Joh 4:34
- o Joh 14:10
- p Heb 1:9
- q Joh 7:31
- r Joh 10:42
- s Joh 11:45
- t Joh 5:38
- u Joh 15:7
- v Joh 17:17
- w Joh 18:37
- x Ps 119:45
- y Lu 4:18
- z Ro 6:14
- aa Ro 6:22
- ab Heb 2:15
- ac Jas 1:25
- ad 1Mt 3:9
- ae Mt 25:42
- af Pr 5:22
- ag Ro 6:6
- ah Ro 6:16
- ai Ro 7:14
- aj 2Pe 2:19
- ak Ge 21:10
- al Ge 25:6
- am Ga 4:30
- an Ps 51:1
- ao Joh 7:19
- ap Php 3:16

the very things I heard from him I am speaking in the world."<sup>a</sup> **27** They did not grasp that he was talking to them about the Father. **28** Therefore Jesus said: "When once you have lifted up<sup>b</sup> the Son of man,<sup>c</sup> then you will know that I am he,<sup>d</sup> and that I do nothing of my own initiative;<sup>e</sup> but just as the Father taught me I speak these things.<sup>f</sup> **29** And he that sent me is with me; he did not abandon me to myself, because I always do the things pleasing to him."<sup>g</sup> **30** As he was speaking these things, many put faith in him.<sup>h</sup>

**31** And so Jesus went on to say to the Jews that had believed him: "If you remain in my word,<sup>i</sup> you are really my disciples, **32** and you will know the truth,<sup>j</sup> and the truth will set you free."<sup>k</sup> **33** They replied to him: "We are Abraham's offspring;<sup>l</sup> and never have we been slaves to anybody.<sup>m</sup> How is it you say, 'You will become free'?" **34** Jesus answered them: "Most truly I say to you, Every doer of sin is a slave of sin.<sup>n</sup> **35** Moreover, the slave does not remain in the household forever; the son remains forever.<sup>o</sup> **36** Therefore if the Son sets you free, you will be actually free.<sup>p</sup> **37** I know that you are Abraham's offspring; but you are seeking to kill me,<sup>q</sup> because my word makes no progress among you.<sup>r</sup> **38** What things I have seen with my Father<sup>s</sup> I speak;<sup>t</sup> and you, therefore, do the things you have heard from your father."<sup>u</sup> **39** In answer they said to him: "Our father is Abraham."<sup>v</sup> Jesus said to them: "If you are Abraham's children,<sup>w</sup> do the works of Abraham. **40** But now you are seeking to kill me, a man that has told you the truth that I heard from God.<sup>w</sup> Abraham did not do

s Joh 5:19; t Joh 14:10; u Ge 26:4; Mt 3:9; Joh 8:33; v Ro 2:28; Ro 9:8; Ga 3:7; Ga 3:29; w Joh 8:26.

this.<sup>a</sup> **41** You do the works of your father.<sup>b</sup> They said to him: "We were not born from fornication; we have one Father,<sup>b</sup> God."

**42** Jesus said to them: "If God were your Father, you would love me,<sup>c</sup> for from God I came forth and am here.<sup>d</sup> Neither have I come of my own initiative at all, but that One sent me forth.<sup>e</sup> **43** Why is it you do not know what I am speaking? Because you cannot listen to my word.<sup>f</sup> **44** You are from your father the Devil,<sup>g</sup> and you wish to do the desires of your father.<sup>h</sup> That one was a manslayer when he began,<sup>i</sup> and he did not stand fast in the truth, because truth is not in him. When he speaks the lie, he speaks according to his own disposition, because he is a liar and the father of the lie.<sup>j</sup> **45** Because I, on the other hand, tell the truth, you do not believe me.<sup>k</sup> **46** Who of you convicts me of sin? If I speak truth, why is it you do not believe me? **47** He that is from God listens to the sayings of God.<sup>m</sup> This is why you do not listen, because you are not from God."<sup>n</sup>

**48** In answer the Jews said to him: "Do we not rightly say, You are a Sa-mar'i-tan<sup>o</sup> and have a demon?"<sup>p</sup> **49** Jesus answered: "I do not have a demon, but I honor my Father,<sup>q</sup> and you dishonor me. **50** But I am not seeking glory for myself;<sup>r</sup> there is One that is seeking and judging.<sup>s</sup> **51** Most truly I say to you, If anyone observes my word, he will never see death at all."<sup>t</sup> **52** The Jews said to him: "Now we do know you have a demon.<sup>u</sup> Abraham died,<sup>v</sup> also the prophets;<sup>w</sup> but you say, 'If anyone observes my word, he will never taste death at all.' **53** You are not greater<sup>x</sup> than our father Abraham, who died, are you? Also, the prophets died.<sup>z</sup> Who do you claim to be?" **54** Jesus answered: "If I glorify myself, my

## CHAP. 8

a Ro 4:12  
b De 32:6  
Isa 63:16  
Isa 64:8  
Mal 1:6  
Mal 2:10  
c Joh 16:27  
1Jo 5:1  
d Joh 13:3  
e Joh 3:16  
Joh 5:19  
Ga 4:4  
f Ro 8:7  
g Mt 4:1  
Mt 13:39  
1Pe 5:8  
Re 12:9  
h Ge 3:15  
Mt 12:34  
Ac 13:10  
i 1Jo 3:8  
j Ge 3:4  
2Co 11:3  
Re 12:9  
k Lu 22:67  
Joh 6:54  
l 2Co 5:21  
Heb 4:15  
Heb 7:26  
1Pe 2:22  
1Jo 3:5  
m Joh 18:37  
1Jo 4:6  
n Joh 10:26  
o Joh 4:9  
p Mt 12:24  
Joh 7:20  
Joh 10:20  
Joh 15:18  
q Mal 1:6  
r Joh 5:41  
s Ge 18:25  
Ps 26:1  
Isa 33:22  
Ac 17:31  
Ro 3:6  
t Joh 5:24  
Joh 11:26  
1Co 15:54  
Re 20:6  
u Joh 10:20  
v Ge 25:8  
w Zec 1:5  
Ac 2:29  
Heb 11:13  
x Mt 16:28  
y Joh 4:12  
z Mt 23:29

## Second Col.

a Joh 5:41  
Joh 13:32  
Ac 3:13  
b Joh 7:28  
c Joh 7:29  
d Mt 17:5  
e Lu 10:24  
f Mt 13:17  
Heb 11:13  
1Pe 1:11  
g Pr 8:22  
Joh 17:5  
Php 2:6  
Col 1:17  
1Jo 2:13  
h Joh 10:31  
Joh 11:8

## CHAP. 9

i Joh 1:38

glory is nothing. It is my Father that glorifies me,<sup>a</sup> he who you say is your God;<sup>b</sup> **55** and yet you have not known him.<sup>b</sup> But I know him.<sup>c</sup> And if I said I do not know him I should be like you, a liar. But I do know him and am observing his word.<sup>d</sup> **56** Abraham your father rejoiced greatly in the prospect of seeing my day,<sup>e</sup> and he saw it and rejoiced."<sup>f</sup> **57** Therefore the Jews said to him: "You are not yet fifty years old, and still you have seen Abraham?" **58** Jesus said to them: "Most truly I say to you, Before Abraham came into existence, I have been."<sup>g</sup> **59** Therefore they picked up stones to hurl them at him;<sup>h</sup> but Jesus hid and went out of the temple.

**9** Now as he was passing along he saw a man blind from birth. **2** And his disciples asked him: "Rabbi,<sup>i</sup> who sinned,<sup>j</sup> this man or his parents,<sup>k</sup> so that he was born blind?" **3** Jesus answered: "Neither this man sinned nor his parents, but it was in order that the works of God might be made manifest in his case.<sup>l</sup> **4** We must work the works of him that sent me while it is day;<sup>m</sup> the night<sup>n</sup> is coming when no man can work. **5** As long as I am in the world, I am the world's light."<sup>o</sup> **6** After he said these things, he spit on the ground and made a clay with the saliva, and put his clay upon the man's eyes.<sup>p</sup> **7** and said to him: "Go wash<sup>q</sup> in the pool of Si-lo'am"<sup>r</sup> (which is translated 'Sent forth'). And so he went off and washed,<sup>s</sup> and came back seeing.<sup>t</sup>

**8** Therefore the neighbors and those who formerly used to see he was a beggar began to say: "This is the man that

j Lu 13:2; k Ex 20:5; Eze 18:19; 1 Mt 11:5; Joh 11:4; m Joh 4:34; Joh 11:9; n Joh 10:21; Ec 9:10; o Isa 49:6; Isa 61:1; Joh 1:5; Joh 8:12; p Mr 8:23; q 2Ki 5:10; r 2Ki 20:20; 2Ch 32:30; s 2Ki 5:14; t Isa 42:7.

used to sit and beg, is it not?"<sup>a</sup>  
**9** Some would say: "This is he." Others would say: "Not at all, but he is like him." The man would say: "I am he." **10** Consequently they began to say to him: "How, then, were your eyes opened?"<sup>b</sup>  
**11** He answered: "The man called Jesus made a clay and smeared it on my eyes and said to me, 'Go to Si-lo'am<sup>c</sup> and wash.' I therefore went and washed and gained sight." **12** At this they said to him: "Where is that man?" He said: "I do not know."

**13** They led the once-blind man himself to the Pharisees. **14** Incidentally it was Sabbath<sup>d</sup> on the day that Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes.<sup>e</sup> **15** This time, therefore, the Pharisees also took up asking him how he gained sight.<sup>f</sup> He said to them: "He put a clay upon my eyes, and I washed and have sight." **16** Therefore some of the Pharisees began to say: "This is not a man from God, because he does not observe the Sabbath."<sup>g</sup> Others began to say: "How can a man that is a sinner perform signs<sup>h</sup> of that sort?" So there was a division<sup>i</sup> among them. **17** Hence they said to the blind man again: "What do you say about him, seeing that he opened your eyes?" The man said: "He is a prophet."<sup>j</sup>

**18** However, the Jews did not believe concerning him that he had been blind and had gained sight, until they called the parents of the man that gained sight. **19** And they asked them: "Is this your son who you say was born blind? How, then, is it he sees at present?" **20** Then in answer his parents said: "We know that this is our son and that he was born blind. **21** But how it is he now sees we do not know, or who opened his eyes we do not know. Ask him. He is of age. He must speak for himself." **22** His parents said these things

CHAP. 9

a Ac 3:10

b Joh 9:15

c Joh 9:7

d Lu 13:14

Joh 5:9

e Joh 9:6

f Joh 9:10

g Ex 20:10

h Joh 3:2

i Lu 12:51

Joh 7:12

Joh 7:43

Joh 10:19

j De 18:22

Joh 4:19

Second Col.

a Pr 29:25

Joh 7:13

Joh 19:38

Joh 20:19

b Joh 12:42

Joh 16:2

c Jos 7:19

d Ps 103:7

e Joh 8:14

f Joh 3:10

g Ps 66:18

Pr 28:9

Isa 1:15

Eze 8:18

Mic 3:4

Zec 7:13

h Ps 34:15

Pr 15:29

Ac 10:35

i Joh 3:2

Joh 5:36

j Joh 9:2

k Joh 9:22

Joh 16:2

l Jo 5:13

because they were in fear<sup>a</sup> of the Jews, for the Jews had already come to an agreement that, if anyone confessed him as Christ, he should get expelled from the synagogue.<sup>b</sup> **23** This is why his parents said: "He is of age. QUESTION him."

**24** Therefore a second time they called the man that had been blind and said to him: "Give glory to God;<sup>c</sup> we know that this man is a sinner." **25** In turn he answered: "Whether he is a sinner I do not know. One thing I do know, that, whereas I was blind, I see at present." **26** Therefore they said to him: "What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?" **27** He answered them: "I told you already, and yet you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? You do not want to become his disciples also, do you?" **28** At this they reviled him and said: "You are a disciple of that man, but we are disciples of Moses. **29** We know that God has spoken to Moses;<sup>d</sup> but as for this man, we do not know where he is from." **30** In answer the man said to them: "This certainly is a marvel,<sup>e</sup> that you do not know where he is from, and yet he opened my eyes. **31** We know that God does not listen to sinners,<sup>f</sup> but if anyone is God-fearing and does his will, he listens to this one.<sup>g</sup> **32** From of old it has never been heard that anyone opened the eyes of one born blind. **33** If this man were not from God,<sup>h</sup> he could do nothing at all." **34** In answer they said to him: "You were altogether born in sins,<sup>i</sup> and yet are you teaching us?" And they threw him out!<sup>k</sup>

**35** Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and, on finding him, he said: "Are you putting faith in the Son<sup>l</sup> of man?" **36** The man answered: "And who is he, sir, that I may put faith in him?" **37** Je-

sus said to him: "You have seen him and, besides, he that is speaking with you is that one."<sup>a</sup> **38** Then he said: "I do put faith in him, Lord." And he did obeisance<sup>c</sup> to him. **39** And Jesus said: "For this judgment<sup>c</sup> I came into this world: that those not seeing might see<sup>d</sup> and those seeing might become blind."<sup>e</sup> **40** Those of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and they said to him: "We are not blind also,<sup>f</sup> are we?" **41** Jesus said to them: "If you were blind, you would have no sin. But now you say, 'We see.'<sup>g</sup> Your sin<sup>h</sup> remains."

**10** "Most truly I say to you, He that does not enter into the sheepfold through the door<sup>i</sup> but climbs up some other place, that one is a thief and a plunderer.<sup>j</sup> **2** But he that enters through the door<sup>k</sup> is shepherd<sup>l</sup> of the sheep.<sup>m</sup> **3** The doorkeeper<sup>n</sup> opens to this one, and the sheep<sup>o</sup> listen to his voice, and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. **4** When he has got all his own out, he goes before them, and the sheep follow<sup>p</sup> him, because they know his voice.<sup>q</sup> **5** A stranger they will by no means follow but will flee<sup>r</sup> from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers."<sup>s</sup> **6** Jesus spoke this comparison to them; but they did not know what the things meant that he was speaking to them.<sup>t</sup>

**7** Therefore Jesus said again: "Most truly I say to you, I am the door<sup>u</sup> of the sheep. **8** All those that have come in place of me are thieves and plunderers;<sup>v</sup> but the sheep have not listened to them."<sup>w</sup> **9** I am the door;<sup>x</sup> whoever enters through me will be saved, and he will go in and out and find pasturage.<sup>y</sup> **10** The thief<sup>z</sup> does not come unless it is to steal and slay and destroy.<sup>a</sup> I have come that they might have life and might have it in abundance. **11** I am the fine

## CHAP. 9

a Joh 4:26  
b 1Sa 25:23  
Mt 8:2  
Mr 9:18  
c Joh 12:47  
d Lu 4:18  
Joh 12:46  
e Isa 29:14  
Mt 11:25  
Mt 13:13  
Joh 3:19  
Ac 28:26  
Ro 1:28  
2Pe 1:9  
f Mt 15:14  
Ro 2:19  
Re 3:17  
g Pr 26:12  
2Co 4:4  
h Joh 15:22

## CHAP. 10

i Joh 10:7  
j Mt 7:15  
k Joh 10:9  
l Mt 26:31  
Joh 10:11  
m Mr 14:27  
Lu 12:32  
n Mal 3:1  
Lu 1:17  
Joh 3:28  
o Joh 10:27  
p Mt 4:20  
Mt 9:9  
Re 14:4  
q Re 3:20  
r Re 2:2  
s Ga 1:8  
Col 2:8  
t Joh 16:25  
u Joh 14:6  
v Jer 23:1  
Eze 34:2  
w Ac 5:36  
x Eph 2:18  
y Joh 21:17  
z Job 24:14  
Mt 7:15  
a Ac 20:29  
2Pe 2:1

## Second Col.

a Eze 34:23  
Mt 9:36  
b 1Sa 17:35  
Isa 53:7  
Heb 13:20  
c Job 7:2  
Zec 11:16  
d Ac 20:29  
e 1Pe 5:2  
f Mr 12:40  
g Joh 10:27  
h 1Jo 5:20  
i Mt 11:27  
j Mt 20:28  
Joh 15:13  
1Jo 3:16  
k Ps 45:14  
Mt 25:33  
Re 7:9  
l Lu 12:32  
Joh 10:1  
m Ge 49:10  
n Eze 34:23  
Eze 37:24  
1Pe 5:4  
o Joh 17:23

shepherd;<sup>a</sup> the fine shepherd surrenders his soul in behalf of the sheep.<sup>b</sup> **12** The hired<sup>c</sup> man, who is no shepherd and to whom the sheep do not belong as his own, beholds the wolf coming and abandons the sheep and flees—and the wolf snatches them and scatters them.<sup>d</sup> **13** because he is a hired<sup>e</sup> man and does not care for the sheep.<sup>f</sup> **14** I am the fine shepherd, and I know my sheep<sup>g</sup> and my sheep know me,<sup>h</sup> **15** just as the Father knows me and I know the Father;<sup>i</sup> and I surrender my soul in behalf of the sheep.<sup>j</sup>

**16** "And I have other sheep,<sup>k</sup> which are not of this fold;<sup>l</sup> those also I must bring, and they will listen to my voice,<sup>m</sup> and they will become one flock, one shepherd.<sup>n</sup> **17** This is why the Father loves me,<sup>o</sup> because I surrender my soul,<sup>p</sup> in order that I may receive it again. **18** No man has taken it away from me, but I surrender it of my own initiative. I have authority to surrender it, and I have authority to receive it again.<sup>q</sup> The commandment<sup>r</sup> on this I received from my Father."

**19** Again a division<sup>s</sup> resulted among the Jews because of these words. **20** Many of them were saying: "He has a demon<sup>t</sup> and is mad. Why do you listen to him?" **21** Others would say: "These are not the sayings of a demonized man. A demon cannot open blind people's eyes, can it?"

**22** At that time the festival of dedication took place in Jerusalem. It was wintertime, **23** and Jesus was walking in the temple in the colonnade of Sol'o-mon.<sup>u</sup> **24** Therefore the Jews encircled him and began to say to him: "How long are you to keep our souls in suspense? If you are the Christ,<sup>v</sup> tell us outspokenly."<sup>w</sup>

p Isa 53:12; Php 2:8; Heb 2:9; Heb 12:2; q Joh 2:19; Ac 2:24; r Joh 14:31; s Lu 12:51; Joh 7:12; Joh 9:16; t Mt 11:18; Mr 3:30; Lu 7:33; u Ac 3:11; Ac 5:12; v Mt 26:63; w Mr 8:30.

25 Jesus answered them: "I told you, and yet you do not believe. The works that I am doing in the name of my Father, these bear witness about me.<sup>a</sup> 26 But you do not believe, because you are none of my sheep.<sup>b</sup> 27 My sheep<sup>c</sup> listen to my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.<sup>d</sup> 28 And I give them everlasting life,<sup>e</sup> and they will by no means ever be destroyed,<sup>f</sup> and no one will snatch them out of my hand.<sup>g</sup> 29 What my Father<sup>h</sup> has given me is something greater than all other things,<sup>i</sup> and no one can snatch them out of the hand of the Father.<sup>j</sup> 30 I and the Father are one."<sup>k</sup>

31 Once more the Jews lifted up stones to stone him.<sup>l</sup> 32 Jesus replied to them: "I displayed to you many fine works from the Father. For which of those works are you stoning me?"<sup>m</sup> 33 The Jews answered him: "We are stoning you, not for a fine work, but for blasphemy,<sup>n</sup> even because you, although being a man, make yourself a god."<sup>o</sup> 34 Jesus answered them: "Is it not written in YOUR Law,<sup>p</sup> 'I said: "You are gods"?'<sup>q</sup> 35 If he called 'gods'<sup>r</sup> those against whom the word of God came, and yet the Scripture cannot be nullified,<sup>s</sup> 36 do you say to me whom the Father sanctified and dispatched into the world, 'You blaspheme,' because I said, I am God's Son?"<sup>t</sup> 37 If I am not doing the works<sup>u</sup> of my Father, do not believe me. 38 But if I am doing them, even though you do not believe me, believe the works,<sup>v</sup> in order that you may come to know and may continue knowing that the Father is in union with me and I am in union with the Father."<sup>w</sup> 39 Therefore they tried again to seize him;<sup>x</sup> but he got out of their reach.<sup>y</sup>

40 So he went off again across the Jordan to the place where

## CHAP. 10

a Joh 3:2  
Joh 5:36  
Joh 10:38  
Joh 14:10  
Ac 2:22  
b Joh 6:64  
Joh 8:47  
1Jo 4:6  
c Lu 15:6  
Joh 10:3  
d Mt 4:20  
Mt 9:9  
Re 14:4  
e Joh 5:24  
Joh 17:2  
f Joh 6:37  
g Joh 18:9  
h Joh 14:28  
i Joh 17:2  
j Joh 17:24  
1Pe 1:5  
k Joh 10:38  
Joh 17:11  
Joh 17:21  
l Joh 8:59  
m Le 24:16  
Mt 9:3  
Mt 26:65  
n Joh 5:18  
Php 2:6  
o Joh 15:25  
p Ps 82:6  
1Co 8:5  
q Ps 82:1  
r Mt 5:17  
Lu 16:7  
s Lu 1:35  
Joh 5:18  
t Joh 5:36  
u Joh 14:10  
v Joh 17:21  
w Joh 7:30  
x Lu 4:30

## Second Col.

a Joh 1:28  
b Joh 1:29  
c Joh 3:30  
Joh 11:45

## CHAP. 11

d Lu 10:38  
e Mt 26:7  
Mr 14:3  
Joh 12:3  
f Lu 7:38  
g Joh 11:36  
h Joh 9:3  
i Joh 1:38  
j Joh 8:59  
Joh 10:31  
k Joh 9:4  
l Isa 5:20  
Joh 12:35  
1Jo 2:11  
m Ps 13:3  
Mt 9:24  
Ac 7:60  
1Co 15:6  
1Co 15:51

John was baptizing<sup>a</sup> at first, and he stayed there. 41 And many people came to him, and they began saying: "John, indeed, did not perform a single sign, but as many things as John said about this man were all true."<sup>b</sup> 42 And many put faith in him there.<sup>c</sup>

11 Now there was a certain man sick, Laz'a-rus of Beth'a-ny, of the village of Mary and of Martha<sup>d</sup> her sister. 2 It was, in fact, the Mary that greased the Lord with perfumed oil<sup>e</sup> and wiped his feet dry with her hair,<sup>f</sup> whose brother Laz'a-rus was sick. 3 Therefore his sisters dispatched word to him, saying: "Lord, see! the one for whom you have affection<sup>g</sup> is sick."<sup>h</sup> 4 But when Jesus heard it he said: "This sickness is not with death as its object, but is for the glory of God,<sup>i</sup> in order that the Son of God may be glorified through it."<sup>j</sup>

5 Now Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Laz'a-rus. 6 However, when he heard that he was sick, then he actually remained two days in the place where he was. 7 Then after this he said to the disciples: "Let us go into Ju-de'a again."<sup>k</sup> 8 The disciples said to him: "Rabbi,<sup>l</sup> just lately the Ju-de'ans were seeking to stone you,<sup>m</sup> and are you going there again?" 9 Jesus answered: "There are twelve hours of daylight, are there not? If anyone walks in daylight<sup>n</sup> he does not bump against anything, because he sees the light of this world. 10 But if anyone walks in the night,<sup>o</sup> he bumps against something, because the light is not in him."<sup>p</sup>

11 He said these things, and after this he said to them: "Laz'a-rus our friend has gone to rest, but I am journeying there to awaken him from sleep."<sup>q</sup>

**1345 Death likened to sleep. "I am the resurrection" JOHN 11:12-42**

**12** Therefore the disciples said to him: "Lord, if he has gone to rest, he will get well." **13** Jesus had spoken, however, about his death. But they imagined he was speaking about taking rest in sleep. **14** At that time, therefore, Jesus said to them outspokenly: "Laz'a-rus has died,<sup>a</sup> **15** and I rejoice on your account that I was not there, in order for you to believe. But let us go to him." **16** Therefore Thomas, who was called The Twin, said to his fellow disciples: "Let us also go, that we may die with him."<sup>b</sup>

**17** Consequently when Jesus arrived, he found he had already been four days in the memorial tomb.<sup>c</sup> **18** Now Beth'a-ny was near Jerusalem at a distance of about two miles. **19** Accordingly many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary in order to console<sup>d</sup> them concerning their brother. **20** Therefore Martha, when she heard that Jesus was coming, met him; but Mary<sup>e</sup> kept sitting at home. **21** Martha therefore said to Jesus: "Lord, if you had been here my brother would not have died.<sup>f</sup> **22** And yet at present I know that as many things as you ask God for,<sup>g</sup> God will give you." **23** Jesus said to her: "Your brother will rise."<sup>h</sup> **24** Martha said to him: "I know he will rise in the resurrection<sup>i</sup> on the last day." **25** Jesus said to her: "I am the resurrection and the life.<sup>j</sup> He that exercises faith in me, even though he dies, will come to life;<sup>k</sup> **26** and everyone that is living and exercises faith in me will never die at all.<sup>l</sup> Do you believe this?" **27** She said to him: "Yes, Lord; I have believed that you are the Christ the Son of God, the One coming into the world."<sup>m</sup> **28** And when she had said this, she went off and called Mary her sister, saying secretly: "The Teacher<sup>n</sup> is present and is calling you." **29** The lat-

ter, when she heard this, got up quickly and was on her way to him.

**30** Jesus had not yet, in fact, come into the village, but he was still in the place where Martha met him. **31** Therefore the Jews that were with her in the house<sup>a</sup> and that were consoling her, on seeing Mary rise quickly and go out, followed her, supposing that she was going to the memorial tomb<sup>b</sup> to weep there.

**32** And so Mary, when she arrived where Jesus was and caught sight of him, fell at his feet, saying to him: "Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died."<sup>c</sup> **33** Jesus, therefore, when he saw her weeping and the Jews that came with her weeping, groaned in the spirit and became troubled;<sup>d</sup> **34** and he said: "Where have you laid him?" They said to him: "Lord, come and see." **35** Jesus gave way to tears.<sup>e</sup> **36** Therefore the Jews began to say: "See, what affection he used to have for him!"<sup>f</sup> **37** But some of them said: "Was not this man that opened the eyes<sup>g</sup> of the blind man able to prevent this one from dying?"

**38** Hence Jesus, after groaning again within himself, came to the memorial tomb.<sup>h</sup> It was, in fact, a cave, and a stone<sup>i</sup> was lying against it. **39** Jesus said: "TAKE the stone<sup>j</sup> away." Martha, the sister of the deceased, said to him: "Lord, by now he must smell, for it is four days." **40** Jesus said to her: "Did I not tell you that if you would believe you would see the glory of God?"<sup>k</sup> **41** Therefore they took the stone away. Now Jesus raised his eyes heavenward<sup>l</sup> and said: "Father, I thank you that you have heard me."<sup>m</sup> **42** True, I knew that you always hear me; but on account of the crowd<sup>n</sup> standing around I spoke, in order that they might believe that you sent me forth."<sup>o</sup>

CHAP. 11

a Ec 9:5

b Joh 11:8

c Mt 8:28

Joh 5:28

d 1Ch 7:22

Job 2:11

e Lu 10:39

f Joh 11:32

g Joh 9:31

h 1Th 4:14

i Isa 26:19

Da 12:2

Joh 5:29

Ac 24:15

Heb 11:35

Re 20:12

j Joh 1:4

Joh 14:6

Col 3:4

1Jo 1:2

Re 1:18

k Joh 5:24

l Joh 8:51

m Mal 3:1

Joh 4:42

Joh 6:14

n Mt 23:8

Joh 13:13

Second Col.

a Joh 11:19

b Joh 11:17

c Joh 11:21

d Joh 13:21

e Lu 19:41

Ro 12:15

Heb 4:15

f Joh 11:3

g Joh 9:6

h Mt 8:28

Joh 5:28

i Mt 27:60

Mr 15:46

j Mr 16:3

Joh 20:1

k Joh 9:3

l Mt 14:19

Mr 7:34

m 1Jo 5:14

n Joh 12:30

o Joh 6:29

Joh 17:8

43 And when he had said these things, he cried out with a loud voice: "Laz'a-rus, come on out!"<sup>a</sup>

44 The man that had been dead came out with his feet and hands bound with wrappings,<sup>b</sup> and his countenance was bound about with a cloth. Jesus said to them: "Loose him and let him go."

45 Therefore many of the Jews that had come to Mary and that beheld what he did put faith in him;<sup>c</sup> 46 but some of them went off to the Pharisees and told them the things Jesus did.<sup>d</sup> 47 Consequently the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered the San'he-drin<sup>e</sup> together and began to say: "What are we to do, because this man performs many signs?"<sup>f</sup> 48 If we let him alone this way, they will all put faith in him,<sup>g</sup> and the Romans<sup>h</sup> will come and take away both our place<sup>i</sup> and our nation."<sup>j</sup> 49 But a certain one of them, Ca'i-a-phas, who was high priest that year,<sup>k</sup> said to them: "You do not know anything at all, 50 and you do not reason out that it is to YOUR benefit for one man to die<sup>k</sup> in behalf of the people and not for the whole nation to be destroyed."<sup>l</sup> 51 This, though, he did not say of his own originality; but because he was high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was destined to die for the nation, 52 and not for the nation only, but in order that the children of God who are scattered<sup>m</sup> about he might also gather together in one.<sup>n</sup>

53 Therefore from that day on they took counsel to kill him.<sup>o</sup> 54 Hence Jesus no longer walked about publicly<sup>p</sup> among the Jews,<sup>q</sup> but he departed from there to the country near the wilderness, into a city called Ephra-im,<sup>r</sup> and there he remained with the disciples. 55 Now the passover<sup>s</sup> of the Jews was near, and many people went up out of the country to Jerusa-

## CHAP. 11

a Lu 7:14  
b Mt 27:59  
c Joh 20:7  
d Joh 2:23  
e Joh 10:42  
f Nu 12:11  
g Ps 2:2  
h Nu 14:11  
i Joh 7:31  
j Joh 12:37  
k Ac 4:16  
l Joh 12:19  
m Da 9:26  
n Ac 28:17  
o Mt 24:15  
p Ac 6:13  
q Mt 26:3  
r Lu 3:2  
s Ac 4:6  
t Joh 18:14  
u Lu 2:34  
v Isa 49:6  
w Jas 1:1  
x Uo 2:2  
y Joh 17:21  
z Ga 3:28  
aa Eph 2:14  
ab Eph 3:6  
ac Mt 26:4  
ad Mt 26:59  
ae Joh 5:18  
af Mt 10:23  
ag Ac 12:17  
ah Joh 7:1  
ai r 2Sa 13:23  
aj 2Ch 13:19  
ak s Ex 12:14  
al De 16:1  
am Joh 2:13  
an Joh 5:1  
ao Joh 6:4  
ap Joh 12:1

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 30:17

## CHAP. 12

b Mr 11:1  
c Joh 11:1  
d Joh 11:43  
e Lu 10:40  
f Mt 27:55  
g Mr 15:41  
h Mt 26:6  
i Mr 14:3  
j Ca 1:12  
k Mt 26:7  
l Lu 7:38  
m Joh 11:2  
n i Mt 26:47  
o Mr 14:10  
p Lu 22:48  
q Joh 13:29  
r Ac 1:16  
s j Mt 26:8  
t Mr 14:4  
u Lu 7:46  
v k Mt 19:21  
w Mr 14:5  
x i Ex 20:15  
y Pr 26:25  
z m Joh 13:29  
aa n Mt 26:12  
ab Joh 19:40  
ac o De 15:11  
ad Mt 26:11  
ae Mr 14:7  
af p Joh 11:43  
ag q Pr 1:16  
ah Lu 16:31

lem before the passover in order to cleanse themselves ceremonially.<sup>a</sup> 56 Therefore they went looking for Jesus and they would say to one another as they stood around in the temple: "What is YOUR opinion? That he will not come to the festival at all?"<sup>b</sup> 57 As it was, the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that if anyone got to know where he was, he should disclose it, in order that they might seize him.

12 Accordingly Jesus, six days before the passover, arrived at Beth'a-ny,<sup>c</sup> where Laz'a-rus<sup>c</sup> was whom Jesus had raised up from the dead. 2 Therefore they spread an evening meal for him there, and Martha<sup>d</sup> was ministering,<sup>e</sup> but Laz'a-rus was one of those reclining at the table with him.<sup>f</sup> 3 Mary, therefore, took a pound of perfumed oil, genuine nard,<sup>g</sup> very costly, and she greased the feet of Jesus and wiped his feet dry with her hair.<sup>h</sup> The house became filled with the scent of the perfumed oil. 4 But Judas Is-car'i-ot,<sup>i</sup> one of his disciples, who was about to betray him, said: 5 "Why was it this perfumed<sup>j</sup> oil was not sold for three hundred de-nar'i-i and given to the poor<sup>k</sup> people?" 6 He said this, though, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief<sup>l</sup> and had the money box<sup>m</sup> and used to carry off the monies put in it. 7 Therefore Jesus said: "Let her alone, that she may keep this observance in view of the day of my burial."<sup>n</sup> 8 For you have the poor<sup>o</sup> always with you, but me you will not have always.<sup>p</sup>

9 Therefore a great crowd of the Jews got to know he was there, and they came, not on account of Jesus only, but also to see Laz'a-rus, whom he raised up from the dead.<sup>q</sup> 10 The chief priests now took counsel to kill Laz'a-rus also,<sup>r</sup> 11 because on

account of him many of the Jews were going there and putting faith in Jesus.<sup>a</sup>

12 The next day the great crowd that had come to the festival, on hearing that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 took the branches of palm trees<sup>b</sup> and went out to meet him. And they began to shout:<sup>c</sup> "Save, we pray you!<sup>d</sup> Blessed is he that comes in Jehovah's name,<sup>e</sup> even the king<sup>f</sup> of Israel!" 14 But when Jesus had found a young ass,<sup>g</sup> he sat on it, just as it is written: 15 "Have no fear, daughter of Zion. Look! Your king is coming,<sup>h</sup> seated upon an ass's colt."<sup>i</sup> 16 These things his disciples took no note of at first,<sup>j</sup> but when Jesus became glorified,<sup>k</sup> then they called to mind that these things were written respecting him and that they did these things to him.<sup>l</sup>

17 Accordingly the crowd that was with him when he called Lazarus<sup>m</sup> out of the memorial tomb and raised him up from the dead kept bearing witness.<sup>n</sup> 18 On this account the crowd, because they heard he had performed this sign,<sup>o</sup> also met him. 19 Therefore the Pharisees<sup>p</sup> said among themselves: "You observe you are getting absolutely nowhere. See! The world has gone after him."<sup>q</sup>

20 Now there were some Greeks<sup>r</sup> among those that came up to worship at the festival. 21 These, therefore, approached Philip<sup>s</sup> who was from Beth-sa'i-da of Gal'i-lee, and they began to request him, saying: "Sir, we want to see Jesus."<sup>t</sup> 22 Philip came and told Andrew. Andrew and Philip came and told Jesus.

23 But Jesus answered them, saying: "The hour has come for the Son of man to be glorified.<sup>u</sup> 24 Most truly I say to you, Unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains just one grain; but if it dies,<sup>v</sup> it

then bears much fruit. 25 He that is fond of his soul destroys it, but he that hates his soul<sup>w</sup> in this world will safeguard it for everlasting life.<sup>b</sup> 26 If anyone would minister to me, let him follow me, and where I am there my minister will be also.<sup>c</sup> If anyone would minister to me, the Father will honor him.<sup>d</sup> 27 Now my soul is troubled,<sup>e</sup> and what shall I say? Father, save me out of this hour.<sup>f</sup> Nevertheless, this is why I have come to this hour. 28 Father, glorify your name." Therefore a voice<sup>g</sup> came out of heaven: "I both glorified it and will glorify it again."<sup>h</sup>

29 Hence the crowd that stood about and heard it began to say that it had thundered. Others began to say: "An angel has spoken to him." 30 In answer Jesus said: "This voice has occurred, not for my sake, but for your sakes.<sup>i</sup> 31 Now there is a judging of this world; now the ruler of this world<sup>j</sup> will be cast out.<sup>k</sup> 32 And yet I, if I am lifted<sup>l</sup> up from the earth, will draw men of all sorts to me."<sup>m</sup> 33 This he was really saying to signify what sort of death he was about to die.<sup>n</sup> 34 Therefore the crowd answered him: "We heard from the Law that the Christ remains forever;<sup>o</sup> and how is it you say that the Son of man must be lifted up?<sup>p</sup> Who is this Son of man?"<sup>q</sup> 35 Jesus therefore said to them: "The light will be among you a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, so that darkness: does not overpower you; and he that walks in the darkness does not know where he is going.<sup>s</sup> 36 While you have the light, exercise faith in the light, in order to become sons of light."<sup>t</sup>

Jesus spoke these things and went off and hid from them.

## CHAP. 12

a Joh 7:31  
b Mt 21:8  
Mr 11:8  
Re 7:9  
c Mt 21:9  
Mr 11:9  
d Ps 118:25  
e Ps 118:26  
f Joh 1:49  
g 1Ki 1:33  
Mt 21:7  
Mr 11:7  
Lu 19:35  
h 1Ki 1:34  
i Zec 9:9  
j Lu 18:34  
k Joh 7:39  
l Lu 24:45  
Joh 14:28  
m Joh 11:1  
Joh 11:43  
n Mt 21:15  
Lu 19:37  
o Joh 4:54  
p Lu 19:39  
q Joh 3:26  
Joh 11:48  
Ac 5:28  
r Ac 17:4  
s Joh 1:44  
t Lu 19:3  
Lu 23:8  
u Joh 13:32  
Joh 17:1  
v Mt 16:21  
Ro 14:9  
1Co 15:36

## Second Col.

a Mt 10:28  
Re 12:11  
b Mt 16:25  
Mr 8:35  
Lu 9:24  
c Joh 14:3  
Joh 17:24  
1Th 4:17  
d 1Sa 2:30  
Pr 27:18  
e Ps 6:3  
Mt 26:38  
Mr 14:34  
f Lu 12:50  
Lu 22:42  
Heb 5:7  
g Mt 3:17  
Mt 17:5  
Mr 1:11  
Mr 9:7  
Lu 3:22  
Lu 9:35  
2Pe 1:17  
h Joh 17:1  
i Joh 11:42  
j Joh 14:30  
Joh 16:11  
Ac 26:18  
2Co 4:4  
Eph 2:2  
1Jo 5:19  
k Lu 10:18  
Re 12:9  
l Joh 8:28  
m Ro 5:18  
Heb 2:9  
n Joh 18:32  
Ac 5:30  
o Ps 89:36  
Ps 110:4  
Isa 9:7

p Joh 3:14; Joh 20:9; q Da 7:13; r Jer 13:16; s Joh 11:10; t Eph 5:8.



**37** But although he had performed so many signs before them, they were not putting faith in him. **38** so that the word of Isaiah the prophet was fulfilled which he said: "Jehovah, who has put faith in the thing heard by us?"<sup>a</sup> And as for the arm of Jehovah, to whom has it been revealed?"<sup>b</sup> **39** The reason why they were not able to believe is that again Isaiah said: **40** "He has blinded their eyes and he has made their hearts hard,"<sup>c</sup> that they should not see with their eyes and get the thought with their hearts and turn around and I should heal them."<sup>d</sup> **41** Isaiah said these things because he saw his glory,<sup>e</sup> and he spoke about him. **42** All the same, many even of the rulers actually put faith in him,<sup>f</sup> but because of the Pharisees they would not confess him, in order not to be expelled from the synagogue;<sup>g</sup> **43** for they loved the glory of men more than even the glory of God.<sup>h</sup>

**44** However, Jesus cried out and said: "He that puts faith in me puts faith, not in me only, but in him also that sent me;"<sup>i</sup> **45** and he that beholds me beholds also him that sent me.<sup>j</sup> **46** I have come as a light into the world,<sup>k</sup> in order that everyone putting faith in me may not remain in the darkness.<sup>l</sup> **47** But if anyone hears my sayings and does not keep them, I do not judge him; for I came, not to judge the world,<sup>m</sup> but to save the world.<sup>n</sup> **48** He that disregards me and does not receive my sayings has one to judge him. The word<sup>o</sup> that I have spoken is what will judge him in the last day; **49** because I have not spoken out of my own impulse, but the Father himself who sent me has given me a commandment as to what to tell and what to speak.<sup>p</sup> **50** Also, I know that his commandment means ever-

lasting life.<sup>a</sup> Therefore the things I speak, just as the Father has told me them, so I speak them."<sup>b</sup>

**13** Now, because he knew before the festival of the pass-over that his hour had come<sup>c</sup> for him to move out of this world to the Father,<sup>d</sup> Jesus, having loved his own that were in the world,<sup>e</sup> loved them to the end. **2** So, while the evening meal was going on, the Devil having already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot,<sup>f</sup> the son of Simon, to betray him,<sup>g</sup> **3** he, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands<sup>h</sup> and that he came forth from God and was going to God,<sup>i</sup> **4** got up from the evening meal and laid aside his outer garments. And, taking a towel, he girded himself.<sup>j</sup> **5** After that he put water into a basin and started to wash the feet<sup>k</sup> of the disciples and to dry them off with the towel with which he was girded. **6** And so he came to Simon Peter. He said to him: "Lord, are you washing my feet?"<sup>l</sup> **7** In answer Jesus said to him: "What I am doing you do not understand at present, but you will understand after these things."<sup>m</sup> **8** Peter said to him: "You will certainly never wash my feet." Jesus answered him: "Unless I wash you,<sup>n</sup> you have no part with me." **9** Simon Peter said to him: "Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head." **10** Jesus said to him: "He that has bathed<sup>o</sup> does not need to have more than his feet washed, but is wholly clean. And you men are clean, but not all." **11** He knew, indeed, the man betraying him.<sup>p</sup> This is why he said: "Not all of you are clean."

**12** When, now, he had washed their feet and had put his outer garments on and laid himself down at the table again, he said to them: "Do you know what I have done to you?" **13** You address me, 'Teacher,'<sup>q</sup>

## CHAP. 12

a Ro 10:16  
b Isa 53:1  
c Ex 4:21  
d Isa 6:10  
Mt 13:14  
Mr 4:12  
Ac 28:27  
e Isa 6:1  
f Joh 19:38  
g Pr 29:25  
Joh 7:13  
Joh 9:22  
Joh 10:2  
h Joh 5:44  
Ro 2:29  
i Mt 10:40  
Mr 9:37  
l Pe 1:21  
j Joh 14:9  
k Joh 3:19  
Joh 8:12  
Joh 9:5  
l Joh 12:35  
m Joh 3:17  
Joh 5:45  
Joh 8:15  
n Joh 3:16  
o De 18:19  
p De 18:18  
Joh 8:38  
Joh 14:10

## Second Col.

a Joh 6:40  
Joh 17:2  
b Joh 3:34

## CHAP. 13

c Mt 26:2  
Joh 12:23  
Joh 17:1  
d Joh 16:28  
Joh 17:11  
e Joh 15:9  
Joh 17:9  
f Ga 2:20  
Eph 5:2  
l Jo 3:16  
f Mt 15:19  
Lu 22:3  
Joh 13:27  
Ac 1:25  
g Mt 26:16  
Mt 26:24  
Mr 14:11  
h Mt 11:27  
Ac 2:36  
l Co 15:27  
Heb 2:8  
i Joh 16:28  
j Php 2:7  
k Ge 18:4  
Lu 7:44  
l Lu 9:48  
l Pe 5:3  
m Joh 13:12  
n Ps 51:2  
l Co 6:11  
Eph 5:26  
Tit 3:5  
Heb 10:22  
o 2Co 7:1  
Eph 4:22  
p Joh 6:64  
q Joh 1:38

and, 'Lord,'<sup>a</sup> and you speak rightly, for I am such.<sup>b</sup> **14** Therefore, if I, although Lord and Teacher, washed your feet,<sup>c</sup> you also ought to wash the feet of one another.<sup>d</sup> **15** For I set the pattern for you, that, just as I did to you, you should do also.<sup>e</sup> **16** Most truly I say to you, A slave is not greater than his master, nor is one that is sent forth greater than the one that sent him.<sup>f</sup> **17** If you know these things, happy you are if you do them.<sup>g</sup> **18** I am not talking about all of you; I know the ones I have chosen.<sup>h</sup> But it is in order that the Scripture might be fulfilled,<sup>i</sup> 'He that used to feed on my bread has lifted up his heel against me.'<sup>j</sup> **19** From this moment on I am telling you before it occurs,<sup>k</sup> in order that when it does occur you may believe that I am he. **20** Most truly I say to you, He that receives anyone I send receives me also.<sup>l</sup> In turn he that receives me, receives also him that sent me."<sup>m</sup>

**21** After saying these things, Jesus became troubled in spirit, and he bore witness and said: "Most truly I say to you, One of you will betray me."<sup>n</sup> **22** The disciples began to look at one another, being at a loss as to which one he was saying it about.<sup>o</sup> **23** There was reclining in front of Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, and Jesus loved him.<sup>p</sup> **24** Therefore Simon Peter nodded to this one and said to him: "Tell who it is about whom he is saying it." **25** So the latter leaned back upon the breast of Jesus and said to him: "Lord, who is it?"<sup>q</sup> **26** Therefore Jesus answered: "It is that one to whom I shall give the morsel that I dip."<sup>r</sup> And so, having dipped the morsel, he took and gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot.<sup>s</sup> **27** And after the morsel then Satan entered into the latter.<sup>t</sup> Jesus, therefore, said to

him: "What you are doing get done more quickly." **28** However, none of those reclining at the table knew for what purpose he said this to him. **29** Some, in fact, were imagining, since Judas was holding the money box,<sup>a</sup> that Jesus was telling him: "Buy what things we need for the festival," or that he should give something to the poor.<sup>b</sup> **30** Therefore, after he received the morsel, he went out immediately. And it was night.<sup>c</sup>

**31** Hence when he had gone out, Jesus said: "Now the Son of man is glorified,<sup>d</sup> and God is glorified in connection with him. **32** And God will himself glorify him,<sup>e</sup> and he will glorify him immediately. **33** Little children,<sup>f</sup> I am with you a little longer. You will look for me; and just as I said to the Jews, 'Where I go you cannot come,'<sup>g</sup> I say also to you at present. **34** I am giving you a new commandment, that you love one another; just as I have loved you,<sup>h</sup> that you also love one another.<sup>i</sup> **35** By this all will know that you are my disciples, if you have love among yourselves."<sup>j</sup>

**36** Simon Peter said to him: "Lord, where are you going?" Jesus answered: "Where I am going you cannot follow me now, but you will follow afterwards."<sup>k</sup> **37** Peter said to him: "Lord, why is it I cannot follow you at present? I will surrender my soul in your behalf."<sup>l</sup> **38** Jesus answered: "Will you surrender your soul in my behalf? Most truly I say to you, A cock will by no means crow until you have disowned me three times."<sup>m</sup>

**14** "Do not let your hearts be troubled.<sup>n</sup> Exercise faith in God,<sup>o</sup> exercise faith also in me.<sup>p</sup> **2** In the house of my Father there are many abodes.<sup>q</sup> Other-

## CHAP. 13

a Lu 2:11  
Ac 10:36  
b Mt 23:8  
1Co 8:5  
Php 2:11  
c Lu 22:27  
d Mt 20:26  
Lu 9:48  
Lu 22:26  
Ro 12:10  
Ga 5:13  
1Pe 5:5  
e Mt 23:3  
Php 2:5  
1Pe 2:21  
1Jo 2:6  
f Mt 10:24  
Lu 6:40  
Joh 15:20  
g Mt 7:24  
Lu 11:28  
Jas 1:25  
h Joh 15:16  
Eph 1:4  
2Th 2:13  
2Ti 2:10  
i Joh 17:12  
j Ps 41:9  
Mt 26:23  
k Mt 24:25  
Joh 14:29  
Joh 16:4  
l Mt 22:3  
Ga 4:14  
m Mt 10:40  
Mt 25:40  
n Mt 26:21  
Mr 14:18  
Lu 22:21  
Joh 6:70  
Ac 1:16  
o Mt 26:22  
Lu 22:23  
p Joh 13:26  
Joh 20:2  
q Joh 21:20  
r Mt 26:23  
s Ps 109:6  
Lu 22:3

## Second Col.

a Joh 12:6  
b Mt 19:21  
c Mt 26:30  
d Joh 12:23  
Joh 14:13  
e Joh 7:39  
Joh 17:1  
f Heb 2:13  
g Joh 7:34  
Joh 8:21  
h Joh 15:9  
Eph 5:2  
i Le 19:18  
Joh 15:12  
1Th 4:9  
Jas 2:8  
1Pe 1:22  
1Jo 3:14  
j Ro 13:8  
1Co 13:8  
Ga 6:2  
1Jo 4:20  
k Joh 14:3  
2Pe 1:14  
Re 14:4  
l Mt 26:33  
Mr 14:29  
Lu 22:33  
m Mt 26:34  
Mr 14:30  
Lu 22:34  
Joh 18:27

CHAP. 14 n Joh 14:27; o Mr 11:22; 1Pe 1:21; p Eph 1:13; q Lu 16:9.

wise, I would have told you, because I am going my way to prepare a place<sup>a</sup> for you. **3** Also, if I go my way and prepare a place for you, I am coming again<sup>b</sup> and will receive you home to myself,<sup>c</sup> that where I am you also may be.<sup>d</sup> **4** And where I am going you know the way."

**5** Thomas<sup>e</sup> said to him: "Lord, we do not know where you are going.<sup>f</sup> How do we know the way?"

**6** Jesus said to him: "I am the way<sup>g</sup> and the truth<sup>h</sup> and the life.<sup>i</sup> No one comes to the Father except through me.<sup>j</sup> **7** If you men had known me, you would have known my Father also; from this moment on you know him and have seen him."<sup>k</sup>

**8** Philip said to him: "Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us."

**9** Jesus said to him: "Have I been with you men so long a time, and yet, Philip, you have not come to know me? He that has seen me has seen the Father!<sup>l</sup> also. How is it you say, 'Show us the Father?'<sup>m</sup> **10** Do you not believe that I am in union with the Father and the Father is in union with me?<sup>n</sup> The things I say to you men I do not speak of my own originality; but the Father who remains in union with me is doing his works.<sup>o</sup> **11** Believe me that I am in union with the Father and the Father is in union with me; otherwise, believe on account of the works themselves.<sup>p</sup> **12** Most truly I say to you, He that exercises faith in me, that one also will do the works that I do; and he will do works greater<sup>q</sup> than these, because I am going my way to the Father.<sup>r</sup> **13** Also, whatever it is that you ask in my name, I will do this, in order that the Father may be glorified in connection with the Son.<sup>s</sup> **14** If you ask anything in my name, I will do it.

## CHAP. 14

a Lu 12:32  
Col 1:5  
1Pe 1:4  
b Ac 1:11  
c Joh 17:24  
Ro 8:17  
1Co 15:23  
1Th 1:23  
1Th 4:16  
2Ti 4:8  
Heb 10:19  
d 1Th 4:17  
e Joh 11:16  
f Joh 13:36  
g Joh 10:9  
Ro 5:2  
Eph 2:18  
Heb 10:20  
h Joh 1:17  
Ro 15:8  
Eph 4:21  
Col 2:17  
i Joh 1:4  
Joh 6:63  
Joh 17:3  
Ro 6:23  
Re 2:10  
j Ac 4:12  
k Mt 11:27  
Joh 1:18  
Joh 8:19  
1Jo 4:12  
l Joh 5:19  
Joh 8:28  
Col 1:15  
Heb 1:3  
m Joh 12:45  
n Joh 10:38  
Joh 17:21  
o Joh 7:16  
Joh 8:28  
Joh 12:49  
p Joh 5:36  
q Mt 21:21  
Ac 1:8  
Ac 2:41  
Col 1:23  
r Ac 2:33  
s Joh 15:16  
Joh 16:23

## Second Col.

a Joh 13:34  
Joh 15:10  
Jas 1:22  
1Jo 5:3  
b Lu 24:49  
Joh 15:26  
Joh 16:7  
Ac 1:5  
Ac 2:4  
Ro 8:26  
c Mt 10:20  
Joh 16:13  
1Co 2:12  
1Jo 2:27  
d 1Co 2:14  
e Ga 4:6  
f Mt 28:20  
g Mt 23:39  
h Joh 16:16  
Joh 17:24  
i 1Co 15:22  
j Joh 10:38  
Joh 17:21  
k 1Jo 2:5  
1Jo 5:1  
1 Lu 6:16  
Ac 1:13  
m Joh 7:4  
Ac 10:41  
n Joh 15:10

**15** "If you love me, you will observe my commandments;<sup>a</sup> **16** and I will request the Father and he will give you another helper to be with you forever,<sup>b</sup> **17** the spirit of the truth,<sup>c</sup> which the world cannot receive,<sup>d</sup> because it neither beholds it nor knows it. You know it, because it remains with you and is in you.<sup>e</sup> **18** I shall not leave you bereaved.<sup>f</sup> I am coming to you. **19** A little longer and the world will behold me no more,<sup>g</sup> but you will behold me,<sup>h</sup> because I live and you will live.<sup>i</sup> **20** In that day you will know that I am in union with my Father and you are in union with me and I am in union with you.<sup>j</sup> **21** He that has my commandments and observes them, that one is he who loves me.<sup>k</sup> In turn he that loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and will plainly show myself to him."

**22** Judas,<sup>l</sup> not Is-car'i-ot, said to him: "Lord, what has happened that you intend to show yourself plainly to us and not to the world?"<sup>m</sup>

**23** In answer Jesus said to him: "If anyone loves me, he will observe<sup>n</sup> my word, and my Father will love him, and we shall come to him and make our abode with him.<sup>o</sup> **24** He that does not love me does not observe my words; and the word that you are hearing is not mine, but belongs to the Father who sent me.<sup>p</sup>

**25** "While remaining with you I have spoken these things to you. **26** But the helper, the holy spirit, which the Father will send in my name, that one will teach you all things and bring back to your minds all the things I told you.<sup>q</sup> **27** I leave you peace, I give you my peace.<sup>r</sup> I do not give it to you the way that the world gives it.

o 1Jo 2:24; Re 3:20; p Joh 5:19; Joh 7:16; Joh 12:49; q Lu 24:49; Joh 15:26; Joh 16:13; 1Jo 2:27; r Joh 16:33; Eph 2:14; Php 4:7; Col 3:15; 2Th 3:16.

Do not let YOUR hearts be troubled nor let them shrink for fear. **28** You heard that I said to you, I am going away and I am coming back to you. If you loved me, you would rejoice that I am going my way to the Father, because the Father is greater<sup>a</sup> than I am. **29** So now I have told you before it occurs,<sup>b</sup> in order that, when it does occur, you may believe. **30** I shall not speak much with you anymore, for the ruler<sup>c</sup> of the world is coming. And he has no hold on me.<sup>d</sup> **31** but, in order for the world to know that I love the Father, even as the Father has given me commandment<sup>e</sup> to do, so I am doing. Get up, let us go from here.

**15** "I am the true vine,<sup>f</sup> and my Father is the cultivator.<sup>g</sup> **2** Every branch in me not bearing fruit he takes away,<sup>h</sup> and every one bearing fruit he cleans,<sup>i</sup> that it may bear more fruit.<sup>j</sup> **3** You are already clean because of the word that I have spoken to you.<sup>k</sup> **4** Remain in union with me, and I in union with you.<sup>l</sup> Just as the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it remains in the vine, in the same way neither can you, unless you remain in union with me.<sup>m</sup> **5** I am the vine, you are the branches. He that remains in union with me, and I in union with him, this one bears much fruit;<sup>n</sup> because apart from me you can do nothing at all. **6** If anyone does not remain in union with me, he is cast out as a branch and is dried up; and men gather those branches up and pitch them into the fire and they are burned.<sup>o</sup> **7** If you remain in union with me and my sayings remain in you, ask whatever you wish and it will take place for you.<sup>p</sup> **8** My Father is glorified in this, that you keep bearing much fruit and prove yourselves my disciples.<sup>q</sup> **9** Just as the Father has loved

## CHAP. 14

a Joh 20:17  
1Co 11:3  
1Co 15:28  
Php 2:6  
b Joh 13:19  
Joh 16:4  
c Joh 12:31  
Joh 16:11  
d Joh 16:33  
e Joh 10:18  
Joh 12:49  
Joh 15:10  
Php 2:6  
1Jo 5:3

## CHAP. 15

f Isa 4:2  
g Ps 80:8  
Jer 2:21  
1Co 3:9  
h Mt 15:13  
Heb 6:8  
i Eph 5:26  
Tit 2:14  
1Jo 1:7  
1Jo 1:9  
j 2Pe 1:8  
k Joh 13:10  
Joh 17:17  
Ac 15:9  
1Pe 1:22  
l Joh 6:56  
1Co 12:27  
Col 2:19  
m Ga 2:20  
Eph 2:21  
1Jo 2:6  
n Pr 11:30  
Ho 14:8  
Joh 15:16  
Ga 5:22  
o Eze 15:4  
Mt 3:10  
Ro 11:20  
Heb 6:4  
Heb 6:8  
1Jo 2:19  
p Mt 7:7  
Joh 16:23  
q Mt 5:16  
Joh 13:35  
Php 1:11

## Second Col.

a Joh 3:35  
b Joh 13:34  
Joh 14:15  
1Jo 2:5  
c Joh 8:29  
d Joh 16:24  
Joh 17:13  
1Jo 1:4  
e Mr 12:31  
Joh 13:34  
1Th 4:9  
1Pe 4:8  
f Joh 10:11  
Ro 5:7  
Eph 5:2  
1Jo 3:16  
g Mt 12:50  
Joh 14:23  
h Lu 12:4  
i Ac 20:27  
j Mt 28:19  
Ro 1:13  
k Joh 14:13  
1Jo 13:34  
1Jo 3:23

me<sup>a</sup> and I have loved you, remain in my love. **10** If you observe my commandments,<sup>b</sup> you will remain in my love, just as I have observed the commandments of the Father<sup>c</sup> and remain in his love.

**11** "These things I have spoken to you, that my joy may be in you and YOUR joy may be made full.<sup>d</sup> **12** This is my commandment, that you love one another just as I have loved you.<sup>e</sup> **13** No one has love greater than this, that someone should surrender his soul in behalf of his friends.<sup>f</sup> **14** You are my friends if you do what I am commanding you.<sup>g</sup> **15** I no longer call you slaves, because a slave does not know what his master does. But I have called you friends,<sup>h</sup> because all the things I have heard from my Father I have made known to you.<sup>i</sup> **16** You did not choose me, but I chose you, and I appointed you to go on and keep bearing fruit<sup>j</sup> and that your fruit should remain; in order that no matter what you ask the Father in my name he might give it to you.<sup>k</sup>

**17** "These things I command you, that you love one another.<sup>l</sup> **18** If the world hates you, you know that it has hated me before it hated you.<sup>m</sup> **19** If you were part of the world, the world would be fond of what is its own.<sup>n</sup> Now because you are not part of the world,<sup>o</sup> but I have chosen you out of the world, on this account the world hates you.<sup>p</sup> **20** Bear in mind the word I said to you, A slave is not greater than his master. If they have persecuted me, they will persecute you also;<sup>q</sup> if they have observed my word, they will observe yours also. **21** But they will do all these things against you on account of my name, be-

m Mt 10:22; Lu 19:14; Joh 17:14; 1Jo 3:13; n 1Jo 4:5; o Joh 17:14; Jas 4:4; p Lu 6:22; 1Pe 4:4; q Mt 5:11; Mt 10:22; Mt 24:9; Tit 3:12; 1Pe 2:21.

cause they do not know him that sent me.<sup>a</sup> **22** If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin;<sup>b</sup> but now they have no excuse for their sin.<sup>c</sup> **23** He that hates me hates also my Father.<sup>d</sup> **24** If I had not done among them the works that no one else did,<sup>e</sup> they would have no sin;<sup>f</sup> but now they have both seen and hated me as well as my Father.<sup>g</sup> **25** But it is that the word written in their Law may be fulfilled, 'They hated me without cause.'<sup>h</sup> **26** When the helper arrives that I will send you from the Father,<sup>i</sup> the spirit of the truth, which proceeds from the Father, that one will bear witness about me;<sup>j</sup> **27** and you, in turn, are to bear witness,<sup>k</sup> because you have been with me from when I began.

**16** "I have spoken these things to you that you may not be stumbled.<sup>l</sup> **2** Men will expel you from the synagogue.<sup>m</sup> In fact, the hour is coming when everyone that kills you will imagine he has rendered a sacred service to God."<sup>n</sup> **3** But they will do these things because they have not come to know either the Father or me.<sup>o</sup> **4** Nevertheless, I have spoken these things to you that, when the hour for them arrives, you may remember I told them to you.<sup>p</sup>

"These things, however, I did not tell you at first, because I was with you. **5** But now I am going to him that sent me,<sup>q</sup> and yet not one of you asks me, 'Where are you going?' **6** But because I have spoken these things to you grief<sup>r</sup> has filled your hearts. **7** Nevertheless, I am telling you the truth, it is for your benefit I am going away. For if I do not go away, the helper<sup>s</sup> will by no means come to you; but if I do go my way, I will send him to you. **8** And when that one arrives he will give the world convincing evidence concerning sin and con-

## CHAP. 15

a Joh 16:3  
b Joh 9:41  
c Mt 11:21  
Ro 1:20  
Jas 4:17  
d Joh 5:23  
1Jo 2:23  
e Mt 11:23  
Joh 7:31  
Joh 11:47  
f Joh 9:41  
g Ex 20:5  
Joh 5:42  
h Ps 35:19  
Ps 69:4  
Lu 23:22  
i Lu 24:49  
Joh 14:26  
j 1Jo 5:6  
k Lu 1:2  
Lu 24:48  
Ac 1:8  
Ac 2:22  
Ac 5:32  
1Pe 5:1

## CHAP. 16

l Mt 11:6  
m Joh 9:22  
n Mt 24:9  
Ac 8:1  
Ac 12:2  
Ac 26:11  
o Joh 8:19  
Joh 15:21  
Ro 10:2  
1Co 2:8  
p Joh 13:19  
Joh 14:29  
q Joh 7:33  
Joh 13:3  
r Mt 17:23  
Joh 14:1  
Joh 16:22  
s Joh 14:16  
Joh 14:26  
Joh 15:26  
Ac 2:33

## Second Col.

a Joh 12:48  
Ac 24:25  
b Joh 15:22  
Ro 3:20  
Ro 7:9  
c Joh 5:38  
1Th 2:15  
d Isa 42:6  
Da 9:24  
Ro 4:25  
Ro 5:18  
e Isa 42:1  
Mt 12:18  
Joh 3:18  
f Joh 12:31  
Joh 14:30  
g Mr 4:33  
1Co 3:1  
h Joh 16:7  
i Ac 11:28  
Ac 16:6  
Ac 21:11  
1Th 4:1  
j 1Jo 4:2  
k Joh 15:26  
1Jo 2:27  
l Mt 11:27  
Joh 3:35  
Joh 17:10

cerning righteousness and concerning judgment.<sup>a</sup> **9** In the first place, concerning sin,<sup>b</sup> because they are not exercising faith in me;<sup>c</sup> **10** then concerning righteousness,<sup>d</sup> because I am going to the Father and you will behold me no longer; **11** then concerning judgment,<sup>e</sup> because the ruler of this world has been judged.<sup>f</sup>

**12** "I have many things yet to say to you, but you are not able to bear them at present.<sup>g</sup> **13** However, when that one arrives, the spirit of the truth,<sup>h</sup> he will guide you into all the truth, for he will not speak of his own impulse, but what things he hears he will speak, and he will declare to you the things coming.<sup>i</sup> **14** That one will glorify me,<sup>j</sup> because he will receive from what is mine and will declare it to you.<sup>k</sup> **15** All the things that the Father has are mine.<sup>l</sup> That is why I said he receives from what is mine and declares it to you. **16** In a little while you will behold me no longer,<sup>m</sup> and, again, in a little while you will see me."

**17** Therefore some of his disciples said to one another: "What does this mean that he says to us, 'In a little while you will not behold me, and, again, in a little while you will see me,' and, 'because I am going to the Father'?" **18** Hence they were saying: "What does this mean that he says, 'a little while'? We do not know what he is talking about." **19** Jesus knew<sup>n</sup> they were wanting to question him, so he said to them: "Are you inquiring among yourselves over this, because I said, In a little while you will not behold me, and, again, in a little while you will see me? **20** Most truly I say to you, You will weep and wail, but the world will rejoice; you will be grieved,<sup>o</sup> but your grief will be turned into

m Joh 7:33; Joh 14:19; n Joh 2:25; o Lu 5:35.

joy.<sup>a</sup> **21** A woman, when she is giving birth, has grief, because her hour has arrived;<sup>b</sup> but when she has brought forth the young child, she remembers the tribulation no more because of the joy that a man has been born into the world. **22** You also, therefore, are now, indeed, having grief, but I shall see you again and your hearts will rejoice,<sup>c</sup> and your joy no one will take from you. **23** And in that day<sup>d</sup> you will ask me no question at all. Most truly I say to you, If you ask the Father for anything<sup>e</sup> he will give it to you in my name.<sup>f</sup> **24** Until this present time you have not asked a single thing in my name. Ask and you will receive, that your joy may be made full.<sup>g</sup>

**25** "I have spoken these things to you in comparisons.<sup>h</sup> The hour is coming when I will speak to you no more in comparisons, but I will report to you with plainness concerning the Father. **26** In that day you will ask in my name, and I do not say to you that I shall make request of the Father concerning you. **27** For the Father himself has affection for you, because you have had affection for me<sup>i</sup> and have believed that I came out as the Father's representative.<sup>j</sup> **28** I came out from the Father and have come into the world. Further, I am leaving the world and am going my way to the Father."<sup>k</sup>

**29** His disciples said: "See! Now you are speaking with plainness, and are uttering no comparison. **30** Now we know that you know all things<sup>l</sup> and you do not need to have anyone question you.<sup>m</sup> By this we believe that you came out from God."<sup>n</sup> **31** Jesus answered them: "Do you believe at present? **32** Look! The hour is coming, indeed, it has come, when you will be scattered each one to his own house<sup>o</sup> and you will leave me

alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.<sup>a</sup> **33** I have said these things to you that by means of me you may have peace.<sup>b</sup> In the world you are having tribulation, but take courage! I have conquered the world."<sup>c</sup>

**17** Jesus spoke these things, and, raising his eyes to heaven,<sup>d</sup> he said: "Father, the hour has come; glorify your son, that your son may glorify you,<sup>e</sup> **2** according as you have given him authority over all flesh,<sup>f</sup> that, as regards the whole number whom you have given him,<sup>g</sup> he may give them everlasting life.<sup>h</sup> **3** This means everlasting life,<sup>i</sup> their taking in knowledge<sup>j</sup> of you, the only true God,<sup>k</sup> and of the one whom you sent forth, Jesus Christ.<sup>l</sup> **4** I have glorified<sup>m</sup> you on the earth, having finished the work you have given me to do.<sup>n</sup> **5** So now you, Father, glorify me alongside yourself with the glory that I had alongside you before the world was.<sup>o</sup>

**6** "I have made your name manifest to the men you gave me out of the world.<sup>p</sup> They were yours, and you gave them to me, and they have observed your word. **7** They have now come to know that all the things you gave me are from you; **8** because the sayings that you gave me I have given to them,<sup>q</sup> and they have received them and have certainly come to know that I came out as your representative,<sup>r</sup> and they have believed that you sent me forth.<sup>s</sup> **9** I make request concerning them; I make request, not concerning the world,<sup>t</sup> but concerning those you have given me; because they are yours, **10** and all my things are yours and yours are mine,<sup>u</sup> and I have been glorified among them.

**11** "Also, I am no longer in the world, but they are in the world<sup>v</sup>

## CHAP. 16

a Mt 28:8  
Lu 24:41  
Joh 20:20  
b Ge 3:16  
Isa 26:17  
c Lu 24:52  
1Pe 1:8  
d Joh 14:20  
e Php 4:6  
1Pe 5:7  
f Joh 14:13  
Joh 15:16  
1Jo 5:14  
g Joh 15:11  
1Jo 1:4  
h Mt 13:34  
Joh 10:6  
i Joh 14:21  
j Joh 3:13  
Joh 17:8  
k 1Ki 8:49  
Ps 114  
Joh 13:3  
Heb 9:24  
l Joh 21:17  
m Joh 2:25  
n Joh 17:8  
o Zec 13:7  
Mt 26:31  
Mt 26:56  
Mr 14:27

## Second Col.

a Joh 8:29  
b Joh 14:27  
Eph 2:14  
c Ac 14:22  
1Th 3:4  
1Jo 4:4  
1Jo 5:4  
Re 3:21

## CHAP. 17

d Mt 14:19  
Mr 7:34  
Joh 11:41  
e Joh 12:23  
Joh 13:32  
f Da 7:14  
Mt 26:18  
1Co 15:25  
Php 2:10  
Heb 2:8  
g Joh 6:37  
h Isa 53:11  
Joh 4:14  
Joh 6:27  
i Lu 10:25  
j Eph 4:13  
Php 1:9  
1Ti 6:20  
2Pe 3:18  
k 1Co 8:4  
1Th 1:9  
1Jo 5:20  
l Joh 5:37  
m Joh 13:31  
Joh 14:13  
n Joh 4:34  
o Joh 1:1  
Joh 8:58  
Col 1:15  
p Ps 22:22  
Joh 10:29  
Ac 15:14  
Heb 2:12  
q Joh 6:68  
Joh 8:28  
Joh 12:49  
Joh 14:10  
r Joh 16:27  
Heb 3:1

s Joh 16:30; t 1Jo 5:19; u Joh 16:15; v Joh 13:1.

and I am coming to you. Holy Father, watch over them<sup>a</sup> on account of your own name which you have given me, in order that they may be one just as we are.<sup>b</sup> **12** When I was with them I used to watch over them<sup>c</sup> on account of your own name which you have given me; and I have kept them, and not one of them is destroyed<sup>d</sup> except the son of destruction,<sup>e</sup> in order that the scripture might be fulfilled.<sup>f</sup> **13** But now I am coming to you, and I am speaking these things in the world in order that they may have my joy in themselves to the full.<sup>g</sup> **14** I have given your word to them, but the world has hated<sup>h</sup> them, because they are no part of the world, just as I am no part of the world.<sup>i</sup>

**15** "I request you, not to take them out of the world, but to watch over them because of the wicked one.<sup>j</sup> **16** They are no part of the world,<sup>k</sup> just as I am no part of the world.<sup>l</sup> **17** Sanctify<sup>m</sup> them by means of the truth; your word<sup>n</sup> is truth.<sup>o</sup> **18** Just as you sent me forth into the world, I also sent them forth into the world.<sup>p</sup> **19** And I am sanctifying myself in their behalf, that they also may be sanctified<sup>q</sup> by means of truth.

**20** "I make request, not concerning these only, but also concerning those putting faith in me through their word;<sup>r</sup> **21** in order that they may all be one,<sup>s</sup> just as you, Father, are in union with me and I am in union with you,<sup>t</sup> that they also may be in union with us,<sup>u</sup> in order that the world may believe that you sent me forth.<sup>v</sup> **22** Also, I have given them the glory that you have given me, in order that they may be one just as we are one.<sup>w</sup> **23** I in union with them and you in union with me, in order that they may be perfected into one,<sup>x</sup> that the world may have the knowledge that you sent

## CHAP. 17

a 1Pe 1:5  
b Jude 24  
c Joh 10:30  
d Joh 17:21  
e Joh 6:39  
f Joh 10:28  
g Joh 5:18  
h Joh 18:9  
i Mr 14:21  
j Heb 10:27  
k Ps 41:9  
l Ps 109:8  
m Ac 1:20  
n Joh 15:11  
o 1Jo 3:13  
p Joh 8:23  
q Joh 15:19  
r Jas 4:4  
s Mt 6:13  
t 2Th 3:3  
u 1Jo 5:18  
v Col 1:13  
w 1Joh 18:36  
x Ac 15:9  
y Eph 5:26  
z 1Th 5:23  
aa 2Th 2:13  
ab 1Pe 1:22  
ac Php 2:16  
ad Ps 12:6  
ae Ps 118:151  
af Ps 119:160  
ag Jas 1:18  
ah p Joh 20:21  
ai q 1Th 4:7  
aj Heb 10:10  
ak r Ro 10:17  
al 1Jo 1:3  
am s Ro 12:5  
an 1Co 1:10  
ao Ga 3:28  
ap 1Jo 1:7  
aq t Joh 10:38  
ar Joh 14:10  
as u 1Co 6:17  
at v Joh 17:8  
au w Joh 14:20  
av Joh 17:11  
aw 1Jo 1:3  
ax 1Jo 3:24  
ay x 1Co 6:17

## Second Col.

a Lu 22:30  
b Joh 12:26  
c 1Th 4:17  
d Ge 4:1  
e Heb 4:3  
f e Joh 17:5  
g d Jer 50:7  
h Ro 3:26  
i e 1Jo 3:1  
j f Mt 11:27  
k Joh 8:55  
l Joh 15:21  
m g De 32:3  
n Mt 6:9  
o Joh 17:6  
p h Joh 15:9  
q Ro 8:39  
r Eph 3:17

## CHAP. 18

a 1Sa 15:23  
b j Mt 26:36  
c Mr 14:32  
d k Lu 22:39  
e l Mt 26:47  
f Mr 14:43  
g Ac 1:16  
h j Joh 13:3

me forth and that you loved them just as you loved me. **24** Father, as to what you have given me, I wish that, where I am, they also may be with me,<sup>a</sup> in order to behold my glory that you have given me, because you loved me before the founding<sup>b</sup> of the world.<sup>c</sup> **25** Righteous<sup>d</sup> Father, the world has, indeed, not come to know you;<sup>e</sup> but I have come to know you, and these have come to know that you sent me forth.<sup>f</sup> **26** And I have made your name known<sup>g</sup> to them and will make it known, in order that the love with which you loved me may be in them and I in union with them.<sup>h</sup>

**18** Having said these things, Jesus went out with his disciples across the winter torrent of Kid'ron<sup>i</sup> to where there was a garden, and he and his disciples entered into it.<sup>j</sup> **2** Now Judas, his betrayer, also knew the place, because Jesus had many times met there with his disciples.<sup>k</sup> **3** Therefore Judas took the soldier band and officers of the chief priests and of the Pharisees and came there with torches and lamps and weapons.<sup>l</sup> **4** Jesus, therefore, knowing all the things coming upon him,<sup>m</sup> went forth and said to them: "Whom are you looking for?" **5** They answered him: "Jesus the Naz-a-rene."<sup>n</sup> **6** He said to them: "I am he." Now Judas, his betrayer,<sup>o</sup> was also standing with them.

**6** However, when he said to them: "I am he," they drew back<sup>p</sup> and fell to the ground. **7** Therefore he asked them again: "Whom are you looking for?" They said: "Jesus the Naz-a-rene."<sup>q</sup> **8** Jesus answered: "I told you I am he. If, therefore, it is I you are looking for, let these go"; **9** in order that the word might be fulfilled which he said:

n Mt 2:23; Mr 1:24; Mr 10:47; Mr 14:67; o Lu 22:47; p Joh 7:46.

"Of those whom you have given me I have not lost a single one."<sup>a</sup>

**10** Then Simon Peter, as he had a sword, drew it and struck the slave of the high priest and cut his right ear off.<sup>b</sup> The name of the slave was Malchus.

**11** Jesus, however, said to Peter: "Put the sword into its sheath.<sup>c</sup> The cup that the Father has given me, should I not by all means drink<sup>d</sup> it?"

**12** Then the soldier band and the military commander and the officers of the Jews seized Jesus and bound him, **13** and they led him first to An'as; for he was father-in-law to Ca'ia-phas, who was high priest that year.<sup>e</sup>

**14** Ca'ia-phas was, in fact, the one that counseled the Jews that it was to their benefit for one man to die in behalf of the people.<sup>f</sup>

**15** Now Simon Peter as well as another disciple was following Jesus.<sup>g</sup> That disciple was known to the high priest, and he went in with Jesus into the courtyard of the high priest, **16** but Peter was standing outside at the door.<sup>h</sup> Therefore the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the doorkeeper and brought Peter in. **17** The servant girl, the doorkeeper, then said to Peter: "You are not also one of this man's disciples, are you?" He said: "I am not."<sup>i</sup> **18** Now the slaves and the officers were standing about, as they had built a charcoal<sup>j</sup> fire, because it was cold, and they were warming themselves. Peter also was standing with them and warming himself.

**19** And so the chief priest questioned Jesus about his disciples and about his teaching. **20** Jesus answered him: "I have spoken to the world publicly. I always taught in a synagogue and in the temple,<sup>k</sup> where all the Jews come together; and I spoke

nothing in secret. **21** Why do you question me? Question those who have heard what I spoke to them. See! These know what I said." **22** After he said these things, one of the officers that was standing by gave Jesus a slap<sup>a</sup> in the face and said: "Is that the way you answer the chief priest?" **23** Jesus answered him: "If I spoke wrongly, bear witness concerning the wrong; but if rightly, why do you hit me?" **24** Then An'as sent him away bound to Ca'ia-phas the high priest.<sup>b</sup>

**25** Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. Then they said to him: "You are not also one of his disciples, are you?" He denied it and said: "I am not."<sup>c</sup> **26** One of the slaves of the high priest, being a relative of the man whose ear Peter cut off,<sup>d</sup> said: "I saw you in the garden with him, did I not?" **27** However, Peter denied it again; and immediately a cock crowed.<sup>e</sup>

**28** Then they led Jesus from Ca'ia-phas to the governor's palace.<sup>f</sup> It was now early in the day. But they themselves did not enter into the governor's palace, that they might not get defiled<sup>g</sup> but might eat the pass-over. **29** Therefore Pilate came outside to them and said: "What accusation do you bring against this man?"<sup>h</sup> **30** In answer they said to him: "If this man were not a wrongdoer, we would not have delivered him up to you." **31** Hence Pilate said to them: "Take him yourselves and judge him according to your law."<sup>i</sup> The Jews said to him: "It is not lawful for us to kill anyone."<sup>j</sup> **32** This, in order that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which he said to signify what sort of death he was destined to die.<sup>k</sup>

**33** So Pilate entered into the governor's palace again and called Jesus and said to him: "Are you the king of the Jews?"<sup>l</sup>

CHAP. 18

a Joh 6:39

Joh 17:12

b Mt 26:51

Mr 14:47

Lu 22:50

c Mt 26:52

Lu 22:51

Joh 18:36

d Mt 20:22

Mt 26:42

e Mt 26:57

Lu 3:2

Joh 18:24

Ac 4:6

f Joh 11:50

g Mt 26:58

Mr 14:54

Lu 22:54

h Mt 26:69

Mr 14:66

i Mr 14:68

Joh 18:25

j Jer 36:22

k Mt 26:55

Lu 4:15

Lu 19:47

Joh 7:14

Second Col.

a Isa 50:6

Mt 5:39

Joh 19:3

Ac 23:2

b Mt 26:57

c Mt 26:69

Mr 14:69

Lu 22:58

d Joh 18:10

e Mt 26:74

Mr 14:72

Lu 22:60

Joh 13:38

f Mt 27:2

Mr 15:1

Lu 23:1

Ac 3:13

g Ac 10:28

h Lu 23:2

i Joh 19:6

Ac 18:15

j Joh 19:10

k Mt 20:19

Joh 3:14

Joh 12:32

l Mt 27:11

Joh 12:13



**34** Jesus answered: "Is it of your own originality that you say this, or did others tell you about me?"<sup>a</sup>

**35** Pilate answered: "I am not a Jew, am I? Your own nation and the chief priests delivered you up to me.<sup>b</sup> What did you do?"

**36** Jesus answered:<sup>c</sup> "My kingdom is no part of this world.<sup>d</sup>

If my kingdom were part of this world, my attendants would have fought<sup>e</sup> that I should not be delivered up to the Jews. But, as it is, my kingdom is not from this source." **37** Therefore Pilate said to him: "Well, then, are you a king?" Jesus answered: "You yourself are saying that I am a king.<sup>f</sup> For this I have been born, and for this I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth.<sup>g</sup> Everyone that is on the side of the truth<sup>h</sup> listens to my voice."<sup>i</sup> **38** Pilate said to him: "What is truth?"

And after saying this, he went out again to the Jews and said to them: "I find no fault in him.<sup>j</sup>

**39** Moreover, you have a custom that I should release a man to you at the passover.<sup>k</sup> Do you, therefore, wish me to release to you the king of the Jews?"

**40** Then they shouted again, saying: "Not this man, but Bar-ab-bas!" Now Bar-ab-bas was a robber.<sup>l</sup>

**19** At that time, therefore, Pilate took Jesus and scourged him.<sup>m</sup> **2** And the soldiers braided a crown of thorns and put it on his head and arrayed him with a purple outer garment;<sup>n</sup> **3** and they began coming up to him and saying: "Good day, you King of the Jews!" Also, they would give him slaps in the face.<sup>o</sup> **4** And Pilate went outside again and said to them: "See! I bring him outside to you in order for you to know I find no fault in him."<sup>p</sup> **5** Accordingly Jesus came outside, wearing the thorny crown and the purple outer garment. And he

CHAP. 18

a Joh 18:29  
b Joh 1:11  
c 1Ti 6:13  
d Isa 9:6  
Da 2:44  
Da 7:14  
e Mt 26:53  
Joh 18:11  
f Mt 26:64  
Mt 27:11  
g Joh 1:14  
Joh 1:17  
Joh 14:6  
h Joh 8:32  
1Jo 3:19  
1Jo 4:6  
i Joh 8:46  
j Mt 27:24  
Lu 23:4  
Joh 15:25  
k Mt 27:15  
Mr 15:6  
l Nu 35:31  
Lu 23:19  
Ac 3:14

CHAP. 19

m Isa 50:6  
Mt 20:19  
Mt 27:26  
Mr 15:15  
Lu 18:33  
n Mt 27:29  
Mr 15:17  
Lu 23:11  
o Isa 53:3  
p Lu 23:4  
Joh 18:38  
2Co 5:21

Second Col.

a Ex 23:7  
Mt 27:22  
Mr 15:13  
Lu 23:21  
b Joh 18:31  
Ac 3:13  
c Le 24:16  
d Mt 26:63  
Joh 5:18  
e Isa 53:7  
Mt 27:12  
Mt 27:14  
Ac 8:32  
f Lu 23:9  
g Ge 45:8  
Da 4:17  
Lu 22:53  
Joh 7:30  
Joh 10:18  
Ro 13:2  
Re 13:7  
h Lu 23:2  
Ac 17:7  
i Mt 27:62  
Joh 19:31  
j Ge 49:10  
De 17:15  
k Ex 23:2  
Da 9:27  
Mt 27:26  
Mt 27:31  
Mr 15:15  
Lu 23:24

said to them: "Look! The man!"

**6** However, when the chief priests and the officers saw him, they shouted, saying: "Impale him! Impale him!"<sup>a</sup> Pilate said to them: "Take him yourselves and impale him, for I do not find any fault in him."<sup>b</sup> **7** The Jews answered him: "We have a law,<sup>c</sup> and according to the law he ought to die, because he made himself God's son."<sup>d</sup>

**8** When, therefore, Pilate heard this saying, he became more fearful; **9** and he entered into the governor's palace again and said to Jesus: "Where are you from?" But Jesus gave him no answer.<sup>e</sup> **10** Hence Pilate said to him: "Are you not speaking to me?<sup>f</sup> Do you not know I have authority to release you and I have authority to impale you?" **11** Jesus answered him: "You would have no authority at all against me unless it had been granted to you from above.<sup>g</sup> This is why the man that handed me over to you has greater sin."<sup>h</sup>

**12** For this reason Pilate kept on seeking how to release him. But the Jews shouted, saying: "If you release this man, you are not a friend of Caesar. Every man making himself a king speaks against Caesar."<sup>i</sup> **13** Therefore Pilate, after hearing these words, brought Jesus outside, and he sat down on a judgment seat in a place called The Stone Pavement, but, in Hebrew, *Gabbatha*. **14** Now it was preparation<sup>j</sup> of the passover; it was about the sixth hour. And he said to the Jews: "See! Your king!" **15** However, they shouted: "Take him away! Take him away! Impale him!" Pilate said to them: "Shall I impale your king?" The chief priests answered: "We have no king but Caesar."<sup>k</sup> **16** At that time, therefore, he handed him over to them to be impaled.<sup>l</sup>

Then they took charge of Jesus. **17** And, bearing the tor-

ture stake for himself,<sup>a</sup> he went out<sup>b</sup> to the so-called Skull Place, which is called *Gol'go-tha* in Hebrew;<sup>c</sup> 18 and there they impaled him,<sup>d</sup> and two other men with him, one on this side and one on that, but Jesus in the middle.<sup>e</sup> 19 Pilate wrote a title also and put it on the torture stake. It was written: "Jesus the Naz-a-rene' the King of the Jews."<sup>f</sup> 20 Therefore many of the Jews read this title, because the place where Jesus was impaled was near the city;<sup>g</sup> and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, in Greek. 21 However, the chief priests of the Jews began to say to Pilate: "Do not write 'The King of the Jews,' but that he said, 'I am King of the Jews.'" 22 Pilate answered: "What I have written I have written."

23 Now when the soldiers had impaled Jesus, they took his outer garments and made four parts, for each soldier a part, and the inner garment. But the inner garment was without a seam, being woven from the top throughout its length.<sup>h</sup> 24 Therefore they said to one another: "Let us not tear it, but let us determine by lots over it whose it will be." This was that the scripture might be fulfilled: "They apportioned my outer garments among themselves, and upon my apparel they cast lots."<sup>i</sup> And so the soldiers really did these things.

25 By the torture stake of Jesus, however, there were standing his mother<sup>j</sup> and the sister of his mother; Mary<sup>k</sup> the wife of Clo'pas, and Mary Mag'da-lene.<sup>l</sup> 26 Therefore Jesus, seeing his mother and the disciple whom he loved<sup>m</sup> standing by, said to his mother: "Woman, see! Your son!" 27 Next he said to the disciple: "See! Your mother!" And from that hour on the disciple took her to his own home.

## CHAP. 19

a Ge 22:6

Mt 27:32

b Le 16:27

Heb 13:12

c Mt 27:33

Mr 15:22

d Joh 3:14

Ac 5:30

2Co 5:21

Ga 3:13

e Isa 53:9

Lu 23:33

f Mt 27:37

Mr 15:26

Lu 23:38

g Heb 13:12

h Mt 27:35

Mr 15:24

Lu 23:34

i Ps 22:18

j Lu 2:34

k Mt 27:61

l Mt 27:56

Mr 15:40

Lu 23:49

m Joh 13:23

Joh 21:7

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

Joh 21:20

28 After this, when Jesus knew that by now all things had been accomplished, in order that the scripture might be accomplished he said: "I am thirsty."<sup>a</sup> 29 A vessel was sitting there full of sour wine. Therefore they put a sponge full of the sour wine upon a hyssop stalk and brought it to his mouth.<sup>b</sup> 30 When, now, he had received the sour wine, Jesus said: "It has been accomplished!"<sup>c</sup> and, bowing his head, he delivered up his spirit.<sup>d</sup>

31 Then the Jews, since it was Preparation,<sup>e</sup> in order that the bodies might not remain<sup>f</sup> upon the torture stakes on the Sabbath, (for the day of that Sabbath was a great one,)<sup>g</sup> requested Pilate to have their legs broken and the bodies taken away. 32 The soldiers came, therefore, and broke the legs of the first man and those of the other man that had been impaled with him.

33 But on coming to Jesus, as they saw that he was already dead, they did not break his legs. 34 Yet one of the soldiers jabbed his side with a spear,<sup>h</sup> and immediately blood and water came out. 35 And he that has seen it has borne witness, and his witness is true, and that man knows he tells true things, in order that you also may believe.<sup>i</sup> 36 In fact, these things took place in order for the scripture to be fulfilled: "Not a bone of his will be crushed."<sup>j</sup> 37 And, again, a different scripture says: "They will look to the One whom they pierced."<sup>k</sup>

38 Now after these things Joseph from Ar-i-ma-the'a, who was a disciple of Jesus but a secret one out of his fear of the Jews,<sup>l</sup> requested Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him permission.<sup>m</sup> Therefore he came and took his body away.<sup>n</sup> 39 Nic-o-de'mus also, the man that came to him in the night the first time, came

## Second Col.

a Ps 22:15

b Ps 69:21

Mt 27:48

Mr 15:36

Lu 23:36

c Joh 19:34

d Ps 104:29

Isa 53:12

Mt 27:50

Mr 15:37

Lu 23:46

e Mt 27:62

Joh 19:14

f De 21:23

g Le 23:7

h Isa 53:5

Zec 12:10

Mt 27:49

Joh 20:25

Re 1:7

i Joh 20:31

Joh 21:24

1Jo 1:1

j Ex 12:46

Nu 9:12

Ps 34:20

k Zec 12:10

Re 1:7

l Pr 29:25

Joh 7:13

Joh 9:22

m Mt 27:58

Mr 15:43

Lu 23:50

n De 21:23

bringing a roll of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds of it.<sup>a</sup> **40** So they took the body of Jesus and bound it up with bandages with the spices,<sup>b</sup> just the way the Jews have the custom of preparing for burial. **41** Incidentally, at the place where he was impaled there was a garden, and in the garden a new memorial tomb,<sup>c</sup> in which no one had ever yet been laid. **42** There, then, on account of the preparation<sup>d</sup> of the Jews, they laid Jesus, because the memorial tomb was nearby.

**20** On the first day<sup>e</sup> of the week Mary Mag'da-lene came to the memorial tomb early, while there was still darkness, and she beheld the stone already taken away from the memorial tomb.<sup>f</sup> **2** Therefore she ran and came to Simon Peter and to the other disciple,<sup>g</sup> for whom Jesus had affection, and she said to them: "They have taken away the Lord out of the memorial tomb,<sup>h</sup> and we do not know where they have laid him."

**3** Then Peter<sup>i</sup> and the other disciple went out and started for the memorial tomb. **4** Yes, the two together began to run; but the other disciple ran ahead of Peter with greater speed and reached the memorial tomb first. **5** And, stooping forward, he beheld the bandages lying,<sup>j</sup> yet he did not go in. **6** Then Simon Peter also came following him, and he entered into the memorial tomb. And he viewed the bandages lying,<sup>k</sup> **7** also the cloth that had been upon his head not lying with the bandages but separately rolled up in one place. **8** At that time, therefore, the other disciple who had reached the memorial tomb first also went in, and he saw and believed. **9** For they did not yet discern the scripture that he must rise from the dead.<sup>l</sup> **10** And so the disciples went back to their homes.

## CHAP. 19

a 2Ch 16:14  
Lu 23:56  
Joh 7:50  
b Joh 20:7  
c Isa 53:9  
Ac 13:29  
d Mt 27:62  
Joh 19:14

## CHAP. 20

e Le 23:11  
1Co 15:20  
f Mt 28:1  
Mr 16:1  
Lu 24:1  
g Joh 13:23  
Joh 19:26  
Joh 21:24  
h Joh 19:41  
i Lu 24:12  
j Joh 19:40  
k Joh 11:44  
l Ps 16:10  
Isa 53:10  
Mt 16:21  
Joh 2:22  
Ac 2:27  
1Co 15:4

## Second Col.

a Mr 16:5  
Heb 1:14  
Re 19:14  
b Lu 24:16  
Lu 24:31  
Joh 21:4  
c Joh 1:38  
d Joh 10:3  
e Mr 10:51  
Joh 1:38  
f Ps 22:22  
Mt 12:50  
Mt 25:40  
Mt 28:10  
Ro 8:29  
Heb 2:11  
g Joh 14:28  
Joh 16:28  
h 1Co 11:3  
Eph 1:17  
Col 1:3  
i Ge 17:7  
Heb 11:16  
j Mt 28:10  
Lu 24:10  
k Lu 24:1  
l Joh 9:22  
m 1Co 15:5  
n Mt 10:12  
Lu 10:5  
Lu 24:36  
o Joh 19:34  
1Jo 1:1  
p Joh 16:22  
q Isa 61:1  
Joh 5:36

**11** Mary, however, kept standing outside near the memorial tomb, weeping. Then, while she was weeping, she stooped forward to look into the memorial tomb. **12** And she viewed two angels<sup>a</sup> in white sitting one at the head and one at the feet where the body of Jesus had been lying. **13** And they said to her: "Woman, why are you weeping?" She said to them: "They have taken my Lord away, and I do not know where they have laid him." **14** After saying these things, she turned back and viewed Jesus standing, but she did not discern it was Jesus.<sup>b</sup> **15** Jesus said to her: "Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you looking for?"<sup>c</sup> She, imagining it was the gardener, said to him: "Sir, if you have carried him off, tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away." **16** Jesus said to her: "Mary!"<sup>d</sup> Upon turning around, she said to him, in Hebrew: "*Rab-bo'ni*"<sup>e</sup> (which means "Teacher!") **17** Jesus said to her: "Stop clinging to me. For I have not yet ascended to the Father. But be on your way to my brothers<sup>f</sup> and say to them, 'I am ascending to my Father<sup>g</sup> and your Father and to my God<sup>h</sup> and your God.'"<sup>i</sup>

**18** Mary Mag'da-lene came and brought the news to the disciples: "I have seen the Lord!" and that he said these things to her.<sup>j</sup> **19** Therefore, when it was late on that day, the first of the week,<sup>k</sup> and, although the doors were locked where the disciples were for fear<sup>l</sup> of the Jews, Jesus came<sup>m</sup> and stood in their midst and said to them: "May you have peace."<sup>n</sup> **20** And after he said this he showed them both his hands and his side.<sup>o</sup> Then the disciples rejoiced<sup>p</sup> at seeing the Lord. **21** Jesus, therefore, said to them again: "May you have peace. Just as the Father has sent me forth,<sup>q</sup> I also am send-

ing you."<sup>a</sup> **22** And after he said this he blew upon them and said to them: "Receive holy spirit.<sup>b</sup> **23** If you forgive the sins of any persons,<sup>c</sup> they stand forgiven to them; if you retain those of any persons, they stand retained."<sup>d</sup>

**24** But Thomas,<sup>e</sup> one of the twelve, who was called The Twin, was not with them when Jesus came. **25** Consequently the other disciples would say to him: "We have seen the Lord!" But he said to them: "Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails and stick my finger into the print of the nails and stick my hand into his side,<sup>f</sup> I will certainly not believe."<sup>g</sup>

**26** Well, eight days later his disciples were again indoors, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, although the doors were locked, and he stood in their midst and said: "May you have peace."<sup>h</sup> **27** Next he said to Thomas: "Put your finger here, and see my hands, and take your hand<sup>i</sup> and stick it into my side, and stop being unbelieving but become believing." **28** In answer Thomas said to him: "My Lord and my God!"<sup>j</sup> **29** Jesus said to him: "Because you have seen me have you believed? Happy are those who do not see and yet believe."<sup>k</sup>

**30** To be sure, Jesus performed many other signs also before the disciples, which are not written down in this scroll.<sup>l</sup> **31** But these have been written down<sup>m</sup> that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that, because of believing,<sup>n</sup> you may have life by means of his name.

**21** After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; but he made the manifestation in this way. **2** There were in company Simon Peter and Thomas, who was called The Twin,<sup>o</sup> and Na-than'a-el<sup>p</sup> from Ca'na of Gal'i-lee and the sons of

## CHAP. 20

a Mt 28:19  
Joh 17:18  
2Ti 2:2

b Lu 1:67  
Lu 2:25  
Ac 2:2  
Ac 2:4

c Mt 16:19

d Ac 13:11

e Joh 11:16

f Joh 19:34

g 2Co 5:7

h Joh 20:19

i 1Jo 1:1

j Isa 9:6  
Joh 1:1  
Joh 1:18  
Joh 14:28  
Joh 20:17  
Joh 20:31

k 2Co 5:7  
1Pe 1:8

l Joh 21:25

m Lu 1:4

n Joh 3:15  
Joh 5:24  
1Pe 1:9  
1Jo 5:13

## CHAP. 21

o Joh 11:16  
Joh 20:24

p Joh 1:45

## Second Col.

a Mt 4:21

b Lu 5:5

c Lu 24:16  
Joh 20:14

d Lu 5:4

e Lu 5:6

f Joh 13:23  
Joh 19:26  
Joh 20:2

g Mt 14:29

h 1Ki 19:6

i Ac 10:41

j Lu 24:30

Zeb'e-dee<sup>a</sup> and two others of his disciples. **3** Simon Peter said to them: "I am going fishing." They said to him: "We also are coming with you." Out they went and got aboard the boat, but during that night they caught nothing.<sup>b</sup>

**4** However, just as it was getting to be morning, Jesus stood on the beach, but the disciples did not, of course, discern that it was Jesus.<sup>c</sup> **5** Then Jesus said to them: "Young children, you do not have anything to eat, do you?" They answered "No!" to him. **6** He said to them: "Cast the net on the right side of the boat and you will find some."<sup>d</sup> Then they cast it, but they were no longer able to draw it in because of the multitude of the fishes.<sup>e</sup> **7** Therefore that disciple whom Jesus used to love<sup>f</sup> said to Peter:<sup>g</sup> "It is the Lord!" Hence Simon Peter, upon hearing that it was the Lord, girded about himself his top garment, for he was naked, and plunged into the sea. **8** But the other disciples came in the little boat, for they were not a long way from land, only about three hundred feet away, dragging the net of fishes.

**9** However, when they disembarked onto land they beheld lying there a charcoal fire<sup>h</sup> and fish lying upon it and bread. **10** Jesus said to them: "Bring some of the fish you just now caught." **11** Simon Peter, therefore, went on board and drew the net to land full of big fishes, one hundred and fifty-three of them. But although there were so many the net did not burst. **12** Jesus said to them: "Come, take your breakfast."<sup>i</sup> Not one of the disciples had the courage to inquire of him: "Who are you?" because they knew it was the Lord. **13** Jesus came and took the bread and gave it to them,<sup>j</sup> and the fish likewise. **14** This

## JOHN 21:15–ACTS 1:5

was now the third time<sup>a</sup> that Jesus appeared to the disciples after his being raised up from the dead.

**15** When, now, they had breakfasted, Jesus said to Simon Peter: “Simon son of John, do you love me more than these?”<sup>b</sup> He said to him: “Yes, Lord, you know I have affection for you.”<sup>c</sup> He said to him: “Feed my lambs.”<sup>d</sup>

**16** Again he said to him, a second time: “Simon son of John, do you love<sup>e</sup> me?” He said to him: “Yes, Lord, you know I have affection for you.” He said to him: “Shepherd my little sheep.”<sup>f</sup>

**17** He said to him the third time: “Simon son of John, do you have affection for me?” Peter became grieved that he said to him the third time: “Do you have affection for me?” So he said to him: “Lord, you know all things;<sup>g</sup> you are aware that I have affection for you.” Jesus said to him: “Feed my little sheep.”<sup>h</sup> **18** Most truly I say to you, When you were younger, you used to gird yourself and walk about where you wanted. But when you grow old you will stretch out your hands and another man will gird<sup>i</sup> you and bear you where you do not wish.”<sup>j</sup> **19** This he said to signify by what sort of death<sup>k</sup> he

## ‘Peter, Feed my little sheep’

1360

### CHAP. 21

a Joh 20:19  
b Joh 20:26  
c Mt 26:33  
d Lu 22:32  
e 1Pe 5:2  
f Ps 14:21  
g Mr 2:8  
h Joh 10:16  
i Ac 21:11  
j Ac 12:3  
k 2Pe 1:14

### Second Col.

a Php 1:20  
b Mt 19:28  
c Joh 12:26  
d Re 14:4  
e Joh 13:23  
f Mt 16:27  
g Mt 25:31  
h 1Co 4:5  
i Re 1:10  
j Re 22:20  
k Re 1:1  
l Joh 13:23  
m Joh 19:26  
n Joh 20:2  
o Joh 21:7  
p Joh 19:35  
q Jo 12  
r Joh 20:30

would glorify God.<sup>a</sup> So, when he had said this, he said to him: “Continue following me.”<sup>b</sup>

**20** Upon turning about Peter saw the disciple whom Jesus used to love<sup>c</sup> following, the one who at the evening meal had also leaned back upon his breast and said: “Lord, who is the one betraying you?” **21** Accordingly, when he caught sight of him, Peter said to Jesus: “Lord, what will this man do?” **22** Jesus said to him: “If it is my will for him to remain until I come,<sup>d</sup> of what concern is that to you? You continue following me.” **23** In consequence, this saying went out among the brothers, that that disciple would not die. However, Jesus did not say to him that he would not die, but: “If it is my will for him to remain<sup>e</sup> until I come, of what concern is that to you?”

**24** This is the disciple<sup>f</sup> that bears witness about these things and that wrote these things, and we know that the witness he gives is true.<sup>g</sup>

**25** There are, in fact, many other things also which Jesus did, which, if ever they were written in full detail, I suppose, the world itself could not contain the scrolls written.<sup>h</sup>

## ACTS OF APOSTLES

**1** The first account, O Theophilus,<sup>a</sup> I composed about all the things Jesus started both to do and to teach,<sup>b</sup> **2** until the day that he was taken up,<sup>c</sup> after he had given commandment through holy spirit to the apostles whom he chose.<sup>d</sup> **3** To these also by many positive proofs he showed himself alive after he had suffered,<sup>e</sup> being seen

### CHAP. 1

a Lu 1:3  
b Lu 3:23  
c Eph 4:10  
d 1Ti 3:16  
e 1Pe 3:22  
f Mt 28:20  
g Lu 6:13  
h Joh 15:16  
i Mt 28:9  
j Joh 20:19  
k 1Co 15:6

### Second Col.

a Lu 24:27

by them throughout forty days and telling the things about the kingdom of God.<sup>a</sup> **4** And while he was meeting with them he gave them the orders: “Do not withdraw from Jerusalem,<sup>b</sup> but keep waiting for what the Father has promised,<sup>c</sup> about which you heard from me; **5** because

b Lu 24:49; c Joh 14:16; Ac 2:33.

John, indeed, baptized with water, but you will be baptized in holy spirit<sup>a</sup> not many days after this.”

6 When, now, they had assembled, they went asking him: “Lord, are you restoring the kingdom<sup>b</sup> to Israel at this time?”

7 He said to them: “It does not belong to you to get knowledge of the times or seasons<sup>c</sup> which the Father has placed in his own jurisdiction;<sup>d</sup> 8 but you will receive power<sup>e</sup> when the holy spirit arrives upon you, and you will be witnesses<sup>f</sup> of me both in Jerusalem<sup>g</sup> and in all Ju-de’a and Samar-i-a<sup>h</sup> and to the most distant part of the earth.”<sup>i</sup> 9 And after he had said these things, while they were looking on, he was lifted up<sup>j</sup> and a cloud caught him up from their vision.<sup>k</sup> 10 And as they were gazing into the sky while he was on his way,<sup>l</sup> also, look! two men in white<sup>m</sup> garments stood alongside them, 11 and they said: “Men of Gal-i-lee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus who was received up from you into the sky will come thus in the same manner<sup>n</sup> as you have beheld him going into the sky.”

12 Then they returned<sup>o</sup> to Jerusalem from a mountain called the Mount of Olives, which is near Jerusalem, being a sabbath day’s journey away.<sup>p</sup> 13 So, when they had entered, they went up into the upper chamber,<sup>q</sup> where they were staying, Peter as well as John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bar-thol’o-mew and Matthew, James the son of Al-phae’us and Simon the zealous one, and Judas the son of James.<sup>r</sup> 14 With one accord all these were persisting in prayer,<sup>s</sup> together with some women<sup>t</sup> and Mary the mother of Jesus and with his brothers.<sup>u</sup>

15 Now during these days Pe-

## CHAP. 1

a Joe 2:28  
Mt 3:11  
Mr 1:8  
b Isa 1:26  
Da 7:27  
Mic 4:8  
Lu 19:11  
Lu 24:21  
c Da 2:21  
Da 7:25  
Lu 21:24  
d De 29:29  
Mt 24:36  
e Ac 4:33  
f Isa 43:10  
Lu 24:48  
Joh 15:27  
g Ac 5:28  
h Ac 8:14  
i Col 1:23  
j Joh 6:62  
k Lu 24:51  
l 1Pe 3:22  
m Mt 28:3  
Lu 24:4  
n Da 7:13  
Mt 26:64  
Re 1:7  
o Lu 24:52  
p Ex 16:29  
Joh 11:18  
q Ac 9:37  
r Mt 10:2  
Mr 3:16  
s Col 4:2  
t Th 5:17  
Lu 23:49  
u Mt 13:55  
Joh 7:5  
Ga 1:19

## Second Col.

a Joh 13:18  
b Mr 12:36  
c Ps 41:9  
Ps 55:12  
Lu 22:47  
d Joh 18:3  
e Lu 6:16  
Joh 6:71  
f Mt 10:4  
g Mt 27:5  
h Zec 11:12  
Mt 26:15  
2Pe 2:15  
i Ps 55:23  
j Ps 69:25  
k Ps 109:8  
l Ti 3:1  
Joh 15:27  
m Mt 3:13  
Ac 10:37  
n Lu 24:51  
o Mt 28:6  
Mr 16:6  
Ac 1:9  
p 1Sa 16:7  
1Ch 28:9  
Jer 11:20  
Ac 15:8  
q Joh 6:70  
r Pr 16:33  
s Mt 28:16

ter rose up in the midst of the brothers and said (the crowd of persons was all together about one hundred and twenty): 16 “Men, brothers, it was necessary for the scripture to be fulfilled,<sup>a</sup> which the holy spirit<sup>b</sup> spoke beforehand by David’s mouth about Judas,<sup>c</sup> who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus,<sup>d</sup> 17 because he had been numbered among us<sup>e</sup> and he obtained a share in this ministry.<sup>f</sup> 18 (This very man, therefore, purchased<sup>g</sup> a field with the wages for unrighteousness,<sup>h</sup> and pitching head foremost<sup>i</sup> he noisily burst in his midst and all his intestines were poured out. 19 It also became known to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their language *A-ke’l-da-ma*, that is, Field of Blood.) 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, ‘Let his lodging place become desolate, and let there be no dweller in it,’<sup>j</sup> and, ‘His office of oversight let someone else take.’<sup>k</sup> 21 It is therefore necessary that of the men that assembled with us during all the time in which the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,<sup>l</sup> 22 starting with his baptism by John<sup>m</sup> and until the day he was received up from us,<sup>n</sup> one of these men should become a witness with us of his resurrection.”<sup>o</sup>

23 So they put up two, Joseph called Bar’sab-bas, who was surnamed Justus, and Mat-thi’as. 24 And they prayed and said: “You, O Jehovah, who know the hearts of all,<sup>p</sup> designate which one of these two men you have chosen, 25 to take the place of this ministry and apostleship,<sup>q</sup> from which Judas deviated to go to his own place.” 26 So they cast lots<sup>r</sup> over them, and the lot fell upon Mat-thi’as; and he was reckoned along with the eleven<sup>s</sup> apostles.

**2** Now while the day of the festival of Pentecost<sup>a</sup> was in progress they were all together at the same place, **2** and suddenly there occurred from heaven a noise just like that of a rushing stiff breeze, and it filled the whole house in which they were sitting.<sup>b</sup> **3** And tongues as if of fire<sup>c</sup> became visible to them and were distributed about, and one sat upon each one of them, **4** and they all became filled with holy spirit<sup>d</sup> and started to speak with different tongues,<sup>e</sup> just as the spirit was granting them to make utterance.

**5** As it was, there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews,<sup>f</sup> reverent men,<sup>g</sup> from every nation of those under heaven. **6** So, when this sound occurred, the multitude came together and were bewildered, because each one heard them speaking in his own language. **7** Indeed, they were astonished and began to wonder and say: "See here, all these who are speaking are Galile-ans,<sup>h</sup> are they not? **8** And yet how is it we are hearing, each one of us, his own language in which we were born? **9** Par'thi-ans and Medes<sup>i</sup> and E'lam-ites,<sup>j</sup> and the inhabitants of Mes-o-po-ta'mi-a, and Ju-de'a<sup>k</sup> and Cap-pa-do'ci-a,<sup>l</sup> Pon'tus<sup>m</sup> and the district of Asia,<sup>n</sup> **10** and Phryg'i-a<sup>o</sup> and Pam-phy'l'i-a,<sup>p</sup> Egypt and the parts of Lib'y-a, which is toward Cy-re-ne, and sojourners from Rome, both Jews and prose-lytes,<sup>q</sup> **11** Cre'tans<sup>r</sup> and Arabi-ans,<sup>s</sup> we hear them speaking in our tongues about the magnifi-cent things of God." **12** Yes, they were all astonished and were in perplexity, saying one to another: "What does this thing purport to be?" **13** However, different ones mocked at them and began to say: "They are full of sweet wine."<sup>t</sup>

**14** But Peter stood up with the eleven<sup>u</sup> and raised his voice

CHAP. 2

a Le 23:16  
De 16:9  
b Ac 4:31  
c Mr 1:8  
d Joh 14:26  
Ac 6:3  
1Pe 1:12  
e Ac 10:46  
1Co 12:10  
f Ex 23:17  
g Ac 22:12  
h Mr 14:70  
Ac 1:11  
i 2Ki 17:6  
j Da 8:2  
k Mt 24:16  
Mr 1:5  
l 1Pe 1:1  
m Ac 18:2  
n Ac 13:1  
1Pe 1:1  
o Ac 16:6  
Ac 18:23  
p Ac 13:13  
Ac 15:38  
q Ex 12:48  
Isa 56:6  
r Tit 1:12  
s 2Ch 17:11  
t Isa 1:14  
u Mt 28:16

Second Col.

a Ac 7:2  
Ac 22:1  
b Ac 26:25  
1Th 5:7  
c Isa 44:3  
Eze 36:27  
Zec 12:10  
d Joe 2:28  
e Nu 11:29  
Joe 2:29  
Ac 21:4  
1Co 12:10  
f Joe 2:30  
g Mt 24:29  
h Joe 2:31  
Mr 13:24  
i Joe 2:32  
Ro 10:13  
j Mt 2:23  
k Lu 24:19  
Joh 5:36  
l Joh 14:10  
Heb 2:4  
m Lu 24:44  
Joh 19:11  
Ac 4:28  
1Pe 1:20  
n Lu 23:33  
Ac 5:30  
Ac 7:52  
o Ps 16:10  
Ac 3:15  
Ro 4:24  
1Co 6:14  
Col 2:12  
Heb 13:20  
p Ps 9:13  
q Joh 10:18  
r Ps 16:8

and made this utterance to them: "Men of Ju-de'a and all you inhabitants of Jerusalem,<sup>a</sup> let this be known to you and give ear to my sayings. **15** These people are, in fact, not drunk,<sup>b</sup> as you suppose, for it is the third hour of the day. **16** On the contrary, this is what was said through the prophet Joel, **17** "And in the last days," God says, "I shall pour out some of my spir-it<sup>c</sup> upon every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy and your young men will see visions and your old men will dream dreams;<sup>d</sup> **18** and even upon my men slaves and upon my women slaves I will pour out some of my spirit in those days, and they will prophesy.<sup>e</sup> **19** And I will give portents in heaven above and signs on earth below, blood and fire and smoke mist;<sup>f</sup> **20** the sun<sup>g</sup> will be turned into dark-ness and the moon into blood be-fore the great and illustrious day of Jehovah arrives.<sup>h</sup> **21** And everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will be saved."<sup>i</sup>

**22** "Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus the Naz-a-rene,<sup>j</sup> a man publicly shown by God to you through powerful works<sup>k</sup> and portents and signs that God did through him in your midst,<sup>l</sup> just as you yourselves know, **23** this man, as one delivered up by the determined counsel and foreknowledge of God,<sup>m</sup> you fas-tened to a stake by the hand of lawless men and did away with.<sup>n</sup> **24** But God resurrected<sup>o</sup> him by loosing the pangs of death,<sup>p</sup> be-cause it was not possible for him to continue to be held fast by it.<sup>q</sup> **25** For David says respect-ing him, 'I had Jehovah con-stantly before my eyes; because he is at my right hand that I may never be shaken.'<sup>r</sup> **26** On this account my heart became cheer-ful and my tongue rejoiced great-ly. Moreover, even my flesh will

reside in hope;<sup>a</sup> 27 because you will not leave my soul in Ha'des, neither will you allow your loyal one to see corruption.<sup>b</sup> 28 You have made life's ways known to me, you will fill me with good cheer with your face.<sup>c</sup>

29 "Men, brothers, it is allowable to speak with freedom of speech to you concerning the family head David, that he both deceased<sup>d</sup> and was buried and his tomb is among us to this day. 30 Therefore, because he was a prophet and knew that God had sworn to him with an oath that he would seat one from the fruitage of his loins upon his throne,<sup>e</sup> 31 he saw beforehand and spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that neither was he forsaken in Ha'des nor did his flesh see corruption.<sup>f</sup> 32 This Jesus God resurrected, of which fact we are all witnesses.<sup>g</sup> 33 Therefore because he was exalted to the right hand of God<sup>h</sup> and received the promised holy spirit from the Father,<sup>i</sup> he has poured out this which you see and hear. 34 Actually David did not ascend to the heavens,<sup>j</sup> but he himself says, 'Jehovah said to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand,<sup>k</sup> 35 until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet."<sup>l</sup> 36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know for a certainty that God made him both Lord<sup>m</sup> and Christ, this Jesus whom you impaled."<sup>n</sup>

37 Now when they heard this they were stabbed to the heart,<sup>o</sup> and they said to Peter and the rest of the apostles: "Men, brothers, what shall we do?"<sup>p</sup> 38 Peter said to them: "Repent,<sup>q</sup> and let each one of you be baptized<sup>r</sup> in the name<sup>s</sup> of Jesus Christ for forgiveness<sup>t</sup> of your sins, and you will receive the free gift<sup>u</sup> of the holy spirit. 39 For the promise<sup>v</sup> is to you and to your children and to all those afar off,<sup>w</sup> just as many as Jehovah our

## CHAP. 2

a Ps 16:9  
b Ps 16:10  
c Ps 16:11  
d 1Ki 2:10  
e 2Sa 7:12  
f Ps 89:4  
g Ps 132:11  
h Ps 16:10  
i Ac 13:35  
j Ac 13:37  
k Lu 24:48  
l Ac 1:3  
m Ro 8:34  
n Php 2:9  
o 1Pe 3:22  
p Joh 14:26  
q Ac 1:4  
r Joh 3:13  
s Ps 110:1  
t Ge 3:15  
u Lu 20:43  
v Co 15:25  
w Heb 10:13  
x Mt 28:18  
y Joh 3:35  
z Ac 5:31  
aa Joh 19:6  
ab Ac 4:10  
ac 2Sa 24:10  
ad Ps 73:21  
ae Lu 3:10  
af Ac 16:30  
ag Lu 24:47  
ah Ac 17:30  
ai Ac 26:20  
aj Mt 28:19  
ak Php 2:9  
al Re 19:16  
am Isa 44:22  
an Mt 26:28  
ao Eph 1:7  
ap u Ac 8:20  
aq v Joe 2:28  
ar w Isa 57:19  
as Eph 2:17

## Second Col.

a Joe 2:32  
b De 32:5  
c Ps 78:8  
d Ga 1:4  
e Php 2:15  
f Ac 8:12  
g Ac 18:2  
h Isa 60:22  
i Ac 4:4  
j Ac 5:14  
k Php 1:5  
l Ac 2:46  
m Ac 1:14  
n Ac 5:12  
o Ac 19:17  
p i Ac 4:32  
q Mt 19:21  
r k Isa 58:7  
s Ac 4:34  
t i Lu 24:53  
u m Ec 9:7  
v n Ro 14:18  
w o Ps 115:14  
x i Co 3:7  
y p Ac 5:14  
z Ac 11:21  
aa Ac 11:24

## CHAP. 3

q Ac 10:30

God may call to him."<sup>a</sup> 40 And with many other words he bore thorough witness and kept exhorting them, saying: "Get saved from this crooked generation."<sup>b</sup> 41 Therefore those who embraced his word heartily were baptized,<sup>c</sup> and on that day about three thousand souls were added.<sup>d</sup> 42 And they continued devoting themselves to the teaching of the apostles and to sharing with one another,<sup>e</sup> to taking of meals<sup>f</sup> and to prayers.<sup>g</sup>

43 Indeed, fear began to fall upon every soul, and many portents and signs began to occur through the apostles.<sup>h</sup> 44 All those who became believers were together in having all things in common,<sup>i</sup> 45 and they went selling their possessions<sup>j</sup> and properties and distributing the proceeds to all, just as anyone would have the need.<sup>k</sup> 46 And day after day they were in constant attendance at the temple with one accord,<sup>l</sup> and they took their meals in private homes and partook of food with great rejoicing<sup>m</sup> and sincerity of heart, 47 praising God and finding favor with all the people.<sup>n</sup> At the same time Jehovah continued to join<sup>o</sup> to them daily those being saved.<sup>p</sup>

3 Now Peter and John were going up into the temple for the hour of prayer, the ninth hour,<sup>q</sup> 2 and a certain man that was lame from his mother's womb<sup>r</sup> was being carried, and they would daily put him near the temple door that was called Beautiful,<sup>s</sup> in order to ask gifts of mercy from those entering into the temple.<sup>t</sup> 3 When he caught sight of Peter and John about to go into the temple he began requesting to get gifts of mercy.<sup>u</sup> 4 But Peter, together with John, gazed<sup>v</sup> at him

r Joh 9:1; Ac 14:8; s Ac 3:10; t Joh 9:8; u Lu 11:41; v Ac 14:9.



and said: "Take a look at us."  
**5** So he fixed his attention upon them, expecting to get something from them. **6** However, Peter said: "Silver and gold I do not possess, but what I do have is what I give you:<sup>a</sup> In the name of Jesus Christ the Naz-a-rene,<sup>b</sup> walk!"<sup>c</sup> **7** With that he took hold of him by the right hand<sup>d</sup> and raised him up. Instantly the soles of his feet and his ankle-bones were made firm;<sup>e</sup> **8** and, leaping up,<sup>f</sup> he stood up and began walking, and he entered with them into the temple,<sup>g</sup> walking and leaping and praising God. **9** And all the people<sup>h</sup> got sight of him walking and praising God. **10** Moreover, they began to recognize him, that this was the man that used to sit for gifts of mercy at the Beautiful<sup>i</sup> Gate of the temple, and they became filled with astonishment and ecstasy<sup>j</sup> at what had happened to him.

**11** Well, as the man was holding onto Peter and John, all the people ran together to them at what was called Sol'o-mon's colonnade,<sup>k</sup> surprised out of their wits. **12** When Peter saw this, he said to the people: "Men of Israel, why are you wondering over this, or why are you gazing at us as though by personal power or godly devotion we have made him walk?" **13** The God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob,<sup>m</sup> the God of our forefathers, has glorified<sup>n</sup> his Servant,<sup>o</sup> Jesus, whom you, for your part, delivered up<sup>p</sup> and disowned before Pilate's face, when he had decided to release him.<sup>q</sup> **14** Yes, you disowned that holy and righteous one,<sup>r</sup> and you asked for a man, a murderer,<sup>s</sup> to be freely granted to you, **15** whereas you killed the Chief Agent of life.<sup>t</sup> But God raised him up from the dead, of which fact we are witnesses.<sup>u</sup> **16** Consequently his name, by our faith in his name,

CHAP. 3

a 2Co 6:10  
b Mt 2:23  
c Ac 4:10  
d Ac 3:16  
e Mt 9:25  
f Lu 6:6  
g Mt 8:15  
h Joh 5:8  
i Ac 9:34  
j Ac 14:10  
k Isa 35:6  
l Joh 5:14  
m Ac 4:21  
n Joh 9:8  
o Ac 3:2  
p Mr 5:42  
q Joh 10:23  
r Ac 5:12  
s 1Co 3:5  
t Ex 3:6  
u Mt 22:32  
v Joh 7:39  
w Php 2:9  
x Isa 52:13  
y Isa 53:11  
z Ac 2:23  
aa Ac 5:30  
ab Mt 27:21  
ac Lu 23:14  
ad 1Jo 2:1  
ae Mt 27:20  
af Lu 23:18  
ag Ac 5:31  
ah Heb 2:10  
ai Lu 24:48  
aj Ac 1:8  
ak Ac 2:32

Second Col.

a Lu 23:34  
b Joh 16:3  
c 1Ti 1:13  
d 1Co 2:8  
e Ps 22:16  
f Ps 118:22  
g Isa 50:6  
h Isa 53:8  
i Da 9:26  
j Lu 22:15  
k Ac 2:38  
l Eze 33:11  
m Eph 4:22  
n 1Pe 4:3  
o Eze 33:16  
p 1Jo 1:7  
q Isa 28:12  
r Ps 110:1  
s Mt 17:11  
t Isa 1:26  
u Ke 18:15  
v De 34:10  
w De 18:18  
x Ac 7:37  
y Mt 18:19  
z Lu 24:27  
aa Ac 10:43  
ab Ro 9:4  
ac Ge 22:18  
ad Ga 3:8  
ae Ac 13:46  
af Ro 1:16

CHAP. 4

f Lu 22:4  
s Ac 23:8

has made this man strong whom you behold and know, and the faith that is through him has given the man this complete soundness in the sight of all of you. **17** And now, brothers, I know that you acted in ignorance,<sup>a</sup> just as your rulers<sup>b</sup> also did. **18** But in this way God has fulfilled the things he announced beforehand through the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ would suffer.<sup>c</sup>

**19** "Repent,<sup>d</sup> therefore, and turn around<sup>e</sup> so as to get your sins blotted out,<sup>f</sup> that seasons of refreshing<sup>g</sup> may come from the person of Jehovah **20** and that he may send forth the Christ appointed for you, Jesus, **21** whom heaven, indeed, must hold within itself<sup>h</sup> until the times of restoration<sup>i</sup> of all things of which God spoke through the mouth of his holy prophets<sup>j</sup> of old time. **22** In fact, Moses said, 'Jehovah God will raise up for you from among your brothers a prophet like me.<sup>k</sup> You must listen to him according to all the things he speaks to you.'<sup>l</sup> **23** Indeed, any soul that does not listen to that Prophet will be completely destroyed from among the people.<sup>m</sup> **24** And all the prophets, in fact, from Samuel on and those in succession, just as many as have spoken, have also plainly declared these days.<sup>n</sup> **25** You are the sons<sup>o</sup> of the prophets and of the covenant which God covenanted with your forefathers, saying to Abraham, 'And in your seed all the families of the earth will be blessed.'<sup>p</sup> **26** To you first<sup>q</sup> God, after raising up his Servant, sent him forth to bless you by turning each one away from your wicked deeds."

**4** Now while the two were speaking to the people, the chief priests and the captain of the temple<sup>r</sup> and the Sadducees<sup>s</sup>

came upon them, **2** being annoyed because they were teaching the people and were plainly declaring the resurrection from the dead in the case of Jesus;<sup>a</sup> **3** and they laid their hands upon them and put them in custody till the next day,<sup>b</sup> for it was already evening. **4** However, many of those who had listened to the speech believed,<sup>c</sup> and the number of the men became about five thousand.<sup>d</sup>

**5** The next day there took place in Jerusalem the gathering together of their rulers and older men and scribes<sup>e</sup> **6** (also An'nas<sup>f</sup> the chief priest and Ca'ia-phas<sup>g</sup> and John and Alexander and as many as were of the chief priest's kinsfolk), **7** and they stood them in their midst and began to inquire: "By what power or in whose name did you do this?"<sup>h</sup> **8** Then Peter, filled with holy spirit,<sup>i</sup> said to them:

"Rulers of the people and older men, **9** if we are this day being examined, on the basis of a good deed to an ailing man,<sup>j</sup> as to by whom this man has been made well, **10** let it be known to all of you and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ the Naz-a-rene,<sup>k</sup> whom you impaled<sup>l</sup> but whom God raised up from the dead,<sup>m</sup> by this one does this man stand here sound in front of you. **11** This is 'the stone that was treated by you builders as of no account that has become the head of the corner.'<sup>n</sup> **12** Furthermore, there is no salvation in anyone else, for there is not another name<sup>o</sup> under heaven that has been given among men by which we must get saved."<sup>p</sup>

**13** Now when they beheld the outspokenness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were men unlettered and ordinary,<sup>q</sup> they got to wondering. And they began to recognize about them that they used

## CHAP. 4

a Ac 4:33

Ac 17:18

b Lu 21:12

c 1Ti 3:16

d Ac 2:41

Ac 6:7

e Mr 13:9

f Lu 3:2

Joh 18:13

g Mt 26:57

Lu 3:2

Joh 11:49

h Mt 21:23

Mr 11:28

Lu 20:2

i Ac 7:55

j Ac 3:7

k Mt 2:23

Ac 3:6

l Ac 2:36

m Ac 2:24

Ac 5:30

n Ps 118:22

Isa 28:16

Mt 21:42

1Pe 2:7

o Mt 1:21

Ac 10:43

Php 2:9

p Joh 1:12

Joh 14:6

1Ti 2:5

q Mt 11:25

1Co 1:27

Second Col.

a Joh 7:15

b Ac 3:11

c Lu 21:15

d Joh 11:47

e Ac 3:9

f Ac 5:40

g Ac 5:29

2Pe 1:16

h Lu 22:2

Ac 5:26

i Ac 12:12

j Ps 55:16

k Re 6:10

l Ex 20:11

Ne 9:6

Ps 146:6

Re 10:6

m 2Sa 23:2

to be with Jesus;<sup>a</sup> **14** and as they were looking at the man that had been cured standing with them,<sup>b</sup> they had nothing to say in rebuttal.<sup>c</sup> **15** So they commanded them to go outside the San'he-drin hall, and they began consulting with one another, **16** saying: "What shall we do with these men?"<sup>d</sup> Because, for a fact, a noteworthy sign has occurred through them, one manifest to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;<sup>e</sup> and we cannot deny it. **17** Nevertheless, in order that it may not be spread abroad further among the people, let us tell them with threats not to speak anymore upon the basis of this name to any man at all."<sup>f</sup>

**18** With that they called them and charged them, nowhere to make any utterance or to teach upon the basis of the name of Jesus. **19** But in reply Peter and John said to them: "Whether it is righteous in the sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, judge for yourselves. **20** But as for us, we cannot stop speaking about the things we have seen and heard."<sup>g</sup> **21** So, when they had further threatened them, they released them, since they did not find any ground on which to punish them and on account of the people,<sup>h</sup> because they were all glorifying God over what had occurred; **22** for the man upon whom this sign of healing had occurred was more than forty years old.

**23** After being released they went to their own people<sup>i</sup> and reported what things the chief priests and the older men had said to them. **24** Upon hearing this they with one accord raised their voices to God<sup>j</sup> and said:

"Sovereign<sup>k</sup> Lord, you are the One who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all the things in them,<sup>l</sup> **25** and who through holy spirit said by the mouth of our forefather David,<sup>m</sup>

your servant, 'Why did nations become tumultuous and peoples meditate upon empty things?'<sup>2a</sup> **26** The kings of the earth took their stand and the rulers massed together as one against Jehovah and against his anointed one.<sup>b</sup> **27** Even so, both Herod and Pontius Pilate<sup>c</sup> with men of nations and with peoples of Israel were in actuality gathered together in this city against your holy<sup>d</sup> servant Jesus, whom you anointed,<sup>e</sup> **28** in order to do what things your hand and counsel had foreordained to occur.<sup>f</sup> **29** And now, Jehovah, give attention to their threats,<sup>g</sup> and grant your slaves to keep speaking your word with all boldness,<sup>h</sup> **30** while you stretch out your hand for healing and while signs and portents<sup>i</sup> occur through the name<sup>j</sup> of your holy servant<sup>k</sup> Jesus."

**31** And when they had made supplication, the place in which they were gathered together was shaken,<sup>l</sup> and they were one and all filled with the holy spirit<sup>m</sup> and were speaking the word of God with boldness.<sup>n</sup>

**32** Moreover, the multitude of those who had believed had one heart and soul,<sup>o</sup> and not even one would say that any of the things he possessed was his own; but they had all things in common.<sup>p</sup> **33** Also, with great power the apostles continued giving forth the witness concerning the resurrection of the Lord Jesus;<sup>q</sup> and undeserved kindness in large measure was upon them all. **34** In fact, there was not one in need among them;<sup>r</sup> for all those who were possessors of fields or houses would sell them and bring the values of the things sold **35** and they would deposit them at the feet of the apostles.<sup>s</sup> In turn distribution<sup>t</sup> would be made to each one, just as he would have the need. **36** So Joseph, who was surnamed Bar-

CHAP. 4

a Ps 2:1

b Ps 2:2

c Lu 23:12

d Ac 3:13

e Heb 7:26

f Ps 45:7

g Ac 10:38

h Isa 53:10

i Lu 24:44

j Ac 2:23

k 1Pe 1:20

l Isa 37:17

m Isa 58:1

n Ac 19:8

o Ac 2:43

p Ac 5:12

q Jc 3:16

r Ac 3:26

s Ac 2:2

t Ac 2:4

u 1Th 2:2

v Joh 17:21

w Php 1:27

x Ac 2:44

y Ac 1:22

z Ac 4:2

aa De 15:4

ab Ac 2:45

ac 1Jo 3:17

ad Ac 5:2

ae Ac 6:1

Second Col.

a Ac 11:22

b Ac 12:25

c Pr 3:9

d Lu 12:33

CHAP. 5

e Ac 4:35

f Lu 22:3

g Ps 101:7

h Ps 119:118

i Eph 4:25

j Col 3:9

k Re 21:8

l Nu 30:2

m Ec 5:4

n Ac 5:9

o De 23:23

p 1Sa 2:25

q 1Pe 4:17

r Jc 2:43

s Ac 5:11

t Joh 19:40

u Ex 17:2

v Ps 95:9

w Mt 4:7

x Lu 4:12

y 1Co 10:9

z Ac 5:5

na-bas<sup>a</sup> by the apostles, which means, when translated, Son of Comfort, a Levite, a native of Cyprus, **37** possessing a piece of land, sold it and brought the money and deposited it at the feet of the apostles.<sup>b</sup>

**5** However, a certain man, Ananias<sup>c</sup> by name, together with Sapphira<sup>d</sup> his wife, sold a possession **2** and secretly held back some of the price, his wife also knowing about it, and he brought just a part and deposited it at the feet of the apostles.<sup>e</sup>

**3** But Peter said: "Ananias, why has Satan<sup>f</sup> emboldened you to play false<sup>g</sup> to the holy spirit<sup>h</sup> and to hold back secretly some of the price of the field? **4** As long as it remained with you did it not remain yours, and after it was sold did it not continue in your control? Why was it that you purposed such a deed as this in your heart? You have played false,<sup>g</sup> not to men, but to God."<sup>h</sup>

**5** On hearing these words Ananias fell down and expired.<sup>i</sup> And great fear<sup>j</sup> came over all those hearing of it. **6** But the younger men rose, wrapped him in cloths,<sup>k</sup> and carried him out and buried him.

**7** Now after an interval of about three hours his wife came in, not knowing what had happened. **8** Peter said to her: "Tell me, did you two sell the field for so much?" She said: "Yes, for so much."<sup>l</sup> **9** So Peter said to her: "Why was it agreed upon between you two to make a test<sup>m</sup> of the spirit of Jehovah? Look! The feet of those who buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."<sup>n</sup> **10** Instantly she fell down at his feet and expired.<sup>m</sup> When the young men came in they found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her alongside her husband. **11** Consequently great fear came over the whole

congregation and over all those hearing about these things.

**12** Moreover, through the hands of the apostles many signs and portents continued to occur among the people;<sup>a</sup> and they were all with one accord in Solomon's colonnade.<sup>b</sup> **13** True, not a one of the others had the courage to join himself to them;<sup>c</sup> nevertheless, the people were extolling them.<sup>d</sup> **14** More than that, believers in the Lord kept on being added, multitudes both of men and of women;<sup>e</sup> **15** so that they brought the sick out even into the broad ways and laid them there upon little beds and cots, in order that, as Peter would go by, at least his shadow might fall upon some one of them.<sup>f</sup> **16** Also, the multitude from the cities around Jerusalem kept coming together, bearing sick people and those troubled with unclean spirits, and they would one and all be cured.

**17** But the high priest and all those with him, the then existing sect of the Sadducees, rose and became filled with jealousy,<sup>g</sup> **18** and they laid hands upon the apostles and put them in the public place of custody.<sup>h</sup> **19** But during the night Jehovah's angel<sup>i</sup> opened the doors of the prison,<sup>j</sup> brought them out and said: **20** "Be on your way, and, having taken a stand in the temple, keep on speaking to the people all the sayings about this life."<sup>k</sup> **21** After hearing this, they entered into the temple at daybreak and began to teach.

Now when the high priest and those with him arrived, they called together the Sanhedrin and all the assembly of older men of the sons of Israel,<sup>l</sup> and they sent out to the jail to have them brought. **22** But when the officers got there they did not find them in the prison. So they returned and made report, **23** saying: "The jail we found

## CHAP. 5

a Ac 4:30  
Ac 6:8  
Ac 7:36  
Ac 14:3  
Ac 15:12  
Ro 15:19  
2Co 12:12  
b Joh 10:23  
Ac 3:11  
c Joh 19:38  
d Ac 2:47  
e Ac 6:7  
f Mt 9:21  
Mt 14:36  
Mr 6:56  
g Pr 27:4  
Mt 27:18  
h Lu 21:12  
Ac 4:3  
i Ps 34:7  
Ac 12:7  
Heb 1:14  
j Ac 16:26  
k Joh 6:68  
l Ac 4:5

## Second Col.

a Ac 4:1  
b Ac 4:20  
c Mt 14:5  
Lu 20:19  
d Ac 4:18  
e Joh 12:19  
f Mt 27:25  
Ac 3:15  
g 1Sa 15:22  
Da 3:18  
Joh 14:15  
Ac 4:19  
h Ac 2:24  
Ac 13:30  
i Ac 2:23  
Ac 10:39  
Ga 3:13  
1Pe 2:24  
j Ac 3:15  
k Mt 1:21  
Heb 2:10  
l Ac 2:33  
Php 2:9  
m Ac 2:38  
n Isa 53:11  
Lu 24:47  
Ac 10:43  
Ac 13:38  
o Lu 24:48  
Ac 1:8  
Ac 1:22  
p Joh 15:26  
q Ac 7:54  
r Ac 22:3  
s Ac 4:15  
t Ac 2:22

locked with all security and the guards standing at the doors, but on opening up we found no one inside." **24** Well, when both the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they fell into a quandary over these matters as to what this would come to.<sup>a</sup> **25** But a certain man arrived and reported to them: "Look! The men you put in the prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people."<sup>b</sup> **26** Then the captain went off with his officers and proceeded to bring them, but without violence, as they were afraid<sup>c</sup> of being stoned by the people.

**27** So they brought them and stood them in the Sanhedrin hall. And the high priest questioned them **28** and said: "We positively ordered<sup>d</sup> you not to keep teaching upon the basis of this name, and yet, look! you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching,<sup>e</sup> and you are determined to bring the blood<sup>f</sup> of this man upon us." **29** In answer Peter and the other apostles said: "We must obey God as ruler rather than men."<sup>g</sup> **30** The God of our forefathers raised<sup>h</sup> up Jesus, whom you slew, hanging him upon a stake.<sup>i</sup> **31** God exalted this one as Chief Agent<sup>j</sup> and Savior<sup>k</sup> to his right hand,<sup>l</sup> to give repentance<sup>m</sup> to Israel and forgiveness of sins.<sup>n</sup> **32** And we are witnesses of these matters,<sup>o</sup> and so is the holy spirit,<sup>p</sup> which God has given to those obeying him as ruler."

**33** When they heard this, they felt deeply cut and were wanting to do away with them.<sup>q</sup> **34** But a certain man rose in the Sanhedrin, a Pharisee named Ga-ma-li-el,<sup>r</sup> a Law teacher esteemed by all the people, and gave the command to put the men outside for a little while.<sup>s</sup> **35** And he said to them: "Men of Israel,<sup>t</sup> pay attention to yourselves as to what you intend to do respecting

these men. **36** For instance, before these days Theu'das rose, saying he himself was somebody,<sup>a</sup> and a number of men, about four hundred, joined his party.<sup>b</sup> But he was done away with, and all those who were obeying him were dispersed and came to nothing. **37** After him Judas the Gal-i-le'an rose in the days of the registration,<sup>c</sup> and he drew off people after him. And yet that man perished, and all those who were obeying him were scattered abroad. **38** And so, under the present circumstances, I say to you, Do not meddle with these men, but let them alone; (because, if this scheme or this work is from men, it will be overthrown;<sup>d</sup> **39** but if it is from God,<sup>e</sup> you will not be able to overthrow them;)<sup>f</sup> otherwise, you may perhaps be found fighters actually against God."<sup>g</sup> **40** At this they gave heed to him, and they summoned the apostles, flogged them,<sup>h</sup> and ordered them to stop speaking upon the basis of Jesus' name,<sup>i</sup> and let them go.

**41** These, therefore, went their way from before the San'-he-drin, rejoicing<sup>j</sup> because they had been counted worthy to be dishonored in behalf of his name.<sup>k</sup> **42** And every day in the temple and from house to house<sup>l</sup> they continued without letup teaching<sup>m</sup> and declaring the good news about the Christ, Jesus.<sup>n</sup>

**6** Now in these days, when the disciples were increasing, a murmuring arose on the part of the Greek-speaking<sup>o</sup> Jews against the Hebrew-speaking Jews, because their widows were being overlooked in the daily distribution.<sup>p</sup> **2** So the twelve called the multitude of the disciples to them and said: "It is not pleasing for us to leave the word of God to distribute food to tables.<sup>q</sup> **3** So, brothers,

CHAP. 5

- a Ac 8:9
- b Ac 21:38
- c Lu 2:2
- d Ps 127:1
- Pr 21:30
- Mt 15:13
- e Isa 26:12
- Ro 8:31
- f Isa 8:10
- g Ac 26:14
- h Mt 10:17
- Mr 13:9
- Lu 20:10
- Ac 22:19
- i Ac 4:18
- j Mt 5:12
- Ac 16:25
- Ro 5:3
- 2Co 12:10
- Php 1:29
- Heb 10:34
- 1Pe 4:13
- k Ac 9:16
- l Ac 20:20
- m Ac 2:46
- Ac 4:31
- Ac 18:5
- n 2Co 10:14

CHAP. 6

- o Ac 9:29
- p Ac 4:35
- 1Ti 5:3
- Jas 1:27
- q Ex 18:18

Second Col.

- a De 1:13
- b Ac 6:10
- Ac 16:2
- 1Ti 3:7
- c Ac 2:42
- d Ac 11:24
- e Ac 21:8
- f De 34:9
- Ac 8:17
- Ac 13:3
- Ac 14:23
- 1Ti 4:14
- 1Ti 5:22
- 2Ti 1:6
- g Ac 12:24
- Ac 19:20
- h Ac 2:47
- i Joh 12:42
- Ac 15:5
- j Ro 16:26
- k Ac 2:43
- l Ac 18:24
- m Ac 23:34
- n Lu 21:15
- Ac 6:3
- o Isa 54:17
- Lu 21:15
- p Ex 23:1
- Le 19:16
- q 1Ki 21:10
- Mt 26:59
- r Lu 22:66
- s De 5:20
- Pr 19:28
- t Jer 26:11
- Ac 21:28

search out<sup>a</sup> for yourselves seven certified men from among you, full of spirit and wisdom,<sup>b</sup> that we may appoint them over this necessary business; **4** but we shall devote ourselves to prayer and to the ministry of the word."<sup>c</sup> **5** And the thing spoken was pleasing to the whole multitude, and they selected Stephen, a man full of faith and holy spirit,<sup>d</sup> and Philip<sup>e</sup> and Proch'o-rus and Ni-ca'nor and Ti'mon and Par-me-nas and Nic-o-la'us, a proselyte of Antioch; **6** and they placed them before the apostles, and, after having prayed, these laid their hands<sup>f</sup> upon them.

**7** Consequently the word of God went on growing,<sup>g</sup> and the number of the disciples kept multiplying in Jerusalem very much;<sup>h</sup> and a great crowd of priests<sup>i</sup> began to be obedient<sup>j</sup> to the faith.

**8** Now Stephen, full of graciousness and power, was performing great portents and signs<sup>k</sup> among the people. **9** But certain men rose up of those from the so-called Synagogue of the Freedmen, and of the Cy-re'ni-ans and Alexandrians<sup>l</sup> and of those from Cil'icia<sup>m</sup> and Asia, to dispute with Stephen; **10** and yet they could not hold their own against the wisdom<sup>n</sup> and the spirit with which he was speaking.<sup>o</sup>

**11** Then they secretly induced men to say:<sup>p</sup> "We have heard him speaking blasphemous<sup>q</sup> sayings against Moses and God."<sup>r</sup> **12** And they stirred up the people and the older men and the scribes, and, coming upon him suddenly, they took him by force and led him to the San'-he-drin.<sup>s</sup> **13** And they brought forward false witnesses,<sup>t</sup> who said: "This man does not stop speaking things against this holy place and against the Law."<sup>u</sup> **14** For instance, we have heard him say that this Jesus the Naz-a-rene<sup>v</sup>

will throw down this place and change the customs that Moses handed down to us.”

15 And as all those sitting in the San'he-drin gazed at him,<sup>a</sup> they saw that his face was as an angel's face.<sup>b</sup>

7 But the high priest said: “Are these things so?” 2 He said: “Men, brothers and fathers, hear. The God of glory<sup>c</sup> appeared to our forefather Abraham while he was in Mes-o-po-ta'mi-a, before he took up residence in Ha'ran,<sup>d</sup> 3 and he said to him, ‘Go out from your land and from your relatives and come on into the land I shall show you.’<sup>e</sup> 4 Then he went out from the land of the Chal-de'ans and took up residence in Ha'ran. And from there, after his father died,<sup>f</sup> God caused him to change his residence to this land in which you now dwell.<sup>g</sup> 5 And yet he did not give him any inheritable possession in it, no, not a footbreadth;<sup>h</sup> but he promised to give it to him as a possession,<sup>i</sup> and after him to his seed,<sup>j</sup> while as yet he had no child.<sup>k</sup> 6 Moreover, God spoke to this effect, that his seed would be alien residents<sup>l</sup> in a foreign land<sup>m</sup> and the people would enslave them and afflict them for four hundred years.<sup>n</sup> 7 ‘And that nation for which they will slave I shall judge,’<sup>o</sup> God said, ‘and after these things they will come out and will render sacred service to me in this place.’<sup>p</sup>

8 ‘He also gave him a covenant of circumcision;<sup>q</sup> and thus he became the father of Isaac<sup>r</sup> and circumcised him on the eighth day,<sup>s</sup> and Isaac of Jacob, and Jacob of the twelve family heads.<sup>t</sup> 9 And the family heads became jealous<sup>u</sup> of Joseph and sold him into Egypt.<sup>v</sup> But God was with him,<sup>w</sup> 10 and he delivered him out of all his tribulations and gave him graciousness and wisdom in the sight of

## CHAP. 6

a Mt 10:17  
b Jg 13:6

## CHAP. 7

c Ps 29:3  
d Ge 11:31  
e Ge 15:7  
f Ge 12:1  
g Ge 11:32  
h Heb 11:8  
i Ge 12:4  
j De 2:5  
k Ex 17:8  
l Ex 6:8  
m Ge 48:4  
n De 32:49  
o Ne 9:24  
p Ge 12:7  
q Ge 13:15  
r Ge 15:13  
s Ps 39:12  
t 1Pe 2:11  
u Ex 12:40  
v Ge 15:13  
w Ge 15:14  
x Ex 3:12  
y Ge 17:10  
z Ge 21:1  
aa Ge 21:4  
ab Le 12:3  
ac Lu 2:21  
ad Ge 29:32  
ae Ge 37:11  
af Ge 37:28  
ag Ge 45:4  
ah Ps 105:17  
ai Ge 39:2

## Second Col.

a Ge 41:40  
b Ge 41:41  
c Ge 41:46  
d Ps 105:21  
e Ge 41:54  
f Ge 42:5  
g Ge 42:2  
h Ge 42:6  
i Ge 45:1  
j Ge 45:16  
k Ge 45:9  
l Ge 46:27  
m De 10:22  
n Ge 46:29  
o De 26:5  
p Ge 49:33  
q Ex 1:8  
r Ge 50:13  
s Ex 13:19  
t Jos 24:32  
u Ge 23:16  
v Ex 1:7  
w Ex 1:8  
x Ex 1:10  
y Ex 1:22  
z Ex 2:2  
aa Heb 11:23  
ab Ex 2:5  
ac Ex 2:10  
ad 1Ki 4:30  
ae Ex 11:3  
af Lu 24:19

Phar'ah king of Egypt. And he appointed him to govern Egypt and his whole house.<sup>a</sup> 11 But a famine came upon the whole of Egypt and Ca'naan, even a great tribulation; and our forefathers were not finding any provisions.<sup>b</sup> 12 But Jacob heard there were foodstuffs in Egypt<sup>c</sup> and he sent our forefathers out the first time.<sup>d</sup> 13 And during the second time Joseph was made known to his brothers;<sup>e</sup> and the family stock of Joseph became manifest to Phar'ah.<sup>f</sup> 14 So Joseph sent out and called Jacob his father and all his relatives from that place,<sup>g</sup> to the number of seventy-five souls.<sup>h</sup> 15 Jacob went down into Egypt.<sup>i</sup> And he deceased;<sup>j</sup> and so did our forefathers.<sup>k</sup> 16 and they were transferred to She'chem<sup>l</sup> and were laid in the tomb<sup>m</sup> that Abraham had bought for a price with silver money from the sons of Ha'mor in She'chem.<sup>n</sup>

17 “Just as the time was approaching for fulfillment of the promise that God had openly declared to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,<sup>o</sup> 18 until there rose a different king over Egypt, who did not know of Joseph.<sup>p</sup> 19 This one used statecraft against our race<sup>q</sup> and wrongfully forced the fathers to expose their infants, that they might not be preserved alive.<sup>r</sup> 20 In that particular time Moses was born,<sup>s</sup> and he was divinely beautiful.<sup>t</sup> And he was nursed three months in his father's home. 21 But when he was exposed, the daughter of Phar'ah picked him up and brought him up as her own son.<sup>u</sup> 22 Consequently Moses was instructed in all the wisdom<sup>v</sup> of the Egyptians. In fact, he was powerful in his words<sup>w</sup> and deeds.

23 “Now when the time of his fortieth year was being fulfilled, it came into his heart to make an inspection of his brothers, the

sons of Israel.<sup>a</sup> **24** And when he caught sight of a certain one being unjustly treated, he defended him and executed vengeance for the one being abused by striking the Egyptian down.<sup>b</sup> **25** He was supposing his brothers would grasp that God was giving them salvation by his hand,<sup>c</sup> but they did not grasp it. **26** And the next day he appeared to them as they were fighting, and he tried to bring them together again in peace,<sup>d</sup> saying, 'Men, you are brothers. Why do you treat each other unjustly?'<sup>e</sup> **27** But the one that was treating his neighbor unjustly thrust him away, saying, 'Who appointed you ruler and judge over us?'<sup>f</sup> **28** You do not want to do away with me in the same manner that you did away with the Egyptian yesterday, do you?'<sup>g</sup> **29** At this speech Moses took to flight and became an alien resident in the land of Mid'i-an,<sup>h</sup> where he became the father of two sons.<sup>i</sup> **30** "And when forty years were fulfilled, there appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Si'nai an angel in the fiery flame of a thornbush.<sup>j</sup> **31** Now when Moses saw it he marveled at the sight.<sup>k</sup> But as he was approaching to investigate, Jehovah's voice came, **32** 'I am the God of your forefathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob.'<sup>l</sup> Seized with trembling, Moses did not dare to investigate further. **33** Jehovah said to him, 'Take the sandals off your feet, for the place on which you are standing is holy ground.'<sup>m</sup> **34** I have certainly seen the wrongful treatment of my people who are in Egypt,<sup>n</sup> and I have heard their groaning<sup>o</sup> and I have come down to deliver them.<sup>p</sup> And now come, I will send you off to Egypt.'<sup>q</sup> **35** This Moses, whom they disowned, saying, 'Who appointed you ruler and judge?'<sup>r</sup> this man God sent off<sup>s</sup> as both

CHAP. 7

- a Ex 2:11
- b Ex 2:12
- c Heb 11:26
- d Ge 13:8
- e Ex 2:13
- f Ac 7:35
- g Ex 2:14
- h Ex 2:15
- i Ex 2:22
- Ex 18:3
- j Ex 3:2
- Isa 63:9
- k Ex 3:3
- l Ge 50:24
- Ex 3:6
- Mr 12:26
- Lu 20:37
- m Ex 3:5
- Jos 5:15
- n Ex 3:7
- De 26:7
- o Ex 2:24
- p Ex 3:3
- q Ex 3:10
- r Ex 2:14
- Ac 7:27
- s Ex 4:19

Second Col.

- a Ex 12:41
- b Ex 7:3
- Ex 8:5
- Ex 9:10
- Ps 105:27
- c Ex 14:21
- Ex 15:5
- Heb 11:29
- d Ex 16:35
- Nu 14:33
- e De 18:15
- Ac 3:22
- f Ex 19:3
- g De 5:27
- h De 5:4
- Isa 63:9
- Ac 7:53
- Ga 3:19
- Heb 2:2
- i Ex 21:1
- De 9:10
- Ro 3:2
- 1Pe 4:11
- j Nu 14:3
- k Ex 16:3
- l Ex 32:1
- Ex 32:23
- m Ex 32:4
- De 9:16
- n Ex 32:6
- Ps 106:19
- o Ps 81:12
- Ro 1:24
- 2Th 2:11
- p 2Ki 17:16
- Jer 7:18
- q Am 5:25
- r 1Ki 11:7
- s De 4:19
- Am 5:26
- t Jer 25:11
- Jer 29:10
- Am 5:27
- u Ex 25:40
- Heb 8:5
- v De 3:28
- De 31:3
- Jos 3:14
- w Ge 17:8
- Ne 9:24

ruler and deliverer by the hand of the angel that appeared to him in the thornbush. **36** This man led them out<sup>a</sup> after doing portents and signs in Egypt<sup>b</sup> and in the Red Sea<sup>c</sup> and in the wilderness for forty years.<sup>d</sup>

**37** "This is the Moses that said to the sons of Israel, 'God will raise up for you from among your brothers a prophet like me.'<sup>e</sup> **38** This is he<sup>f</sup> that came to be among the congregation<sup>g</sup> in the wilderness with the angel<sup>h</sup> that spoke to him on Mount Si'nai and with our forefathers, and he received living sacred pronouncements<sup>i</sup> to give you. **39** To him our forefathers refused to become obedient, but they thrust him aside<sup>j</sup> and in their hearts they turned back to Egypt,<sup>k</sup> **40** saying to Aaron, 'Make gods for us to go ahead of us. For this Moses, who led us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him.'<sup>l</sup> **41** So they made a calf in those days<sup>m</sup> and brought up a sacrifice to the idol and began to enjoy themselves in the works of their hands.<sup>n</sup> **42** So God turned and handed them over<sup>o</sup> to render sacred service to the army of heaven, just as it is written in the book of the prophets,<sup>p</sup> 'It was not to me that you offered victims and sacrifices for forty years in the wilderness, was it, O house of Israel?'<sup>q</sup> **43** But it was the tent of Mo'loch<sup>r</sup> and the star<sup>s</sup> of the god Re'phan that you took up, the figures which you made to worship them. Consequently I will deport<sup>t</sup> you beyond Babylon.'

**44** "Our forefathers had the tent of the witness in the wilderness, just as he gave orders when speaking to Moses to make it according to the pattern he had seen.<sup>u</sup> **45** And our forefathers who succeeded to it also brought it in with Joshua<sup>v</sup> into the land possessed by the nations,<sup>w</sup>

whom God thrust out from before our forefathers.<sup>a</sup> Here it remained until the days of David. **46** He found favor<sup>b</sup> in the sight of God and asked for the privilege of providing a habitation<sup>c</sup> for the God of Jacob. **47** However, Sol'o-mon built a house for him.<sup>d</sup> **48** Nevertheless, the Most High does not dwell in houses made with hands;<sup>e</sup> just as the prophet says, **49** 'The heaven is my throne,<sup>f</sup> and the earth is my footstool.<sup>g</sup> What sort of house will you build for me? Jehovah says. Or what is the place for my resting?'<sup>h</sup> **50** My hand made all these things, did it not?'<sup>i</sup>

**51** "Obstinate men and uncircumcised in hearts<sup>j</sup> and ears, you are always resisting the holy spirit; as your forefathers did, so you do.<sup>k</sup> **52** Which one of the prophets did your forefathers not persecute?<sup>l</sup> Yes, they killed<sup>m</sup> those who made announcement in advance concerning the coming of the righteous One,<sup>n</sup> whose betrayers and murderers you have now become.<sup>o</sup> **53** you who received the Law as transmitted by angels<sup>p</sup> but have not kept it."

**54** Well, at hearing these things they felt cut to their hearts<sup>q</sup> and began to gnash<sup>r</sup> their teeth at him. **55** But he, being full of holy spirit, gazed into heaven and caught sight of God's glory and of Jesus standing at God's right hand,<sup>s</sup> **56** and he said: "Look! I behold the heavens opened<sup>t</sup> up and the Son of man<sup>u</sup> standing at God's right hand."<sup>v</sup> **57** At this they cried out at the top of the voice and put their hands over their ears<sup>w</sup> and rushed upon him with one accord. **58** And after throwing him outside the city,<sup>x</sup> they began casting stones at him.<sup>y</sup> And the witnesses<sup>z</sup> laid down their outer garments at the feet of a young man called Saul.<sup>a</sup> **59** And they went on casting stones at Stephen as he made appeal and said:

## CHAP. 7

- a Jos 23:9
- b Jos 24:18
- c Ps 69:20
- d 2Sa 7:2
- e 1Ch 22:7
- f Ps 132:5
- g 1Ki 6:1
- h 1Ch 17:12
- i 2Ch 3:1
- j Isa 66:1
- k Ac 17:24
- l Ps 11:4
- m Mt 5:34
- n Mt 5:35
- o Isa 66:1
- p Heb 3:4
- q Le 26:41
- r De 10:16
- s Isa 1:4
- t Isa 63:10
- u Jer 6:10
- v 12Ch 36:16
- w Mt 23:31
- x Ac 3:14
- y Jo 2:1
- z Isa 53:8
- a Ac 7:38
- b Ga 3:19
- c Heb 2:2
- d Ac 5:33
- e Ps 35:16
- f Ps 112:10
- g Ps 110:1
- h Mt 26:64
- i Eze 1:1
- j Mt 3:16
- k Joh 1:51
- l Da 7:13
- m Ro 8:34
- n Eph 1:20
- o Col 3:1
- p Zec 7:11
- q Lu 16:24
- r 1Ki 21:13
- s Heb 13:12
- t Le 24:16
- u Mt 23:37
- v De 17:7
- w Joh 16:2
- x Ac 8:1
- y Ac 22:20

## Second Col.

- a Ps 31:5
- b Mt 5:44

## CHAP. 8

- c Ac 7:58
- d Ac 11:19
- e Mt 10:23
- f Mt 14:12
- g Ge 50:10
- h Ac 3:1
- i Ac 22:4
- j Ac 26:10
- k Co 15:9
- l Ga 1:13
- m Php 3:6
- n Isa 52:7
- o Ac 11:19
- p Ac 1:8
- q Mt 10:1
- r Mr 6:7
- s Ac 9:33
- t Joh 4:42
- u Ac 13:6
- v Ac 5:36

"Lord Jesus, receive my spirit."<sup>a</sup> **60** Then, bending his knees, he cried out with a strong voice: "Jehovah, do not charge this sin against them."<sup>b</sup> And after saying this he fell asleep in death.

**8** Saul, for his part, was approving of the murder of him.<sup>c</sup>

On that day great persecution<sup>d</sup> arose against the congregation that was in Jerusalem; all except the apostles were scattered<sup>e</sup> throughout the regions of Ju-de'a and Sa-mar'i-a. **2** But reverent men carried Stephen to the burial,<sup>f</sup> and they made a great lamentation<sup>g</sup> over him. **3** Saul, though, began to deal outrageously with the congregation. Invading one house after another and, dragging out both men and women, he would turn them over to prison.<sup>h</sup>

**4** However, those who had been scattered went through the land declaring the good news of the word.<sup>i</sup> **5** Philip, for one, went down to the city of Sa-mar'i-a<sup>j</sup> and began to preach the Christ to them. **6** With one accord the crowds were paying attention to the things said by Philip while they listened and looked at the signs he was performing. **7** For there were many that had unclean spirits,<sup>k</sup> and these would cry out with a loud voice and come out. Moreover, many that were paralyzed<sup>l</sup> and lame were cured. **8** So there came to be a great deal of joy in that city.<sup>m</sup>

**9** Now in the city there was a certain man named Simon, who, prior to this, had been practicing magical arts<sup>n</sup> and amazing the nation of Sa-mar'i-a, saying he himself was somebody great.<sup>o</sup> **10** And all of them, from the least to the greatest, would pay attention to him and say: "This man is the Power of God, which can be called Great."<sup>p</sup> **11** So they would pay attention to him



because of his having amazed them for quite a while by his magical arts. **12** But when they believed Philip, who was declaring the good news of the kingdom of God<sup>a</sup> and of the name of Jesus Christ, they proceeded to be baptized, both men and women.<sup>b</sup> **13** Simon himself also became a believer, and, after being baptized, he was in constant attendance upon Philip;<sup>c</sup> and he was amazed at beholding signs and great powerful works taking place.

**14** When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Sa-mar'i-a had accepted the word of God,<sup>d</sup> they dispatched Peter and John to them; **15** and these went down and prayed for them to get holy spirit.<sup>e</sup> **16** For it had not yet fallen upon any one of them, but they had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.<sup>f</sup> **17** Then they went laying their hands upon them,<sup>g</sup> and they began to receive holy spirit.

**18** Now when Simon saw that through the laying on of the hands of the apostles the spirit was given, he offered them money,<sup>h</sup> **19** saying: "Give me also this authority, that anyone upon whom I lay my hands may receive holy spirit." **20** But Peter said to him: "May your silver perish with you, because you thought through money to get possession of the free gift of God.<sup>i</sup> **21** You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not straight in the sight of God.<sup>j</sup> **22** Repent, therefore, of this badness of yours, and supplicate Jehovah<sup>k</sup> that, if possible, the device of your heart may be forgiven you; **23** for I see you are a poisonous gall<sup>l</sup> and a bond of unrighteousness."<sup>m</sup> **24** In answer Simon said: "You men, make supplication for me<sup>n</sup> to Jehovah that none of the things you have said may come upon me."

CHAP. 8

a Lu 8:1

b Mt 28:19

Ac 18:8

c Ac 6:5

d Ac 11:1

e Mt 16:19

f Ac 10:48

Ac 19:2

g Ac 6:6

Ac 19:6

2Ti 1:6

h Mic 3:11

1Ti 6:5

i Mt 10:8

Ac 10:45

j Ps 78:37

Eph 5:5

k Isa 55:7

Da 4:27

l De 29:18

m Heb 12:15

n Ex 8:8

Nu 21:7

1Ki 13:6

Jas 5:16

Second Col.

a Mt 9:35

Ac 1:8

b Ps 34:7

Heb 1:14

Re 14:6

c Jer 13:23

Zep 3:10

d Isa 56:4

e 2Ch 6:32

Joh 12:20

f Ac 17:11

g Ac 10:19

h Isa 53:7

1Pe 2:23

i Mt 26:59

j Isa 53:8

Da 9:26

Php 2:8

k Mt 13:52

l Ac 18:28

2Ti 3:16

**25** Therefore, when they had given the witness thoroughly and had spoken the word of Jehovah, they turned back to Jerusalem, and they went declaring the good news to many villages of the Sa-mar'i-tans.<sup>a</sup>

**26** However, Jehovah's angel<sup>b</sup> spoke to Philip, saying: "Rise and go to the south to the road that runs down from Jerusalem to Ga'za." (This is a desert road.) **27** With that he rose and went, and look! an E-thi-o-pi-an<sup>c</sup> eunuch,<sup>d</sup> a man in power under Can-da'ce queen of the E-thi-o-pi-ans, and who was over all her treasure. He had gone to Jerusalem to worship.<sup>e</sup> **28** but he was returning and was sitting in his chariot and reading aloud the prophet Isaiah.<sup>f</sup> **29** So the spirit said<sup>g</sup> to Philip: "Approach and join yourself to this chariot." **30** Philip ran alongside and heard him reading aloud Isaiah the prophet, and he said: "Do you actually know what you are reading?" **31** He said: "Really, how could I ever do so, unless someone guided me?" And he entreated Philip to get on and sit down with him. **32** Now the passage of Scripture that he was reading aloud was this: "As a sheep he was brought to the slaughter, and as a lamb that is voiceless before its shearer, so he does not open his mouth.<sup>h</sup> **33** During his humiliation the judgment was taken away from him.<sup>i</sup> Who will tell the details of his generation? Because his life is taken away from the earth."<sup>j</sup>

**34** In answer the eunuch said to Philip: "I beg you, About whom does the prophet say this? About himself or about some other man?" **35** Philip opened his mouth<sup>k</sup> and, starting with this Scripture,<sup>l</sup> he declared to him the good news about Jesus. **36** Now as they were going over the road, they came to a certain

body of water, and the eunuch said: "Look! A body of water; what prevents me from getting baptized?"<sup>a</sup> **37** — **38** With that he commanded the chariot to halt, and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. **39** When they had come up out of the water, Jehovah's spirit quickly led Philip away,<sup>b</sup> and the eunuch did not see him anymore, for he kept going on his way rejoicing. **40** But Philip was found to be in Ash'dod, and he went through the territory and kept on declaring<sup>c</sup> the good news to all the cities until he got to Caes-a-re'a.<sup>d</sup>

**9** But Saul, still breathing threat and murder<sup>e</sup> against the disciples<sup>f</sup> of the Lord, went to the high priest **2** and asked him for letters to the synagogues in Damascus, in order that he might bring bound to Jerusalem any whom he found who belonged to The Way,<sup>g</sup> both men and women.

**3** Now as he was traveling he approached Damascus, when suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him,<sup>h</sup> **4** and he fell to the ground and heard a voice say to him: "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?"<sup>i</sup> **5** He said: "Who are you, Lord?" He said: "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting."<sup>j</sup> **6** Nevertheless, rise<sup>k</sup> and enter into the city, and what you must do will be told you." **7** Now the men that were journeying with him<sup>l</sup> were standing speechless,<sup>m</sup> hearing, indeed, the sound of a voice,<sup>n</sup> but not beholding any man. **8** But Saul got up from the ground, and though his eyes were opened he was seeing nothing.<sup>o</sup> So they led him by the hand and conducted him into Damascus. **9** And for three days he did not see anything,<sup>p</sup> and he neither ate nor drank.

## CHAP. 8

a Ac 10:47  
b 1Ki 18:12  
c Lu 9:6  
d Ac 21:8

## CHAP. 9

e Ac 22:4  
Ac 26:11  
f Ac 8:3  
Ga 1:13  
1Ti 1:13  
g Ac 9:14  
Ac 11:26  
Ac 22:4  
Ac 24:14  
h Ac 22:6  
i 1Co 15:8  
j Mt 25:40  
k Ac 9:11  
l Ac 22:9  
Ac 26:13  
m Da 10:7  
n Ac 22:9  
o Ac 22:11  
p Ac 13:11

## Second Col.

a Ac 22:12  
b Ac 11:25  
Ac 21:39  
Ac 22:3  
c Ac 9:17  
d 1Co 1:2  
2Ti 2:22  
e Ac 13:2  
Ro 1:1  
1Ti 1:12  
f Ro 1:5  
Ga 2:7  
1Ti 2:7  
g Ac 25:22  
Ac 26:1  
Ac 27:24  
h Ac 20:23  
Ac 21:11  
2Co 11:23  
Col 1:24  
2Ti 1:12  
i Ac 13:52  
Ac 22:13  
j Ps 104:15  
k Ac 26:20  
l Ga 1:16  
m Ac 8:3  
Ga 1:13  
Ga 1:23

**10** There was in Damascus a certain disciple named An-a-ni-as,<sup>a</sup> and the Lord said to him in a vision: "An-a-ni'as!" He said: "Here I am, Lord." **11** The Lord said to him: "Rise, go to the street called Straight, and at the house of Judas look for a man named Saul, from Tarsus."<sup>b</sup> For, look! he is praying, **12** and in a vision he has seen a man named An-a-ni'as come in and lay his hands upon him that he might recover sight.<sup>c</sup> **13** But An-a-ni'as answered: "Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how many injurious things he did to your holy ones in Jerusalem. **14** And here he has authority from the chief priests to put in bonds all those calling upon your name."<sup>d</sup> **15** But the Lord said to him: "Be on your way, because this man is a chosen vessel<sup>e</sup> to me to bear my name to the nations<sup>f</sup> as well as to kings<sup>g</sup> and the sons of Israel. **16** For I shall show him plainly how many things he must suffer for my name."<sup>h</sup>

**17** So An-a-ni'as went off and entered into the house, and he laid his hands upon him and said: "Saul, brother, the Lord, the Jesus that appeared to you on the road over which you were coming, has sent me forth, in order that you may recover sight and be filled with holy spirit."<sup>i</sup> **18** And immediately there fell from his eyes what looked like scales, and he recovered sight; and he rose and was baptized, **19** and he took food and gained strength.<sup>j</sup>

He got to be for some days with the disciples in Damascus,<sup>k</sup> **20** and immediately in the synagogues he began to preach Jesus,<sup>l</sup> that this One is the Son of God. **21** But all those hearing him gave way to astonishment and would say: "Is this not the man that ravaged<sup>m</sup> those

in Jerusalem who call upon this name, and that had come here for this very purpose, that he might lead them bound to the chief priests?"<sup>a</sup> **22** But Saul kept on acquiring power all the more and was confounding the Jews that dwelt in Damascus as he proved logically that this is the Christ.<sup>b</sup>

**23** Now when a good many days were coming to a close, the Jews took counsel together to do away with him.<sup>c</sup> **24** However, their plot against him became known to Saul. But they were closely watching also the gates both day and night in order to do away with him.<sup>d</sup> **25** So his disciples took him and let him down by night through an opening in the wall, lowering him in a basket.<sup>e</sup>

**26** On arriving in Jerusalem<sup>f</sup> he made efforts to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, because they did not believe he was a disciple. **27** So Bar-na-bas came to his aid<sup>g</sup> and led him to the apostles, and he told them in detail how on the road he had seen the Lord<sup>h</sup> and that he had spoken to him,<sup>i</sup> and how in Damascus<sup>j</sup> he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus. **28** And he continued with them, walking in and out at Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord;<sup>k</sup> **29** and he was talking and disputing with the Greek-speaking Jews. But these made attempts to do away with him.<sup>l</sup> **30** When the brothers detected this, they brought him down to Caes-a-re'a and sent him off to Tarsus.<sup>m</sup>

**31** Then, indeed, the congregation<sup>n</sup> throughout the whole of Ju-de'a and Gal'i-lee and Samar'i-a entered into a period of peace, being built up; and as it walked in the fear of Jehovah<sup>o</sup> and in the comfort of the holy spirit<sup>p</sup> it kept on multiplying.

CHAP. 9

- a Ac 9:2
- b Ac 17:3  
Ac 18:28
- c Ac 20:3  
Ac 23:12  
2Co 11:23
- d 2Co 11:32
- e Jos 2:15  
1Sa 19:12  
2Co 11:33
- f Ga 1:18
- g Ac 4:36
- h 1Co 9:1
- i Ac 9:4  
Ac 22:7
- j Ac 9:20
- k Ac 4:29
- l 2Co 11:26
- m Ac 11:25  
Ga 1:21
- n Ac 8:1
- o Ps 86:11
- p Joh 14:16

Second Col.

- a Ac 9:38
- b Mt 10:8
- c Ac 3:6  
Ac 4:10
- d 1Ch 5:16
- e Ac 11:21
- f 2Ch 2:16
- g 1Ti 2:10
- h Ac 9:32
- i Mt 5:40
- j Isa 32:8
- k Mr 5:40  
Lu 8:51
- l Mt 9:25  
Lu 7:15  
Joh 11:43
- m Ac 3:7
- n 1Ki 17:23
- o Joh 11:45
- p Mr 6:10
- q Ac 10:6  
Ac 10:32

**32** Now as Peter was going through all parts he came down also to the holy ones that dwelt in Lyd'da.<sup>a</sup> **33** There he found a certain man named Ae-ne'as, who had been lying flat on his cot for eight years, as he was paralyzed. **34** And Peter said to him:<sup>b</sup> "Ae-ne'as, Jesus Christ heals you.<sup>c</sup> Rise and make up your bed." And he rose immediately. **35** And all those who inhabited Lyd'da and the plain of Shar'on<sup>d</sup> saw him, and these turned to the Lord.<sup>e</sup>

**36** But in Jop'pa<sup>f</sup> there was a certain disciple named Tab'i-tha, which, when translated, means Dor'cas. She abounded in good deeds<sup>g</sup> and gifts of mercy that she was rendering. **37** But in those days she happened to fall sick and die. So they bathed her and laid her in an upper chamber. **38** Now as Lyd'da was near Jop'pa,<sup>h</sup> when the disciples heard that Peter was in this city they dispatched two men to him to entreat him: "Please do not hesitate to come on as far as us." **39** At that Peter rose and went with them. And when he arrived, they led him up into the upper chamber; and all the widows presented themselves to him weeping and exhibiting many inner garments and outer garments<sup>i</sup> that Dor'cas used to make while she was with them.<sup>j</sup> **40** But Peter put everybody outside<sup>k</sup> and, bending his knees, he prayed, and, turning to the body, he said: "Tab'i-tha, rise!" She opened her eyes and, as she caught sight of Peter, she sat up.<sup>l</sup> **41** Giving her his hand, he raised her up,<sup>m</sup> and he called the holy ones and the widows and presented her alive.<sup>n</sup> **42** This became known throughout all Jop'pa, and many became believers on the Lord.<sup>o</sup> **43** For quite a few days he remained in Jop'pa<sup>p</sup> with a certain Simon, a tanner.<sup>q</sup>

**10** Now in Caes-a-re'a there was a certain man named Cornelius, an army officer<sup>a</sup> of the Italian band,<sup>b</sup> as it was called, **2** a devout man<sup>c</sup> and one fearing<sup>d</sup> God together with all his household, and he made many gifts of mercy to the people<sup>e</sup> and made supplication to God continually.<sup>f</sup> **3** Just about the ninth hour<sup>g</sup> of the day he saw plainly in a vision<sup>h</sup> an angel<sup>i</sup> of God come in to him and say to him: "Cornelius!" **4** The man gazed at him and, becoming frightened, said: "What is it, Lord?" He said to him: "Your prayers<sup>j</sup> and gifts of mercy have ascended as a remembrance before God.<sup>k</sup> **5** So now send men to Jop'pa and summon a certain Simon who is surnamed Peter. **6** This man is being entertained by a certain Simon, a tanner, who has a house by the sea."<sup>l</sup> **7** As soon as the angel that spoke to him had left, he called two of his house servants and a devout soldier from among those who were in constant attendance upon him,<sup>m</sup> **8** and he related everything to them and dispatched them to Jop'pa.<sup>n</sup>

**9** The next day as they were pursuing their journey and were approaching the city, Peter went up to the housetop<sup>o</sup> about the sixth hour to pray.<sup>p</sup> **10** But he became very hungry and wanted to eat. While they were preparing, he fell into a trance<sup>q</sup> **11** and beheld heaven opened<sup>r</sup> and some sort of vessel descending like a great linen sheet being let down by its four extremities upon the earth; **12** and in it there were all sorts of four-footed creatures and creeping things of the earth and birds of heaven.<sup>s</sup> **13** And a voice came to him: "Rise, Peter, slaughter and eat!"<sup>t</sup> **14** But Peter said: "Not at all, Lord, because never have I eaten anything defiled and unclean."<sup>u</sup> **15** And the voice

CHAP. 10

a Mt 8:5

b Ac 27:1

c Ac 8:2

Ac 22:12

d Pr 14:2

e Lu 7:5

Ac 8:21

f Mt 7:7

g Ac 3:1

h Ac 9:10

i Lu 1:11

j Ps 65:2

Pr 15:8

k Pr 15:29

Da 10:12

Joh 9:31

1Pe 3:12

l Ac 9:43

Ac 10:32

m Mt 8:9

n Ac 11:13

o De 22:8

p Da 6:10

1Th 5:17

q Ac 11:5

Ac 22:17

r Eze 1:1

Ac 7:56

Re 19:11

s Ac 11:6

t Ac 11:7

u Le 11:4

Le 11:13

Le 20:25

De 14:3

De 14:19

Eze 4:14

spoke again to him, the second time: "You stop calling defiled<sup>a</sup> the things God has cleansed." **16** This occurred a third time, and immediately the vessel was taken up into heaven.<sup>b</sup>

**17** Now while Peter was in great perplexity inwardly over what the vision he had seen might mean, look! the men dispatched by Cornelius had made inquiries for Simon's house and stood there at the gate.<sup>c</sup>

**18** And they called out and inquired whether Simon who was surnamed Peter was being entertained there. **19** As Peter was going over in his mind about the vision, the spirit<sup>d</sup> said: "Look! Three men are seeking you."

**20** However, rise, go downstairs and be on your way with them, not doubting at all, because I have dispatched them."<sup>e</sup> **21** So Peter went downstairs to the men and said: "Look! I am the one you are seeking. What is the cause for which you are present?"

**22** They said: "Cornelius, an army officer, a man righteous and fearing God<sup>f</sup> and well reported<sup>g</sup> by the whole nation of the Jews, was given divine instructions by a holy angel to send for you to come to his house and to hear the things you have to say." **23** Therefore he invited them in and entertained them.

The next day he rose and went off with them, and some of the brothers that were from Jop'pa went with him. **24** On the day after that he entered into Caes-a-re'a. Cornelius, of course, was expecting them and had called together his relatives and intimate friends. **25** As Peter entered, Cornelius met him, fell down at his feet and did obeisance to him. **26** But Peter lifted him up, saying: "Rise; I myself am also a man."<sup>h</sup> **27** And as he conversed with him he went in and found many people assembled, **28** and he said to them:

Second Col.

a Mt 15:11

Ac 10:28

Ro 14:14

1Ti 4:4

Tit 1:15

b Ac 11:10

c Ac 11:11

d Ac 13:2

Ac 15:28

Ac 16:6

Ac 20:23

e Ac 11:12

f Ac 10:1

g Ac 22:12

h Lu 4:8

Ac 14:15

Re 19:10

Re 22:9

"You well know how unlawful it is for a Jew to join himself to or approach a man of another race;<sup>a</sup> and yet God has shown me I should call no man defiled or unclean.<sup>b</sup> 29 Hence I came, really without objection, when I was sent for. Therefore I inquire the reason that you have sent for me."

30 Accordingly Cornelius said: "Four days ago counting from this hour I was praying in my house at the ninth hour,<sup>c</sup> when, look! a man in bright raiment<sup>d</sup> stood before me 31 and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer has been favorably heard and your gifts of mercy have been remembered before God.<sup>e</sup> 32 Send, therefore, to Jop'pa and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter.<sup>f</sup> This man is being entertained in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea.'<sup>g</sup> 33 Therefore I at once sent to you, and you did well in coming here. And so at this time we are all present before God to hear all the things you have been commanded by Jehovah to say."<sup>h</sup>

34 At this Peter opened his mouth and said: "For a certainty I perceive that God is not partial,<sup>i</sup> 35 but in every nation the man that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him.<sup>j</sup> 36 He sent out the word<sup>k</sup> to the sons of Israel to declare to them the good news of peace<sup>l</sup> through Jesus Christ: this One is Lord of all others.<sup>m</sup> 37 You know the subject that was talked about throughout the whole of Ju-de'a, starting from Gal'i-lee after the baptism that John preached,<sup>n</sup> 38 namely, Jesus who was from Naz'a-reth, how God anointed him with holy spirit<sup>o</sup> and power, and he went through the land doing good and healing all those oppressed by the Devil;<sup>p</sup> because God was with him.<sup>q</sup> 39 And we are witnesses of all the things he did both in

CHAP. 10

a Joh 4:9  
b Ac 10:45  
c Ac 15:8  
d Eph 3:6  
e Ac 11:13  
f Mt 28:3  
g Ac 1:10  
h Da 10:12  
i Heb 6:10  
j Ac 10:18  
k Ac 9:43  
l Ac 10:42  
m De 10:17  
n Job 34:19  
o Ro 2:11  
p Ga 2:3  
q Ro 2:13  
r 1Co 12:13  
s Ga 3:28  
t Ps 107:20  
u Ps 147:18  
v Isa 52:7  
w Na 1:15  
x Da 7:14  
y Mt 28:18  
z Ro 14:9  
aa Eph 1:20  
ab Re 19:16  
ac Lu 4:14  
ad Isa 11:2  
ae Isa 42:1  
af Isa 61:1  
ag Mt 3:16  
ah Heb 1:9  
ai p Lu 13:16  
aj q Joh 3:2

Second Col.

a Ac 2:23  
b Ga 3:13  
c Jon 1:17  
d Jon 2:10  
e Ac 2:24  
f 1Co 15:4  
g Joh 14:22  
h Lu 24:30  
i Joh 21:13  
j Mt 28:19  
k Ac 1:8  
l Joh 5:22  
m Ac 17:31  
n Ro 14:9  
o 2Co 5:10  
p 2Ti 4:1  
q 1Pe 4:5  
r Isa 53:11  
s Jer 31:34  
t Eze 34:23  
u Da 9:24  
v Lu 24:27  
w Re 19:10  
x h Ro 10:11  
y Ga 3:22  
z i Ac 4:31  
aa Ac 8:15  
ab j Ga 3:14  
ac k Ac 2:4  
ad Ac 19:6  
ae l Mt 3:11  
af Ac 8:36  
ag Ac 11:17  
ah m Mt 16:19  
ai Ac 2:38  
aj Ac 19:5

CHAP. 11

n Zec 2:11  
Lu 2:32  
Ac 14:27

the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem; but they also did away with him by hanging him on a stake.<sup>a</sup> 40 God raised this One up on the third day and granted him to become manifest,<sup>b</sup> 41 not to all the people, but to witnesses appointed beforehand by God,<sup>c</sup> to us, who ate and drank with him<sup>d</sup> after his rising from the dead. 42 Also, he ordered us to preach<sup>e</sup> to the people and to give a thorough witness that this is the One decreed by God to be judge of the living and the dead.<sup>f</sup> 43 To him all the prophets bear witness,<sup>g</sup> that everyone putting faith in him gets forgiveness of sins through his name."<sup>h</sup>

44 While Peter was yet speaking about these matters the holy spirit fell upon all those hearing the word.<sup>i</sup> 45 And the faithful ones that had come with Peter who were of those circumcised were amazed, because the free gift of the holy spirit was being poured out also upon people of the nations.<sup>j</sup> 46 For they heard them speaking with tongues and magnifying God.<sup>k</sup> Then Peter responded: 47 "Can anyone forbid water so that these might not be baptized<sup>l</sup> who have received the holy spirit even as we have?" 48 With that he commanded them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ.<sup>m</sup> Then they requested him to remain for some days.

11 Now the apostles and the brothers that were in Jude'a heard that people of the nations<sup>n</sup> had also received the word of God. 2 So when Peter came up to Jerusalem, the supporters of circumcision<sup>o</sup> began to contend with him, 3 saying he had gone into the house of men that were not circumcised and had eaten with them. 4 At this Pe-

o Ac 10:45; Ga 2:12.

ter commenced and went on to explain the particulars to them, saying:

5 "I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, some sort of vessel descending like a great linen sheet being let down by its four extremities from heaven, and it came clear to me. 6 Gazing into it, I made observations and saw four-footed creatures of the earth and wild beasts and creeping things and birds of heaven.<sup>a</sup> 7 I also heard a voice say to me, 'Rise, Peter, slaughter and eat.'<sup>b</sup> 8 But I said, 'Not at all, Lord, because a defiled or unclean thing has never entered into my mouth.'<sup>c</sup> 9 The second time the voice from heaven answered, 'You stop calling defiled the things God has cleansed.'<sup>d</sup> 10 This occurred for a third time, and everything was pulled up again into heaven.<sup>e</sup> 11 Also, look! at that instant there were three men standing at the house in which we were, they having been dispatched from Caesarea to me.<sup>f</sup> 12 So the spirit<sup>g</sup> told me to go with them, not doubting at all. But these six brothers also went with me, and we entered into the house of the man.<sup>h</sup>

13 "He reported to us how he saw the angel stand in his house and say, 'Dispatch men to Joppa and send for Simon who is surnamed Peter.'<sup>i</sup> 14 and he will speak those things to you by which you and all your household may get saved.'<sup>j</sup> 15 But when I started to speak, the holy spirit fell upon them just as it did also upon us in the beginning.<sup>k</sup> 16 At this I called to mind the saying of the Lord, how he used to say, 'John, for his part, baptized with water,<sup>l</sup> but you will be baptized in holy spirit.'<sup>m</sup> 17 If, therefore, God gave the same free gift to them as he also did to us who have believed upon

CHAP. 11

a Ac 10:12

b Ac 10:13

c Eze 4:14

Mt 15:11

Ac 10:14

d Ac 15:9

e Ac 10:16

f Ac 10:17

g Joh 16:13

Ac 10:19

h Ac 10:23

Ac 15:7

i Ac 10:30

j Ac 16:30

k Ac 2:4

l Mt 3:11

Mr 1:8

Lu 3:16

Ac 1:5

m Isa 44:3

Joe 2:28

Joh 1:33

Ac 2:17

Second Col.

a Ac 15:8

Ga 3:2

b Da 4:35

Ac 10:47

c Ac 21:14

d Lu 2:20

Ac 13:48

Ac 14:27

e Isa 11:10

Ac 17:30

Ac 20:21

Ro 10:12

Ro 15:9

f Ac 8:1

g Ac 21:2

h Ac 21:3

i Mt 10:6

j Ac 6:1

Ac 9:29

k Mr 13:10

Eph 3:8

l Lu 1:66

m Ac 2:47

Ac 9:35

n Ac 4:36

o Heb 12:15

p 3Jo 4

q Ac 13:43

Ac 14:22

r Ac 2:47

Ac 4:4

Ac 5:14

Ac 9:31

s Ac 21:39

t Ac 9:30

u Ac 9:2

v Ac 13:1

Ac 15:32

1Co 12:28

Eph 4:11

w Ac 21:10

the Lord Jesus Christ,<sup>a</sup> who was I that I should be able to hinder God?<sup>b</sup>

18 Now when they heard these things, they acquiesced,<sup>c</sup> and they glorified God,<sup>d</sup> saying: "Well, then, God has granted repentance for the purpose of life to people of the nations also."<sup>e</sup>

19 Consequently those who had been scattered<sup>f</sup> by the tribulation that arose over Stephen went through as far as Phoenicia<sup>g</sup> and Cyprus<sup>h</sup> and Antioch, but speaking the word to no one except to Jews only.<sup>i</sup> 20 However, out of them there were some men of Cyprus and Cyrene that came to Antioch and began talking to the Greek-speaking people,<sup>j</sup> declaring the good news of the Lord Jesus.<sup>k</sup> 21 Furthermore, the hand of Jehovah<sup>l</sup> was with them, and a great number that became believers turned to the Lord.<sup>m</sup>

22 The account about them got to the ears of the congregation that was in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas<sup>n</sup> as far as Antioch. 23 When he arrived and saw the undeserved kindness<sup>o</sup> of God, he rejoiced<sup>p</sup> and began to encourage them all to continue in the Lord with hearty purpose;<sup>q</sup> 24 for he was a good man and full of holy spirit and of faith. And a considerable crowd was added to the Lord.<sup>r</sup> 25 So he went off to Tarsus<sup>s</sup> to make a thorough search for Saul.<sup>t</sup> 26 and, after he found him, he brought him to Antioch. It thus came about that for a whole year they gathered together with them in the congregation and taught quite a crowd, and it was first in Antioch that the disciples were by divine providence called Christians.<sup>u</sup>

27 Now in these days prophets<sup>v</sup> came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. 28 One of them named Agabus<sup>w</sup> rose and

proceeded to indicate through the spirit that a great famine was about to come upon the entire inhabited earth;<sup>a</sup> which, for that matter, did take place in the time of Claudius. **29** So those of the disciples determined, each of them according as anyone could afford it,<sup>b</sup> to send a relief<sup>c</sup> ministration to the brothers dwelling in Ju-de'a; **30** and this they did, dispatching it to the older men by the hand of Bar-na-bas and Saul.<sup>d</sup>

**12** About that particular time Herod the king applied his hands to mistreating<sup>e</sup> some of those of the congregation. **2** He did away with James the brother of John<sup>f</sup> by the sword.<sup>g</sup> **3** As he saw it was pleasing to the Jews,<sup>h</sup> he went on to arrest Peter also. (As it was, those were days of the unfermented cakes.)<sup>i</sup> **4** And laying hold of him, he put him in prison,<sup>j</sup> turning him over to four shifts of four soldiers each to guard him, as he intended to produce him for the people after the passover.<sup>k</sup> **5** Consequently Peter was being kept in the prison; but prayer<sup>l</sup> to God for him was being carried on intensely by the congregation.

**6** Now when Herod was about to produce him, that night Peter was sleeping bound with two chains between two soldiers, and guards before the door were keeping the prison. **7** But, look! Jehovah's angel stood<sup>m</sup> by, and a light shone in the prison cell. Striking Peter on the side, he roused him,<sup>n</sup> saying: "Rise quickly!" And his chains fell<sup>o</sup> off his hands. **8** The angel<sup>p</sup> said to him: "Gird yourself and bind your sandals on." He did so. Finally he said to him: "Put your outer garment<sup>q</sup> on and keep following me." **9** And he went out and kept following him, but he did not know that what was happening through the angel was

CHAP. 11

a Mt 24:7  
Lu 4:25  
b 2Co 8:12  
c Le 25:35  
Pr 3:27  
Ac 24:17  
Ro 15:26  
1Co 16:1  
Ga 2:10  
d Ac 12:25  
Ga 2:1

CHAP. 12

e Joh 15:20  
Ac 4:3  
f Mt 4:21  
g Mt 20:23  
Lu 11:49  
h Ac 24:27  
i Ex 12:15  
Ex 23:15  
Le 23:6  
j Lu 21:12  
Ac 5:18  
k Ex 12:11  
l 2Co 1:11  
Eph 6:18  
1Th 5:17  
Jas 5:16  
m Ps 34:7  
Heb 1:14  
n 1Ki 19:7  
o Ac 16:26  
p Ac 5:19  
q Mr 10:50

Second Col.

a Ac 11:5  
b Ac 16:26  
c Ps 34:7  
Da 3:28  
Da 6:22  
Heb 1:14  
d 2Pe 2:9  
e Ac 13:5  
Ac 15:37  
Col 4:10  
f Ge 48:16  
Mt 18:10  
g Ac 13:16  
Ac 19:33  
h Mt 13:55  
Ac 15:13  
Ac 21:18  
1Co 15:7  
Ga 1:19  
Ga 2:9  
i Ac 5:21  
j Ac 12:6  
k Ac 16:27

real. In fact, he supposed he was seeing a vision.<sup>a</sup> **10** Going through the first sentinel guard and the second they got to the iron gate leading into the city, and this opened to them of its own accord.<sup>b</sup> And after they went out they advanced down one street, and immediately the angel departed from him. **11** And Peter, coming to himself, said: "Now I actually know that Jehovah sent his angel forth<sup>c</sup> and delivered<sup>d</sup> me out of Herod's hand and from all that the people of the Jews were expecting."

**12** And after he considered it, he went to the house of Mary the mother of John who was surnamed Mark,<sup>e</sup> where quite a few were gathered together and praying. **13** When he knocked at the door of the gateway, a servant girl named Rhoda came to attend to the call, **14** and, upon recognizing the voice of Peter, out of joy she did not open the gate, but ran inside and reported that Peter was standing before the gateway. **15** They said to her: "You are mad." But she kept on strongly asserting it was so. They began to say: "It is his angel."<sup>f</sup> **16** But Peter remained there knocking. When they opened, they saw him and were astonished. **17** But he motioned<sup>g</sup> to them with his hand to be silent and told them in detail how Jehovah brought him out of the prison, and he said: "Report these things to James<sup>h</sup> and the brothers." With that he went out and journeyed to another place.

**18** Well, when it became day,<sup>i</sup> there was no little stir among the soldiers over what really had become of Peter. **19** Herod<sup>j</sup> made diligent search for him and, when not finding him, he examined the guards and commanded them to be led off to punishment;<sup>k</sup> and he went down from Ju-de'a to Caes-a-re'a and spent some time there.

**20** Now he was in a fighting mood against the people of Tyre and of Si'don. So with one accord they came to him and, after persuading Blastus, who was in charge of the bedchamber of the king, they began suing for peace, because their country was supplied with food<sup>a</sup> from that of the king. **21** But on a set day Herod clothed himself with royal raiment and sat down upon the judgment seat and began giving them a public address. **22** In turn the assembled people began shouting: "A god's voice, and not a man's!"<sup>b</sup> **23** Instantly the angel of Jehovah struck him,<sup>c</sup> because he did not give the glory to God;<sup>d</sup> and he became eaten up with worms and expired.

**24** But the word<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah went on growing and spreading.<sup>f</sup>

**25** As for Bar'na-bas<sup>g</sup> and Saul, after having fully carried out the relief<sup>h</sup> ministrations in Jerusalem, they returned and took along with them John,<sup>i</sup> the one surnamed Mark.

**13** Now in Antioch there were prophets<sup>j</sup> and teachers in the local congregation, Bar'na-bas as well as Sym'e-on who was called Ni'ger, and Lucius<sup>k</sup> of Cy-re'ne, and Man'a-en who was educated with Herod the district ruler, and Saul. **2** As they were publicly ministering<sup>l</sup> to Jehovah and fasting, the holy spirit said: "Of all persons set Bar'na-bas and Saul<sup>m</sup> apart for me for the work to which I have called them." **3** Then they fasted and prayed and laid their hands<sup>n</sup> upon them and let them go.

**4** Accordingly these men, sent out by the holy spirit, went down to Se-leu'cia, and from there they sailed away to Cy'prus. **5** And when they got to be in Sal'a-mis they began publishing the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. They had John<sup>o</sup> also as an attendant.

## CHAP. 12

a 1Ki 5:9

Eze 27:17

b Eze 28:2

Jude 16

c 2Sa 24:17

2Ch 32:21

d Isa 42:8

1Co 1:29

e Isa 55:11

Ac 6:7

Ac 19:20

f Col 1:6

g Ac 4:36

h Ac 11:29

i Ac 13:5

Ac 15:37

## CHAP. 13

j Ac 11:27

Ac 15:32

1Co 12:28

Eph 4:11

k Ac 11:20

l Eph 3:7

1Ti 2:7

m Ac 9:15

Heb 5:4

n Ac 14:23

1Ti 4:14

2Ti 1:6

o Ac 12:25

## Second Col.

a Mt 24:24

b 2Ti 3:8

c Mt 13:38

Joh 8:44

1Jo 3:8

d Ac 9:8

e Ac 19:38

f Ac 15:38

g Ac 12:12

h Ac 15:38

i Ac 16:13

Ac 17:2

Ac 18:4

Ac 19:8

j Ac 15:21

k Mr 5:22

l Ac 12:17

Ac 21:40

Ac 26:1

**6** When they had gone through the whole island as far as Pa'phos, they met up with a certain man, a sorcerer, a false prophet,<sup>a</sup> a Jew whose name was Bar-Je'sus, **7** and he was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. Calling Bar'na-bas and Saul to him, this man earnestly sought to hear the word of God. **8** But El'y-mas the sorcerer (that, in fact, is the way his name is translated) began opposing them,<sup>b</sup> seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith. **9** Saul, who is also Paul, becoming filled with holy spirit, looked at him intently **10** and said: "O man full of every sort of fraud and every sort of villainy, you son of the Devil,<sup>c</sup> you enemy of everything righteous, will you not quit distorting the right ways of Jehovah? **11** Well, then, look! Jehovah's hand is upon you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sunlight for a period of time." Instantly a thick mist and darkness fell upon him, and he went around seeking men to lead him by the hand.<sup>d</sup> **12** Then the proconsul,<sup>e</sup> upon seeing what had happened, became a believer, as he was astounded at the teaching of Jehovah.

**13** The men, together with Paul, now put out to sea from Pa'phos and arrived at Perga in Pam-phyli'a.<sup>f</sup> But John<sup>g</sup> withdrew from them and returned<sup>h</sup> to Jerusalem. **14** They, however, went on from Perga and came to Antioch in Pi-sid'i-a and, going into the synagogue<sup>i</sup> on the sabbath day, they took a seat. **15** After the public reading of the Law<sup>j</sup> and of the Prophets the presiding officers<sup>k</sup> of the synagogue sent out to them, saying: "Men, brothers, if there is any word of encouragement for the people that you have, tell it." **16** So Paul rose, and motioning<sup>l</sup> with his hand, he said:



"Men, Israelites and you others that fear God, hear.<sup>a</sup> **17** The God of this people Israel chose our forefathers, and he exalted the people during their alien residence in the land of Egypt and brought them out of it with an uplifted arm.<sup>b</sup> **18** And for a period of about forty years<sup>c</sup> he put up with their manner of action in the wilderness. **19** After destroying seven nations in the land of Ca'naan, he distributed the land of them by lot.<sup>d</sup> **20** all that during about four hundred and fifty years.

"And after these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet.<sup>e</sup> **21** But from then on they demanded a king.<sup>f</sup> and God gave them Saul son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin,<sup>g</sup> for forty years. **22** And after removing him,<sup>h</sup> he raised up for them David as king,<sup>i</sup> respecting whom he bore witness and said, 'I have found David the son of Jes'se,<sup>j</sup> a man agreeable to my heart,<sup>k</sup> who will do all the things I desire.'<sup>l</sup> **23** From the offspring<sup>m</sup> of this man according to his promise God has brought to Israel a savior,<sup>n</sup> Jesus, **24** after John,<sup>o</sup> in advance of the entry of that One,<sup>p</sup> had preached publicly to all the people of Israel baptism in symbol of repentance. **25** But as John was fulfilling his course, he would say, 'What do you suppose I am? I am not he. But, look! one is coming after me the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.'<sup>q</sup>

**26** "Men, brothers, you sons of the stock of Abraham and those others among you who fear God, the word of this salvation has been sent forth to us.<sup>r</sup> **27** For the inhabitants of Jerusalem and their rulers did not know this One,<sup>s</sup> but, when acting as judges, they fulfilled the things voiced by the Prophets,<sup>t</sup> which things are read aloud every Sabbath, **28** and, although they found no

CHAP. 13

- a Ac 13:26
- b Ex 6:6
- c Ex 14:8
- d De 7:6
- e Ex 16:35
- f Nu 14:34
- g De 2:7
- d De 7:1
- j Jos 14:2
- e Jg 2:16
- i 1Sa 3:20
- f 1Sa 8:5
- g 1Sa 10:21
- i 1Sa 11:15
- h Ho 13:11
- i 1Sa 16:12
- 2Sa 2:4
- Ps 89:20
- j 1Sa 16:1
- k 1Sa 13:14
- l 1Sa 44:28
- m 2Sa 7:12
- Isa 11:1
- n Lu 1:32
- Lu 1:69
- Ro 11:26
- o Mt 3:1
- Lu 16:16
- p Mt 1:21
- q Mt 3:11
- Lu 3:16
- r Mt 10:6
- Lu 24:47
- s Joh 16:3
- Ac 3:17
- t Ps 22:16
- Ps 41:9
- Isa 53:7
- Zec 11:12

Second Col.

- a Mt 26:60
- Lu 23:15
- Joh 19:4
- b Mt 27:22
- Joh 19:15
- c Lu 18:31
- Joh 19:36
- d Joh 19:40
- e Mt 27:60
- f Mt 28:6
- Ac 2:24
- g Mt 28:16
- Ac 1:3
- Ac 3:15
- 1Co 15:6
- h Ge 12:3
- Ac 13:23
- Ro 4:13
- i Ro 1:4
- j Ps 2:7
- Heb 1:5
- Heb 5:5
- k Isa 55:3
- 1Ps 16:10
- Ac 2:31
- m Ac 2:34
- n 1Ki 2:10
- Ac 2:29
- o Ac 2:27
- p Da 9:24
- Lu 24:47
- Ac 5:31
- Ac 10:43
- q Ro 8:3
- Heb 7:19
- Heb 10:1
- r Isa 53:11
- Ro 3:28
- Ro 5:18

cause for death,<sup>a</sup> they demanded of Pilate that he be executed.<sup>b</sup> **29** When, now, they had accomplished all the things written about him,<sup>c</sup> they took him down from the stake<sup>d</sup> and laid him in a memorial tomb.<sup>e</sup> **30** But God raised him up from the dead;<sup>f</sup> **31** and for many days he became visible to those who had gone up with him from Gal'i-lee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people.<sup>g</sup>

**32** "And so we are declaring to you the good news about the promise made to the forefathers.<sup>h</sup> **33** that God has entirely fulfilled it to us their children in that he resurrected Jesus;<sup>i</sup> even as it is written in the second psalm, 'You are my son, I have become your Father this day.'<sup>j</sup> **34** And that fact that he resurrected him from the dead destined no more to return to corruption, he has stated in this way, 'I will give you people the loving-kindnesses to David that are faithful.'<sup>k</sup> **35** Hence he also says in another psalm, 'You will not allow your loyal one to see corruption.'<sup>l</sup> **36** For David,<sup>m</sup> on the one hand, served the express will of God in his own generation and fell asleep in death and was laid with his forefathers and did see corruption.<sup>n</sup> **37** On the other hand, he whom God raised up did not see corruption.<sup>o</sup>

**38** "Let it therefore be known to you, brothers, that through this One a forgiveness of sins is being published to you;<sup>p</sup> **39** and that from all the things from which you could not be declared guiltless by means of the law of Moses,<sup>q</sup> everyone who believes is declared guiltless by means of this One.<sup>r</sup> **40** Therefore see to it that what is said in the Prophets does not come upon you, **41** 'Behold it, you scorners, and wonder at it, and vanish away, because I am working a work in your days, a work

that you will by no means believe even if anyone relates it to you in detail.'"<sup>a</sup>

**42** Now when they were going out, the people began entreating for these matters to be spoken to them on the following sabbath.<sup>b</sup> **43** So after the synagogue assembly was dissolved, many of the Jews and of the proselytes who worshiped God followed Paul and Bar'na-bas,<sup>c</sup> who in speaking to them began urging<sup>d</sup> them to continue in the undeserved kindness of God.<sup>e</sup>

**44** The next sabbath nearly all the city gathered together to hear the word of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup>

**45** When the Jews got sight of the crowds, they were filled with jealousy<sup>g</sup> and began blasphemously contradicting the things being spoken by Paul.<sup>h</sup> **46** And so, talking with boldness, Paul and Bar'na-bas said: "It was necessary for the word of God to be spoken first to you.<sup>i</sup> Since you are thrusting it away<sup>j</sup> from you and do not judge yourselves worthy of everlasting life, look! we turn to the nations.<sup>k</sup> **47** In fact, Jehovah has laid commandment upon us in these words, 'I have appointed you as a light of nations,<sup>l</sup> for you to be a salvation to the extremity of the earth.'<sup>m</sup>

**48** When those of the nations heard this, they began to rejoice and to glorify the word of Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> and all those who were rightly disposed for everlasting life became believers.<sup>o</sup> **49** Furthermore, the word of Jehovah went on being carried throughout the whole country.<sup>p</sup> **50** But the Jews<sup>q</sup> stirred up the reputable women who worshiped God and the principal men of the city, and they raised up a persecution<sup>r</sup> against Paul and Bar'na-bas and threw them outside their boundaries. **51** These shook the dust off their feet against them<sup>s</sup> and went to I-co'ni-um. **52** And the

## CHAP. 13

a Hab 1:5  
LXX  
b Ac 18:4  
c Ac 17:4  
d Ac 14:22  
e Ac 11:23  
Tit 2:11  
f Ac 12:24  
g Pr 27:4  
h Ac 14:2  
Ac 17:5  
i Mt 10:6  
Ac 3:26  
Ro 1:16  
j Mt 22:30  
Lu 7:30  
k Isa 55:5  
Lu 2:32  
Ac 18:6  
Ro 10:19  
l Isa 42:6  
m Isa 49:6  
Ac 1:8  
n Isa 39:5  
Isa 66:5  
Ac 11:18  
2Th 1:12  
o Ro 8:29  
p Ac 15:36  
q Ac 14:2  
Ac 14:19  
r Mt 23:34  
Ac 17:5  
2Ti 3:11  
s Mt 10:14  
Lu 9:5  
Ac 18:6

## Second Col.

a Mt 5:12  
1Th 1:6

## CHAP. 14

b 2Ti 3:11  
c Ac 13:5  
d Ac 17:4  
e Ac 13:45  
f Ro 15:31  
g Ac 6:12  
Ac 19:11  
Heb 2:4  
h Ac 14:19  
1Th 2:2  
2Ti 3:11  
i Mt 10:23  
j 1Co 1:17  
k Ac 3:2  
l Mt 9:28  
m Isa 35:6  
Ac 3:8  
n Ac 12:22  
Ac 28:6

disciples continued to be filled with joy<sup>a</sup> and holy spirit.

**14** Now in I-co'ni-um<sup>b</sup> they entered together into the synagogue<sup>c</sup> of the Jews and spoke in such a manner that a great multitude of both Jews and Greeks<sup>d</sup> became believers.

**2** But the Jews that did not believe stirred up<sup>e</sup> and wrongly influenced the souls of people of the nations against the brothers.<sup>f</sup>

**3** Therefore they spent considerable time speaking with boldness by the authority of Jehovah, who bore witness to the word of his undeserved kindness by granting signs and portents to occur through their hands.<sup>g</sup>

**4** However, the multitude of the city was split, and some were for the Jews but others for the apostles. **5** Now when a violent attempt took place on the part of both people of the nations and Jews with their rulers, to treat them insolently and pelt them with stones,<sup>h</sup> **6** they, on being informed of it, fled<sup>i</sup> to the cities of Lyc-a-o'ni-a, Lys'tra and Der'be and the country round about; **7** and there they went on declaring the good news.<sup>j</sup>

**8** Now in Lys'tra there was sitting a certain man disabled in his feet, lame from his mother's womb,<sup>k</sup> and he had never walked at all. **9** This man was listening to Paul speak, who, on looking at him intently and seeing he had faith<sup>l</sup> to be made well, **10** said with a loud voice: "Stand up erect on your feet." And he leaped up and began walking.<sup>m</sup> **11** And the crowds, seeing what Paul had done, raised their voices, saying in the Lyc-a-o'ni-an tongue: "The gods<sup>n</sup> have become like humans and have come down to us!" **12** And they went calling Bar'na-bas Zeus, but Paul Her'mes, since he was the one taking the lead in speaking. **13** And the priest of Zeus,

whose temple was before the city, brought bulls and garlands to the gates and was desiring to offer sacrifices<sup>a</sup> with the crowds.

**14** However, when the apostles Bar'na-bas and Paul heard of it, they ripped their outer garments and leaped out into the crowd, crying out **15** and saying: "Men, why are you doing these things? We also are humans<sup>b</sup> having the same infirmities<sup>c</sup> as you do, and are declaring the good news to you, for you to turn from these vain<sup>d</sup> things to the living God,<sup>e</sup> who made the heaven<sup>f</sup> and the earth and the sea and all the things in them.

**16** In the past generations he permitted all the nations to go on in their ways,<sup>g</sup> **17** although, indeed, he did not leave himself without witness in that he did good,<sup>h</sup> giving you rains<sup>i</sup> from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts to the full with food and good cheer."<sup>j</sup> **18** And yet by saying these things they scarcely restrained the crowds from sacrificing to them.

**19** But Jews arrived from Antioch and I-co'ni-um and persuaded the crowds,<sup>k</sup> and they stoned Paul and dragged him outside the city, imagining he was dead.<sup>l</sup> **20** However, when the disciples surrounded him, he rose up and entered into the city. And on the next day he left with Bar'na-bas for Der'be.<sup>m</sup> **21** And after declaring the good news to that city and making quite a few disciples,<sup>n</sup> they returned to Lys-tra and to I-co'ni-um and to Antioch, **22** strengthening the souls of the disciples,<sup>o</sup> encouraging them to remain in the faith and saying: "We must enter into the kingdom of God through many tribulations."<sup>p</sup> **23** Moreover, they appointed older men<sup>q</sup> for them in each congregation and, offering prayer with fastings,<sup>r</sup> they committed them to

CHAP. 14

a Da 2:46

b Ac 10:26

c Jas 5:17

d De 32:21

1Sa 12:21

Jer 10:15

e 1Th 1:9

f Ge 1:1

Ex 20:11

Ps 33:6

Ps 146:6

Ac 4:24

g De 18:14

Ac 17:30

h Ac 17:27

Ro 1:20

i Ps 65:10

Ps 147:8

Jer 5:24

Mt 5:45

j Ps 145:16

k Ac 17:13

1Co 6:9

2Co 11:25

2Ti 3:11

m Ac 16:1

n Mt 28:19

o Ac 11:23

p Mt 10:38

Joh 15:19

Ro 8:17

1Th 3:4

q Tit 1:5

r Ac 13:3

Second Col.

a Ac 20:32

b Ac 13:13

c Ac 13:1

d 1Co 15:10

e Ac 15:4

Ac 21:19

f Ac 11:18

1Co 16:9

CHAP. 15

g Ga 2:12

h Ga 5:2

i Ge 17:10

Ex 12:48

Le 12:3

j Ac 11:30

Ac 16:4

Ga 2:1

k Ro 15:24

1Co 16:6

l Ac 13:4

Ac 14:27

m Ac 11:18

n Ac 21:17

o Ac 21:19

p Ac 11:2

q Ex 12:48

Jehovah<sup>a</sup> in whom they had become believers.

**24** And they went through Pisid'i-a and came into Pam-phyl'i-a,<sup>b</sup> **25** and, after speaking the word in Perga, they went down to At-ta-li'a. **26** And from there they sailed off for Antioch,<sup>c</sup> where they had been entrusted to the undeserved kindness of God for the work they had fully performed.<sup>d</sup>

**27** When they had arrived and had gathered the congregation together, they proceeded to relate<sup>e</sup> the many things God had done by means of them, and that he had opened to the nations the door to faith.<sup>f</sup> **28** So they spent not a little time with the disciples.

**15** And certain men came down from Ju-de'a<sup>g</sup> and began to teach the brothers: "Unless you get circumcised<sup>h</sup> according to the custom of Moses,<sup>i</sup> you cannot be saved." **2** But when there had occurred no little dissension and disputing by Paul and Bar'na-bas with them, they arranged for Paul and Bar'na-bas and some others of them to go up to the apostles and older men in Jerusalem<sup>j</sup> regarding this dispute.

**3** Accordingly, after being conducted partway by the congregation,<sup>k</sup> these men continued on their way through both Phoeni'cia and Sa-mar'i-a, relating in detail the conversion of people of the nations,<sup>l</sup> and they were causing great joy to all the brothers.<sup>m</sup> **4** On arriving in Jerusalem they were kindly received<sup>n</sup> by the congregation and the apostles and the older men, and they recounted the many things God had done by means of them.<sup>o</sup> **5** Yet, some of those of the sect of the Pharisees that had believed rose up from their seats and said: "It is necessary to circumcise them<sup>p</sup> and charge them to observe the law of Moses."<sup>q</sup>

6 And the apostles and the older men gathered together to see about this affair.<sup>a</sup> 7 Now when much disputing<sup>b</sup> had taken place, Peter rose and said to them: "Men, brothers, you well know that from early days God made the choice among you that through my mouth people of the nations should hear the word of the good news and believe;<sup>c</sup> 8 and God, who knows the heart,<sup>d</sup> bore witness by giving them the holy spirit,<sup>e</sup> just as he did to us also. 9 And he made no distinction at all between us and them,<sup>f</sup> but purified their hearts by faith.<sup>g</sup> 10 Now, therefore, why are you making a test of God by imposing upon the neck of the disciples a yoke<sup>h</sup> that neither our forefathers nor we were capable of bearing?<sup>i</sup> 11 On the contrary, we trust to get saved through the undeserved kindness<sup>j</sup> of the Lord Jesus in the same way as those people also."<sup>k</sup>

12 At that the entire multitude became silent, and they began to listen to Bar'na-bas and Paul relate the many signs and portents that God did through them among the nations.<sup>l</sup> 13 After they quit speaking, James answered, saying: "Men, brothers, hear me."<sup>m</sup> 14 Sym'e-on<sup>n</sup> has related thoroughly how God for the first time turned his attention to the nations to take out of them a people for his name.<sup>o</sup> 15 And with this the words of the Prophets agree, just as it is written, 16 'After these things I shall return and rebuild the booth of David that is fallen down; and I shall rebuild its ruins and erect it again,<sup>p</sup> 17 in order that those who remain of the men may earnestly seek Jehovah, together with people of all the nations, people who are called by my name, says Jehovah, who is doing these things,<sup>q</sup> 18 known from of old.<sup>r</sup> 19 Hence my de-

cision is not to trouble those from the nations who are turning to God,<sup>a</sup> 20 but to write them to abstain from things polluted by idols<sup>b</sup> and from fornication<sup>c</sup> and from what is strangled<sup>d</sup> and from blood.<sup>e</sup> 21 For from ancient times Moses has had in city after city those who preach him, because he is read aloud in the synagogues on every sabbath."<sup>f</sup>

22 Then the apostles and the older men together with the whole congregation favored sending chosen men from among them to Antioch along with Paul and Bar'na-bas, namely, Judas who was called Bar'sab-bas<sup>g</sup> and Silas, leading men among the brothers; 23 and by their hand they wrote:

"The apostles and the older men, brothers, to those brothers in Antioch<sup>h</sup> and Syria and Cil'cia<sup>i</sup> who are from the nations: Greetings! 24 Since we have heard that some from among us have caused you trouble with speeches,<sup>j</sup> trying to subvert your souls, although we did not give them any instructions,<sup>k</sup> 25 we have come to a unanimous accord<sup>l</sup> and have favored choosing men to send to you together with our loved ones, Bar'na-bas and Paul,<sup>m</sup> 26 men that have delivered up their souls for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>n</sup> 27 We are therefore dispatching Judas and Silas,<sup>o</sup> that they also may report the same things by word.<sup>p</sup> 28 For the holy spirit<sup>q</sup> and we ourselves have favored adding no further burden<sup>r</sup> to you, except these necessary things, 29 to keep abstaining from things sacrificed to idols<sup>s</sup> and from blood<sup>t</sup> and from things strangled<sup>u</sup> and from fornication.<sup>v</sup> If you carefully keep yourselves from these things,<sup>w</sup> you will prosper. Good health to you!"

## CHAP. 15

a Pr 13:10  
Pr 15:22  
b Mr 9:16  
Ac 15:2  
c Ac 10:34  
d 1Ch 28:9  
Jer 11:20  
Ac 1:24  
e Ac 10:44  
Ac 11:15  
f Ga 3:28  
g Ga 2:16  
1Pe 1:22  
h Ga 5:1  
i Ga 3:10  
j Isa 53:11  
Joh 1:17  
Ga 2:16  
k Mt 20:28  
l Ro 15:19  
m Ac 12:17  
n Ac 11:13  
2Pe 1:1  
o Isa 55:5  
1Pe 2:9  
p Am 9:11  
q Am 9:12  
r LXX  
r Isa 45:21

## Second Col.

a Ac 15:10  
b Ge 35:2  
Ex 20:3  
Eze 20:30  
1Co 8:7  
1Co 10:14  
c 1Co 6:9  
Col 3:5  
1Th 4:3  
d Le 17:13  
e Ge 9:4  
Le 3:17  
Le 7:26  
Le 17:10  
Le 19:26  
De 12:23  
De 15:23  
1Sa 14:32  
f Ac 13:15  
2Co 3:15  
g Ac 1:23  
h Ac 11:26  
i Ga 1:21  
j Ac 15:1  
k Ga 2:4  
Tit 1:10  
l Ac 1:14  
m 2Pe 3:15  
n Ac 13:50  
1Co 15:30  
2Co 11:23  
Php 2:29  
o 1Th 1:1  
1Pe 5:12  
p Ac 16:4  
q Job 16:13  
Ac 5:32  
r Mt 23:4  
s Ge 35:2  
Ex 20:3  
Eze 34:15  
Eze 20:30  
1Co 8:1  
1Co 10:14

t Ge 9:4; Le 3:17; Le 7:26; Le 17:10; De 12:16; De 12:23; 1Sa 14:32; u Le 17:13; v Ge 39:9; 1Co 6:9; Eph 5:3; Col 3:5; 1Th 4:3; 1Pe 4:3; w Ac 21:23.

**30** Accordingly, when these men were let go, they went down to Antioch, and they gathered the multitude together and handed them the letter.<sup>a</sup> **31** After reading it, they rejoiced over the encouragement.<sup>b</sup> **32** And Judas and Silas, since they themselves were also prophets,<sup>c</sup> encouraged the brothers with many a discourse and strengthened them.<sup>d</sup> **33** So, when they had passed some time, they were let go in peace<sup>e</sup> by the brothers to those who had sent them out. **34** — **35** However, Paul and Bar'na-bas continued spending time in Antioch<sup>f</sup> teaching and declaring, with many others also, the good news of the word of Jehovah.<sup>g</sup>

**36** Now after some days Paul said to Bar'na-bas: "Above all things, let us return and visit the brothers in every one of the cities in which we published the word of Jehovah to see how they are."<sup>h</sup> **37** For his part, Bar'na-bas was determined to take along also John, who was called Mark.<sup>i</sup> **38** But Paul did not think it proper to be taking this one along with them, seeing that he had departed from them from Pam-phil'i-a<sup>j</sup> and had not gone with them to the work. **39** At this there occurred a sharp burst of anger, so that they separated from each other; and Bar'na-bas<sup>k</sup> took Mark along and sailed away to Cy'prus.<sup>l</sup> **40** Paul selected Silas<sup>m</sup> and went off after he had been entrusted by the brothers to the undeserved kindness of Jehovah.<sup>n</sup> **41** But he went through Syria and Ci-li'-cia, strengthening the congregations.<sup>o</sup>

**16** So he arrived at Der'be and also at Lys'tra.<sup>p</sup> And, look! a certain disciple was there by the name of Timothy,<sup>q</sup> the son of a believing Jewish woman but of a Greek father, **2** and he

CHAP. 15

a Ac 11:26

b Pr 15:30

c Ac 11:27

Ac 13:1

d Ac 13:15

Ac 18:23

e 1Co 16:11

f Ac 13:1

g 2Co 11:7

h 2Co 11:28

i Col 4:10

2Ti 4:11

j Ac 13:13

k Ac 4:36

Ac 13:4

l Ac 11:20

m Ac 15:27

n Ac 14:26

Eph 3:7

o Ac 16:5

CHAP. 16

p Ac 14:6

2Ti 3:11

q Ac 19:22

Ro 16:21

1Co 4:17

1Th 3:2

1Ti 1:2

Second Col.

a 1Co 9:20

b Ac 15:28

c Ac 15:41

d Ac 18:23

Ga 4:13

e 1Pe 1:1

f 2Co 2:12

2Ti 4:13

g Job 33:15

Ac 9:10

2Co 12:1

h 2Co 1:16

2Co 2:13

i Php 1:1

1Th 2:2

j Ac 20:6

was well reported on by the brothers in Lys'tra and I-co'ni-um. **3** Paul expressed the desire for this man to go out with him, and he took him and circumcised<sup>a</sup> him because of the Jews that were in those places, for one and all knew that his father was a Greek. **4** Now as they traveled on through the cities they would deliver to those there for observance the decrees that had been decided upon by the apostles and older men who were in Jerusalem.<sup>b</sup> **5** Therefore, indeed, the congregations continued to be made firm in the faith<sup>c</sup> and to increase in number from day to day.

**6** Moreover, they went through Phryg'i-a and the country of Ga-la'ti-a,<sup>d</sup> because they were forbidden by the holy spirit to speak the word in the district of Asia. **7** Further, when getting down to Mys'i-a they made efforts to go into Bi-thyn'i-a,<sup>e</sup> but the spirit of Jesus did not permit them. **8** So they passed Mys'i-a by and came down to Tro'as.<sup>f</sup> **9** And during the night a vision<sup>g</sup> appeared to Paul: a certain Mac-e-do'ni-an man was standing and entreating him and saying: "Step over into Mac-e-do'ni-a and help us." **10** Now as soon as he had seen the vision, we sought to go forth into Mac-e-do'ni-a,<sup>h</sup> drawing the conclusion that God had summoned us to declare the good news to them.

**11** Therefore we put out to sea from Tro'as and came with a straight run to Sam'o-thrace, but on the following day to Ne-ap'o-lis, **12** and from there to Phi-lip'pi,<sup>i</sup> a colony, which is the principal city of the district of Mac-e-do'ni-a.<sup>j</sup> We continued in this city, spending some days. **13** And on the sabbath day we went forth outside the gate beside a river, where we were thinking there was a place of prayer;

and we sat down and began speaking to the women that had assembled. **14** And a certain woman named Lyd<sup>i</sup>a, a seller of purple, of the city of Thy-a-ti-ra<sup>a</sup> and a worshiper of God, was listening, and Jehovah opened her heart<sup>b</sup> wide to pay attention to the things being spoken by Paul. **15** Now when she and her household got baptized,<sup>c</sup> she said with entreaty: "If you men have judged me to be faithful to Jehovah, enter into my house and stay."<sup>d</sup> And she just made us come.<sup>e</sup>

**16** And it happened that as we were going to the place of prayer, a certain servant girl with a spirit,<sup>f</sup> a demon of divination,<sup>g</sup> met us. She used to furnish her masters with much gain<sup>h</sup> by practicing the art of prediction. **17** This girl kept following Paul and us and crying out<sup>i</sup> with the words: "These men are slaves of the Most High God, who are publishing to you the way of salvation." **18** This she kept doing for many days. Finally Paul got tired of it<sup>j</sup> and turned and said to the spirit: "I order you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her."<sup>k</sup> And it came out that very hour.<sup>l</sup>

**19** Well, when her masters saw that their hope of gain had left,<sup>m</sup> they laid hold of Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace to the rulers.<sup>n</sup> **20** and, leading them up to the civil magistrates, they said: "These men are disturbing<sup>o</sup> our city very much, they being Jews, **21** and they are publishing customs<sup>p</sup> that it is not lawful for us to take up or practice, seeing we are Romans." **22** And the crowd rose up together against them; and the civil magistrates, after tearing the outer garments off them, gave the command to beat them with rods.<sup>q</sup> **23** After they had inflicted many blows upon them,<sup>r</sup> they threw them

into prison, ordering the jailer to keep them securely.<sup>a</sup> **24** Because he got such an order, he threw them into the inner prison<sup>b</sup> and made their feet fast in the stocks.<sup>c</sup>

**25** But about the middle of the night<sup>d</sup> Paul and Silas were praying and praising God with song;<sup>e</sup> yes, the prisoners were hearing them. **26** Suddenly a great earthquake occurred, so that the foundations of the jail were shaken. Moreover, all the doors were instantly opened, and the bonds of all were loosened.<sup>f</sup> **27** The jailer, being awakened out of sleep and seeing the prison doors were open, drew his sword and was about to do away with himself,<sup>g</sup> imagining that the prisoners had escaped.<sup>h</sup> **28** But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying: "Do not hurt yourself,<sup>i</sup> for we are all here!" **29** So he asked for lights and leaped in and, seized with trembling, he fell down<sup>j</sup> before Paul and Silas. **30** And he brought them outside and said: "Sirs, what must I do<sup>k</sup> to get saved?" **31** They said: "Believe on the Lord Jesus and you will get saved,<sup>l</sup> you and your household."<sup>m</sup> **32** And they spoke the word of Jehovah to him together with all those in his house.<sup>n</sup> **33** And he took them along in that hour of the night and bathed their stripes; and, one and all, he and his were baptized<sup>o</sup> without delay. **34** And he brought them into his house and set a table before them, and he rejoiced greatly with all his household now that he had believed God.

**35** When it became day, the civil magistrates<sup>p</sup> dispatched the constables to say: "Release those men." **36** So the jailer reported their words to Paul: "The civil magistrates have dispatched men that you two might be released. Now, therefore, come out and go your way in peace."

## CHAP. 16

a Re 1:11

b Lu 24:45

1Co 3:7

c Ac 16:33

Ac 18:8

d Mt 10:11

Ro 12:13

Ga 6:6

Heb 13:2

e Ge 19:2

Jg 19:20

Lu 24:29

f 1Sa 28:7

g Le 19:31

Le 20:6

h Ac 19:24

i Mr 1:24

Lu 4:41

j Mr 1:25

k Mr 1:34

Lu 9:1

Lu 10:17

l Mt 17:18

m Ac 19:25

n Mt 10:18

2Co 6:5

o 1Ki 18:17

Ac 17:6

p Es 3:8

q 1Th 2:2

r 2Co 11:23

37 But Paul said to them: "They flogged us publicly uncondemned, men who are Romans,<sup>a</sup> and threw us into prison; and are they now throwing us out secretly? No, indeed! but let them come themselves and bring us out." 38 So the constables reported these sayings to the civil magistrates. These grew fearful when they heard that the men were Romans.<sup>b</sup> 39 Consequently they came and entreated them and, after bringing them out, they requested them to depart from the city. 40 But they came out of the prison and went to the home of Lyd'ia, and when they saw the brothers they encouraged<sup>c</sup> them and departed.

17 They now journeyed through Am-philip'o-lis and Ap-ol'lo-ni'a and came to Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca,<sup>d</sup> where there was a synagogue of the Jews. 2 So according to Paul's custom<sup>e</sup> he went inside to them, and for three sabbaths he reasoned with them from the Scriptures,<sup>f</sup> 3 explaining and proving by references that it was necessary for the Christ to suffer<sup>g</sup> and to rise from the dead,<sup>h</sup> and saying: "This is the Christ,<sup>i</sup> this Jesus whom I am publishing to you." 4 As a result some of them became believers<sup>j</sup> and associated themselves with Paul and Silas,<sup>k</sup> and a great multitude of the Greeks who worshiped God and not a few of the principal women did so.

5 But the Jews, getting jealous,<sup>l</sup> took into their company certain wicked men of the marketplace idlers and formed a mob and proceeded to throw the city into an uproar.<sup>m</sup> And they assaulted the house of Ja'son<sup>n</sup> and went seeking to have them brought forth to the rabble. 6 When they did not find them they dragged Ja'son and certain brothers to the city rulers, crying

CHAP. 16

a Ac 22:25

Ac 23:27

b Ac 22:29

c Lu 22:32

2Co 1:4

CHAP. 17

d 1Th 2:1

e Ac 9:20

Ac 13:14

Ac 14:1

Ac 18:4

f Ac 18:19

g Ps 22:7

Ps 22:16

Ps 34:20

Ps 69:21

Ps 118:22

Isa 50:6

Isa 53:3

Isa 53:5

h Ps 16:10

Lu 24:46

i Ac 18:28

Ga 3:1

j Ac 28:24

k Ac 15:22

Ac 15:40

l Ac 13:45

m Ac 16:20

n Ro 16:21

Second Col.

a 1Ki 18:17

Ac 16:20

b Ezr 4:12

c Lu 23:2

Joh 19:12

d Ac 9:25

e Lu 16:29

f Joh 5:39

g Pr 14:15

h Ac 13:50

i Ac 14:19

1Th 2:15

j Ac 14:2

k Mt 10:23

l Ac 16:1

1Th 3:2

m 2Pe 2:8

n Ac 13:5

Ac 18:19

o Pr 1:20

out: "These men that have over-turned<sup>a</sup> the inhabited earth are present here also, 7 and Ja'son has received them with hospitality. And all these men act in opposition to the decrees<sup>b</sup> of Caesar, saying there is another king,<sup>c</sup> Jesus." 8 They indeed agitated the crowd and the city rulers when they heard these things; 9 and first after taking sufficient security from Ja'son and the others they let them go.

10 Immediately by night<sup>d</sup> the brothers sent both Paul and Silas out to Be-roe'a, and these, upon arriving, went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 Now the latter were more noble-minded than those in Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca, for they received the word with the greatest eagerness of mind, carefully examining<sup>e</sup> the Scriptures<sup>f</sup> daily as to whether these things were so.<sup>g</sup> 12 Therefore many of them became believers, and so did not a few of the reputable<sup>h</sup> Greek women and of the men. 13 But when the Jews from Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca learned that the word of God was published also in Be-roe'a by Paul, they came there also to incite<sup>i</sup> and agitate<sup>j</sup> the masses. 14 Then the brothers immediately sent Paul off to go as far as the sea;<sup>k</sup> but both Silas and Timothy remained behind there. 15 However, those conducting Paul brought him as far as Athens and, after receiving a command for Silas and Timothy<sup>l</sup> to come to him as quickly as possible, they departed.

16 Now while Paul was waiting for them in Athens, his spirit within him came to be irritated<sup>m</sup> at beholding that the city was full of idols. 17 Consequently he began to reason in the synagogue with the Jews<sup>n</sup> and the other people who worshiped God and every day in the marketplace<sup>o</sup> with those who happened to be on hand. 18 But cer-

tain ones of both the Ep-i-cu-re'-an and the Sto'ic philosophers<sup>a</sup> took to conversing with him controversially, and some would say: "What is it this chatterer would like to tell?"<sup>b</sup> Others: "He seems to be a publisher of foreign deities." This was because he was declaring the good news of Jesus and the resurrection.<sup>c</sup> **19** So they laid hold of him and led him to the Ar-e-op'a-gus, saying: "Can we get to know what this new teaching<sup>d</sup> is which is spoken by you?" **20** For you are introducing some things that are strange to our ears. Therefore we desire to get to know what these things purport to be."<sup>e</sup> **21** In fact, all Athenians and the foreigners sojourning there would spend their leisure time at nothing but telling something or listening to something new. **22** Paul now stood in the midst of the Ar-e-op'a-gus<sup>f</sup> and said:

"Men of Athens, I behold that in all things you seem to be more given to the fear of the deities<sup>g</sup> than others are. **23** For instance, while passing along and carefully observing your objects of veneration I also found an altar on which had been inscribed 'To an Unknown God.' Therefore what you are unknowingly giving godly devotion to, this I am publishing to you. **24** The God that made the world and all the things in it, being, as this One is, Lord of heaven and earth,<sup>h</sup> does not dwell in handmade temples,<sup>i</sup> **25** neither is he attended to by human hands as if he needed anything,<sup>j</sup> because he himself gives to all persons life<sup>k</sup> and breath<sup>l</sup> and all things. **26** And he made out of one man<sup>m</sup> every nation<sup>n</sup> of men, to dwell upon the entire surface of the earth,<sup>o</sup> and he decreed the appointed times<sup>p</sup> and the set limits of the dwelling of men,<sup>q</sup> **27** for them to seek God,<sup>r</sup> if they might grope for him and really find him,<sup>s</sup> al-

## CHAP. 17

a 1Co 1:22  
Col 2:8  
b 1Co 4:13  
c Joh 5:29  
Joh 11:25  
1Co 15:12  
Re 20:6  
d Mr 1:27  
e Ac 2:12  
f Ac 17:34  
g Ac 17:16  
h Ps 146:6  
Isa 42:5  
Ac 4:24  
Ac 14:15  
i 1Ki 8:27  
Isa 66:1  
Ac 7:48  
j Ps 50:12  
k Ge 2:7  
l Isa 42:5  
m Ge 6:2  
n Ge 1:28  
o De 32:8  
p Ps 74:17  
q De 2:5  
De 2:19  
De 32:8  
Isa 34:17  
r De 4:29  
Isa 55:6  
s Ps 145:18  
Jer 23:23  
Ro 1:20

## Second Col.

a Isa 42:5  
b Tit 1:12  
c Ge 1:27  
d Jos 22:22  
Ps 50:1  
Isa 46:9  
e De 5:8  
Isa 37:19  
Isa 40:18  
Isa 46:5  
Ac 19:26  
f Ac 14:16  
Ro 3:25  
Ro 5:13  
Eph 4:18  
g Lu 24:47  
h Ps 96:13  
Ps 98:9  
Isa 2:4  
Joh 5:22  
Ac 10:42  
i Joh 11:25  
Ac 2:24  
Ac 13:33  
Ro 6:5  
j 1Co 1:23  
k Ac 17:19

## CHAP. 18

1 Ac 18:26  
1Co 16:19  
2Ti 4:19  
m Heb 13:24  
n Ac 11:28  
o Ac 20:34  
1Co 4:12  
1Co 9:15  
1Th 2:9  
2Th 3:10  
p Mt 4:23  
Ac 13:14  
Ac 17:2

though, in fact, he is not far off from each one of us. **28** For by him we have life and move and exist,<sup>a</sup> even as certain ones of the poets<sup>b</sup> among you have said, 'For we are also his progeny.'

**29** "Seeing, therefore, that we are the progeny of God,<sup>c</sup> we ought not to imagine that the Divine Being<sup>d</sup> is like gold or silver or stone, like something sculptured by the art and contrivance of man.<sup>e</sup> **30** True, God has overlooked the times of such ignorance,<sup>f</sup> yet now he is telling mankind that they should all everywhere repent.<sup>g</sup> **31** Because he has set a day in which he purposes to judge<sup>h</sup> the inhabited earth in righteousness by a man whom he has appointed, and he has furnished a guarantee to all men in that he has resurrected<sup>i</sup> him from the dead."

**32** Well, when they heard of a resurrection of the dead, some began to mock,<sup>j</sup> while others said: "We will hear you about this even another time." **33** Thus Paul went out from their midst, **34** but some men joined themselves to him and became believers, among whom also were Di-o-nys'i-us, a judge of the court of the Ar-e-op'a-gus,<sup>k</sup> and a woman named Dam'a-ris, and others besides them.

**18** After these things he departed from Athens and came to Corinth. **2** And he found a certain Jew named Aq'-ui-la,<sup>l</sup> a native of Pon'tus who had recently come from Italy,<sup>m</sup> and Pris-cil'la his wife, because of the fact that Claudius<sup>n</sup> had ordered all the Jews to depart from Rome. So he went to them **3** and on account of being of the same trade he stayed at their home, and they worked,<sup>o</sup> for they were tentmakers by trade. **4** However, he would give a talk in the synagogue<sup>p</sup> every sabbath and would persuade Jews and Greeks.



5 When, now, both Silas<sup>a</sup> and Timothy<sup>b</sup> came down from Mac-e-do-ni-a, Paul began to be intensely occupied with the word, witnessing to the Jews to prove that Jesus is the Christ.<sup>c</sup> 6 But after they kept on opposing and speaking abusively,<sup>d</sup> he shook out his garments<sup>e</sup> and said to them: "Let your blood<sup>f</sup> be upon YOUR own heads. I am clean.<sup>g</sup> From now on I will go to people of the nations."<sup>h</sup> 7 Accordingly he transferred from there and went into the house of a man named Titius Justus, a worshiper of God, whose house was adjoining the synagogue. 8 But Cris'pus<sup>i</sup> the presiding officer of the synagogue became a believer in the Lord, and so did all his household. And many of the Corinthians that heard began to believe and be baptized. 9 Moreover, by night the Lord said to Paul<sup>j</sup> through a vision: "Have no fear, but keep on speaking and do not keep silent, 10 because I am with you<sup>k</sup> and no man will assault you so as to do you injury; for I have many people in this city." 11 So he stayed set there a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.

12 Now while Gal'li-o was pro-consul<sup>l</sup> of A-cha'ia, the Jews rose up with one accord against Paul and led him to the judgment seat,<sup>m</sup> 13 saying: "Contrary to the law this person leads<sup>n</sup> men to another persuasion in worshipping God." 14 But as Paul was going to open his mouth, Gal'li-o said to the Jews: "If it were, indeed, some wrong or a wicked act of villainy, O Jews, I would with reason put up patiently with you. 15 But if it is controversies over speech and names<sup>o</sup> and the law<sup>p</sup> among you, you yourselves must see to it. I do not wish to be a judge of these things." 16 With that he drove them away from the judgment seat. 17 So they all laid hold of Sos'the-nas<sup>q</sup> the pre-

CHAP. 18

a Ac 15:27

Ac 17:14

b Ac 16:1

1Th 3:6

c Ac 17:3

Ac 28:23

d 1Pe 4:4

e Mt 10:14

Ac 13:51

f 1Kl 2:37

Eze 18:13

Eze 33:4

g Eze 3:18

Ac 20:26

h Ac 13:46

Ac 28:28

Ro 1:16

i 1Co 1:14

j Lu 22:43

Ac 23:11

k Jer 1:19

Mt 28:20

l Ac 13:7

Ac 19:38

m Ac 16:19

n Ac 24:5

o 1Ti 6:4

p Ac 23:29

Ac 25:19

q 1Co 1:1

Second Col.

a Nu 6:18

Ac 21:23

b Ro 16:1

c Ac 13:14

Ac 17:2

d Ac 21:6

e Ro 1:10

1Co 4:19

Jas 4:15

f Ga 1:2

g Ac 16:6

h Ac 14:22

Ac 15:32

i Ac 19:1

1Co 1:12

1Co 3:6

j 1Co 4:6

k Ro 12:11

l Ac 19:3

m Ro 16:3

1Co 16:19

siding officer of the synagogue and went to beating him in front of the judgment seat. But Gal'li-o would not concern himself at all with these things.

18 However, after staying quite some days longer, Paul said good-bye to the brothers and proceeded to sail away for Syria, and with him Pris-cil'la and Aq'-ui-la, as he had the hair of his head clipped short<sup>a</sup> in Cen'chre-ae,<sup>b</sup> for he had a vow. 19 So they arrived at Eph'e-sus, and he left them there; but he himself entered into the synagogue<sup>c</sup> and reasoned with the Jews. 20 Although they kept requesting him to remain for a longer time, he would not consent. 21 But said good-bye<sup>d</sup> and told them: "I will return to you again, if Jehovah is willing."<sup>e</sup> And he put out to sea from Eph'e-sus 22 and came down to Caes-a-re'a. And he went up and greeted the congregation, and went down to Antioch.

23 And when he had passed some time there he departed and went from place to place through the country of Ga-la'ti-a<sup>f</sup> and Phryg'i-a,<sup>g</sup> strengthening<sup>h</sup> all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named A-pol'los,<sup>i</sup> a native of Alexandria, an eloquent man, arrived in Eph'e-sus; and he was well versed in the Scriptures.<sup>j</sup> 25 This man had been orally instructed in the way of Jehovah and, as he was aglow with the spirit,<sup>k</sup> he went speaking and teaching with correctness the things about Jesus, but being acquainted with only the baptism<sup>l</sup> of John. 26 And this man started to speak boldly in the synagogue. When Pris-cil'la and Aq'-ui-la<sup>m</sup> heard him, they took him into their company and expounded the way of God more correctly to him. 27 Further, because he was desiring to go across into A-cha'ia, the brothers wrote the disciples, exhort-

ing them to receive him kindly. So when he got there, he greatly helped<sup>a</sup> those who had believed on account of God's undeserved kindness;<sup>b</sup> **28** for with intensity he thoroughly proved the Jews to be wrong publicly, while he demonstrated by the Scriptures<sup>c</sup> that Jesus was the Christ.<sup>d</sup>

**19** In the course of events, while A-pol'los<sup>e</sup> was in Corinth, Paul went through the inland parts and came down to Eph'e-sus,<sup>f</sup> and found some disciples; **2** and he said to them: "Did you receive holy spirit<sup>g</sup> when you became believers?" They said to him: "Why, we have never heard whether there is a holy spirit."<sup>h</sup> **3** And he said: "In what, then, were you baptized?" They said: "In John's baptism."<sup>i</sup> **4** Paul said: "John baptized with the baptism in symbol of repentance,<sup>j</sup> telling the people to believe in the one coming after him,<sup>k</sup> that is, in Jesus." **5** On hearing this, they got baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.<sup>l</sup> **6** And when Paul laid his hands<sup>m</sup> upon them, the holy spirit came upon them, and they began speaking with tongues and prophesying.<sup>n</sup> **7** All together, there were about twelve men.

**8** Entering into the synagogue,<sup>o</sup> he spoke with boldness for three months, giving talks and using persuasion concerning the kingdom<sup>p</sup> of God. **9** But when some went on hardening themselves and not believing,<sup>q</sup> speaking injuriously about The Way<sup>r</sup> before the multitude, he withdrew from them<sup>s</sup> and separated the disciples from them,<sup>t</sup> daily giving talks in the school auditorium of Ty-ran-nus. **10** This took place for two years,<sup>u</sup> so that all those inhabiting the district of Asia<sup>v</sup> heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.

## CHAP. 18

a 1Co 3:6  
b Eph 2:8  
c Lu 24:27  
1Co 15:3  
2Ti 3:16  
d Ge 49:10  
De 18:15  
Ps 16:10  
Isa 7:14  
Mic 5:2  
Mal 3:1  
Ac 9:22

## CHAP. 19

e Ac 18:24  
1Co 3:5  
f 1Co 16:8  
g Ac 2:38  
h Ac 8:16  
i Ac 18:25  
j Mt 3:11  
Mr 1:4  
Ac 1:5  
k Joh 1:15  
Joh 1:30  
l Ac 8:16  
m Ac 8:17  
n Ac 2:4  
Ac 10:46  
1Co 12:10  
o Lu 4:16  
Ac 13:5  
Ac 17:2  
p Ac 1:3  
Ac 28:23  
Ac 28:31  
q 2Th 3:2  
r Ac 9:2  
Ac 22:4  
s Mt 10:14  
Ro 16:17  
t Tit 3:10  
2Jo 10  
u Ac 20:31  
v Ac 20:18  
2Ti 1:15

## Second Col.

a Ac 14:3  
b Mr 6:56  
Ac 5:15  
c Mt 10:1  
d Mt 12:27  
e Mr 9:38  
Lu 9:49  
f Ac 16:18  
g Mt 8:29  
Mr 1:24  
Lu 4:34  
h Ac 16:17  
i Mt 8:28  
j Ac 2:43  
Ac 3:5  
k 2Th 1:12  
l Mt 3:6  
Jas 5:16  
m De 18:10  
Da 2:2  
Ac 3:9  
n Ac 6:7  
Ac 12:24  
Col 1:6  
o 1Co 16:5  
p Ac 20:22  
Ro 15:25  
q Ac 23:11  
Ro 1:15

**11** And God kept performing extraordinary works of power through the hands of Paul,<sup>a</sup> **12** so that even cloths and aprons were borne from his body to the ailing people,<sup>b</sup> and the diseases left them, and the wicked spirits came out.<sup>c</sup> **13** But certain ones of the roving Jews who practiced the casting out of demons<sup>d</sup> also undertook to name the name of the Lord Jesus<sup>e</sup> over those having the wicked spirits, saying: "I solemnly charge<sup>f</sup> you by Jesus whom Paul preaches." **14** Now there were seven sons of a certain Sce'va, a Jewish chief priest, doing this. **15** But in answer the wicked spirit said to them: "I know Jesus<sup>g</sup> and I am acquainted with Paul;<sup>h</sup> but who are you?" **16** With that the man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped upon them,<sup>i</sup> got the mastery of one after the other, and prevailed against them, so that they fled naked and wounded out of that house. **17** This became known to all, both the Jews and the Greeks that dwell in Eph'e-sus; and a fear<sup>j</sup> fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus went on being magnified.<sup>k</sup> **18** And many of those who had become believers would come and confess<sup>l</sup> and report their practices openly. **19** Indeed, quite a number of those who practiced magical<sup>m</sup> arts brought their books together and burned them up before everybody. And they calculated together the prices of them and found them worth fifty thousand pieces of silver. **20** Thus in a mighty way the word of Jehovah kept growing and prevailing.<sup>n</sup>

**21** Now when these things had been completed, Paul purposed in his spirit that, after going through Mac-e-do'ni-a<sup>o</sup> and A-cha'ia, he would journey to Jerusalem,<sup>p</sup> saying: "After I get there I must also see Rome."<sup>q</sup> **22** So he dispatched

to Mac-e-do-ni-a two of those who ministered to him, Timothy<sup>a</sup> and Er-as-tus,<sup>b</sup> but he himself delayed for some time in the district of Asia.

23 At that particular time there arose no little disturbance<sup>c</sup> concerning The Way.<sup>d</sup> 24 For a certain man named De-me'tri-us, a silversmith, by making silver shrines of Ar'te-mis furnished the craftsmen no little gain;<sup>e</sup> 25 and he gathered them and those who worked at such things<sup>f</sup> and said: "Men, you well know that from this business we have our prosperity.<sup>g</sup> 26 Also, you behold and hear how not only in Eph'e-sus<sup>h</sup> but in nearly all the district of Asia this Paul has persuaded a considerable crowd and turned them to another opinion, saying that the ones that are made by hands<sup>i</sup> are not gods. 27 Moreover, the danger exists not only that this occupation of ours will come into disrepute but also that the temple of the great goddess Ar'te-mis<sup>j</sup> will be esteemed as nothing and even her magnificence which the whole district of Asia and the inhabited earth worships is about to be brought down to nothing." 28 Hearing this and becoming full of anger, the men began crying out, saying: "Great is Ar'te-mis of the E-phe'sians!"

29 So the city became filled with confusion, and with one accord they rushed into the theater, taking forcibly along with them Ga'ius and Ar-is-tar'chus,<sup>k</sup> Mac-e-do-ni-ans, traveling companions of Paul. 30 For his part, Paul was willing to go inside to the people, but the disciples would not permit him. 31 Even some of the commissioners of festivals and games, who were friendly to him, sent to him and began pleading for him not to risk himself in the theater. 32 The fact is, some were crying out one thing and others another;

CHAP. 19  
a Ac 16:1

b 2Ti 4:20

c 2Co 1:8

d Ac 9:2  
Ac 19:9  
Ac 22:4

e Ac 16:16

f Ps 115:4

g Re 18:15

h Eph 1:1

i De 4:28  
1Ch 16:26  
Isa 44:10  
Jer 10:3  
Ac 17:29  
1Co 8:4

j Ac 19:34

k Ac 20:4  
Col 4:10  
Phm 24

Second Col.

a Ac 21:34

b Ac 19:28

c Pr 15:18

d Pr 14:29

e Ac 19:24

f Ac 17:34

g Ac 13:7  
Ac 18:12

h Ec 9:17

i Ac 19:32

CHAP. 20  
j 2Co 2:13

k 1Co 16:5  
1Ti 1:3

er;<sup>a</sup> for the assembly was in confusion, and the majority of them did not know the reason why they had come together. 33 So together they brought Alexander out of the crowd, the Jews thrusting him up front; and Alexander motioned with his hand and was wanting to make his defense to the people. 34 But when they recognized that he was a Jew, one cry arose from them all as they shouted for about two hours: "Great<sup>b</sup> is Ar'te-mis of the E-phe'sians!"

35 When, finally, the city recorder had quieted<sup>c</sup> the crowd, he said: "Men of Eph'e-sus, who really is there of mankind that does not know that the city of the E-phe'sians is the temple keeper of the great Ar'te-mis and of the image that fell from heaven? 36 Therefore since these things are indisputable, it is becoming for you to keep calm and not act rashly.<sup>d</sup> 37 For you have brought these men who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of our goddess. 38 Therefore if De-me'tri-us<sup>e</sup> and the craftsmen with him do have a case against someone, court<sup>f</sup> days are held and there are proconsuls;<sup>g</sup> let them bring charges against one another. 39 If, though, you are searching for anything beyond that, it must be decided in a regular assembly. 40 For we are really in danger of being charged with sedition over today's affair, no single cause existing that will permit us to render a reason for this disorderly mob." 41 And when he had said these things,<sup>h</sup> he dismissed the assembly.<sup>i</sup>

20 Now after the uproar had subsided, Paul sent for the disciples, and when he had encouraged them and bidden them farewell,<sup>j</sup> he went forth to journey into Mac-e-do-ni-a.<sup>k</sup> 2 After going through those parts and

encouraging the ones there with many a word,<sup>a</sup> he came into Greece. **3** And when he had spent three months there, because a plot<sup>b</sup> was hatched against him by the Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, he made up his mind to return through Mac-e-do-ni-a. **4** There were accompanying him Sop'a-ter<sup>c</sup> the son of Pyr'rh'us of Be-ro'e'a, Ar-is-tar'chus<sup>d</sup> and Se-cun'dus of the Thes-sa-lo'ni-ans, and Ga'ius of Der'be, and Timo-thy,<sup>e</sup> and from the district of Asia Tych'i-cus<sup>f</sup> and Troph'i-mus.<sup>g</sup> **5** These went on and were waiting for us in Tro'as;<sup>h</sup> **6** but we put out to sea from Phi-li'pi after the days of the unfermented cakes,<sup>i</sup> and we came to them in Tro'as<sup>j</sup> within five days; and there we spent seven days.

**7** On the first day<sup>k</sup> of the week, when we were gathered together to have a meal, Paul began discoursing to them, as he was going to depart the next day; and he prolonged his speech until midnight. **8** So there were quite a few lamps in the upper chamber<sup>l</sup> where we were gathered together. **9** Seated at the window, a certain young man named Eu'ty-chus fell into a deep sleep while Paul kept talking on, and, collapsing in sleep, he fell down from the third story and was picked up dead. **10** But Paul went downstairs, threw himself upon him<sup>m</sup> and embraced him and said: "Stop raising a clamor, for his soul is in him."<sup>n</sup> **11** He now went upstairs and began the meal and took food, and after conversing for quite a while, until daybreak, he at length departed. **12** So they took the boy away alive and were comforted beyond measure.

**13** We now went ahead to the boat and set sail to As'sos, where we were intending to take Paul aboard, for, after giving instructions to this effect, he him-

## CHAP. 20

a Ro 12:8  
b Ac 23:16  
Ac 25:3  
2Co 11:26  
c Ro 16:21  
d Ac 27:2  
e Ac 16:1  
f Eph 6:21  
Col 4:7  
2Ti 4:12  
g Ac 21:29  
2Ti 4:20  
h Ac 16:11  
i Ex 12:14  
Ex 23:15  
j 2Ti 4:13  
k 1Co 16:2  
l Ac 1:13  
m 1Ki 17:21  
2Ki 4:34  
n Mt 9:24  
Mr 5:39  
Joh 11:40  
Ac 9:40

## Second Col.

a Ac 18:21  
b Ac 21:4  
Ac 24:17  
c Ac 11:30  
d Ac 16:6  
e Ac 19:10  
f 2Co 11:27  
g 1Co 15:9  
1Th 2:6  
1Pe 5:3  
h Ac 9:24  
Ac 20:3  
i Mt 28:20  
Ac 20:27  
2Ti 4:2  
j Ac 5:42  
k Ac 18:5  
l Mr 1:15  
Lu 24:47  
Ac 2:38  
m Ac 19:21  
n Ac 21:4  
Ac 21:11  
o Ac 9:16  
p Ro 8:35  
2Co 4:16  
q 2Ti 4:7  
r 2Co 4:1  
2Co 5:18  
s Ga 1:1  
t 2Co 6:1

self was intending to go on foot. **14** So when he caught up with us in As'sos, we took him aboard and went to Mit-y-le-ne; **15** and, sailing away from there the succeeding day, we arrived opposite Chi'os, but the next day we touched at Sa'mos, and on the following day we arrived at Mile'tus. **16** For Paul had decided to sail past Eph'e-sus,<sup>a</sup> in order that he might not spend any time in the district of Asia; for he was hastening to get to Jerusalem<sup>b</sup> on the day of the festival of Pentecost if he possibly could.

**17** However, from Mile'tus he sent to Eph'e-sus and called for the older men<sup>c</sup> of the congregation. **18** When they got to him he said to them: "You well know how from the first day that I stepped into the district of Asia<sup>d</sup> I was with you the whole time,<sup>e</sup> **19** slaving<sup>f</sup> for the Lord with the greatest lowliness of mind<sup>g</sup> and tears and trials that befell me by the plots<sup>h</sup> of the Jews; **20** while I did not hold back from telling you any of the things that were profitable nor from teaching<sup>i</sup> you publicly and from house<sup>j</sup> to house. **21** But I thoroughly bore witness<sup>k</sup> both to Jews and to Greeks about repentance<sup>l</sup> toward God and faith in our Lord Jesus. **22** And now, look! bound in the spirit,<sup>m</sup> I am journeying to Jerusalem, although not knowing the things that will happen to me in it, **23** except that from city to city the holy spirit<sup>n</sup> repeatedly bears witness to me as it says that bonds and tribulations are waiting for me.<sup>o</sup> **24** Nevertheless, I do not make my soul of any account as dear to me,<sup>p</sup> if only I may finish my course<sup>q</sup> and the ministry<sup>r</sup> that I received<sup>s</sup> of the Lord Jesus, to bear thorough witness to the good news of the undeserved kindness of God.<sup>t</sup>

**25** "And now, look! I know that all of you among whom I

went preaching the kingdom will see my face no more. **26** Hence I call you to witness this very day that I am clean from the blood<sup>a</sup> of all men, **27** for I have not held back from telling you all the counsel<sup>b</sup> of God. **28** Pay attention<sup>c</sup> to yourselves<sup>d</sup> and to all the flock,<sup>e</sup> among which the holy spirit has appointed you overseers,<sup>f</sup> to shepherd the congregation of God,<sup>g</sup> which he purchased with the blood<sup>h</sup> of his own Son. **29** I know that after my going away oppressive wolves<sup>i</sup> will enter in among you and will not treat the flock with tenderness, **30** and from among you yourselves men will rise and speak twisted things<sup>j</sup> to draw away the disciples after themselves.<sup>k</sup>

**31** "Therefore keep awake, and bear in mind that for three years,<sup>l</sup> night and day, I did not quit admonishing<sup>m</sup> each one with tears. **32** And now I commit you to God<sup>n</sup> and to the word of his undeserved kindness, which word can build you up<sup>o</sup> and give you the inheritance among all the sanctified ones.<sup>p</sup> **33** I have coveted no man's silver or gold or apparel.<sup>q</sup> **34** You yourselves know that these hands have attended to the needs of me<sup>r</sup> and of those with me. **35** I have exhibited to you in all things that by thus laboring<sup>s</sup> you must assist those who are weak,<sup>t</sup> and must bear in mind the words of the Lord Jesus, when he himself said, 'There is more happiness in giving<sup>u</sup> than there is in receiving.'<sup>v</sup>

**36** And when he had said these things, he kneeled<sup>w</sup> down with all of them and prayed. **37** Indeed, quite a bit of weeping broke out among them all, and they fell upon Paul's neck<sup>x</sup> and tenderly kissed<sup>y</sup> him, **38** because they were especially pained at the word he had spoken that they were going to behold his face<sup>z</sup> no more. So they pro-

CHAP. 20

a Eze 33:8  
Ac 18:6  
2Co 7:2  
b Mt 28:20  
Joh 15:15  
c Col 4:17  
1Ti 4:16  
d 1Ti 3:2  
e Pr 27:23  
f 1Ti 3:1  
Tit 1:5  
Heb 13:17  
g Joh 21:15  
Eph 4:11  
1Pe 5:2  
h Mt 26:28  
Joh 6:54  
1Jo 1:7  
i Isa 56:11  
Mt 7:15  
2Th 2:3  
2Pe 2:1  
j 2Ti 4:3  
k Ga 4:17  
1Ti 4:1  
1Jo 2:19  
l Ac 19:10  
m 2Co 2:4  
1Th 2:11  
n Ac 14:23  
o Ro 16:25  
p De 33:3  
Eph 1:18  
Col 1:12  
q Isa 12:3  
Mt 10:8  
1Co 9:12  
2Co 7:2  
Th 1:7  
r Ac 18:3  
1Co 4:12  
1Th 2:9  
s Eph 4:28  
1Th 4:11  
2Th 3:8  
t Ro 15:1  
u Pr 19:17  
Mt 10:8  
Lu 6:38  
v Ac 21:5  
w Ge 45:14  
x Ro 16:16  
y Ac 20:25

Second Col.

a Ac 15:3

CHAP. 21

b Ac 15:39  
c Ac 20:3  
d Ac 27:10  
e Ac 21:11  
Ac 21:12  
f Ezr 9:5  
Ac 9:40  
Ac 20:36  
g Ac 18:21  
h Ac 18:22  
i Ac 6:5  
j Joe 2:28  
Ac 2:17  
1Co 11:5  
k Ac 11:28  
l Ac 20:23  
m Ac 21:33

ceeded to conduct<sup>a</sup> him to the boat.

**21** Now when we had torn ourselves away from them and put out to sea, we ran with a straight course and came to Cos, but on the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Pat'a-ra. **2** And when we had found a boat that was crossing to Phoe-ni'cia, we went aboard and sailed away. **3** After coming in sight of the island of Cy'prus<sup>b</sup> we left it behind on the left side and sailed on to Syria,<sup>c</sup> and landed at Tyre, for there the boat was to unload its cargo.<sup>d</sup> **4** By a search we found the disciples and remained here seven days. But through the spirit<sup>e</sup> they repeatedly told Paul not to set foot in Jerusalem. **5** So when we had completed the days, we went forth and started on our way; but they all, together with the women and children, conducted us as far as outside the city. And kneeling<sup>f</sup> down on the beach we had prayer. **6** and said good-bye<sup>g</sup> to one another, and we went up into the boat but they returned to their homes.

**7** We then completed the voyage from Tyre and arrived at Ptol-e-ma'is, and we greeted the brothers and stayed one day with them. **8** The next day we set out and arrived in Caes-a-re'a,<sup>h</sup> and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelizer, who was one of the seven men,<sup>i</sup> and we stayed with him. **9** This man had four daughters, virgins, that prophesied.<sup>j</sup> **10** But while we were remaining quite a number of days, a certain prophet named Ag'a-bus<sup>k</sup> came down from Jude'a, **11** and he came to us and took up the girdle of Paul, bound his own feet and hands and said: "Thus says the holy spirit, 'The man to whom this girdle belongs the Jews will bind<sup>l</sup> in this manner in Jerusalem and deliver<sup>m</sup> into the hands of people of

the nations.” **12** Now when we heard this, both we and those of that place began entreating him not to go<sup>a</sup> up to Jerusalem. **13** Then Paul answered: “What are you doing by weeping<sup>b</sup> and making me weak at heart?<sup>c</sup> Rest assured, I am ready not only to be bound but also to die<sup>d</sup> at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.” **14** When he would not be dissuaded, we acquiesced with the words: “Let the will<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah take place.”

**15** Now after these days we prepared for the journey and began going up to Jerusalem.<sup>f</sup> **16** But some of the disciples from Caes-a-re'a<sup>g</sup> also went with us, to bring us to the man at whose home we were to be entertained, a certain Mna'-son of Cy'prus, an early disciple. **17** When we got into Jerusalem,<sup>h</sup> the brothers received us gladly.<sup>i</sup> **18** But on the following day Paul went in with us to James;<sup>j</sup> and all the older men were present. **19** And he greeted them and began giving in detail an account<sup>k</sup> of the things God did among the nations through his ministry.<sup>l</sup>

**20** After hearing this they began to glorify God, and they said to him: “You behold, brother, how many thousands of believers there are among the Jews; and they are all zealous for the Law.<sup>m</sup> **21** But they have heard it rumored about you that you have been teaching all the Jews among the nations an apostasy from Moses,<sup>n</sup> telling them neither to circumcise<sup>o</sup> their children nor to walk in the solemn customs. **22** What, then, is to be done about it? In any case they are going to hear you have arrived. **23** Therefore do this which we tell you: We have four men with a vow upon themselves. **24** Take these men along<sup>p</sup> and cleanse yourself ceremonially with them and take care of their expenses,<sup>q</sup> that they may

have their heads shaved.<sup>a</sup> And so everybody will know that there is nothing to the rumors they were told about you, but that you are walking orderly, you yourself also keeping the Law.<sup>b</sup> **25** As for the believers from among the nations, we have sent out, rendering our decision that they should keep themselves from what is sacrificed to idols<sup>c</sup> as well as from blood<sup>d</sup> and what is strangled<sup>e</sup> and from fornication.”<sup>f</sup>

**26** Then Paul took the men along the next day and cleansed himself ceremonially with them<sup>g</sup> and went into the temple, to give notice of the days to be fulfilled<sup>h</sup> for the ceremonial cleansing, until the offering<sup>i</sup> should be presented for each one of them.<sup>j</sup>

**27** Now when the seven<sup>k</sup> days were about to be concluded, the Jews from Asia on beholding him in the temple began to throw all the crowd into confusion,<sup>l</sup> and they laid their hands upon him, **28** crying out: “Men of Israel, help! This is the man that teaches everybody everywhere against the people<sup>m</sup> and the Law and this place and, what is more, he even brought Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place.”<sup>n</sup> **29** For they had previously seen Troph'i-mus<sup>o</sup> the Ephe'sian in the city with him, but they were imagining Paul had brought him into the temple. **30** And the whole city was set in an uproar,<sup>p</sup> and a running together of the people occurred; and they laid hold of Paul and dragged him outside the temple.<sup>q</sup> And immediately the doors were closed. **31** And while they were seeking to kill him, information came up to the commander of the band that all Jerusalem was in confusion;<sup>r</sup> **32** and he at once took soldiers and army officers and ran down to them.<sup>s</sup> When they caught sight of the military commander<sup>t</sup> and the soldiers, they quit beating Paul.

## CHAP. 21

a Mt 16:22  
b Ac 20:24  
c De 20:8  
d 2Co 4:10  
e 2Ti 4:6  
f 1Sa 3:18  
g Mt 26:42  
h Ro 15:25  
i Ac 18:22  
j Ac 24:11  
k Ac 15:4  
l Ac 12:17  
m Ac 15:13  
n Ga 1:19  
o Ga 2:9  
p Jas 1:1  
q Ac 11:4  
r Ac 14:27  
s 1Ac 15:12  
t Ro 15:18  
u Ac 15:1  
v Ac 22:3  
w Ro 10:2  
x Ga 1:14  
y n Ac 6:14  
z Ga 5:1  
aa o Ro 2:28  
ab 1Co 7:19  
ac p Nu 6:2  
ad q Nu 6:14  
ae Nu 6:15  
af Nu 6:17

## Second Col.

a Nu 6:18  
b Ac 18:18  
c 1Co 9:20  
d Ge 35:2  
e Ex 34:15  
f Ac 15:29  
g Ge 9:4  
h Le 3:17  
i Le 17:10  
j De 12:23  
k 1Sa 14:32  
l Le 17:13  
m 1Co 6:9  
n Col 3:5  
o 1Th 4:3  
p 1Pe 4:3  
q Ac 24:18  
r 1Co 9:20  
s h Nu 6:5  
t i Nu 6:19  
u j Nu 6:21  
v k Nu 6:9  
w l Ac 19:29  
x m Ac 24:5  
y n Ac 24:6  
z o Ac 20:4  
aa 2Ti 4:20  
ab p Ac 17:5  
ac q Ac 26:21  
ad r Ac 21:27  
ae s Ac 23:27  
af t Ac 23:26

33 Then the military commander came near and took hold of him and gave command for him to be bound with two chains;<sup>a</sup> and he proceeded to inquire who he might be and what he had done. 34 But some in the crowd began shouting out one thing, and others another.<sup>b</sup> So, being unable himself to learn anything certain because of the tumult, he commanded him to be brought to the soldiers' quarters.<sup>c</sup> 35 But when he got upon the stairs, the situation became such that he was being carried along by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd; 36 for the multitude of the people kept following, crying out: "Take him away!"<sup>d</sup>

37 And as he was about to be led into the soldiers' quarters, Paul said to the military commander: "Am I allowed to say something to you?" He said: "Can you speak Greek? 38 Are you not really the Egyptian who before these days stirred up a sedition<sup>e</sup> and led the four thousand dagger men out into the wilderness?" 39 Then Paul said: "I am, in fact, a Jew,<sup>f</sup> of Tarsus<sup>g</sup> in Cilicia, a citizen of no obscure city. So I beg you, permit me to speak to the people." 40 After he gave permission, Paul, standing on the stairs, motioned<sup>h</sup> with his hand to the people. When a great silence fell, he addressed them in the Hebrew<sup>i</sup> language, saying:

**22** "Men, brothers<sup>j</sup> and fathers, hear my defense<sup>k</sup> to you now." 2 (Well, when they heard he was addressing them in the Hebrew language,<sup>j</sup> they kept all the more silent, and he said:) 3 "I am a Jew,<sup>m</sup> born in Tarsus of Cilicia,<sup>n</sup> but educated in this city at the feet of Ga-ma-li-el,<sup>o</sup> instructed according to the strictness<sup>p</sup> of the ancestral Law, being zealous<sup>q</sup> for God just as all of you

CHAP. 21

a Ac 20:23  
Ac 21:11  
Eph 6:20  
b Ac 19:32  
c Ac 22:24  
d Lu 23:18  
Joh 19:15  
Ac 22:22  
e Ac 5:36  
f Php 3:5  
g Ac 9:11  
Ac 22:3  
h Ac 13:16  
Ac 19:33  
i Ac 26:14

CHAP. 22

j Ac 7:2  
k Php 1:7  
l Pe 3:15  
l Ac 21:40  
m Ac 26:5  
Ro 11:1  
n Ac 21:39  
Ac 23:34  
o Ac 5:34  
p Ac 26:5  
q Ga 1:14  
Php 3:6

Second Col.

a Ac 8:3  
Ac 9:2  
l Ti 1:13  
b Ac 26:10  
c Ac 4:23  
d Ac 9:2  
e Ac 9:3  
Ac 26:13  
f Ac 9:4  
Ac 26:14  
g Joh 18:5  
Ac 9:5  
Ac 26:15  
h Da 10:7  
l Ac 9:7  
j Lu 3:10  
Ac 16:30  
k Ac 26:16  
l Ac 9:8  
m Ac 10:22  
l Ti 3:7  
n Ac 9:17  
o Ac 3:13  
Ac 5:30  
p Ac 9:15  
Ga 1:15  
q l Co 9:1  
l Co 15:3  
r Ac 3:14  
Heb 7:26  
s l Co 1:23  
Ga 1:12  
l Ac 4:20  
Ac 23:11  
Ac 26:16  
u Ac 9:18  
v l Co 6:11  
l Ti 3:5  
Heb 10:22  
l Jo 1:7  
Re 1:5

are this day. 4 And I persecuted this Way to the death,<sup>a</sup> binding and handing over to prisons<sup>b</sup> both men and women, 5 as both the high priest and all the assembly of older men<sup>c</sup> can bear me witness. From them I also procured letters<sup>d</sup> to the brothers in Damascus, and I was on my way to bring also those who were there bound to Jerusalem to be punished.

6 "But as I was journeying and drawing close to Damascus, about midday, suddenly out of heaven a great light flashed all around me,<sup>e</sup> 7 and I fell to the ground and heard a voice say to me, 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?'<sup>f</sup> 8 I answered, 'Who are you, Lord?' And he said to me, 'I am Jesus the Nazarene', whom you are persecuting.<sup>g</sup> 9 Now the men that were with me<sup>h</sup> beheld, indeed, the light but did not hear the voice of the one speaking to me.<sup>i</sup> 10 At that I said, 'What shall I do,<sup>j</sup> Lord?' The Lord said to me, 'Rise, go your way into Damascus, and there you will be told about everything it is appointed for you to do.'<sup>k</sup> 11 But as I could not see anything for the glory of that light, I arrived in Damascus, being led by the hand of those who were with me.<sup>l</sup>

12 "Now An-a-ni'as, a certain man reverent according to the Law, well reported<sup>m</sup> on by all the Jews dwelling there, 13 came to me and, standing by me, he said to me, 'Saul, brother, have your sight again!'<sup>n</sup> And I looked up at him that very hour. 14 He said, 'The God of our forefathers<sup>o</sup> has chosen you<sup>p</sup> to come to know his will and to see<sup>q</sup> the righteous One<sup>r</sup> and to hear the voice of his mouth.<sup>s</sup> 15 because you are to be a witness for him to all men of things you have seen and heard.<sup>t</sup> 16 And now why are you delaying? Rise, get baptized<sup>u</sup> and wash<sup>v</sup> your sins

away by your calling upon his name.<sup>a</sup>

17 "But when I had returned to Jerusalem<sup>b</sup> and was praying in the temple, I fell into a trance<sup>c</sup> 18 and saw him saying to me, 'Hurry up and get out of Jerusalem quickly, because they will not agree<sup>d</sup> to your witness concerning me.' 19 And I said, 'Lord, they themselves well know that I used to imprison<sup>e</sup> and flog in one synagogue after another those believing upon you;<sup>f</sup> 20 and when the blood of Stephen<sup>g</sup> your witness was being spilled, I myself was also standing by and approving<sup>h</sup> and guarding the outer garments of those doing away with him.' 21 And yet he said to me, 'Get on your way, because I shall send you out to nations far off.'<sup>i</sup>

22 Now they kept listening to him down to this word, and they raised their voices, saying: "Take such a man away from the earth, for he was not fit to live!"<sup>j</sup> 23 And because they were crying out and throwing their outer garments about and tossing dust into the air,<sup>k</sup> 24 the military commander ordered him to be brought into the soldiers' quarters and said he should be examined under scourging, that he might know fully for what cause they were shouting<sup>l</sup> against him this way. 25 But when they had stretched him out for the whipping, Paul said to the army officer standing there: "Is it lawful for you men to scourge a man that is a Roman<sup>m</sup> and uncondemned?" 26 Well, when the army officer heard this, he went to the military commander and made report, saying: "What are you intending to do? Why, this man is a Roman." 27 So the military commander approached and said to him: "Tell me, Are you a Roman?"<sup>n</sup> He said: "Yes." 28 The military commander responded: "I purchased these

CHAP. 22

a Ac 10:43

b Ac 9:26

Ga 1:18

c 2Co 12:1

d Ac 9:29

e Ac 8:3

f Mt 10:17

g Ac 7:58

h Ac 8:1

1Ti 1:15

i Ac 9:15

Ac 13:2

Ro 1:5

Ro 11:13

Ga 2:7

1Ti 2:7

j Ac 21:36

Ac 23:14

Ac 25:24

k 2Sa 16:13

l Ac 21:34

m Ac 16:37

Ac 23:27

n Ac 23:27

Second Col.

a Ac 16:37

b Ac 16:38

Ac 25:16

c Mt 10:17

Lu 21:12

CHAP. 23

d Ac 24:16

2Co 1:12

2Ti 1:3

Heb 13:18

1Pe 3:16

e 1Ki 22:24

Jer 20:2

Joh 18:22

f Mt 23:27

g Le 19:15

h De 25:1

Joh 7:51

i Ex 22:28

Ec 10:20

j Ac 4:1

k Ac 26:5

Php 3:5

l Ac 24:21

m Ac 28:20

n Mt 22:23

o Mr 12:18

p Lu 20:27

rights as a citizen for a large sum of money." Paul said: "But I was even born<sup>a</sup> in them."

29 Immediately, therefore, the men that were about to examine him with torture withdrew from him; and the military commander became afraid on ascertaining that he was a Roman<sup>b</sup> and that he had bound him.

30 So, the next day, as he desired to know for sure just why he was being accused by the Jews, he let him loose and commanded the chief priests and all the San'he-drin to assemble. And he brought Paul down and stood him among them.<sup>c</sup>

23 Looking intently at the San'he-drin Paul said: "Men, brothers, I have behaved before God with a perfectly clear conscience<sup>d</sup> down to this day." 2 At this the high priest An-an'as ordered those standing by him to strike<sup>e</sup> him on the mouth.

3 Then Paul said to him: "God is going to strike you, you white-washed<sup>f</sup> wall. Do you at one and the same time sit to judge me in accord with the Law<sup>g</sup> and, transgressing the Law,<sup>h</sup> command me to be struck?" 4 Those standing by said: "Are you reviling the high priest of God?" 5 And Paul said: "Brothers, I did not know he was high priest. For it is written, 'You must not speak injuriously of a ruler of your people.'<sup>i</sup>

6 Now when Paul took note that the one part was of Sadducees<sup>j</sup> but the other of Pharisees, he proceeded to cry out in the San'he-drin: "Men, brothers, I am a Pharisee,<sup>k</sup> a son of Pharisees. Over the hope of resurrection<sup>l</sup> of the dead I am being judged."<sup>m</sup> 7 Because he said this, a dissension<sup>n</sup> arose between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and the multitude was split. 8 For Sadducees<sup>o</sup> say there is neither resurrection<sup>p</sup>



nor angel nor spirit, but the Pharisees publicly declare them all. **9** So there broke out a loud screaming,<sup>a</sup> and some of the scribes of the party of the Pharisees rose and began contending fiercely, saying: "We find nothing wrong in this man;<sup>b</sup> but if a spirit or an angel spoke to him,<sup>c</sup>—" **10** Now when the dissension grew great, the military commander became afraid that Paul would be pulled to pieces by them, and he commanded the force of soldiers<sup>d</sup> to go down and snatch him from their midst and bring him into the soldiers' quarters.<sup>e</sup>

**11** But the following night the Lord stood by him<sup>f</sup> and said: "Be of good courage!<sup>g</sup> For as you have been giving a thorough witness<sup>h</sup> on the things about me in Jerusalem, so you must also bear witness in Rome."<sup>i</sup>

**12** Now when it became day, the Jews formed a conspiracy,<sup>j</sup> and bound themselves with a curse,<sup>k</sup> saying they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.<sup>l</sup> **13** There were more than forty men that formed this oath-bound conspiracy; **14** and they went to the chief<sup>m</sup> priests and the older men and said: "We have solemnly bound ourselves with a curse not to take a bite of food until we have killed Paul. **15** Now, therefore, you together with the San'he-drin make it clear to the military commander why he should bring him down to you as though you intended to determine more accurately the matters involving him.<sup>n</sup> But before he gets near we will be ready to do away with him."<sup>o</sup>

**16** However, the son of Paul's sister heard of their lying in wait,<sup>p</sup> and he came and entered into the soldiers' quarters and reported it to Paul. **17** So Paul called one of the army officers to him and said: "Lead this young

CHAP. 23

a Mt 8:29

b Lu 23:4

Ac 25:25

c Ac 22:7

Ac 22:17

d Ac 21:32

e Ac 22:24

f Ac 27:23

g Ac 18:9

Ac 27:24

h Ac 20:21

i Ac 28:23

Ac 28:30

Ro 1:15

j Ac 25:3

k Ac 23:21

l Ps 31:13

m Ec 5:8

n Ac 23:20

o Ac 25:3

p Ac 9:24

Second Col.

a Ac 23:16

b Ac 23:15

c Ps 10:9

Pr 1:16

Isa 59:7

Ac 9:23

2Co 11:26

d Ac 23:12

e Ac 24:3

f Ac 21:33

g Ac 16:37

Ac 22:25

man off to the military commander, for he has something to report to him." **18** Therefore this man took him and led him to the military commander and said: "The prisoner Paul called me to him and requested me to lead this young man to you, as he has something to tell you." **19** The military commander took him<sup>a</sup> by the hand and withdrew and began inquiring privately: "What is it you have to report to me?" **20** He said: "The Jews have agreed to request you to bring Paul down to the San'he-drin tomorrow as though intending to learn something more accurate about him.<sup>b</sup> **21** Above all things, do not let them persuade you, for more than forty men of theirs are lying in wait<sup>c</sup> for him, and they have bound themselves with a curse neither to eat nor to drink until they have done away with him;<sup>d</sup> and they are now ready, waiting for the promise from you." **22** Therefore the military commander let the young man go after ordering him: "Do not blab to anyone that you have made these things clear to me."

**23** And he summoned a certain two of the army officers and said: "Get two hundred soldiers ready to march clear to Caes-a-re'a, also seventy horsemen and two hundred spear-men, at the third hour of the night. **24** Also, provide beasts of burden that they may have Paul ride and convey him safely to Felix the governor." **25** And he wrote a letter having this form:

**26** "Claudius Lys'i-as to his excellency, Governor Felix:<sup>e</sup> Greetings! **27** This man was seized by the Jews and was about to be done away with by them, but I came suddenly with a force of soldiers and rescued him,<sup>f</sup> because I learned he was a Roman.<sup>g</sup> **28** And wishing to as-

certain the cause for which they were accusing him, I brought him down into their San'he-drin.<sup>a</sup> **29** I found him to be accused about questions of their Law,<sup>b</sup> but not charged with a single thing deserving of death or bonds.<sup>c</sup> **30** But because a plot<sup>d</sup> that is to be laid against the man has been disclosed to me, I am at once sending him to you, and commanding the accusers to speak against him before you."<sup>e</sup>

**31** Therefore these soldiers<sup>f</sup> took Paul according to their orders and brought him by night to An-tip'a-tris. **32** The next day they permitted the horsemen to go on with him, and they returned to the soldiers' quarters. **33** The horsemen entered into Caes-a-re'a<sup>g</sup> and delivered the letter to the governor and also presented Paul to him. **34** So he read it and inquired from what province he was, and ascertained<sup>h</sup> that he was from Ci-li'-cia.<sup>i</sup> **35** "I shall give you a thorough hearing," he said, "when your accusers arrive also."<sup>j</sup> And he commanded that he be kept under guard in the prae-to-ri-an palace of Herod.

**24** Five days later the high priest An-a-ni'as<sup>k</sup> came down with some older men and a public speaker, a certain Ter-tul'lus, and they gave information<sup>l</sup> to the governor<sup>m</sup> against Paul. **2** When he was called, Ter-tul'lus started accusing him, saying:

"Seeing that we enjoy great peace<sup>n</sup> through you and that reforms are taking place in this nation through your forethought, **3** at all times and also in all places we receive it, Your Excellency<sup>o</sup> Felix, with the greatest thankfulness. **4** But that I may not hinder you any further, I beseech you to hear us briefly in your kindness. **5** For we have found this man a pestilent<sup>p</sup>

## CHAP. 23

a Ac 22:30  
b Ac 18:15  
Ac 24:5  
Ac 25:19  
c Ac 26:31  
d Ac 23:16  
Ac 25:3  
e Ac 24:8  
Ac 25:5  
Ac 25:11  
f Ac 23:23  
g Ac 8:40  
h Ac 22:3  
i Ac 6:9  
Ac 21:39  
j Ac 24:1  
Ac 25:16

## CHAP. 24

k Ac 23:2  
l Ac 25:2  
Ac 25:15  
m Ac 23:26  
n Ps 12:2  
Ps 55:21  
Pr 26:28  
o Ac 23:26  
p Mt 5:11  
Ac 16:20  
Ac 17:6

## Second Col.

a Lu 23:2  
Ac 19:40  
b Mt 2:23  
Ac 28:22  
c Ac 21:28  
d 1Pe 3:15  
e Ac 21:26  
f Ac 25:8  
g Ac 21:28  
h Ac 25:7  
i Ex 3:15  
Ac 3:13  
Ac 26:22  
2Ti 1:3  
j De 18:18  
Ac 28:23  
Ro 3:21  
k Ac 23:6  
l Isa 26:19  
Da 12:2  
Mt 22:31  
Joh 5:28  
Joh 11:25  
Re 20:12  
m Lu 14:14  
Heb 11:35  
n Lu 23:43  
o Da 6:5  
Ac 23:1  
1Co 4:4  
Heb 13:18  
p Ac 11:29  
2Co 8:4  
q Ac 21:26

fellow and stirring up seditions<sup>a</sup> among all the Jews throughout the inhabited earth and a spear-head of the sect of the Naz-a-renes,<sup>b</sup> **6** one who also tried to profane the temple<sup>c</sup> and whom we seized. **7** — **8** From him you yourself can by examination find out about all these things of which we are accusing him."

**9** With that the Jews also joined in the attack, asserting that these things were so. **10** And Paul, when the governor nodded to him to speak, answered:

"Knowing well that this nation has had you as judge for many years, I readily speak in my defense<sup>d</sup> the things about myself, **11** as you are in a position to find out that for me it has not been more than twelve days since I went up to worship<sup>e</sup> in Jerusa-lem; **12** and they found me neither in the temple<sup>f</sup> arguing with anyone nor causing a mob<sup>g</sup> to rush together, either in the synagogues or throughout the city. **13** Nor can they prove<sup>h</sup> to you the things of which they are accusing me right now. **14** But I do admit this to you, that, according to the way that they call a 'sect,' in this manner I am rendering sacred service to the God of my forefathers,<sup>i</sup> as I believe all the things set forth in the Law<sup>j</sup> and written in the Prophets; **15** and I have hope<sup>k</sup> toward God, which hope these men themselves also entertain, that there is going to be a resurrection<sup>l</sup> of both the righteous<sup>m</sup> and the unrighteous.<sup>n</sup> **16** In this respect, indeed, I am exercising myself continually to have a consciousness<sup>o</sup> of committing no offense against God and men. **17** So after quite a number of years I arrived to bring gifts of mercy to my nation, and offerings.<sup>p</sup> **18** While I was at these matters they found me ceremonially cleansed in the temple,<sup>q</sup>

but not with a crowd or with a tumult. But there were certain Jews from the district of Asia, **19** who ought to be present before you and to accuse me if they might have anything against me.<sup>a</sup> **20** Or, let the men here say for themselves what wrong they found as I stood before the San'he-drin, **21** except with respect to this one utterance which I cried out while standing among them, 'Over the resurrection of the dead I am to-day being judged before you!' <sup>b</sup>

**22** However, Felix,<sup>c</sup> knowing quite accurately the matters concerning this Way,<sup>d</sup> began to put the men off and said: "Whenever Lys'i-as<sup>e</sup> the military commander comes down, I shall decide upon these matters involving you." **23** And he ordered the army officer that the man be kept and have some relaxation of custody, and that he forbid no one of his people to wait upon him.<sup>f</sup>

**24** Some days later Felix<sup>g</sup> arrived with Dru-sil'la his wife, who was a Jewess,<sup>h</sup> and he sent for Paul and listened to him on the belief in Christ Jesus.<sup>i</sup> **25** But as he talked about righteousness<sup>j</sup> and self-control<sup>k</sup> and the judgment<sup>l</sup> to come, Felix became frightened and answered: "For the present go your way, but when I get an opportune time I shall send for you again." **26** At the same time, though, he was hoping for money<sup>m</sup> to be given him by Paul. On that account he sent for him even more frequently and would converse with him.<sup>n</sup> **27** But, when two years had elapsed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and because Felix desired to gain favor<sup>o</sup> with the Jews, he left Paul bound.

**25** Therefore Festus, after entering<sup>p</sup> upon the government of the province, went up three days later to Jerusalem from Caes-a-re'a;<sup>q</sup> **2** and

CHAP. 24

a Ac 23:30  
Ac 25:16  
b Ac 23:6  
Ac 28:20  
c Ac 23:24  
d Ac 9:2  
Ac 19:9  
e Ac 23:26  
f Ac 27:3  
g Ac 23:24  
h Ac 16:1  
i Mt 10:18  
1Pe 3:15  
j Ro 1:17  
Ro 3:22  
k Ga 5:23  
2Pe 1:6  
l Mt 12:18  
Joh 16:8  
2Co 5:10  
Re 20:12  
m Ex 23:8  
De 16:19  
Ps 26:10  
Pr 17:23  
Isa 5:23  
n Mr 6:20  
o Pr 29:25  
Lu 23:25  
Ac 25:9

CHAP. 25

p Ac 24:27  
q Ac 21:15

Second Col.

a Ac 24:1  
Ac 25:15  
b Ps 37:32  
Pr 1:16  
Ac 9:23  
Ac 14:5  
Ac 23:21  
2Co 11:26  
c Ac 25:16  
d Joh 19:13  
Ac 12:21  
Ac 25:17  
e Mt 5:11  
Lu 23:2  
Ac 24:5  
f Ac 24:12  
g Ac 28:17  
h Ac 24:27  
i Ac 25:20  
j Ac 25:21  
Ac 26:32  
k Ac 28:17  
l 1Pe 4:15  
m Ac 23:29  
Ac 26:31  
n Ac 25:21  
Ac 26:32  
Ac 28:19

the chief priests and the principal men of the Jews gave him information<sup>a</sup> against Paul. So they began to entreat him, **3** asking for themselves as a favor against the man that he would send for him to come to Jerusalem, as they were laying an ambush<sup>b</sup> to do away with him along the road. **4** However, Festus answered that Paul was to be kept in Caes-a-re'a and that he himself was about to depart shortly for there. **5** "Hence let those who are in power among you," he said, "come down with me and accuse him,<sup>c</sup> if there is anything out of the way about the man."

**6** So when he had spent not more than eight or ten days among them, he went down to Caes-a-re'a, and the next day he sat down on the judgment seat<sup>d</sup> and commanded Paul to be brought in. **7** When he arrived, the Jews that had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, leveling against him many and serious charges<sup>e</sup> for which they were unable to show evidence.

**8** But Paul said in defense: "Neither against the Law of the Jews nor against the temple<sup>f</sup> nor against Caesar have I committed any sin."<sup>g</sup> **9** Festus, desiring to gain favor<sup>h</sup> with the Jews, said in reply to Paul: "Do you wish to go up to Jerusalem and be judged there before me concerning these things?"<sup>i</sup> **10** But Paul said: "I am standing before the judgment seat of Caesar,<sup>j</sup> where I ought to be judged. I have done no wrong to the Jews,<sup>k</sup> as you also are finding out quite well. **11** If, on the one hand, I am really a wrongdoer<sup>l</sup> and have committed anything deserving of death,<sup>m</sup> I do not beg off from dying; if, on the other hand, none of those things exists of which these men accuse me, no man can hand me over to them as a favor. I appeal to Caesar!"<sup>n</sup>

**12** Then Festus, after speaking with the assembly of counselors, replied: "To Caesar you have appealed; to Caesar you shall go."

**13** Now when some days had passed, A-grip'pa the king and Ber-ni'ce arrived in Caes-a-re'a for a visit of courtesy to Festus.

**14** So, as they were spending a number of days there, Festus laid before the king the matters respecting Paul, saying:

"There is a certain man left prisoner by Felix, **15** and when I was in Jerusalem the chief priests and the older men of the Jews brought information<sup>a</sup> about him, asking a judgment of condemnation against him. **16** But I replied to them that it is not Roman procedure to hand any man over as a favor before the accused man meets his accusers<sup>b</sup> face to face and gets a chance to speak in his defense concerning the complaint. **17** Therefore when they got together here, I made no delay, but the next day I sat down on the judgment seat and commanded the man to be brought in. **18** Taking the stand, the accusers produced no charge<sup>c</sup> of the wicked things I had supposed concerning him. **19** They simply had certain disputes with him concerning their own worship<sup>d</sup> of the deity and concerning a certain Jesus who was dead but who Paul kept asserting was alive.<sup>e</sup> **20** So, being perplexed as to the dispute over these matters, I proceeded to ask if he would like to go to Jerusalem and there be judged concerning these matters.<sup>f</sup> **21** But when Paul appealed<sup>g</sup> to be kept for the decision by the August One, I commanded him to be kept until I should send him on up to Caesar."

**22** Here A-grip'pa said to Festus: "I myself would also like to hear the man."<sup>h</sup> "Tomorrow," he said, "you shall hear him."

CHAP. 25

a Ac 25:2

b Ac 25:5

c Ac 25:7

d Ac 18:15

Ac 23:29

e Ac 22:8

f Ac 25:9

g Ac 25:11

Ac 26:32

Ac 28:19

h Ac 9:15

Second Col.

a 1Pe 1:24

1Jo 2:16

b Ac 22:22

c Ac 23:29

Ac 26:31

d Ac 25:21

e Ac 26:32

CHAP. 26

f Ac 25:13

g Ac 13:16

h Ac 24:10

i Ac 24:5

j Ac 25:26

k Ga 1:13

**23** Therefore, on the next day, A-grip'pa and Ber-ni'ce came with much pompous<sup>a</sup> show and entered into the audience chamber together with military commanders as well as men of eminence in the city, and when Festus gave the command, Paul was brought in. **24** And Festus said: "King A-grip'pa and all you men who are present with us, you are beholding this man concerning whom all the multitude of the Jews together have applied to me both in Jerusalem and here, shouting that he ought not to live any longer.<sup>b</sup> **25** But I perceived he had committed nothing deserving of death.<sup>c</sup> So when this man himself appealed<sup>d</sup> to the August One, I decided to send him. **26** But concerning him I have nothing certain to write to my Lord. Therefore I brought him forth before you, and especially before you, King A-grip'pa, in order that, after the judicial examination has taken place,<sup>e</sup> I might get something to write. **27** For it seems unreasonable to me to send a prisoner and not also to signify the charges against him."

**26** A-grip'pa<sup>f</sup> said to Paul: "You are permitted to speak in behalf of yourself." Then Paul stretched his hand out<sup>g</sup> and proceeded to say in his defense:<sup>h</sup>

**2** "Concerning all the things of which I am accused<sup>i</sup> by Jews, King A-grip'pa, I count myself happy that it is before you I am to make my defense this day, **3** especially as you are expert on all the customs<sup>j</sup> as well as the controversies among Jews. Therefore I beg you to hear me patiently.

**4** "Indeed, as to the manner of life<sup>k</sup> from youth up that I led from the beginning among my nation and in Jerusalem, all the Jews **5** that have been

previously acquainted with me from the first know, if they but wish to bear witness, that according to the strictest sect<sup>a</sup> of our form of worship I lived a Pharisee.<sup>b</sup> **6** And yet now for the hope<sup>c</sup> of the promise<sup>d</sup> that was made by God to our forefathers I stand called to judgment; **7** whereas our twelve tribes are hoping to attain to the fulfillment of this promise by intensely rendering him sacred service night and day.<sup>e</sup> Concerning this hope I am accused<sup>f</sup> by Jews, O king.

**8** "Why is it judged unbelievable among you men that God raises up the dead?"<sup>g</sup> **9** I, for one, really thought within myself I ought to commit many acts of opposition against the name of Jesus the Nazarene;<sup>h</sup> **10** which, in fact, I did in Jerusalem, and many of the holy ones I locked up in prisons,<sup>i</sup> as I had received authority from the chief priests;<sup>j</sup> and when they were to be executed, I cast my vote against them. **11** And by punishing them many times in all the synagogues I tried to force them to make a recantation; and since I was extremely mad against them, I went so far as to persecuting them even in outside cities.

**12** "Amid these efforts as I was journeying to Damascus<sup>k</sup> with authority and a commission from the chief priests, **13** I saw at midday on the road, O king, a light beyond the brilliance of the sun flash from heaven about me and about those journeying with me.<sup>l</sup> **14** And when we had all fallen to the ground I heard a voice say to me in the Hebrew language, 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?' To keep kicking against the goads makes it hard for you."<sup>m</sup> **15** But I said, 'Who are you, Lord?' And the Lord said, 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.'<sup>n</sup> **16** Neverthe-

CHAP. 26

a Ac 22:3  
b Ac 23:6  
c Ac 24:15  
d Ge 3:15  
De 18:15  
2Sa 7:12  
Da 9:24  
Mal 3:1  
e Lu 2:37  
Ro 11:7  
f Ac 24:21  
g 1Ki 17:22  
2Ki 4:35  
Heb 11:35  
h Joh 16:2  
Ac 8:3  
1Co 15:9  
Ga 1:13  
1Ti 1:13  
i Ac 9:2  
Ac 9:14  
j Ac 22:19  
k Ac 9:2  
Ac 22:5  
l Ac 9:3  
Ac 22:6  
m Ac 9:4  
Ac 22:7  
n Ac 9:5  
Ac 22:8

Second Col.

a Eze 2:1  
b Ac 22:15  
Ga 1:12  
1Ti 1:12  
c Ac 22:21  
Ro 11:13  
d Isa 35:5  
Isa 61:1  
e Isa 42:7  
Col 1:13  
f Isa 60:2  
Joh 8:12  
2Co 4:6  
g Eph 2:2  
h Lu 1:77  
LJo 3:5  
i Eph 1:11  
j Ac 20:32  
k Ac 9:20  
l Ac 9:22  
m Ac 9:28  
n Ac 9:15  
o Eze 18:31  
Mt 3:8  
2Co 7:11  
p Ac 21:31  
q 2Co 1:10  
r Isa 9:6  
Jer 23:5  
Jer 33:15  
Eze 34:23  
Mic 5:2  
Mal 3:1  
Lu 24:27  
Lu 24:44  
Ro 3:21  
s Ge 3:15  
Ge 49:10  
De 6:4  
De 18:18  
Joh 5:46  
t Ps 22:7  
Ps 22:16  
Ps 35:19  
Isa 50:6  
Isa 53:5  
u Ps 16:10  
v Lu 2:32

less, rise and stand on your feet.<sup>a</sup> For to this end I have made myself visible to you, in order to choose you as an attendant and a witness<sup>b</sup> both of things you have seen and things I shall make you see respecting me; **17** while I deliver you from this people and from the nations, to whom I am sending you,<sup>c</sup> **18** to open their eyes,<sup>d</sup> to turn them from darkness<sup>e</sup> to light<sup>f</sup> and from the authority of Satan<sup>g</sup> to God, in order for them to receive forgiveness of sins<sup>h</sup> and an inheritance<sup>i</sup> among those sanctified<sup>j</sup> by their faith in me.<sup>k</sup>

**19** "Wherefore, King Agrippa, I did not become disobedient to the heavenly sight,<sup>k</sup> **20** but both to those in Damascus<sup>l</sup> first and to those in Jerusalem,<sup>m</sup> and over all the country of Ju-de'a, and to the nations<sup>n</sup> I went bringing the message that they should repent and turn to God by doing works that befit repentance.<sup>o</sup> **21** On account of these things Jews seized me in the temple and attempted to slay me.<sup>p</sup> **22** However, because I have obtained the help<sup>q</sup> that is from God I continue to this day bearing witness to both small and great, but saying nothing except things the Prophets<sup>r</sup> as well as Moses<sup>s</sup> stated were going to take place, **23** that the Christ was to suffer<sup>t</sup> and, as the first to be resurrected<sup>u</sup> from the dead, he was going to publish light<sup>v</sup> both to this people and to the nations."<sup>w</sup>

**24** Now as he was saying these things in his defense, Festus said in a loud voice: "You are going mad,<sup>x</sup> Paul! Great learning is driving you into madness!" **25** But Paul said: "I am not going mad, Your Excellency Festus, but I am uttering sayings of truth and of soundness of mind. **26** In reality, the king to whom I am speaking with free-

w Ps 18:49; Isa 11:10; Isa 52:15; x 1Co 1:23.

ness of speech well knows about these things; for I am persuaded that not one of these things escapes his notice, for this thing has not been done in a corner.<sup>a</sup> **27** Do you, King A-grip'pa, believe the Prophets? I know you believe."<sup>b</sup> **28** But A-grip'pa said to Paul: "In a short time you would persuade me to become a Christian." **29** At this Paul said: "I could wish to God that whether in a short time or in a long time not only you but also all those who hear me today would become men such as I also am, with the exception of these bonds."

**30** And the king rose and so did the governor and Berni'ce and the men seated with them. **31** But as they withdrew they began talking with one another, saying: "This man practices nothing deserving death<sup>c</sup> or bonds." **32** Moreover, A-grip'pa said to Festus: "This man could have been released if he had not appealed<sup>d</sup> to Caesar."

**27** Now as it was decided for us to sail away to Italy,<sup>e</sup> they proceeded to hand both Paul and certain other prisoners over to an army officer named Julius of the band of Augustus. **2** Going aboard a boat from Ad-ra-myt'ti-um that was about to sail to places along the coast of the district of Asia, we set sail, there being with us Aris-tar'chus<sup>f</sup> a Mac-e-do'ni-an from Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca. **3** And the next day we landed at Si'don, and Julius treated Paul with human kindness<sup>g</sup> and permitted him to go to his friends and enjoy their care.<sup>h</sup>

**4** And putting out to sea from there we sailed under the shelter of Cy'prus, because the winds were contrary; **5** and we navigated through the open sea along Ci-li'cia and Pam-phyl'i-a and put into port at My'ra in Ly'ci-a.

CHAP. 26  
a Joh 18:20

b Ac 26:3

c Ac 23:29  
Ac 25:25

d Ac 25:11  
Ac 25:21  
Ac 28:19

CHAP. 27  
e Ac 25:12

f Ac 19:29  
Ac 20:4  
Col 4:10

g Pr 19:22  
Ac 28:16

h Ac 24:23

Second Col.

a Ac 28:11

b Le 16:29  
Le 23:27

c Ac 27:21

d Mr 4:37

e Ac 27:32

**6** But there the army officer found a boat from Alexandria<sup>a</sup> that was sailing for Italy, and he made us board it. **7** Then, after sailing on slowly quite a number of days and coming to Cni'dus with difficulty, because the wind did not let us get on, we sailed under the shelter of Crete at Salmo'ne, **8** and coasting along it with difficulty we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near which was the city La-se'a.

**9** As considerable time had passed and by now it was hazardous to navigate because even the fast of atonement<sup>b</sup> had already passed by, Paul made a recommendation, **10** saying to them: "Men, I perceive that navigation is going to be with damage and great loss not only of the cargo and the boat but also of our souls."<sup>c</sup> **11** However, the army officer went heading the pilot and the shipowner rather than the things said by Paul. **12** Now as the harbor was inconvenient for wintering, the majority advised setting sail from there, to see if they could somehow make it to Phoenix to winter, a harbor of Crete that opens toward the northeast and toward the southeast.

**13** Moreover, when the south wind blew softly, they thought they had as good as realized their purpose, and they lifted anchor and began coasting in-shore along Crete. **14** After no great while, however, a tempestuous wind<sup>d</sup> called Euro-aquilo rushed down upon it. **15** As the boat was violently seized and was not able to keep its head against the wind, we gave way and were borne along. **16** Now we ran under the shelter of a certain small island called Cau'-da, and yet we were hardly able to get possession of the skiff<sup>e</sup> at the stern. **17** But after hoisting it aboard they began using helps to undergird the boat; and being

in fear of running aground on the Syr'tis, they lowered the gear and thus were driven along. **18** Yet because we were being violently tossed with the tempest, the following day they began to lighten<sup>a</sup> the ship; **19** and the third day, with their own hands, they threw away the tackling of the boat.

**20** When, now, neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no little tempest<sup>b</sup> was lying upon us, all hope of our being saved finally began to be cut off. **21** And when there had been a long abstinence from food, then Paul stood up in the midst of them<sup>c</sup> and said: "Men, you certainly ought to have taken my advice and not have put out to sea from Crete and have sustained this damage and loss.<sup>d</sup> **22** Still, now I recommend to you to be of good cheer, for not a soul of you will be lost, only the boat will. **23** For this night there stood near me an angel<sup>e</sup> of the God to whom I belong and to whom I render sacred service,<sup>f</sup> **24** saying, 'Have no fear, Paul. You must stand before Caesar,<sup>g</sup> and, look! God has freely given you all those sailing with you.' **25** Therefore be of good cheer, men; for I believe God<sup>h</sup> that it will be exactly as it has been told me. **26** However, we must be cast ashore on a certain island."<sup>i</sup>

**27** Now as the fourteenth night fell and we were being tossed to and fro on the sea of A'dria, at midnight the sailors began to suspect they were drawing near to some land. **28** And they sounded the depth and found it twenty fathoms; so they proceeded a short distance and again made a sounding and found it fifteen fathoms. **29** And because of fearing we might be cast somewhere upon the rocks, they cast out four anchors from the stern and began wishing for it to become

CHAP. 27  
a Jon 1:5

b Jon 1:13

c Jon 1:9

d Ac 27:10

e Da 6:16  
Ac 5:19  
Ac 23:11  
Heb 1:14

f Ro 1:9  
2Ti 1:3  
Heb 12:28

g Ac 23:11  
Ac 25:11

h Nu 23:19  
Ro 4:21  
Tit 1:2

i Ac 28:1

Second Col.

a Ac 27:22

b Ac 27:16

c 1Sa 14:45  
2Sa 14:11  
Mt 10:30  
Lu 12:7

d Mt 15:36  
Mr 8:6  
Joh 6:11  
Ro 14:6  
1Ti 4:4

e Jon 1:5

f Ac 28:1

day. **30** But when the sailors began seeking to escape from the boat and lowered the skiff into the sea under the pretense of intending to let down anchors from the prow, **31** Paul said to the army officer and the soldiers: "Unless these men remain in the boat, you cannot be saved."<sup>a</sup> **32** Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the skiff<sup>b</sup> and let it fall off.

**33** Now close to the approach of day Paul began to encourage one and all to take some food, saying: "Today is the fourteenth day you have been on the watch and you are continuing without food, having taken nothing for yourselves. **34** Therefore I encourage you to take some food, for this is in the interest of YOUR safety; for not a hair<sup>c</sup> of the head of one of you will perish." **35** After he said this, he also took a loaf, gave thanks<sup>d</sup> to God before them all and broke it and started eating. **36** So they all became cheerful and themselves began taking some food. **37** Now, all together, we souls in the boat were two hundred and seventy-six. **38** When they had been satisfied with food, they proceeded to lighten<sup>e</sup> the boat by throwing the wheat overboard into the sea.

**39** Finally when it became day, they could not recognize the land but they were observing a certain bay with a beach, and on this they were determined, if they could, to beach<sup>f</sup> the boat. **40** So, cutting away the anchors, they let them fall into the sea, at the same time loosing the lashings of the rudder oars and, after hoisting the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. **41** When they lighted upon a shoal washed on each side by the sea, they ran the ship aground and the prow got stuck and stayed immovable, but the stern began to be vio-

lently broken to pieces.<sup>a</sup> **42** At this it became the determination of the soldiers to kill the prisoners, that no one might swim away and escape. **43** But the army officer desired to bring Paul safely through and restrained them from their purpose. And he commanded those able to swim to cast themselves into the sea and make it to land first, **44** and the rest to do so, some upon planks and some upon certain things from the boat. And thus it came about that all were brought safely to land.<sup>b</sup>

**28** And when we had made it to safety, then we learned that the island was called Malta.<sup>c</sup> **2** And the foreign-speaking people showed us extraordinary human kindness,<sup>d</sup> for they kindled a fire and received all of us helpfully because of the rain that was falling and because of the cold.<sup>e</sup> **3** But when Paul collected a certain bundle of sticks and laid it upon the fire, a viper came out due to the heat and fastened itself on his hand. **4** When the foreign-speaking people caught sight of the venomous creature hanging from his hand, they began saying to one another: "Surely this man is a murderer, and although he made it to safety from the sea, vindictive justice did not permit him to keep on living." **5** However, he shook the venomous creature off into the fire and suffered no harm.<sup>f</sup> **6** But they were expecting he was going to swell up with inflammation or suddenly drop dead. After they waited for a long while and beheld nothing hurtful happen to him, they changed their mind and began saying he was a god.<sup>g</sup>

**7** Now in the neighborhood of that place the principal man of the island, named Publi-us, had lands; and he received us hospitably and entertained us be-

CHAP. 27

a Ac 27:22  
2Co 11:25

b Ac 27:24

CHAP. 28

c Ac 27:26

d Pr 19:22  
Ac 27:3

e 2Co 11:27

f Lu 10:19

g Ac 14:11

Second Col.

a Mr 7:32  
Ac 19:11  
1Co 12:9

b Lu 4:39

c Mt 10:8

d Ac 27:6

e 2Co 1:4

f Ac 24:23

g Ac 24:12  
Ac 25:8

h Ac 21:33

i Ac 24:10

j Ac 26:32

nevolently three days. **8** But it happened that the father of Publi-us was lying down distressed with fever and dysentery, and Paul went in to him and prayed, laid his hands<sup>a</sup> upon him and healed him.<sup>b</sup> **9** After this occurred, the rest of the people on the island who had sicknesses also began to come to him and be cured.<sup>c</sup> **10** And they also honored us with many gifts and, when we were setting sail, they loaded us with things for our needs.

**11** Three months later we set sail in a boat from Alexandria<sup>d</sup> that had wintered in the island and with the figurehead "Sons of Zeus." **12** And putting into port at Syracuse we remained three days, **13** from which place we went around and arrived at Rhegi-um. And a day later a south wind sprang up and we made it into Pu-te'o-li on the second day. **14** Here we found brothers and were entreated to remain with them seven days; and in this way we came toward Rome. **15** And from there the brothers, when they heard the news about us, came to meet us as far as the Marketplace of Ap'pi-us and Three Taverns and, upon catching sight of them, Paul thanked God and took courage.<sup>e</sup> **16** When, finally, we entered into Rome, Paul was permitted<sup>f</sup> to stay by himself with the soldier guarding him.

**17** However, three days later he called together those who were the principal men of the Jews. When they had assembled, he proceeded to say to them: "Men, brothers, although I had done nothing contrary to the people or the customs of our forefathers,<sup>g</sup> I was delivered over as a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.<sup>h</sup> **18** And these, after making an examination,<sup>i</sup> were desirous of releasing me,<sup>j</sup> as there was no



cause for death<sup>a</sup> in me. **19** But when the Jews kept speaking against it, I was compelled to appeal<sup>b</sup> to Caesar, but not as though I had anything of which to accuse my nation. **20** Really on this account I entreated to see and speak to you, for because of the hope<sup>c</sup> of Israel this chain I have around me."<sup>d</sup> **21** They said to him: "Neither have we received letters concerning you from Ju-de'a, nor has anyone of the brothers that has arrived reported or spoken anything wicked about you. **22** But we think it proper to hear from you what your thoughts are, for truly as regards this sect<sup>e</sup> it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against."<sup>f</sup>

**23** They now arranged for a day with him, and they came in greater numbers to him in his lodging place. And he explained the matter to them by bearing thorough witness concerning the kingdom of God<sup>g</sup> and by using persuasion with them concerning Jesus from both the law of Moses<sup>h</sup> and the Prophets,<sup>i</sup> from morning till evening. **24** And some began to believe<sup>j</sup> the things said; others would not believe.<sup>k</sup> **25** So, because they were at dis-

CHAP. 28

a Ac 23:9  
Ac 23:29  
Ac 25:25  
Ac 26:31  
b Ac 25:11  
Ac 26:32  
c Ac 23:6  
Ac 26:6  
Tit 2:13  
d Eph 6:20  
2Ti 1:16  
e Ac 24:14  
f Lu 2:34  
Joh 15:19  
g Ac 17:2  
Ac 26:22  
h Ge 3:15  
Ge 22:18  
Ge 49:10  
De 18:18  
De 32:43  
Joh 5:46  
i Isa 9:6  
Isa 11:10  
Isa 52:15  
Jer 23:5  
Mic 5:2  
Zec 13:7  
Mal 3:1  
Lu 24:44  
j Ac 17:4  
k Ac 14:4  
2Th 3:2

Second Col.

a Isa 6:9  
Jer 5:31  
Eze 12:2  
Ro 11:8  
b Isa 6:10  
c Lu 3:4  
Ac 13:46  
Ac 22:21  
Ro 11:11  
d Ps 67:2  
Ps 98:3  
Isa 11:10  
e Ac 28:16  
f Ac 26:26  
Eph 6:19

agreement with one another, they began to depart, while Paul made this one comment:

"The holy spirit aptly spoke through Isaiah the prophet to your forefathers, **26** saying, 'Go to this people and say: "By hearing, you will hear but by no means understand; and, looking, you will look but by no means see."<sup>a</sup> **27** For the heart of this people has grown unresponsive, and with their ears they have heard without response, and they have shut their eyes; that they should never see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart and turn back, and I should heal them."<sup>b</sup> **28** Therefore let it be known to you that this, the means by which God saves, has been sent out to the nations;<sup>c</sup> they will certainly listen to it."<sup>d</sup>

**29** —

**30** So he remained for an entire two years in his own hired house,<sup>e</sup> and he would kindly receive all those who came in to him, **31** preaching the kingdom of God to them and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with the greatest freeness of speech,<sup>f</sup> without hindrance.

TO THE

## ROMANS

**1** Paul, a slave<sup>a</sup> of Jesus Christ and called<sup>b</sup> to be an apostle,<sup>c</sup> separated to God's good news,<sup>d</sup> **2** which he promised aforetime through his prophets<sup>e</sup> in the holy Scriptures, **3** concerning his Son, who sprang from the seed of David<sup>f</sup> according to the flesh,<sup>g</sup> **4** but who with power<sup>h</sup> was declared God's Son<sup>i</sup> according to the spirit<sup>j</sup> of holiness by means

CHAP. 1

a Ga 1:10  
b Ac 9:15  
Ga 1:15  
c 1Co 15:9  
d Ga 3:8  
e Nu 12:6  
Lu 1:70  
Tit 1:2  
f 2Sa 7:12  
Lu 1:32  
2Ti 2:8  
g Joh 1:14  
Ga 4:4

of resurrection from the dead<sup>a</sup> —yes, Jesus Christ our Lord, **5** through whom we received undeserved kindness<sup>b</sup> and an apostleship<sup>c</sup> in order that there might be obedience of faith among all the nations<sup>d</sup> respecting his

h 2Co 13:4; i Ps 2:7; Heb 1:5; j Lu 11:13; Eph 1:13; 1Ti 3:16; Second Col. a Ps 16:10; Ac 3:15; Ac 13:33; b Joh 1:16; Eph 3:6; c 1Ti 2:7; 2Ti 1:11; d Ac 15:14; Ga 2:7.

name, **6** among which nations you also are those called to belong to Jesus Christ— **7** to all those who are in Rome as God's beloved ones, called<sup>a</sup> to be holy ones;<sup>b</sup>

May you have undeserved kindness and peace<sup>c</sup> from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>d</sup>

**8** First of all, I give thanks<sup>e</sup> to my God through Jesus Christ concerning all of you, because your faith is talked about<sup>f</sup> throughout the whole world. **9** For God, to whom I render sacred service with my spirit in connection with the good news about his Son, is my witness<sup>g</sup> of how without ceasing I always make mention of you in my prayers.<sup>h</sup> **10** begging that if at all possible I may now at last be prospered in the will<sup>i</sup> of God so as to come to you. **11** For I am longing to see you,<sup>j</sup> that I may impart some spiritual gift<sup>k</sup> to you in order for you to be made firm; **12** or, rather, that there may be an interchange of encouragement<sup>l</sup> among you, by each one through the other's faith,<sup>m</sup> both yours and mine.

**13** But I do not want you to fail to know, brothers,<sup>n</sup> that I many times purposed to come to you,<sup>o</sup> but I have been hindered until now, in order that I might acquire some fruitage<sup>p</sup> also among you even as among the rest of the nations. **14** Both to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to wise<sup>q</sup> and to senseless ones I am a debtor: **15** so there is eagerness on my part to declare the good news<sup>r</sup> also to you there in Rome.<sup>s</sup> **16** For I am not ashamed<sup>t</sup> of the good news; it is, in fact, God's power<sup>u</sup> for salvation to everyone having faith,<sup>v</sup> to the Jew first<sup>w</sup> and also to the Greek;<sup>x</sup> **17** for in it God's righteousness<sup>y</sup> is being revealed by reason of faith<sup>z</sup> and toward faith,

## CHAP. 1

a Php 3:14  
1Th 2:12  
Heb 3:1  
b 1Co 1:2  
c Eph 6:23  
d 1Co 1:3  
Ga 1:3  
e Php 1:3  
f Ro 16:19  
1Th 1:8  
g 2Co 1:23  
Php 1:8  
h 1Th 3:10  
2Ti 1:3  
i Ac 18:21  
Ro 15:32  
Jas 4:15  
j Php 1:8  
Php 4:1  
1Th 2:17  
k Ro 15:29  
l Php 2:1  
1Th 5:11  
Heb 10:25  
m Ga 6:10  
1Ti 4:10  
1Pe 1:7  
n Mr 3:35  
o Ro 15:23  
p Joh 15:16  
Php 4:17  
q 1Co 3:18  
r Mr 13:10  
s Ac 19:21  
t Ps 119:46  
Mr 8:38  
2Ti 1:8  
u 1Co 1:18  
v Heb 11:6  
w Ac 3:26  
x Ac 18:6  
y Ro 3:21  
z Joh 3:36  
Php 3:9

## Second Col.

a Hab 2:4  
Ga 3:11  
Heb 10:38  
b Ro 2:5  
c Eph 5:6  
d Job 24:13  
e Ro 1:25  
f Joh 8:44  
g Ps 13:1  
h 1Ti 1:17  
Heb 11:27  
i Isa 40:21  
j Isa 40:26  
Re 4:11  
k Jer 10:12  
2Pe 1:3  
l Ps 103:19  
Jer 10:10  
Re 15:3  
m Ac 17:27  
Ro 3:2  
n De 4:8  
Ps 50:23  
Ps 147:19  
o Mt 23:28  
Ti 1:14  
p Ge 6:5  
Mt 9:4  
Mt 13:15  
Lu 15:22  
q Mt 23:17  
2Pe 2:19

just as it is written: "But the righteous one—by means of faith he will live."<sup>a</sup>

**18** For God's wrath<sup>b</sup> is being revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness<sup>c</sup> of men who are suppressing the truth<sup>d</sup> in an unrighteous way,<sup>e</sup> **19** because what may be known about God is manifest among them,<sup>f</sup> for God made it manifest to them.<sup>g</sup> **20** For his invisible<sup>h</sup> qualities are clearly seen from the world's creation onward,<sup>i</sup> because they are perceived by the things made,<sup>j</sup> even his eternal power<sup>k</sup> and Godship,<sup>l</sup> so that they are inexcusable;<sup>m</sup> **21** because, although they knew God, they did not glorify him as God nor did they thank him,<sup>n</sup> but they became empty-headed<sup>o</sup> in their reasonings and their unintelligent heart became darkened.<sup>p</sup> **22** Although asserting they were wise, they became foolish<sup>q</sup> **23** and turned the glory<sup>r</sup> of the incorruptible God into something like the image<sup>s</sup> of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed creatures and creeping things.<sup>t</sup>

**24** Therefore God, in keeping with the desires of their hearts, gave them up to uncleanness,<sup>u</sup> that their bodies<sup>v</sup> might be dishonored among them,<sup>w</sup> **25** even those who exchanged the truth<sup>x</sup> of God for the lie<sup>y</sup> and venerated and rendered sacred service to the creation rather than the One who created, who is blessed forever. Amen. **26** That is why God gave them up to disgraceful sexual appetites,<sup>z</sup> for both their females changed the natural use of themselves into one contrary to nature;<sup>a</sup> **27** and likewise even the males left the natural use of

r Jer 2:11; Ho 4:7; Ac 17:29; s De 4:16; Ps 106:20; Ac 14:15; t De 4:17; Eze 8:10; u Ps 81:12; Ac 7:42; 2Co 12:21; Ga 5:19; v 1Co 6:18; w Le 18:22; Eph 5:12; x Mt 4:10; Joh 8:32; Ro 2:8; y Ps 10:4; Ps 14:1; Mal 3:14; Joh 8:44; 2Th 2:11; 2Ti 4:4; z 1Th 4:5; a Le 18:23; Jude 7.

the female<sup>a</sup> and became violently inflamed in their lust toward one another, males with males,<sup>b</sup> working what is obscene<sup>c</sup> and receiving in themselves the full recompense,<sup>d</sup> which was due for their error.<sup>e</sup>

**28** And just as they did not approve of holding God in accurate knowledge,<sup>f</sup> God gave them up to a disapproved mental state,<sup>g</sup> to do the things not fitting,<sup>h</sup> **29** filled as they were with all unrighteousness,<sup>i</sup> wickedness,<sup>j</sup> covetousness,<sup>k</sup> badness,<sup>l</sup> being full of envy,<sup>m</sup> murder,<sup>n</sup> strife,<sup>o</sup> deceit,<sup>p</sup> malicious disposition,<sup>q</sup> being whisperers,<sup>r</sup> **30** backbiters,<sup>s</sup> haters of God, insolent,<sup>t</sup> haughty,<sup>u</sup> self-assuming,<sup>v</sup> inventors of injurious things,<sup>w</sup> disobedient to parents,<sup>x</sup> **31** without understanding,<sup>y</sup> false to agreements,<sup>z</sup> having no natural affection,<sup>a</sup> merciless.<sup>b</sup> **32** Although these know full well the righteous decree of God,<sup>c</sup> that those practicing such things are deserving of death,<sup>d</sup> they not only keep on doing them but also consent<sup>e</sup> with those practicing them.

**2** Therefore you are inexcusable, O man,<sup>f</sup> whoever you are, if you judge;<sup>g</sup> for in the thing in which you judge another, you condemn yourself, inasmuch as you that judge<sup>h</sup> practice the same things.<sup>i</sup> **2** Now we know that the judgment of God is, in accord with truth,<sup>j</sup> against those who practice such things.

**3** But do you have this idea, O man,<sup>k</sup> while you judge those who practice such things and yet you do them, that you will escape the judgment of God?<sup>l</sup> **4** Or do you despise the riches of his kindness<sup>m</sup> and forbearance<sup>n</sup> and long-suffering,<sup>o</sup> because you do not know that the kindly quality of God is trying to lead you to repentance?<sup>p</sup> **5** But according to your hardness<sup>q</sup> and unrepentant

## CHAP. 1

a Le 18:22  
b Ge 19:5  
c Le 20:13  
d Co 6:9  
e Ro 6:21  
f Eph 5:4  
g De 7:15  
h Ga 6:7  
i 2Pe 2:13  
j 2Pe 2:19  
k Jude 10  
l Heb 10:26  
m Ro 11:7  
n 2Co 3:14  
o Ga 5:19  
p 2Ti 3:2  
q 1Pe 4:3  
r Mr 7:22  
s De 5:21  
t 2Pe 2:14  
u 1Pe 2:16  
v Tit 3:3  
w Jas 4:2  
x Jo 3:15  
y Ga 5:20  
z 1Th 2:3  
a 1Pe 2:1  
b Eph 4:31  
c 1Ti 5:13  
d Pr 11:13  
e 1Pe 2:1  
f Ps 10:13  
g 2Ti 3:2  
h Pr 21:24  
i Ps 140:2  
j De 21:18  
k Ps 32:9  
l Ro 1:21  
m 1Ti 1:10  
n De 28:54  
o 2Ti 3:3  
p Jas 2:13  
q De 4:8  
r De 22:21  
s 2Th 2:12  
t Re 21:8  
u Ps 50:18  
v Ho 7:3

## CHAP. 2

f Ro 2:9  
g Ro 9:20  
h Ro 14:10  
i Jas 4:11  
j Mt 7:5  
k Ro 2:21  
l Isa 11:3  
m 2Th 1:6  
n Ro 2:17  
o Mt 23:33  
p Mr 12:40  
q 1Ti 5:24  
r Ps 86:5  
s Ro 11:22  
t Eph 1:7  
u Ro 3:25  
v Ex 34:6  
w Isa 30:18  
x 2Ti 2:25  
y 2Pe 3:9  
z De 9:6  
a Eze 3:7

## Second Col.

a 1Sa 6:6  
b De 32:35  
c Pr 28:14  
d Re 6:17  
e 2Th 1:7

heart<sup>a</sup> you are storing up wrath<sup>b</sup> for yourself on the day of wrath<sup>c</sup> and of the revealing<sup>d</sup> of God's righteous judgment.<sup>e</sup> **6** And he will render to each one according to his works:<sup>f</sup> **7** everlasting life to those who are seeking glory and honor and incorruptibility<sup>g</sup> by endurance in work that is good; **8** however, for those who are contentious<sup>h</sup> and who disobey the truth<sup>i</sup> but obey unrighteousness there will be wrath and anger,<sup>j</sup> **9** tribulation and distress, upon the soul of every man who works what is injurious, of the Jew<sup>k</sup> first and also of the Greek;<sup>l</sup> **10** but glory and honor and peace for everyone who works what is good,<sup>m</sup> for the Jew first<sup>n</sup> and also for the Greek.<sup>o</sup> **11** For there is no partiality with God.<sup>p</sup>

**12** For instance, all those who sinned without law will also perish without law;<sup>q</sup> but all those who sinned under law<sup>r</sup> will be judged by law.<sup>s</sup> **13** For the hearers of law are not the ones righteous before God, but the doers<sup>t</sup> of law will be declared righteous.<sup>u</sup> **14** For whenever people of the nations<sup>v</sup> that do not have law<sup>w</sup> do by nature the things of the law,<sup>x</sup> these people, although not having law, are a law to themselves. **15** They are the very ones who demonstrate the matter of the law to be written in their hearts,<sup>y</sup> while their conscience<sup>z</sup> is bearing witness with them and, between their own thoughts, they are being accused<sup>a</sup> or even excused. **16** This will be in the day when God through Christ Jesus judges<sup>b</sup> the secret<sup>c</sup> things of

e Ac 17:31; Re 11:18; f Job 34:11; Ps 62:12; Pr 24:12; Eze 18:30; Mt 16:27; Joh 5:29; g 1Co 15:53; Re 20:6; h Php 2:3; i Mt 4:10; Joh 8:44; Ga 5:7; j Isa 3:11; Ro 1:18; Col 3:6; Heb 10:27; k Am 3:2; l 2Th 1:6; m Ga 5:22; n Joh 4:22; Ac 13:46; o Ac 15:14; p De 10:17; 2Ch 19:7; Ac 10:34; q Eph 2:12; Col 2:13; r Ro 3:19; s Ro 7:9; t De 30:14; Eze 20:11; Jas 1:22; u Ac 13:39; Ga 3:11; v De 26:19; w Ps 147:20; x Ac 10:2; y Ac 10:4; z 1Co 8:7; 1Pe 3:16; a Ge 4:13; b Joh 5:22; Ac 10:42; Ac 17:31; e Lu 8:17; 1Ti 5:23.

mankind,<sup>a</sup> according to the good news I declare.<sup>b</sup>

**17** If, now, you are a Jew in name<sup>c</sup> and are resting upon law<sup>d</sup> and taking pride in God,<sup>e</sup> **18** and you know his will<sup>f</sup> and approve of things that are excellent because you are orally instructed out of the Law;<sup>g</sup> **19** and you are persuaded that you are a guide of the blind,<sup>h</sup> a light for those in darkness,<sup>i</sup> **20** a corrector of the unreasonable ones,<sup>j</sup> a teacher of babes,<sup>k</sup> and having the framework<sup>l</sup> of the knowledge and of the truth<sup>m</sup> in the Law— **21** do you, however, the one teaching someone else, not teach yourself?<sup>n</sup> You, the one preaching “Do not steal,”<sup>o</sup> do you steal?<sup>p</sup> **22** You, the one saying “Do not commit adultery,”<sup>q</sup> do you commit adultery? You, the one expressing abhorrence of the idols, do you rob<sup>r</sup> temples? **23** You, who take pride in law, do you by your transgressing of the Law<sup>s</sup> dishonor God? **24** For “the name of God is being blasphemed on account of you people among the nations”;<sup>t</sup> just as it is written.

**25** Circumcision<sup>u</sup> is, in fact, of benefit only if you practice law;<sup>v</sup> but if you are a transgressor of law, your circumcision<sup>w</sup> has become uncircumcision.<sup>x</sup> **26** If, therefore, an uncircumcised<sup>y</sup> person keeps the righteous requirements<sup>z</sup> of the Law, his uncircumcision will be counted as circumcision, will it not?<sup>aa</sup> **27** And the uncircumcised person that is such by nature will, by carrying out the Law, judge you<sup>b</sup> who with its written code and circumcision are a transgressor of law. **28** For he is not a Jew who is one on the outside,<sup>c</sup> nor is circumcision that which is on the outside upon the flesh.<sup>d</sup> **29** But he is a Jew who is one on the inside,<sup>e</sup> and his circumcision is that of the heart<sup>f</sup> by spirit, and not by a written code.<sup>g</sup> The

## CHAP. 2

a 1Pe 4:5  
b 2Co 5:10  
c 1Pe 4:6  
d Ro 9:6  
e Mic 3:11  
f Mt 23:23  
g Lu 11:46  
h Isa 45:25  
i Job 8:41  
f De 4:8  
Ps 143:10  
g Ro 3:2  
h Isa 42:7  
i Mt 15:14  
j Mt 23:16  
k Isa 49:6  
l 2Ki 5:11  
m Isa 42:6  
n Mt 15:26  
o Ex 20:19  
p Ac 7:44  
q Heb 8:5  
r Heb 10:1  
s Ro 1:25  
t Col 2:17  
u Mt 23:3  
v Ex 20:15  
w Jos 7:11  
x De 12:40  
y De 5:18  
z 1Co 6:9  
aa Mal 3:8  
bb Ps 78:10  
cc Isa 52:5  
dd Eccl 36:20  
ee Ga 17:10  
ff Ga 5:3  
gg 1Co 7:19  
hh Jer 9:25  
ii Ga 5:6  
jj Eph 2:11  
kk Ac 10:2  
ll Ro 4:10  
mm Mt 12:41  
nn Joh 8:39  
oo Re 2:9  
pp Joh 7:24  
qq 1Co 7:19  
rr Ro 9:6  
ss De 10:16  
tt De 30:6  
uu Jer 4:4  
vv Ac 7:51  
ww Php 3:3  
xx Ro 7:6

## Second Col.

a 1Co 4:5  
b Joh 5:44

## CHAP. 3

c Ro 9:4  
d Joh 4:22  
e De 4:8  
f Ps 147:19  
g Ac 7:38  
h 2Th 3:2  
i Heb 4:2  
j 2Ti 2:13  
k Nu 23:19  
l Isa 55:11  
m 1Ki 18:39  
n Joh 3:33  
o Joh 8:26  
p Ps 116:11  
q Jer 8:9  
r Jer 9:5  
s Ps 61:4  
t Lu 7:29

praise<sup>a</sup> of that one comes, not from men, but from God.<sup>b</sup>

**3** What, then, is the superiority of the Jew,<sup>c</sup> or what is the benefit of the circumcision?<sup>d</sup> **2** A great deal in every way. First of all, because they were entrusted with the sacred pronouncements of God.<sup>e</sup> **3** What, then, is the case? If some did not express faith,<sup>f</sup> will their lack of faith perhaps make the faithfulness<sup>g</sup> of God without effect?<sup>h</sup> **4** Never may that happen! But let God be found true,<sup>i</sup> though every man be found a liar,<sup>j</sup> even as it is written: “That you might be proved righteous in your words and might win when you are being judged.”<sup>k</sup> **5** However, if our unrighteousness brings God’s righteousness<sup>l</sup> to the fore, what shall we say? God is not unjust<sup>m</sup> when he vents his wrath, is he? (I am speaking as a man<sup>n</sup> does.) **6** Never may that happen! How, otherwise, will God judge the world?<sup>o</sup>

**7** Yet if by reason of my lie the truth of God<sup>p</sup> has been made more prominent to his glory, why am I also yet being judged as a sinner?<sup>q</sup> **8** And why not say, just as it is falsely charged<sup>r</sup> to us and just as some men state that we say: “Let us do the bad things that the good things may come?”<sup>s</sup> The judgment<sup>t</sup> against those men is in harmony with justice.<sup>u</sup>

**9** What then? Are we in a better position?<sup>v</sup> Not at all! For above we have made the charge that Jews as well as Greeks are all under sin;<sup>w</sup> **10** just as it is written: “There is not a righteous man, not even one;<sup>x</sup> **11** there is no one that has any insight, there is no one that seeks for God.”<sup>y</sup> **12** All

1 Ro 1:17; Ph 3:9; m Ge 18:25; n Ga 3:15; o Ps 9:8; Ps 96:13; Ps 98:9; Ac 17:31; p 1Ti 2:7; q Ac 24:20; r Mt 28:15; s Ro 6:1; t Mt 23:38; u Heb 2:2; v Ro 11:17; w Ro 3:23; Ga 3:22; x Ps 14:1; Pr 20:9; Ec 7:20; y Ps 14:2; Ps 53:2.

men have deflected, all of them together have become worthless; there is no one that does kindness, there is not so much as one.<sup>a</sup> **13** "Their throat is an opened grave, they have used deceit with their tongues."<sup>b</sup> "Poison of asps is behind their lips."<sup>c</sup> **14** "And their mouth is full of cursing and bitter expression."<sup>d</sup> **15** "Their feet are speedy to shed blood."<sup>e</sup> **16** "Ruin and misery are in their ways,"<sup>f</sup> **17** and they have not known the way of peace."<sup>g</sup> **18** "There is no fear of God before their eyes."<sup>h</sup>

**19** Now we know that all the things the Law<sup>i</sup> says it addresses to those under the Law, so that every mouth may be stopped<sup>j</sup> and all the world may become liable<sup>k</sup> to God for punishment.<sup>l</sup> **20** Therefore by works of law no flesh will be declared righteous<sup>m</sup> before him, for by law<sup>n</sup> is the accurate knowledge of sin.<sup>o</sup>

**21** But now apart from law God's righteousness<sup>p</sup> has been made manifest, as it is borne witness<sup>q</sup> to by the Law<sup>r</sup> and the Prophets;<sup>s</sup> **22** yes, God's righteousness through the faith in Jesus Christ,<sup>t</sup> for all those having faith.<sup>u</sup> For there is no distinction.<sup>v</sup> **23** For all have sinned<sup>w</sup> and fall short of the glory of God,<sup>x</sup> **24** and it is as a free gift<sup>y</sup> that they are being declared righteous by his undeserved kindness<sup>z</sup> through the release by the ransom<sup>a</sup> paid by Christ Jesus. **25** God set him forth as an offering for propitiation<sup>b</sup> through faith in his blood.<sup>c</sup> This was in order to exhibit his own righteousness, because he was forgiving the sins<sup>d</sup> that occurred in the past while God was exercising forbearance;<sup>e</sup> **26** so as to exhibit his own righteousness<sup>f</sup> in this present season, that he might be righteous even when declaring righteous<sup>g</sup> the man that has faith in Jesus.

## CHAP. 3

a Ps 14:3

b Ps 53:3

c Ps 5:9

d Ps 52:2

e Ps 58:4

f Ps 140:3

g Mt 12:34

h Jas 3:8

i Ps 107

j Ps 3:9

k Pr 1:16

l Isa 59:7

m Isa 59:7

n LXX

o Isa 59:8

p Ge 20:11

q Ps 36:1

r Ps 112:1

s Pr 16:6

t Ga 3:24

u Ps 63:11

v Ro 5:13

w Ro 2:12

x Ga 3:10

y Ac 13:39

z Ga 3:11

a Ro 7:9

b Ro 7:13

c Ga 3:19

d De 32:4

e Ro 1:17

f Heb 11:4

g Nu 21:9

h De 18:18

i Isa 53:11

j Jer 31:34

k Da 9:24

l Joh 1:17

m Isa 59:20

n Ga 3:28

o W 7:20

p Ro 3:9

q Ge 1:31

r Isa 64:6

s Ro 5:17

t Ro 6:23

u Eph 1:7

v Eph 2:8

w Mt 20:28

x 1Co 1:30

y 1Ti 2:6

z Eph 1:7

a Isa 53:11

b 2Co 5:19

c 1Jo 2:2

d 1Jo 4:10

e Le 17:11

f Ac 13:39

g Eph 1:7

h Ac 13:38

i Ac 17:30

j Ro 2:4

k Ps 89:14

l Ro 5:18

m Ro 8:33

n 1Co 1:30

o 1Jo 1:9

## Second Col.

a 1Co 1:29

b Ac 13:39

c Eph 2:9

d Jer 31:33

e Ro 1:17

f Ro 8:2

g Ac 13:39

h Ga 2:16

i Jas 2:24

j Ac 17:27

k Ga 10:4

**27** Where, then, is the boasting?<sup>a</sup> It is shut out. Through what law?<sup>b</sup> That of works?<sup>c</sup> No indeed, but through the law of faith.<sup>d</sup> **28** For we reckon that a man is declared righteous by faith apart from works of law.<sup>e</sup> **29** Or is he the God of the Jews only?<sup>f</sup> Is he not also of people of the nations?<sup>g</sup> Yes, of people of the nations also.<sup>h</sup> **30** If truly God is one,<sup>i</sup> who will declare circumcised<sup>j</sup> people righteous as a result of faith and uncircumcised<sup>k</sup> people righteous by means of their faith. **31** Do we, then, abolish law by means of our faith?<sup>l</sup> Never may that happen! On the contrary, we establish law.<sup>m</sup>

**4** That being so, what shall we say about Abraham our forefather<sup>a</sup> according to the flesh? **2** If, for instance, Abraham were declared righteous as a result of works,<sup>o</sup> he would have ground for boasting; but not with God. **3** For what does the scripture say? "Abraham exercised faith in Jehovah, and it was counted to him as righteousness."<sup>p</sup> **4** Now to the man that works<sup>q</sup> the pay is counted, not as an undeserved kindness,<sup>r</sup> but as a debt.<sup>s</sup> **5** On the other hand, to the man that does not work but puts faith<sup>t</sup> in him who declares the ungodly one righteous, his faith is counted as righteousness.<sup>u</sup> **6** Just as David also speaks of the happiness of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works: **7** "Happy are those whose lawless deeds have been pardoned<sup>v</sup> and whose sins have been covered;<sup>w</sup> **8** happy is the man whose sin Jehovah will by no means take into account."<sup>x</sup>

h Isa 54:5; Ro 10:12; Ga 3:14; 1De 6:4; Mr 12:29; 1Co 8:6; Eph 4:6; 1Ti 2:5; 1Jo 7:18; k Ga 3:8; 1Mt 5:17; m Ro 8:4; Ro 13:10; CHAP. 4 n Isa 51:2; Joh 8:39; o Ge 12:4; De 6:25; p Ge 15:6; Ga 3:6; Jas 2:23; q Ro 9:32; r Ro 11:6; s Mt 20:9; 1Ti 5:18; t Joh 6:29; u Ac 13:39; Ga 2:16; Ga 2:17; v Ps 85:2; Isa 43:25; w Ps 32:1; x Ps 32:2; 3Co 5:19.

9 Does this happiness, then, come upon circumcised people or also upon uncircumcised people?<sup>a</sup> For we say: "His faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness."<sup>b</sup> 10 Under what circumstances, then, was it counted? When he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision?<sup>c</sup> Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. 11 And he received a sign,<sup>d</sup> namely, circumcision, as a seal of the righteousness by the faith he had while in his uncircumcised state, that he might be the father<sup>e</sup> of all those having faith<sup>f</sup> while in uncircumcision, in order for righteousness to be counted to them; 12 and a father of circumcised offspring, not only to those who adhere to circumcision, but also to those who walk orderly in the footsteps of that faith while in the uncircumcised state which our father<sup>g</sup> Abraham had.

13 For it was not through law that Abraham or his seed had the promise<sup>h</sup> that he should be heir of a world, but it was through the righteousness by faith.<sup>i</sup> 14 For if those who adhere to law are heirs, faith has been made useless and the promise has been abolished.<sup>j</sup> 15 In reality the Law produces wrath,<sup>k</sup> but where there is no law, neither is there any transgression.<sup>l</sup>

16 On this account it was as a result of faith, that it might be according to undeserved kindness,<sup>m</sup> in order for the promise<sup>n</sup> to be sure to all his seed,<sup>o</sup> not only to that which adheres to the Law, but also to that which adheres to the faith of Abraham. (He is the father<sup>p</sup> of us all, 17 just as it is written: "I have appointed you a father of many nations.")<sup>q</sup> This was in the sight of the One in whom he had faith, even of God, who makes the dead alive<sup>r</sup> and calls the things that

## CHAP. 4

a Ro 3:30  
b Ro 4:3  
c 1Co 7:19  
d Ge 17:1  
e Ge 17:11  
f Ac 7:8  
g Lu 19:9  
h Ro 4:16  
i Ro 15:6  
j Ga 3:7  
k Ga 3:29  
l Ge 12:3  
m Ge 17:6  
n Ge 18:18  
o Ge 22:17  
p Heb 11:8  
q Ga 3:18  
r Ro 3:20  
s Ro 5:20  
t Co 3:7  
u Ga 3:19  
v Ro 5:13  
w Ro 3:24  
x Ro 4:11  
y Ga 3:22  
z Ro 9:8  
aa Ga 3:29  
ab Ro 4:11  
ac Ge 17:5  
ad Da 12:13  
ae Lu 20:37  
af Eph 2:1  
ag Heb 11:19

## Second Col.

a Lu 20:38  
b Co 1:28  
c 1Pe 2:10  
d Heb 11:17  
e Ge 17:6  
f Ge 15:5  
g Heb 11:12  
h Ge 17:17  
i Ge 18:11  
j Heb 11:11  
k Heb 6:13  
l Heb 3:19  
m Ga 3:9  
n Heb 11:34  
o Ps 115:3  
p Heb 11:19  
q Ge 15:6  
r Jas 2:23  
s Phm 18  
t Ro 15:4  
u Ac 2:24  
v Ac 13:30  
w 1Pe 1:21  
x Isa 53:12  
y Mt 20:28  
z Isa 53:11  
aa Co 5:21

## CHAP. 5

a Ac 13:39  
b Ro 3:26  
c Isa 32:17  
d Ga 6:16  
e Eph 2:14  
f Joh 10:9  
g Co 5:5  
h Eph 2:12  
i Eph 3:12  
j Heb 10:19  
k Ro 15:13  
l Heb 3:6  
m Ac 5:41  
n Php 2:17  
o 1Pe 3:14  
p 1Pe 4:13

are not as though they were.<sup>a</sup> 18 Although beyond hope, yet based on hope he had faith,<sup>b</sup> that he might become the father of many nations<sup>c</sup> in accord with what had been said: "So your seed will be."<sup>d</sup> 19 And, although he did not grow weak in faith, he considered his own body, now already deadened,<sup>e</sup> as he was about one hundred years old,<sup>f</sup> also the deadness of the womb of Sarah.<sup>g</sup> 20 But because of the promise<sup>h</sup> of God he did not waver in a lack of faith,<sup>i</sup> but became powerful by his faith,<sup>j</sup> giving God glory 21 and being fully convinced that what he had promised he was also able to do.<sup>k</sup> 22 Hence "it was counted to him as righteousness."<sup>l</sup>

23 That "it was counted<sup>m</sup> to him" was written, however, not for his sake only,<sup>n</sup> 24 but also for the sake of us to whom it is destined to be counted, because we believe on him who raised Jesus our Lord up from the dead.<sup>o</sup> 25 He was delivered up for the sake of our trespasses<sup>p</sup> and was raised up for the sake of declaring us righteous.<sup>q</sup>

5 Therefore, now that we have been declared righteous as a result of faith,<sup>r</sup> let us enjoy peace<sup>s</sup> with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, 2 through whom also we have gained our approach<sup>t</sup> by faith into this undeserved kindness in which we now stand; and let us exult, based on hope<sup>u</sup> of the glory of God. 3 And not only that, but let us exult while in tribulations,<sup>v</sup> since we know that tribulation produces endurance;<sup>w</sup> 4 endurance, in turn, an approved condition;<sup>x</sup> the approved condition, in turn, hope.<sup>y</sup> 5 and the hope does not lead to disappointment;<sup>z</sup> because the love of God<sup>a</sup> has been poured out into our

w Ac 5:42; Heb 10:36; x 2Ti 2:15; Jas 1:12; y Php 1:20; z Jos 21:45; a 1Jo 2:5; 2Jo 6.

hearts<sup>a</sup> through the holy spirit,<sup>b</sup> which was given us.

**6** For, indeed, Christ, while we were yet weak,<sup>c</sup> died for ungodly men at the appointed time.<sup>d</sup>

**7** For hardly will anyone die for a righteous man;<sup>e</sup> indeed, for the good<sup>f</sup> man, perhaps, someone even dares to die.<sup>g</sup> **8** But God recommends his own love<sup>h</sup> to us in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.<sup>i</sup>

**9** Much more, therefore, since we have been declared righteous now by his blood,<sup>j</sup> shall we be saved through him from wrath.<sup>k</sup>

**10** For if, when we were enemies,<sup>l</sup> we became reconciled to God through the death of his Son,<sup>m</sup> much more, now that we have become reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.<sup>n</sup> **11** And not only that, but we are also exulting in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.<sup>o</sup>

**12** That is why, just as through one man<sup>p</sup> sin entered into the world and death<sup>q</sup> through sin, and thus death spread to all men because they had all sinned<sup>r</sup>—**13** For until the Law sin was in the world, but sin is not charged against anyone when there is no law.<sup>s</sup> **14** Nevertheless, death ruled as king from Adam down to Moses,<sup>t</sup> even over those who had not sinned after the likeness of the transgression by Adam,<sup>u</sup> who bears a resemblance to him that was to come.<sup>v</sup>

**15** But it is not with the gift as it was with the trespass. For if by one man's trespass many died, the undeserved kindness of God and his free gift with the undeserved kindness by the one man<sup>w</sup> Jesus Christ abounded much more to many.<sup>x</sup> **16** Also, it is not with the free gift<sup>y</sup> as it was with the way things worked through the one man

## CHAP. 5

- a 2Co 1:22
- g Eph 4:6
- b Eph 1:13
- f Tit 3:5
- c Eph 2:5
- d Mt 20:28
- e Ps 49:8
- f Mt 12:35
- g Joh 15:13
- h Joh 3:16
- i Eph 2:4
- j Jo 4:10
- k Isa 53:12
- l Ps 3:18
- m Ac 13:39
- n Ga 2:16
- o Heb 9:14
- k 1Th 1:10
- l Th 5:9
- i Isa 59:2
- Col 1:21
- m 2Co 5:18
- Col 1:22
- n Ac 15:11
- o 2Co 5:19
- l Jo 2:2
- p Ge 2:17
- Ge 3:6
- Isa 43:27
- q Ge 3:19
- l Co 15:21
- r Ps 51:5
- Eze 18:4
- Ro 3:23
- s Ro 4:15
- t Heb 2:15
- u Ho 4:7
- Ho 6:7
- v 1Co 15:45
- w Isa 53:11
- Heb 2:9
- x Mt 20:28
- Tit 3:4
- y Ro 6:23

## Second Col.

- a Ge 2:17
- Ge 3:6
- b Ge 3:17
- c Ge 3:19
- l Co 11:32
- d Ro 4:25
- e Ro 5:12
- f Ro 5:14
- g 2Co 9:8
- h Ro 3:24
- 2Co 9:15
- Jas 1:17
- i Re 5:10
- Re 20:4
- j 1Pe 3:18
- Re 1:5
- k 1Co 15:21
- l Ro 4:25
- m Ro 1:16
- Ga 3:28
- Tit 2:4
- n Joh 10:10
- Ro 3:25
- o Ps 51:5
- Ro 5:12
- p Heb 5:8
- q Heb 2:10
- r Isa 53:11
- s Ro 3:20
- t Ga 3:19
- u Joh 15:22
- v Tit 1:14
- w 1Co 15:56
- x Joh 1:17

that sinned.<sup>a</sup> For the judgment<sup>b</sup> resulted from one trespass in condemnation,<sup>c</sup> but the gift resulted from many trespasses in a declaration of righteousness.<sup>d</sup> **17** For if by the trespass of the one man<sup>e</sup> death ruled as king<sup>f</sup> through that one, much more will those who receive the abundance of the undeserved kindness<sup>g</sup> and of the free gift<sup>h</sup> of righteousness rule as kings<sup>i</sup> in life through the one person, Jesus Christ.<sup>j</sup>

**18** So, then, as through one trespass the result to men of all sorts was condemnation,<sup>k</sup> likewise also through one act of justification<sup>l</sup> the result to men of all sorts<sup>m</sup> is a declaring of them righteous for life.<sup>n</sup> **19** For just as through the disobedience of the one man<sup>o</sup> many<sup>p</sup> were constituted sinners, likewise also through the obedience<sup>q</sup> of the one person many<sup>r</sup> will be constituted righteous.<sup>s</sup> **20** Now the Law<sup>t</sup> came in beside in order that trespassing might abound.<sup>u</sup> But where sin<sup>v</sup> abounded, undeserved kindness<sup>w</sup> abounded still more. **21** To what end? That, just as sin ruled as king with death,<sup>x</sup> likewise also undeserved kindness<sup>y</sup> might rule as king through righteousness with everlasting life<sup>z</sup> in view through Jesus Christ our Lord.

**6** Consequently, what shall we say? Shall we continue in sin, that undeserved kindness may abound?<sup>a</sup> **2** Never may that happen! Seeing that we died with reference to sin,<sup>b</sup> how shall we keep on living any longer in it?<sup>c</sup> **3** Or do you not know that all of us who were baptized into Christ Jesus<sup>d</sup> were baptized into his death?<sup>e</sup> **4** Therefore we were buried<sup>f</sup> with him through our baptism into his death, in or-

y Joh 3:16; l Jo 4:9; CHAP. 6 x Ro 3:8; a Col 2:20; 1Pe 2:24; b Heb 10:26; c 1Co 12:13; Ga 3:27; d Mr 10:38; 1Co 15:29; e Mr 10:39; 2Co 4:10; Col 2:12.

der that, just as Christ was raised up from the dead through the glory of the Father,<sup>a</sup> we also should likewise walk in a newness of life.<sup>b</sup> **5** For if we have become united with him in the likeness of his death,<sup>c</sup> we shall certainly also be united with him in the likeness of his resurrection;<sup>d</sup> **6** because we know that our old personality was impaled with him,<sup>e</sup> that our sinful body might be made inactive,<sup>f</sup> that we should no longer go on being slaves to sin.<sup>g</sup> **7** For he who has died has been acquitted from his sin.<sup>h</sup>

**8** Moreover, if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him.<sup>i</sup> **9** For we know that Christ, now that he has been raised up from the dead,<sup>j</sup> dies no more;<sup>k</sup> death is master over him no more.

**10** For the death that he died, he died with reference to sin once for all time;<sup>l</sup> but the life that he lives, he lives with reference to God.<sup>m</sup> **11** Likewise also you: reckon yourselves to be dead<sup>n</sup> indeed with reference to sin but living<sup>o</sup> with reference to God by Christ Jesus.

**12** Therefore do not let sin continue to rule as king<sup>p</sup> in your mortal bodies that you should obey their desires.<sup>q</sup> **13** Neither go on presenting your members to sin<sup>r</sup> as weapons of unrighteousness,<sup>s</sup> but present yourselves to God as those alive<sup>t</sup> from the dead, also your members to God as weapons<sup>u</sup> of righteousness. **14** For sin must not be master over you, seeing that you are not under law<sup>v</sup> but under undeserved kindness.<sup>w</sup>

**15** What follows? Shall we commit a sin because we are not under law<sup>x</sup> but under undeserved kindness?<sup>y</sup> Never may that happen! **16** Do you not know that if you keep presenting yourselves to anyone as slaves to obey him, you are slaves of him

## CHAP. 6

a 1Co 6:14  
2Ti 2:11  
b 2Co 5:17  
Ga 6:15  
c Eph 3:16  
Col 3:10  
1Jo 3:14  
d Phg 3:10  
Re 2:10  
e 1Co 15:42  
1Co 15:49  
Eph 2:6  
f Ga 5:24  
Col 3:5  
g Col 2:11  
Col 3:5  
h 2Co 7:1  
Ga 5:1  
i Isa 40:2  
Lu 23:41  
Ac 13:39  
j 2Ti 2:11  
k Ac 13:34  
1Co 15:20  
l Re 1:18  
m Heb 9:28  
1Pe 3:18  
n 1Pe 4:2  
o Col 3:3  
p 1Pe 2:24  
q Ge 4:7  
Rs 119:133  
r Jas 4:1  
s Ro 7:5  
t 1Co 6:15  
u Ro 12:1  
v 2Co 10:4  
Eph 6:17  
w Ro 7:6  
Ga 5:18  
Col 2:14  
x Joh 1:17  
y 1Co 9:21  
y Ro 5:21

## Second Col.

a 2Pe 2:19  
b Joh 8:34  
c Eze 13:4  
Ro 6:23  
d Heb 5:9  
e Ro 1:17  
f 2Ti 1:13  
g Joh 8:32  
Ga 5:1  
h 1Co 7:22  
i 1Pe 2:24  
j Ro 7:23  
k Mt 18:8  
l 1Co 6:15  
m Ro 12:1  
n Joh 8:34  
o Jer 12:13  
p Ga 5:19  
q Ro 8:6  
r Ro 8:15  
s Ga 5:22  
t 1Co 9:25  
u Ge 2:17  
Eze 18:4  
v Ro 3:24  
w Mt 25:46  
1Pe 1:4  
x 1Ti 1:16  
1Jo 2:2  
Jude 21

## CHAP. 7

y Ro 3:19

because you obey him,<sup>a</sup> either of sin<sup>b</sup> with death in view<sup>c</sup> or of obedience<sup>d</sup> with righteousness<sup>e</sup> in view? **17** But thanks to God that you were the slaves of sin but you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were handed over.<sup>f</sup> **18** Yes, since you were set free<sup>g</sup> from sin, you became slaves<sup>h</sup> to righteousness.<sup>i</sup> **19** I am speaking in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh;<sup>j</sup> for even as you presented your members<sup>k</sup> as slaves to uncleanness<sup>l</sup> and lawlessness with lawlessness in view, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness with holiness in view.<sup>m</sup> **20** For when you were slaves of sin,<sup>n</sup> you were free as to righteousness.

**21** What, then, was the fruit<sup>o</sup> that you used to have at that time? Things<sup>p</sup> of which you are now ashamed. For the end of those things is death.<sup>q</sup> **22** However, now, because you were set free from sin but became slaves to God,<sup>r</sup> you are having your fruit<sup>s</sup> in the way of holiness, and the end everlasting life.<sup>t</sup> **23** For the wages sin pays is death,<sup>u</sup> but the gift<sup>v</sup> God gives is everlasting life<sup>w</sup> by Christ Jesus our Lord.<sup>x</sup>

**7** Can it be that you do not know, brothers, (for I am speaking to those who know law,) that the Law is master over a man as long as he lives?<sup>y</sup> **2** For instance, a married woman is bound by law to her husband while he is alive; but if her husband dies, she is discharged from the law of her husband.<sup>z</sup> **3** So, then, while her husband is living, she would be styled an adulteress if she became another man's.<sup>a</sup> But if her husband dies, she is free from his law, so that she is not an adulteress if she becomes another man's.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>z</sup> Nu 30:8; 1Co 7:39; <sup>a</sup> Mt 5:32; <sup>b</sup> Mt 19:9; <sup>c</sup> Mr 10:12; <sup>d</sup> Lu 16:18; <sup>e</sup> 1Co 7:9; <sup>f</sup> 1Ti 5:14.



4 So, my brothers, you also were made dead to the Law<sup>a</sup> through the body of the Christ, that you might become another's,<sup>b</sup> the one's who was raised up from the dead,<sup>c</sup> that we should bear fruit<sup>d</sup> to God. 5 For when we were in accord with the flesh,<sup>e</sup> the sinful passions that were excited by the Law were at work in our members that we should bring forth fruit to death.<sup>f</sup> 6 But now we have been discharged from the Law,<sup>g</sup> because we have died<sup>h</sup> to that by which we were being held fast, that we might be slaves<sup>i</sup> in a new sense by the spirit,<sup>j</sup> and not in the old sense by the written code.<sup>k</sup>

7 What, then, shall we say? Is the Law sin?<sup>l</sup> Never may that become so! Really I would not have come to know sin<sup>m</sup> if it had not been for the Law; and, for example, I would not have known covetousness<sup>n</sup> if the Law had not said: "You must not covet."<sup>o</sup> 8 But sin, receiving an inducement through the commandment,<sup>p</sup> worked out in me covetousness of every sort, for apart from law sin was dead.<sup>q</sup> 9 In fact, I was once alive apart from law;<sup>r</sup> but when the commandment arrived,<sup>s</sup> sin came to life again, but I died.<sup>t</sup> 10 And the commandment which was to life,<sup>u</sup> this I found to be to death.<sup>v</sup>

11 For sin, receiving an inducement through the commandment, seduced<sup>w</sup> me and killed me through it. 12 Wherefore, on its part, the Law is holy,<sup>x</sup> and the commandment is holy and righteous<sup>y</sup> and good.<sup>z</sup>

13 Did, then, what is good become death to me? Never may that happen! But sin did, that it might be shown as sin working out death for me through that which is good;<sup>a</sup> that sin might become far more sinful through the commandment.<sup>b</sup> 14 For we know that the Law is spiritual;<sup>c</sup> but I am fleshly, sold under sin.<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 7

a Ro 6:14

Ga 2:19

Col 2:14

b Ps 45:10

2Co 11:2

c Ac 5:30

2Co 5:15

d Ga 5:22

Col 1:10

e Ga 5:19

f Ro 6:21

Jas 1:15

g Ro 10:4

Eph 2:15

Col 2:14

h Ga 2:19

i Ro 12:11

j 2Co 3:6

k Ga 3:10

Col 2:14

l Ro 7:14

m Ro 3:20

Ga 3:19

n Mic 2:2

Ac 20:33

o Ex 20:17

De 5:21

Eph 5:3

p Ro 4:15

Ro 5:20

q 1Co 15:56

r Ro 11:1

Heb 7:10

s Heb 7:11

t 2Co 3:6

u Le 18:5

Eze 20:11

Lu 10:28

v 2Co 3:7

w Heb 3:13

x Ps 19:8

Ga 3:21

y Pr 2:9

Ro 10:5

z De 4:8

a 1Co 15:56

b Ro 5:13

c 1Co 10:4

d Ps 51:5

Joh 8:34

Ro 6:16

## Second Col.

a Ps 51:3

Lu 18:13

b TI 1:8

c Ge 8:21

d Ge 6:5

Isa 64:6

e Mt 26:41

f Job 14:4

g Jas 4:17

h Ec 7:20

i Ps 34:14

1Pe 3:11

j Ec 7:29

Jer 17:9

Lu 5:22

k Ps 1:2

l 2Co 4:16

Eph 3:16

Eph 4:23

m Ro 6:13

n Jas 4:1

o Ga 5:17

p Joh 8:34

q Ro 6:6

Ro 8:10

r Ro 6:17

1Co 15:57

15 For what I am working out I do not know. For what I wish, this I do not practice; but what I hate is what I do. 16 However, if what I do not wish is what I do,<sup>a</sup> I agree that the Law is fine.<sup>b</sup> 17 But now the one working it out is no longer I, but sin that resides in me.<sup>c</sup> 18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, there dwells nothing good;<sup>d</sup> for ability to wish<sup>e</sup> is present with me, but ability to work out<sup>f</sup> what is fine is not present. 19 For the good that I wish I do not do,<sup>g</sup> but the bad that I do not wish is what I practice. 20 If, now, what I do not wish is what I do, the one working it out is no longer I, but the sin dwelling in me.<sup>h</sup>

21 I find, then, this law in my case: that when I wish to do what is right,<sup>i</sup> what is bad is present with me.<sup>j</sup> 22 I really delight<sup>k</sup> in the law of God according to the man<sup>l</sup> I am within, 23 but I behold in my members<sup>m</sup> another law warring<sup>n</sup> against the law of my mind<sup>o</sup> and leading me captive to sin's law<sup>p</sup> that is in my members. 24 Miserable man that I am! Who will rescue me from the body undergoing this death?<sup>q</sup> 25 Thanks to God through Jesus Christ our Lord! So, then, with my mind I myself am a slave to God's law,<sup>s</sup> but with my flesh to sin's law.<sup>t</sup>

8 Therefore those in union with Christ Jesus have no condemnation.<sup>u</sup> 2 For the law<sup>v</sup> of that spirit<sup>w</sup> which gives life<sup>x</sup> in union with Christ Jesus has set you free<sup>y</sup> from the law of sin and of death.<sup>z</sup> 3 For, there being an incapability on the part of the Law,<sup>a</sup> while it was weak<sup>b</sup> through the flesh, God, by sending his own Son<sup>c</sup> in the likeness of sinful flesh<sup>d</sup> and concerning sin,<sup>e</sup> con-

s Ps 19:7; Ga 5:18; t Ga 5:17; CHAP. 8 u Col 1:22; 1Jo 3:24; v Jas 1:25; w Ga 5:16; x Joh 5:24; y Joh 8:32; Heb 10:14; z Ro 7:9; 2Co 3:6; a Ro 3:20; Heb 7:11; b Heb 7:18; c 1Jo 4:9; d Joh 1:14; Ga 4:4; Heb 4:15; e 2Co 5:21.

demned sin in the flesh, **4** that the righteous requirement of the Law might be fulfilled<sup>a</sup> in us who walk, not in accord with the flesh, but in accord with the spirit.<sup>b</sup> **5** For those who are in accord with the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh,<sup>c</sup> but those in accord with the spirit on the things of the spirit.<sup>d</sup> **6** For the minding of the flesh means death,<sup>e</sup> but the minding of the spirit<sup>f</sup> means life and peace; **7** because the minding of the flesh means enmity<sup>g</sup> with God, for it is not under subjection<sup>h</sup> to the law of God, nor, in fact, can it be. **8** So those who are in harmony with the flesh<sup>i</sup> cannot please God.

**9** However, you are in harmony, not with the flesh, but with the spirit,<sup>j</sup> if God's spirit truly dwells in you.<sup>k</sup> But if anyone does not have Christ's spirit,<sup>l</sup> this one does not belong to him. **10** But if Christ is in union with you,<sup>m</sup> the body indeed is dead on account of sin, but the spirit is life<sup>n</sup> on account of righteousness. **11** If, now, the spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwells in you, he that raised up Christ Jesus from the dead<sup>o</sup> will also make your mortal bodies alive<sup>p</sup> through his spirit that resides in you.

**12** So, then, brothers, we are under obligation, not to the flesh to live in accord with the flesh;<sup>q</sup> **13** for if you live in accord with the flesh you are sure to die;<sup>r</sup> but if you put the practices of the body to death<sup>s</sup> by the spirit, you will live. **14** For all who are led by God's spirit, these are God's sons.<sup>t</sup> **15** For you did not receive a spirit of slavery causing fear<sup>u</sup> again, but you received a spirit<sup>v</sup> of adoption<sup>w</sup> as sons, by which spirit we cry out: "Abba,<sup>x</sup> Father!" **16** The spirit<sup>y</sup> itself bears witness<sup>z</sup> with our spirit<sup>a</sup> that we are God's children.<sup>b</sup> **17** If, then, we are chil-

## CHAP. 8

a Ro 3:31  
b Ga 5:16  
c Ga 5:18  
d Joh 3:6  
e Ga 5:19  
f 1Co 2:15  
g Ga 5:22  
h Ro 6:21  
i Heb 9:14  
j Ga 6:8  
k Ps 5:4  
l Isa 59:2  
m Col 1:21  
n Jas 4:4  
o Ro 7:14  
p 1Co 3:3  
q Ga 5:25  
r 1Co 3:16  
s 1Co 4:6  
t Joh 15:4  
u 1Jo 2:6  
v 1Jo 3:6  
w Ga 2:20  
x 1Pe 4:5  
y Ac 2:24  
z 1Co 6:14  
a Eph 2:5  
b Ga 5:19  
c Ro 8:6  
d 1Co 9:27  
e Ga 5:24  
f Ga 6:8  
g Eph 4:22  
h Col 3:5  
i Joh 1:12  
j Joh 3:5  
k Joh 3:8  
l Heb 2:11  
m Heb 2:15  
n 1Co 2:12  
o 2Co 1:22  
p 2Ti 1:7  
q Ga 4:5  
r Ga 4:6  
s Joh 14:17  
t 1Co 2:10  
u Tit 3:6  
v 1Jo 5:7  
w Ac 17:26  
x Ro 1:9  
y 1Co 2:11  
z Joh 1:12  
a Ga 3:26  
b 1Jo 3:2

## Second Col.

a Lu 12:32  
b Ac 26:18  
c Ga 3:29  
d Re 21:7  
e Php 1:29  
f Col 1:24  
g 1Co 15:53  
h 2Ti 2:11  
i Re 3:21  
j 1Pe 4:13  
k 2Co 4:17  
l Php 3:8  
m Fr 13:12  
n Col 1:23  
o Heb 11:13  
p 1Jo 3:2  
q Ge 3:19  
r Ps 51:5  
s Ec 1:2  
t Ge 3:15  
u Ac 24:15  
v 1Ti 2:4  
w 1Joh 8:32  
x 1Co 15:22  
y 2Pe 3:13

dren, we are also heirs: heirs indeed of God, but joint heirs<sup>a</sup> with Christ, provided we suffer<sup>b</sup> together that we may also be glorified together.<sup>c</sup>

**18** Consequently I reckon that the sufferings<sup>d</sup> of the present season do not amount to anything in comparison with the glory<sup>e</sup> that is going to be revealed in us. **19** For the eager expectation<sup>f</sup> of the creation<sup>g</sup> is waiting for the revealing of the sons of God.<sup>h</sup> **20** For the creation was subjected to futility,<sup>i</sup> not by its own will but through him that subjected it, on the basis of hope<sup>j</sup> **21** that the creation<sup>k</sup> itself also will be set free<sup>l</sup> from enslavement to corruption and have the glorious freedom of the children of God. **22** For we know that all creation keeps on groaning together and being in pain together until now. **23** Not only that, but we ourselves also who have the firstfruits,<sup>m</sup> namely, the spirit, yes, we ourselves groan<sup>n</sup> within ourselves, while we are earnestly waiting for adoption as sons,<sup>o</sup> the release from our bodies by ransom. **24** For we were saved in this hope;<sup>p</sup> but hope that is seen is not hope, for when a man sees a thing, does he hope for it? **25** But if we hope<sup>q</sup> for what we do not see,<sup>r</sup> we keep on waiting for it with endurance.<sup>s</sup>

**26** In like manner the spirit<sup>t</sup> also joins in with help for our weakness;<sup>u</sup> for the problem of what we should pray for as we need to we do not know,<sup>v</sup> but the spirit<sup>w</sup> itself pleads for us with groanings unuttered. **27** Yet he who searches the hearts<sup>x</sup> knows what the meaning of the spirit<sup>y</sup> is, because it is pleading in accord with God for holy ones.<sup>z</sup>

**28** Now we know that God

m Php 3:11; Re 20:6; n 2Co 5:2; o Ga 4:5; Eph 1:5; 1Pe 1:4; Re 21:7; p Eph 1:13; q 1Pe 1:3; r 2Co 5:7; s Ro 5:4; t Joh 15:26; 1Co 2:12; u Joh 14:16; Joh 16:7; v Lu 11:1; w 2Sa 23:2; x Jer 11:20; Ac 1:24; y Joh 6:63; Joh 14:17; 1Co 2:10; 1Co 2:14; 2Ti 3:16; z 1Pe 1:15.

makes all his works<sup>a</sup> cooperate together for the good of those who love God, those who are the ones called according to his purpose;<sup>b</sup> **29** because those whom he gave his first recognition<sup>c</sup> he also foreordained<sup>d</sup> to be patterned<sup>e</sup> after the image<sup>f</sup> of his Son, that he might be the firstborn<sup>g</sup> among many brothers.<sup>h</sup> **30** Moreover, those whom he foreordained<sup>i</sup> are the ones he also called;<sup>j</sup> and those whom he called are the ones he also declared to be righteous.<sup>k</sup> Finally those whom he declared righteous are the ones he also glorified.<sup>l</sup>

**31** What, then, shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who will be against us?<sup>m</sup> **32** He who did not even spare his own Son<sup>n</sup> but delivered him up for us all,<sup>o</sup> why will he not also with him kindly give us all other things?<sup>p</sup> **33** Who will file accusation against God's chosen ones?<sup>q</sup> God is the One who declares them righteous.<sup>r</sup> **34** Who is he that will condemn? Christ Jesus is the one who died, yes, rather the one who was raised up from the dead, who is on the right hand<sup>s</sup> of God, who also pleads for us.<sup>t</sup>

**35** Who will separate us from the love of the Christ?<sup>u</sup> Will tribulation or distress or persecution or hunger or nakedness or danger or sword?<sup>v</sup> **36** Just as it is written: "For your sake we are being put to death all day long, we have been accounted as sheep for slaughtering."<sup>w</sup> **37** To the contrary, in all these things we are coming off completely victorious<sup>x</sup> through him that loved us. **38** For I am convinced that neither death nor life<sup>y</sup> nor angels<sup>z</sup> nor governments<sup>aa</sup> nor things now here nor things to come nor powers<sup>ab</sup> **39** nor height nor depth nor any other creation will be able to separate us from God's love that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.<sup>c</sup>

## CHAP. 8

- a Ps 145:17
- b Joh 9:3
- c Ro 9:11
- d Eph 1:11
- e 2Ti 1:9
- f 1Co 15:23
- g Ge 3:15
- h Joh 13:15
- i Joh 17:23
- j Ro 6:5
- k 1Co 15:49
- l Eph 4:24
- m Ps 89:27
- n Heb 1:6
- o Mt 25:40
- p Heb 2:11
- q LJo 3:2
- r Eph 1:5
- s Php 3:14
- t 1Th 2:12
- u Heb 3:1
- v Ro 5:18
- w 1Co 6:11
- x Tit 3:7
- y 2Co 3:7
- z 2Co 3:18
- aa 3Co 4:6
- ab Ps 118:6
- c LJo 4:4
- d Joh 3:16
- e Ro 3:25
- f 2Co 5:21
- g LJo 4:9
- h Eph 2:4
- i Isa 50:8
- j Col 1:22
- k Ac 13:39
- l Heb 10:17
- m Ps 110:1
- n Heb 7:25
- o LJo 2:1
- p u Joh 15:10
- q v 2Co 4:9
- r w Ps 44:22
- s x Joh 16:33
- t y 1Co 3:22
- u z 1Pe 3:22
- v a Eph 1:21
- w b Eph 6:12
- x c 2Th 3:5

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 9

- a 1Ti 2:7
- b Ga 1:20
- c Ro 10:1
- d Ro 10:1
- e Ro 16:7
- f 2Co 11:22
- g Php 3:5
- h Ex 4:22
- i De 26:19
- j Ac 3:25
- k Ac 7:8
- l Jx Ex 24:12
- m Ac 26:7
- n Heb 9:1
- o Ac 13:32
- p Ro 4:13
- q De 10:15
- r Mt 1:17
- s Ps 103:19
- t Nu 23:19
- u Mt 23:38
- v Ro 2:28
- w Re 2:9
- x Joh 8:39
- y Ga 3:29

**9** I am telling the truth<sup>a</sup> in Christ; I am not lying,<sup>b</sup> since my conscience bears witness with me in holy spirit, **2** that I have great grief and unceasing pain in my heart.<sup>c</sup> **3** For I could wish that I myself were separated as the cursed one from the Christ in behalf of my brothers,<sup>d</sup> my relatives according to the flesh,<sup>e</sup> **4** who, as such, are Israelites,<sup>f</sup> to whom belong the adoption as sons<sup>g</sup> and the glory<sup>h</sup> and the covenants<sup>i</sup> and the giving of the Law<sup>j</sup> and the sacred service<sup>k</sup> and the promises;<sup>l</sup> **5** to whom the forefathers<sup>m</sup> belong and from whom the Christ sprang according to the flesh:<sup>n</sup> God,<sup>o</sup> who is over all, be blessed forever. Amen.

**6** However, it is not as though the word of God had failed.<sup>p</sup> For not all who spring from Israel are really "Israel."<sup>q</sup> **7** Neither because they are Abraham's seed are they all children,<sup>r</sup> but: "What will be called 'your seed' will be through Isaac."<sup>s</sup> **8** That is, the children in the flesh<sup>t</sup> are not really the children of God,<sup>u</sup> but the children by the promise<sup>v</sup> are counted as the seed. **9** For the word of promise was as follows: "At this time I will come and Sarah will have a son."<sup>w</sup> **10** Yet not that case alone, but also when Re-bek'ah conceived twins<sup>x</sup> from the one man, Isaac our forefather: **11** for when they had not yet been born nor had practiced anything good or vile,<sup>y</sup> in order that the purpose of God respecting the choosing might continue dependent, not upon works, but upon the One who calls,<sup>z</sup> **12** it was said to her: "The older will be the slave of the younger."<sup>aa</sup> **13** Just as it is written: "I loved Jacob, but E'sau I hated."<sup>ab</sup>

s Ge 21:12; Heb 11:18; t Isa 57:4; Ga 4:23; u Joh 1:13; v Isa 54:1; Ga 4:28; w Ge 18:14; x Ge 25:24; y Ps 138:16; z Ro 8:28; Heb 5:4; a Ge 25:23; b Mal 1:3; Heb 12:16.

**14** What shall we say, then? Is there injustice with God?<sup>a</sup> Never may that become so! **15** For he says to Moses: "I will have mercy upon whomever I do have mercy, and I will show compassion to whomever I do show compassion."<sup>b</sup> **16** So, then, it depends, not upon the one wishing nor upon the one running, but upon God,<sup>c</sup> who has mercy.<sup>d</sup> **17** For the Scripture says to Phar'ah: "For this very cause I have let you remain, that in connection with you I may show my power, and that my name may be declared in all the earth."<sup>e</sup> **18** So, then, upon whom he wishes he has mercy,<sup>f</sup> but whom he wishes he lets become obstinate.<sup>g</sup>

**19** You will therefore say to me: "Why does he yet find fault? For who has withstood his express will?"<sup>h</sup> **20** O man,<sup>i</sup> who, then, really are you to be answering back to God? Shall the thing molded say to him that molded it, "Why did you make me this way?"<sup>k</sup> **21** What? Does not the potter<sup>l</sup> have authority over the clay to make from the same lump one vessel for an honorable use, another for a dishonorable use?<sup>m</sup> **22** If, now, God, although having the will to demonstrate his wrath and to make his power known, tolerated with much long-suffering vessels of wrath made fit for destruction,<sup>n</sup> **23** in order that he might make known the riches<sup>o</sup> of his glory upon vessels<sup>p</sup> of mercy, which he prepared beforehand for glory,<sup>q</sup> **24** namely, us, whom he called not only from among Jews but also from among nations,<sup>r</sup> what of it? **25** It is as he says also in Ho-se'a: "Those not my people<sup>s</sup> I will call 'my people,' and her who was not beloved 'beloved';<sup>t</sup> **26** and in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,' there they will be called 'sons of the living God.'"<sup>u</sup>

**27** Moreover, Isaiah cries out

## CHAP. 9

a De 32:4  
2Ch 19:6  
Job 34:10  
b Ex 33:19  
c Ps 115:3  
d De 4:31  
Tit 3:5  
e Ex 9:16  
LXX  
f Ex 20:6  
g Ex 10:1  
Ex 14:4  
h 2Ch 20:6  
Job 23:13  
Da 4:35  
i Ro 2:1  
j Job 40:2  
k Isa 29:16  
Isa 45:9  
l Isa 64:8  
Jer 18:6  
m 2Ti 2:20  
n 1Th 5:9  
o Col 1:27  
p Ac 9:15  
q Php 4:19  
r Ro 11:13  
Eph 3:6  
s Eph 2:12  
t Ho 2:23  
Mt 21:43  
1Pe 2:10  
u Ho 1:10  
Ga 3:26

## Second Col.

a Ge 22:17  
1Ki 4:20  
b Isa 10:22  
Ro 11:5  
c Isa 10:23  
d Ps 103:21  
e Isa 1:9  
Jer 50:40  
f Ro 10:20  
g Ro 1:17  
Ro 4:11  
Php 3:9  
h Ga 2:21  
Ga 5:4  
i Ga 2:16  
j Lu 20:18  
1Co 1:23  
k Ps 118:22  
Mt 21:42  
1Pe 2:6  
l Isa 6:14  
m Isa 28:16  
Isa 49:23

## CHAP. 10

n Ro 9:3  
o Mt 7:22  
Ac 21:20  
Ga 1:14  
Php 3:6  
p Eph 1:17  
q Ro 1:17  
r Lu 16:15  
Lu 18:9  
Php 3:9  
s Mt 15:6  
Lu 7:30  
t Mt 5:17  
Ro 7:6  
Eph 2:15  
Col 2:14  
u Ac 13:39  
Ga 3:24

concerning Israel: "Although the number of the sons of Israel may be as the sand of the sea,<sup>a</sup> it is the remnant that will be saved.<sup>b</sup> **28** For Jehovah will make an accounting on the earth, concluding it and cutting it short."<sup>c</sup> **29** Also, just as Isaiah had said aforetime: "Unless Jehovah of armies<sup>d</sup> had left a seed to us, we should have become just like Sod'om, and we should have been made just like Go-mor-rah."<sup>e</sup>

**30** What shall we say, then? That people of the nations, although not pursuing righteousness, caught up with righteousness,<sup>f</sup> the righteousness that results from faith;<sup>g</sup> **31** but Israel, although pursuing a law of righteousness, did not attain to the law.<sup>h</sup> **32** For what reason? Because he pursued it, not by faith, but as by works.<sup>i</sup> They stumbled on the "stone of stumbling";<sup>j</sup> **33** as it is written: "Look! I am laying in Zion a stone<sup>k</sup> of stumbling and a rock-mass of offense,<sup>l</sup> but he that rests his faith on it will not come to disappointment."<sup>m</sup>

**10** Brothers, the goodwill of my heart and my supplication to God for them are, indeed, for their salvation.<sup>n</sup> **2** For I bear them witness that they have a zeal<sup>o</sup> for God; but not according to accurate knowledge;<sup>p</sup> **3** for, because of not knowing the righteousness of God<sup>q</sup> but seeking to establish their own,<sup>r</sup> they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God.<sup>s</sup> **4** For Christ is the end of the Law,<sup>t</sup> so that everyone exercising faith may have righteousness.<sup>u</sup>

**5** For Moses writes that the man that has done the righteousness of the Law will live by it.<sup>v</sup> **6** But the righteousness resulting from faith speaks in this manner: "Do not say in your

v Le 18:5; Ne 9:29; Eze 20:11; Ga 3:12.

heart,<sup>a</sup> 'Who will ascend into heaven?'<sup>b</sup> that is, to bring Christ<sup>c</sup> down; **7** or, 'Who will descend into the abyss?'<sup>d</sup> that is, to bring Christ up from the dead."<sup>e</sup> **8** But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your own mouth and in your own heart";<sup>f</sup> that is, the "word"<sup>g</sup> of faith, which we are preaching.<sup>h</sup> **9** For if you publicly declare that 'word in your own mouth,'<sup>i</sup> that Jesus is Lord,<sup>j</sup> and exercise faith in your heart that God raised him up from the dead,<sup>k</sup> you will be saved.<sup>l</sup> **10** For with the heart<sup>m</sup> one exercises faith for righteousness, but with the mouth one makes public declaration<sup>n</sup> for salvation.

**11** For the Scripture says: "None that rests<sup>o</sup> his faith on him will be disappointed."<sup>p</sup> **12** For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek,<sup>q</sup> for there is the same Lord over all, who is rich<sup>r</sup> to all those calling upon him. **13** For "everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will be saved."<sup>s</sup> **14** However, how will they call on him in whom they have not put faith?<sup>t</sup> How, in turn, will they put faith in him of whom they have not heard? How, in turn, will they hear without someone to preach?<sup>u</sup> **15** How, in turn, will they preach unless they have been sent forth?<sup>v</sup> Just as it is written: "How comely are the feet of those who declare good news of good things!"<sup>w</sup>

**16** Nevertheless, they did not all obey the good news.<sup>x</sup> For Isaiah says: "Jehovah, who put faith in the thing heard from us?"<sup>y</sup> **17** So faith follows the thing heard.<sup>z</sup> In turn the thing heard is through the word about Christ.<sup>a</sup> **18** Nevertheless I ask, They did not fail to hear, did they? Why, in fact, "into all the earth their sound went out,"<sup>b</sup> and to the extremities of the inhabited earth their utterances."<sup>c</sup> **19** Nevertheless I ask, Israel did not fail

## CHAP. 10

a De 9:4  
b De 30:12  
c Heb 8:1  
d De 30:13  
e Mt 20:1  
f Mt 27:64  
g De 30:14  
h Job 6:45  
i Ac 16:14  
j Lu 8:15  
k 2Co 5:19  
l 2Ti 4:2  
m 1Co 9:16  
n Jc Ac 16:31  
o Ro 4:24  
p 1Pe 1:21  
q Mt 10:32  
r 1Th 28:9  
s 2Th 3:5  
t 2Co 4:13  
u Heb 13:15  
v Jer 17:7  
w Isa 28:16  
x Ro 9:33  
y Ac 15:9  
z Ga 3:28  
a Eph 2:14  
b 1Ti 6:17  
c Sae 2:32  
d Zep 3:9  
e Ac 2:21  
f Heb 11:6  
g Lu 19:40  
h Mt 28:20  
i Isa 52:7  
j Na 1:15  
k Eph 6:15  
l 2Th 1:8  
m Heb 4:17  
n 1Pe 4:17  
o Isa 53:1  
p Joh 12:38  
q Zoh 4:42  
r Joh 17:20  
s Ga 3:2  
t Mt 24:14  
u Ac 1:8  
v Ps 19:4

## Second Col.

a Mt 10:5  
b Ac 2:14  
c De 32:21  
d Ro 9:30  
e Isa 65:1  
f LXX  
g Jer 11:8  
h Zec 7:12  
i Isa 65:2

## CHAP. 11

g Isa 12:22  
h Jer 31:37  
i Am 9:8  
j Ac 22:3  
k 2Co 11:22  
l Php 3:5  
m Ex 19:5  
n Ps 94:14  
o 1Ki 19:10  
p 1Ki 19:2  
q 1Ki 19:14  
r Ac 7:38  
s 1Ki 19:18  
t Jer 3:14  
u Jer 9:27  
v Ro 9:11  
w Eph 1:7  
x Eph 2:8

to know, did they?<sup>a</sup> First Moses says: "I will incite you people to jealousy through that which is not a nation; I will incite you to violent anger through a stupid nation."<sup>b</sup> **20** But Isaiah becomes very bold and says: "I was found by those who were not seeking me;<sup>c</sup> I became manifest to those who were not asking for me."<sup>d</sup> **21** But as respects Israel he says: "All day long I have spread out my hands toward a people that is disobedient<sup>e</sup> and talks back."<sup>f</sup>

**11** I ask, then, God did not reject his people, did he?<sup>g</sup> Never may that happen! For I also am an Israelite,<sup>h</sup> of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.<sup>i</sup> **2** God did not reject his people, whom he first recognized.<sup>j</sup> Why, do you not know what the Scripture says in connection with E-li'jah, as he pleads with God against Israel?<sup>k</sup> **3** "Jehovah, they have killed your prophets, they have dug up your altars, and I alone am left, and they are looking for my soul."<sup>l</sup>

**4** Yet, what does the divine pronouncement<sup>m</sup> say to him? "I have left seven thousand men over for myself, men who have not bent the knee to Ba'al."<sup>n</sup> **5** In this way, therefore, at the present season also a remnant<sup>o</sup> has turned up according to a choosing<sup>p</sup> due to undeserved kindness. **6** Now if it is by undeserved kindness,<sup>q</sup> it is no longer due to works;<sup>r</sup> otherwise, the undeserved kindness no longer proves to be undeserved kindness.<sup>s</sup>

**7** What, then? The very thing Israel is earnestly seeking he did not obtain,<sup>t</sup> but the ones chosen<sup>u</sup> obtained it. The rest had their sensibilities blunted;<sup>v</sup> **8** just as it is written: "God has given them a spirit of deep sleep," eyes so as not to see and ears so as

r Ga 2:16; Eph 2:9; s Ga 5:4; t Joh 1:11; Ro 9:31; u Joh 1:12; Ro 11:28; v 2Co 3:14; w Isa 29:10.

not to hear, down to this very day.<sup>a</sup> **9** Also, David says: "Let their table become for them a snare and a trap and a stumbling block and a retribution;<sup>b</sup> **10** let their eyes become darkened so as not to see, and always bow down their back."<sup>c</sup>

**11** Therefore I ask, Did they stumble so that they fell<sup>a</sup> completely? Never may that happen! But by their false step<sup>c</sup> there is salvation to people of the nations,<sup>d</sup> to incite them to jealousy.<sup>e</sup> **12** Now if their false step means riches to the world, and their decrease means riches to people of the nations,<sup>h</sup> how much more will the full number<sup>i</sup> of them mean it!

**13** Now I speak to you who are people of the nations. Forasmuch as I am, in reality, an apostle<sup>j</sup> to the nations,<sup>k</sup> I glorify<sup>l</sup> my ministry,<sup>m</sup> **14** if I may by any means incite those who are my own flesh to jealousy and save<sup>n</sup> some from among them.<sup>o</sup> **15** For if the casting of them away<sup>p</sup> means reconciliation<sup>q</sup> for the world, what will the receiving of them mean but life from the dead? **16** Further, if the part taken as firstfruits<sup>r</sup> is holy, the lump is also; and if the root is holy,<sup>s</sup> the branches are also.

**17** However, if some of the branches were broken off but you, although being a wild olive, were grafted in among them<sup>t</sup> and became a sharer of the olive's<sup>u</sup> root of fatness,<sup>v</sup> **18** do not be exulting over the branches. If, though, you are exulting over them,<sup>w</sup> it is not you that bear the root,<sup>x</sup> but the root bears you.<sup>y</sup> **19** You will say, then: "Branches were broken off<sup>z</sup> that I might be grafted in."<sup>a</sup> **20** All right! For their lack of faith<sup>b</sup> they were broken off, but you are standing by faith.<sup>c</sup> Quit having lofty ideas,<sup>d</sup> but be in fear.<sup>e</sup> **21** For if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will he spare

## CHAP. 11

a De 29:4  
Jer 5:21  
b Ps 69:22  
c Ps 69:23  
d 1Co 10:8  
Heb 4:11  
e Ga 6:1  
f Ro 11:19  
g De 32:21  
Ro 10:19  
h Ro 9:23  
Col 1:27  
i Ro 11:25  
Re 7:4  
j 1Co 9:1  
1Co 15:9  
k Ac 9:15  
Ga 1:16  
Eph 3:8  
l Php 1:12  
2Ti 4:5  
m Ac 28:31  
Col 1:23  
1Ti 1:12  
n 1Co 9:22  
1Ti 4:16  
o Ro 9:3  
p Mt 21:43  
Heb 8:13  
q Ro 5:11  
2Co 5:19  
r Nu 15:21  
Ne 10:37  
Eze 44:30  
s Le 11:44  
1Pe 1:16  
t Eph 2:11  
Eph 2:14  
u Jer 11:16  
v Jg 9:9  
w 1Co 10:12  
x Isa 37:31  
y Isa 60:21  
Heb 2:11  
z Joh 15:6  
a Ac 15:14  
b Mt 21:43  
Heb 3:19  
Heb 11:6  
c Ga 3:11  
Eph 2:8  
d Ro 12:16  
e Php 2:12

## Second Col.

a Joh 15:2  
b Ex 19:4  
Lu 6:35  
Ro 2:4  
c Jude 5  
d Mt 23:38  
e 1Co 15:2  
f Mt 25:30  
Mt 25:46  
g Ac 2:39  
h Ro 11:17  
i 2Co 3:16  
j 1Co 4:1  
Eph 3:5  
k Ro 11:7  
2Co 3:14  
l Ro 11:12  
Re 7:4  
m Re 7:3  
n Ro 2:29  
Ro 9:6  
Ga 3:29  
Ga 6:16  
o Ps 147  
p Isa 59:20  
LXX

you.<sup>a</sup> **22** See, therefore, God's kindness<sup>b</sup> and severity.<sup>c</sup> Toward those who fell there is severity,<sup>d</sup> but toward you there is God's kindness, provided you remain<sup>e</sup> in his kindness; otherwise, you also will be lopped off.<sup>f</sup> **23** They also, if they do not remain in their lack of faith, will be grafted in;<sup>g</sup> for God is able to graft them in again. **24** For if you were cut out of the olive tree that is wild by nature and were grafted<sup>h</sup> contrary to nature into the garden olive tree, how much rather will these who are natural be grafted into their own olive tree!<sup>i</sup>

**25** For I do not want you, brothers, to be ignorant of this sacred secret,<sup>j</sup> in order for you not to be discreet in your own eyes: that a dulling of sensibilities<sup>k</sup> has happened in part to Israel until the full number<sup>l</sup> of people of the nations has come in,<sup>m</sup> **26** and in this manner all Israel<sup>n</sup> will be saved. Just as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion<sup>o</sup> and turn away ungodly practices from Jacob."<sup>p</sup> **27** And this is the covenant on my part with them,<sup>q</sup> when I take their sins away.<sup>r</sup> **28** True, with reference to the good news they are enemies for your sakes,<sup>s</sup> but with reference to God's choosing they are beloved for the sake of their forefathers.<sup>t</sup> **29** For the gifts and the calling of God are not things he will regret.<sup>u</sup> **30** For just as you were once disobedient<sup>v</sup> to God but have now been shown mercy<sup>w</sup> because of their disobedience,<sup>x</sup> **31** so also these now have been disobedient with mercy resulting to you,<sup>y</sup> that they themselves also may now be shown mercy. **32** For God has shut them all up together in disobedience,<sup>z</sup> that he might show all of them mercy.<sup>a</sup>

q Isa 59:21; r Isa 27:9; Jer 31:33; Heb 8:8; s Heb 4:6; t De 10:15; u Nu 23:19; v Eph 2:2; Eph 2:12; w Ac 15:9; x Ac 7:51; Heb 3:3; y Col 1:22; z Ro 3:9; a 1Ti 1:16; 1Ti 2:4; Heb 4:16.

**33** O the depth of God's riches<sup>a</sup> and wisdom<sup>b</sup> and knowledge!<sup>c</sup> How unsearchable his judgments<sup>d</sup> are and past tracing out his ways are! **34** For "who has come to know Jehovah's mind,<sup>e</sup> or who has become his counselor?"<sup>f</sup> **35** Or, "Who has first given to him, so that it must be repaid to him?"<sup>g</sup> **36** Because from him and by him and for him are all things.<sup>h</sup> To him be the glory forever.<sup>i</sup> Amen.

**12** Consequently I entreat you by the compassions of God, brothers, to present your bodies<sup>j</sup> a sacrifice<sup>k</sup> living,<sup>l</sup> holy,<sup>m</sup> acceptable to God,<sup>n</sup> a sacred service<sup>o</sup> with your power of reason.<sup>p</sup> **2** And quit being fashioned<sup>q</sup> after this system of things, but be transformed by making your mind over,<sup>r</sup> that you may prove to yourselves<sup>s</sup> the good and acceptable and perfect will<sup>t</sup> of God.

**3** For through the undeserved kindness given to me I tell everyone there among you not to think more of himself than it is necessary to think;<sup>u</sup> but to think so as to have a sound mind,<sup>v</sup> each one as God has distributed to him a measure<sup>w</sup> of faith.<sup>x</sup> **4** For just as we have in one body many members,<sup>y</sup> but the members do not all have the same function, **5** so we, although many, are one body<sup>z</sup> in union with Christ, but members belonging individually to one another.<sup>a</sup> **6** Since, then, we have gifts differing<sup>b</sup> according to the undeserved kindness<sup>c</sup> given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the faith proportioned to us; **7** or a ministry, let us be at this ministry;<sup>d</sup> or he that teaches,<sup>e</sup> let him be at his teaching;<sup>f</sup> **8** or he that exhorts, let him be at his exhortation;<sup>g</sup> he that distributes, let him do it with liberality;<sup>h</sup> he that presides,<sup>i</sup> let him do it in real earnest; let him that shows mercy,<sup>j</sup> let him do it with cheerfulness.

## CHAP. 11

a Ro 2:4  
b Ro 9:23  
c Pr 2:6  
d Pr 3:19  
e Ps 139:6  
f Ps 36:6  
g 1Co 2:16  
h Isa 40:13  
i Da 4:35  
j Job 41:11  
k 1Co 8:6  
l Ga 1:5  
m Re 4:11

## CHAP. 12

j Ps 110:3  
k 1Co 6:20  
l Heb 13:13  
m Ro 6:13  
n 2Co 7:1  
o 1Pe 1:15  
p Le 22:19  
q Php 3:3  
r Heb 9:14  
s 2Ti 1:7  
t 1Pe 1:14  
u Ro 7:25  
v Eph 4:23  
w 1Ti 4:15  
x 1Th 4:3  
y Re 4:11  
z 1Pe 16:18  
a 1Co 4:6  
b Ga 6:3  
c Eph 4:2  
d 1Pe 5:5  
e 1Th 2:6  
f 1Pe 4:7  
g Eph 4:7  
h Eph 2:8  
i 1Co 12:12  
j Col 3:15  
k 1Co 12:25  
l Eph 4:25  
m 1Co 12:4  
n Eph 3:7  
o 1Pe 4:10  
p 1Pe 4:11  
q Ga 6:6  
r 1Ti 5:17  
s 2Ti 4:2  
t De 15:11  
u 2Co 8:2  
v 1Th 5:12  
w 1Pe 5:2  
x Eph 4:32

## Second Col.

a 1Co 13:4  
b 1Ti 1:5  
c Jas 3:17  
d 1Pe 1:22  
e Ps 97:10  
f Pr 8:13  
g Ps 34:14  
h Heb 1:9  
i 1Th 4:9  
j Php 2:3  
k Pr 13:4  
l Ac 18:25  
m Ro 6:22  
n 1Jn 1:3  
o Pr 8:13  
p Ac 14:22  
q 1Ph 4:6  
r 1Th 5:17  
s Pr 3:27  
t 1Jo 3:17

**9** Let your love<sup>a</sup> be without hypocrisy.<sup>b</sup> Abhor what is wicked,<sup>c</sup> cling to what is good.<sup>d</sup> **10** In brotherly love<sup>e</sup> have tender affection for one another. In showing honor<sup>f</sup> to one another take the lead. **11** Do not loiter at your business.<sup>g</sup> Be aglow with the spirit.<sup>h</sup> Slave for Jehovah.<sup>i</sup> **12** Rejoice in the hope.<sup>j</sup> Endure under tribulation.<sup>k</sup> Persevere in prayer.<sup>l</sup> **13** Share with the holy ones according to their needs.<sup>m</sup> Follow the course of hospitality.<sup>n</sup> **14** Keep on blessing those who persecute;<sup>o</sup> be blessing<sup>p</sup> and do not be cursing.<sup>q</sup> **15** Rejoice with people who rejoice;<sup>r</sup> weep with people who weep. **16** Be minded the same way toward others as to yourselves;<sup>s</sup> do not be minding lofty things,<sup>t</sup> but be led along with the lowly things.<sup>u</sup> Do not become discreet in your own eyes.<sup>v</sup>

**17** Return evil for evil<sup>w</sup> to no one. Provide fine things in the sight of all men. **18** If possible, as far as it depends upon you, be peaceable<sup>x</sup> with all men. **19** Do not avenge<sup>y</sup> yourselves, beloved, but yield place to the wrath;<sup>z</sup> for it is written: "Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says Jehovah."<sup>a</sup> **20** But, "if your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him something to drink;<sup>b</sup> for by doing this you will heap fiery coals upon his head."<sup>c</sup> **21** Do not let yourself be conquered by the evil, but keep conquering the evil with the good.<sup>d</sup>

**13** Let every soul be in subjection<sup>e</sup> to the superior authorities,<sup>f</sup> for there is no authority<sup>g</sup> except by God;<sup>h</sup> the existing authorities stand placed in

n 1Pe 4:9; 3Jo 8; o Mt 5:44; p Lu 6:28; 1Co 4:12; q Jas 3:9; r Lu 1:58; s Mt 22:39; 1Pe 3:8; t Mr 10:42; u Lu 22:24; v Lu 14:10; w Joh 13:14; Eph 4:2; x Php 2:3; y Job 37:24; z Pr 3:7; Jas 3:13; w 1Th 5:15; k Ac 14:22; l 1Pe 2:23; m 1Pe 3:9; n 2Ti 2:24; Heb 12:14; Jas 3:18; o Heb 10:30; p Mt 5:39; q Le 19:18; De 32:35; Ps 99:8; Na 1:2; Heb 10:30; b Pr 25:21; c Pr 25:22; d Ex 23:4; Mt 5:44; Lu 6:27; CHAP. 13 e 1Ti 3:1; f 1Pe 2:13; g Lu 4:6; Re 13:4; h Joh 19:11.

their relative<sup>a</sup> positions by God.<sup>b</sup> **2** Therefore he who opposes the authority has taken a stand against the arrangement of God; those who have taken a stand against it will receive judgment to themselves.<sup>c</sup> **3** For those ruling are an object of fear, not to the good deed, but to the bad.<sup>d</sup> Do you, then, want to have no fear of the authority? Keep doing good,<sup>e</sup> and you will have praise from it; **4** for it is God's minister to you for your good.<sup>f</sup> But if you are doing what is bad,<sup>g</sup> be in fear: for it is not without purpose that it bears the sword; for it is God's minister, an avenger<sup>h</sup> to express wrath upon the one practicing what is bad.

**5** There is therefore compelling reason for you people to be in subjection, not only on account of that wrath but also on account of your conscience.<sup>i</sup> **6** For that is why you are also paying taxes; for they are God's public servants<sup>j</sup> constantly serving this very purpose. **7** Render to all their dues, to him who calls for the tax, the tax;<sup>k</sup> to him who calls for the tribute, the tribute; to him who calls for fear, such fear;<sup>l</sup> to him who calls for honor, such honor.<sup>m</sup>

**8** Do not you people be owing anybody a single thing,<sup>n</sup> except to love one another;<sup>o</sup> for he that loves his fellowman has fulfilled the law.<sup>p</sup> **9** For the law code, "You must not commit adultery,"<sup>q</sup> "You must not murder,"<sup>r</sup> "You must not steal,"<sup>s</sup> "You must not covet,"<sup>t</sup> and whatever other commandment there is, is summed up in this word, namely, "You must love your neighbor as yourself."<sup>u</sup> **10** Love<sup>v</sup> does not work evil to one's neighbor;<sup>w</sup> therefore love is the law's<sup>x</sup> fulfillment.

**11** Do this, too, because you people know the season, that it is already the hour for you to awake<sup>y</sup> from sleep, for now our

## CHAP. 13

a Mt 22:21  
Ac 5:29  
1Co 11:3  
b Dc 32:8  
Ac 17:26  
c Ec 8:4  
d 1Pe 2:14  
e 1Pe 3:13  
f Heb 13:21  
g Ps 34:16  
h Isa 10:5  
Isa 45:1  
i 1Pe 2:19  
1Pe 3:16  
j Ro 15:27  
k Mt 22:21  
Mt 12:17  
Lu 20:25  
l Pr 24:21  
m 1Pe 2:13  
1Pe 2:17  
n Ps 37:21  
o Col 3:14  
1Ti 1:5  
1Jo 4:11  
p Ga 5:14  
Jas 2:8  
q Ex 20:14  
Mal 3:5  
Mt 5:28  
Mt 19:18  
1Co 6:9  
r Ge 9:6  
De 5:17  
Pr 6:17  
s Ex 20:15  
Ex 20:17  
u Le 19:18  
Mt 19:19  
Mt 22:39  
Lu 10:36  
v 1Co 13:4  
w Lu 6:31  
2Ti 2:24  
x Mt 22:40  
y Lu 21:36  
1Co 15:34  
1Th 5:6

## Second Col.

a Isa 56:1  
b Eph 4:30  
c Eph 5:11  
d 2Co 6:7  
Eph 6:11  
1Th 5:8  
e 1Pe 2:12  
f 1Pe 4:3  
g Pr 21:27  
Eph 4:19  
h 2Co 12:20  
Ti 3:8  
i 1Co 11:1  
Ga 3:27  
Eph 4:24  
j Ga 5:16

## CHAP. 14

k Ro 15:1  
1Co 8:11  
1Th 5:14  
l 1Co 8:7  
m Ge 9:3  
n Col 2:16  
o Mt 7:1  
Jas 4:12  
p 1Co 4:4  
q Jer 35:19  
r Ga 4:10  
s Col 2:16

salvation is nearer than at the time when we became believers.<sup>a</sup> **12** The night is well along; the day<sup>b</sup> has drawn near. Let us therefore put off the works belonging to darkness<sup>c</sup> and let us put on the weapons<sup>d</sup> of the light. **13** As in the daytime let us walk decently,<sup>e</sup> not in revelries and drunken bouts,<sup>f</sup> not in illicit intercourse and loose conduct,<sup>g</sup> not in strife<sup>h</sup> and jealousy. **14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ,<sup>i</sup> and do not be planning ahead for the desires of the flesh.<sup>j</sup>

**14** Welcome the man having weaknesses<sup>k</sup> in his faith, but not to make decisions on inward<sup>l</sup> questionings. **2** One man has faith to eat everything,<sup>m</sup> but the man who is weak eats vegetables. **3** Let the one eating not look down on the one not eating,<sup>n</sup> and let the one not eating not judge the one eating, for God has welcomed that one. **4** Who are you to judge the house servant of another?<sup>o</sup> To his own master he stands or falls.<sup>p</sup> Indeed, he will be made to stand, for Jehovah can make him stand.<sup>q</sup>

**5** One man judges one day as above another;<sup>r</sup> another man judges one day as all others;<sup>s</sup> let each man be fully convinced in his own mind. **6** He who observes the day observes it to Jehovah. Also, he who eats, eats to Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> for he gives thanks to God;<sup>u</sup> and he who does not eat does not eat to Jehovah,<sup>v</sup> and yet gives thanks to God.<sup>w</sup> **7** None of us, in fact, lives with regard to himself only,<sup>x</sup> and no one dies with regard to himself only; **8** for both if we live, we live to Jehovah,<sup>y</sup> and if we die, we die to Jehovah.<sup>z</sup> Therefore both if we live and if we die, we belong to Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> **9** For to this

t Ps 92:1; u Mt 15:36; 1Ti 4:4; v Le 11:8; Jer 36:9; w 1Co 10:31; x 1Co 6:19; y Ps 146:2; Ga 2:19; 1Pe 4:2; z Es 4:16; Ps 116:15; a 1Th 4:14.



end Christ died and came to life again,<sup>a</sup> that he might be Lord over both the dead<sup>b</sup> and the living.<sup>c</sup>

**10** But why do you judge your brother?<sup>d</sup> Or why do you also look down on your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment<sup>e</sup> seat of God; **11** for it is written: "As I live," says Jehovah,<sup>f</sup> "to me every knee will bend down, and every tongue will make open acknowledgment to God."<sup>g</sup> **12** So, then, each of us will render an account for himself to God.<sup>h</sup>

**13** Therefore let us not be judging<sup>i</sup> one another any longer, but rather make this your decision,<sup>j</sup> not to put before a brother<sup>k</sup> a stumbling block<sup>l</sup> or a cause for tripping. **14** I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus that nothing is defiled in itself;<sup>m</sup> only where a man considers something to be defiled, to him it is defiled.<sup>n</sup> **15** For if because of food your brother is being grieved, you are no longer walking in accord with love.<sup>o</sup> Do not by your food ruin that one for whom Christ died.<sup>p</sup> **16** Do not, therefore, let the good you people do be spoken of with injury to you. **17** For the kingdom of God<sup>q</sup> does not mean eating and drinking,<sup>r</sup> but means righteousness<sup>s</sup> and peace<sup>t</sup> and joy<sup>u</sup> with holy spirit. **18** For he who in this regard slaves for Christ is acceptable to God and has approval with men.<sup>v</sup>

**19** So, then, let us pursue the things making for peace<sup>w</sup> and the things that are upbuilding to one another.<sup>x</sup> **20** Stop tearing down the work of God just for the sake of food.<sup>y</sup> True, all things are clean, but it is injurious to the man who with an occasion for stumbling eats.<sup>z</sup> **21** It is well not to eat flesh or to drink wine or do anything over which your brother stumbles.<sup>a</sup> **22** The faith that you have, have

## CHAP. 14

a Joh 12:24  
b 1Th 5:10  
c Re 1:18  
d Ac 10:36  
e Lu 6:37  
f Ro 14:4  
g Ac 10:42  
h Ac 17:31  
i 2Co 5:10  
f Isa 49:18  
g Isa 45:23  
LXX  
h Ec 12:14  
i Mt 12:36  
j 2Co 5:10  
k 1Pe 4:5  
l Mt 7:1  
m Jhp 1:10  
n LJo 2:10  
o Mt 17:27  
p Mt 18:6  
q 1Co 8:9  
r 1Co 10:32  
m Mt 15:11  
Ac 10:15  
t Ti 4:4  
u Tit 1:15  
v Eph 5:2  
p 1Co 8:11  
q Mt 6:33  
Lu 17:20  
r 1Co 8:8  
s 2Pe 3:13  
t Joh 14:27  
u Mt 25:21  
v 2Co 8:21  
w Mt 5:9  
Ro 12:18  
x 1Co 14:12  
Heb 10:24  
y Ro 14:3  
1Co 8:11  
z 1Co 8:9  
1Co 14:13  
1Co 8:13  
1Co 10:24

## Second Col.

a 1Co 10:23  
b Tit 1:15  
c Jas 4:17

## CHAP. 15

d Ro 14:1  
Ga 6:1  
Ga 6:2  
1Th 5:14  
e 1Co 10:24  
f 1Co 9:22  
Php 2:4  
g Mr 10:45  
Joh 5:30  
Ga 1:4  
h Ps 69:9  
i Ro 4:23  
1Co 10:11  
j 2Ti 3:16  
2Pe 1:19  
k Ro 5:4  
l Ps 119:50  
m 1Co 9:10  
Heb 3:6  
1Pe 1:10  
n Php 2:5  
o 1Co 1:10  
2Co 13:11  
Php 2:2  
1Pe 3:6  
p Phm 17  
q Phm 6:37

it in accord with yourself in the sight of God.<sup>a</sup> Happy is the man that does not put himself on judgment by what he approves.

**23** But if he has doubts, he is already condemned if he eats,<sup>b</sup> because he does not eat out of faith. Indeed, everything that is not out of faith is sin.<sup>c</sup>

**15** We, though, who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of those not strong,<sup>d</sup> and not to be pleasing ourselves.<sup>e</sup> **2** Let each of us please his neighbor in what is good for his upbuilding.<sup>f</sup> **3** For even the Christ did not please himself;<sup>g</sup> but just as it is written: "The reproaches of those who were reproaching you have fallen upon me."<sup>h</sup> **4** For all the things that were written aforetime were written<sup>i</sup> for our instruction,<sup>j</sup> that through our endurance<sup>k</sup> and through the comfort<sup>l</sup> from the Scriptures we might have hope.<sup>m</sup> **5** Now may the God who supplies endurance and comfort grant you to have among yourselves the same mental attitude<sup>n</sup> that Christ Jesus had, **6** that with one accord<sup>o</sup> you may with one mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**7** Therefore welcome one another,<sup>p</sup> just as the Christ also welcomed us,<sup>q</sup> with glory to God in view. **8** For I say that Christ actually became a minister<sup>r</sup> of those who are circumcised<sup>s</sup> in behalf of God's truthfulness,<sup>t</sup> so as to verify the promises.<sup>u</sup> He made to their forefathers, **9** and that the nations<sup>v</sup> might glorify God for his mercy.<sup>w</sup> Just as it is written: "That is why I will openly acknowledge you among the nations and to your name I will make melody."<sup>x</sup> **10** And again he says: "Be glad, you nations, with his people."<sup>y</sup>

r Mt 20:28; s Mt 15:24; Joh 1:11; t Mic 7:20; u Ge 22:18; Ps 89:3; v Ro 3:29; w Ro 9:23; x 2Sa 22:50; Ps 148:9; y De 32:43.

11 And again: "Praise Jehovah, all you nations, and let all the peoples praise him."<sup>a</sup> 12 And again Isaiah says: "There will be the root of Jes'se,<sup>b</sup> and there will be one arising to rule nations;<sup>c</sup> on him nations will rest their hope."<sup>d</sup> 13 May the God who gives hope fill you with all joy and peace by your believing, that you may abound in hope with power of holy spirit.<sup>e</sup>

14 Now I myself also am persuaded about you, my brothers, that you yourselves are also full of goodness, as you have been filled with all knowledge,<sup>f</sup> and that you can also admonish one another.<sup>g</sup> 15 However, I am writing you the more outspokenly on some points, as if reminding<sup>h</sup> you again, because of the undeserved kindness given to me from God.<sup>i</sup> 16 For me to be a public servant of Christ Jesus to the nations,<sup>j</sup> engaging in the holy work of the good news<sup>k</sup> of God, in order that the offering,<sup>l</sup> namely, these nations, might prove to be acceptable,<sup>m</sup> it being sanctified with holy spirit.<sup>n</sup>

17 Therefore I have cause for exulting in Christ Jesus<sup>o</sup> when it comes to things pertaining to God.<sup>p</sup> 18 For I will not venture to tell one thing if it is not of those things which Christ worked through me<sup>q</sup> for the nations to be obedient,<sup>r</sup> by my word<sup>s</sup> and deed, 19 with the power of signs and portents,<sup>t</sup> with the power of holy spirit; so that from Jerusalem and in a circuit<sup>u</sup> as far as Il-lyr'i-cum I have thoroughly preached the good news about the Christ.<sup>v</sup> 20 In this way, indeed, I made it my aim not to declare the good news where Christ had already been named, in order that I might not be building on another man's foundation;<sup>w</sup> 21 but, just as it is written: "Those to whom no announcement has been made about him will see, and those

## CHAP. 15

a Ps 117:1

b Isa 11:1

c Re 5:5

d Ge 49:10

e Isa 11:10

f Mt 12:21

g Isa 40:31

h Heb 6:11

i 1Co 8:7

j Php 1:9

k 2Pe 1:12

l 1Jo 2:21

m 2Th 3:15

n 2Pe 1:13

o 1 Ro 12:3

p Ga 1:15

q Eph 3:7

r 1 Ro 11:13

s Ga 2:7

t Ga 2:8

u Mt 4:23

v Mr 1:1

w Ac 20:24

x Eph 6:15

y Re 14:6

z 1 Php 2:17

a Mr 12:1

n 2Co 3:3

o Php 3:3

p Heb 2:17

q Heb 5:1

r Mt 28:20

s 2Co 3:5

t Ro 16:26

u 1Co 2:4

v 2Co 13:3

w Ac 15:12

x 2Co 12:12

y Mt 10:23

z Ac 21:19

a 2Co 10:13

b 2Co 10:15

c 2Co 10:15

d 2Co 10:15

e 2Co 10:15

f 2Co 10:15

g 2Co 10:15

h 2Co 10:15

i 2Co 10:15

j 2Co 10:15

k 2Co 10:15

l 2Co 10:15

m 2Co 10:15

n 2Co 10:15

o 2Co 10:15

p 2Co 10:15

q 2Co 10:15

r 2Co 10:15

s 2Co 10:15

t 2Co 10:15

u 2Co 10:15

v 2Co 10:15

w 2Co 10:15

x 2Co 10:15

y 2Co 10:15

z 2Co 10:15

a 2Co 10:15

b 2Co 10:15

c 2Co 10:15

d 2Co 10:15

e 2Co 10:15

f 2Co 10:15

g 2Co 10:15

h 2Co 10:15

i 2Co 10:15

j 2Co 10:15

k 2Co 10:15

l 2Co 10:15

who have not heard will understand."<sup>a</sup>

22 Therefore also I was many times hindered from getting to you.<sup>b</sup> 23 But now that I no longer have untouched territory in these regions, and for some years having had a longing to get to you<sup>c</sup> 24 whenever I am on my way to Spain,<sup>d</sup> I hope, above all, when I am on the journey there, to get a look at you and to be escorted<sup>e</sup> partway there by you after I have first in some measure been satisfied with your company. 25 But now I am about to journey to Jerusalem to minister to the holy ones.<sup>f</sup> 26 For those in Mac-e-do-ni-a and A-cha'i-a<sup>g</sup> have been pleased to share up their things by a contribution<sup>h</sup> to the poor of the holy ones in Jerusalem. 27 True, they have been pleased to do so, and yet they were debtors to them; for if the nations have shared in their spiritual things,<sup>i</sup> they also owe it to minister publicly to these with things for the fleshly body.<sup>j</sup> 28 Hence after I have finished with this and have got this fruit<sup>k</sup> securely to them, I shall depart by way of you for Spain.<sup>l</sup> 29 Moreover, I know that when I do come to you I shall come with a full measure of blessing from Christ.<sup>m</sup>

30 Now I exhort you, brothers, through our Lord Jesus Christ and through the love of the spirit,<sup>n</sup> that you exert yourselves with me in prayers to God for me,<sup>o</sup> 31 that I may be delivered<sup>p</sup> from the unbelievers in Ju-de-a and that my ministry which is for Jerusalem<sup>q</sup> may prove to be acceptable to the holy ones,<sup>r</sup> 32 so that when I get to you with joy by God's will I shall be refreshed<sup>s</sup> together with you. 33 May the God who gives peace be with all of you.<sup>t</sup> Amen.

## Second Col.

a Isa 52:15

b Ro 1:13

c Ac 19:21

d Ro 15:28

e Ac 15:3

f 1Co 16:6

g Ac 11:29

h Ac 19:21

i Ac 20:22

j Ac 24:17

k 2Co 9:2

l 1Co 16:1

m 2Co 8:4

n 2Co 9:12

o 1 Ro 11:12

p 1 Co 9:11

q 1 Co 9:14

r Ga 6:6

s Heb 13:16

t Php 4:17

u 1 Ro 15:24

v Mr 1:11

w Php 2:1

x 2Co 1:11

y Eph 6:18

z Col 4:3

a 1Th 5:25

b 2Th 3:2

c Ro 15:26

d 2Co 8:4

e 1Co 16:18

<sup>t</sup> Mr 5:34; Lu 1:79; 1Co 14:33; Php 4:9; 1Th 5:23; Heb 13:20.

**16** I recommend to you Phoe<sup>a</sup>-be our sister, who is a minister<sup>a</sup> of the congregation that is in Cen<sup>a</sup>chre-ae,<sup>b</sup> **2** that you may welcome<sup>c</sup> her in the Lord in a way worthy of the holy ones, and that you may assist her in any matter where she may need you,<sup>d</sup> for she herself also proved to be a defender of many, yes, of me myself.

**3** Give my greetings to Prisca and Aquila<sup>e</sup> my fellow workers<sup>f</sup> in Christ Jesus, **4** who have risked their own necks<sup>g</sup> for my soul, to whom not only I but also all the congregations of the nations render thanks;<sup>h</sup> **5** and greet the congregation that is in their house.<sup>i</sup> Greet my beloved Epaenetus, who is a firstfruit<sup>j</sup> of Asia for Christ. **6** Greet Mary, who has performed many labors for you. **7** Greet Andronicus and Junias my relatives<sup>k</sup> and my fellow captives,<sup>l</sup> who are men of note among the apostles and who have been in union<sup>m</sup> with Christ longer than I have.

**8** Give my greetings<sup>n</sup> to Ampliatus my beloved in the Lord. **9** Greet Urbanus our fellow worker in Christ, and my beloved Stachys. **10** Greet<sup>o</sup> Apelles, the approved one in Christ. Greet those from the household of Aristobolus. **11** Greet Herodion my relative.<sup>p</sup> Greet those from the household of Narcissus who are in the Lord.<sup>q</sup> **12** Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, women who are working hard in the Lord. Greet Peris our beloved one, for she performed many labors in the Lord. **13** Greet Rufus the chosen one in the Lord, and his mother and mine. **14** Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers with them. **15** Greet Philologus and Julia, Neirus and his sister, and Olymphas, and all the

CHAP. 16

a Mt 27:55

Lu 8:3

Ac 2:18

b Ac 18:18

c Php 2:29

3Jo 8

d Ro 12:13

1Jo 3:17

e Ac 18:2

Ac 18:26

1Co 16:19

2Ti 4:19

f 1Co 3:9

Col 4:11

g 1Jo 3:16

h Eph 5:20

i 1Co 16:19

Col 4:15

Phm 2

j 1Co 16:15

k Ro 9:3

Ro 16:11

l 1Co 4:10

m Joh 17:21

Php 1:1

n 2Ti 4:19

o Col 4:15

p Ro 9:3

q Eph 6:21

Col 4:7

Second Col.

a 1Co 16:19

b 1Co 16:20

2Co 13:12

1Th 5:26

1Pe 5:14

c Jude 19

d Mt 7:15

Ro 6:17

e 2Th 3:4

2Ti 3:14

f 1Ti 3:10

2Jo 10

f Php 3:19

Jude 12

g 2Pe 2:3

Jude 16

h Col 2:4

1Ti 1:10

i Ro 1:8

j Col 1:9

k Mt 10:16

1Jer 4:22

l 1Co 14:20

m Ro 15:33

n Ge 3:15

Heb 2:14

o 1Co 16:23

Re 22:21

p Ro 9:3

Ro 16:7

q 1Co 1:14

r Ac 19:35

s Eph 3:20

Jude 24

t Eph 1:9

Eph 3:9

Col 1:26

u 2Ti 1:10

v Ac 6:7

7Ti 1:3

w Ro 11:33

x Ga 1:5

y Heb 13:21

holy ones with them.<sup>a</sup> **16** Greet one another with a holy kiss.<sup>b</sup> All the congregations of the Christ greet you.

**17** Now I exhort you, brothers, to keep your eye on those who cause divisions<sup>c</sup> and occasions for stumbling contrary to the teaching<sup>d</sup> that you have learned, and avoid them.<sup>e</sup> **18** For men of that sort are slaves, not of our Lord Christ, but of their own bellies;<sup>f</sup> and by smooth talk<sup>g</sup> and complimentary speech<sup>h</sup> they seduce the hearts of guileless ones. **19** For your obedience has come to the notice of all.<sup>i</sup> I therefore rejoice over you. But I want you to be wise<sup>j</sup> as to what is good, but innocent<sup>k</sup> as to what is evil.<sup>l</sup> **20** For his part, the God who gives peace<sup>m</sup> will crush Satan<sup>n</sup> under your feet shortly. May the undeserved kindness of our Lord Jesus be with you.<sup>o</sup>

**21** Timothy my fellow worker greets you, and so do Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my relatives.<sup>p</sup>

**22** I, Tertius, who have done the writing of this letter, greet you in the Lord.

**23** Gaius,<sup>q</sup> my host and that of all the congregation, greets you. Erastus the city<sup>r</sup> steward greets you, and so does Quartus his brother. **24** —

**25** Now to him<sup>s</sup> who can make you firm in accord with the good news I declare and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the sacred secret<sup>t</sup> which has been kept in silence for long-lasting times **26** but has now been made manifest<sup>u</sup> and has been made known through the prophetic scriptures among all the nations in accord with the command of the everlasting God to promote obedience by faith;<sup>v</sup> **27** to God, wise alone,<sup>w</sup> be the glory<sup>x</sup> through Jesus Christ<sup>y</sup> forever. Amen.

# THE FIRST TO THE CORINTHIANS

**1** Paul, called to be an apostle<sup>a</sup> of Jesus Christ through God's will,<sup>b</sup> and So's the-nes<sup>c</sup> our brother **2** to the congregation of God that is in Corinth,<sup>d</sup> to you who have been sanctified<sup>e</sup> in union with Christ Jesus, called to be holy ones,<sup>f</sup> together with all who everywhere are calling upon the name<sup>g</sup> of our Lord, Jesus Christ, their Lord and ours:<sup>h</sup>

**3** May you have undeserved kindness<sup>i</sup> and peace<sup>j</sup> from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>k</sup>

**4** I always thank God for you in view of the undeserved kindness<sup>l</sup> of God given to you in Christ Jesus;<sup>m</sup> **5** that in everything you have been enriched<sup>n</sup> in him, in full ability to speak and in full knowledge,<sup>o</sup> **6** even as the witness about the Christ<sup>p</sup> has been rendered firm among you, **7** so that you do not fall short in any gift<sup>q</sup> at all, while you are eagerly waiting for the revelation<sup>r</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ. **8** He will also make you firm<sup>s</sup> to the end, that you may be open to no accusation<sup>t</sup> in the day<sup>u</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>v</sup> **9** God is faithful,<sup>w</sup> by whom you were called into a sharing<sup>x</sup> with his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

**10** Now I exhort<sup>y</sup> you, brothers, through the name<sup>z</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ that you should all speak in agreement,<sup>a</sup> and that there should not be divisions<sup>b</sup> among you, but that you may be fitly united in the same mind and in the same line of thought.<sup>c</sup> **11** For the disclosure<sup>d</sup> was made to me about you, my brothers, by those of the house of Chlo'e, that dissensions exist among you. **12** What I mean is this, that each one of you says: "I be-

CHAP. 1

a Ac 9:15  
b Ro 1:1  
c 1Ti 2:7  
d 2Co 1:1  
e Col 1:1  
f Ac 18:17  
g Ac 18:1  
h 1Co 6:11  
i Heb 2:11  
j Heb 9:14  
k Da 7:27  
l 1Pe 1:15  
m Mt 12:21  
n Ac 4:12  
o Eph 4:5  
p Ro 3:22  
q Eph 4:5  
r 1Ti 2:11  
s Nu 6:26  
t Php 4:7  
k 2Pe 1:2  
l Joh 1:17  
m Eph 1:7  
n Eph 2:7  
o 2Co 8:9  
p Eph 3:19  
q Col 1:9  
r Ac 18:5  
s 2Ti 1:8  
t Heb 6:4  
u Lu 17:30  
v 2Th 1:7  
w 1Pe 1:7  
x Ro 14:4  
y 1Th 3:13  
z 2Th 3:3  
a Col 1:22  
u 1Co 4:5  
i Co 5:5  
r Re 1:10  
v 1Th 5:23  
w De 7:9  
Isa 49:7  
x Joh 17:21  
l Jo 1:3  
y 2Th 3:6  
z 2Co 13:10  
a 2Co 13:11  
b Php 2:2  
b Ro 16:17  
c Eph 4:3  
d Ro 15:5  
e 2Co 13:11  
d Le 5:1  
i Co 5:1

Second Col.

a Ac 18:24  
b Co 3:4  
c Co 3:21  
d Eph 4:5  
e Ac 2:38  
f Ac 18:8  
g Ro 16:23  
h 1Co 16:15  
i Ac 9:15  
j 1Co 2:1  
k Ac 17:18  
l Co 2:14  
m Jo 2:17  
n 1Co 15:2  
o Ro 1:16  
p Ps 33:10  
q 1Co 3:19

long to Paul," "But I to A-pol'-los,"<sup>a</sup> "But I to Ce'phas," "But I to Christ." **13** The Christ exists divided,<sup>b</sup> Paul was not impaled for you, was he? Or were you baptized<sup>c</sup> in the name of Paul? **14** I am thankful I baptized none of you except Cris'pus<sup>d</sup> and Ga'ius,<sup>e</sup> **15** so that no one may say that you were baptized in my name. **16** Yes, I also baptized the household of Steph'a-nas.<sup>f</sup> As for the rest, I do not know whether I baptized anybody else. **17** For Christ dispatched me,<sup>g</sup> not to go baptizing, but to go declaring the good news, not with wisdom of speech,<sup>h</sup> that the torture stake of the Christ should not be made useless.

**18** For the speech about the torture stake is foolishness<sup>i</sup> to those who are perishing,<sup>j</sup> but to us who are being saved<sup>k</sup> it is God's power.<sup>l</sup> **19** For it is written: "I will make the wisdom of the wise men perish,<sup>m</sup> and the intelligence of the intellectual<sup>n</sup> men I will shove aside."<sup>o</sup> **20** Where is the wise man? Where the scribe?<sup>p</sup> Where the debater<sup>q</sup> of this system of things?<sup>r</sup> Did not God make the wisdom of the world foolish?<sup>s</sup> **21** For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through its wisdom<sup>t</sup> did not get to know God,<sup>u</sup> God saw good through the foolishness<sup>v</sup> of what is preached to save those believing.

**22** For both the Jews ask for signs<sup>w</sup> and the Greeks look for wisdom;<sup>x</sup> **23** but we preach Christ impaled,<sup>y</sup> to the Jews a cause for stumbling<sup>z</sup>

n Jer 8:9; 1Ti 6:20; o Isa 29:14; p Isa 33:18; q Ac 17:18; r Eph 2:2; s Job 12:17; Ro 1:22; t Col 2:8; u Mt 11:25; Lu 10:21; v Ac 17:19; 1Co 2:14; 1Co 3:18; w Mt 12:38; Lu 11:29; x Ac 17:18; y 1Co 2:2; z Isa 8:14.

# 1 CORINTHIANS 1:24-2:16

but to the nations foolishness;<sup>a</sup> **24** however, to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power<sup>b</sup> of God and the wisdom<sup>c</sup> of God. **25** Because a foolish thing of God is wiser than men, and a weak thing of God is stronger than men.<sup>d</sup>

**26** For you behold his calling of you, brothers, that not many wise<sup>e</sup> in a fleshly way were called,<sup>f</sup> not many powerful,<sup>g</sup> not many of noble birth; **27** but God chose the foolish things of the world,<sup>h</sup> that he might put the wise men to shame; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put the strong things to shame;<sup>i</sup> **28** and God chose the ignoble things of the world and the things looked down upon, the things that are not,<sup>j</sup> that he might bring to nothing<sup>k</sup> the things that are, **29** in order that no flesh might boast<sup>l</sup> in the sight of God. **30** But it is due to him that you are in union with Christ Jesus, who has become to us wisdom<sup>m</sup> from God, also righteousness<sup>n</sup> and sanctification<sup>o</sup> and release by ransom;<sup>p</sup> **31** that it may be just as it is written: "He that boasts, let him boast in Jehovah."<sup>q</sup>

**2** And so I, when I came to you, brothers, did not come with an extravagance of speech<sup>r</sup> or of wisdom declaring the sacred secret<sup>s</sup> of God to you. **2** For I decided not to know anything among you except Jesus Christ,<sup>t</sup> and him impaled. **3** And I came to you in weakness and in fear and with much trembling;<sup>u</sup> **4** and my speech and what I preached were not with persuasive words of wisdom but with a demonstration of spirit and power,<sup>v</sup> **5** that YOUR faith might be, not in men's wisdom,<sup>w</sup> but in God's power.<sup>x</sup>

**6** Now we speak wisdom among those who are mature,<sup>y</sup>

## Physical man vs. spiritual man

1424

### CHAP. 1

- a Ac 17:32
- b Mr 13:26
- c 1Co 1:30
- Col 2:3
- d 2Co 13:4
- e Ac 4:13
- f Ro 8:30
- g Joh 7:48
- h Jas 2:5
- i Lu 16:8
- j Mt 11:25
- k 1Co 4:17
- l 1Co 2:6
- m Ro 3:27
- n 1Co 4:7
- o Jer 23:5
- p Re 5:12
- q Ro 10:4
- r 2Co 5:21
- s Joh 17:19
- t Heb 10:10
- u Ro 3:24
- v Col 1:14
- w Jer 9:24
- x 2Co 10:17

### CHAP. 2

- r 1Co 1:17
- s 2Co 10:10
- t 2Co 11:6
- u Eph 3:5
- v Col 2:2
- w Ga 6:14
- x Php 3:8
- y 2Co 10:1
- z Ga 4:13
- aa Ro 15:19
- ab 1Co 4:20
- ac 1Ti 1:5
- ad 2Pe 1:18
- ae Eph 1:17
- af x 2Co 4:7
- ag 2Co 6:7
- ah y 1Co 14:20
- ai Eph 4:13
- aj Heb 5:14

### Second Col.

- a 1Co 3:20
- b 2Co 1:12
- c 1Ti 6:20
- d Mt 20:25
- e 1Co 15:24
- f Ge 3:15
- g Ro 16:25
- h Eph 3:9
- i Col 1:26
- j Joh 7:48
- k Ac 13:27
- l 1Co 1:18
- m 2Co 3:14
- n Ac 4:10
- o Ac 5:30
- p Isa 64:4
- q De 29:29
- r Mt 16:17
- s Mr 4:11
- t Eph 3:5
- u 2Ti 1:10
- v 1Pe 1:12
- w Joh 14:26
- x 1Jo 2:27
- y Ro 8:26
- z Mt 11:7
- aa Ro 11:33
- ab Eph 3:18
- ac Ro 1:9
- ad Ro 8:16
- ae o Joh 14:17
- af Ro 8:27

but not the wisdom<sup>a</sup> of this system of things nor that of the rulers of this system of things,<sup>b</sup> who are to come to nothing.<sup>c</sup> **7** But we speak God's wisdom in a sacred secret,<sup>d</sup> the hidden wisdom, which God foreordained before the systems<sup>e</sup> of things for our glory. **8** This wisdom not one of the rulers<sup>f</sup> of this system of things came to know,<sup>g</sup> for if they had known it they would not have impaled<sup>h</sup> the glorious Lord. **9** But just as it is written: "Eye has not seen and ear has not heard, neither have there been conceived in the heart of man the things that God has prepared for those who love him."<sup>i</sup> **10** For it is to us God has revealed<sup>j</sup> them through his spirit,<sup>k</sup> for the spirit<sup>l</sup> searches into all things, even the deep<sup>m</sup> things of God.

**11** For who among men knows the things of a man except the spirit<sup>n</sup> of man that is in him? So, too, no one has come to know the things of God, except the spirit<sup>o</sup> of God. **12** Now we received, not the spirit<sup>p</sup> of the world, but the spirit<sup>q</sup> which is from God, that we might know the things that have been kindly given us by God.<sup>r</sup> **13** These things we also speak, not with words taught by human wisdom,<sup>s</sup> but with those taught by the spirit,<sup>t</sup> as we combine spiritual matters with spiritual words.<sup>u</sup>

**14** But a physical man does not receive the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; and he cannot get to know them,<sup>v</sup> because they are examined spiritually. **15** However, the spiritual<sup>w</sup> man examines indeed all things, but he himself is not examined<sup>x</sup> by any man. **16** For "who has come to know the mind of Jehovah," that

- p 1Jo 4:3; 1Jo 5:19; Re 16:14; q Joh 15:26; r 1Jo 4:6; s Col 2:8; t 1Ti 6:20; 2Pe 1:16; u Joh 16:13; v Pr 1:23; Joh 6:63; w Mt 16:23; x Ro 8:5; y 1Co 4:3; y Ro 11:34.

he may instruct him?"<sup>a</sup> But we do have the mind<sup>b</sup> of Christ.

**3** And so, brothers, I was not able to speak to you as to spiritual men,<sup>c</sup> but as to fleshly men, as to babes<sup>d</sup> in Christ. **2** I fed you milk, not something to eat,<sup>e</sup> for you were not yet strong enough. In fact, neither are you strong enough now.<sup>f</sup> **3** For you are yet fleshly.<sup>g</sup> For whereas there are jealousy and strife among you,<sup>h</sup> are you not fleshly and are you not walking as men do?<sup>i</sup> **4** For when one says: "I belong to Paul," but another says: "I to A-pol'los,"<sup>j</sup> are you not simply men?

**5** What, then, is A-pol'los?<sup>k</sup> Yes, what is Paul? Ministers<sup>l</sup> through whom you became believers, even as the Lord granted each one. **6** I planted,<sup>m</sup> A-pol'los watered,<sup>n</sup> but God kept making it grow.<sup>o</sup> **7** so that neither is he that plants anything<sup>p</sup> nor is he that waters, but God who makes it grow.<sup>q</sup> **8** Now he that plants and he that waters are one,<sup>r</sup> but each person will receive his own reward according to his own labor.<sup>s</sup> **9** For we are God's fellow workers.<sup>t</sup> You people are God's field under cultivation,<sup>u</sup> God's building.<sup>v</sup>

**10** According to the undeserved kindness<sup>w</sup> of God that was given to me, as a wise director of works I laid a foundation,<sup>x</sup> but someone else is building on it. But let each one keep watching how he is building on it.<sup>y</sup> **11** For no man can lay any other foundation<sup>z</sup> than what is laid, which is Jesus Christ.<sup>a</sup> **12** Now if anyone builds on the foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood materials, hay, stubble, **13** each one's work will become manifest, for the day will show it up, because it will be revealed by means of fire;<sup>b</sup> and the fire itself will prove what sort of work each one's is. **14** If anyone's

CHAP. 2

a Isa 40:13  
b Ro 15:5  
Php 2:5

CHAP. 3

c Mt 5:3

1Co 2:15

Col 1:9

Jude 19

d 1Co 14:20

e Heb 5:12

Heb 5:14

f Heb 5:13

g Ro 8:7

Gal 5:17

h Ro 13:13

2Co 12:20

Gal 5:19

1Pe 4:3

1Co 1:12

1Co 11:18

k Ac 18:24

l 2Co 3:6

Col 1:23

1Ti 1:12

m Ac 18:4

n Ac 18:25

Ac 18:28

o Isa 55:10

2Co 9:10

p 2Co 12:11

Gal 6:3

q Ro 9:16

2Co 6:1

r Gal 3:28

s Ro 2:6

1Co 4:5

Php 2:13

Re 22:12

t 1Co 3:6

u Mt 13:38

v Eph 2:22

1Pe 2:5

w 1Co 15:10

x Ro 15:20

Heb 6:1

y 1Pe 4:11

z Isa 28:16

1Pe 2:6

a Ps 118:22

Mt 21:42

Ac 4:11

Eph 2:20

b Da 11:35

Zec 13:9

1Pe 1:7

1Pe 4:12

Second Col.

a Mt 7:25

b 1Co 9:17

c Eze 3:19

d Jude 23

e 2Co 6:16

Eph 2:21

1Pe 2:5

f Ro 8:9

1Co 6:19

g Isa 54:15

2Th 1:6

h Ps 114

i 2Co 6:16

j 1Pe 2:5

k Pr 3:7

Lu 16:8

1Da 12:3

Da 12:10

m 1Co 1:20

work that he has built on it remains,<sup>a</sup> he will receive a reward;<sup>b</sup>

**15** if anyone's work is burned up, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved;<sup>c</sup> yet, if so, it will be as through fire.<sup>d</sup>

**16** Do you not know that you people are God's temple,<sup>e</sup> and that the spirit of God dwells in you?<sup>f</sup> **17** If anyone destroys the temple of God, God will destroy him;<sup>g</sup> for the temple of God is holy,<sup>h</sup> which temple<sup>i</sup> you people are.<sup>j</sup>

**18** Let no one be seducing himself: If anyone among you thinks he is wise<sup>k</sup> in this system of things, let him become a fool, that he may become wise.<sup>l</sup>

**19** For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God;<sup>m</sup> for it is written: "He catches the wise in their own cunning."<sup>n</sup> **20** And again: "Jehovah knows that the reasonings of the wise men are futile."<sup>o</sup> **21** Hence let no one be boasting in men; for all things belong to you,<sup>p</sup> **22** whether Paul or A-pol'los<sup>q</sup> or Ce'phas or the world or life or death or things now here or things to come,<sup>r</sup> all things belong to you; **23** in turn you belong to Christ;<sup>s</sup> Christ, in turn, belongs to God.<sup>t</sup>

**4** Let a man so appraise us as being subordinates<sup>u</sup> of Christ and stewards<sup>v</sup> of sacred secrets<sup>w</sup> of God. **2** Besides, in this case, what is looked for in stewards<sup>x</sup> is for a man to be found faithful.<sup>y</sup> **3** Now to me it is a very trivial matter that I should be examined by you or by a human tribunal.<sup>z</sup> Even I do not examine myself. **4** For I am not conscious<sup>a</sup> of anything against myself. Yet by this I am not proved righteous, but he that examines

n Job 5:13; Lu 20:23; o Ps 94:11; p 2Co 4:15; q 1Co 1:12; r Ro 8:38; s Joh 17:9; 2Co 10:7; t 1Co 11:3; CHAP. 4 u Lu 1:2; 2Co 5:20; v Lu 12:42; 1Co 9:17; Col 1:25; t 1Ti 1:7; w Mt 13:11; Ro 16:25; x Ge 24:2; y Ge 35:9; Ga 3:9; Heb 3:5; z Mt 10:17; 1Pe 4:8; a Job 27:38; Ac 23:1; Ac 24:16.

me is Jehovah.<sup>a</sup> **5** Hence do not judge<sup>b</sup> anything before the due time, until the Lord comes,<sup>c</sup> who will both bring the secret things of darkness to light<sup>d</sup> and make the counsels of the hearts manifest,<sup>e</sup> and then each one will have his praise come to him from God.<sup>f</sup>

**6** Now, brothers, these things I have transferred so as to apply to myself and A-pol'los<sup>g</sup> for YOUR good, that in our case you may learn the rule: "Do not go beyond the things that are written,"<sup>h</sup> in order that you may not be puffed up<sup>i</sup> individually in favor of the one against the other.<sup>j</sup> **7** For who makes you to differ<sup>k</sup> from another? Indeed, what do you have that you did not receive?<sup>l</sup> If, now, you did indeed receive it,<sup>m</sup> why do you boast<sup>n</sup> as though you did not receive it?

**8** You men already have YOUR fill, do you? You are rich already, are you?<sup>o</sup> You have begun ruling as kings<sup>p</sup> without us, have you? And I wish indeed that you had begun ruling as kings, that we also might rule with you as kings.<sup>q</sup> **9** For it seems to me that God has put us the apostles last on exhibition<sup>r</sup> as men appointed to death,<sup>s</sup> because we have become a theatrical spectacle<sup>t</sup> to the world, and to angels,<sup>u</sup> and to men.<sup>v</sup> **10** We are fools<sup>w</sup> because of Christ, but you are discreet<sup>x</sup> in Christ; we are weak,<sup>y</sup> but you are strong;<sup>z</sup> you are in good repute,<sup>a</sup> but we are in dishonor.<sup>b</sup> **11** Down to this very hour we continue to hunger<sup>c</sup> and also to thirst<sup>d</sup> and to be scantily clothed<sup>e</sup> and to be knocked<sup>f</sup> about and to be homeless<sup>g</sup> **12** and also to toil,<sup>h</sup> working with our own hands.<sup>i</sup> When being reviled, we bless;<sup>j</sup> when being persecuted, we bear up;<sup>k</sup> **13** when being defamed, we entreat;<sup>l</sup> we have become as the refuse of the world, the offscouring of all things, until now.<sup>m</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Pr 21:2  
b Ro 14:10  
c Heb 4:13  
d Mt 7:1  
e Mal 3:2  
f Mt 24:3  
g Re 1:10  
h Pr 10:9  
i Mt 10:26  
j Lu 8:17  
k 1Ti 5:24  
l Ee 2:35  
m 1Ti 2:24  
n Joh 5:44  
o Ro 2:29  
p 2Co 10:18  
q 1Co 3:22  
r 1Co 1:31  
s Jo 9  
t Jo 9  
u Ro 12:3  
v 2Co 12:20  
w Ro 12:6  
x 1Joh 3:27  
y Jas 1:17  
z 1Pe 4:10  
a Ga 6:14  
b Re 3:17  
c Re 20:4  
d Re 20:6  
e Qti 2:12  
f Re 3:21  
g 1Co 15:32  
h Ps 44:22  
i Ro 8:36  
j 2Co 6:9  
k Re 6:9  
l Heb 10:33  
m Eph 6:12  
n 1Pe 1:12  
o 2Co 2:16  
p 1Co 3:18  
q Mt 10:16  
r 2Co 11:29  
s 1Co 10:12  
t Ga 2:6  
u Joh 8:49  
v Php 4:12  
w 2Co 11:27  
x Ro 8:35  
y Ac 14:19  
z Ac 23:2  
a 2Co 11:24  
b Mt 8:20  
c 1Th 2:9  
d Ac 18:3  
e Ac 20:34  
f 2Th 3:8  
g Ps 109:28  
h Ro 12:14  
i 1Pe 3:9  
j Mt 5:44  
k 1Pe 2:23  
l La 3:45

## Second Col.

a 2Co 6:13  
b Ga 3:24  
c Jo 4  
d Ga 4:19  
e 1Th 2:11  
f 1Co 11:1  
g Php 3:17  
h 1Th 1:6  
i Ac 19:22  
j Php 2:19  
k 1Th 3:2  
l Gti 1:2  
m Lu 6:40  
n 2Ti 1:13

**14** I am writing these things, not to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children.<sup>a</sup>

**15** For though you may have ten thousand tutors<sup>b</sup> in Christ, you certainly do not have many fathers;<sup>c</sup> for in Christ Jesus I have become YOUR father through the good news.<sup>d</sup> **16** I entreat you, therefore, become imitators of me.<sup>e</sup> **17** That is why I am sending Timothy to you,<sup>f</sup> as he is my beloved and faithful child<sup>g</sup> in the Lord; and he will put you in mind of my methods in connection with Christ Jesus,<sup>h</sup> just as I am teaching everywhere in every congregation.

**18** Some are puffed up<sup>i</sup> as though I were in fact not coming to you. **19** But I will come to you shortly, if Jehovah wills,<sup>j</sup> and I shall get to know, not the speech of those who are puffed up, but their power. **20** For the kingdom of God lies not in speech, but in power.<sup>k</sup> **21** What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod,<sup>l</sup> or with love and mildness of spirit?<sup>m</sup>

**5** Actually fornication<sup>n</sup> is reported among you, and such fornication as is not even among the nations, that a wife a certain man has of his father.<sup>o</sup> **2** And are you puffed up,<sup>p</sup> and did you not rather mourn,<sup>q</sup> in order that the man that committed this deed should be taken away from YOUR midst?<sup>r</sup> **3** I for one, although absent in body but present in spirit, have certainly judged already,<sup>s</sup> as if I were present, the man who has worked in such a way as this, **4** that in the name of our Lord Jesus, when you are gathered together, also my spirit with the power of our Lord Jesus,<sup>t</sup> **5** you hand such a man over to Satan<sup>u</sup> for the de-

i 1Ti 3:6; j Ac 18:21; Jas 4:15; k 1Co 2:4; l 1Th 1:5; m Eph 5:3; n Ge 35:22; Le 18:8; De 22:30; p 1Co 4:18; q Eze 9:4; 2Co 7:9; r 1Co 5:13; s Jo 1:20; t Joh 20:23; u Ac 26:18; 1Ti 1:20.

struction of the flesh, in order that the spirit<sup>a</sup> may be saved in the day of the Lord.<sup>b</sup>

**6** YOUR cause for boasting<sup>c</sup> is not fine. Do you not know that a little leaven ferments<sup>d</sup> the whole lump?<sup>e</sup> **7** Clear away the old leaven, that you may be a new lump,<sup>f</sup> according as you are free from ferment. For, indeed, Christ<sup>g</sup> our passover<sup>h</sup> has been sacrificed.<sup>i</sup> **8** Consequently let us keep the festival,<sup>j</sup> not with old leaven,<sup>k</sup> neither with leaven<sup>l</sup> of badness and wickedness,<sup>m</sup> but with unfermented cakes of sincerity and truth.<sup>n</sup>

**9** In my letter I wrote you to quit mixing in company with fornicators, **10** not meaning entirely with the fornicators<sup>o</sup> of this world<sup>p</sup> or the greedy persons and extortioners or idolaters. Otherwise, you would actually have to get out of the world.<sup>q</sup> **11** But now I am writing you to quit mixing in company<sup>r</sup> with anyone called a brother that is a fornicator or a greedy<sup>s</sup> person or an idolater or a reviler or a drunkard<sup>t</sup> or an extortioner, not even eating with such a man. **12** For what do I have to do with judging those outside?<sup>u</sup> Do you not judge those inside,<sup>v</sup> **13** while God judges those outside?<sup>w</sup> "Remove the wicked man from among yourselves."<sup>x</sup>

**6** Does anyone of you that has a case<sup>y</sup> against the other dare to go to court before unrighteous men,<sup>z</sup> and not before the holy ones?<sup>a</sup> **2** Or do you not know that the holy ones will judge<sup>b</sup> the world? And if the world is to be judged by you, are you unfit to try very trivial<sup>c</sup> matters? **3** Do you not know that we shall judge angels?<sup>d</sup> Why, then, not matters of this life? **4** If, then, you do have matters of this life to be tried,<sup>e</sup> is it the men looked down upon in the congregation that you put in as judges?<sup>f</sup> **5** I am speak-

## CHAP. 5

a 1Co 7:34  
b 1Co 1:8  
c 1Co 3:21  
d Jas 4:16  
e Ga 5:9  
f 2Ti 2:17  
g Ec 9:18  
h 1Co 15:33  
i Ga 6:15  
j 1Pe 1:19  
k Joh 1:29  
l Re 6:12  
m Ex 13:7  
n De 16:3  
o Mt 16:12  
p 1Pe 4:3  
q Joh 1:17  
r Joh 17:17  
s Ro 1:28  
t 1Co 6:9  
u Eph 5:5  
v 1Jo 2:17  
w Joh 17:15  
x Nu 16:26  
y Ro 16:17  
z Th 3:6  
a 2Jo 10  
s Eph 5:5  
t De 21:20  
u 1Co 6:10  
v Ga 5:21  
w 1Pe 4:3  
u Mr 4:11  
v 1Co 6:5  
w Ec 12:14  
x Ge 3:24  
y De 17:7  
z Tit 3:10  
a 2Jo 10

## CHAP. 6

y Mt 18:15  
z Ac 18:17  
a 1Co 5:3  
b Tit 1:9  
c Heb 13:17  
d Lu 22:30  
e Re 20:4  
f 2Pe 3:7  
g 1Co 4:3  
h Ro 16:20  
i Mt 18:17  
j Pr 29:27

## Second Col.

a 1Co 15:34  
b De 1:13  
c 1Ti 3:2  
d 2Co 6:15  
e Lu 12:13  
f Pr 20:22  
g Mt 5:39  
h Ro 12:17  
i 1Th 5:15  
j 1Pe 3:9  
k Ps 146:7  
l 1Th 4:6  
m Eph 5:5  
n Re 22:15  
o 1Re 21:3  
p Col 3:5  
q Heb 13:4  
r Ro 1:27  
s 1Ti 1:10  
t 1Co 5:11

ing to move you to shame.<sup>a</sup> Is it true that there is not one wise man<sup>b</sup> among you that will be able to judge between his brothers, **6** but brother goes to court with brother, and that before unbelievers?<sup>c</sup>

**7** Really, then, it means altogether a defeat for you that you are having lawsuits<sup>d</sup> with one another. Why do you not rather let yourselves be wronged?<sup>e</sup> Why do you not rather let yourselves be defrauded?<sup>f</sup> **8** To the contrary, you wrong and defraud, and your brothers at that.<sup>g</sup>

**9** What! Do you not know that unrighteous persons will not inherit God's kingdom?<sup>h</sup> Do not be misled. Neither fornicators,<sup>i</sup> nor idolaters,<sup>j</sup> nor adulterers,<sup>k</sup> nor men kept for unnatural purposes,<sup>l</sup> nor men who lie with men,<sup>m</sup> **10** nor thieves, nor greedy<sup>n</sup> persons, nor drunkards,<sup>o</sup> nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit God's kingdom.<sup>p</sup> **11** And yet that is what some of you were.<sup>q</sup> But you have been washed clean,<sup>r</sup> but you have been sanctified,<sup>s</sup> but you have been declared righteous<sup>t</sup> in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ<sup>u</sup> and with the spirit of our God.<sup>v</sup>

**12** All things are lawful for me; but not all things are advantageous.<sup>w</sup> All things are lawful<sup>x</sup> for me; but I will not let myself be brought under authority by anything.<sup>y</sup> **13** Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods;<sup>z</sup> but God will bring both it and them to nothing.<sup>a</sup> Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord;<sup>b</sup> and the Lord is for the body.<sup>c</sup> **14** But God both raised up the Lord<sup>d</sup> and will raise us up out of death<sup>e</sup> through his power.<sup>f</sup>

a De 21:20; Pr 23:20; 1Pe 4:3; p Heb 12:14; 1Pe 4:18; q Col 3:7; Tit 3:3; r Joh 13:10; Ac 22:16; Heb 10:22; s Eph 5:26; 2Th 2:13; t Ro 5:18; u 1Jo 2:12; v Ro 8:33; w 1Co 10:23; x Ro 6:14; y Ro 6:16; z Tit 1:12; a Ro 14:17; b 1Th 4:3; c Col 1:18; 1Th 5:23; d Ac 2:24; Ro 6:4; Eph 1:20; e Ro 6:5; Ro 8:11; 2Co 4:14; f Eph 1:19.



# 1 CORINTHIANS 6:15-7:18

**15** Do you not know that **YOUR** bodies are members<sup>a</sup> of Christ?<sup>b</sup> Shall I, then, take the members of the Christ away and make them members of a harlot?<sup>c</sup> Never may that happen! **16** What! Do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body? For, "The two," says he, "will be one flesh."<sup>d</sup> **17** But he who is joined to the Lord is one<sup>e</sup> spirit.<sup>f</sup> **18** Flee from fornication.<sup>g</sup> Every other sin that a man may commit is outside his body, but he that practices fornication is sinning against his own body.<sup>h</sup> **19** What! Do you not know that the body of you people is the temple<sup>i</sup> of the holy spirit within you,<sup>j</sup> which you have from God? Also, you do not belong to yourselves,<sup>k</sup> **20** for you were bought with a price.<sup>l</sup> By all means, glorify God<sup>m</sup> in the body<sup>n</sup> of you people.

**7** Now concerning the things about which you wrote, it is well for a man not to touch<sup>a</sup> a woman; **2** yet, because of prevalence of fornication,<sup>b</sup> let each man have his own wife<sup>c</sup> and each woman have her own husband. **3** Let the husband render to his wife her due;<sup>d</sup> but let the wife also do likewise to her husband.<sup>e</sup> **4** The wife does not exercise authority over her own body, but her husband does;<sup>f</sup> likewise, also, the husband does not exercise authority over his own body, but his wife does.<sup>g</sup> **5** Do not be depriving each other of it,<sup>h</sup> except by mutual consent for an appointed time,<sup>i</sup> that you may devote time to prayer and may come together again, that Satan may not keep tempting<sup>j</sup> you for your lack of self-regulation.<sup>k</sup> **6** However, I say this by way of concession,<sup>l</sup> not in the way of a command.<sup>m</sup> **7** But I wish all men were as I myself am.<sup>n</sup> Nevertheless, each one has his own gift<sup>o</sup> from God, one in this way, another in that way.

## Marriage dues. Unbelieving mates 1428

### CHAP. 6

<sup>a</sup> 1Co 12:18  
<sup>b</sup> Eph 5:30  
<sup>c</sup> Ro 12:5  
<sup>d</sup> Eph 4:15  
<sup>e</sup> Jas 4:4  
<sup>f</sup> Ge 2:24  
<sup>g</sup> Mt 19:5  
<sup>h</sup> Eph 5:31  
<sup>i</sup> Joh 17:21  
<sup>j</sup> Eph 4:3  
<sup>k</sup> Eph 4:4  
<sup>l</sup> Ge 39:12  
<sup>m</sup> 1Th 4:3  
<sup>n</sup> Ro 1:24  
<sup>o</sup> Ro 1:27  
<sup>p</sup> Ro 6:12  
<sup>q</sup> 1Co 3:16  
<sup>r</sup> 2Co 6:16  
<sup>s</sup> 1Th 4:8  
<sup>t</sup> Ro 14:8  
<sup>u</sup> 1Co 7:23  
<sup>v</sup> Heb 9:12  
<sup>w</sup> 1Pe 1:18  
<sup>x</sup> Mt 5:16  
<sup>y</sup> Ro 12:1  
<sup>z</sup> 1Co 12:27  
<sup>aa</sup> Eph 4:12

### CHAP. 7

<sup>a</sup> Ge 20:6  
<sup>b</sup> De 22:28  
<sup>c</sup> Pr 6:29  
<sup>d</sup> Jer 5:7  
<sup>e</sup> 1Th 4:3  
<sup>f</sup> Ge 2:24  
<sup>g</sup> Pr 5:19  
<sup>h</sup> Heb 13:4  
<sup>i</sup> Ex 21:10  
<sup>j</sup> 1Co 7:5  
<sup>k</sup> So Ho 3:3  
<sup>l</sup> 1Pe 3:7  
<sup>m</sup> Eph 5:24  
<sup>n</sup> Eph 5:21  
<sup>o</sup> Ge 4:1  
<sup>p</sup> 1Sa 1:19  
<sup>q</sup> Mt 1:25  
<sup>r</sup> Heb 13:4  
<sup>s</sup> W Ex 19:15  
<sup>t</sup> 2Co 2:11  
<sup>u</sup> 1Th 3:5  
<sup>v</sup> 1Co 9:25  
<sup>w</sup> Mt 19:8  
<sup>x</sup> 1Co 7:25  
<sup>y</sup> 2Co 8:8  
<sup>z</sup> 1Co 9:5  
<sup>aa</sup> Mt 19:11

### Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> 1Co 7:27  
<sup>b</sup> 1Co 9:5  
<sup>c</sup> 1Th 4:4  
<sup>d</sup> 1Ti 5:11  
<sup>e</sup> 1Ti 5:14  
<sup>f</sup> 1Th 4:5  
<sup>g</sup> Mt 5:32  
<sup>h</sup> Jer 3:20  
<sup>i</sup> Mt 19:6  
<sup>j</sup> Mr 10:11  
<sup>k</sup> Lu 16:18  
<sup>l</sup> 1Co 7:25  
<sup>m</sup> 1Eph 6:1  
<sup>n</sup> J Ro 11:16  
<sup>o</sup> Mt 21:15  
<sup>p</sup> 1Heb 12:14  
<sup>q</sup> 1Pe 3:1  
<sup>r</sup> Jas 5:20

**8** Now I say to the unmarried persons<sup>a</sup> and the widows, it is well for them that they remain even as I am.<sup>b</sup> **9** But if they do not have self-control,<sup>c</sup> let them marry, for it is better to marry<sup>d</sup> than to be inflamed with passion.<sup>e</sup>

**10** To the married people I give instructions, yet not I but the Lord,<sup>f</sup> that a wife should not depart from her husband;<sup>g</sup> **11** but if she should actually depart, let her remain unmarried or else make up again with her husband; and a husband should not leave his wife.

**12** But to the others I say, yes, I, not the Lord;<sup>h</sup> If any brother has an unbelieving wife, and yet she is agreeable to dwelling with him, let him not leave her; **13** and a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and yet he is agreeable to dwelling with her, let her not leave her husband. **14** For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in relation to his wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in relation to the brother; otherwise, your children would really be unclean,<sup>i</sup> but now they are holy.<sup>j</sup> **15** But if the unbelieving one proceeds to depart,<sup>k</sup> let him depart; a brother or a sister is not in servitude under such circumstances, but God has called you to peace.<sup>l</sup> **16** For, wife, how do you know but that you will save your husband?<sup>m</sup> Or, husband, how do you know but that you will save your wife?<sup>n</sup>

**17** Only, as Jehovah has given each one a portion,<sup>o</sup> let each one so walk as God has called him.<sup>p</sup> And thus I ordain<sup>q</sup> in all the congregations. **18** Was any man called circumcised?<sup>r</sup> Let him not become uncircumcised. Has any man been called in uncircumcision?<sup>s</sup> Let him not get cir-

<sup>a</sup> Ps 143:10; Isa 46:11; 1Co 12:18; <sup>b</sup> 1Co 7:7; <sup>c</sup> 1Co 9:14; <sup>d</sup> Ac 21:20; <sup>e</sup> Ac 10:45; <sup>f</sup> Ga 5:2.

cumcised.<sup>a</sup> **19** Circumcision<sup>b</sup> does not mean a thing, and uncircumcision<sup>c</sup> means not a thing, but observance of God's commandments does.<sup>d</sup> **20** In whatever state each one was called,<sup>e</sup> let him remain in it.<sup>f</sup> **21** Were you called when a slave? Do not let it worry you;<sup>g</sup> but if you can also become free, rather seize the opportunity. **22** For anyone in the Lord that was called when a slave is the Lord's freedman;<sup>h</sup> likewise he that was called when a freeman<sup>i</sup> is a slave<sup>j</sup> of Christ. **23** You were bought with a price;<sup>k</sup> stop becoming slaves<sup>l</sup> of men. **24** In whatever condition<sup>m</sup> each one was called, brothers, let him remain in it associated with God.

**25** Now concerning virgins I have no command from the Lord, but I give my opinion<sup>n</sup> as one who had mercy shown him by the Lord<sup>o</sup> to be faithful.<sup>p</sup> **26** Therefore I think this to be well in view of the necessity here with us, that it is well for a man to continue as he is.<sup>q</sup> **27** Are you bound to a wife?<sup>r</sup> Stop seeking a release.<sup>s</sup> Are you loosed from a wife? Stop seeking a wife. **28** But even if you did marry, you would commit no sin.<sup>t</sup> And if a virgin person married, such one would commit no sin. However, those who do will have tribulation in their flesh.<sup>u</sup> But I am sparing you.

**29** Moreover, this I say, brothers, the time left is reduced.<sup>v</sup> Henceforth let those who have wives be as though they had none.<sup>w</sup> **30** and also those who weep be as those who do not weep, and those who rejoice as those who do not rejoice, and those who buy as those not possessing, **31** and those making use of the world<sup>x</sup> as those not using it to the full; for the scene of this world is changing.<sup>y</sup> **32** Indeed, I want you to be free from

## CHAP. 7

a Ac 15:1  
Ac 15:24  
b Ro 2:25  
c Ga 6:15  
Col 3:11  
d Ec 12:13  
Jer 7:23  
Ga 5:6  
1Jo 5:3  
e Eph 4:1  
f 1Co 7:17  
g Ga 3:28  
h Joh 8:36  
Phm 16  
i Eph 6:8  
j 1Pe 2:16  
k 1Co 6:20  
Heb 9:12  
1Pe 1:18  
l Ga 4:9  
Ga 5:1  
m 1Co 7:26  
n 1Co 7:12  
o 1Ti 1:16  
p 1Ti 1:12  
q 1Co 7:17  
r Mt 19:6  
s Mal 2:16  
Eph 5:33  
t Heb 13:4  
u Ge 3:16  
v Mt 24:33  
Ro 13:11  
1Pe 4:7  
w Lu 14:26  
x 1Jo 2:16  
y 2Ti 3:13

## Second Col.

a Lu 10:41  
b Lu 14:20  
1Ti 5:8  
c 1Co 7:4  
d Lu 10:42  
1Ti 5:5  
e Pr 31:12  
f 1Co 6:12  
g Lu 10:40  
h Mt 19:12  
i 1Co 7:28  
j Mt 19:11  
k Heb 13:4  
l 1Co 7:32  
m Ro 7:2  
n Ge 24:3  
De 7:3  
De 7:4  
Ne 13:25  
2Co 6:14  
o 1Co 7:26  
p 1Th 4:8

## CHAP. 8

q Ac 15:20  
r Ro 14:14  
1Co 8:10  
s 1Co 8:13  
1Co 13:5  
Eph 3:19

anxiety.<sup>a</sup> The unmarried man is anxious for the things of the Lord, how he may gain the Lord's approval. **33** But the married man is anxious<sup>b</sup> for the things of the world, how he may gain the approval of his wife.<sup>c</sup> **34** and he is divided. Further, the unmarried woman, and the virgin, is anxious for the things of the Lord,<sup>d</sup> that she may be holy both in her body and in her spirit. However, the married woman is anxious for the things of the world, how she may gain the approval of her husband.<sup>e</sup> **35** But this I am saying for your personal advantage, not that I may cast a noose upon you, but to move you to that which is becoming<sup>f</sup> and that which means constant attendance upon the Lord without distraction.<sup>g</sup>

**36** But if anyone thinks he is behaving improperly toward his virginity,<sup>h</sup> if that is past the bloom of youth, and this is the way it should take place, let him do what he wants; he does not sin. Let them marry.<sup>i</sup> **37** But if anyone stands settled in his heart, having no necessity, but has authority over his own will and has made this decision in his own heart, to keep his own virginity, he will do well.<sup>j</sup> **38** Consequently he also that gives his virginity in marriage does well,<sup>k</sup> but he that does not give it in marriage will do better.<sup>l</sup>

**39** A wife is bound during all the time her husband is alive.<sup>m</sup> But if her husband should fall asleep in death, she is free to be married to whom she wants, only in the Lord.<sup>n</sup> **40** But she is happier if she remains as she is,<sup>o</sup> according to my opinion. I certainly think I also have God's spirit.<sup>p</sup>

**8** Now concerning foods offered to idols:<sup>q</sup> we know we all have knowledge.<sup>r</sup> Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.<sup>s</sup> **2** If anyone thinks he has

# 1 CORINTHIANS 8:3-9:13

acquired knowledge of something,<sup>a</sup> he does not yet know it just as he ought to know it.<sup>b</sup> **3** But if anyone loves God,<sup>c</sup> this one is known by him.<sup>d</sup>

**4** Now concerning the eating<sup>e</sup> of foods offered to idols, we know that an idol is nothing<sup>f</sup> in the world, and that there is no God but one.<sup>g</sup> **5** For even though there are those who are called "gods,"<sup>h</sup> whether in heaven<sup>i</sup> or on earth,<sup>j</sup> just as there are many "gods" and many "lords,"<sup>k</sup> **6** there is actually to us one God<sup>l</sup> the Father,<sup>m</sup> out of whom all things are, and we for him;<sup>n</sup> and there is one Lord,<sup>o</sup> Jesus Christ,<sup>p</sup> through whom all things are,<sup>q</sup> and we through him.

**7** Nevertheless, there is not this knowledge in all persons;<sup>r</sup> but some, being accustomed until now to the idol, eat food as something sacrificed to an idol,<sup>s</sup> and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.<sup>t</sup> **8** But food will not commend us to God;<sup>u</sup> if we do not eat, we do not fall short, and, if we eat, we have no credit to ourselves.<sup>v</sup> **9** But keep watching that this authority of yours does not somehow become a stumbling block to those who are weak.<sup>w</sup> **10** For if anyone should see you, the one having knowledge, reclining at a meal in an idol temple, will not the conscience of that one who is weak be built up to the point of eating foods offered to idols?<sup>x</sup>

**11** Really, by your knowledge, the man that is weak is being ruined, your brother for whose sake Christ died.<sup>y</sup> **12** But when you people thus sin against your brothers and wound their conscience<sup>z</sup> that is weak, you are sinning against Christ. **13** Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble,<sup>a</sup> I will never again eat flesh at all, that I may not make my brother stumble.<sup>b</sup>

## Food to idols. Not stumble others

1430

CHAP. 8

a Ga 6:3  
b 1Ti 6:4  
c 1Jo 4:8  
d Ex 33:12  
e Na 1:7  
f 1Co 10:18  
f De 32:21  
2Ki 19:18  
Isa 44:10  
Jer 16:20  
g De 6:4  
De 32:39  
Eph 4:6  
h Ps 82:1  
Joh 10:35  
i Ps 8:5  
Heb 2:7  
j Ps 82:6  
k Ps 136:3  
l 1Ti 2:5  
m Mat 2:10  
Mt 23:9  
n Ac 17:28  
Ro 11:36  
o Eph 4:5  
p Php 2:11  
q Joh 1:3  
Col 1:16  
r Ro 14:14  
1Co 10:27  
s 1Co 10:28  
t Ro 14:23  
u Ro 14:17  
v Heb 13:9  
w Ro 14:13  
Ro 14:20  
x Re 2:14  
y Mt 20:28  
Ro 14:15  
z 1Co 10:29  
a Ro 14:15  
b Mt 18:6  
Ro 14:21  
2Co 11:29

Second Col.

CHAP. 9

a Ga 5:1  
b 2Co 12:12  
1Ti 2:7  
c Ac 9:5  
1Co 15:3  
d 2Co 3:2  
e 1Co 4:3  
f Lu 10:8  
g Mt 19:11  
h Mt 13:55  
Ga 1:19  
i Mt 8:14  
Joh 1:42  
j Ac 13:2  
k Ac 18:3  
2Ti 3:8  
l De 20:6  
Pr 27:18  
m De 32:14  
1Pe 5:2  
n Ro 3:5  
o Ps 19:7  
p De 25:4  
1Ti 5:18  
q Ro 15:4  
1Co 10:11  
r 2Ti 2:6  
s 1Co 2:13  
Ga 1:11

**9** Am I not free?<sup>a</sup> Am I not an apostle?<sup>b</sup> Have I not seen Jesus our Lord?<sup>c</sup> Are not you my work in the Lord? **2** If I am not an apostle to others, I most certainly am to you, for you are the seal confirming<sup>d</sup> my apostleship in relation to the Lord.

**3** My defense to those who examine me is as follows:<sup>e</sup> **4** We have authority to eat<sup>f</sup> and drink, do we not? **5** We have authority to lead about a sister as a wife,<sup>g</sup> even as the rest of the apostles and the Lord's brothers<sup>h</sup> and Ce'phas,<sup>i</sup> do we not? **6** Or is it only Bar'na-bas<sup>j</sup> and I that do not have authority to refrain from secular work?<sup>k</sup> **7** Who is it that ever serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit?<sup>l</sup> Or who shepherds a flock and does not eat some of the milk of the flock?<sup>m</sup>

**8** Am I speaking these things by human standards?<sup>n</sup> Or does not the Law<sup>o</sup> also say these things? **9** For in the law of Moses it is written: "You must not muzzle a bull when it is threshing out the grain."<sup>p</sup> Is it bulls God is caring for? **10** Or is it altogether for our sakes he says it? Really for our sakes it was written,<sup>q</sup> because the man who plows ought to plow in hope and the man who threshes ought to do so in hope of being a partaker.<sup>r</sup>

**11** If we have sown spiritual things<sup>s</sup> to you, is it something great if we shall reap things for the flesh from you?<sup>t</sup> **12** If other men partake of this authority over you,<sup>u</sup> do we not much more so? Nevertheless, we have not made use of this authority,<sup>v</sup> but we are bearing all things, in order that we might not offer any hindrance to the good news<sup>w</sup> about the Christ. **13** Do you not know that the men perform-

t Ro 15:27; Ga 6:6; Php 4:17; u Mt 17:25; Lu 20:25; v Ac 20:34; w 2Co 6:3; 2Co 11:7.

ing sacred duties eat<sup>a</sup> the things of the temple, and those constantly attending<sup>b</sup> at the altar have a portion for themselves with the altar? **14** In this way, too, the Lord ordained<sup>c</sup> for those proclaiming the good news to live by means of the good news.<sup>d</sup>

**15** But I have not made use of a single one of these provisions.<sup>e</sup> Indeed, I have not written these things that it should become so in my case, for it would be finer for me to die than—no man is going to make my reason for boasting<sup>f</sup> void! **16** If, now, I am declaring the good news,<sup>g</sup> it is no reason for me to boast, for necessity<sup>h</sup> is laid upon me. Really, woe<sup>i</sup> is me if I did not declare the good news! **17** If I perform this willingly,<sup>j</sup> I have a reward;<sup>k</sup> but if I do it against my will, all the same I have a stewardship<sup>l</sup> entrusted to me. **18** What, then, is my reward? That while declaring the good news I may furnish the good news without cost,<sup>m</sup> to the end that I may not abuse my authority in the good news.

**19** For, though I am free from all persons, I have made myself the slave<sup>n</sup> to all, that I may gain<sup>o</sup> the most persons. **20** And so to the Jews I became as a Jew,<sup>p</sup> that I might gain Jews; to those under law I became as under law,<sup>q</sup> though I myself am not under law,<sup>r</sup> that I might gain those under law. **21** To those without law<sup>s</sup> I became as without law,<sup>t</sup> although I am not without law toward God but under law<sup>u</sup> toward Christ,<sup>v</sup> that I might gain those without law. **22** To the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak.<sup>w</sup> I have become all things to people of all sorts,<sup>x</sup> that I might by all means save some. **23** But I do all things for the sake of the good news, that I may become a sharer<sup>y</sup> of it with others.

**24** Do you not know that the

## CHAP. 9

a Le 6:16  
Nu 18:31  
De 18:1  
1Co 7:35  
e Mt 10:10  
Lu 10:7  
d Ro 15:27  
Ga 6:6  
1Th 2:9  
Heb 13:16  
e Ac 18:3  
Ac 20:34  
1Co 4:12  
2Th 3:8  
f 2Co 11:10  
g Re 22:17  
h Jer 20:9  
Lu 17:10  
i Ec 3:18  
j 1Pe 5:2  
k 1Co 3:14  
l Ga 2:7  
Eph 3:2  
Col 1:25  
m 2Co 11:7  
n Ga 5:13  
o 1Pe 3:1  
p Ac 16:3  
Ac 18:18  
q Ac 21:24  
Ac 21:26  
r Ro 6:14  
s Ro 2:12  
t Ga 2:3  
u Joh 13:34  
Ga 6:2  
v 1Co 7:22  
w Ro 14:1  
Ro 15:1  
2Co 11:29  
x Ga 3:28  
y Ac 19:26  
1Th 2:8

## Second Col.

a Ga 5:7  
b Php 3:14  
Col 2:18  
c Ga 2:2  
Php 2:16  
d Mt 10:22  
Mt 24:13  
2Ti 4:8  
e 2Pe 1:6  
f 2Ti 2:25  
g Jas 1:12  
h Heb 12:1  
i 1Co 14:9  
j Ro 8:13  
Col 3:5  
k 2Co 13:6

## CHAP. 10

l Ex 13:21  
m Ex 14:22  
n Heb 3:5  
o Ex 16:15  
p Ex 17:6  
Ps 78:15  
q Nu 20:11  
r Mt 16:18  
1Pe 2:4  
s Joh 4:10  
Joh 4:25  
t Nu 14:16  
Eze 20:15  
Jude 5

runners<sup>a</sup> in a race all run, but only one receives the prize?<sup>b</sup> Run<sup>c</sup> in such a way that you may attain it.<sup>d</sup> **25** Moreover, every man taking part in a contest exercises self-control<sup>e</sup> in all things. Now they, of course, do it that they may get a corruptible crown,<sup>f</sup> but we an incorruptible one.<sup>g</sup> **26** Therefore, the way I am running<sup>h</sup> is not uncertainly; the way I am directing my blows is so as not to be striking the air;<sup>i</sup> **27** but I pummel my body<sup>j</sup> and lead it as a slave, that, after I have preached to others, I myself should not become disapproved<sup>k</sup> somehow.

**10** Now I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that our forefathers were all under the cloud<sup>l</sup> and all passed through the sea<sup>m</sup> **2** and all got baptized into Moses<sup>n</sup> by means of the cloud and of the sea; **3** and all ate the same spiritual food<sup>o</sup> **4** and all drank the same spiritual drink.<sup>p</sup> For they used to drink from the spiritual rock-mass<sup>q</sup> that followed them, and that rock-mass<sup>r</sup> meant the Christ.<sup>s</sup> **5** Nevertheless, on most of them God did not express his approval,<sup>t</sup> for they were laid low<sup>u</sup> in the wilderness.

**6** Now these things became our examples, for us not to be persons desiring injurious things,<sup>v</sup> even as they desired them. **7** Neither become idolaters, as some of them did;<sup>w</sup> just as it is written: "The people sat down to eat and drink, and they got up to have a good time."<sup>x</sup> **8** Neither let us practice fornication, as some of them committed fornication,<sup>y</sup> only to fall, twenty-three thousand of them in one day.<sup>z</sup> **9** Neither let us put Jehovah<sup>a</sup> to the test, as some of them put him to the test,<sup>b</sup>

u Nu 14:29; Heb 3:17; v Nu 11:34; Ps 106:14; w Ex 32:4; x Ex 32:6; y Nu 25:1; 2Pe 2:2; z Nu 25:9; a De 6:16; b Nu 21:5.

only to perish by the serpents.<sup>a</sup> 10 Neither be murmurers, just as some of them murmured,<sup>b</sup> only to perish by the destroyer.<sup>c</sup>

11 Now these things went on befalling them as examples, and they were written for a warning<sup>d</sup> to us upon whom the ends of the systems of things<sup>e</sup> have arrived.

12 Consequently let him that thinks he is standing beware that he does not fall.<sup>f</sup> 13 No temptation has taken you except what is common to men.<sup>g</sup> But God is faithful,<sup>h</sup> and he will not let you be tempted beyond what you can bear,<sup>i</sup> but along with the temptation he will also make the way out<sup>j</sup> in order for you to be able to endure it.

14 Therefore, my beloved ones, flee<sup>k</sup> from idolatry.<sup>l</sup> 15 I speak as to men with discernment;<sup>m</sup> judge for yourselves what I say. 16 The cup<sup>n</sup> of blessing which we bless, is it not a sharing in the blood of the Christ? The loaf which we break,<sup>o</sup> is it not a sharing in the body of the Christ?<sup>p</sup> 17 Because there is one loaf, we, although many,<sup>q</sup> are one body,<sup>r</sup> for we are all partaking of that one loaf.<sup>s</sup>

18 Look at that which is Israel in a fleshly way:<sup>t</sup> Are not those who eat the sacrifices sharers with the altar?<sup>u</sup> 19 What, then, am I to say? That what is sacrificed to an idol is anything, or that an idol is anything?<sup>v</sup> 20 No; but I say that the things which the nations sacrifice they sacrifice to demons,<sup>w</sup> and not to God; and I do not want you to become sharers with the demons.<sup>x</sup> 21 You cannot be drinking the cup of Jehovah<sup>y</sup> and the cup of demons; you cannot be partaking of "the table of Jehovah"<sup>z</sup> and the table of demons. 22 Or "are we inciting Jehovah to jealousy?"<sup>aa</sup> We are not stronger<sup>b</sup> than he is, are we?

23 All things are lawful; but

## CHAP. 10

a Nu 21:6

b Nu 14:2

c Ex 23:21

d Nu 14:37

e Ro 15:4

f Heb 9:26

g 1Pe 4:7

h Pr 28:14

i Lu 22:34

j Ro 11:20

k Ga 6:1

l 1Pe 5:9

m 1Th 5:24

n 2Th 3:3

o 1Lu 22:32

p 2Pe 2:9

q 1Sa 30:6

r Isa 40:29

s Ac 27:44

t Php 4:13

u 2Co 6:17

v 1De 4:25

w Col 3:5

x 1Jo 5:21

y 1Co 14:20

z Mt 26:27

aa Lu 22:17

ab Mt 26:26

ac Lu 22:19

ad 1Co 12:18

ae Ro 12:5

af 1Co 12:25

ag Eph 4:4

ah s Joh 6:33

ai Joh 6:35

aj t Ro 9:8

ak u Le 7:15

al v 1Co 8:4

am w De 32:17

an Ps 106:37

ao x Jude 6

ap y Ps 116:13

aq z Exe 41:22

ar Mal 1:12

as a Ex 34:14

at De 32:21

au b Job 9:4

## Second Col.

a 1Co 6:12

b Ro 6:14

c Ro 14:19

d Ro 15:2

e 1Co 10:33

f 1Co 10:15

g Php 2:21

h Eph 2:4

i 1Ti 4:4

j Ro 14:22

k Ex 19:5

l De 10:14

m i Ps 24:1

n j Lu 10:8

o k 1Co 8:7

p l 1Co 8:10

q m Ro 14:16

r 1Co 8:12

s n Ro 14:6

t 1Ti 4:3

u o Mt 5:16

v Col 3:17

w 1Pe 4:11

x p Ro 14:13

y 1Co 8:13

z 2Co 6:3

aa q 1Co 9:22

ab r Ro 15:2

ac Php 2:4

ad s 1Th 2:16

not all things are advantageous.<sup>a</sup> All things are lawful;<sup>b</sup> but not all things build up.<sup>c</sup> 24 Let each one keep seeking, not his own advantage,<sup>d</sup> but that of the other person.<sup>e</sup>

25 Everything that is sold in a meat market keep eating,<sup>f</sup> making no inquiry on account of your conscience;<sup>g</sup> 26 for "to Jehovah<sup>h</sup> belong the earth and that which fills it."<sup>i</sup> 27 If anyone of the unbelievers invites you and you wish to go, proceed to eat everything that is set before you,<sup>j</sup> making no inquiry on account of your conscience.<sup>k</sup> 28 But if anyone should say to you: "This is something offered in sacrifice," do not eat on account of the one that disclosed it and on account of conscience.<sup>l</sup> 29 "Conscience," I say, not your own, but that of the other person. For why should it be that my freedom is judged by another person's conscience?<sup>m</sup> 30 If I am partaking with thanks, why am I to be spoken of abusively over that for which I give thanks?<sup>n</sup>

31 Therefore, whether you are eating or drinking or doing anything else, do all things for God's glory.<sup>o</sup> 32 Keep from becoming causes for stumbling<sup>p</sup> to Jews as well as Greeks and to the congregation of God, 33 even as I am pleasing all people in all things,<sup>q</sup> not seeking my own advantage<sup>r</sup> but that of the many, in order that they might get saved.<sup>s</sup>

11 Become imitators of me, even as I am of Christ.<sup>t</sup>

2 Now I commend you because in all things you have me in mind and you are holding fast the traditions<sup>u</sup> just as I handed them on to you. 3 But I want you to know that the head of every man is the Christ;<sup>v</sup> in turn

CHAP. 11 t Php 3:17; 2Th 3:9; u 1Co 4:17; 2Th 2:15; 2Th 3:6; v Ro 14:9; Eph 4:15; Col 2:10.

the head of a woman is the man;<sup>a</sup> in turn the head of the Christ is God.<sup>b</sup> **4** Every man that prays or prophesies having something on his head shames his head;<sup>c</sup> **5** but every woman that prays or prophesies<sup>d</sup> with her head uncovered shames her head,<sup>e</sup> for it is one and the same as if she were a woman with a shaved head.<sup>f</sup> **6** For if a woman does not cover herself, let her also be shorn; but if it is disgraceful for a woman to be shorn or shaved,<sup>g</sup> let her be covered.<sup>h</sup>

**7** For a man ought not to have his head covered, as he is God's image<sup>i</sup> and glory;<sup>j</sup> but the woman is man's glory.<sup>k</sup> **8** For man is not out of woman, but woman is out of man;<sup>l</sup> **9** and, what is more, man was not created for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man.<sup>m</sup> **10** That is why the woman ought to have a sign of authority upon her head<sup>n</sup> because of the angels.<sup>o</sup>

**11** Besides, in connection with the Lord neither is woman without man nor man without woman.<sup>p</sup> **12** For just as the woman is out of the man,<sup>q</sup> so also the man is through the woman;<sup>r</sup> but all things are out of God.<sup>s</sup> **13** Judge for YOUR own selves: Is it fitting for a woman to pray uncovered to God? **14** Does not nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him; **15** but if a woman has long hair, it is a glory<sup>t</sup> to her? Because her hair is given her instead of a headdress.<sup>u</sup> **16** However, if any man seems to dispute<sup>v</sup> for some other custom, we have no other, neither do the congregations of God.

**17** But, while giving these instructions, I do not commend you because it is, not for the better, but for the worse that you meet together.<sup>x</sup> **18** For first of all, when you come together in a congregation, I hear divi-

sions exist among you;<sup>a</sup> and in some measure I believe it. **19** For there must also be sects<sup>b</sup> among you, that the persons approved may also become manifest among you.<sup>c</sup>

**20** Therefore, when you come together to one place, it is not possible to eat the Lord's evening meal.<sup>d</sup> **21** For, when you eat it, each one takes his own evening meal beforehand, so that one is hungry but another is intoxicated. **22** Certainly you do have houses for eating and drinking, do you not?<sup>e</sup> Or do you despise the congregation of God and make those who have nothing<sup>f</sup> ashamed? What shall I say to you? Shall I commend you? In this I do not commend you.

**23** For I received from the Lord that which I also handed on to you, that the Lord Jesus in the night<sup>g</sup> in which he was going to be handed over took a loaf **24** and, after giving thanks, he broke it<sup>h</sup> and said: "This means my body<sup>i</sup> which is in YOUR behalf. Keep doing this in remembrance<sup>j</sup> of me." **25** He did likewise respecting the cup<sup>k</sup> also, after he had the evening meal, saying: "This cup means the new covenant<sup>l</sup> by virtue of my blood.<sup>m</sup> Keep doing this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance<sup>n</sup> of me." **26** For as often<sup>o</sup> as you eat this loaf and drink this cup, you keep proclaiming the death<sup>p</sup> of the Lord, until he arrives.<sup>q</sup>

**27** Consequently whoever eats the loaf or drinks the cup of the Lord unworthily will be guilty<sup>r</sup> respecting the body and the blood<sup>s</sup> of the Lord. **28** First let a man approve himself after scrutiny,<sup>t</sup> and thus let him eat of the loaf and drink of the cup. **29** For he that eats and drinks eats and drinks judgment<sup>u</sup> against himself if he does not discern the body. **30** That is why many among YOU are

## CHAP. 11

a Ge 3:16  
Eph 5:23  
1Pe 3:1  
b 1Co 15:27  
1Co 15:28  
c Eph 4:15  
d Joe 2:28  
Ac 21:9  
e Eph 5:23  
f Jer 7:29  
1Co 11:15  
g De 21:12  
h Ge 24:65  
i Ge 1:27  
Jas 3:5  
j Ro 8:23  
k Ge 2:23  
l Ge 2:22  
m Ge 2:18  
n Ge 24:65  
o Ec 5:6  
1Co 4:9  
p Ge 2:24  
q Ge 2:21  
r Ge 3:16  
Job 14:1  
s 2Co 5:18  
t Co 7:5  
u Jer 13:18  
v 1Ti 6:4  
w Ro 2:8  
x 1Co 11:22

## Second Col.

a 1Co 1:10  
1Co 3:3  
b Ac 20:30  
1Co 1:12  
Ga 5:20  
1Ti 4:1  
2Pe 2:1  
c De 13:3  
Lu 2:35  
1Jo 2:19  
d Lu 22:19  
e 1Co 11:34  
f Jas 2:5  
g Mt 26:20  
Lu 22:14  
h Mt 26:26  
Mr 14:22  
i Ro 7:4  
Ro 12:5  
1Co 10:17  
1Co 12:27  
Eph 4:12  
j Lu 22:19  
k Mt 26:27  
Mr 14:23  
1Co 10:16  
l Jer 31:31  
Heb 8:8  
Heb 9:15  
m Lu 22:20  
Heb 9:14  
Heb 12:24  
1Pe 1:2  
1Pe 1:19  
n Ex 12:14  
Ps 119:24  
Ps 119:144  
o Heb 9:25  
p Eph 1:7  
Heb 9:15  
q 1Th 4:17  
r Mt 3:29  
s Heb 10:29  
t 2Co 13:5  
u Ro 2:2

weak and sickly, and quite a few are sleeping<sup>a</sup> in death. **31** But if we would discern what we ourselves are, we would not be judged.<sup>b</sup> **32** However, when we are judged,<sup>c</sup> we are disciplined by Jehovah,<sup>d</sup> that we may not become condemned<sup>e</sup> with the world.<sup>f</sup> **33** Consequently, my brothers, when you come together to eat it,<sup>g</sup> wait for one another. **34** If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home,<sup>h</sup> that you may not come together for judgment.<sup>i</sup> But the remaining matters I will set in order when I get there.

**12** Now concerning the spiritual gifts,<sup>j</sup> brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant. **2** You know that when you were people of the nations,<sup>k</sup> you were being led away to those voiceless<sup>l</sup> idols<sup>m</sup> just as you happened to be led. **3** Therefore I would have you know that nobody when speaking by God's spirit says: "Jesus is accursed!"<sup>n</sup> and nobody can say: "Jesus is Lord!" except by holy spirit.<sup>o</sup>

**4** Now there are varieties of gifts,<sup>p</sup> but there is the same spirit;<sup>q</sup> **5** and there are varieties of ministries,<sup>r</sup> and yet there is the same Lord;<sup>s</sup> **6** and there are varieties of operations,<sup>t</sup> and yet it is the same God<sup>u</sup> who performs all the operations in all persons.<sup>v</sup> **7** But the manifestation of the spirit is given to each one for a beneficial purpose.<sup>w</sup> **8** For example, to one there is given through the spirit speech of wisdom,<sup>x</sup> to another speech of knowledge<sup>y</sup> according to the same spirit, **9** to another faith<sup>z</sup> by the same spirit, to another gifts of healings<sup>a</sup> by that one spirit, **10** to yet another operations of powerful works,<sup>b</sup> to another prophesying,<sup>c</sup> to another discernment<sup>d</sup> of inspired utterances,<sup>e</sup> to another different tongues,<sup>f</sup> and to another interpretation<sup>g</sup> of tongues. **11** But

## CHAP. 11

a Eph 5:14  
i Th 5:6  
b Re 3:3  
c 2Co 5:10  
d Pr 3:11  
e Heb 12:5  
f 2Pe 2:20  
g 2Pe 3:7  
h Mt 26:26  
i 1Co 11:22  
j 1Co 11:29

## CHAP. 12

j 1Co 14:1  
i Co 14:37  
k Eph 2:12  
l Ps 115:5  
m Hab 2:18  
n 1Co 8:4  
Ga 4:8  
Th 1:9  
l Pe 4:3  
n Mr 9:39  
l Jo 4:3  
o Mt 16:17  
l Jo 4:2  
p Heb 2:4  
l Pe 4:10  
q Eph 4:4  
r Ro 12:7  
Eph 4:11  
s Eph 4:5  
t Ac 2:43  
u Eph 4:6  
v l Pe 4:11  
w 1Co 14:26  
Eph 4:7  
x Eph 1:17  
y 1Co 14:6  
2Co 8:7  
z 1Co 13:2  
2Co 4:13  
a Ac 3:7  
Ac 28:9  
b Heb 2:4  
c Ro 12:6  
d 1Co 14:29  
e l Jo 4:1  
f Ac 10:46  
l Co 14:18  
g 1Co 14:26

## Second Col.

a 1Co 12:6  
b Ro 12:3  
l Co 7:7  
Eph 4:7  
c Heb 2:4  
d Ro 12:5  
e Ro 7:4  
l Co 10:16  
Eph 4:12  
f Eph 4:5  
g Joh 4:14  
Joh 7:37  
Re 22:17  
h Eph 4:16  
i Eph 4:25  
j Eph 5:30  
k Pr 20:12  
l Co 15:38  
l Ro 12:4  
l Co 12:14  
m 1Co 12:14  
n Ec 9:15  
Ro 9:23  
l Co 1:26

all these operations the one and the same spirit performs,<sup>a</sup> making a distribution<sup>b</sup> to each one respectively just as it wills.<sup>c</sup>

**12** For just as the body is one but has many members, and all the members of that body, although being many, are one body,<sup>d</sup> so also is the Christ.<sup>e</sup>

**13** For truly by one spirit we were all baptized<sup>f</sup> into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink<sup>g</sup> one spirit.

**14** For the body, indeed, is not one member, but many.<sup>h</sup> **15** If the foot should say: "Because I am not a hand, I am no part of the body," it is not for this reason no part of the body.<sup>i</sup> **16** And if the ear should say: "Because I am not an eye, I am no part of the body," it is not for this reason no part of the body.<sup>j</sup> **17** If the whole body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If it were all hearing, where would the smelling be? **18** But now God has set the members in the body, each one of them, just as he pleased.<sup>k</sup>

**19** If they were all one member,<sup>l</sup> where would the body be? **20** But now they are many members,<sup>m</sup> yet one body. **21** The eye cannot say to the hand: "I have no need of you"; or, again, the head cannot say to the feet: "I have no need of you." **22** But much rather is it the case that the members of the body which seem to be weaker<sup>n</sup> are necessary, **23** and the parts of the body which we think to be less honorable, these we surround with more abundant honor,<sup>o</sup> and so our unseemly parts have the more abundant comeliness, **24** whereas our comely parts do not need anything. Nevertheless, God compounded the body, giving honor more abundant to the

o Ge 3:7; Ge 3:21; 2Ti 2:20.

# 1435 Love described. Gift of tongues

part which had a lack, **25** so that there should be no division in the body, but that its members should have the same care for one another.<sup>a</sup> **26** And if one member suffers, all the other members suffer<sup>b</sup> with it; or if a member is glorified,<sup>c</sup> all the other members rejoice with it.<sup>d</sup>

**27** Now you are Christ's body, and members individually.<sup>e</sup> **28** And God has set the respective ones in the congregation,<sup>f</sup> first, apostles;<sup>g</sup> second, prophets;<sup>h</sup> third, teachers;<sup>i</sup> then powerful works;<sup>j</sup> then gifts of healings;<sup>k</sup> helpful services;<sup>l</sup> abilities to direct;<sup>m</sup> different tongues.<sup>n</sup> **29** Not all are apostles, are they? Not all are prophets, are they? Not all are teachers, are they? Not all perform powerful works, do they? **30** Not all have gifts of healings, do they? Not all speak in tongues,<sup>o</sup> do they? Not all are translators,<sup>p</sup> are they? **31** But keep zealously seeking the greater gifts.<sup>q</sup> And yet I show you a surpassing way.<sup>r</sup>

**13** If I speak in the tongues<sup>s</sup> of men and of angels but do not have love, I have become a sounding piece of brass or a clashing cymbal.<sup>t</sup> **2** And if I have the gift of prophesying<sup>u</sup> and am acquainted with all the sacred secrets<sup>v</sup> and all knowledge,<sup>w</sup> and if I have all the faith so as to transplant mountains,<sup>x</sup> but do not have love, I am nothing.<sup>y</sup> **3** And if I give all my belongings to feed others,<sup>z</sup> and if I hand over my body,<sup>a</sup> that I may boast, but do not have love,<sup>b</sup> I am not profited at all.

**4** Love<sup>c</sup> is long-suffering<sup>d</sup> and kind.<sup>e</sup> Love is not jealous,<sup>f</sup> it does not brag,<sup>g</sup> does not get puffed up,<sup>h</sup> **5** does not behave indecently; does not look for its own interests,<sup>i</sup> does not become provoked.<sup>k</sup> It does not keep account of the injury.<sup>l</sup> **6** It does not rejoice over unrighteousness,<sup>m</sup> but

# 1 CORINTHIANS 12:25-14:5

## CHAP. 12

a Ro 12:10  
b Eph 4:25  
c Ga 6:2  
d Heb 13:3  
e 1Pe 5:9  
f Ro 8:17  
g Ro 12:15  
h 1Pe 3:8  
i 1Pe 4:13  
j Ro 12:5  
k Eph 1:23  
l Col 1:24  
m 1Co 12:18  
n Eph 2:20  
o Ac 13:1  
p Eph 4:11  
q Ga 3:5  
r Ac 5:16  
s Ac 18:27  
t Ro 12:8  
u 1Co 3:10  
v Heb 13:17  
w Ac 2:6  
x 1Co 14:4  
y 1Co 14:5  
z 1Co 14:1  
a 1Co 13:8

## CHAP. 13

s 1Co 14:18  
t 2Sa 6:5  
u Mt 7:22  
v 1Co 14:3  
w Re 19:10  
x 1Co 4:1  
y Eph 1:9  
z 1Co 12:8  
a Mt 17:20  
b Lu 17:6  
c 1Jo 4:20  
d Mt 6:2  
e Ro 3:7  
f 2Co 9:7  
g Ro 5:5  
h Ro 13:10  
i 1Jo 4:8  
j 1Th 5:14  
k 2Pe 3:15  
l Eph 4:32  
m 2Co 12:20  
n Ga 5:26  
o Pr 27:1  
p Col 2:18  
q 1Pe 5:5  
r 1Co 13:13  
s 1Co 14:40  
t 1Co 10:24  
u Php 2:4  
v Mt 5:39  
w Jas 1:19  
x Eph 4:32  
y Col 3:13  
z Ro 12:9

## Second Cor.

a 2Co 13:8  
b 1Pe 4:8  
c Ac 17:11  
d Ro 8:25  
e Ro 12:12  
f 1Co 10:13  
g 1Th 1:3  
h 1Jo 4:8  
i 1Co 12:31  
j Pr 4:18  
k 1Pe 1:19

rejoices with the truth.<sup>a</sup> **7** It bears all things,<sup>b</sup> believes all things,<sup>c</sup> hopes all things,<sup>d</sup> endures all things.<sup>e</sup>

**8** Love never fails.<sup>f</sup> But whether there are gifts of prophesying, they will be done away with; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will be done away with.<sup>g</sup> **9** For we have partial knowledge<sup>h</sup> and we prophesy partially;<sup>i</sup> **10** but when that which is complete arrives,<sup>j</sup> that which is partial will be done away with. **11** When I was a babe, I used to speak as a babe, to think as a babe, to reason as a babe; but now that I have become a man,<sup>k</sup> I have done away with the traits of a babe. **12** For at present we see in hazy outline by means of a metal mirror,<sup>l</sup> but then it will be face to face.<sup>m</sup> At present I know partially, but then I shall know accurately even as I am accurately known.<sup>n</sup> **13** Now, however, there remain faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.<sup>o</sup>

**14** Pursue love, yet keep zealously seeking the spiritual gifts,<sup>p</sup> but preferably that you may prophesy.<sup>q</sup> **2** For he that speaks in a tongue speaks, not to men, but to God, for no one listens,<sup>r</sup> but he speaks sacred secrets<sup>s</sup> by the spirit. **3** However, he that prophesies upbuilds<sup>t</sup> and encourages and consoles men by his speech. **4** He that speaks in a tongue upbuilds himself, but he that prophesies upbuilds a congregation. **5** Now I would like for all of you to speak in tongues,<sup>u</sup> but I prefer that you prophesy.<sup>v</sup> Indeed, he that prophesies is greater than he that speaks in tongues,<sup>w</sup> un-

j Da 12:4; Joh 1:51; k Eph 4:13; Heb 6:1; l Heb 2:8; m Mt 5:8; 1Jo 3:2; Re 22:4; n 2Co 5:10; Heb 4:13; o Mt 22:37; Ro 13:10; CHAP. 14 p 1Co 12:1; q Ro 12:6; 1Th 5:20; r 1Co 14:5; s 1Co 13:2; t 2Co 10:3; u 1Co 12:30; v Joe 2:28; Ac 2:17; Ac 21:9; w 1Co 12:10.



# 1 CORINTHIANS 14:6-28

less, in fact, he translates, that the congregation may receive upbuilding. **6** But at this time, brothers, if I should come speaking to you in tongues, what good would I do you unless I spoke to you either with a revelation<sup>a</sup> or with knowledge<sup>b</sup> or with a prophecy or with a teaching?

**7** As it is, the inanimate things give off sound,<sup>c</sup> whether a flute or a harp; unless it makes an interval to the tones, how will it be known what is being played on the flute or on the harp? **8** For truly, if the trumpet sounds an indistinct call, who will get ready for battle?<sup>d</sup> **9** In the same way also, unless you through the tongue utter speech easily understood,<sup>e</sup> how will it be known what is being spoken? You will, in fact, be speaking into the air.<sup>f</sup> **10** It may be that there are so many kinds of speech sounds in the world, and yet no kind is without meaning. **11** If, then, I do not understand the force of the speech sound, I shall be a foreigner<sup>g</sup> to the one speaking, and the one speaking will be a foreigner to me. **12** So also you yourselves, since you are zealously desirous of gifts of the spirit,<sup>h</sup> seek to abound in them for the upbuilding of the congregation.<sup>i</sup>

**13** Therefore let the one who speaks in a tongue pray that he may translate.<sup>j</sup> **14** For if I am praying in a tongue, it is my gift of the spirit that is praying,<sup>k</sup> but my mind is unfruitful. **15** What is to be done, then? I will pray with the gift of the spirit, but I will also sing praise with my mind.<sup>l</sup> **16** Otherwise, if you offer praise with a gift of the spirit, how will the man occupying the seat of the ordinary person say "Amen"<sup>m</sup> to your giving of thanks, since he

## Babes to badness. Meetings

1436

### CHAP. 14

a Ga 1:12  
Ga 2:2

b 1Co 12:8  
2Co 11:6

c Job 21:12

d Nu 10:9  
Job 39:25

e 1Co 14:19

f 1Co 9:26

g 2Kl 18:26

h 1Co 12:1  
1Co 12:7

i 1Co 14:4  
1Co 14:26

j 1Co 12:10  
1Co 14:5

k 1Co 14:2

l Col 3:16

m Ps 47:7

n 2Co 1:20

### Second Col.

a 1Co 14:26

b 1Co 14:6

c 1Co 14:4

d Ps 119:99  
Eph 4:14  
Heb 5:13

e Jer 4:22  
Ro 16:19

f Php 3:15  
Heb 5:14  
1Pe 2:2

g De 28:49  
Jer 5:15

h Isa 28:11

i Isa 28:12

j Ac 2:4

k Ac 2:13

l Ac 2:37

m 1Co 14:11

n Eph 5:13

o Da 2:47

p Isa 45:14  
Zec 8:23

q 1Co 12:10

r Ro 14:19  
2Co 12:19

s 1Co 14:5

does not know what you are saying? **17** True, you give thanks in a fine way, but the other man is not being built up.<sup>a</sup> **18** I thank God, I speak in more tongues than all of you do.<sup>b</sup> **19** Nevertheless, in a congregation I would rather speak five words with my mind, that I might also instruct others orally, than ten thousand words in a tongue.<sup>c</sup>

**20** Brothers, do not become young children in powers of understanding,<sup>d</sup> but be babes as to badness;<sup>e</sup> yet become full-grown in powers of understanding.<sup>f</sup> **21** In the Law it is written: "With the tongues of foreigners and with the lips of strangers<sup>g</sup> I will speak to this people,<sup>h</sup> and yet not even then will they give heed to me," says Jehovah.<sup>i</sup>

**22** Consequently tongues are for a sign,<sup>j</sup> not to the believers, but to the unbelievers,<sup>k</sup> whereas prophesying is, not for the unbelievers, but for the believers.<sup>l</sup> **23** Therefore, if the whole congregation comes together to one place and they all speak in tongues,<sup>m</sup> but ordinary people or unbelievers come in, will they not say that you are mad? **24** But if you are all prophesying and any unbeliever or ordinary person comes in, he is reproved by them all,<sup>n</sup> he is closely examined by all; **25** the secrets of his heart become manifest,<sup>o</sup> so that he will fall upon his face and worship God, declaring: "God is really among you."<sup>p</sup>

**26** What is to be done, then, brothers? When you come together, one has a psalm, another has a teaching, another has a revelation, another has a tongue, another has an interpretation.<sup>q</sup> Let all things take place for upbuilding.<sup>r</sup> **27** And if someone speaks in a tongue, let it be limited to two or three at the most, and in turns; and let someone translate.<sup>s</sup> **28** But if there be

no translator, let him keep silent in the congregation and speak to himself<sup>a</sup> and to God. **29** Further, let two or three prophets<sup>b</sup> speak, and let the others discern the meaning.<sup>c</sup> **30** But if there is a revelation to another<sup>d</sup> one while sitting there, let the first one keep silent. **31** For you can all prophesy<sup>e</sup> one by one, that all may learn and all be encouraged.<sup>f</sup> **32** And gifts of the spirit of the prophets are to be controlled by the prophets. **33** For God is a God, not of disorder,<sup>g</sup> but of peace.<sup>h</sup>

As in all the congregations of the holy ones, **34** let the women keep silent<sup>i</sup> in the congregations, for it is not permitted for them to speak, but let them be in subjection,<sup>j</sup> even as the Law<sup>k</sup> says. **35** If, then, they want to learn something, let them question their own husbands at home, for it is disgraceful<sup>l</sup> for a woman to speak in a congregation.

**36** What? Was it from you that the word of God came forth,<sup>m</sup> or was it only as far as you that it reached?

**37** If anyone thinks he is a prophet or gifted with the spirit, let him acknowledge the things I am writing to you, because they are the Lord's commandment.<sup>n</sup> **38** But if anyone is ignorant, he continues ignorant. **39** Consequently, my brothers, keep zealously seeking the prophesying,<sup>o</sup> and yet do not forbid the speaking in tongues.<sup>p</sup> **40** But let all things take place decently and by arrangement.<sup>q</sup>

**15** Now I make known to you, my brothers, the good news<sup>r</sup> which I declared to you,<sup>s</sup> which you also received, in which you also stand,<sup>t</sup> **2** through which you are also being saved,<sup>u</sup> with the speech with which I declared the good news to you, if you are holding it fast, unless, in fact,

## CHAP. 14

a 1Co 14:4  
b Ac 13:1  
c Eph 4:11  
d 1Th 5:21  
e 1Co 12:10  
f Ro 12:6  
g 1Th 5:20  
h Heb 10:25  
i 1Co 14:40  
j Ga 5:25  
k Col 2:5  
l Ro 15:33  
m 1Ti 2:11  
n 1Ti 2:12  
o 1Co 11:3  
p Eph 5:22  
q Col 3:18  
r Tit 2:5  
s 1Pe 3:1  
t Ge 3:16  
u 1Co 11:6  
v Isa 2:3  
w 1Jo 4:6  
x 1Co 12:31  
y 1Th 5:20  
z 1Co 14:27  
aa 1Co 14:33  
ab Col 2:5

## CHAP. 15

c Ga 1:11  
d Ac 18:11  
e Ro 5:2  
f Ro 1:16

## Second Col.

a Ga 3:4  
b Ga 1:12  
c Ps 22:15  
d Isa 53:8  
e Isa 53:12  
f Da 9:26  
g 1Pe 2:24  
h Isa 53:9  
i Mt 27:50  
j Mt 28:7  
k Lu 24:46  
l Ps 16:10  
m Isa 53:10  
n Jon 2:10  
o Lu 24:34  
p Joh 20:26  
q Mt 28:17  
r Ac 12:17  
s Ac 1:2  
t Ac 1:6  
u Ac 9:4  
v 1Co 9:1  
w Eph 3:8  
x Ac 8:3  
y Ga 1:13  
z 1Ti 1:13  
aa Eph 4:7  
ab 2Co 6:1  
ac 2Co 11:23  
ad Php 2:13  
ae Ac 18:10  
af Ac 4:2  
ag Ac 17:31  
ah Mt 22:23  
ai Ac 26:8  
aj Ro 10:7  
ak 1Th 4:14  
al y Ac 3:15  
am z Ac 1:22

you became believers to no purpose.<sup>a</sup>

**3** For I handed on to you, among the first things, that which I also received,<sup>b</sup> that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures;<sup>c</sup> **4** and that he was buried,<sup>d</sup> yes, that he has been raised<sup>e</sup> up the third day<sup>f</sup> according to the Scriptures;<sup>g</sup> **5** and that he appeared to Ce'phas,<sup>h</sup> then to the twelve.<sup>i</sup> **6** After that he appeared to upward of five hundred brothers at one time, the most of whom remain to the present,<sup>j</sup> but some have fallen asleep in death. **7** After that he appeared to James,<sup>k</sup> then to all the apostles;<sup>l</sup> **8** but last of all he appeared also to me<sup>m</sup> as if to one born prematurely.

**9** For I am the least<sup>n</sup> of the apostles, and I am not fit to be called an apostle, because I persecuted<sup>o</sup> the congregation of God. **10** But by God's undeserved kindness<sup>p</sup> I am what I am. And his undeserved kindness that was toward me did not prove to be in vain,<sup>q</sup> but I labored in excess of them all,<sup>r</sup> yet not I but the undeserved kindness of God that is with me.<sup>s</sup> **11** However, whether it is I or they, so we are preaching and so you have believed.<sup>t</sup>

**12** Now if Christ is being preached that he has been raised up from the dead,<sup>u</sup> how is it some among you say there is no resurrection of the dead?<sup>v</sup> **13** If, indeed, there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has Christ been raised up.<sup>w</sup> **14** But if Christ has not been raised up, our preaching is certainly in vain, and our faith is in vain.<sup>x</sup> **15** Moreover, we are also found false witnesses of God,<sup>y</sup> because we have borne witness<sup>z</sup> against God that he raised up the Christ,<sup>a</sup> but

a Ac 2:24; Ac 4:10; Ac 13:30.

# 1 CORINTHIANS 15:16-44

whom he did not raise up if the dead are really not to be raised up.<sup>a</sup> **16** For if the dead are not to be raised up, neither has Christ been raised up. **17** Further, if Christ has not been raised up, your faith is useless; you are yet in your sins.<sup>b</sup> **18** In fact, also, those who fell asleep in death in union<sup>c</sup> with Christ perished.<sup>d</sup> **19** If in this life only we have hoped in Christ,<sup>e</sup> we are of all men most to be pitied.

**20** However, now Christ has been raised up from the dead,<sup>f</sup> the firstfruits<sup>g</sup> of those who have fallen asleep in death.<sup>h</sup> **21** For since death<sup>i</sup> is through a man, resurrection<sup>j</sup> of the dead is also through a man. **22** For just as in Adam all are dying,<sup>k</sup> so also in the Christ all will be made alive.<sup>l</sup> **23** But each one in his own rank: Christ the firstfruits,<sup>m</sup> afterward those who belong to the Christ during his presence.<sup>n</sup> **24** Next, the end, when he hands over the kingdom to his God and Father, when he has brought to nothing all government and all authority and power.<sup>o</sup> **25** For he must rule as king until God has put all enemies under his feet.<sup>p</sup> **26** As the last enemy, death is to be brought to nothing.<sup>q</sup> **27** For God "subjected all things under his feet."<sup>r</sup> But when he says that "all things have been subjected,"<sup>s</sup> it is evident that it is with the exception of the one who subjected all things to him.<sup>t</sup> **28** But when all things will have been subjected to him,<sup>u</sup> then the Son himself will also subject himself to the One<sup>v</sup> who subjected all things to him, that God may be all things to everyone.<sup>w</sup>

**29** Otherwise, what will they do who are being baptized for the purpose of being dead ones?<sup>x</sup> If the dead are not to be raised up at all,<sup>y</sup> why are they also being baptized<sup>z</sup> for the purpose of being such? **30** Why are we also

## The end. Bad associations corrupt 1438

CHAP. 15  
a Ac 17:31  
b Ro 4:25  
c Heb 7:25  
d 1Co 15:14  
e Joh 1:12  
f 1Pe 1:3  
g Le 23:10  
h Col 1:18  
i Ge 3:19  
j Joh 11:25  
k Ro 5:12  
l Ro 5:17  
m Re 1:5  
n Mt 24:3  
o Mt 25:31  
p 1Th 4:16  
q Ps 110:2  
r Da 2:44  
s Ps 110:1  
t Re 20:14  
u Eph 1:22  
v Heb 2:8  
w 1Pe 3:22  
x Php 3:21  
y Joh 3:35  
z Joh 14:28  
w 1Co 3:23  
x Ro 6:4  
y Ac 17:31  
z 1Co 12:13  
Ga 3:27

### Second Col.

a Ro 8:36  
b 2Co 11:26  
c 1Co 4:9  
d 1Th 2:19  
e 2Co 1:8  
f Isa 22:13  
g Pr 13:20  
h 1Co 5:6  
i 2Pe 2:2  
j Ro 13:11  
k Eph 5:14  
l 1Th 4:5  
m 1Co 6:5  
n 1Jo 3:2  
o Joh 12:24  
p Ge 1:11  
q Ge 1:12  
r 1Co 12:18  
s Ge 1:28  
t Ge 22:11  
u Da 7:10  
v Ge 2:7  
w Heb 2:7  
x Mt 28:3  
y Lu 24:4  
z Ps 72:5  
t Ge 1:16  
u Da 12:3  
v Joh 12:25  
w Ro 2:7  
x Joh 17:14  
y Col 3:4  
z 1Co 1:27  
a Re 20:4  
b 1Co 6:13  
c Joh 14:3

in peril every hour?<sup>a</sup> **31** Daily I face death.<sup>b</sup> This I affirm by the exultation<sup>c</sup> over you, brothers, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. **32** If, like men, I have fought with wild beasts at Ephesus,<sup>d</sup> of what good is it to me? If the dead are not to be raised up, "let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we are to die."<sup>e</sup> **33** Do not be misled. Bad associations spoil useful habits.<sup>f</sup> **34** Wake up to soberness<sup>g</sup> in a righteous way and do not practice sin, for some are without knowledge of God.<sup>h</sup> I am speaking to move you to shame.<sup>i</sup>

**35** Nevertheless, someone will say: "How are the dead to be raised up? Yes, with what sort of body are they coming?"<sup>j</sup> **36** You unreasonable person! What you sow is not made alive unless first it dies;<sup>k</sup> **37** and as for what you sow, you sow, not the body that will develop, but a bare grain,<sup>l</sup> it may be, of wheat or any one of the rest; **38** but God gives it a body<sup>m</sup> just as it has pleased him,<sup>n</sup> and to each of the seeds its own body. **39** Not all flesh is the same flesh, but there is one of mankind, and there is another flesh of cattle, and another flesh of birds, and another of fish.<sup>o</sup> **40** And there are heavenly<sup>p</sup> bodies, and earthly bodies;<sup>q</sup> but the glory<sup>r</sup> of the heavenly bodies is one sort, and that of the earthly bodies is a different sort. **41** The glory of the sun<sup>s</sup> is one sort, and the glory of the moon<sup>t</sup> is another, and the glory of the stars<sup>u</sup> is another; in fact, star differs from star in glory.

**42** So also is the resurrection of the dead.<sup>v</sup> It is sown in corruption, it is raised up in incorruption.<sup>w</sup> **43** It is sown in dishonor,<sup>x</sup> it is raised up in glory.<sup>y</sup> It is sown in weakness,<sup>z</sup> it is raised up in power.<sup>a</sup> **44** It is sown a physical body,<sup>b</sup> it is raised up a spiritual body.<sup>c</sup> If there is

a physical body, there is also a spiritual one. **45** It is even so written: "The first man Adam became a living soul."<sup>a</sup> The last Adam became a life-giving<sup>b</sup> spirit.<sup>c</sup> **46** Nevertheless, the first is, not that which is spiritual, but that which is physical, afterward that which is spiritual.<sup>d</sup> **47** The first man is out of the earth and made of dust;<sup>e</sup> the second man is out of heaven.<sup>f</sup> **48** As the one made of dust<sup>g</sup> is, so those made of dust are also; and as the heavenly one<sup>h</sup> is, so those who are heavenly are also.<sup>i</sup> **49** And just as we have borne the image<sup>j</sup> of the one made of dust, we shall bear also the image<sup>k</sup> of the heavenly one.

**50** However, this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit God's kingdom,<sup>l</sup> neither does corruption inherit incorruption.<sup>m</sup> **51** Look! I tell you a sacred secret: We shall not all fall asleep in death, but we shall all be changed.<sup>n</sup> **52** In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, during the last trumpet. For the trumpet<sup>o</sup> will sound, and the dead will be raised up incorruptible, and we shall be changed. **53** For this which is corruptible must put on incorruption,<sup>p</sup> and this which is mortal<sup>q</sup> must put on immortality. **54** But when this which is corruptible puts on incorruption and this which is mortal puts on immortality, then the saying will take place that is written: "Death<sup>r</sup> is swallowed up forever."<sup>s</sup> **55** "Death, where is your victory? Death, where is your sting?"<sup>t</sup> **56** The sting<sup>u</sup> producing death is sin, but the power for sin is the Law.<sup>v</sup> **57** But thanks to God, for he gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ!<sup>w</sup>

**58** Consequently, my beloved brothers, become steadfast,<sup>x</sup> unmoved, always having plenty to do in the work of the Lord,<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 15

a Ge 2:7  
b Joh 5:26  
c 1Ti 3:16  
d 1Pe 3:18  
e Ge 3:19  
f Joh 3:13  
g Ge 2:7  
h Php 3:20  
i Php 3:21  
j Ge 5:3  
k Ro 8:29  
l Joh 3:3  
m 1Pe 1:23  
n 1Th 4:17  
o 1Th 4:16  
p Ro 2:7  
q Ro 8:11  
r Co 5:4  
s Re 20:6  
t Re 21:4  
u Isa 25:8  
v Ho 13:14  
w Ro 6:23  
x Ro 3:20  
y Joh 3:16  
Ac 4:12  
1Jo 5:14  
x Col 1:23  
Heb 3:14  
2Pe 3:17  
y Ro 12:11

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 15:7  
1Co 3:8  
Re 14:13

## CHAP. 16

b Ac 24:17  
Ro 15:26  
c 2Co 8:4  
d Ga 1:2  
e 2Co 8:19  
f Ac 19:21  
2Co 1:16  
g Ac 17:15  
Ro 15:24  
3Jo 6  
h Ac 20:2  
1Jas 4:15  
1Jo 5:14  
j Ac 18:21  
k Ac 19:1  
l Ac 19:10  
m Ac 16:1  
Php 2:19  
n Php 2:20  
1Ti 4:14  
o 1Ti 4:12  
p Ac 18:24

## 1 CORINTHIANS 15:45-16:12

knowing that YOUR labor is not in vain<sup>a</sup> in connection with the Lord.

**16** Now concerning the collection<sup>b</sup> that is for the holy ones,<sup>c</sup> just as I gave orders to the congregations of Ga-la-ti-a,<sup>d</sup> do that way also yourselves. **2** Every first day of the week let each of you at his own house set something aside in store as he may be prospering, so that when I arrive collections will not take place then. **3** But when I get there, whatever men you approve of by letters,<sup>e</sup> these I shall send to carry your kind gift to Jerusalem. **4** However, if it is fitting for me to go there also, they will go there with me.

**5** But I shall come to you when I have gone through Mac-e-do-ni-a, for I am going through Mac-e-do-ni-a;<sup>f</sup> **6** and perhaps I shall stay or even pass the winter with you, that you may conduct<sup>g</sup> me partway to where I may be going. **7** For I do not want to see you just now on my passing through, for I hope to remain some time with you,<sup>h</sup> if Jehovah<sup>i</sup> permits.<sup>j</sup> **8** But I am remaining in Eph'e-sus<sup>k</sup> until the festival of Pentecost; **9** for a large door that leads to activity has been opened to me,<sup>l</sup> but there are many opposers.

**10** However, if Timothy<sup>m</sup> arrives, see that he becomes free of fear among you, for he is performing the work of Jehovah,<sup>n</sup> even as I am. **11** Let no one, therefore, look down upon him.<sup>o</sup> Conduct him partway in peace, that he may get here to me, for I am waiting for him with the brothers.

**12** Now concerning A-pol'los<sup>p</sup> our brother, I entreated him very much to come to you with the brothers, and yet it was not his will at all to come now; but he will come when he has the opportunity.

13 Stay awake,<sup>a</sup> stand firm in the faith,<sup>b</sup> carry on as men,<sup>c</sup> grow mighty.<sup>d</sup> 14 Let all your affairs take place with love.<sup>e</sup>

15 Now I exhort you, brothers: you know that the household of Steph'a-nas is the firstfruits<sup>f</sup> of A-cha'ia and that they set themselves to minister to the holy ones.<sup>g</sup> 16 May you also keep submitting yourselves to persons of that kind and to everyone cooperating and laboring.<sup>h</sup> 17 But I rejoice over the presence of Steph'a-nas<sup>i</sup> and For-tu-na'tus and A-cha'i-cus, because they have made up for your not being here. 18 For they have refreshed my spirit<sup>j</sup> and yours.

## CHAP. 16

a 1Th 5:6  
b 1Co 15:58  
c Ac 4:29  
d Eph 6:10  
e Col 1:11  
f 1Co 13:4  
g 1Pe 4:8  
h Ro 16:5  
i 2Co 8:4  
j Heb 6:10  
k Php 2:29  
l 1Th 5:12  
m 1Ti 5:17  
n 1Co 1:16  
o 2Co 7:13

## Second Col.

a Php 2:29  
b Ro 16:5  
c Phm 2  
d Ro 16:16  
e 2Th 3:17  
f Phm 19  
g Ga 1:8  
h Re 22:20

Therefore recognize men of that sort.<sup>a</sup>

19 The congregations of Asia send you their greetings.<sup>b</sup> Aqu'i-la and Pris'ca together with the congregation that is in their house<sup>c</sup> greet you heartily in the Lord. 20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.<sup>d</sup>

21 Here is my greeting, Paul's, in my own hand.<sup>e</sup>

22 If anyone has no affection for the Lord, let him be accursed.<sup>f</sup> O our Lord, come!<sup>g</sup> 23 May the undeserved kindness of the Lord Jesus be with you. 24 May my love be with all of you in union with Christ Jesus.

## THE SECOND TO THE CORINTHIANS

1 Paul, an apostle<sup>a</sup> of Christ Jesus through God's will, and Timothy<sup>b</sup> our brother to the congregation of God that is in Corinth, together with all the holy ones<sup>c</sup> who are in all of A-cha'ia:<sup>d</sup>

2 May you have undeserved kindness and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>e</sup>

3 Blessed be the God and Father<sup>f</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of tender mercies<sup>g</sup> and the God of all comfort,<sup>h</sup> 4 who comforts us in all our tribulation,<sup>i</sup> that we may be able to comfort<sup>j</sup> those in any sort of tribulation through the comfort with which we ourselves are being comforted by God.<sup>k</sup> 5 For just as the sufferings for the Christ abound in us,<sup>l</sup> so the comfort we get also abounds through the Christ.<sup>m</sup> 6 Now whether we are in tribulation, it is for your comfort and salvation,<sup>n</sup> or

## CHAP. 1

a 1Co 1:1  
b 1Ti 1:1  
c Ac 16:1  
d Phm 2:20  
e Col 1:2  
f 1Th 1:3  
g Ro 1:7  
h Eph 1:3  
i Phm 1:2  
j Joh 20:17  
k Eph 4:6  
l Ex 34:6  
m Ps 86:5  
n Mic 7:18  
o Isa 51:3  
p Ro 15:5  
q 1Pe 2:24  
r 2Co 7:6  
s Eph 6:22  
t 1Th 4:18  
u 1Co 15:4  
v 2Th 2:16  
w 1Co 4:11  
x Col 1:24  
y Phm 2:1  
z 2Th 2:16  
aa Eph 1:13

## Second Col.

a Ro 8:17  
b 1Pe 3:17  
c 1Pe 4:16  
d Ro 8:18  
e 2Ti 2:12  
f Ac 19:22  
g Ac 20:18

whether we are being comforted, it is for your comfort that operates to make you endure the same sufferings that we also suffer.<sup>a</sup> 7 And so our hope for you is unwavering, knowing as we do that, just as you are sharers of the sufferings, in the same way you will also share the comfort.<sup>b</sup>

8 For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brothers, about the tribulation that happened to us in the district of Asia,<sup>c</sup> that we were under extreme pressure beyond our strength, so that we were very uncertain even of our lives.<sup>d</sup> 9 In fact, we felt within ourselves that we had received the sentence of death. This was that we might have our trust,<sup>e</sup> not in ourselves, but in the God who raises up the dead.<sup>f</sup> 10 From such a great thing as

d Ac 19:23; 1Co 15:32; 1Co 16:9; 2Co 11:23; e Ps 33:20; Jer 17:7; 2Co 12:10; f Heb 11:19.

death he did rescue us and will rescue us;<sup>a</sup> and our hope is in him that he will also rescue us further.<sup>b</sup> **11** You also can help along by your supplication for us,<sup>c</sup> in order that thanks<sup>d</sup> may be given by many in our behalf for what is kindly given to us due to many prayerful faces.<sup>e</sup>

**12** For the thing we boast of is this, to which our conscience bears witness,<sup>f</sup> that with holiness and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom<sup>g</sup> but with God's undeserved kindness, we have conducted ourselves in the world, but more especially toward you. **13** For we are really not writing you things except those which you well know or also recognize; and which I hope you will continue to recognize to the end.<sup>h</sup> **14** Just as you have also recognized, to an extent, that we are a cause for you to boast,<sup>i</sup> just as you will also be for us in the day of our Lord Jesus.<sup>j</sup>

**15** So, with this confidence, I was intending before to come to you,<sup>k</sup> that you might have a second<sup>l</sup> occasion for joy. **16** and after a stopover with you to go to Mac-e-do-ni-a,<sup>m</sup> and to come back from Mac-e-do-ni-a to you<sup>n</sup> and be conducted<sup>o</sup> partway by you to Ju-de-a. **17** Well, when I had such an intention, I did not indulge in any lightness,<sup>p</sup> did I? Or what things I purpose, do I purpose them according to the flesh,<sup>q</sup> that with me there should be "Yes, Yes" and "No, No"? **18** But God can be relied upon that our speech addressed to you is not Yes and yet No. **19** For the Son of God,<sup>s</sup> Christ Jesus, who was preached among you through us, that is, through me and Sil-va-nus and Timothy,<sup>t</sup> did not become Yes and yet No, but Yes has become Yes in his case.<sup>u</sup> **20** For no matter how many the promises<sup>v</sup> of God are, they have become Yes by means of him.<sup>w</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a Ps 34:19  
b Ps 34:7  
c 2Ti 1:18  
d Ro 15:30  
e Php 1:19  
f Phm 22  
g 2Co 9:11  
h Ac 12:5  
i Ac 23:1  
j 1Co 2:4  
k 1Co 4:14  
l 2Co 5:12  
m Php 2:16  
n 1Th 2:19  
o 1Co 4:19  
p 1Ac 20:2  
q 1Co 16:5  
r Ac 20:3  
s Ac 17:15  
t Ro 15:24  
u 1Co 16:6  
v 2Co 10:2  
w 2Co 5:16  
x Mt 5:37  
y Jas 5:12  
z Lu 1:35  
aa Ac 9:20  
ab Ac 18:5  
ac Heb 13:8  
ad Ge 3:15  
ae Ge 17:7  
af Ge 49:10  
ag Ro 15:8

## Second Col.

a 1Co 14:16  
b Re 3:14  
c 1Jo 2:20  
d 1Jo 2:27  
e Eph 4:30  
f 2Co 5:5  
g Eph 1:14  
h Ro 8:9  
i Ro 8:23  
j 1Co 12:13  
k Ro 1:9  
l Php 1:8  
m 1Co 4:21  
n Heb 13:17  
o 1Pe 5:3  
p 1Co 3:9  
q 1Jo 1:3  
r Jo 11:20  
s 1Co 15:1

## CHAP. 2

1 Ro 9:2  
m 1Co 4:21  
n 2Co 12:21  
o 2Co 7:16  
p Ga 5:10  
q Ac 20:31  
r 2Co 7:8  
s 1Co 5:1  
t 1Ti 5:20  
u Lu 15:24  
v Heb 12:12  
w Ro 12:10  
x Col 1:4  
y 2Co 10:6

Therefore also through him is the "Amen"<sup>a</sup> said to God for glory through us. **21** But he who guarantees that you and we belong to Christ and he who has anointed<sup>b</sup> us is God. **22** He has also put his seal<sup>c</sup> upon us and has given us the token<sup>d</sup> of what is to come, that is, the spirit,<sup>e</sup> in our hearts.

**23** Now I call upon God as a witness<sup>f</sup> against my own soul that it is to spare you<sup>g</sup> that I have not yet come to Corinth. **24** Not that we are the masters<sup>h</sup> over your faith, but we are fellow workers<sup>i</sup> for your joy, for it is by your faith<sup>j</sup> that you are standing.<sup>k</sup>

**2** For this is what I have decided for myself, not to come to you again in sadness.<sup>l</sup> **2** For if I make you sad,<sup>m</sup> who indeed is there to cheer me except the one that is made sad by me? **3** And so I wrote this very thing, that, when I come, I may not get sad<sup>n</sup> because of those over whom I ought to rejoice;<sup>o</sup> because I have confidence<sup>p</sup> in all of you that the joy I have is that of all of you. **4** For out of much tribulation and anguish of heart I wrote you with many tears,<sup>q</sup> not that you might be saddened,<sup>r</sup> but that you might know the love that I have more especially for you.

**5** Now if anyone has caused sadness,<sup>s</sup> he has saddened, not me, but all of you to an extent—not to be too harsh in what I say. **6** This rebuke<sup>t</sup> given by the majority is sufficient for such a man, **7** so that, on the contrary now, you should kindly forgive<sup>u</sup> and comfort him, that somehow such a man may not be swallowed up by his being overly sad.<sup>v</sup> **8** Therefore I exhort you to confirm your love<sup>w</sup> for him. **9** For to this end also I write to ascertain the proof of you, whether you are obedient in all things.<sup>x</sup> **10** Anything you

## 2 CORINTHIANS 2:11-3:15

kindly forgive anyone, I do too.<sup>a</sup> In fact, as for me, whatever I have kindly forgiven, if I have kindly forgiven anything, it has been for YOUR sakes in Christ's sight; **11** that we may not be overreached by Satan,<sup>b</sup> for we are not ignorant of his designs.<sup>c</sup>

**12** Now when I arrived in Tro'as<sup>d</sup> to declare the good news about the Christ, and a door was opened to me in the Lord,<sup>e</sup> **13** I got no relief in my spirit on account of not finding Titus<sup>f</sup> my brother, but I said good-bye to them and departed for Mac-e-do'ni-a.<sup>g</sup>

**14** But thanks be to God who always leads<sup>h</sup> us in a triumphal procession in company<sup>i</sup> with the Christ and makes the odor of the knowledge of him perceptible through us in every place!<sup>j</sup> **15** For to God we are a sweet odor<sup>k</sup> of Christ among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing;<sup>l</sup> **16** to the latter ones an odor issuing from death to death,<sup>m</sup> to the former ones an odor issuing from life to life. And who is adequately qualified for these things?<sup>n</sup> **17** We are; for we are not peddlers of the word of God<sup>o</sup> as many men are,<sup>p</sup> but as out of sincerity, yes, as sent from God, under God's view, in company with Christ, we are speaking.<sup>q</sup>

**3** Are we starting again to recommend ourselves?<sup>r</sup> Or do we, perhaps, like some men, need letters<sup>s</sup> of recommendation to you or from you? **2** You yourselves are our letter,<sup>t</sup> inscribed on our hearts and known and being read by all mankind.<sup>u</sup> **3** For you are shown to be a letter of Christ written by us as ministers,<sup>v</sup> inscribed not with ink but with spirit<sup>w</sup> of a living God, not on stone tablets,<sup>x</sup> but on fleshy tablets, on hearts.<sup>y</sup>

**4** Now through the Christ we have this sort of confidence<sup>z</sup> to-

## Not peddlers. Qualified by God 1442

### CHAP. 2

a Joh 20:23  
b Lu 22:31  
Eph 6:12  
1Ti 2:26  
c Eph 6:11  
1Pe 5:8  
d Ac 16:8  
Ac 20:6  
e 1Co 16:9  
f Ga 2:3  
Tit 1:4  
g Ac 16:9  
2Co 7:5  
h Ps 68:7  
i Re 14:4  
j Ac 8:5  
k Eph 5:2  
l 1Co 1:18  
m Joh 15:19  
2Co 4:3  
1Pe 2:8  
n 1Co 15:10  
o 2Co 4:2  
p 2Co 11:13  
q 2Co 12:19

### CHAP. 3

r 2Co 5:12  
2Co 10:12  
s Ac 18:27  
t 1Co 9:2  
u Joh 5:36  
Joh 10:38  
v Ro 15:16  
1Co 3:5  
w Joh 14:17  
x Ex 31:18  
Ex 34:1  
y Pr 3:3  
Pr 7:3  
Eze 11:19  
Eze 36:26  
z Eph 3:12

### Second Col.

a Ro 15:18  
1Co 2:7  
b Ex 4:15  
Php 2:13  
1Jo 2:27  
c Heb 8:6  
1Jo 2:20  
d Ro 13:9  
e Ro 7:6  
f Ga 3:10  
g Joh 6:63  
h Ro 7:10  
i Ex 31:18  
Ex 32:16  
j Ex 34:29  
k Ex 34:30  
l Ac 2:4  
Ga 3:5  
m Heb 2:4  
1Pe 4:14  
n De 27:26  
o Ex 34:35  
p Ro 3:21  
2Co 5:18  
q 2Co 4:6  
r Col 2:15  
s Col 2:17  
t Ex 19:16  
Ex 24:17  
u Heb 12:22  
v 1Pe 1:3  
w Ex 34:33

ward God. **5** Not that we of ourselves are adequately qualified to reckon anything as issuing from ourselves,<sup>a</sup> but our being adequately qualified issues from God.<sup>b</sup> **6** who has indeed adequately qualified us to be ministers of a new covenant,<sup>c</sup> not of a written code,<sup>d</sup> but of spirit;<sup>e</sup> for the written code condemns<sup>f</sup> to death, but the spirit makes alive.<sup>g</sup>

**7** Moreover, if the code which administers death<sup>h</sup> and which was engraved in letters in stones<sup>i</sup> came about in a glory;<sup>j</sup> so that the sons of Israel could not gaze intently at the face of Moses because of the glory of his face,<sup>k</sup> a glory that was to be done away with, **8** why should not the administering of the spirit<sup>l</sup> be much more with glory?<sup>m</sup> **9** For if the code administering condemnation<sup>n</sup> was glorious,<sup>o</sup> much more does the administering of righteousness<sup>p</sup> abound with glory.<sup>q</sup> **10** In fact, even that which has once been made glorious has been stripped of glory in this respect,<sup>r</sup> because of the glory that excels it.<sup>s</sup> **11** For if that which was to be done away with was brought in with glory,<sup>t</sup> much more would that which remains be with glory.<sup>u</sup>

**12** Therefore, as we have such a hope,<sup>v</sup> we are using great freedom of speech, **13** and not doing as when Moses would put a veil<sup>w</sup> upon his face, that the sons of Israel might not gaze intently at the end<sup>x</sup> of that which was to be done away with. **14** But their mental powers were dulled.<sup>y</sup> For to this present day the same veil remains unlifted at the reading of the old covenant,<sup>z</sup> because it is done away with by means of Christ.<sup>a</sup> **15** In fact, down till today whenever Moses is read,<sup>b</sup> a veil lies upon their

x Ro 10:4; y Ro 11:7; z Isa 6:10; Joh 12:40; a Ro 7:6; Eph 2:15; b Ac 15:21.

hearts.<sup>a</sup> **16** But when there is a turning to Jehovah, the veil is taken away.<sup>b</sup> **17** Now Jehovah is the Spirit;<sup>c</sup> and where the spirit<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah<sup>e</sup> is, there is freedom.<sup>f</sup> **18** And all of us,<sup>g</sup> while we with unveiled faces reflect like mirrors the glory of Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> are transformed<sup>i</sup> into the same image<sup>j</sup> from glory to glory,<sup>k</sup> exactly as done by Jehovah<sup>l</sup> the Spirit.

**4** That is why, since we have this ministry<sup>m</sup> according to the mercy that was shown us,<sup>n</sup> we do not give up; **2** but we have renounced the underhanded things of which to be ashamed,<sup>o</sup> not walking with cunning, neither adulterating the word of God,<sup>p</sup> but by making the truth manifest recommending ourselves to every human conscience in the sight of God.<sup>q</sup> **3** If, now, the good news we declare is in fact veiled, it is veiled among those who are perishing,<sup>r</sup> **4** among whom the god of this system of things<sup>s</sup> has blinded the minds of the unbelievers,<sup>t</sup> that the illumination<sup>u</sup> of the glorious good news<sup>v</sup> about the Christ, who is the image<sup>w</sup> of God, might not shine through.<sup>x</sup> **5** For we are preaching, not ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord,<sup>y</sup> and ourselves as your slaves<sup>z</sup> for Jesus' sake. **6** For God is he who said: "Let the light shine out of darkness,"<sup>aa</sup> and he has shone on our hearts to illuminate<sup>b</sup> them with the glorious knowledge<sup>c</sup> of God by the face of Christ.<sup>d</sup>

**7** However, we have this treasure<sup>e</sup> in earthen<sup>f</sup> vessels,<sup>g</sup> that the power<sup>h</sup> beyond what is normal may be God's<sup>i</sup> and not that out of ourselves.<sup>j</sup> **8** We are pressed in every way,<sup>k</sup> but not cramped beyond movement; we are perplexed, but not absolutely with no way out;<sup>l</sup> **9** we are persecuted, but not left in the lurch;<sup>m</sup> we are thrown down,<sup>n</sup> but not destroyed.<sup>o</sup> **10** Always

## CHAP. 3

a Ro 11:8  
b Ex 34:34  
c Ro 11:23  
d Ro 11:26  
e Ge 6:3  
f Joh 4:24  
g Ga 5:18  
h Isa 61:1  
i Ro 6:14  
j Ro 8:15  
k Ga 5:1  
l Ga 5:13  
m Ro 8:30  
n Ps 138:5  
o Isa 40:5  
p Isa 60:1  
q Joh 1:12  
r Ga 4:5  
s Eph 4:24  
t Eph 5:1  
u Ro 8:30  
v Ro 13:12  
w 1Pe 1:4  
x 1Jo 3:2  
y 1Co 4:6

## CHAP. 4

m Ro 11:13  
n 1Ti 1:12  
o Ac 9:15  
p Ro 6:21  
q 2Co 2:17  
r 2Co 6:3  
s 2Co 8:20  
t Ga 1:9  
u q 2Co 6:4  
v Ro 2:15  
w Joh 14:30  
x Eph 2:2  
y 1Jo 5:19  
z 2Co 11:14  
aa Mt 5:14  
b 1Ti 1:11  
c Col 1:15  
d Heb 1:3  
e Isa 60:2  
f Joh 8:12  
g 1Co 1:23  
h Mt 20:27  
i Ge 1:3  
j 1Pe 2:9  
k Joh 17:3  
l 2Pe 1:3  
m 2Co 4:1  
n Ps 8:4  
o Isa 64:8  
p Ac 9:15  
q 1Th 4:4  
h Eph 1:19  
i 1Co 2:5  
j 2Co 12:9  
k Php 4:13  
l 2Co 7:5  
m Ps 7:1  
n 1Co 10:13  
o Heb 13:5  
p Ac 14:19  
q Re 2:10

## Second Col.

a Ro 8:38  
b Php 3:10  
c 1Pe 4:13  
d Ac 4:13  
e Ro 8:36  
f 1Co 4:9  
g 1Co 15:31  
h 2Co 6:9  
i 2Co 2:16

## 2 CORINTHIANS 3:16-5:2

we endure everywhere in our body the death-dealing treatment given to Jesus,<sup>a</sup> that the life of Jesus may also be made manifest in our body.<sup>b</sup> **11** For we who live are ever being brought face to face with death<sup>c</sup> for Jesus' sake, that the life of Jesus may also be made manifest in our mortal flesh.<sup>d</sup> **12** Consequently death is at work in us, but life in you.<sup>e</sup>

**13** Now because we have the same spirit of faith as that of which it is written: "I exercised faith, therefore I spoke,"<sup>f</sup> we too exercise faith and therefore we speak, **14** knowing that he who raised Jesus up will raise us up also together with Jesus and will present us together with you.<sup>g</sup> **15** For all things are for your sakes,<sup>h</sup> in order that the undeserved kindness which was multiplied should abound because of the thanksgiving of many more to the glory of God.<sup>i</sup>

**16** Therefore we do not give up, but even if the man we are outside is wasting away, certainly the man we are inside<sup>j</sup> is being renewed from day to day. **17** For though the tribulation is momentary<sup>k</sup> and light, it works out for us a glory that is of more and more surpassing weight and is everlasting;<sup>l</sup> **18** while we keep our eyes, not on the things seen, but on the things unseen.<sup>m</sup> For the things seen are temporary,<sup>n</sup> but the things unseen are everlasting.<sup>o</sup>

**5** For we know that if our earthly house,<sup>p</sup> this tent,<sup>q</sup> should be dissolved,<sup>r</sup> we are to have a building from God, a house not made with hands,<sup>s</sup> everlasting<sup>t</sup> in the heavens. **2** For in this dwelling house

f Ps 116:10; g Ro 8:11; 1Co 6:14; h 1Co 3:21; i 2Ti 2:10; j Ro 7:22; Col 3:10; k 1Pe 1:6; l Mt 5:12; Ro 8:18; m Ro 8:34; 2Co 5:7; Heb 11:1; n Ps 37:10; Jas 1:11; o Da 7:27; CHAP. 5 p Ec 12:3; 2Co 4:7; q 2Pe 1:13; r 2Pe 1:14; s 1Co 15:48; 1Co 15:50; Php 3:21; t Lu 16:9.



we do indeed groan,<sup>a</sup> earnestly desiring to put on the one for us from heaven.<sup>b</sup> **3** so that, having really put it on, we shall not be found naked.<sup>c</sup> **4** In fact, we who are in this tent groan, being weighed down; because we want, not to put it off, but to put on the other,<sup>d</sup> that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.<sup>e</sup> **5** Now he that produced us for this very thing is God,<sup>f</sup> who gave us the token<sup>g</sup> of what is to come, that is, the spirit.<sup>h</sup>

**6** We are therefore always of good courage and know that, while we have our home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.<sup>i</sup> **7** for we are walking by faith, not by sight.<sup>j</sup> **8** But we are of good courage and are well pleased rather to become absent from the body and to make our home with the Lord.<sup>k</sup> **9** Therefore we are also making it our aim that, whether having our home with him or being absent from him,<sup>l</sup> we may be acceptable to him.<sup>m</sup> **10** For we must all be made manifest before the judgment seat of the Christ,<sup>n</sup> that each one may get his award for the things done through the body, according to the things he has practiced, whether it is good or vile.<sup>o</sup>

**11** Knowing, therefore, the fear<sup>p</sup> of the Lord, we keep persuading<sup>q</sup> men, but we have been made manifest to God. However, I hope that we have been made manifest also to your consciences.<sup>r</sup> **12** We are not again recommending<sup>s</sup> ourselves to you, but giving you an inducement for boasting in respect to us,<sup>t</sup> that you may have an answer for those who boast over the outward appearance<sup>u</sup> but not over the heart.<sup>v</sup> **13** For if we were out of our mind,<sup>w</sup> it was for God; if we are sound in mind,<sup>x</sup> it is for you. **14** For the love the Christ has compels us, because

## CHAP. 5

a Ro 8:23  
b Ro 6:4  
c 1Co 15:48  
d Re 3:16  
e 1Co 15:43  
f Php 1:21  
g 1Co 15:53  
h 1Pe 1:4  
i Eph 2:10  
j 2Co 1:22  
k Eph 1:14  
l Ro 8:23  
m 1Co 12:13  
n Joh 14:3  
o Ro 8:24  
p 2Co 4:18  
q Php 1:23  
r 1Ph 1:24  
s Ac 10:35  
t Ac 17:31  
u Col 3:24  
v Re 22:12  
w Heb 10:31  
x 1Pe 1:17  
y Ac 18:4  
z 2Co 4:2  
aa 2Co 3:1  
ab 2Co 10:12  
ac 2Co 1:14  
ad Jer 9:23  
ae 2Co 10:10  
af Jer 9:24  
ag 2Co 11:1  
ah 2Co 11:16  
ai 2Co 12:6

## Second Col.

a Isa 53:10  
b Mt 20:28  
c 1Ti 2:6  
d Ro 14:7  
e Ro 6:11  
f Ac 3:15  
g Mt 12:50  
h 2Co 7:1  
i 1Pe 4:6  
j Mt 23:39  
k Joh 20:17  
l Ro 6:4  
m Ga 6:15  
n Isa 43:18  
o Eph 4:22  
p Eph 4:24  
q Ro 5:10  
r Eph 2:16  
s Col 1:20  
t Ac 20:24  
u Ro 3:24  
v Ro 5:6  
w Ro 11:15  
x 1Jo 2:2  
y Ps 37:29  
z Re 21:3  
aa Isa 43:25  
ab Ro 4:25  
ac Ro 5:18  
ad Ac 13:38  
ae Mt 28:19  
af Php 3:20  
ag Eph 6:20  
ah u Mt 25:40  
ai 2Co 2:14  
aj Joh 8:46  
ak Heb 4:15  
al Heb 7:26  
am Le 16:21  
an Heb 9:28  
ao Re 21:23  
ap Ro 1:17

this is what we have judged, that one man died for all;<sup>a</sup> so, then, all had died; **15** and he died for all that those who live might live no longer for themselves,<sup>b</sup> but for him<sup>c</sup> who died for them and was raised up.<sup>d</sup>

**16** Consequently from now on we know no man according to the flesh.<sup>e</sup> Even if we have known Christ according to the flesh,<sup>f</sup> certainly we now know him so no more.<sup>g</sup> **17** Consequently if anyone is in union with Christ, he is a new creation;<sup>h</sup> the old things passed away,<sup>i</sup> look! new things have come into existence.<sup>j</sup> **18** But all things are from God, who reconciled<sup>k</sup> us to himself through Christ and gave us the ministry<sup>l</sup> of the reconciliation, **19** namely, that God was by means of Christ<sup>m</sup> reconciling a world<sup>n</sup> to himself,<sup>o</sup> not reckoning to them their trespasses,<sup>p</sup> and he committed the word<sup>q</sup> of the reconciliation to us.<sup>r</sup>

**20** We<sup>s</sup> are therefore ambassadors<sup>t</sup> substituting for Christ,<sup>u</sup> as though God were making an entreaty through us.<sup>v</sup> As substitutes for Christ we beg:<sup>w</sup> "Become reconciled to God."<sup>x</sup> **21** The one who did not know sin<sup>y</sup> he made to be sin<sup>z</sup> for us, that we might become God's righteousness<sup>aa</sup> by means of him.

**6** Working together with him,<sup>a</sup> we also entreat you not to accept the undeserved kindness of God and miss its purpose.<sup>b</sup> **2** For he says: "In an acceptable time I heard you, and in a day of salvation I helped you."<sup>c</sup> Look! Now is the especially acceptable time.<sup>d</sup> Look! Now is the day of salvation.<sup>e</sup>

**3** In no way are we giving any cause for stumbling,<sup>f</sup> that our ministry might not be found fault with;<sup>g</sup> **4** but in every way

CHAP. 6 a Mt 28:20; 2Co 5:20; b Ro 2:4; Heb 12:15; c Isa 49:8; d Lu 4:19; e Joh 9:4; Heb 3:13; f Ro 14:13; g 1Co 9:22.

we recommend<sup>a</sup> ourselves as God's ministers, by the endurance of much, by tribulations, by cases of need, by difficulties,<sup>b</sup> 5 by beatings, by prisons,<sup>c</sup> by disorders, by labors, by sleepless nights, by times without food,<sup>d</sup> 6 by purity, by knowledge, by long-suffering,<sup>e</sup> by kindness,<sup>f</sup> by holy spirit, by love free from hypocrisy,<sup>g</sup> 7 by truthful speech, by God's power;<sup>h</sup> through the weapons<sup>i</sup> of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 through glory and dishonor, through bad report and good report; as deceivers<sup>j</sup> and yet truthful, 9 as being unknown and yet being recognized,<sup>k</sup> as dying and yet, look! we live;<sup>l</sup> as disciplined<sup>m</sup> and yet not delivered to death.<sup>n</sup> 10 as sorrowing but ever rejoicing, as poor but making many rich, as having nothing and yet possessing all things.<sup>o</sup>

11 Our mouth has been opened to you, Corinthians, our heart<sup>p</sup> has widened out. 12 You are not cramped for room within us,<sup>q</sup> but you are cramped for room in your own tender affections.<sup>r</sup> 13 So, as a recompense in return—I speak as to children<sup>s</sup>—you, too, widen out.

14 Do not become unevenly yoked with unbelievers.<sup>t</sup> For what fellowship do righteousness and lawlessness have?<sup>u</sup> Or what sharing does light have with darkness?<sup>v</sup> 15 Further, what harmony is there between Christ and Be'li-al?<sup>w</sup> Or what portion<sup>x</sup> does a faithful person have with an unbeliever? 16 And what agreement does God's temple have with idols?<sup>y</sup> For we are a temple<sup>z</sup> of a living God; just as God said: "I shall reside among them<sup>a</sup> and walk among them, and I shall be their God, and they will be my people."<sup>b</sup> 17 "Therefore get out from among them, and

## CHAP. 6

a 2Co 4:2  
b 2Co 11:23  
c Re 2:10  
d 2Co 11:27  
e Eph 4:2  
f Col 3:13  
g 1Th 5:14  
h Mic 6:8  
i Eph 4:32  
j Ro 12:9  
k 1Ti 1:5  
l 1Co 2:4  
m 1Co 10:4  
n Eph 6:11  
o Mt 10:16  
p Ac 4:13  
q 2Co 4:10  
r 1Co 4:11  
s Ps 118:18  
t Heb 12:6  
u Ac 14:19  
v 2Co 4:9  
w Php 4:13  
x Re 2:9  
y 2Co 8:16  
z 2Co 12:15  
a 1Pe 2:17  
b 1Co 4:20  
c 1Co 4:14  
d Ex 23:32  
e De 7:3  
f 1Ki 11:4  
g 1Co 7:39  
h 1Co 5:11  
i Jas 4:4  
j Eph 5:8  
k Mt 4:10  
l Re 12:7  
m 1Co 10:21  
n 1Co 10:14  
o 1Co 3:16  
p 1Co 6:19  
q Ex 29:45  
r Le 26:12  
s Eze 37:27  
t Zec 8:8

## Second Col.

a Isa 52:11  
b Jer 51:45  
c Re 18:4  
d Eze 20:41  
e 2Co 7:1  
f 2Sa 7:14  
g Isa 43:6  
h Ho 1:10  
i Joh 1:12  
j Re 1:8

## CHAP. 7

f 2Co 6:16  
g 2Pe 1:4  
h 1Ti 3:9  
i Jo 3:3  
j Zec 13:2  
k Ro 12:1  
l 1Ti 1:5  
m 2Co 1:12  
n Re 14:7  
o j Ro 12:10  
p 2Co 6:12  
q Ac 20:33  
r 2Co 12:17  
s 1Co 6:12  
t m 1Co 1:4  
u 2Co 1:14  
v 2Co 1:4  
w Php 2:17  
x Phm 7

separate yourselves," says Jehovah, "and quit touching the unclean thing!"<sup>a</sup> "and I will take you in."<sup>b</sup> 18 "And I shall be a father to you,<sup>c</sup> and you will be sons and daughters to me,"<sup>d</sup> says Jehovah the Almighty."<sup>e</sup>

7 Therefore, since we have these promises,<sup>f</sup> beloved ones, let us cleanse<sup>g</sup> ourselves of every defilement of flesh and spirit,<sup>h</sup> perfecting holiness in God's fear.<sup>i</sup>

2 ALLOW room for us.<sup>j</sup> We have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, we have taken advantage of no one.<sup>k</sup> 3 I do not say this to condemn you. For I have said before that you are in our hearts to die and to live with us.<sup>l</sup> 4 I have great freeness of speech toward you. I have great boasting in regard to you.<sup>m</sup> I am filled with comfort,<sup>n</sup> I am overflowing with joy in all our affliction.<sup>o</sup>

5 In fact, when we arrived in Mac-e-do'ni-a,<sup>p</sup> our flesh got no relief,<sup>q</sup> but we continued to be afflicted<sup>r</sup> in every manner—there were fights without, fears within. 6 Nevertheless God, who comforts<sup>s</sup> those laid low, comforted us by the presence of Titus; 7 yet not alone by his presence, but also by the comfort with which he had been comforted over you, as he brought us word<sup>t</sup> again of your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced yet more.

8 Hence even if I saddened you by my letter,<sup>u</sup> I do not regret it. Even if I did at first regret it, (I see that that letter saddened you, though but for a little while,) 9 now I rejoice, not because you were just saddened, but because you were saddened into repenting;<sup>v</sup> for you were saddened in a godly way,<sup>w</sup> that you might suf-

p Ac 20:1; q 2Co 2:13; r 2Co 4:8; s 2Co 1:3; t Pr 25:25; u 2Co 2:4; v 2Co 10:10; w Jer 31:19; Ac 26:20; x Ac 8:22.

## 2 CORINTHIANS 7:10-8:15

fer no damage in anything due to us. **10** For sadness in a godly way makes for repentance to salvation that is not to be regretted;<sup>a</sup> but the sadness of the world produces death.<sup>b</sup> **11** For, look! this very thing, your being saddened in a godly way,<sup>c</sup> what a great earnestness it produced in you, yes, clearing of yourselves, yes, indignation, yes, fear, yes, longing, yes, zeal, yes, righting of the wrong!<sup>d</sup> In every respect you demonstrated yourselves to be chaste in this matter. **12** Certainly, although I wrote you, I did it, neither for the one who did the wrong,<sup>e</sup> nor for the one who was wronged, but that your earnestness for us might be made manifest among you in the sight of God. **13** That is why we have been comforted.

However, in addition to our comfort we rejoiced still more abundantly due to the joy of Titus, because his spirit<sup>f</sup> has been refreshed by all of you. **14** For if I have made any boast to him about you, I have not been put to shame; but as we have spoken all things to you in truth, so also our boasting<sup>g</sup> before Titus has proved to be true. **15** Also, his tender affections are more abundant toward you, while he calls to mind the obedience<sup>h</sup> of all of you, how you received him with fear and trembling. **16** I rejoice that in every way I may have good courage by reason of you.<sup>i</sup>

**8** Now we let you know, brothers, about the undeserved kindness of God that has been bestowed upon the congregations of Mac-e-do-ni-a,<sup>j</sup> **2** that during a great test under affliction their abundance of joy and their deep poverty made the riches of their generosity abound.<sup>k</sup> **3** For according to their actual ability,<sup>l</sup> yes, I testify, beyond their actual ability this was, **4** while they

## Sadness of world. An equalizing 1446

### CHAP. 7

- a Ps 32:5
- Mt 26:75
- LJo 1:9
- b Ge 4:13
- Mt 27:5
- Heb 12:17
- c Jer 3:25
- Jer 50:4
- Ac 2:37
- d Mt 3:8
- Ac 26:20
- e 1Co 5:5
- 1Co 5:13
- f Ge 45:27
- 1Co 16:18
- g 2Co 8:24
- h 2Co 2:9
- Heb 13:17
- i 2Th 3:4

### CHAP. 8

- j Ro 15:26
- k Ro 12:8
- l Mr 12:44
- Ac 11:29
- 2Co 9:7

### Second Col.

- a Ro 15:25
- 1Co 16:1
- 2Co 9:1
- b Ro 6:13
- c 2Co 12:18
- d 2Co 9:8
- e 1Co 1:5
- f 1Co 7:6
- g Mt 8:20
- Lu 9:58
- Php 2:7
- h 2Co 6:10
- i 1Co 7:25
- j Mt 10:42
- k 2Co 9:2
- l Ti 6:18
- l Le 27:8
- De 16:10
- De 16:17
- Pr 3:27
- Mr 12:43
- Lu 21:3
- m Mr 12:44
- n 2Co 9:12

of their own accord kept begging us with much entreaty for the privilege of kindly giving and for a share in the ministry destined for the holy ones.<sup>a</sup> **5** And not merely as we had hoped, but first they gave themselves to the Lord<sup>b</sup> and to us through God's will. **6** This led us to encourage Titus<sup>c</sup> that, just as he had been the one to initiate it among you, so too he should complete this same kind giving on your part. **7** Nevertheless, just as you are abounding in everything,<sup>d</sup> in faith and word and knowledge<sup>e</sup> and all earnestness and in this love of ours to you, may you also abound in this kind giving.

**8** It is not in the way of commanding you,<sup>f</sup> but in view of the earnestness of others and to make a test of the genuineness of your love, that I am speaking. **9** For you know the undeserved kindness of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich he became poor for your sakes,<sup>g</sup> that you might become rich<sup>h</sup> through his poverty.

**10** And in this I render an opinion:<sup>i</sup> for this matter is of benefit to you,<sup>j</sup> seeing that already a year ago you initiated not only the doing but also the wanting to do;<sup>k</sup> **11** now, then, finish up also the doing of it, in order that, just as there was a readiness to want to do, so also there should be a finishing up of it out of what you have. **12** For if the readiness is there first, it is especially acceptable according to what a person has,<sup>l</sup> not according to what a person does not have. **13** For I do not mean for it to be easy for others,<sup>m</sup> but hard on you; **14** but that by means of an equalizing your surplus just now might offset their deficiency, in order that their surplus might also come to offset your deficiency, that an equalizing might take place.<sup>n</sup> **15** Just as it is written:

## 1447 Ministry of relief. Cheerful giver

"The person with much did not have too much, and the person with little did not have too little."<sup>a</sup>

**16** Now thanks be to God for putting the same earnestness for you in the heart of Titus,<sup>b</sup> **17** because he has indeed responded to the encouragement, but, being very earnest, he is going forth of his own accord to you. **18** But we are sending along with him the brother whose praise in connection with the good news has spread through all the congregations. **19** Not only that, but he was also appointed<sup>c</sup> by the congregations to be our traveling companion in connection with this kind gift to be administered by us for the glory<sup>d</sup> of the Lord and in proof of our ready mind.<sup>e</sup> **20** Thus we are avoiding having any man find fault<sup>f</sup> with us in connection with this liberal contribution<sup>g</sup> to be administered by us. **21** For we "make honest provision, not only in the sight of Jehovah, but also in the sight of men."<sup>h</sup>

**22** Moreover, we are sending with them our brother whom we have often proved in many things to be earnest, but now much more earnest due to his great confidence in you. **23** If, though, there is any question about Titus, he is a sharer with me and a fellow worker<sup>i</sup> for your interests; or if about our brothers, they are apostles of congregations and a glory of Christ. **24** Therefore demonstrate to them the proof of your love<sup>j</sup> and of what we boasted<sup>k</sup> about you, before the face of the congregations.

**9** Now concerning the ministry<sup>l</sup> that is for the holy ones, it is superfluous for me to write you, **2** for I know your readiness of mind of which I am boasting to the Mac-e-do'ni-ans about you, that A-cha'ia has stood ready

## 2 CORINTHIANS 8:16-9:12

CHAP. 8

a Ex 16:18

b 2Co 12:18

c 1Co 16:3

d 2Co 4:15

e 2Co 9:2

f 2Co 6:3

g 1Co 16:1

h Pr 3:4

i Pe 2:12

i Php 2:25

j 1Pe 1:22

l Pe 2:17

k 2Co 7:14

CHAP. 9

l Ro 15:26

1Co 16:1

2Co 8:4

2Co 9:12

Second Col.

a 2Co 8:10

b 2Co 8:6

c 2Co 9:2

d Isa 32:8

e Pr 11:24

Ga 6:7

f Pr 19:17

Pr 22:9

Ec 11:1

Lu 6:38

g De 15:7

De 15:10

Pr 22:8

h Ex 22:29

1Ch 29:17

Pr 11:25

Ac 20:35

Ro 12:8

Heb 13:16

i Pr 28:27

Mal 3:10

Eph 4:28

Php 4:19

Tit 2:14

j Ps 112:9

k De 30:9

Isa 55:10

l Ho 10:12

m 2Co 1:11

2Co 4:15

n Ro 15:27

2Co 8:14

Ga 6:6

Php 4:18

now for a year,<sup>a</sup> and your zeal has stirred up the majority of them. **3** But I am sending the brothers, that our boasting about you might not prove empty in this respect, but that you may really be ready,<sup>b</sup> just as I used to say you would be. **4** Otherwise, in some way, if Mac-e-do'ni-ans should come with me and find you not ready, we—not to say you—should be put to shame in this assurance of ours. **5** Therefore I thought it necessary to encourage the brothers to come to you in advance and to get ready in advance your bountiful gift previously promised,<sup>c</sup> that thus this might be ready as a bountiful gift and not as something extorted.<sup>d</sup>

**6** But as to this, he that sows sparingly<sup>e</sup> will also reap sparingly; and he that sows bountifully<sup>f</sup> will also reap bountifully. **7** Let each one do just as he has resolved in his heart, not grudgingly<sup>g</sup> or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver.<sup>h</sup>

**8** God, moreover, is able to make all his undeserved kindness abound toward you, that, while you always have full self-sufficiency in everything, you may have plenty for every good work.<sup>i</sup> **9** (Just as it is written: "He has distributed widely, he has given to the poor ones, his righteousness continues forever."<sup>j</sup>) **10** Now he that abundantly supplies seed to the sower and bread for eating<sup>k</sup> will supply and multiply the seed for you to sow and will increase the products of your righteousness.<sup>l</sup> **11** In everything you are being enriched for every sort of generosity, which produces through us an expression of thanks to God;<sup>m</sup> **12** because the ministry of this public service is not only to supply abundantly the wants of the holy ones<sup>n</sup> but also to be rich with many expressions

of thanks to God. **13** Through the proof that this ministry gives, they glorify God because you are submissive to the good news about the Christ,<sup>a</sup> as you publicly declare you are, and because you are generous in your contribution to them and to all;<sup>b</sup> **14** and with supplication for you they long for you because of the surpassing undeserved kindness<sup>c</sup> of God upon you.

**15** Thanks be to God for his indescribable free gift.<sup>d</sup>

**10** Now I myself, Paul, entreat you by the mildness<sup>e</sup> and kindness<sup>f</sup> of the Christ, lowly though I am in appearance<sup>g</sup> among you, whereas when absent I am bold toward you.<sup>h</sup> **2** Indeed I beg that, when present, I may not use boldness with that confidence with which I am counting on taking bold measures<sup>i</sup> against some who appraise us as if we walked according to what we are in the flesh. **3** For though we walk in the flesh,<sup>j</sup> we do not wage warfare according to what we are in the flesh.<sup>k</sup> **4** For the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly,<sup>l</sup> but powerful by God<sup>m</sup> in overturning strongly entrenched things. **5** For we are overturning reasonings and every lofty thing raised up against the knowledge of God;<sup>n</sup> and we are bringing every thought into captivity to make it obedient to the Christ; **6** and we are holding ourselves in readiness to inflict punishment for every disobedience,<sup>o</sup> as soon as your own obedience has been fully carried out.<sup>p</sup>

**7** You look at things according to their face value.<sup>q</sup> If anyone trusts in himself that he belongs to Christ, let him again take this fact into account for himself, that, just as he belongs to Christ, so do we also.<sup>r</sup> **8** For even if I should boast<sup>s</sup> a

## CHAP. 9

a Ro 6:17  
2Co 7:15  
b Mt 5:36  
Heb 13:16  
Jas 1:27  
1Jo 3:17  
c Ac 20:24  
d Joh 1:17  
Ro 3:24  
Ro 5:15  
Eph 3:7

## CHAP. 10

e Mt 11:29  
f Mt 11:30  
g 1Co 2:3  
h 2Co 10:10  
i 1Co 4:21  
2Co 13:2  
2Co 13:10  
j Ga 2:20  
k Ro 8:13  
Eph 6:12  
l Mt 26:52  
Ro 13:12  
Eph 6:13  
1Th 5:8  
1Ti 1:18  
2Ti 2:24  
m Ro 8:14  
2Co 6:7  
n 1Co 1:19  
1Co 3:19  
2Ti 2:25  
o 1Ti 1:20  
Heb 12:10  
p 2Co 2:9  
2Co 7:15  
q 2Co 5:12  
r 1Jo 4:6  
s 2Co 12:6

## Second Col.

a 2Co 13:10  
Heb 13:17  
b 2Co 10:1  
Ga 4:13  
c 2Co 11:6  
d 2Co 12:20  
2Co 13:2  
e 2Co 3:1  
2Co 5:12  
f Pr 25:27  
Pr 26:12  
Ga 6:3  
Ga 6:4  
g Ro 12:3  
h Ac 9:15  
Ga 2:5  
i 1Co 3:10  
1Co 4:15  
j Ro 15:20  
k 2Th 1:3  
l 1Co 9:1  
m Ac 19:21  
Ro 15:24  
n Isa 65:16  
Jer 9:24  
1Co 1:31  
o Lu 18:14  
p 1Sa 13:14  
Pr 29:26  
q Ro 2:29  
1Co 4:5  
2Ti 2:15

bit too much about the authority that the Lord gave us to build you up and not to tear you down,<sup>a</sup> I would not be put to shame, **9** that I may not seem to want to terrify you by my letters. **10** For, say they: "His letters are weighty and forceful, but his presence in person is weak<sup>b</sup> and his speech contemptible."<sup>c</sup> **11** Let such a man take this into account, that what we are in our word by letters when absent, such we shall also be in action when present.<sup>d</sup> **12** For we do not dare to class ourselves among some or compare ourselves with some who recommend themselves.<sup>e</sup> Certainly they in measuring themselves by themselves and comparing themselves with themselves have no understanding.<sup>f</sup>

**13** For our part we will boast, not outside our assigned boundaries,<sup>g</sup> but according to the boundary of the territory that God apportioned to us by measure, making it reach even as far as you.<sup>h</sup> **14** Really we are not overstretching ourselves as if we did not reach to you, for we were the first to come even as far as you in declaring the good news about the Christ.<sup>i</sup> **15** No, we are not boasting outside our assigned boundaries in the labors of someone else,<sup>j</sup> but we entertain hope that, as your faith is being increased,<sup>k</sup> we may be made great among you with reference to our territory.<sup>l</sup> Then we will abound still more, **16** to declare the good news to the countries beyond you,<sup>m</sup> so as not to boast in someone else's territory where things are already prepared. **17** "But he that boasts, let him boast in Jehovah."<sup>n</sup> **18** For not the one who recommends himself is approved,<sup>o</sup> but the man whom Jehovah<sup>p</sup> recommends.<sup>q</sup>

**11** I wish you would put up with me in some little unreasonableness.<sup>a</sup> But, in fact, you are putting up with me! **2** For I am jealous over you with a godly jealousy,<sup>b</sup> for I personally promised you in marriage<sup>c</sup> to one husband<sup>d</sup> that I might present you as a chaste<sup>e</sup> virgin to the Christ.<sup>f</sup> **3** But I am afraid that somehow, as the serpent seduced Eve<sup>g</sup> by its cunning, your minds might be corrupted<sup>h</sup> away from the sincerity and the chastity that are due the Christ.<sup>i</sup> **4** For, as it is, if someone comes and preaches a Jesus other than the one we preached,<sup>j</sup> or you receive a spirit other than what you received,<sup>k</sup> or good news<sup>l</sup> other than what you accepted, you easily put up with him.<sup>m</sup> **5** For I consider that I have not in a single thing proved inferior<sup>n</sup> to your superfluous<sup>o</sup> apostles. **6** But even if I am unskilled in speech,<sup>p</sup> I certainly am not in knowledge;<sup>q</sup> but in every way we manifested it to you in all things.<sup>r</sup>

**7** Or did I commit a sin by humbling myself<sup>s</sup> that you might be exalted, because without cost<sup>t</sup> I gladly declared the good news of God to you? **8** Other congregations I robbed by accepting provisions in order to minister to you;<sup>u</sup> **9** and yet when I was present with you and I fell in need, I did not become a burden to a single one,<sup>v</sup> for the brothers that came from Mac-e-do'ni-a<sup>w</sup> abundantly supplied my deficiency. Yes, in every way I kept myself unburdensome to you and will keep myself so.<sup>x</sup> **10** It is a truth<sup>y</sup> of Christ in my case that no stop shall be put to this boasting<sup>z</sup> of mine in the regions of A-cha'i-a. **11** For what reason? Because I do not love you? God knows I do.<sup>a</sup>

**12** Now what I am doing I will still do,<sup>b</sup> that I may cut off the pretext from those who are

## CHAP. 11

a 2Co 5:13  
b Php 1:8  
c Re 21:2  
d Re 21:9  
e Re 22:17  
f Mr 2:19  
g Eph 5:27  
h Col 1:28  
i Le 21:13  
j Eph 5:23  
k Ge 3:4  
l 1Ti 2:14  
m Joh 8:44  
n 1Ti 6:5  
o Heb 13:9  
p 2Pe 3:17  
q Jo 8  
r 1Co 6:15  
s Ga 1:7  
t 1Jo 4:3  
u Ga 1:3  
v Php 2:21  
w Jo 10  
x 1Co 15:10  
y 2Co 11:23  
z 2Co 12:11  
a Ga 2:6  
b Ex 4:10  
c 2Co 10:10  
d 1Co 2:13  
e Eph 3:4  
f 1Co 2:3  
g 2Co 10:1  
h Ac 18:3  
i 1Co 9:18  
j Php 4:10  
k 2Co 12:13  
l w Php 4:15  
m x 1Th 2:9  
n y Ro 9:1  
o z 1Co 9:15  
a 2Co 6:11  
b 2Co 7:3  
c 2Co 12:15  
d 1Co 9:12

## Second Col.

a Ps 101:7  
b Ps 119:118  
c Ac 5:3  
d Eph 4:14  
e Ro 16:18  
f 2Co 2:17  
g 2Pe 2:1  
h e Ga 1:8  
i 2Th 2:9  
j d Joh 8:44  
k Mt 16:27  
l Ro 2:6  
m Ga 5:10  
n Php 3:19  
o 2Ti 4:14  
p f 2Co 10:8  
q 1Co 3:21  
r h Php 3:4  
s i Ga 2:4  
t Ga 4:9  
u Ga 5:1  
v j Php 3:19  
w k 2Co 5:13  
x 2Co 12:11  
y l Ac 22:3  
z m Ro 11:1  
a Php 3:5  
b 2Co 11:5  
c Ro 11:13  
d 1Co 15:10  
e Ac 16:24

## 2 CORINTHIANS 11:1-24

wanting a pretext for being found equal to us in the office of which they boast. **13** For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers,<sup>a</sup> transforming themselves into apostles of Christ.<sup>b</sup> **14** And no wonder, for Satan himself keeps transforming himself into an angel of light.<sup>c</sup> **15** It is therefore nothing great if his ministers<sup>d</sup> also keep transforming themselves into ministers of righteousness. But their end shall be according to their works.<sup>e</sup>

**16** I say again, Let no man think I am unreasonable. Still, if you really do, accept me even if as unreasonable, that I too may do some little boasting.<sup>f</sup> **17** What I speak I speak, not after the Lord's example, but as in unreasonableness, in this cocksureness peculiar to boasting.<sup>g</sup> **18** Since many are boasting according to the flesh,<sup>h</sup> I too will boast. **19** For you gladly put up with the unreasonable persons, seeing you are reasonable. **20** In fact, you put up with whoever enslaves you,<sup>i</sup> whoever devours what you have, whoever grabs what you have, whoever exalts himself over you, whoever strikes you in the face.<sup>j</sup>

**21** I say this to our dishonor, as though our position had been weak.

But if anyone else acts bold in something—I am talking unreasonably<sup>k</sup>—I too am acting bold in it. **22** Are they Hebrews? I am one also.<sup>l</sup> Are they Israelites? I am one also. Are they Abraham's seed? I am also.<sup>m</sup> **23** Are they ministers of Christ? I reply like a madman, I am more outstandingly one:<sup>n</sup> in labors more plentifully,<sup>o</sup> in prisons more plentifully,<sup>p</sup> in blows to an excess, in near-deaths often.<sup>q</sup> **24** By Jews I five times received forty strokes<sup>r</sup> less one,

q Ac 9:16; 2Co 6:4; 1Pe 2:21; r De 25:3.

25 three times I was beaten with rods,<sup>a</sup> once I was stoned,<sup>b</sup> three times I experienced shipwreck,<sup>c</sup> a night and a day I have spent in the deep; 26 in journeys often, in dangers from rivers, in dangers from highwaymen,<sup>d</sup> in dangers from my own race,<sup>e</sup> in dangers from the nations,<sup>f</sup> in dangers in the city,<sup>g</sup> in dangers in the wilderness, in dangers at sea, in dangers among false brothers, 27 in labor and toil, in sleepless nights<sup>h</sup> often, in hunger and thirst,<sup>i</sup> in abstinence from food<sup>j</sup> many times, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things of an external kind, there is what rushes in on me from day to day, the anxiety for all the congregations.<sup>k</sup> 29 Who is weak,<sup>l</sup> and I am not weak? Who is stumbled, and I am not incensed?

30 If boasting there must be, I will boast<sup>m</sup> of the things having to do with my weakness. 31 The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, even the One who is to be praised forever, knows I am not lying. 32 In Damascus the governor under A-re'tas the king was guarding the city of the Dam-a-scenes' to seize me,<sup>n</sup> 33 but through a window in the wall I was lowered in a wicker basket<sup>o</sup> and escaped his hands.

**12** I have to boast. It is not beneficial; but I shall pass on to supernatural visions<sup>p</sup> and revelations of the Lord. 2 I know a man in union with Christ who, fourteen years ago—whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know; God knows—was caught away<sup>q</sup> as such to the third heaven. 3 Yes, I know such a man—whether in the body or apart from the body,<sup>r</sup> I do not know, God knows— 4 that he was caught away into paradise<sup>s</sup> and heard unutterable words which it is not lawful for a man to

## CHAP. 11

a Ac 16:22

b Ac 14:19

c Ac 27:41

d Ac 20:3

e Ac 23:10

f Ac 14:5

g Ac 13:50

h Ac 20:31

i 1Co 4:11

j 2Co 6:5

k 2Co 2:4

Col 2:1

l 1Co 9:22

m 2Co 12:5

n Ac 9:24

o Ac 9:25

## CHAP. 12

p Ac 2:17

Ac 22:17

q Eze 8:3

r Eze 3:14

s Eph 1:3

## Second Col.

a 2Co 11:30

b 2Co 10:8

2Co 11:16

c Pr 16:18

d Ga 4:13

e 1Pe 5:7

f De 3:26

g Isa 40:29

Heb 11:34

h 2Co 11:30

i Php 4:13

j 2Co 12:1

k 2Co 11:5

Re 2:2

l 2Co 11:23

m 1Co 9:2

n 2Co 6:4

o Ac 14:3

Ac 15:12

Ro 15:19

p 1Co 9:12

2Co 11:9

q 2Co 13:1

speak. 5 Over such a man I will boast, but I will not boast over myself, except as respects my weaknesses.<sup>a</sup> 6 For if I ever do want to boast,<sup>b</sup> I shall not be unreasonable, for I shall say the truth. But I abstain, in order that no one should put to my credit more than what he sees I am or he hears from me, 7 just because of the excess of the revelations.

Therefore, that I might not feel overly exalted,<sup>c</sup> there was given me a thorn in the flesh,<sup>d</sup> an angel of Satan, to keep slapping me, that I might not be overly exalted. 8 In this behalf I three times<sup>e</sup> entreated the Lord that it might depart from me; 9 and yet he really said to me: "My undeserved kindness is sufficient<sup>f</sup> for you; for my power is being made perfect in weakness."<sup>g</sup> Most gladly, therefore, will I rather boast as respects my weaknesses,<sup>h</sup> that the power of the Christ may like a tent remain over me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in cases of need, in persecutions and difficulties, for Christ. For when I am weak, then I am powerful.<sup>i</sup>

11 I have become unreasonable. You compelled me<sup>j</sup> to, for I ought to have been recommended by you. For I did not prove to be inferior to your superfluous<sup>k</sup> apostles in a single thing, even if I am nothing.<sup>l</sup> 12 Indeed, the signs of an apostle<sup>m</sup> were produced among you by all endurance,<sup>n</sup> and by signs and portents and powerful works.<sup>o</sup> 13 For in what respect is it that you became less than the rest of the congregations, except that I myself did not become a burden to you?<sup>p</sup> Kindly forgive me this wrong.

14 Look! This is the third time<sup>q</sup> I am ready to come to you, and yet I will not become a bur-

den. For I am seeking, not YOUR possessions,<sup>a</sup> but you; for the children<sup>b</sup> ought not to lay up for their parents, but the parents for their children.<sup>c</sup> **15** For my part I will most gladly spend and be completely spent for YOUR souls.<sup>d</sup> If I love you the more abundantly, am I to be loved the less? **16** But be that as it may, I did not burden you down.<sup>e</sup> Nevertheless, you say, I was "crafty" and I caught you "by trickery."<sup>f</sup> **17** As for any one of those I have dispatched to you, I did not take advantage of you through him, did I? **18** I urged Titus and I dispatched the brother with him. Titus did not take advantage of you at all, did he?<sup>g</sup> We walked in the same spirit,<sup>h</sup> did we not? In the same footsteps, did we not?

**19** Have you been thinking all this while that we have been making our defense to you? It is before God that we are speaking in connection with Christ. But, beloved ones, all things are for YOUR upbuilding.<sup>i</sup> **20** For I am afraid that somehow, when I arrive,<sup>j</sup> I may find you not as I could wish and I may prove to be to you not as you could wish, but, instead, there should somehow be strife, jealousy,<sup>k</sup> cases of anger, contentions, backbitings, whisperings, cases of being puffed up, disorders.<sup>l</sup> **21** Perhaps, when I come again, my God might humiliate me among you, and I might mourn over many of those who formerly sinned<sup>m</sup> but have not repented over their uncleanness and fornication<sup>n</sup> and loose conduct<sup>o</sup> that they have practiced.

**13** This is the third time<sup>p</sup> I am coming to you. "At the mouth of two witnesses or of three every matter must be established."<sup>q</sup> **2** I have said previously and, as if present the second time and yet absent now, I say in advance to those who have

## CHAP. 12

a Ac 20:33  
b 1Co 4:14  
Ga 4:19  
c Pr 13:22  
Pr 19:14  
d Pr 11:30  
2Co 1:6  
Php 2:17  
Col 1:24  
1Th 2:8  
Heb 13:17  
e 2Co 11:9  
f 2Co 7:2  
g 2Co 8:6  
2Co 8:16  
h Php 1:27  
i 1Co 10:33  
j 2Co 10:2  
2Co 13:2  
k 1Co 3:3  
l 1Ph 2:3  
m 1Co 5:1  
2Co 2:2  
n 1Co 6:9  
2Co 6:13  
o Ro 13:13  
Ga 5:19  
Eph 4:19  
Jude 4

## CHAP. 13

p 2Co 12:14  
q Nu 35:30  
De 19:15  
Mt 18:16  
Joh 8:17

## Second Col.

a 2Co 1:23  
2Co 10:2  
2Co 12:21  
b Ro 15:18  
1Co 5:4  
c 1Co 2:2  
d 1Ph 2:7  
e Ro 6:4  
f 2Ti 2:12  
1Pe 3:18  
g 1Co 1:18  
1Co 6:14  
h 1Co 11:28  
Ga 6:4  
i Ro 8:10  
j Ro 1:9  
1Ph 1:4  
1Ph 1:9  
Col 1:3  
1Th 1:2  
k Ac 4:20  
1Co 13:6  
1Co 4:10  
m 1Th 3:10  
n 1Co 4:21  
2Co 10:6  
o Tit 1:13  
p 2Co 1:4  
2Co 1:6  
q 1Ph 2:2  
r 1Th 5:13  
Jas 3:17  
1Pe 3:11  
2Pe 3:14  
s Ro 15:33  
1Co 14:33  
1Th 5:23

sinned before and to all the rest, that if ever I come again I will not spare,<sup>a</sup> **3** since you are seeking a proof of Christ speaking in me,<sup>b</sup> Christ who is not weak toward you but is powerful among you. **4** True, indeed, he was impaled<sup>c</sup> owing to weakness,<sup>d</sup> but he is alive owing to God's power.<sup>e</sup> True, also, we are weak with him, but we shall live together with him<sup>f</sup> owing to God's power<sup>g</sup> toward you.

**5** Keep testing whether you are in the faith, keep proving what you yourselves are.<sup>h</sup> Or do you not recognize that Jesus Christ is in union with you?<sup>i</sup> Unless you are disapproved. **6** I truly hope you will come to know we are not disapproved.

**7** Now we pray<sup>j</sup> to God that you may do nothing wrong, not that we ourselves may appear approved, but that you may be doing what is fine, though we ourselves may appear disapproved. **8** For we can do nothing against the truth, but only for the truth.<sup>k</sup> **9** We certainly rejoice whenever we are weak but you are powerful,<sup>l</sup> and for this we are praying,<sup>m</sup> YOUR being readjusted. **10** That is why I write these things while absent, that, when I am present, I may not act with severity<sup>n</sup> according to the authority that the Lord gave me, to build up<sup>o</sup> and not to tear down.

**11** Finally, brothers, continue to rejoice, to be readjusted, to be comforted,<sup>p</sup> to think in agreement,<sup>q</sup> to live peaceably;<sup>r</sup> and the God of love and of peace<sup>s</sup> will be with you. **12** Greet one another with a holy kiss.<sup>t</sup> **13** All the holy ones send you their greetings.

**14** The undeserved kindness of the Lord Jesus Christ and the love of God and the sharing in the holy spirit be with all of you.<sup>u</sup>

t Ro 16:16; 1Th 5:26; 1Pe 5:14; u 1Ph 2:1.



# TO THE GALATIANS

**1** Paul,<sup>a</sup> an apostle,<sup>b</sup> neither from men nor through a man, but through Jesus Christ<sup>c</sup> and God the Father,<sup>d</sup> who raised him up from the dead,<sup>e</sup> **2** and all the brothers with me,<sup>f</sup> to the congregations of Ga-la'ti-a:<sup>g</sup>

**3** May you have undeserved kindness and peace<sup>h</sup> from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. **4** He gave himself for our sins<sup>i</sup> that he might deliver us from the present wicked system of things<sup>j</sup> according to the will<sup>k</sup> of our God and Father, **5** to whom be the glory forever and ever.<sup>l</sup> Amen.

**6** I marvel that you are being so quickly removed from the One<sup>m</sup> who called you with Christ's undeserved kindness<sup>n</sup> over to another sort of good news.<sup>o</sup> **7** But it is not another; only there are certain ones who are causing you trouble<sup>p</sup> and wanting to pervert the good news about the Christ.<sup>q</sup> **8** However, even if we or an angel

out of heaven were to declare to you as good news something beyond what we declared to you as good news, let him be accursed.<sup>r</sup> **9** As we have said above, I also now say again, Whoever it is that is declaring to you as good news something beyond what you accepted,<sup>s</sup> let him be accursed.

**10** Is it, in fact, men I am now trying to persuade or God? Or am I seeking to please men?<sup>t</sup> If I were yet pleasing men,<sup>u</sup> I would not be Christ's slave.<sup>v</sup> **11** For I put you on notice, brothers, that the good news which was declared by me as good news is not something human;<sup>w</sup> **12** for neither did I receive it from man, nor was I taught it, except through revelation by Jesus Christ.<sup>x</sup>

**13** You, of course, heard about

## CHAP. 1

a Ac 13:9  
b Ro 1:5  
Tit 1:1  
c Ac 9:15  
Ac 26:16  
Ga 1:12  
d Ac 22:14  
e Ac 2:24  
f Php 4:21  
g 1Co 16:1  
h 1Co 1:3  
Ga 6:16  
i Tit 2:14  
j 1Jo 2:2  
k Joh 15:19  
Ro 12:2  
l Eze 33:11  
m 1Ti 2:4  
n Ro 16:27  
m Heb 3:6  
o 2Co 1:2  
p 2Co 11:4  
Ga 5:7  
q Ga 5:10  
r Ac 15:1  
2Co 11:13  
s 1Ti 6:3  
t 1Co 16:22  
Ga 5:12  
u De 12:32  
Pr 30:6  
v 1Th 2:4  
w Jas 4:4  
x Ro 1:1  
y 1Th 2:13  
z Ro 16:25  
Ga 2:2  
Eph 3:3

## Second Col.

a Ac 23:6  
Ga 2:14  
b 1Ti 1:13  
c Ac 8:3  
Ac 9:1  
Ac 22:4  
d Ac 26:11  
e Ac 22:3  
f Php 3:6  
g Mr 7:5  
h 1Co 1:1  
1Th 2:12  
i Ro 11:5  
1Co 15:10  
j Eph 3:7  
k 2Co 4:6  
l Ac 9:15  
m Ro 11:13  
n Mt 16:17  
l Ac 2:42  
m Ac 9:19  
n Ac 9:26  
o Joh 1:42  
p 1Co 15:5  
q Mt 12:17  
r Mt 13:55  
s 1Co 9:5  
t Ro 9:1  
u Ac 9:30  
v Joh 17:21  
w Ro 16:7  
1Co 1:30  
1Th 2:14

my conduct formerly in Ju'da-ism,<sup>a</sup> that to the point of excess I kept on persecuting<sup>b</sup> the congregation of God and devastating it,<sup>c</sup> **14** and I was making greater progress in Ju'da-ism than many of my own age in my race,<sup>d</sup> as I was far more zealous<sup>e</sup> for the traditions<sup>f</sup> of my fathers.

**15** But when God, who separated me from my mother's womb and called<sup>g</sup> me through his undeserved kindness,<sup>h</sup> thought good **16** to reveal his Son in connection with me,<sup>i</sup> that I might declare the good news about him to the nations,<sup>j</sup> I did not go at once into conference with flesh and blood.<sup>k</sup> **17** Neither did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles previous to me,<sup>l</sup> but I went off into Arabia, and I came back again to Damascus.<sup>m</sup>

**18** Then three years later I went up to Jerusalem<sup>n</sup> to visit Ce'phas,<sup>o</sup> and I stayed with him for fifteen days. **19** But I saw no one else of the apostles, only James<sup>p</sup> the brother<sup>q</sup> of the Lord. **20** Now as to the things I am writing you, look! in the sight of God, I am not lying.<sup>r</sup>

**21** After that I went<sup>s</sup> into the regions of Syria and of Ci-li'cia. **22** But I was unknown by face to the congregations of Ju-de'a that were in union with Christ;<sup>t</sup> **23** they only used to hear: "The man that formerly persecuted<sup>u</sup> us is now declaring the good news about the faith which he formerly devastated."<sup>v</sup> **24** So they began glorifying<sup>w</sup> God because of me.

**2** Then after fourteen years I again went up to Jerusalem<sup>x</sup> with Bar'na-bas,<sup>y</sup> taking also Titus along with me. **2** But I

u Ga 1:13; v Ac 8:3; w Ac 21:20; CHAP. 2 x Ac 15:2; y Ac 9:27.

went up as a result of a revelation.<sup>a</sup> And I laid before them<sup>b</sup> the good news which I am preaching among the nations, privately, however, before those who were outstanding men, for fear that somehow I was running<sup>c</sup> or had run in vain.<sup>d</sup> **3** Nevertheless, not even Titus,<sup>e</sup> who was with me, was compelled to be circumcised,<sup>f</sup> although he was a Greek. **4** But because of the false brothers<sup>g</sup> brought in quietly,<sup>h</sup> who sneaked in to spy upon our freedom<sup>i</sup> which we have in union with Christ Jesus, that they might completely enslave<sup>j</sup> us—**5** to these we did not yield by way of submission,<sup>k</sup> no, not for an hour, in order that the truth<sup>l</sup> of the good news might continue with you.

**6** But on the part of those who seemed to be something<sup>m</sup>—whatever sort of men they formerly were makes no difference to me<sup>n</sup>—God does not go by a man's outward appearance<sup>o</sup>—to me, in fact, those outstanding men imparted nothing new. **7** But, on the contrary, when they saw that I had entrusted<sup>p</sup> to me the good news for those who are uncircumcised,<sup>q</sup> just as Peter had it for those who are circumcised<sup>r</sup>—**8** for He who gave Peter powers necessary for an apostleship to those who are circumcised gave powers also to me<sup>s</sup> for those who are of the nations; **9** yes, when they came to know the undeserved kindness<sup>t</sup> that was given me,<sup>u</sup> James<sup>v</sup> and Ce'phas and John, the ones who seemed to be pillars,<sup>w</sup> gave me and Bar'na-bas<sup>x</sup> the right hand of sharing together,<sup>y</sup> that we should go to the nations, but they to those who are circumcised. **10** Only we should keep the poor in mind.<sup>z</sup> This very thing I have also earnestly endeavored to do.<sup>a</sup>

**11** However, when Ce'phas<sup>b</sup> came to Antioch,<sup>c</sup> I resist-

## CHAP. 2

a 1Co 14:6  
b Ac 15:12  
c Ga 5:7  
d Php 2:16  
e 1Th 3:5  
f Ac 16:3  
g Isa 66:5  
h Ac 15:24  
i 2Co 11:26  
j Jude 4  
k Joh 8:32  
l Joh 8:36  
m 2Co 3:17  
n Ga 5:1  
o 1Pe 2:16  
p 2Co 11:20  
q Ga 4:9  
r Ga 2:14  
s 1Joh 18:37  
t Ga 4:16  
u Ga 2:9  
v Ga 2:14  
w De 10:17  
x Ac 10:34  
y Ro 2:11  
z 1Th 2:4  
a Ac 22:21  
b Ro 11:13  
c 1Ti 2:7  
d Ac 8:14  
e Ac 9:15  
f Ro 1:5  
g Col 1:29  
h Ro 1:5  
i Eph 3:8  
j u 2Pe 3:15  
k v Ac 15:13  
l w Eph 2:20  
m Ac 13:2  
n Ac 15:25  
o y 1Jo 1:3  
p z De 15:8  
q 1Co 16:1  
r a Ac 11:29  
s b Joh 1:42  
t c Ac 11:26  
u Ac 15:35

## Second Col.

a Le 19:17  
b Ac 12:17  
c Ac 10:28  
d Ac 11:3  
e Ac 15:28  
f Pr 29:25  
g Ac 21:20  
h Jas 3:17  
i Ac 15:39  
j Ac 10:15  
k Ac 10:34  
l Ga 3:28  
m 1Ti 5:20  
n Ac 15:10  
o Ac 15:28  
p Ga 1:13  
q Joh 8:39  
r Ro 11:23  
s 1Eph 2:12  
t Ps 143:2  
u Ac 13:39  
v Ro 8:33  
w Ro 1:17  
x Ro 8:22  
y Jas 2:23  
z Ro 5:17  
a Heb 7:19  
b Ro 3:20  
c Ga 3:19

ed him face to face, because he stood condemned.<sup>a</sup> **12** For before the arrival of certain men from James,<sup>b</sup> he used to eat<sup>c</sup> with people of the nations; but when they arrived, he went withdrawing and separating himself, in fear<sup>d</sup> of those of the circumcised class.<sup>e</sup> **13** The rest of the Jews also joined him in putting on this pretense,<sup>f</sup> so that even Bar'na-bas<sup>g</sup> was led along with them in their pretense. **14** But when I saw they were not walking straight according to the truth of the good news,<sup>h</sup> I said to Ce'phas before them all:<sup>i</sup> "If you, though you are a Jew, live as the nations do, and not as Jews do, how is it that you are compelling people of the nations to live according to Jewish practice?"<sup>j</sup>

**15** We who are Jews by nature,<sup>k</sup> and not sinners<sup>l</sup> from the nations, **16** knowing as we do that a man is declared righteous,<sup>m</sup> not due to works of law, but only through faith<sup>n</sup> toward Christ Jesus, even we have put our faith in Christ Jesus, that we may be declared righteous due to faith toward Christ,<sup>o</sup> and not due to works of law, because due to works of law no flesh will be declared righteous.<sup>p</sup> **17** Now if we, in seeking to be declared righteous by means of Christ,<sup>q</sup> have also ourselves been found sinners,<sup>r</sup> is Christ in reality sin's minister?<sup>s</sup> May that never happen! **18** For if the very things that I once threw down I build up again,<sup>t</sup> I demonstrate myself to be a transgressor.<sup>u</sup> **19** As for me, through law I died toward law,<sup>v</sup> that I might become alive toward God.<sup>w</sup> **20** I am impaled along with Christ.<sup>x</sup> It is no longer I that live,<sup>y</sup> but it is Christ that is living in union with me.<sup>z</sup> Indeed, the life that I now live<sup>a</sup> in flesh

q Ro 5:1; r 1Jo 3:9; s Ro 6:1; t Ga 5:2; Col 2:14; u Ga 5:4; v Ro 7:9; w Ro 6:11; Heb 9:14; x Ro 6:6; Ga 5:24; Ga 6:14; y 1Pe 4:2; z Joh 17:23; a 2Co 5:15.

I live by the faith that is toward the Son of God, who loved me and handed himself over for me.<sup>a</sup> **21** I do not shove aside the undeserved kindness of God;<sup>b</sup> for if righteousness is through law,<sup>c</sup> Christ actually died for nothing.<sup>d</sup>

**3** O senseless Ga-la'tians, who is it that brought you under evil influence,<sup>e</sup> you before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly portrayed impaled?<sup>f</sup> **2** This alone I want to learn from you: Did you receive the spirit<sup>g</sup> due to works of law<sup>h</sup> or due to a hearing<sup>i</sup> by faith? **3** Are you so senseless? After starting in spirit<sup>j</sup> are you now being completed in flesh?<sup>k</sup> **4** Did you undergo so many sufferings to no purpose?<sup>l</sup> If it really was to no purpose. **5** He, therefore, who supplies you the spirit<sup>m</sup> and performs powerful works<sup>n</sup> among you, does he do it owing to works of law or owing to a hearing by faith? **6** Just as Abraham "put faith in Jehovah, and it was counted to him as righteousness."<sup>o</sup>

**7** Surely you know that those who adhere to faith<sup>p</sup> are the ones who are sons of Abraham.<sup>q</sup> **8** Now the Scripture, seeing in advance that God would declare people of the nations righteous due to faith, declared the good news beforehand to Abraham, namely: "By means of you all the nations will be blessed."<sup>r</sup> **9** Consequently those who adhere to faith are being blessed<sup>s</sup> together with faithful Abraham.<sup>t</sup>

**10** For all those who depend upon works of law are under a curse; for it is written: "Cursed is every one that does not continue in all the things written in the scroll of the Law in order to do them."<sup>u</sup> **11** Moreover, that by law no one is declared righteous<sup>v</sup> with God is evident, because "the righteous one will live by reason of faith."<sup>w</sup> **12** Now the Law does not adhere to faith, but

## CHAP. 2

a 1Ti 2:6  
b Joh 1:17  
c Ro 4:5  
d Ga 3:21  
e Heb 7:11  
f Tit 3:5

## CHAP. 3

e Ga 5:7  
f 1Co 1:23  
g Eph 1:13  
h Heb 6:4  
i Ro 3:20  
j Ro 10:17  
k Ga 4:9  
l Heb 7:16  
m Heb 10:36  
n 2Jo 8  
o Ac 10:44  
p 1Co 12:10  
q Ge 15:6  
r Ro 4:3  
s Jas 2:23  
t Ro 4:12  
u Joh 8:39  
v Ro 4:16  
w Ge 12:3  
x Ge 18:18  
y Ac 3:25  
z Heb 13:7  
a Ga 3:28  
b Ga 3:29  
c Heb 2:16  
d De 27:26  
e Jer 11:3  
f Ac 15:10  
g Jas 2:10  
h v Ac 13:39  
i Ga 2:16  
j Hab 2:4  
k Heb 10:38

## Second Col.

a Le 18:5  
b De 30:16  
c Ne 9:29  
d Ro 10:5  
e 1Co 7:23  
f Isa 35:10  
g Mt 26:28  
h Tit 2:14  
i Heb 9:15  
j Nu 21:9  
k Joh 3:14  
l Joh 19:31  
m Ac 5:30  
n e De 21:23  
o f Ro 4:9  
p Eph 2:15  
q Jo 2:28  
r Ac 19:4  
s 1Pe 2:6  
t i Heb 9:17  
u j Ge 12:1  
v Ge 12:7  
w Ge 15:15  
x Ge 17:7  
y k Ge 24:7  
z Isa 6:13  
a Ga 3:29  
b 1 Ge 25:5  
c Ro 9:7  
d Ro 9:8  
e m Ge 22:18  
f Ro 49:10  
g Mt 1:17  
h o Ro 4:13  
i p Ex 12:41

"he that does them shall live by means of them."<sup>a</sup> **13** Christ by purchase<sup>b</sup> released<sup>c</sup> us from the curse of the Law by becoming a curse<sup>d</sup> instead of us, because it is written: "Accursed is every man hanged upon a stake."<sup>e</sup> **14** The purpose was that the blessing of Abraham might come to be by means of Jesus Christ for the nations,<sup>f</sup> that we might receive the promised spirit<sup>g</sup> through our faith.<sup>h</sup>

**15** Brothers, I speak with a human illustration: A validated covenant, though it is a man's, no one sets aside or attaches additions to it.<sup>i</sup> **16** Now the promises were spoken to Abraham<sup>j</sup> and to his seed.<sup>k</sup> It says, not: "And to seeds," as in the case of many such, but as in the case of one:<sup>l</sup> "And to your seed,"<sup>m</sup> who is Christ.<sup>n</sup> **17** Further, I say this: As to the covenant previously validated by God,<sup>o</sup> the Law that has come into being four hundred and thirty years<sup>p</sup> later does not invalidate it, so as to abolish the promise.<sup>q</sup> **18** For if the inheritance is due to law, it is no longer due to promise;<sup>r</sup> whereas God has kindly given it to Abraham through a promise.<sup>s</sup>

**19** Why, then, the Law? It was added to make transgressions manifest,<sup>t</sup> until the seed should arrive<sup>u</sup> to whom the promise had been made; and it was transmitted through angels<sup>v</sup> by the hand of a mediator.<sup>w</sup> **20** Now there is no mediator where only one person is concerned, but God is only one.<sup>x</sup> **21** Is the Law, therefore, against the promises of God?<sup>y</sup> May that never happen! For if a law had been given that was able to give life,<sup>z</sup> righteousness would actually have been by means of law.<sup>a</sup> **22** But the Scripture<sup>b</sup> de-

q Ro 4:14; r Ro 11:6; s Ge 22:17; t Ro 3:20; Ro 4:15; Ro 7:12; Ro 7:14; u Joh 1:29; Ro 10:4; v Ac 7:38; Ac 7:53; Heb 2:2; w Ex 20:19; De 5:5; Joh 1:17; Heb 9:15; x De 6:4; y 1Ti 1:3; z Ro 8:3; a Ro 3:10; Ga 2:21; b Mt 11:13.

livered up all things together to the custody of sin,<sup>a</sup> that the promise resulting from faith toward Jesus Christ might be given to those exercising faith.<sup>b</sup>

**23** However, before the faith arrived,<sup>c</sup> we were being guarded under law,<sup>d</sup> being delivered up together into custody, looking to the faith that was destined to be revealed.<sup>e</sup> **24** Consequently the Law has become our tutor leading to Christ,<sup>f</sup> that we might be declared righteous<sup>g</sup> due to faith. **25** But now that the faith has arrived,<sup>h</sup> we are no longer under a tutor.<sup>i</sup>

**26** You are all, in fact, sons<sup>j</sup> of God through your faith in Christ Jesus. **27** For all of you who were baptized into Christ<sup>k</sup> have put on Christ.<sup>l</sup> **28** There is neither Jew nor Greek,<sup>m</sup> there is neither slave nor freeman,<sup>n</sup> there is neither male nor female;<sup>o</sup> for you are all one person in union with Christ Jesus.<sup>p</sup> **29** Moreover, if you belong to Christ, you are really Abraham's seed,<sup>q</sup> heirs with reference to a promise.<sup>r</sup>

**4** Now I say that as long as the heir is a babe he does not differ at all from a slave,<sup>s</sup> lord of all things though he is. **2** but he is under men in charge<sup>t</sup> and under stewards until the day his father appointed beforehand. **3** Likewise we also, when we were babes, continued enslaved by the elementary<sup>u</sup> things belonging to the world. **4** But when the full limit of the time arrived,<sup>v</sup> God sent forth his Son,<sup>w</sup> who came to be out of a woman<sup>x</sup> and who came to be under law,<sup>y</sup> **5** that he might release by purchase<sup>z</sup> those under law,<sup>a</sup> that we, in turn, might receive the adoption as sons.<sup>b</sup>

**6** Now because you are sons, God has sent forth the spirit<sup>c</sup> of his Son into our hearts and it cries out: "Abba, Father!"<sup>d</sup> **7** So, then, you are no longer a

## CHAP. 3

a Ro 3:9  
b Ro 4:11  
c Ga 4:4  
d Col 2:14  
e Ro 10:4  
f Mt 5:17  
g Heb 8:9  
h Ac 13:39  
i Ro 5:1  
j Ro 8:33  
k Col 2:17  
l Ac 21:21  
m Heb 8:6  
n Heb 10:1  
o Ho 1:10  
p Joh 1:12  
q Ro 8:14  
r Ac 19:5  
s Ro 6:3  
t Ro 13:14  
u Eph 4:24  
v Ro 10:12  
w 1 Co 12:13  
x Col 3:11  
y Ac 2:17  
z 1Pe 3:7  
a Joh 17:21  
b Isa 54:1  
c Ro 8:17  
d Ro 9:7  
e Ga 4:28

## CHAP. 4

s Lu 2:51  
t Ge 24:3  
u Col 2:8  
v Heb 9:10  
w Ge 3:15  
x Ge 49:10  
y Mt 3:17  
z Joh 8:42  
a Joh 1:14  
b 1Th 3:16  
c Heb 2:14  
d Mt 5:17  
e 1Co 7:23  
f Ga 3:13  
g Mt 20:26  
h Joh 1:12  
i Ro 8:23  
j 2Co 6:18  
k Joh 14:26  
l Ro 5:5  
m Mr 14:36  
n Ro 8:15

## Second Col.

a Ro 8:17  
b Ga 3:29  
c Eph 1:14  
d Eph 2:12  
e 1Th 4:5  
f Ro 1:25  
g 1Co 12:2  
h 1Th 1:9  
i 1Co 8:3  
j Heb 7:18  
k Col 2:20  
l 2Co 11:20  
m Ro 14:5  
n Col 2:16  
o Ga 2:2  
p Ga 5:4  
q 1Th 3:5  
r Ga 6:14  
s 1Ga 1:14  
t 2Co 2:5  
u Ac 16:8  
v 2Sa 19:27

slave but a son; and if a son, also an heir through God.<sup>a</sup>

**8** Nevertheless, when you did not know God,<sup>b</sup> then it was that you slaved for those who by nature are not gods.<sup>c</sup> **9** But now that you have come to know God, or rather now that you have come to be known by God,<sup>d</sup> how is it that you are turning back again to the weak<sup>e</sup> and beggarly elementary<sup>f</sup> things and want to slave for them over again?<sup>g</sup> **10** You are scrupulously observing days<sup>h</sup> and months<sup>i</sup> and seasons and years. **11** I fear for you, that somehow I have toiled to no purpose<sup>j</sup> respecting you.

**12** Brothers, I beg you, Become as I am,<sup>k</sup> because I used to be also as you are.<sup>l</sup> You did me no wrong.<sup>m</sup> **13** But you know that it was through a sickness of my flesh I declared the good news to you the first time.<sup>n</sup> **14** And what was a trial to you in my flesh, you did not treat with contempt or spit at in disgust; but you received me like an angel<sup>o</sup> of God, like Christ Jesus.<sup>p</sup> **15** Where, then, is that happiness you had?<sup>q</sup> For I bear you witness that, if it had been possible, you would have gouged out your eyes and given them to me.<sup>r</sup> **16** Well, then, have I become your enemy<sup>s</sup> because I tell you the truth?<sup>t</sup> **17** They zealously seek you,<sup>u</sup> not in a fine way, but they want to shut you off from me, that you may zealously seek them.<sup>v</sup> **18** However, it is fine for you to be zealously sought for in a fine cause<sup>w</sup> at all times, and not only when I am present<sup>x</sup> with you, **19** my little children,<sup>y</sup> with whom I am again in childbirth pains until Christ is formed in you.<sup>z</sup> **20** But I could wish to be present with you just

p Mt 10:40; Joh 13:20; q Re 2:4; r Ga 6:11; s Pr 27:6; Isa 63:10; Heb 12:6; t Joh 8:45; Eph 4:15; u Ro 16:18; 2Pe 2:3; 2Pe 2:18; v Ac 20:30; Php 2:21; w 1Co 15:58; x Phm 10; y Phm 2:12; z 1Co 4:15; 1Th 2:11; Phm 10; z Heb 6:1.

now<sup>a</sup> and to speak in a different way, because I am perplexed<sup>b</sup> over you.

**21** Tell me, you who want to be under law,<sup>c</sup> Do you not hear the Law?<sup>d</sup> **22** For example, it is written that Abraham acquired two sons, one by the servant girl<sup>e</sup> and one by the free woman;<sup>f</sup> **23** but the one by the servant girl was actually born in the manner of flesh,<sup>g</sup> the other by the free woman through a promise.<sup>h</sup> **24** These things stand as a symbolic drama;<sup>i</sup> for these women mean two covenants,<sup>j</sup> the one from Mount Si'nai,<sup>k</sup> which brings forth children for slavery, and which is Ha'gar. **25** Now this Ha'gar means Si'nai,<sup>l</sup> a mountain in Arabia, and she corresponds with the Jerusalem today, for she is in slavery<sup>m</sup> with her children. **26** But the Jerusalem<sup>n</sup> above is free, and she is our mother.<sup>o</sup>

**27** For it is written: "Be glad, you barren woman who does not give birth; break out and cry aloud, you woman who does not have childbirth pains; for the children of the desolate woman are more numerous than those of her who has the husband."<sup>p</sup> **28** Now we, brothers, are children belonging to the promise the same as Isaac was.<sup>q</sup> **29** But just as then the one born in the manner of flesh began persecuting<sup>r</sup> the one born in the manner of spirit, so also now.<sup>s</sup> **30** Nevertheless, what does the Scripture say? "Drive out the servant girl and her son, for by no means shall the son of the servant girl be an heir with the son of the free woman."<sup>t</sup> **31** Wherefore, brothers, we are children, not of a servant girl,<sup>u</sup> but of the free woman.<sup>v</sup>

**5** For such freedom Christ set us free.<sup>w</sup> Therefore stand fast,<sup>x</sup> and do not let yourselves be confined again in a yoke of slavery.<sup>y</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a 2Jo 12  
b 2Co 4:8  
c Ga 6:2  
d Ro 7:6  
e Ga 5:1  
f Ga 3:24  
g Ge 16:15  
h Ge 16:1  
i Ge 21:3  
j Ge 16:2  
k Ro 9:8  
l Heb 12:18  
m Isa 61:1  
n Joh 8:35  
o Isa 54:5  
p Ga 4:31  
q Ge 3:15  
r Isa 54:13  
s Php 3:20  
t Re 12:1  
u Isa 54:1  
v Ro 9:8  
w Ga 3:29  
x Ge 21:9  
y 2Ti 3:12  
z Ga 5:11  
a Ga 6:12  
b Ge 21:10  
c Ro 6:14  
d Joh 8:36  
e Ga 5:15

## CHAP. 5

w Joh 8:32  
x Ro 6:18  
y 1Co 10:13  
z Php 4:1  
a Ac 15:10

## Second Col.

a Ac 15:1  
b Ga 6:12  
c Ro 2:25  
d Ga 3:10  
e Ro 3:20  
f Ro 4:4  
g Ro 9:31  
h Ro 11:6  
i Heb 12:15  
j Ro 8:23  
k 1Co 7:19  
l Ga 2:3  
m Ga 6:15  
n Col 3:11  
o Ro 3:22  
p Jas 2:18  
q 1Th 1:3  
r 1Ti 1:5  
s 1Co 9:24  
t Ga 3:3  
u Ro 2:8  
v Ro 6:17  
w 2Co 10:5  
x Ga 1:6  
y 1De 17:7  
z 1Co 5:6  
a 1Co 15:33  
b 2Ti 2:17  
c 2Pe 2:2  
d 2Co 2:3  
e Joh 17:21  
f Ga 3:28  
g Ga 1:7  
h 2Co 11:15  
i 1Co 1:23  
j Php 3:18  
k Joh 15:19

**2** See! I, Paul, am telling you that if you become circumcised,<sup>a</sup> Christ will be of no benefit to you. **3** Moreover, I bear witness again to every man getting circumcised that he is under obligation to perform the whole Law.<sup>b</sup> **4** You are parted from Christ, whoever you are that try to be declared righteous by means of law;<sup>c</sup> you have fallen away from his undeserved kindness.<sup>d</sup> **5** For our part we by spirit are eagerly waiting for the hoped-for righteousness as a result of faith.<sup>e</sup> **6** For as regards Christ Jesus neither circumcision is of any value nor is uncircumcision,<sup>f</sup> but faith<sup>g</sup> operating through love<sup>h</sup> is.

**7** You were running well.<sup>i</sup> Who hindered you from keeping on obeying the truth?<sup>j</sup> **8** This sort of persuasion is not from the One calling you.<sup>k</sup> **9** A little leaven ferments the whole lump.<sup>l</sup> **10** I am confident<sup>m</sup> about you who are in union<sup>n</sup> with the Lord that you will not come to think otherwise; but the one who is causing you trouble<sup>o</sup> will bear his judgment,<sup>p</sup> no matter who he may be. **11** As for me, brothers, if I am still preaching circumcision, why am I still being persecuted? Then, indeed, the stumbling block<sup>q</sup> of the torture stake<sup>r</sup> has been abolished.<sup>s</sup> **12** I wish the men who are trying to overturn you<sup>t</sup> would even get themselves emasculated.<sup>u</sup>

**13** You were, of course, called for freedom,<sup>v</sup> brothers; only do not use this freedom as an inducement for the flesh,<sup>w</sup> but through love slave for one another.<sup>x</sup> **14** For the entire Law stands fulfilled<sup>y</sup> in one saying, namely: "You must love your neighbor as yourself."<sup>z</sup> **15** If, though, you keep on biting and devouring one another,<sup>a</sup> look out

t Ac 15:1; u De 23:1; v Joh 8:36; Ro 6:22; w 1Co 8:9; 1Pe 2:16; 2Pe 2:19; x 1Co 9:19; y Ro 13:8; z Le 19:18; Mt 7:12; Mt 22:39; Jas 2:8; a Jas 3:14.

that you do not get annihilated by one another.<sup>a</sup>

**16** But I say, Keep walking by spirit<sup>b</sup> and you will carry out no fleshly desire at all.<sup>c</sup> **17** For the flesh is against the spirit<sup>d</sup> in its desire, and the spirit against the flesh; for these are opposed to each other, so that the very things that you would like to do you do not do.<sup>e</sup> **18** Furthermore, if you are being led by spirit,<sup>f</sup> you are not under law.<sup>g</sup>

**19** Now the works of the flesh are manifest,<sup>h</sup> and they are fornication,<sup>i</sup> uncleanness, loose conduct,<sup>j</sup> **20** idolatry, practice of spiritism,<sup>k</sup> enmities, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, contentions, divisions, sects, **21** envies, drunken<sup>l</sup> bouts, revelries, and things like these. As to these things I am forewarning you, the same way as I did forewarn you, that those who practice<sup>m</sup> such things will not inherit God's kingdom.<sup>n</sup>

**22** On the other hand, the fruitage<sup>o</sup> of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness,<sup>p</sup> faith, **23** mildness, self-control.<sup>q</sup> Against such things there is no law.<sup>r</sup> **24** Moreover, those who belong to Christ Jesus impaled the flesh together with its passions and desires.<sup>s</sup>

**25** If we are living by spirit, let us go on walking orderly also by spirit.<sup>t</sup> **26** Let us not become egotistical, stirring up competition<sup>u</sup> with one another, envying one another.<sup>v</sup>

**6** Brothers, even though a man takes some false step<sup>w</sup> before he is aware of it, you who have spiritual<sup>x</sup> qualifications try to re-adjust such a man in a spirit of mildness,<sup>y</sup> as you each keep an eye on yourself,<sup>z</sup> for fear you also may be tempted.<sup>a</sup> **2** Go on carrying the burdens<sup>b</sup> of one another, and thus fulfill the law of the Christ.<sup>c</sup> **3** For if anyone thinks

## CHAP. 5

a Pr 24:29  
Jas 4:2  
b Ro 8:5  
Ro 8:13  
c Ro 6:12  
1Pe 2:11  
d Ro 8:4  
e Ro 7:15  
Ro 7:19  
Ro 7:23  
f Ro 8:14  
g Ro 6:14  
Ro 8:2  
h Pr 20:11  
1Co 3:3  
i 1Co 5:9  
Eph 5:3  
Col 3:5  
Re 2:20  
j Le 18:17  
Mt 7:22  
Eph 4:19  
2Pe 2:2  
Jude 4  
k Le 19:26  
Le 19:31  
De 18:11  
l De 21:20  
Isa 5:11  
1Pe 4:3  
m Ro 8:13  
2Co 12:21  
n 1Co 6:9  
o Php 1:11  
Col 1:10  
p Eph 5:9  
q Jas 3:17  
r 1Ti 1:9  
s Ro 6:6  
1Pe 2:11  
t Ro 8:4  
u Ec 4:4  
1Co 4:7  
Ga 6:4  
v Php 2:3

## CHAP. 6

w Le 4:2  
Mt 18:15  
Ro 11:11  
x 1Co 2:15  
y Pr 15:1  
1Co 4:21  
Col 3:12  
1Ti 6:11  
Tit 3:2  
z 1Co 10:12  
a 1Co 7:5  
Jas 3:2  
b Ro 15:1  
2Co 11:29  
1Th 5:14  
c Joh 13:34  
Joh 15:12  
1Jo 4:21

## Second Col.

a Ro 12:3  
1Co 8:2  
2Co 3:5  
2Co 12:11  
b 1Co 11:28  
2Co 13:5  
c Ga 5:26  
d Ro 14:4  
2Co 5:10  
e Lu 1:4  
Ac 18:25

he is something when he is nothing,<sup>a</sup> he is deceiving his own mind. **4** But let each one prove what his own work is,<sup>b</sup> and then he will have cause for exultation in regard to himself alone, and not in comparison<sup>c</sup> with the other person. **5** For each one will carry his own load.<sup>d</sup>

**6** Moreover, let anyone who is being orally<sup>e</sup> taught the word share<sup>f</sup> in all good things with the one who gives such oral teaching.<sup>g</sup>

**7** Do not be misled:<sup>h</sup> God is not one to be mocked.<sup>i</sup> For whatever a man is sowing, this he will also reap.<sup>j</sup> **8** Because he who is sowing with a view to his flesh will reap corruption from his flesh,<sup>k</sup> but he who is sowing with a view to the spirit<sup>l</sup> will reap everlasting life from the spirit.<sup>m</sup>

**9** So let us not give up in doing what is fine,<sup>n</sup> for in due season we shall reap if we do not tire out.<sup>o</sup> **10** Really, then, as long as we have time favorable for it,<sup>p</sup> let us work what is good toward all, but especially toward those related to us in the faith.<sup>q</sup>

**11** SEE with what large letters I have written you with my own hand.<sup>r</sup>

**12** All those who want to make a pleasing appearance in the flesh are the ones that try to compel you to get circumcised,<sup>s</sup> only that they may not be persecuted for the torture stake of the Christ,<sup>t</sup> Jesus. **13** For not even do those who are getting circumcised keep the Law themselves,<sup>u</sup> but they want you to be circumcised that they may have cause for boasting in your flesh.

**14** Never may it occur that I should boast, except in the torture stake<sup>v</sup> of our Lord Jesus

f Le 8:31; Lu 10:7; Ro 15:27; 1Co 9:11; Heb 13:16;  
g Nu 18:31; Mt 10:10; 1Co 9:14; h Jas 1:16;  
i Job 13:9; j Lu 16:25; Ro 2:6; k Ro 8:6; l Joh 6:63;  
Ro 8:13; m Isa 3:10; n ZTh 3:13; o Heb 3:14; Heb 12:3; Re 2:10; p Joh 9:4; Col 4:5; q Eph 2:19; r 1Co 16:21; s Ga 2:3; t Ga 5:11; Php 3:18; u Jas 2:10; v Lu 14:27; 1Co 2:2.

# GALATIANS 6:15–EPHESIANS 1:15

Christ, through whom the world has been impaled to me<sup>a</sup> and I to the world. **15** For neither is circumcision anything nor is uncircumcision,<sup>b</sup> but a new creation<sup>c</sup> is something. **16** And all those who will walk orderly by this rule of conduct, upon them be peace and mercy, even upon the Israel of God.<sup>d</sup>

## CHAP. 6

a Ro 6:6  
b Ga 5:6  
c 2Co 5:17  
Eph 2:10  
d Ps 125:5  
Ps 128:6  
Ro 9:6

## Second Col.

a Isa 3:24  
b 2Co 4:10  
Php 3:10

# An administration 1458

**17** Henceforth let no one be making trouble for me, for I am carrying on my body the brand marks<sup>a</sup> of a slave of Jesus.<sup>b</sup>

**18** The undeserved kindness of our Lord Jesus Christ be with the spirit<sup>c</sup> you show, brothers. Amen.

c 2Ti 4:22; Phm 25.

## TO THE

# EPHESIANS

**1** Paul, an apostle<sup>a</sup> of Christ Jesus through God's will,<sup>b</sup> to the holy ones who are in Ephesus and faithful ones<sup>c</sup> in union<sup>d</sup> with Christ Jesus:

**2** May you have undeserved kindness<sup>e</sup> and peace<sup>f</sup> from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,<sup>g</sup> for he has blessed us<sup>h</sup> with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places<sup>i</sup> in union with Christ, **4** just as he chose<sup>j</sup> us in union with him before the founding<sup>k</sup> of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish<sup>l</sup> before him in love.<sup>m</sup> **5** For he foreordained<sup>n</sup> us to the adoption<sup>o</sup> through Jesus Christ as sons<sup>p</sup> to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,<sup>q</sup> **6** in praise<sup>r</sup> of his glorious undeserved kindness<sup>s</sup> which he kindly conferred upon us by means of his loved one.<sup>t</sup> **7** By means of him we have the release by ransom through the blood<sup>u</sup> of that one, yes, the forgiveness<sup>v</sup> of our trespasses, according to the riches of his undeserved kindness.<sup>w</sup>

**8** This he caused to abound toward us in all wisdom<sup>x</sup> and good sense, **9** in that he made

## CHAP. 1

a 1Co 1:1  
b 2Co 1:1  
c Re 2:3  
d Joh 15:4  
Joh 15:5  
e Joh 1:17  
Ro 3:24  
f 1Co 1:4  
g Joh 14:27  
h 2Co 1:3  
i Ga 3:14  
j Eph 2:6  
k Isa 43:10  
Joh 17:24  
l Jude 1  
m 1Pe 1:20  
n Eph 5:27  
o Col 1:22  
p Jas 2:5  
q 2Ti 2:13  
r 1Pe 1:2  
s Ro 8:15  
Ro 8:29  
t Ga 4:5  
u Ro 8:23  
v Ro 8:28  
w Isa 43:21  
x Ro 3:24  
y Joh 3:35  
z Ac 20:28  
aa Ro 3:25  
Re 5:9  
v Ac 13:38  
Col 1:14  
Col 2:13  
w Joh 1:16  
x Col 1:9

## Second Col.

a Ro 16:25  
1Co 4:1  
b 2Ti 1:9  
c Isa 32:1  
Eph 3:9  
Heb 3:6  
Re 20:6  
d Lu 21:24  
Ac 1:7  
e Ps 50:5  
f Col 15:28  
Col 1:20  
g 1Pe 1:4

known to us the sacred secret<sup>a</sup> of his will. It is according to his good pleasure which he purposed in himself<sup>b</sup> **10** for an administration<sup>c</sup> at the full limit of the appointed times,<sup>d</sup> namely, to gather<sup>e</sup> all things together again in the Christ,<sup>f</sup> the things in the heavens<sup>g</sup> and the things on the earth.<sup>h</sup> Yes, in him, **11** in union with whom we were also assigned as heirs,<sup>i</sup> in that we were foreordained according to the purpose of him who operates all things according to the way his will counsels,<sup>j</sup> **12** that we should serve for the praise of his glory,<sup>k</sup> we who have been first to hope in the Christ.<sup>l</sup> **13** But you also hoped in him after you heard the word of truth,<sup>m</sup> the good news about your salvation.<sup>n</sup> By means of him also, after you believed, you were sealed<sup>o</sup> with the promised holy spirit,<sup>p</sup> **14** which is a token<sup>q</sup> in advance of our inheritance,<sup>r</sup> for the purpose of releasing by a ransom<sup>s</sup> God's own possession,<sup>t</sup> to his glorious praise.

**15** That is why I also, since I have heard of the faith you

h Joh 10:16; Php 2:10; i Ro 8:17; Eph 3:6; 1Pe 3:7; j Isa 46:10; Ro 8:28; k Eph 3:21; l Jas 1:18; m Col 1:5; n 1Ti 2:4; o 2Co 1:22; Eph 4:30; Re 7:4; p Ga 3:2; q 2Co 5:5; r 1Pe 1:4; s Ro 8:23; Col 1:14; 1Ti 2:6; t 1Pe 2:9.

have in the Lord Jesus and toward all the holy ones,<sup>a</sup> **16** do not cease giving thanks for you. I continue mentioning you in my prayers,<sup>b</sup> **17** that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give you a spirit of wisdom<sup>c</sup> and of revelation in the accurate knowledge of him;<sup>d</sup> **18** the eyes<sup>e</sup> of your heart having been enlightened,<sup>f</sup> that you may know what is the hope<sup>g</sup> to which he called you, what the glorious riches<sup>h</sup> are which he holds as an inheritance for the holy ones,<sup>i</sup> **19** and what the surpassing greatness of his power<sup>j</sup> is toward us believers. It is according to the operation<sup>k</sup> of the mightiness of his strength, **20** with which he has operated in the case of the Christ when he raised him up from the dead<sup>l</sup> and seated him at his right hand<sup>m</sup> in the heavenly places,<sup>n</sup> **21** far above every government and authority and power and lordship<sup>o</sup> and every name named,<sup>p</sup> not only in this system of things,<sup>q</sup> but also in that to come.<sup>r</sup> **22** He also subjected all things under his feet,<sup>s</sup> and made him head over all things<sup>t</sup> to the congregation, **23** which is his body,<sup>u</sup> the fullness<sup>v</sup> of him who fills up all things in all.<sup>w</sup>

**2** Furthermore, it is you God made alive though you were dead in your trespasses and sins,<sup>x</sup> **2** in which you at one time walked according to the system<sup>y</sup> of things of this world, according to the ruler<sup>z</sup> of the authority of the air, the spirit<sup>a</sup> that now operates in the sons of disobedience.<sup>b</sup> **3** Yes, among them we all at one time conducted ourselves in harmony with the desires of our flesh,<sup>c</sup> doing the things willed by the flesh<sup>d</sup> and the thoughts, and we were naturally children of wrath<sup>e</sup> even as the rest. **4** But God, who is rich in mercy,<sup>f</sup> for his great

## CHAP. 1

a Col 1:4  
b Ro 1:9  
c Pr 2:6  
d Col 1:9  
e 1Ti 2:4  
f Lu 10:23  
g 2Co 3:16  
h 1Pe 1:3  
i Col 1:27  
j 1De 32:3  
k 2Co 13:4  
l Col 1:29  
m Ac 2:24  
n Ps 110:1  
o Ac 7:55  
p Eph 2:6  
q Heb 7:26  
r 1Co 15:24  
s Col 2:10  
t Heb 1:4  
u Ac 4:12  
v Php 2:9  
w 1Co 2:6  
x Heb 6:5  
y Ps 8:6  
z Mt 28:18  
a Eph 5:23  
b Col 1:18  
c Ro 12:5  
d Eph 4:16  
e Ro 11:25  
f Col 3:11

## CHAP. 2

x Mt 6:22  
y Col 2:13  
z 1Ti 5:6  
a 1Pe 4:6  
b Ro 12:2  
c Eph 4:17  
d Joh 12:31  
e 1Co 2:12  
f Jas 4:5  
g Mt 13:38  
h Col 3:8  
i 1Jo 2:16  
j 1Co 6:11  
k Mt 26:41  
l 1Pe 4:3  
m Joh 3:36  
n Ps 145:9  
o Isa 54:10  
p Ro 10:12

## Second Col.

a Ro 5:8  
b 1Jo 4:9  
c 1Jo 4:19  
d Col 2:13  
e Joh 1:17  
f Col 2:12  
g Eph 1:3  
h 1Pe 1:4  
i Heb 6:5  
j Eph 1:7  
k Joh 17:21  
l Ro 4:16  
m Joh 6:44  
n Joh 1:12  
o 1Ro 3:20  
p Jas 2:22  
q 1Co 1:29  
r 2Co 5:5  
s Ga 6:15  
t Eph 1:4  
u Col 1:10  
v Eph 1:5  
w 1Co 12:2  
x Jos 5:3

love with which he loved us,<sup>a</sup> **5** made us alive together with the Christ, even when we were dead in trespasses<sup>b</sup>—by undeserved kindness you have been saved<sup>c</sup>— **6** and he raised us up<sup>d</sup> together and seated us together in the heavenly places<sup>e</sup> in union with Christ Jesus, **7** that in the coming<sup>f</sup> systems of things there might be demonstrated the surpassing riches<sup>g</sup> of his undeserved kindness in his graciousness toward us in union<sup>h</sup> with Christ Jesus.

**8** By this undeserved kindness, indeed, you have been saved through faith;<sup>i</sup> and this not owing to you,<sup>j</sup> it is God's gift.<sup>k</sup> **9** No, it is not owing to works,<sup>l</sup> in order that no man should have ground for boasting.<sup>m</sup> **10** For we are a product of his work<sup>n</sup> and were created<sup>o</sup> in union<sup>p</sup> with Christ Jesus for good works,<sup>q</sup> which God prepared in advance<sup>r</sup> for us to walk in them.

**11** Therefore keep bearing in mind that formerly you were people of the nations as to flesh;<sup>s</sup> "uncircumcision" you were called by that which is called "circumcision" made in the flesh with hands<sup>t</sup>— **12** that you were at that particular time without Christ,<sup>u</sup> alienated<sup>v</sup> from the state of Israel and strangers to the covenants of the promise,<sup>w</sup> and you had no hope<sup>x</sup> and were without God in the world.<sup>y</sup> **13** But now in union with Christ Jesus you who were once far off have come to be near by the blood<sup>z</sup> of the Christ. **14** For he is our peace,<sup>a</sup> he who made the two parties<sup>b</sup> one<sup>c</sup> and destroyed the wall<sup>d</sup> in between that fenced<sup>e</sup> them off. **15** By means of his flesh<sup>f</sup> he abolished the enmity,<sup>g</sup> the Law of commandments consisting in decrees,<sup>h</sup>

u Eph 4:18; v Col 1:21; w Ro 9:4; x 1Th 4:13; y Isa 65:1; z Heb 10:19; a Col 1:20; b Le 20:26; c Ac 10:35; d Ro 11:24; e Col 3:11; f Col 2:14; g Eph 2:12; h Ro 8:3; i Mr 7:28; j De 4:8.



that he might create the two peoples<sup>a</sup> in union with himself into one new man<sup>b</sup> and make peace; **16** and that he might fully reconcile<sup>c</sup> both peoples in one body<sup>d</sup> to God through the torture<sup>e</sup> stake, because he had killed off the enmity<sup>f</sup> by means of himself. **17** And he came and declared the good news of peace<sup>g</sup> to you, the ones far off, and peace to those near,<sup>h</sup> **18** because through him we, both peoples,<sup>i</sup> have the approach<sup>j</sup> to the Father by one spirit.<sup>k</sup>

**19** Certainly, therefore, you are no longer strangers<sup>l</sup> and alien residents,<sup>m</sup> but you are fellow citizens<sup>n</sup> of the holy ones<sup>o</sup> and are members of the household<sup>p</sup> of God, **20** and you have been built up upon the foundation<sup>q</sup> of the apostles<sup>r</sup> and prophets,<sup>s</sup> while Christ Jesus himself is the foundation cornerstone.<sup>t</sup> **21** In union with him the whole building, being harmoniously joined together,<sup>u</sup> is growing into a holy temple for Jehovah.<sup>v</sup> **22** In union with him<sup>w</sup> you, too, are being built up together into a place for God to inhabit by spirit.<sup>x</sup>

**3** On account of this I, Paul, the prisoner<sup>y</sup> of Christ Jesus in behalf of you, the people of the nations<sup>z</sup>— **2** if, really, you have heard about the stewardship<sup>a</sup> of the undeserved kindness of God that was given me with you in view, **3** that by way of a revelation the sacred secret was made known to me,<sup>b</sup> just as I wrote previously in brief. **4** In the face of this you, when you read this, can realize the comprehension<sup>c</sup> I have in the sacred secret<sup>d</sup> of the Christ. **5** In other generations this secret<sup>e</sup> was not made known to the sons of men as it has now been revealed<sup>f</sup> to his holy apostles and prophets<sup>g</sup> by spirit, **6** namely, that people of the nations should be joint heirs

## CHAP. 2

a Ro 2:10  
b 1Co 12:12  
c Col 1:22  
d Ga 3:28  
e Eph 4:4  
f Heb 12:2  
f Ac 10:28  
g Isa 52:7  
h Isa 57:19  
i Ro 10:12  
j Heb 7:25  
k 1Co 12:13  
l Eph 2:12  
m Heb 11:13  
n Php 3:20  
o Col 1:12  
p Isa 56:5  
q 1Ti 3:15  
r Heb 3:6  
q 1Co 3:10  
r Re 21:14  
s 1Co 12:28  
t Isa 28:16  
u Col 2:19  
v Zec 6:12  
w 1Co 3:16  
x 1Co 6:19  
y Joh 17:23  
z 1Pe 2:5

## CHAP. 3

y Eph 4:1  
Eph 6:20  
z 1Th 2:16  
2Ti 4:17  
a 1Co 9:17  
Col 1:25  
b Col 1:26  
c 2Co 11:6  
d 1Co 4:1  
Eph 6:19  
e Col 1:26  
f Ro 11:25  
Ro 16:25  
g Mt 16:17  
Eph 2:20

## Second Col.

a Eph 2:16  
b Lu 24:49  
Ac 1:8  
Ga 3:14  
c Ro 12:7  
Col 1:25  
d Ro 15:15  
e 1Co 15:9  
f 1Ti 1:14  
g Ga 1:16  
h Col 1:27  
i 1Co 2:7  
Eph 1:9  
j Eph 1:10  
Col 1:18  
k Isa 40:28  
Col 1:16  
Heb 1:2  
l 1Pe 3:22  
m 1Pe 1:12  
1Pe 2:9  
n Ro 11:33  
o Eph 1:11  
p Joh 14:6  
Ro 5:2  
Heb 4:16  
q Ac 14:22  
2Ti 2:10  
r Ac 20:36

and fellow members of the body<sup>a</sup> and partakers with us of the promise<sup>b</sup> in union with Christ Jesus through the good news. **7** I became a minister<sup>c</sup> of this according to the free gift of the undeserved kindness of God that was given me according to the way his power operates.<sup>d</sup>

**8** To me, a man less than the least<sup>e</sup> of all holy ones, this undeserved kindness<sup>f</sup> was given, that I should declare to the nations<sup>g</sup> the good news about the unfathomable riches<sup>h</sup> of the Christ **9** and should make men see how the sacred secret<sup>i</sup> is administered<sup>j</sup> which has from the indefinite past been hidden in God, who created all things.<sup>k</sup> **10** This was to the end that now to the governments and the authorities<sup>l</sup> in the heavenly places there might be made known through the congregation<sup>m</sup> the greatly diversified wisdom of God,<sup>n</sup> **11** according to the eternal purpose that he formed in connection with the Christ,<sup>o</sup> Jesus our Lord, **12** by means of whom we have this freeness of speech and an approach<sup>p</sup> with confidence through our faith in him. **13** Wherefore I ask you not to give up on account of these tribulations<sup>q</sup> of mine in your behalf, for these mean glory for you.

**14** On account of this I bend my knees<sup>r</sup> to the Father,<sup>s</sup> **15** to whom every family<sup>t</sup> in heaven and on earth owes its name,<sup>u</sup> **16** to the end that he may grant you according to the riches<sup>v</sup> of his glory to be made mighty in the man you are inside<sup>w</sup> with power through his spirit,<sup>x</sup> **17** to have the Christ dwell through your faith in your hearts with love;<sup>y</sup> that you may be rooted<sup>z</sup> and established

**14** On account of this I bend my knees<sup>r</sup> to the Father,<sup>s</sup> **15** to whom every family<sup>t</sup> in heaven and on earth owes its name,<sup>u</sup> **16** to the end that he may grant you according to the riches<sup>v</sup> of his glory to be made mighty in the man you are inside<sup>w</sup> with power through his spirit,<sup>x</sup> **17** to have the Christ dwell through your faith in your hearts with love;<sup>y</sup> that you may be rooted<sup>z</sup> and established

s Eph 1:3; t Isa 54:1; u Isa 54:5; Isa 62:2; v Ro 9:23; Php 4:19; w Ro 7:22; x Co 4:16; y Ro 15:19; z Joh 14:23; x Col 2:7.

on the foundation,<sup>a</sup> 18 in order that you may be thoroughly able to grasp mentally<sup>b</sup> with all the holy ones what is the breadth and length and height and depth,<sup>c</sup> 19 and to know the love of the Christ<sup>d</sup> which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled with all the fullness<sup>e</sup> that God gives.

20 Now to the one who can, according to his power which is operating<sup>f</sup> in us, do more than superabundantly beyond all the things we ask or conceive,<sup>g</sup> 21 to him be the glory by means of the congregation and by means of Christ Jesus to all generations forever and ever.<sup>h</sup> Amen.

4 I, therefore, the prisoner<sup>i</sup> in the Lord, entreat you to walk worthily<sup>j</sup> of the calling with which you were called,<sup>k</sup> 2 with complete lowliness of mind<sup>l</sup> and mildness, with long-suffering,<sup>m</sup> putting up with one another in love,<sup>n</sup> 3 earnestly endeavoring to observe the oneness of the spirit in the uniting bond of peace.<sup>o</sup> 4 One body<sup>p</sup> there is, and one spirit,<sup>q</sup> even as you were called in the one hope<sup>r</sup> to which you were called; 5 one Lord,<sup>s</sup> one faith,<sup>t</sup> one baptism;<sup>u</sup> 6 one God<sup>v</sup> and Father of all persons, who is over all and through all and in all.

7 Now to each one of us undeserved kindness<sup>w</sup> was given according to how the Christ measured out the free gift.<sup>x</sup> 8 Wherefore he says: "When he ascended on high he carried away captives; he gave gifts in men."<sup>y</sup> 9 Now the expression "he ascended,"<sup>z</sup> what does it mean but that he also descended into the lower regions, that is, the earth?<sup>a</sup> 10 The very one that descended is also the one that ascended<sup>b</sup> far above all the heavens,<sup>c</sup> that he might give fullness<sup>d</sup> to all things.

## CHAP. 3

a Col 1:23  
b Joh 17:3  
c Eph 1:18  
d Ro 11:33  
e Ro 8:35  
f Joh 1:16  
g Col 2:9  
h Col 1:29  
i Mt 11:24  
j 1Co 2:9  
k Heb 13:21

## CHAP. 4

i Eph 6:20  
j Phm 9  
k Phm 1:27  
l Ro 8:30  
m Mt 11:29  
n Ac 20:19  
o Ro 12:3  
p Phm 2:3  
q 1Pe 5:5  
r 2Co 6:6  
s 1Th 5:14  
t 1Co 13:4  
u Ro 15:6  
v 1Co 1:10  
w Phm 1:27  
x Col 3:15  
y Ro 12:5  
z Eph 2:16  
a 1Co 12:4  
b 1Pe 1:3  
c 1Co 8:6  
d 1Co 12:5  
e 2Co 4:13  
f Mt 28:19  
g 1Co 8:6  
h 1Co 12:6  
i Ro 12:3  
j Ro 12:6  
k 1Co 12:11  
l 2Co 9:15  
m Ps 68:18  
n 1Co 12:28  
o Eph 4:11  
p Joh 3:13  
q Ac 2:31  
r Mt 12:40  
s Ac 1:9  
t 1Th 3:16  
u Heb 4:14  
v Heb 9:24  
w Col 1:19

## Second Col.

a Mt 10:2  
b 1Co 12:28  
c Ac 21:8  
d Ac 13:1  
e Jas 3:1  
f 1Co 12:7  
g 1Co 14:26  
h 1Co 14:20  
i Col 1:28  
j Heb 6:19  
k Jas 1:6  
l Col 2:18  
m Heb 13:9  
n 1Pe 2:1  
o 2Co 11:13  
p 1Jo 3:18  
q Jas 1:4  
r 1Co 11:3  
s Col 1:18  
t 1Co 12:27  
u Col 2:19  
v 1Pe 4:3  
w Ro 1:21

11 And he gave some as apostles,<sup>a</sup> some as prophets,<sup>b</sup> some as evangelizers,<sup>c</sup> some as shepherds and teachers,<sup>d</sup> 12 with a view to the readjustment<sup>e</sup> of the holy ones, for ministerial work, for the building up of the body of the Christ,<sup>f</sup> 13 until we all attain to the oneness in the faith and in the accurate knowledge of the Son of God, to a full-grown<sup>g</sup> man, to the measure of stature that belongs to the fullness of the Christ;<sup>h</sup> 14 in order that we should no longer be babes, tossed about<sup>i</sup> as by waves and carried hither and thither by every wind of teaching<sup>j</sup> by means of the trickery<sup>k</sup> of men, by means of cunning in contriving error. 15 But speaking the truth,<sup>l</sup> let us by love grow up<sup>m</sup> in all things into him who is the head,<sup>n</sup> Christ. 16 From him all the body,<sup>o</sup> by being harmoniously joined together and being made to cooperate through every joint that gives what is needed, according to the functioning of each respective member in due measure, makes for the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.<sup>p</sup>

17 This, therefore, I say and bear witness to in the Lord, that you no longer go on walking just as the nations<sup>q</sup> also walk in the unprofitableness of their minds,<sup>r</sup> 18 while they are in darkness mentally,<sup>s</sup> and alienated<sup>t</sup> from the life that belongs to God, because of the ignorance<sup>u</sup> that is in them, because of the insensibility<sup>v</sup> of their hearts. 19 Having come to be past all moral sense,<sup>w</sup> they gave themselves over to loose<sup>x</sup> conduct to work uncleanness<sup>y</sup> of every sort with greediness.<sup>z</sup>

20 But you did not learn the Christ to be so,<sup>a</sup> 21 provided,

s Ac 26:18; t Ga 4:8; Eph 2:12; Col 1:21; u Ac 17:30; v Ro 11:25; w Ro 1:28; x 2Co 12:21; Ga 5:19; Jude 4; y Ro 1:26; z Isa 56:11; a 1Th 4:4; Heb 7:26.

indeed, that you heard him and were taught by means of him,<sup>a</sup> just as truth<sup>b</sup> is in Jesus, **22** that you should put away the old personality<sup>c</sup> which conforms to your former course of conduct and which is being corrupted<sup>d</sup> according to his deceptive desires;<sup>e</sup> **23** but that you should be made new in the force actuating your mind,<sup>f</sup> **24** and should put on<sup>g</sup> the new personality<sup>h</sup> which was created<sup>i</sup> according to God's will in true righteousness<sup>j</sup> and loyalty.

**25** Wherefore, now that you have put away falsehood,<sup>k</sup> speak truth each one of you with his neighbor,<sup>l</sup> because we are members belonging to one another.<sup>m</sup> **26** Be wrathful, and yet do not sin;<sup>n</sup> let the sun not set with you in a provoked state,<sup>o</sup> **27** neither allow place for the Devil.<sup>p</sup> **28** Let the stealer steal no more,<sup>q</sup> but rather let him do hard work, doing with his hands what is good work,<sup>r</sup> that he may have something to distribute to someone in need.<sup>s</sup> **29** Let a rotten saying not proceed out of your mouth,<sup>t</sup> but whatever saying is good for building up as the need may be, that it may impart what is favorable to the hearers.<sup>u</sup> **30** Also, do not be grieving God's holy spirit,<sup>v</sup> with which you have been sealed<sup>w</sup> for a day of releasing by ransom.<sup>x</sup>

**31** Let all malicious bitterness<sup>y</sup> and anger and wrath and screaming and abusive speech<sup>z</sup> be taken away from you along with all badness.<sup>a</sup> **32** But become kind<sup>b</sup> to one another, tenderly compassionate,<sup>c</sup> freely forgiving one another just as God also by Christ freely forgave you.<sup>d</sup>

**5** Therefore, become imitators of God,<sup>e</sup> as beloved children, **2** and go on walking in love,<sup>f</sup> just as the Christ also loved you<sup>g</sup> and delivered himself up for you as an

## CHAP. 4

a 1Th 4:1

b Joh 1:14

c Ro 6:6

d Col 3:9

e Ro 8:13

f Ps 51:10

g Eze 11:19

h Eze 18:31

i Ro 12:2

j Ga 3:27

k Col 3:10

l Eph 2:10

m Ps 45:7

n Ro 1:17

o Col 3:8

p Zec 8:16

q Col 3:9

r Re 21:8

s Ro 12:5

t Ps 4:4

u Le 19:17

v Col 3:13

w 1Pe 4:8

x Jas 4:7

y De 5:19

z 1Th 4:11

a 2Th 3:10

b Ac 20:35

c Mt 15:11

d Jas 3:10

e Col 4:6

f Isa 63:10

g 2Co 6:1

h 1Th 5:19

i Eph 1:13

j Ro 8:23

k Jas 3:14

l Col 3:8

m Tit 3:2

n Mic 6:8

o 2Co 6:6

p Col 3:12

q 1Pe 3:8

r Mt 6:14

s Mt 18:35

t Mr 11:25

u 2Co 2:10

## CHAP. 5

e Mt 5:48

f Lu 6:36

g 1Co 16:14

h Joh 13:34

i Jo 3:23

## Second Col.

a Ga 2:20

b Heb 10:10

c Ex 29:18

d 2Co 2:15

e 2Co 12:21

f 1Co 5:11

g Col 3:5

h 1Th 4:3

i Ro 1:28

j h Ro 1:27

k Col 3:8

l i Th 5:18

m Jc 15:29

n Ga 5:19

o k 1Ti 3:3

p Tit 1:7

q 1Co 6:9

r Ga 5:21

s Col 2:8

t m Col 2:4

u n Eph 2:2

offering<sup>a</sup> and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling odor.<sup>b</sup>

**3** Let fornication<sup>c</sup> and uncleanness of every sort or greediness<sup>d</sup> not even be mentioned among you,<sup>e</sup> just as it befits holy people;<sup>f</sup> **4** neither shameful conduct<sup>g</sup> nor foolish talking nor obscene<sup>h</sup> jesting, things which are not becoming, but rather the giving of thanks.<sup>i</sup>

**5** For you know this, recognizing it for yourselves, that no fornicator<sup>j</sup> or unclean person or greedy person<sup>k</sup>—which means being an idolater—has any inheritance in the kingdom of the Christ and of God.<sup>l</sup>

**6** Let no man deceive you with empty words,<sup>m</sup> for because of the aforesaid things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience.<sup>n</sup>

**7** Therefore do not become partakers with them;<sup>o</sup> **8** for you were once darkness,<sup>p</sup> but you are now light<sup>q</sup> in connection with the Lord. Go on walking as children of light, **9** for the fruitage of the light consists of every sort of goodness and righteousness and truth.<sup>r</sup> **10** Keep on making sure of what is acceptable<sup>s</sup> to the Lord; **11** and quit sharing<sup>t</sup> with them in the unfruitful works that belong to the darkness,<sup>u</sup> but, rather, even be reproving<sup>v</sup> them, **12** for the things that take place in secret by them it is shameful even to relate.<sup>w</sup> **13** Now all the things that are being reprov<sup>x</sup> are made manifest by the light, for everything that is being made manifest<sup>y</sup> is light. **14** Wherefore he says: "Awake,<sup>z</sup> O sleeper, and arise from the dead,<sup>a</sup> and the Christ will shine<sup>b</sup> upon you."

**15** So keep strict watch that

o 2Co 6:14; p Ac 26:18; 1Pe 2:9; q Mt 5:16; Joh 12:36; 1Jo 2:9; r Ga 5:22; s Ro 12:2; Php 1:10; t Isa 52:11; Ro 16:17; 2Th 3:6; 2Ti 3:5; u Ro 13:12; v Pr 28:23; 1Ti 5:20; Tit 1:9; Th 1:13; Re 3:19; w Ro 1:26; x Joh 3:20; y 1Co 4:5; z Isa 26:19; Ro 13:11; a Eph 5:2; Col 2:13; b Joh 8:12; 2Ti 1:10.

how you walk<sup>a</sup> is not as unwise but as wise persons, **16** buying out the opportune time<sup>b</sup> for yourselves, because the days are wicked.<sup>c</sup> **17** On this account cease becoming unreasonable, but go on perceiving<sup>d</sup> what the will<sup>e</sup> of Jehovah is. **18** Also, do not be getting drunk<sup>f</sup> with wine, in which there is debauchery,<sup>g</sup> but keep getting filled with spirit,<sup>h</sup> **19** speaking to yourselves with psalms<sup>i</sup> and praises<sup>j</sup> to God and spiritual songs, singing<sup>k</sup> and accompanying yourselves with music<sup>l</sup> in your hearts to Jehovah, **20** in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ giving thanks<sup>m</sup> always for all things to our God and Father.

**21** Be in subjection to one another<sup>n</sup> in fear of Christ. **22** Let wives be in subjection<sup>o</sup> to their husbands as to the Lord, **23** because a husband is head of his wife<sup>p</sup> as the Christ also is head of the congregation,<sup>q</sup> he being a savior of this body. **24** In fact, as the congregation is in subjection to the Christ, so let wives also be to their husbands in everything.<sup>r</sup> **25** Husbands, continue loving your wives,<sup>s</sup> just as the Christ also loved the congregation and delivered up himself for it,<sup>t</sup> **26** that he might sanctify it,<sup>u</sup> cleansing it with the bath of water by means of the word,<sup>v</sup> **27** that he might present the congregation to himself in its splendor,<sup>w</sup> not having a spot or a wrinkle or any of such things, but that it should be holy and without blemish.<sup>x</sup>

**28** In this way husbands ought to be loving their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself, **29** for no man ever hated his own flesh; but he feeds and cherishes it,<sup>y</sup> as the Christ also does the congregation, **30** because we are members of his body.<sup>z</sup> **31** "For this reason a man will leave his fa-

ther and his mother and he will stick to his wife, and the two will become one flesh."<sup>a</sup> **32** This sacred secret<sup>b</sup> is great. Now I am speaking with respect to Christ and the congregation.<sup>c</sup> **33** Nevertheless, also, let each one of you individually so love his wife<sup>d</sup> as he does himself; on the other hand, the wife should have deep respect<sup>e</sup> for her husband.

**6** Children, be obedient to your parents<sup>f</sup> in union<sup>g</sup> with the Lord, for this is righteous:<sup>h</sup> **2** "Honor your father and your mother";<sup>i</sup> which is the first command with a promise.<sup>j</sup> **3** "That it may go well with you and you may endure a long time on the earth."<sup>k</sup> **4** And you, fathers, do not be irritating your children,<sup>l</sup> but go on bringing them up<sup>m</sup> in the discipline<sup>n</sup> and mental-regulating<sup>o</sup> of Jehovah.

**5** You slaves, be obedient to those who are your masters in a fleshly sense,<sup>p</sup> with fear and trembling<sup>q</sup> in the sincerity of your hearts, as to the Christ, **6** not by way of eye-service as men pleasers,<sup>r</sup> but as Christ's slaves, doing the will of God whole-souled.<sup>s</sup> **7** Be slaves with good inclinations, as to Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> and not to men, **8** for you know that each one, whatever good he may do, will receive this back from Jehovah,<sup>u</sup> whether he be slave or freeman.<sup>v</sup> **9** Also, you masters, keep doing the same things to them, letting up on the threatening,<sup>w</sup> for you know that the Master of both them and you<sup>x</sup> is in the heavens, and there is no partiality<sup>y</sup> with him.

**10** Finally, go on acquiring power<sup>z</sup> in the Lord and in the mightiness<sup>a</sup> of his strength. **11** Put on the complete suit

## CHAP. 5

a Mt 10:16  
b 1Ti 4:8  
c 2Ti 2:22  
d Col 4:5  
e 2Ti 3:1  
f Ps 143:10  
g Pr 2:5  
h Joh 7:17  
i Ro 12:2  
j 1Th 4:3  
k 1Th 5:18  
l 1Pe 4:2  
m Isa 5:11  
n Hab 2:15  
o Ac 2:4  
p Jas 5:13  
q Ac 16:25  
r 1Co 14:15  
s Col 3:16  
t Ps 33:2  
u Col 3:17  
v 1Th 5:18  
w Php 2:3  
x 1Pe 5:5  
y Col 3:18  
z Tit 2:5  
a 1Pe 3:1  
b Ro 7:2  
c 1Co 11:3  
d 1Co 14:34  
e 1Pe 3:7  
f Ac 20:28  
g Ga 1:4  
h Heb 13:12  
i Joh 17:17  
j Ps 45:13  
k Tit 2:14  
l 2Co 11:2  
m Eph 1:4  
n Col 1:22  
o Heb 10:22  
p Re 21:27  
q 1Co 7:33  
r Ro 12:5  
s 1Co 6:15  
t Eph 1:23

## Second Col.

a Ge 2:24  
b Mt 19:5  
c 1Co 6:16  
d Eph 1:9  
e Eph 3:4  
f Col 1:26  
g Eph 3:6  
h Heb 12:23  
i Col 3:19  
j 1Pe 3:6

## CHAP. 6

f Pr 1:8  
g Pr 6:20  
h Pr 23:22  
i Col 3:20  
j Joh 17:21  
k 1Pe 3:12  
l Pr 23:22  
m Mt 15:4  
n Ex 20:12  
o Pr 20:20  
p De 5:16  
q Col 3:21  
r Pr 22:6  
s Pr 3:11  
t Pr 13:24  
u Pr 19:18  
v 2Ti 3:16

a De 4:9; De 6:7; De 6:20; Pr 2:2; Isa 50:5; p 1Ti 6:1; 1Pe 2:18; q Php 2:12; r Col 3:22; s Lu 10:27; t 1Co 10:31; u Ps 24:5; Col 3:24; v Ga 3:28; w Le 25:43; x 1Co 7:22; y 2Ch 19:7; z Eph 3:16; a 1Co 16:13.

of armor<sup>a</sup> from God that you may be able to stand firm against the machinations<sup>b</sup> of the Devil; **12** because we have a wrestling,<sup>c</sup> not against blood and flesh, but against the governments,<sup>d</sup> against the authorities,<sup>e</sup> against the world rulers<sup>f</sup> of this darkness, against the wicked spirit<sup>g</sup> forces in the heavenly places. **13** On this account take up the complete suit of armor from God,<sup>h</sup> that you may be able to resist in the wicked day and, after you have done all things thoroughly, to stand firm.<sup>i</sup>

**14** Stand firm, therefore, with your loins girded<sup>j</sup> about with truth,<sup>k</sup> and having on the breastplate of righteousness,<sup>l</sup> **15** and with your feet<sup>m</sup> shod with the equipment of the good news of peace.<sup>n</sup> **16** Above all things, take up the large shield of faith,<sup>o</sup> with which you will be able to quench all the wicked one's burning missiles.<sup>p</sup> **17** Also, accept the helmet<sup>q</sup> of salvation, and the sword<sup>r</sup> of the spirit,<sup>s</sup> that is, God's word,<sup>t</sup> **18** while with every form of prayer<sup>u</sup> and supplication you carry on prayer on every occasion in spirit.<sup>v</sup> And to

## CHAP. 6

a Ro 13:12  
b Lu 4:13  
c 2Co 10:5  
d 2Ti 4:7  
e Da 8:38  
f Da 2:38  
g Da 2:39  
h Da 10:13  
i Ac 17:22  
j 2Pe 2:4  
k Re 16:14  
l 2Co 6:7  
m Col 2:7  
n 1Sa 25:13  
o 1Sa 11:5  
p Eph 5:9  
q 1Pr 4:23  
r 1Sa 59:17  
s 1Sa 52:7  
t Ac 10:38  
u Ro 10:15  
v 1Jo 5:4  
w 1Pe 5:9  
x 1Sa 49:2  
y Joh 6:63  
z Heb 4:12  
aa Col 4:2  
ab Mt 6:6  
ac Jude 20

## Second Col.

a Ac 4:29  
b 2Co 3:12  
c 1Ti 3:13  
d Heb 3:6  
e Col 1:23  
f Col 4:3  
g 2Co 5:20  
h Col 4:4  
i 2Ti 4:12  
j 1Ti 3:12  
k Col 4:7

that end keep awake with all constancy and with supplication in behalf of all the holy ones, **19** also for me, that ability to speak<sup>a</sup> may be given me with the opening of my mouth, with freedom of speech<sup>b</sup> to make known the sacred secret of the good news,<sup>c</sup> **20** for which I am acting as an ambassador<sup>d</sup> in chains; that I may speak in connection with it with boldness as I ought to speak.<sup>e</sup>

**21** Now in order that you may also know about my affairs, as to how I am doing, Tych'icus,<sup>f</sup> a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, will make everything known to you.<sup>g</sup> **22** I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that you may know of the things having to do with us and that he may comfort your hearts.<sup>h</sup>

**23** May the brothers have peace and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. **24** May the undeserved kindness<sup>i</sup> be with all those loving our Lord Jesus Christ in incorruptness.

h Col 4:8; i Col 4:18.

## TO THE PHILIPPIANS

**1** Paul and Timothy, slaves<sup>a</sup> of Christ Jesus, to all the holy ones in union with Christ Jesus who are in Phi-lip'pi,<sup>b</sup> along with overseers and ministerial servants:<sup>c</sup>

**2** May you have undeserved kindness and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>d</sup>

**3** I thank my God always upon every remembrance of you<sup>e</sup> **4** in every supplication of mine

## CHAP. 1

a 1Co 7:22  
b Ac 16:12  
c 1Ti 3:1  
d 1Ti 3:8  
e Eph 1:2  
f Ro 1:8

## Second Col.

a 1Th 1:2  
b Php 1:27  
c Php 2:13  
d 1Co 1:8  
e 2Co 3:2  
f Php 4:14

for all of you,<sup>a</sup> as I offer my supplication with joy, **5** because of the contribution<sup>b</sup> you have made to the good news from the first day until this moment. **6** For I am confident of this very thing, that he who started a good work in you will carry it to completion<sup>c</sup> until the day<sup>d</sup> of Jesus Christ. **7** It is altogether right for me to think this regarding all of you, on account of my having you in my heart,<sup>e</sup> all of you being sharers<sup>f</sup>

with me in the undeserved kindness, both in my prison<sup>a</sup> bonds and in the defending<sup>b</sup> and legally<sup>c</sup> establishing of the good news.

8 For God is my witness of how I am yearning for all of you in such tender affection<sup>d</sup> as Christ Jesus has. 9 And this is what I continue praying, that your love may abound<sup>e</sup> yet more and more with accurate knowledge<sup>f</sup> and full discernment;<sup>g</sup> 10 that you may make sure of the more important things,<sup>h</sup> so that you may be flawless<sup>i</sup> and not be stumbling<sup>j</sup> others up to the day of Christ, 11 and may be filled with righteous fruit,<sup>k</sup> which is through Jesus Christ, to God's glory and praise.<sup>l</sup>

12 Now I desire you to know, brothers, that my affairs have turned out for the advancement of the good news<sup>m</sup> rather than otherwise, 13 so that my bonds<sup>n</sup> have become public knowledge<sup>o</sup> in association with Christ among all the Prae-to-ri-an Guard and all the rest;<sup>p</sup> 14 and most of the brothers in the Lord, feeling confidence by reason of my prison bonds, are showing all the more courage to speak the word of God fearlessly.<sup>q</sup>

15 True, some are preaching the Christ through envy and rivalry,<sup>r</sup> but others also through goodwill.<sup>s</sup> 16 The latter are publicizing the Christ out of love, for they know I am set here for the defense<sup>t</sup> of the good news; 17 but the former do it out of contentiousness,<sup>u</sup> not with a pure motive, for they are supposing to stir up tribulation<sup>v</sup> for me in my prison bonds. 18 What then? Nothing, except that in every way, whether in pretense<sup>w</sup> or in truth, Christ is being publicized,<sup>x</sup> and in this I rejoice. In fact, I will also keep on rejoicing, 19 for I know this will result in my salvation through

## CHAP. 1

a Eph 3:1  
b Phil 1:13  
c Col 4:18  
d 2Ti 1:8  
e Phm 13  
f Ac 24:10  
g Ac 24:14  
h Phm 1:16  
i Ac 25:11  
j Col 3:12  
k 1Th 3:12  
l Joh 17:3  
m 2Pe 3:18  
n 1Co 10:15  
o Heb 5:14  
p Ro 12:2  
q Eph 5:10  
r Phil 2:15  
s Ro 14:13  
t Ro 14:21  
u Joh 15:5  
v Jas 3:18  
w Eph 1:14  
x Phm 1:14  
y Eph 3:1  
z Ac 28:31  
aa Phil 4:22  
ab 2Ti 2:9  
ac Mt 7:22  
ad 2Co 12:20  
ae 1Co 9:17  
af 1Co 13:2  
ag Phil 1:7  
ah Jas 3:14  
ai 2Co 11:28  
aj Ga 2:4  
ak Lu 9:50

## Second Col.

a 2Co 1:11  
b Joh 15:26  
c 1Pe 1:11  
d Ro 8:19  
e Ro 5:5  
f Ps 119:46  
g Ro 1:16  
h 2Ti 1:8  
i Eph 6:20  
j 2Co 4:10  
k Col 1:24  
l Ro 14:8  
m 1Pe 4:16  
n Ga 2:20  
o Ga 6:14  
p 1Th 4:14  
q 2Ti 4:8  
r Re 14:13  
s Joh 15:16  
t 1Co 5:6  
u 2Ti 4:6  
v 1Co 15:42  
w 2Co 5:8  
x Ac 9:15  
y Ac 20:29  
z Phm 22  
aa Ro 1:11  
ab Eph 4:12  
ac 1Ti 4:15  
ad Eph 4:1  
ae Col 1:10  
af Ac 4:32  
ag Ro 15:6  
ah 1Co 1:10  
ai Eph 4:3  
aj 1Co 16:9  
ak Lu 21:19  
al 2Th 1:5  
am Eph 2:8  
an w Ac 5:41  
ao Ro 5:3

YOUR supplication<sup>a</sup> and a supply of the spirit of Jesus Christ,<sup>b</sup> 20 in harmony with my eager expectation<sup>c</sup> and hope<sup>d</sup> that I shall not be ashamed<sup>e</sup> in any respect, but that in all freeness of speech<sup>f</sup> Christ will, as always before, so now be magnified by means of my body,<sup>g</sup> whether through life or through death.<sup>h</sup>

21 For in my case to live is Christ,<sup>i</sup> and to die,<sup>j</sup> gain. 22 Now if it be to live on in the flesh, this is a fruitage of my work<sup>k</sup>—and yet which thing to select I do not make known. 23 I am under pressure from these two things;<sup>l</sup> but what I do desire is the releasing and the being with Christ,<sup>m</sup> for this, to be sure, is far better.<sup>n</sup> 24 However, for me to remain in the flesh is more necessary on your account.<sup>o</sup> 25 So, being confident of this, I know I shall remain<sup>p</sup> and shall abide with all of you for your advancement<sup>q</sup> and the joy that belongs to your faith, 26 so that your exultation may overflow in Christ Jesus by reason of me through my presence again with you.

27 Only behave in a manner worthy<sup>r</sup> of the good news about the Christ, in order that, whether I come and see you or be absent, I may hear about the things which concern you, that you are standing firm in one spirit, with one soul<sup>s</sup> striving side by side for the faith of the good news, 28 and in no respect being frightened by your opponents.<sup>t</sup> This very thing is a proof of destruction for them, but of salvation for you;<sup>u</sup> and this indication is from God, 29 because to you the privilege was given in behalf of Christ, not only to put your faith<sup>v</sup> in him, but also to suffer<sup>w</sup> in his behalf. 30 For you have the same struggle as you saw in my case<sup>x</sup> and as you now hear about in my case.<sup>y</sup>

x Ac 16:22; 1Th 2:2; 2Ti 3:12; y Col 1:24.

**2** If, then, there is any encouragement in Christ,<sup>a</sup> if any consolation of love, if any sharing of spirit,<sup>b</sup> if any tender affections<sup>c</sup> and compassions, **2** make my joy full in that you are of the same mind<sup>d</sup> and have the same love, being joined together in soul, holding the one thought in mind.<sup>e</sup> **3** doing nothing out of contentiousness<sup>f</sup> or out of egoism,<sup>g</sup> but with lowliness of mind considering that the others are superior<sup>h</sup> to you, **4** keeping an eye, not in personal interest upon just your own matters,<sup>i</sup> but also in personal interest upon those of the others.<sup>j</sup>

**5** Keep this mental attitude in you that was also in Christ Jesus.<sup>k</sup> **6** who, although he was existing in God's form,<sup>l</sup> gave no consideration to a seizure, namely, that he should be equal to God.<sup>m</sup> **7** No, but he emptied himself and took a slave's form<sup>n</sup> and came to be in the likeness of men.<sup>o</sup> **8** More than that, when he found himself in fashion as a man,<sup>p</sup> he humbled himself and became obedient as far as death,<sup>q</sup> yes, death on a torture stake.<sup>r</sup> **9** For this very reason also God exalted him to a superior position<sup>s</sup> and kindly gave him the name that is above every other name,<sup>t</sup> **10** so that in the name of Jesus every knee should bend of those in heaven and those on earth and those under the ground,<sup>u</sup> **11** and every tongue should openly acknowledge<sup>v</sup> that Jesus Christ is Lord<sup>w</sup> to the glory of God the Father.<sup>x</sup>

**12** Consequently, my beloved ones, in the way that you have always obeyed,<sup>y</sup> not during my presence only, but now much more readily during my absence, keep working out your own salvation with fear<sup>z</sup> and trembling; **13** for God is the one that, for the sake of his good pleasure, is acting within you<sup>a</sup> in or-

## CHAP. 2

a Ro 1:12  
b 2Co 13:14  
c Php 1:8  
Col 3:12  
1Pe 1:22  
d Ro 15:5  
2Co 13:11  
1Pe 3:8  
e 1Co 1:10  
f 2Co 12:20  
Php 1:15  
1Pe 1:17  
g Ga 5:26  
h Mt 23:11  
Eph 4:2  
Eph 5:21  
i Ro 12:10  
1Co 10:33  
1Co 13:5  
j 1Co 10:24  
k Mt 11:29  
Joh 15:15  
l Col 1:15  
Heb 1:3  
m Joh 14:28  
n Isa 53:3  
o Joh 1:14  
Ro 1:3  
p Heb 2:9  
Heb 10:5  
q Isa 50:5  
Joh 10:17  
Heb 5:8  
r De 21:23  
Ga 3:13  
s Isa 52:13  
Ac 2:33  
Eph 1:21  
t Ac 4:12  
u Joh 5:23  
v Ro 10:9  
w Ac 2:36  
x Ps 22:27  
y Ro 16:19  
z 2Co 7:15  
Heb 12:28  
a Jer 31:33  
2Co 3:5  
Heb 13:21

## Second Col.

a 2Ch 30:12  
1Th 4:8  
b 1Co 10:10  
1Pe 4:9  
c 1Ti 2:8  
d 1Co 1:8  
Eph 5:27  
e Ro 8:16  
Eph 5:1  
f De 32:5  
Mt 17:17  
1Pe 2:12  
g Mt 5:14  
Eph 5:8  
1Pe 2:9  
h Joh 6:68  
Heb 4:12  
i 2Co 1:14  
1Th 2:19  
j Isa 49:4  
Ga 2:2  
1Th 3:5  
k Ex 29:40  
2Ti 4:6  
l Heb 13:15  
1Pe 2:5  
m 2Co 12:15  
n Php 1:18  
o Php 3:1

der for you both to will and to act.<sup>a</sup> **14** Keep doing all things free from murmurings<sup>b</sup> and arguments,<sup>c</sup> **15** that you may come to be blameless<sup>d</sup> and innocent, children<sup>e</sup> of God without a blemish in among a crooked and twisted generation,<sup>f</sup> among whom you are shining as illuminators in the world.<sup>g</sup> **16** keeping a tight grip on the word of life,<sup>h</sup> that I may have cause for exultation in Christ's day,<sup>i</sup> that I did not run in vain or work hard in vain.<sup>j</sup> **17** Notwithstanding, even if I am being poured out like a drink offering<sup>k</sup> upon the sacrifice<sup>l</sup> and public service to which faith has led you,<sup>m</sup> I am glad and I rejoice<sup>n</sup> with all of you. **18** Now in the same way you yourselves also be glad and rejoice with me.<sup>o</sup>

**19** For my part I am hoping in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you shortly, that I may be a cheerful soul<sup>p</sup> when I get to know about the things pertaining to you. **20** For I have no one else of a disposition like his who will genuinely care<sup>q</sup> for the things pertaining to you. **21** For all the others are seeking their own interests,<sup>r</sup> not those of Christ Jesus. **22** But you know the proof he gave of himself, that like a child<sup>s</sup> with a father he slaved with me in furtherance of the good news. **23** This, therefore, is the man I am hoping to send just as soon as I have seen how things stand concerning me. **24** Indeed, I am confident in the Lord that I myself shall also come shortly.<sup>t</sup>

**25** However, I consider it necessary to send to you E-paphro-di'tus,<sup>u</sup> my brother and fellow worker<sup>v</sup> and fellow soldier,<sup>w</sup> but your envoy and private servant for my need, **26** since he

p Pr 25:25; 2Co 7:7; q 1Co 4:17; 1Co 16:10; r 1Co 10:24; Ga 4:17; 2Ti 4:10; s 1Co 4:17; 2Ti 1:2; t Pp 1:25; Phm 22; u Pp 4:18; v 2Co 8:23; w Phm 2.

is longing to see all of you and is depressed because you heard he had fallen sick. **27** Yes, indeed, he fell sick nearly to the point of death; but God had mercy<sup>a</sup> on him, in fact, not only on him, but also on me, that I should not get grief upon grief. **28** Therefore with the greater haste I am sending him, that on seeing him you may rejoice again and I may be the more free from grief. **29** Therefore give him the customary welcome<sup>b</sup> in the Lord with all joy; and keep holding men of that sort dear.<sup>c</sup> **30** because on account of the Lord's work he came quite near to death, exposing his soul to danger,<sup>d</sup> that he might fully make up for your not being here to render private service to me.<sup>e</sup>

**3** Finally, my brothers, continue rejoicing in the Lord.<sup>f</sup> To be writing the same things to you is not troublesome for me, but it is of safety to you.

**2** Look out for the dogs,<sup>g</sup> look out for the workers of injury, look out for those who mutilate the flesh.<sup>h</sup> **3** For we are those with the real circumcision,<sup>i</sup> who are rendering sacred service by God's spirit<sup>j</sup> and have our boasting in Christ Jesus<sup>k</sup> and do not have our confidence in the flesh.<sup>l</sup> **4** though I, if anyone, do have grounds for confidence also in the flesh.

If any other man thinks he has grounds for confidence in the flesh, I the more so:<sup>m</sup> **5** circumcised the eighth day,<sup>n</sup> out of the family stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin,<sup>o</sup> a Hebrew born from Hebrews;<sup>p</sup> as respects law, a Pharisee;<sup>q</sup> **6** as respects zeal, persecuting the congregation;<sup>r</sup> as respects righteousness that is by means of law, one who proved himself blameless. **7** Yet what things were gains to me, these I have considered loss on account of the Christ.<sup>s</sup> **8** Why, for that

## CHAP. 2

a Ps 30:3  
Ps 34:19  
b Col 4:10  
c 1Co 16:18  
1Th 5:12  
d Ac 20:24  
e 1Co 16:17  
Phm 13

## CHAP. 3

f 2Co 13:11  
Php 4:4  
1Th 5:16  
g Re 22:15  
h Ro 2:28  
Ga 5:2  
i De 10:16  
Jer 4:4  
Ro 2:29  
Col 2:11  
j Ac 2:17  
Ro 8:26  
k Ga 6:14  
Heb 9:14  
l 2Co 11:18  
m 2Co 11:22  
n Ge 17:12  
Le 12:3  
o Ro 11:1  
p 2Co 11:22  
q Ac 23:6  
Ac 26:5  
r Ac 8:3  
Ac 9:1  
Ga 1:13  
s Mt 13:44

## Second Col.

a Eph 4:13  
2Pe 3:18  
b 1Co 2:2  
c Ro 3:20  
Ro 10:3  
d Ro 4:5  
Ro 9:30  
Ga 2:16  
e Ro 1:17  
Ro 3:21  
f 1Co 15:22  
2Co 13:4  
g Ro 8:17  
2Co 4:10  
Col 1:24  
h Ro 6:5  
i Lu 14:14  
1Th 4:16  
Re 20:6  
j Heb 12:23  
k Lu 13:24  
l 1Ti 6:12  
m Ac 9:15  
n Lu 9:62  
o 1Co 9:24  
p Heb 12:1  
q 2Ti 4:8  
r Ro 8:30  
Heb 3:1  
s 1Co 2:6  
1Co 14:20  
Heb 5:14  
t Php 2:5  
u Ga 6:16  
v 1Co 4:16  
2Th 3:9  
w Php 4:9  
Th 2:7  
1Pe 5:3

matter, I do indeed also consider all things to be loss on account of the excelling value of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord.<sup>a</sup> On account of him I have taken the loss of all things and I consider them as a lot of refuse,<sup>b</sup> that I may gain Christ **9** and be found in union with him, having, not my own righteousness, which results from law,<sup>c</sup> but that which is through faith<sup>d</sup> in Christ, the righteousness that issues from God on the basis of faith.<sup>e</sup> **10** so as to know him and the power of his resurrection<sup>f</sup> and a sharing in his sufferings,<sup>g</sup> submitting myself to a death like his,<sup>h</sup> **11** to see if I may by any means attain to the earlier resurrection<sup>i</sup> from the dead.

**12** Not that I have already received it or am already made perfect,<sup>j</sup> but I am pursuing<sup>k</sup> to see if I may also lay hold<sup>l</sup> on that for which I have also been laid hold<sup>m</sup> on by Christ Jesus. **13** Brothers, I do not yet consider myself as having laid hold on it; but there is one thing about it: Forgetting the things behind<sup>n</sup> and stretching forward to the things ahead,<sup>o</sup> **14** I am pursuing down toward the goal<sup>p</sup> for the prize<sup>q</sup> of the upward call<sup>r</sup> of God by means of Christ Jesus. **15** Let us, then, as many of us as are mature,<sup>s</sup> be of this mental attitude;<sup>t</sup> and if you are mentally inclined otherwise in any respect, God will reveal the above attitude to you. **16** At any rate, to what extent we have made progress, let us go on walking orderly<sup>u</sup> in this same routine.

**17** Unitedly become imitators<sup>v</sup> of me, brothers, and keep your eye on those who are walking in a way that accords with the example you have in us.<sup>w</sup> **18** For there are many, I used to mention them often but now I mention them also with weeping,



who are walking as the enemies of the torture stake of the Christ.<sup>a</sup> **19** and their finish is destruction,<sup>b</sup> and their god is their belly,<sup>c</sup> and their glory consists in their shame,<sup>d</sup> and they have their minds upon things on the earth.<sup>e</sup> **20** As for us, our citizenship<sup>f</sup> exists in the heavens,<sup>g</sup> from which place also we are eagerly waiting<sup>h</sup> for a savior, the Lord Jesus Christ,<sup>i</sup> **21** who will refashion our humiliated body<sup>j</sup> to be conformed to his glorious body<sup>k</sup> according to the operation<sup>l</sup> of the power that he has, even to subject<sup>m</sup> all things to himself.

**4** Consequently, my brothers beloved and longed for, my joy and crown,<sup>n</sup> stand firm<sup>o</sup> in this way in the Lord, beloved ones.

**2** Eu-o'di-a I exhort and Syn'-ty-che I exhort to be of the same mind<sup>p</sup> in the Lord. **3** Yes, I request you too, genuine yokefellow,<sup>q</sup> keep assisting these women who have striven side by side with me<sup>r</sup> in the good news along with Clement as well as the rest of my fellow workers,<sup>s</sup> whose names<sup>t</sup> are in the book of life.<sup>u</sup>

**4** Always rejoice in the Lord.<sup>v</sup> Once more I will say, Rejoice!<sup>w</sup> **5** Let your reasonableness<sup>x</sup> become known to all men. The Lord is near.<sup>y</sup> **6** Do not be anxious over anything,<sup>z</sup> but in everything by prayer and supplication<sup>a</sup> along with thanksgiving let your petitions be made known to God;<sup>b</sup> **7** and the peace<sup>c</sup> of God that excels all thought will guard your hearts<sup>d</sup> and your mental powers by means of Christ Jesus.

**8** Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are of serious concern, whatever things are righteous, whatever things are chaste,<sup>e</sup> whatever things are lovable, whatever things are well spoken of, whatever virtue there is and whatever

## CHAP. 3

a Ga 5:11  
Ga 6:12  
b 2Co 11:15  
2Pe 2:1  
c Ro 16:18  
d Jude 13  
e Ro 8:5  
1Co 3:3  
2Ti 3:4  
f Jas 3:15  
g Eph 2:19  
h Joh 18:36  
i Eph 2:6  
Col 3:1  
j 1Th 1:10  
Heb 9:28  
k 1Co 1:7  
l Tit 2:13  
m 1Co 15:42  
n Ro 8:29  
o 1Co 15:49  
p 1Eph 1:19  
q 1Co 15:27  
r Heb 2:3

## CHAP. 4

n 1Th 2:19  
o Php 1:27  
p Ro 15:5  
q 1Co 1:10  
r 2Co 13:11  
s Php 2:2  
t 1Pe 3:8  
u Mt 11:29  
v Lu 8:3  
w Ro 16:3  
x Lu 10:20  
y Ps 69:28  
z Ps 64:10  
a Ps 104:34  
b De 26:11  
c Ps 97:12  
d Isa 9:3  
e 1Th 5:16  
f Tit 3:2  
g Jas 3:17  
h Jas 5:8  
i Mt 6:25  
j Lu 12:22  
k 1Pe 5:7  
l Ro 12:12  
m Jas 1:5  
n Ps 145:18  
o Joh 16:23  
p Joh 14:27  
q Ro 5:1  
r Col 3:15  
s 2Co 11:3  
t 1Ti 4:12  
u 1Ti 5:2  
v 1Pe 3:2

## Second Col.

a Ga 5:22  
Col 3:2  
b Php 3:17  
Col 1:23  
c Ro 15:33  
d 1Co 14:33  
e Heb 13:20  
f 2Co 11:9  
g 1Ti 6:6  
h Isa 12:2  
Isa 40:29  
Joh 15:5  
2Co 4:7  
2Co 12:9  
2Ti 4:17  
1Ph 1:7  
J Eph 3:13  
Heb 10:33  
k 2Co 11:8  
1Co 9:11  
m Ro 15:28  
n Php 2:25  
o Ex 28:18  
Eze 20:41

praiseworthy thing there is, continue considering these things.<sup>a</sup> **9** The things that you learned as well as accepted and heard and saw in connection with me, practice these;<sup>b</sup> and the God of peace<sup>c</sup> will be with you.

**10** I do rejoice greatly in the Lord that now at last you have revived your thinking in my behalf,<sup>d</sup> to which you were really giving thought, but you lacked opportunity. **11** Not that I am speaking with regard to being in want, for I have learned, in whatever circumstances I am, to be self-sufficient.<sup>e</sup> **12** I know indeed how to be low on provisions,<sup>f</sup> I know indeed how to have an abundance. In everything and in all circumstances I have learned the secret of both how to be full and how to hunger, both how to have an abundance and how to suffer want.<sup>g</sup> **13** For all things I have the strength by virtue of him who imparts power to me.<sup>h</sup>

**14** Nevertheless, you acted well in becoming sharers<sup>i</sup> with me in my tribulation.<sup>j</sup> **15** In fact, you Phi-lip'pi-ans, also know that at the start of declaring the good news, when I departed from Mac-e-do'ni-a, not a congregation took a share with me in the matter of giving and receiving, except you alone;<sup>k</sup> **16** because, even in Thes-sa-lo-ni'ca, you sent something to me both once and a second time for my need. **17** Not that I am earnestly seeking the gift,<sup>l</sup> but that I am earnestly seeking the fruitage<sup>m</sup> that brings more credit to your account. **18** However, I have all things in full and have an abundance. I am filled, now that I have received from E-paph-ro-di'-tus<sup>n</sup> the things from you, a sweet-smelling odor,<sup>o</sup> an accept-

able sacrifice,<sup>a</sup> well-pleasing to God. **19** In turn, my God<sup>b</sup> will fully supply all your need<sup>c</sup> to the extent of his riches<sup>d</sup> in glory by means of Christ Jesus. **20** Now to our God and Father be the glory forever and ever.<sup>e</sup> Amen.

**21** Give my greetings<sup>f</sup> to every holy one in union<sup>g</sup> with Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with

## CHAP. 4

a Heb 13:15  
b Ps 23:1  
c De 2:7  
d Co 9:8  
e Ro 9:23  
f Eph 1:7  
g Ro 16:27  
h Ga 1:5  
i Col 4:18  
j 1Th 1:1

me send you their greetings. **22** All the holy ones, but especially those of the household of Caesar, send you their greetings.<sup>a</sup>

**23** The undeserved kindness of the Lord Jesus Christ be with the spirit you show.<sup>b</sup>

Second Col. a Php 1:13; b Ga 6:18.

## TO THE

## COLOSSIANS

**1** Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will,<sup>a</sup> and Timothy<sup>b</sup> our brother **2** to the holy ones and faithful brothers in union<sup>c</sup> with Christ at Co-los'sae:

May you have undeserved kindness and peace from God our Father.<sup>d</sup>

**3** We thank<sup>e</sup> God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ always when we pray for you.<sup>f</sup> **4** since we heard of your faith in connection with Christ Jesus and the love you have for all the holy ones<sup>g</sup> **5** because of the hope<sup>h</sup> that is being reserved for you in the heavens.<sup>i</sup> This hope you heard of before by the telling of the truth of that good news!<sup>j</sup> **6** which has presented itself to you, even as it is bearing fruit<sup>k</sup> and increasing<sup>l</sup> in all the world<sup>m</sup> just as it is doing also among you, from the day you heard and accurately knew the undeserved kindness<sup>n</sup> of God in truth.<sup>o</sup> **7** That is what you have learned from Ep'a-phras<sup>p</sup> our beloved fellow slave, who is a faithful minister of the Christ on our behalf, **8** who also disclosed to us your love<sup>q</sup> in a spiritual way.

**9** That is also why we, from the day we heard of it, have not ceased praying for you<sup>r</sup> and asking that you may be filled with

## CHAP. 1

a Eph 1:1  
b 1Co 4:17  
c Joh 17:21  
d Ro 1:7  
e Ga 1:3  
f 1Co 1:4  
g Php 1:3  
h Eph 1:16  
i Ro 15:25  
j Phm 5  
k Heb 6:10  
l Eph 1:18  
m 2Ti 4:8  
n Heb 6:19  
o 1Pe 1:4  
p Ro 10:17  
q Eph 1:13  
r Joh 15:16  
s 1Mr 4:8  
t Col 1:23  
u 1Ti 3:16  
v Eph 3:2  
w Tit 2:11  
x 2Pe 1:12  
y Col 4:12  
z Phm 23  
aa 1Pe 1:22  
ab Eph 1:16  
ac Jas 5:16

## Second Col.

a Php 1:9  
b 1Co 2:7  
c Col 2:3  
d 2Ti 2:7  
e 1Jo 5:20  
f Eph 4:1  
g Mic 4:5  
h Eph 2:10  
i Eph 1:17  
j 2Pe 1:2  
k 2Pe 1:8  
l Eph 3:16  
m Ro 5:3  
n Ac 26:18  
o Ro 8:17  
p Eph 1:14  
q Eph 2:19  
r Isa 60:20  
s Lu 22:33  
t Eph 2:2  
u Ro 11:24

the accurate knowledge<sup>a</sup> of his will in all wisdom<sup>b</sup> and spiritual comprehension.<sup>c</sup> **10** in order to walk worthily<sup>d</sup> of Jehovah<sup>e</sup> to the end of fully pleasing him as you go on bearing fruit in every good work<sup>f</sup> and increasing in the accurate<sup>g</sup> knowledge of God, **11** being made powerful with all power to the extent of his glorious might<sup>h</sup> so as to endure<sup>i</sup> fully and be long-suffering with joy, **12** thanking the Father who rendered you suitable for your participation in the inheritance<sup>j</sup> of the holy ones<sup>k</sup> in the light.<sup>l</sup>

**13** He delivered us from the authority<sup>m</sup> of the darkness and transferred<sup>n</sup> us into the kingdom<sup>o</sup> of the Son of his love,<sup>p</sup> **14** by means of whom we have our release by ransom, the forgiveness of our sins.<sup>q</sup> **15** He is the image<sup>r</sup> of the invisible<sup>s</sup> God, the firstborn<sup>t</sup> of all creation; **16** because by means of him<sup>u</sup> all other things were created in the heavens and upon the earth, the things visible and the things invisible, no matter whether they are thrones or lordships or governments or authorities.<sup>v</sup> All other things have

o Joh 18:36; Heb 1:3; p Pr 8:30; q Eph 1:7; r Joh 10:30; s Joh 14:9; t Co 4:4; u Joh 4:24; v 1Ti 1:17; t Re 3:14; u Joh 1:3; v Eph 1:21.

been created through him<sup>a</sup> and for him. **17** Also, he is before all other things<sup>b</sup> and by means of him all other things were made to exist,<sup>c</sup> **18** and he is the head of the body, the congregation.<sup>d</sup> He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead,<sup>e</sup> that he might become the one who is first<sup>f</sup> in all things; **19** because God saw good for all fullness<sup>g</sup> to dwell in him, **20** and through him to reconcile<sup>h</sup> again to himself all other things<sup>i</sup> by making peace<sup>j</sup> through the blood<sup>k</sup> he shed on the torture stake,<sup>l</sup> no matter whether they are the things upon the earth or the things in the heavens.

**21** Indeed, you who were once alienated<sup>m</sup> and enemies because your minds were on the works that were wicked,<sup>n</sup> **22** he now has again reconciled<sup>o</sup> by means of that one's fleshly body through his death,<sup>p</sup> in order to present you holy and unblemished<sup>q</sup> and open to no accusation<sup>r</sup> before him, **23** provided, of course, that you continue in the faith,<sup>s</sup> established on the foundation<sup>t</sup> and steadfast<sup>u</sup> and not being shifted away from the hope of that good news which you heard,<sup>v</sup> and which was preached<sup>w</sup> in all creation<sup>x</sup> that is under heaven. Of this good news I Paul became a minister.<sup>y</sup>

**24** I am now rejoicing in my sufferings for you,<sup>z</sup> and I, in my turn, am filling up what is lacking of the tribulations<sup>a</sup> of the Christ in my flesh on behalf of his body, which is the congregation.<sup>b</sup> **25** I became a minister<sup>c</sup> of this congregation in accordance with the stewardship<sup>d</sup> from God which was given me in your interest to preach the word of God fully, **26** the sacred secret<sup>e</sup> that was hidden from the past systems of things<sup>f</sup> and from the past generations. But now it has been made manifest<sup>g</sup> to his holy ones, **27** to

CHAP. 1

a Joh 1:10  
b Heb 1:2  
c Joh 17:5  
d Heb 1:3  
e Eph 1:22  
f Re 1:5  
g 1Co 15:23  
h Joh 1:16  
i Col 2:3  
j 2Co 5:19  
k Eph 1:10  
l Eph 2:14  
m Le 17:11  
n Isa 53:10  
o Heb 12:2  
p Eph 2:12  
q 2Co 10:5  
r Ro 5:10  
s Eph 2:16  
t Heb 9:16  
u Eph 5:27  
v 2Pe 3:14  
w 1Co 1:8  
x Re 2:10  
y 1Co 3:11  
z Eph 3:17  
a 1Co 15:58  
b Heb 3:14  
c Ro 10:17  
d Mt 24:14  
e 1Ti 3:16  
f Ro 8:19  
g 2Co 11:23  
h Eph 3:3  
i 2Ti 1:11  
j Eph 3:1  
k Php 3:10  
l Ac 9:16  
m 1Co 10:17  
n Eph 1:23  
o Eph 3:7  
p Lu 16:2  
q 1Co 9:17  
r Eph 3:2  
s Eph 3:5  
t Eph 5:32  
u Lu 8:10  
v 1Co 2:7  
w Ro 16:26

Second Col.

a Ro 9:23  
b 2Co 4:6  
c Eph 3:8  
d Eph 3:9  
e Eph 3:6  
f Eph 3:17  
g Ro 8:18  
h 1Ti 1:1  
i Ac 20:20  
j 1Co 1:30  
k Col 3:16  
l Eph 4:13  
m Lu 13:24  
n Eph 3:7  
o JPhp 4:13

CHAP. 2

k Php 1:30  
l Col 4:16  
m 2Co 1:6  
n Col 3:14  
o Eph 3:18  
p 1Co 2:1  
q 1Co 2:7  
r Eph 3:6  
s 1Co 1:30  
t 1Co 2:16  
u Ro 16:18  
v Eph 5:6

whom God has been pleased to make known what are the glorious riches<sup>a</sup> of this sacred secret<sup>b</sup> among the nations. It is Christ<sup>c</sup> in union with you, the hope of his glory.<sup>d</sup> **28** He is the one we are publicizing,<sup>e</sup> admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom,<sup>f</sup> that we may present every man complete<sup>g</sup> in union with Christ. **29** To this end I am indeed working hard, exerting myself<sup>h</sup> in accordance with the operation<sup>i</sup> of him and which is at work in me with power.<sup>j</sup>

**2** For I want you to realize how great a struggle<sup>k</sup> I am having in behalf of you and of those at La-o-di-ce'e<sup>l</sup> and of all those who have not seen my face in the flesh, **2** that their hearts may be comforted,<sup>m</sup> that they may be harmoniously joined together in love<sup>n</sup> and with a view to all the riches of the full assurance of their understanding,<sup>o</sup> with a view to an accurate knowledge of the sacred secret of God, namely, Christ.<sup>p</sup> **3** Carefully concealed in him are all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge.<sup>q</sup> **4** This I am saying that no man may delude you with persuasive arguments.<sup>r</sup> **5** For though I am absent in the flesh, all the same I am with you in the spirit,<sup>s</sup> rejoicing and beholding your good order<sup>t</sup> and the firmness of your faith<sup>u</sup> toward Christ.

**6** Therefore, as you have accepted Christ Jesus the Lord, go on walking in union<sup>v</sup> with him, **7** rooted<sup>w</sup> and being built up<sup>x</sup> in him and being stabilized in the faith,<sup>y</sup> just as you were taught, overflowing with faith in thanksgiving.<sup>z</sup>

**8** Look out: perhaps there may be someone who will carry<sup>a</sup> you off as his prey through the philosophy<sup>b</sup> and empty decep-

s Ac 17:16; 1Co 5:3; t 1Co 14:40; u 1Co 15:58; Heb 3:14; 1Pe 5:10; v Joh 17:21; w Eph 3:17; x Eph 2:20; y Mt 7:24; Jude 20; z Eph 5:20; 1Th 5:18; a Heb 13:9; b 1Co 2:13; 2Pe 1:16.

tion<sup>a</sup> according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary<sup>b</sup> things of the world and not according to Christ; **9** because it is in him that all the fullness<sup>c</sup> of the divine<sup>d</sup> quality<sup>e</sup> dwells bodily. **10** And so you are possessed of a fullness by means of him, who is the head of all government and authority.<sup>f</sup> **11** By relationship<sup>g</sup> with him you were also circumcised<sup>h</sup> with a circumcision performed without hands by the stripping off the body of the flesh,<sup>i</sup> by the circumcision that belongs to the Christ, **12** for you were buried with him in his baptism,<sup>j</sup> and by relationship with him you were also raised<sup>k</sup> up together through your faith<sup>l</sup> in the operation<sup>m</sup> of God, who raised him up from the dead.<sup>n</sup>

**13** Furthermore, though you were dead in your trespasses and in the uncircumcised state of your flesh, God made you alive together with him.<sup>o</sup> He kindly forgave us all our trespasses<sup>p</sup> **14** and blotted<sup>q</sup> out the handwritten document<sup>r</sup> against us, which consisted of decrees<sup>s</sup> and which was in opposition to us;<sup>t</sup> and He has taken it out of the way by nailing<sup>u</sup> it to the torture stake.<sup>v</sup> **15** Stripping the governments and the authorities<sup>w</sup> bare, he exhibited them in open public as conquered,<sup>x</sup> leading them in a triumphal procession<sup>y</sup> by means of it.

**16** Therefore let no man judge<sup>z</sup> you in eating and drinking<sup>a</sup> or in respect of a festival<sup>b</sup> or of an observance of the new moon<sup>c</sup> or of a sabbath;<sup>d</sup> **17** for those things are a shadow<sup>e</sup> of the things to come, but the reality<sup>f</sup> belongs to the Christ.<sup>g</sup> **18** Let no man deprive<sup>h</sup> you of the prize<sup>i</sup> who takes delight in a mock humility and a form of worship of the angels, "taking his stand on" the things he has seen, puffed up without

## CHAP. 2

a Eph 5:6  
b Ga 4:3  
c Eph 1:23  
d Col 1:19  
e Ac 17:29  
f Joh 1:16  
g Ro 1:20  
h Eph 1:21  
i Col 1:16  
j 1Pe 3:22  
k Mt 5:19  
l De 10:16  
m Ro 2:29  
n Php 3:3  
o Ro 6:6  
p Ro 6:4  
q Co 15:29  
r Eph 2:6  
s Col 3:1  
t Eph 2:8  
u Eph 1:19  
v Ac 2:24  
w Eph 2:1  
x Eph 2:5  
y Eph 2:13  
z Ac 2:38  
a Ac 3:19  
b Ex 34:27  
c De 31:24  
d 2Ki 23:2  
e Eph 2:14  
f Heb 7:18  
g De 4:8  
h Eph 2:15  
i Ro 7:10  
j Ga 3:10  
k Joh 20:25  
l Ga 3:13  
m Heb 9:15  
n 1Pe 2:24  
o Eph 6:12  
p 1Jo 5:4  
q Ro 3:21  
r Ps 68:24  
s Co 2:14  
t Ro 14:3  
u Ro 14:17  
v Ro 14:6  
w Ps 61:5  
x Ga 4:10  
y Ex 25:40  
z Heb 8:5  
a Heb 10:1  
b Joh 14:6  
c Heb 9:23  
d Heb 9:11  
e Ro 16:18  
f Eph 5:6  
g 2Pe 2:14  
h 1Jo 2:26  
i Php 3:14

## Second Col.

a Eph 1:22  
b Eph 2:21  
c Eph 4:16  
d Ga 2:20  
e Ga 4:3  
f Joh 17:16  
g 1Jo 2:15  
h Eph 2:15  
i Col 2:14  
j Le 7:23  
k 1Le 5:2  
l Isa 29:13  
m Mt 15:9  
n 1Ti 4:3  
o Ro 13:14

## CHAP. 3

m Eph 2:6

proper cause by his fleshly frame of mind, **19** whereas he is not holding fast to the head,<sup>a</sup> to the one from whom all the body, being supplied and harmoniously joined together<sup>b</sup> by means of its joints and ligaments, goes on growing with the growth that God gives.<sup>c</sup>

**20** If you died<sup>d</sup> together with Christ toward the elementary<sup>e</sup> things of the world,<sup>f</sup> why do you, as if living in the world, further subject yourselves to the decrees;<sup>g</sup> **21** "Do not handle, nor taste,<sup>h</sup> nor touch,"<sup>i</sup> **22** respecting things that are all destined to destruction by being used up, in accordance with the commands and teachings of men?<sup>j</sup> **23** Those very things are, indeed, possessed of an appearance of wisdom in a self-imposed form of worship and mock humility, a severe treatment of the body;<sup>k</sup> but they are of no value in combating the satisfying of the flesh.<sup>l</sup>

**3** If, however, you were raised<sup>m</sup> up<sup>n</sup> with the Christ, go on seeking the things above,<sup>o</sup> where the Christ is seated at the right hand of God.<sup>p</sup> **2** Keep your minds fixed on the things above,<sup>q</sup> not on the things upon the earth.<sup>r</sup> **3** For you died,<sup>s</sup> and your life<sup>t</sup> has been hidden with the Christ in union<sup>u</sup> with God. **4** When the Christ, our life,<sup>v</sup> is made manifest, then you also will be made manifest<sup>w</sup> with him in glory.<sup>x</sup>

**5** Deadened,<sup>y</sup> therefore, your body members<sup>z</sup> that are upon the earth as respects fornication, uncleanness, sexual appetite,<sup>a</sup> hurtful desire, and covetousness,<sup>b</sup> which is idolatry. **6** On account of those things the wrath of God is coming.<sup>c</sup> **7** In

n Mt 6:33; o Ps 110:1; 1Pe 3:22; p Php 3:20; Ph 4:8; 1Pe 1:13; q Joh 3:31; 1Jo 2:15; r Ro 6:2; s Ga 2:20; t Joh 17:21; u Joh 11:25; v 2Ti 4:8; w 1Co 15:43; x Ga 5:24; y Mt 9:43; z 1Co 6:18; Eph 5:3; 2Ti 2:22; a Ex 20:17; b Ro 1:18; Eph 5:6.

those very things you, too, once walked when you used to live in them.<sup>a</sup> **8** But now really put them all away from you,<sup>b</sup> wrath, anger, badness, abusive speech,<sup>c</sup> and obscene<sup>d</sup> talk out of your mouth. **9** Do not be lying to one another.<sup>e</sup> Strip off the old personality<sup>f</sup> with its practices, **10** and clothe yourselves with the new<sup>g</sup> personality, which through accurate knowledge is being made new according to the image<sup>h</sup> of the One who created it, **11** where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, foreigner, Scythian, slave, freeman,<sup>i</sup> but Christ is all things and in all.<sup>j</sup>

**12** Accordingly, as God's chosen ones,<sup>k</sup> holy and loved, clothe yourselves with the tender affections of compassion,<sup>l</sup> kindness, lowliness of mind,<sup>m</sup> mildness,<sup>n</sup> and long-suffering.<sup>o</sup> **13** Continue putting up with one another and forgiving one another freely<sup>p</sup> if anyone has a cause for complaint<sup>q</sup> against another. Even as Jehovah freely forgave you,<sup>r</sup> so do you also. **14** But, besides all these things, clothe yourselves with love,<sup>s</sup> for it is a perfect bond<sup>t</sup> of union.

**15** Also, let the peace<sup>u</sup> of the Christ control in your hearts,<sup>v</sup> for you were, in fact, called to it in one body.<sup>w</sup> And show yourselves thankful. **16** Let the word of the Christ reside in you richly in all wisdom.<sup>x</sup> Keep on teaching<sup>y</sup> and admonishing one another with psalms,<sup>z</sup> praises to God, spiritual songs<sup>a</sup> with graciousness, singing in your hearts to Jehovah.<sup>b</sup> **17** And whatever it is that you do in word or in work,<sup>c</sup> do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus,<sup>d</sup> thanking<sup>e</sup> God the Father through him.

**18** You wives, be in subjection<sup>f</sup> to your husbands, as it is becoming in the Lord. **19** You husbands, keep on loving your wives<sup>g</sup> and do not be bitterly

## CHAP. 3

a 1Co 6:11  
Eph 2:3  
Tit 3:3

b 1Pe 2:1  
c Eph 4:31  
d Eph 5:4

e Ps 5:6  
Ps 34:13  
Eph 4:25

f Re 21:8  
g Eph 4:22  
h Ro 12:2

i Eph 4:24  
j Ge 1:27  
1Pe 1:16

k Ga 3:28  
l Eph 1:23  
m 1Pe 2:9

n 1Ph 2:1  
o Ro 12:16  
p Tit 3:2

q 1Pe 3:4  
r 1Co 6:6  
s Eph 4:2

t 1Th 5:14  
u Pr 19:11  
v Eph 4:32

w 1Pe 4:8  
x Mt 18:15  
y Jer 31:34

z Mt 6:14  
a Mr 11:25  
b Ro 13:10

c 1Jo 3:23  
d 1Co 13:8  
e Eph 4:3

f 1Jo 14:27  
g 1Ph 4:7  
h Eph 2:15

i 1Co 2:7  
j Col 2:3  
k Col 1:28

l Tit 2:1  
m Zc 13:19  
n 1Co 14:26

o Eph 5:19  
p 1Ch 16:23  
q Ps 30:4

r Ps 147:7  
s 1Co 10:31  
t Eph 5:20

u Eph 5:18  
v Eph 5:22  
w 1Pe 3:1

x Eph 5:25  
y 1Pe 3:7

## Second Col.

a Eph 4:31  
b Pr 6:20  
c Lu 2:51

d Eph 6:1  
e Eph 6:4  
f Eph 6:5

g Tit 2:9  
h 1Pe 2:18  
i Eph 6:6

j Pr 8:13  
k Pr 22:4  
l Lu 10:27

m Ps 9:1  
n Mt 22:37  
o Ro 12:11

p Eph 6:8  
q Eph 1:14  
r Heb 9:15

s 1Pe 1:4  
t 1Co 7:22  
u Ga 1:10

v Ro 2:6  
w 1Co 3:3  
x Ga 6:7

angry with them.<sup>a</sup> **20** You children, be obedient<sup>b</sup> to your parents in everything, for this is well-pleasing in the Lord. **21** You fathers, do not be exasperating your children,<sup>c</sup> so that they do not become downhearted. **22** You slaves, be obedient in everything to those who are your masters in a fleshly sense,<sup>d</sup> not with acts of eye-service, as men pleasers,<sup>e</sup> but with sincerity of heart, with fear of Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **23** Whatever you are doing, work at it whole-souled<sup>g</sup> as to Jehovah,<sup>h</sup> and not to men, **24** for you know that it is from Jehovah<sup>i</sup> you will receive the due reward of the inheritance.<sup>j</sup> **SLAVE** for the Master, Christ.<sup>k</sup> **25** Certainly the one that is doing wrong will receive back<sup>l</sup> what he wrongly did, and there is no partiality.<sup>m</sup>

**4** You masters, keep dealing out what is righteous and what is fair to your slaves,<sup>n</sup> knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.<sup>o</sup>

**2** Be persevering in prayer,<sup>p</sup> remaining awake in it with thanksgiving,<sup>q</sup> **3** at the same time praying also for us,<sup>r</sup> that God may open a door<sup>s</sup> of utterance to us, to speak the sacred secret<sup>t</sup> about the Christ, for which, in fact, I am in prison bonds;<sup>u</sup> **4** so that I shall make it manifest as I ought to speak.<sup>v</sup>

**5** Go on walking in wisdom toward those on the outside,<sup>w</sup> buying out the opportune<sup>x</sup> time for yourselves. **6** Let your utterance be always with graciousness,<sup>y</sup> seasoned with salt,<sup>z</sup> so as to know how you ought to give an answer<sup>a</sup> to each one.

**7** All my affairs Tychicus,<sup>b</sup> my beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow slave in the

m De 10:17; Ro 2:11; 1Pe 1:17; CHAP. 4 n Le 25:43; De 15:13; o Eph 6:9; p Lu 18:1; Ro 12:12; Eph 6:18; q Col 3:15; 1Th 5:18; r Ro 15:30; s 1Co 16:9; t Eph 6:19; u 1Ph 1:7; v Eph 6:20; w Mt 10:16; 1Th 4:12; Jas 3:13; x Eph 5:16; y Col 3:16; z Mt 5:13; Mr 9:56; a 1Pe 3:15; b Eph 6:21.

Lord, will make known to you. **8** For the very purpose of your knowing the things having to do with us and that he may comfort your hearts,<sup>a</sup> I am sending him to you. **9** Along with Onesimus,<sup>b</sup> my faithful and beloved brother, who is from among you. All the things here they will make known to you.

**10** Ar-is-tar'chus<sup>c</sup> my fellow captive sends you his greetings, and so does Mark<sup>d</sup> the cousin of Bar-na-bas, (concerning whom you received commands to welcome<sup>e</sup> him if ever he comes to you.) **11** And Jesus who is called Justus, these being of those circumcised. Only these are my fellow workers for the kingdom of God, and these very ones have become a strengthening aid to me. **12** Ep'a-phras,<sup>f</sup> who is from among you, a slave of Christ Jesus, sends you his greetings, always exerting himself in your behalf in his prayers, that you may finally stand com-

CHAP. 4

a Eph 6:22

b Phm 10

c Ac 19:29

Ac 20:4

Ac 27:2

Phm 24

d Ac 12:12

Ac 15:37

e Ro 15:7

f Col 1:7

Second Col.

a 1Co 15:58

Col 1:23

b Re 3:14

c Lu 1:3

Ac 1:1

d Phm 24

e Ro 16:5

1Co 16:19

f 1Th 5:27

g Phm 2

h 1Co 16:21

2Th 3:17

i Php 1:7

Phm 9

Heb 13:3

plete<sup>a</sup> and with firm conviction in all the will of God. **13** I indeed bear him witness that he puts himself to great effort in behalf of you and of those at La-o-di-ce'a<sup>b</sup> and of those at Hi-e-rap'-o-lis.

**14** Luke<sup>c</sup> the beloved physician sends you his greetings, and so does De'mas.<sup>d</sup> **15** Give my greetings to the brothers at La-o-di-ce'a and to Nym'pha and to the congregation at her house.<sup>e</sup>

**16** And when this letter has been read among you, arrange that it also be read<sup>f</sup> in the congregation of the La-o-di-ce'-ans and that you also read the one from La-o-di-ce'a. **17** Also, tell Ar-chip'pus:<sup>g</sup> "Keep watching the ministry which you accepted in the Lord, that you fulfill it."

**18** Here is my greeting, Paul's, in my own hand.<sup>h</sup> Continue bearing my prison bonds<sup>i</sup> in mind. The undeserved kindness be with you.

## THE FIRST TO THE

# THESSALONIANS

**1** Paul and Sil-va'nus<sup>a</sup> and Timothy<sup>b</sup> to the congregation of the Thes-sa-lo'ni-ans in union<sup>c</sup> with God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

May you have undeserved kindness and peace.<sup>d</sup>

**2** We always thank God when we make mention concerning all of you in our prayers,<sup>e</sup> **3** for we bear incessantly in mind your faithful work<sup>f</sup> and your loving labor and your endurance due to your hope<sup>g</sup> in our Lord Jesus Christ before our God and Father. **4** For we know, brothers loved by God, his choosing of you,<sup>h</sup> **5** because the good news

CHAP. 1

a Ac 15:27

2Th 1:1

1Pe 5:12

b Ac 16:1

c Joh 17:21

d 1Th 1:2

e Eph 1:16

2Th 1:11

f Heb 6:10

g 1Pe 1:3

h Col 3:12

2Th 2:13

Second Col.

a 1Co 2:4

b Col 4:12

c 1Co 9:19

d 1Co 11:1

Php 3:17

2Th 3:9

e 1Pe 2:21

f 1Th 2:14

g Ac 13:52

we preach did not turn up among you with speech alone but also with power<sup>a</sup> and with holy spirit and strong conviction,<sup>b</sup> just as you know what sort of men we became to you for your sakes;<sup>c</sup> **6** and you became imitators<sup>d</sup> of us and of the Lord,<sup>e</sup> seeing that you accepted the word under much tribulation<sup>f</sup> with joy of holy spirit,<sup>g</sup> **7** so that you came to be an example to all the believers in Mac-e-do'ni-a and in A-cha'ia.

**8** The fact is, not only has the word of Jehovah<sup>h</sup> sounded forth from you in Mac-e-do'ni-a and

<sup>h</sup> Isa 39:5; Isa 66:5; 1Pe 1:23.

A-cha'ia, but in every place YOUR faith<sup>a</sup> toward God has spread abroad,<sup>b</sup> so that we do not need to say anything. **9** For they themselves keep reporting about the way we first entered in among you and how you turned to God from YOUR idols<sup>c</sup> to slave for a living<sup>d</sup> and true<sup>e</sup> God, **10** and to wait<sup>f</sup> for his Son from the heavens,<sup>g</sup> whom he raised up from the dead,<sup>h</sup> namely, Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath which is coming.<sup>i</sup>

**2** To be sure, YOU yourselves know, brothers, how our visit<sup>j</sup> to you has not been without results.<sup>k</sup> **2** but how, after we had first suffered<sup>l</sup> and been insolently treated<sup>m</sup> (just as you know) in Phi-lip'pi,<sup>n</sup> we mustered up boldness by means of our God to speak<sup>o</sup> to you the good news of God with a great deal of struggling. **3** For the exhortation we give does not arise from error or from uncleanness<sup>p</sup> or with deceit, **4** but, just as we have been proved by God as fit to be entrusted<sup>q</sup> with the good news, so we speak, as pleasing,<sup>r</sup> not men, but God, who makes proof of our hearts.<sup>s</sup>

**5** In fact, at no time have we turned up either with flattering speech,<sup>t</sup> (just as you know) or with a false front<sup>u</sup> for covetousness,<sup>v</sup> God is witness! **6** Neither have we been seeking glory from men,<sup>w</sup> no, either from YOU or from others, though we could be an expensive burden<sup>x</sup> as apostles of Christ. **7** To the contrary, we became gentle in the midst of you, as when a nursing mother cherishes<sup>y</sup> her own children. **8** So, having a tender affection for you,<sup>z</sup> we were well pleased to impart to you, not only the good news of God, but also our own souls,<sup>a</sup> because you became beloved<sup>b</sup> to us.

**9** Certainly you bear in mind, brothers, our labor and toil. It was with working<sup>c</sup> night and

## CHAP. 1

a 2Th 1:4  
b Ro 1:8  
c 1Co 10:14  
d 1Co 12:2  
e Ga 4:8  
f 1Jo 5:21  
g Ac 14:15  
h 1Ti 4:10  
i Joh 17:3  
j 1Co 8:4  
k 1Th 2:13  
l Ac 1:11  
m Ac 2:24  
n 1Th 5:2  
o 2Pe 3:12  
p Re 6:17

## CHAP. 2

j Ac 17:1  
k 2Th 3:8  
l Ac 17:4  
m Ac 16:22  
n Ac 16:37  
o Ac 16:12  
p Ac 17:2  
q 1Th 4:7  
r 1Ti 1:11  
s Tit 1:3  
t Ga 1:10  
u Pr 17:3  
v Jer 11:20  
w 1Co 4:5  
x 2Th 23:23  
y Pr 29:5  
z Mr 12:40  
a 2Co 20:33  
b Col 3:5  
c 2Pe 2:3  
d Joh 5:41  
e Joh 5:44  
f 2Co 11:9  
g 2Th 3:8  
h 2Th 3:10  
i 1Ki 3:26  
j 2Co 12:15  
k Ac 15:13  
l Joh 13:35  
m Ac 18:3  
n Ac 20:34  
o 1Co 4:12

## Second Col.

a 2Co 11:9  
b 2Th 3:8  
c 1Co 4:15  
d Ac 20:31  
e Ga 5:16  
f Eph 4:1  
g Col 1:10  
h 1Pe 1:15  
i 1Th 5:24  
j 2Th 1:11  
k 1Pe 5:10  
l Lu 22:29  
m 1Th 1:2  
n Ac 11:1  
o Heb 4:12  
p Ga 1:11  
q Php 2:13  
r 1Jo 15:19  
s Ac 17:5  
t Mt 5:12  
u Ac 7:52  
v Mt 23:34  
w Ac 21:13  
x Lu 11:52  
y Ac 13:50  
z Ro 10:9

day, so as not to put an expensive burden upon any one of you,<sup>a</sup> that we preached the good news of God to you. **10** You are witnesses, God is also, how loyal and righteous and unblamable<sup>b</sup> we proved to be to you believers.

**11** In harmony with that you well know how, as a father<sup>c</sup> does his children, we kept exhorting<sup>d</sup> each one of you, and consoling and bearing witness to you, **12** to the end that you should go on walking<sup>e</sup> worthily of God who is calling<sup>f</sup> you to his kingdom<sup>g</sup> and glory.

**13** Indeed, that is why we also thank God incessantly,<sup>h</sup> because when you received God's word,<sup>i</sup> which you heard from us, you accepted it, not as the word of men,<sup>j</sup> but, just as it truthfully is, as the word of God, which is also at work in you believers.<sup>k</sup> **14** For you became imitators, brothers, of the congregations of God that are in Ju-de'a in union with Christ Jesus, because you also began suffering<sup>l</sup> at the hands of YOUR OWN countrymen the same things as they also are suffering at the hands of the Jews, **15** who killed even the Lord Jesus<sup>m</sup> and the prophets<sup>n</sup> and persecuted us.<sup>o</sup> Furthermore, they are not pleasing God, but are against the interests of all men, **16** as they try to hinder<sup>p</sup> us from speaking to people of the nations that these might be saved,<sup>q</sup> with the result that they always fill up the measure<sup>r</sup> of their sins. But his wrath has at length come upon them.<sup>s</sup>

**17** As for ourselves, brothers, when we were bereaved of you for but a short time, in person, not in heart, we endeavored far more than is usual to see your faces with great desire.<sup>t</sup> **18** For this reason we wanted to come to you, yes, I Paul, both once and a second time, but Satan cut

r Ge 15:16; Mt 23:32; s Ro 1:18; t Ro 1:11.

across our path. **19** For what is our hope or joy or crown<sup>a</sup> of exultation—why, is it not in fact you?—before our Lord Jesus at his presence?<sup>b</sup> **20** You certainly are our glory and joy.

**3** Hence, when we could bear it no longer, we saw good to be left alone in Athens;<sup>c</sup> **2** and we sent Timothy,<sup>d</sup> our brother and God's minister in the good news<sup>e</sup> about the Christ, in order to make you firm and comfort you in behalf of your faith, **3** that no one might be swayed by these tribulations.<sup>f</sup> For you yourselves know we are appointed to this very thing.<sup>g</sup> **4** In fact, too, when we were with you, we used to tell you beforehand<sup>h</sup> that we were destined to suffer tribulation,<sup>i</sup> just as it has also happened and as you know.<sup>j</sup> **5** That is why, indeed, when I could bear it no longer, I sent to know of your faithfulness,<sup>k</sup> as perhaps in some way the Tempter<sup>l</sup> might have tempted you, and our labor might have turned out to be in vain.<sup>m</sup>

**6** But Timothy has just now come to us from you<sup>n</sup> and given us the good news about your faithfulness and love,<sup>o</sup> and that you continue having good remembrance of us always, yearning to see us in the same way, indeed, as we also do you.<sup>p</sup> **7** That is why, brothers, we have been comforted<sup>q</sup> over you in all our necessity and tribulation through the faithfulness you show.<sup>r</sup> **8** because now we live if you stand firm in the Lord.<sup>s</sup> **9** For what thanksgiving can we render to God concerning you in return for all the joy with which we are rejoicing<sup>t</sup> on your account before our God, **10** while night and day we make more than extraordinary supplications<sup>u</sup> to see your faces and to make good the things that are lacking about your faith?<sup>v</sup>

**11** Now may our God and Fa-

## CHAP. 2

a Php 4:1  
2Th 1:4  
b 1Th 3:13  
1Th 5:23

## CHAP. 3

c Ac 17:15  
d Ac 16:1  
Ro 16:21  
1Co 16:10  
e Mt 24:14  
2Th 1:8  
Re 14:6  
f Ac 14:22  
Eph 3:13  
g 1Co 4:9  
1Pe 2:21  
h 2Th 2:5  
1Ac 20:23  
j 1Th 2:14  
k 1Th 3:2  
l Mt 4:3  
1Co 7:5  
2Co 11:3  
m 1Co 15:58  
Ga 4:11  
Ppp 2:16  
n Ac 18:5  
o Ro 13:8  
Jas 2:8  
1Pe 1:22  
p Ppp 1:8  
q 2Co 7:5  
r 2Th 1:4  
s Ro 11:20  
1Co 15:1  
Ppp 4:1  
t Ppp 2:2  
u 2Ti 1:3  
v Jude 20

## Second Col.

a 2Th 2:16  
b 2Th 1:3  
c 1Th 4:9  
2Pe 1:7  
d 1Co 1:8  
Ppp 1:10  
e Jas 5:8  
1Jo 2:28  
f 1Th 2:19  
1Th 5:23  
2Th 2:1

## CHAP. 4

g Col 1:10  
1Pe 2:12  
h Ppp 1:27  
i 1Ti 6:13  
j Joh 17:19  
Eph 5:26  
2Th 2:13  
1Pe 1:16  
k 1Co 6:15  
Eph 5:3  
l Col 3:5  
2Ti 2:22  
m Ro 6:19  
2Ti 2:21  
n 1Co 6:18  
Eph 5:5  
o 1Co 5:10  
Eph 4:17  
p Ps 79:6  
1Pe 4:3  
q De 5:21  
1Co 6:8  
1Co 7:2

ther himself and our Lord Jesus<sup>a</sup> direct our way prosperously to you. **12** Moreover, may the Lord cause you to increase,<sup>b</sup> yes, make you abound, in love<sup>c</sup> to one another and to all, even as we also do to you; **13** to the end that he may make your hearts firm, unblamable<sup>d</sup> in holiness before our God and Father at the presence<sup>e</sup> of our Lord Jesus with all his holy ones.<sup>f</sup>

**4** Finally, brothers, we request you and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, just as you received the instruction from us on how you ought to walk<sup>g</sup> and please God, just as you are in fact walking, that you would keep on doing it more fully.<sup>h</sup> **2** For you know the orders<sup>i</sup> we gave you through the Lord Jesus.

**3** For this is what God wills, the sanctifying of you,<sup>j</sup> that you abstain from fornication;<sup>k</sup> **4** that each one of you should know how to get possession of his own vessel<sup>l</sup> in sanctification<sup>m</sup> and honor, **5** not in covetous sexual appetite<sup>n</sup> such as also those nations<sup>o</sup> have which do not know God;<sup>p</sup> **6** that no one go to the point of harming and encroach upon the rights of his brother in this matter,<sup>q</sup> because Jehovah is one who exacts punishment for all these things,<sup>r</sup> just as we told you beforehand and also gave you a thorough witness.<sup>s</sup> **7** For God called us, not with allowance for uncleanness, but in connection with sanctification.<sup>t</sup> **8** So, then, the man that shows disregard<sup>u</sup> is disregarding, not man, but God,<sup>v</sup> who puts his holy spirit<sup>w</sup> in you.

**9** However, with reference to brotherly love,<sup>x</sup> you do not need us to be writing you, for you yourselves are taught by God<sup>y</sup> to love one another;<sup>z</sup> **10** and,

r Ps 94:1; 2Th 1:8; s Ac 20:20; Ac 28:23; t Le 11:44; 1Co 1:2; Heb 12:14; 1Pe 1:15; u Lu 10:16; v 1Co 6:19; w Eze 37:14; 1Jo 3:24; x Joh 13:34; Joh 13:35; Ro 12:10; y Isa 54:13; Joh 6:45; z 1Pe 1:22; 1Jo 4:21.



in fact, you are doing it to all the brothers in all of Mac-e-do'-ni-a. But we exhort you, brothers, to go on doing it in fuller measure, **11** and to make it your aim to live quietly<sup>a</sup> and to mind your own business<sup>b</sup> and work with your hands,<sup>c</sup> just as we ordered you; **12** so that you may be walking decently<sup>d</sup> as regards people outside<sup>e</sup> and not be needing anything.<sup>f</sup>

**13** Moreover, brothers, we do not want you to be ignorant concerning those who are falling asleep<sup>g</sup> in death; that you may not sorrow just as the rest also do who have no hope.<sup>h</sup> **14** For if our faith is that Jesus died and rose again,<sup>i</sup> so, too, those who have fallen asleep in death through Jesus God will bring with him.<sup>j</sup> **15** For this is what we tell you by Jehovah's word,<sup>k</sup> that we the living who survive to the presence of the Lord<sup>l</sup> shall in no way precede those who have fallen asleep in death; **16** because the Lord himself will descend from heaven<sup>m</sup> with a commanding call, with an archangel's<sup>n</sup> voice and with God's trumpet,<sup>o</sup> and those who are dead in union with Christ will rise first.<sup>p</sup> **17** Afterward we the living who are surviving will, together with them,<sup>q</sup> be caught away<sup>r</sup> in clouds<sup>s</sup> to meet<sup>t</sup> the Lord in the air; and thus we shall always be with the Lord.<sup>u</sup> **18** Consequently keep comforting one another with these words.

**5** Now as for the times and the seasons,<sup>v</sup> brothers, you need nothing to be written to you. **2** For you yourselves know quite well that Jehovah's day<sup>w</sup> is coming exactly as a thief in the night.<sup>x</sup> **3** Whenever it is that they<sup>y</sup> are saying: "Peace<sup>z</sup> and security!" then sudden destruction<sup>a</sup> is to be instantly upon them just as the pang of distress upon a pregnant woman;<sup>b</sup> and

## CHAP. 4

a 2Th 3:12  
b Ro 12:11  
c 1Co 4:12  
d Eph 4:28  
e 2Th 3:10  
f 1Ti 5:8  
g Ro 13:13  
h Ro 12:17  
i 2Co 8:21  
j Jas 1:4  
k Joh 11:11  
l 1Co 15:6  
m 1Co 15:32  
n Eph 2:12  
o Ro 14:9  
p 1Co 15:52  
q 2Th 2:1  
r Re 20:4  
s 1Th 2:13  
t Jo 4:2  
u Mt 24:30  
v 1Co 15:52  
w Ac 1:11  
x Jude 9  
y Mt 24:31  
z 1Co 15:52  
a 2Th 4:8  
b Ac 1:9  
c 2Co 5:8  
d Ph 1:23  
e Mt 26:64  
f Joh 12:26  
g Joh 17:24  
h 2Th 2:1  
i Joh 14:3  
j Re 20:6

## CHAP. 5

v Da 2:21  
Da 7:25  
Ac 1:7  
Ro 13:11  
w Zep 1:14  
x Mt 24:36  
y Jer 8:9  
z Jer 8:11  
a Ps 37:10  
b 2Th 1:9  
c Ps 48:6  
d Ho 13:13

## Second Col.

a Heb 2:3  
b Heb 12:25  
c Ro 13:12  
d Col 1:13  
e 1Pe 2:9  
f Job 24:14  
g Joh 12:36  
h Ac 26:18  
i Ro 13:12  
j Eph 5:8  
k Joh 8:12  
l Eph 5:14  
m Joh 13:11  
n 1Co 11:30  
o Mt 24:42  
p 1Pe 5:8  
q Eph 5:14  
r Ro 13:13  
s Eph 6:16  
t Eph 6:17  
u Ro 8:24

they will by no means escape.<sup>a</sup> **4** But you, brothers, you are not in darkness,<sup>b</sup> so that that day should overtake you as it would thieves.<sup>c</sup> **5** For you are all sons of light<sup>d</sup> and sons of day.<sup>e</sup> We belong neither to night nor to darkness.<sup>f</sup>

**6** So, then, let us not sleep<sup>g</sup> on as the rest do,<sup>h</sup> but let us stay awake<sup>i</sup> and keep our senses.<sup>j</sup> **7** For those who sleep<sup>k</sup> are accustomed to sleep at night,<sup>l</sup> and those who get drunk are usually drunk at night. **8** But as for us who belong to the day, let us keep our senses and have on the breastplate<sup>m</sup> of faith<sup>n</sup> and love and as a helmet<sup>o</sup> the hope of salvation;<sup>p</sup> **9** because God assigned us, not to wrath,<sup>q</sup> but to the acquiring of salvation<sup>r</sup> through our Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>s</sup> **10** He died for us,<sup>t</sup> that, whether we stay awake<sup>u</sup> or are asleep, we should live together with him.<sup>u</sup> **11** Therefore keep comforting one another and building one another up,<sup>v</sup> just as you are in fact doing.<sup>w</sup>

**12** Now we request you, brothers, to have regard for those who are working hard among you and presiding<sup>x</sup> over you in the Lord and admonishing you; **13** and to give them more than extraordinary consideration in love because of their work.<sup>y</sup> Be peaceable with one another.<sup>z</sup> **14** On the other hand, we exhort you, brothers, admonish the disorderly,<sup>a</sup> speak consolingly to the depressed souls,<sup>b</sup> support the weak, be long-suffering<sup>c</sup> toward all. **15** See that no one renders injury for injury to anyone else,<sup>d</sup> but always pursue what is good toward one another and to all others.<sup>e</sup>

q Ro 9:22; r 2Th 2:13; s 2Ti 2:10; t Ro 5:8; 1Co 15:3; u 2Co 5:15; v 1Th 4:17; w Isa 33:3; Ro 1:12; Ro 15:14; 1Th 4:10; x Ro 12:8; y Isa 32:2; Ph 2:29; 1Ti 5:17; Heb 13:7; z Mr 9:50; 2Co 13:11; Heb 12:14; 1Pe 3:11; a Le 19:17; 2Ti 4:2; b Isa 61:2; Heb 12:12; c 1Co 13:4; d Ga 5:22; Eph 4:2; Col 3:13; d Pr 20:22; Mt 5:39; Ro 12:19; e Ro 12:17.

16 Always be rejoicing.<sup>a</sup> 17 Pray incessantly.<sup>b</sup> 18 In connection with everything give thanks.<sup>c</sup> For this is the will of God in union with Christ Jesus respecting you. 19 Do not put out the fire of the spirit.<sup>d</sup> 20 Do not treat prophesings with contempt.<sup>e</sup> 21 Make sure of all things;<sup>f</sup> hold fast to what is fine.<sup>g</sup> 22 Abstain from every form of wickedness.<sup>h</sup>

23 May the very God of peace<sup>i</sup> sanctify you completely.<sup>j</sup> And sound in every respect may the spirit and soul and body of you brothers be preserved in a

## CHAP. 5

a 2Co 6:10  
b Php 4:4  
c Lu 18:1  
d Ro 12:12  
e Eph 5:20  
f Col 3:17  
g Eph 4:30  
h 1Co 14:1  
i 1Jo 4:1  
j Heb 10:23  
k Job 2:3  
l Ro 15:33  
m Heb 2:11  
n 1Pe 1:2

## Second Col.

a 1Co 1:8  
b Ro 15:30  
c Ro 16:16  
d 1Co 16:20  
e 2Co 13:12

blameless manner at the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>a</sup> 24 He who is calling you is faithful, and he will also do it.

25 Brothers, continue in prayer for us.<sup>b</sup>

26 Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.<sup>c</sup>

27 I am putting you under the solemn obligation by the Lord for this letter to be read to all the brothers.<sup>d</sup>

28 The undeserved kindness<sup>e</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

d Col 4:16; 2Pe 3:15; e Ro 16:20.

## THE SECOND TO THE

## THESSALONIANS

1 Paul and Sil-va-nus and Timothy<sup>a</sup> to the congregation of the Thes-sa-lo-ni-ans in union with God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 May you have undeserved kindness and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>b</sup>

3 We are obligated to give God thanks always for you,<sup>c</sup> brothers, as it is fitting, because your faith is growing<sup>d</sup> exceedingly and the love of each and all of you is increasing one toward the other.<sup>e</sup> 4 As a result we ourselves take pride<sup>f</sup> in you among the congregations of God because of your endurance and faith in all your persecutions and the tribulations that you are bearing.<sup>g</sup> 5 This is a proof of the righteous judgment of God,<sup>h</sup> leading to your being counted worthy of the kingdom of God,<sup>i</sup> for which you are indeed suffering.<sup>j</sup>

6 This takes into account that it is righteous on God's part to repay tribulation to those

## CHAP. 1

a 2Co 1:19  
b Ro 1:7  
c 1Th 1:2  
d Lu 17:5  
e 1Th 3:12  
f 1Th 4:9  
g 1Pe 1:22  
h 2Co 7:14  
i 1Th 2:19  
j 1Th 1:6  
k 1Pe 2:21  
l Re 16:7  
m Ac 14:22  
n Ro 8:17  
o 2Ti 2:12

## Second Col.

a Ro 12:19  
b Re 6:10  
c Lu 17:30  
d 1Pe 1:7  
e Mt 25:31  
f Mr 8:38  
g Jude 14  
h Heb 10:30  
i Joh 3:19  
j Ro 1:18  
k Ro 2:8  
l Heb 10:29  
m 1Pe 4:17  
n 2Pe 2:17  
o 2Pe 3:7  
p Jude 13  
q Isa 2:21  
r LXX  
s Ro 8:17  
t Ro 8:30  
u 2Ti 1:9

who make tribulation for you,<sup>a</sup> 7 but, to you who suffer tribulation, relief along with us at the revelation<sup>b</sup> of the Lord Jesus from heaven with his powerful angels<sup>c</sup> 8 in a flaming fire, as he brings vengeance<sup>d</sup> upon those who do not know God<sup>e</sup> and those who do not obey<sup>f</sup> the good news about our Lord Jesus.<sup>g</sup> 9 These very ones will undergo the judicial punishment<sup>h</sup> of everlasting destruction<sup>i</sup> from before the Lord and from the glory of his strength.<sup>j</sup> 10 at the time he comes to be glorified in connection with his holy ones<sup>k</sup> and to be regarded in that day with wonder in connection with all those who exercised faith, because the witness we gave met with faith among you.

11 To that very end indeed we always pray for you, that our God may count you worthy of his calling<sup>l</sup> and perform completely all he pleases of goodness and the work of faith with power; 12 in order that the name of

## 2 THESSALONIANS 2:1-3:5

our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you,<sup>a</sup> and you in union<sup>b</sup> with him, in accord with the undeserved kindness<sup>c</sup> of our God and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

**2** However, brothers, respecting the presence<sup>d</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him,<sup>e</sup> we request of you **2** not to be quickly shaken from your reason nor to be excited either through an inspired expression<sup>f</sup> or through a verbal message<sup>g</sup> or through a letter<sup>h</sup> as though from us, to the effect that the day<sup>i</sup> of Jehovah is here.

**3** Let no one seduce you in any manner, because it will not come unless the apostasy<sup>j</sup> comes first and the man of lawlessness<sup>k</sup> gets revealed,<sup>l</sup> the son of destruction.<sup>m</sup> **4** He is set in opposition<sup>n</sup> and lifts himself up over everyone who is called "god" or an object of reverence, so that he sits down in the temple of The God, publicly showing himself to be a god.<sup>o</sup> **5** Do you not remember that, while I was yet with you, I used to tell<sup>p</sup> you these things?

**6** And so now you know the thing<sup>q</sup> that acts as a restraint,<sup>r</sup> with a view to his being revealed in his own due time.<sup>s</sup> **7** True, the mystery of this lawlessness is already at work;<sup>t</sup> but only till he who is right now acting as a restraint gets to be out of the way.<sup>u</sup> **8** Then, indeed, the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will do away with by the spirit of his mouth<sup>v</sup> and bring to nothing by the manifestation<sup>w</sup> of his presence.<sup>x</sup> **9** But the lawless one's presence is according to the operation<sup>y</sup> of Satan with every powerful work and lying signs and portents.<sup>z</sup> **10** and with every unrighteous deception<sup>a</sup> for those who are perishing,<sup>b</sup> as a retribution because they did not accept the love<sup>c</sup> of the truth that they might be saved.<sup>d</sup> **11** So that is

## Lawless one. Stand firm

1478

### CHAP. 1

a Joh 17:10  
iPe 1:7  
b Joh 17:21  
c 1Co 1:4

### CHAP. 2

d Mt 24:3  
e Mt 24:31  
f 1Th 4:17  
g Eph 5:6  
h 2Th 3:17  
i Isa 13:6  
j Zep 1:14  
k Mt 7:15  
l Mt 13:41  
m 2Th 2:3  
n Lu 11:23  
o Eze 28:2  
p 1Th 3:4  
q 1Co 5:3  
r Mt 18:18  
s Mt 10:26  
t Ac 20:29  
u 2Ti 4:6  
v Isa 11:4  
w 1Ti 6:15  
x Mal 3:2  
y Joh 8:44  
z Mt 24:24  
a Mt 24:11  
b Jer 17:13  
c Mt 24:12  
d 1Ti 2:4

### Second Col.

a Mt 24:5  
b Ro 1:25  
c Pr 1:32  
d Joh 6:44  
e Joh 17:17  
f 1Pe 1:2  
g Joh 8:32  
h Col 1:5  
i 1Ti 4:3  
j 2Jo 2

why God lets an operation of error go to them, that they may get to believing the lie,<sup>a</sup> **12** in order that they all may be judged because they did not believe the truth<sup>b</sup> but took pleasure in unrighteousness.<sup>c</sup>

**13** However, we are obligated to thank God always for you, brothers loved by Jehovah, because God selected you<sup>d</sup> from the beginning for salvation by sanctifying<sup>e</sup> you with spirit<sup>f</sup> and by your faith in the truth.<sup>g</sup> **14** To this very destiny he called you through the good news we declare,<sup>h</sup> for the purpose of acquiring the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>i</sup> **15** So, then, brothers, stand firm<sup>j</sup> and maintain your hold on the traditions<sup>k</sup> that you were taught, whether it was through a verbal message or through a letter of ours. **16** Moreover, may our Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father, who loved<sup>l</sup> us and gave everlasting comfort and good hope<sup>m</sup> by means of undeserved kindness, **17** comfort your hearts and make you firm in every good deed and word.<sup>n</sup>

**3** Finally, brothers, carry on prayer for us,<sup>o</sup> that the word of Jehovah<sup>p</sup> may keep moving speedily<sup>q</sup> and being glorified just as it is in fact with you; **2** and that we may be delivered from harmful and wicked men,<sup>r</sup> for faith is not a possession of all people.<sup>s</sup> **3** But the Lord is faithful, and he will make you firm and keep you from the wicked one.<sup>t</sup> **4** Moreover, we have confidence<sup>u</sup> in the Lord regarding you, that you are doing and will go on doing the things we order.<sup>v</sup> **5** May the Lord continue directing your hearts success-

h 1Th 2:12; i 1Pe 5:10; j Ro 12:9; k 1Co 15:58; l 1Co 16:13; m 1Co 11:2; n 1Jo 4:10; o 1Pe 1:3; p 1Th 3:13; q Ac 38:4; r Ac 8:25; s 1Th 1:8; t 1Pe 1:25; u Ac 19:20; v Isa 25:4 LXII; w 2Co 1:8; x 2Ti 10:16; y 1Jo 17:15; z 1Co 10:13; a Ga 5:10; b 1Th 4:11.

fully into the love<sup>a</sup> of God and into the endurance<sup>b</sup> for the Christ.

6 Now we are giving you orders,<sup>c</sup> brothers, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to withdraw<sup>d</sup> from every brother walking disorderly<sup>e</sup> and not according to the tradition you received from us.<sup>f</sup> 7 For you yourselves know the way you ought to imitate us,<sup>g</sup> because we did not behave disorderly among you.<sup>h</sup> 8 nor did we eat food from anyone free.<sup>i</sup> To the contrary, by labor and toil<sup>j</sup> night and day we were working so as not to impose an expensive burden upon any one of you.<sup>k</sup> 9 Not that we do not have authority,<sup>l</sup> but in order that we might offer ourselves as an example to you to imitate us.<sup>m</sup> 10 In fact, also, when we were with you, we used to give you this order:<sup>n</sup> "If anyone does not want to work, neither let him eat."<sup>o</sup> 11 For we hear certain ones are walking disorderly<sup>p</sup> among you, not working at all but meddling with what does not concern

## CHAP. 3

a 1Jo 5:3  
b Lu 21:19  
c Ro 5:3  
d 1Th 4:2  
e 1Ti 6:17  
f Tit 1:5  
g Mt 18:17  
h Co 5:11  
i 2Th 3:14  
j Tit 3:10  
k Pr 24:30  
l 1Th 5:14  
m Ro 16:17  
n Co 11:2  
o 2Th 2:15  
p 1Co 4:16  
q 1Th 1:6  
h 1Th 2:10  
i Ac 20:34  
j Ac 18:3  
k Co 4:12  
l 1Co 9:15  
m 2Co 11:9  
n 1Th 2:9  
o Mt 10:10  
p Co 9:6  
m 1Co 11:1  
p Php 3:17  
n 1Th 4:11  
o Pr 13:4  
p Fr 20:4  
q Ro 12:11  
r 1Ti 5:8  
p 1Th 5:14

## Second Col.

a 1Ti 5:13  
b 1Pe 4:15  
c Eph 4:28  
d Ga 6:9  
e 2Th 3:6  
f 2Ti 1:18

them.<sup>a</sup> 12 To such persons we give the order and exhortation in the Lord Jesus Christ that by working with quietness they should eat food they themselves earn.<sup>b</sup>

13 For your part, brothers, do not give up in doing right.<sup>c</sup> 14 But if anyone is not obedient to our word<sup>d</sup> through this letter, keep this one marked,<sup>e</sup> stop associating with him,<sup>f</sup> that he may become ashamed.<sup>g</sup> 15 And yet do not be considering him as an enemy, but continue admonishing<sup>h</sup> him as a brother.

16 Now may the Lord of peace himself give you peace constantly in every way.<sup>i</sup> The Lord be with all of you.

17 Here is my greeting, Paul's, in my own hand,<sup>j</sup> which is a sign in every letter; this is the way I write.

18 The undeserved kindness<sup>k</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ be with all of you.

e Le 19:17; Ro 16:17; f Ro 16:17; 1Co 5:11; Tit 3:10; 2Jo 10; g Tit 2:8; h 1Th 5:14; Tit 3:10; 1Joh 14:27; j 1Co 16:21; Col 4:18; k Joh 1:16.

## THE FIRST TO

## TIMOTHY

1 Paul, an apostle<sup>a</sup> of Christ Jesus under command of God<sup>b</sup> our Savior<sup>c</sup> and of Christ Jesus, our hope,<sup>d</sup> 2 to Timothy,<sup>e</sup> a genuine child<sup>f</sup> in the faith:

May there be undeserved kindness, mercy, peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.<sup>g</sup>

3 Just as I encouraged you to stay in Eph'e-sus when I was about to go my way into Mac-e-do'ni-a,<sup>h</sup> so I do now, that you might command<sup>i</sup> certain ones not to teach different doctrine,<sup>j</sup> 4 nor to pay attention

## CHAP. 1

a Ro 1:1  
b Ga 1:1  
c Tit 1:3  
d Jude 25  
e Col 1:27  
f Ac 16:1  
g Php 2:19  
h 1Co 4:17  
i Heb 4:16  
j Jo 3  
h Ac 20:1  
i Php 2:24  
j 1Ti 4:11  
k Ga 1:6  
l Jo 9

## Second Col.

a 1Ti 4:7  
b 2Ti 4:4  
c Tit 1:14  
d 1Ti 6:20  
e 2Ti 1:14

to false stories<sup>a</sup> and to genealogies, which end up in nothing,<sup>b</sup> but which furnish questions for research rather than a dispensing of anything by God in connection with faith. 5 Really the objective of this mandate is love<sup>c</sup> out of a clean heart<sup>d</sup> and out of a good conscience<sup>e</sup> and out of faith without hypocrisy.<sup>f</sup> 6 By deviating from these things certain ones have been turned aside<sup>g</sup> into idle

e Ro 13:8; Ga 5:6; d Mt 5:8; 2Ti 2:22; e Ac 23:1; Ac 24:16; 1Ti 3:9; 1Pe 3:16; f Ro 12:9; 2Co 6:6; Jas 3:17; g 2Ti 2:18.

talk,<sup>a</sup> 7 wanting to be teachers<sup>b</sup> of law,<sup>c</sup> but not perceiving either the things they are saying or the things about which they are making strong assertions.

8 Now we know that the Law is fine<sup>d</sup> provided one handles it lawfully.<sup>e</sup> 9 in the knowledge of this fact, that law is promulgated, not for a righteous man, but for persons lawless<sup>f</sup> and unruly,<sup>g</sup> ungodly and sinners, lacking loving-kindness,<sup>h</sup> and profane, murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, manslayers, 10 fornicators,<sup>i</sup> men who lie with males, kidnappers, liars, false swearers,<sup>j</sup> and whatever other thing is in opposition<sup>k</sup> to the healthful teaching.<sup>l</sup> 11 according to the glorious good news of the happy<sup>m</sup> God, with which I was entrusted.<sup>n</sup>

12 I am grateful to Christ Jesus our Lord, who imparted power to me, because he considered me faithful<sup>o</sup> by assigning me to a ministry.<sup>p</sup> 13 although formerly I was a blasphemer and a persecutor<sup>q</sup> and an insolent<sup>r</sup> man. Nevertheless, I was shown mercy,<sup>s</sup> because I was ignorant<sup>t</sup> and acted with a lack of faith. 14 But the undeserved kindness of our Lord abounded exceedingly<sup>u</sup> along with faith and love that is in connection with Christ Jesus.<sup>v</sup> 15 Faithful and deserving of full acceptance is the saying<sup>w</sup> that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners.<sup>x</sup> Of these I am foremost.<sup>y</sup> 16 Nevertheless, the reason why I was shown mercy<sup>z</sup> was that by means of me as the foremost case Christ Jesus might demonstrate all his long-suffering for a sample of those who are going to rest their faith<sup>a</sup> on him for everlasting life.<sup>b</sup>

17 Now to the King of eternity,<sup>c</sup> incorruptible,<sup>d</sup> invisible,<sup>e</sup> the only God,<sup>f</sup> be honor and glory forever and ever.<sup>g</sup> Amen.

18 This mandate<sup>h</sup> I commit to you, child, Timothy, in accord

## CHAP. 1

a 1Ti 6:20  
b Jas 3:1  
c Ro 3:19  
d Ro 7:12  
e Ro 7:14  
f Heb 10:1  
g Ga 3:19  
h Ro 2:21  
i 2Ti 3:2  
j Ro 2:22  
k Ac 5:3  
l Ro 1:31  
m Ro 2:23  
n 1Ti 1:13  
o Ti 1:9  
p Ps 104:31  
q Ga 2:7  
r Col 1:25  
s 1Ti 2:4  
t 1Co 4:2  
u Ac 9:15  
v 2Co 3:6  
w Ac 8:3  
x Ga 1:13  
y Php 3:6  
z Ac 9:1  
s 1Co 7:25  
t Ac 3:17  
u Ro 5:20  
v 2Ti 1:13  
w 1Ti 4:9  
x Lu 5:32  
y 1Co 15:9  
z 2Co 4:1  
a Joh 6:40  
b Joh 20:31  
c Jude 21  
d Ps 10:16  
e Ps 29:10  
f Da 6:26  
g Re 15:3  
h Ro 1:23  
i Joh 1:18  
j Col 1:15  
k Fe 6:4  
l Isa 43:10  
m 1Co 8:4  
n Ps 90:2  
o 1Ti 6:13

## Second Col.

a Ac 16:2  
b 2Ti 2:3  
c 1Ti 1:5  
d Heb 3:12  
e 2Pe 2:1  
f 1Ti 6:9  
g 2Pe 2:1  
h 2Ti 2:17  
i 2Ti 4:14  
j 1Co 5:5  
k 1Co 5:13  
l Pr 11:9  
m Ac 13:45

## CHAP. 2

j Ro 12:12  
k Ga 3:28  
l Ac 26:27  
m Mt 5:44  
n 1Pe 2:14  
o Jer 29:7  
p Ro 12:2  
q Jude 25  
r Ro 5:18  
s Ro 9:24  
t 1Ti 4:10

with the predictions<sup>a</sup> that led directly on to you, that by these you may go on waging the fine warfare;<sup>b</sup> 19 holding faith and a good conscience,<sup>c</sup> which some have thrust aside<sup>d</sup> and have experienced shipwreck concerning their faith.<sup>e</sup> 20 Hy-me-nae'us<sup>f</sup> and Alexander<sup>g</sup> belong to these, and I have handed them over to Satan<sup>h</sup> that they may be taught by discipline not to blaspheme.<sup>i</sup>

2 I therefore exhort, first of all, that supplications, prayers,<sup>j</sup> intercessions, offerings of thanks, be made concerning all sorts of men,<sup>k</sup> 2 concerning kings<sup>l</sup> and all those who are in high station;<sup>m</sup> in order that we may go on leading a calm and quiet life with full godly devotion and seriousness.<sup>n</sup> 3 This is fine and acceptable<sup>o</sup> in the sight of our Savior, God.<sup>p</sup> 4 whose will is that all sorts of men<sup>q</sup> should be saved<sup>r</sup> and come to an accurate knowledge<sup>s</sup> of truth.<sup>t</sup> 5 For there is one God,<sup>u</sup> and one mediator<sup>v</sup> between God<sup>w</sup> and men,<sup>x</sup> a man, Christ Jesus,<sup>y</sup> 6 who gave himself a corresponding ransom for all<sup>z</sup>—this is what is to be witnessed to at its own particular times. 7 For the purpose of this witness<sup>a</sup> I was appointed a preacher and an apostle<sup>b</sup>—I am telling the truth.<sup>c</sup> I am not lying—a teacher of nations<sup>d</sup> in the matter of faith<sup>e</sup> and truth.

8 Therefore I desire that in every place the men carry on prayer, lifting up loyal hands,<sup>f</sup> apart from wrath<sup>g</sup> and debates.<sup>h</sup> 9 Likewise I desire the women to adorn themselves in well-arranged dress, with modesty<sup>i</sup> and soundness of mind, not with styles of hair braiding and

r Isa 45:22; Ac 17:30; 1Co 12:13; s Eph 1:17; Php 1:9; t 2Ti 2:25; u De 6:4; Ro 3:30; 1Co 8:4; v Heb 8:6; Heb 9:15; Heb 12:24; w Ga 3:20; x 1Co 11:25; Ga 3:29; Eph 5:27; Heb 2:16; y Ac 4:12; Ro 5:15; Col 2:13; 2Ti 1:10; z Mt 20:28; Mr 10:45; Col 1:14; a Ac 9:15; b Ro 1:5; Ga 2:8; c Ro 9:1; d Ga 1:16; e Ro 3:22; Ga 5:6; f Ps 141:2; g Ga 5:20; Jas 1:20; h Php 2:14; i Jas 3:17.

gold or pearls or very expensive garb,<sup>a</sup> **10** but in the way that befits women professing to reverence God,<sup>b</sup> namely, through good works.<sup>c</sup>

**11** Let a woman learn in silence with full submissiveness.<sup>d</sup>

**12** I do not permit a woman to teach,<sup>e</sup> or to exercise authority over a man,<sup>f</sup> but to be in silence.

**13** For Adam was formed first, then Eve.<sup>g</sup> **14** Also, Adam was not deceived,<sup>h</sup> but the woman was thoroughly deceived<sup>i</sup> and came to be in transgression.<sup>j</sup> **15** However, she will be kept safe through childbearing,<sup>k</sup> provided they continue in faith and love and sanctification along with soundness of mind.<sup>l</sup>

**3** That statement is faithful.<sup>m</sup> If any man is reaching out for an office of overseer,<sup>n</sup> he is desirous of a fine work. **2** The overseer should therefore be irreprehensible,<sup>o</sup> a husband of one wife, moderate<sup>p</sup> in habits, sound in mind,<sup>q</sup> orderly,<sup>r</sup> hospitable,<sup>s</sup> qualified to teach,<sup>t</sup> **3** not a drunken brawler,<sup>u</sup> not a smiter,<sup>v</sup> but reasonable,<sup>w</sup> not belligerent,<sup>x</sup> not a lover of money,<sup>y</sup> **4** a man presiding over his own household in a fine manner,<sup>z</sup> having children in subjection with all seriousness;<sup>a</sup> **5** (if indeed any man does not know how to preside over his own household, how will he take care of God's congregation?) **6** not a newly converted man,<sup>b</sup> for fear that he might get puffed up with pride<sup>c</sup> and fall into the judgment passed upon the Devil.<sup>d</sup> **7** Moreover, he should also have a fine testimony from people on the outside,<sup>e</sup> in order that he might not fall into reproach and a snare<sup>f</sup> of the Devil.

**8** Ministerial servants<sup>g</sup> should likewise be serious, not double-tongued, not giving themselves to a lot of wine, not greedy of dishonest gain,<sup>h</sup> **9** holding the sacred secret<sup>i</sup> of

## CHAP. 2

a 1Pe 3:3  
b Pr 31:30  
c Ac 21:19  
d Eph 5:24  
e 1Co 14:34  
f Ge 3:16  
g Ge 2:18  
h 1Co 11:8  
i Ge 3:6  
j Ge 3:13  
k 2Co 11:3  
l 1Ti 5:14  
m 1Ti 2:9

## CHAP. 3

m 2Ti 2:11  
n Ex 18:21  
De 1:13  
Jer 3:15  
Ac 20:28  
Tit 1:5  
o Lu 1:6  
Ro 16:19  
Php 2:15  
1Ti 6:14  
p Pr 23:20  
q Ro 12:3  
2Co 5:13  
1Pe 4:7  
r Ro 4:12  
Ga 5:25  
Php 3:16  
s Ac 28:7  
Tit 1:8  
1Pe 4:9  
t 1Ti 5:17  
2Ti 2:24  
Tit 1:9  
Jas 3:1  
u Ro 13:13  
v Tit 1:7  
w Php 4:5  
Jas 3:17  
x Ro 12:18  
Jas 3:18  
y Heb 13:5  
1Pe 5:2  
z Jos 24:15  
Tit 1:6  
a Eph 6:4  
b Ac 8:13  
c Eze 28:17  
Ac 8:19  
d Lu 8:31  
Ac 8:22  
Re 20:3  
e Ac 16:2  
Ac 22:12  
2Co 8:21  
1Th 4:12  
f 2Ti 2:26  
g Php 1:1  
h Ac 6:3  
Tit 1:7  
1Pe 5:2  
i Eph 3:3  
Eph 3:6

## Second Col.

a Ac 24:16  
1Ti 1:5  
1Ti 1:19  
2Ti 1:3  
1Pe 3:16  
b 2Co 8:22  
c Da 6:5  
1Pe 2:12

the faith with a clean conscience.<sup>a</sup>

**10** Also, let these be tested<sup>b</sup> as to fitness first, then let them serve as ministers, as they are free from accusation.<sup>c</sup>

**11** Women should likewise be serious, not slanderous,<sup>d</sup> moderate<sup>e</sup> in habits, faithful in all things.<sup>f</sup>

**12** Let ministerial servants be husbands of one wife,<sup>g</sup> presiding in a fine manner over children and their own households.<sup>h</sup> **13** For the men who minister in a fine manner are acquiring for themselves a fine standing<sup>i</sup> and great freeness of speech<sup>j</sup> in the faith in connection with Christ Jesus.

**14** I am writing you these things, though I am hoping to come to you shortly.<sup>k</sup> **15** but in case I am delayed, that you may know how you ought to conduct yourself in God's household,<sup>l</sup> which is the congregation of the living God, a pillar and support<sup>m</sup> of the truth. **16** Indeed, the sacred secret<sup>n</sup> of this godly devotion is admittedly great: 'He was made manifest in flesh,<sup>o</sup> was declared righteous in spirit,<sup>p</sup> appeared to angels,<sup>q</sup> was preached about among nations,<sup>r</sup> was believed upon in the world,<sup>s</sup> was received up in glory.'<sup>t</sup>

**4** However, the inspired utterance says definitely that in later periods of time<sup>u</sup> some will fall away<sup>v</sup> from the faith, paying attention to misleading inspired utterances<sup>w</sup> and teachings of demons,<sup>x</sup> **2** by the hypocrisy of men who speak lies,<sup>y</sup> marked in their conscience<sup>z</sup> as with a branding iron; **3** forbidding to marry,<sup>a</sup> commanding to

d Pr 11:13; 1Ti 5:13; e Pr 23:20; f Tit 2:3; g 1Ti 3:2; Tit 1:6; h 1Ti 3:4; i Ps 15:1; j Eph 6:19; Heb 3:6; k Phm 22; l Eph 2:19; Heb 3:6; m 2Ti 2:2; n Ge 3:15; o Joh 1:14; Joh 18:37; Php 2:7; p 1Pe 3:18; q 1Pe 3:19; r Col 1:23; s Col 1:6; t Ps 2:6; Mt 24:30; CHAP. 4 u 2Ti 4:3; v 2Th 2:3; w 2Th 2:2; 2Pe 2:1; x 2Co 11:14; Re 18:14; y Ac 20:30; 2Ti 2:16; 2Pe 2:3; z Ac 24:16; 1Ti 1:5; Heb 10:22; a 1Co 7:36; 1Co 9:5; Heb 13:4.

abstain from foods<sup>a</sup> which God created<sup>b</sup> to be partaken of with thanksgiving by those who have faith<sup>c</sup> and accurately know the truth. **4** The reason for this is that every creation of God is fine,<sup>d</sup> and nothing is to be rejected<sup>e</sup> if it is received with thanksgiving.<sup>f</sup> **5** For it is sanctified through God's word and prayer over it.

**6** By giving these advices to the brothers you will be a fine minister of Christ Jesus, one nourished with the words of the faith and of the fine teaching<sup>g</sup> which you have followed closely.<sup>h</sup> **7** But turn down the false stories<sup>i</sup> which violate what is holy and which old women tell. On the other hand, be training yourself with godly devotion as your aim.<sup>j</sup> **8** For bodily training is beneficial for a little; but godly devotion<sup>k</sup> is beneficial for all things,<sup>l</sup> as it holds promise of the life now and that which is to come.<sup>m</sup> **9** Faithful and deserving of full acceptance is that statement.<sup>n</sup> **10** For to this end we are working hard and exerting ourselves,<sup>o</sup> because we have rested our hope<sup>p</sup> on a living God, who is a Savior<sup>q</sup> of all sorts of men,<sup>r</sup> especially of faithful ones.<sup>s</sup>

**11** Keep on giving these commands<sup>t</sup> and teaching them.<sup>u</sup>

**12** Let no man ever look down on your youth.<sup>v</sup> On the contrary, become an example<sup>w</sup> to the faithful ones<sup>x</sup> in speaking, in conduct, in love, in faith, in chasteness.<sup>y</sup>

**13** While I am coming, continue applying yourself to public<sup>z</sup> reading,<sup>a</sup> to exhortation, to teaching.

**14** Do not be neglecting the gift<sup>b</sup> in you that was given you through a prediction<sup>c</sup> and when the body of older men laid their hands<sup>d</sup> upon you. **15** Ponder over these things;<sup>e</sup> be absorbed in them, that your advancement<sup>f</sup> may be manifest to all persons.

**16** Pay constant attention to yourself<sup>g</sup> and to your teaching.<sup>h</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Ro 14:3  
b Ge 9:3  
c Ro 14:17  
d Co 10:25  
e Ge 1:31  
f Ac 10:15  
g Ac 27:35  
h Ti 2:1  
i Ti 2:15  
j Ti 2:14  
k 2Pe 1:7  
l Ro 12:1  
m Co 10:31  
n Eph 6:7  
o Mt 6:33  
p Ro 8:28  
q Joh 17:3  
r Ti 1:15  
s Lu 13:24  
t 1Pe 1:3  
u Jude 25  
v Ga 3:28  
w Ti 2:4  
x Ps 31:23  
y 1Co 14:37  
z 1Co 16:1  
a Ti 4:11  
b Ti 6:3  
c 1Co 16:11  
d Ti 2:15  
e Php 3:17  
f Col 3:12  
g Ga 5:22  
h Jas 3:17  
i Ac 13:15  
j Ac 4:16  
k Ti 5:27  
l Ac 19:6  
m 1Co 14:1  
n 1Ti 1:18  
o Ac 6:6  
p Ac 13:3  
q Pr 15:28  
r Php 1:25  
s Ac 20:28  
t 2Ti 4:2  
u Ti 2:1

## Second Col.

a Ro 11:14  
b Co 9:22  
c 1Pe 3:15

## CHAP. 5

b Le 19:32  
c Ti 2:2  
d Ti 2:3  
e Mr 3:35  
f Ti 5:16  
g Ti 5:8  
h Mt 15:4  
i Eph 6:2  
j Pr 23:22  
k Jas 1:27  
l Jer 49:11  
m 1Co 7:34  
n Lu 2:37  
o Lu 18:1  
p Col 3:5  
q Eph 2:1  
r Col 2:13  
s 1Ti 4:11  
t 1Ti 6:14  
u Mt 15:5  
v Isa 58:7  
w Ti 1:16  
x Jude 3

Stay by these things, for by doing this you will save both yourself and those who listen to you.<sup>a</sup>

**5** Do not severely criticize an older man.<sup>b</sup> To the contrary, entreat him as a father, younger men as brothers, **2** older women<sup>c</sup> as mothers, younger women as sisters<sup>d</sup> with all chasteness.

**3** Honor widows that are actually widows.<sup>e</sup> **4** But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let these learn first to practice godly devotion in their own household<sup>f</sup> and to keep paying a due compensation to their parents<sup>g</sup> and grandparents, for this is acceptable in God's sight.<sup>h</sup>

**5** Now the woman who is actually a widow and left destitute<sup>i</sup> has put her hope in God<sup>j</sup> and persists in supplications and prayers night and day.<sup>k</sup> **6** But the one that goes in for sensual gratification<sup>l</sup> is dead<sup>m</sup> though she is living. **7** So keep on giving these commands,<sup>n</sup> that they may be irreprehensible.<sup>o</sup> **8** Certainly if anyone does not provide for those who are his own,<sup>p</sup> and especially for those who are members of his household,<sup>q</sup> he has disowned<sup>r</sup> the faith<sup>s</sup> and is worse than a person without faith.

**9** Let a widow be put on the list who has become not less than sixty years old, a wife of one husband,<sup>t</sup> **10** having a witness borne to her for fine works,<sup>u</sup> if she reared children,<sup>v</sup> if she entertained strangers,<sup>w</sup> if she washed the feet of holy ones,<sup>x</sup> if she relieved those in tribulation,<sup>y</sup> if she diligently followed every good work.<sup>z</sup>

**11** On the other hand, turn down younger widows, for when their sexual impulses have come between them and the Christ,<sup>a</sup> they want to marry, **12** having a judgment because they have

t 1Ti 3:2; u Ac 9:39; 1Ti 2:10; v 1Ti 2:15; w Heb 13:2; 1Pe 4:9; x 1Sa 28:41; Joh 13:5; Joh 13:14; y 1Ti 5:16; z Jas 1:27; a Pr 31:27; a 1Co 7:5.

disregarded their first expression of faith.<sup>a</sup> **13** At the same time they also learn to be unoccupied, gadding about to the houses; yes, not only unoccupied, but also gossipers and meddlers in other people's affairs,<sup>b</sup> talking of things they ought not. **14** Therefore I desire the younger widows to marry,<sup>c</sup> to bear children,<sup>d</sup> to manage a household, to give no inducement to the opposer to revile.<sup>e</sup> **15** Already, in fact, some have been turned aside to follow Satan. **16** If any believing woman has widows, let her relieve them,<sup>f</sup> and let the congregation not be under the burden. Then it can relieve those who are actually widows.<sup>g</sup>

**17** Let the older men who preside<sup>h</sup> in a fine way be reckoned worthy of double honor,<sup>i</sup> especially those who work hard in speaking and teaching.<sup>j</sup> **18** For the scripture says: "You must not muzzle a bull when it threshes out the grain";<sup>k</sup> also: "The workman is worthy of his wages."<sup>l</sup> **19** Do not admit an accusation against an older man, except only on the evidence of two or three witnesses.<sup>m</sup> **20** Reprove<sup>n</sup> before all onlookers persons who practice sin,<sup>o</sup> that the rest also may have fear.<sup>p</sup> **21** I solemnly charge you before God and Christ Jesus<sup>q</sup> and the chosen angels to keep these things without prejudice, doing nothing according to a biased leaning.<sup>r</sup>

**22** Never lay your hands<sup>s</sup> hastily upon any man;<sup>t</sup> neither be a sharer in the sins of others;<sup>u</sup> preserve yourself chaste.<sup>v</sup>

**23** Do not drink water any longer, but use a little wine<sup>w</sup> for the sake of your stomach and your frequent cases of sickness.

**24** The sins of some men are publicly manifest,<sup>x</sup> leading directly to judgment, but as for other men their sins also become manifest later.<sup>y</sup> **25** In the same

## CHAP. 5

a Re 2:4  
b 2Th 3:11  
1Ti 3:11  
1Pe 4:15  
c 1Co 7:9  
d 1Ti 2:15  
e Tit 2:8  
f 1Ti 5:10  
g De 15:11  
1Ti 5:5  
Jas 1:27  
h Ro 12:8  
Heb 13:17  
1Pe 5:2  
i Ac 28:10  
j 1Th 5:12  
Heb 13:7  
k De 25:4  
1Co 9:9  
l Le 19:13  
Mt 10:10  
Ga 6:6  
m De 19:15  
Mt 18:16  
2Co 13:1  
Heb 10:28  
n Pr 28:23  
Eph 5:11  
Tit 1:9  
Tit 1:13  
Re 3:19  
o 1Co 15:34  
1Jo 3:9  
p De 13:11  
Ga 2:14  
q 2Ti 4:1  
r Le 19:15  
Jas 3:17  
s 1Ti 4:14  
t Ac 6:6  
Ac 14:23  
1Ti 5:6  
u 2Jo 11  
Re 18:4  
v 1Ti 4:12  
1Jo 3:3  
w Lu 10:34  
1Ti 3:8  
x Pr 28:13  
Ga 5:19  
y Jos 7:11  
Heb 4:13

## Second Col.

a Mt 5:16  
1Ti 3:7  
b Mt 10:26  
Lu 12:2  
1Co 4:5

## CHAP. 6

c Ro 13:7  
Eph 6:5  
Col 3:22  
d Ro 2:24  
Tit 2:5  
1Pe 2:13  
e Eph 6:9  
f Col 4:1  
g Phm 16  
h 1Ti 4:11  
i Pr 11:9  
Jer 17:13  
Ga 1:7  
j 2Ti 1:13  
k Tit 1:1  
l Pr 28:25  
Ga 6:3  
1Ti 3:6  
m 1Co 8:2

way also the fine works are publicly manifest<sup>z</sup> and those that are otherwise cannot be kept hid.<sup>b</sup>

**6** Let as many as are slaves under a yoke keep on considering their owners worthy of full honor,<sup>c</sup> that the name of God and the teaching may never be spoken of injuriously.<sup>d</sup> **2** Moreover, let those having believing owners<sup>e</sup> not look down on them,<sup>f</sup> because they are brothers.<sup>g</sup> On the contrary, let them the more readily be slaves, because those receiving the benefit of their good service are believers and beloved.

Keep on teaching these things<sup>h</sup> and giving these exhortations. **3** If any man teaches other doctrine<sup>i</sup> and does not assent to healthful<sup>j</sup> words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ, nor to the teaching that accords with godly devotion,<sup>k</sup> **4** he is puffed up with pride,<sup>l</sup> not understanding anything,<sup>m</sup> but being mentally<sup>n</sup> diseased over questionings and debates about words.<sup>o</sup> From these things spring envy,<sup>p</sup> strife, abusive<sup>q</sup> speeches, wicked suspicions, **5** violent disputes about trifles on the part of men corrupted in mind<sup>r</sup> and despoiled of the truth,<sup>s</sup> thinking that godly devotion is a means of gain.<sup>t</sup>

**6** To be sure, it is a means of great gain,<sup>u</sup> this godly devotion<sup>v</sup> along with self-sufficiency.<sup>w</sup> **7** For we have brought nothing into the world, and neither can we carry anything out.<sup>x</sup> **8** So, having sustenance and covering, we shall be content with these things.<sup>y</sup>

**9** However, those who are determined to be rich fall into temptation<sup>z</sup> and a snare and many senseless and hurtful

n Ro 1:28; Tit 3:11; o 2Ti 2:14; Tit 1:10; Tit 3:9; p Ga 5:21; q 2Pe 2:11; r 2Co 11:3; 2Ti 3:8; Jude 10; s Phm 3:18; 2Ti 4:4; Tit 1:14; t 1Co 13:2; 1Pe 5:2; u 2Co 4:18; Phm 1:21; v Ro 12:1; 1Ti 3:16; w Phm 4:11; x Job 1:21; Ps 49:17; y Pr 30:8; Heb 13:5; z Mt 13:22; Jas 5:1.



desires,<sup>a</sup> which plunge men into destruction and ruin.<sup>b</sup> **10** For the love<sup>c</sup> of money is a root<sup>d</sup> of all sorts of injurious things,<sup>e</sup> and by reaching out for this love some have been led astray from the faith and have stabbed themselves all over with many pains.<sup>f</sup>

**11** However, you, O man of God, flee from these things.<sup>g</sup> But pursue righteousness, godly devotion, faith, love, endurance, mildness of temper.<sup>h</sup> **12** Fight the fine fight of the faith,<sup>i</sup> get a firm hold on the everlasting life for which you were called and you offered the fine public declaration<sup>j</sup> in front of many witnesses.

**13** In the sight of God, who preserves all things alive, and of Christ Jesus, who as a witness<sup>k</sup> made the fine public declaration<sup>l</sup> before Pontius Pilate,<sup>m</sup> I give you orders<sup>n</sup> **14** that you observe the commandment in a spotless and irreprehensible way until the manifestation<sup>o</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ. **15** This manifestation the happy and only Potentate<sup>p</sup> will show in its own appointed times,<sup>q</sup> he the King<sup>r</sup> of those who rule as kings and Lord<sup>s</sup> of those who rule as lords, **16** the one

## CHAP. 6

a Pr 20:21  
Col 3:5  
Tit 1:7  
b Pr 28:20  
Pr 28:22  
c Mt 6:24  
Lu 12:34  
Heb 12:1  
d Jas 1:15  
e De 16:19  
Eze 22:12  
f 1Ti 1:19  
g 2Ti 2:22  
h Fr 15:1  
Mt 5:15  
Ga 5:22  
Col 3:12  
i Co 3:15  
j 1Co 9:26  
Jude 3  
k Heb 10:23  
l Isa 55:4  
m Joh 18:36  
n Joh 19:11  
o Mt 27:11  
p 1Th 4:2  
q 2Th 2:8  
r 2Ti 4:1  
s 2Ti 4:8  
p Da 7:14  
q Ac 1:7  
r Da 2:44  
s Re 17:14  
s Re 19:16

## Second Col.

a Heb 7:16  
Heb 7:25  
b Ac 9:3  
Ac 22:6  
Re 1:16  
c Mt 25:37  
Joh 14:19  
1Pe 3:18  
d Joh 17:24  
e Mr 10:23  
f Pr 28:11  
g Mt 13:22

alone having immortality,<sup>a</sup> who dwells in unapproachable light,<sup>b</sup> whom not one of men has seen or can see.<sup>c</sup> To him be honor<sup>d</sup> and might everlasting. Amen.

**17** Give orders to those who are rich<sup>e</sup> in the present system of things not to be high-minded,<sup>f</sup> and to rest their hope, not on uncertain riches,<sup>g</sup> but on God, who furnishes us all things richly for our enjoyment;<sup>h</sup> **18** to work at good,<sup>i</sup> to be rich in fine works,<sup>j</sup> to be liberal, ready to share,<sup>k</sup> **19** safely treasuring up<sup>l</sup> for themselves a fine foundation<sup>m</sup> for the future, in order that they may get a firm hold on the real life.<sup>n</sup>

**20** O Timothy, guard what is laid up in trust with you,<sup>o</sup> turning away from the empty speeches that violate what is holy and from the contradictions of the falsely called "knowledge."<sup>p</sup> **21** For making a show of such knowledge some have deviated from the faith.<sup>q</sup>

May the undeserved kindness be with you people.

h Ec 5:19; Mt 6:33; Jas 1:17; i Eph 4:28; Jas 1:27; j Mt 28:19; Tit 3:8; k Ro 12:13; 2Co 8:14; l Mt 6:20; m Lu 6:48; 2Ti 2:19; n Lu 16:9; o 2Ti 3:14; 2Ti 4:5; Tit 1:9; p 1Co 2:13; 1Co 3:19; Col 2:8; q 1Ti 1:19.

## THE SECOND TO TIMOTHY

**1** Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will<sup>a</sup> according to the promise of the life<sup>b</sup> that is in union with Christ Jesus,<sup>c</sup> **2** to Timothy, a beloved child.<sup>d</sup>

May there be undeserved kindness, mercy, peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.<sup>e</sup>

**3** I am grateful to God, to whom I am rendering sacred ser-

## CHAP. 1

a Joh 6:44  
2Co 1:1  
b Joh 3:16  
Ro 2:7  
1Pe 1:4  
c Joh 6:40  
d 1Co 4:17  
e 1Ti 1:2  
2Jo 3

## Second Col.

a Ro 1:9  
Ro 12:1  
b Ro 11:1  
c Ac 23:1

vice<sup>a</sup> as my forefathers<sup>b</sup> did and with a clean conscience,<sup>c</sup> that I never leave off remembering you in my supplications,<sup>d</sup> night and day **4** longing to see you,<sup>e</sup> as I remember your tears, that I may get filled with joy. **5** For I recollect the faith<sup>f</sup> which is in you without any hypocrisy,<sup>g</sup> and which dwelt first in your grand-

d 1Th 1:2; e 2Ti 4:9; f Ac 16:2; g 1Ti 1:5; 1Ti 4:6.

mother Lo'is and your mother Eu'nice, but which I am confident is also in you.

6 For this very cause I remind you to stir up like a fire<sup>a</sup> the gift<sup>b</sup> of God which is in you through the laying of my hands upon you.<sup>c</sup> 7 For God gave us not a spirit of cowardice,<sup>d</sup> but that of power<sup>e</sup> and of love and of soundness of mind.<sup>f</sup> 8 Therefore do not become ashamed of the witness about our Lord,<sup>g</sup> neither of me a prisoner for his sake,<sup>h</sup> but take your part in suffering<sup>i</sup> evil for the good news according to the power of God.<sup>j</sup> 9 He saved<sup>k</sup> us and called us with a holy calling,<sup>l</sup> not by reason of our works,<sup>m</sup> but by reason of his own purpose and undeserved kindness. This was given us in connection with Christ Jesus before times long lasting.<sup>n</sup> 10 but now it has been made clearly evident through the manifestation<sup>o</sup> of our Savior, Christ Jesus, who has abolished death<sup>p</sup> but has shed light<sup>q</sup> upon life<sup>r</sup> and incorruption<sup>s</sup> through the good news,<sup>t</sup> 11 for which I was appointed a preacher and apostle and teacher.<sup>u</sup>

12 For this very cause I am also suffering<sup>v</sup> these things, but I am not ashamed.<sup>w</sup> For I know the one whom I have believed, and I am confident he is able to guard<sup>x</sup> what I have laid up in trust with him until that day.<sup>y</sup> 13 Keep holding the pattern of healthful<sup>z</sup> words that you heard from me with the faith and love that are in connection with Christ Jesus.<sup>a</sup> 14 This fine trust<sup>b</sup> guard through the holy spirit which is dwelling in us.<sup>c</sup>

15 You know this, that all the men in the district of Asia<sup>d</sup> have turned away from me.<sup>e</sup> Phyg-el'us and Her-mog'e'nes are of that number. 16 May the Lord grant mercy to the household of On-e-siph'o'rus,<sup>f</sup> because he of-

## CHAP. 1

a Ro 12:11  
1Th 5:19  
b Ac 19:6  
1Co 14:1  
c Ac 13:3  
1Ti 4:14  
d Ro 8:15  
1Th 2:2  
Re 21:3  
e Lu 24:49  
Ac 1:8  
1Co 1:18  
f Eph 4:23  
g Ro 1:16  
h Eph 3:1  
2Ti 2:9  
i Col 1:24  
2Ti 2:3  
j 2Co 6:7  
Php 4:13  
Col 1:11  
k Ac 1:5  
l Ro 2:47  
Eph 2:5  
m Ro 8:28  
Eph 1:4  
Heb 3:1  
n Eph 2:8  
Tit 3:5  
o 1Pe 1:20  
p Joh 1:14  
Heb 2:9  
q 1Co 15:54  
Heb 2:14  
r Joh 1:9  
Joh 5:24  
1Jo 1:2  
s 1Pe 1:4  
t Ro 1:16  
u Ac 9:15  
Eph 3:7  
1Ti 2:7  
v Ac 9:16  
Eph 3:1  
1Pe 4:19  
w 2Co 4:2  
x 1Ti 6:20  
y 2Ti 4:8  
z 1Ti 6:3  
Tit 1:9  
a Phm 4:9  
2Ti 2:2  
2Ti 3:14  
b Ga 2:7  
1Ti 4:14  
c Ro 8:11  
d Ac 19:10  
e 2Ti 4:10  
f 2Ti 4:19

## Second Col.

a Phm 7  
b Ac 28:20  
Eph 6:20  
c Ac 28:30  
d Ex 34:6  
Ro 9:15  
Eph 2:4  
e Zep 2:3

## CHAP. 2

f 1Ti 1:2  
g Eph 6:10  
h Joh 1:17  
f 2Ti 1:13  
2Ti 3:14

ten brought me refreshment,<sup>a</sup> and he did not become ashamed of my chains.<sup>b</sup> 17 On the contrary, when he happened to be in Rome, he diligently looked for me and found me.<sup>c</sup> 18 May the Lord grant him to find mercy<sup>d</sup> from Jehovah in that day.<sup>e</sup> And all the services he rendered in Eph'e-sus you know well enough.

2 You, therefore, my child,<sup>f</sup> keep on acquiring power<sup>g</sup> in the undeserved kindness<sup>h</sup> that is in connection with Christ Jesus, 2 and the things you heard from me with the support of many witnesses,<sup>i</sup> these things commit to faithful men, who, in turn, will be adequately qualified to teach others.<sup>j</sup> 3 As a fine soldier<sup>k</sup> of Christ Jesus take your part in suffering evil.<sup>l</sup> 4 No man serving as a soldier<sup>m</sup> involves himself in the commercial businesses of life,<sup>n</sup> in order that he may gain the approval of the one who enrolled him as a soldier. 5 Moreover, if anyone contends even in the games,<sup>o</sup> he is not crowned unless he has contended according to the rules. 6 The hard-working farmer must be the first to partake of the fruits.<sup>p</sup> 7 Give constant thought to what I am saying; the Lord will really give you discernment<sup>q</sup> in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ was raised up from the dead<sup>r</sup> and was of David's seed,<sup>s</sup> according to the good news I preach;<sup>t</sup> 9 in connection with which I am suffering evil to the point of prison bonds<sup>u</sup> as an evildoer. Nevertheless, the word of God is not bound.<sup>v</sup> 10 On this account I go on enduring all things for the sake of the chosen ones,<sup>w</sup> that they too may obtain the salvation that is in union

j Mt 28:20; k 1Ti 1:18; l 2Ti 1:8; m Phm 2; n 1Co 9:7; o 1Co 9:25; p 1Co 9:7; 1Co 9:10; q Col 1:9; l Jo 5:20; r Ac 2:24; 1Co 15:4; s Ac 2:30; Ac 13:23; Ro 1:3; t Ac 28:31; Ro 2:16; u Ac 9:16; Phm 1:7; 1Pe 2:20; v Col 4:3; w Mt 22:14; 2Co 1:6; Eph 3:13; Col 1:24.

with Christ Jesus along with everlasting glory.<sup>a</sup> **11** Faithful is the saying:<sup>b</sup> Certainly if we died together,<sup>c</sup> we shall also live together;<sup>c</sup> **12** if we go on enduring, we shall also rule together as kings;<sup>d</sup> if we deny,<sup>e</sup> he also will deny us; **13** if we are unfaithful, he remains faithful,<sup>f</sup> for he cannot deny himself.

**14** Keep reminding<sup>g</sup> them of these things, charging<sup>h</sup> them before God as witness,<sup>i</sup> not to fight about words,<sup>j</sup> a thing of no usefulness at all because it overturns those listening. **15** Do your utmost to present yourself approved<sup>k</sup> to God, a workman<sup>l</sup> with nothing to be ashamed of,<sup>m</sup> handling the word of the truth aright.<sup>n</sup> **16** But shun empty speeches that violate what is holy;<sup>o</sup> for they will advance to more and more ungodliness,<sup>p</sup> **17** and their word will spread like gangrene.<sup>q</sup> Hymenaeus and Philletus are of that number.<sup>r</sup> **18** These very men have deviated from the truth,<sup>s</sup> saying that the resurrection has already occurred;<sup>t</sup> and they are subverting the faith of some.<sup>u</sup> **19** For all that, the solid foundation of God stays standing,<sup>v</sup> having this seal: "Jehovah knows those who belong to him,"<sup>w</sup> and: "Let everyone pronounce the name of Jehovah<sup>x</sup> renounce unrighteousness."<sup>y</sup>

**20** Now in a large house there are vessels not only of gold and silver but also of wood and earthenware, and some for an honorable purpose but others for a purpose lacking honor.<sup>z</sup> **21** If, therefore, anyone keeps clear of the latter ones, he will be a vessel for an honorable purpose, sanctified, useful to his owner, prepared for every good work.<sup>a</sup> **22** So, flee from the desires incidental to youth,<sup>b</sup> but pursue righteousness,<sup>c</sup> faith, love, peace,<sup>d</sup> along with those

## CHAP. 2

a Col 1:27  
2Th 2:14  
1Pe 5:10  
b 1Ti 1:15  
c Ro 6:5  
Ro 6:8  
1Th 4:17  
d Re 3:21  
Re 20:4  
e Mt 10:33  
Lu 12:9  
f 1Th 5:24  
2Th 3:3  
Re 3:14  
g 2Pe 1:12  
h 2Ti 4:1  
i 2Co 12:3  
j 1Ti 1:4  
k Ro 14:18  
l 1Th 2:4  
m 1Ti 4:6  
n Tit 2:8  
o 2Ti 4:2  
p 1Ti 4:7  
q 1Ti 6:20  
r 2Ti 3:13  
s 1Co 5:6  
t 1Ti 1:20  
u 1Ti 1:6  
v 1Co 15:12  
w 1Ti 6:21  
x Isa 28:16  
Heb 11:10  
y Nu 16:5  
z 1Co 8:3  
x Isa 26:13  
Zep 3:9  
Zep 3:12  
Ro 10:13  
y Zep 3:13  
z Ro 9:21  
a 2Ti 3:17  
b 1Ti 3:1  
c 1Co 6:18  
Eph 5:15  
d 1Ti 6:11  
e 1Pe 3:11

## Second Col.

a Ga 5:22  
1Ti 1:5  
b 1Ti 1:4  
1Ti 4:7  
Ti 3:9  
c Ac 23:9  
d 1Ti 1:7  
e 1Th 2:7  
f 1Ti 3:2  
g Mt 5:39  
h Pr 15:1  
Lu 17:3  
Ga 6:1  
Ti 3:2  
1Pe 3:15  
i Ac 11:18  
j 1Ti 2:4  
k 2Co 2:11  
1Ti 3:7  
l Ps 124:7  
Joh 13:27  
Ac 5:3  
1Ti 1:20

## CHAP. 3

m Jer 23:20  
Da 10:14  
Mt 24:3  
Jude 18  
1Ti 4:1  
2Pe 3:3

who call upon the Lord out of a clean heart.<sup>a</sup>

**23** Further, turn down foolish and ignorant questionings,<sup>b</sup> knowing they produce fights.<sup>c</sup> **24** But a slave of the Lord does not need to fight,<sup>d</sup> but needs to be gentle toward all,<sup>e</sup> qualified to teach,<sup>f</sup> keeping himself restrained under evil,<sup>g</sup> **25** instructing with mildness those not favorably disposed;<sup>h</sup> as perhaps God may give them repentance<sup>i</sup> leading to an accurate knowledge of truth.<sup>j</sup> **26** and they may come back to their proper senses out from the snare<sup>k</sup> of the Devil, seeing that they have been caught alive<sup>l</sup> by him for the will of that one.

**3** But know this, that in the last days<sup>m</sup> critical times hard to deal with will be here.<sup>n</sup> **2** For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, self-assuming, haughty, blasphemers, disobedient to parents,<sup>o</sup> unthankful, disloyal,<sup>p</sup> **3** having no natural affection,<sup>q</sup> not open to any agreement,<sup>r</sup> slanderers,<sup>s</sup> without self-control, fierce,<sup>t</sup> without love of goodness,<sup>u</sup> **4** betrayers,<sup>v</sup> headstrong, puffed up with pride,<sup>w</sup> lovers of pleasures rather than lovers of God,<sup>x</sup> **5** having a form of godly devotion<sup>y</sup> but proving false to its power;<sup>z</sup> and from these turn away.<sup>a</sup> **6** For from these arise those men who slyly work their way into households<sup>b</sup> and lead as their captives weak women loaded down with sins, led by various desires,<sup>c</sup> **7** always learning and yet never able to come to an accurate knowledge of truth.<sup>d</sup>

**8** Now in the way that Jan'nes and Jam'bres<sup>e</sup> resisted Moses, so these also go on resisting

o De 21:18; Pr 30:17; Eph 6:2; p Ro 1:30; 1Ti 1:9; q Ro 1:31; r Ro 1:31; s Eze 22:9; Tit 2:3; t Mt 8:28; u Mic 3:2; v Ac 7:52; w 1Ti 6:4; x Php 3:19; Jude 19; y Mt 7:15; Mt 7:22; 2Ti 4:4; z Ti 1:16; a 2Co 6:14; 2Th 3:6; b 1Ti 1:11; 2Pe 2:3; Jude 4; c 1Ti 5:11; d 1Ti 4:3; e Ex 7:11.

the truth,<sup>a</sup> men completely corrupted in mind,<sup>b</sup> disapproved as regards the faith.<sup>c</sup> **9** Nevertheless, they will make no further progress, for their madness will be very plain to all, even as the madness of those two men became.<sup>d</sup> **10** But you have closely followed my teaching, my course of life,<sup>e</sup> my purpose, my faith, my long-suffering, my love, my endurance, **11** my persecutions, my sufferings, the sort of things that happened to me in Antioch,<sup>f</sup> in I-co-ni-um,<sup>g</sup> in Lys-tra,<sup>h</sup> the sort of persecutions I have borne; and yet out of them all the Lord delivered me.<sup>i</sup> **12** In fact, all those desiring to live with godly devotion in association with Christ Jesus will also be persecuted.<sup>j</sup> **13** But wicked men and impostors will advance from bad to worse, misleading and being misled.<sup>k</sup>

**14** You, however, continue in the things that you learned and were persuaded to believe,<sup>l</sup> knowing from what persons you learned them<sup>m</sup> **15** and that from infancy<sup>n</sup> you have known the holy writings, which are able to make you wise for salvation<sup>o</sup> through the faith in connection with Christ Jesus.<sup>p</sup> **16** All Scripture is inspired of God<sup>q</sup> and beneficial for teaching,<sup>r</sup> for reproving,<sup>s</sup> for setting things straight,<sup>t</sup> for disciplining<sup>u</sup> in righteousness, **17** that the man of God may be fully competent,<sup>v</sup> completely equipped for every good work.<sup>w</sup>

**4** I solemnly charge you before God and Christ Jesus, who is destined to judge<sup>x</sup> the living and the dead,<sup>y</sup> and by his manifestation<sup>z</sup> and his kingdom,<sup>a</sup> **2** preach the word,<sup>b</sup> be at it urgently in favorable season,<sup>c</sup> in troublesome season,<sup>d</sup> reprove,<sup>e</sup> reprimand, exhort, with all long-suffering<sup>f</sup> and art of teaching. **3** For there will be a

## CHAP. 3

a Ac 13:8  
b Ro 1:28  
c 1Ti 6:5  
d 2Th 3:2  
e Ex 9:11  
f 1Co 4:17  
g 2Ti 1:13  
h Ac 13:50  
i Ac 14:5  
j Ac 14:19  
k 2Co 1:10  
l Mt 16:24  
m Joh 15:20  
n Ac 14:22  
o 2Th 2:11  
p 1Ti 4:1  
q 2Ti 1:13  
r Mt 22:2  
s Pr 22:6  
t Ac 16:1  
u Pr 2:1  
v Joh 5:39  
w Joh 20:31  
x Joh 14:26  
y 2Pe 1:21  
z Ro 15:4  
a Pr 3:12  
b Joh 16:8  
c Tit 1:9  
d 1Co 10:11  
e Heb 12:5  
f 2Ti 2:21  
g 1Ti 6:11

## CHAP. 4

x Joh 5:22  
y Ac 17:31  
z 2Co 5:10  
a Joh 5:28  
b Ac 10:42  
c 1Ti 6:15  
d 1Pe 5:4  
e Re 11:15  
f Re 12:10  
g Mt 28:20  
h Lu 9:2  
i Ac 20:20  
j Ac 9:31  
k Ac 28:31  
l Ac 8:4  
m 1Ti 5:20  
n Tit 1:9  
o Tit 2:15  
p 2Ti 2:25

## Second Col.

a 1Ti 1:3  
b 1Ti 1:10  
c 1Ti 4:1  
d Ac 17:21  
e Tit 1:14  
f 2Pe 1:16  
g 1Th 5:6  
h 2Ti 1:8  
i 2Ti 2:3  
j Ro 10:15  
k Ro 15:19  
l Col 1:25  
m Ex 29:40  
n Php 1:23  
o 1Co 9:26  
p 1Ti 6:12  
q Php 3:14  
r Lu 11:28  
s Joh 17:6  
t 1Co 9:25  
u Jas 1:12  
v Joh 5:22

period of time when they will not put up with the healthful teaching,<sup>a</sup> but, in accord with their own desires, they will accumulate teachers for themselves to have their ears tickled;<sup>b</sup> **4** and they will turn their ears away from the truth, whereas they will be turned aside to false stories.<sup>c</sup> **5** You, though, keep your senses<sup>d</sup> in all things, suffer evil,<sup>e</sup> do the work of an evangelizer,<sup>f</sup> fully accomplish your ministry.<sup>g</sup>

**6** For I am already being poured out like a drink offering,<sup>h</sup> and the due time for my releasing<sup>i</sup> is imminent. **7** I have fought the fine fight,<sup>j</sup> I have run the course to the finish,<sup>k</sup> I have observed the faith.<sup>l</sup> **8** From this time on there is reserved for me the crown of righteousness,<sup>m</sup> which the Lord, the righteous judge,<sup>n</sup> will give me as a reward<sup>o</sup> in that day,<sup>p</sup> yet not only to me, but also to all those who have loved his manifestation.

**9** Do your utmost to come to me shortly.<sup>q</sup> **10** For De-mas<sup>r</sup> has forsaken me because he loved the present system<sup>s</sup> of things, and he has gone to Thes-sa-lo-ni-ca; Cres-cens to Ga-la-ti-a,<sup>t</sup> Titus to Dal-ma-tia. **11** Luke alone is with me. Take Mark and bring him with you, for he is useful<sup>u</sup> to me for ministering. **12** But I have sent Tych-i-cus<sup>v</sup> off to Eph'e-sus. **13** When you come, bring the cloak I left at Tro-as<sup>w</sup> with Carpus, and the scrolls, especially the parchments.

**14** Alexander<sup>x</sup> the copper-smith did me many injuries—Jehovah will repay him according to his deeds<sup>y</sup>—**15** and you too be on guard against him, for he resisted our words to an excessive degree.

**16** In my first defense no one

o Re 2:10; p 1Pe 5:4; q 2Ti 1:4; r Col 4:14; Phm 24; s Ro 12:2; t Ga 1:2; u Phm 11; v Eph 6:21; Col 4:7; w Ac 16:8; x 1Ti 1:20; y Ps 28:4; Ps 62:12; Pr 24:12.

came to my side, but they all proceeded to forsake me<sup>a</sup>—may it not be put to their account<sup>b</sup>—**17** but the Lord stood near me<sup>c</sup> and infused power into me,<sup>d</sup> that through me the preaching might be fully accomplished and all the nations might hear it;<sup>e</sup> and I was delivered from the lion's mouth.<sup>f</sup> **18** The Lord will deliver me from every wicked work<sup>g</sup> and will save me for his heavenly kingdom.<sup>h</sup> To him be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

**19** Give my greetings to Pris-

## CHAP. 4

a 2Ti 1:15  
b Ro 4:8  
c 1Co 13:5  
d Ac 23:11  
e Ac 27:23  
f Php 4:13  
g Ac 9:15  
h Ps 22:21  
i Pe 5:8  
j 2Pe 2:9  
k Da 2:44  
l Re 20:4

## Second Col.

a Ro 16:3  
b 2Ti 1:16  
c Ac 19:22  
d 1Co 1:2  
e Ac 21:29

ca<sup>a</sup> and Aq'ui-la and the household of On-e-siph'o-rus.<sup>b</sup>

**20** E-ras'tus<sup>c</sup> stayed in Corinth,<sup>d</sup> but I left Troph'i-mus<sup>e</sup> sick at Mi-le'tus.<sup>f</sup> **21** Do your utmost to arrive before winter.

Eu-bu'lus sends you his greetings, and so do Pu'dens and Li-nus and Clau'di-a and all the brothers.

**22** The Lord be with the spirit you show.<sup>g</sup> His undeserved kindness be with you people.

f Ac 20:15; g Ga 6:18; Phm 25.

## TO

## TITUS

**1** Paul, a slave<sup>a</sup> of God and an apostle<sup>b</sup> of Jesus Christ according to the faith of God's chosen<sup>c</sup> ones and the accurate knowledge<sup>d</sup> of the truth<sup>e</sup> which accords with godly devotion<sup>f</sup> **2** upon the basis of a hope of the everlasting life<sup>g</sup> which God, who cannot lie,<sup>h</sup> promised before times long lasting.<sup>i</sup> **3** whereas in his own due times he made his word manifest in the preaching with which I was entrusted,<sup>j</sup> under command of our Savior,<sup>k</sup> God; **4** to Titus, a genuine child<sup>l</sup> according to a faith shared in common:

May there be undeserved kindness and peace from God the Father<sup>m</sup> and Christ Jesus our Savior.<sup>n</sup>

**5** For this reason I left you in Crete,<sup>o</sup> that you might correct the things that were defective and might make appointments<sup>p</sup> of older men in city after city, as I gave you orders;<sup>q</sup> **6** if there is any man free from accusation,<sup>r</sup> a husband of one wife,<sup>s</sup> having believing children that were not under a charge of de-

## CHAP. 1

a Ro 12:11  
b Jas 1:1  
c Col 1:1  
d 2Ti 2:10  
e 2Ti 2:25  
f Joh 8:32  
g Jo 4  
h 1Ti 6:3  
i 2Pe 1:3  
j Ro 5:21  
k Ro 6:23  
l Nu 23:19  
m Heb 6:18  
n Isa 53:11  
o Ro 16:25  
p 2Ti 1:9  
q 1Th 2:4  
k Ac 9:15  
l 1Ti 1:2  
m Ro 1:7  
n 2Pe 1:11  
o Ac 27:7  
p Ac 14:23  
q 1Ti 6:13  
r 1Co 1:8  
s 1Ti 3:2

## Second Col.

a 1Ti 3:4  
b 1Ti 3:10  
c 1Co 4:2  
d 1Co 9:17  
e 2Pe 2:10  
f Ro 12:19  
g Jas 1:19  
h 1Ti 3:3  
i Pr 23:35  
j 1Ti 3:8  
k 1Pe 4:9  
l Jo 12:3  
m 1Ti 3:2  
n Tit 2:2  
o Eph 4:24  
p 1Ti 2:8

bauchery nor unruly.<sup>a</sup> **7** For an overseer must be free from accusation<sup>b</sup> as God's steward,<sup>c</sup> not self-willed,<sup>d</sup> not prone to wrath,<sup>e</sup> not a drunken brawler,<sup>f</sup> not a smiter,<sup>g</sup> not greedy of dishonest gain,<sup>h</sup> **8** but hospitable,<sup>i</sup> a lover of goodness, sound in mind,<sup>j</sup> righteous, loyal,<sup>k</sup> self-controlled.<sup>l</sup> **9** holding firmly to the faithful word as respects his art of teaching,<sup>m</sup> that he may be able both to exhort by the teaching that is healthful<sup>n</sup> and to reprove<sup>o</sup> those who contradict.

**10** For there are many unruly men, profitless talkers,<sup>p</sup> and deceivers of the mind, especially those men who adhere to the circumcision.<sup>q</sup> **11** It is necessary to shut the mouths of these, as these very men keep on subverting entire households<sup>r</sup> by teaching things they ought not for the sake of dishonest gain.<sup>s</sup> **12** A certain one of them, their own prophet, said: "Cre'tans are al-

1Ps 119:101; 2Ti 2:24; Jas 3:13; m 1Ti 4:16; 1Ti 6:3; Jas 3:1; n 1Ti 1:10; 2Ti 1:13; o Pr 6:23; Eph 5:11; 1Ti 5:20; 2Ti 4:2; Tit 1:13; Re 3:19; p Ro 16:18; 1Ti 1:6; q Ac 15:1; r 2Ti 3:6; s 1Ti 6:5; 1Pe 5:2.

ways liars, injurious<sup>a</sup> wild beasts, unemployed gluttons.”

**13** This witness is true. For this very cause keep on reproving them with severity,<sup>b</sup> that they may be healthy<sup>c</sup> in the faith, **14** paying no attention to Jewish fables<sup>d</sup> and commandments of men<sup>e</sup> who turn themselves away from the truth.<sup>f</sup> **15** All things are clean to clean persons.<sup>g</sup> But to persons defiled<sup>h</sup> and faithless<sup>i</sup> nothing is clean, but both their minds and their consciences<sup>j</sup> are defiled. **16** They publicly declare they know God,<sup>k</sup> but they disown him by their works,<sup>l</sup> because they are detestable and disobedient and not approved<sup>m</sup> for good work of any sort.

**2** You, however, keep on speaking what things are fitting for healthful<sup>a</sup> teaching. **2** Let the aged men<sup>b</sup> be moderate in habits, serious,<sup>c</sup> sound in mind, healthy in faith,<sup>d</sup> in love, in endurance.<sup>e</sup> **3** Likewise let the aged women<sup>f</sup> be reverent in behavior, not slanderous,<sup>g</sup> neither enslaved to a lot of wine, teachers of what is good; **4** that they may recall the young women to their senses to love their husbands,<sup>h</sup> to love their children,<sup>i</sup> **5** to be sound in mind, chaste,<sup>j</sup> workers at home, good, subjecting<sup>k</sup> themselves to their own husbands, so that the word of God may not be spoken of abusively.<sup>l</sup>

**6** Likewise keep on exhorting the younger men to be sound in mind,<sup>a</sup> **7** in all things showing yourself an example of fine works;<sup>b</sup> showing incorruptness<sup>c</sup> in your teaching,<sup>d</sup> seriousness, **8** wholesome speech which cannot be condemned;<sup>e</sup> so that the man on the opposing side may get ashamed, having nothing vile to say about us.<sup>f</sup> **9** Let slaves<sup>g</sup> be in subjection to their owners in all things,<sup>h</sup> and please them well, not talking back,<sup>i</sup> **10** not

## CHAP. 1

a Tit 3:2  
b 2Co 13:10  
c Eph 5:11  
d Tit 1:9  
e Tit 2:2  
f 1Ti 4:7  
g 2Ti 4:4  
h 2Pe 1:16  
i Mt 15:9  
j Ga 4:9  
k 2Pe 2:22  
l Ro 14:14  
m Mt 15:11  
n Lu 11:39  
o 2Th 3:2  
p 1Co 8:7  
q 1Ti 1:5  
r Php 1:17  
s Mt 7:16  
t 2Ti 3:2  
u 2Ti 3:8

## CHAP. 2

a 1Ti 4:16  
b 2Ti 1:13  
c 1Ti 5:1  
d 1Ti 3:8  
e Tit 1:13  
f Mt 24:13  
g 1Ti 5:2  
h 1Ti 3:11  
i 1Pe 3:1  
j Eph 6:4  
k Jas 3:17  
l 1Pe 3:2  
m Ge 3:16  
n 1Co 14:34  
o 1Ti 6:1  
p 2Ti 2:15  
q Ro 12:3  
r 1Pe 5:5  
s 1Ti 6:18  
t Eph 6:24  
u 2Ti 2:15  
v Col 3:2  
w 1Ti 6:3  
x 1Pe 2:15  
y Eph 6:5  
z 1Pe 2:18  
a 1Ti 6:1

## Second Col.

a Eph 4:28  
b Mt 5:16  
c Heb 13:18  
d 1Ti 2:3  
e Joh 1:17  
f Ro 5:18  
g Ga 3:28  
h 1Ti 2:4  
i 1Ti 3:16  
j 1Th 4:7  
k 1Jo 2:16  
l 1Ti 6:6  
m Ro 12:2  
n 1Pe 1:13  
o 1Pe 1:21  
p Hab 3:3  
q Mt 20:28  
r 1Ti 2:6  
s Ga 1:4  
t Eph 1:7  
u Col 1:14  
v Heb 9:14  
w De 7:6  
x 1Pe 2:9  
y Eph 2:10

committing theft,<sup>a</sup> but exhibiting good fidelity to the full,<sup>b</sup> so that they may adorn the teaching of our Savior,<sup>c</sup> God, in all things.

**11** For the undeserved kindness<sup>d</sup> of God which brings salvation<sup>e</sup> to all sorts of men<sup>f</sup> has been manifested,<sup>g</sup> **12** instructing us to repudiate ungodliness<sup>h</sup> and worldly desires<sup>i</sup> and to live with soundness of mind and righteousness and godly devotion<sup>j</sup> amid this present system of things,<sup>k</sup> **13** while we wait for the happy hope<sup>l</sup> and glorious<sup>m</sup> manifestation of the great God and of the Savior of us, Christ Jesus, **14** who gave himself<sup>n</sup> for us that he might deliver<sup>o</sup> us from every sort of lawlessness and cleanse<sup>p</sup> for himself a people peculiarly his own,<sup>q</sup> zealous for fine works.<sup>r</sup>

**15** Keep on speaking these things and exhorting and reproving with full authority to command.<sup>s</sup> Let no man ever despise<sup>t</sup> you.

**3** Continue reminding them to be in subjection<sup>u</sup> and be obedient to governments and authorities as rulers,<sup>v</sup> to be ready for every good work,<sup>w</sup> **2** to speak injuriously of no one, not to be belligerent,<sup>x</sup> to be reasonable,<sup>y</sup> exhibiting all mildness toward all men.<sup>z</sup> **3** For even we were once senseless, disobedient, being misled, being slaves to various desires and pleasures, carrying on in badness and envy, abhorrent, hating one another.<sup>a</sup>

**4** However, when the kindness<sup>b</sup> and the love for man on the part of our Savior,<sup>c</sup> God, was manifested,<sup>d</sup> **5** owing to no works<sup>e</sup> in righteousness that we had performed,<sup>f</sup> but according to

s 2Ti 4:2; t 1Ti 4:12; CHAP. 3 u Ro 13:1; Heb 13:17; v Da 6:5; Mr 12:17; 1Pe 2:13; w Col 1:10; x 2Ti 2:24; y Php 4:5; Jas 3:17; z Pr 15:1; Ga 6:1; Eph 4:2; 1Ti 6:11; 2Ti 2:25; 1Pe 3:15; a Eph 2:1; b Lu 6:35; Ro 11:22; Eph 4:32; c Ro 2:4; 1Ti 2:3; d Tit 2:11; e Ro 3:10; Ga 3:21; f De 9:5; Da 9:18; Ro 6:23.

his mercy<sup>a</sup> he saved us through the bath<sup>b</sup> that brought us to life<sup>c</sup> and through the making of us new by holy spirit.<sup>d</sup> **6** This spirit he poured out richly upon us through Jesus Christ our Savior,<sup>e</sup> **7** that, after being declared righteous<sup>f</sup> by virtue of the undeserved kindness of that one,<sup>g</sup> we might become heirs<sup>h</sup> according to a hope of everlasting life.<sup>i</sup>

**8** Faithful is the saying,<sup>j</sup> and concerning these things I desire you to make firm assertions constantly, in order that those who have believed God may keep their minds on maintaining fine works.<sup>k</sup> These things are fine and beneficial to men.

**9** But shun foolish questionings<sup>l</sup> and genealogies<sup>m</sup> and strife<sup>n</sup> and fights over the Law,<sup>o</sup> for they are unprofitable and futile. **10** As for a man that promotes a sect,<sup>p</sup> reject<sup>q</sup> him after a first and a second admoni-

CHAP. 3

a Ps 130:4  
Ro 5:15  
Ro 5:21  
Ro 11:22

b 1Jo 1:7  
1Jo 2:2  
Re 1:5  
Re 7:14

c Ro 5:18  
d Joh 3:5  
Ro 8:14  
Ro 8:23  
2Co 5:17  
Heb 6:4

e Ac 2:33  
f Ro 5:1  
Ro 5:9

g Ro 3:24  
Ga 2:16  
h Ro 8:17  
1 Ro 6:23

i 1Ti 1:15  
k 1Ti 6:18  
l 1Ti 6:4  
1Ti 6:20  
2Ti 2:23

m 1Ti 1:4  
n Ro 13:13  
Php 2:3  
o 1Ti 1:7

p 1Co 11:19  
Re 2:6  
q Ro 16:17  
2Th 3:6  
2Th 3:14  
2Jo 10

tion;<sup>a</sup> **11** knowing that such a man has been turned out of the way and is sinning, he being self-condemned.<sup>b</sup>

**12** When I send Ar'te-mas or Tych'i-cus<sup>c</sup> to you, do your utmost to come to me at Ni-cop'-olis, for there is where I have decided to winter.<sup>d</sup> **13** Carefully supply Ze'nas, who is versed in the Law, and A-pol'los for their trip, that they may not lack anything.<sup>e</sup> **14** But let our people also learn to maintain fine works so as to meet their pressing needs,<sup>f</sup> that they may not be unfruitful.<sup>g</sup>

**15** All those with me send you their greetings.<sup>h</sup> Give my greetings to those who have affection for us in the faith.

May the undeserved kindness be with all of you people.<sup>i</sup>

Second Col. a 2Co 13:2; 2Ti 4:2; b Heb 6:6; c Ac 20:4; Eph 6:21; 2Ti 4:12; d 1Co 16:6; e 1Co 9:14; Ga 6:6; Heb 13:16; f Ro 15:27; 1Co 9:11; g Col 1:10; 2Pe 1:3; h Php 4:21; i 1Th 5:28.

## TO

## PHILEMON

**1** Paul, a prisoner<sup>a</sup> for the sake of Christ Jesus, and Timothy,<sup>b</sup> our brother, to Phi-le'mon, our beloved one and fellow worker,<sup>c</sup> **2** and to Ap'phi-a, our sister, and to Ar-chip'pus,<sup>d</sup> our fellow soldier,<sup>e</sup> and to the congregation that is in your house:<sup>f</sup>

**3** May you people have undeserved kindness and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>g</sup>

**4** I always thank my God when I make mention of you in my prayers,<sup>h</sup> **5** as I keep hearing of your love and faith which you have toward the Lord Jesus and toward all the holy ones;<sup>i</sup> **6** in order that the sharing of

a Eph 4:1  
b Ac 16:1  
Heb 13:23

c Php 2:25  
d Col 4:17  
e 2Ti 2:3  
f Ro 16:5  
1Co 16:19

g Ro 1:7  
h Eph 1:16  
1Th 1:2  
i Eph 1:15  
Col 1:4

Second Col.

a Ga 5:6  
b 2Co 7:13  
c 2Ti 1:16  
Heb 6:10

d 1Ti 6:13  
e 2Co 8:8  
Ga 5:13  
f 2Ti 1:8

g Ga 4:19

your faith<sup>a</sup> may go into action by your acknowledging of every good thing among us as related to Christ. **7** For I got much joy and comfort over your love,<sup>b</sup> because the tender affections of the holy ones have been refreshed<sup>c</sup> through you, brother.

**8** For this very reason, though I have great freeness of speech in connection with Christ to order<sup>d</sup> you to do what is proper, **9** I am exhorting you rather on the basis of love,<sup>e</sup> seeing that I am such as I am, Paul an aged man, yes, now also a prisoner<sup>f</sup> for the sake of Christ Jesus; **10** I am exhorting you concerning my child,<sup>g</sup> to whom I became a fa-

ther<sup>a</sup> while in my prison bonds, O-nes'i-mus,<sup>b</sup> 11 formerly useless to you but now useful to you and to me.<sup>c</sup> 12 This very one I am sending back to you, yes, him, that is, my own tender affections.<sup>d</sup>

13 I would like to hold him back for myself that in place of you<sup>e</sup> he might keep on ministering to me in the prison bonds<sup>f</sup> I bear for the sake of the good news. 14 But without your consent I do not want to do anything, so that your good act may be, not as under compulsion, but of your own free will.<sup>g</sup> 15 Perhaps really on this account he broke away for an hour, that you may have him back forever, 16 no longer as a slave<sup>h</sup> but as more than a slave,<sup>i</sup> as a brother beloved,<sup>j</sup> especially so to me, yet how much more so to you both in fleshly relationship and in the Lord. 17 If, therefore, you consider me a sharer,<sup>k</sup> receive<sup>l</sup> him kindly the way you would me. 18 Moreover, if

a 1Co 4:15  
b Col 4:9  
c 2Ti 4:11  
d Phm 20  
e Php 2:30  
f Eph 6:20  
g Php 1:7  
h 2Co 9:7  
i Pe 5:2  
j 1Co 7:22  
k Col 3:22  
l 1Ti 6:2  
m 2Co 8:23  
n Ro 15:7

## Second Col.

a Ga 6:11  
b Phm 12  
c Php 2:2  
d Ac 28:23  
e Ac 12:5  
f Php 2:24  
g Col 1:7  
h Col 4:12  
i Ac 19:29  
j Ac 27:2  
k Col 4:10  
l Col 4:14  
m 2Ti 4:10  
n J Ga 6:18

he did you any wrong or owes you anything, keep this charged to my account. 19 I Paul am writing with my own hand:<sup>a</sup> I will pay it back—not to be telling you that, besides, you owe me even yourself. 20 Yes, brother, may I derive profit from you in connection with the Lord: refresh my tender affections<sup>b</sup> in connection with Christ.

21 Trusting in your compliance, I am writing you, knowing you will even do more than the things I say.<sup>c</sup> 22 But along with that, also get lodging<sup>d</sup> ready for me, for I am hoping that through the prayers<sup>e</sup> of you people I shall be set at liberty<sup>f</sup> for you.

23 Sending you greetings is Ep'a-phras<sup>g</sup> my fellow captive in union with Christ Jesus, 24 also Mark, Ar-is-tar'chus,<sup>h</sup> De'mas,<sup>i</sup> Luke, my fellow workers.

25 The undeserved kindness of the Lord Jesus Christ be with the spirit you people show.<sup>j</sup>

## TO THE

## HEBREWS

1 God, who long ago spoke on many occasions<sup>a</sup> and in many ways to our forefathers by means of the prophets,<sup>b</sup> 2 has at the end of these days<sup>c</sup> spoken to us by means of a Son,<sup>d</sup> whom he appointed heir of all things,<sup>e</sup> and through whom he made<sup>f</sup> the systems of things. 3 He is the reflection of his glory<sup>g</sup> and the exact representation of his very being,<sup>h</sup> and he sustains all things by the word of his power;<sup>i</sup> and after he had made a purification for our sins<sup>j</sup> he sat down on the right hand<sup>k</sup> of the Majesty in lofty places.<sup>l</sup> 4 So he has

## CHAP. 1

a Nu 12:8  
b Isa 1:2  
c Ex 24:3  
d Jer 7:25  
e Eze 33:33  
f Lu 1:70  
g Ac 3:21  
h Ga 4:4  
i 1Pe 1:11  
j 1Pe 1:20  
k Mt 17:5  
l Joh 3:17  
m Joh 13:34  
n Ps 2:8  
o Joh 16:15  
p Ro 8:17  
q 1Jo 1:3  
r 1Co 8:6  
s Col 1:16  
t Joh 1:14  
u Joh 17:5  
v Joh 1:11  
w Col 1:15  
x Col 1:17

become better than the angels,<sup>a</sup> to the extent that he has inherited a name<sup>b</sup> more excellent than theirs.

5 For example, to which one of the angels did he ever say: "You are my son; I, today, I have become your father?"<sup>c</sup> And again: "I myself shall become his father, and he himself will become my son?"<sup>d</sup> 6 But when he again brings his Firstborn<sup>e</sup> into

j Da 9:24; Heb 9:26; 1Pe 1:19; k Ps 110:1; Ac 2:33; Ac 7:55; Ro 8:34; Col 3:1; 1Ps 33:13; Eph 1:20; Heb 8:1; Jude 25; Second Col. a Eph 1:21; 1Pe 3:22; b Ac 4:12; Php 2:9; c Ps 2:7; d 2Sa 7:14; Mr 1:11; Lu 9:35; 2Pe 1:17; e Joh 1:14; Joh 3:18; Ro 8:29; Col 1:15.

See:  
Gen 1:1  
Isa 9:6 "God"  
Matt 4:7  
John 1:1-3, 14 "God"  
Heb 1:5-8 "God"  
Matthew 1:23 "God"  
John 5:22-23  
Colossians 1:13-17  
John 10:30  
Colossians 2:9  
Philippians 2:5-8  
2 Corinthians 1:21-22  
John 10:30-36  
Exodus 3:2; 6 "God"  
Isa 40:3, 28 "God"  
1 John 5:20 "God"  
John 20:28 "God"  
Luke 1:47  
Rom 9:5  
Isa 54:5 "God"  
1 Timothy 3:16 "God"  
2 Peter 1:1 "God"  
Titus 2:13 "God"  
Luke 1:76  
John 8:24, 58 "I Am"  
Isa 40:3, 10 "Jehovah"  
Zec 14:5 "Jehovah"



See:  
 Gen 1:1  
 Isa 9:6 "God"  
 Matt 4:7  
 John 1:1-3, 14 "God"  
 Heb 1:5-8 "God"  
 Matthew 1:23 "God"  
 John 5:22-23  
 Colossians 1:13-17  
 John 10:30  
 Colossians 2:9  
 Philippians 2:5-8  
 2 Corinthians 1:21-22  
 John 10:30-36  
 Exodus 3:2; 6 "God"  
 Isa 40:3, 28 "God"  
 1 John 5:20 "God"  
 John 20:28 "God"  
 Luke 1:47  
 Rom 9:5  
 Isa 54:5 "God"  
 1 Timothy 3:16 "God"  
 2 Peter 1:1 "God"  
 Titus 2:13 "God"  
 Luke 1:76  
 John 8:24, 58 "I Am"  
 Isa 40:3, 10 "Jehovah"  
 Zec 14:5 "Jehovah"

Jesus is Continual,  
 unlike all others

## HEBREWS 1:7-2:13 Never drift away. Made lower than angels 1492

the inhabited earth, he says: "And let all God's angels<sup>a</sup> do obeisance to him."<sup>b</sup>

**7** Also, with reference to the angels he says: "And he makes his angels spirits, and his public servants a flame of fire."<sup>c</sup> **8** But with reference to the Son: "God is your throne forever<sup>d</sup> and ever, and the scepter of your kingdom<sup>e</sup> is the scepter of uprightness."<sup>f</sup> **9** You loved righteousness, and you hated lawlessness. That is why God, your God, anointed<sup>g</sup> you with the oil of exaltation more than your partners."<sup>h</sup> **10** And: "You at the beginning, O Lord, laid the foundations of the earth itself, and the heavens are the works of your hands."<sup>i</sup> **11** They themselves will perish, but you yourself are to remain continually; and just like an outer garment<sup>j</sup> they will all grow old, **12** and you will wrap them up just as a cloak,<sup>k</sup> as an outer garment; and they will be changed, but you are the same, and your years will never run out."<sup>l</sup>

**13** But with reference to which one of the angels has he ever said: "Sit at my right hand, until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet?"<sup>m</sup> **14** Are they not all spirits<sup>n</sup> for public service,<sup>o</sup> sent forth to minister for those who are going to inherit<sup>p</sup> salvation?

**2** That is why it is necessary for us to pay more than the usual attention to the things heard<sup>q</sup> by us, that we may never drift away.<sup>r</sup> **2** For if the word spoken through angels<sup>s</sup> proved to be firm, and every transgression and disobedient act received a retribution in harmony with justice;<sup>t</sup> **3** how shall we escape<sup>u</sup> if we have neglected<sup>v</sup> a salvation of such greatness<sup>w</sup> in that it began to be spoken through our Lord<sup>x</sup> and was verified<sup>y</sup> for us by those who heard him, **4** while God joined in bearing witness with signs as well as portents and var-

### CHAP. 1

a Ps 91:11  
 Lu 22:43  
 Joh 20:12  
 b De 32:43  
 LXX  
 Ps 97:7  
 c Ps 104:4  
 d Mt 28:18  
 Ac 2:30  
 Re 3:21  
 e Ge 49:10  
 Nu 24:17  
 f Ps 2:9  
 g Isa 45:6  
 h Isa 61:1  
 Lu 3:22  
 Lu 4:18  
 Ac 4:27  
 Ac 10:38  
 h Ps 45:7  
 i Ps 102:25  
 j Isa 51:6  
 k Isa 34:4  
 Re 6:14  
 l Ps 102:26  
 m Ps 110:1  
 Mt 22:44  
 Mr 12:36  
 Lu 20:42  
 n Ps 104:4  
 Ac 23:8  
 o Ps 34:7  
 Ps 91:11  
 Mt 18:10  
 Lu 2:9  
 Lu 2:13  
 Ac 5:19  
 Ac 12:7  
 p Mt 19:29  
 Mt 25:34  
 Jas 2:5

### CHAP. 2

q Lu 8:15  
 2Ti 2:2  
 r Ps 73:2  
 Heb 3:12  
 2Pe 3:17  
 Re 2:4  
 s Ac 7:53  
 Ga 3:19  
 t De 4:3  
 1Co 10:11  
 Jude 5  
 u Heb 10:29  
 v Mt 11:23  
 Mt 22:5  
 w Lu 1:69  
 x Mr 1:14  
 Joh 18:20  
 y Lu 1:2

### Second Col.

a Ac 2:22  
 1Co 2:4  
 b 1Co 12:4  
 c 1Co 12:11  
 Eph 1:9  
 Re 4:11  
 d Isa 11:9  
 Ac 17:31  
 2Pe 3:13  
 e Job 7:17  
 f Ps 8:4  
 Ps 144:3  
 g Ps 8:5  
 h Ge 1:26  
 Ge 9:2  
 i Ps 8:6

ious powerful works<sup>a</sup> and with distributions<sup>b</sup> of holy spirit according to his will?<sup>c</sup>

**5** For it is not to angels that he has subjected the inhabited earth to come,<sup>d</sup> about which we are speaking. **6** But a certain witness has given proof somewhere, saying: "What is man that you keep him in mind,<sup>e</sup> or the son of man that you take care of him?"<sup>f</sup> **7** You made him a little lower than angels; with glory and honor<sup>g</sup> you crowned him, and appointed him over the works of your hands.<sup>h</sup> **8** All things you subjected under his feet."<sup>i</sup> For in that he subjected all things to him<sup>j</sup> God left nothing that is not subject to him.<sup>k</sup> Now, though, we do not yet see all things in subjection to him;<sup>l</sup> **9** but we behold Jesus, who has been made a little lower than angels,<sup>m</sup> crowned with glory<sup>n</sup> and honor for having suffered death,<sup>o</sup> that he by God's undeserved kindness might taste death for every man.<sup>p</sup>

**10** For it was fitting for the one for whose sake all things are<sup>q</sup> and through whom all things are, in bringing many sons to glory,<sup>r</sup> to make the Chief Agent<sup>s</sup> of their salvation perfect through sufferings.<sup>t</sup> **11** For both he who is sanctifying and those who are being sanctified<sup>u</sup> all stem from one,<sup>v</sup> and for this cause he is not ashamed to call them "brothers."<sup>w</sup> **12** as he says: "I will declare your name to my brothers; in the middle of the congregation I will praise you with song."<sup>x</sup>

**13** And again: "I will have my trust in him."<sup>y</sup> And again: "Look! I and the young children, whom Jehovah gave me."<sup>z</sup>

j Mt 28:18; 1Co 15:27; Eph 1:22; Php 3:21; k Joh 13:3; Ac 2:35; 1Pe 3:22; 1Ps 110:1; m Php 2:7; n Da 7:14; o Isa 53:3; 1Pe 1:19; 1Jo 4:10; Re 5:9; p Isa 53:5; Ro 5:17; 1Ti 2:6; q Ro 11:36; r Ro 8:19; 2Co 6:18; 1Jo 3:2; s Ac 5:31; 1Co 8:6; Heb 12:2; t Lu 24:26; Heb 5:8; u Joh 17:19; Heb 10:14; v Joh 1:13; Joh 20:17; w Mt 12:50; Ro 8:29; x Ps 22:22; Ps 40:9; Lu 4:31; Lu 19:42; y Isa 8:17; z Isa 8:18; Joh 1:12; 1Jo 3:1.

14 Therefore, since the "young children" are sharers of blood and flesh, he also similarly partook of the same things,<sup>a</sup> that through his death<sup>b</sup> he might bring to nothing<sup>c</sup> the one having the means to cause death,<sup>d</sup> that is, the Devil;<sup>e</sup> 15 and that he might emancipate<sup>f</sup> all those who for fear of death<sup>g</sup> were subject to slavery all through their lives.<sup>h</sup> 16 For he is really not assisting angels at all, but he is assisting Abraham's seed.<sup>i</sup> 17 Consequently he was obliged to become like his "brothers" in all respects,<sup>j</sup> that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God,<sup>k</sup> in order to offer propitiatory<sup>l</sup> sacrifice for the sins of the people.<sup>m</sup> 18 For in that he himself has suffered when being put to the test,<sup>n</sup> he is able to come to the aid of those who are being put to the test.<sup>o</sup>

3 Consequently, holy brothers, partakers of the heavenly calling,<sup>p</sup> consider the apostle<sup>q</sup> and high priest whom we confess—Jesus. 2 He was faithful<sup>r</sup> to the One that made him such, as Moses<sup>s</sup> was also in all the house of that One.<sup>t</sup> 3 For the latter is counted worthy of more glory<sup>v</sup> than Moses, inasmuch as he<sup>w</sup> who constructs it has more honor than the house.<sup>x</sup> 4 Of course, every house is constructed by someone, but he that constructed all things is God.<sup>y</sup> 5 And Moses as an attendant<sup>z</sup> was faithful in all the house of that One as a testimony of the things that were to be spoken afterwards,<sup>a</sup> 6 but Christ was faithful as a Son<sup>b</sup> over the house of that One. We are the house of that One,<sup>c</sup> if we make fast our hold on our freeness of speech and our boasting over the hope firm to the end.<sup>d</sup>

7 For this reason, just as the holy spirit<sup>e</sup> says: "Today if you

## CHAP. 2

a Mt 11:19  
Joh 1:14  
Joh 11:11  
b Isa 53:12  
Ro 6:5  
Ro 14:9  
c Ge 3:15  
Lu 10:18  
1Jo 3:8  
d Job 1:19  
Job 2:6  
Re 6:9  
e Joh 8:44  
Joh 12:31  
Re 12:9  
f Ro 8:21  
g Ps 89:48  
Isa 25:8  
1Co 15:26  
h Isa 25:7  
Ro 8:22  
i Ga 3:29  
Heb 9:15  
Re 14:4  
j Php 2:7  
k Heb 5:1  
Heb 7:26  
l Ro 3:25  
1Jo 2:2  
1Jo 4:10  
m Ro 5:10  
2Co 5:18  
n Mt 26:28  
Heb 4:15  
o Heb 7:25  
Re 2:10  
Re 3:10

## CHAP. 3

p Ro 8:30  
1Co 1:9  
Php 3:14  
1Th 2:12  
2Ti 1:9  
2Pe 1:10  
q Joh 3:17  
Joh 7:29  
r Heb 8:1  
Heb 9:15  
s Joh 8:29  
Re 3:14  
t De 34:10  
u Nu 12:7  
v Mt 17:2  
2Co 3:9  
w Zec 6:12  
Mt 16:18  
x 1Co 3:9  
1Pe 2:5  
y Ge 2:3  
Eph 3:9  
z De 3:24  
a De 18:18  
b Mt 17:5  
c 2Co 6:16  
Eph 2:19  
d Ro 5:2  
1Ti 3:13  
Heb 6:11  
e 2Sa 23:2  
Ac 1:16

## Second Col.

a Ps 95:7  
b Ex 15:23  
c Ex 17:7  
d Ps 95:8  
e Ps 105:40

people listen to his own voice,<sup>a</sup> 8 do not harden your hearts as on the occasion of causing bitter anger,<sup>b</sup> as in the day of making the test<sup>c</sup> in the wilderness,<sup>d</sup> 9 in which your forefathers made a test of me with a trial, and yet they had seen my works<sup>e</sup> for forty years.<sup>f</sup> 10 For this reason I became disgusted with this generation and said, "They always go astray in their hearts,<sup>g</sup> and they themselves have not come to know my ways."<sup>h</sup> 11 So I swore in my anger, "They shall not enter<sup>i</sup> into my rest."<sup>j</sup>

12 Beware, brothers, for fear there should ever develop in any one of you a wicked heart lacking faith by drawing away from the living God;<sup>k</sup> 13 but keep on exhorting<sup>l</sup> one another each day, as long as it may be called "Today,"<sup>m</sup> for fear any one of you should become hardened by the deceptive<sup>n</sup> power of sin. 14 For we actually become partakers of the Christ<sup>o</sup> only if we make fast our hold on the confidence we had at the beginning firm to the end,<sup>p</sup> 15 while it is being said: "Today if you people listen to his own voice,<sup>q</sup> do not harden your hearts as on the occasion of causing bitter anger."<sup>r</sup>

16 For who were they that heard and yet provoked to bitter anger?<sup>s</sup> Did not, in fact, all do so who went out of Egypt under Moses?<sup>t</sup> 17 Moreover, with whom did God become disgusted for forty years?<sup>u</sup> Was it not with those who sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?<sup>v</sup> 18 But to whom did he swear<sup>w</sup> that they should not enter into his rest except to those who acted disobediently?<sup>x</sup> 19 So we see

f Ex 16:35; Nu 32:13; De 8:2; Ps 95:9; g Nu 14:11; Ps 78:3; h De 8:3; Ps 95:10; i Nu 14:23; j Ps 95:11; k Heb 2:1; Heb 12:15; l 1Th 5:11; m Ps 95:7; n Mr 4:19; 2Th 2:10; o Eph 3:8; Heb 6:4; Heb 12:8; p Ro 11:22; 2Co 3:4; 1Jo 3:14; Re 2:10; q Ps 95:7; Joh 6:45; r Ps 95:8; s Ex 17:2; t Nu 14:2; Nu 14:4; u Nu 14:11; De 32:21; v Nu 14:22; Nu 14:29; 1Co 10:5; 1Co 10:10; Jude 5; w De 1:34; Ps 106:26; x Nu 14:30; De 1:35.

that they could not enter in because of lack of faith.<sup>a</sup>

**4** Therefore, since a promise is left of entering into his rest,<sup>b</sup> let us fear that sometime someone of you may seem to have fallen short of it.<sup>c</sup> **2** For we have had the good news declared to us also,<sup>d</sup> even as they also had;<sup>e</sup> but the word which was heard did not benefit them,<sup>f</sup> because they were not united by faith<sup>g</sup> with those who did hear.<sup>h</sup> **3** For we who have exercised faith do enter into the rest, just as he has said: "So I swore<sup>i</sup> in my anger, 'They shall not enter<sup>j</sup> into my rest,'"<sup>k</sup> although his works were finished<sup>l</sup> from the founding of the world.<sup>m</sup> **4** For in one place he has said of the seventh day as follows: "And God rested on the seventh day from all his works,"<sup>n</sup> **5** and again in this place: "They shall not enter into my rest."<sup>o</sup>

**6** Since, therefore, it remains for some to enter into it, and those to whom the good news<sup>p</sup> was first declared did not enter in because of disobedience,<sup>q</sup> **7** he again marks off a certain day by saying after so long a time in David's psalm "Today"; just as it has been said above: "Today if you people listen to his own voice,<sup>r</sup> do not harden your hearts."<sup>s</sup> **8** For if Joshua<sup>t</sup> had led them into a place of rest,<sup>u</sup> God would not afterward have spoken<sup>v</sup> of another day. **9** So there remains a sabbath resting for the people of God.<sup>w</sup> **10** For the man that has entered into God's rest<sup>x</sup> has also himself rested from his own works,<sup>y</sup> just as God did from his own.

**11** Let us therefore do our utmost to enter into that rest, for fear anyone should fall in the same pattern of disobedience.<sup>z</sup> **12** For the word<sup>a</sup> of God is alive<sup>b</sup> and exerts power<sup>c</sup> and is sharper than any two-edged sword<sup>d</sup> and pierces even to the dividing of soul<sup>e</sup> and spirit,<sup>f</sup> and of joints

CHAP. 3

a Heb 4:6

CHAP. 4

b Ge 2:3

c Ex 20:11

d Heb 3:11

e Ga 5:4

f Heb 3:12

g Heb 12:15

h Mt 4:23

i Ac 15:7

j Col 1:23

k Ex 19:5

l De 32:1

m Ac 10:36

n f De 32:15

o g De 32:20

p h Isa 10:22

q i De 1:34

r j Nu 14:23

s De 1:35

t k Ps 95:11

u Heb 3:11

v l Ex 31:17

w m Joh 17:24

x Eph 1:4

y n Ge 2:2

z o Ps 95:11

a p De 32:1

b q Nu 14:30

c r De 31:27

d s Ps 95:7

e t Ps 95:8

f De 24:13

g De 1:38

h De 31:7

i u Jos 22:4

j v Jer 6:16

k w Isa 66:23

l zec 14:16

m Mr 2:28

n x Ge 2:2

o y Re 14:13

p z Ps 95:11

q Ro 11:30

r Heb 3:17

s a Mt 15:6

t Ac 11:1

u 1Th 2:13

v 1Th 4:15

w b Jer 23:29

x zec 4:6

y Joh 2:17

z 1Pe 1:23

a c 2Co 10:4

b d Isa 49:2

c Eph 6:17

d e Mt 16:26

e f Ac 17:16

f Ro 1:9

g Col 2:5

Second Col.

a Pr 21:2

b Pr 24:12

c Joh 12:48

d 1Co 4:5

e b Ps 7:9

f Ps 90:8

g Pr 15:11

h c Job 31:14

i Ac 17:31

j Ro 2:16

k Ro 14:12

l d Mt 7:26

m e Mt 26:63

n Mr 1:11

o Heb 1:2

p f Heb 3:1

q Heb 10:23

and their marrow, and is able to discern thoughts and intentions of the heart.<sup>a</sup> **13** And there is not a creation that is not manifest to his sight,<sup>b</sup> but all things are naked and openly exposed to the eyes of him with whom we have an accounting.<sup>c</sup>

**14** Seeing, therefore, that we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens,<sup>d</sup> Jesus the Son of God,<sup>e</sup> let us hold onto our confessing of him.<sup>f</sup> **15** For we have as high priest, not one who cannot sympathize<sup>g</sup> with our weaknesses, but one who has been tested in all respects like ourselves, but without sin.<sup>h</sup> **16** Let us, therefore, approach<sup>i</sup> with freedom of speech<sup>j</sup> to the throne of undeserved kindness, that we may obtain mercy and find undeserved kindness for help at the right time.<sup>k</sup>

**5** For every high priest taken from among men is appointed in behalf of men over the things pertaining to God,<sup>l</sup> that he may offer gifts and sacrifices for sins.<sup>m</sup> **2** He is able to deal moderately with the ignorant and erring ones since he also is surrounded with his own weakness.<sup>n</sup> **3** and on its account he is obliged to make offerings for sins as much for himself as for the people.<sup>o</sup>

**4** Also, a man takes this honor, not of his own accord,<sup>p</sup> but only when he is called by God,<sup>q</sup> just as Aaron<sup>r</sup> also was. **5** So too the Christ did not glorify himself<sup>s</sup> by becoming a high priest,<sup>t</sup> but was glorified<sup>u</sup> by him who spoke with reference to him: "You are my son; I, today, I have become your father."<sup>v</sup> **6** Just as he says also in another place:

g Isa 53:4; Isa 61:1; Heb 2:17; h 2Co 5:21; Heb 7:26; 1Pe 2:22; i Eph 2:18; Heb 10:19; j Eph 3:12; k Heb 13:6; CHAP. 5 l Ex 40:13; m Le 5:6; Heb 8:3; n Heb 2:18; Heb 4:15; o Le 9:7; Le 16:6; Mal 2:7; p 2Ch 26:18; q Joh 3:27; r Ex 28:1; s Joh 8:54; t Heb 4:14; u Joh 12:28; v Ps 2:7; Ac 13:33.

"You are a priest forever according to the manner of Melchizedek."<sup>a</sup>

**7** In the days of his flesh Christ offered up supplications and also petitions<sup>b</sup> to the One who was able to save him out of death, with strong<sup>c</sup> outcries and tears, and he was favorably heard for his godly fear.<sup>d</sup> **8** Although he was a Son, he learned obedience from the things he suffered;<sup>e</sup> **9** and after he had been made perfect<sup>f</sup> he became responsible for everlasting salvation<sup>g</sup> to all those obeying him,<sup>h</sup> **10** because he has been specifically called by God a high priest according to the manner of Melchizedek.<sup>i</sup>

**11** Concerning him we have much to say and hard to be explained, since you have become dull in your hearing.<sup>j</sup> **12** For, indeed, although you ought to be teachers<sup>k</sup> in view of the time, you again need someone to teach you from the beginning the elementary things<sup>l</sup> of the sacred pronouncements of God;<sup>m</sup> and you have become such as need milk, not solid food.<sup>n</sup> **13** For everyone that partakes of milk is unacquainted with the word of righteousness, for he is a babe.<sup>o</sup> **14** But solid food belongs to mature people, to those who through use have their perceptive powers<sup>p</sup> trained to distinguish both right and wrong.<sup>q</sup>

**6** For this reason, now that we have left the primary<sup>r</sup> doctrine about the Christ,<sup>s</sup> let us press on to maturity,<sup>t</sup> not laying a foundation again,<sup>u</sup> namely, repentance from dead works,<sup>v</sup> and faith toward God,<sup>w</sup> **2** the teaching on baptisms<sup>x</sup> and the laying on of the hands,<sup>y</sup> the resurrection of the dead<sup>z</sup> and everlasting judgment.<sup>a</sup> **3** And this we will do, if God indeed permits.<sup>b</sup>

**4** For it is impossible as regards those who have once for all

## CHAP. 5

a Ps 110:4  
b Lu 22:44  
c Mt 26:39  
d Joh 12:27  
e Lu 22:5  
f Mt 26:39  
g Joh 10:17  
h Php 2:8  
i Le 8:33  
j Heb 7:28  
k Isa 45:17  
l Isa 49:6  
m Isa 53:11  
n Lu 1:69  
o Joh 3:16  
p Ps 110:4  
q J2 Pe 3:16  
r Eph 4:11  
s Heb 6:1  
t Ac 7:38  
u Ro 3:2  
v 1Pe 4:11  
w 1Co 3:2  
x 1Co 13:11  
y Eph 4:14  
z Mr 7:18  
a Eph 1:18  
q Isa 7:15  
r Ro 16:19  
s Php 1:10  
t 1Th 5:21

## CHAP. 6

r 1Co 3:1  
s Heb 5:12  
t Col 1:27  
u 1Ti 3:16  
v 1Co 13:11  
w 1Co 14:20  
x Eph 4:13  
y Php 3:16  
z Heb 5:14  
a 1Co 3:10  
v Eph 4:22  
w 1Th 1:8  
x Ac 19:4  
y Ro 6:3  
z Ac 6:6  
a 1Ti 5:22  
s Mt 22:31  
joh 5:29  
Joh 11:25  
a Ac 17:31  
2Pe 3:7  
Re 20:12  
b Jas 4:15

## Second Col.

a Eph 1:18  
b Heb 10:26  
c Ac 10:45  
d Eph 3:7  
e Jas 1:17  
f Ac 15:3  
g Ga 3:5  
h Heb 2:4  
i 1Pe 2:3  
j 2Co 5:5  
k Eph 1:14  
l Ps 119:118  
m 2Co 11:13  
n Heb 10:39  
o Jo 2:19  
p Mt 12:32  
q Heb 10:29  
r Ge 1:11  
s Ge 3:18  
t Ge 3:18  
u Mt 13:30

been enlightened,<sup>a</sup> and who have tasted the heavenly free gift,<sup>b</sup> and who have become partakers of holy spirit,<sup>c</sup> **5** and who have tasted<sup>d</sup> the fine word of God and powers of the coming system of things,<sup>e</sup> **6** but who have fallen away,<sup>f</sup> to revive them again to repentance,<sup>g</sup> because they impale the Son of God afresh for themselves and expose him to public shame.<sup>h</sup> **7** For example, the ground that drinks in the rain which often comes upon it, and that then brings forth vegetation suitable to those for whom it is also cultivated,<sup>i</sup> receives in return a blessing from God. **8** But if it produces thorns and thistles, it is rejected and is near to being cursed;<sup>j</sup> and it ends up with being burned.<sup>k</sup>

**9** However, in your case, beloved ones, we are convinced of better things and things accompanied with salvation, although we are speaking in this way. **10** For God is not unrighteous so as to forget your work and the love you showed for his name,<sup>l</sup> in that you have ministered to the holy ones<sup>m</sup> and continue ministering. **11** But we desire each one of you to show the same industriousness so as to have the full assurance<sup>n</sup> of the hope<sup>o</sup> down to the end,<sup>p</sup> **12** in order that you may not become sluggish,<sup>q</sup> but be imitators<sup>r</sup> of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.<sup>s</sup>

**13** For when God made his promise to Abraham,<sup>t</sup> since he could not swear by anyone greater, he swore<sup>u</sup> by himself, **14** saying: "Assuredly in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply you."<sup>v</sup> **15** And thus after Abraham had shown patience, he obtained this promise.<sup>w</sup> **16** For men swear by

1Th 1:3; Heb 10:32; m Ro 15:25; 2Co 8:4; 2Ti 1:18; n Col 2:2; o 1Pe 1:3; p Heb 3:14; q Ro 12:11; Re 2:4; r 1Co 11:1; s Heb 10:36; Jas 5:10; t Ro 4:20; u Ge 22:16; Ps 105:9; Isa 45:23; Lu 1:73; v Ge 22:17; w Heb 11:17.

# HEBREWS 6:17-7:18

the one greater,<sup>a</sup> and their oath is the end of every dispute, as it is a legal guarantee to them.<sup>b</sup> **17** In this manner God, when he purposed to demonstrate more abundantly to the heirs<sup>c</sup> of the promise the unchangeableness<sup>d</sup> of his counsel, stepped in with an oath, **18** in order that, through two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie,<sup>e</sup> we who have fled to the refuge may have strong encouragement to lay hold on the hope<sup>f</sup> set before us. **19** This hope<sup>g</sup> we have as an anchor for the soul, both sure and firm, and it enters in within the curtain,<sup>h</sup> **20** where a forerunner has entered in our behalf,<sup>i</sup> Jesus, who has become a high priest according to the manner of Mel-chiz'e-dek forever.<sup>j</sup>

**7** For this Mel-chiz'e-dek, king of Sa'lem, priest of the Most High God,<sup>k</sup> who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him<sup>l</sup> **2** and to whom Abraham apportioned a tenth from all things,<sup>m</sup> is first of all, by translation, "King of Righteousness," and is then also king of Sa'lem,<sup>n</sup> that is, "King of Peace." **3** In being fatherless, motherless, without genealogy, having neither a beginning of days<sup>o</sup> nor an end of life, but having been made like the Son of God,<sup>p</sup> he remains a priest perpetually.<sup>q</sup>

**4** BEHOLD, then, how great this man was to whom Abraham, the family head, gave a tenth out of the chief spoils.<sup>r</sup> **5** True, the men from the sons of Le'vi<sup>s</sup> who receive their priestly office have a commandment to collect tithes<sup>t</sup> from the people<sup>u</sup> according to the Law, that is, from their brothers, even if these have issued from the loins of Abraham;<sup>v</sup> **6** but the man who did not trace his genealogy<sup>w</sup> from them took tithes from Abra-

## God cannot lie. Melchizedek

1496

### CHAP. 6

a Ex 22:11  
Jer 12:16  
b Ge 31:53  
Ge 47:31  
c Ga 3:29  
d Mal 3:6  
e Nu 23:19  
Isa 55:22  
f Ti 1:2  
f Ro 5:4  
Col 1:5  
g 1Pe 1:3  
h Le 16:2  
i Ex 16:12  
Joh 14:3  
Heb 9:7  
Heb 10:20  
j Heb 4:14  
j Ps 110:4  
Heb 5:6

### CHAP. 7

k Ge 14:18  
l Ge 14:19  
m Ge 14:20  
n Ge 14:18  
Ps 76:2  
o Pr 8:23  
p Mt 16:16  
q Ps 110:4  
r Ge 14:20  
s Ex 40:15  
Nu 18:21  
t Nu 18:26  
De 14:28  
u Le 7:34  
v Joh 8:33  
w Ezr 2:62

### Second Col.

a Ge 14:20  
b Ge 12:7  
Ge 17:6  
Ge 22:17  
Ro 4:13  
Ga 3:16  
c Heb 11:20  
d Nu 18:21  
e Heb 7:3  
f Ex 1:5  
Ro 7:9  
g Ge 14:18  
h Ro 3:20  
Ga 2:21  
Heb 7:19  
Heb 9:9  
i Heb 10:1  
j Ga 3:19  
k Jer 31:31  
Heb 8:7  
l Ps 110:4  
m Heb 8:1  
n Ro 3:27  
lCo 9:21  
Ga 6:2  
Col 2:14  
o Re 5:5  
p Nu 18:7  
2Ch 26:18  
q Ge 49:10  
Isa 11:1  
Mt 1:3  
Lu 3:33  
r Ps 110:4  
s Heb 3:1  
Heb 7:26  
t Ro 7:14  
u Ro 6:9  
v Ti 6:16  
Re 1:18

ham<sup>a</sup> and blessed him who had the promises.<sup>b</sup> **7** Now without any dispute, the less is blessed by the greater.<sup>c</sup> **8** And in the one case it is men who are dying that receive tithes,<sup>d</sup> but in the other case it is someone of whom it is witnessed that he lives.<sup>e</sup> **9** And, if I may use the expression, through Abraham even Le'vi who receives tithes has paid tithes, **10** for he was still in the loins<sup>f</sup> of his forefather when Mel-chiz'e-dek met him.<sup>g</sup>

**11** If, then, perfection<sup>h</sup> were really through the Levitical priesthood,<sup>i</sup> (for with it as a feature the people were given the Law,<sup>j</sup> what further need would there be<sup>k</sup> for another priest to arise according to the manner of Mel-chiz'e-dek<sup>l</sup> and not said to be according to the manner of Aaron? **12** For since the priesthood is being changed,<sup>m</sup> there comes to be of necessity a change also of the law.<sup>n</sup> **13** For the man respecting whom these things are said has been a member of another tribe,<sup>o</sup> from which no one has officiated at the altar.<sup>p</sup> **14** For it is quite plain that our Lord has sprung up out of Judah,<sup>q</sup> a tribe about which Moses spoke nothing concerning priests.

**15** And it is still more abundantly clear that with a similarity to Mel-chiz'e-dek<sup>r</sup> there arises another priest,<sup>s</sup> **16** who has become such, not according to the law of a commandment depending upon the flesh,<sup>t</sup> but according to the power of an indestructible life.<sup>u</sup> **17** for in witness it is said: "You are a priest forever according to the manner of Mel-chiz'e-dek."<sup>v</sup>

**18** Certainly, then, there occurs a setting aside of the preceding commandment on account of its weakness<sup>w</sup> and

v Ps 110:4; Heb 5:6; Heb 6:20; w Ro 8:3; Ga 4:9.

ineffectiveness.<sup>a</sup> 19 For the Law made nothing perfect,<sup>b</sup> but the bringing in besides of a better hope<sup>c</sup> did, through which we are drawing near to God.<sup>d</sup> 20 Also, to the extent that it was not without a sworn oath, 21 (for there are indeed men that have become priests without a sworn oath, but there is one with an oath sworn by the One who said respecting him: "Jehovah has sworn<sup>e</sup> (and he will feel no regret), 'You are a priest forever.'")<sup>f</sup> 22 to that extent also Jesus has become the one given in pledge of a better covenant.<sup>g</sup> 23 Furthermore, many had to become priests in succession<sup>h</sup> because of being prevented by death<sup>i</sup> from continuing as such, 24 but he because of continuing alive forever<sup>j</sup> has his priesthood without any successors. 25 Consequently he is able also to save completely those who are approaching God through him, because he is always alive to plead for them.<sup>k</sup>

26 For such a high priest as this was suitable for us,<sup>l</sup> loyal,<sup>m</sup> guileless,<sup>n</sup> undefiled,<sup>o</sup> separated from the sinners,<sup>p</sup> and become higher than the heavens.<sup>q</sup> 27 He does not need daily,<sup>r</sup> as those high priests do, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins<sup>s</sup> and then for those of the people:<sup>t</sup> (for this he did once<sup>u</sup> for all time when he offered<sup>v</sup> himself up); 28 for the Law appoints men high priests<sup>w</sup> having weakness,<sup>x</sup> but the word of the sworn oath<sup>y</sup> that came after the Law appoints a Son, who is perfected<sup>z</sup> forever.

8 Now as to the things being discussed this is the main point: We have such a high priest<sup>a</sup> as this, and he has sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,<sup>b</sup> 2 a public servant of the holy place<sup>c</sup> and of the

## CHAP. 7

a Heb 9:9  
b Heb 13:9  
c Ac 13:39  
d Ga 2:16  
e Heb 10:1  
f 1Ti 1:1  
g Heb 6:18  
h Pe 1:3  
i Joh 14:6  
j Ro 5:2  
k Heb 4:16  
l Heb 6:18  
m Ps 110:4  
n Jer 31:31  
o Mt 26:28  
p 1Co 11:25  
q Heb 8:6  
r Heb 9:15  
s Heb 12:24  
t 1Ch 6:4  
u Nu 20:22  
v Jos 24:33  
w Ju 1:33  
x Heb 7:16  
y Heb 13:8  
z Ro 8:34  
a 1Ti 2:5  
b Heb 9:24  
c 1Jo 2:1  
d Heb 4:15  
e m Isa 16:5  
f Heb 3:2  
g n Zec 9:9  
h o Isa 53:9  
i 1Pe 2:22  
j p Joh 8:46  
k q Eph 1:20  
l Heb 4:14  
m 1Pe 3:22  
n r Nu 28:3  
o s Le 9:3  
p t Le 9:15  
q u Ro 6:10  
r v Heb 9:28  
s w Heb 10:14  
t Ex 29:9  
u LXX  
x Le 16:11  
y Ps 2:7  
z Ps 110:4  
a z Heb 2:10  
b Heb 5:9

## CHAP. 8

a Zec 6:13  
b Heb 3:1  
c Heb 7:26  
d Ps 110:1  
e Heb 1:3  
f Heb 9:8  
g Heb 9:24

## Second Col.

a Ex 25:9  
b Ps 44:1  
c Heb 3:4  
d Heb 9:11  
e Heb 5:1  
f Eph 5:2  
g Heb 7:14  
h Heb 9:9  
i Heb 9:24  
j Col 2:17  
k Heb 10:1  
l Heb 9:9  
m Ex 25:9  
n Ex 25:40  
o Nu 8:4  
p Ac 7:44

true tent, which Jehovah<sup>a</sup> put up, and not man.<sup>b</sup> 3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices;<sup>c</sup> wherefore it was necessary for this one also to have something to offer.<sup>d</sup> 4 If, now, he were upon earth, he would not be a priest,<sup>e</sup> there being men who offer the gifts according to the Law, 5 but which men are rendering sacred service in a typical representation<sup>f</sup> and a shadow<sup>g</sup> of the heavenly things; just as Moses, when about to make the tent<sup>h</sup> in completion, was given the divine command:<sup>i</sup> For says he: "See that you make all things after their pattern that was shown to you in the mountain."<sup>j</sup> 6 But now Jesus has obtained a more excellent public service, so that he is also the mediator<sup>k</sup> of a correspondingly better covenant,<sup>l</sup> which has been legally established upon better promises.<sup>m</sup>

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, no place would have been sought for a second;<sup>n</sup> 8 for he does find fault with the people when he says: "Look! There are days coming," says Jehovah, "and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant;<sup>o</sup> 9 not according to the covenant<sup>p</sup> that I made with their forefathers in the day of my taking hold of their hand to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt,<sup>q</sup> because they did not continue in my covenant,<sup>r</sup> so that I stopped caring for them," says Jehovah.<sup>s</sup>

10 "For this is the covenant that I shall covenant with the house of Israel after those days," says Jehovah. "I will put my laws in their mind, and in their hearts<sup>t</sup> I shall write them. And I will become their God,<sup>u</sup> and they

k 1Ti 2:5; Heb 12:24; 1Co 11:25; Heb 7:22; Heb 9:15; m Ps 110:4; Ro 8:17; n Heb 7:11; Heb 7:18; o Jer 31:31; p De 4:23; q Ex 12:51; r Le 32:15; s Jer 31:32; t Eze 11:19; Ro 2:29; u 2Co 6:16.

themselves will become my people.<sup>a</sup>

**11** "And they will by no means teach each one his fellow citizen and each one his brother, saying: 'Know Jehovah!'"<sup>b</sup> For they will all know me,<sup>c</sup> from the least one to the greatest one of them. **12** For I shall be merciful to their unrighteous deeds, and I shall by no means call their sins<sup>d</sup> to mind anymore."<sup>e</sup>

**13** In his saying "a new covenant" he has made the former one obsolete.<sup>f</sup> Now that which is made obsolete and growing old is near to vanishing away.<sup>g</sup>

**9** For its part, then, the former covenant used to have ordinances of sacred service<sup>h</sup> and its mundane holy place.<sup>i</sup> **2** For there was constructed a first tent compartment<sup>j</sup> in which were the lampstand<sup>k</sup> and also the table<sup>l</sup> and the display of the loaves;<sup>m</sup> and it is called "the Holy Place."<sup>n</sup> **3** But behind the second curtain<sup>o</sup> was the tent compartment called "the Most Holy."<sup>p</sup> **4** This had a golden censer<sup>q</sup> and the ark of the covenant<sup>r</sup> overlaid all around with gold,<sup>s</sup> in which were the golden jar having the manna<sup>t</sup> and the rod of Aaron that budded<sup>u</sup> and the tablets<sup>v</sup> of the covenant; **5** but up above it were the glorious cherubs<sup>w</sup> overshadowing the propitiatory cover.<sup>x</sup> But now is not the time to speak in detail concerning these things.

**6** After these things had been constructed this way, the priests enter the first tent compartment<sup>y</sup> at all times to perform the sacred services;<sup>z</sup> **7** but into the second compartment the high priest alone enters once a year,<sup>a</sup> not without blood,<sup>b</sup> which he offers for himself<sup>c</sup> and for the sins of ignorance of the people.<sup>d</sup> **8** Thus the holy spirit makes it plain that the way<sup>e</sup> into the holy place had not yet been made

## CHAP. 8

a Jer 31:33  
Zec 8:8  
Heb 10:16  
b Hos 2:20  
c Isa 54:13  
Joh 6:45  
d Ps 103:12  
Ro 11:27  
e Jer 31:34  
Heb 10:17  
f Ro 10:4  
Heb 7:12  
g Mt 23:38  
Eph 2:14  
Col 2:14

## CHAP. 9

h Le 4:6  
Heb 9:9  
i Ex 25:8  
j Ex 26:33  
k Ex 40:24  
Nu 4:9  
l Ex 40:22  
m Ex 40:23  
n Ex 26:33  
o Ex 36:35  
p Ex 26:34  
q Le 16:12  
Re 8:3  
r Ex 40:21  
s Ex 25:11  
t Ex 16:33  
u Nu 17:10  
v Ex 32:15  
2Ch 5:10  
w Ex 25:22  
Nu 7:89  
x Ex 25:18  
1Ch 28:11  
y Le 24:3  
z Le 24:4  
a Le 16:2  
Heb 9:25  
b Ex 30:10  
Le 16:14  
c Le 16:6  
d Le 16:15  
e Joh 14:6

## Second Col.

a Heb 10:20  
b Heb 8:5  
c Col 2:17  
Heb 10:1  
d Le 23:38  
e Ga 3:21  
Heb 7:11  
Heb 7:19  
Heb 8:6  
f 1Pe 3:21  
g Le 11:2  
h Le 10:9  
Le 11:34  
i Le 11:40  
j Nu 19:13  
k Isa 2:4  
Joh 1:17  
Le 1:2  
1 Heb 4:14  
m Heb 9:24  
n Mt 20:28  
1Ti 2:6  
Heb 12:24  
Heb 13:20  
o Heb 8:3

manifest while the first tent was standing.<sup>a</sup> **9** This very tent is an illustration<sup>b</sup> for the appointed time that is now here,<sup>c</sup> and in keeping with it both gifts and sacrifices are offered.<sup>d</sup> However, these are not able to make the man doing sacred service perfect<sup>e</sup> as respects his conscience,<sup>f</sup> **10** but have to do only with foods<sup>g</sup> and drinks<sup>h</sup> and various baptisms.<sup>i</sup> They were legal requirements pertaining to the flesh<sup>j</sup> and were imposed until the appointed time to set things straight.<sup>k</sup>

**11** However, when Christ came as a high priest<sup>l</sup> of the good things that have come to pass, through the greater and more perfect tent not made with hands, that is, not of this creation,<sup>m</sup> **12** he entered, no, not with the blood<sup>n</sup> of goats and of young bulls, but with his own blood,<sup>o</sup> once for all time into the holy place and obtained an everlasting deliverance for us.<sup>p</sup> **13** For if the blood of goats<sup>q</sup> and of bulls<sup>r</sup> and the ashes<sup>s</sup> of a heifer sprinkled on those who have been defiled<sup>t</sup> sanctifies to the extent of cleanness of the flesh,<sup>u</sup> **14** how much more will the blood<sup>v</sup> of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit offered<sup>w</sup> himself without blemish to God, cleanse<sup>x</sup> our consciences from dead works<sup>y</sup> that we may render sacred service<sup>z</sup> to the living God?

**15** So that is why he is a mediator<sup>a</sup> of a new covenant, in order that, because a death has occurred for their release by ransom<sup>b</sup> from the transgressions under the former covenant,<sup>c</sup> the ones who have been called might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance.<sup>d</sup> **16** For

p Isa 45:17; Da 9:24; Ro 11:27; Heb 10:17; q Le 16:15; r Le 16:6; s Nu 19:9; t Nu 19:17; u Nu 19:19; v Le 17:11; 1Pe 1:19; w Eph 5:2; x Heb 10:2; 1Jo 1:7; y 1Co 6:11; Heb 6:1; z Ro 12:1; Php 3:3; Heb 12:28; a 1Ti 2:5; Heb 12:24; b Mt 20:28; Lu 22:20; c Ga 3:13; d Ro 8:17.

where there is a covenant,<sup>a</sup> the death of the human covenanter needs to be furnished. **17** For a covenant is valid over dead victims, since it is not in force at any time while the human covenanter is living. **18** Consequently neither was the former covenant<sup>b</sup> inaugurated without blood.<sup>c</sup> **19** For when every commandment according to the Law had been spoken by Moses to all the people,<sup>d</sup> he took the blood of the young bulls and of the goats with water and scarlet wool and hyssop<sup>e</sup> and sprinkled the book itself and all the people, **20** saying: "This is the blood of the covenant that God has laid as a charge upon you."<sup>f</sup> **21** And he sprinkled the tent<sup>g</sup> and all the vessels of the public service likewise with the blood.<sup>h</sup> **22** Yes, nearly all things are cleansed with blood<sup>i</sup> according to the Law, and unless blood is poured out<sup>j</sup> no forgiveness takes place.<sup>k</sup>

**23** Therefore it was necessary that the typical representations<sup>l</sup> of the things in the heavens should be cleansed by these means,<sup>m</sup> but the heavenly things themselves with sacrifices that are better than such sacrifices. **24** For Christ entered, not into a holy place made with hands,<sup>n</sup> which is a copy of the reality,<sup>o</sup> but into heaven itself,<sup>p</sup> now to appear before the person of God for us.<sup>q</sup> **25** Neither is it in order that he should offer himself often, as indeed the high priest enters into the holy place<sup>r</sup> from year to year<sup>s</sup> with blood not his own. **26** Otherwise, he would have to suffer often from the founding<sup>t</sup> of the world. But now he has manifested himself<sup>u</sup> once<sup>v</sup> for all time at the conclusion of the systems of things<sup>w</sup> to put sin away through the sacrifice of himself.<sup>x</sup> **27** And as it is reserved for men<sup>y</sup> to die once for all time, but after this a judg-

ment,<sup>a</sup> **28** so also the Christ was offered once<sup>b</sup> for all time to bear the sins of many;<sup>c</sup> and the second time<sup>d</sup> that he appears<sup>e</sup> it will be apart from sin<sup>f</sup> and to those earnestly looking for him for their salvation.<sup>g</sup>

**10** For since the Law has a shadow<sup>h</sup> of the good things to come, but not the very substance of the things, men can never with the same sacrifices from year to year which they offer continually make those who approach perfect.<sup>i</sup> **2** Otherwise, would the sacrifices not have stopped being offered, because those rendering sacred service who had been cleansed once for all time would have no consciousness of sins anymore?<sup>j</sup> **3** To the contrary, by these sacrifices there is a reminding of sins from year to year,<sup>k</sup> **4** for it is not possible for the blood of bulls and of goats to take sins away.<sup>l</sup>

**5** Hence when he comes into the world he says: "Sacrifice and offering you did not want,<sup>m</sup> but you prepared a body for me."<sup>n</sup> **6** You did not approve of whole burnt offerings and sin offering.<sup>o</sup> **7** Then I said, 'Look! I am come (in the roll of the book it is written about me)<sup>p</sup> to do your will, O God.'<sup>q</sup> **8** After first saying: "You did not want nor did you approve of sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sin offering"<sup>r</sup>—sacrifices that are offered according to the Law<sup>s</sup>—**9** then he actually says: "Look! I am come to do your will."<sup>t</sup> He does away with what is first that he may establish what is second.<sup>u</sup> **10** By the said "will"<sup>v</sup> we have been sanctified<sup>w</sup> through the offerings<sup>x</sup> of the body of Jesus Christ once<sup>y</sup> for all time.

<sup>a</sup> Col 2:14; Heb 8:13; <sup>b</sup> Ps 40:8; <sup>c</sup> Ga 1:4; <sup>d</sup> w Joh 17:19; <sup>e</sup> 1Co 6:11; <sup>f</sup> Heb 13:12; <sup>g</sup> Eph 5:2; <sup>h</sup> Ro 6:10; <sup>i</sup> Heb 9:28.

## CHAP. 9

<sup>a</sup> Ge 21:27  
<sup>b</sup> Ga 3:15  
<sup>c</sup> Ex 24:7  
<sup>d</sup> Ex 24:5  
<sup>e</sup> Ex 24:3  
<sup>f</sup> Nu 19:6  
<sup>g</sup> Ex 24:8  
<sup>h</sup> Le 16:16  
<sup>i</sup> Ex 29:12  
<sup>j</sup> Le 8:15  
<sup>k</sup> Le 16:18  
<sup>l</sup> Le 17:11  
<sup>m</sup> Le 9:9  
<sup>n</sup> Eph 1:7  
<sup>o</sup> Heb 8:5  
<sup>p</sup> Heb 9:9  
<sup>q</sup> Le 16:19  
<sup>r</sup> Heb 8:2  
<sup>s</sup> Col 2:17  
<sup>t</sup> Heb 6:20  
<sup>u</sup> Heb 9:12  
<sup>v</sup> Heb 10:19  
<sup>w</sup> Le 16:15  
<sup>x</sup> Joh 16:28  
<sup>y</sup> Ro 9:34  
<sup>z</sup> Le 16:2  
<sup>aa</sup> Le 16:34  
<sup>ab</sup> Eph 1:4  
<sup>ac</sup> Ga 4:4  
<sup>ad</sup> 1Pe 1:20  
<sup>ae</sup> Heb 7:27  
<sup>af</sup> 1Pe 3:18  
<sup>ag</sup> Mt 24:3  
<sup>ah</sup> 1Co 10:11  
<sup>ai</sup> Heb 1:2  
<sup>aj</sup> Isa 53:12  
<sup>ak</sup> Da 9:24  
<sup>al</sup> 1Co 5:7  
<sup>am</sup> Y 29:9  
<sup>an</sup> Le 16:11  
<sup>ao</sup> Heb 7:27  
<sup>ap</sup> Heb 7:28  
<sup>aq</sup> Heb 9:7

## Second Col.

<sup>a</sup> Joh 17:1  
<sup>b</sup> Ro 6:10  
<sup>c</sup> Isa 53:12  
<sup>d</sup> 1Pe 2:24  
<sup>e</sup> Mt 24:3  
<sup>f</sup> Tit 2:13  
<sup>g</sup> 2Th 1:7  
<sup>h</sup> Mt 24:30  
<sup>i</sup> Mt 25:34  
<sup>j</sup> 2Ti 4:8

## CHAP. 10

<sup>h</sup> Col 2:17  
<sup>i</sup> Heb 8:5  
<sup>j</sup> Heb 9:9  
<sup>k</sup> Ga 3:21  
<sup>l</sup> Le 16:34  
<sup>m</sup> Isa 1:11  
<sup>n</sup> Mic 6:7  
<sup>o</sup> Ps 50:8  
<sup>p</sup> Am 5:22  
<sup>q</sup> Ps 40:6  
<sup>r</sup> Ps 40:7  
<sup>s</sup> Ps 40:8  
<sup>t</sup> Ps 40:6  
<sup>u</sup> Le 17:5  
<sup>v</sup> Ps 40:8  
<sup>w</sup> Joh 6:38



11 Also, every priest takes his station<sup>a</sup> from day to day<sup>b</sup> to render public service and to offer the same sacrifices often, as these are at no time able to take sins away completely.<sup>c</sup> 12 But this man offered one sacrifice for sins perpetually<sup>d</sup> and sat down at the right hand of God.<sup>e</sup> 13 from then on awaiting until his enemies should be placed as a stool for his feet.<sup>f</sup> 14 For it is by one sacrificial offering<sup>g</sup> that he has made those who are being sanctified perfect<sup>h</sup> perpetually. 15 Moreover, the holy spirit<sup>i</sup> also bears witness to us, for after it has said: 16 "This is the covenant that I shall covenant toward them after those days," says Jehovah. "I will put my laws in their hearts, and in their minds I shall write them,"<sup>j</sup> 17 it says afterwards: "And I shall by no means call their sins and their lawless deeds to mind anymore."<sup>k</sup> 18 Now where there is forgiveness<sup>l</sup> of these, there is no longer an offering for sin.<sup>m</sup>

19 Therefore, brothers, since we have boldness for the way of entry<sup>n</sup> into the holy place<sup>o</sup> by the blood of Jesus, 20 which he inaugurated for us as a new and living way through the curtain,<sup>p</sup> that is, his flesh,<sup>q</sup> 21 and since we have a great priest over the house of God,<sup>r</sup> 22 let us approach with true hearts in the full assurance of faith, having had our hearts sprinkled from a wicked conscience<sup>s</sup> and our bodies bathed with clean water.<sup>t</sup> 23 Let us hold fast the public declaration of our hope<sup>u</sup> without wavering,<sup>v</sup> for he is faithful<sup>w</sup> that promised. 24 And let us consider one another to incite<sup>x</sup> to love and fine works,<sup>y</sup> 25 not forsaking the gathering of ourselves together,<sup>z</sup> as some have the custom, but encouraging<sup>a</sup> one another, and all the more so as you behold the day drawing near.<sup>b</sup>

## CHAP. 10

a 1Sa 2:28  
b 1Ch 24:19  
c 2Ch 29:11  
d Ex 29:38  
e Nu 28:3  
f Heb 7:18  
g Heb 7:27  
h Heb 10:1  
i Heb 9:28  
j Ro 8:34  
k Col 3:1  
l Ps 110:1  
m Ac 2:35  
n 1Co 15:25  
o Heb 9:28  
p Heb 7:11  
q Heb 7:19  
r 1Jer 1:4  
s Jer 31:33  
t LXX  
u Heb 8:10  
v Jer 31:34  
w Heb 8:12  
x 1Joh 3:36  
y Mt 20:23  
z 1Joh 14:6  
a Ro 5:2  
b Heb 9:8  
c Heb 9:24  
d Mt 27:51  
e Joh 6:51  
f Heb 6:20  
g Zec 6:13  
h Heb 3:6  
i Heb 13:18  
j Lf 1:7  
k Eze 36:25  
l Eph 5:26  
m Heb 3:6  
n Heb 6:19  
o 1Co 15:58  
p Col 1:23  
q 1Th 5:24  
r Ex 25:2  
s 1Ti 3:23  
t 1Ti 6:18  
u Zec 3:12  
v Mt 18:20  
w Ac 2:42  
x Ac 20:8  
y 1Sa 35:3  
z Ro 1:12  
a Ro 13:11  
b 2Pe 3:12

## Second Col.

a Jas 4:17  
b 1Jo 5:16  
c Heb 6:4  
d 2Pe 2:21  
e Mt 12:32  
f Lu 19:27  
g 1Sa 26:11  
h LXX  
i Mr 3:29  
j De 17:6  
k 1Pe 4:18  
l Mt 7:6  
m Php 3:18  
n Heb 6:6  
o 1Mt 26:28  
p Lu 22:20  
q Eph 4:30  
r De 32:35  
s 1De 32:36  
t Mt 12:29  
u 2Pe 2:4  
v Ac 26:18  
w 2Co 4:6  
x Heb 6:4  
y Php 1:29  
z 1Ti 3:12  
a 1Co 4:9

26 For if we practice sin fully<sup>a</sup> after having received the accurate knowledge of the truth,<sup>b</sup> there is no longer any sacrifice for sins left.<sup>c</sup> 27 but there is a certain fearful expectation of judgment<sup>d</sup> and there is a fiery jealousy that is going to consume those in opposition.<sup>e</sup> 28 Any man that has disregarded the law of Moses dies without compassion, upon the testimony of two or three.<sup>f</sup> 29 Of how much more severe a punishment,<sup>g</sup> do you think, will the man be counted worthy who has trampled<sup>h</sup> upon the Son of God and who has esteemed as of ordinary value the blood<sup>i</sup> of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and who has outraged the spirit<sup>j</sup> of undeserved kindness with contempt? 30 For we know him that said: "Vengeance is mine; I will recompense,"<sup>k</sup> and again: "Jehovah will judge his people."<sup>l</sup> 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.<sup>m</sup>

32 However, keep on remembering the former days in which, after you were enlightened,<sup>n</sup> you endured a great contest under sufferings,<sup>o</sup> 33 sometimes while you were being exposed as in a theater<sup>p</sup> both to reproaches and tribulations, and sometimes while you became sharers with those who were having such an experience.<sup>q</sup> 34 For you both expressed sympathy for those in prison and joyfully took the plundering<sup>r</sup> of your belongings, knowing you yourselves have a better and an abiding possession.<sup>s</sup>

35 Do not, therefore, throw away your freeness of speech,<sup>t</sup> which has a great reward<sup>u</sup> to be paid it. 36 For you have need of endurance,<sup>v</sup> in order that, after you have done the will of God,<sup>w</sup>

q Php 1:7; r Mt 5:12; s Lu 16:9; t Joh 18:20; 1Co 15:58; u Mt 10:32; v Lu 21:19; Jas 5:11; w Ga 6:9.

you may receive the fulfillment of the promise.<sup>a</sup> **37** For yet "a very little while,"<sup>b</sup> and "he who is coming will arrive and will not delay."<sup>c</sup> **38** "But my righteous one will live by reason of faith,"<sup>d</sup> and, "if he shrinks back, my soul has no pleasure in him."<sup>e</sup> **39** Now we are not the sort that shrink back to destruction,<sup>f</sup> but the sort that have faith to the preserving alive of the soul.<sup>g</sup>

**11** Faith<sup>h</sup> is the assured expectation of things hoped<sup>i</sup> for, the evident demonstration of realities though not beheld.<sup>j</sup> **2** For by means of this the men of old times had witness borne to them.<sup>k</sup>

**3** By faith we perceive that the systems of things<sup>l</sup> were put in order by God's word,<sup>m</sup> so that what is beheld has come to be out of things that do not appear.<sup>n</sup>

**4** By faith Abel offered God a sacrifice of greater worth than Cain,<sup>o</sup> through which faith he had witness borne to him that he was righteous, God bearing witness<sup>p</sup> respecting his gifts; and through it he, although he died, yet speaks.<sup>q</sup>

**5** By faith E'noch<sup>r</sup> was transferred so as not to see death, and he was nowhere to be found because God had transferred him;<sup>s</sup> for before his transference he had the witness that he had pleased God well.<sup>t</sup> **6** Moreover, without faith<sup>u</sup> it is impossible to please him well,<sup>v</sup> for he that approaches God must believe that he is<sup>w</sup> and that he becomes the rewarder<sup>x</sup> of those earnestly seeking him.<sup>y</sup>

**7** By faith Noah,<sup>z</sup> after being given divine warning of things not yet beheld,<sup>a</sup> showed godly fear and constructed an ark<sup>b</sup> for the saving of his household; and through this faith he condemned the world,<sup>c</sup> and he became an heir of the righteousness<sup>d</sup> that is according to faith.

## CHAP. 10

a Ga 3:29  
b Isa 26:20  
c Hab 2:3  
d 2Pe 3:9  
e Hab 2:4  
f Joh 3:16  
g Ro 1:17  
h Hab 2:4  
i LXX  
j 1Jo 2:19  
k 2Pe 2:20  
l 1Th 5:9  
m 1Pe 1:5

## CHAP. 11

h Lu 17:5  
i Lu 18:3  
j Ga 3:11  
k Heb 10:22  
l Heb 11:13  
m Ro 8:24  
n Co 4:18  
o Co 5:7  
p k Heb 11:39  
q Col 1:26  
r Ps 33:6  
s 2Pe 3:5  
t n Ro 1:20  
u Ge 4:5  
v Ge 4:4  
w Ge 4:10  
x Mt 23:35  
y Ge 5:22  
z Jude 14  
a Ge 5:24  
b LXX  
c Ge 5:22  
d LXX  
e 2Th 3:2  
f Ga 2:16  
g Joh 7:28  
h Ro 10:14  
i Heb 9:24  
j 1Sa 2:7  
k Ps 58:11  
l Mt 5:12  
m Y Zep 2:3  
n Mt 6:33  
o Ge 6:8  
p Ga 6:13  
q Ge 6:14  
r Ge 6:22  
s Ro 1:17  
t Ro 3:22  
u Ga 5:5  
v Php 3:9  
w 2Pe 2:5

## Second Col.

a Ge 12:1  
b Ro 4:11  
c Ro 4:13  
d b Ge 12:4  
e Ac 7:2  
f Ge 23:4  
g Ge 12:8  
h Ge 21:3  
i Ge 25:26  
j Ge 17:6  
k Ge 26:3  
l Ge 28:13  
m Joh 8:56  
n Heb 13:14  
o Re 21:2  
p i Heb 3:4  
q Ge 17:15  
r Ge 17:17  
s Ge 21:2  
t Ge 21:2  
u m Ge 21:5

**8** By faith Abraham,<sup>a</sup> when he was called, obeyed in going out into a place he was destined to receive as an inheritance; and he went out, although not knowing where he was going.<sup>b</sup> **9** By faith he resided as an alien in the land of the promise as in a foreign land,<sup>c</sup> and dwelt in tents<sup>d</sup> with Isaac<sup>e</sup> and Jacob,<sup>f</sup> the heirs with him of the very same promise.<sup>g</sup> **10** For he was awaiting the city<sup>h</sup> having real foundations, the builder and maker of which city is God.<sup>i</sup>

**11** By faith also Sarah<sup>j</sup> herself received power to conceive seed, even when she was past the age limit,<sup>k</sup> since she esteemed him faithful who had promised.<sup>l</sup> **12** Hence also from one man,<sup>m</sup> and him as good as dead,<sup>n</sup> there were born children just as the stars of heaven for multitude and as the sands that are by the seashore, innumerable.<sup>o</sup>

**13** In faith all these died,<sup>p</sup> although they did not get the fulfillment of the promises,<sup>q</sup> but they saw them afar off and welcomed them and publicly declared that they were strangers and temporary residents in the land.<sup>r</sup> **14** For those who say such things give evidence that they are earnestly seeking a place of their own.<sup>s</sup> **15** And yet, if they had indeed kept remembering that place from which they had gone forth,<sup>t</sup> they would have had opportunity to return.<sup>v</sup> **16** But now they are reaching out for a better place, that is, one belonging to heaven.<sup>w</sup> Hence God is not ashamed of them, to be called upon as their God,<sup>x</sup> for he has made a city<sup>y</sup> ready for them.

**17** By faith Abraham, when he was tested,<sup>z</sup> as good as offered

n Ro 4:19; o Ge 22:17; i Ki 4:20; p Ge 23:4; q Ge 47:9; r Joh 8:56; s 1Ch 29:15; Ps 39:12; Eph 2:19; 1Pe 2:11; t Heb 13:14; u Ge 11:31; v Ge 24:6; w Mt 4:17; Mt 25:34; Php 3:20; x Ex 3:15; Mt 22:32; Ac 7:32; y Heb 12:22; Re 21:2; z Ge 22:1.

up Isaac, and the man that had gladly received the promises attempted to offer up his only-begotten son,<sup>a</sup> **18** although it had been said to him: "What will be called 'your seed' will be through Isaac."<sup>b</sup> **19** But he reckoned that God was able to raise him up even from the dead;<sup>c</sup> and from there he did receive him also in an illustrative way.<sup>d</sup>

**20** By faith also Isaac blessed Jacob<sup>e</sup> and E'sau<sup>f</sup> concerning things to come.

**21** By faith Jacob, when about to die,<sup>g</sup> blessed each of the sons of Joseph<sup>h</sup> and worshiped leaning upon the top of his staff.<sup>i</sup>

**22** By faith Joseph, nearing his end, made mention of the exodus<sup>j</sup> of the sons of Israel; and he gave a command concerning his bones.<sup>k</sup>

**23** By faith Moses was hid for three months by his parents after his birth,<sup>l</sup> because they saw the young child was beautiful<sup>m</sup> and they did not fear the order<sup>n</sup> of the king. **24** By faith Moses, when grown up,<sup>o</sup> refused to be called the son of the daughter of Phar'aoth,<sup>p</sup> **25** choosing to be ill-treated with the people of God rather than to have the temporary enjoyment of sin, **26** because he esteemed the reproach<sup>q</sup> of the Christ as riches greater than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked intently toward the payment of the reward.<sup>r</sup> **27** By faith he left Egypt,<sup>s</sup> but not fearing the anger of the king,<sup>t</sup> for he continued steadfast as seeing the One who is invisible.<sup>u</sup> **28** By faith he had celebrated the passover<sup>v</sup> and the splashing of the blood,<sup>w</sup> that the destroyer might not touch their firstborn ones.<sup>x</sup>

**29** By faith they passed through the Red Sea as on dry land,<sup>y</sup> but on venturing out upon it the Egyptians were swallowed up.<sup>z</sup>

CHAP. 11

- a Ge 22:9
- b Joh 3:16
- c Ge 21:12
- d Ro 9:7
- e Ro 4:17
- f 1Co 10:11
- g 1Co 15:20
- h Ge 27:27
- i Ge 27:29
- j Ge 47:29
- k Ge 48:20
- l Ge 47:31
- m Ge 50:24
- n Ge 50:25
- o Ex 13:19
- p Ex 2:2
- q Ac 7:20
- r Ac 1:16
- s Ex 1:22
- t Ex 2:11
- u Ex 2:10
- v Ac 7:21
- w Ps 69:9
- x Ro 15:3
- y Heb 10:34
- z Ex 12:51
- t Ex 10:28
- u Joh 1:18
- v Joh 4:24
- w 1Ti 1:17
- x Ex 12:21
- y Ex 12:22
- z Ex 12:23
- Ex 14:22

Second Col.

- a Jos 6:20
- b Jos 2:1
- c Jos 6:17
- d Jg 6:11
- e Jg 4:6
- f Jg 13:24
- g Jg 11:1
- h 1Sa 16:13
- i 1Sa 3:20
- j Ac 3:24
- k Jg 7:22
- l Ge 15:6
- m Heb 11:4
- n 2Sa 7:12
- o Jg 14:6
- p 1Sa 17:34
- q Da 6:22
- r Da 3:23
- s 2Ki 6:15
- t Jg 16:28
- u 1Ki 18:46
- v Jg 11:32
- w 2Sa 23:8
- x Jg 4:16
- y 1Ki 17:22
- z 2Ki 4:34
- a Jer 20:2
- b Jer 37:15
- c 1Ki 21:13
- d 2Ch 24:21
- e 1Ki 22:24
- f 1Ki 18:4
- g 1Ki 1:8
- h 1Ki 19:5
- i 1Ki 19:2
- j Jer 38:6
- k 1Ki 18:4
- l 1Ki 19:9
- m Ge 22:18
- n Ge 49:10
- o Heb 11:13

**30** By faith the walls of Jericho fell down after they had been encircled for seven days.<sup>a</sup>

**31** By faith Ra'hab<sup>b</sup> the harlot did not perish with those who acted disobediently, because she received the spies in a peaceable way.<sup>c</sup>

**32** And what more shall I say? For the time will fail me if I go on to relate about Gid'e-on,<sup>d</sup> Ba'ra'k,<sup>e</sup> Samson,<sup>f</sup> Jeph'thah,<sup>g</sup> David<sup>h</sup> as well as Samuel<sup>i</sup> and the other prophets,<sup>j</sup> **33** who through faith defeated kingdoms in conflict,<sup>k</sup> effected righteousness,<sup>l</sup> obtained promises,<sup>m</sup> stopped the mouths of lions,<sup>n</sup>

**34** stayed the force of fire,<sup>o</sup> escaped the edge of the sword,<sup>p</sup> from a weak state were made powerful,<sup>q</sup> became valiant in war,<sup>r</sup> routed the armies of foreigners,<sup>s</sup> **35** Women received their dead by resurrection;<sup>t</sup> but other men were tortured because they would not accept release by some ransom, in order that they might attain a better resurrection. **36** Yes, others received their trial by mockings and scourgings, indeed, more than that, by bonds<sup>u</sup> and prisons.<sup>v</sup>

**37** They were stoned,<sup>w</sup> they were tried,<sup>x</sup> they were sawn asunder, they died<sup>y</sup> by slaughter with the sword, they went about in sheepskins,<sup>z</sup> in goatskins, while they were in want,<sup>a</sup> in tribulation,<sup>b</sup> under ill-treatment;<sup>c</sup> **38** and the world was not worthy of them. They wandered about in deserts and mountains and caves<sup>d</sup> and dens of the earth.

**39** And yet all these, although they had witness borne to them through their faith, did not get the fulfillment of the promise,<sup>e</sup> **40** as God foresaw something better<sup>f</sup> for us,<sup>g</sup> in order that they<sup>h</sup> might not be made perfect<sup>i</sup> apart from us.<sup>j</sup>

f Heb 2:3; Heb 3:1; Heb 7:22; Re 20:6; g Ro 8:18; Ro 9:27; Ro 11:5; Heb 10:19; h Heb 11:32; i Heb 7:11; Heb 7:19; j Jas 1:18; Re 14:4.

**12** So, then, because we have so great a cloud of witnesses<sup>a</sup> surrounding us, let us also put off every weight<sup>b</sup> and the sin that easily entangles us,<sup>c</sup> and let us run with endurance<sup>d</sup> the race<sup>e</sup> that is set before us.<sup>f</sup> **2** as we look intently at the Chief Agent<sup>g</sup> and Perfecter of our faith,<sup>h</sup> Jesus. For the joy that was set before him he endured<sup>i</sup> a torture stake, despising shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.<sup>j</sup> **3** Indeed, consider closely the one who has endured such contrary talk<sup>k</sup> by sinners against their own interests, that you may not get tired and give out in your souls.<sup>l</sup>

**4** In carrying on your contest against that sin you have never yet resisted as far as blood,<sup>m</sup> **5** but you have entirely forgotten the exhortation which addresses you as sons:<sup>n</sup> "My son, do not belittle the discipline from Jehovah, neither give out when you are corrected by him;<sup>o</sup> **6** for whom Jehovah loves he disciplines; in fact, he scourges every one whom he receives as a son."<sup>p</sup>

**7** It is for discipline<sup>q</sup> you are enduring. God is dealing with you as with sons.<sup>r</sup> For what son is he that a father does not discipline?<sup>s</sup> **8** But if you are without the discipline of which all have become partakers, you are really illegitimate children,<sup>t</sup> and not sons. **9** Furthermore, we used to have fathers who were of our flesh to discipline us,<sup>u</sup> and we used to give them respect. Shall we not much more subject ourselves to the Father of our spiritual life and live?<sup>v</sup> **10** For they for a few days used to discipline us according to what seemed good to them,<sup>w</sup> but he does so for our profit that we may partake of his holiness.<sup>x</sup> **11** True, no discipline seems for the present to be joyous, but grievous;<sup>y</sup> yet afterward to those who have been

CHAP. 12

a Heb 11:39  
b 1Co 9:26  
c Pnp 3:13  
d 1Pe 2:1  
e Col 2:8  
f 1Ti 6:9  
g Heb 3:12  
h 1Ti 6:12  
i 1Co 9:24  
j Pnp 3:14  
k Joh 14:6  
l Ac 5:31  
m Heb 2:10  
n 1Co 1:8  
o Pnp 1:6  
p Ps 110:1  
q Heb 10:12  
r Mt 27:39  
s 2Th 3:13  
t Ac 12:2  
u Heb 10:32  
v Mt 5:45  
w Pr 3:11  
x Pr 3:12  
y Heb 12:1  
z Mt 5:14  
a Heb 2:10  
s Pr 13:24  
t De 23:2  
u Pr 23:13  
v Nu 16:22  
w Isa 42:5  
x Jas 4:10  
y Pr 22:6  
z Le 11:44  
1Pe 1:15  
y 2Co 1:17

Second Col.

a 1Pe 1:6  
b Pnp 1:11  
c Jas 3:18  
d Isa 40:29  
e Lu 22:32  
f Isa 35:3  
g Heb 10:25  
h Ps 119:105  
i Pr 4:26  
j LXX  
k Ga 6:1  
l Jas 5:15  
m Jude 23  
n Ps 34:14  
o Ro 12:18  
p 2Ti 2:22  
q Ro 6:19  
r 1Th 4:4  
s Heb 10:10  
t Mt 5:8  
u Ro 8:8  
v 2Co 6:1  
w Ga 5:4  
x Heb 3:12  
y De 29:18  
z Joh 13:2  
a Ac 8:23  
b Jas 1:14  
c Ge 25:32  
d Ge 25:34  
e Ge 27:31  
f Ge 27:32  
g Ge 27:34  
h 2Co 7:10  
i Heb 6:6  
j Ex 19:12  
k Ex 19:18

trained by it it yields peaceable fruit,<sup>a</sup> namely, righteousness.<sup>b</sup>

**12** Hence straighten up the hands that hang down<sup>c</sup> and the enfeebled knees,<sup>d</sup> **13** and keep making straight paths for your feet,<sup>e</sup> that what is lame may not be put out of joint, but rather that it may be healed.<sup>f</sup> **14** Pursue peace with all people,<sup>g</sup> and the sanctification<sup>h</sup> without which no man will see the Lord.<sup>i</sup> **15** carefully watching that no one may be deprived of the undeserved kindness of God;<sup>j</sup> that no poisonous root<sup>k</sup> may spring up and cause trouble and that many may not be defiled by it;<sup>l</sup> **16** that there may be no fornication nor anyone not appreciating sacred things, like E'sau,<sup>m</sup> who in exchange for one meal gave away his rights as firstborn.<sup>n</sup> **17** For you know that afterward also when he wanted to inherit the blessing<sup>o</sup> he was rejected,<sup>p</sup> for, although he earnestly sought a change of mind with tears,<sup>q</sup> he found no place for it.<sup>r</sup>

**18** For you have not approached that which can be felt<sup>s</sup> and which has been set aflame with fire,<sup>t</sup> and a dark cloud and thick darkness and a tempest,<sup>u</sup> **19** and the blare of a trumpet<sup>v</sup> and the voice of words;<sup>w</sup> on hearing which voice the people implored that no word should be added to them.<sup>x</sup> **20** For the command was not bearable to them: "And if a beast touches the mountain, it must be stoned."<sup>y</sup> **21** Also, the display was so fearsome that Moses said: "I am fearful and trembling."<sup>z</sup> **22** But you have approached a Mount Zion<sup>a</sup> and a city<sup>b</sup> of the living God, heavenly Jerusalem,<sup>c</sup> and myriads of angels,<sup>d</sup> **23** in general assembly,<sup>e</sup> and the congregation of the firstborn<sup>f</sup> who

a Ex 19:16; v Ex 19:19; w De 4:12; x Ex 20:19; y Ex 19:13; z De 9:19; a Re 14:1; b Heb 11:10; Heb 13:14; c Mt 28:29; Re 21:2; d Mt 24:31; e Da 7:10; f 1Co 15:23; Re 20:6.

have been enrolled<sup>a</sup> in the heavens, and God the Judge of all,<sup>b</sup> and the spiritual lives<sup>c</sup> of righteous ones who have been made perfect,<sup>d</sup> **24** and Jesus the mediator<sup>e</sup> of a new covenant,<sup>f</sup> and the blood of sprinkling,<sup>g</sup> which speaks in a better way than Abel's blood.<sup>h</sup>

**25** See that you do not beg off from him who is speaking.<sup>i</sup> For if they did not escape who begged off from him who was giving divine warning upon earth,<sup>j</sup> much more shall we not if we turn away from him who speaks from the heavens.<sup>k</sup> **26** At that time his voice shook the earth,<sup>l</sup> but now he has promised, saying: "Yet once more I will set in commotion not only the earth but also the heaven."<sup>m</sup> **27** Now the expression "Yet once more" signifies the removal of the things being shaken as things that have been made,<sup>n</sup> in order that the things not being shaken may remain.<sup>o</sup> **28** Wherefore, seeing that we are to receive a kingdom that cannot be shaken,<sup>p</sup> let us continue to have undeserved kindness, through which we may acceptably render God sacred service with godly fear and awe.<sup>q</sup> **29** For our God is also a consuming fire.<sup>r</sup>

**13** Let your brotherly love continue.<sup>s</sup> **2** Do not forget hospitality,<sup>t</sup> for through it some, unknown to themselves, entertained angels.<sup>u</sup> **3** Keep in mind those in prison bonds<sup>v</sup> as though you have been bound with them,<sup>w</sup> and those being ill-treated,<sup>x</sup> since you yourselves also are still in a body. **4** Let marriage be honorable among all, and the marriage bed be without defilement,<sup>y</sup> for God will judge fornicators and adulterers.<sup>z</sup> **5** Let your manner of life be free of the love of money,<sup>a</sup> while you are content<sup>b</sup> with the present things.<sup>c</sup> For he has said: "I will by no means leave you

## CHAP. 12

a Ps 87:6  
Re 7:4  
Re 21:27  
b Ge 18:25  
Ps 94:2  
Isa 33:22  
c Joh 3:5  
Heb 12:9  
1Pe 1:3  
d Heb 10:14  
e 1Ti 2:5  
Heb 9:15  
f Mt 26:28  
Lu 22:29  
g 1Pe 1:2  
h Mt 23:35  
i Heb 2:3  
j Ex 20:19  
k Heb 1:2  
l Ex 19:18  
m Hag 2:6  
n 2Pe 3:10  
o Ps 37:11  
2Pe 3:13  
Re 21:10  
p Mt 16:18  
q Php 2:12  
r 1Ti 2:2  
s De 4:34  
Isa 33:14

## CHAP. 13

s 1Th 4:9  
t 1Pe 1:22  
u Ro 12:13  
1Ti 3:2  
v Ge 18:3  
Ge 19:1  
Mt 25:35  
v Mt 25:36  
Col 4:18  
w Ro 12:15  
1Pe 3:8  
x 1Co 12:26  
y Ge 49:4  
Pr 5:16  
Pr 5:20  
Mt 5:28  
z Pr 6:32  
1Co 5:9  
1Co 6:9  
1Co 6:18  
Ga 5:21  
a 1Ti 6:10  
b Pr 30:8  
c 1Ti 6:8  
e Php 4:11

## Second Col.

a De 31:6  
De 31:8  
b Heb 10:39  
Jas 1:6  
c Ps 56:11  
Ps 118:6  
Da 3:17  
Lu 12:4  
d 1Ti 5:17  
Heb 13:17  
e 1Co 11:1  
2Th 3:7  
f Heb 12:3  
g Re 1:7  
h Eph 4:14  
Col 2:8  
2Th 2:2  
i Joh 1:17  
j Ro 14:17  
1Co 8:8  
Col 2:16

nor by any means forsake you."<sup>a</sup> **6** So that we may be of good courage<sup>b</sup> and say: "Jehovah is my helper; I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?"<sup>c</sup>

**7** Remember those who are taking the lead among you,<sup>d</sup> who have spoken the word of God to you, and as you contemplate how their conduct turns out imitate<sup>e</sup> their faith.<sup>f</sup>

**8** Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today, and forever.<sup>g</sup>

**9** Do not be carried away with various and strange teachings,<sup>h</sup> for it is fine for the heart to be given firmness by undeserved kindness,<sup>i</sup> not by eatables,<sup>j</sup> by which those who occupy themselves with them have not been benefited.

**10** We have an altar from which those who do sacred service at the tent have no authority to eat.<sup>k</sup> **11** For the bodies of those animals whose blood is taken into the holy place by the high priest for sin are burned up outside the camp.<sup>l</sup> **12** Hence Jesus also, that he might sanctify<sup>m</sup> the people with his own blood,<sup>n</sup> suffered outside the gate.<sup>o</sup> **13** Let us, then, go forth to him outside the camp, bearing the reproach he bore,<sup>p</sup> **14** for we do not have here a city that continues,<sup>q</sup> but we are earnestly seeking the one to come.<sup>r</sup> **15** Through him let us always offer to God a sacrifice of praise,<sup>s</sup> that is, the fruit of lips<sup>t</sup> which make public declaration to his name.<sup>u</sup> **16** Moreover, do not forget the doing of good<sup>v</sup> and the sharing of things with others, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.<sup>w</sup>

**17** Be obedient to those who are taking the lead among you<sup>x</sup>

k 1Co 9:13; 1Co 10:18; 1Ex 29:14; Le 16:27; m Joh 17:19; Heb 10:29; n Heb 9:14; Heb 9:22; o Mt 21:39; Joh 19:17; p Ac 7:58; Ro 15:3; 2Co 12:10; 1Pe 4:14; q Le 23:42; 1Pe 2:11; r Lu 16:9; Heb 11:10; Heb 12:22; Re 3:12; Re 21:2; s Le 7:12; 2Ch 29:31; Ps 50:14; 1Pe 2:5; t Ps 69:30; Ho 14:2; 1Co 9:16; u Mt 24:14; Ro 10:9; v Ro 12:13; Tit 1:8; w Php 4:18; x 1Th 5:12; Heb 13:24.

and be submissive,<sup>a</sup> for they are keeping watch over your souls as those who will render an account;<sup>b</sup> that they may do this with joy and not with sighing, for this would be damaging to you.<sup>c</sup>

**18** Carry on prayer<sup>d</sup> for us, for we trust we have an honest conscience, as we wish to conduct ourselves honestly in all things.<sup>e</sup> **19** But I exhort you more especially to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.<sup>f</sup>

**20** Now may the God of peace,<sup>g</sup> who brought up from the dead<sup>h</sup> the great shepherd<sup>i</sup> of the sheep<sup>j</sup> with the blood of an everlasting covenant,<sup>k</sup> our Lord Jesus, **21** equip you with every good thing to do his will, performing in us through Je-

## CHAP. 13

a 1Co 16:16  
Eph 5:21  
1Pe 5:5  
b Ac 20:28  
c Isa 35:10  
d Col 1:9  
e 2Co 1:12  
1Th 2:10  
Tit 2:10  
f Phm 22  
g Ro 15:33  
h Ac 2:24  
i 1Pe 2:25  
1Pe 5:4  
j Ps 79:13  
Joh 10:7  
k Isa 55:3  
Eze 37:26  
Zec 9:11

## Second Col.

a Php 2:13  
2Th 2:17  
b Ro 16:27  
c 1Pe 5:12  
d 1Th 3:2  
e Isa 1:26  
Heb 13:17  
1Pe 5:3

sus Christ that which is well-pleasing in his sight;<sup>a</sup> to whom be the glory forever and ever.<sup>b</sup> Amen.

**22** Now I exhort you, brothers, to bear with this word of encouragement, for I have, indeed, composed a letter to you in few words.<sup>c</sup> **23** Take note that our brother Timothy<sup>d</sup> has been released, with whom, if he comes quite soon, I shall see you.

**24** Give my greetings to all those who are taking the lead<sup>e</sup> among you and to all the holy ones. Those in Italy<sup>f</sup> send you their greetings.

**25** The undeserved kindness<sup>g</sup> be with all of you.

f Ac 27:1; g 2Ti 4:22.

## THE LETTER OF

## JAMES

**1** James,<sup>a</sup> a slave<sup>b</sup> of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes<sup>c</sup> that are scattered<sup>d</sup> about:

Greetings!

**2** Consider it all joy, my brothers, when you meet with various trials,<sup>e</sup> **3** knowing as you do that this tested quality of your faith works out endurance.<sup>f</sup>

**4** But let endurance have its work complete, that you may be complete<sup>g</sup> and sound in all respects, not lacking in anything.<sup>h</sup>

**5** So, if any one of you is lacking in wisdom,<sup>i</sup> let him keep on asking God,<sup>j</sup> for he gives generously to all and without reproaching;<sup>k</sup> and it will be given him.<sup>l</sup> **6** But let him keep on asking<sup>m</sup> in faith, not doubting at all,<sup>n</sup> for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind<sup>o</sup> and blown about. **7** In fact, let not that man sup-

## CHAP. 1

a Mt 13:55  
Ac 12:17  
Ga 1:19  
b Ro 12:11  
Col 3:24  
1Th 1:9  
c Jer 31:31  
Ac 26:7  
d Ac 2:5  
Ac 5:1  
1Pe 1:1  
e Mt 5:12  
Ac 5:41  
1Pe 4:14  
f Ro 5:3  
1Pe 1:7  
g Mt 5:48  
h 1Co 14:20  
Eph 4:13  
i Pr 2:3  
j 1Ki 3:9  
Mt 11:24  
1Jo 3:22  
k Mt 7:11  
l Pr 2:6  
Joh 15:7  
1Jo 5:14  
m Mt 7:7  
n Mt 21:22  
Heb 11:6  
o Eph 4:14

## Second Col.

a Isa 58:3  
Jas 4:3  
b Jas 4:8  
c 2Pe 3:16

pose that he will receive anything from Jehovah;<sup>a</sup> **8** he is an indecisive<sup>b</sup> man, unsteady<sup>c</sup> in all his ways.

**9** But let the lowly brother exult over his exaltation,<sup>d</sup> **10** and the rich one<sup>e</sup> over his humiliation, because like a flower of the vegetation he will pass away.<sup>f</sup> **11** For the sun rises with its burning heat and withers the vegetation, and its flower drops off and the beauty of its outward appearance perishes. So, too, the rich man will fade away in his ways of life.<sup>g</sup>

**12** Happy is the man that keeps on enduring trial,<sup>h</sup> because on becoming approved he will receive the crown of life,<sup>i</sup> which Jehovah promised to those who continue loving him.<sup>j</sup>

d Isa 64:5; Jas 2:5; e 1Ti 6:17; f Isa 37:27; Isa 40:6; 1Pe 1:24; g Isa 40:7; Mt 19:24; h Mt 5:16; Jas 1:2; i 2Ti 4:8; 1Pe 5:4; Re 2:10; j Jas 2:5.

**13** When under trial,<sup>a</sup> let no one say: "I am being tried by God." For with evil things God cannot be tried nor does he himself try anyone. **14** But each one is tried by being drawn out and enticed by his own desire.<sup>b</sup> **15** Then the desire, when it has become fertile, gives birth to sin;<sup>c</sup> in turn, sin, when it has been accomplished, brings forth death.<sup>d</sup>

**16** Do not be misled,<sup>e</sup> my beloved brothers. **17** Every good gift<sup>f</sup> and every perfect present is from above,<sup>g</sup> for it comes down from the Father of the celestial lights,<sup>h</sup> and with him there is not a variation of the turning of the shadow.<sup>i</sup> **18** Because he willed<sup>j</sup> it, he brought us forth by the word of truth,<sup>k</sup> for us to be certain firstfruits<sup>l</sup> of his creatures.

**19** Know this, my beloved brothers. Every man must be swift about hearing, slow about speaking,<sup>m</sup> slow about wrath;<sup>n</sup> **20** for man's wrath does not work out God's righteousness.<sup>o</sup> **21** Hence put away all filthiness and that superfluous thing, badness,<sup>p</sup> and accept with mildness the implanting of the word<sup>q</sup> which is able to save your souls.<sup>r</sup>

**22** However, become doers of the word,<sup>s</sup> and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves with false reasoning.<sup>t</sup> **23** For if anyone is a hearer of the word, and not a doer,<sup>u</sup> this one is like a man looking at his natural face in a mirror. **24** For he looks at himself, and off he goes and immediately forgets what sort of man he is. **25** But he who peers into the perfect law<sup>v</sup> that belongs to freedom and who persists in it, this man, because he has become, not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work,<sup>w</sup> will be happy<sup>x</sup> in his doing it.

**26** If any man seems to himself to be a formal worshiper<sup>y</sup> and yet does not bridle his tongue,<sup>z</sup> but goes on deceiving his own

## CHAP. 1

a Heb 2:18  
b Ge 3:6  
c De 32:5  
d Isa 44:20  
e Lk 2:16  
f Ps 7:14  
g Eccl 18:4  
h Ezr 5:21  
i Ro 7:11  
j Ga 6:7  
k Ps 118:16  
l Ro 6:23  
m 1Co 14:1  
n Mt 7:11  
o Job 3:27  
p Ps 136:7  
q Isa 45:7  
r Isa 60:20  
s Eph 5:8  
t Lk 1:15  
u Mal 3:6  
v Jn 1:13  
w Ro 8:28  
x 2Th 2:13  
y Heb 4:12  
z 1Pe 1:23  
aa Ex 34:22  
ab Le 23:17  
ac Re 14:4  
ad Mt 19:19  
ae Pr 17:27  
af Ec 7:9  
ag Mt 5:22  
ah Jas 3:18  
ai Col 3:8  
aj 1Pe 2:1  
ak Mt 13:23  
al Heb 2:3  
am 1Pe 1:9  
an Le 18:5  
ao De 7:11  
ap Isa 15:22  
aq Mt 7:21  
ar Ro 10:5  
as Lk 3:7  
at Tt 3:13  
au Tt 3:3  
av Lu 6:46  
aw Jas 2:14  
ax Ps 19:7  
ay Ro 8:2  
az De 30:14  
ba Mt 7:24  
bb Jn 13:17  
bc x Lu 11:28  
bd y Lu 18:12  
be z Ps 39:1  
bf Pr 12:18  
bg Pr 15:2  
bh 1Pe 3:10

## Second Col.

a Re 3:17  
b Lu 18:14  
c Re 3:16  
d Isa 1:16  
e 1Ti 1:5  
f De 14:29  
g De 27:19  
h Job 29:12  
i Ps 68:5  
j Job 29:13  
k Isa 1:17  
l 1Ti 5:3  
m Isa 58:7  
n 1Co 5:7  
o Re 18:4  
p Jas 4:4

heart,<sup>a</sup> this man's form of worship is futile.<sup>b</sup> **27** The form of worship that is clean<sup>c</sup> and undefiled<sup>d</sup> from the standpoint of our God and Father is this: to look after orphans<sup>e</sup> and widows<sup>f</sup> in their tribulation,<sup>g</sup> and to keep oneself without spot<sup>h</sup> from the world.<sup>i</sup>

**2** My brothers, you are not holding the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, our glory,<sup>j</sup> with acts of favoritism,<sup>k</sup> are you? **2** For, if a man with gold rings on his fingers and in splendid clothing enters into a gathering<sup>l</sup> of you, but a poor man in filthy clothing also enters,<sup>m</sup> **3** yet you look with favor<sup>n</sup> upon the one wearing the splendid clothing and say: "You take this seat here in a fine place," and you say to the poor one: "You keep standing," or: "Take that seat there under my footstool," **4** you have class distinctions among yourselves<sup>o</sup> and you have become judges<sup>p</sup> rendering wicked decisions,<sup>q</sup> is that not so?

**5** Listen, my beloved brothers. God chose the ones who are poor<sup>r</sup> respecting the world to be rich<sup>s</sup> in faith and heirs of the kingdom, which he promised to those who love him,<sup>t</sup> did he not?

**6** You, though, have dishonored the poor man. The rich oppress<sup>u</sup> you, and they drag you before law courts,<sup>v</sup> do they not? **7** They blaspheme<sup>w</sup> the fine name by which you were called,<sup>x</sup> do they not? **8** If, now, you practice carrying out the kingly law<sup>y</sup> according to the scripture: "You must love your neighbor as yourself,"<sup>z</sup> you are doing quite well. **9** But if you continue showing favoritism,<sup>a</sup> you are working a sin, for you are reproved by the law<sup>b</sup> as transgressors.

CHAP. 2 j 1Co 2:8; k Pr 24:23; Mt 22:16; 1Ti 5:21; Jas 3:17; l Heb 10:25; m 1Co 1:26; n Le 19:15; o Ga 3:28; p Lu 6:37; q De 1:17; r Ga 2:10; s Re 2:9; t Lu 22:29; u Ac 13:50; v Ac 18:12; w Isa 52:5; Lu 12:10; x Jn 17:6; y Mt 22:39; Ro 13:10; z Le 19:18; a Jas 2:1; b Le 19:15; Ga 3:19.

**10** For whoever observes all the Law but makes a false step in one point, he has become an offender against them all.<sup>a</sup> **11** For he who said: "You must not commit adultery,"<sup>b</sup> said also: "You must not murder."<sup>c</sup> If, now, you do not commit adultery but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of law. **12** Keep on speaking in such a way and keep on doing in such a way as those do who are going to be judged by the law of a free people.<sup>d</sup> **13** For the one that does not practice mercy will have his judgment without mercy.<sup>e</sup> Mercy exults triumphantly over judgment.

**14** Of what benefit is it, my brothers, if a certain one says he has faith<sup>f</sup> but he does not have works?<sup>g</sup> That faith cannot save him, can it?<sup>h</sup> **15** If a brother or a sister is in a naked state and lacking the food sufficient for the day,<sup>i</sup> **16** yet a certain one of you says to them: "Go in peace, keep warm and well fed," but you do not give them the necessities for their body, of what benefit is it?<sup>j</sup> **17** Thus, too, faith, if it does not have works,<sup>k</sup> is dead in itself.

**18** Nevertheless, a certain one will say: "You have faith, and I have works. Show me your faith apart from the works, and I shall show you my faith by my works."<sup>l</sup> **19** You believe there is one God, do you?<sup>m</sup> You are doing quite well. And yet the demons believe and shudder.<sup>n</sup> **20** But do you care to know, O empty man, that faith apart from works is inactive?<sup>o</sup> **21** Was not Abraham our father<sup>p</sup> declared righteous by works after he had offered up Isaac his son upon the altar?<sup>q</sup> **22** You behold that his faith worked along with his works and by his works his faith was perfected,<sup>r</sup> **23** and the scripture was fulfilled which says: "Abraham put faith in Jehovah, and it was counted to him as right-

eousness,"<sup>a</sup> and he came to be called "Jehovah's friend."<sup>b</sup>

**24** You see that a man is to be declared righteous<sup>c</sup> by works,<sup>d</sup> and not by faith alone.<sup>e</sup> **25** In the same manner was not also Ra'hab<sup>f</sup> the harlot declared righteous by works, after she had received the messengers hospitably and sent them out by another way?<sup>g</sup> **26** Indeed, as the body without spirit is dead,<sup>h</sup> so also faith without works is dead.<sup>i</sup>

**3** Not many of you should become teachers,<sup>j</sup> my brothers, knowing that we shall receive heavier judgment.<sup>k</sup> **2** For we all stumble many times.<sup>l</sup> If anyone does not stumble in word,<sup>m</sup> this one is a perfect man,<sup>n</sup> able to bridle also his whole body. **3** If we put bridles<sup>o</sup> in the mouths of horses for them to obey us,<sup>p</sup> we manage also their whole body. **4** Look! Even boats, although they are so big and are driven by hard winds, are steered by a very small rudder<sup>q</sup> to where the inclination of the man at the helm wishes.

**5** So, too, the tongue is a little member and yet makes great brags.<sup>r</sup> Look! How little a fire it takes to set so great a woodland on fire! **6** Well, the tongue is a fire.<sup>s</sup> The tongue is constituted a world of unrighteousness among our members, for it spots up all the body<sup>t</sup> and sets the wheel of natural life aflame and it is set aflame by Ge-hen-na. **7** For every species of wild beast as well as bird and creeping thing and sea creature is to be tamed and has been tamed by humankind.<sup>u</sup> **8** But the tongue, not one of mankind can get it tamed. An unruly injurious thing, it is full of death-dealing poison.<sup>v</sup> **9** With it we bless Jehovah,<sup>w</sup> even the Father,<sup>x</sup> and yet with it we curse<sup>y</sup> men who have

## CHAP. 2

a Le 4:2  
De 27:26  
Ga 3:10  
b Ex 20:14  
c De 5:17  
d Jas 1:25  
e Pr 21:13  
f Isa 3:11  
Mt 5:7  
Mt 8:15  
Lu 6:36  
f Heb 11:1  
g 1Th 1:3  
Tit 3:8  
Jas 1:25  
h 1Co 13:2  
i Job 31:19  
Isa 58:7  
Mt 25:36  
Lu 3:11  
j De 15:7  
1Jo 3:17  
k Mt 7:21  
Ro 12:13  
1Ti 5:4  
Heb 10:24  
Jas 1:27  
l Ga 5:6  
Jas 3:13  
m De 6:4  
n Mt 8:29  
Lu 4:34  
Heb 10:27  
Heb 10:31  
o Ro 9:8  
p Ge 22:9  
q Heb 11:17

## Second Col.

a Ge 15:6  
Ro 4:3  
Ga 3:6  
b 2Ch 20:7  
Isa 41:8  
c Ro 4:5  
d Joh 8:39  
e Ro 4:13  
f Jos 2:1  
g Jos 6:17  
Heb 11:31  
h Ps 146:4  
Ec 12:7  
i Ro 10:10  
Jas 2:17

## CHAP. 3

j 1Co 12:29  
Eph 4:11  
k Isa 3:14  
Lu 12:48  
l 1Ki 8:46  
Pr 20:9  
m Mt 12:37  
1Jo 1:8  
n Joh 8:46  
o Pr 26:3  
p Ps 32:9  
q Ac 27:40  
Ps 12:4  
s Pr 16:27  
Mt 12:36  
t Ps 39:1  
Mt 15:11  
Mt 15:18  
Mr 7:23  
u Ge 9:2

v Ps 140:3; Pr 12:18; Pr 13:3; Pr 18:7; Ro 3:13;  
w Ps 34:1; Ps 103:1; x Mal 2:10; y 2Sa 16:7.



come into existence "in the likeness of God."<sup>a</sup> **10** Out of the same mouth come forth blessing and cursing.

It is not proper, my brothers, for these things to go on occurring this way.<sup>b</sup> **11** A fountain<sup>c</sup> does not cause the sweet and the bitter to bubble out of the same opening, does it? **12** My brothers, a fig tree cannot produce olives or a vine figs, can it?<sup>d</sup> Neither can salt water produce sweet water.

**13** Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show out of his fine conduct his works<sup>e</sup> with a mildness that belongs to wisdom. **14** But if you have bitter jealousy<sup>f</sup> and contentiousness<sup>g</sup> in your hearts, do not be bragging<sup>h</sup> and lying against the truth.<sup>i</sup> **15** This is not the wisdom that comes down from above,<sup>j</sup> but is the earthly,<sup>k</sup> animal, demonic.<sup>l</sup> **16** For where jealousy<sup>m</sup> and contentiousness are, there disorder and every vile thing are.<sup>n</sup>

**17** But the wisdom<sup>o</sup> from above is first of all chaste,<sup>p</sup> then peaceable,<sup>q</sup> reasonable,<sup>r</sup> ready to obey, full of mercy and good fruits,<sup>s</sup> not making partial distinctions,<sup>t</sup> not hypocritical.<sup>u</sup> **18** Moreover, the fruit<sup>v</sup> of righteousness<sup>w</sup> has its seed sown under peaceful<sup>x</sup> conditions for those who are making peace.<sup>y</sup>

**4** From what source are there wars and from what source are there fights among you? Are they not from this source,<sup>z</sup> namely, from your cravings for sensual pleasure that carry on a conflict in your members?<sup>aa</sup> **2** You desire, and yet you do not have. You go on murdering<sup>b</sup> and coveting,<sup>c</sup> and yet you are not able to obtain. You go on fighting<sup>d</sup> and waging war. You do not have because of your not asking. **3** You do ask, and yet you do not receive, because you are asking for a wrong purpose,<sup>e</sup> that you

## CHAP. 3

a Ge 1:26  
b Eph 4:29  
c Re 21:6  
d Mt 7:16  
e Mt 7:24  
f Ga 6:4  
g Jas 2:18  
h Ro 13:13  
i Co 3:3  
j Eph 4:31  
k 1Co 13:4  
l 1Jo 2:21  
m 1Co 2:7  
n Ro 1:28  
o 1Co 2:14  
p Ph 3:19  
q 1Ti 4:1  
r Ga 5:20  
s 1Co 2:6  
t Ro 12:9  
u 1Ti 5:2  
v Ro 13:11  
w 1Th 5:13  
x 1Pe 3:11  
y 2Pe 3:14  
z 1Ti 3:3  
aa Tit 3:2  
b Ga 5:22  
c Jas 2:9  
d 1Pe 1:22  
e Ph 1:11  
f Isa 32:17  
g Heb 12:11  
h Mt 5:9  
i 1Pe 3:11

## CHAP. 4

a Jas 3:14  
b Ro 7:23  
c Ga 5:17  
d 1Pe 2:11  
e 1Jo 3:15  
f Col 3:5  
g Mt 5:22  
h Jas 3:16  
i Isa 1:15  
j Zec 7:13

## Second Col.

a Mic 3:4  
b 1Jo 3:22  
c Eze 16:15  
d 2Ch 19:2  
e Joh 15:19  
f Joh 17:14  
g 1Jo 5:19  
h Lu 6:26  
i Ga 1:10  
j Joh 18:36  
k Ro 8:7  
l Jo 2:15  
m Ge 8:21  
n Joh 1:16  
o Ps 138:6  
p Isa 2:11  
q 1Pr 3:34  
r 1Pe 5:5  
s Ro 10:3  
t Heb 12:9  
u 1Pe 2:17  
v Eph 4:27  
w Eph 6:11  
x Mt 4:10  
y Mt 4:11  
z Lu 4:13  
aa Mt 4:22  
b Isa 55:6

may expend it upon your cravings for sensual pleasure.<sup>a</sup>

**4** Adulteresses,<sup>b</sup> do you not know that the friendship with the world is enmity with God?<sup>c</sup> Whoever, therefore, wants to be a friend<sup>d</sup> of the world is constituting himself an enemy of God.<sup>e</sup> **5** Or does it seem to you that the scripture says to no purpose: "It is with a tendency to envy that the spirit<sup>f</sup> which has taken up residence within us keeps longing?"<sup>g</sup> **6** However, the undeserved kindness which he gives is greater.<sup>h</sup> Hence it says: "God opposes the haughty ones,<sup>i</sup> but he gives undeserved kindness to the humble ones."<sup>j</sup>

**7** Subject yourselves,<sup>k</sup> therefore, to God; but oppose the Devil,<sup>l</sup> and he will flee from you.<sup>m</sup> **8** Draw close to God, and he will draw close to you.<sup>n</sup> Cleanse your hands, you sinners,<sup>o</sup> and purify your hearts,<sup>p</sup> you indecisive<sup>q</sup> ones. **9** Give way to misery and mourn and weep.<sup>r</sup> Let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy into dejection.<sup>s</sup> **10** Humble yourselves in the eyes of Jehovah,<sup>t</sup> and he will exalt you.<sup>u</sup>

**11** Quit speaking against one another, brothers.<sup>v</sup> He who speaks against a brother or judges<sup>w</sup> his brother speaks against law and judges law. Now if you judge law, you are, not a doer of law, but a judge.<sup>w</sup> **12** One there is that is lawgiver and judge,<sup>x</sup> he who is able to save and to destroy.<sup>y</sup> But you, who are you to be judging your neighbor?<sup>z</sup>

**13** Come, now, you who say: "Today or tomorrow we will journey to this city and will spend a year there, and we will engage in business and make profits,"<sup>aa</sup> **14** whereas you do not know

a Isa 1:16; o 1Jo 3:3; p Jas 1:8; q Joe 2:12; r Lu 6:25; Re 3:17; s 2Ch 7:14; 2Ch 33:13; Ps 34:15; Zec 4:10; 1Pe 3:12; t Pr 29:23; Mt 23:12; u Le 19:16; v Pr 17:9; w Lu 6:37; x Mt 7:1; y Isa 35:22; z Mt 10:26; Jude 15; z Ro 14:4; a Pr 27:1; Lu 12:18.

what YOUR life will be tomorrow.<sup>a</sup> For YOU are a mist appearing for a little while and then disappearing.<sup>b</sup> **15** Instead, you ought to say: "If Jehovah will,<sup>c</sup> we shall live and also do this or that."<sup>d</sup> **16** But now you take pride in YOUR self-assuming brags.<sup>e</sup> All such taking of pride is wicked. **17** Therefore, if one knows how to do what is right and yet does not do it,<sup>f</sup> it is a sin<sup>g</sup> for him.

**5** Come, now, YOU rich men,<sup>h</sup> weep, howling over YOUR miseries that are coming upon YOU.<sup>i</sup> **2** YOUR riches have rotted, and YOUR outer garments have become moth-eaten.<sup>j</sup> **3** YOUR gold and silver are rusted away, and their rust will be as a witness against YOU and will eat YOUR fleshy parts. Something like fire<sup>k</sup> is what you have stored up<sup>l</sup> in the last days.<sup>m</sup> **4** Look! The wages due the workers who harvested YOUR fields but which are held up by YOU,<sup>n</sup> keep crying out,<sup>o</sup> and the calls for help<sup>p</sup> on the part of the reapers have entered into the ears<sup>q</sup> of Jehovah of armies. **5** YOU have lived in luxury upon the earth and have gone in for sensual pleasure.<sup>r</sup> You have fattened YOUR hearts on the day of slaughter.<sup>s</sup> **6** You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous one. Is he not opposing you?<sup>t</sup>

**7** Exercise patience, therefore, brothers, until the presence<sup>u</sup> of the Lord. Look! The farmer keeps waiting for the precious fruit of the earth, exercising patience over it until he gets the early rain and the late rain.<sup>v</sup> **8** YOU too exercise patience;<sup>w</sup> make YOUR hearts firm, because the presence of the Lord has drawn close.<sup>x</sup>

**9** Do not heave sighs against one another, brothers, so that you do not get judged.<sup>y</sup> Look! The Judge is standing before the doors.<sup>z</sup> **10** Brothers, take as a pattern<sup>a</sup> of the suffering of evil<sup>b</sup>

## CHAP. 4

a Job 14:1  
Ps 39:6  
Ec 6:12  
b Ps 102:3  
1Pe 1:24  
c Ps 40:8  
Ps 143:10  
Job 4:34  
Ac 18:21  
d Ps 34:2  
Heb 6:3  
e Ps 52:7  
Isa 47:10  
f Lu 12:47  
g Joh 9:41  
Joh 15:22

## CHAP. 5

h Pr 11:28  
i Lu 6:24  
Lu 18:25  
j Job 13:28  
Mt 6:19  
Lu 12:33  
k Isa 30:27  
l Ro 2:5  
m Ec 7:19  
n Le 19:13  
Jer 22:13  
Mal 3:5  
o De 24:15  
p Ps 6:12  
Lu 18:7  
q Isa 5:9  
r Isa 22:13  
Am 6:4  
Lu 16:25  
1Ti 5:6  
s Jer 12:3  
t Pr 3:34  
u Mt 24:3  
v De 11:14  
Jer 5:24  
Joe 2:23  
Zec 10:1  
w Heb 6:12  
x 1Th 3:13  
y 1Co 4:5  
z Re 3:20  
a 1Co 10:11  
b Mt 6:12

## Second Col.

a Heb 6:12  
b Heb 11:39  
c 2Ch 36:16  
d Ps 84:12  
Jas 1:4  
e Job 1:21  
f Job 42:10  
g Ps 103:8  
Lu 6:36  
h Le 19:12  
Mt 5:34  
i Mt 5:37  
2Co 1:17  
1Ti 1:10  
j Ps 50:15  
k Col 3:16  
l Mr 6:13  
m Ac 20:28  
Ac 20:35  
1Pe 5:2  
n Ps 141:5  
Isa 61:3  
Lu 10:34  
o Php 1:19  
p Ho 6:1  
Ho 13:14  
q Isa 33:24  
Mt 9:2

and the exercising of patience<sup>a</sup> the prophets,<sup>b</sup> who spoke in the name of Jehovah.<sup>c</sup> **11** Look! We pronounce happy those who have endured.<sup>d</sup> You have heard of the endurance of Job<sup>e</sup> and have seen the outcome Jehovah gave,<sup>f</sup> that Jehovah is very tender in affection and merciful.<sup>g</sup>

**12** Above all things, though, my brothers, stop swearing, yes, either by heaven or by earth or by any other oath.<sup>h</sup> But let your Yes mean Yes, and your No, No, so that you do not fall under judgment.<sup>i</sup>

**13** Is there anyone suffering evil among you? Let him carry on prayer.<sup>j</sup> Is there anyone in good spirits? Let him sing psalms.<sup>k</sup> **14** Is there anyone sick among you? Let him call the older men<sup>m</sup> of the congregation to him, and let them pray over him, greasing him with oil<sup>n</sup> in the name of Jehovah. **15** And the prayer of faith will make the indisposed one well,<sup>o</sup> and Jehovah will raise him up.<sup>p</sup> Also, if he has committed sins, it will be forgiven him.<sup>q</sup>

**16** Therefore openly confess<sup>r</sup> YOUR sins to one another and pray for one another, that you may get healed.<sup>s</sup> A righteous man's supplication, when it is at work, has much force.<sup>t</sup> **17** E-li'-jah was a man with feelings like ours,<sup>u</sup> and yet in prayer he prayed for it not to rain;<sup>v</sup> and it did not rain upon the land for three years and six months. **18** And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain and the land put forth its fruit.<sup>w</sup>

**19** My brothers, if anyone among you is misled from the truth and another turns him back,<sup>x</sup> **20** know that he who turns a sinner back from the error<sup>y</sup> of his way will save his soul from death<sup>z</sup> and will cover a multitude of sins.<sup>a</sup>

r 2Sa 12:13; Ps 32:5; Pr 28:13; 1Jo 1:9; s De 9:18; Joh 9:31; t 1Sa 12:18; 1Ki 13:6; u Ac 14:15; v 1Ki 17:1; w 1Ki 18:42; 1Ki 18:45; x Mt 18:15; y Ga 6:1; z Ps 56:13; Ps 116:8; a 1Ti 4:16.

## PETER

**1** Peter, an apostle<sup>a</sup> of Jesus Christ, to the temporary residents<sup>b</sup> scattered about<sup>c</sup> in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia,<sup>d</sup> Asia, and Bithynia, to the ones chosen<sup>e</sup> **2** according to the foreknowledge of God the Father,<sup>f</sup> with sanctification by the spirit,<sup>g</sup> for the purpose of their being obedient and sprinkled<sup>h</sup> with the blood of Jesus Christ:<sup>i</sup>

May undeserved kindness and peace be increased to you.<sup>j</sup>

**3** Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,<sup>k</sup> for according to his great mercy he gave us a new birth<sup>l</sup> to a living hope<sup>m</sup> through the resurrection<sup>n</sup> of Jesus Christ from the dead, **4** to an incorruptible and undefiled and unfading inheritance.<sup>o</sup> It is reserved in the heavens for you,<sup>p</sup> **5** who are being safeguarded by God's power through faith<sup>q</sup> for a salvation<sup>r</sup> ready to be revealed<sup>s</sup> in the last period of time.<sup>t</sup> **6** In this fact you are greatly rejoicing, though for a little while at present, if it must be, you have been grieved by various trials,<sup>u</sup> **7** in order that the tested quality of your faith,<sup>v</sup> of much greater value than gold that perishes despite its being proved by fire,<sup>w</sup> may be found a cause for praise and glory and honor at the revelation<sup>x</sup> of Jesus Christ. **8** Though you never saw him, you love him.<sup>y</sup> Though you are not looking upon him at present, yet you exercise faith in him and are greatly rejoicing with an unspeakable and glorified joy, **9** as you receive the end of your faith, the salvation of your souls.<sup>z</sup>

**10** Concerning this very salvation a diligent inquiry and a careful search<sup>a</sup> were made by the

## CHAP. 1

**a** Mt 10:2  
**b** Joh 15:19  
Heb 11:13  
**c** Jas 1:1  
**d** Ac 2:9  
**e** Ro 1:7  
**f** Ro 8:29  
**g** 2Th 2:13  
**h** Le 6:27  
Heb 12:24  
**i** Le 17:11  
1Pe 1:19  
**j** 2Pe 1:2  
**k** 2Co 1:3  
**l** 1Co 15:44  
1Pe 1:23  
**m** Re 20:6  
**n** 1Co 15:20  
**o** 1Co 15:53  
**p** 2Ti 1:10  
1Pe 5:4  
**q** Joh 14:2  
Eph 1:14  
**r** Col 1:5  
**s** 2Ti 4:8  
**t** 1Co 2:5  
**u** Heb 9:28  
**v** 1Pe 1:7  
**w** Mt 24:30  
**x** 2Co 4:17  
2Ti 3:12  
**y** De 8:16  
Jas 1:3  
**z** Pr 17:3  
**a** 2Th 1:7  
**y** Joh 20:29  
**z** Ro 6:22  
**a** Mt 13:17

## Second Col.

**a** Da 2:44  
Hag 2:7  
Zec 6:12  
**b** Ps 84:11  
**c** Da 12:4  
**d** 2Sa 23:2  
**e** Da 9:25  
**f** Isa 53:5  
Heb 11:26  
Re 19:10  
**g** Isa 65:17  
Isa 66:11  
**h** Heb 11:39  
**i** Da 9:24  
Ac 2:14  
**j** Joh 15:26  
Ac 2:4  
**k** Eph 3:10  
**l** Lu 12:35  
**m** Eph 5:17  
1Pe 4:7  
**n** Ac 15:11  
**o** 1Co 1:7  
**p** Ro 12:2  
**q** De 28:9  
Isa 62:12  
Ro 12:1  
Heb 12:14  
**r** Le 11:44  
Le 19:2  
Le 20:26  
De 23:14  
**s** De 10:17

prophets who prophesied<sup>a</sup> about the undeserved kindness meant for you.<sup>b</sup> **11** They kept on investigating what particular season<sup>c</sup> or what sort of season the spirit<sup>d</sup> in them was indicating concerning Christ<sup>e</sup> when it was bearing witness beforehand about the sufferings for Christ<sup>f</sup> and about the glories<sup>g</sup> to follow these. **12** It was revealed to them that, not to themselves,<sup>h</sup> but to you, they were ministering the things that have now been announced<sup>i</sup> to you through those who have declared the good news to you with holy spirit<sup>j</sup> sent forth from heaven. Into these very things angels are desiring to peer.<sup>k</sup>

**13** Hence brace up your minds for activity,<sup>l</sup> keep your senses completely;<sup>m</sup> set your hope upon the undeserved kindness<sup>n</sup> that is to be brought to you at the revelation<sup>o</sup> of Jesus Christ.

**14** As obedient children, quit being fashioned<sup>p</sup> according to the desires you formerly had in your ignorance, **15** but, in accord with the Holy One who called you, do you also become holy yourselves in all your conduct,<sup>q</sup> **16** because it is written: "You must be holy, because I am holy."<sup>r</sup>

**17** Furthermore, if you are calling upon the Father who judges impartially<sup>s</sup> according to each one's work, conduct yourselves with fear<sup>t</sup> during the time of your alien residence.<sup>u</sup> **18** For you know that it was not with corruptible things,<sup>v</sup> with silver or gold, that you were delivered<sup>w</sup> from your fruitless form of conduct received by tradition from your forefathers. **19** But

<sup>t</sup> 2Co 7:1; <sup>u</sup> Heb 11:13; <sup>v</sup> Isa 52:3; <sup>w</sup> 1Co 6:20.

it was with precious blood,<sup>a</sup> like that of an unblemished and spotless lamb,<sup>b</sup> even Christ's.<sup>c</sup> **20** True, he was foreknown before the founding<sup>d</sup> of the world, but he was made manifest at the end of the times for the sake of you<sup>e</sup> **21** who through him are believers in God,<sup>f</sup> the one who raised him up from the dead<sup>g</sup> and gave him glory;<sup>h</sup> so that YOUR faith and hope might be in God.<sup>i</sup>

**22** Now that you have purified<sup>j</sup> YOUR souls by YOUR obedience to the truth with unhyocritical brotherly affection<sup>k</sup> as the result, love one another intensely from the heart.<sup>l</sup> **23** For you have been given a new birth,<sup>m</sup> not by corruptible,<sup>n</sup> but by incorruptible<sup>o</sup> reproductive seed,<sup>p</sup> through the word<sup>q</sup> of the living and enduring<sup>r</sup> God. **24** For "all flesh is like grass, and all its glory is like a blossom of grass;<sup>s</sup> the grass becomes withered, and the flower falls off.<sup>t</sup> **25** but the saying of Jehovah endures forever."<sup>u</sup> Well, this is the "saying,"<sup>v</sup> this which has been declared<sup>w</sup> to you as good news.

**2** Accordingly, put away all badness<sup>x</sup> and all deceitfulness and hypocrisy and envies and all sorts of backbiting.<sup>y</sup> **2** and, as newborn infants,<sup>z</sup> form a longing for the unadulterated milk<sup>a</sup> belonging to the word, that through it you may grow to salvation.<sup>b</sup> **3** provided you have tasted that the Lord is kind.<sup>c</sup>

**4** Coming to him as to a living stone,<sup>d</sup> rejected,<sup>e</sup> it is true, by men,<sup>f</sup> but chosen, precious, with God,<sup>g</sup> **5** you yourselves also as living stones are being built up a spiritual house<sup>h</sup> for the purpose of a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices<sup>i</sup> acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.<sup>j</sup> **6** For it is contained in Scripture: "Look! I am laying in Zion a stone, chosen, a foundation cornerstone, precious; and no one

## CHAP. 1

a Isa 53:12  
b Heb 9:14  
c Ex 12:5  
d 12:20  
e Joh 1:29  
f 1Co 5:7  
g Joh 17:5  
h Eph 1:4  
i Col 1:26  
j Tit 1:3  
k Joh 14:6  
l Ac 2:24  
m Heb 2:9  
n Ro 15:13  
o J Ac 15:9  
p Ro 12:9  
q 1Jo 3:1  
r 1Jo 3:17  
s 1Ti 1:5  
t Joh 3:3  
u 2Co 5:17  
v 1Pe 1:3  
w 1Jo 3:9  
x 1Co 15:50  
y 1Co 15:42  
z Joh 3:6  
a Joh 6:63  
b Heb 4:12  
c Jas 1:18  
d Da 6:26  
e Ps 90:5  
f Ps 103:15  
g Isa 40:6  
h Isa 40:7  
i Isa 51:12  
j Isa 40:8  
k 2Pe 1:19  
l Tit 1:3

## CHAP. 2

x Isa 1:16  
y Ga 5:16  
z Jas 1:21  
a Ga 5:21  
b Eph 4:22  
c Mr 10:15  
d Heb 5:12  
e 2Ti 3:15  
f Ps 34:8  
g 1Co 10:4  
h Ps 118:22  
i Isa 53:3  
j Mt 21:42  
k Ac 4:11  
l Joh 19:15  
m Isa 42:1  
n Eph 2:21  
o Isa 56:7  
p Heb 13:15  
q Ro 12:1

## Second Col.

a Isa 28:16  
b Ps 69:8  
c Isa 53:3  
d Lu 20:17  
e Ac 4:11  
f Ps 118:22  
g Mt 21:42  
h Isa 8:14  
i 1Co 10:4  
j Ro 9:22  
k Ex 19:6  
l Isa 66:8  
m Re 5:10  
n Re 20:5  
o Ex 19:5  
p De 7:6  
q De 10:15  
r Am 3:2  
s Mal 3:17

exercising faith in it will by any means come to disappointment."<sup>a</sup>

**7** It is to you, therefore, that he is precious, because you are believers; but to those not believing, "the identical stone that the builders rejected<sup>b</sup> has become the head of the corner,"<sup>c</sup> **8** and "a stone of stumbling and a rock-mass of offense."<sup>d</sup> These are stumbling because they are disobedient to the word. To this very end they were also appointed.<sup>e</sup> **9** But you are "a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation,<sup>f</sup> a people for special possession,<sup>g</sup> that you should declare abroad the excellencies"<sup>h</sup> of the one that called you out of darkness into his wonderful light.<sup>i</sup> **10** For you were once not a people, but are now God's people;<sup>j</sup> you were those who had not been shown mercy, but are now those who have been shown mercy.<sup>k</sup>

**11** Beloved, I exhort you as aliens and temporary residents<sup>l</sup> to keep abstaining from fleshly desires,<sup>m</sup> which are the very ones that carry on a conflict against the soul.<sup>n</sup> **12** Maintain YOUR conduct fine among the nations,<sup>o</sup> that, in the thing in which they are speaking against you as evildoers, they may as a result of YOUR fine works<sup>p</sup> of which they are eyewitnesses glorify God in the day for his inspection.<sup>q</sup>

**13** For the Lord's sake subject<sup>r</sup> yourselves to every human creation:<sup>s</sup> whether to a king<sup>t</sup> as being superior **14** or to governors as being sent by him to inflict punishment on evildoers but to praise doers of good.<sup>u</sup> **15** For so the will of God is, that by doing good you may muzzle the ignorant talk of the un-

h Isa 42:1; Isa 61:6; i Isa 51:4; Isa 60:2; Eph 5:8; Col 1:13; j Ho 1:10; Ac 15:14; Ro 9:25; k Isa 65:1; Ho 2:23; l Le 25:23; Ps 39:12; m Ro 8:5; Ga 5:24; Jas 4:1; n Ga 5:17; o Ro 12:17; 2Co 8:21; 1Ti 3:7; p Mt 5:16; Jas 3:13; q Mt 25:32; Lu 19:44; Ac 17:31; r Ro 13:1; Tit 3:1; s Eph 6:5; t 1Pe 2:17; u Ro 13:3.

reasonable men.<sup>a</sup> **16** Be as free people,<sup>b</sup> and yet holding YOUR freedom, not as a blind for badness,<sup>c</sup> but as slaves of God.<sup>d</sup> **17** Honor men of all sorts,<sup>e</sup> have love for the whole association of brothers,<sup>f</sup> be in fear of God,<sup>g</sup> have honor for the king.<sup>h</sup>

**18** Let house servants be in subjection<sup>i</sup> to their owners with all due fear,<sup>j</sup> not only to the good and reasonable, but also to those hard to please. **19** For if someone, because of conscience toward God, bears up under grievous things and suffers unjustly, this is an agreeable thing.<sup>k</sup> **20** For what merit is there in it if, when you are sinning and being slapped, you endure it?<sup>l</sup> But if, when you are doing good and you suffer,<sup>m</sup> you endure it, this is a thing agreeable with God.<sup>n</sup>

**21** In fact, to this course you were called, because even Christ suffered for you,<sup>o</sup> leaving you a model for you to follow his steps closely.<sup>p</sup> **22** He committed no sin,<sup>q</sup> nor was deception found in his mouth.<sup>r</sup> **23** When he was being reviled,<sup>s</sup> he did not go reviling in return.<sup>t</sup> When he was suffering,<sup>u</sup> he did not go threatening, but kept on committing himself to the one<sup>v</sup> who judges righteously. **24** He himself bore our sins<sup>w</sup> in his own body upon the stake,<sup>x</sup> in order that we might be done with sins<sup>y</sup> and live to righteousness. And "by his stripes you were healed."<sup>z</sup> **25** For you were like sheep, going astray;<sup>a</sup> but now you have returned to the shepherd<sup>b</sup> and overseer of YOUR souls.

**3** In like manner,<sup>c</sup> YOU wives, be in subjection<sup>d</sup> to YOUR own husbands, in order that, if any are not obedient<sup>e</sup> to the word, they may be won<sup>f</sup> without a word through the conduct of their wives,<sup>g</sup> **2** because of having been eyewitnesses of your chaste conduct<sup>h</sup> together with

## CHAP. 2

a Tit 2:8  
b Ga 5:1  
c Ga 5:13  
d 1Co 7:22  
e Le 19:32  
f Ro 12:10  
g Ro 13:7  
h Ga 3:28  
i Lu 2:10  
j Lu 4:21  
k Ne 5:15  
l Ps 111:10  
m Pr 8:13  
n 2Co 7:1  
o Pr 24:21  
p Eph 6:5  
q Col 3:22  
r Tit 2:9  
s 1Ti 6:1  
t Ro 13:5  
u 1Pe 4:15  
v Ac 5:41  
w 1Pe 3:14  
x 1Pe 4:14  
y Mt 5:10  
z 1Pe 3:18  
a Mt 16:24  
b Joh 13:15  
c Joh 8:46  
d Heb 4:15  
e Isa 53:9  
f Mt 27:39  
g Isa 53:7  
h Ro 12:21  
i Heb 5:8  
j Jer 11:20  
k Joh 8:50  
l Ro 4:24  
m Le 16:21  
n 2Co 5:21  
o Php 2:8  
p Isa 53:12  
q Isa 53:5  
r Isa 53:6  
s Ps 23:1  
t Isa 40:11

## CHAP. 3

e 1Pe 2:21  
d Ro 7:2  
f 1Co 11:3  
g 1Co 14:34  
h Eph 5:22  
i Ro 10:16  
j Pr 11:30  
k 1Co 7:16  
l 1Pe 2:12

## Second Col.

a 1Ti 2:9  
b Pr 11:22  
c Ro 7:22  
d Eph 3:16  
e 2Co 4:16  
f Eph 4:24  
g Col 3:10  
h Pr 25:28  
i Col 3:12  
j Ge 18:12  
k Eph 5:33  
l Pr 3:25  
m Php 1:28  
n 1Pe 2:21  
o 1Co 7:3  
p Eph 5:25  
q Ga 3:28  
r 1Co 3:44  
s 1Co 1:10  
t Php 2:2

deep respect. **3** And do not let YOUR adornment be that of the external braiding of the hair<sup>a</sup> and of the putting on of gold ornaments<sup>b</sup> or the wearing of outer garments,<sup>c</sup> **4** but let it be the secret person<sup>d</sup> of the heart in the incorruptible apparel<sup>e</sup> of the quiet and mild spirit,<sup>f</sup> which is of great value in the eyes of God. **5** For so, too, formerly the holy women who were hoping in God used to adorn themselves, subjecting themselves to their own husbands, **6** as Sarah used to obey Abraham, calling him "lord."<sup>g</sup> And you have become her children, provided you keep on doing good and not fearing any cause for terror.<sup>h</sup>

**7** You husbands, continue dwelling in like manner<sup>i</sup> with them according to knowledge,<sup>j</sup> assigning them honor<sup>k</sup> as to a weaker vessel, the feminine one, since you are also heirs<sup>l</sup> with them of the undeserved favor of life, in order for YOUR prayers not to be hindered.<sup>m</sup>

**8** Finally, all of you be like-minded,<sup>n</sup> showing fellow feeling, having brotherly affection, tenderly compassionate,<sup>o</sup> humble in mind,<sup>p</sup> **9** not paying back injury for injury<sup>q</sup> or reviling for reviling,<sup>r</sup> but, to the contrary, bestowing a blessing,<sup>s</sup> because you were called to this course, so that you might inherit a blessing.

**10** For, "he that would love life and see good days," let him restrain his tongue<sup>t</sup> from what is bad and his lips from speaking deception,<sup>u</sup> **11** but let him turn away from what is bad<sup>v</sup> and do what is good; let him seek peace and pursue it.<sup>w</sup> **12** For the eyes<sup>x</sup> of Jehovah are upon the righteous ones, and his ears are toward their supplication;<sup>y</sup> but

n Ro 12:10; Col 3:12; o Ro 15:5; p Ro 12:17; 1Th 5:15; q 1Pe 2:23; r Ro 12:14; 1Co 4:12; s Ps 34:12; t Jas 3:8; u Ps 34:13; 1Ti 3:11; v Pr 8:13; w Ps 34:14; 1Th 5:13; Jas 3:17; 3Jo 11; x 1Jo 3:22; y Ps 34:15.

the face of Jehovah is against those doing bad things."<sup>a</sup>

**13** Indeed, who is the man that will harm you if you become zealous for what is good?<sup>b</sup>

**14** But even if you should suffer for the sake of righteousness, you are happy.<sup>c</sup> However, the object of their fear do not you fear,<sup>d</sup> neither become agitated.<sup>e</sup> **15** But sanctify the Christ as Lord in your hearts,<sup>f</sup> always ready to make a defense<sup>g</sup> before everyone that demands of you a reason for the hope in you, but doing so together with a mild temper<sup>h</sup> and deep respect.

**16** Hold a good conscience,<sup>i</sup> so that in the particular in which you are spoken against they may get ashamed<sup>j</sup> who are speaking slightly of your good conduct in connection with Christ.<sup>k</sup>

**17** For it is better to suffer because you are doing good,<sup>l</sup> if the will of God wishes it, than because you are doing evil.<sup>m</sup>

**18** Why, even Christ died once for all time concerning sins,<sup>n</sup> a righteous person for unrighteous ones,<sup>o</sup> that he might lead you to God,<sup>p</sup> he being put to death in the flesh,<sup>q</sup> but being made alive in the spirit.<sup>r</sup>

**19** In this state also he went his way and preached to the spirits in prison,<sup>s</sup>

**20** who had once been disobedient<sup>t</sup> when the patience of God<sup>u</sup> was waiting in Noah's days, while the ark was being constructed,<sup>v</sup> in which a few people, that is, eight souls, were carried safely through the water.<sup>w</sup>

**21** That which corresponds to this is also now saving you,<sup>x</sup> namely, baptism, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the request made to God for a good conscience),<sup>y</sup> through the resurrection of Jesus Christ.<sup>z</sup>

**22** He is at God's right hand,<sup>a</sup> for he went his way to heaven; and angels<sup>b</sup> and authorities and powers were made subject to him.<sup>c</sup>

## CHAP. 3

a Ps 34:16  
b Da 6:5  
c Ro 13:3  
d Mt 5:12  
e Ac 5:41  
f 1Pe 2:19  
g Isa 8:12  
h Mt 10:28  
i 1Co 1:2  
j Col 4:6  
k Col 4:6  
l Pr 15:1  
m 1Ti 6:11  
n 2Ti 2:25  
o Tit 3:2  
p Ac 23:1  
q Ac 24:16  
r 1Ti 1:5  
s 1Ti 1:12  
t 1Ti 3:9  
u Tit 2:8  
v Ro 12:21  
w 1Pe 2:12  
x 2Co 1:7  
y Col 1:24  
z 1Pe 4:12  
m Ac 5:9  
n 1Pe 4:15  
o Isa 53:6  
p Heb 9:28  
q Ro 5:6  
r 2Co 5:18  
s 1Co 15:50  
t Col 1:22  
u 1Ti 3:16  
v Lu 8:31  
w 2Pe 2:4  
x Jude 6  
y Ge 6:2  
z Ge 6:3  
a Ge 6:14  
b Ge 7:23  
c Col 2:12  
d Heb 9:9  
e Heb 9:14  
f Heb 10:2  
g Heb 10:22  
h Ro 6:4  
i Ps 110:1  
j Ac 7:55  
k Heb 10:12  
l Heb 1:6  
m Mt 28:18  
n 1Co 15:25  
o Eph 1:21  
p Php 2:9

## Second Col.

## CHAP. 4

a Php 2:8  
b Ro 6:7  
c 2Co 5:14  
d Col 3:5  
e Ro 6:11  
f Jo 3:6  
g Ga 2:20  
h 2Co 5:15  
i Eph 5:17  
j Ac 17:30  
k Ro 1:28  
l Ro 6:21  
m Eph 4:17  
n Tit 3:3  
o Eph 4:19  
p 2Pe 2:18  
q Jude 4  
r 1Co 5:11  
s Ga 5:21  
t Ro 13:13  
u Ro 1:27

**4** Therefore since Christ suffered in the flesh,<sup>a</sup> you too arm yourselves with the same mental disposition;<sup>b</sup> because the person that has suffered in the flesh has desisted from sins,<sup>c</sup> **2** to the end that he may live the remainder of his time in the flesh,<sup>d</sup> no more for the desires of men, but for God's will.<sup>e</sup> **3** For the time<sup>f</sup> that has passed by is sufficient for you to have worked out the will of the nations<sup>g</sup> when you proceeded in deeds of loose conduct,<sup>h</sup> lusts, excesses with wine,<sup>i</sup> revelries, drinking matches, and illegal idolatries.<sup>j</sup> **4** Because you do not continue running with them in this course to the same low sink of debauchery,<sup>k</sup> they are puzzled and go on speaking abusively of you.<sup>l</sup> **5** But these people will render an account to the one<sup>m</sup> ready to judge those living and those dead.<sup>n</sup> **6** In fact, for this purpose the good news was declared also to the dead,<sup>o</sup> that they might be judged as to the flesh from the standpoint of men<sup>p</sup> but might live as to the spirit<sup>q</sup> from the standpoint of God.

**7** But the end of all things has drawn close.<sup>r</sup> Be sound in mind,<sup>s</sup> therefore, and be vigilant with a view to prayers.<sup>t</sup> **8** Above all things, have intense love for one another,<sup>u</sup> because love covers a multitude of sins.<sup>v</sup> **9** Be hospitable to one another without grumbling.<sup>w</sup> **10** In proportion as each one has received a gift, use it in ministering to one another as fine stewards of God's undeserved kindness expressed in various ways.<sup>x</sup> **11** If anyone speaks, let him speak as it were the sacred pronouncements<sup>y</sup> of God; if anyone ministers,<sup>z</sup> let him minister as dependent on

a Ac 13:45; Ac 18:6; 1Pe 3:16; m Ac 10:42; 2Ti 4:1; n Ac 17:31; Re 20:12; o Mt 8:22; Eph 2:1; p Isa 16:7; q Joh 6:63; r Mt 24:33; s Ro 12:3; 1Ti 3:2; Tit 2:6; t Col 4:2; u 1Co 13:8; Col 3:14; v Pr 10:12; Pr 17:9; 1Co 13:7; w De 15:8; x Ro 9:7; Heb 13:2; x Ro 12:6; y Ac 7:38; Ro 3:2; z Ro 12:7.

the strength that God supplies;<sup>a</sup> so that in all things God may be glorified<sup>b</sup> through Jesus Christ. The glory<sup>c</sup> and the might are his forever and ever. Amen.

**12** Beloved ones, do not be puzzled at the burning among you, which is happening to you for a trial,<sup>d</sup> as though a strange thing were befalling you. **13** On the contrary, go on rejoicing<sup>e</sup> forasmuch as you are sharers in the sufferings of the Christ,<sup>f</sup> that you may rejoice and be overjoyed also during the revelation<sup>g</sup> of his glory. **14** If you are being reproached for the name of Christ,<sup>h</sup> you are happy,<sup>i</sup> because the spirit of glory, even the spirit of God, is resting upon you.<sup>j</sup>

**15** However, let none of you suffer<sup>k</sup> as a murderer or a thief or an evildoer or as a busybody<sup>l</sup> in other people's matters. **16** But if he suffers<sup>m</sup> as a Christian, let him not feel shame,<sup>n</sup> but let him keep on glorifying God in this name. **17** For it is the appointed time for the judgment to start with the house of God.<sup>o</sup> Now if it starts first with us,<sup>p</sup> what will the end be of those who are not obedient to the good news of God?<sup>q</sup> **18** "And if the righteous man is being saved with difficulty,<sup>r</sup> where will the ungodly man and the sinner make a showing?"<sup>s</sup> **19** So, then, also let those who are suffering in harmony with the will of God keep on commending their souls to a faithful Creator while they are doing good.<sup>t</sup>

**5** Therefore, to the older men among you I give this exhortation, for I too am an older man<sup>u</sup> with them and a witness<sup>v</sup> of the sufferings of the Christ, a sharer even of the glory that is to be revealed:<sup>w</sup> **2** Shepherd<sup>x</sup> the flock of God<sup>y</sup> in your care, not under compulsion, but willingly;<sup>z</sup> neither for love of dishonest gain,<sup>a</sup> but eagerly; **3** nei-

## CHAP. 4

a Isa 12:2  
b 1Co 10:31  
c Ro 16:27  
d 1Pe 5:9  
e Ac 5:41  
f Jas 1:2  
g Ro 8:17  
h 2Co 4:10  
i 2Ti 3:12  
j 1Pe 1:7  
k Ps 89:51  
l Jas 1:12  
m Jas 5:11  
n 1Ja 1:12  
o 1Pe 2:20  
p 1Ti 5:13  
q Col 1:24  
r Php 1:20  
s 2Ti 1:12  
t Heb 12:2  
o Eze 9:6  
p Mal 3:1  
q 1Co 11:32  
r Heb 3:6  
s 2Th 1:8  
t Mt 7:14  
u Pr 11:31  
v Mt 7:13  
t 2Ti 1:12

## CHAP. 5

u 2Jo 1  
v Lu 22:28  
w Ac 1:22  
x Ro 8:18  
y Isa 40:11  
z Joh 21:16  
y Mic 7:14  
z Ac 20:28  
z Joh 10:11  
a 1Ti 3:2  
t Tit 1:11

## Second Col.

a 2Co 1:24  
b Ps 33:12  
c Php 3:17  
d Heb 13:20  
e 1Co 9:25  
f 1Pe 1:4  
f 2Ti 4:8  
g Eph 5:21  
h Jas 3:17  
i Isa 57:15  
j Th 2:6  
i Pr 3:34  
k Jas 4:6  
j Mt 23:12  
l Lu 14:11  
k Mt 6:25  
l Ps 55:22  
m 1Th 5:6  
n Lu 22:31  
o Joh 8:44  
o Eph 6:11  
j Jas 4:7  
p Ac 14:22  
t 2Ti 3:12  
q 2Co 4:17  
r 1Th 2:12  
s Joh 17:21  
t 2Th 2:17  
u Eph 6:10  
v Jude 25  
w Ac 15:27  
x Heb 13:22  
y Ro 5:2  
z Ac 7:43

ther as lording<sup>a</sup> it over those who are God's inheritance,<sup>b</sup> but becoming examples to the flock.<sup>c</sup> **4** And when the chief shepherd<sup>d</sup> has been made manifest, you will receive the unfading<sup>e</sup> crown of glory.<sup>f</sup>

**5** In like manner, you younger men, be in subjection<sup>g</sup> to the older men. But all of you gird yourselves with lowliness of mind toward one another,<sup>h</sup> because God opposes the haughty ones, but he gives undeserved kindness to the humble ones.<sup>i</sup>

**6** Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time;<sup>j</sup> **7** while you throw all your anxiety<sup>k</sup> upon him, because he cares for you.<sup>l</sup> **8** Keep your senses, be watchful.<sup>m</sup> Your adversary, the Devil, walks about like a roaring lion, seeking to devour someone.<sup>n</sup> **9** But take your stand against him,<sup>o</sup> solid in the faith, knowing that the same things in the way of sufferings are being accomplished in the entire association of your brothers in the world.<sup>p</sup> **10** But, after you have suffered a little while,<sup>q</sup> the God of all undeserved kindness, who called you to his everlasting glory<sup>r</sup> in union<sup>s</sup> with Christ, will himself finish your training, he will make you firm,<sup>t</sup> he will make you strong.<sup>u</sup> **11** To him be the might<sup>v</sup> forever. Amen.

**12** Through Sil-va-nus,<sup>w</sup> a faithful brother, as I account him, I have written you in few words,<sup>x</sup> to give encouragement and an earnest witness that this is the true undeserved kindness of God; in which stand firm.<sup>y</sup> **13** She who is in Babylon,<sup>z</sup> a chosen one like you, sends you her greetings, and so does Mark<sup>a</sup> my son. **14** Greet one another with a kiss of love.<sup>b</sup>

May all of you who are in union with Christ have peace.<sup>c</sup>

a Ac 12:12; b Ro 16:16; c Eph 6:23.

## PETER

**1** Simon Peter, a slave<sup>a</sup> and apostle<sup>b</sup> of Jesus Christ, to those who have obtained a faith, held in equal privilege with ours,<sup>c</sup> by the righteousness<sup>d</sup> of our God and the Savior Jesus Christ:<sup>e</sup>

**2** May undeserved kindness and peace be increased to you<sup>f</sup> by an accurate knowledge<sup>g</sup> of God and of Jesus our Lord, **3** forasmuch as his divine power has given us freely all the things that concern life<sup>h</sup> and godly devotion,<sup>i</sup> through the accurate knowledge of the one who called<sup>j</sup> us through glory<sup>k</sup> and virtue. **4** Through these things he has freely given us the precious and very grand promises,<sup>l</sup> that through these you may become sharers in divine<sup>m</sup> nature,<sup>n</sup> having escaped from the corruption that is in the world<sup>o</sup> through lust.

**5** Yes, for this very reason, by your contributing in response all earnest effort,<sup>p</sup> supply to your faith virtue,<sup>q</sup> to your virtue knowledge,<sup>r</sup> **6** to your knowledge self-control, to your self-control<sup>s</sup> endurance, to your endurance godly devotion,<sup>t</sup> **7** to your godly devotion brotherly affection, to your brotherly affection love.<sup>u</sup> **8** For if these things exist in you and overflow, they will prevent you from being either inactive or unfruitful<sup>v</sup> regarding the accurate knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**9** For if these things are not present in anyone, he is blind, shutting his eyes to the light,<sup>w</sup> and has become forgetful<sup>x</sup> of his cleansing<sup>y</sup> from his sins of long ago. **10** For this reason, brothers, all the more do you<sup>z</sup> utmost to make the calling<sup>a</sup> and choosing<sup>a</sup> of you sure for yourselves; for if you keep on doing these things you will by no means ever

## CHAP. 1

a Tit 1:1  
b 1Pe 1:1  
c Ac 15:7  
Ga 3:28  
d Ro 1:17  
e Tit 2:13  
f Jude 2  
g Col 1:9  
h Joh 17:3  
i 1Ti 3:16  
j 2Ti 1:9  
k 1Pe 2:9  
l 2Co 4:6  
m Lu 22:30  
n Joh 14:2  
Ga 3:29  
o Ac 17:29  
p 1Co 15:53  
q Heb 12:10  
r 1Pe 1:4  
s 1Jo 3:2  
t Re 2:6  
u 2Pe 2:20  
v Php 2:12  
w 2Ti 2:15  
x Heb 4:11  
y Jude 3  
z Php 4:8  
a Joh 17:3  
b Heb 5:14  
c 1Co 9:25  
d 2Ti 2:24  
e 2Pe 2:9  
f 1Th 4:9  
g 1Th 5:13  
h Re 2:4  
i 1Jo 2:9  
j Re 3:17  
k Jas 1:25  
l Heb 9:14  
m 1Jo 1:7  
n Heb 3:1  
o 1Th 1:4

## Second Col.

a 2Ti 4:7  
b Mt 7:14  
Lu 16:9  
c Joh 3:5  
d Da 2:44  
e 1Co 15:53  
f 2Ti 4:18  
g Ro 15:15  
h 1Jo 2:21  
i Jude 5  
j 2Co 5:1  
k 2Pe 3:1  
l 2Ti 4:6  
m Joh 21:18  
n Lu 9:31  
o 1Ti 1:4  
p Mt 24:30  
q Mt 17:2  
r Mr 9:2  
s Lu 9:29  
t Da 7:14  
u Ps 2:7  
v Mt 17:5  
w Mt 9:7  
x Lu 9:35  
y Mt 17:6

fail.<sup>a</sup> **11** In fact, thus there will be richly supplied to you the entrance<sup>b</sup> into the everlasting<sup>c</sup> kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.<sup>d</sup>

**12** For this reason I shall be disposed always to remind<sup>e</sup> you of these things, although you know them and are firmly set in the truth<sup>f</sup> that is present in you.<sup>g</sup> **13** But I consider it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle,<sup>h</sup> to rouse you up by way of reminding you,<sup>i</sup> **14** knowing as I do that the putting off of my tabernacle is soon to be,<sup>j</sup> just as also our Lord Jesus Christ signified to me.<sup>k</sup> **15** So I will do my utmost also at every time that, after my departure,<sup>l</sup> you may be able to make mention of these things for yourselves.

**16** No, it was not by following artfully contrived false stories<sup>m</sup> that we acquainted you with the power and presence of our Lord Jesus Christ,<sup>n</sup> but it was by having become eyewitnesses of his magnificence.<sup>o</sup> **17** For he received from God the Father honor and glory,<sup>p</sup> when words such as these were borne to him by the magnificent glory: "This is my son, my beloved, whom I myself have approved."<sup>q</sup> **18** Yes, these words we heard<sup>r</sup> borne from heaven while we were with him in the holy mountain.<sup>s</sup>

**19** Consequently we have the prophetic word<sup>t</sup> made more sure;<sup>u</sup> and you are doing well in paying attention to it as to a lamp<sup>v</sup> shining in a dark place, until day dawns and a daystar<sup>w</sup> rises, in your hearts. **20** For you know this first, that no prophecy of Scripture springs

s Mt 17:1; Lu 9:28; t De 18:15; Da 7:14; Mal 4:5;  
u Mt 17:3; v Ps 119:105; Joh 1:9; Joh 5:35; w Nu  
24:17; Re 2:28; Re 22:16.



from any private interpretation.<sup>a</sup> **21** For prophecy was at no time brought by man's will,<sup>b</sup> but men spoke from God<sup>c</sup> as they were borne along by holy spirit.<sup>d</sup>

**2** However, there also came to be false prophets among the people, as there will also be false teachers among you.<sup>e</sup> These very ones will quietly bring in destructive sects and will disown even the owner that bought them,<sup>f</sup> bringing speedy destruction upon themselves. **2** Furthermore, many will follow<sup>g</sup> their acts of loose conduct,<sup>h</sup> and on account of these the way of the truth will be spoken of abusively.<sup>i</sup> **3** Also, with covetousness they will exploit you with counterfeit words.<sup>j</sup> But as for them, the judgment from of old<sup>k</sup> is not moving slowly, and the destruction of them is not slumbering.<sup>l</sup>

**4** Certainly if God did not hold back from punishing the angels<sup>m</sup> that sinned, but, by throwing them into Tar'tarus,<sup>n</sup> delivered them to pits of dense darkness to be reserved for judgment;<sup>o</sup> **5** and he did not hold back from punishing an ancient world,<sup>p</sup> but kept Noah, a preacher of righteousness,<sup>q</sup> safe with seven others<sup>r</sup> when he brought a deluge<sup>s</sup> upon a world of ungodly people;<sup>t</sup> **6** and by reducing the cities Sod'om and Go-mor'rah to ashes he condemned them,<sup>u</sup> setting a pattern for ungodly persons of things to come;<sup>v</sup> **7** and he delivered righteous Lot,<sup>w</sup> who was greatly distressed by the indulgence of the law-defying people in loose conduct<sup>x</sup>— **8** for that righteous man by what he saw and heard while dwelling among them from day to day was tormenting his righteous soul by reason of their lawless deeds— **9** Jehovah knows how to deliver people of godly devotion out of trial,<sup>y</sup> but to reserve unrighteous people for the day of judgment to

## CHAP. 1

a Ac 3:21  
b 2Ti 3:16  
c Eze 2:2  
d Lu 1:70  
e 2Sa 23:2  
f Ac 1:16  
g Ac 28:25  
h 1Pe 1:11

## CHAP. 2

e Mt 24:24  
f Ti 4:1  
g 1Co 6:20  
h 1Co 15:33  
i Ga 5:7  
j 2Co 12:21  
k Jude 4  
l Isa 52:5  
m JTi 1:11  
n Jude 4  
o 1Pe 3:9  
p Ge 6:4  
q Lu 8:31  
r Eph 6:12  
s 1Pe 3:19  
t Jude 6  
u Ge 7:23  
v Ge 6:9  
w Heb 11:7  
x Ge 8:18  
y 2Pe 3:6  
z Ge 19:24  
aa Jude 7  
ab Ge 19:16  
ac Ge 19:7  
ad Ps 34:19  
ae 1Co 10:13  
af 2Ti 4:18  
ag Re 3:10

## Second Col.

a Ro 2:5  
b 2Pe 3:7  
c Isa 56:11  
d Ro 1:26  
e Jude 7  
f Ex 22:28  
g Jude 8  
h Jude 9  
i Zec 3:2  
j Pr 19:29  
k Jude 10  
l Ro 1:28  
m Php 3:19  
n Ro 13:13  
o Jude 12  
p 1Pr 6:25  
q Mt 5:28  
r Mr 7:21  
s Ro 1:27  
t Ro 1:24  
u Jo 3:19  
v Nu 22:5  
w Jude 11  
x Re 2:14  
y Nu 22:7  
z Nu 22:21  
aa De 23:5  
ab Ne 13:2  
ac Ru 22:34  
ad Nu 22:28  
ae Nu 22:31  
af Nu 31:8  
ag Jude 12  
ah Jude 13  
ai Wo 1:26  
aj Jude 16  
ak 2Pe 2:14  
al Y Ac 2:40

be cut off.<sup>a</sup> **10** especially, however, those who go on after flesh with the desire to defile it<sup>b</sup> and who look down on lordship.<sup>c</sup>

Daring, self-willed, they do not tremble at glorious ones but speak abusively.<sup>d</sup> **11** whereas angels, although they are greater in strength and power, do not bring against them an accusation in abusive terms,<sup>e</sup> not doing so out of respect for Jehovah.<sup>f</sup> **12** But these men, like unreasoning animals born naturally to be caught and destroyed, will, in the things of which they are ignorant and speak abusively,<sup>g</sup> even suffer destruction in their own course of destruction, **13** wronging themselves<sup>h</sup> as a reward for wrongdoing.<sup>i</sup>

They consider luxurious living in the daytime a pleasure.<sup>j</sup> They are spots and blemishes, indulging with unrestrained delight in their deceptive teachings while feasting together with you.<sup>k</sup> **14** They have eyes full of adultery<sup>l</sup> and unable to desist from sin,<sup>m</sup> and they entice unsteady souls. They have a heart trained in covetousness.<sup>n</sup> They are accursed children.<sup>o</sup> **15** Abandoning the straight path, they have been misled. They have followed the path of Ba'laam,<sup>p</sup> the son of Be'or, who loved the reward of wrongdoing.<sup>q</sup> **16** but got a reproof for his own violation of what was right.<sup>r</sup> A voiceless beast of burden, making utterance with the voice of a man,<sup>s</sup> hindered the prophet's mad course.<sup>t</sup>

**17** These are fountains without water,<sup>u</sup> and mists driven by a violent storm, and for them the blackness of darkness has been reserved.<sup>v</sup> **18** For they utter swelling expressions of no profit, and by the desires of the flesh<sup>w</sup> and by loose habits they entice<sup>x</sup> those who are just escaping<sup>y</sup> from people who conduct themselves in error. **19** While they

are promising them freedom,<sup>a</sup> they themselves are existing as slaves of corruption.<sup>b</sup> For whoever is overcome by another is enslaved by this one.<sup>c</sup> **20** Certainly if, after having escaped from the defilements of the world<sup>d</sup> by an accurate knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they get involved again with these very things and are overcome,<sup>e</sup> the final conditions have become worse for them than the first.<sup>f</sup> **21** For it would have been better for them not to have accurately known the path of righteousness<sup>g</sup> than after knowing it accurately to turn away from the holy commandment delivered to them.<sup>h</sup> **22** The saying of the true proverb has happened to them: "The dog<sup>i</sup> has returned to its own vomit, and the sow that was bathed to rolling in the mire."<sup>j</sup>

**3** Beloved ones, this is now the second letter I am writing you, in which, as in my first one,<sup>k</sup> I am arousing your clear thinking faculties by way of a reminder.<sup>l</sup> **2** that you should remember the sayings previously spoken by the holy prophets<sup>m</sup> and the commandment of the Lord and Savior through your apostles.<sup>n</sup> **3** For you know this first, that in the last days<sup>o</sup> there will come ridiculers<sup>p</sup> with their ridicule, proceeding according to their own desires<sup>q</sup> **4** and saying:<sup>r</sup> "Where is this promised presence of his?"<sup>s</sup> Why, from the day our forefathers fell asleep in death, all things are continuing exactly as from creation's beginning."<sup>t</sup>

**5** For, according to their wish, this fact escapes their notice, that there were heavens<sup>u</sup> from of old and an earth standing compactly out of water<sup>v</sup> and in the midst of water<sup>w</sup> by the word of God; **6** and by those means the

## CHAP. 2

a 1Pe 2:16  
b Joh 8:34  
c Ro 6:16  
d 2Pe 1:4  
e Heb 6:4  
f Mt 12:45  
g Lu 11:26  
h Heb 10:26  
i Lu 12:47  
j Mt 12:32  
k Joh 9:41  
l Heb 6:6  
m Mt 7:6  
n Fr 26:11

## CHAP. 3

k 1Pe 1:1  
l Ro 15:15  
m Ac 3:22  
n Ac 3:24  
o Jude 17  
p 1Ti 4:1  
q Pr 24:9  
r Jude 18  
s Isa 5:19  
t Jer 17:15  
u Eze 12:22  
v Mt 24:48  
w Lu 12:45  
x Eze 12:27  
y Ge 1:1  
z Ge 1:9  
aa Ge 1:6  
ab Job 38:9

## Second Col.

a Ge 7:11  
b Ge 7:23  
c Isa 54:9  
d Mt 24:39  
e Hag 2:21  
f Re 12:9  
g Ge 18:25  
h Ps 96:13  
i Re 12:16  
j 2Th 1:8  
k Isa 66:16  
l De 7:10  
m Isa 26:21  
n Ps 90:4  
o Isa 30:18  
p Hab 2:3  
q Isa 30:19  
r Ro 2:4  
s Joe 2:31  
t Zep 1:14  
u 1Th 5:2  
v Re 21:1  
w Re 6:14  
x Eph 2:2  
y Col 2:8  
z Isa 13:13  
aa Mt 24:35  
ab Ps 37:10  
ac Isa 13:9  
ad Zep 1:18  
ae Mal 4:2  
af Zep 1:14  
ag Isa 34:4  
ah Mal 4:1  
ai Isa 65:17  
aj Re 21:1  
ak Isa 66:22  
al Isa 11:5  
am Mt 6:33  
an Heb 12:11  
ao Jas 3:18  
ap W De 18:13  
aq 2Co 11:2

world of that time suffered destruction when it was deluged with water.<sup>a</sup> **7** But by the same word the heavens<sup>b</sup> and the earth<sup>c</sup> that are now are stored up for fire<sup>d</sup> and are being reserved to the day of judgment<sup>e</sup> and of destruction of the ungodly men.<sup>f</sup>

**8** However, let this one fact not be escaping your notice, beloved ones, that one day is with Jehovah as a thousand years and a thousand years as one day.<sup>g</sup> **9** Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise,<sup>h</sup> as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance.<sup>i</sup> **10** Yet Jehovah's day<sup>j</sup> will come as a thief,<sup>k</sup> in which the heavens will pass away<sup>l</sup> with a hissing noise,<sup>m</sup> but the elements being intensely hot will be dissolved,<sup>n</sup> and earth<sup>o</sup> and the works in it will be discovered.<sup>p</sup>

**11** Since all these things are thus to be dissolved, what sort of persons ought you to be in holy acts of conduct and deeds of godly devotion, **12** awaiting<sup>q</sup> and keeping close in mind the presence of the day of Jehovah,<sup>r</sup> through which the heavens being on fire will be dissolved<sup>s</sup> and the elements being intensely hot will melt! **13** But there are new heavens<sup>t</sup> and a new earth<sup>u</sup> that we are awaiting according to his promise, and in these righteousness is to dwell.<sup>v</sup>

**14** Hence, beloved ones, since you are awaiting these things, do your utmost to be found finally by him spotless<sup>w</sup> and unblemished and in peace.<sup>x</sup> **15** Furthermore, consider the patience of our Lord as salvation, just as our beloved brother Paul according to the wisdom<sup>y</sup> given him also wrote you,<sup>z</sup> **16** speaking about these things as he does also in

x 1Co 15:58; 2Co 13:11; Php 1:10; 1Th 3:13; y 1Co 3:10; z Ro 2:4.

## 2 PETER 3:17–1 JOHN 2:5

all his letters. In them, however, are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unsteady are twisting, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures,<sup>a</sup> to their own destruction.

**17** You, therefore, beloved ones, having this advance knowledge,<sup>b</sup> be on your guard that

CHAP. 3

a Lu 24:44  
2Ti 3:16  
b Mt 24:30  
Mr 13:32

Second Col.

a Mt 24:24  
Eph 4:14  
b Eph 4:15  
Php 3:8  
c 2Ti 4:18

## Confess sins, be forgiven

1518

YOU may not be led away with them by the error of the law-defying people and fall from your own steadfastness.<sup>a</sup> **18** No, but go on growing in the undeserved kindness and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.<sup>b</sup> To him be the glory both now and to the day of eternity.<sup>c</sup>

## THE FIRST OF

# JOHN

**1** That which was from the beginning,<sup>a</sup> which we have heard,<sup>b</sup> which we have seen with our eyes,<sup>c</sup> which we have viewed<sup>d</sup> attentively and our hands felt,<sup>e</sup> concerning the word of life,<sup>f</sup> **2** (yes, the life was made manifest,<sup>g</sup> and we have seen and are bearing witness<sup>h</sup> and reporting to you the everlasting life<sup>i</sup> which was with the Father and was made manifest to us,) **3** that which we have seen and heard we are reporting also to you,<sup>j</sup> that you too may be having a sharing with us.<sup>k</sup> Furthermore, this sharing<sup>l</sup> of ours is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ.<sup>m</sup> **4** And so we are writing these things that our joy may be in full measure.<sup>n</sup>

**5** And this is the message which we have heard from him and are announcing to you,<sup>o</sup> that God is light<sup>p</sup> and there is no darkness at all in union with him.<sup>q</sup> **6** If we make the statement: “We are having a sharing with him,” and yet we go on walking in the darkness,<sup>r</sup> we are lying and are not practicing the truth.<sup>s</sup> **7** However, if we are walking in the light as he himself is in the light,<sup>t</sup> we do have a sharing with one another,<sup>u</sup> and the blood<sup>v</sup> of Jesus his Son cleanses<sup>w</sup> us from all sin.<sup>x</sup>

CHAP. 1

a 1Jo 2:7  
1Jo 2:24  
1Jo 3:11  
b Joh 15:27  
c Ac 4:20  
d Joh 1:14  
e Lu 24:39  
f Joh 1:4  
Joh 6:68  
g Joh 1:14  
Ga 4:4  
h Joh 21:24  
Ac 2:32  
i Joh 17:3  
j Mt 13:17  
k Joh 17:20  
l 1Co 1:9  
m Joh 17:21  
n Joh 15:11  
Joh 16:24  
o Joh 3:11  
p Isa 2:5  
Jas 1:17  
q Eph 5:8  
r 2Co 6:14  
s Tit 1:16  
1Jo 2:4  
t Joh 1:9  
u 2Co 8:4  
v Ro 3:25  
Eph 1:7  
Heb 9:14  
w Heb 10:22  
x Le 16:30  
Re 1:5

Second Col.

a Pr 20:9  
b 1Ki 8:46  
Ec 7:20  
c Le 5:5  
Ps 32:5  
Pr 28:13  
Jas 5:16  
d 2Co 7:1  
Tit 2:14  
e Ro 3:4  
1Jo 5:10

**8** If we make the statement: “We have no sin,”<sup>a</sup> we are misleading ourselves<sup>b</sup> and the truth is not in us. **9** If we confess our sins,<sup>c</sup> he is faithful and righteous so as to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.<sup>d</sup> **10** If we make the statement: “We have not sinned,” we are making him a liar, and his word is not in us.<sup>e</sup>

**2** My little children, I am writing you these things that you may not commit a sin.<sup>f</sup> And yet, if anyone does commit a sin, we have a helper<sup>g</sup> with the Father, Jesus Christ, a righteous one.<sup>h</sup> **2** And he is a propitiatory<sup>i</sup> sacrifice<sup>j</sup> for our sins,<sup>k</sup> yet not for ours<sup>l</sup> only but also for the whole world's.<sup>m</sup> **3** And by this we have the knowledge that we have come to know him, namely, if we continue observing his commandments.<sup>n</sup> **4** He that says: “I have come to know him,”<sup>o</sup> and yet is not observing his commandments,<sup>p</sup> is a liar, and the truth is not in this person.<sup>q</sup> **5** But whoever does observe his word,<sup>r</sup> truthfully in

CHAP. 2 f Ga 6:1; 1Jo 3:6; g Ro 8:34; Heb 7:25; h 1Ti 2:5; i Ro 3:25; 1Ti 2:5; Heb 2:17; 1Jo 4:10; j 1Co 5:7; 2Co 5:21; k Le 16:6; Isa 53:5; Col 1:14; l 1Ti 1:15; iPe 2:24; jJas 1:18; Re 14:4; m Le 16:15; Mt 20:28; Joh 1:29; Joh 10:16; Re 7:14; n Joh 14:21; Joh 15:10; o Ho 8:2; p Ho 8:1; q Tit 1:16; r Joh 14:23.

this person the love of God has been made perfect.<sup>a</sup> By this we have the knowledge that we are in union with him.<sup>b</sup> **6** He that says he remains in union<sup>c</sup> with him is under obligation himself also to go on walking just as that one walked.<sup>d</sup>

**7** Beloved ones, I am writing you, not a new commandment, but an old commandment<sup>e</sup> which you have had from the beginning.<sup>f</sup> This old commandment is the word which you heard. **8** Again, I am writing you a new commandment, a fact that is true in his case and in yours, because the darkness<sup>g</sup> is passing away and the true light<sup>h</sup> is already shining.

**9** He that says he is in the light and yet hates<sup>i</sup> his brother is in the darkness up to right now.<sup>j</sup> **10** He that loves his brother remains in the light,<sup>k</sup> and there is no cause for stumbling in his case.<sup>l</sup> **11** But he that hates his brother is in the darkness and is walking in the darkness,<sup>m</sup> and he does not know where he is going,<sup>n</sup> because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

**12** I am writing you, little children, because your sins have been forgiven you for the sake of his name.<sup>o</sup> **13** I am writing you, fathers, because you have come to know him who is from the beginning.<sup>p</sup> I am writing you, young men,<sup>q</sup> because you have conquered the wicked one.<sup>r</sup> I write you, young children,<sup>s</sup> because you have come to know the Father.<sup>t</sup> **14** I write you, fathers,<sup>u</sup> because you have come to know him who is from the beginning.<sup>v</sup> I write you, young men, because you are strong<sup>w</sup> and the word of God remains in you<sup>x</sup> and you have conquered the wicked one.<sup>y</sup>

**15** Do not be loving either the world or the things in the world.<sup>z</sup> If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not

## CHAP. 2

a 1Jo 4:18  
b Joh 14:20  
c Joh 17:21  
d Joh 15:4  
e Joh 13:15  
f 1Pe 2:21  
g Le 19:18  
h De 6:5  
i Joh 13:34  
j 1Jo 1:1  
k 2Jo 5  
l Ro 13:12  
m 1Th 5:5  
n Joh 1:9  
o Joh 8:12  
p Col 2:17  
q Eph 4:31  
r Col 3:8  
s Tit 3:3  
t 1Jo 3:15  
u Isa 59:9  
v 1Co 13:2  
w Eph 5:8  
x Joh 11:9  
y 2Pe 1:10  
z Joh 11:10  
1Jo 4:20  
n Joh 12:35  
o Lu 24:47  
Ac 4:12  
Ac 10:43  
p Eph 1:1  
q Tit 2:6  
r Jas 4:7  
s 1Jo 5:19  
t Re 12:11  
u Ga 4:19  
v Joh 17:25  
w 1Ti 5:17  
x 1Jo 1:1  
y Eph 6:10  
z Heb 8:10  
2Jo 2  
3Jo 3  
y Ro 8:37  
z Ro 12:2  
1Co 7:31  
Eph 5:15

## Second Col.

a Mt 6:24  
b Jas 4:4  
c Tit 2:12  
d Mt 5:28  
e Ro 13:14  
f 1Pe 1:14  
g Ge 3:6  
h Pr 27:20  
i Mt 4:3  
j Ec 5:11  
k Jas 4:16  
l 1Co 7:33  
m Eph 2:2  
n 1Co 7:31  
o 1Pe 1:24  
p Mt 7:21  
q 1Pe 4:2  
r Ps 37:29  
s Joh 6:40  
t Mt 24:33  
u Mt 24:24  
v 2Th 2:3  
w 2Pe 2:1  
x Mt 13:27  
y 2Th 2:7  
z Jo 7  
u Ac 20:30  
n Joh 6:37  
o 1Co 11:19

in him;<sup>a</sup> **16** because everything in the world<sup>b</sup>—the desire of the flesh<sup>c</sup> and the desire of the eyes<sup>d</sup> and the showy display of one's means of life<sup>e</sup>—does not originate with the Father, but originates with the world.<sup>f</sup> **17** Furthermore, the world is passing away and so is its desire,<sup>g</sup> but he that does the will<sup>h</sup> of God remains forever.<sup>i</sup>

**18** Young children, it is the last hour,<sup>j</sup> and, just as you have heard that antichrist is coming,<sup>k</sup> even now there have come to be many antichrists;<sup>l</sup> from which fact we gain the knowledge that it is the last hour. **19** They went out from us, but they were not of our sort;<sup>m</sup> for if they had been of our sort, they would have remained with us.<sup>n</sup> But they went out that it might be shown up that not all are of our sort.<sup>o</sup> **20** And you have an anointing from the holy one;<sup>p</sup> all of you have knowledge.<sup>q</sup> **21** I write you, not because you do not know the truth,<sup>r</sup> but because you know it,<sup>s</sup> and because no lie originates with the truth.<sup>t</sup>

**22** Who is the liar if it is not the one that denies that Jesus is the Christ?<sup>u</sup> This is the antichrist,<sup>v</sup> the one that denies the Father and the Son.<sup>w</sup> **23** Everyone that denies the Son does not have the Father either.<sup>x</sup> He that confesses<sup>y</sup> the Son has the Father also.<sup>z</sup> **24** As for you, let that which you have heard from the beginning remain in you.<sup>a</sup> If that which you have heard from the beginning remains in you, you will also abide in union<sup>b</sup> with the Son and in union with the Father.<sup>c</sup> **25** Furthermore, this is the promised thing that he himself promised us, the life everlasting.<sup>d</sup>

p 2Co 1:21; 1Jo 2:27; q Heb 10:26; r Joh 8:32; s 2Pe 1:12; t Joh 8:44; u 1Jo 4:3; v 2Jo 7; w 1Jo 2:18; x Lu 12:9; y Joh 5:23; z 2Jo 9; y Ro 10:10; z Joh 14:7; 1Jo 4:15; a Joh 14:23; b 2Jo 6; b Joh 15:4; c 1Jo 3:24; d Joh 17:3; 1Jo 1:2.

26 These things I write you about those who are trying to mislead you.<sup>a</sup> 27 And as for you, the anointing<sup>b</sup> that you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to be teaching you;<sup>c</sup> but, as the anointing from him is teaching you about all things,<sup>d</sup> and is true<sup>e</sup> and is no lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in union<sup>f</sup> with him. 28 So now, little children,<sup>g</sup> remain in union<sup>h</sup> with him, that when he is made manifest<sup>i</sup> we may have freeness of speech<sup>j</sup> and not be shamed away from him at his presence.<sup>k</sup> 29 If you know that he is righteous,<sup>l</sup> you gain the knowledge that everyone who practices righteousness has been born from him.<sup>m</sup>

3 See what sort of love<sup>n</sup> the Father has given us, so that we should be called children of God;<sup>o</sup> and such we are. That is why the world<sup>p</sup> does not have a knowledge of us, because it has not come to know him.<sup>q</sup> 2 Beloved ones, now we are children of God,<sup>r</sup> but as yet it has not been made manifest what we shall be.<sup>s</sup> We do know that whenever he is made manifest<sup>t</sup> we shall be like him,<sup>u</sup> because we shall see him just as he is.<sup>v</sup> 3 And everyone who has this hope set upon him purifies<sup>w</sup> himself just as that one is pure.<sup>x</sup>

4 Everyone who practices sin<sup>y</sup> is also practicing lawlessness,<sup>z</sup> and so sin<sup>a</sup> is lawlessness. 5 You know too that that one was made manifest to take away our sins,<sup>b</sup> and there is no sin<sup>c</sup> in him. 6 Everyone remaining in union<sup>d</sup> with him does not practice sin;<sup>e</sup> no one that practices sin has either seen him or come to know him.<sup>f</sup> 7 Little children, let no one mislead you; he who carries on righteousness is righteous, just as that one is righteous.<sup>g</sup> 8 He who carries

## CHAP. 2

a Mr 13:22  
3 Jo 10  
Re 2:20  
b 2Co 1:21  
1 Jo 2:20  
c Jer 31:34  
Heb 8:11  
d Joh 14:26  
Joh 16:13  
e Joh 17:17  
Ro 3:4  
f Joh 17:21  
g 1 Jo 3:2  
h Joh 6:56  
i Col 3:4  
1 Ti 6:14  
j 1 Jo 4:17  
k Mt 24:3  
l Th 3:13  
m 1 Jo 3:7  
n 1Pe 1:23  
o 1 Jo 4:7

## CHAP. 3

n Joh 3:16  
o Joh 1:12  
Ro 8:15  
p Joh 15:19  
q Joh 16:3  
Joh 17:25  
r Ro 8:16  
Eph 1:5  
s 1Co 15:49  
Psa 3:21  
t Joh 14:3  
Heb 12:23  
u 2Pe 1:4  
v Mt 5:8  
Joh 4:24  
w 2Co 7:1  
x 1Pe 1:16  
y Ro 3:20  
1 Ti 5:20  
z Mt 7:23  
Ro 4:15  
a 1 Jo 5:17  
b Le 16:22  
Isa 53:11  
Joh 1:29  
c Joh 8:46  
2Co 5:21  
d Joh 15:4  
e Ro 6:12  
1Pe 4:1  
f Ps 15:1  
3 Jo 11  
g De 32:4  
Ps 119:137  
Ps 145:17

## Second Col.

a Ge 3:14  
Joh 8:44  
b Heb 2:14  
c Joh 16:33  
Col 2:15  
Heb 2:14  
d 1 Jo 5:18  
e 1Pe 1:23  
f 1 Jo 2:29  
g 1 Jo 4:8  
h 1 Jo 1:1  
1 Jo 2:7  
2 Jo 5  
i Joh 13:34  
j Ge 4:8  
k Ge 4:5  
Jude 11  
l Ge 4:4  
Heb 11:4

on sin originates with the Devil, because the Devil has been sinning from the beginning.<sup>a</sup> For this purpose the Son of God was made manifest,<sup>b</sup> namely, to break up the works of the Devil.<sup>c</sup>

9 Everyone who has been born from God does not carry on sin,<sup>d</sup> because His reproductive seed remains in such one, and he cannot practice sin, because he has been born from God.<sup>e</sup>

10 The children of God and the children of the Devil are evident by this fact: Everyone who does not carry on righteousness<sup>f</sup> does not originate with God, neither does he who does not love his brother.<sup>g</sup> 11 For this is the message which you have heard from the beginning,<sup>h</sup> that we should have love for one another;<sup>i</sup> 12 not like Cain, who originated with the wicked one and slaughtered<sup>j</sup> his brother. And for the sake of what did he slaughter him? Because his own works were wicked,<sup>k</sup> but those of his brother were righteous.<sup>l</sup>

13 Do not marvel, brothers, that the world hates you.<sup>m</sup> 14 We know we have passed over from death to life,<sup>n</sup> because we love the brothers.<sup>o</sup> He who does not love remains in death.<sup>p</sup> 15 Everyone who hates<sup>q</sup> his brother is a manslayer,<sup>r</sup> and you know that no manslayer<sup>s</sup> has everlasting life remaining in him.<sup>t</sup> 16 By this we have come to know love,<sup>u</sup> because that one surrendered his soul for us;<sup>v</sup> and we are under obligation to surrender our souls for our brothers.<sup>w</sup> 17 But whoever has this world's means for supporting life<sup>x</sup> and beholds his brother having need<sup>y</sup> and yet shuts the door of his tender compassions upon him,<sup>z</sup> in what way does the love

m Mt 5:11; Joh 15:18; 2Ti 3:12; n Joh 5:24; Ro 8:2;  
o 1 Jo 2:10; p Joh 3:36; q Le 19:17; r Mt 5:21; Eph  
4:31; s Ge 9:6; t Nu 35:31; Re 21:8; Re 22:15; u Joh  
13:1; v Joh 3:16; Joh 15:13; Ro 8:32; w Joh 13:15;  
Ro 16:4; 1Th 2:8; x Lu 3:11; y De 26:12; Ro 12:13;  
z Le 25:35; De 15:7; Jas 2:16.

of God remain in him?<sup>a</sup> **18** Little children, let us love,<sup>b</sup> neither in word nor with the tongue,<sup>c</sup> but in deed<sup>d</sup> and truth.<sup>e</sup>

**19** By this we shall know that we originate with the truth,<sup>f</sup> and we shall assure our hearts before him **20** as regards whatever our hearts may condemn us in,<sup>g</sup> because God is greater than our hearts and knows all things.<sup>h</sup> **21** Beloved ones, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have freeness of speech toward God;<sup>i</sup> **22** and whatever we ask we receive from him,<sup>j</sup> because we are observing his commandments and are doing the things that are pleasing in his eyes.<sup>k</sup> **23** Indeed, this is his commandment, that we have faith in the name of his Son Jesus Christ<sup>l</sup> and be loving one another,<sup>m</sup> just as he gave us commandment. **24** Moreover, he who observes his commandments remains in union with him, and he in union with such one;<sup>n</sup> and by this we gain the knowledge that he is remaining in union with us,<sup>o</sup> owing to the spirit<sup>p</sup> which he gave us.

**4** Beloved ones, do not believe every inspired expression,<sup>q</sup> but test the inspired expressions to see whether they originate with God,<sup>r</sup> because many false prophets have gone forth into the world.<sup>s</sup>

**2** You gain the knowledge of the inspired expression from God<sup>t</sup> by this: Every inspired expression that confesses Jesus Christ as having come in the flesh originates with God,<sup>u</sup> **3** but every inspired expression that does not confess Jesus does not originate with God.<sup>v</sup> Furthermore, this is the antichrist's inspired expression which you have heard was coming,<sup>w</sup> and now it is already in the world.<sup>x</sup>

**4** You originate with God, little children, and you have conquered those persons,<sup>y</sup> because

## CHAP. 3

a Isa 58:7  
b 1Jo 4:20  
c Ro 12:9  
d Jas 1:22  
e Mt 7:22  
f 1Pe 1:22  
g Joh 18:37  
h 2Sa 24:10  
i Mt 26:75  
j Lu 18:13  
k Lu 12:30  
l Heb 4:13  
m Heb 4:16  
n 1Jo 5:14  
o Ps 10:17  
p Ps 34:12  
q Mt 7:8  
r 1Pe 3:12  
s Joh 9:31  
t Heb 13:21  
u Joh 6:29  
v Joh 13:34  
w Joh 15:4  
x Joh 2:24  
y Joh 14:23  
z Ro 8:2  
aa Ro 8:9

## CHAP. 4

q De 18:21  
r 2Th 2:2  
s 1Ti 4:1  
t Re 22:6  
u Mt 24:24  
v Re 16:14  
w 2Ti 3:16  
x Re 22:6  
y Joh 1:14  
z 1Co 12:3  
aa Re 19:10  
ab 2Pe 2:1  
ac 1Jo 2:22  
ad 2Th 2:7  
ae 1Jo 2:18  
af x Ac 20:30  
ag y 1Jo 5:4

## Second Col.

a Joh 17:21  
b 2Ch 20:6  
c Eph 2:2  
d Eph 6:12  
e 1Jo 5:19  
f Joh 15:19  
g 1Jo 3:10  
h Joh 8:47  
i Joh 14:17  
j 1Jo 4:1  
k 1Pe 1:22  
l 1Co 13:13  
m 1Jo 3:6  
n 1Jo 3:9  
o 1Jo 4:16  
p Joh 17:3  
q Ex 34:6  
r Mic 7:18  
s 1Jo 4:19  
t Ro 5:8  
u Joh 1:14  
v Joh 3:16  
w Ro 5:21  
x Ro 8:32  
y 1Jo 5:11  
z Ro 3:25  
aa 1Jo 2:2  
ab s 1Co 5:7  
ac 2Co 5:21

he that is in union<sup>a</sup> with you is greater<sup>b</sup> than he that is in union with the world.<sup>c</sup> **5** They originate with the world;<sup>d</sup> that is why they speak what proceeds from the world and the world listens to them.<sup>e</sup> **6** We originate with God.<sup>f</sup> He that gains the knowledge of God listens to us;<sup>g</sup> he that does not originate with God does not listen to us.<sup>h</sup> This is how we take note of the inspired expression of truth and the inspired expression of error.<sup>i</sup>

**7** Beloved ones, let us continue loving one another,<sup>j</sup> because love<sup>k</sup> is from God, and everyone who loves has been born from God<sup>l</sup> and gains the knowledge of God.<sup>m</sup> **8** He that does not love has not come to know God, because God is love.<sup>n</sup> **9** By this the love of God was made manifest in our case,<sup>o</sup> because God sent forth his only-begotten Son<sup>p</sup> into the world that we might gain life through him.<sup>q</sup> **10** The love is in this respect, not that we have loved God, but that he loved us and sent forth his Son as a propitiatory<sup>r</sup> sacrifice<sup>s</sup> for our sins.<sup>t</sup>

**11** Beloved ones, if this is how God loved us, then we are ourselves under obligation to love one another.<sup>u</sup> **12** At no time has anyone beheld God.<sup>v</sup> If we continue loving one another, God remains in us and his love is made perfect in us.<sup>w</sup> **13** By this we gain the knowledge that we are remaining in union<sup>x</sup> with him and he in union with us,<sup>y</sup> because he has imparted his spirit to us.<sup>z</sup> **14** In addition, we ourselves have beheld<sup>a</sup> and are bearing witness<sup>b</sup> that the Father has sent forth his Son as Savior of the world.<sup>c</sup> **15** Whoever makes the confession that Jesus Christ

t Heb 2:17; Heb 9:26; u Mt 18:33; Joh 15:12; Ro 13:8; 1Jo 3:16; v Ex 33:20; Joh 1:18; Joh 4:24; Joh 5:37; Joh 6:46; w 1Jo 2:5; x Joh 6:56; Joh 15:4; y Joh 14:21; z 1Jo 3:24; a 1Jo 1:1; b 1Jo 1:2; c Mt 1:21; Joh 3:17; Joh 4:42; Joh 12:47; Ac 5:31.

is the Son of God,<sup>a</sup> God remains in union with such one and he in union with God.<sup>b</sup> **16** And we ourselves have come to know and have believed the love<sup>c</sup> that God has in our case.

God is love,<sup>d</sup> and he that remains in love<sup>e</sup> remains in union with God and God remains in union<sup>f</sup> with him. **17** This is how love has been made perfect with us, that we may have freedom of speech<sup>g</sup> in the day of judgment,<sup>h</sup> because, just as that one is, so are we ourselves in this world.<sup>i</sup> **18** There is no fear in love,<sup>j</sup> but perfect love throws fear outside,<sup>k</sup> because fear exercises a restraint. Indeed, he that is under fear has not been made perfect in love.<sup>l</sup> **19** As for us, we love, because he first loved us.<sup>m</sup>

**20** If anyone makes the statement: "I love God," and yet is hating his brother, he is a liar.<sup>n</sup> For he who does not love his brother,<sup>o</sup> whom he has seen, cannot be loving God, whom he has not seen.<sup>p</sup> **21** And this commandment we have from him,<sup>q</sup> that the one who loves God should be loving his brother also.<sup>r</sup>

**5** Everyone believing that Jesus is the Christ has been born from God,<sup>s</sup> and everyone who loves the one that caused to be born loves him who has been born from that one.<sup>t</sup> **2** By this we gain the knowledge that we are loving<sup>u</sup> the children of God,<sup>v</sup> when we are loving God and doing his commandments.<sup>w</sup> **3** For this is what the love<sup>x</sup> of God means, that we observe his commandments; and yet his commandments are not burdensome.<sup>y</sup> **4** because everything that has been born<sup>a</sup> from God conquers the world.<sup>b</sup> And this is the conquest<sup>c</sup> that has conquered<sup>d</sup> the world, our faith.<sup>e</sup>

**5** Who is the one that conquers<sup>f</sup> the world<sup>g</sup> but he who has faith<sup>h</sup> that Jesus is the Son of

## CHAP. 4

a Ro 10:9  
b 1Jo 2:23  
c 1Jo 2:24  
d Joh 3:16  
e 1Jo 4:8  
f Mt 22:37  
g Joh 17:21  
h Heb 4:16  
i 1Jo 2:28  
j Ac 17:31  
k 2Pe 3:7  
l Joh 17:16  
m Ro 8:15  
n 2Ti 1:7  
o 1Jo 2:5  
p 1Jo 4:10  
q 1Jo 2:4  
r 1Jo 3:17  
s 1Jo 3:2  
t 1Jo 4:12  
u Mt 22:37  
v Mt 22:39  
w Joh 13:34  
x Joh 15:12

## CHAP. 5

s 1Pe 1:3  
t Joh 1:12  
u Joh 3:3  
v 1Pe 1:23  
w 1Jo 3:9  
x 1Pe 1:22  
y Joh 1:12  
z Ro 8:14  
a Re 14:12  
b Joh 14:23  
c 2Jo 6  
d De 5:29  
e De 12:28  
f De 30:11  
g Mt 6:8  
h 1Jo 5:18  
i Joh 16:33  
j Re 15:2  
k Re 12:11  
l 2Ti 4:7  
m 1Co 15:57  
n 1Jo 4:4  
o Eph 6:16  
p 1Jo 3:23

## Second Col.

a Joh 20:31  
b Mt 3:13  
c Ac 20:28  
d Eph 1:7  
e Heb 9:22  
f 1Pe 1:19  
g Mt 3:16  
h Joh 1:33  
i Lu 3:22  
j Joh 4:18  
k Joh 1:32  
l Ac 10:38  
m Lu 3:21  
n Heb 9:14  
o Mt 18:16  
p 2Co 13:1  
q 1Ti 3:16  
r Mr 15:39  
s Joh 1:29  
t Joh 1:32  
u Mr 1:11  
v Lu 9:35  
w Joh 12:28  
x Ro 8:16  
y 1Jo 3:33  
z 1Co 15:15  
a Joh 5:37

God?<sup>a</sup> **6** This is he that came by means of water and blood, Jesus Christ; not with the water<sup>b</sup> only, but with the water and with the blood.<sup>c</sup> And the spirit<sup>d</sup> is that which is bearing witness, because the spirit is the truth. **7** For there are three witness bearers, **8** the spirit<sup>e</sup> and the water<sup>f</sup> and the blood,<sup>g</sup> and the three are in agreement.<sup>h</sup>

**9** If we receive the witness men give,<sup>i</sup> the witness God gives is greater, because this is the witness God gives, the fact that he has borne witness<sup>j</sup> concerning his Son. **10** The person putting his faith in the Son of God has the witness<sup>k</sup> given in his own case. The person not having faith in God has made him a liar,<sup>l</sup> because he has not put his faith in the witness given,<sup>m</sup> which God as witness<sup>n</sup> has given concerning his Son. **11** And this is the witness given, that God gave us everlasting life,<sup>o</sup> and this life is in his Son.<sup>p</sup> **12** He that has the Son has this life; he that does not have the Son of God does not have this life.<sup>q</sup>

**13** I write you these things that you may know that you have life everlasting,<sup>r</sup> you who put your faith in the name of the Son of God.<sup>s</sup> **14** And this is the confidence that we have toward him,<sup>t</sup> that, no matter what it is that we ask according to his will, he hears us.<sup>u</sup> **15** Further, if we know he hears us respecting whatever we are asking,<sup>v</sup> we know we are to have the things asked since we have asked them of him.<sup>w</sup>

**16** If anyone catches sight of his brother sinning a sin that does not incur death,<sup>x</sup> he will ask, and he will give life to him,<sup>y</sup> yes, to those not sinning so as to incur death.<sup>z</sup> There is a sin

o Joh 17:3; p Joh 5:26; q Joh 3:36; r 1Jo 1:2; s Joh 20:31; t 1Jo 3:23; u Heb 4:16; v 1Jo 3:21; w Pr 15:29; x Joh 9:31; y Joh 14:13; z Lu 11:13; x Isa 6:7; Jer 31:34; Jas 5:15; 1Jo 1:9; y Jas 5:20; z Mt 12:31; Mr 3:29; Lu 12:10; Heb 6:6; Heb 10:26.

that does incur death. It is concerning that sin that I do not tell him to make request.<sup>a</sup> **17** All unrighteousness is sin;<sup>b</sup> and yet there is a sin that does not incur death.

**18** We know that every person that has been born from God<sup>c</sup> does not practice sin, but the One<sup>d</sup> born from God watches him, and the wicked one does not fasten his hold on him.<sup>e</sup> **19** We know we originate with God,<sup>f</sup> but the whole world is lying

## CHAP. 5

a 2Jo 11  
b 1Jo 3:4  
c 1Jo 5:1  
d Col 1:15  
Re 3:14  
e Joh 17:15  
f Joh 8:47

## Second Col.

a Mt 13:19  
Lu 4:6  
Joh 12:31  
Heb 2:14  
b 1Ti 3:16  
c Col 1:9  
2Ti 2:7

in the power of the wicked one.<sup>a</sup> **20** But we know that the Son of God has come,<sup>b</sup> and he has given us intellectual<sup>c</sup> capacity that we may gain the knowledge of the true one.<sup>d</sup> And we are in union<sup>e</sup> with the true one, by means of his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true<sup>f</sup> God and life everlasting.<sup>g</sup> **21** Little children, guard yourselves from idols.<sup>h</sup>

d 1Co 2:12; e Joh 17:21; f 1Th 1:9; g Joh 17:3; h 1Co 10:14.

## THE SECOND OF

## JOHN

**1** The older man<sup>a</sup> to the chosen lady<sup>b</sup> and to her children, whom I truly love,<sup>c</sup> and not I alone, but all those also who have come to know the truth,<sup>d</sup> **2** because of the truth that remains in us,<sup>e</sup> and it will be with us forever.<sup>f</sup> **3** There will be with us undeserved kindness,<sup>g</sup> mercy and peace from God the Father<sup>h</sup> and from Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, with truth and love.<sup>i</sup>

**4** I rejoice very much because I have found certain ones of your children<sup>j</sup> walking in the truth,<sup>k</sup> just as we received commandment from the Father.<sup>l</sup> **5** So now I request you, lady, as a person writing you, not a new commandment,<sup>m</sup> but one which we had from the beginning,<sup>n</sup> that we love one another.<sup>o</sup> **6** And this is what love means,<sup>p</sup> that we go on walking according to his commandments.<sup>q</sup> This is the commandment, just as you people have heard from the beginning, that you should go on walking in it.<sup>r</sup> **7** For many deceivers have gone forth into the world,<sup>s</sup> persons not confessing Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh.<sup>t</sup> This is

a 1Pe 5:1  
3Jo 1  
b 1Pe 5:13  
c 1Pe 1:22  
1Pe 2:17  
d Joh 8:32  
1Jo 3:18  
e Joh 8:31  
f Joh 17:17  
g Heb 4:16  
h 1Ti 1:2  
2Ti 1:2  
i Eph 4:15  
j 1Jo 2:13  
k 2Co 4:2  
l 3Jo 3  
m 1Eph 6:1  
n 1Jo 2:7  
o 1Jo 1:1  
p Joh 13:34  
q Joh 15:12  
1Pe 4:8  
r 1Co 13:4  
s Joh 14:15  
1Jo 2:5  
1Jo 5:3  
t Joh 14:21  
u Mt 24:24  
Ac 20:29  
2Pe 2:1  
1Jo 2:18  
Re 2:2  
v 1Jo 4:2

## Second Col.

a Mt 7:15  
Mt 7:23  
Mt 24:24  
2Th 2:7  
b Lu 11:23  
1Jo 2:22  
1Jo 4:3  
c Jude 4  
e Joh 4:36  
Heb 10:35  
d 1Jo 2:22  
c Joh 15:6  
1Jo 2:27

the deceiver<sup>a</sup> and the antichrist.<sup>b</sup>

**8** Look out for yourselves, that you do not lose the things we have worked to produce, but that you may obtain a full reward.<sup>c</sup> **9** Everyone that pushes ahead<sup>d</sup> and does not remain<sup>e</sup> in the teaching of the Christ does not have God.<sup>f</sup> He that does remain in this teaching is the one that has both the Father and the Son.<sup>g</sup> **10** If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, never receive him into your homes<sup>h</sup> or say a greeting to him.<sup>i</sup> **11** For he that says a greeting to him is a sharer in his wicked works.<sup>j</sup>

**12** Although I have many things to write you, I do not desire to do so with paper and ink,<sup>k</sup> but I am hoping to come to you and to speak with you face to face,<sup>l</sup> that your joy<sup>m</sup> may be in full measure.<sup>n</sup>

**13** The children of your sister, the chosen one, send you their greetings.<sup>o</sup>

f Joh 14:6; 3Jo 9; g Heb 3:14; 1Jo 2:23; h De 17:5; Ro 16:17; 1Co 5:11; 2Th 3:6; 2Th 3:14; i 1Ki 13:16; Ac 18:9; 1Ti 5:22; Re 18:4; k 3Jo 13; l 3Jo 14; m Joh 17:13; n 1Jo 1:4; o 1Pe 5:13.



# THE THIRD OF

# JOHN

1 The older man<sup>a</sup> to Ga'ius, the beloved, whom I truly love.<sup>b</sup>

2 Beloved<sup>c</sup> one, I pray that in all things you may be prospering<sup>d</sup> and having good health,<sup>e</sup> just as your soul is prospering.<sup>f</sup>

3 For I rejoiced very much when brothers came and bore witness to the truth you hold, just as you go on walking in the truth.<sup>g</sup>

4 No greater cause for thankfulness do I have than these things, that I should be hearing that my children go on walking in the truth.<sup>h</sup>

5 Beloved one, you are doing a faithful work in whatever you do for the brothers,<sup>i</sup> and strangers at that.<sup>j</sup>

6 who have borne witness to your love before the congregation. These you will please send on their way in a manner worthy of God.<sup>k</sup>

7 For it was in behalf of his name that they went forth, not taking anything<sup>l</sup> from the people of the nations. 8 We, therefore, are under obligation to receive such persons hospitably,<sup>m</sup> that we may become fellow workers in the truth.<sup>n</sup>

9 I wrote something to the congregation, but Di-ot-re-phen, who likes to have the first place<sup>o</sup> among them, does not receive anything<sup>p</sup> from us with respect.<sup>q</sup>

a 1Pe 5:1  
b 2Jo 1  
c 1Pe 1:22  
d 1Pe 2:17  
e 1Ti 6:2  
f 1Co 16:2  
g Ac 15:29  
h 1Co 14:20  
i 2Jo 4  
j 1Co 4:15  
k 2Ti 1:2  
l 1Ti 1:4  
m Phm 10  
n Mt 25:38  
o Heb 13:2  
p Ac 20:38  
q Tit 3:13  
r 1Co 9:12  
s 1Co 9:15  
t Mt 10:41  
u Mt 25:35  
v Ac 17:7  
w Phm 22  
x 1Pe 4:9  
y Ro 12:13  
z Mt 20:27  
aa Ac 20:30  
ab Php 2:3  
ac Col 4:16  
ad Ro 12:10  
ae Heb 13:7  
af Heb 13:17

## Second Col.

a 1Co 4:19  
b 2Co 13:2  
c Ps 101:5  
d Pr 6:19  
e Eph 6:21  
f Phm 2:19  
g Col 4:7  
h 2Co 7:15  
i 2Ti 4:15  
j Mt 24:49  
k Ro 12:9  
l Ro 13:3  
m 1Pe 3:11  
n 1Jo 3:6  
o 1Jo 3:9  
p 1Jo 3:10

10 That is why, if I come, I will call to remembrance his works which he goes on doing,<sup>a</sup> chattering about us with wicked words.<sup>b</sup> Also, not being content with these things, neither does he himself receive the brothers<sup>c</sup> with respect, and those who are wanting to receive<sup>d</sup> them he tries to hinder<sup>e</sup> and to throw out<sup>f</sup> of the congregation.

11 Beloved one, be an imitator, not of what is bad, but of what is good.<sup>g</sup> He that does good originates with God.<sup>h</sup> He that does bad has not seen God.<sup>i</sup> 12 De-me'tri-us has had witness borne to him by them all<sup>j</sup> and by the truth itself. In fact, we, also, are bearing witness,<sup>k</sup> and you know that the witness we give is true.<sup>l</sup>

13 I had many things to write you, yet I do not wish to go on writing you with ink and pen.<sup>m</sup> 14 But I am hoping to see you directly, and we shall speak face to face.<sup>n</sup>

May you have peace.<sup>o</sup>

The friends send you their greetings.<sup>p</sup> Give my greetings<sup>q</sup> to the friends by name.

j 1Ti 3:7; k Joh 19:35; l 1Joh 21:24; m 2Jo 12; n Ga 4:20; o 1Pe 5:14; p Phm 4:22; q Tit 3:15.

# THE LETTER OF

# JUDE

1 Jude, a slave of Jesus Christ, but a brother of James,<sup>a</sup> to the called ones<sup>b</sup> who are loved in relationship with God the Father<sup>c</sup> and preserved<sup>d</sup> for Jesus Christ:

2 May mercy<sup>e</sup> and peace<sup>f</sup> and love<sup>g</sup> be increased to you.<sup>h</sup>

a Mt 13:55  
b Mr 6:3  
c Ga 2:9  
d Jas 1:1

b Heb 3:1  
c Mt 11:27  
d 1Jo 3:24

3 Beloved ones,<sup>a</sup> though I was making every effort to write you about the salvation we hold in

d Joh 6:39; e Joh 17:15; f 2Ti 1:12; g 1Ti 4:18; h 1Pe 1:5; i Ps 103:13; j Ro 9:16; k Tit 3:5; l Ps 29:11; m Phm 4:7; n Col 1:20; o Ro 5:8; p 1Pe 1:2; q Tit 3:15.

common,<sup>a</sup> I found it necessary to write you to exhort you to put up a hard fight for the faith<sup>b</sup> that was once for all time delivered to the holy ones.<sup>c</sup> **4** My reason is that certain men have slipped in<sup>d</sup> who have long ago been appointed<sup>e</sup> by the Scriptures to this judgment,<sup>f</sup> ungodly men,<sup>g</sup> turning the undeserved kindness of our God into an excuse for loose conduct<sup>h</sup> and proving false<sup>i</sup> to our only Owner<sup>j</sup> and Lord,<sup>k</sup> Jesus Christ.

**5** I desire to remind you, despite your knowing all things<sup>l</sup> once for all time, that Jehovah, although he saved a people out of the land of Egypt,<sup>m</sup> afterwards destroyed those not showing faith.<sup>n</sup> **6** And the angels that did not keep their original position but forsook their own proper dwelling place<sup>o</sup> he has reserved with eternal bonds<sup>p</sup> under dense darkness for the judgment of the great day.<sup>q</sup> **7** So too Sod'om and Go-mor'rah and the cities about them,<sup>r</sup> after they in the same manner as the foregoing ones had committed fornication excessively and gone out after flesh for unnatural use,<sup>s</sup> are placed before us as a warning example<sup>t</sup> by undergoing the judicial punishment of everlasting fire.<sup>u</sup>

**8** In like manner, notwithstanding, these men, too, indulging in dreams,<sup>v</sup> are defiling the flesh and disregarding lordship<sup>w</sup> and speaking abusively of glorious ones.<sup>x</sup> **9** But when Michael<sup>y</sup> the archangel<sup>z</sup> had a difference<sup>a</sup> with the Devil and was disputing about Moses' body,<sup>b</sup> he did not dare to bring a judgment against him in abusive terms,<sup>c</sup> but said: "May Jehovah rebuke you."<sup>d</sup> **10** Yet these men are speaking abusively of all the things they really do not know;<sup>e</sup> but all the things that they do understand naturally like the

unreasoning animals,<sup>a</sup> in these things they go on corrupting<sup>b</sup> themselves.

**11** Too bad for them, because they have gone in the path of Cain,<sup>c</sup> and have rushed into the erroneous course of Ba'laam<sup>d</sup> for reward, and have perished in the rebellious talk<sup>e</sup> of Ko'rah!<sup>f</sup>

**12** These are the rocks hidden below water in your love feasts<sup>g</sup> while they feast with you, shepherds that feed themselves without fear;<sup>h</sup> waterless clouds carried this way<sup>i</sup> and that by winds;<sup>j</sup> trees in late autumn, but fruitless, having died twice, having been uprooted;<sup>k</sup> **13** wild waves of the sea that foam up their own causes for shame;<sup>l</sup> stars with no set course, for which the blackness of darkness stands reserved forever.<sup>m</sup>

**14** Yes, the seventh one in line from Adam, E'noch,<sup>n</sup> prophesied also regarding them, when he said: "Look! Jehovah came with his holy myriads,<sup>o</sup> **15** to execute judgment against all,<sup>p</sup> and to convict all the ungodly concerning all their ungodly deeds that they did in an ungodly way, and concerning all the shocking things that ungodly sinners spoke against him."<sup>q</sup>

**16** These men are murmurers,<sup>r</sup> complainers about their lot in life, proceeding according to their own desires,<sup>s</sup> and their mouths speak swelling things,<sup>t</sup> while they are admiring personalities<sup>u</sup> for the sake of their own benefit.

**17** As for you, beloved ones, call to mind the sayings that have been previously spoken by the apostles of our Lord Jesus

a Ex 19:6  
Joh 4:22  
Tit 1:4  
Heb 2:3  
1Pe 2:9  
2Pe 1:1  
b 3Co 11:4  
Ga 1:6  
Eph 6:11  
1Ti 1:18  
1Ti 6:12  
c Eph 3:5  
d Mt 13:25  
Mt 13:38  
Ga 2:4  
1Jo 2:19  
e 1Pe 2:8  
f 2Pe 3:7  
g 2Ti 2:16  
Tit 1:16  
h Pr 21:27  
2Co 12:21  
Ga 5:19  
2Pe 2:14  
i Ac 20:30  
2Th 2:3  
2Pe 2:1  
j 1Co 6:20  
1Co 7:23  
2Pe 2:1  
k Eph 4:5  
l Ro 15:4  
2Pe 3:1  
m Ex 12:41  
De 17:16  
n Nu 14:35  
1Co 10:5  
Heb 3:19  
o Ge 6:4  
1Pe 3:20  
2Pe 2:4  
Re 12:7  
p Lu 8:31  
q 1Co 6:3  
2Pe 2:4  
Re 20:1  
r Ge 14:2  
De 29:23  
s Ge 19:5  
Le 18:22  
Ro 1:26  
t 1Co 10:11  
u Ge 19:24  
Mt 10:15  
2Pe 2:6  
v De 13:3  
2Pe 1:21  
w De 17:12  
2Pe 2:10  
x Ex 22:28  
Joh 17:22  
1Ti 6:4  
1Pe 4:14  
3Jo 10  
y Ex 23:20  
Ex 32:34  
Ex 33:2  
Da 10:21  
Da 12:1  
z 1Th 4:16  
a Da 10:13  
b De 34:6  
c 2Pe 2:11  
2Co 3:2  
e 1Co 2:14  
Jude 19

## Second Col.

a 2Pe 2:12  
b Ro 1:24  
Ga 6:8  
Eph 4:22

c Ge 4:5; Ge 4:8; 1Jo 3:12; d Nu 22:32; De 23:5; 2Pe 2:15; Re 2:14; e 2Th 2:3; 1Ti 1:20; 2Ti 2:16; f Nu 16:3; Nu 16:32; g 2Ti 3:6; 2Pe 2:13; h Eze 34:8; 12Pe 2:17; j Eph 4:14; k Mt 15:13; l Isa 57:20; m Heb 6:4; Re 21:8; n Ge 5:22; o De 33:2; Da 7:10; Zec 14:5; Heb 12:22; p Ps 149:7; Eze 25:17; 2Th 1:6; q Mal 3:13; Mt 12:36; r Nu 14:27; 1Co 10:10; Php 2:14; s Jas 4:3; 2Pe 2:18; t Ps 75:5; Ps 140:11; Tit 1:10; u Le 19:15; Pr 28:21; Jas 2:9.

## JUDE 18—REVELATION 1:9

Christ,<sup>a</sup> **18** how they used to say to you: "In the last time there will be ridiculers, proceeding according to their own desires for ungodly things."<sup>b</sup> **19** These are the ones that make separations,<sup>c</sup> animalistic men,<sup>d</sup> not having spirituality.<sup>e</sup> **20** But you, beloved ones, by building up yourselves<sup>f</sup> on your most holy faith,<sup>g</sup> and praying with holy spirit,<sup>h</sup> **21** keep yourselves in God's love,<sup>i</sup> while you are waiting for the mercy<sup>j</sup> of our Lord Jesus Christ with everlasting life in view.<sup>k</sup> **22** Also, continue showing mercy<sup>l</sup> to some that have doubts;<sup>m</sup> **23** save them<sup>n</sup> by snatching them out of the fire.<sup>o</sup> But continue showing mer-

## Vision of final happenings

1526

a 2Pe 3:2  
b Ac 20:30  
c 1Ti 4:1  
d 2Ti 3:1  
e 2Pe 2:1  
f 2Pe 3:3  
g Lu 11:23  
h Ro 16:17  
i 1Co 1:10  
j Jas 3:16  
k Jo 10  
l Re 2:15  
m Ho 4:14  
n 1Co 2:14  
o Heb 12:16  
p Ac 20:32  
q 1Co 3:10  
r Ga 5:22  
s Col 2:7  
t 1Th 5:11  
u Lu 11:13  
v Ro 8:26  
w Eph 6:18  
x Joh 15:10  
y Ro 8:39  
z 1Jo 5:3  
aa 2Ti 1:18  
ab Tit 3:5  
ac 1Ti 3:7  
ad 1Jo 1:2  
ae 1Jo 2:25

cy to others, doing so with fear, while you hate even the inner garment that has been stained by the flesh.<sup>a</sup>

**24** Now to the one who is able to guard<sup>b</sup> you from stumbling and to set you unblemished<sup>c</sup> in the sight of his glory with great joy, **25** to the only God our Savior<sup>d</sup> through Jesus Christ<sup>e</sup> our Lord, be glory,<sup>f</sup> majesty, might<sup>g</sup> and authority<sup>h</sup> for all past eternity<sup>i</sup> and now and into all eternity.<sup>j</sup> Amen.<sup>k</sup>

1 Mt 5:7; Mt 9:13; Jas 2:13; m Jas 1:6; n Ro 11:14; Ga 6:1; Jas 5:19; o Am 4:11; Zec 3:2; Mt 18:8; **Second Col.** a Pr 8:13; Ga 5:19; Re 3:4; b Ps 145:20; c Ro 8:33; Eph 1:4; Eph 5:27; Php 1:10; Col 1:22; d Lu 1:47; e Mt 20:28; Joh 3:16; Ro 5:8; 1Jo 4:9; f Ps 29:1; g Re 11:17; h Da 4:35; i Ps 90:2; j Hab 1:12; k Ro 16:27.

# A REVELATION

TO JOHN

**1** A revelation<sup>a</sup> by Jesus Christ,<sup>b</sup> which God gave him,<sup>c</sup> to show his slaves<sup>d</sup> the things that must shortly take place.<sup>e</sup> And he sent forth his angel<sup>f</sup> and presented it in signs<sup>g</sup> through him to his slave John,<sup>h</sup> **2** who bore witness to the word God gave<sup>i</sup> and to the witness Jesus Christ gave,<sup>j</sup> even to all the things he saw. **3** Happy<sup>k</sup> is he who reads aloud<sup>k</sup> and those who hear the words of this prophecy,<sup>l</sup> and who observe the things written in it;<sup>m</sup> for the appointed time is near.<sup>n</sup>

**4** John to the seven congregations<sup>o</sup> that are in the district of Asia:

May you have undeserved kindness and peace from "The One who is and who was and who is coming,"<sup>p</sup> and from the seven spirits<sup>q</sup> that are before his throne, **5** and from Jesus Christ, "the Faithful Witness,"<sup>r</sup> "The firstborn from the dead,"<sup>s</sup>

## CHAP. 1

a 1Co 14:6  
b Ga 1:12  
c Da 2:28  
d Joh 12:49  
e Am 3:7  
f Re 7:3  
g Re 22:6  
h Re 1:9  
i Re 22:16  
j Ac 2:22  
k Mt 10:2  
l Mr 1:19  
m Joh 21:20  
n Re 1:9  
o Re 22:20  
p Joh 13:17  
q Ps 1:2  
r 1Ti 4:13  
s Re 22:18  
t Lu 11:28  
u Jas 1:22  
v Da 8:19  
w Re 22:10  
x Re 1:11  
y Re 3:14  
z Re 1:8  
aa Re 4:8  
ab Re 11:17  
ac Re 4:5  
ad Ps 89:37  
ae Re 3:14  
af Col 1:18

and "The Ruler of the kings of the earth."<sup>a</sup>

To him that loves us<sup>b</sup> and that loosed us from our sins by means of his own blood<sup>c</sup>— **6** and he made us to be a kingdom,<sup>d</sup> priests<sup>e</sup> to his God and Father—yes, to him be the glory and the might forever.<sup>f</sup> Amen.

**7** Look! He is coming with the clouds,<sup>g</sup> and every eye will see him,<sup>h</sup> and those who pierced him;<sup>i</sup> and all the tribes of the earth will beat themselves in grief because of him.<sup>j</sup> Yes, Amen.

**8** "I am the Alpha and the Omega,"<sup>k</sup> says Jehovah God, "the One who is and who was and who is coming,<sup>l</sup> the Almighty."<sup>m</sup>

**9** I John, your brother and a sharer with you in the tribula-

## Second Col.

b Joh 15:9; c Heb 9:14; 1Pe 1:19; 1Jo 1:7; d Ex 19:6; Lu 22:29; e 1Pe 2:5; Re 5:10; Re 20:6; f 1Ti 6:16; g Da 7:13; Mt 26:64; Mr 13:26; Ac 1:11; 1Th 4:17; Re 14:14; h Eph 1:18; i Mt 27:49; j Mt 24:30; k Isa 48:12; Re 21:6; Re 22:13; 1Re 1:4; m Ge 17:1; Ex 6:3.

tion<sup>a</sup> and kingdom<sup>b</sup> and endurance<sup>c</sup> in company with Jesus,<sup>d</sup> came to be<sup>e</sup> in the isle that is called Pat'mos for speaking about God and bearing witness to Jesus.<sup>e</sup> **10** By inspiration<sup>f</sup> I came to be<sup>e</sup> in the Lord's day,<sup>h</sup> and I heard behind me a strong voice<sup>i</sup> like that of a trumpet, **11** saying: "What you see write<sup>j</sup> in a scroll and send it to the seven congregations,<sup>k</sup> in Eph'e-sus<sup>i</sup> and in Smyr'na<sup>m</sup> and in Per'gama<sup>n</sup> and in Thy-a-ti-ra<sup>o</sup> and in Sar'dis<sup>p</sup> and in Philadelphia<sup>q</sup> and in La-o-di-ce'a."<sup>r</sup>

**12** And I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me, and, having turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,<sup>s</sup> **13** and in the midst of the lampstands someone like a son of man,<sup>t</sup> clothed with a garment that reached down to the feet, and girded at the breasts with a golden girdle. **14** Moreover, his head and his hair were white<sup>u</sup> as white wool, as snow, and his eyes as a fiery flame;<sup>v</sup> **15** and his feet were like fine copper<sup>w</sup> when glowing in a furnace; and his voice<sup>x</sup> was as the sound of many waters. **16** And he had in his right hand seven stars,<sup>y</sup> and out of his mouth a sharp, long two-edged sword<sup>z</sup> was protruding, and his countenance was as the sun when it shines in its power.<sup>a</sup> **17** And when I saw him, I fell as dead at his feet.

And he laid his right hand upon me and said: "Do not be fearful,<sup>b</sup> I am the First<sup>c</sup> and the Last,<sup>d</sup> **18** and the living one;<sup>e</sup> and I became dead,<sup>f</sup> but, look! I am living forever and ever,<sup>g</sup> and I have the keys of death<sup>h</sup> and of Ha'des.<sup>i</sup> **19** Therefore write down the things you saw, and the things that are and the things that will take place after these.<sup>j</sup> **20** As for the sacred secret of the seven stars<sup>k</sup> that you saw upon my right hand, and of the seven golden lampstands:<sup>l</sup> The seven

## CHAP. 1

a Mt 24:9  
Heb 10:33  
Re 2:10  
b Lu 12:32  
c Mt 10:22  
2Ti 2:12  
d Ro 8:17  
e Ac 1:8  
f 1Ch 28:12  
Mt 22:43  
g Eze 40:2  
2Co 12:2  
h 1Co 1:3  
1Co 5:5  
i Re 1:15  
j Hab 2:2  
k Re 1:4  
l Eph 1:1  
m Re 2:1  
n Re 2:8  
o Ac 16:14  
p Re 2:18  
q Re 3:1  
r Col 4:16  
s 2Ch 4:7  
t Da 7:13  
u Pr 20:29  
v Da 7:9  
w Re 19:12  
x Re 2:18  
y Re 1:10  
z Isa 49:2  
a Mt 17:2  
b Mt 17:7  
c Ac 26:23  
Col 1:18  
Re 1:5  
d Joh 5:21  
Joh 6:40  
Re 2:8  
e Lu 24:5  
1Co 15:45  
f Ro 6:6  
1Pe 3:18  
g Ro 6:9  
1Ti 6:16  
Heb 7:24  
h Job 38:17  
Ps 9:13  
i Isa 38:10  
Mt 16:18  
Joh 6:54  
Joh 11:25  
j Re 4:1  
Re 22:6  
k Re 1:16  
l Re 1:12

## Second Col.

a Mt 5:16  
Php 2:15

## CHAP. 2

b Re 1:20  
c Ac 19:1  
Eph 1:1  
d Re 1:6  
e Re 1:13  
f Joh 2:25  
Re 2:19  
Re 3:1  
g 1Jo 4:1  
h Ac 20:30  
2Co 11:13

stars mean the angels of the seven congregations, and the seven lampstands mean seven congregations.<sup>a</sup>

**2** "To the angel<sup>b</sup> of the congregation in Eph'e-sus write: These are the things that he says who holds the seven stars<sup>c</sup> in his right hand, he who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands,<sup>e</sup> **2** 'I know your deeds,<sup>f</sup> and your labor and endurance, and that you cannot bear bad men, and that you put those to the test<sup>g</sup> who say they are apostles,<sup>h</sup> but they are not, and you found them liars. **3** You are also showing endurance,<sup>i</sup> and you have borne up for my name's<sup>j</sup> sake and have not grown weary.<sup>k</sup> **4** Nevertheless, I hold this against you, that you have left the love you had at first.<sup>l</sup>

**5** "Therefore remember from what you have fallen, and repent<sup>m</sup> and do the former deeds. If you do not, I am coming to you,<sup>n</sup> and I will remove your lampstand<sup>o</sup> from its place, unless you repent. **6** Still, you do have this, that you hate<sup>p</sup> the deeds of the sect of Nic-o-la-us,<sup>q</sup> which I also hate. **7** Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit<sup>r</sup> says to the congregations: To him that conquers<sup>s</sup> I will grant to eat of the tree of life,<sup>t</sup> which is in the paradise of God.<sup>u</sup>

**8** "And to the angel<sup>v</sup> of the congregation in Smyr'na write: These are the things that he says, 'the First and the Last,'<sup>v</sup> who became dead and came to life again,<sup>w</sup> **9** 'I know your tribulation and poverty—but you are rich<sup>x</sup>—and the blasphemy by those who say they themselves are Jews,<sup>y</sup> and yet they are not but are a synagogue of Satan.<sup>z</sup>

i Lu 21:19; Heb 12:1; j 1Pe 4:14; k Ga 6:9; l Mt 24:12; m Ac 26:20; Re 3:19; n Re 2:16; o Re 1:20; p Ps 139:21; q 1Co 11:19; Re 2:15; r Mt 11:15; Re 2:17; Re 2:28; s 1Jo 5:4; t Ro 2:7; Re 2:10; u Re 2:1; v Re 1:17; w Ro 14:9; x 2Co 6:10; 1Ti 6:18; Jas 2:5; y Ac 13:45; z 2Co 11:14; Re 3:9.

**10** Do not be afraid of the things you are about to suffer.<sup>a</sup> Look! The Devil<sup>b</sup> will keep on throwing some of you into prison that you may be fully put to the test,<sup>c</sup> and that you may have tribulation<sup>d</sup> ten days. Prove yourself faithful even to death,<sup>e</sup> and I will give you the crown of life.<sup>f</sup> **11** Let the one who has an ear hear<sup>g</sup> what the spirit<sup>h</sup> says to the congregations: He that conquers<sup>i</sup> will by no means be harmed by the second death.<sup>j</sup>

**12** "And to the angel of the congregation in Per'ga-mum write: These are the things that he says who has the sharp, long two-edged sword.<sup>k</sup> **13** 'I know where you are dwelling, that is, where the throne of Satan is; and yet you keep on holding fast my name,<sup>l</sup> and you did not deny your faith in me<sup>m</sup> even in the days of An'ti-pas, my witness,<sup>n</sup> the faithful one, who was killed<sup>o</sup> by YOUR side, where Satan is dwelling.

**14** "Nevertheless, I have a few things against you, that you have there those holding fast the teaching of Ba'laam,<sup>p</sup> who went teaching Ba'lak<sup>q</sup> to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit fornication.<sup>r</sup> **15** So you, also, have those holding fast the teaching of the sect of Nic-o-la'us<sup>s</sup> likewise. **16** Therefore repent.<sup>t</sup> If you do not, I am coming to you quickly, and I will war<sup>u</sup> with them with the long sword of my mouth.<sup>v</sup>

**17** "Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit says to the congregations:<sup>w</sup> To him that conquers<sup>x</sup> I will give some of the hidden manna,<sup>y</sup> and I will give him a white pebble, and upon the pebble a new name<sup>z</sup> written which no one knows except the one receiving it.<sup>a</sup>

**18** "And to the angel of the congregation in Thy-a-ti'ra<sup>b</sup> write: These are the things that

CHAP. 2

a Mt 10:28  
b 1Pe 5:8  
c 2Co 8:2  
d Heb 2:18  
e Ro 8:35  
f Heb 10:33  
g 2Ti 4:7  
f Ro 2:7  
h Jas 1:12  
i Re 20:4  
g Re 13:9  
h 1Jo 4:2  
i 1Jo 5:5  
j Re 20:6  
Re 20:14  
Re 21:8  
k Re 1:16  
Re 19:15  
l Mr 13:9  
Re 2:3  
m Lu 12:8  
Joh 14:1  
1Jo 2:23  
n Ac 1:8  
o Mt 24:9  
p Nu 22:6  
q Nu 31:16  
2Pe 2:15  
Jude 11  
r Nu 22:4  
s Ac 15:29  
1Co 5:9  
1Co 10:8  
Eph 5:5  
s 2Pe 2:1  
Re 2:6  
t Ac 3:19  
u Isa 11:4  
v Re 1:16  
w Re 2:7  
x 1Jo 5:5  
Re 3:12  
y Ex 16:15  
Ex 16:31  
Ps 78:24  
Joh 6:51  
Heb 9:4  
z Pr 22:1  
Re 3:12  
a Re 19:12  
b Ac 16:14

Second Col.

a Joh 20:31  
b Re 1:14  
Re 19:12  
c Re 1:15  
d Heb 6:10  
e Jas 2:20  
f Php 3:16  
g 1Ki 16:31  
2Ki 9:22  
h 1Ti 2:12  
i Eph 6:6  
j Ac 15:29  
1Co 5:11  
Ga 5:19  
Eph 5:5  
k Re 2:14  
l Ro 2:4  
m Ro 2:5  
Re 21:8  
n Mt 16:27  
Re 22:12  
o Ps 64:6  
Joh 8:44  
Ac 13:10  
1Co 4:5  
p Ac 15:28

the Son<sup>a</sup> of God says, he who has his eyes like a fiery flame,<sup>b</sup> and his feet are like fine copper.<sup>c</sup> **19** 'I know your deeds, and your love<sup>d</sup> and faith and ministry and endurance, and that your deeds<sup>e</sup> of late are more than those formerly.<sup>f</sup>

**20** "Nevertheless, I do hold this against you, that you tolerate that woman Jez'e-bel,<sup>g</sup> who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches<sup>h</sup> and misleads my slaves<sup>i</sup> to commit fornication<sup>j</sup> and to eat things sacrificed to idols.<sup>k</sup> **21** And I gave her time to repent,<sup>l</sup> but she is not willing to repent of her fornication.<sup>m</sup> **22** Look! I am about to throw her into a sickbed, and those committing adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. **23** And her children I will kill with deadly plague, so that all the congregations will know that I am he who searches the kidneys and hearts, and I will give to you individual<sup>n</sup> according to YOUR deeds.<sup>n</sup>

**24** "However, I say to the rest of you who are in Thy-a-ti'ra, all those who do not have this teaching, the very ones who did not get to know the "deep things of Satan,"<sup>o</sup> as they say: I am not putting upon you any other burden.<sup>p</sup> **25** Just the same, hold fast what you have<sup>q</sup> until I come. **26** And to him that conquers and observes my deeds down to the end<sup>r</sup> I will give authority over the nations,<sup>s</sup> **27** and he shall shepherd the people with an iron rod<sup>t</sup> so that they will be broken to pieces like clay vessels,<sup>u</sup> the same as I have received from my Father, **28** and I will give him the morning star.<sup>v</sup> **29** Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit<sup>w</sup> says to the congregations.<sup>x</sup>

q Re 3:11; r Mt 28:20; s Ps 2:8; Mt 19:28; Lu 22:29; Re 3:21; Re 20:4; t Re 12:5; Re 19:15; u Ps 2:9; Da 2:44; Mic 4:13; v Nu 24:17; Re 22:16; w 1Jo 4:2; x Re 2:7.

**3** "And to the angel<sup>a</sup> of the congregation in Sar'dis write: These are the things that he says who has the seven spirits<sup>b</sup> of God and the seven stars,<sup>c</sup> 'I know your deeds, that you have the name that you are alive, but you are dead.'<sup>d</sup> **2** Become watchful,<sup>e</sup> and strengthen<sup>f</sup> the things remaining that were ready to die, for I have not found your deeds fully performed before my God.<sup>g</sup> **3** Therefore, continue mindful of how you have received<sup>h</sup> and how you heard, and go on keeping it,<sup>i</sup> and repent.<sup>j</sup> Certainly unless you wake up,<sup>k</sup> I shall come as a thief,<sup>l</sup> and you will not know at all at what hour I shall come upon you.<sup>m</sup>

**4** "Nevertheless, you do have a few names<sup>n</sup> in Sar'dis that did not defile<sup>o</sup> their outer garments, and they shall walk with me in white ones,<sup>p</sup> because they are worthy.<sup>q</sup> **5** He that conquers<sup>r</sup> will thus be arrayed in white outer garments;<sup>s</sup> and I will by no means blot out his name from the book of life,<sup>t</sup> but I will make acknowledgment of his name before my Father<sup>u</sup> and before his angels.<sup>v</sup> **6** Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit<sup>w</sup> says to the congregations.<sup>x</sup>

**7** "And to the angel<sup>y</sup> of the congregation in Philadelphia write: These are the things he says who is holy,<sup>z</sup> who is true,<sup>aa</sup> who has the key of David,<sup>ab</sup> who opens so that no one will shut, and shuts so that no one opens, **8** 'I know your deeds<sup>ac</sup>—look! I have set before you an opened door,<sup>ad</sup> which no one can shut—that you have a little power, and you kept my word and did not prove false to my name.<sup>ae</sup> **9** Look! I will give those from the synagogue of Satan who say they are Jews,<sup>af</sup> and yet they are not but are lying<sup>ag</sup>—look! I will make them come and do obeisance<sup>ah</sup> before your feet and make them know I have loved

## CHAP. 3

a Re 2:1  
b Re 1:4  
c Re 1:16  
d Jas 2:26  
e Lu 21:34  
f Eph 5:15  
g 1Th 5:6  
h Mt 22:32  
i Ac 18:23  
j 2Co 6:1  
k Mt 10:8  
l Lu 21:36  
m Pph 2:16  
n Mt 3:8  
o 2Co 7:11  
p Eph 5:14  
q Re 16:15  
r Mt 24:42  
s Lu 12:39  
t Pr 10:7  
u Ec 7:1  
v Jas 1:27  
w Re 3:18  
x Re 6:11  
y Eph 4:1  
z 1Jo 5:4  
aa Re 4:4  
ab Re 19:8  
ac Pph 4:3  
ad Re 21:27  
ae Mt 10:32  
af Mt 6:38  
ag Lu 12:8  
ah w 1Jo 4:2  
ai x Re 2:1  
aj y Joh 6:69  
ak Ac 3:14  
al Heb 7:26  
am z Re 3:14  
an Re 19:11  
ao a Isa 22:22  
ap Lu 1:2  
aq b Re 2:2  
ar c 1Co 16:9  
as 2Co 2:12  
at d Mt 25:21  
au e Ro 2:28  
av Re 2:9  
aw f Joh 8:44  
ax g Isa 60:14

## Second Col.

a Lu 8:15  
b Lu 21:19  
c 2Ti 2:12  
d Heb 10:36  
e Heb 12:3  
f b 2Th 3:3  
g 2Pe 2:9  
h c Mt 24:21  
i d Re 2:16  
j e Re 2:10  
k f Jas 1:12  
l g 2Ch 3:17  
m h 1Co 3:16  
n Eph 2:21  
o 1Pe 2:5  
p i Mt 27:46  
q Joh 20:17  
r j Heb 12:22  
s Re 21:2  
t k Re 14:1  
u Re 19:12  
v Re 22:4  
w l 1Jo 4:2  
x m Col 4:16  
y n 2Co 1:20  
z o Heb 3:6  
aa Re 1:5

you. **10** Because you kept the word about my endurance,<sup>a</sup> I will also keep<sup>b</sup> you from the hour of test, which is to come upon the whole inhabited earth, to put a test upon those dwelling on the earth.<sup>c</sup> **11** I am coming quickly.<sup>d</sup> Keep on holding fast what you have,<sup>e</sup> that no one may take your crown.<sup>f</sup>

**12** "The one that conquers—I will make him a pillar<sup>g</sup> in the temple<sup>h</sup> of my God,<sup>i</sup> and he will by no means go out from it anymore, and I will write upon him the name of my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem<sup>j</sup> which descends out of heaven from my God, and that new name of mine.<sup>k</sup> **13** Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit<sup>l</sup> says to the congregations.<sup>m</sup>

**14** "And to the angel of the congregation in La-o-di-ce-a<sup>n</sup> write: These are the things that the Amen<sup>o</sup> says, the faithful<sup>p</sup> and true<sup>q</sup> witness,<sup>a</sup> the beginning of the creation by God.<sup>r</sup> **15** 'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or else hot. **16** So, because you are lukewarm and neither hot<sup>s</sup> nor cold,<sup>t</sup> I am going to vomit you out of my mouth. **17** Because you say: 'I am rich<sup>u</sup> and have acquired riches and do not need anything at all,' but you do not know you are miserable and pitiable and poor and blind<sup>v</sup> and naked, **18** I advise you to buy from me gold<sup>w</sup> refined by fire that you may become rich, and white outer garments that you may become dressed and that the shame of your nakedness may not become manifested,<sup>x</sup> and eyesalve to rub in your eyes<sup>y</sup> that you may see.

**19** "All those for whom I have affection I reprove and

p Joh 1:14; Re 19:11; q Joh 18:37; 1Ti 6:13; r Pr 8:22; Col 1:15; s Ps 69:9; 2Co 9:2; t Pr 25:13; Pr 25:25; u Ho 12:8; 1Co 4:8; v 2Pe 1:9; w Job 23:10; 1Pe 1:7; x Re 16:15; y Ps 19:8.

discipline.<sup>a</sup> Therefore be zealous and repent.<sup>b</sup> **20** Look! I am standing at the door<sup>c</sup> and knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door,<sup>d</sup> I will come into his house and take the evening meal with him and he with me. **21** To the one that conquers<sup>e</sup> I will grant to sit down with me on my throne,<sup>f</sup> even as I conquered and sat down<sup>g</sup> with my Father on his throne.<sup>h</sup> **22** Let the one who has an ear hear what the spirit<sup>i</sup> says to the congregations.<sup>j</sup>

**4** After these things I saw, and, look! an opened door in heaven, and the first voice that I heard was as of a trumpet,<sup>k</sup> speaking with me, saying: "Come on up here,<sup>l</sup> and I shall show you the things that must take place."<sup>m</sup> **2** After these things I immediately came to be in the power of the spirit: and, look! a throne<sup>n</sup> was in its position in heaven,<sup>o</sup> and there is one seated upon the throne.<sup>p</sup> **3** And the one seated is, in appearance,<sup>q</sup> like a jasper stone<sup>r</sup> and a precious red-colored stone, and round about the throne there is a rainbow<sup>s</sup> like an emerald<sup>t</sup> in appearance.

**4** And round about the throne there are twenty-four thrones, and upon these thrones<sup>u</sup> I saw seated twenty-four<sup>v</sup> elders<sup>w</sup> dressed in white outer garments,<sup>x</sup> and upon their heads golden crowns.<sup>y</sup> **5** And out of the throne there are proceeding lightnings<sup>z</sup> and voices and thunders;<sup>a</sup> and there are seven lamps<sup>b</sup> of fire burning before the throne, and these mean the seven spirits<sup>c</sup> of God. **6** And before the throne there is, as it were, a glassy sea<sup>d</sup> like crystal.

And in the midst of the throne and around the throne there are four living creatures<sup>e</sup> that are full of eyes in front and behind. **7** And the first living creature is

## CHAP. 3

a Pr 3:12  
b Re 2:5  
c Re 3:3  
d Jas 5:9  
e Lu 12:36  
f 1Jo 5:4  
g Re 2:26  
h Re 12:11  
i Mt 19:28  
j Lu 22:30  
k Heb 10:12  
l Isa 66:1  
m Re 2:7  
n Re 1:11

## CHAP. 4

k Ex 19:16  
l Re 1:10  
m Ge 28:12  
n Da 2:28  
o Re 1:1  
p 1Ki 22:19  
q Isa 6:1  
r Ps 11:4  
s Ac 7:55  
t Eze 1:26  
u Da 7:9  
v 1Jo 1:5  
w Re 21:11  
x Ge 9:13  
y Ex 28:17  
z Re 3:21  
a Re 20:4  
b 1Ch 24:1  
c 1Ch 24:18  
d Lu 1:3  
e Re 1:6  
f Re 4:10  
g Re 6:11  
h Re 19:8  
i 1Pe 5:4  
j Job 38:35  
k Eze 1:13  
l Ex 19:16  
m Ex 20:18  
n Ex 25:31  
o Ex 40:24  
p Re 1:4  
q Re 5:6  
r Ex 30:18  
s 1Ki 7:23  
t Eze 1:5  
u Re 4:9

## Second Col.

a 2Sa 17:10  
b Pr 28:1  
c Isa 31:4  
d 1Ki 7:25  
e Re 6:3  
f Re 6:5  
g Re 6:7  
h Job 39:29  
i Eze 1:10  
j Re 5:8  
k Isa 6:2  
l Pr 15:3  
m Eze 1:18  
n Eze 10:12  
o Heb 4:13  
p Isa 6:3  
q Lu 1:49  
r Jn 6:3  
s Re 11:7  
t Re 15:3  
u Re 3:14  
v Re 1:4  
w 1Ps 92:1

like a lion,<sup>a</sup> and the second living creature is like a young bull,<sup>b</sup> and the third living creature<sup>c</sup> has a face like a man's, and the fourth living creature<sup>d</sup> is like a flying eagle.<sup>e</sup> **8** And as for the four living creatures,<sup>f</sup> each one of them respectively has six wings;<sup>g</sup> round about and underneath they are full of eyes.<sup>h</sup> And they have no rest day and night as they say: "Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah<sup>i</sup> God, the Almighty,<sup>j</sup> who was and who is<sup>k</sup> and who is coming."

**9** And whenever the living creatures offer glory and honor and thanksgiving<sup>l</sup> to the One seated upon the throne,<sup>m</sup> the One that lives forever and ever,<sup>n</sup> **10** the twenty-four elders<sup>o</sup> fall down before the One seated upon the throne and worship<sup>p</sup> the One that lives forever and ever, and they cast their crowns before the throne, saying: **11** "You are worthy, Jehovah, even our God, to receive the glory<sup>q</sup> and the honor<sup>r</sup> and the power,<sup>s</sup> because you created all things,<sup>t</sup> and because of your will<sup>u</sup> they existed and were created."<sup>v</sup>

**5** And I saw in the right hand of the One seated upon the throne<sup>w</sup> a scroll written within and on the reverse side,<sup>x</sup> sealed<sup>y</sup> tight with seven seals. **2** And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice: "Who is worthy to open the scroll and loose its seals?" **3** But neither in heaven nor upon earth nor underneath the earth was there a single one able to open the scroll or to look into it. **4** And I gave way to a great deal of weeping because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it.<sup>z</sup> **5** But one of the elders

m Ps 47:3; Re 21:5; n Ps 90:2; Da 4:34; Da 12:7; o Re 5:8; p 1Ch 16:29; Ps 95:6; Re 19:10; q Mt 5:16; Re 14:7; r 1Ti 1:17; s Re 5:13; Re 7:12; Re 11:17; Re 12:10; t Eph 3:9; Re 10:6; u Mt 6:10; Mt 26:39; 1Pe 4:2; 1Jo 2:17; v Ge 2:3; CHAP. 5 w Re 4:2; x Eze 2:10; y Isa 29:11; Da 12:9; z Mt 24:36; Ac 1:7.

says to me: "Stop weeping. Look! The Lion that is of the tribe of Judah,<sup>a</sup> the root<sup>b</sup> of David,<sup>c</sup> has conquered<sup>d</sup> so as to open the scroll and its seven seals."

6 And I saw standing in the midst of the throne<sup>e</sup> and of the four living creatures<sup>f</sup> and in the midst of the elders<sup>g</sup> a lamb<sup>h</sup> as though it had been slaughtered,<sup>i</sup> having seven horns and seven eyes, which eyes mean the seven spirits<sup>j</sup> of God that have been sent forth into the whole earth. 7 And he went and at once took it out of the right hand of the One seated on the throne.<sup>j</sup> 8 And when he took the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders<sup>k</sup> fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp<sup>l</sup> and golden bowls that were full of incense, and the incense<sup>m</sup> means the prayers<sup>n</sup> of the holy ones. 9 And they sing a new song,<sup>o</sup> saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll and open its seals, because you were slaughtered and with your blood<sup>p</sup> you bought<sup>q</sup> persons for God<sup>r</sup> out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, 10 and you made them to be a kingdom<sup>s</sup> and priests<sup>t</sup> to our God,<sup>u</sup> and they are to rule as kings<sup>v</sup> over the earth."

11 And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders, and the number of them was myriads of myriads<sup>w</sup> and thousands of thousands,<sup>x</sup> 12 saying with a loud voice: "The Lamb that was slaughtered<sup>y</sup> is worthy to receive the power and riches and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing."<sup>z</sup>

13 And every creature that is in heaven and on earth and underneath the earth<sup>a</sup> and on the sea, and all the things in them, I heard saying: "To the One sitting on the throne<sup>b</sup> and to the Lamb<sup>c</sup> be the blessing and the honor<sup>d</sup> and the glory<sup>e</sup> and the might for-

## CHAP. 5

a Ge 49:9  
b Heb 7:14  
c Isa 11:1  
d Ro 15:12  
e 2Sa 7:12  
f Joh 16:33  
g Eph 1:22  
h Isa 53:7  
i Joh 1:29  
j 1Pe 1:19  
k Joh 19:30  
l Re 5:12  
m 12Ch 29:25  
n Re 15:2  
o Ps 141:2  
p Re 1:4  
q Col 4:2  
r Ps 33:3  
s Ps 144:9  
t Isa 42:10  
u Re 14:3  
v Mt 26:28  
w Heb 9:12  
x 1Pe 1:19  
y 1Co 6:20  
z Re 14:4  
a Lu 12:32  
b Lu 22:29  
c Heb 12:28  
d Re 1:6  
e Ex 19:6  
f 1Pe 2:9  
g Re 20:6  
h Mt 19:28  
i Re 20:4  
j Re 22:5  
k De 33:2  
l Heb 12:22  
m Jude 14  
n Da 7:10  
o Isa 53:7  
p Re 5:6  
q Mt 28:18  
r Php 2:10  
s 1Ki 22:19  
t Re 4:2  
u Joh 1:29  
v Re 7:17  
w Joh 5:23  
x 1Ti 6:16  
y 1Pe 4:11

## Second Col.

a Re 7:11  
b Mt 4:10

## CHAP. 6

c Re 5:6  
d Re 5:5  
e Re 4:7  
f Re 22:20  
g Job 39:25  
h Pr 21:31  
i Re 19:11  
j Ps 45:4  
k 12Ki 9:24  
l Ge 49:10  
m Ps 21:3  
n Eze 21:27  
o Da 7:14  
p Re 14:14  
q Ps 110:2  
r Re 12:7

ever and ever." 14 And the four living creatures went saying: "Amen!" and the elders<sup>a</sup> fell down and worshipped.<sup>b</sup>

6 And I saw when the Lamb<sup>c</sup> opened one of the seven seals,<sup>d</sup> and I heard one of the four living creatures<sup>e</sup> say with a voice as of thunder: "Come!"<sup>f</sup> 2 And I saw, and, look! a white horse;<sup>g</sup> and the one seated<sup>h</sup> upon it had a bow;<sup>i</sup> and a crown was given him,<sup>j</sup> and he went forth conquering<sup>k</sup> and to complete his conquest.<sup>l</sup>

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature<sup>m</sup> say: "Come!" 4 And another came forth, a fiery-colored horse; and to the one seated upon it there was granted to take peace away from the earth so that they should slaughter one another; and a great sword was given him.<sup>n</sup>

5 And when he<sup>o</sup> opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature<sup>p</sup> say: "Come!" And I saw, and, look! a black horse; and the one seated upon it had a pair of scales<sup>q</sup> in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice as if in the midst<sup>r</sup> of the four living creatures<sup>s</sup> say: "A quart of wheat for a de-nar<sup>t</sup>-i-us,<sup>u</sup> and three quarts of barley for a de-nar<sup>t</sup>-i-us; and do not harm the olive oil and the wine."<sup>v</sup>

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature<sup>w</sup> say: "Come!" 8 And I saw, and, look! a pale horse; and the one seated upon it had the name Death. And Ha'des<sup>x</sup> was closely following him. And authority was given them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with a long sword<sup>y</sup> and with food shortage<sup>z</sup> and with deadly plague and by the wild beasts<sup>a</sup> of the earth.

1 Re 16:14; Re 17:14; m Re 4:7; n Da 11:40; Mt 24:7; Lu 21:10; o Re 6:1; p Re 4:7; q Eze 4:16; r Re 5:8; s Re 7:11; t Mt 20:2; u Mr 13:8; v Re 4:7; w Re 20:13; x Jer 15:3; Am 4:11; y Jer 15:2; Eze 5:17; Lu 21:11; z Le 26:22; Eze 14:21; Eze 33:27.



9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar<sup>a</sup> the souls<sup>b</sup> of those slaughtered<sup>c</sup> because of the word of God and because of the witness<sup>d</sup> work that they used to have.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying: "Until when, Sovereign<sup>e</sup> Lord holy and true,<sup>f</sup> are you refraining from judging<sup>g</sup> and avenging our blood<sup>h</sup> upon those who dwell on the earth?"

11 And a white<sup>i</sup> robe was given to each of them; and they were told to rest a little while longer, until the number was filled also of their fellow slaves and their brothers who were about to be killed<sup>j</sup> as they also had been.

12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and a great earthquake occurred; and the sun became black as sackcloth<sup>k</sup> of hair, and the entire moon became as blood,<sup>l</sup> 13 and the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as when a fig tree shaken by a high wind casts its unripe figs. 14 And the heaven departed as a scroll that is being rolled up,<sup>m</sup> and every mountain and every island were removed from their places.<sup>n</sup>

15 And the kings of the earth and the top-ranking ones and the military commanders and the rich and the strong ones and every slave and every free person hid themselves in the caves and in the rock-masses<sup>o</sup> of the mountains. 16 And they keep saying to the mountains and to the rock-masses: "Fall over us" and hide us from the face of the One seated on the throne<sup>a</sup> and from the wrath of the Lamb,<sup>r</sup> 17 because the great day<sup>s</sup> of their wrath<sup>t</sup> has come, and who is able to stand?"<sup>u</sup>

7 After this I saw four angels<sup>v</sup> standing upon the four corners of the earth, holding tight the four winds<sup>w</sup> of the earth, that no wind might blow upon the earth or upon the sea or upon

CHAP. 6

a Le 4:7  
Re 8:3  
b Le 17:11  
Re 17:6  
c Mt 24:9  
LJo 3:12  
d Mt 24:14  
Joh 18:37  
Re 20:4  
e Ac 4:24  
f LJo 5:20  
g Lu 18:7  
Heb 12:23  
Re 19:2  
h Ge 4:10  
De 32:43  
i Re 3:5  
Re 4:4  
j Mt 24:9  
Ac 9:1  
2Co 1:8  
k Isa 50:3  
l Joe 2:31  
Mt 24:29  
Ac 2:20  
m Isa 34:4  
n Re 16:20  
o Isa 2:10  
Isa 2:19  
Eze 33:27  
p Ho 10:8  
Lu 23:30  
q Re 4:2  
r Re 5:6  
s Zep 1:14  
t Zep 1:18  
Ro 2:5  
u Joe 2:11

CHAP. 7

v Mt 25:31  
w Jer 25:32

Second Col.

a Ps 37:35  
b Re 16:12  
c Joh 6:27  
d 2Co 1:22  
Eph 1:13  
Eph 4:30  
e Mt 24:31  
Re 9:4  
f Re 14:1  
Re 14:3  
g Jas 1:1  
Re 21:12  
h Ro 2:29  
Ro 9:6  
Ga 6:16  
i Ge 49:10  
1Ch 5:2  
j Ge 49:3  
k Ge 49:19  
l Ge 49:20  
m Ge 49:21  
n Ge 41:51  
Eze 48:4  
o Ge 49:5  
p Nu 3:6  
q Ge 49:14  
r Ge 49:13  
s 1Ch 5:2  
t Ge 49:27  
u Re 7:3  
v Mt 25:34  
Joh 10:16  
Re 22:17

any tree.<sup>a</sup> 2 And I saw another angel ascending from the sun-rising,<sup>b</sup> having a seal of the living God;<sup>c</sup> and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying: "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until after we have sealed<sup>d</sup> the slaves of our God in their foreheads."<sup>e</sup>

4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand,<sup>f</sup> sealed out of every tribe<sup>g</sup> of the sons of Israel:<sup>h</sup>

5 Out of the tribe of Judah<sup>i</sup> twelve thousand sealed;

out of the tribe of Reu'ben<sup>j</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Gad<sup>k</sup> twelve thousand;

6 out of the tribe of Ash'er<sup>l</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Naph'ta-li'm<sup>m</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Ma-nas'seh<sup>n</sup> twelve thousand;

7 out of the tribe of Sim'e-on<sup>o</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Le'vi<sup>p</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Is'sa-char<sup>q</sup> twelve thousand;

8 out of the tribe of Zeb'u-lun<sup>r</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Joseph<sup>s</sup> twelve thousand;

out of the tribe of Benjamin<sup>t</sup> twelve thousand sealed.<sup>u</sup>

9 After these things I saw, and, look! a great crowd,<sup>v</sup> which no man was able to number, out of all nations<sup>w</sup> and tribes and peoples<sup>x</sup> and tongues,<sup>y</sup> standing before the throne<sup>z</sup> and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes;<sup>a</sup> and there were palm branches<sup>b</sup> in their hands. 10 And they keep on crying with a loud voice, saying: "Salvation we owe

w Ge 22:18; Isa 2:2; Isa 60:3; Re 15:4; x Ps 117:1; y Isa 66:18; z Ps 11:4; a Re 7:14; b Le 23:40; Joh 12:13.

to our God,<sup>a</sup> who is seated on the throne,<sup>b</sup> and to the Lamb.”<sup>c</sup>

**11** And all the angels<sup>d</sup> were standing around the throne and the elders<sup>e</sup> and the four living creatures,<sup>f</sup> and they fell upon their faces before the throne and worshiped God.<sup>g</sup> **12** saying: “Amen! The blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanksgiving and the honor and the power<sup>h</sup> and the strength be to our God forever and ever. Amen.”<sup>i</sup>

**13** And in response one of the elders<sup>j</sup> said to me: “These who are dressed in the white robes,<sup>k</sup> who are they and where did they come from?” **14** So right away I said to him: “My lord, you are the one that knows.” And he said to me: “These are the ones that come out of the great tribulation,<sup>l</sup> and they have washed their robes and made them white<sup>m</sup> in the blood<sup>n</sup> of the Lamb. **15** That is why they are before<sup>o</sup> the throne of God; and they are rendering him sacred service<sup>p</sup> day and night in his temple; and the One seated on the throne<sup>q</sup> will spread his tent<sup>r</sup> over them. **16** They will hunger no more nor thirst anymore, neither will the sun beat down upon them nor any scorching heat.<sup>s</sup> **17** because the Lamb,<sup>t</sup> who is in the midst of the throne, will shepherd<sup>u</sup> them, and will guide them to fountains of waters<sup>v</sup> of life. And God will wipe out every tear from their eyes.”<sup>w</sup>

**8** And when he<sup>x</sup> opened the seventh seal,<sup>y</sup> a silence occurred in heaven for about a half hour. **2** And I saw the seven angels<sup>z</sup> that stand before God, and seven trumpets were given them.

**3** And another angel arrived and stood at the altar,<sup>a</sup> having a golden incense vessel; and a large quantity of incense<sup>b</sup> was given him to offer it with the

## CHAP. 7

a Ps 3:8  
Lu 1:69  
Tit 2:10  
Jude 25  
b Re 4:2  
c Ac 4:12  
Re 5:6  
d Mt 25:31  
Heb 12:22  
e Re 11:16  
f Re 14:3  
g Ps 95:6  
h Re 4:11  
i Heb 13:21  
j 1Pe 4:11  
k Re 4:4  
l Re 7:9  
m Mt 24:21  
Mr 13:19  
n Isa 1:18  
Joh 1:29  
o Heb 9:14  
p 1Jo 1:7  
q Re 1:5  
r Ps 11:4  
s Mt 4:10  
Lu 2:37  
t Re 4:2  
u Ps 15:1  
v Re 21:3  
w Ps 121:6  
Isa 48:10  
x Re 5:6  
y Mt 25:32  
Joh 10:11  
z Re 22:1  
w Isa 25:8  
Re 21:4

## CHAP. 8

x Re 6:1  
y Re 5:1  
z Re 15:1  
a Ex 30:1  
Re 9:13  
b Re 5:8

## Second Col.

a Ps 141:2  
Lu 1:10  
1Pe 4:7  
b Isa 6:6  
c Lu 12:49  
d Ex 19:16  
Re 4:5  
Re 10:4  
Re 16:18  
e Ps 97:4  
f Re 6:12  
g Re 8:7  
Re 8:8  
Re 8:10  
Re 8:12  
Re 9:1  
Re 9:13  
Re 11:15  
h Le 25:9  
Nu 10:2  
i Ex 9:23  
Joe 2:30  
j De 4:24  
Ps 97:3  
Heb 12:29  
k Isa 40:6  
l Jer 51:25  
m Ps 65:7  
Isa 17:13  
Isa 57:20

prayers of all the holy ones upon the golden altar that was before the throne. **4** And the smoke of the incense ascended from the hand of the angel with the prayers<sup>a</sup> of the holy ones before God. **5** But right away the angel took the incense vessel, and he filled it with some of the fire<sup>b</sup> of the altar and hurled it to the earth.<sup>c</sup> And thunders<sup>d</sup> occurred and voices and lightnings<sup>e</sup> and an earthquake.<sup>f</sup> **6** And the seven angels with the seven<sup>g</sup> trumpets<sup>h</sup> prepared to blow them.

**7** And the first one blew his trumpet. And there occurred a hail and fire<sup>i</sup> mingled with blood, and it was hurled to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned<sup>j</sup> up, and a third of the trees was burned up, and all the green vegetation<sup>k</sup> was burned up.

**8** And the second angel blew his trumpet. And something like a great mountain<sup>l</sup> burning with fire was hurled into the sea.<sup>m</sup> And a third of the sea became blood;<sup>n</sup> **9** and a third of the creatures that are in the sea which have souls died,<sup>o</sup> and a third of the boats were wrecked.

**10** And the third angel blew his trumpet. And a great star burning as a lamp fell from heaven,<sup>p</sup> and it fell upon a third of the rivers and upon the fountains of waters.<sup>q</sup> **11** And the name of the star is called Wormwood. And a third of the waters turned into wormwood, and many of the men died from the waters, because these had been made bitter.<sup>r</sup>

**12** And the fourth angel blew his trumpet. And a third of the sun was smitten and a third of the moon and a third of the stars, in order that a third of them might be darkened<sup>s</sup> and the day

n Ex 7:20; o Re 16:3; p Isa 14:12; Lu 10:18; 2Co 11:14; q Re 16:4; r Pr 25:26; Am 5:7; Am 6:12; s Ex 10:22.

might not have illumination for a third<sup>a</sup> of it, and the night likewise.

**13** And I saw, and I heard an eagle<sup>b</sup> flying in midheaven<sup>c</sup> say with a loud voice: "Woe, woe, woe<sup>d</sup> to those dwelling on the earth because of the rest of the trumpet blasts of the three angels who are about to blow their trumpets!"<sup>e</sup>

**9** And the fifth angel blew his trumpet.<sup>f</sup> And I saw a star<sup>g</sup> that had fallen from heaven to the earth, and the key<sup>h</sup> of the pit of the abyss<sup>i</sup> was given him. **2** And he opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke<sup>j</sup> ascended out of the pit as the smoke of a great furnace,<sup>k</sup> and the sun was darkened,<sup>l</sup> also the air, by the smoke of the pit. **3** And out of the smoke locusts<sup>m</sup> came forth upon the earth; and authority was given them, the same authority as the scorpions<sup>n</sup> of the earth have. **4** And they were told to harm no vegetation of the earth nor any green thing nor any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.<sup>o</sup>

**5** And it was granted the locusts, not to kill them, but that these should be tormented<sup>p</sup> five months, and the torment upon them was as torment by a scorpion<sup>q</sup> when it strikes a man. **6** And in those days the men will seek death<sup>r</sup> but will by no means find it, and they will desire to die but death keeps fleeing from them.

**7** And the likenesses of the locusts resembled horses<sup>s</sup> prepared for battle; and upon their heads were what seemed to be crowns like gold, and their faces were as men's faces,<sup>t</sup> **8** but they had hair as women's hair.<sup>u</sup> And their teeth were as those of lions;<sup>v</sup> **9** and they had breastplates<sup>w</sup> like iron breastplates. And the sound of their wings

CHAP. 8

a Isa 60:2  
Eph 6:12  
Col 1:13  
b Job 39:29  
c De 4:11  
Re 14:6  
Re 19:17  
d Re 9:12  
Re 11:14  
e Re 8:2

CHAP. 9

f Re 8:2  
g Nu 24:17  
Re 22:16  
h Re 20:1  
i Lu 8:31  
Re 9:11  
j Ex 19:18  
Joe 2:30  
k Ge 19:28  
l Joe 2:2  
Joe 2:10  
m Ex 10:4  
Ex 10:12  
n De 8:15  
Lu 11:12  
o Re 7:3  
p Re 16:9  
Re 18:7  
q Re 9:10  
r Job 3:21  
Re 6:16  
s Joe 2:4  
t Joe 2:6  
u 1Co 11:15  
Eph 5:24  
v Joe 1:6  
w Isa 64:4  
1Th 5:8  
2Ti 2:3

Second Col.

a Joe 2:5  
b 2Co 10:4  
c Re 9:5  
d Re 9:1  
Re 20:1  
e Lu 4:34  
Re 19:15  
f Re 8:13  
g Re 8:6  
h Re 11:15  
i Re 1:12  
j Re 8:3  
k Ga 4:14  
l Ps 102:20  
Ps 137:1  
Ps 142:7  
Isa 49:9  
m Ge 2:14  
Re 16:12  
Re 17:15  
n 1Ch 12:8  
Pr 28:1  
o Ps 11:6  
p Jer 8:17  
q De 31:29  
Jer 5:3  
r De 32:17  
Ps 106:37  
1Co 10:20  
s Ps 115:4  
Ps 135:15

was as the sound of chariots<sup>a</sup> of many horses running into battle.<sup>b</sup> **10** Also, they have tails and stings like scorpions;<sup>c</sup> and in their tails is their authority to hurt the men five months. **11** They have over them a king, the angel of the abyss.<sup>d</sup> In Hebrew his name is A-bad'don, but in Greek he has the name A-pol'-lyon.<sup>e</sup>

**12** The one woe is past. Look! Two more woes<sup>f</sup> are coming after these things.

**13** And the sixth angel<sup>g</sup> blew his trumpet.<sup>h</sup> And I heard one voice<sup>i</sup> out of the horns of the golden altar<sup>j</sup> that is before God **14** say to the sixth angel, who had the trumpet: "Untie the four angels<sup>k</sup> that are bound<sup>l</sup> at the great river Eu-phra'tes."<sup>m</sup>

**15** And the four angels were untied, who have been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, to kill a third of the men.

**16** And the number of the armies of cavalry was two myriads of myriads: I heard the number of them. **17** And this is how I saw the horses in the vision, and those seated on them: they had fire-red and hyacinth-blue and sulphur-yellow breast-plates; and the heads of the horses were as heads of lions,<sup>n</sup> and out of their mouths fire and smoke and sulphur<sup>o</sup> issued forth.

**18** By these three plagues a third of the men were killed, from the fire and the smoke and the sulphur which issued forth from their mouths. **19** For the authority of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents<sup>p</sup> and have heads, and with these they do harm.

**20** But the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues did not repent of the works of their hands,<sup>q</sup> so that they should not worship the demons<sup>r</sup> and the idols of gold and silver<sup>s</sup> and copper and stone and

wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;<sup>a</sup> **21** and they did not repent of their murders<sup>b</sup> nor of their spiritistic practices<sup>c</sup> nor of their fornication nor of their thefts.

**10** And I saw another strong angel<sup>d</sup> descending from heaven, arrayed with a cloud,<sup>e</sup> and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun,<sup>f</sup> and his feet<sup>g</sup> were as fiery pillars, **2** and he had in his hand a little scroll opened. And he set his right foot upon the sea, but his left one upon the earth,<sup>h</sup> **3** and he cried out with a loud voice just as when a lion<sup>i</sup> roars. And when he cried out, the seven thunders<sup>j</sup> uttered their own voices.

**4** Now when the seven thunders spoke, I was at the point of writing; but I heard a voice out of heaven<sup>k</sup> say: "Seal up the things<sup>l</sup> the seven thunders spoke, and do not write them down." **5** And the angel that I saw standing on the sea and on the earth raised his right hand to heaven,<sup>m</sup> **6** and by the One who lives<sup>n</sup> forever and ever,<sup>o</sup> who created the heaven and the things in it and the earth<sup>p</sup> and the things in it and the sea and the things in it,<sup>q</sup> he swore: "There will be no delay<sup>r</sup> any longer; **7** but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel,<sup>s</sup> when he is about to blow his trumpet,<sup>t</sup> the sacred secret<sup>u</sup> of God according to the good news which he declared to his own slaves the prophets<sup>v</sup> is indeed brought to a finish."

**8** And the voice<sup>w</sup> that I heard out of heaven is speaking again with me and saying: "Go, take the opened scroll that is in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the earth."<sup>x</sup> **9** And I went away to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll. And he said to me: "Take it and eat it up,<sup>y</sup> and it

## CHAP. 9

a Isa 44:9  
Jer 10:5  
Da 5:23  
b Ex 20:13  
c Ga 5:20

## CHAP. 10

d Da 10:21  
Jude 9  
Re 12:7  
e Da 7:13  
Re 1:7  
f Mal 4:2  
Mt 17:2  
g Re 1:15  
h Heb 2:8  
i Pr 20:2  
Re 5:5  
j Ex 19:16  
Re 4:5  
Re 11:19  
k Re 10:8  
1 Da 12:4  
m Da 12:7  
n Jer 10:10  
o Ps 90:2  
1 Ti 1:17  
Re 4:9  
p Ge 14:19  
q Ex 20:11  
Ne 9:6  
Ps 146:6  
Ac 4:24  
r Isa 46:13  
Eze 12:25  
Hab 2:3  
s Re 8:6  
t Re 11:15  
u Mr 4:11  
v Am 3:7  
w Re 10:4  
x Re 10:2  
y Eze 2:8

## Second Col.

a Jer 15:16  
b Ps 119:103  
Eze 3:3  
c Jer 1:10

## CHAP. 11

d Eze 40:3  
e 1 Co 3:16  
2 Co 6:16  
Eph 2:21  
1 Pe 2:5  
1 Pe 4:17  
f Eze 40:17  
g Lu 21:24  
h Heb 12:22  
Re 21:2  
i Re 13:5  
j Joh 8:17  
k Ac 2:17  
Re 19:10  
l Ps 69:11  
m Zec 4:3  
Zec 4:11  
n Zec 4:12  
Mt 5:14  
o Zec 4:14  
p Jer 5:14  
q Lu 4:25  
r 1 Ki 17:1  
Jas 5:17  
s Ge 9:4  
Ex 7:19  
Ac 15:20  
t Re 13:1

will make your belly bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey." **10** And I took the little scroll out of the hand of the angel and ate it up,<sup>a</sup> and in my mouth it was sweet as honey;<sup>b</sup> but when I had eaten it up, my belly was made bitter. **11** And they say to me: "You must prophesy again with regard to peoples and nations and tongues and many kings."<sup>c</sup>

**11** And a reed like a rod<sup>d</sup> was given me as he said: "Get up and measure the temple<sup>e</sup> sanctuary of God and the altar and those worshiping in it. **2** But as for the courtyard that is outside<sup>f</sup> the temple sanctuary, cast it clear out and do not measure it, because it has been given to the nations,<sup>g</sup> and they will trample the holy city<sup>h</sup> underfoot for forty-two months.<sup>i</sup> **3** And I will cause my two<sup>j</sup> witnesses to prophesy<sup>k</sup> a thousand two hundred and sixty days dressed in sackcloth."<sup>l</sup> **4** These are symbolized by the two olive trees<sup>m</sup> and the two lampstands<sup>n</sup> and are standing before the Lord of the earth.<sup>o</sup>

**5** And if anyone wants to harm them, fire issues forth from their mouths and devours their enemies;<sup>p</sup> and if anyone should want to harm them, in this manner he must be killed. **6** These have the authority to shut up heaven<sup>q</sup> that no rain should fall<sup>r</sup> during the days of their prophesying, and they have authority over the waters to turn them into blood<sup>s</sup> and to strike the earth with every sort of plague as often as they wish.

**7** And when they have finished their witnessing, the wild beast that ascends out of the abyss<sup>t</sup> will make war with them and conquer them and kill them.<sup>u</sup> **8** And their corpses will

u Re 2:10; Re 2:13; Re 12:17.

be on the broad way of the great city which is in a spiritual sense called Sod'om<sup>a</sup> and Egypt, where their Lord was also impaled.<sup>b</sup> **9** And those of the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations<sup>c</sup> will look at their corpses for three and a half days,<sup>d</sup> and they do not let their corpses be laid in a tomb. **10** And those dwelling on the earth rejoice<sup>e</sup> over them and enjoy themselves, and they will send gifts to one another,<sup>f</sup> because these two prophets tormented those dwelling on the earth.

**11** And after the three and a half days<sup>g</sup> spirit of life from God entered into them,<sup>h</sup> and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon those beholding them. **12** And they heard a loud voice<sup>i</sup> out of heaven say to them: "Come on up here."<sup>j</sup> And they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them. **13** And in that hour a great earthquake occurred, and a tenth<sup>k</sup> of the city fell; and seven thousand persons were killed by the earthquake, and the rest became frightened and gave glory to the God of heaven.<sup>l</sup>

**14** The second woe<sup>m</sup> is past. Look! The third woe is coming quickly.

**15** And the seventh angel blew his trumpet.<sup>n</sup> And loud voices occurred in heaven, saying: "The kingdom of the world did become the kingdom of our Lord<sup>o</sup> and of his Christ,<sup>p</sup> and he will rule as king forever and ever."<sup>q</sup>

**16** And the twenty-four elders<sup>r</sup> who were seated before God upon their thrones fell upon their faces<sup>s</sup> and worshiped God,<sup>t</sup> **17** saying: "We thank you, O Jehovah God, the Almighty,<sup>v</sup> the One who is<sup>w</sup> and who was, because you have taken your great power<sup>x</sup> and begun ruling as king."<sup>y</sup> **18** But the nations became wrathful, and your own wrath

## CHAP. 11

a Isa 1:10  
b Lu 13:33  
c Heb 13:12  
d Re 13:7  
e Re 17:15  
f Re 11:11  
g Ps 35:15  
h Pr 24:17  
i La 23:12  
j Re 11:9  
k Eze 37:5  
l Ps 29:4  
m Ps 50:5  
n Ps 147:2  
o Re 4:1  
p Isa 6:13  
q Isa 26:16  
r Re 9:12  
s Re 8:6  
t 1Ch 29:11  
u Ps 22:28  
v Ps 97:1  
w Da 4:34  
x Re 12:10  
y Ps 2:6  
z Eze 21:27  
aa Da 7:13  
ab Lu 1:33  
ac Lu 22:29  
ad 2Pe 1:11  
ae Ps 145:13  
af Da 2:44  
ag Re 4:10  
ah Re 14:3  
ai Ps 95:6  
aj Re 7:11  
ak Isa 12:1  
al Ex 6:3  
am LXX  
an Re 16:7  
ao Ex 3:14  
ap Re 1:4  
aq Re 16:5  
ar Ex 9:16  
as Job 37:23  
at Isa 40:26  
au Ro 9:17  
av Re 4:11  
ay Ps 99:1  
az Zec 14:9  
ba Re 19:6

## Second Col.

a 1Th 4:16  
b Heb 11:6  
c Re 14:13  
d Ho 12:10  
e Am 3:7  
f Mt 2:23  
g Ac 3:18  
h Ro 1:2  
i Heb 1:1  
j Jas 5:10  
k 1Pe 1:10  
l Ps 115:13  
m Ac 28:22  
n Isa 6:11  
o Jer 4:7  
p Jer 26:18  
q Mic 3:12  
r Ge 6:11  
s Ps 53:1  
t Jer 6:28  
u Jer 51:25  
v Zep 3:7  
w Re 14:17  
x 1Ki 8:1  
y Ps 132:8  
z Hab 2:20  
aa Heb 8:2  
ab Heb 9:11

came, and the appointed time for the dead to be judged, and to give their reward<sup>a</sup> to your slaves the prophets<sup>b</sup> and to the holy ones and to those fearing your name, the small and the great,<sup>c</sup> and to bring to ruin<sup>d</sup> those ruining the earth."<sup>e</sup>

**19** And the temple sanctuary of God that is in heaven<sup>f</sup> was opened, and the ark<sup>g</sup> of his covenant was seen in his temple sanctuary.<sup>h</sup> And there occurred lightnings and voices and thunders and an earthquake and a great hail.

**12** And a great sign<sup>i</sup> was seen in heaven, a woman<sup>j</sup> arrayed with the sun, and the moon was beneath her feet, and on her head was a crown of twelve stars, **2** and she was pregnant. And she cries out in her pains<sup>k</sup> and in her agony to give birth.

**3** And another sign was seen in heaven, and, look! a great fiery-colored dragon,<sup>l</sup> with seven heads and ten horns and upon its heads seven diadems; **4** and its tail<sup>m</sup> drags a third of the stars<sup>n</sup> of heaven, and it hurled them down to the earth.<sup>o</sup> And the dragon kept standing before the woman<sup>p</sup> who was about to give birth,<sup>q</sup> that, when she did give birth, it might devour<sup>r</sup> her child.

**5** And she gave birth to a son,<sup>s</sup> a male, who is to shepherd all the nations with an iron rod.<sup>t</sup> And her child was caught away to God and to his throne.<sup>u</sup> **6** And the woman fled into the wilderness,<sup>v</sup> where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed<sup>w</sup> her there a thousand two hundred and sixty days.<sup>x</sup>

**7** And war broke out in heaven: Mi'cha-el<sup>y</sup> and his angels

CHAP. 12 i Re 1:1; j Isa 54:1; Isa 54:5; Ga 4:26; k Ge 3:16; l Re 12:9; Re 20:2; m Isa 9:15; n Ge 6:2; Job 38:7; o Co 11:15; o 2Pe 2:4; Jude 6; p Ge 3:15; q Isa 66:9; r Jer 51:34; s Re 11:15; t Ps 2:9; Ps 110:2; Re 19:15; u Ps 2:6; Ps 110:1; v Ps 55:7; w 1Ki 19:6; Pr 30:8; x Re 11:3; Re 12:14; y Da 10:13; Da 12:1; Jude 9.

battled with the dragon, and the dragon and its angels battled **8** but it did not prevail, neither was a place found for them any longer in heaven. **9** So down the great dragon<sup>a</sup> was hurled, the original serpent,<sup>b</sup> the one called Devil<sup>c</sup> and Satan,<sup>d</sup> who is misleading the entire inhabited earth;<sup>e</sup> he was hurled down to the earth,<sup>f</sup> and his angels were hurled down with him. **10** And I heard a loud voice in heaven say:

"Now have come to pass the salvation<sup>g</sup> and the power<sup>h</sup> and the kingdom of our God<sup>i</sup> and the authority of his Christ,<sup>j</sup> because the accuser of our brothers has been hurled down, who accuses them day and night before our God!<sup>k</sup> **11** And they conquered him<sup>l</sup> because of the blood of the Lamb<sup>m</sup> and because of the word of their witnessing,<sup>n</sup> and they did not love their souls<sup>o</sup> even in the face of death. **12** On this account be glad, you heavens and you who reside in them!<sup>p</sup> Woe<sup>q</sup> for the earth and for the sea,<sup>r</sup> because the Devil has come down to you, having great anger, knowing he has a short period of time."<sup>s</sup>

**13** Now when the dragon saw that it was hurled down to the earth,<sup>t</sup> it persecuted the woman<sup>u</sup> that gave birth to the male child. **14** But the two wings of the great eagle<sup>v</sup> were given the woman, that she might fly into the wilderness<sup>w</sup> to her place; there is where she is fed<sup>x</sup> for a time and times and half a time<sup>y</sup> away from the face of the serpent.<sup>z</sup>

**15** And the serpent disgorged water<sup>a</sup> like a river from its mouth after the woman, to cause her to be drowned by the river.<sup>b</sup> **16** But the earth came to the woman's help,<sup>c</sup> and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river that the dragon disgorged from its mouth. **17** And

## CHAP. 12

a Re 12:3  
b Ge 3:1  
c Mt 11:3  
d Re 12:14  
e Mt 4:1  
f Joh 8:44  
g Heb 2:14  
h Jas 4:7  
i 1Pe 5:8  
j 1Ch 21:1  
k Job 1:6  
l Zec 3:2  
m Mt 4:10  
n Joh 13:27  
o Ro 16:20  
p 2Th 2:9  
q 2Co 4:4  
r 2Co 11:14  
s Eph 2:2  
t 1Jo 5:19  
u f Lu 10:18  
v Re 12:13  
w Ps 118:14  
x Lu 1:69  
y Ro 13:11  
z 2Co 6:2  
a Heb 9:28  
b 1Pe 1:5  
c h Re 11:17  
d i Re 11:15  
e j Mt 24:30  
f Mt 25:32  
g 2Co 5:10  
h Eph 1:10  
i 1Th 4:16  
j k Job 1:9  
k Zec 3:1  
l 1Jo 2:14  
m 1Pe 1:19  
n a Ac 1:8  
o 2Ti 1:8  
p Re 1:9  
q Re 19:10  
r o Mt 16:25  
s Lu 14:26  
t Ac 20:24  
u p Ac 7:53  
v Heb 12:22  
w Re 13:6  
x q Re 8:13  
y r Isa 57:20  
z Isa 60:2  
a Re 17:15  
b s Da 8:19  
c Mic 4:1  
d Mt 24:34  
e Ro 16:20  
f 2Ti 3:1  
g 2Pe 3:3  
h t Lu 10:18  
i u Ge 3:15  
j Re 12:1  
k v Ex 19:4  
l Isa 40:31  
m w Ps 55:7  
n x Mt 4:4  
o Lu 12:42  
p y Re 11:3  
q Re 12:6  
r z Ge 3:1  
s 2Co 11:3  
t a Ps 18:4  
u Isa 17:12  
v b Da 11:40  
w c Tit 3:1  
x Re 13:11

## Second Col.

a Ge 3:15

## REVELATION 12:8-13:8

the dragon grew wrathful at the woman,<sup>a</sup> and went off to wage war with the remaining ones of her seed, who observe the commandments of God and have the work of bearing witness<sup>b</sup> to Jesus.

**13** And it stood still upon the sand<sup>c</sup> of the sea.

And I saw a wild beast<sup>d</sup> ascending out of the sea,<sup>e</sup> with ten horns<sup>f</sup> and seven heads,<sup>g</sup> and upon its horns ten diadems, but upon its heads blasphemous<sup>h</sup> names. **2** Now the wild beast that I saw was like a leopard,<sup>i</sup> but its feet were as those of a bear,<sup>j</sup> and its mouth was as a lion's<sup>k</sup> mouth. And the dragon<sup>l</sup> gave to the beast its power and its throne and great authority.<sup>m</sup>

**3** And I saw one of its heads as though slaughtered to death, but its death-stroke<sup>n</sup> got healed, and all the earth followed the wild beast with admiration. **4** And they worshiped the dragon because it gave the authority to the wild beast, and they worshiped the wild beast with the words: "Who is like the wild beast, and who can do battle with it?" **5** And a mouth speaking great things<sup>o</sup> and blasphemies was given it,<sup>p</sup> and authority to act forty-two months<sup>q</sup> was given it. **6** And it opened its mouth in blasphemies<sup>r</sup> against God, to blaspheme his name and his residence, even those residing in heaven.<sup>s</sup> **7** And there was granted<sup>t</sup> it to wage war with the holy ones and conquer them,<sup>u</sup> and authority was given it over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. **8** And all those who dwell on the earth will worship it; the name of not

b Mt 24:9; Ac 1:8; Re 1:9; Re 6:9; CHAP. 13  
c Jer 5:22; d Re 11:7; Re 13:18; Re 19:20;  
e Isa 57:20; Da 7:2; Hab 1:14; Re 17:15; Re 21:1;  
f Da 7:7; g Re 13:3; h Ps 74:10; i Da 7:6; j Da 7:5;  
k Da 7:4; l Re 12:9; m Lu 4:6; n Re 13:14; o Da 7:8;  
p Lu 12:10; q Re 11:2; Re 11:3; r Ex 5:2; Isa 14:13; Da 7:25; s Re 12:12; t Joh 19:11; u Lu 22:31;  
Re 12:17.

# REVELATION 13:9-14:7

Image of wild beast. 666. 144,000

1538

one of them stands written in the scroll<sup>a</sup> of life of the Lamb who was slaughtered,<sup>b</sup> from the founding of the world.<sup>c</sup>

9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.<sup>d</sup> 10 If anyone is meant for captivity, he goes away into captivity.<sup>e</sup> If anyone will kill with the sword, he must be killed with the sword.<sup>f</sup> Here is where it means the endurance<sup>g</sup> and faith<sup>h</sup> of the holy ones.<sup>i</sup>

11 And I saw another wild beast<sup>j</sup> ascending out of the earth,<sup>k</sup> and it had two horns like a lamb, but it began speaking as a dragon.<sup>l</sup> 12 And it exercises all the authority of the first wild beast<sup>m</sup> in its sight. And it makes the earth and those who dwell in it worship the first wild beast, whose death-stroke got healed.<sup>n</sup> 13 And it performs great signs,<sup>o</sup> so that it should even make fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the sight of mankind.

14 And it misleads those who dwell on the earth, because of the signs that were granted it to perform in the sight of the wild beast, while it tells those who dwell on the earth to make an image<sup>p</sup> to the wild beast that had the sword-stroke<sup>q</sup> and yet revived. 15 And there was granted it to give breath to the image of the wild beast, so that the image of the wild beast should both speak and cause to be killed all those who would not in any way worship the image<sup>r</sup> of the wild beast.

16 And it puts under compulsion all persons,<sup>s</sup> the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the slaves, that they should give these a mark in their right hand or upon their forehead.<sup>t</sup> 17 and that nobody might be able to buy or sell except a person having the mark, the name<sup>u</sup> of the wild beast or the number of its name.<sup>v</sup>

18 Here is where wisdom comes

## CHAP. 13

a Da 12:1  
Re 3:5  
Re 21:27  
b Isa 53:7  
Mt 27:50  
Re 5:6  
Re 5:12  
c Eph 1:4  
1Pe 1:20  
d Mt 11:15  
e Zec 14:2  
f Ge 9:6  
Mt 26:52  
g Mt 24:13  
Heb 10:36  
Heb 12:3  
h Re 2:10  
i Da 7:18  
l Co 6:2  
Re 20:6  
j Da 7:8  
Re 16:13  
Re 19:20  
k Re 12:16  
l Da 7:8  
Re 16:13  
Re 20:2  
m Re 13:1  
n Re 13:3  
o De 13:1  
Mt 24:24  
p Ex 20:4  
Re 19:20  
Re 20:4  
q Re 13:3  
r De 29:17  
1Ki 11:5  
Da 3:6  
Mt 24:15  
s Jer 39:10  
Jr 52:16  
t Re 14:9  
Re 16:2  
Re 19:20  
u Re 14:11  
v Re 15:2

## Second Col.

a Ec 7:20  
Ro 3:23  
b 1Ch 20:6  
Da 3:1

## CHAP. 14

c Joh 1:29  
Re 5:6  
Re 22:3  
d Ps 2:6  
Heb 12:22  
1Pe 2:6  
e Re 7:4  
f Re 3:12  
g Re 1:5  
h 2Ch 5:12  
Re 5:8  
i 1Ch 6:31  
j Ps 33:3  
Ps 98:1  
Ps 149:1  
Re 5:9  
k Re 4:6  
l Re 4:4  
Re 19:4  
m Re 7:4  
Re 14:1  
n 1Co 6:20  
o Jas 1:27  
p 2Co 11:2  
Jas 4:4  
q 1Pe 2:21

in: Let the one that has intelligence calculate the number of the wild beast, for it is a man's<sup>a</sup> number; and its number is six hundred and sixty-six.<sup>b</sup>

14 And I saw, and, look! the Lamb<sup>c</sup> standing upon the Mount Zion,<sup>d</sup> and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand<sup>e</sup> having his name and the name of his Father<sup>f</sup> written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a sound out of heaven as the sound of many waters<sup>g</sup> and as the sound of loud thunder; and the sound that I heard was as of singers who accompany themselves on the harp<sup>h</sup> playing on their harps. 3 And they are singing<sup>i</sup> as if a new song<sup>j</sup> before the throne and before the four living creatures<sup>k</sup> and the elders;<sup>l</sup> and no one was able to master that song but the hundred and forty-four thousand,<sup>m</sup> who have been bought<sup>n</sup> from the earth. 4 These are the ones that did not defile themselves with women;<sup>o</sup> in fact, they are virgins.<sup>p</sup> These are the ones that keep following the Lamb no matter where he goes.<sup>q</sup> These were bought<sup>r</sup> from among mankind as firstfruits<sup>s</sup> to God and to the Lamb, 5 and no falsehood was found in their mouths;<sup>t</sup> they are without blemish.<sup>u</sup>

6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven,<sup>v</sup> and he had everlasting good news<sup>w</sup> to declare as glad tidings to those who dwell on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people,<sup>x</sup> 7 saying in a loud voice: "FEAR God<sup>y</sup> and give him glory,<sup>z</sup> because the hour of the judgment by him has arrived,<sup>a</sup> and so worship the One who made<sup>b</sup> the heaven and the earth

r 1Co 7:23; Re 5:9; s Ex 23:16; Le 23:15; Jas 1:18;  
t Pr 14:5; Re 21:27; u Eph 5:27; Jude 24; v De  
4:11; Re 8:13; Re 19:17; w Mt 24:14; Mr 13:10;  
x Ac 1:8; Col 1:23; y Pr 8:13; Mt 10:28; z Ps 19:1;  
Ro 11:36; Jude 25; Re 4:5; a 1Pe 4:17; 2Pe 2:9;  
b Ex 20:11; Ps 124:8; Ps 146:6.

and sea and fountains of waters."<sup>a</sup>

**8** And another, a second angel, followed, saying: "She has fallen! Babylon<sup>b</sup> the Great has fallen,<sup>c</sup> she who made all the nations drink of the wine<sup>d</sup> of the anger of her fornication!"<sup>e</sup>

**9** And another angel, a third, followed them, saying in a loud voice: "If anyone worships the wild beast<sup>f</sup> and its image,<sup>g</sup> and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand,<sup>h</sup> **10** he will also drink of the wine of the anger of God that is poured out undiluted into the cup of his wrath,<sup>i</sup> and he shall be tormented<sup>j</sup> with fire and sulphur<sup>k</sup> in the sight of the holy angels and in the sight of the Lamb. **11** And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever,<sup>l</sup> and day and night they have no rest, those who worship the wild beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark<sup>m</sup> of its name. **12** Here is where it means endurance for the holy ones,<sup>n</sup> those who observe the commandments of God<sup>o</sup> and the faith<sup>p</sup> of Jesus."

**13** And I heard a voice out of heaven say: "Write: Happy are the dead<sup>q</sup> who die in union with the Lord<sup>r</sup> from this time onward.<sup>s</sup> Yes, says the spirit, let them rest from their labors, for the things they did go right with them."

**14** And I saw, and, look! a white cloud, and upon the cloud someone seated like a son of man,<sup>t</sup> with a golden crown<sup>u</sup> on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand.

**15** And another angel emerged from the temple sanctuary, crying with a loud voice to the one seated on the cloud: "Put your sickle in and reap,<sup>v</sup> because the hour has come to reap, for the harvest<sup>w</sup> of the earth is thoroughly ripe."<sup>x</sup> **16** And the one seated on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

## CHAP. 14

a Ac 14:15  
b Re 17:18  
c Re 18:2  
d Isa 21:9  
Jer 51:8  
Re 18:21  
d Jer 51:7  
e Re 17:2  
Re 18:3  
f Re 13:1  
g Re 13:15  
h Re 13:16  
i Ps 75:8  
Re 11:18  
Re 16:19  
j Re 20:10  
k Mt 21:8  
l Mt 25:46  
2Th 1:9  
Re 19:3  
m Re 13:16  
Re 16:2  
Re 20:4  
n Re 13:10  
o Ec 12:13  
Re 1:3  
p Heb 10:38  
q Col 3:3  
r Re 6:3  
1Co 15:51  
s 1Th 4:16  
t Da 7:13  
Mt 25:31  
Ac 1:11  
Re 1:7  
u Ps 21:3  
Re 6:2  
v Mr 4:29  
w Mt 13:39  
x Joe 3:13

## Second Col.

a Re 11:19  
b Re 20:9  
c De 32:32  
d Mt 13:39  
Re 9:11  
e Jer 12:10  
f Re 19:15  
g Heb 13:12  
Re 22:15  
h Pr 21:31  
i Jer 25:33

## CHAP. 15

j Re 1:1  
k Re 16:1  
l Le 26:21  
m Ps 7:11  
n Re 16:17  
o 1Ki 7:23  
1Ki 7:39  
p Re 2:7  
q Re 13:15  
r Re 13:18  
s Re 4:6  
t Re 5:8  
u Ex 15:1  
De 31:30  
Heb 3:5  
v Joh 1:29  
Ac 3:22  
Heb 2:12  
w Ex 15:11  
Ps 92:5  
Ps 139:14  
x Ex 6:3  
Re 19:6

## REVELATION 14:8-15:4

**17** And still another angel emerged from the temple sanctuary that is in heaven,<sup>a</sup> he, too, having a sharp sickle.

**18** And still another angel emerged from the altar and he had authority over the fire,<sup>b</sup> and he called out with a loud voice to the one that had the sharp sickle, saying: "Put your sharp sickle in and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth,<sup>c</sup> because its grapes have become ripe." **19** And the angel<sup>d</sup> thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine<sup>e</sup> of the earth, and he hurled it into the great winepress of the anger of God.<sup>f</sup> **20** And the winepress was trodden outside the city,<sup>g</sup> and blood came out of the winepress as high up as the brides of the horses,<sup>h</sup> for a distance of a thousand six hundred furlongs.<sup>i</sup>

**15** And I saw in heaven another sign,<sup>j</sup> great and wonderful, seven angels<sup>k</sup> with seven plagues.<sup>l</sup> These are the last ones, because by means of them the anger<sup>m</sup> of God is brought to a finish.<sup>n</sup>

**2** And I saw what seemed to be a glassy sea<sup>o</sup> mingled with fire, and those who come off victorious<sup>p</sup> from the wild beast and from its image<sup>q</sup> and from the number<sup>r</sup> of its name standing by the glassy sea,<sup>s</sup> having harps<sup>t</sup> of God. **3** And they are singing the song of Moses<sup>u</sup> the slave of God and the song of the Lamb,<sup>v</sup> saying:

"Great and wonderful are your works,<sup>w</sup> Jehovah God, the Almighty.<sup>x</sup> Righteous and true are your ways,<sup>y</sup> King of eternity.<sup>z</sup> **4** Who will not really fear you,<sup>a</sup> Jehovah,<sup>b</sup> and glorify your name,<sup>c</sup> because you alone are loyal?<sup>d</sup> For all the nations will come and worship before you,<sup>e</sup>

y De 32:4; Ps 145:17; z Jer 10:10; 1Ti 1:17; a Jer 10:7; b Ps 22:23; Ps 33:8; c Ps 86:12; Joh 12:28; d Jer 3:12; e Ps 86:9; Mai 1:11.



## REVELATION 15:5-16:16

because your righteous decrees have been made manifest.”<sup>a</sup>

**5** And after these things I saw, and the sanctuary of the tent<sup>b</sup> of the witness<sup>c</sup> was opened in heaven.<sup>d</sup> **6** And the seven angels<sup>e</sup> with the seven plagues<sup>f</sup> emerged from the sanctuary, clothed with clean, bright linen<sup>g</sup> and girded about their breasts with golden girdles. **7** And one of the four living creatures<sup>h</sup> gave the seven angels seven golden bowls that were full of the anger of God,<sup>i</sup> who lives forever and ever.<sup>j</sup> **8** And the sanctuary became filled with smoke because of the glory of God<sup>k</sup> and because of his power, and no one was able to enter into the sanctuary until the seven plagues<sup>l</sup> of the seven angels were finished.

**16** And I heard a loud voice<sup>m</sup> out of the sanctuary say to the seven angels: “Go and pour out the seven bowls of the anger<sup>n</sup> of God into the earth.”

**2** And the first one<sup>o</sup> went off and poured out his bowl into the earth.<sup>p</sup> And a hurtful and malignant ulcer<sup>q</sup> came to be upon the men that had the mark of the wild beast<sup>r</sup> and that were worshiping its image.<sup>s</sup>

**3** And the second one<sup>t</sup> poured out his bowl into the sea.<sup>u</sup> And it became blood<sup>v</sup> as of a dead man, and every living soul died, yes, the things in the sea.<sup>w</sup>

**4** And the third one<sup>x</sup> poured out his bowl into the rivers<sup>y</sup> and the fountains of the waters. And they became blood.<sup>z</sup>

**5** And I heard the angel over the waters say: “You, the One who is and who was,<sup>a</sup> the loyal<sup>b</sup> One, are righteous, because you have rendered these decisions,<sup>c</sup> **6** because they poured out the blood of holy ones and of prophets,<sup>d</sup> and you have given them blood<sup>e</sup> to drink. They deserve it.”<sup>f</sup> **7** And I heard the altar say: “Yes, Jehovah God, the

## 7 bowls of anger. Gather kings

1540

CHAP. 15

a Isa 2:4  
b Heb 8:2  
c Heb 9:11  
d Ac 7:44  
e Re 11:19  
f Re 8:2  
g Da 10:5  
h Re 19:4  
i Ps 75:8  
j Jer 25:15  
k Re 14:10  
l Ps 90:2  
m 1Ti 1:17  
n Ex 40:34  
o 1Kl 8:11  
p Isa 6:4  
q Eze 44:4  
r Le 26:21  
s Re 15:1

CHAP. 16

m Isa 66:6  
n Re 16:17  
o Ps 69:24  
p Zep 3:8  
q Re 8:7  
r Re 20:11  
s Ex 9:10  
t De 28:35  
u Re 13:16  
v Re 13:18  
w Re 13:15  
x Re 19:20  
y Re 8:8  
z Re 17:15  
a Ex 7:20  
b Isa 57:20  
c Re 8:10  
d Ps 78:44  
e Ex 7:20  
f Ex 3:14  
g Re 1:4  
h Ps 145:17  
i Jer 3:12  
j Re 15:4  
k De 32:4  
l Ps 119:137  
m Ge 9:5  
n Ps 79:3  
o Mt 23:35  
p Isa 49:26  
q Re 18:20

Second Col.

a Ex 6:3  
b Ps 19:9  
c Ps 119:137  
d Re 19:2  
e Re 8:12  
f Isa 49:10  
g Ps 83:18  
h Ro 13:1  
i Re 9:21  
j Re 14:7  
k Re 13:1  
l Ex 10:21  
m Isa 8:22  
n Eph 4:18  
o J Re 16:21  
p Re 9:13  
q Ps 137:1  
r Isa 44:27  
s Jer 50:38  
t Isa 44:28  
u Jer 51:57  
v Jo 4:1  
w Le 11:12  
x Re 12:3

Almighty,<sup>a</sup> true and righteous are your judicial decisions.”<sup>b</sup>

**8** And the fourth one<sup>c</sup> poured out his bowl upon the sun; and to the sun it was granted to scorch<sup>d</sup> the men with fire. **9** And the men were scorched with great heat, but they blasphemed the name<sup>e</sup> of God, who has the authority<sup>f</sup> over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give glory<sup>g</sup> to him.

**10** And the fifth one poured out his bowl upon the throne of the wild beast.<sup>h</sup> And its kingdom became darkened,<sup>i</sup> and they began to gnaw their tongues for their pain. **11** but they blasphemed<sup>j</sup> the God of heaven for their pains and for their ulcers, and they did not repent of their works.

**12** And the sixth one<sup>k</sup> poured out his bowl upon the great river Eu-phra'tes,<sup>l</sup> and its water was dried up,<sup>m</sup> that the way might be prepared for the kings<sup>n</sup> from the rising of the sun.

**13** And I saw three unclean inspired expressions<sup>o</sup> that looked like frogs<sup>p</sup> come out of the mouth of the dragon<sup>q</sup> and out of the mouth of the wild beast<sup>r</sup> and out of the mouth of the false prophet.<sup>s</sup> **14** They are, in fact, expressions inspired<sup>t</sup> by demons and perform signs,<sup>u</sup> and they go forth to the kings<sup>v</sup> of the entire inhabited earth,<sup>w</sup> to gather them together to the war<sup>x</sup> of the great day<sup>y</sup> of God the Almighty.<sup>z</sup>

**15** “Look! I am coming as a thief.<sup>a</sup> Happy is the one that stays awake<sup>b</sup> and keeps his outer garments, that he may not walk naked and people look upon his shamefulfulness.”<sup>c</sup>

**16** And they gathered them together to the place that is

r Re 13:1; s Re 13:11; t 1Ti 4:1; u Re 13:13; v Ps 2:2; w Re 18:3; Re 18:9; x Eze 38:16; Re 19:19; y Joe 2:1; z Isa 13:6; Jer 25:33; Eze 30:3; Joe 1:15; Joe 2:11; Zep 1:15; 2Pe 3:12; a 1Th 5:2; 2Pe 3:10; b Lu 21:36; c Re 3:18.

called in Hebrew Har-Ma-ged'-on.<sup>a</sup>

**17** And the seventh one poured out his bowl upon the air.<sup>b</sup> At this a loud voice<sup>c</sup> issued out of the sanctuary from the throne, saying: "It has come to pass!" **18** And lightnings and voices and thunders occurred, and a great earthquake<sup>d</sup> occurred such as had not occurred since men came to be on the earth,<sup>e</sup> so extensive an earthquake,<sup>f</sup> so great. **19** And the great city<sup>g</sup> split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell; and Babylon the Great<sup>h</sup> was remembered in the sight of God, to give her the cup of the wine of the anger of his wrath.<sup>i</sup> **20** Also, every island fled, and mountains were not found.<sup>j</sup> **21** And a great hail<sup>k</sup> with every stone about the weight of a talent descended out of heaven upon the men, and the men blasphemed<sup>l</sup> God due to the plague of hail,<sup>m</sup> because the plague of it was unusually great.

**17** And one of the seven angels<sup>n</sup> that had the seven bowls<sup>o</sup> came and spoke with me, saying: "Come, I will show you the judgment upon the great harlot<sup>p</sup> who sits on many waters,<sup>q</sup> **2** with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication,<sup>r</sup> whereas those who inhabit the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."<sup>s</sup>

**3** And he carried me away in the power of the spirit<sup>t</sup> into a wilderness. And I caught sight of a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored wild beast<sup>u</sup> that was full of blasphemous names<sup>v</sup> and that had seven heads<sup>w</sup> and ten horns. **4** And the woman was arrayed in purple<sup>x</sup> and scarlet,<sup>y</sup> and was adorned with gold and precious stone and pearls<sup>z</sup> and had in her hand a golden cup<sup>aa</sup> that was full of disgusting things<sup>ab</sup> and the unclean things of her fornication.<sup>ac</sup>

## CHAP. 16

a 2Ch 35:22  
Zec 12:11  
Re 19:19  
b Eph 2:2  
Eph 6:12  
c Isa 66:6  
Re 16:1  
d Eze 38:19  
e Da 12:1  
f Heb 12:26  
g Re 17:18  
h Re 18:2  
i Jer 25:15  
Re 16:9  
j Re 6:14  
k Job 38:22  
Job 38:23  
Isa 28:2  
l Re 16:9  
m Ex 9:24  
Re 11:19

## CHAP. 17

n Re 16:1  
o 1Co 6:15  
Jas 4:4  
p Isa 57:20  
Jer 51:13  
Re 17:15  
Re 19:2  
q Isa 47:5  
Jas 4:4  
Re 18:9  
r Jer 51:7  
Re 14:8  
Re 18:3  
s Eze 37:1  
Re 1:10  
t Re 13:15  
u Mr 3:29  
v Re 17:9  
w Da 5:29  
Lai 16:19  
x Mt 27:28  
y Re 18:12  
Re 18:19  
z Jer 51:7  
a De 29:17  
Isa 66:3

## Second Col.

a Ro 1:24  
b 2Th 2:7  
c Re 19:2  
d Eze 22:2  
Re 18:5  
e Re 18:24  
Re 19:2  
f Re 6:9  
g Eze 28:19  
h Re 17:5  
i Re 17:3  
j Re 13:15  
k Re 20:1  
l Ex 32:32  
Ps 69:28  
Php 4:3  
m Re 13:8  
n Mt 24:15  
Jas 3:17  
o Re 17:7  
p Jer 51:25  
q Jer 46:2  
Jer 51:11  
Da 8:20  
Da 8:21  
Zep 2:13  
r Joh 19:15  
s Da 8:23

tion.<sup>a</sup> **5** And upon her forehead was written a name, a mystery:<sup>b</sup> "Babylon the Great, the mother of the harlots<sup>c</sup> and of the disgusting things of the earth."<sup>d</sup> **6** And I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood<sup>e</sup> of the holy ones and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus.<sup>f</sup>

Well, on catching sight of her I wondered with great wonderment.<sup>g</sup> **7** And so the angel said to me: "Why is it you wondered? I will tell you the mystery of the woman<sup>h</sup> and of the wild beast that is carrying her and that has the seven heads and the ten horns:<sup>i</sup> **8** The wild beast that you saw was,<sup>j</sup> but is not, and yet is about to ascend out of the abyss,<sup>k</sup> and it is to go off into destruction. And when they see how the wild beast was, but is not, and yet will be present, those who dwell on the earth will wonder admiringly, but their names have not been written upon the scroll of life<sup>l</sup> from the founding of the world."<sup>m</sup>

**9** "Here is where the intelligence that has wisdom comes in:<sup>n</sup> The seven heads<sup>o</sup> mean seven mountains,<sup>p</sup> where the woman sits on top. **10** And there are seven kings: five have fallen,<sup>q</sup> one is,<sup>r</sup> the other has not yet arrived,<sup>s</sup> but when he does arrive he must remain a short while.<sup>t</sup> **11** And the wild beast that was but is not,<sup>u</sup> it is also itself an eighth king, but springs from the seven, and it goes off into destruction.

**12** "And the ten horns that you saw mean ten kings,<sup>v</sup> who have not yet received a kingdom, but they do receive authority as kings one hour with the wild beast. **13** These have one thought, and so they give their power and authority to the wild beast."<sup>w</sup> **14** These will battle with the Lamb,<sup>x</sup> but, because

t Re 13:11; Re 19:20; u Re 17:8; v Da 7:24; w Ps 2:2; x Joh 1:29; Re 5:6.

# REVELATION 17:15-18:13

he is Lord of lords and King of kings,<sup>a</sup> the Lamb will conquer them.<sup>b</sup> Also, those called and chosen and faithful with him will do so.<sup>c</sup>

**15** And he says to me: "The waters that you saw, where the harlot is sitting, mean peoples and crowds and nations and tongues."<sup>d</sup> **16** And the ten horns<sup>e</sup> that you saw, and the wild beast,<sup>f</sup> these will hate the harlot<sup>g</sup> and will make her devastated and naked, and will eat up her fleshy parts and will completely burn her with fire.<sup>h</sup> **17** For God put it into their hearts to carry out his thought,<sup>i</sup> even to carry out their one thought by giving their kingdom to the wild beast,<sup>j</sup> until the words of God will have been accomplished.<sup>k</sup> **18** And the woman<sup>l</sup> whom you saw means the great city that has a kingdom over the kings of the earth.<sup>m</sup>

**18** After these things I saw another angel descending from heaven, with great authority,<sup>n</sup> and the earth was lighted up from his glory.<sup>o</sup> **2** And he cried out with a strong voice,<sup>p</sup> saying: "She has fallen! Babylon the Great has fallen,<sup>q</sup> and she has become a dwelling place of demons and a lurking place of every unclean exhalation<sup>r</sup> and a lurking place of every unclean and hated bird!<sup>s</sup> **3** For because of the wine of the anger of her fornication all the nations have fallen victim,<sup>t</sup> and the kings of the earth committed fornication<sup>u</sup> with her, and the traveling merchants<sup>v</sup> of the earth became rich due to the power of her shameless luxury."<sup>w</sup>

**4** And I heard another voice out of heaven say: "Get out of her, my people,<sup>x</sup> if you do not want to share with her in her sins,<sup>y</sup> and if you do not want to receive part of her plagues. **5** For her sins have massed together clear up to heaven,<sup>z</sup> and God has

# Get out of her. Babylon bewailed 1542

## CHAP. 17

a Mt 28:18  
Ac 2:36  
1Ti 6:15  
b Re 19:15  
c Ro 16:20  
d Isa 57:20  
Jer 51:13  
e Da 7:24  
Re 17:12  
f Re 17:8  
g Re 17:7  
h Ge 38:24  
Le 21:9  
Re 18:8  
i Jos 11:20  
Pr 21:1  
Jer 51:12  
j Re 17:12  
k Isa 55:11  
l Re 17:5  
m Isa 47:5

## CHAP. 18

n Re 12:10  
o Mt 17:2  
Re 1:16  
p Jer 50:2  
q Isa 21:9  
Jer 51:8  
Re 14:8  
r Ps 39:5  
s Isa 13:21  
Jer 50:39  
Jer 51:37  
t Jer 51:7  
u Isa 47:5  
Re 17:2  
v Isa 23:8  
w Pr 19:10  
Isa 47:1  
x Isa 48:20  
Isa 52:11  
Jer 50:8  
Jer 51:45  
Zec 2:7  
y Jer 51:6  
2Co 6:17  
z Jer 51:9  
1Ti 5:24

## Second Col.

a Jer 51:49  
Jer 51:56  
Re 16:19  
b 2Th 1:6  
c Ps 137:8  
Jer 50:15  
Jer 51:24  
d Ps 75:8  
Jer 51:7  
Re 16:19  
e Jer 17:18  
Jer 50:21  
f Re 14:10  
g Jer 50:29  
h Re 17:15  
i Isa 47:3  
j Ps 10:6  
k Jer 50:13  
l Le 21:9  
Jer 51:58  
Heb 12:29  
m Jer 50:34  
n Isa 23:17  
o Jer 50:46  
Eze 27:35  
p Re 18:18  
q Eze 26:17  
r Da 4:30  
s Jer 51:8  
t Eze 27:36

called her acts of injustice to mind.<sup>a</sup> **6** Render to her even as she herself rendered,<sup>b</sup> and do to her twice as much, yes, twice the number of the things she did;<sup>c</sup> in the cup<sup>d</sup> in which she put a mixture put twice<sup>e</sup> as much of the mixture for her.<sup>f</sup> **7** To the extent that she glorified herself and lived in shameless luxury, to that extent give her torment and mourning.<sup>g</sup> For in her heart she keeps saying, 'I sit a queen,<sup>h</sup> and I am no widow,<sup>i</sup> and I shall never see mourning.'<sup>j</sup> **8** That is why in one day her plagues<sup>k</sup> will come, death and mourning and famine, and she will be completely burned with fire,<sup>l</sup> because Jehovah God, who judged her, is strong.<sup>m</sup>

**9** "And the kings<sup>n</sup> of the earth who committed fornication with her and lived in shameless luxury will weep and beat themselves in grief over her,<sup>o</sup> when they look at the smoke<sup>p</sup> from the burning of her, **10** while they stand at a distance because of their fear of her torment and say,<sup>q</sup> 'Too bad, too bad, you great city,<sup>r</sup> Babylon you strong city, because in one hour your judgment has arrived!'<sup>s</sup>

**11** "Also, the traveling merchants<sup>t</sup> of the earth are weeping and mourning over her,<sup>u</sup> because there is no one to buy their full stock anymore, **12** a full stock<sup>v</sup> of gold and silver and precious stone and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet; and everything in scented wood and every sort of ivory object and every sort of object out of most precious wood and of copper and of iron and of marble;<sup>w</sup> **13** also cinnamon and Indian spice and incense and perfumed oil and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and horses and coaches and slaves and

u Eze 27:30; v Eze 27:12; w Eze 27:22.

human souls.<sup>a</sup> **14** Yes, the fine fruit that your soul desired<sup>b</sup> has departed from you, and all the dainty things and the gorgeous things have perished from you, and never again will people find them.<sup>c</sup>

**15** "The traveling merchants<sup>d</sup> of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of their fear of her torment and will weep and mourn,<sup>e</sup> **16** saying, 'Too bad, too bad—the great city,<sup>f</sup> clothed with fine linen and purple and scarlet, and richly adorned with gold ornament and precious stone and pearl.<sup>g</sup> **17** because in one hour such great riches have been devastated!'<sup>h</sup>

"And every ship captain and every man that voyages anywhere,<sup>i</sup> and sailors and all those who make a living by the sea, stood at a distance<sup>j</sup> **18** and cried out as they looked at the smoke from the burning of her and said, 'What city is like the great city?'<sup>k</sup> **19** And they threw dust upon their heads<sup>l</sup> and cried out, weeping and mourning,<sup>m</sup> and said, 'Too bad, too bad—the great city, in which all those having boats at sea<sup>n</sup> became rich<sup>o</sup> by reason of her costliness, because in one hour she has been devastated!'<sup>p</sup>

**20** "Be glad over her, O heaven,<sup>q</sup> also you holy ones<sup>r</sup> and you apostles<sup>s</sup> and you prophets, because God has judicially exacted punishment for you from her!"<sup>t</sup>

**21** And a strong angel lifted up a stone like a great millstone<sup>u</sup> and hurled it into the sea,<sup>v</sup> saying: "Thus with a swift pitch will Babylon the great city be hurled down, and she will never be found again.<sup>w</sup> **22** And the sound of singers who accompany themselves on the harp and of musicians and of flutists and of trumpeters will never be heard in you again,<sup>x</sup> and no craftsman of any trade will ever be found

## CHAP. 18

a Eze 27:13  
b 1Ti 6:10  
c Ec 5:10  
d Eze 27:36  
e Eze 27:30  
f Eze 27:31  
g Re 17:4  
h Pr 11:4  
i Isa 23:14  
j Eze 27:27  
k Eze 27:32  
l Isa 4:12  
m Eze 27:30  
n Eze 27:9  
o Eze 27:33  
p Isa 47:11  
q Jer 51:55  
r Re 12:12  
s 1Co 4:9  
t Ro 12:19  
u Re 6:10  
v Re 19:2  
w Mt 18:6  
x Jer 51:63  
y Jer 51:64  
z Eze 26:21  
aa Isa 24:8  
ab Eze 26:13

## Second Col.

a Jer 25:10  
b Isa 23:8  
c Mr 6:21  
d Isa 47:9  
e Ga 5:20  
f Re 9:21  
g Re 6:10  
h Mt 23:37  
i Re 16:6  
j Ge 9:6  
k Jer 51:49

## CHAP. 19

i Da 7:10  
j Ps 150:6  
k Re 12:10  
l Re 7:12  
m De 32:4  
n Ps 19:9  
o 1Pe 1:17  
p Re 15:3  
q De 32:43  
r 2Ki 9:7  
s Ps 79:10  
t Re 18:20  
u Re 18:24  
v Ps 117:1  
w Isa 34:10  
x Re 4:4  
y Re 4:6  
z 1Ki 22:19  
aa Isa 6:1  
ab Ps 106:48  
ac Ps 134:1  
ad Ps 135:1  
ae Ps 115:13  
af Ps 113:1  
ag Ex 6:3  
ah Ps 97:1  
ai Isa 52:7  
aj Da 7:9  
ak Re 11:15  
al Re 7:12  
am Mt 25:10  
an Re 19:9  
ao 1Th 4:16

in you again, and no sound of a millstone will ever be heard in you again, **23** and no light of a lamp will ever shine in you again, and no voice of a bridegroom and of a bride will ever be heard in you again;<sup>a</sup> because your traveling merchants<sup>b</sup> were the top-ranking men<sup>c</sup> of the earth, for by your spiritistic<sup>d</sup> practice all the nations were misled. **24** Yes, in her was found the blood<sup>e</sup> of prophets<sup>f</sup> and of holy ones<sup>g</sup> and of all those who have been slaughtered on the earth."<sup>h</sup>

**19** After these things I heard what was as a loud voice of a great crowd in heaven.<sup>i</sup> They said: "Praise Jah, you people! The salvation<sup>k</sup> and the glory and the power belong to our God,<sup>l</sup> **2** because his judgments are true and righteous.<sup>m</sup> For he has executed judgment upon the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and he has avenged the blood of his slaves at her hand."<sup>n</sup> **3** And right away for the second time they said: "Praise Jah, you people!<sup>o</sup> And the smoke from her goes on ascending forever and ever."<sup>p</sup>

**4** And the twenty-four elders<sup>q</sup> and the four living creatures<sup>r</sup> fell down and worshiped God seated<sup>s</sup> upon the throne, and said: "Amen! Praise Jah,<sup>t</sup> you people!"

**5** Also, a voice issued forth from the throne and said: "Be praising our God, all you his slaves,<sup>u</sup> who fear him, the small ones and the great."<sup>v</sup>

**6** And I heard what was as a voice of a great crowd and as a sound of many waters and as a sound of heavy thunders. They said: "Praise Jah,<sup>w</sup> you people, because Jehovah our God, the Almighty,<sup>x</sup> has begun to rule as king.<sup>y</sup> **7** Let us rejoice and be overjoyed, and let us give him the glory,<sup>z</sup> because the marriage<sup>a</sup> of the Lamb has arrived<sup>b</sup>

and his wife has prepared herself.<sup>a</sup> **8** Yes, it has been granted to her to be arrayed in bright, clean, fine linen, for the fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the holy ones.<sup>b</sup>

**9** And he tells me: "Write: Happy are those invited<sup>c</sup> to the evening meal of the Lamb's marriage."<sup>d</sup> Also, he tells me: "These are the true sayings of God."<sup>e</sup>

**10** At that I fell down before his feet to worship him.<sup>f</sup> But he tells me: "Be careful! Do not do that!<sup>g</sup> All I am is a fellow slave of you and of your brothers who have the work of witnessing to Jesus.<sup>h</sup> Worship God!<sup>i</sup> for the bearing witness to Jesus is what inspires prophesying."<sup>j</sup>

**11** And I saw the heaven opened, and, look! a white horse.<sup>k</sup> And the one seated upon it is called Faithful<sup>l</sup> and True,<sup>m</sup> and he judges and carries on war in righteousness.<sup>n</sup> **12** His eyes are a fiery flame,<sup>o</sup> and upon his head are many diadems.<sup>p</sup> He has a name<sup>q</sup> written that no one knows but he himself, **13** and he is arrayed with an outer garment sprinkled with blood,<sup>r</sup> and the name he is called is The Word<sup>s</sup> of God. **14** Also, the armies that were in heaven were following him on white horses, and they were clothed in white, clean, fine linen. **15** And out of his mouth there protrudes a sharp long sword,<sup>t</sup> that he may strike the nations with it, and he will shepherd them with a rod of iron.<sup>u</sup> He treads too the wine-press<sup>v</sup> of the anger of the wrath of God<sup>w</sup> the Almighty. **16** And upon his outer garment, even upon his thigh, he has a name written, King of kings and Lord of lords.<sup>x</sup>

**17** I saw also an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice and said to all the birds<sup>y</sup> that fly in midheaven: "Come here, be gathered together to the great evening meal

CHAP. 19

a 2Co 11:2

b Isa 61:10

c Eph 5:27

d Re 14:4

e Mt 22:3

f Lu 14:17

g Joh 14:15

h Joh 3:34

i Joh 8:47

f Re 22:8

g Ac 10:26

Re 22:9

h Mt 28:19

Ac 1:8

i Mt 4:10

Joh 4:23

j Lu 24:27

Ac 2:17

Ac 10:43

1Pe 1:11

k Joh 39:25

Pr 2:1

Jer 4:6

Re 6:2

1 Heb 3:6

Re 1:5

m Joh 1:14

Re 3:14

n Isa 11:4

Heb 1:8

Heb 1:9

o Re 1:14

Re 2:18

p Re 19:16

q Re 2:17

r Heb 12:24

1Pe 1:2

s Joh 1:1

1Jo 1:1

t 2Th 2:8

Re 1:16

u Ps 2:9

Re 2:27

Re 12:5

v Jer 25:30

Joe 3:13

Re 14:20

w Re 14:19

x Mt 28:18

Phy 2:10

1Ti 6:15

Re 17:14

y Isa 17:46

Eze 39:4

Eze 39:17

Second Col.

a Eze 39:17

b Eze 39:18

c Eze 39:20

d Re 13:1

e Re 16:14

Re 17:12

f Eze 38:16

Re 16:16

g Ps 2:2

h Re 13:18

i Re 13:11

Re 16:13

j Re 13:13

k Re 13:16

l Re 13:15

m Mt 10:28

2Pe 2:6

Jude 7

Re 20:14

n Re 6:2

o Re 2:16

p Eze 39:4

Re 19:17

q Eze 39:20

r Eze 39:17

of God, **18** that you may eat the fleshy<sup>a</sup> parts of kings and the fleshy parts of military commanders and the fleshy parts of strong men<sup>b</sup> and the fleshy parts of horses<sup>c</sup> and of those seated upon them, and the fleshy parts of all, of freemen as well as of slaves and of small ones and great."

**19** And I saw the wild beast<sup>d</sup> and the kings<sup>e</sup> of the earth and their armies gathered together to wage the war<sup>f</sup> with the one seated on the horse<sup>g</sup> and with his army. **20** And the wild beast<sup>h</sup> was caught, and along with it the false prophet<sup>i</sup> that performed in front of it the signs<sup>j</sup> with which he misled those who received the mark<sup>k</sup> of the wild beast and those who render worship to its image.<sup>l</sup> While still alive, they both were hurled into the fiery lake that burns with sulphur.<sup>m</sup> **21** But the rest were killed off with the long sword of the one seated on the horse,<sup>n</sup> which sword proceeded out of his mouth.<sup>o</sup> And all the birds<sup>p</sup> were filled<sup>q</sup> from the fleshy parts of them.<sup>r</sup>

**20** And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven with the key of the abyss<sup>s</sup> and a great chain in his hand. **2** And he seized the dragon,<sup>t</sup> the original serpent,<sup>u</sup> who is the Devil<sup>v</sup> and Satan,<sup>w</sup> and bound him for a thousand years. **3** And he hurled him into the abyss<sup>x</sup> and shut it and sealed it over him, that he might not mislead the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After these things he must be let loose for a little while.<sup>y</sup>

**4** And I saw thrones,<sup>z</sup> and there were those who sat down on them, and power of judging was given them.<sup>a</sup> Yes, I saw

CHAP. 20 s Re 9:1; t Re 12:3; u Ge 3:1; v Joh 8:44; w Zec 3:1; Re 12:9; x Re 9:11; y Re 20:7; z Lu 22:30; a Mt 19:28; Lu 22:30; 1Co 6:2.

the souls of those executed with the ax for the witness they bore to Jesus and for speaking about God, and those who had worshiped neither the wild beast<sup>a</sup> nor its image<sup>b</sup> and who had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand.<sup>c</sup> And they came to life and ruled as kings<sup>d</sup> with the Christ for a thousand years. **5** (The rest of the dead<sup>e</sup> did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.)<sup>f</sup> This is the first<sup>g</sup> resurrection. **6** Happy<sup>h</sup> and holy<sup>i</sup> is anyone having part in the first resurrection; over these the second death<sup>j</sup> has no authority,<sup>k</sup> but they will be priests<sup>l</sup> of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the thousand years.<sup>m</sup>

**7** Now as soon as the thousand years have been ended, Satan will be let loose out of his prison, **8** and he will go out to mislead those nations in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Ma'gog, to gather them together for the war. The number of these is as the sand of the sea.<sup>n</sup> **9** And they advanced over the breadth of the earth and encircled the camp of the holy ones<sup>o</sup> and the beloved city.<sup>p</sup> But fire came down out of heaven and devoured them.<sup>q</sup> **10** And the Devil<sup>r</sup> who was misleading them was hurled into the lake of fire and sulphur, where both the wild beast<sup>s</sup> and the false prophet already were;<sup>t</sup> and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

**11** And I saw a great white throne and the one seated on it.<sup>u</sup> From before him the earth and the heaven fled away,<sup>v</sup> and no place was found for them. **12** And I saw the dead, the great and the small,<sup>w</sup> standing before the throne, and scrolls were opened. But another scroll was opened; it is the scroll of

## CHAP. 20

a Re 13:12  
b Re 13:15  
c Re 13:16  
d 2Ti 2:12  
e Re 1:3  
f Joh 5:28  
g Ac 24:15  
h Eph 2:1  
i Mt 25:46  
j Re 20:13  
k 1Co 15:23  
l 1Co 15:52  
m Pp 3:11  
n 1Th 4:16  
o Re 14:13  
p Re 22:7  
q Re 13:10  
r Mt 10:28  
s Re 2:11  
t Re 20:14  
u 1Co 15:54  
v 1Pe 2:9  
w Re 1:6  
x Re 5:10  
y Eze 38:15  
z Eze 48:35  
aa Re 21:3  
ab Heb 12:22  
ac Re 21:2  
ad 2Ki 1:10  
ae Eze 38:22  
af Re 12:9  
ag Re 13:1  
ah Re 19:20  
ai Heb 12:23  
aj Re 4:2  
ak 2Pe 3:7  
al Ac 24:15  
am Re 11:18

## Second Col.

a Ex 32:33  
b Ps 69:28  
c Da 12:1  
d Joh 5:29  
e Ac 10:42  
f Joh 5:29  
g Isa 25:8  
h Ro 5:12  
i 1Co 15:26  
j Re 2:11  
k Re 20:6  
l Re 21:8  
m Mt 5:22  
n Mt 18:9  
o Jas 3:6  
p Re 17:8  
q Pr 10:7  
r Re 21:8

## CHAP. 21

j Isa 65:17  
k 2Pe 3:13  
l Isa 66:22  
m 1Pe 3:10  
n Re 20:11  
o Isa 57:20  
p Re 17:15  
q Isa 52:1  
r Heb 12:22  
s Re 3:12  
t Re 19:7  
u Mt 9:15  
v Joh 3:29  
w Eze 37:27  
x Ps 15:1  
y Isa 66:23  
z Eze 43:7  
aa Eze 48:35

life.<sup>a</sup> And the dead were judged out of those things written in the scrolls according to their deeds.<sup>b</sup> **13** And the sea gave up those dead in it, and death and Ha'des gave up those dead<sup>c</sup> in them, and they were judged individually according to their deeds.<sup>d</sup> **14** And death<sup>e</sup> and Ha'des were hurled into the lake of fire. This means the second death,<sup>f</sup> the lake of fire.<sup>g</sup> **15** Furthermore, whoever was not found written in the book of life<sup>h</sup> was hurled into the lake of fire.<sup>i</sup>

**21** And I saw a new heaven<sup>j</sup> and a new earth;<sup>k</sup> for the former heaven<sup>l</sup> and the former earth<sup>m</sup> had passed away, and the sea<sup>n</sup> is no more. **2** I saw also the holy city,<sup>o</sup> New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven<sup>p</sup> from God and prepared as a bride<sup>q</sup> adorned for her husband.<sup>r</sup> **3** With that I heard a loud voice from the throne say: "Look! The tent<sup>s</sup> of God is with mankind, and he will reside<sup>t</sup> with them, and they will be his peoples.<sup>u</sup> And God himself will be with them.<sup>v</sup> **4** And he will wipe out every tear<sup>w</sup> from their eyes, and death will be no more,<sup>x</sup> neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore.<sup>y</sup> The former things have passed away."<sup>z</sup>

**5** And the One seated on the throne<sup>a</sup> said: "Look! I am making all things new."<sup>b</sup> Also, he says: "Write, because these words are faithful and true." **6** And he said to me: "They have come to pass! I am the Al'pha and the O-me'ga, the beginning and the end.<sup>c</sup> To anyone thirsting I will give from the fountain of the water of life free.<sup>d</sup> **7** Anyone conquering will inherit these things, and I shall be his God<sup>e</sup> and he will be my son.<sup>f</sup> **8** But as for the

w Isa 65:19; Re 7:17; x Isa 25:8; 1Co 15:26; y Isa 35:10; Isa 65:19; z 2Pe 3:7; a 2Ch 18:18; Isa 6:1; Re 4:2; b Isa 42:9; La 5:21; Eze 36:26; 2Pe 3:13; c Re 1:8; Re 22:13; d Ps 36:9; Isa 55:1; Re 7:17; Re 22:1; e 1Co 15:28; Re 3:12; f 2Sa 7:14.

# REVELATION 21:9-22:2

cowards and those without faith<sup>a</sup> and those who are disgusting in their filth<sup>b</sup> and murderers<sup>c</sup> and fornicators<sup>d</sup> and those practicing spiritism and idolaters<sup>e</sup> and all the liars,<sup>f</sup> their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire<sup>g</sup> and sulphur.<sup>h</sup> This means the second death.<sup>i</sup><sup>1</sup>

9 And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls which were full of the seven last plagues,<sup>j</sup> and he spoke with me and said: "Come here, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife."<sup>k</sup> 10 So he carried me away in the power of the spirit to a great and lofty mountain,<sup>l</sup> and he showed me the holy city<sup>m</sup> Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God.<sup>n</sup> 11 And having the glory of God.<sup>o</sup> Its radiance was like a most precious stone, as a jasper stone shining crystal-clear.<sup>p</sup> 12 It had a great and lofty wall<sup>q</sup> and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names were inscribed which are those of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.<sup>r</sup> 13 On the east were three gates, and on the north three gates, and on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.<sup>s</sup> 14 The wall of the city also had twelve foundation<sup>t</sup> stones, and on them the twelve names of the twelve apostles<sup>u</sup> of the Lamb.

15 Now the one who was speaking with me was holding as a measure a golden reed,<sup>v</sup> that he might measure the city and its gates and its wall.<sup>w</sup> 16 And the city lies foursquare, and its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city<sup>x</sup> with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs; its length and breadth and height are equal. 17 Also, he measured its wall, one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to a man's measure, at the same time an angel's. 18 Now the structure of its wall was jas-

## Temple. River of water of life

1546

### CHAP. 21

a Ro 11:20  
b Heb 3:19  
c 1Jo 5:10  
d Ro 1:24  
e 1Co 6:9  
f 1Jo 3:15  
g Eph 5:5  
h Ga 5:20  
i Joh 8:44  
j Ac 5:3  
k 1Ti 1:10  
l Mt 5:22  
m Mt 18:9  
n Jas 3:6  
o Isa 30:33  
p Mt 10:28  
q Re 19:20  
r Pr 10:7  
s Heb 10:26  
t Re 2:11  
u Re 20:6  
v J Le 26:21  
w Re 15:1  
x Ps 45:9  
y Re 19:7  
z Isa 2:2  
aa Eze 40:2  
ab Mic 4:1  
ac Isa 52:1  
ad Heb 12:22  
ae Re 3:12  
af Re 21:2  
ag Isa 60:1  
ah Ex 24:10  
ai Isa 60:18  
aj Ex 28:21  
ak Ex 39:14  
al Re 22:14  
am Heb 11:10  
an Mt 10:2  
ao Lu 6:13  
ap Ac 1:13  
aq Eph 2:20  
ar v Eze 40:3  
as Re 11:1  
at W Eze 40:5  
au x Re 3:12

### Second Col.

a Re 4:3  
b Re 21:11  
c Isa 54:11  
d Isa 54:12  
e Ex 28:18  
f Eze 28:13  
g Ex 39:11  
h Job 28:6  
i Ex 28:17  
j Re 4:3  
k Ex 28:20  
l Ca 5:14  
m Eze 1:16  
n Da 10:6  
o Ex 28:17  
p Ex 39:10  
q Job 28:19  
r Eze 28:13  
s i Ex 28:19  
t Ex 39:12  
u j Es 1:6  
v Job 28:18  
w Mt 13:46  
x k Ac 7:49  
y 1 Ps 11:4  
z m Ex 6:3  
aa Re 15:3  
ab n Joh 4:23  
ac o Eph 2:20  
ad p Isa 60:19  
ae Re 22:5

per,<sup>a</sup> and the city was pure gold like clear glass. 19 The foundations<sup>b</sup> of the city's wall were adorned with every sort of precious stone:<sup>c</sup> the first foundation was jasper,<sup>d</sup> the second sapphire,<sup>e</sup> the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald,<sup>f</sup> 20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite,<sup>g</sup> the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz,<sup>h</sup> the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh hyacinth, the twelfth amethyst.<sup>i</sup> 21 Also, the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was made of one pearl.<sup>j</sup> And the broad way of the city was pure gold, as transparent glass.

22 And I did not see a temple in it,<sup>k</sup> for Jehovah<sup>l</sup> God the Almighty<sup>m</sup> is its temple,<sup>n</sup> also the Lamb is.<sup>o</sup> 23 And the city has no need of the sun nor of the moon to shine upon it, for the glory of God lighted it up,<sup>p</sup> and its lamp was the Lamb.<sup>q</sup> 24 And the nations will walk by means of its light,<sup>r</sup> and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.<sup>s</sup> 25 And its gates will not be closed at all by day,<sup>t</sup> for night will not exist there.<sup>u</sup> 26 And they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.<sup>v</sup> 27 But anything not sacred and anyone that carries on a disgusting<sup>w</sup> thing and a lie<sup>x</sup> will in no way enter into it;<sup>y</sup> only those written in the Lamb's scroll of life will.<sup>z</sup>

22 And he showed me a river of water of life,<sup>a</sup> clear as crystal, flowing out from the throne of God and of the Lamb<sup>b</sup> 2 down the middle of its broad way. And on this side of the river and on that side there were trees<sup>c</sup> of life producing twelve crops of fruit, yielding their fruits each

q Joh 1:9; Ac 26:13; Heb 1:3; r Isa 60:3; s Ps 138:4; t Isa 60:11; u Isa 60:20; v Isa 60:5; w 1Co 6:9; Ga 5:21; x Ps 5:6; Col 3:9; Re 21:8; y Isa 52:1; z Da 12:1; Php 4:3; Re 15:3; CHAP. 22 a Eze 47:1; b Joh 1:29; c Re 2:7.

Rev 22:14 "Blessed are those who do His  
commandments, that they may have the  
right to the tree of life, and may enter  
through the gates into the city." (NIV)

Rev 22:14 "Happy are those who wash  
their robes, that the authority to go to the  
trees of life may be theirs and that they  
may gain entrance into the city by its  
gates." (NWT)

**Strong's Dictionary:**  
**tree** ξύλον xylon NASB 3886  
(3886) xu>lon, — xoo>lon;  
from another form of the base  
of Greek (3882) (xe>sthv);  
timber (as fuel or material);  
by implication a stick, club or  
tree or other wooden article  
or substance: staff, stocks,  
tree, wood.

## 1547 "Come!" Take life's water free

month.<sup>a</sup> And the leaves of the trees were for the curing of the nations.<sup>b</sup>

3 And no more will there be any curse.<sup>c</sup> But the throne of God<sup>d</sup> and of the Lamb<sup>e</sup> will be in the city, and his slaves will render him sacred service;<sup>f</sup> 4 and they will see his face,<sup>g</sup> and his name will be on their foreheads.<sup>h</sup> 5 Also, night will be no more,<sup>i</sup> and they have no need of lamp-light nor do they have sunlight, because Jehovah God will shed light<sup>j</sup> upon them, and they will rule as kings forever and ever.<sup>k</sup>

6 And he said to me: "These words are faithful and true;<sup>l</sup> yes, Jehovah the God of the inspired expressions<sup>m</sup> of the prophets<sup>n</sup> sent his angel forth to show his slaves the things that must shortly take place.<sup>o</sup> 7 And, look! I am coming quickly.<sup>p</sup> Happy is anyone observing the words of the prophecy of this scroll."<sup>q</sup>

8 Well, I John was the one hearing and seeing these things. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship<sup>r</sup> before the feet of the angel that had been showing me these things. 9 But he tells me: "Be careful! Do not do that! All I am is a fellow slave of you and of your brothers who are prophets<sup>s</sup> and of those who are observing the words of this scroll. Worship God."<sup>t</sup>

10 He also tells me: "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this scroll, for the appointed time is near.<sup>u</sup> 11 He that is doing unrighteousness, let him do unrighteousness still;<sup>v</sup> and let the filthy one be made filthy still;" but let the righteous<sup>w</sup> one do righteousness still, and let the holy one be made holy still.<sup>y</sup>

12 "Look! I am coming quickly,<sup>z</sup> and the reward<sup>a</sup> I give is with me, to render to each one as

## REVELATION 22:3-21

his work is.<sup>a</sup> 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega,<sup>b</sup> the first and the last,<sup>c</sup> the beginning and the end. 14 Happy are those who wash their robes,<sup>d</sup> that the authority to go to the trees<sup>e</sup> of life may be theirs and that they may gain entrance into the city by its gates.<sup>f</sup> 15 Outside are the dogs<sup>g</sup> and those who practice spiritism<sup>h</sup> and the fornicators<sup>i</sup> and the murderers and the idolaters and everyone liking and carrying on a lie.<sup>j</sup>

16 "I, Jesus, sent my angel to bear witness to you people of these things for the congregations. I am the root<sup>k</sup> and the offspring<sup>l</sup> of David, and the bright morning star."<sup>m</sup>

17 And the spirit<sup>n</sup> and the bride<sup>o</sup> keep on saying: "Come!" And let anyone hearing say: "Come!"<sup>p</sup> And let anyone thirsting come;<sup>q</sup> let anyone that wishes take life's water free.<sup>r</sup>

18 "I am bearing witness to everyone that hears the words of the prophecy of this scroll: If anyone makes an addition<sup>s</sup> to these things, God will add to him the plagues<sup>t</sup> that are written in this scroll; 19 and if anyone takes anything away from the words of the scroll of this prophecy, God will take his portion away from the trees of life<sup>u</sup> and out of the holy city,<sup>v</sup> things which are written about in this scroll.

20 "He that bears witness of these things says, 'Yes; I am coming quickly.'<sup>w</sup>

"Amen! Come, Lord Jesus."

21 May the undeserved kindness of the Lord Jesus Christ be with the holy ones.<sup>x</sup>

### CHAP. 22

a Eze 47:12  
b Eze 47:12  
c Eze 14:11  
d Ps 9:7  
e Re 3:21  
f Ro 1:9  
g Ps 17:15  
h Mt 5:8  
i Re 14:1  
j Re 21:25  
k Isa 60:19  
l Jo 1:5  
m Da 7:18  
n Re 3:21  
o Re 14:1  
p Tit 1:2  
q Re 21:5  
m 2Sa 23:2  
2Ti 3:16  
n Isa 3:21  
Jer 37:5  
o Re 1:1  
p Re 16:15  
Re 22:20  
q Joh 13:17  
Re 1:3  
r Ac 10:25  
s Joe 2:28  
t Ps 29:2  
Mt 4:10  
u Re 19:10  
v Da 12:10  
w 2Ti 3:13  
Jude 10  
x Ro 5:1  
y Php 3:16  
1Pe 1:15  
z Isa 40:10  
a Heb 11:6

### Second Col.

a Ps 62:12  
Pr 24:12  
Jer 17:10  
Ro 2:6  
b Isa 44:6  
Re 1:3  
Re 21:6  
c Isa 48:12  
d 1Jo 1:7  
Re 4:3  
e Re 2:7  
f Re 21:12  
g De 23:18  
Mt 7:6  
Php 3:2  
h Ga 5:20  
i Eph 5:5  
j Col 3:9  
Re 21:8  
k Isa 11:10  
Re 5:5  
l Isa 11:1  
Isa 53:2  
Jer 23:5  
Jer 33:15  
Ro 1:3  
m Nu 24:17  
Re 2:28  
n Re 22:6  
o Re 21:9  
p Mt 11:28  
q Joh 4:14

r Isa 55:1; Joh 7:37; Re 7:17; Re 21:6; s De 4:2; De 12:32; Pr 30:6; Joh 20:30; 2Co 11:4; Ga 1:8; 1Jo 4:3; 1Jo 9; Re 15:1; u Re 2:7; Re 22:2; v Re 21:2; w Re 3:11; Re 22:7; x Ro 16:20; 2Th 3:18.



## TABLE OF THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

Books of the Hebrew Scriptures Before the Common (Christian) Era

Name of Book	Writer(s)	Place Written	Writing Completed (B.C.E.)	Time Covered (B.C.E.)
Genesis	Moses	Wilderness	1513	"In the beginning" to 1657
Exodus	Moses	Wilderness	1512	1657-1512
Leviticus	Moses	Wilderness	1512	1 month (1512)
Numbers	Moses	Wilderness and Plains of Moab	1473	1512-1473
Deuteronomy	Moses	Plains of Moab	1473	2 months (1473)
Joshua	Joshua	Canaan	c. 1450	1473-c. 1450
Judges	Samuel	Israel	c. 1100	c. 1450-c. 1120
Ruth	Samuel	Israel	c. 1090	11 years of Judges' rule
1 Samuel	Samuel; Gad; Nathan	Israel	c. 1078	c. 1180-1078
2 Samuel	Gad; Nathan	Israel	c. 1040	1077-c. 1040
1 Kings	Jeremiah	{ Judah and Egypt	{ 1 roll	c. 1040-580
2 Kings	Jeremiah		{ 580	
1 Chronicles	Ezra	Jerusalem (?)	{ 1 roll	{ After 1 Chronicles 9:44: 1077-537
2 Chronicles	Ezra	Jerusalem (?)	{ c. 460	
Ezra	Ezra	Jerusalem	c. 460	537-c. 467
Nehemiah	Nehemiah	Jerusalem	a. 443	456-a. 443
Esther	Mordecai	Shushan, Elam	c. 475	493-c. 475
Job	Moses	Wilderness	c. 1473	Over 140 years between 1657 and 1473
Psalms	David and others		c. 460	
Proverbs	Solomon; Agur; Lemuel	Jerusalem	c. 717	
Ecclesiastes	Solomon	Jerusalem	b. 1000	
Song of Solomon	Solomon	Jerusalem	c. 1020	
Isaiah	Isaiah	Jerusalem	a. 732	c. 778-a. 732
Jeremiah	Jeremiah	Judah; Egypt	580	647-580
Lamentations	Jeremiah	Near Jerusalem	607	
Ezekiel	Ezekiel	Babylon	c. 591	613-c. 591
Daniel	Daniel	Babylon	c. 536	618-c. 536
Hosea	Hosea	Samaria (District)	a. 745	b. 804-a. 745
Joel	Joel	Judah	c. 820 (?)	
Amos	Amos	Judah	c. 804	
Obadiah	Obadiah		c. 607	
Jonah	Jonah		c. 844	
Micah	Micah	Judah	b. 717	c. 777-717
Nahum	Nahum	Judah	b. 632	
Habakkuk	Habakkuk	Judah	c. 628 (?)	
Zephaniah	Zephaniah	Judah	b. 648	
Haggai	Haggai	Jerusalem rebuilt	520	112 days (520)
Zechariah	Zechariah	Jerusalem rebuilt	518	520-518
Malachi	Malachi	Jerusalem rebuilt	a. 443	

## Books of the Greek Scriptures Written During the Common (Christian) Era

Name of Book	Writer	Place Written	Writing Completed (C.E.)	Time Covered
Matthew	Matthew	Palestine	c. 41	2 B.C.E.–33 C.E.
Mark	Mark	Rome	c. 60–65	29–33 C.E.
Luke	Luke	Caesarea	c. 56–58	3 B.C.E.–33 C.E.
John	Apostle John	Ephesus, or near	c. 98	After prologue, 29–33 C.E.
Acts	Luke	Rome	c. 61	33–c. 61 C.E.
Romans	Paul	Corinth	c. 56	
1 Corinthians	Paul	Ephesus	c. 55	
2 Corinthians	Paul	Macedonia	c. 55	
Galatians	Paul	Corinth or Syrian Antioch	c. 50–52	
Ephesians	Paul	Rome	c. 60–61	
Philippians	Paul	Rome	c. 60–61	
Colossians	Paul	Rome	c. 60–61	
1 Thessalonians	Paul	Corinth	c. 50	
2 Thessalonians	Paul	Corinth	c. 51	
1 Timothy	Paul	Macedonia	c. 61–64	
2 Timothy	Paul	Rome	c. 65	
Titus	Paul	Macedonia (?)	c. 61–64	
Philemon	Paul	Rome	c. 60–61	
Hebrews	Paul	Rome	c. 61	
James	James (Jesus' brother)	Jerusalem	b. 62	
1 Peter	Peter	Babylon	c. 62–64	
2 Peter	Peter	Babylon (?)	c. 64	
1 John	Apostle John	Ephesus, or near	c. 98	
2 John	Apostle John	Ephesus, or near	c. 98	
3 John	Apostle John	Ephesus, or near	c. 98	
Jude	Jude (Jesus' brother)	Palestine (?)	c. 65	
Revelation	Apostle John	Patmos	c. 96	

[Names of writers of some books and of places where written are uncertain.

Many dates are only approximate, the symbol a. meaning "after,"

b. meaning "before" and c. meaning "circa," or "about."] ]

### "YOU" AND VERBS IN THE PLURAL NUMBER

"You" printed in all capital letters means that the pronoun is in the plural number. Also, where the plural number of a verb is not certainly apparent to the reader, its plurality is indicated by printing it capitalized.

[ [ ] Double brackets suggest interpolations in original text.

# BIBLE WORDS INDEXED

See page 6 for abbreviations of names of Bible books.

## A

**AARON**, Ex 28:1 A. may act as priest  
Ex 32:1 said to A., make for us a god  
Heb 5:4 called by God, just as A. also was  
Ex 4:14; 24:1; Ps 99:6; 135:19; Mic 6:4.

**ABADDON**, Re 9:11 king, name is A.

**ABANDON**, Eze 31:12 people will a. it

**ABANDONED**, Zep 2:4 a. city she will become

**ABANDONING**, 2Pe 2:15 A. the path

**ABASER**, Isa 2:7 Jehovah is an A.

**ABASHED**, Ps 35:26 Let those be a.

**ABASING**, Ps 147:6 he is a. the wicked

**ABATED**, Ge 8:8 waters a. from the ground  
Mr 4:39 wind a., and a great calm set in

**ABBA**, Ro 8:15 we cry out: A., Father!  
Ga 4:6 spirit cries out: A., Father!

**ABDOMEN**, 2Sa 20:10; Ca 5:14; Jer 51:34.

**ABEDNEGO**, Da 1:7; 2:49; 3:12, 30.

**ABEL**, Ge 4:4 Jehovah with favor upon A.  
Mt 23:35 from the blood of righteous A. to  
Heb 11:4 By faith A. offered a sacrifice  
Ge 4:2, 8, 25; Lu 11:51; Heb 12:24.

**ABHOR**, Ro 12:9 A. what is wicked  
Ge 27:46; Le 20:23; Nu 21:5; Pr 3:11.

**ABHORRENCE**, 1Ki 11:25; Da 12:2; Ro 2:22.

**ABHORRENT THING**, La 1:17; Eze 7:19, 20.

**ABIDE**, Php 1:25 I shall a. with all of you

**ABIDING**, Heb 10:34 an a. possession

**ABIDING PLACE(S)**, Isa 32:18 peaceful a.  
Jer 25:37 peaceful a. rendered lifeless  
Eze 34:14 they will lie down in a good a.

**ABIHU**, Ec 6:23; Le 10:1; Nu 3:4.

**ABIJAH**, 1Sa 8:2; 1Ki 14:1; Lu 1:5.

**ABILITY(IES)**, Also THINKING ABILITIES.  
Ro 7:18 a. to work out what is fine  
1Co 1:5 full a. to speak and full knowledge  
1Co 12:28 helpful services, a. to direct  
Ex 15:6; Da 1:4; Mt 25:15.

**ABIMELECH**, Ge 20:2; Jg 9:16; 2Sa 11:21.

**ABISHAI**, 1Sa 26:6; 2Sa 21:17; 23:18.

**ABLE-BODIED MAN**, 1Ch 23:3; Job 3:23; Ps 34:8; 37:23; 89:48; Pr 6:34; 20:24; 29:5; Isa 22:17; Jer 17:5; Joe 2:8.

**ABNER**, 1Sa 14:50; 20:25; 2Sa 3:20.

**ABNORMAL FALLING OFF**, Le 13:30, 34.

**ABODE(S)**, Ps 74:20 a. of violence  
Hab 3:11 moon—stood still, in the lofty a.  
Joh 14:2 house of my Father are many a.

**ABOLISH**, Ga 3:17 so as to a. the promise  
Ro 3:31.

**ABOLISHED**, Eph 2:15 he a. the enmity  
2Ti 1:10 Christ Jesus, who has a. death

**ABOMINATION**. See DISGUSTING THING(S).

**ABORTION(S)**, Ex 23:26 suffering an a.  
Ge 31:38; Job 21:10.

**ABOUND**, Ro 6:1 undeserved kindness a.  
2Co 1:5 sufferings for Christ a. in us  
Ro 15:13; 2Co 8:7; Pp 1:9; 1Th 3:12.

**ABOUNDED**, Ro 5:15 undeserved kindness a.

**ABOUNDING**, 2Co 8:7 you are a. in faith

**ABRAHAM**, Ge 17:9 A. keep my covenant  
Ge 18:18 A. to become a nation great  
2Ch 20:7 A., your lover  
Mt 8:11 recline with A. in kingdom  
Ga 3:29 you are really A.'s seed, heirs  
Heb 11:8 By faith A., obeyed in going out  
Jas 2:21 Was not A. declared righteous  
Mt 23:23; Joh 8:39; Ro 4:3; Heb 6:13.

**ABESALOM**, 2Sa 14:25; 15:6; 17:25; 18:14.

**ABSENCE**, Ne 13:6 asked leave of a.  
Pp 2:12 not my presence only, but my a.

**ABSENT**, Col 2:5 I am a. in the flesh  
1Co 5:3; 2Co 5:9; 10:1, 11; Pp 1:27.

**ABSOLUTELY**, 2Co 4:8 not a. with no way out

**ABSORBED**, 1Ti 4:15 be a. in them

**ABSTAIN**, 1Th 4:3 a. from fornication  
1Ti 4:3 commanding to a. from foods which

**ABSTAINING**, 1Pe 2:11 a. from fleshly desires

**ABSTINENCE**, 2Co 11:27 in a. from food  
Nu 30:2; Zec 7:3; Ac 27:21.

**ABUNDANCE**, Job 36:31 food in a.  
Ps 52:7 trusts in the a. of his riches  
Isa 9:7 a. princely rule there will be no end  
Lu 12:15 has an a. his life does not result  
Joh 10:10 have life and might have it in a.  
Ps 37:11; Eze 28:16; Mt 12:34; 2Co 8:2.

**ABUNDANT**, 1Co 12:24 giving honor more a.  
Ex 34:6; Da 12:4; 1Co 12:23.

**ABUNDANTLY**, 2Co 9:10 he that a. supplies  
Heb 6:17 demonstrate more a. to the heirs

**ABUSE**, 1Co 9:18 may not a. my authority

**ABUSED**, Ac 7:24 vengeance for the a.

**ABUSIVELY**, Tit 2:5 not be spoken of a.  
2Pe 2:10 at glorious ones but they speak a.  
1Sa 31:4; Jer 38:19.

**ABUSIVELY, SPEAKING**, Ac 18:6.  
1Pe 4:4 are puzzled and go on s. of you

**ABUSIVE SPEECH(ES)**, Eph 4:31; 1Ti 6:4.

**ABYSS**, Re 20:3 hurried him into the a.

**AC**, Ro 8:31; Ro 10:7; Re 9:1, 11; 11:7; 17:8.

**ACCEDE**, De 13:8 must not a. to his wish

**ACCEPT**, 2Co 6:1 a. the undeserved kindness  
2Th 2:10 did not a. the love of the truth  
Job 42:8; Ho 14:2; Eph 6:17; Jas 1:21.

**ACCEPTABLE**, 2Co 6:2 In an a. time  
Eph 5:10 sure of what is a. to the Lord  
1Pe 2:5 offer spiritual sacrifices a. to God  
Lu 4:19; Ro 12:1; 1Ti 2:3.

**ACCEPTED**, Pp 4:9 learned as well as a.

**ACCIDENT**, Ge 42:4; Ex 21:22; 1Sa 6:9.

**ACCOMPLISH**, 2Ti 4:5 fully a. your ministry

**ACCOMPLISHED**, 2Ti 4:17 preaching be a.

**ACCOMPLISHING**, Ps 148:8 fire a. his word

**ACCOMPLISHMENT**, Ps 152:22 there is a.

**ACCORD**, Ac 2:46; 19:29; Ro 15:6.

**ACCOUNT**, Mt 24:9 hatred on a. of my name  
Mt 24:22 days cut short, a. of chosen ones  
Ro 4:8 will by no means take into a.  
Ro 14:12 each of us will render an a.  
1Co 13:5 It does not keep a. of injury  
Phm 18 anything, keep this charged to my a.

**ACCOUNTABLE**, Mt 5:21, 22 a. to court

**ACCOUNTING**, Ro 9:28 Jehovah will make a.  
Heb 4:13 exposed to whom we have an a.

**ACCOUNTING, HOLD AN**, Ho 4:14; Zec 10:3.

**ACCURATE KNOWLEDGE**, Ro 10:2 zeal a.  
Pp 1:9 abound with a. and full discernment  
Col 1:9 filled with a. of his will in wisdom  
1Ti 2:4 be saved and come to an a. of truth  
2Ti 3:7 always learning yet never come to a.  
Heb 10:26 sin willfully after received a.  
Ro 1:28; Col 3:10; 2Ti 2:25; 2Pe 2:20.

**ACCURATELY**, 1Co 13:12 a. as I am a. known

**ACCURATE SCALES**, Le 19:36; Job 31:6.

**ACCURSED**, De 21:23 a. of God one hung up  
Joh 7:49 crowd not know the Law are a.  
Ga 3:13 A. every man hanged upon a stake  
1Co 12:3; 16:22; Ga 1:3.

**ACCUSATION**, Ro 8:33 Who will file a.  
1Ti 3:10 ministers, as they are free from a.  
1Ti 5:19 Do not admit a. against older man  
Tit 1:7 overseer must be free from a.  
Ezr 4:6; Joh 18:29; 1Co 1:3; Col 1:22.

**ACCUSER(S)**, Ac 25:16 meets his a. face  
Re 12:10 a. of our brothers hurled down  
Ac 23:30, 35; 25:18.

**ACCUSTOMED**, Jg 21:25 one was a. to do  
1Co 8:7 being a. to the idol, eat food  
**ACHAN**, Jos 7:1, 18, 24; 22:20.

**ACHIEVEMENT(S)**, Pr 8:22 earliest of a.  
1Ch 17:19, 21; Isa 41:24; 45:9.

**ACHING**, Ge 34:25; Job 14:22; Ps 69:29.

**ACKNOWLEDGE**, De 33:9; Isa 2:12.

Jer 14:20 We a., O Jehovah, our wickedness

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT**, Ro 14:11 a. to God

**ACQUAINT**, Job 22:21 A. yourself, with him

**ACQUAINTANCE(S)**, Ps 38:11 a. stood off  
Isa 53:3 meant for having a. with sickness  
2Ki 10:11; Ps 31:11; 55:13; 88:8, 18.

**ACQUAINTED**, De 32:17 forefathers not a.  
Ac 18:25; 19:15; 26:5.

**ACQUIESCED**, Ac 11:18 heard they a.

**ACQUIRE**, Lu 21:19 will a. your souls

**ACQUIRING**, Pr 15:32 one listening a. heart  
1Th 5:9; 2Th 2:14; 1Ti 3:13.

**ACQUISITION**, Job 15:29 spread the a.

**ACQUITTED**, Ro 6:7 has been a. from sin

**ACT(S)**, Jg 5:11 recount the righteous a.  
Isa 29:14 I will a. wonderfully with this  
Ps 101:2; 103:6; 145:4, 12.

**ACT EFFECTIVELY**, Da 11:17, 28, 32.

Da 11:39 he will a. with a foreign god

**ACTIVE FORCE**, Ge 1:2 God's a. was moving

**ACTIVITY**, De 32:4 perfect is his a.

Pr 10:16 a. of righteous one results in life

Pr 21:8 pure one is upright in his a.

Pr 24:12 pay back man according to his a.?

Job 36:24; Ps 9:16; Isa 59:6; Hab 3:2.

**ACTUATING**, Eze 4:23 force a. your mind

**ADAM**, 1Co 15:22 in a. all are dying

1Co 15:45 first man a. became a living soul

Ge 3:21; 5:5; Lu 3:38; Ro 5:14; 1Ti 2:14.

**ADD(S)**, De 4:2 You must not a. to the word

Pr 10:22 blessing makes rich, a. no pain

Pr 16:23 to his lips it a. persuasiveness

Lu 12:25 Who can a. a cubit to his life span

De 12:32; 2Ch 10:14; Job 34:37; Pr 19:4; 30:6;

Mt 6:27.

**ADDING**, Ge 30:24; 2Ch 28:13.

**ADDITION(S)**, Ga 3:15 covenant, no a.

Re 22:18 If anyone makes an a.

**ADEQUATELY**, 2Co 2:16; 3:5; 2Ti 2:2.

**ADJUDGE**, Isa 26:12 you will a. peace to us

**ADJUTANT**, 2Ki 7:17 king appointed the a.

**ADMINISTERED**, Ru 1:1 judges a. justice

Eph 3:9 see how the sacred secret is a.

**ADMINISTERING**, 2Co 3:9 a. righteousness

**ADMINISTRATION**, Eph 1:10 a. at the full

1Ch 26:30; Da 2:49.

**ADMINISTRATORS**, Da 3:2, 3 a. of districts

**ADMIRATION**, Re 13:3 followed beast with a.

**ADMIRING PERSONALITIES**, Jude 16.

**ADMIT**, Ac 24:14 I a. this to you

**ADMITTEDLY**, 1Ti 3:16 secret is a. great:

**ADMONISH**, Ro 15:14; 1Co 4:14; 1Th 5:14.

**ADMONISHING**, 1Th 5:12 regard those a.

2Th 3:15 continue a. him as a brother

Ac 20:31; Col 1:28; 3:16.

**ADMONITION**, Tit 3:10 first and second a.

**ADOPTION**, Ro 8:15 received spirit of a.

Ro 8:23; 9:4; Ga 4:5; Eph 1:5.

**ADORN**, 1Ti 2:9 women to a. in modesty

Tit 2:10 may a. the teaching of God

1Pe 3:5 holy women a. subjecting themselves

**ADORNED**, Lu 21:5 temple, a. with stones

Re 21:2 a. bride a. for her husband

**ADORNMENT**, 1Pe 3:3 not let your a. be

1Ch 16:29; Ps 29:2; Pr 14:28.

**ADULLAM**, Jos 12:15; 1Sa 22:1; 1Ch 11:15.

**ADULTERATING**, 2Co 4:2 neither a. the word

**ADULTERER(S)**, 1Co 6:9 nor a. inherit

Job 24:15; Ps 50:18; Jer 9:2; Heb 13:4.

**ADULTERESS(ES)**, Ro 7:3 she is not an a.

Jas 4:4 a., friendship with world is

Le 20:10; Eze 23:45.

**ADULTERY(IES)**, Ex 20:14 not commit a.

Eze 23:37 with their idols they committed a.

Re 2:22 those committing a. with her

Mt 5:28; 15:19; Mr 7:22; Jas 2:11.

**ADVANCE**, Eph 2:10 God prepared in a.

**ADVANCEMENT**, Php 1:12, 25; 1Ti 4:15.

**ADVANTAGE**, Pr 14:23 By toil comes a.

Eze 2:13 more a. for wisdom than for folly

2Co 7:2 we have taken a. of no one

Eze 2:11; 1Co 7:35; 10:33; 2Co 12:17, 18.

**ADVANTAGEOUS**, Ec 7:11 Wisdom is a. for

1Co 6:12 not all things are a.

**ADVERSARY(IES)**, Isa 64:2 name known to a.

Jer 48:10 Jehovah avenging upon his a.

1Pe 5:8 Your a., the Devil, walks about

De 32:43; Es 7:6; Ps 74:10; 107:2; Na 1:2.

**ADVERSITY(IES)**, Job 6:2; 30:13; Ps 5:9; 38:12;

55:11; 91:3; 94:20; Pr 17:4.

Pr 19:13 stupid son means a.

Eze 7:26 There will come a. upon a.

**ADVISABLE**, Mt 19:10 not a. to marry

**ADVISABLE**, Ec 3:1 a time for every a.

1Co 16:14 Let your a. take place with love

Es 3:4; Ac 15:6.

**AFFECTION(S)**, Mt 10:37 has greater a.

Joh 5:20 the Father has a. for Son

Joh 21:17 do you have a. for me?

Col 3:12 clothe yourselves with tender a.

2Ti 3:3 having no natural a., not open to

Re 3:19 those for whom I have a. I reprove

Joh 11:3; 1Co 16:22; 2Co 7:15; Tit 3:15.

**AFFLICT**, Ge 15:13 a. them four hundred

Ex 22:22 must not a. any widow or

2Sa 7:10; Na 1:12.

**AFFLICTED**, Job 36:15 will rescue the a.

Ps 82:3 To the a. one do justice

Pr 31:9 plead the cause of the a. one

Isa 66:2 to the one a. and contrite

Job 34:28; Isa 49:13; 53:4, 7; 58:10.

**AFFLICTING**, Ps 94:5; Isa 60:14; Zep 3:19.

**AFFLICTION**, Ps 107:17 errors, caused a.

Ps 107:41 protects the poor one from a.

2Co 8:2 during a great test under a.

Ex 3:7, 17; 4:31; Job 36:15; Ps 119:92.

**AFFORD**, Le 27:8; Nu 6:21; Eze 46:7.

**AFORETIME**, Ro 1:2 promised a. through

Ro 15:4 things written a. our instruction

**AFRAID**, De 3:10 was a. because I was naked

Jg 7:3 Who is a. and trembling?

Isa 51:12 a. of a mortal man that will die

Jer 1:8 Do not be a. for I am with you

Ps 112:7; Pr 3:25; Heb 13:6; Re 2:10.

**AFRESH**, Heb 6:6 impale the Son a.

**AFTERDAYS**, De 8:16 do you good in your a.

**AFTEREFFECT**, Pr 5:4 a. from her is bitter

**AGABUS**, Ac 11:28; 21:10.

**AGAINST**, Isa 19:2 war each one a. his

Mt 12:30 He that is not on my side is a. me

Ro 8:31 If God is for us, who will be a. us?

Mal 3:5; Mt 10:35; 12:25; Eph 6:12.

**AGED**, Lu 1:18; Tit 2:3; Phm 9.

**AGENT**, CHIEF, Ac 3:15; 5:31; Heb 2:10.

**AGITATED**, Ps 4:4 Be a., but do not sin

Ps 99:1 become king. Let the peoples be a.

Isa 13:13 cause heaven itself to become a.

1Pe 3:14 do not fear, neither become a.

Ex 15:14; De 2:25; Joe 2:1, 10; Ac 17:8.

**AGLOW**, Ac 18:25; Ro 12:11.

**AGONY**, Re 12:2 in her a. to give birth

**AGREE**, Mt 18:19; Ac 15:15.

## AGREEABLE—ANOINTED ONE

1552

**AGREEABLE**, 1Co 7:12, 13 she a. to dwelling

**AGREEABLY**, Ps 105:22 bind a. to his soul

**AGREED**, Mt 20:13; Ac 5:9

**AGREEMENT**, Mr 14:56 testimonies not in a.

1Co 1:10 you should all speak in a.

2Co 6:16 what a. God's temple with idols?

**AGRICULTURAL**, Ne 10:37 all our a. cities

**AGRICULTURE**, 2Ch 26:10 a lover of a.

**AHAB**, 1Ki 16:30; 18:17; 2Ki 10:18

**AHASUERUS**, Es 1:1; 3:1; 8:1; 9:30; 10:3

**AHAZ**, 2Ki 16:1, 19; 2Ch 27:9; Isa 1:1

**AHEAD**, 2Jo 9 Everyone that pushes a. and

**AHIJAH**, 1Ki 12:15; 14:2; 1Ch 26:20

**AHITHOPHEL**, 2Sa 15:31; 17:23

**AHITUB**, 1Sa 14:3; 2Sa 8:17; 1Ch 9:11

**AI**, Jos 7:2, 3; 8:1, 26, 28, 29; Jer 49:3

**AID**, Heb 2:18 to a. those put to test

**AIJALON**, Jos 10:12; Jg 12:12; 1Ch 6:69

**AIM**, 2Co 5:9 our a. to be acceptable to him

1Ti 4:7 with godly devotion as your a.

**AIR**, Eph 2:2 ruler of authority of the a.

1Th 4:17 caught to meet the Lord in the a.

Job 41:16; 1Co 9:26; 14:9; Re 9:2

**AIRS, PUT ON GREAT**, Jer 48:26; Da 8:4, 8

**AKELDAMA**, Ac 1:19 A. Field of Blood

**ALARM**, 2Ch 13:12; Zep 1:16

**ALARM SIGNAL**, Jer 49:2; Am 1:14; 2:2

**ALEXANDER**, Ac 19:33; 1Ti 1:20; 2Ti 4:14

**ALIEN**, Lu 24:18; Heb 11:9

**ALIENATED**, Col 1:21 you were once a.

Eph 2:12, 4:1

**ALIEN RESIDENT(S)**, Ge 15:13; De 10:18; Isa

14:1; Jer 7:6; 22:3; Zec 7:10; Eph 2:19

Le 24:22 a. should be the same as native

Nu 35:15 for the a. six cities as a refuge

**ALIVE**, Ps 22:29 preserve his own soul a.

Ps 89:48 What man a. will not see death?

Ro 4:17 God, makes the dead a. and calls

Ro 7:9 I was once a. apart from law; but

1Co 15:22 in the Christ all will be made a.

Heb 4:12 word of God is a. and exerts power

2Co 13:4; Heb 7:25; 1Pe 3:18; Re 19:20

**ALKALI**, Pr 25:30; Jer 2:22

**ALLIED**, Ps 94:20 adversities be a. with you

**ALLOTTED SHARE**, Ps 16:5 portion of a.

**ALLOWANCE**, 1Th 4:7 not a. for uncleanness

2Ki 25:30; Jer 40:5; Da 1:5

**ALLUDING REMARK**, Mark 2:6 lift up a.

**ALLURE(S)**, 2Ki 18:32 Hezekiah, a. you

Ps 62:4 a. from one's dignity

De 13:5; Isa 36:18

**ALLY(IES)**, Ge 14:3; Da 11:6

**ALLYING**, Da 11:23 because of their a.

**ALLMIGHTY**, Ge 17:1 I am God A. Walk

Re 16:14 war of the great day of God the A.

Ex 6:3; Job 8:3; Isa 13:6; Re 1:8; 11:17

**ALONE**, Isa 2:11 Jehovah a. must be put high

Ne 9:6; Mt 4:4; Joh 11:48; 16:32; Ac 5:38

**ALPHA**, Re 1:8; 21:6; 22:13

**ALPHAETUS**, Mt 10:3; Mr 3:18; Ac 1:13

**ALTAR(S)**, Ge 8:20 Noah build a. to Jehovah

Le 17:11 the blood, I have put upon the a.

Eze 6:4 your a. must be made desolate

Ac 17:23 an a. To an Unknown God

Heb 13:10 We have an a. from which

Re 6:9 saw underneath the a. the souls of

Ex 34:13; Isa 56:7; Mt 23:18; Heb 7:13

**ALTER**, Ps 15:4 bad for himself, yet not a.

**AMALEK**, Jer 17:16; De 25:17; 1Sa 15:20

**AMASA**, 2Sa 17:25; 20:10; 1Ki 2:5

**AMAZED**, Job 26:11 a. because of his rebuke

Ps 48:5 saw; so they were a.

Jer 4:9 prophets themselves will be a.

**AMAZEMENT**, Le 26:32 enemies stare in a.

Jer 2:12 Stare in a., O you heavens

Lu 2:47 constant a. at his understanding

Ps 40:15; Eze 26:16; 27:35; Mt 15:31

**AMAZIAH**, 2Ki 12:21; 14:11, 18; 2Ch 25:27

**AMBASSADOR(S)**, 2Co 5:20 a. substituting

Eph 6:20 I am acting as an a. in chains

**AMBIGUOUS SAYINGS**, Da 8:23 a king a.

**AMBUSH**, Jer 51:12 those lying in a.

Jos 8:2; Jg 16:9; 1Sa 15:5

**AMEN**, 1Co 14:16 A. to your giving of thanks

Re 3:14 A. says, faithful and true witness

De 27:15-26; 1Ch 16:36; 2Co 1:20

**AMENDS**, Ex 32:30 make a. for your sin

**AMMON**, Zep 2:9 A. like Gomorrah

Ge 19:38; Jg 10:6; 2Ch 20:1; Da 11:41

**AMNESTY**, Es 2:18 an a. granted

**AMORITE(S)**, Ge 10:16; 15:16; Jos 3:10

**AMPUTATE**, De 25:12 must a. her hand

**AMRAM**, Ex 6:18; Nu 26:58; 1Ch 6:3

**AMUSEMENT**, Jg 16:25 offer us some a.

**ANAKS**, Nu 13:22 those born of a., were there

**ANANIAS**, Ac 5:1, 5; 9:10; 22:12, 23:2

**ANCESTORS**, De 19:14; Ezr 4:15; Ps 79:8

**ANCESTRAL**, Ac 22:3 instructed in a. Law

**ANCHOR**, Heb 6:19 This hope a. for the soul

**ANCIENT**, Da 7:9 A. of Days sat down

2Pe 2:5 punishing an a. world

**ANDREW**, Mt 4:18; Joh 12:22; Ac 1:13

**ANEWS**, Isa 61:4 make a. devastated cities

**ANGEL(S)**, Ps 34:7 The a. is camping around

1Co 4:9 theatrical spectacle to a.

1Co 6:3 Do you know we shall judge a.?

2Co 11:14 Satan a. of light

2Co 12:7 an a. of Satan

1Pe 1:12 a. are desiring to peer

Re 22:6 sent his a. to show his slaves

Ge 19:15; Ex 3:2; 23:20; Mt 22:30; 28:2; Ac 5:19;

Ga 1:8; Heb 13:2; 2Pe 2:4, 11

**ANGER**, Ps 37:8 Let a. alone

Ps 103:8 Jehovah is slow to a.

Ps 110:5 break kings on the day of his a.

Pr 14:29 He that is slow to a. is abundant

Pr 22:24 with anyone given to a.

Isa 30:27 Jehovah burning with his a.

Zep 2:2 before the a. of Jehovah, comes

Job 16:9; Ps 2:5; 55:3; Zep 3:8; Col 3:8; Re

14:10; 15:1

**ANGRY**, See WRATHFUL

**ANGUISH**, Lu 21:25 a. of nations

2Co 2:4 out of a. of heart I wrote you

**ANIMAL(S)**, 2Pe 2:12 men, like a. be caught

Jas 3:15; Jude 10

**ANIMALISTIC**, Jude 19 are a. men

**ANIMOSITY**, Ge 50:15; Job 16:9; Ps 55:3

**ANNA**, Lu 2:36 A. a prophetess

**ANNAS**, Lu 3:2; Joh 18:13, 24; Ac 4:6

**ANNIHILATE**, Ps 145:20 wicked he will a.

De 6:15; 28:63; Ps 106:23; Da 11:44

**ANNIHILATED**, Ps 92:7 be a. forever

Ge 34:30; Ps 37:38; Pr 14:11; Ga 5:15

**ANNOUNCEMENT**, Ro 15:21 to whom no a.

**ANNOY**, Ru 2:22 women, may not a. you

**ANNULLED**, Nu 30:8, 12; Da 6:8, 12

**ANOINT**, Ex 28:41 a. them and fill their hand

Jg 9:8 trees went to a. a king over them

Ex 40:13, 15; 1Sa 16:12; 1Ki 1:34; 19:16

**ANOINTED**, 1Sa 16:13 Samuel a. him

2Sa 19:21 called evil upon the a. of Jehovah

Ps 45:7 a. you with the oil of exaltation

Isa 61:1 Jehovah has a. me to tell good

Eze 28:14 a. cherub that is covering

2Co 1:21 he who has a. us is God

Heb 1:9 God, a. you with oil of exaltation

**ANOINTED ONE(S)**, 1Sa 2:10 horn of his a.

1Ch 16:22 Do not touch my a.

Ps 2:2 kings against his a.

Ps 20:6 Jehovah saves his a.

Ps 105:15 Do not touch my a.  
Isa 45:1 to his a., to Cyrus  
Hab 3:13 to save your a.  
**ANOINTING**, 1Jo 2:20 an a. from the holy one  
Ex 30:25; 40:15; Le 8:12; Nu 4:16.  
**ANSWER**, Pr 1:28 I shall not a.  
Pr 15:28 righteous one meditates to a.  
Isa 65:24 before they call I shall a.  
Job 14:15; Isa 58:9; Jer 33:3; Col 4:6.  
**ANTAGONIST**, Isa 50:3 Who is my judicial a?  
**ANTICHRIST(S)**, 1Jo 2:18 now many a.  
1Jo 2:22; 4:3; 2Jo 7.  
**ANTIPAS**, Re 2:13 A., the faithful one  
**ANTIQUITY**, Mal 3:4 as in years of a.  
**ANXIETY(IES)**, Mr 4:19 a. of this system  
1Co 7:32 want you to be free from a.  
Mt 6:34; 13:22; Lu 8:14; 21:34; 1Pe 5:7.  
**ANXIOUS**, Isa 9:5 become a. about us  
Ps 38:18 I began to be a. over my sin  
Pr 12:25 A. care in the heart of a man is  
Mt 6:25 Stop being a. about your souls  
Mt 10:19 not a. about how or what to speak  
Lu 10:41 Martha, you are a. and disturbed  
1Co 7:32 The unmarried man is a. for things  
Jer 17:8; Mt 6:34; Php 4:6.  
**ANXIOUS SUSPENSE**, Lu 12:29 quit in a.  
**APART**, Ps 2:3 Let us tear their bands a.  
Ro 7:9 I was once alive a. from law; but  
Nu 16:31; Mt 19:6; Mr 10:9.  
**APERTURE**, Isa 11:8 light a. of a snake  
**APOLLYON**, Re 9:11 Greek the name A.  
**APOSTASY**, Isa 32:6 to work at a.  
Jer 23:15 from prophets a. has gone forth  
Da 11:32 will lead into a. by smooth words  
Ac 21:21 teaching an a. from Moses  
2Th 2:3 unless the a. comes first  
**APOSTATE(S)**, Job 13:16 no a. will come  
Job 17:3 incontinent one excited over the a.  
Job 27:8 what is the hope of an a.  
Job 34:30 an a. man may not reign  
Isa 10:6 Against an a. nation I shall send  
Ps 35:16; Pr 11:9; Isa 9:17; 33:14.  
**APOSTATIZING**, Jer 17:13 Those a. from me  
**APOSTLE(S)**, Mt 10:2 names of twelve a.  
1Co 4:9 a. become a theatrical spectacle  
2Co 11:13 such men are false a., deceitful  
2Co 12:12 signs of an a. were produced  
Ga 1:1 Paul, an a., neither from men  
Heb 3:1 a. and high priest—Jesus  
Mr 3:14; 1Co 12:28; 15:9; Re 21:14.  
**APOSTLESHIP**, Ac 1:25; 1Co 9:2; Ga 2:8.  
**APPAREL**, Ac 20:33 coveted no man's a.  
1Pe 3:4 incorruptible a. of the quiet and  
**APPARITION**, Mt 14:26; Mr 6:49.  
**APPEAL TO CAESAR**, Ac 25:11; 28:19.  
**APPEAR**, 1Sa 3:21 Jehovah a. in Shiloh  
Ps 102:16 Jehovah must a. in his glory  
Mt 23:28; 24:30; 2Co 13:7; Heb 9:24.  
**APPEARANCE(S)**, Joh 7:24 Stop judging a.  
2Co 5:12 boast over the outward a.  
1Sa 16:7; Joe 2:4; Na 2:4; Mt 28:3.  
**APPEARED**, Ge 12:7 Jehovah a. to Abram  
Ex 3:16 Jehovah has a. to me [Moses]  
Ex 16:10 Jehovah's glory a. in the cloud  
De 31:15 Jehovah a. at the tent  
2Ch 3:1 Jehovah had a. to David  
Jg 6:12; Lu 9:31; Ac 9:17; 16:9.  
**APPEARING**. See also MANIFESTATION.  
1Ki 11:9 the one a. to him twice  
**APPEASE**, Ge 32:20 I may a. him by the gift  
**APPENDAGE**, Ex 29:13; Le 3:4.  
**APPENDIX**, Job 38:7 shouting in a?  
**APPLES**, Pr 25:11 a. of gold in silver carvings  
**APPLYING YOURSELF**, 1Ti 4:13 a. to reading  
**APPOINT**, Nu 1:50; Ezr 7:25; Ac 6:3.  
**APPOINTED**, Joh 15:16 a. you bearing fruit

Ac 14:23 they a. older men in congregation  
Ac 17:31 judge the earth by a man he has a.  
1Ti 2:7 I was a. a preacher and an apostle  
Heb 1:2 Son, whom he a. heir of all things  
Jude 4 a. by the Scriptures to judgment  
Jos 20:9; Ps 79:11; Da 11:27, 35; Jon 1:17; Ac  
17:26; 2Ti 1:11; Heb 5:1; 8:3.  
**APPOINTED TIME(S)**, Nu 9:2, 3; De 11:14.  
Ps 104:19 made the moon for a.  
Ec 3:1 For everything there is an a.  
Da 8:19 it is for the a. of the end  
Hab 2:3 vision is yet for the a.  
Ro 5:6 Christ, died at the a.  
Lu 21:24; 1Ti 6:15; 1Pe 4:17.  
**APPOINTMENT(S)**, 1Sa 21:2 made an a. with  
Am 3:3 Will two walk unless met by a?  
Tit 1:5 you might make a. of older men  
**APPORTION**, Isa 53:12 will a. the spoil  
Jos 18:5; Ne 9:22.  
**APPORTIONED**, 2Co 10:13 boundary God a.  
Heb 7:2 Abraham a. a tenth from all things  
De 4:19; Isa 34:17.  
**APPRAISE**, 1Co 4:1 Let a man a. us as  
2Co 10:2 some a. us as if we walked in flesh  
**APPRECIATION**, Ps 27:4 with a. upon temple  
**APPROACH**, Ro 5:2; Eph 2:18; 3:12.  
**APPROACHING**, Heb 7:25 a. God through him  
**APPROPRIATE**, Es 7:4 distress is not a.  
**APPROPRIATELY**, Ps 116:7; 119:17; 142:7.  
**APPROVAL**, 1Co 7:33 gain a. of his wife  
De 33:16; Pr 12:2; Ro 14:18.  
**APPROVE**, Heb 10:6 not a. of whole offerings  
**APPROVED**, Mt 3:17 my Son, whom I a.  
Lu 12:32 a. of giving you the kingdom  
2Ti 2:15 present yourself a. to God, a  
Ro 16:10; 2Co 10:18; 13:7.  
**APPROVED CONDITION**, Ro 5:4 a., in turn  
**APPROVING**, Ac 8:1 Saul, a. of the murder  
**AQUILA**, Ac 18:2, 26; Ro 16:3; 2Ti 4:19.  
**ARABAH**, De 1:7 neighbors in the A.  
De 4:49; Jer 52:7; Eze 47:8; Zec 14:10.  
**ARABIA**, Ga 1:17; 4:25.  
**ARABIAN(S)**, Ne 2:19; Jer 3:2; Ac 2:11.  
**ARABLE**, Jer 4:3; Ho 10:12.  
**ARABS**, 2Ch 9:14; Jer 25:24; Eze 27:21.  
**ARAM**, Ge 10:22; Nu 23:7; 1Ch 1:17.  
**ARAMAIC**, Ezr 4:7; Da 2:4.  
**ARARAT**, Ge 8:4; 2Ki 19:37; Jer 51:27.  
**ARBITRARINESS**, Ge 49:6 in their a. they  
**ARBITRARY**, Isa 3:4 a. power will rule them  
**ARBITRATE**, 1Sa 2:25 God will a. for him  
**ARCHANGEL**, 1Th 4:16 with an a.'s voice  
Jude 9 Michael the a. had a difference with  
**ARCHITECTURAL**, 1Ch 28:11, 19 David's a.  
**ARDOR**, De 29:20; Eze 23:25; 38:19.  
**AREOPAGUS**, Ac 17:19, 22, 34.  
**ARGUE**, Job 13:15; Mic 6:2; Mr 8:17.  
**ARGUING**, Job 13:3 in a. with God  
Mr 8:16 a. with one another  
**ARGUMENTS**, Isa 41:21 Produce your a., says  
Php 2:14 doing all things free from a.  
Col 2:4 no man delude you with a.  
**ARIGHT**, 2Ti 2:15 handling truth a.  
**ARIMATHEA**, Mt 27:57; Lu 23:51; Joh 19:38.  
**ARISE(S)**, Ps 3:7; 9:19; Eph 5:14.  
Heb 7:15 Melchizedek there a. another  
**ARK**, Ge 6:14 Make for yourself an a.  
Jos 3:13 priests carrying the a. of Jehovah  
Ge 7:1; Ex 25:10; 1Pe 3:20; Re 11:19.  
**ARM**, Isa 40:10 his a. will be ruling  
Isa 52:10 Jehovah has bared his holy a.  
Isa 53:1 as for the a. of Jehovah, to whom  
Joh 12:38 a. of Jehovah has been revealed?  
1Pe 4:1 a. yourselves with the same mental  
2Ch 32:8; Ps 10:15; 44:3.

# ARMAGEDDON—ATTAIN

1554

**ARMAGEDDON** (HAR—MAGEDON), Re 16:16.

**ARMOR**, Eph 6:11 Put on the suit of a.

**ARMOR-BEARER**, Isa 44:6; 31:4.

**ARMY(IES)**, Ge 2:1 a. came to completion  
Isa 34:2 Jehovah has rage against their a.  
Jer 28:2 This is what Jehovah of a., said  
Jer 33:22 a. of heavens cannot be counted  
Lu 21:20 Jerusalem surrounded by camped a.  
Ro 9:29 Jehovah of a. left a seed  
Jas 5:4 into the ears of Jehovah of a.  
Re 19:14 a. in heaven were following him  
De 24:5; Isa 17:45; 2Kl 17:16; Da 4:35; 8:10; Mt  
22:7; Heb 11:34; Re 9:16.

**ARNON**, Nu 21:13; Jg 11:26; Isa 16:2.

**ARRANGEMENT**, Ro 13:2 against a. of God  
1Co 14:40 take place decently and by a.  
Eze 43:11; Na 2:9.

**ARRANGINGS**, Pr 16:1 a. of the heart

**ARRAYED**, Mt 6:29; Re 17:4; 19:8.

**ARRESTED**, Mt 4:12; Lu 22:54; Ac 1:16.

**ARRIVAL**, Lu 19:23 Then on my a. I

**ARRIVES**, 1Co 11:26 death until he a.

**ARROGANT**, Ps 101:5; Pr 28:25.

**ARROW(S)**, De 32:42 intoxicate my a.

2Kl 13:17 Jehovah's a. of salvation, even  
Ps 127:4 Like a. in the hand of a mighty  
Isa 49:2 he made me a polished a.

Hab 3:11 Like light your own a. kept going

Isa 20:20; Ps 18:14; Jer 50:14; 51:11.

**ARTAXERXES**, Eze 4:7, 23; Ne 2:1; 13:6.

**ARTEMIS**, Ac 19:27; 34, 35.

**ARTFULLY CONTRIVED**, 2Pe 1:16 a. stories

**ARTICLES**, Ge 24:53; Ex 3:22; 1Kl 7:51.

**ART OF TEACHING**, 2Ti 4:2; Tit 1:9.

**ASA**, 1Kl 15:9, 24; 2Ch 14:2; Jer 41:9.

**ASAPH**, 1Ch 6:39; 16:5; 25:1; 2Ch 35:15.

**ASCEND**, Ps 135:7 causing vapors to a.

Ac 2:34 David did not a. to the heavens

Ps 24:3; 139:8; Ro 10:6.

**ASCENDANCY**, 1Ch 17:17 the man in a.

**ASCENDING**, Joh 3:13 no man has a. into

Joh 20:17 I have not yet a. to the Father

Jg 13:20; Ps 68:18; Pr 30:4; Eph 4:8-10.

**ASCENDING**, Ge 28:12 God's angels a. and

Joh 6:62 Son of man a. to where he was

Re 13:11 wild beast a. out of the earth

**ASHAMED**, Ps 83:17 a. and disturbed

Zec 13:4 prophets will become a. of vision

Mr 8:38 whoever becomes a. of me and my

Ro 1:16 I am not a. of the good news

Heb 11:16 God is not a. of them, to be

Ps 25:3; Lu 9:26; 2Th 3:14; 2Ti 1:8; 2:15.

**ASH CONSTELLATION**, Joh 9:9 making A.

**ASHDOD**, Jos 11:22; Isa 51, 6; Zep 2:4.

**ASHER**, Ge 30:15; De 32:34; Jg 1:31.

**ASHTAROTH**, De 14; 1Ch 8:71.

**ASHTORETH**, 1Kl 11:5, 33; 2Kl 23:13.

**ASIA**, Ac 19:10; 1Co 16:19; Re 1:4.

**ASININE**, Job 11:12 as an a. zebra born a man

**ASK**, Ps 40:6 sin offering you did not a.

Eph 3:20 beyond all the things we a.

Jas 4:3 a., and yet you do not receive

1Jo 5:14 a. according to his will.

Ps 28; Mt 6:8; Joh 14:13; 1Co 1:22.

**ASK BACK**, Ge 9:5 I a. the soul of man

Eze 33:6 blood I shall a. from the watchman

Eze 34:10 a. my sheep from their hand

**ASKED BACK**, Ge 42:22 his blood, is a.

**ASKING**, De 10:12 a. you but to fear Jehovah

Mt 7:7 Keep on a., and it will be given

Jas 1:6 keep a. in faith, not doubting

**ASKING BACK**, Mic 6:8 what is Jehovah a.

**ASLEEP**, 1Kl 18:27 maybe he is a. and

Da 12:2 many of those a. will wake up

1Co 15:20 firstfruits of those fallen a.

1Co 15:51 not all fall a. in death

Ps 13:3; Mt 27:52; Ac 7:60; 13:36; 1Co 15:6, 18;  
1Th 4:13, 14; 2Pe 3:4.

**ASPECT**, Zec 5:6 their a. in all earth

**ASPIRES**, Pr 15:14 one a. to foolishness

**ASS(ES)**, Nu 22:28 a. said to Balaam:

Nu 31:28 one soul out of a.

Zec 9:9 Your king comes riding upon an a.

Nu 22:23; Jg 15:15; Mt 21:5.

**ASSAILANT**, Job 36:32 command against an a.

**ASSAULT**, Ge 4:8 proceeded to a. Abel

Jg 18:25 for fear that men may a. you

Isa 22:17 hand to a. the priests of Jehovah

**ASSAULTED**, Ac 17:5 a. the house of Jason

**ASSEMBLY(IES)**, Ps 1:5 nor sinners in the a.

Isa 1:13 uncanny power with the solemn a.

Am 5:21 I shall not enjoy smell of your a.

Nu 27:16; Ps 82:1; Ac 19:39.

**ASSERTIONS**, 1Ti 1:7; Tit 3:8 make firm a.

**ASSIGN**, 2Sa 7:23; 1Ch 17:21.

Mt 24:51 punish him and will a. him his part

**ASSIGNED**, Lu 17:9 he did the things a.

2Co 10:13 boast, not outside a. boundaries

1Th 5:9 God a. us, not to wrath, but to

**ASSIGNERS**, Isa 60:17 your task a.

**ASSIGNING**, 1Ti 1:12 a. me a ministry

**ASSISTANCE**, Jg 5:23; Ps 22:19; Isa 10:3.

Isa 31:1 Woe to those going to Egypt for a.

**ASSISTING**, Php 4:3 keep a. these women

Heb 2:16 not a. angels but Abraham's seed

**ASSOCIATE**, Le 6:2; 24:19; Zec 13:7.

**ASSOCIATED**, Ac 17:4 became believers a.

1Co 7:24 let him remain in it a. with God

**ASSOCIATING**, 2Th 3:14 stop a. with him

**ASSOCIATION(S)**, 1Co 15:33 Bad a. spoil

1Pe 2:17 love for the whole a. of brothers

1Pe 5:9 entire a. of brothers in the world

**ASSURANCE**, Col 2:2 full a. of their

Heb 6:11 full a. of the hope to the end

2Co 9:4; Heb 10:22.

**ASSURE**, 1Jo 3:19 we shall a. our hearts

**ASSURED**, Heb 11:1 Faith is the a.

**ASSYRIA**, Ge 10:11 into a. building Nineveh

Isa 19:23 a. will actually come into Egypt

2Kl 17:6; Jer 50:17; Mic 5:6; Zec 10:10.

**ASSYRIAN(S)**, Isa 14:25 break the A.

Mic 5:5 A., treads upon our dwelling towers

2Kl 19:35; Isa 10:5, 34; 31:8; Eze 31:3.

**ASTIR**, Ps 45:1 My heart has become a.

**ASTONISHED**, Isa 59:16 a. no one interposing

Ac 2:7 were a. and began to wonder

**ASTONISHING**, Jer 5:30 An a. situation

**ASTONISHMENT**, Jer 18:16 object of a.

Jer 50:13 Babylon, he will stare in a.

Ac 9:21 those hearing gave way to a.

Jer 49:17; Mic 6:16.

**ASTOUNDED**, Mt 7:28 crowds were a. at

**ASTRAY**, Pr 28:10 upright ones to go a.

Isa 28:7 gone a. because of liquor

Heb 3:10 always go a. in their hearts

1Pe 2:25 you were like sheep, going a.

**ASTROLOGERS**, Mt 2:1 a. from eastern parts

Da 2:27; 4:7; Mt 2:7, 16.

**ASTUTE**, Job 5:13 counsel of a. ones

**ASUNDER**, Heb 11:37 they were sawn a.

**ATHALIAH**, 2Kl 8:26; 11:1; 2Ch 24:7.

**ATONED**, Pr 16:6; Isa 6:7; 22:14; 27:9.

**ATONEMENT**, Ex 30:10 make a. once a year

Le 17:11 blood that makes a. by the soul in

De 32:43 a. for the ground

Eze 16:63 when I make a. for you

Da 9:24 to make a. for error

Le 16:6, 16, 30, 33, 34; 2Sa 21:3.

**ATONEMENT DAY**, Ac 27:9.

**ATTACH**, Isa 2:36; Isa 14:1.

**ATTAIN**, Ro 9:31 Israel, did not a. to law

1Co 9:24 the prize? Run that you may a. it

## 1555

Eph 4:13 a. to the oneness in the faith  
Ps 139:6; Ac 26:7; Php 3:11.  
**ATTENDANCE**, Ac 2:46; 8:13.  
1Co 7:35 constant a. upon the Lord  
**ATTENDANCE**, Job 18:36 my a. would have  
**ATTENDED**, Ac 17:25 neither is he a. to  
**ATTENTION**, Ps 37:10 a. to his place  
2Pe 1:19 you are doing well in paying a.  
Pr 29:12; Isa 21:7; 1Ti 1:4; 4:1.  
**ATTENTION**, PAY, 1Jn 2:13; Ac 5:35.  
**ATTENTION**, TIME OF, Jer 8:12; 51:18.  
**ATTENTIVE**, Job 37:14 a. to the works  
**ATTENTIVELY**, 1Jo 1:1 we have viewed a.  
**ATTETATION**, Isa 8:20 To the law and a!  
Ru 4:7; Isa 8:16.  
**ATTIRE**, Zep 1:8 all those wearing foreign a.  
**ATTITUDE**, Ro 15:5 mental a. that Christ had  
Php 2:5 Keep this mental a. in you  
Php 3:15 be of this mental a.  
**ATTRACTIVE**, Ge 24:16; 26:7; Na 3:4.  
**AUDACIOUS**, Job 41:10 None is so a. that  
**AUDITORIUM**, Ac 19:9 school a. of Tyrannus  
**AUGUST ONE**, Ac 25:21 decision by the A.  
**AUGUSTUS**, BAND OF, Ac 27:1 Julius of a.  
**AUNT**, Le 18:14 must not come near your a.  
**AUTHORITIES**, Col 2:15; Tit 3:1.  
Ro 13:1 soul be in subjection to a.  
Eph 6:12 we have a wrestling, against a.  
1Pe 3:22 a. and powers were made subject  
**AUTHORITY**, Mt 28:18 All a. been given me  
Joh 5:27 given Son of man a. to do judging  
Joh 10:18 I have a. to surrender it  
Joh 19:11 have no a. unless granted above  
Ro 13:2 he who opposes the a. has taken  
1Co 7:4 wife does not exercise a. over her  
1Co 9:5 have a. to lead about a sister as  
1Co 15:24 brought to nothing all a. and  
Eph 1:21 above every government and a.  
Eph 2:2 ruler of the a. of the air  
Col 1:13 delivered us from a. of darkness  
Mt 7:29; 20:26; Lu 4:6; 12:5; Re 17:12.  
**AUTUMN RAIN**, Joe 2:23 a. and spring  
**AVENGE**, Isa 1:24 a. on my enemies  
Ro 12:19 Do not a. yourselves, beloved  
Jg 16:28; Es 8:13; Jer 15:15.  
**AVENGED**, Re 19:2 a. the blood of slaves  
**AVENGER**, Nu 35:12 refuge from blood a.  
Ro 13:4 an a. to express wrath  
Nu 35:21; De 19:6; Jos 20:9; Ps 78:35.  
**AVENGING**, Ps 79:10; Re 6:10.  
**AVERT(S)**, Pr 16:14 the wise man a. it  
Isa 47:11 adversity not able to a. it  
**AVOIDED**, Isa 53:3 He was a. by men  
**AWAKE**, Isa 26:19 A. and cry out joyfully  
Ro 13:11 hour to a. from sleep  
1Th 5:6 let us stay a. and keep our  
Re 18:15 Happy is the one that stays a.  
Lu 21:36; 1Co 16:13; Eph 6:18; Col 4:2.  
**AWAKEN**, Job 11:11 journeying to a. him  
**AWAKENING**, Ps 17:15 satisfied when a.  
**AWARE**, 1Sa 3:20; Ps 37:18; 139:14; Ec 5:1; Jon  
1:12; Mt 26:40; Mr 7:18; Joh 5:6; Ga 6:1.  
**AWE**, Le 19:30 in a. of my sanctuary  
Isa 29:23 God of Israel regard with a.  
Heb 12:28 service with godly fear and a.  
**AWL**, Ex 21:6; De 15:17.  
**AX(ES)**, De 19:5 a. hit his fellowman  
1Ki 6:7; Lu 3:9.  
**AXHEAD**, 2Ki 6:5 a. fell into the water  
**AXIS LORDS**, Jos 13:3; Jg 3:3; 16:5.  
**AXAZEL**, Le 16:8, 10, 26.

## B

**BAAI**, 1Ki 18:21 if B. is, go following him  
2Ki 10:28 Jehu annihilated B. out of Israel  
Ro 11:4 who have not bent the knee to B.  
Jg 2:13; 1Ki 16:31; 2Ki 10:18; Jer 7:9.

## ATTENDANCE—BARNABAS

**BAAI OF PEOR**, Ps 106:28 attach to B.  
Nu 25:3; De 4:3; Ho 9:10.  
**BAAI-PERAZIM**, 2Sa 5:20; 1Ch 14:11.  
**BAAI-ZEBUB**, 2Ki 1:2; 3, 6, 16.  
**BABE(S)**, Mt 11:25 revealed them to b.  
1Co 13:11 When I was a b., I used to speak  
1Co 14:20 be b. to badness; yet full-grown  
Mt 21:16; 1Co 3:1.  
**BABEL**, Ge 10:10; 11:9.  
**BABYLON**, Jer 51:6 Flee out of B.  
Re 17:5 B. the Great, the mother of harlots  
Isa 21:9; Jer 25:12; Da 3:1; Re 18:2.  
**BACA BUSHES**, 2Sa 5:23; 1Ch 14:14.  
**BACKBITERS**, Ro 1:30 b., haters of God  
**BACKBITINGS**, 2Co 12:20 b., whisperings  
**BACKWARD**, Jer 7:24 b. and not forward  
**BAD**, Ge 3:5 like God, knowing good and b.  
Jer 2:13 two b. things my people have done:  
Da 11:27 heart inclined to doing b.  
Hab 1:13 too pure in eyes to see what is b.  
Ro 7:19 b. that I do not wish I practice  
1Co 15:33 B. associations spoil useful habits  
Ge 2:9; Le 27:10; Pr 2:14.  
**BADNESS**, Pr 6:18 feet run to b.  
Ec 7:15 wicked continuing in his b.  
Ac 8:22 Repent, of this b. of yours  
1Co 14:20 be babes as to b.  
**BAG**, Isa 25:29 wrapped in the b. of life  
Job 14:17 Sealed up in a b. is my revolt  
**BAGFUL**, Job 28:18 b. of wisdom more  
**BAGGAGE**, 1Sa 25:13; 30:24.  
**BAGPIPE**, Da 3:5; 10, 15 sound of b. and  
**BAIT**, Isa 29:21 those who lay b. for  
**BALAAM**, Nu 22:28 ass said to B.:  
Jude 11 erroneous course of B.  
Nu 22:5; 24:1; De 23:4; Mic 6:5; Re 2:14.  
**BALAK**, Nu 22:2; Mic 6:5; Re 2:14.  
**BALANCES**, See also SCALES.  
Da 5:27 weighed in the b. found deficient  
**BALDNESS**, Le 13:40; De 14:1; Mic 1:16.  
**BAN**, De 13:17; Ezr 10:8; Mic 4:13.  
**BANDAGES**, Lu 24:12; Joh 19:40; 20:5, 7.  
**BANDING**, Da 4:15 b. of iron and copper  
**BANDS**, Ps 2:3 Let us tear their b. apart  
Ps 116:16; Isa 58:6; Jer 30:8; Na 1:13.  
**BANISHMENT**, Ge 4:11 you are cursed in b.  
Ezr 7:26 judgment whether for death or b.  
**BANK(S)**, 1Ch 12:15 overflowing its b.  
Isa 62:10 B. up, b. up the highway. Rid it  
**BANKERS**, Mt 25:27 deposited with the b.  
**BANNER(S)**, Ps 20:5 in name of God lift b.  
Ca 2:4 his b. over me was love  
**BANNING**, Zec 14:11 no more any b.  
**BANQUET**, Es 2:18 the b. of Esther  
Isa 25:6 b. of dishes, b. of wine  
Es 5:4; Ec 7:2.  
**BANQUETING**, Jer 16:8 no house of b.  
**BAPTISM**, Lu 12:50 I have a b. with which  
Ro 6:4 buried through our b. into his death  
Eph 4:5 one Lord, one faith, one b.  
Mt 3:7; Mr 10:38; Col 2:12; 1Pe 3:21.  
**BAPTISM IN SYMBOL OF**, Lu 3:3; Ac 19:4.  
**BAPTIST**, Mt 3:1; 11:11; 14:2; Lu 7:33.  
**BAPTIZE**, Mt 3:11 b. with holy spirit  
Mr 1:8; Lu 3:16; Joh 1:26, 33.  
**BAPTIZED**, Ro 6:3 were b. into his death?  
1Co 10:2 b. into Moses by the cloud and sea  
1Co 12:13 all b. into one body, whether  
Mt 3:13; Ac 2:41; 10:47; 1Co 15:29.  
**BAPTIZING**, Mt 28:19; 1Co 1:17.  
**BARABBAS**, Joh 18:40 B. was a robber  
**BARAK**, Jg 4:6, 8, 14; 5:1; 12; Heb 11:32.  
**BARBARIANS**, Ro 1:14 Both to Greeks and B.  
**BARBERS' RAZOR**, Eze 5:1 As a b. upon head  
**BARKING**, Ps 59:6 they keep b. like a dog  
**BARNABAS**, Ac 15:2; 1Co 9:6; Ga 2:1.



**BARREN**, Isa 54:1 CRY out you **b.** woman  
Lu 23:29 Happy are **b.** women, and  
Ge 11:30; Ex 23:26; 1Sa 2:5; Ga 4:27.  
**BARRICADE**, Na 2:5 **b.** will be established  
**BARRICADED**, Job 38:8 who **b.** the sea  
**BARS**, Ps 147:13 **b.** of your gates strong  
Jer 28:13 have to make yoke **b.** of iron  
Eze 34:27 break the **b.** of their yoke  
Le 26:13; Ps 107:16; Jon 3:6; Na 3:13.  
**BARSABBAS**, Ac 1:23; 15:22.  
**BARTER**, Job 41:6 Will partners **b.** for it?  
**BARTHOLOMEW**, Mt 10:3; Ac 1:13.  
**BARUCH**, Ne 3:20; Jer 32:12; 43:6; 45:2.  
**BASHAN**, Ps 22:12 powerful ones of **B.**  
Zec 11:2 Howl, you massive trees of **B.**  
Ps 68:15; Isa 2:13; Am 4:1; Na 1:4.  
**BASINS**, Ge 1:22 fill the sea **b.**  
**BASIS**, Ro 8:20 on the **b.** of hope  
Php 3:9 issues from God on the **b.** of faith  
Mt 24:5; Mr 9:39; Ac 4:17; 5:28.  
**BASKET(S)**, 2Co 11:33 lowered in a **b.**  
Jer 24:2; Am 8:1; Mt 14:20; 15:37.  
**BATHE**, 2Kl 5:10 you must **b.** seven times  
**BATHED**, 2Pe 2:22 sow that was **b.** to  
**BATH-SHEBA**, 2Sa 11:3; 12:24; 1Kl 1:11.  
**BATTLE**, 2Ch 20:15 **b.** is not yours, but  
Ps 24:8 Jehovah mighty in **b.**  
1Co 14:8 who will get ready for **b.**?  
De 20:1; 1Sa 17:47; Ec 9:11; Isa 28:6.  
**BATTLEMENT**, Mt 4:5; Lu 4:9.  
**BEACH**, Mt 13:2; Ac 21:5; 27:39.  
**BEAMED**, Isa 14:29 eyes **b.** because I tasted  
**BEAMING**, Eze 28:17 your **b.** splendor  
**BEAR(S)**, Mt 13:23 does **b.** fruit  
Joh 15:2 it may **b.** more fruit  
Joh 18:37 I should **b.** witness to the truth  
Ro 11:18 **b.** the root, but the root **b.** you  
Ro 15:1 strong ought to **b.** the weaknesses  
1Co 4:12 when being persecuted, we **b.** up  
1Co 10:13 not beyond what you can **b.**  
1Sa 17:37; Isa 11:7; Eze 17:23; Joh 8:18; Ro  
8:16; 13:4; Heb 9:28.  
**BEARD(S)**, 1Sa 21:13; Jer 41:5; Eze 5:1.  
**BEARING**, Col 1:10 **b.** fruit in good work  
Joh 15:2; Col 1:6; Heb 13:13.  
**BEARING WITNESS**, 1Pe 1:11 **b.** beforehand  
**BEAST(S)**, Ex 22:19 lying down with a **b.**  
Le 18:23 not give your emission to any **b.**  
Ps 50:10 **b.** upon a thousand mountains  
Ec 3:19 no superiority of the man over **b.**  
Re 19:20 received the mark of the wild **b.**  
Job 18:3; 35:11; Ps 49:12; 73:22; Ec 3:21; Da 7:3;  
Re 13:17; 17:3.  
**BEAT**, Ex 39:3; De 25:3; Mt 21:35.  
**BEATEN**, Mr 13:9 he **b.** in synagogues  
Lu 12:47 will **b.** **b.** with many strokes  
Ex 5:14; De 25:2; 2Co 11:25.  
**BEATING(S)**, Ac 21:32 they quit **b.** Paul  
Nu 22:25; 2Co 6:5.  
**BEAUTIFIED**, Isa 55:5 Holy One **b.** you  
Isa 61:3 planting of Jehovah, for him **b.**  
**BEAUTIFUL**, Mt 23:27 outwardly **b.**  
Heb 11:23 they saw the young child was **b.**  
2Sa 14:25; Es 2:2; Ca 7:1.  
**BEAUTIFY(IES)**, Ps 149:4 He **b.** the meek  
Ezr 7:27 **b.** house of Jehovah  
Isa 60:13 **b.** the place of my sanctuary  
**BEAUTY**, Pr 17:6 **b.** of sons is their fathers  
Eze 28:12 full of wisdom and perfect in **b.**  
Isa 23:9; 28:5; Eze 28:17.  
**BECOME**, Ps 2:7 I have **b.** your father  
**BECOME MANY**, Ge 1:28 Be fruitful and **b.**  
Ge 9:1; 7; 35:11; Jer 23:3.  
**BED(S)**, Mic 2:1 scheming bad, upon their **b.**  
Heb 13:4 marriage **b.** be without defilement  
Ps 36:4; Isa 57:2; Lu 8:16.

**BEELZEBUB**, Mt 10:25; 12:24; Mr 3:22.  
**BEER**, Isa 1:22; Ho 4:18 wheat **b.**  
**BEER-SHEBA**, Ge 21:31; 2Sa 24:15; Am 5:5.  
**BEES**, De 1:44; Jg 14:8; Ps 118:12.  
**BEFALL**, Ge 42:4; Le 10:19; De 31:29.  
**BEFIT**, Lu 3:8 fruits that **b.** repentance  
**BEFOREHAND**, Mr 13:23; Ac 1:16; Ro 9:23.  
**BEFOULED**, Zec 3:4 the **b.** garments  
**BEG**, Ac 21:39; 2Co 5:20; 10:2; Ga 4:12.  
**BEGGAR**, Lu 16:20 certain **b.** Lazarus  
**BEGGARLY**, Ga 4:9 **b.** elementary things  
**BEGGING**, Ro 1:10; 2Co 8:4.  
**BEGINNING**, Ge 1:1 In the **b.** God created  
Pr 8:22 Jehovah produced me as the **b.**  
Col 1:18 He is the **b.**, the firstborn from  
1Jo 1:1 That which was from the **b.**  
1Jo 2:7 commandment from the **b.**  
Isa 46:10; Mt 24:8; Mr 10:6; Re 3:14.  
**BEG OFF**, Lu 14:18; Heb 12:25.  
**BEGOTTEN**, Joh 1:18 the only-**b.** god  
Joh 3:16 God gave his only-**b.** Son  
Heb 11:17 Abraham, offer up his only-**b.** son  
1Jo 4:9 sent his only-**b.** Son into the world  
**BEHAVE**, 1Co 13:5; 2Th 3:7.  
**BEHAVING**, 1Co 7:36 **b.** improperly toward  
**BEHAVIOR**, Jg 2:19 refrain from stubborn **b.**  
Mt 16:27 recompense each according to **b.**  
**BEHEADED**, Mt 14:10; Mr 6:16; Lu 9:9.  
**BEHELD**, Heb 11:1 Faith realities not **b.**  
**BEHIND**, Ge 19:17 Do not look **b.** you  
Mt 16:23 said to Peter: Get **b.** me, Satan!  
Php 3:13 Forgetting things **b.** and  
Ps 50:17; Isa 38:17; Eze 23:35; Joe 2:3.  
**BEHOLD**, Ac 17:22 Men of Athens, I **b.**  
**BEING**, Heb 1:3 representation of his **b.**  
**BEING, DIVINE**, Mt 17:29 D. not like gold or  
BEL, Isa 46:1; Jer 50:2; 51:1.  
**BELIAL**, 2Co 6:15 between Christ and **B.?**  
**BELIEVE(S)**. See also FAITH, PUT(S).  
Hab 1:5 an activity you will not **b.**  
Joh 5:24 **b.** him that sent me  
Heb 11:6 **b.** that he is and the rewarder  
Jas 2:19 demons **b.** and shudder  
Ex 4:5; Ac 15:7; 16:31; 2Th 2:12; 1Jo 4:1.  
**BELIEVED**, Mt 21:32; Ac 4:32; 1Ti 3:16.  
**BELIEVERS**, Ac 5:14 **b.** being added  
1Ti 6:2 those receiving the benefit are **b.**  
1Pe 2:7 he is precious, because you are **b.**  
**BELIEVING**, 1Jo 5:1 **b.** Jesus is Christ  
**BELLIGERENT**, 1Ti 3:3; Tit 3:2.  
**BELLY(IES)**, Job 1:21 Naked I came out of **b.**  
Ps 127:3 fruitage of the **b.** is a reward  
Pr 13:25 **b.** of wicked ones will be empty  
Jer 1:5 forming you in the **b.** I knew you  
Ro 16:18 that sort are slaves, of own **b.**  
Php 3:19 their god is their **b.**  
Ge 3:14; Da 2:32; Mt 12:40; 1Co 6:13.  
**BELONG**, Ro 14:8 If we die, we **b.** to Jehovah  
**BELONGINGS**, Mt 25:14 committed his **b.**  
Mt 19:21; Lu 14:33.  
**BELOVED**, Ro 11:28 they are **b.** for the  
Re 20:9 camp of holy ones and the **b.** city  
Mt 3:17; 1Co 10:14; 2Co 7:1; 1Pe 4:12.  
**BELSHAZZAR**, Da 5:1, 2, 9, 22, 29, 30.  
**BELT**, 2Kl 1:8; Isa 9:27; 11:5; Jer 13:1.  
**BELTSASHAZZAR**, Da 1:7; 2:26; 4:19; 5:12.  
**BEND**, Pr 17:23 take a bribe to **b.** judgment  
Eph 3:14 I **b.** my knees to the Father  
Php 2:10 name of Jesus every knee should **b.**  
**BENEFACTORS**, Lu 22:25 are called **B.**  
**BENEFICIAL**, 1Ti 4:8 godly devotion is **b.**  
2Ti 3:16 inspired of God and **b.** for teaching  
Mt 5:29; 1Co 12:7; Tit 3:8.  
**BENEFIT**, Isa 48:17; Mt 16:26; Joh 16:7.  
Jas 2:16 not give to them, of what **b.** is it?  
**BEN-HADAD**, 1Kl 15:18; 20:1; 2Kl 8:7.

**BENJAMIN**, Ge 35:18; Ps 68:27; Re 7:8.  
**BEREAVED**, Ge 43:14; Isa 49:21; 1Th 2:17.  
**BEREAVEMENT**, Ps 35:12 b, to my soul  
**BESEECH**, 2Ki 20:3; Isa 38:3; Jer 7:16.  
**BESTIRRING**, Pr 28:22 man envious is b.  
**BETHANY**, Mt 21:17; 26:6; Joh 1:28; 11:1.  
**BETHEL**, Ge 28:19; 31:13; Jg 4:5.  
**BETHLEHEM**, Mt 2:1 Jesus born in B.  
 Ge 35:19; Ru 2:4; Mic 5:2; Mt 2:5; Lu 2:4.  
**BETH-PEOR**, De 3:29; 34:6; Jos 13:20.  
**BETHPHAGE**, Mt 21:1 at B. Jesus sent two  
**BETHSAIDA**, Mt 11:21; Lu 9:10; Joh 1:44.  
**BETRAY**, Mt 26:21 One of you will b. me  
 Isa 16:3; Joh 6:64; 13:2.  
**BETRAYER**, Mt 27:3 Judas, who b. him, felt  
 Lu 22:22 Son of man is b.!  
**BETRAYER**, Joh 18:2 Judas, his b., also knew  
**BETTER**, Ec 2:24 nothing b. than to eat and  
**BETTER RESURRECTION**, Heb 11:35.  
**BEWAILED**, Jer 25:33 not b., neither  
**BEWILDERED**, Isa 19:3 spirit of Egypt b.  
 Ac 2:6 sound occurred, multitude were b.  
**BEWILDERMENT**, De 28:28; Zec 12:4.  
**BEYOND**, 2Co 4:7 power b. what is normal  
 Ga 1:9 something b. what you accepted  
**BEZALEL**, Ex 31:2; 35:30; 36:1; 38:22.  
**BIASED LEANING**, 1Ti 5:21 prejudgment, b.  
**BILDAD**, Job 2:11; 8:1; 15:1; 25:1; 42:9.  
**BIND**, Ps 149:8 b. their kings with shackles  
 Isa 61:1 me to b. up the brokenhearted  
 Mt 13:30 collect the weeds and b. them  
 Mt 23:4 They b. up heavy loads upon men  
 Nu 30:2; Ps 68:17; Pr 6:21.  
**BIRD(S)**, Isa 46:11 calling a b. of prey  
 Mt 8:20 Foxes have dens and b. have roosts  
 Re 18:2 place of every unclean and hated b.!  
 Le 14:4; De 14:11; Isa 31:5; Ac 10:12.  
**BIRTH(S)**, Ec 3:2 a time for b. a time to die  
 Jas 1:15 desire, gives b. to sin; in turn, sin  
 1Pe 1:3 gave us a new b. to a living hope  
 Re 12:2 cries out in agony to give b.  
 Ex 28:10; Isa 37:3; 66:9; Eze 16:3.  
**BIRTHDAY**, Ge 40:20; Mt 14:6; Mr 6:21.  
**BIRTHRIGHT**, Ge 25:34 Esau despised the b.  
 Ge 27:36 My b. he has taken  
**BISHOP**, See **OVERSEER(S)**.  
**BITTER**, Ps 64:3 who have b. speech  
 Hab 1:6 Chaldeans, nation b. and impetuous  
 Jas 3:11 the sweet and the b. to bubble out  
 Ex 1:14; 12:8; Job 13:26; Isa 5:20; 24:9.  
**BITTERLY**, Isa 33:7 messengers weep b.  
 Eze 27:30 over you they will cry out b.  
 Mt 26:75 he went outside and wept b.  
 Col 3:19 do not be b. angry with them  
**BITTERNESS**, Job 10:1 speak in b. of soul!  
 2Sa 2:26; Pr 14:10; Isa 38:15; Eph 4:31.  
**BLAB**, Ac 23:22 Do not b. to anyone that  
**BLACKNESS**, 2Pe 2:17 b. of darkness has  
 Jude 13 b. stands reserved forever  
**BLADE**, Ge 3:24 flaming b. of a sword  
**BLAMELESS**, Job 23:2 man b. and upright  
 Php 2:15 b. and innocent, children  
 1Th 5:23 preserved b. at the presence of  
**BLANKET**, Jg 4:18 covered him with a b.  
**BLASPHEME(S)**, 1Ti 1:20; Jas 3:7; Re 13:6.  
 Mr 3:29 b. against holy spirit  
**BLASPHEMED**, Re 16:21 b. God due to plague  
**BLASPHEMER(S)**, 1Ti 1:13; 2Ti 3:2.  
**BLASPHEMOUS**, Ac 6:11; Re 17:3.  
**BLASPHEMOUSLY**, Ac 13:45 b. contradicting  
**BLASPHEMY**, Mt 12:31 b. against the spirit  
 Mt 26:65; Mr 14:64; Joh 10:33; Re 2:9.  
**BLAST**, 2Sa 22:16; Ps 18:15; Isa 25:4.  
**BLAZE**, Ec 22:24; De 31:17; Jg 6:39.  
**BLAZED**, Nu 11:33; Jg 2:14; 3:8; 10:7.  
**BLEMISH**, WITHOUT, Eph 1:4; Re 14:5.

Eph 5:27 congregation should be holy w.  
 Php 2:15 w. in among a crooked generation  
**BLESS**, Nu 6:24 May Jehovah b. you  
 Ps 29:11 will b. his people with peace  
 Ps 145:21 let all flesh b. his holy name  
 1Co 10:16 The cup of blessing which we b.  
 Ge 12:2; 32:26; Ru 2:4; Ps 62:4; Lu 6:28.  
**BLESSED**, Ge 1:28 God b. them and said  
 Heb 7:7 the less is b. by the greater  
 De 7:14; Job 1:21; Ps 72:19; 1Pe 1:3.  
**BLESSING(S)**, De 30:19 b. and malediction  
 Pr 10:22 b. of Jehovah makes rich  
 Mal 3:10 empty out upon you a b.  
 Ro 12:14 be b. and do not be cursing  
 Ge 12:2; Pr 28:20; Mal 2:2; 1Pe 3:9.  
**BLEW**, Joh 20:22 he b. upon them and said  
**BLIND(S)**, De 16:19 for the bribe b. eyes  
 Isa 35:5 eyes of the b. will be opened  
 Isa 56:10 His watchmen are b. speechless  
 Mt 15:14 B. guides is what they are  
 1Pe 2:16 freedom, not as a b. for badness  
 De 28:29; Ps 146:8; Isa 42:7; Mt 23:24.  
**BLINDED**, Joh 12:40; 1Jo 2:11.  
 2Co 4:4 god of this system b. the minds  
**BLINDNESS**, Ge 19:11; 2Ki 6:18.  
**BLINKING**, Pr 16:30 b. eyes to scheme  
**BLISTERS**, Ex 9:9 b. upon man and beast  
**BLOCKADED**, Isa 1:8 like a b. city  
**BLOOD**, Ge 9:4 b.—you must not eat  
 Le 7:26 you must not eat any b.  
 Le 17:11 the soul of the flesh is in the b.  
 Le 17:13 pour its b. out and cover with dust  
 Le 17:14 You must not eat b. of any flesh  
 Nu 35:12 refuge from the b. avenger  
 Nu 35:33 it is b. that pollutes the land  
 1Ch 11:19 unthinkable to drink b. of  
 Jer 2:34 in your skirts b. marks of the poor  
 Mt 26:28 this means my b. of the covenant  
 Joh 6:54 drinks my b. has everlasting life  
 Ac 15:20 abstain from b.  
 Ac 15:29 keep abstaining from b.  
 1Co 15:50 flesh and b. cannot inherit God's  
 Heb 9:22 unless b. is poured out no  
 1Jo 1:7 b. of Jesus cleanses us from sin  
 Re 18:24 in her was found b. of holy ones  
 Ge 4:10; Pr 6:17; Eze 3:18; Mt 23:35; 27:25; Ac  
 20:28; Heb 9:20; Re 7:14; 14:20.  
**BLOODGUITY**, Ps 55:23 b. men will not live  
 Ps 59:2 from b. men save me  
**BLOODSHED**, Ps 5:6 b. Jehovah detests  
 Mic 3:10 building Zion with acts of b.  
**BLOODTHIRSTY**, Pr 29:10 B. men hate  
**BLOOM**, 1Co 7:36 past the b. of youth  
**BLOSSOM(S)**, Isa 35:1 desert b. as saffron  
 Ec 37:17; Isa 5:24; 27:6.  
**BLOT**, See also **WIPE**, **WIPE**.  
 Re 3:5 by no means b. out his name  
**BLOTTED**, Ac 3:19; Col 2:14.  
**BLOW(S)**, Ex 9:14 my b. against your heart  
 Le 26:21 inflict seven times more b.  
 2Ch 21:14 Jehovah dealing a b. to your sons  
 Eze 24:16 taking away from you by a b.  
 1Co 9:26 I am directing my b. so as not  
**BLOWN**, Jas 1:6 by the wind and b. about  
**BLUNT**, Ec 10:10 iron tool become b.  
**BLUNTED**, Ro 11:7 their sensibilities b.  
**BOANERGES**, Mr 3:17 surname B.  
**BOAST(S)**, 1Co 1:29 that no flesh might b.  
 1Co 1:31 He that b., let him b. in Jehovah  
 Ps 34:2; 97:7; Pr 27:1.  
**BOASTFUL**, Pr 29:8 Men of b. talk  
**BOASTING**, Ro 3:27; 2Co 9:3; Eph 2:9.  
**BOAT(S)**, Mt 4:22; Jas 3:4; Re 18:19.  
**BOAZ**, Ru 2:1; 4:9; 13; 1Ki 7:21; Mt 1:5.  
**BODILY**, Lu 3:22; 1Ti 4:8.  
**BODY(IES)**, Mt 10:28 kill b. but cannot

## BODYGUARD—BRIGHTNESS

1558

Ro 12:1 present your b. a sacrifice living  
1Co 6:15 your b. are members of Christ?  
1Co 6:20 glorify God in the b. of you people  
1Co 12:18 God set the members in the b.  
1Co 15:44 sown a physical b., it is raised  
Col 1:18 head of the b., first in all things  
Heb 10:5 you prepared a b. for me  
Mt 26:12; 27:52; Lu 11:34; Joh 2:21; Ro 8:11;  
1Co 15:40.

**BODYGUARD**, Isa 22:14 chief over your b.  
**BODY OF CHRIST**, Eph 4:12 building up b.

**BOIL(S)**, Ex 9:11; Job 2:7.

**BOISTEROUS**, Ps 39:6; Pr 9:13.

**BOLD**, Pr 21:29 wicked put on a b. face  
2Co 10:2 counting on taking b. measures  
**BOLDLY**, Ac 9:27 he had spoken b.

**BOLDNESS**, Eph 6:20 b. as I ought to speak  
1Th 2:2 mustered up b. by means of our God  
Ac 4:29; 31; 14:3; Heb 10:19.

**BOND(S)**, Eze 20:37 b. of the covenant  
Eph 4:3 oneness in the uniting b. of peace  
Php 1:13 my b. have become public  
Col 3:14 love, is a perfect b. of union

Ac 20:23; 26:31; Col 4:3; Heb 11:36.

**BONE(S)**, Ps 34:20 guarding b. of that one  
Pr 14:30 jealousy is rottenness to the b.  
Pr 25:15 mild tongue can break a b.  
Jer 20:9 burning fire shut up in my b.  
Eze 37:1 valley plain, full of b.

Mt 23:27 inside are full of dead men's b.  
Joh 19:36 Not a b. of his will be crushed  
Ge 2:23; Job 10:11; Ps 22:14; Hab 3:16.

**BOOK(S)**, Ec 12:12 making of many b.  
Isa 29:11 the words of the b. sealed up  
Isa 34:16 Search in the b. of Jehovah  
Da 7:10 there were b. that were opened  
Da 9:2 discerned by b. the number of years  
Da 12:4 seal up the b., until time of the end  
Heb 9:19 sprinkled the b. and all the people  
Ec 17:14; Mt 12:26; Ac 19:19; Heb 10:7.

**BOOMING**, Job 36:33 His b. tells about him  
**BOOTH(S)**, De 16:13 festival of b. celebrate  
Le 23:42; De 16:16; Ezr 3:4; Ne 8:14.

**BOOTY**, Zep 3:8 rising up to the b.

**BORDERS**, De 26:15 extended all the b.

**BORE**, Isa 53:4 our sicknesses he b.

**BORED**, Jg 16:21 b. his eyes out

Job 30:17 my bones have been b. through  
**BORN**, Job 14:1 Man, b. of woman, short-lived  
Ec 7:1 day of death than day of being b.

Isa 9:6 there has been a child b. to us  
Mt 1:16 of Mary, of whom Jesus was b.  
Lu 2:11 was b. to you today a Savior  
Joh 3:3 Unless anyone is b. again, he

Ps 87:5; Mt 2:1; Joh 18:37; 1Co 15:8.

**BORNE**, Ps 69:7 I have b. reproach

Job 34:31; Joh 5:37; 1Co 15:49.

**BORROW**, De 28:12 you will not b.

De 15:6; Mt 5:42.

**BORROWED**, 2Ki 6:5; Ne 5:4.

**BORROWER**, Pr 22:7; Isa 24:2.

**BORROWING**, Ps 37:21 wicked b. not repay

**BOSOM**, Lu 16:22; Joh 1:18; 13:23.

**BOUGHS**, De 23:40 take b. of trees

Da 4:14 Chop the tree down, cut off its b.

**BOUGHT**, Mt 13:46 one pearl and b. it

1Co 7:23 You were b. with a price

2Pe 2:1 disown the owner that b. them

Re 5:9 with your blood you b. persons

Le 27:24; 28:5a 12:3; Lu 14:18.

**BOUND**, Ps 146:7 releasing those b.

Mt 16:19 bind on earth b. in the heavens

1Co 7:39 wife b. during time husband alive

Re 20:2 b. him for a thousand years

Ge 22:9; Lu 13:16; Ac 20:22; Ro 7:2.

**BOUNDARY(IES)**, Isa 19:19 pillar beside its b.

De 11:24; Ps 74:17; Isa 60:18.

**BOUNTIFULLY**, 2Co 9:6 he that sows b.

**BOUNTS**, Ro 13:13; Ga 5:21 drunken b.

**BOW**, Ho 2:18 the b. I shall break

Ps 46:9; Re 6:2.

**BOW DOWN**, De 30:17 if you b. to other gods

Ps 138:2 I shall b. toward your holy temple

Isa 2:8 To the work of hands they b.

Ex 20:5; Ps 66:4; 95:6; Isa 27:13; Zec 14:16.

**BOWED**, 2Ch 7:3 they b. low with their faces

**BOWELS**, Jer 1:17 their b. like dung

**BOWL(S)**, 2Ki 21:13; Re 16:1; 17:1.

**BOWSHOT**, Ge 21:16 distance of a b.

**BOY(S)**, Pr 22:6 Train up a b. according

Isa 11:6 little b. will be leader over them

Isa 65:20 die as a mere b., although hundred

Mt 2:16; 17:18; 21:15; Joh 4:51.

**BOYHOOD**, Isa 17:33 man of war from b.

**BRA(C)**, Jer 9:24 one bragging b. because

1Co 13:4 Love does not b.

Jas 3:5 tongue makes great b.

**BRA(G)GART**, Pr 21:24 self-assuming b. is

**BRA(G)GER**, Isa 29:20 b. come to his finish

**BRA(G)GING**, Ps 94:4 all b. about themselves

**BRAIDED**, Mt 27:29; Mr 15:17; Joh 19:2.

**BRAIDING OF THE HAIR**, 1Pe 3:3.

**BRANCH(ES)**, Mt 21:8 crowd cutting b.

Joh 15:2 Every b. in me not bearing

Ro 11:21 If God did not spare the natural b.

Mt 24:32; Lu 13:19; Joh 15:4, 6; Ro 11:16.

**BRAND MARKS**, Ga 6:17 on my body the b.

**BRASS**, 1Co 13:1 a sounding piece of b.

**BRAWLER**, 1Ti 3:3; Tit 1:7 not drunken b.

**BRAZIER**, Jer 36:22 a b. burning before him

**BREACHES**, Isa 26:9; Eze 30:16.

**BREAD**, Am 8:11 a famine, not for b.

Mt 4:4 Man must live, not on b. alone

Joh 6:35 I am the b. of life

Ge 3:19; Ps 37:25; Isa 55:2; Mt 6:11.

**BREADTH**, Eph 3:18; Re 20:9; 21:16.

**BREAK(S)**, Ps 68:21 God will b. his enemies

Mt 5:19 b. one of these least commandments

Mt 6:19 thieves b. in and steal

Jg 2:1; Ec 3:3; 1Co 10:16; Ga 4:27.

**BREAKDOWN**, Jer 6:14 try to heal the b.

Isa 30:13; 65:14; Jer 30:12; 50:22.

**BREAKERS**, Jon 2:3 b. and waves—over me

**BREAST(S)**, Pr 5:19 b. intoxicate you

Lu 18:13 kept beating his b.

Lu 23:48; Joh 13:25.

**BREASTBANDS**, Jer 2:32 bride forget her b.?

**BREASTPIECE**, Ex 28:15 make the b. of gold

Ex 25:7; 28:29; Le 8:8.

**BREASTPLATE**, Eph 6:14 b. of righteousness

1Th 5:8 have on the b. of faith and love

**BREATH**, Ge 2:7 into nostrils the b. of life

Ge 7:22; Isa 42:5; Ac 17:25.

**BREATHING**, Ps 150:6 b. thing praise Jah

**BREEZE**, Ac 2:2 noise like a stiff b.

**BREEZY**, Ge 3:8 b. part of the day

**BRIBE**, De 10:17 nor accepts a b.

Mt 3:11 head ones judge for a b.

Ex 23:8; Pr 17:23; Isa 1:23; 5:23; 33:15.

**BRIBERY**, Ps 26:10 hand is full of b.

**BRICKS**, Ge 11:3; Ex 1:14; 5:7.

**BRIDE**, Re 21:2 as b. adorned for her husband

Isa 61:10; 62:5; Joh 3:29; Re 18:23.

**BRIDEGROOM**, Isa 62:5 exultation of a b.

Mt 25:1 went out to meet the b.

Jer 33:11; Mt 9:15; 25:5, 6, 10; Joh 3:29.

**BRIDLE(S)**, Isa 30:28 a b. in jaws of peoples

Jas 1:26 If any man does not b. his tongue

Isa 3:3 put b. in the mouths of horses

**BRIGHTNESS**, Pr 15:30 b. of the eyes

Isa 60:3 kings to the b. of your shining

Da 12:3 shine like the **b.** of the expanse  
Isa 59:9; 62:1; Eze 10:4; Da 2:31.

**BRILLIANCE**, Ac 26:13 light beyond the **b.**

**BRILLIANT**, Job 37:21 **b.** in the skies

**BRINGING**, Da 12:3 **b.** many to righteousness

**BRISTLE**, Job 4:15 my hair began to **b.**

**BROAD WAYS**, Mt 12:19; Ac 5:15.

**BROKEN**, Ps 34:20 not one has been **b.**

Ps 119:126 They have **b.** your law

Isa 8:15 many will stumble fall and **b.**

Isa 24:5 **b.** the lasting covenant

Ge 7:11; Ps 51:17; Isa 28:13; Jer 2:13.

**BROTHER(S)**, Ge 4:9 Where is Abel your **b.**?

Ne 4:14 fight for your **b.**

Ps 49:7 not one can redeem even a **b.**

Ps 133:1 for **b.** to dwell together in unity!

Pr 18:24 friend sticking closer than a **b.**

Pr 27:10 Better than a **b.** that is far away

Jer 31:34 no more teach each one his **b.**

Hag 2:22 each one by the sword of his **b.**

Mt 23:8 whereas all you are **b.**

Mr 13:12 **b.** will deliver **b.** over to death

1Pe 5:9 the entire association of your **b.**

Re 12:10 accuser of our **b.** has been hurled

Ge 43:3; Eze 38:21; Mt 5:22; 12:49, 50; 18:15;

25:40; Ac 15:36; Heb 2:11.

**BROTHERHOOD**, Zec 11:14 break the **b.**

**BROTHER-IN-LAW MARRIAGE**, De 25:5.

Ge 38:8; De 25:7 perform **b.**

**BROTHERLY LOVE**, Ro 12:10; Heb 13:1.

**BRUISE**, Ge 3:15 **b.** you in the head

**BUBBLE**, Jas 3:11 sweet and bitter to **b.**

**BUCK**, Eze 43:22; 45:23 **b.** of the goats

**BUDDER**, Heb 9:4 rod of Aaron that **b.**

**BUILD(S)**, Ps 102:16 Jehovah will **b.** Zion

Ps 127:1 Unless Jehovah **b.** the house

Isa 65:22 not **b.** and someone else have

Jer 1:10 tear down, to **b.** and to plant

Mt 16:18 on this rock-mass I will **b.** my

1Co 8:1 Knowledge puffs up, love **b.** up

1Co 10:23 not all things **b.** up

1Ch 28:6; Ec 3:3; Ac 7:49; 20:32.

**BUILDER(S)**, Heb 11:10 **b.** is God

1Pe 2:7 stone that the **b.** rejected

Mt 21:42; Ac 4:11.

**BUILDING**, Mic 3:10 **b.** Zion with bloodshed

Lu 17:28 they were planting, they were **b.**

1Co 3:9 You people are God's **b.**

1Co 3:10 each keep watching how he is **b.**

Eph 2:21 whole **b.** being harmoniously

Eph 4:29 whatever saying is good for **b.** up

1Ki 6:38; Eze 4:4; 2Co 5:1; Jude 20.

**BUILT**, Mt 7:24 **b.** house upon the rock-mass

Joh 2:20 temple was **b.** in forty-six years

Eph 2:29 **b.** upon the foundation of apostles

Col 2:7 rooted and being **b.** up in him

1Ki 6:2; Pr 24:3; 1Co 3:14; Eph 2:22.

**BULL(S)**, Ex 21:28 **b.** is to be stoned

Isa 1:3 A **b.** knows its buyer

Isa 11:7 lion will eat straw like the **b.**

1Co 9:9 must not muzzle **b.** when threshing

Heb 9:12 blood of goats and **b.**

Le 16:6; Ps 106:20; Pr 7:22; Heb 10:4.

**BULWARKS** (siege works), Ps 91:4.

**BURDEN(S)**, Ps 55:22 Throw **b.** upon Jehovah

Ga 6:2 carrying the **b.** of one another

**BURDENSOME**, Zec 12:3 Jerusalem a **b.** stone

1Jo 5:3 his commandments are not **b.**

**BURIAL PLACE(S)**, Ps 5:9 Their throat is a **b.**

Ps 88:11 loving-kindness declared in the **b.**

Isa 22:16 hewed out for yourself a **b.**?

Isa 53:9 make his **b.** with the wicked ones

Isa 65:4; Jer 20:17; Eze 32:22; 37:12.

**BURIED**, Ac 2:29 David, deceased and was **b.**

Ro 6:4 **b.** with him through our baptism

Ru 1:17; Jer 16:4, 6; Eze 39:15; 1Co 15:4.

**BURN**, Eze 39:9 **b.** the armor and shields

Re 17:16 hate the harlot **b.** her with fire

Na 2:13; Mt 13:30.

**BURNED**, Mic 1:7 gifts **b.** in the fire

1Co 3:15 if anyone's work is **b.** up

Re 18:8 she will be completely **b.**

**BURNING**, Ex 3:2 the thornbush was **b.**

Jer 20:9 a **b.** fire shut up in my bones

Da 3:17 Out of the **b.** fiery furnace

De 4:11; Lu 12:35; 1Pe 4:12; Re 18:9.

**BURNT OFFERING(S)**, Ge 8:20; Le 16:24; 1Sa

15:22; Ps 51:16; Jer 19:5.

Ps 40:6 **B.** you did not ask for

**BURST**, Isa 24:19 The land has **b.** apart

Mt 9:17; Lu 5:37.

**BURY**, Eze 39:11 **b.** Gog and all his crowd

Lu 9:60 Let the dead **b.** their dead

Ge 23:4; De 21:23; Jer 19:11.

**BURYING**, 2Ki 9:10 will be no one **b.** her

Ps 79:3; Jer 14:16; Eze 39:13, 14.

**BUSINESS(ES)**, 1Ki 19:13 What is your **b.**

Ps 107:23 doing **b.** on vast waters

Ro 12:11 Do not loiter at your **b.**

2Ti 2:4 no soldier involves himself in **b.**

Jas 4:13 engage in **b.** and make profits

2Ki 23:5; Mic 3:1; Mt 22:5; Ac 6:3; 19:25.

**BUSYBODY**, 1Pe 4:15 let none suffer as a **b.**

**BUY(S)**, Ge 47:19 **B.** us and land for bread

Pr 23:23 **B.** truth and do not sell it

Isa 55:1 all you thirsty ones! Come, **b.**

Mt 13:44 sells things and **b.** that field

1Co 7:30 those who **b.** as not possessing

Re 13:17 nobody able to **b.** or sell except

Ru 4:4, 8; Jer 32:44; Re 3:18; 18:11.

**BUYER**, Pr 20:14 It is bad! says the **b.**

**BUYING**, Col 4:5 **b.** out opportunity time

**BYGONE TIME**, Ne 12:46 days of David **b.**

**BYPASSED**, Isa 24:5 **b.** laws, changed the

**BYWORD**, Job 30:9 I become to them a **b.**

## C

**CAESAR(S)**, Mr 12:17 Pay C. things to C.

Lu 23:2 forbidding the paying of taxes to C.

Joh 19:15 We have no king but C.

Mt 22:17; Lu 2:1; 20:25; Joh 19:12.

**CAESAREA**, Mt 16:13; Ac 10:1; 23:23.

**CAGE**, Eze 19:9 they put him in the c.

**CAIAPHAS**, Joh 11:49; 18:13, 28; Ac 4:6.

**CAIN**, Ge 4:1; Heb 11:4; 1Jo 3:12.

**CALAMITOUS**, Ec 7:14 on a c. day see

Am 6:3 putting out of your mind the c. day

**CALAMITY(IES)**, De 32:23 shall increase c.

Ps 27:5 he will hide me in the day of c.

Ps 34:19 Many are the c. of the righteous

Isa 45:7 making peace and creating c.

Jer 1:14 Out of the north c. will be loosened

Jer 25:29 I am starting off in bringing c.

Jer 38:4 not for peace of this people but c.

Ps 71:24; 107:26; Jer 2:27; 25:6.

**CALCULATE(D)**, Re 13:18 c. number of beast

Pr 23:7; Lu 14:28; Ac 19:19.

**CALDRON**, 1Sa 2:14 a thrust into the c.

**CALEB**, Nu 13:30; 14:24; 26:65; Jg 1:20.

**CALF**, Ex 32:4; Ps 106:19; Isa. v.8.

**CALL(S)**, Isa 55:6 C. to him while he proves

Isa 65:24 before they c. out I shall answer

Ac 2:21 everyone who c. on name of Jehovah

Php 3:14 goal for prize of upward c.

Ge 2:19; Ex 21:17; Isa 58:1; 60:14, 18; 65:15; Joe

2:32; Ro 10:13.

**CALLED**, Ro 8:30 whom he foreordained he c.

Ro 9:26 will be c. sons of the living God

1Co 1:9 c. into sharing with Christ

1Co 1:26 not many wise were c.

Ga 5:13 c. for freedom

Eph 4:4 c. in the one hope

2Ti 1:9 c. us with a holy calling  
 IPe 2:9 c. you out of darkness into his light  
 1Jo 3:1 c. children of God  
 Re 17:14 those c. and chosen and faithful  
 Isa 54:5; 62:2; 1Th 4:7; 1Pe 2:21.

**CALLING**, Ps 145:18 near those c. upon him  
 Ro 11:29 and c. are not things he will regret  
 Eph 4:1 walk worthily of the c.

2Ti 1:9 saved and called us with a holy c.  
 Heb 3:1 partakers of the heavenly c.

2Pe 1:10 do utmost to make c. of you sure  
 Ge 4:26; Ac 22:16; 1Co 1:26; 2Th 1:11.

**CALM**, Pr 14:30 A c. heart is the life  
 1Ki 19:12; Job 4:16; Ps 107:29; Mt 8:26.

**CALMNESS**, Pr 15:4 c. of the tongue

**CALVES**, Mal 4:2 paw like fattened c.

1Ki 12:28; 2Ki 17:16; 2Ch 13:8.

**CAMEL(S)**, Ge 24:10, 11; Mt 19:24; 23:24.

**CAMEL'S HAIR**, Mr 1:6 clothed with c.

**CAMP**, Heb 13:11 burned up outside the c.

Ex 14:19; Nu 1:52; Re 20:9.

**CANA**, Joh 2:1; 4:46.

**CANAAN**, Ge 17:8; Nu 35:10; Jg 4:23.

**CANAANITES**, Ex 3:8; 13:5; Jos 3:10.

**CANALS**, 2Ki 19:24; Isa 37:25; Eze 29:3.

**CAPABLE**, Ac 15:10 nor we c. of bearing?

Ex 18:21; Pr 12:4; 31:10; Da 5:11.

**CAPABLENESS**, Pr 31:29 you have shown c.

**CAPACITY**, 1Jo 5:20 given intellectual c.

**CAPERNAUM**, Mt 11:23 C. Down to Hades

Mt 4:13; Lu 4:23; Joh 2:12; 6:59.

**CAPTAIN(S)**, Lu 22:14; Ac 4:1; 5:24, 26.

**CAPTIVE(S)**, Jg 5:12 lead your c. away

Isa 52:2 O c. daughter of Zion

Da 11:8 with the c. he will come to Egypt

Lu 21:24 be led c. into all the nations

Ro 7:23 leading me c. to sin's law

Ps 68:18; Lu 4:18; Eph 4:8; 2Ti 3:8.

**CAPTIVITY**. See also EXILE(S).

Jer 43:11 whoever is due for c. will be for c.

Da 11:33 stumble by sword and flame, by c.

2Co 10:5 bringing every thought into c.

Ne 1:3; Am 9:4; Na 3:10.

**CAPTORS**, 1Ki 8:47 in the land of their c.

**CAPTURED**, Zec 14:2 Jerusalem will be c.

**CARAVAN(S)**, Ge 37:25; Isa 21:13.

**CARCASS(ES)**, Eze 43:9 remove c. of kings

Mt 24:28 Wherever the c. is, there eagles

Ge 15:11; Le 26:30; Isa 14:19; Am 8:3.

**CARE**, 1Co 12:25 have c. for one another

**CAREFREE**, Pr 11:15 is keeping c.

**CARELESS**, Isa 32:9 You c. daughters

**CARMEL**, 1Ki 18:19; Isa 35:2; Am 1:2.

**CARPENTER**, Mr 6:3 is the c. son of Mary

**CARRY(IES)**, Ps 68:19 Jehovah, who c. load

1Co 16:13; c. on as men, grow mighty

Ga 6:5 each one will c. his own load

**CARRYING BAR**, Na 1:13 I shall break his c.

**CARRY OUT**, 2Ch 6:10 Jehovah c. his word

Ps 21:11 ideas they are unable to c.

Jer 33:14 I shall c. the word spoken

**CASE**, 1Co 6:1 has a c. against the other

**CASE AT LAW**, Job 31:13 their c. with me

Ps 74:22 O God, do conduct your own c.

**CASE OF JUSTICE**, Job 23:4 present a c.

**CASTLE**, 1Ch 29:1; Ne 2:8; 7:2; Es 1:2.

**CATASTROPHE**, Na 3:19 no relief for your c.

Isa 15:5; Am 6:6.

**CATCH(ES)**, Nu 32:23 your sin will c. up with

Lu 5:4 let down your nets for a c.

1Co 3:19 He c. the wise in their cunning

**CATERPILLAR**, Joe 1:4; Am 4:9.

**CATTLE**, Ps 107:38; 1Co 15:39.

**CAUSE**, Ex 9:16 for this c. I have kept you

Ps 69:4 Those hating me without c. have

Ga 4:18 sought for in a fine c. at all times

2Ti 1:12 For this very c. I am suffering

Job 2:3; 5:8; Ps 109:3; 119:161.

**CAUSE DEATH**, Heb 2:14 one to c., the Devil

**CAUTIOUS**, Ge 3:1 serpent proved most c.

Mt 10:16 c. as serpents and yet innocent

**CAVE**, Jer 7:11 a mere c. of robbers

Mt 21:13 making it a c. of robbers

**CEDAR(S)**, 1Ki 4:33; Eze 31:8.

**CELEBRATE**, Ex 12:14; Zec 14:16.

**CELEBRATED**, Heb 11:28 c. the passover

**CELEBRATING**, Isa 18:7; Ps 42:4.

**CELESTIAL LIGHTS**, Jas 1:17 Father of c.

**CENSER**, Heb 9:4 had a golden c. and ark

**CENSUS**, Ex 30:12 take a c. of them

2Ch 2:17 c. that David had taken

**CEPHAS**, 1Co 9:5; 15:5; Ga 2:14.

**CEREA(S)**, Ge 42:1; 44:2; Ne 10:31.

**CERTIFICATE**, De 24:1; Mt 19:7.

**CERTIFIED**, Ac 6:3 seven c. men

**CESSATION**, Eze 6:8 expense given without c.

Isa 38:11 inhabitants of land of c.

**CHAFF**, Da 2:35 crushed like the c.

Ps 35:5; Isa 41:15; Zep 2:2; Mt 3:12.

**CHAINS**, Ac 12:7 c. fell off his hands

Eph 6:20 as an ambassador in c.; I speak

**CHALDEANS**, Jer 37:13 to C. falling away!

Jer 21:9; 25:12; 40:9; Hab 1:6; Ac 7:4.

**CHALK**, Isa 44:13 traces it out with c.

**CHALLENGE**, Jer 49:19; 50:44 who c. me

**CHAMPION**, 1Sa 17:4, 23 c. Goliath, of Gath

**CHANCE**, Ge 31:28 not give me a c. to kiss

**CHANCED**, 2Sa 1:6 c. to be on Mount Gilboa

**CHANGE**, Jer 13:23 Cushite c. his skin?

Da 7:25 he will intend to c. times and law

Zep 3:9 peoples the c. to a pure language

Ge 35:2; Pr 24:21; Ac 6:14; Heb 7:12.

**CHANGED**, Jer 23:36 you c. the words of God

Mal 3:6 I am Jehovah; I have not c.

**CHANGING**, 1Co 7:31 scene of world is c.

**CHANNEL(S)**, Job 38:25; Eze 31:4.

**CHANT**, 2Sa 1:17; 2Ch 35:25; Eze 27:32.

**CHARCOALS**, Isa 47:14 no glow of c. to warm

**CHARGE**, Mt 4:6 He will give angels a c.

Mt 27:37 posted above his head the c.

**CHARGED**, Ro 5:13 sin is not c. when no law

Phm 18 anything, keep this c. to my account

**CHARGING**, 2Ti 2:14 c. them before God

**CHARIOT(S)**, Jg 5:28 war c. delayed

2Ki 10:15 get up into the c. with him

Isa 31:1 down to Egypt and trust in war c.

Na 2:3 fire of iron fittings is the war c.

2Ki 2:11; Isa 43:17; Jer 46:9; Zec 9:10.

**CHARM**, Ps 45:2; Pr 3:22; 4:9; 11:16; 31:30.

**CHARMER(S)**, Isa 3:3 magical, skilled c.

Isa 19:3 resort to the c. and to the spirit

**CHARMING**, Pr 5:19; Zec 4:7.

**CHASER**, Isa 1:23 lover of bribe c. of gifts

**CHASM**, Lu 16:26 c. between us and you

**CHASTE**, 2Co 11:2 present you as a c. virgin

Jas 3:17 wisdom from above is first of all c.

Php 4:8; Tit 2:5; 1Pe 3:2.

**CHASTEN**. See DISCIPLINE(S).

**CHASTENESS**, 1Ti 4:12 example in c.

**CHASTISE**, Le 26:18 c. you seven times

Pr 19:18 C. your son while there exists hope

Pr 29:17 C. your son and he will bring rest

**CHASTISEMENT**, Jer 30:14.

**CHASTITY**, 2Co 11:3 c. due Christ

**CHATTERING**, 3Jo 10 c. with wicked words

**CHEAP**, La 1:8 All have treated her as c.

**CHEATING**, Pr 11:1; 20:23 c. scales

**CHECK**, Pr 10:19 keeping his lips in c.

**CHEEK(S)**, Job 16:10 struck me c.

Mt 5:39 slaps your right c., turn the other

La 3:30; Mic 5:1; Lu 6:29.

**CHEER**, Ac 14:17 filling hearts with c.  
2Co 2:2 who is there to c. me except  
**CHEERFUL**, 2Co 9:7 God loves a c. giver  
Php 2:19 to send Timothy that I may be a c.  
**CHEERING**, Ec 2:3 c. my flesh with wine  
**CHEMOSH**, Jg 11:24; 1Ki 11:7; Jer 48:7.  
**CHERETHITES**, 1Sa 30:14; 2Sa 20:7.  
**CHERISHES**, Eph 5:29; 1Th 2:7.  
**CHERUB(S)**, Ps 18:10 riding upon a c.  
Eze 28:14 You are the anointed c. covering  
Heb 9:5 c. overshadowing the cover  
Ex 25:22; 1Sa 4:4; Ps 99:1; Eze 10:2.  
**CHIEF(S)**, Ps 137:6 my c. cause for rejoicing  
1Pe 5:4 c. shepherd has been made manifest  
Ge 21:22; De 20:9; Ne 2:9; Isa 3:3.  
**CHIEF AGENT**, Ac 3:15 you killed the C. of  
Ac 5:31 God exalted this one as C.  
Heb 12:2 look intently at the C. Jesus  
**CHIEFTAIN(S)**, Eze 34:24 David a c.  
Eze 44:3 c. will sit in the gate  
Ge 17:20; 1Ki 8:1; Eze 7:27.  
**CHILD**, Isa 9:6 been a c. born to us  
Lu 9:47 took a young c., set it beside him  
Re 12:5 And her c. was caught away  
Ex 2:3, 10; 1Ki 3:26; Isa 66:7.  
**CHILDBEARING**, 1Ti 2:15 safe through c.  
**CHILDREN**, Ps 82 Out of the mouth of c.  
Isa 13:16 c. will be dashed to pieces  
Mt 18:3 Unless you become as young c., you  
Mt 19:14 Let c. alone, and stop hindering  
1Co 7:14 your c. would really be unclean  
Eph 6:1 C., be obedient to your parents  
Eph 6:4 fathers, not be irritating your c.  
1Jo 5:21 c., guard yourselves from idols  
Ro 8:16; 2Co 12:14; Eph 5:8; 1Th 2:7.  
**CHINNERETH**, Nu 34:11; Jos 11:2.  
**CHOICE**, Jer 2:21 planted as a c. vine  
**CHOIR(S)**, Ne 12:31, 38, 40 thanksgiving c.  
**CHOKED**, Mt 13:22; Mr 4:19.  
**CHOKED**, Mt 13:22; Mr 4:19.  
**CHOOSE**, De 30:19 you must c. life  
Jos 24:15 c. whom you will serve  
Ac 26:16 to c. you as attendant and witness  
De 12:11; Isa 7:15; Zec 1:17; Joh 15:16.  
**CHOOSING**, Ro 11:5 remnant according to c.  
2Pe 1:10 make the c. of you sure  
Ro 9:11; 11:28; 1Th 1:4.  
**CHOSE**, 1Co 1:27 God c. the foolish things  
**CHOSEN**, De 7:6 you God has c. to become  
Mt 22:14 many invited, few c.  
1Pe 2:4 rejected, by men, but c., with God  
1Pe 2:9 you are a c. race  
Re 17:14 those called and c.  
Ne 1:9; Ps 89:7; Pr 16:18; 22:1; Isa 43:10.  
**CHOSEN ONE(S)**, Isa 42:1 My c., whom  
Isa 65:22 work of their hands my c. will use  
Mt 24:24 mislead, if possible, the c.  
Mt 24:31 his angels will gather his c.  
Mr 13:20 on account of c. he cut short days  
Mr 13:27 gather c. from earth's extremity  
Lu 18:7 cause justice to be done for his c.  
Mt 24:22; Ro 8:33; Col 3:12; 2Ti 2:10.  
**CHRIST**, Mt 16:16 You are the C.  
Ro 8:17 joint heirs with C., provided  
1Co 12:12 one body, so also C.  
1Co 15:23 own rank: C. the firstfruits  
Php 2:11 acknowledge that Jesus C. is Lord  
Col 1:24 tribulations of C. in my flesh  
1Pe 4:13 sharers in the sufferings of C.  
Re 20:4 ruled with C. a thousand years  
Joh 17:3; 1Co 1:13; 3:23; 7:22; 2Co 12:10; Ga  
2:20; Eph 5:23; Col 1:27; 1Pe 2:21.  
**CHRISTIAN(S)**, Ac 11:26 first called C.  
Ac 26:28 would persuade me to become a C.  
1Pe 4:16 he suffers as a C., not feel shame

**CHRISTS, FALSE**, Mt 24:24; Mr 13:22.  
**CHRONIC**, Jer 15:18; 30:12.  
**CHURCH**, See CONGREGATION(S).  
**CHURNING**, Pr 30:33 the c. of milk is butter  
**CIRCLE**, Job 26:10; Ps 150:4; Isa 40:22.  
**CIRCLING**, Ec 1:6 wind is c. around  
**CIRCUIT**, Mr 6:6 went in a c., teaching  
Job 1:5; Ps 19:6; Mt 10:23; Ro 15:19.  
**CIRCULATE**, 1Sa 2:24 report causing to c.  
**CIRCUMCISED**, Ro 3:30 c. righteous by faith  
**CIRCUMCISION**, Ro 2:29 c. of the heart  
Ro 4:11; 1Co 7:19; Php 3:3; Col 2:11.  
**CIRCUMSTANCES**, Ps 118:5 distressing c.  
**CISTERN(S)**, Pr 5:15 Drink of your own c.  
2Ki 18:31; Ec 12:6; Isa 36:16; Jer 2:13.  
**CITIZEN(S)**, Ac 22:28 rights as a c.  
Lu 15:15; 19:14; Ac 21:39.  
**CITIZENSHIP**, Php 3:20 c. exists in heavens  
**CITY(IES)**, Nu 35:6 six c. of refuge  
Isa 6:11 Until c. be without an inhabitant  
Isa 54:3 inhabit even the desolated c.  
Mt 5:14 c. cannot be hid upon a mountain  
Heb 11:10 c. having real foundations  
Heb 11:16 he has made a c. ready for them  
Re 21:2 holy c., New Jerusalem  
Ge 11:4; Eze 9:4; Lu 4:43; 19:17; Re 16:19.  
**CITY OF REFUGE**, Nu 35:25; Jos 21:13, 21.  
**CLANS**, Ge 25:16; Nu 25:15; Ps 117:1.  
**CLARIFIED**, Ps 12:6 refined c. seven times  
**CLASHING**, 1Co 13:1 brass or a c. cymbal  
**CLASS**, Jer 5:4 they are of low c.  
**CLAY**, Job 10:9 out of c. you made me  
Isa 29:16 potter just like the c.?  
Isa 64:8 We are the c., you are our Potter  
Isa 45:9; Da 2:34; Joh 9:6; Ro 9:21.  
**CLEAN**, Job 14:4 c. out of unclean?  
Ps 24:4 innocent hands and c. in heart  
Eze 20:38 c. out revolvers  
Joh 15:3 already c. because of the word  
Ac 20:26 I am c. from the blood of all men  
Tit 1:15 All things are c. to c. persons  
Ge 7:2; Le 10:10; Job 17:9; Eze 22:26; Ro 14:20;  
1Ti 1:5; 2Ti 2:22; Jas 1:27.  
**CLEANSE**, Da 12:10 Many will c. themselves  
2Co 7:1 c. ourselves of every defilement  
Tit 2:14 c. for himself a people peculiarly  
1Jo 1:9 c. us from all unrighteousness  
Ps 51:2; Mt 23:25; Heb 9:14; Jas 4:8.  
**CLEANSED**, Ac 10:15 things God has c.  
Heb 9:22 all things are c. with blood  
2Ch 29:18; Lu 4:27; Ac 11:9; Heb 10:2.  
**CLEANSSES**, 1Jo 1:7 blood of Jesus c. us  
**CLEANSING**, Eze 36:33 day of my c. you  
Eze 39:12 c. the land, for seven months  
Da 11:35 to do a c. and to do a whitening  
Eph 5:26 c. it with the bath of water  
**CLEAR**, Isa 40:3 C. up the way of Jehovah  
Isa 57:14; 62:10; Mal 3:1.  
**CLEAR AWAY**, 1Co 5:7 C. the old leaven  
**CLEAVE**, Jos 23:8 to God you should c.  
**CLEAVING**, De 4:4; Jos 22:5.  
**CLIMBING**, Zep 1:9 c. upon the platform  
**CLING**, De 10:20; 13:4.  
**CLINGING**, Joh 20:17 Stop c. to me  
**CLOSE**, Jas 4:8 Draw c. to God, he c. to you  
**CLOSED**, Jg 3:23 Ehud c. the doors  
Re 21:25 gates not c. by day  
**CLOSEFISTED**, De 15:7 not be c. toward poor  
**CLOSER**, Pr 18:24 friend sticking c. than  
**CLOTH(S)**, Joh 11:44; 20:7; Ac 19:12.  
**CLOTHE**, Col 3:12 c. with tender affections  
**CLOTHING**, Eze 3:9 whiter than c.  
**CLOTHING**, Isa 63:1 honorable in his c.  
Mt 6:25 soul more than food body than c.?  
Pr 27:26; Da 7:9; Mt 6:28.

**CLOUD(S)**, Ge 9:13 rainbow in the c.  
 Ec 11:4 he that is looking at c. will not reap  
 Isa 14:14 I shall go up above the c.  
 Joe 2:2 day of c. and thick gloom  
 Lu 21:27 coming in c. with power and glory  
 Ac 1:9 c. caught him up from their vision  
 1Th 4:17 caught away in c. to meet the Lord  
 Heb 12:1 so great a c. of witnesses  
 Re 1:7 coming with the c., every eye see him  
 Ex 13:21, 1K1 8:10; Mt 24:30, 1Co 10:2.  
**CLUB(S)**, Jer 51:20 c. as weapons of war  
 Mt 26:47, 55; Lu 22:52.  
**CLUTCHES**, Ps 141:9 Keep me from c. of trap  
**COAL(S)**, Ps 18:12; Isa 6:6; Eze 10:2.  
 Ro 12:20 heap fiery c. upon his head  
**COASTAL PLAIN**, Ca 2:1 saffron of the c.  
**COAT**, 1Sa 15:27; Eze 9:3; Ps 109:29.  
**COAT OF MAIL**, 1Sa 17:5; Isa 59:17.  
**COAT, SLEEVELESS**, Ex 28:4; Job 1:20.  
 Isa 61:10 with the s. of righteousness he  
**COBRA**, Isa 11:8 play upon hole of c.  
**COCK**, Mt 26:34, 74, 75; Mr 14:30.  
**COCKROACH(ES)**, 1K1 8:37; Joe 1:4.  
**COCKSURENESS**, 2Co 11:17 in c. to boasting  
**CODE**, Ro 13:9 law c., You must not murder  
 2Co 3:7 if the c. which administers death  
**COFFIN**, Ge 50:26 Joseph was put in a c.  
**COGNIZANT**, Isa 1:7 Jehovah is c. of those  
**COIN**, Mt 10:29 two sparrows sell for a c.  
**COINCIDENCE**, Lu 10:31 by c., a priest was  
**COLD**, Ps 147:17 Before his c. who can stand  
 Re 3:15 you are neither c. nor hot  
 Ge 8:22; Job 37:9; Mt 10:42; Re 3:16.  
**COLLAPSE**, Ps 58:7; La 1:7; Mt 7:27.  
**COLLEAGUES**, Eze 4:7, 9; 5:3, 6.  
**COLLECT**, Isa 40:11 he will c. the lambs  
 Isa 56:8 I shall c. others besides those  
 Jer 23:31 shall c. together the remnant  
 Mt 13:41 angels will c. out from his kingdom  
 Ps 106:47; Isa 11:12; 54:7; Jer 49:14.  
**COLLECTED**, Isa 60:4 They have all been c.  
 2K1 10:18; Ps 102:22; Isa 43:9; Ac 28:3.  
**COLLECTION(S)**, Ec 12:11; 1Co 16:1, 2.  
**COLONNADE**, Joh 10:23; Ac 3:11; 5:12.  
**COLONY**, Ac 16:12 to Philippi, a c.  
**COLT**, Mt 21:5; Lu 19:30.  
**COMBATING**, Col 2:23 c. the flesh  
**COME**, Ps 40:7 I have c., in the roll written  
 Isa 55:1 thirsty ones! C. to the water  
 Mt 6:10 Let your kingdom c. Let your will  
 Ro 8:38 things here nor things to c. nor  
 Re 22:17 let anyone hearing say: C!  
 Isa 2:3; Mt 25:34; Heb 10:1; 13:14.  
**COMELINESS**, 1Co 12:23 unseemly parts c.  
**COMELY**, Isa 57:3 c. feet bringing good news  
 Ro 10:15 How c. are the feet of those  
**COMFORT**, Isa 61:2 to c. all the mourning  
 Ro 15:4 through the c. from the Scriptures  
 2Co 1:4 able to c. those in tribulation  
 Ge 37:35; Job 2:11; Isa 40:1; 2Co 1:3.  
**COMFORTED**, Isa 49:13 Jehovah has c.  
 Jer 31:15 refused to be c. over her sons  
 Mt 5:4; 2Co 1:4; Col 2:2.  
**COMFORTER**, See HELPER.  
**COMFORTERS**, Job 16:2; Ps 69:20; Na 3:7.  
**COMING**, See also PRESENCE.  
 Mal 3:2 putting up with day of his c.  
 Mr 13:26 Son of man c. in clouds with glory  
 Lu 12:45 say in heart, My master delays c.  
 Re 21:2 New Jerusalem, c. out of heaven  
 Jg 5:28; Jer 8:7; Mt 16:28; Lu 21:26.  
**COMMAND(S)**, Ge 3:17 gave c., must not eat  
 Isa 28:10 c. upon c., c. upon c.  
 Mt 15:9 they teach c. of men as doctrines  
 Col 2:22 in accordance with c. of men?  
 Ex 7:2; Nu 9:8; Jer 1:7; Joh 15:17.

**COMMANDED**, Jos 1:9 Have I not c. you?  
 Eze 9:11 I have done as you have c. me  
 De 5:33; Ps 78:5; 105:8; Isa 45:12.  
**COMMANDER(S)**, Isa 55:4 leader and c. to  
 Jos 10:24; Jg 11:6; Pr 6:7; 25:15.  
**COMMANDER'S STAFF**, Ge 49:10 c. from  
 Nu 21:18 excavated it, with a c.  
 Ps 60:7; 108:8 Judah is my c.  
**COMMANDING**, De 4:2 word that I am c.  
 Ex 6:6 these words that I am c. you today  
**COMMANDING CALL**, 1Th 4:16 with a c.  
**COMMANDMENT(S)**, Pr 6:23 c. is a lamp  
 Mt 15:3 you also overstep the c. of God  
 Mt 22:40 On these two c. whole Law hangs  
 Mr 12:28 asked him: Which c. is first of all?  
 Joh 12:50 his c. means everlasting life  
 Joh 14:21 He that has my c. and observes  
 1Jo 2:7 I am writing you, not a new c., but  
 1Jo 5:3 and yet his c. are not burdensome  
 Ps 119:98; Pr 6:20; Isa 29:15; Jer 35:18; Mr  
 12:31; Joh 10:18; 1Jo 3:23; Re 12:17.  
**COMMEMORATION**, Es 9:28 Purim, the c.  
**COMMEND**, Ps 63:3; 117:1; 145:4.  
 1Co 11:2 I c. because you are holding fast  
**COMMENDATION**, Jg 11:40 go to give c. to  
 Da 2:23 To God I am giving praise and c.  
**COMMENDED**, Ec 8:15 I c. rejoicing  
**COMMENDING**, 1Pe 4:19 c. their souls  
**COMMERCIAL**, 2Ti 2:4 c. businesses of life  
**COMMISSION**, 1Sa 25:30 c. you as leader  
 Isa 13:14; 1Ch 6:32; Hag 1:13; Ac 26:12.  
**COMMISSIONED**, Isa 62:6; Jer 1:10.  
**COMMISSIONER(S)**, Ac 19:31 c. of games  
 Jg 9:28; 2Ch 31:13; Es 2:3; Jer 52:25.  
**COMMIT**, 2Ti 2:2 these things c. to men  
**COMMITTED**, 2Co 5:19 he c. the word to us  
 Re 18:3 kings of the earth c. fornication  
**COMMODOUS**, Jer 22:14 c. upper chambers  
**COMMON**, Ac 4:32 had all things in c.  
 1Co 10:13 No temptation except what is c.  
 Ac 2:44; Tit 1:4; Jude 3.  
**COMMOTION**, Isa 16:14; Mt 21:10.  
**COMMUNICATED**, Job 37:20 it will be c.?  
**COMMUNICATION**, 2Sa 3:17 c. by Abner  
**COMMUNION SACRIFICE(S)**, Ex 20:24.  
 Le 3:1 a c., from the herd, a sound one  
**COMPACT**, Job 38:30 watery deep itself c.  
**COMPACTLY**, 2Pe 3:5 an earth standing c.  
**COMPANION(S)**, Jg 11:37 weep I and girl c.  
 Pr 17:17 A true c. is loving all the time  
 Jer 31:34 will no more teach each one his c.  
 Ex 11:2; Ps 122:8; Isa 41:6; Zec 14:13.  
**COMPANIONSHIP**, Pr 22:24 c. with anger  
**COMPANY**, 1Co 5:11 quit mixing in c. with  
**COMPARABLE**, Ps 49:12; Pr 27:15.  
**COMPARE**, Isa 46:5 To whom will you c. me  
**COMPARED**, Ps 89:6 who c. to Jehovah?  
**COMPARING**, 2Co 10:12 c. themselves with  
**COMPARISON(S)**, Joh 16:25 speak no more c.  
 Ro 8:18 in c. with the glory that is to be  
 Ga 6:4 not in c. with the other person  
**COMPARTMENT**, Heb 9:8 enter first tent c.  
**COMPASS**, Isa 44:13 with c. tracing it out  
**COMPASSION(S)**, Jer 13:14 shall show no c.  
 Joe 2:18 Jehovah show c. upon his people  
 Ro 9:15 I will show c. to whomever I do  
 Ro 12:1 I entreat you by the c. of God  
 Php 2:1 if any tender affections and c.  
 Col 3:12 tender affections of c., kindness  
 Jer 15:5; Eze 7:9; Ho 13:14; Zec 11:5, 6.  
**COMPELLED**, Mt 14:22; Ac 28:19; Ga 2:3.  
**COMPELLING**, Ga 2:14 c. people of nations  
**COMPELLING REASON**, Ro 13:5 c. to be in  
**COMPENSATION**, 1Ti 5:4 due c. to parents  
 Ex 21:34; Le 24:18; 2Sa 12:6; Eze 29:20.

**COMPETENT**, Da 4:18; 5:15; 2Ti 3:17.  
**COMPETITION**, Ga 5:26 stirring up c.  
**COMPILE**, Lu 1:1 c. a statement of facts  
**COMPLAINANT**, Mt 5:25 c. not turn you to  
**COMPLAINERS**, Jude 16 murmurers, c.  
**COMPLAINING**, Pr 21:13 c. cry of lowly one  
 Mt 5:25 with the one c. against you at law  
**COMPLAIN**, Col 3:13 cause for c. against  
**COMPLETE**, 1Ch 28:9 serve with a c. heart  
 2Ch 16:9 whose heart is c. toward him  
 Col 1:28 present every man c. in union with  
 1Co 13:10; Jas 1:4  
**COMPLETED**, Lu 18:31 all things will be c.  
 Ga 3:3 are you now being c. in flesh?  
**COMPLETION**, Php 1:6 will carry it to c.  
**COMPLEXION**, Da 5:9, 10; 7:28.  
**COMPLIANCE**, Phm 21 Trusting in your c.  
**COMPOSE**, Eze 17:2; 24:3 c. a saying  
**COMPOSED**, Ac 1:1 The account, 1 c.  
**COMPOSITION**, Ex 30:32 its c. not make any  
**COMPREHENSION**, Eph 3:4 c. I have in the  
**COMPULSION**, 2Co 9:7; Phm 14.  
 1Pe 5:2 Shepherd flock not under c.  
**COMPULSORY LABOR**, Job 7:1; 14:14.  
**COMPULSORY SERVICE**, 1Ki 11:28.  
**CONCEAL**, Pr 22:3 proceeds to c. himself  
 Isa 29:14 understanding of men will c. itself  
**CONCEALED**, Pr 27:5 reproof than c. love  
 Jer 16:17 They have not been c. from me  
 Da 2:22 He is revealing the c. things  
 Zep 2:3 you may be c. in the day of anger  
 Lu 8:17 anything c. will become known  
 Lu 9:45 it was c. from them that they  
 De 29:29; Ps 89:46; Isa 28:15; Jer 23:24.  
**CONCEALMENT**, PLACE(S) OF, Ps 119:114; Isa  
 28:17; 45:18; Jer 49:10.  
**CONCEIVABLE**, Le 7:24 anything else c.  
**CONCEIVE**, Lu 1:31 you will c. in your womb  
 Eph 3:20 do more than we ask or c.  
 Heb 11:11 Sarah received power to c. seed  
**CONCEIVED**, Ps 51:5 in sin my mother c. me  
 Ro 9:10 when Rebekah c. twins from the one  
**CONCEIVES SEED**, Le 12:2 c. and does bear  
**CONCEPTION**, Ru 4:13; Ho 9:11.  
**CONCERN**, Ps 119:97 your law! is my c.  
 Job 10:1; Ps 142:2; Am 4:13.  
**CONCERNED**, 1Ki 18:27 god; must be c. with  
**CONCERT**, Lu 15:25 son heard a music c. and  
**CONCESSION**, Mt 19:8 Moses, made c. to you  
 1Co 7:6 I say this by way of c., and not  
**CONCLUDED**, Ge 15:18 c. with Abram a  
 De 5:2 Jehovah c. a covenant  
 Ps 89:3 c. a covenant toward David  
**CONCLUDING**, Ro 9:28 c. it and cutting short  
**CONCLUSION**, Mt 24:3 c. system of things?  
 Mt 28:20 I am with you until c. of system  
 Heb 9:26 c. of systems of things  
**CONCLUSIONS**, DRAWING, Lu 2:19.  
**CONCUBINE(S)**, Jg 19:25 abusing c. all night  
 1Ki 11:3 three hundred c.  
 Ge 22:24; Ex 21:8; 2Sa 3:7; Es 2:14.  
**CONDEMN**, Isa 54:17 Any weapon you will c.  
 Mt 12:41, 42; 20:18; Ro 8:34; 1Jo 3:20.  
**CONDEMNATION**, Ro 8:1; 2Co 3:9.  
 Ro 5:18 one trespass the result was c.  
**CONDEMNED**, Lu 6:37 by no means be c.  
 Ro 8:3 concerning sin, c. sin in the flesh  
 Jas 5:6 You have c., you have murdered  
 Mt 12:7, 37; 1Co 11:32; Tit 2:8; Heb 11:7.  
**CONDEMN TO DEATH**, 2Co 3:6 code c., but  
**CONDESCENDING**, Ps 113:6 He is c. to look  
**CONDITION**, 1Co 7:24 in whatever c. each  
**CONDITION**, RIGHT, Da 3:14 into its r.  
**CONDITIONS**, DESOLATED, Da 9:18.  
**CONDUCT**, Ps 31:3 lead me and c. me  
 Ga 1:13 my c. formerly in Judaism

Ga 6:16 who walk orderly by this rule of c.  
 1Ti 4:12 become an example in c., in love  
 Jas 3:13 show out of his fine c. his works  
 1Pe 2:12 Maintain c. fine among the nations  
 1Pe 3:16 speaking slightly of good c.  
 Eph 4:22; Heb 13:7; 1Pe 1:15, 18; 3:1, 2.  
**CONDUCT** (legal case), 1Sa 24:15; Ps 43:1;  
 74:22; 119:154; Pr 25:8; Jer 50:34.  
**CONDUCTED**, 2Co 1:12 c. ourselves in world  
**CONDUCTING**, Jer 51:36 c. your legal case  
**CONDUCTOR**, Ne 11:17 c. of the singing  
**CONDUIT**, 2Ki 18:17; Isa 7:3; 36:2.  
**CONFEDERATES**, Ge 14:13 c. of Abram  
**CONFERENCE**, Ga 1:16 not into c. with flesh  
**CONFERRING**, Lu 7:4 c. this upon him  
**CONFESS**, See also ACKNOWLEDGE.  
 Le 5:5 he must c. in what way he sinned  
 Jas 5:16 c. your sins to one another  
 Le 16:21; 26:40; Mt 7:23; 1Jo 1:9.  
**CONFESSIONS**, Pr 28:13 c. be shown mercy  
**CONFESSION**, Eze 10:11 And now make c.  
 Ne 1:6 c. concerning the sins of Israel  
 Ps 32:5 I make c. over my transgressions  
 Jos 7:19; 2Ch 30:22; Ne 9:2; Da 9:4.  
**CONFIDENCE**, Pr 3:26 Jehovah your c.  
 Eph 3:12 approach with c. through our faith  
 Php 3:3 do not have our c. in the flesh  
 2Th 3:4 we have c. in Lord regarding you  
 Heb 3:14 if we make fast our hold on the c.  
 Pr 14:26; Ec 9:4; Isa 36:4; 2Co 1:15.  
**CONFIDENT**, Pr 28:1 righteous are c.  
 Jer 12:5 in the land of peace are you c.?  
**CONFIDENTIAL**, Am 3:7 reveal his c. matter  
**CONFIDENTIAL FRIEND**, Pr 2:17; Jer 3:4.  
 Mic 7:5 Do not put your trust in a c.  
**CONFIDENTIAL TALK**, Pr 15:22 where no c.  
 Pr 20:19 a slanderer is uncovering c.  
 Ps 64:2; 83:3; Pr 11:13; 25:9.  
**CONFINED**, Ga 5:1 c. in a yoke of slavery  
**CONFINEMENT**, 2Sa 20:3 put in a house of c.  
**CONFLICT**, 1Pe 2:11 carry on a c. against  
**CONFORMED**, Php 3:21 to be c. to his body  
**CONFOUNDING**, Isa 22:5; Mic 7:4.  
**CONFRONT**, Ps 17:13; 59:10; Mic 6:6.  
**CONFUSE**, Ge 11:7 c. their language  
**CONFUSION**, Isa 22:5 it is the day of c.  
 Zec 14:13 c. from Jehovah widespread  
 De 28:20; Pr 15:16; Eze 7:7; Ac 19:29.  
**CONGEALED**, Ex 15:8 waters c. in the sea  
 Zec 14:6 things will be c.  
**CONGEALING**, Zep 1:12 men c. upon dregs  
**CONGRATULATE**, 1Ch 18:10 to David to c.  
**CONGRATULATED**, Ec 4:2 I c. the dead  
**CONGREGATE**, Le 8:3 assemble c. at the tent  
 De 31:12 C. the people  
**CONGREGATED**, Es 9:18 Jews in Shushan, c.  
**CONGREGATED THINGS**, Ps 28:12 in c.  
**CONGREGATION(S)**, Ac 16:5 c. increase  
 Ac 20:28 shepherd the c. of God  
 1Co 14:34 let women keep silent in the c.  
 Eph 5:24 c. is in subjection to the Christ  
 Col 1:18 he is the head of the body, the c.  
 Heb 12:23 c. of firstborn have been enrolled  
 Ex 12:6; De 9:10; 1Sa 17:47; Ps 149:1; Pr 26:26;  
 1Co 14:19; Ga 1:13; Eph 1:22.  
**CONGREGATOR**, Ec 1:1 The words of the c.  
 Ec 1:12; 7:27; 12:9, 10.  
**CONJURERS**, Da 1:20; 2:2; 4:7; 5:7.  
**CONNECTION**, 1Co 15:58 not in vain in c.  
**CONQUER(S)**, Re 2:7 To him that c. I grant  
 Re 3:21 one that c. I will grant to sit  
 Re 11:7 wild beast will c. and kill them  
 Re 17:14 the Lamb will c. them  
 1Jo 5:4, 5; Re 2:11, 17, 26; 3:5, 12.  
**CONQUERED**, Joh 16:33 I have c. the world  
 Col 2:15 exhibited them in open public as c.



1Jo 5:4 the conquest that has c. the world  
1Jo 2:13; 4:4; Re 5:5; 12:11.

**CONQUERING**, Ro 12:21 keep c. the evil  
Re 21:7 Anyone c. will inherit these things

**CONQUEST**, 1Jo 5:4 this is the c. our faith  
Re 6:2 conquering and to complete his c.

**CONSCIENCE(S)**, Ro 9:1 c. bears witness  
1Co 10:29 is judged by another person's c.?

1Ti 1:19 holding faith and a good c.  
1Ti 4:2 marked their c. as with a branding

Heb 9:14 cleanse our c. from dead works  
Ac 23:1; 1Co 8:12; 2Co 1:12; 1Pe 3:16, 21.

**CONSCIOUS**, Ec 9:5 dead, are c. of nothing  
Mt 5:3 Happy are those c. of spiritual need

1Co 4:4 I am not c. of anything against me  
**CONSCIOUSNESS**, Heb 10:2 no c. of sins

**CONSCRIPTED**, 2Sa 20:24 c. for forced labor  
**CONSECRATE**, See FILL HAND WITH

**POWER**.  
**CONSENT**, Pr 1:10 to seduce you, do not c.

Lu 11:48 and yet you give c. to them  
1Co 7:5 except by mutual c.

**CONSEQUENCES**, Job 13:26 c. of errors  
**CONSIDER**, Heb 3:1 c. the apostle and

**CONSIDERATION**, 2Ki 16:15 take under c.  
Ps 41:1 Happy is anyone acting with c.

Php 2:6 gave no c. to a seizure, namely  
1Th 5:13 c. in love because of their work

**CONSIDERED**, Ps 119:128 c. all orders right  
Ro 4:19 c. his own body, deadened

Php 3:7 I c. loss on account of Christ  
**CONSIDERING**, Php 2:3 c. others are superior

Php 4:8 continue c. these things  
**CONSIGNING**, Isa 37:19 c. their gods to fire

**CONSISTING**, Eph 2:15 c. in decrees  
**CONSOLATION**, Lu 2:25 for Israel's c.

2Sa 3:35; Isa 66:11; Jer 16:7; Php 2:1.  
**CONSOLE(S)**, Joh 11:19 Jews to c. Martha

1Co 14:3 he that prophesies upbuilds c.  
**CONSOLING**, 1Th 2:11 c. and bearing witness

**CONSORT**, Ne 2:6; Ps 45:9.  
**CONSPICUOUS**, Da 8:5 c. horn between eyes

**CONSPICUOUSLY**, Da 8:8 c. four instead of  
**CONSPIRACY**, Isa 8:12 must not say, A c.!

Jer 11:9; Eze 22:25; Ac 23:13.  
**CONSPIRE**, 1Ki 15:27; 2Ki 9:14; Ne 4:8.

**CONSPIRED**, 1Sa 22:8 you c., against me  
2Ki 10:9; 15:10; 21:23; Am 7:10.

**CONSTABLES**, Ac 16:35 dispatched c. to say:  
**CONSTANCY**, Da 6:16, 20 serving with c.

Eph 6:18 keep awake with all c.  
**CONSTANT FEATURE**, Da 8:11; 11:31; 12:11.

**CONSTELLATION**, Job 9:9; Am 5:8.  
**CONSTERNATION**, Job 41:25.

**CONSTITUTE**, Ps 21:6 c. him blessed forever  
**CONSTITUTE RIGHTEOUS**, Ro 5:19.

**CONSTITUTING**, Jas 4:4 c. himself an enemy  
**CONSTRAIN**, 2Ki 4:8 c. him to eat bread

**CONSTRUCTED**, Heb 3:4 he that c. all things  
**CONSTRUCTS**, Heb 3:3 who c. it more honor

**CONSULT**, Le 19:31 not c. foretellers of  
2Sa 21:1; 2Ch 20:4.

**CONSULTATION**, Mt 27:1 c. against Jesus  
**CONSUME**, Mt 6:19 where moth and rust c.

Ge 41:30; Isa 27:10; Heb 10:27.  
**CONSUMED**, Ex 3:2 thornbush was not c.

**CONSUMING FIRE**, De 4:24; 9:3; Heb 12:29.  
**CONTEMNED**, Ps 78:59 God c. Israel

**CONTEMNING**, Ps 89:38 you keep c.  
Ps 106:24 they got to c. the desirable land

**CONTEMPLATE**, Pr 5:6 path of life not c.  
Heb 13:7 c. their conduct imitate their faith

**CONTEMPORARIES**, Ge 6:9 among Noah's c.  
**CONTEMPT**, Pr 12:8 will come to be for c.

Ga 4:14 you did not treat with c. or spit

Heb 10:29 undeserved kindness with c.?  
Job 31:34; Ps 107:40; Pr 18:3; Isa 23:9.

**CONTEMPTIBLE**, 2Co 10:10 his speech c.  
**CONTEND(S)**, De 33:8 began to c. with him

2Ti 2:5 if anyone c. even in the games  
Job 13:8; Isa 3:13; 49:25; 50:8; Ho 4:4.

**CONTENDER**, Jg 12:2 Jephthah a special c.  
**CONTENDING**, Job 40:2 c. with Almighty?

**CONTENT**, 1Ti 6:8 we shall be c. with these  
**CONTENTION(S)**, Pr 6:19 anyone sending c.

Pr 28:25 arrogant in soul stirs up c.  
Ga 5:20 fits of anger, c., divisions, sects

Pr 16:28; 18:19; 22:10.  
**CONTENTIOUS**, Pr 21:9 with a c. wife

Pr 21:19 in a wilderness than with a c. wife  
Pr 26:21 so a c. man for causing a quarrel

Pr 27:15 rain and a c. wife are comparable  
Ro 2:8 those who are c. and who disobey

**CONTENTIOUSNESS**, Php 1:17 out of c.  
Php 2:3 doing nothing out of c.

Jas 3:16 where jealousy and c. are, there  
**CONTEST(S)**, 1Co 9:25 in c. exercises control

La 3:58; Heb 12:4.  
**CONTINUOUS**, Isa 26:3 safeguard in c. peace

**CONTRACTING**, Ne 9:38 c. an arrangement  
**CONTRADICT**, Tit 1:9 reprove those who c.

**CONTRADICTIONS**, 1Ti 6:20 c. of falsely  
**CONTRARY**, Ro 16:17 c. to the teaching

Es 9:1; Ac 18:13; Ro 11:24.  
**CONTRARY TALK**, Heb 12:3 endured such c.

**CONTRIBUTION**, Ex 25:2 take up a c.  
2Ch 31:10 bring the c. into the house

Eze 45:1 offer a c. to Jehovah  
Eze 48:21 holy c. and the sanctuary

Ro 15:26; 2Co 9:13.  
**CONTRITE**, Isa 66:2 one afflicted and c.

**CONTRIVING ERROR**, Eph 4:14 means of c.  
**CONTROL**. See also SELF-CONTROL.

Col 3:15 peace of Christ c. in your hearts  
**CONTROLLING**, Pr 16:32 c. his spirit

**CONTRORSIAL**, Isa 41:21 Bring c. case  
**CONTRORSIALLY**, Ac 17:18 conversing c.

**CONTRORSY**, Isa 66:16 will take up the c.  
Jer 25:31 c. Jehovah has with the nations

**CONVENTION(S)**, Le 23:4 These are the c.  
Isa 4:5 over her c. place a cloud by day

Ex 12:16; Le 23:35; Nu 28:26; 29:7.  
**CONVERSING**, Ac 17:18 took to c. with him

**CONVERSION**, Ac 15:3 c. of people of nations  
**CONVERTED**, NEWLY, 1Ti 3:6 not a n. man

**CONVICTION**, 1Th 1:5 with strong c.  
**CONVINCED**, Ro 8:38 I am c. that neither

Heb 6:9 we are c. of better things and  
**CONVULSIONS**, Isa 13:8; 21:3; Da 10:16.

Mr 9:26 going through many c. it got out  
**COOING**, Isa 38:14; 59:11.

**COOK(S)**, 1Sa 8:13; 9:23, 24.  
**COOKING POT(S)**, Nu 11:8; Jg 6:19.

**COOL**, Mt 24:12 greater number will c. off  
**COOPERATE**, Ro 8:28; Eph 4:16.

**COOPERATING**, 1Co 16:16 to everyone c.  
**COPIOUS SHOWERS**, De 32:2; Ps 65:10.

**COPULATION**, Jer 2:24 zebra, her time for c.  
**COPY**, Heb 9:24 a c. of the reality

**COPYIST**, Ezr 7:6; Ps 45:1; Jer 36:10.  
**CORALS**, Pr 8:11 wisdom is better than c.

**CORBAN**, Mr 7:11 Whatever I have is c.  
**CORD(S)**, Ps 2:3 cast their c. away from us!

Ec 4:12 threefold c. cannot quickly be torn  
Isa 54:2 Lengthen out your tent c.

**CORNELIUS**, Ac 10:1, 3, 22, 24, 25, 30, 31.  
**CORNER**, Ps 118:22 the head of the c.

Isa 28:16 foundation in Zion precious c.  
Ac 4:11 as no account has become head of c.

1Pe 2:7 rejected has become head of c.

**CORNERSTONE**, Mt 21:42 become chief c.

Eph 2:20 Jesus is the foundation c.

Job 38:6; Mr 12:10; 1Pe 2:6.

**CORPSE**, Jg 14:8; 1Sa 31:10; Mt 14:12.

**CORRECTED**, Ps 2:10 let yourselves be c.

Ps 118:18 Jah c. me severely

Pr 29:19 not let himself be c. by mere words

Heb 12:5 neither give out when c.

**CORRECTING**, De 8:5 Jehovah was c. you

Ps 94:10 The One c. nations

Pr 9:7 He that is c. the ridiculer

**CORRECTION**. See **DISCIPLINING**.

**CORRECTOR**, Ro 2:20 c. of unreasonable ones

**CORRESPONDINGLY**, Heb 8:6 a c. better

**CORRESPONDING RANSOM**, 1Ti 2:6.

**CORRESPONDS**, Ga 4:25 Hagar c. with the

**CORRUPT**, Ps 14:3 they are all alike c.

Da 6:4 no c. thing was found in Daniel

**CORRUPTED**, Eze 20:44 to your c. dealings

2Ti 3:8 men completely c. in mind

2Co 11:3; 1Ti 6:5; Re 19:2.

**CORRUPTIBLE**, 1Co 15:53 this which is c.

Ro 1:23; 1Co 9:25; 15:54; 1Pe 1:18, 23.

**CORRUPTION**, Ro 8:21 enslavement to c.

1Co 15:42 It is sown in c., it is raised up

Ga 6:8 his flesh will reap c. from his flesh

2Pe 2:19 they are existing as slaves of c.

Ac 2:27, 31; 13:36; 1Co 15:50; 2Pe 1:4.

**COST**, 1Co 9:18 the good news without c.

**COT(S)**, Mr 2:4; 6:55; Joh 5:8; Ac 5:15.

**COUCH**, Ps 139:8 if I spread my c. in Sheol

Isa 28:20 c. has proved too short for

**COUNSEL(S)**, Ps 33:11 c. of Jehovah stand

Isa 25:1 wonderful things, c. from early

Isa 46:10 My own c. will stand, and

Isa 46:11 the man to execute my c.

Ac 20:27 telling you all the c. of God

1Co 4:5 make the c. of the hearts manifest

Ps 1:1; 5:10; 33:10; 73:24; 119:24; Pr 19:21; Isa

14:26; 23:9; 40:13; Heb 6:17.

**COUNSELED**, Isa 14:24 as c., will come true

**COUNSELINGS**, Pr 22:20 c. and knowledge

**COUNSELOR(S)**, Pr 24:6 multitude of c.

Isa 9:6 Wonderful c., Prince of Peace

Ro 11:34 or who has become his c.?

Job 12:17; Pr 15:22; Isa 1:26; Mic 4:9.

**COUNT**, Ps 90:12 Show us how to c. our days

**COUNTED**, Ro 4:5 faith c. as righteousness

Ro 4:24 us to whom it is destined to be c.

Ro 9:8 children by promise as c. as seed

Jas 2:23 it was c. to him as righteousness

**COUNTENANCE**, Ge 4:5; De 28:50.

**COUNTERARGUMENTS**, Job 13:6 Hear c.

Ps 38:14 in my mouth there were no c.

**COUNTERFEIT**, 2Pe 2:3 exploit with c. words

**COUNTING**, Ps 147:4 He is c. the stars

**COUNTRY**, Ge 12:1 Go out of your c. to

Jon 1:8 where do you come? What is your c.

**COUNTRYSIDE**, Mr 6:36, 56; Lu 9:12.

**COURAGE**, 2Co 5:6 We are of good c.

Php 1:14 c. to speak the word of God

2Ch 15:8; Mt 8:28; Ac 28:15; Heb 13:6.

**COURAGEOUS**, De 31:6 Be c. and strong

Nu 13:20; Jos 1:6, 7; 1Ch 19:13; 28:20.

**COURIERS**, Es 3:13 letters by means of c.

**COURSE**, Jer 8:6 Each one into the popular c.

2Ti 4:7 I have run the c. to the finish

Joe 2:8; Ac 13:25; 20:24.

**COURT(S)**, Da 7:10 The c. took its seat

Mt 5:22 accountable to the c.

1Co 6:1 dare to go to c. before unrighteous

1Co 6:9 brother goes to c. with brother

Jas 2:6 The rich drag you before law c.

Da 7:26; Mt 5:40; Lu 12:58; Ac 17:34.

**COURTESY**, 2Sa 11:8 king's c. gift

**COURT OFFICIALS**, 2Ki 9:32; Isa 39:7.

**COURTYARD**, Ex 27:9; 2Ch 4:9; Eze 8:16.

**COUSIN**, Col 4:10 Mark c. of Barnabas

**COVENANT(S)**, Ge 9:9 establishing my c.

Ps 50:5 concluding my c. over sacrifice

Ps 89:3 a c. toward David

Isa 28:15 We have concluded c. with Death

Jer 31:31 I will conclude a new c.

Da 11:30 denunciations against the holy c.

Ho 2:18 c. with the wild beast of the field

Mal 3:1 the messenger of the c.

Mt 26:28 this means my blood of the c.

Lu 22:29 I make c. with you, as my Father

1Co 11:25 This cup means the new c.

2Co 3:6 ministers of a new c., not of a code

2Co 3:14 the reading of the old c.

Ga 4:24 these women mean two c., the one

Heb 8:6 better c., legally established

Heb 9:17 a c. is valid over dead victims

Heb 12:24 Jesus the mediator of a new c.

Ge 15:18; Ex 19:5; Jos 9:6; Ps 25:10; Isa 24:5;

Am 1:9; Ac 7:8; Ro 9:4; Ga 3:15; Heb 7:22; 9:16.

**COVER**. See also **PROPTITIATORY COVER**.

Ex 25:17 make a c. of gold

Le 17:13 pour its blood out and c. it

**COVERED**, Mt 10:26 nothing c. that will

**COVERING**, Pr 17:9 c. over transgression

**COVERT**, Ps 27:5 hide me in his c.

**COVERT**, Ro 7:7; 13:9 must not c.

**COVETING(S)**, Mr 7:22 out of the heart c.

Jas 4:2 You go on murdering and c.

**COVETOUSNESS**, Lu 12:15 guard against c.

Ro 7:7 would not have known c. if the Law

1Th 2:5 no time with a false front for c.

Ro 1:29; Col 3:5; 2Pe 2:3, 14.

**COWARDICE**, 2Ti 1:7 not a spirit of c.

**COWARDS**, Re 21:3 c. portion in lake of fire

**COWER**, Isa 3:16 made me c. in the ashes

**CRAFTSMAN**, Ho 8:6 A mere c. made it

Ex 35:35; 2Ki 24:14; Isa 40:19; Jer 10:3.

**CRAFTSMEN**, Ho 13:2; Ac 19:24, 38.

**CRAFTY**, Mt 26:4 to seize Jesus by c. device

2Co 12:16 you say, I was c. I caught you

**CRAIG**, Nu 20:11; Ps 18:2; Jer 49:16.

**CRAMP**, 2Sa 1:9 the c. has seized me

**CRAMPED**, Mt 7:14 narrow gate and c. road

2Co 4:8 pressed in every way, but not c.

2Co 6:12 c. for room in your affections

**CRANIUM**, Nu 24:17 break c. of sons of war

**CRASH**, Pr 16:18 Pride is before a c.

Pr 18:12 Before a c. the heart is lofty

Isa 1:28; Jer 4:6; 51:54; La 2:11.

**CRAVED**, Pr 21:10 wicked one c. bad

**CRAVES**, De 12:20 soul c. to eat meat

**CRAVING(S)**, Ge 3:16 c. for your husband

Jas 4:1 from your c. for sensual pleasure

Ge 4:7; 2Sa 23:15; Pr 23:6; 24:1; Ca 7:10; Ho

10:10; Am 5:18.

**CRAZED**, Jer 25:16 must drink and act c.

Jer 51:7 the nations keep acting c.

**CRAZILY**, Isa 44:25 diviners act c.

**CRAZY**, Isa 21:15; Ec 7:7; Jer 50:38.

**CREATE**, Ps 51:10 C. in me a pure heart

Isa 4:5 Jehovah will c. a cloud by day

Isa 45:18 who did not c. earth for nothing

**CREATED**, Ge 1:1 In the beginning God c.

Ge 1:27 c. him; male and female he c. them

Col 1:16 means of him all things were c.

Col 3:10 image of the One who c. it

Re 4:11 you c. all because of your will

Ps 104:30; Isa 43:7; 45:12; Eph 2:10.

**CREATING**, Isa 65:17 I am c. new heavens

Isa 45:7; 67:19; 65:18.

**CREATION**, Ro 1:20 from the world's c.

Ro 1:25 service to c. rather than One who

Ro 8:20 the c. was subjected to futility

Ro 8:22 all c. keeps on groaning together  
 2Co 5:17 union with Christ, he is a new c.  
 Ga 6:15 new c. is something  
 Re 3:14 the beginning of the c. by God  
 Col 1:15, 23; 1Ti 4:4; Heb 4:13.  
**CREATOR**, Ec 12:1 Remember, C. when young  
 Isa 40:28 Jehovah, the C. of the earth  
 Isa 43:15; 1Pe 4:19.  
**CREATURE(S)**, Jas 1:18 firstfruits of his c.  
 Le 11:10; Ec 1:5; Re 4:6; 5:6; 8:9.  
**CREDENCE**, Lu 1:1 facts are given c.  
**CREDIT**, Lu 6:32, 34 what c. is it to you?  
 1Co 8:8 we eat, we have no c. to ourselves  
 2Co 12:6 to my c. more than what he sees  
 Php 4:17 brings more c. to your account  
**CREDITOR**, De 15:2; 1Sa 22:2; 2Ki 4:1.  
**CREEPING THINGS**, Ps 148:10 you c. and  
 Ac 10:12 all sorts of c. of the earth and  
**CREEPY FEELING**, Ps 119:120 had a c.  
**CRIME**, Lu 23:41 find no c. in this man  
**CRINGE**, De 33:29 enemies will c. before you  
**CRINGING**, 2Sa 22:45; Ps 18:44; 66:3.  
**CRITICAL TIMES**, 2Ti 3:1 c. will be here  
**CRITICIZE**, 1Ti 5:1 Do not c. an older man  
**CRITICIZED**, Ge 21:25 Abraham c. Abimelech  
**CROOKED**, Ps 18:26 with the c. one tortuous  
 Pr 10:9 he that is making his ways c.  
 Pr 11:20 Those c. at heart are detestable  
 Pr 19:1 the one c. in his lips, and stupid  
 Mic 3:9 make everything that is straight c.  
 Php 2:15 among a c. and twisted generation  
**CROOKEDNESS**, Pr 4:24 Remove c. of speech  
**CROSS**. See **TORTURE STAKE**.  
**CROSSNESS**, Ec 7:3 by the c. of the face  
**CROUCHING**, Ge 4:7 sin c. at entrance  
**CROWD(S)**, 2Ch 20:15 not terrified of large c.  
 Eze 32:20 Drag her and her c., away  
 Mt 21:9 the c. crying out: Save, we pray  
 Re 7:9 look! a great c., out of all nations  
 Eze 39:11; Mt 13:34; Mr 3:9; Joh 6:5.  
**CROWN**, Eze 21:26 lift off the c.  
 1Th 2:19 what is our c. of exaltation  
 2Ti 4:8 reserved for me the c.  
 Re 2:10 I will give you the c. of life  
 Es 8:15; Mt 27:29; Jas 1:12; 1Pe 5:4.  
**CROWS**, Mt 26:34; Mr 14:30.  
**CRUCIFY**. See **IMPALE**.  
**CRUEL**, Pr 5:9; 11:17; 12:10; Isa 13:9.  
**CRUMBS**, Mt 15:27 dogs do eat of the c.  
**CRUSH**, Da 2:44 It will c. and end all these  
 Ro 16:20 God will c. Satan under your feet  
 De 9:21; Ps 72:4; Zec 11:6.  
**CRUSHED**, Isa 53:5 he was c. for our errors  
 Isa 57:15 with the one c. and lowly in spirit  
 Isa 58:6 send away the c. ones free  
 Jer 46:5 mighty men are c. to pieces  
 Joh 19:36 Not a bone of his will be c.  
 Ps 9:9; 89:23; Isa 42:3; Mic 1:7; Lu 4:18.  
**CRUSHING**, Ps 94:5 Your people, they keep c.  
 Isa 53:10 Jehovah took delight in c. him  
**CRY OUT**, Lu 19:40 the stones would c.  
 Isa 12:6; Jer 25:34; 31:7; Lu 18:7.  
**CRY OUT JOYFULLY**, Ps 20:5; 92:4.  
 Isa 54:1 C., barren woman that did not  
**CUBIT(S)**, Mt 6:27 Who can add one c. to life  
 Ge 6:15; Ex 27:1; Eze 41:8; Re 21:17.  
**CUD**, Le 11:3; De 14:6.  
**CULTIVATE**, Ge 2:5 no man to c. the ground  
 Ge 3:23 out of Eden to c. the ground  
**CULTIVATED**, Heb 6:7 for whom it is c.  
**CULTIVATING**, Zec 13:5 I am c. soil  
**CULTIVATION**, 1Co 3:9 God's field under c.  
**CULTIVATOR(S)**, Joh 15:1 Father is the c.  
 Ge 4:2; Mt 21:33.  
**CUNNING**, 1Sa 23:22 he is surely c.  
 Job 5:13 catching the wise in their c.

1Co 3:19 catches wise in their own c.  
 Lu 20:23; 2Co 4:2; 11:3.  
**CUNNINGLY**, Ps 83:3 c. carry on talk  
**CUP**, Ps 116:13 c. of grand salvation  
 Isa 51:17, 22 c. of rage  
 Jer 25:15 Take this c. of the wine of rage  
 Mt 10:42 gives little ones only a c. of water  
 Lu 22:20 c. means the new covenant  
 Lu 22:42 Father, if you wish, remove this c.  
 1Co 10:21 c. of Jehovah and c. of demons  
 Ge 44:12; Jer 51:7; Mt 20:22; 1Co 10:16.  
**CURDLE**, Job 10:10 like cheese to c. me?  
**CURE**, Lu 4:23 Physician, c. yourself  
 Lu 13:14 c. on the sabbath  
 Mt 8:7; Mr 3:2; Lu 6:7; 10:9.  
**CURED**, Ac 5:16 would one and all be c.  
 Mt 12:15; 19:2; 21:14; Lu 13:14.  
**CURER**, Pr 17:22 joyful heart a c.  
**CURING**, Mt 9:35 c. every sort of disease  
 Re 22:2 leaves were for the c. of nations  
**CURSE**, Job 2:5 see whether he will c. you  
 Ga 3:13 released us from c. of the Law  
 Ge 12:3; Job 2:9; Isa 24:6; Re 22:3.  
**CURSED**, Ge 3:17 c. is the ground on  
**CURSING**, Ro 12:14 be blessing not c.  
**CURTAIN**, Mt 27:51 c. was rent in two  
 Heb 10:20 new way through the c., his flesh  
 Ex 26:31; Heb 6:19; 9:3.  
**CURVES**, Lu 3:5 the c. become straight  
**CUSH**, Ge 10:6-8; Isa 11:11; Jer 46:9.  
**CUSTODY**, Ga 3:22 delivered to the c. of sin  
 Jer 37:21; Mt 26:48; Ac 4:3; 5:18.  
**CUSTOM(S)**, 1Ch 15:13 according to the c.  
 Jer 10:3 c. are an exhalation  
 Ac 16:21 they are publishing c.  
 Heb 10:25 c., but encouraging one another  
 Le 18:30; Ac 6:14; 15:1; 26:3; 1Co 11:16.  
**CUSTOMARY**, Php 2:29 give him c. welcome  
**CUT DOWN**, De 7:5; 2Ch 34:7; Isa 14:12.  
**CUT OFF**, Ps 37:9 evildoers will be c.  
 Da 9:26 Messiah will be c., with nothing  
 2Pe 2:9 unrighteous people to be c.  
 Ps 34:16; 37:38; Isa 56:5; Mic 5:9.  
**CUT SHORT**, Mt 24:22 days were c.  
**CUTTING-OFF**, Mt 25:46 everlasting c.  
**CYMBAL(S)**, 2Sa 6:5 celebrating with c.  
 1Co 13:1 do not have love, a clashing c.  
**CYRUS**, Isa 44:28 C., He is my shepherd  
 Isa 45:1 anointed one, C., whose right hand  
 2Ch 36:22; Eze 1:2, 7; 5:13; 6:3, 14.

## D

**DAGON**, Isa 5:3 D. was fallen upon his face  
 Jg 16:23; 1Sa 5:2, 4, 5, 7.  
**DAILY**, Lu 19:47 teaching d. in the temple  
 Ac 17:11 examining Scriptures d.  
 Ps 68:19; Jer 7:25; 1Co 15:31; Heb 7:27.  
**DAINTIES**, Ge 49:20; Ps 141:4.  
**DAMAGES IMPOSED**, Ex 21:22 d. upon him  
**DAMAGING**, Heb 13:17 this would be d. to  
**DAMASCUS**, 2Sa 8:6; Isa 7:8; Ac 9:2.  
**DAMNATION**. See **JUDGMENT(S)**.  
**DAN**, Jg 5:17 D., why dwell in ships?  
 Ge 30:6; 46:23; 49:16; De 33:22.  
**DANCES**, Ex 15:20; 32:19; 1Sa 18:6.  
**DANCING**, Jg 11:34 playing and d.  
 Ps 30:11; 149:3; La 5:15; Lu 15:25.  
**DANGER(S)**, 2Co 11:26 d. from highwaymen  
 Lu 8:23; Ac 19:27, 40; Ro 8:35.  
**DANIEL**, Da 12:9 Go, D., words are sealed up  
 Eze 14:20; Da 6:2; 12:4; Mt 24:15.  
**DARES**, Ro 8:7 someone even dares to die  
**DARIC(S)**, 1Ch 29:7 ten thousand d. and silver  
 Eze 8:27 bows worth a thousand d. and two  
**DARIUS**, Eze 6:12; Da 6:28; Hag 1:1.

**DARK**, Joe 2:10 Sun and moon become d.

Mt 6:23; Lu 11:36; Joh 6:17; 2Pe 1:19.

**DARKENED**, Job 1:21 heart became d.

Ro 11:10 their eyes become d.

**DARKNESS**, Ge 1:2 d. upon the surface

Isa 42:7 those sitting in d.

Isa 45:7 Forming light and creating d.

Isa 60:2 d. itself will cover earth

Joh 3:19 men have loved the d.

1Th 5:4 you are not in d., so that that day

1Pe 2:9 called you out of d.

1Jo 1:5 there is no d. in union with him

Ex 10:21; Joe 2:31; 2Co 6:14; Eph 4:18.

**DARKNESS OUTSIDE**, Mt 25:30 into the d.

**DARTING GREEDILY**, 1Sa 15:19 d. at spoil

**DATHAN**, Nu 26:9; De 11:6; Ps 106:17.

**DAUGHTER(S)**, Ge 5:4 Adam father to d.

Isa 52:2 rise up, captive d. of Zion

Joe 2:28 and your d. will prophesy

**DAVID**, Lu 23:28 D. of Jerusalem, stop weeping

Da 11:6, 17; Mt 21:5; Ac 2:17; 2Co 6:18.

**DAUGHTER-IN-LAW**, Ge 11:31; Le 18:15.

**DAVID**, 1Sa 18:3 Jonathan and D.

Mt 21:9 crowds, crying out: Save, Son of D.!

Lu 20:41 How is it Christ is D.'s son?

Ac 2:34 D. did not ascend to the heavens

Isa 16:13; Ps 89:3; Isa 9:7; Ac 2:29.

**DAWN**, Job 38:12 cause d. to know its place

Isa 14:12 shining one, son of the d.!

Ps 139:9; Isa 8:20; Ho 6:3.

**DAY(S)**, Ge 1:5 calling the light D.

Nu 14:34 a d. for a year, a d. for a year

Pr 4:18 until the d. is firmly established

Isa 2:2 it must occur in the final d.

Da 2:44 in the d. of those kings

Mal 3:2 with the d. of his coming

Mt 24:22 unless those d. were cut short

Mr 13:32 that d. or hour nobody knows

Ac 17:31 he has set a d. to judge

Ro 14:5 One man judges one d. above other

2Co 6:2 Now is the d. of salvation

2Pe 3:8 a thousand years as one d.

Ps 61:8; 90:12; Pr 3:16; Isa 58:2; Jer 25:33; Am

8:11; Zec 8:23; Ro 13:12.

**DAYBREAK**, Ne 8:3 read from d. till midday

**DAYLIGHT**, 2Sa 2:32; Job 24:14.

**DAY OF JEHOVAH**, Zep 2:3 concealed in d.

Joe 2:11; Zep 1:14; 2Th 2:2.

**DAY'S JOURNEY**, Nu 11:31; Ac 1:12.

**DAYSTAR**, 2Pe 1:19 d. rises, in hearts

**DEACON**. See MINISTER(S).

**DEAD**, Ps 115:17 d. do not praise Jah

Ec 9:5 d. are conscious of nothing

Isa 26:14 d. they will not live

Mt 8:22 let the d. bury their d.

Joh 5:25 d. will hear the voice of Son

Ro 6:11 d. with reference to sin but living

Eph 2:1 God made alive though you were d.

1Th 4:16 d. in union with Christ rise first

Ps 110:6; Mt 22:32; Re 14:13; 20:13.

**DEADEN**, Col 3:5 D., therefore, your body

**DEADENED**, Ro 4:19 body, now already d.

**DEAF**, Isa 35:5 ears of d. ones unstopped

Isa 42:19 who is d. as my messenger

Isa 43:8 Bring forth the ones d.

Isa 42:18; Mic 7:16; Mt 11:5; Mr 7:37.

**DEAL FALSELY**, Le 19:11 you must not d.

**DEAR**, Lu 7:2; Php 2:29.

**DEATH**, De 30:19 I put life and d. before you

Job 38:17 Have gates of d. been uncovered

Ps 116:15 Precious is the d. of his loyal ones

Pr 16:25 the ways of d. are the end of it

Ec 7:1 day of d. than the day of being born

Isa 25:8 swallow up d. forever

Ro 5:12 thus d. spread to all men

Ro 5:17 d. ruled as king through that one

## DARK—DECLARED RIGHTEOUS

Ro 6:10 the d. that he died, he died with

Ro 6:23 wages sin pays is d.

1Co 15:21 d. through a man, resurrection

1Co 15:26 last enemy, d. brought to nothing

Heb 2:9 Jesus, might taste d. for every man

Heb 2:14 having means to cause d., Devil

Re 2:10 faithful even to d.

Re 20:14 d. and Hades hurled into fire

Re 21:4 d. will be no more

Ps 89:48; Eze 33:11; Lu 21:16; Joh 8:51.

**DEATH-DEALING**, 2Co 4:10 endure the d.

Jas 3:8 tongue, is full of d. poison

**DEATHLY PANGS**, Ps 73:4 they have no d.

**DEBATER**, 1Co 1:20 Where d. of this system

**DEBATES**, 1Ti 2:8; 6:4.

**DEBAUCHERY**, Eph 5:18; Tit 1:6; 1Pe 4:4.

**DEBORAH**, Jg 4:9, 14; 5:1, 7, 12, 15.

**DEBRIS**, Am 6:11 strike small house into d.

**DEBT(S)**, 2Ki 4:7; Ne 10:31; Mt 6:12; 18:27.

Ro 4:4 to the man that works pay is d.

**DEBTOR(S)**, Lu 7:41; 13:4; Ro 1:14; 15:27.

**DECAPOLIS**, Mt 4:25; Mr 5:20; 7:31.

**DECEASED**, Nu 5:2; Mt 22:25; Ac 2:29.

**DECEIT**, Joh 1:47 in whom there is no d.

Job 15:35; Ps 32:2; Ro 3:13.

**DECEITFUL**, Jer 15:18 like something d.

Mic 1:14 houses of Achizib were d. to Israel

2Co 11:13 such men are d. workers

**DECEITFULLY**, Ps 24:4 taken an oath d.

**DECEITFULNESS**, 1Pe 2:1 put away all d.

**DECEIVE**, Le 19:11 you must not d., and

Jer 29:8; 37:9; Eph 5:6.

**DECEIVED**, Ob 3 presumptuousness d. you

**DECEIVERS**, 2Co 6:8; Tit 1:10; 2Jo 7.

**DECEIVING**, Zec 13:4 for the purpose of d.

**DECENTLY**, 1Co 14:40 let things take place d.

1Th 4:13 walking d. regards people outside

**DECEPTION(S)**, Ps 5:6 d. Jehovah detests

Ps 34:13 Safeguard against speaking d.

Isa 53:9 no d. in his mouth

Col 2:8 philosophy and empty d.

1Pe 2:22 nor was d. found in his mouth

Ps 10:7; Pr 12:17; Jer 9:6; 2Th 2:10.

**DECEPTIVE**, Le 6:3 is d. about it

Mt 13:22 d. power of riches

Eph 4:22 according to his d. desires

Heb 3:13 hardened by the d. power of sin

**DECEPTIVE TEACHINGS**, 2Pe 2:13 delight d.

**DECIDED**, Isa 28:22 extermination, is d.

Da 9:26 what is d. upon is desolations

Da 11:36 thing d. upon must be done

1Ki 10:40; Job 14:5; Isa 10:22; Ac 16:4; 1Co 2:2;

Tit 3:12.

**DECISION(S)**, Pr 16:10 Inspired d. upon lips

Joe 3:14 in the low plain of d. judgments

Ro 14:1 not make d. out inward questionings

Ro 14:13 make this your d., not to put

1Co 7:37 d. to keep his virginity

Ac 15:19; Jas 2:4; Re 16:7.

**DECK**, Job 40:10 D. yourself with superiority

Lu 16:19 rich man d. himself with purple

**DECKED**, Mr 15:17 they d. him with purple

**DECLARATION**, 1Ti 6:13 fine public d.

**DECLARE(S)**, De 32:3 d. the name of Jehovah

Lu 4:18 he anointed me to d. good news

Lu 16:15 You d. yourselves righteous before

Ro 8:33 God who d. them righteous

1Co 9:16 woe is me if I did not d. good news

1Pe 2:9 d. abroad the excellencies of the one

Ex 23:7; 33:19; Ps 79:13; 96:3; Heb 2:12.

**DECLARED**, Ex 9:16 to have my name d.

Ps 119:13 I have d. the judicial decisions

Ps 22:30; 88:11; 102:21; 119:26.

**DECLARED RIGHTEOUS**, Isa 43:9 may be d.

Ro 2:13 doers of law will be d.

Ro 3:24 being d. by undeserved kindness

# **DECLARE RIGHTEOUS—DENIED**

1568

Ro 5:1 d. as a result of faith, enjoy peace  
1Th 3:16 was d. in spirit, appeared to angels  
Jas 2:24 man is to be d. by works, and not  
Ro 3:20; 5:9; 8:30; Ga 2:16; Jas 2:21, 25.

**DECLARE RIGHTEOUS**, Job 27:5 I should d.!

**DECLARING**, Ps 19:1 heavens d. glory of God

Ac 8:4 through the land d. good news

Ro 5:18 result to men is a d. them righteous

**DECORATION**, Isa 28:5 a crown of d.

Da 11:45 and the holy mountain of D.

Isa 4:2; 13:19; Eze 20:6; Da 8:9; 11:16.

**DECREASE**, Ro 11:12 their d. means riches

**DECREES(S)**, Ps 94:20 framing trouble by d.?

Mic 7:11 that day the d. will be far away

Ro 1:32 know well the righteous d. of God

Eph 2:15 commandments consisting in d.

Col 2:14 document which consisted of d.

Es 1:20; Lu 2:1; Ac 16:4; Col 2:20.

**DECREED**, Ac 10:42 d. by God to be judge

Ac 17:26 he d. the appointed times

**DECREING**, Pr 8:15 d. righteousness

**DECREPIT**, 2Ch 36:17 feel for old or d.

**DEDICATE**, Ho 9:10 d. to the shameful thing

**DEDICATED**, Mr 7:11 a gift d. to God

Lu 21:5 adorned with d. things

**DEDICATION**, Ex 39:30; Le 8:9; Joh 10:22.

**DEDUCTION**, Le 27:18 d. from estimated

**DEED(S)**, Re 20:12 according to his d.

Ge 20:9; Nu 16:28; Job 33:17.

**DEED OF PURCHASE**, Jer 32:12, 16.

**DEEP**, Job 12:22 uncovering d. things

Job 38:30 the surface of the watery d.

1Co 2:10 spirit searches d. things of God

Ps 92:5; Da 2:22; Lu 5:4; 2Co 8:2.

**DEEP SHADOW**, Job 3:5; Ps 34:3; Isa 9:2.

**DEPAMED**, 1Co 4:13 when being d., entreat

**DEPECT**, Le 22:1; Pr 9:7; Da 1:4.

**DEFFECTIVE**, Tit 1:5 correct things d.

**DEFEND**, 2Ki 20:6 I will d. this city

2Ki 19:34; Isa 31:5; Zec 9:15.

**DEFENDING**, Php 1:7 d. legally establishing

**DEFENSE**, Lu 12:11 how you speak in d.

Ac 25:16 chance to speak in his d.

Php 1:16 I am set for d. of the good news

2Ti 4:16 in my first d. no one came

1Pe 3:15 always ready to make a d. before

Zec 12:8; Ac 19:33; 2Co 12:19.

**DEFIANT**, Ps 40:4 not turned to d. people

**DEFICIENCY**, 2Co 8:14 offset their d.

**DEFICIENT**, Da 5:27 weighed and found d.

**DEFILE**, Jer 32:34 my name in order to d. it

Mt 15:18 things out of mouth d. a man

Nu 35:34; Isa 30:22; Eze 20:7.

**DEFILED**, Ps 79:1 have d. your temple

Ro 14:14 that nothing d. in itself

Tit 1:15 to persons d. nothing is clean

**DEFILEMENT**, Heb 13:4 bed be without d.

**DEFLECTED**, Ro 3:12 All men have d.

**DEFRAUD**, De 24:14 must not d. hired laborer

Mr 10:19 Do not d., Honor your father and

Le 19:13; Ac 19:122; Zec 7:10.

**DEFRAUDER**, Ps 146:7 judgment for the d.

1Co 6:7 Why not rather let yourselves be d.

Ps 103:6; Mic 2:2.

**DEFRAUDER**, Ps 72:4 let him crush the d.

Ps 119:134 Redeem me from any d.

Jer 22:3 deliver out of the hand of the d.

**DEFRAUDING**, Ps 119:121 those d. me!

Pr 22:16 He that is d. the lowly one to

Am 4:1 cows of Bashan, are d. the lowly

Ps 62:10; Pr 14:31; Jer 22:17; Eze 22:29.

**DEGENERATING**, Ho 10:1 Israel is a d. vine

**DEGREE**, Jer 30:11; 2Ti 4:15.

**DEITIES**, Ac 17:18 publisher of foreign d.

**DEITY**, Ac 25:19 worship of the d.

**DEJECTED**, 1Ki 20:43 king went his way d.

Eze 21:7 every spirit must become d.

Ge 40:6; Ps 109:16.

**DEJECTED-LOOKING**, Da 1:10 faces d.

**DEJECTING**, Eze 13:22 d. the righteous heart

**DEJECTION**, Jas 4:9 turn your joy into d.

Eze 23:28; De 7:20; Jos 24:12.

**DELAY**, Ge 34:19 young man did not d.

Heb 10:37 will arrive and will not d.

Da 9:19; Hab 2:3.

**DELAYED**, Jg 5:28 war chariot d.

**DELIGHT(S)**, Ps 1:2 his d. is in the law

Ps 22:8 since Jehovah has taken d. in him!

Pr 8:11 all other d. cannot be made equal

Pr 21:1 Everywhere Jehovah d. to, he turns

Isa 1:11 your sacrifices? I have taken no d.

Jer 9:24 in these things I take d.

Eze 33:11 d., not in the death of the wicked

Nu 14:8; Isa 15:22; Isa 53:10; Ro 7:22.

**DELIGHTED**, Ps 40:3 do your will, I have d.

Isa 55:1 will do that in which I have d.

Isa 56:4 eunuchs chosen what I have d. in

Jon 1:14 done what you have d. in!

**DELIGHT, EXQUISITE**, Ps 37:11; Isa 58:14.

**DELIGHTFUL**, Ec 12:10 congregator sought d.

**DELILAH**, Jg 16:4, 6, 10, 12, 13, 18.

**DELINQUENT**, Jos 18:3 to be d. about going

**DELIVER(S)**, Ps 34:19 Jehovah d. him

Pr 10:2 righteousness will d. from death

Jer 1:19 I am with you, to d. you

Lu 24:21 this man was the one to d. Israel

1Th 1:10 d. us from the wrath coming

2Pe 2:9 Jehovah knows how to d. people

Eze 3:8; Ps 33:19; Isa 50:2; Mt 10:17.

**DELIVERANCE**, Isa 30:8 you will make a d.

Es 4:14 relief and d. will stand up for Jews

Isa 66:7 she gave d. to a male child

Lu 23:28 your d. is getting near

Heb 9:12 obtained an everlasting d. for us

**DELIVERED**, Ps 34:4 out of frights he d. me

Ro 4:25 He was d. up for our trespasses

Mt 11:27; Lu 4:6; Ac 12:11; Jude 3.

**DELIVERER**, Ro 11:26 d. come out of Zion

2Sa 14:6; Ps 7:2; Isa 5:29; Ac 7:35.

**DELIVERING**, Pr 14:25 true witness d. souls

Job 10:7; Ps 18:17; Da 8:4.

**DELUDE**, Col 2:4 that no man may d. you

**DELUGE**, Ge 6:17 I am bringing the d.

Ge 7:17 d. went on for forty days

Ge 9:11 No more flesh cut off by a d.

2Pe 2:5 he brought a d. upon a world

Ge 7:7; 10:1, 32; Ps 29:10.

**DELUGED**, 2Pe 3:6 world d. with water

**DEMANDED**, Lu 12:48 much will be d.

**DEMARICATION**, Ex 8:23 set a d. between my

**DEMOLISHED**, Jer 51:58 Babylon will be d.

**DEMOLISHER**, Isa 22:5 is d. of the wall

**DEMONIC**, Jas 3:15 earthly, animal, d.

**DEMONIZED**, Mt 15:22; Joh 10:21.

**DEMON-POSSESSED**, Mr 1:32; Lu 8:36.

**DEMONS**, De 32:17 sacrificing to d.

1Co 10:21 and the table of d.

1Ti 4:1 fall away to teachings of d.

Jas 2:19 the d. believe and shudder

Re 16:14 expressions inspired by d.

Ps 106:37; Mt 12:24; 1Co 10:20; Re 18:2.

**DEMONS, GOAT-SHAPED**, Le 17:7.

Isa 13:21 g. go skipping about there

**DEMONSTRATE**, Ro 9:22; 1Ti 1:16.

**DEMONSTRATED**, Ac 18:28; Eph 2:7.

**DEMONSTRATION**, 1Co 2:4; Heb 11:1.

**DENARIUS**, Mt 20:2 a d. a day

Mt 20:9 they each received a d.

Mr 12:15 Bring me a d. to look at

Mt 20:10, 13; 22:19; Lu 20:24.

**DENIED**, Jer 5:12 They have d. Jehovah

Job 31:28; Mt 26:70; Joh 18:25.

**DENOUNCE**, Nu 23:7 do d. Israel

**DENUDING**, Ezr 4:14 to see the d. of the king  
**DENUNCIATION(S)**, Isa 26:20 until d. passes

Jer 10:10 no nations hold up under his d.

Da 11:30 d. against the holy covenant

Zep 3:8 pour out upon them my d.

Ps 69:24; Isa 10:5, 25; Da 8:19; Na 1:6.

**DENY**, Jos 24:27 may not d. your God

Ge 18:15; Job 8:18; Pr 30:9; 2Ti 2:12.

**DEPART**, 1Co 7:10 wife not d. from husband

Jos 1:8; Ac 18:2; 1Co 7:15.

**DEPARTURE**, Lu 9:31 talking about his d.

2Pe 1:15 after my d., you may be able to

**DEPENDENT**, Ro 9:11 d., not upon works

1Pe 4:11 minister d. on the strength of God

**DEPORTATION**, Mt 1:11 d. to Babylon

**DEPOSIT**, Ex 16:33 jar of manna and d. it

**DEPOSITED**, Zec 5:11 she must be d. there

**DEPOSITORIES**, Ge 41:56 open up grain d.

**DEPRESSED**, Php 2:26; 1Th 5:14.

**DEPRIVE**, Col 2:18 Let no man d. you of prize

**DEPRIVED**, Isa 38:10 must be d. of my years

**DEPRIVING**, 1Co 7:5 not be d. each other

**DEPTH**, Mt 13:5; Ro 8:39; Eph 3:18.

**DEPUTATIONS**, Ps 78:49 d. of angels

**DEPUTIES**, 2Ch 8:10 chiefs of the d.

**DEPUTY RULERS**, Ne 12:40; 13:11.

**DERIDE**, Pr 3:34 with ridiculers, he will d.

**DERIDES**, Pr 19:28 witness d. justice

**DERIDING**, 2Ch 30:10 mockery and d. them

**DERISION**, Ps 2:4 hold them in d.

Ps 44:13; 59:8; Eze 23:32; Ho 7:16.

**DESCEND**, Pr 30:4; Ro 10:7; 1Th 4:16.

**DESCENDED**, Eph 4:9 d. to lower regions

**DESCENDING**, Ps 133:3 dew d. upon Zion

**DESERT(S)**, De 4:31 Jehovah will not d. you

1Sa 12:22 Jehovah will not d. his people

Isa 35:1 d. plain will be joyful

Isa 51:3 d. plain like the garden of Jehovah

Jer 7:29 Jehovah will d. the generation

Heb 11:38 wandered about in d.

Isa 35:6; 41:19; 43:19; Jer 50:12; Lu 1:80.

**DESERTED**, Jg 6:13 Jehovah has d. us

Jer 15:6 You yourself have d. Jehovah

**DESERTERS**, 2Ki 25:11 d. had gone over to

**DESERVES**, Mt 10:10 worker d. his food

**DESERVING**, Ac 26:31 nothing d. death or

Lu 23:15; Ac 23:29; Ro 1:32; 1Ti 1:15.

**DESIGN(S)**, Lu 23:51 not in support of d.

2Co 2:11 not ignorant of his d.

**DESIGNATE**, 1Sa 16:3 one whom I d. to you

**DESIGNATED**, Lu 10:1 Lord d. seventy

Nu 1:17; 1Ch 12:31; 2Ch 31:19; Mic 6:9.

**DESIGN OF THE ALTAR**, 2Ki 16:10.

**DESIRABLE**, Eze 24:16 the thing d. to your

Da 11:38 by means of precious and d. things

Da 11:43 he will rule over the d. things

Hag 2:7 d. things of all nations must come

**DESIRE(S)**, Ex 20:17 not d. fellowman's wife

Ps 145:16 satisfying d. of every living thing

Joh 8:44 you wish to do d. of your father

1Ti 6:9 many senseless and hurtful d.

Tit 2:12 repudiate ungodliness and worldly d.

Jas 1:14 drawn and enticed by his own d.

2Pe 3:3 proceeding according to their own d.

1Jo 2:16 d. of the flesh and d. of the eyes

1Jo 2:17 world is passing away so is its d.

Gal 5:24; Php 1:23; 2Ti 2:22; 2Pe 2:18.

**DESIRED**, Mic 2:2 they have d. fields

**DESIST**, 2Pe 2:14 eyes unable to d. from sin

**DESIRED**, 1Pe 4:1 has d. from sins

**DESOLATE**, Isa 62:4 no more said to be d.

Gal 4:27 children of the d. woman

Joe 3:19; Zep 1:13.

**DESOLATED PLACES**, Ezr 9:9 restore d.

**DESOLATION**, Mt 12:25 comes to d.

Mt 24:15 disgusting thing that causes d.

**DESPAIR**, Isa 27:1; Job 6:26; Ec 2:20.

**DESPICABLE**, Es 3:6; Mt 5:22.

**DESPISE(S)**, Ps 51:17 heart broken you not d.

Tit 2:15 Let no man ever d. you

Pr 6:30; 23:9, 22; 30:17.

**DESPISED**, Pr 1:7 Wisdom fools have d.

Isa 53:3 He was d. and avoided by men

Pr 11:12; Ec 9:16; Eze 17:19; Ob 2.

**DESPITE**, 1Pe 1:7 gold perishes d. its being

**DESPOLED**, Ps 17:9 wicked have d. me

Ps 78:5; Isa 59:15; Hab 2:8; 1Ti 6:5.

**DESPOILING**, Isa 22:4; 51:19; 59:7; 60:18; Jer 6:7;

20:8; 25:36; 48:3; 51:55; Eze 45:9; Ho 7:13; Am

3:10; Hab 1:3.

**DEPENDENTLY**, 1Ki 21:27 Ahab walking d.

**DESPOT**, Eze 31:11 give it into hand of d.

**DESTINED**, Pr 22:16 surely d. for want

Lu 21:7 when these things are d. to occur?

Gal 3:23 faith that was d. to be revealed

1Th 3:4 we were d. to suffer tribulation

Lu 24:31; Joh 11:51; Ac 13:34.

**DESTINED TO DESTRUCTION**, Col 2:22.

**DESTINY**, Mt 16:22 not have this d. at all

**DESTINY, GOD OF**, Isa 65:11 wine for g.

**DESTITUTE**, 1Ti 5:5 widow left d. hope in God

**DESTROY**, Isa 26:14 d. all mention of them

Jer 1:10 to d. and to tear down, to build

Mt 10:28 d. both soul and body in Gehenna

Jas 4:12 One who is able to save and to d.

**DESTROYED**, Joh 3:16 not be d. but have life

2Pe 2:12 animals born to be caught and d.

2Pe 3:9 he does not desire any to be d.

Jude 5 afterwards d. those not showing faith

Ps 49:12; Lu 17:27; 2Co 4:9.

**DESTROYER**, 1Co 10:10 perish by the d.

Heb 11:28 d. might not touch their firstborn

**DESTRUCTION**, Mt 7:13 road into d.

Joh 17:12 except the son of d.

Ro 9:23 vessels of wrath made fit for d.

1Th 5:3 Peace and security! then sudden d.

2Th 1:9 judicial punishment of everlasting d.

2Th 2:3 gets revealed, the son of d.

1Ti 6:9 which plunge men into d. and ruin

2Pe 2:1 bringing speedy d. upon themselves

2Pe 2:3 the d. of them is not slumbering

Re 17:8 wild beast is to go off into d.

Job 28:22; Heb 10:39; 2Pe 3:7, 16.

**DESTRUCTIVENESS**, Ho 13:14 d., O Sheol!

**DESTRUCTIVE SECTS**, 2Pe 2:1 bring in d.

**DETECTION**, 2Sa 4:6 themselves escaped d.

**DETENTION, HOUSE OF**, 1Ki 22:27.

**DETERMINATION**, Ac 27:42 d. of soldiers

**DETERMINED**, 1Ti 6:9 those d. to be rich

**DETEST(S)**, Job 19:19 intimate group d. me

Ps 5:6 bloodshed and deception Jehovah d.

De 7:26; Ps 106:40.

**DETESTABLE**, De 27:15 statue, a thing d.

Pr 3:32 devious person is d. to Jehovah

Pr 12:22 False lips are d.

Pr 16:5 proud in heart is d. to Jehovah

Pr 28:9 even his prayer is d.

2Ch 28:3; 33:2; Isa 41:24; Tit 1:16.

**DETESTABLE THING(S)**, De 14:3 eat no d.

Pr 3:32 the devious person is a d.

Eze 9:4 sighing and groaning over all the d.

Ge 43:32; Le 20:13; De 18:9; Jer 7:10; Eze 23:36;

Mal 2:11.

**DETESTING**, Ps 119:163 Falsehood I keep d.

**DEVASTATED**, Eze 6:6 cities become d.

Jer 26:8; Gal 1:23; Re 17:16; 18:19.

**DEVASTATING**, Gal 1:13 I kept on d. it

**DEVASTATION(S)**, Isa 60:12; Da 9:2.

**DEVIATE(S)**, Job 23:11; 31:7; Ps 44:18.

**DEVIATED**, Ac 1:25 Judas d. to his own place

171 6:21 some have d. from the faith

2Ti 2:18 these men have d. from the truth

**DEVIATING**, 171 1:6 d. from these things

**DEVICE**, Mt 26:4; Mr 14:1 crafty d. and kill

**DEVIL**, Joh 8:44 from your father the D.

Eph 4:27 neither allow place for the D.

Eph 6:11 stand firm against the D.

Heb 2:14 he might bring to nothing the D.

Jos 4:7 but oppose the D. and he will flee

1Pe 5:8 Your adversary, the D., walks about

1Jo 3:8 D. has been sinning from beginning

1Jo 3:8 to break up the works of the D.

Re 12:12 Woe because the D. has come down

Re 20:2 who is the D. and Satan, and bound

Mt 4:1 8; 25:41; Joh 13:2; Jude 9.

**DEVOUS**, Pr 3:32 the d. person is detestable

**DEVOUSNESS**, Pr 4:24 d. of lips put away

**DEVISING**, Pr 14:22 d. mischief go wandering

**DEVOLVE**, 1Ki 1:7 d. upon each to provide

**DEVOTE**, Ac 6:4 we shall d. to prayer

**DEVOTED THING**, Nu 18:14 d. become yours

**DEVOTED TO DESTRUCTION**, De 7:26.

Jos 7:1 Achan took some of the thing d.

**DEVOTING**, Isa 37:11; Ac 2:42.

**DEVOTION**. See also EXCLUSIVE

**DEVOTION**, GODLY DEVOTION.

Ec 12:12 much d. to books is wearisome

Ac 17:23 unknowingly giving godly d.

**DEVOUR**, Pr 30:8 d. the food prescribed

Mal 4:1 day that is coming will d. them

1Pe 5:8 like a roaring lion, seeking to d.

Re 12:4 gve birth, it might d. her child

Isa 31:8; Jer 46:10; Eze 34:28; Am 5:6.

**DEVoured**, Zep 3:8 all the earth will be d.

Re 20:9 fire came out of heaven and d.

Zep 1:18; Zec 9:2.

**DEVOURING**, Jer 30:16 d. you be devoured

Da 7:7 fourth beast, was d. and crushing

Mal 3:11 rebuke the d. one

Ga 5:15 keep on biting and d. one another

**DEVOUT**, Ac 10:2 a d. man and fearing God

Ac 10:7 he called a d. soldier

**DEW**, Mic 5:7 In midst of peoples like d. from

De 32:2; Jg 6:37; Pr 19:12; Da 5:21.

**DEWDROPS**, Job 38:28 who gave birth to d.?

**DIADEM(S)**, Re 19:12 upon his head d.

2Sa 1:10; Ps 89:39; Pr 27:24; Re 12:3.

**DIALECT**, Mt 26:73 your d. gives you away

**DIAMOND**, Eze 3:9 Like a d., harder

**DICTATOR(S)**, Isa 1:10; 3:6.

**DIE(S)**, Ge 2:17 eat from it you will d.

Ge 3:4 positively will not d.

Ec 3:2 a time for birth and a time to d.

Ec 3:19 As for the one d., so the other d.

Eze 18:4 soul that is sinning—will d.

Joh 11:26 faith in me will never d. at all

Ro 6:9 Christ, d. no more; death is

Ec 9:5; Jer 16:4; Lu 20:36; Heb 9:27.

**DIED**, Ro 5:8 sinners, Christ d. for us

Heb 11:13 In faith all these d., although

Lu 16:22; Ro 7:9; 14:9; 2Co 5:15.

**DIFFERENT**, Ga 4:20 speak in a d. way

Ex 17; Da 7:3, 7, 19, 23, 24.

**DIFFICULT**, Da 2:11 thing king is asking is d.

**DIFFICULTY**, 1Pe 4:18 saved with d.

**DIGNITY**, 1Ch 16:27 D. and splendor

Job 37:22 Upon God d. is fear-inspiring

Ps 111:3 His activity is d. and splendor

Isa 30:30 Jehovah make d. of his voice heard

Job 40:10; Jer 22:18; Da 2:6, 37; Zec 6:13.

**DILIGENTLY**, 2Ti 1:17 he d. looked for me

**DILIGENT ONE(S)**, Pr 10:4; 13:4; 21:5.

**DIMINISH**, Job 13:4; Eze 5:11.

**DIN**, Isa 14:11 d. of your stringed instruments

**DINAH**, Ge 30:21; 34:1, 3, 5, 13, 26; 46:15.

**DIRECT**, Jer 10:23 not to man to d. his step

1Co 12:28 helpful services, abilities to d.

**DIRECTED**, Ps 21:11 have d. against you bad

**DIRECTING**, 1Ch 21:10 am d. against you

1Co 9:26 d. my blows not to be striking air

2Th 3:5 continue d. your hearts successfully

**DIRECTION**, 1Ki 8:48 pray in d. of their land

**DIRECTOR**, 1Co 3:10 wise d. of works

Joh 2:9.

**DIRGE(S)**, 2Sa 1:17 chant this d. over Saul

2Ch 35:25; Jer 7:29; 9:10; Eze 32:16.

**DISABLED**, Ac 14:8 man d. in his feet

**DISAPPOINTED**, Mic 3:7 diviners will be d.

Ro 10:11 None that rests faith will be d.

**DISAPPOINTMENT**, Ro 5:5 not lead to d.

Ro 9:33 rests his faith on it not come to d.

1Pe 2:6 faith in it will not come to d.

**DISAPPROVED**, Ro 1:28 to a d. mental state

1Co 9:27 that, I should not become d.

2Co 13:5-7; 2Ti 3:8.

**DISARRANGED**, La 3:11 My ways he has d.

**DISASTER**, De 32:35 day of their d.

Eze 35:5 sword, in the time of their d.

2Sa 22:19; Job 31:23; Pr 17:5; Jer 18:17.

**DISASTROUS**, Job 30:12 cast d. barriers

**DISCERN**, Pr 1:2 to d. the sayings

Pr 19:25 prove that he may d. knowledge

Joh 20:9 not d. scripture that he must rise

1Co 11:29 if he does not d. the body

1Sa 3:8; 1Ki 3:9; Pr 20:24; Da 10:14.

**DISCERNMENT**, Pr 2:11 d. will safeguard you

1Co 10:15 I speak as to men with d.; judge

2Ti 2:7 Lord give you d. in all things

Pr 2:2 3:19; 10:23; 11:12; 17:27; 24:3.

**DISCHARGED**, Ec 8:8 nor any d. in the war

**DISCHARGE**, Ro 7:2 d. from law of husband

**DISCIPLE(S)**, Isa 8:16 law among my d.!

Mt 28:19 d. of people of all nations

Joh 8:31 remain in my word, you are my d.

Mt 10:24, 42; 26:26, 56.

**DISCIPLINE(S)**, Pr 6:23 reproofs of d. are life

Pr 15:33 The fear of Jehovah is a d.

Pr 22:15 rod of d. will remove foolishness

Pr 23:13 Do not hold back d. from the boy

Jer 5:3 They refused to take d.

Heb 12:5 do not belittle the d. from Jehovah

Heb 12:6 whom Jehovah loves he d.

Heb 12:11 no d. seems to be joyous

Job 5:17; Ps 50:17; Pr 1:2; 4:13; Eph 6:4.

**DISCIPLINED**, 1Co 11:32 are d. by Jehovah

**DISCIPLINING**, Isa 26:16 they had your d.

Ho 7:15 I, for my part, did d.

2Ti 3:16 All Scripture for d. in righteousness

**DISCONCERTED**, Ps 38:6; Isa 21:3.

**DISCONTENTED**, Mic 2:7 spirit of Jehovah d.

**DISCOURAGED**, Pr 24:10 d. in the day of

**DISCOURAGEMENT**, Ex 6:9 Israel, out of d.

**DISCOURSE**, Ac 15:32 with many a d.

**DISCOVERED**, 2Pe 3:10 works will be d.

**DISCREDITED**, Lu 23:11 guards d. him

**DISCREET**, Isa 29:14 understanding of d. men

Mt 7:24 d. man, built house upon rock—mass

Mt 24:45 Who is the faithful and d. slave

Mt 25:2 Five were foolish, and five were d.

Ro 12:16 Do not become d. in your own eyes

Ge 41:39; Isa 5:21; Ro 11:25; 1Co 4:10.

**DISCREETLY**, Pr 10:19 lips in check acting d.

**DISCRETION**, Ps 47:7 acting with d.

2Ch 30:22; Ps 101:2; Pr 12:8; Jer 23:5.

**DISCUSS**, Lu 22:23 d. which of them would

**DISCUSSED**, Mr 9:10 d. among themselves

Heb 8:1 things d. this is the main point:

**DISCUSSION**, Mr 1:27 they began a d.

**DISDAINING**, Eze 16:31 in d. hire

**DISFELLOWSHIP(PED)**. See EXPEL,

EXPELLED.

**DISFIGUREMENT**, Isa 52:14 so much d.

**DISGRACE**, Pr 13:5 wicked ones cause d.

**DISGRACEFUL**, Pr 14:34 sin is something d.

1Co 14:35 it is d. for a woman to speak in

Ro 1:26; 1Co 11:6.

**DISGUISED**, 1Ki 20:38; 2Ch 35:22.

**DISGUISES**, Pr 28:12 a man d. himself

**DISGUISED**, 1Ki 22:30 will be a d. for me

**DISGUST**, Ga 4:14 you did not spit at in d.

**DISGUSTED**, Heb 3:10 d. with this generation

Heb 3:17 God become d. for forty years?

**DISGUSTING THING(S)**, Jer 7:30; Da 9:27.

Da 11:31 the d. that is causing desolation

Na 3:6 I will throw d. upon you

Mt 24:15 catch sight of the d. that causes

Lu 16:15 lofty among men d. in God's sight

Re 17:4 a golden cup that was full of d.

De 29:17; 2Ki 23:24; Zec 9:7; Re 17:5.

**DISHEARTENED**, Nu 32:7 why d. sons of Israel

**DISHEARTENED**, Jos 2:9 d. because of you

**DISHONEST GAIN**, 1Ti 3:8; Tit 1:7.

Tit 1:11 teaching for the sake of d.

1Pe 5:2 neither for love of d., but eagerly

**DISHONOR**, Pr 3:35 the stupid are exalting d.

1Co 15:43 sown in d., it is raised up in glory

1Co 11:14; 2Co 6:8; 11:21.

**DISHONORABLE**, Ro 9:21 vessel for a d. use?

**DISHONORED**, Ac 5:41 d. behalf of his name

**DISINTEGRATED**, Jer 49:23 They have d.

**DISINTEGRATION**, Isa 38:17 from pit of d.

**DISLOYAL**, 2Ti 3:2 men will be d.

**DISMEMBERED**, Da 2:5; 3:29.

**DISOBEDIENCE**, Ro 5:19 d. of one man

Eph 2:2 spirit that operates in sons of d.

2Co 10:6; Eph 5:6.

**DISOBEDIENT**, Ro 10:21 a people that is d.

Heb 2:2 every d. act received a retribution

**DISOBEDIENTLY**, Heb 3:18 who acted d.?

**DISORDER(S)**, 1Co 14:33 a God, not of d.

2Co 15:5; Am 3:9; Lu 21:9; 2Co 6:5; 12:20; Jas

5:16.

**DISORDERLY**, Ac 19:40 this d. mob

1Th 5:14; 2Th 3:6, 7, 11.

**DISOWN(S)**, Mr 8:34 let him d. himself

Lu 12:9 d. me before men will be disowned

Mt 10:33; Mr 14:30; Lu 9:23; Tit 1:16.

**DISOWNED**, Lu 12:9 be d. before angels

1Ti 5:8 he has d. the faith

Joh 13:38; Ac 3:14; 7:35.

**DISPATCHED**, Mt 21:34; Ac 8:14; 1Co 1:17.

**DISPENSING**, 1Ti 1:4 rather than a d.

**DISPERSED**, Isa 11:12 gather the d. ones

Isa 51:6 heavens must be d. in fragments

Isa 56:8 Jehovah, is collecting the d. ones

Ps 147:2; Isa 16:3, 4; 27:13; Zec 1:19.

**DISPLEASING**, Ge 21:11; 28:8; 48:17.

**DISPOSED**, Pr 29:22; Na 1:2.

**DISPOSITION**, Php 2:20 no one else of a d.

**DISPOSSESSED**, Jg 11:24 is the one we shall d.

**DISPUTE(S)**, De 19:17 two men who have a d.

1Co 11:16 if any man seems to d. for some

1Ti 6:5 corrupted men d. about trifles

De 17:8; 21:5; 25:1; Ac 25:19; Heb 6:16.

**DISPUTING**, Jude 9 d. about Moses' body

**DISQUIETING**, Ps 94:19 my d. thoughts

**DISQUIETUDE**, Ps 55:2 I cannot but show d.

**DISREGARD(S)**, Mr 6:26; Joh 12:48.

Lu 10:16 he that d. you d. me too

1Th 4:8 shows d. not for man, but God

**DISREGARDED**, Mt 23:23 d. weighty matters

Heb 10:25 man that d. law of Moses dies

Lu 7:30; 1Ti 5:12.

**DISRESPECT(S)**, De 32:19 God came to d.

Ps 74:18 have treated your name with d.

Pr 15:5 Anyone foolish d. discipline of father

Isa 52:5 my name was being treated with d.

2Sa 12:14; Ne 9:26; Ps 74:10; Jer 14:21.

**DISRESPECTED**, Pr 1:30 they d. my reproof

**DISRESPECTFUL**, Eze 35:12 your d. things

**DISSESSION(S)**, 1Co 1:11 d. exist among you

Ac 15:2; 23:7.

**DISSOLVE(S)**, Job 7:5; Ps 58:7.

**DISSOLVED**, Isa 28:18 covenant with Death d.

2Pe 5:1 if our house, this tent, should be d.

2Pe 3:10 elements intensely hot will be d.

**DISSOLVING**, Job 8:19 d. of his way

**DISSUADED**, Ac 21:14 he would not be d.

**DISTAFF**, Pr 31:19 Her hands thrust to the d.

**DISTINCTION(S)**, Le 11:47 make a d. between

Eze 22:26 Between holy and common no d.

Ro 10:12 no d. between Jew and Greek

Jas 2:4 you have class d. among yourselves

Mal 3:18; Ac 15:9; Ro 3:22; Jas 3:17.

**DISTINGUISH**, Heb 5:14 trained to d.

**DISTINGUISHED**, 1Ch 11:25; Am 6:1.

**DISTINGUISHING**, Da 6:3 Daniel d. himself

**DISTORTING**, Ac 13:10 quit d. the right ways

**DISTORTION**, Pr 11:3; 15:4.

**DISTRACTED**, Lu 10:40 Martha, was d.

**DISTRACTION**, 1Co 7:35 attend without d.

**DISTRESS(ES)**, Ps 46:1 God found during d.

Pr 11:8 righteous is rescued from d.

Pr 24:10 discouraged in the day of d.?

Da 12:1 occur a time of d. such as has not

Zep 1:15 a day of d. and of anguish

1Th 5:3 as the pang of d. upon a woman

2Sa 22:7; Pr 17:17; Isa 8:22; Ro 2:9.

**DISTRESSED**, 2Pe 2:7 Lot, was greatly d.

**DISTRIBUTED**, Ro 12:3 as God has d. to him

**DISTRIBUTES**, Ro 12:8 d., with liberality

**DISTRIBUTION**, Ac 4:35; 6:1; 1Co 12:11.

**DISTRICT(S)**, Mr 5:17 go away from their d.

De 34:3; Ne 12:28; Lu 3:1.

**DISTRICT OF THE JORDAN**, Ge 13:10.

**DISTURB**, Ps 2:5 in his displeasure he will d.

**DISTURBANCE**, Isa 65:23 to birth for d.

Zec 1:11 earth having no d.

**DISTURBED**, Ge 45:3; Ps 6:2; 90:7; Isa 21:3.

**DIVAN**, Ps 41:3 upon a d. of illness

**DIVERSIFIED WISDOM OF GOD**, Eph 3:10.

**DIVIDED**, Mr 3:24 a kingdom becomes d.

Jg 7:16; Da 2:41; 5:28; 11:4; 1Co 1:13.

**DIVINATION**, Nu 22:7 payments for d.

De 18:10 not found anyone who employs d.

Isa 15:23 rebelliousness is the same as d.

Eze 13:6 untrue and a lying d.

Mic 3:11 prophets practice d. for money

2Ch 33:6; Isa 3:2; Jer 27:9; Zec 10:2.

**DIVINE**, De 18:14 to those who d.

Ac 17:29 not imagine d. Being like gold

Col 2:9 in him the d. quality dwells bodily

2Pe 1:4 become sharers in d. nature

Eze 13:23; Ac 10:22; 2Pe 1:3.

**DIVINELY**, Ac 7:20 Moses was d. beautiful

**DIVINE ONE**, Jos 22:22 D., God, Jehovah

Ps 50:1; 82:1; 83:1; 118:27; Isa 46:9.

**DIVINER(S)**, Jos 13:22 Balaam the d.

Isa 6:2; Isa 44:25; Mic 3:7.

**DIVINING**, Eze 13:9 prophets d. a lie

**DIVISION(S)**, Ge 1:4 d. between light and

Mt 10:35 I came to cause d.

Lu 12:51 Not to give peace but rather d.

Ro 16:17 keep eye on those who cause d.

1Co 1:10 there should not be d. among you

Joh 9:16; 1Co 11:18; Ga 5:20.

**DIVISION(S)** (courses of priests), 1Ch 27:1; 2Ch

5:11; 8:14; Ezr 6:18; Lu 1:5.

**DIVORCE(S)**, De 24:1 her a certificate of d.

Isa 50:1 Where, is d. certificate of mother

Jer 3:8 to give the certificate of d. to her

Mt 1:19 Joseph intended to d. her secretly



Mt 5:31 d. wife, let him give her certificate  
Mt 19:9 d. except on ground of fornication  
Mr 10:11; Lu 16:18.

**DIVORCED**, Le 21:7 woman d. they should not  
Le 22:13 daughter of a priest become d.  
Nu 30:9 the vow of a d. woman

**DIVORCING**, Mal 2:16 he has hated a d.  
Mt 19:7 Why, did Moses prescribe d. her?

**DOCTRINE(S)**. See also **TEACHING(S)**.  
Mt 15:9 they teach commands of men as d.  
1Ti 1:3 command not to teach different d.  
1Ti 6:3 If any man teaches other d.  
Heb 6:1 primary d. about the Christ

**DOCUMENT**, Col 2:14 blotted out the d.  
DOEG, 1Sa 21:7; 22:22.

**DOER(S)**, Jas 1:22 become d. of the word  
Ro 2:13; Jas 1:23, 25.

**DOG(S)**, Isa 56:10 His watchmen are d.  
2Pe 2:22 d. returned to its own vomit  
Jg 7:5; 2K1 9:36; Mt 15:26; Re 22:15.

**DOING**, Mt 24:46 his master finds him d. so!  
Eph 2:3 d. the things willed by the flesh  
Eph 6:6 d. the will of God whole-souled  
Ro 12:20; Php 2:3; 1Ti 5:21.

**DOING GOOD**, 1Pe 3:17 suffer because d.  
Ac 10:38; 1Pe 2:15; 4:19.

**DOMESTIC ANIMAL(S)**, Ge 1:24; 2:20.

**DOMINATE**, Ge 1:18 to d. by day and by night  
Ge 3:16 your husband will d. you  
Ge 37:8 Are you going to d. over us  
De 15:6 you must d. over many nations  
Ps 8:6 d. over the works of your hands

**DOMINATED**, Ec 8:9 man d. man to his injury

**DOMINATION**, Ps 103:19 his kingship held d.  
DOMINEER, Ps 119:133 may no thing d. me

**DOMINION**, Ps 145:13 your d. is throughout  
1K1 5:19; Isa 22:1; Da 6:26; Mic 4:8.

**DOOR(S)**, Isa 26:20 shut your d. behind you  
Ac 14:27 opened to nations the d. to faith  
Re 3:20 I am standing at the d. knocking  
Jg 3:23; Mt 24:33; 25:10; 1Co 16:9.

**DOORPOSTS**, De 6:9 write them upon your d.  
DOORWAY, Ex 12:22 blood upon the d.

**DOTHAN**, Ge 37:17; 2K1 6:13.

**DOUBLE**, Ex 22:7 make d. compensation

**DOUBLE PORTION**, Isa 61:7; Zec 9:12.

**DOUBLE-TONGUED**, 1Ti 3:8 servants not d.

**DOUBT(S)**, Mt 21:21; Mr 11:23; Jude 22.  
Ro 14:23 if he has d., he is condemned

**DOUBTING**, Jas 1:6 asking in faith, not d.

**DOVET(S)**, Mt 3:16 like a d. God's spirit  
Mt 10:16 cautious as serpents innocent as d.  
Ge 8:11; Isa 59:11; Mt 21:12.

**DOWNHEARTED**, Col 3:2 do not become d.

**DOWNPOUR**, Ex 7:12; 1K1 17:7.

**DOWNTREADING**, Isa 22:5 day of d. and  
DRACHMA, Lu 15:8 woman loses one d.

**DRAW**, Jas 2:6 rich d. you before law courts

**DRAWNET(S)**, Mic 7:2 They hunt, with a d.  
Mt 13:47 kingdom of the heavens is like a d.  
Ec 7:26; Eze 26:5; 47:10.

**DRAGON**, Re 12:17 d. wrathful at the woman  
Re 12:3, 7, 9; 13:2; 16:13; 20:2.

**DRAINED**, Ge 8:13 waters had d. from earth

**DRAW(S)**, Joh 6:44 unless the Father, d. him  
Jas 4:8 d. close to God, he d. close to you  
Ex 12:21; Jg 4:7; Ps 85:5; Pr 20:5.

**DRAWING**, Heb 3:12 lacking faith by d. away

**DRAWING CONCLUSIONS**, Lu 2:19 Mary d.

**DREAD**, Ex 15:16 d. will fall upon them  
1Sa 11:7 d. of Jehovah began to fall upon  
2Ch 19:7 let d. of Jehovah come upon you  
De 28:36; Isa 12:2; 24:17; Jer 30:5.

**DREADFUL**, Ps 91:5 not afraid of anything d.  
Da 2:31 image, its appearance was d.  
Job 3:25; Pr 3:25; Jer 49:5.

**DREADFULNESS**, Isa 2:21 d. of Jehovah

**DREAM(S)**, Jer 23:32 prophets of false d.  
Joe 2:28 old men, d. they will d.  
Ge 41:25; Jer 23:27; Da 2:28; Ac 2:17.

**DREGS**, Isa 25:6 wine kept on the d.

**DRENCH**, Isa 16:9 With tears I shall d. you

**DRENCHED**, Isa 34:5 my sword will be d.

**DRENCHING**, Ps 65:10 d. of its furrows

**DRESS**, 1Ti 2:9 adorn in well-arranged d.

**DRESSED**, Re 3:18; 4:4; 7:9; 11:3.

**DRIFT**, Heb 2:1 that we may never d. away

**DRINK**, Ec 2:24 man eat and d. and see good  
Jer 25:28 Jehovah said: You d. without fail  
Mt 26:29 I d. it new with you in kingdom  
Ps 69:21; Mt 10:42; 1Co 10:4; Re 14:8.

**DRINK OFFERING**, Nu 28:7; Php 2:17.  
2Ti 4:6 I am already being poured like a d.

**DRIPPING**, Eze 7:17 all knees, d. with water

**DROP**, 2Ch 15:7 do not let your hands d.  
Zep 3:16 May your hands not d. down

**DROVE(S)**, Isa 40:11 he will shepherd his d.  
Pr 27:23.

**DROWNED**, Re 12:15 to be d. by the river

**DROWNED**, Ps 76:5 d. away to their sleep

**DROWSY**, Ps 121:3 He cannot possibly be d.  
Na 3:18 Your shepherds have become d.

**DRUNK**, Eph 5:18 do not be getting d.  
1Th 5:7 those who get d. are d. at night  
Re 17:6 woman d. with blood of holy ones  
Isa 19:14; Jer 51:7; Ac 2:15.

**DRUNKARD(S)**, Pr 23:21 d. come to poverty  
Isa 28:1 Woe to d. of Ephraim  
Mt 24:49 [evil slave] drink with confirmed d.  
1Co 5:11 quit mixing in company with a d.  
1Co 6:10 nor d., inherit God's kingdom

**DRUNKEN**, Job 12:25; Ps 107:27.

**DRUNKEN BOUTS**, Ga 5:21 envious, d.

**DUE(S)**, Ex 21:10 marriage d., not diminished  
Ro 13:7 Render to all their d.  
1Co 7:3 Let husband render his wife her d.  
Ga 6:9 in d. season we shall reap  
1Pe 5:6 God, may exalt you in d. time

**DUKES**, Jos 13:21; Ps 83:11; Mic 5:5.

**DULL**, Heb 5:11 become d. in your hearing  
Mr 6:52; 8:17 hearts d. of understanding

**DULLED**, 2Co 3:14 mental powers d.

**DULLING**, Ro 11:25 a d. of sensibilities

**DUMB**, Mt 9:32; 12:22; 15:30; Lu 1:22.

**DUNG**, 1K1 14:10; Eze 4:12; Zep 1:17.

**DUNGEON**, Ps 142:7 my soul out of the d.

**DUNGY IDOLS**, Le 26:30; 1K1 15:12.

**DURABLE**, Jer 49:19; 50:44; Mic 6:2.

**DURATION**, Ps 89:47 of what d. of life I am

**DURATION, LIFE'S**, Job 11:17; Ps 39:5.

**DUST**, Ge 2:7 God to form the man of d.  
Ge 3:19 d. you are and to d. you will return  
Ps 72:9 his enemies will lick the d.  
Ec 12:7 d. returns to earth as it happened  
Da 12:2 many asleep in the ground of d.  
Mt 10:14 shake the d. off your feet  
1Co 15:47 first man is made of d.  
Ex 8:16; Ps 103:14; Ec 3:20; Isa 40:15.

**DUTY(IES)**, 1Ch 26:12; Ne 13:30.  
2Ch 7:6 priests were at their posts of d.  
2Ch 8:14 Levites at posts of d.

**DWELL(S)**, Jg 5:17 why did Dan d. in ships?  
Ps 27:4 I may d. in the house of Jehovah  
Ps 133:1 good for brothers to d. in unity!  
1Co 3:16 not know spirit of God d. in you?  
Ps 61:7; 68:16; Pr 21:9; 19; Isa 32:18.

**DWELLERS**, Jg 5:7 The d. in open country

**DWELLING**, Nu 35:34 in which you are d.  
1K1 4:9 your established place of d.  
Isa 40:22 d. above the circle of the earth  
Ro 7:20 no longer I, but sin d. in me  
De 26:15; Ps 91:9; Jer 31:23; Ac 17:26.

**DWELLING HOUSE**, 2Co 5:2 in d. we groan

**DWELLING PLACE**, Jude 6; Re 18:2

**DWELLING TOWERS**, Ps 48:3 her d. secure

Ps 122:7 freedom from care within your d.

Isa 13:22; Eze 19:7; Am 3:9; Mic 5:5.

**DYNAMIC ENERGY**, Job 40:16; Isa 40:26.

Isa 40:29 giving power to the one without d.

Ho 12:3 with his d. he contended with God

**DYSENTERY**, Ac 28:8 father of Publius d.

## E

**EAGERLY**, 1Pe 5:2 Shepherd the flock e.

**EAGERNESS**, Ro 1:15 e. to declare good news

**EAGLE(S)**, Isa 40:31 mount up like e.

Eze 10:14; Ob 4; Mt 24:28; Re 12:14.

**EAR(S)**, Pr 20:12 hearing e. Jehovah made

Isa 35:5 e. of the deaf will be unstopped

Joh 18:10 Peter, cut his right e. off

1Co 12:16 if the e. should say: I am not eye

2Ti 4:4 turn their e. away from truth

Jas 5:4 calls entered into the e. of Jehovah

De 5:1; 2Ki 21:12; Mt 13:16; Re 2:7.

**EARLIER**, Php 3:11 the e. resurrection

**EARLY**, Ac 15:7 from e. days God made

**EARNEST**, 2Co 8:17, 22; 2Pe 1:5.

**EARNESTLY**, 1Sa 20:28 David e. asked

**EARNESTNESS**, 2Co 8:8 in view of the e.

**EARNINGS**, Pr 11:18 righteousness, true e.

**EARTH**, Ge 1:28 fill the e. and subdue it

Ps 24:1 To Jehovah belong the e. and land

Ps 37:29 righteous will possess the e.

Ps 100:1 Shout to Jehovah, all the e.

Ps 115:16 the e. he has given to men

Ec 1:4 e. is standing to time indefinite

Isa 14:12 fallen from heaven, down to the e.

Isa 45:18 e. formed to be inhabited:

Isa 60:2 darkness will cover the e.

Isa 65:17 I am creating a new e.

Isa 66:1 throne, and the e. is my footstool

Hab 2:14 e. will be filled with the knowing

Mt 5:5 mild-tempered ones, inherit the e.

Lu 2:14 upon e. peace among men of

2Pe 3:5 e. standing compactly out of water

Re 12:12 Woe for the e. and for the sea

Ps 45:16; Pr 10:30; 2Pe 3:13; Re 21:1.

**EARTHEN**, 2Co 4:7 treasure in e. vessels

**EARTHENWARE VESSEL**, Mr 14:13; Lu 22:10.

**EARTHLY MAN**, 1Sa 15:29 not e. to regret

Job 34:11; Ps 39:5; 49:20; 108:12; Pr 3:4.

**EARTHLY**, Joh 3:12; 2Co 5:1; Jas 3:15.

**EARTHQUAKE(S)**, Mt 24:7 e. in one place

Zec 14:5; Mt 27:54; Lu 21:11; Re 6:12.

**EASE**, Am 6:1 Woe to those at in Zion

Lu 12:19 take your e., eat, drink, enjoy

De 28:65; Jer 49:31; Zec 1:15.

**EAST**, Ps 75:8 neither from the e. an exalting

Ge 3:24; Isa 2:6; Jer 49:28; Eze 8:16.

**EASTERN**, Mt 2:1 astrologers from e. parts

Mt 8:11; 24:27; Lu 13:29.

**EASYGOINGNESS**, Pr 1:32 e. of the stupid is

**EAT(S)**, Ge 2:17 you must not e. from it

Ge 3:19 sweat of your face you will e. bread

Le 17:14 You must not e. the blood of any

De 28:53 you will e. the fruit of your belly

Ec 2:24 e. and drink and see good because

Isa 11:7 lion will e. straw like the bull

Isa 65:13 My servants e., but you hungry

Jer 15:16 Your words I proceeded to e.

Jer 19:9 e. the flesh of their sons

Ro 14:6 he who e., e. to Jehovah

2Th 3:10 does not work, neither let him e.

Re 2:7 grant to e. of the tree of life

Ps 22:26; Isa 65:21; Eze 3:1; Joh 6:53.

**EATING**, Mt 26:26 e., Jesus took a loaf

**EATING AND DRINKING**, Isa 21:5.

Mt 11:19 [Jesus] came e., still people say

Mt 24:38 days before the flood, e.

Lu 10:7 stay in that house, e. the things

Ro 14:17 kingdom does not mean e.

Col 2:16 let no man judge you in e.

**EBAL**, Ge 36:23; De 11:29; 27:4; Jos 8:30.

**EBED-MELECH**, Jer 38:7, 8, 10-12; 39:16.

**EBER**, Ge 10:21, 24; 11:16; Lu 3:35.

**ECSTASY**, Pr 5:19; Mr 5:42; Ac 3:10.

**ECZEMA**, De 28:27 strike you with e.

**EDEN**, Ge 2:15 settle him in E. to care

Isa 51:3 he will make her wilderness like E.

Eze 28:13 In E., you proved to be

Eze 36:35 land become like garden of E.

Ge 2:8; 3:23, 24; Joe 2:3.

**EDOM**, Ge 25:30; 36:8; Jer 49:7; Ob 1.

**EDREI**, Nu 21:33; Jos 12:4; 13:31; 19:37.

**EDUCATED**, Ac 13:1 e. with Herod

**EFFACE**, Ex 25:23; 2Ch 32:21; Ps 83:4.

**EFFACED**, Ex 9:15 might be e. from the earth

**EFFECTIVELY**, ACT, Da 11:17, 28; 32, 39.

**EGGED ON**, 1Ki 21:25 Jezebel his wife e.

**EGILON**, Jos 10:3; Jg 3:12, 14, 15, 17.

**EGOTISM**, Php 2:3 doing nothing out of e.

**EGOTISTICAL**, Ga 5:26 not become e.

**EGYPT**, Ps 68:31 things come out of E.

Isa 19:23 highway out of E. to Assyria

Isa 31:1 Woe to those going down to E. for

Da 11:43 over all the desirable things of E.

Re 11:8 E., where their Lord was impaled

Ge 37:36; 41:41; Ex 11:5; Mt 2:15.

**EGYPTIAN(S)**, Ex 14:18 E. will know I am

Isa 31:3 The E., are men, not God

Ge 16:1; Ex 2:11; 7:5; Isa 19:2.

**EHUD**, Jg 3:15, 21; 4:1.

**EIGHT**, 1Pe 3:20 e. souls, were carried

Ge 17:12; 1Sa 17:12; Ec 11:2; Lu 2:21.

**ELATED**, Pr 11:10 a town is e.

**ELDERLY**, Ps 107:32 the seat of e. men

**ELDERS**, Re 4:4; 7:11; 14:3; 19:4.

**ELEAZAR**, Ex 6:23; Nu 20:26; De 10:6.

**ELECT**. See CHOSEN ONE(S).

**ELECTION**. See CHOOSING.

**ELEGANCE**, Ge 49:21 giving words of e.

**ELEMENTARY THINGS**, Ga 4:3, 9; Col 2:8.

Heb 5:12 e. of the sacred pronouncements

**ELEMENTS**, 2Pe 3:10 e. will be dissolved

**ELEVATE**, Da 6:3 king intending to e. him

**ELEVATED**, Isa 26:5 the e. town

**ELI**, 1Sa 1:3; 2:11; 3:15; Mt 27:46.

**ELIHU**, Job 32:2; 34:1; 35:1; 36:1.

**ELIJAH**, 1Ki 18:21 E. said: How long

2Ki 2:9 E. said to Elisha: Ask what I

2Ki 2:11 E. went ascending in the windstorm

1Ki 18:36, 40; Mal 4:5; Mt 17:11, 12.

**ELIPHAZ**, Job 2:11; 42:7, 9.

**ELISHA**, 2Ki 4:32 E. came, the boy was dead

2Ki 6:17 chariots all around E.

1Ki 19:16, 19; 2Ki 2:2, 9, 15, 58; 6:18.

**ELOQUENT**, Ac 18:24 Apollos, an e. man

**ELYMAS**, Ac 13:8 E. the sorcerer

**EMANCIPATE**, Heb 2:15 e. all subject to

**EMASCULATED**, Ga 5:12 wish men get e.

**EMBALMED**, Ge 50:2 physicians e. Israel

**EMBARRASSED**, 2Ki 2:17 until he was e.

Eze 9:6 I feel e. to raise my face to my God

**EMBARRASSMENT**, 2Ki 8:11 look to e.

**EMBOLDENED**, Es 7:5; Ac 5:3.

**EMBRACE(S)**, Pr 4:8; Ec 3:5.

Ca 2:6 his right hand—it e. me

**EMBRACED**, Ge 29:13; 48:10.

**EMBRACING**, 2Ki 4:16 you will be e. a son

**EMBRYO**, Ps 139:16 eyes saw the e. of me

**EMERY STONE**, Zec 7:12 heart set as an e.

**EMINENCE**, De 33:26 God in his e.

Ps 93:1 Jehovah with e. is clothed

**EMINENT**, Isa 28:1 Woe to the e. crown

**EMISSION**, Le 15:16 man has an **e**. of semen  
Le 18:23 not give you **e**. to a beast.

Le 20:15 gives his seminal **e**. to a beast  
Le 22:4 unclean by a seminal **e**.

**EMMAUS**, Lu 24:13 village named **E**.

**EMOTION**, Mr 16:8 strong **e**. were gripping  
**EMOTIONS, INWARD**, Ge 43:30; 1Ki 3:26.

**EMPLOYMENT**, 2Ch 29:19 removed from **e**.  
**EMPLOYED**, De 18:10 anyone who **e**. divination

**EMPTYED**, Isa 24:3 the land will be **e**.  
Pmp 2:7 he **e**. himself and took a slave's

**EMPTY**, Ps 2:1 nations kept muttering an **e**.  
Pr 13:25 belly of the wicked ones will be **e**.  
Mal 3:10 **e**. out upon you a blessing

Eph 5:6; 1Ti 6:20; 2Ti 2:16.  
**EMPTY-HEADED**, Ro 1:21 they became **e**.

**ENCIRCLE**, Lu 19:43 enemies will **e**. you  
**ENCIRCLED**, Heb 11:30 Jericho had been **e**.

**ENCLAVE**, Jos 18:9 Ephraim had **e**. cities  
**ENCOURAGE(S)**, Ac 11:23; 2Co 9:5.

De 3:28 commission Joshua and **e**. him  
1Co 14:3 upbuilds **e**. and consoles men

**ENCOURAGED**, 2Ch 35:2 **e**. in the service  
1Co 14:31 that all may learn and be **e**.

**ENCOURAGEMENT**, Ro 1:12 interchange **e**.  
2Co 8:17 [Titus] has responded to **e**.

Pmp 2:1 If, there is any **e**. in Christ, if  
Heb 6:13 strong **e**. to lay hold on the hope

Heb 13:22; 1Pe 5:12.  
**ENCOURAGING**, Ac 14:22 **e**. to remain in

Heb 10:25 **e**. one another, all the more  
**ENCROACH**, 1Th 4:6 no one **e**. upon rights

**END(S)**, Job 42:12 blessed the **e**. of Job  
Ps 2:8 **e**. of the earth as your possession

Ps 72:8 from the River to the **e**. of the earth  
Isa 9:7 to peace there will be no **e**.

Da 11:27 **e**. is yet for the time appointed  
Mt 10:22 he that has endured to the **e**. is

Mt 24:14 then the **e**. will come  
1Co 10:11 **e**. of systems of things arrived

1Pe 4:7 the **e**. of all things has drawn close  
Jer 25:33; Eze 7:2; Da 12:4; Re 2:26.

**ENDEARMENT**, Ca 1:2, 4; 4:10; 5:1.  
**ENDEAVORED**, Ga 2:10; 1Th 2:17.

**ENDEAVORING**, Eph 4:3 **e**. to observe  
**EN-DOR**, Jos 17:11; 1Sa 28:7.

**ENDURANCE**, Lu 21:19 By **e**. on your part  
Ro 2:7 by **e**. in work that is good

Ro 5:3, 4 tribulation produces **e**.; **e**., in turn  
Ro 15:4 through our **e**. we might have hope

Heb 12:1 let us run with **e**. the race  
Jas 5:11 heard of the **e**. of Job

Lu 8:15; 1Th 1:3; 2Pe 1:6; Re 13:10.  
**ENDURE(S)**, Ro 12:12 **E**. under tribulation

1Co 10:13 not tempted beyond able to **e**.  
Eph 6:3 you may **e**. a long time on earth

1Pe 1:25 the saying of Jehovah **e**. forever  
1Pe 2:20 you **e**. it, this is agreeable with God

**ENDURED**, Mt 24:13 he that has **e**. to the end  
**ENDURING**, Heb 12:7 discipline you are **e**.

**ENEMY(IES)**, 1Ki 8:33 defeated before **e**.  
Ps 110:2 Go subduing in the midst of your **e**.

Mic 7:6 **e**. are the men of his household  
Mt 10:36 a man's **e**. will be persons of his

Mt 13:39 **e**. that sowed them is the Devil  
Ro 12:20 if your **e**. is hungry, feed him

1Co 15:25 put all **e**. under his feet  
1Co 15:26 last **e**., death brought to nothing

Jas 4:4 friend of the world is an **e**. of God  
Mic 4:10; Mt 22:44; Ro 11:28.

**ENGAGE**, Da 11:40 south will **e**. with him  
Ho 2:19, 20 I will **e**. you to me

**ENGAGED**, De 28:30 become **e**. to a woman  
Ex 22:16; De 22:23, 25, 27, 28.

**ENGINE(S)**, 2Ch 26:15; Eze 26:9.  
**ENGINEERS**, 2Ch 26:15 invention of **e**.

**ENGRAVED**, 2Co 3:7 code which was **e**. in  
**ENJOY**, Lu 12:19; Ac 7:41; Re 11:10.

**ENJOYING**, Lu 16:19 **e**. himself from day to  
**ENJOYMENT**, Heb 11:25 temporary **e**. of sin

**ENLARGE**, Mt 23:5 **e**. fringes of garments  
**ENLIGHTENED**, Job 33:30 **e**. with light

Eph 1:18 eyes of your heart having been **e**.  
Heb 6:4 those who have once for all been **e**.

Heb 10:32 after you were **e**., you endured  
**ENMITY**, Ge 3:15 **e**. between you and woman

Ro 8:7 minding of flesh means **e**. with God  
Jas 4:4 friendship with world is **e**. with God?

**ENOCH**, Ge 5:22 **E**. walking with God  
Ge 5:24; Lu 3:37; Heb 11:5; Jude 14.

**ENOUGH**, Pr 30:15 four have not said: **E**!  
**ENRAGED**, Pr 15:18 An **e**. man stirs up

**ENRICHER**, 1Sa 2:7 Jehovah is an **E**.  
**ENROLLED**, Heb 12:23 **e**. in the heavens

**ENSLAVED**, Ga 4:3 **e**. by the elementary  
2Pe 2:19 overcome by another is **e**. by this

**ENSLAVEMENT**, Ro 8:21 set free from **e**.  
**ENSLAVING**, Ex 6:5 the Egyptians are **e**.

**ENTANGLES**, Heb 12:1 sin that **e**. us  
**ENTER**, Isa 26:2 righteous nation may **e**.

Mt 25:21 **E**. into the joy of your master  
Ac 14:22 **e**. into the kingdom of God through

Pr 4:14; 18:6; 23:10; Mt 19:17; Heb 4:6.  
**ENTERED**, Ro 5:12; Heb 4:10; 9:12, 24.

**ENTERTAIN**, Ac 24:15 hope these men **e**.  
**ENTERTAINED**, 1Ti 5:10 she **e**. strangers

**ENTICE**, 2Pe 2:14 they **e**. unsteady souls  
**ENTICED**, Heb 12:16 your heart may be **e**.

Job 31:27 heart began to be **e**. in secrecy  
Pr 20:19 with one **e**. have no fellowship

Jas 1:14 each one is **e**. by his own desire  
**ENTRANCE(S)**, Eze 33:30 **e**. of the houses

Le 3:3; 16:7; Jos 19:51; 2Pe 1:11.  
**ENTREAT**, Jg 13:8 Manoah to **e**. Jehovah

1Ti 5:1 an older man, **e**. him as a father  
Ro 12:1; 2Co 6:1.

**ENTREATIES**, Zec 12:10 spirit of **e**.  
2Ch 6:21; Ps 28:2; Da 9:18.

**ENTREATING**, Ge 25:21 Isaac kept **e**. Jehovah  
**ENTREATY**, Ex 8:30 Moses **e**. to Jehovah

2Co 5:20 as if God making **e**. through us  
**ENTREATY FOR FAVOR**, Ps 30:8 making **e**.

**ENTRENCHED**, 2Co 10:4 strongly **e**. things  
**ENTRUST**, Lu 16:11 who will **e**. you with

**ENTRUSTED**, 1Th 2:4 **e**. with the good news  
Ro 3:2; 1Co 9:17; Ga 2:7; Tit 1:3.

**ENTRYWAY**, Pr 17:19 making his **e**. high  
**ENVIOUS**, Pr 3:31 not become **e**. of

Pr 23:17 your heart not be **e**. of sinners  
Pr 24:1 Do not be **e**. of bad men

Ps 27:1; 73:3.  
**ENVISION**, Isa 30:10 **e**. deceptive things

**ENVOY(S)**, Isa 30:4 his own **e**. reach even  
Pmp 2:25 Epaphroditus, your **e**. and private

Pr 13:17; 25:13; Isa 57:9; Ob 1.  
**ENVY(IES)**, Ps 106:16 began to **e**. Moses

Pmp 1:15 some preaching Christ through **e**.  
1Ti 6:4 From these things spring **e**.

Jas 4:5 a tendency to **e**. that the spirit  
1Pe 2:1 put away all **e**.

Ge 26:14; Ro 1:29; Tit 3:3.  
**ENVYING**, Ga 5:26 not **e**. one another

**ENWRAPPING**, Ps 104:2 **e**. with light  
**EPHAH**, De 25:15 An **e**. accurate and just

Ex 16:36; Le 19:36; Eze 45:11.  
**EPHESUS**, 1Co 15:32; Re 2:1.

**EPHOD**, Ex 28:6; 1Sa 23:9; 30:7; Ho 3:4.  
**EPHRAIM**, Ge 41:52; Jos 14:4; Ps 78:67.

**EPHRAIM**, Ru 4:11; Ps 132:6; Mic 5:2.  
**EPILEPTIC**, Mt 4:24; 17:15.

**EQUAL**, Isa 46:5 To whom make me **e**.  
Joh 5:18 making himself **e**. to God

Php 2:6 no consideration to be **e.** to God  
Pr 3:15; 8:11; Mt 20:12; Re 21:16.

**EQUALIZING**, 2Co 8:14 **e.** your surplus  
**EQUIP**, Heb 13:21 **e.** you to do his will  
**EQUIPMENT**, Ge 45:20 not sorry over **e.**

Eph 6:15 feet shod with the **e.** of good news  
**EQUIPPED**, 2Ti 3:17 **e.** for every good work  
**EQUIVALENT**, 2Sa 17:3 **E.** to all is the man  
**ERECTED**, Mt 21:33 vineyard and **e.** a tower  
**ERRED**, 1Ki 8:47 We have sinned and **e.**

**ERROR(S)**, Ge 15:16 **e.** of Amorites  
Ezr 9:6 **e.** have multiplied  
Ps 51:5 With **e.** I was brought forth  
Ps 130:3 If **e.** were what you watch  
Isa 53:5 he was being crushed for our **e.**  
Jer 33:8 I will forgive all their **e.**

Jas 5:20 turns a sinner back from **e.**  
2Pe 2:18 who conduct themselves in **e.**  
Ec 20:5; Le 16:21; De 5:9; Jos 22:17; Eph 4:14;  
1Th 2:3; 2Pe 3:17; 1Jo 4:6.

**ERROR, OPERATION OF**, 2Th 2:11 lets an **e.**

**ESAU**, Ge 25:34 **E.** despised birthright  
Jer 49:10 as for me, I will strip **E.** bare  
Ob 18 and the house of **E.** as stubble  
Ge 25:27, 30; 36:8; Ob 21; Heb 12:16.

**ESCAPE(S)**, Jer 25:35 a means of **e.**  
1Th 5:3 and they will by no means **e.**

2Pe 3:5 this fact **e.** their notice  
Pr 11:21; 19:5; Ec 8:8; Ro 2:3; Heb 2:3.

**ESCAPED**, Joe 2:32 will be **e.** ones

2Pe 1:4 **e.** from corruption in the world  
2Pe 2:20 having **e.** from the defilements  
Isa 10:20; Ecze 24:27; Heb 11:34.

**ESCAPING**, Lu 21:36 you may succeed in **e.**

**ESCORT**, 2Sa 19:31 **e.** him to the Jordan

**ESCORTED**, Ro 15:24 to be **e.** partway

**ESTABLISH**, Ps 7:9 **e.** the righteous one  
Ro 3:31 On the contrary, we **e.** law

Ge 6:18; De 28:9; Isa 9:7; Ro 10:3.

**ESTABLISHED**, 1Ki 8:49 your **e.** place of

Ps 93:2 Your throne is firmly **e.**  
Isa 2:2 house of Jehovah will become **e.**  
Ps 89:14; 96:10; Mt 18:16.

**ESTATES**, Ps 49:11 their landed **e.** by their

**ESTEEM**, 2Ki 5:1 Naaman, held in **e.**

**ESTEEMED**, Isa 18:23 a man lightly **e.?**

Heb 10:29 **e.** as of ordinary value the blood  
Heb 11:26 he **e.** reproach of Christ as riches

**ESTHER**, Es 2:7; 7:6; 8:2.

**ESTIMATE**, Pr 21:2 Jehovah **e.** of hearts

Pr 24:12 he that is making an **e.** of hearts

**ESTIMATED**, 1Sa 2:3 deeds are rightly **e.**

**ETERNAL**, Isa 9:6 Mighty God, **E.** Father

Ro 1:20 **e.** power and Godship

Jude 6 he has reserved with **e.** bonds

Ge 49:26; Hab 3:6; Eph 3:11.

**ETERNITY**, 1Ti 1:17 to the King of **e.**

Jude 25 might and authority for all past **e.**

Re 15:3 Righteous are your ways, King of **e.**

**ETHIOPIA**, 2Ki 19:9; Es 1:1; Isa 20:5.

**ETHIOPIAN(S)**, Da 11:43; Ac 8:27.

**EUNICE**, 2Ti 1:5 your mother **E.**

**EUNUCH(S)**, Mt 19:12 there are **e.** born

Isa 56:3; 4; Jer 38:7; Ac 8:27.

**EUPHRATES**, Ge 2:14; 15:18; Re 9:14.

**EVANGELIZER(S)**, Ac 21:8 Philip the **e.**

Eph 4:11 some as **e.**, some as shepherds

2Ti 4:5 do the work of an **e.**

**EVE**, Ge 3:20; 2Co 11:3; 1Ti 2:13.

**EVENING MEAL**, Mr 6:21 Herod spread an **e.**

Lu 14:12 **e.**, do not call your friends

1Co 11:20 not possible to eat the Lord's **e.**

Re 19:9 Happy are those invited to the **e.**

Re 19:17 gathered to the **e.** of God

Lu 14:16; 22:20; Joh 13:4; 1Co 11:21, 25.

**EVENTUALITY**, Ec 2:14; 3:19; 9:2.

**EVERLASTING**. Also **TIME(S) INDEFINITE**.

Joh 17:3 This means **e.** life, their taking in

Ro 5:21 with **e.** life in view through Jesus

Ro 6:23 the gift God gives is **e.** life

2Co 4:18 but the things unseen are **e.**

1Pe 5:10 God called you to his **e.** glory

Mt 25:46; Mr 3:29; Lu 16:9; 1Jo 5:11.

**EVIDENCE**, Ac 25:7 unable to show **e.**

Heb 11:14 give **e.** that they are seeking

**EVIDENT**, Ga 3:11 righteous with God is **e.**

Heb 11:1 Faith the **e.** demonstration of

**EVIL**, Mt 24:48 if **e.** slave say in his heart

Ro 12:17 Return **e.** for **e.** to no one

Ro 13:10 Love does not work **e.** to one's

Ro 16:19 innocent as to what is **e.**

2Ti 2:3 take your part in suffering **e.**

Jas 1:13 with **e.** God cannot be tried

Ge 50:15; Ex 21:17; 2Ti 1:8; 2:9; 4:5.

**EVLDOER(S)**, Ps 37:9 **e.** will be cut off

1Pe 2:12 speaking against you as **e.**

1Pe 4:15 let none of you suffer as an **e.** or

Ps 22:16; 37:1; 119:115; Jer 20:13.

**EXACT**, Heb 1:3 the **e.** representation

**EXACTING EXCLUSIVE DEVOTION**,

Ex 20:5 I Jehovah am a God **e.**

De 4:24 Jehovah is a God **e.**

**EXACTOR**, Da 11:20 causing an **e.** to pass

**EXALT(S)**, 1Sa 2:10 **e.** horn of his anointed

Pr 14:34 Righteousness **e.** a nation

Da 11:36 **e.** himself above every god

Mt 23:12 Whoever **e.** himself be humbled

1Pe 5:6 that he may **e.** you in due time

Ps 37:34; 118:28; Isa 25:1.

**EXALTATION**, Ge 4:7 will there not be an **e.?**

Jas 1:9 lowly brother exult over his **e.**

**EXALTED**, Ex 15:1 he has become highly **e.**

Ps 46:10 **e.** among nations, **e.** in the earth

Ac 5:31 God **e.** this one as Chief Agent

Php 2:9 God **e.** him to a superior position

Ps 57:5; Mt 11:23; 23:12; Ac 2:33.

**EXALTER**, 1Sa 2:7 Jehovah is an **E.**

**EXALTING**, Pr 14:29 **e.** foolishness

**EXAMINE(S)**, Ps 11:5 Jehovah **e.**

Ps 26:2 **E.** me, O Jehovah, refine my heart

Zec 13:9 **e.** them as in examining gold

1Co 2:15 the spiritual man **e.** all things

1Co 4:3 Even I do not **e.** myself

1Co 4:4 he that **e.** me is Jehovah

Ps 11:4; 139:23; Jer 9:7; Ac 22:29.

**EXAMINED**, 1Co 2:14 are **e.** spiritually

1Co 2:15 he is not **e.** by any man

1Co 4:3 trivial that I should be **e.** by you

1Ki 3:21; Lu 23:14; Ac 4:9; 1Co 14:24.

**EXAMINER**, 1Ch 29:17 an **e.** of the heart

**EXAMINING**, Jer 17:10 **e.** the kidneys

Ac 17:11 carefully **e.** the Scriptures daily

Jer 11:20; 20:12.

**EXAMPLE(S)**, 1Co 10:11 **e.** for a warning

Php 3:17 accords with the **e.** you have in us

1Th 1:7 you came to be an **e.** to all

1Ti 4:12 become an **e.** to the faithful ones

Tit 2:7 showing yourself an **e.** of fine works

1Pe 5:3 becoming **e.** to the flock

2Th 3:9; Jude 7.

**EXASPERATED**, Ge 45:24 Do not get **e.**

**EXASPERATING**, Col 3:21 fathers, not **e.**

**EXCAVATING**, Pr 26:27 He that is **e.** a pit

**EXCEEDINGLY**, 1Ti 1:14 **e.** with faith

**EXCELLENCIES**, 1Pe 2:9 declare abroad **e.**

**EXCELLENCY**, 1Sa 15:29 the **e.** of Israel

1Ch 29:11 Yours, Jehovah, are the **e.** and

**EXCELLENT**, Ro 2:18; Heb 1:4; 8:6.

**EXCELLING**, Php 3:8 **e.** value of knowledge

**EXCELS**, 2Co 3:10 the glory that **e.** it

Php 4:7 peace of God that **e.** all thought

**EXCEPTION**, Isa 45:5 **e.** of me, no God

**EXCESS**, 1Co 15:10 I labored in **e.** of them all  
2Co 12:7 because of the **e.** of revelations  
**EXCESSES WITH WINE**, 1Pe 4:3 lusts, **e.**  
**EXCESSIVE**, 2Ti 4:15 to an **e.** degree  
**EXCHANGE**, Ru 4:7; Job 15:31; 28:17  
**EXCITED**, Ro 7:5 passions **e.** by the Law  
Pr 29:9; 2Th 2:2  
**EXCLUSIVE DEVOTION**, Eze 39:25 show **e.**  
Na 1:2 Jehovah is a God exacting **e.**  
Nu 25:11; Jos 24:19; Ca 8:6; Eze 5:13  
**EXCREMENT**, Pr 30:12 washed from its **e.**  
De 23:13; Eze 4:12  
**EXCUSE**, Jude 4 an **e.** for loose conduct  
Ex 4:10; Joh 15:22  
**EXCUSED**, Lu 14:18, 19; Ro 2:15  
**EXECUTE**, Ps 149:9 **e.** judicial decision  
Jude 15 **e.** judgment against all  
Ex 12:12; Jer 23:5; Eze 25:17; Mic 5:15  
**EXECUTED**, Re 20:4 those **e.** with the ax for  
**EXEMPTION**, 1Sa 3:14 not **e.** from punishment  
**EXERCISE(S)**, Joh 11:26 **e.** faith never die  
Ro 10:10 with the heart one **e.** faith for  
1Co 7:4 wife not **e.** authority over own body  
1Co 9:25 man in a contest **e.** self-control  
2Co 4:13 we too **e.** faith and speak  
1Ti 2:12 not permit a woman to **e.** authority  
1Jo 4:18 because fear **e.** a restraint  
**EXERCISED**, Heb 4:3 we who have **e.** faith  
**EXERCISING**, Ac 24:16 I am **e.** myself  
Jas 5:7 The farmer keeps **e.** patience over  
**EXERCISING FAITH**, Isa 28:16 No one **e.**  
Ro 10:4 so that everyone **e.** may have  
Ga 3:22 promise be given to those **e.**  
**EXERT(S)**, Lu 13:24 **E.** yourselves vigorously  
Ro 15:30 **e.** yourselves with me in prayers  
Heb 4:12 word of God **e.** power  
**EXERTING**, Col 4:12; 1Ti 4:10  
**EXHALATION**, Ps 78:33 days end as mere **e.**  
Ps 94:11 thoughts of men, are as an **e.**  
Ps 39:5; 144:4; Isa 57:13; Re 18:2  
**EXHAUSTED**, Da 8:27 Daniel, felt **e.**  
Ge 21:15; 1Ki 17:16  
**EXHIBITED**, Col 2:15 **e.** them in public  
**EXHIBITION**, 1Co 4:9 apostles last on **e.**  
**EXHIBITS**, Pr 23:31 when wine **e.** red color  
**EXHORT**, 2Ti 4:2 **e.** with long-suffering  
Jude 3 **e.** you to put up a hard fight  
1Co 16:15; 2Co 2:8; Php 4:2; 1Th 4:1; 5:14; Tit  
1:9; Heb 13:19  
**EXHORTATION(S)**, 1Ti 6:2 Keep giving **e.**  
Job 20:3; 36:10; Ho 5:2; Ro 12:8  
**EXHORTING**, 1Th 2:11 kept **e.** each one of  
Tit 2:15 Keep on **e.** and reproving  
Heb 3:13 Keep on **e.** one another each day  
**EXILE(S)**, 2Ki 19:11 Assyria took Israel **e.**  
Isa 5:13 go into **e.** for lack of knowledge  
Jer 13:19 Judah has been taken into **e.**  
Ezr 6:16; Isa 20:4; Eze 25:3; Am 1:5  
**EXIST(S)**, La 3:29 Perhaps there **e.** a hope  
Da 2:28 there **e.** a God in the heavens  
Da 3:29 not **e.** another god like this one  
Ac 17:28 by him we have life and **e.**  
Col 1:17 by him all other things **e.**  
**EXISTED**, Re 4:11 of your will they **e.**  
**EXISTENCE**, Ec 1:10 what has come into **e.**  
2Co 5:17 new things have come into **e.**  
Jas 3:9 men come into **e.** in likeness of God  
Mr 2:27; Joh 1:3  
**EXISTING**, Lu 7:25 and **e.** in luxury  
Ro 13:1 the **e.** authorities stand placed in  
Php 2:6 although he was **e.** in God's form  
**EXODUS**, Heb 11:22 **e.** of Israel  
**EXPANSE**, Ps 19:4 work of his hands the **e.**  
Da 12:3 ones will shine like the **e.**  
Ge 1:6; Ps 150:1; Eze 1:22; 10:1  
**EXPECTATION**, Ps 33:20 soul in **e.** of Jehovah

Pr 13:12 **E.** postponed is making heart sick  
Isa 8:17 I will keep in **e.** of Jehovah  
Da 12:12 Happy is the one keeping in **e.**  
Ro 8:19 the eager **e.** of the creation  
Heb 11:1 Faith is the assured **e.** of things  
Pr 10:28; Lu 3:15; 21:26; Heb 10:27  
**EXPEL**, Mt 10:1 authority to **e.** these spirits  
Joh 16:2 Men will **e.** you from synagogue  
**EXPEL DEMONS**, Mt 7:22 did we not **e.**  
**EXPULSED**, Joh 9:22 **e.** from synagogue  
Joh 12:42 not to be **e.** from synagogue  
**EXPENSE(S)**, Lu 14:28 first calculate the **e.**  
2Ki 15:20; Ac 21:24; 1Co 9:7  
**EXPENSIVE**, 1Ki 5:17; 7:9, 11  
1Ti 2:9 adorn not with **e.** garb  
**EXPENSIVE BURDEN**, 1Th 2:6, 9; 2Th 3:8  
**EXPERIENCE**, Jg 3:2; 8:16; Heb 10:33  
**EXPERIENCED**, 1Ti 1:19 **e.** shipwreck  
**EXPIRE(S)**, Job 14:10 man **e.**, where is he?  
Ps 104:29 take away their spirit, they **e.**  
Ge 6:17; Job 34:15  
**EXPIRED**, Ge 7:21 all flesh upon earth **e.**  
Lu 23:46 When he said this, he **e.**  
**EXPLOIT**, 2Pe 2:3 they will **e.** you  
Jer 27:7; 30:8  
**EXPLOITED**, Jer 25:14 nations have **e.** them  
**EXPLORE**, Ec 1:13 heart to **e.** wisdom  
Ec 7:25 **e.** and to search for wisdom and  
**EXPLORED**, Ec 2:3 I **e.** with my heart  
**EXPORT**, 1Ki 10:28 **e.** of horses from Egypt  
**EXPORTED**, 2Ch 1:17 **e.** from Egypt  
**EXPOSE**, Heb 6:6 **e.** him to public shame  
**EXPOSED**, Heb 10:33 **e.** as in a theater  
**EXPOUNDED**, Ne 8:8 the law being **e.**  
**EXPRESS**, Ro 9:19 withstood his **e.** will?  
**EXPRESSION(S)**, 2Co 9:12 **e.** of thanks  
5:12 disregarded first **e.** of faith  
**EXPROPRIATIONS**, Eze 45:9 Lift your **e.**  
**EXQUISITE DELIGHT(S)**, Ps 37:11; Ec 2:8  
**EXTERMINATE**, Eze 20:13 order to **e.** them  
**EXTERMINATED**, Ps 18:37 until they are **e.**  
Jer 9:16 sword until I have **e.** them  
Nu 25:11; De 28:21; 28a 21:5; 22:38  
**EXTERMINATION**, Isa 10:22 An **e.** decided  
Zep 1:18 an **e.** of all inhabitants of earth  
**EXTERNAL**, 2Co 11:28 things of an **e.** kind  
**EXTINCTION**, Job 31:29; Pr 24:22  
**EXTINGUISH**, Jer 21:12 and no one to **e.** it  
Mt 12:20 no smoldering wick will he **e.**  
28a 21:17; Isa 42:3; Am 5:6  
**EXTINGUISHED**, Job 18:5 wicked will be **e.**  
Ps 118:12 were **e.** like a fire of thornbushes  
Pr 13:9 lamp of the wicked will be **e.**  
Isa 34:10 night or by day it will not be **e.**  
Isa 66:24 their fire will not be **e.**  
2Ki 22:17; Pr 20:20; 24:20; Eze 20:48  
**EXTINGUISHING**, Isa 1:31 no one to do **e.**  
**EXTORTED**, 2Co 9:5 not something **e.**  
**EXTORTIONERS**, 1Co 6:10 nor **e.** inherit  
**EXTRAORDINARY**, Ge 18:14 **e.** for Jehovah?  
De 17:8; Da 4:36; 6:3; 1Th 3:10; 5:13  
**EXTRAORDINARY WORKS**, Ac 19:11 **e.** Paul  
**EXTRAVAGANCE**, 1Co 2:1 not **e.** of speech  
**EXTREME**, 2Co 1:3 we were under **e.** pressure  
**EXULT**, Ps 25:2 enemies not **e.** over me  
Ps 94:3 how long are the wicked going to **e.**?  
Isa 65:18 **e.**, you people, I am creating  
Ro 5:3 let us **e.** while in tribulations  
**EXULTATION**, Ps 45:7 with the oil of **e.**  
Ga 6:4 then he will have cause for **e.**  
Php 2:16 I have cause for **e.** in Christ's  
Ps 105:43; 119:11; Isa 65:18; Ho 2:11  
**EXULTING**, Pr 28:12 righteous are **e.**  
Ro 15:17 I have cause for **e.** in Christ Jesus  
**EYE(S)**, Job 42:5 my own **e.** does see you  
Ps 11:4 his own **e.** examine the sons of men

Pr 15:3 **e.** of Jehovah are in every place  
 Pr 16:2 ways of man are pure in his own **e.**  
 Jer 16:17 my **e.** are upon all their ways  
 Zec 14:12 **e.** will rot in their sockets  
 Ro 16:17 keep your **e.** on those who cause  
 1Co 2:9 **E.** has not seen, ear has not heard  
 1Co 15:52 in the twinkling of an **e.**  
 Eph 1:18 the **e.** of your heart enlightened  
 Php 2:4 keeping an **e.**, not in personal  
 1Pe 3:12 **e.** of Jehovah are upon righteous  
 1Jo 2:16 desire of the **e.** and the showy  
 Re 1:7 every **e.** will see him  
 Re 21:4 wipe out every tear from their **e.**  
 Mt 13:16; Mr 8:18; 2Co 4:18; Ga 6:1.  
**EYEBALL**, Zec 2:8 is touching my **e.**  
**EYE FOR EYE**, De 19:21; Mt 5:38.  
**EYE-SERVICE**, Eph 6:6; Col 3:22.  
**EYEWITNESSES**, 1Pe 2:12 they are **e.**  
**EZEKIEL**, Eze 1:3; 24:24.  
**EZRA**, Eze 7:6; 10:1; Ne 8:1, 6.

## F

**FABLES**, Tit 1:14 no attention to Jewish f.  
**FABRICATING**, 1Sa 23:9 Saul was f. mischief  
 Pr 6:14 He is f. something bad all the time  
 Pr 6:18 a heart f. hurtful schemes  
**FACE(S)**, Ex 10:29 not try to see your f.  
 Ex 33:20 You are not able to see my f.  
 Isa 25:8 wipe the tears from all f.  
 Mt 26:39 he fell upon his f., praying  
 Ac 6:15 his f. was as an angel's f.  
 2Co 4:6 illuminate them by the f. of Christ  
 Ac 20:25; 2Co 3:7.  
**FACE TO FACE**, Ac 25:16; 1Co 13:12.  
 Ga 2:11 when Cephas came I resisted him f.  
**FACE VALUE**, 2Co 10:7 look according to f.  
**FACULTIES**, THINKING, 2Pe 3:1 clear t.  
**FADE AWAY**, Isa 19:8 fishers in Nile will f.  
 Jas 1:11 rich man will f. in his ways  
**FAIL(S)**, 1Co 13:8 Love never f. But gifts  
 Heb 11:32 time will f. me if I go on  
 2Pe 1:10 you will by no means ever f.  
**FAILING**, Ps 71:9 just when my power is f.  
**FAITH**, Lu 18:8 will he really find f. on earth?  
 Joh 3:16 everyone exercising f. in him  
 Ro 4:13 it was through righteousness by f.  
 Ro 10:9 exercise f. in your heart that God  
 Ro 14:23 everything not out of f. is sin  
 Ga 3:8 declare people righteous due to f.  
 Ga 3:11 righteous will live by f.  
 Ga 6:10 those related to us in the f.  
 Eph 4:5 one Lord, one f., one baptism  
 2Th 3:2 f. is not a possession of all people  
 1Ti 6:12 Fight nice fight of f.  
 2Ti 4:7 to the finish, I have observed the f.  
 Heb 11:1 F. is the assured expectation  
 Heb 11:6 without f. impossible to please God  
 Heb 12:2 Perfection of our f., Jesus  
 Jas 2:26 f. without works is dead  
 1Pe 1:7 tested quality of your f.  
 1Pe 5:9 solid in the f., knowing  
 1Jo 5:4 that has conquered the world, our f.  
 Ro 4:3; 2Co 5:7; Eph 6:16; 1Ti 4:1.  
**FAITHFUL**, Ps 31:23 The f. ones Jehovah  
 Pr 13:17 f. envy is a healing  
 Pr 14:5 f. witness will not lie  
 Pr 27:6 wounds inflicted by a lover are f.  
 Mt 24:45 Who really is the f. and discreet  
 Lu 16:10 person f. in least is f. in much  
 2Ti 2:2 these things commit to f. men  
 1Pe 4:19 commending souls to a f. Creator  
 Re 2:10 Prove f. even to death  
 Re 3:14 f. and true witnesses, the beginning  
 Re 17:14 called and chosen and f. with him  
 De 7:9; Ne 9:8; 13:13; 1Co 4:2; Re 19:11.  
**FAITHFULNESS**, De 32:4 God of f., with

De 32:20 sons in whom there is no f.  
 Hab 2:4 by his f. he will keep living  
 1Th 3:7 tribulation through the f. you show  
 2Ki 12:15; 2Ch 19:9; 31:12; Ps 33:4; 36:5; 119:90;  
 Isa 25:1; Ro 3:3.  
**FAITH, LACK OF**, Mt 13:58; Mr 6:6.  
 Ro 4:20 he did not waver in a f.  
 Ro 11:20 For their f. they were broken off  
 1Ti 1:13; Heb 3:19.  
**FAITHLESS**, Pr 14:14 one f. at heart  
**FAITH, PUT(S)**, Ge 15:6 p. in Jehovah  
 1Ki 10:7 I did not p. until my own eyes  
 Ps 78:22 did not p. in God  
 Joh 11:48 all p. in him, and the Romans  
 Joh 12:42 many rulers actually p. in him  
 Joh 12:44 p. in me p., not in me only  
 Ro 10:14 in whom they have not p.?  
 Php 1:29 not only p. but also suffer  
 Jon 3:5; Joh 2:11; 4:39; 7:48; 9:36; 38.  
**FAITH, PUTTING**, Joh 9:35 p. in the Son  
 Ac 10:43 everyone p. in him gets forgiveness  
**FALL(S)**, Pr 11:28 in his riches—he will f.  
 Pr 24:16 righteous one may f. seven times  
 Lu 11:17 a house divided against itself f.  
 Ro 14:4 To his own master he stands or f.  
 1Co 10:12 beware that he does not f.  
 Heb 10:31 fearful to f. into hands of God  
 Ps 37:24; Pr 11:14; Lu 23:30; 1Ti 6:9.  
**FALLOW**, Ex 23:11 seventh year let it lie f.  
**FALSE**, Mt 24:24 For f. Christs and f.  
 2Co 11:13 For such men are f. apostles  
 Ex 23:7; Ps 27:12; 119:104; Pr 6:17; 19; 19:5; Isa  
 9:15; Mt 26:59; Ga 2:4.  
**FALSEHOOD**, Job 13:4 smearers of f.  
 Jer 5:31 prophets prophesy in f.  
 Eph 4:25 put away f., speak truth each one  
 Ps 7:14; Isa 28:15; Zec 10:2; Re 14:5.  
**FALSELY**, Ex 20:16 must not testify f.  
 Zec 5:4 making a sworn oath in my name f.  
 Lu 3:14 Do not accuse anybody f.  
 1Ti 6:20 empty speeches f. called knowledge  
 Le 6:3; Ps 44:17; Jer 6:13.  
**FALSE PROPHET(S)**, Mt 7:15 f. in sheep's  
 1Jo 4:1 many f. have gone forth into the  
 Mt 24:11; 2Pe 2:1; Re 16:13.  
**FALSE STEP**, Ro 11:11, 12; Ga 6:1.  
**FALSE STORIES**, 1Ti 1:4; 4:7; 2Pe 1:16.  
**FALSE TO AGREEMENTS**, Ro 1:31 f., having  
**FAME**, Jos 9:9 have heard of his f. and  
 Nu 14:15; 1Ch 14:17; Es 9:4.  
**FAMILIAR**, Ps 139:3 become f. with my ways  
**FAMILY(IES)**, Ge 12:3 f. of the ground  
 Zec 14:17 the f. of the earth to Jerusalem  
 Eph 3:15 to whom every f. owes its name  
 Ge 28:14; Jer 1:15; 10:25; 25:9; Ac 3:25.  
**FAMINE**, See also **FOOD SHORTAGE(S)**.  
 Ge 41:57 the f. had a strong grip  
 Jer 14:15 by f. will come to their finish  
 Am 8:11 a f., not for bread, and a thirst  
 Ro 1:1; Jer 5:12; 11:22; 42:17; Re 18:3.  
**FAMISHED**, Ge 41:55 Egypt became f.  
**FARE**, Pr 11:15 f. badly for going surety  
**FARMER(S)**, Ge 9:20 Noah started as a f.  
 Jas 5:7 The f. keeps waiting for the fruit  
 Isa 61:5; Jer 14:4; 51:23; 2Ti 2:6.  
**FASHION**, Php 2:8 found in f. as a man  
**FASHIONED**, Ro 12:2 quit being f. after  
 1Pe 1:14 quit being f. according to ignorance  
**FAST**, Isa 58:5 Is it this that you call a f.  
 Lu 5:33 The disciples of John f.  
 Lu 5:34 not make friends of bridegroom f.  
 2Ch 20:3; Es 4:16; Jer 14:12; Jon 3:5.  
**FASTING**, Joe 1:14 Sanctify a time of f.  
 Mt 6:16 When you are f., stop becoming  
 Mr 2:18 your disciples do not practice f.?  
**FAT**, Isa 55:22 pay attention than the f.

Jer 5:28 They have grown f.; become shiny  
Jg 3:17; Pr 28:25; Eze 34:3.

**FATAL**, Ge 42:4 f. accident may befall him  
Ez 21:22 her children come out but no f.

**FATAL STRIKER**, Lu 24:21 f. of a beast

**FATHER(S)**, Ps 89:26 You are my F., my God  
Pr 17:6 beauty of sons is their f.

Isa 64:8 Jehovah, you are our F.

Mt 6:9 Our F. in the heavens, let your name  
Mt 23:9 do not call anyone your f. on earth

Lu 24:9 I must be in the house of my F.?

Joh 8:44 You are from your f. the Devil

Joh 14:28 the F. is greater than I am

1Co 4:15 your f. through the good news

Eph 6:4 f., do not be irritating your children

Jas 1:17 comes from the F. of lights

Ge 2:24; Pr 6:20; 23:22; Isa 38:19; Mal 4:6; Mt

10:37; 26:29; Joh 10:30; 14:6, 24; Ga 1:14; Eph

4:6; Re 14:1.

**FATHERED**, De 32:18 The Rock who f. you

**FATHER-IN-LAW**, Ex 4:18; 18:1; Jg 19:4.

**FATHERLESS BOY(S)**, Ps 68:5 father of f.

Ez 22:22; De 10:18; Ps 10:14; Jer 5:28.

**FAULT**, Mt 18:15 lay bare his f. between you

Joh 18:38 Pilate said I find no f. in him

2Co 6:3 ministry might not be found f. with

Ex 5:16; Ps 50:20; Ro 9:19; Heb 8:8.

**FAULTFINDER**, Job 40:2 f. with Almighty?

**FAULTLESS**, Ge 6:9 He proved himself f.

Eze 28:15 You were f. in your ways until

Heb 8:7 if first covenant had been f., no

Ge 17:1; De 18:13; Ps 119:1; Pr 28:10.

**FAULTLESSLY**, Ps 15:2 He is walking f.

**FAULTLESSNESS**, Jos 24:14 serve him in f.

**FAVOR**, Ge 4:4 looking with f. upon Abel

Zec 12:10 I will pour out the spirit of f.

Lu 2:52 Jesus progressing in f. with God and

Ps 37:21; Pr 3:4; 28:23; Ec 9:11 f.

**FAVORABLE**, Ga 6:10 have time f. for it, work

**FAVORITISM**, Jas 2:1 with acts of f., are you?

Jas 2:9 if you continue showing f., you sin

**FEAR(S)**, Ps 33:8 Let all earth f. Jehovah

Ps 111:10 f. of Jehovah beginning of wisdom

Ps 118:6 I shall not f. What can man do

Pr 8:13 The f. of Jehovah means hating bad

Pr 14:16 wise one f. and turns from bad

Pr 31:30 woman f. Jehovah procures praise

Lu 12:4 Do not f. those who kill the body

Ac 10:35 in every nation man that f. him

Ro 13:7 to him who calls for f., such f.

Php 2:12 working out your salvation with f.

1Pe 3:14 the object of their f. do not you f.

1Jo 4:18 There is no f. in love

**FEARED**, Isa 15:24 I f. the people and

1Ch 18:25 Jehovah is to be f. more than

**FEARFUL**, De 20:8 Who is the man f.

Ps 25:14 intimacy with Jehovah to those f.

Heb 10:27 f. expectation of judgment

Heb 10:31 f. thing to fall into hands of God

**FEARING**, Ps 34:7 angel around those f. him

**FEAR-INSPIRING**, Ex 34:10 a f. thing

De 10:17 Jehovah is the great, f., God

Ps 111:9 His name is holy and f.

Ps 139:14 in a f. way I am made

Isa 18:2 to a people f. everywhere

Joe 2:11 day of Jehovah is great and f.

**FEAR OF THE DEITIES**, Ac 17:22 given to f.

**FEARSOME**, Da 7:7 fourth beast, f.

**FEAST(S)**, Lu 5:29 Levi spread a reception f.

Jude 12 rocks hidden in your love f.

**FEATURE**, Heb 7:11 the priesthood, as a f.

**FEATURE, CONSTANT**, Da 8:11; 12:11.

**FED**, 1Co 3:2 f. you milk, not something to eat

Re 12:14 woman, is f. for a time

Jas 2:16.

**FEED**, Ne 4:2 What are the f. Jews doing?

**FEED**, Mt 25:37 we see you hungry and f. you

Joh 21:17 Jesus said: F. my little sheep

Re 12:6 f. her there a thousand two hundred

Jer 3:15; Eze 34:14, 16, 23; Jude 12.

**FEEDING**, Eze 34:8 shepherds f. themselves

**FEEL REGRET**, Ex 32:14 Jehovah began to f.

Jg 21:6 Israel began to f. over Benjamin

**FEEL REGRETS**, Zec 1:17 God f. over Zion

**FEEL SORRY**, De 7:16 Your eye must not f.

Eze 9:5 Let not your eye f., and do not

**FEET**, Isa 52:7 f. of one bringing good news

Ro 16:20 crush Satan under your f. shortly

1Co 15:25 put all enemies under his f.

Eph 6:15 f. shod with the equipment

Isa 59:7; Lu 1:79; Ro 10:15; Heb 2:8.

**FELIX**, Ac 23:24; 24:3, 25, 27.

**FELL**, Ro 11:11 stumble so that they f.

**FELLOW**, Ac 24:5 this man a pestilent f.

Mt 20:13; 26:50.

**FELLOW CITIZENS**, Eph 2:19 you are f. of

**FELLOWMAN**, Ex 20:16; 28a 12:11.

**FELLOW MEMBERS**, Eph 3:6 f. of the body

**FELLOWSHIP**, NO, Pr 20:19.

**FELLOW WORKERS**, 1Co 3:9 we are God's f.

Col 4:11 my f. for the kingdom of God

**FEMALE(S)**, Ge 1:27 male and f. he created

Ro 1:26 f. changed natural use of themselves

**FEMININE**, 1Pe 3:7 weaker vessel, the f. one

**FENCED**, Eph 2:14 destroyed the wall that f.

**FERMENT(S)**, 1Co 5:7 free from f.

Ga 5:9 little leaven f. the whole lump

**FERMENTED**, Mt 13:33 the whole mass was f.

**FERTILE**, Jas 1:15 desire, when f., birth to sin

**FESTIVAL(S)**, Ex 23:14 Three times a year f.

Ex 23:15 the f. of unfarmed cakes

Ex 23:16 f. of harvest and f. of ingathering

De 23:14 These are seasonal f. of Jehovah

Lu 22:1 f. of the unfarmed cakes

Ex 10:9; 12:14; 34:22; De 23:6; Nu 28:17; Joh

2:23; 5:1; 6:4; 7:8, 10, 37; 1Co 5:8.

**FESTUS**, Ac 24:27; 26:24.

**FEVER**, Mt 8:15; Joh 4:52; Ac 28:8.

**FEVER, BURNING**, De 32:24; Hab 3:5.

**FIDELITY**, Tit 2:10 exhibiting f. to the full

**FIELD(S)**, Mt 13:38 f. is the world

Jude 3 put up a hard f. for the faith

1Co 3:9 You are God's f. under cultivation

Isa 55:12; Mt 6:30; 13:44; 24:18, 40.

**FIERCE**, Mt 8:28; 2Ti 3:3.

**FIERY-COLORED**, Re 6:4; 12:3.

**FIGHT(S)**, 1Ti 6:12 F. the fine f. of faith

2Ti 2:24 of the Lord does not need to f.

2Ti 4:7 I have fought the fine f.

Jas 4:1 what source are there f. among you?

Jude 3 put up a hard f. for the faith

2Ch 20:17; 2Ti 2:14, 23; Tit 3:9.

**FIGHTERS**, Ac 5:39 be found f. against God

**FIGHTING**, Jos 10:14 Jehovah was f. for Israel

Ps 109:3 keep f. against me without cause

Jas 4:2 You go on f. and waging war

**FIG TREE**, Mic 4:4 under his vine and f.

Mt 24:32 the f. as an illustration

1Ki 4:25; Mt 21:19-21; Lu 13:6, 7.

**FIGURE(S)**, Joh 5:37 nor seen his f.

Ac 7:43 the f. which you made to worship

**FILE**, Ro 8:33 Who will f. accusation against

**FILL(S)**, Ge 1:28 f. the earth and subdue it

Ge 9:1 become many and f. the earth

Ps 24:1 earth and that which f. it

Ps 96:11 the sea and that which f. it

Hag 2:7 I will f. this house with glory

Ps 81:10; Isa 27:6; Jer 51:14; Mt 23:32.

**FILLED**, Da 2:35 stone f. the whole earth

Hab 2:14 earth will be f. with the knowing

Eph 5:18 keep getting f. with spirit

Ge 6:11; 1Ki 8:11; Ac 4:31; Col 1:9.

**FILL HAND WITH POWER.** Ex 28:41.

Ex 29:33 atonement has been made to f.

Ex 29:35 You will take seven days to f.

Jg 17:5 f., that he might serve as priest

**FILM.** Isa 40:15 f. of dust on the scales

**FILTERED.** Isa 25:6 wine on dregs, f.

**FILTH.** 1Pe 3:21 not putting away f. of flesh

**FILTHINESS.** Jas 1:21 put away all f.

**FILTHY.** Isa 28:8 tables full of f. vomit

Jas 2:2, Re 22:11.

**FINAL.** Isa 2:2 in the f. part of days

Eze 38:16 In the f. part of the days it

Da 10:14 befall people in the f. part of

2Pe 2:20 f. conditions worse than the first

Jer 23:20, Eze 38:8; Da 2:28; 8:19.

**FINALE.** Isa 46:10; Jer 5:31; 17:11.

**FINANCIALLY WEAK.** Le 25:35 brother f.

**FIND(S).** Ps 21:8 hand will f. your enemies

Ec 9:10 All that your hand f. to do

Mt 7:7 keep on seeking, and you will f.

Mt 7:8 everyone seeking f.

Mt 10:39 He that f. his soul will lose it

Lu 12:37 master on arriving f. watching!

Pr 1:28; 2:5; Jer 29:13; Ac 17:27; Re 9:6.

**FINDING.** Pr 8:35 f. me will find life

Mt 7:14 f. are the ones f. it

**FINE.** De 22:19 must f. him a hundred shekels

1Th 5:21 hold fast to what is f.

2Ki 23:33; Pr 17:26; Heb 10:24; Jas 3:13.

**FINGER(S).** Ex 8:19 It is the f. of God!

Ex 31:18 tablets written on by God's f.

Da 5:5 f. were writing upon the wall

Lu 11:20 by God's f. I expel demons

Ps 8:3; Isa 58:9; Mt 23:4; Joh 20:25.

**FINISH.** La 3:22 we have not come to our f.

Joh 4:34 sent me to f. his work

Ac 20:24 may f. my course and the ministry

2Ti 4:7 have run the course to the f.

**FINISHED.** Ps 104:35 sinners will be f.

Lu 12:50 distressed until it is f.!

Lu 13:32 the third day I shall be f.

Joh 17:4 I f. the work you have given me

**FIRE.** Isa 66:16 as f. Jehovah will take

Zep 3:8 f. of my zeal all earth be devoured

Zec 3:2 log snatched out of the f.?

Mal 3:2 like the f. of a refiner

Heb 12:29 God is also a consuming f.

2Pe 3:7 stored up for f. and being reserved

Re 17:16 completely burn her with f.

1Ki 18:38; Mt 3:11, 12; 1Co 3:13.

**FIRM.** 1Th 3:13 make your hearts f.

Heb 3:6 hope f. to the end

Heb 6:19 This hope we have both sure and f.

**FIRMNESS.** Col 2:5 the f. of your faith

**FIRST.** Isa 44:1 I am the f. and I am last

Mt 6:33 Keep on seeking f. the kingdom

Mt 19:30 many that are f. will be last

Ac 26:23 as the f. to be resurrected from

Col 1:18 the one who is f. in all things

Isa 48:12; Mr 9:35; Heb 10:9; 3Jo 9.

**FIRSTBORN.** Col 1:15 f. of all creation

Col 1:18 f. from the dead, first in all things

Heb 1:6 he brings his F. into the earth

Heb 12:23 the congregation of the f. who

Ex 4:22; 12:29; De 21:17; Ro 8:29.

**FIRSTFRUITS.** Le 23:10 f. of harvest

1Co 15:20 f. of those who have fallen asleep

Jas 1:18 for us to be f. of his creatures

Ro 8:23; 11:16; 1Co 16:15; Re 14:4.

**FIRST RECOGNITION.** Ro 8:29 he gave f.

**FIRST RECOGNIZED.** Ro 11:2 people, he f.

**FIRST RIPE FRUITS.** Ex 23:16; Ne 10:35.

**FISH(ES).** Jer 16:16 they will f. for them

Eze 47:9 there will be very many f.

Jon 1:17 appointed a great f. to swallow

Mt 12:40 in the belly of the huge f. three

Mt 14:19 took the five loaves and two f.

Ps 105:29; Ec 9:12; Eze 29:4, 5; Jon 2:10.

**FISHERS.** Jer 16:16 sending for many f.

Eze 47:10 f. will stand alongside it

Mt 4:19 and I will make you f. of men

**FITNESS.** 1Ti 3:10 tested as to f. first

**FITTING.** 1Co 11:13; Tit 2:1; Heb 2:10.

**FIXED.** Col 3:2 Keep your minds f. on above

Ps 119:90; Pr 3:19.

**FLAME(S).** Ca 8:6 fire, the f. of Jah

Eze 20:47 The f. will not be extinguished

Da 3:22 the ones the fiery f. killed

Da 11:33 stumble by sword and by f.

Joe 2:3 behind it a f. consumes

Ps 83:14; Isa 5:24; 10:17; 43:2; Heb 1:7.

**FLAMING.** 2Th 1:8 f. fire, as he brings

**FLASHED.** 2Ki 3:22; Ps 112:4; Ac 9:3.

**FLASHED FORTH.** Ec 1:5 sun has f.

**FLASH FLOOD.** Isa 28:18 overflowing f.

**FLASHING.** Lu 17:24 lightning, f.

**FLATTERING.** Pr 28:23 than he that is f.

1Th 2:5 at no time with f. speech

Pr 26:28; 29:5.

**FLEA.** 1Sa 24:14 whom are you chasing? a f.?

**FLEE.** Jer 25:35 a place to f. to

Jer 51:6 F. out of the midst of Babylon

Mt 23:33 how are you to f. from judgment

Jas 4:7 oppose the Devil, and he will f.

Nu 35:15; Pr 28:1; Isa 35:10; 1Co 10:14.

**FLEECE.** Jg 6:37-40.

**FLEECING.** Mt 24:16 those in Judea begin f.

**FLESH.** Ge 2:24 they become one f.

Isa 40:6 All f. is green grass

Joe 2:28 my spirit on every sort of f.

Zec 14:12 will be a rotting of one's f.

Joh 1:14 The Word became f. and resided

Ro 8:5 those who are in accord with the f.

Ro 8:7 minding of the f. means enmity

1Co 15:39 Not all f. is the same f.

1Co 15:50 and blood not inherit kingdom

2Co 10:3 we do not wage warfare in the f.

Eph 6:12 wrestling, not against blood and f.

Ge 2:23; 9:11; Ps 56:4; Isa 49:26; Ac 2:17; 1Co

1:29; Ga 5:19.

**FLESH, BE ONE.** Mr 10:8; 1Co 6:16.

**FLESHLY.** 2Co 1:12 not f. wisdom but God's

Ro 7:14; 1Co 3:3; Col 2:18.

**FLESHLY DESIRE(S).** Ga 5:16 not f. at all

1Pe 2:11 keep abstaining from f.

**FLESH, TWO BECOME ONE.** Eph 5:31.

**FLIGHT.** Mt 24:20 f. not in wintertime

De 32:30; Isa 52:12; Jer 16:19.

**FLOATING.** Ge 7:17 ark f. high above earth

**FLOCK(S).** Ps 65:13 pastures clothed with f.

Ps 79:13 your people f. of your pasturage

Lu 12:32 Have no fear, little f., your Father

1Pe 5:3 but becoming examples to the f.

Jg 5:16; Ps 78:52; Isa 13:20; 60:7; 61:5; Jer

25:34; Mic 2:12; Mt 26:31; 1Pe 5:2.

**FLOGGED.** Ac 5:40 summoned apostles, f. and

**FLOOD.** Da 9:26 the end will be by the f.

Mt 24:38 days before the f., eating and

**FLOODGATES.** Ge 7:11; 2Ki 7:2; Mal 3:10.

**FLUCTUATING BLAST.** Nu 10:5 blow a f.

**FLUENT.** Ex 4:10 I am not a f. speaker

**FLUTE.** 1Co 14:7 played on f. or harp?

Mt 11:17; Lu 7:32.

**FLY.** Re 12:14 f. into the wilderness

**FOLD.** Joh 10:16 other sheep, not of this f.

**FOLLOW(S).** Mt 10:38 torture stake and f. me

Joh 8:12 He that f. me will possess life

1Pe 2:21 a model for you to f. his steps

Mt 16:24; Joh 10:5, 27; 2Pe 2:2.

**FOLLOWED.** Mt 19:28 you who have f. me

Mt 4:20; 1Co 10:4; 1Ti 4:6; 5:10.



## FOLLOWING—FOUNDATION

1580

**FOLLOWING**, 1Ki 18:21 true God, go f. him  
Re 19:14 armies were f. him on white horses

**FOND**, Pr 8:30 the one he was specially f. of  
Joh 12:25 He that is f. of his soul destroys it  
Joh 15:19 world would be f. of its own

**FOOD**, Mt 24:45 give f. at the proper time?

Joh 4:34 My f. is for me to do will of him

Joh 6:27 Work, not for the f. that perishes

Joh 6:55 my flesh is true f., and my blood

Ro 14:15 if because of your f. your brother

Heb 5:14 solid f. belongs to mature people

Ps 136:25; Mt 6:25; Ac 14:17; 1Co 8:13.

**FOOD POUCH**, Mt 10:10; Lu 22:35, 36.

**FOOD SHORTAGE(S)**, Ne 5:3 during the f.

Mt 24:7 will be f. in one place after another

Mr 13:8; Lu 21:11; Re 6:8.

**FOOL(S)**, Pr 1:7 discipline f. have despised

Mt 5:22 says, You despicable f. be liable to

1Co 3:13 become a f., that he may be wise

1Co 4:10 We are f. because of Christ, but

**FOOLED**, Jer 20:7 You have f. me, O Jehovah

**FOOLISH**, Pr 12:15 The way of the f. one

Mt 25:2 Five of them were f., five discreet

1Co 1:20 the wisdom of the world f.?

1Co 1:25 a f. thing of God is wiser than men

2Ti 2:23 turn down f. questionings

1Co 1:27; Eph 5:4; Tit 3:9.

**FOOLISHNESS**, Ps 69:5 you know my f.

Pr 26:4 not answer stupid according to his f.

1Co 1:18 speech about torture stake is f.

1Co 1:23 Christ impaled, to the nations f.

1Co 3:19 wisdom of this world is f. with God

2Sa 15:31; Pr 19:3; Isa 44:25; 1Co 2:14.

**FOOT**, Ps 119:105 word is a lamp to my f.

**FOOTSTEPS**, Ps 44:18; Ro 4:12; 2Co 12:18.

**FOOTSTOOL**, Isa 66:1 earth is my f.

Ps 95:5; 132:7; La 2:1; Isa 2:3.

**FORBEARANCE**, Ro 2:4 do you despise his f.

**FORCE**, Zec 4:6 Not by military f., but spirit

Ps 110:3; Da 9:27; Heb 9:17; Jas 5:16.

**FOREFATHER(S)**, Ps 45:16 In place of f. sons

1Pe 1:18 received by tradition from your f.

Ez 15:15; 2Ki 18:3; Mic 7:20; 2Ti 1:3.

**FOREHEAD(S)**, 1Sa 17:49 struck in his f.

Eze 9:4 put a mark on the f. of the men

Re 14:1 name of his Father on their f.

Re 14:9 receives a mark on his f. or hand

Eze 3:9; Re 7:3; 9:4; 17:5; 20:4; 22:4.

**FOREIGNER(S)**, 1Ki 8:41 also to the f.

Ps 18:44 f. will come cringing to me

Isa 56:6 f. joined themselves to Jehovah

1Co 14:11 I shall be a f. to the one speaking

Job 19:15; Isa 2:6; 56:3; 60:10; 61:5.

**FOREKNOWLEDGE**, Ac 2:23 counsel and f.

1Pe 1:2 according to f. of God the Father

**FOREKNOWN**, 1Pe 1:20 he was f. before

**FOREMOST**, 1Ti 1:15 sinners. I am f.

**FOREORDAINED**, Ac 4:28 had f. to occur

Ro 8:29 f. to be patterned after his Son

Ro 8:30 those f. are the ones also called

1Co 2:7 the hidden wisdom, which God f.

Eph 1:5 f. us to the adoption through Jesus

Eph 1:11 f. according to the purpose of him

**FORESAW**, Heb 11:40 God f. something

**FORESTS**, Eze 34:25 security and sleep in f.

**FORETELLERS OF EVENTS**, Le 19:31 not f.

2Ki 21:6; 23:24; Isa 19:3.

**FOREVER**, Ps 104:5 earth not to totter f.

Isa 57:15 Lofty One, who is residing f.

Ps 111:8; 148:6; Da 12:3.

**FOREWARN**, Ga 5:21 I did f. you

**FOREWARNED**, Mt 24:25 Look! I have f. you

**FORFEIT**, Jos 6:26 At the f. of his firstborn

**FORGER**, Ge 4:22 f. of every sort copper tool

**FORGET**, De 4:23 Watch that you may not f.

Isa 49:15 these f., yet I shall not f. you

Jer 23:27 making my people f. my name

Heb 6:10 God is not unrighteous to f. your

De 6:12; Ps 45:10; 78:7; Heb 13:16.

**FORGETFUL**, 2Pe 1:9 f. of his cleansing

**FORGETTING**, Ps 9:17 the nations f. God

Ho 4:6 you keep f. the law of your God

Ho 8:14 Israel began f. his Maker

Php 3:13 F. the things behind and

**FORGIVE**, 1Ki 8:50 you must f. your people

Jer 31:34 I shall f. their error, and their sin

Mt 6:12 f. us our debts, as we also

Joh 20:23 If you f. the sins of any persons

1Jo 1:9 he is faithful and righteous to f.

Ex 34:9; Nu 14:19; 1Ki 8:36; Ps 25:11; Isa 55:7;

Mt 9:6; Mr 2:7; 11:25; 2Co 2:10.

**FORGIVEN**, Mt 12:31 sin against spirit not f.

Jas 5:15 if he sins, it will be f.

**FORGIVENESS**, Ne 9:17 God of acts of f.

Mt 26:28 in behalf of many for f. of sins

Mr 1:4 baptism of repentance for f. of sins

Ac 2:38 baptized in the name of Jesus for f.

Col 1:14 we have release by ransom, the f.

Heb 9:22 unless blood is poured out no f.

Lu 1:77; 24:47; Ac 10:43; Heb 10:18.

**FORGOTTEN**, Job 19:14 known by me have f.

Isa 65:16 the former distresses will be f.

Ps 9:18; 10:11; Jer 30:14; 50:5.

**FORM**, De 4:15 did not see any f. in Horeb

Php 2:6 he was existing in God's f.

2Ti 3:5 f. of godly devotion false to his power

Isa 53:2; Ac 23:25; 1Th 5:22.

**FORMAL WORSHIPER**, Jas 1:26 any man a f.

**FORMED**, Isa 37:26; 43:10; 45:18.

**FORMER**, Ec 1:11 of people of f. times

Isa 65:17 f. things will not be called to mind

Isa 45:9; Jer 10:16; Hag 2:9; Eph 4:22.

**FORMERLY**, 1Pe 1:14 desires you f. had

**FORMLESS**, Ge 1:2 earth proved to be f.

**FORM OF TEACHING**, Ro 6:17 obedient to f.

**FORM OF WORSHIP**, Ac 26:5 sect of our f.

Jas 1:26 this man's f. is futile

Jas 1:27 The f. that is clean and undefiled

**FORNICATION(S)**, 2Ki 9:22 f. of Jezebel

1Co 5:1 f. is reported among you, and such f.

1Co 6:13 the body is not for f.

1Co 6:18 Flee from f. Every other sin

1Co 10:8 Neither let us practice f., as some

Ga 5:19 works of the flesh are f.

Eph 5:3 Let f. not even be mentioned

Col 3:5 Deaden, body members respects f.

1Th 4:3 God wills, that you abstain from f.

Re 17:2 the kings of the earth committed f.

Eze 43:7, 9; Ro 2:2; 4:12; 5:4; 6:10; 9:1.

**FORNICATOR(S)**, 1Co 5:9 mixing with f.

Eph 5:5 no f. has inheritance in kingdom

1Ti 1:10; Heb 12:16; 13:4.

**FORSAKE**, 2Ki 21:14 I shall f. the remnant

Ps 94:14 Jehovah will not f. his people

Pr 6:20 do not f. the law of your mother

Ps 27:9; Pr 1:8.

**FORSAKEN**, Mt 27:46 why have you f. me?

Isa 2:6; 32:14; Am 5:2.

**FORSAKING**, Jer 10:25 not f. the gathering

**FORTIFICATION(S)**, Ps 89:40; Lu 19:43.

**FORTRESS**, Ps 31:4 you are my f.

Ps 37:39 He is their f. in time of distress

Da 11:31 they will profane the f.

**FORTY**, Ge 7:4 f. days and f. nights

De 29:5 I kept guiding you f. years in the

Mr 1:13 in the wilderness f. days, tempted

Ex 16:35; Eze 4:6; Mt 4:2; Ac 1:3.

**FORWARD**, Jer 7:24 backward and not f.

**FOUGHT**, Joh 18:36 attendants would have f.

Jg 5:20; 2Ch 20:29; 2Ti 4:7.

**FOUND**, Pr 18:22 Has one f. a good wife?

**FOUNDATION(S)**, 1Co 3:11 lay any other f.

Eph 2:20 built upon the f. of the apostles  
 Heb 11:10 awaiting the city having real f.  
 Mic 1:6; Hab 3:13; Lu 6:48; Ro 15:20.

**FOUNDED**, Job 38:4 when I f. the earth?  
 Ps 78:69 earth he f. to time indefinite  
 Ps 104:5 f. the earth upon its places

**FOUNDING**, Mt 13:35 hidden since the f.  
 1Pe 1:20 foreknown before f. of the world  
 Re 13:8 slaughtered, from the f. of world  
 Mt 23:34; Joh 17:24; Eph 1:4; Heb 4:3.

**FOUNTAINS(S)**, Joh 4:14 in him a f. of water  
 2Pe 2:17 These are f. without water  
 Re 7:17 guide them to f. of waters of life  
 Ge 16:7; 49:22; Jas 3:11; Re 16:4.

**FRAGILE**, Da 2:42 kingdom will be partly f.  
**FRAGMENTS**, Mt 14:20; 15:37.

**FRAME**, Col 2:18 his fleshly f. of mind  
**FRAMEWORK**, Ro 2:20 the f. of knowledge  
**FRAMING TROUBLE BY DECREE**, Ps 94:20.  
**FRAUD**. See also DEFRAUD.

Ac 13:10 O man full of f. and villainy  
**FRAUDULENT**, Ro 18:16 in f. practices

**FREE**, Mt 10:8 received f., give f.  
 Joh 8:32 the truth will set you f.  
 Ro 8:21 f. from enslavement to corruption  
 Ga 4:26 the Jerusalem above is f., and she  
 Re 22:17 let anyone take life's water f.

**FREEDMAN**, 1Co 7:22 a slave is the Lord's f.  
**FREEDOM**, Le 19:20 nor f. given her  
 Ro 8:21 f. of children of God

1Co 10:29 why is my f. judged by another  
 2Co 3:17 spirit of Jehovah is, there is f.  
 Ga 2:4 sneaked in to spy upon our f.  
 Ga 5:1 For such f. Christ set us free

Ga 5:13 You were, called for f., brothers  
 Jas 1:25 perfect law that belongs to f.  
 1Pe 2:16 holding your f., not for badness  
 2Pe 2:19 While they are promising them f.

**FREE GIFT**, Ro 5:17 f. of righteousness  
**FREEMAN**, Ga 3:28 neither slave nor f.  
 Eph 6:8; Col 3:11.

**FREENESS**, Ac 2:29 speak with f. to you  
**FREENESS OF SPEECH**, Php 1:20; 1Ti 3:13.  
 Heb 3:6 make fast our hold on f.

**FREE, SET**, Ex 21:2; Ps 88:5.  
**FREE WILL**, Ho 14:4 love them of my own f.

**FRIEND(S)**, Pr 14:20 many the f. of the rich  
 Pr 18:24 f. sticking closer than a brother  
 Mic 7:5 Do not trust a confidential f.  
 Lu 16:9 Make f. for yourselves by riches  
 Joh 15:13 his soul in behalf of his f.

Jas 2:23 Abraham called Jehovah's f.  
 Jas 4:4 f. of the world is an enemy of God  
 Mt 11:19; Joh 15:14; 19:12

**FRIENDSHIP**, Jas 4:4 f. with the world  
**FRIGHTENED**, Php 1:28 in no respect f.  
**FRINGE(S)**, Mt 9:20; 23:5; Mr 6:56.

**FROGS**, Ex 8:2 plunging with f.  
 Re 16:13 inspired expressions like f.

**FRONT**, 1Th 2:5 with false f. for covetousness  
**FRONT SEATS**, Mt 23:6; Lu 11:43; 20:46.

**FRUIT(S)**, Mt 7:19 tree not producing f.  
 Mt 7:20 by their f. you will recognize  
 Mt 21:43 given to a nation producing its f.

Joh 15:2 branch not bearing f. he takes away  
 Ro 7:4 we should bear f. to God  
 Php 1:11 filled with righteous f.

Col 1:10 bearing f. in every good work  
 Heb 13:15 f. of lips which make declaration  
 Ge 3:3; Lu 3:8; Joh 4:36; 15:3, 16.

**FRUITAGE**, Ps 127:3 f. of belly is a reward  
 Pr 13:2 From the f. of his mouth a man will  
 Isa 65:21 will plant vineyards and eat f.

Ga 5:22 f. of the spirit is love, joy  
**FRUIT-BEARING**, Ps 128:3 wife like a f. vine

**FRUITFUL**, Ge 1:28 Be f. and become many  
 Ge 9:1, 7; Le 26:9; Jer 23:3.

**FRUSTRATE**, Ezr 4:5 f. their counsel  
**FRUSTRATING**, Pr 15:22 There is f. of plans  
 Isa 44:25 f. the signs of empty talkers

**FUGITIVE(S)**, Ge 4:12; Eze 17:21.  
**FUGITIVENESS**, Ge 4:16 land F. east of Eden

**FULFILL**, 2Ch 36:21 to f. Jehovah's word  
 Ps 20:5 May Jehovah f. your requests  
 Mt 5:17 not to destroy, but to f.

Job 39:2; Ps 20:4; Ga 6:2.  
**FULFILLED**, Mt 2:15; 12:17; Lu 21:22.

**FULL-GROWN**, 1Co 14:20 f. in powers of  
 Eph 4:13 until we attain to a f. man

**FULL LIMIT**, Ga 4:4; Eph 1:10 f. of time  
**FULLNESS**, Col 2:10 possessed of a f. by him

Eph 1:23; 4:13.  
**FULL NUMBER**, Ro 11:12 f. of them mean

**FUN**, Pr 26:19 Was I not having f.?  
 Ge 21:9; Mt 27:29; Lu 22:63.

**FUNCTION**, 1Ch 23:28 their f. was for service  
 Ro 12:4 many members, not the same f.

**FUNCTIONING**, Eph 4:16 f. of each member  
**FURIOUS**, Pr 14:16 stupid is becoming f.

Ps 78:59; 89:38; Pr 26:17.  
**FURNACE**, Ps 12:6 refined in a f. of earth

Da 3:17 Out of the f. he will rescue us  
 De 4:20; Da 3:19; Mal 4:1; Mt 13:42.

**FURNISH**, 1Ti 1:4 f. questions for research  
**FURNISHED**, Mt 21:16 babes f. praise?

**FURY**, Pr 11:4 no benefit on the day of f.  
**FUTILE**, 1Co 3:20; Tit 3:9.

**FUTILITY**, Ro 8:20 creation subjected to f.  
**FUTURE**, Ps 37:37 f. will be peaceful

Ps 37:38 the f. of wicked will be cut off  
 Pr 24:20 there will be no f. for anyone bad

Isa 41:22 apply heart and know the f. of

## G

**GABRIEL**, Da 8:16; 9:21; Mt 1:19, 26.  
**GADDING ABOUT**, 1Ti 5:13 g. to houses

**GAIN(S)**, Jer 6:13 for himself unjust g.  
 Mt 16:26 g. the whole world but forfeits

1Co 9:20 as a Jew, that I might g. Jews  
 1Ti 6:6 of great g., this godly devotion

Jg 5:19; Isa 56:11; 1Co 9:19-22.  
**GAINING**, Lu 20:35 worthy of g. that system

**GALILEAN(S)**, Mr 14:70; Lu 13:1; Joh 4:45.  
**GALILEE**, Mt 4:23; Joh 2:11; 7:41, 52.

**GALL**, Mt 27:34; Ac 8:23.  
**GAMALIEL**, Ac 5:34; 22:3.

**GAME(S)**, Ge 27:5 Esau went to hunt g.  
 Pr 12:27 Slackness will not start up g.

2Ti 2:5 if anyone contends in the g.  
**GANGRENE**, 2Ti 2:17 will spread like g.

**GARB**, De 22:5; 1Ti 2:9.  
**GARDEN(S)**, Ge 2:8 God planted a g. in Eden

Jer 31:12 their soul like a well-watered g.  
 Am 9:14 make g. and eat the fruit of them

Ge 2:15; 3:24; Isa 51:3; 58:11; Eze 36:35.  
**GARLAND**, Isa 28:5 Jehovah as a g. of beauty

**GARMENT(S)**, 2Ki 10:22 Bring out g. for all  
 Ps 22:18 apportion my g. cast lots

Pr 7:10 with the g. of a prostitute  
 Isa 61:10 clothed me with g. of salvation

Mt 9:16 sews a patch upon an old g.  
 Mt 23:5 enlarge the fringes of their g.

Mt 27:35 distributed his g. by casting lots  
 Jude 23 even the inner g. has been stained

Mt 17:2; 21:8; Joh 19:2; Re 3:18; 16:15.  
**GATE(S)**, Ge 22:17 g. of his enemies

Job 38:17 Have g. of death been uncovered  
 Isa 28:6 turning the battle from the g.

Isa 38:10 go into the g. of Sheol  
 Isa 60:11 g. will be open constantly

Isa 62:10 pass out through the g., you men  
Mt 7:14 narrow is the g. into life, and few  
Mt 16:18 the g. of Hades will not overpower  
De 31:12; Jg 16:3; Ps 127:5; Pr 1:21; Isa 26:2;  
60:18; Lu 16:20; Heb 13:12.

**GATEWAY**, Ac 12:14 Peter standing before g.  
**GATH**, Jos 11:22; Isa 17:4; 1Ch 18:1.

**GATHER**, Ps 50:5 G. to me my loyal ones  
Mt 12:30 does not g. with me scatters  
Mt 23:37 g. your children together, the way  
Mt 24:31 they will g. his chosen ones  
Isa 11:12; Jer 29:14; Da 11:10; Mic 2:12; 4:6; Mt  
3:12; Joh 11:52; Re 16:14.

**GATHERED**, Jer 25:33 not be g. or buried  
Mt 25:32 nations will be g. before him  
Re 16:16 g. them together to Har-Magedon  
Mt 22:10; 1Co 5:4.

**GATHERERS**, Jos 9:21 g. of wood and  
**GATHERING**, Joh 4:36 g. fruit for life  
Heb 10:25 not forsaking the g. of ourselves

**GAUZE**, Isa 40:22 heavens as a fine g.

**GAZA**, Jg 1:18; 16:1; Jer 47:5; Ac 8:26.

**GAZE**, 2Co 3:7 Israel could not g. at Moses  
2Co 3:13 veil face, that Israel might not g.

**GAZING**, Ac 1:10; 3:12; 11:6.

**GEDALIAH**, 2Ki 25:22; Jer 39:14; 40:5, 6.

**GEHAZI**, 2Ki 5:20; 8:4.

**GEHENNA**. See also HINNOM.

Mt 10:28 destroy soul and body in G.

Mt 23:15 a subject for G. twice as much

Mt 23:33 flee from the judgment of G.?

Mr 9:43 with two hands to go off into G.

Lu 12:5 authority to throw into G.

Jas 3:6 the tongue is a fire set aflame by G.

Isa 5:22, 29, 30; 18:9; Mr 9:45, 47.

**GENEALOGY(IES)**, 1Ti 1:4 g., end in nothing

Heb 7:3 fatherless, motherless, without g.

**GENERATION(S)**, De 32:5 g. crooked and

Ec 1:4 A g. is going, and a g. is coming

Mt 24:34 this g. will by no means pass away

Lu 11:51 blood will be required from this g.

Eph 3:5 In other g. this secret not known

Php 2:15 among a crooked and twisted g.

Col 1:26 hidden from the past g.

Ge 9:12; Ex 3:15; Ps 48:13; 78:4; 79:13; 100:5;

119:90; Mt 12:39; 23:36; Lu 21:32.

**GENEROSITY**, 2Co 8:2 the riches of their g.

2Co 9:11 enriched for every sort of g.

**GENEROUS**, Pr 11:25 g. soul will be made fat

**GENEROUSLY**, De 15:8 g. open your hand

Jas 1:5 keep asking God, for he gives g.

**GENTILES**. See NATION(S).

**GENTLE**, 1Th 2:7 became g. as a mother

2Ti 2:24 needs to be g. toward all

**GENUINE**, 1Th 1:9 g. child in the faith:

**GENUINELY**, Php 2:20 g. care for things

**GERIZIM**, De 11:29; Jos 8:33; Jg 9:7.

**GETHESEMANE**, Mt 26:36; Mr 14:32.

**GET OUT**, 2Co 6:17 g. separate yourselves

Re 18:4 G. of her, my people

Isa 52:11; Jer 51:45.

**GET READY**, Am 4:12 g. to meet your God

1Co 14:8 who will g. for battle?

**GIANTS**. See NEPHILIM.

**GIBEAH**, Jg 20:5, 13, 37; Isa 10:29.

**GIBEON**, Jos 10:6 men of G. sent to Joshua

Jos 10:12 Sun, be motionless over G.

1Ki 3:5 In G. Jehovah appeared to Solomon

Jos 9:3; 10:1, 10; 11:19; 2Ch 1:3.

**GIBEONITE(S)**, 2Sa 21:1 put G. to death

2Sa 21:3, 9; 1Ch 12:4; Ne 3:7.

**GIDEON**, Jg 8:23 G. said, Jehovah will rule

Heb 11:32 If I go on to relate about G.

Jg 6:24, 27, 34, 39; 7:2, 4, 7; 8:4.

**GIFT(S)**, Ps 68:29 kings will bring g.

Pr 18:16 A man's g. will make a large

Mt 19:11 Not all make room for the g.

Ac 8:20 get possession of free g. of God

Ro 5:16 the g. resulted in a declaration of

Ro 6:23 g. God gives is everlasting life

1Co 7:7 each one has his own g. from God

1Co 12:4 varieties of g., but same spirit

1Co 14:12 desirous of g. of the spirit

1Ti 4:14 Do not be neglecting the g. in you

Heb 6:4 who tasted the heavenly free g.

Heb 11:4 God bearing witness respecting g.

Jas 1:17 Every good g. is from above

Re 11:10 they will send g. to one another

Ec 7:7; Isa 18:7; Eze 20:39; Mal 1:11; Mt 5:24;

7:11; 2Co 9:15; Eph 2:8.

**GILBOA**, Isa 28:4; 2Sa 1:21; 1Ch 10:8.

**GILEAD**, Jos 21:38 city of refuge in G.

**GILGAL**, Jos 4:20 twelve stones at G.

Jos 9:6 to Joshua at the camp at G.

Jg 3:16 at the quarries that were at G.

Jos 5:9; 10:6; Isa 10:8; 11:14, 15.

**GIRDLE**, Ex 29:5; Mt 3:4; Ac 21:11.

**GIRL**, Lu 1:38; 8:54; 22:56; Ac 12:13.

**GIVE**, Mt 10:8 received free, g. free

Heb 12:5 neither g. out when corrected

Ps 118:18; Isa 43:6; Lu 6:30; 1Ti 5:14.

**GIVEN**, Pr 22:9 kindly in eye has g. his food

Lu 12:48 to whom much was g., much will

**GIVE THANKS**, Ps 107:8 g. to Jehovah for

**GIVE UP**, Ga 6:9 not g. in doing what is fine

**GIVING**, Ac 20:35 more happiness in g. than

**GIVING BIRTH**, Ps 48:6; Joh 16:21.

**GLAD**, De 32:43 Be g., you nations, with his

Ga 4:27 Be g., you barren woman

Re 12:12 be g., heavens and you in them!

Re 18:20 Be g. over her, O heaven

Pr 8:30; Ro 15:10.

**GLEAM**, Ru 2:8 not g. in another field

**GLEANNING**, Le 19:9; 23:22.

**GLORIFIED**, Joh 15:8 Father is g. in this

Ro 8:17 we suffer together be g. together

Re 18:7 To the extent that she g. herself

Da 5:23; Joh 7:39; 12:28; 17:4, 10.

**GLORIFY**, Ps 50:15 and you will g. me

Isa 60:13 g. the very place of my feet

Joh 17:1 the hour has come; g. your son

Joh 17:5 Father, g. me alongside yourself

Ro 1:21 they did not g. him as God nor

1Co 6:20 g. God in the body of you people

Heb 5:5 Christ did not g. himself by

Ps 86:12; Isa 25:3; Ro 15:6; 1Pe 2:12.

**GLORIOUS**, Ne 9:5 let bless your g. name

Ps 24:7 the g. King may come in!

2Co 4:4 g. good news about the Christ

Ps 29:3; 66:2; 145:5; Isa 11:10; Jer 14:21.

**GLORY**, Ps 19:1 heavens declaring the g.

Pr 18:12 before g. there is humility

Isa 42:8 to no one shall I give my own g.

Isa 43:7 I have created for my own g.

Mt 5:16 your fine works give g. to Father

Mt 25:31 The Son of man arrives in his g.

Lu 2:14 G. in the heights above to God

Ro 9:23 the riches of his g. upon vessels

2Co 3:8 administering of spirit with g.?

Re 21:23 for the g. of God lighted it up

1Ch 16:24; Ps 29:8; 79:9; 102:16; Hab 2:14; Joh

1:14; Ro 1:23; 3:23; 1Pe 5:4.

**GLUTTONOUS**, Pr 23:20; Mt 11:19.

**GLUTTONS**, Tit 1:12 unemployed g.

**GNASHING**, Lu 13:28 weeping and g. of teeth

Mt 8:12; 13:42; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30.

**GNAT**, Mt 23:24 strain out g. but gulp camel!

**GOADS**, Ac 26:14 To keep kicking against g.

**GOAL**, Php 3:14 pursuing the g. for the prize

Hab 2:5; Mt 11:12.

**GOAT(S)**, Le 9:15 g. of the sin offering

Mt 25:32 separates the sheep from the g.

Heb 9:12 not with the blood of g. and bulls  
Ex 12:5; Le 16:7, 22, 27; Heb 10:4.  
**GOAT** (for Azazel), Le 16:10.

Le 16:26 sent the g. away for Azazel

**GOATLIKE**, Zec 10:3 against g. leaders I

**GOD(S)**, Ge 1:1 In the beginning G.

Ex 12:12 g. of Egypt I execute judgments

Ex 20:3 not have any other g. against

De 7:16 you must not serve their g.

Jg 2:17 immoral intercourse with other g.

Ps 47:7 G. is King of all the earth

Ps 75:7 For G. is the judge

Ps 82:6 I myself have said, You are g.

Ps 90:2 to time indefinite you are G.

Isa 9:6 Mighty G., Eternal Father, Prince of

Da 3:18 your g. are not the ones

Ro 2:11 there is no partiality with G.

1Co 8:5 there are those who are called g.

1Co 14:33 G. is a G., not of disorder, but

2Co 1:3 G. and Father of our Lord Jesus

2Co 4:4 g. of this system of things has

Heb 12:29 G. is also a consuming fire

1Jo 4:8 G. is love

Ex 20:5; 23:24; 2Ki 19:15; Jer 10:10.

**GODDESS**, 1Ki 11:5, 33; Ac 19:27, 37.

**GODLIKE**, Ps 8:5 make him less than g. ones

**GODLY**, 2Co 7:10 sadness in g. way makes

**GODLY DEVOTION**, 1Ti 4:8 g. is beneficial

1Ti 6:6 g. along with self-sufficiency

2Ti 3:5 having a form of g. but

2Ti 3:12 those with g. will be persecuted

2Pe 2:9 deliver people of g. out of trial

Ac 3:12; 1Ti 2:2; 3:16; 4:7; 6:5; Tit 1:1; 2Pe 1:3;

3:11.

**GODLY FEAR**, Heb 5:7; 12:28.

**GOD OF DESTINY**, Isa 65:11 wine for g.

**GOD OF GOOD LUCK**, Isa 65:11.

**GOD'S**, 2Ch 20:15 the battle is G.

Lu 20:25 to Caesar, but G. things to God

Ro 13:6 they are G. public servants

Job 35:2; Col 3:12; Tit 1:7.

**GODSHIP**, Ro 1:20 eternal power and G.

**GODS**, VALUELESS, Le 19:4; 26:1; Ps 96:5.

Hab 2:18 making v. that are speechless?

**GOG**, Eze 38:16 nations may know me O G.

Eze 39:11 I shall give to G. a burial place

Eze 38:2, 3, 14, 18; Re 20:8.

**GOLD**, Pr 16:16 wisdom is better than g.!

Eze 7:19 abhorrent their g. will become

Zep 1:18 nor their g. able to deliver them

Hag 2:8 The silver and the g. is mine

Mal 3:3 he must clarify them like g.

Jas 5:3 Your g. and silver are rusted away

Eze 12:35; Ps 19:10; Pr 8:10; Re 21:8, 21.

**GOLGOTHA**, Mt 27:33; Joh 19:17.

**GOLIATH**, 1Sa 17:4; 21:9; 22:10.

1Sa 17:23 G. the Philistine from Gath

**GOMORRAH**, Mt 10:15 more endurable for G.

Ge 18:20; 19:24; Isa 1:9; Ro 9:29; Jude 7.

**GOOD**, Ge 3:5 like God, knowing g. and bad

Ps 25:8 G. and upright is Jehovah

Ps 133:1 How g. for brothers to dwell

Ec 2:24 see g. because of his hard work

Am 5:15 Hate bad, and love what is g.

Mr 10:18 Nobody is g., except one, God

Lu 6:45 A g. man brings forth g. out of

Lu 18:19 Why do you call me g.?

Ro 7:19 the g. that I wish I do not do

Ro 8:28 cooperate together for the g.

Ro 10:15 who declare g. news of g. things!

Ro 12:21 keep conquering the evil with g.

Ga 6:10 let us work what is g. toward all

Ge 1:31; 1Ch 16:34; Joh 5:29; Ro 13:3.

**GOOD-BYE**, Lu 9:61; Ac 18:18; 2Co 2:13.

**GOOD DAY**, Mt 27:29; Lu 1:28; Joh 19:3.

**GOOD-FOR-NOTHING**, Lu 17:10 are g. slaves

Ps 18:4; Pr 6:12; 16:27; 19:28; Mt 25:30.

**GOOD LUCK**, **GOD OF**, Isa 65:11.

**GOODNESS**, Ps 27:13 the g. of Jehovah

Ps 65:11 crowned the year with your g.

Ga 5:22 the fruitage of the spirit is g.

2Ti 3:3 fierce, without love of g.

Ps 23:6; Isa 63:7; Zec 9:17; 2Th 1:11.

**GOOD NEWS**, Ps 40:9 g. in congregation

Isa 52:7 How comely feet of one bringing g.

Isa 61:1 anointed me to tell g. to the meek

Mt 9:35 Jesus set out preaching the g.

Mt 24:14 this g. of kingdom will be preached

Mr 13:10 in all the nations the g. has

Lu 2:10 look! I am declaring to you g.

Ro 1:16 I am not ashamed of the g.

1Co 9:16 I am declaring the g.

1Th 2:4 fit to be entrusted with the g.

2Ti 1:10 has shed light through the g.

Isa 41:27; Lu 1:19; Ac 20:24; Ro 10:15; 2Co

4:3, 4; Ga 1:8; Php 1:12, 16.

**GOOD SENSE**, Eph 1:8 abound toward us g.

**GOODWILL**, Ps 30:5 being under his g.

Pr 8:35 gets g. from Jehovah

Pr 10:32 righteous come to know g.

Isa 61:2 proclaim the year of g. of Jehovah

Php 1:15 preaching the Christ through g.

**GOSHEN**, Ge 45:10; 47:4; Ex 8:22, 9:26.

**GOSPELERS**, 1Ti 5:13 g. and meddlers in

**GOT TIRED**, Jer 15:6 g. of feeling regret

**GOUGED**, Ga 4:15 g. out your eyes and

**GOVERNMENT(S)**, Ro 8:38 nor angels nor g.

1Co 15:24 when has brought to nothing g.

Eph 1:21 far above every g. and authority

Eph 6:12 wrestling against g. in heavenly

Col 2:15 Stripping g. and authorities bare

Tit 3:1 be obedient to g. and authorities

Ac 25:1; Eph 3:10; Col 1:16; 2:10.

**GOVERNOR(S)**, Mt 2:6 the g. of Judah

Jer 51:23; Mal 1:8; Mt 10:18; 1Pe 2:14.

**GOVERNOR'S PALACE**, Mt 27:27; Joh 18:28.

**GRACE**. See **UNDESERVED KINDNESS**.

**GRACIOUS**, 2Ch 30:9 Jehovah God is g.

Ps 86:15 Jehovah, a God g., slow to anger

Ps 112:5 man is good who is g. and lending

Joe 2:13 come back to Jehovah for he is g.

Lu 18:13 be g. to me a sinner

Ex 34:6; Ps 103:8; 111:4; 116:5; Pr 26:25.

**GRACIOUSNESS**, Col 3:16 songs with g.

Ac 6:8; 7:10; Eph 2:7.

**GRAFTED**, Ro 11:17, 19, 23, 24 olive g. in

**GRAIN**, Ge 41:5 seven ears of g.

Joe 2:19 sending you g. and new wine

1Co 15:37 sow, not the body but a bare g.

Ru 2:2; Joe 1:10; Mr 4:28; 1Co 9:9.

**GRAND GOD**, Da 2:45 G. made known what is

**GRANDIOSE**, Da 7:8, 11, 20 speaking g.

**GRANDMOTHER**, 2Ti 1:5 your g. Lois

**GRANDPARENTS**, 1Ti 5:4 compensation to g.

**GRANTING**, Ps 99:8 A God g. pardon to them

**GRAPES**, Isa 5:2 hoping for g. to produce g.

Eze 18:2 Fathers eat unripe g.

Jer 8:13; Mt 7:16; Re 14:18.

**GRAPPLE**, Ge 32:24 began to g. with Jacob

**GRASP**, Eph 3:18 be able to g. mentally

**GRASS**, Ps 37:2 like g. they will wither

2Ki 19:26; Ps 103:15; Isa 40:8; 51:12.

**GRASSHOPPERS**, Nu 13:33; Isa 40:22.

**GRATEFUL**, 1Ti 1:12 I am g. to Christ

2Ti 1:3 I am g. to God, to whom I render

**GRATIFICATION**, 1Ti 5:6 for sensual g.

**GRAVE(S)**, Mt 23:27 whitewashed g.

Mt 27:51 Mary sitting before the g.

**GRAVEYARD**, Job 17:1 The g. is for me

Jer 26:23 cast his dead body into the g.

2Ch 34:28; 35:24; Job 21:32.

## GRAY-HEADEDNESS—HAPPY

1584

**GRAY-HEADEDNESS**, Pr 16:31 **G**. is a crown  
**GREASED**, Ps 23:5 With oil you **g**. my head  
**GREAT AIRS**, Ps 55:12 assumed **g**. against  
 Da 8:25 put on **g**., and bring many to ruin  
 Ps 35:26; 38:16; Jer 48:26; La 1:9; Da 8:4.  
**GREAT CROWD**, Mr 12:37 **g**. was listening  
 Re 7:9 **g**., which no man was able to number  
 Re 19:6 voice of a **g**. and a sound of many  
**GREATER**, Joh 14:28 Father is **g**. than I  
 Heb 7:7 the less is blessed by the **g**.  
**GREAT MULTITUDE**, Lu 5:8 enclosed **g**. fish  
**GREATNESS**, 1Ch 29:11 Yours are the **g**.  
 Eph 1:19 surpassing **g**. of his power is  
 Es 1:4; Ps 71:21; 145:3, 6.  
**GREECE**, Da 10:20; 11:2; Zec 9:13.  
**GREEDINESS**, Eph 5:3 **g**. not be mentioned  
**GREEDY**, 1Co 5:11 quit mixing with **g**. person  
 1Ti 3:8 not **g**. of dishonest gain  
**GREEK(S)**, 1Co 1:22 **G**. look for wisdom  
 Ga 3:28 There is neither Jew nor **G**.  
 Joh 19:20; Ro 1:9; 1Co 10:32; 13:13.  
**GREETING**, 1Co 16:21 Here is my **g**.  
 2Jo 10 never into homes or say a **g**. to him  
**GRIEF**, Isa 35:10 **g**. and sighing must flee  
 Joh 16:20 your **g**. will be turned into joy  
 Ge 42:38; Ps 31:10; Isa 51:11; Jer 45:3.  
**GRIEVED**, Ro 14:15 your brother is being **g**.  
**GRIEVING**, Eph 4:30 **g**. God's holy spirit  
**GRIEVOUS**, Heb 12:11 discipline seems **g**.  
 1Pe 2:19 bears up under **g**. things  
**GRINDING**, Ps 37:12 he is **g**. his teeth  
 Ec 12:3 **g**. women quit working  
**GROANING(S)**, Ex 2:24 God heard their **g**.  
 Eze 9:4 the men that are sighing and **g**.  
 Ro 8:22 all creation keeps **g**.  
 Ro 8:26 spirit pleads with **g**. unuttered  
**GROPE(S)**, He 28:29 who **g**. about at midday  
 Job 12:25 They **g**. in darkness  
 Ac 17:27 **g**. for him and really find him  
**GROPING**, Isa 59:10 **g**. like blind men  
**GROUND**, Ge 2:7 form man dust from the **g**.  
 Ge 3:17 cursed is the **g**. on your account  
 Ex 3:5 where you are standing is holy **g**.  
**GROW**, 1Co 3:7 God who makes it **g**.  
 Lu 12:27; Eph 4:15; 1Pe 2:2.  
**GROWING**, Ac 6:7 word of God went on **g**.  
 Col 2:19 the body goes on **g**.  
**GROWL**, Jer 51:38 **g**. like lions  
**GROWN**, Mt 13:15 heart has **g**. unreceptive  
**GRUDGE**, Le 19:18 must not have a **g**.  
**GRUMBING**, 1Pe 4:9 hospitable without **g**.  
**GUARANTEE(S)**, Ac 17:31 a **g**. to all men  
 2Co 1:21; Heb 6:16.  
**GUARD**, Ps 39:1 I will **g**. my ways  
 Pr 2:8 **g**. the way of his loyal ones  
 Mt 10:17 Be on your **g**. against men  
 Php 4:7 will **g**. your hearts and mental  
 1Ti 6:20 **g**. what is laid up in trust with you  
 1Jo 5:21 children, **g**. yourselves from idols  
 Pr 14:3; Mt 27:66; 2Ti 1:12; Jude 24.  
**GUARDED**, Ga 3:23 being **g**. under law  
**GUARDIAN**, Ge 4:9 Am I my brother's **g**?  
 Es 2:3, 8, 15 Hegai the **g**. of the women  
**GUARDING**, Ps 121:5 Jehovah is **g**. you  
 Ps 145:20 Jehovah is **g**. those loving him  
 Ps 146:9 Jehovah is **g**. alien residents  
 Pr 13:3 one **g**. his mouth is keeping his soul  
 Ge 30:31; Ps 34:20; 97:10; 121:3.  
**GUEST**, Ps 15:1 who will be a **g**. in your tent?  
 Lu 19:6 with rejoicing received him as **g**.  
**GUIDE(S)**, Mt 15:14 Blind **g**. is what they are  
 Mt 23:16 Woe to you, blind **g**., who say  
 Joh 16:13 will **g**. you into all the truth  
 Ps 48:14; Ro 2:19; Re 7:17.  
**GUIDED**, Ac 8:31 unless someone **g**. me?

**GULELESS**, Ro 16:18; Heb 7:26.  
**GUILT**, Ge 26:10 you brought **g**. upon us!  
 Jos 2:17 free from **g**. respecting this oath  
 1Ch 21:3 Why be a cause of **g**. to Israel?  
 Jer 51:5 land has been full of **g**.  
**GUILT OFFERING**, Le 5:6; Nu 6:12.  
**GUILTY**, Ho 13:1 **g**. in regard to Baal  
 1Co 11:27 cup of the Lord unworthily be **g**.  
 Isa 24:6; Eze 22:4; Zec 11:5.  

## H

**HABITS**, 1Co 15:33 Bad associations spoil **h**.  
 1Ti 3:2 overseer be moderate in **h**.  
 1Ti 3:11 Women should be moderate in **h**.  
 Tit 2:2 aged men be moderate in **h**.  
**HADES**, Mt 16:18 gates of **H**. will not  
 Lu 10:15 Down to **H**. you will come!  
 Ac 2:31 neither was he forsaken in **H**.  
 Re 1:8 have the keys of death and of **H**.  
 Re 20:14 death and **H**. were hurled into  
 Mt 11:23; Lu 16:23; Re 6:8; 20:13.  
**HAGAR**, Ge 16:1; Ga 4:24.  
**HAIL**, Isa 28:17 **h**. must sweep away the lie  
 Ex 9:22; Job 38:22; Ps 148:8; Re 8:7.  
**HAIR**, Jg 16:22 his **h**. started to grow  
 Lu 21:18 not a **h**. of your heads will perish  
 1Co 11:14 man has long **h**. it is a dishonor  
 Isa 3:24; Da 3:27; 7:9; 1Pe 3:3; Re 9:8.  
**HALLELUJAH**. See PRAISE JAH.  
**HAM**, Ge 5:32; 10:6; 1Ch 4:40; Ps 78:51.  
**HAMAN**, Es 7:10 hang **H**. on the stake  
 Es 3:5; 5:11; 6:11; 7:6; 9:2, 7; 9:10.  
**HAMATH**, Nu 13:21; Isa 10:9; Jer 49:23.  
**HAMMERED**, Jg 5:26 she **h**. Sisera  
**HAMSTRING**, Jos 11:6; 2Sa 8:4.  
**HAND(S)**, 2Ki 10:15 give me your **h**.  
 Ps 8:6 over the works of your **h**.  
 Ps 110:1 Sit at my right **h**. until I place  
 Isa 35:3 Strengthen the weak **h**. you people  
 Isa 59:1 **h**. of Jehovah has not become short  
 Da 2:34 stone was cut out not by **h**.  
 Zec 14:13 against the **h**. of his companion  
 Lu 9:62 put his **h**. to plow and looks behind  
 1Ti 4:14 older men laid their **h**. upon you  
 Heb 10:31 fall into the **h**. of God  
 1Pe 5:6 Humble under the mighty **h**. of God  
 Ex 17:12; Ps 21:8; 24:4; 45:4; 49:15; Isa 65:22;  
 Jer 38:4; Da 5:5; Ho 13:14; Zep 3:16; 2Co 5:1;  
 Heb 9:11.  
**HANDCUFFS**, Jer 40:1, 4.  
**HANDSHAKE**, Pr 6:1 **h**. to the stranger  
**HANDSOME**, Ps 45:2 more **h**. than men  
**HANDSOMENESS**, Isa 33:17 king in his **h**.  
**HANDWRITTEN**, Col 2:14 out the **h**. document  
**HANG**, Jos 10:26 **h**. them upon five stakes  
 Es 7:10 **h**. Haman on the stake  
**HANGED**, Jos 8:29 he **h**. the king of Ai  
 Es 8:7; 9:14; La 5:12; Mt 27:5.  
**HANGING**, Ac 5:30 **h**. him upon a stake  
 Ac 10:39 did away with him **h**. on a stake  
**HANNAH**, 1Sa 1:2, 20; 2:1, 21.  
**HAPPENED**, 2Pe 2:22 the proverb **h**. to them:  
 2Sa 20:1; Ro 11:25.  
**HAPPENING**, 1Pe 4:12 **h**. to you for a trial  
**HAPPINESS**, Ac 20:35; Ro 4:6; Ga 4:15.  
**HAPPY**, Ps 144:15 **H**. whose God is Jehovah!  
 Mt 5:3 **H**. are those conscious of their  
 Mt 24:46 **H**. is that slave if his master  
 Joh 13:17 **h**. you are if you do them  
 1Ti 1:11 good news of the **h**. God  
 1Ti 6:15 the **h**. and only Potentate  
 1Pe 3:14 suffer for righteousness you are **h**.  
 1Pe 4:14 you are **h**. because the spirit  
 De 33:29; 1Ki 10:8; Pr 3:13; 16:20; 29:18; Da  
 12:12; Mal 3:15; Lu 12:37; Jas 1:12.

**HARAN**, Ge 11:26-29, 31, 32; 27:43; Ac 7:2.  
**HARD**, Pr 29:1 A man making his neck h. will  
 Da 5:20 his own spirit became h.  
 2Pe 3:16 some things h. to understand  
 Ex 1:14; De 1:17; Eze 3:8; Ac 26:14.  
**HARDEN**, De 15:7 must not h. your heart  
 Ne 9:16 forefathers, proceeded to h. their  
 Heb 3:8, 15 do not h. your hearts  
 Heb 4:7 not h. your hearts  
**HARDENED**, Heb 3:13 h. by power of sin  
**HARDENING**, Pr 28:14; Ac 19:9.  
**HARDHEADED**, Eze 3:7 Israel are h.  
**HARDHEARTEDNESS**, Mt 19:8; Mr 10:5.  
**HARD PRESSED**, Isa 53:7 He was h., and  
**HARDSHIP**, Job 10:17 h. is with me  
**HARD WORK**, Ec 2:24 see good because of h.  
**HARLOT(S)**. See also PROSTITUTE(S).  
 Ge 38:15 Judah took her for a h.  
 De 23:18 not bring the hire of a h. into  
 Mt 21:31 h. are going ahead of you  
 1Co 6:15 make them members of a h.?  
 Jas 2:25 Rahab the h. declared righteous  
 Re 17:5 Babylon the mother of the h.  
 Re 17:16 will hate the h. and will make her  
 Lu 15:30; Heb 11:31; Re 17:1, 15; 19:2.  
**HARM**, Isa 65:25 They will do no h. nor cause  
 1Pe 3:13 who will h. you if you become  
 Ge 43:3; Isa 11:3; Re 7:2; 9:4.  
**HAR-MAGEDON**, Re 16:16 place called H.  
**HARMONIOUSLY**, Eph 2:21 being h. joined  
 Eph 4:16; Col 2:2, 19.  
**HARMONY**, Ro 8:9 you are in h., with spirit  
 2Co 6:15 what h. between Christ and Belial?  
**HARP(S)**, Ge 4:21 Jubal, founder of the h.  
 Ps 33:2 Give thanks to Jehovah on the h.  
 Isa 23:16 Take a h., go around the city  
 Re 15:2 those victorious having h. of God  
 Isa 16:23; Ps 137:2; Isa 5:12; Re 14:2.  
**HARVEST**, Ge 8:22 h., will never cease  
 Joe 3:13 Thrust in sickle, h. has grown ripe  
 Mt 9:37 h. is great, but workers are few  
 Mt 13:39 The h. is a conclusion of a system  
 Re 14:15 h. of the earth is thoroughly ripe  
 Ec 2:16; Pr 10:5; Jer 8:20; 51:33.  
**HARVESTING**, Joh 4:35 fields, white for h.  
**HASTENING**, Pr 19:2 h. with his feet  
 Pr 28:20 h. to gain riches will not remain  
**HASTILY**, 1Ti 5:22 Never lay hands h.  
**HASTY**, Ec 5:2 Do not be h. before God  
 Pr 21:5; 29:20.  
**HATE(S)**, Ps 11:5 violence Jehovah h.  
 Ps 97:10 lovers of Jehovah, h. what is bad  
 Pr 6:16 six things that Jehovah does h.  
 Ec 3:8 a time to love and a time to h.  
 Mt 5:43 love your neighbor h. your enemy  
 Mt 6:24 h. the one and love the other  
 Lu 6:22 Happy are you when men h. you  
 Lu 14:26 h. his father and mother and wife  
 Joh 3:20 practices vile things h. light  
 Joh 7:7 world h. me, because I bear witness  
 Joh 12:25 he that h. his soul in this world  
 Joh 15:19 on this account the world h. you  
 Ro 7:15 what I h. is what I do  
 1Jo 3:15 h. his brother is a manslayer  
 Le 19:17; Ps 139:21; Jude 23; Re 17:16.  
**HATED**, Pr 1:29 they h. knowledge  
 Joh 17:14 the world has h. them  
 Ro 9:13 I loved Jacob, but Esau I h.  
 Heb 1:9 righteousness, and h. lawlessness  
 Pr 5:12; Joh 15:18, 25.  
**HATER**, De 19:6 no h. of him formerly  
 Pr 27:6 kisses of a h. are to be entreated  
**HATING**, Ex 18:21 men, h. unjust profit  
 Pr 8:13 fear of Jehovah means h. of bad  
 Pr 15:10 anyone h. reproof will die  
 Pr 28:16 h. unjust profit will prolong days

Lu 6:27 do good to those h. you  
 1Jo 4:20 yet h. his brother, he is a liar  
 Ps 21:8; 44:7; 69:4; Pr 13:24; Tit 3:3.  
**HATRED**, Ps 139:22 With a complete h. I  
 Mt 24:9 you will be objects of h. by nations  
 Ps 25:19; Pr 10:12; Eze 23:29; Mt 10:22.  
**HAUGHTINESS**, Ps 10:2 In h. the wicked  
 Ps 31:23; Pr 14:3; 29:23; Mr 7:22.  
**HAUGHTY**, Pr 16:18 h. spirit before stumbling  
 Isa 2:11 h. eyes of man must become low  
 Lu 1:51 scattered those who are h.  
 Jas 4:6 God opposes the h. ones  
 2Sa 22:28; Ps 94:2; 101:5; 2Ti 3:2.  
**HAZY**, 1Co 13:12 we see in h. outline  
**HEAD(S)**, Ge 3:15 bruise you in the h.  
 Mic 3:11 h. ones judge for a bribe  
 Mt 8:20 Son has nowhere to lay down his h.  
 Lu 21:28 lift your h. up, deliverance is near  
 Ac 18:6 your blood be upon your own h.  
 Ro 12:20 heap fiery coals upon his h.  
 1Co 11:10 sign of authority upon her h.  
 Col 1:18 he is the h. of the body  
 Col 2:19 not holding fast to the h.  
 Ps 110:6; Isa 9:15; 35:10; Da 2:38; Ob 15; 1Co  
 11:3; Eph 1:22; Re 12:1; 13:3.  
**HEADRESS**, 1Co 11:15 hair instead of h.  
**HEADSTONE**, Zec 4:7 bring forth the h.  
**HEADSTRONG**, 2Ti 3:4 betrayers, h.  
**HEAL(S)**. See also CURE, CURED.  
 De 32:39 I wounded, and I will h.  
 Isa 30:26 Jehovah h. the severe wound  
 Jer 6:14 to h. the breakdown of my people  
 Jer 33:6 I will h. them and reveal truth  
 Mt 13:15 turn back, and I h. them  
 2Ch 7:14; Ps 6:2; 107:20; Ec 3:3; Isa 19:22; Jer  
 3:22; 17:14; 30:17.  
**HEALED**, Jer 51:9 would have h. Babylon  
 Mt 8:13 manservant was h. in that hour  
 Heb 12:13 that what is lame may be h.  
 1Pe 2:24 by his stripes you were h.  
 Re 13:3 but its death-stroke got h.  
 Ec 34:4; 47:9; Lu 9:11; Re 13:12.  
**HEALING**, Ex 15:26 Jehovah who is h. you  
 Pr 12:18 tongue of the wise is a h.  
 Pr 13:17 a faithful envoy is a h.  
 Isa 53:5 there has been a h. for us  
 Mal 4:2 righteousness with h. in its wings  
 Ps 147:3; Isa 6:10; Jer 30:13; Ac 10:38.  
**HEALTH**, Pr 4:22 they are life and h. to all  
 Jer 33:6 Here I am bringing h. and peace  
 Ac 15:29 keep from blood. Good h. to you!  
**HEALTHFUL TEACHING**, 2Ti 4:3 up with h.  
 Tit 1:9 exhort by h. and reprove those  
 Tit 2:1 speaking what things are for h.  
**HEALTHFUL WORDS**, 1Ti 6:3 not assent to h.  
 2Ti 1:13 Keep holding the pattern of h.  
**HEAR(S)**, Ps 34:2 meek will h. and rejoice  
 Pr 15:29 prayer of righteous he h.  
 Isa 65:24 they are yet speaking, I shall h.  
 Mt 7:24 everyone that h. these sayings  
 Mt 10:27 what you h. whispered, preach  
 Mt 13:13 hearing, they h. in vain, neither  
 Joh 5:28 all in the tombs will h. his voice  
 Ro 10:14 How, will they h. without someone  
 Jos 2:1; 2K 21:12; Ps 85:8; Isa 34:1; 43:9; Joh  
 5:24; 1Jo 5:14; Re 3:20.  
**HEARD**, Jos 9:9 h. of his fame in Egypt  
 Isa 66:8 Who has h. of a thing like this?  
 Job 42:5; Isa 40:28; 64:4; 1Co 2:9.  
**HEARER(S)**, Ro 2:13; Jas 1:22.  
**HEARING**, Am 8:11 famine for h. the words  
 Mt 13:13 h. they hear in vain, neither do  
 Re 22:17 anyone h. say: Come! And let  
 Pr 20:12; Mt 13:23; Lu 8:10; Ac 9:7.  
**HEART(S)**, Isa 16:7 Jehovah, sees the h.  
 1Ch 28:9 serve him with a complete h.

Pr 4:23 safeguard your h., for out of it  
Pr 14:30 A calm h. is the life of fleshly  
Pr 21:2 Jehovah making an estimate of h.  
Jer 17:9 h. is more treacherous than  
Jer 17:10 I, Jehovah, am searching the h.  
Mt 5:8 Happy are the pure in h., since  
Mt 15:8 their h. is far removed from me  
Mt 22:37 love Jehovah with your whole h.  
Ro 10:10 with the h. one exercises faith  
Eph 1:18 eyes of your h. enlightened  
Heb 3:8 not harden you in the day  
2K1 10:15; Ne 4:6; Ps 14:1; 24:4; Pr 3:5; 15:28;  
17:3; Isa 14:13; 35:4; Jer 31:33; Eze 28:17; Da  
11:27; Mal 4:6; Lu 12:34; 2Co 3:3; Jas 4:8; 5:8;  
1Pe 3:15; Re 17:17.

**HEAT**, Ps 19:6 nothing concealed from its h.  
Isa 49:10; Da 3:19; Mt 20:12; Re 7:16.

**HEATED**, Pr 24:19 not h. up at evildoers  
Ps 37:1, 7, 8; Isa 41:11; 45:24.

**HEATHEN**. See NATION(S).

**HEAVE**, Jas 5:9 not h. sighs against another

**HEAVENS**, Jg 5:20 From h. the stars fought  
Ps 19:1 The h. are declaring the glory  
Ps 50:6 h. tell of his righteousness  
Isa 65:17 I am creating new h. and a new  
Isa 66:1 h. are my throne, and the earth  
Joh 3:13 no man has ascended into h. but he  
Ac 2:34 David did not ascend to the h.  
2Pe 3:5 there were h. from old and  
2Pe 3:10 the h. will pass away with a noise  
2Pe 3:13 there are new h. and a new earth  
Re 12:7 war broke out in h.: Michael  
Re 19:11 I saw the h. opened, and a white  
De 10:14; Ps 2:4; Pr 30:19; Hag 2:6; Mal 3:10;  
Mt 11:11; 24:35; Lu 17:24.

**HEAVENLY**, 1Co 15:49 bear image of h. one  
Eph 2:6 seated us together in h. places in  
Heb 3:1 partakers of the h. calling  
Heb 8:5 shadow of the h. things  
Heb 12:22 Mount Zion h. Jerusalem  
Joh 3:12; Eph 1:20; 2Ti 4:18; Heb 9:23.

**HEBREW(S)**, Ex 3:18 the God of the h.  
Re 16:16 called in H. Har-Magedon  
Ge 14:13; Jon 1:9; 2Co 11:22; Php 3:5.

**HEBRON**, 1Ki 2:11 In H. he reigned seven  
Ge 23:2; Jos 10:36; Jg 1:20; 2Sa 2:1.

**HEEL(S)**, Ge 3:15 bruise him in the h.  
Ge 49:17; Ps 41:9; Ho 12:3; Joh 13:18.

**HEIGHT**, Ro 8:39 nor h. nor depth nor

**HEIR(S)**, Mt 21:38 This is the h.; let us kill  
Ro 8:17 h.; h. of God, joint h. with Christ  
Ga 3:29 Abraham's seed, h. to a promise  
Eph 1:11 we were also assigned as h.  
Heb 1:2 Son, appointed h. of all things  
Ge 21:10; Ro 4:13; Ga 4:7; Heb 6:17; 11:9.

**HELL**. See GEHENNA, HADES, SHEOL,  
TARTARUS.

**HELM**, Jas 3:4 where man at the h. wishes

**HELMET**, Eph 6:17 h. of salvation  
Isa 17:5; Isa 59:17; Jer 46:4; 1Th 5:8.

**HELP**, Ps 46:1 a h. that is to be found  
Da 11:34 will be helped with a little h.  
Ro 8:26 the spirit also joins in with h.  
Jos 10:6; Ac 16:9; Heb 4:16.

**HELPE**, Zec 1:15 nations h. toward calamity

**HELPER**, Ps 10:14 You have become his h.  
Da 11:45 there will be no h. for him  
Joh 14:16 he will give you another h.  
Joh 14:26 the h., the holy spirit, will teach  
Joh 15:26 the h. will bear witness about me  
Joh 16:7 If I do not go away, the h. will  
2Ki 14:26; Ps 30:10; 54:4; Heb 13:6.

**HELPLESS**, 2Ki 14:26 neither any h. one

**HERD**, Mt 8:30; Mt 5:11; Lu 8:32.

**HERDERS**, Mt 8:33; Mt 5:14; Lu 8:34.

**HERESY**. See DESTRUCTIVE SECTS.

**HERMON**, Ps 133:3 like the dew of H.  
De 3:8; Jos 12:1; 13:5; Ps 89:12; Ca 4:8.

**HEROD**, Mt 2:1 the days of H. the king  
Lu 23:12; Ac 4:27; 12:1.

**HEROES**, Isa 33:7 Their h. have cried out  
HESITATE, De 7:10 not h. toward one who  
Ec 5:4 you vow to God, do not h. to pay it  
HEZEKIAH, 2Ki 19:1, 15; Isa 36:7; 38:2.

**HID**, Mt 5:14 A city cannot be h.  
Jos 6:25; Ps 9:15; 1Ti 5:25.

**HIDDEN**, Jos 7:22 h. in his tent the money  
Ps 40:10 I have not h. your loving-kindness  
Mt 11:25 have h. these things from wise  
1Co 2:7 we speak God's wisdom h. wisdom  
Eph 3:9 sacred secret h. in God  
Col 1:26 secret h. from past systems  
Col 3:3 your life has been h. with Christ  
Re 2:17 will give some of the h. manna

**HIDE**, Job 27:11 that is with Almighty not h.  
Ps 27:5 he will h. me in his covert  
Isa 26:20; 30:20; Re 6:16.

**HIGH**, Isa 2:11 Jehovah must be put on h.  
1Ti 2:2 those who are in h. station

**HIGH-MINDEDLY**, Ps 56:2 war against me h.  
1Ti 6:17.

**HIGH NOON**, Isa 59:10 stumbled at h.

**HIGH PRIEST**, Nu 35:25 death of the h.  
Heb 3:1 consider the apostle and h.—Jesus  
Heb 6:20 Jesus, who has become a h.

**HIGHWAY**, Isa 11:16 a h. out of Assyria  
Isa 35:8 a h. there, the Way of Holiness  
Isa 62:10 bank up the h. Rid it of stones  
Pr 16:17; Isa 19:23; 40:3; Jer 31:21.

**HILLS**, Isa 2:2 lifted up above the h.  
Pr 8:25; Eze 6:3; Ho 10:8; Lu 23:30.

**HIND(S)**, Pr 5:19 lovable h. and charming  
Ge 49:21; Ps 18:33; Hab 3:19.

**HINDER**, Ac 11:17 that I should h. God?  
1Th 2:16 h. us from speaking to the nations

**HINDERED**, Ga 5:7 Who h. you from obeying  
1Pe 3:7 for your prayers not to be h.

**HINNOM**, 2Ch 33:6 sons through fire in h.  
Jos 15:8; 2Ki 23:10; 2Ch 28:3; Ne 11:30; Jer  
7:31; 19:2; 32:35.

**HIRAM**, 1Ki 5:1, 10; 7:13, 45; 9:11; 10:11.

**HIRE**, De 23:18 the h. of a harlot  
Isa 23:17 Tyre, must return to her h.  
Mt 20:1 to h. workers for his vineyard

**HIRED**, Lu 15:19 as one of your h. men  
Ge 30:16; De 23:4; Ne 6:12; Jer 46:21.

**HIRING**, Ne 13:2 h. against them Balaam

**HITTITE(S)**, Ge 23:10; Jg 1:26; 2Sa 11:3.

**HOARFROST**, Ex 16:14 [manna] fine like h.  
Job 38:29 the h. of heaven  
Ps 147:16 h. he scatters just like ashes

**HOARSE**, Ps 69:3 my throat has become h.

**HOBAB**, Nu 10:29; Jg 4:11.

**HOLD**, Ac 3:21 whom heaven, must h.  
Joh 7:30; 8:20; Ac 3:7.

**HOLE**, Ps 7:15 he will fall into the h.

**HOLINESS**, Ex 15:11 mighty in h.?  
Isa 35:8 Way of H. it will be called  
Isa 65:5 I shall convey h. to you  
Ro 6:19 slaves to righteousness h. in view  
2Co 7:1 perfecting h. in God's fear  
1Th 3:13 unblamable in h. before God  
Ps 89:35; 93:5; Heb 12:10.

**HOLINESS BELONGS TO JEHOVAH**, Ex 28:36;  
39:30; Zec 14:20.

**HOLY**, Ex 26:33 the H. and the Most H.  
Le 10:10 a distinction between the h. and  
Ro 7:12 on its part, the Law is h., and  
1Co 3:17 the temple of God is h., you are  
Eph 1:4 that we should be h. and without

2Ti 3:15 you have known the h. writings  
 Re 4:8 H. h., h. is Jehovah God  
 Ex 3:5; Ps 2:6; Isa 52:10; Mt 24:15.

**HOLY MYRIADS**, De 33:2 with him were h.  
 Jude 1:4 Jehovah came with his h.

**HOLY ONES**, Da 4:17 by the saying of h.  
 Da 7:18 the h. will receive the kingdom  
 Da 7:25 he will harass continually the h.  
 Da 7:27 the h. of the Supreme One  
 Ac 26:10 the h. I locked up in prisons  
 Ro 12:13 Share with h. according to their  
 1Co 6:2 the h. will judge the world?  
 Eph 3:8 me, a man less than least of all h.  
 Eph 4:12 readjustment of h., for work  
 Re 11:18 time to give reward to the h.  
 Re 17:6 woman drunk with blood of the h.  
 Da 7:21, 22; Mt 27:52; Re 13:7; 18:24.

**HOLY PLACE**, Ps 150:1 Praise God in his h.

**HOLY SPIRIT**, Ps 51:11 your h. do not take  
 Mt 1:18 she was found to be pregnant by h.  
 Mt 12:32 whoever speaks against the h.  
 Lu 3:22 h. in bodily shape like a dove  
 Joh 14:26 helper, the h., Father will send  
 Ac 2:4 they all became filled with h.  
 Ac 11:16 you will be baptized in h.  
 1Co 6:19 the body is the temple of the h.  
 Eph 4:30 do not be grieving God's h.  
 Heb 6:4 who have become partakers of h.  
 2Pe 1:21 as they were borne along by h.  
 Isa 63:10; Mt 3:11; Mr 13:11; Ac 20:28.

**HONEST**, 2Co 8:21 make h. provision

Heb 13:18 we trust we have an h. conscience

**HONESTY**, Ge 20:5 In the h. of my heart

**HONEY**, Ex 3:8 flowing with milk and h.

Ps 19:10 and sweeter than h.  
 Ps 119:103 more so than h. to my mouth!  
 Eze 3:3 came to be in my mouth like h.  
 Jg 14:9; Pr 25:27; Isa 7:15; Re 10:10.

**HONOR**, Ex 20:12 H. your father and mother

1Sa 2:30 those honoring me I shall h.

Pr 3:9 H. Jehovah with your valuable

Lu 18:20 H. your father and mother

Ro 12:10 In showing h. to one another

Ro 13:7 to him who calls for h., such h.

Eph 6:2 H. your father and mother; which

2Ti 2:20 others for a purpose lacking h.

Heb 5:4 takes this h., not of his own accord

Es 6:9; 1Ti 1:17; 6:16; Heb 2:9; Re 4:11.

**HONORABLE**, Isa 23:9 with contempt the h.

Ro 9:21 one vessel for an h. use, another

**HOOF**, Le 11:3 splits the h. and forms a cleft

**HOOKS**, Eze 38:4 put h. in your jaws

**HOPE**, Mt 12:21 in his name nations will h.

Ac 26:7 Concerning this h. I am accused

Ro 5:5 h. does not lead to disappointment

Ro 8:20 subjected it, on the basis of h.

Ro 8:24 h. that is seen is not h.

Ro 15:4 through our endurance have h.

Eph 2:12 you had no h. were without God

1Th 4:13 as the rest do who have no h.

Heb 6:19 This h. we have as an anchor

Heb 10:23 the public declaration of our h.

1Pe 3:15 demands of you a reason for the h.

Job 14:7; Ps 146:5; Pr 20:22; Mic 5:7; 1Co 9:10;

Eph 4:4; Col 1:27.

**HOPED**, Heb 11:1 expectation of things h. for

**HOPELESS**, Isa 57:10; Jer 2:25; 18:12.

**HOPING**, Ps 25:3 none h. will be ashamed

Isa 40:31 those h. in Jehovah regain power

**HOREB**, De 5:2 a covenant with us in H.

Ex 3:1; 17:6; De 9:8; 29:1; Ps 106:19.

**HORN(S)**, Le 25:9 h. of loud tone to sound

Da 7:8 another h., a small one, came up

Re 17:12 the ten h. mean ten kings

**HORSE(S)**, Ps 33:17 The h. is a deception

Ps 147:10 Not in the h. does take delight

Re 19:11 and, look! a white h.

De 17:16; Es 6:8; Isa 31:1; Jer 51:21.

**HOSPITABLE**, 1Pe 4:9 Be h. to one another

**HOSPITABLY**, Mt 25:35 you received me h.

Jas 2:25 Rahab received the messengers h.

**HOSPITALITY**, Ro 12:13 course of h.

**HOT**, 2Pe 3:10 elements being h. will be

Re 3:15 you are neither cold nor h.

**HOURLY**, Mt 24:36 day and h. nobody knows

Lu 22:53 this is your h. and the authority

Joh 17:1 the h. has come; glorify your son

1Jo 2:18 Young children, it is the last h.

Re 3:10 keep you from the h. of test

Re 17:12 receive authority as kings one h.

Mt 24:44, 50; 26:45; Re 14:7, 15; 18:10.

**HOUSE(S)**, Ps 27:4 I may dwell in the h. of

Ps 127:1 Unless Jehovah builds the h.

Isa 2:2 the mountain of the h. of Jehovah

Isa 6:11 Until h. be without man

Isa 65:21 build h. and have occupancy

Hag 2:7 I will fill this h. with glory

Mt 21:13 My h. will be called a h. of prayer

Mt 23:38 Your h. is abandoned to you

Mr 3:25 if a h. becomes divided against

Ac 7:48 Most High does not dwell in h.

Ac 20:20 you publicly and from h. to h.

Ro 16:5 the congregation that is in their h.

1Pe 2:5 being built up a spiritual h.

2Sa 7:13; Ps 84:10; Mr 10:30; Heb 3:3, 6.

**HOUSEHOLD**, Mt 10:36 enemies of his own h.

Ge 7:1; 47:12; Pr 27:27; 31:15; Eph 2:19.

**HOUSEHOLDER**, Mt 10:25 h. Beelzebub

Mt 13:27; 20:1; 21:33; 24:43.

**HOUSETOP(S)**, Mt 10:27 preach from the h.

Mt 24:17; Lu 12:3; 17:31; Ac 10:9.

**HUMAN**, 1Co 9:8 speaking by h. standards?

Ge 1:11 good news is not something h.

**HUMANKIND**, Nu 31:28 one soul of h.

Nu 16:32; Jos 11:14; Eze 36:10.

**HUMAN TERMS**, Ro 6:19 I am speaking in h.

**HUMBLE(S)**, De 8:2 in order to h. you, to

1Ch 17:10 I shall h. all your enemies

Zec 9:9 He is h., and riding upon an ass

Mt 23:12 whoever h. himself will be exalted

Jas 4:6 gives undeserved kindness to the h.

Jas 4:10 H. yourselves in eyes of Jehovah

1Pe 5:6 H. yourselves, under mighty hand

2Ch 7:14; Ps 138:6; Pr 29:23; Mt 18:4.

**HUMBLED**, Php 2:8 he h. himself and

1Ki 21:29; 2Ki 22:19; 2Ch 12:6; Lu 14:11.

**HUMILIATE**, Da 4:37 pride he is able to h.

**HUMILIATED**, Isa 54:4 and do not feel h.

Php 3:21 will refashion our h. body to be

Ps 35:4; Isa 41:11; 50:7; Jer 22:22.

**HUMILITY**, Pr 15:33 before glory there is h.

Pr 22:4 result of h. is riches and glory

Col 2:18, 23 a form of worship and mock h.

**HUNDRED**, Jg 7:7 By the three h. men

Isa 65:20 although a h. years of age

Mt 18:12 a man comes to have a h. sheep

**HUNDRED AND FORTY-FOUR THOUSAND**,

Re 7:4; 14:1, 3.

**HUNDREDFOLD**, Mt 13:8 this one a h.

Mr 10:30 who will not get a h. thing

**HUNG**, De 21:23 something accursed is h.

Ge 40:22; 2Sa 18:10; Ps 137:2; Lu 23:39.

**HUNGER**, Ro 8:35 Who will separate us h. or

Re 7:16 They will h. no more nor thirst

De 28:48; 32:24; Ne 9:15; 2Co 11:27.

**HUNGERING**, Mt 5:6 Happy are those h.

**HUNGRY**, Ps 146:7 giving bread to the h.

Isa 65:13 My servants eat, but you go h.

Joh 6:35 He will not get h. at all

Ps 50:12; 107:9; Isa 29:6; Eze 18:7.

**HUNT(S)**, Ge 25:27; 27:5 Esau to h.

Pr 6:26 another man's wife, h. for a soul



## HUNTERS—IMPORED

1588

**HUNTER(S)**, Ge 10:9 mighty h. in opposition  
Jer 16:16 I shall send for many h.  
**HUNTING**, Ge 27:30; Le 17:13; Eze 13:20.  
**HURRYING**, Zep 1:14 day of Jehovah is h.  
**HURT**, Lu 10:19 nothing will do you h.  
Re 9:10 authority to h. the men five months  
**HURTFUL**, Pr 6:18 fabricating h. schemes  
Pr 12:21 Nothing h. will befall the righteous  
Col 3:5 h. desire, and covetousness  
Ps 101:8; 141:4; Pr 21:15; Isa 59:4.  
**HUSBAND(S)**, Ro 7:2 bound by law to h.  
1Co 7:2 let each woman have her own h.  
1Co 7:14 the unbelieving h. is sanctified  
2Co 11:2 I promised you to one h.  
Eph 5:25 H., continue loving your wives  
Col 3:19 h., keep loving your wives  
1Pe 3:1 wives, be in subjection to your h.  
Re 21:2 as a bride adorned for her h.  
Ru 1:11; Jer 29:5; 44:19; Eze 16:45; 1Co 7:34;  
14:35; Col 3:18; 1Ti 3:2.  
**HUSBANDLY**, Isa 54:5 your Maker is your h.  
Jer 31:32 I had h. ownership of them  
**HUSH MONEY**, 1Sa 12:3; Am 5:12.  
**HYMENAUS**, 1Ti 1:20 H. I handed to Satan  
2Ti 2:17 H. and Philetus are of that number  
**HYPOCRISY**, Mt 23:28 you are full of h.  
Lu 12:1 leaven of the Pharisees, is h.  
Lu 12:9 Let your love be without h.  
2Co 6:6 by love free from h.  
1Ti 4:2 h. of men who speak lies, marked  
1Ti 1:5; 2Ti 1:5.  
**HYPOCRITE(S)**, Mt 7:5 H.! First extract  
Mt 15:7 h., Isaiah prophesied about you  
Mt 23:13 scribes and Pharisees, h.!  
Mt 24:51 assign him his part with the h.  
**HYPOCRITICAL**, Jas 3:17 wisdom is not h.  
**HYSSOP**, Ps 51:7 purify me with h.  
Le 14:6; Nu 19:6; Joh 19:29; Heb 9:19.

## I

**ICE**, Eze 1:22 sparkle of awesome i.  
**IDEA(S)**, Job 42:2 no i. unattainable  
Ps 104: all his i. are: There is no God  
Ps 21:11; Pr 12:2; 24:8; Jer 23:20.  
**IDENTICAL**, 1Pe 2:7 i. stone rejected  
**IDLE**, 1Ti 1:6 have turned aside into i. talk  
**IDOL(S)**, Ps 106:36 i., came to be a snare  
Jon 2:8 observing i. of untruth  
Ac 15:20 abstain from things polluted by i.  
1Co 8:4 an i. is nothing  
2Co 6:16 God's temple have with i.?  
1Jo 5:21 children, guard yourselves from i.  
Ps 115:4; Isa 48:5; Mic 1:7; Ac 7:41.  
**IDOLATER(S)**, 1Co 5:11 quit mixing with i.  
1Co 5:10; 6:9; 10:7; Eph 5:5.  
**IDOLATRY**, 1Co 10:14 flee from i.  
Col 3:5 covetousness, which is i.  
**IGNOBLE**, 1Co 1:28 God chose i. things  
**IGNORANCE**, Ac 17:30 God overlooked such i.  
Heb 9:7 sins of i. of the people  
Ac 3:17; Eph 4:18; 1Pe 1:14.  
**IGNORANT**, 2Co 2:11 not i. of his designs  
1Th 4:13 not i. about those falling asleep  
1Ti 1:13 because I was i. and acted  
Heb 5:2 deal moderately with the i. ones  
1Pe 2:15 muzzle the i. talk of men  
2Pe 2:12 they are i. and speak abusively  
**ILLEGAL**, 1Pe 4:3 deeds of i. idolatries  
**ILLEGITIMATE**, De 23:2; Heb 12:8.  
**ILLICIT**, Ro 13:13 not in i. intercourse  
**ILLNESS**, Ps 41:3 him upon a divan of i.  
**ILL-TREATED**, Heb 11:26 choosing to be i.  
Heb 13:3 Keep in mind those being i., since  
**ILL-TREATMENT**, Heb 11:37 were under i.  
**ILLUMINATE**, 2Co 4:6 on hearts to i. them

**ILLUMINATION**, Da 5:11, 14; 2Co 4:4.  
**ILLUMINATORS**, Php 2:15 shining as i.  
**ILLUSTRATION(S)**, Mt 13:10 by use of i.?  
Mt 13:34 without an i. he would not speak  
Mt 13:35 I will open my mouth with i.  
Mt 24:32 learn from the fig tree as an i.  
Lu 8:10 for the rest it is in i.  
Ga 3:15 I speak with a human i.:  
Heb 9:9 tent is an i. for the appointed time  
Mt 15:15; Mr 4:10, 11; 12:1, 12; 13:28.  
**ILLUSTRATIVE**, Heb 11:19 in an i. way  
**ILLUSTRIOUS**, Ac 2:20 i. day of Jehovah  
**IMAGE(S)**, Ge 1:26 make man in our i.  
Ex 20:4 You must not make a carved i.  
Ps 78:58 with i. inciting him to jealousy  
Isa 42:8 neither my praise to graven i.  
Da 2:31 king, beholding, a certain immense i.  
Da 3:18 i. of gold we will not worship  
Mt 22:20 Whose i. and inscription is this?  
1Co 15:49 shall bear the i. of heavenly one  
Re 14:9 worships the wild beast and its i.  
Re 20:4 worshiped neither beast nor its i.  
Mic 5:13; Hab 2:18; Ro 8:29; Col 1:15.  
**IMAGINATION(S)**, Ps 73:7 i. of the heart  
Pr 18:11 like a protective wall in his i.  
Lu 11:17 Knowing their i. he said to them:  
**IMAGINE**, Es 4:13 Do not i. within your soul  
Lu 12:51 Do you i. I came to give peace  
**IMAGINED**, Joh 11:13 they i. he was  
**IMAGINING**, Joh 13:29 Some, were i., since  
**IMITATE**, 2Th 3:7 you ought to i. us  
2Th 3:9 as an example to you to i. us  
Heb 13:7 i. their faith  
**IMITATORS**, 1Co 11:1 Become i. of me  
Eph 5:1 become i. of God, as children  
Heb 6:12 not become sluggish, but be i.  
1Co 4:16; Php 3:17; 1Th 1:6; 2:14.  
**IMMANUEL**, Isa 7:14; 8:8; Mt 1:23.  
**IMMINENT**, 2Ti 4:6 my releasing is i.  
**IMMODERATENESS**, Mt 23:25 plunder and i.  
**IMMORAL INTERCOURSE**, Jg 2:17 had i.  
Ps 106:39 having i. by their dealings  
Ex 34:15; Le 17:7; 20:5; Nu 15:39.  
**IMMORALLY**, Ps 73:27 silence one i. leaving  
**IMMORAL RELATIONS**, Nu 25:1 i. with Moab  
**IMMORTALITY**, 1Co 15:53 mortal put on i.  
1Ti 6:16 one alone having i.  
**IMPALE**, Mt 20:19 deliver him to men to i.  
Lu 23:21 they began to yell, I! I! I! him!  
Joh 19:6 Take him yourselves and i. him  
Heb 6:6 they i. the Son of God afresh  
Mt 23:34; Mr 15:14; Joh 19:10, 15.  
**IMPALED**, Mr 15:25 third hour, they i. him  
Lu 24:7 into hands of sinful men and be i.  
Re 11:8 where their Lord was also i.  
Mt 26:2; Ro 6:6; 1Co 1:13; Ga 2:20; 6:14.  
**IMPARTED**, Ga 2:6 those men i. nothing new  
**IMPARTED POWER**, 1Ti 1:12 Christ i. to me  
**IMPARTIALLY**, 1Pe 1:17 Father judges i.  
**IMPART KNOWLEDGE**, Pr 9:9 i. to someone  
**IMPARTS**, Job 4:13 by virtue of him who i.  
**IMPART UNDERSTANDING**, Da 9:22.  
Da 11:33 they will i. to the many  
**IMPATIENT**, Job 21:4; Pr 14:29; Zec 11:8.  
**IMPEL**, Jg 13:25 spirit started to i. him  
**IMPELLED**, Ex 35:21 whose heart i. him  
Ex 35:26 women whose hearts i. them  
Ex 36:2 whose heart i. him to work  
Mr 1:12 spirit i. him to the wilderness  
**IMPLANTING**, Jas 1:21 i. of the word  
**IMPLEMENTS**, Ge 27:3, 1K1 19:21.  
Ez 4:18 wisdom better than i. for fighting  
**IMPLORE**, De 3:23; Es 4:8.  
**IMPLORED**, Ge 42:21 he i. compassion on  
Heb 12:19 people i. that no word be added

**IMPLORE FAVOR**, Job 9:15 I would i.

**IMPORTANT**, Php 1:10 of the more i. things  
Jer 50:12.

**IMPOSED**, Ne 10:32 we i. commandments

Heb 9:10 legal requirements i. until the

**IMPOSSIBILITY**, Lu 1:37 with God no i.

**IMPOSSIBLE**, Mt 19:26 With men this is i.

Heb 6:18 it is i. for God to lie

Mt 17:20; Mr 10:27; Heb 11:6.

**IMPOSTOR(S)**, Mt 27:63, 2Ti 3:13.

**IMPOSTURE**, Mt 27:64 this last i. worse than

**IMPOTENT IN DEATH**, Pr 9:18; Isa 26:14.

**IMPOVERISHER**, Isa 2:7 Jehovah is an i.

**IMPRINT**, Da 9:24 i. a seal upon vision

**IMPULSE**, Job 16:13 not speak of his own i.

**IMPULSES**, 1Ti 5:11 their sexual i. have

**IMPURITY**, Eze 18:6 a woman in her i.

**INACTIVITY**, Ro 6:6 sinful body made i.

Jas 2:20 faith apart from works is i.?

2Pe 1:3 prevent from being i., or unfruitful

**INANIMATE**, Jer 51:6; 1Co 14:7.

**INAUGURATE**, 1Ki 8:63 might i. the house

**INAUGURATED**, De 20:5 new house and not i.

Heb 9:18 neither covenant i. without blood

Heb 10:20 which he i. for us as a new way

**INAUGURATION**, 2Ch 7:9 i. of the altar

Nu 7:10; Eze 6:16; Ne 12:27; Da 3:2.

**INCAPABILITY**, Ro 8:3 an i. on the part

**INCENSE**, Re 8:4 i. with the prayers

Le 16:13; De 33:10; Ps 141:2; Re 5:8.

**INCENSED**, 1Ki 11:9 Jehovah came to be i.

Ps 2:12; 79:5; 2Co 11:29.

**INCENSE, PERFUMED**, Ex 25:6 balsam for p.

**INCESSANTLY**, 1Th 1:3 we bear i. in mind

**INCIDENTAL**, 2Ti 2:22 desires i. to youth

**INCISION**, Le 21:5 on their flesh not make i.

**INCITE**, Ro 10:19 i. you to jealousy

Heb 10:24 one another to i. to love and

1Ch 21:1; Job 2:3.

**INCITING**, 1Co 10:22 are we i. Jehovah to

**INCLINATION(S)**, Ge 6:5 every i. of his heart

1Ch 28:9 searching, every i. of the thoughts

1Ch 29:18 keep this as the i. of the heart

Eph 6:7 Be slaves with good i., to Jehovah

Ge 8:21; De 31:21; Isa 26:3; Jas 3:4.

**INCLINE**, Ps 17:11; Pr 4:27; 5:1.

**INCLINED**, Php 3:15 if you are mentally i.

**INCORRUPTIBLE**, Ro 1:23 glory of i. God

1Co 9:25 corruptible crown, we an i. one

1Co 15:52 dead will be raised up i.

1Ti 1:17 Now to the King of eternity, i.

1Pe 1:4 to an i. unfading inheritance

1Pe 1:23 not by corruptible, but by i. seed

1Pe 3:4 the i. apparel of the quiet spirit

**INCORRUPTIONLESS**, Ro 2:7 seeking i. by

**INCORRUPTION**, 1Co 15:42 is raised in i.

1Co 15:50 neither does corruption inherit i.

2Ti 1:10 shed light upon life and i.

**INCORRUPTNESS**, Eph 6:24 loving in i.

**INCREASE**, Le 25:16; 2Co 9:10.

**INCREASING**, Mt 24:12 i. of lawlessness

Mr 4:8 i., they began to yield fruit

Joh 3:30 That one must go on i., but I

Col 1:6 bearing fruit and i. in the world

Col 1:10 i. in accurate knowledge of God

**INCUPLICATE**, De 6:7 i. them in your son

**INCUR**, 1Jo 5:16, 17 a sin not i. death

**INCURABLE**, Isa 17:11 and i. pain

Job 34:6; Jer 15:18; 30:15.

**INDECENTLY**, 1Co 13:5 does not behave i.

**INDECISIVE**, Jas 1:8; 4:8.

**INDEFINITELY LASTING**, Isa 55:3.

Jer 51:57 they must sleep an i. sleep

Hab 3:3 the i. hills bowed down

**INDESCRIBABLE**, 2Co 9:15 i. free gift

**INDESTRUCTIBLE**, Heb 7:16 power of i. life

**INDIA**, Es 1:1; 8:9.

**INDICATING**, 1Pe 1:11 spirit in them was i.

**INDICATION**, Php 1:28 this i. is from God

**INDIGNANT**, Ge 41:10 Pharaoh was i.

Mr 10:14 At seeing this Jesus was i.

**INDISPOSED**, Jas 5:15 pray make i. well

**INDISTINCT**, 1Co 14:8 trumpet sounds i. call

**INDIVIDUAL**, Pr 27:21 i. is according to his

**INDIVIDUALLY**, Ro 12:5 belonging i. to one

1Co 12:27 you are Christ's body, members i.

**INDUCED**, De 26:17, 18 Jehovah i. to say

Pr 25:15 By patience a commander is i.

**INDUCEMENT**, Ro 7:8 sin, receiving an i.

2Co 5:12 giving an i. for boasting in us

Ga 5:13 freedom as an i. for the flesh

1Ti 5:14 give no i. to the opposer

**INDULGENCE**, 2Pe 2:7 i. in loose conduct

**INDUSTRIOUSNESS**, Heb 6:11 show same i.

**INEXCUSABLE**, Ro 1:20 so they are i.

Ro 2:1 you are i. O man, if you judge

**INEXPERIENCED**, Pr 22:3 the i. must suffer

Pr 14:15; 21:11.

**INEXPERIENCED ONE(S)**, Ps 19:7 i. wise

**INFANCY**, 2Ti 3:15 from i. you have known

**INFANTS**, Ac 7:19; 1Pe 2:2.

**INFIRMITIES**, Ac 14:15 same i. as you

**INFLAME**, Pr 29:8 boastful talk i. a town

**INFLAMED**, Ro 1:27 violently i. in lust

1Co 7:9 marry than to be i. with passion

**INFLECT**, 2Co 10:6 to i. punishment for

**INFUSED**, 2Ti 4:17 Lord i. power into me

**INGATHERING, FESTIVAL OF**, Ex 34:22.

**INHABIT**, Isa 54:3 they will i. desolated cities

Eph 2:22 built into a place for God to i.

**INHABITANT(S)**, Isa 6:11 to be without i.

Isa 24:5 land has been polluted under its i.

Jer 51:29 of astonishment, without an i.

Jer 25:29; 26:15; Ho 4:1; Zec 12:8.

**INHABITED**, Isa 44:26 She will be i.

Isa 45:18 who formed it even to be i.

Isa 13:20; Jer 6:8; Eze 12:20.

**INHABITED EARTH**, Mt 24:14 news in the i.

Lu 4:5 showed him all the kingdoms of the i.

Ac 17:6 These men have overturned the i.

Heb 2:5 he has subjected the i. to come

Re 3:10 test, is to come upon the whole i.

Re 16:14 the kings of the entire i.

Ac 17:31; Ro 10:18; Heb 1:6; Re 12:9.

**INHABITRESS**, Isa 12:6 O you i. of Zion

**INHERIT**, Mt 19:29 will i. everlasting life

Mt 25:34 i. the kingdom prepared for you

1Co 15:50 blood cannot i. God's kingdom

Heb 6:12 faith and patience i. the promises

Mt 5:5; 1Pe 3:9; Re 21:7.

**INHERITANCE**, Ps 2:8 give nations as your i.

Eph 1:14 a token in advance of our i.

Col 1:12 i. of the holy ones in the light

1Pe 1:4 and undefiled and unfading i.

1Pe 5:3 those who are God's i.

Nu 18:20; Eze 47:22; Eph 5:5; Heb 9:15.

**INIQUITIES**. See ERROR(S), LAWLESS

DEEDS.

**INITIATED**, Mr 6:7 he i. sending them out

2Co 8:10 a year ago you i. the doing

**INITIATIVE**, Joh 5:19, 30; 7:28; 8:28, 42.

**INJURIOUS**, Eze 38:10 think up an i. scheme

1Co 10:6 not to be persons desiring i. things

1Ti 6:10 root of all sorts of i. things

De 26:6; 2Ki 4:41; Eze 5:16; Lu 16:25.

**INJURIOUSLY**, 1Ti 6:1 never spoken of i.

**INJURY**, 1Pe 3:9 not paying back i. for i.

1Sa 25:26; Ac 18:10.

**INJUSTICE**, Le 19:15 You must not do i.

De 32:4 A God with whom there is no i.

Ro 9:14 Is there i. with God? Never

Ps 7:3; Pr 29:27; Eze 3:20; Re 18:5.

**INK**, 2Co 3:3 written not with i. but spirit  
Jer 36:18; 2Jo 12; 3Jo 13.

**INKHORN**, Eze 9:2, 3, 11 man with i.

**INNERMOST ROOM**, 1Ki 6:5; Ps 28:2.

**INNOCENCY**, Ho 8:5 incapable of i.?

**INNOCENT**, Ps 94:21 blood of the i. one

Mt 10:16 prove yourselves i. as doves

Mt 27:24 I am i. of the blood of this man

Ro 16:19 you be i. as to what is evil

Php 2:15 blameless and i., children of God

Ex 23:7; De 19:10; Ps 24:4; Pr 6:17.

**INQUIRE**, De 4:29 i. with all your heart

Mt 2:4; Ac 21:33.

**INQUIRED**, Ac 23:34 i. from what province

**INSANE**, 1Sa 21:13 he [David] began acting i.

**INSANITY**, Ec 2:2 I said to laughter: I!

**INSCRIBED**, Ex 39:30 sign of dedication, i.

Pr 13:15 Good i. itself gives favor, but

**INSCRIPTION**, Ex 39:30 an i. with engravings

Mt 22:20 Whose image and i. is this?

**INSECTS**, De 28:42 i. take possession

**INSENSIBILITY**, Mr 3:5 grieved at the i.

Eph 4:18 because of the i. of their hearts

**INSIDE**, Lu 11:39 i. of you is full of plunder

2Co 4:16 man we are i. is being renewed

Eph 3:16 mighty in the man you are i.

**INSIGHT**, Pr 1:3 discipline that gives i.

Pr 13:15 Good i. itself gives favor, but

Pr 14:35 pleasure in servant acting with i.

Pr 16:22 To its owners i. is a well of life

Pr 19:11 i. of a man slows down his anger

Da 11:33 those having i. among the people

Ro 3:11 there is no one that has any i.

1Ch 28:19; Ps 111:10; 119:99; Pr 3:4; Isa 44:18;

Jer 3:15; 9:24; Da 12:3, 10.

**INSINUATIONS**, Hab 2:6 against him i.

**INSISTENCE**, Also **EXCLUSIVE DEVOTION**.

Ps 90:10 years yet their i. is on trouble

**INSOLENTLY**, 1Th 2:2 we had been i. treated

Mt 22:6; Lu 18:32; Ac 14:5.

**INSPECTED**, Lu 19:44 time of your being i.

**INSPECTION**, 1Pe 2:12 the day for his i.

**INSPIRATION**, 1Ch 28:12 plan of house by i.

Mt 22:43 David by i. calls him Lord

Re 1:10 By i. I came to be in the Lord's day

**INSPIRED**, Pr 16:10 i. decision upon the lips

2Ti 3:16 All Scripture is i.

**INSPIRED EXPRESSION(S)**, Ho 9:7 man of i.

1Jo 4:1 do not believe every i., but test

Re 16:13 three unclean i. like frogs

**INSPIRED UTTERANCE(S)**, 1Co 12:10.

1Ti 4:1 i. says in later periods of time

**INSPIRES**, Re 19:10 witness to Jesus i.

**INSTANT**, Lu 4:5 showed him in an i.

**INSTANTLY**, 1Th 5:3 destruction i. upon them

**INSTINCTIVELY**, Pr 30:24 four are i. wise:

**INSTRUCT(S)**, Eze 7:25 you men will i.

Ps 25:8 Jehovah i. sinners in the way

Isa 2:3 Jehovah, will i. us about his ways

1Co 2:16 mind of Jehovah, that he may i.

1Co 14:19 I might also i. others orally

De 17:10; Jg 13:8; Isa 12:3; Ps 25:12; 27:11.

**INSTRUCTED**, Ac 7:22; Ro 2:18.

**INSTRUCTING**, Re 8:9 Levites were i.

2Ti 2:25; Tit 2:12.

**INSTRUCTION**, De 32:2 My i. will drip as rain

Pr 1:5 A wise person will take in more i.

Ro 15:4 aforetime were written for our i.

Pr 4:2; Isa 9:15; 1Th 4:1.

**INSTRUCTOR(S)**, Isa 30:20 your Grand i.

Mt 13:52 every public i., when taught

Mt 23:34 I am sending to you public i.

2Ch 35:3; Eze 8:16; Pr 5:13; Hab 2:18.

**INSULT**, Ps 4:2 must my glory be for i.

Lu 11:45.

**INTEGRITY**, Job 31:6 God will know my i.

Ps 26:11 for me, in my i. I shall walk

Pr 14:32 finding refuge in his i.

Pr 20:7 The righteous is walking in his i.

1Ki 9:4; Job 27:5; Ps 7:8; 25:21; 41:12; 78:72; Pr

2:7; 11:3.

**INTELLECTUAL**, Mt 11:25 hidden from i. ones

1Co 1:19 shove intelligence of i. men aside

1Jo 5:20 Son of God has given us i. capacity

**INTELIGENCE**, 1Co 1:19; Re 13:18; 17:9.

**INTEND**, Da 7:25 i. to change times and law

**INTENSE**, 1Pe 4:8 have i. love for one another

**INTENSELY**, 1Pe 1:22 love one another i.

**INTENSITY**, Ac 18:28 with i. he proved

**INTENT**, Ex 32:12 With evil i. he brought

**INTENTION(S)**, Lu 1:51 haughty in the i.

2Co 1:17 when I had such an i.

Heb 4:12 is able to discern i. of the heart

**INTENTLY**, Mt 6:26 Observe i. the birds

Heb 12:2 we look i. at the Chief Agent

**INTERBREED**, Le 19:19 You must not i.

**INTERCEDE**, Nu 21:7 I. with Jehovah that

Jer 15:11.

**INTERCESSIONS**, 1Ti 2:1 prayers, i.

**INTERCHANGE**, Ro 1:12 i. of encouragement

**INTERCOURSE**, Ge 4:1; 38:26; Jg 21:12; Lu 1:34.

**INTEREST(S)**, Mt 25:27 receiving with i.

1Co 13:5 love does not look for its own i.

Php 2:4 also in personal i. upon others

Php 2:21 seeking their own i., not of Christ

Ex 22:25; Pr 28:8; 1Th 2:15.

**INTERFAITH**. See **YOKED**.

**INTERMEDDLE**, Pr 14:10 no stranger will i.

Pr 24:21 who are for a change, do not i.

**INTERPOSE**, Isa 53:12 he proceeded to i.

**INTERPRET**, Mt 16:3 You know how to i.

**INTERPRETATION(S)**, Ge 40:8 i. belong to

Ec 8:1 who is knowing the i. of a thing?

Da 2:4 we shall show the very i.

Da 5:16 I heard you are able to furnish i.

Da 5:26 This is the i. of the word:

1Co 12:10 to another i. of tongues

1Co 14:26 an i. Let all things take place

2Pe 1:20 no prophecy from any private i.

**INTESTINES**, Ex 29:13 fat that covers i.

**INTIMACY**, Job 29:4 when i. with God was

Ps 25:14 i. with Jehovah belongs to those

Pr 3:33 His i. is with the upright ones

**INTIMATE GROUP**, Job 19:19 i. detest me

Jer 23:22 if they had stood in my i., then

Ps 89:7; 111:1; Jer 15:17; 23:18; Eze 13:9.

**INTOXICATE**, Pr 5:19 Let her breasts i. you

**INTOXICATED**, Ge 9:21 [Noah] became i.

Hag 1:6 not to the point of getting i.

Joh 2:10 when people are i., inferior wine

**INTOXICATING LIQUOR**, Pr 31:6 Give i. to

Le 10:9; Pr 20:1; Isa 28:7.

**INTRIGUES**, Pr 16:28 man of i. keeps

**INVALIDATE**, Job 40:8 will you i. my justice?

Gal 3:17 Law that has come later does not i.

**INVENTED**, 1Ki 12:33 in eighth month, he i.

**INVENTION**, 2Ch 26:15 i. of engineers

**INVENTOR**, Ex 38:21 i. the tabernacle

**INVESTIGATE**, De 13:14 search and i.

Ac 7:31 approaching to i., Jehovah's voice

**INVESTIGATING**, 1Pe 1:11 i. what season

**INVESTIGATION**, Job 34:24 without any i.

Eze 4:15; 5:17; 6:1.

**INVIGORATE(S)**, Pr 31:17 she i. her arms

Isa 58:11 he will i. your very bones; and

**INVISIBLE**, Ro 1:20 his i. qualities

Col 1:15 He is the image of the i. God

1Ti 1:17 King of eternity, i.

Heb 11:27 as seeing the One who is i.

**INVITE**, Ex 34:15 someone i. you, and you eat

**INVITED**, Mt 22:14 many i., but few chosen

Zep 1:7; Joh 2:2; Re 19:9.

**INVOLVED**, 2Pe 2:20 i. again with these things  
**INVOLVES**, 2Ti 2:4 serving as a soldier i.  
**INWARD**, Ro 14:1 on i. questionings  
**INWARD PART(S)**, Ps 5:9 their i. is adversity  
 Ps 40:8 and your law is within my i.  
 Ps 51:6 delight in truthfulness in the i.  
**IRON**, Ps 2:9 break them with an i. scepter  
 Isa 60:17 instead of i. I shall bring in silver  
 Da 2:33 legs were of i., its feet were  
 1Ti 4:2 conscience as with a branding i.  
 1Ki 6:7; Jer 1:18; 28:14; Re 2:27; 12:5.  
**IRREPREHENSIBLE**, 1Ti 3:2 overseer be i.  
 1Ti 5:7 commands, that they may be i.  
 1Ti 6:14 observe in a spotless and i. way  
**IRREVERENT**, 2Sa 6:7 struck for the i. act  
**IRRIGATE**, Ec 2:6; Eze 17:7; Joe 3:18.  
**IRRITATED**, Ezr 5:12 our fathers i. the God  
**IRRITATING**, Job 19:2; Isa 51:23.  
 Eph 6:4 fathers, do not be i. your children  
**ISAAC**, Ge 17:19 you must call his name i.  
 Ro 9:7 your seed will be through i.  
 Ge 22:9; Mt 8:11; Heb 11:17, 20.  
**ISAIAH**, Isa 1:1; Mt 15:7; Ro 15:12.  
**ISCARIOT**, Mt 10:4; 26:14; Joh 6:71.  
**I SHALL PROVE TO BE**, Ec 3:14.  
**ISHMAEL**, Ge 16:11; 25:9; 28:9; Jer 41:6.  
**ISOLATING**, Pr 18:1 One i. himself will seek  
**ISOLATION**, Mt 14:13 Jesus withdrew for i.  
**ISRAEL**, Ge 35:10 i. will your name become  
 Ex 4:22 i. is my son, my firstborn  
 1Ch 17:21 what nation is like your people i.  
 Ho 1:10 i. like the grains of the sand  
 Ro 9:6 not all from i. are really i.  
 Eph 2:12 alienated from the state of i.  
 Ge 32:28; Ps 135:4; Isa 8:14; 10:20; Eze 36:22;  
 Ac 13:28; Heb 8:10.  
**ISRAELITE**, Joh 1:47 an i. for a certainty  
 Ro 11:1 i. also am an i., of the seed  
**ISSACHAR**, Ge 30:18; Jg 5:15; Re 7:7.  
**ISSUES**, Php 3:9 righteousness i. from God  
**ITALY**, Heb 13:24 Those in i. send you

## J

**JABBED**, Joh 19:34 j. his side with a spear  
**JABIN**, Jos 11:1; Jg 4:2; 24; Ps 83:9.  
**JACHIN**, Ge 46:10; 1Ki 7:21; 1Ch 9:10.  
**JACOB**, Ge 25:33 to sell his right to j.  
 Nu 24:17 A star will step forth out of j.  
 Jer 30:7 the time of distress for j.  
 Eze 39:25 bring back captive ones of j.  
 Ro 9:13 I loved j., but Esau i. hated  
 Heb 11:9 Isaac and j., the heirs with him  
 Ge 25:26; Ps 14:7; Mic 1:5; Mt 22:32.  
**JAEI**, Jg 4:17, 18, 21, 22; 5:6, 24.  
**JAH**, Ex 15:2 My strength and might is j.  
 Ps 146:1 Praise j., you people!  
 Isa 12:2 for j. Jehovah is my strength  
 Ps 68:4; Ca 8:6; Re 19:1.  
**JAIL**, Mt 11:2; Ac 5:21; 16:26.  
**JAIRUS**, Mr 5:22; Lu 8:41.  
**JAMES 1.**, Mt 4:21; Mr 10:35; Lu 6:14.  
**JAMES 2.**, Mt 10:3; Mr 15:40; Lu 24:10.  
**JAMES 3.**, Mt 13:55; 1Co 15:7; Jas 1:1.  
**JAPHETH**, Ge 5:32; 9:27; 1Ch 1:5.  
**JAR(S)**, Jg 7:16 j. and torches inside j.  
 Heb 9:4 golden j., having the manna and the  
 Jg 7:19, 20; La 4:2.  
**JAVAN**, Ge 10:2; Isa 66:19; Eze 27:13.  
**JAWBONE**, Jg 15:15 j. of a male ass  
**JEALOUS**, Ex 34:14 Jehovah, his name is j.  
 Nu 11:29 Are you feeling j. for me?  
 Zec 1:14 Jehovah has been j. for Jerusalem  
 1Co 13:4 Love is not j.  
 2Co 11:2 I am j. over you with a godly  
**JEALOUSY**, De 32:16 inciting him to j.  
 Ps 78:58 kept inciting him to j.  
 Pr 6:34 rage of an abled-bodied man is j.  
 Pr 14:30 j. is rottenness to the bones  
 Ro 10:19 I will incite you people to j.  
 1Co 10:22 are we inciting Jehovah to j.?  
 Nu 5:14; Ec 9:6; Eze 8:3; 1Co 3:3.  
**JEBUS**, Jg 19:10; 1Ch 11:4.  
**JEHOAHASH**, 2Ki 10:35; 23:30; 2Ch 21:17.  
**JEHOASH**, 2Ki 11:21; 13:10; 14:13, 15.  
**JEHOIACHIN**, 2Ch 36:9; Jer 52:31.  
**JEHOIADA**, 2Sa 8:18; 2Ki 11:4; 2Ch 23:16.  
**JEHOIAKIM**, 2Ki 23:34; 24:6; Da 1:2.  
**JEHONADAB**, 2Ki 10:15, 23.  
**JEHORAM**, 1Ki 22:50; 2Ki 1:17; 2Ch 17:8.  
**JEHOSHAPHAT**, Joe 3:2 low plain of j.  
 2Ch 17:3, 10; 20:3, 15, 27; Joe 3:12.  
**JEHOVAH**, Ge 18:14 too extraordinary for j.?  
 Ex 5:2 Who is j.? I do not know j. at all  
 Ex 6:3 my name j. I did not make known  
 Ex 15:2 j. is a manly person of war. j. is  
 Ex 20:7 not take name j. in worthless way  
 Ex 34:6 j., j., a God merciful and gracious  
 Le 19:2 holy, because j. am holy  
 De 4:24 j. your God is a consuming fire  
 De 6:5 must love j. with all your heart  
 De 10:17 j. is the God of gods and Lord of  
 Isa 2:6 j. is a Killer and Preserver of life  
 Isa 16:7 j., he sees what the heart is  
 Isa 17:47 not with spear does j. save  
 Isa 17:47 to j. belongs the battle  
 Ne 4:14 j. the great and fear-inspiring One  
 Ps 3:8 Salvation belongs to j.  
 Ps 19:7 The law of j. is perfect  
 Ps 22:28 the kingship belongs to j.  
 Ps 33:12 Happy the nation whose God is j.  
 Ps 34:8 Taste and see that j. is good  
 Ps 83:18 name is j., you alone Most High  
 Ps 94:1 j. God of acts of vengeance  
 Ps 113:5 Who is like j. our God  
 Ps 125:2 So j. is all around his people  
 Pr 18:10 name of j. is a strong tower  
 Pr 21:31 battle, but salvation belongs to j.  
 Isa 26:4 Jah j. the Rock of times indefinite  
 Isa 30:18 j. is a God of judgment  
 Isa 33:22 j. is our Judge, our Statute-giver  
 Isa 40:28 j., the Creator does not tire out  
 Isa 59:1 hand of j. not too short to save  
 Isa 60:19 j. an indefinitely lasting light  
 Isa 61:1 spirit of the Lord j. is upon me  
 Isa 61:2 year of goodwill on the part of j.  
 Isa 66:1 j. said: The heavens are my throne  
 Jer 10:10 j. is the living God and the King  
 Ho 12:5 j. of armies, j. is his memorial  
 Na 1:2 j. is a God exacting devotion  
 Na 1:3 j. is slow to anger  
 Hab 2:20 j. is in his temple. Keep silence  
 Zep 2:3 seek j., all you meek ones  
 Mal 3:6 I am j. I have not changed  
 Mt 4:10 j. your God you must worship  
 Mr 12:29 our God is one j.  
 Ac 2:34 j. said to my Lord: Sit at my right  
 Ac 21:14 Let the will of j. take place  
 Ro 14:8 we live to j. and die to j.  
 Ro 15:11 Praise j., all you nations  
 1Co 10:21 of table of j. and table of demons  
 1Co 10:26 to j. belong the earth and that  
 2Co 3:17 Now j. is the Spirit; and  
 Eph 2:21 growing into a holy temple for j.  
 Col 3:2:3 work whole-souled as to j.  
 2Th 2:2 the day of j. is here  
 2Ti 2:19 j. knows those who belong to him  
 Heb 12:6 whom j. loves he disciplines  
 Heb 13:6 j. is my helper; I will not be afraid  
 Jas 4:15 If j. wills, we shall do this or that  
 Jas 5:15 j. will raise him up  
 1Pe 1:25 saying of j. endures forever  
 2Pe 3:9 j. is not slow respecting his promise

Jude 9 Michael said: May J. rebuke you  
 Re 4:8 Holy, holy, holy is J. God  
 Re 19:6 J. our God, the Almighty  
 Jos 24:15; Pr 3:5; 8:13; Jer 17:10; 1Pe 3:12.  
**JEHOVAH** (in King James Version),  
 Ex 6:3; Ps 83:18; Isa 12:2; 26:4.  
**JEHOVAH-JIREH**, Ge 22:14 name of place J.  
**JEHOVAH-NISSI**, Ex 17:15 to name altar J.  
**JEHOVAH OF ARMIES**, Isa 8:13; 9:7; 47:4.  
**JEHOVAH'S**, Ex 32:26 Who is on J. side?  
 De 32:9 J. share is his people  
 2Ki 13:17 J. arrow of salvation  
 Zep 2:3 concealed in day of J. anger  
 Mt 1:20 J. angel appeared to him  
 Lu 2:9 J. glory gleamed around them  
 Joh 12:13 he that comes in J. name  
 1Th 4:15 we tell you by J. word  
 1Th 5:2 J. day is coming exactly as a thief  
 2Pe 3:10 J. day will come as a thief  
**JEHOVAH-SHALOM**, Jg 6:24 altar called J.  
**JEHU**, 1Ki 18:16; 2Ki 10:13, 10:11, 21, 28.  
**JEPHTHAH**, Jg 11:30; Heb 11:32.  
**JEREMIAH**, 2Ch 36:21; Jer 1:1; Da 9:2.  
**JERICHO**, Heb 11:30 walls of J. fell  
 Jos 2:1; 8:2; 1Ki 16:34.  
**JEROBOAM**, 1Ki 11:28; 2Ki 17:21; Am 7:9.  
**JERUSALEM**, Jos 10:1 king of J. heard  
 2Sa 5:5 he [David] ruled in J. 33 years  
 Isa 65:18 creating J. a cause for joyfulness  
 Eze 9:4 Pass through the midst of J., and  
 Mt 23:37 J., the killer of the prophets  
 Lu 21:24 J. be trampled on by the nations  
 Ga 4:26 J. above is free, she is our mother  
 Heb 12:22 approached a city heavenly J.  
 Re 21:2 New J., coming down out of heaven  
 Mic 4:2; Zec 8:3; Re 3:12.  
**JESSE**, 1Sa 16:1; Isa 11:1; Ro 15:12.  
**JESTING**, Eph 5:4 obscene j., not becoming  
**JESUS**, Mt 1:21 call his name J.  
 Mt 27:37 This is J. the King of the Jews  
 Ac 4:13 to recognize they used to be with J.  
 Ac 9:5 I am J., whom you are persecuting  
 Php 2:10 name of J. every knee should bend  
 Re 20:4 executed for the witness bore to J.  
 Mt 3:16; 27:17; Lu 2:43; Joh 1:45; 17:3; Ac 2:36;  
 Re 6:23; Heb 2:9; 3:1; Re 1:5.  
**JETHRO**, Ex 3:1; 4:18; 18:5.  
**JEW(S, S')**, 2Ki 18:26 in the J. language  
 Es 8:17 many were declaring themselves J.  
 Zec 8:23 take hold of the skirt of a J.  
 Ro 2:28 he is a J. who is one on the inside  
 Ro 3:29 is he the God of the J. only?  
 1Co 1:23 Christ to J. cause for stumbling  
 1Co 9:20 to the J. I became as a J.  
 Ga 3:28 There is neither J. nor Greek  
 Re 3:9 say they are J., and yet they are not  
 Ne 4:1; Es 3:4; Mt 2:2; 27:11; Col 3:11.  
**JEZEBEL**, 1Ki 16:31; 21:15, 23; 2Ki 9:30.  
**JIGGLE**, Am 9:9 J. the house of Israel  
**JOAB**, 2Sa 2:13; 1Ki 2:31.  
**JOB**, Job 2:3 J., a man blameless and upright  
 Eze 14:14 midst of it, Noah, Daniel and J.  
 Jas 5:11 You heard of the endurance of J.  
 Job 1:1, 9, 22; 3:1; 38:1; 40:1; 42:10, 12.  
**JOHN 1.**, Mt 3:1 J. the Baptist came  
 Mt 11:11 not a greater than J. the Baptist  
 Mt 14:10; 21:25; Mr 1:9; Lu 1:13.  
**JOHN 2.**, Re 22:8 I J. was the one hearing  
 Mt 4:21; Ac 3:1; Ga 2:9; Re 1:4.  
**JOIN**, Da 11:34 j. by means of smoothness  
**JOINED**, 1Co 6:16 j. to a harlot is one body?  
 1Co 6:17 he who is j. to the Lord is one  
 Php 2:2 same love, being j. together in soul  
 Col 2:2 harmoniously j. together in love  
**JOINT(S)**, Eph 4:16; Col 2:19; Heb 4:12.

**JOINT HEIRS**, Ro 8:17 j. with Christ  
 Eph 3:6 people of the nations should be j.  
**JOKING**, Ge 19:14 Lot seemed like a man j.  
**JONADAB**, Jer 35:6, 8, 14, 19.  
**JONAH**, Mt 12:39 sign of J. the prophet  
 Jon 1:1; 2:1; 3:1; Lu 11:30.  
**JONATHAN**, 1Sa 18:1, 3; 19:2; 2Sa 1:17, 22.  
**JOPPA**, 2Ch 2:16; Ezr 3:7; Ac 9:42.  
**JORDAN**, Nu 35:14; Jos 3:13; Mr 1:9.  
**JOSEPH 1.**, Ge 47:15 all to J., Give us bread!  
 Ps 105:17; Ac 7:9; Heb 11:22.  
**JOSEPH 2.**, Mt 1:19; Heb 11:22; Joh 6:42.  
**JOSHUA**, De 31:23; Jos 3:7; Heb 4:8.  
**JOSIAH**, 2Ki 21:24; 2Ch 35:26.  
**JOTHAM**, Jg 9:5; 2Ch 27:6.  
**JOY**, Ne 8:10 j. of Jehovah is your stronghold  
 Heb 12:2 For the j. that was set before him  
 Ezr 3:12; Lu 2:10; Joh 16:22; 2Co 7:4.  
**JOYFUL**, Ps 126:5 reap with j. cry  
 Ps 149:2 Zion—let them be j. in their King  
 Isa 35:1 desert will be j. and blossom  
 Isa 65:18 be j. forever. For I am creating  
 1Ch 16:31; Ps 13:5; 35:9; 113:9; 118:24; Isa 25:9;  
 49:13; 61:10; Joe 2:23; Zec 9:9.  
**JOYFULLY**, Job 38:7 morning stars j. cried out  
 Ps 95:1; Isa 65:14; Heb 10:34.  
**JOYFULNESS**, Isa 65:18 a cause for j.  
 Ps 45:15; Joe 1:16.  
**JOYOUS**, Heb 12:11 no discipline seems j.  
**JUBILEE**, Le 25:10; 27:24; Nu 36:4.  
**JUDAH**, Ge 49:10 scepter will not turn from J.  
 Jer 31:31 conclude with J. a new covenant  
 Mic 5:2 J., from you will come the ruler  
 Ps 60:7; Jer 50:4; Mt 2:6; Heb 8:8.  
**JUDASIM**, Ga 1:13 my conduct formerly in J.  
**JUDAS**, Mt 26:25; Lu 6:16; 22:48.  
**JUDE**, Jude 1 J., a slave of Jesus Christ  
**JUDEA**, Mt 24:16; Lu 21:21.  
**JUDGE(S)**, Jg 2:16 Jehovah would raise up j.  
 Joh 5:22 the Father j. no one at all, but  
 Joh 12:48 The word will j. him in last day  
 Ac 10:42 to be j. of the living and dead  
 Ac 17:31 a day in which he purposes to j.  
 Ro 2:1 you that j. practice the same things  
 Ro 14:4 Who are you to j. the servant of  
 Ro 14:5 One man j. one day above another  
 1Co 5:13 while God j. those outside?  
 1Co 6:2 not know holy ones will j. world?  
 Col 2:16 let no man j. you in eating  
 2Ti 4:1 Jesus, is destined to j. the living and  
 Heb 13:4 God j. fornicators and adulterers  
 1Pe 1:17 the Father j. impartially  
 De 16:18; Ps 2:10; 9:8; 82:1; Isa 1:26; 11:4; Mic  
 3:11; Zep 3:3; Joh 3:17; Jas 2:4.  
**JUDGED**, Ps 9:19 nations j. before your face  
 Joh 3:18 He has been j. already, because  
 Joh 16:11 ruler of this world has been j.  
 Re 11:18 time for the dead to be j.  
**JUDGING**, Pr 29:14 king is j. lowly ones  
 Mt 19:28 you will sit j. the twelve tribes  
 Lu 6:37 stop j., and you will not be judged  
**JUDGMENT(S)**, Isa 2:4 render j. among the  
 Mt 12:41 Men of Nineveh rise up in the j.  
 Mt 23:33 are you to flee the j. of Gehenna?  
 Joh 5:29 did vile things to resurrection of j.  
 Re 11:33 How unsearchable his j. are and  
 1Co 11:29 and drinks j. against himself  
 2Th 1:5 a proof of the righteous j. of God  
 Heb 9:27 men to die once but after this a j.  
 Heb 10:27 a certain fearful expectation of j.  
 Jas 2:13 Mercy exults triumphantly over j.  
 Re 4:17 j. to start with the house of God  
 2Pe 2:3 j. from of old is not moving slowly  
 2Pe 3:3 j. reserved to the day of j. of ungodly  
 1Jo 4:17 freeness of speech in day of j.

Re 19:2 his j. are true and righteous  
Jer 25:31; Ac 24:25; Jude 6.

**JUDGMENT DAY**, Mt 10:15 Gomorrah on J.  
**JUDGMENT SEAT**, Ro 14:10 before j. of God  
Joh 19:13; Ac 18:12; 25:10; 2Co 5:10.

**JUDICIAL DECISION(S)**, De 4:8 nation has j.  
1Ch 16:14 in all the earth are his j.  
Ps 19:9 The j. of Jehovah are true  
Ps 25:9 cause the meek to walk in his j.  
Ps 119:108 teach me your own j.  
Zep 2:3 you meek who have practiced His j.  
Re 16:7

**JUDICIAL PUNISHMENT**, 2Th 1:9 undergo j.  
Jude 7 undergoing j. of everlasting fire  
**JURISDICTION**, Ac 1:7 Father has in his j.  
Lu 23:7.

**JUSTICE**, Ru 1:1 judges administered j.  
Job 40:8 will you invalidate my j.?  
Ps 37:28 Jehovah is a lover of j.  
Pr 21:7 for they have refused to do j.  
Pr 29:4 By j. king makes land keep standing  
Isa 28:17 I will make j. the measuring line  
Isa 32:1 they will rule as princes for j.  
Isa 61:8 I, Jehovah, am loving j., hating  
Mic 6:8 but to exercise j. and love kindness  
Mal 2:17 Where is the God of j.?  
Mt 12:20 until he sends out j. with success  
Lu 18:7 shall not God cause j. to be done  
Heb 2:2 retribution in harmony with j.  
Job 29:14; Isa 1:17; 28:6; Jer 22:3; Mic 3:1, 9;  
7:9; Hab 1:4.

**JUSTIFICATION**, Ro 5:18 by one act of j.  
**JUSTIFY**. See **DECLARED RIGHTEOUS**.

## K

**KADESH**, Ge 14:7; De 1:46; Ps 29:8.

**KADESH-BARNEA**, Nu 32:8; 34:4; De 1:2; 9:23;  
Jos 10:41; 15:7.

**KEDESH**, Jos 20:7; Jg 4:9; 1Ch 6:72.

**KEEP(S)**, Ge 17:9 you are to k. my covenant  
Job 33:18 He k. his soul from the pit  
Re 16:15 stays awake k. his outer garments  
Ex 20:6; Isa 56:1; Jas 1:27; Jude 21.

**KEEP AN EYE**, Ga 6:1 k. on yourself  
**KEEPING**, De 7:9 faithful God, k. covenant  
Isa 56:2 k. sabbath in order not to profane

**KEEPS CLEAR**, 2Ti 2:21 k. of the latter ones  
**KEEP SENSES**, 1Th 5:6 stay awake and k.

1Th 5:8 k. and have on the breastplate  
2Ti 4:5 k. in all things, suffer evil  
1Pe 1:13 k. completely; set your hope

**KEEP TESTING**, 2Co 13:5 k. whether you  
**KENITE(S)**, Ge 15:19; Jg 1:16; 5:24.

**KEPT**, Ex 9:16 I have k. you in existence  
**KESIL CONSTELLATION**, Job 38:31.

**KETURAH**, Ge 25:1; 1Ch 1:32.

**KEY(S)**, Mt 16:19 the k. of the kingdom  
Lu 11:52 took away the k. of knowledge  
Re 1:18 I have the k. of death and of Hades  
Re 20:1 with the k. of the abyss  
Jg 3:25; Isa 22:22; Re 3:7; 9:1.

**KIDNAPPED**, Ge 40:15 I was k. from the land  
**KIDNAPPERS**, 1Ti 1:10 k., liars

**KIDNAPPING**, De 24:7 man found k. a soul  
**KIDNEYS**, Ex 29:13; Ps 79; Jer 11:20.

**KIDRON**, 2Sa 15:23; 2Ch 15:16; Joh 18:1.

**KILL(S)**, Nu 25:5 Each one k. his men who  
Mt 10:28 fearful of those who k. the body  
Mt 24:9 to tribulation and will k. you  
Joh 16:2 everyone that k. you will imagine

**KILLED**, Ps 44:22 have been k. all day long  
Mt 16:21 k., and on third day be raised up  
Ro 11:3 Jehovah, they have k. your prophets  
Ac 3:15; 7:52; Re 2:13; 9:18; 13:15.

**KILLER**, Isa 2:6 Jehovah a K. and a Preserver  
**KILLING**, Lu 12:5 Fear him who after k.

**KIND(S)**, Ge 1:11 according to their k.  
1Co 13:4 love is k.

Ge 1:25; 6:20; Le 11:14; De 14:13.

**KINDLY**, Pr 22:9 He that is k. will be blessed  
**KINDNESS**, Mic 6:8 justice and love k.

Ro 11:22 See, God's k. and severity  
2Co 10:1 I entreat you by the k. of Christ  
Ga 5:22 the fruitage of the spirit is k.  
Ac 28:2; 2Co 6:6; Col 3:12; Tit 3:4.

**KIND(S)**, Isa 8:19 No, a k. will be over us  
Ps 2:2 k. of earth take their stand

Ps 110:5 break k. to pieces on day of anger  
Isa 32:1 A k. will reign for righteousness  
Jer 10:10 Jehovah is the K. to time indefinite  
Zec 14:9 Jehovah must become k. over earth  
Mt 21:5 Look! Your K. is coming to you  
Mt 27:37 Jesus the K. of the Jews  
Lu 21:12 hailed before k. and governors for  
Joh 1:49 Rabbi, you are K. of Israel  
Joh 18:37 You are saying that I am a k.  
Joh 19:15 We have no k. but Caesar  
1Ti 1:17 the K. of eternity, incorruptible  
Re 16:14 go forth to the k. of entire earth  
Re 19:16 K. of kings and Lord of lords  
Jg 5:19; 9:8; 2Ch 9:22; Ps 89:27; Isa 41:21; Da  
4:37; Ac 17:7; 1Ti 6:15.

**KINDGDOM(S)**, Ex 19:6 a k. of priests  
2Ki 19:19 all k. of earth may know that you  
1Ch 29:11 Yours is the k., O Jehovah  
Da 2:44 God of heaven will set up a k.  
Da 7:27 Their k. an indefinitely lasting k.  
Zep 3:8 collect k., to pour out my anger  
Mt 6:10 Let your k. come. Let your will  
Mt 6:33 Keep on, seeking first the k. and his  
Mt 24:14 this good news of the k. will be  
Mt 25:34 Come, inherit the k. prepared for  
Lu 12:32 approved of giving you the k.  
Lu 22:29 make a covenant with you, for a k.  
Joh 18:36 My k. is no part of this world  
1Co 15:24 hands over the k. to his God  
Col 1:13 transferred us into k. of the Son  
Heb 11:33 who through faith defeated k.  
Re 1:6 made us a k., priests to his God  
Re 11:15 k. of the world did become the k.  
Ezr 1:2; Isa 9:7; 23:17; Jer 25:26; Mt 4:8; 2Ti  
4:1; Jas 2:5; Re 5:10.

**KINGDOM OF GOD**, Mt 21:43 k. taken from  
Mr 4:11 sacred secret of the k. has been  
Lu 9:62 No man looks behind is fitted for k.  
Lu 17:20 k. not coming with observableness  
Lu 17:21 For, look! the k. is in your midst  
Ac 14:22 enter k. through many tribulations  
Lu 6:20; Ro 14:17; 1Co 4:20.

**KINGDOM OF THE HEAVENS**, Mt 3:2.  
Mt 10:7 preach, saying, k. has drawn near

Mt 23:13 you shut up the k. before men

**KING OF THE NORTH**, Da 11:6-8, 15, 40.

**KING OF THE SOUTH**, Da 11:11, 25, 40.

**KINSMAN**, Ru 3:2 is not Boaz, our k.?

**KISHON**, Jg 4:7; 1Ki 18:40; Ps 83:9.

**KISS(ES)**, Ps 2:12 K. son, that He may not

Pr 27:6 k. of a hater are to be entreated

Lu 22:48 you betray Son of man with a k.?

Ro 16:16 Greet one another with a holy k.

**KISSED**, 1Ki 19:18 7,000 have not k. Baal

Lu 7:38; 15:20; Ac 20:37.

**KNEE(S)**, Ro 11:4 not bent the k. to Baal  
Php 2:10 name of Jesus every k. should bend

Isa 45:23; Eze 7:17; Ro 14:11; Heb 12:12.

**KNOCKED**, Ac 12:13 When he k. Rhoda came

**KNOCKING**, Mt 7:7; Re 3:20.

**KNOW**, Isa 17:46 will k. there exists a God

Ps 83:18 people may k. you, whose name

Jer 31:34 all k. me, from least to greatest

Eze 2:5 k. that a prophet happened to be in

Eze 6:7 will have to k. that I am Jehovah

Joh 8:32 k. the truth, truth will set you free  
Joh 10:14 I k. my sheep and my sheep k. me  
Ro 8:28 k. God makes all works cooperate  
2Co 5:16 we k. no man according to flesh  
De 4:39; Ps 20:6; Isa 43:10; 1Jo 3:2.

**KNOWING**, Ge 3:5 like God, k. good and bad  
Da 11:32 the people who are k. their God  
**KNOWLEDGE**. See also **ACCURATE**  
**KNOWLEDGE**.

Pr 1:7 fear of Jehovah is the beginning of k.  
Pr 15:7 wise ones keep scattering k. about  
Ec 9:10 nor k. nor wisdom in Sheol  
Isa 11:9 earth filled with k. of Jehovah  
Da 1:4 k., and discernment of what is known  
Da 12:4 rove about, and k. become abundant  
Ho 4:6 silenced, because there is no k.  
Lu 11:52 you took away the key of k.  
Joh 17:3 means life, their taking in k. of you  
1Ti 6:20 contradictions of falsely called k.  
Ge 2:9; Ps 19:2; Pr 1:29; 8:10; 9:9; 10:14; 14:18;  
Isa 44:25; 53:11; Jer 3:15; Mal 2:7; Ro 11:33;  
1Co 8:1; 2Pe 3:18.

**KNOWLEDGE, ACCURATE**, Ro 1:28; 3:20.  
Eph 4:13 attain oneness in faith and a.  
1Ti 2:4 all men should come to an a.

**KNOW THAT I AM JEHOVAH**, Ex 7:5; 14:4; Isa  
49:23; Eze 6:7; 7:4; 11:12; 12:20; 13:23; 14:8; 15:7;  
16:62; 20:44; 22:16; 25:5; 26:6; 28:22; 34:27; 35:9;  
37:6; 38:23; 39:7, 28.

**KORAH**, Nu 16:1; 26:9-11; Jude 11.

## L

**LABAN**, Ge 24:29; 29:5; 31:24, 48; 32:4.

**LABOR(S)**, 1Co 15:58 your l. is not in vain in  
2Co 11:23 in l. more plentifully  
Re 14:13 their l. go right with them  
Joh 4:38; 1Co 3:8; 1Th 2:9; 3:5; 2Th 3:8.

**LABORED**, Joh 4:38; 1Co 15:10.

**LABORING**, 1Co 16:16 cooperating and l.

**LABOR PAINS**, Isa 66:8 land brought with l.

**LACKING**, Jas 1:5 if any one is l. in wisdom

**LACK OF FAITH**, Mr 6:6 wondered at their l.

Ro 4:20 he did not waver in a l.

Ro 11:23 if they do not remain in their l.

Heb 3:19 could not enter in because of l.

Mt 13:58; Ro 3:3; 11:20; 1Ti 1:13.

**LADDER**, Ge 28:12 l. reaching the heavens

**LAID HOLD**, Php 3:12 l. on by Christ

**LAKE**, Re 19:20 fiery l. that burns

Re 21:8 l. that burns with fire and sulphur

**LAKE OF FIRE**, Re 20:14, 15.

**LAMB(S)**, Isa 40:11 collect together the l.

Lu 10:3 sending you as l. in among wolves

Joh 1:29 See, L. of God that takes away sin

Joh 21:15 Jesus said to Peter: Feed my l.

Isa 1:11; Jer 11:19; Re 5:6; 7:10.

**LAME**, Isa 35:6 l. will climb up as a stag

Mal 1:8, 13; Mt 15:30; Heb 12:13.

**LAMECH**, Ge 4:18; 5:25; 1Ch 1:3; Lu 3:36.

**LAMENTATION**, Jer 31:15 In Ramah l. and

Jer 8:10, 20; Eze 27:32; Am 5:16; Mic 2:4; Mt

24:30; Ac 8:2.

**LAMP(S)**, 2Sa 22:29 you are my l., Jehovah

1Kl 15:4 God gave him a l. raising his son

Ps 119:105 Your word is a l. to my foot

Pr 6:23 the commandment is a l., and

Pr 13:9 l. of the wicked ones—extinguished

Mt 5:15 light a l. not under the basket

Mt 6:22 The l. of the body is the eye

Mt 25:1 ten virgins took their l.

Lu 12:35 Let your l. be burning

Ps 18:28; Pr 21:4; Joh 5:35; Re 4:5.

**LAMPLIGHT**, Re 22:5 no need of l., for God

**LAMPSTAND(S)**, Ex 25:31 make a l. of gold

1Ch 28:15; Heb 9:2; Re 1:12, 13, 20; 2:1.

**LAND**, Ge 13:15 I am going to give you

Ex 3:8 l. good and spacious, a l. flowing

Isa 66:8 Will a l. be brought forth in a day?

Da 11:41 into the l. of the Decoration

**LANDED ESTATES**, Ps 49:11 l. by names

**LAND OF THE LIVING ONES**, Ps 52:5; 142:5; Isa  
38:11; 53:8.

**LANGUAGE(S)**, Ge 11:1 one l. and one set

Ge 11:7 Let us go down and confuse their l.

Da 7:14 peoples, and l. should all serve him

Zep 3:9 give to peoples a pure l.

Zec 8:23 ten men out of all l. of the nations

Ac 2:6 heard them speaking in his own l.

Ps 81:5; Isa 36:11; Jer 5:15; Eze 3:5, 6.

**LAODICEA**, Col 2:1; 4:16; Re 1:11; 3:14.

**LAPS**, Jg 7:5 Every one that l. up some water

**LAST**, Isa 44:6 Jehovah the first and l.

Mt 19:30 many that are first will be l.

1Co 15:26 l. enemy, death to nothing

1Co 15:45 l. Adam a life-giving spirit

Re 22:13 I am the first and the l.

Mt 20:8, 16; Mr 9:35; 1Jo 2:18; Re 1:17.

**LAST DAY(S)**, Joh 6:54 resurrect at the l.

2Ti 3:1 l. critical times will be here

Jas 5:3 like fire is stored up in the l.

2Pe 3:3 in the l. there will come ridiculers

Ne 8:18; Joh 11:24; 12:48.

**LASTING LIFE**, Da 12:2 will wake up, to l.

**LATE**, Isa 46:13 salvation will not be l.

**LATER**, Hag 2:9 Greater glory of this l. house

**LAUD**, Ps 6:5 in Sheol who will l. you?

1Kl 8:33; Ps 9:1; 44:8; 138:1.

**LAUGH**, Ps 2:4 One sitting in heavens will l.

Ps 37:13 Jehovah himself will l. at him

Pr 1:26 I shall l. at your disaster

Ge 18:15; 21:6; Ps 59:8; Ec 3:4.

**LAUGHED**, Ge 18:13 Why was it Sarah l.

**LAUGHTER**, Ps 126:2 mouth filled with l.

Jer 20:7 I became an object of l. all day

Jas 4:9 Let your l. be turned into mourning

Pr 14:13; Ec 2:2; 7:3; 10:19.

**LAUNCHES**, Pr 12:17 l. forth faithfulness

Pr 14:25 deceitful one l. forth mere lies

Pr 19:5 he that l. forth lies will not escape

**LAUNDRYMEN**, Mal 3:2 like the lye of l.

**LAW(S)**, Ec 24:12 I want to give you the l.

Es 3:8 their l. are different from all other

Ps 19:7 The l. of Jehovah is perfect

Ps 40:8 your l. is within my inward parts

Pr 6:20 not forsake the l. of your mother

Isa 2:3 out of Zion l. will go forth

Lu 16:16 L. and Prophets were until John

Lu 24:44 things written in the l. of Moses

Joh 10:34 Is it not written in your l.

Ro 2:14 do by nature the things of the l.

Ro 4:15 where there is no l., neither any

Ro 7:2 discharged from the l. of her husband

Ro 7:12 on its part, the l. is holy, and good

Ro 7:22 I delight in the l. of God

Ro 7:23 warring against the l. of my mind

Ro 8:2 free from the l. of sin and death

Ge 3:24 L. has become our tutor to Christ

Ga 6:2 fulfill the l. of the Christ

Heb 10:1 L. has a shadow of the good things

Jas 2:8 carrying out the kingly l.

Ne 9:13; Isa 8:16; Jer 31:33; Da 6:5; Mt 5:17; Ro

6:14; 10:4; 13:8; Ga 3:19.

**LAW-DEFYING**, 2Pe 2:7; 3:17 l. people

**LAWFUL**, Mr 12:14 Is it l. to pay head tax

Lu 14:3 Is it l. on the sabbath to cure

Lu 20:22 Is it l. for us to pay Caesar

1Co 6:12 All things are l. but not all

Mr 2:26; Ac 22:25; 1Co 10:23; 2Co 12:4.

**LAWGIVER**, Jas 4:12 One is l. and judge

**LAWLESS**, Lu 22:37 reckoned with I. ones

2Th 2:8 the I. one will be revealed

Ac 2:23; 1Ti 1:9; 2Pe 2:8.

**LAWLESS DEEDS**, Ro 4:7; Heb 10:17.

**LAWLESSNESS**, Mt 13:41 angels collect out I.

Mt 24:12 due to increase of I. love cools off

2Co 6:14 fellowship do righteousness and I.

2Th 2:7 mystery of this I. already at work

Heb 1:9 loved righteousness, and hated I.

1Jo 3:4 practicing I., and so sin is I.

Mt 7:23; 23:28; Ro 6:19; 2Th 2:3.

**LAWSUITS**, 1Co 6:7 I. with one another

**LAZARUS**, Lu 16:20; Joh 11:1, 2; 12:1.

**LAZINESS**, Pr 19:15 L. causes a deep sleep

Pr 31:27 the bread of I. she does not eat

Ec 10:18 Through I. beamwork sinks in

**LAZY**, Pr 6:6 Go to the ant, you I. one

Pr 15:19 way of I. one like a briar hedge

Pr 20:4 the I. one will not plow

Pr 26:15 The I. one has hidden his hand

Pr 10:26; 13:4; 19:24; 21:25; 26:13.

**LEAD(S)**, Ps 23:3 I. me for his name's sake

Ps 43:3 light and your truth I. me

Ps 143:10 I. me in the land of uprightness

Pr 11:3 integrity of the upright I. them

Heb 13:7, 17 those taking the I. among you

Ex 13:21; Pr 23:19; Isa 49:10; 1Co 9:5.

**LEADER(S)**, Isa 9:16 anoint him I. over Israel

Isa 25:30 commission you as I. over Israel

2Sa 7:8 I took you to become I. over Israel

Isa 11:6 a little boy will be I. over them

Isa 55:4 given him, as I. and commander

Mt 23:10 Neither be called I., your L. is one

**LEADING**, De 32:12 Jehovah alone kept I.

Isa 3:12 those I. you causing you to wander

**LEAH**, Ge 29:23; Ru 4:11.

**LEAKING**, Pr 27:15 I. roof that drives away

**LEAN**, Pr 3:5 not I. upon own understanding

Isa 17:4; Ecze 34:20.

**LEAP**, Hab 3:6 He caused nations to I.

Lu 6:23 Rejoice and I., your reward is great

**LEARN**, De 31:12 in order that they may I.

Isa 2:4 neither will they I. war anymore

Mic 4:3 neither will they I. war anymore

1Co 14:35 want to I. question own husbands

1Ti 5:13 they I. to be unoccupied, gadding

De 4:10; Ps 119:73; 1Co 14:31; 1Ti 2:11.

**LEARNED**, Ro 16:7 teaching that you I.

Php 4:9 The things that you I. practice

Heb 5:8 I. obedience from things suffered

Pr 30:3; Joh 6:45; Php 4:11, 12; 2Ti 3:14.

**LEARNING**, Pr 9:9 he will increase in I.

Ac 26:24 Great I. driving you into madness!

2Ti 3:7 always I. and yet never able to

**LEAST**, Jer 31:34 from the I. to the greatest

Mt 23:40 to I. of these my brothers, you did

Lu 16:10 person faithful in what is I.

Heb 8:11 they will all know me, from the I.

Ge 24:55; Mt 5:19; Lu 12:26; 1Co 15:9.

**LEATHER**, 2Ki 1:8 a I. belt girded his loins

**LEAVE**, De 31:8 neither desert nor I. you

Ps 27:10 father and mother did I. me

Ps 37:28 not I. his loyal ones

**LEAVEN**, See also Sourdough.

Mt 16:6 watch out for I. of Pharisees

Lu 13:21 I., which a woman took and hid

1Co 5:7 Clear away the old I.

Ga 5:9 little I. ferments the whole lump

Mt 13:33; 16:12; Mr 8:15; Lu 12:1.

**LEAVENED**, Am 4:5 from what is I. sacrifice

Ex 12:15; 34:25; Le 2:11; De 16:3; Ho 7:4.

**LEAVES**, Re 22:2 I. were for curing of nations

**LEAVING**, Pr 10:17 he that is I. reproof

Isa 1:28 those I. Jehovah come to their finish

Da 11:30 to those I. the holy covenant

**LEBANON**, De 3:25; Isa 35:2; Ecze 17:3.

**LED**, Isa 9:16 those I. on, are confused

Ro 8:14 all I. by spirit, are God's sons

Mt 4:1; Lu 22:54; Ga 5:18.

**LEECHES**, Pr 30:15 I. have two daughters

**LEFT**, Isa 1:4 I. Jehovah, turned backwards

Isa 54:7 For a moment I I. you entirely

Isa 62:4 No more will you be a woman I.

Eze 9:9 they said, Jehovah has I. the land

Mt 19:29 everyone that I. father or mother

Ro 9:29 Unless Jehovah had I. a seed to us

**LEFT ENTIRELY**, Ps 37:25 righteous not I.

**LEFT OVER**, Pr 2:21 blameless will be I. in it

**LEGAL CASE**, Pr 25:3 not conduct I. hastily

Isa 34:8 retributions for the I. over Zion

Mic 6:2 Jehovah has a I. with his people

**LEGALLY ESTABLISHED**, Heb 8:6.

**LEGALLY ESTABLISHING**, Php 1:7 I. good

**LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**, Lu 1:6 I. of God

Heb 9:10 They were I. pertaining to flesh

**LEGAL RIGHT**, Ecze 21:27 he who has I.

**LEGS**, Joh 19:33 they did not break his I.

**LEND**, Lu 6:35 I. without interest

Ex 22:25; De 28:44.

**LENDER**, Isa 24:2 same for I. as for borrower

**LENDING**, Ps 37:26 All day long he is I.

Pr 22:7 servant to the man doing the I.

Ps 112:5; Pr 19:17.

**LENGTHEN**, Isa 54:2 L., your tent cords

**LEOPARD(S)**, Jer 13:23 or a I. its spots?

Ca 4:8; Isa 11:6; Da 7:6; Re 13:2.

**LEPER(S)**, Mt 11:5; 26:6; Lu 4:27.

**LEPROSY**, Nu 12:10 Miriam struck with I.

Le 13:2; De 24:8; 2Ki 5:3, 27; Lu 5:12.

**LESS**, Heb 7:7 the I. blessed by the greater

**LESSER ONE**, Mt 11:11 a I. in the kingdom

Lu 9:48 conducts himself as a I. is great

**LETTER(S)**, 2Ki 19:14 took the I. and read

2Co 3:1 I. of recommendation from you?

Eze 4:7; 7:11; Jer 29:29; Ac 23:25.

**LEVI**, Ge 29:34 His name was L.

Ex 32:26 all the sons of L., gathering to him

De 10:9 L. has no share and inheritance

Mal 3:3 he must cleanse the sons of L.

Ge 35:23; Nu 18:21; Ps 135:20; Re 7:7.

**LEVIATHAN**, Isa 27:1 L., the crooked serpent

Job 41:1; Ps 74:14; 104:26.

**LEVITES**, Nu 3:12 the L. become mine

Nu 8:19 L. as given ones to Aaron

Nu 35:6 to the L.: six cities of refuge

**LIABLE**, Mt 5:22 says, fool be I. to Gehenna

Mt 26:66 He is I. to death

Ro 3:19 become I. to God for punishment

**LIAR(S)**, Joh 8:44 Devil, a I. and father of lie

Ro 3:4 God be true, though every man a I.

1Jo 1:10 If I say not sinners, we make him a I.

1Jo 5:10 not put faith in God made him a I.

Pr 30:6; 1Jo 2:4, 22; 4:20; Re 21:8.

**LIBERAL**, 2Co 8:20 I. contribution to

**LIBERALITY**, Ro 12:8 distributes, with I.

**LIBERTY**, Le 25:10 proclaim I. in the land

Isa 61:1 proclaim I. to those captive

**LIBYA**, Ac 2:10 Egypt and the parts of L.

**LIBYANS**, Da 11:43 L. will be at his steps

**LIES**, Nu 23:19 God will not tell I.

Pr 6:19 a false witness launches forth I.

Pr 14:5 A faithful witness will not I.

Isa 28:15 we have made a I. our refuge

Da 11:27 at one table will keep speaking a I.

Joh 8:44 he is a liar and father of the I.

Ro 1:25 exchanged the truth for the I.

2Th 2:11 they may get to believing the I.

Heb 6:18 it is impossible for God to I.

Jg 16:19; Ps 89:35; Hab 2:3; Zep 3:13; 1Ti 4:2;

Re 21:27; 22:15.

**LIES DOWN**, Ec 22:16; De 22:28.

De 27:21 Cursed is one who I. with a beast



**LIFE(S)**, Ge 2:7 breath of l., man living soul  
 Ge 3:22 may not take fruit from tree of l.  
 De 28:66 you will not be sure of your l.  
 Isa 25:29 wrapped in the bag of l.  
 Ps 36:9 with you is source of l.  
 Da 12:2 will wake up, these to lasting l. and  
 Jon 2:6 out of the pit you bring up my l.  
 Joh 3:16 not be destroyed but have l.  
 Joh 5:26 Father has l. in himself  
 Joh 11:25 I am the resurrection and the l.  
 Joh 11:25 though he dies, will come to l.  
 Joh 14:6 I am the way the truth and the l.  
 Joh 17:3 This means everlasting l., taking in  
 Ro 6:23 gift God gives is everlasting l.  
 1Jo 1:2 l. was made manifest, we have seen  
 Re 2:10 I will give you the crown of l.  
 Re 20:15 not found written in the book of l.  
 Re 22:14 authority to go to the trees of l.  
 Re 22:17 anyone that wishes take l. water  
 De 30:15; Ps 27:1; Pr 15:24; 22:4; Mal 2:5; Joh  
 5:24; Jas 1:12; 1Pe 3:10; Re 17:17.  
**LIFE-GIVING**, 1Co 15:45 last Adam became l.  
**LIFE'S DURATION**, Job 11:17; Ps 39:5.  
**LIFE'S MOISTURE**, Ps 32:4 My l. has changed  
**LIFE SPAN**, Mt 6:27; Lu 12:25.  
**LIFETIME**, Ps 30:5 his goodwill is for a l.  
 Lu 16:25 received good things in your l.  
**LIFT**, Isa 14:13 Above stars shall l. my throne  
**LIFTED**, Isa 2:2 l. up above the hills  
**LIGAMENTS**, Col 2:19 joined by joints and l.  
**LIGHT(S)**, Ps 97:11 l. for the righteous  
 Ps 119:105 Your word is a l. to my roadway  
 Pr 4:18 bright l. that is getting lighter  
 Isa 42:6 as a l. of the nations  
 Isa 60:1 Arise, shed l., for your l. has come  
 Mt 5:16 let your l. shine before men  
 Joh 3:19 loved the darkness rather than l.  
 Joh 8:12 I am the l. of the world  
 2Co 11:14 transforming into an angel of l.  
 1Ti 6:16 who dwells in unapproachable l.  
 Jas 1:17 the Father of the celestial l.  
 1Pe 2:9 of darkness into his wonderful l.  
 Ge 1:3; Zec 14:6; 1Jo 1:5, 7; Re 22:5.  
**LIGHTED**, Re 18:1 earth l. up from his glory  
 Ps 77:18; 97:4; Re 21:23.  
**LIGHTER**, Pr 4:18 light getting l. and l.  
**LIGHTNING(S)**, Job 38:35 Can you send l.  
 Ps 97:4 His l. lighted up the land  
 Mt 24:27 l. comes out of eastern parts  
 Lu 10:18 Satan fallen like l. from heaven  
 Re 11:19 occurred l. and voices and hail  
**LIKEN**, Isa 40:18 to whom can you l. God  
**LIKENESS**, Ge 1:26 make man to our l.  
 Ro 6:5 united in the l. of his death  
 Php 2:7 he came to be in the l. of men  
 Isa 40:18; Da 10:16; Ro 8:3.  
**LIMIT**, Job 14:13 set a time l. for me  
 Job 34:36 let Job be tested to the l.  
**LIMPING**, 1Ki 18:21 l. upon two opinions?  
 Mic 4:7 make her that was l. a remnant?  
**LINE**. See also **MEASURING LINE**.  
 Pr 11:19 one for righteousness in l. for life  
 2Sa 8:2; Isa 28:10; Jer 31:39.  
**LINEN**, Eze 9:2 one man clothed with l.  
 Re 19:8 l. stands for the righteous acts  
 Le 16:4; De 22:11; Da 12:6, 7; Re 19:14.  
**LINE OF THOUGHT**, 1Co 1:10 united in l.  
**LION(S)**, Pr 28:1 righteous are like a l.  
 Isa 11:7 l. will eat straw like the bull  
 Isa 35:9 No l. will prove to be there  
 Heb 11:33 stopped the mouths of l.  
 1Pe 5:8 Devil, walks about like roaring l.  
 Re 5:5 The l. that is of the tribe of Judah  
 Jg 14:9; Isa 17:36; Ps 91:13; Da 6:27; Joe 1:8;  
 Mic 5:8; Zep 3:3.

**LIPS**, Pr 10:21 l. of righteous pasturing man  
 Pr 15:7 l. of wise keep scattering knowledge  
 Isa 6:5 Woe a man unclean in l. I am  
 Ho 14:2 offer in return the bulls of our l.  
 Mal 2:7 l. of a priest should keep knowledge  
 Mt 15:8 This people honor me with their l.  
 Heb 13:15 sacrifice of praise, fruit of l.  
 1Pe 3:10 his l. from speaking deception  
 Job 2:10; Ps 81:18; 106:33; Isa 30:27.  
**LIQUOR, INTOXICATING**, Le 10:9; Nu 6:3; Jg  
 13:4; Ps 69:12; Pr 20:1; Isa 28:7.  
**LIST**, 1Ti 5:9 Let a widow be put on the l.  
**LISTEN(S)**, Pr 1:5 A wise person will l.  
 Isa 55:3 L., and your soul will keep alive  
 Mt 17:5 My Son, the beloved, l. to him  
 Lu 10:16 He that l. to you l. to me  
 Joh 8:47 He that is from God l. to God  
 Joh 8:47 you do not l., you are not from God  
 Joh 9:31 God does not l. to sinners  
 Joh 18:37 on the side of truth l. to my voice  
 Ac 3:23 soul not l. to Prophet is destroyed  
 De 4:30; Mt 11:15; Ac 4:19.  
**LISTENED**, Jg 2:20 Israel not l. to my voice  
 Ge 3:17; Ps 81:11.  
**LITTLE**, Pr 15:16 Better l. in fear of Jehovah  
 Isa 28:10 here a l., there a l.  
 Isa 60:22 l. one will become a thousand  
 Da 11:34 will be helped with a l. help  
 1Ti 4:8 bodily training is beneficial for a l.  
 Heb 2:9 Jesus, a l. lower than angels  
 Ps 8:5; 37:16; 1Co 5:6; 1Ti 5:23; Jas 3:5.  
**LITTLE FLOCK**, Lu 12:32 Have no fear, l.  
**LIVE(S)**, De 19:4 manslayer flee there to l.  
 Mt 4:4 Man must l., not on bread alone  
 Joh 6:51 eats of this bread he will l. forever  
 Ro 1:17 righteous will l. by faith  
 Ro 6:10 life he l., he l. to God  
 Ro 10:5 righteousness of Law man will l. by  
 Ro 14:7 None of us, l. to himself only  
 Re 15:7 God, who l. forever and ever  
 Ge 3:22; Ex 33:20; Job 14:14; Ro 8:13.  
**LIVER**, Ex 29:13; Pr 7:23; Eze 21:21.  
**LIVING**, De 5:26 we heard voice of the l. God  
 Ps 69:28 wiped out of the book of the l.  
 Ec 9:5 l. are conscious that they will die  
 Jer 2:13 left me, the source of l. water  
 Mt 22:32 He is the God, of the l.  
 Joh 4:10 he would have given you l. water  
 Ac 10:42 judge of the l. and the dead  
 Ro 6:11 l. with reference to God by Christ  
 1Th 4:15 we the l. who survive to the  
 1Ti 3:15 the congregation of the l. God  
 Heb 10:31 fall into the hands of the l. God  
 1Pe 1:3 gave us a new birth to a l. hope  
 1Pe 2:5 you as l. stones are being built up  
 Re 1:18 look! I am l. forever and ever  
 L 1:2; Ps 145:16; Isa 38:19; Eze 18:32; Da  
 6:26; Zec 14:8; Lu 15:12; 1Th 4:17.  
**LOAD(S)**, De 1:12 How can I carry the l.  
 Mt 11:30 my yoke is kindly my l. is light  
 Mt 23:4 They bind up heavy l. upon men  
 Ga 6:5 each one carry his own l.  
**LOAF**, Mt 26:26 took a l. and, broke it  
 1Co 10:17 one l. all partaking of that l.  
 1Co 11:26 as often as you eat this l.  
**LOANS**, Pr 22:26 those who go security for l.  
**LOAVES**, Mt 16:12 not leaven of the l., but  
 Lu 9:13 nothing more than five l. and two  
**LOAVES OF PRESENTATION**, Mt 12:4.  
**LOCAL COURTS**, Mt 10:17; Mr 13:9.  
**LOCKED**, Lu 13:25 householder l. the door  
 Lu 11:7; Joh 20:19, 26; Ac 5:23.  
**LOCUST(S)**, Ex 10:4 I am bringing l.  
 Pr 30:27 the l. have no king  
 De 28:38; Joe 1:4; 2:25; Mt 3:4; Re 9:3.  
**LODGES**, Pr 15:31 listening ear l. among wise

**LOFTINESS**, Isa 2:11 I. of men must bow

**LOFTY**, Pr 6:17 I. eyes, a false tongue

Pr 18:12 Before a crash the heart is I.  
Isa 57:15 High L. One, whose name is holy  
Lu 16:15 what is I. among men is disgusting  
Ro 12:16 do not be minding I. things, but  
2Co 10:5 we are overturning every I. thing  
Ps 131:1; Pr 30:13; Ecce 17:22; Ro 11:20.

**LOGICAL**, Lu 1:3 write them in I. order

**LOGICALLY**, Ec 9:22 he proved I. the Christ

**LOIN COVERINGS**, Ge 3:7 they made I.

**LOINS**, Eph 6:14 I. girded with truth

Ge 35:11; Lu 12:35.

**LOIS**, 2Ti 1:5 your grandmother L. and

**LOITER**, Ro 12:11 Do not I. at your business

**LONG AGO**, Pr 22:28; Isa 44:7; Jer 28:3.

**LONG FOR**, Ps 45:11 king I. your prettiness

**LONGING**, Ro 1:11; 2Ti 1:4; 1Pe 2:2.

**LONGINGLY**, Ps 37:7 and wait I. for Jehovah

**LONG-SUFFERING**, Ro 9:22 God, with I.

1Co 13:4 Love is I. and kind. Love is

1Th 5:14 support the weak, be I. toward all

2Ti 4:2 exhort, with I. and art of teaching

Ro 2:4; Ga 5:22; Eph 4:2; Col 3:12.

**LOOK(S)**, Ps 27:4 One thing is what I I. for

Ps 94:9 One forming the eye, can he not I.?

Isa 51:1 L. to the rock from which hewn

Lu 9:62 put hand to plow and I. behind

Heb 12:2 I. intently at the Agent Jesus

Isa 17:7; Zec 12:10; 1Co 1:22; Re 18:9.

**LOOKING**, Ps 37:25 nor offspring I. for bread

Mt 14:19 I. to heaven, he said a blessing

Ps 9:12; Pr 1:28; Isa 26:9; Isa 1:23.

**LOOKOUT**, Isa 21:6 Go, post a I. that he tell

Mic 7:7 for Jehovah I. keep on the I.

**LOOSE CONDUCT**, Pr 10:23 I. like sport

1Pe 4:3 when you proceed in deeds of I.

Le 18:17; Job 31:11; Ga 5:19.

**LOOSED**, Mt 18:18 will be I. in heaven

Re 1:5 I. us from our sins by his blood

**LOPPED**, Ro 11:22 you also will be I. off

**LORD(S)**, De 10:17 Jehovah is L. of I.

Ps 110:1 utterance of Jehovah to my L. is:

Mal 3:1 the L., whom you are seeking

Mt 7:22 L., did we not prophesy in your

Mt 20:25 rulers of nations I. over them

Joh 20:18 Mary said: I have seen the L.

Joh 20:28 Thomas said: My L. and my God!

1Co 7:39 free to be married only in the L.

1Co 8:5 there are many gods and many I.

Eph 4:5 one L., one faith, one baptism

1Ti 6:15 L. of those who rule as I.

Jas 2:1 the faith of our L. Jesus Christ

1Pe 3:6 as Sarah to Abraham, calling him I.

Ps 136:3; Mt 11:25; Ac 17:24; 2Ti 2:24.

**LORDSHIPS**, 2Pe 2:10 who look down on I.

Eph 1:21; Col 1:16; Jude 8.

**LOSES**, Mt 10:39; Lu 9:24 I. soul for my sake

**LOSS**, Isa 47:9 I. of children and widowhood

1Co 3:15 he will suffer I., but will be saved

Php 3:7 I. considered I. on account of Christ

**LOST**, Ps 119:176 I. wandered like a I. sheep

Lu 15:24 my son was I. and was found

Lu 19:10 came to seek and save what was I.

Eze 34:4; Mt 15:24; Joh 18:9.

**LOT(S)**, Es 3:7 cast Pur, that is, the L.

Da 12:13 will stand up for your I. at the end

Lu 17:28 as in the days of L.: they were

Joh 19:24 upon my apparel they cast I.

Ac 13:19 distributed the land of them by I.

2Pe 2:7 he delivered righteous L.

Ge 11:27; 19:29; Pr 18:18; Ac 1:26.

**LOUNGE**, Ge 49:4; 1Ch 5:1; Job 17:13.

**LOVABLE**, Pr 5:19 a I. kind and charming

Php 4:8 whatever things are I., whatever

**LOVE(S)**, Ge 24:67 Isaac fell in I. with her

Le 19:18 I. your fellow as yourself

2Sa 1:26 More than the I. from women

Mt 22:37 You must I. Jehovah your God

Mt 24:12 I. of the greater number will cool

Joh 15:13 No one has I. greater than this

Ro 8:39 to separate us from God's I. that

Ro 13:10 I. is the law's fulfillment

1Co 13:4 I. is not jealous, does not brag

1Co 13:13 but the greatest of these is I.

1Co 16:14 Let all affairs take place with I.

2Co 9:7 God I. a cheerful giver

Col 3:14 I., is a perfect bond of union

Tit 2:4 recall women to I. their husbands

1Pe 4:8 I. covers a multitude of sins

1Jo 4:8 God is I.

1Jo 4:18 There is no fear in I.

1Jo 5:3 I. of God means, observe his

Re 12:11 not I. their souls in face of death

Ec 3:8; Ca 8:6; Mic 6:8; Joh 13:34; 1Co 13:1-4,

8; Col 2:2; 1Ti 1:5; Re 2:4.

**LOVED**, De 23:5 because your God I. you

Ps 78:68 Mount Zion, which he I.

Jer 5:31 my people I. it that way

Joh 3:16 God I. world so much gave his Son

Ro 8:37 victorious through him that I. us

Ro 9:13 I. I. Jacob, but Esau I. hated

Heb 1:9 You I. righteousness, and hated

Joh 11:5; 12:43; 13:23; 2Ti 4:8; 1Jo 4:10.

**LOVER(S)**, 2Ch 20:7 Abraham, your I.

Ps 33:5 He is a I. of righteousness

Pr 12:1 I. of discipline is I. of knowledge

Ho 8:9 In Ephraim's case, they hired I.

2Ti 3:4 I. of pleasures rather than I. of God

Ec 5:10; Jer 20:4; Ho 2:7; Mic 3:2.

**LOVING**, De 7:8 because of Jehovah's I. you

Ps 119:165 peace to those I. your law

Ps 145:20 guarding those I. him

Col 3:19 husbands, keep on I. your wives

1Jo 2:15 Do not be I. the world or things

**LOVING-KINDNESS(ES)**, Pr 3:3; 11:17.

Ex 34:6 Jehovah, abundant in I. and truth

Ps 107:8 give thanks to Jehovah for his I.

Ho 6:6 in I. I. delight, and not in sacrifice

Ac 13:34 give you the I. to David

**LOW**, Ecce 17:14 kingdom might become I.

Eze 21:26 bring I. even the high one

Mal 2:9 make you to be despised and I.

**LOWLINESS**, Php 2:3 with I. of mind

Ac 20:19; Eph 4:2; Col 3:12.

**LOWLY**, Ps 41:1 consideration toward I. one

Zep 3:12 a people humble and I.

Mt 11:29 I. am mild-tempered and I. in heart

Ro 12:16 be led along with the I. things

Pr 16:19; Ecce 29:14; 2Co 10:1.

**LOYAL**, Ps 16:10 not allow I. one to see pit

Jer 3:12 I. am I., is utterance of Jehovah

Mic 7:2 I. one has perished from earth

De 33:8; Ac 2:27; 13:35; 1Th 2:10; Heb 7:26; Re

15:4.

**LOYAL ONES**, Ps 37:28 Jehovah not leave I.

Ps 50:5 Gather to me my I.

Ps 97:10 guarding souls of his I.

Ps 116:15 Precious is the death of his I.

Pr 2:8 guard the way of his I.

1Sa 2:9; Ps 31:23; 145:10; 149:1, 9.

**LOYALTY**, 2Sa 22:26 With loyal will act in I.

Eph 4:24 according to God's will and I.

**LUCIFER**. See SHINING ONE.

**LUKE**, Col 4:14; 2Ti 4:11.

**LUKEWARM**, Re 3:16 because you are I.

**LUMINARY(IES)**, Ge 1:14-16; Ecce 32:8.

Ps 74:16 You prepared the I., even the sun

**LUMP**, Ro 9:21 make from the same I. one

1Co 5:7 may be a new I., free from ferment

Ga 5:9 A little leaven ferments the whole I.

**LUNAR MONTH**, 1Ki 6:37; 8:2; Ezr 6:15.

**LURCH**, 2Co 4:9 but not left in the l.  
**LUST**, Also COVETOUSNESS, DESIRE(S).  
 2Pe 1:4 having escaped corruption through l.  
**LUSTROUS**, Pr 6:25 take you with her l. eyes  
**LUXURIOUS**, 2Pe 2:13 They consider l. living  
**LUXURY**, Pr 19:10 L. not fitting for stupid one  
 Lu 7:25; Jas 5:5; Re 18:7.  
**LYE**, Jer 2:22; Mal 3:2.  
**LYING**, Pr 19:22 is better than a l. man  
 Col 3:9 Do not be l. to one another  
 2Th 2:9 of Satan with l. signs and portents  
 Isa 56:10; Eze 13:6.

## M

**MACEDONIA**, Ac 16:9 Step over into M.  
 Ac 20:1; 1Co 16:5; 2Co 8:1; 1Th 1:7; 4:10.  
**MACHINATIONS**, Eph 6:11 m. of the Devil  
**MAD**, Joh 10:20 He has a demon and is m.  
 1Co 14:23 unbelievers say you are m.? 2Pe 2:16 hindered the prophet's m. course  
**MADE FUN OF**, Mt 27:29; Lu 18:32.  
**MADMAN**, 2Co 11:23 I reply like a m.  
**MADNESS**, Ac 26:24 driving you into m.!  
 2Ti 3:9 their m. will be very plain to all  
 Ec 1:17; 2:12; 7:25; 9:3; 10:13; Lu 6:11.  
**MAGGOT(S)**, Job 7:5 flesh clothed with m.  
 Job 25:6 mortal man, who is a m.  
 Mr 9:48 where their m. does not die and  
 Ex 16:24; Job 17:14; 24:20; Isa 14:11.  
**MAGIC**, Isa 2:6 practitioners like Philistines  
**MAGIC-PRACTICING PRIESTS**, Ge 41:8; Ex 7:11; 9:11; Da 1:20; 2:2; 4:7.  
**MAGNIFICENCE**, Ac 19:27 her m. to nothing  
 2Pe 1:16 become eyewitnesses of his m.  
**MAGNIFICENT**, Ac 2:11 the m. things of God  
**MAGNIFIED**, Ps 40:16 May Jehovah be m.  
 Ps 138:2 m. your saying above your name  
 Php 1:20 that Christ will, be m. by my body  
 Ps 35:27; 41:9; 70:4; Mal 1:5; Ac 19:17.  
**MAGNIFY(IES)**, Ps 34:3 m. Jehovah with me  
 Eze 38:23 I shall m. and sanctify myself  
 Da 1:16 king m. himself above every god  
 Lu 1:46 Mary said: My soul m. Jehovah  
**MAGOG**, Eze 38:2 set face against Gog of M.  
 Eze 39:6 I will send fire upon M. and  
 Re 20:8 Gog and M. to gather them together  
**MAHER-SHALAH-HASH-BAZ**, Isa 8:1, 3.  
**MAIDEN**, Isa 7:14 m. will become pregnant  
**MAIMED**, Ex 22:10; Mt 18:8.  
**MAINTAINING**, Tit 3:8 keep m. fine works  
**MAJESTIC**, Isa 4:3 hand of this m. God?  
 Ps 76:4 You are more m. than mountains  
 Ps 136:18 proceeded to kill m. kings:  
 Isa 33:21 the M. One, Jehovah  
**MAJESTY**, Da 5:18 gave Nebuchadnezzar m.  
 Heb 1:3 right hand of the M. in lofty places  
 Heb 8:1 of the throne of M. in the heavens  
 Jude 25 to God be glory, m., might  
 Da 4:36; Zec 11:3.  
**MAJORITY**, 2Co 2:6 rebuke given by m. is  
**MAKE FRUITFUL**, Ge 17:6 I will m. [Abram]  
**MAKER**, Job 35:22 my M. would carry me  
 Isa 51:13 that you forget Jehovah your M.  
 Ps 95:6; Pr 14:31; 22:2; Isa 17:7.  
**MAKE SURE**, Php 1:10 m. of more important  
 1Th 5:21 M. of all things; hold fast to fine  
**MAKING AN ESTIMATE**, Pr 21:2 Jehovah m.  
 Pr 24:12 m. of hearts  
**MALE(S)**, Ge 1:27 m. and female he created  
 Eze 16:17 you would make images of a m.  
 Ro 1:27 m. with m., left natural use of  
**MALE CHILD**, Isa 66:7 deliverance to a m.  
 Re 12:13 woman gave birth to the m.  
**MALEDICTION**, De 11:26; Pr 26:2.  
**MALE ORGAN**, Isa 57:8 The m. you beheld

**MALICIOUS**, Eph 4:31 Let all m. bitterness  
**MALTREATED**, Eze 18:12 poor one he has m.  
 Eze 22:7 Fatherless boy and widow they m.  
 Eze 22:29 afflicted and poor one they m.  
**MALTREATING**, Pr 19:26; Isa 49:26.  
**MAMRE**, Ge 13:18; 23:17; 35:27; 50:13.  
**MAN**. See also ABLE-BODIED MAN,  
 EARTHLING MAN, HUSBAND(S),  
 MANKIND, MORTAL MAN.  
**MAN**, Ge 2:7 God proceeded to form the m.  
 Job 34:15 m. will return to the very dust  
 Jer 10:23 not to m. to direct his step  
 Jer 17:5 Cursed m. who puts his trust in m.  
 Mt 4:4 M. must live, not on bread alone  
 Ro 5:12 through one m. sin entered world  
 Ro 7:22 according to the m. I am within  
 1Co 15:47 The first m. is out of the earth  
 2Co 4:16 m. inside is being renewed  
 2Co 5:16 know no m. according to the flesh  
 Eph 3:16 mighty in the m. you are inside  
 Eph 4:13 all attain to a full-grown m.  
 Ge 9:9; Ex 33:20; Ps 118:6; 144:4; 146:3; Isa 2:22; 51:12; Php 2:8.  
**MANASSEH**, Ge 41:51; 48:13; 2Ki 21:16-18.  
**MANDATE**, 1Ti 1:5 objective of this m. is love  
 1Ti 1:18 This m. I commit to you, Timothy  
**MANGER**, Pr 14:4 no cattle the m. is clean  
 Lu 2:7, 12, 16.  
**MANIFEST**, Lu 8:17 that will not become m.  
 Joh 17:6 I have made your name m.  
 Ro 1:19 what may be known about God is m.  
 1Co 3:13 each one's work will become m.  
 Col 1:26 sacred secret m. to holy ones  
 Col 3:4 When Christ, is made m., you also  
 1Ti 5:24 sins of others become m. later  
 1Jo 1:2 life was made m., and we have seen  
 1Jo 3:2 not been made m. what we shall be  
 Joh 3:21; Ro 3:21; 1Co 4:5; Ga 5:19; 1Ti 3:16;  
 1Pe 5:4; 1Jo 3:8; Re 15:4.  
**MANIFESTATION**, 2Th 2:8 by the m. of his  
 1Ti 6:14 until the m. of our Lord Jesus  
 2Ti 4:1 I solemnly charge you by his m.  
 1Co 12:7; 2Ti 1:10; 4:8; Tit 2:13.  
**MANIFESTED**, Joh 21:1 Jesus m. himself  
 Tit 2:11 undeserved kindness has been m.  
 Heb 9:26 has m. himself once for all time  
**MANIFOLD**, Job 11:6 things of wisdom are m.  
**MANKIND**, Pr 15:11; Ec 3:10.  
**MANNA**, Ex 16:31 Israel called its name m.  
 Ex 16:35 sons of Israel ate m. forty years  
 Job 6:49 forefathers ate the m. and yet died  
 Heb 9:4 having the m. and the rod of Aaron  
 Re 2:17 I will give some of the hidden m.  
 Jos 5:12; Ne 9:20; Ps 78:24.  
**MANNER**, Ps 110:4 priest m. of Melchizedek!  
 Ac 1:11 will come in same m. as you beheld  
 Ga 4:23 by servant girl born in m. of flesh  
 Php 1:27 behave in m. worthy of good news  
 1Ti 3:12 presiding in fine m. over households  
 1Pe 3:1 In like m., wives, be in subjection  
**MANNER OF LIFE**, Ac 26:4 m. from youth up  
**MANOAH**, Jg 13:2, 8, 21.  
**MAN OF GOD**, 1Ti 6:11; 2Ti 3:17.  
**MAN OF LAWLESSNESS**, 2Th 2:3.  
**MANSLAYER**, Nu 35:11 cities of refuge for m.  
 De 19:4 the case of the m. who may flee  
 Joh 8:44 That one was a m. when he began  
 1Jo 3:15 one who hates his brother is a m.  
 Nu 35:6, 25; De 4:42; Jos 20:3, 5.  
**MANTLE**, Isa 61:3 m. of praise instead  
 De 25:5.  
**MANUFACTURERS**, Isa 45:16 m. idol forms  
**MANURE**, Ps 83:10; Jer 25:33; Lu 13:8.  
**MANY**, Mt 22:14 m. invited, few chosen  
**MAP**, Jos 18:4 m. it out in accord with

**MARCH**, Jos 6:3 m. round the city once  
**MARK(ED)**, Eze 9:4 put a m. on the foreheads  
 2Th 3:14 keep this one m., stop associating  
 Re 13:17 sell except a person having the m.  
 Re 14:9, 11 worshipers will beast receives m.  
 Re 20:4 not received m. upon their forehead

**MARKET**, 1Co 10:25 sold in a meat m.  
**MARKETPLACE(S)**, Mt 11:16; Ac 16:19.  
 Ac 17:17 reason with people in the m.

**MARRIAGE**, Mt 22:2 a king, made a feast.  
 Lu 20:35 neither marry nor are given in m.

Joh 2:1 a m. feast took place in Cana  
 2Co 11:2 promised you in m. to one husband  
 Heb 13:4 Let m. be honorable among all  
 Re 19:9 evening meal of the Lamb's m.  
 Ge 34:9; Jos 23:12; Lu 17:27; 1Co 7:38.

**MARRIAGE ALLIANCE**, De 7:3; 1Sa 18:23.  
**MARRIAGE DUE**, Ex 21:10 m. not diminish

**MARRIAGE MONEY**, Ge 34:12; 1Sa 18:25.  
**MARRIED**, Lu 14:20 I just m. a wife and

Ro 7:2 m. woman bound by law to husband  
 1Co 7:33 m. man anxious for things of world  
 1Co 7:39 free to be m. only in the Lord

**MARROW**, Heb 4:12 dividing joints and m.  
**MARRY**, Mt 22:30 in resurrection neither m.

1Ti 4:3 forbidding to m., commanding to  
 1Co 7:9, 28, 36; 1Ti 5:14.

**MARRYING**, Mt 24:38 m. given in marriage  
**MARTHA**, Lu 10:41; Joh 11:39; 12:2.

**MARVEL(S)**, Ex 15:11 The One doing m.  
 Lu 4:22 they all began to m. at his words

**MARVELED**, Lu 2:18; Ac 7:31.  
**MARVELOUS**, Ps 89:5 laud your m. act

Da 11:36 against God will speak m. things  
**MARVELOUSLY**, Ps 78:12 he had done m.

**MARY 1**, Mt 1:16 M. of whom Jesus was born  
 Mt 13:55; Mt 6:3; Lu 1:27; 3:34.

**MARY 2**, Mt 27:56 among them M. Magdalene  
 Mt 16:1; Lu 8:2; Mt 10:2; Joh 20:1.

**MARY 3**, Mt 27:56 M. mother of James  
 Mt 15:47; 16:1; Lu 24:10; Joh 19:25.

**MARY 4**, Lu 10:42 M. chose the good portion  
 Lu 10:39; Joh 11:1; 12:3.

**MARY 5**, Ac 12:12 M. mother of John Mark  
**MARY 6**, Ro 16:6 M., performed many labors

**MASSED**, Ac 4:26 rulers m. against Jehovah  
**MASSING**, Lu 11:29 crowds were m. together

**MASTER(S)**, Mt 6:24 cannot slave for two m.  
 Mt 25:21 Enter into the joy of your m.

Ro 6:9 death is m. over him no more  
 Ro 6:14 sin must not be m. over you  
 Ro 14:4 To his own m. he stands or falls

Col 4:1 you also have a M. in heaven  
 Mt 9:36; Re 14:3.

**MASTERY**, Ge 4:7 will you get the m. over it?  
 Ac 19:16 got m. of one after the other

**MATERIAL POSSESSIONS**, Ec 5:19; 6:2.  
**MATTER(S)**, De 19:15 the m. should stand

Pr 18:13 replying to a m. before he hears  
 Ec 12:13 The conclusion of the m., is:

Mt 23:23 disregarded weightier m. of Law  
 1Co 6:2 are you unfit to try trivial m.?

De 17:8; Pr 11:13; Ec 10:20; Ac 25:20.  
**MATTHEW**, Mt 9:9; 10:3; Lu 6:15; Ac 1:13.

**MATURE**, 1Co 2:6 we speak wisdom among m.  
 Php 3:15 as many as are m., be of this

Heb 5:14 solid food belongs to m. people  
**MATURITY**, Heb 6:1 let us press on to m.

**MEAL(S)**, Mt 23:6 prominent place at m.  
 Heb 12:16 Esau, who in exchange for one m.

**MEANS**, Heb 2:14 having m. to cause death  
**MEANS OF LIFE**, 1Jo 2:16 display of one's m.

**MEANS OF MAINTENANCE**, Ps 49:5; 62:10.  
**MEASURE(S)**, 2Sa 8:2 m. two lines to death

Mt 7:2 m. are measuring, will m. to you  
 Lu 6:38 fine m., pressed down, overflowing

## MARCH—MENTALLY DISEASED

Lu 12:42 m. of food at the proper time?  
 2Co 10:2 taking bold m. against some

1Th 2:16 always fill the m. of their sins  
**MEASURING LINE**, 2Ki 21:13 m. to Samaria

Ps 19:4 Into all the earth their m. to Samaria  
 Isa 28:10 m. upon m.

Isa 28:17 will make justice the m.  
**MEDDLERS**, 1Ti 5:13 m. in people's affairs

**MEDDLING**, 2Th 3:11 m. with what does not  
 Meddlor, 1Ti 2:5 one m. between God and

Heb 12:24 Jesus the m. of a new covenant  
 Ga 3:19, 20; Heb 8:6; 9:15.

**MEDITATE(S)**. See also **UNDERTONE**.  
 Ge 24:63 Isaac walking to m. in field

Ps 77:12 I shall m. on all your activity  
 Pr 15:28 righteous one m. to answer

Ac 4:25 Why peoples m. upon empty things?  
**MEDIUMISTIC SPIRIT**, Le 20:27 in whom m.

**MEEK**, Ps 37:11 m. will possess earth  
 Pr 3:34 to the m. ones he will show favor

Isa 61:1 tell good news to the m.  
 Zep 2:3 seek Jehovah, all you m. of earth

Ps 10:17; 22:26; Isa 11:4; 29:19; Am 2:7.  
**MEEKEST**, Nu 12:3 Moses the m. of all men

**MEEKNESS**, Zep 2:3 seek m.  
**MEGIDDO**, Jg 5:19 waters of M.

**MELCHIZEDEK**, Heb 5:6 to the manner of M.  
 Ge 14:18; Ps 110:4; Heb 6:20; 7:1, 15.

**MELODY(IES)**, 2Sa 22:50 I shall make m.:  
 Job 35:10 One giving m. in the night?

Ps 9:11 Make m., to Jehovah  
 Ps 47:7 make m., acting with discretion

Ps 119:54 M. your regulations have become  
 Ps 18:49; 57:9; 66:2; 135:3; 144:9.

**MELT(S)**, Jos 2:11 our hearts began to m.  
 Ps 68:2 wax m. because of fire

Ps 97:5 mountains m. like wax  
 Ps 147:18 He sends his word and m. them

Am 9:5 land, m.; and all inhabitants mourn  
 2Pe 3:12 elements intensely hot will m.!

Jos 14:8; Ps 46:6; Isa 13:7; 19:1.  
**MEMBERS**, Ro 6:13 present your m. to God

Ro 7:23 sin's law that is in my m.  
 1Co 6:15 your bodies are m. of Christ?

1Co 12:18 God has set the m. in the body  
 1Co 12:27 you are Christ's body, and m.

Col 3:5; Jas 3:6; 4:1.  
**MEMORIAL**, Ex 12:14 this day as a m.

Ps 135:13 O Jehovah, your m. to generation  
 Ec 3:15; 13:9; Ne 2:20; Ps 30:4; Ho 12:5.

**MEMORIAL TOMB(S)**, Mt 23:29 declare m.  
 Joh 5:28 all those in the m. will hear

Mt 27:52, 60; Mr 6:29; Joh 11:17.  
**MEN**, Ex 18:21 select capable m.

Pr 28:25 Trembling at m. lays a snare  
 Zec 8:23 ten m. will take hold of the skirt

Mt 4:19 I will make you fishers of m.  
 Mt 15:9 they teach commands of m. as

Lu 16:15 lofty among m. a disgusting thing  
 Ac 5:29 obey God as ruler rather than m.

1Co 16:13 carry on as m., grow mighty  
 Ga 1:10 am I seeking to please m.?

Ge 6:4; Ps 115:16; Jer 5:26; Joe 2:7; Zep 3:4; Ac  
 17:5; 1Co 12:25; 2Ti 2:22; 3:2.

**MEN PLEASERS**, Eph 6:6; Col 3:22.  
**MENSTRUAL**, Le 15:19 seven days m.

Le 15:26 bed of her m. impurity  
**MENSTRUATING**, Le 12:2 impurity when m.

**MENSTRUATION**, Le 18:19 not near m.  
 Eze 36:17 Like the uncleanness of m.

**MENTAL ATTITUDE**, Ro 15:5 m. that Christ  
 Php 3:15 many of us mature, be of this m.

**MENTAL DISPOSITION**, 1Pe 4:1 same m.  
**MENTALLY**, Eph 3:18 be able to grasp m.

Php 3:15 if you are m. inclined otherwise  
**MENTALLY DISEASED**, 1Ti 6:4.

# MENTAL POWERS—MISCARRYING WOMB

1600

**MENTAL POWERS**, 2Co 3:14 their m. dulled  
 Php 4:7 peace of God will guard your m.

**MENTAL STATE**, Ro 1:28 a disappointed m.

**MENTION**, Ps 6:5 in death no m. of you

Isa 26:14 destroy all m. of them

Php 3:18 there are many, I used to m. them

**MEN WHO LIE WITH MEN**, 1Co 6:9.

**MERCHANDISE**, Eze 27:27 articles of m.

Joh 2:16 house of my Father a house of m.

**MERCHANT(S)**, Re 18:3 m. become rich

Isa 23:2; Eze 27:21; Mt 13:45; Re 18:11.

**MERCIFUL**, De 4:31 Jehovah is a m. God

Ne 9:17 you are a God gracious and m.

Mt 5:7 Happy are the m.

Lu 6:36 becoming m., as your Father

Heb 2:17 a m. and faithful high priest

Jas 5:11 Jehovah is very tender and m.

2Ch 30:9; Ps 78:38; 86:15; Heb 8:12.

**MERCY(IES)**, 1Ch 21:13 many are his m.

Pr 28:13 he that is confessing be shown m.

Isa 60:10 I shall have m. upon you

Mt 9:13 I want m., and not sacrifice

Ro 9:15 I will have m. upon whomever

2Co 1:3 the Father of tender m.

1Ti 1:13 I was shown m.

Jas 2:13 M. exults over judgment

Jas 3:17 full of m. and good fruits

1Pe 2:10 but now have been shown m.

Ex 33:19; Hab 3:2; Zec 1:16.

**MERIBAH**, Ex 17:7; Nu 20:13; De 32:51.

**MERIT**, 1Pe 2:20 what m. is there in it

**MERRIMENT**, Pr 21:17 He that is loving m.

**MESSSENGER(S)**, Jos 6:17 Rahab hid the m.

Eze 17:15 rebelled in sending m. to Egypt

Mal 3:1 I am sending my m.

Mt 11:10 sending my m. ahead of you!

**MESSIAH**, De 9:26 after sixty-two weeks M.

Joh 1:41 We have found the M.

Joh 4:25 I know that M. is coming, Christ

**METHODS**, 1Co 4:17 m. in connection with

**METHUSELAH**, Ge 5:21, 25, 27; Lu 3:37.

**MICAH**, Jg 17:1; 2Ch 34:20; Mic 1:1.

**MICAHIAH**, 1Ki 22:8; 2Ki 22:12; 2Ch 13:2.

**MICHAEL**, Da 12:1 M. will stand up

Re 12:7 M. and his angels battled

Da 10:13, 21; Jude 9.

**MIDDAY**, De 28:29 grapes about at m., as

Ps 37:6; 91:6; Isa 58:10; Jer 15:8.

**MIDIAN(S)**, Jg 6:1 Israel into hand of M.

Ex 2:15; Jg 9:17; Hab 3:7; Ac 7:29.

**MIDIANITES**, Ge 37:36; Nu 25:17; 31:2.

**MIGHT**, Isa 40:29 makes full m. abound

Re 1:6 to him be the m. forever. Amen

**MIGHTINESS**, Jg 5:31 sun goes forth in m.

1Ch 28:12 your hand there are power and m.

Ps 106:8 so as to make his m. known

Isa 11:2 spirit of counsel and of m.

Eph 6:10 the m. of his strength

**MIGHTY**, Ge 6:4 the m. ones men of fame

Ge 10:9 He displayed himself a m. hunter

Isa 9:6 M. God, Eternal Father

Jer 51:57 m. men drunk, will not wake

1Co 16:13 carry on as men, grow m.

Jos 6:2; Ps 24:8; Ca 3:7.

**MILD**, 1Pe 3:4 the quiet and m. spirit

Pr 15:1.

**MILDNESS**, 1Co 4:21 love and m. of spirit?

2Co 10:1 m. and kindness of Christ

Ga 6:1 readjust a man in a spirit of m.

2Ti 2:25 instructing with m. those not

Ga 5:23; 1Ti 6:11; Tit 3:2.

**MILD TEMPER**, 1Pe 3:15 defense with a m.

**MILD-TEMPERED**, Mt 5:5 Happy are the m.

Mt 11:29 I am m. and lowly in heart

Mt 21:5 Your King is coming to you, m.

**MILITARY FORCE**, Zec 4:6 Not by m.

**MILK**, Ex 3:8 land flowing with m. and honey

1Co 3:2 I fed you m., not something to eat

Heb 5:12 you have become such as need m.

1Pe 2:2 a longing for the unadulterated m.

**MILLSTONE**, Jg 9:53; Job 41:24; Re 18:21.

Lu 17:2 if a m. suspended from his neck

**MINA(S)**, Lu 19:16 your m. gained ten m.

1Ki 10:17; Eze 2:69; Lu 19:13, 24, 25.

**MIND(S)**, Ge 19:29 God kept Abraham in m.

1Ki 17:18 You bring my error to m.

Ne 4:14 Jehovah keep in your m.

Job 23:13 he is in one m.

Ps 8:4 what is man that you keep him in m.

Isa 65:17 former things not called to m.

Eze 23:19 calling to m. days of youth

Da 6:14 set his m. in order to rescue Daniel

Mt 22:37 love Jehovah with your whole m.

Ac 17:11 received word with eagerness of m.

Ro 8:5 set their m. on things of the flesh

Ro 11:34 who come to know Jehovah's m.

Ro 12:2 transformed making your m. over

1Co 2:16 come to know the m. of Jehovah

2Co 4:4 god of this system has blinded m.

Php 3:19 their m. upon things on the earth

Php 4:2 be of the same m. in the Lord

Col 3:2 Keep your m. fixed on things above

Heb 2:6 What is man you keep him in m.

Heb 8:10 I will put my laws in their m.

1Pe 1:13 brace up your m. for activity

Ac 20:19; Ro 7:25; 14:5; 1Co 1:10.

**MIND**, Ro 12:16 Be m. the same way

**MINDING**, Ro 8:6 m. of the flesh means death

**MIND YOUR OWN BUSINESS**, 1Th 4:11.

**MINISTER(S)**, Isa 56:6 foreigners to m.

Mt 20:28 Son of man came, to m.

Heb 10:43 great among you must be your m.

Ro 13:4 it is God's m. for your good

Ro 15:8 Christ actually became a m. of

Ro 16:1 Phoebe our sister, who is a m. of

2Co 3:6 qualified m. of a new covenant

2Co 11:15 his m. transforming themselves

1Ti 3:10 then let them serve as m.

1Ti 3:13 the men who m. in a fine manner

1Ti 4:6 you will be a fine m. of Christ

Heb 1:14 spirits sent forth to m.

Mt 4:11; 2Co 3:5; 6:4; Col 1:23.

**MINISTERED**, Heb 6:10 you, to holly ones

**MINISTERIAL**, Eph 4:12 readjustment for m.

**MINISTERIAL SERVANTS**, Php 1:1; 1Ti 3:8.

**MINISTERING**, 1Sa 2:18 Samuel was m.

Da 7:10 thousand thousands kept m. to him

Heb 6:10 have ministered and continue m.

1Pe 1:12 but to you, they were m.

Mt 1:13; 1Pe 4:10.

**MINISTRY(IES)**, Ac 20:24 finish the m.

Ro 11:13 to the nations, I glorify my m.

1Co 12:5 varieties of m., yet same Lord

2Co 4:1 have this m. according to mercy

2Co 5:18 gave us the m. of reconciliation

2Co 6:3 m. might not be found fault with

1Ti 1:12 assigning me to a m.

2Ti 4:5 fully accomplish your m.

Ac 21:19; Ro 12:7; 2Co 8:4; 9:1; Col 4:17.

**MIRACLE(S)**, Ex 4:21 perform m. before

Ex 11:9 for my m. to be increased

Ps 71:7 I have become like a m. to people

Isa 8:18 children given me are signs and m.

De 29:3; Ne 9:10; Ps 105:5; Jer 32:20.

**MIRE**, Ps 69:2 I have sunk in deep m.

Jer 38:6 Jeremiah began to sink into the m.

Mic 7:10 trampling, like the m. of streets

2Pe 2:22 sow rolling in the m.

Isa 57:20; Zec 9:3; 10:5.

**MIRIAM**, Ex 15:20; Nu 12:1; 20:1; 26:59.

**MIRROR**, 1Co 13:12; Jas 1:23.

**MISCARRYING WOMB**, Ho 9:14 Give them m.

## 1601

**MISERABLE**, Ro 7:24 **M.** man that I am!  
**MISERY(IES)**, Ro 3:16 Ruin and **m.** their ways  
 Jas 5:1 rich howling over your **m.**  
**MISLEAD(S)**, Mt 24:4 Look out nobody **m.** you  
 Mt 24:24 false prophets will arise to **m.**  
 1Jo 3:7 Little children, let no one **m.** you  
 Re 20:3 might not **m.** the nations anymore  
**MISLEADING**, 1Jo 1:8 we are **m.** ourselves  
 Re 12:9 Satan, who is **m.** the entire earth  
**MISLED**, Lu 21:8 Look out **m.** you  
 1Co 15:33 Do not be **m.** Bad associations  
 Ga 6:7 Do not be **m.** God not to be mocked  
 Re 18:23 by spiritistic practice nations **m.**  
 1Co 6:9; 2Ti 3:13; Re 19:20.  
**MISSILE(S)**, Ne 4:17 other hand holding **m.**  
 Eph 6:16 quench wicked one's burning **m.**  
**MISSION**, Jer 48:10 Jehovah's **m.** neglectfully  
 MIST, Job 36:27 draws up water; as **m.**  
 Jas 4:14 you are a **m.** appearing for a while  
**MISTAKE**, Le 4:2 a soul sins by **m.**  
 Nu 15:25 be forgiven because it was a **m.**  
**MIXED COMPANY**, Ex 12:38 **m.** also went  
 Ne 13:3 separate all the **m.** from Israel  
**MIXED CROWD**, Nu 11:4 **m.** selfish longing  
**MIXING**, 1Co 5:11 quit **m.** in company with  
**MIXTURE**, Re 18:6 twice as much **m.** for her  
**MIZPAH**, Jos 11:3; Jg 10:17; Ho 5:1.  
**MIZPEH**, Jos 11:3; Jg 11:29.  
**MOAB**, De 29:1 covenant in the land of **M.**  
 Ru 1:1, 22; 2Ki 1:1; 2Ch 20:22; Da 11:41.  
**MOB**, Ac 17:5; 19:40; 24:12.  
**MOCK**, 1Ki 18:27 Elijah began to **m.** them  
 Pr 1:26 I **m.** when what you dread comes  
 Ac 17:32 of resurrection some began to **m.**  
**MOCKED**, Ga 6:7 God is not one to be **m.**  
**MOCKERS**, Ps 35:16 apostate **m.** for a cake  
**MOCK HUMILITY**, Col 2:18 delight in a **m.**  
**MOCKING(S)**, 2Ch 36:16 **m.** at his prophets  
 Heb 11:36 received their trial by **m.**  
**MODEL**, 1Pe 2:21 Christ leaving you a **m.**  
**MODERATE IN HABITS**, 1Ti 3:2 overseer **m.**  
 1Ti 3:1 Women should likewise be **m.**  
 Tit 2:2 Let the aged men be **m.**  
**MODERATELY**, Heb 5:2 able to deal **m.**  
**MODEST**, Pr 11:2 wisdom is with **m.** ones  
 Mic 6:8 be **m.** in walking with your God?  
**MODESTY**, 1Ti 2:9 women to adorn with **m.**  
**MOISTURE, LIFE'S**, Ps 32:4 My l. changed  
**MOLDED**, Ro 9:20 **m.** say to him that **m.** it  
**MOLECH**, 2Ki 23:10 pass through fire to **M.**  
 Le 18:21; 20:2; 1Ki 11:7; Jer 32:35.  
**MOMENT**, Ps 30:5 his anger is for a **m.**  
 Isa 54:7 For a little **m.** I left you entirely  
 1Co 15:52 in a **m.**, in the twinkling of an eye  
 Ezr 9:8; Isa 26:20; 27:3.  
**MOMENTARY**, 2Co 4:17 tribulation is **m.**  
**MONEY**, Le 25:37 not give **m.** on interest  
 Ec 7:12 **m.** is for a protection; but wisdom  
 Isa 55:1 come, buy milk without **m.**  
 Mr 6:8 carry no food pouch, no copper **m.**  
 1Ti 6:10 love of **m.** root of injurious things  
 Heb 13:5 free of the love of **m.**  
 Ge 44:2; Mt 25:18; Mr 14:11; 1Ti 3:3.  
**MONEY CHANGERS**, Joh 2:15 drove out **m.**  
**MONEY LOVERS**, Lu 16:14 Pharisees, **m.**  
**MONSTERS**, Ge 1:21 create great sea **m.**  
**MONTH(S)**, Ex 12:2 first of the **m.** for you  
 Ga 4:10 scrupulously observing days and **m.**  
 Re 22:2 yielding their fruits each **m.**  
**MONUMENT**, 1Sa 15:12; 2Sa 18:18.  
**MOON**, Ps 104:19 **m.** for appointed times  
 Hab 3:11 Sun—**m.**—stood still, in the abode  
 Lu 21:25 signs in sun and **m.** and stars  
 Ac 2:20 sun into darkness the **m.** into blood  
 Re 12:1 the **m.** was beneath her feet  
 Jos 10:12; Joe 2:31; Col 2:16; Re 21:23.

## MISERABLE—MOURN

**MORALLY CLEAN**, Mic 6:11 **m.** with wicked  
**MORDECAI**, Es 3:2 **M.** would neither bow nor  
 Es 7:10 hang Haman on the stake for **M.**  
 Ezr 2:2; Ne 7:7; Es 2:5; 6:10; 9:3; 10:3.  
**MORIAH**, Ge 22:2; 2Ch 3:1.  
**MORNING**, Ps 30:5 in the **m.** a joyful cry  
 Ps 49:14 have them in subjection in the **m.**  
 Isa 28:19 **m.** by **m.** it will pass through  
**MORNING STAR(S)**, Job 38:7 **m.** cried out  
 Re 2:28 I will give him the **m.**  
 Re 22:16 root of David, the bright **m.**  
**MORSEL**, Joh 13:26, 27, 30.  
**MORTAL**, Ro 6:12 not let sin rule in **m.** bodies  
 1Co 15:53 this **m.** must put on immortality  
**MORTAL MAN**, Job 15:14 What is **m.** that  
 Job 33:12 God is much more than **m.**  
 Ps 9:19 Let not **m.** prove superior strength  
 Job 36:25; Ps 8:4; 55:13; 144:3; Isa 13:7; 33:8.  
**MORTAR**, Pr 27:22 a pestle in a **m.**  
 Ge 11:3; Ex 1:14; Le 14:42.  
**MOSES**, Ex 2:10 call his name **M.**  
 Nu 12:3 the man **M.** was the meekest  
 Mt 17:3 appeared to them **M.** and Elijah  
 1Co 10:2 all got baptized into **M.** by  
 Heb 11:24 By faith **M.**, when grown up  
 Re 15:3 singing the song of **M.**  
 Ex 3:13; 4:20; 7:1; Ac 3:22; 7:22; Heb 3:2.  
**MOSQUITO**, Jer 46:20 **m.** come against Egypt  
**MOST HIGH**, Ps 83:18 Jehovah, the **M.**  
 Ps 91:1 in the secret place of the **M.**  
 Isa 14:14 shall make myself resemble the **M.**  
 Da 4:17 may know that the **M.** is Ruler  
 Ac 7:48 **M.** does not dwell in houses  
 Ps 82:6; Lu 1:32; 7:6; 6:35; Ac 16:17.  
**MOTHER**, Jer 3:20 Eve, the **m.** of everyone  
 Ex 20:12 Honor your father and **m.**  
 Ps 51:5 in sin my **m.** conceived me  
 Pr 6:20 do not forsake the law of your **m.**  
 Pr 23:22 do not despise your **m.**  
 Lu 8:21 My **m.** and my brothers are these  
 Ga 4:26 Jerusalem above is our **m.**  
 Ge 2:24; Jg 5:7; Isa 49:1; Lu 12:53; 14:26.  
**MOTHER-IN-LAW**, De 27:23; Ru 1:14; 2:11; Mt  
 8:14; 10:35; Mr 1:30.  
**MOTIONLESS**, Ex 15:16; Jos 10:12, 13.  
**MOTIVE**, Job 11:12 will get good **m.**  
 Ho 4:11 and wine take away good **m.**  
 Php 1:17 not with a pure **m.**, for they are  
**MOUNTAIN(S)**, Ex 3:12 serve God on this **m.**  
 Ps 2:6 my king upon Zion, my holy **m.**  
 Isa 2:2 established above the top of the **m.**  
 Isa 2:3 let us go up to the **m.** of Jehovah  
 Isa 11:9 not do any harm in all my holy **m.**  
 Isa 52:7 comely upon the **m.** are the feet  
 Da 2:45 out of the **m.** a stone was cut  
 Da 11:45 the holy **m.** of Decoration  
 Mt 4:8 to high **m.**, showed him all kingdoms  
 Mt 17:20 say to this **m.**, Transfer from here  
 Mr 13:14 in Judea begin fleeing to the **m.**  
 Re 6:16 saying to the **m.**: Fall over us  
 Isa 40:12; 41:15; 65:25; Jer 51:25; Eze 35:8; Am  
 9:13; Hab 3:6.  
**MOUNT SEIR**, De 2:5 I have given **M.** to Esau  
**MOUNT SINAI**, Ex 19:20 Jehovah upon **M.**  
 Ex 24:16 Jehovah's glory continued upon **M.**  
 Ex 31:18; Le 7:38; Ne 9:13; Ac 7:30.  
**MOUNT ZION**, Ps 48:2 **M.** town of the King  
 Ps 125:1 like **M.**, which cannot totter  
 Isa 29:8 nations are waging war against **M.**  
 Joe 2:32 in **M.** there will be escaped ones  
 Ob 21 saviors will come up onto **M.**  
 Heb 12:22 **M.** and a city of the living God  
 Re 14:1 Lamb standing upon the **M.**  
**MOURN**, Jer 4:28 the land will **m.**  
 Mt 5:4 Happy are those who **m.**, since they  
 Ne 8:9; Ho 4:3; Lu 6:25; Jas 4:9.

**MOURNERS'**, Jer 16:5 house of a m. feast  
**MOURNING**, Isa 60:20 days of your m.  
 Isa 61:2 comfort all the m. ones  
 Eze 24:17 For dead no m. should you make  
 Re 18:11 merchants of earth are m. over her  
 Re 21:4 neither will m. nor outcry nor pain  
 Ge 37:35; Es 4:3; Ps 30:11; Eze 7:12.  
**MOUTH(S)**, Jos 1:8 not depart from your m.  
 Isa 6:7 he procceded to touch my m.  
 Isa 29:13 have come near with their m.  
 Isa 51:16 put my words in your m.  
 Jer 1:9 caused his hand to touch my m.  
 Ob 12 not maintain big m. in day of distress  
 Lu 6:45 out of heart's abundance m. speaks  
 Lu 19:22 Out of your own m. I judge you  
 Ro 3:19 that every m. may be stopped  
 Ro 10:10 with the m. public declaration  
 1Pe 2:22 nor deception found in his m.  
 Re 14:5 no falsehood in their m.  
 Ps 37:30; Ec 2:6; Ec 5:2.  
**MOVE BACK**, De 19:14 must not m. boundary  
 Isa 59:14 justice was forced to m.  
**MOVEMENT**, 2Co 4:8 not cramped beyond m.  
**MOVING**, Ge 1:2 active force m. to and fro  
 2Th 3:1 word of Jehovah keep m. speedily  
**MULTIPLIED**, 2Co 4:15 kindness was m.  
**MULTIPLY**, Ge 26:4 I will m. your seed like  
 Ge 17:2; 26:24; De 8:1; Jer 33:22.  
**MULTIPLYING**, Hab 2:6 m. what is not his  
 Ac 6:7 number of disciples kept m.  
**MULTITUDE**, Pr 11:14 salvation in the m. of  
 Pr 15:22 in the m. of counselors there is  
 Joh 21:6 because of the m. of the fishes  
 Jas 5:20 and will cover a m. of sins  
 1Pe 4:8 love covers a m. of sins  
**MURDER(S)**, Ex 20:13 You must not m.  
 Mt 5:21; 15:19; Lu 8:1; Jas 2:11.  
**MURDERED**, Jas 5:6 you m. the righteous one  
**MURDERER(S)**. See also MANSLAYER.  
 Nu 35:31 no ransom for soul of a m.  
 Isa 1:21; Ac 3:14; 7:52; 1Pe 4:15.  
**MURMUR(ERS)**, Jude 16 These men are m.  
 Ex 16:7; 1Co 10:10.  
**MURMURING(S)**, Php 2:14 free from m.  
**MUSTARD GRAIN**, Mt 17:20; Lu 13:19.  
**MUTILATE**, Php 3:2 those who m. the flesh  
**MUTTERING**, Ps 2:1 national groups kept m.  
 Ps 38:12; Isa 59:3, 13.  
**MUTUAL**, 1Co 7:5 except by m. consent  
**MUZZLE**, Ps 39:1 a m. as guard to my mouth  
 1Pe 2:15 m. ignorant talk of unreasonable  
 De 25:4; 1Co 9:9; 1Ti 5:18.  
**MYRIADS**, Heb 12:22; Jude 14; Re 5:11.  
**MYRRH**, Mt 2:11; Joh 19:39.  
**MYSELF**, 1Co 4:3 Even I do not examine m.  
**MYSTERY**. See also SACRED SECRET(S).  
 2Th 2:7 m. of lawlessness already at work  
 Re 17:5 m.: Babylon the Great, the mother  
 Re 17:7 I will tell you the m. of the woman

**N**

Pr 22:1 A n. to be chosen rather than gold  
 Ec 7:1 A n. is better than good oil, and  
 Isa 12:4 Call upon his n.  
 Isa 62:2 you will be called by a new n.  
 Eze 36:22 my holy n., you have profaned  
 Mt 6:9 let your n. be sanctified  
 Mt 12:21 in his n. nations will hope  
 Mt 24:9 be objects of hatred of my n.  
 Lu 21:12 haled before kings for my n.  
 Joh 14:14 ask in my n., I will do it  
 Joh 17:26 I have made your n. known  
 Ac 4:12 there is not another n. given  
 Ac 15:14 out of nations a people for his n.  
 Ro 10:13 calls on the n. of Jehovah be saved  
 Eph 3:15 to whom every family owes its n.  
 Php 2:9 n. that is above every other n.  
 Ge 2:19; Ex 3:15; 1Jo 2:12.  
**NAME'S SAKE**, Re 2:3 borne up for my n.  
**NAOMI**, Ru 1:2; 19:21; 2:20; 4:9, 14, 17.  
**NAPHTALI**, Ge 30:8; Ex 1:4; Mt 4:13.  
**NARROW**, Mt 7:14 n. is the gate  
**NATHAN**, 2Sa 12:7 N. said: You are the man!  
**NATHANAEAL**, Joh 1:45-49; 21:2.  
**NATION(S)**, Ex 19:6 priests and a holy n.  
 2Sa 7:23 what n. in earth is like Israel  
 Ps 9:17 even all the n. forgetting God  
 Ps 33:12 Happy is n. whose God is Jehovah  
 Isa 2:2 and to it all n. must stream  
 Isa 2:4 N. will not lift up sword against n.  
 Isa 26:2 righteous n. that is keeping faithful  
 Isa 66:8 will a n. be born at one time?  
 Hag 2:7 the desirable things of all the n.  
 Mt 12:21 in his name n. will hope  
 Mt 21:43 taken from you and given to a n.  
 Mt 24:7 For n. will rise against n. and  
 Mt 24:14 for a witness to all the n.  
 Mt 25:32 all n. will be gathered before him  
 Lu 21:24 appointed times of the n. fulfilled  
 Lu 21:25 and on earth anguish of n.  
 Lu 23:2 This man found subverting our n.  
 Ac 15:14 God turned his attention to the n.  
 Eph 4:17 no longer walking as the n. walk  
 1Pe 2:12 Maintain conduct fine among n.  
 Re 11:18 But the n. became wrathful  
 Ge 22:18; Ac 10:35; Ro 3:29; Re 7:9.  
**NATIONAL GROUPS**, Ps 7:7; Isa 49:1.  
 Isa 55:4 As a witness to n. I have given him  
**NATURAL**, Le 18:23 violation of what is n.  
 Ro 1:27 males left the n. use of the female  
 Jas 3:2 tongue sets wheel of n. life aflame  
 Ro 1:31; 11:24; 2Ti 3:3.  
**NATURALLY**, Eph 2:3 n. children of wrath  
**NATURE**, 2Pe 1:4 sharers in divine n.  
 Ro 1:26; 2:14, 27; 11:24; 1Co 11:14.  
**NAZARENE(S)**, Ac 24:5 sect of the N.  
 Joh 19:19; Ac 2:22.  
**NAZARETH**, Joh 1:46 good come out of N.?  
 Mt 2:23; 4:13; 21:11.  
**NAZIRITE**, Nu 6:2, 18-21; Jg 13:5; 16:17.  
**NEARBY**, Jer 23:23 a God n., not far away?  
**NEBO**, Nu 32:3; Isa 15:2; 46:1; Jer 48:1.  
**NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, 2Ch 36:7 utensils N.  
 Jer 27:6 all these lands into hand of N.  
 Da 3:1 N. the king made an image of gold  
 Eze 5:12; Da 2:1; 3:16, 24, 28; 4:16, 31.  
**NEBUCHADREZZAR**, Jer 25:9 N. of Babylon  
**NECESSARY**, Ro 12:3 not think more than n.  
 Php 1:24 to remain in the flesh is more n.  
 Heb 2:1 it is n. for us to pay attention  
**NECESSITY(IES)**, 1Co 7:26 in view of the n.  
 1Co 9:16 n. is laid upon me, woe is me if  
 Jas 2:16 but you do not give them the n.  
 Da 3:16; 1Co 7:37; Heb 7:12.  
**NECK**, Lu 15:20; 17:2; Ac 20:37.  
**NECKLACE**, Pr 1:9 fine n. to your throat  
**NEED(S)**, De 15:8 lend on pledge as he n.

Mt 6:32 Father knows you n. these

1Co 12:21 hand: I have no n. of you

Ro 16:2; Eph 4:28; Heb 5:12; 7:27.

**NEEDLE'S EYE**, Mt 19:24; Mr 10:25.

**NEGLECT**, Jer 23:39 give you people to n.

Ne 10:39.

**NEGLECTED**, Heb 2:3 if we n. a salvation

**NEGLECTFULLY**, Jer 48:10 carry mission n.

**NEGLECTING**, 1Ti 4:14 not n. the gift in you

**NEIGHBOR**, Pr 27:10 Better is a n. near

Lu 10:27 love your n. as yourself

Lu 10:36; Ro 13:10; Eph 4:25.

**NEPHEW**, 1Ch 27:32 David's n., a counselor

**NEPHILIM**, Ge 6:4; Nu 13:33.

**NET**, Ps 9:15 in the n. that they hid

Joh 21:11 so many the n. did not burst

Ps 10:9; Ec 9:12; Isa 51:20; Joh 21:6, 8.

**NETHINIM**, Ezr 7:24 N., workers of house of

Ezr 8:20 N., whom David gave to Levites

1Ch 9:2; Ezr 2:43; Ne 10:28; 11:21.

**NETTED**, Pr 12:12 desired n. prey of bad men

**NEVER-FAILING**, Lu 12:33 n. treasure in

**NEW**, Ps 51:10 put within me a n. spirit

Ec 1:9 there is nothing n. under the sun

Isa 42:9 but n. things I am telling out

Isa 65:17 I am creating n. heavens and a n.

Isa 66:22 n. heavens n. earth I am making

Mt 26:29 drink it n. with you in the kingdom

Joh 13:34 I am giving you n. commandment

2Co 5:17 with Christ, he is a n. creation

Col 3:10 clothe with the n. personality

1Pe 1:23 you have been given a n. birth

2Pe 3:13 n. heavens and a n. earth

Re 14:3 they are singing as if a n. song

Re 21:5 Look! I am making all things n.

Lu 22:20; Ga 6:15; Heb 10:20; Re 3:12.

**NEWLY CONVERTED**, 1Ti 3:6 not a n. man

**NEWNESS**, Ro 6:4 should walk in n. of life

**NEWS**, Ps 40:9 I have told the good n.

Isa 40:9 woman bringing good n. for Zion

Isa 61:1 anointed me to tell good n.

Mt 24:14 this good n. of the kingdom

Isa 52:7; Na 1:15; Ro 10:16; 2Co 11:4.

**NICODEMUS**, Joh 3:1, 4, 9; 7:50; 19:39.

**NIGHT**, Ge 1:5 darkness he called N.

Ps 19:2 n. shows forth knowledge

Isa 21:11 Watchman, what about the n.?

Joh 9:4 n. is coming when no man can work

Ro 13:12 The n. is well along; the day has

1Th 5:2 coming exactly as a thief in the n.

Re 22:5 Also, n. will be no more, and

Jos 1:8; Lu 18:7; 1Th 5:5; Re 7:15; 12:10.

**NILE**, Isa 19:7; Jer 46:8; Zec 10:11.

**NIMROD**, Ge 10:9 like N. a mighty hunter

**NINEVEH**, Jon 1:2 go to N. the great city

Jon 3:5 men of N. began to put faith in God

Mt 12:41 Men of N. will rise and condemn

Ge 10:11; Jon 3:2, 3; 4:11; Zep 2:13.

**NIPPER OF FIGS**, Am 7:14 but I was a n.

**NISAN**, Ne 2:1; Es 3:7.

**NOAH**, Ge 6:9 This is the history of N.

Ge 7:23 man wiped off the earth; only N.

Ge 9:1 God went on to bless N.

Lu 17:26 as it occurred in the days of N.

Heb 11:7 By faith N., after being given

Ge 5:29; 9:17; Mt 24:37.

**NOBLE(S)**, Job 12:21 contempt upon n.

Ps 146:3 Do not put your trust in n.

1Co 1:26 not many powerful, not many n.

**NOBLE-MINDED**, Ac 17:11 more n. than

**NOISE**, Jer 23:31 A n. will come to the earth

2Pe 3:10 heavens pass away with hissing n.

**NOISY**, Mic 2:12 Israel will be n. with men

**NOXISTANT**, Isa 41:24, 29.

**NOOSE**, 1Co 7:35 not to cast a n. upon you

**NORMAL**, 2Co 4:7 power beyond n. be God's

**NORTH**, Ps 48:2 Zion on remote sides of n.

Isa 14:13 shall sit in remotest parts of n.

Isa 41:25 roused up someone from the n.

Jer 1:14 Out of the n. calamity loosened

Da 11:44 reports out of the n. disturb him

Jer 50:9; Am 8:12; Zec 2:6; Lu 13:29.

**NOSE**, Eze 8:17 thrusting the shoot to my n.?

**NOSTRILS**, Ge 2:7 into n. the breath of life

**NOTHING**, Isa 45:18 earth not create it for n.

Isa 65:23 They will not toil for n.

1Co 1:28 bring to n. things that are

1Co 2:6 rulers of this system come to n.

1Co 8:4 we know an idol is n. in the world

**NOTICE**, Ex 2:25 on Israel God took n.

Pr 3:6 In all your ways take n. of him

Ga 1:11 I put you on n., brothers, that

2Pe 3:5 this fact escapes their n., that

**NOURISHED**, 1Ti 4:6 n. with words of faith

**NUDITY**, Mic 1:11 in shameful n.

**NULLIFIED**, Joh 10:35 Scripture cannot be n.

**NUMB**, Ps 38:8 I have grown n. and crushed

Hab 1:4 law grows n., and justice

**NUMBER**, Re 7:4 n. of those sealed

Re 7:9 crowd, no man was able to n.

Re 13:18 calculate the n. of the beast

**NUMBERS**, La 2:18 Give no n. to yourself

**NUMEROUS**, Ex 1:20 people growing more n.

**NUPTIAL CHAMBER**, Ps 19:5; Joe 2:16.

**NURSE**, Ru 4:16; 2Sa 4:4.

**NURSING**, Ex 2:7; Isa 49:23; 1Th 2:7.

## O

**OATH**, Jos 2:17 free respecting o. of yours

Jos 9:20 over the o. that we have sworn

Ps 24:4 nor taken an o. deceitfully

Heb 6:17 God, stepped in with an o.

Ge 26:28; Nu 30:2; Ac 2:30; Heb 7:20, 28.

**OBEY**, Ru 4:17, 21, 22; Lu 3:2.

**OBEY-EDOM**, 2Sa 6:10-12; 1Ch 13:13.

**OBEEDIENCE**, Ge 49:10 to Shiloh the o. will

Ro 5:19 the o. of one person

Ro 6:16 o. with righteousness in view?

Heb 5:8 learned o. from things he suffered

Ro 16:26; 2Co 7:15; 10:6; 1Pe 1:22.

**OBEIENT**, 2Co 10:5 thought o. to Christ

Eph 6:1 Children, be o. to your parents

Eph 6:5 slaves, be o. to your masters

Php 2:8 became o. as far as death

Tit 3:1 be o. to governments

Heb 13:17 Be o. to those taking the lead

Ex 24:7; 2Sa 22:45; Ps 18:44; Ac 7:39; Ro 6:17;

2Co 2:9; 1Pe 1:2, 14; 3:1; 4:17.

**OBEISANCE**, Lu 24:52 they did o. to him

Heb 1:6 And let all God's angels do o. to him

Mt 2:11; Joh 9:38; Ac 10:25; Re 3:9.

**OBEY**, Ex 19:5 If you strictly o. my voice

Isa 55:22 To o. is better than sacrifice

Ac 5:29 We must o. God rather than men

Ro 6:16 you are slaves because you o. him

2Th 1:8 vengeance upon those who do not o.

Da 7:27; Mt 8:27; Ro 2:8; 1Pe 3:6.

**OBEYED**, Jer 35:14 o. commandment of

Heb 11:8 Abraham, o. in going out

**OBEYING**, Heb 5:9 salvation to those o.

Jer 35:8; Ac 5:32.

**OBJECT**, Pr 14:20 o. of hatred

Isa 8:12 o. of their fear you must fear

1Pe 3:14 o. of their fear do not you fear

**OBJECTIVE**, 1Ti 1:5 the o. of this mandate

**OBLIGATED**, 2Th 1:3 o. to give God thanks

**OBLIGATION**, Ro 8:12 under o., not to flesh

De 11:1; Ec 12:13; Ga 5:3; 1Jo 2:6.

**OBLIVION**, Ps 88:12 in the land of o.

**OBSCENE**, Ro 1:27; Eph 5:4; Col 3:8.

**OBSERVABLENESS**, Lu 17:20 not striking o.

**OBSERVE(S)**, Pr 6:20 O., the commandment



Mt 6:26 **O**. intently the birds of heaven  
 Mt 23:3 **o**., but do not do according to deeds  
 Mt 28:20 teaching them to **o**. all things  
 Joh 14:21 He that **o**. them, loves me  
 Ro 14:6 He who **o**. the day **o**. it to Jehovah  
**OBSERVING**, Ga 4:10 scrupulously **o**. days  
 Pr 28:7; Re 22:7.  
**OBsolete**, Heb 8:13 made the former one **o**.  
**OBSTINATE**, Ex 7:3 Pharaoh's heart **o**.  
 Ex 14:17 hearts of Egyptians become **o**.  
 Ro 9:13 whom he wishes he lets become **o**.  
**OCCASION**, Heb 3:15 **o**. of bitter anger  
**OCCASION FOR STUMBLING**, Ro 14:20.  
**OCCUPANCY**, Isa 65:21 build and have **o**.  
**OCCURRING**, Jas 3:10 things **o**. this way  
**ODOR**, Ge 8:21 to smell a restful **o**.  
 2Co 2:15 to God we are a sweet **o**.  
 Eph 5:2 sacrifice to God a sweet-smelling **o**.  
**OFFENSE**, Ac 24:16; Ro 9:33.  
**OFFERED**, Heb 9:14 Christ, **o**. himself to God  
 Heb 10:12 **o**. one sacrifice for sins  
 Heb 11:17 Abraham, as good as **o**. up Isaac  
 Ge 22:13; Ezr 1:6; Ac 8:18; Heb 9:28.  
**OFFERING(S)**, (G) 4:4 Abel and his **o**.  
 1Ch 29:9 made voluntary **o**. to Jehovah  
 Isa 53:10 set his soul as a guilt **o**.  
 Mal 3:3 presenting a gift **o**. in righteousness  
 ZTi 4:6 I am poured out like a drink **o**.  
 Heb 10:14 by one sacrificial **o**. made perfect  
 Nu 15:14; Ezr 2:68; Mal 3:4; Eph 5:2.  
**OFFICE**, 1Ch 9:22 ordained in their **o**.  
 Ac 1:20 His **o**. let someone else take  
 2Co 11:12 equal to us in the **o**. they boast  
 1Ti 3:1 reaching out for an **o**. of overseer  
**OFFICIAL**, Pr 14:28 ruin of a high **o**.  
**OFFICIAL GARMENT**, 2Ki 2:13 **o**. of Elijah  
 1Ki 19:19; 2Ki 2:8; Zec 13:4.  
**OFFICIATED**, Heb 7:13 **o**. at the altar  
**OFFSCOURING**, 1Co 4:13 they have become **o**.  
**OFFSPRING**, Ps 37:25 nor **o**. looking for  
 Ge 9:9; Ps 25:13; Isa 14:20; 59:21; 65:23.  
**OGLING**, Isa 3:16 daughters **o**. with eyes  
**OIL**, Ps 23:5 With **o**. you greased my head  
 Isa 61:3 **o**. of exultation instead of mourning  
 Mt 25:4 discreet took **o**. with their lamps  
 Ex 29:7; Isa 16:13; Lu 7:46; Heb 1:9.  
**OLDER MEN**, Ex 24:1 seventy of the **o**.  
 Ac 4:5 gathering together rulers and **o**.  
 1Ti 5:17 **o**. reckoned worthy of double honor  
 1Pe 5:1 to the **o**. I give this exhortation  
 Ru 4:2; Pr 31:23; Mt 16:21; 21:23.  
**OLIVE**, Ro 11:17 wild **o**., grafted in among  
 Ex 27:20; Ne 8:15.  
**OLIVES**, MOUNT **O**, Lu 22:39; Ac 1:12.  
**OLIVE TREES**, Jg 9:8 he king over us  
 Ps 128:3 sons like **o**., around your table  
 Re 11:4 two **o**. and the two lampstands  
 De 28:40; Ps 52:8; Zec 4:11; Ro 11:24.  
**OMEGA**, Re 1:8; 21:6; 22:13.  
**OMENS**, De 18:10 anyone who looks for **o**.  
 Ge 30:27; 44:5; 2Ki 21:6.  
**OMRI**, 1Ki 16:16, 21-23, 27-29; Mic 6:16.  
**ONE**, 1Co 8:4 there is no God but **o**.  
**ONENESS**, Eph 4:13 attain **o**. in faith  
**ONE REPURCHASING**, Isa 47:4 There is **o**.  
**ONIONS**, Nu 11:5 leeks and **o**. and garlic.  
**ONLY-BEGOTTEN**, Joh 1:14 to an **o**. son  
 Joh 3:16 gave his **o**. Son, in order that  
 Joh 3:18; Heb 11:17; 1Jo 4:9.  
**ONLY-BEGOTTEN GOD**, Joh 1:18 [Jesus]  
**OPENED**, Ge 3:5 eyes bound to be **o**.  
**OPERATION(S)**, 1Co 12:6 varieties of **o**.  
 1Co 12:11; Col 2:12; 2Th 2:9.  
**OPHIR**, Isa 13:12 gold of **o**.  
 1Ki 9:28; 10:11; Job 28:16; Ps 45:9.  
**OPINION**, Joh 11:56; 1Co 7:25, 40.

**OPPONENT-AT-LAW**, Job 9:15.  
**OPPONENTS**, Php 1:28 not frightened by **o**.  
**OPPORTUNE TIME**, Eph 5:16; Col 4:5.  
**OPPORTUNITY**, 1Co 7:21 free, seize the **o**.  
 Php 4:10 but you lacked **o**.  
 Heb 11:15 they would have had **o**. to return  
**OPPOSE(S)**, Jas 4:6 God **o**. the haughty  
 Jas 4:7 **o**. the Devil, and he will flee  
**OPPOSER(S)**, Lu 21:15 all your **o**. together  
 1Ti 5:15 no inducement to the **o**. to revile  
**OPPOSING**, Tit 2:8 man on the **o**. side  
 Jas 5:6 the righteous one. Is he not **o**. you?  
**OPPOSITION**, Ac 17:7 **o**. to the decrees  
 Heb 10:27 jealousy consume those in **o**.  
 Col 2:14; 2Th 2:4; 1Ti 1:10.  
**OPPRESS**, Ex 23:9 must not **o**. alien  
 Jer 7:6 no widow you will **o**. and innocent  
**OPPRESSED**, Jg 4:3 **o**. the sons of Israel  
 Isa 52:4; Jer 50:33; Ac 10:38.  
**OPPRESSING**, Ex 3:9 the Egyptians are **o**.  
**OPPRESSION(S)**, Ps 72:14 From **o**. redeem  
 Pr 29:13; Isa 14:4; 54:14; 59:13; Jer 6:6.  
**OPPRESSOR(S)**, Jg 6:9; Ec 4:1; Isa 16:4.  
**ORALLY**, Lu 1:4; Ac 18:25; Ga 6:6.  
**ORDAIN(ED)**, also APPOINT, APPOINTED.  
 1Ch 9:22 These David and Samuel **o**.  
 1Co 7:17 I **o**. in congregations  
 1Co 9:14 Lord **o**. those to live by good news  
**ORDER(S)**, Ps 19:8 **o**. from Jehovah upright  
 1Co 11:34 remaining matters I will set in **o**.  
 Col 2:5 rejoicing and beholding your good **o**.  
 1Th 4:2 you know the **o**. we gave you  
 Tit 1:5 make appointments as I gave you **o**.  
 Ps 119:93, 110; Da 3:29; Ac 1:4.  
**ORDERLY**, Ga 5:25 let us go on walking **o**.  
 Php 3:16 go on walking **o**. in same routine  
 1Ti 3:2 overseer be sound in mind, **o**.  
**ORDINANCES**. See also REGULATION(S).  
 Heb 9:1 former covenant used to have **o**.  
**ORDINARY**, Ac 4:13 Peter and John, were **o**.  
 1Co 14:24 if any **o**. person comes in, he is  
**ORGANISM(S)**, Pr 5:11 **o**. come to an end  
 1Sa 21:5; Pr 11:17; 14:30; Jer 51:35; Mic 3:2.  
**ORGANIZED**, Pr 9:2 **o**. its meat slaughtering  
 Ex 38:8.  
**ORIGIN**, Eze 29:14 to the land of their **o**.  
**ORIGINALITY**, Joh 7:17; 14:10; 18:34.  
**ORIGINATE(S)**, 1Jo 2:16 desire **o**. with world  
 1Jo 4:1 whether expressions **o**. with God  
 1Jo 4:6 We **o**. with God; he that does not  
**ORPHANS**, Jas 1:27 look after **o**. and widows  
**OSTRACIZED**, Ps 39:2; Pr 15:6.  
**OTHER SHEEP**, Joh 10:16 I have **o**.  
**OTHNIEL**, Jos 15:17; Jg 3:9.  
**OURSELVES**, Ro 8:23 we **o**. groan within **o**.  
 Ro 15:1 those not strong, and not pleasing **o**.  
 2Co 1:9 felt within **o**. the sentence of death  
 2Co 3:5 Not that we **o**. are qualified  
 2Co 10:12 we do not class **o**. or compare **o**.  
 Ezr 4:3; Job 34:4; 2Co 4:5; 7:1; 1Jo 1:8.  
**OUTCRY**, Isa 49:13 with a glad **o**.  
 Isa 51:11 come to Zion with a joyful **o**.  
**OUTER GARMENT(S)**, Mt 5:40 **o**. also to him  
 Re 16:15 stays awake and keeps his **o**.  
 Mt 24:18; Heb 1:12; Jas 5:2; 1Pe 3:3.  
**OUTLINE**, 1Co 13:12 we see in hazy **o**.  
**OUTRAGEOUSLY**, Ac 8:3 Saul, to deal **o**. with  
**OUTSIDE**, 2Co 4:16 the man **o**. wasting away  
 1Th 4:12 walking decently regards people **o**.  
 1Ti 3:7 fine testimony from people on the **o**.  
 Heb 13:11 animals for sin burned **o**. camp  
**OUTSPOKENNESS**, Mr 8:32 with **o**. he  
 Ac 4:13 beheld the **o**. of Peter and John  
**OUTWARD APPEARANCE**, Mt 22:16.  
 Ga 2:6 God does not go by a man's **o**.  
**OUTWITTED**, Mt 2:16 Herod, had been **o**.

**OVER ALL**, Ro 9:5 God, who is o., be blessed  
**OVERCOME**, 2Pe 2:20 involved again and o.  
**OVERJOYED**, Lu 10:21 he became o. and said:  
**OVERPOWER**, Mt 16:18 Hades will not o. it  
 Joh 12:35 darkness not o. you  
**OVERSEER(S)**, Ge 41:34 Pharaoh appoint o.  
 Ac 20:28 holy spirit appointed you o.  
 1Ti 3:1 reaching out for an office of o.  
 1Ti 3:2 The o. should be irreprehensible  
 1Pe 2:25 the shepherd and o. of your souls  
 Ne 11:9; Isa 60:17; Jer 29:26; Tit 1:7.  
**OVERSHADOWING**, Heb 9:5 cherubs o. the  
**OVERSIGHT**, Ac 1:20 His office of o. let  
 Nu 3:32; Ps 109:8; Ec 44:11.  
**OVERSTEP**, Mt 15:3 o. the commandment of  
**OVERSTEPPED**, 1Sa 15:24 for I have o.  
**OVERTAKE**, 1Th 5:4 day should o. you as  
**OVERTHROWING**, Pr 12:7 o. wicked ones  
**OVERTURNING**, 2Co 10:4 o. entrenched  
**OVERWHELMED**, Ge 7:20 the waters o. them  
**OWES**, Eph 3:15 every family o. its name  
**OWING**, Pr 3:27 Do good to whom it is o.  
 Ro 13:8 Do not be o. anybody a single thing  
**OWN**, Joh 1:11 o. people did not take him in  
 Joh 15:19 world would be fond of its o.  
 Mt 20:15; Joh 8:44; Ac 4:32; 1Co 10:24.  
**OWNER(S)**, Es 1:17 wives despise their o.  
 Isa 54:5 Grand Maker is your husbandly o.  
 Mt 21:40 when the o. of the vineyard comes  
 2Pe 2:1 disown even the o. that bought them  
 Jude 4 proving false to our only O. and  
 Ex 21:3; 2Sa 11:26; 1Ti 6:1; Tit 2:9.  
**OWNERSHIP**, De 4:20; Jer 31:32.

## P

**PACE**, Pr 4:12 your p. will not be cramped  
**PACING**, Pr 30:29 three that do well in p.  
**PAIM(S)**, Pr 10:22 he adds no p. with it  
 Pr 15:1 word causing p. makes anger come  
 Isa 53:4 as for our p., he bore them  
 1Ti 6:10 stabbed all over with many p.  
 Re 12:2 cries out in her p. to give birth  
 Re 21:4 neither will p. be anymore  
 Ge 3:17; Ps 32:10; 55:4; Re 16:10.  
**PAINS, BIRTH**, Isa 13:8; 23:4.  
 Ps 51:5 I was brought forth with b.  
**PAINS, CHILD BIRTH**, Ga 4:19 am again in c.  
 Isa 51:2; 54:1; Ga 4:27.  
**PAINS, LABOR**, Pr 4:24; 22:23.  
 Isa 66:7 Before I, she gave birth  
**PALE**, Isa 29:22 nor will his face grow p.  
 Re 6:8 a p. horse; and one seated upon it  
**PALM**, Re 7:9 p. branches in their hands  
**PALM TREE(S)**, Nu 33:9 in Elim seventy p.  
 Joh 12:13 took the branches of p.  
**PALPITATED**, Ps 38:10 My heart p. heavily  
**PAMPERING**, Pr 29:21 p. one's servant  
**PANG(S) OF DISTRESS**, Mt 24:8.  
 1Th 5:3 sudden destruction as the p.  
**PANGS**, Ex 15:14 p. take hold on inhabitants  
 Jer 22:23 birth p., like those of a woman  
 Ac 2:24 God by loosing the p. of death  
**PANGS, BIRTH**, Ge 3:16; Ps 48:6.  
**PANICKY**, Ps 116:11; Isa 28:16.  
**PANTING**, Isa 56:10 watchmen p., lying down  
**PAPYRUS**, Ex 2:3; Job 8:11; Isa 18:2  
**PAPYRUS BOATS**, Jer 51:32 p. they burned  
**PARABLE(S)**, See ILLUSTRATION(S).  
**PARADISE**, Ca 4:13; Re 2:7.  
 Lu 23:43 You will be with me in P.  
 2Co 12:4 he was caught away into p.  
**PARALYZED**, Mt 4:24; 9:2; Lu 5:24.  
**PARCHEMENTS**, 2Ti 4:13 bring the p.  
**PARDON**, Ex 32:32 p. their sin. — and if not  
 Ex 23:21; 1Sa 15:25; Ps 25:18; 99:8.  
**PARDONING**, Mic 7:18 one p. error and

**PARENTS**, Mt 10:21 children against p.  
 Lu 18:29 left p. or children for the sake of  
 Lu 21:16 you will be delivered up by p.  
 2Co 12:14 children not to lay up for their p.  
 Eph 6:1 be obedient to your p.  
 2Ti 3:2 men will be disobedient to p.  
 Mr 13:12; Lu 2:27; Ro 1:30; Col 3:20.  
**PARK(S)**, Ne 2:8; Ec 2:5.  
**PART(S)**, Mt 24:51 his p. with hypocrites  
 Lu 15:12 give me my p. of the property  
 Re 20:6 having p. in the first resurrection  
 Ps 5:9; 63:9; Ro 11:25; 1Co 12:23.  
**PARTAKERS**, Heb 3:1 p. of heavenly calling  
 Eph 3:6; Heb 3:14; 6:4; 12:8.  
**PARTAKING**, 1Co 10:17 p. of one loaf  
 1Co 10:21 p. of table of Jehovah and demons  
**PARTIAL**, De 1:17 must not be p. in judgment  
 Ac 10:34 God is not p.  
 1Co 13:10 that which is p. will be done away  
 Jas 3:17 not making p. distinctions  
**PARTIALITY**, Le 19:15 not treat with p.  
 De 10:17 God who treats none with p.  
 Job 32:21 Let me not, show p. to a man  
 Pr 28:21 The showing of p. is not good  
 Ro 2:11 there is no p. with God  
 Ps 82:2; Pr 18:5; Eph 6:9; Col 3:25.  
**PARTIALLY**, 1Co 13:9 we prophesy p.  
**PARTICIPATION**, Col 1:12 p. in inheritance  
**PARTI-COLORED**, Zec 6:3 were horses p.  
**PARTICULAR**, 1Ti 2:6 at its own p. times  
**PARTNER(S)**, Ps 45:7 oil more than your p.  
 Ec 4:10 the other one can raise his p. up  
 Ps 119:63; Pr 28:24; Lu 5:7; Heb 1:9.  
**PASSED**, Jer 8:20 The harvest has p.  
 1Pe 4:3 time p. is sufficient for you  
**PASSION(S)**, Mt 5:28 to have a p. for her  
 Ro 7:5 the sinful p. excited by Law  
 1Co 7:9 marry than to be inflamed with p.  
 Ga 5:24 impaled the flesh with its p.  
**PASSOVER**, Ex 12:11 It is Jehovah's p.  
 Le 23:5 In first month, is p. to Jehovah  
 Joh 2:13 p. of Jews was near  
 Joh 6:4 the p., was near  
 Joh 13:1 festival of the p. had come  
 1Co 5:7 Christ our p. has been sacrificed  
 Ex 12:27; 48; Mr 14:1; Lu 2:41; Heb 11:28.  
**PAST**, Ps 90:4; Ro 11:33; Heb 11:11.  
**PASTE**, Isa 6:10 p. their eyes together  
**PASTORS**, See SHEPHERD(S).  
**PASTURAGE**, Ps 79:13 flock of your p.  
 Eze 34:14 In a good p. I shall feed them  
 Joh 10:9 he will go in and out and find p.  
 Ps 100:3; Jer 23:1; La 1:6; Eze 34:18.  
**PASTURES**, Ps 23:2 In grassy p. he  
**PASTURING**, Eze 34:31 sheep of my p.  
**PATCH**, Mt 9:16; Mt 2:21; Lu 5:36.  
**PATH(S)**, Ps 16:11 know the p. of life  
 Pr 4:18 p. of righteous ones like bright light  
 Isa 2:3 we will walk in his p.  
 Joe 2:7 they do not alter their p.  
 Heb 12:13 making straight p. for your feet  
 Ps 25:10; Pr 3:6; Isa 3:12; 26:7; Mic 4:2.  
**PATIENCE**, Heb 6:12 faith and p. inherit  
 Jas 5:7 Exercise p., brothers  
 2Pe 3:15 the p. of our Lord as salvation  
 Pr 25:15; Heb 6:15; Jas 5:10; 1Pe 3:20.  
**PATIENT**, 2Sa 13:5 give me bread as a p.  
 Ec 7:8; Mt 18:26; 29; 2Pe 3:9.  
**PATTERN**, 2Ti 1:13 Keep holding the p.  
 Jas 5:10 take as a p. the prophets  
 2Pe 2:6 setting a p. for ungodly persons  
 Ec 25:9; 40; Joh 13:15; Heb 4:11; 8:5.  
**PATTERNED**, Ro 8:29 foreordained to be p.  
**PAUL**, Ac 26:24 You are going mad, P.  
 Ga 1:1 P., an apostle, neither from men  
 Phm 1 P., a prisoner for the sake of Christ

Phm 9 P. an aged man, once a prisoner  
Ac 13:9; 1Co 1:12; Tit 1:1; 2Pe 3:15.

**PAY**, Ps 61:8 I may p. my vows day after day  
Pr 20:22 Do not say: I will p. back evil!  
Ec 5:4 a vow to God, do not hesitate to p. it  
Jon 2:9 What I have vowed, I will p.  
Ps 22:25; 50:14; 66:13; 76:11; 116:14.

**PAY ATTENTION**, Isa 15:22 p. than fat of  
171 4:16 P. to yourself and your teaching  
Heb 2:1 p. to the things heard by us  
Isa 34:1; Ac 20:28.

**PAY BACK**, Mt 22:21 P., Caesar's things  
**PAYING**, De 23:21 not be slow about p.  
Ro 13:6 that is why you are also p. taxes  
**PAYMENT**, Ho 9:7 days of due p. must come  
Heb 11:26 toward the p. of the reward  
**PAY OFF**, Le 26:34 land will p. its sabbaths  
**PEACE**, Ec 1:12 Is there p., Jehu?  
Ps 29:11 will bless his people with p.  
Ps 37:11 delight in the abundance of p.  
Ps 72:7 abundance of p. until moon no more  
Pr 12:20 those counseling p. have rejoicing  
Ec 3:8 time for war and a time for p.  
Isa 9:6 Eternal Father, Prince of P.  
Isa 33:7 messengers of p. will weep bitterly  
Isa 60:17 I will appoint p. as overseers  
Jer 6:14 There is p. when there is no p.  
Mic 3:5 call out. P. sanctify war  
Mt 5:24 make your p. with your brother  
Mt 10:34 I came to put not p., but a sword  
Lu 2:14 p. among men of goodwill  
Joh 14:27 I give you my p.  
Ro 14:19 pursue things making for p. and  
Ro 16:20 God who gives p. will crush Satan  
Eph 6:15 feet shod with good news of p.  
Php 4:7 p. of God that excels all thought  
Col 1:20 making p. through blood he shed  
1Th 5:3 P. and security! sudden destruction  
1Pe 3:11 let him seek p. and pursue it  
Re 6:4 granted to take p. away from earth  
Nu 25:12; Jos 9:15; Ps 28:3; 35:27; 119:165;  
122:8; Isa 26:3; 52:7; 54:13; Eze 34:25; 37:26; Mic  
5:5; Joh 16:33; Jas 3:18.

**PEACEABLE**, Mt 5:9 Happy are the p.  
Ro 12:18 be p. with all men  
Heb 12:11 p. fruit, namely, righteousness  
Jas 3:17 wisdom from above is chaste, p.  
**PEACEABLY**, 2Co 13:11 continue to live p.  
**PEACEFUL**, Isa 32:18 a p. abiding place  
**PEARL(S)**, Mt 7:6 not throw p. before swine  
Mt 13:45, 46; Re 17:4; 18:12; 21:21.  
**PEBBLE**, Re 2:17 upon p. a new name  
**PEDDLERS**, 2Co 2:17 we are not p. of word  
**PEER**, Ob 13 not to p. at his calamity  
1Pe 1:12 angels are desiring to p.  
**PEKAH**, 2Ks 15:25; 2Ch 28:6; Isa 7:1.  
**PELEG**, Ge 10:25; 11:16-19.

**PEN(S)**, Mt 2:12 like a flock in the p.  
Zep 2:6 wells and stone p. for sheep  
3Jo 13 writing you with ink and p.  
**PENNY**, See DENARIUS.

**PENTECOST**, Ac 20:16; 1Co 16:8.  
Ac 2:1 while festival of P. was in progress  
**PEOPLE(S)**, Ex 16:5 special out of all p.  
Pr 14:28 multitude of p. adornment of king  
Pr 29:2 wicked bears rule, the p. sigh  
Pr 29:18 no vision the p. go unrestrained  
Isa 2:3 many p. will go and say: Come  
Isa 62:10 Clear the way of the p.  
Jer 5:31 my own p. have loved it that way  
Jer 31:33 they will become my p.  
Ho 2:23 to those not my p.: You are my p.  
Ho 4:9 for the p. same as for the priest  
Ac 4:25 p. meditate upon empty things?  
Ac 15:14 to take out a p. for his name  
Ro 9:25 Those not my p. I will call my p.

Tit 2:14 a p. peculiarly his own, zealous  
Heb 8:10 they will become my p.  
Heb 9:19 sprinkled the book and all the p.  
Heb 11:25 be ill-treated with the p. of God  
1Pe 2:9 a p. for special possession  
Re 7:9 out of all nations and tribes and p.  
Re 17:15 waters mean p. and crowds and  
Re 18:4 Get out of her, my p., if you  
Isa 6:5; 32:18; 56:7; Zep 3:9; 2Co 6:16; Heb 2:17;  
10:30.

**PEOR**, Nu 23:28; 25:18; 31:16; Jos 22:17.

**PERCEIVE**, Ac 10:34 I p. God is not partial  
**PERCEIVED**, Ac 4:13 p. they were unlettered  
Ro 1:20 his qualities p. by the things made  
**PERCEIVING**, Eph 5:17 p. what the will  
**PERCEPTIBLE**, 2Co 2:14 odor p. every place!  
**PERDITION**, See DESTRUCTION.

**PERFECT**, De 32:4 The Rock, p. his activity  
Ps 19:7 The law of Jehovah is p.  
Eze 28:12 full of wisdom p. beauty, In Eden  
Mt 5:48 You must be p., as your Father is p.  
Ro 12:2 prove to yourselves p. will of God  
Heb 2:10 Chief Agent p. through sufferings  
Heb 7:19 the Law made nothing p.  
Heb 10:14 those sanctified p. perpetually  
Heb 11:40 not be made p. apart from us  
1Jo 4:18 but p. love throws fear outside  
Heb 5:9; 9:11; Jas 1:17.

**PERFECTED**, Joh 17:23 that they may be p.  
Heb 7:28 appoints a Son, who is p. forever  
**PERFECTER**, Heb 12:2 P. of our faith, Jesus  
**PERFECTING**, 2Co 7:1 p. holiness in fear  
**PERFECTION**, Ps 50:2 Zion, p. of prettiness  
Ps 119:96; La 2:15; Lu 8:14; Heb 7:11.

**PERFORM**, 2Ch 34:31 p. words of covenant  
Mt 23:3 they say but do not p.  
2Th 1:11 p. all he pleases of goodness  
**PERFUMED**, Mt 26:7; Lu 7:46; Joh 11:2.  
**PERIL**, 1Co 15:30 we in p. every hour?

**PERISH**, Job 11:20 place for flight will p.  
Ps 2:12 you may not p. from the way  
Ps 9:6 mention of them will certainly p.  
Ps 68:2 wicked ones p. from before God  
Ps 146:4 in that day his thoughts do p.  
Isa 29:14 wisdom of their wise men must p.  
Isa 60:12 nation will not serve you will p.  
Mt 18:14 for one of these little ones to p.  
Heb 11:31 By faith Rahab did not p.  
De 30:18; Ps 37:20; Jer 10:11; Ac 8:20.

**PERISHED**, Nu 16:33 into Sheol, and p.  
Ec 9:6; Jer 7:28; Mic 4:9; Jude 11.

**PERISHING**, 1Co 1:18 foolishness to those p.  
2Th 2:10 deception for those who are p.

**PERMIT(S)**, Lu 4:41; Ac 19:30; 28:4; 17:12-13.  
Heb 6:3 this we will do, if God indeed p.

**PERPETUALLY**, Heb 7:3 remains a priest p.  
Isa 57:16; Am 1:11; Heb 10:12, 14.

**PERPLEXED**, 2Co 4:8 p., not with no way out  
Ga 4:20 because I am p. over you

**PERSECUTE**, Mt 5:11 reproach you p. you  
Mt 10:23 When they p. you in one city  
Mt 23:34 you will p. from city to city  
Lu 21:12 p. you, delivering you up to prisons  
Joh 15:20 persecuted me, will p. you also  
Ac 7:52 Which prophets forefathers not p.?  
Ro 12:14 Keep blessing those who p.

**PERSECUTED**, Mt 5:12 they p. the prophets  
Joh 15:20 If they have p. me, they will  
1Co 4:12 when being p., we bear up  
2Co 4:9 we are p., but not left in the lurch  
2Ti 3:12 live with godly devotion will be p.  
De 30:7; Ps 119:86, 161; Mt 5:10.

**PERSECUTING**, Job 19:22 Why keep p. me  
Jer 20:11 ones p. me will stumble  
Mt 5:44 Continue to pray for those p. you  
Ga 1:13 I kept on p. the congregation

**PERSECUTION(S)**, Isa 14:6 a p. without  
Mt 13:21 p. arisen on account of the word  
Ro 8:35 or p. or hunger or nakedness  
2Co 12:10 p. and difficulties, for Christ  
Mr 10:30; Ac 13:50; 2Th 1:4; 2Ti 3:11.  
**PERSECUTOR(S)**, 1Ti 1:13 I was a p. and  
**PERSEVERE**, 1Sa 23:22 p. some more and see  
Ro 12:12 p. in prayer  
**PERSEVERING**, Col 4:2 Be p. in prayer  
PERSIA, Est 1:3; 6:14; Est 3:14; Da 8:20  
**PERSISTS**, 1Ti 5:5 p. in prayers night and  
**PERSON(S)**, Ex 33:14 My own p. go along  
Ac 3:19 from the p. of Jehovah  
1Co 9:19 though free from all p., slave to all  
Heb 9:24 Christ before the p. of God  
1Pe 3:4 secret p. of the heart  
2Pe 3:11 what sort of p. ought you to be  
**PERSONAL**, Php 2:4 an eye, in p. interest  
**PERSONALITY(IES)**, Ro 6:6 old p. impaled  
Eph 4:22 put away old p. which conforms  
Eph 4:24 put on the new p.  
Col 3:9 Strip off the old p. with its practices  
Jude 16 admiring p. for their own benefit  
**PERSUADED**, Lu 16:31 neither be p. if  
Ac 26:26 I am p. not one escapes his notice  
Ro 14:14 I am p. in the Lord Jesus  
**PERSUADING**, 2Co 5:11 we keep p. men  
**PERSUASION**, Ac 18:13 p. in worshiping God  
Ga 5:8 This p. is not from One calling you  
**PERSUASIVE**, 1Co 2:4 not with p. words  
**PERSUASIVENESS**, 7:21 misled him by p.  
Pr 16:23 to his lips it adds p.  
**PERTAINEING**, Heb 2:17 things p. to God  
**PERVERSE**, Pr 8:13 the p. mouth I hated  
Pr 2:12; 23:33 p. things  
**PERVERT**, De 16:19 must not p. judgment  
Ga 1:7 to p. the good news about the Christ  
Ex 23:2, 6; 1Sa 8:3; Job 34:12; Pr 31:5  
**PERVERTED**, Job 33:27 p., what is upright  
**PESTILENCE(S)**, Eze 38:22 judgment with p.  
Lu 21:11 and in one place after another p.  
**PETER**, Mt 16:16 P. said: You are the Christ  
Joh 21:15 Jesus to Simon P.: do you love me  
Ac 10:26 P. lifted him up, saying: Rise  
Mt 26:75; Joh 18:10; Ac 8:20; 10:13.  
**PETITIONS**, Php 4:6 p. made known to God  
Heb 5:7 p. to the One able to save  
**PHARAOH**, Ge 41:55 people began to cry to P.  
Ex 5:2 But P. said: Who is Jehovah  
Ro 9:17 to P.: For this I let you remain  
Ex 6:29; 14:18; 1Sa 19:11; Ac 7:10.  
**PHARISEE(S)**, Mt 5:20 scribes and P.  
Mt 23:26 Blind P., cleanse first the inside  
Lu 13:11 P. stood and began to pray  
Joh 12:42 because of P. would not confess  
Ac 5:34 P. named Gamaliel, a Law teacher  
**PHENOMENON**, Ex 3:3 inspect this great p.  
**PHILADELPHIA**, Re 1:11; 3:7.  
**PHILETUS**, 2Ti 2:17 Hymenaeus and P. are  
**PHILIP 1.**, Mt 10:3; Joh 1:43; 6:5; 12:21.  
**PHILIP 2.**, Ac 6:5; 8:5, 26; 21:8.  
**PHILISTINE(S)**, Jg 3:3 lords of the P.  
Jg 16:30 Let my soul die with the P.  
Isa 4:10 P. fought and Israel was defeated  
Isa 17:36 uncircumcised P. must become  
Isa 31:8 p. find Saul and his sons fallen  
Isa 2:6 practitioners of magic like the P.  
Eze 25:15 P. have acted with vengeance  
**PHILOSOPHERS**, Ac 17:18 the Stoic p.  
**PHILOSOPHY**, Col 2:8 you as prey through p.  
**PHINEHAS**, Nu 25:7 P. caught sight of it  
Nu 31:6; Jos 22:30; Jg 20:28; Ps 106:30.  
**PHYSICAL**, 1Co 2:14 a p. man does not  
1Co 15:44 sown a p. body, raised a spiritual  
**PHYSICAL GROWTH**, Lu 2:52 p. and favor  
**PHYSICIAN(S)**, Ge 50:2 p. embalmed Israel

Job 13:4 you are p. of no value  
Lu 4:23 P., cure yourself  
Lu 5:31 Those healthy do not need a p.  
Col 4:14 Luke the beloved p.  
**PIECES**, Ps 2:9 you will dash them to p.  
Jer 51:20 I shall dash nations to p.  
Mt 26:15 stipulated to him thirty silver p.  
Ps 74:14; Isa 30:14; Da 12:7; Mic 3:3.  
**PIERCED**, Jg 5:26 she p. his head  
Isa 53:5 he was p. for our transgression  
Joh 19:37 look to the One whom they p.  
Re 1:7 will see him, and those who p. him  
Ps 69:26; Jer 51:52; La 4:9; Zec 12:10.  
**PIG**, Le 11:7 p., is unclean for you  
**PILATE**, Mt 27:2 handed him over to P.  
Mt 27:22 P. said: What shall I do with Jesus  
Mr 15:15 P., released Barabbas to them  
Lu 23:12 Herod and P. now became friends  
Joh 19:6 P. said: I do not find any fault  
Lu 13:1; Joh 18:37; 19:12, 22; 1Ti 6:13.  
**PILES**, De 28:27; 1Sa 5:6; 6:4.  
**PILGRIMS**. See TEMPORARY RESIDENTS.  
**PILLAR(S)**. See also SACRED PILLAR(S).  
Ge 19:26 his wife became a p. of salt  
Ge 28:18 Jacob set it up as a p.  
Ex 13:22 p. of cloud p. of fire in nighttime  
Jg 16:25 stand him between the p.  
1Ti 3:15 a p. and support of the truth  
Re 3:12 a p. in the temple of my God  
Ge 28:22; Ex 33:9; Ps 99:7; Ga 2:9.  
**PIT**, Job 33:24 going down into the p.  
Isa 14:15 to the remotest parts of the p.  
Da 6:7 thrown to the lions' p.  
Mt 15:14 blind both will fall into a p.  
Ps 40:2; Isa 38:18; Eze 26:20.  
**PTIED**, 1Co 15:19 of all men most to be p.  
**PITY**, Isa 49:13 he shows p. upon his people  
Mt 15:32 Jesus felt p. for the crowd  
Mt 20:34 Moved with p., Jesus touched their  
Ge 43:14; 1Ki 8:50; Ps 40:11; Mr 6:34.  
**PLACE**, 1Ki 8:49 your established p. of  
Ps 37:10 you will give attention to his p.  
Pr 15:3 eyes of Jehovah are in every p.  
Ec 3:20 All are going to one p. to the dust  
Mt 24:15 thing standing in a holy p.  
Joh 14:2 going to prepare a p. for you  
De 12:11; Ps 91:1; Eze 39:11; Re 12:6, 8.  
**PLACED**, Ro 13:1 authorities stand p. by God  
**PLAGUE(S)**, Ex 11:1 One p. more on Pharaoh  
Re 15:1 seven angels with seven p.  
Re 18:4 not want to receive part of her p.  
Re 22:18 God will add to him the p.  
Ex 12:13; Jer 19:8; Re 9:20; 11:6; 21:9.  
**PLANS**, Pr 15:22 frustrating of p.  
Eze 26:30; 1Ki 6:38; Pr 19:21.  
**PLANNING AHEAD**, Ro 13:14 do not be p.  
**PLANT**, Ps 69:21 for food a poisonous p.  
Isa 51:16 to p. the heavens and earth  
Isa 65:22 not p. and someone else do eating  
Jer 1:10 to tear down, to build and to p.  
Mt 15:13 Every p. that my heavenly Father  
**PLANTED**, Ge 2:8 God p. a garden in Eden  
Ps 1:3 like a tree p. by streams of water  
Jer 22:1 I had p. you as a choice red vine  
1Co 3:6 I p., Apollos watered, but God  
Isa 40:24; Jer 17:8; Mt 21:33; Lu 17:6.  
**PLANTING**, Ps 94:9 One p. the ear, not hear?  
**PLATTER**, Mt 14:8; Mr 6:25.  
**PLEAD(S)**, Pr 22:23 Jehovah p. their cause  
Isa 1:17 p. the cause of the widow  
Ro 8:34 Christ Jesus p. for us  
Ro 11:2 Elijah, p. with God against Israel?  
Heb 7:25 he is always alive to p. for them  
**PLEADING**, Jer 30:13 no one p. your cause  
Ro 8:27 the spirit p. in accord with God  
**PLEASANT**, Ps 16:6 fallen for me in p. places

Ps 133:1 How p. it is for brothers to dwell  
Pr 2:10 knowledge becomes p. to your soul  
2Sa 1:26; Ps 147:1; Pr 15:26; 22:18.

**PLEASANTNESS**, Ps 161:1 p. at your hand  
**PLEASANT ONE**, 2Sa 23:1 the p. of melodies  
**PLEASE(S)**, Ro 8:8 with flesh cannot p. God  
Ro 15:3 even Christ did not p. himself  
Ga 1:10 am I seeking to p. men?

1Th 4:1 how you ought to walk and p. God  
2Th 1:11 that God may perform all he p.  
Heb 11:6 without faith impossible to p. him

**PLEASED**, Mic 6:7 Will Jehovah be p.  
1Co 12:18 set each one of them, as he p.  
1Co 15:38; Col 1:27; Heb 13:16.

**PLEASING**, Joh 8:29 I do things p. to him  
Ro 15:1 We, ought not to be p. ourselves  
Ga 1:10 If I were yet p. men, I would  
1Th 2:4 p., not men, but God

Ps 69:31; 1Co 10:33; 1Th 2:15; 1Jo 3:22.  
**PLEASURABLE**, Ps 19:14 sayings become p.  
Pr 13:19 Desire when realized is p. to soul

**PLEASURE(S)**, 1Ch 29:3 p. in house of God  
Ps 149:4 Jehovah taking p. in his people  
Lu 8:14 choked by anxieties and p. of life  
2Co 12:10 I take p. in weaknesses

Php 2:13 for the sake of his good p., acting  
2Ti 3:4 lovers of p. rather than God  
Heb 10:38 my soul has no p. in him  
Jas 5:5 You have gone in for sensual p.  
1Ch 29:17; Ps 147:11; Pr 14:35; Mal 1:8; Eph  
1:5; 2Th 2:12; Tit 3:3.

**PLENTY**, 1Co 15:58 p. to do in work of Lord  
2Co 9:8 may have p. for every good work  
**PLOTTING**, Ps 37:12 wicked one is p. against

**LOW(S)**, Pr 20:4 lazy one will not p.  
Lu 9:62 put his hand to p. and looks behind  
1Co 9:10 man who p. ought to p. in hope

**PLOWED**, Pr 13:3 p. ground yields food  
**PLOWMAN**, Am 9:13 p. overtake harvester  
**PLOWSHARES**, Isa 2:4 beat swords into p.

Joe 3:10 Beat your p. into swords  
**PLUMMET**, Am 7:7, 8; Zec 4:10.  
**PLUMPED**, Jg 7:12 were p. in the low plain

**PLUNDER**, Exe 34:28 not something to p.  
**PLUNDERERS**, Joh 10:8 All are thieves and p.  
**PLUNDERING**, Da 11:33 will stumble by p.

**PLUNGE**, 2K1 5:14 p. into Jordan seven times  
1Ti 6:9 hurtful desires, p. men into ruin

**PODIUM**, Ne 8:4 standing upon a wooden p.  
**POISON**, Jas 3:8 tongue, is full of p.  
**POKING FUN**, Ge 21:9 son of Hagar p.

**POLLUTED**, Ps 106:38 land came to be p.  
Isa 24:5 land p. under its inhabitants  
Jer 23:11 prophet and priest have become p.

Mal 1:7 presenting upon my altar p. bread  
Mal 1:12 table of Jehovah is something p.  
**POLLUTES**, Nu 35:33 it is blood that p.

**POLLUTING**, Jer 3:9 she kept p. the land  
**PONDER**, De 32:29; 1Ti 4:15.

**PONDERED**, Ps 48:9 We p. over your kindness  
**POOR**, Ps 69:33 Jehovah is listening to the p.  
Jer 2:34 blood marks of the p. ones

Lu 4:18 to declare good news to the p.  
Joh 12:3 you have the p. always with you  
2Co 6:10 as p., but making many rich

2Co 8:9 he became p. for your sakes  
Jas 2:5 God chose the ones who are p.  
Ex 23:6; Isa 2:8; Job 24:4; Ps 9:18; 72:4.

**POPULATION**, Pr 14:28 lack of p. is the ruin  
**POPULOUS**, Ps 110:6 head over a p. land  
**PORTENT(S)**, Zec 3:8 men serving as p.

Ac 2:22 Jesus shown by God through p.  
Heb 2:4 bearing witness with signs and p.  
De 13:1, 2; Exe 12:11; 24:24, 27; Joe 2:30.

**PORTION**, Isa 53:12 deal him a p. among  
1Co 7:17 Jehovah has given each one a p.

2Co 6:15 what p. does a faithful person have  
Ps 11:6; Ec 9:6; Zec 2:12.

**PORTRAYED**, Ga 3:1 Jesus openly p. impaled?  
**POSITION(S)**, Ob 4; Jude 6; Re 4:2.

Ro 13:1 placed in their relative p. by God  
**POSSESS**, Ps 37:11 meek will p. the earth  
**POSSESSING**, 2Co 6:10 yet p. all things

**POSSESSION**, Ge 17:8 a p. to time indefinite  
Ge 22:17 seed take p. of the gate of enemies  
Ps 2:8 ends of earth as your own p.

Isa 57:13 will take p. of my holy mountain  
Ac 7:5 he did not give him any p. in it  
Eph 1:14 releasing by ransom God's own p.

1Th 4:4 each get p. of his own vessel  
2Th 3:2 faith is not a p. of all people  
1Pe 2:9 a people for special p.

Nu 13:30; De 1:21; 2Ch 20:11; Ps 44:3; 69:35;  
Eze 36:12.

**POSSIBLE**, Mt 19:26 God all things are p.  
Mt 24:24 mislead, if p., the chosen ones  
Mt 26:39 if p., let this cup pass away

Heb 10:4 not p. for the blood of bulls  
Ac 2:24; Ro 12:18; 1Co 11:20.

**POSTPONED**, Pr 13:12 Expectation p. is  
**POTENTATE**, 1Ti 6:15 happy and only p.  
**POTTER(S)**, Ps 2:9 p. vessel you will dash

Isa 29:16 Should p. be just like the clay?  
Isa 64:8 We are clay, you are our p.  
Jer 18:6 clay in the hand of the p.

Mt 27:7 bought p. field to bury strangers  
Ro 9:21 Does not the p. have authority  
**POUR**, Le 17:13 p. its blood out and cover it

Zep 3:8 to p. out my denunciation  
Ac 2:17 I shall p. out my spirit  
Ps 62:8; Eze 21:31; Job 2:28; Re 16:1.

**POURED**, Ps 22:14 I have been p. out  
Isa 53:12 he p. out his soul to death  
Zep 1:17 blood p. out like dust

Ps 45:2; 77:17; Mic 1:4; Na 1:6; Ac 2:33.  
**POVERTY**, Pr 13:18 comes to p. and dishonor  
Pr 30:8 Give me neither p. nor riches

2Co 8:9 you become rich through his p.  
Re 9:1 I know your tribulation and p.  
**POWER(S)**, Ex 9:16 for showing you my p.

Isa 40:29 He is giving to the tired one p.  
Zec 4:6 Not by p., but by my spirit  
Mt 24:29 p. of the heavens will be shaken

Ac 1:8 you will receive p. when the spirit  
Ro 8:38 nor things to come nor p.  
Ro 9:22 the will to make his p. known

1Co 4:20 kingdom lies not in speech, but p.  
1Co 15:43 sown in weakness, raised in p.  
2Co 4:7 p. beyond normal may be God's

2Co 12:9 p. of Christ may remain over me  
Col 1:29 at work in me with p.  
2Ti 1:7 not a spirit of cowardice, but of p.

2Ti 3:5 form of devotion but false to its p.  
Heb 5:14 their perceptive p. trained to  
1Pe 3:22 authorities and p. made subject

Re 11:17 taken your great p. and begun  
Isa 40:31; Lu 1:35; Ro 1:16, 20; 2Ti 2:1; 1Pe 1:5;  
Re 12:10.

**POWERFUL**, Joe 2:7 Like p. men they run  
1Co 1:26 not many p., not many noble  
2Co 10:4 not fleshly, but p. by God

2Co 12:10 when I am weak, then I am p.  
2Th 1:7 Jesus from heaven with p. angels  
Isa 24:12; Mr 9:39; Ro 4:20; Heb 11:34.

**POWERFUL WORKS**, 1Co 12:10, 29; Ga 3:5.  
**PRACTICAL**, Lu 16:8 sons wiser in a p. way  
**PRACTICAL WISDOM**, Job 11:6; 12:16.

Pr 2:7 the upright will treasure up p.  
Pr 3:21 Safeguard p. and thinking ability  
Pr 8:14 I have counsel and p.

Pr 18:1 against all p. he will break forth

Mic 6:9 the person of p. will fear your name  
Lu 1:17 turn hearts to p. of righteous ones

**PRACTICE(S)**, Ro 2:1 you p. the same things  
Ro 7:19 the bad I do not wish is what I p.  
Ro 8:13 put the p. of the body to death  
1Jo 3:6 in union with him does not p. sin  
Ro 2:2; 7:15; 1Ti 5:20; Heb 10:26.

**PRACTICED**, Ro 9:11 nor p. good or vile  
2Co 5:10 award according to things he p.

**PRACTICERS OF MAGIC**, Isa 2:6; Jer 27:9  
Mic 5:12 no p. will you continue to have

**PRACTICERS OF WHAT IS HURTFUL**, Ps 14:4;  
59:2; 92:7; 94:4; 125:5; Pr 10:29.

**PRACTICING**, 1Jo 1:6 not p. the truth  
Ps 141:4; Mic 2:1; Ro 1:32.

**PRACTICING WHAT IS HURTFUL**, Job 34:22.  
**PRAETORIAN GUARD**, Php 1:13 among the P.

**PRAISE**, Pr 27:2 May a stranger, p. you  
Isa 38:18 death itself cannot p. you

Isa 42:8 neither my p. to graven images  
Isa 60:18 your walls Salvation your gates P.

Mt 21:16 Out of sucklings you furnished p.?  
1Co 4:5 each will have his p. from God

Heb 2:12 I will p. you with song  
Heb 13:15 offer to God a sacrifice of p.

Hab 3:3; Zep 3:19; Ro 2:29.  
**PRaised**, Ps 119:164 Seven times I p. you

**PRAISE JAH**, Ps 115:17 dead do not p.  
Ps 150:6 Every breathing thing—p.

Re 19:1 great crowd said: P., you people!  
Ps 102:18; 147:1; Re 19:3, 4, 6.

**PRAISEWORTHY**, Php 4:8 whatever p. thing  
**PRaising**, Lu 2:13; Ac 2:47; 3:8.

**PRAY**, 1Ki 8:48 p. in direction of the house  
2Ch 6:32 foreigner p. toward this house

2Ch 7:14 humble themselves p. seek my face  
Jer 7:16 do not p. in behalf of this people

Mt 5:44 p. for those persecuting you  
Mt 6:9 You must p., then, this way:

Mt 26:41 p. that you not enter temptation  
Mt 11:24 things you p. for you will have

1Th 5:17 P. incessantly  
Jas 5:16 p. for one another

Mt 6:5; Ac 10:9; Ro 8:26; 1Co 14:15.  
**PRAYER(S)**, 1Ki 8:28 turn toward the p.

1Ki 8:49 you must hear their p. and request  
Pr 15:8 p. of the upright is a pleasure

Pr 15:29 p. of the righteous he hears  
Mt 21:13 My house will be a house of p.

Ac 10:4 Your p. have ascended before God  
Ro 12:12 Persevere in p.

Php 4:6 by p. with thanksgiving let your  
Col 4:2 persevere in p., remaining awake

1Pe 4:7 be vigilant with a view to p.  
Ps 102:17; Pr 28:9; Isa 1:15; 56:7; Eph 6:18; 1Ti

2:1; 1Pe 3:7; Re 8:4.  
**PRAYING**, Mt 24:20 Keep p. that your flight

**PRAECH**, Mt 10:7 As you go, p., saying  
Mt 10:27 p. from the housetops

Lu 4:19 to p. Jehovah's acceptable year  
Ac 10:42 he ordered us to p. to people

Ro 10:14 hear without someone to p.?  
Ro 10:15 How will they p. unless sent forth?

1Co 1:23 we p. Christ impaled, to the Jews  
2Ti 4:2 p. the word, be at it urgently

**PRAECHED**, Mt 24:14 kingdom will be p.  
1Co 1:21 through foolishness of what is p.

1Co 2:4 I p. not with persuasive words  
Lu 11:32; Ro 15:19; 1Co 9:27; 1Pe 3:19.

**PRAECHEP**, 1Ti 2:7 I was appointed a p.  
2Ti 1:11 I was appointed a p. and apostle

2Pe 2:5 Noah, a p. of righteousness  
**PRAECHEP**, Mt 4:17 Jesus commenced p.

Lu 8:1 from village to village, p.

1Co 15:14 if Christ not raised our p. in vain  
Mt 3:1; 4:23; 9:35; Ac 28:31; Ga 2:2.

**PRECEDE**, 1Th 4:15 we not p. those asleep in  
**PRECIOUS**, Ps 116:15 P. in eyes of Jehovah

Ps 139:17 to me how p. your thoughts are!  
Pr 3:15 It is more p. than corals

Isa 43:4 you have been p. in my eyes  
1Pe 1:19 with p. blood, even Christ's

1Pe 2:4 rejected, by men, but p., with God  
Isa 26:21; 1Pe 2:6; 2Pe 1:4; Re 17:4.

**PRECIPICE**, Mt 8:32; Mr 5:13; Lu 8:33.  
**PREDESTINATE**. See FOREORDAINED.

**PREDICTION(S)**, Ac 16:16; 1Ti 1:18; 4:14.  
**PREFERENCE**, Ex 23:3 not p. in controversy

**PREGNANT**, Isa 7:14 maiden will become p.  
Ge 4:1; Ec 11:5; Lu 1:24.

**PREJUDGMENT**, 1Ti 5:21 things without p.  
**PREMATURELY**, Ec 6:3; 1Co 15:8.

**PREOCCUPYING**, Ec 5:20 God is p. him  
**PREPARATION**, Jer 46:14 making p. also

Eze 38:7; Mt 27:62; Joh 19:14, 31, 42.  
**PREPARE**, Joh 14:2 I am going to p. a place

Ps 78:20; Pr 30:25; Mt 11:10.  
**PREPARED**, Ps 8:3 moon and stars you p.

Mt 25:34 inherit the kingdom p. for you  
Lu 1:17 get ready for Jehovah a p. people

Ro 9:23 which he p. beforehand for glory  
1Co 2:9 God p. for those who love him

2Ti 2:21 he will be p. for every good work  
Heb 10:5 you p. a body for me

Ex 7:10; Pr 21:31; Mt 20:23; 25:41.  
**PRESCRIBED**, Job 23:12 what is p. for me

**PRESENCE**, Mt 24:3 the sign of your p.  
Mt 24:37 the p. of the Son of man

1Co 15:23 belong to Christ during his p.  
2Co 10:10 his p. in person is weak

Php 2:12 obeyed, not during my p. only  
2Pe 1:16 power and p. of our Lord Jesus

2Pe 3:4 Where is this promised p. of his?  
1Jo 2:28 not be ashamed from him at his p.

Mt 24:27; 1Th 4:15; Jas 5:7, 8; 2Pe 3:12.  
**PRESENT**, Ro 6:13 p. yourselves to God

Ro 12:1 p. your bodies a sacrifice  
2Co 11:2 p. you as a chaste virgin

Gal 1:4 the p. wicked system of things  
2Ti 2:15 p. yourself approved to God

Ro 7:18; 8:18; 1Co 5:3; Eph 5:27.  
**PRESENTATION**, Mt 12:4; Lu 6:4.

**PRESERVATION**, Ge 45:5 for p. of life God  
**PRESERVE(S)**, Ps 79:11 p. those appointed

Ps 80:18 May you p. us alive, that we may  
Ec 7:12 wisdom p. alive its owners

Lu 17:33 loses his soul will p. it alive  
**PRESEDE(S)**, 1Ti 3:5 how to p. over household

Ro 12:8; 1Ti 5:17.  
**PRESIDING**, 1Th 5:12 regard for those p.

**PRESSED**, 2Co 4:8 We are p. in every way  
**PRESSING**, Tit 3:14 meet their p. needs

**PRESSURE**, Ps 55:3 p. of the wicked one  
Job 32:18; Ps 66:11; 2Co 1:3; Php 1:23.

**PRESSURED**, Jg 14:17 weeping she p. him  
Jg 16:16 because she p. him with her words

**PRESUMES**, De 18:20 prophet p. to speak  
**PRESUMPTUOUS**, Ps 19:13 from p. acts

Ps 119:78 Let p. ones be ashamed  
Isa 13:11 cause pride of p. ones to cease

Ps 86:14; 119:21; Pr 21:24; Mal 3:15; 4:1.  
**PRESUMPTUOUSNESS**, Pr 13:10 By p. one

Jer 50:31 against you, O P., your day must  
De 17:12; Pr 11:2; Jer 49:16; Eze 7:10.

**PRETENDING**, Pr 13:7 one p. to be rich  
Pr 13:7 one p. to be of little means

**PRETENSE**, Ga 2:13 Jews putting on this p.  
Php 1:18 whether in p. or in truth

**PRETEXT**, Da 6:4 find against Daniel no p.

Lu 20:47 for a p. make long prayers  
 2Co 11:12 wanting p. for being found equal  
**PRETTINESS**, Ps 50:2 Zion, perfection of p.  
 Pr 6:25 Do not desire her p. in your heart  
**PRETTY**, Ec 3:11 Everything he has made p.  
 Es 2:7; Job 42:15; Ps 48:2.  
**PREVAIL**, Jg 16:5 see with what we can p.  
 Jer 1:19 they will not p. against you  
 Jer 20:11 the ones persecuting will not p.  
 Re 12:3 it did not p., neither was a place  
**PREVAILING**, Ac 19:20 word Jehovah kept p.  
**PREVALENCE**, 1Co 7:2 p. of fornication  
**PREVENT**, Mr 9:38 we tried to p. him  
**PREY**, Ps 124:6 as a p. to their teeth  
 Col 2:8 carry you off as his p. through  
 Isa 31:4; Ecze 22:27; Na 2:13.  
**PRICE**, Isa 55:1 come, buy without p.  
 Mic 3:11 her priests instruct for a p.  
 1Co 6:20 you were bought with a p.  
 Da 11:39; Mt 27:9; Ac 5:3; 1Co 7:23.  
**PRIDE**, Pr 16:18 p. is before a crash  
 2Th 1:4 we take p. in you among the  
 1Ti 3:6 he might get puffed up with p.  
 Jas 4:16 All such taking of p. is wicked  
 Ps 59:12; Pr 8:13; Jer 13:9; 48:29.  
**PRIEST(S)**, Ge 14:18 Melchizedek p. of God  
 Ex 40:13 Aaron must act as p. to me  
 Ps 110:4 You are a p. to time indefinite  
 Isa 28:7 p. and prophet—have gone astray  
 Mic 3:11 her p. instruct just for a price  
 Zec 3:1 Joshua the high p. standing before  
 Heb 3:1 apostle and high p.—Jesus  
 Re 20:6 p. of God and rule thousand years  
 1Sa 2:35; Joh 19:15; Heb 5:5; 9:25.  
**PRIESTHOOD**, Ex 40:15 p. to time indefinite  
 Heb 7:24 his p. without any successors  
 1Pe 2:5 p. to offer spiritual sacrifices  
 1Pe 2:9 a royal p., a holy nation  
 Nu 25:13; Jos 18:7; Ne 13:29; Heb 7:11.  
**PRIMARY**, Heb 6:1 p. doctrine about Christ  
**PRIME**, Pr 4:7 Wisdom is the p. thing  
**PRIME OF LIFE**, Ec 11:10 and p. are vanity  
**PRINCE(S)**. See also CAPTAIN(S), CHIEF(S),  
 CHIEF AGENT, RULER(S).  
**PRINCE(S)**, Ps 45:16 appoint as p. in all earth  
 Isa 9:6 Eternal Father, P. of Peace  
 Isa 32:1 they will rule as p. for justice  
 Da 10:13 p. of the royal realm of Persia  
 Da 12:1 Michael will stand up, the great p.  
 Jos 5:14; Job 34:19; Da 8:11, 25; Zep 1:8.  
**PRINCELY RULE**, Isa 9:6 p. upon his shoulder  
**PRINCIPAL**, Nu 5:7 return p., adding a fifth  
**PRINCIPLE(S)**. See ELEMENTARY THINGS,  
 RULE.  
**PRINT**, Joh 20:25 in his hands p. of the nails  
**PRISCILLA**, Ac 18:2, 18, 26.  
**PRISON**, 1Pe 3:19 preached to spirits in p.  
 Re 2:10 Devil throwing some of you into p.  
 Re 20:7 Satan will be let loose out of his p.  
 Mt 5:25; 25:36; Lu 22:33; Ac 5:19.  
**PRISONER(S)**, Isa 42:7 bring out the p.  
 Isa 49:9 say to the p., Come out!  
 Eph 3:1 I, Paul, the p. of Christ  
 2Ti 1:8 not ashamed of Lord, nor of me a p.  
 Job 3:18; Ps 69:33; 79:11; 102:20; Isa 14:17; Zec  
 9:12; Mt 27:15; Ac 16:25.  
**PRIVATE**, Mt 6:6; Php 2:25; 2Pe 1:20.  
**PRIVATELY**, Ga 2:2 preaching among them p.  
**PRIVATE PARTS**, Ec 20:26; Ecze 16:36.  
**PRIVATES**, De 25:11 hold of him by his p.  
**PRIVILEGE**, Php 1:20 to you the p. was given  
 2Pe 1:1 faith, held in equal p. with ours  
**PRIZE**, 1Co 9:24 only one receives the p.  
 Php 3:14 toward the goal for the p.  
 Col 2:18 Let no man deprive you of the p.  
**PROCESSION**, Col 2:15 in triumphal p.

**PROCLAIM**, Le 25:10 p. liberty in the land  
 Isa 61:1 to p. liberty to those taken captive  
 Joe 3:9 p. this, among the nations  
 Mr 5:20 p. all the things Jesus did for him  
 Pr 20:6; Isa 61:2; Jer 19:2; 34:8; Jon 3:5.  
**PROCLAIMING**, Jer 34:17 p. liberty each one  
 Lu 8:39 p. throughout city what Jesus did  
 1Co 9:14 those p. good news live by means  
 1Co 11:26 you keep p. the death of the Lord  
**PRODUCE**, Pr 3:9 Honor Jehovah with your p.  
 Isa 27:6 fill the productive land with p.  
**PRODUCED**, 2Co 5:5 he that p. us is God  
**PRODUCT**, Mt 26:29 this p. of the vine  
**PROFANE**, Le 21:12 not p. the sanctuary  
 Ps 89:34 I shall not p. my covenant  
 Ecze 28:16 as p. I shall destroy you, cherub  
 Ecze 36:20 people p. my holy name  
 Da 11:31 they will p. the sanctuary  
 Le 19:12; Jer 34:16; Ecze 7:21; 1Ti 1:9.  
**PROFESSIONAL FORETELLERS**, Le 20:6.  
**PROFIT(S)**, Isa 23:18 her p. and her hire  
 Heb 12:10 discipline us for our p.  
 Jas 4:13 engage in business and make p.  
**PROFITABLE**, Ac 20:20 things that were p.  
**PROFOUND**, Ps 69:2 I come into p. waters  
**PROGENY**, De 7:13; Job 18:19; Ac 17:28.  
**PROGRESS**, Php 3:16 to extent we made p.  
 Joh 8:37; Ga 1:14; 2Ti 3:9.  
**PROMINENT**, Mt 23:6; Lu 14:7, 8; Ro 3:7.  
**PROMISE(S)**, Ro 4:13 the p. that he be heir  
 Ro 9:4 the sacred service and the p.  
 2Co 7:1 since we have these p., let us  
 Ga 3:29 heirs with reference to a p.  
 Heb 6:12 through faith inherit the p.  
 Heb 8:6 covenant, established upon better p.  
 Heb 11:39 did not get fulfillment of the p.  
 2Pe 3:13 we are awaiting according to his p.  
 Ac 2:39; Ro 4:14; Ga 3:16; Heb 11:13.  
**PROMISED**, De 26:18 Jehovah has p. you  
 Tit 1:2 God, p. before times long lasting  
 Heb 10:23 for he is faithful that p.  
 Jas 1:12 crown of life, which Jehovah p.  
 Jas 2:5 which he p. to those who love him  
 1Ki 8:56; Ac 2:33; 7:5; Ro 1:2; 4:21.  
**PRONOUNCE**, Job 32:3 they p. God wicked  
**PROOF(S)**, 2Co 2:9 write to ascertain the p.  
 1Th 2:4 God, who makes p. of our hearts  
 2Th 1:5 a p. of the righteous judgment  
 Ac 1:3; Php 2:22.  
**PROPER**, Jas 3:10 not p., to go on this way  
**PROPERTY**, Ex 19:5 you will become my p.  
 De 14:2 become his people, a special p.  
 Lu 15:13 the younger son squandered his p.  
**PROPHECY**, Mt 13:14 p. of Isaiah is having  
 2Pe 1:20 no p. of Scripture springs from  
 2Pe 1:21 p. at no time brought by man's will  
**PROPHECY(IES)**, Jer 5:31 p. in falsehood  
 Jer 26:12 It was Jehovah that sent me to p.  
 Jer 28:9 prophet p. peace when it comes true  
 Joe 2:28 your sons and daughters will p.  
 Ac 2:17 your sons and daughters will p.  
 1Co 13:9 and we p. partially  
 1Co 14:1 but preferably that you may p.  
 1Co 14:3 he p. upbuilds men by his speech  
 Ecze 39:1; Zec 13:3; Re 10:11; 11:3.  
**PROPHESYING**, Jer 14:14 p. in my name  
 1Co 14:39 keep seeking the p.  
 Re 19:10 bearing witness to Jesus inspires p.  
 1Ki 22:12; Jer 23:16; 27:10; 1Co 13:2.  
**PROPHET(S)**, Ge 20:7 for he is a p.  
 De 18:18 A p. I shall raise up for them  
 Isa 9:9 p. of today used to be called a seer  
 1Ki 18:22 left as a p. of Jehovah, I alone  
 2Ki 10:19 call all the p. of Baal  
 Isa 9:15 the p. giving false instruction  
 Jer 7:25 sending to you my servants the p.

Eze 33:33 know that a p. proved to be  
Da 9:24 imprint a seal upon vision and p.  
Am 3:7 revealed to his servants the p.  
Zec 13:5 he will certainly say, I am no p.  
Mt 5:12 they persecuted the p. prior to you  
Mt 7:15 false p. in sheep's covering  
Mt 13:57 A p. is not unhonored except  
Mr 13:22 and false p. will arise  
Ac 3:21 God spoke through his holy p.  
Ac 3:22 God will raise up a p. like me  
Jas 5:10 take as a pattern the p.  
Re 11:18 to give their reward to the p.  
Re 16:13 out of the mouth of the false p.  
Ex 7:1; Mt 11:9; Joh 7:40; Re 18:24; 19:20.  
**PROPHETESS**, 2K1 22:14 Huldah the p.  
Lu 2:36, 37 Anna a p., eighty-four years old  
Ex 15:20; Isa 8:3; Re 2:20.

**PROPHETIATION**, Ro 3:25 offering for p.

**PROPHETIARY**, 1Jo 2:2 he is a p. sacrifice  
Heb 2:17; 1Jo 4:10.

**PROPHETARY COVER**, 1Ch 28:11 house p.

Heb 9:5 cherubs overshadowing the p.

**PROPORTION**, Nu 7:7; 1Pe 4:10.

**PROPORTIONED**, Ro 12:6 the faith p. to us

**PROSPER**, Ac 15:29 you will p.

**PROSPEROUSLY**, 1Th 3:11 direct our way p.

**PROSTITUTE(S)**, Jos 6:25 Rahab the p.

1Ki 22:38 pool of Samaria, the p. bathed

Isa 1:21 faithful town has become a p.!

Ho 4:14 with the female temple p.

Joe 3:3 they give the male child for a p.

Am 7:17 your wife, will become a p.

Pr 7:10; Mic 1:7.

**PROSTITUTION(S)**, Isa 23:17 commit p.

Jer 3:1 committed p. with many companions

Eze 23:3 in their youth they committed p.

Jer 3:9; Eze 16:29; 23:8; Na 4:4.

**PROSTRATE(S)**, Ex 34:14 not p. to other god

Isa 46:6 he makes a god. They p. themselves

**PROTECTION**, Pr 18:10 righteous given p.

Ec 7:12 wisdom is for a p. as money is

**PROTECTIVE**, Pr 18:11 p. wall in imagination

**PROUD**, Pr 16:5 p. in heart is detestable

Zec 11:3 p. thickets have been despoiled

**PROVE**, Ro 12:2 you may p. to yourselves

1Co 3:13 fire will p. what sort of work

Ga 6:4 let each one p. what his own work is

**PROVERB**, Pr 1:6 to understand a p. and

**PROVERBIAL SAYING**, Hab 2:6 lift up a p.

De 28:37; Ps 44:14; 78:2; Isa 14:4; Eze 17:2;

18:2; Mic 2:4.

**PROVERBIAL UTTERANCE**, Ps 49:4 To a p. I

**PROVE TO BE**, Ex 3:14 I shall p. what I

**PROVIDE**, Ro 12:17 P. fine things in

1Ti 5:8 if anyone does not p. for his own

**PROVIDER**, Ps 40:17 Jehovah my P. of escape

**PROVISION**, 2Co 8:21 we make honest p.

**PROVOCATION**, Ps 106:32 p. at the waters

**PROVOKED**, 1Co 13:5 does not become p.

Heb 3:16 they heard yet p. to bitter anger?

**PROVOKED STATE**, Eph 4:26 sun set in a p.

**PRUDENTLY**, 1Sa 18:14 David was acting p.

1Sa 18:5, 30; 1Ki 2:3; 2Ki 18:7.

**PRUNE**, Le 25:3 six years p. your vineyard

**PRUNING SHEARS**, Isa 2:4 spears into p.

Joe 3:10 and your p. into lances

Mic 4:3 spears into p. They will not lift

**PSALMS**, Lu 20:42; Eph 5:19; Jas 5:13.

**PUBLIC**, Col 2:15 exhibited them in open p.

**PUBLIC DECLARATION**, Ro 10:10 makes p.

Heb 13:15 fruit of lips which make p.

**PUBLIC INSTRUCTOR(S)**, Mt 13:52; 23:34.

**PUBLICIZED**, Php 1:18 Christ is being p.

**PUBLICIZING**, Php 1:16; Col 1:28.

**PUBLICLY**, Joh 7:13; 18:20; Ac 20:20.

**PUBLIC READING**, Ac 13:15; 1Ti 4:13.

**PUBLIC SERVANT(S)**, Ro 13:6 God's p.

Ro 15:16 p. of Christ to the nations

Heb 8:2 p. of the holy place and tent

**PUBLIC SERVICE**, Heb 8:6 excellent p.

Heb 10:11 priest from day to day render p.

**PUBLISH**, Jer 5:20; 31:7; Am 4:5.

**PUBLISHED**, Es 3:14; 8:13; Ac 15:36.

**PUBLISHING**, Isa 52:7; Jer 4:15.

**PUFFED UP**, 1Co 4:6; 5:2; 13:4.

**PUFFS UP**, 1Co 8:1 Knowledge p., love builds

**PULVERIZED**, 2Ch 15:16 idol p. and burned

**PUNISH**, Ac 4:21 not find ground to p. them

**PUNISHED**, Ac 22:5 to Jerusalem to be p.

**PUNISHING**, Ac 26:11 p. them many times

**PUNISHMENT**, Ex 34:7 exemption from p.

Jer 25:29 should you go free of p.?

Zec 14:19 p. for the sin of Egypt

2Co 10:6 inflict p. for every disobedience

1Th 4:6 Jehovah is one who exacts p.

Heb 10:29 how much more severe a p.

Ac 23:34; Nu 16:29; Pr 16:5; 19:5; Jude 7.

**PUPIL**, Lu 6:40 A p. is not above his teacher

De 32:10; Ps 17:8; Pr 7:2; La 2:18.

**PURCHASE**, Ga 3:13 Christ by p. released us

**PURCHASED**, Ge 49:32 field p. and cave in it

Ac 20:28 p. with the blood of his own Son

**PURE**, Ps 12:6 sayings of Jehovah are p.

Pr 16:2 ways of man are p. in his own eyes

Zep 3:9 give to peoples a p. language

Mt 5:8 Happy are the p. in heart, since

Ps 19:9; 1Jo 3:3.

**PURIFICATION**, 2Ch 30:19 though without p.

Joh 2:6; 3:25; Heb 1:3.

**PURIFY**, 1Pe 1:22 you p. your souls

**PURIFY**, Ex 29:36; Nu 19:12; Eze 45:13.

Jas 4:3 p. your hearts, you indecisive ones

**PURITY**, 2Co 6:6 by p., by knowledge, by

**PURPLE**, Pr 31:22; Da 5:16; Ac 16:14.

**PURPORT**, Ac 2:12 What does this p. to be?

**PURPOSE(S)**, Pr 16:4 Jehovah made for his p.

Ac 17:31 p. to judge by a man he appointed

Ro 8:28 the ones called according to his p.

Eph 3:11 according to the eternal p.

Ro 9:11; Eph 1:11; 2Ti 1:9.

**PURPOSED**, Eph 1:9 the sacred secret he p.

**PURSE(S)**, Lu 10:4; 12:33; 22:35, 36.

**PURSUE**, Ro 14:19 let us p. the things

1Co 14:1 P. love, yet keep zealously seeking

1Pe 3:11 let him seek peace and p. it

**PURSUING**, Jg 4:22 there was Barak p. Sisera

Pr 15:9 the one p. righteousness he loves

Ro 9:30 nations, not p. righteousness

Php 3:12 I am p. to lay hold on that for

**PUSH(ES)**, De 33:17; 1Ki 22:11; Ps 44:5.

2Jo 9 He that p. ahead does not have God

**PUT OUT**, Mr 9:48 where the fire is not p.

1Th 5:19 Do not p. the fire of the spirit

**PUTTING UP WITH**, Mal 3:2 p. the day of

Eph 4:2 p. one another in love

**PUZZLED**, 1Pe 4:4 they are p. and go on

1Pe 4:12 do not be p. at the burning

**PUZZLING**, Pr 1:6 proverb and p. saying

## Q

**QUAILS**, Nu 11:31 a wind began driving q.

**QUALIFICATIONS**, Ga 6:1 you who have q.

**QUALIFIED**, 2Co 2:16 who is adequately q.

2Co 3:5 being adequately q. issues from God

**QUALIFIED TO TEACH**, 1Ti 3:2 overseer q.

2Ti 2:2 men, who, will be q. others

2Ti 2:24 gentle toward all, q.

**QUALITIES**, Am 1:11 ruined his merciful q.

Ro 1:20 his invisible q. seen from creation

**QUALITY**, Ro 2:4 kindly q. of God is trying to

Col 2:9 in him fullness of divine q. dwells



Jas 1:3 this tested **q.** of your faith  
 1Pe 1:7 tested **q.** of your faith  
**QUANDARY**, Ac 5:24 they fell into a **q.**  
**QUARANTINED**, Nu 12:14, 15 **q.** outside  
**QUARREL**, Pr 3:30 Do not **q.** with a man  
 Pr 17:14 before the **q.** has burst forth, leave  
 Isa 41:11 men in **q.** with you will perish  
 Ge 13:7; Pr 26:17, 21.

**QUARRELING**, Ps 31:20 hide from **q.** tongues  
 Isa 58:4 for **q.** you would fast  
 Ex 17:7; De 1:12; Job 33:19; Pr 15:18.

**QUEEN**, Mt 12:42 **q.** of south will be raised  
 Re 18:7 I sit a **q.**, and I am no widow  
 1K1 10:1; Es 2:17; Jer 7:18; Da 5:10.

**QUEENLY**, Ps 45:9 **q.** consort taken her stand  
**QUENCH**, Eph 6:16 **q.** wicked one's missiles  
**QUESTION(S)**, 1Ti 1:4 false stories furnish **q.**  
 1K1 10:1; Mt 22:46; Ac 23:29.

**QUESTIONINGS**, Ro 14:1 on inward **q.**  
 1Ti 6:4 mentally diseased over **q.**, debates  
 2Ti 2:23 turn down foolish and ignorant **q.**

**QUIET(S)**, Pr 15:18 **q.** down quarreling  
 Ec 3:7 a time to keep **q.** a time to speak  
 1Ti 2:2 go on leading a calm and **q.** life

**QUIETLY**, 1Th 4:11 aim to live **q.** and to  
**QUIT**, 1Co 5:9 **q.** mixing in company with

## R

**RABBAH**, De 3:11 in **R.** of sons of Ammon?  
 2Sa 11:1; Jer 49:2; Eze 25:5.

**RABBI**, Mt 23:8 do not be called **R.**  
 Joh 1:38; 3:2.

**RABSHAKEH**, 2K1 18:17; Isa 36:2, 12; 37:4.

**RACE**, Ec 9:11 the swift do not have the **r.**  
 1Co 9:24 runners in a **r.** all run

Heb 12:1 let us run the **r.** set before us  
 1Pe 2:9 you are a chosen **r.**, a royal

**RACHEL**, Ge 29:28 gave him **r.** as his wife  
 Mt 2:18 **R.** weeping for her children

**RAFTER**, Lu 6:42 extract the **r.** from your eye  
**RAGE**, Ps 76:10 the **r.** of man will laud you  
 Pr 15:1 answer, when mild, turns away **r.**  
 Ps 79:6; Pr 6:34; 19:19; 22:24; 27:4.

**RAHAB**, Heb 11:31 By faith **R.** did not perish  
 Jas 2:25 was not **R.** declared righteous  
 Jos 2:3; 6:17, 23, 25.

**RAIN**, Ge 2:5 Jehovah had not yet made it **r.**  
 Ge 7:4 in seven days I am making it **r.**  
 Joe 2:23 autumn **r.** and spring **r.**

Mt 5:45 **r.** upon righteous and unrighteous  
 Jas 5:7 farmer gets the early **r.** and late **r.**  
 Jas 5:17; Re 11:6.

**RAINBOW**, Ge 9:13 My **r.** in the cloud  
 Re 4:3; 10:1.

**RAISED**, Mt 28:7 tell disciples he was **r.** up  
 Lu 20:37 dead are **r.** up even Moses disclosed  
 1Co 15:44 it is **r.** up a spiritual body

2Co 4:14 he who **r.** Jesus up will raise us  
 Col 3:1 If, you were **r.** up with Christ  
 1Co 15:17, 42; Eph 1:20; 2:6; Col 2:12.

**RAM(S)**, Ge 22:13 **r.** caught by its horns  
 1Sa 15:22 to pay attention than fat of **r.**  
 Eze 34:17 judging between **r.** and he-goats

Mic 6:7 be pleased with thousands of **r.**  
 Le 5:15; 8:22; 9:18; Isa 1:11; Da 8:20.

**RAMAH**, Jer 31:15 In **R.** a voice is heard  
 Jos 18:25; Jg 4:5; Isa 16:13; Mt 2:18.

**RAMOTH-GILEAD**, 1K1 4:13; 22:3; 2K1 8:28.  
**RAMPART**, Ps 48:13 Set your hearts on its **r.**

**RANK**, 1Co 15:23 each in his **r.** Christ  
**RANSOM**, Job 33:24 I have found a **r.**!

Ps 49:7 not one can give to God a **r.**  
 Pr 21:18 The wicked is a **r.** for righteous one  
 Mt 20:28 Son came, to give his soul a **r.**

1Ti 2:6 gave himself a **r.** for all  
 Ex 30:12; Job 36:18; Pr 6:35; Isa 43:3.

**RAPACIOUS**, Isa 35:9 **r.** sort of wild beasts  
**RAPE**, Jg 19:24 and you **r.** them

**RAPED**, Jg 20:5 my concubine that they **r.**  
 Zec 14:2 women will be **r.**

**RAPING**, Es 7:8 Is there to be **r.** of the queen  
**RARE**, 1Sa 3:1 word from Jehovah become **r.**

**RAVAGED**, Ac 9:21 **r.** those in Jerusalem  
**READ(S)**, Isa 29:11 **R.** this out loud, please  
 2Co 3:2 known and **r.** by all mankind

Re 1:3 Happy is he who **r.** aloud  
 Ex 24:7; De 17:19; Lu 4:16; Ac 13:27.

**READER**, Mt 24:15 **r.** use discernment  
**READINESS**, 2Co 8:11, 12; 9:2.

**READING**, Ne 8:8 continued **r.** aloud the law  
 Hab 2:2 one **r.** aloud may do so fluently

1Ti 4:13 applying yourself to public **r.**  
**READY**, Ps 37:23 steps of man made **r.**

1Ti 6:18 be liberal, **r.** to share  
 Heb 11:16 he has made a city **r.** for them

**REAL**, Joh 7:28 he that sent me is **r.**  
 1Ti 6:19 get a firm hold on the **r.** life

**REALITY(IES)**, Col 2:17 **r.** belongs to Christ  
 Heb 9:24 holy place which is a copy of **r.**

Heb 11:1 demonstration of **r.** they were naked  
**REALIZE**, Ge 3:7 began to **r.** they were naked

**REAP**, Ec 11:4 looking at clouds will not **r.**  
 Ho 8:7 storm wind is what they will **r.**

Mic 6:15 sow seed, but you will not **r.**  
 2Co 9:6 sows sparingly will **r.** sparingly

Ga 6:7 whatever a man is sowing, he will **r.**  
 Ga 6:9 we shall **r.** if we do not tire out

Re 14:15 Put your sickle in and **r.**  
 Mt 6:26; Lu 12:24; Joh 4:38; 1Co 9:11.

**REAPER(S)**, Ps 129:7 **r.** did not filled his hand  
 Mt 13:39 **r.** are angels

Joh 4:36 the **r.** is receiving wages  
**REASON**, 1Pe 3:15 demands a **r.** for the hope

Ec 7:25; Ac 18:14.  
**REASONABLE**, 1Ti 3:3 not a smiter, but **r.**

Tit 3:2 to be **r.**, exhibiting all mildness  
 Jas 3:17 **r.**, ready to obey, full of mercy

**REASONABLENESS**, Php 4:5 **r.** known to men  
**REASONINGS**, 2Co 10:5 overturning **r.**

Mt 15:19; Lu 2:35; Ro 1:21; 1Co 3:20.  
**REBEKAH**, Ge 24:51; 27:15; 49:31.

**REBEL(S)**, Nu 14:9 against Jehovah do not **r.**  
 Nu 20:10; 1Sa 12:14; 2Ch 13:6; Job 24:13.

**REBELLIOUS**, Ezr 4:12 **r.** and bad city  
 Ps 78:8; Isa 1:20; Eze 2:3; Jude 11.

**REBELLIOUSLY**, Ps 107:11 behaved **r.**  
**REBELLIOUSNESS**, 1Sa 15:23 **r.** the same as

Nu 17:10; De 31:27; Job 23:2; Eze 44:6.  
**REBUILD**, Isa 61:4 **r.** devastated places

Eze 5:17; Ne 2:17.  
**REBUKE**, Job 19:3 ten times you **r.** me

Pr 13:1 ridiculer has not heard **r.**  
 Zec 3:2 Jehovah **r.** you, O Satan

2Co 2:6 This **r.** given by the majority is  
 Ps 104:7; Ec 7:5; Isa 17:13; 54:9; 66:15.

**RECALL**, Tit 2:4 **r.** women to their senses  
**RECEIVE(S)**, Mr 9:37 Whoever **r.** one of such

Ro 8:15 you did not **r.** a spirit of slavery  
 Jas 4:3 You ask, yet you do not **r.**

Mr 10:15; Ga 4:5; Jas 1:12.  
**RECEIVED**, Mt 10:8 You **r.** free, give free

1Th 2:13; Heb 10:26; 1Jo 2:27.  
**RECEPTACLE(S)**, Mt 25:4 oil in their **r.**

1Sa 9:7; 17:40.  
**RECEPTION**, Lu 5:29 Levi spread a **r.** feast

**RECHAB**, 2K1 10:15; 1Ch 2:55; Jer 35:6.  
**RECHABITES**, Jer 35:2, 3, 5, 18.

**RECKON**, Ro 8:11 **r.** yourselves to be dead  
**RECKONED**, Lu 22:37 he was **r.** with lawless

1Ti 5:17 older men be **r.** worthy of honor

**RECKONING**, 2Co 5:19 not r. their trespasses  
**RECLINE**, Mt 8:11 r. at table with Abraham  
**RECLINING**, Mt 26:20; Lu 22:27.

1Co 8:10 see you, r. at a meal in idol temple  
**RECOGNIZE**, Mt 7:20 their fruits you will r.

1Co 16:18 Therefore r. men of that sort  
**RECOGNIZED**, Ro 11:2 people, whom he r.

2Co 6:9 unknown and yet being r.  
**RECOLLECT**, 2Ti 1:5 r. the faith in you

**RECOMMEND(S)**, Ro 16:1; 2Co 3:1.

Ro 5:8 God r. his own love to us

**RECOMPENSE(S)**. See also **PAYMENT**,  
**REPAYING**, **REPAYMENT**,  
**RETRIBUTION(S)**.

**RECOMPENSE(S)**, Isa 59:18 he will r. due  
 Jer 51:56 Jehovah is a God of r.

Mt 16:27 r. each according to his behavior  
 Ro 1:27 r., which was due for their error

2Co 6:13 as a r. in return—Widen out  
 Heb 10:30 Vengeance is mine; I will r.

**RECONCILE**, Eph 2:16 r. both peoples

Col 1:20 through him to r. again all things  
**RECONCILED**, Ro 5:10 we became r. to God

**RECONCILIATION**, Ro 5:11 we received r.  
 Ro 11:15; 2Co 5:18, 19.

**RECORDER**, Ac 19:35 city r. quieted crowd  
**RE-CREATION**, Mt 19:28 In the r., when

**RED**, Pr 23:31 wine when it exhibits a r. color  
 Isa 63:2 Why is your clothing r.,

Ge 25:25, 30; Nu 19:2; Na 2:3; Zec 1:3.

**REDEEM**. See also **RELEASE BY PURCHASE**,  
**RELEASE BY RANSOM**.

**REDEEM**, Ex 13:15 firstborn of my sons I r.  
 2Sa 7:23 God went to r. a people

Ps 49:7 Not one can r. even a brother  
 Ho 13:14 From Sheol I shall r. them

**REDEEMED**, Isa 1:27 Zion will be r.  
 Isa 35:10 ones r. by Jehovah will return

**REDEEMER**. See also **ONE REPURCHASING**,  
**REPURCHASER**.

**REDEEMER**, Job 19:25; Ps 19:14; Pr 23:11.  
**REDEEMING**, Ps 34:22 r. his servants

**REDEMPTION**. See also **DELIVERANCE**,  
**RELEASE BY RANSOM**.

Ex 21:30; Nu 3:49; Ps 49:3; 111:9; 130:7.  
**RED SEA**, Heb 11:29 passed through the R.

Ex 10:19; 15:4; Ne 9:9; Ac 7:36.

**REDUCED**, 1Co 7:29 the time left is r.

**REED**, Eze 40:3, 5; 42:16; Mt 11:7; 27:29.

**REELING**, Ps 60:3 wine sending us r.

**REESTABLISHED**, Da 4:36 r. upon kingdom

**REFASHION**, Php 3:21 r. our humiliated body

**REFERENCE**, Ro 6:10 he lives with r. to God  
 Ro 11:28 but with r. to God's choosing

**REFINE**, Zec 13:9 r. them as silver  
**REFINED**, 2Sa 22:31 saying of Jehovah is r.

Da 12:10 written themselves and will be r.  
 Ps 12:6; 17:3; 66:10; Pr 30:5; Isa 48:10.

**REFINER**, Mal 3:3 r. and cleanser of silver

**REFINING**, Pr 17:3 The r. pot is for silver  
 Da 11:35 in order to do a r. work

**REFLECT**, 2Co 3:18 faces r. like mirrors

**REFLECTION**, Heb 1:3 He is r. of his glory

**REFORMS**, Ac 24:2 r. taking place in nation

**REFRAIN**, Eze 4:7 let the one refraining r.

**REFRESH(ES)**, Ps 23:3 My soul he r. He

Mt 11:28 Come to me, and I will r. you

**REFRESHED**, 1Co 16:18 they have r. my spirit  
 Phm 7 holy ones r. through you, brother

**REFRESHING**, Ac 3:19 seasons of r. come

**REFRESHMENT**, Mt 11:29 r. for your souls

**REFUGE**, Nu 35:6 six cities of r.

**REFUSE**, Ps 141:5 oil my head not want to r.  
 Isa 1:20 if you r. and are rebellious

1Co 4:13 have become as the r. of the world  
 Php 3:8 I consider them as a lot of r.

**REGAIN**, Isa 40:31 in Jehovah will r. power

**REGARD**, Job 37:24 not r. wise in own heart  
 Ro 14:7 None lives with r. to himself only

**REGARDED**, Pr 17:28 silent, will be r. wise  
 2Th 1:10 to be r. in that day with wonder

**REGISTRATION**. See **RE-CREATION**.  
**REGISTERED**, Lu 2:1 decree for all to be r.

Nu 1:44; 3:22; 26:7.

**REGRET(S)**, Ge 6:6 Jehovah felt r. that  
 1Sa 15:29 He will not feel r. He is not man

Ps 110:4 Jehovah will feel no r.  
 Jer 26:13 Jehovah will feel r. for the

Zec 8:14; Ro 11:29; Heb 7:21.

**REGULATION(S)**, De 4:1 listen to the r.  
 De 4:40 you must keep his r. and his

Jg 11:39 it came to be a r. in Israel:  
 Ps 119:12 O Jehovah. Teach me your r.

Isa 10:1 Woe to those enacting harmful r.  
 Isa 24:5 they have changed the r.

**REHEARSE**, Lu 21:14 not to r. beforehand  
**REHOBOAM**, 1Ki 12:1; 14:21, 29.

**REIGN**. See also **RULE AS KING(S)**.  
 1Sa 8:9 the due of the king who will r.

Isa 5:11 I regret I caused Saul to r.  
 Isa 32:1 A king will r. for righteousness

1Sa 8:11; Job 34:30; Jer 23:5.

**REINFORCE**, Am 2:14 strong will not r. power  
 Na 2:1 R. power very much

**REINFORCING**, Pr 24:5 a man is r. power

**REINHABITED**, Eze 38:12 devastated places r.  
**REJECT**, Job 5:17 discipline do not r.!

**REJECTED**, Isa 6:7 It is I whom they have r.  
 Isa 5:23 Since you have r. the word

Jer 8:9 They have r. the word of Jehovah  
 Mt 21:42 The stone the builders r.

1Ti 4:4 nothing is to be r. if received with  
 1Pe 2:4 living stone, r., by men

1Sa 10:19; Jer 7:29; Mr 8:31; Heb 12:17.

**REJOICE**, Ps 97:1 Jehovah has become king! r.  
 Ps 104:15 wine that makes the heart r.

Pr 27:11 Be wise, my son, make my heart r.  
 Pr 28:2 righteous become many, people r.

Mt 5:12 R. and leap for joy  
 Ro 12:15 R. with people who r.; weep with

Php 4:4 Always r. in the Lord  
 Isa 65:13; Lu 13:17; Joh 16:20; Php 4:10.

**REJOICED**, 1Ch 29:9 David r. with great joy  
 Joh 8:56 Abraham your father r. greatly

**REJOICING**, 1Ki 8:66 r. and feeling merry  
 Es 8:17 r. and exultation for the Jews

Ps 97:11 r. for ones upright in heart  
 Ps 100:2 Serve Jehovah with r.

Ac 5:41 went from before the Sanhedrin, r.  
 Col 1:24 I am r. in my sufferings for you

Es 8:16; Ec 8:15; 2Co 6:10; 1Pe 1:8.

**RELATED**, Ac 15:14 Symeon has r. how God

**RELATIONSHIP**, Col 2:12; Phm 16.

**RELATIVES**, Lu 14:12; Ac 10:24.

**RELAXATION**, Ac 24:23 some r. of custody

**RELAXING**, Ex 5:8 because they are r.  
 Ex 5:17 he said: You are r., you are r.!

**RELEASE**, Lu 4:18 preach a r. to the captives  
 1Co 7:27 bound to a wife? Stop seeking a r.

De 15:1, 2; Mt 27:21; Ac 3:13.

**RELEASE BY PURCHASE**, Ga 4:5.

**RELEASE BY RANSOM**, Ro 3:24; 8:23.

1Co 1:30 wisdom also righteousness and r.  
 Eph 1:7 we have the r. through the blood

Col 1:14 we have our r., forgiveness of sins  
 Heb 9:15 r. from transgressions under the

Heb 11:35 not accept r., that they might

**RELEASING**, Lu 6:37 Keep r., and you will be

Php 1:23 what I do desire is the r. and  
2Ti 4:6 due time for my r. is imminent

**RELEASING BY RANSOM**, Eph 4:30.

**RELIABLE**, Da 2:45 the dream is r., and  
Da 7:16 I request r. information on all this

**RELIED**, 2Co 1:18 God can be r. upon

**RELIEF**, Job 14:14 until my r. comes  
2Ti 1:7 r. along with us at the revelation

**RELIEVE**, Isa 1:24 I shall r. myself of enemies

**RELIGION(S)**, See also **WORSHIP(S)**.  
2Ki 17:26 Samaria not knowing the r.  
2Ki 17:34 doing according to their former r.

**RELUCTANTLY**, Isa 15:32 Agag went r.

**REMAIN(S)**, Jos 23:7 nations, that r. with you  
Joh 3:36 wrath of God r. upon him  
Job 6:27 food that r. for life everlasting  
Joh 8:31 If you r. in my word, you are my  
1Co 3:14 If anyone's work r., he will  
1Jo 2:17 he that does the will of God r.  
Joh 15:4; Ac 15:17; 1Co 7:20; 13:13; 2Jo 9.

**REMAINDER**, Ps 109:10 r. of raising you will

**REMAINING**, Isa 28:5 beauty to ones r.  
Jer 38:4 weakening the hands of the men r.

**REMAINING ONES**, Mic 5:7 r. like dew  
Zep 3:13 r. of Israel, do no unrighteousness  
Re 12:17 war with the r. of her seed

**REMEMBER**, Ge 9:15 I shall r. my covenant  
Job 14:13 set a time limit and r. me!  
Ps 25:7 sins of my youth do not r.  
Ec 12:1 R., your Creator in days of youth  
Jer 31:34 their sin I shall r. no more  
Lu 17:32 R. the wife of Lot  
Heb 13:7 R. those who are taking the lead  
Ps 137:6; Isa 43:25; Lu 23:42; 2Pe 3:2.

**REMEMBERED**, Ps 83:4 Israel be r. no more  
Ac 10:31 your gifts of mercy have been r.

**REMEMBERING**, Ex 20:8 R. the sabbath day  
Heb 10:32 keep on r. the former days

**REMEMBRANCE**, Ps 109:15 cut off the r.  
Pr 10:7 r. of the righteous due for a blessing  
Ec 9:5 the r. of them has been forgotten  
Mal 3:16 book of r. began to be written  
Lu 22:19 Keep doing this in r. of me  
Ac 10:4 Your prayers ascended as a r.  
Ec 1:11; 1Co 11:25; 3Jo 10.

**REMINDE**, Isa 43:26 R. me; put us on judgment  
2Pe 1:12 I shall r. you of these things

**REMINDER(S)**, 2Ki 17:15 rejecting his r.  
Ps 19:7 The r. of Jehovah is trustworthy  
2Pe 3:1 I am arousing you, by way of a r.  
Ps 93:5; 119:14, 31, 99, 119; Jer 44:23.

**REMINING**, 2Pe 1:13 rouse you up by r. you

**REMISSION**, See **FORGIVENESS**.

**REMNANT**, 2Ki 19:31 a r. will go forth  
Jer 23:3 collect the r. out of all lands  
Mic 4:7 make her that was limping a r.  
Ro 9:27 it is the r. that will be saved  
Ro 11:5 r. turned up according to a choosing  
Isa 10:21, 22; 11:1, 16; Jer 15:9; Eze 6:8.

**REMORSE**, Mt 27:3 Judas, felt r.

**REMOEST**, Isa 14:13 I sit in r. parts north

**REMOVAL**, Heb 12:27 once more signifies r.

**REMOVE**, Eze 21:26 R. the turban, and crown  
1Co 5:13 R. the wicked man from among

**RENDER**, De 32:41 r. retribution to  
Ro 13:7 R. to all their debts, to him the tax  
Ps 56:12; Mt 21:41; 1Pe 4:5; Re 18:6.

**RENEGADE**, Isa 57:17; Jer 3:12, 14.

**RENEGADING**, Pr 1:32 r. will kill them

**RENEWED**, 2Co 4:16 man inside is being r.

**RENEWING**, Ps 103:5 youth keeps r. itself

**RENOUNCE**, 2Ti 2:19 r. unrighteousness

**REPAID**, Ro 11:35 it must be r. to him?

**REPAY**, Ps 116:12 What shall I r. to Jehovah  
Ro 12:19 Vengeance is mine; I will r., says

2Th 1:6 God's part to r. tribulation to those  
2Ti 4:14 Jehovah will r. according to deeds

**REPAYING**, Pr 17:13 anyone r. bad for good

**REPAYMENT**, Isa 66:6 Jehovah r. what is deserved

**REPAYMENT**, Isa 35:4 God with a r.  
Lu 14:12 it would become a r. to you

**REPENT(S)**, Mt 3:2 R., for the kingdom has  
Lu 15:7 more joy over one sinner than r.  
Ac 3:19 R., and turn around so as to get  
Re 16:9 they did not r. so as to give glory  
Lu 13:3; 16:30; 17:4; Re 2:5, 21; 3:19.

**REPENTANCE**, Mt 3:8 fruit that befits r.  
Lu 15:7 ninety-nine who have no need of r.  
Ac 26:20 by doing works that befit r.  
Ro 2:4 God is trying to lead you to r.  
2Co 7:10 sadness in godly way makes for r.  
2Ti 2:25 perhaps God may give them r.  
Mt 3:11; Lu 24:47; Ac 11:18; 2Pe 3:9.

**REPENTED**, Mt 11:21; 2Co 12:21.  
Mt 12:41 they r. at what Jonah preached

**REPLYING**, Pr 18:13 r. to a matter before he

**REPORT(S)**, Ex 23:1 not take an untrue r.  
Le 5:1 he is a witness and does not r. it  
Pr 25:25 a good r. from a distant land  
Da 11:44 r. that will disturb him, out of  
Mt 24:6 hear of wars and r. of wars  
2Co 6:8 through bad r. and good r.  
Nu 14:36; Job 28:22; Pr 15:30; Eze 7:26.

**REPORTER**, Jer 51:31 r. to meet another r.

**REPORTING**, 1Th 1:9 they keep r. about you  
1Jo 1:2 we are bearing witness and r. to you

**REPRESENTATION**, Heb 1:3 exact r. of his

**REPRIMAND**, Lu 18:15; 2Ti 4:2.

**REPROACH(ES)**, Ps 55:12 not an enemy r. me  
Isa 25:8 r. of his people he will take away  
Isa 51:7 not afraid of the r. of mortal men  
Mt 5:11 Happy are you when people r. you  
Heb 10:33 exposed as in a theater to r. and  
Heb 11:26 r. of the Christ as riches  
1Sa 17:26; Ps 22:6; 69:7; Isa 41; 1Jo 6:22.

**REPROACHED**, Ps 74:18 The enemy has r.  
1Pe 4:14 r. for Christ, you are happy  
Ps 79:12; 89:51; Pr 14:31; Zep 2:10.

**REPRODUCTIVE**, 1Pe 1:23; 1Jo 3:9.

**REPROOF(S)**, Pr 1:23 Turn back at my r.  
Pr 6:23 r. of discipline are the way of life  
Pr 10:17 he leaving r. is causing to wander  
Pr 13:18 one keeping a r. is glorified  
Pr 29:15 The rod and r. give wisdom

**REPROVE**, Pr 9:8 Do not r. a ridiculer  
1Ti 5:20 R. before all onlookers persons who  
2Ti 4:2 r., with all long-suffering  
Re 3:19 those for whom I have affliction I r.  
2Sa 7:14; Job 13:10; Ps 50:21; Pr 30:6.

**REPROVED**, Ps 105:14 he r. kings

**REPROVE**, Pr 29:1 A man repeatedly r. will be broken  
Lu 3:19 Herod being r. by him concerning  
Joh 3:20 that his works may not be r.  
Eph 5:13 things r. are manifest by light

**REPROVER**, Job 40:2 Let r. of God answer it

**REPROVING**, 2Ti 3:16 beneficial for r.  
Tit 1:13 keep on r. them with severity

**REPUDIATE**, Tit 2:12 r. ungodliness and

**REPURCHASED**, Isa 35:9 r. ones must walk  
Isa 51:10 a way for the r. ones to go  
Isa 63:4 year of my r. ones has come

**REPURCHASER**, Ru 4:6 r. said: I am unable  
Isa 44:24 Jehovah your R. and Former  
Isa 59:20 to Zion the R. will come  
Isa 63:16 Our R. of long ago is your name  
Jer 50:34 Their R. is strong, Jehovah of  
Isa 41:14; 44:6; 48:17; 49:26; 54:5; 60:16.

**REPUTE**, 1Co 4:10 you are in good r.

**REQUEST(S)**, Ps 20:5 Jehovah fulfill your r.  
Joh 17:9 I make r. concerning them  
Joh 17:20 I make r., not for these only

**REQUIRED**, Lu 11:50 blood of prophets r.

**REQUIREMENT**, Ro 8:4 righteous r. of Law

**RESCUE**, Da 3:17 our God is able to r. us

Ro 7:24 Who will r. me from the body

2Co 1:10 he will r. us further

**RESCUED**, Ac 23:27 I came suddenly, r. him

**RESEARCH**, 1Ti 1:4 furnish questions for r.

**RESEMBLANCE**, Ro 5:14 Adam, bears a r. to

**RESEMBLE**, Isa 14:14; 46:5.

**RESERVED**, Col 1:5 the hope that is r. for you

Heb 9:27 as it is r. for men to die once

1Pe 1:4 It is r. in the heavens for you

**RESIDE(S)**, Ex 12:48 alien resident r. with

Jg 17:8 r. for a time wherever he might

Isa 52:4 to Egypt my people went to r.

Ge 12:10; 26:3; 47:4; Isa 23:7; Jer 42:17.

**RESIDED**, Heb 11:9 he r. as an alien in land

**RESIDENT**, Isa 33:24 no r. say: I am sick

**RESIDENT(S)**, ALIEN, Mal 3:5 turn away a.

Eph 2:19 you are no longer strangers and a.

**RESIST**, Lu 21:15 opposers not able to r.

Eph 6:13 take up suit of armor to r. wicked

Zec 3:1; Mt 5:39.

**RESISTANCE**, Nu 22:32 come out to offer r.

Ps 13:2 How long shall I set r. in my soul

**RESISTED**, 2Ti 3:8 and Jambres r. Moses

Gal 2:1; 2Ti 4:15; Heb 12:4.

**RESISTER**, Isa 29:4 not a r. of us in battle

1Ki 5:4 There is no r. and nothing bad

2Sa 19:22; 1Ki 11:14, 23, 25; Ps 109:6.

**RESISTING**, Ac 7:51 r. the holy spirit

Ps 38:20; 71:13; 109:4, 20, 29; 2Ti 3:8.

**RESOLVED**, 2Ch 25:16 God has r. to ruin you

2Co 9:7 just as he has r. in his heart

**RESOURCES**, Isa 60:11 r. of the nations

Isa 61:6 r. of nations you people will eat

Jer 15:13; 17:3; Eze 26:12; Mt 5:26.

**RESPECT**, Eph 5:33 wife have r. for husband

Heb 12:9 fathers we used to give them r.

1Pe 3:2 chaste conduct together with deep r.

1Pe 3:15 with a mild temper and deep r.

Mr 12:6; Lu 18:2; 2Pe 2:11.

**RESPECTIVE**, 1Co 12:28 God set r. ones

Eph 4:16 functioning of each r. member

**RESPONSE**, Ec 10:19 money meets a r.

**RESPONSIBLE**, Heb 5:9 r. for salvation to all

**REST**, Ex 23:12 seventh day bull may r.

Heb 4:3 we do enter into the r.

Ex 31:15; Da 12:13; Heb 3:11; Re 14:11.

**RESTING-PLACE(S)**, Ps 23:2 r. he conducts

Ps 132:14 This is my r. forever

Isa 11:10 his r. must become glorious

1Ki 8:56; Ps 95:11; Isa 28:12; 66:1.

**RESTORATION**, Ac 3:21 times of r. of all

**RESTORE**, Da 9:25 r. and rebuild Jerusalem

Mt 17:11 Elijah, will r. all things

**RESTORING**, Ac 1:6 are you r. the kingdom

**RESTRAIN**, 1Pe 3:10 let him r. his tongue

**RESTRAINT**, Ps 107:39 owing to r.

Isa 53:8 Because of r. he was taken away

2Th 2:7 he who is a r. gets out of the way

1Jo 4:18 because fear exercises a r.

**RESULT**, Ro 5:18 the r. to men of all sorts

**RESURRECT**, Joh 6:39, 40, 44, 54.

**RESURRECTED**, Ac 2:24 r. him by loosing

**RESURRECTION**, Mt 22:30 r. neither marry

Joh 5:29 r. of life, r. of judgment

Joh 11:25 I am the r. and the life

Ac 24:15 r. of righteous and unrighteous

Ro 6:5 united in the likeness of his r.

1Co 15:42 So also is the r. of the dead

Php 3:11 attain to the earlier r.

2Ti 2:18 saying the r. already occurred

Heb 11:35 Women received their dead by r.

Re 20:6 anyone having part in the first r.

1Co 15:12, 13, 21; Php 3:10; Heb 6:2.

**RETIREMENT**, Lu 5:16 in r. in the deserts

**RETREATED**, Ps 78:9 Ephraim r. in the fight

**RETREATS**, Ob 3 residing in r. of the crag

**RETRIBUTION(S)**, De 32:41 render r. to

Ps 94:2 Bring r. upon the haughty ones

Isa 34:8 a day of vengeance, a year of r.

Ro 11:9 a trap a stumbling block and a r.

2Th 2:10 perishing, as a r. because

Heb 2:2 received r. in harmony with justice

**RETURN(S)**, Ge 3:19 until you r. to ground

1Ki 8:48 they r. to you with all their heart

Job 33:25 r. to the days of youthful vigor

Ec 12:7 spirit r. to God who gave it

Isa 55:11 my word will not r. without results

Mal 3:7 R. to me, and I will r. to you

Mr 13:16 man in the field not r. to things

Ro 12:17 R. evil for evil to no one

Nu 10:36; Isa 10:21; Lu 19:12; Ac 15:16.

**RETURNING**, Pr 26:11 like a dog r. to vomit

Ec 3:20 from dust, and all r. to dust

Ec 1:6; Eze 35:7; Mic 2:8.

**REUBEN**, Ge 29:32; 49:3; Jg 5:15; Re 7:5.

**REUEL**, Nu 10:29 Hobab the son of R.

**REVEAL**, Isa 49:9 R. yourselves!

Isa 2:27; Jer 33:6; Da 2:47; Php 3:15.

**REVEALED**, Isa 40:5 glory of Jehovah be r.

Mt 11:25 hidden from wise r. to babes

Lu 17:30 day when the Son of man is r.

Joh 12:38 arm of Jehovah, to whom r.?

Eph 3:5 secret r. to apostles and prophets

2Th 2:8 the lawless one will be r.

Da 2:30; 1:18; 1Co 2:10; 3:13.

**REVEALER**, Da 2:28 God is a R. of secrets

Da 2:47 God of gods and R. of secrets

**REVELATION**, 2Sa 7:27 Jehovah made a r. to

Ro 16:25 r. of the sacred secret

1Co 1:7 r. of our Lord Jesus Christ

1Pe 1:8 during the r. of his glory

Eph 1:17; 2Th 1:7; 1Pe 1:7, 13; Re 1:1.

**REVELRY(IES)**, Am 6:7 the r. must depart

1Pe 4:3 excesses with wine, r., drinking

Ro 13:13; Ga 5:21.

**REVENGE**, 2Sa 4:8; Ps 44:16; Jer 20:10.

**REVEREND**. See FEAR-INSPIRING.

**REVERENT**, Lu 2:25; Ac 2:5; 8:2; 22:12.

**REVILED**, 1Co 4:12; 1Pe 2:23.

**REVILER(S)**, 1Co 5:11 quit mixing with r.

1Co 6:10 nor r., inherit God's kingdom

**REVIVE**, 2Ki 1:2 inquire whether I shall r.

Isa 57:15 r. the spirit of the lowly

Heb 6:6 to r. them again to repentance

**REVIVED**, 2Ki 8:1 whose son Elisha had r.

Php 4:10 you r. your thinking in my behalf

**REVOLUT**, De 19:16 bring a charge of r.

Isa 1:5 in that you add more r.?

Isa 31:6 sons of Israel gone deep in their r.

Jer 28:16 spoken outright r. against Jehovah

De 13:5; Isa 59:13; Jer 29:32.

**REWARD**, Ge 15:1 Your r. will be great

Ru 2:12 May Jehovah r. the way you act

Ps 35:12 They r. me with bad for good

Ps 127:3 the fruitage of the belly is a r.

Mt 5:12 your r. is great in the heavens

Col 3:24 from Jehovah you receive due r.

Mt 6:1, 2; 10:41; 1Co 3:8; Heb 10:35.

**REWARDER**, Heb 11:6 he becomes the r.

**REWARDINGLY**, Ps 13:6 dealt r. with me

**RICH(ES)**, Ps 52:7 man that trusts in his r.

Pr 10:22 The blessing of Jehovah—makes r.

Pr 11:28 The one trusting in r.—will fall

Pr 13:7 one pretending to be r.

Jer 9:23 Let not the r. man brag

Mt 6:24 You cannot slave for God and for R.

Lu 16:9 Make friends by means of r.

Lu 18:25 camel through needle than r. man

Ro 9:23 make known the r. of his glory

Ro 11:33 the depth of God's r.  
 2Co 6:10 as poor but making many r.  
 2Co 8:9 though he was r. he became poor  
 1Th 6:9 determined to be r. fall into a snare  
 1Th 6:18 be r. in fine works  
 Heb 11:26 he esteemed the reproach as r.  
 Jas 2:5 r. in faith and heirs of the kingdom  
 Jas 5:1 Come, you r. men, weep  
 Jas 5:2 Your r. have rotted  
 Re 3:17 you say: I am r. but you are poor  
 1Ki 3:11; Lu 16:11, 19; Eph 3:3; Re 18:17.  
**RIDICULE**, Lu 14:29 onlookers start to r.  
**RIDICULER(S)**, Ps 1:1 in the seat of r. not sat  
 Pr 3:34 r., he himself will deride  
 Pr 14:6 The r. has sought to find wisdom  
 Pr 19:25 The r. you should strike  
 Pr 20:1 Wine is a r.  
 2Pe 3:3 will come r. with their ridicule  
**RIGHT(S)**, Ge 18:25 Judge of all not do r.?  
 Ex 21:9 the due r. of daughters  
 De 18:3 due r. of the priests from people  
 Jg 17:6 what was r. in his own eyes to do  
 Jer 26:14 Do what is r. in your eyes  
 Eze 21:27 until he comes who has the r.  
 Da 8:14 holy place brought into r. condition  
 1Th 4:6 no one encroach upon r. of brother  
 Jas 4:17 knows how to do what is r. and yet  
**RIGHT AS FIRSTBORN**, Ge 43:33.  
 1Ch 5:2 but the r. was Joseph's  
**RIGHTEOUS**, De 32:4 The Rock, r. and  
 2Sa 23:3 when one ruling mankind is r.  
 Pr 37:25 not seen r. left entirely  
 Pr 15:28 heart of the r. one meditates  
 Pr 29:2 r. become many, people rejoice  
 Isa 26:2 Open that the r. nation may enter  
 Isa 26:7 smooth the course of a r. one  
 Mal 3:18 between a r. and a wicked one  
 Mt 13:43 the r. ones will shine as the sun  
 Ac 24:15 resurrection of r. and unrighteous  
 Ro 3:10 There is not a r. man, not even one  
 Ro 3:26 might be r. even when declaring r.  
 1Co 15:34 in a r. way and do not practice sin  
 2Th 1:6 it is r. on God's part to repay  
 Heb 10:38 r. will live by faith  
 1Pe 3:12 eyes of Jehovah are upon the r.  
 Mt 5:45; Ro 2:13.  
**RIGHTEOUS ACTS**, Eze 3:20 r. not remember  
**RIGHTEOUSLY**, Pr 31:9 judge r. and plead  
 1Pe 2:23 himself to the one who judges r.  
**RIGHTEOUSNESS**, Ps 45:7 You have loved r.  
 Pr 21:3 carry on r. is preferable to Jehovah  
 Isa 26:9 r. the inhabitants will learn  
 Isa 32:1 A king will reign for r. itself  
 Isa 45:8 skies trickle with r.  
 Isa 60:17 r. as your task assigners  
 Isa 61:3 they must be called big trees of r.  
 Isa 61:10 with the sleeveless coat of r.  
 Jer 11:20 Jehovah is judging with r.  
 Zep 2:3 Seek r., seek meekness  
 Joh 16:8 will give evidence concerning r.  
 Ac 10:35 man that works r. is acceptable  
 Ac 17:31 he purposes to judge the earth in r.  
 Ro 1:17 in it God's r. is being revealed  
 Ro 10:3 not knowing the r. of God but  
 2Ti 3:16 All Scripture for disciplining in r.  
 1Pe 3:14 if you suffer for the sake of r.  
 2Pe 3:13 in these r. is to dwell  
 Re 19:11 he judges and carries on war in r.  
 Ge 15:6; Isa 9:7; 11:4; Da 12:3; Mt 5:6.  
**RIGHTEOUSNESS' SAKE**, Mt 5:10 for r.  
**RIGHTEOUS STANDING**, Isa 53:11.  
**RIGHT HAND**, Ps 21:3 your own r. will find  
 Ps 45:4 your r. will instruct you  
 Ps 110:1 Sit at my r.  
 Mt 20:23 this sitting at my r. and at my left

Mt 25:33 put the sheep on his r.  
 Ac 7:55 Jesus standing at God's r.  
 Heb 10:12 sat down at the r. of God  
 Ex 15:6; Jg 5:26; Isa 62:8; Heb 1:3.  
**RIGHTS AS A CITIZEN**, Ac 22:28.  
**RISE(S)**, Isa 26:19 dead ones will r. up  
 Isa 28:21 For Jehovah will r. r. up  
 Na 1:9 Distress will not r. up a second time  
 1Th 4:16 those dead with Christ will r. first  
 2Pe 1:19 until a daystar r., in your hearts  
 Nu 24:17; De 28:7; Ps 92:11; Mt 10:21.  
**RISING**, Zep 3:8 till the day of my r. up to  
 Re 16:12 kings from the r. of the sun  
**RISKED**, Ro 16:4 who r. their own necks  
**RIVALRY**, Ec 4:4 work, means r. one toward  
 Php 1:15 some preaching Christ through r.  
**RIVER(S)**, Isa 66:12 peace like a r.  
 Re 16:12 poured his bowl upon the r.  
 Re 22:1 showed me a r. of water of life  
 Ge 2:10; Ps 46:4; 107:33; Eze 29:3.  
**ROAD(S)**, Mt 3:3 Make his r. straight  
 Mt 7:14 cramped the r. leading into life  
 Mt 22:9 go to the r. leading out of the city  
 Mt 10:5; 13:4; 20:17; Mt 11:8; Ac 8:26.  
**ROADWAY(S)**, Ps 119:105 a light to my r.  
 Pr 1:15; Isa 59:8; Jer 18:15.  
**ROARING**, Lu 21:25 the r. of the sea  
 1Pe 5:8 Devil, walks about like a r. lion  
**ROB**, Mal 3:8 Will man r. God?  
 Le 19:13; Jg 9:25; Pr 22:23; Ro 2:22.  
**ROBBERS**, Mt 21:13 making it a cave of r.  
 Mr 15:27 they impaled two r. with him  
 Jer 7:11; Lu 10:30; Ac 19:37.  
**ROBBERY**, Isa 61:8 loving justice, hating r.  
 Le 6:2; Ps 62:10; 69:4; Isa 3:14; Eze 18:7.  
**ROBE(S)**, Lu 15:22 Quick! bring out a r.  
 Lu 20:46 scribes desire to walk around in r.  
 Re 7:14 washed their r. made them white  
 Isa 3:22; Mr 16:5; Re 6:11; 7:9, 13.  
**ROCK**, Ex 17:6 you must strike on the r.  
 De 32:4 The R., perfect is his activity  
 2Sa 22:3 My God is my r. I take refuge  
 Isa 8:14 r. over which to stumble to both  
 Isa 14:16 the man making kingdoms r.  
 Hag 2:7 I will r. all the nations  
 De 32:18; 1Sa 2:2; Ps 62:2; Joe 3:16.  
**ROCK-MASS**, Mt 16:18 on this r. I will build  
 Lu 8:6 Some other landed upon the r.  
 Ro 9:33 a stone of stumbling and a r. of  
 1Co 10:4 used to drink from the spiritual r.  
 1Pe 2:8 stone of stumbling and a r. of  
**ROCKY PLACE(S)**, Mt 13:5, 20; Mr 4:5, 16.  
**ROD**, Ps 110:2 The r. of your strength  
 Pr 13:24 holding back r. is hating his son  
 Isa 11:4 strike earth with r. of his mouth  
 1Co 4:21 Shall I come to you with a r.  
 Heb 9:4 having manna and the r. of Aaron  
 Re 12:5 shepherd all nations with an iron r.  
 Ps 23:4; Pr 29:15; Mic 5:1; Re 2:27.  
**ROLL**, Heb 10:7 in r. of the book it is written  
 Pr 16:3; Jer 36:2, 27, 32; Eze 2:9, 31.  
**ROLLED**, Jos 5:9 r. away reproach of Egypt  
 Isa 34:4 heavens must be r. up, like a book  
 Re 6:14 departed as a scroll that is r. up  
**ROLLING**, 2Pe 2:22 returned to r. in the mire  
**ROMAN(S)**, Ac 16:37 men who are R.  
 Joh 11:48; Ac 23:27; 25:16; 28:17.  
**ROOF**, Pr 27:15; Mr 2:4; Lu 7:6.  
**ROOMY**, 2Sa 22:20 bring me into a r. place  
**ROOT**, Job 14:8 Its r. grows old in the earth  
 Isa 11:10 r. of Jesse that will be standing  
 Ro 11:16 if the r. is holy, the branches also  
 1Ti 6:10 love of money is a r. of all sorts  
 Heb 12:15 that no poisonous r. may spring  
 Pr 12:12; Mt 3:10; 13:21; Ro 11:18.

**ROOTED**, Eph 3:17 *r.* and established on Col 2:7 *r.* and being built up in him and  
**ROPE(S)**, Joh 2:15 whip of *r.*, he drove out Jos 2:15; Ps 18:4; 129:4; Jer 38:13.  
**ROT**, Pr 10:7 name of wicked will *r.* Isa 34:4; Zec 14:12.  
**ROTTED**, Jas 5:2 Your riches have *r.*, and  
**ROTTEN**, Isa 40:20 a tree not *r.*, he chooses Mt 7:18 neither can a *r.* tree produce fine Mt 12:33 make the tree *r.* and its fruit *r.* Eph 4:29 Let a *r.* saying not proceed out of  
**ROTTENNESS**, Pr 12:4 as *r.* in his bones Pr 14:30 jealousy is *r.* to the bones  
**ROTTING**, Zec 14:12 a *r.* away of flesh  
**ROUTINE**, Php 3:16 go on in this same *r.*  
**ROVE**, Da 12:4 Many will *r.* about, and  
**ROVING**, 2Ch 16:9 his eyes are *r.* about Job 1:7; Jer 5:1; Am 8:12; Zec 4:10.  
**ROYAL**, Da 10:13; Lu 7:25; 1Pe 2:9.  
**RUBBLE**, Am 6:11 great house into *r.*  
**RUDDER**, Jas 3:4 boats, steered by a *r.*  
**RUIN(S)**, Isa 6:11 Until the cities crash in *r.* Eze 21:27 A *r.*, a *r.*, a *r.* I shall make it Da 2:44 kingdom will never be brought to *r.* Am 9:11 its *r.* I shall raise up, as long ago Ac 15:16 I shall rebuild its *r.* and erect it  
**RUINED**, Ge 6:11 earth came to be *r.*  
**RULE**, Jg 8:23 I shall not *r.* over you 2Ch 8:14 according to the *r.* of David Pr 29:2 wicked bears *r.*, the people sigh Isa 32:1 they *r.* as princes for justice Ro 6:12 not let sin *r.* in your bodies 1Co 4:6 that you may learn the *r.* Ga 6:16 walk orderly by this *r.* of conduct  
**RULE AS KING(S)**, Ex 15:18 Jehovah *r.* Eze 20:33 I will *r.* over you people Ro 6:12 do not let sin *r.* in your bodies 1Co 4:8 that we also might *r.* with you 1Co 15:25 he must *r.* until God 2Ti 2:12 If we go on enduring, we shall *r.* Re 11:15 he will *r.* forever 1Sa 24:20; 1Ki 1:5; Mic 4:7; Re 19:6.  
**RULED**, Ro 5:14 death *r.* as king from Adam Re 20:4 they came to life and *r.* as kings  
**RULER(S)**, Da 4:17 Most High is *R.* in Mt 9:34 It is by the *r.* of the demons Mt 20:25 *r.* of the nations lord it over Joh 7:48 Not one of the *r.* put faith in him Joh 12:42 many *r.* put faith in him, but Eph 2:2 *r.* of the authority of the air Isa 28:14; Ac 3:17; 4:26; 17:6; 1Co 2:8.  
**RULER OF THIS (THE) WORLD**, Joh 12:31. Joh 14:30 the *r.* is coming. And has no hold Joh 16:11 because the *r.* has been judged  
**RULERSHIP(S)**, Da 4:3, 34; 7:6. Da 7:27 all *r.* will serve and obey them  
**RULES AS KING**, Pr 30:22 when a slave *r.*  
**RULING**, 2Sa 23:3 When one *r.* is righteous Ps 59:13 God is *r.* to the ends of the earth Isa 14:5 broken the staff of the *r.* ones Re 11:17 you have begun *r.* as king Pr 8:16; 1Co 4:8.  
**RUN**, Pr 1:16 feet *r.* to sheer badness Joe 2:9 On the wall they *r.* 1Co 9:24 all *r.*, only one receives the prize? Heb 12:1 let us *r.* with endurance the race Isa 40:31; 55:5; Php 2:16.  
**RUNNING**, 1Pe 4:4 not continue *r.* with them  
**RUPTURE**, Ge 38:29 a perineal *r.* for yourself? Jg 21:15 Jehovah made a *r.* between Israel  
**RURAL COUNTRY**, Zec 2:4 As *r.* Jerusalem  
**RUSH**, Job 2:9 Into the city they *r.*  
**RUST**, Eze 24:6, 11, 12; Jas 5:3.  
**RUTH**, Ru 1:4; 2:8; 3:9; 4:13; Mt 1:5.

## S

**SABAOTH**. See ARMY(IES).  
**SABBATH(S)**, Ex 20:8 Remembering *s.* day Ex 31:13 Especially my *s.* you are to keep Le 25:8 count seven *s.* of years Le 26:34 the land will pay off its *s.* Isa 56:4 to the eunuchs that keep my *s.* Eze 20:12 *s.* a sign between me and them Mt 12:8 Lord of the *s.* is what the Son is Mt 24:20 flight may not occur on the *s.* day Mr 2:27 *s.* came into existence for man, not Col 2:16 no man judge you in respect of a *s.* Heb 4:9 remains a *s.* resting for the people Le 25:2, 4; Eze 22:8; Ho 2:11; Lu 14:5.  
**SABBATH DAY'S JOURNEY**, Ac 1:12.  
**SACKCLOTH**, Es 4:1; Ps 69:11; Re 11:3.  
**SACKED PILLAR(S)**, Ex 34:13; 1Ki 14:23; 2Ki 3:2; 17:10.  
**SACKED POLE(S)**, De 7:5; Jg 3:7; 6:25; 1Ki 15:13; 2Ki 13:6; 21:3; Isa 17:8.  
**SACRED PRONOUNCEMENTS**, Ac 7:38. Ro 3:2 they were entrusted with the *s.* Heb 5:12 elementary things of the *s.* of God Eph 4:11 let him speak the *s.* of God  
**SACRED SECRET(S)**, Mt 13:11; Mr 4:11. Ro 16:25 *s.* which has been kept in silence 1Co 4:1 stewards of the *s.* of God 1Co 13:2 if I am acquainted with all *s.* and 1Co 14:2 but he speaks *s.* by the spirit 1Co 15:51 I tell you a *s.* Eph 1:9 made known to us the *s.* of his will Col 1:26 the *s.* that was hidden 1Ti 3:16 the *s.* of this godly devotion Re 10:7 *s.* of God declared to his slaves Ro 11:25; Eph 3:3, 4; Col 4:3; Re 1:20.  
**SACRED SERVICE**. See also SERVICE(S). Mt 4:10 to God alone you must render *s.* Ro 9:4 to Israelites belong the Law and *s.* Ro 12:1 present your bodies a *s.* with reason  
**SACRIFICE(S)**, 1Sa 15:22 obey better than *s.* Ps 40:6 *S.* and offering you did not delight Ps 50:5 concluding my covenant over *s.* Ps 51:17 *s.* to God are a broken spirit Pr 21:3 judgment is more preferable than *s.* Jer 46:10 Jehovah has a *s.* in the land Da 9:27 he will cause *s.* to cease Ho 6:6 I have taken delight, not in *s.* Zep 1:7 Jehovah has prepared a *s.* Mt 9:13 I want mercy, and not *s.* Ro 12:1 present your bodies a *s.* living 1Co 10:20 nations *s.* they *s.* to demons Heb 10:1 with the same *s.* from year to year Heb 10:12 offered one *s.* for sins perpetually Heb 10:26 sin willfully no *s.* for sins left Heb 13:15 offer to God a *s.* of praise 1Pe 2:5 offer up spiritual *s.* acceptable Eze 39:17; Eph 5:2.  
**SACRIFICIAL SMOKE**, Jer 44:5; Mal 1:11.  
**SACRIFICING**, Mal 1:8 blind animal for *s.*  
**SADDENED**, 2Co 7:9 *s.* in a godly way  
**SADDUCEES**, Mt 3:7; 22:23; Ac 23:6-8.  
**SADNESS**, 2Co 2:1 not to come again in *s.* 2Co 7:10 godly *s.* makes for repentance  
**SAFE**. See SECURITY.  
**SAFEGUARD**, Ps 25:21 Let uprightness *s.* me Ps 34:13 *S.* your tongue against what is bad Pr 4:23 *s.* your heart, for out of it  
**SAFEGUARDED**, 1Sa 30:23 Jehovah *s.* us  
**SAFEGUARDING**, Ps 31:23 Jehovah *s.* us Pr 16:17 One *s.* his way is keeping his soul Isa 27:3; 49:8.  
**SAFFRON**, Ca 2:1 A *s.* of the coastal plain Isa 35:1 desert will blossom as the *s.*  
**SAINTS**. See HOLY ONES, LOYAL ONES.

**SAKE(S)**, Ps 23:3 for his name's s.

Ps 122:8 For the s. of my brothers

Eze 36:22 Not for your s. am I doing it

Mt 5:10 persecuted for righteousness' s.

Mt 10:39 loses soul for my s. will find it

Ro 11:28 they are enemies for your s.

2Co 8:9 he became poor for your s.

**SALEM**, Heb 7:2 S., that is, King of Peace

Ge 14:18; Ps 76:2

**SALIVA**, 1Sa 21:13 [David] let his s. run down

**SALOME**, Mr 15:40; 16:1

**SALT**, Ge 19:26 she became a pillar of s.

Nu 18:19 It is a covenant of s. for you

Mt 5:13 You are the s. of the earth

Col 4:6 your utterance be seasoned with s.

Le 2:13; 2Ki 2:21; Job 6:6; Mr 9:50

**SALVATION**, 2Ki 13:17 Jehovah's arrow of s.

2Ch 20:17 stand still see the s. of Jehovah

Ps 3:8 S. belongs to Jehovah

Ps 135:5 let my heart be joyful in your s.

Ps 33:17 The horse is a deception for s.

Ps 44:4 Command grand s. for Jacob

Ps 85:9 s. is near to those fearing him

Ps 119:155 S. is far from the wicked

Pr 11:14 s. in the multitude of counselors

Pr 21:31 battle, but s. belongs to Jehovah

Isa 12:3 water out of the springs of s.

Isa 26:1 He sets s. for walls and rampart

Isa 49:8 in a day of s. I helped you

Isa 52:7 the one publishing s.

Isa 60:18 call your walls S. and your gates

Isa 61:10 clothed with garments of s.

Hab 3:18 will be joyful in the God of my s.

Lu 1:69 raised up a horn of s. for us

Lu 1:77 s. by forgiveness of their sins

Joh 4:22 s. originates with the Jews

Ac 4:12 there is no s. in anyone else

Ro 10:10 makes public declaration for s.

Ro 13:11 now our s. is nearer than when we

2Co 6:2 in a day of s. I helped you

2Co 7:10 sad makes for repentance to s.

Eph 6:17 accept the helmet of s.

Php 2:12 working out your s. with fear and

2Ti 3:15 able to make you wise for s.

Heb 2:3 shall we escape if we neglected a s.

Heb 2:10 Chief Agent of s. perfect through

Heb 5:9 everlasting s. to all those obeying

Re 7:10 S. we owe to our God

Re 12:10 Now have come to pass the s. and

Isa 26:18; 45:17; Ro 1:16; Heb 9:28

**SAMARIA**, 1Ki 16:24 buy the mountain of S.

Ho 8:6 calf of S. will become splinters

**SAMARITAN(S)**, Lu 10:33 But a certain S.

Joh 4:9 For Jews have no dealings with S.

2Ki 17:29; Mt 10:5; Lu 17:16; Ac 8:25

**SAME**, Heb 1:12 they changed, you are the s.

**SAMPLE**, 1Ti 1:16 his long-suffering a s.

**SAMSON**, Jg 15:16 S.: With jawbone of ass

Jg 16:30 S.: Let my soul die with Philistines

Heb 11:32 time fail me if I relate Barak, S.

Jg 13:24; 14:1, 5

**SAMUEL**, 1Sa 1:20 call his name S.

Isa 8:7 to S.: I, not you, they have rejected

Isa 15:28 S. said: Jehovah ripped away rule

Jer 15:1 If S. were standing before me

Isa 2:18; 3:1; 15:22; Ps 99:6; Heb 11:32

**SANCTIFICATION**, 1Co 1:30 become to us s.

1Th 4:4 get possession of his vessel in s.

1Th 4:7 God called us in connection with s.

1Ti 2:15 continue in faith and love and s.

Heb 12:14 Pursue peace with all and s.

1Pe 1:2 with s. by the spirit, for the

**SANCTIFIED**, 1Ki 9:3 I s. this house

Jer 1:5 I s. you. Prophet to the nations

Eze 20:41 I will be s. in you before nations

Zep 1:7 he has s. his invited ones

Lu 11:2 Father, let your name be s.

1Co 6:11 you have been washed clean, s.

1Co 7:14 unbelieving husband is s. in wife

2Ti 2:21 vessel for honorable purpose, s.

Heb 2:11 those being s. all stem from one

Heb 10:10 s. through the offering of Christ

Le 22:32; Nu 3:13; 1Co 1:2; 1Ti 4:5

**SANCTIFY**, Jos 3:5 S. yourselves, for Jehovah

2Ch 7:16 I do choose and s. this house

Isa 5:16 God, will s. himself through

Isa 29:23 they will s. my name

Jer 51:27 S. against her the nations

Eze 36:23 shall certainly s. my great name

Eze 38:16 I s. myself in you O Gog

Joe 3:9 S. war! Arouse the powerful men!

Joh 17:17 S. them by means of the truth

Heb 13:12 he might s. people with his blood

1Pe 3:15 s. the Christ in your hearts

Ex 13:2; 29:44; De 32:51; Eph 5:26

**SANCTIFYING**, Eze 37:28 I, am s. Israel

Joh 17:19 I am s. myself in their behalf

1Th 4:3 God wills, the s. of you

2Th 2:13 God selected you s. you with spirit

**SANCTUARY(IES)**, Ex 25:8 make a s. for me

Le 19:30 you should stand in awe of my s.

Le 26:31 I shall lay your s. desolate

1Ch 28:10 Jehovah chosen you to build a s.

Eze 28:18 you have profaned your s.

Eze 37:26 place my s. in the midst of them

Da 11:31 they will profane the s., fortress

Mt 27:51 the curtain of the s. was rent

Ps 78:69; Re 15:8; 16:17

**SAND**, Ge 22:17 your seed like grains of s.

Isa 10:22 O Israel, like grains of s.

Mt 7:26 who built his house upon the s.

Ro 9:27 Israel may be as the s. of the sea

**SANDAL(S)**, De 25:9 draw his s. off and spit

Joh 1:27 lace of whose s. I am not worthy

**SANHEDRIN**, Mt 26:59; Lu 22:66; Ac 5:21

**SANITY**, 1Sa 21:13 [David] disguised his s.

**SAPPHIRA**, Ac 5:1 Ananias with S. his wife

**SARAH**, Ge 17:15 S. is her name

Ge 17:19 S. your wife is bearing you a son

Ge 21:2 S. became pregnant and bore a son

Heb 11:11 By faith S. received power to

1Pe 3:6 S. obey Abraham, calling him lord

Ge 25:10; Isa 51:2; Ro 9:9

**SAT**, Ps 1:1 in seat of ridiculers has not s.

**SATAN**, 1Ch 21:1 S. incite David to number

Job 1:6 S. proceeded to enter right among

Job 2:2 S. answered Jehovah and said: From

Zec 3:1 S. standing at his right to resist him

Mt 12:26 if S. expels S., has become divided

Mt 16:23 Get behind me, S.!

Mr 1:13 forty days, being tempted by S.

Lu 10:18 I behold S. fallen from heaven

Lu 22:3 S. entered into Judas, Iscariot

Ro 16:20 God will crush S. under your feet

1Co 5:5 hand such a man over to S. for

2Co 2:11 that we not be overreached by S.

2Co 11:14 S. keeps transforming himself into

2Co 12:7 a thorn in the flesh, an angel of S.

1Th 2:18 but S. cut across our path

Re 2:9 they are a synagogue of S.

Re 12:9 serpent, one called Devil and S.

Re 20:2 S., and bound him a thousand years

Re 20:7 S. will be let out of his prison

Mt 4:10; Mr 4:15; Ac 26:18; 2Th 2:9

**SATISFACTION**, Pr 13:25 eating to s. of soul

**SATISFIED**, Ps 17:15 s. to see your form

Ps 22:26 meek will eat and be s.

Ps 37:19 in days of famine they will be s.

Pr 27:20 Sheol and neither the eyes get s.

Pr 30:15 three things do not get s.

Jer 31:14 my people will become s.  
 Joe 2:26 you will eat, eating and becoming s.  
 Mic 6:14 You, will eat and not get s.  
**SATISFY**, Ps 91:16 With days I shall s. him  
**SATISFYING**, Ps 145:16 s. the desire of every  
**SAUL**, 1Sa 9:17 Samuel saw S., Here the man  
 1Sa 10:11 Is S. among the prophets?  
 1Sa 13:1 S. was [?] years old began to reign  
 1Sa 15:26 Samuel to S.: I shall not return  
 1Sa 16:14 spirit of Jehovah departed from S.  
 1Sa 18:12 S. grew afraid of David  
 1Sa 31:4 S. said to his armor-bearer:  
 2Sa 1:17 David proceeded to chant over S.  
 1Ch 10:13 S. died for his unfaithfulness  
 1Sa 24:7; 26:2; 28:7; Ac 13:21.  
**SAUL** (of Tarsus), Ac 7:58 at the feet of S.  
 Ac 8:1 S. was approving of the murder  
 Ac 9:4 S., why are you persecuting me?  
 Ac 13:9 S., who is Paul, filled with spirit  
**SAVE(S)**, 1Sa 14:6 Jehovah s. by many or few  
 1Sa 17:47 nor with spear does Jehovah s.  
 Ps 20:6 Jehovah certainly s. his anointed  
 Ps 34:18 those crushed in spirit he s.  
 Ps 69:35 God will s. Zion and build Judah  
 Isa 59:1 hand not shut that it cannot s.  
 Isa 63:1 One abounding in power to s.  
 Eze 34:22 I will s. my sheep  
 Mt 16:25 whoever wants to s. his soul  
 Lu 19:10 Son of man came to seek and s.  
 1Ti 1:15 Jesus came to s. sinners  
 Heb 7:25 he is able to s. completely  
 Jas 2:14 That faith cannot s. him, can it?  
 Jas 4:12 he is able to s. and destroy  
 Jas 5:20 will s. his soul from death  
 1Ti 4:16; Jude 23.  
**SAVED**, Jer 8:20 we have not been s.!  
 Mt 10:22 he that endured to end will be s.  
 Mt 19:25 Who really can be s.?  
 Mt 24:22 unless days cut short, no flesh s.  
 Joh 3:17 for the world to be s. through him  
 Ac 4:12 name by which we must get s.  
 Ro 10:9 exercise faith you will be s.  
 Ro 10:13 who calls on Jehovah will be s.  
 1Co 1:18 to us being s. it is God's power  
 1Co 5:5 spirit may be s. in day of the Lord  
 1Co 10:33 in order that they might get s.  
 2Co 2:15 odor of Christ among those being s.  
 Eph 2:8 you have been s. through faith  
 1Ti 2:4 all sorts of men should be s.  
 1Pe 4:18 if righteous being s. with difficulty  
 Tit 3:5.  
**SAVING**, Ps 68:20 a God of s. acts  
 Lu 2:30 my eyes have seen your means of s.  
 Lu 3:6 all flesh will see the s. means of God  
 1Pe 3:21 That is also now s. you, baptism  
**SAVIOR(S)**, Jg 3:15 Jehovah raised up a s.  
 2Sa 22:3 my place for flight, my S.  
 Ne 9:27 in mercy you would give them s.  
 Isa 43:11 besides me there is no s.  
 Isa 49:26 I, Jehovah, am your S.  
 Ob 21 s. will come up onto Mount Zion  
 Lu 2:11 born to you today a S.  
 Ac 5:31 exalted as Chief Agent and S.  
 1Ti 4:10 God, who is a S. of all sorts  
 1Jo 4:14 Father sent forth his Son as S.  
 Isa 19:20; Jer 14:8; Ac 13:23; 2Ti 1:10.  
**SAW**, Heb 11:13 promises, s. them afar off  
**SAWN**, Heb 11:37 stoned, tried, s. asunder  
**SAYINGS**, Ps 119:103 How smooth your s.  
 Pr 4:10 Hear, my son, and accept my s.  
 Joh 6:63 S. I have spoken are spirit and life  
 Joh 12:47 if anyone hears my s. and  
 Job 6:25; Ps 18:14; Pr 4:20.  
**SCALES**, Job 31:6 He will weigh me in s.  
 Ps 62:9 mankind upon s. lighter than  
 Pr 20:23 a cheating pair of s. is not good

Isa 40:15 nations are as dust on the s.  
 Pr 11:1; Re 6:5.  
**SCAPEGOAT**. See AZAZEL, GOAT (for Azazel).  
**SCARECROW**, Jer 10:5 s. of a cucumber field  
**SCARLET**, Jos 2:18 cord of s. thread  
 Isa 1:18 Though sins of you people be as s.  
 Le 14:49; Jer 4:30; Mt 27:28.  
**SCARLET-COLORED**, Re 17:3 a s. wild beast  
**SCATTERED**, Ps 147:16 hoarfrost be s.  
 Mt 12:30 he that does not gather with me s.  
 Ps 144:6; Eze 5:10; Hab 3:14; Joh 10:12.  
**SCATTERED**, Ge 11:9 Jehovah s. them from  
 Ps 68:1 Let God arise, let his enemies be s.  
 Zec 13:7 Strike shepherd, and let flock be s.  
 Ac 8:4 those s. went through the land  
 Jas 1:1 to the twelve tribes s. about:  
 1Pe 1:1 to the temporary residents s. about  
 Ge 11:4; Jer 30:11; Eze 34:5, 12, 21.  
**SCATTERING**, Pr 11:24 one s. being increased  
 Pr 15:7 wise ones keep s. knowledge about  
**SCENE**, 1Co 7:31 s. of world is changing  
**SCENT POWDER**, Ca 3:6 every sort of s.  
**SCEPTER**. See also COMMANDER'S STAFF.  
 Ge 49:10 s. not turn aside from Judah  
 Nu 24:17 a s. will rise out of Israel  
 Ps 2:9 will break them with an iron s.  
 Ps 125:3 s. of wickedness not keep resting  
 Zec 10:11 the s. of Egypt will depart  
 Heb 1:8 s. of kingdom is s. of uprightness  
 Eze 5:2; Ps 45:6; Eze 19:14.  
**SCHEDULE**, Le 23:37 offerings as to daily s.  
**SCHEME(S)**, Pr 6:18 fabricating hurtful s.  
 Isa 8:10 Plan a s., and it will be broken  
 Ac 5:38 if s. from men, it will be overthrown  
**SCHOOL(S)**, Joh 7:15 not studied at s.?  
 Ac 19:9 talks in the s. auditorium  
**SCIENCE**. See KNOWLEDGE.  
**SCOFFERS**, Isa 28:22 not show yourselves s.  
**SCORPION(S)**, De 8:15; Lu 11:12; Re 9:10.  
**SCOURGE(S)**, Ps 106:29 a s. now broke out  
 Zec 14:12 Jehovah will s. all the peoples  
 Mt 10:17 will s. you in their synagogues  
 Mt 23:34 some of them you will s.  
 Heb 12:6 s. whom he receives as a son  
**SCREEN**, 2Sa 17:19 spread a s. over the well  
**SCRIBES**, Mt 5:20 righteousness of the s.  
 Mt 7:29 having authority, not as their s.  
 Mt 9:3; 17:10; Lu 5:21, 30.  
**SCRIPTURE(S)**, Mt 21:42 read in the S.  
 Mt 22:29 you know neither the S. nor God  
 Lu 4:21 Today this s. is fulfilled  
 Lu 24:27 he interpreted to them in all the S.  
 Lu 24:32 fully opening up the S. to us?  
 Lu 24:45 grasp the meaning of the S.  
 Joh 5:39 searching the S. because by them  
 Joh 10:35 yet the S. cannot be nullified  
 Joh 13:18 in order that the S. be fulfilled  
 Ac 17:2 he reasoned with them from the S.  
 Ac 17:11 carefully examining the S. daily  
 Ac 18:24 Apollos, was well versed in the S.  
 Ro 15:4 comfort from the S. we have hope  
 2Ti 3:16 All S. is inspired of God beneficial  
 2Pe 1:20 no prophecy of S. springs from  
 2Pe 3:16 the untaught are twisting the S.  
 Joh 20:9; Ac 8:32; 1Co 15:3, 4; Jas 4:5.  
**SCRIPTURE-CONTAINING CASES**, Mt 23:5.  
**SCROLL(S)**, Isa 34:4 heavens rolled like a s.  
 Zec 5:1 and saw; and, look! a flying s.  
 Lu 4:17 s. of prophet Isaiah was handed him  
 2Ti 4:13 bring the cloak and the s.  
 Re 5:5 conquered so as to open the s.  
 Re 20:12 before the throne, s. were opened  
 Re 21:27 written in the Lamb's s. of life  
 Ezr 6:2; Ga 3:10; Re 17:8.  
**SCRUPULOUSLY**, Ga 4:10 s. observing days



**SEAL(S)**, Ge 1:10 waters he called S.  
 Ex 14:21 converting the s. into dry ground  
 Ps 72:8 will have subjects from s. to s.  
 Isa 11:9 knowledge as waters covering the s.  
 Isa 57:20 wicked are like the s. being tossed  
 Isa 60:5 to you the wealthiness of the s.  
 Da 11:45 plant his tents between the s. and  
 Lu 21:25 roaring of the s. and its agitation  
 1Co 10:2 baptized by means of the s.  
 Jude 13 wild waves of the s. that foam on  
 Re 20:13 the s. gave up those dead in it  
 Re 21:1 passed away, and the s. is no more  
**SEAL(S)**, Isa 8:16 put a s. about the law  
 Da 12:4 O Daniel, s. up the book  
 Joh 3:33 put his s. to it that God is true  
 Joh 6:27 God, has put his s. of approval  
 2Co 1:22 put his s. upon us and token  
 2Ti 1:9 having this s.: Jehovah knows  
 Re 22:10 Do not s. up words of this scroll  
 Job 38:14; Ca 8:6; Ro 4:11; Re 5:1; 7:2  
**SEALED**, Isa 29:11 I am unable, for it is s. up  
 Da 12:9 words s. up until time of the end  
 Eph 4:30 s. for a day of releasing by ransom  
 Re 7:4 s., hundred and forty-four thousand  
 Eph 1:13; Re 5:1; 7:3  
**SEARCH(ES)**, Ps 139:23 S. me, O God, and  
 Isa 55:6 S. for Jehovah, you people, while  
 Eze 34:11 I will s. for my sheep and care  
 Eze 39:14 seven months they keep making s.  
 Am 9:3 if they hide I shall carefully s.  
 Mt 10:11 s. out who in city is deserving  
 Ro 8:27 he who s. the hearts knows  
 1Co 2:10 the spirit s. into all things  
 1Pe 1:10 diligent inquiry and a careful s.  
 Re 2:23 he who s. the kidneys and hearts  
**SEARCHING(S)**, Jg 5:16 s. of the heart  
 1Ch 28:9 Jehovah is s., every inclination  
 Pr 24:4 if as for treasures you keep s. for it  
 Pr 25:2 the s. through a matter  
 Isa 40:28 no s. out of his understanding  
 Jer 17:10, Jehovah, am s. the heart  
 Am 8:12 s. for Jehovah, but will not find  
 Joh 5:39 You are s. Scriptures, because by  
**SEASON(S)**, Ge 1:14 luminaries; signs for s.  
 Ps 1:3 gives its fruit in its s.  
 Da 2:21 he is changing times and s.  
 Ac 1:7 times s. of Father in his jurisdiction  
 Ac 3:19 s. of refreshing come from Jehovah  
 Ga 4:10 scrupulously observing s. and years  
 Ga 6:9 in due s. we shall reap if not tire out  
 1Th 5:1 as for the times and the s.  
 2Ti 4:2 preach the word, in favorable s.  
 1Pe 1:11 investigating what particular s.  
**SEATED**, Eph 2:6 s. in heavenly places  
 Re 7:10 Salvation to God, s. on the throne  
**SECOND DEATH**, Re 2:11 harmed by the s.  
 Re 20:6 over these the s. has no authority  
 Re 20:14 This means s., the lake of fire  
 Re 21:8 fire and sulphur. This means the s.  
**SECRECY**, Pr 21:14 gift in s. subdues anger  
 De 13:6; Isa 19:2; Job 13:10; Pr 9:17  
**SECRET(S)**, See also SACRED SECRET(S).  
 Jg 3:19 I have a s. word for you, king  
 Job 14:13 in Sheol would keep me s. until  
 Ps 44:21 aware of the s. of the heart  
 Ps 91:1 s. place of the Most High  
 Da 2:28 God is a Revealer of s.  
 Mt 6:6 pray to your Father who is in s.  
 Joh 18:20 I spoke nothing in s.  
 1Co 14:25 s. of his heart become manifest  
 Da 2:30; Mt 6:4; Ro 2:16; Eph 5:12  
**SECRETARY(IES)**, 2Kl 12:10 s. of the king  
 Es 3:12 king's s. were then called  
 Isa 33:18; Jer 52:25  
**SECT(S)**, See also DIVISION(S).  
 Ac 24:5 a spearhead of s. of the Nazarenes

Ac 24:14 as to the way that they call a s.  
 Ac 26:5 strictest s. of our form of worship  
 1Co 11:19 there must also be s. among you  
 Tit 3:10 man that promotes a s., reject him  
 2Pe 2:1 These quietly bring in destructive s.  
 Ac 5:17; 15:5; 28:22; Ga 5:20.  
**SECULAR**, 1Co 9:6 to refrain from s. work?  
**SECURITY**, Ps 4:8 make me dwell in s.  
 Pr 1:33 one listening will reside in s.  
 Pr 3:23 walk in s. on your way  
 1Th 5:3 they are saying: Peace and s.!

Le 25:18; De 33:28; Isa 14:30.  
**SEDITION(S)**, Lu 23:19 into prison for a s.  
 Ac 21:38 not the Egyptian who stirred up s.  
 Ac 24:5 pestilent fellow and stirring up s.  
**SEDUCE(S)**, Ex 22:16 if a man s. a virgin  
 Pr 7:21 By smoothness of her lips she s. him  
 Ro 16:18 by smooth talk s. gulleible ones  
 Pr 1:10; 16:29; 2Th 2:3  
**SEDUCED**, Ro 7:11 sin, s. me and killed me  
 2Co 11:3 as the serpent s. Eve by cunning  
**SEDUCING**, 1Co 3:18 no one be s. himself.  
**SEE(S)**, Ex 33:20 no man may s. me and live  
 Jer 5:21 They have eyes, but they cannot s.  
 Mt 5:8 the pure in heart, will s. God  
 Mt 13:14 you will look but by no means s.  
 Ro 8:24 when man s. a thing, does he hope  
 Re 3:18 eyesalve in eyes that you may s.  
**SEED(S)**, Ge 1:11 the s. of which is in it  
 Ge 3:15 enmity between your s. and her s.  
 Ge 22:17 I shall surely multiply your s.  
 Mt 13:38 fine s., are sons of the kingdom  
 Lu 8:11 The s. is the word of God  
 Ro 9:29 Unless Jehovah had left a s. to us  
 Ga 3:16 not to: s., many, but to one: Christ  
 Ga 3:29 you are really Abraham's s., heirs  
 Re 12:17 war with remaining ones of her s.  
 Ge 12:7; Ro 9:7; 1Co 15:38; Ga 3:19.  
**SEEING**, Joh 8:56 Abraham in s. my day  
**SEEK**, Zep 2:3 s. Jehovah, all you meek  
 Eze 7:25; Zec 8:22; Ac 15:17; Re 9:6.  
**SEEKING**, Mal 3:1 the Lord, whom you are s.  
 Mt 6:33 Keep on, s. first the kingdom  
 Mt 7:7 keep on s., and you will find  
 1Co 10:33 not s. my own advantage  
 Ga 1:10 am I s. to please men?  
 Col 3:1 go on s. the things above  
 Heb 11:6 rewarder of those earnestly s. him  
 Heb 11:14 earnestly s. a place of their own  
 Heb 13:14 we are s. the one to come  
 Isa 16:5; Joh 8:40; 50; Ro 2:7; 1Pe 5:8.  
**SEEN**, Isa 66:8 Who has s. things like these?  
 Joh 1:18 No man has s. God at any time  
 Joh 14:9 has s. me has s. the Father  
 Joh 20:29 you have s. me you believed?  
 Ro 1:20 invisible qualities are clearly s.  
 1Jo 4:20 not love brother, whom he has s.  
 Ge 7:1; Isa 6:5; 60:2; 1Ti 6:16; Re 11:19.  
**SEER**, 1Sa 9:9 prophet used to be called a s.  
 2Ch 16:7 Hanani the s. came to Asa  
**SEGMENT**, Ca 4:3; 6:7 s. of pomegranate  
**SEIR**, Ge 36:8 Esau took up dwelling in S.  
 2Ch 20:23 finished with inhabitants of S.  
 Nu 24:18; Jos 24:4; Eze 25:8; 35:15.  
**SEIZE**, 1Co 7:21 s. the opportunity  
**SEIZURE**, Php 2:6 no consideration to a s.  
**SELECTED**, 2Th 2:13 God s. you from the  
**SELF**, Lu 9:25 gains world but loses his s.  
**SELF-ASSUMING**, 2Ti 3:2 s., haughty  
 Pr 21:24; Hab 2:5; Ro 1:30; Jas 4:16.  
**SELF-CONDEMNED**, Tit 3:11 he being s.  
**SELF-CONTROL**, Isa 42:14 exercising s.  
 Ac 24:25 talked about righteousness and s.  
 1Co 9:25 man in a contest exercises s.  
 1Co 7:9; Ga 5:23; 2Ti 3:3; 2Pe 1:6.  
**SELF-CONTROLLED**, Tit 1:8 hospitable, s.

**SELF-EXALTATION**, Pr 8:13 S. I hated

**SELF-EXALTED**, Pr 15:25 house of the s.

Isa 2:12 It is upon everyone s. and lofty

**SELF-IMPORTANCE**, Isa 10:12 s. of his eyes

**SELF-IMPOSED**, Col 2:23 s. form of worship

**SELFISH**, Nu 11:4 expressed s. longing

**SELFISH DESIRE**, Ps 106:14 showed s. in

**SELF-REGULATION**, 1Co 7:5 your lack of s.

**SELF-SUFFICIENCY**, Job 21:23 his full s.

2Co 9:8 always have full s. in everything

1Ti 6:6 godly devotion along with s.

**SELF-SUFFICIENT**, Php 4:11 learned s.

**SELF-WILLED**, Tit 1:7; 2Pe 2:10.

**SELL**, Ge 25:31 S. me, your right as firstborn!

Pr 23:23 Buy truth and do not s. it

Joe 3:8 I will s. your sons and daughters

Mt 19:21 go s. your belongings and give

**SEMBLANCE**, Job 39:6 in a s. man walks

**SEMIN**, Le 15:16, 32; 18:20

**SEMINAL EMISSION**, Le 20:15; 22:4.

**SEND**, Ps 43:3 S. out your light and truth

Ps 110:2 The rod Jehovah will s. out of Zion

Isa 6:8 Whom shall I s., and who will go

Jer 16:16 I shall s. for many hunters

Ge 24:7; Mt 13:41; Joh 14:26; Ac 3:20.

**SENDING**, Jer 25:15 to whom I am s. you

Mal 4:5 Look! I am s. my messenger

Mal 4:5 Look! I am s. to you Elijah

Mt 10:16 I am s. you forth as sheep

Mt 11:10 s. forth my messenger before you!

Joh 20:21 Father sent me I also am s. you

**SENNACHERIB**, 2Ki 18:13 s. king of Assyria

2Ki 19:16, 20; 2Ch 32:1, 10, 22; Isa 37:21.

**SENSE(S)**. See also KEEP SENSES.

1Ki 8:47 come to their s. in land of captors

Mt 13:14 by no means get the s. of it

Ro 7:6 slaves in a new s. by the spirit

Col 3:2 obedient to masters in fleshly s.

1Pe 5:8 Keep your s., be watchful

Lu 15:17; Eph 1:8; 4:19.

**SENSED**, Pr 31:18 s. that her trading is good

**SENSELESS**, Ps 141: The s. one has said

Jer 17:11; Lu 24:25; 1Ti 6:9; Tit 3:3.

**SENSIBILITIES**, Ro 11:7 their s. blunted

**SENSIBLE**, Pr 26:16 giving a s. reply

**SENSIBLENESS**, Pr 11:22 turning from s.

Da 2:14 Daniel, addressed himself with s. to

**SENSUAL**, Jas 5:5 gone in for s. pleasure

Eze 23:11; 1Ti 5:6; Jas 4:1.

**SENT**, Isa 55:11 success for which I s. it

Isa 61:1 s. me to bind up brokenhearted

Ro 10:15 How, preach unless s. forth?

Ga 4:4 time arrived, God s. forth his Son

Ec 3:14; Mt 10:5; Lu 10:1; 1Jo 4:9.

**SENTENCE**, Ec 8:11 s. not executed speedily

Lu 23:24 Pilate gave s. for their demand

2Co 1:9 we felt we had the s. of death

**SEPARATE**, Nu 8:14 s. Levites from Israel

Ezr 10:11 s. yourselves from foreign wives

Mt 25:32 he will s. people one from another

Ro 8:35 Who will s. us from love of Christ?

Ro 8:39 to s. us from God's love in Christ

Ro 6:17 s. yourselves, and quit touching

**SEPARATED**, 1Ki 8:53 you s. them as your

Ac 19:9 he s. the disciples from them

Ga 1:15 God, s. me from my mother's womb

**SERAPHS**, Isa 6:6 one of the s. flew to me

**SERIOUS**, 1Ti 3:8 servants should be s.

Php 4:8; 1Ti 3:11; Tit 2:2.

**SERIOUSNESS**, 1Ti 3:4 children with all s.

**SERPENT(S)**, Ge 3:4 s. said to the woman:

Ge 3:13 The s.—it deceived me so I ate

Ex 4:3 he threw it and it became a s.

Nu 21:9 Moses made a s. of copper

2Ki 18:4 crushed the copper s. Moses made

Isa 65:25 as for s., his food will be dust

Mt 10:16 cautious as s. innocent as doves

Mt 23:33 S., offspring of vipers

Joh 3:14 as Moses lifted up the s. so the Son

Re 12:9 dragon was hurled, the original s.

Re 20:2 seized the dragon, the original s.

Ge 3:1; Ps 58:4; Pr 23:32; 2Co 11:3.

**SERVANT(S)**. See also SLAVE(S).

Ps 116:10 O Jehovah, I am your s.

Isa 43:10 You are my witnesses, my s. whom

Isa 49:3 You are my s., O Israel

Isa 53:11 my s. will bring righteous standing

Isa 65:13 My s. will eat, but you go hungry

Isa 65:15 his s. he will call another name

Jer 25:9 Nebuchadnezzar my s.

Am 3:7 unless revealed his matter to his s.

Zec 3:8 I am bringing in my s. Sprout!

Mt 12:18 My s. whom I chose, my beloved

Lu 16:13 No s. can be slave to two masters

Ac 4:30 through the name of your s. Jesus

Ro 14:4 Who are you to judge s. of another?

**SERVANT GIRL**, Ga 4:30 Drive out the s.

Ga 4:31 not of s., but of the free woman

**SERVE**, De 7:16 must not s. their gods

Jos 24:15 choose whom you will s.

1Ch 28:9 s. him with a complete heart

Ps 100:2 S. Jehovah with rejoicing

Zep 3:9 to s. him shoulder to shoulder

**SERVICE(S)**. See also SACRED SERVICE.

Ezr 8:20 gave Nethinim to s. of the Levites

Mt 4:10 to him alone render sacred s.

Joh 16:2 kills you will imagine a s. to God

Ac 27:23 the God to whom I render sacred s.

Ro 1:25 those who rendered s. to creation

1Co 12:28 gifts of healings; helpful s.

Heb 12:28 render God s. with fear and awe

Re 7:15 rendering him sacred s. day and

**SERVING**, Ps 106:36 kept s. their idols

Da 3:17 God we are s. is able to rescue us

Ro 13:6 public servants s. this very purpose

2Ti 2:4 No man s. as a soldier involves

**SERVITUDE**, Ezr 9:9; 1Co 7:15.

**SET**, Ac 17:31 he has s. a day to judge

2Pe 1:12 firmly s. in the truth that is in you

**SET FREE**, Ro 6:18 you were s. from sin

Ro 8:21 creation be s. from enslavement

**SETH**, Ge 4:25; 5:6-8; 1Ch 1:1; Lu 3:38.

**SET MATTERS STRAIGHT**, Isa 1:18; Mic 4:3.

**SET THINGS STRAIGHT**, Heb 9:10 time to s.

**SETTING**, Isa 21:5 s. the table in order

**SETTING THINGS STRAIGHT**, 2Ti 3:16.

**SETTLING MATTERS**, Mt 5:25 Be s. quickly

**SEVEN**, Ge 7:4 in s. days I am making it rain

Ge 41:27 the s. skinny cows are s. years

1Ki 6:38 he was s. years at building it

Pr 26:16 wiser than s. giving sensible reply

Eze 39:9 they will light fires s. years

Mic 5:5 raise against him s. shepherds

Zec 3:9 Upon one stone are s. eyes

Re 1:4 s. spirits before his throne

Re 1:20 s. stars and s. golden lampstands:

Re 13:1 wild beast with ten horns s. heads

Re 15:6 s. angels with s. plagues

Re 17:10 s. kings: five have fallen

Isa 11:15; Zec 4:10; Ac 6:3; Re 17:1.

**SEVEN TIMES**, Le 16:19 with his finger s.

Le 26:28 shall chastise you s. for your sins

Jos 6:4 march round the city s.

2Ki 5:10 you must bathe s. in the Jordan

Ps 12:6 sayings of Jehovah clarified s.

Ps 119:164 S. in the day I have praised you

Pr 24:16 righteous one fall s. and get up

Da 4:16 let s. pass over it

Mt 18:22 not, s. but, seventy-seven times

Ge 33:3; 1Ki 18:43; 2Ki 4:35; Da 3:19.

**SEVENTY**, Ex 1:5 out of Jacob came s. souls

Ex 24:1 and s. of the older men of Israel

Nu 11:25 spirit upon the s. older men  
Isa 23:15 At s. years it will happen to Tyre  
Jer 25:11 nations will serve Babylon s. years  
Jer 29:10 s. years at Babylon bring you back  
Eze 8:11 s. elderly ones with censer in hand  
Da 9:2 devastations of Jerusalem, s. years  
Da 9:24 s. weeks have been determined  
Zec 7:5 for s. years, did you fast to me?  
Lu 10:1 s. others and sent them forth  
Jg 9:56; 2Ki 19:1; Jer 25:12.

**SEVERE**, Col 2:23 s. treatment of the body  
2Sa 3:39; 19:43.

**SEVERITY**, Ro 11:22 Toward those who fell s.  
Tit 1:13 keep on reproving them with s.

**SEXUAL APPETITE(S)**, Ro 1:26.

Col 3:5 uncleanness, s., hurtful desire  
1Th 4:5 not in covetous s. as nations have  
**SEXUAL IMPULSES**, 1Ti 5:11 widows, their s.  
**SHADOW**, 1Ch 29:15 Like a s. our days  
Ps 17:8 in the s. of your wings conceal me  
Ps 23:4 in valley of deep s., I fear nothing  
Col 2:17 are a s. of things to come  
Heb 8:5 and a s. of the heavenly things  
Heb 10:1 Law a s. of good things to come  
Jas 1:17 not a variation of turning of the s.  
Ps 57:1; 91:1; 144:4; Isa 30:2.

**SHADRACH**, Da 1:7; 2:49; 3:12-14, 28-30.

**SHAKE**, 2Sa 22:8 earth began to s. and rock  
Mt 10:14 s. the dust off your feet

**SHAKEN**, Eze 21:21 He has s. arrows

Mt 24:29 powers of the heavens will be s.  
Heb 12:28 a kingdom that cannot be s.  
Ne 5:13; 2Th 2:2.

**SHALMANESER**, 2Ki 18:9 S. king of Assyria

**SHAME**, Isa 30:3 for you men a reason for s.  
Isa 54:4 you will not be put to s.

Zep 3:5 unrighteous one knowing no s.  
1Co 1:27 that he might put wise men to s.  
Php 3:19 their glory consists in their s.  
Heb 12:2 endured stake, despising s., and sat  
1Pe 4:16 a Christian, let him not feel s.  
Isa 65:13; Eze 7:18; 1Co 4:14; Heb 6:6.

**SHAMEFUL**, Eph 5:4 s. conduct nor foolish

**SHAMEFULNESS**, Re 16:15 look upon his s.

**SHAPED**, Job 10:8 Your hands have s. me

**SHARE**, De 32:9 Jehovah's s. is his people

Ps 119:57 Jehovah is my s.

Gal 6:6 anyone taught s. with one teaching

Re 18:4 if you do not want to s. with her

Ps 17:14; 142:5; Jer 10:16; 12:10.

**SHARER(S)**, 1Co 9:23 become s. of good news

2Co 1:7 you are s. of the sufferings

Heb 10:33 while you became s. with those

1Pe 4:13 you are s. in sufferings of Christ

1Pe 5:1 a s. of the glory that is to be

2Pe 1:4 may become s. in divine nature

Mt 23:30; 1Co 10:18; Php 1:7; 1Ti 5:22.

**SHARING**, 1Co 1:9 called into a s. with Christ

1Co 10:16 The cup a s. in blood of Christ?

2Co 6:14 what s. light with darkness?

Php 3:10 s. in his sufferings

**SHARPENED**, Pr 27:17 By iron, iron is s.

**SHARPENS**, Pr 27:17 man s. face of another

**SHATTERED**, Isa 8:9 and be s. to pieces!

Mt 21:44 falling upon this stone will be s.

**SHAVED**, 1Co 11:5 woman with a s. head

Jg 16:17; 2Sa 14:26.

**SHEALTIEL**, 1Ch 3:17; Eze 3:2; Mt 1:12.

**SHEAR-JASHUB**, Isa 7:3 S. your son

**SHEBA**, 1Ki 10:1; 2Ch 9:9; Eze 27:22.

**SHEBNA**, Isa 22:15; 36:3, 22; 37:2.

**SHEBNAH**, 2Ki 18:18 S. the secretary

**SHECHEM**, Ge 12:8; Jg 8:1.

**SHEDDING**, Ge 9:8 Anyone s. man's blood

**SHEEP**, Ps 44:22 we as s. for slaughtering

Isa 53:7 like a s. to the slaughtering

Jer 23:2 You have scattered my s.

Eze 34:12 I shall care for my s.

Zep 2:6 and stone pens for s.

Mt 9:36 like s. without a shepherd

Mt 10:6 lost s. of the house of Israel

Mt 10:16 sending you as s. amidst wolves

Mt 18:12 hundred s. and one gets strayed

Mt 25:32 shepherd separates s. from goats

Joh 10:16 other s., not of this fold

Joh 21:16 Shepherd my little s.

Ac 8:32 As a s. brought to the slaughter

Jer 51:40; Mt 26:31; Ro 8:36; 1Pe 2:25.

**SHEKEL**, Ex 30:13; Eze 45:12; Am 8:5.

**SHELTERING**, Pr 27:16 Anyone s. her has

**SHEM(S)**, Ge 5:32; 9:26; 11:10; Lu 3:36.

**SHEOL**. See also HADES.

Ge 42:38 would bring my gray hairs to S.

Isa 2:6 Jehovah Bringer down to S.

Job 7:9 he is going to S. will not come up

Job 26:6 S. is naked in front of him

Ps 6:5 in S. who will laud you?

Ps 9:17 Wicked people will turn back to S.

Ps 16:10 not leave my soul in S.

Ps 55:15 Let them go down into S. alive

Ps 139:8 in S., you would be there

Pr 15:24 turn away from S. down below

Pr 27:20 S. and the place of destruction

Eze 9:10 nor knowledge nor wisdom in S.

Ca 8:6 devotion is as unyielding as S.

Isa 14:15 down to S. you will be brought

Isa 38:18 it is not S. that can laud you

Eze 32:27 down to S. with their weapons

Ho 13:14 From S. I shall redeem them

Jon 2:2 Out of the belly of S. I cried

De 32:22; 2Sa 22:6; 1Ki 2:6; Job 17:13.

**SHEPHELAH**, De 1:7 the S. and the Negeb

Zec 7:5.

**SHEPHERD(S)**, Ps 23:1 Jehovah is my S.

Jer 2:8 s. transgressed against me

Jer 3:15 s. in agreement with my heart

Jer 10:21 s. have behaved unreasonably

Jer 23:1 Woe to s. destroying and scattering

Jer 23:4 I will raise s. who will s. them

Jer 25:34 Howl, you s., and cry out!

Eze 34:2 prophesy against the s. of Israel

Eze 37:24 David one s. they will all have

Mt 26:31 I will strike the s., and the

Lu 2:8 s. living out of doors

Joh 10:11 I am the fine s., surrenders soul

Joh 10:16 will become one flock, one s.

Ac 20:28 s. the congregation of God

Eph 4:11 some as s. and teachers

Heb 13:20 great s. of the sheep Jesus

1Pe 5:2 S. flock of God willingly; eagerly

1Pe 5:4 chief s. has been made manifest

Re 7:17 the Lamb, will s. them

Re 12:5 s. the nations with an iron rod

Ge 49:24; Zec 11:3; Mt 9:36; 25:32.

**SHIBBOLETH**, Jg 12:6 Please say S.

**SHIELD(S)**, Ge 15:1 I am a s. for you

Jg 5:8 A s. could not be seen, in Israel

2Sa 22:3 God is my s. and my salvation

Ps 135:6 give me your s. of salvation

Ps 84:11 Jehovah is a sun and a s.

Ps 91:4 His truthness will be a large s.

Eph 6:16 take up the large s. of faith

**SHIFTED**, Col 1:23 not s. away from hope

**SHILOH**, Ge 49:10 until S. comes

1Sa 4:3 Let us take from S. the ark

Jer 26:6 I make this house like that in S.

**SHIMEI**, 2Sa 16:5; 19:16; 1Ki 2:8, 38, 44.

**SHINAR**, Ge 10:10 Babel in the land of S.

Ge 11:2 discovered a valley in S.

**SHINE**, Nu 6:25 make his face s. toward you

Eze 9:8 make our eyes s., O our God, and

Ps 13:3 make my eyes s., that I may not fall

Ps 104:15 to make the face s. with oil  
Da 12:3 ones having insight will s.  
Mt 5:16 let your light s. before men  
Mt 13:43 the righteous ones will s.  
Eph 5:14 the Christ will s. upon you  
Ps 119:135; Ec 8:1; Isa 13:10; Re 21:23.

**SHINING ONE**, Isa 14:12 O how fallen you s.

**SHIPS**, Ps 107:23 wreck the s. of Tarshish  
Ps 107:23 going down to the sea in s.  
Isa 23:1 Howl, you s. of Tarshish!  
Da 11:40 king of north will storm with s.

**SHIPWRECK**, 2Co 11:25; 1Ti 1:9.

**SHIPYARD**, Isa 23:10 no s. any longer

**SHIVERING**, Isa 33:14 s. grabbed hold of

**SHOCKING**, Joh 6:60 This speech is s.

Jude 15 the s. things that sinners spoke

**SHONE**, Isa 60:1 Jehovah has s. forth

Mt 17:2 transfigured his face s. as the sun

**SHOOK**, Ne 5:13 my bosom I s. out and said:

Ac 13:51 These s. the dust off their feet

Heb 12:26 his voice s. the earth

**SHOOT**, 2Ki 13:17 Elisha said: S!

Jer 50:14 against Babylon. S. at her

**SHORT**, Nu 11:23 hand of Jehovah s., is it?

Isa 59:1 hand of Jehovah not too s.

Mt 24:22 unless those days were cut s.

Ro 3:23 all fall s. of the glory of God

Ro 9:28 concluding it and cutting it s.

Re 12:12 knowing he has a s. period of time

**SHOULDER**, Ne 9:29 kept giving a stubborn s.

Isa 9:6 princely rule will be upon his s.

Zec 7:11 they kept giving a stubborn s.

**SHOUT**, Isa 12:6 Cry out shrilly s. for joy

Joe 2:1 s. a war cry in my holy mountain

Zec 9:9 S. in triumph, O daughter of Zion

**SHOUTED**, Jos 6:20 people s., wall fell flat

**SHOUTING**, Job 38:7 sons of God began s.

Ps 89:15 people knowing the joyful s.

**SHOVEL**, Mt 3:12; Lu 3:17.

**SHOW**, 2Ch 16:9 s. his strength in behalf of

Ge 12:1; Re 22:6.

**SHOWBREAD**, Ex 25:30; 1Sa 21:6; 2Ch 4:19.

**SHOWERS**, De 32:2 s. upon vegetation

Ps 72:6 He will descend like s. upon earth

Mic 5:7 the remaining ones like copious s.

**SHOWING**, Ex 9:16 for the sake of s., you

1Pe 4:18 where will the sinner make a s.?

**SHOWY DISPLAY**, 1Jo 2:16 s. of means of life

**SHREWD**, Pr 14:15 s. one considers his steps

Pr 15:5 anyone regarding reproof is s.

**SHRILLY**, Isa 12:6; Jer 31:7 Cry out s.

**SHRINKS**, Heb 10:38 If he s. back, my soul

**SHUDDER**, Exe 27:35; 32:10 kings s.

Jas 2:19 yet the demons believe and s.

**SHUN**, 2Ti 2:16 s. empty speeches

Tit 3:9 s. fights over the Law

**SHUNEM**, Jos 19:18; 1Sa 28:4; 2Ki 4:8.

**SHUSHAN**, Es 1:2; 9:6; Da 3:2.

**SHUT**, Ge 7:16 Jehovah s. door behind him

Isa 26:20 enter your rooms, s. your doors

Mt 23:13 you, Pharisees, s. up the kingdom

Mt 25:10 marriage feast; and door was s.

Ro 11:32 God has s. them all up together

Re 3:8 an opened door, which no one can s.

Isa 22:22; Mal 1:10; Re 11:6; 20:3.

**SICK**, Pr 13:12 Expectation making heart s.

Isa 33:24 no resident will say: I am s.

Jas 5:14 Is there anyone s. among you?

2Ki 20:1; Mal 1:8; Mt 25:39; Joh 11:2.

**SICKENED**, Exe 34:4 s. ones you have not

**SICKLY**, 1Co 11:30 many are weak and s.

**SICKNESS(ES)**, De 28:61 any s. not in book

Mt 8:17 He took our s. and diseases

Joh 5:5 a man in his s. for thirty-eight years

Ga 4:13 through a s. of my flesh

1Ti 5:23 a little wine for your cases of s.

**SIDESTEPPING**, Jer 34:18 s. my covenant

**SIDON**, Exe 28:22 I am against you, O S.

**SIESTA**, 2Sa 4:5 taking his noonday s.

**SIGH(S)**, Pr 29:2 wicked rule, the people s.

Ex 2:23; La 1:22; Exe 21:6; 24:17; Jas 5:9.

**SIGHING**, Ps 12:5 the s. of the poor

Ps 79:11 May s. of prisoner come before you

Isa 35:10 grief and s. must flee away

Eze 9:4 mark the men s. and groaning

Ps 102:20; Isa 24:7; Mal 2:13; Heb 13:17.

**SIGHT**, 2Co 5:7 walking by faith, not s.

Mt 20:34; Lu 7:22; Ac 9:12.

**SIGN(S)**, Ex 8:23 Tomorrow this s.

De 6:8 tie them as a s. upon your hand

De 6:22 Jehovah kept putting s. upon Egypt

Isa 7:14 give you a s.: Look! The maiden

Isa 8:18 I and the children are as s. and

Isa 19:20 for a s. and for a witness

Da 4:3 How grand his s. are, and mighty

Mt 12:39 generation seeking a s., but no s.

Mt 16:3 s. of the times you cannot interpret

Mt 24:3 what will be the s. of your presence

Lu 11:29 no s. given except the s. of Jonah

Lu 21:25 there will be s. in sun and moon

Lu 23:8 Herod was hoping to see some s.

Joh 7:31 not perform more s. than this man

Ac 2:19 s. on earth below, blood and fire

1Co 11:10 woman to have a s. of authority

Re 12:1 a great s. was seen in heaven

Re 15:1 I saw in heaven another s.

Re 16:14 inspired by demons and perform s.

1Co 1:22; 2Th 2:9.

**SIGNAL**, Isa 11:10 a s. for the peoples

Isa 49:22 to peoples I shall lift up my s.

Isa 62:10 Raise up a s. for the peoples

Jer 4:6 Raise a s. toward Zion

Jer 50:2 lift up a s.; publish it

Nu 21:8; Isa 5:26; 13:2; 18:3; 31:9; Jer 4:21;

51:12, 27.

**SIGNATURE**, Job 31:35 according to my s.

**SIGNIFIES**, Heb 12:27 once more s. removal

**SILAS**, Ac 15:22; 16:19; 17:4; 18:5.

**SILENCE**, Ps 115:17 going down into s.

Jer 49:26 men of war will be brought to s.

Hab 2:20 Keep s. before him, all the earth!

Zec 2:13 Keep s., all flesh, before Jehovah

1Ti 2:11 Let a woman learn in s. with

Ps 39:2; Mt 22:34; Re 8:1.

**SILENCED**, 1Sa 2:9 wicked are s. in darkness

**SILENT**, Job 31:34 I would keep s.

Ps 32:3 When I kept s., my bones wore out

Ps 37:7 Keep s. before Jehovah

Ps 30:12; 31:17; Jer 8:14; 1Co 14:34.

**SILAM**, Lu 13:4; Joh 9:7, 11.

**SILVER**, Pr 2:4 seeking for s. as for s.

Pr 25:11 apples of gold in s. carvings

Eze 7:19 Into the streets will throw their s.

Zep 1:18 Neither their s. nor their gold

Mal 3:3 sit as a refiner and cleanser of s.

Mt 26:15 stipulated to him thirty s. pieces

Jas 5:3 Your gold and s. are rusted away

Ex 12:35; Da 2:32; Hag 2:8; Ac 3:6.

**SIMEON**, Ge 29:33; 42:24; 49:5; Ex 6:15.

**SIMON**, Mt 4:18; 10:2; Mr 3:16.

**SIMPLEMINDED**, Ho 7:11 like a s. dove

**SIN(S)**, Ge 4:7 there is s. crouching for you

Nu 32:23 your s. will catch up with you

1Ki 8:46 there is no man that does not s.

Ps 19:12 From concealed s. pronounce me

Ps 32:1 Happy is the one whose s. is covered

Ps 51:5 in s. my mother conceived me

Ps 79:9 cover over our s.

Isa 1:18 Though the s. be as scarlet

Isa 6:7 your s. is atoned for

Jer 31:34 their s. I shall remember no more

Mt 12:31 s. against spirit not forgiven

Mt 26:28 in behalf of many forgiveness of s.  
 Mr 3:29 blasphemes the spirit everlasting s.  
 Joh 1:29 takes away the s. of the world!  
 Ac 3:19 Repent, and get your s. blotted out  
 Ro 4:8 happy is the man whose s. Jehovah  
 Ro 5:12 through one man s. entered world  
 Ro 5:21 s. ruled as king with death  
 Ro 6:23 the wages s. pays is death  
 Ro 7:7 I would not know s. if not for Law  
 Ro 8:2 set free from law of s. and death  
 Ro 14:23 everything not out of faith is s.  
 2Co 5:21 not know s. he made to be s. for us  
 Eph 4:26 Be wrathful, and yet do not s.  
 Heb 10:12 one sacrifice for s. perpetually  
 Heb 10:17 I shall not call their s. to mind  
 Heb 10:26 if we practice s. willfully after  
 Heb 12:1 put off s. that easily entangles us  
 Jas 1:15 gives birth to s.; s., brings death  
 Jas 4:17 knows right, yet does not do it, a s.  
 Jas 5:15 has committed s., will be forgiven  
 Re 18:4 not want to share with her in her s.  
 1Ti 5:24; Heb 11:25; 1Jo 1:8, 9; 2:1; 5:16.  
**SINAI**, Ex 19:20 came down upon Mount S.  
 Ex 31:18 speaking with him on Mount S.  
 Ex 24:16; Ne 9:13; Ps 68:8; Ac 7:30, 38.  
**SINCERITY**, Ac 2:46 rejoicing and s. of heart  
 1Co 5:8 unfornished cakes of s. and truth  
 2Co 1:12 with godly s., conducted ourselves  
 2Co 2:17 out of s., yes, as sent from God  
 Eph 6:5 obedient in the s. of your hearts  
 Col 3:22 not as men pleasers, but with s.  
**SINFUL**, Ro 6:6 our s. body be made inactive  
 Ro 7:13 that sin might become far more s.  
**SING**, Ps 96:1 S. to Jehovah a new song  
 Ps 144:9 a new song I will s. to you  
 Isa 5:1 Let me s., to my beloved one a song  
 Isa 42:10 S. to Jehovah a new song, his  
 1Co 14:15 I will s. with the gift of spirit  
**SINGING**, Mt 26:30 after s. they went out  
 Eph 5:19 s. and accompanying yourselves  
 Col 3:16 admonishing one another with s.  
 1Ch 6:31; Eze 26:13; Zep 2:14; Re 14:3.  
**SINGLE**. See UNMARRIED.  
**SINK OF DEBAUCHERY**, 1Pe 4:4 same low s.  
**SINNED**, 1Ki 8:47 We have s. and erred  
 Ro 3:23 all s. and fall short of glory of God  
 Ro 5:12 death spread to all because all s.  
**SINNER(S)**, Isa 65:20 s., hundred years of age  
 Mt 11:19 friend of tax collectors and s.  
 Lu 15:2 This man welcomes and eats with s.  
 Lu 15:7 more joy in heaven one s. repents  
 Lu 18:13 God, be gracious to me a s.  
 Joh 9:31 We know God does not listen to s.  
 Ro 5:8 while we were yet s., Christ died  
 Ro 5:19 disobedience of one many were s.  
 1Ti 1:9 law is for s.  
 1Ti 1:15 Christ came to save s.  
 Heb 7:26 high priest was separated from s.  
 Jas 5:20 he who turns a s. back  
 1Pe 4:18 where will the s. make a showing?  
**SINNING**, 1Co 6:18 fornication is s. against  
 1Jo 3:8 Devil has been s. from the beginning  
 Sire, Ge 7:2 just two, the s. and its mate  
**SISERA**, Jg 5:20 stars fought against S.  
**SISTER-IN-LAW**, Ru 1:15 Your widowed s.  
**SISTERS**, 1Ti 5:2 younger women as s. with  
**SIT(S)**, Ps 29:10 Jehovah s. as king to  
 Ps 110:1 S. at my right hand until I place  
 Mic 4:4 s., under his vine and fig tree  
 Mt 19:28 yourselves s. upon twelve thrones  
 Re 3:21 I grant to s. with me on my throne  
**SITTING**, Ps 24 One s. in heavens will laugh  
 Isa 42:7 bring out prisoner, s. in darkness  
 Isa 28:6; Re 5:13; 17:15.  
**SIX HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SIX**, Re 13:18.  
**SIZE**, Lu 19:3 because he was small in s.

**SKILLFUL DIRECTION**, Pr 1:5 acquires s.  
 Pr 11:14 When there is no s., people fall  
 Pr 20:18; 24:6.  
**SKIN**, Ge 3:21 long garments of s.  
 Job 2:4 But Satan said: S. in behalf of s.  
 Job 19:26 my s., they have skinned off  
 Jer 13:23 Can a Cushite change his s.?  
 Eze 37:6 I will overlay upon you s.  
**SKIRT(S)**, Isa 6:1 his s. filling the temple  
 Jer 2:34 in your s. found blood of poor ones  
 Zec 8:23 ten men will take hold of s. of Jew  
**SKULL**, Mt 27:33; Mr 15:22; Lu 23:33.  
**SLACK**, Pr 10:4 s. hand be of little means  
 Pr 12:24; 18:9; 19:15.  
**SLACKNESS**, Pr 12:27 S. not start up game  
**SLAIN**, Jer 25:33 those s. by Jehovah will be  
**SLANDER**. See REVILED, REVILER(S).  
**SLANDERER**, Pr 11:13 s. is uncovering talk  
 Pr 16:28 s. is separating those familiar  
 Pr 20:19 s. is uncovering confidential talk  
 Pr 26:20 where no s. contention grows still  
**SLANDERING**, Le 19:16 not go around s.  
 Ps 101:5 Anyone s. his companion in secrecy  
**SLANDEROUS**, 1Ti 3:11 Women not s.  
 Tit 2:3 not s., neither enslaved to wine  
**SLAP(S)**, Joh 18:22 officers gave Jesus a s.  
 Mt 5:39; Joh 19:3.  
**SLAUGHTER**, Isa 34:2 give nations to the s.  
 Ac 10:13 Rise, Peter, s. and eat!  
**SLAUGHTERED**, Re 5:12 Lamb that was s.  
 Re 6:9 s. because of the word of God  
 Re 18:24 blood of all those s. on the earth  
**SLAUGHTERING**, Ps 44:22 as sheep for s.  
 Isa 53:7 brought like a sheep to the s.  
 Jer 25:34 days for s. they have fulfilled  
**SLAVE(S)**. See also SERVANT(S).  
 Mt 6:24 No one can s. for two masters  
 Mt 24:45 Who is the faithful and discreet s.  
 Mt 24:48 if evil s. should say in his heart  
 Mt 25:30 throw the good-for-nothing s. out  
 Lu 12:37 Happy are s. master finds watching  
 Lu 17:10 say, We are good-for-nothing s.  
 Joh 8:34 Every doer of sin is a s. of sin  
 Joh 13:16 s. is not greater than his master  
 Ac 2:18 upon my men s. and women s. I will  
 Ro 6:6 no longer being s. to sin  
 Ro 6:16 you are s. because you obey him  
 Ro 7:6 we might be s. by the spirit  
 1Co 7:23 stop becoming s. of men  
 Ga 1:10 if pleasing men, not be Christ's s.  
 Ga 3:28 there is neither s. nor freeman  
 Ga 5:13 but through love s. for one another  
 Re 19:2 avenged the blood of his s.  
 Mt 20:27; Ga 4:7, 9; 2Ti 2:24.  
**SLAVERY**, Ro 8:15 not receive a spirit of s.  
 Ga 5:1 not be confined again in a yoke of s.  
 Heb 2:15 subject to s. all through their lives  
 Ex 2:23; Ga 4:24.  
**SLEEP**, Ps 121:4 He will not go to s.  
 Isa 29:10 Jehovah poured a spirit of deep s.  
 Jer 51:37 s. an indefinitely lasting s.  
 Eze 34:25 in security s. in the forests  
 Mt 25:5 they nodded and went to s.  
 Joh 11:11 Lazarus I am to awaken from s.  
 Ro 13:11 it is the hour to awake from s.  
 1Th 5:6 let us not s. on as the rest do  
**SLEEPING**, Mt 13:25 While men were s.  
**SLEEVELESS COAT**, Isa 59:17 as if a s.  
**SLICKNESS**, Pr 23:31; Ca 7:9.  
**SLIPPED IN**, Jude 4 certain men have s. who  
**SLOW**, 2Pe 3:9 Jehovah is not s.  
 De 23:21; Lu 24:25; Jas 1:19.  
**SLUGGISH**, Mt 25:26 Wicked and s. slave  
**SLUMBER**, Ps 132:4 not give s. to my eyes  
 Isa 56:10 speechless dogs; loving to s.

**SLUMBERING**, Pr 6:10 a little more s.

2Pe 2:3 the destruction of them is not s.

**SLYLY**, 2Ki 10:19 Jehu, acted s., for

2Ti 3:6 men who s. work their way into

**SMASHING**, Eze 9:2 each his weapon for s.

**SMITER**, 1Ti 3:3; Tit 1:7.

**SMOKE**, Ex 30:7 Aaron must make incense s.

2Ki 22:17 making sacrificial s. to other gods

Ps 37:20 In s. the wicked must end

Ps 68:2 As s. is driven away, drive them

Isa 34:10 Its s. will keep ascending

Isa 51:6 heavens dispersed like s.

Jer 7:9 making sacrificial s. to Baal

Jer 44:25 sacrificial s. to queen of heavens

Re 14:11 s. of their torment ascends forever

**SMOOTH**, Ps 12:3 Jehovah will cut off s. lips

Da 11:32 into apostasy by means of s. words

**SMOOTHNESS**, Da 11:21, 34 by means of s.

**SNAKE**, Nu 21:9 Make for yourself a s.

Ps 91:13 you will trample down the big s.

**SNARE(S)**, De 7:16 their gods a s. to you

Jos 23:13 nations must become to you a s.

Ps 106:36 idols, came to be a s. to them

Pr 14:27 to turn away from the s. of death

Pr 18:7 lips of stupid one a s. for his soul

Pr 29:25 Trembling at men is what lays a s.

Lu 21:35 as a s. it will come upon the earth

Ro 11:9 Let their table become for them a s.

1Ti 6:9 rich fall into temptation and a s.

Jg 2:3; 2Sa 22:6; Isa 8:14; 2Ti 2:26.

**SNATCH(ES)**, Mt 13:19 the wicked one s. it

Joh 10:12 the wolf s. and scatters the sheep

Joh 10:28 no one s. them out of my hand

**SNATCHING**, Jude 23 s. them out of the fire

**SNAKED**, Ga 2:4 s. in to spy on our freedom

**SNEEZE**, 2Ki 4:35 boy began to s. seven times

**SNOUT**, Pr 11:22 gold ring in s. of a pig

**SNOW**, Job 38:22 storehouses of the s.

Ps 51:7 that I may become whiter than s.

Ps 147:16 He is giving s. like wool

Isa 1:18 sins will be made white like s.

Da 7:9 His clothing was white like s.

Ex 4:6; Ps 148:8; Pr 25:13; 26:1; Re 1:4.

**SOBER**. See **KEEP SENSES**.

**SOBERING**, Ps 78:65 one s. up from wine

**SOBERNESS**, 1Co 15:34 Wake up to s.

**SODOM**, Ge 19:24 sulphur and fire upon S.

Mt 10:15 more enduring for the land of S.

Re 11:8 in a spiritual sense called S. and

Ge 18:26; Isa 1:10; 13:19; 2Pe 2:6; Jude 7.

**SODOMY**. See **MEN WHO LIE WITH MEN**.

**SOIL**, Lu 8:15 As for that on the fine s.

**SOJOURNER(IES)**. See **INHABITANT(S)**.

**RESIDE(S)**, **TEMPORARY RESIDENTS**.

**SOJOURNING**, Ac 17:21 foreigners s. there

**SOLDIER**, 2Ti 2:3 As a fine s. of Christ

Joh 19:23; Ac 10:7; 1Co 9:7; 2Ti 2:4.

**SOLENN**, 1Th 5:27 under s. obligation

**SOLES**, Eze 43:7 place of the s. of my feet

**SOLID**, 2Ti 2:19 s. foundation of God stays

Heb 5:12 such as need milk, not s. food

Heb 5:14 s. food belongs to mature people

1Pe 5:9 stand against him, s. in the faith

**SOLOMON**, 1Ki 11:9 Jehovah incensed at S.

1Ch 29:23 S. to sit upon Jehovah's throne

2Ch 3:1 S. started to build house of Jehovah

Mt 6:29 not even S. in all his glory was

Mt 12:42 something more than S. is here

**SON(S)**, Ge 6:2 s. of God taking wives

De 6:7 inculcate them in your s.

Job 1:6 s. of God entered before Jehovah

Ps 27: Jehovah; said to me: You are my s.

Ps 2:12 Kiss the s., that you may not perish

Ps 45:16 forefathers will come to be your s.

Pr 4:3 I proved to be a real s. to my father

Isa 9:6 there has been a s. given to us

Isa 14:12 you have fallen s. of the dawn!

Isa 54:13 all your s. taught by Jehovah

Joe 2:28 your s. and daughters will prophesy

Mt 1:21 She will give birth to a s., Jesus

Mt 3:17 This is my S., the beloved, whom I

Lu 16:8 s. of this system of things are wiser

Joh 3:16 God gave his only-begotten S.

Joh 17:1 glorify your s., that your s. may

Ro 8:14 all led by spirit, are God's s.

1Th 5:5 you are s. of light and s. of day

Heb 12:7 God is dealing with you as with s.

Da 3:25; Job 17:12; Heb 11:24.

**SONG(S)**, De 31:19 write this s. and teach it

Ps 98:1 Sing to Jehovah a new s.

Ps 149:6 s. extolling God be in their throat

Isa 23:15 as in the s. of a prostitute:

Isa 42:10 Sing to Jehovah a new s.

Ac 16:25 Paul and Silas praising God with s.

Eph 5:19 spiritual s., with music

Col 3:16 praises to God, spiritual s.

Re 15:3 they are singing the s. of Moses

**SON-IN-LAW**, Ge 19:12; Ex 3:1; Jg 1:16.

**SON OF MAN**, Eze 2:1 S., stand on your feet

Da 7:13 like s., coming; with the clouds

Mt 10:23 until S. arrives

Mt 12:40 S. will be in the earth three days

Mt 24:30 sign of S. will appear in heaven

Lu 17:26 so it will be in the days of the S.:

Re 14:14 seated like a s., with a crown

Mt 8:20; 17:22; Lu 18:8; Joh 3:13.

**SORCERER(S)**, Jer 27:9 not listen to your s.

Mal 3:5 a speedy witness against the s.

**SORCERESS**, Ex 22:18 not preserve a s.

**SORCERY(IES)**, 2Ch 33:6 he practiced s.

Mic 5:12 I will cut off s. out of your hand

2Ki 9:22; Isa 47:9; Na 3:4.

**SORROW**, Isa 19:8 fishers must express s.

1Th 4:13 not s. as rest do who have no hope

**SOUL(S)**, Ge 1:20 Let waters swarm living s.

Ge 2:7 man came to be a living s.

Ge 9:4 flesh with its s.—its blood—not eat

Ex 1:5 all the s. who issued out of Jacob's

Le 17:14 the s. of flesh is its blood

Nu 31:28 one s. of humankind and of flock

De 6:5 love Jehovah with all your s.

De 19:21 s. will be for s., eye for eye

Jos 11:11 they went striking every s.

Jos 20:9 anyone strikes a s. unintentionally

Job 11:20 their hope an expiring of the s.

Job 31:39 If s. of owners I caused to pant

Ps 49:15 God will redeem my s. from Sheol

Ps 89:48 Can he provide escape for his s.

Pr 14:25 A true witness is delivering s.

Isa 53:12 poured out his s. to death

Jer 2:34 blood marks of the s. of poor ones

Jer 15:9 her s. struggled for breath

Eze 18:4, 20 s. that is sinning—it will die

Mt 10:28 can destroy both s. and body in

Mt 16:26 gains world but forfeits his s.

Ac 2:27 you will not leave my s. in Hades

Ac 3:25 any s. that does not listen to

Php 1:27 with one s. striving side by side

Re 20:4 s. of those executed with the ax

Mr 14:34; Joh 12:25; Ac 2:41; 1Co 15:45.

**SOUND**, Ex 12:5 sheep should be s.

Jos 6:5 when they s. the horn, shout

Isa 65:19 no more in her the s. of weeping

Isa 66:6 s. out of temple! It is s. of Jehovah

Joe 2:5 with the s. of chariots

1Co 15:52 trumpet s., dead will be raised

**SOUND IN MIND**, 1Pe 4:7 s., and vigilant

**SOURCE(S)**, Ps 36:9 with you is the s. of life

Pr 10:11 righteous one is a s. of life

Jer 2:13 have left me, the s. of living water

Pr 13:14; Isa 41:18.

**SOURDOUGH**, Ex 12:19 seven days no s.  
Ex 12:15; Le 2:11; De 16:4.

**SOVEREIGN LORD**, Ps 73:28 S. my refuge  
Jer 50:25 a work that the S., Jehovah has  
Lu 2:29 S., you are letting your slave go  
Ac 4:24 S., you made heaven and earth  
Re 6:10 Until when, S. holy and true

**SOW(S)**, Mic 6:15 will s. seed, but not reap  
Lu 8:5 A sower went out to s. seed  
2Co 9:6 he s. sparingly will reap sparingly  
2Pe 2:22 s. was bathed to rolling in mire  
Ec 11:4, 6; Ho 10:12; Mt 6:26; Lu 19:22.

**SOWER**, Mt 13:37 s. of fine seed Son of man  
Joh 4:36 s. and reaper may rejoice together

**SOWING**, Ps 126:5 s. seed with tears  
Pr 11:18 one s. righteousness, true earnings  
Ho 8:7 wind they keep s., reap a storm wind  
Ga 6:7 whatever a man is s., he will reap

**SOWN**, Mt 13:20 s. upon rocky places  
1Co 15:44 It is s. a physical body  
Eze 36:9; Hag 1:6; Jas 3:18.

**SPACIOUS**, Isa 5:14 Sheol made its soul s.  
Isa 54:2 Make the place of your tent more s.  
Mt 7:13 s. the road leading into destruction

**SPAIN**, Ro 15:24 I am on my way to S.

**SPARE**, Ro 11:21; 2Co 1:23.

**SPARKLE**, Eze 1:22 like s. of awesome ice  
SPEAKER, Ex 4:10 I am not a fluent s.

**SPEAR(S)**, Ps 46:9; Isa 2:4; Mic 4:3.

**SPECIAL**, Ps 90:10 because of s. mightiness

**SPECIES**, Na 3:15 like the locust s.  
Jas 3:7 every s. of wild beast is to be tamed

**SPECKLED**, Ge 31:10 he-goats were striped, s.

**SPECTACLE**, Na 3:6 I will set you as a s.  
1Co 4:9 a theatrical s. to the world

**SPEECH**, Ps 19:2 day after day causes s.  
Ro 16:18 by smooth s. they seduce hearts  
1Co 14:9 you utter s. easily understood  
2Co 3:3 we are using freeness of s.  
Tit 2:8 s. which cannot be condemned

**SPEECHLESS**, Isa 35:6 tongue of s. cry out  
Isa 56:10 watchmen. All are s. dogs

**SPEECH SOUNDS**, 1Co 14:10 kinds of s.

**SPEED**, Ps 147:15 with s. his word runs  
Isa 60:22 I Jehovah, shall s. it up

**SPEEDY**, Mal 3:5 a s. witness against you  
Ro 3:15 Their feet are s. to shed blood  
2Pe 2:1 s. destruction upon themselves

**SPENT**, 2Co 12:15 I will be s. for your souls

**SPINDLE**, Pr 31:19 take hold of the s.

**SPIRIT(S)**, 2Sa 23:2 Jehovah's s. spoke by me  
2Kl 2:9 two parts in your s. come to me  
Job 12:10 in whose hand is the s. of man?  
Job 27:3 s. of God is in my nostrils  
Job 33:4 God's s. made me  
Ps 104:29 take away their s., they expire  
Ps 146:4 His s. goes out, he goes back to  
Ec 3:19 beast, man all have but one s.  
Ec 3:21 s. of mankind, ascending upward  
Ec 12:7 s. returns to God who gave it  
Isa 8:19 Apply to the s. of predication  
Isa 42:1 I have put my s. in him  
Isa 61:1 The s. of Jehovah is upon me  
Zec 4:6 Not by force, but by my s.  
Mt 3:16 like a dove God's s. coming  
Mt 26:41 The s., is eager, but the flesh  
Lu 24:39 a s. does not have flesh and bones  
Joh 4:24 God is a S., worship with s. and  
Ac 2:17 pour my s. upon every sort of flesh  
Ac 7:51 Obsolete men resisting the holy s.  
Ro 8:6 minding of s. means life and peace  
Ro 8:9 if God's s. truly dwells in you  
Ro 8:11 the s. of him that raised up Jesus  
Ro 8:16 The s. bears witness with our s.  
Ro 11:8 God has given them s. of deep sleep  
1Co 2:10 s. searches into all things

1Co 2:11 to know things of God, except s. of  
1Co 3:16 the s. of God dwells in you?  
2Co 3:6 a code to death, but s. makes alive  
2Co 3:17 where the s. is, there is freedom  
Eph 2:22 a place for God to inhabit by s.  
Eph 4:30 do not be grieving God's holy s.  
Eph 6:12 a wrestling, against wicked s.  
Eph 6:17 sword of the s., God's word  
2Ti 1:7 God gave us not a s. of cowardice  
Jas 4:5 with a tendency to envy that the s.  
1Pe 3:19 preached to the s. in prison  
Re 22:17 s. and bride keep saying: Come!  
1Ch 10:13; Job 32:8; Pr 16:18; Joe 2:28; Joh  
16:13; 1Co 15:45; Ga 5:22; 1Pe 3:18.

**SPIRITISM**, Ga 5:20 practice of s.  
Re 22:15 dogs and those who practice s.

**SPIRITISTIC MEDIUMS**, Isa 8:19.

**SPIRIT MEDIUM(S)**, Le 19:31 not turn to s.  
De 18:11 anyone who consults a s.

**SPIRITUAL**, Mt 5:3 conscious of their s. need  
1Co 2:13 combine s. matters with s. words  
1Co 15:44 it is raised up a s. body  
1Pe 2:5 you are being built up a s. house  
Re 11:8 city in a s. sense called Sodom  
Ro 1:11; 7:14; 1Co 10:3, 4; Ga 6:1.

**SPIRITUAL LIVES**, Heb 12:23 s. of righteous

**SPIRITUALLY**, 1Co 2:14 are examined s.

**SPIT**, Ga 4:14 you did not s. at in disgust  
Mt 26:67; 27:30.

**SPLENDOR**, Ps 145:12 the s. of his kingship  
Ps 149:9 Such s. belongs to his loyal ones  
Isa 53:2 No stately form nor any s.  
Eph 5:27 congregation to himself in its s.

**SPOIL**, Isa 53:12 he will apportion the s.  
Jer 39:18 you will have your soul as a s.  
1Co 15:33 Bad associations s. useful habits  
Jos 8:2; Jg 5:30; Isa 10:2; Eze 38:12.

**SPONGE**, Mt 27:48; Mr 15:36; Joh 19:29.

**SPORT**, Jg 16:25 Samson make s. before them  
Pr 10:23 stupid one loose conduct is like s.

**SPOTS(S)**, Jas 1:27 without s. from the world  
Eph 5:27; 2Pe 2:13.

**SPOTLESS**, 1Ti 6:14; 1Pe 1:19; 2Pe 3:14.

**SPRING(S)**, Ge 7:11 s. of the watery deep  
Isa 12:3 water out of the s. of salvation  
Isa 35:7 thirsty ground as s. of water  
Isa 42:9 Before they s. up, I am telling out  
Isa 49:10 by s. he will conduct them

**SPIRINKLED**, 1Pe 1:2 s. with blood of Jesus  
Heb 9:13, 19, 21; 10:22.

**SPIRINKLING**, Mr 7:4; Heb 12:24.

**SPOUT**, Ps 72:7 righteous one will s.  
Ps 92:7 When wicked ones s. as vegetation  
Jer 23:5 I will raise to David a righteous s.  
Da 11:7 from the s. of her roots will stand  
Zec 3:8 bringing in my servant S.!

**SPY(IES)**, Nu 13:2 Send men to s. the land  
Ga 2:4 false brothers s. upon our freedom  
Heb 11:31 Rahab received the s.  
Ge 42:14, 31; Jos 2:1.

**SQUANDERED**, Lu 15:13 son s. his property

**SQUEEZED**, Le 22:24 testicles s. or crushed

**SQUEEZING**, Pr 30:33 s. out of anger

**STABBED**, 1Ti 6:10 s. with many pains

**STABILIZED**, Col 2:7 s. in the faith

**STAFF**, Ge 49:10 s. from between his feet  
Ps 23:4 your rod and s. comfort me  
Ex 12:11; Isa 9:4; Jer 48:17; Zec 11:10.

**STAGES**, Nu 33:1 s. of Israel out of Egypt

**STAINED**, Jude 23 garment s. by the flesh

**STAKE**, De 21:22 to death, and hung upon s.  
Jos 8:29 hanged the king of Ai upon a s.  
Ac 5:30 Jesus, hanging him upon a s.

Ga 3:13 Accursed is man hanged upon a s.  
 1Pe 2:24 bore our sins in his body upon s.  
**STALLIONS**, Jg 5:22; Jer 8:16; 50:11.  
**STAND**, 2Ch 20:17 s. still and see salvation  
 Ps 2:2 kings of earth take their s.  
 Ec 4:12 two together could make a s.  
 Isa 8:10 Speak any word, and it will not s.  
 Da 2:44 kingdom will s. to times indefinite  
 Da 12:1 Michael will s. up, the prince  
 Da 12:13 you will s. up at the end  
 Ro 14:4 for Jehovah can make him s.  
 1Pe 5:9 take your s. against him, solid  
**STANDARDS**, 1Co 9:8 speaking by human s.?  
**STAND FAST**, Ga 5:1 s., do not be confined  
**STAND FIRM**, 1Co 16:13 s. in the faith  
 Eph 6:11 s. against the Devil  
 Eph 6:13 done all things thoroughly, s.  
 Php 4:1 s. in this way in the Lord, beloved  
 2Th 2:15 s. and maintain your hold on the  
**STANDING**, Isa 66:22 and new earth are s.  
 Mal 3:2 who will be s. when he appears?  
 1Co 10:12 let him that thinks he is s.  
**STANDING FIRM**, Php 1:27 s. in one spirit  
**STANDPOINT**, Ec 2:17; Zec 11:13; 1Pe 4:6.  
**STAND UP**, Da 12:1 Michael will s.  
**STAR(S)**, Nu 24:17 A s. will step out of Jacob  
 Jg 5:20 From heaven did the s. fight  
 Job 38:7 when the morning s. cried out  
 Isa 14:13 Above s. of God I shall lift throne  
 Isa 47:13 Let them save you, lookers at s.  
 Da 12:3 ones having insight will shine like s.  
 1Co 15:41 s. differs from s. in glory  
 Re 2:28 I will give him the morning s.  
 Re 12:1 on her head a crown of twelve s.  
**START**, Pr 9:10 fear of Jehovah s. of wisdom  
**STARTED**, Php 1:6 he who s. a good work  
**STATE**, Zec 3:4; 1Co 7:20  
**STATECRAFT**, Ac 7:19 s. against our race  
**STATEMENT**, 1Ti 4:9 full acceptance that s.  
**STATE OF ISRAEL**, Eph 2:12 from the s.  
**STATION**, 1Ti 2:2 kings and those in high s.  
**STATIONING**, Ps 82:1 God is s. himself  
**STATUE**, De 27:15 man who makes molten s.  
**STATUTE(S)**, Ex 12:14 a s. to time indefinite  
 Eze 37:24 my s. they will keep  
 Zep 2:2 Before the s. gives birth  
**STATUTE-GIVER**, Isa 33:22 Jehovah our S.  
**STAY**, De 21:23 not s. all night on stake  
 1Ti 4:16 S. by these things, by doing this  
**STAYED**, Heb 11:34 s. the force of fire  
**STEADFAST**, Ps 78:37 their heart was not s.  
 1Co 15:58 become s., unmovable, always  
 Col 1:23 established on the foundation and s.  
**STEADFASTNESS**, 2Pe 3:17 not fall from s.  
**STEAL**, Ex 20:15 You must not s. s.  
 Ex 22:1 In case a man should s. a bull  
 Le 19:11 You people must not s., and you  
 Pr 30:9 that I may not s. and assail  
 Mt 6:20 where thieves do not break in and s.  
**STEALER**, Eph 4:28 Let the s. steal no more  
**STEALING**, Jer 7:9 Can there be s., murdering  
 Jer 23:30 the prophets are s. away my words  
 Ho 4:2 There are deception s. and bloodshed  
**STEALTHILY**, Ru 3:7 s. uncovered his feet  
**STEM**, Heb 2:11 those sanctified s. from one  
**STEP(S)**, Ps 37:31 his s. will not wobble  
 Jer 10:23 not belong to man to direct his s.  
 Ac 16:9 S. over into Macedonia and help us  
 1Pe 2:21 a model for you to follow his s.  
**STEPHEN**, Ac 6:5; 7:59; 8:2; 22:20.  
**STERILE**, Job 3:7 That night—let it become s.  
**STEWARDSHIP**, Lu 12:42 Who is the faithful s.  
 1Co 4:1 s. of sacred secrets of God  
 Tit 1:7 free from accusation as God's s.  
**STEWARDSHIP**, 1Co 9:17 a s. entrusted me  
 Lu 16:2; Eph 3:2; Col 1:25.

**STICKING**, De 30:20 loving Jehovah s. to him  
**STICKING TOGETHER**, Da 2:43 will not be s.  
**STIFF-NECKED**, Ec 32:9; 34:9; De 9:6.  
**STING(S)**, Ho 13:14 Where your s. O Death?  
 1Co 15:55 Death, where is your s.?  
**STINKY**, Ps 38:5 wounds have become s.  
**STIPULATE**, Ge 30:28 S. your wages to me  
**STOLEN**, Ec 31:32 Rachel had s. them  
 Pr 9:17 S. waters themselves are sweet  
**STOMACH**, De 18:3 give the priest the s.  
 1Ti 5:23 wine for the sake of your s.  
**STONE(S)**, Ps 91:12 not strike foot against s.  
 Isa 60:17 instead of the s., iron  
 Isa 62:10 bank up the highway. Rid it of s.  
 Da 2:34 a s. was cut out not by hands  
 Mt 21:42 The s. that the builders rejected  
 Lu 19:40 If silent, the s. would cry out  
 Ro 9:32 stumbled on the s. of stumbling  
 1Pe 2:6 I am laying in Zion a s., chosen  
**STOOL**, Ps 110:1 enemies a s. for your feet  
 Ac 2:35; Heb 10:13.  
**STOP**, 2Th 3:14 s. associating with him  
**STOREHOUSE(S)**, Job 38:22 the s. of snow  
 De 28:12; Mt 3:12; 6:26.  
**STORIES**, 1Ti 1:4; 4:7 attention to false s.  
 2Ti 4:4 they will be turned aside to false s.  
 2Pe 1:16 artfully contrived false s.  
**STORM WIND**, Ho 8:7 a s. they will reap  
**STOUT ONES**, Isa 59:10 among s. are dead  
**STRAIGHT**. Also SET THINGS STRAIGHT.  
 Pr 15:21 man of discernment goes s. ahead  
 Lu 3:5 the curves must become s. ways and  
 Joh 1:23 Make the way of Jehovah s.  
 Ga 2:14 not walking s. according to truth  
 Heb 12:13 making s. paths for your feet  
**STRANGER(S)**, Heb 11:13 they were s. in  
 Ec 16:32; Mt 25:35; Joh 10:5; Eph 2:12.  
**STRANGLER**, 2Sa 17:23 Ahithophel s. himself  
**STRAW**, Job 21:18 Do they become like s.  
 Isa 11:7; 65:25; Mt 7:3-5; Lu 6:41, 42.  
**STREAM**, Isa 2:2; Jer 51:44; Mic 4:1.  
**STREET(S)**, Pr 1:20 wisdom crying aloud in s.  
 Eze 7:19 Into the s. will throw their silver  
**STRENGTH**, Ps 59:17 O my S., to you I  
 Ps 110:2 The rod of your S. Jehovah  
 Isa 12:2 Jehovah is my s. and my might  
 Mr 12:30 love Jehovah with your whole s.  
 Php 4:13 I have s. by virtue of him who  
 Ec 15:2; Ps 8:2; 28:8; Isa 52:1; Hag 2:22.  
**STRENGTHEN**, Ezr 6:22 s. hands in the work  
 Isa 35:3 S. the weak hands, make knees firm  
**STRETCHED OUT**, Isa 14:27 his hand is s.  
**STRETCHING**, Php 3:13 s. forward to the  
**STRIPE**, Ps 80:6 s. to our neighbors  
 1Co 3:3 there are jealousy and s. among you  
**STRIKE**, 1Ki 22:34 he got to s. the king  
 Ps 141:5 Should the righteous one s. me  
 Pr 3:23 even your foot will not s. anything  
 Eze 9:5 Pass through the city and s.  
 Mic 5:1 they will s. the judge of Israel  
 Ex 17:6; 2Ki 9:7; Mt 26:31; Ac 23:3.  
**STRIKING**, 1Co 9:26 not to be s. the air  
**STRIPES**, Ac 16:33 he bathed their s.  
 1Pe 2:24 by his s. you were healed  
**STRIPPING**, Col 2:15 S. governments bare  
**STRIVING**, Ec 1:14 vanity and s. after wind  
 Ec 2:22 what does a man have for all his s.  
**STROKES**, De 25:3 With forty s. beat him  
 Lu 12:47 will be beaten with many s.  
 Pr 19:29; Lu 12:48; 2Co 11:24.  
**STRONG**, Ec 13:9 by a s. hand Jehovah  
 Jos 1:7 be courageous and very s. to do all  
 Pr 18:10 The name of Jehovah is a s. tower  
 Ro 15:1 bear the weaknesses of those not s.  
 1Co 1:27 put the s. things to shame  
 1Pe 5:10 he will make you s.



**STRONGHOLD**, Ps 18:2 Jehovah is my s.  
 Ps 91:2 my s., my God, in whom I will trust  
 Na 1:7 Jehovah is good, a s. in the distress  
 Zec 9:12 Return to the s., you prisoners  
**STRUCTURE**, Am 9:6 his s. over the earth  
**STRUGGLE**, Php 1:30 you have the same s.  
 Col 2:1 realize how great a s. I am having  
**STRUGGLING**, 1Th 2:2 speak to you with s.  
**STUBBLE**, Isa 47:14 They have become like s.  
 1Co 3:12 anyone builds on foundation s.  
**STUBBORN**, Jos 11:20 to let hearts become s.  
 Ps 78:8 a generation s. and rebellious  
 Isa 1:23 Your princes are s.  
 Isa 30:1 Woe to the s. sons  
 Isa 65:2 spread out my hands to a s. people  
 De 21:18; Jg 2:19; Ps 66:7; Pr 7:11.  
**STUDIED**, Joh 7:15 he has not s. at schools?  
**STUMBLE(S)**, Isa 8:14 rock over which to s.  
 Jer 20:11 ones persecuting me will s.  
 Da 11:33 made to s. by sword and by flame  
 Da 11:35 some having insight will s.  
 Mt 5:29 right eye making you s., tear it out  
 Mt 13:57 they began to s. at him  
 Mt 18:6 whoever s. one of these little ones  
 Pr 4:12; Isa 8:15; 1Co 8:13; Jas 3:2.  
**STUMBLED**, Mt 26:31 All of you will be s.  
 Isa 59:10; Mt 15:12; Joh 16:1.  
**STUMBLING**, Ps 119:165 no s. block  
 Mt 13:41 collect things that cause s.  
 Ro 9:33 laying in Zion a stone of s.  
 Ro 16:17 keep an eye on those who cause s.  
 Php 1:10 be flawless and not be s. others  
**STUMBLING BLOCKS**, Mt 18:7 due to s.!\n
**STUMP**, Isa 11:1 twig out of s. of Jesse  
**STUPID**, Pr 13:20 with s. ones fare badly  
 Pr 14:16 the s. is becoming furious and  
**STUPIDITY**, Pr 9:13; Ec 7:25.  
**STYLE**, 2Sa 18:27 running s. of Ahimaz  
**STYLED**, Ro 7:3 s. an adulteress if she  
**STYLES OF HAIR**, 1Ti 2:9 not with s.  
**SUBDUE**, Ge 1:28 fill the earth and s. it  
 Isa 45:1 Cyrus, to s. before him nations  
**SUBDUED**, Isa 7:13 Philistines were s.  
**SUBDUING**, Ps 110:2 s. in midst of enemies  
**SUBJECT(S)**, Ps 72:8 have s. from sea to sea  
 Ro 10:3 they did not s. themselves to God  
 Php 3:21 to s. all things to himself  
 Heb 2:15 s. to slavery all their lives  
 1Pe 2:13 s. to every human creation: a king  
 1Pe 3:22 angels and powers made s. to him  
 Lu 2:51; 10:20; Col 2:20; Heb 12:9.  
**SUBJECTED**, Ro 8:20 creation s. to futility  
 1Co 15:27 s. all things under his feet  
 Heb 2:8 he s. all things to him  
**SUBJECTING**, Mt 2:5 s. to their husbands  
**SUBJECTION**, Ge 1:26 have in s. the fish  
 Ge 1:28 have in s. every living creature  
 Ro 13:1 every soul be in s. to authorities  
 Eph 5:22 Let wives be in s. to husbands as  
 Eph 5:24 congregation is in s. to Christ  
 Col 3:18 wives, be in s. to your husbands  
 1Pe 3:1 wives, be in s. to your husbands  
 1Pe 5:5 younger men, be in s. to older men  
 Ps 49:14; 1Co 14:34; 1Ti 3:4; Tit 3:1.  
**SUBMISSIVE**, 2Co 9:13 s. to the good news  
 Heb 13:17 to those taking the lead be s.  
**SUBORDINATES**, 1Co 4:1 appraise us as s.  
**SUBSTANCE**, Heb 10:1 Law a shadow not s.  
**SUBSTITUTING**, 2Co 5:20 ambassadors s. for  
**SUBVERTING**, Lu 23:2 found s. our nation  
 2Ti 2:18 they are s. the faith of some  
 Tit 1:11 men keep s. entire households by  
**SUCCEED**, Ps 1:3 everything he does will s.  
 Isa 53:10 delight of Jehovah will s.  
**SUCCESS**, Ps 118:25 Jehovah, do grant s.  
 Isa 54:17 weapon against you will have no s.

Isa 55:11 my word will have s.  
 Mt 12:20 he sends out justice with s.  
**SUCCESSFUL**, Jos 1:8 make your way s.  
 2Ch 20:20 Put faith in his prophets prove s.  
 Ge 39:2; Jg 18:5; 1Ch 22:13; Ps 37:7.  
**SUCCESSION**, Ac 3:24; Heb 7:23.  
**SUCCESSORS**, Heb 7:24 forever without s.  
**SUCKLING(S)**, Isa 65:20 No more a s.  
 Jer 44:7; Mt 21:16; Lu 21:23.  
**SUDDEN**, Pr 3:25 not afraid of any s. thing  
 1Th 5:3 then s. destruction to be upon them  
**SUDDENLY**, Mal 3:1 s. come to His temple  
**SUFFER**, Lu 24:26 for the Christ to s.  
 Ro 8:17 s. together glorified together  
 1Co 12:26 one member suffers, all s.  
 Php 1:29 put faith in him, s. in his behalf  
 2Ti 4:5 s. evil, do work of an evangelizer  
 1Pe 3:17 to s. because you are doing good  
 Mt 16:21; Ac 26:23; 1Pe 3:14; Re 2:10.  
**SUFFERED**, Heb 2:9 for having s. death  
 Heb 5:8 learned obedience from things he s.  
 1Pe 2:21 Christ s. leaving you a model  
 1Pe 4:1 s. in the flesh desisted from sins  
 Heb 2:18; 1Pe 5:10.  
**SUFFERING(S)**, Ro 8:18 s. do not amount  
 2Co 1:7 you are sharers of the s.  
 Col 1:24 I am rejoicing in my s.  
 Heb 10:32 you endured a contest under s.  
 Jas 5:10 pattern of the s. of evil  
 Jas 5:13 Is there anyone s. evil among you?  
 1Pe 5:9 knowing that the same s. are  
 Php 3:10; Heb 2:10; 1Pe 1:11; 4:13.  
**SUFFICIENT**, Mt 6:34 s. for each day  
 2Co 12:9 My undeserved kindness s. for you  
 1Pe 4:3 the time that has passed by is s.  
**SUIT**, Eph 6:13 complete s. of armor  
**SUITABLE**, Col 1:12 Father rendered you s.  
 Mt 3:15; Heb 7:26.  
**SULPHUR**, Re 21:8 burns with fire and s.  
 Ge 19:24; Ps 11:6; Eze 38:22; Re 19:20.  
**SUMMER**, Ge 8:22 s. will never cease  
 Jer 8:20 s. to an end; but we are not saved!  
 Mt 24:32 grows leaves, you know s. is near  
**SUMMONED**, Job 9:19 in justice I may be s.!\n
**SUMUP**, Ec 7:27 to find out the s.  
**SUN**, Jos 10:12 S., be motionless over Gibeon  
 Isa 49:10 nor will heat or s. strike them  
 Isa 60:19 s. will no more be a light  
 Mal 4:2 the s. of righteousness will shine  
 Mt 13:43 righteous ones will shine as the s.  
 Ac 2:20 s. will be turned into darkness  
 Ps 89:36; Ec 1:9; Lu 21:25; Re 7:16.  
**SUNRISING**, Da 11:44 reports out of the s.  
**SUPERFINE**, 2Co 11:5 your s. apostles  
**SUPERFLUOUS**, 2Co 9:1; Jas 1:21.  
**SUPERIOR**, Ex 17:11 Israelites proved s.  
 1Sa 2:9 not by power does a man prove s.  
 Ps 9:19 Let not mortal man prove s.  
 Ro 13:1 subjection to the s. authorities  
 Php 2:3 considering others are s. to you  
 Php 2:9 God exalted him to a s. position  
 1Pe 2:13 whether to a king as being s.  
**SUPERIORITY**, Ec 3:19 no s. man over beast  
 Ro 3:1 What, then, is the s. of the few  
**SUPERLATIVE**, Ca 1:1 s. song, Solomon's:  
**SUPERNATURAL**, Lu 1:22; 24:23; 2Co 12:1.  
**SUPERSTITIOUS**, See FEAR OF DEITIES.  
**SUPPER**, See EVENING MEAL.  
**SUPPLICATION(S)**, 2Co 1:11 help by your s.  
 Eph 6:18 with s. in behalf of the holy ones  
 Heb 5:7 Christ offered up s. and petitions  
 Jas 5:16 righteous man's s., has force  
 1Pe 3:12 his ears are toward their s.  
**SUPPLY(IES)**, 2Ch 8:15 concerning the s.  
 Pr 15:16 abundant s. and confusion with it  
 Isa 30:6 on the humps of camels their s.

2Co 9:10 he abundantly s. seed to the sower  
Ga 3:5 He, s. you the spirit and performs  
**SUPPORTS**, Isa 2:8 Jehovah belong earth's s.  
**SUPPOSE**, Jas 1:7 let not that man s. he  
**SUPPOSING**, Php 1:17 s. stir up tribulation  
**SUPREME ONE**, Da 7:18 holy ones of the S.  
Da 7:22, 25, 27.

**SURE**, 2Pe 1:10 make calling of you s.  
Isa 28:16; 1Th 5:21; Heb 6:19; 2Pe 1:19.  
**SURETY**, Pr 6:1 if you have gone s. for  
Ge 43:9; Pr 11:15; 17:18; 27:13.

**SURFACE**, Ge 1:2 moving over the s.  
**SURPASSING**, 1Co 12:31 I show you a s. way  
2Co 4:17 a glory that is of more s. weight  
Eph 1:19 the s. greatness of his power  
**SURPLUS**, Mt 14:20; Lu 21:4; 2Co 8:14.

**SURRENDERED**, 1Jo 3:16 s. his soul for us  
**SURVIVING**, 1Th 4:17 s. will be caught away  
**SURVIVORS**, Isa 1:9 left remaining a few s.  
Joe 2:32 among the s. Jehovah is calling  
**SUSPENSE**, Lu 12:29; Joh 10:24.

**SUSPICIONS**, 1Ti 6:4 spring wicked s.  
**SUSPICIOUSLY**, Isa 18:9 Saul looking s. at  
**SUSTAIN(S)**, Ps 55:22 Jehovah will s. you  
Heb 1:3 s. all things by his power

**SUSTENANCE**, 1Ti 6:8 having s. and covering  
**SWADDLING**, Job 38:9 thick gloom as its s.  
**SWALLOWED**, 2Co 5:4 may be s. up by life  
**SWARTHY**, Ca 1:6 I am s., because the sun  
**SWAYED**, 1Th 3:3 no one s. by tribulations

**SWEAR**, Ge 22:16 By myself I do s.  
Mt 5:34 Do not s. at all, neither by heaven  
Heb 6:13 he could not s. by anyone greater  
De 6:13; Jos 2:20; Isa 65:16; Jer 12:16.

**SWEAT**, Ge 3:19 In the s. of your face  
**SWEEP**, Lu 15:8 s. her house and search  
**SWEET**, Jas 3:11 fountain not cause s. and  
**SWELLING EXPRESSIONS**, 2Pe 2:18 utter s.  
**SWIFT**, Ec 9:11 s. do not have the race

Jas 1:19 s. about hearing, slow about wrath  
**SWINE**, Mt 7:6 Do not throw pearls before s.  
Lu 15:15 citizens sent him to herd s.  
Mt 8:30; Mr 5:11; Lu 8:33.

**SWOON**, Am 8:13 virgins will s. away  
**WORD(S)**, Jg 3:16 Ehud made a s.  
Jg 7:22 s. of each one against the other  
Isa 17:47 nor with s. does Jehovah save  
Isa 2:4 not lift up s. against nation

Joe 3:10 Beat your plowshares into s.  
Mic 4:3 beat their s. into plowshares  
Mt 26:52 who take the s. perish by the s.  
Eph 6:17 s. of the spirit, God's word  
Heb 4:12 word of God than any two-edged s.

Re 19:15 protrudes a sharp long s.  
Da 11:33; Mt 10:34; Lu 21:24; 22:38.  
**SWORN**, Ps 154 has s. to what is bad  
Isa 14:24 Jehovah has s., saying:  
Isa 45:23 By my own self I have s.

Ac 2:30 God had s. to him with an oath  
Jos 9:18; Ps 89:3, 35; 132:11.  
**SWORN STATEMENT**, Ec 26:3; Ps 119:106.  
De 7:8 keeping the s. to your forefathers  
Ps 105:9 Abraham, and his s. to Isaac

**SYMBOLIC**, Ga 4:24 stand as a s. drama  
**SYMBOL OF REPENTANCE**, Mr 1:4; Ac 19:4.  
Lu 3:3 preaching baptism in s.

**SYMPATHIZE**, Heb 4:15 high priest can s.  
**SYNAGOGUE(S)**, Joh 18:20 I taught in a s.  
Re 2:9 they are a s. of Satan  
Re 3:9 s. of Satan who say they are Jews  
Mt 23:6; Ac 17:17; 18:26.

**SYRIA**, 2Ki 13:3; 2Ch 16:7; Isa 17:3.  
**SYRIAN**, Ge 31:20; De 26:5; Isa 36:11.  
**SYSTEM(S) OF THINGS**, Ps 17:14 this s.  
Ps 49:1 Give ear, you inhabitants of the s.  
Mt 13:39 harvest is a conclusion of a s.

Mt 24:3 sign of the conclusion of the s.?  
2Co 4:4 god of this s. has blinded the minds  
Ga 1:4 deliver us from the wicked s.  
Heb 1:2 through whom he made the s.  
Mt 28:20; Mr 10:30; Lu 18:30; 1Ti 6:17.

## T

**TABERNACLE**, Ex 25:9 show you pattern of t.  
Ps 43:3 bring me to your grand t.  
Ps 84:1 How lovely your grand t. is  
Eze 37:27 my t. will prove to be over them  
2Pe 1:13 as long as I am in this t.

**TABLE(S)**, Ps 23:5 arrange before me a t.  
Isa 21:5 Let there be a setting of the t.  
Isa 28:8 the t. have become full of vomit  
Mal 1:7 The t. of Jehovah is despised  
Lu 22:30 may drink at my t. in my kingdom  
1Co 10:21 partaking of the t. of Jehovah

**TABLETS**, Ex 34:28 write upon the t.  
2Co 3:3 not on stone t., but on fleshly t.  
**TABOR**, Jg 4:14 descending from Mount T.  
**TAIL(S)**, Isa 9:15 the false prophet is the t.  
De 28:13, 44; Re 9:10; 12:4.

**TAKE**, De 4:2 must not t. away from word  
Pr 8:10 T. my discipline and not silver  
Joh 1:11 his own people did not t. him in  
**TALENT(S)**, Ex 38:25, 27; 1Ki 10:10, 14; Mt  
18:24; 25:15; Re 16:21.

**TALKED**, Ro 1:8 your faith is t. about  
**TALKING**, Pr 17:9 keeps t. about a matter  
**TALKS BACK**, Ro 10:21 disobedient and t.  
**TAMAR**, Ge 38:6, 11; Ru 4:12; Mt 1:3.  
**TAMBOURINES**, 2Sa 6:5 celebrating with t.

**TAMED**, Jas 3:7 to be t. and has been t.  
Jas 3:8 the tongue, not one can get it t.  
**TAMMUZ**, Eze 8:14 weeping over the god T.  
**TARSHISH**, Isa 23:1 Howl, you ships of T.!

**TARTARUS**, 2Pe 2:4 throwing them into T.  
**TASKMASTER**, Zec 9:8 no more a t.  
**TASTE**, Mt 16:28; Col 2:21; Heb 2:9.  
**TASTED**, Heb 6:4 t. the heavenly free gift  
1Pe 2:3 you have t. that the Lord is kind

**TATTOO**, Le 19:28 not put t. marking upon  
**TAUGHT**, Isa 29:13 men's commandment t.  
Isa 54:13 sons be persons t. by Jehovah  
Joh 8:28 as the Father t. me I speak  
De 4:5; Ps 71:17; Ac 11:26; Ga 6:6.

**TAUNTING**, Pr 27:11 a reply to him t. me  
**TAX(ES)**, Nu 31:28 as a t. for Jehovah take  
Mt 17:24 your teacher not pay drachmas t.?  
Mt 17:25 From whom do kings receive t.?

Lu 23:2 forbidding paying of t. to Caesar  
Ro 13:7 to him who calls for t., the t.  
**TAX COLLECTOR(S)**, Mt 11:19 friend of t.  
Mt 11:32 the t. and harlots believed John  
Mr 2:15 many t. were reclining with Jesus  
Mr 2:16 Does he eat with t. and sinners?

Lu 3:12 even t. came to be baptized  
Lu 18:10 one a Pharisee and the other a t.  
Lu 18:11 I thank you I am not as this t.  
Lu 19:2 Zacchaeus; was a chief t., and rich  
Mt 5:46; 18:17; 21:31; Lu 7:29; 15:1.

**TEACH(ES)**, Eze 7:10 Ezra prepared to t.  
Job 38:33 and I shall t. you wisdom  
Ps 25:4 O Jehovah; t. me your paths  
Ps 25:9 he will t. the meek ones his way  
Ps 34:11 fear of Jehovah is what I shall t.

Ps 94:12 Happy is the man whom you t.  
Ps 143:10 T. me to do your will  
Jer 31:34 no more t. each one his brother  
Mt 5:19 anyone who t. these commandments  
Mt 15:9 t. commands of men as doctrines

Joh 7:16 What I t. is not mine, but belongs  
Joh 14:26 the holy spirit, will t. you all  
Ro 12:7 he that t., let be at his teaching

2Ti 2:2 be adequately qualified to t. others  
 2Ti 2:24 gentle toward all, qualified to t.  
 Ex 4:12; Mt 11:1; Lu 12:12; 1Ti 2:12.  
**TEACHER(S)**, Ps 119:99 More than all my t.  
 Mt 23:8 for one is your t., whereas all you  
 Joh 3:10 Are you a t. of Israel and yet  
 Joh 13:13 You address me, T., and, Lord  
 1Ti 2:7 a t. of nations in faith and truth  
 2Ti 4:3 will accumulate t. for themselves  
 Heb 5:12 you ought to be t. in view of time  
 Mt 10:24; Eph 4:11; Jas 3:1; 2Pe 2:1.  
**TEACHING(S)**, 2Ch 17:9 t. among the people  
 Job 35:11 One t. us more than the beasts  
 Ps 144:1 Jehovah is t. my hands for fighting  
 Isa 48:17 Jehovah, the One t. you to benefit  
 Jer 32:33 a t. of them, rising early and t.  
 Mt 7:29 t. them as a person having authority  
 Mt 16:12 watch out, for t. of the Pharisees  
 Mt 23:20 t. them to observe all the things  
 Mr 6:6 he went to the villages in a circuit, t.  
 Ac 4:2 annoyed because they were t. people  
 Ac 5:42 from house to house without letup t.  
 Ac 18:25 speaking and t. with correctness  
 Ac 20:20 t. you publicly and from house to  
 1Co 4:17 just as I am t. everywhere  
 Ga 6:6 share with the one who gives oral t.  
 Eph 4:14 carried by every wind of t.  
 Col 2:22 commands and t. of men?  
 1Ti 4:1 paying attention to t. of demons  
 1Ti 4:16 Pay attention to yourself and t.  
 2Ti 3:16 All Scripture is beneficial for t.  
 2Ti 4:3 will not put up with healthful t.  
 Tit 1:11 t. things they ought not  
 Heb 13:9 not carried away with strange t.  
 Ac 5:25; Ro 2:21; 1Ti 4:6; 6:1; Tit 1:9.  
**TEARS(S)**, Ps 23 Let us t. their hands apart  
 Ps 126:5 sowing seed with t., reap with joy  
 Lu 5:36 the new patch t. away and  
 Re 21:4 wipe out every t. from their eyes  
 Isa 25:8; Lu 7:38; Heb 5:7; Re 7:17.  
**TEARING**, Ro 14:20 Stop t. down the work  
**TEAT**, Isa 66:11 the t. of her glory  
**TEETH**, Eccl 18:2 t. of sons set on edge?  
 Joe 1:6 Its t. are the t. of a lion  
**TELL**, Jer 50:2 T. it among the nations  
**TELLING**, Ps 68:11 women t. the good news  
 Isa 42:9 new things I am t. out  
**TEMPLE(S)**, Ps 114 Jehovah is in his t.  
 Ps 29:9 in his t. each is saying: Glory!  
 Jer 7:4 The t. of Jehovah, the t. of Jehovah  
 Hab 2:20 Jehovah is in his t. Keep silence  
 Zec 6:12 he will build the t. of Jehovah  
 Mal 3:1 suddenly there will come to His t.  
 Joh 2:15 drove all those out of the t.  
 Joh 2:19 Break down this t., in three days I  
 Ac 17:24 God does not dwell in handmade t.  
 1Co 3:16 you people are God's t.  
 2Co 6:16 what agreement God's t. with idols?  
 Eph 2:21 growing into a holy t. for Jehovah  
 2Th 2:4 he sits down in the t. of The God  
 Re 3:12 make him a pillar in t. of my God  
 Re 7:15 service day and night in his t.  
 Re 11:19 the t. sanctuary of God in heaven  
 Jg 4:21; Ps 27:4.  
**TEMPORARY**, 2Co 4:18 things seen are t.  
**TEMPORARY RESIDENTS**, 1Pe 2:11.  
 Heb 11:13 were strangers and t. in the land  
**TEMPTATION**, Mt 6:13 not bring into t.  
 Mt 26:41 that you may not enter into t.  
 Lu 4:13 Devil, having concluded the t.  
 1Co 10:13 No t. has taken you except  
 1Ti 6:9 rich fall into t. and a snare  
**TEMPTED**, Ga 6:1 for fear you also may be t.  
**TEMPTER**, Mt 4:3 the T. came and said to  
 1Th 3:5 the T. might have tempted you  
**TEMPTING**, 1Co 7:5 that Satan not keep t.

**TEN**, Ex 34:28 upon tablets the T. Words  
 Zec 8:23 t. men take hold of skirt of a Jew  
 Re 2:10 may have tribulation t. days  
 Ec 18:32; 2Ki 20:11; Mt 25:1; Re 13:1.  
**TENDENCY**, Jas 4:5 with a t. to envy  
**TENDER**, Ro 12:10 have t. affection for  
 2Co 1:3; Col 3:12; Jas 5:11.  
**TENSILE STRENGTH**, Isa 18:2 nation of t.  
**TENT(S)**, Jg 5:24 Jael most blessed in the t.  
 Ps 15:1 who will be a guest in your t.?  
 Isa 54:2 Lengthen out your t. cords  
 Jer 35:7 in t. you should dwell all your days  
 Da 11:45 he will plant his palatial t.  
 Heb 9:11 perfect t. not made with hands  
 Re 21:3 The t. of God is with mankind  
 Pr 14:11; Isa 40:22; 2Co 5:1; Heb 8:2.  
**TENTH**, Ge 14:20 Abram gave him a t.  
 Ne 10:38 when the Levites receive a t.  
 Mt 23:23 you give the t. of the mint but  
 Lu 18:12 I give the t. of all things  
 Le 27:32; De 14:22; 2Ch 31:12; Ne 13:12.  
**TENTH PART(S)**, Le 27:30 t. to Jehovah  
 Nu 18:26 Levites to Jehovah a t. of the t.  
 Mal 3:10 Bring the t. into the storehouse  
**TERAH**, Ge 11:24; Lu 3:34.  
**TERAPHIM**, 1Sa 15:23 uncanny power and t.  
 Zec 10:2 t. have spoken what is uncanny  
**TERMS**, 2Pe 2:11 an accusation in abusive t.  
**TERRAIN**, Isa 42:16 rugged t. into level land  
**TERRITORY**, Ps 147:14 peace in your t.  
 Mt 13:57 A prophet in his home t.  
 Ro 15:23 I no longer have untouched t. in  
**TERROR**, Ge 9:2 a t. of you upon every  
 Jer 8:15 a time of healing, but, look! t!  
 Eccl 3:9 you must not be struck with t.  
 Mal 2:5 of my name he was struck with t.  
**TERRORIZED**, 1Sa 18:14 a bad spirit t. him  
**TEST**, 2Ch 3:1 queen proceeded to t. Solomon  
 Ps 26:2 O Jehovah, and put me to the t.  
 Isa 7:12 I shall not put Jehovah to the t.  
 Mal 3:10 t. me out, please, in this respect  
 Mt 4:7 You must not put Jehovah to the t.  
 1Co 10:9 Neither let us put Jehovah to t.  
 Re 2:10 that you may be fully put to the t.  
 Re 3:10 I will keep you from the hour of t.  
 Jg 2:22; Ac 5:8; Heb 2:18; 1Jo 4:1.  
**TESTAMENT**. See COVENANT(S).  
**TESTED**, Job 23:10 After he has t. me out  
 Job 34:36 let Job be t. out to the limit  
 Mal 3:15 they have t. God out and keep  
 Heb 4:15 t. in all respects like ourselves  
**TESTED QUALITY**, Jas 1:3 t. of your faith  
 1Pe 1:7 that the t. of your faith  
**TESTICLES**, Jer 5:8 having strong t.  
**TESTIFY**, Nu 35:30 one witness may not t.  
 Mt 6:3 I tired you out? T. against me  
**TESTIMONY(IES)**. See also REMINDER(S).  
 Ex 25:22 cherubs upon the ark of the t.  
 Ex 31:18 to give Moses two tablets of the T.  
 Nu 1:50 Levites over tabernacle of the T.  
 De 6:17 keep his t. and regulations  
 1Ti 3:7 a fine t. from people outside  
 1Ki 2:3; 1Ch 29:19; 2Ch 23:11; Heb 3:5.  
**TESTING**, De 13:3 Jehovah is t. you to know  
 Ps 7:9 God is t. out heart and kidneys  
 Lu 8:13 in a season of t. they fall away  
 2Co 13:5 t. whether you are in the faith  
**THADDAEUS**, Mt 10:3; Mr 3:18.  
**THANK(S)**, 2Sa 22:50 I shall t. you  
 1Ch 16:4 to t. and praise Jehovah the God  
 1Ch 16:8 t. to Jehovah, call upon his name  
 Ps 92:1 It is good to give t. to Jehovah  
 Ps 97:12 and give t. to his holy memorial  
 Mt 26:27 took a cup and, having given t.  
 Joh 11:41 Father, I t. you that you heard  
 Ro 14:6 he eats to Jehovah, for he gives t.

1Co 1:4 I always t. God for you in view of  
1Co 10:30 If I am partaking with t., why am  
1Co 14:17 you give t. in a fine way, but  
2Co 9:15 T. be to God for his free gift.  
Eph 5:20 in the name of Jesus giving t.  
Re 11:17 We t. you, Jehovah God, the

**THANKED**, Ac 28:15 Paul t. God took courage

**THANKSGIVING**, Ps 26:7 cause t. to be heard

Ps 95:2 come before his person with t.

Ps 116:17 To you I shall offer t.

1Ti 4:4 fine, if it is received with t.

Jer 17:26; 2Co 4:15; Php 4:6; Re 7:12.

**THEATER**, Ac 19:29; Heb 10:33.

**THEATRICAL**, 1Co 4:9 become a t. spectacle

**THEME**, Job 30:9 I become t. of their song

**THEMSELVES**, 2Ti 3:2 will be lovers of t.

**THICK GLOOM**, Eze 34:12 of clouds and t.

**THIEF**, Ex 22:2 a t. found breaking in

Job 24:14 At night he becomes a t.

Ps 50:18 saw a t., you were pleased with him

Pr 29:24 partner with a t. is hating own soul

Joe 2:9 Through windows they go like the t.

1Th 5:2 day is coming as a t. in the night

1Pe 4:15 let none of you suffer as a t.

Re 16:15 Look! I am coming as a t.

**THIEVERY**, Pr 6:30 commits t. to fill his soul

**THIEVES**, Isa 1:23 princes are partners with t.

Mt 6:20 heaven, where t. do not break in

1Co 6:10 nor t. inherit God's kingdom

1Th 5:4 day should not overtake you as t.

**THINK(S)**, Mt 5:17 not t. I came to destroy

Mt 16:23 you t., not God's thoughts, but

Mt 24:44 hour you do not t. Son is coming

Ro 12:3 not to t. more of himself than

1Co 8:2 t. he has acquired knowledge

1Co 10:12 he that t. he is standing beware

Gal 6:3 t. he is something when he is nothing

Mt 10:34; Joh 5:39; 1Co 3:18; 14:37; Php 3:4;

Heb 10:29.

**THINKING**, Jer 29:11 thoughts I am t. toward

Mt 3:16 a book for those t. upon his name

Php 4:10 you revived your t. in my behalf

**THINKING ABILITIES**, Pr 5:2 guard t.

Pr 14:17 the man of t. is hated

**THINKING FACULTIES**, 2Pe 3:1 arousing t.

**THIRD**, 2Co 12:2 caught away to the t. heaven

**THIRD DAY**, Lu 9:22 killed, and t. raised

Ac 10:40 God raised this One on the t. day

Ex 19:11; Lu 13:32; 24:21; 1Co 15:4.

**THIRST**, Am 8:11 a t., not for water

Re 7:16 hunger no more nor t. anymore

**THIRSTING**, Mt 5:6 t. for righteousness

Re 21:6 To anyone t. I give life's water free

Re 22:17 let anyone t. come

**THIRSTY**, Isa 48:10 neither will they go t.

Isa 55:1 Hey there, all you t. ones!

Isa 65:13 you yourselves will go t.

Mt 25:44 Lord, when did we see you t.

Joh 7:37 If anyone is t., let him come to me

**THOMAS**, Mt 10:3; Joh 20:24; Ac 1:13.

**THORN(S)**, Isa 55:13 the thicket of t.

Mt 7:16 Never gather grapes from t.

Mt 13:22 As for the one sown among the t.

2Co 12:7 given me a t. in the flesh

**THOUGHT(S)**, Ps 94:11 Jehovah knowing t.

Ps 139:2 You have considered my t. from far

Ps 139:23 know my disquieting t.

Ps 146:4 in that day his t. do perish

Pr 12:5 t. of righteous ones are judgment

Isa 55:8 t. of you people are not my t.

2Co 10:5 bringing every t. into captivity

Heb 4:12 word of God able to discern t.

Re 17:17 into hearts to carry out God's t.

Ge 6:5; Ps 40:5; Jer 29:11; Php 4:7.

**THOUGHTLESSLY**, Pr 12:18 speaking t.

**THOUGHT OUT**, 2Sa 14:14 t. reasons why

**THOUSAND**, De 7:9 to a t. generations

1Ki 19:18 seven t. not bent down to Baal

Job 33:23 spokesman, one out of a t.

Ps 50:10 the beasts upon a t. mountains

Ps 84:10 in your courtyards better than a t.

Ps 91:7 A t. will fall at your very side

Isa 60:22 little one will become a t.

Re 14:1 a hundred and forty-four t.

**THOUSAND YEARS**, Ps 90:4 t. in your eyes

2Pe 3:8 one day is with Jehovah as a t.

Re 20:2 seized Satan, and bound him for a t.

Re 20:4 ruled with the Christ for a t.

**THREAT(S)**, Ac 4:29 give attention to their t.

Ac 9:1 Saul, still breathing t. and murder

**THREATENING**, Eph 6:9 letting up on t.

1Pe 2:23 When suffering, he did not go t.

**THRESHING**, Isa 41:15 t. sledge, a new t.

Hab 3:12 in anger you went t. the nations

**THRESHING FLOOR**, Ru 3:2; 2Sa 24:21.

**THRIVING**, Ps 92:14 still t. in gray-headedness

**THROAT**, Ps 149:6 Let songs be in their t.

Pr 3:3 Tie them about your t. Write them

Pr 3:22 life to your soul charm to your t.

**THRONE(S)**, 1Ch 29:23 upon Jehovah's t.

Ps 45:6 God is your t. to time indefinite

Ps 97:2 righteousness the place of his t.

Isa 9:7 upon the t. of David and his kingdom

Isa 14:13 Above the stars lift up my t.

Isa 66:1 heavens are my t., the earth my

Da 7:9 I kept beholding until t. were placed

Lu 22:30 sit on t. to judge Israel

Heb 4:16 approach t. of undeserved kindness

Heb 12:2 at the right hand of the t. of God

Re 3:21 grant to sit down with me on my t.

Re 7:9 great crowd, standing before the t.

Re 20:4 saw t., those who sat down on them

Jer 3:17; Mt 25:31; Col 1:16.

**THROW**, Mt 3:10; 5:25; 7:19.

**THUNDER(S)**, Ex 9:23 Jehovah gave t. and

Mr 3:17 Boanerges, which means Sons of T.

Re 6:1 say with a voice as of t.: Come!

**THYATIRA**, Ac 16:14; Re 1:11; 2:18, 24.

**TIME(S)**, Le 26:18 chastise you seven t.

Job 6:15 marching round the city seven t.

Joh 14:13 set a t. limit and remember me!

Ps 31:15 My t. are in your hand. Deliver

Pr 15:23 word at right t. is good!

Pr 24:16 righteous one may fall seven t.

Ec 3:1 t. for every affair under heavens:

Ec 9:11 t. and unforeseen occurrence

Isa 33:2 salvation in the t. of distress

Isa 49:8 In a t. of goodwill I have answered

Da 4:16 let seven t. pass over it

Da 7:25 for a t., and t. and half a t.

Da 11:27 end is yet for the t. appointed

Da 12:4 seal the book, until t. of the end

Hab 2:3 vision is yet for the appointed t.

Mt 16:3 signs of t. you cannot interpret

Mt 18:22 t., but, Up to seventy-seven t.

Mt 24:45 give them food at the proper t.?

Lu 21:24 appointed t. of the nations

Ac 1:7 not belong to you knowledge of t.

Ac 3:21 t. of restoration of all things

Ac 17:30 God has overlooked t. of ignorance

1Co 7:29 the t. left is reduced

Eph 5:16 buying out the opportune t.

1Th 5:1 as for the t. you need nothing

2Th 2:6 being revealed in his own due t.

1Ti 2:6 witnessed to at its particular t.

1Th 4:1 later periods of t. some fall away

2Ti 3:1 last days critical t. will be here

Re 12:12 knowing he has a short period of t.

Re 12:14 for a t. and t. and half a t.

1Co 4:5; Ga 4:4; 1Pe 1:20; 4:17; Re 11:18.

**TIME(S) INDEFINITE**, Ge 9:16 covenant to t.

Ge 48:4 this land to your seed to t.

Ex 3:15 Jehovah is my name to t.  
 Ex 31:16 the sabbath a covenant to t.  
 Ps 90:2 from t. to t. you are God  
 Ps 136:1-26 his loving-kindness is to t.  
 Ps 145:13 kingship for all t., your dominion  
 Isa 26:4 Jehovah is the Rock of t.  
 Da 12:3 like the stars to t., even forever  
 Zep 2:9 a desolate waste, even to t.  
 Ge 3:22; Pr 8:23; Jer 3:5; Da 9:24; Jon 2:6.  
**TIMOTHY**, Ac 16:1; 1Co 4:17; 1Ti 1:2.  
**TIRE**, Isa 40:28 He does not t. out or weary  
 Isa 40:31 they will walk and not t. out  
**TIRED**, Jg 8:4 t., but keeping up the pursuit  
 Pr 25:25 As cold water upon a t. soul, so  
 Isa 40:29 giving to the t. one power  
**TITHES**. See also TENTH, TENTH PART(S).  
 Heb 7:5 commandment to collect t.  
 Heb 7:9 Levi who receives t. paid t.  
**TITHING**, De 26:12 t. the entire tenth  
**TITLE**, Job 32:21 I shall not bestow a t.  
 Job 19:19 Elihu wrote a t. and put it on the  
**TITUS**, 2Co 2:13; 12:18; Ga 2:1; Tit 1:4.  
**TODAY**, Mt 6:11; Lu 4:21; 23:43.  
**TOIL**, Pr 14:23 By t. there comes advantage  
 Isa 65:23 They will not t. for nothing  
**TOILED**, Ga 4:11 I have t. to no purpose  
**TOILING**, Mt 11:28 Come all you who are t.  
**TOKEN**. See also PORTENT(S).  
 2Co 1:22 to us the t. the spirit, in our hearts  
 2Co 5:5 gave us the t. of what is to come  
 Eph 1:14 a t. in advance of inheritance  
**TOLD**, Ps 40:9 I have t. the good news  
**TOLERATE**, Ge 30:20 my husband will t. me  
**TOLERATED**, Ro 9:22 God, t. vessels of wrath  
**TOLERATED NO RIVALRY**, Nu 25:13 he t.  
**TOLERATION**, 2Ki 10:16 t. of no rivalry  
**TOLL**, Ezr 4:13 tax nor t. will they give  
**TONES**, 1Co 14:7 an interval to the t.  
**TONGUE(S)**, 2Sa 23:2 his word upon my t.  
 Ps 34:13 Safeguard your t. against bad  
 Ps 39:1 to keep from sinning with my t.  
 Pr 6:17 lofty eyes, a false t. and hands  
 Pr 16:1 from Jehovah is the answer of the t.  
 Pr 18:21 Death and life in power of the t.  
 Isa 32:4 t. of stammerers quick in speaking  
 Isa 35:6 t. of speechless cry out in gladness  
 Isa 54:17 any t. that will rise against you  
 Zec 14:12 one's very t. will rot away  
 Ac 2:3 t. as if of fire became visible  
 1Co 13:1 If I speak in the t. of angels  
 1Co 13:8 there are t., they will cease  
 1Co 14:5 greater than he that speaks in t.  
 1Co 14:9 through t. utter speech understood  
 1Co 14:22 t. are a sign, to unbelievers  
 Php 2:11 every t. openly acknowledge Jesus  
 Jas 1:26 If any man does not bridle his t.  
 Jas 3:6 the t. is a fire  
 1Co 12:10; 14:6, 13, 19; Jas 3:8; Re 7:9.  
**TOOL**, Ec 10:10 Iron t. become blunt  
**TOPHETH**, 2Ki 23:10; Isa 30:33; Jer 7:31.  
**TORCH(ES)**, Jg 7:16 t. inside large jars  
 Isa 62:1 her salvation like a t. that burns  
 Da 10:6 his eyes like fiery t., and his arms  
**TORMENT(S)**, Mt 8:29 Did you come to t. us  
 Lu 16:23 existing in t., and he saw Abraham  
 Re 14:11 smoke of their t. ascends forever  
**TORMENTED**, Re 9:5; 11:10; 20:10.  
**TORN**, Ec 4:12 threefold cord cannot be t.  
**TORRENT**, Jg 5:21 t. of Kishon washed  
 Jer 31:9 walk to t. valleys of water  
 Eze 47:7 on the bank of the t. were trees  
**TORTURED**, Heb 11:35 men were t. because  
**TORTURE STAKE(S)**, Mt 27:40 come off t.  
 Mr 15:32 Let Christ come down off the t.  
 Lu 9:23 pick up his t. day after day and

Lu 23:26 placed the t. upon him to bear it  
 Eph 2:16 reconcile peoples through the t.  
 Php 2:8 as far as death, yes, death on a t.  
 Php 3:18 enemies of the t. of the Christ  
 Col 2:14 out of way by nailing it to the t.  
 Heb 12:2 Jesus endured a t., despising shame  
**TOTTER**, Ps 46:2 mountains t. into the sea  
 Ps 46:5 God is in the city; it will not t.  
 Ps 55:22 Never will he allow righteous to t.  
 Ps 15:5; 93:1; 121:3; 125:1; Isa 40:20.  
**TOUCH(ES)**, Ge 3:3 not t. it that you not die  
 Le 5:2 soul t. some unclean thing  
 1Ch 16:22 Do not t. my anointed ones  
 Job 2:5 t. his bone and his flesh and see  
 Ps 104:32 He t. mountains, and they smoke  
 Ps 105:15 Do not you men t. my anointed  
 Isa 52:11 out of there, t. nothing unclean  
 Jer 1:9 Jehovah t. my mouth, put words in  
 Hag 2:13 If someone unclean t. things  
 Lu 11:46 but you do not t. the loads  
 Col 2:21 Do not handle, nor taste, nor t.  
**TOUCHED**, Isa 6:7 This has t. your lips  
 2Ki 13:21; Mt 8:3; 14:36; 20:34; Mr 5:30.  
**TOUCHING**, Zec 2:8 t. you is t. my eyeball  
 2Co 6:17 quit t. the unclean thing  
**TOWER**, Ge 11:4 build ourselves a t.  
 Pr 18:10 name of Jehovah is a strong t.  
 Lu 14:28.  
**TOWN**, Ps 48:2 the t. of the Grand King  
**TRACKS**, Ps 23:3 He leads me in the t. of  
**TRADING**, Pr 31:18 She sensed her t. is good  
**TRADITION(S)**, 1Ch 4:22 sayings of old t.  
 Mt 15:3 Why overstep because of your t.?  
 Mr 7:13 word of God invalid by your t.  
 Ga 1:14 zealous for the t. of my fathers  
 Col 2:8 empty deception to t. of men  
**TRAFFIC**, Jg 5:6 pathways had no t.  
**TRAIN(S)**, 2Ch 9:1 Sheba with t. and camels  
 Job 15:5 your error t. your mouth  
 Pr 22:6 T. up a boy according to the way  
**TRAINED**, Ge 14:14 mustered his t. men  
 Heb 5:14 t. to distinguish right and wrong  
 Heb 12:11 to those t. by it it yields fruit  
 2Pe 2:14 have a heart t. in covetousness  
**TRAINING**, 1Ti 4:7 t. yourself with devotion  
 1Ti 4:8 bodily t. is beneficial for a little  
 1Pe 5:10 God will finish your t.  
**TRAITOR(S)**, Ps 59:5; Lu 6:16.  
**TRAMPING**, 2Sa 5:18 Philistines, t. about  
**TRAMPLE**, Da 8:13 and army things to t. on?  
 Re 11:2 nations, will t. the holy city  
 Isa 26:6; Eze 34:18; Da 7:23.  
**TRAMPLED**, Eze 34:19 ground t. by your feet  
 Lu 21:24 Jerusalem will be t. on by nations  
 Heb 10:29 has t. upon the Son of God  
**TRANCE**, Ac 10:10; 11:5; 22:17.  
**TRANSFER**, 2Sa 3:10 t. kingdom to David  
 Mt 17:20 mountain, t. from here to there  
**TRANSFERRED**, Col 1:13 t. us into kingdom  
 Heb 11:5 By faith Enoch was t.  
**TRANSFIGURED**, Mt 17:2 was t. before them  
**TRANSFORMED**, Ro 12:2 t. by making you  
 2Co 3:18 t. into the same image from glory  
**TRANSFORMING**, 2Co 11:14 Satan keeps t.  
**TRANSGRESSED**, Pr 18:19 brother t. against  
**TRANSGRESSION(S)**, Job 31:33 covered t.  
 Ps 19:13 I remained innocent from much t.  
 Pr 17:9 The one covering t. is seeking love  
 Isa 44:22 I will wipe out your t. just as  
 Isa 53:5 he was being pierced for our t.  
 Eze 18:28 When he turns back from his t.  
 Da 9:24 seventy weeks to terminate t.  
 Mic 7:18 God passing over t. of the remnant  
 Ro 4:15 where there is no law, neither any t.  
 Ga 3:19 Law? was added to make t. manifest  
 Pr 29:16; Isa 59:20; Heb 2:2; 9:15.

**TRANSGRESSION CAUSING DESOLATION,**

Da 8:13 How long will the vision be of t.

**TRANSGRESSOR(S)**, Ps 37:38 t. annihilated

Ps 51:13 I will teach t. your ways

Isa 53:12 with the t. he was counted in

Isa 48:8; Da 8:23; Ro 2:25; Jas 2:11.

**TRANSLATE**, 1Co 14:13 pray that he may t.

1Co 14:27 speaks in a tongue, let someone t.

**TRANSLATED**. See also **TRANSFERRED**.

Ezr 4:7; Joh 1:42; 9:7.

**TRANSLATOR(S)**, 1Co 12:30 Not all are t.

1Co 14:28 if no t., let him keep silent

**TRANSMITTED**, Ac 7:53 Law t. by angels

Ga 3:19 t. through angels by a mediator

**TRANSPLANT**, 1Co 13:2 to t. mountains

**TRAP(S)**, Ps 11:6 He will rain down t., fire

Ps 38:12 those seeking my soul lay out t.

Ps 64:5 make statements about hiding t.

Jos 23:13; Ps 91:3; Jer 18:22; Ro 11:19.

**TRAVAIL**. See **PAIN(S)**, **PANGS**.

**TRAVELED**, Mt 21:33; Lu 15:13; 20:9.

**TRAVELING MERCHANT**, Mt 13:45.

**TRAVESE**, Mt 23:15 you t. sea and dry land

**TREACHEROUS**, Ps 119:158 t. in dealing

Pr 2:22 the t., will be torn away from it

Isa 21:2 t. dealer is dealing treacherously

**TREACHEROUSLY**, Pr 13:2 those dealing t.

Pr 21:18 one dealing t. takes the place of

Isa 33:1 Woe to you dealing t., without

Hab 1:13 you look on those dealing t.

Hab 2:5 because the wine is dealing t.

Mal 2:16 guard yourselves must not deal t.

Pr 11:3; Isa 24:16; Jer 5:11; Mal 2:14.

**TREASURE(S)**, Pr 2:4 seeking as for hid t.

Isa 33:6 fear of Jehovah, which is his t.

Mt 6:20 store up t. in heaven

Mt 6:21 t. is, there your heart will be also

Mt 12:35 out of his good t. sends out good

Mt 13:44 kingdom like a t. hidden in field

2Co 4:7 we have this t. in earthen vessels

Col 2:3 in him are all the t. of wisdom

Pr 10:2; Mt 19:21; Heb 11:26.

**TREASURED**, Job 23:12 I t. up the sayings

Pr 13:22 wealth of sinner t. up for righteous

**TREASURY**, Mr 12:41; Lu 21:1; Joh 8:20.

**TREATMENT**, 2Co 4:10 the death-dealing t.

Col 2:23 a severe t. of the body; of no value

**TREE(S)**, Ge 2:9 every t. desirable and good

Ge 2:17 t. of the knowledge of good and bad

Jg 9:8 t. went to anoint a king over them

Job 1:47 For there exists hope for even a t.

Ps 1:3 will become like a t. planted by water

Ps 37:35 spreading himself as a luxuriant t.

Ec 11:3 if a t. falls there it will prove to be

Isa 61:3 t. of righteousness, the planting of

Isa 65:22 like a t. will days of my people be

Eze 17:24 I abased high t., put high low t.

Eze 47:7 many t., on this side and that

Da 4:14 Chop the t. down, cut off its boughs

Mt 3:10 t., not produce fine fruit is cut down

Mt 7:18 good t. cannot bear worthless fruit

Mt 24:32 learn from fig t. as an illustration

Re 11:4 symbolized by the two olive t.

Pr 3:18; Isa 55:12; Lu 6:43; Re 7:3; 22:2.

**TREE(S) OF LIFE**, Ge 3:22 fruit from the t.

Pr 3:18 It is a t. to those taking hold of it

Re 2:7 him that conquers grant to eat of t.

Re 22:19 God take his portion away from t.

Ge 2:9; Pr 11:30.

**TREMBLE**, Mic 4:4 no one making them t.

Zep 3:13 will be no one making them t.

2Pe 2:10 they do not t. at glorious ones but

**TREMBLING**, Jg 7:3 Who is afraid of t.? Let

Ps 2:11 Serve Jehovah be joyful with t.

Isa 66:5 Hear you men t. at his word:

Php 2:12 working out your salvation with t.

De 28:65; Job 4:14; Jer 30:5.

**TRESPASS(ES)**, Mt 6:14 forgive men their t.

Ro 4:25 delivered up for the sake of our t.

Ro 5:15 For if by one man's t. many died

Col 2:13 He kindly forgave us all our t.

Mr 11:25; 2Co 5:19; Eph 2:1.

**TRIAL(S)**, Heb 11:36 others t. by mockings

Jas 1:12 the man that keeps enduring t.

Jas 1:13 When under t., let no one say,

1Pe 4:12 which is happening to you for a t.

2Pe 2:9 how to deliver people out of t.

Lu 22:28; Ga 4:14; Jas 1:2.

**TRIBE(S)**, Ge 49:28 the twelve t. of Israel

Ps 122:4 t. have gone up, the t. of Jah

Isa 49:6 to raise up the t. of Jacob and

Mt 19:28 sit on thrones, judging twelve t.

Mt 24:30 all t. of earth will beat themselves

Jas 1:1 to the twelve t. that are scattered

Re 1:7 all t. of earth will beat themselves

Re 7:9 out of nations and t. and peoples

Ex 28:21; Ps 74:2; Heb 7:13; Re 21:12.

**TRIBULATION(S)**, Mt 24:9 deliver you up to t.

Mt 24:21 great t. such as has not occurred

Joh 16:33 In world t., but take courage!

Ro 12:12 Rejoice in hope. Endure under t.

1Co 7:28 who marry, have t. in their flesh

2Co 1:4 who comforts us in all our t.

2Co 4:17 though t. is momentary and light

1Th 1:6 accepted the word under much t.

2Th 1:6 repay t. to those who make t. for

Heb 10:33 exposed to reproaches and t.

Heb 11:37 in want, in t., under ill-treatment

Jas 1:27 to look after widows in their t.

Re 2:10 fully put to the test, t. ten days

Re 7:14 ones that come out of the great t.

Mt 4:17; Ac 7:10; 14:22; 20:23; Ro 2:9; 5:3; 8:35;

2Co 6:4; Col 1:24; 1Th 3:3.

**TRIBUNAL**, 1Co 4:3 examined by a human t.

**TRIBUTE**, Ezr 7:24 no tax, t. or toll upon

Ro 13:7 to him who calls for t., the t.

**TRICKERY**, 2Co 12:16 I caught you by t.

**TRICKLE**, Isa 45:8 skies t. with righteousness

**TRICKY TONGUE**, Zep 3:13 nor found a t.

**TRIED**, Isa 28:16 t. stone, the precious corner

Heb 11:37 They were stoned, they were t.

Jas 1:13 no one say: I am being t. by God

**TRIFLE(S)**, Ex 8:29 let not Pharaoh t. again

1Th 6:5 violent disputes about t.

**TRIFLED**, Jg 16:10 You have t. with me

**TRIPPING**, Ro 14:13 or a cause for t.

**TRIUMPHAL**, 2Co 2:14 us in a t. procession

Col 2:15 leading them in a t. procession

**TRIUMPHANTLY**, Jas 2:13 Mercy exalts t.

**TRIVIAL**, 1Co 4:3 Now to me it is a t. matter

**TROUBLE**, Ps 94:20 framing t. by decree?

Isa 53:11 Because of the t. of his soul

**TROUBLESOME**, Php 3:1 writing is not t.

**TRUE**, Ps 19:9 decisions of Jehovah are t.

Pr 14:25 A t. witness is delivering souls

Joh 3:33 put his seal to it that God is t.

Joh 4:23 t. worshipers with spirit and truth

Ro 3:4 let God be found t., though man be

Re 3:14 the faithful and t. witness

Joh 1:9; 15:1; 17:3; 1Jo 5:20; Re 19:11.

**TRUENESS**, Ps 40:10 not hidden your t.

Ps 91:4 His t. will be a shield and bulwark

Ps 117:2 t. of Jehovah is to time indefinite

Ps 85:10, 11; Zec 8:3.

**TRUMPET(S)**, Mt 6:2 making gifts not blow t.

1Co 14:8 t. sounds an indistinct call, who

1Co 15:52 twinkling of an eye, during last t.

1Th 4:16 Lord will descend with God's t.

Heb 12:19; Re 8:2.

**TRUMPET SOUND**, Mt 24:31 angels with a t.

**TRUST**, Ps 56:11 In God I have put my t.

Ps 146:3 Do not put your t. in nobles  
Pr 3:5 T. in Jehovah with all your heart  
Isa 26:3 it is in you that one is made to t.  
Isa 31:1 Woe to those who t. in war chariots  
Jer 7:4 not put your t. in fallacious words  
Jer 17:5 Cursed is the man who t. in man  
Mic 7:5 Do not put your t. in a friend  
2Co 1:9 t., not in ourselves, but in God  
2Ti 1:14 This fine t. guard through spirit  
Ps 9:10, Isa 12:3

**TRUSTING**, Ps 84:12 happy the man t. in you  
Pr 11:28 one t. in his riches—he will fall  
Pr 29:25 is t. in Jehovah will be protected  
Ps 32:10; 49:6; Pr 28:26; Jer 46:25.

**TRUSTWORTHY**, Ps 19:7 reminder of God t.  
Ps 78:8 whose spirit was not t. with God  
Da 2:45 interpretation of it is t.

**TRUTH**, Ps 43:3 Send out your light and t.  
Ps 119:160 substance of your word is t.  
Pr 23:23 Buy t. itself and do not sell it  
Isa 43:9 hear and say, It is the t.  
Jer 10:10 But Jehovah is in t. God  
Joh 4:24 must worship with spirit and t.  
Joh 8:32 know t., and the t. will set you free  
Joh 14:6 I am the way the t. and the life  
Joh 17:17 Sanctify by t., your word is t.  
Joh 18:37 I should bear witness to the t.  
1Co 5:8 cakes of sincerity and t.  
2Co 13:8 we can do nothing against the t.  
Eph 6:14 your loins girded about with t.  
2Th 2:10 did not accept the love of the t.  
1Ti 2:7 teacher of nations in faith and t.  
1Ti 3:15 a pillar and support of the t.  
2Ti 2:15 handling the word of t. aright  
Heb 10:26 accurate knowledge of the t.  
2Pe 1:12 firmly set in the t. that is in you  
Joh 8:44; Ro 1:25; 2Ti 3:7.

**TRUTHFULLY**, 2Co 6:8 as deceivers yet t.

**TRUTHFULNESS**, Ps 51:6 delight in t.

**TUBERCULOSIS**, Le 26:16; De 28:22.

**TUMULT**, Ps 2:1 Why have nations been in t.  
Ac 21:34 unable to learn because of the t.

**TUMULTUOUS**, Ac 4:25 nations become t.

**TUNNEL**, 2Sa 5:8 Jebusites, by the water t.

**TURN(S)**, Pr 22:6 when old will not t. aside

Isa 14:27 And his hand who can t. it back?

Ro 11:26 t. away ungodly practices

Jas 5:20 he who t. a sinner back

**TURNING**, Isa 28:6 t. the battle from the gate

Ga 4:9 you are t. back to the weak things

**TUTOR(S)**, 1Co 4:15 ten thousand t. in Christ

Ga 3:24 Law has become our t. to Christ

**TWELVE**, Ge 49:28 are the t. tribes of Israel

Mt 10:2 The names of the t. apostles are

Jas 1:1 to the t. tribes that are scattered

**TWICE AS MUCH**, Re 18:6 Render to her t.

**TWIG(S)**, Isa 11:1 a t. out of stump of Jesse

Isa 53:2 he will come up like a t.

Joe 1:7 The t. of it have become white

**TWIN(S)**, Ge 25:24; 38:27; Joh 11:16; 20:24.

**TWINKLING**, 1Co 15:52 in the t. of an eye

**TWISTED**, De 32:5 generation crooked and t.!

Pr 12:8 one t. at heart come to contempt

Isa 24:1 Jehovah t. the face of the land

Mt 17:17 O faithless and t. generation

Ac 20:30 men will rise and speak t. things

Php 2:15 among a crooked and t. generation

**TWISTING**, 2Pe 3:16 t., the Scriptures

**TWO-EDGED**, Ps 149:6 t. sword in their hand

Heb 4:12 word is sharper than any t. sword

**TWO PARTS**, 2Ki 2:9 t. in your spirit

**TYPICAL REPRESENTATION**, Heb 8:5.

**TYRE**, Isa 23:1 pronouncement of T.

Isa 23:17 Jehovah turn his attention to T.

2Sa 5:11; 1Ki 7:13; Ps 45:12; Eze 27:2.

## U

**ULCER(S)**, Ho 5:13; Lu 16:21; Re 16:2, 11.

**UNACQUAINTED**, Heb 5:13 u. with the word

**UNADULTERATED**, 1Pe 2:2 u. milk of word

**UNANIMOUS(LY)**, Ex 19:8; 1Ki 22:13.

**UNAPPROACHABLE**, 1Ti 6:16 in u. light

**UNATTAINABLE**, Ge 11:6 nothing u. for them

Job 42:2 there is no idea that is u. for you

**UNBELIEF**. See LACK OF FAITH.

**UNBELIEVER(S)**, 1Co 6:6 to court before u.?

1Co 14:22 tongues are for a sign, to u.

2Co 4:4 blinded the minds of the u.

2Co 6:14 not become unevenly yoked with u.

2Co 6:15 Or a faithful person with an u.?

**UNBELIEVING**, 1Co 7:12 u. wife, yet she

1Co 7:14 the u. husband is sanctified in

**UNBLAMABLE**, Job 12:4 laughingstock u. one

1Th 3:13 u. in holiness before our God and

**UNBLEMISHED**, Jude 24 to set you u.

Col 1:22; 1Pe 1:19.

**UNCANNY**, 1Sa 15:23; Isa 1:13; Am 5:5.

**UNCERTAIN**, 2Co 1:8 u. even of our lives

1Ti 6:17 not on u. riches, but on God

**UNCERTAINLY**, 1Co 9:26 I am running not u.

**UNCHANGEABLE**, Heb 6:18 two u. things

**UNCHANGABLENESS**, Heb 6:17 u. of his

**UNCIRCUMCISED**, Isa 52:1 no more the u.

Ac 7:51 Obdurate men and u. in hearts

Le 26:41; Eze 32:24; Hab 2:16; 1Co 7:18.

**UNCIRCUMCISION**, Ga 5:6 nor u., but faith

Ro 2:25, 26; 1Co 7:19; Col 3:11.

**UNCLEAN**, Job 14:4 clean out of someone u.?

Isa 6:5 a man u. in lips I am

Isa 35:8 The u. will not pass over it

Isa 52:1 no more will there come the u. one

Isa 64:6 we become like someone u.

1Co 7:14 your children would really be u.

2Co 6:17 quit touching the u. thing

Re 16:13 three u. inspired expressions

Le 11:8; Hag 2:13; Ac 10:14; Re 18:2.

**UNCLEANNESS**, La 1:9 u. is in her skirts

Mt 23:27 you resemble graves, full of u.

Ro 1:24 God, gave them up to u.

1Th 4:7 called us, not with allowance for u.

Eze 39:24; Ro 6:19; Eph 5:3.

**UNCONCERNED**, Mt 22:5 u. they went off

**UNCONDEMNED**, Ac 22:25 scourge a man u.?

**UNCORRUPTNESS**, 1Ti 2:7 u. in teaching

**UNCOVERING**, Pr 11:13 u. confidential talk

**UNCTION**. See ANOINTING.

**UNDEFILED**, Heb 7:26 such a high priest u.

Jas 1:27 worship that is clean and u.

1Pe 1:4 u. and unfading inheritance

**UNDERGO**, 2Th 1:9 u. the judicial punishment

**UNDERHANDED**, 2Co 4:2 renounced the u.

**UNDERSTAND**, Ps 119:27 Make me u. the way

Ps 119:34 Make me u., that I may observe

Pr 28:5 those seeking Jehovah u. everything

Isa 6:9 Hear again and again, but do not u.

Da 12:8 I heard, but I could not u.

Da 12:10 no wicked ones at all will u.

Job 6:24; Ps 82:5; Isa 43:10.

**UNDERSTANDING**, Job 32:8 gives them u.

Ps 119:104 to your orders I behave with u.

Ps 147:5 his u. is beyond recounting

Pr 3:5 do not lean upon your own u.

Pr 9:10 knowledge of Most Holy One is u.

Isa 29:14 u. of discreet men conceal itself

1Co 14:20 do not be children in powers of u.

1Ch 22:12; Pr 4:7; Jas 3:13.

**UNDERSTOOD**, 1Co 14:9 speech easily u.

**UNDERTONE**, Jos 1:8 the law in an u. read it

Ps 1:2 in his law he reads in an u.

Ps 71:24 utter in an u. your righteousness

**UNDESERVED KINDNESS**, Jer 1:14.

Ro 5:21 u. might rule as king through  
Ro 11:6 if by u., no longer due to works  
2Co 12:9 My u. is sufficient for you  
Eph 2:8 By u., you have been saved  
Heb 2:9 by God's u. might taste death for  
Heb 4:16 Let us, approach the throne of u.  
Jas 4:6 he gives u. to the humble ones  
Joh 1:17; Ro 5:15; 2Co 6:1; Heb 10:29; 12:28.

**UNDISTURBED**, Pr 1:33 be u. from dread

Isa 30:15 mightiness will be in keeping u.

**UNEASINESS**, Pr 23:29 Who has u.?

**UNEMPLOYED**, Mt 20:3 others standing u.

Tit 1:12 injurious wild beasts, u. gluttons

**UNFADABLE CROWN**, 1Pe 5:4 u. of glory

**UNFADING**, 1Pe 1:4 u. inheritance

**UNFAITHFUL**, Lu 12:46 a part with the u.

2Ti 2:13 if we are u., he remains faithful

**UNFAITHFULNESS**, 1Ch 10:13 Saul for his u.

**UNFATHOMABLE**, Eph 3:8 u. riches of Christ

**UNFERMENTED**, Ec 13:8 Seven days eat u.

Le 2:4 u. ring-shaped cakes moistened

Mt 26:17 first day of the u. cakes

1Co 5:8 with u. cakes of sincerity

**UNFORESEEN OCCURRENCE**, Ec 9:11.

**UNFRUITFUL**, Tit 3:14 may not be u.

2Pe 1:8 prevent from being inactive or u.

Mt 13:22; 1Co 14:14; Eph 5:11.

**UNGENEROUS**, De 15:9 fear you become u.

Pr 23:6 eat not the food of anyone of u. eye

**UNGODLINESS**, Ro 1:18 wrath against all u.

2Ti 2:16 they will advance to more u.

Tit 2:12 instructing us to repudiate u. and

**UNGODLY**, Ro 5:6 Christ, died for u. men

Ro 11:26 turn away u. practices from Jacob

1Ti 1:9 law is for persons u. and sinners

1Pe 4:18; 2Co 2:6; 3:7; Jude 15.

**UNGROOMED**, Le 10:6 not let heads go u.

**UNHYPOCRITICAL**, 1Pe 1:22 u. love

**UNINTELLIGENT**, Ro 1:21 u. heart darkened

**UNION**, Zec 11:7 the other I called u.

1Co 1:30 you are in u. with Christ, Jesus

2Co 5:17 u. with Christ, is a new creation

Col 3:14 love, is a perfect bond of u.

**UNITED**, Ro 6:5 u. with him in the likeness

1Co 1:10 fitly u. in the same mind and same

**UNITING**, Eph 4:3 the u. bond of peace

**UNITY**, Ps 133:1 brothers to dwell in u.!

Mic 2:12 in u. I shall set them, like a flock

**UNJUST**, Ex 18:21 men, hating u. profit

Pr 15:27 making u. profit bringing ostracism

**UNJUSTLY**, 1Pe 2:19 suffers u., is agreeable

**UNKNOWN**, Ac 17:23 To an U. God

Heb 13:2 u. to themselves, entertained

**UNLEAVENED**. See **UNFERMENTED**.

**UNLETTERED**, Ac 4:13 u. and ordinary

**UNLUCKY**, Nu 23:23; 24:1.

**UNMARRIED**, 1Co 7:8 I say to u. persons and

1Co 7:11 let her remain u. or else make up

1Co 7:32 The u. man is anxious for the Lord

1Co 7:34 the u. woman, and the virgin, is

**UNNATURAL**, 1Co 6:9 men kept for u.

Jude 7 gone out after flesh for u. use

**UNOCCUPIED**, 1Ti 5:13 u., gadding about

**UNPRINCIPLED**, Isa 32:5 as for the u. man

Isa 32:7 u. man, his instruments are bad

**UNPROFITABLE**, Mt 12:36 every u. saying

Tit 3:9 foolish questionings are u.

**UNPROFITABLENESS**, Eph 4:17 u. of minds

**UNREALITY**, Isa 40:17 nations are as an u.

Isa 41:28; 44:9; 59:4.

**UNREASONING**, 2Pe 2:12 like u. animals

Ps 49:10; 73:22; 92:6; 94:8; Pr 12:1; 30:2.

**UNREASONINGLY**, Jer 10:14 behaved so u.

**UNRECEPTIVE**, Isa 6:10 Make the heart u.

**UNRECOGNIZABLE**, Pr 26:24 hater makes u.

Jer 19:4 proceeded to make this place u.

**UNRESPONSIVE**, Ex 7:14 Pharaoh's heart u.

Isa 6:6 why make your heart u. as Pharaoh

Isa 6:10 make their ears u.

**UNRESTRAINED**, Ex 32:25; Pr 29:18.

Isa 2:3 let nothing go u. from your mouth

**UNRESTRAINT**, 2Ch 28:19 u. grow in Judah

**UNRIGHTEOUS**, Ac 24:15 righteous and u.

1Co 6:9 u. will not inherit God's kingdom?

Heb 6:10 God is not u. to forget your work

1Pe 3:18 a righteous person for u. ones

**UNRIGHTEOUSNESS**, Ps 92:15 Rock, no u.

Zep 3:5 Jehovah would do no u.

1Jo 5:17 All u. is sin

Re 22:11 He that is doing u., let him do u.

**UNRULY**, 1Ti 1:9; Tit 1:6, 10; Jas 3:8.

**UNSEARCHABLE**, Ro 11:33 How u. his

**UNSEEN**, 2Co 4:18 eyes, on the things u.

**UNSKILLED**, 2Co 11:6 I am u. in speech

**UNSTEADILY**, Ps 35:16 my foot moved u.

Isa 24:20 land moves u. like a drunken

Isa 29:9 moved u., but not because of liquor

**UNSTEADY**, Jas 1:8 indecisive man, u. in ways

**UNSTOPPED**, Isa 35:5 ears of deaf u.

**UNSUSPECTEDLY**, Ge 34:25 go u. and kill

**UNTAUGHT**, 2Pe 3:16 letters u. are twisting

**UNTOUCHED**, Ro 15:23 no u. territory

**UNTRUE**, Eze 13:6 visioned what is u.

**UNTRUTH**, Ps 12:2 u. they keep speaking

Ps 41:6 u. is what his heart will speak

Pr 30:8 u. and the lying word put far away

**UNUTTERABLE**, 2Co 12:4 heard u. words

**UNVEILED**, 2Co 3:18 u. faces reflect the glory

**UNWAVERING**, 2Co 1:7 hope for you is u.

**UNWORTHILY**, 1Co 11:27 cup of the Lord u.

**UNWORTHY**, Ge 32:10 I am u. of all the

**UPBUILDING**, Ro 15:2 what is good for u.

1Co 14:26 Let all things take place for u.

Ro 14:19; 1Co 14:12; 2Co 12:19.

**UPBUILDS**, 1Co 14:3 that prophesies u. men

1Co 14:4 he that prophesies u. congregation

**UPPER CHAMBER**, Ac 1:13; 9:37; 20:8.

**UPRIGHT**, 2Ki 10:15 Is your heart u.

Job 1:8 a man blameless and u., fearing God

Ps 11:7 The u. will behold his face

Ps 19:8 The orders from Jehovah are u.

Ps 49:14 the u. will have them in subjection

Ps 97:11 rejoicing for the u. in heart

Pr 2:21 the u. will reside in the earth

Pr 12:6 mouth of the u. will deliver them

Pr 14:12 There exists a way that is u.

Pr 15:8 prayer of the u. ones is a pleasure

Pr 16:25 way that is u. before a man, but

Ec 7:29 God made mankind u., but they have

Mic 7:2 among mankind there is no u. one

**UPRIGHTLY**, Mic 2:7 one walking u.?

**UPRIGHTNESS**, Job 6:25 sayings of u.

Job 33:23 to tell to man his u.

Ps 25:21 Let u. safeguard me

1Ch 29:17; Job 33:3; Ps 143:10; Pr 14:2.

**UPROOTED**, Mt 15:13; Lu 17:6; Jude 12.

**UPWARD**, Php 3:14 prize of the u. call

UR, Ge 11:28; 15:7.

**URGENTLY**, 2Ti 4:2 be at it u. in favorable

**URIAH**, Jer 26:21 U. became afraid and ran

**URIM AND THUMMIM**, Ex 28:30; Ezer 2:63.

**USE**, 1Co 7:31 those making u. of the world

**USURY**, Le 25:36; Me 5:7.

**UTMOST**, 2Ti 2:15 Do your u. to present

Heb 4:11 do our u. to enter into that rest

2Pe 1:10 do your u. to make the calling

2Pe 3:14 do your u. to be found spotless

**UTTERANCE**, Mt 4:4 alone, but on every u.

Col 4:6 Let your u. be seasoned with salt



## UZZAH—VITAL ENERGY

1636

**UZZAH**, 2Sa 6:6 **U**, grabbed hold of the ark  
**UZZIAH**, 2Ch 26:21 king **U**, became a leper  
2Ch 26:1; Isa 6:1; Mt 1:8.

## V

**VAIN**, Ec 7:15 I have seen during my v. days  
Ec 9:9 all the days of your v. life that  
Zec 10:2 and in v. they try to comfort  
Mt 15:9 in v. they keep worshipping me  
1Co 15:58 labor is not in v. with the Lord  
Ga 2:2 for fear that I was running in v.  
Php 2:16 I did not run in v. or work in v.

**VAIN IDOL(S)**, Ps 31:6 worthless, v.

De 32:21; 1Ki 16:13; 2Ki 17:15; Jer 2:5.

**VALIANT**, Jg 6:12 you v., mighty one

Jg 11:1 Jephthah had become a v. man  
2Ch 26:17 eighty v. men, came in after him  
Heb 11:34 became v. in war, routed armies

**VALID**, Heb 9:17 v. over dead victims

**VALIDATED**, Ga 3:15 A v. covenant

Ga 3:17 the covenant previously v. by God

**VALLEY**, Ps 23:4 v. of deep shadow

Isa 40:4 Let every v. be raised up

Eze 37:1 v. was full of bones

**VALLEY OF GOG'S CROWD**, Eze 39:11, 15.

**VALUABLE THINGS**, Pr 3:9; 28:22.

Pr 11:4 v. will be of no benefit

**VALUE(S)**, Pr 8:18 hereditary v.

Pr 31:10 capable wife v. more than corals

Mt 13:46 finding one pearl of high v.

Php 3:8 loss on account of the excellent v.

Heb 10:29 esteemed as of ordinary v.

1Pe 1:7 faith, of greater v. than gold

1Pe 3:4 great v. in the eyes of God

**VALUELESS**, Pr 12:11 pursuing v. things

Isa 1:3 Stop bringing v. grain offerings

**VANISHING**, Heb 8:13 former covenant is v.

**VANITY**, Pr 13:11 things resulting from v.

Ec 3:19 no superiority for everything is v.

Ec 1:2; 4:4; 11:10; Isa 49:4; Jer 10:15.

**VAPORS**, Ps 135:7 He is causing v. to ascend

Jer 10:13 v. to ascend from the earth

**VARIATION**, Jas 1:17 there is not a v.

**VARIETIES**, 1Co 12:4 v. of gifts, same spirit

**VEGETABLES**, Ro 14:2 but weak man eats v.

**VEGETATION**, Ge 1:11 v. bearing seed

Ps 92:7 the wicked ones sprout as the v.

Mic 5:7 like copious showers upon v.

Heb 6:7 ground brings forth v. suitable

Re 9:4 harm no v. of the earth nor any tree

**VEIL**, 2Co 3:13-16.

Ex 34:35 Moses put the v. over his face

**VEILED**, 2Co 4:3 v. among those perishing

**VENERATED**, Ro 1:25 v. creation rather than

**VENGEANCE**, Ec 4:15 suffer v. seven times

De 32:35 V. is mine, and retribution

Isa 34:8 Jehovah has a day of v.

Isa 61:2 to proclaim the day of v.

2Th 1:8 Jesus brings v. upon those

De 32:41, 43; Jer 50:28; Na 1:2; Ro 12:19.

**VENISON**, Ec 2:73 hunt some v. for me

**VENOM**, Job 6:4; Ps 58:4; 140:3.

**VENTS**, Ro 3:5 when he v. his wrath

**VENTURE**, Ro 15:18 I will not v. to tell

**VENTURING**, Heb 11:29 Egyptians v. out

**VERIFIED**, Heb 2:3 salvation was v. for us

**VESSEL(S)**, Ps 2:9 potter's v. you will dash

Jer 25:34 you must fall like a desirable v.!

Ac 9:15 this man is a chosen v. to me to

Ro 9:21 one v. for an honorable use, another

Ro 9:22 v. of wrath fit for destruction

2Co 4:7 we have this treasure in earthen v.

Re 2:27 broken to pieces like clay v.

**VEXTATION**, Job 6:2 that my v. were weighed

Ps 6:7 From v. my eye has become weak

Pr 17:25 stupid son is a v. to his father

Ec 1:18 there is an abundance of v.

Ec 7:3 Better is v. than laughter

**VICTORIOUS**, Ro 8:37 in all things v.

Re 15:2 v. from the beast and its image

**VICTORY**, 1Co 15:55 Death, where is your v.?

1Co 15:57 he gives us v. through our Lord

**VIEW**, Ro 5:21 with everlasting life in v.

**VIEWED**, Jho 1:1 we v. attentively and felt

**VIGILANT**, 1Pe 4:7 v. with a view to prayers

**VIGOROUSLY**, Lu 13:24 Exert yourselves v.

**VILE**, Joh 5:29 those who practiced v. things

Tit 2:8 having nothing v. to say about us

Joh 3:20; Ro 9:11; 2Co 5:10; Jas 3:16.

**VILLAGE(S)**, Mt 9:35; 10:11; Mr 6:6.

**VILLAINY**, Ac 13:10 every sort of v.

**VINDICTIVE JUSTICE**, Ac 28:4 v. not permit

**VINE**, Jer 2:21 planted you as a choice v.

Joe 2:22 v. must give vital energy

Mic 4:4 each one under his v. and fig tree

Joh 15:1 I am the true v., and my Father

Re 14:18 gather the v. of the earth

Jg 9:13; Eze 17:8; Zec 8:12; Mt 26:29.

**VINEPRESSERS**, 2Ki 25:12; Isa 61:5.

**VINEGAR**, Pr 10:26 As v. to the teeth and as

**VINEYARD(S)**, Isa 5:7 Israel the v. of Jehovah

Isa 65:21 they will plant v. and eat fruitage

Zep 1:13 will plant v., but not drink wine

Mt 20:1 to hire workers for his v.

Lu 20:9 A man planted a v. and let it

Jer 12:10; Eze 28:26; Am 9:14; Mt 21:28.

**VIOLATE**, 1Th 4:7; 6:20 v. what is holy

2Th 2:16 empty speeches v. what is holy

**VIOLATED**, Le 21:7 or a v. woman

**VIOLENCE**, Ps 73:6 v. envelops as a garment

Isa 53:9 despite the fact he had done no v.

Isa 60:18 No more v. be heard in your land

Eze 7:23 city has become full of v.

Eze 28:16 filled the midst of you with v.

Ge 6:11; Ps 11:5; Zep 1:9; Mal 2:16.

**VOLENT**, Ec 5:8 v. taking away of judgment

**VIPER(S)**, Mt 23:33 offspring of v.

Isa 30:6; 59:5; Mt 3:7; 12:34.

**VIRGIN(S)**, Ps 45:14 The v. in her train

Isa 47:1 O v. daughter of Babylon

Mt 25:1 the kingdom will become like ten v.

1Co 7:25 concerning v. I have no command

2Co 11:2 present you as chaste v. to Christ

**VIRGINITY**, Jg 11:37 weep over my v.

1Co 7:36 behaving improperly toward his v.

**VIRTUE**, 1Co 11:25 new covenant by v. of my

Php 4:8 whatever v. there is consider these

Php 4:13 strength by v. of him who imparts

2Pe 1:3 called us through glory and v.

2Pe 1:8 supply to your faith v., to your v.

**VISIBLE**, Da 4:11, 20 tree was v. to the

Mt 27:53 they became v. to many people

Ac 26:16 I have made myself v. to you

Col 1:16 things v. and the things invisible

**VISION(S)**, Pr 29:18 Where there is no v.

Eze 13:16 the prophets are visioning a v.

Joe 2:28 young men, v. they will see

Hab 2:3 v. is yet for the appointed time

Zec 13:4 ashamed, each one of his v.

Mt 17:9 Tell v. to no one until Son is raised

Eze 1:1; Da 10:14; Mic 3:6; Ac 16:9.

**VISIONARY(IES)**, 2Sa 24:11 Gad David's v.

2Ch 33:19 among the words of his v.

Isa 29:10 has covered your heads, the v.

Mic 3:7 v. will have to be ashamed

2Ki 17:13; 1Ch 25:5; 2Ch 9:29; 35:15.

**VISIT**, Lu 1:78 a daybreak will v. us from

Ac 15:36 let us return and v. the brothers

**VISITATION**. See ATTENTION, INSPECTION.

**VITAL ENERGY**, Ps 60:12 By God gain v.

Pr 31:3 Do not give your v. to women

## 1637

Joe 2:22 fig tree and vine must give their v.  
Na 2:3 men of v. are dressed in crimson  
Ps 84:7; 118:15; Jer 48:14.

### VOCATION. See CALLING.

**VOICE**, De 4:33 people heard the v. of God  
Isa 52:8 watchmen have raised their v.  
Isa 58:1 Raise your v. like a horn  
Joe 3:16 Jehovah will give forth his v.  
Na 2:13 no more v. of messengers be heard  
Joh 5:28 all in the tombs will hear his v.  
Joh 10:27 My sheep listen to my v.

**VOICED**, Ac 13:27 things v. by Prophets

**VOICELESS**, Ac 8:32; 1Co 12:2; 2Pe 2:16

**VOLUNTARILY**, 1Ch 29:17 v. offered all  
Ezr 1:6 strengthened with things, v. offered  
Ezr 7:16 priests are v. giving to the house

**VOLUNTEER(S)**, Jg 5:9 My heart is for v.

2Ch 17:16 Amasiah the v. for Jehovah

**VOLUNTEERED**, Ne 11:2 v. to dwell in

**VOMIT**, Isa 28:3 tables full of v.

2Pe 2:22 The dog has returned to its v.

Re 3:16 going to v. you out of my mouth

Le 20:22; Pr 26:11; Isa 19:14; Jer 48:26.

**VOTE**, Ac 26:10 I cast my v. against them

**VOTED**, Lu 23:51 had not v. in support

**VOW(S)**, Nu 30:5 if father forbids her v.

Jg 11:30 Jephthah made a v.

Ps 50:14 pay to the Most High your v.

Ec 5:4 Whenever you v. a v. to God, pay it

Nu 30:2; De 23:1; Ps 76:11; Jon 1:16.

**VOWED**, Jon 2:9 What I v., I will pay

De 23:23; Ps 132:2.

## W

**WAGES**, Ge 31:7 changed my w. ten times

Ec 9:5 neither do they anymore have w.

Isa 49:4 and my w. with my God

Zec 11:12 w., thirty pieces of silver

Lu 10:7 worker is worthy of his w.

Ro 6:23 For the w. sin pays is death

Jas 5:4 w. due the workers keep crying out

Le 19:13; Pr 11:18; Jer 22:13.

**WAIL**, Ec 3:4 a time to w. and a time to

Zec 12:10 will w. over Him as an only son

Joh 16:20 You will weep and w., but the

**WAILING**, Mic 1:8 make a w. like the jackals

Mt 2:18 in Ramah, weeping and much w.

**WAITING**, Isa 42:4 for law islands keep w.

1Co 1:7 eagerly w. the revelation of Christ

Ro 8:19, 25; Ga 5:5; Php 3:20.

**WAKE**, Isa 52:1 W. up, O Zion!

Da 12:2 many asleep in the dust will w. up

1Co 15:34 W. up to soberness in a righteous

**WALK**, De 6:7 when you sit and when you w.

Ps 23:4 I w. in the valley of deep shadow

Ps 26:11 in my integrity I shall w.

Isa 30:21 This is the way. W. in it

Isa 35:9 repurchased ones must w. there

Eph 4:1 w. worthily of the calling

Eph 5:15 keep strict watch that how you w.

**WALKED**, Ge 6:9 Noah w. with God

Ac 9:31 congregation w. in fear of Jehovah

Eph 2:2 you w. according to this world

1Jo 2:6 go on walking just as that one w.

**WALKING**, Pr 10:9 w. in integrity in security

Jer 10:23 not belong to man who is w. to

Mic 6:8 be modest in w. with your God?

Joh 6:19 they beheld Jesus w. upon the sea

Ge 3:8; 5:24; Job 1:7; Ac 3:8; 2Th 3:11.

**WALL(S)**, Isa 26:1 He sets salvation for w.

Eze 38:11 all of them dwelling without w.

Da 5:5 writing upon the w. of the palace

Joe 2:7 Like men of war they go up a w.

Heb 11:30 By faith the w. of Jericho fell

## VOCATION—WAVERING

**WANDER**, Isa 35:8 no foolish will w. on it

Jer 50:6 shepherds have caused them to w.

**WANDERED**, Ps 119:110 I have not w.

Isa 53:6 Like sheep we have w. about

**WAR(S)**, Ex 15:3 Jehovah is a person of w.

Ps 46:9 He is making w. to cease

Isa 2:4 neither will they learn w. anymore

Joe 3:9 Proclaim this, Sanctify w.!

Zec 14:3 Jehovah will w. against nations

Mt 24:6 hear of w. and reports of w.

Re 12:7 w. broke out in heaven: Michael

Re 12:17 dragon went off to wage w.

Re 16:14 w. of the great day of God

Isa 13:4; Jer 50:22; Ho 1:7; 2:18; Mic 4:3.

**WARFARE**, Ps 144:1 teaching my hands for w.

2Co 10:3 we do not wage w. in the flesh

2Co 10:4 weapons of our w. are not fleshly

1Th 1:18 go on waging the fine w.

**WARN**, Eze 3:17 you must w. them from me

2Ch 19:10; Eze 33:8, 9.

**WARNING**, Eze 33:4 takes no w. at all

Eze 33:5 he heard, but took no w. His blood

Eze 33:7 watchman to give them w. from me

1Co 10:11 they were written for a w. to us

Heb 12:25 giving divine w. upon earth

**WASH**, Ps 51:2 w. me from my error

Jer 4:14; Mt 15:2; Joh 9:11; 13:5.

**WASHED**, Isa 4:4 Jehovah w. away excrement

Re 7:14 w. their robes white in the blood

Pr 30:12; 1Co 6:11.

**WASTING**, 2Co 4:16 man outside is w. away

**WATCH**, Ge 31:49 Jehovah w. between me and

De 8:11 W. out for yourself that you may

Ps 141:3 do set a w. over my lips

Hab 2:1 I keep w., to see what he will speak

Mt 7:15 Be on the w. for false prophets

Mt 26:41 Keep on the w. and pray

**WATCHFUL**, 1Pe 5:8 be w. Your adversary

**WATCHING**, Pr 8:34 Happy is the man w. my

Lu 12:37 the master on arriving finds w.!

Heb 12:15 carefully w. no one be deprived

**WATCHMAN**, Isa 21:11 W., what about night?

Eze 3:17 a w. is what I have made you

Eze 33:6 w., does not blow the horn and

**WATCHMEN**, Isa 52:8 w. have raised voice

Isa 56:10 His w. are blind

Isa 62:6 I commissioned w. All day long

Jer 6:17; 51:12; Mic 7:4.

**WATCHTOWER**, Ge 31:49 The W.

2Ch 20:24 Judah, came to the w. of the

Isa 21:8 Upon the w., I am standing

Isa 32:14 and the w. become bare fields

**WATER(S)**, Ge 6:17 deluge of w. upon earth

Ex 14:21 w. were being split apart

Jos 9:27 gatherers of wood drawers of w.

Pr 25:25 As cold w. upon a tired soul, so

Isa 11:9 knowledge of Jehovah as the w.

Isa 12:3 w. out of springs of salvation

Isa 30:20 w. in the form of oppression

Isa 55:1 Come to the w. buy and eat

Jer 2:13 cisterns, that cannot contain w.

Am 8:11 a thirst, not for w., but hearing

Mt 10:42 gives little ones a cup of cold w.

Joh 4:14 drinks from w. I give never thirsty

Joh 7:38 from [him] streams of living w.

1Co 3:7 nor is he that w., but God makes

Re 7:17 guide them to w. of life

Re 22:17 anyone take life's w. free

Nu 20:10; Joh 5:7; Re 17:1, 15; 22:1.

**WATERING**, Pr 11:25 one freely w. will be

**WATERMELONS**, Nu 11:5 remember the w.

**WATERY DEEP**, Ge 1:2 surface of w.

Ps 36:6 your judicial decision is a vast w.

Ge 7:11; 8:2; Job 28:14; Ps 42:7.

**WAVERING**, Heb 10:23 hold fast without w.

## WAVES—WILL

1638

**WAVES**, Isa 51:15 w. be boisterous  
Ps 65:7; 89:9; Jon 2:3; Jude 13.

**WAY(S)**, De 32:4 all his w. are justice  
Job 13:15 I would argue for my own w.  
Ps 2:12 you may not perish from the w.  
Ps 25:4 Make me know your own w.  
Ps 39:1 I will guard my w. from sinning  
Pr 6:23 reproofs are the w. of life  
Pr 16:25 a w. upright before man, but end  
Pr 22:6 Train a boy according to the w.  
Isa 2:3 he will instruct us about his w.  
Isa 30:21 This is the w. Walk in it  
Isa 55:8 nor are my w. your w.  
Mal 3:1 he must clear up a w. before me  
Joh 14:6 I am the w. the truth and the life  
Ac 9:2 any he found who belonged to The W.  
Ac 19:9 speaking injuriously about The W.  
Ac 22:4 I persecuted this W. to the death  
Ac 24:14 to the w. that they call a sect  
Ro 11:33 past tracing out his w. are!  
1Co 10:13 he will also make the w. out  
Re 15:3 Righteous and true are your w.  
De 30:16; Isa 62:10; Eze 28:15; 2Pe 2:2.

**WAY OF TEACHING**, Mt 7:28; Lu 4:32.

**WEAK**, Joe 3:10 the w. one, let him say:  
Mt 26:41 spirit, is eager, flesh is w.  
1Co 1:25 w. thing of God stronger than men  
1Co 1:27 God chose the w. things  
1Th 5:14 support the w., be long-suffering  
Ac 20:35; 2Co 12:10.

**WEAKER**, 1Co 12:22 members seem to be w.

**WEAKNESS(ES)**, Ro 8:26 help for our w.  
Ro 15:1 bear the w. of those not strong  
1Co 2:3 I came to you in w. and in fear  
1Co 15:43 It is sown in w., raised in power  
2Co 12:9 my power is made perfect in w.  
Heb 4:15 can sympathize with our w.

**WEALTH**, Pr 13:22 w. of the sinner is for  
Ec 5:10 lover of w. not satisfied with income  
Isa 33:6 w. of salvations—wisdom and

**WEAPON(S)**, Isa 54:17 w. formed against you  
Jer 50:25 he brings forth w. of denunciation  
Eze 9:2 each one with his w. for smashing  
Ro 6:13 your members w. of righteousness  
Ro 13:12 let us put on the w. of the light  
2Co 6:7 w. of righteousness on right hand  
2Co 10:4 w. of our warfare are not fleshly

**WEAR**, De 29:5 your garments did not w. out  
Isa 51:6 the earth itself will w. out

**WEARY**, Job 3:17 w. in power are at rest  
Isa 40:31 They will run and not grow w.

**WEDDING**, Mt 22:10 for the w. ceremonies  
Weeds, Mt 13:25 his enemy oversowed w.

**WEEK(S)**, Ex 34:22 your festival of w.  
Da 9:27 at the half of the w. he will cause  
Ge 29:27; 28; Da 16:9, 10, 16; Da 9:24-26.

**WEEP**, Isa 30:19 will by no means w.  
Isa 33:7 messengers will w. bitterly  
Eze 24:16 neither should you w. nor  
Joe 1:5 Wake up, you drunkards, and w.  
Ro 12:15 w. with people who w.  
Jas 5:1 w., howling over your miseries  
Re 18:9 the kings of the earth will w.  
Mic 1:10; Lu 6:21; 23:28; Re 18:15.

**WEEPING**, Ps 30:5 w. may take up lodging  
Isa 65:19 no more be heard the sound of w.

**WEIGHED**, Job 6:2 that my vexation were w.  
Da 5:27 w. in balances and found deficient

**WEIGHED DOWN**, Lu 21:34 never become w.  
2Co 5:4 we in this tent groan, being w.

**WEIGHT**, Heb 12:1 let us put off every w.  
De 25:15; Eze 4:16; 2Co 4:17.

**WEIGHTIER**, Mt 23:23 you disregard the w.

**WELCOME(S)**, Lu 15:2 This man w. sinners  
Ro 15:7 w. just as Christ welcomed us  
Ro 14:1; 16:2; Php 2:29.

**WELCOMED**, Ro 14:3 one eating, God has w.

**WELFARE**, Ge 41:16; 1Ch 18:10; Jer 15:5.

**WELL(S)**, Pr 14:27 fear Jehovah a w. of life  
Jas 5:15 prayer will make indispensed one w.  
Ge 26:18; Mt 25:21; Lu 6:26; Ga 5:7.

**WELL-ARRANGED**, 1Ti 2:9 adorn in w. dress

**WELL-OILED**, Isa 25:6 a banquet of w. dishes

**WELL-PLEASING**, Col 3:20 w. in the Lord  
Heb 13:21 performing that which is w.

**WELL-WATERED**, Ps 23:2 by w. resting-places

**WHEAT**, Ps 147:14 with the fat of the w. he  
Mt 3:12; 13:25; Lu 22:31; Joh 12:24.

**WHEEL(S)**, Eze 1:16 w. in the midst of a w.  
Jas 3:6 The tongue sets the w. of life aflame  
Ex 14:25; Eze 1:20; 10:6; Na 3:2.

**WHIP(S)**, Joh 2:15 making a w. of ropes  
1Ki 12:11; Pr 26:3; Na 3:2.

**WHISPERERS**, Ro 1:29 being w.

**WHISPERINGS**, 2Co 12:20 backbitings, w.

**WHITE**, Re 7:14 robes and made them w.  
Isa 1:18; Mt 5:36; Re 2:17; 7:9; 20:11.

**WHITENING**, Da 11:35 a w., until time of end

**WHITEWASH**, Eze 13:11, 14 plastered with w.  
Eze 22:28 prophets w., visioning unreality

**WHITEWASHED**, Mt 23:27; Ac 23:3.

**WHOLE SOUL**, Mt 22:37 love with your w.

**WHOLE-SOULED**, Eph 6:6 the will of God w.  
Col 3:23 Whatever doing, work at it w.

**WHORE**, See HARLOT(S), PROSTITUTE(S).

**WHOREDOM**, See PROSTITUTION(S).

**WICKED**, Job 11:20 eyes of w. will fail  
Ps 9:17 W. people will turn back to Sheol  
Ps 37:10 and the w. one will be no more  
Pr 15:8 sacrifice of the w. is detestable  
Pr 29:2 when the w. bears rule, people sigh  
Isa 57:21 no peace, for the w. ones  
Eze 3:18 warn w. from his w. way  
Eze 33:11 I delight, not in death of the w.  
Da 12:10 w. ones act wickedly, no w. will  
Mt 6:13 deliver us from the w. one  
Eph 5:16 because the days are w.  
Eph 6:16 quench w. one's burning missiles  
1Jo 5:19 world lying in power of the w. one  
Ps 145:20; Jer 12:1; Mt 12:35; Ro 12:9.

**WICKEDNESS**, Ps 45:7 and you hate w.  
Ps 84:10 than move around in tents of w.  
1Co 5:8 leaven of badness and w.  
1Th 5:22 Abstain from every form of w.  
Ps 5:4; 125:3; Eze 3:19; Mt 22:18.

**WICKED SPIRIT FORCES**, Eph 6:12.

**WIDOW(S)**, Zec 7:10 defraud no w.  
Lu 20:47 who devour houses of w. and make  
Lu 21:2 he saw a needy w. drop two coins  
1Ti 5:3 Honor w. that are actually w.  
Jas 1:27 look after orphans and w. in their  
Re 18:7 I sit a queen, and I am no w.  
Isa 47:8; Mr 12:43; Lu 18:3; 1Co 7:8.

**WIDOWHOOD**, Isa 54:4 reproach of your w.

**WIFE**, Ge 2:24 must stick to his w.  
Ps 128:3 w. will be like a fruit-bearing vine  
Pr 5:18 rejoice with the w. of your youth  
Isa 54:6 Jehovah called you as a w.  
Jer 16:2 must not take for yourself a w.  
Mal 2:14 you and the w. of your youth  
1Co 7:2 let each man have his own w. and  
1Co 7:39 w. bound during time husband alive  
Re 21:9 show you the bride, the Lamb's w.  
Pr 18:22; 1Co 9:5; Eph 5:23, 28; 1Ti 3:2.

**WILD**, Ge 1:24 w. beast of the earth  
Ro 11:24 olive tree that is w. by nature

**WILDERNESS**, De 8:16 fed you in the w.  
Isa 35:6 in the w. waters will have burst out  
Eze 34:25 actually dwell in w. in security  
Mt 3:3 Listen! Someone crying in the w.  
Re 12:6 woman fled into the w.

**WILL(S)**, Ps 40:8 To do your w., O my God

Ps 143:10 Teach me to do your w., my God  
Mt 6:10 Let your w. take place, upon earth  
Lu 22:42 not my w., but yours take place  
Joh 5:30 seek, not my w., but the w. of him  
Ac 13:36 David, served express w. of God  
Ro 8:20 not by its own w. but through him  
Ro 9:19 who has withstood his express w.?  
Ro 12:2 acceptable and perfect w. of God  
1Co 4:19 I will come if Jehovah w.  
Eph 5:17 with the w. of Jehovah w.  
Col 1:9 accurate knowledge of his w. in all  
Heb 10:10 By said w. have been sanctified  
Jas 4:15 If Jehovah w., we shall live and  
2Pe 1:21 prophecy at no time by man's w.  
1Jo 2:17 he that does w. of God remains  
Re 4:11 because of your w. they existed  
Ezr 7:18; Da 11:36; Mt 7:21; Joh 6:39.  
**WILLED**, Jas 1:18 he w. it, he brought us  
**WILLFULLY**, Heb 10:26 if we practice sin w.  
**WILLING**, 2Ch 29:31 every one w. of heart  
Ps 51:12 support me with a w. spirit  
**WILLING-HEARTED**, Ex 35:5 every w. one  
**WILLINGLY**, Ps 110:3 people will offer w.  
1Co 9:17 If w., I have a reward  
1Pe 5:2 Shepherd the flock of God w.  
Ezr 3:5.  
**WIND(S)**, Ec 1:14 a striving after w.  
Ec 11:4 He that is watching w. will not sow  
Isa 26:18 we have given birth to w.  
Mt 24:31 chosen ones from the four w.  
Eph 4:14 tossed by every w. of teaching  
Re 7:1 holding tight four w. of the earth  
Ps 104:3; Eze 37:9; Mt 7:25; Joh 3:8.  
**WINDOW**, Ac 20:9 Seated at the w., and fell  
Ge 8:6; Jg 25:21; Pr 7:6; 2Co 11:33.  
**WINDSTORM**, 2Ki 2:1 take Elijah in a w.  
Joh 38:1; Mt 14:30.  
**WINE**, Jg 9:13 Must I give up my new w.  
Ps 104:15 w. makes heart rejoice  
Pr 23:31 Do not look at w. when a red color  
Isa 25:6 banquet of w. kept on the dregs  
Isa 29:9 intoxicated, but not with w.  
Isa 55:1 buy w. and milk without money  
Jer 25:15 Take this cup of the w. of rage  
Joe 3:18 mountains will drip with sweet w.  
Joh 2:9 water that had been turned into w.  
1Ti 3:3 servants not given to a lot of w.  
1Ti 5:23 use a little w. for your stomach  
Re 18:3 w. of the anger of her fornication  
Jg 13:4; Jer 35:6; Mt 9:17; Eph 5:18.  
**WINESKINS**, Mt 9:17; Mr 2:22; Lu 5:37.  
**WINGS**, Ru 2:12 under whose w. you have  
Ps 18:10 darting upon the w. of a spirit  
Mal 4:2 with healing in its w.  
Re 12:4 the two w. of the great eagle  
**WINKING**, Pr 6:13 w. with his eye, signs  
**WINNING**, Pr 11:30 he that is w. souls  
**WINNOWING**, Ru 3:2; Jer 4:11; Mt 3:12.  
**WINTER**, Ge 8:22 summer w., never cease  
Ps 74:17 summer and w.—you formed them  
Zec 14:8 In summer and w. it will occur  
**WINTERTIME**, Mt 24:20 your flight not in w.  
**WIPE**, Ex 32:33 I w. him out of my book  
2Ki 21:13 w. Jerusalem clean just as one  
Re 21:4 w. out every tear from their eyes  
Ge 6:7; De 9:14; Isa 25:8; Lu 10:11.  
**WIPE**, Ps 69:28 w. out of book of the living  
Joh 12:3 w. his feet dry with her hair  
**WISDOM**, Ps 111:10 fear of Jehovah is the w.  
Pr 1:20 w. keeps crying aloud in the street  
Pr 2:7 he will treasure up practical w.  
Pr 4:7 W. is the prime thing. Acquire w.  
Pr 8:11 w. is better than corals  
Ec 7:11 W. is good and is advantageous for  
Isa 29:14 w. of their wise men must perish  
Da 2:21 he is giving w. to the wise ones

Mt 11:19 w. is proved righteous by its works  
Lu 16:8 he acted with practical w.  
1Co 2:5 faith not in men's w., but God's  
1Co 3:19 w. of this world is foolishness  
Jas 1:5 if any one is lacking in w., let him  
Jas 3:17 the w. from above is peaceable  
De 4:6; Pr 3:13; 24:3; 29:15; Ro 11:33.  
**WISE**. See also DISCREET, SHREWED.  
Ps 18:7 making the inexperienced one w.  
Ps 49:10 even the w. ones die  
Pr 3:7 Do not become w. in your own eyes  
Pr 15:20 w. son makes a father rejoice  
Pr 27:11 Be w., my son, and make my heart  
Pr 30:24 four things are instinctively w.:  
Mt 11:25 hidden these things from the w.  
2Ti 3:15 holy writings, able to make you w.  
Pr 1:5; Ro 1:22; Eph 5:15.  
**WISER**, Ps 119:58 W. than my enemies  
Pr 9:9 Give to a wise person become still w.  
1Co 1:25 foolish thing of God w. than men  
Job 35:11; Pr 26:16; Lu 16:8.  
**WISH(ES)**, Ro 7:21 when I w. to do right  
Ro 9:18 upon whom he w. he has mercy  
Re 22:17 anyone that w. take life's water  
**WITCH**. See SORCERER(S), SORCERESS.  
**WITCHCRAFT**. See DIVINATION.  
**WITHDREW**, Mt 2:12; 14:13; Mr 3:7.  
**WITHHELD**, Mt 13:45; 21:19; Mr 3:3; 1Pe 1:24.  
**WITHERS**, Jas 1:11 sun w. the vegetation  
**WITHIN**, Ro 7:22 the man I am w.  
**WITNESS**, Ge 31:48 This heap is a w. between  
Ex 20:16 must not testify falsely as a w.  
Le 5:1 he is a w. and does not report it  
Pr 14:25 A true w. is delivering souls  
Isa 19:20 for a sign and a w. to Jehovah  
Mic 1:2 Jehovah serve against you as a w.  
Mt 10:18 haled before kings for a w.  
Mt 24:14 kingdom preached for a w.  
Joh 4:44 Jesus bore w. that in his homeland  
Joh 8:17 The w. of two men is true  
Joh 18:37 that I should bear w. to truth  
Ac 20:26 I call you to w. that I am clean  
Ac 22:15 you are to be a w. for him to all  
Ro 8:16 The spirit bears w. with our spirit  
1Ti 6:13 Christ Jesus, who as a w. made  
2Ti 1:8 do not become ashamed of the w.  
1Jo 5:7 For there are three w. bearers  
Re 1:5 Jesus Christ, the Faithful W.  
Re 12:17 work of bearing w. to Jesus  
Re 20:4 executed with the ax for the w.  
**WITNESSED**, 1Ti 2:6 w. to at its own times  
Heb 7:8 of whom it is w. that he lives  
**WITNESSES**, De 19:15 mouth of two w.  
Jos 24:22 chosen Jehovah. We are w.  
Isa 43:10 You are my w., is the utterance  
Isa 44:8 And you are my w.  
Ac 1:8 you will be w. of me both in  
Ac 10:39 we are w. of all the things he did  
Ac 13:31 who are now his w. to the people  
1Co 15:15 we are also found false w. of God  
Heb 12:1 we have so great a cloud of w.  
Re 11:3 I will cause my two w. to prophesy  
Re 17:6 blood of the w. of Jesus  
**WITNESSING**, Ac 18:5; Re 19:10.  
**WITNESS WORK**, Re 6:9 w. they used to have  
**WIVES**, Ge 6:2 sons of God went taking w.  
Eph 5:22 Let w. be in subjection to husbands  
De 29:11; 1Ki 11:3; 4; 2Ch 20:13.  
**WOBBLING**, Isa 35:3 knees that are w.  
**WOE**, Isa 6:5 W.! I am as good as silenced  
Isa 31:1 W. to those going down to Egypt  
Am 6:1 W. to those who are at ease in Zion  
1Co 9:16 w. is me if I did not declare the  
Re 12:12 W. for the earth and for the sea  
**WOLF**, Isa 11:6 w. will reside with lamb  
Joh 10:12 beholds the w. coming abandons

**WOLVES**, Eze 22:27 princes like w. tearing Mt 10:16 sending you as sheep amidst w. Ac 20:29 oppressive w. will enter in among  
**WOMAN**, Ge 2:22 build the rib into a w. Ge 3:15 put enmity between you and the w. Le 18:23 w. should not stand before a beast Joh 2:4 What have I to do with you, w.? Joh 19:26 Jesus, said to his mother: W., see! 1Co 11:3 head of a w. is the man 1Co 11:10 w. ought to have a sign of 1Co 11:12 just as the w. is out of the man 1Ti 2:11 Let a w. learn in silence 1Ti 2:12 not permit w. authority or to teach Re 12:1 a w. arrayed with the sun Re 12:17 dragon grew wrathful at the w. Re 17:3 w. sitting upon a wild beast  
**WOMB**, Ps 110:3 from the w. of the dawn Joh 3:4; Ga 1:15.  
**WOMEN**, Jg 5:24 Jael blessed among w. 2Sa 1:26 More than the love from w. Jer 51:30 men of Babylon have become w. 1Co 14:34 let w. keep silent in congregations Tit 2:4 recall w. to love their husbands Re 14:4 did not defile themselves with w. De 31:12; Da 11:37; Mt 11:11; 24:41.  
**WON**, 1Pe 3:1 husbands, may be w. through  
**WONDER(S)**. See also PORTEMENT(S). Da 4:3 how mighty his w. are! 2Th 1:10 to be regarded in that day with w.  
**WONDERFUL**, 1Ch 16:9 with all his w. acts Job 42:3 things too w. for me, I do not know Ps 26:7 declare all your w. works Ps 98:1 w. are the things he has done Ps 107:8 thanks to Jehovah for his w. works Ps 136:4 the Doer of w., great things Ps 145:5 your w. works I make my concern Isa 9:6 name will be called W. Counselor 1Pe 2:9 out of darkness into his w. light  
**WONDERFULLY**, Ps 139:14 I am w. made  
**WONDERMENT**, Re 17:6 wondered in great w.  
**WORD(S)**, Ex 34:28 write the Ten W. Jg 3:20 A w. of God I have for you Ps 119:105 Your w. is a lamp to my foot Pr 25:11 a w. spoken at the right time for it Isa 50:4 answer the tired one with a w. Isa 55:11 so my w. will prove to be Jer 8:9 The wise have rejected w. of Jehovah Mt 12:37 by your w. you will be condemned Mt 24:35 my w. will by no means pass away Joh 1:1 In beginning the W. was, and the W. Joh 1:14 the W. became flesh and resided Joh 17:17 your w. is truth Ro 10:8 the w. of faith, we are preaching Php 2:16 tight grip on the w. of life 2Ti 1:13 Keep holding healthful w. 2Ti 2:15 handling the w. of truth aright 2Ti 4:2 preach the w., be at it urgently Jas 1:22 become doers of the w., not 2Pe 1:19 prophetic w. made more sure  
**WORD, GOD'S**, Eph 6:17 sword of spirit, G. 1Th 2:13; Heb 1:3.  
**WORD OF GOD**, Mt 7:13 you make w. invalid Heb 4:12 w. is alive and exerts power Re 19:13 he is called The W. Lu 8:11; Ac 6:7; 2Ti 2:9; 2Pe 3:5.  
**WORK(S)**, Ps 8:6 him dominate over your w. Ps 71:17 I keep telling about your w. Ps 104:24 How many your w. are, Jehovah! Ps 150:2 Praise him for w. of mightiness Pr 22:29 beheld a man skillful in his w.? Ec 9:10 no w. nor wisdom in Sheol Isa 23:21 may w. his w.—his w. is unusual Joh 6:27 W., not for the food that perishes Joh 9:4 We must w. the w. of him that sent Joh 14:12 he will do w. greater than these

Joh 17:4 I have finished the w. you gave me Ac 26:20 by doing w. that befitted repentance Ro 4:4 to the man that w. pay is counted Ro 8:28 God makes all his w. cooperate Ro 13:10 Love does not w. evil to neighbor Ga 5:19 w. of the flesh are manifest 1Th 5:13 consideration because of their w. 2Th 3:10 does not w., neither let him eat Tit 2:14 people zealous for fine w. Heb 10:24 incite to love and fine w. Jas 2:26 faith without w. is dead Jas 5:16 supplication, when at w., has force 1Co 3:13; 2Ti 3:17.  
**WORKED HARD**, Ps 127:1 no avail builders w.  
**WORKED OUT**, Nu 23:23 What has God w.! 1Pe 4:3 to have w. the will of the nations  
**WORKER(S)**, Ne 4:22 night and w. by day Pr 8:30 beside him as a master w. Mt 9:37 harvest is great, but w. few Mt 20:1 to hire w. for his vineyard Lu 10:7 the w. is worthy of his wages Php 3:2 look out for the w. of injury Jas 5:4 wages due the w. keep crying out 3Jo 8 may become fellow w. in the truth  
**WORK HARD**, Php 2:16 did not w. in vain 1Ti 5:17 honor, those who w. in speaking  
**WORKING**, Joh 5:17 Father has kept w. and Php 2:12 keep w. out your own salvation  
**WORKING HARD**, 1Th 5:12 w. among you 1Ti 4:10 w. and exerting ourselves  
**WORKMAN**, 2Ti 2:15 a w. ashamed of nothing  
**WORK OUT**, Ro 7:18 ability to w. what is fine  
**WORLD**. See also INHABITED EARTH, SYSTEM(S) OF THINGS. Joh 3:16 God loved the w. so much Joh 14:19 the w. will behold me no more Joh 14:30 ruler of the w. is coming Joh 15:19 of the w., w. would be fond of Joh 17:16 They are no part of the w., as Joh 18:36 My kingdom is not of this w. Ro 4:13 Abraham should be heir of a w. 1Co 4:9 theatrical spectacle to the w. Jas 4:4 friendship with w. enmity with God? 2Pe 3:6 the w. of that time was deluged 1Jo 5:19 w. is lying in power of wicked one Mt 25:34; Joh 8:23; 17:5, 6; Eph 1:4; 2:2; Jas 1:27; 1Jo 2:15, 16; Re 17:8.  
**WORLD RULERS**, Eph 6:12 against the w. of  
**WORLD'S**, Mt 24:21 since the w. beginning Ro 1:20 his qualities seen from w. creation 1Jo 2:2 sacrifice for sins, also the whole w.  
**WORM(S)**, Isa 41:1 w. are your covering Isa 41:14 Do not be afraid, you w. Jacob  
**WORMWOOD**, Jer 23:15 making them eat w. Re 8:11 the name of the star is called W.  
**WORMSHIPS**, Ge 22:5 and the boy go to w. Ex 10:26 take some livestock to w. Jehovah De 11:16 Watch for fear you w. other gods De 17:3 and he should go and w. other gods Da 3:6 whoever does not fall down and w. Lu 4:8 It is Jehovah your God you must w. Joh 4:20 Jerusalem is the place persons w. Joh 4:24 w. with spirit and truth Ac 25:19 concerning their w. of the deity Col 2:18 a form of w. of the angels Jas 1:26 this man's form of w. is futile Jas 1:27 The form of w. that is clean Re 9:20 that they should not w. the demons Re 14:9 If anyone w. the wild beast Mt 4:10; Col 2:23; Re 13:15.  
**WORSHIPED**, Ac 17:4 Greeks who w. God Ac 17:17 to reason with people who w. God Heb 11:21 Jacob, w. leaning upon his staff Re 7:11 angels fell upon their faces and w. Re 11:16 twenty-four elders w. God Re 13:4 they w. the dragon because it gave

Re 19:4 twenty-four elders w. God and said:  
 Re 20:4 who had w. neither the wild beast  
**WORSHIPERS**, 2K1 10:22 w. of Baal  
 Joh 4:23 true w. will worship with spirit  
**WORTH**, Ac 19:19 burned their books w.  
**WORTHILY**, Eph 4:1 walk w. of the calling  
 Col 1:10 walk w. of Jehovah pleasing him  
 1Th 2:12 go on walking w. of God who is  
**WORTHLESS**, Ex 20:7 not name in w. way  
 Ro 3:12 All men have become w.  
**WORTHY**, Lu 20:35 counted w. of gaining  
 Ac 5:41 counted w. to be dishonored  
 Ac 13:46 not w. of everlasting life  
 Php 1:27 behave in a manner w. of  
 2Th 1:5 being counted w. of the kingdom  
 1Ti 5:18 workman is w. of his wages  
 Heb 11:38 the world was not w. of them  
 Re 4:11 You are w., Jehovah, because  
**WOUNDED**, De 32:39 I have severely w.  
 Eze 26:15; 30:24; Ac 19:16  
**WOUNDS**, Pr 27:6, inflicted by a lover  
 Isa 53:5 because of his w., a healing for us  
**WRANGLE**, Mt 12:19 He will not w., nor  
**WRAPPED**, 1Sa 25:29 w. up in bag of life  
**WRATH**, Joh 3:36 the w. of God remains  
 Jas 1:20 man's w. does not work out God's  
 Re 11:18 wrathful, and your own w. came  
 Ro 9:22; 12:19; 13:4; 1Th 5:9; Re 19:15  
**WRATHFUL**, Eph 4:26 Be w., yet do not sin  
 Re 12:17 the dragon grew w. at the woman  
**WEALTH OF ATTRACTIVENESS**, Pr 1:9  
**WRITE**, Ex 17:14 W. this as a memorial  
 Ex 34:28 to w. upon the tablets the words  
 Pr 3:3 W. upon the tablet of your heart  
 Jer 31:33 in their heart I shall w. it  
 Jer 51:60 Jeremiah to w. in one book  
 Hab 2:2 W. down the vision, set it plainly  
 Joh 8:6 Jesus began to w. with his finger  
 Joh 19:21 Do not w. The King of the Jews  
 Ex 34:27; Isa 30:8; Re 1:11; 3:12; 21:5  
**WRITING(S)**, Ex 32:16 w. was the w. of God  
 2Ti 3:15 from infancy known the holy w.  
**WRITTEN**, Ex 31:18 w. on by God's finger  
 Ps 149:9 To execute the judicial decision w.  
 Isa 10:1 have w. out sheer trouble  
 Lu 21:22 all the things w. may be fulfilled  
 Ro 15:4 things w. aforesaid were w. for our  
 1Co 10:11 they were w. for a warning  
 Re 14:1 his name w. on their foreheads  
 Re 21:27 those w. in the Lamb's scroll  
 Ps 102:18; Mal 3:16; Mt 4:4; Re 1:3; 17:5  
**WRITTEN CODE**, 2Co 3:6 the w. condemns  
 Ro 2:27, 29; 7:6  
**WRONG**, Le 25:14 do not w. one another  
 Pr 30:20 I have committed no w.  
**WRONGDOING**, Ps 125:3 not thrust upon w.  
**WRONGED**, 1Co 6:7 let yourselves be w.?  
 2Co 7:2 We have w. no one, we have  
**WROTE**, Joh 5:46 that one w. about me  
 Ex 24:4; Jos 24:26; Joh 19:19; 21:24

## Y

**YEAR(S)**, Ge 1:14 serve as signs for y.  
 Le 25:10 sanctify fiftieth y. proclaim liberty  
 Nu 14:34 forty days, a day for a y.  
 De 32:4 made to walk forty y. in wilderness  
 Ps 90:4 a thousand y. are but as yesterday  
 Isa 34:8 a y. of retributions over Zion  
 Isa 61:2 the y. of goodwill of Jehovah  
 Isa 63:4 y. of my repurchased ones has come  
 Isa 65:20 mere boy, a hundred y. of age  
 Jer 23:12 y. of their being given attention  
 Jer 25:11 serve king of Babylon seventy y.  
 Eze 4:6 A day for a y., a day for a y.  
 Hab 3:2 In midst of the y. bring it to life!  
 Zec 14:16 from y. to y. bow down to Jehovah

Ga 3:17 Law four hundred thirty y. later  
 2Pe 3:8 a thousand y. as one day  
 Re 20:4, 6 rule as kings for thousand y.  
**YEARNED**, Ps 84:2 My soul y. for Jehovah  
**YELL**, Lu 23:21 began to y., Impale him!  
**YES**, Mt 5:37 let your Y. mean Y.  
 2Co 1:20 have become Y. by means of him  
**YOKE**, Mt 11:30 my y. is kindly my load light  
 De 28:48; Jer 28:14; Mt 11:29; Ga 5:1  
**YOKE BAR(S)**, Isa 58:6 release bands of y.  
 Jer 27:2 Make for yourself bands and y.  
 Eze 30:18 when I break the y. of Egypt  
**YOKED**, Mt 19:6 what God has y. together  
 2Co 6:14 Do not become y. with unbelievers  
**YOKEFELLOW**, Php 4:3 genuine y., keep  
**YOUNG**, Ps 37:25 A y. man I used to be  
 Ps 110:3 y. men just like dewdrops  
 Eze 9:6 y. man and virgin kill off  
 Joe 2:28 your y. men, visions they will see  
 Pr 20:29; Mt 19:22; Ac 2:17; 1Jo 2:14  
**YOUNGER**, 1Th 5:1, 2, 11, 14  
**YOUNG MANHOOD**, Ec 12:1 days of your y.  
**YOURSELF**, Ex 32:13 whom you swore by y.  
 Joh 17:5 glorify me alongside y. with glory  
**YOURSELVES**, 1Co 6:19 not belong to y.  
**YOUTH**, Ge 8:21 inclination bad from y. up  
 Job 33:25 flesh become fresher than in y.  
 Ps 103:5 your y. keeps renewing itself  
 Pr 5:18 rejoice with the wife of your y.  
 Isa 54:4 forget the shame of your y.  
 1Ti 4:12 Let no man look down on your y.  
 2Ti 2:22 flee desires incidental to y.  
 2Sa 19:7; Ps 71:17; Ec 11:10; Mal 2:14; Mr  
 10:20; Ac 26:4

## Z

**ZACCHAEUS**, Lu 19:2, 5, 8  
**ZADOK**, 2Sa 15:24; 1Ch 29:22; Eze 48:11  
**ZEAL**, Ps 69:9 z. for your house has eaten me  
 Isa 9:7 z. of Jehovah of armies will do this  
 Zep 3:8 by fire of my z. earth be devoured  
 Ro 10:2 they have a z. for God; but not  
 Isa 37:32; Joh 2:17; Php 3:6  
**ZEALOUS**, Ga 1:14 I was z. for the traditions  
 Tit 2:14 people z. for fine works  
 1Pe 3:13; Re 3:19  
**ZEALOUSLY**, 1Co 12:31; 14:1; Ga 4:17  
**ZEALOUS ONE**, Lu 6:15; Ac 1:13  
**ZEBEDEE(S)**, Mt 4:21; Lu 5:10; Joh 21:2  
**ZEBULUN**, Jg 5:18 Z. scorned their souls  
 Ge 30:20; Nu 26:26; Ps 68:27; Re 7:8  
**ZECHARIAH 1**, 1Ch 26:2, 14  
**ZECHARIAH 2**, 2Ch 24:20 Z. son of Jehoiada  
 Lu 11:51 to the blood of Z., who was slain  
**ZECHARIAH 3**, Ezr 5:1; Zec 1:1, 7  
**ZECHARIAH 4**, Isa 8:2 Z. son of Jeberchiah  
**ZECHARIAH 5**, Lu 1:5, 12, 18, 40, 67  
**ZEDEKIAH**, 2Ki 24:17; Jer 39:2; 52:11  
**ZERUBBABEL**, Ezr 3:8; Hag 2:4; Zec 4:6, 7  
**ZION**, Ps 2:6 installed my king upon Z.  
 Ps 110:2 rod of your strength out of Z.  
 Ps 132:13 Jehovah has chosen Z.  
 Isa 2:3 out of Z. law will go forth  
 Isa 28:16 laying as a foundation in Z.  
 Isa 31:4 Jehovah wage war over Mount Z.  
 Isa 62:1 For sake of Z. I shall not keep still  
 Am 6:1 Woe to those at ease in Z.  
 Zep 3:14 Joyfully cry out, O daughter of Z.!  
 Mt 21:5 Z., Look! Your King is coming  
 Ro 11:26 The deliverer will come out of Z.  
 Heb 12:22 you have approached a Mount Z.  
 2Sa 5:7; Isa 66:8; Ro 9:33; 1Pe 2:6  
**ZIPPORAH**, Ex 2:21 Z. his daughter to Moses  
**ZODIAC**, 2Ki 23:5 constellations of the z.  
**ZOPHAR**, Job 2:11; 11:1

# APPENDIX

## 1

### The Divine Name in the Hebrew Scriptures and in the Christian Greek Scriptures “Jehovah.” Hebrew, יהוה (YHWH or JHVH)

“Jehovah” (Heb., יהוה, YHWH), God’s personal name, first occurs in Ge 2:4. The divine name is a verb, the causative form, the imperfect state, of the Hebrew verb הוה (*ha-wah*, “to become”). Therefore, the divine name means “He Causes to Become.” This reveals Jehovah as the One who, with progressive action, causes himself to become the Fulfiller of promises, the One who always brings his purposes to realization.

The greatest indignity that modern translators render to the Divine Author of the Holy Scriptures is the removal or the concealing of his peculiar personal name. Actually his name occurs in the Hebrew text 6,828 times as יהוה (YHWH or JHVH), generally referred to as the Tetragrammaton (literally meaning “having four letters”). By using the name “Jehovah,” we have held closely to the original-language texts and have not followed the practice of substituting titles such as “Lord,” “the Lord,” “Adonai” or “God” for the divine name, the Tetragrammaton.

The name “Jehovah” occurs 6,973 times in the text of the Hebrew Scriptures of the *New World Translation*. Actually the Tetragrammaton occurs 6,828 times in the Hebrew text, including three

combination names (Ge 22:14; Ex 17:15; Jg 6:24) and six occurrences in the superscriptions of the Psalms (7; 18 [3 times]; 36; 102). We rendered the Tetragrammaton as “Jehovah” in all 6,828 occurrences except Jg 19:18, where the first-person singular pronoun “my” was read instead of the divine name. Further, based on the readings in the *Septuagint*, we have restored the Tetragrammaton in De 30:16; 2Sa 15:20 and 2Ch 3:1. We also restored the divine name in Isa 34:16 and Zec 6:8 where “Jehovah” should be read instead of the first-person singular pronoun “my.” An additional 141 restorations were made where the Sopherim altered the divine name to read ‘*Adho-nai*’ or ‘*Elo-him*’.

To avoid overstepping the bounds of a translator into the field of exegesis, we have been most cautious about rendering the divine name in the Christian Greek Scriptures, always carefully considering the Hebrew Scriptures as a background. We have looked for agreement from available Hebrew versions of the Christian Greek Scriptures to confirm our rendering.

The Tetragrammaton in Hebrew characters (יהוה) was used in both the Hebrew text and

the Greek *Septuagint*. Therefore, whether Jesus and his disciples read the Scriptures in either Hebrew or Greek, they would come across the divine name. In the synagogue at Nazareth, when Jesus rose and accepted the book of Isaiah and read 61:1, 2 where the Tetragrammaton is used, he pronounced the divine name. This was in accordance with his determination to make Jehovah's name known as can be seen from his

prayer to his Father: "I have made your name manifest to the men you gave me out of the world. . . . I have made your name known to them and will make it known." —Joh 17:6, 26.

We have rendered the divine name 237 times in the body of our translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures. Agreements from the several Hebrew versions have been found for each of these 237 restorations in the main text.

## 2

**"Gehenna"—Symbol of Complete Destruction**  
**Hebrew, גֵּי הִנּוֹם (*geh hin-nom'*, "valley of Hinnom");**  
**Greek, γέεννα (*ge'en-na*); Latin, *ge-hen'na***

"Gehenna" means "valley of Hinnom," for it is the Greek form of the Hebrew *geh hin-nom'*. In Jos 18:16, where "valley of Hinnom" occurs, the Greek *Septuagint* reads "Gehenna." It occurs 12 times in the Christian Greek Scriptures, first appearing in Mt 5:22. The *New World Translation* renders it "Gehenna" in all its occurrences, namely, in Mt 5:22, 29, 30; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15, 33; Mr 9:43, 45, 47; Lu 12:5; Jas 3:6.

The valley of Hinnom became the dumping place and incinerator for the filth of Jerusalem. Bodies of dead animals were thrown in to be consumed in the fires to which sulphur, or brimstone, was added to assist the burning. Also bodies of executed criminals, who were considered undeserving of a decent burial in a memorial tomb, were thrown in. If such dead bodies landed in the fire they

were consumed, but if their carcasses landed upon a ledge of the deep ravine their putrefying flesh became infested with worms, or maggots, which did not die until they had consumed the fleshy parts, leaving only the skeletons.

No living animals or human creatures were pitched into Gehenna to be burned alive or tormented. Hence, the place could never symbolize an invisible region where human souls are tormented eternally in literal fire or attacked forever by undying worms. Because the dead criminals cast there were denied a decent burial in a memorial tomb, the symbol of the hope of a resurrection, Gehenna was used by Jesus and his disciples to symbolize *everlasting destruction, annihilation from God's universe, or "second death," an eternal punishment.*



# 3

## “Soul”—A Living Creature, Human or Animal; Life as an Intelligent Person; Other Uses Hebrew, נֶפֶשׁ (*ne’phesh*); Greek, ψυχή (*psy-khe*)

In the Hebrew Scriptures the Hebrew word *ne’phesh* occurs 754 times, first in Ge 1:20.

In the Christian Greek Scriptures the Greek word *psy-khe* occurs by itself 102 times, first in Mt 2:20. This includes Eph 6:6 and Col 3:23, where it is in the expression “whole-souled.”

### Animals are souls

Ge 1:20, 21, 24, 30; 2:19; 9:10, 12, 15, 16; Le 11:10, 46, 46; 24:18; Nu 31:28; Job 41:21; Eze 47:9.

### A living person or individual is a soul

Ge 2:7; 12:5; 14:21; 36:6; 46:15, 18, 22, 25, 26, 26, 27, 27; Ex 1:5, 5; 12:4, 16; 16:16; Le 2:1; 4:2, 27; 5:1, 2, 4, 15, 17; 6:2; 7:18, 20, 21, 25, 27; 17:10, 12, 15; 18:29; 20:6, 6; 22:6, 11; 23:29, 30; 27:2; Nu 5:6; 15:27, 28, 30; 19:18, 22; 31:35, 35, 40, 40, 46; 35:30; De 10:22; 24:6, 7; 1Sa 22:22; 2Sa 14:14; 2Ki 12:4; 1Ch 5:21; Ps 19:7; Pr 11:25, 30; 16:24; 19:2, 15; 25:25; 27:7, 7, 9; Jer 43:6; 52:29; La 3:25; Eze 27:13; Ac 2:41, 43; 7:14; 27:37; Ro 13:1; 1Co 15:45; 1Pe 3:20; 2Pe 2:14.

### The creature soul is mortal, destructible

Ge 12:13; 17:14; 19:19, 20; 37:21; Ex 12:15, 19; 31:14; Le 7:20, 21, 27; 19:8; 22:3; 23:30; 24:17; Nu 9:13; 15:30, 31; 19:13, 20; 23:10; 31:19; 35:11, 15, 30; De 19:6, 11; 22:26; 27:25; Jos 2:13, 14; 10:28, 30, 32, 35, 37, 37, 39; 11:11; 20:3, 9; Jg 5:18;

16:16, 30; 1Ki 19:4; 20:31; Job 7:15; 11:20; 18:4; 33:22; 36:14; Ps 7:2; 22:29; 66:9; 69:1; 78:50; 94:17; 106:15; 124:4; Pr 28:17; Isa 55:3; Jer 2:34; 4:10; 18:20; 38:17; 40:14; Eze 13:19; 17:17; 18:4; 22:25, 27; 33:6; Mt 2:20; 10:28, 28; 26:38; Mr 3:4; 14:34; Lu 6:9; 17:33; Joh 12:25; Ac 3:23; Ro 11:3; Heb 10:39; Jas 5:20; Re 8:9; 12:11; 16:3.

### Life as an intelligent person

Ge 35:18; Ex 4:19; 21:23; 30:12; Jos 9:24; Jg 9:17; 12:3; 18:25; 2Ki 7:7; 2Ch 1:11; Job 2:4; 6:11; Pr 1:18; 7:23; 22:23; 25:13; Mt 6:25; 10:39; 16:25; Lu 12:20; Joh 10:15; 13:38; 15:13; Ac 20:10; Ro 16:4; Php 2:30; 1Th 2:8; Jas 1:21; 1Pe 1:22; 2:11, 25; 1Jo 3:16.

### Soul delivered from Sheol or Hades (“hell”)

Ps 16:10; 30:3; 49:15; 86:13; 89:48; Pr 23:14; Ac 2:27.

### Dead soul, or corpse

Le 19:28; 21:1, 11; 22:4; Nu 5:2; 6:6, 11; 9:6, 7, 10; 19:11, 13; Hag 2:13.

### Soul distinguished from spirit

Php 1:27; 1Th 5:23; Heb 4:12.

### God has soul

1Sa 2:35; Ps 11:5; 24:4; Pr 6:16; Isa 1:14; 42:1; Jer 5:9; 6:8; 12:7; 14:19; 15:1; 32:41; 51:14; La 3:20; Eze 23:18; Am 6:8; Mt 12:18; Heb 10:38.

**“Sheol,” “Hades”**

**The Common Grave of Mankind; Gravedom**

**Hebrew, שְׁאוֹל (*she'ohl*); Greek, ᾠδης (*hai'des*);**

**Latin, *in-fer'nus*; Syriac, *shiul***

**The Sixty-Six Occurrences of Sheol**

“Sheol” occurs 66 times in the *New World Translation* of the Hebrew Scriptures, namely, in Ge 37:35; 42:38; 44:29, 31; Nu 16:30, 33; De 32:22; 1Sa 2:6; 2Sa 22:6; 1Ki 2:6, 9; Job 7:9; 11:8; 14:13; 17:13, 16; 21:13; 24:19; 26:6; Ps 6:5; 9:17; 16:10; 18:5; 30:3; 31:17; 49:14, 14, 15; 55:15; 86:13; 88:3; 89:48; 116:3; 139:8; 141:7; Pr 1:12; 5:5; 7:27; 9:18; 15:11, 24; 23:14; 27:20; 30:16; Ec 9:10; Ca 8:6; Isa 5:14; [7:11]; 14:9, 11, 15; 28:15, 18; 38:10, 18; 57:9; Eze 31:15, 16, 17; 32:21, 27; Ho 13:14, 14; Am 9:2; Jon 2:2; Hab 2:5.

The occurrences of “Sheol” in the Hebrew Scriptures cover the 65 times it occurs in the Hebrew Masoretic text, as well as one instance in Isa 7:11, where the text has *she'a'lah*, “do ask,” but by a slight change in vowel pointing and in agreement with various ancient translations it reads *she'o'-lah*, “Sheolward,” or, “to Sheol.” In all cases the *New World Translation* uses “Sheol” for the Hebrew word *she'ohl*. The Greek *Septuagint* generally renders *she'ohl* as *hai'des*.

While several derivations for the Hebrew word *she'ohl* have been offered, apparently it is derived from the Hebrew verb שָׁאַל (*sha'al*), meaning “to ask” or “to request.” This would indicate Sheol to be the place (not a condition) that asks for or demands all without distinction, as it receives the

dead of mankind within it. (See *Rbi8*, Ge 37:35 and Isa 7:11 ftns.) It is in the earth and is always associated with the dead, and plainly means the common grave of mankind, gravedom, or the earthly (not sea) region of the dead. In contrast, the Hebrew word *qe'ver* means an individual grave or burial place.—Ge 23:4, 6, 9, 20.

**The Ten Occurrences of Hades**

“Hades,” perhaps meaning “the unseen place,” occurs ten times in the *New World Translation* of the Christian Greek Scriptures, namely, in Mt 11:23; 16:18; Lu 10:15; 16:23; Ac 2:27, 31; Re 1:18; 6:8; 20:13, 14.

In Ac 2:27, Peter’s quotation of Ps 16:10 shows Hades is the equivalent of Sheol and is applied to the common grave of mankind (in contrast with the Greek word *ta'phos*, an individual grave). The Latin word corresponding to Hades is *in-fer'nus* (sometimes *in-ferus*). It means “that which lies beneath; the lower region,” and well applies to gravedom. It is thus a fitting approximation of the Greek and Hebrew terms.

In the inspired Scriptures the words “Sheol” and “Hades” are associated with death and the dead, not with life and the living. (Re 20:13) In themselves these words contain no thought or hint of pleasure or pain.

# 5

## Money, Weights, Measures

The following values are averages based on Biblical evidence and archaeological finds. All modern equivalents used in this work are to be considered approximate. The liquid and dry measures are U.S. equivalents.

To calculate present-day value of gold or silver, determine the latest value per gram or per ounce troy and multiply by the number of grams or ounces troy.

"Mile." Gr., *mi'li-on*. (Mt 5:41) Probably the Roman mile (5,000 Ro-

man ft; 1,479.5 m; 4,854 English ft.) In the Greek text in Lu 24:13; Joh 6:19; 11:18 the distance figures are given in terms of stadia. (One Roman stadium =  $\frac{1}{8}$  Roman mi or 625 Roman ft; 185 m; 606.75 English ft.) In the *New World Translation* the stadia figures in Lu 24:13; Joh 6:19; 11:18 have been converted to statute miles of 5,280 ft each. For example, in Lu 24:13 "sixty stadia" is given as "about seven miles" (c. 11 km or 7.5 Roman mi).

### TABLE OF MONEY BY WEIGHT IN HEBREW SCRIPTURES

		Modern Equivalent	
1 gerah	= $\frac{1}{50}$ shekel	= 0.57 g	= 0.01835 oz t
1 bekah (half shekel)	= 10 gerahs	= 5.7 g	= 0.1835 oz t
1 shekel	= 2 bekahs	= 11.4 g	= 0.367 oz t
1 mina (maneh)	= 50 shekels	= 570 g	= 18.35 oz t
1 talent	= 60 minas	= 34.2 kg	= 1101 oz t
1 daric (Persian, gold)		= 8.4 g	= 0.27 oz t
1 daric (Persian, silver) (also called shekel)		= 5.60 g	= 0.18 oz t

### TABLE OF GREEK AND ROMAN MONEY BY WEIGHT IN GREEK SCRIPTURES

		Modern Equivalent	
1 lepton (Jewish, copper or bronze)	= $\frac{1}{4}$ quadrans		
1 quadrans (Roman, copper or bronze)	= 2 lepta		
1 as or assarion (Roman and provincial, copper or bronze)	= 4 quadrantes		
1 denarius (Roman, silver)	= 16 asses	= 3.85 g	= 0.124 oz t
1 drachma (Greek, silver)		= 3.40 g	= 0.109 oz t
1 didrachma (Greek, silver)	= 2 drachmas	= 6.80 g	= 0.218 oz t
1 tetradrachma (a silver stater)	= 4 drachmas	= 13.6 g	= 0.436 oz t
1 mina	= 100 drachmas	= 340 g	= 10.9 oz t
1 talent (gold or silver)	= 60 minas	= 20.4 kg	= 654 oz t

### LIQUID MEASURES

1 log	= $\frac{1}{4}$ cab	= 0.31 L	= 0.66 pt (U.S.)
1 cab	= 4 logs	= 1.22 L	= 2.58 pt (U.S.)
1 hin	= 3 cabs	= 3.67 L	= 7.75 pt (U.S.)
1 bath	= 6 hins	= 22 L	= 5.81 gal (U.S.)
1 cor*	= 10 baths	= 220 L	= 58.1 gal (U.S.)

\*Also a dry measure that corresponded to the homer.

### DRY MEASURES

1 cab	= 4 logs	= 1.22 L	= 2.2 dry pt (U.S.)
1 omer	= 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ cabs	= 2.2 L	= 2 dry qt (U.S.)
1 seah	= 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ omers	= 7.33 L	= 6.66 dry qt (U.S.)
1 ephah	= 3 seahs	= 22 L	= 20 dry qt (U.S.)
1 homer (cor)	= 10 ephahs	= 220 L	= 200 dry qt (U.S.)

### LINEAR MEASURES

1 fingerbreadth	= $\frac{1}{4}$ handbreadth	= 1.85 cm	= 0.72 in.
1 handbreadth	= 4 fingerbreadths	= 7.4 cm	= 2.9 in.
1 span	= 3 handbreadths	= 22.2 cm	= 8.75 in.
1 cubit	= 2 spans	= 44.5 cm	= 17.5 in.
1 long cubit*	= 7 handbreadths	= 51.8 cm	= 20.4 in.
1 reed	= 6 cubits	= 2.67 m	= 8.75 ft
1 long reed	= 6 long cubits	= 3.11 m	= 10.2 ft
1 fathom		= 1.8 m	= 6 ft

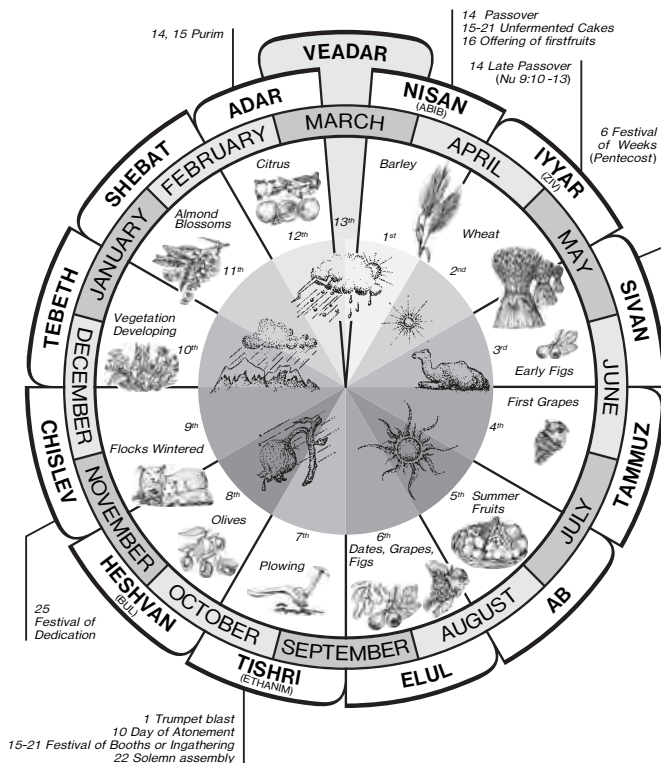
\*Possibly the same as the "former" cubit in 2Ch 3:3.

# 6

## The Calendar Months of the Bible

The Jewish months ran from new moon to new moon. (Isa 66:23) One Hebrew word, *cho'desh*, "month" (Ge 7:11), comes from a root meaning "new," while another word for month, *ye'rach*, means "lunation."

MONTHS	WEATHER	CROPS
Sacred		
1st	Jordan swells from rains, melting snow	Flax harvest. Barley harvest begins
2nd	Dry season begins. Mostly clear skies	Barley harvest. Wheat harvest in low areas
3rd	Summer heat. Clear air	Wheat harvest. Early figs. Some apples
4th	Heat increases. Heavy dews in areas	First grapes. Vegetation and springs dry up
5th	Heat reaches maximum	Grape harvest begins
6th	Heat continues	Harvest of dates and summer figs
7th	Summer ending. Early rains begin	Harvest concluding. Plowing begins
8th	Light rains	Wheat and barley sown. Olive harvest
9th	Rain increases. Frost. Mountain snows	Grass developing
10th	Maximum cold. Rainy. Mountain snows	Green lowlands. Grain, flowers developing
11th	Cold weather lessens. Rain continues	Almond trees blossom. Fig trees bud
12th	Frequent thunder and hail	Carob trees blossom. Citrus fruit harvest
13th	An intercalary month was added seven times in 19 years generally as a second Adar (Veadar)	



7

# MAP FOR GENESIS Area of Canaan

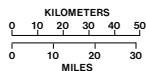
Cities • Locations □

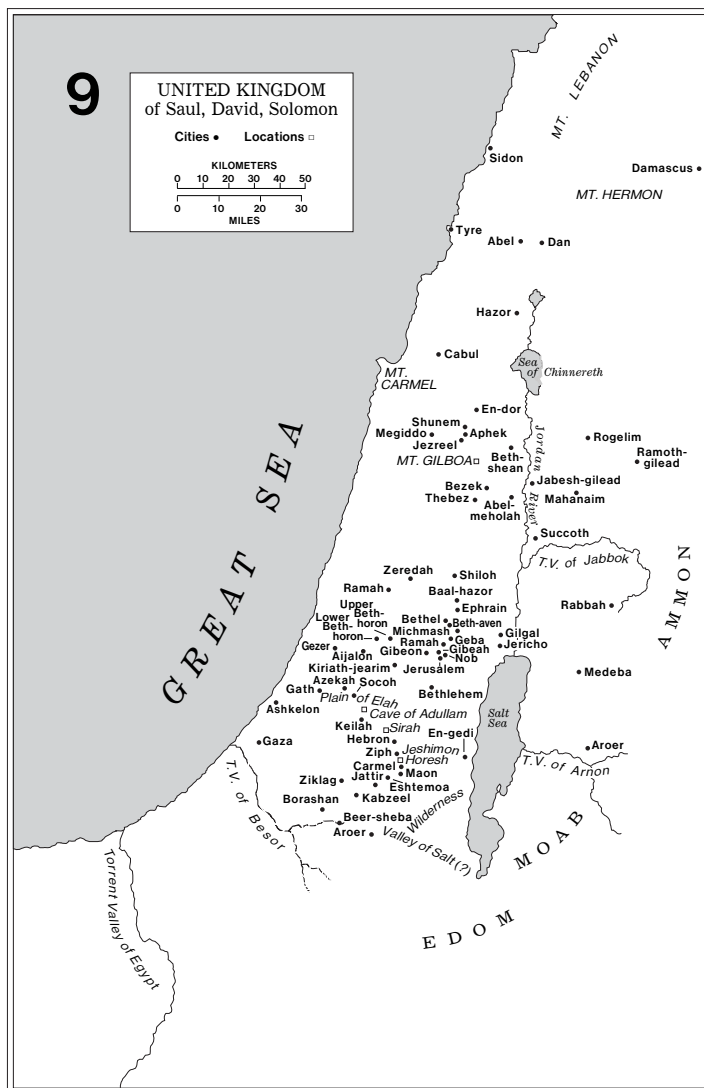
KILOMETERS  
0 10 20 30 40 50  
MILES  
0 10 20 30



Territory of the  
TRIBES OF ISRAEL

Cities • Locations ☐

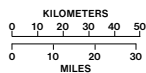




# 10

## Palestine During the MINISTRY OF JESUS

Cities • Locations □





# BIBLE TOPICS FOR DISCUSSION

## 1. Ancestor Worship

### **A. Worship of ancestors is in vain**

Ancestors are dead, unconscious. .... Ec 9:5, 10  
Original ancestors unworthy of worship. .... Ro 5:12, 14; 1Ti 2:14  
God forbids such worship. .... Ex 34:14; Mt 4:10

### **B. Humans may be honored, but only God worshiped**

Youths should honor older persons. .... 1Ti 5:1, 2, 17; Eph 6:1-3  
But God alone to be worshiped. .... Ac 10:25, 26; Re 22:8, 9

## 2. Armageddon

### **A. God's war to end wickedness**

Nations gathered to Armageddon. .... Re 16:14, 16  
God fights, using Son and angels. .... 2Th 1:6-9; Re 19:11-16  
How we may survive. .... Zep 2:2, 3; Re 7:14

### **B. Love of God not violated**

World extremely corrupt. .... 2Ti 3:1-5  
God patient, but justice requires action. .... 2Pe 3:9, 15; Lu 18:7, 8  
Wicked must go so righteous can prosper. .... Pr 21:18; Re 11:18

## 3. Baptism

### **A. A Christian requirement**

Jesus set example. .... Mt 3:13-15; Heb 10:7  
Symbol of disowning or dedication. .... Mt 16:24; 1Pe 3:21  
Only for those old enough to be taught. .... Mt 28:19, 20; Ac 2:41  
Immersion in water is proper way. .... Ac 8:38, 39; Joh 3:23

### **B. Does not wash sins away**

Jesus was not baptized to wash away sins. .... 1Pe 2:22; 3:18  
Jesus' blood washes away sins. .... 1Jo 1:7

## 4. Bible

### **A. God's Word is inspired**

Men were moved by God's spirit to write. .... 2Pe 1:20, 21  
Contains prophecy: .... Da 8:5, 6, 20-22; Lu 21:5, 6, 20-22; Isa 45:1-4  
Entire Bible inspired and beneficial. .... 2Ti 3:16, 17; Ro 15:4

### **B. Is a practical guide for our day**

Ignoring Bible principles is fatal. .... Ro 1:28-32  
Man's wisdom no substitute. .... 1Co 1:21, 25; 1Ti 6:20  
A defense against strongest enemy. .... Eph 6:11, 12, 17  
Guides man in the right way. .... Ps 119:105; 2Pe 1:19; Pr 3:5, 6

### **C. Written for peoples of all nations and races**

Bible writing began in the East. .... Ex 17:14; 24:12, 16; 34:27  
God's provision not just for Europeans. .... Ro 10:11-13; Ga 3:28  
God accepts men of all sorts. .... Ac 10:34, 35; Ro 5:18; Re 7:9, 10

## 5. Blood

### **A. Transfusions violate sacredness of blood**

Noah was told that blood was sacred, was the life. .... Ge 9:4, 16  
 Law covenant prohibited feeding on blood. .... Le 17:14; 7:26, 27  
 Prohibition repeated to Christians. .... Ac 15:28, 29; 21:25

### **B. Question of saving life not justify breaking God's law**

Obedience is better than sacrifice. .... 1Sa 15:22; Mr 12:33  
 Putting one's life ahead of God's law is fatal. .... Mr 8:35, 36

## 6. Chronology

### **A. 1914 (C.E.) ends Gentile Times**

Line of kingdom rulers interrupted, 607 B.C.E. .... Eze 21:25-27  
 "Seven times" to pass until rule restored. .... Da 4:32, 16, 17  
 Seven =  $2 \times 3 \frac{1}{2}$  times, or  $2 \times 1,260$  days. .... Re 12:6, 14; 11:2, 3  
 A day for a year. [Makes 2,520 years] .... Eze 4:6; Nu 14:34  
 To run until Kingdom's establishment. .... Lu 21:24; Da 7:13, 14

## 7. Church

### **A. Church spiritual, built upon Christ**

God does not dwell in man-made temples. .... Ac 17:24, 25; 7:48  
 True church is spiritual temple of living stones. .... 1Pe 2:5, 6  
 Christ, cornerstone; apostles, secondary foundation. .... Eph 2:20  
 God to be worshiped with spirit and truth. .... Joh 4:24

### **B. Church not built upon Peter**

Jesus did not say church built upon Peter. .... Mt 16:18  
 Jesus identified as the "rock-mass." .... 1Co 10:4  
 Peter identified Jesus as foundation. .... 1Pe 2:4, 6-8; Ac 4:8-12

## 8. Creation

### **A. Agrees with proved science; disproves evolution**

Science agrees with order of creation. .... Ge 1:11, 12, 21, 24, 25  
 God's law of "kinds" holds true. .... Ge 1:11, 12; Jas 3:12

### **B. Creative days not 24-hour days**

"Day" can mean simply period of time. .... Ge 2:4  
 Day with God can be long time. .... Ps 90:4; 2Pe 3:8

## 9. Cross

### **A. Jesus hanged on an execution stake as a reproach**

Jesus was hanged on an execution stake or tree. .... Ac 5:30; 10:39; Ga 3:13  
 Christians must bear stake as reproach. .... Mt 10:38; Lu 9:23

### **B. Should not be worshiped**

Displaying Jesus' stake a reproach. .... Heb 6:6; Mt 27:41, 42  
 Use of cross in worship is idolatry. .... Ex 20:4, 5; Jer 10:3-5  
 Jesus a spirit, not still on stake. .... 1Ti 3:16; 1Pe 3:18

## 10. Death

### **A. Cause of death**

Man had perfect start, prospect of endless life. .... Ge 1:28, 31  
 Disobedience brought sentence of death. .... Ge 2:16, 17; 3:17, 19  
 Sin and death have passed on to all Adam's children. .... Ro 5:12

**B. Condition of the dead**

Adam was made to be a soul, not given one. .... Ge 2:7; 1Co 15:45  
 It is man, the soul, that dies. .... Eze 18:4; Isa 53:12; Job 11:20  
 Dead are unconscious, know nothing. .... Ec 9:5, 10; Ps 146:3, 4  
 Dead asleep awaiting resurrection. .... Joh 11:11-14, 23-26; Ac 7:60

**C. Talking with the dead impossible**

The dead not alive with God as spirits. .... Ps 115:17; Isa 38:18  
 Warned against trying to speak with dead. .... Isa 8:19; Le 19:31  
 Mediums, fortune-tellers, condemned. .... De 18:10-12; Ga 5:19-21

**11. Devil, Demons****A. The Devil is a spirit person**

Not evil within oneself but a spirit person. .... 2Ti 2:26  
 Devil as much a person as the angels. .... Mt 4:1, 11; Job 1:6  
 Made himself Devil by wrong desire. .... Jas 1:13-15

**B. The Devil is the invisible ruler of the world**

World under his control as god. .... 2Co 4:4; 1Jo 5:19; Re 12:9  
 Allowed to remain until issue settled. .... Ex 9:16; Joh 12:31  
 To be abyssed, then destroyed. .... Re 20:2, 3, 10

**C. Demons are rebellious angels**

Joined Satan before Flood. .... Ge 6:1, 2; 1Pe 3:19, 20  
 Abased, cut off from all enlightenment. .... 2Pe 2:4; Jude 6  
 Fight against God, oppress mankind. .... Lu 8:27-29; Re 16:13, 14  
 To be destroyed with Satan. .... Mt 25:41; Lu 8:31; Re 20:2, 3, 10

**12. Earth****A. God's purpose for the earth**

Paradise made on earth for perfect humans. .... Ge 1:28; 2:8-15  
 God's purpose is certain. .... Isa 55:11; 46:10, 11  
 Earth to be filled with peaceful, perfect men. .... Ps 72:7; Isa 45:18; 9:6, 7  
 Paradise to be restored by Kingdom. .... Mt 6:9, 10; Re 21:3-5

**B. Will never be destroyed or depopulated**

Literal earth to be permanent. .... Ec 1:4; Ps 104:5  
 Mankind of Noah's time destroyed, not earth. .... 2Pe 3:5-7; Ge 7:23  
 Example gives hope of surviving in our time. .... Mt 24:37-39  
 Wicked destroyed; "great crowd" survive. .... 2Th 1:6-9; Re 7:9, 14

**13. False Prophets****A. False prophets foretold; existed in apostles' day**

Rule to determine false prophets. .... De 18:20-22; Lu 6:26  
 Were foretold; recognized by fruits. .... Mt 24:23-26; 7:15-23

**14. Healing, Tongues****A. Spiritual healing has permanent benefits**

Spiritual sickness is destructive. .... Isa 1:4-6; 6:10; Ho 4:6  
 Spiritual healing the primary commission. .... Joh 6:63; Lu 4:18  
 Removes sins; gives happiness, life. .... Jas 5:19, 20; Re 7:14-17

**B. God's Kingdom will bring permanent physical cures**

Jesus cured infirmities, preached Kingdom blessings. .... Mt 4:23  
 Kingdom promised as means of permanent cure. .... Mt 6:10; Isa 9:7  
 Even death will be abolished. .... 1Co 15:25, 26; Re 21:4; 20:14

**C. Modern faith healing lacks evidence of divine approval**

Disciples did not miraculously heal selves. .... 2Co 12:7-9; 1Ti 5:23  
 Miraculous gifts ended after apostles' day. .... 1Co 13:8-11  
 Healing not sure evidence of God's favor. .... Mt 7:22, 23; 2Th 2:9-11

**D. Speaking in tongues only a temporary provision**

Was sign; greater gifts to be sought. .... 1Co 14:22; 12:30, 31  
 Miraculous gifts of spirit foretold to pass away. .... 1Co 13:8-10  
 Wonderful works not sure proof of God's favor. .... Mt 7:22, 23; 24:24

**15. Heaven****A. Only 144,000 go to heaven**

A limited number; to be kings with Christ. .... Re 5:9, 10; 20:4  
 Jesus was forerunner; others chosen since. .... Col 1:18; 1Pe 2:21  
 Many others will live on earth. .... Ps 72:8; Re 21:3, 4  
 144,000 in special position no others have. .... Re 14:1, 3; 7:4, 9

**16. Hell (Hades, Sheol)****A. Not a literal place of fiery torment**

Suffering Job prayed to go there. .... Job 14:13  
 A place of inactivity. .... Ps 6:5; Ec 9:10; Isa 38:18, 19  
 Jesus was raised from grave, hell. .... Ac 2:27, 31, 32; Ps 16:10  
 Hell will deliver up other dead, be destroyed. .... Re 20:13, 14

**B. Fire is a symbol of annihilation**

Cutting off in death symbolized by fire. .... Mt 25:41, 46; 13:30  
 Unrepentant wicked destroyed forever as by fire. .... Heb 10:26, 27  
 Satan's fiery "torment" is everlasting death. .... Re 20:10, 14, 15

**C. Rich man and Lazarus account no proof of eternal torment**

Fire no more literal than Abraham's bosom. .... Lu 16:22-24  
 Abraham's favor also contrasted with darkness. .... Mt 8:11, 12  
 Babylon's annihilation called a fiery torment. .... Re 18:8-10, 21

**17. Holidays, Birthdays****A. Birthdays, Christmas, not observed by early Christians**

Those not true worshipers observed. .... Ge 40:20; Mt 14:6  
 Jesus' death day to be commemorated. .... Lu 22:19, 20; 1Co 11:25, 26  
 Celebration revelries improper. .... Ro 13:13; Ga 5:21; 1Pe 4:3

**18. Images****A. Use of images, statues, in worship is a reproach to God**

No image of God possible. .... 1Jo 4:12; Isa 40:18; 46:5; Ac 17:29  
 Christians warned against images. .... 1Co 10:14; 1Jo 5:21  
 God must be worshiped with spirit, truth. .... Joh 4:24

**B. Image worship proved fatal to the nation of Israel**

Worship of images prohibited to Jews. .... Ex 20:4, 5  
 Cannot hear, speak; makers become like them. .... Ps 115:4-8  
 Brought a snare, destruction. .... Ps 106:36, 40-42; Jer 22:8, 9

**C. "Relative" worship unauthorized**

God refused to allow "relative" worship of himself. .... Isa 42:8  
 God is the only "Hearer of prayer." .... Ps 65:1, 2

**19. Interfaith****A. Joining with other religions not God's way**

Only one way, is narrow, few find it. .... Eph 4:4-6; Mt 7:13, 14  
 Warned that false doctrine contaminates. .... Mt 16:6, 12; Ga 5:9  
 Commanded to be separate. .... 2Ti 3:5; 2Co 6:14-17; Re 18:4

**B. "Good in all religions" is not true**

Some have zeal but not in accord with God. .... Ro 10:2, 3  
 Badness spoils what else might be good. .... 1Co 5:6; Mt 7:15-17  
 False teachers bring destruction. .... 2Pe 2:1; Mt 12:30; 15:14  
 Clean worship demands exclusive devotion. .... De 6:5, 14, 15

**20. Jehovah, God****A. God's name**

"God" indefinite term; our Lord has a personal name. .... 1Co 8:5, 6  
 We pray for his name to be sanctified. .... Mt 6:9, 10  
 Jehovah is God's name. .... Ps 83:18; Ex 6:2, 3; 3:15; Isa 42:8  
 Name in *KJ*. Ex 6:3 (*Dy* footnote). .... Ps 83:18; Isa 12:2; 26:4  
 Jesus made name known. .... Joh 17:6, 26; 5:43; 12:12, 13, 28

**B. God's existence**

Impossible to see God and live. .... Ex 33:20; Joh 1:18; 1Jo 4:12  
 No need to see God to believe. .... Heb 11:1; Ro 8:24, 25; 10:17  
 God is known by his visible works. .... Ro 1:20; Ps 19:1, 2  
 Fulfillment of prophecy proves God's existence. .... Isa 46:8-11

**C. God's attributes**

God is love. .... 1Jo 4:8, 16; Ex 34:6; 2Co 13:11; Mic 7:18  
 Excels in wisdom. .... Job 12:13; Ro 11:33; 1Co 2:7  
 Is just, exercises justice. .... De 32:4; Ps 37:28  
 Is almighty, has all power. .... Job 37:23; Re 7:12; 4:11

**D. Not all are serving the same God**

Way that appears good not always right. .... Pr 16:25; Mt 7:21  
 Two roads, only one leads to life. .... Mt 7:13, 14; De 30:19  
 Many gods but only one true God. .... 1Co 8:5, 6; Ps 82:1  
 Knowing true God essential for life. .... Joh 17:3; 1Jo 5:20

**21. Jehovah's Witnesses****A. Origin of Jehovah's Witnesses**

Jehovah identifies his own witnesses. .... Isa 43:10-12; Jer 15:16  
 Line of faithful witnesses began with Abel. .... Heb 11:4, 39; 12:1  
 Jesus was faithful and true witness. .... Joh 18:37; Re 1:5; 3:14

**22. Jesus****A. Jesus is God's Son and appointed King**

Firstborn of God, used in creating all other things. .... Re 3:14; Col 1:15-17  
 Made a man born of woman, lower than angels. .... Ga 4:4; Heb 2:9  
 Born of God's spirit, with destiny in heaven. .... Mt 3:16, 17  
 Exalted higher than during prehuman existence. .... Php 2:9, 10

**B. Belief in Jesus Christ essential to salvation**

Christ is promised Seed of Abraham. .... Ge 22:18; Ga 3:16  
 Jesus only High Priest, ransom. .... 1Jo 2:1, 2; Heb 7:25, 26; Mt 20:28  
 Life through knowing God and Christ, obedience. .... Joh 17:3; Ac 4:12

**C. More than belief in Jesus is required**

Belief must be accompanied by works. .... Jas 2:17-26; 1:22-25  
 Must obey commands, do work he did. .... Joh 14:12, 15; 1Jo 2:3  
 Not all using name of Lord will enter Kingdom. .... Mt 7:21-23

**23. Kingdom****A. What God's Kingdom will do for mankind**

To bring God's will to pass. .... Mt 6:9, 10; Ps 45:6; Re 4:11  
 A government with king and laws. .... Isa 9:6, 7; 2:3; Ps 72:1, 8  
 Destroy wickedness, rule entire earth. .... Da 2:44; Ps 72:8  
 1,000-year rule to restore mankind, Paradise. .... Re 21:2-4; 20:6

**B. Operation begins while Christ's enemies still active**

After Christ raised he had long wait. .... Ps 110:1; Heb 10:12, 13  
 Takes power, wars against Satan. .... Ps 110:2; Re 12:7-9; Lu 10:18  
 Kingdom established then, earth's woes follow. .... Re 12:10, 12  
 Trouble now means time to stand for Kingdom. .... Re 11:15-18

**C. Not 'in hearts,' not developed through men's efforts**

Kingdom is in heaven, not earth. .... 2Ti 4:18; 1Co 15:50; Ps 114  
 Not 'in hearts'; Jesus addressing Pharisees. .... Lu 17:20, 21  
 Not any part of this world. .... Joh 18:36; Lu 4:5-8; Da 2:44  
 Governments, world standards, replaced. .... Da 2:44

**24. Last Days****A. What is meant by "the end of the world"**

Windup of the system of things. .... Mt 24:3; 2Pe 3:5-7; Mr 13:4  
 Not end of earth, but of wicked system. .... 1Jo 2:17  
 Time of end precedes destruction. .... Mt 24:14  
 Escape for righteous; new world follows. .... 2Pe 2:9; Re 7:14-17

**B. Need to be awake to signs of last days**

Signs provided by God for our guidance. .... 2Ti 3:1-5; 1Th 5:1-4  
 World fails to realize seriousness. .... 2Pe 3:3, 4, 7; Mt 24:39  
 God not slow, but gives warning. .... 2Pe 3:9  
 Reward for being awake, concerned. .... Lu 21:34-36

**25. Life****A. Everlasting life is assured for obedient mankind**

God, who cannot lie, has promised life. .... Tit 1:2; Joh 10:27, 28  
 Eternal life assured those exercising faith. .... Joh 11:25, 26  
 Death will be destroyed. .... 1Co 15:26; Re 21:4; 20:14; Isa 25:8

**B. Heavenly life is limited to those in Christ's body**

God selects members as it pleases him. .... Mt 20:23; 1Co 12:18  
 Only 144,000 taken from earth. .... Re 14:1, 4; 7:2-4; 5:9, 10  
 Not even John the Baptizer to be in heavenly Kingdom. .... Mt 11:11

**C. Earthly life promised to unlimited number, "other sheep"**

Limited number with Jesus in heavens. .... Re 14:1, 4; 7:2-4  
 "Other sheep" not Christ's brothers. .... Joh 10:16; Mt 25:32, 40  
 Many now gathering for earthly survival. .... Re 7:9, 15-17  
 Others raised for life on earth. .... Re 20:12; 21:4

**26. Marriage****A. Marriage union must be honorable**

Likened to Christ and bride. .... Eph 5:22, 23  
 Marriage bed must be undefiled. .... Heb 13:4  
 Couples counseled not to separate. .... 1Co 7:10-16  
*Por-nei'a* only Scriptural ground for divorce. .... Mt 19:9

**B. Headship principle must be respected by Christians**

Husband as head must love, care for family. .... Eph 5:23-31  
 Wife, in subjection, loves, obeys husband. .... 1Pe 3:1-7; Eph 5:22  
 Children must be obedient. .... Eph 6:1-3; Col 3:20

**C. Christian parents' responsibility to children**

Must show love, giving time, attention. .... Tit 2:4  
 Do not irritate them. .... Col 3:21  
 Provide, including spiritual things. .... 2Co 12:14; 1Ti 5:8  
 Give them training for life. .... Eph 6:4; Pr 22:6, 15; 23:13, 14

**D. Christians should marry only Christians**

Marry only "in the Lord." .... 1Co 7:39; De 7:3, 4; Ne 13:26

**E. Polygamy not Scriptural**

Originally man was to have only one wife. .... Ge 2:18, 22-25  
 Jesus restored standard for Christians. .... Mt 19:3-9  
 Early Christians not polygamous. .... 1Co 7:2, 12-16; Eph 5:28-31

**27. Mary Worship****A. Mary mother of Jesus, not "mother of God"**

God is without beginning. .... Ps 90:2; 1Ti 1:17  
 Mary was mother of God's *Son*, in his earthly state. .... Lu 1:35

**B. Mary not "ever virgin"**

She married Joseph. .... Mt 1:19, 20, 24, 25  
 Had other children besides Jesus. .... Mt 13:55, 56; Lu 8:19-21  
 These not then his "spiritual brothers." .... Joh 7:3, 5

**28. Memorial, Mass****A. Commemoration of Lord's Evening Meal**

Observed once a year on Passover date. .... Lu 22:1, 17-20; Ex 12:14  
 Commemorates Christ's sacrificial death. .... 1Co 11:26; Mt 26:28  
 Those with heavenly hope partake. .... Lu 22:29, 30; 12:32, 37  
 How a person knows he has such hope. .... Ro 8:15-17

**B. Mass unscriptural**

Forgiveness of sins requires shedding of blood. .... Heb 9:22  
 Christ is sole Mediator of new covenant. .... 1Ti 2:5, 6; Joh 14:6  
 Christ in heaven; not brought down by priest. .... Ac 3:20, 21  
 No need to repeat Christ's sacrifice. .... Heb 9:24-26; 10:11-14

## 29. Minister

### **A. All Christians must be ministers**

Jesus was God's minister. .... Ro 15:8, 9; Mt 20:28  
 Christians follow his example. .... 1Pe 2:21; 1Co 11:1  
 Must preach to accomplish the ministry. .... 2Ti 4:2, 5; 1Co 9:16

### **B. Qualifications for the ministry**

God's spirit and knowledge of his Word. .... 2Ti 2:15; Isa 61:1-3  
 Follow Christ's pattern in preaching. .... 1Pe 2:21; 2Ti 4:2, 5  
 God trains by spirit, organization. .... Joh 14:26; 2Co 3:1-3

## 30. Opposition, Persecution

### **A. Reason for opposition toward Christians**

Jesus was hated, foretold opposition. .... Joh 15:18-20; Mt 10:22  
 Adhering to right principles indicts world. .... 1Pe 4:1, 4, 12, 13  
 Satan, god of this system, opposes Kingdom. .... 2Co 4:4; 1Pe 5:8  
 Christian does not fear, God sustains. .... Ro 8:38, 39; Jas 4:8

### **B. Wife should not allow husband to separate her from God**

Forewarned; others may misinform him. .... Mt 10:34-38; Ac 28:22  
 She must look to God and Christ. .... Joh 6:68; 17:3  
 By faithfulness may save him also. .... 1Co 7:16; 1Pe 3:1-6  
 Husband is head, but not to dictate worship. .... 1Co 11:3; Ac 5:29

### **C. Husband should not allow wife to prevent his serving God**

Must love wife and family, want life for them. .... 1Co 7:16  
 Responsible to decide, provide. .... 1Co 11:3; 1Ti 5:8  
 God loves man who stands for truth. .... Jas 1:12; 5:10, 11  
 Compromise for sake of peace brings God's disfavor. .... Heb 10:38  
 Lead family to happiness in new world. .... Re 21:3, 4

## 31. Prayer

### **A. Prayers that God hears**

God does listen to prayers of men. .... Ps 145:18; 1Pe 3:12  
 Unrighteous not heard unless course changed. .... Isa 1:15-17  
 Must pray in Jesus' name. .... Joh 14:13, 14; 2Co 1:20  
 Must pray in harmony with God's will. .... 1Jo 5:14, 15  
 Faith essential. .... Jas 1:6-8

### **B. Vain repetition, prayers to Mary or "saints" not valid**

Must pray to God in Jesus' name. .... Joh 14:6, 14; 16:23, 24  
 Repetitious words will not be heard. .... Mt 6:7

## 32. Predestination

### **A. Man not predestinated**

God's purpose sure. .... Isa 55:11; Ge 1:28  
 Individuals given choice of serving God. .... Joh 3:16; Php 2:12

## 33. Ransom

### **A. Jesus' human life paid as a "ransom for all"**

Jesus gave his life a ransom. .... Mt 20:28  
 Value of shed blood provides remission of sin. .... Heb 9:14, 22  
 One sacrifice was sufficient for all time. .... Ro 6:10; Heb 9:26  
 Benefits are not automatic; must be acknowledged. .... Joh 3:16



**B. Was corresponding price**

Adam created perfect. .... De 32:4; Ec 7:29; Ge 1:31  
 Lost perfection for self and children by sin. .... Ro 5:12, 18  
 Children helpless; exact equal of Adam needed. .... Ps 49:7; De 19:21  
 Jesus' perfect human life a ransom. .... 1Ti 2:5, 6; 1Pe 1:18, 19

**34. Religion****A. Only one true religion**

One hope, one faith, one baptism. .... Eph 4:5, 13  
 Commissioned to make disciples. .... Mt 28:19; Ac 8:12, 14:21  
 Recognized by its fruit. .... Mt 7:19, 20; Lu 6:43, 44; Joh 15:8  
 Love, agreement among members. .... Joh 13:35; 1Co 1:10; 1Jo 4:20

**B. False doctrine is properly condemned**

Jesus condemned false doctrine. .... Mt 23:15, 23, 24; 15:4-9  
 Did so for protection of blinded ones. .... Mt 15:14  
 Truth made them free to be Jesus' disciples. .... Joh 8:31, 32

**C. Changing one's religion essential if proved wrong**

Truth makes free; proves many are wrong. .... Joh 8:31, 32  
 Israelites, others, left former worship. .... Jos 24:15; 2Ki 5:17  
 Early Christians changed views. .... Ga 1:13, 14; Ac 3:17, 19  
 Paul changed his religion. .... Ac 26:4-6  
 Whole world deceived; must make mind over. .... Re 12:9; Ro 12:2

**D. Apparent "good in all religions" does not assure God's favor**

God sets the standard for worship. .... Joh 4:23, 24; Jas 1:27  
 Not good if not as God wills. .... Ro 10:2, 3  
 "Good works" can be rejected. .... Mt 7:21-23  
 Recognized by fruitage. .... Mt 7:20

**35. Resurrection****A. Hope for the dead**

All in tombs to be raised. .... Joh 5:28, 29  
 Resurrection of Jesus is a guarantee. .... 1Co 15:20-22; Ac 17:31  
 Sinners against spirit will not rise. .... Mt 12:31, 32  
 Those showing faith assured of it. .... Joh 11:25

**B. Resurrection to life either in heaven or on earth**

All die in Adam; receive life in Jesus. .... 1Co 15:20-22; Ro 5:19  
 Difference in nature of those raised. .... 1Co 15:40, 42, 44  
 Those with Jesus will be like him. .... 1Co 15:49; Php 3:20, 21  
 Those not ruling will be on earth. .... Re 20:4b, 5, 13; 21:3, 4

**36. Return of Christ****A. Return invisible to humans**

Told disciples world would see him no more. .... Joh 14:19  
 Only disciples saw ascension; return similar. .... Ac 1:6, 10, 11  
 In heaven, an invisible spirit. .... 1Ti 6:14-16; Heb 1:3  
 Returns in heavenly Kingdom power. .... Da 7:13, 14

**B. Recognized by physical facts**

Disciples asked for sign of presence. .... Mt 24:3  
 Christians "see" presence through understanding. .... Eph 1:18  
 Many events make up evidence of presence. .... Lu 21:10, 11  
 Enemies "see" as destruction overtakes. .... Re 1:7

## 37. Sabbath

### **A. Sabbath day not binding on Christians**

Law abolished on basis of Jesus' death. .... Eph 2:15  
 Sabbath not binding on Christians. .... Col 2:16, 17; Ro 14:5, 10  
 Reproved for observing Sabbath, etc. .... Ga 4:9-11; Ro 10:2-4  
 Enter God's rest by faith and obedience. .... Heb 4:9-11

### **B. Sabbath observance required only of ancient Israel**

Sabbath first observed after Exodus. .... Ex 16:26, 27, 29, 30  
 Unique to natural Israel as sign. .... Ex 31:16, 17; Ps 147:19, 20  
 Sabbath years also required under Law. .... Ex 23:10, 11; Le 25:3, 4  
 Sabbath not necessary thing for Christians. .... Ro 14:5, 10; Ga 4:9-11

### **C. God's Sabbath rest (7th day of creative "week")**

Began at close of earthly creation. .... Ge 2:2, 3; Heb 4:3-5  
 Continued past Jesus' day on earth. .... Heb 4:6-8; Ps 95:7-9, 11  
 Christians rest from works of self-interest. .... Heb 4:9, 10  
 Ends when Kingdom completes work toward earth. .... 1Co 15:24, 28

## 38. Salvation

### **A. Salvation is from God through Jesus' ransom sacrifice**

Life is God's gift through his Son. .... 1Jo 4:9, 14; Ro 6:23  
 Salvation is possible only through Jesus' sacrifice. .... Ac 4:12  
 No works possible in "deathbed repentance." .... Jas 2:14, 26  
 Must work energetically to attain. .... Lu 13:23, 24; 1Ti 4:10

### **B. "Once saved, always saved" is not Scriptural**

Partakers of holy spirit can fall. .... Heb 6:4, 6; 1Co 9:27  
 Many Israelites destroyed though saved from Egypt. .... Jude 5  
 Salvation is not instantaneous. .... Php 2:12; 3:12-14; Mt 10:22  
 Those turning back are worse off than before. .... 2Pe 2:20, 21

### **C. "Universal salvation" is unscriptural**

Repentance impossible for some. .... Heb 6:4-6  
 God has no pleasure in death of wicked. .... Eze 33:11; 18:32  
 But love cannot condone unrighteousness. .... Heb 1:9  
 Wicked will be destroyed. .... Heb 10:26-29; Re 20:7-15

## 39. Sin

### **A. What sin is**

A violation of God's law, his perfect standard. .... 1Jo 3:4; 5:17  
 Man, as God's creation, accountable to him. .... Ro 14:12; 2:12-15  
 Law defined sin, made men aware of it. .... Ga 3:19; Ro 3:20  
 All in sin, short of God's perfect standard. .... Ro 3:23; Ps 51:5

### **B. Why all have suffered from Adam's sin**

Adam passed imperfection, death to all. .... Ro 5:12, 18  
 God was merciful in tolerating humankind. .... Ps 103:8, 10, 14, 17  
 Jesus' sacrifice atones for sins. .... 1Jo 2:2  
 Sin and all other works of Devil to be erased. .... 1Jo 3:8

### **C. Forbidden fruit was disobedience, not sex act**

Prohibition of tree made before Eve created. .... Ge 2:17, 18  
 Adam and Eve told to have children. .... Ge 1:28  
 Children not result of sin, but of God's blessing. .... Ps 127:3-5  
 Eve sinned when husband absent; ran ahead. .... Ge 3:6; 1Ti 2:11-14  
 Adam, as head, rebelled against God's law. .... Ro 5:12, 19

**D. What sin against holy spirit is (Mt 12:32; Mr 3:28, 29)**

Inherited sin not such kind. ....	Ro 5:8, 12, 18; 1Jo 5:17
One may grieve spirit, yet recover. ....	Eph 4:30; Jas 5:19, 20
Willful <i>practice</i> of sin leads to death. ....	1Jo 3:6-9
God judges such, removes his spirit. ....	Heb 6:4-8
We should not pray for such unrepentant ones. ....	1Jo 5:16, 17

**40. Soul****A. What the soul is**

Man is a soul. ....	Ge 2:7; 1Co 15:45; Jos 11:11; Ac 27:37
Animals also called souls. ....	Nu 31:28; Re 16:3; Le 24:18
Soul has blood, eats, can die. ....	Jer 2:34; Le 7:18; Eze 18:4
Man, having life, is said to have soul. ....	Mr 8:36; Joh 10:15

**B. Difference between soul and spirit**

Life as a person or creature is soul. ....	Joh 10:15; Le 17:11
Life-force activating souls called "spirit." ....	Ps 146:4; 104:29
When one dies, control of life-force returns to God. ....	Ec 12:7
God alone can put life-force into action. ....	Eze 37:12-14

**41. Spirit, Spiritism****A. What the holy spirit is**

God's active force, not a person. ....	Ac 2:2, 3, 33; Joh 14:17
Used in creation, inspiration of Bible, etc. ....	Ge 1:2; Eze 11:5
Begets, anoints, Christ's body members. ....	Joh 3:5-8; 2Co 1:21, 22
Empowers, leads God's people today. ....	Ga 5:16, 18

**B. Life-force called spirit**

Principle of life, sustained by breathing. ....	Jas 2:26; Job 27:3
Power over life-force resides with God. ....	Zec 12:1; Ec 8:8
Life-force of humans, beasts, belongs to God. ....	Ec 3:19-21
Spirit committed to God with hope of resurrection. ....	Lu 23:46

**C. Spiritism must be shunned as work of demons**

God's Word forbids. ....	Isa 8:19, 20; Le 19:31; 20:6, 27
Fortune-telling is demonism; condemned. ....	Ac 16:16-18
Leads to destruction. ....	Ga 5:19-21; Re 21:8; 22:15
Astrology forbidden. ....	De 18:10-12; Jer 10:2

**42. Trinity****A. God, the Father, one Person, greatest in universe**

God is not three persons. ....	De 6:4; Mal 2:10; Mr 10:18; Ro 3:29, 30
Son created; God alone before. ....	Re 3:14; Col 1:15; Isa 44:6
God ruler of universe at all times. ....	Php 2:5, 6; Da 4:35
God to be exalted above all. ....	Php 2:10, 11

**B. Son inferior to Father before and after coming to earth**

Son obedient in heaven, <i>sent</i> by Father. ....	Joh 8:42; 12:49
Obedient on earth, Father greater. ....	Joh 14:28; 5:19; Heb 5:8
Exalted in heaven, still subject. ....	Php 2:9; 1Co 15:28; Mt 20:23
Jehovah is Christ's head and God. ....	1Co 11:3; Joh 20:17; Re 1:6

**C. Oneness of God and Christ**

Always in complete harmony. .... Joh 8:28, 29; 14:10  
 Oneness, like that of husband and wife. .... Joh 10:30; Mt 19:4-6  
 All believers must have same oneness. .... Joh 17:20-22; 1Co 1:10  
 One worship of Jehovah through Christ forever. .... Joh 4:23, 24

**D. God's holy spirit is his active force**

A force, not a person. .... Mt 3:16; Joh 20:22; Ac 2:4, 17, 33  
 Not a person in heaven with God and Christ. .... Ac 7:55, 56; Re 7:10  
 Directed by God to accomplish purposes. .... Ps 104:30; 1Co 12:4-11  
 Those serving God receive, guided by it. .... 1Co 2:12, 13; Ga 5:16

**43. Wickedness, World Distress****A. Who is responsible for world distress**

Wicked rule cause of bad times today. .... Pr 29:2; 28:28  
 Ruler of world the enemy of God. .... 2Co 4:4; 1Jo 5:19; Joh 12:31  
 Woes brought by Devil, time short. .... Re 12:9, 12  
 Devil bound, glorious peace follows. .... Re 20:1-3; 21:3, 4

**B. Why wickedness permitted**

Devil challenged loyalty of creatures to God. .... Job 1:11, 12  
 Faithful given opportunity to prove loyal. .... Ro 9:17; Pr 27:11  
 Devil proved a liar, issue to be settled. .... Joh 12:31  
 Faithful rewarded with everlasting life. .... Ro 2:6, 7; Re 21:3-5

**C. Prolonged time of the end is merciful provision**

As in Noah's day, takes time to give warning. .... Mt 24:14, 37-39  
 God not slow, but merciful. .... 2Pe 3:9; Isa 30:18  
 Bible helps us avoid being caught unawares. .... Lu 21:36; 1Th 5:4  
 Seek God's provision now for protection. .... Isa 2:2-4; Zep 2:3

**D. Solution to world distress not from men**

Men very fearful, perplexed. .... Lu 21:10, 11; 2Ti 3:1-5  
 God's Kingdom, not men, will succeed. .... Da 2:44; Mt 6:10  
 To live, sue for peace with King now. .... Ps 2:9, 11, 12

**44. Witnessing****A. All Christians must witness, tell good news**

Must acknowledge Jesus before men to be approved. .... Mt 10:32  
 Must be doer of Word, demonstrating faith. .... Jas 1:22-24; 2:24  
 New ones, too, should become teachers. .... Mt 28:19, 20  
 Public declaration brings salvation. .... Ro 10:10

**B. Need for repeated calls, continued witnessing**

Warning of end must be given. .... Mt 24:14  
 Jeremiah announced Jerusalem's end for years. .... Jer 25:3  
 Like early Christians, cannot stop. .... Ac 4:18-20; 5:28, 29

**C. Must bear witness to be free of bloodguilt**

Must warn of approaching end. .... Eze 33:7; Mt 24:14  
 Failure brings bloodguilt. .... Eze 33:8, 9; 3:18, 19  
 Paul freed of bloodguilt; spoke full truth. .... Ac 20:26, 27; 1Co 9:16  
 Saves both witness and one listening. .... 1Ti 4:16; 1Co 9:22

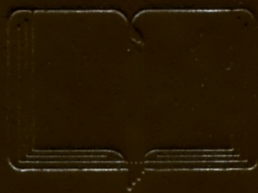
**Would you welcome more information?**

You may contact Jehovah's Witnesses at [www.watchtower.org](http://www.watchtower.org).





Reasoning  
from the  
Scriptures





# **Reasoning**

**From the**

# **Scriptures**

**“According to Paul’s custom he went inside to them, and . . . he reasoned with them from the Scriptures, explaining and proving by references that it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead.”**

**—Acts 17:2, 3.**

© 1985, 1989

WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY  
OF PENNSYLVANIA

International Bible Students Association

All rights reserved

Publishers

WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY  
OF PENNSYLVANIA

International Bible Students Association

Brooklyn, New York, U.S.A.

First Printing in English:

2,000,000 copies

Reasoning From the Scriptures

English (rs-E)

Made in the United States of America

# Principal Subjects

Introductions for Use in the Field Ministry .....	9	Holidays .....	176
How You Might Respond to Potential Conversation Stoppers .....	15	Images .....	183
Abortion .....	25	Independence .....	187
Adam and Eve .....	27	Jehovah .....	191
Ancestor Worship .....	29	Jehovah's Witnesses .....	199
Antichrist .....	32	Jesus Christ .....	209
Apostasy .....	34	Jews .....	220
Apostolic Succession .....	37	Kingdom .....	225
Armageddon .....	44	Last Days .....	234
Babylon the Great .....	49	Life .....	243
Baptism .....	54	Marriage .....	248
Bible .....	58	Mary (Jesus' Mother) .....	254
Birthday .....	68	Mass .....	261
Blood .....	70	Memorial .....	266
Born Again .....	76	Neutrality .....	269
Confession .....	80	New World Translation ....	276
Creation .....	84	Organization .....	280
Cross .....	89	Paradise .....	284
Dates .....	93	Philosophy .....	288
Death .....	98	Prayer .....	292
Dreams .....	104	Prophecy .....	295
Drugs .....	106	Purgatory .....	298
Earth .....	112	Races of Mankind .....	300
Encouragement .....	117	Ransom .....	305
Evolution .....	121	Rapture .....	312
Faith .....	129	Reincarnation .....	317
False Prophets .....	132	Religion .....	322
Fate .....	138	Resurrection .....	333
God .....	145	Return of Christ .....	340
Government .....	152	Sabbath .....	345
Healing .....	156	Saints .....	352
Heaven .....	161	Salvation .....	356
Hell .....	168	Satan the Devil .....	361
		Sex .....	367
		Sin .....	371
		Soul .....	375
		Spirit .....	380

Spiritism .....	384	Trinity .....	405
Spirit of the World .....	389	Wickedness .....	427
Suffering .....	393	Women .....	431
Tongues, Speaking in .....	400	World .....	435

## Bible Translations Referred to in This Book

Unless otherwise indicated, Scripture quotations are from the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*, 1984 edition (NW). Explanations of the abbreviations used to designate other translations of the Bible are provided below:

AS	- <i>American Standard Version</i> (1901; as printed in 1944), American Revision Committee.
AT	- <i>The Bible—An American Translation</i> (1935), J. M. Powis Smith and Edgar J. Goodspeed.
By	- <i>The Bible in Living English</i> (published in 1972), Steven T. Byington.
CBW	- <i>The New Testament—A Translation in the Language of the People</i> (1937; as printed in 1950), Charles B. Williams.
CC	- <i>The New Testament</i> (1941; as printed in 1947), Confraternity of Christian Doctrine Revision.
CKW	- <i>The New Testament—A New Translation in Plain English</i> (1963), Charles K. Williams.
Da	- <i>The 'Holy Scriptures'</i> (1882; as printed in 1949), J. N. Darby.
Dy	- <i>Catholic Challoner-Douay Version</i> (1750; as printed in 1941).
ED	- <i>The Emphatic Diaglott</i> (1864; as printed in 1942), Benjamin Wilson.
Int	- <i>The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures</i> (1969).
JB	- <i>The Jerusalem Bible</i> (1966), Alexander Jones, general editor.
JP	- <i>The Holy Scriptures According to the Masoretic Text</i> (1917), Jewish Publication Society of America.
KJ	- <i>King James Version</i> (1611; as printed in 1942).
Kx	- <i>The Holy Bible</i> (1954; as printed in 1956), Ronald A. Knox.
LEF	- <i>The Christian's Bible—New Testament</i> (1928), George N. LeFevre.
LXX	- <i>Greek Septuagint Version</i> .
Mo	- <i>A New Translation of the Bible</i> (1934), James Moffatt.
NAB	- <i>The New American Bible</i> , Saint Joseph Edition (1970).
NE	- <i>The New English Bible</i> (1970).
NTIV	- <i>The New Testament in an Improved Version</i> (1808), published in London.
Ro	- <i>The Emphasised Bible</i> (1897), Joseph B. Rotherham.
RS	- <i>Revised Standard Version</i> , Second Edition (1971).
Sd	- <i>The Authentic New Testament</i> (1958), Hugh J. Schonfield.
SE	- <i>The Simple English Bible—New Testament</i> , American Edition (1981).
TC	- <i>The Twentieth Century New Testament</i> , Revised Edition (1904).
TEV	- <i>Good News Bible—Today's English Version</i> (1976).
We	- <i>The New Testament in Modern Speech</i> (1929; as printed in 1944), Richard F. Weymouth.
Yg	- <i>The Holy Bible</i> , Revised Edition (1887), Robert Young.

# How to Use

## “Reasoning From the Scriptures”

The pattern to follow in helping others to understand the Bible is that provided by Jesus Christ and his apostles. In answer to questions, Jesus quoted scriptures and at times used appropriate illustrations that would help honest-hearted persons to be receptive to what the Bible says. (Matt. 12:1-12) The apostle Paul made it a practice to ‘reason from the Scriptures, explaining and proving by references’ what he taught. (Acts 17:2, 3) The material contained in this book can help you to do the same.

Instead of providing a broad, general coverage of each subject, *Reasoning From the Scriptures* focuses primary attention on questions that are currently being asked by many people.

This publication has not been prepared for the purpose of helping anyone to “win arguments” with people who show no respect for the truth. Rather, it provides valuable information that is meant to be used in reasoning with individuals who will allow you to do so. Some of them may ask questions to which they really want satisfying answers. Others, in the course of conversation, may simply state their own beliefs and they may do so with some conviction. But are they reasonable persons who are willing to listen to another viewpoint? If so, you can share with them what the Bible says, doing so with the conviction that it will find welcome response in the hearts of lovers of truth.

How can you locate in this handbook the specific material you need? Often you will find it most readily by turning directly to the main heading that represents the subject being discussed. Under all the main headings, the principal questions are easy to isolate; they are in boldface type that extends to the left-hand margin. If you do not quickly find what you need, consult the Index in the back of the book.

Advance preparation for a discussion is always beneficial. But if you are not yet familiar with certain sections of the book, you can still make good use of them. How? When you locate the question that most nearly corresponds to the point you want to discuss, look at any subheadings under it. These subheadings are set in bold italics and are indented under the questions to which they relate. If you already have some knowledge of the subject, a review of those subheadings and a quick glance at some of the thoughts under them may be all that you need, because they outline a helpful line of reasoning that might be used. Do not hesitate to express the ideas in your own words.

Do you feel that you need more—perhaps the actual scriptures, the reasoning to use in connection with those scriptures, some illustrations to help you to make clear the reasonableness of what the Bible says, and so forth? If so, you may want to show the person with whom you are talking what you have in this book and then read together the portion that deals with the question he has brought up. Even if you have not studied the material in advance, you can use it to give a satisfying answer. Everything is right here in the book, stated in a simple and concise manner.

Keep in mind that this book is only an aid. The Bible is the authority. That is God's Word. When quotations in the book are from the Bible, impress this fact on those with whom you are speaking. Wherever possible, ask them to get out their Bible and look up the scriptures so they will see that what you are saying is actually in their own copy of the Scriptures. If some popularly used Bible translations render key portions of certain texts in a different way, attention is often drawn to this, and the renderings from a variety of translations are provided for comparison.

In harmony with the example set by the apostle Paul in referring to the altar "To an Unknown God" and in quoting some generally accepted secular sources when preaching to the Athenians (Acts 17:22-28), this book makes limited use of quotations from secular history, encyclopedias, religious reference books, and Bible-language lexicons. Thus, instead of making assertions as to the origin of false religious practices, the development of certain doctrines, and the meanings of Hebrew and Greek terms, the book shows the reasons for statements made. However, it directs attention to the Bible as the basic source of truth.

As further aids in paving the way to share Bible truth with others, the opening sections of this book provide a listing of "Introductions for Use in the Field Ministry" and a compilation of suggestions as to "How You Might Respond to Potential Conversation Stoppers." Many other potential "conversation stoppers" relate to particular beliefs, and these are considered at the end of each of the main sections dealing with those beliefs. It is not intended that you memorize these replies, but no doubt you will find it helpful to analyze why others have found them to be effective; then express the ideas in your own words.

Use of this handbook should help you to cultivate the ability to reason from the Scriptures and to use them effectively in helping others to learn about "the magnificent things of God."—Acts 2:11.

# Introductions

## For Use in the Field Ministry

**Comments:** In determining the kind of introduction to use when you share in the field ministry, three things deserve careful consideration: (1) The message that we are commissioned to deliver is “this good news of the kingdom.” (Matt. 24:14) Even when we are not discussing it directly, we should have in mind helping people to see the need for it, or perhaps clearing out of the way obstacles to their being willing to consider it. (2) Genuine concern for the welfare of the people we meet will help us, as it did Jesus, to reach hearts. (Mark 6:34) Such genuine interest may be indicated by a warm smile and a friendly manner, willingness to listen when they speak and then adapting our remarks accordingly, also by our use of questions that encourage them to express themselves so we can better understand their viewpoint. First Corinthians 9:19-23 shows that the apostle Paul adapted his presentation of the good news to the circumstances of the people to whom he spoke. (3) In some parts of the world, visitors are expected to observe certain formalities before stating the reason they are calling. Elsewhere the householder may expect an uninvited visitor to get to the point quickly.—Compare Luke 10:5.

The following introductions show how some experienced Witnesses begin conversations. If the introductions you are now using seldom open the way for conversations, try some of these suggestions. When you do so, you will no doubt want to put them in your own words. Also, you will find it helpful to get suggestions from other Witnesses in your congregation who have good success in approaching people.

### ARMAGEDDON

- ‘Many people are concerned about Armageddon. They have heard world leaders use that term with reference to all-out nuclear war. What do you believe Armageddon will mean to mankind? . . . Actually, the name Armageddon is taken from the Bible, and it means something quite different from what the word is commonly used to express. (Rev. 16:14, 16) The Bible also shows that there are things we personally can do with a view to survival. (Zeph. 2:2, 3)’ (See also pages 44-49, under the main heading “Armageddon.”)

### **BIBLE/GOD**

- ‘Hello. I’m making just a brief call to share an important message with you. Please note what it says here in the Bible. (Read scripture, such as Revelation 21:3, 4.) What do you think about that? Does it sound good to you?’
- ‘We’re talking to our neighbors about where to find practical help to cope with problems of life. In the past, many people consulted the Bible. But we live in a time when attitudes are changing. How do you feel about it? Do you believe that the Bible is God’s Word or do you feel that it is just a good book written by men? . . . If it is from God, how do you think a person can be sure of that?’ (See pages 58-68, under the main heading “Bible.”)
- ‘I’m glad to find you at home. I’m sharing with my neighbors an encouraging thought from the Bible (or, the Holy Scriptures). Have you ever wondered: . . . ? (Ask a question that leads into your topic for discussion.)’
- ‘We’re encouraging folks to read their Bible. The answers that it gives to important questions often surprise people. For example: . . . (Ps. 104:5; or Dan. 2:44; or some other).’
- ‘We’re making just a brief visit on our neighbors today. Some people to whom we talk have confidence in God. Others find it difficult to believe in him. How do you feel? . . . The Bible encourages us to consider the significance of the physical universe. (Ps. 19:1) The One whose laws govern these heavenly bodies has also provided valuable direction for us. (Ps. 19:7-9)’ (See also pages 145-151, 84-88, under the main headings “God” and “Creation.”)

### **CRIME/SAFETY**

- ‘Hello. We’re talking with folks about the matter of personal safety. There is a lot of crime around us, and it affects our lives. Do you think the time will come when people like you and me will be able to walk the streets at night and feel safe? (Or, Do you feel that anyone has a real solution to the problem?) . . . (Prov. 15:3; Ps. 37:10, 11)’
- ‘My name is ——. I live in the neighborhood. As I was coming along this morning, I observed that everyone is talking about (mention a recent neighborhood crime or other matter of local concern). What do you think about it? . . . Is there anything that you feel would help to make our lives more secure? . . . (Prov. 1:33; 3:5, 6)’

### **CURRENT EVENTS**

- ‘Good evening. My name is ——. I’m a neighbor from (name street or area). Did you see the TV news last night? . . . That report on (mention some current



item of concern)—what do you think about it? . . . It is not unusual to hear people ask, What is this world coming to? We as Jehovah's Witnesses believe that we are living in what the Bible calls "the last days." Notice this detailed description at 2 Timothy 3:1-5.' (See also pages 234-243.)

- 'Did you read this in the newspaper this week? (Show appropriate clipping.) What do you think . . . ?'
- 'I'd like to ask you a question. If you could choose, which of the many problems now facing the world would you like to see corrected first? (After learning what is of greatest concern to the householder, use this as the basis for your discussion.)'

## EMPLOYMENT/HOUSING

- 'We've been talking with your neighbors about what can be done to assure that there will be employment and housing for everyone. Do you believe that it is reasonable to expect that human governments will accomplish this? . . . But there is someone who knows how to solve these problems; that is mankind's Creator. (Isa. 65:21-23)'
- 'We are sharing with our neighbors a thought about good government. Most people would like to have the kind of government that is free from corruption, one that provides employment and good housing for everyone. What kind of government do you think can do all of that? . . . (Ps. 97:1, 2; Isa. 65:21-23)' (See also pages 152-156, under the main heading "Government.")

## FAMILY/CHILDREN

- 'We're talking to folks who are interested in how we can better cope with the problems of family life. We all try to do the best we can, but if there is something that can help us to have greater success, we're interested, aren't we? . . . (Col. 3:12, 18-21) The Bible sets before us a hope that offers a real future for our families. (Rev. 21:3, 4)'
- 'We all want our children to have happy lives. But do you think there is sound reason to expect a happy outcome for the trouble the world is in today? . . . So, what kind of world do you think our children are going to face when they grow up? . . . The Bible shows that God is going to make this earth a wonderful place in which to live. (Ps. 37:10, 11) But whether our children will share in it may depend to a large extent on the choice we make. (Deut. 30:19)'

## FUTURE/SECURITY

- 'Good morning. How are you? . . . We're endeavoring to share with our neighbors a positive view of the future. Is that the way you try to look at life? . . . Do you find

that some situations make this hard to do? . . . I have found that the Bible is very helpful in this respect. It realistically describes the conditions that exist in our day, but it also explains their meaning and tells us what the outcome will be. (Luke 21:28, 31)’

- ‘Hello. My name is ——. What’s yours? . . . I’m encouraging young folks like you to consider the grand future that the Bible holds out to us. (Read scripture, such as Revelation 21:3, 4.) Does that sound good to you?’

### **HOME BIBLE STUDY**

- ‘I’m calling to offer you a free home Bible course. If I may, I’d like to take just a few minutes to demonstrate how people in some 200 lands discuss the Bible at home as family groups. We can use any of these topics as a basis for discussion. (Show the table of contents from study book.) Which one especially interests you?’

- ‘We are showing this Bible study aid to our neighbors. (Show it.) Have you seen it before? . . . If you have just a few minutes, I’d like to demonstrate how it can be used with your own copy of the Bible.’

### **INJUSTICE/SUFFERING**

- ‘Have you ever wondered: Does God really care about the injustice and suffering that humans experience? . . . (Eccl. 4:1; Ps. 72:12-14)’ (See also the main headings “Suffering” and “Encouragement.”)

### **KINGDOM**

- ‘In speaking with my neighbors, I have observed that many long to live under a government that can really solve the big problems that face us today—crime and the high cost of living (or whatever is currently on the minds of many). That would be desirable, don’t you agree? . . . Is there such a government today? . . . Many people have actually prayed for a government that can do those things. No doubt you have prayed for it, but not many people think of it as a government. (Dan. 2:44; Ps. 67:6, 7; Mic. 4:4)’ (See also pages 225-234 and 152-156, under the main headings “Kingdom” and “Government.”)

- ‘We are asking our neighbors a question. We’d appreciate your comment on it. You know, Jesus taught us to pray for God’s Kingdom to come and for His will to be done on earth as it is in heaven. Do you think this prayer will ever be answered so that God’s will really will be done here on earth? . . . (Isa. 55:10, 11; Rev. 21:3-5)’

- ‘I’m discussing with my neighbors an issue that we all must face: Do we favor government by God, or do we prefer human rulership? In view of conditions in the

world today, do you feel that we need something other than what men have produced? . . . (Matt. 6:9, 10; Ps. 146:3-5)’

### **LAST DAYS**

- ‘We’re calling to discuss the meaning of what’s happening around us in the world today. Among many people there has been a decline in interest in God and in his standards for living as set out in the Bible. This has greatly influenced the attitude of people toward one another. Please let me share with you this description recorded at 2 Timothy 3:1-5 and tell me whether you think it fits the world today. (Read) . . . Is there sound reason to expect better conditions in the future? (2 Pet. 3:13)’

- ‘Many people believe that time is fast running out for this world. They speak of our time as being “the last days.” But did you realize that the Bible tells us how we can survive the end of the present world and live on an earth that will be made a paradise? (Zeph. 2:2, 3)’ (See also pages 234-243, under the main heading “Last Days.”)

See also “Current Events” in this list of suggested introductions.

### **LIFE/HAPPINESS**

- ‘We’re visiting our neighbors to find people who are deeply concerned about the meaning of life. Most people experience some happiness. But they face a lot of problems too. As we get up in years, we realize that life is very short. Is this all that life is meant to be? How do you feel about it? . . . (Comment on God’s original purpose as reflected in Eden; then John 17:3 and Revelation 21:3, 4.)’ (See also pages 243-248, under the main heading “Life.”)

- ‘Today we are asking our neighbors what they think when they read in their Bibles the expression “everlasting life.” It is of special interest because that expression appears in the Bible some 40 times. What might such life mean for us? . . . How can we get it? (John 17:3; Rev. 21:4)’

- ‘We’re speaking with people who are truly concerned about the quality of life today. Most of us are glad to be alive, but many wonder, Is a genuinely happy life possible? How do you feel about that? . . . What would you say is one of the biggest obstacles to happiness today? . . . (Ps. 1:1, 2; further texts to fit what concerns the householder)’

### **LOVE/KINDNESS**

- ‘We have found that many people are quite concerned about the lack of real love in the world. Do you feel that way too? . . . Why do you think this is the trend? . . .

Did you know that the Bible foretold this situation? (2 Tim. 3:1-4) It also explains the reason for it. (1 John 4:8)

- ‘My name is \_\_\_\_\_. I’m one of your neighbors. I’m making just a brief visit to talk with my neighbors about something that concerns me a great deal, and I’m sure you’ve noticed it too. Kindness does not cost much, but it seems to be so rare today. Did you ever wonder why that situation exists? . . . (Matt. 24:12; 1 John 4:8)’

### **OLD AGE/DEATH**

- ‘Have you ever wondered why we grow old and die? Some sea turtles live for hundreds of years. Certain trees have lived for thousands of years. But humans live just 70 or 80 years and then die. Have you wondered why? . . . (Rom. 5:12) Will that situation ever change? . . . (Rev. 21:3, 4)’

- ‘Have you ever asked: Is death the end of it all? Or is there something else after death? . . . The Bible clears up any question we might have about death. (Eccl. 9:5, 10) It also shows that there is a real hope for persons who have faith. (John 11:25)’ (See also pages 98-104 and 118, under the headings “Death” and “Encouragement.”)

### **WAR/PEACE**

- ‘Just about everyone these days is concerned about the threat of nuclear war. Do you think we will ever see real peace on this earth? . . . (Ps. 46:8, 9; Isa. 9:6, 7)’

- ‘I’m looking for people who would like to live in a world free from war. In this century alone there have been hundreds of wars, including two world wars. Now we are faced with the threat of a nuclear conflict. What do you feel is needed if such a war is to be avoided? . . . Who can bring about a peaceful world? . . . (Mic. 4:2-4)’

- ‘We find that just about everyone says he wants world peace. Most of the world leaders also say that. Why, then, is it so hard to attain? . . . (Rev. 12:7-12)’

### **WHEN MANY PEOPLE SAY: ‘I HAVE MY OWN RELIGION’**

- ‘Good morning. We are visiting all the families on your block (or, in this area), and we find that most of them have their own religion. No doubt you do too. . . . But, regardless of our religion, we are

**WHEN MANY PEOPLE SAY: ‘I’M BUSY’**

- ‘Hello. We’re visiting everyone in this neighborhood with an important message. No doubt you are a busy person, so I’ll be brief.’
- ‘Greetings. My name is ——. The purpose of my coming is to discuss with you blessings of God’s Kingdom and how we can share in them. But I can see that you are busy (or, about to go out). May I leave you with just a brief thought?’

**IN TERRITORY OFTEN WORKED**

- ‘I’m glad to find you at home. We’re making our weekly visit in the neighborhood, and we have something more to share with you about the wonderful things that God’s Kingdom will do for mankind.’
- ‘Hello. It’s good to see you again. . . . Is everyone in the family in good health? . . . I stopped by to share with you a thought on . . . ’
- ‘Good morning. How are you? . . . I’ve been wanting another opportunity to talk with you. (Then name the specific subject you want to discuss.)’

## **How You Might Respond to Potential Conversation Stoppers**

**Comments:** The life prospects of people depend on their attitude toward Jehovah God and his Kingdom by Christ Jesus. The message of God’s Kingdom is thrilling, and it points to the only dependable hope for humankind. It is a message that transforms lives. We want everyone to hear it. We realize that only a minority will receive it appreciatively, but we know that people at least need to hear it if they are to make an informed choice. Yet not everyone is willing to listen, and we do not try to force them. But with discernment it is often possible to turn potential conversation stoppers into opportunities for further discussion. Here are examples of what some experienced Witnesses have used in their efforts to search out deserving ones. (Matt. 10:11) Our recommendation is not that you memorize any of these replies but that you get the idea in mind, put it in your own words and express it in a manner that conveys your genuine interest in the person to whom you are speaking. As you do so, you can have confidence that those whose hearts are rightly

disposed will listen and respond appreciatively to what Jehovah is doing to draw them to his loving provisions for life.—John 6:44; Acts 16:14.

### **‘I’M NOT INTERESTED’**

● ‘May I ask, Do you mean that you are not interested in *the Bible*, or is it religion in general that does not interest you? I ask that because we have met many who at one time were religious but no longer go to church because they see much hypocrisy in the churches (or, they feel that religion is just another money-making business; or, they do not approve of religion’s involvement in politics; etc.). The Bible does not approve of such practices either and it provides the only basis on which we can look to the future with confidence.’

● ‘If you mean that you are not interested in another religion, I can understand that. But more than likely you are interested in what kind of future we can expect in view of the threat of nuclear war (or, how we can safeguard our children against drug abuse; or, what can be done about crime so that we won’t have to be afraid to walk the streets; etc.). Can you see any prospect for a real solution?’

● ‘Is that because you already have a religion? . . . Tell me, Do you think we will ever see a time when everyone belongs to the same religion? . . . What seems to stand in the way? . . . For it to be meaningful, what sort of foundation would be needed?’

● ‘I can appreciate that. A few years ago I felt the same way. But I read something in the Bible that helped me to view matters in a different light. (Show the person what it was.)’

● ‘Would you be interested if I could show you from the Bible how you could see your dead loved ones again (or, what the real purpose of life is; or, how it can help us to keep our families united; etc.)?’

● ‘If you mean that you are not interested in buying something, let me put your mind at ease. I’m not engaged in a commercial work. But would you be interested in the opportunity to live on a paradise earth, free from sickness and crime, with neighbors who really love you?’

● ‘Is that your usual reply when Jehovah’s Witnesses call? . . . Have you ever really wondered why we keep calling or what we have to say? . . . Briefly, the reason I came to see you is that I know something that you should know too. Why not listen just this once?’

### **‘I’M NOT INTERESTED IN RELIGION’**

● ‘I can understand how you feel. Frankly, the churches are not making this world a safer place to live, are they? . . . May I ask, Have you always felt the way you do now? . . . But do you believe in God?’

- ‘There are a lot of people who share your view. Religion has not really helped them. That is one reason why we are calling—because the churches have not told people the truth about God and his wonderful purpose for mankind.’
- ‘But I am sure that you are interested in your own future. Did you know that the Bible foretold the very conditions that exist in the world today? . . . And it shows what the outcome will be.’
- ‘Have you always felt that way? . . . How do you feel about the future?’

### **‘I’M NOT INTERESTED IN JEHOVAH’S WITNESSES’**

- ‘Many folks tell us that. Have you ever wondered why people like me volunteer to make these calls even though we know that the majority of householders may not welcome us? (Give the gist of Matthew 25:31-33, explaining that a separating of people of all nations is taking place and that their response to the Kingdom message is an important factor in this. Or state the gist of Ezekiel 9:1-11, explaining that, on the basis of people’s reaction to the Kingdom message, everyone is being “marked” either for preservation through the great tribulation or for destruction by God.)’
- ‘I can appreciate that, because I used to feel the same way. But, just to be fair, I decided to listen to one of them. And I found out that I hadn’t been told the truth about them. (Mention a common false accusation and then explain what we believe.)’
- ‘Not long ago I said the same thing to a Witness who called at my door. But before he left I raised a question that I was sure he could not answer. Would you like to know what it was? . . . (As an example: Where did Cain get his wife?)’ (For use by those who really had such an experience.)
- ‘If you are a religious person, I can appreciate that. Your own religion no doubt means much to you. But I think you’ll agree that we are both interested in (name an appropriate topic).’
- ‘Then no doubt you have your own religion. Do you mind my asking which religion it is? . . . We enjoy talking with people of your faith. How do you feel about (mention your topic for discussion)?’
- ‘Yes, I understand. But the reason we are calling is that we are a family that would like to see people live together in peace. We’re sick and tired of the news every night with reports of fighting and suffering. I suppose you are the same. . . . But what can bring the needed change? . . . We’ve found encouragement in the Bible’s promises.’

- ‘I appreciate your letting me know how you feel. Would you mind telling me what there is about us that you don’t like? Is it what we show you from the Bible, or is it our coming to visit you?’

### **‘I HAVE MY OWN RELIGION’**

- ‘Would you mind telling me, Does your religion teach that the time will come when people who love what is right will live on earth forever? . . . That is an appealing thought, isn’t it? . . . It is right here in the Bible. (Ps. 37:29; Matt. 5:5; Rev. 21:4)’
- ‘I agree that in this matter each person must make his own decision. But did you know that God himself is looking for a certain kind of people to be his true worshipers? Notice here at John 4:23, 24. What would it mean to worship God “with truth”? . . . What has God given us to help us to know what is true and what is not? . . . (John 17:17) And notice how important it is to us personally. (John 17:3)’
- ‘Have you been a religious person all your life? . . . Do you think mankind will ever be united in one religion? . . . I’ve thought a lot about that because of what is recorded here at Revelation 5:13. . . . What is needed in order for us to fit into this picture?’
- ‘I was hoping to find someone like yourself who has an interest in spiritual things. So many today do not. May I ask how you feel about the Bible’s promise that God will clear out all wickedness and make this earth a place where only people who love righteousness will live? Does that appeal to you?’
- ‘Are you quite active in church affairs? . . . Is the church usually well filled for services these days? . . . Do you find that most members are really showing a sincere desire to apply God’s Word in everyday life? (Or, Do you find that there is unity of thinking among the members as to the solution to the problems that face the world?) We find that personal home Bible instruction helps.’
- ‘Evidently you are satisfied with your religion. But most people are not satisfied with world conditions. Perhaps that is true of you too; is it? . . . What is it all leading up to?’
- ‘Are you a person who enjoys reading the Bible? . . . Do you find time to read it on a regular basis?’
- ‘I appreciate your telling me that. I am sure that you will agree that, no matter what our religious background, we are all very much interested in world peace (or, ways to protect our children against bad influences; or, having a neighborhood in which people really love one another; or, enjoying good relationships with other people, and that can present a challenge when everyone feels under pressure).’



- ‘I’m glad to know that you are religiously inclined. Many people today do not take religion seriously. Some even think there is no God. But, according to what you have been taught, what kind of person do you think of God as being? . . . Notice that the Bible gives us his personal name. (Ex. 6:3; Ps. 83:18)’
- ‘When Jesus sent out his disciples to preach, he told them to go to every part of the earth, so they would meet many people whose religion was different from theirs. (Acts 1:8) But he knew that those hungering and thirsting for righteousness would listen. What is the particular message that he said would be delivered in our day? (Matt. 24:14) What does that Kingdom mean to us?’

### **‘WE ARE ALREADY CHRISTIANS HERE’**

- ‘I’m glad to know that. Then you no doubt know that Jesus himself did a work like this, calling on people in their homes, and he commissioned his disciples to do it too. Are you familiar with the theme of the preaching they did? . . . That’s what we came to talk about today. (Luke 8:1; Dan. 2:44)’
- ‘Then I’m sure you will appreciate the seriousness of what Jesus said here in the Sermon on the Mount. He was being very straightforward but also loving when he said . . . (Matt. 7:21-23) The question that we need to ask ourselves, then, is, How well do I know the will of the heavenly Father? (John 17:3)’

### **‘I’M BUSY’**

- ‘Then I’ll be very brief. I called to share just one important thought with you. (State the gist of your topic for discussion in about two sentences.)’
- ‘All right. I’ll be glad to call at another time, when it is more convenient for you. But before I leave, I’d like to read just one scripture that really gives us something important to think about.’
- ‘I understand. As a mother (or, workingman; or, student) I have a full schedule too. So I’ll be brief. All of us are faced with a serious situation. The Bible shows that we are very near the time when God will destroy the present wicked system of things. But there will be survivors. The question is, What must you and I do to be among them? The Bible answers that question. (Zeph. 2:2, 3)’
- ‘You know, that’s exactly the reason why I’m calling. We’re all busy—so busy that really important things in life sometimes get neglected, isn’t that so? . . . I’ll be very brief, but I’m sure you will be interested in just this one text. (Luke 17:26, 27) None of us want to find ourselves in that situation, so we need to make time in our busy lives to consider what the Bible says. (Make literature offer.)’

- ‘Would it be more convenient if we called back in about half an hour, after we have visited some of your neighbors?’
- ‘Then I won’t keep you. Perhaps I can call another day. But before I leave, I would like to give you the opportunity to obtain this special offer. (Display the offer for the month.) This publication contains a study course that will acquaint you with the Bible’s own answers to such questions as (mention just one or two).’
- ‘I’m sorry that I caught you at an inconvenient moment. As you may know, I am one of Jehovah’s Witnesses. I wanted to share with you an important thought from the Bible. But since you don’t have time to listen right now, I would like to give you this tract, which discusses (name the subject). It won’t take long to read, but you will find it very interesting.’
- ‘That’s not hard for me to understand. There just does not seem to be enough time to get everything done. But have you ever thought how different life might be if you could live forever? I know that may sound strange. But let me show you just one Bible text that explains how such a thing is possible. (John 17:3) So, what we need to do now is to take in this knowledge of God and his Son. That is why we leave this literature.’

### **‘WHY DO YOU PEOPLE CALL SO OFTEN?’**

- ‘Because we believe that we are living in the last days referred to in the Bible. We feel that it is important for all of us to think about what the outcome of present conditions will be. (Mention one or two recent events or current situations.) The question is, What do we need to do if we are to survive the end of this system of things?’
- ‘Because we love God and our neighbors. That is what we all should do, isn’t it?’

### **‘I AM ALREADY WELL ACQUAINTED WITH YOUR WORK’**

- ‘I am very glad to hear that. Do you have a close relative or a friend that is a Witness? . . . May I ask: Do you *believe* what we teach from the Bible, namely, that we are living in “the last days,” that soon God is going to destroy the wicked, and that this earth will become a paradise in which people can live forever in perfect health among neighbors who really love one another?’

### **‘WE HAVE NO MONEY’**

- ‘We are not soliciting funds. But we are offering a free home Bible study course. One of the subjects that it covers is (use a chapter title from a current

publication). May I take a few minutes to show you how it works? It won't cost you a penny.'

- 'We're interested in people, not their money. (Continue with discussion. Show them one of the publications and explain how it can benefit them. If they manifest genuine interest and promise to read it, leave it with them. If appropriate, explain how our worldwide preaching activity is financed.)'

### **WHEN SOMEONE SAYS, 'I'M A BUDDHIST'**

- Do not conclude that the person's beliefs are the same as those of all other Buddhists. Buddhist teachings are vague and the interpretation varies from one person to another. Japanese Buddhism is quite different from the Buddhism of Southeast Asia. Individuals, too, differ as to their viewpoint. In general, however, the following points may be helpful: (1) Buddhism does not recognize an external God, a personal Creator. But many Buddhists worship images and relics of Buddha. (2) Siddhartha Gautama, who was given the title Buddha, came to be viewed as the religious ideal of his followers, to be imitated by them. He encouraged gaining enlightenment by studying mankind from a human standpoint, also severing the roots of suffering by controlling the mind so as to eliminate all earthly desire. He taught that in this way one might attain to Nirvana, free from the rebirths of transmigration. (3) Buddhists worship their ancestors, because they view these as the source of their life.

Suggestions for conversation: (1) When speaking with Buddhists, emphasize that you are no part of Christendom. (2) Buddhists have respect for "holy books," and generally they respect the Bible for that reason. Instead of dwelling on Buddhist philosophy, present the positive message of the Bible. Let them know that the Bible is not mere human philosophy but the authoritative Word of mankind's Creator, Jehovah God. Ask politely if you may show them an interesting point in this holy book, the Bible. (3) Many Buddhists are keenly interested in peace and family life and want to live moral lives. Discussion on any of these matters is often welcomed. (4) Show that the Bible points to a righteous heavenly government over the earth as the real solution to the problems facing mankind. It explains the future of the earth and the wonderful prospect of living forever in an earthly paradise. (5) You might point out that the Bible explains the origin of life, the meaning of life, the condition of the dead and the resurrection hope, the reason for the existence of wickedness. A kindly presentation of the clear truths of God's Word will find appreciative response in the hearts of sheeplike ones.

The booklet *In Search of a Father* was prepared especially for the benefit of sincere Buddhists.

### WHEN SOMEONE SAYS, ‘I’M A HINDU’

- You ought to be aware that Hindu philosophy is very complex and does not conform to normal logic. You may find it helpful to have the following points in mind: (1) Hinduism teaches that the god Brahman includes three forms—Brahma the Creator, Vishnu the Preserver, and Siva the Destroyer. But Hindus do not think of a personal god with an individual existence. (2) Hindus believe that all natural objects possess a soul that never dies, that the soul experiences a virtually endless cycle of reincarnation, that the forms in which it is reborn are determined by deeds (Karma), that release from this “endless wheel” is possible only by extinguishing all physical desire, and that if this is achieved, the soul will merge with the universal spirit. (3) In general, Hindus respect other religions. Hindus believe that, in spite of the fact that they teach conflicting doctrines, all religions lead to the same truth.

Instead of trying to deal with the complexities of Hindu philosophy, present the satisfying truths found in the Holy Bible. Jehovah’s loving provisions for life are open to people of all kinds, and the clear truths in his Word will reach the hearts of those who hunger and thirst for righteousness. Only the Bible provides a truly well-founded hope for the future; only the Bible gives really satisfying answers to the important questions that face all mankind. Give them opportunity to hear those answers. It is of interest that the Hindu *Rig-Veda* hymn, 10. 121, is entitled “To the Unknown God.” In some cases you may find it appropriate to refer to this in a manner similar to the apostle Paul’s reference to the altar “To an Unknown God” in Athens. (Acts 17:22, 23) Interestingly, the name of the Hindu god Vishnu, without the digamma, is Ish-nuh, which in Chaldee means “the man Noah.” Point out what the Bible says about the significance of the global Flood in the days of Noah. Those who are distressed by the prospect of endless reincarnations may be helped by the material on pages 320, 321, under the main heading “Reincarnation.”

The booklets *The Path of Divine Truth Leading to Liberation and From Kurukshetra to Armageddon—And Your Survival* contain information that will be very beneficial to sincere Hindus.

### WHEN SOMEONE SAYS, ‘I’M A JEW’

- First, ascertain how the person views himself as a Jew. Few are religious. For many, being Jewish is simply an ethnic designation.

Here are a few points that are beneficial to have in mind: (1) Religious Jews view the pronouncing of God’s name as forbidden. (2) Many Jews think of “the Bible” as a Christian book, but if you refer to “the Hebrew Scriptures,” “the Scriptures,” or “the Torah,” that problem does not arise. (3) Tradition is a central

part of their faith and is viewed by many religious Jews as equal in authority with the Scriptures. (4) They may associate Jesus Christ with the brutal persecution experienced by the Jews at the hands of Christendom in the name of Jesus. (5) They frequently believe that God requires the Jews to keep the Sabbath, which belief includes refraining from handling money on that day.

To establish a common ground, you might say: (1) ‘You would no doubt agree that, regardless of our background, we all face many of the same difficulties in today’s world. Do you believe that there will really be a lasting solution to the great problems that face this generation? (Ps. 37:10, 11, 29; Ps. 146:3-5; Dan. 2:44)’ (2) ‘We are no part of Christendom and do not believe in a Trinity but worship the God of Abraham. We are especially interested in the matter of religious truth. Do you mind if I ask how you determine what is true, especially in view of the fact that there are great differences of beliefs among Jewish people? . . . (Deut. 4:2; Isa. 29:13, 14; Ps. 119:160)’ (3) ‘We are keenly interested in God’s promise to Abraham that through his seed people of all nations will be blessed. (Gen. 22:18)’

If the person expresses lack of faith in God, ask whether he has always felt that way. Then perhaps discuss why God has permitted wickedness and suffering. Memories of the Nazi holocaust have caused many Jews to be concerned about this.

If you discuss the importance of using God’s name, find out first how the other person feels about it. Point out that Exodus 20:7 forbids taking up God’s name in a worthless way, but *it does not forbid using it with respect*. Then reason on texts such as Exodus 3:15 (or Psalm 135:13); 1 Kings 8:41-43; Isaiah 12:4; Jeremiah 10:25; Malachi 3:16.

When you discuss the Messiah: (1) Talk first about the future blessings under his rule, instead of his identity. (2) Then reason on texts that point to a *personal* Messiah. (Gen. 22:17, 18; Zech. 9:9, 10; Dan. 7:13, 14) (3) You may need to discuss the *two* comings of the Messiah. (Contrast Daniel 7:13, 14 with Daniel 9:24-26.) (4) When referring to Jesus, do so in a context that emphasizes the progressive nature of God’s purpose. Mention that when Jesus taught, the time was near when God allowed the second temple to be destroyed, never to be rebuilt. But Jesus emphasized the *fulfillment* of the Law and of the Prophets and the glorious future to which these would direct persons with faith.

### WHEN SOMEONE SAYS, ‘I’M A MUSLIM’

- A few points to have in mind are these: (1) The Koran is their principal “holy book.” Some will agree that the Bible is God’s Word, but they believe that it is

superseded by the Koran. (2) They believe that there is only one true God. (3) They say that Jesus was one of the prophets, as was Muhammad, and that Muhammad (570-632 C.E.) was the Comforter foretold by Jesus. They believe Muhammad was the last and most important prophet. (4) They strongly believe that God has no son.

A common ground can sometimes be established in the following ways: (1) You might say: 'I have come to discuss the Word of God with you. It tells about the problems of life that people like you and me experience and it shows us what the real solution is.' Then discuss the Kingdom. (2) You could say: 'I do not believe in Christendom's Trinity. I worship the one true God, the Creator of heaven and earth.' (3) 'Am I right that you believe that Jesus (or Moses) was a prophet? . . . Was he a true prophet? . . . Then what he said was from God and if other teachings do not agree with it, they must be from another source, is that not so?' Then use statements made by Jesus (or Moses) as a basis for further discussion.

If they make strong assertions concerning their beliefs, it can be beneficial to ask them, tactfully, to show you the point in the Koran, sura (chapter) and verse. (Wait while they search for it.) When they are unable to find it, some give evidence of greater willingness to listen to what you show them in the Bible.

Possible topics for discussion: (1) After laying a foundation, as above, you may be able to point out what God said to Moses about His personal name. (Ex. 3:15; Deut. 6:4, 5) (2) Material in this book under the main headings "Fate" and "Suffering" can be used to help some to see that God is not responsible for the injustice and suffering they experience and that lasting relief will come by means of God's Kingdom. (3) If you are asked about your view regarding the Comforter, you can point out how Jesus spoke of it, showing that it is not a person and that it would remind his disciples of all the things that Jesus had taught them, rather than introduce a new religion. (John 14:26, *KJ, NW*; Acts 1:8) (4) If the objection is raised that God cannot have a Son, you might endeavor to reason on the matter. God's having a Son does not mean that he had sexual relations with a wife. But God is the Creator. Since he gives life to those that he creates, can he not refer to himself as their Father? He speaks of his very first creation as his Son. He calls the angels sons of God, and he refers to Adam as his son. Why? Because he gave them life. How did Mary conceive Jesus? Not by sexual relations with God but, as the Bible says, it was by means of holy spirit, the same active force that God used in creation.—Matt. 3:17; 16:16, 17; Luke 1:35.

The booklet *The Time for True Submission to God* can be a real aid to sincere Muslims in understanding God's purpose.

# Abortion

**Definition:** Abortion is the expulsion of an embryo or a fetus that is not normally able to live outside the womb. Spontaneous abortion or miscarriage may result from human imperfection or from an accident. Deliberately induced abortion simply to avoid the birth of an unwanted child is the willful taking of human life.

## **How should the Source of human life affect our view of this matter?**

Acts 17:28: “By him [God] we have life and move and exist.”

Ps. 36:9: “With you [Jehovah God] is the source of life.”

Rom. 14:12: “Each of us will render an account for himself to God.”

## **Does Jehovah view the life of a child as precious even during the very early stages of development after conception?**

Ps. 139:13-16: “You [Jehovah] kept me screened off in the belly of my mother. . . . Your eyes saw even the embryo of me, and in your book all its parts were down in writing.”

## **Has God ever stated that a person would be called to account for injury to an unborn child?**

Ex. 21:22, 23: “In case men should struggle with each other and they really hurt a pregnant woman and her children do come out but no fatal accident occurs, he is to have damages imposed upon him without fail according to what the owner of the woman may lay upon him; and he must give it through the justices. But if a fatal accident should occur, then you must give soul for soul.” (Some translations make it appear that in this law to Israel the crucial matter was what happened to the mother, not to the fetus. The original Hebrew text, however, refers to a fatal accident to either mother or child.)

### **How serious is the willful taking of a human life for a reason not authorized by God?**

Gen. 9:6: “Anyone shedding man’s blood, by man will his own blood be shed, for in God’s image he made man.”

1 John 3:15: “No manslayer has everlasting life remaining in him.”

Ex. 20:13: “You must not murder.”

### ***Does a doctor’s opinion that allowing a pregnancy to go full term would be harmful to the health of the mother justify an abortion?***

Medical opinions are sometimes wrong. Would it be right to kill a fellow human because that one *might* harm his fellowman? If *at the time of childbirth* a choice must be made between the life of the mother and that of the child, it is up to the individuals concerned to make that choice. However, advances in medical procedures in many lands have made this situation very rare.

## **If Someone Says—**

### **‘But I have a right to decide on matters affecting my own body.’**

**You might reply:** ‘I can understand how you feel. So often today our rights are trampled on by others; many just don’t care what happens to other people. But the Bible provides guidelines that can protect us. To receive the benefits, though, we must also accept the responsibilities.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Many mothers have been abandoned by the men who fathered their children. But in a home where both husband and wife live by Bible standards, the husband will really love his wife and children and loyally stay with them and provide for them. (1 Tim. 5:8; Eph. 5:28-31)’ (2) ‘If we personally are to receive that kind of love and respect, we also have to apply Bible standards in our attitude toward the members of our family. How does the Bible say that we should view the children that we produce? (Ps. 127:3; contrast Isaiah 49:15.)’



# Adam and Eve

**Definition:** Adam was the first human creature. The Hebrew term '*a-dham*' is also properly translated "man," "earthling man," and "mankind." Eve, the first woman, was Adam's wife.

## **Were Adam and Eve merely allegorical (fictional) persons?**

### ***Is it unreasonable to believe that all of us descended from the same original parents?***

"Science now corroborates what most great religions have long been preaching: Human beings of all races are . . . descended from the same first man."—*Heredity in Humans* (Philadelphia and New York, 1972), Amram Scheinfeld, p. 238.

"The Bible story of Adam and Eve, father and mother of the whole human race, told centuries ago the same truth that science has shown today: that all the peoples of the earth are a single family and have a common origin."—*The Races of Mankind* (New York, 1978), Ruth Benedict and Gene Weltfish, p. 3.

Acts 17:26: "[God] made out of one man every nation of men, to dwell upon the entire surface of the earth."

### ***Does the Bible present Adam simply as an allegorical character representing all early mankind?***

Jude 14: "The seventh one in line from Adam, Enoch, prophesied." (Enoch was not the seventh in line from all early mankind.)

Luke 3:23-38: "Jesus himself, when he commenced his work, was about thirty years old, being the . . . son of David . . . son of Abraham . . . son of Adam." (David and Abraham are well-known historical persons. So is it not reasonable to conclude that Adam was a real person?)

Gen. 5:3: "Adam lived on for a hundred and thirty years. Then he became father to a son in his likeness, in his image, and called his

name Seth.” (Seth certainly was not fathered by all early men, nor did all early men father sons at 130 years of age.)

***Does the statement that a serpent spoke to Eve require that the account be allegorical?***

Gen. 3:1-4: “Now the serpent proved to be the most cautious of all the wild beasts of the field that Jehovah God had made. So it began to say to the woman: ‘Is it really so that God said you must not eat from every tree of the garden?’ At this the woman said to the serpent: ‘ . . . God has said, “You must not eat from it, no, you must not touch it that you do not die.”’ At this the serpent said to the woman: ‘You positively will not die.’”

John 8:44: “[Jesus said:] The Devil . . . is a liar and the *father of the lie*.” (So the Devil was the source of the first lie, spoken in Eden. He used the serpent as a visible mouthpiece. The Genesis account is not using fictional creatures to teach a lesson. See also Revelation 12:9.)

*Illustration:* It is not unusual for a ventriloquist to make it appear that his voice comes from another source. Compare Numbers 22:26-31, which tells that Jehovah caused Balaam’s she-ass to speak.

***If “the first man Adam” was simply allegorical, what about “the last Adam,” Jesus Christ?***

1 Cor. 15:45, 47: “It is even so written: ‘The first man Adam became a living soul.’ The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. The first man is out of the earth and made of dust; the second man is out of heaven.” (Thus denial that Adam was a real person who sinned against God implies doubt as to the identity of Jesus Christ. Such denial leads to rejection of the reason it was necessary for Jesus to give his life for mankind. Rejection of that means repudiation of the Christian faith.)

***How did Jesus himself view the Genesis account?***

Matt. 19:4, 5: “[Jesus] said: ‘Did you not read [at Genesis 1:27; 2:24] that he who created them [Adam and Eve] from the beginning made them male and female and said, “For this reason a man will

leave his father and his mother and will stick to his wife, and the two will be one flesh”?” (Since Jesus believed the Genesis account to be factual, should we not believe it too?)

## If Someone Says—

**‘Adam’s sin was God’s will, God’s plan.’**

**You might reply:** ‘Many people have said that. But if I were to do something that you wanted me to do, would you condemn me for it? . . . Then, if Adam’s sin was God’s will, why was Adam driven out of Eden as a sinner? (Gen. 3:17-19, 23, 24)’

**Or you could say:** ‘That’s an interesting point, and the answer really involves the kind of person God is. Would it be just or loving to condemn a person for doing something that you yourself planned for him to do?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Jehovah is a God of love. (1 John 4:8) All his ways are just. (Ps. 37:28; Deut. 32:4) It was not God’s will for Adam to sin; he warned Adam against it. (Gen. 2:17)’ (2) ‘God did allow Adam, as he does us, the freedom to choose what he would do. Perfection did not rule out the exercise of free will to disobey. Adam chose to rebel against God, despite the warning that death would result.’ (See also page 142.)

## Ancestor Worship

**Definition:** The practice of honoring and venerating dead ancestors (ceremonially or otherwise) in the belief that they are conscious in an invisible realm and can help or bring harm to the living and are therefore to be appeased. *Not a Bible teaching.*

**Are dead ancestors aware of what the living do and are these ancestors able to help living persons?**

Ecc. 9:5: “The living are conscious that they will die; but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all.”

Job 14:10, 21: “An earthling man expires, and where is he? His sons get honored, but he does not know it.”

Ps. 49:10, 17-19: “Even the wise ones die, together the stupid one and the unreasoning one perish, and they must leave to others their means of maintenance. . . . At his death he cannot take along anything at all; his glory will not go down along with him himself. . . . His soul finally comes only as far as the generation of his forefathers. Nevermore will they see the light.”

Is it not true that food placed on an altar or a grave remains untouched? Does not this indicate that the dead are unable to benefit from it?

See also the main heading “Spiritism.”

### **Is there reason to fear that our dead ancestors will harm us?**

Ecc. 9:5, 6: “As for the dead, . . . their love and their hate and their jealousy have already perished, and they have no portion anymore to time indefinite in anything that has to be done under the sun.”

### **Is there a spiritual part of a person that survives the death of the body?**

Ezek. 18:4: “Look! All the souls—to me they belong. As the soul of the father so likewise the soul of the son—to me they belong. The soul that is sinning—it itself will die.” (Also verse 20)

Ps. 146:3, 4: “Do not put your trust in nobles, nor in the son of earthling man . . . His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts do perish.”

Scientists and surgeons have found no evidence of any conscious, living part of humans that survives when the body dies.

See also pages 100-102, under the heading “Death.”

### **Would you prefer that your children and grandchildren show respect and love for you**

**while you are alive or that they perform rituals at your grave after you are dead?**

Eph. 6:2, 3: “Honor your father and your mother”; which is the first command with a promise: ‘That it may go well with you and you may endure a long time on the earth.’” (Children trained in Bible principles show such honor that brings joy to the hearts of their parents while they are alive.)

Prov. 23:22: “Listen to your father who caused your birth, and do not despise your mother just because she has grown old.”

1 Tim. 5:4: “If any widow has children or grandchildren, let these learn first to practice godly devotion in their own household and to keep paying a due compensation to their parents and grandparents, for this is acceptable in God’s sight.”

**When spirit mediums claim to deliver messages from the dead, from where do these actually come?**

Isa. 8:19: “In case they should say to you people: ‘Apply to the spiritistic mediums or to those having a spirit of prediction who are chirping and making utterances in low tones,’ is it not to its God that any people should apply? Should there be application to dead persons in behalf of living persons?” (Would God warn us against such a practice if it truly put us in touch with our loved ones?)

Acts 16:16: “As we were going to the place of prayer, a certain servant girl with a spirit, *a demon* of divination, met us. She used to furnish her masters with much gain by practicing the art of prediction.”

See also pages 384-386, under “Spiritism.”

**To whom should our worship be directed?**

Luke 4:8: “Jesus said to him: ‘It is written, “It is Jehovah your God you must worship, and it is to him alone you must render sacred service.”’”

John 4:23, 24: “The hour is coming, and it is now, when the true worshipers will worship the Father with spirit and truth, for, indeed,

the Father is looking for suchlike ones to worship him. God is a Spirit, and those worshiping him must worship with spirit and truth.”

**What hope is there for a future uniting of family members, including those who have died?**

John 5:28, 29: “Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice and come out, those who did good things to a resurrection of life, those who practiced vile things to a resurrection of judgment.”

## Antichrist

**Definition:** Antichrist means *against* or *instead of* Christ. The term applies to all who deny what the Bible says about Jesus Christ, all who oppose his Kingdom, and all who mistreat his followers. It also includes individuals, organizations, and nations that falsely claim to represent Christ or that improperly ascribe to themselves the role of Messiah.

**Does the Bible refer to only one antichrist?**

1 John 2:18: “Young children, it is the last hour, and, just as you have heard that antichrist is coming, even now there have come to be *many* antichrists; from which fact we gain the knowledge that it is the last hour.”

2 John 7: “Many deceivers have gone forth into the world, persons not confessing Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist.” (Notice that the “many antichrists” of 1 John 2:18 are here referred to collectively as “the antichrist.”)

**Is the coming of the antichrist reserved for some future time?**

1 John 4:3: “Every inspired expression that does not confess Jesus does not originate with God. Furthermore, this is the antichrist’s inspired

expression which you have heard was coming, and *now it is already* in the world.” (That was written near the end of the first century C.E.)

1 John 2:18: “*Even now* there have come to be many antichrists; from which fact we gain the knowledge that it is the last hour.” (By “last hour” John evidently meant the end of the apostolic period. The other apostles had died, and John himself was very old.)

### **Some of those identified as antichrist—**

#### ***Persons who deny that Jesus is truly the Messiah***

1 John 2:22: “Who is the liar if it is not the one that denies that Jesus is the Christ [or, Messiah, anointed one]? This is the antichrist.”

#### ***All who deny that Jesus is the unique Son of God***

1 John 2:22: “This is the antichrist, the one that denies the Father and the Son.”

Compare John 10:36; Luke 9:35.

#### ***Apostates***

1 John 2:18, 19: “There have come to be many antichrists . . . *They went out from us*, but they were not of our sort.”

#### ***Those who oppose Christ’s true followers***

John 15:20, 21: “If they have persecuted me, they will persecute you also . . . But they will do all these things against you on account of my name.”

#### ***Individuals and nations that oppose Christ as King or that themselves falsely claim the Messianic role***

Ps. 2:2: “The kings of earth take their stand and high officials themselves have massed together as one against Jehovah and against his anointed one [Christ, or Messiah].”

See also Revelation 17:3, 12-14; 19:11-21.

Matt. 24:24: “False Christs and false prophets will arise and will give great signs and wonders so as to mislead, if possible, even the chosen ones.”

## Doctrine, False

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The doctrines of the Trinity, Hell and immortality of the human soul are all doctrines of the Devil.

What the Bible Says about FALSE DOCTRINES:

Pervverting the Gospel Gal 1:6-7

Deception of Satan 2Cr 11:13-15

Deceive many Mat 24:5; Mat 24:24

Attract many 2Pe 2:2

Covetous Tts 1:11

Love error 2Ti 4:3-4

Avoid Rom 16:17-18

Test 1Jo 4:1

# Apostasy

**Definition:** Apostasy is abandoning or deserting the worship and service of God, actually a rebellion against Jehovah God. Some apostates profess to know and serve God but reject teachings or requirements set out in his Word. Others claim to believe the Bible but reject Jehovah's organization.

## Should we expect that apostates will arise within the Christian congregation?

1 Tim. 4:1: "The inspired utterance says definitely that in later periods of time some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to misleading inspired utterances and teachings of demons."

2 Thess. 2:3: "Let no one seduce you in any manner, because [the day of Jehovah] will not come unless the apostasy comes first and the man of lawlessness gets revealed, the son of destruction."

## Some identifying marks of apostates—

***They seek to make others their followers, thus causing sectarian divisions***

Acts 20:30: "From among you yourselves men will rise and speak twisted things to draw away the disciples after themselves."

2 Pet. 2:1, 3: "There will also be false teachers among you. These very ones will quietly bring in destructive sects and will disown even the owner that bought them . . . Also, with covetousness they will exploit you with counterfeit words."

***They may profess to believe in Christ but treat lightly the preaching and teaching work he assigned to his followers***

Luke 6:46: "Why, then, do you call me 'Lord! Lord!' but do not do the things I say?"

Matt. 28:19, 20: "Go therefore and make disciples of people of all



the nations, baptizing them . . . teaching them to observe all the things I have commanded you.”

Matt. 24:14: “This good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come.”

***They may claim to serve God but reject his representatives, his visible organization***

Jude 8, 11: “These men, too, indulging in dreams, are defiling the flesh and disregarding lordship and speaking abusively of glorious ones. Too bad for them, because they . . . have perished in the rebellious talk of Korah!”

Num. 16:1-3, 11, 19-21: “Korah . . . proceeded to get up, together with . . . two hundred and fifty men of the sons of Israel, chieftains of the assembly . . . So they congregated themselves against Moses and Aaron and said to them: ‘That is enough of you, because the whole assembly are all of them holy and Jehovah is in their midst. Why, then, should you lift yourselves up above the congregation of Jehovah?’ . . . [Moses said:] ‘You and all your assembly who are gathering together are against Jehovah. As for Aaron, what is he that you men should murmur against him?’ When Korah got all the assembly together against them at the entrance of the tent of meeting, then Jehovah’s glory appeared to all the assembly. Jehovah now spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: ‘Separate yourselves from the midst of this assembly, that I may exterminate them in an instant.’”

***Not only do they abandon the true faith but they then “beat” their former associates, using public criticism and other methods to hinder their work; the efforts of such apostates are devoted to tearing down, not building up***

Matt. 24:45-51: “Who really is the faithful and discreet slave whom his master appointed over his domestics, to give them their food at the proper time? . . . But if ever that evil slave should say in his heart, ‘My master is delaying,’ and should start to beat his fellow slaves and should eat and drink with the confirmed drunkards, the master of that slave will come on a day that he does not expect and in an hour that he does not

know, and will punish him with the greatest severity and will assign him his part with the hypocrites.”

2 Tim. 2:16-18: “Shun empty speeches that violate what is holy; for they will advance to more and more ungodliness, and their word will spread like gangrene. Hymenaeus and Philetus are of that number. These very men have deviated from the truth, saying that the resurrection has already occurred; and they are subverting the faith of some.”

**Would faithful Christians welcome apostates into their presence, either personally or by reading their literature?**

2 John 9, 10: “Everyone that pushes ahead and does not remain in the teaching of the Christ does not have God. . . . If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, never receive him into your homes or say a greeting to him.”

Rom. 16:17, 18: “I exhort you, brothers, to keep your eye on those who cause divisions and occasions for stumbling contrary to the teaching that you have learned, and avoid them. . . . By smooth talk and complimentary speech they seduce the hearts of guileless ones.”

**Would any serious harm come from satisfying one’s curiosity about the thinking of apostates?**

Prov. 11:9: “By his mouth the one who is an apostate brings his fellowman to ruin.”

Isa. 32:6: “The senseless one himself will speak mere senselessness, and his very heart will work at what is hurtful, to work at apostasy and to speak against Jehovah what is wayward, to cause the soul of the hungry one to go empty, and he causes even the thirsty one to go without drink itself.” (Compare Isaiah 65:13, 14.)

**How serious is apostasy?**

2 Pet. 2:1: “These very ones will quietly bring in destructive sects and will disown even the owner that bought them, bringing speedy destruction upon themselves.”

Job 13:16: “Before him [God] no apostate will come in.”

Heb. 6:4-6: “It is impossible as regards those who have once for all been enlightened, and who have tasted the heavenly free gift, and who have become partakers of holy spirit, and who have tasted the fine word of God and powers of the coming system of things, but who have fallen away [“if they then commit apostasy,” *RS*], to revive them again to repentance, because they impale the Son of God afresh for themselves and expose him to public shame.”

## Apostolic Succession

**Definition:** The doctrine that the 12 apostles have successors to whom authority has been passed by divine appointment. In the Roman Catholic Church, the bishops as a group are said to be successors of the apostles, and the pope is claimed to be the successor of Peter. It is maintained that the Roman pontiffs come immediately after, occupy the position and perform the functions of Peter, to whom Christ is said to have given primacy of authority over the whole Church. *Not a Bible teaching.*

### Was Peter the “rock” on which the church was built?

Matt. 16:18, *JB*: “I now say to you: You are Peter and on this rock I will build my Church. And the gates of the underworld can never hold out against it.” (Notice in the context [vss. 13, 20] that the discussion centers on the identity of *Jesus*.)

***Whom did the apostles Peter and Paul understand to be the “rock,” the “cornerstone”?***

Acts 4:8-11, *JB*: “Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, addressed them, ‘Rulers of the people, and elders! . . . it was by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, the one you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by this name and by no other that this man is able to stand up perfectly healthy, here in your presence, today. This is the stone

rejected by you the builders, but which has proved to be the keystone [“cornerstone,” *NAB*].”

1 Pet. 2:4-8, *JB*: “Set yourselves close to him [the Lord Jesus Christ] so that you too . . . may be living stones making a spiritual house. As scripture says: See how I lay in Zion a precious cornerstone that I have chosen and the man who rests his trust on it will not be disappointed. That means that for you who are believers, it is precious; but for unbelievers, the stone rejected by the builders has proved to be the keystone, a stone to stumble over, a rock to bring men down.”

Eph. 2:20, *JB*: “You are part of a building that has the apostles and prophets for its foundations, and Christ Jesus himself for its main cornerstone.”

***What was the belief of Augustine (who was viewed as a saint by the Catholic Church)?***

“In this same period of my priesthood, I also wrote a book against a letter of Donatus . . . In a passage in this book, I said about the Apostle Peter: ‘On him as on a rock the Church was built.’ . . . But I know that very frequently at a later time, I so explained what the Lord said: ‘Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church,’ that it be understood as built upon Him whom Peter confessed saying: ‘Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God,’ and so Peter, called after this rock, represented the person of the Church which is built upon this rock, and has received ‘the keys of the kingdom of heaven.’ For, ‘Thou art Peter’ and not ‘Thou art the rock’ was said to him. But ‘the rock was Christ,’ in confessing whom as also the whole Church confesses, Simon was called Peter.”—*The Fathers of the Church—Saint Augustine, the Retractions* (Washington, D.C.; 1968), translated by Mary I. Bogan, Book I, p. 90.

***Did the other apostles view Peter as having primacy among them?***

Luke 22:24-26, *JB*: “A dispute arose also between them [the apostles] about which should be reckoned the greatest, but he said to them, ‘Among pagans it is the kings who lord it over them, and those who have authority over them are given the title Benefactor. This must

not happen with you.” (If Peter were the “rock,” would there have been any question as to which one of them “should be reckoned the greatest”?)

***Since Jesus Christ, the head of the congregation, is alive, does he need successors?***

Heb. 7:23-25, *JB*: “Then there used to be a great number of those other priests [in Israel], because death put an end to each one of them; but this one [Jesus Christ], because he remains for ever, can never lose his priesthood. It follows, then, that his power to save is utterly certain, since he is living for ever to intercede for all who come to God through him.”

Rom. 6:9, *JB*: “Christ, as we know, having been raised from the dead will never die again.”

Eph. 5:23, *JB*: “Christ is head of the Church.”

### **What were “the keys” entrusted to Peter?**

Matt. 16:19, *JB*: “I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven: whatever you bind on earth shall be considered bound in heaven; whatever you loose on earth shall be considered loosed in heaven.”

***In Revelation, Jesus referred to a symbolic key used by himself to open up privileges and opportunities to humans***

Rev. 3:7, 8, *JB*: “Here is the message of the holy and faithful one who has the key of David, so that when he opens, nobody can close, and when he closes, nobody can open: . . . I have opened in front of you a door that nobody will be able to close.”

***Peter used “keys” entrusted to him to open up (to Jews, Samaritans, Gentiles) the opportunity to receive God’s spirit with a view to their entering the heavenly Kingdom***

Acts 2:14-39, *JB*: “Peter stood up with the Eleven and addressed them in a loud voice: ‘Men of Judaea, and all you who live in Jerusalem . . . God has made this Jesus whom you crucified both Lord and Christ.’

Hearing this, they were cut to the heart and said to Peter and the apostles, ‘What must we do, brothers?’ ‘You must repent,’ Peter answered ‘and every one of you must be baptised in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. The promise that was made is for you and your children, and for all those who are far away, for all those whom the Lord our God will call to himself.’”

Acts 8:14-17, *JB*: “When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them, and they went down there, and prayed for the Samaritans to receive the Holy Spirit, for as yet he had not come down on any of them: they had only been baptised in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.” (Verse 20 indicates that Peter was the one taking the lead on this occasion.)

Acts 10:24-48, *JB*: “They reached Caesarea the following day, and Cornelius [an uncircumcised Gentile] was waiting for them. . . . Peter addressed them . . . While Peter was still speaking the Holy Spirit came down on all the listeners.”

### ***Did heaven wait on Peter to make decisions and then follow his lead?***

Acts 2:4, 14, *JB*: “They were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak foreign languages as the Spirit gave them the gift of speech. . . . Then [after Christ, the head of the congregation, had stirred them up by means of the holy spirit] Peter stood up with the Eleven and addressed them.” (See verse 33.)

Acts 10:19, 20, *JB*: “The Spirit had to tell him [Peter], ‘Some men have come to see you. Hurry down, and do not hesitate about going back with them [to the home of the Gentile Cornelius]; it was I who told them to come.’”

Compare Matthew 18:18, 19.

### ***Is Peter the judge as to who is worthy to enter the Kingdom?***

2 Tim. 4:1, *JB*: “Christ Jesus . . . is to be judge of the living and the dead.”

2 Tim. 4:8, *JB*: “All there is to come now is the crown of righteousness reserved for me, which the Lord [Jesus Christ], the righteous

judge, will give to me on that Day; and not only to me but to all those who have longed for his Appearing.”

### **Was Peter in Rome?**

Rome is referred to in nine verses of the Holy Scriptures; none of these say that Peter was there. First Peter 5:13 shows that he was in Babylon. Was this a cryptic reference to Rome? His being in Babylon was consistent with his assignment to preach to the Jews (as indicated at Galatians 2:9), since there was a large Jewish population in Babylon. The *Encyclopaedia Judaica* (Jerusalem, 1971, Vol. 15, col. 755), when discussing production of the Babylonian Talmud, refers to Judaism’s “great academies of Babylon” during the Common Era.

### **Has an unbroken line of successors been traced from Peter to modern-day popes?**

Jesuit John McKenzie, when professor of theology at Notre Dame, wrote: “Historical evidence does not exist for the entire chain of succession of church authority.”—*The Roman Catholic Church* (New York, 1969), p. 4.

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* admits: “. . . the scarcity of documents leaves much that is obscure about the early development of the episcopate . . .”—(1967), Vol. I, p. 696.

### **Claims of divine appointment mean nothing if those who make them are not obedient to God and Christ**

Matt. 7:21-23, *JB*: “It is not those who say to me, ‘Lord, Lord’, who will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the person who does the will of my Father in heaven. When the day comes many will say to me, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, cast out demons in your name, work many miracles in your name?’ Then I shall tell them to their faces: I have never known you; away from me, you evil men!”

See also Jeremiah 7:9-15.

**Have the claimed successors to the apostles  
adhered to the teachings and practices of  
Jesus Christ and his apostles?**

A *Catholic Dictionary* states: “The Roman Church is Apostolic, because her doctrine is the faith once revealed to the Apostles, which faith she guards and explains, without adding to it or taking from it.” (London, 1957, W. E. Addis and T. Arnold, p. 176) Do the facts agree?

***Identity of God***

“The Trinity is the term employed to signify the central doctrine of the Christian religion.”—*The Catholic Encyclopedia* (1912), Vol. XV, p. 47.

“Neither the word Trinity, nor the explicit doctrine as such, appears in the New Testament . . . The doctrine developed gradually over several centuries and through many controversies.”—*The New Encyclopædia Britannica* (1976), Micropædia, Vol. X, p. 126.

“There is the recognition on the part of exegetes and Biblical theologians, including a constantly growing number of Roman Catholics, that one should not speak of Trinitarianism in the New Testament without serious qualification. There is also the closely parallel recognition on the part of historians of dogma and systematic theologians that when one does speak of an unqualified Trinitarianism, one has moved from the period of Christian origins to, say, the last quadrant of the 4th century.”—*New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967), Vol. XIV, p. 295.

***Celibacy of the clergy***

Pope Paul VI, in his encyclical *Sacerdotalis Caelibatus* (Priestly Celibacy, 1967), endorsed celibacy as a requirement for the clergy, but he admitted that “the New Testament which preserves the teaching of Christ and the Apostles . . . does not openly demand celibacy of sacred ministers . . . Jesus Himself did not make it a prerequisite in His choice of the Twelve, nor did the Apostles for those who presided over the first Christian communities.”—*The Papal Encyclicals 1958-1981* (Falls Church, Va.; 1981), p. 204.



1 Cor. 9:5, *NAB*: “Do we not have the right to marry a believing woman like the rest of the apostles and the brothers of the Lord and Cephas?” (“Cephas” is an Aramaic name given to Peter; see John 1:42. See also Mark 1:29-31, where reference is made to the mother-in-law of Simon, or Peter.)

1 Tim. 3:2, *Dy*: “It behoveth, therefore, a bishop to be . . . the husband of one wife [“married only once,” *NAB*].”

Before the Christian era, Buddhism required its priests and monks to be celibate. (*History of Sacerdotal Celibacy in the Christian Church*, London, 1932, fourth ed., revised, Henry C. Lea, p. 6) Even earlier, the higher orders of the Babylonian priesthood were required to practice celibacy, according to *The Two Babylons* by A. Hislop.—(New York, 1943), p. 219.

1 Tim. 4:1-3, *JB*: “The Spirit has explicitly said that during the last times there will be some who will desert the faith and choose to listen to deceitful spirits and doctrines that come from the devils; . . . they will say marriage is forbidden.”

### ***Separateness from the world***

Pope Paul VI, when addressing the United Nations in 1965, said: “The peoples of the earth turn to the United Nations as the last hope of concord and peace; We presume to present here, together with Our own, their tribute of honor and of hope.”—*The Pope’s Visit* (New York, 1965), Time-Life Special Report, p. 26.

John 15:19, *JB*: “[Jesus Christ said:] If you belonged to the world, the world would love you as its own; but because you do not belong to the world, because my choice withdrew you from the world, therefore the world hates you.”

Jas. 4:4, *JB*: “Don’t you realise that making the world your friend is making God your enemy?”

### ***Resorting to weapons of war***

Catholic historian E. I. Watkin writes: “Painful as the admission must be, we cannot in the interest of a false edification or dishonest loyalty deny or ignore the historical fact that Bishops have consistently supported all wars waged by the government of their country. I do not know in fact of a single instance in which a national hierarchy has

condemned as unjust any war . . . Whatever the official theory, in practice ‘my country always right’ has been the maxim followed in wartime by Catholic Bishops.”—*Morals and Missiles* (London, 1959), edited by Charles S. Thompson, pp. 57, 58.

Matt. 26:52, *JB*: “Jesus then said, ‘Put your sword back, for all who draw the sword will die by the sword.’”

1 John 3:10-12, *JB*: “In this way we distinguish the children of God from the children of the devil: anybody . . . not loving his brother is no child of God’s. . . . We are to love one another; not to be like Cain, who belonged to the Evil One and cut his brother’s throat.”

*In the light of the foregoing, have those who claim to be successors to the apostles really taught and practiced what Christ and his apostles did?*

## Armageddon

**Definition:** The Greek *Har Ma-ge-don*’, taken from Hebrew and rendered “Armageddon” by many translators, means “Mountain of Megiddo,” or “Mountain of Assembly of Troops.” The Bible associates the name, not with a nuclear holocaust, but with the coming universal “war of the great day of God the Almighty.” (Rev. 16:14, 16) This name is applied specifically to “the place [Greek, *to’pon*; that is, condition or situation]” to which earth’s political rulers are being gathered in opposition to Jehovah and his Kingdom by Jesus Christ. Such opposition will be shown by global action against Jehovah’s servants on earth, the visible representatives of God’s Kingdom.

**Will humans be permitted by God to ruin the earth by what some call a “thermonuclear Armageddon”?**

Ps. 96:10: “Jehovah himself has become king. The productive land [Hebrew, *te-vel*’; the earth, as fertile and inhabited, the habitable globe] also becomes firmly established so that it cannot be made to totter.”

Ps. 37:29: "The righteous themselves will possess the earth, and they will reside forever upon it."

Rev. 11:18: "The nations became wrathful, and your own [Jehovah's] wrath came, and the appointed time . . . to bring to ruin those ruining the earth."

### **What is Armageddon, as referred to in the Bible?**

Rev. 16:14, 16: "They are, in fact, expressions inspired by demons and perform signs, and they go forth to the kings of the entire inhabited earth, to gather them together to the *war of the great day of God the Almighty*. And they gathered them together to the place that is called in Hebrew Har-Magedon [Armageddon]."

### **Will Armageddon be fought only in the Middle East?**

#### ***Rulers and armies of all nations will be assembled in opposition to God***

Rev. 16:14: "They go forth to the kings of *the entire inhabited earth*, to gather them together to the war of the great day of God the Almighty."

Rev. 19:19: "I saw the wild beast [human political rulership as a whole] and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to wage the war with the one seated on the horse and with his army."

Jer. 25:33: "Those slain by Jehovah will certainly come to be in that day from one end of the earth clear to the other end of the earth."

#### ***Use of the name Armageddon (Har-Magedon) cannot mean that the war will be fought at a literal Mountain of Megiddo***

There is no literal Mountain of Megiddo; only a mound about 70 feet (21 m) high where ruins of ancient Megiddo are found.

The kings and military forces of "the entire inhabited earth" could not fit into the literal Plain of Esdraelon, below Megiddo. The plain is triangular, only 20 miles (32 km) long and 18 miles (29 km) wide at the

eastern end.—*The Geography of the Bible* (New York, 1957), Denis Baly, p. 148.[1]

***The name is fitting because of Megiddo's role in history; the plain below Megiddo was the site of decisive wars***

There Jehovah caused the defeat of Sisera, the chief of the Canaanite army, before Judge Barak.—Judg. 5:19, 20; 4:12-24.

Thutmose III, pharaoh of Egypt, said: "The capturing of Megiddo is the capturing of a thousand towns!"—*Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament* (Princeton, N.J.; 1969), edited by James Pritchard, p. 237.[2]

The reference to Megiddo (meaning "Assembly of Troops") is appropriate because Armageddon is a world situation in which the troops and other supporters of the rulers of all nations will be involved.

**Who or what will be destroyed at Armageddon?**

Dan. 2:44: "The God of heaven will set up a kingdom . . . It will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it itself will stand to times indefinite."

Rev. 19:17, 18: "I saw also an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice and said to all the birds that fly in midheaven: 'Come here, be gathered together to the great evening meal of God, that you may eat the fleshy parts of kings and the fleshy parts of military commanders and the fleshy parts of strong men and the fleshy parts of horses and of those seated upon them, and the fleshy parts of all, of freemen as well as of slaves and of small ones and great.'"

1 John 2:16, 17: "Everything in the world—the desire of the flesh and the desire of the eyes and the showy display of one's means of life—does not originate with the Father, but originates with the world. Furthermore, the world is passing away and so is its desire, but he that does the will of God remains forever."

Rev. 21:8: "As for the cowards and those without faith and those who are disgusting in their filth and murderers and fornicators and

those practicing spiritism and idolaters and all the liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulphur. This means the second death.”

### **Will the destruction be forever?**

Matt. 25:46: “These [who refused to do good to Christ’s “brothers”] will depart into everlasting cutting-off.”

2 Thess. 1:8, 9: “Those who do not know God and those who do not obey the good news about our Lord Jesus . . . will undergo the judicial punishment of everlasting destruction.”

### **Will there be survivors?**

Zeph. 2:3: “Seek Jehovah, all you meek ones of the earth, who have practiced His own judicial decision. Seek righteousness, seek meekness. Probably you may be concealed in the day of Jehovah’s anger.”

Rom. 10:13: “Everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will be saved.”

Ps. 37:34: “Hope in Jehovah and keep his way, and he will exalt you to take possession of the earth. When the wicked ones are cut off, you will see it.”

John 3:16: “God . . . gave his only-begotten Son, in order that everyone exercising faith in him might not be destroyed but have everlasting life.”

Rev. 7:9, 10, 14: “I saw, and, look! a great crowd, which no man was able to number, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes; and there were palm branches in their hands. And they keep on crying with a loud voice, saying: ‘Salvation we owe to our God, who is seated on the throne, and to the Lamb.’ . . . ‘These are the ones that come out of the great tribulation.’”

### **What will happen to young children at Armageddon?**

The Bible does not directly answer that question, and we are not the judges. However, the Bible does show that God views the young children of true Christians as “holy.” (1 Cor. 7:14) It also reveals that in times past

when God destroyed the wicked he likewise destroyed their little ones. (Num. 16:27, 32; Ezek. 9:6) God does not want anyone to be destroyed, so he is having a warning sounded now to benefit both parents and children. Would it not be wise for parents to pursue a course that would result in their children being looked on with favor by God both now and at Armageddon?

### **Is the love of God violated by destruction of the wicked?**

2 Pet. 3:9: "Jehovah . . . is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance."

Luke 18:7, 8: "Shall not God cause justice to be done for his chosen ones who cry out to him day and night, even though he is long-suffering toward them? I tell you, He will cause justice to be done to them speedily."

2 Thess. 1:6: "It is righteous on God's part to repay tribulation to those who make tribulation for you [his servants]."

### **Is it possible to take a neutral position?**

2 Thess. 1:8: "He brings vengeance upon those who [by choice] do not know God and those who do not obey the good news about our Lord Jesus."

Matt. 24:37-39: "Just as the days of Noah were . . . they took no note until the flood came and swept them all away, so the presence of the Son of man will be."

Matt. 12:30: "He that is not on my side is against me, and he that does not gather with me scatters."

Compare Deuteronomy 30:19, 20.

### **Whose influence is pushing the nations to the world situation that will result in war against God?**

Rev. 16:13, 14: "I saw three unclean inspired expressions that looked like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan the Devil];

Rev. 12:9] and out of the mouth of the wild beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet. They are, in fact, expressions inspired by demons and perform signs, and they go forth to the kings of the entire inhabited earth, to gather them together to the war of the great day of God the Almighty.”

Compare Luke 4:5, 6; 1 John 5:19; also Acts 5:38, 39; 2 Chronicles 32:1, 16, 17.

## Babylon the Great

**Definition:** The world empire of false religion, embracing all religions whose teachings and practices do not conform to the true worship of Jehovah, the only true God. Following the Flood of Noah’s day, false religion had its beginning at Babel (later known as Babylon). (Gen. 10:8-10; 11:4-9) In time, Babylonish religious beliefs and practices spread to many lands. So Babylon the Great became a fitting name for false religion as a whole.

### What evidence points to the identity of Babylon the Great, referred to in Revelation?

It could not be the ancient city of Babylon. Revelation was written at the end of the first century C.E. and describes events that would reach down to our day. *The Encyclopedia Americana* says: “The city [Babylon] was taken by the Persians under Cyrus the Great in 539 B.C. Later Alexander the Great planned to make Babylon the capital of his eastern empire, but after his death Babylon gradually lost importance.” (1956, Vol. III, p. 7) Today the city is an uninhabited ruin.

In the symbolism of Revelation, Babylon the Great is referred to as a “great city,” a “kingdom” that rules other kings. (Rev. 17:18) Like a city, it would have many organizations within it; and like a kingdom that includes other kings in its domain, it would be international in scope. It is described as having relations with political rulers and

contributing much to the wealth of men in commerce, while itself being a third element that “has become a dwelling place of demons” and a persecutor of “prophets and of holy ones.”—Rev. 18:2, 9-17, 24.

***Ancient Babylon was outstandingly noted for its religion and its defiance of Jehovah***

Gen. 10:8-10: “Nimrod . . . displayed himself a mighty hunter in opposition to Jehovah. . . . And the beginning of his kingdom came to be Babel [later known as Babylon].”

Dan. 5:22, 23: “As for you [Belshazzar king of Babylon] . . . against the Lord of the heavens you exalted yourself, . . . and you have praised mere gods of silver and of gold, copper, iron, wood and stone, that are beholding nothing or hearing nothing or knowing nothing; but the God in whose hand your breath is and to whom all your ways belong you have not glorified.”

An ancient cuneiform inscription reads: “Altogether there are in Babylon 53 temples of the chief gods, 55 chapels of Marduk, 300 chapels for the earthly deities, 600 for the heavenly deities, 180 altars for the goddess Ishtar, 180 for the gods Nergal and Adad and 12 other altars for different gods.”—Quoted in *The Bible as History* (New York, 1964), W. Keller, p. 301.

*The Encyclopedia Americana* comments: “Sumerian civilization [which was part of Babylonia] was dominated by priests; at the head of the state was the *lugal* (literally ‘great man’), the representative of the gods.”—(1977), Vol. 3, p. 9.

Reasonably, therefore, Babylon the Great as referred to in Revelation is *religious*. Being like a city and an empire, it is not limited to one religious group but includes all religions that are in opposition to Jehovah, the true God.

***Ancient Babylonian religious concepts and practices are found in religions worldwide***

“Egypt, Persia, and Greece felt the influence of the Babylonian religion . . . The strong admixture of Semitic elements both in early Greek mythology and in Grecian cults is now so generally admitted by scholars as to require no further comment. These Semitic elements are



to a large extent more specifically Babylonian.”—*The Religion of Babylonia and Assyria* (Boston, 1898), M. Jastrow, Jr., pp. 699, 700.

**Their gods:** There were triads of gods, and among their divinities were those representing various forces of nature and ones that exercised special influence in certain activities of mankind. (*Babylonian and Assyrian Religion*, Norman, Okla.; 1963, S. H. Hooke, pp. 14-40) “The Platonic trinity, itself merely a rearrangement of older trinities dating back to earlier peoples, appears to be the rational philosophic trinity of attributes that gave birth to the three hypostases or divine persons taught by the Christian churches. . . . This Greek philosopher’s [Plato’s] conception of the divine trinity . . . can be found in all the ancient [pagan] religions.”—*Nouveau Dictionnaire Universel* (Paris, 1865-1870), edited by M. Lachâtre, Vol. 2, p. 1467.

**Use of images:** “[In Mesopotamian religion] the role of the image was central in the cult as well as in private worship, as the wide distribution of cheap replicas of such images shows. Fundamentally, the deity was considered present in its image if it showed certain specific features and paraphernalia and was cared for in the appropriate manner.”—*Ancient Mesopotamia—Portrait of a Dead Civilization* (Chicago, 1964), A. L. Oppenheim, p. 184.

**Belief regarding death:** “Neither the people nor the leaders of religious thought [in Babylon] ever faced the possibility of the total annihilation of what once was called into existence. Death was a passage to another kind of life.”—*The Religion of Babylonia and Assyria*, p. 556.

**Position of the priesthood:** “The distinction between priest and layman is characteristic of this [Babylonian] religion.”—*Encyclopædia Britannica* (1948), Vol. 2, p. 861.

**Practice of astrology, divination, magic, and sorcery:** Historian A. H. Sayce writes: “[In] the religion of ancient Babylonia . . . every object and force of nature was supposed to have its *zi* or spirit, who could be controlled by the magical exorcisms of the Shaman, or sorcerer-priest.” (*The History of Nations*, New York, 1928, Vol. I, p. 96) “The Chaldeans [Babylonians] made great progress in the study of

astronomy through an effort to discover the future in the stars. This art we call ‘astrology.’”—*The Dawn of Civilization and Life in the Ancient East* (Chicago, 1938), R. M. Engberg, p. 230.

***Babylon the Great is like an immoral harlot, one living in shameless luxury***

Revelation 17:1-5 says: “‘Come, I will show you the judgment upon the great harlot who sits on many waters [peoples], with whom the kings [political rulers] of the earth committed fornication, whereas those who inhabit the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.’ . . . And upon her forehead was written a name, a mystery: ‘Babylon the Great, the mother of the harlots and of the disgusting things of the earth.’” Revelation 18:7 adds that “she glorified herself and lived in shameless luxury.”

Is it not true that the dominant religious organizations have made it a practice to consort with political rulers for power and material gain, though this has resulted in suffering for the common people? Is it not also true that their higher clergy live in luxury, even though many of the people to whom they should minister may be impoverished?

***Why can religions that profess to be Christian properly be viewed as a part of Babylon the Great, along with those who know nothing of the God of the Bible?***

Jas. 4:4: “Adulteresses, do you not know that the friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever, therefore, wants to be a friend of the world is constituting himself an enemy of God.” (So, though they know what the Bible says about God, they make themselves his enemies if they choose friendship with the world by imitating its ways.)

2 Cor. 4:4; 11:14, 15: “The god of this system of things has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, that the illumination of the glorious good news about the Christ, who is the image of God, might not shine through.” “Satan himself keeps transforming himself into an angel of light. It is therefore nothing great if his ministers also keep transforming themselves into ministers of righteousness. But their end

shall be according to their works.” (Thus Jehovah’s chief adversary, Satan the Devil himself, is really being honored by all who do not worship the true God in the manner that He has appointed, even though they may claim to be Christians. See also 1 Corinthians 10:20.)

Matt. 7:21-23: “Not everyone saying to me [Jesus Christ], ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but the one doing the will of my Father who is in the heavens will. Many will say to me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and expel demons in your name, and perform many powerful works in your name?’ And yet then I will confess to them: I never knew you! Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness.”

### **Why is it urgent to get out of Babylon the Great without delay?**

Rev. 18:4: “Get out of her, my people, if you do not want to share with her in her sins, and if you do not want to receive part of her plagues.”

Rev. 18:21: “A strong angel lifted up a stone like a great millstone and hurled it into the sea, saying: ‘Thus with a swift pitch will Babylon the great city be hurled down, and she will never be found again.’”

Luke 21:36: “Keep awake, then, all the time making supplication that you may succeed in escaping all these things that are destined to occur, and in standing before the Son of man.”

### **What will happen to people who did not know Bible truth but lived and died in the past as part of Babylon the Great?**

Acts 17:30: “God has overlooked the times of such ignorance, yet now he is telling mankind that they should all everywhere repent.”

Acts 24:15: “There is going to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous.” (As to which ones of “the unrighteous” will be raised, God will decide.)

Job 34:12: “For a fact, God himself does not act wickedly, and the Almighty himself does not pervert judgment.”

## Baptism

The Current Teaching  
Of The Watchtower  
Society:

The Watchtower has  
established certain  
requirements for  
baptism which its  
followers are  
expected to carry out:

(1) Each must gain  
accurate doctrinal  
knowledge through a  
systematic study of the  
Watchtower  
publications.

(2) Each must pass an  
exam conducted by the  
Elders on over eighty  
questions concerning  
the

Doctrines of Jehovah's  
Witnesses before  
permission is granted  
for baptism.

(3) Each must, in effect,  
declare any other prior  
baptism invalid.

What the Bible Says  
about BAPTISM:

1. Baptism Takes  
Place AFTER Faith in  
Christ is Expressed:

Believers were baptized  
at the same time they  
came to faith Act  
2:41; Act 9:17-18

Believing in Christ was  
the necessary condition  
for baptism Act 18:8

In some cases believers  
were baptized the very  
hour they put their faith  
in Christ Act 16:30-33

As an example, Paul put  
his faith in Christ and  
was baptized soon after  
Act 22:16

Peter tells his audience  
to repent and then be  
baptized Act 2:37; 2:41

2. Examples from the  
Bible of the Practice of  
Baptism:

Believing Jews were  
baptized Act 2:41  
Believing Gentiles were  
baptized Act  
10:44-48; Act 18:8

Examples of entire  
households practicing  
baptism as believers Act  
16:15; Act 16:33; 1Cr  
1:16

# Baptism

**Definition:** The word “baptize” comes from the Greek *ba-pti'zein*, meaning “to dip, to plunge.” (A *Greek-English Lexicon*, by Liddell and Scott) Christian water baptism is an outward symbol that the one being baptized has made a complete, unreserved, and unconditional dedication through Jesus Christ to do the will of Jehovah God. The Scriptures also refer to John’s baptism, baptism with holy spirit, and baptism with fire, among others.

## Do persons who really believe God’s Word hold back from being baptized?

Matt. 28:19, 20: “Go therefore and make disciples of people of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the holy spirit, teaching them to observe all the things I have commanded you.”

Acts 2:41: “Those who embraced his word heartily were baptized.”

Acts 8:12: “When they believed Philip, who was declaring the good news of the kingdom of God and of the name of Jesus Christ, they proceeded to be baptized, both men and women.”

Acts 8:36-38: “Now as they were going over the road, they came to a certain body of water, and the [Ethiopian] eunuch said: ‘Look! A body of water; what prevents me from getting baptized?’ With that he commanded the chariot to halt, and . . . [Philip] baptized him.”

## Christian water baptism—is it by sprinkling or by complete immersion?

Mark 1:9, 10: “Jesus . . . was baptized [“immersed,” *ED, Ro*] in the Jordan [River] by John. And immediately on *coming up out of the water* he saw the heavens being parted.”

Acts 8:38: “They both *went down into the water*, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized [“immersed,” *ED, Ro*] him.”

### **Was infant baptism practiced by first-century Christians?**

Matt. 28:19: “Go therefore and make *disciples . . . baptizing them.*”

Acts 8:12: “When they believed Philip . . . they proceeded to be baptized, both *men and women.*”

However, later on, Origen (185-254 C.E.) wrote: “It is the custom of the church that baptism be administered even to infants.” (*Selections From the Commentaries and Homilies of Origen*, Madras, India; 1929, p. 211) The practice was confirmed by a Council of Carthage (c. 252 C.E.).

Religious historian Augustus Neander wrote: “Faith and baptism were always connected with one another; and thus it is in the highest degree probable . . . that the practice of infant baptism was unknown at this period [in the first century]. . . . That it first became recognised as an apostolic tradition in the course of the third century, is evidence rather *against* than *for* the admission of its apostolic origin.”—*History of the Planting and Training of the Christian Church by the Apostles* (New York, 1864), p. 162.

### **Does Christian water baptism result in forgiveness of sins?**

1 John 1:7: “If we are walking in the light as he himself is in the light, . . . the blood of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin.” (Thus, not baptismal water but the blood of Jesus cleanses us from sin.)

Matt. 3:11: “I [John the Baptist] . . . baptize you with water because of your repentance; but the one coming after me [Jesus Christ] is stronger than I am, whose sandals I am not fit to take off.” (Verses 5, 6, also Acts 13:24, show that what John did was directed, not to all people, but to the Jews. Why? Because of the sins of the Jews against the Law covenant and to prepare them for Christ.)

Acts 2:38: “Repent, and let each one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for forgiveness of your sins.” (Did the baptism itself bring forgiveness to them? Consider: This was stated to Jews who shared responsibility for the death of Christ. [See verses 22, 23.] Their

baptism would give evidence of something. Of what? That they now put faith in Jesus as the Messiah, the Christ. Only by their doing this could their sins be forgiven. [Acts 4:12; 5:30, 31])

Acts 22:16: “Rise, get baptized and wash your sins away *by your calling upon his name.*” (Also Acts 10:43)

### **Who is baptized with holy spirit?**

1 Cor. 1:2; 12:13, 27: “To you who have been sanctified in union with Christ Jesus, called to be *holy ones* . . . For truly by one spirit we were all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink one spirit. Now you are Christ’s body.” (As Daniel 7:13, 14, 27 shows, such “holy ones” share in the Kingdom with the Son of man, Jesus Christ.)

John 3:5: “Unless anyone is born from water and spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.” (A person is ‘born from spirit’ at the time of his baptism with that spirit. Luke 12:32 shows that only a “little flock” have that privilege. See also Revelation 14:1-3.)

### ***Do all who are baptized with holy spirit speak in tongues or have the gift of healing?***

1 Cor. 12:13, 29, 30: “For truly by one spirit we were all baptized into one body . . . Not all are apostles, are they? . . . Not all perform powerful works, do they? Not all have gifts of healings, do they? Not all speak in tongues, do they?”

See also “Healing” and “Tongues, Speaking in.”

### **‘Baptism for the dead’—what does it mean?**

1 Cor. 15:29, *KJ*: “Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?”

The Greek preposition *hyper*’, here translated “for,” also means “over,” “on behalf of,” “instead of,” “for the purpose of,” etc. (*A Greek-English Lexicon*, by Liddell and Scott) What does it mean in this text? Was Paul suggesting baptizing living persons in behalf of those who had died unbaptized?

***The only other scriptures that directly mention death in connection with baptism refer to a baptism that the individual himself undergoes, not a baptism on behalf of another person, one who is dead***

Rom. 6:3: “Do you not know that all of us who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death?” (Also Mark 10:38, 39)

Col. 2:12: “For you [living members of the congregation in Colossae] were buried with him in his baptism, and by relationship with him you were also raised up together through your faith in the operation of God, who raised him up from the dead.”

***Rendering in “New World Translation” is grammatically correct and in agreement with these other Bible texts***

1 Cor. 15:29: “Otherwise, what will they do who are being baptized for the purpose of being dead ones? If the dead are not to be raised up at all, why are they also being baptized for the purpose of being such?” (So they are baptized, or immersed, into a course of life that will lead to a death of integrity like that of Christ and then to being raised to spirit life as he was.)

### **What results from baptism with fire?**

Luke 3:16, 17: “He [Jesus Christ] will baptize you people with . . . fire. His winnowing shovel is in his hand to clean up his threshing floor completely . . . The chaff he will burn up with fire that cannot be put out.” (Its destruction would be forever.)

Matt. 13:49, 50: “That is how it will be in the conclusion of the system of things: the angels will go out and separate the wicked from among the righteous and will cast them into the fiery furnace.”

Luke 17:29, 30: “On the day that Lot came out of Sodom it rained fire and sulphur from heaven and destroyed them all. The same way it will be on that day when the Son of man is to be revealed.”

***Not the same as baptism with holy spirit, which was for disciples***

Acts 1:5: “John, indeed, baptized with water, but you [Jesus’ faithful apostles] will be baptized in holy spirit not many days after this.”

Acts 2:2-4: “Suddenly there occurred from heaven a noise just like that of a rushing stiff breeze, and it filled the whole house in which they were sitting. And tongues as if of fire became visible to them and were distributed about, and one sat upon [but did not envelop or immerse] each one of them, and they all became filled with holy spirit and started to speak with different tongues, just as the spirit was granting them to make utterance.”

**Bible**

**Definition:** Jehovah God’s written Word to humankind. He used some 40 human secretaries over a period of 16 centuries to record it, but God himself actively directed the writing by his spirit. Thus it is inspired by God. A large portion of the record is made up of actual pronouncements made by Jehovah and details as to the teachings and activities of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. In these we find statements of God’s requirements for his servants and what he will do to bring his grand purpose for the earth to completion. To deepen our appreciation for these things, Jehovah also preserved in the Bible a record demonstrating what happens when individuals and nations listen to God and work in harmony with his purpose, as well as the outcome when they go their own way. By means of this reliable historical record Jehovah acquaints us with his dealings with humankind and thus with his own marvelous personality.

**Reasons for considering the Bible*****The Bible itself says it is from God, mankind’s Creator***

2 Tim. 3:16, 17: “All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for proving, for setting things straight, for disciplining in

Redi-Answers on  
Jehovah’s Witness  
Doctrine

**Bible**

The Current Teaching  
Of The Watchtower  
Society:

The Watchtower  
Society claims that  
only the 144,000  
individuals (a figure  
arrived at from the  
pages of the Book of  
Revelation) can  
actually understand  
the Bible. It is an  
organizational  
book—a book given to  
an organization and  
not to individuals. It  
can be interpreted and  
explained only by  
God’s own designated  
organization, the  
Watchtower Society.

The  
organization’s  
interpretations and  
explanations are found  
on the pages of the  
Watchtower  
publications.

What the Bible Says  
about...

**UNDERSTANDING  
THE SCRIPTURES:**

1. The Bible  
Teaches That ANY  
Spirit-Filled Believer  
In Jesus Christ Can  
Have A Practical  
Understanding Of The  
Bible:

If he is spiritual 1Cr  
2:4-16

If he has the Holy  
Spirit Jhn 14:25-26

If he lets the Holy  
Spirit guide him Jhn  
16:13-15

If he does not depend  
on man’s wisdom 1Cr  
2:9-14

If he lets the Bible  
instruct him...not the  
Watchtower Society  
2Ti 3:16

If he searches the  
scriptures regularly,  
daily Act 17:11

If he seeks to get his  
approval from the  
Bible 2Ti 2:15

If Christ is his only  
Master Mat 23:8-12

2. The Bible  
Teaches That All True  
Believers Are Of Equal  
Value Before God; No  
One Has A

Special Interpretive  
Right To The Bible:  
Believers are one in  
Christ Jhn 17:20-23  
Believers share a  
common teacher, the  
Holy Spirit Eph 4:4-5



righteousness, that the man of God may be fully competent, completely equipped for every good work.”

Rev. 1:1: “A revelation by Jesus Christ, which God gave him, to show his slaves the things that must shortly take place.”

2 Sam. 23:1, 2: “The utterance of David the son of Jesse . . . The spirit of Jehovah it was that spoke by me, and his word was upon my tongue.”

Isa. 22:15: “This is what the Sovereign Lord, Jehovah of armies, has said.”

We would expect God’s message to all mankind to be available around the globe. The Bible, the whole or in part, has been translated into some 1,800 languages. Its circulation totals in the billions. Says *The World Book Encyclopedia*: “The Bible is the most widely read book in history. It is probably also the most influential. More copies have been distributed of the Bible than of any other book. It has also been translated more times into more languages than any other book.”—(1984), Vol. 2, p. 219.

### ***Bible prophecy explains the meaning of world conditions***

Many world leaders acknowledge that mankind is on the brink of disaster. The Bible foretold these conditions long ago; it explains their meaning and what the outcome will be. (2 Tim. 3:1-5; Luke 21:25-31) It tells what we must do in order to survive the impending world destruction, with the opportunity to gain eternal life under righteous conditions here on earth.—Zeph. 2:3; John 17:3; Ps. 37:10, 11, 29.

### ***The Bible enables us to understand the purpose of life***

It answers such questions as: Where did life come from? (Acts 17:24-26) Why are we here? Is it just to live a few years, get what we can out of life, and then die?—Gen. 1:27, 28; Rom. 5:12; John 17:3; Ps. 37:11; Ps. 40:8.

### ***The Bible shows how we can have the very things that lovers of righteousness desire most***

It tells us where to find wholesome associates who truly love one

another (John 13:35), what can give assurance that we will have sufficient food for ourselves and our families (Matt. 6:31-33; Prov. 19:15; Eph. 4:28), how we can be happy in spite of difficult conditions that surround us.—Ps. 1:1, 2; 34:8; Luke 11:28; Acts 20:35.

It explains that God's Kingdom, his government, will remove the present wicked system (Dan. 2:44), and under its rule mankind will be able to enjoy perfect health and eternal life.—Rev. 21:3, 4; compare Isaiah 33:24.

*Surely a book that claims to be from God, that explains both the meaning of world conditions and the purpose of life, and that shows how our problems will be solved is worthy of consideration.*

## Evidences of inspiration

***It is filled with prophecies reflecting detailed knowledge of the future—something impossible for humans***

2 Pet. 1:20, 21: "No prophecy of Scripture springs from any private interpretation. For prophecy was at no time brought by man's will, but men spoke from God as they were borne along by holy spirit."

▪ Prophecy: Isa. 44:24, 27, 28; 45:1-4: "Jehovah . . . the One saying to the watery deep, 'Be evaporated; and all your rivers I shall dry up'; the One saying of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd, and all that I delight in he will completely carry out'; even in my saying of Jerusalem, 'She will be rebuilt,' and of the temple, 'You will have your foundation laid.' This is what Jehovah has said to his anointed one, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have taken hold of, to subdue before him nations, so that I may ungird even the hips of kings; to open before him the two-leaved doors, so that even the gates will not be shut: 'Before you I myself shall go, and the swells of land I shall straighten out. The copper doors I shall break in pieces, and the iron bars I shall cut down. . . . For the sake of my servant Jacob and of Israel my chosen one, I even proceeded to call you by your name.'" (Writing by Isaiah was completed by about 732 B.C.E.)

□ Fulfillment: Cyrus had not been born when the prophecy was written. The Jews were not taken into exile to Babylon until 617-607 B.C.E., and Jerusalem and its temple were not destroyed until 607 B.C.E. In detail the prophecy was fulfilled starting in 539 B.C.E. Cyrus diverted the waters of the Euphrates River into an artificial lake, the river gates of Babylon were carelessly left open during feasting in the city, and Babylon fell to the Medes and Persians under Cyrus. Thereafter, Cyrus liberated the Jewish exiles and sent them back to Jerusalem with instructions to rebuild Jehovah's temple there.—*The Encyclopedia Americana* (1956), Vol. III, p. 9; *Light From the Ancient Past* (Princeton, 1959), Jack Finegan, pp. 227-229; “*All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial*” (New York, 1983), pp. 282, 284, 295.

▪ Prophecy: Jer. 49:17, 18: “‘Edom must become an object of astonishment. Everyone passing along by her will stare in astonishment and whistle on account of all her plagues. Just as in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and her neighbor towns,’ Jehovah has said, ‘no man will dwell there.’” (Jeremiah’s recording of prophecies was completed by 580 B.C.E.)

□ Fulfillment: “They [the Edomites] were driven from Palestine in the 2nd century B.C. by Judas Maccabæus, and in 109 B.C. John Hyrcanus, Maccabæan leader, extended the kingdom of Judah to include the w. part of Edomitic lands. In the 1st century B.C. Roman expansion swept away the last vestige of Edomitic independence . . . After the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 A.D. . . . the name Idumæa [Edom] disappeared from history.” (*The New Funk & Wagnalls Encyclopedia*, 1952, Vol. 11, p. 4114) Notice that the fulfillment extends down to our day. In no way can it be argued that this prophecy was written *after* the events had taken place.

▪ Prophecy: Luke 19:41-44; 21:20, 21: “He [Jesus Christ] viewed the city [Jerusalem] and wept over it, saying: . . . ‘The days will come upon you when your enemies will build around you a fortification with pointed stakes and will encircle you and distress you from every side, and they will dash you and your children within you to the ground, and they will not leave a stone upon a stone in you, because you did not

discern the time of your being inspected.” Two days later, he counseled his disciples: “When you see Jerusalem surrounded by encamped armies, then know that the desolating of her has drawn near. Then let those in Judea begin fleeing to the mountains, and let those in the midst of her withdraw.” (Prophecy spoken by Jesus Christ in 33 C.E.)

□ Fulfillment: Jerusalem revolted against Rome, and in 66 C.E. the Roman army under Cestius Gallus attacked the city. But, as Jewish historian Josephus reports, the Roman commander “suddenly called off his men, abandoned hope though he had suffered no reverse, and flying in the face of all reason retired from the City.” (*Josephus, the Jewish War*, Penguin Classics, 1969, p. 167) This provided opportunity for Christians to flee from the city, which they did, moving to Pella, beyond the Jordan, according to Eusebius Pamphilus in his *Ecclesiastical History*. (Translated by C. F. Crusé, London, 1894, p. 75) Then around Passover time of the year 70 C.E. General Titus besieged the city, an encircling fence 4.5 miles (7.2 km) long was erected in just three days, and after five months Jerusalem fell. “Jerusalem itself was systematically destroyed and the Temple left in ruins. Archaeological work shows us today just how effective was the destruction of Jewish buildings all over the land.”—*The Bible and Archaeology* (Grand Rapids, Mich.; 1962), J. A. Thompson, p. 299.

***Its contents are scientifically sound on matters  
that human researchers discovered only at a  
later date***

***Origin of the Universe:*** Gen. 1:1: “In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.” In 1978, astronomer Robert Jastrow wrote: “Now we see how the astronomical evidence leads to a biblical view of the origin of the world. The details differ, but the essential elements in the astronomical and biblical accounts of Genesis are the same: the chain of events leading to man commenced suddenly and sharply at a definite moment in time, in a flash of light and energy.”—*God and the Astronomers* (New York, 1978), p. 14.

***Shape of Planet Earth:*** Isa. 40:22: “There is One who is dwelling above the circle of the earth.” In ancient times the general opinion was that the earth was flat. It was not until over 200 years after this Bible text had been written that a school of Greek philosophers reasoned that the earth likely was spherical, and in about another 300 years a Greek astronomer calculated the approximate radius of the earth. But the idea of a spherical earth was not the general view even then. Only in the 20th century has it been possible for humans to travel by airplane, and later into outer space and even to the moon, thus giving them a clear view of “the circle” of earth’s horizon.

***Animal Life:*** Lev. 11:6: “The hare . . . is a chewer of the cud.” Though this was long attacked by some critics, the rabbit’s cud chewing was finally observed by Englishman William Cowper in the 18th century. The unusual way in which it is done was described in 1940 in *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, Vol. 110, Series A, pp. 159-163.

***Its internal harmony is significant***

This is especially so in view of the fact that the books of the Bible were recorded by some 40 men as diverse as king, prophet, herdsman, tax collector, and physician. They did the writing over a period of 1,610 years; so there was no opportunity for collusion. Yet their writings agree, even in the smallest detail. To appreciate the extent to which the various portions of the Bible are harmoniously intertwined, you must read and study it personally.

**How can we be sure the Bible has not been changed?**

“In the number of ancient MSS. [manuscripts] attesting a writing, and in the number of years that had elapsed between the original and the attesting MSS., the Bible enjoys a decided advantage over classical writings [those of Homer, Plato, and others]. . . . Altogether classical MSS. are but a handful compared with Biblical. No ancient book is so well attested as the Bible.”—*The Bible From the Beginning* (New York, 1929), P. Marion Simms, pp. 74, 76.

A report published in 1971 shows that there are possibly 6,000 handwritten copies containing all or part of the Hebrew Scriptures; the oldest dates back to the third century B.C.E. Of the Christian Greek Scriptures, there are some 5,000 in Greek, the oldest dating back to the beginning of the second century C.E. There are also many copies of early translations into other languages.

In the introduction to his seven volumes on *The Chester Beatty Biblical Papyri*, Sir Frederic Kenyon wrote: "The first and most important conclusion derived from the examination of them [the papyri] is the satisfactory one that they confirm the essential soundness of the existing texts. No striking or fundamental variation is shown either in the Old or the New Testament. There are no important omissions or additions of passages, and no variations which affect vital facts or doctrines. The variations of text affect minor matters, such as the order of words or the precise words used . . . But their essential importance is their confirmation, by evidence of an earlier date than was hitherto available, of the integrity of our existing texts."—(London, 1933), p. 15.

It is true that some translations of the Bible adhere more closely to what is in the original languages than others do. Modern paraphrase Bibles have taken liberties that at times alter the original meaning. Some translators have allowed personal beliefs to color their renderings. But these weaknesses can be identified by comparison of a variety of translations.

## If Someone Says—

### **'I don't believe in the Bible'**

**You might reply:** 'But you do believe there is a God, don't you? . . . May I ask what there is in the Bible that you find hard to accept?'

**Or you could say:** 'May I ask, Have you always felt that way? . . . I've heard others say that, even though they have not made a thorough study of the Bible. But since the Bible clearly says that it is a message from God himself and that he offers us eternal life if we

believe and live by what it says, don't you agree that it would be worthwhile at least to examine it to find out whether its claims are true or not? (Use material on pages 60-63.)'

### **'The Bible contradicts itself'**

**You might reply:** 'I've had other people tell me that, but no one has ever been able to show me what is actually a contradiction. And in my own personal reading of the Bible I've never seen one. Could you give me an example?' **Then perhaps add:** 'What I *have* found is that many persons simply never found answers to questions that the Bible made them think about. For example, Where did Cain get his wife? (Use material on pages 301, 302.)'

### **'Men wrote the Bible'**

**You might reply:** 'That's true. About 40 of them had a part in it. But it was *inspired* by God.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'What does that mean? That God directed the writing, much as a businessman uses a secretary to write letters for him.' (2) 'The idea of receiving messages from someone out in space should not surprise us. Even humans have sent messages and pictures from the moon. How did they do it? By using laws that originated long ago with God himself.' (3) 'But how can we be sure that what the Bible contains is really from God? It contains information that could not possibly have come from a human source. What kind? Details about the future; and these have always proved to be completely accurate. (For examples, see pages 60-62, also pages 234-239, under the heading "Last Days.")'

### **'Everyone has his own interpretation of the Bible'**

**You might reply:** 'And obviously not all of them are right.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Twisting the Scriptures to fit our own ideas can result in lasting harm. (2 Pet. 3:15, 16)' (2) 'Two things can help us to understand the Bible correctly. First, consider the context (surrounding verses) of any statement. Next, compare texts with other statements in the Bible that deal with the same subject. In that way we

are letting God's own Word guide our thinking, and the interpretation is not ours but his. That is the approach taken in the Watch Tower publications.' (See pages 204, 205, under the heading "Jehovah's Witnesses.")

**'It is not practical for our day'**

**You might reply:** 'And we are interested in things that are practical for us today, aren't we?' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Would you agree that putting an end to war would be practical? . . . Don't you agree that if people learned to live together in peace with those of other nations, this would be a good start? . . . The Bible foretold exactly that. (Isa. 2:2, 3) As a result of Bible education, this is taking place today among Jehovah's Witnesses.' (2) 'Something more is needed—the removal of all men and nations that cause wars. Will such a thing ever happen? Yes, and the Bible explains how. (Dan. 2:44; Ps. 37:10, 11)'

**Or you could say:** 'I appreciate your concern. If a guidebook was not practical, we would be foolish to use it, wouldn't we?' **Then perhaps add:** 'Would you agree that a book that provides sound counsel that can enable us to have a happy family life is practical? . . . Theories and practices involving family life have changed many times, and the results we see today are not good. But those who know and apply what the Bible says have stable, happy families. (Col. 3:12-14, 18-21)'

**'The Bible is a good book, but there is no such thing as absolute truth'**

**You might reply:** 'It's true that everyone seems to have a different opinion. And even if someone thinks he has a thing figured out, he often finds that there is at least one other factor that he didn't consider. But there is someone who does not have such a limitation. Who might that be? . . . Yes, the Creator of the universe.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'That is why Jesus Christ said to him: "Your word is truth." (John 17:17) That truth is in the Bible. (2 Tim. 3:16, 17)' (2) 'God does not want us to grope in ignorance; he has said that his



will is for us to come to an accurate knowledge of truth. (1 Tim. 2:3, 4) In a thoroughly satisfying manner the Bible answers such questions as . . . ’ (To help some people, you may first need to discuss evidence for belief in the existence of God. See pages 145-151, under the heading “God.”)

### ‘The Bible is a white man’s book’

**You might reply:** ‘It certainly is true that they have printed many copies of the Bible. But the Bible does not say that one race is better than another.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘The Bible is from our Creator, and he is impartial. (Acts 10:34, 35)’ (2) ‘God’s Word holds out to people of all nations and tribes the opportunity to live forever here on earth under his Kingdom. (Rev. 7:9, 10, 17)’

**Or you could say:** ‘Not at all! Mankind’s Creator was the one to choose the men whom he would inspire to write the 66 books of the Bible. And if he chose to use people with light-colored skin, that was his responsibility. But the Bible’s message was not to be confined to white people.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Notice what Jesus said . . . (John 3:16) “Everyone” includes persons of whatever skin color. Also, before ascending to heaven, Jesus said these parting words to his disciples . . . (Matt. 28:19)’ (2) ‘Interestingly, Acts 13:1 speaks of a certain man named Niger, which name means “black.” He was one of the prophets and teachers of the congregation of Antioch, Syria.’

### ‘I believe only the *King James Version*’

**You might reply:** ‘If you have yours handy, I would like to share with you something that I have found to be very encouraging.’

**Or you could say:** ‘Many people use that Bible version, and I personally have one in my library.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Did you know that the Bible was originally written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages? . . . Do you read those languages? . . . So we are grateful that the Bible has been translated into English.’ (2) ‘This chart (“Table of the Books of the Bible,” in NW) shows that Genesis, the first book of the Bible, was completed in

1513 B.C.E. Did you know that, after Genesis was written, some 2,900 years passed before the complete Bible was translated into English? And over 200 more years elapsed before translation of the *King James Version* was completed (1611 C.E.).' (3) 'Since the 17th century, English has undergone many changes. We have seen that in our own lifetime, haven't we? . . . So we appreciate modern translations that carefully express the same original truths in the language that we speak today.'

### **'You have your own Bible'**

See the main heading "New World Translation."

## **Birthday**

**Definition:** The day of one's birth or the anniversary of that day. In some places the anniversary of one's birth, especially that of a child, is celebrated with a party and the giving of gifts. *Not a Biblical practice.*

**Do Bible references to birthday celebrations put them in a favorable light? The Bible makes only two references to such celebrations:**

Gen. 40:20-22: "Now on the third day it turned out to be Pharaoh's birthday, and he proceeded to make a feast . . . Accordingly he returned the chief of the cupbearers to his post of cupbearer . . . But the chief of the bakers he hung up."

Matt. 14:6-10: "When Herod's birthday was being celebrated the daughter of Herodias danced at it and pleased Herod so much that he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked. Then she, under her mother's coaching, said: 'Give me here upon a platter the head of John the Baptist.' . . . He sent and had John beheaded in the prison."

Everything that is in the Bible is there for a reason. (2 Tim.

3:16, 17) Jehovah's Witnesses take note that God's Word reports unfavorably about birthday celebrations and so shun these.

### **How did early Christians and Jews of Bible times view birthday celebrations?**

"The notion of a *birthday festival* was far from the ideas of the Christians of this period in general."—*The History of the Christian Religion and Church, During the Three First Centuries* (New York, 1848), Augustus Neander (translated by Henry John Rose), p. 190.

"The later Hebrews looked on the celebration of birthdays as a part of idolatrous worship, a view which would be abundantly confirmed by what they saw of the common observances associated with these days."—*The Imperial Bible-Dictionary* (London, 1874), edited by Patrick Fairbairn, Vol. I, p. 225.

### **What is the origin of popular customs associated with birthday celebrations?**

"The various customs with which people today celebrate their birthdays have a long history. Their origins lie in the realm of magic and religion. The customs of offering congratulations, presenting gifts and celebrating—complete with lighted candles—in ancient times were meant to protect the birthday celebrant from the demons and to ensure his security for the coming year. . . . Down to the fourth century Christianity rejected the birthday celebration as a pagan custom."—*Schwäbische Zeitung* (magazine supplement *Zeit und Welt*), April 3/4, 1981, p. 4.

"The Greeks believed that everyone had a protective spirit or *daemon* who attended his birth and watched over him in life. This spirit had a mystic relation with the god on whose birthday the individual was born. The Romans also subscribed to this idea. . . . This notion was carried down in human belief and is reflected in the guardian angel, the fairy godmother and the patron saint. . . . The custom of lighted candles on the cakes started with the Greeks. . . . Honey cakes round as the moon and lit with tapers were placed on the temple altars of [Artemis]. . . . Birthday candles, in folk belief,

Transferring blood from the veins or arteries of one person to another is equivalent to feeding upon or "eating" the blood and is unscriptural, causing loss of eternal life. Thus, if a person receives a blood transfusion, he will not inherit a place in the kingdom of God. What the Bible Says about BLOOD:

1. The BLOOD OF CHRIST Has A Special, High Place In Scripture:

It alone is sufficient for eternal life...not ours  
Hbr 9:13-14

With one sacrifice, it paid for all of man's sins  
Hbr 9:24-28  
It brought eternal life to every believer  
Jhn 6:53-56

2. Concerning The HUMAN CONSUMPTION OF Blood:

Nothing coming from the outside of a believer can make him defiled or impure; thus ending the possibility of eternal life  
Mar 7:15  
Eating blood cannot defile a believer  
Mat 15:11

3. Concerning Any Eternal Penalty For The Consumption Of ANIMAL BLOOD:  
Violation of health laws does not effect eternal life  
Act 15:20; 15:28; 15:30  
Jesus' personal sacrifice made the observance of ceremonial law no longer necessary  
Lev 17:14; Gal 5:14  
Eternal life is not based on ceremonial law observance  
Rom 6:14  
Christ provided a means for any law breaker...that's 100% of earth's population...to be able to have assurance of eternal life  
Rom 10:4

are endowed with special magic for granting wishes. . . . Lighted tapers and sacrificial fires have had a special mystic significance ever since man first set up altars to his gods. The birthday candles are thus an honor and tribute to the birthday child and bring good fortune. . . . Birthday greetings and wishes for happiness are an intrinsic part of this holiday. . . . Originally the idea was rooted in magic. . . . Birthday greetings have power for good or ill because one is closer to the spirit world on this day.”—*The Lore of Birthdays* (New York, 1952), Ralph and Adelin Linton, pp. 8, 18-20.

**Wholesome gatherings of family and friends at other times to eat, drink, and rejoice are not objectionable**

Eccl. 3:12, 13: “There is nothing better for them than to rejoice and to do good during one’s life; and also that every man should eat and indeed drink and see good for all his hard work. It is the gift of God.”

See also 1 Corinthians 10:31.

**Blood**

**Definition:** A truly marvelous fluid that circulates in the vascular system of humans and most multicelled animals, supplying nourishment and oxygen, carrying away waste products, and playing a major role in safeguarding the body against infection. So intimately is blood involved in the life processes that the Bible says “the soul of the flesh is in the blood.” (Lev. 17:11) As the Source of life, Jehovah has provided definite instructions regarding the use to which blood may be put.

**Christians are commanded to ‘abstain from blood’**

Acts 15:28, 29: “The holy spirit and we ourselves [the governing body of the Christian congregation] have favored adding

Note: There are three important points the student of this subject must consider when seeking to understand the meaning of the Scriptures regarding the sanctity of blood...

**First**, the practice of the peoples in the days of the Apostles and before involved the drinking of blood as part of the worship of various deities, and, among some peoples, as a means of gaining supernatural power which they understood to be in the blood. It was this idolatrous purpose and practice which surely motivated God to forbid the drinking of blood in the first place.

**Second**, it is a scientific fact that blood cannot be completely removed from any living thing that is used for food. Virtually everyone that eats meat or its by-products has "eaten" a large amount of blood during their lifetime. This means that virtually every Watchtower Society members...unless they are strict vegetarians...has consumed a large quantity of animal blood during their lifetime.

**Third**, blood transfusions involve the use of blood for the same purpose as God intended it to be used: as a life giving agent in the blood stream. No worship of alien deities or the gaining of supernatural power is involved. The recipient of a blood transfusion does not "eat" the blood, which would be using it for different purpose. A similar example of this principle should be noted: a skin graft, a kidney transplant, cornea transplant, or the like. A pint of blood given by a willing, healthy donor is a gift of life in much the same way as that of a cornea or a kidney.  
No violation of any law of sanctity are involved.

no further burden to you, except these necessary things, to keep abstaining from things sacrificed to idols and from blood and from things strangled [or, killed without draining their blood] and from fornication. If you carefully keep yourselves from these things, you will prosper. Good health to you!" (There the eating of blood is equated with idolatry and fornication, things that we should not want to engage in.)

### **Animal flesh may be eaten, but not the blood**

Gen. 9:3, 4: "Every moving animal that is alive may serve as food for you. As in the case of green vegetation, I do give it all to you. Only flesh with its soul—its blood—you must not eat."

Any animal used for food should be properly bled. One that is strangled or that dies in a trap or that is found after it has died is not suitable for food. (Acts 15:19, 20; compare Leviticus 17:13-16.) Similarly, any food to which whole blood or even some blood fraction has been added should not be eaten.

### **Only sacrificial use of blood has ever been approved by God**

Lev. 17:11, 12: "The soul of the flesh is in the blood, and I myself have put it upon the altar for you to make atonement for your souls, because it is the blood that makes atonement by the soul in it. That is why I have said to the sons of Israel: 'No soul of you must eat blood and no alien resident who is residing as an alien in your midst should eat blood.'" (All those animal sacrifices under the Mosaic Law foreshadowed the one sacrifice of Jesus Christ.)

Heb. 9:11-14, 22: "When Christ came as a high priest . . . he entered, no, not with the blood of goats and of young bulls, but with his own blood, once for all time into the holy place and obtained an everlasting deliverance for us. For if the blood of goats and of bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on those who have been defiled sanctifies to the extent of cleanness of the flesh, how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through an everlasting spirit

offered himself without blemish to God, cleanse our consciences from dead works that we may render sacred service to the living God? . . . Unless blood is poured out no forgiveness takes place.”

Eph. 1:7: “By means of him [Jesus Christ] we have the release by ransom through the blood of that one, yes, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his undeserved kindness.”

**How did those who claimed to be Christians  
in early centuries C.E. understand the  
Bible’s commands regarding blood?**

Tertullian (c. 160-230 C.E.): “Let your unnatural ways blush before the Christians. We do not even have the blood of animals at our meals, for these consist of ordinary food. . . . At the trials of Christians you [pagan Romans] offer them sausages filled with blood. You are convinced, of course, that the very thing with which you try to make them deviate from the right way is unlawful for them. How is it that, when you are confident that they will shudder at the blood of an animal, you believe they will pant eagerly after human blood?”—*Tertullian, Apologetical Works, and Minucius Felix, Octavius* (New York, 1950), translated by Emily Daly, p. 33.

Minucius Felix (third century C.E.): “So much do we shrink from human blood, that we do not use the blood even of eatable animals in our food.”—*The Ante-Nicene Fathers* (Grand Rapids, Mich.; 1956), edited by A. Roberts and J. Donaldson, Vol. IV, p. 192.

## **Blood Transfusions**

**Does the Bible’s prohibition include human  
blood?**

Yes, and early Christians understood it that way. Acts 15:29 says to “keep abstaining from . . . blood.” It does not say merely to abstain from *animal* blood. (Compare Leviticus 17:10, which prohibited eating “any sort of blood.”) Tertullian (who wrote in

defense of the beliefs of early Christians) stated: "The interdict upon 'blood' we shall understand to be (an interdict) much more upon *human* blood."—*The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, Vol. IV, p. 86.

### **Is a transfusion really the same as eating blood?**

In a hospital, when a patient cannot eat through his mouth, he is fed intravenously. Now, would a person who never put blood into his mouth but who accepted blood by transfusion really be obeying the command to "keep abstaining from . . . blood"? (Acts 15:29) To use a comparison, consider a man who is told by the doctor that he must abstain from alcohol. Would he be obedient if he quit drinking alcohol but had it put directly into his veins?

### **In the case of a patient that refuses blood, are there any alternative treatments?**

Often simple *saline solution*, *Ringer's solution*, and *dextran* can be used as plasma volume expanders, and these are available in nearly all modern hospitals. Actually, the risks that go with use of blood transfusions are avoided by using these substances. The *Canadian Anaesthetists' Society Journal* (January 1975, p. 12) says: "The risks of blood transfusion are the advantages of plasma substitutes: avoidance of bacterial or viral infection, transfusion reactions and Rh sensitization." Jehovah's Witnesses have no religious objection to the use of nonblood plasma expanders.

*Jehovah's Witnesses actually benefit from better medical treatment because they do not accept blood.* A doctor writing in the *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology* (June 1, 1968, p. 395) acknowledged: "There is no doubt that the situation where you [the surgeon] are operating without the possibility of transfusion tends to improve your surgery. You are a little bit more aggressive in clamping every bleeding vessel."

*All types of surgery can be performed successfully without blood transfusions.* This includes open-heart operations, brain surgery, amputation of limbs, and total removal of cancerous

organs. Writing in the *New York State Journal of Medicine* (October 15, 1972, p. 2527), Dr. Philip Roen said: “We have not hesitated to perform any and all indicated surgical procedures in the face of proscribed blood replacement.” Dr. Denton Cooley, at the Texas Heart Institute, said: “We became so impressed with the results [from using nonblood plasma expanders] on the Jehovah’s Witnesses that we started using the procedure on all our heart patients.” (The San Diego *Union*, December 27, 1970, p. A-10) “‘Bloodless’ open-heart surgery, originally developed for adult members of the Jehovah’s Witnesses sect because their religion forbids blood transfusions, now has been safely adapted for use in delicate cardiac procedures in infants and children.”—*Cardiovascular News*, February 1984, p. 5.

## If Someone Says—

**‘You let your children die because you refuse blood transfusions. I think that’s terrible’**

**You might reply:** ‘But we do allow them to have *transfusions*—the safer kind. We accept the kind of transfusions that don’t carry the risk of such things as AIDS, hepatitis, and malaria. We want the *best* treatment for our children, as I am sure that any loving parent would.’

**Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘When there is severe blood loss, the greatest need is to restore the fluid volume. No doubt you realize that our blood is actually over 50 percent water; then there are the red and white cells, and so forth. When much blood is lost, the body itself pours large reserves of blood cells into the system and speeds up production of new ones. But fluid volume is needed. Plasma volume expanders that contain no blood can be used to fill that need, and we accept these.’ (2) ‘Plasma volume expanders have been used on thousands of persons, with excellent results.’ (3) ‘Even more important to us is what the Bible itself says at Acts 15:28, 29.’

**Or you could say:** ‘I can understand your point of view. I suppose you are imagining your own child in that situation. As parents we would do everything possible to safeguard our child’s welfare, wouldn’t we? So if folks like you and me were going to refuse some



sort of medical treatment for our child, there would certainly have to be some compelling reason for it.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Do you think that some parents might be influenced by what God’s Word says here at Acts 15:28, 29?’ (2) ‘So the question is, Do we have enough faith to do what God commands?’

**‘You people don’t believe in blood transfusions’**

**You might reply:** ‘The newspapers have published stories about some situations in which they felt that Witnesses might die if they did not accept blood. Is that what you have in mind? . . . Why do we take the position we do?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Do you love your wife (husband) enough that you would be willing to risk your life for her (him)? . . . There are also men who risk their lives for their country, and they are viewed as heroes, aren’t they? But there is someone who is greater than any person or thing here on earth, and that is God. Would you risk your life because of love for him and loyalty to his rulership?’ (2) ‘The issue here really is loyalty to God. It is God’s Word that tells us to abstain from blood. (Acts 15:28, 29)’

**Or you could say:** ‘There are many things that are rather common today and that Jehovah’s Witnesses shun—for example, lying, adultery, stealing, smoking, and as you mentioned, the use of blood. Why? Because we govern our lives by God’s Word.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Did you know that the *Bible* says we should “abstain from blood”? I would like to show it to you. (Acts 15:28, 29)’ (2) ‘Perhaps you recall that God told our first parents, Adam and Eve, that they could eat from every tree in Eden except one. But they disobeyed, ate that forbidden fruit, and lost everything. How unwise! Now, of course, there is no tree with forbidden fruit. But after the Flood of Noah’s day God again set out one prohibition for mankind. This time it involved blood. (Gen. 9:3, 4)’ (3) ‘So the real question is, Do we have faith in God? If we obey him, we have before us the prospect of eternal life in perfection under his Kingdom. Even if we die, he assures us of a resurrection.’

## Born Again

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

"Born again" means "going to heaven." This privilege is limited to Jesus and the 144,000 spiritual brothers and sisters chosen since Jesus' time. The remainder of the Jehovah's Witnesses do not become "born again," but are assigned the designation "the other sheep" and will remain on the Earth forever.

76

BLOOD

What the Bible Says  
about Being BORN  
AGAIN:

1. The New Birth  
Means Regeneration,  
With All Believers  
Being Equally  
Renewed:  
All believers are  
united under one  
fold, not a heavenly  
class and earthly  
class Jhn 10:15-16  
2. The New Birth is  
Necessary Because  
of:

Man's inability to  
renew himself in his  
present state Jhn  
3:3;3:5

Man's human flesh  
alone cannot  
accommodate  
eternal life Jhn 3:6  
Man is under a curse  
and will die Eph 2:1  
3. The New Birth is  
Introduced to Man  
By:

The Holy Spirit Jhn  
3:5; 3:8; Tts 3:5

The Word of God  
Jam 1:18; 1Pe 1:23  
Man's obedience  
Rom 6:17-18

4. The Steps To  
Receiving The New  
Birth:

We acknowledge  
that NO ONE is  
good enough to  
receive it Rom 3:10  
We admit that sin  
brings death to any  
man Rom 6:23  
We confess that we,  
too, have sinned  
Rom 3:23  
We declare that  
Christ died for our  
sins Rom 5:8  
We recognize Jesus  
as Lord and put our  
trust in Him Rom  
10:9-10

We accept the gift of  
eternal life 1Jo  
5:11-13; Jhn 5:24  
We seek to discover  
and live out God's  
plan for our life Jhn  
10:10; 2Cr 5:17; 1Th  
5:18

**'What if a doctor says, "You will die without a blood transfusion"?''**

**You might reply:** 'If the situation is really that serious, can the doctor guarantee that the patient will not die if he is given blood?'

**Then perhaps add:** 'But there is someone who can give a person life again, and that is God. Don't you agree that, when face to face with death, turning one's back on God by violating his law would be a poor decision? I truly have faith in God. Do you? His Word promises a resurrection for those who put faith in his Son. Do you believe that? (John 11:25)'

**Or you could say:** 'It may mean that he personally does not know how to handle the case without the use of blood. If possible, we try to put him in touch with a doctor who has had the needed experience, or we engage the services of another doctor.'

## Born Again

**Definition:** Being born again involves being baptized in water ("born from water") and begotten by God's spirit ("born from . . . spirit"), thus becoming a son of God with the prospect of sharing in the Kingdom of God. (John 3:3-5) Jesus had this experience, as do the 144,000 who are heirs with him of the heavenly Kingdom.

**Why is it necessary for any Christians to be "born again"?**

*God has purposed to associate a limited number of faithful humans with Jesus Christ in the heavenly Kingdom*

Luke 12:32: "Have no fear, little flock, because your Father has approved of giving you the kingdom."

Rev. 14:1-3: "I saw, and, look! the Lamb [Jesus Christ] standing upon the Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand . . . who have been bought from the earth." (See pages 166, 167, under the heading "Heaven.")

***Humans cannot go to heaven with bodies of flesh and blood***

1 Cor. 15:50: "This I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit God's kingdom, neither does corruption inherit incorruption."

John 3:6: "What has been born from the flesh is flesh, and what has been born from the spirit is spirit."

***Only persons who have been "born again," thus becoming God's sons, can share in the heavenly Kingdom***

John 1:12, 13: "As many as did receive him [Jesus Christ], to them he gave authority to become God's children, because they were exercising faith in his name; and they were born, not from blood or from a fleshly will or from man's will, but from God." ("As many as did receive him" does not mean all humans who have put faith in Christ. Notice who is being referred to, as indicated by verse 11 ["his own people," the Jews]. The same privilege has been extended to others of mankind, but only to a "little flock.")

Rom. 8:16, 17: "The spirit itself bears witness with our spirit that we are God's children. If, then, we are children, we are also heirs: heirs indeed of God, but joint heirs with Christ, provided we suffer together that we may also be glorified together."

1 Pet. 1:3, 4: "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for according to his great mercy he gave us a new birth to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an incorruptible and undefiled and unfading inheritance. It is reserved in the heavens for you."

***What will they do in heaven?***

Rev. 20:6: "They will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the thousand years."

1 Cor. 6:2: "Do you not know that the holy ones will judge the world?"

***Can a person who is not "born again" be saved?***

Rev. 7:9, 10, 17: "After these things [after the apostle John heard the number of those who would be "born again," those who would

make up spiritual Israel and would be with Christ in heaven; compare Romans 2:28, 29 and Galatians 3:26-29] I saw, and, look! a great crowd, which no man was able to number, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes; and there were palm branches in their hands. And they keep on crying with a loud voice, saying: 'Salvation we owe to our God, who is seated on the throne, and to the Lamb.' . . . 'The Lamb [Jesus Christ], who is in the midst of the throne, will shepherd them, and will guide them to fountains of waters of life.'"

After listing many pre-Christian persons of faith, Hebrews 11:39, 40 says: "All these, although they had witness borne to them through their faith, did not get the fulfillment of the promise, as God foresaw something better for us, in order that they might not be made perfect apart from us." (Who are here meant by "us"? Hebrews 3:1 shows that they are "partakers of the heavenly calling." The pre-Christian persons who had faith, then, must have a hope for perfect life somewhere other than in heaven.)

Ps. 37:29: "The righteous themselves will possess the earth, and they will reside forever upon it."

Rev. 21:3, 4: "Look! The tent of God is with mankind, and he will reside with them, and they will be his peoples. And God himself will be with them. And he will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away."

### **Is it possible for a person to have God's spirit and yet not be "born again"?**

Regarding John the baptizer, Jehovah's angel said: "He will be filled with holy spirit right from his mother's womb." (Luke 1:15) And Jesus later said: "Among those born of women there has not been raised up a greater than John the Baptist; but a person that is a lesser one in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he is [Why? Because John will not be in the heavens and so there was no need for him to be "born again"]. But from the days of John the Baptist until now [when Jesus

stated this] the kingdom of the heavens is the goal toward which men press.”—Matt. 11:11, 12.

The spirit of Jehovah was “operative” upon David and “spoke” by him (1 Sam. 16:13; 2 Sam. 23:2), but nowhere does the Bible say that he was “born again.” There was no need for him to be “born again,” because, as Acts 2:34 says: “David did not ascend to the heavens.”

***What identifies persons today who have God’s spirit?***

See pages 381, 382, under the main heading “Spirit.”

## **If Someone Says—**

### **‘I’ve been born again’**

**You might reply:** ‘That means that you expect someday to be with Christ in heaven, doesn’t it? . . . Have you ever wondered what those who go to heaven will do there?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘They will be kings and priests, ruling with Christ. (Rev. 20:6; 5:9, 10) Jesus said that these would be just a “little flock.” (Luke 12:32)’ (2) ‘If they are kings, there must also be subjects over whom they will rule. Who will these be? . . . Here are some points that I found to be very interesting when they were drawn to my attention. (Ps. 37:11, 29; Prov. 2:21, 22)’

### **‘Have you been born again?’**

**You might reply:** ‘I find that what people mean by “born again” is not always the same. Would you tell me what it means to you?’

**Or you could say:** ‘You want to know whether I have accepted Jesus as my Savior and have received holy spirit, is that right? May I assure you that the answer is Yes; otherwise I would not be talking to you about Jesus.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘But when I think of having the holy spirit, I find that evidence of that spirit is sadly missing in many who claim to be Christians. (Gal. 5:22, 23)’ (2) ‘Would you enjoy living on this earth if everyone reflected those godly qualities? (Ps. 37:10, 11)’

**Another possibility:** ‘If you mean by that, “Have I accepted Christ as my Savior?” the answer is Yes. All of Jehovah’s Witnesses have done that. But, to us, being born again involves much more than that.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘When Jesus spoke about being born again he said that it was necessary in order to enter the Kingdom of God, that is, to be part of God’s Kingdom, his heavenly government. (John 3:5)’ (2) ‘The Bible also shows that many people who do the will of God will live here on earth, as happy subjects of that Kingdom. (Matt. 6:10; Ps. 37:29)’

**An additional suggestion:** Those who are of the heavenly class could reply: ‘Yes, I am. But the Bible cautions all of us not to be overconfident of our position. We need to keep examining ourselves to be sure that we are really doing what God and Christ require of us. (1 Cor. 10:12)’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘What responsibility did Jesus lay upon his true disciples? (Matt. 28:19, 20; 1 Cor. 9:16)’

## Confession

**Definition:** A declaration or an acknowledgment, either publicly or in private, (1) of what a person believes or (2) of his sins.

**Is the rite of reconciliation, including auricular confession (personal confession into the ear of a priest), as taught by the Catholic Church Scriptural?**

### *The manner in which the priest is addressed*

The traditional formula, still often used, is: “Bless me, Father, for I have sinned. It has been [length of time] since my last Confession.”—*U.S. Catholic* magazine, October 1982, p. 6.

Matt. 23:1, 9, *JB*: “Jesus said, . . . ‘You must call no one on earth your father, since you have only one Father, and he is in heaven.’”

### ***Sins that can be forgiven***

“The Church has always taught that every sin, no matter how serious, can be forgiven.”—*The Catholic Encyclopedia* (bearing the nihil obstat and the imprimatur), R. C. Broderick (Nashville, Tenn.; 1976), p. 554.

Heb. 10:26, *JB*: “If, after we have been given knowledge of the truth, we should deliberately commit any sins, then there is no longer any sacrifice for them.”

Mark 3:29, *JB*: “Let anyone blaspheme against the Holy Spirit and he will never have forgiveness: he is guilty of an eternal sin.”

### ***How penance is to be shown***

Frequently the confessor directs that the penitent say a specified number of “Our Fathers” and “Hail Marys.”

Matt. 6:7, *JB*: “In your prayers do not babble [that is, utter in a meaninglessly repetitious manner] as the pagans do, for they think that by using many words they will make themselves heard.”

Matt. 6:9-12, *JB*: “You should pray like this: ‘*Our Father* in heaven, . . . forgive us our debts.’” (Nowhere in the Bible are we commanded to pray to or through Mary. See Philippians 4:6, also pages 258, 259, under “Mary.”)

Rom. 12:9, *JB*: “Do not let your love be a pretence, but sincerely prefer good to evil.”

### **Did not Jesus authorize his apostles to forgive sins?**

John 20:21-23, *JB*: “‘As the Father sent me, so am I sending you.’ After saying this he breathed on them and said: ‘Receive the Holy Spirit. For those whose sins you forgive, they are forgiven; for those whose sins you retain, they are retained.’”

*How did the apostles understand and apply this?* There is no record in the Bible of a single instance in which an apostle listened to a private confession and then pronounced absolution. However, the requirements for being forgiven by God are set out in the Bible. The apostles, under the direction of holy spirit, could discern whether

individuals were meeting such requirements and could on this basis declare that *God* had either forgiven them or not forgiven them. For examples, see Acts 5:1-11, also 1 Corinthians 5:1-5 and 2 Corinthians 2:6-8.

See also the main heading "Apostolic Succession."

### **Viewpoints of scholars as to the origin of auricular confession differ**

*The Catholic Encyclopedia*, by R. C. Broderick, states: "Since the fourth century auricular confession has been the accepted method."—P. 58.

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* says: "Many contemporary historians, both Catholic and Protestant, trace the origins of private penance as a normal discipline to the churches of Ireland, Wales, and Britain, where the Sacraments, including Penance, were administered usually by the abbot of a monastery and his priest-monks. With the monastic practice of confession and public and private spiritual direction as the model, repeated confession and confession of devotion seem to have been introduced for the laity. . . . However, it was not until the 11th century that secret sins were absolved at the time of confession and before the fulfillment of penance."—(1967), Vol. XI, p. 75.

Historian A. H. Sayce reports: "The ritual texts show that both public and private confession was practised in Babylonia. Indeed, private confession seems to have been the older and more usual method."—*The Religions of Ancient Egypt and Babylonia* (Edinburgh, 1902), p. 497.

### **What are the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses as to confession?**

#### ***Confessing one's faith by public declaration***

Rom. 10:9, 10: "If you publicly declare that 'word in your own mouth,' that Jesus is Lord, and exercise faith in your heart that God raised him up from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one exercises faith for righteousness, but with the mouth one makes public declaration for salvation."



Matt. 10:32, 33: “Everyone, then, that confesses union with me [Jesus Christ] before men, I will also confess union with him before my Father who is in the heavens; but whoever disowns me before men, I will also disown him before my Father who is in the heavens.”

***When a person sins against God***

Matt. 6:6-12: “When you pray, go into your private room and, after shutting your door, pray *to your Father* who is in secret . . . ‘Our Father in the heavens, let your name be sanctified . . . and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors.’”

Ps. 32:5: “My sin I finally confessed to you [God], and my error I did not cover. I said: ‘I shall make confession over my transgressions *to Jehovah.*’ And you yourself pardoned the error of my sins.”

1 John 2:1: “If anyone does commit a sin, we have a helper with the Father, Jesus Christ, a righteous one.”

***When an individual wrongs his fellowman or when he has been wronged***

Matt. 5:23, 24: “If, then, you are bringing your gift to the altar and you there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar, and go away; first make your peace with your brother, and then, when you have come back, offer up your gift.”

Matt. 18:15: “If your brother commits a sin, go lay bare his fault between you and him alone.”

Luke 17:3: “If your brother commits a sin give him a rebuke, and if he repents forgive him.”

Eph. 4:32: “Become kind to one another, tenderly compassionate, freely forgiving one another just as God also by Christ freely forgave you.”

***When someone becomes involved in serious wrongdoing and wants spiritual help***

Jas. 5:14-16: “Is there anyone [spiritually] sick among you? Let him call the older men of the congregation to him, and let them pray over him, greasing him with oil in the name of Jehovah. And the prayer of faith will make the indisposed one well, and Jehovah will raise him

up. Also, if he has committed sins, it will be forgiven him [by God]. Therefore openly confess your sins to one another and pray for one another, that you may get healed.”

Prov. 28:13: “He that is covering over his transgressions will not succeed, but he that is confessing and leaving them will be shown mercy.”

***What if persons who commit sins do not seek help?***

Gal. 6:1: “Brothers, even though a man takes some false step before he is aware of it, you who have spiritual qualifications try to readjust such a man in a spirit of mildness, as you each keep an eye on yourself, for fear you also may be tempted.”

1 Tim. 5:20: “Reprove before all onlookers [that is, those who personally know about the matter] persons who *practice* sin, that the rest also may have fear.”

1 Cor. 5:11-13: “Quit mixing in company with anyone called a brother that is a fornicator or a greedy person or an idolater or a reviler or a drunkard or an extortioner, not even eating with such a man. . . . ‘Remove the wicked man from among yourselves.’”

## Creation

**Definition:** Creation, as explained in the Bible, means that Almighty God designed and brought into existence the universe, including other spirit persons and all the basic kinds of life upon the earth.

**In this modern, scientific world, is it reasonable to believe in creation?**

“The natural laws of the universe are so precise that we have no difficulty building a spaceship to fly to the moon and can time the flight with the precision of a fraction of a second. These laws must

have been set by somebody.” —Quoted from Wernher von Braun, who had much to do with sending American astronauts to the moon.

**Physical universe:** If you found a precision timepiece, would you conclude that it was formed by a chance blowing together of some dust particles? Obviously, someone with intelligence made it. There is an even more magnificent “clock.” The planets in our solar system, also the stars in the entire universe, move at a rate that is more precise than most clocks designed and manufactured by man. The galaxy in which our solar system is located includes over 100 billion stars, and astronomers estimate that there are 100 billion of such galaxies in the universe. If a clock is evidence of intelligent design, how much more so is the far more vast and complicated universe! The Bible describes the Designer of it as “the true God, Jehovah, . . . the Creator of the heavens and the Grand One stretching them out.”—Isa. 42:5; 40:26; Ps. 19:1.

**Planet Earth:** When crossing a barren desert, if you came to a beautiful house, well equipped in every way and stocked with food, would you believe that it got there by some chance explosion? No; you would realize that someone with considerable wisdom built it. Well, scientists have not yet found life on any of the planets of our solar system except the earth; available evidence indicates that the others are barren. This planet is, as the book *The Earth* says, “the wonder of the universe, a unique sphere.” (New York, 1963, Arthur Beiser, p. 10) It is at just the right distance from the sun for human life, and it moves at just the right speed to be held in orbit. The atmosphere, of a kind found only around the earth, is made up of just the right proportion of gases to sustain life. Marvelously, light from the sun, carbon dioxide from the air, and water and minerals from fertile soil combine to produce food for earth’s inhabitants. Did it all come about as a result of some uncontrolled explosion in space? *Science News* admits: “It seems as if such particular and precise conditions could hardly have arisen at random.” (August 24 and 31, 1974, p. 124) The Bible’s conclusion is reasonable when it

states: “Of course, every house is constructed by someone, but he that constructed all things is God.”—Heb. 3:4.

**Human brain:** Modern computers are a product of intensive research and careful engineering. They did not “just happen.” What about the human brain? Unlike the brain of any animal, the brain of a human infant triples in size during its first year. How it functions is still largely a mystery to scientists. In humans, there is the built-in capacity to learn complex languages, to appreciate beauty, to compose music, to contemplate the origin and meaning of life. Said brain surgeon Robert White: “I am left with no choice but to acknowledge the existence of a Superior Intellect, responsible for the design and development of the incredible brain-mind relationship—something far beyond man’s capacity to understand.” (*The Reader’s Digest*, September 1978, p. 99) The development of this marvel begins from a tiny fertilized cell in the womb. With remarkable insight, the Bible writer David said to Jehovah: “I shall laud you because in a fear-inspiring way I am wonderfully made. Your works are wonderful, as my soul is very well aware.”—Ps. 139:14.

**Living cell:** A single living cell is sometimes referred to as being a “simple” form of life. But a one-celled animal can catch food, digest it, get rid of wastes, build a house for itself and engage in sexual activity. Each cell of the human body has been likened to a walled city, with a central government to maintain order, a power plant to generate energy, factories to produce proteins, a complex transportation system, and guards to regulate what is permitted to enter. And a single human body is made up of as many as 100 trillion cells. How appropriate the words of Psalm 104:24: “How many your works are, O Jehovah! All of them in wisdom you have made”!

### **Does the Bible allow for the idea that God used evolution to produce the various kinds of living things?**

Genesis 1:11, 12 says that grass and trees were made to produce each “according to its kind.” Verses 21, 24, 25 add that God created sea

creatures, flying creatures and land animals, each “according to its kind.” There is no allowance here for one basic kind to evolve or change into another.

Regarding man, Genesis 1:26 reports that God said: “Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness.” So he was to have godlike qualities, not traits that were simply a development of those of a beast. Genesis 2:7 adds: “Jehovah God proceeded to form the man [not out of some preexisting life form but] out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life.” There is no hint of evolution here, but, rather, description of a new creation.

### **Did God create all the millions of varieties of organisms that exist on earth today?**

Genesis chapter 1 says simply that God created each “according to its kind.” (Gen. 1:12, 21, 24, 25) In preparation for the global Flood in Noah’s day, God directed that representative members of each “kind” of land animal and flying creature be taken into the ark. (Gen. 7:2, 3, 14) Each “kind” has the genetic potential for great variety. Thus there are reportedly more than 400 different breeds of dogs and upwards of 250 breeds and types of horses. All interfertile varieties of any animal are just one Genesis “kind.” Similarly, all varieties of humans—Oriental, African, Caucasian, those as tall as the seven-foot Dinka in the Sudan and as short as the four-foot-four-inch Pygmies—stem from the one original pair, Adam and Eve.—Gen. 1:27, 28; 3:20.

### **What accounts for the basic similarities in the structure of living things?**

“God . . . created all things.” (Eph. 3:9) Thus everything has the same Great Designer.

“All things came into existence through him [God’s only-begotten Son, who became Jesus Christ when on earth], and apart from him not even one thing came into existence.” (John 1:3) Thus there was one Master Worker through whom Jehovah performed his works of creation.—Prov. 8:22, 30, 31.

**What is the origin of the raw material of which the universe is made?**

Scientists have learned that matter is a concentrated form of energy. This is demonstrated with the explosion of nuclear weapons. Astrophysicist Josip Kleczek states: “Most and possibly all elementary particles may be created by materialization of energy.”—*The Universe* (Boston, 1976), Vol. 11, p. 17.

From where could such energy come? After asking, “Who has created these things [the stars and planets]?”, the Bible states regarding Jehovah God, “Due to the abundance of dynamic energy, he also being vigorous in power, not one of them is missing.” (Isa. 40:26) So God himself is the Source of all the “dynamic energy” that was needed to create the universe.

**Was all physical creation accomplished in just six days sometime within the past 6,000 to 10,000 years?**

The facts disagree with such a conclusion: (1) Light from the Andromeda nebula can be seen on a clear night in the northern hemisphere. It takes about 2,000,000 years for that light to reach the earth, indicating that the universe must be at least millions of years old. (2) End products of radioactive decay in rocks in the earth testify that some rock formations have been undisturbed for billions of years.

Genesis 1:3-31 is not discussing the original creation of matter or of the heavenly bodies. It describes the preparation of the already existing earth for human habitation. This included creation of the basic kinds of vegetation, marine life, flying creatures, land animals, and the first human pair. All of this is said to have been done within a period of six “days.” However, the Hebrew word translated “day” has a variety of meanings, including ‘a long time; the time covering an extraordinary event.’ (*Old Testament Word Studies*, Grand Rapids, Mich.; 1978, W. Wilson, p. 109) The term used allows for the thought that each “day” could have been thousands of years in length.

## Cross

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The cross is a pagan symbol and was not the instrument of death used by the Romans to kill Jesus. Jesus died on a torture stake (or pole). The cross does not picture the death or the resurrection of Jesus. It is not the Christian symbol nor is it a symbol of hope.

What the Bible Says about THE CROSS

1. There Is No Question That Jesus Died On A Cross Rather Than On A Torture Stake:

A torture stake required one nail in the hands (nailed over the head), but the Bible says there were two nails used in the hands Jhn 20:25

The Bible says Jesus'

hands were outstretched,  
not over His head during  
his death Jhn 21:18-19

The Romans placed a  
sign above Jesus' head,  
not above his hands; if  
He had died on a stake,  
the normal reference  
would have been to the  
hands which would have  
been nailed over the head  
Mat 27:37

The Romans placed a  
sign above Jesus' head,  
not above his hands; if  
He had died on a stake,  
the normal reference  
would have been to the  
hands which would have  
been nailed over the head  
Mat 27:37

The thieves that died with Him  
were described as being on the  
right hand and the left, as  
opposed to "at the side of" or  
"at His left and right" Mar  
15:25-27

2. It Is To Be Expected That  
There Would Be Confusion  
Concerning The Cross As An  
Emblem

For Christ, For The Bible  
Indicates There Will Be Such  
Confusion:

The Cross is foolishness to  
unbelievers 1Cr 1:18; 1Cr 1:23;  
1Cr 2:2

There will be enemies of the  
Cross Phi 3:18-19

The cross, though demeaned by  
men, will bring glory Gal 6:14  
Believers are to pick up their  
cross and follow Jesus Mat  
16:24

NOTE: The Watchtower Society claims  
in the Kingdom Interlinear, pages 1155  
and 1156, that Jesus died on a torture  
stake not a cross. To support their case,  
they cite a reference to Decree Liber  
Primus by the 16th century author,  
Justus Lipsius. Included with this  
reference is a copy of an etching from  
page 19 of Decree Liber Primus  
which the torture stake is detailed with  
a victim suffering on it. But, at another  
point in the same work, Justus himself  
states explicitly that such a device was  
not used in the torture death of Jesus  
on page 47, he pictures Jesus on a  
conventional 4 piece cross (vertical  
stake, foot board, cross bar, and sign).  
As evidence for his conclusion about  
the cross he cites various early church  
fathers who were aware of the Roman  
practices in Jerusalem during the era in  
which Christ died.

# Cross

**Definition:** The device on which Jesus Christ was executed is referred to by most of Christendom as a cross. The expression is drawn from the Latin *crux*.

## Why do Watch Tower publications show Jesus on a stake with hands over his head instead of on the traditional cross?

The Greek word rendered "cross" in many modern Bible versions ("torture stake" in NW) is *stau-ros*'. In classical Greek, this word meant merely an upright stake, or pale. Later it also came to be used for an execution stake having a crosspiece. *The Imperial Bible-Dictionary* acknowledges this, saying: "The Greek word for cross, [*stau-ros*]', properly signified a *stake*, an upright pole, or piece of paling, on which anything might be hung, or which might be used in impaling [fencing in] a piece of ground. . . . Even amongst the Romans the *crux* (from which our *cross* is derived) appears to have been originally an upright pole."—Edited by P. Fairbairn (London, 1874), Vol. I, p. 376.

Was that the case in connection with the execution of God's Son? It is noteworthy that the Bible also uses the word *xy'lon* to identify the device used. A *Greek-English Lexicon*, by Liddell and Scott, defines this as meaning: "*Wood cut and ready for use, firewood, timber, etc. . . . piece of wood, log, beam, post . . . cudgel, club . . . stake on which criminals were impaled . . . of live wood, tree.*" It also says "in *NT*, of the *cross*," and cites Acts 5:30 and 10:39 as examples. (Oxford, 1968, pp. 1191, 1192) However, in those verses *KJ*, *RS*, *JB*, and *Dy* translate *xy'lon* as "tree." (Compare this rendering with Galatians 3:13; Deuteronomy 21:22, 23.)

The book *The Non-Christian Cross*, by J. D. Parsons (London, 1896), says: "There is not a single sentence in any of the numerous writings forming the New Testament, which, in the original Greek, bears even indirect evidence to the effect that the *stauros* used in the case of Jesus was other than an ordinary *stauros*; much less to the effect

### cp. list Cross

1/1/1891 *The Watchtower*  
magazine4 p. 1277

CREATION p. 161

CREATION p. 265

CREATION p. 336

1975 YEARBOOK p.

148

1969 INTERLINEAR  
pp.1155-56

RECONCILIATION p.  
168

HARP OF GOD p. 115

11/8/1972 *Awake!*  
Magazine2 p. 28

4/8/1974 *Awake!*  
Magazine2 p. 14

9/22/1974 *Awake!*  
Magazine2 p. 28

1/15/1966 *The Watchtower*  
magazine4 p. 63

8/15/1987 *The Watchtower*  
magazine4 p. 29

that it consisted, not of one piece of timber, but of two pieces nailed together in the form of a cross. . . . It is not a little misleading upon the part of our teachers to translate the word *stauros* as ‘cross’ when rendering the Greek documents of the Church into our native tongue, and to support that action by putting ‘cross’ in our lexicons as the meaning of *stauros* without carefully explaining that that was at any rate not the primary meaning of the word in the days of the Apostles, did not become its primary signification till long afterwards, and became so then, if at all, only because, despite the absence of corroborative evidence, it was for some reason or other assumed that the particular *stauros* upon which Jesus was executed had that particular shape.”—Pp. 23, 24; see also *The Companion Bible* (London, 1885), Appendix No. 162.

Thus the weight of the evidence indicates that Jesus died on an upright stake and not on the traditional cross.

### **What were the historical origins of Christendom’s cross?**

“Various objects, dating from periods long anterior to the Christian era, have been found, marked with crosses of different designs, in almost every part of the old world. India, Syria, Persia and Egypt have all yielded numberless examples . . . The use of the cross as a religious symbol in pre-Christian times and among non-Christian peoples may probably be regarded as almost universal, and in very many cases it was connected with some form of nature worship.”—*Encyclopædia Britannica* (1946), Vol. 6, p. 753.

“The shape of the [two-beamed cross] had its origin in ancient Chaldea, and was used as the symbol of the god Tammuz (being in the shape of the mystic Tau, the initial of his name) in that country and in adjacent lands, including Egypt. By the middle of the 3rd cent. A.D. the churches had either departed from, or had travestied, certain doctrines of the Christian faith. In order to increase the prestige of the apostate ecclesiastical system pagans were received into the churches apart from regeneration by faith, and were



permitted largely to retain their pagan signs and symbols. Hence the Tau or T, in its most frequent form, with the cross-piece lowered, was adopted to stand for the cross of Christ.”—*An Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words* (London, 1962), W. E. Vine, p. 256.

“It is strange, yet unquestionably a fact, that in ages long before the birth of Christ, and since then in lands untouched by the teaching of the Church, the Cross has been used as a sacred symbol. . . . The Greek Bacchus, the Tyrian Tammuz, the Chaldean Bel, and the Norse Odin, were all symbolised to their votaries by a cruciform device.”—*The Cross in Ritual, Architecture, and Art* (London, 1900), G. S. Tyack, p. 1.

“The cross in the form of the ‘Crux Ansata’ . . . was carried in the hands of the Egyptian priests and Pontiff kings as the symbol of their authority as priests of the Sun god and was called ‘the Sign of Life.’”—*The Worship of the Dead* (London, 1904), Colonel J. Garnier, p. 226.

“Various figures of crosses are found everywhere on Egyptian monuments and tombs, and are considered by many authorities as symbolical either of the phallus [a representation of the male sex organ] or of coition. . . . In Egyptian tombs the crux ansata [cross with a circle or handle on top] is found side by side with the phallus.”—*A Short History of Sex-Worship* (London, 1940), H. Cutner, pp. 16, 17; see also *The Non-Christian Cross*, p. 183.

“These crosses were used as symbols of the Babylonian sun-god, [See book], and are first seen on a coin of Julius Cæsar, 100-44 B.C., and then on a coin struck by Cæsar’s heir (Augustus), 20 B.C. On the coins of Constantine the most frequent symbol is [See book]; but the same symbol is used without the surrounding circle, and with the four equal arms vertical and horizontal; and this was the symbol specially venerated as the ‘Solar Wheel’. It should be stated that Constantine was a sun-god worshipper, and would not enter the ‘Church’ till some quarter of a century after the legend of his having seen such a cross in the heavens.”—*The Companion Bible*, Appendix No. 162; see also *The Non-Christian Cross*, pp. 133-141.

### **Is veneration of the cross a Scriptural practice?**

1 Cor. 10:14: “My beloved ones, flee from idolatry.” (An idol is an image or symbol that is an object of intense devotion, veneration, or worship.)

Ex. 20:4, 5, *JB*: “You shall not make yourself a carved image or any likeness of anything in heaven or on earth beneath or in the waters under the earth; you shall not bow down to them or serve them.” (Notice that God commanded that his people not even *make an image* before which people would bow down.)

Of interest is this comment in the *New Catholic Encyclopedia*: “The representation of Christ’s redemptive death on Golgotha does not occur in the symbolic art of the first Christian centuries. The early Christians, influenced by the Old Testament prohibition of graven images, were reluctant to depict even the instrument of the Lord’s Passion.”—(1967), Vol. IV, p. 486.

Concerning first-century Christians, *History of the Christian Church* says: “There was no use of the crucifix and no material representation of the cross.”—(New York, 1897), J. F. Hurst, Vol. I, p. 366.

### **Does it really make any difference if a person cherishes a cross, as long as he does not worship it?**

How would you feel if one of your dearest friends was executed on the basis of false charges? Would you make a replica of the instrument of execution? Would you cherish it, or would you rather shun it?

In ancient Israel, unfaithful Jews wept over the death of the false god Tammuz. Jehovah spoke of what they were doing as being a ‘detestable thing.’ (Ezek. 8:13, 14) According to history, Tammuz was a Babylonian god, and the cross was used as his symbol. From its beginning in the days of Nimrod, Babylon was against Jehovah and an enemy of true worship. (Gen. 10:8-10; Jer. 50:29) So by cherishing the cross, a person is honoring a symbol of worship that is opposed to the true God.

As stated at Ezekiel 8:17, apostate Jews also ‘thrust out the shoot to Jehovah’s nose.’ He viewed this as “detestable” and ‘offensive.’ Why? This “shoot,” some commentators explain, was a representation of the male sex organ, used in phallic worship. How, then, must Jehovah view the use of the cross, which, as we have seen, was anciently used as a symbol in phallic worship?

## Dates

**Definition:** Dates mark the time at which events occur. The Bible expresses dates in relation to the lifetime of individuals, the period during which certain rulers were in office, or other notable events. It contains the only complete chronology reaching back to the time of Adam’s creation. Bible chronology also pinpointed in advance the time when certain important events in the fulfillment of God’s purpose would take place. The Gregorian calendar, which is now popular in much of the world, did not come into use until 1582. In secular sources there is disagreement on dates given for events in ancient history. However, certain key dates, such as 539 B.C.E. for the fall of Babylon, and hence 537 B.C.E. for the Jews’ return from captivity, are well established. (Ezra 1:1-3) Using such dates as starting points, it is possible to express in terms of current calendars the dates for ancient Biblical events.

**Have scientists proved that humans have been on earth for millions of years, not merely some thousands of years as the Bible indicates?**

The dating methods used by scientists are built on assumptions that can be useful but that often lead to very contradictory results. So, dates given by them are constantly being revised.

A report in *New Scientist* of March 18, 1982, reads: “‘I am staggered to believe that as little as a year ago I made the statements that I made.’ So said Richard Leakey, before the elegant audience of a Royal Institution evening discourse last Friday. He had come to reveal that the conventional wisdom, which he had so recently espoused in his

BBC television series *The Making of Mankind*, was ‘probably wrong in a number of crucial areas.’ In particular, he now sees man’s oldest ancestor as being considerably younger than the 15-20 million years he plumped for on television.”—P. 695.

From time to time, new methods of dating are developed. How reliable are these? Regarding one known as thermoluminescence, *The New Encyclopædia Britannica* (1976, Macropædia, Vol. 5, p. 509) says: “Hope rather than accomplishment mainly characterizes the status of thermoluminescence dating at the present time.” Also, *Science* (August 28, 1981, p. 1003) reports that a skeleton showing an age of 70,000 years by amino acid racemization gave only 8,300 or 9,000 years by radioactive dating.

*Popular Science* (November 1979, p. 81) reports that physicist Robert Gentry “believes that all of the dates determined by radioactive decay may be off—not only by a few years, but by orders of magnitude.” The article points out that his findings would lead to the conclusion that “man, instead of having walked the earth for 3.6 million years, may have been around for only a few thousand.”

It should be noted, however, that scientists believe that the age of the earth itself is much greater than the age of man. The Bible does not disagree with that.

**Were the ages of people before the Flood, as stated in the Bible, measured according to the same kind of years that we use?**

If it was reasoned that the “years” must be equivalent to our months, then Enosh became a father when he was seven years of age, and Kenan was only five years old when he fathered a son. (Gen. 5:9, 12) That is, clearly, impossible.

Detailed chronology provided in connection with the Flood indicates the length of months and years used at that time. Comparison of Genesis 7:11, 24 and 8:3, 4 shows that five months (from the 17th of the 2nd month to the 17th of the 7th month) was equal to 150 days, or five 30-day months. Specific reference is made to a “tenth month” and to further periods beyond that before coming to the next year. (Gen.

8:5, 6, 8, 10, 12-14) Evidently, their years were made up of twelve 30-day months. At a very early time, the strictly lunar calendar was adjusted periodically to the length of the solar year, as indicated by Israel's holding *seasonal* festivals of ingathering on *specified dates*. In that way the festivals continued to fall in the appropriate seasons.—Lev. 23:39.

Keep in mind that God made humans to live forever. It was Adam's sin that led to death. (Gen. 2:17; 3:17-19; Rom. 5:12) Those who lived before the Flood were closer to perfection than we are today, so they lived much longer. But each one died within a thousand years.

### **Why do Jehovah's Witnesses say that God's Kingdom was established in 1914?**

*Two lines of evidence point to that year:* (1) Bible chronology and (2) the events since 1914 in fulfillment of prophecy. Here we will consider the chronology. For fulfillment of prophecy, see the main heading "Last Days."

*Read Daniel 4:1-17.* Verses 20-37 show that this prophecy had a fulfillment upon Nebuchadnezzar. But it also has a larger fulfillment. How do we know that? Verses 3 and 17 show that the dream that God gave to King Nebuchadnezzar deals with the Kingdom of God and God's promise to give it "to the one whom he wants to . . . even the lowliest one of mankind." The entire Bible shows that Jehovah's purpose is for his own Son, Jesus Christ, to rule as His representative over mankind. (Ps. 2:1-8; Dan. 7:13, 14; 1 Cor. 15:23-25; Rev. 11:15; 12:10) The Bible's description of Jesus shows that he was indeed "the lowliest one of mankind." (Phil. 2:7, 8; Matt. 11:28-30) The prophetic dream, then, points to the time when Jehovah would give rulership over mankind to his own Son.

*What was to happen in the meantime?* Rulership over mankind, as represented by the tree and its rootstock, would have "the heart of a beast." (Dan. 4:16) The history of mankind would be dominated by governments that displayed the characteristics of wild beasts. In modern times, the bear is commonly used to represent Russia; the eagle, the

United States; the lion, Britain; the dragon, China. The Bible also uses wild beasts as symbols of world governments and of the entire global system of human rulership under the influence of Satan. (Dan. 7:2-8, 17, 23; 8:20-22; Rev. 13:1, 2) As Jesus showed in his prophecy pointing to the conclusion of the system of things, Jerusalem would be “trampled on by the nations, until the appointed times of the nations” were fulfilled. (Luke 21:24) “Jerusalem” represented the Kingdom of God because its kings were said to sit on “the throne of the kingship of Jehovah.” (1 Chron. 28:4, 5; Matt. 5:34, 35) So, the Gentile governments, represented by wild beasts, would ‘trample’ on the right of God’s Kingdom to direct human affairs and would themselves hold sway under Satan’s control.—Compare Luke 4:5, 6.

*For how long would such governments be permitted to exercise this control before Jehovah gave the Kingdom to Jesus Christ?* Daniel 4:16 says “seven times” (“seven years,” *AT* and *Mo*, also *JB* footnote on verse 13). The Bible shows that in calculating prophetic time, a day is counted as a year. (Ezek. 4:6; Num. 14:34) How many “days,” then, are involved? Revelation 11:2, 3 clearly states that 42 months (3 1/2 years) in that prophecy are counted as 1,260 days. Seven years would be twice that, or 2,520 days. Applying the “day for a year” rule would result in 2,520 years.

*When did the counting of the “seven times” begin?* After Zedekiah, the last king in the typical Kingdom of God, was removed from the throne in Jerusalem by the Babylonians. (Ezek. 21:25-27) Finally, by early October of 607 B.C.E. the last vestige of Jewish sovereignty was gone. By that time the Jewish governor, Gedaliah, who had been left in charge by the Babylonians, had been assassinated, and the remaining Jews had fled to Egypt. (Jeremiah, chapters 40-43) Reliable Bible chronology indicates that this took place 70 years before 537 B.C.E., the year in which the Jews returned from captivity; that is, it took place by early October of 607 B.C.E. (Jer. 29:10; Dan. 9:2; for further details, see the book “*Let Your Kingdom Come*,” pages 186-189.)

*How, then, is the time calculated down to 1914?* Counting 2,520 years from early October of 607 B.C.E. brings us to early October of 1914 C.E., as shown on the chart.

### CALCULATING THE “SEVEN TIMES”

“Seven times” =  $7 \times 360 = 2,520$  years

A Biblical “time,” or year =  $12 \times 30$  days = 360. (Rev. 11:2, 3; 12:6, 14)

In the fulfillment of the “seven times” each day equals one year. (Ezek. 4:6; Num. 14:34)

Early October, 607 B.C.E., to December 31, 607 B.C.E. = 1/4 year

January 1, 606 B.C.E., to December 31, 1 B.C.E. = 606 years

January 1, 1 C.E., to December 31, 1913 = 1,913 years

January 1, 1914, to early October, 1914 = 3/4 year

Total: 2,520 years

*What happened at that time?* Jehovah entrusted rulership over mankind to his own Son, Jesus Christ, glorified in the heavens.—Dan. 7:13, 14.

*Then why is there still so much wickedness on earth?* After Christ was enthroned, Satan and his demons were hurled out of heaven and down to the earth. (Rev. 12:12) Christ as King did not immediately proceed to destroy all who refused to acknowledge Jehovah’s sovereignty and himself as the Messiah. Instead, as he had foretold, a global preaching work was to be done. (Matt. 24:14) As King he would direct a dividing of peoples of all nations, those proving to be righteous being granted the prospect of everlasting life, and the wicked being consigned to everlasting cutting-off in death. (Matt. 25:31-46) In the meantime, the very difficult conditions foretold for “the last days” would prevail. As shown under the heading “Last Days,” those events have been clearly in evidence since 1914. Before the last members of the generation that was alive in 1914 will have passed off the scene, all the things foretold will occur, including the “great tribulation” in which the present wicked world will end.—Matt. 24:21, 22, 34.

### When will the end of this wicked world come?

Jesus answered: “Concerning that day and hour nobody knows, neither the angels of the heavens nor the Son, but only the Father.” However, he also stated: “Truly I say to you that this generation [that was alive when “the sign” of “the last days” began its fulfillment] will

**Death**

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

When a person dies, their body and soul return to the dust. The life force, spirit-breath, does not return to God, but God keeps the person in His memory and restores him if He should desire to do so.

What the Bible Says about DEATH:

1. Man's True Nature Is Described In The Bible:

He consists of a physical body, a soul, and a spirit 1Th 5:23;Hbr 4:12

2. What Happens To Man At Death Is Also Described:

The BODY returns to the dust from which it came Gen 3:19

The SOUL goes to heaven or hell Rev 6:9-11

The SPIRIT leaves body Jam 2:26;Ecc 12:7

The BODY and SOUL are separate and distinct Mat 10:28

The BODY and SPIRIT are separate and distinct Jam 2:26

3. The Nature &amp; Characteristics Of Man's Spirit:

It is man's immortal nature 1Cr 2:11

It is the believer's immortal nature 1Cr 5:3; 1Cr 5:5

It is an inward, genuine reality Rom 2:29

Man does experience a disembodied state Hbr 12:23;1Pe 3:19

It is the seat of his consciousness Jdg 15:19

It is the center of his emotions 1Ki 21:5

It is subject to divine influence Deu 2:30;Isa 19:14

It leaves the body at death Ecc 12:7;Jam 2:26

The spirit of a person Luk 8:49-55

Spirit understands Job 32:8

Spirit in man, not breath Zec 12:1

Spirit belongs to God 1Cr 6:20

NOTE: It is a mistake to assume...at the Society often does...that the word SPIRIT and the word

BREATH mean the same thing. To demonstrate this fact, note what happens when an attempt is made to substitute the word

BREATH for SPIRIT in the following verses: Acts 23:8-9;I Corinthians 5:5; II Corinthians 7:1; Galatians 6:18.

4. The Nature &amp; Characteristics Of Man's Soul:

The soul of man was created by God and is significantly different from the soul of the animals.

Not only is it unique in nature, it is also unique in the value the Lord places on it.

Lives in Hebrew Gen 2:7

Belongs to God Eze 18:3-4

Possesses immortality Mat 10:28

Most vital asset Mat 16:26

5. The Soul Leaves The Body At The Time Of Death & Continues To Exist In A Very Real, Conscious Way:

Her soul departed Gen 35:18

His soul came into him again 1Ki 17:20-22

Absent from body, present with the Lord 2Cr 5:6-9

To die is gain Phil 1:21

The sinning soul dies, but the repentant one will live (vs.21); spiritual death is demonstrated Eze 18:4

Wages of sin is death — spiritual death Rom 6:23

The believer that sins will survive death Hbr 10:39;Mic 6:7;Mat 10:28

Slain souls cry out to God Rev 6:9-10

6. Man's Soul Has Certain Responsibilities:

The soul is to seek and serve the Lord Deu 4:9; Deu 10:12

98

DATES

by no means pass away until all these things occur.”—Matt. 24:36, 34.

Also, after telling of events that would follow the establishment of the Kingdom in the hands of Jesus Christ in 1914, Revelation 12:12 adds: “Be glad, you heavens and you who reside in them! Woe for the earth and for the sea, because the Devil has come down to you, having great anger, knowing he has *a short period of time*.”

# Death

**Definition:** The ceasing of all functions of life. After breathing, heartbeat, and brain activity stop, the life-force gradually ceases to function in body cells. Death is the opposite of life.

## Was man created by God to die?

On the contrary, Jehovah warned Adam against disobedience, which would lead to death. (Gen. 2:17) Later, God warned Israel against conduct that would lead even to premature death for them. (Ezek. 18:31) In time he sent his Son to die on behalf of mankind so that those who would put faith in this provision might enjoy everlasting life.—John 3:16, 36.

Psalms 90:10 says that the usual human life span is 70 or 80 years. That was true when Moses wrote it, but that was not so from the beginning. (Compare Genesis 5:3-32.) Hebrews 9:27 says, “It is reserved for men to die once for all time.” This, too, was true when it was written. But it was not the case before God passed judgment on sinful Adam.

## Why do we grow old and die?

Jehovah created the first human couple perfect, with the prospect of living forever. They were endowed with free will. Would they obey their Creator out of love and appreciation for all that he had done for them? They were fully capable of doing so. God told Adam: “As for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die.” Using a serpent as a

It stores God's Word Deu 11:18

It is to keep God's Law, and personally obey Him Deu 26:16; Deu 30:2;Deu 30:6; Deu 30:10

7. Man's Soul Has Enemies:

Ignorance, Hell Pro 8:36; Pro 23:13

Fleshly lust, evil environment 1Pe 2:11; 2Pe 2:8

8. Souls Of Righteous Men Receive Benefits:

Kept by God Psa 121:7

Not allowed to famish Pro 10:3

Restored Psa 23:1; Psa 23:3

Satisfied Pro 13:25

With God Forever Rev 20:4

(Continued on next page)...



mouthpiece, Satan enticed Eve to violate Jehovah's command. Adam did not reprove his wife but joined her in eating that forbidden fruit. True to his word, Jehovah passed sentence of death upon Adam, but before executing the sinful pair, Jehovah mercifully permitted them to bring forth children.—Gen. 2:17; 3:1-19; 5:3-5; compare Deuteronomy 32:4 and Revelation 12:9.

Rom. 5:12, 17, 19: "Through one man [Adam] sin entered into the world and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men because they had all sinned—. . . By the trespass of the one man death ruled as king . . . Through the disobedience of the one man many were constituted sinners."

1 Cor. 15:22: "In Adam all are dying."

See also the main heading "Fate."

## Why do babies die?

Ps. 51:5, *JB*: "You know I was born guilty, a sinner from the moment of conception." (See also Job 14:4; Genesis 8:21.)

Rom. 3:23; 6:23: "*All* have sinned and fall short of the glory of God . . . The wages sin pays is death."

God does not "take" children from their parents, as some have been told. Although the earth produces ample food, selfish political and commercial elements often hinder its distribution to those most in need, resulting in death due to malnutrition. Some children die in accidents, as adults do. But all of us have inherited sin; we are all imperfect. We were born in a system in which everyone—both the good and the bad—eventually dies. (Eccl. 9:5) But Jehovah 'yearns' to reunite children with their parents by means of the resurrection, and lovingly has made provision to do so.—John 5:28, 29; Job 14:14, 15; compare Jeremiah 31:15, 16; Mark 5:40-42.

## Where are the dead?

Gen. 3:19: "In the sweat of your face you will eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For dust you are and to dust you will return."

(Continued from previous page)

9. Souls Of Wicked Men Receive Penalties:  
They have the distressing desire to continue in evil Pro 21:10  
They will be cut short and shall die Luk 12:19-20; Eze 18:20  
They will be punished Rom 2:9  
10. The Nature of Man's Body as Described in the Bible:  
Body and soul separate Mat 10:28  
Flesh upon, soul within Job 14:22  
11. The Nature of Man's Body as Created by God:  
Made by God, in His image Gen 2:7; Gen 9:6  
Subject to death Rom 5:12  
Instrument of evil Rom 1:24-32  
12. The Nature of Man's Body as a Result of Salvation:  
Temple of Holy Spirit 1Cr 6:19

Christ the center of Rom 6:8-11  
Dead to sin and law Rom 8:10; Rom 7:4  
13. The Nature Of Man's Body As Promised In The Resurrection:  
Redeemed, raised Rom 8:23  
Changed, glorified Rom 8:29  
14. Man's Death As Described In The Bible:  
PHYSICAL SEPARATION OF SOUL FROM BODY:  
Returns to dust Gen 3:19  
The soul actually departs from the body Phil 1:23; 2Ti 4:6  
Man dies and then he faces judgment Hbr 9:27  
As Paul explains it, to be absent from the physical body is to be present with Lord 2Cr 5:6-8

SPIRITUAL DEATH:  
It means separation of soul from God Eph 2:1  
It means everlasting punishment Mat 25:46  
It means a resurrection to damnation Jhn 5:29  
ETERNAL DEATH (Banishment from God):  
Second death 2Th 1:9; Rev 20:15; Rev 21:8

Eccl. 9:10: “All that your hand finds to do, do with your very power, for there is no work nor devising nor knowledge nor wisdom in Sheol [“the grave,” *KJ*, *Kx*; “the world of the dead,” *TEV*], the place to which you are going.”

### **What is the condition of the dead?**

Eccl. 9:5: “The living are conscious that they will die; but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all.”

Ps. 146:4: “His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts [“thoughts,” *KJ*, 145:4 in *Dy*; “all his thinking,” *NE*; “plans,” *RS*, *NAB*] do perish.”

John 11:11-14: “‘Lazarus our friend has gone to rest, but I am journeying there to awaken him from sleep.’ . . . Jesus said to them outspokenly: ‘Lazarus has died.’” (Also Psalm 13:3)

### ***Is there some part of man that lives on when the body dies?***

Ezek. 18:4: “The soul [“soul,” *RS*, *NE*, *KJ*, *Dy*, *Kx*; “man,” *JB*; “person,” *TEV*] that is sinning—it itself will die.”

Isa. 53:12: “He poured out his soul [“soul,” *RS*, *KJ*, *Dy*; “life,” *TEV*; “himself,” *JB*, *Kx*, *NAB*] to the very death.” (Compare Matthew 26:38.)

See also the main headings “Soul” and “Spirit.”

### ***Are the dead in any way able to help or to harm the living?***

Eccl. 9:6: “Their love and their hate and their jealousy have already perished, and they have no portion anymore to time indefinite in anything that has to be done under the sun.”

Isa. 26:14: “They are dead; they will not live. Impotent in death, they will not rise up.”

### **What about reports made by persons who were revived after being reported to be dead and who spoke of another life?**

Normally, after a person stops breathing and the heartbeat ceases, it is several minutes before gradual cessation of the life-force in the body

cells begins. If the body is subjected to severe cold, that process can be delayed for hours. For this reason, it is sometimes possible to revive persons by means of cardiopulmonary resuscitation. They were what is termed “clinically dead,” but their body cells were still alive.

Many persons revived from “clinical death” remember nothing. Others report experiencing a floating sensation. Some say they saw beautiful things; others were terrified by their experience.

***Is there a medical explanation for any of these experiences?***

The medical editor of *The Arizona Republic* wrote: “When physical prowess is at its lowest ebb, as under anesthesia, or the result of disease or injury, automatic control of bodily functions diminishes accordingly. Thus, the neurohormones and catecholamines of the nervous system are released and pour out in uncontrolled quantity. The result, among other manifestations, is the hallucination, rationalized after returning to consciousness, of having died and returned to life.”—May 28, 1977, p. C-1; also the German medical journal *Fortschritte der Medizin*, No. 41, 1979; *Psychology Today*, January 1981.

***But is not the testimony of those who were revived confirmed by persons to whom deceased loved ones have appeared and spoken?***

Read again, please, the scriptures quoted earlier regarding the condition of the dead. What is God’s Word of truth telling us about the condition of the dead?

*Who wants humans to believe otherwise?* After Jehovah warned our first parents that disobedience would bring death, who contradicted that? “The serpent [used by Satan; see Revelation 12:9] said to the woman: ‘You positively will not die.’” (Gen. 3:4) Later, of course, Adam and Eve did die. Reasonably, then, who invented the idea that a spirit part of man survives the death of the body? As we have already seen, this is not what God’s Word says. God’s law to ancient Israel condemned as “unclean” and “detestable” the practice of consulting the dead. (Lev. 19:31; Deut. 18:10-12; Isa. 8:19) Would a God of love

condemn this practice if the living were simply communicating with loved ones who had departed? On the other hand, if demonic spirits were impersonating the dead and misleading mankind by conveying to their minds impressions that would perpetuate a lie, would it not be loving on God's part to safeguard his servants against such deception?—Eph. 6:11, 12.

### **Why do Jehovah's Witnesses not share in the traditional customs of mourning for the dead?**

*Grief over the death of a loved one is normal and may properly be expressed*

After the death of his close friend Lazarus, "Jesus gave way to tears." (John 11:35) Sometimes the grief experienced by God's servants in connection with death has been intense.—2 Sam. 1:11, 12.

But because of the resurrection hope, Christians are told: "We do not want you to be ignorant concerning those who are sleeping in death; that you may not sorrow just as the rest also do who have no hope."—1 Thess. 4:13.

*Jehovah's servants do not reject all customs that are associated with death*

Gen. 50:2, 3: "Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father . . . and they took fully forty days for him, for this many days they *customarily* take for the embalming."

John 19:40: "They took the body of Jesus and bound it up with bandages with the spices, just the way the Jews have the *custom* of preparing for burial."

*Customs that conflict with God's Word are avoided by those who seek to please him*

*Some customs publicly advertise one's grief.* But Jesus said: "When you are fasting [because of sorrow], stop becoming sad-faced like the hypocrites, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear to men to be fasting. Truly I say to you, They are having their reward in

full. But you, when fasting, grease your head and wash your face, that you may appear to be fasting, not to men, but to your Father who is in secrecy; then your Father who is looking on in secrecy will repay you.”—Matt. 6:16-18.

*Certain customs reflect belief that man has an immortal soul that survives death of the body and, so, is aware of what the survivors are doing.* But the Bible says: “The dead . . . are conscious of nothing at all.” (Eccl. 9:5) Also, “The soul that is sinning—it itself will die.”—Ezek. 18:4.

*Many customs arise from belief that the dead need the help of the living or from fear that they may harm the living if not appeased.* But God’s Word shows that the dead are experiencing neither pain nor pleasure. “His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts do perish.” (Ps. 146:4; see also 2 Samuel 12:22, 23.) “Their love and their hate and their jealousy have already perished, and they have no portion anymore to time indefinite in anything that has to be done under the sun.”—Eccl. 9:6.

## If Someone Says—

### ‘It is the will of God’

**You might reply:** ‘That’s a very common belief. But I have found it helpful to search out what God himself says about this.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘(Read Genesis 2:17.) If a father warns his son that doing a certain thing will cost him his life, would you say that the father wants the son to do it?’ (2) ‘Then what really is God’s will regarding mankind? Jesus said: “This is the will of my Father, that everyone that beholds the Son [that is, perceives and acknowledges that Jesus truly is God’s Son] and exercises faith in him should have everlasting life, and I will resurrect him at the last day.” (John 6:40)’

### ‘People will always die’

**You might reply:** ‘That certainly is what has happened to humans right down to our day, isn’t it?’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘But notice this wonderful promise made by God at Revelation 21:3, 4 (or Isaiah 25:8).’

**‘It comes when your time is up’**

**You might reply:** ‘Many people feel the way you do. Did you know that many of the ancient Greeks held that same view? They believed that there were three goddesses that determined the length of life that each human would have. But the Bible presents a very different view of life.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘(Read Ecclesiastes 9:11.) Illustration: A piece of concrete may break off from a building and fall on a pedestrian. Did God cause it? If so, is it fair to charge the building owner with negligence? . . . As the Bible says, for the pedestrian, it was an unplanned and unforeseen occurrence that he was right there when the concrete fell.’ (2) ‘The Bible tells us that if we avoid bad conduct we safeguard our life. (Prov. 16:17) If you are a parent, I am sure that you apply that principle with your children. You warn them against things that could result in loss of life. Jehovah is doing the same thing for all mankind today.’ (3) ‘Jehovah knows what the future holds. By means of the Bible he tells us how we can enjoy a life much longer than that of people who ignore what he says. (John 17:3; Prov. 12:28)’ (See also the main heading “Fate.”)

## Dreams

**Definition:** The thoughts or mental images of a person during sleep. The Bible refers to natural dreams, dreams from God, and dreams that involve divination.—Job 20:8; Num. 12:6; Zech. 10:2.

**Do dreams in our time have special meaning?*****What have researchers learned about dreams?***

“Everyone dreams,” says *The World Book Encyclopedia* (1984, Vol. 5, p. 279). “Most adults dream for about 100 minutes during eight hours of sleep.” So dreams are a normal human experience.

Said Dr. Allan Hobson, of Harvard Medical School: "They are ambiguous stimuli which can be interpreted in any way a therapist is predisposed to. But their meaning is in the eye of the beholder—not in the dream itself." When reporting this, the "Science Times" section of *The New York Times* added: "Within the school that places great value on dreams, there are many approaches to finding the psychological message of a dream, each reflecting different theoretical outlooks. A Freudian will find one kind of meaning in a dream, while a Jungian will find another, and a Gestalt therapist will find still another meaning. . . . But the view that dreams have psychological meaning at all has come under strong attack from neuroscientists."—July 10, 1984, p. C12.

***Can dreams that seem to impart special knowledge come from a source other than God?***

Jer. 29:8, 9: "This is what Jehovah of armies . . . has said: 'Let not your prophets who are in among you and your *practicers of divination* deceive you, and do not you listen to their dreams that they are dreaming. For "it is in falsehood that they are prophesying to you in my name. I have not sent them," is the utterance of Jehovah.'"

*Harper's Bible Dictionary* informs us: "Babylonians had such trust in dreams that on the eve of important decisions they slept in temples, hoping for counsel. Greeks desiring health instruction slept in shrines of Aesculapius [whose emblem was a serpent], and Romans in temples of Serapis [at times associated with a coiled serpent]. Egyptians prepared elaborate books for dream interpretation."—(New York, 1961), Madeleine Miller and J. Lane Miller, p. 141.

***In the past, God used dreams to give warnings, instruction, and prophecy, but is he leading his people in that way now?***

References to such dreams originating with God are found at Matthew 2:13, 19, 20; 1 Kings 3:5; Genesis 40:1-8.

Heb. 1:1, 2: "God, who long ago spoke on many occasions and in many ways [including dreams] to our forefathers by means of the prophets, has at the end of these days spoken to us by means of a Son

[Jesus Christ, whose teachings are recorded in the Bible].”

1 Cor. 13:8: “Whether there are gifts of prophesying [and at times God conveyed prophecies to his servants by means of dreams], they will be done away with.”

2 Tim. 3:16, 17: “All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching . . . that the man of God may be fully competent, *completely equipped* for every good work.”

1 Tim. 4:1: “However, the inspired utterance says definitely that in later periods of time some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to misleading inspired utterances [sometimes conveyed in dreams] and teachings of demons.”

## Drugs

**Definition:** There are various definitions of the word “drugs.” In the sense being discussed here, drugs are nonfood, mood-altering substances that are not deemed medically necessary but that are used in an effort to escape from the problems of life, to get a dreamy feeling, or a sense of well-being or of elation.

### Does the Bible actually forbid the use of drugs for pleasure?

It does not name such substances as heroin, cocaine, LSD, PCP (angel dust), marijuana, and tobacco. But it does provide needed guidelines so that we can know what to do and what to avoid in order to please God. Similarly, the Bible does not say that it is wrong to use a gun to kill someone, but it does forbid murder.

Luke 10:25-27: “‘By doing what shall I inherit everlasting life?’ . . . “‘You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole strength and with your whole mind,’ and, ‘your neighbor as yourself.’”” (Is a person really loving God with his whole soul and his whole mind if he makes a practice of things that needlessly shorten his life and cause his mind to be blurred? Is he showing love for his neighbor if he steals from others to support his drug habit?)



2 Cor. 7:1: “Since we have these promises [of having Jehovah as our God and our Father], beloved ones, let us cleanse ourselves of every defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in God’s fear.” (But can we expect to have God’s approval if we deliberately do things that defile our bodies?)

Titus 2:11, 12: “The undeserved kindness of God which brings salvation to all sorts of men has been manifested, instructing us to repudiate ungodliness and worldly desires and to live with soundness of mind [“be self-restrained,” *JB*; ‘to live self-controlled lives,’ *TEV*] and righteousness and godly devotion amid this present system of things.” (Is the use of drugs that impair one’s judgment or that cause a person to lose self-control in harmony with that counsel?)

Gal. 5:19-21: “Now the works of the flesh are manifest, and they are . . . practice of spiritism, . . . revelries, and things like these. . . . Those who practice such things will not inherit God’s kingdom.” (The literal meaning of the Greek word *phar-ma-ki’a*, here rendered “practice of spiritism,” is “druggery.” *An Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words*, by W. E. Vine, in commenting on this Greek word, says: “In sorcery, the use of drugs, whether simple or potent, was generally accompanied by incantations and appeals to occult powers, with the provision of various charms, amulets, etc., professedly designed to keep the applicant or patient from the attention and power of demons, but actually to impress the applicant with the mysterious resources and powers of the sorcerer.” [London, 1940, Vol. IV, pp. 51, 52] Similarly today, many who use drugs are involved in spiritistic practices or associate with those who are, because a blank mind or one that experiences hallucinations is easy prey to the demons. Compare Luke 11:24-26.)

Titus 3:1: “Be in subjection and be obedient to governments and authorities as rulers.” (In many locations, possession or use of certain drugs is a violation of the law.)

**Since some of the drugs may help a person to feel good, are they really so harmful?**

2 Tim. 3:1-5: “In the last days critical times hard to deal with will be here. For men will be . . . lovers of pleasures rather than lovers of

God . . . From these turn away.” (Clearly the Bible warns against craving pleasure to such an extent that we put it ahead of applying the righteous principles of God’s Word and having his approval.)

Some NARCOTICS bring relief from pain and can produce a feeling of contentment, but they are also addictive and can result in death from overdose. Sniffing some SOLVENTS can produce a feeling of excitement, but it can also result in slurred speech, distortion of vision, loss of muscular control, in addition to irreversible damage to the brain, liver, and kidneys. HALLUCINOGENS cause a “high” feeling and seem to dispel fatigue, but they also cause distortions in perception of distance, impair logical thinking, can cause irreversible personality changes, and produce suicidal or homicidal inclinations.

***What about marijuana—is it harmless?  
Some doctors have said that it is***

David Powelson, M.D., formerly chief of psychiatry, Cowell Hospital, University of California, Berkeley, at one time advocated legalizing the use of marijuana. Later, after more evidence was available, he wrote: “I now believe that marijuana is the most dangerous drug we must contend with: 1. Its early use is beguiling. The user is given an illusion of feeling good; he cannot sense the deterioration of his mental and physiological processes. 2. Its continued use leads to delusional thinking. After one to three years of continuous use, the pathological forms of thinking begin to take over the thought process.”—*Executive Health Report*, October 1977, p. 8.

Dr. Robert L. DuPont, former director of the National Institute on Drug Abuse in the United States, who in the past was quoted as minimizing danger from marijuana, more recently stated: “The real issue is the health danger posed by this epidemic [of marijuana use by the younger generation], danger of at least two kinds. One is the effects of the intoxication, ranging from the hazardous impact on driving to caring less about everything. The other area is purely physical. Here the concerns range from the regular occurrence of chronic bronchitis

among marijuana users to the very real possibilities of harmful hormonal effects, effects on the immune system and possibly even cancer.”—*Montreal Gazette*, March 22, 1979, p. 9.

*Science Digest* provided these details: “Regular marijuana puffing may, in the long run, widen the gaps between nerve endings in the brain that are necessary for such vital functions as memory, emotion and behavior. In order for nerves to perform their functions, they must communicate between themselves.” Then, commenting on the results of tests involving animals, the article continues: “The most marked effects occurred in the septal region, associated with emotions; the hippocampus, concerned with memory formation; and the amygdala, responsible for certain behavioral functions.”—March 1981, p. 104.

### **Is use of marijuana any worse than the drinking of alcoholic beverages?**

Alcohol is a food and is metabolized by the body to provide energy; the end products are disposed of by the body. However, a psychopharmacologist said: “Marijuana is a very potent drug, and the biggest mistake we make is comparing it to alcohol.” “Molecule for molecule, THC [in marijuana] is *10,000 times stronger* than alcohol in its ability to produce mild intoxication . . . THC is removed slowly from the body, and many months are required to recover from its effects.” (*Executive Health Report*, October 1977, p. 3) The Creator knows how we are made, and his Word permits moderate use of alcoholic beverages. (Ps. 104:15; 1 Tim. 5:23) But he also strongly condemns immoderate consumption of alcohol, just as he condemns gluttony.—Prov. 23:20, 21; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

### **Why do Jehovah’s Witnesses view tobacco smoking as such a serious offense?**

#### ***It shows disrespect for the gift of life***

Acts 17:24, 25: “The God that made the world and all the things in it . . . gives to all persons life and breath and all things.”

“The evidence that cigarettes shorten life is overwhelming; the

causal connection is as firmly established as any in medicine.”—*Science* 80, September/October, p. 42.

Reports show that in the United States the annual death toll from smoking has been tabulated as being 300,000; in Britain, 50,000; in Canada, 50,000. “More than one million people die annually because of smoking-related disease and the Third World, which accounts for 52% of world tobacco consumption, is making up a rapidly increasing proportion of those deaths.”—*The Journal* (Toronto), September 1, 1983, p. 16.

Former U.S. Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, Joseph Califano, said: “Today there can be no doubt that smoking is truly slow-motion suicide.”—*Scholastic Science World*, March 20, 1980, p. 13.

***It is not consistent with what God requires  
Christians to render to him***

Rom. 12:1: “I entreat you by the compassions of God, brothers, to present your bodies a sacrifice living, holy, acceptable to God, a sacred service with your power of reason.”

The surgeon general of the United States, C. Everett Koop, said: “Cigarette smoking is clearly identified as the chief preventable cause of death in our society.” (*The New York Times*, February 23, 1982, p. A1) “Medical studies show that . . . the average life expectancy of a smoker is three to four years less than that of a nonsmoker. The life expectancy of a heavy smoker—a person who smokes two or more packages of cigarettes a day—may be as much as eight years shorter than that of a nonsmoker.” (*The World Book Encyclopedia*, 1984, Vol. 17, p. 430) Is it proper for a person to present his life for service to God and then slowly to destroy that life?

“Smoking is so devastating, especially to the heart and lungs, that the other aspects of preventive medicine become comparatively insignificant if the person smokes.” (University of Southern California News Service, February 18, 1982) “Smoking is probably the largest single preventable cause of ill health in the world.” (Dr. H. Mahler,

director-general of the World Health Organization, in *World Health*, February/March 1980, p. 3) Is it consistent for a person to present himself to God for sacred service and then deliberately to ruin his health?

***Smoking is a violation of the divine requirement that we love our neighbor***

Jas. 2:8: "You must love your neighbor as yourself."—Compare Matthew 7:12.

"A recent study . . . revealed that the nonsmoking wives of men who smoke die on the average four years younger than women whose husbands are also nonsmokers." (*The New York Times*, November 22, 1978, p. C5) "Smoking during pregnancy can cause congenital malformations so severe that either the fetus dies, or the infant does shortly after birth." (*Family Health*, May 1979, p. 8) Such unloving treatment of family members is clear evidence that a person is not acting as a Christian.—Compare 1 Timothy 5:8.

"Studies have shown that since the average smoker actively smokes his cigarette for only a small portion of the time it is lit, a nonsmoker may actually be forced against his will to breathe almost as much carbon monoxide, tar and nicotine as the active smoker sitting next to him." (*Today's Health*, April 1972, p. 39) A person who is thus unloving toward his fellowman does not give evidence of loving God either.—See 1 John 4:20.

**Why did God make plants from which drugs are derived if it is wrong to use them?**

Things that are abused usually also have proper uses. That is true of man's reproductive abilities. It is true of wine. Marijuana is made from the dried leaves and flowering tops of the hemp plant, which provides useful fibers for making rope and cloth. Tobacco leaves, abused by smokers, can also be used in making disinfectants and insecticides. Regarding many of earth's resources, much is yet to be learned as to how they can be beneficially employed. Even weeds are beneficial in preventing erosion and providing mulch when soil is not under cultivation.

**What can a person do if he has tried to break free from smoking or other use of drugs and has not succeeded?**

First, by Bible study and meditation you need to cultivate a strong desire to please God and to live in his righteous new system of things. If you draw close to him, he will draw close to you, giving you the needed help.—Jas. 4:8.

It is important to be convinced of the badness of these practices and to develop genuine hatred for them. (Ps. 97:10) This can be done by reviewing the facts set out in this section of the book and meditating, not on temporary present pleasure that may come from the practices, but on what pleases God and how disgusting the results of the bad practices are.

If you feel a strong craving to smoke or to use one of the other drugs, pray earnestly to God for help. (Luke 11:9, 13; compare Philippians 4:13.) Do it right away. Also, get your Bible and read *aloud* from it, or get in touch with a mature Christian. Tell him what is happening and ask for his help.

## Earth

**Definition:** The term “earth” is used in more than one sense in the Scriptures. Usually we think of it as referring to the planet itself, which Jehovah generously endowed so that it could sustain human life with a view to making our lives richly satisfying. It should be realized, however, that “earth” also may be used in a figurative sense, referring, for example, to people living on this planet or to a human society that has certain characteristics.

**Will planet Earth be destroyed in a nuclear war?**

*What does the Bible show to be God’s purpose regarding the earth?*

Matt. 6:10: “Let your kingdom come. Let your will take place, as in heaven, *also upon earth.*”

Ps. 37:29: "The righteous themselves will possess the earth, and they will reside forever upon it."

See also Ecclesiastes 1:4; Psalm 104:5.

***Is there a possibility that, since the nations show little regard for God's purpose, they might completely ruin the earth for habitation anyway?***

Isa. 55:8-11: "[The utterance of Jehovah is:] As the heavens are higher than the earth, so my ways are higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. . . . My word . . . will not return to me without results, but it will certainly do that in which I have delighted, and it will have certain success in that for which I have sent it."

Isa. 40:15, 26: "Look! [From the standpoint of Jehovah God] The nations are as a drop from a bucket; and as the film of dust on the scales they have been accounted. . . . 'Raise your eyes high up and see [the sun, the moon, and the billions of stars]. Who has created these things? It is the One who is bringing forth the army of them even by number, all of whom he calls even by name. Due to the abundance of dynamic energy, he also being vigorous in power, not one of them is missing.'" (The nuclear power developed by the nations is fear inspiring to men. But billions of stars employ nuclear power on a scale that is beyond our ability to comprehend. Who created and controls all these heavenly bodies? Can He not prevent the nations from using their nuclear weapons in a way that would hinder his purpose? That God would do this is illustrated by his destroying the military power of Egypt when Pharaoh sought to stop the deliverance of Israel.—Ex. 14:5-31.)

Rev. 11:17, 18: "We thank you, Jehovah God, the Almighty, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and begun ruling as king. But the nations became wrathful, and your own wrath came, and the appointed time . . . to bring to ruin those ruining the earth."

### **Will God himself destroy the earth by fire?**

*Does 2 Peter 3:7, 10 (KJ) support that view?* "The heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto

fire against the day of judgment and perdition [“destruction,” *RS*] of ungodly men. . . . The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up [“burned (burnt) up,” *RS, JB*; “will vanish,” *TEV*; “will be made manifest,” *NAB*; “will be laid bare,” *NE*; “will be discovered,” *NW*].” (Note: The Codex Sinaiticus and Vatican MS 1209, both of the 4th century C.E., read “be discovered.” Later manuscripts, the 5th-century Codex Alexandrinus and the 16th-century Clementine recension of the Vulgate, read “be burned up.”)

*Does Revelation 21:1 (KJ) indicate that our planet will be destroyed?* “And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.”

***To be correct, the explanation of these verses must agree with the context and with the rest of the Bible***

If these texts (2 Peter 3:7, 10 and Revelation 21:1) mean that the literal planet Earth is to be consumed by fire, then the literal heavens (the stars and other heavenly bodies) are also to be destroyed by fire. Such a literal view, however, conflicts with the assurance contained in such texts as Matthew 6:10, Psalm 37:29 and 104:5, also Proverbs 2:21, 22. Furthermore, what effect would fire have on the already intensely hot sun and stars? So the term “earth” in the above-quoted texts must be understood in a different sense.

At Genesis 11:1, First Kings 2:1, 2, First Chronicles 16:31, Psalm 96:1, etc., the term “earth” is used in a *figurative* sense, referring to mankind, to human society. Might that be the case at 2 Peter 3:7, 10 and Revelation 21:1?

Note that, in the context, at 2 Peter 3:5, 6 (also 2:5, 9), a parallel is drawn with the Flood of Noah’s day, in which wicked human society was destroyed, but Noah and his household, as well as the globe itself, were preserved. Likewise, at 2 Peter 3:7 it says that the ones to be destroyed are “ungodly men.” The view that “the earth” here refers to



wicked human society fully agrees with the rest of the Bible, as is illustrated by the texts cited above. It is that symbolic “earth,” or *wicked human society*, that is “discovered”; that is, Jehovah will sear away as by fire all disguise, *exposing* the wickedness of ungodly human society and showing it to be worthy of complete destruction. That wicked society of humans is also “the first earth,” referred to at Revelation 21:1 (*KJ*).

Consistently, Jesus’ expression at Luke 21:33 (“heaven and earth will pass away, but . . .”) must be understood in the light of the parallel statement at Luke 16:17 (“*it is easier* for heaven and earth to pass away *than* . . .”), both of which simply emphasize the impossibility of the situations presented.—See also Matthew 5:18.

### **Will the righteous be taken to heaven and then returned to earth after the wicked are destroyed?**

*Does Revelation 21:2, 3 support that view?* It says: “I saw also the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God and prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. With that I heard a loud voice from the throne say: ‘Look! The tent of God is with mankind, and he will reside with them, and they will be his peoples. And God himself will be with them.’” (Does the fact that God will “reside” with mankind and “be with them” mean that he will become a fleshly Being? That cannot be, because Jehovah told Moses: “No man may see me and yet live.” [Ex. 33:20]) Consistently, then, the members of the New Jerusalem will not return to earth as physical beings. In what sense, then, could God “be with” mankind and how would the New Jerusalem ‘come down out of heaven’? No doubt an indication is found in Genesis 21:1, which says that God “visited” Sarah, blessing her with a son in her old age. Exodus 4:31 tells us that God “visited” Israel by sending Moses as a deliverer. Luke 7:16 says that by means of Jesus’ ministry God “visited” his people. [All from *KJ* and *RS*] Other translations use the expression God “turned his attention” to his people [*NW*] or ‘showed concern’ for them [*NE*]. So Revelation 21:2, 3 must mean that God will ‘visit,’ or be with, mankind by

means of the heavenly New Jerusalem, through which blessings will come to obedient humans.)

Prov. 2:21, 22, *KJ*: “The upright shall dwell in the land [“on earth,” *NE*], and the perfect [“blameless men,” *NE*] shall *remain* in it. But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.” (Notice that it does not say the blameless will *return* to the earth but that they “shall remain in it.”)

### **Has God’s original purpose for the earth changed?**

Gen. 1:27, 28: “God proceeded to create the man in his image, in God’s image he created him; male and female he created them. Further, God blessed them and God said to them: ‘Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving upon the earth.’” (Thus God indicated his purpose to have the earth filled with the offspring of Adam and Eve as caretakers of a global paradise. After God had magnificently designed this earth for human habitation, making it unique among all the planets that man has examined with his telescopes and spaceships, did the Creator simply abandon his purpose, leaving it forever unfulfilled because of Adam’s sin?)

Isa. 45:18: “This is what Jehovah has said, the Creator of the heavens, He the true God, the Former of the earth and the Maker of it, He the One who firmly established it, who did not create it simply for nothing, who formed it even to be inhabited: ‘I am Jehovah, and there is no one else.’” (See also Isaiah 55:10, 11.)

### **If no one is ever going to die in God’s New Order, how will all the people fit on earth?**

Keep in mind that when God expressed his purpose for the earth he said: “Be fruitful and become many and *fill* the earth.” (Gen. 1:28) God gave man the ability to procreate, and when His purpose in that regard is fulfilled He can cause procreation to cease on earth.

**What kind of people will God favor with endless life on earth?**

Zeph. 2:3: “Seek Jehovah, all you meek ones of the earth, who have practiced His own judicial decision. Seek righteousness, seek meekness. Probably you may be concealed in the day of Jehovah’s anger.”

Ps. 37:9, 11: “Those hoping in Jehovah are the ones that will possess the earth. . . . The meek ones themselves will possess the earth, and they will indeed find their exquisite delight in the abundance of peace.”

## Encouragement

**Definition:** Something that gives courage or imparts hope. Everyone needs encouragement. Giving it may require rendering personal help or expressing appreciation. Often it involves assisting someone to see how to cope with a difficult situation or discussing reasons for confidence in a better future. The Bible provides the finest basis for such encouragement, and the texts quoted below can be helpful in giving it to persons faced with various situations. At times much good is done by simply displaying a sympathetic attitude.—Rom. 12:15.

**For those experiencing trials because of ILLNESS—**

Rev. 21:4, 5: “[God] will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away.’ And the One seated on the throne said: ‘Look! I am making all things new.’ Also, he says: ‘Write, because these words are faithful and true.’”

Matt. 9:35: “Jesus set out on a tour of all the cities and villages, teaching . . . and preaching the good news of the kingdom and curing every sort of disease and every sort of infirmity.” (By associating such healing with his preaching about the Kingdom, Jesus provided a marvelous foreview of what he will do for mankind during his Millennial Reign.)

2 Cor. 4:13, 16: “We too exercise faith . . . Therefore we do not

give up, but even if the man we are outside [our physical body] is wasting away, certainly the man we are inside is being renewed [or given fresh strength] from day to day.” (We may be wasting away in a physical sense. But spiritually we are being renewed as we continue to feed on God’s precious promises.)

See also Luke 7:20-23.

### **For persons who have lost loved ones in DEATH—**

Isa. 25:8, 9: “He will actually swallow up death forever, and the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will certainly wipe the tears from all faces. . . . And in that day one will certainly say: ‘Look! This is our God. We have hoped in him, and he will save us. This is Jehovah. We have hoped in him. Let us be joyful and rejoice in the salvation by him.’”

John 5:28, 29: “Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice and come out, those who did good things to a resurrection of life, those who practiced vile things to a resurrection of judgment.”

John 11:25, 26: “Jesus said to her: ‘I am the resurrection and the life. He that exercises faith in me, even though he dies, will come to life; and everyone that is living and exercises faith in me will never die at all. Do you believe this?’”

Ps. 146:5, 9: “Happy is the one . . . whose hope is in Jehovah his God. . . . The fatherless boy and the widow he relieves.” (Right now God has such loving concern for bereaved ones.)

See also Luke 7:11-16; 8:49-56.

### **For persons facing PERSECUTION because of doing God’s will—**

Ps. 27:10: “In case my own father and my own mother did leave me, even Jehovah himself would take me up.”

1 Pet. 4:16: “If he suffers as a Christian, let him not feel shame, but let him keep on glorifying God in this name.”

Prov. 27:11: “Be wise, my son, and make my heart rejoice, that I may make a reply to him that is taunting me.” (By faithfulness we provide an answer to Satan’s false charge that no one suffering great hardship will continue to serve God.)

Matt. 5:10-12: “Happy are those who have been persecuted for righteousness’ sake, since the kingdom of the heavens belongs to them. Happy are you when people reproach you and persecute you and lyingly say every sort of wicked thing against you for my sake. Rejoice and leap for joy, since your reward is great in the heavens; for in that way they persecuted the prophets prior to you.”

Acts 5:41, 42: “[The apostles], therefore, went their way from before the Sanhedrin, rejoicing because they had been counted worthy to be dishonored in behalf of his name. And every day in the temple and from house to house they continued without letup teaching and declaring the good news about the Christ, Jesus.”

Phil. 1:27-29: “Only behave in a manner worthy of the good news about the Christ . . . and in no respect being frightened by your opponents. This very thing is a proof of destruction for them, but of salvation for you; and this indication is from God, because to you the privilege was given in behalf of Christ, not only to put your faith in him, but also to suffer in his behalf.”

### **For those disheartened because of INJUSTICE—**

Ps. 37:10, 11: “Just a little while longer, and the wicked one will be no more; and you will certainly give attention to his place, and he will not be. But the meek ones themselves will possess the earth, and they will indeed find their exquisite delight in the abundance of peace.”

Isa. 9:6, 7: “There has been a child born to us, there has been a son given to us; and the princely rule will come to be upon his shoulder. And his name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace. To the abundance of the princely rule and to peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and upon

his kingdom in order to establish it firmly and to sustain it *by means of justice and by means of righteousness*, from now on and to time indefinite. The very zeal of Jehovah of armies will do this.”

Dan. 2:44: “In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be brought to ruin. And the kingdom itself will not be passed on to any other people. It will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it itself will stand to times indefinite.”

See also Isaiah 32:1, 2; 2 Peter 3:13.

### **For those hard pressed by ECONOMIC PROBLEMS—**

Isa. 65:21, 22: “They will certainly build houses and have occupancy; and they will certainly plant vineyards and eat their fruitage. They will not build and someone else have occupancy; they will not plant and someone else do the eating. . . . The work of their own hands my chosen ones will use to the full.”

Ps. 72:8, 16: “He [the Messianic King] will have subjects from sea to sea and from the River to the ends of the earth. There will come to be plenty of grain on the earth; on the top of the mountains there will be an overflow.”

Matt. 6:33: “Keep on, then, seeking first the kingdom and his righteousness, and all these other things [material necessities of life] will be added to you.”

Rom. 8:35, 38, 39: “Who will separate us from the love of the Christ? Will tribulation or distress or persecution or hunger or nakedness or danger or sword? For I am convinced that neither death nor life nor angels nor governments nor things now here nor things to come nor powers nor height nor depth nor any other creation will be able to separate us from God’s love that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.”

See also Hebrews 13:5, 6.

### **For individuals who are discouraged because of their own SHORTCOMINGS—**

Ps. 34:18: “Jehovah is near to those that are broken at heart; and those who are crushed in spirit he saves.”

Ps. 103:13, 14: “As a father shows mercy to his sons, Jehovah has shown mercy to those fearing him. For he himself well knows the formation of us, remembering that we are dust.”

Neh. 9:17: “You are a God of acts of forgiveness, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and abundant in loving-kindness.”

2 Pet. 3:9, 15: “Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance. Furthermore, consider the patience of our Lord as salvation.”

## Evolution

**Definition:** Organic evolution is the theory that the first living organism developed from lifeless matter. Then, as it reproduced, it is said, it changed into different kinds of living things, ultimately producing all forms of plant and animal life that have ever existed on this earth. All of this is said to have been accomplished without the supernatural intervention of a Creator. Some persons endeavor to blend belief in God with evolution, saying that God created by means of evolution, that he brought into existence the first primitive life forms and that then higher life forms, including man, were produced by means of evolution. *Not a Bible teaching.*

### Is evolution really scientific?

The “scientific method” is as follows: Observe what happens; based on those observations, form a theory as to what may be true; test the theory by further observations and by experiments; and watch to see if the predictions based on the theory are fulfilled. Is this the method followed by those who believe in and teach evolution?

Astronomer Robert Jastrow says: “To their chagrin [scientists] have no clear-cut answer, because chemists have never succeeded in reproducing nature’s experiments on the creation of life out of

nonliving matter. Scientists do not know how that happened.”—*The Enchanted Loom: Mind in the Universe* (New York, 1981), p. 19.

Evolutionist Loren Eiseley acknowledged: “After having chided the theologian for his reliance on myth and miracle, science found itself in the unenviable position of having to create a mythology of its own: namely, the assumption that what, after long effort, could not be proved to take place today had, in truth, taken place in the primeval past.”—*The Immense Journey* (New York, 1957), p. 199.

According to *New Scientist*: “An increasing number of scientists, most particularly a growing number of evolutionists . . . argue that Darwinian evolutionary theory is no genuine scientific theory at all. . . . Many of the critics have the highest intellectual credentials.”—June 25, 1981, p. 828.

Physicist H. S. Lipson said: “The only acceptable explanation is *creation*. I know that this is anathema to physicists, as indeed it is to me, but we must not reject a theory that we do not like *if the experimental evidence supports it*.” (Italics added.)—*Physics Bulletin*, 1980, Vol. 31, p. 138.

### **Are those who advocate evolution in agreement? How do these facts make you feel about what they teach?**

The introduction to the centennial edition of Darwin’s *Origin of Species* (London, 1956) says: “As we know, there is a great divergence of opinion among biologists, not only about the causes of evolution but even about the actual process. This divergence exists because the evidence is unsatisfactory and does not permit any certain conclusion. It is therefore right and proper to draw the attention of the non-scientific public to the disagreements about evolution.”—By W. R. Thompson, then director of the Commonwealth Institute of Biological Control, Ottawa, Canada.

“A century after Darwin’s death, we still have not the slightest demonstrable or even plausible idea of how evolution really took place—and in recent years this has led to an extraordinary series of battles over the whole question. . . . A state of almost open war exists among the evolutionists themselves, with every kind of [evolutionary]



sect urging some new modification.”—C. Booker (London *Times* writer), *The Star*, (Johannesburg), April 20, 1982, p. 19.

The scientific magazine *Discover* said: “Evolution . . . is not only under attack by fundamentalist Christians, but is also being questioned by reputable scientists. Among paleontologists, scientists who study the fossil record, there is growing dissent.”—October 1980, p. 88.

### **What view does the fossil record support?**

Darwin acknowledged: “If numerous species . . . have really started into life at once, the fact would be fatal to the theory of evolution.” (*The Origin of Species*, New York, 1902, Part Two, p. 83) Does the evidence indicate that “numerous species” came into existence at the same time, or does it point to gradual development, as evolution holds?

### ***Have sufficient fossils been found to draw a sound conclusion?***

Smithsonian Institution scientist Porter Kier says: “There are a hundred million fossils, all catalogued and identified, in museums around the world.” (*New Scientist*, January 15, 1981, p. 129) *A Guide to Earth History* adds: “By the aid of fossils palaeontologists can now give us an excellent picture of the life of past ages.”—(New York, 1956), Richard Carrington, Mentor edition, p. 48.

### ***What does the fossil record actually show?***

The *Bulletin* of Chicago’s Field Museum of Natural History pointed out: “Darwin’s theory of [evolution] has always been closely linked to evidence from fossils, and probably most people assume that fossils provide a very important part of the general argument that is made in favor of darwinian interpretations of the history of life. Unfortunately, this is not strictly true. . . . the geologic record did not then and still does not yield a finely graduated chain of slow and progressive evolution.”—January 1979, Vol. 50, No. 1, pp. 22, 23.

*A View of Life* states: “Beginning at the base of the Cambrian period and extending for about 10 million years, all the major groups of skeletonized invertebrates made their first appearance in the most

spectacular rise in diversity ever recorded on our planet.”—(California, 1981), Salvador E. Luria, Stephen Jay Gould, Sam Singer, p. 649.

Paleontologist Alfred Romer wrote: “Below this [Cambrian period], there are vast thicknesses of sediments in which the progenitors of the Cambrian forms would be expected. But we do not find them; these older beds are almost barren of evidence of life, and the general picture could reasonably be said to be consistent with the idea of a special creation at the beginning of Cambrian times.”—*Natural History*, October 1959, p. 467.

Zoologist Harold Coffin states: “If progressive evolution from simple to complex is correct, the ancestors of these full-blown living creatures in the Cambrian should be found; but they have not been found and scientists admit there is little prospect of their ever being found. On the basis of the facts alone, on the basis of what is actually found in the earth, the theory of a sudden creative act in which the major forms of life were established fits best.”—*Liberty*, September/October 1975, p. 12.

Carl Sagan, in his book *Cosmos*, candidly acknowledged: “The fossil evidence could be consistent with the idea of a Great Designer.”—(New York, 1980), p. 29.

**Might it be that the evolutionary process  
took place as a result of mutations, that is,  
sudden drastic changes in genes?**

*Science Digest* states: “Evolutionary revisionists believe mutations in key regulatory genes may be just the genetic jackhammers their quantum-leap theory requires.” However, the magazine also quotes British zoologist Colin Patterson as stating: “Speculation is free. We know nothing about these regulatory master genes.” (February 1982, p. 92) In other words, there is no evidence to support the theory.

*The Encyclopedia Americana* acknowledges: “The fact that most mutations are damaging to the organism seems hard to reconcile with the view that mutation is the source of raw materials for evolution. Indeed, mutants illustrated in biology textbooks are a

collection of freaks and monstrosities and mutation seems to be a destructive rather than a constructive process.”—(1977), Vol. 10, p. 742.

### **What about those “ape-men” depicted in schoolbooks, encyclopedias and museums?**

“The flesh and hair on such reconstructions have to be filled in by resorting to the imagination. . . . Skin color; the color, form, and distribution of the hair; the form of the features; and the aspect of the face—of these characters we know absolutely nothing for any prehistoric men.”—*The Biology of Race* (New York, 1971), James C. King, pp. 135, 151.

“The vast majority of artists’ conceptions are based more on imagination than on evidence. . . . Artists must create something between an ape and a human being; the older the specimen is said to be, the more apelike they make it.”—*Science Digest*, April 1981, p. 41.

“Just as we are slowly learning that primitive men are not necessarily savages, so we must learn to realize that the early men of the Ice Age were neither brute beasts nor semi-apes nor cretins. Hence the ineffable stupidity of all attempts to reconstruct Neanderthal or even Peking man.”—*Man, God and Magic* (New York, 1961), Ivar Lissner, p. 304.

### **Do not textbooks present evolution as fact?**

“Many scientists succumb to the temptation to be dogmatic, . . . over and over again the question of the origin of the species has been presented as if it were finally settled. Nothing could be further from the truth. . . . But the tendency to be dogmatic persists, and it does no service to the cause of science.”—*The Guardian*, London, England, December 4, 1980, p. 15.

### **But is it reasonable to believe that everything on this earth was created in six days?**

There are some religious groups that teach that God created everything in six 24-hour days. But that is not what the Bible says.

Genesis 1:3-31 tells how God prepared the already existing earth for human habitation. It says that this was done during a period of six days, but it does not say that these were 24-hour days. It is not unusual for a person to refer to his “grandfather’s day,” meaning that one’s entire lifetime. So, too, the Bible often uses the term “day” to describe an extended period of time. (Compare 2 Peter 3:8.) Thus the ‘days’ of Genesis chapter 1 could reasonably be thousands of years long.

For further details, see page 88.

## If Someone Says—

### ‘I believe in evolution’

**You might reply:** ‘Do you believe that God had any hand in matters, or is it your belief that from the very start the development of life was strictly a matter of chance? (Then proceed on the basis of what the person says.)’

**Or you could say:** ‘It wouldn’t be realistic to reject something that has been fully proved to be a scientific fact, would it? . . . I have here some comments of scientists that are very interesting regarding this point. (Use material on pages 121, 122, under the subheading “Is evolution really scientific?” or on pages 122, 123, under “Are those who advocate evolution in agreement? . . .”)’

**Another possibility:** ‘When there is solid evidence proving something, that is what we should all believe, isn’t it? . . . I recall in my school textbooks that pictures of fossils were provided to support evolution. But since then I have read some very interesting comments by scientists concerning the fossil record. I have some of them here. (Use material on pages 123, 124, under the subheading “What view does the fossil record support?”)’

**An additional suggestion:** ‘Am I right in concluding that you are a person who likes to face life the way it really is? . . . I do too.’  
**Then perhaps add:** ‘If I walk in the countryside and find that some wood and stones have been shaped into a house, it should be obvious to me that someone was there before me and built it; right? . . . But, now, would it be logical for me to conclude that flowers

growing alongside the house resulted just from chance? If I feel that way I need to look closely and notice the intricate design, because I know that it is a basic truth that where there is design there must be a designer. This is what the Bible tells us at Hebrews 3:4.'

**Or you might answer** (an older person): 'One of the basic ideas in evolution is that it accounts for man's progress, his development to what he is today, isn't that right?' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'You are an individual who has lived quite some time. Do you remember how things were when you were a child? Was there as much crime as there is now? . . . Did you always have to keep the door locked? . . . Would you say that people back then showed greater concern for their neighbors, and for older folks, than they do today? . . . So, while there has been great progress in technical fields, humans themselves seem to be losing some of the qualities that count most. Why is this?' (2) 'I find that these realities of life that we have both observed agree with what is written here in the Bible at Romans 5:12. . . . So, really there has been a downhill trend.' (3) 'But the Bible shows how that will change. (Dan. 2:44; Rev. 21:3, 4)'

### **'I believe that God created man by means of evolution'**

**You might reply:** 'I've talked with others who share your view. Am I right in concluding that you are a person who has strong faith in God? . . . So your faith really holds first place in your life; with it as a guide, you endeavor to evaluate other things, is that right? . . . That's the way I view matters too.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'I know that if what I believe is really truth, it is not going to conflict with proved scientific facts. At the same time I know that it would be foolish for me to ignore what God's Word says, because God knows much more about his works than any of us do. I'm impressed with what the Bible, God's inspired Word, says here at Genesis 1:21 (emphasize "according to their kinds").' (2) 'Then in Genesis 2:7 we learn that God formed man, not from earlier animals, but from the dust.' (3) 'And in verses 21, 22 we find that

Eve was formed, not from an animal, but with one of Adam's ribs as starting material.'

**Or you could say:** '(After establishing a common ground, as above . . .) Some say that the Bible's reference to Adam was just an allegory. But if that is true, to what conclusion does it lead?' (1) 'Well, notice what is stated here at Romans 5:19: "Just as through the disobedience of the one man [Adam] many were constituted sinners, likewise also through the obedience of the one person [Jesus Christ] many will be constituted righteous." Similarly, 1 Corinthians 15:22 says: "Just as in Adam all are dying, so also in the Christ all will be made alive." But if there really was no "one man" named Adam, then such a man never sinned. If he did not sin and pass an inheritance of sin on to his offspring, then there was no need for Christ to give his life on behalf of mankind. If Christ really did not give his life on our behalf, then there is no prospect for life beyond our present few years. That would mean that there actually is nothing left to Christianity.' (2) 'Yet, embodied in Christianity are the highest moral principles that can be found anywhere. Is it possible that the finest teachings as to truth and honesty could originate with something that is basically false?' (See also pages 27-29, under the main heading "Adam and Eve.")

**'But highly educated people believe it'**

**You might reply:** 'True, yet I have come to realize that even those who say they believe it may strongly disagree with others who believe in evolution. (Cite examples from material on pages 122, 123.) So, we must personally examine the evidence to see which we should believe—evolution or creation.'

**Or you could say:** 'That's true. And yet I have come to realize that there are other highly educated people who do not believe it.'

**Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Why the difference? They are all acquainted with the same evidence. Might motive enter the picture? Possibly.' (2) 'How can you decide which ones to believe? Well, viewing the group as a whole (and not criticizing individuals), which group do you believe would be the more honest—those who

believe that man was created by God and so feel accountable to him, or those who say they are a product of chance and so are accountable only to themselves?’ (3) ‘So, then, we personally need to examine the evidence to see whether creation or evolution provides the most satisfying answers to life.’

## Faith

**Definition:** “Faith is the assured expectation of things hoped for, the evident demonstration of realities though not beheld.” (Heb. 11:1) True faith is not credulity, that is, a readiness to believe something without sound evidence or just because a person wants it to be so. Genuine faith requires basic or fundamental knowledge, acquaintance with evidence, as well as heartfelt appreciation of what that evidence indicates. Thus, although it is impossible to have real faith without accurate knowledge, the Bible says that it is “with the heart” that one exercises faith.—Rom. 10:10.

### Why do many people not have faith?

Faith is a fruit of God’s spirit, and God gladly gives his spirit to those who seek it. (Gal. 5:22; Luke 11:13) So persons without faith are not seeking that spirit, or they are doing so for a wrong purpose or are resisting its operation in their lives. Many things influence this:

*Lack of accurate Bible knowledge:* The Bible is a product of God’s spirit, being inspired by God. (2 Tim. 3:16, 17; 2 Sam. 23:2) Failure to study it hinders any development of true faith. Although church members may have Bibles, if they have been taught the ideas of men instead of the Word of God, they will lack real faith in God and his purpose. To solve life’s problems, they will be inclined to rely on their own ideas and those of other humans.—Compare Matthew 15:3-9.

*Disillusionment with religion:* Many have been disillusioned by the hypocrisy of the churches of Christendom, which claim to teach God’s Word but fail to live in harmony with what it says. Others were adherents to a non-Christian religion, but they saw bad fruitage from its

practices or found that their beliefs did not really help them to cope with the problems of life. Lacking accurate knowledge of the true God, such persons draw away from everything related to religion.—Compare Romans 3:3, 4; Matthew 7:21-23.

*Do not understand God's permission of wickedness:* Most people do not understand why God permits wickedness and so blame him for all the bad things that take place. They do not realize that man's inclination toward badness is not because of God's will but because of the sin of Adam. (Rom. 5:12) They may be unaware of the existence of Satan the Devil and of his influence on world affairs, so they ascribe to God the vile things perpetrated by Satan. (1 John 5:19; Rev. 12:12) If they are to some extent aware of these things, they may feel that God is slow about taking action, because they do not see clearly the issue of universal sovereignty and do not grasp the fact that God's patience down till this time affords them an undeserved opportunity for salvation. (Rom. 2:4; 2 Pet. 3:9) Also, they do not fully realize that God has a set time when he will destroy forever all who practice wickedness.—Rev. 22:10-12; 11:18; Hab. 2:3.

*Lives dominated by fleshly desires and viewpoints:* Generally, persons who lack faith that has real substance have devoted themselves to the pursuit of other interests. Some may say that they believe the Bible but they may never have thoroughly studied it or may have failed to meditate appreciatively on what they read, on the reasons for it, and how it applies to everyday life. (Compare 1 Chronicles 28:9.) In some cases, they failed to nourish the faith they had but, instead, allowed a desire for unrighteous things to dominate the inclination of their heart so that they drew away from God and his ways.—Heb. 3:12.

### **How can a person acquire faith?**

Rom. 10:17: "Faith follows the thing heard." (Compare Acts 17:11, 12; John 4:39-42; 2 Chronicles 9:5-8. A person must first find out what the Bible says, and he will strengthen his conviction if he examines it carefully so as to be convinced of its reliability.)



Rom. 10:10: “With the heart one exercises faith.” (By meditating on godly things to build up appreciation for them, a person impresses them on his figurative heart.)

Faith is strengthened when a person acts on God’s promises and then sees the evidence of God’s blessing on what he has done.—See Psalm 106:9-12.

*Illustration:* Perhaps you have a friend of whom you would say: ‘I trust that man. I can count on him to keep his word; and I know that if I have a problem, he will come to my help.’ It is not likely that you would be saying that about anyone you met for the first time yesterday, is it? He would have to be someone with whom you had long association, someone who had proved his dependability time and again. It is similar with religious faith. To have faith, you need to take time to get to know Jehovah and his way of doing things.

### ***Faith that there is a God***

See pages 145-151, under the main heading “God.”

### ***Faith in the prospect of a righteous new system of things***

When a person becomes well acquainted with the record of Jehovah’s dealings with his servants, he comes to share the viewpoint of Joshua, who said: “You well know with all your hearts and with all your souls that not one word out of all the good words that Jehovah your God has spoken to you has failed. They have all come true for you. Not one word of them has failed.”—Josh. 23:14.

The Bible’s promises of renewed health, resurrection from the dead, and so forth, are fortified by the record of miracles performed by Jesus Christ. These are not fables. Read the Gospel accounts and see the evidence that they bear all the marks of historical authenticity. Geographical locations are named; the names of contemporary secular rulers are given; more than one eyewitness account has been preserved. Meditating on this evidence can strengthen your faith in the Bible’s promises.

Go to the Kingdom Halls of Jehovah’s Witnesses and to their general conventions, and you can then see for yourself evidence that

The Society claims to be God's Prophet for this present age. It has explicitly made the claim of being God's spokesman to the world in numerous articles and books, including the following:

132

FAITH

The Watchtower, March 15, 1972-p.189; April 1, 1972-p.197, 200; The Nations Shall Know That I Am Jehovah, pp.58 & 70; Holy Spirit, p.148-Remnant, prophesying; p.30-Predaching & prophesying

application of Bible counsel transforms lives, that it can make people honest and morally upright, that it can enable people of all races and nationalities to live and work together in a spirit of genuine brotherhood.

What the Bible Says about

FALSE PROPHETS

1. Deuteronomy 18:20-22

and Matthew 7:15-20

Provide God's Testing Procedure

For A True Prophet:

A true prophet would speak in Jehovah's name and the things foretold would come to pass.

A careful examination of various Society publications reveals that they have made statements and predictions over the years that have not been true or have not come to pass [see EXPOSE: of Jehovah's Witnesses, by Erich & Jean Grieshaber for a list of these statements and predictions].

We find the Society is not able to pass the test of a true Prophet of

God. False Prophets are condemned in the Scriptures and we are told to flee from them...

Condemned to die 1Ki 13

Punishment of prophet and seekers the same Eze 14:10

Cast into the Lake of Fire Rev 19:20; Rev 20:10

Punish the man and his house Jer 23:16; Jer 23:26

Prophets treacherous Zep 3:1-4

Shall say I am no prophet Zec 13:1-7

## Are works really necessary if a person has faith?

Jas. 2:17, 18, 21, 22, 26: "Faith, if it does not have works, is dead in itself. Nevertheless, a certain one will say: 'You have faith, and I have works. Show me your faith apart from the works, and I shall show you my faith by my works.' Was not Abraham our father declared righteous by works after he had offered up Isaac his son upon the altar? You behold that his faith worked along with his works and by his works his faith was perfected. Indeed, as the body without spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead."

*Illustration:* A young man may court a young lady, telling her that he loves her. But if he never asks her to marry him, is he really demonstrating that his love is thorough? Likewise, works are a means of demonstrating the genuineness of our faith and our love. If we do not obey God we do not really love him or have faith in the rightness of his ways. (1 John 5:3, 4) But we cannot *earn* salvation no matter what works we do. Eternal life is a *gift* from God through Jesus Christ, not payment for our works.—Eph. 2:8, 9.

# False Prophets

**Definition:** Individuals and organizations proclaiming messages that they attribute to a superhuman source but that do not originate with the true God and are not in harmony with his revealed will.

## How can true prophets and false ones be identified?

*True prophets make known their faith in Jesus, but more is required than claiming to preach in his name*

1 John 4:1-3: "Test the inspired expressions to see whether they

originate with God, because many false prophets have gone forth into the world. You gain the knowledge of the inspired expression from God by this: Every inspired expression that confesses Jesus Christ as having come in the flesh originates with God, but every inspired expression that does not confess Jesus does not originate with God.”

Matt. 7:21-23: “Not everyone saying to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but the one doing the will of my Father who is in the heavens will. Many will say to me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name . . . ?’ And yet then I will confess to them: I never knew you! Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness.”

***True prophets speak in the name of God, but merely claiming to represent him is not enough***

Deut. 18:18-20: “A prophet I shall raise up for them from the midst of their brothers, like you [like Moses]; and I shall indeed put my words in his mouth, and he will certainly speak to them all that I shall command him. And it must occur that the man who will not listen to my words that he will speak in my name, I shall myself require an account from him. However, the prophet who presumes to speak in my name a word that I have not commanded him to speak or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet must die.” (Compare Jeremiah 14:14; 28:11, 15.)

Jesus said: “I do nothing of my own initiative; but just as the Father taught me I speak these things.” (John 8:28) He said: “I have come in the name of my Father.” (John 5:43) Jesus also said: “He that speaks of his own originality is seeking his own glory.”—John 7:18.

If any individuals or organizations claim to represent God but decline to use God’s personal name, and make it a practice to express their own opinions on matters, are they measuring up to this important qualification of a true prophet?

***Ability to perform “great signs,” or “miracles,” is not necessarily proof of a true prophet***

Matt. 24:24: “False Christs and false prophets will arise and will

give great signs [“miracles,” *TEV*] and wonders so as to mislead, if possible, even the chosen ones.”

2 Thess. 2:9, 10: “The lawless one’s presence is according to the operation of Satan with every powerful work and lying signs and portents and with every unrighteous deception for those who are perishing, as a retribution because they did not accept the love of the truth that they might be saved.”

On the other hand, Moses performed miracles at Jehovah’s direction. (Ex. 4:1-9) Jehovah also empowered Jesus to perform miracles. (Acts 2:22) But more than the miracles gave evidence that God had truly sent them.

***What true prophets foretell comes to pass, but they may not understand just when or how it will be***

Dan. 12:9: “Go, Daniel, because the words are made secret and sealed up until the time of the end.”

1 Pet. 1:10, 11: “The prophets . . . kept on investigating what particular season or what sort of season the spirit in them was indicating concerning Christ when it was bearing witness beforehand about the sufferings for Christ and about the glories to follow these.”

1 Cor. 13:9, 10: “We have partial knowledge and we prophesy partially; but when that which is complete arrives, that which is partial will be done away with.”

Prov. 4:18: “The path of the righteous ones is like the bright light that is getting lighter and lighter until the day is firmly established.”

The apostles and other early Christian disciples had certain wrong expectations, but the Bible does not classify them with the “false prophets.”—See Luke 19:11; John 21:22, 23; Acts 1:6, 7.

Nathan the prophet encouraged King David to go ahead with what was in his heart regarding the building of a house for Jehovah’s worship. But later Jehovah told Nathan to inform David that he was not the one who would build it. Jehovah did not reject Nathan for what he had said earlier but continued to use him because he humbly corrected the matter when Jehovah made it plain to him.—1 Chron. 17:1-4, 15.

***The pronouncements of a true prophet promote true worship and are in harmony with God's revealed will***

Deut. 13:1-4: "In case a prophet or a dreamer of a dream arises in your midst and does give you a sign or a portent, and the sign or the portent does come true of which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us walk after other gods, whom you have not known, and let us serve them,' you must not listen to the words of that prophet or to the dreamer of that dream, because Jehovah your God is testing you to know whether you are loving Jehovah your God with all your heart and all your soul. After Jehovah your God you should walk, and him you should fear, and his commandments you should keep, and to his voice you should listen, and him you should serve, and to him you should cling."

Since the Bible says that "a friend of the world" is an enemy of God, are clergymen who urge their parishioners to get involved in the affairs of the world promoting true worship? (Jas. 4:4; 1 John 2:15-17) The true God said that the nations "will have to know that I am Jehovah," and the Bible states that God would take out of the nations "a people for his name," but are religious organizations that minimize the importance of using God's personal name acting in harmony with this revealed will of God? (Ezek. 38:23; Acts 15:14) Jesus taught his followers to pray for God's Kingdom, and the Bible cautions against putting one's trust in earthly men, so are clergymen or political organizations that urge people to place their confidence in human rulership true prophets?—Matt. 6:9, 10; Ps. 146:3-6; compare Revelation 16:13, 14.

***True prophets and the false can be recognized by the fruitage manifest in their lives and the lives of those who follow them***

Matt. 7:15-20: "Be on the watch for the false prophets that come to you in sheep's covering, but inside they are ravenous wolves. By their fruits you will recognize them. . . . Every good tree produces fine fruit, but every rotten tree produces worthless fruit . . . Really, then, by their fruits you will recognize those men."

What characterizes their way of life? “The works of the flesh are . . . fornication, uncleanness, loose conduct, idolatry, practice of spiritism, enmities, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, contentions, divisions, sects, envies, drunken bouts, revelries, and things like these. . . . Those who practice such things will not inherit God’s kingdom. On the other hand, the fruitage of [God’s] spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, faith, mildness, self-control.”—Gal. 5:19-23; see also 2 Peter 2:1-3.

### **Have not Jehovah’s Witnesses made errors in their teachings?**

**Jehovah’s Witnesses do not claim to be inspired prophets. They have made mistakes. Like the apostles of Jesus Christ, they have at times had some wrong expectations.—Luke 19:11; Acts 1:6.**

The Scriptures provide time elements related to Christ’s presence, and Jehovah’s Witnesses have studied these with keen interest. (Luke 21:24; Dan. 4:10-17) Jesus also described a many-faceted sign that would tie in with the fulfillment of time prophecies to identify the generation that would live to see the end of Satan’s wicked system of things. (Luke 21:7-36) Jehovah’s Witnesses have pointed to evidence in fulfillment of this sign. It is true that the Witnesses have made mistakes in their understanding of what would occur at the end of certain time periods, but they have not made the mistake of losing faith or ceasing to be watchful as to fulfillment of Jehovah’s purposes. They have continued to keep to the fore in their thinking the counsel given by Jesus: “Keep on the watch, therefore, because you do not know on what day your Lord is coming.”—Matt. 24:42.

Matters on which corrections of viewpoint have been needed have been relatively minor when compared with the vital Bible truths that they have discerned and publicized. Among these are the following: Jehovah is the only true God. Jesus Christ is not part of a Trinitarian godhead but is the only-begotten Son of God. Redemption from sin is possible only through faith in Christ’s ransom sacrifice. The holy spirit is not a person but is Jehovah’s active force, and its fruitage must be

evident in the lives of true worshipers. The human soul is not immortal, as the ancient pagans claimed; it dies, and the hope for future life is in the resurrection. God's permission of wickedness has been because of the issue of universal sovereignty. God's Kingdom is the only hope for mankind. Since 1914 we have been living in the last days of the global wicked system of things. Only 144,000 faithful Christians will be kings and priests with Christ in heaven, whereas the rest of obedient mankind will receive eternal life on a paradise earth.

Another factor to consider regarding the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses is this: Have these truly uplifted people morally? Are those who adhere to these teachings outstanding in their communities because of their honesty? Is their family life beneficially influenced by applying these teachings? Jesus said that his disciples would be readily identified because of having love among themselves. (John 13:35) Is this quality outstanding among Jehovah's Witnesses? We let the facts speak for themselves.

## **If Someone Says—**

**‘My minister said that Jehovah’s Witnesses are the false prophets’**

**You might reply:** ‘May I ask, Did he show you anything in the Bible that describes what we believe or do and that says people of that sort would be false prophets? . . . May I show you how the Bible describes false prophets? (Then use one or more of the points outlined on pages 132-136.)’

**Or you could say:** ‘I’m sure you’ll agree that specific evidence should back up such a serious charge. Did your minister mention any specific examples? (If householder refers to some claimed “predictions” that did not come to pass, use material on page 134, and from the bottom of page 135 to the top of 137.)’

**Another possibility:** ‘I’m sure that if someone accused you of something similar, you would welcome the opportunity at least to explain your position or point of view, wouldn’t you? . . . So may I show you from the Bible . . . ?’

# Fate

**Definition:** An inevitable and often adverse outcome. Fatalism is the belief that all events are determined by the divine will or by some force greater than man, that every event must take place as it does because it has been predetermined. *Not a Bible word or teaching.*

## **Does everyone have a predetermined “time to die”?**

This belief was popular among the Greeks and Romans. According to pagan Greek mythology, the Fates were three goddesses that spun the thread of life, determined its length, and cut it.

Ecclesiastes 3:1, 2 speaks of “a time to die.” But, showing that this is not a predetermined fixed moment for the individual, Ecclesiastes 7:17 counsels: “Do not be wicked overmuch, nor become foolish. Why should *you die when it is not your time?*” Proverbs 10:27 says: “The years themselves of the wicked ones will be cut short.” And Psalm 55:23 adds: “As for bloodguilty and deceitful men, they will not live out half their days.” What, then, does Ecclesiastes 3:1, 2 mean? It is simply discussing the continuous cycle of life and death in this imperfect system of things. There is a time when people are born and a time when they die—usually at not more than 70 or 80 years of age, but sometimes sooner and sometimes later.—Ps. 90:10; see also Ecclesiastes 9:11.

If each one’s moment and manner of death were already fixed at the time of birth or earlier, there would be no need to avoid dangerous situations or to care for one’s health, and safety precautions would not alter mortality rates. But do you believe that a battlefield during war is as safe as one’s home far away from the war zone? Do you care for your health or take your children to the doctor? Why do smokers die three to four years younger, on an average, than nonsmokers? Why are there fewer fatal accidents when automobile passengers wear seat belts and when drivers obey traffic laws? Obviously, taking precautions is beneficial.



### **Is everything that happens “the will of God”?**

2 Pet. 3:9: “Jehovah . . . is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance.” (But not all respond to his patience. Clearly, it is not “the will of God” when some fail to repent. Compare Revelation 9:20, 21.)

Jer. 7:23-26: “This word I did express in command upon them [Israel], saying: ‘Obey my voice, and I will become your God, and you yourselves will become my people; and you must walk in all the way that I shall command you, in order that it may go well with you.’ But they did not listen . . . I kept sending to you all my servants the prophets, daily getting up early and sending them. But they did not listen to me, and they did not incline their ear, but they kept hardening their neck.” (Obviously, the badness taking place in Israel was not “the will of God.”)

Mark 3:35: “Whoever does the will of God, this one is my brother and sister and mother.” (If whatever anyone did was “the will of God,” then everyone would have enjoyed the kind of relationship with Jesus that he there described. But he said to some: “You are from your father the Devil.”—John 8:44.)

### ***What accounts for many seemingly unexplainable things that occur?***

Eccl. 9:11: “Time and unforeseen occurrence [“chance,” *NE, RS*] befall them all.” (Thus, not due to any foreseeing of a person’s life, but due to chance he may become a victim of unfortunate circumstances.)

### ***Do humans bear responsibility for much of the hardship suffered by themselves and others of humankind?***

Rom. 5:12: “Through one man [Adam] sin entered into the world and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men because they had all sinned.” (Imperfections, including inclinations toward wrongdoing, are inherited from Adam by all of us.)

Eccl. 8:9: “Man has dominated man to his injury.”

Prov. 13:1: “A son is wise where there is a father’s discipline.”

(What parents do has a great influence on the lives of their offspring.)

Gal. 6:7: “Do not be misled: God is not one to be mocked. For whatever a man is sowing, this he will also reap.” (Also Proverbs 11:17; 23:29, 30; 29:15; 1 Corinthians 6:18)

***Are there superhuman forces that also cause woe to mankind?***

Rev. 12:12: “Woe for the earth and for the sea, because the Devil has come down to you, having great anger, knowing he has a short period of time.” (Also Acts 10:38)

**Does God foreknow and foreordain everything?**

Isa. 46:9, 10: “I am the Divine One and there is no other God, nor anyone like me; the One telling from the beginning the finale, and from long ago the things that have not been done; the One saying, ‘My own counsel will stand, and everything that is my delight I shall do.’” (He makes known his purpose, foreordains certain matters in connection with its accomplishment, and has the almighty power to assure that these will be fulfilled.)

Isa. 11:1-3: “There must go forth a twig out of the stump of Jesse; and out of his roots a sprout will be fruitful. [Jesus was born in the line of Jesse.] And upon him the spirit of Jehovah must settle down, . . . and there will be enjoyment by him in the fear of Jehovah.” (Jehovah could confidently foretell this regarding his Son because He had observed his attitude and conduct in the heavens since the beginning of creation.) (Regarding Jesus’ prehuman existence, see pages 216, 217, under the heading “Jesus Christ.”)

Deut. 31:20, 21: “I shall bring them [the nation of Israel] to the ground that I have sworn about to their forefathers, which flows with milk and honey, and they will certainly eat and be satisfied and grow fat and turn to other gods, and they will indeed serve them and treat me with disrespect and break my covenant. And it must occur that when many calamities and distresses will come upon them, this song [recounting how they acted because of failing to appreciate God’s favor] must also answer before them as a witness, . . . for I well know their inclination that they are developing today before I

bring them into the land about which I have sworn.” (Note that God’s ability to discern the outcome of their course did not mean that he was responsible for it or that it was what he wanted for them, but on the basis of what they were doing he could foresee the outcome. Similarly, on the basis of what is observed, a weather forecaster may predict the weather with a great degree of accuracy, but he does not cause it or necessarily like it.)

***Does God’s ability to foreknow and foreordain events prove that he does this regarding all the actions of all his creatures?***

Rev. 22:17: “Let anyone hearing say: ‘Come!’ And let anyone thirsting come; *let anyone that wishes* take life’s water free.” (The choice is not foreordained; it is left to the individual.)

Rom. 2:4, 5: “Do you despise the riches of his kindness and forbearance and long-suffering, because you do not know that the kindly quality of God is trying to lead you to repentance? But according to your hardness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself on the day of wrath and of the revealing of God’s righteous judgment.” (There is no forcing of individuals to pursue a prescribed course. But there is accountability for what one does.)

Zeph. 2:3: “Seek Jehovah, all you meek ones of the earth . . . Seek righteousness, seek meekness. Probably you may be concealed in the day of Jehovah’s anger.” (Would a just and loving God encourage people to do what is right, in hope of a reward, if he knew that they were foreordained not to succeed?)

*Illustration:* The owner of a radio can listen to the world news. But the fact that he *can* listen to a certain station does not mean that he *does*. He must first turn on the radio and then select the station. Likewise, Jehovah has the ability to foreknow events, but the Bible shows that he makes *selective* and *discretionary* use of that ability, with due regard for the free will with which he has endowed his human creation.—Compare Genesis 22:12; 18:20, 21.

***When God created Adam, did he know that Adam would sin?***

Here is what God set before Adam and Eve: “Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving upon the earth.” “And Jehovah God also laid this command upon the man: ‘From every tree of the garden you may eat to satisfaction. But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die.’” (Gen. 1:28; 2:16, 17) Would you encourage your children to undertake a project with a marvelous future, knowing from the start that it was doomed to failure? Would you warn them of harm, while knowing that you had planned everything so that they were sure to come to grief? Is it reasonable, then, to attribute such to God?

Matt. 7:11: “If you, although being wicked [or, “bad as you are,” *NE*], know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more so will your Father who is in the heavens give good things to those asking him?”

If God foreordained and foreknew Adam’s sin and all that would result from this, it would mean that by creating Adam, God deliberately set in motion all the wickedness committed in human history. He would be the Source of all the wars, the crime, the immorality, the oppression, the lying, the hypocrisy, the disease. But the Bible clearly says: “You are not a God taking delight in wickedness.” (Ps. 5:4) “Anyone loving violence His soul certainly hates.” (Ps. 11:5) “God . . . cannot lie.” (Titus 1:2) “From oppression and from violence he [the One designated by God as Messianic King] will redeem their soul, and their blood will be precious in his eyes.” (Ps. 72:14) “God is love.” (1 John 4:8) “He is a lover of righteousness and justice.”—Ps. 33:5.

***Did God predestinate Jacob and Esau?***

Gen. 25:23: “Jehovah proceeded to say to her [Rebekah]: ‘Two nations are in your belly, and two national groups will be separated from your inward parts; and the one national group will be stronger than the other national group, and the older [Esau] will serve the younger [Jacob].’” (Jehovah was able to read the genetic pattern of the

unborn twins. He may have considered this when foreseeing the qualities that each of the boys would develop and foretelling the outcome. [Ps. 139:16] But there is no indication here that he fixed their *eternal destinies* or that he predetermined how *each event* in their lives would turn out.)

### ***Was Judas Iscariot predestined to betray Jesus?***

Ps. 41:9: “The man at peace with me, in whom I trusted, who was eating my bread, has magnified his heel against me.” (Notice that the prophecy does not specify *which* close associate of Jesus it would be. Jehovah knew that the Devil had used David’s counselor Ahithophel to betray him, and He had that recorded because it demonstrated how the Devil operated and what he would do in the future. It was not God but “the Devil . . . [who] put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, to betray him [Jesus].” [John 13:2] Instead of resisting, Judas yielded to that satanic influence.)

John 6:64: “From the beginning Jesus knew . . . who was the one that would betray him.” (Not from the beginning of creation, nor from the time of Judas’ birth, but “from the beginning” of his acting treacherously. Compare Genesis 1:1, Luke 1:2, and 1 John 2:7, 13, in each of which texts “beginning” is used in a relative sense. Take note also of John 12:4-6.)

### ***Does not the apostle Paul speak of Christians as being “predestinated”?***

Rom. 8:28, 29: “We know that God makes all his works cooperate together for the good of those who love God, those who are the ones called according to his purpose; because those whom he gave his first recognition he also foreordained [“predestinated,” *KJ*] to be patterned after the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.” (Also Eph. 1:5, 11) Yet, to these same ones, 2 Peter 1:10 says: “Do your utmost to make the calling and choosing of you sure for yourselves; for *if you keep on doing these things* you will by no means ever fail.” (If the individuals were predestinated to salvation, they could not possibly fail,

regardless of what they did. Since effort is required on the part of the individuals, it must be the *class* that is foreordained. God purposed that the entire class would conform to the pattern set by Jesus Christ. Those selected by God to be part of that class, however, must prove faithful if they are actually to attain the reward set before them.)

Eph. 1:4, 5: "He chose us in union with him [Jesus Christ] *before the founding of the world*, that we should be holy and without blemish before him in love. For he foreordained us to the adoption through Jesus Christ as sons to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will." (It is noteworthy that, at Luke 11:50, 51, Jesus parallels "the founding of the world" with the time of Abel. Abel is the first human who continued to have God's favor throughout his life. Thus, it was after the rebellion in Eden but before the conception of Abel that God formed his purpose to produce a "seed" through which deliverance would be provided. [Gen. 3:15] God purposed that associated with the principal Seed, Jesus Christ, would be a group of his faithful followers who would share with him in a new government over the earth, the Messianic Kingdom.)

**Do the stars and the planets influence events  
in our lives or provide omens that we should  
weigh when making decisions?**

***What is the origin of astrology?***

"Western astrology can be traced directly to the theories and practices of the Chaldeans and Babylonians of the 2000's B.C."—*The Encyclopedia Americana* (1977), Vol. 2, p. 557.

"Astrology was based upon two Babylonian ideas: the zodiac, and the divinity of the heavenly bodies. . . . The Babylonians credited the planets with the influences that one would expect of their respective deities."—*Great Cities of the Ancient World* (New York, 1972), L. Sprague de Camp, p. 150.

"In Babylonia as well as in Assyria as a direct offshoot of Babylonian culture . . . astrology takes its place in the official cult as

one of the two chief means at the disposal of the priests . . . for ascertaining the will and intention of the gods, the other being through the inspection of the liver of the sacrificial animal. . . . The movements of the sun, moon and five planets were regarded as representing the activity of the five gods in question, together with the moon-god Sin and the sun-god Shamash, in preparing the occurrences on earth.”—*Encyclopædia Britannica* (1911), Vol. II, p. 796.

***What is the viewpoint of mankind’s Creator toward this practice?***

Deut. 18:10-12: “There should not be found in you anyone who . . . employs divination, a practitioner of magic or anyone who looks for omens . . . For everybody doing these things is something detestable to Jehovah.”

To the Babylonians he said: “Let your astrologers, your star-gazers who foretell your future month by month, persist, and save you! But look, they are gone like chaff . . . So much for your magicians with whom you have trafficked all your life: they have stumbled off, each his own way, and there is no one to save you.”—Isa. 47:13-15, *NE*.

## God

**Definition:** The Supreme Being, whose distinctive name is Jehovah. The Hebrew language uses terms for “God” that convey the idea of strength, also of majesty, dignity, and excellence. In contrast to the true God, there are false gods. Some of these have set themselves up as gods; others have been made objects of worship by those who serve them.

**Are there sound reasons for believing in God?**

Ps. 19:1: “The heavens are declaring the glory of God; and of the work of his hands the expanse is telling.”

Ps. 104:24: “How many your works are, O Jehovah! All of them in wisdom you have made. The earth is full of your productions.”

Rom. 1:20: “His invisible qualities are clearly seen from the

world's creation onward, because they are perceived by the things made."

*New Scientist* magazine said: "The lay view persists—of scientists having 'disproved' religion. It is a view that commonly expects scientists to be nonbelievers; that Darwin put the last nails in God's coffin; and that a succession of scientific and technological innovations since have ruled out the possibility of any resurrection. It is a view that is wildly wrong."—May 26, 1977, p. 478.

A member of the French Academy of Sciences stated: "Natural order was not invented by the human mind or set up by certain perceptive powers. . . . The existence of order presupposes the existence of organizing intelligence. Such intelligence can be none other than God's."—*Dieu existe? Oui* (Paris, 1979), Christian Chabanis, quoting Pierre-Paul Grassé, p. 94.

Scientists have identified over 100 chemical elements. Their atomic structure displays an intricate mathematical interrelationship of the elements. The periodic table points to obvious design. Such amazing design could not possibly be accidental, a product of chance.

*Illustration:* When we see a camera, a radio, or a computer, we readily acknowledge that it must have been produced by an intelligent designer. Would it be reasonable, then, to say that far more complex things—the eye, the ear, and the human brain—did not originate with an intelligent Designer?

See also pages 84-86, under the heading "Creation."

### **Does the existence of wickedness and of suffering prove that there is no God?**

*Consider examples:* Does the fact that knives have been used to murder prove that no one designed them? Is the use of jet aircraft to drop bombs in time of war evidence that they had no designer? Or is it rather the use to which these are being put that is causing grief to mankind?

Is it not true that much disease is a result of man's own poor living habits and his spoiling of the environment for himself and others? Are not the wars fought by humans a major cause of human suffering? Is it



not also true that, while millions suffer from lack of food, there is more than enough in other lands, so that one of the underlying problems is human greed? All these things give evidence, not that there is no God, but that humans are sadly misusing their God-given abilities and the earth itself.

### ***Does God really care what happens to us humans?***

Yes, indeed! Consider the evidence: The Bible tells us that God gave man a perfect start. (Gen. 1:27, 31; Deut. 32:4) Man's continued enjoyment of God's favor, however, depended on obedience to his Maker. (Gen. 2:16, 17) If man was obedient, he would continue to enjoy perfect human life—no sickness, no suffering, no death. The Creator would provide man with needed guidance and would use His power to safeguard mankind against any calamity. But man rejected God's guidance; he chose the course of self-rule. In trying to do something for which he was never designed, he has brought calamity upon himself. (Jer. 10:23; Eccl. 8:9; Rom. 5:12) Yet, over the centuries God has been patiently seeking out those who, because of love for him and his ways, are willing to serve him. He sets before them the opportunity to enjoy all the blessings of which they have been deprived because of man's imperfections and misrule. (Rev. 21:3-5) The provision God made by means of his Son to redeem humans from sin and death is a marvelous evidence of God's great love for mankind. (John 3:16) God has also set an appointed time when he will destroy those who ruin the earth and will cause lovers of righteousness to enjoy life in harmony with his own original purpose.—Rev. 11:18; Ps. 37:10, 11; see also the main headings "Suffering" and "Wickedness."

### **Is God a real person?**

Heb. 9:24: "Christ entered . . . into heaven itself, now to appear before *the person* of God for us."

John 4:24: "God is a Spirit."

John 7:28: "He that sent me is real," said Jesus.

1 Cor. 15:44: "If there is a physical body, there is also a spiritual one."

***Does God have feelings of the sort that we associate with living people?***

John 16:27: “The Father himself has affection for you, because you have had affection for me and have believed that I came out as the Father’s representative.”

Isa. 63:9: “During all their distress it was distressing to him. . . . In his love and in his compassion he himself repurchased them.”

1 Tim. 1:11: “The happy God.”

**Did God have a beginning?**

Ps. 90:2: “Before the mountains themselves were born, or you proceeded to bring forth as with labor pains the earth and the productive land, even from time indefinite to time indefinite you are God.”

*Is that reasonable?* Our minds cannot fully comprehend it. But that is not a sound reason for rejecting it. *Consider examples:* (1) *Time.* No one can point to a certain moment as the beginning of time. And it is a fact that, even though our lives end, time does not. We do not reject the idea of time because there are aspects of it that we do not fully comprehend. Rather, we regulate our lives by it. (2) *Space.* Astronomers find no beginning or end to space. The farther they probe into the universe, the more there is. They do not reject what the evidence shows; many refer to space as being infinite. The same principle applies to the existence of God.

*Other examples:* (1) Astronomers tell us that the *heat of the sun* at its core is 27,000,000 degrees Fahrenheit (15,000,000° C.). Do we reject that idea because we cannot fully comprehend such intense heat? (2) They tell us that the *size of our Milky Way* is so great that a beam of light traveling at over 186,000 miles per second (300,000 km/sec) would require 100,000 years to cross it. Do our minds really comprehend such a distance? Yet we accept it because scientific evidence supports it.

*Which is more reasonable*—that the universe is the product of a living, intelligent Creator? or that it must have arisen simply by chance from a nonliving source without intelligent direction? Some persons adopt the latter viewpoint because to believe otherwise would mean that

they would have to acknowledge the existence of a Creator whose qualities they cannot fully comprehend. But it is well known that scientists do not fully comprehend the functioning of the genes that are within living cells and that determine how these cells will grow. Nor do they fully understand the functioning of the human brain. Yet, who would deny that these exist? Should we really expect to understand everything about a Person who is so great that he could bring into existence the universe, with all its intricate design and stupendous size?

### **Is it important to use God's name?**

Rom. 10:13: "Everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will be saved."

Ezek. 39:6: "People will have to know that I am Jehovah."

Jesus said to his Father: "I have made your name known to them [his true followers] and will make it known."—John 17:26.

See also pages 196, 197, under "Jehovah."

### **Is it important which God we serve, as long as we have some religion?**

1 Cor. 10:20: "The things which the nations sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and not to God."

2 Cor. 4:4: "The god of this system of things has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, that the illumination of the glorious good news about the Christ, who is the image of God, might not shine through." (Here the Devil is referred to as a "god." See 1 John 5:19; Revelation 12:9.)

Matt. 7:22, 23: "Many will say to me [Jesus Christ] in that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and expel demons in your name, and perform many powerful works in your name?' And yet then I will confess to them: I never knew you! Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness." (Even professing to be a Christian is not a guarantee that we are acceptably serving the true God.)

See also pages 322, 323, under the heading "Religion."

### **If Jehovah is “the only true God,” what kind of “God” is Jesus?**

Jesus himself referred to his Father as “the only true God.” (John 17:3) Jehovah himself said: “Besides me there is no God.” (Isa. 44:6) The apostle Paul wrote that, to true Christians, “there is . . . one God the Father.” (1 Cor. 8:5, 6) So Jehovah is unique; no one else shares his position. Jehovah stands in utter contrast to all such objects of worship as idols, deified humans, and Satan. All these are false gods.

Jesus is spoken of in the Scriptures as “a god,” even as “Mighty God.” (John 1:1; Isa. 9:6) But nowhere is he spoken of as being Almighty, as Jehovah is. (Gen. 17:1) Jesus is said to be “the reflection of [God’s] glory,” but the Father is the Source of that glory. (Heb. 1:3) Jesus in no way seeks the position of his Father. He said: “It is Jehovah your God you must worship, and it is to him alone you must render sacred service.” (Luke 4:8) He exists “in God’s form,” and the Father has commanded that “in the name of Jesus every knee should bend,” but this is all done “to the glory of God the Father.”—Phil. 2:5-11; see also pages 212-216.

## **If Someone Says—**

### **‘I don’t believe in God’**

**You might reply:** ‘Have you always felt that way? . . . Before you came to that conclusion, did you examine some body of evidence that you found to be persuasive?’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘This is a subject that greatly interests me and I have given it considerable thought. Some points that I found to be very helpful were these: . . . (On page 145, see the subheading “Are there sound reasons for believing in God?” also see pages 84-86, under “Creation.”)’

**Or you could say:** ‘Do you mean that you do not believe that there is a Creator, or is it that you have seen so much hypocrisy in the churches that you have no faith in what they teach?’ If it is the latter, **you might add:** ‘There is a great difference between the churches of Christendom and true Christianity. It is true that Christendom has oppressed people, but Christianity has not. Christendom has waged war, but Christianity has not. Christendom

has failed to provide proper moral direction, but Christianity has not. God's Word, the Bible, does not support Christendom. On the contrary, it condemns Christendom.'

**Another possibility:** 'I have had interesting conversations with others who felt as you do. Some of them said that they just could not reconcile belief in God with all the suffering and wickedness in the world. Is that how you feel? (If so, use some of the material on pages 146, 147, under the subheading "Does the existence of wickedness and of suffering prove that there is no God?")'

### **'I believe only what I can see, and I have never seen God'**

**You might reply:** 'That view is quite common nowadays. And there is a reason for it. We live in a society that emphasizes material possessions. But you are a person who likes to be realistic, aren't you?'

**Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Are there some things that we cannot see with our eyes but that we believe exist because there are sound reasons to do so? What about the *air* we breathe? We may feel it when there is a breeze. We can tell that it fills our lungs, even though we do not see it. Because we see the effects, there is good reason to believe in it, isn't that so?' (2) 'And we cannot see *gravity*. But when we drop something we see evidence that gravity is at work. Nor do we see *odors*, but our nose picks them up. We cannot see *sound waves*, but our ears detect them. So we believe in things we cannot see—provided there is good reason to do so, isn't that right?' (3) 'Well, is there evidence that an invisible God really exists? (Use material on pages 145, 146, under the subheading "Are there sound reasons for believing in God?")'

### **'I have my own concept of God'**

**You might reply:** 'I'm glad to hear that you are a person who has given this matter some thought and that you believe in God. May I ask, What is your concept of God?' **Then perhaps add:** 'I am sure you appreciate that it is important to make certain that whatever we believe is in harmony with what God himself says. May I share with you just one thought from the Bible on this matter? (Ps. 83:18)'

# Government

**Definition:** The arrangement for making and administering laws. Governments are frequently classified according to the source and scope of their authority. Jehovah God is the Universal Sovereign, who confers authority on others in accord with his will and purpose. However, Satan the Devil, the foremost rebel against Jehovah's sovereignty, is "the ruler of the world"—this by God's permission for a limited period of time. The Bible depicts the global system of political rulership as a wild beast and says that "the dragon [Satan the Devil] gave to the beast its power and its throne and great authority."—John 14:30; Rev. 13:2; 1 John 5:19.

## **Is it possible for humans to establish a government that will really bring lasting happiness?**

### ***What does the record of human history show?***

Ecc. 8:9: "Man has dominated man to his injury." (This is true even though some governments and rulers have started off with high ideals.)

"Every civilization that has ever existed has ultimately collapsed. History is a tale of efforts that failed, or aspirations that weren't realized. . . . So, as a historian, one has to live with a sense of the inevitability of tragedy."—Henry Kissinger, political scientist and professor of government, as quoted in *The New York Times*, October 13, 1974, p. 30B.

### ***What hinders human efforts in the field of government?***

Jer. 10:23: "I well know, O Jehovah, that to earthling man his way does not belong. It does not belong to man who is walking even to direct his step." (God did not authorize his human creation to chart its own path independent from God.)

Gen. 8:21: "The inclination of the heart of man is bad from his youth up." (Not only the rulers but also those ruled are all born in sin, with selfish inclinations.)

2 Tim. 3:1-4: "In the last days critical times hard to deal with will

be here. For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, . . . not open to any agreement, . . . puffed up with pride.” (The problems facing mankind today cannot be lastingly solved by just one nation; they require complete international cooperation. But selfish interests prevent that and also seriously hinder any real cooperation among the various organizations within nations.)

The Bible also reveals that superhuman forces are manipulating the affairs of men. “The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one.” (1 John 5:19) “We have a wrestling, not against blood and flesh, but against . . . the world rulers of this darkness, against the wicked spirit forces in the heavenly places.” (Eph. 6:12) “Expressions inspired by demons . . . go forth to the kings of the entire inhabited earth, to gather them together to the war of the great day of God the Almighty.”—Rev. 16:14.

### **How can people get lasting relief from governmental corruption and oppression?**

#### ***Will putting other men in office solve the problem?***

Is it not true that where there are free elections the men in power are usually voted out of office in a relatively few years? Why? A majority are not satisfied with their performance.

Ps. 146:3, 4: “Do not put your trust in nobles, nor in the son of earthling man, to whom no salvation belongs. His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts do perish.” (So, any programs for betterment that rulers institute soon pass into the hands of others and are frequently abandoned.)

No matter who the ruler is, he will still be part of this world that lies in Satan’s power.—1 John 5:19.

#### ***Is violent revolution the answer?***

Even if corrupt rulers are ousted and unjust laws are discarded, the new government will be made up of imperfect humans and will still be part of the political system that the Bible clearly says is under the control of Satan.

Matt. 26:52: “Return your sword to its place, for all those who take the sword will perish by the sword.” (Jesus said this to one of his apostles at a time when governmental authority was being used unjustly against the Son of God himself. For what more worthy cause could a person have fought, if that were the right thing to do?)

Prov. 24:21, 22: “My son, fear Jehovah and the king. With those who are for a change, do not intermeddle. For their disaster will arise so suddenly, that who is aware of the extinction of those who are for a change?”

***What, then, is the answer to the problems of corruption and oppression?***

Dan. 2:44: “The God of heaven will set up a kingdom [a government] that will never be brought to ruin. And the kingdom itself will not be passed on to any other people. It will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it itself will stand to times indefinite.”

Ps. 72:12-14: “He [Jehovah’s appointed king, Jesus Christ] will deliver the poor one crying for help, also the afflicted one and whoever has no helper. He will feel sorry for the lowly one and the poor one, and the souls of the poor ones he will save. From oppression and from violence he will redeem their soul, and their blood will be precious in his eyes.” (His concern for such people when he was on earth—his healing them, feeding multitudes, even laying down his life for them—shows that he will truly be the kind of ruler foretold in the prophecy.)

See also pages 227-232, under the heading “Kingdom.”

**Why should we seriously consider what the Bible says about the future of government?**

***Human rulers are not providing what mankind urgently needs***

Consider these things that people everywhere need, that human governments are not providing but that God has promised: (1) Life in a world free from the threat of war.—Isa. 2:4; Ps. 46:9, 10. (2) Ample food for everyone.—Ps. 72:16. (3) Comfortable housing for everyone.—Isa. 65:21. (4) Satisfying employment for all who need it,



so they can provide for themselves and their families.—Isa. 65:22. (5) Life that is not marred by sickness and disease.—Rev. 21:3, 4. (6) Justice; freedom from religious, racial, economic, and national prejudice.—Isa. 9:7; 11:3-5. (7) Enjoyment of security, without danger to one's person or property from criminals.—Mic. 4:4; Prov. 2:22. (8) A world in which qualities most highly prized include love, kindness, concern for one's fellowman, and truthfulness.—Ps. 85:10, 11; Gal. 5:22, 23.

For thousands of years, political rulers have been promising their people better conditions. With what results? Although the people in many nations have more material possessions, they are not happier, and the problems confronting them are more complex than ever.

***Bible prophecies have proved completely reliable***

A century in advance God's Word foretold Babylon's position of world dominance, also how its power would finally be broken, and the fact that, once desolated, its capital would never again be inhabited. (Isa. 13:17-22) Nearly two centuries in advance, even before Cyrus was born, the Bible foretold him by name as well as his role in international affairs. (Isa. 44:28; 45:1, 2) Before Medo-Persia became a world power, its ascendancy, its dual nature, and how it would end were all foretold. Over two centuries in advance the course of the Grecian world empire under its first king was foretold, also the subsequent division of the empire into four parts.—Dan. 8:1-8, 20-22.

The Bible foretold in detail the world conditions of our day, and it puts us on notice that all human governments will come to their end at the hands of God and that God's Kingdom in the hands of his Son, Jesus Christ, will rule over all mankind.—Dan. 2:44; 7:13, 14.

Is it not the course of wisdom to heed a source of information that has proved to be so consistently reliable?

***Government by God is the only real solution to the problems of mankind***

The problems that need to be resolved require power, abilities, and

qualities that no humans possess. God can free mankind from the influence of the Devil and his demons, and He has promised to do so, but no human can. God has made provision to do what medical science could never accomplish—remove sin, thus ending sickness and death and making it possible for people to be the kind of persons that they really want to be. The Creator has the needed knowledge (of the earth and of all life processes) to solve the problems of food production and to prevent dangerous pollution, but human efforts often create more problems. God's Word is already transforming lives so that those who respond to its leading become kind, loving persons with high morals, a society of persons who refuse to take up arms against their fellowman and who live in genuine peace and brotherhood although they are from all nations, races, and language groups.

*When will God's Kingdom clear out the present world system?*  
See the main headings "Dates" and "Last Days."

## Healing

**Definition:** Causing a person who has been physically, mentally, or spiritually sick to gain good health. Some of the pre-Christian Hebrew prophets as well as Jesus Christ and certain members of the early Christian congregation were enabled by God's spirit to perform miraculous healing.

**Is miraculous healing in our day done by means of the spirit of God?**

*Can the ability to perform miracles come from a source other than the true God?*

Moses and Aaron appeared before Pharaoh of Egypt to request that Israel be allowed to go into the wilderness to offer sacrifices to Jehovah. As evidence of divine backing, Moses directed Aaron to throw down his rod and it became a big snake. That miracle was done by God's power. But then the magic-practicing priests of Egypt threw

down their rods and these, too, became big snakes. (Ex. 7:8-12) By whose power did they perform their miracle?—Compare Deuteronomy 18:10-12.

In the 20th century some faith healing is performed in services conducted by the clergy of Christendom. Among non-Christian religions there are voodoo priests, witch doctors, medicine men, and others who also do healing; they often employ magic and divination. Some “psychic healers” say that their cures have nothing to do with religion. In all these instances, does the healing power come from the true God?

Matt. 24:24: “False Christs and false prophets will arise and will give great signs [“miracles,” *TEV*] and wonders so as to mislead, if possible, even the chosen ones.”

Matt. 7:15-23: “Be on the watch for the false prophets . . . Many will say to me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and expel demons in your name, and perform many powerful works [“miracles,” *JB, NE, TEV*] in your name?’ And yet then I will confess to them: I never knew you! Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness.”

***Are the sensational cures of our day performed in the same way as the miraculous cures of Jesus and his early disciples?***

*Cost of services:* “Cure sick people, raise up dead persons, make lepers clean, expel demons. *You received free, give free.*” (Matt. 10:8) (Are healers today doing that—giving free, as Jesus commanded?)

*Rate of success:* “All the crowd were seeking to touch him [Jesus], because power was going out of him and *healing them all.*” (Luke 6:19) “They brought the sick out even into the broad ways and laid them there upon little beds and cots, in order that, as Peter would go by, at least his shadow might fall upon some one of them. Also, the multitude from the cities around Jerusalem kept coming together, bearing sick people and those troubled with unclean spirits, and *they would one and all be cured.*” (Acts 5:15, 16) (In our day, do *all* who go to religious practitioners or to religious shrines seeking a cure get healed?)

***Does the way of life of members of the organizations of which “healers” are a part give evidence that they have God’s spirit?***

As a group do they outstandingly manifest such fruits of the spirit as love, long-suffering, mildness, and self-control?—Gal. 5:22, 23.

Are they truly “no part of the world,” shunning all involvement in the world’s political affairs? Have they remained clean of bloodguilt during wartime? Do they have a fine reputation because of avoiding the world’s immoral conduct?—John 17:16; Isa. 2:4; 1 Thess. 4:3-8.

**Are true Christians today identified by the ability to do miraculous healing?**

John 13:35: “By this all will know that you are my disciples, if you have love among yourselves.” (This is what *Jesus* said. If we really believe him, we look for love, not miraculous healing, as evidence of true Christianity.)

Acts 1:8: “You will receive power when the holy spirit arrives upon you, and you will be witnesses of me . . . to the most distant part of the earth.” (Just before leaving his apostles to return to heaven, Jesus told them that this, not healing, was the vital work they were to do. See also Matthew 24:14; 28:19, 20.)

1 Cor. 12:28-30: “God has set the respective ones in the congregation, first, apostles; second, prophets; third, teachers; then powerful works; then gifts of healings; helpful services, abilities to direct, different tongues. Not all are apostles, are they? Not all are prophets, are they? Not all are teachers, are they? Not all perform powerful works, do they? Not all have gifts of healings, do they?” (So, the Bible clearly shows that not all true Christians would have the gift of healing.)

***Does not Mark 16:17, 18 show that ability to heal the sick would be a sign identifying believers?***

Mark 16:17, 18, *KJ*: “These signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing,

it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.”

These verses appear in certain Bible manuscripts and versions of the fifth and sixth centuries C.E. But they do not appear in the older Greek manuscripts, the Sinaiticus and Vatican MS. 1209 of the fourth century. Dr. B. F. Westcott, an authority on Bible manuscripts, said that “the verses . . . are no part of the original narrative but an appendage.” (*An Introduction to the Study of the Gospels*, London, 1881, p. 338) Bible translator Jerome, in the fifth century, said that “almost all the Greek codices [are] without this passage.” (*The Last Twelve Verses of the Gospel According to S. Mark*, London, 1871, J. W. Burgon, p. 53) *The New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967) says: “Its vocabulary and style differ so radically from the rest of the Gospel that it hardly seems possible Mark himself composed it [that is, verses 9-20].” (Vol. IX, p. 240) There is no record that early Christians either drank poison or handled serpents to prove they were believers.

***Why were such gifts as the ability to do miraculous healing given to first-century Christians?***

Heb. 2:3, 4: “How shall we escape if we have neglected a salvation of such greatness in that it began to be spoken through our Lord and was verified for us by those who heard him, while God joined in bearing witness with signs as well as portents and various powerful works and with distributions of holy spirit according to his will?” (Here was convincing evidence, indeed, that the Christian congregation, which was then new, was truly of God. But once that was fully established, would it be necessary to prove it again and again?)

1 Cor. 12:29, 30; 13:8, 13: “Not all are prophets, are they? . . . Not all have gifts of healings, do they? Not all speak in tongues, do they? . . . Love never fails. But whether there are gifts of prophesying, they will be done away with; whether there are tongues, they will cease . . . Now, however, there remain faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.” (When they had accomplished their purpose, those miraculous gifts would cease. But priceless qualities that are the

fruitage of God's spirit would still be manifest in the lives of true Christians.)

### **As long as a person is healed, is it really important how it is done?**

2 Thess. 2:9, 10: "The lawless one's presence is according to the operation of Satan with every powerful work ["all kinds of miracles," *JB*] and lying signs and portents and with every unrighteous deception for those who are perishing, as a retribution because they did not accept the love of the truth that they might be saved."

Luke 9:24, 25: "Whoever wants to save his soul ["life," *RS, JB, TEV*] will lose it; but whoever loses his soul for my sake is the one that will save it. Really, what does a man benefit himself if he gains the whole world but loses his own self or suffers damage?"

### **What hope is there for real healing from all sickness?**

Rev. 21:1-4: "I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the former heaven and the former earth had passed away . . . 'And he [God] will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away.'"

Isa. 25:8: "He will actually swallow up death forever, and the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will certainly wipe the tears from all faces." (Also Revelation 22:1, 2)

Isa. 33:24: "No resident will say: 'I am sick.'"

## **If Someone Says—**

### **'Do you believe in healing?'**

**You might reply:** 'Anyone who doesn't believe that God has the power to heal doesn't believe the Bible. But I can't help but wonder whether people are going about it in the right way today.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Let me read you a scripture, and see if you notice a practice that is very different in our day. (Matt. 10:7, 8) . . . Do you also

## HEALING

161

1. Heaven is reserved for:  
 Righteous Mat 25:34; Mat 25:37  
 Changed, saved 1Cr 15:51; Jhn 3:5; Jhn 3:18; Jhn 3:21  
 Called, obedient 2Pe 1:10-11; Rev 22:14  
 All members of one Body, not heavenly class and earthly class  
 1Cr 12:12-31  
 All in one Fold with one Shepherd Jhn 10:16

notice something here that Jesus said his disciples could do but that healers today have not been able to do? (They cannot raise the dead.)' (2) 'We are not the judges of other people, but it is noteworthy that Matthew 24:24 mentions something that we need to be on guard against.'

2. Believers In Heaven Are:  
 Citizens of Heaven Phl 3:20  
 Partakers of the Heavenly calling Hbr 3:1

**Or you could say:** 'I certainly do believe that what the Bible says about healing is true. But any healing done in this system of things brings only temporary benefits, doesn't it? Eventually we all die. Will there ever be a time when everyone living will enjoy good health and never have to die? (Rev. 21:3, 4)'

3. Old Testament Believers Are There:  
 Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in Heaven Mat 8:11  
 All the prophets with them Luk 13:28  
 Desire a better country, a heavenly one Hbr 11:8-16

## Heaven

4. Christ Dwells Among Them:  
 Four beasts and twenty-four elders Rev 5:8-10  
 One-hundred and forty-four thousand Rev 14:1-5  
 Great multitude Rev 7:9-17

**Definition:** The dwelling place of Jehovah God and of faithful spirit creatures; a realm invisible to human eyes. The Bible also uses the term "heaven(s)" in a variety of other senses; for example: to represent God himself, his organization of faithful spirit creatures, a position of divine favor, the physical universe apart from the earth, the expanse surrounding planet Earth, human governments under Satan's domination, and the righteous new heavenly government in which Jesus Christ with his joint heirs are empowered by Jehovah to rule.

5. The 144,000 Will Not Be Chosen Until The 6th Seal Is Broken:  
 The 6th seal is broken Rev 6:12  
 Day of wrath comes Rev 6:17  
 After the day of wrath Rev 7:1-3  
 144,000 are sealed Rev 7:4-8  
 The 7th seal is broken Rev 8:1

## Did we all exist in the spirit realm before our birth as humans?

6. Heaven And Earth Will All Be One:  
 New Heavens and Earth Rev 21:1  
 The overcoming ones shall inherit all things including Heaven and Earth Rev 21:7; Eph 1:10

John 8:23: "[Jesus Christ said:] 'You are from the realms below; I am from the realms above. You are from this world; I am not from this world.'" (Jesus did come from the spirit realm. But, as Jesus said, other men did not.)

Rom. 9:10-12: "Rebekah conceived twins . . . When they had not yet been born nor had practiced anything good or vile, in order that the purpose of God respecting the choosing might continue dependent, not upon works, but upon the One who calls, it was said to her: 'The older will be the slave of the younger.'" (Of course, if the twins Jacob and Esau had lived previously in a spirit realm they certainly would have built up a record

based on their conduct there, would they not? But they had no such record until after their birth as humans.)

### **Do all good people go to heaven?**

Acts 2:34: "David [whom the Bible refers to as being 'a man agreeable to Jehovah's heart'] did not ascend to the heavens."

Matt. 11:11: "Truly I say to you people, Among those born of women there has not been raised up a greater than John the Baptist; but a person that is a lesser one in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he is." (So John did not go to heaven when he died.)

Ps. 37:9, 11, 29: "Evildoers themselves will be cut off, but those hoping in Jehovah are the ones that will possess the earth . . . The meek ones themselves will possess the earth, and they will indeed find their exquisite delight in the abundance of peace. The righteous themselves will possess the earth, and they will reside forever upon it."

### ***If Adam had not sinned, would he eventually have gone to heaven?***

Gen. 1:26: "God went on to say: 'Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness, and let them have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and the domestic animals and all the earth and every moving animal that is moving upon the earth.'" (So, God's purpose for Adam was that he be caretaker of the earth and of the animal life there. Nothing is said about his going to heaven.)

Gen. 2:16, 17: "Jehovah God also laid this command upon the man: 'From every tree of the garden you may eat to satisfaction. But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die.'" (It was not Jehovah's original purpose for man someday to die. God's command here quoted shows that he warned against the course that would lead to death. Death was to be punishment for disobedience, not the doorway to a better life in heaven. Obedience would have been rewarded by continued life, eternal life, in the Paradise that God had given to man. See also Isaiah 45:18.)



***Must a person go to heaven to have a truly happy future?***

Ps. 37:11: “The meek ones themselves will possess the earth, and they will indeed find their exquisite delight in the abundance of peace.”

Rev. 21:1-4: “I saw a new heaven *and a new earth* . . . I heard a loud voice from the throne say: ‘Look! The tent of God is with mankind, and he will reside with them, and they will be his peoples. And God himself will be with them. And he will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away.’”

Mic. 4:3, 4: “They will not lift up sword, nation against nation, neither will they learn war anymore. And they will actually sit, each one under his vine and under his fig tree, and there will be no one making them tremble; for the very mouth of Jehovah of armies has spoken it.”

***Did Jesus open the way to heaven for those who had died before his own death?***

*What does 1 Peter 3:19, 20 mean?* “In this state [in the spirit, following his resurrection] also he [Jesus] went his way and preached to the spirits in prison, who had once been disobedient when the patience of God was waiting in Noah’s days, while the ark was being constructed, in which a few people, that is, eight souls [“souls,” *KJ, Dy*; “people,” *TEV, JB*; “persons,” *RS*], were carried safely through the water.” (Were those “spirits in prison” the souls of the humans who had refused to take heed to Noah’s preaching before the Flood, and was the way now open for them to go to heaven? Comparison of 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6 with Genesis 6:2-4 shows that these spirits were angelic sons of God that had materialized and married in Noah’s day. At 1 Peter 3:19, 20 the Greek word for “spirits” is *pneu'ma-sin*, while the word rendered “souls” is *psy-khai*’. The “spirits” were not disembodied souls but disobedient angels; the “souls” here referred to were living people, humans, Noah and his household. What was preached to “spirits in prison” must therefore have been a message of judgment.)

*What is the meaning of 1 Peter 4:6?* “In fact, for this purpose the

good news was declared also to the dead, that they might be judged as to the flesh from the standpoint of men but might live as to the spirit from the standpoint of God.” (Were these “dead” the people who had died prior to the death of Christ? As already shown, the dead are not “the spirits in prison.” Those spirits were disobedient angels. And preaching would not have benefited physically dead humans because, as Ecclesiastes 9:5 says, they “are conscious of nothing at all,” and Psalm 146:4 adds that at death a person’s “thoughts do perish.” But Ephesians 2:1-7, 17 does refer to persons who were spiritually dead and who came to life spiritually as a result of accepting the good news.)

### **Is heavenly life set out in the “New Testament” as the hope for all Christians?**

John 14:2, 3: “In the house of my Father there are many abodes. Otherwise, I would have told you, because I am going my way to prepare a place for you. Also, if I go my way and prepare a place for you, I am coming again and will receive you home to myself, that where I am you also may be.” (Jesus here shows that his faithful apostles, to whom he was speaking, would, in time, be in his Father’s “house,” in heaven, with Jesus. But he does not here say how many others would also go to heaven.)

John 1:12, 13: “As many as did receive him [Jesus], to them he gave authority to become God’s children, because they were exercising faith in his name; and they were born, not from blood or from a fleshly will or from man’s will, but from God.” (Notice that the context, in verse 11, refers to Jesus’ “own people,” the Jews. As many of them as did receive him when he came to them in the first century became God’s children, with heavenly life in view. The verbs in the text are in the past tense, so this passage is not referring to all people who have become Christians since then.)

Rom. 8:14, 16, 17: “All who are led by God’s spirit, these are God’s sons. The spirit itself bears witness with our spirit that we are God’s children. If, then, we are children, we are also heirs: heirs indeed of God, but joint heirs with Christ, provided we suffer

together that we may also be glorified together.” (At the time this was written it was true that all who were led by God’s spirit were God’s sons whose hope was that they would be glorified with Christ. But this had not always been true. Luke 1:15 says that John the Baptizer would be filled with holy spirit, but Matthew 11:11 makes clear that he will not share in the glory of the heavenly Kingdom. So, too, after the gathering of the heirs of the heavenly Kingdom, there would be others who would serve God as followers of his Son and yet not share in heavenly glory.)

***What specific references are there in the “New Testament” to a provision for Christians to be rewarded with eternal life on earth?***

Matt. 5:5: “Happy are the mild-tempered ones, since they will inherit the earth.”

Matt. 6:9, 10: “Our Father in the heavens, let your name be sanctified. Let your kingdom come. Let your will take place, as in heaven, *also upon earth*.” (What is God’s will regarding the earth? What do Genesis 1:28 and Isaiah 45:18 indicate?)

Matt. 25:31-33, 40, 46: “When the Son of man arrives in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit down on his glorious throne. And all the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate people one from another, just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. And he will put the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on his left. . . . The king will say to them [the sheep], ‘Truly I say to you, To the extent that you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me.’ And [the goats] will depart into everlasting cutting-off, but the righteous ones [the sheep] into everlasting life.” (Notice that these “sheep” are not the same as the King’s brothers, who are “partakers of the heavenly calling.” [Heb. 2:10–3:1] But these sheeplike ones would be alive during the time that Christ was on his throne and during the time when some of his “brothers” would still be experiencing hardship on earth.)

John 10:16: “I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; those also I must bring, and they will listen to my voice, and they will

become one flock, one shepherd.” (Who are these “other sheep”? They are followers of the Fine Shepherd, Jesus Christ, but are not in the “new covenant” sheepfold, with hope of heavenly life. Yet they do come to be closely associated with those who are in that sheepfold.)

2 Pet. 3:13: “There are new heavens *and a new earth* that we are awaiting according to his promise, and in these righteousness is to dwell.” (Also Revelation 21:1-4)

Rev. 7:9, 10: “After these things [after the apostle John saw the full number of “sealed” ones who had been “bought from the earth” to be with Christ on heavenly Mount Zion; see Revelation 7:3, 4; 14:1-3] I saw, and, look! a great crowd, which no man was able to number, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes; and there were palm branches in their hands. And they keep on crying with a loud voice, saying: ‘Salvation we owe to our God, who is seated on the throne, and to the Lamb.’”

### **To how many does the Bible hold out hope of heavenly life?**

Luke 12:32: “Have no fear, *little flock*, because your Father has approved of giving you the kingdom.”

Rev. 14:1-3: “I saw, and, look! the Lamb [Jesus Christ] standing upon the Mount Zion [in heaven; see Hebrews 12:22-24], and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand having his name and the name of his Father written on their foreheads. . . . And they are singing as if a new song . . . and no one was able to master that song but the hundred and forty-four thousand, who have been *bought from the earth*.”

### ***Are the 144,000 only natural Jews?***

Rev. 7:4-8: “I heard the number of those who were sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel: . . . Judah . . . Reuben . . . Gad . . . Asher . . . Naphtali . . . Manasseh . . . Simeon . . . Levi . . . Issachar . . . Zebulun . . . Joseph . . . Benjamin.” (These cannot be the tribes of natural Israel because there never was a tribe of Joseph, the tribes of Ephraim and Dan are not

included in the list here, and the Levites were set aside for service in connection with the temple but were not reckoned as one of the 12 tribes. See Numbers 1:4-16.)

Rom. 2:28, 29: "He is not a Jew who is one on the outside, nor is circumcision that which is on the outside upon the flesh. But he is a Jew who is one on the inside, and his circumcision is that of the heart by spirit, and not by a written code."

Gal. 3:26-29: "You are all, in fact, sons of God through your faith in Christ Jesus. . . . There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor freeman, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one person in union with Christ Jesus. Moreover, if you belong to Christ, you are really Abraham's seed, heirs with reference to a promise."

### ***Is the number 144,000 merely symbolic?***

The answer is indicated by the fact that, after mention of the definite number 144,000, Revelation 7:9 refers to "a great crowd, which no man was able to number." If the number 144,000 were not literal it would lack meaning as a contrast to the "great crowd." Viewing the number as literal agrees with Jesus' statement at Matthew 22:14 regarding the Kingdom of the heavens: "There are many invited, but *few* chosen."

### **Do those of the "great crowd" referred to at Revelation 7:9, 10 also go to heaven?**

Revelation does not say of them, as it does of the 144,000, that they are "bought from the earth" to be with Christ on heavenly Mount Zion.—Rev. 14:1-3.

The description of them as "standing before the throne and before the Lamb" indicates, not necessarily a location, but an approved condition. (Compare Revelation 6:17; Luke 21:36.) The expression "before the throne" (Greek, *e-no'pi-on tou thro'nou*; literally, "in sight of the throne") does not require that they be in heaven. Their position is simply "in sight" of God, who tells us that from heaven he beholds the sons of men.—Ps. 11:4; compare Matthew 25:31-33; Luke 1:74, 75; Acts 10:33.

## Hell

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society teaches that Hell is the grave, that man experiences ANNIHILATION [he ceases to exist] there. It is not a place of everlasting punishment. The New World Translation translates the word SHEOL as grave, pit and hell.

What the Bible Says  
about HELL and Related

Terms:

1. Sheol:

In the Old Testament it usually means place of the departed spirits Psa 16:10

2. Hades:

Usually means place of the departed spirits in NT Act 2:27

3. Tartarus:

The deepest abyss of Hades prepared for the Devil and his angels Mat 25:41-46

4. Grave [QUEBER In Hebrew]

"he was buried in the grave of his father" 2Sa 17:23

NOTES: SHEOL and HADES occasionally can be translated "grave" but not always. QUEBER always means "grave" where the body goes. Sheol, Hades, and Queber are not used interchangeably.

5. Hell As Described In The Bible:

Everlasting fire Mat 25:41  
Eternal punishment Mat 25:46  
Outer darkness Mat 8:12  
Everlasting destruction 2Th 1:9  
Lake of fire Rev 19:20

6. The Purpose For Hell:

For the devil and his angels Mat 25:41  
For the wicked Rev 21:8  
For the disobedient Rev 2:8-9  
For the fallen angels 2Pe 2:4  
For the beast and the false prophets Rev 19:20  
For the worshipers of the beast Rev 14:9  
For the rejectors of the Gospel Mat 13:41-42

7. The Nature Of The

Punishment Experienced By The Residents Of Hell:  
Bodily Mat 5:29-30  
In the soul Mat 10:28  
With degrees Mat 23:14  
Unchangeable Luk 16:22-31

8. Surprises For The

Inhabitants Of Hell:  
They possess memory Luk 16:23, Luk 16:25  
They cry for release Luk 16:24

They cannot escape from God Psa 139:8

NOTE: As Bible students examine the passages on the subject "Hell" they soon discover that the Lord Jesus had more to say about this subject than anyone.

168

HEAVEN

The "great crowd in heaven" referred to at Revelation 19:1, 6 is not the same as the "great crowd" of Revelation 7:9. The ones in heaven are not described as being "out of all nations" or as ascribing their salvation to the Lamb; they are angels. The expression "great crowd" is used in a variety of contexts in the Bible.—Mark 5:24; 6:34; 12:37.

## What will those who go to heaven do there?

Rev. 20:6: "They will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the thousand years." (Also Daniel 7:27)

1 Cor. 6:2: "Do you not know that the holy ones will judge the world?"

Rev. 5:10: "You made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God, and they are to rule as kings over ["on," *RS, KJ, Dy*; "over," *AT, Da, Kx, CC*] the earth." (The same Greek word and grammatical structure is found at Revelation 11:6. There *RS, KJ, Dy*, etc., all render it "over.")

## Who selects the ones who will go to heaven?

2 Thess. 2:13, 14: "We are obligated to thank God always for you, brothers loved by Jehovah, because *God selected* you from the beginning for salvation by sanctifying you with spirit and by your faith in the truth. To this very destiny he called you through the good news we declare, for the purpose of acquiring the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ."

Rom. 9:6, 16: "Not all who spring from Israel are really 'Israel.' . . . It depends, not upon the one wishing nor upon the one running, but upon God, who has mercy."

## Hell

**Definition:** The word "hell" is found in many Bible translations. In the same verses other translations read "the grave," "the world of the dead," and so forth. Other Bibles simply transliterate the original-language words that are sometimes rendered "hell"; that is, they express them with the

letters of our alphabet but leave the words untranslated. What are those words? The Hebrew *she'ohl'* and its Greek equivalent *hai'des*, which refer, not to an individual burial place, but to the common grave of dead mankind; also the Greek *ge'en-na*, which is used as a symbol of eternal destruction. However, both in Christendom and in many non-Christian religions it is taught that hell is a place inhabited by demons and where the wicked, after death, are punished (and some believe that this is with torment).

### **Does the Bible indicate whether the dead experience pain?**

Eccl. 9:5, 10: "The living are conscious that they will die; but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all . . . All that your hand finds to do, do with your very power, for there is no work nor devising nor knowledge nor wisdom in Sheol,\* the place to which you are going." (If they are conscious of nothing, they obviously feel no pain.) (\*"Sheol," *AS, RS, NE, JB*; "the grave," *KJ, Kx*; "hell," *Dy*; "the world of the dead," *TEV*.)

Ps. 146:4: "His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts\* do perish." (\*"Thoughts," *KJ*, 145:4 in *Dy*; "schemes," *JB*; "plans," *RS, TEV*.)

### ***Does the Bible indicate that the soul survives the death of the body?***

Ezek. 18:4: "The soul\* that is sinning—it itself will die." (\*"Soul," *KJ, Dy, RS, NE, Kx*; "the man," *JB*; "the person," *TEV*.)

"The concept of 'soul,' meaning a purely spiritual, immaterial reality, separate from the 'body,' . . . does not exist in the Bible."—*La Parole de Dieu* (Paris, 1960), Georges Auzou, professor of Sacred Scripture, Rouen Seminary, France, p. 128.

"Although the Hebrew word *nefesh* [in the Hebrew Scriptures] is frequently translated as 'soul,' it would be inaccurate to read into it a Greek meaning. *Nefesh* . . . is never conceived of as operating separately from the body. In the New Testament the Greek word *psyche* is often translated as 'soul' but again should not be readily understood to have the meaning the word had for the Greek philosophers. It usually

means 'life,' or 'vitality,' or, at times, 'the self.'”—*The Encyclopedia Americana* (1977), Vol. 25, p. 236.

### **What sort of people go to the Bible hell?**

#### ***Does the Bible say that the wicked go to hell?***

Ps. 9:17, *KJ*: “The wicked shall be turned into hell,\* and all the nations that forget God.” (\*“Hell,” 9:18 in *Dy*; “death,” *TEV*; “the place of death,” *Kx*; “Sheol,” *AS, RS, NE, JB, NW*.)

#### ***Does the Bible also say that upright people go to hell?***

Job 14:13, *Dy*: “[Job prayed:] Who will grant me this, that thou mayst protect me in hell,\* and hide me till thy wrath pass, and appoint me a time when thou wilt remember me?” (God himself said that Job was “a man blameless and upright, fearing God and turning aside from bad.”—Job 1:8.) (\*“The grave,” *KJ*; “the world of the dead,” *TEV*; “Sheol,” *AS, RS, NE, JB, NW*.)

Acts 2:25-27, *KJ*: “David speaketh concerning him [Jesus Christ], . . . Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell,\* neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.” (The fact that God did not “leave” Jesus in hell implies that Jesus was in hell, or Hades, at least for a time, does it not?) (\*“Hell,” *Dy*; “death,” *NE*; “the place of death,” *Kx*; “the world of the dead,” *TEV*; “Hades,” *AS, RS, JB, NW*.)

#### ***Does anyone ever get out of the Bible hell?***

Rev. 20:13, 14, *KJ*: “The sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell\* delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire.” (So the dead will be delivered from hell. Notice also that hell is not the same as the lake of fire but will be cast into the lake of fire.) (\*“Hell,” *Dy, Kx*; “the world of the dead,” *TEV*; “Hades,” *NE, AS, RS, JB, NW*.)

#### ***Why is there confusion as to what the Bible says about hell?***

“Much confusion and misunderstanding has been caused through



the early translators of the Bible persistently rendering the Hebrew Sheol and the Greek Hades and Gehenna by the word hell. The simple transliteration of these words by the translators of the revised editions of the Bible has not sufficed to appreciably clear up this confusion and misconception.”—*The Encyclopedia Americana* (1942), Vol. XIV, p. 81.

Translators have allowed their personal beliefs to color their work instead of being consistent in their rendering of the original-language words. For example: (1) The *King James Version* rendered *she'ohl'* as “hell,” “the grave,” and “the pit”; *hai'des* is therein rendered both “hell” and “grave”; *ge'en-na* is also translated “hell.” (2) *Today's English Version* transliterates *hai'des* as “Hades” and also renders it as “hell” and “the world of the dead.” But besides rendering “hell” from *hai'des* it uses that same translation for *ge'en-na*. (3) *The Jerusalem Bible* transliterates *hai'des* six times, but in other passages it translates it as “hell” and as “the underworld.” It also translates *ge'en-na* as “hell,” as it does *hai'des* in two instances. Thus the exact meanings of the original-language words have been obscured.

### Is there eternal punishment for the wicked?

Matt. 25:46, *KJ*: “These shall go away into everlasting punishment [“lopping off,” *Int*; Greek, *ko'la-sin*]: but the righteous into life eternal.” (*The Emphatic Diaglott* reads “cutting-off” instead of “punishment.” A footnote states: “*Kolasin* . . . is derived from *kolazoo*, which signifies, 1. *To cut off*; as lopping off branches of trees, to prune. 2. *To restrain, to repress*. . . 3. *To chastise, to punish*. To cut off an individual from life, or society, or even to restrain, is esteemed as *punishment*;—hence has arisen this *third* metaphorical use of the word. The primary signification has been adopted, because it agrees better with the second member of the sentence, thus preserving the force and beauty of the antithesis. The righteous go to *life*, the wicked to the *cutting off* from life, or *death*. See 2 Thess. 1.9.”)

2 Thess. 1:9, *RS*: “They shall suffer the punishment of *eternal destruction*\* and exclusion from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of his might.” (\*“Eternal ruin,” *NAB, NE*; “lost eternally,” *JB*;

“condemn them to eternal punishment,” *Kx*; “eternal punishment in destruction,” *Dy*.)

Jude 7, *KJ*: “Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.” (The fire that destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah ceased burning thousands of years ago. But the effect of that fire has been lasting; the cities have not been rebuilt. God’s judgment, however, was against not merely those cities but also their wicked inhabitants. What happened to them is a warning example. At Luke 17:29, Jesus says that they were “destroyed”; Jude 7 shows that the destruction was eternal.)

***What is the meaning of the ‘eternal torment’ referred to in Revelation?***

Rev. 14:9-11; 20:10, *KJ*: “If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: and the smoke of their torment [*Greek, basa-ni-smou*] ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.” “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

*What is the ‘torment’ to which these texts refer?* It is noteworthy that at Revelation 11:10 (*KJ*) reference is made to ‘prophets that torment those dwelling on the earth.’ Such torment results from humiliating exposure by the messages that these prophets proclaim. At Revelation 14:9-11 (*KJ*) worshipers of the symbolic “beast and his image” are said to be “tormented with fire and brimstone.” This cannot refer to conscious torment after death because “the dead know not any thing.” (Eccl. 9:5, *KJ*) Then, what causes them to experience such torment while they are still alive? It

is the proclamation by God's servants that worshipers of the "beast and his image" will experience second death, which is represented by "the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone." The smoke, associated with their fiery destruction, ascends forever because the destruction will be eternal and will never be forgotten. When Revelation 20:10 says that the Devil is to experience 'torment forever and ever' in "the lake of fire and brimstone," what does that mean? Revelation 21:8 (*KJ*) says clearly that "the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone" means "the second death." So the Devil's being "tormented" there forever means that there will be no relief for him; he will be held under restraint forever, actually in eternal death. This use of the word "torment" (from the Greek *ba'sa-nos*) reminds one of its use at Matthew 18:34, where the same basic Greek word is applied to a 'jailer.'—*RS, AT, ED, NW.*

### ***What is the 'fiery Gehenna' to which Jesus referred?***

Reference to Gehenna appears 12 times in the Christian Greek Scriptures. Five times it is directly associated with fire. Translators have rendered the Greek expression *ge'en-nan tou py-ros* as "hell fire" (*KJ, Dy*), "fires of hell" (*NE*), "fiery pit" (*AT*), and "fires of Gehenna" (*NAB*).

*Historical background:* The Valley of Hinnom (Gehenna) was outside the walls of Jerusalem. For a time it was the site of idolatrous worship, including child sacrifice. In the first century Gehenna was being used as the incinerator for the filth of Jerusalem. Bodies of dead animals were thrown into the valley to be consumed in the fires, to which sulfur, or brimstone, was added to assist the burning. Also bodies of executed criminals, who were considered undeserving of burial in a memorial tomb, were thrown into Gehenna. Thus, at Matthew 5:29, 30, Jesus spoke of the casting of one's "whole body" into Gehenna. If the body fell into the constantly burning fire it was consumed, but if it landed on a ledge of the deep ravine its putrefying flesh became infested with the ever-present worms, or maggots. (Mark 9:47, 48) Living humans were not pitched into Gehenna; so it was not a place of conscious torment.

At Matthew 10:28, Jesus warned his hearers to "be in fear of him

that can destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.” What does it mean? Notice that there is no mention here of *torment* in the fires of Gehenna; rather, he says to ‘fear him that can *destroy* in Gehenna.’ By referring to the “soul” separately, Jesus here emphasizes that God can destroy all of a person’s life prospects; thus there is no hope of resurrection for him. So, the references to the ‘fiery Gehenna’ have the same meaning as ‘the lake of fire’ of Revelation 21:8, namely, destruction, “second death.”

***What does the Bible say the penalty for sin is?***

Rom. 6:23: “The wages sin pays is death.”

***After one’s death, is he still subject to further punishment for his sins?***

Rom. 6:7: “He who has died has been acquitted from his sin.”

***Is eternal torment of the wicked compatible with God’s personality?***

Jer. 7:31: “They [apostate Judeans] have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, in order to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, a thing that I had not commanded and that had not come up into my heart.” (If it never came into God’s heart, surely he does not have and use such a thing on a larger scale.)

*Illustration:* What would you think of a parent who held his child’s hand over a fire to punish the child for wrongdoing? “God is love.” (1 John 4:8) Would he do what no right-minded human parent would do? Certainly not!

**By what Jesus said about the rich man and Lazarus,  
did Jesus teach torment of the wicked after death?**

*Is the account, at Luke 16:19-31, literal or merely an illustration of something else? The Jerusalem Bible, in a footnote, acknowledges that it is a “parable in story form without reference to any historical personage.” If taken literally, it would mean that those enjoying divine*

favor could all fit at the bosom of one man, Abraham; that the water on one's fingertip would not be evaporated by the fire of Hades; that a mere drop of water would bring relief to one suffering there. Does that sound reasonable to you? If it were literal, it would conflict with other parts of the Bible. If the Bible were thus contradictory, would a lover of truth use it as a basis for his faith? But the Bible does not contradict itself.

*What does the parable mean?* The “rich man” represented the Pharisees. (See verse 14.) The beggar Lazarus represented the common Jewish people who were despised by the Pharisees but who repented and became followers of Jesus. (See Luke 18:11; John 7:49; Matthew 21:31, 32.) Their deaths were also symbolic, representing a change in circumstances. Thus, the formerly despised ones came into a position of divine favor, and the formerly seemingly favored ones were rejected by God, while being tormented by the judgment messages delivered by the ones whom they had despised.—Acts 5:33; 7:54.

### **What is the origin of the teaching of hellfire?**

In ancient Babylonian and Assyrian beliefs the “nether world . . . is pictured as a place full of horrors, and is presided over by gods and demons of great strength and fierceness.” (*The Religion of Babylonia and Assyria*, Boston, 1898, Morris Jastrow, Jr., p. 581) Early evidence of the fiery aspect of Christendom's hell is found in the religion of ancient Egypt. (*The Book of the Dead*, New Hyde Park, N.Y., 1960, with introduction by E. A. Wallis Budge, pp. 144, 149, 151, 153, 161) Buddhism, which dates back to the 6th century B.C.E., in time came to feature both hot and cold hells. (*The Encyclopedia Americana*, 1977, Vol. 14, p. 68) Depictions of hell portrayed in Catholic churches in Italy have been traced to Etruscan roots.—*La civiltà etrusca* (Milan, 1979), Werner Keller, p. 389.

But the real roots of this God-dishonoring doctrine go much deeper. The fiendish concepts associated with a hell of torment slander God and originate with the chief slanderer of God (the Devil, which name means “Slanderer”), the one whom Jesus Christ called “the father of the lie.”—John 8:44.

## Holidays

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society does not believe in celebrating any holidays (national or otherwise) and condemn those who do.

What the Bible Says about HOLIDAYS:

"Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink or in respect of a holiday, or of the Sabbath" Col 2:16-23

"One man esteems one day above another...Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind" Rom 14:5

# Holidays

**Definition:** Days usually marked by time off from secular work and school for commemoration of an event. Such days may also be occasions for family or community festivities. Participants may view them as being religious or as being largely social or secular affairs.

## Is Christmas a celebration based on the Bible?

### *Date of the celebration*

M'Clintock and Strong's *Cyclopædia* says: "The observance of Christmas is not of divine appointment, nor is it of N[ew] T[estament] origin. The day of Christ's birth cannot be ascertained from the N[ew] T[estament], or, indeed, from any other source."—(New York, 1871), Vol. II, p. 276.

Luke 2:8-11 shows that shepherds were in the fields *at night* at the time of Jesus' birth. The book *Daily Life in the Time of Jesus* states: "The flocks . . . passed the winter under cover; and from this alone it may be seen that the traditional date for Christmas, in the winter, is unlikely to be right, since the Gospel says that the shepherds were in the fields."—(New York, 1962), Henri Daniel-Rops, p. 228.

*The Encyclopedia Americana* informs us: "The reason for establishing December 25 as Christmas is somewhat obscure, but it is usually held that the day was chosen to correspond to pagan festivals that took place around the time of the winter solstice, when the days begin to lengthen, to celebrate the 'rebirth of the sun.' . . . The Roman Saturnalia (a festival dedicated to Saturn, the god of agriculture, and to the renewed power of the sun), also took place at this time, and some Christmas customs are thought to be rooted in this ancient pagan celebration."—(1977), Vol. 6, p. 666.

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* acknowledges: "The date of Christ's birth is not known. The Gospels indicate neither the day nor the month . . . According to the hypothesis suggested by H. Usener . . . and accepted by most scholars today, the birth of Christ was assigned the date of the winter solstice (December 25 in the Julian calendar,

January 6 in the Egyptian), because on this day, as the sun began its return to northern skies, the pagan devotees of Mithra celebrated the *dies natalis Solis Invicti* (birthday of the invincible sun). On Dec. 25, 274, Aurelian had proclaimed the sun-god principal patron of the empire and dedicated a temple to him in the Campus Martius. Christmas originated at a time when the cult of the sun was particularly strong at Rome.”—(1967), Vol. III, p. 656.

### ***Wise men, or Magi, led by a star***

Those Magi were actually astrologers from the east. (Matt. 2:1, 2, NW; NE) Although astrology is popular among many people today, the practice is strongly disapproved in the Bible. (See pages 144, 145, under the main heading “Fate.”) Would God have led to the newborn Jesus persons whose practices He condemned?

Matthew 2:1-16 shows that the star led the astrologers first to King Herod and then to Jesus and that Herod then sought to have Jesus killed. No mention is made that anyone other than the astrologers saw the “star.” After they left, Jehovah’s angel warned Joseph to flee to Egypt to safeguard the child. Was that “star” a sign from God or was it from someone who was seeking to have God’s Son destroyed?

Note that the Bible account does not say that they found the babe Jesus in a manger, as customarily depicted in Christmas art. When the astrologers arrived, Jesus and his parents were living in a house. As to Jesus’ age at that time, remember that, based on what Herod had learned from the astrologers, he decreed that all the boys in the district of Bethlehem two years of age and under were to be destroyed.—Matt. 2:1, 11, 16.

### ***Gift giving as part of the celebration; stories about Santa Claus, Father Christmas, etc.***

The practice of Christmas gift giving is not based on what was done by the Magi. As shown above, they did not arrive at the time of Jesus’ birth. Furthermore, they gave gifts, not to one another, but to the child Jesus, in accord with what was then customary when visiting notable persons.

*The Encyclopedia Americana* states: “During the Saturnalia . . . feasting prevailed, and gifts were exchanged.” (1977, Vol. 24, p. 299) In many instances that represents the spirit of Christmas giving—an *exchanging* of gifts. The spirit reflected in such gift giving does not bring real happiness, because it violates Christian principles such as those found at Matthew 6:3, 4 and 2 Corinthians 9:7. Surely a Christian can give gifts to others as an expression of love at other times during the year, doing so as often as he wants to.

Depending on where they live, children are told that gifts are brought by Santa Claus, St. Nicholas, Father Christmas, Père Noël, Knecht Ruprecht, the Magi, the elf Jultomten (or Julenissen), or a witch known as La Befana. (*The World Book Encyclopedia*, 1984, Vol. 3, p. 414) Of course, none of these stories are actually true. Does the telling of such stories build in children a respect for truth, and does such a practice honor Jesus Christ, who taught that God must be worshiped with truth?—John 4:23, 24.

**Is there any objection to sharing in celebrations that may have unchristian roots as long as it is not done for religious reasons?**

Eph. 5:10, 11: “Keep on making sure of what is acceptable to the Lord; and quit sharing with them in the unfruitful works that belong to the darkness, but, rather, even be reproving them.”

2 Cor. 6:14-18: “What fellowship do righteousness and lawlessness have? Or what sharing does light have with darkness? Further, what harmony is there between Christ and Be’lial? Or what portion does a faithful person have with an unbeliever? And what agreement does God’s temple have with idols? . . . “Therefore get out from among them, and separate yourselves,” says Jehovah, “and quit touching the unclean thing”; “and I will take you in, . . . and you will be sons and daughters to me,” says Jehovah the Almighty.” (Genuine love for Jehovah and a strong desire to be pleasing to him will help a person to break free from unchristian practices that may have had emotional appeal. A person who really



knows and loves Jehovah does not feel that by shunning practices that honor false gods or that promote falsehood he is in any way deprived of happiness. Genuine love causes him to rejoice, not over unrighteousness, but with the truth. See 1 Corinthians 13:6.)

Compare Exodus 32:4-10. Notice that the Israelites adopted an Egyptian religious practice but gave it a new name, “a festival to Jehovah.” But Jehovah severely punished them for this. Today we see only 20th-century practices associated with holidays. Some may appear harmless. But Jehovah observed firsthand the pagan religious practices from which these originated. Should not his view be what matters to us?

*Illustration:* Suppose a crowd come to a gentleman’s home saying they are there to celebrate his birthday. He does not favor the celebration of birthdays. He does not like to see people overeat or get drunk or engage in loose conduct. But some of them do all those things, and they bring presents for everyone there except him! On top of all that, they pick the birthday of one of the man’s enemies as the date for the celebration. How would the man feel? Would you want to be a party to it? This is exactly what is being done by Christmas celebrations.

### **What is the origin of Easter and the customs associated with it?**

*The Encyclopædia Britannica* comments: “There is no indication of the observance of the Easter festival in the New Testament, or in the writings of the apostolic Fathers. The sanctity of special times was an idea absent from the minds of the first Christians.”—(1910), Vol. VIII, p. 828.

*The Catholic Encyclopedia* tells us: “A great many pagan customs, celebrating the return of spring, gravitated to Easter. The egg is the emblem of the germinating life of early spring. . . . The rabbit is a pagan symbol and has always been an emblem of fertility.”—(1913), Vol. V, p. 227.

In the book *The Two Babylons*, by Alexander Hislop, we read: “What means the term Easter itself? It is not a Christian name. It bears

its Chaldean origin on its very forehead. Easter is nothing else than Astarte, one of the titles of Beltis, the queen of heaven, whose name, . . . as found by Layard on the Assyrian monuments, is Ishtar. . . . Such is the history of Easter. The popular observances that still attend the period of its celebration amply confirm the testimony of history as to its Babylonian character. The hot cross buns of Good Friday, and the dyed eggs of Pasch or Easter Sunday, figured in the Chaldean rites just as they do now.”—(New York, 1943), pp. 103, 107, 108; compare Jeremiah 7:18.

### **Are New Year’s celebrations objectionable for Christians?**

According to *The World Book Encyclopedia*, “The Romans dedicated this day [January 1] to Janus, the god of gates, doors, and beginnings. The month of January was named after Janus, who had two faces—one looking forward and the other looking backward.”—(1984), Vol. 14, p. 237.

Both the date and the customs associated with New Year’s celebrations vary from one country to another. In many places revelry and drinking are part of the festivities. However, Romans 13:13 counsels: “As in the daytime let us walk decently, not in revelries and drunken bouts, not in illicit intercourse and loose conduct, not in strife and jealousy.” (See also 1 Peter 4:3, 4; Galatians 5:19-21.)

### **What underlies holidays in memory of the “spirits of the dead”?**

The 1910 edition of *The Encyclopædia Britannica* states: “All Souls’ Day . . . the day set apart in the Roman Catholic Church for the commemoration of the faithful departed. The celebration is based on the doctrine that the souls of the faithful which at death have not been cleansed from venial sins, or have not atoned for past transgressions, cannot attain the Beatific Vision, and that they may be helped to do so by prayer and by the sacrifice of the mass. . . . Certain popular beliefs

connected with All Souls' Day are of pagan origin and immemorial antiquity. Thus the dead are believed by the peasantry of many Catholic countries to return to their former homes on All Souls' night and partake of the food of the living."—Vol. I, p. 709.

*The Encyclopedia Americana* says: "Elements of the customs connected with Halloween can be traced to a Druid ceremony in pre-Christian times. The Celts had festivals for two major gods—a sun god and a god of the dead (called Samhain), whose festival was held on November 1, the beginning of the Celtic New Year. The festival of the dead was gradually incorporated into Christian ritual."—(1977), Vol. 13, p. 725.

The book *The Worship of the Dead* points to this origin: "The mythologies of all the ancient nations are interwoven with the events of the Deluge . . . The force of this argument is illustrated by the fact of the observance of a great festival of the dead in commemoration of the event, not only by nations more or less in communication with each other, but by others widely separated, both by the ocean and by centuries of time. This festival is, moreover, held by all on or about the very day on which, according to the Mosaic account, the Deluge took place, viz., the *seventeenth day of the second month*—the month nearly corresponding with our November." (London, 1904, Colonel J. Garnier, p. 4) Thus these celebrations actually began with an honoring of people whom God had destroyed because of their badness in Noah's day.—Gen. 6:5-7; 7:11.

Such holidays honoring "spirits of the dead" as if they were alive in another realm are contrary to the Bible's description of death as a state of complete unconsciousness.—Eccl. 9:5, 10; Ps. 146:4.

Regarding the origin of belief in immortality of the human soul, see pages 101, 102, under the main heading "Death," and pages 379, 380, under "Soul."

### **What is the origin of Valentine's Day?**

*The World Book Encyclopedia* informs us: "Valentine's Day comes on the feast day of two different Christian martyrs named Valentine. But the customs connected with the day . . . probably come from an

ancient Roman festival called *Lupercalia* which took place every February 15. The festival honored Juno, the Roman goddess of women and marriage, and Pan, the god of nature.”—(1973), Vol. 20, p. 204.

**What is the origin of the practice of setting aside a day to honor mothers?**

The *Encyclopædia Britannica* says: “A festival derived from the custom of mother worship in ancient Greece. Formal mother worship, with ceremonies to Cybele, or Rhea, the Great Mother of the Gods, were performed on the Ides of March throughout Asia Minor.”—(1959), Vol. 15, p. 849.

**What Bible principles explain the viewpoint of Christians toward ceremonies commemorating events in a nation’s political history?**

John 18:36: “Jesus answered [the Roman governor]: ‘My kingdom is no part of this world.’”

John 15:19: “If you [Jesus’ followers] were part of the world, the world would be fond of what is its own. Now because you are no part of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, on this account the world hates you.”

1 John 5:19: “The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one.” (Compare John 14:30; Revelation 13:1, 2; Daniel 2:44.)

**Other local and national holidays**

There are many. Not all can be discussed here. But the historical information provided above gives indications as to what to look for in connection with any holiday, and the Bible principles already discussed supply ample guidance for those whose foremost desire is to do what is pleasing to Jehovah God.

# Images

**Definition:** Usually, visible representations of persons or things. An image that is an object of worship is an idol. Those who perform acts of worship before images often say that their worship actually is directed to the spirit being represented by the image. Such use of images is customary in many non-Christian religions. Regarding Roman Catholic practice, the *New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967, Vol. VII, p. 372) says: “Since the worship given to an image reaches and terminates in the person represented, the same type of worship due the person can be rendered to the image as representing the person.” *Not a Bible teaching.*

## What does God’s Word say about the making of images used as objects of worship?

Ex. 20:4, 5, *JB*: “*You shall not make yourself a carved image or any likeness of anything in heaven or on earth beneath or in the waters under the earth; you shall not bow down to them or serve them* [“bow down before them or worship them,” *NAB*]. For I, Yahweh your God, am a jealous God.” (Italics added.) (Notice that the prohibition was against *making* images and *bowing down* before them.)

Lev. 26:1, *JB*: “You must make no idols; you must set up neither carved image nor standing-stone [“sacred pillar,” *NW*], set up no sculptured stone in your land, to prostrate yourselves in front of it; for it is I, Yahweh, who am your God.” (No image before which people might bow in worship was ever to be set up.)

2 Cor. 6:16, *JB*: “The temple of God has no common ground with idols, and that is what we are—the temple of the living God.”

1 John 5:21, *NAB*: “My little children, be on your guard against idols [“idols,” *Dy, CC*; “false gods,” *JB*].”

## May images be used simply as aids in worship of the true God?

John 4:23, 24, *JB*: “True worshippers will worship the Father in

spirit and truth: that is the kind of worshipper the Father wants. God is spirit, and those who worship must worship in spirit and truth.” (Those who rely on images as aids to devotion are not worshipping God “in spirit” but they depend on what they can see with their physical eyes.)

2 Cor. 5:7, *NAB*: “We walk by faith, not by sight.”

Isa. 40:18, *JB*: “To whom could you liken God? What image could you contrive of him?”

Acts 17:29, *JB*: “Since we are the children of God, we have no excuse for thinking that the deity looks like anything in gold, silver or stone that has been carved and designed by a man.”

Isa. 42:8, *JB*: “My name is Yahweh, I will not yield my glory to another, nor my honour to idols [“graven things,” *Dy*].”

**Should we venerate “saints” as intercessors with God, perhaps using images of them as aids in our worship?**

Acts 10:25, 26, *JB*: “As Peter reached the house Cornelius went out to meet him, knelt at his feet and prostrated himself. But Peter helped him up. ‘Stand up,’ he said ‘I am only a man after all!’” (Since Peter did not approve of such adoration when he was personally present, would he encourage us to kneel before an image of him? See also Revelation 19:10.)

John 14:6, 14, *JB*: “Jesus said: ‘I am the Way, the Truth and the Life. No one can come to the Father except through me. If you ask for anything in my name, I will do it.’” (Jesus here clearly states that our approach to the Father can be only through him and that our requests are to be made in Jesus’ name.)

1 Tim. 2:5, *JB*: “There is only one God, and there is only one mediator between God and mankind, himself a man, Christ Jesus.” (There is no allowance here for others to serve in the role of mediator for the members of Christ’s congregation.)

See also pages 353, 354, under the heading “Saints.”

**Do worshipers have in mind primarily the person represented by an image, or are some images viewed as being superior to others?**

The attitude of worshipers is an important factor to consider. Why? Because a key difference between an “image” and an “idol” is the use to which an image is put.

In the mind of the worshiper, does one image of a person have greater value or importance than another image of the same person? If so, it is the image, not the person, that the worshiper has primarily in mind. Why do people make long pilgrimages to worship at certain shrines? Is it not the image itself that is viewed as having “miraculous” powers? For example, in the book *Les Trois Notre-Dame de la Cathédrale de Chartres*, by the canon Yves Delaporte, we are told regarding images of Mary in the cathedral in Chartres, France: “These images, sculptured, painted or appearing on the stained glass windows, are not equally famous. . . . Only three are the object of a real worship: Our Lady of the Crypt, Our Lady of the Pillar, and Our Lady of the ‘Belle Verriere.’” But if worshipers had primarily in mind the person, not the image, one image would be considered to be just as good as another, would it not?

**How does God view images that are objects of worship?**

Jer. 10:14, 15, *JB*: “Every goldsmith blushes for the idol he has made, since his images are nothing but delusion, with no breath in them. They are a Nothing, a laughable production.”

Isa. 44:13-19, *JB*: “The wood carver takes his measurements, outlines the image with chalk, carves it with chisels, following the outline with dividers. He shapes it to human proportions, and gives it a human face, for it to live in a temple. He cut down a cedar, or else took a cypress or an oak which he selected from the trees in the forest, or maybe he planted a cedar and the rain made it grow. For the common man it is so much fuel; he uses it to warm himself, he also burns it to bake his bread. But this fellow makes a god of it and worships it; he makes an idol of it and bows down before it. Half of it he burns in the fire, on the live embers he roasts meat, eats it and is replete. He warms

himself too. ‘Ah!’ says he ‘I am warm; I have a fire here!’ With the rest he makes his god, his idol; he bows down before it and worships it and prays to it. ‘Save me,’ he says ‘because you are my god.’ They know nothing, understand nothing. Their eyes are shut to all seeing, their heart to all reason. They never think, they lack the knowledge and wit to say, ‘I burned half of it on the fire, I baked bread on the live embers, I roasted meat and ate it, and am I to make some abomination of what remains? Am I to bow down before a block of wood?’”

Ezek. 14:6, *JB*: “The Lord Yahweh says this: Come back, renounce your idols [“dungy idols,” *NW*] and give up all your filthy practices.”

Ezek. 7:20, *JB*: “They used to pride themselves on the beauty of their jewellery, out of which they made their loathsome images and idols. That is why I mean to make it an object of horror [“uncleanness,” *Dy*; “refuse,” *NAB*] to them.”

### **How should we feel about any images that we may formerly have venerated?**

Deut. 7:25, 26, *JB*: “You must set fire to all the carved images of their gods, not coveting the gold and silver that covers them; take it and you will be caught in a snare: it is detestable to Yahweh your God. You must not bring any detestable thing into your house or you, like it, will come under the ban too. You must regard them as unclean and loathsome [“thoroughly loathe it and absolutely detest it,” *NW*].” (While Jehovah’s people today are not authorized to destroy images that belong to other people, this command to Israel provides a pattern as to how they should view any images in their possession that they may have venerated. Compare Acts 19:19.)

1 John 5:21, *Dy*: “Little children, keep yourselves from idols [“false gods,” *JB*].”

Ezek. 37:23, *JB*: “They will no longer defile themselves with their idols . . . They shall be my people and I will be their God.”



### **What effect could use of images in worship have on our own future?**

Deut. 4:25, 26, *JB*: “If you act perversely, making a carved image in one shape or another [“some idol,” *Kx*; “any similitude,” *Dy*], doing what displeases Yahweh and angers him, on that day I will call heaven and earth to witness against you; . . . you shall be utterly destroyed.” (God’s viewpoint has not changed. See Malachi 3:5, 6.)

1 Cor. 10:14, 20, *JB*: “This is the reason, my dear brothers, why you must keep clear of idolatry. . . . The sacrifices that they offer they sacrifice to demons who are not God. I have no desire to see you in communion with demons.”

Rev. 21:8, *JB*: “The legacy for cowards, for those who break their word, or worship obscenities, for murderers and fornicators, and for fortune-tellers, idolaters or any other sort of liars, is the second death [ftn., “eternal death”] in the burning lake of sulphur.”

Ps. 115:4-8, *JB* (113:4-8, second set of numbers, *Dy*): “Their idols, in silver and gold, products of human skill, have mouths, but never speak, eyes, but never see, ears, but never hear, noses, but never smell, hands, but never touch, feet, but never walk, and not a sound from their throats. Their makers will end up like them, and so will anyone who relies on them.”

## **Independence**

**Definition:** A condition in which a person is not, or claims not to be, dependent on others, not subject to their direction or influence. Being endowed with free will, humans have a natural desire for a measure of independence. Carried too far, however, this desire gives rise to disobedience, even rebellion.

### **When people cast aside Bible standards, do they really gain freedom?**

Rom. 6:16, 23: “Do you not know that if you keep presenting yourselves to anyone as slaves to obey him, you are slaves of him

because you obey him, either of sin with death in view or of obedience with righteousness in view? . . . The wages sin pays is death, but the gift God gives is everlasting life by Christ Jesus our Lord.”

Gal. 6:7-9: “Do not be misled: God is not one to be mocked. For whatever a man is sowing, this he will also reap; because he who is sowing with a view to his flesh will reap corruption from his flesh, but he who is sowing with a view to the spirit will reap everlasting life from the spirit. So let us not give up in doing what is fine.”

**Sexual morality:** “He that practices fornication is sinning against his own body.” (1 Cor. 6:18) “Anyone committing adultery with a woman . . . is bringing his own soul to ruin.” (Prov. 6:32) (Regarding homosexuality, see Romans 1:24-27.) (Illicit sexual relations may, at the moment, seem pleasurable. But they lead to loathsome diseases, unwanted pregnancy, abortion, jealousy, a disturbed conscience, emotional turmoil, and certainly the disapproval of God, upon whom our prospects for future life depend.)

**Materialistic pursuits:** “Those who are determined to be rich fall into temptation and a snare and many senseless and hurtful desires, which plunge men into destruction and ruin. For the love of money is a root of all sorts of injurious things, and by reaching out for this love some have been led astray from the faith and have stabbed themselves all over with many pains.” (1 Tim. 6:9, 10) “I will say to my soul: ‘Soul, you have many good things laid up for many years; take your ease, eat, drink, enjoy yourself.’ But God said to him, ‘Unreasonable one, this night they are demanding your soul from you. Who, then, is to have the things you stored up?’ So it goes with the man that lays up treasure for himself but is not rich toward God.” (Luke 12:19-21) (Material possessions do not bring lasting happiness. Efforts to gain riches often lead to unhappy families, broken health, spiritual ruin.)

**Overindulging in alcohol:** “Who has woe? Who has uneasiness? Who has contentions? Who has concern? Who has wounds for no reason? Who has dullness of eyes? Those staying a long time with the wine, those coming in to search out mixed wine. At its end it bites just like a serpent, and it secretes poison just like a viper.” (Prov. 23:29,

30, 32) (Drinking may at first seem to help a person to forget his problems, but it does not solve them. When he sobers up, the problems are still there, often with others added. When overused, alcohol ruins a person's self-respect, his health, his family life, his relationship with God.)

**Drug abuse:** See pages 106-112, under "Drugs."

**Bad associations:** If a gang were to tell you that they knew how to get plenty of money without a lot of work, would you go with them? "Do not go in the way with them. Hold back your foot from their roadway. For their feet are those that run to sheer badness, and they keep hastening to shed blood." (Prov. 1:10-19) If a person is not a worshiper of Jehovah, but he does seem to be really nice, would you view him as a suitable friend? Shechem was the son of a Caananite chieftain, and the Bible says he was the "most honorable of the whole house of his father," but he "took [Dinah] and lay down with her and violated her." (Gen. 34:1, 2, 19) Should the fact that other people may not believe the truths you have learned from God's Word make a difference to you? "Do not be misled. Bad associations spoil useful habits." (1 Cor. 15:33) How would Jehovah feel if you chose as your friends those who do not love him? To a king of Judah who did that, Jehovah's spokesman said: "For this there is indignation against you from the person of Jehovah."—2 Chron. 19:1, 2.

### **Who urged humans to feel free to make their own decisions without regard for God's commands?**

Gen. 3:1-5: "Now the serpent [being used as a mouthpiece by Satan; see Revelation 12:9] . . . began to say to the woman: 'Is it really so that God said you must not eat from every tree of the garden?' At this the woman said to the serpent: 'Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat. But as for eating of the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden, God has said, "You must not eat from it, no, you must not touch it that you do not die."' At this the serpent said to the woman: 'You positively will not die. For God knows that in the very

day of your eating from it your eyes are bound to be opened and you are bound to be like God, knowing good and bad.”

***What spirit is moving an individual when he ignores God’s will in order to satisfy personal desires?***

Eph. 2:1-3: “It is you God made alive though you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you at one time walked according to the system of things of this world [of which Satan is ruler], according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit that now operates in the sons of disobedience. Yes, among them we all at one time conducted ourselves in harmony with the desires of our flesh, doing the things willed by the flesh and the thoughts, and we were naturally children of wrath even as the rest.”

**What independent attitudes is it vital for those who profess to be serving God to avoid?**

Prov. 16:18: “Pride is before a crash, and a haughty spirit before stumbling.”

Prov. 5:12: “You will have to say: ‘How I have hated discipline and my heart has disrespected even reproof!’” (Such an attitude can lead a person into serious problems, as the context shows.)

Num. 16:3: “So they congregated themselves against Moses and Aaron [whom Jehovah was using as overseers of his people] and said to them: ‘That is enough of you, because the whole assembly are all of them holy and Jehovah is in their midst. Why, then, should you lift yourselves up above the congregation of Jehovah?’”

Jude 16: “These men are murmurers, complainers about their lot in life, proceeding according to their own desires, and their mouths speak swelling things, while they are admiring personalities for the sake of their own benefit.”

3 John 9: “Diotrephes, who likes to have the first place among them, does not receive anything from us with respect.”

Prov. 18:1: “One isolating himself will seek his own selfish

## God's Name

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society believes that those who do not use God's name, which they understand to be JEHOVAH, cannot be identified as His people. (Acts 15:14)

The use of a special word to a way to identify with a particular God or religion is an ancient pagan practice dating back centuries. A word is itself has no more power than any of the "mantras" or mystical words of the eastern religions. The word "Jehovah" carries with it no unusual or mystical significance. Confirmation of this can be seen in the fact that "Jehovah" as a designation for God

the Father does not

## INDEPENDENCE

191

appear even once in the New Testament. The many appearances of this in the New World Translation of the New Testament (produced by the Society) has no historical or manuscript basis whatsoever. It is absolutely and completely an invention by the Society.

Furthermore, the use of the word "Jehovah" is a genuine embarrassment to the Watchtower Society in that it represents a linguistic mistake: the word is a result of a mistransliteration of the word "Yahweh" (that is, "the eternally existing One") plus the word the ancient Hebrews used in its place, "Adonai" or Lord. The ancient Hebrew scribes were concerned that they might somehow misuse the name of God and thus even inadvertently violate the Third Commandment. As a precaution, they placed the four consonants for the name of God (YHWH) in the text of the Scripture as they copied it but included the vowels of word for "Lord" which they would speak in its place. This jumble of consonants of one word and the vowels of the other led to the appearance and use of the word "Jehovah."

longing; against all practical wisdom he will break forth."

Jas. 4:13-15: "Come, now, you who say: 'Today or tomorrow we will journey to this city and will spend a year there, and we will engage in business and make profits,' whereas you do not know what your life will be tomorrow. For you are a mist appearing for a little while and then disappearing. Instead, you ought to say: 'If Jehovah wills, we shall live and also do this or that.'"

***When a person's desire for independence leads him to imitate the world outside the Christian congregation, under whose control does he come? And how does God view this?***

1 John 2:15; 5:19: "Do not be loving either the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him." "The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one."

Jas. 4:4: "Whoever, therefore, wants to be a friend of the world is constituting himself an enemy of God."

# Jehovah

Consider also the many other names and titles for God found in the Scriptures. (See below and also consult Names of God, by N. J. Stone and The Names of Christ, by F. H. Derk for a list of these and a discussion concerning their frequency of use and their significance.) The Bible does NOT teach that we can be identified with God because of the use of any particular word or name. We are identified with God when we are reconciled to Him through the death of His Son, John 1:12, Revelation 3:20 (see Born-Again).

**Definition:** The personal name of the only true God. His own self-designation. Jehovah is the Creator and, rightfully, the Sovereign Ruler of the universe. "Jehovah" is translated from the Hebrew Tetragrammaton, יהוה, which means "He Causes to Become." These four Hebrew letters are represented in many languages by the letters **JHVH** or **YHWH**.

## Where is God's name found in Bible translations that are commonly used today?

**The New English Bible:** The name Jehovah appears at Exodus 3:15; 6:3. See also Genesis 22:14; Exodus 17:15; Judges 6:24; Ezekiel 48:35. (But if this and other translations use "Jehovah" in several places, why not be consistent in using it at every place where the Tetragrammaton appears in the Hebrew text?)

### 1. The Primary Names Of God Are:

English Form	Hebrew Equivalent	3. Compound Names Using YHWH (Yahweh) — LORD Include:	God Almighty	Gen 28:3
God	El, Elah, Elohim	Lord God	YHWH (Jehovah) Elohim	Exd 3:14
Lord	YHWH Yahweh	Lord God	Adonai YHWH (Jehovah)	Exd 6:3
Lord	Adon or Adonai	Lord of Host	YHWH (Jehovah) Sabaoth	Exd 34:14
2. Compound Names Using El (God) Include:		4. Some Of The Many Names of God:		Deu 33:27
Almighty God	El Shaddai	God	God I:1	Living God
Most High or		God Almighty	Gen 2:4	Mighty God
Most High God	El Elyon	Most High God	Gen 14:18-22	Heavenly Father
Everlasting God	El Clam	Lord God	Gen 15:2; Gen 15:8	King Eternal
Mighty God	El Gibbor	Almighty God	Gen 17:1	Only Potentate
		Everlasting God	Gen 21:33	Father of Lights
				Jam 1:17

NOTE: We point out a remarkable inconsistency. In the Old Testament, the Society chose to translate the word "Adonai" (Lord) as "Jehovah" in every case it refers to God. (See, for example, Isaiah 9:8) The New World Translation apparently chose not to do this in New Testament for Kurios (Lord) because this would prove that Jesus is Yahweh after all. Jesus' name is above every name Phil 2:9 Saul (Paul) chosen to bear Jesus' name Act 9:15  
We receive grace and apostleship for His name Rom 1:5

NOTE: A case is frequently made that the actual name "Jehovah" is vital for blessing as the phrase "in the name of the Lord" (the Society inserts "Jehovah" for "Lord") appears many times. To do something in "the name of" someone is to use their authority or their standing or their reputation, not to simply recite the word used to designate their personage.

*Revised Standard Version:* A footnote on Exodus 3:15 says: "The word LORD when spelled with capital letters, stands for the divine name, *YHWH*."

*Today's English Version:* A footnote on Exodus 6:3 states: "THE LORD: . . . Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh, traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this translation employs LORD with capital letters, following a usage which is widespread in English versions."

*King James Version:* The name Jehovah is found at Exodus 6:3; Psalm 83:18; Isaiah 12:2; 26:4. See also Genesis 22:14; Exodus 17:15; Judges 6:24.

*American Standard Version:* The name Jehovah is used consistently in the Hebrew Scriptures in this translation, beginning with Genesis 2:4.

*Douay Version:* A footnote on Exodus 6:3 says: "*My name Adonai*. The name, which is in the Hebrew text, is that most proper name of God, which signifieth his *eternal, self-existing being*, (Exod. 3, 14,) which the Jews out of reverence never pronounce; but, instead of it, whenever it occurs in the Bible, they read *Adonai*, which signifies *the Lord*; and, therefore, they put the points or vowels, which belong to the name *Adonai*, to the four letters of that other ineffable name, Jod, He, Vau, He. Hence some moderns have framed the name of *Jehovah*, unknown to all the ancients, whether Jews or Christians; for the true pronunciation of the name, which is in the Hebrew text, by long disuse is now quite lost." (It is interesting that *The Catholic Encyclopedia* [1913, Vol. VIII, p. 329] states: "*Jehovah*, the proper name of God in the Old Testament; hence the Jews called it *the name* by excellence, the great name, the only name.")

*The Holy Bible* translated by Ronald A. Knox: The name Yahweh is found in footnotes at Exodus 3:14 and 6:3.

*The New American Bible:* A footnote on Exodus 3:14 favors the form "Yahweh," but the name does not appear in the main text of the translation. In the Saint Joseph Edition, see also the appendix Bible Dictionary under "Lord" and "Yahweh."

*The Jerusalem Bible:* The Tetragrammaton is translated Yahweh, starting with its first occurrence, at Genesis 2:4.

*New World Translation:* The name Jehovah is used in both the Hebrew and the Christian Greek Scriptures in this translation, appearing 7,210 times.

*An American Translation:* At Exodus 3:15 and 6:3 the name Yahweh is used, followed by “the LORD” in brackets.

*The Bible in Living English*, S. T. Byington: The name Jehovah is used throughout the Hebrew Scriptures.

*The ‘Holy Scriptures’* translated by J. N. Darby: The name Jehovah appears throughout the Hebrew Scriptures, also in many footnotes on Christian Greek Scripture texts, beginning with Matthew 1:20.

*The Emphatic Diaglott*, Benjamin Wilson: The name Jehovah is found at Matthew 21:9 and in 17 other places in this translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures.

*The Holy Scriptures According to the Masoretic Text—A New Translation*, Jewish Publication Society of America, Max Margolis editor-in-chief: At Exodus 6:3 the Hebrew Tetragrammaton appears in the English text.

*The Holy Bible* translated by Robert Young: The name Jehovah is found throughout the Hebrew Scriptures in this literal translation.

### **Why do many Bible translations not use the personal name of God or use it only a few times?**

The preface of the *Revised Standard Version* explains: “For two reasons the Committee has returned to the more familiar usage of the King James Version: (1) the word ‘Jehovah’ does not accurately represent any form of the Name ever used in Hebrew; and (2) the use of any proper name for the one and only God, as though there were other gods from whom he had to be distinguished, was discontinued in Judaism before the Christian era and is entirely inappropriate for the universal faith of the Christian Church.” (Thus their own view of what is appropriate has been relied on as the basis for removing from the Holy Bible the personal name of its Divine Author, whose name appears in the original Hebrew more often than any other name or any title. They admittedly follow the example of the adherents of Judaism,

of whom Jesus said: “You have made the word of God invalid because of your tradition.”—Matt. 15:6.)

Translators who have felt obligated to include the personal name of God at least once or perhaps a few times in the main text, though not doing so every time it appears in Hebrew, have evidently followed the example of William Tyndale, who included the divine name in his translation of the Pentateuch published in 1530, thus breaking with the practice of leaving the name out altogether.

### **Was the name Jehovah used by the inspired writers of the Christian Greek Scriptures?**

Jerome, in the fourth century, wrote: “Matthew, who is also Levi, and who from a publican came to be an apostle, first of all composed a Gospel of Christ in Judaea in the Hebrew language and characters for the benefit of those of the circumcision who had believed.” (*De viris illustribus*, chap. III) This Gospel includes 11 direct quotations of portions of the Hebrew Scriptures where the Tetragrammaton is found. There is no reason to believe that Matthew did not quote the passages as they were written in the Hebrew text from which he quoted.

Other inspired writers who contributed to the contents of the Christian Greek Scriptures quoted hundreds of passages from the *Septuagint*, a translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek. Many of these passages included the Hebrew Tetragrammaton right in the Greek text of early copies of the *Septuagint*. In harmony with Jesus’ own attitude regarding his Father’s name, Jesus’ disciples would have retained that name in those quotations.—Compare John 17:6, 26.

In *Journal of Biblical Literature*, George Howard of the University of Georgia wrote: “We know for a fact that Greek-speaking Jews continued to write יהוה within their Greek Scriptures. Moreover, it is most unlikely that early conservative Greek-speaking Jewish Christians varied from this practice. Although in secondary references to God they probably used the words [God] and [Lord], it would have been extremely unusual for them to have dismissed the Tetragram from the biblical text itself. . . . Since the Tetragram was still written in the copies of the Greek Bible which made up the Scriptures of the early



church, it is reasonable to believe that the N[ew] T[estament] writers, when quoting from Scripture, preserved the Tetragram within the biblical text. . . . But when it was removed from the Greek O[ld] T[estament], it was also removed from the quotations of the O[ld] T[estament] in the N[ew] T[estament]. Thus somewhere around the beginning of the second century the use of surrogates [substitutes] must have crowded out the Tetragram in both Testaments.”—Vol. 96, No. 1, March 1977, pp. 76, 77.

### **Which form of the divine name is correct**

#### **—Jehovah or Yahweh?**

No human today can be certain how it was originally pronounced in Hebrew. Why not? Biblical Hebrew was originally written with only consonants, no vowels. When the language was in everyday use, readers easily provided the proper vowels. In time, however, the Jews came to have the superstitious idea that it was wrong to say God’s personal name out loud, so they used substitute expressions. Centuries later, Jewish scholars developed a system of points by which to indicate which vowels to use when reading ancient Hebrew, but they put the vowels for the *substitute expressions* around the four consonants representing the divine name. Thus the original pronunciation of the divine name was lost.

Many scholars favor the spelling “Yahweh,” but it is uncertain and there is not agreement among them. On the other hand, “Jehovah” is the form of the name that is most readily recognized, because it has been used in English for centuries and preserves, equally with other forms, the four consonants of the Hebrew Tetragrammaton.

J. B. Rotherham, in *The Emphasised Bible*, used the form Yahweh throughout the Hebrew Scriptures. However, later in his *Studies in the Psalms* he used the form “Jehovah.” He explained: “JEHOVAH—The employment of this English form of the Memorial name . . . in the present version of the Psalter does not arise from any misgiving as to the more correct pronunciation, as

being Yahwéh; but solely from practical evidence personally selected of the desirability of keeping in touch with the public ear and eye in a matter of this kind, in which the principal thing is the easy recognition of the Divine name intended.”—(London, 1911), p. 29.

After discussing various pronunciations, German professor Gustav Friedrich Oehler concluded: “From this point onward I use the word Jehovah, because, as a matter of fact, this name has now become more naturalized in our vocabulary, and cannot be supplanted.”—*Theologie des Alten Testaments*, second edition (Stuttgart, 1882), p. 143.

Jesuit scholar Paul Joüon states: “In our translations, instead of the (hypothetical) form *Yahweh*, we have used the form *Jéhovah* . . . which is the conventional literary form used in French.”—*Grammaire de l’hébreu biblique* (Rome, 1923), footnote on p. 49.

Most names change to some extent when transferred from one language to another. Jesus was born a Jew, and his name in Hebrew was perhaps pronounced *Ye-shu'a'*, but the inspired writers of the Christian Scriptures did not hesitate to use the Greek form of the name, *Ie-sous'*. In most other languages the pronunciation is slightly different, but we freely use the form that is common in our tongue. The same is true of other Bible names. How, then, can we show proper respect for the One to whom the most important name of all belongs? Would it be by never speaking or writing his name because we do not know exactly how it was originally pronounced? Or, rather, would it be by using the pronunciation and spelling that are common in our language, while speaking well of its Owner and conducting ourselves as his worshipers in a manner that honors him?

### **Why is it important to know and use God’s personal name?**

Do you have a close relationship with anyone whose personal name you do not know? For people to whom God is nameless he is often merely an impersonal force, not a real person, not someone that they know and love and to whom they can speak from the heart in

prayer. If they do pray, their prayers are merely a ritual, a formalistic repetition of memorized expressions.

True Christians have a commission from Jesus Christ to make disciples of people of all nations. When teaching these people, how would it be possible to identify the true God as different from the false gods of the nations? Only by using His personal name, as the Bible itself does.—Matt. 28:19, 20; 1 Cor. 8:5, 6.

Ex. 3:15: “God said . . . to Moses: ‘This is what you are to say to the sons of Israel, “Jehovah the God of your forefathers . . . has sent me to you.” This is my name to time indefinite, and this is the memorial of me to generation after generation.’”

Isa. 12:4: “Give thanks to Jehovah, you people! Call upon his name. Make known among the peoples his dealings. Make mention that his name is put on high.”

Ezek. 38:17, 23: “This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said, ‘ . . . And I shall certainly magnify myself and sanctify myself and make myself known before the eyes of many nations; and they will have to know that I am Jehovah.’”

Mal. 3:16: “Those in fear of Jehovah spoke with one another, each one with his companion, and Jehovah kept paying attention and listening. And a book of remembrance began to be written up before him for those in fear of Jehovah and for those *thinking upon his name*.”

John 17:26: “[Jesus prayed to his Father:] I have made your name known to them [his followers] and will make it known, in order that the love with which you loved me may be in them and I in union with them.”

Acts 15:14: “Symeon has related thoroughly how God for the first time turned his attention to the nations to take out of them *a people for his name*.”

### **Is Jehovah in the “Old Testament” Jesus Christ in the “New Testament”?**

Matt. 4:10: “Jesus said to him: ‘Go away, Satan! For it is written, “It is Jehovah [“the Lord,” *KJ* and others] your God you must worship,

and it is to him alone you must render sacred service.””” (Jesus was obviously not saying that he himself was to be worshiped.)

John 8:54: “Jesus answered [the Jews]: ‘If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing. It is my Father that glorifies me, he who you say is your God.’” (The Hebrew Scriptures clearly identify Jehovah as the God that the Jews professed to worship. Jesus said, not that he himself was Jehovah, but that Jehovah was his Father. Jesus here made it very clear that he and his Father were distinct individuals.)

Ps. 110:1: “The utterance of Jehovah to my [David’s] Lord is: ‘Sit at my right hand until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet.’” (At Matthew 22:41-45, Jesus explained that he himself was David’s “Lord,” referred to in this psalm. So Jesus is not Jehovah but is the one to whom Jehovah’s words were here directed.)

Phil. 2:9-11: “For this very reason also God exalted him [Jesus Christ] to a superior position and kindly gave him the name that is above every other name, so that in the name of Jesus every knee should bend of those in heaven and those on earth and those under the ground, and every tongue should openly acknowledge that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father. [*Dy* reads: “. . . every tongue should confess that the Lord Jesus Christ is in the glory of God the Father.” *Kx* and *CC* read similarly, but a footnote in *Kx* acknowledges: “. . . the Greek is perhaps more naturally rendered ‘to the glory,’” and *NAB* and *JB* render it that way.]” (Notice that Jesus Christ is here shown to be different from God the Father and subject to Him.)

### **How can a person love Jehovah if he is also to fear Him?**

The Bible tells us that we should both love Jehovah (Luke 10:27) and fear him. (1 Pet. 2:17; Prov. 1:7; 2:1-5; 16:6) Wholesome fear of God will make us very careful to avoid incurring his displeasure. Our love for Jehovah will move us to want to do the things that are pleasing to him, to express our appreciation for the countless expressions of his love and undeserved kindness.

## Church & Gospel

The Current Teaching of The Watchtower Society:

The true Church is made up of the 144,000 individuals purchased from the Earth by Jesus Christ.

Those not belonging to the "the church" but who follow the principles set forth by the Watchtower Society are called the "great crowd." They follow the directions of 144,000 in preaching the Good News or Gospel of the Kingdom.

## JEHOVAH

199

What the Bible Says

about THE

CHURCH:

1. There Is Only One

True Church:

All Believers have

been baptized into

one body 1Cr

12:13-20

Believers are one in

body though they are

many in number and

diversity Rom 12:4-8

Though it is difficult

to understand (a

mystery) all believers

are of the same body

and follow the same

Gospel Eph 3:5-7

All believers are

uniquely and

especially joined

together Eph 2:10-22

All believers are one

family in Jesus Gal

3:26-29

All believers are

spiritually one, just

as Jesus and the

Father are one Jhn

17:11-13

All believers were

designed by God to

be one body Col 3:15

2. There Is Only

ONE Gospel

Message:

There is only one

simple Gospel

message which saves

men 1Cr 15:1-14

The one simple

Gospel message is

frequently distorted

2Cr 11:3-4

Any message that

alters the simple

Bible Gospel is false

Gal 1:8

3. The True

"Witnesses" Are

Witnesses of Jesus:

They practice an

earth wide witness of

Jesus Act 1:8

Their message

includes salvation in

Jesus' name Act 4:12

Their message

includes a confession

of Jesus before man

Luk 12:8-9

Their faith includes

an experience of

Jesus in their midst

Mat 18:20

*Illustrations:* A son properly fears to displease his father, but appreciation for all that his father does for him should also move the son to express genuine love for his father. A scuba diver may say that he loves the sea, but a wholesome fear of it causes him to realize that there are certain things that he should avoid doing. Similarly, our love for God should be coupled with a wholesome fear of doing anything that will incur his displeasure.

## Jehovah's Witnesses

**Definition:** The worldwide Christian society of people who actively bear witness regarding Jehovah God and his purposes affecting mankind. They base their beliefs solely on the Bible.

### What beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses set them apart as different from other religions?

(1) **Bible:** Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the *entire* Bible is the inspired Word of God, and instead of adhering to a creed based on human tradition, they hold to the Bible as the standard for *all* their beliefs.

(2) **God:** They worship Jehovah as the only true God and freely speak to others about him and his loving purposes toward mankind. Anyone who publicly witnesses about Jehovah is usually identified as belonging to the one group—"Jehovah's Witnesses."

(3) **Jesus Christ:** They believe, not that Jesus Christ is part of a Trinity, but that, as the Bible says, he is the Son of God, the first of God's creations; that he had a prehuman existence and that his life was transferred from heaven to the womb of a virgin, Mary; that his perfect human life laid down in sacrifice makes possible salvation to eternal life for those who exercise faith; that Christ is actively ruling as King, with God-given authority over all the earth since 1914.

(4) **God's Kingdom:** They believe that God's Kingdom is the only hope for mankind; that it is a real government; that it will soon destroy the present wicked system of things, including all human governments,

and that it will produce a new system in which righteousness will prevail.

**(5) Heavenly life:** They believe that 144,000 spirit-anointed Christians will share with Christ in his heavenly Kingdom, ruling as kings with him. They do not believe that heaven is the reward for everyone who is “good.”

**(6) The earth:** They believe that God’s original purpose for the earth will be fulfilled; that the earth will be completely populated by worshipers of Jehovah and that these will be able to enjoy eternal life in human perfection; that even the dead will be raised to an opportunity to share in these blessings.

**(7) Death:** They believe that the dead are conscious of absolutely nothing; that they are experiencing neither pain nor pleasure in some spirit realm; that they do not exist except in God’s memory, so hope for their future life lies in a resurrection from the dead.

**(8) Last days:** They believe that we are living now, since 1914, in the last days of this wicked system of things; that some who saw the events of 1914 will also see the complete destruction of the present wicked world; that lovers of righteousness will survive into a cleansed earth.

**(9) Separate from the world:** They earnestly endeavor to be no part of the world, as Jesus said would be true of his followers. They show genuine Christian love for their neighbors, but they do not share in the politics or the wars of any nation. They provide for the material needs of their families but shun the world’s avid pursuit of material things and personal fame and its excessive indulgence in pleasure.

**(10) Apply Bible counsel:** They believe that it is important to apply the counsel of God’s Word in everyday life now—at home, in school, in business, in their congregation. Regardless of a person’s past way of life, he may become one of Jehovah’s Witnesses if he abandons practices condemned by God’s Word and applies its godly counsel. But if anyone thereafter makes a practice of adultery, fornication, homosexuality, drug abuse, drunkenness, lying, or stealing, he will be disfellowshipped from the organization.

(The above list briefly states some outstanding beliefs of Jehovah’s

Witnesses but by no means all the points on which their beliefs are different from those of other groups. Scriptural basis for the above beliefs can be found through the Index of this book.)

### **Are Jehovah's Witnesses an American religion?**

They are advocates of God's Kingdom, not of the political, economic, or social system of any nation of this old world.

It is true that Jehovah's Witnesses had their modern-day start in the United States. The location of their world headquarters there has helped to make it possible to print and ship Bible literature to most parts of the world. But the Witnesses do not favor one nation over another; they are found in almost every nation, and they have offices in many parts of the earth to supervise their activity in those areas.

Consider: Jesus as a Jew was born in Palestine, but Christianity is not a Palestinian religion, is it? The place of Jesus' human birth is not the most important factor to consider. What Jesus taught originated with his Father, Jehovah God, who deals impartially with people of all nations.—John 14:10; Acts 10:34, 35.

### **How is the work of Jehovah's Witnesses financed?**

By voluntary contributions, as was true with the early Christians. (2 Cor. 8:12; 9:7) No collections are ever taken at their meetings; they do not beg for money from the public. Any donations from interested persons are used to further the worldwide work of Bible education conducted by the Witnesses.

Witnesses are not paid to go from house to house or to offer Bible literature on the streets. Love for God and for neighbor motivates them to talk about God's loving provisions for mankind.

The Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania, a legal religious corporation that is used by Jehovah's Witnesses, was incorporated in 1884 in accordance with the Nonprofit Corporation Law of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, U.S.A. Thus, by law it

cannot be, and it is not, a profit-making enterprise, nor do individuals make a profit through this Society. The Society's charter states: "It [the Society] does not contemplate pecuniary gain or profit, incidentally or otherwise, to its members, directors or officers."

### **Are Jehovah's Witnesses a sect or a cult?**

Some define *sect* to mean a group that has broken away from an established religion. Others apply the term to a group that follows a particular human leader or teacher. The term is usually used in a derogatory way. Jehovah's Witnesses are not an offshoot of some church but include persons from all walks of life and from many religious backgrounds. They do not look to any human, but rather to Jesus Christ, as their leader.

A *cult* is a religion that is said to be unorthodox or that emphasizes devotion according to prescribed ritual. Many cults follow a living human leader, and often their adherents live in groups apart from the rest of society. The standard for what is orthodox, however, should be God's Word, and Jehovah's Witnesses strictly adhere to the Bible. Their worship is a way of life, not a ritual devotion. They neither follow a human nor isolate themselves from the rest of society. They live and work in the midst of other people.

### **How old is the religion of Jehovah's Witnesses?**

According to the Bible, the line of witnesses of Jehovah reaches back to faithful Abel. Hebrews 11:4–12:1 says: "By faith Abel offered God a sacrifice of greater worth than Cain . . . By faith Noah, after being given divine warning of things not yet beheld, showed godly fear . . . By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed in going out into a place he was destined to receive as an inheritance . . . By faith Moses, when grown up, refused to be called the son of the daughter of Pharaoh, choosing to be ill-treated with the people of God rather than to have the temporary enjoyment of sin . . . So, then, because we have so great a



cloud of *witnesses* surrounding us, let us also put off every weight and the sin that easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us.”

With reference to Jesus Christ, the Bible states: “These are the things that the Amen says, *the faithful and true witness*, the beginning of the creation by God.” Of whom was he a witness? He himself said that he made his Father’s name manifest. He was the foremost witness of Jehovah.—Rev. 3:14; John 17:6.

Interestingly, some of the Jews asked whether the activity of Jesus Christ represented “a new teaching.” (Mark 1:27) Later, some Greeks thought the apostle Paul was introducing a “new teaching.” (Acts 17:19, 20) It was new to the ears of those who were hearing it, but the important thing was that it was the truth, in full harmony with God’s Word.

The modern-day history of Jehovah’s Witnesses began with the forming of a group for Bible study in Allegheny, Pennsylvania, U.S.A., in the early 1870’s. At first they were known only as Bible Students, but in 1931 they adopted the Scriptural name Jehovah’s Witnesses. (Isa. 43:10-12) Their beliefs and practices are not new but are a restoration of first-century Christianity.

### **Do Jehovah’s Witnesses believe that their religion is the only right one?**

The Bible does not agree with the modern view that there are many acceptable ways to worship God. Ephesians 4:5 says there is “one Lord, one faith.” Jesus stated: “Narrow is the gate and cramped the road leading off into life, and few are the ones finding it. . . . Not everyone saying to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but the one doing the will of my Father who is in the heavens will.”—Matt. 7:13, 14, 21; see also 1 Corinthians 1:10.

Repeatedly the Scriptures refer to the body of true Christian teachings as “the truth,” and Christianity is spoken of as “the way of the truth.” (1 Tim. 3:15; 2 John 1; 2 Pet. 2:2) Because Jehovah’s Witnesses base all of their beliefs, their standards for conduct, and organizational procedures on the Bible, their faith in the Bible itself as God’s Word

gives them the conviction that what they have is indeed the truth. So their position is not egotistical but demonstrates their confidence that the Bible is the right standard against which to measure one's religion. They are not self-centered but are eager to share their beliefs with others.

### ***Do not other religions also follow the Bible?***

Many use it to some extent. But do they really teach and practice what it contains? Consider: (1) From most of their Bible translations they have removed the name of the true God thousands of times. (2) The Trinity doctrine, their concept of God himself, is borrowed from pagan sources and was developed in its present form centuries after Bible writing was completed. (3) Their belief in immortality of the human soul as the basis for continued life is not taken from the Bible; it has roots in ancient Babylon. (4) The theme of Jesus' preaching was the Kingdom of God, and he sent his disciples out to talk personally to others about it; but the churches today seldom mention that Kingdom and their members are not doing the work of preaching "this good news of the kingdom." (Matt. 24:14) (5) Jesus said that his true followers could be readily identified by their self-sacrificing love for one another. Is that true of the religions of Christendom when the nations go to war? (6) The Bible says that Christ's disciples would be no part of the world, and it warns that whoever wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God; but the churches of Christendom and their members are deeply involved in the political affairs of the nations. (Jas. 4:4) In view of such a record, can it honestly be said that they really adhere to the Bible?

### **How do Jehovah's Witnesses arrive at their explanation of the Bible?**

A key factor is that the Witnesses really believe that the Bible is God's Word and that what it contains is there for our instruction. (2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 10:11) So they do not resort to philosophical arguments to evade its clear statements of truth or to justify the way of life of people who have abandoned its moral standards.

In pointing out the meaning of symbolic language in the Bible, they let the Bible provide its own explanation, instead of giving their theories as to its significance. (1 Cor. 2:13) Indications as to the meaning of symbolic terms are usually found in other parts of the Bible. (As an example, see Revelation 21:1; then, regarding the meaning of “sea,” read Isaiah 57:20. To identify “the Lamb” referred to in Revelation 14:1, see John 1:29 and 1 Peter 1:19.)

As for fulfillment of prophecy, they apply what Jesus said about being alert to events that correspond to what was foretold. (Luke 21:29-31; compare 2 Peter 1:16-19.) Conscientiously they point out those events and draw attention to what the Bible indicates they mean.

Jesus said that he would have on earth a “faithful and discreet slave” (his anointed followers viewed as a group), through which agency he would provide spiritual food to those making up the household of faith. (Matt. 24:45-47) Jehovah’s Witnesses recognize that arrangement. As was true of first-century Christians, they look to the governing body of that “slave” class to resolve difficult questions—not on the basis of human wisdom, but by drawing on their knowledge of God’s Word and his dealings with his servants, and with the help of God’s spirit, for which they earnestly pray.—Acts 15:1-29; 16:4, 5.

### **Why have there been changes over the years in the teachings of Jehovah’s Witnesses?**

The Bible shows that Jehovah enables his servants to understand his purpose in a progressive manner. (Prov. 4:18; John 16:12) Thus, the prophets who were divinely inspired to write portions of the Bible did not understand the meaning of everything that they wrote. (Dan. 12:8, 9; 1 Pet. 1:10-12) The apostles of Jesus Christ realized that there was much they did not understand in their time. (Acts 1:6, 7; 1 Cor. 13:9-12) The Bible shows that there would be a great increase in knowledge of the truth during “the time of the end.” (Dan. 12:4) Increased knowledge often requires adjustments in one’s thinking. Jehovah’s Witnesses are willing humbly to make such adjustments.

### **Why do Jehovah's Witnesses preach from house to house?**

Jesus foretold for our day this work: "This good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come." He also instructed his followers: "Go . . . and make disciples of people of all the nations."—Matt. 24:14; 28:19.

When Jesus sent out his early disciples, he directed them to go to the homes of the people. (Matt. 10:7, 11-13) The apostle Paul said regarding his ministry: "I did not hold back from telling you any of the things that were profitable nor from teaching you publicly and *from house to house*."—Acts 20:20, 21; see also Acts 5:42.

The message that the Witnesses proclaim involves the lives of people; they want to be careful to miss no one. (Zeph. 2:2, 3) Their calls are motivated by love—first for God, also for their neighbor.

A conference of religious leaders in Spain noted this: "Perhaps [the churches] are excessively neglectful about that which precisely constitutes the greatest preoccupation of the Witnesses—the home visit, which comes within the apostolic methodology of the primitive church. While the churches, on not a few occasions, limit themselves to constructing their temples, ringing their bells to attract the people and to preaching inside their places of worship, [the Witnesses] follow the apostolic tactic of going from house to house and of taking advantage of every occasion to witness."—*El Catolicismo*, Bogotá, Colombia, September 14, 1975, p. 14.

### ***But why do the Witnesses call repeatedly even at homes of people who do not share their faith?***

They do not force their message on others. But they know that people move to new residences and that the circumstances of people change. Today a person may be too busy to listen; another time he may gladly take the time. One member of a household may not be interested, but others may be. People themselves change; serious problems in life may stimulate an awareness of spiritual need.—See also Isaiah 6:8, 11, 12.

### **Why are Jehovah's Witnesses persecuted and spoken against?**

Jesus said: "If the world hates you, you know that it has hated me before it hated you. If you were part of the world, the world would be fond of what is its own. Now because you are no part of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, on this account the world hates you." (John 15:18, 19; see also 1 Peter 4:3, 4.) The Bible shows that the whole world lies under Satan's control; he is the principal instigator of the persecution.—1 John 5:19; Rev. 12:17.

Jesus also told his disciples: "You will be objects of hatred by all people on account of my name." (Mark 13:13) The word "name" here means what Jesus officially is, the Messianic King. Persecution comes because Jehovah's Witnesses put his commands ahead of those of any earthly ruler.

## **If Someone Says—**

### **'Why don't you people get involved in doing things to help make the world (the community) a better place to live?'**

**You might reply:** 'Conditions in the community are obviously important to you, and they are to me too. May I ask, What problem do you feel should be among the first that gets attention?' **Then perhaps add:** 'Why do you feel that this has become such a major need? . . . Obviously, immediate action on the matter can be beneficial, but I'm sure you'll agree that we would like to see improvement on a long-term basis. That is the approach that we as Jehovah's Witnesses take to the matter. (Explain what we do to help people to apply Bible principles in their lives in order to get to the root of the matter on a personal basis; also, what God's Kingdom will do, and why this will permanently solve the problem for humankind.)'

**Or you could say:** '(After covering some of the points in the preceding reply . . .) Some people contribute toward community improvement by providing money; others do it by volunteering their services. Jehovah's Witnesses do both. Let me explain.' **Then perhaps**

**add:** (1) 'To be one of Jehovah's Witnesses, a person must conscientiously pay his taxes; that provides money for the government to supply needed services.' (2) 'We go beyond that, calling at the homes of people, offering to study the Bible with them free of charge. When they become acquainted with what the Bible says, they learn to apply Bible principles and so cope with their problems.'

**Another possibility:** 'I'm glad you brought the matter up. Many people have never inquired to find out what the Witnesses are actually doing about community affairs. Obviously there is more than one way to offer help.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Some do it by establishing institutions—hospitals, homes for the elderly, rehabilitation centers for drug addicts, and so forth. Others may volunteer to go right to the homes of people and offer appropriate help as they are able. That is what Jehovah's Witnesses do.' (2) 'We have observed that there is something that can transform a person's entire outlook on life, and that is knowledge of what the Bible shows to be the real purpose of life and what the future holds.'

**An additional suggestion:** 'I appreciate your raising that question. We would like to see conditions improve, would we not? May I ask, How do you feel about what Jesus Christ himself did? Would you say that the way he went about helping people was practical? . . . We try to follow his example.'

### **'Christians are supposed to be witnesses for Jesus, not for Jehovah'**

**You might reply:** 'That's an interesting point you have brought up. And you are right that we do have a responsibility to be witnesses for Jesus. That's why Jesus' role in God's purpose is emphasized in our publications. (You may want to use a current book or a magazine to demonstrate this.) But here is something that may be a new thought to you. (Rev. 1:5) . . . Of whom was Jesus "the Faithful Witness"? (John 5:43; 17:6) . . . Jesus set the example that we should imitate, did he not? . . . Why is it so important to get to know both Jesus and his Father? (John 17:3)'

## Deity of Jesus

### The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

In His Pre-existence, Jesus Christ was the angelic being described in the Bible as Michael the Archangel. He has only the power and nature of a created angelic being. The Society has drawn this conclusion and teaches this as a doctrine as a result of their understanding of certain Scripture references (Col 1:15-17 and Jhn 1:1. Also see Rev 3:14).

### What the Bible Says about The DEITY OF JESUS:

In order to understand the Society's position on this issue and in order to be able to see the way in which they have deviated from and even deliberately changed the plain teaching of the Scriptures, we examine their translation of two key passages (as found in the 1984 edition of the Society's New World Translation):

*He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation; because by means of him all [other] things were created in heavens and upon the earth, the thing visible and the things invisible, no matter whether they are thrones or lordships or governments or authorities. All [other] things have been created through him and for him. Also, he is before all [other] things and by means of him all [other] things were made to exist. Colossians 1:15-17 NWT*

*Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature: For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. Colossians 1:15-17 KJV*

*In [the] beginning the Word was, and the Word was with God, and the word was a god. John 1:1 NWT*

*In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. John 1:1 KJV*

### 1. The Society Alters Bible Words & Their Meanings To Conform To Their Particular Views About The Deity Of Jesus Christ:

#### a. Words That Are Misunderstood...

##### The Meaning Of: "Beginning"

The Society understands the word to mean "that which comes at the start of something," but the Bible also uses this word to mean "the origin, source, and first cause, or, that which stands in the prime position." See Rev 3:14

##### The Meaning Of: "Firstborn"

Priority, pre-eminence, prime position Col 1:15

Although Esau was the firstborn, he could legitimately sell that position (his birthright) to his brother Gen 24:31

Birthright transferred 1Ch 5:1

Firstborn Manasseh, second Ephraim...yet the reverse order is spoken of in terms of birthright Gen 41:51-52

Ephraim is my "firstborn" Jer 31:9

David is firstborn, even though David was actually the youngest son in his family Psalms 89:27

#### b. Words That Have Been Altered...

Inserted the word "other" Col 1:16-17

Added "a" making Jesus a God Jhn 1:1

### 2. FACT: The Bible Reveals That There Is Only One God...

There is no God with me Deu 32:39

No God formed before me or after Isa 43:10-11

No God Isa 44:6; 44:8

None else Isa 45:5-6; 45:21

None like me Isa 46:9

### 3. FACT: The Bible Reveals That Jesus Is Called God...

The Word was God Jhn 1:1

Thomas said: "My Lord and My God" Jhn 20:28

God calls Jesus God Hbr 1:8

I AM-God's name in the Old Testament Exd 3:14

I AM-Before Abraham I AM Jhn 8:58

Not robbery to be equal to God Phl 2:6

### 4. FACT: The Bible Teaches That Jesus Is Deity...

It was prophesied Isa 9:6

Acknowledged by Thomas Jhn 20:18

Affirmed by the Apostles Rom 9:5; Hbr 1:8

Acclaimed by witnesses Jhn 1:14; Jhn 1:18

### 5. FACT: The Bible Teaches That Jesus Has The Attributes Of God The Father...

All powerful Mat 28:18

All knowing Col 2:3

Ever present Mat 18:20

Eternal Jhn 1:1-2; Jhn 1:15

### 6. FACT: The Bible Teaches That Jesus Is Worshipped By...

The Old Testament saints Jos 5:13-15

The Demons Mar 5:6

A certain blind man Jhn 9:38

The Angels Hbr 1:6

The Disciples Luk 24:52

The Saints in glory Rev 7:9-10

Eventually, by everyone Phl 2:10-11; Mat 9:18; Mat 15:25; Mat 28:29

### 7. FACT: The Bible Teaches That Jesus Is Not An Angel...

No angel is or can ever be called God's son Hbr 1:5-6

World not in subjection to any angel Hbr 2:5

He did not take on the nature of angels Hbr 2:16

Glorified with God...not the angels Jhn 17:5

All power given to Him, in heaven and earth Mat 28:18

He has a name that is above all names Phl 2:9-10

God will not share His glory with any other Isa 42:8

(G2424)

Elhsou-v, —  
ee-ay-sooce'; of  
Hebrew origin  
[Hebrew {3091}  
(Yehowshuwa)]  
; Jesus (i.e.  
Jehoshua), the  
name of our  
Lord and two  
(three) other  
Israelites: —  
Jesus.

(H3091)

["VvwOhy] —  
Yhowshuwa',  
yeh-ho-shoo'-  
ah; or  
["vwuOhy]  
Yhowshua, yeh-  
ho-shoo'-ah;  
from 3068 and  
3467; Jehovah-  
saved; Jehoshua  
(i.e. Joshua), the  
Jewish leader:  
— Jehoshua,  
Jehoshuah,  
Joshua.  
Compare 1954,  
3442.

(H3068)

hwO:hy] —  
Yhovah, yeh-ho-  
vaw'; from 1961;  
(the) self-  
Existent or  
Eternal;  
Jehovah, Jewish  
national name of  
God: —  
Jehovah, the  
Lord. Compare  
3050, 3069.

{H3467} [v'y; —  
yasha', yaw-  
shah'; a  
primitive root;  
properly, to be  
open, wide or  
free, i.e. (by  
implication) to  
be safe;  
causatively, to  
free or succor:  
— X at all,  
avenging,  
defend,  
deliver(-er),  
help, preserve,  
rescue, be safe,  
bring (having)  
salvation, save(-  
iour), get  
victory.

11/1879 The Watchtower magazine4 p. 48  
STUDIES, Vol. 7 p. 15  
STUDIES, Vol. 7 p. 188  
1985 INTERLINEAR p. 513  
7/1/1986 The Watchtower magazine4 p. 31

# Jesus Christ

**Definition:** The only-begotten Son of God, the only Son produced by Jehovah alone. This Son is the firstborn of all creation. By means of him all other things in heaven and on earth were created. He is the second-greatest personage in the universe. It is this Son whom Jehovah sent to the earth to give his life as a ransom for mankind, thus opening the way to eternal life for those of Adam's offspring who would exercise faith. This same Son, restored to heavenly glory, now rules as King, with authority to destroy all the wicked and to carry out his Father's original purpose for the earth. The Hebrew form of the name *Jesus* means "Jehovah Is Salvation"; *Christ* is the equivalent of the Hebrew *Ma-shi'ach* (Messiah), meaning "Anointed One."

## Was Jesus Christ a real, historical person?

The Bible itself is the principal evidence that Jesus Christ is a historical person. The record in the Gospels is not a vague narrative of events at some unspecified time and in an unnamed location. It clearly states time and place in great detail. For an example, see Luke 3:1, 2, 21-23.

The first-century Jewish historian Josephus referred to the stoning of "James, the brother of Jesus who was called the Christ." (*The Jewish Antiquities*, Josephus, Book XX, sec. 200) A direct and very favorable reference to Jesus, found in Book XVIII, sections 63, 64, has been challenged by some who claim that it must have been either added later or embellished by Christians; but it is acknowledged that the vocabulary and the style are basically those of Josephus, and the passage is found in all available manuscripts.

Tacitus, a Roman historian who lived during the latter part of the first century C.E., wrote: "Christus [Latin for "Christ"], from whom the name [Christian] had its origin, suffered the extreme penalty during the reign of Tiberius at the hands of one of our procurators, Pontius Pilatus."—*The Complete Works of Tacitus* (New York, 1942), "The Annals," Book 15, par. 44.

With reference to early non-Christian historical references to Jesus, *The New Encyclopædia Britannica* states: "These independent accounts prove that in ancient times even the opponents of Christianity never doubted the historicity of Jesus, which was disputed for the first time



and on inadequate grounds by several authors at the end of the 18th, during the 19th, and at the beginning of the 20th centuries.”—(1976), *Macropædia*, Vol. 10, p. 145.

### **Was Jesus Christ simply a good man?**

Interestingly, Jesus rebuked a man who addressed him with the title “Good Teacher,” because Jesus recognized not himself but his Father to be the standard of goodness. (Mark 10:17, 18) However, to measure up to what people generally mean when they say that someone is good, Jesus surely must have been truthful. Indeed, even his enemies acknowledged that he was. (Mark 12:14) He himself said that he had a prehuman existence, that he was the unique Son of God, that he was the Messiah, the one whose coming was foretold throughout the Hebrew Scriptures. Either he was what he said or he was a gross impostor, but neither option allows for the view that he was simply a good man.—John 3:13; 10:36; 4:25, 26; Luke 24:44-48.

### **Was Jesus merely a prophet whose authority was similar to that of Moses, Buddha, Muhammad, and other religious leaders?**

Jesus himself taught that he was the unique Son of God (John 10:36; Matt. 16:15-17), the foretold Messiah (Mark 14:61, 62), that he had a prehuman existence in heaven (John 6:38; 8:23, 58), that he would be put to death and then would be raised to life on the third day and would thereafter return to the heavens. (Matt. 16:21; John 14:2, 3) Were these claims true, and was he thus really different from all other true prophets of God and in sharp contrast to all self-styled religious leaders? The truth of the matter would be evident on the third day from his death. Did God then resurrect him from the dead, thus confirming that Jesus Christ had spoken the truth and was indeed God’s unique Son? (Rom. 1:3, 4) Over 500 witnesses actually saw Jesus alive following his resurrection, and his faithful apostles were eyewitnesses as he began his ascent back

to heaven and then disappeared from their view in a cloud. (1 Cor. 15:3-8; Acts 1:2, 3, 9) So thoroughly were they convinced that he had been raised from the dead that many of them risked their lives to tell others about it.—Acts 4:18-33.

### **Why did the Jews in general not accept Jesus as the Messiah?**

The *Encyclopaedia Judaica* says: “The Jews of the Roman period believed [the Messiah] would be raised up by God to break the yoke of the heathen and to reign over a restored kingdom of Israel.” (Jerusalem, 1971, Vol. 11, col. 1407) They wanted liberation from the yoke of Rome. Jewish history testifies that on the basis of the Messianic prophecy recorded at Daniel 9:24-27 there were Jews who expected the Messiah during the first century C.E. (Luke 3:15) But that prophecy also connected his coming with ‘making an end of sin,’ and Isaiah chapter 53 indicated that Messiah himself would die in order to make this possible. However, the Jews in general felt no need for anyone to die for their sins. They believed that they had a righteous standing with God on the basis of their descent from Abraham. Says *A Rabbinic Anthology*, “So great is the [merit] of Abraham that he can atone for all the vanities committed and lies uttered by Israel in this world.” (London, 1938, C. Montefiore and H. Loewe, p. 676) By their rejection of Jesus as Messiah, the Jews fulfilled the prophecy that had foretold regarding him: “He was despised, and we esteemed him not.”—Isaiah 53:3, *JP*.

Before his death, Moses foretold that the nation would turn aside from true worship and that, as a result, calamity would befall them. (Read Deuteronomy 31:27-29.) The book of Judges testifies that this occurred repeatedly. In the days of the prophet Jeremiah, national unfaithfulness led to the nation’s being taken into exile in Babylon. Why did God also allow the Romans to destroy Jerusalem and its temple in 70 C.E.? Of what unfaithfulness had the nation been guilty so that God did not protect them as he had done when they had put their trust in him? It was shortly before this that they had rejected Jesus as the Messiah.

## Is Jesus Christ actually God?

John 17:3, *RS*: “[Jesus prayed to his Father:] This is eternal life, that they know thee the only true God [“who alone art truly God,” *NE*], and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.” (Notice that Jesus referred not to himself but to his Father in heaven as “the only true God.”)

John 20:17, *RS*: “Jesus said to her [Mary Magdalene], ‘Do not hold me, for I have not yet ascended to the Father; but go to my brethren and say to them, I am ascending to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.’” (So to the resurrected Jesus, the Father was God, just as the Father was God to Mary Magdalene. Interestingly, not once in Scripture do we find the Father addressing the Son as “my God.”)

See also pages 411, 416, 417, under the heading “Trinity.”

### Does John 1:1 prove that Jesus is God?

John 1:1, *RS*: “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God [also *KJ*, *JB*, *Dy*, *Kx*, *NAB*].” *NE* reads “what God was, the Word was.” *Mo* says “the Logos was divine.” *AT* and *Sd* tell us “the Word was divine.” The interlinear rendering of *ED* is “a god was the Word.” *NW* reads “the Word was a god”; *NTIV* uses the same wording.

What is it that these translators are seeing in the Greek text that moves some of them to refrain from saying “the Word was God”? The definite article (the) appears before the first occurrence of *the-os* (God) but not before the second. The articular (when the article appears) construction of the noun points to an identity, a personality, whereas a singular anarthrous (without the article) predicate noun before the verb (as the sentence is constructed in Greek) points to a quality about someone. So the text is not saying that the Word (Jesus) was the same as the God *with whom* he was but, rather, that the Word was godlike, divine, a god. (See 1984 Reference edition of *NW*, p. 1579.)

What did the apostle John mean when he wrote John 1:1? Did he mean that Jesus is himself God or perhaps that Jesus is one God with the Father? In the same chapter, verse 18, John wrote: “No one [“no

See:  
Gen 1:1  
Isa 9:6 “God”  
Matt 4:7  
John 1:1-3, 14 “God”  
Heb 1:5-8 “God”  
Matthew 1:23 “God”  
John 5:22-23  
Colossians 1:13-17  
John 10:30  
Colossians 2:9  
Philippians 2:5-8  
2 Corinthians 1:21-22  
John 10:30-36  
Exodus 3:2; 6 “God”  
Isa 40:3, 28 “God”  
1 John 5:20 “God”  
John 20:28 “God”  
Luke 1:47  
Rom 9:5  
Isa 54:5 “God”  
1 Timothy 3:16 “God”  
2 Peter 1:1 “God”  
Titus 2:13 “God”  
Luke 1:76  
John 8:24, 58 “I Am”  
Isa 40:3, 10 “Jehovah”  
Zec 14:5 “Jehovah”

man,” *KJ, Dy*] has ever seen God; the only Son [“the only-begotten god,” *NW*], who is in the bosom of the Father, he has made him known.” (*RS*) Had any human seen Jesus Christ, the Son? Of course! So, then, was John saying that Jesus was God? Obviously not. Toward the end of his Gospel, John summarized matters, saying: “These are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, [not God, but] the Son of God.”—John 20:31, *RS*.

***Does Thomas’ exclamation at John 20:28 prove that Jesus is truly God?***

John 20:28 (*RS*) reads: “Thomas answered him, ‘My Lord and my God!’”

There is no objection to referring to Jesus as “God,” if this is what Thomas had in mind. Such would be in harmony with Jesus’ own quotation from the Psalms in which powerful men, judges, were addressed as “gods.” (John 10:34, 35, *RS*; Ps. 82:1-6) Of course, Christ occupies a position far higher than such men. Because of the uniqueness of his position in relation to Jehovah, at John 1:18 (*NW*) Jesus is referred to as “the only-begotten god.” (See also *Ro, By.*) Isaiah 9:6 (*RS*) also prophetically describes Jesus as “Mighty God,” but not as the Almighty God. All of this is in harmony with Jesus’ being described as “a god,” or “divine,” at John 1:1 (*NW, AT*).

The context helps us to draw the right conclusion from this. Shortly before Jesus’ death, Thomas had heard Jesus’ prayer in which he addressed his Father as “the only true God.” (John 17:3, *RS*) After Jesus’ resurrection Jesus had sent a message to his apostles, including Thomas, in which he had said: “I am ascending . . . to my God and your God.” (John 20:17, *RS*) After recording what Thomas said when he actually saw and touched the resurrected Christ, the apostle John stated: “These are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in his name.” (John 20:31, *RS*) So, if anyone has concluded from Thomas’ exclamation that Jesus is himself “the only true God” or that Jesus is a Trinitarian “God the Son,” he needs to look again at what Jesus himself said (vs. 17) and at the conclusion that is clearly stated by the apostle John (vs. 31).

***Does Matthew 1:23 indicate that Jesus when on earth was God?***

Matt. 1:23, *RS*: “Behold, a virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and his name shall be called Emman’u-el’ (which means, God with us [“God is with us,” *NE*]).”

In announcing Jesus’ coming birth, did Jehovah’s angel say that the child would be God himself? No, the announcement was: “He will be great, and will be called the *Son* of the Most High.” (Luke 1:32, 35, *RS*; italics added.) And Jesus himself never claimed to be God but, rather, “the *Son* of God.” (John 10:36, *RS*; italics added.) Jesus was sent into the world by God; so by means of this only-begotten Son, God was with mankind.—John 3:17; 17:8.

It was not unusual for Hebrew names to include within them the word for God or even an abbreviated form of God’s personal name. For example, Eli’athah means “God Has Come”; Jehu means “Jehovah Is He”; Elijah means “My God Is Jehovah.” But none of these names implied that the possessor was himself God.

***What is the meaning of John 5:18?***

John 5:18, *RS*: “This was why the Jews sought all the more to kill him, because he not only broke the sabbath but also called God his Father, making himself equal with God.”

It was the unbelieving Jews who reasoned that Jesus was attempting to make himself equal with God by claiming God as his Father. While properly referring to God as his Father, Jesus never claimed equality with God. He straightforwardly answered the Jews: “Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of his own accord, but only what he sees the Father doing.” (John 5:19, *RS*; see also John 14:28; John 10:36.) It was those unbelieving Jews, too, who claimed that Jesus broke the Sabbath, but they were wrong also about that. Jesus kept the Law perfectly, and he declared: “It is lawful to do good on the sabbath.”—Matt. 12:10-12, *RS*.

***Does the fact that worship is given to Jesus prove that he is God?***

At Hebrews 1:6, the angels are instructed to “worship” Jesus, according to the rendering of *RS*, *TEV*, *KJ*, *JB*, and *NAB*. *NW* says “do

obeisance to.” At Matthew 14:33, Jesus’ disciples are said to have “worshiped” him, according to *RS*, *TEV*, *KJ*; other translations say that they “showed him reverence” (*NAB*), “bowed down before him” (*JB*), “fell at his feet” (*NE*), “did obeisance to him” (*NW*).

The Greek word rendered “worship” is *pro-sky-ne’o*, which *A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature* says was also “used to designate the custom of prostrating oneself before a person and kissing his feet, the hem of his garment, the ground.” (Chicago, 1979, Bauer, Arndt, Gingrich, Danker; second English edition; p. 716) This is the term used at Matthew 14:33 to express what the disciples did toward Jesus; at Hebrews 1:6 to indicate what the angels are to do toward Jesus; at Genesis 22:5 in the Greek *Septuagint* to describe what Abraham did toward Jehovah and at Genesis 23:7 to describe what Abraham did, in harmony with the custom of the time, toward people with whom he was doing business; at 1 Kings 1:23 in the *Septuagint* to describe the prophet Nathan’s action on approaching King David.

At Matthew 4:10 (*RS*), Jesus said: “You shall worship [from *pro-sky-ne’o*] the Lord your God and him only shall you serve.” (At Deuteronomy 6:13, which Jesus is evidently here quoting, appears the personal name of God, the Tetragrammaton.) In harmony with that, we must understand that it is *pro-sky-ne’o* with a particular attitude of heart and mind that should be directed only toward God.

### ***Do the miracles performed by Jesus prove that he is God?***

Acts 10:34, 38, *RS*: “Peter opened his mouth and said: ‘ . . . God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power; . . . he went about doing good and healing all that were oppressed by the devil, for God was with him.’” (So Peter did not conclude from the miracles that he observed that Jesus was God but, rather, that God was *with* Jesus. Compare Matthew 16:16, 17.)

John 20:30, 31, *RS*: “Now Jesus did many other signs [“miracles,” *TEV*, *Kx*] in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written that you may believe that

Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in his name.” (So the conclusion we should properly draw from the miracles is that Jesus is “the Christ,” the Messiah, “the Son of God.” The expression “Son of God” is very different from “God the Son.”)

Pre-Christian prophets such as Elijah and Elisha performed miracles similar to those of Jesus. Yet that certainly is no proof that they were God.

### **Is Jesus the same as Jehovah in the “Old Testament”?**

See pages 197, 198, under the main heading “Jehovah.”

### **Is believing in Jesus Christ all that is required for salvation?**

Acts 16:30-32, *RS*: “‘Men, what must I do to be saved?’ And they [Paul and Silas] said, ‘Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved, you and your household.’ And they spoke the word of the Lord [“God,” *NAB*, also *JB* and *NE* footnotes; “God’s message,” *AT*] to him and to all that were in his house.” (Was that man’s ‘believing in the Lord Jesus’ just a matter of his saying sincerely that he believed? Paul showed that more was required—namely, knowledge and acceptance of the Word of God, as Paul and Silas now proceeded to preach it to the jailer. Would a person’s belief in Jesus be genuine if he did not worship the God whom Jesus worshiped, if he did not apply what Jesus taught as to the kind of persons his disciples should be, or if he did not do the work that Jesus commanded his followers to perform? We cannot *earn* salvation; it is possible only on the basis of faith in the value of the sacrifice of Jesus’ human life. But our lives must be consistent with the faith that we profess, even though that may involve hardship. At Matthew 10:22 [*RS*] Jesus said: “He who endures to the end will be saved.”)

### **Did Jesus have a heavenly existence before he became a human?**

Col. 1:15-17, *RS*: “He [Jesus] is the image of the invisible God, the

first-born of all creation . . . All things were created through him and for him. He is before all things.”

John 17:5, *RS*: “[In prayer Jesus said:] Father, glorify thou me in thy own presence with the glory which I had with thee before the world was made.” (Also John 8:23)

### **Does Jesus have his fleshly body in heaven?**

1 Cor. 15:42-50, *RS*: “So is it with the resurrection of the dead. What is sown is perishable, what is raised is imperishable. . . . It is sown a physical body, it is raised a spiritual body. . . . Thus it is written, ‘The first man Adam became a living being’; the last Adam [Jesus Christ, who was a perfect human as Adam had been at the start] became a life-giving *spirit*. . . . I tell you this, brethren: flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable.” (Italics added.)

1 Pet. 3:18, *RS*: “Christ also died for sins once for all, . . . being put to death in the flesh but made alive in the spirit [“*in the spirit*,” *NE, AT, JB, Dy*].” (See page 334.)

*Illustration*: If a man pays a debt for a friend but then promptly takes back the payment, obviously the debt continues. Likewise, if, when he was resurrected, Jesus had taken back his human body of flesh and blood, which had been given in sacrifice to pay the ransom price, what effect would that have had on the provision he was making to relieve faithful persons of the debt of sin?

It is true that Jesus appeared in physical form to his disciples after his resurrection. But on certain occasions, why did they not at first recognize him? (Luke 24:15-32; John 20:14-16) On one occasion, for the benefit of Thomas, Jesus appeared with the physical evidence of nail prints in his hands and a spear wound in his side. But how was it possible on that occasion for him suddenly to appear in their midst even though the doors were locked? (John 20:26, 27) Jesus evidently materialized bodies on these occasions, as angels had done in the past when appearing to humans. Disposing of Jesus’ physical body at the time of his resurrection presented no problem for God. Interestingly,



although the physical body was not left by God in the tomb (evidently to strengthen the conviction of the disciples that Jesus had actually been raised), the linen cloths in which it had been wrapped were left there; yet, the resurrected Jesus always appeared fully clothed.—John 20:6, 7.

### **Is Jesus Christ the same person as Michael the archangel?**

The name of this Michael appears only five times in the Bible. The glorious spirit person who bears the name is referred to as “one of the chief princes,” “the great prince who has charge of your [Daniel’s] people,” and as “the archangel.” (Dan. 10:13; 12:1; Jude 9, *RS*) Michael means “Who Is Like God?” The name evidently designates Michael as the one who takes the lead in upholding Jehovah’s sovereignty and destroying God’s enemies.

At 1 Thessalonians 4:16 (*RS*), the command of Jesus Christ for the resurrection to begin is described as “the archangel’s call,” and Jude 9 says that the archangel is Michael. Would it be appropriate to liken Jesus’ commanding call to that of someone lesser in authority? Reasonably, then, the archangel Michael is Jesus Christ. (Interestingly, the expression “archangel” is never found in the plural in the Scriptures, thus implying that there is only one.)

Revelation 12:7-12 says that Michael and his angels would war against Satan and hurl him and his wicked angels out of heaven in connection with the conferring of kingly authority on Christ. Jesus is later depicted as leading the armies of heaven in war against the nations of the world. (Rev. 19:11-16) Is it not reasonable that Jesus would also be the one to take action against the one he described as “ruler of this world,” Satan the Devil? (John 12:31) Daniel 12:1 (*RS*) associates the ‘standing up of Michael’ to act with authority with “a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time.” That would certainly fit the experience of the nations when Christ as heavenly executioner takes action against them. So the evidence indicates that the Son of God was known as Michael before he came to earth and is known also by that name since his return to heaven where he resides as the glorified spirit Son of God.

## If Someone Says—

### ‘You don’t believe in Jesus’

**You might reply:** ‘Evidently *you* are a person who believes in Jesus. And so do I; otherwise I would not be at your door today.’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘In fact, the importance of faith in Jesus is prominently featured in our publications. (Turn to an appropriate chapter in whatever book you are offering and use this as a basis for discussion, highlighting his role as King. Or read what is stated on page 2 of *The Watchtower*, regarding the purpose of the magazine.)’

**Or you could say:** ‘Do you mind if I ask you why you feel that way?’

**Another possibility:** ‘Apparently someone has told you that, but may I say that such is not really the case, because we have very strong faith in Jesus Christ.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘But we do not believe everything that people say about Jesus. For example, some say that he was just a good man, not the Son of God. We do not believe that, do you? . . . That is not what the Bible teaches.’ (2) ‘And we do not believe the teachings of groups that contradict what Jesus himself said about his relationship with his Father. (John 14:28) His Father has given him ruling authority that affects the lives of all of us today. (Dan. 7:13, 14)’

### ‘Do you accept Jesus as your personal Savior?’

**You might reply:** ‘The Bible clearly says . . . (quote Acts 4:12). I believe that. But I have also learned that serious responsibilities go with it. How is that? Well, if I really believe in Jesus, then I can’t believe in him just as far as it seems convenient.’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘His perfect life given in sacrifice makes it possible for us to have forgiveness of sins. But I know that it is also vital to pay attention to his instructions regarding our responsibilities as Christians. (Acts 1:8; Matt. 28:19, 20)’

**Or you could say:** ‘(After confirming the fact that you do believe in Jesus as Savior, not only of yourself, but of all who exercise faith in him . . . ) It is important that we respond

appreciatively not only to what he did in the past but also to what he is doing now. (Matt. 25:31-33)'

### **'I have accepted Jesus as my personal Savior'**

**You might reply:** 'I am glad to hear that you believe in Jesus, because there are so many people today who give no thought to what Jesus did for us. You no doubt know well the scripture at John 3:16, don't you? . . . But where will such people live forever? Some will be with Christ in heaven. But does the Bible show that all good people go there? (Matt. 6:10; 5:5)'

## **Jews**

**Definition:** As commonly used today, the term refers to people of Hebrew descent and others who have been converted to Judaism. The Bible also draws attention to the fact that there are Christians who are Jews spiritually and who make up "the Israel of God."

### **Are the natural Jews today God's chosen people?**

That is the belief of many Jews. Says the *Encyclopaedia Judaica* (Jerusalem, 1971, Vol. 5, col. 498): "CHOSEN PEOPLE, a common designation for the people of Israel, expressing the idea that the people of Israel stands in a special and unique relationship to the universal deity. This idea has been a central one throughout the history of Jewish thought."—See Deuteronomy 7:6-8; Exodus 19:5.

Many in Christendom hold similar views. The "Religion" section of the *Atlanta Journal and Constitution* (January 22, 1983, p. 5-B) reported: "Contrary to the churches' centuries-old teachings that God had 'cast off his people Israel' and replaced them with a 'new Israel,' he [Paul M. Van Buren, theologian at Temple University in Philadelphia] says churches now affirm that 'the covenant between God and the Jewish people is eternal. This

amazing reversal has been made by Protestants and Catholics, on both sides of the Atlantic.” *The New York Times* (February 6, 1983, p. 42) added: “‘There is a fascination on the part of the evangelical right with Israel and a belief that everything Israel does must be supported, because God is on Israel’s side,’ said Timothy Smith, a professor of theology at Johns Hopkins University and a Wesleyan evangelical.” Some in Christendom expect the conversion and ultimate salvation of all natural Israel. Others take the view that there has always been an inseparable bond between God and Israel, so they reason that it is only the Gentiles who are to be reconciled through Christ.

Consider: Following the Babylonian exile, when Israel was restored to its land, the people were to restore true worship in their God-given land. One of the first projects undertaken was the rebuilding of Jehovah’s temple in Jerusalem. However, since the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 C.E., the temple has never been rebuilt. Instead, in the former temple area stands an Islamic shrine. If the Jews, who say they are under the Mosaic Law, were today in Jerusalem *as God’s chosen people*, would not the temple devoted to his worship have been rebuilt?

Matt. 21:42, 43: “Jesus said to them [the chief priests and the older men of the Jews in Jerusalem]: ‘Did you never read in the Scriptures, “The stone that the builders rejected is the one that has become the chief cornerstone. From Jehovah this has come to be, and it is marvelous in our eyes”?’ This is why I say to you, The kingdom of God will be taken from you and be given to a nation producing its fruits.”

Matt. 23:37, 38: “Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the killer of the prophets and stoner of those sent forth to her,—how often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks together under her wings! But you people did not want it. Look! Your house is abandoned to you.”

***Does God’s covenant with Abraham give assurance that the Jews continue to be the chosen people of God?***

Gal. 3:27-29: “All of you who were baptized into Christ have put

on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor freeman, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one person in union with Christ Jesus. Moreover, *if you belong to Christ, you are really Abraham's seed*, heirs with reference to a promise." (So, from God's standpoint, it is no longer natural descent from Abraham that determines who are Abraham's seed.)

***Will all the Jews be converted to faith in Christ and attain to eternal salvation?***

Rom. 11:25, 26: "I do not want you, brothers, to be ignorant of this sacred secret, in order for you not to be discreet in your own eyes: that a dulling of sensibilities has happened in part to Israel until the full number of people of the nations has come in, and in this manner ["this is how," *TEV*; "thus," *CC, By*; Greek, *hou'tos*] all Israel will be saved." (Notice that the saving of "all Israel" is accomplished, not by conversion of all the Jews, but by the 'coming in' of people from Gentile nations. Some translators render verse 26: "And then *after this* the rest of Israel will be saved." But *A Manual Greek Lexicon of the New Testament* [Edinburgh, 1937, G. Abbott-Smith, p. 329] defines *hou'tos* as meaning "in this way, so, thus.")

To arrive at a correct understanding of what is recorded at Romans 11:25, 26, we should also take into account these earlier statements in Romans: "He is not a Jew who is one on the outside, nor is circumcision that which is on the outside upon the flesh. But he is a Jew who is one on the inside, and his circumcision is that of the heart by spirit, and not by a written code." (2:28, 29) "Not all who spring from Israel are really 'Israel.'"—9:6.

***Is it necessary for Jews to put faith in Jesus Christ in order to be saved?***

Isaiah 53:1-12 foretold the death of the Messiah 'to bear the sins of many and to make intercession for the transgressors.' Daniel 9:24-27 connected the coming of the Messiah and his death with 'making an end of sin and forgiving iniquity.' (*JP*) Both passages show that the Jews were in need of such intercession and forgiveness. Could they

expect to reject the Messiah and have the approval of the One who sent him?

Acts 4:11, 12: “[Regarding Jesus Christ, the apostle Peter was moved by holy spirit to say to the Jewish rulers and older men in Jerusalem:] This is ‘the stone that was treated by you builders as of no account that has become the head of the corner.’ Furthermore, there is no salvation in anyone else, for there is not another name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must get saved.” (Although the nation of natural Israel no longer enjoys special divine favor, the way is open to individual Jews, as it is to people of all nations, to benefit from the salvation that is made possible through Jesus the Messiah.)

### **Are the events taking place in Israel today in fulfillment of Bible prophecy?**

Ezek. 37:21, 22, *JP*: “Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel, and one king shall be king to them all.” (Israel today is not a nation under a king of the royal line of David. Theirs is a republic.)

Isa. 2:2-4, *JP*: “It shall come to pass in the end of days, that the mountain of the LORD’S house shall be established as the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many peoples shall go and say: ‘Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths.’ . . . And they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.” (In Jerusalem today, where the temple was formerly located there is no “house of the God of Jacob,” but, instead, an Islamic shrine. And there is no move on the part of Israel or its neighbors to “beat their swords into plowshares.” They depend for survival on military preparedness.)

Isa. 35:1, 2, *JP*: “The wilderness and the parched land shall be

glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the LORD, the excellency of our God.” (Remarkable reforestation and irrigation projects have been successfully undertaken in Israel. But its leaders do not give credit to the Lord God. As a former premier, David Ben-Gurion, said: “Israel is determined . . . to conquer the desert and make it flourish by the power of science and the pioneering spirit, and to transform the country into a bastion of democracy.”)

Zech. 8:23, *JP*: “In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying: We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.” (To what God does the prophecy refer? In the Hebrew language his name [יהוה, commonly translated Jehovah] appears over 130 times in this one book of the Holy Scriptures. Today when someone uses that name, do people conclude that the person must be a Jew? No; for many centuries, superstition has caused the Jewish people as a whole to refrain from ever uttering God’s personal name. The upsurge of religious interest concerning natural Israel today does not fit this prophecy.)

How, then, are events in modern-day Israel to be viewed? Merely as part of global developments foretold in the Bible. These include war, lawlessness, cooling off of love for God, and the love of money.—Matt. 24:7, 12; 2 Tim. 3:1-5.

### **Among whom do the prophecies about restoration of Israel have fulfillment today?**

Gal. 6:15, 16: “Neither is circumcision anything nor is uncircumcision, but a new creation is something. And all those who will walk orderly by this rule of conduct, upon them be peace and mercy, even upon the Israel of God.” (So “the Israel of God” is no longer determined on the basis of conforming to the requirement laid upon Abraham for all the males of his household to be circumcised. Rather, as stated at Galatians 3:26-29, those who

belong to Christ and who are spirit-begotten sons of God “are really Abraham’s seed.”)

Jer. 31:31-34: “‘Look! There are days coming,’ is the utterance of Jehovah, ‘and I will conclude with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah a new covenant . . . And they will no more teach each one his companion and each one his brother, saying, “Know Jehovah!” for they will all of them know me, from the least one of them even to the greatest one of them,’ is the utterance of Jehovah.” (That new covenant was made, not with the nation of natural Israel, but with the loyal followers of Jesus Christ to whom hope of heavenly life was being extended. When instituting the Memorial of his death, Jesus gave them a cup of wine and said: “This cup means the new covenant by virtue of my blood.” [1 Cor. 11:25])

Rev. 7:4: “I heard the number of those who were sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel.” (But in the verses that follow, mention is made of “the tribe of Levi” and “the tribe of Joseph.” These were not included in lists of the 12 tribes of natural Israel. Interestingly, while it is said that people would be “sealed out of every tribe,” the tribes of Dan and Ephraim are not mentioned. [Compare Numbers 1:4-16.] Reference must here be made to the spiritual Israel of God, to those whom Revelation 14:1-3 shows will share with Christ in his heavenly Kingdom.)

Heb. 12:22: “You have approached a Mount Zion and a city of the living God, heavenly Jerusalem, and myriads of angels.” (Thus it is not to earthly Jerusalem but to “heavenly Jerusalem” that true Christians look for fulfillment of the promises of God.)

## Kingdom

**Definition:** The Kingdom of God is the expression of Jehovah’s universal sovereignty toward his creatures, or the means used by him to express that sovereignty. This term is used particularly to designate the manifestation



of God's sovereignty through the royal government headed by his Son, Jesus Christ. "Kingdom" may refer to the rulership of the one anointed as King or to the earthly realm ruled by that heavenly government.

### **Is God's Kingdom a real government?**

#### ***Or is it, instead, a condition in the hearts of men?***

Luke 17:21, *KJ*: "Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you [also *TEV*, *Dy*; but "among you," *KJ* margin, *NE*, *JB*; "in the midst of you," *RS*; "in your midst," *NW*]." (Notice that, as shown by verse 20, Jesus was speaking to the Pharisees, whom he also denounced as hypocrites, so he could not have meant that the Kingdom was in *their* hearts. But the Kingdom as represented by Christ was in their midst. Thus *The Emphatic Diaglott* reads: "God's royal majesty is among you.")

#### ***Does the Bible actually speak of God's Kingdom as being a government?***

Isa. 9:6, 7, *RS*: "To us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government [also *KJ*, *AT*, *Dy*; "dominion," *JB*, *NE*; "princely rule," *NW*] will be upon his shoulder, and his name will be called 'Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.' Of the increase of his government and of peace there will be no end."

#### ***Who are the rulers in the Kingdom?***

Rev. 15:3: "Great and wonderful are your works, Jehovah God, the Almighty. Righteous and true are your ways, King of eternity."

Dan. 7:13, 14: "With the clouds of the heavens someone like a son of man [Jesus Christ; see Mark 14:61, 62] happened to be coming; and to the Ancient of Days [Jehovah God] he gained access, and they brought him up close even before that One. And to him [to Jesus Christ] there were given rulership and dignity and kingdom, that the peoples, national groups and languages should all serve even him."

Rev. 5:9, 10: "You [Jesus Christ] were slaughtered and with your blood you bought persons for God out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, and you made them to be a kingdom and priests to

our God, and they are to rule as kings over the earth.” (At Revelation 14:1-3 these “bought from the earth” to be rulers with the Lamb on heavenly Mount Zion are said to number 144,000.)

***What effect will this Kingdom have on human governments?***

Dan. 2:44: “In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be brought to ruin. And the kingdom itself will not be passed on to any other people. It will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it itself will stand to times indefinite.”

Ps. 2:8, 9: “Ask of me, that I may give nations as your inheritance and the ends of the earth as your own possession. You will break them with an iron scepter, as though a potter’s vessel you will dash them to pieces.”

**What will God’s Kingdom accomplish?**

***Sanctify Jehovah’s name and uphold his sovereignty***

Matt. 6:9, 10: “You must pray, then, this way: ‘Our Father in the heavens, let your name be sanctified. Let your kingdom come.’” (Here the sanctifying of God’s name is closely associated with the coming of his Kingdom.)

Ezek. 38:23: “I shall certainly magnify myself and sanctify myself and make myself known before the eyes of many nations; and they will have to know that I am Jehovah.” (God’s name will be cleansed of all reproach; it will be treated as holy and deserving of respect, and all who live will be persons who willingly uphold Jehovah’s sovereignty, delighting to do his will. Upon such sanctification of Jehovah’s name the peace and well-being of all the universe depend.)

***Put an end to Satan’s tolerated rulership over the world***

Rev. 20:2, 3: “He [the heavenly King, Jesus Christ] seized the dragon, the original serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. And he hurled him into the abyss and shut it and sealed it over him, that he might not mislead the nations anymore until

the thousand years were ended. After these things he must be let loose for a little while.” (Thus mankind will be freed from the satanic influence that has made life very difficult for people who want to do what is right. Gone will be the diabolic influence that has caused acts of extreme inhumanity and the demonic influence that has filled the lives of many with fear.)

***Unify all creation in worship of the one true God***

Rev. 5:13; 15:3, 4: “And every creature that is in heaven and on earth and underneath the earth and on the sea, and all the things in them, I heard saying: ‘To the One sitting on the throne [Jehovah God] and to the Lamb [Jesus Christ] be the blessing and the honor and the glory and the might forever and ever.’” “Great and wonderful are your works, Jehovah God, the Almighty. Righteous and true are your ways, King of eternity. Who will not really fear you, Jehovah, and glorify your name, because you alone are loyal? For all the nations will come and worship before you, because your righteous decrees have been made manifest.”

***Bring mankind back into harmonious relationship with God***

Rom. 8:19-21: “The eager expectation of the creation [humankind] is waiting for the revealing of the sons of God [the evidence that those raised to heavenly life with Jesus Christ have gone into action as rulers]. For the creation was subjected to futility, not by its own will but through him that subjected it, on the basis of hope that the creation itself [mankind in general] also will be set free from enslavement to corruption and have the glorious freedom of the children of God.”

***Free mankind from all threat of war***

Ps. 46:8, 9: “Come, you people, behold the activities of Jehovah, how he has set astonishing events on the earth. He is making wars to cease to the extremity of the earth.”

Isa. 2:4: “They will have to beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning shears. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, neither will they learn war anymore.”

***Rid the earth of corrupt rulers and oppression***

Ps. 110:5: "Jehovah himself at your right hand will certainly break kings to pieces on the day of his anger."

Ps. 72:12-14: "He [Jehovah's Messianic King] will deliver the poor one crying for help, also the afflicted one and whoever has no helper. He will feel sorry for the lowly one and the poor one, and the souls of the poor ones he will save. From oppression and from violence he will redeem their soul, and their blood will be precious in his eyes."

***Provide an abundance of food for all mankind***

Ps. 72:16: "There will come to be plenty of grain on the earth; on the top of the mountains there will be an overflow."

Isa. 25:6: "Jehovah of armies will certainly make for all the peoples, in this mountain [in heavenly Mount Zion, the seat of God's Kingdom, provision for its earthly subjects will be made], a banquet of well-oiled dishes, a banquet of wine kept on the dregs, of well-oiled dishes filled with marrow, of wine kept on the dregs, filtered."

***Remove sickness and disabilities of all kinds***

Luke 7:22; 9:11: "Go your way, report to John what you saw and heard: the blind are receiving sight, the lame are walking, the lepers are being cleansed and the deaf are hearing, the dead are being raised up, the poor are being told the good news." "He [Jesus Christ] received them kindly and began to speak to them about the kingdom of God, and he healed those needing a cure." (Thus Jesus demonstrated what he as heavenly King will do for mankind.)

***Provide suitable homes for everyone***

Isa. 65:21, 22: "They will certainly build houses and have occupancy; and they will certainly plant vineyards and eat their fruitage. They will not build and someone else have occupancy; they will not plant and someone else do the eating."

***Assure satisfying employment for all***

Isa. 65:23: "They will not toil for nothing, nor will they bring to birth for disturbance; because they are the offspring made up of the

blessed ones of Jehovah, and their descendants with them.”

***Guarantee security, freedom from danger to one's person or property***

Mic. 4:4: “They will actually sit, each one under his vine and under his fig tree, and there will be no one making them tremble; for the very mouth of Jehovah of armies has spoken it.”

Ps. 37:10, 11: “Just a little while longer, and the wicked one will be no more; and you will certainly give attention to his place, and he will not be. But the meek ones themselves will possess the earth, and they will indeed find their exquisite delight in the abundance of peace.”

***Cause righteousness and justice to prevail***

2 Pet. 3:13: “There are new heavens and a new earth that we are awaiting according to his promise, and in these righteousness is to dwell.”

Isa. 11:3-5: “He [the Messianic King] will not judge by any mere appearance to his eyes, nor reprove simply according to the thing heard by his ears. And with righteousness he must judge the lowly ones, and with uprightness he must give reproof in behalf of the meek ones of the earth. . . . And righteousness must prove to be the belt of his hips, and faithfulness the belt of his loins.”

***Safeguard mankind from any injury due to natural forces***

Mark 4:37-41: “Now a great violent windstorm broke out, and the waves kept dashing into the boat, so that the boat was close to being swamped. . . . With that he [Jesus] roused himself and rebuked the wind and said to the sea: ‘Hush! Be quiet!’ And the wind abated, and a great calm set in. . . . But they felt an unusual fear, and they would say to one another: ‘Who really is this, because even the wind and the sea obey him?’” (Thus Christ demonstrated the power that he as heavenly King will exercise over such natural elements.)

***Resurrect the dead***

John 5:28, 29: “Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming

in which all those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice [the voice of Christ the King] and come out.”

Rev. 20:12: “I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and scrolls were opened. But another scroll was opened; it is the scroll of life. And the dead were judged out of those things written in the scrolls according to their deeds [those done following their resurrection; compare Romans 6:7].”

***Remove all death due to inheritance of Adamic sin***

Isa. 25:8: “He will actually swallow up death forever, and the Sovereign Lord Jehovah will certainly wipe the tears from all faces.”

Rev. 21:4: “He will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away.”

***Provide a world in which people genuinely love one another***

John 13:35: “By this all will know that you are my disciples [hence, in line to be Jesus’ associates in the heavenly Kingdom or earthly subjects of that Kingdom], if you have love among yourselves.”

***Bring animals and humans into harmonious relationship with one another***

Isa. 11:6-9: “The wolf will actually reside for a while with the male lamb, and with the kid the leopard itself will lie down, and the calf and the maned young lion and the well-fed animal all together; and a mere little boy will be leader over them. And the cow and the bear themselves will feed; together their young ones will lie down. And even the lion will eat straw just like the bull. And the sucking child will certainly play upon the hole of the cobra; and upon the light aperture of a poisonous snake will a weaned child actually put his own hand. They will not do any harm or cause any ruin in all my holy mountain.” (Also Isaiah 65:25)

Hos. 2:18: “For them I shall certainly conclude a covenant in that day in connection with the wild beast of the field and with the

flying creature of the heavens and the creeping thing of the ground, . . . and I will make them lie down in security.”

***Make the earth a paradise***

Luke 23:43: “Truly I tell you today, You will be with me in Paradise.”

Ps. 98:7-9: “Let the sea thunder and that which fills it, the productive land and those dwelling in it. Let the rivers themselves clap their hands; all together let the very mountains cry out joyfully before Jehovah, for he has come to judge the earth. He will judge the productive land with righteousness and the peoples with uprightness.”

Compare Genesis 1:28; 2:15; Isaiah 55:11.

**When was God’s Kingdom to begin to rule?**

***Was it in the first century?***

Col. 1:1, 2, 13: “Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God’s will, and Timothy our brother to the holy ones [those who were heirs of the heavenly Kingdom] . . . He [God] delivered us from the authority of the darkness and transferred us [the holy ones, members of the Christian congregation] into the kingdom of the Son of his love.” (So Christ had, indeed, begun to rule over the Christian congregation in the first century, before this was written, but the establishment of the Kingdom to rule over all the earth was yet future.)

1 Cor. 4:8: “You men already have your fill, do you? You are rich already, are you? You have begun ruling as kings without us, have you? And I wish indeed that you had begun ruling as kings, that we also might rule with you as kings.” (It is obvious that the apostle Paul is reproving them for having the wrong viewpoint.)

Rev. 12:10, 12: “Now have come to pass the salvation and the power and *the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ*, because the accuser of our brothers has been hurled down, who accuses them day and night before our God! On this account be glad, you heavens and you who reside in them! Woe for the earth and for the sea,

because the Devil has come down to you, having great anger, knowing he has a short period of time.” (The establishment of God’s Kingdom is here associated with the hurling of Satan out of heaven. This had not occurred at the time of the rebellion in Eden, as is shown in Job chapters 1, 2. Revelation was recorded in 96 C.E., and Revelation 1:1 shows that it deals with events then future.)

***Must the coming to power of God’s Kingdom await the conversion of the world?***

Ps. 110:1, 2: “The utterance of Jehovah to my Lord [Jesus Christ] is: ‘Sit at my right hand until I place your enemies as a stool for your feet.’ The rod of your strength Jehovah will send out of Zion, saying: ‘Go subduing in the midst of your enemies.’” (So there would be enemies for him to subdue; not all would submit to his rule.)

Matt. 25:31-46: “When the Son of man [Jesus Christ] arrives in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit down on his glorious throne. And all the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate people one from another, just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. . . . And these [who showed no love for his anointed brothers] will depart into everlasting cutting-off, but the righteous ones into everlasting life.” (Obviously, not all mankind were to be converted before Christ would take his throne; not all would prove to be righteous ones.)

***Does the Bible indicate when the Kingdom would begin its rule?***

See pages 95-97, under the main heading “Dates,” and pages 234-239, under “Last Days.”

## **If Someone Says—**

**‘It won’t come in my lifetime’**

**You might reply:** ‘But it is going to come in someone’s lifetime, isn’t it? . . . Would anyone be able to know that his generation was the one to see it? Jesus’ own apostles wanted to know that, and the answer he gave them is very significant for us today. (Matt. 24:3-14; Luke 21:29-32)’



Last Days

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:  
Jehovah's Witnesses believe that we have been in the last days since Christ's invisible return in 1914.

What the Bible Says about THE LAST DAYS:

1. Among Christians

Today There Are Three Principle Views Concerning THE LAST DAYS:

**Postmillennialism:** This Group is convinced of the spread of the Christian church by the power of the Spirit until it brings the millennial condition upon the earth.

**Millennialism:** This group believes that the prophecies made to Israel are fulfilled in the church. If these prophecies are so fulfilled, no millennium on earth is necessary.

**Premillennialism:** The church is removed from the earth in the Rapture. The seven-year period which follows is divided into two three-and-one-half year periods, during the first of which Israel enters into a covenant with the antichrist, who breaks it at the end. The second half begins when Satan overpowers the antichrist and the "time of Jacob's trouble" is poured out on the world. During the seven years of tribulation the kingdom is preached (not the gospel of grace). An elect remnant of Israel, numbering 144,000, survives the tribulation to become the kingdom to which Christ returns after the seven years.

The Following Passages And Outline Explain The Chronology Of Future Events

As Suggested By The PREMILLENNIAL View:

1. Initial Events:  
Resurrection of the righteous and Rapture of the saints 1Cr 15:51-58; 1Th 4:13-18  
Events in Heaven Rom 14:1-12; 2Cr 5:10; 1Cr 3:9-15; Rev 12:7-9; Rev 19:7-9

2. Events on Earth:  
The Great Tribulation Rev 6 through Rev 19  
Reign of antichrist Rev 13:1-18  
Armageddon Rev 14:14-20  
The Bible states that the battle of Armageddon will be fought in the last 3 ½ year period of the great tribulation Isa 35:1-6  
The regathering of Israel

Jer 23:3-8; Jer 29:14; Jer 32:37-38; Eze 11:17; Eze 20:34, Eze 20:41-42, Eze 34:12-13, Eze 37:1-14

The revelation of Christ Rev 19:1-6

3. The Millennial Reign of Christ:  
The judgment of nations Rev 20:4  
Christ on the Throne Mat 25:31-32  
Peace and righteousness on earth Psa 72:17-19; Isa 2:2-4; Isa 11:1-12; Isa 35:1-2, Jer 23:5-8; Dan 2:44  
The final revelation Rev 11:15; Rev 20:5-10

4. The New Creation:  
New Heaven and Earth, and new Jerusalem Rev 21 through Rev 22

234

KINGDOM

**Or you could say:** ‘That view is a very common one. But Jehovah’s Witnesses firmly believe, on the basis of the Bible, that God’s Kingdom is already ruling in the heavens and that it is up to us to show whether we want to continue to live on earth under God’s righteous government or not. That is why I came to your door today. Notice what is stated here at Matthew 25:31-33.’

# Last Days

**Definition:** The Bible uses the expression “last days” to refer to the concluding time period leading up to a divinely appointed execution that marks the end of a system of things. The Jewish system with its worship built around the temple in Jerusalem experienced its last days from 33 to 70 C.E. What occurred then was pictorial of what would be experienced in a greatly intensified way and on a global scale at a time when all nations would be facing the execution of judgment decreed by God. The present wicked system of things, which extends worldwide, entered its last days in 1914, and some of the generation alive then will also be on hand to witness its complete end in the “great tribulation.”

## What indicates that we today are living in “the last days”?

The Bible describes events and conditions that mark this significant time period. “The sign” is a composite one made up of many evidences; thus its fulfillment requires that all aspects of the sign be clearly in evidence during one generation. The various aspects of the sign are recorded at Matthew chapters 24, 25, Mark 13, and Luke 21; there are further details at 2 Timothy 3:1-5, 2 Peter 3:3, 4, and Revelation 6:1-8. By way of illustration, we will consider a few outstanding portions of the sign.

***“Nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom” (Matt. 24:7)***

War has marred life on the earth for thousands of years.

International wars and wars within nations have been fought. But beginning in 1914 the first *world* war was fought. This was not merely a conflict between two armies on the battlefield. For the first time, all the major powers were at war. Entire nations—including civilian populations—were mobilized to support the war effort. It is estimated that by the end of the war 93 percent of the population of the world was involved. (Regarding the historical significance of 1914, see pages 239, 240.)

As foretold at Revelation 6:4, ‘peace was taken away from the earth.’ Thus the world has continued to be in a state of upheaval ever since 1914. World War II was fought from 1939 to 1945. According to retired Admiral Gene La Rocque, as of 1982 there had been another 270 wars since 1945. Upwards of 100 million persons have been slaughtered in warfare during this century. Also, according to the 1982 edition of *World Military and Social Expenditures*, there were in that year 100 million people engaged directly or indirectly in military activities.

Is more required in order to fulfill this aspect of the prophecy? There are tens of thousands of nuclear weapons deployed for immediate use. Leading scientists have said that if the nations were to use even a fraction of their nuclear arsenals, civilization and possibly the entire human species would be destroyed. But that is not the outcome to which Bible prophecy points.

***“There will be food shortages . . . in one place after another”  
(Matt. 24:7)***

There have been many famines in human history. To what extent has the 20th century been afflicted by them? World war led to widespread starvation in Europe and Asia. Africa has been stricken by drought, resulting in extensive food shortages. Late in 1980 the Food and Agriculture Organization estimated that 450 million people were hungry to the point of starvation, and up to a billion did not have enough to eat. Of these, some 40 million a year actually die—in some years as many as 50 million—because of the shortage of food.

Is anything different about these food shortages? Revelation 6:6

indicated that a small quantity of such staples as wheat or barley would be selling for a day's wage (a denarius; see Matthew 20:2) but that supplies of such items as olive oil and wine used by people who are well-to-do would not be harmed. So apparently many would suffer shortage while others could still get what they wanted. This situation is no longer local, but *global*. In 1981 *The New York Times* reported: "The improvement in living standards and the growing demand for food around the world have put pressure on food prices, making it harder for the poorest countries to import their food needs." In many lands the production of food, *even with the aid of modern science*, has not been able to keep pace with the increase in total population. Modern food experts see no real solution to the problem.

***"There will be great earthquakes" (Luke 21:11)***

It is true that there were major quakes in centuries past; furthermore, with their sensitive equipment scientists now detect more than a million quakes a year. But no special instruments are needed for people to know when there is a *great* earthquake.

Has there actually been a significant number of major earthquakes since 1914? With data obtained from the National Geophysical Data Center in Boulder, Colorado, supplemented by a number of standard reference works, a tabulation was made in 1984 that included only earthquakes that measured 7.5 or more on the Richter scale, or that resulted in destruction of five million dollars (U.S.) or more in property, or that caused 100 or more deaths. It was calculated that there had been 856 of such earthquakes during the 2,000 years before 1914. The same tabulation showed that in *just 69 years* following 1914 there were 605 of such quakes. That means that, in comparison with the previous 2,000 years, the average per year has been 20 times as great since 1914.

***"In one place after another pestilences"  
(Luke 21:11)***

At the close of the first world war the Spanish flu swept around the globe, claiming upwards of 20 million lives and at a rate unparalleled in

the history of disease. Despite advances in medical science, a heavy toll is exacted every year by cancer, heart disease, numerous sexually transmitted diseases, multiple sclerosis, malaria, river blindness, and Chagas' disease.

***'Increased lawlessness accompanied by a cooling off of love on the part of the greater number' (Matt. 24:11, 12)***

A leading criminologist says: "The one thing that hits you in the eye when you look at crime on the world scale is a pervasive and persistent increase everywhere. Such exceptions as there are stand out in splendid isolation, and may soon be swamped in the rising tide." (*The Growth of Crime*, New York, 1977, Sir Leon Radzinowicz and Joan King, pp. 4, 5) The increase is real; it is not merely a matter of better reporting. It is true, past generations had criminals too, but never before has crime been as pervasive as it is now. Persons who are up in years know that from personal experience.

The lawlessness referred to in the prophecy includes contempt for the known laws of God, a placing of self instead of God at the center of one's life. As a result of this attitude, divorce rates are skyrocketing, sex outside of marriage and homosexuality are widely accepted, and tens of millions of abortions are performed every year. Such lawlessness is associated (in Matthew 24:11, 12) with the influence of false prophets, those who set aside God's Word in favor of their own teachings. Heeding their philosophies instead of holding to the Bible contributes toward a loveless world. (1 John 4:8) Read the description of it at 2 Timothy 3:1-5.

***"Men become faint out of fear and expectation of the things coming upon the inhabited earth" (Luke 21:25, 26)***

"The fact is that today the biggest single emotion which dominates our lives is fear," said *U.S. News & World Report*. (October 11, 1965, p. 144) "Never before has mankind been as fearful as at present," reported the German magazine *Hörzu*.—No. 25, June 20, 1980, p. 22.

Many factors contribute to this global atmosphere of fear: violent crime, unemployment, economic instability because so many nations are hopelessly in debt, worldwide pollution of the environment, lack of strong and loving family ties, and the overwhelming feeling that mankind is in imminent danger of nuclear annihilation. Luke 21:25 mentions ‘signs in sun, moon, and stars, and roaring of the seas’ in connection with the anguish felt by the nations. The rising of the sun often causes, not happy anticipation, but fear of what the day may bring; when the moon and stars shine, fear of crime makes people stay behind locked doors. In the 20th century, but not before, planes and missiles have been used to send destruction streaking down from the heavens. Submarines carrying deadly loads of missiles prowl the seas, just one such submarine being equipped to annihilate 160 cities. No wonder the nations are in anguish!

***‘Christ’s true followers to be objects of hatred by all nations on account of his name’ (Matt. 24:9)***

This persecution is not because of political meddling but ‘on account of the name of Jesus Christ,’ because his followers adhere to him as Jehovah’s Messianic King, because of their obeying Christ ahead of any earthly ruler, because of their loyally adhering to his Kingdom and not becoming involved in the affairs of human governments. As modern-day history testifies, that has been the experience of Jehovah’s Witnesses in all parts of the earth.

***‘This good news of the kingdom preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness’ (Matt. 24:14)***

The message that would be preached is that God’s Kingdom in the hands of Jesus Christ has begun to rule in the heavens, that soon it will put an end to the entire wicked system of things, that under its rule mankind will be brought to perfection and earth will become a paradise. That good news is being preached today in over 200 lands and island groups, to the most distant parts of the earth. Jehovah’s Witnesses devote hundreds of millions of hours to this activity each year, making repeated house-to-house visits so that everyone possible is given the opportunity to hear.

***To what do all these events of “the last days” point?***

Luke 21:31, 32: “When you see these things occurring, know that the kingdom of God is near [that is, the time when it will destroy the present wicked world and itself take full charge of earth’s affairs]. Truly I say to you, This generation will by no means pass away until all things occur.” (The “generation” that was alive at the beginning of fulfillment of the sign in 1914 is now well along in years. The time remaining must be very short. World conditions give every indication that this is the case.)

**Why do Jehovah’s Witnesses say that it was  
in 1914 that “the last days” began?**

The year 1914 is marked by Bible prophecy. For details regarding the chronology, see pages 95-97, under the main heading “Dates.” The correctness of the date is shown by the fact that world conditions foretold to mark this time period have come to pass since 1914 exactly as foretold. The facts set out above illustrate this.

***How do secular historians view the year 1914?***

“Looking back from the vantage point of the present we see clearly today that the outbreak of World War I ushered in a twentieth-century ‘Time of Troubles’—in the expressive term of the British historian Arnold Toynbee—from which our civilization has by no means yet emerged. Directly or indirectly all the convulsions of the last half century stem back to 1914.”—*The Fall of the Dynasties: The Collapse of the Old Order* (New York, 1963), Edmond Taylor, p. 16.

“People of the World War II generation, my generation, will always think of their conflict as the great modern watershed of change. . . . We should be allowed our vanity, our personal rendezvous with history. But we should know that, in social terms, a far more decisive change came with World War I. It was then that political and social systems, centuries in the building, came apart—sometimes in a matter of weeks. And others were permanently transformed. It was in World War I that the age-old certainties were

lost. . . . World War II continued, enlarged and affirmed this change. In social terms World War II was the last battle of World War I.”—*The Age of Uncertainty* (Boston, 1977), John K. Galbraith, p. 133.

“Half a century has gone by, yet the mark that the tragedy of the Great War [World War I, which started in 1914] left on the body and soul of the nations has not faded . . . . The physical and moral magnitude of this ordeal was such that nothing left was the same as before. Society in its entirety: systems of government, national borders, laws, armed forces, interstate relations, but also ideologies, family life, fortunes, positions, personal relations—everything was changed from top to bottom. . . . Humanity finally lost its balance, never to recover it to this day.”—General Charles de Gaulle, speaking in 1968 (*Le Monde*, Nov. 12, 1968, p. 9).

### **Will anyone at all be alive on earth after the end of the present world system?**

Definitely yes. The end of the present global system will come, not as a result of indiscriminate slaughter in nuclear war, but in a great tribulation that includes “the war of the great day of God the Almighty.” (Rev. 16:14, 16) That war will not destroy the earth, nor will it bring all mankind to ruin.

Matt. 24:21, 22: “Then there will be great tribulation such as has not occurred since the world’s beginning until now, no, nor will occur again. In fact, unless those days were cut short, no flesh would be saved; but on account of the chosen ones those days will be cut short.” (So some “flesh,” some of humankind, will survive.)

Prov. 2:21, 22: “The upright are the ones that will reside in the earth, and the blameless are the ones that will be left over in it. As regards the wicked, they will be cut off from the very earth; and as for the treacherous, they will be torn away from it.”

Ps. 37:29, 34: “The righteous themselves will possess the earth, and they will reside forever upon it. Hope in Jehovah and keep his way, and he will exalt you to take possession of the earth. When the wicked ones are cut off, you will see it.”

**Why does God allow so much time to pass before destroying the wicked?**

2 Pet. 3:9: “Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance.”

Mark 13:10: “In all the nations the good news has to be preached first.”

Matt. 25:31, 32, 46: “When the Son of man [Jesus Christ] arrives in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit down on his glorious throne. And all the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate people one from another, just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. And these [who fail to recognize Christ’s spiritual brothers as representatives of the King himself] will depart into everlasting cutting-off, but the righteous ones into everlasting life.”

See also pages 363, 364 and 428-430.

**If Someone Says—**

**‘Conditions are no worse today; there have always been wars, famines, earthquakes, crime’**

**You might reply:** ‘I can understand why you feel that way. We were born into a world where these things are everyday news. But historians explain that there is something drastically different about the 20th century. (Read quotations on pages 239, 240.)’

**Or you could say:** ‘It is not merely the fact that there have been wars, famines, earthquakes, and crime that is significant. Did you realize that the sign Jesus gave was a composite one?’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘He did not say that any one event by itself would prove that we were in “the last days.” But when the entire sign is in evidence, that is significant—and especially when it appears on a global scale and beginning with a year that is fixed by Bible chronology.’ (See pages 234-239, also pages 95-97.)



**‘How do you know that some future generation won’t fit the prophecy even better than this one?’**

**You might reply:** ‘That’s an interesting question, and the answer highlights the fact that we really are living in “the last days.” How? Well, part of the sign given by Jesus involves war between nations and kingdoms. But what would happen today if fulfillment of the sign required that we wait until another all-out war were to break out between the superpowers? Such a war would leave few if any survivors. So, you see, God’s purpose that there be survivors indicates that we are now very close to the end of this old system.’

**Or you could say:** ‘Matching world events to this prophecy is like matching a fingerprint to its owner. There will not be someone else with the identical print. Likewise, the pattern of events that began in 1914 will not be repeated in some future generation.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Everything that goes to make up the sign is clearly in evidence.’ (2) ‘Surely we do not want to be like the people in Noah’s day. (Matt. 24:37-39)’

**‘We won’t see the end in our lifetime’**

**You might reply:** ‘But you do believe that God is going to intervene at some time, don’t you?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘The only way that any of us could know when that will be is if He made that information available to us. Now, Jesus stated plainly that no man knows the day or the hour, but he did describe in detail the things that would happen during the generation when it would occur.’ (2) ‘That description deals with events with which you personally are familiar. (If possible, discuss details of the sign, using the facts provided on the preceding pages.)’

**‘I don’t worry about these things; I live just one day at a time’**

**You might reply:** ‘It certainly is good not to be overly anxious about the future. But we all do try to plan our lives in such a way as to

protect ourselves and our loved ones. Realistic planning is practical. The Bible shows that there are wonderful things ahead, and we are wise if we plan so as to benefit from them. (Prov. 1:33; 2 Pet. 3:13)

**‘I don’t dwell on all these bad conditions;  
I like to be optimistic about the future’**

**You might reply:** ‘Interestingly, Jesus said that there would be good reason for his followers to be optimistic in our day. (Luke 21:28, 31)’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘But notice that he is not telling them to close their eyes to what is happening in the world and be happy. He is saying that their optimism would be well founded; it would be because they understood the meaning of world events and knew what the outcome would be.’

## Life

**Definition:** An active condition that distinguishes plants, animals, humans, and spirit beings from inanimate objects. Physical living things generally have the capabilities of growth, metabolism, response to external stimuli, and reproduction. Vegetation has active life but not life as a sense-possessing soul. In earthly souls, animal and human, there are both active life-force to animate them and breath to sustain that life-force.

Life in the fullest sense, as applied to intelligent persons, is perfect existence with the right to it. The human soul is not immortal. But faithful servants of God have the prospect of everlasting life in perfection—on earth for many, in heaven for a “little flock” as heirs of the Kingdom of God. Upon their resurrection to spirit life, members of the Kingdom class are also granted immortality, a quality of life that does not need to be sustained by any created thing.

**What is the purpose of human life?**

*Basic to having purpose in our lives is recognition of the Source of life. If life were the product of mindless chance, our existence would, of necessity, be without purpose, and there would be no dependable future*

for which we could plan. But Acts 17:24, 25, 28 informs us: “The God that made the world and all the things in it . . . gives to all persons life and breath and all things. For by him we have life and move and exist.” Revelation 4:11, which is addressed to God, adds: “You are worthy, Jehovah, even our God, to receive the glory and the honor and the power, because you created all things, and because of your will they existed and were created.” (See also pages 145-151, under the main heading “God.”)

*Frustration results from a life course that conflicts with the Creator's requirements and his guidelines for happiness.* Galatians 6:7, 8 warns: “Do not be misled: God is not one to be mocked. For whatever a man is sowing, this he will also reap; because he who is sowing with a view to his flesh will reap corruption from his flesh.”—Also Galatians 5:19-21. (See also the main heading “Independence.”)

*The inheritance of sin from Adam prevents humans from having at present full enjoyment of life as God purposed at the beginning.* Romans 8:20 states that, as a result of divine judgment following Adam's sin, “the creation [humankind] was subjected to futility.” Regarding his own situation as a sinful human, the apostle Paul wrote: “I am fleshly, sold under sin. For the good that I wish I do not do, but the bad that I do not wish is what I practice. I really delight in the law of God according to the man I am within, but I behold in my members another law warring against the law of my mind and leading me captive to sin's law that is in my members. Miserable man that I am!”—Rom. 7:14, 19, 22-24.

*We find the greatest happiness possible now and our lives take on richness of meaning when we apply Bible principles and put first the doing of God's will.* We do not enrich God by serving him; he teaches us ‘to benefit ourselves.’ (Isa. 48:17) The Bible counsels: “Become steadfast, unmovable, always having plenty to do in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in connection with the Lord.”—1 Cor. 15:58.

The Bible sets before us *the prospect of eternal life in perfection* if we put faith in Jehovah's provisions for life and walk in his ways. That hope is solidly based; it will not lead to disappointment; activity in

harmony with that hope can fill our lives with real meaning even now.—John 3:16; Titus 1:2; 1 Pet. 2:6.

**Were humans made simply to live for a few years and then die?**

Gen. 2:15-17: “Jehovah God proceeded to take the man [Adam] and settle him in the garden of Eden to cultivate it and to take care of it. And Jehovah God also laid this command upon the man: ‘From every tree of the garden you may eat to satisfaction. But as for the tree of the knowledge of good and bad you must not eat from it, for in the day you eat from it you will positively die.’” (God here spoke of death, not as an unavoidable circumstance, but as what would result from sin. He was urging Adam to avoid it. Compare Romans 6:23.)

Gen. 2:8, 9: “Jehovah God planted a garden in Eden, toward the east, and there he put the man whom he had formed. Thus Jehovah God made to grow out of the ground every tree desirable to one’s sight and good for food and also the tree of life in the middle of the garden.” (After Adam’s sin the human pair were driven out of Eden so that they would not eat from the tree of life, according to Genesis 3:22, 23. So it seems that if Adam had remained obedient to his Creator, God would in time have permitted him to eat from that tree as a symbol of his having proved worthy to live forever. The presence of the tree of life in Eden pointed to such a prospect.)

Ps. 37:29: “The righteous themselves will possess the earth, and they will reside forever upon it.” (This promise makes it clear that God’s basic purpose regarding the earth and mankind has not changed.)

See also page 98, under the main heading “Death.”

***But in our own case today, is a brief existence, often marred by suffering, what life is meant to be?***

Rom. 5:12: “Through one man [Adam] sin entered into the world and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men because they had all sinned.” (That is what all of us inherited, not

because God purposed it, but because of Adam's sin.) (See also the main heading "Fate.")

Job 14:1: "Man, born of woman, is short-lived and glutted with agitation." (To a large extent that characterizes life in this imperfect system of things.)

However, even under these circumstances our lives can be richly rewarding, filled with meaning. See the material on pages 243, 244 on the purpose of human life.

***Is life on earth simply a proving ground to determine who will go to heaven?***

See pages 162-168, under the main heading "Heaven."

***Do we have an immortal soul that continues to live after death of the fleshly body?***

See pages 375-380, under the main heading "Soul."

**On what basis can anyone hope to have more than his present brief human existence?**

Matt. 20:28: "The Son of man [Jesus Christ] came, not to be ministered to, but to minister and to give his soul a ransom in exchange for many."

John 3:16: "God loved the world so much that he gave his only-begotten Son, in order that everyone *exercising faith* in him might not be destroyed but have everlasting life."

Heb. 5:9: "After he [Jesus Christ] had been made perfect he became responsible for everlasting salvation to all those *obeying* him." (Also John 3:36)

***How will the prospects for future life be realized?***

Acts 24:15: "I have hope toward God, which hope these men themselves also entertain, that there is going to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous." (This will include persons who faithfully served God in the past as well as the large number who never knew enough about the true God to accept or to reject his ways.)

John 11:25, 26: "Jesus said to her [the sister of a man whom he thereafter restored to life]: 'I am the resurrection and the life. He that exercises faith in me, even though he dies, will come to life; and everyone

that is living and exercises faith in me will never die at all. Do you believe this?" (So, besides the hope of resurrection, Jesus held out something else for persons living when the present wicked world comes to its end. Those with the hope of being earthly subjects of God's Kingdom have the prospect of surviving and never dying at all.)

### **Is there any evidence in the makeup of the human body that it was designed to live forever?**

It is widely recognized that the capacity of the human brain far exceeds any use to which we put it during our present lifetime, whether we live to 70 or even 100 years of age. The *Encyclopædia Britannica* states that the human brain "is endowed with considerably more potential than is realizable in the course of one person's lifetime." (1976, Vol. 12, p. 998) Scientist Carl Sagan states that the human brain could hold information that "would fill some twenty million volumes, as many as in the world's largest libraries." (*Cosmos*, 1980, p. 278) Regarding the capacity of the human brain's "filing system," biochemist Isaac Asimov wrote that it is "perfectly capable of handling any load of learning and memory which the human being is likely to put upon it—and a billion times more than that quantity, too."—*The New York Times Magazine*, October 9, 1966, p. 146. (Why was the human brain endowed with such a capacity if it was not to be used? Is it not reasonable that humans, with the capacity for endless learning, were actually designed to live forever?)

### **Is there life on other planets?**

*The New York Times* reports: "The search for intelligent life elsewhere in the universe . . . began 25 years ago . . . The awesome task, which involves scanning hundreds of billions of stars, has so far yielded no clear evidence that life exists beyond Earth."—July 2, 1984, p. A1.

*The Encyclopedia Americana* says: "No other planets [outside our

solar system] have definitely been detected. But for each planet that might exist outside the solar system, there is a chance that life began and evolved into an advanced civilization.” (1977, Vol. 22, p. 176) (As reflected in this statement, could it be that a major motivation in the extremely costly search for life in outer space is the desire to find some proof for the theory of evolution, some evidence that man was not created by God and so is not accountable to Him?)

The Bible reveals that life on this earth is not the only life there is. There are spirit beings—God and the angels—that are vastly superior to man in intelligence and power. They have already communicated with humankind, explaining the origin of life and what the solution is to the overwhelming problems that confront the world. (See the main headings “Bible” and “God.”)

## Marriage

**Definition:** The union of a man and a woman to live together as husband and wife according to the standard set out in the Holy Scriptures. Marriage is a divine institution. It provides for intimate relationship between husband and wife along with a feeling of security because there is a climate of love and because a personal commitment has been made by each mate. When establishing marriage, Jehovah did so not only to provide a close companion who would be a complement of man but also to make provision for producing more humans and doing so within a family arrangement. Legally registering a marriage relationship that is acceptable to the Christian congregation is required wherever possible.

### Is it really important to get married in accord with legal requirements?

Titus 3:1: “Continue reminding them to be in subjection and be obedient to governments and authorities as rulers.” (When people heed these instructions, the name of each party to the union is kept above reproach, and any children are spared the reproach that falls on those whose parents are not married. Additionally, legal registration of the

marriage safeguards the property rights of family members in the event of death of one of the mates.)

Heb. 13:4: "Let marriage be honorable among all, and the marriage bed be without defilement, for God will judge fornicators and adulterers." (Getting legally married plays an important part in having a marriage that is accepted as being "honorable." When defining "fornication" and "adultery," we should keep in mind what is stated at Titus 3:1, quoted above.)

1 Pet. 2:12-15: "Maintain your conduct fine among the nations, that, in the thing in which they are speaking against you as evildoers, they may as a result of your fine works of which they are eyewitnesses glorify God in the day for his inspection. For the Lord's sake subject yourselves to every human creation: whether to a king as being superior or to governors as being sent by him to inflict punishment on evildoers but to praise doers of good. For so the will of God is, that by doing good you may muzzle the ignorant talk of the unreasonable men."

***Were there any "legal formalities" when Adam and Eve began to live together?***

Gen. 2:22-24: "Jehovah God proceeded to build the rib that he had taken from the man [Adam] into a woman and to bring her to the man. Then the man said: 'This is at last bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. This one will be called Woman, because from man this one was taken.' That is why a man will leave his father and his mother and he must stick to his wife and they must become one flesh." (Notice that it was Jehovah God himself, the Universal Sovereign, who brought Adam and Eve together. This was not a matter of a man and a woman deciding to live together without concerning themselves about legal authority. Observe, too, the emphasis that God placed on the permanence of the union.)

Gen. 1:28: "God blessed them [Adam and Eve] and God said to them: 'Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving upon the



earth.”” (Here the blessing of the highest legal Authority was pronounced upon the union, they were authorized to have sex relations and were given an assignment that would fill their lives with meaning.)

**May a person practice polygamy if local law allows for it?**

1 Tim. 3:2, 12: “The overseer should therefore be irreprehensible, a husband of one wife . . . Let ministerial servants be husbands of one wife.” (Not only were these men entrusted with responsibility but they were also examples to be imitated by others in the Christian congregation.)

1 Cor. 7:2: “Because of prevalence of fornication, let each man have his own wife and each woman have her own husband.” (There is no allowance here for plurality of mates on either side.)

***Why did God permit Abraham, Jacob, and Solomon each to have more than one wife?***

Jehovah is not the originator of polygamy. He gave Adam just one wife. Later, Lamech, a descendant of Cain, took two wives for himself. (Gen. 4:19) In time others imitated his example, and some took slave girls as concubines. God tolerated the practice, and under the Mosaic Law he even instituted measures to assure proper treatment of women who had such a relationship. He did this until the Christian congregation was established, but then he required that his servants return to the standard that he himself had instituted in Eden.

As for *Abraham*, he took Sarai (Sarah) as his wife. When she was about 75 years of age and thought she would never bear a child, *she* requested her husband to have relations with her maidservant so that Sarai could have a legal child by means of her. Abraham did so, but it led to serious friction in his household. (Gen. 16:1-4) Jehovah fulfilled his promise to Abraham regarding a “seed” by later miraculously causing Sarah herself to become pregnant. (Gen. 18:9-14) It was not until after Sarah’s death that Abraham took another wife.—Gen. 23:2; 25:1.

*Jacob* became a polygamist because of deception on the part of his father-in-law. It was not what *Jacob* had in mind when he went to seek a wife in Pad'dan-a'ram. The Bible record tells in considerable detail about the unhappy rivalry between his wives.—Gen. 29:18–30:24.

It is well known that *Solomon* had many wives as well as concubines. But not everyone is aware that, in doing so, he was violating Jehovah's clearly stated commandment that the king "should also *not* multiply wives for himself, that his heart may not turn aside." (Deut. 17:17) It should also be noted that, because of the influence of his foreign wives, *Solomon* turned to the worship of false gods and "began to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah . . . And Jehovah came to be incensed at *Solomon*."—1 Ki. 11:1-9.

### **If mates just cannot live together in peace, is separation permissible?**

1 Cor. 7:10-16: "To the married people I give instructions, yet not I but the Lord, that a wife should not depart from her husband; but if she should actually depart, let her remain unmarried or else make up again with her husband; and a husband should not leave his wife. But to the others I say, yes, I, not the Lord [but, as verse 40 shows, Paul was directed by holy spirit]: If any brother has an unbelieving wife, and yet she is agreeable to dwelling with him, let him not leave her; and a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and yet he is agreeable to dwelling with her, let her not leave her husband. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in relation to his wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in relation to the brother; otherwise, your children would really be unclean, but now they are holy. But if the unbelieving one proceeds to depart, let him depart; a brother or a sister is not in servitude under such circumstances, but God has called you to peace. For, wife, how do you know but that you will save your husband? Or, husband, how do you know but that you will save your wife?" (Why would the believer put up with hardship and earnestly endeavor to hold the marriage together? Out of respect for the divine origin of marriage and in hope that the unbeliever may in time be helped to become a servant of the true God.)

### **What is the Bible's view regarding divorce with a view to remarriage?**

Mal. 2:15, 16: “‘You people must guard yourselves respecting your spirit, and with the wife of your youth may no one deal treacherously. For he has hated a divorcing,’ Jehovah the God of Israel has said.”

Matt. 19:8, 9: “[Jesus] said to them: ‘Moses, out of regard for your hardheartedness, made the concession to you of divorcing your wives, but such has not been the case from the beginning. I say to you that whoever divorces his wife, *except on the ground of fornication* [extramarital intercourse], and marries another commits adultery.’” (So the innocent mate is permitted, but not required, to divorce a mate who commits “fornication.”)

Rom. 7:2, 3: “A married woman is bound by law to her husband while he is alive; but if her husband dies, she is discharged from the law of her husband. So, then, while her husband is living, she would be styled an adulteress if she became another man’s. But if her husband dies, she is free from his law, so that she is not an adulteress if she becomes another man’s.”

1 Cor. 6:9-11: “Do not be misled. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men kept for unnatural purposes, nor men who lie with men . . . will inherit God’s kingdom. And yet that is what some of you were. But you have been washed clean, but you have been sanctified, but you have been declared righteous in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and with the spirit of our God.” (This emphasizes the seriousness of the matter. Unrepentant adulterers will have no part in God’s Kingdom. Yet, people who formerly committed adultery, perhaps even improperly getting remarried, can gain God’s forgiveness and a clean standing with him if they are genuinely repentant and exercise faith in the sin-atoning value of Jesus’ sacrifice.)

### **In the past why did God allow marriage between brother and sister?**

The Bible record does indicate that Cain married one of his sisters (Gen. 4:17; 5:4) and that Abram married his half sister. (Gen. 20:12)

But later, in the Law given through Moses, such marriage unions were specifically forbidden. (Lev. 18:9, 11) They are not permitted among Christians today. Marriage to a close relative results in a more-than-average probability that damaging hereditary factors will be passed on to their offspring.

Why was brother-and-sister marriage not inappropriate at the beginning of mankind's history? God created Adam and Eve perfect and purposed that all humankind descend from them. (Gen. 1:28; 3:20) Obviously some marrying of close relatives, especially within the first few generations, would occur. Even after sin made its appearance, there was relatively little danger of marked deformities in the children during early generations, because the human race was much closer to the perfection that had been enjoyed by Adam and Eve. This is attested to by the longevity of people then. (See Genesis 5:3-8; 25:7.) But about 2,500 years after Adam became a sinner, God prohibited incestuous marriage. This served to safeguard the offspring and it elevated the sexual morality of Jehovah's servants above that of people around them who were then engaging in all manner of depraved practices.—See Leviticus 18:2-18.

### **What can help to improve a marriage?**

(1) Studying God's Word together regularly and praying to God for help in resolving problems.—2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Prov. 3:5, 6; Phil. 4:6, 7.

(2) Appreciating the principle of headship. This puts a heavy responsibility on the husband. (1 Cor. 11:3; Eph. 5:25-33; Col. 3:19) It also calls for earnest effort on the part of the wife.—Eph. 5:22-24, 33; Col. 3:18; 1 Pet. 3:1-6.

(3) Confining sexual interest to one's mate. (Prov. 5:15-21; Heb. 13:4) Loving concern for the needs of one's mate can help to safeguard that one against temptation to wrongdoing.—1 Cor. 7:2-5.

(4) Speaking in a kindly, considerate manner to each other; avoiding outbursts of anger, nagging, and harsh critical remarks.—Eph. 4:31, 32; Prov. 15:1; 20:3; 21:9; 31:26, 28.

(5) Being industrious and dependable in caring for the family's dwelling place and clothing, also in preparing wholesome meals.—Titus 2:4, 5; Prov. 31:10-31.

(6) Humbly applying Bible counsel whether you feel that the other one is doing everything he should or not.—Rom. 14:12; 1 Pet. 3:1, 2.

(7) Giving attention to the development of personal spiritual qualities.—1 Pet. 3:3-6; Col. 3:12-14; Gal. 5:22, 23.

(8) Providing needed love, training, and discipline for the children, if there are any.—Titus 2:4; Eph. 6:4; Prov. 13:24; 29:15.

## Mary (Jesus' Mother)

**Definition:** The divinely chosen and highly favored woman who gave birth to Jesus. There are five other Marys mentioned in the Bible. This one was a descendant of King David, of the tribe of Judah, and a daughter of Heli. When she is first introduced to us in Scripture, she is engaged to Joseph, also of the tribe of Judah and a descendant of David.

### What can we learn from the Bible record about Mary?

(1) A lesson in willingness to listen to what God says through his messengers even though what we hear may at first disturb us or seem impossible.—Luke 1:26-37.

(2) Courage to act in harmony with what one learns to be God's will, trusting fully in him. (See Luke 1:38. As shown at Deuteronomy 22:23, 24, there could be serious consequences for an unmarried Jewish girl who was found to be pregnant.)

(3) God's willingness to use a person regardless of that one's station in life.—Compare Luke 2:22-24 with Leviticus 12:1-8.

(4) Giving prominence to spiritual interests. (See Luke 2:41; Acts 1:14. It was not required that Jewish wives join their husbands for the long trip to Jerusalem at Passover time each year, but Mary did so.)

(5) Appreciation of moral purity.—Luke 1:34.

(6) Diligence in teaching one's children the Word of God. (This was reflected in what Jesus was doing at the age of 12. See Luke 2:42, 46-49.)

### **Was Mary truly a virgin when she gave birth to Jesus?**

Luke 1:26-31 (*JB*) reports that it was to “a virgin” whose name was Mary that the angel Gabriel carried the news: “You are to conceive and bear a son, and you must name him Jesus.” At this, verse 34 states, “Mary said to the angel, ‘But how can this come about, since I am a virgin [“I do not know man: i.e., as husband,” *NAB* footnote; “I am having no intercourse with a man,” *NW*]?”” Matthew 1:22-25 (*JB*) adds: “Now all this took place to fulfil the words spoken by the Lord through the prophet: The virgin will conceive and give birth to a son and they will call him Immanuel, a name which means ‘God-is-with-us’. When Joseph woke up he did what the angel of the Lord had told him to do: he took his wife to his home and, though he had not had intercourse with her, she gave birth to a son; and he named him Jesus.”

*Is this reasonable?* Surely it was not impossible for the Creator, who designed the human reproductive organs, to bring about the fertilization of an egg cell in the womb of Mary by supernatural means. Marvelously, Jehovah transferred the life-force and the personality pattern of his firstborn heavenly Son to the womb of Mary. God's own active force, his holy spirit, safeguarded the development of the child in Mary's womb so that what was born was a perfect human.—Luke 1:35; John 17:5.

### ***Was Mary always a virgin?***

Matt. 13:53-56, *JB*: “When Jesus had finished these parables he left the district; and, coming to his home town, he taught the people in their synagogue in such a way that they were astonished and said, ‘Where did the man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers? This is the carpenter's son, surely? Is not his mother the woman called Mary,

and his brothers [Greek, *a-del·phoi*] James and Joseph and Simon and Jude? His sisters [Greek, *a-del·phai*], too, are they not all here with us?" (On the basis of this text, would you conclude that Jesus was Mary's only child or that she had other sons as well as daughters?)

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967, Vol. IX, p. 337) admits regarding the Greek words *a-del·phoi* and *a-del·phai*, used at Matthew 13:55, 56, that these "have the meaning of full blood brother and sister in the Greek-speaking world of the Evangelist's time and would naturally be taken by his Greek reader in this sense. Toward the end of the 4th century (c. 380) Helvidius in a work now lost pressed this fact in order to attribute to Mary other children besides Jesus so as to make her a model for mothers of larger families. St. Jerome, motivated by the Church's traditional faith in Mary's perpetual virginity, wrote a tract against Helvidius (A.D. 383) in which he developed an explanation . . . that is still in vogue among Catholic scholars."

Mark 3:31-35, *JB*: "His mother and brothers now arrived and, standing outside, sent in a message asking for him. A crowd was sitting round him at the time the message was passed to him, 'Your mother and brothers and sisters are outside asking for you'. He replied, 'Who are my mother and my brothers?' And looking round at those sitting in a circle about him, he said, 'Here are my mother and my brothers. Anyone who does the will of God, that person is my brother and sister and mother.'" (Here a clear distinction is drawn between Jesus' natural brothers and his spiritual brothers, his disciples. No one claims that the reference to Jesus' mother means anything different from what it says. Is it consistent, then, to reason that his natural brothers were not that but were perhaps cousins? When what is meant is not brothers but relatives, a different Greek word [*syg·ge·non*] is used, as at Luke 21:16.)

### **Was Mary the Mother of God?**

The angel who informed her of the coming miraculous birth did not say that her son would be God. He said: "You are to conceive and bear a son, and you must name him Jesus. He will be great and will be

called *Son* of the Most High. . . . The child will be holy and will be called *Son* of God.”—Luke 1:31-35, *JB*; italics added.

Heb. 2:14, 17, *JB*: “Since all the children share the same blood and flesh, he [Jesus] too shared equally in it . . . It was essential that he should in this way become completely like his brothers.” (But would he have been “completely like his brothers” if he had been a God-man?)

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* says: “Mary is truly the mother of God if two conditions are fulfilled: that she is really the mother of Jesus and that Jesus is really God.” (1967, Vol. X, p. 21) The Bible says that Mary was the mother of Jesus, but was Jesus God? In the fourth century, long after the writing of the Bible was completed, the Church formulated its statement of the Trinity. (*New Catholic Encyclopedia*, 1967, Vol. XIV, p. 295; see page 405, under the heading “Trinity.”) At that time in the Nicene Creed the Church spoke of Jesus Christ as “very God.” After that, at the Council of Ephesus in 431 C.E., Mary was proclaimed by the Church to be *Theo-to'kos*, meaning “God-bearer” or “Mother of God.” However, neither that expression nor the idea is found in the text of any translation of the Bible. (See pages 212-216, under “Jesus Christ.”)

**Was Mary herself immaculately conceived,  
free from original sin when her mother  
conceived her?**

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967, Vol. VII, pp. 378-381) acknowledges regarding the origin of the belief: “. . . the Immaculate Conception is not taught explicitly in Scripture . . . The earliest Church Fathers regarded Mary as holy but not as absolutely sinless. . . . It is impossible to give a precise date when the belief was held as a matter of faith, but by the 8th or 9th century it seems to have been generally admitted. . . . [In 1854 Pope Pius IX defined the dogma] ‘which holds that the most Blessed Virgin Mary was preserved from all stain of original sin in the first instant of her Conception.’” This belief was confirmed by Vatican II (1962-1965).—*The Documents of Vatican II* (New York, 1966), edited by W. M. Abbott, S.J., p. 88.



The Bible itself says: “Well then, sin entered the world through one man [Adam], and through sin death, and thus death has spread through the whole human race because *everyone* has sinned.” (Rom. 5:12, *JB*; italics added.) Does that include Mary? The Bible reports that in accord with the requirement of the Mosaic Law, 40 days after Jesus’ birth Mary offered at the temple in Jerusalem a sin offering for purification from uncleanness. She, too, had inherited sin and imperfection from Adam.—Luke 2:22-24; Lev. 12:1-8.

### **Did Mary ascend to heaven with her body of flesh?**

In commenting on the proclamation made by Pope Pius XII in 1950 that made this dogma an official article of Catholic faith, the *New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967, Vol. I, p. 972) states: “There is no explicit reference to the Assumption in the Bible, yet the Pope insists in the decree of promulgation that the Scriptures are the ultimate foundation of this truth.”

The Bible itself says: “Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: and the perishable cannot inherit what lasts for ever.” (1 Cor. 15:50, *JB*) Jesus said that “God is spirit.” At Jesus’ resurrection he again became spirit, now “a life-giving spirit.” The angels are spirits. (John 4:24; 1 Cor. 15:45; Heb. 1:13, 14, *JB*) Where is the *Scriptural* basis for saying that anyone would attain to heavenly life in a body that requires the physical surroundings of the earth to sustain it? (See pages 334-336, under “Resurrection.”)

### **Is it proper to address prayers to Mary as intercessor?**

Jesus Christ said: “You should pray like this: ‘Our Father in heaven . . .’” He also said: “I am the Way, the Truth and the Life. No one can come to the Father except through me. . . . If you ask for anything in *my name*, I will do it.”—Matt. 6:9; John 14:6, 14, *JB*; italics added.

Will prayers to the Father through Jesus Christ be received with as much understanding and compassion as they would if they were

directed through someone who has shared the experiences of womankind? Concerning the Father, the Bible tells us: “As tenderly as a father treats his children, so Yahweh treats those who fear him; he knows what we are made of, he remembers we are dust.” He is “a God of tenderness and compassion, slow to anger, rich in kindness and faithfulness.” (Ps. 103:13, 14; Ex. 34:6, *JB*) And of Christ it is written: “It is not as if we had a high priest who was incapable of feeling our weaknesses with us; but we have one who has been tempted in every way that we are, though he is without sin. Let us be confident, then, in approaching the throne of grace, that we shall have mercy from him and find grace when we are in need of help.”—Heb. 4:15, 16, *JB*.

***Is the veneration of images of Mary in harmony with Bible Christianity?***

The practice was definitely encouraged by Vatican II (1962-1965). “This most holy Synod . . . admonishes all the sons of the Church that the cult, especially the liturgical cult, of the Blessed Virgin, be generously fostered. It charges that practices and exercises of devotion toward her be treasured as recommended by the teaching authority of the Church in the course of centuries, and that those decrees issued in earlier times regarding the veneration of images of Christ, the Blessed Virgin, and the saints, be religiously observed.”—*The Documents of Vatican II*, pp. 94, 95.

For the Bible’s answer, see “Images,” pages 183-187.

**Was Mary specially honored in the first-century Christian congregation?**

The apostle Peter makes no mention of her at all in his inspired writings. The apostle Paul did not use her name in his inspired letters but spoke of her only as “a woman.”—Gal. 4:4.

***What example did Jesus himself set in referring to his mother?***

John 2:3, 4, *JB*: “When they ran out of wine [at a wedding feast in Cana], since the wine provided for the wedding was all finished, the

mother of Jesus said to him, ‘They have no wine’. Jesus said, ‘Woman, why turn to me [“what is that to me and to thee,” *Dy*]? My hour has not come yet.’” (When Jesus was a child he subjected himself to his mother and his adoptive father. But now that he was grown he kindly but firmly rejected Mary’s direction. She humbly accepted the correction.)

Luke 11:27, 28, *JB*: “Now as he [Jesus] was speaking, a woman in the crowd raised her voice and said, ‘Happy the womb that bore you and the breasts you sucked!’ But he replied, ‘Still happier those who hear the word of God and keep it!’” (This would certainly have been a fine opportunity for Jesus to pay special honor to his mother if that had been appropriate. He did not do so.)

### **What are the historical origins of the adoration of Mary?**

Says Catholic priest Andrew Greeley: “Mary is one of the most powerful religious symbols in the history of the Western world . . . The Mary symbol links Christianity directly to the ancient religions of mother goddesses.”—*The Making of the Popes 1978* (U.S.A., 1979), p. 227.

Of interest is the location where the teaching that Mary is the Mother of God was confirmed. “The Council of Ephesus assembled in the basilica of the Theotokos in 431. There, if anywhere, in the city so notorious for its devotion to Artemis, or Diana as the Romans called her, where her image was said to have fallen from heaven, under the shadow of the great temple dedicated to the Magna Mater since 330 B.C. and containing, according to tradition, a temporary residence of Mary, the title ‘God-bearer’ hardly could fail to be upheld.”—*The Cult of the Mother-Goddess* (New York, 1959), E. O. James, p. 207.

## **If Someone Says—**

### **‘Do you believe in the Virgin Mary?’**

**You might reply:** ‘The Holy Scriptures clearly say that the mother of Jesus Christ was a virgin, and we believe that. God was his

Father. The child that was born was truly the Son of God, just as the angel told Mary. (Luke 1:35) **Then perhaps add:** ‘But have you ever wondered why it was so important that Jesus be born in that way? . . . Only in that way could a suitable ransom be provided that would make possible release from sin and death for us.—1 Tim. 2:5, 6; then perhaps John 3:16.’

**Or you could say:** ‘Yes, we do. We believe everything the Sacred Scriptures say about her, and they definitely say that it was as a virgin that she gave birth to Jesus. I also find very heartwarming other things they tell us about Mary and the lessons that we can learn from her. (Use material on pages 254, 255.)’

### ‘You don’t believe in the Virgin Mary’

**You might reply:** ‘I realize that there are people who do not believe that it was a virgin who gave birth to the Son of God. But we *do* believe that. (Open one of our books to a section that discusses this matter and show the householder.)’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘But is there anything more that is needed if we are to gain salvation? . . . Notice what Jesus said in prayer to his Father. (John 17:3)’

## Mass

**Definition:** As stated by the Sacred Congregation of Rites of the Roman Catholic Church, the Mass is “—A sacrifice in which the Sacrifice of the Cross is perpetuated; —A memorial of the death and resurrection of the Lord, who said ‘do this in memory of me’ (*Luke 22:19*); —A sacred banquet in which, through the communion of the Body and Blood of the Lord, the People of God share the benefits of the Paschal Sacrifice, renew the New Covenant which God has made with man once for all through the Blood of Christ, and in faith and hope foreshadow and anticipate the eschatological banquet in the kingdom of the Father, proclaiming the Lord’s death ‘till His coming.’” (*Eucharisticum Mysterium*, May 25, 1967) It is the Catholic Church’s way of doing what they understand that Jesus Christ did at the Last Supper.

### **Are the bread and the wine actually changed into Christ's body and blood?**

In a "Solemn Profession of Faith" on June 30, 1968, Pope Paul VI declared: "We believe that as the bread and wine consecrated by the Lord at the Last Supper were changed into His Body and His Blood which were to be offered for us on the cross, so the bread and wine consecrated by the priest are changed into the Body and Blood of Christ enthroned gloriously in heaven, and We believe that the mysterious presence of the Lord, under the appearance of those elements which seem to our senses the same after as before the Consecration, is a true, real and substantial presence. . . . This mysterious change is very appropriately called by the Church *transubstantiation*." (*Official Catholic Teachings—Christ Our Lord*, Wilmington, N.C.; 1978, Amanda G. Watlington, p. 411) Do the Holy Scriptures agree with that belief?

#### ***What did Jesus mean when he said, "This is my body," "This is my blood"?***

Matt. 26:26-29, *JB*: "Now as they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and when he had said the blessing he broke it and gave it to the disciples. 'Take it and eat,' he said 'this is my body.' Then he took a cup, and when he had returned thanks he gave it to them. 'Drink all of you from this,' he said 'for this is my blood, the blood of the covenant, which is to be poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. From now on, I tell you, I shall not drink wine until the day I drink the new wine with you in the kingdom of my Father.'"

Regarding the expressions "this is my body" and "this is my blood," the following is noteworthy: *Mo* reads, "it *means* my body," "this *means* my blood." (Italics added.) *NW* reads similarly. *LEF* renders the expressions, "this *represents* my body," "this *represents* my blood." (Italics added.) These renderings agree with what is stated in the context, in verse 29, in various Catholic editions. *Kx* reads: "I shall not drink of *this fruit of the vine* again, until I drink it with you, new wine, in the kingdom of my Father." (Italics added.) *CC*, *NAB*, *Dy* also show Jesus referring to what was in the cup as

being “this fruit of the vine,” and that was after Jesus had said, “This is my blood.”

Consider the expressions “this is my body” and “this is my blood” in the light of other vivid language used in the Scriptures. Jesus also said, “I am the light of the world,” “I am the gate of the sheepfold,” “I am the true vine.” (John 8:12; 10:7; 15:1, *JB*) None of these expressions implied a miraculous transformation, did they?

At 1 Corinthians 11:25 (*JB*), the apostle Paul wrote concerning the Last Supper and expressed the same ideas in slightly different words. Instead of quoting Jesus as saying regarding the cup, “Drink all of you from this . . . for this is my blood, the blood of the covenant,” he worded it in this way: “This cup is the new covenant in my blood.” Surely that did not mean that the cup was somehow miraculously transformed into the new covenant. Is it not more reasonable to conclude that what was in the cup *represented* Jesus’ blood by means of which the new covenant was validated?

***What did Jesus mean by his statement at John 6:53-57?***

“Jesus replied: ‘I tell you most solemnly, if you do not eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you will not have life in you. Anyone who does eat my flesh and drink my blood has eternal life, and I shall raise him up on the last day. For my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink. He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood lives in me and I live in him. As I, who am sent by the living Father, myself draw life from the Father, so whoever eats me will draw life from me.’”—John 6:53-57, *JB*.

Is this to be understood as meaning that they were literally to eat Jesus’ flesh and drink his blood? If so, Jesus would have been advocating a violation of the Law that God had given Israel through Moses. That Law prohibited the consuming of any sort of blood. (Lev. 17:10-12) Contrary to advocating such a thing, Jesus spoke out strongly against breaking any of the requirements of the Law. (Matt. 5:17-19) So what Jesus had in mind must have been eating and drinking in a figurative sense, by exercising faith in the value of his perfect human sacrifice.—Compare John 3:16; 4:14; 6:35, 40.

**Did Jesus instruct his disciples to have not merely a memorial of his death but a rite that would actually renew his sacrifice?**

According to *The Documents of Vatican II*: “At the Last Supper, on the night when He was betrayed, our Savior instituted the Eucharistic *Sacrifice* of His Body and Blood. He did this in order to perpetuate the sacrifice of the Cross . . .”—(New York, 1966), edited by W. M. Abbott, S.J., p. 154; italics added.

*The Catholic Encyclopedia* states: “The Church intends the Mass to be regarded as a ‘true and proper sacrifice’ . . . The chief source of our doctrine, however, is tradition, which from the earliest times declares the impetratory value of the Sacrifice of the Mass.”—(1913), Vol. X, pp. 6, 17.

Jesus himself said: “Do this as a memorial of me.” (Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24, *JB*) At Luke 22:19, *Kx* and *Dy* read: “Do this for a commemoration of me.” *NAB* reads: “Do this as a remembrance of me.” Jesus did not say that what he did at the Last Supper was a *sacrifice* of himself or that his disciples were to renew his sacrifice.

Heb. 9:25-28, *JB*: “He does not have to offer himself again and again, like the [Jewish] high priest going into the sanctuary year after year with the blood that is not his own, or else he would have had to suffer over and over again since the world began. Instead of that, he has made his appearance *once and for all* . . . to do away with sin by sacrificing himself. Since men only die once, and after that comes judgement, so Christ, too, offers himself *only once*.” (Italics added.)

***Is it all simply “an unfathomable mystery”?***

The Bible does refer to divine mysteries, or sacred secrets. But none of these conflict with clearly stated Scriptural truths. Concerning those who put their traditions ahead of the Scriptures, Jesus said: “Hypocrites! It was you Isaiah meant when he so rightly prophesied: This people honours me only with lip-service, while their hearts are far from me. The worship they offer me is worthless; the doctrines they teach are only human regulations.”—Matt. 15:7-9, *JB*.

### **Did Jesus mean for this memorial to be kept perhaps every day or every week?**

*Basic Catechism* says: “Special Duties of Catholic Christians” include “participating in Mass every Sunday and holyday of obligation.” (Boston, 1980, p. 21) “The faithful are in fact encouraged to participate in the Mass and to receive Communion frequently, even daily.”—*The Teaching of Christ—A Catholic Catechism for Adults*, Abridged Edition (Huntington, Ind.; 1979), p. 281.

Do all Scriptural references to “breaking of bread” indicate that Christ’s death was being commemorated? (Acts 2:42, 46; 20:7, *JB*) Jesus ‘broke bread’ when food was being shared at a meal even before the Last Supper. (Mark 6:41; 8:6) The bread used by the Jews at that time was not what many people are accustomed to today. When eating it, they would often break or tear off a piece.

Jesus did not specifically state how often the Memorial of his death was to be kept. However, he instituted it on the date of the Jewish Passover, which was replaced among his disciples by the Memorial of Christ’s death. The Passover was an annual event, celebrated on Nisan 14. Similarly, the Jewish Festival of Unfermented Cakes, the Festival of Weeks (Pentecost), the Festival of Booths, or Ingathering, and the Day of Atonement were all held once a year.

### **Does the saying of Mass bring relief to souls in purgatory?**

*The Teaching of Christ—A Catholic Catechism for Adults* states: “The word ‘purgatory’ is not in the Bible, nor is the doctrine of purgatory explicitly taught there. . . . The works of the Fathers have many references not only to the existence of purgatory, but also the fact that the faithful departed can be helped by the prayers of the living, especially by the Sacrifice of the Mass.”—Pp. 347, 348.

Regarding the condition of the dead, the Holy Scriptures say: “The living know at least that they will die, the dead know nothing.” (Eccl. 9:5, *JB*) “The soul [“soul,” *Kx*; “man,” *JB*] that sinneth, the same shall die.” (Ezek. 18:4, *Dy*) (See also pages 100-102, under the heading “Death.”)



## Communion

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

Only those members of the 144,000 (mentioned in Revelation 6:4 ff) remaining on the earth at any given time can partake in the Communion Supper (the bread and the cup). Members of the "great crowd" or "earthly class"...as the society designates those Witnesses not among the 144,000...are forbidden to take of the Communion Supper.

What the Bible Says about

COMMUNION:

1. Communion is for ALL Christians:

All believers are to

partake of it 1Cr

10:16-17

Believers are to

break bread

regularly Act

2:41-42

Believers are to

partake of it until

Jesus comes 1Cr

11:26

2. Those For Whom

Jesus Died Share In

Communion:

Note Jesus' Own

Words: "And He

took bread, and

gave thanks, and

brake it, and gave

unto them, saying,

"This is my body

which is given for

you; this do in

remembrance of

me". "Likewise also

the cup after

supper, saying, 'this

is the new

testament in my

blood, which is shed

for you.'" Luk

22:14-19

# Memorial (Lord's Evening Meal)

**Definition:** A meal commemorating the death of Jesus Christ; hence, a memorial of his death, the death that has had effects that are more far reaching than that of any other person. This is the only event that the Lord Jesus Christ commanded his disciples to memorialize. It is also known as the Lord's Supper, or the Lord's Evening Meal.—1 Cor. 11:20.

## What is the significance of the Memorial?

To his faithful apostles Jesus said: "Keep doing this in remembrance of me." (Luke 22:19) When writing to members of the spirit-begotten Christian congregation, the apostle Paul added: "As often as you eat this loaf and drink this cup, you keep proclaiming the death of the Lord, until he arrives." (1 Cor. 11:26) So, the Memorial calls special attention to the significance of the death of Jesus Christ in the outworking of Jehovah's purpose. It highlights the meaning of Jesus' sacrificial death particularly in relation to the new covenant and to the way that his death affects those who will be heirs with him of the heavenly Kingdom.—John 14:2, 3; Heb. 9:15.

The Memorial is also a reminder that Jesus' death and the way it was accomplished, in harmony with God's purpose as expressed at Genesis 3:15 and thereafter, served to vindicate Jehovah's name. By maintaining integrity to Jehovah down till his death, Jesus proved that Adam's sin was not due to any flaw in the Creator's designing of man but that it is possible for a human to maintain perfect godly devotion even under severe pressure, and thus Jesus vindicated Jehovah God as Creator and Universal Sovereign. Besides that, Jehovah had purposed that Jesus' death would provide the perfect human sacrifice needed to ransom Adam's offspring, and thus make it possible for billions who would exercise faith to live forever in a paradise earth, in fulfillment of Jehovah's original purpose and in expression of his great love for mankind.—John 3:16; Gen. 1:28.

What a tremendous burden rested upon Jesus on his last night on earth as a man! He knew what his heavenly Father had purposed for him, but he also knew that he had to prove faithful under test. Had he failed, what a reproach it would have meant for his Father and what a loss to humankind! Because of all that would be accomplished by means of his death, it was most fitting that Jesus instructed that it be memorialized.

### **What is the meaning of the bread and the wine served at the Memorial?**

Regarding the *unleavened bread* that Jesus gave to his apostles when instituting the Memorial, he said: “This means my body.” (Mark 14:22) That bread symbolized his own sinless body of flesh. This he would give in behalf of the future life prospects of mankind, and on this occasion special attention is drawn to the life prospects that it makes possible for those who would be chosen to share with Jesus in the heavenly Kingdom.

When passing the *wine* to his faithful apostles, Jesus said: “This means my ‘blood of the covenant,’ which is to be poured out in behalf of many.” (Mark 14:24) That wine symbolized his own lifeblood. By means of his shed blood, forgiveness of sins would be possible for those who put faith in it. On this occasion Jesus was highlighting the cleansing from sin that it would make possible for his prospective joint heirs. His words also indicate that by means of that blood the new covenant between Jehovah God and the spirit-anointed Christian congregation would be made operative.

See also pages 261-263, under the heading “Mass.”

### **Who is to partake of the bread and the wine?**

Who partook when Jesus instituted the Lord’s Evening Meal shortly before he died? Eleven faithful followers to whom Jesus said: “I make a covenant with you, just as my Father has made a covenant with me, for a kingdom.” (Luke 22:29) They were all persons who were being invited to share with Christ in his heavenly Kingdom. (John 14:2, 3) All who partake of the bread and wine

today should also be persons whom Christ brings into that ‘covenant for a kingdom.’

How many are there that partake? Jesus said that only a “little flock” would receive the heavenly Kingdom as their reward. (Luke 12:32) The full number would be 144,000. (Rev. 14:1-3) That group began to be selected in 33 C.E. Reasonably, there would be only a small number partaking now.

***Does John 6:53, 54 indicate that only those who do partake will gain everlasting life?***

John 6:53, 54: “Jesus said to them: ‘Most truly I say to you, Unless you eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, you have no life in yourselves. He that feeds on my flesh and drinks my blood has everlasting life, and I shall resurrect him at the last day.’”

This eating and drinking would obviously have to be done figuratively; otherwise the one doing it would be violating God’s law. (Gen. 9:4; Acts 15:28, 29) However, it should be noted that Jesus’ statement at John 6:53, 54 was not made in connection with the inauguration of the Lord’s Evening Meal. None who heard him had any idea of a celebration with bread and wine used to represent Christ’s flesh and blood. That arrangement was not introduced until about a year later, and the apostle John’s report about the Lord’s Evening Meal does not begin until more than seven chapters later on (in John 14) in the Gospel bearing his name.

How, then, can a person “eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood” in a figurative way if not by partaking of the bread and the wine at the Memorial? Notice that Jesus said that those thus eating and drinking would have “everlasting life.” Earlier, in verse 40, when explaining what people must do to have everlasting life, what did he say was the will of his Father? That “everyone that beholds the Son and *exercises faith* in him should have everlasting life.” Reasonably, then, ‘eating his flesh and drinking his blood’ in a figurative sense is done by *exercising faith* in the redeeming power of Jesus’ flesh and blood laid down in sacrifice. This exercising of faith is required of all who will gain the fullness of life, whether in the heavens with Christ or in the earthly Paradise.

### **How often is the Memorial to be commemorated, and when?**

Jesus did not specifically state how often it was to be done. He simply said: “Keep doing this in remembrance of me.” (Luke 22:19) Paul said: “For as often as you eat this loaf and drink this cup, you keep proclaiming the death of the Lord, until he arrives.” (1 Cor. 11:26) “As often” need not mean many times a year; it can mean annually over a period of many years. If you commemorate an important event, such as a wedding anniversary, or if a nation commemorates an important event in its history, how often is it done? Once a year on the anniversary date. This would also be consistent with the fact that the Lord’s Evening Meal was instituted on the date of the Jewish Passover, a yearly celebration that no longer had to be kept by Jews who had become Christians.

Jehovah’s Witnesses observe the Memorial after sundown on Nisan 14, according to the reckoning of the Jewish calendar that was common in the first century. The Jewish day begins at sundown and extends until the following sundown. So Jesus died on the same Jewish calendar day that he instituted the Memorial. The *beginning* of the month of Nisan was the sunset after the new moon nearest the spring equinox became *visible in Jerusalem*. The Memorial date is 14 days thereafter. (Thus the date for the Memorial may not coincide with that of the Passover kept by modern-day Jews. Why not? The start of their calendar months is set to coincide with the astronomical new moon, not the visible new moon over Jerusalem, which may come 18 to 30 hours later. Also, most Jews today keep the Passover on Nisan 15, not on the 14th as did Jesus in harmony with what was stated in the Mosaic Law.)

## **Neutrality**

**Definition:** The position of those who do not take sides with or give support to either of two or more contending parties. It is a fact of ancient and modern-day history that in every nation and under all circumstances true Christians have endeavored to maintain complete neutrality as to conflicts between factions of the world. They do not interfere with what

others do about sharing in patriotic ceremonies, serving in the armed forces, joining a political party, running for a political office, or voting. But they themselves worship only Jehovah, the God of the Bible; they have dedicated their lives unreservedly to him and give their full support to his Kingdom.

**What scriptures have had a bearing on the attitude of Christians toward the authority of secular governments?**

Rom. 13:1, 5-7: "Let every soul be in subjection to the superior authorities [governmental rulers], for there is no authority except by God . . . There is therefore compelling reason for you people to be in subjection, not only on account of that wrath but also on account of your conscience. . . . Render to all their dues, to him who calls for the tax, the tax; to him who calls for the tribute, the tribute; to him who calls for fear, such fear; to him who calls for honor, such honor." (No government could exist without God's permission. Regardless of the conduct of individual officials, true Christians have shown them respect because of the office they occupied. For example, regardless of the use that governments have made of tax money, worshippers of Jehovah have made honest payment of their taxes in return for those services from which everyone could benefit.)

Mark 12:17: "Jesus then said: 'Pay back Caesar's things to Caesar, but God's things to God.'" (So Christians have always recognized that they must not only "pay back" money in the form of taxes to the secular government but also fulfill the superior obligations they have toward God.)

Acts 5:28, 29: "[A spokesman for the Jewish high court] said: 'We positively ordered you [the apostles] not to keep teaching upon the basis of this name [of Jesus Christ], and yet, look! you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and you are determined to bring the blood of this man upon us.' In answer Peter and the other apostles said: 'We must obey God as ruler rather than men.'" (When there has been a direct conflict between the commands of human rulers and the requirements of God, true Christians have imitated the example of the apostles by putting obedience to God first.)

**What scriptures have always had a bearing on the attitude of true Christians toward participation in carnal warfare?**

Matt. 26:52: "Jesus said to him: 'Return your sword to its place, for all those who take the sword will perish by the sword.'" (Could there have been any higher cause for which to fight than to safeguard the Son of God? Yet, Jesus here indicated that those disciples were not to resort to weapons of physical warfare.)

Isa. 2:2-4: "It must occur in the final part of the days that the mountain of the house of Jehovah will become firmly established above the top of the mountains . . . And he will certainly render judgment among the nations and set matters straight respecting many peoples. And they will have to beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning shears. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, neither will they learn war anymore." (Individuals out of all nations must personally decide what course they will pursue. Those who have heeded Jehovah's judgment give evidence that he is their God.)

2 Cor. 10:3, 4: "Though we walk in the flesh, we do not wage warfare according to what we are in the flesh. For the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly, but powerful by God for overturning strongly entrenched things." (Paul here states that he never resorted to fleshly weapons, such as trickery, high-sounding language, or carnal weapons, to protect the congregation against false teachings.)

Luke 6:27, 28: "I [Jesus Christ] say to you who are listening, Continue to love your enemies, to do good to those hating you, to bless those cursing you, to pray for those who are insulting you."

***Is it not true that Jehovah allowed ancient Israel to engage in warfare?***

Jehovah directed ancient Israel to use warfare to take possession of the land that he himself designated as their inheritance and to execute people whose depraved practices and defiance of the true God caused Jehovah to view them as being no longer fit to live. (Deut. 7:1, 2, 5; 9:5; Lev. 18:24, 25) Nevertheless, mercy was shown to Rahab and to

the Gibeonites because they demonstrated faith in Jehovah. (Josh. 2:9-13; 9:24-27) In the Law covenant God laid down rules for warfare that he would approve, stipulating exemptions and the manner in which this warfare was to be carried out. Such were truly holy wars of Jehovah. That is not true of the carnal warfare of any nation today.

*With the establishing of the Christian congregation, a new situation came into existence.* Christians are not under the Mosaic Law. Christ's followers were to make disciples of people of all nations; so worshipers of the true God would in time be found in all those nations. However, what is the motive of those nations when they go to war? Is it to carry out the will of the Creator of all the earth or is it to further some nationalistic interest? If true Christians in one nation were to go to war against another nation, they would be fighting against fellow believers, against people who prayed for help to the same God that they did. Appropriately, Christ directed his followers to lay down the sword. (Matt. 26:52) He himself, glorified in the heavens, would henceforth carry out the execution of those who showed defiance of the true God and His will.—2 Thess. 1:6-8; Rev. 19:11-21.

***As to serving in the armed forces, what does secular history disclose about the attitude of early Christians?***

“A careful review of all the information available goes to show that, until the time of Marcus Aurelius [Roman emperor from 161 to 180 C.E.], no Christian became a soldier; and no soldier, after becoming a Christian, remained in military service.”—*The Rise of Christianity* (London, 1947), E. W. Barnes, p. 333.

“We who were filled with war, and mutual slaughter, and every wickedness, have each through the whole earth changed our warlike weapons,—our swords into ploughshares, and our spears into implements of tillage,—and we cultivate piety, righteousness, philanthropy, faith, and hope, which we have from the Father Himself through Him who was crucified.”—Justin Martyr in “Dialogue With Trypho, a Jew” (2nd century C.E.), *The Ante-Nicene Fathers* (Grand

Rapids, Mich.; reprint of 1885 Edinburgh edition), edited by A. Roberts and J. Donaldson, Vol. I, p. 254.

“They refused to take any active part in the civil administration or the military defence of the empire. . . . it was impossible that the Christians, without renouncing a more sacred duty, could assume the character of soldiers, of magistrates, or of princes.”—*History of Christianity* (New York, 1891), Edward Gibbon, pp. 162, 163.

**What scriptures have always had a bearing on the attitude of true Christians toward involvement in political issues and activities?**

John 17:16: “They are no part of the world, just as I [Jesus] am no part of the world.”

John 6:15: “Jesus, knowing they [the Jews] were about to come and seize him to make him king, withdrew again into the mountain all alone.” Later, he told the Roman governor: “My kingdom is no part of this world. If my kingdom were part of this world, my attendants would have fought that I should not be delivered up to the Jews. But, as it is, my kingdom is not from this source.”—John 18:36.

Jas. 4:4: “Adulteresses, do you not know that the friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever, therefore, wants to be a friend of the world is constituting himself an enemy of God.” (Why is the matter so serious? Because, as 1 John 5:19 says, “the whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one.” At John 14:30, Jesus referred to Satan as being “the ruler of the world.” So, no matter what worldly faction a person might support, under whose control would he really come?)

***Regarding political involvement, what do secular historians report as being the attitude of those known as early Christians?***

“Early Christianity was little understood and was regarded with little favor by those who ruled the pagan world. . . . Christians refused to share certain duties of Roman citizens. . . . They would not hold



political office.”—*On the Road to Civilization, A World History* (Philadelphia, 1937), A. Heckel and J. Sigman, pp. 237, 238.

“The Christians stood aloof and distinct from the state, as a priestly and spiritual race, and Christianity seemed able to influence civil life only in that manner which, it must be confessed, is the purest, by practically endeavouring to instil more and more of holy feeling into the citizens of the state.”—*The History of the Christian Religion and Church, During the Three First Centuries* (New York, 1848), Augustus Neander, translated from German by H. J. Rose, p. 168.

**What scriptures have always had a bearing on the attitude of true Christians toward ceremonies involving flags and national anthems?**

1 Cor. 10:14: “Flee from idolatry.” (Also Exodus 20:4, 5)

1 John 5:21: “Little children, guard yourselves from idols.”

Luke 4:8: “In reply Jesus said to him: ‘It is written, “It is Jehovah your God you must worship, and it is to him alone you must render sacred service.”’”

See also Daniel 3:1-28.

***Do such patriotic symbols and ceremonies really have religious significance?***

“[Historian] Carlton Hayes pointed out long ago that the ritual of flag-worship and oath-taking in an American school is a religious observance. . . . And that these daily rituals are religious has been at last affirmed by the Supreme Court in a series of cases.”—*The American Character* (New York, 1956), D. W. Brogan, pp. 163, 164.

“Early flags were almost purely of a religious character. . . . The national banner of England for centuries—the red cross of St. George—was a religious one; in fact the aid of religion seems ever to have been sought to give sanctity to national flags, and the origin of many can be traced to a sacred banner.”—*Encyclopædia Britannica* (1946), Vol. 9, p. 343.

“In a public ceremony presided over by the vice president of the [Military Supreme] Court, on the 19th of November, honors were shown to the Brazilian flag. . . . After the flag was hoisted, Minister General of the Army Tristao de Alencar Araripe expressed himself concerning the commemoration in this manner: ‘. . . flags have become a divinity of patriotic religion which imposes worship . . . The flag is venerated and worshiped . . . The flag is worshiped, just as the Fatherland is worshiped.’”—*Diario da Justiça* (Federal Capital, Brazil), February 16, 1956, p. 1906.

***With reference to patriotic ceremonies, what does secular history say about the attitude of those known as early Christians?***

“Christians refused to . . . sacrifice to the emperor’s genius—roughly equivalent today to refusing to salute the flag or repeat the oath of allegiance. . . . Very few of the Christians recanted, although an altar with a fire burning on it was generally kept in the arena for their convenience. All a prisoner had to do was scatter a pinch of incense on the flame and he was given a Certificate of Sacrifice and turned free. It was also carefully explained to him that he was not worshipping the emperor; merely acknowledging the divine character of the emperor as head of the Roman state. Still, almost no Christians availed themselves of the chance to escape.”—*Those About to Die* (New York, 1958), D. P. Mannix, pp. 135, 137.

“The act of emperor worship consisted in sprinkling a few grains of incense or a few drops of wine on an altar which stood before an image of the emperor. Perhaps at our long remove from the situation we see in the act nothing different from . . . lifting the hand in salute to the flag or to some distinguished ruler of state, an expression of courtesy, respect, and patriotism. Possibly a good many people in the first century felt just that way about it but not so the Christians. They viewed the whole matter as one of religious worship, acknowledging the emperor as a deity and therefore being disloyal to God and Christ, and they refused to do it.”—*The Beginnings of the Christian Religion* (New Haven, Conn.; 1958), M. F. Eller, pp. 208, 209.

**Has the neutrality of Christians meant that they are not interested in the welfare of their neighbors?**

Certainly not. They know well and conscientiously endeavor to apply the command repeated by Jesus: “You must love your neighbor as yourself.” (Matt. 22:39) Also the counsel recorded by the apostle Paul: “Let us work what is good toward all, but especially toward those related to us in the faith.” (Gal. 6:10) They have been convinced that the greatest good that they can do for their neighbors is to share with them the good news of God’s Kingdom, which will lastingly solve the problems facing mankind and which opens up to those who embrace it the marvelous prospect of eternal life.

## **New World Translation**

**Definition:** A translation of the Holy Scriptures made directly from Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek into modern-day English by a committee of anointed witnesses of Jehovah. These expressed themselves regarding their work as follows: “The translators of this work, who fear and love the Divine Author of the Holy Scriptures, feel toward Him a special responsibility to transmit his thoughts and declarations as accurately as possible. They also feel a responsibility toward the searching readers who depend upon a translation of the inspired Word of the Most High God for their everlasting salvation.” This translation was originally released in sections, from 1950 to 1960. Editions in other languages have been based on the English translation.

**On what is the “New World Translation” based?**

As a basis for translating the Hebrew Scriptures, the text of Rudolf Kittel’s *Biblia Hebraica*, editions of 1951-1955, was used. The 1984 revision of the *New World Translation* benefited from updating in harmony with the *Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia* of 1977. Additionally, the Dead Sea Scrolls and numerous early translations into other

languages were consulted. For the Christian Greek Scriptures, the master Greek text of 1881 as prepared by Westcott and Hort was used primarily, but several other master texts were consulted as well as numerous early versions in other languages.

### **Who were the translators?**

When presenting as a gift the publishing rights to their translation, the New World Bible Translation Committee requested that its members remain anonymous. The Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Pennsylvania has honored their request. The translators were not seeking prominence for themselves but only to honor the Divine Author of the Holy Scriptures.

Over the years other translation committees have taken a similar view. For example, the jacket of the Reference Edition (1971) of the *New American Standard Bible* states: "We have not used any scholar's name for reference or recommendations because it is our belief God's Word should stand on its merits."

### **Is it really a scholarly translation?**

Since the translators have chosen to remain anonymous, the question cannot here be answered in terms of their educational background. The translation must be appraised on its own merits.

*What kind of translation is this?* For one thing, it is an accurate, largely literal translation from the original languages. It is not a loose paraphrase, in which the translators leave out details that they consider unimportant and add ideas that they believe will be helpful. As an aid to students, a number of editions provide extensive footnotes showing variant readings where expressions can legitimately be rendered in more than one way, also a listing of the specific ancient manuscripts on which certain renderings are based.

Some verses may not read the same as what a person is accustomed to. Which rendering is right? Readers are invited to examine manuscript support cited in footnotes of the Reference edition of the *New World Translation*, read explanations given in the appendix,

and compare the rendering with a variety of other translations. They will generally find that some other translators have also seen the need to express the matter in a similar manner.

### **Why is the name Jehovah used in the Christian Greek Scriptures?**

It should be noted that the *New World Translation* is not the only Bible that does this. The divine name appears in translations of the Christian Greek Scriptures into Hebrew, in passages where quotations are made directly from the inspired Hebrew Scriptures. *The Emphatic Diaglott* (1864) contains the name Jehovah 18 times. Versions of the Christian Greek Scriptures in at least 38 other languages also use a vernacular form of the divine name.

The emphasis that Jesus Christ put on the name of his Father indicates that he personally used it freely. (Matt. 6:9; John 17:6, 26) According to Jerome of the fourth century C.E., the apostle Matthew wrote his Gospel first in Hebrew, and that Gospel makes numerous quotations of passages from the Hebrew Scriptures that contain the divine name. Others of the Christian Greek Scripture writers quoted from the Greek *Septuagint* (a translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek, begun about 280 B.C.E.), early copies of which contained the divine name in Hebrew characters, as shown by actual fragments that have been preserved.

Professor George Howard of the University of Georgia wrote: “Since the Tetragram [four Hebrew letters for the divine name] was still written in the copies of the Greek Bible which made up the Scriptures of the early church, it is reasonable to believe that the N[ew] T[estament] writers, when quoting from Scripture, preserved the Tetragram within the biblical text.”—*Journal of Biblical Literature*, March 1977, p. 77.

### **Why are some verses apparently missing?**

Those verses, found in some translations, are not in the oldest available Bible manuscripts. Comparison with other modern

translations, such as *The New English Bible* and the *Catholic Jerusalem Bible*, shows that other translators have also recognized that the verses in question do not belong in the Bible. In some instances, they were taken from another part of the Bible and added to the text being copied by a scribe.

## If Someone Says—

### ‘You have your own Bible’

**You might reply:** ‘Which translation of the Bible do you have? Is it . . . (list several in your language)? There are many translations, you know.’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘I’m glad to use whatever translation you prefer. But you may be interested in knowing why I especially like the *New World Translation*. It is because of its modern, understandable language, also because the translators held so closely to what is in the original Bible languages.’

**Or you could say:** ‘What you say makes me feel that you must have a Bible in your home. What translation of the Bible do you use? . . . Would you be willing to get it?’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘For all of us, regardless of which translation we use, at John 17:3 Jesus stressed the important thing to keep in mind, as you can see here in your own Bible. . . .’

**Another possibility:** ‘There are many translations of the Bible. Our Society encourages the use of a variety of them in order to make comparisons and to help students to grasp the real sense of the Scriptures. As you may know, the Bible was originally written in Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek. So we appreciate what translators have done to put it into our language. Which Bible translation do you use?’

**An additional suggestion:** ‘Evidently you are a person who loves God’s Word. So I am sure you would be interested in knowing what one of the big differences is between the *New World Translation* and other versions. It involves the name of the most important person spoken of in the Scriptures. Do you know who that is?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Did you know that his personal name appears in the Bible in the original Hebrew some 7,000 times—more than any other name?’

(2) ‘What difference does it make whether we use the personal name of God or not? Well, do you have any really close friends whose name you do not know? . . . If we want a personal relationship with God, knowing his name is an important start. Notice what Jesus said at John 17:3, 6. (Ps. 83:18)’

## Organization

**Definition:** An association or society of persons whose efforts are coordinated for a particular work or purpose. Members of an organization are united by administrative arrangements and by standards or requirements. Persons who are dedicated and baptized witnesses of Jehovah come into Jehovah’s organization as a result of personal choice, not by birth nor by any compulsion. They have been drawn to his earthly organization because of its teachings and practices and because they want to share in the work that it is doing.

### Does Jehovah really have an organization here on earth?

To answer that question, consider the following:

#### *Are God’s heavenly creatures, the angels, organized?*

Dan. 7:9, 10: “I kept on beholding until there were thrones placed and the Ancient of Days sat down. His clothing was white just like snow, and the hair of his head was like clean wool. His throne was flames of fire; its wheels were a burning fire. There was a stream of fire flowing and going out from before him. There were a thousand thousands that kept ministering to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand that kept standing right before him. The Court took its seat, and there were books that were opened.”

Ps. 103:20, 21: “Bless Jehovah, O you angels of his, mighty in power, carrying out his word, by listening to the voice of his word. Bless Jehovah, all you armies of his, you ministers of his, doing his will.” (An “army” is an organized group.)

***How did God convey instructions to his servants on earth in times past?***

When worshipers of Jehovah were few in number, he gave directions to family heads such as Noah and Abraham, and they then acted as Jehovah's spokesmen to their families. (Gen. 7:1, 7; 12:1-5) When Jehovah delivered the Israelites from Egypt, he gave them directions through Moses. (Ex. 3:10) At Mount Sinai, God organized the people into a nation, providing laws and regulations to govern their worship and their relations with one another. (Ex. 24:12) He established a priesthood to take the lead in matters of worship and to instruct the people in Jehovah's requirements; at times he also raised up prophets to deliver needed exhortation and warning to the people. (Deut. 33:8, 10; Jer. 7:24, 25) Thus, although Jehovah listened to the prayers of individual worshipers, he provided instruction for them through an organizational arrangement.

As the time neared for Jehovah to begin to unify true worshipers with himself by means of Jesus Christ, God sent him to earth to act as His spokesman. (Heb. 1:1, 2) Then with the outpouring of holy spirit at Pentecost of 33 C.E., the Christian congregation was brought into existence. After Jesus had returned to heaven, this congregation became Jehovah's arrangement for instructing and for coordinating the efforts of individual Christians. There were overseers to take the lead in local congregations, and a central governing body made necessary decisions and helped to coordinate activity. Clearly, Jehovah had brought into existence an organization on earth made up of true Christians.—Acts 14:23; 16:4, 5; Gal. 2:7-10.

***Do Jehovah's works of physical creation indicate that he is a God of organization?***

Isa. 40:26: "Raise your eyes high up and see. Who has created these things? It is the One who is bringing forth the army of them even by number, all of whom he calls even by name. Due to the abundance of dynamic energy, he also being vigorous in power, not one of them is missing." (The stars are grouped into galaxies and move in relation to



one another, even though the characteristics of the individual stars differ. The planets move with precision timing, in assigned orbits. The electrons found in every atom of every element also have orbits. And the structure of all matter follows mathematical patterns that are so consistent that it was possible for scientists to predict the existence of certain elements before they actually discovered them. All of this gives evidence of extraordinary organization.)

***Does the Bible show that true Christians would be an organized people?***

Matt. 24:14; 28:19, 20: "This good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come." "Go therefore and make disciples of people of all the nations, baptizing them . . . teaching them." (How would this be accomplished without organization? When Jesus trained his early disciples for this work, He did not simply tell each one to go wherever he desired and to share his faith in whatever way he chose. He trained them, gave them instructions and sent them out in an organized manner. See Luke 8:1; 9:1-6; 10:1-16.)

Heb. 10:24, 25: "Let us consider one another to incite to love and fine works, not forsaking the gathering of ourselves together, as some have the custom, but encouraging one another, and all the more so as you behold the day drawing near." (But to where would a person direct interested ones so they could obey this command if there were no organization with regular meetings where they could gather?)

1 Cor. 14:33, 40: "God is a God, not of disorder, but of peace. . . . Let all things take place decently and by arrangement." (The apostle Paul is here discussing orderly procedure at congregation meetings. Applying this inspired counsel requires respect for organization.)

1 Pet. 2:9, 17: "But you are 'a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for special possession, that you should declare abroad the excellencies' of the one that called you out of darkness into his wonderful light. . . . Have love for the whole association of brothers." (An association of people whose efforts are directed to accomplish a particular work is an organization.)

***Are those who are faithful servants of God simply individuals who are scattered in the various churches of Christendom?***

2 Cor. 6:15-18: "What portion does a faithful person have with an unbeliever? . . . 'Therefore get out from among them, and separate yourselves,' says Jehovah, 'and quit touching the unclean thing'; 'and I will take you in.' 'And I shall be a father to you, and you will be sons and daughters to me,' says Jehovah the Almighty." (Is a person really a faithful servant of God if he continues to share in worship with those who show by their way of life that they really are unbelievers? See the main heading "Babylon the Great.")

1 Cor. 1:10: "Now I exhort you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ that you should all speak in agreement, and that there should not be divisions among you, but that you may be fitly united in the same mind and in the same line of thought." (Such unity does not exist among the varied churches of Christendom.)

John 10:16: "I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; those also I must bring, and they will listen to my voice, and they will become one flock, one shepherd." (Since Jesus would bring such ones into "one flock," is it not obvious that they could not be scattered in Christendom's religions?)

**How can Jehovah's visible organization in our day be identified?**

(1) It truly exalts Jehovah as the only true God, magnifying his name.—Matt. 4:10; John 17:3.

(2) It fully recognizes the vital role of Jesus Christ in Jehovah's purpose—as the vindicator of Jehovah's sovereignty, the Chief Agent of life, the head of the Christian congregation, the ruling Messianic King.—Rev. 19:11-13; 12:10; Acts 5:31; Eph. 1:22, 23.

(3) It adheres closely to God's inspired Word, basing all its teachings and standards of conduct on the Bible.—2 Tim. 3:16, 17.

(4) It keeps separate from the world.—Jas. 1:27; 4:4.

(5) It maintains a high level of moral cleanness among its members, because Jehovah himself is holy.—1 Pet. 1:15, 16; 1 Cor. 5:9-13.

(6) It devotes its principal efforts to doing the work that the Bible foretold for our day, namely, the preaching of the good news of God's Kingdom in all the world for a witness.—Matt. 24:14.

(7) Despite human imperfections, its members cultivate and produce the fruits of God's spirit—love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, faith, mildness, self-control—doing so to such a degree that it sets them apart from the world in general.—Gal. 5:22, 23; John 13:35.

### **How can we show respect for Jehovah's organization?**

1 Cor. 10:31: "Do all things for God's glory."

Heb. 13:17: "Be obedient to those who are taking the lead among you and be submissive, for they are keeping watch over your souls as those who will render an account."

Jas. 1:22: "Become doers of the word, and not hearers only."

Titus 2:11, 12: "The undeserved kindness of God which brings salvation to all sorts of men has been manifested, instructing us to repudiate ungodliness and worldly desires and to live with soundness of mind and righteousness and godly devotion."

1 Pet. 2:17: "Have love for the whole association of brothers."

## **Paradise**

**Definition:** In the Greek *Septuagint* version of the Bible the translators appropriately used the term "paradise" (*pa-ra'dei-sos*) with reference to the garden of Eden, because it evidently was an enclosed park. After the account in Genesis, Bible texts that tell about paradise refer to (1) the garden of Eden itself, or (2) the earth as a whole when it will be transformed in the future to a condition like that of Eden, or (3) flourishing spiritual conditions among God's servants on earth, or (4) provisions in heaven that remind one of Eden.

**Does the “New Testament” refer to a future earthly paradise or is that only in the “Old Testament”?**

Separation of the Bible into two parts, appraising the value of statements on the basis of whether they are in the “Old” part or the “New” is not Scriptural. At 2 Timothy 3:16 we are told: “*All* Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproving, for setting things straight.” Romans 15:4 refers to the pre-Christian inspired Scriptures when it says: “All the things that were written aforetime were written for our instruction.” So, a sound answer to the question should consider the entire Bible.

Genesis 2:8 states: “Jehovah God planted a garden [“park,” *Mo*; “paradise,” *Dy*; *pa-ra'dei-son*, *LXX*] in Eden, toward the east, and there he put the man [Adam] whom he had formed.” There was an abundance of varied and fascinating plant and animal life. Jehovah blessed the first human pair and said to them: “Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving upon the earth.” (Gen. 1:28) God’s original purpose for all the earth to be a paradise populated by those who appreciatively obey his laws will not go unfulfilled. (Isa. 45:18; 55:10, 11) That is why Jesus said: “Happy are the mild-tempered ones, since they will inherit *the earth*.” That is also why he taught his disciples to pray: “Our Father in the heavens, let your name be sanctified. Let your kingdom come. Let your will take place, as in heaven, *also upon earth*.” (Matt. 5:5; 6:9, 10) In harmony with that, Ephesians 1:9-11 explains God’s purpose “to gather all things together again in the Christ, the things in the heavens *and the things on the earth*.” Hebrews 2:5 refers to “*the inhabited earth to come*.” Revelation 5:10 mentions those who, as joint heirs with Christ, are to “rule as kings *over the earth*.” Revelation 21:1-5 and 22:1, 2 add delightful descriptions of conditions that will exist in the “new earth” and that remind one of the original Paradise in Eden with its tree of life.—Gen. 2:9.

Additionally, Jesus used the Greek expression *pa-ra'dei-sos* when referring to the future earthly Paradise. “He said to him [an evildoer

who was being impaled alongside Jesus and who expressed faith in Jesus' coming kingship]: 'Truly I tell you today, You will be with me in Paradise.'"—Luke 23:43.

**How can we be sure what Jesus meant by  
Paradise in his statement to the evildoer, at  
Luke 23:43?**

*Was it a temporary abode for 'departed souls of the just,' a part of Hades?*

What is the origin of that view? *The New International Dictionary of New Testament Theology* states: "With the infiltration of the G[ree]k doctrine of the immortality of the soul paradise becomes the dwelling-place of the righteous during the intermediate state." (Grand Rapids, Mich.; 1976, edited by Colin Brown, Vol. 2, p. 761) Was that unscriptural view common among the Jews when Jesus was on earth? Hastings' *Dictionary of the Bible* indicates that this is doubtful.—(Edinburgh, 1905), Vol. III, pp. 669, 670.

Even if that view were common among the Jews in the first century, would Jesus have endorsed it by his promise to the repentant evildoer? Jesus had forcefully condemned the Jewish Pharisees and scribes for teaching traditions that conflicted with God's Word.—Matt. 15:3-9; see also the main heading "Soul."

Jesus did go to Hades when he died, as is shown at Acts 2:30, 31. (The apostle Peter, when referring there to Psalm 16:10, is quoted as using Hades as the equivalent of Sheol.) But the Bible nowhere states that Sheol/Hades or any part of it is a paradise that brings a person pleasure. Rather, Ecclesiastes 9:5, 10 says that those who are there "are conscious of nothing at all."

*Was the Paradise of Luke 23:43 heaven or some part of heaven?*

The Bible does not agree with the view that Jesus and the evildoer went to heaven on the day that Jesus spoke to him. Jesus had foretold that, after his being killed, he would not be raised up until the third day. (Luke 9:22) During that three-day period he was

not in heaven, because following his resurrection he told Mary Magdalene: “I have not yet ascended to the Father.” (John 20:17) It was 40 days after Jesus’ resurrection that his disciples saw him lifted up from the earth and out of their sight as he began his ascent to heaven.—Acts 1:3, 6-11.

The evildoer did not meet the requirements to go to heaven even at some later time. He was not “born again”—being neither baptized in water nor begotten by God’s spirit. Holy spirit was not poured out upon Jesus’ disciples until more than 50 days after the evildoer’s death. (John 3:3, 5; Acts 2:1-4) On the day of his death, Jesus had made with those ‘who had stuck with him in his trials’ a covenant for a heavenly kingdom. The evildoer had no such record of faithfulness and was not included.—Luke 22:28-30.

### ***What points to this Paradise as being earthly?***

The Hebrew Scriptures had never led faithful Jews to expect a reward of heavenly life. Those Scriptures pointed to the restoration of Paradise here on earth. Daniel 7:13, 14 had foretold that when “rulership and dignity and kingdom” would be given to the Messiah, “the peoples, national groups and languages should all serve even him.” Those subjects of the Kingdom would be here on the earth. By what he said to Jesus, the evildoer was evidently expressing the hope that Jesus would remember him when that time came.

How, then, would Jesus be *with* the evildoer? By raising him from the dead, making provision for his physical needs, and extending to him the opportunity to learn and conform to Jehovah’s requirements for eternal life. (John 5:28, 29) Jesus saw in the evildoer’s repentant and respectful attitude a basis for including him among the billions who will be resurrected to earthly life and the opportunity to prove their worthiness to live forever in Paradise.

### ***When will the evildoer be in Paradise?***

One’s understanding of Luke 23:43 is influenced by the punctuation used by the translator. There was no punctuation in the original Greek Bible manuscripts. *The Encyclopedia Americana* (1956, Vol. XXIII, p. 16) states: “No attempt to punctuate is apparent in the

earlier manuscripts and inscriptions of the Greeks.” Not until the 9th century C.E. did such punctuation come into use. Should Luke 23:43 read, “Truly, I say to you, today you will be with me in Paradise” (RS), or should it be, “Truly I say to you today, You will be with me in Paradise”? The teachings of Christ and the rest of the Bible must be the basis for determination, and not a comma inserted in the text centuries after Jesus said those words.

*The Emphasised Bible* translated by J. B. Rotherham agrees with the punctuation in the *New World Translation*. In a footnote on Luke 23:43, German Bible translator L. Reinhardt says: “The punctuation presently used [by most translators] in this verse is undoubtedly false and contradictory to the entire way of thinking of Christ and the evildoer. . . . [Christ] certainly did not understand paradise to be a subdivision of the realm of the dead, but rather the restoration of a paradise on earth.”

When would Jesus ‘get into his kingdom’ and fulfill his Father’s purpose to make the earth a paradise? The book of Revelation, written about 63 years after the statements recorded at Luke 23:42, 43 were made, indicates that these events were still in the future. (See pages 95-98, under “Dates,” also the main heading “Last Days.”)

## Philosophy

**Definition:** The word philosophy is derived from Greek roots that mean “love of wisdom.” As used here, philosophy is not built on acceptance of belief in God, but it tries to give people a unified view of the universe and endeavors to make them critical thinkers. It employs chiefly speculative means rather than observation in a search for truth.

### How can any of us acquire true knowledge and wisdom?

Prov. 1:7; Ps. 111:10: “The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge . . . [and] of wisdom.” (If the universe were not the

product of an intelligent Creator but only of some blind, irrational force, then no unified view of the universe would be possible, would it? Nothing that would qualify as wisdom could result from a study of something that was itself irrational, could it? Those who attempt to understand the universe or life itself, while endeavoring to leave God and his purpose out of account, meet with constant frustration. They misinterpret what they learn and misuse facts that they glean. Leaving out of account belief in God destroys the key to accurate knowledge and makes impossible any truly consistent framework of thought.)

Prov. 2:4-7: “If you keep seeking for it as for silver, and as for hid treasures you keep searching for it, in that case you will understand the fear of Jehovah, and you will find the very knowledge of God. For Jehovah himself gives wisdom; out of his mouth there are knowledge and discernment. And for the upright ones he will treasure up practical wisdom.” (Jehovah provides needed help through his written Word and his visible organization. An earnest desire and personal effort, including the use of one’s thinking ability in a constructive manner, are also necessary.)

***Is it realistic to expect to find absolute truth from this Source?***

2 Tim. 3:16; John 17:17: “All Scripture is inspired of God.” “[Jesus said to his heavenly Father:] Your word is truth.” (Is it not reasonable that the Creator of the universe would have full understanding of it? In the Bible he has not told us everything about the universe, but what he has had recorded there is not speculation; it is truth. He has also stated in the Bible what his purpose is for the earth and for mankind and how he will accomplish it. His almighty power, superlative wisdom, flawless justice, and great love guarantee that this purpose will be fully accomplished, and in the best possible manner. His qualities thus assure us that his statement of purpose is completely dependable; it is truth.)

**What is the origin of human philosophies?**

*They come from people who have limitations:* The Bible informs us: “It does not belong to man who is walking even to direct his step.”



(Jer. 10:23) History testifies that trying to ignore that limitation has not produced good results. On one occasion, "Jehovah proceeded to answer Job out of the windstorm and say: 'Who is this that is obscuring counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up your loins, please, like an able-bodied man, and let me question you, and you inform me. Where did you happen to be when I founded the earth? Tell me, if you do know understanding.'" (Job 38:1-4) (Humans by nature have limitations. Additionally, their experience in life is relatively brief and is usually confined to one culture or one environment. The knowledge they possess is thus restricted, and everything is interconnected to such an extent that they constantly find aspects that they had not adequately considered. Any philosophy that they originate will reflect these limitations.)

*They are developed by humans who are imperfect:* "All have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." (Rom. 3:23) "There exists a way that is upright before a man, but the ways of death are the end of it afterward." (Prov. 14:12) (Because of such imperfection, human philosophies often reflect a basic selfishness that leads perhaps to momentary pleasure but also to frustration and much unhappiness.)

*They are influenced by demonic spirits:* "The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one." (1 John 5:19) "The one called Devil and Satan . . . is misleading the entire inhabited earth." (Rev. 12:9) "You at one time walked according to the system of things of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit that now operates in the sons of disobedience." (Eph. 2:2) (Philosophies that encourage people to disobey God's wholesome and upright requirements reflect such an influence. No wonder that, as history testifies, human philosophies and schemes have often brought grief to large segments of humankind.)

**Why is it an evidence of clear thinking  
to study the teachings of Jesus Christ  
instead of human philosophy?**

Col. 1:15-17: "He [Jesus Christ] is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation; because by means of him all other things

were created in the heavens and upon the earth . . . All other things have been created through him and for him. Also, he is before all other things and by means of him all other things were made to exist.” (His intimate relationship with God enables him to help us to learn the truth about God. Furthermore, as the one through whom all other things were made, Jesus has a full knowledge of the entire created universe. No human philosopher can offer any of this.)

Col. 1:19, 20: “God saw good for all fullness to dwell in him [Jesus Christ], and through him to reconcile again to himself all other things by making peace through the blood he shed on the torture stake.” (Thus Jesus Christ is the one through whom God has purposed to bring all creation back into harmony with himself. To Jesus, God has also entrusted rulership over all the earth, as shown at Daniel 7:13, 14. So our life prospects for the future depend on getting to know him and responding favorably to his instruction.)

Col. 2:8: “Look out: perhaps there may be someone who will carry you off as his prey through the philosophy and empty deception according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary things of the world and not according to Christ.” (What a sad mistake it would be to choose such deceptive human philosophy in preference to acquiring true wisdom as a disciple of Jesus Christ, the second-greatest person in the universe, next to God himself!)

### **How does God view the “wisdom” offered by human philosophy?**

1 Cor. 1:19-25: “It is written: ‘I will make the wisdom of the wise men perish, and the intelligence of the intellectual men I will shove aside.’ Where is the wise man? Where the scribe? Where the debater of this system of things? Did not God make the wisdom of the world foolish? For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through its wisdom did not get to know God, God saw good through the foolishness [as it appears to the world] of what is preached to save those believing. . . . Because a foolish thing of God [as the world views it] is wiser than men, and a weak thing of God [as the world may see it] is stronger than

## Prayer

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society believes that prayer should be directed **ONLY** to Jehovah.

What the Bible Says about PRAYER:

1. Prayer should consist of... 292

Adoration Dan 4:34-35

Confession 1Jo 1:9

Thanksgiving Phil 4:6

Supplication 1Ti 2:3

Intercession Jam 5:15

We pray to the Father in the

name of the Lord Jesus through

the ministry of the Holy Spirit.

Since God is one God manifested

in three persons, it is perfectly

acceptable to pray to Jesus or to

the Holy Spirit. There is no

jealousy between the three

persons of the Trinity.

2. Examples Of Prayer

Directed To Jesus Christ:

Stephen prayed "Lord

Jesus..." Act 7:59

Paul prayed "Lord..."

Act 9:6

3. Instructions &

Examples Concerning Prayer:

Prayer is asking and

receiving 1Jo 5:14-15

Prayer is seeking and

finding Col 3:1; Jer 29:12

Prayer is knocking and opening

Mat 17:14-21

It is not a sin to pray 1Sa 12:23

We are commanded to pray

Mat 26:41

Prayer is the only way to get

things from God Jam 4:2

There is joy in prayer Jhn 16:24

Prayer will deliver you out of all

your troubles Psa 34:6

Sinners can be saved when they

pray Rom 10:13-14

Pray in all places at all times;

pray whenever it is appropriate

or needful to pray 1Ti 2:8

men." (Such a viewpoint on God's part is certainly not arbitrary or unreasonable. He has provided in the Bible, the most widely circulated book in the world, a clear statement of his purpose. He has sent his witnesses to discuss it with all who will listen. How foolish for any creature to think that he has wisdom greater than that of God!)

# Prayer

**Definition:** Worshipful address, whether aloud or silently in one's thoughts, to the true God or to false gods.

**Do you feel, as many do, that you get no answer to your prayers?**

*Whose prayers is God willing to hear?*

Ps. 65:2; Acts 10:34, 35: "O Hearer of prayer, even to you people of all flesh will come." "God is not partial, but in every nation the man that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him." (One's nationality, the color of one's skin, or one's economic circumstances have no bearing on the matter. But the motivations of one's heart and one's way of life do.)

Luke 11:2: "Whenever you pray, say, 'Father, let your name be sanctified.'" (Are your prayers addressed to the Father, the one whose name the Bible says is Jehovah? Or, instead, do you address your prayers to "saints"?)

John 14:6, 14: "Jesus said to him: 'I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. If you ask anything in my name, I will do it.'" (Do you pray in the name of Jesus Christ, recognizing that as a sinful human you need his intercession on your behalf?)

1 John 5:14: "This is the confidence that we have toward him, that, no matter what it is that we ask according to his will, he hears us." (To have such confidence, however, you must first know God's will. Then be sure that your requests are in harmony with it.)

1 Pet. 3:12: "The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous ones, and

PHILOSOPHY

his ears are toward their supplication; but the face of Jehovah is against those doing bad things.” (Have you taken time to learn what Jehovah says through his Word as to what is righteous and what is bad?)

1 John 3:22: “Whatever we ask we receive from him, because we are observing his commandments and are doing the things that are pleasing in his eyes.” (Is it truly your desire to be pleasing to God, and are you earnestly endeavoring to obey those of his commandments that you already know?)

Isa. 55:6, 7: “Search for Jehovah, you people, while he may be found. Call to him while he proves to be near. Let the wicked man leave his way, and the harmful man his thoughts; and let him return to Jehovah, who will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for he will forgive in a large way.” (Mercifully, Jehovah invites even persons who have done bad things to call to him in prayer. But, to have God’s approval, they must sincerely repent of their wrong ways and thoughts and change their course.)

***What could make a person’s prayers unacceptable to God?***

Matt. 6:5: “When you pray, you must not be as the hypocrites; because they like to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the broad ways to be visible to men. Truly I say to you, They are having their reward in full.” (Also Luke 18:9-14)

Matt. 6:7: “When praying, do not say the same things over and over again, just as the people of the nations do, for they imagine they will get a hearing for their use of many words.”

Prov. 28:9: “He that is turning his ear away from hearing the law [of God]—even his prayer is something detestable.”

Mic. 3:4: “At that time they will call to Jehovah for aid, but he will not answer them. And he will conceal his face from them in that time, according as they committed badness in their dealings.”

Jas. 4:3: “You do ask, and yet you do not receive, because you are asking for a wrong purpose, that you may expend it upon your cravings for sensual pleasure.”

Isa. 42:8, *Dy*; Matt. 4:10, *JB*: “I, the Lord [“Yahweh,” *JB*; “Jehovah,” *NW*]: this is my name. I will not give my glory to another, nor my praise to graven things.” “You must worship the Lord your God [“Jehovah your God,” *NW*], and serve him alone.” (Also Psalm 115:4-8, or 113:4-8 second set of numbers in *Dy*) (Prayer is a form of worship. If you pray before graven things, or images, is that going to please God?)

Isa. 8:19: “In case they should say to you people: ‘Apply to the spiritistic mediums or to those having a spirit of prediction who are chirping and making utterances in low tones,’ is it not to its God that any people should apply? Should there be application to dead persons in behalf of living persons?”

Jas. 1:6, 7: “Let him keep on asking in faith, not doubting at all, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind and blown about. In fact, let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from Jehovah.”

### ***What are proper matters about which to pray?***

Matt. 6:9-13: “You must pray, then, this way: ‘[1] Our Father in the heavens, let your name be sanctified. [2] Let your kingdom come. [3] Let your will take place, as in heaven, also upon earth. [4] Give us today our bread for this day; and [5] forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. And [6] do not bring us into temptation, but deliver us from the wicked one.’” (Notice that God’s name and purpose should be given priority.)

Ps. 25:4, 5: “Make me know your own ways, O Jehovah; teach me your own paths. Make me walk in your truth and teach me, for you are my God of salvation.”

Luke 11:13: “If you, although being wicked, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more so will the Father in heaven give holy spirit to those asking him!”

1 Thess. 5:17, 18: “Pray incessantly. In connection with everything give thanks.”

Matt. 14:19, 20: “[Jesus] took the five loaves and two fishes, and, looking up to heaven, he said a blessing and, after breaking the loaves, he distributed them to the disciples, the disciples in turn to the crowds. So all ate and were satisfied.”

#### Date Setting

The Current Teaching Of  
The Watchtower Society:  
Jehovah's Witnesses  
announced the date of  
Christ's return as 1914.  
During that year Christ  
came into His heavenly  
kingdom and fulfilled the  
promises in the Bible of His  
return.

What the Bible Says about  
DATE SETTING:  
No man knows the day or  
hour of Christ's return Mat  
24:36; Mat 24:42  
Jesus taught through  
parables that no one knows  
the date Mat 25:1-13

## PRAYER

295

Jas. 5:16: "Pray for one another."

Matt. 26:41: "Keep on the watch and pray continually, that you may not enter into temptation."

Phil. 4:6: "Do not be anxious over anything, but in everything by prayer and supplication along with thanksgiving let your petitions be made known to God."

## If Someone Says—

**'Pray with me first, then give me your message'**

**You might reply:** 'I'm glad to know that you are a person who appreciates the importance of prayer. Jehovah's Witnesses also pray regularly. But there is something that Jesus said about when and how to pray that may be new to you. Did you know that he told his disciples not to offer public prayers with a view to having others see that they were devout, praying persons? . . . (Matt. 6:5)' **Then perhaps add:** 'Notice what he went on to say should be of primary concern to us and what we should put first in our prayers. That is what I have come to share with you. (Matt. 6:9, 10)'

**Or you could say:** 'I know that representatives from some religious groups do that. But Jehovah's Witnesses do not, because Jesus instructed his disciples to go about their work of preaching in another manner. Instead of saying, "When you enter a house, first pray," notice what he said, as found here at Matthew 10:12, 13. . . . And see here in verse 7 what they were to talk about. . . . How can that Kingdom help people like you and me? (Rev. 21:4)'

## Prophecy

**Definition:** An inspired message; a revelation of the divine will and purpose. Prophecy may be a prediction of something to come, inspired moral teaching, or an expression of a divine command or judgment.

### **What predictions recorded in the Bible have already been fulfilled?**

For some samples, see the main headings "Bible," "Last Days," and "Dates," also the book *"All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial,"* pages 343-346.

### **What are some of the outstanding Bible prophecies that are yet to be fulfilled?**

1 Thess. 5:3: "Whenever it is that they are saying: 'Peace and security!' then sudden destruction is to be instantly upon them just as the pang of distress upon a pregnant woman; and they will by no means escape."

Rev. 17:16: "The ten horns that you saw, and the wild beast, these will hate the harlot [Babylon the Great] and will make her devastated and naked, and will eat up her fleshy parts and will completely burn her with fire."

Ezek. 38:14-19: "You must say to Gog, 'This is what the Sovereign Lord Jehovah has said: "Will it not be in that day when my people [spiritual] Israel are dwelling in security that you will know it? And you will certainly come from your place, from the remotest parts of the north, you and many peoples with you . . ." "And it must occur in that day, in the day when Gog comes in upon the soil of Israel," is the utterance of the Sovereign Lord Jehovah, "that my rage will come up into my nose. And in my ardor, in the fire of my fury, I shall have to speak."'"

Dan. 2:44: "The kingdom [set up by God] . . . will crush and put an end to all these [human] kingdoms, and it itself will stand to times indefinite."

Ezek. 38:23: "I shall certainly magnify myself and sanctify myself and make myself known before the eyes of many nations; and they will have to know that I am Jehovah."

Rev. 20:1-3: "I saw an angel coming down out of heaven with the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he seized the dragon, the original serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. And he hurled him into the abyss and shut it and sealed it over him, that he might not mislead the nations anymore until

the thousand years were ended. After these things he must be let loose for a little while.”

John 5:28, 29: “Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice and come out, those who did good things to a resurrection of life, those who practiced vile things to a resurrection of judgment.”

Rev. 21:3, 4: “I heard a loud voice from the throne say: ‘Look! The tent of God is with mankind, and he will reside with them, and they will be his peoples. And God himself will be with them. And he will wipe out every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more, neither will mourning nor outcry nor pain be anymore. The former things have passed away.’”

1 Cor. 15:24-28: “Next, the end, when he hands over the kingdom to his God and Father . . . But when all things will have been subjected to him, then the Son himself will also subject himself to the One who subjected all things to him, that God may be all things to everyone.”

### **Why should Christians be keenly interested in the Bible’s predictions?**

Matt. 24:42: “Keep on the watch, therefore, because you do not know on what day your Lord is coming.”

2 Pet. 1:19-21: “We have the prophetic word made more sure [as a result of what occurred at the transfiguration of Jesus]; and you are doing well in paying attention to it . . . For prophecy was at no time brought by man’s will, but men spoke from God as they were borne along by holy spirit.”

Prov. 4:18: “The path of the righteous ones is like the bright light that is getting lighter and lighter until the day is firmly established.”

Matt. 4:4: “Man must live, not on bread alone, but on every utterance coming forth through Jehovah’s mouth.” (That includes his grand prophetic promises.)

2 Tim. 3:16: “*All* Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproofing, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness.” (Thus the *entire* written Word of God deserves our earnest study.)



## If Someone Says—

**‘You put too much emphasis on prophecy.  
All that is needed is to accept Christ as your  
Savior and to lead a good Christian life’**

**You might reply:** ‘Appreciation of the role of Jesus Christ is certainly vital. But did you know that one reason why the Jews in the first century failed to accept him was that they did not pay sufficient attention to prophecy?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘The prophecies in the Hebrew Scriptures had foretold when the Messiah (Christ) would appear and what he would do. But the Jews in general did not pay heed to what those prophecies said. They had their own ideas as to what the Messiah should do, and as a result they rejected the Son of God. (See page 211, under “Jesus Christ.”)’ (2) ‘We today live at the time when Christ has begun to rule as heavenly King and is separating people of all nations, with a view to life or destruction. (Matt. 25:31-33, 46) But most people are looking for something else.’

**Or you could say:** ‘I agree that being a good Christian is important. But would I be a good Christian if I did *some* of the things that Jesus taught but ignored what he said we should put first in life? . . . Notice what he said as recorded here at Matthew 6:33.’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘Isn’t it true that Jesus taught us to pray for that Kingdom, even putting it ahead of our asking for forgiveness because of our faith in him as Savior? (Matt. 6:9-12)’

## Purgatory

**Definition:** “According to the teaching of the [Roman Catholic] Church, the state, place, or condition in the next world . . . where the souls of those who die in the state of grace, but not yet free from all imperfection, make expiation for unforgiven venial sins or for the temporal punishment due to venial and mortal sins that have already been forgiven and, by so doing, are purified before they enter heaven.” (*New Catholic Encyclopedia*, 1967, Vol. XI, p. 1034) *Not a Bible teaching.*

### **On what is the teaching of purgatory based?**

After reviewing what Catholic writers have said regarding such texts as 2 Maccabees 12:39-45, Matthew 12:32, and 1 Corinthians 3:10-15, the *New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967, Vol. XI, p. 1034) acknowledges: "In the final analysis, the Catholic doctrine on purgatory is based on tradition, not Sacred Scripture."

"The church has relied on tradition to support a middle ground between heaven and hell."—*U.S. Catholic*, March 1981, p. 7.

### **Regarding the nature of purgatory, what do Catholic spokesmen say?**

"Many think that the total suffering of purgatory is identified with the awareness of the temporary postponement of the beatific vision, although the more common view holds that, in addition to this, there is some positive punishment . . . In the Latin Church it has been generally maintained that this pain is imposed through real fire. This is not, however, essential to belief in purgatory. It is not even certain. . . . Even if one chooses, with the theologians of the East, to reject the idea of suffering induced by fire, one should be careful not to exclude all positive suffering from purgatory. There are still real affliction, sorrow, chagrin, shame of conscience, and other spiritual sorrows capable of inflicting true pain on the soul. . . . One should remember, at any rate, that in the midst of their sufferings these souls also experience great joy over the certainty of salvation."—*New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967), Vol. XI, p. 1036, 1037.

"What goes on in purgatory is anyone's guess."—*U.S. Catholic*, March 1981, p. 9.

### **Does the soul survive the death of the body?**

Ezek. 18:4, Dy: "The soul [Hebrew, *ne'phesh*; "man," *JB*; "one," *NAB*; "soul," *Kx*] that sinneth, the same shall die."

Jas. 5:20, *JB*: "Anyone who can bring back a sinner from the wrong way that he has taken will be saving a *soul* from *death* and covering up a great number of sins." (Italics added.) (Notice that this

speaks of the death of the *soul*.)

For more details, see the headings “Death” and “Soul.”

### **Is further punishment for sin exacted after one's death?**

Rom. 6:7, *NAB*: “A man who is dead has been freed from sin.”  
(*Kx*: “Guilt makes no more claim on a man who is dead.”)

### **Are the dead able to experience joy because of confidence in the prospect of salvation?**

Eccl. 9:5, *JB*: “The living know at least that they will die, the dead know nothing.”

Isa. 38:18, *JB*: “Sheol does not praise you [Yahweh], death does not extol you; those who go down to the pit do not go on trusting in your faithfulness.” (So how can any of them “experience great joy over the certainty of salvation”?)

### **According to the Bible, by what means is purification from sins accomplished?**

1 John 1:7, 9, *JB*: “If we live our lives in the light, as he [God] is in the light, we are in union with one another, and the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin. . . . If we acknowledge our sins, then God who is faithful and just will forgive our sins and purify us from everything that is wrong [“all our wrong-doing is purged away,” *Kx*].”

Rev. 1:5, *JB*: “Jesus Christ . . . loves us and has washed away our sins with his blood.”

## **Races of Mankind**

**Definition:** As used here, race means a division of mankind possessing in characteristic proportions certain combinations of physical traits that can be inherited and that are sufficient to set the group apart as a distinct human type. It should be noted, however, that the fact that the races are capable of

intermarriage and reproduction shows that they are actually of one “kind,” all being members of the human family. So the various races are merely facets of the total variation possible in humankind.

### **From where did the various races come?**

Gen. 5:1, 2; 1:28: “In the day of God’s creating Adam he made him in the likeness of God. Male and female he created them. After that he blessed them and called their name Man [or, Mankind] in the day of their being created.” “God blessed them and God said to them: ‘Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth.’” (Thus all mankind are descendants of that first human pair, Adam and Eve.)

Acts 17:26: “[God] made out of one man [Adam] every nation of men, to dwell upon the entire surface of the earth.” (So, regardless of what races make up a nation, they all are offspring of Adam.)

Gen. 9:18, 19: “Noah’s sons who came out of the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth. . . . These three were Noah’s sons, and from these was all the earth’s population spread abroad.” (After God destroyed the ungodly world by means of a global flood in Noah’s day, the earth’s new population, including all the races known today, developed from the offspring of Noah’s three sons and their wives.)

### ***Were Adam and Eve merely allegorical (fictional) persons?***

The Bible does not support that view; see the main heading “Adam and Eve.”

### ***Where did Cain get his wife if there was just one family?***

Gen. 3:20: “Adam called his wife’s name Eve, because she had to become the mother of everyone living.” (So all humans were to be the offspring of Adam and Eve.)

Gen. 5:3, 4: “Adam lived on for a hundred and thirty years. Then he became father to a son in his likeness, in his image, and called his name Seth. And the days of Adam after his fathering Seth came to be eight hundred years. Meanwhile he became father to sons and

daughters.” (One of Adam’s sons was Cain, and one of Adam’s daughters must have become Cain’s wife. At that time in human history when humans still had outstanding physical health and vitality, as indicated by the length of their lives, the likelihood of passing on defects as a result of marrying a close relative was not great. After some 2,500 years of human history, however, when mankind’s physical condition had greatly deteriorated, Jehovah gave to Israel laws forbidding incest.)

Gen. 4:16, 17: “Cain went away from the face of Jehovah and took up residence in the land of Fugitiveness [or, Nod] to the east of Eden. Afterward Cain had intercourse with his wife [“knew his wife,” that is, intimately so, *KJ, RS*; “lay with his wife,” *NE*] and she became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch.” (Notice that Cain did not first *meet* his wife in the land to which he fled, as if she were from another family. Rather, it was there that he had sexual relations with her to produce a son.)

***What explains the development of the various racial characteristics?***

“All men living today belong to a single species, *Homo sapiens*, and are derived from a common stock. . . . Biological differences between human beings are due to differences in hereditary constitution and to the influence of the environment on this genetic potential. In most cases, those differences are due to the interaction of these two sets of factors. . . . Differences between individuals within a race or within a population are often greater than the average differences between races or populations.”—An international body of scientists convened by UNESCO, quoted in *Statement on Race* (New York, 1972, third ed.), Ashley Montagu, pp. 149, 150.

“A race is simply one of the partially isolated gene pools into which the human species came to be divided during and following its early geographical spread. Roughly one race has developed on each of the five major continental areas of the earth. . . . Man did indeed diverge genetically during this phase of history and we can measure and study the results of this divergence in what remains

today of the old geographical races. As we would expect, divergence appears to be correlated with the degree of isolation. . . . When race formation took place on the continents, with the bottlenecking of thousands of populations in isolated gene pools all over the world, the gene-frequency differences we now see were established. . . . The paradox which faces us is that each group of humans appears to be externally different yet underneath these differences there is fundamental similarity.” (*Heredity and Human Life*, New York, 1963, H. L. Carson, pp. 151, 154, 162, 163) (Thus, early in human history, when a group of people were isolated from others and married within the group, certain distinctive combinations of genetic traits were emphasized in their offspring.)

### **Does the Bible teach that blacks are cursed?**

That idea is based on a misunderstanding of Genesis 9:25, where Noah is quoted as saying: “Cursed be Canaan. Let him become the lowest slave to his brothers.” Read it carefully; it says nothing about skin color. The curse was because Ham’s son Canaan had evidently performed some shocking act deserving of a curse. But who were Canaan’s descendants? Not blacks, but lighter-skinned peoples living to the east of the Mediterranean Sea. Because of their depraved practices, demonistic rites, idolatry, and child sacrifice, they came under divine judgment, and God gave to Israel the land occupied by the Canaanites. (Gen. 10:15-19) Not all the Canaanites were destroyed; some were put at forced labor, in fulfillment of the curse.—Josh. 17:13.

From which of Noah’s offspring did the blacks descend? “The sons of Cush [another one of Ham’s sons] were Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabteca.” (Gen. 10:6, 7) Later Biblical references to Cush are usually equivalent to Ethiopia. Seba is later used when referring to another people in the eastern part of Africa and evidently close to Ethiopia.—Isa. 43:3, footnote in NW Reference edition.

### **Are all humans children of God?**

Being children of God is not something that we imperfect humans are entitled to by birth. But we are all the offspring of Adam, who when

created in perfection was a “son of God.”—Luke 3:38.

Acts 10:34, 35: “God is not partial, but in every nation the man that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him.”

John 3:16: “God loved the world so much that he gave his only-begotten Son, in order that *everyone* exercising faith in him might not be destroyed but have everlasting life.” (Exercising genuine faith in him is necessary in order for any of us to attain to the kind of relationship with God that Adam lost. That privilege is open to people of all races.)

1 John 3:10: “The children of God and the children of the Devil are evident by this fact: Everyone who does not carry on righteousness does not originate with God, neither does he who does not love his brother.” (So God does not view all humans as his children. From a spiritual standpoint, those who deliberately practice what God condemns have the Devil as their father. See John 8:44. However, true Christians reflect godly qualities. From among these, God has selected a limited number to rule as kings with Christ in heaven. These are referred to by God as his “children” or his “sons.” For further details, see the main heading “Born Again.”)

Rom. 8:19-21: “The eager expectation of the creation is waiting for the revealing of the sons of God . . . The creation itself also will be set free from enslavement to corruption and have the glorious freedom of the children of God.” (Relief for mankind will come when “the sons of God,” after receiving heavenly life, are ‘revealed’ as taking positive action on behalf of mankind under the direction of Christ. After faithful ones on earth [referred to as “the creation” in this scripture] have attained to human perfection and have demonstrated unshakable loyalty to Jehovah as Universal Sovereign, then they too will enjoy the fine relationship of children of God. People of all races will share in this.)

### **Will people of all races ever truly be united as brothers and sisters?**

To those who would be his true disciples, Jesus said: “All you are brothers.” (Matt. 23:8) Later he added: “By this all will know that you

are my disciples, if you have love among yourselves.”—John 13:35.

Despite human imperfections, that sense of oneness was a reality among early Christians. The apostle Paul wrote: “There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor freeman, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one person in union with Christ Jesus.”—Gal. 3:28.

Christian brotherhood unmarred by racial distinctions is a reality among Jehovah’s Witnesses in the 20th century. Writer William Whalen said in *U.S. Catholic*: “I believe that one of the most attractive characteristics of [the organization of Jehovah’s Witnesses] has been its traditional policy of racial equality.” After making an extensive study of Jehovah’s Witnesses in Africa, Oxford University sociologist Bryan Wilson stated: “The Witnesses are perhaps more successful than any other group in the speed with which they eliminate tribal discrimination among their own recruits.” Reporting on an international gathering of Witnesses from 123 lands, *The New York Times Magazine* said: “The Witnesses impressed New Yorkers not only with their numbers, but with their diversity (they include people from all walks of life), their racial unself-consciousness (many Witnesses are Negroes) and their quiet, orderly behavior.”

Soon God’s Kingdom will destroy the present ungodly system of things, including all who do not genuinely love both Jehovah God and their fellowman. (Dan. 2:44; Luke 10:25-28) God’s Word promises that the survivors will be persons “out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues.” (Rev. 7:9) Drawn together by worship of the true God, by faith in Jesus Christ, and by love for one another, they will truly make up a united human family.

## Ransom

**Definition:** A price paid to buy back or to bring about release from some obligation or undesirable circumstance. The most significant ransom price is that of the shed blood of Jesus Christ. By paying over the value of that



ransom in heaven, Jesus opened the way for Adam's offspring to be delivered from the sin and death that we all inherit because of the sin of our forefather Adam.

### **How was the death of Jesus Christ different from that of others who have become martyrs?**

*Jesus was a perfect human.* He was born without any blemish of sin and he maintained that perfection throughout his life. "He committed no sin." He was "undefiled, separated from the sinners."—1 Pet. 2:22; Heb. 7:26.

*He was the unique Son of God.* God himself testified to this audibly from the heavens. (Matt. 3:17; 17:5) This Son had lived previously in heaven; through him God had brought into existence all other created persons and things in the entire universe. To carry out His will, God had miraculously transferred the life of this Son to the womb of a virgin girl so that he might be born as a human. To emphasize that he truly had become a human, Jesus referred to himself as the Son of man.—Col. 1:15-20; John 1:14; Luke 5:24.

*He was not powerless before his executioners.* He said: "I surrender my soul . . . No man has taken it away from me, but I surrender it of my own initiative." (John 10:17, 18) He declined to appeal for angelic forces to intervene on his behalf. (Matt. 26:53, 54) Though wicked men were permitted to carry out their schemes in having him put to death, his death was truly sacrificial.

*His shed blood has value to provide deliverance for others.* "The Son of man came, not to be ministered to, but to minister and to give his soul a ransom in exchange for many." (Mark 10:45) So his death was far more than a case of martyrdom because of refusal to compromise his beliefs.

See also pages 266, 267, under the heading "Memorial."

### **Why was it necessary for the ransom to be provided in the manner that it was in order for us to have eternal life?**

Rom. 5:12: "Through one man [Adam] sin entered into the world and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men because they

had all sinned.” (No matter how uprightly we may live, all of us are sinners from birth. [Ps. 51:5] There is no way that we can *earn* the right to live forever.)

Rom. 6:23: “The wages sin pays is death.”

Ps. 49:6-9: “Those who are trusting in their means of maintenance, and who keep boasting about the abundance of their riches, not one of them can by any means redeem even a brother, nor give to God a ransom for him; (and the redemption price of their soul is so precious that it has ceased to time indefinite) that he should still live forever and not see the pit.” (No imperfect human can provide the means to deliver someone else from sin and death. His money cannot buy eternal life, and his soul laid down in death, being the wages that are to come to him anyway because of sin, has no value toward delivering anyone.)

***Why did God not simply decree that, although Adam and Eve must die for their rebellion, all of their offspring who would obey God could live forever?***

Because Jehovah is “a lover of righteousness and justice.” (Ps. 33:5; Deut. 32:4; Jer. 9:24) So, the way he dealt with the situation upheld his righteousness, met the demands of absolute justice, and, at the same time, magnified his love and mercy. How is that so?

(1) Adam and Eve had produced no children before they sinned, so none were born perfect. All of Adam’s offspring were brought forth in sin, and sin leads to death. If Jehovah had simply ignored this, that would have been a denial of his own righteous standards. God could not do that and so become a party to unrighteousness. He did not sidestep the requirements of absolute justice; so no intelligent creature could ever legitimately find fault in this respect.—Rom. 3:21-26.

(2) Without ignoring the requirements of justice, how could provision be made to deliver those of Adam’s offspring who would demonstrate loving obedience to Jehovah? If a *perfect* human was to die sacrificially, justice could allow for that perfect life to provide a covering for the sins of those who would in faith accept the

provision. Since one man's sin (that of Adam) had been responsible for causing the entire human family to be sinners, the shed blood of another perfect human (in effect, a second Adam), being of corresponding value, could balance the scales of justice. Because Adam was a willful sinner, he could not benefit; but because the penalty that all mankind was due to pay for sin would in this way be paid by someone else, Adam's offspring could be delivered. But there was no such perfect human. Humankind could never meet those demands of absolute justice. So, as an expression of marvelous love and at great personal cost, Jehovah himself made the provision. (1 Cor. 15:45; 1 Tim. 2:5, 6; John 3:16; Rom. 5:8) God's only-begotten Son was willing to do his part. Humbly leaving behind his heavenly glory and becoming a perfect human, Jesus died on behalf of mankind.—Phil. 2:7, 8.

*Illustration:* A family head may become a criminal and be sentenced to death. His children may be left destitute, hopelessly in debt. Perhaps their kindly grandfather intervenes on their behalf, making provision through a son who is living with him to pay their debts and to open up for them the possibility of a new life. Of course, to benefit, the children must accept the arrangement, and the grandfather may reasonably require certain things as assurance that the children will not imitate the course of their father.

### **To whom first was the merit of Jesus' sacrifice applied, and with what objective?**

Rom. 1:16: "The good news [regarding Jesus Christ and his role in Jehovah's purpose] . . . is, in fact, God's power for salvation to everyone having faith, to the Jew first and also to the Greek." (The invitation to benefit from the provision for salvation through Christ was extended first to the Jews, then to non-Jews.)

Eph. 1:11-14: "In union with [Christ] we [Jews, including the apostle Paul] were also assigned as heirs [Heirs of what? Of the heavenly Kingdom] . . . that we should serve for the praise of his glory, we who have been first to hope in the Christ. But you also [Christians taken out of the Gentile nations, as were many in Ephesus] hoped in

him after you heard the word of truth, the good news about your salvation. By means of him also, after you believed, you were sealed with the promised holy spirit, which is a token in advance of our inheritance, for the purpose of releasing by a ransom God's own possession, to his glorious praise." (That inheritance, as shown at 1 Peter 1:4, is reserved in the heavens. Revelation 14:1-4 indicates that those who share in it number 144,000. Along with Christ, these will serve as kings and priests over mankind for 1,000 years, during which God's purpose for the earth to be a paradise populated by perfect offspring of the first human pair will be accomplished.)

### **Who else in our day are experiencing benefits from Jesus' sacrifice?**

1 John 2:2: "He [Jesus Christ] is a propitiatory sacrifice for our sins [those of the apostle John and other spirit-anointed Christians], yet not for ours only but also for the whole world's [others of mankind, those for whom the prospect of eternal life on earth is thus made possible]."

John 10:16: "I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; those also I must bring, and they will listen to my voice, and they will become one flock, one shepherd." (These "other sheep" come under the loving care of Jesus Christ while the remnant of the "little flock" of Kingdom heirs is still on earth; thus the "other sheep" can be associated with the Kingdom heirs as part of the "one flock." They all enjoy many of the same benefits from Jesus' sacrifice, but not identically so, because they have different destinies.)

Rev. 7:9, 14: "After these things I saw, and, look! a great crowd, which no man was able to number, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues . . . 'These are the ones that come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.'" (So, the members of this great crowd are living when the great tribulation begins, and they have a clean standing before God because they exercise faith in the ransom. The righteousness counted to them as a result of this is sufficient for them to be preserved alive on earth through the great tribulation.)

### **What future blessings will be enjoyed as a result of the ransom?**

Rev. 5:9, 10: “They sing a new song, saying: ‘You [the Lamb, Jesus Christ] are worthy to take the scroll and open its seals, because you were slaughtered and with your blood you bought persons for God out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, and you made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God, and they are to rule as kings over the earth.’” (The ransom was a vital factor in opening the way to heavenly life for those who are to rule with Christ. Soon all the rulers in earth’s new government will be on their heavenly thrones.)

Rev. 7:9, 10: “Look! a great crowd, which no man was able to number, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb [Jesus Christ, who died as if a sacrificial lamb], dressed in white robes; and there were palm branches in their hands. And they keep on crying with a loud voice, saying: ‘Salvation we owe to our God, who is seated on the throne, and to the Lamb.’” (Faith in Christ’s sacrifice is a key factor in the survival of this great crowd through the great tribulation.)

Rev. 22:1, 2: “And he showed me a river of water of life, clear as crystal, flowing out from the throne of God *and of the Lamb* down the middle of its broad way. And on this side of the river and on that side there were trees of life producing twelve crops of fruit, yielding their fruits each month. And the leaves of the trees were for the curing of the nations.” (Thus, application of the value of the sacrifice of the Lamb of God, Jesus Christ, is an important part of the provision made by God to cure mankind of all the effects of sin and to enable them to enjoy eternal life.)

Rom. 8:21: “The creation itself [mankind] also will be set free from enslavement to corruption and have the glorious freedom of the children of God.”

### **What is required of us in order to benefit lastingly from Jesus’ perfect sacrifice?**

John 3:36: “He that exercises faith in the Son has everlasting life; he that disobeys the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains upon him.”

Heb. 5:9: "After he [Jesus Christ] had been made perfect he became responsible for everlasting salvation to all those obeying him."

**What does the provision of the ransom reveal  
as to how God feels about mankind?**

1 John 4:9, 10: "By this the love of God was made manifest in our case, because God sent forth his only-begotten Son into the world that we might gain life through him. The love is in this respect, not that we have loved God, but that he loved us and sent forth his Son as a propitiatory sacrifice for our sins."

Rom. 5:7, 8: "Hardly will anyone die for a righteous man; indeed, for the good man, perhaps, someone even dares to die. But God recommends his own love to us in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."

**What effect should this provision have on how we  
use our lives?**

1 Pet. 2:24: "He himself bore our sins in his own body upon the stake, in order that we might be done with sins and live to righteousness." (In view of all that Jehovah and his Son have done to cleanse us from sin, we should strive diligently to overcome sinful tendencies. It should be completely unthinkable for us deliberately to do anything that we know is sinful!)

Titus 2:13, 14: "Christ Jesus . . . gave himself for us that he might deliver us from every sort of lawlessness and cleanse for himself a people peculiarly his own, zealous for fine works." (Appreciation for this marvelous provision should move us to have a zealous share in those works that Christ assigned to his true followers.)

2 Cor. 5:14, 15: "The love the Christ has compels us, because this is what we have judged, that one man died for all; so, then, all had died; and he died for all that those who live might live no longer for themselves, but for him who died for them and was raised up."

# Rapture

**Definition:** The belief that faithful Christians will be bodily caught up from the earth, suddenly taken out of the world, to be united with the Lord “in the air.” The word “rapture” is understood by some persons, but not by all, to be the meaning of 1 Thessalonians 4:17. The word “rapture” does not occur in the inspired Scriptures.

**When the apostle Paul said that Christians would be “caught up” to be with the Lord, what subject was being discussed?**

1 Thess. 4:13-18, *RS*: “We would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning those who are asleep [“those who sleep in death,” *NE*; “those who have died,” *TEV, JB*], that you may not grieve as others do who have no hope. For since we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so, through Jesus, God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep. For this we declare to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, shall not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the archangel’s call, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first; then we who are alive, who are left, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and so we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.” (Evidently some members of the Christian congregation in Thessalonica had died. Paul encouraged the survivors to comfort one another with the *resurrection hope*. He reminded them that Jesus was resurrected after his death; so, too, at the coming of the Lord, those faithful Christians among them who had died would be raised to be with Christ.)

***Who are the ones that will be ‘caught up in the clouds,’ as stated at 1 Thessalonians 4:17?***

Verse 15 explains that they are faithful ones “who are left until the coming of the Lord,” that is, they are still living at the time of Christ’s coming. Will they ever die? According to Romans 6:3-5 and

1 Corinthians 15:35, 36, 44 (quoted on pages 314, 315), they must die before they can gain heavenly life. But there is no need for them to remain in the death state awaiting Christ's return. They will instantly be "caught up," "in the twinkling of an eye," to be with the Lord.—1 Cor. 15:51, 52, *RS*; also Revelation 14:13.

**Will Christ appear visibly on a cloud and then take away faithful Christians into the heavens while the world looks on?**

*Did Jesus say whether the world would see him again with their physical eyes?*

John 14:19, *RS*: "Yet a little while, and *the world will see me no more*, but you [his faithful disciples] will see me; because I live, you will live also." (Italics added.) (Compare 1 Timothy 6:16.)

*What is the meaning of the Lord's 'descending from heaven'?*

Could the Lord "descend from heaven," as stated at 1 Thessalonians 4:16, without being visible to physical eyes? In the days of ancient Sodom and Gomorrah, Jehovah said that he was going to "go down to see" what the people were doing. (Gen. 18:21, *RS*) But when Jehovah made that inspection, no human saw him, although they did see the angelic representatives that he sent. (John 1:18) Similarly, without having to return in the flesh, Jesus could turn his attention to his faithful followers on earth to reward them.

*In what sense, then, will humans "see" the Lord "coming in a cloud"?*

Jesus foretold: "Then they will see the Son of man [Jesus Christ] coming in a cloud with power and great glory." (Luke 21:27, *RS*) In no way does this statement or similar ones in other texts contradict what Jesus said as recorded at John 14:19. Consider: At Mount Sinai, what occurred when God 'came to the people *in a thick cloud*,' as stated at Exodus 19:9? (*RS*) God was invisibly present; the people of Israel saw visible evidence of his presence, but none of them actually saw God with their eyes. So, too, when



Jesus said that he would come “in a cloud,” he must have meant that he would be *invisible* to human eyes but that humans would be aware of his presence. They would “see” him with their mental eyes, discerning the fact that he was present. (For further comments, see the main heading “Return of Christ.”)

***Is it possible for Christians to be taken to heaven with their physical bodies?***

1 Cor. 15:50, *RS*: “I tell you this, brethren: flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable.”

*Does the experience of the prophet Elijah contradict this?* Not at all. It must be understood in the light of Jesus’ clear statement centuries later: “No one has ascended into heaven but he who descended from heaven, the Son of man.” (John 3:13, *RS*) Although Elijah was seen as he “went up by a whirlwind into heaven,” this does not mean that he went into the spirit realm. Why not? Because he is later reported as sending a letter of reproof to the king of Judah. (2 Ki. 2:11, *RS*; 2 Chron. 21:1, 12-15) Before humans invented airplanes, Jehovah there used his own means (a fiery chariot and a whirlwind) to lift Elijah off the ground into the heaven where the birds fly and to transport him to another place.—Compare Genesis 1:6-8, 20.

**Will faithful Christians perhaps be taken to heaven secretly, simply disappearing from the earth without dying?**

Rom. 6:3-5, *RS*: “Do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? . . . For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his.” (What occurred in the case of Jesus set the pattern. His disciples as well as others knew he had died. He was not restored to heavenly life until after his death and resurrection.)

1 Cor. 15:35, 36, 44, *RS*: “Some one will ask, ‘How are the dead

raised? With what kind of body do they come?’ You foolish man! What you sow does not come to life unless it dies. It is sown a physical body, it is raised a spiritual body.” (So death comes before one receives that spiritual body, does it not?)

**Will all faithful Christians be taken miraculously from the earth by the Lord before the great tribulation?**

Matt. 24:21, 22: “Then there will be great tribulation such as has not occurred since the world’s beginning until now, no, nor will occur again. In fact, unless those days were cut short, no flesh would be saved; but on account of the chosen ones those days will be cut short.” (This does not say that “the chosen ones” will all have been taken to heaven before the great tribulation, does it? Rather, it holds out the prospect to them, along with associates in the flesh, of surviving that great tribulation on earth.)

Rev. 7:9, 10, 14, RS: “After this I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no man could number, from every nation, from all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands, and crying out with a loud voice, ‘Salvation belongs to our God who sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb!’ . . . ‘These are they who have come out of the great tribulation.’” (To “come out” of something a person must *go into* it or *be in* it. So this great multitude must be persons who actually experience the great tribulation and come out of it as survivors.) (Regarding their being on earth, see pages 167, 168.)

***What protection will there be for true Christians during the great tribulation?***

Rom. 10:13, RS: “Every one who calls upon the name of the Lord [“Jehovah,” NW] will be saved.”

Zeph. 2:3, RS: “Seek the LORD [“Jehovah,” NW, AS, Yg, By], all you humble of the land, who do his commands; seek righteousness, seek humility; perhaps you may be hidden on the day of the wrath of the LORD.” (Also Isaiah 26:20)

### **Will all true Christians perhaps be taken to heaven after the great tribulation?**

Matt. 5:5, *RS*: “Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.”

Ps. 37:29, *RS*: “The righteous shall possess the land [“earth,” *Ro*, *NW*], and dwell upon it for ever.” (Also verses 10, 11, 34)

1 Cor. 15:50, *RS*: “Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.”

See also the main heading “Heaven.”

### ***Why are some Christians taken to heaven to be with Christ?***

Rev. 20:6, *RS*: “They shall be priests of God and of Christ, and they shall reign with him a thousand years.” (Since they are to reign with Christ, there must be people over whom they reign. Who are these? See Matthew 5:5 and Psalm 37:29.)

See also the main heading “Born Again.”

### **Will those who go to heaven be returned later to the earth to live forever here in Paradise?**

Prov. 2:21, *RS*: “The upright will inhabit the land [“dwell on earth,” *NE*], and men of integrity will remain in it.” (Notice that the scripture does not say that such upright people will *return* to the earth but that they will *remain* there.)

1 Thess. 4:17, *RS*: “And so we [Christians caught away to heaven] shall *always* be with the Lord.”

## **If Someone Says—**

### **‘Do you believe in the rapture?’**

**You might reply:** ‘I find that not everyone has the same idea as to what the rapture means. May I ask what your thoughts are about it? . . . On any matter, it is beneficial to compare our thoughts with what the Bible itself says. (Use the portions of the material above that are applicable.)’

**Or you could say:** ‘The rapture has been explained to me as an escape plan for Christians. Many feel that this is the way they will escape the coming great tribulation. Is that how you feel?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘We certainly want God’s protection at that time, and I find to be very encouraging some texts that show how we can benefit from it. (Zeph. 2:3)’ (2) ‘Interestingly, the Bible shows that God will safeguard some faithful ones right here on earth. (Prov. 2:21, 22) That is in harmony with God’s purpose when he first created Adam and put him in Paradise, is it not?’

**Another possibility:** ‘By the rapture you mean that Christians living at the end of the system of things are to be taken to heaven, is that not right? . . . Have you wondered what they will do when they get to heaven? . . . Notice what Revelation 20:6 (and 5:9, 10) says. . . . But over whom will they rule? (Ps. 37:10, 11, 29)’

## Reincarnation

**Definition:** The belief that one is reborn in one or more successive existences, which may be human or animal. Usually it is an intangible “soul” that is believed to be reborn in another body. *Not a Bible teaching.*

**Does a strange feeling of being familiar with entirely new acquaintances and places prove reincarnation to be a fact?**

Have you ever mistaken one man or woman who is alive for another who is *also now living*? Many have had that experience. Why? Because some people have similar mannerisms or may even look almost identical. So the feeling that you know a person even though you never met him before really does not prove that you were acquainted with him in a former life, does it?

*Why might a house or a town seem familiar to you if you have never been there before?* Is it because you lived there during a former life? Many houses are built according to similar designs. Furniture used in cities far apart may be produced from similar patterns. And is it not

true that the scenery in some widely separated places looks very much alike? So, without resorting to reincarnation, your feeling of familiarity is quite understandable.

***Do recollections of life at another time in another place, as drawn out under hypnosis, prove reincarnation?***

Under hypnosis much information stored in the brain can be drawn out. Hypnotists tap the subconscious memory. But how did those memories get there? Perhaps you read a book, saw a motion picture, or learned about certain people on television. If you put yourself in the place of the people about whom you were learning, it might have made a vivid impression, almost as if the experience were your own. What you actually did may have been so long ago that you have forgotten it, but under hypnosis the experience may be recalled as if you were remembering “another life.” Yet, if that were true, would not everyone have such memories? But not everyone does. It is noteworthy that an increasing number of state supreme courts in the United States do not accept hypnotically induced testimony. In 1980 the Minnesota Supreme Court declared that “the best expert testimony indicates that no expert can determine whether memory retrieved by hypnosis, or any part of that memory, is truth, falsehood, or confabulation—a filling of gaps with fantasy. Such results are not scientifically reliable as accurate.” (*State v. Mack*, 292 N.W.2d 764) The influence of suggestions made by the hypnotist to the one hypnotized is a factor in this unreliability.

**Does the Bible contain evidence of belief in reincarnation?**

***Does Matthew 17:12, 13 reflect a belief in reincarnation?***

Matt. 17:12, 13: “[Jesus said:] ‘Elijah has already come and they did not recognize him but did with him the things they wanted. In this way also the Son of man is destined to suffer at their hands.’ Then the disciples perceived that he spoke to them about John the Baptist.”

Did this mean that John the Baptist was a reincarnated Elijah? When Jewish priests asked John, “Are you Elijah?” he said, “I am not.” (John 1:21) What, then, did Jesus mean? As Jehovah’s angel foretold, John went before Jehovah’s Messiah “with Elijah’s spirit and power, to turn back the hearts of fathers to children and the disobedient ones to the practical wisdom of righteous ones, to get ready for Jehovah a prepared people.” (Luke 1:17) So John the Baptist was fulfilling prophecy by *doing a work like that of the prophet Elijah*.—Mal. 4:5, 6.

***Is reincarnation indicated by the account at John 9:1, 2?***

John 9:1, 2: “Now as he [Jesus] was passing along he saw a man blind from birth. And his disciples asked him: ‘Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, so that he was born blind?’”

Is it possible that these disciples had been influenced by the belief of the Jewish Pharisees, who said that “the souls of good men only are removed into other bodies”? (*Wars of the Jews*, Josephus, Book II, chap. VIII, par. 14) It is not likely, since their question does not imply that they thought he was a ‘good man.’ It is more likely that as Jesus’ disciples they believed the Scriptures and knew that the soul dies. Yet, since even a baby in the womb has life and was conceived in sin, they may have wondered whether such an unborn child could have sinned, resulting in his blindness. In any event, Jesus’ answer did not support either reincarnation or the idea that a child yet in its mother’s womb sins before birth. Jesus himself answered: “Neither this man sinned nor his parents.” (John 9:3) Jesus knew that, because we are offspring of Adam, there is an inheritance of human defects and imperfections. Using the situation to magnify God, Jesus healed the blind man.

***Does the Bible’s teaching about the soul and death allow for reincarnation?***

Genesis 2:7 states: “Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man came to be a living soul.” Notice that the man himself was

the soul; the soul was not immaterial, separate and distinct from the body. "The soul that is sinning—it itself will die." (Ezek. 18:4, 20) And a deceased person is referred to as a "dead soul." (Num. 6:6) At death, "his spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts do perish." (Ps. 146:4) So when someone dies, the complete person is dead; there is nothing that remains alive and that could pass into another body. (For further details, see the main headings "Soul" and "Death.")

Eccl. 3:19: "There is an eventuality as respects the sons of mankind and an eventuality as respects the beast, and they have the same eventuality. As the one dies, so the other dies." (As in the case of humans, nothing survives at the death of an animal. There is nothing that can experience rebirth in another body.)

Eccl. 9:10: "All that your hand finds to do, do with your very power, for there is no work nor devising nor knowledge nor wisdom in Sheol, the place to which you are going." (It is not into another body but into Sheol, the common grave of mankind, that the dead go.)

### **How much of a difference is there between reincarnation and the hope held out in the Bible?**

**Reincarnation:** According to this belief, when a person dies, the soul, the "real self," passes on to a better existence if the individual has lived a good and proper life, but possibly to existence as an animal if his record has been more bad than good. Each rebirth, it is believed, brings the individual back into this same system of things, where he will face further suffering and eventual death. The cycles of rebirth are viewed as virtually endless. Is such a future really what awaits you? Some believe that the only way of escape is by extinguishing all desire for things pleasing to the senses. To what do they escape? To what some describe as unconscious life.

**Bible:** According to the Bible, the soul is the complete person. Even though a person may have done bad things in the past, if he repents and changes his ways, Jehovah God will forgive him. (Ps.

103:12, 13) When a person dies, nothing survives. Death is like a deep, dreamless sleep. There will be a resurrection of the dead. This is not a reincarnation but a bringing back to life of the same personality. (Acts 24:15) For most people, the resurrection will be to life on earth. It will take place after God brings the present wicked system to its end. Sickness, suffering, even the necessity to die, will become things of the past. (Dan. 2:44; Rev. 21:3, 4) Does such a hope sound like something about which you would like to learn more, to examine the reasons for confidence in it?

## **If Someone Says—**

### **‘I believe in reincarnation’**

**You might reply:** ‘You hope that it will eventually result in a better life, is that right? . . . Tell me, would you like to live in a world like the one described here at Revelation 21:1-5?’

**Or you could say:** ‘I appreciate your telling me that. May I ask, Is this something that you have always believed? . . . What was it that made you leave behind your former beliefs?’ (Then perhaps use the ideas under the heading on page 320.)

**Another possibility:** ‘I have enjoyed conversations with others who share that belief. May I ask, Why do you feel that reincarnation is needed?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Do you remember all the details of the earlier lives you believe you had? . . . But that would be necessary if a person were to correct his former errors and improve, would it not?’ (2) If the person says that it is a kindness that we forget, you might ask: ‘But do you view a bad memory as an advantage to a person in everyday life? Then, by forgetting every 70 years or so everything we have learned, would we be helped to improve our lot?’ (3) If the person says that only the better people are born again as humans, you might ask: ‘Why is it, then, that world conditions have continued to get worse? . . . The Bible shows how real improvement will be made in our day. (Dan. 2:44)’



# Religion

**Definition:** A form of worship. It includes a system of religious attitudes, beliefs, and practices; these may be personal, or they may be advocated by an organization. Usually religion involves belief in God or in a number of gods; or it treats humans, objects, desires, or forces as objects of worship. Much religion is based on human study of nature; there is also revealed religion. There is true religion and false.

## Why are there so many religions?

A recent tabulation concluded that there are 10 main religions and some 10,000 sects. Of these, some 6,000 exist in Africa, 1,200 in the United States, and hundreds in other lands.

Many factors have contributed to the development of new religious groups. Some have said that the various religions all represent different ways of presenting religious truth. But a comparison of their teachings and practices with the Bible indicates, rather, that the diversity of religions is because people have become followers of men instead of listening to God. It is noteworthy that, to a large extent, teachings they hold in common, but that differ from the Bible, originated in ancient Babylon. (See pages 50, 51, under the heading “Babylon the Great.”)

Who is the instigator of such religious confusion? The Bible identifies Satan the Devil as “the god of this system of things.” (2 Cor. 4:4) It warns us that “the things which the nations sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and not to God.” (1 Cor. 10:20) How vitally important, then, to make sure that we really are worshiping the true God, the Creator of heaven and earth, and that our worship is pleasing to him!

## Are all religions acceptable to God?

Judg. 10:6, 7: “The sons of Israel again proceeded to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, and they began to serve the Baals and the Ashtoreth images and the gods of Syria and the gods of Sidon and the gods of Moab and the gods of the sons of Ammon and the gods of the

Philistines. So they left Jehovah and did not serve him. At this Jehovah's anger blazed against Israel." (If a person worships any thing or any person other than the true God, the Creator of heaven and earth, it is evident that his form of worship is not acceptable to Jehovah.)

Mark 7:6, 7: "He [Jesus] said to them [the Jewish Pharisees and scribes]: 'Isaiah aptly prophesied about you hypocrites, as it is written, "This people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far removed from me. It is in vain that they keep worshipping me, because they teach as doctrines commands of men."'" (Regardless of whom a group *profess* to worship, if they hold to doctrines of men instead of the inspired Word of God, their worship is in vain.)

Rom. 10:2, 3: "I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God; but not according to accurate knowledge; for, because of not knowing the righteousness of God but seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God." (People may have God's written Word but lack accurate knowledge of what it contains, because they have not been taught properly. They may feel that they are zealous for God, but they may not be doing what he requires. Their worship is not going to please God, is it?)

### ***Is it true that there is good in all religions?***

Most religions do teach that a person should not lie or steal, and so forth. But is that sufficient? Would you be happy to drink a glass of poisoned water because someone assured you that *most* of what you were getting was water?

2 Cor. 11:14, 15: "Satan himself keeps transforming himself into an angel of light. It is therefore nothing great if his ministers also keep transforming themselves into ministers of righteousness." (Here we are cautioned that not everything that originates with Satan may appear hideous. One of his chief methods of deceiving mankind has been false religion of all kinds, to some of which he gives a righteous appearance.)

2 Tim. 3:2, 5: "Men will be . . . having a form of godly devotion but proving false to its power; and from these turn away." (Regardless

of their outward professions of love for God, if those with whom you worship do not sincerely apply his Word in their own lives, the Bible urges you to break off such association.)

### **Is it proper to leave the religion of one's parents?**

If what our parents taught us is really from the Bible, we should hold on to it. Even if we learn that their religious practices and beliefs are out of harmony with God's Word, our parents deserve our respect. But what if you learned that a certain habit of your parents was harmful to health and could shorten a person's life? Would you imitate them and encourage your children to do so, or would you respectfully share with them what you learned? Similarly, knowledge of Bible truth brings responsibility. If possible, we should share with family members what we learn. We must make a decision: Do we really love God? Do we really want to obey God's Son? Our doing so may require that we leave the religion of our parents to take up true worship. It certainly would not be fitting to allow our devotion to our parents to be greater than our love for God and Christ, would it? Jesus said: "He that has greater affection for father or mother than for me is not worthy of me; and he that has greater affection for son or daughter than for me is not worthy of me."—Matt. 10:37.

Josh. 24:14: "Now fear Jehovah and serve him in faultlessness and in truth, and remove the gods that your forefathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt, and serve Jehovah." (That meant a change from the religion of their forefathers, did it not? To serve Jehovah acceptably, they had to get rid of any images used in such religion and cleanse their hearts of any desire for those things.)

1 Pet. 1:18, 19: "You know that it was not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, that you were delivered from your fruitless form of conduct received by tradition from your forefathers. But it was with precious blood, like that of an unblemished and spotless lamb, even Christ's." (So, early Christians turned away from those traditions of their forefathers, which traditions could never give them eternal life.

Gratitude for the sacrifice of Christ made them eager to get rid of anything that caused their lives to be fruitless, lacking real meaning because they did not honor God. Should not we have the same attitude?)

### **What is the Bible's viewpoint as to interfaith?**

*How did Jesus view religious leaders who pretended to be righteous but disrespected God?* “Jesus said to them: ‘If God were your Father, you would love me, for from God I came forth and am here. Neither have I come of my own initiative at all, but that One sent me forth. . . . You are from your father the Devil, and you wish to do the desires of your father. That one was a manslayer when he began, and he did not stand fast in the truth, because truth is not in him. When he speaks the lie, he speaks according to his own disposition, because he is a liar and the father of the lie. Because I, on the other hand, tell the truth, you do not believe me. . . . This is why you do not listen, because you are not from God.’”—John 8:42-47.

*Would it demonstrate loyalty to God and to his righteous standards if his servants were to embrace in religious brotherhood those who themselves practice what God condemns or who condone such practices?* “Quit mixing in company with anyone called a brother that is a fornicator or a greedy person or an idolater or a reviler or a drunkard or an extortioner, not even eating with such a man. . . . Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men kept for unnatural purposes, nor men who lie with men, nor thieves, nor greedy persons, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit God’s kingdom.” (1 Cor. 5:11; 6:9, 10) “Whoever . . . wants to be a friend of the world is constituting himself an enemy of God.” (Jas. 4:4) “O you lovers of Jehovah, hate what is bad. He is guarding the souls of his loyal ones.”—Ps. 97:10.

2 Cor. 6:14-17: “Do not become unevenly yoked with unbelievers. For what fellowship do righteousness and lawlessness have? Or what sharing does light have with darkness? Further, what harmony is there between Christ and Belial? Or what portion does a faithful person have with an unbeliever? And what agreement does God’s temple have with

idols? . . . “Therefore get out from among them, and separate yourselves,” says Jehovah, “and quit touching the unclean thing”; “and I will take you in.””

Rev. 18:4, 5: “I heard another voice out of heaven say: ‘Get out of her, my people, if you do not want to share with her in her sins, and if you do not want to receive part of her plagues. For her sins have massed together clear up to heaven, and God has called her acts of injustice to mind.’” (For details, see the main heading “Babylon the Great.”)

### **Is belonging to an organized religion necessary?**

Most religious organizations have produced bad fruitage. It is not the fact that groups are organized that is bad. But many have promoted forms of worship that are based on false teachings and are largely ritualistic instead of providing genuine spiritual guidance; they have been misused to control the lives of people for selfish objectives; they have been overly concerned with money collections and ornate houses of worship instead of spiritual values; their members are often hypocritical. Obviously no one who loves righteousness would want to belong to such an organization. But true religion is a refreshing contrast to all of that. Nevertheless, to fulfill the Bible’s requirements, it must be organized.

Heb. 10:24, 25: “Let us consider one another to incite to love and fine works, not forsaking the gathering of ourselves together, as some have the custom, but encouraging one another, and all the more so as you behold the day drawing near.” (To carry out this Scriptural command, there must be Christian meetings that we can attend on a consistent basis. Such an arrangement encourages us to express love toward others, not only concern about self.)

1 Cor. 1:10: “Now I exhort you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ that you should all speak in agreement, and that there should not be divisions among you, but that you may be fitly united in the same mind and in the same line of thought.” (Such

unity would never be achieved if the individuals did not meet together, benefit from the same spiritual feeding program, and respect the agency through which such instruction was provided. See also John 17:20, 21.)

1 Pet. 2:17: "Have love for the whole association of brothers." (Does that include only those who may meet together for worship in a particular private home? Not at all; it is an international brotherhood, as shown by Galatians 2:8, 9 and 1 Corinthians 16:19.)

Matt. 24:14: "This good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come." (For all nations to be given the opportunity to hear that good news, the preaching must be carried out in an orderly way, with suitable oversight. Love for God and for one's fellowman has caused people around the earth to unite their efforts to do this work.)

See also the main heading "Organization."

***Is loving one's fellowman what really counts?***

There is no doubt about it, such love is important. (Rom. 13:8-10) But being a Christian involves more than simply being kind to our neighbor. Jesus said that his true disciples would be outstandingly identified by their love for one another, for fellow believers. (John 13:35) The importance of that is emphasized repeatedly in the Bible. (Gal. 6:10; 1 Pet. 4:8; 1 John 3:14, 16, 17) However, Jesus showed that even more important is our love for God himself, which is shown by our obedience to his commandments. (Matt. 22:35-38; 1 John 5:3) To demonstrate such love, we need to study and apply God's Word and assemble with fellow servants of God for worship.

***Is having a personal relationship with God the really important thing?***

It certainly is important. Merely attending religious services in a formalistic way cannot take the place of it. But we need to be careful. Why? In the first century, there were people who thought they had a good relationship with God but whom Jesus showed to be badly mistaken. (John 8:41-44) The apostle Paul wrote about

some who evidently were zealous about their faith and obviously thought they had a good relationship with God but who did not understand what was really required in order to have God's approval.—Rom. 10:2-4.

Could we have a good personal relationship with God if we treated as of little importance his commandments? One of these is that we regularly assemble with fellow believers.—Heb. 10:24, 25.

***If we personally read the Bible, is that sufficient?***

It is true that many people can learn a great deal by reading the Bible personally. If their motive is to learn the truth about God and his purposes, what they are doing is highly commendable. (Acts 17:11) But, being honest with ourselves, are we truly going to grasp the full significance of it all without help? The Bible tells about a man who held a prominent position but who was humble enough to acknowledge his need for help in understanding Bible prophecy. That help was provided by a member of the Christian congregation.—Acts 8:26-38; compare other references to Philip in Acts 6:1-6; 8:5-17.

Of course, if a person reads the Bible but does not apply it in his life, it does him little good. If he believes it and acts on it, he *will* associate with God's servants in regular congregation meetings. (Heb. 10:24, 25) He will also join with them in sharing the "good news" with other people.—1 Cor. 9:16; Mark 13:10; Matt. 28:19, 20.

**How can a person know which religion is right?**

**(1) On what are its teachings based?** Are they from God, or are they largely from men? (2 Tim. 3:16; Mark 7:7) Ask, for example: Where does the Bible teach that God is a Trinity? Where does it say that the human soul is immortal?

**(2) Consider whether it is making known the name of God.** Jesus said in prayer to God: "I have made your name manifest to the men you gave me out of the world." (John 17:6) He declared: "It is Jehovah your God you must worship, and it is to him alone you must

render sacred service.” (Matt. 4:10) Has your religion taught you that ‘it is Jehovah you must worship’? Have you come to know the Person identified by that name—his purposes, his activities, his qualities—so that you feel you can confidently draw close to him?

**(3) Is true faith in Jesus Christ being demonstrated?** This involves appreciation of the value of the sacrifice of Jesus’ human life and of his position today as heavenly King. (John 3:36; Ps. 2:6-8) Such appreciation is shown by obeying Jesus—sharing personally and zealously in the work that he assigned to his followers. True religion has such faith that is accompanied by works.—Jas. 2:26.

**(4) Is it largely ritualistic, a formality, or is it a way of life?** God strongly disapproves of religion that is merely a formalism. (Isa. 1:15-17) True religion upholds the Bible’s standard of morality and clean speech instead of weakly going along with popular trends. (1 Cor. 5:9-13; Eph. 5:3-5) Its members reflect the fruits of God’s spirit in their lives. (Gal. 5:22, 23) So, those who adhere to true worship can be identified because they sincerely endeavor to apply Bible standards in their lives not only at their places of meeting but in their family life, at their secular work, in school, and in recreation.

**(5) Do its members truly love one another?** Jesus said: “By this all will know that you are my disciples, if you have love among yourselves.” (John 13:35) Such love reaches across racial, social, and national boundaries, drawing people together in genuine brotherhood. So strong is this love that it sets them apart as being truly different. When the nations go to war, who have enough love for their Christian brothers in other lands that they refuse to take up arms and kill them? That is what early Christians did.

**(6) Is it truly separate from the world?** Jesus said that his true followers would be “no part of the world.” (John 15:19) To worship God in a manner that he approves requires that we keep ourselves “without spot from the world.” (Jas. 1:27) Can that be said of those whose clergy and other members are involved in politics, or whose lives are largely built around materialistic and fleshly desires?—1 John 2:15-17.



**(7) Are its members active witnesses concerning God's Kingdom?** Jesus foretold: "This good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come." (Matt. 24:14) What religion is really proclaiming God's Kingdom as the hope of mankind instead of encouraging people to look to human rulership to solve their problems? Has your religion equipped you to share in this activity, and to do it from house to house as Jesus taught his apostles to do?—Matt. 10:7, 11-13; Acts 5:42; 20:20.

**Do Jehovah's Witnesses believe that theirs is the only right religion?**

See pages 203, 204, under "Jehovah's Witnesses."

**Why do some people have faith while others do not?**

See the main heading "Faith."

## If Someone Says—

**'I'm not interested in religion'**

**You might reply:** 'That doesn't surprise me. Many people share your view. May I ask, Have you always felt that way?' **Then perhaps add:** 'One of the things that impressed me was finding out that almost every major doctrine taught in the churches today is *not* found in the Bible. (Perhaps use what is found on pages 203, 204, under "Jehovah's Witnesses," with special emphasis on the Kingdom. By way of contrast, point out what Jehovah's Witnesses believe, as outlined on pages 199, 200.)'

See also pages 16, 17.

**'There is too much hypocrisy in religion'**

**You might reply:** 'Yes, I agree with you. Many preach one thing and live another way. But tell me, How do you feel about the Bible? (Ps. 19:7-10)'

**‘I live a good life. I treat my neighbors right.  
That’s enough religion for me’**

**You might reply:** ‘Since you say that you live a good life, you evidently enjoy life, is that right? . . . How would you like to live under the kind of conditions described here in Revelation 21:4? . . . Notice what John 17:3 says is necessary in order to have a part in it.’

See also page 327.

**‘I’m not interested in organized religion.  
I believe that a personal relationship  
with God is what counts’**

**You might reply:** ‘That interests me. Have you always felt that way? . . . Did you ever associate with a religious group in the past? . . . (Then perhaps use material on pages 326-328.)’

**‘I don’t agree with everything my church  
teaches, but I don’t see the need to change to  
another. I’d rather work for improvement  
within my own’**

**You might reply:** ‘I appreciate your telling me that. I am sure you will agree that what is really important to all of us is having God’s approval, is it not?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘God gives us all something serious to think about here at Revelation 18:4, 5. . . . Even if we personally do not practice the wrong things, the Bible shows that we share the blame if we support these organizations. (See also the main heading “Babylon the Great.”)’ (2) (Perhaps also use material on pages 328-330.) (3) ‘God is looking for people who love truth, and he is bringing them together for united worship. (John 4:23, 24)’

**‘All religions are good; you have yours,  
and I have mine’**

**You might reply:** ‘You evidently are a broad-minded person. But you also recognize that we all need the guidance that God’s Word

provides, and that is why you have a religion, is that not right?' **Then perhaps add:** 'Here at Matthew 7:13, 14 the Bible provides us some very valuable guidance in the words of Jesus. (Read it.) . . . Why might that be so?'

See also pages 322, 323.

**'As long as you believe in Jesus, it really does not matter what church you belong to'**

**You might reply:** 'There is no question about it, belief in Jesus is vital. And I assume that by that you mean accepting everything that he taught. No doubt you have observed, as I have, that many who say they are Christians really do not live up to what that name represents.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'Notice what Jesus said here at Matthew 7:21-23.' (2) 'There is a wonderful future for those who care enough to find out what God's will is and then do it. (Ps. 37:10, 11; Rev. 21:4)'

**'What makes you think there is only one religion that is right?'**

**You might reply:** 'Without doubt, there are sincere people in almost every religion. But what really counts is what God's Word says. How many true faiths does it refer to? Notice what is written here at Ephesians 4:4, 5.' **Then perhaps add:** (1) 'That agrees with what other texts state. (Matt. 7:13, 14, 21; John 10:16; 17:20, 21)' (2) 'So, the challenge that we must face is identifying that religion. How can we do it? (Perhaps use material on pages 328-330.)' (3) (See also what is on pages 199, 200, under the heading "Jehovah's Witnesses.")

**'I just read my Bible at home and pray to God for understanding'**

**You might reply:** 'Have you succeeded in reading the entire Bible as yet?' **Then perhaps add:** 'As you work on that, you will find something very interesting at Matthew 28:19, 20. . . . This is significant because it shows that Christ uses other humans to help us to understand

## Resurrection of Jesus

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

Jehovah's Witnesses do not believe in the physical resurrection of Jesus. They believe he took on different bodies, and was a spirit. The Watchtower Society's publication, Truth That Leads to Eternal Life, p. 52, teaches that Jesus was not given human life again because that would mean he was taking back His ransom.

What the Bible Says  
about RESURRECTION  
OF JESUS:

## RELIGION

333

1. Key Facts About The Body  
And The Resurrection Of Jesus  
Ransom paid was Christ's blood,  
not His body Hbr 9:14; Hbr 9:20  
Shed His blood Hbr 9:22  
Purchased with His blood Act  
20:28  
Flesh and blood cannot enter God's  
Kingdom 1Cr 15:50  
"It is I myself, a spirit hath not flesh  
and bones," then He ate Luk 24:36-43  
Thomas touched Jesus' wounds and said, "My Lord and  
my God." Jhn 20:27-28  
Jesus said He would raise His  
own body Jhn 2:19-21

what is involved in being a real Christian. In harmony with that, Jehovah's Witnesses offer to visit people in their home for an hour or so each week, free of charge, to discuss the Bible. May I take just a few minutes to show you how we go about it?"

See also page 328.

## I feel that religion is a private affair'

2. According To The Scriptures,  
Jesus Was Raised PHYSICALLY  
From The Dead:  
He will return as He left Act  
1:9-11  
Antichrist denies Jesus is  
coming in the flesh 2Jo 1:7  
If Christ has not been raised  
our faith is in vain 1Cr  
15:14; 1Cr 15:17  
Believe in your heart that  
Christ was raised from the  
dead Rom 10:9  
God raised Jesus from the  
dead Act 2:24  
Jesus raised His own  
body, SOMA — Greek  
word for tangible physical  
body Jhn 2:19-21; Jhn  
10:18  
The Holy Spirit raised  
Jesus from the dead Rom  
8:11

**You might reply:** 'That is a common view nowadays, and if folks are really not interested in the Bible's message, we gladly go on to other homes. But did you realize that the reason I came to see you was that this is what Jesus instructed his followers to do? . . . (Matt. 24:14; 28:19, 20; 10:40)'

# Resurrection

3. The Physical  
Resurrection Of Jesus  
Christ Is Confirmed By:  
The empty tomb Jhn  
20:1-9  
Angelic testimony Mat  
28:5-7  
His enemies Mat 28:11

4. Additional  
Confirmation Came  
After The Resurrection  
When Eyewitnesses Saw  
Him:

Mary Magdalene Mar 16:9  
Other women Mat 28:9  
Two disciples Luk  
24:13-15  
Simon Peter Luk 24:34  
Ten Apostles Jhn 20:19; Jhn 20:24  
Apostles at Sea of Galilee Jhn 21:1  
Apostles in Galilee Mat 28:16-17  
600 Brethren 1Cr 15:6  
Paul 1Cr 15:8  
James 1Cr 15:7

**Definition:** *A-na'sta-sis*, the Greek word translated "resurrection," literally means "a standing up again" and it refers to a rising up from death. The fuller expression "resurrection of (from) the dead" is used repeatedly in the Scriptures. (Matt. 22:31; Acts 4:2; 1 Cor. 15:12) The Hebrew is *techi-yath' ham-me-thim'*, which means "revival of the dead." (Matt. 22:23, ftn, NW Reference edition) Resurrection involves a reactivating of the life pattern of the individual, which life pattern God has retained in his memory. According to God's will for the individual, the person is restored in either a human or a spirit body and yet retains his personal identity, having the same personality and memories as when he died. The provision for resurrection of the dead is a magnificent expression of Jehovah's undeserved kindness; it displays his wisdom and power and is a means by which his original purpose regarding the earth will be carried out.

## Is the resurrection a reuniting of an immaterial soul with the physical body?

For this to be possible, of course, humans would have to have an immaterial soul that could separate from the physical body. The Bible does not teach such a thing. That notion was borrowed from Greek philosophy. The Bible teaching regarding the soul is set out on pages

375-378. For evidence as to the origin of Christendom's belief in an immaterial, immortal soul, see pages 379, 380.

**Was Jesus raised in a body of flesh, and does he have such a body in heaven now?**

1 Pet. 3:18: "Christ died once for all time concerning sins, a righteous person for unrighteous ones, that he might lead you to God, he being put to death in the flesh, but being made alive in the spirit ["by the Spirit," *KJ*; "in the spirit," *RS, NE, Dy, JB*]." (At his resurrection from the dead, Jesus was brought forth with a spirit body. In the Greek text the words "flesh" and "spirit" are put in contrast to each other, and both are in the dative case; so, if a translator uses the rendering "*by* the spirit" he should also consistently say "*by* the flesh," or if he uses "*in* the flesh" he should also say "*in* the spirit.")

Acts 10:40, 41: "God raised this One [Jesus Christ] up on the third day and granted him to become manifest, not to all the people, but to witnesses appointed beforehand by God." (Why did not others see him too? Because he was a spirit creature and when, as angels had done in the past, he materialized fleshly bodies to make himself visible, he did so only in the presence of his disciples.)

1 Cor. 15:45: "It is even so written: 'The first man Adam became a living soul.' The last Adam [Jesus Christ, who was perfect as was Adam when created] became a life-giving spirit."

***What does Luke 24:36-39 mean regarding the body in which Jesus was resurrected?***

Luke 24:36-39: "While they [the disciples] were speaking of these things he himself stood in their midst and said to them: 'May you have peace.' But because they were terrified, and had become frightened, they were imagining they beheld a spirit. So he said to them: 'Why are you troubled, and why is it doubts come up in your hearts? See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; feel me and see, because a spirit does not have flesh and bones just as you behold that I have.'"

Humans cannot see spirits, so the disciples evidently thought they

were seeing an apparition or a vision. (Compare Mark 6:49, 50.) Jesus assured them that he was no apparition; they could see his body of flesh and could touch him, feeling the bones; he also ate in their presence. Similarly, in the past, angels had materialized in order to be seen by men; they had eaten, and some had even married and fathered children. (Gen. 6:4; 19:1-3) Following his resurrection, Jesus did not always appear in the same body of flesh (perhaps to reinforce in their minds the fact that he was then a spirit), and so he was not immediately recognized even by his close associates. (John 20:14, 15; 21:4-7) However, by his repeatedly appearing to them in materialized bodies and then saying and doing things that they would identify with the Jesus they knew, he strengthened their faith in the fact that he truly had been resurrected from the dead.

If the disciples had actually seen Jesus in the body that he now has in heaven, Paul would not later have referred to the glorified Christ as being “the exact representation of [God’s] very being,” because God is a Spirit and has never been in the flesh.—Heb. 1:3; compare 1 Timothy 6:16.

When reading the reports of Jesus’ postresurrection appearances, we are helped to understand them properly if we keep in mind 1 Peter 3:18 and 1 Corinthians 15:45, quoted on page 334.

See also pages 217, 218, under “Jesus Christ.”

### **Who will be resurrected to share heavenly life with Christ, and what will they do there?**

Luke 12:32: “Have no fear, *little flock*, because your Father has approved of giving you the kingdom.” (These do not include all who have exercised faith; the number is limited. Their being in heaven is for a purpose.)

Rev. 20:4, 6: “I saw thrones, and there were those who sat down on them, and power of judging was given them. . . . Happy and holy is anyone having part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the thousand years.”

See also pages 162-168, under the heading “Heaven.”

***Will those raised to heavenly life eventually have glorified physical bodies there?***

Phil. 3:20, 21: “The Lord Jesus Christ . . . will refashion our humiliated body to be conformed to his glorious body according to the operation of the power that he has.” (Does this mean that it is their body of flesh that will eventually be made glorious in the heavens? Or does it mean that, instead of having a lowly body of flesh, they will be clothed with a glorious spirit body when raised to heavenly life? Let the following scripture answer.)

1 Cor. 15:40, 42-44, 47-50: “There are heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly bodies is one sort, and that of the earthly bodies is a different sort. So also is the resurrection of the dead. . . . It is sown a physical body, it is raised up a spiritual body. . . . The first man [Adam] is out of the earth and made of dust; the second man [Jesus Christ] is out of heaven. As the one made of dust is, so those made of dust are also; and as the heavenly one is, so those who are heavenly are also. And just as we have borne the image of the one made of dust, we shall bear also the image of the heavenly one. However, this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit God’s kingdom.” (There is no allowance here for any mixing of the two sorts of bodies or the taking of a fleshly body to heaven.)

**How did Jesus demonstrate what resurrection will mean for mankind in general?**

John 11:11, 14-44: “[Jesus said to his disciples:] ‘Lazarus our friend has gone to rest, but I am journeying there to awaken him from sleep.’ . . . Jesus said to them outspokenly: ‘Lazarus has died.’ . . . When Jesus arrived, he found he [Lazarus] had already been four days in the memorial tomb. . . . Jesus said to her [Martha, a sister of Lazarus]: ‘I am the resurrection and the life.’ . . . He cried out with a loud voice: ‘Lazarus, come on out!’ The man that had been dead came out with his feet and hands bound with wrappings, and his countenance was bound about with a cloth. Jesus said to them: ‘Loose him and let

him go.” (If Jesus had thus called Lazarus back from a state of bliss in another life, that would have been no kindness. But Jesus’ raising Lazarus up from a lifeless state was a kindness both to him and to his sisters. Once again Lazarus became a living human.)

Mark 5:35-42: “Some men from the home of the presiding officer of the synagogue came and said: ‘Your daughter died! Why bother the teacher any longer?’ But Jesus, overhearing the word being spoken, said to the presiding officer of the synagogue: ‘Have no fear, only exercise faith.’ . . . He took along the young child’s father and mother and those with him, and he went in where the young child was. And, taking the hand of the young child, he said to her: *‘Tal’i-tha cu’mi,’* which, translated, means: ‘Maiden, I say to you, Get up!’ And immediately the maiden rose and began walking, for she was twelve years old. And at once they were beside themselves with great ecstasy.” (When the general resurrection takes place on earth during Christ’s Millennial Reign, doubtless many millions of parents and their offspring will be overjoyed when they are reunited.)

### **What prospects will await those raised to life on earth?**

Luke 23:43: “Truly I tell you today, You will be with me in Paradise.” (All the earth will be transformed into a paradise under the rule of Christ as King.)

Rev. 20:12, 13: “I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and scrolls were opened. But another scroll was opened; it is the scroll of life. And the dead were judged out of those things written in the scrolls according to their deeds. . . . They were judged individually according to their deeds.” (The opening of scrolls evidently points to a time of education in the divine will, in harmony with Isaiah 26:9. The fact that “the scroll of life” is opened indicates that there is opportunity for those who heed that education to have their names written in that scroll. Ahead of them will be the prospect of eternal life in human perfection.)

See also pages 227-232, under “Kingdom.”



***Will some be raised simply to have judgment pronounced and then be consigned to second death?***

*What is the meaning of John 5:28, 29?* It says: “All those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice and come out, those who did good things to a resurrection of life, those who practiced vile things to a resurrection of judgment.” What Jesus said here must be understood in the light of the later revelation that he gave to John. (See Revelation 20:12, 13, quoted on page 337.) Both those who formerly did good things and those who formerly practiced bad things will be “judged individually according to their deeds.” What deeds? If we were to take the view that people were going to be condemned on the basis of deeds in their past life, that would be inconsistent with Romans 6:7: “He who has died has been acquitted from his sin.” It would also be unreasonable to resurrect people simply for them to be destroyed. So, at John 5:28, 29a, Jesus was pointing ahead to the resurrection; then, in the remainder of verse 29, he was expressing the outcome after they had been uplifted to human perfection and been put on judgment.

***What does Revelation 20:4-6 indicate as to those who will be resurrected on earth?***

Rev. 20:4-6: “I saw thrones, and there were those who sat down on them, and power of judging was given them. Yes, I saw the souls of those executed with the ax for the witness they bore to Jesus and for speaking about God . . . And they came to life and ruled as kings with the Christ for a thousand years. (The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrection. Happy and holy is anyone having part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of the Christ, and will rule as kings with him for the thousand years.”

The parentheses are used in *NW* and *Mo* to help the reader to connect what follows the parenthetical statement with what precedes it. As clearly stated, it is not “the rest of the dead” who share in the first resurrection. That resurrection is for those who rule with Christ for the thousand years. Does this mean that no others of mankind will live

during the thousand years except the ones who rule in heaven with Christ? No; because, if such were the case, it would mean that there was no one on behalf of whom they were serving as priests, and their domain would be a desolate globe.

*Who, then, are “the rest of the dead”?* They are all those of mankind who died as a result of Adamic sin and those who, though survivors of the great tribulation or those who may be born during the Millennium, need to be relieved of the death-dealing effects of such sin.—Compare Ephesians 2:1.

*In what sense do they not “come to life” until the end of the thousand years?* This does not mean their resurrection. This ‘coming to life’ involves much more than merely existing as humans. It means attaining to human perfection, free from all effects of Adamic sin. Notice that the reference to this in verse 5 occurs immediately after the preceding verse says that those who will be in heaven “came to life.” In their case it means life free from all effects of sin; they are even specially favored with immortality. (1 Cor. 15:54) For “the rest of the dead,” then, it must mean the fullness of life in human perfection.

### **Who will be included in the earthly resurrection?**

John 5:28, 29: “Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice [the voice of Jesus] and come out.” (The Greek word translated “memorial tombs” is not the plural form of *ta’phos* [grave, an individual burial place] or *hai’des* [gravedom, the common grave of dead mankind] but is the plural dative form of *mne-mei’on* [remembrance, memorial tomb]. It lays stress on preserving memory of the deceased person. Not those whose memory was blotted out in Gehenna because of unforgivable sins but persons remembered by God will be resurrected with the opportunity to live forever.—Matt. 10:28; Mark 3:29; Heb. 10:26; Mal. 3:16.)

Acts 24:15: “I have hope toward God . . . that there is going to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous.” (Both those who lived in harmony with God’s righteous ways and people who, out of ignorance, did unrighteous things will be resurrected. The Bible does

## The Second Coming of Jesus

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Watchtower Society teaches that Jesus returned invisibly in 1874, then changed the date to His invisible return to earth in 1914. Only the spiritually alert, anointed ones could discern His coming.

What the Bible Says  
about THE SECOND  
COMING OF JESUS:

340

## RESURRECTION

1. The Second Coming Will Be  
Obvious And Clear To All  
Mankind:  
Christ's second will be literal;  
He will actually physically come  
back to the earth as He said  
Rev 1:7  
Jesus forewarns us Mat 24:25  
Every eye shall see Him Rev 1:7;  
Rev 1:11  
False prophets will say, "Here is  
the Christ" Mat 24:23-24  
Shall see Him coming with  
power and glory Mat 24:30  
Shall see the Son coming in the  
clouds of heaven Mat 26:64  
Lord shall descend himself with  
a shout 1Th 4:16-17  
Unto them who look for Him  
shall He appear Hbr 9:28  
We shall see Him as He is 1Jo 3:2

2. The Purpose Of His  
Second Coming:  
To fulfill His word Jhn  
14:3  
Raise the dead 1Th  
4:13-18  
Destroy death 1Cr 15:20;  
1Cr 15:26

3. The Time Of His Second  
Coming:  
Unknown to man Mat 24:27;  
Mat 24:36  
After Gospel proclaimed to all  
Mat 24:14

4. While Waiting For His  
Second Coming, Believers asked  
to:  
Wait for Jesus 1Cr 1:7  
Look for Jesus Tts 2:13  
Be ready for Jesus Mat 24:42-51  
Pray for the Second Coming  
Rev 22:20

not answer all our questions as to whether certain specific individuals who have died will be resurrected. But we can be confident that God, who knows all the facts, will act impartially, with justice tempered by mercy that does not ignore his righteous standards. Compare Genesis 18:25.)

Rev. 20:13, 14: "The sea gave up those dead in it, and death and Hades gave up those dead in them, and they were judged individually according to their deeds. And death and Hades were hurled into the lake of fire. This means the second death, the lake of fire." (So, those whose death was attributable to Adamic sin will be raised, whether they were buried at sea or in Hades, the common earthly grave of dead mankind.)

See also the main heading "Salvation."

## If billions are to be raised from the dead, where will they all live?

A very liberal estimate of the number of people who have ever lived on earth is 20,000,000,000. As we have seen, not all of these will be resurrected. But, even if we assume that they would be, there would be ample room. The land surface of the earth at present is about 57,000,000 square miles (147,600,000 sq km). If half of that were set aside for other purposes, there would still be just a little less than an acre (c. 0.37 ha) per person, which can provide more than enough food. At the root of present food shortages is not any inability of the earth to produce sufficient but, rather, political rivalry and commercial greed.

See also page 116, under the heading "Earth."

# Return of Christ

**Definition:** Before leaving the earth, Jesus Christ promised to return. Thrilling events in connection with God's Kingdom are associated with that promise. It should be noted that there is a difference between *coming* and *presence*. Thus, while a person's coming (associated with his arrival or

return) occurs at a given time, his presence may thereafter extend over a period of years. In the Bible the Greek word *er'kho-mai* (meaning “to come”) is also used with reference to Jesus’ directing his attention to an important task at a specific time *during* his presence, namely, to his work as Jehovah’s executioner at the war of the great day of God the Almighty.

**Do the events associated with Christ’s presence take place in a very brief time or over a period of years?**

Matt. 24:37-39: “Just as the days of Noah were, so the presence [“coming,” *RS, TEV*; “presence,” *Yg, Ro, ED*; Greek, *pa-rou-si’a*] of the Son of man will be. For as they were in those days before the flood, eating and drinking, men marrying and women being given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark; and they took no note until the flood came and swept them all away, so the presence of the Son of man will be.” (The events of “the days of Noah” that are described here took place over a period of many years. Jesus compared his presence with what occurred back then.)

At Matthew 24:37 the Greek word *pa-rou-si’a* is used. Literally it means a “being alongside.” Liddell and Scott’s *Greek-English Lexicon* (Oxford, 1968) gives “*presence*, of persons,” as its first definition of *pa-rou-si’a*. The sense of the word is clearly indicated at Philippians 2:12, where Paul contrasts his presence (*pa-rou-si’a*) with his absence (*a-pou-si’a*). On the other hand, in Matthew 24:30, which tells of the “Son of man *coming* on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory” as Jehovah’s executioner at the war of Armageddon, the Greek word *er'kho-me-non* is used. Some translators use ‘coming’ for both Greek words, but those that are more careful convey the difference between the two.

**Will Christ return in a manner visible to human eyes?**

John 14:19: “A little longer and the world will behold me no more, but you [Jesus’ faithful apostles] will behold me, because I live and you will live.” (Jesus had promised his apostles that he would come again

and take them to heaven to be with him. They could see him because they would be spirit creatures as he is. But the world would not see him again. Compare 1 Timothy 6:16.)

Acts 13:34: "He [God] resurrected him [Jesus] from the dead destined no more to return to corruption." (Human bodies are by nature corruptible. That is why 1 Corinthians 15:42, 44 uses the word "corruption" in parallel construction with "physical body." Jesus will never again have such a body.)

John 6:51: "I am the living bread that came down from heaven; if anyone eats of this bread he will live forever; and, for a fact, the bread that I shall give is my flesh in behalf of the life of the world." (Having given it, Jesus does not take it back again. He does not thereby deprive mankind of the benefits of the sacrifice of his perfect human life.)

See also pages 313, 314, under "Rapture."

***What is the meaning of Jesus' coming "in the same manner" as he ascended to heaven?***

Acts 1:9-11: "While they [Jesus' apostles] were looking on, he was lifted up and a cloud caught him up from their vision. And as they were gazing into the sky while he was on his way, also, look! two men in white garments stood alongside them, and they said: 'Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus who was received up from you into the sky will come thus in the same manner as you have beheld him going into the sky.'" (Notice that this says "the same manner," not the same body. What was the "manner" of his ascent? As verse 9 shows, he disappeared from view, his departure being observed only by his disciples. The world in general was not aware of what happened. The same would be true of Christ's return.)

***What is meant by his 'coming on the clouds' and 'every eye seeing him'?***

Rev. 1:7: "Look! He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, and those who pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth will beat themselves in grief because of him." (Also Matthew 24:30; Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27)

*What is indicated by “clouds”?* Invisibility. When an airplane is in a thick cloud or above the clouds, people on the ground usually cannot see it, although they may hear the roar of the engines. Jehovah told Moses: “I am coming to you in a dark cloud.” Moses did not see God, but that cloud indicated Jehovah’s invisible presence. (Ex. 19:9; see also Leviticus 16:2; Numbers 11:25.) If Christ were to appear visibly in the heavens, it is obvious that not “every eye” would see him. If he appeared over Australia, for example, he would not be visible in Europe, Africa, and the Americas, would he?

*In what sense will ‘every eye see him’?* They will discern from events on earth that he is invisibly present. Also referring to sight that is not physical, John 9:41 reports: “Jesus said to [the Pharisees]: ‘If you were blind, you would have no sin. But now you say, “We see.” Your sin remains.’” (Compare Romans 1:20.) Following Christ’s return, some persons show faith; they recognize the sign of his presence. Others reject the evidence, but when Christ goes into action as God’s executioner of the wicked, even they will discern from the manifestation of his power that the destruction is not from men but from heaven. They will know what is happening because they were warned in advance. Because of what is overtaking them, they will “beat themselves in grief.”

*Who are “those who pierced him”?* Literally, Roman soldiers did this at the time of Jesus’ execution. But they have long been dead. So this must refer to people who similarly mistreat, or ‘pierce,’ Christ’s true followers during “the last days.”—Matt. 25:40, 45.

***Can it really be said that a person has ‘come’ or that he is ‘present’ if he is not visible?***

The apostle Paul spoke of his being “absent in body but *present* in spirit” with the congregation in Corinth.—1 Cor. 5:3.

Jehovah spoke of his ‘going down’ to confuse the language of the builders of the tower of Babel. (Gen. 11:7) He also said that he would “go down” to deliver Israel from bondage to Egypt. And God assured Moses, “My own person will go along” to lead Israel to the

Promised Land. (Ex. 3:8; 33:14) But no human ever saw God.—Ex. 33:20; John 1:18.

**What are some of the events with which the Bible associates the presence of Christ?**

Dan. 7:13, 14: “With the clouds of the heavens someone like a son of man [Jesus Christ] happened to be coming; and to the Ancient of Days [Jehovah God] he gained access, and they brought him up close even before that One. And to him there were given rulership and dignity and kingdom, that the peoples, national groups and languages should all serve even him.”

1 Thess. 4:15, 16: “This is what we tell you by Jehovah’s word, that we the living who survive to the presence of the Lord shall in no way precede those who have fallen asleep in death; because the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a commanding call, with an archangel’s voice and with God’s trumpet, and those who are dead in union with Christ will rise first.” (So, those who will rule with Christ would be resurrected to be with him in heaven—first those who had died in years past and then those who would die following the Lord’s return.)

Matt. 25:31-33: “When the Son of man arrives in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit down on his glorious throne. And all the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate people one from another, just as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. And he will put the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on his left.”

2 Thess. 1:7-9: “To you who suffer tribulation, relief along with us at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with his powerful angels in a flaming fire, as he brings vengeance upon those who do not know God and those who do not obey the good news about our Lord Jesus. These very ones will undergo the judicial punishment of everlasting destruction from before the Lord and from the glory of his strength.”

Luke 23:42, 43: “He [the sympathetic evildoer impaled alongside Jesus] went on to say: ‘Jesus, remember me when you get into your

kingdom.’ And he said to him: ‘Truly I tell you today, You will be with me in Paradise.’” (Under Jesus’ rule, all the earth will become a paradise; the dead who are in God’s memory will be raised with an opportunity to enjoy perfect life on earth forever.)

See also pages 234-239, under the heading “Last Days.”

## Sabbath

**Definition:** Sabbath is taken from the Hebrew *sha-vath'*, meaning “rest, cease, desist.” The sabbatical system prescribed in the Mosaic Law included a weekly Sabbath day, a number of additional specified days throughout each year, the seventh year, and the fiftieth year. The weekly Sabbath of the Jews, the seventh day of their calendar week, is from sunset on Friday until sunset on Saturday. Many professed Christians have traditionally kept Sunday as their day of rest and of worship; others have adhered to the day set aside on the Jewish calendar.

### Are Christians under obligation to keep a weekly sabbath day?

Ex. 31:16, 17: “The sons of Israel must keep the sabbath, so as to carry out the sabbath during their generations. It is a covenant to time indefinite [“a perpetual covenant,” *RS*]. Between me and the sons of Israel it is a sign to time indefinite.” (Notice that sabbath observance was a sign between Jehovah and Israel; this would not be the case if everyone else were also obligated to keep the Sabbath. The Hebrew word rendered “perpetual” in *RS* is *'oh-lam'*, which basically means a period of time that, from the standpoint of the present, is indefinite or hidden from sight but of long duration. That can mean forever, but not necessarily so. At Numbers 25:13 the same Hebrew word is applied to the priesthood, which later ended, according to Hebrews 7:12.)

Rom. 10:4: “Christ is the end of the Law, so that everyone exercising faith may have righteousness.” (Sabbath keeping was a part of that Law. God used Christ to bring that Law to its end. Our having a righteous standing with God depends on faith in Christ, not on keeping



a weekly sabbath.) (Also Galatians 4:9-11; Ephesians 2:13-16)

Col. 2:13-16: “[God] kindly forgave us all our trespasses and blotted out the handwritten document against us, which consisted of decrees and which was in opposition to us . . . Therefore let no man judge you in eating and drinking or in respect of a festival or of an observance of the new moon or of a sabbath.” (If a person was under the Mosaic Law and was judged guilty of profaning the Sabbath, he was to be stoned to death by the whole congregation, according to Exodus 31:14 and Numbers 15:32-35. Many who argue for sabbath keeping have reason to be glad that we are not under that Law. As shown in the scripture here quoted, an approved standing with God no longer requires observance of the sabbath requirement given to Israel.)

***How did Sunday come to be the principal day of worship for much of Christendom?***

Although Christ was resurrected on the first day of the week (now called Sunday), the Bible contains no instruction to set aside that day of the week as sacred.

“The retention of the old Pagan name of ‘*Dies Solis*,’ or ‘Sunday,’ for the weekly Christian festival, is, in great measure, owing to the union of Pagan and [so-called] Christian sentiment with which the first day of the week was recommended by Constantine [in an edict in 321 C.E.] to his subjects, Pagan and Christian alike, as the ‘venerable day of the Sun.’ . . . It was his mode of harmonizing the discordant religions of the Empire under one common institution.”—*Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church* (New York, 1871), A. P. Stanley, p. 291.

**Was the requirement of sabbath keeping given to Adam and thus made binding on all of his offspring?**

Jehovah God proceeded to rest as to his works of material, earthly creation after preparing the earth for human habitation. This is stated at Genesis 2:1-3. But nothing in the Bible record says that God directed Adam to keep the seventh day of each week as a sabbath.

Deut. 5:15: “You must remember that you [Israel] became a slave in the land of Egypt and Jehovah your God proceeded to bring you out from there with a strong hand and an outstretched arm. That is why Jehovah your God commanded you to carry on the sabbath day.” (Here Jehovah connects his giving of the sabbath law with Israel’s deliverance from slavery in Egypt, not with events in Eden.)

Ex. 16:1, 23-29: “The entire assembly of the sons of Israel finally came to the wilderness of Sin . . . on the fifteenth day of the second month after their coming out of the land of Egypt. . . . [Moses] said to them: ‘It is what Jehovah has spoken. Tomorrow there will be a sabbath observance of a holy sabbath to Jehovah. . . . Six days you will pick [the manna] up, but on the seventh day is a sabbath. On it none will form.’ . . . Jehovah said to Moses: . . . ‘Mark the fact that Jehovah has given you the sabbath.’” (Prior to this, there had been a marking off of weeks of seven days each, but this is the first reference to a sabbath observance.)

**Is the Mosaic Law divided into “ceremonial”  
and “moral” parts, and is the “moral law”  
(the Ten Commandments) binding on Christians?**

*Did Jesus refer to the Law in a manner that indicated division of it into two parts?*

Matt. 5:17, 21, 23, 27, 31, 38: “Do not think I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I came, not to destroy, but to fulfill.” Now, notice what Jesus included in his further comments. “You heard that it was said to those of ancient times, ‘You must not murder [Ex. 20:13; the Sixth Commandment]’ . . . If, then, you are bringing your gift to the altar [Deut. 16:16,17; no part of the Ten Commandments] . . . You heard that it was said, ‘You must not commit adultery [Ex. 20:14; the Seventh Commandment].’ Moreover it was said, ‘Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce [Deut. 24:1; no part of the Ten Commandments].’ You heard that it was said, ‘Eye for eye and tooth for tooth [Ex. 21:23-25; no part of the Ten Commandments].’” (So, Jesus mixed together references to the Ten Commandments and

other parts of the Law, making no distinction between them. Should we treat them differently?)

When Jesus was asked, “Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?” did he isolate the Ten Commandments? Instead, he replied: “‘You must love Jehovah your God with your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole mind.’ This is the greatest and first commandment. The second, like it, is this, ‘You must love your neighbor as yourself.’ On these two commandments the whole Law hangs, and the Prophets.” (Matt. 22:35-40) If some cling to the Ten Commandments (Deut. 5:6-21), saying that they are binding on Christians but that the rest are not, are they not actually rejecting what Jesus said (quoting Deut. 6:5; Lev. 19:18) as to which commandments are the greatest?

***When referring to the passing away of the Mosaic Law, does the Bible directly say that the Ten Commandments were included in what came to an end?***

Rom. 7:6, 7: “Now we have been *discharged from the Law*, because we have died to that by which we were being held fast . . . What, then, shall we say? Is the Law sin? Never may that become so! Really I would not have come to know sin if it had not been for the Law; and, for example, I would not have known covetousness if the Law had not said: ‘*You must not covet.*’” (Here, immediately after writing that Jewish Christians had been “discharged from the Law,” what example from the Law does Paul cite? The Tenth Commandment, thus showing that it was included in the Law from which they had been discharged.)

2 Cor. 3:7-11: “If the code which administers death and which was *engraved in letters in stones* came about in a glory, so that the sons of Israel could not gaze intently at the face of Moses because of the glory of his face, a glory that was to be done away with, why should not the administering of the spirit be much more with glory? . . . For if that which *was to be done away with* was brought in with glory, much more would that which remains be with glory.” (Reference is made here to a code that was “engraved in letters in stones” and it is said that “the sons

of Israel could not gaze intently at the face of Moses” on the occasion when it was delivered to them. What is this describing? Exodus 34:1, 28-30 shows that it is the giving of the Ten Commandments; these were the commandments engraved on stone. Obviously these are included in what the scripture here says “was to be done away with.”)

***Does doing away with the Mosaic Law, including the Ten Commandments, imply the taking away of all moral restraint?***

Not at all; many of the moral standards set out in the Ten Commandments were restated in the inspired books of the Christian Greek Scriptures. (There was, however, no restating of the sabbath law.) But no matter how good a law is, as long as sinful inclinations dominate a person’s desires, there will be lawlessness. However, regarding the new covenant, which has replaced the Law covenant, Hebrews 8:10 states: “‘For this is the covenant that I shall covenant with the house of Israel after those days,’ says Jehovah. ‘I will put my laws in their mind, and in their hearts I shall write them. And I will become their God, and they themselves will become my people.’” How much more effective such laws are than those engraved on stone tablets!

Rom. 6:15-17: “Shall we commit a sin because we are not under law but under undeserved kindness? Never may that happen! Do you not know that if you keep presenting yourselves to anyone as slaves to obey him, you are slaves of him because you obey him, either of sin with death in view or of obedience with righteousness in view? But thanks to God that you were the slaves of sin but you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were handed over.” (See also Galatians 5:18-24.)

### **Of what significance to Christians is the weekly Sabbath?**

***There is “a sabbath resting” that Christians share in every day***

Hebrews 4:4-11 says: “In one place [Genesis 2:2] he [God] has said of the seventh day as follows: ‘And God rested on the seventh day

from all his works,’ and again in this place [Psalm 95:11]: ‘They shall not enter into my rest.’ Since, therefore, it remains for some to enter into it, and those to whom the good news was first declared did not enter in because of disobedience, he again marks off a certain day by saying after so long a time in David’s psalm [Psalm 95:7, 8] ‘Today’; just as it has been said above: ‘Today if you people listen to his own voice, do not harden your hearts.’ For if Joshua had led them into a place of rest, God would not afterward have spoken of another day. *So there remains a sabbath resting for the people of God.* For the man that has entered into God’s rest has also himself rested from his own works, just as God did from his own. Let us therefore do our utmost to enter into that rest, for fear anyone should fall in the same pattern of disobedience.”

From what are Christians here urged to rest? From their “own works.” What works? Works by means of which they formerly sought to prove themselves righteous. No longer do they believe that they can earn God’s approval and gain eternal life by complying with certain rules and observances. That was the error of faithless Jews who, by ‘seeking to establish their own righteousness, did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God.’ (Rom. 10:3) True Christians recognize that all of us were born sinners and that it is only by faith in the sacrifice of Christ that anyone can have a righteous standing with God. They endeavor to take to heart and apply all the teachings of God’s Son. They humbly accept counsel and reproof from God’s Word. This does not mean that they think they can *earn* God’s approval in this way; instead, what they do is an expression of their love and faith. By such a course of life they avoid the “pattern of disobedience” of the Jewish nation.

The “seventh day,” referred to in Genesis 2:2, was not merely a 24-hour day. (See page 88, under the heading “Creation.”) Similarly, the “sabbath resting” that true Christians share is not limited to a 24-hour day. By exercising faith and obeying the Bible’s counsel, they can enjoy it every day, and especially will they do so in God’s new system.

***There is a thousand-year “sabbath” rest that lies ahead for mankind***

Mark 2:27, 28: “[Jesus] went on to say to them: ‘The sabbath came

into existence for the sake of man, and not man for the sake of the sabbath; hence the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath.”

Jesus knew that Jehovah had instituted the Sabbath as a sign between God and Israel, and that it was meant to bring them relief from their labors. Jesus also was aware that his own death would provide the basis for setting aside the Mosaic Law as having found its fulfillment in him. He appreciated that the Law, with its sabbath requirement, provided “a shadow of the good things to come.” (Heb. 10:1; Col. 2:16, 17) In connection with those “good things” there is a “sabbath” of which he is to be Lord.

As Lord of lords, Christ will rule all the earth for a thousand years. (Rev. 19:16; 20:6; Ps. 2:6-8) While on earth, Jesus mercifully performed some of his most amazing works of healing on the Sabbath, thus demonstrating the kind of relief that he will bring to people out of all nations during his Millennial Reign. (Luke 13:10-13; John 5:5-9; 9:1-14) Those who appreciate the real meaning of the Sabbath will have opportunity also to benefit from that “sabbath” rest.

## If Someone Says—

### ‘Christians must keep the Sabbath’

**You might reply:** ‘May I ask why you feel that way?’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘What the Bible says about it definitely should govern our thinking on the matter, should it not? . . . There are some Bible texts that I have found helpful on this subject. Please let me share them with you. (Then use appropriate portions of the material on the preceding pages.)’

### ‘Why don’t you keep the Sabbath?’

**You might reply:** ‘My answer would depend on which sabbath you have in mind. Did you know that the Bible tells about more than one sabbath? . . . God gave sabbath laws to the Jews. But did you know that the Bible speaks of a different kind of sabbath that Christians are to keep?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘We do not keep one day a week as the

Sabbath because the Bible says that requirement “was to be done away with.” (2 Cor. 3:7-11; see comments regarding this on pages 348, 349.)’ (2) ‘But there is a sabbath that we do keep regularly. (Heb. 4:4-11; see pages 349, 350.)’

## Saints

**Definition:** According to Roman Catholic teaching, saints are those who died and are now with Christ in heaven and who have been given recognition by the Church for outstanding holiness and virtue. The Tridentine profession of faith states that the saints are to be invoked as intercessors with God and that both the relics of saints and images of the saints are to be venerated. Other religions, too, invoke the help of saints. Certain religions teach that all of their members are saints and are free from sin. The Bible makes many references to saints, or holy ones. It refers to Christ’s 144,000 spirit-anointed followers as being such.

### **Does the Bible teach that a person must have attained to heavenly glory before he is recognized as a saint?**

The Bible definitely does refer to holy ones, or saints, that are in heaven. Jehovah is spoken of as “the Holy One [Greek, *ha'gi-on*].” (1 Pet. 1:15, 16; see Leviticus 11:45.) Jesus Christ is described as “the Holy One [*ha'gi-os*] of God” when on earth and as “holy [*ha'gi-os*]” in heaven. (Mark 1:24; Rev. 3:7, *JB*) The angels too are “holy.” (Acts 10:22, *JB*) The same basic term in the original Greek is applied to a considerable number of persons on earth.

Acts 9:32, 36-41, *JB*: “Peter visited one place after another and eventually came to the saints [*ha'gi'ous*] living down in Lydda. At Jaffa there was a woman disciple called Tabitha [who died] . . . [Peter] turned to the dead woman and said, ‘Tabitha, stand up’. She opened her eyes, looked at Peter and sat up. Peter helped her to her feet, then he called in the saints and widows and showed them she was alive.” (Clearly, these saints were not yet in heaven, nor was just an outstanding individual such as Peter viewed as a saint.)

2 Cor. 1:1; 13:12, *JB*: “From Paul, appointed by God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus, and from Timothy, one of the brothers, to the church of God at Corinth and to all the saints [*ha-gi’ois*] in the whole of Achaia.” “Greet one another with the holy kiss. All the saints send you greetings.” (All these early Christians who were cleansed by the blood of Christ and set apart for God’s service as prospective joint heirs with Christ were referred to as saints, or holy ones. Recognition of their being saints was obviously not deferred until after they had died.)

### **Is it Scriptural to pray to “saints” for them to act as intercessors with God?**

Jesus Christ said: “You should pray like this: ‘Our Father in heaven, . . . ’” So prayers are to be addressed to the Father. Jesus also said: “I am the Way, the Truth and the Life. No one can come to the Father except through me. If you ask for anything in my name, I will do it.” (Matt. 6:9; John 14:6, 14, *JB*) Thus Jesus ruled out the idea that anyone else could fill the role of intercessor. The apostle Paul added regarding Christ: “He not only died for us—he rose from the dead, and there at God’s right hand he stands and pleads for us.” “He is living for ever to intercede for all who come to God through him.” (Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25, *JB*) If we truly want our prayers to be heard by God, would it not be wise to approach God in the way that his Word directs? (See also pages 258, 259, under the heading “Mary.”)

Eph. 6:18, 19, *JB*: “Never get tired of staying awake to pray *for* all the saints; and pray for me to be given an opportunity to open my mouth and speak without fear and give out the mystery of the gospel.” (Italics added.) (Here encouragement is given to pray *for* the saints but not *to* them or *through* them. The *New Catholic Encyclopedia*, 1967, Vol. XI, p. 670, acknowledges: “Usually in the N[ew] T[estament], all prayer, private as well as public liturgical prayer, is addressed to God the Father through Christ.”)

Rom. 15:30, *JB*: “I beg you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ and the love of the Spirit, to help me through my dangers by praying to God for me.” (The apostle Paul, himself a saint, asked fellow Christians who



were also saints to pray for him. But notice that Paul did not address his prayers *to* those fellow saints, nor did their prayers on his behalf replace the personal intimacy that Paul himself enjoyed with the Father by means of prayer. Compare Ephesians 3:11, 12, 14.)

### **How should the practice of venerating relics and images of “saints” be viewed?**

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* admits: “It is thus vain to seek a justification for the cult of relics in the Old Testament; nor is much attention paid to relics in the New Testament. . . . [The Church “father”] Origen seems to have regarded the practice as a pagan sign of respect for a material object.”—(1967), Vol. XII, pp. 234, 235.

It is noteworthy that God buried Moses, and no human ever found out where his grave was. (Deut. 34:5, 6) But Jude 9 informs us that the archangel Michael disputed with the Devil about Moses’ body. Why? God’s purpose to dispose of it in such a manner that humans would not know where to find it was clearly stated. Did the Adversary want to direct humans to that body so that it might be put on display and perhaps become an object of veneration?

Regarding the veneration of *images* of the “saints,” see the main heading “Images.”

### **Why are Catholic “saints” depicted with halos?**

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* acknowledges: “The most common attribute, applied to all saints, is the nimbus (cloud), a luminous defined shape surrounding the head of the saint. Its origins are pre-Christian, and examples are found in Hellenistic art of pagan inspiration; the halo was used, as evidenced in mosaics and coins, for demigods and divinities such as Neptune, Jupiter, Bacchus, and in particular Apollo (god of the sun).”—(1967), Vol. XII, p. 963.

*The New Encyclopædia Britannica* says: “In Hellenistic and Roman art the sun-god Helios and Roman emperors often appear

with a crown of rays. Because of its pagan origin, the form was avoided in Early Christian art, but a simple circular nimbus was adopted by Christian emperors for their official portraits. From the middle of the 4th century, Christ was also shown with this imperial attribute . . . it was not until the 6th century that the halo became customary for the Virgin Mary and other saints.”—(1976), *Micropædia*, Vol. IV, p. 864.

***Is it proper to mix Christianity with pagan symbolism?***

“Light and darkness have nothing in common. Christ is not the ally of Beliar [Belial; Satan], nor has a believer anything to share with an unbeliever. The temple of God has no common ground with idols, and that is what we are—the temple of the living God. . . . Then come away from them and keep aloof, says the Lord. Touch nothing that is unclean, and I will welcome you and be your father, and you shall be my sons and daughters, says the Almighty Lord.”—2 Cor. 6:14-18, *JB*.

**Might all the members of a religious group be saints and thus free from sin?**

It certainly was true that all who made up the first-century Christian congregation were saints. (1 Cor. 14:33, 34; 2 Cor. 1:1; 13:13, *RS*, *KJ*) They are described as ones that received “forgiveness of sins” and were “sanctified” by God. (Acts 26:18; 1 Cor. 1:2, *RS*, *KJ*) Nevertheless, they did not claim to be free from all sin. They were born as descendants of the sinner Adam. This inheritance often made it a struggle for them to do what was right, as the apostle Paul humbly acknowledged. (Rom. 7:21-25) And the apostle John pointedly said: “If we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.” (1 John 1:8, *RS*) So, being a saint in the sense that the term is used regarding Christ’s true followers does not mean that in the flesh they are free from all sin.

As to whether all true Christians today are saints with heavenly life before them, see pages 164-168.

## Salvation, Assurance of

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society member believes they CANNOT know if they have salvation during this life.

However, they believe that after the 1,000 year reign of Christ, they will be told if they will receive eternal life. (See: the Watchtower Society publication, Life Everlasting, p.398)

What the Bible Says about **356**  
ASSURANCE OF SALVATION:

1. The Bible & Assurance  
Of Salvation:

Sealed unto salvation Eph  
1:13; Eph 4:30; 2Cr 1:21-22

2. The Bible Describes The  
Various Ways In Which The  
Believer's Security Is Confirmed:

We may know we have eternal  
life 1Jo 5:11-13

Sealed with the Holy Spirit Eph  
1:13

Jesus will never leave us Hbr  
13:5

We have passed from life to  
death Jhn 5:24

The believer is free Jhn 8:32-36  
We have been set free from the  
law of sin & death Rom 8:2

We shall never face judgment  
again Jhn 5:24

There is no condemnation Rom  
8:1

The old man of the flesh is put  
to death Rom 6:3-6

There is new life in Christ 2Cr  
5:17/Gal 2:20

We have become identified in  
Christ Col 3:3; 1Cr 15:21-22

Nothing can separate us from  
Christ Rom 8:35-39

He is able to save believers  
forever Hbr 7:25

## SAINTS

### If Someone Says—

#### Do you believe in the saints?

**You might reply:** ‘Which ones do you have in mind?’ If the person mentions Mary and/or the apostles, you might **possibly add:** (1) ‘Yes, they are referred to in the Holy Scriptures, and I believe what is written there. But I am especially interested in what they are doing today and how it affects us, aren’t you? . . . I have found something very interesting about them here in the Holy Scriptures, and I would like to share it with you. (Rev. 5:9, 10)’ [Note, for use if a question is raised about the wording in the text: *JB* says “rule the world.” *CC* reads “reign over the earth.” *Kx* states “reign as kings over the earth.” But *NAB* and *Dy* read “reign on the earth.” For comments on the Greek grammar, see page 168, under “Heaven.”] (2) ‘What will life under such a government be like? (Rev. 21:2-4)’

**Or you could say** (if you were once a Catholic): ‘For many years I shared in the festivals for the saints and regularly prayed to them. But then I read something in the Holy Scriptures that caused me to reconsider what I was doing. Please, let me show it to you. (See page 353.)’

## Salvation

**Definition:** Preservation or deliverance from danger or destruction. That deliverance may be from the hands of oppressors or persecutors. For all true Christians, Jehovah provides through his Son deliverance from the present wicked system of things as well as salvation from bondage to sin and death. For a great crowd of faithful servants of Jehovah living during “the last days,” salvation will include preservation through the great tribulation.

### Will God, in his great mercy, eventually save all humankind?

*Does 2 Peter 3:9 indicate that there will be universal salvation? It says: “The Lord is not slow about his promise as some count slowness,*

but is forbearing toward you, not wishing that any should perish [“he does not want anyone to be destroyed,” *TEV*], but that all should reach repentance.” (*RS*) It is God’s merciful desire that all of Adam’s offspring repent, and he has generously made provision for forgiveness of the sins of those who do. But he does not force anyone to accept that provision. (Compare Deuteronomy 30:15-20.) Many reject it. They are like a drowning man who pushes away a life preserver when it is thrown to him by someone who desires to help. It should be noted, however, that the alternative to repentance is not an eternity in hellfire. As 2 Peter 3:9 shows, those who do not repent will perish, or “be destroyed.” Verse 7 (*RS*) also refers to “*destruction* of ungodly men.” There is no thought of universal salvation here.—See also the main heading “Hell.”

*Does 1 Corinthians 15:22 prove that all humans will eventually be saved?* It says: “As in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive.” (*RS*) As shown in the surrounding verses, what is under discussion here is resurrection. Who will be resurrected? All whose death is attributable to Adamic sin (see verse 21) but who have not also personally committed the willful transgressions set forth in Hebrews 10:26-29. As Jesus was raised from Hades (Acts 2:31), so all others who are in Hades will be “made alive” by means of the resurrection. (Rev. 1:18; 20:13) Will all of these gain eternal salvation? That opportunity will be open to them, but not everyone will take hold of it, as is indicated at John 5:28, 29, which shows that the outcome to some will be adverse “judgment.”

*What about texts such as Titus 2:11, which refers to “the salvation of all men,” according to the rendering of RS?* Other texts, such as John 12:32, Romans 5:18, and 1 Timothy 2:3, 4, convey a similar thought in *RS*, *KJ*, *NE*, *TEV*, etc. The Greek expressions rendered “all” and “everyone” in these verses are inflected forms of the word *pas*. As shown in Vine’s *Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words* (London, 1962, Vol. I, p. 46), *pas* can also mean “every kind or variety.” So, in the above verses, instead of “all,” the expression “every kind of” could be used; or “all sorts of,” as is done in *NW*. Which is correct—“all” or the

thought conveyed by “all sorts of”? Well, which rendering is also harmonious with the rest of the Bible? The latter one is. Consider Acts 10:34, 35; Revelation 7:9, 10; 2 Thessalonians 1:9. (Note: Other translators also recognize this sense of the Greek word, as is shown by their renderings of it at Matthew 5:11—“all kinds of,” *RS*, *TEV*; “every kind of,” *NE*; “all manner of,” *KJ*.)

***Are there scriptures that definitely show that some will never be saved?***

2 Thess. 1:9, *RS*: “They shall suffer the punishment of *eternal destruction* and exclusion from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of his might.” (Italics added.)

Rev. 21:8, *RS*: “As for the cowardly, the faithless, the polluted, as for murderers, fornicators, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their lot shall be in the lake that burns with fire and sulphur, which is the second death.”

Matt. 7:13, 14, *RS*: “Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the way is easy, that leads to destruction, and those who enter by it are many. For the gate is narrow and the way is hard, that leads to life, and those who find it are few.”

### **Once a person is saved, is he always saved?**

Jude 5, *RS*: “I desire to remind you, though you were once for all fully informed, that he who *saved* a people out of the land of Egypt, *afterward destroyed* those who did not believe.” (Italics added.)

Matt. 24:13, *RS*: “He who endures to the end will be saved.” (So a person’s final salvation is not determined at the moment that he begins to put faith in Jesus.)

Phil. 2:12, *RS*: “As you have always obeyed, so now, not only as in my presence but much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.” (This was addressed to “the saints,” or holy ones, at Philippi, as stated in Philippians 1:1. Paul urged them not to be overly confident but to realize that their final salvation was not yet assured.)

Heb. 10:26, 27, *RS*: “If we sin deliberately after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, but a fearful prospect of judgment, and a fury of fire which will consume the adversaries.” (Thus the Bible does not go along with the idea that no matter what sins a person may commit after he is “saved” he will not lose his salvation. It encourages faithfulness. See also Hebrews 6:4-6, where it is shown that even a person anointed with holy spirit can lose his hope of salvation.)

### **Is anything more than faith needed in order to gain salvation?**

Eph. 2:8, 9, *RS*: “By grace [“undeserved kindness,” *NW*] you have been saved through faith; and this is not your own doing, it is the gift of God—not because of works, lest any man should boast.” (The entire provision for salvation is an expression of God’s undeserved kindness. There is no way that a descendant of Adam can gain salvation on his own, no matter how noble his works are. Salvation is a gift from God given to those who put faith in the sin-atoning value of the sacrifice of his Son.)

Heb. 5:9, *RS*: “He [Jesus] became the source of eternal salvation to all who *obey* him.” (Italics added.) (Does this conflict with the statement that Christians are “saved through faith”? Not at all. Obedience simply demonstrates that their faith is genuine.)

Jas. 2:14, 26, *RS*: “What does it profit, my brethren, if a man says he has faith but has not works? Can his faith save him? For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, so faith apart from works is dead.” (A person does not *earn* salvation by his works. But anyone who has genuine faith *will* have works to go with it—works of obedience to the commands of God and Christ, works that demonstrate his faith and love. Without such works, his faith is dead.)

Acts 16:30, 31, *RS*: “‘Men, what must I do to be saved?’ And they [Paul and Silas] said, ‘Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved, you and your household.’” (If that man and his household truly believed, would they not act in harmony with their belief? Certainly.)

## If Someone Says—

### ‘I’m saved’

**You might reply:** ‘I am glad to know that, because it tells me that you believe in Jesus Christ. The work in which I am sharing is one that Jesus assigned his followers to do, that is, to tell others about the establishment of his Kingdom. (Matt. 24:14)’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘What is that Kingdom? What will its coming mean to the world? (Dan. 2:44)’ (2) ‘What conditions will there be here on earth under that heavenly government? (Ps. 37:11; Rev. 21:3, 4)’

**Or you could say:** ‘Then you appreciate what the apostle Peter said, here at Acts 4:12, don’t you? . . . Have you ever wondered *by whom* the name of Jesus was *given* for us to put faith in it?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Jesus himself tells us. (John 17:3)’ (2) ‘Notice that Jesus said he had made his Father’s name known. (John 17:6) What is His personal name? What associations does it convey to your mind? (Ex. 3:15; 34:5-7)’

### ‘Are you saved?’

**You might reply:** ‘So far, I am. I say that because I am also aware of the Bible’s counsel not to be overconfident of our standing. Are you acquainted with this text? (1 Cor. 10:12)’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘What is the reason for that? To persons who had been born again and had the hope of heavenly life (Heb. 3:1), the apostle Paul wrote . . . (Heb. 3:12-14) It is by growing in knowledge of God’s Word that we fortify our faith.’

**Or you could say:** ‘I could answer that by simply saying, Yes. But did you know that the Bible speaks of more than one salvation? For instance, have you ever considered the significance of Revelation 7:9, 10, 14? . . . So, there will be people who will be saved through the coming great tribulation, to live right here on earth. (Matt. 5:5)’

### ‘Do you accept Jesus as your personal Savior?’

See pages 219, 220, under the heading “Jesus Christ.”

**‘You say that only 144,000 are going to be saved’**

**You might reply:** ‘I am glad that you brought that up so I can tell you what we *really* believe. Salvation is open to just as many people as will demonstrate true faith in the provision that God has made through Jesus. But the Bible says that only 144,000 will go to heaven to be with Christ. Have you ever seen that in the Bible? . . . It is here at Revelation 14:1, 3.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘What will they do in heaven? (Rev. 20:6)’ (2) ‘It is obvious that they will be ruling *over* someone. Who might that be? . . . (Matt. 5:5; 6:10)’

## Satan the Devil

**Definition:** The spirit creature who is the chief adversary of Jehovah God and of all who worship the true God. The name Satan was given to him because of his becoming a resister of Jehovah. Satan is also known as the Devil, because he is the foremost slanderer of God. Satan is described as the original serpent, evidently because of his using a serpent in Eden to deceive Eve, and for this reason “serpent” came to signify “deceiver.” In the book of Revelation, the symbolism of a devouring dragon is also applied to Satan.

### How can we know whether such a spirit person really exists?

The Bible is the chief source of evidence. There he is repeatedly referred to by name (Satan 52 times, Devil 33 times). Eyewitness testimony as to Satan’s existence is also recorded there. Who was the eyewitness? Jesus Christ, who lived in heaven before coming to earth, repeatedly spoke of that wicked one by name.—Luke 22:31; 10:18; Matt. 25:41.

What the Bible says about Satan the Devil makes sense. The evil that mankind experiences is far out of proportion to the malice of the humans involved. The Bible’s explanation of Satan’s origin and his activities makes clear why, despite the desire of the majority to live in peace, mankind has been plagued with hatred, violence, and war for



thousands of years and why this has reached such a level that it now threatens to destroy all mankind.

If there really were no Devil, accepting what the Bible says about him would not bring lasting benefits to a person. In many instances, however, persons who formerly dabbled in the occult or who belonged to groups practicing spiritism report that they were at that time greatly distressed because of hearing “voices” from unseen sources, being “possessed” by superhuman beings, etc. Genuine relief was gained when they learned what the Bible says about Satan and his demons, applied the Bible’s counsel to shun spiritistic practices, and sought Jehovah’s help in prayer.—See pages 384-389, under the heading “Spiritism.”

Believing that Satan exists does not mean accepting the idea that he has horns, a pointed tail, and a pitchfork and that he roasts people in a fiery hell. The Bible gives no such description of Satan. That is the product of the minds of medieval artists who were influenced by representations of the mythological Greek god Pan and by the *Inferno* written by the Italian poet Dante Alighieri. Instead of teaching a fiery hell, the Bible clearly says that “the dead . . . are conscious of nothing at all.”—Eccl. 9:5.

### ***Is Satan perhaps only the evil within people?***

Job 1:6-12 and 2:1-7 tell about conversations between Jehovah God and Satan. If Satan were the evil in a person, the evil in this case would have to be in Jehovah. But that is in complete disagreement with what the Bible tells us about Jehovah as being One “in whom there is no unrighteousness.” (Ps. 92:15; Rev. 4:8) It is noteworthy that the Hebrew text uses the expression *has-Sa-tan’* (*the Satan*) in the accounts in Job, showing that reference is being made to the one who is outstandingly the resister of God.—See also Zechariah 3:1, 2, footnote in NW Reference edition.

Luke 4:1-13 reports that the Devil endeavored to tempt Jesus to do his bidding. The account relates statements made by the Devil and answers given by Jesus. Was Jesus there being tempted by evil within himself? Such a view does not harmonize with the Bible’s description of Jesus as being sinless. (Heb. 7:26; 1 Pet. 2:22) Although at John 6:70

the Greek word *di-a'bo-los'* is used to describe a bad quality that had developed in Judas Iscariot, in Luke 4:3 the expression *ho di-a'bo-los* (*the Devil*) is used, thus designating a particular person.

***Is blaming the Devil just a device used in an effort to escape from responsibility for bad conditions?***

Some people blame the Devil for what they themselves do. In contrast, the Bible shows that humans often bear much of the blame for the badness they experience, whether at the hands of other humans or as a result of their own conduct. (Eccl. 8:9; Gal. 6:7) Yet, the Bible does not leave us ignorant of the existence and devices of the superhuman foe who has brought so much grief to mankind. It shows how we can get out from under his control.

**From where did Satan come?**

All of Jehovah's works are perfect; he is not the author of unrighteousness; so he did not create anyone wicked. (Deut. 32:4; Ps. 5:4) The one who became Satan was originally a perfect spirit son of God. When saying that the Devil "did not stand fast in the truth," Jesus indicated that at one time that one was "in the truth." (John 8:44) But, as is true of all of God's intelligent creatures, this spirit son was endowed with free will. He abused his freedom of choice, allowed feelings of self-importance to develop in his heart, began to crave worship that belonged only to God, and so enticed Adam and Eve to listen to him rather than obey God. Thus by his course of action he made himself Satan, which means "adversary."—Jas. 1:14, 15; see also page 372, under the heading "Sin."

**Why did not God destroy Satan promptly after he rebelled?**

Serious issues were raised by Satan: (1) *The righteousness and rightfulness of Jehovah's sovereignty*. Was Jehovah withholding from mankind freedom that would contribute to their happiness? Were mankind's ability to govern their affairs successfully and their continued life truly dependent on their obedience to God? Had Jehovah

been dishonest in giving a law that stated that disobedience would lead to their death? (Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:3-5) So, did Jehovah really have the right to rule? (2) *The integrity of intelligent creatures toward Jehovah.* By the deflection of Adam and Eve the question was raised: Did Jehovah's servants really obey him out of love or might *all* of them abandon God and follow the lead being given by Satan? This latter issue was further developed by Satan in the days of Job. (Gen. 3:6; Job 1:8-11; 2:3-5; see also Luke 22:31.) These issues could not be settled by merely executing the rebels.

Not that God needed to prove anything to himself. But so that these issues would never again disrupt the peace and well-being of the universe, Jehovah has allowed ample time for them to be settled beyond all doubt. That Adam and Eve died following disobedience to God became evident in due time. (Gen. 5:5) But more was at issue. So, God has permitted both Satan and humans to try every form of government of their own making. None have brought lasting happiness. God has let mankind go to the limit in pursuing ways of life that ignore His righteous standards. The fruitage speaks for itself. As the Bible truthfully says: "It does not belong to man who is walking even to direct his step." (Jer. 10:23) At the same time God has given his servants opportunity to prove their loyalty to him by their acts of loving obedience, and this in the face of enticements and persecution instigated by Satan. Jehovah exhorts his servants, saying: "Be wise, my son, and make my heart rejoice, that I may make a reply to him that is taunting me." (Prov. 27:11) Those proving faithful reap great benefits now and have the prospect of eternal life in perfection. They will use such life in doing the will of Jehovah, whose personality and ways they truly love.

### **How powerful a figure is Satan in today's world?**

Jesus Christ referred to him as being "*the ruler of the world,*" the one whom mankind in general obeys by heeding his urgings to ignore God's requirements. (John 14:30; Eph. 2:2) The Bible also calls him "*the god of this system of things,*" who is honored by the religious

practices of people who adhere to this system of things.—2 Cor. 4:4; 1 Cor. 10:20.

When endeavoring to tempt Jesus Christ, the Devil “brought him up and showed him all the kingdoms of the inhabited earth in an instant of time; and the Devil said to him: ‘I will give you all this authority and the glory of them, because it has been delivered to me, and to whomever I wish I give it. You, therefore, if you do an act of worship before me, it will all be yours.’” (Luke 4:5-7) Revelation 13:1, 2 reveals that Satan gives ‘power, throne and great authority’ to the global political system of rulership. Daniel 10:13, 20 discloses that Satan has had demonic princes over principal kingdoms of the earth. Ephesians 6:12 refers to these as constituting ‘governments, authorities, world rulers of this darkness, wicked spirit forces in heavenly places.’

No wonder that 1 John 5:19 says: “The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one.” But his power is only for a limited period of time and is only by the toleration of Jehovah, who is God Almighty.

### **How long will Satan be allowed to mislead mankind?**

For evidence that we now live in the last days of Satan’s wicked system of things, see pages 95-98, under “Dates,” and the main heading “Last Days.”

The provision for relief from Satan’s wicked influence is symbolically described in this way: “I saw an angel coming down out of heaven with the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he seized the dragon, the original serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. And he hurled him into the abyss and shut it and sealed it over him, that he might not mislead the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After these things he must be let loose for a little while.” (Rev. 20:1-3) Then what? “The Devil who was misleading them was hurled into the lake of fire and sulphur.” (Rev. 20:10) What does that mean? Revelation 21:8 answers: “This means the second death.” He will be gone forever!

***Does the ‘abyssing’ of Satan mean that he will be confined to a desolate earth with no one for him to tempt for 1,000 years?***

Some persons refer to *Revelation 20:3* (quoted on page 365) to support this idea. They say that the “abyss,” or “bottomless pit” (*KJ*), represents the earth in a state of desolation. Does it? *Revelation 12:7-9, 12 (KJ)* shows that at some time before his abyssing Satan is “cast out” of heaven down to the earth, where he brings increased woe upon mankind. So, when *Revelation 20:3 (KJ)* says that Satan is “cast . . . into the bottomless pit,” he surely is not simply left where he already is—invisible but confined to the vicinity of the earth. He is removed far from there, “that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled.” Notice that *Revelation 20:3* says that, at the end of the thousand years, it is Satan, not the nations, that are loosed from the abyss. When Satan is loosed, people who formerly made up those nations will already be on hand.

*Isaiah 24:1-6* and *Jeremiah 4:23-29 (KJ)* are sometimes referred to in support of this belief. These say: “Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste . . . The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.” “I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void . . . I beheld, and, lo, there was no man . . . For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate . . . Every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.” What do these prophecies mean? They had their first fulfillment upon Jerusalem and the land of Judah. In execution of divine judgment, Jehovah permitted the Babylonians to overrun the land. Eventually it was all left desolate and waste. (See *Jeremiah 36:29*.) But God did not then depopulate the entire globe, nor will he do so now. (See pages 112-115, under “Earth,” also the main heading “Heaven.”) However, he will completely desolate both the modern counterpart of unfaithful Jerusalem, Christendom, which reproaches the name of God by its unholy conduct, and all the rest of Satan’s visible organization.

Instead of being a desolate waste, during Christ’s Thousand Year Reign, and while Satan is in the abyss, all the earth will become a paradise. (See “Paradise.”)

# Sex

**Definition:** The characteristics of earthly creatures that serve as a means of reproduction by two interacting parents. The differences between the male and female sexes have far-reaching effects in human life. Since God himself is the Source of life and since humans are meant to reflect his qualities, the ability to transmit life by sexual relations is to be treated with great respect.

## **Does the Bible teach that sexual relations are sinful?**

Gen. 1:28: “God blessed them [Adam and Eve] and God said to them: ‘Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth.’” (Fulfilling this divine command would require that they have sexual relations, would it not? Doing so would not be sinful but would be in harmony with God’s purpose for the populating of the earth. Some persons have thought that the ‘forbidden fruit’ in Eden was perhaps a symbolic reference to a divine restriction or even a prohibition of sexual relations on the part of Adam and Eve. But that conflicts with God’s command quoted above. It also conflicts with the fact that, although Adam and Eve ate of the forbidden fruit in Eden, the first mention of their having sexual intercourse was after they had been expelled from there.—Gen. 2:17; 3:17, 23; 4:1.)

Gen. 9:1: “God went on to bless Noah and his sons and to say to them: ‘Be fruitful and become many and fill the earth.’” (This further blessing, together with a restatement of the divine command to procreate, was given after the global Flood in Noah’s day. God’s viewpoint toward lawful sexual relations had not changed.)

1 Cor. 7:2-5: “Because of prevalence of fornication, let each man have his own wife and each woman have her own husband. Let the husband render to his wife her due; but let the wife also do likewise to her husband. . . . Do not be depriving each other of it, except by mutual consent for an appointed time, . . . that Satan may not keep tempting

you for your lack of self-regulation.” (What is wrong is thus shown to be fornication, not proper sexual relations between husband and wife.)

### **Are sexual relations before marriage wrong?**

1 Thess. 4:3-8: “This is what God wills . . . that you abstain from fornication; that each one of you should know how to get possession of his own vessel in sanctification and honor, not in covetous sexual appetite such as also those nations have which do not know God; that no one go to the point of harming and encroach upon the rights of his brother in this matter, because Jehovah is one who exacts punishment for all these things, just as we told you beforehand and also gave you a thorough witness. For God called us, not with allowance for uncleanness, but in connection with sanctification. So, then, the man that shows disregard is disregarding, not man, but God, who puts his holy spirit in you.” (The Greek word *por-nei'a*, translated “fornication,” refers to sexual intercourse between unmarried persons, also to extramarital relations on the part of married persons.)

Eph. 5:5: “No fornicator or unclean person or greedy person—which means being an idolater—has any inheritance in the kingdom of the Christ and of God.” (This does not mean that anyone who *in the past* was a fornicator cannot enjoy the blessings of God’s Kingdom, but he must cease that way of life in order to have God’s approval. See 1 Corinthians 6:9-11.)

### **Does the Bible approve of living together as husband and wife without legal marriage?**

See pages 248-250, under the heading “Marriage.”

### **What does the Bible say about homosexuality?**

Rom. 1:24-27: “God, in keeping with the desires of their hearts, gave them up to uncleanness, that their bodies might be dishonored among them . . . God gave them up to disgraceful sexual appetites, for both their females changed the natural use of themselves into one contrary to nature; and likewise even the males left the natural use of

the female and became violently inflamed in their lust toward one another, males with males, working what is obscene and receiving in themselves the full recompense, which was due for their error.”

1 Tim. 1:9-11: “Law is promulgated, not for a righteous man, but for persons lawless and unruly, ungodly and sinners, . . . fornicators, men who lie with males, . . . and whatever other thing is in opposition to the healthful teaching according to the glorious good news of the happy God.” (Compare Leviticus 20:13.)

Jude 7: “Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities about them, after they . . . [had] gone out after flesh for unnatural use, are placed before us as a warning example by undergoing the judicial punishment of everlasting fire.” (The name Sodom has become the basis for the word “sodomy,” which usually designates a homosexual practice. Compare Genesis 19:4, 5, 24, 25.)

***What is the attitude of true Christians toward those who have a history of homosexuality?***

1 Cor. 6:9-11: “Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men kept for unnatural purposes, nor men who lie with men . . . will inherit God’s kingdom. And yet that is what some of you were. But you have been washed clean, but you have been sanctified, but you have been declared righteous in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and with the spirit of our God.” (Regardless of such a background, if persons now abandon their former unclean practices, apply Jehovah’s righteous standards, and exercise faith in his provision for forgiveness of sins through Christ, they can enjoy a clean standing before God. After reforming, they may be welcomed in the Christian congregation.)

True Christians know that even deeply rooted wrong desires, including those that may have a genetic basis or that involve physical causes or environmental factors, are not insurmountable for persons who truly want to please Jehovah. Some people are by nature highly emotional. Perhaps in the past they gave free rein to fits of anger; but knowledge of God’s will, the desire to please him, and the help of his spirit enable them to develop self-control. A



person may be an alcoholic, but, with proper motivation, he can refrain from drinking and thus avoid becoming a drunkard. Likewise, a person may feel strongly attracted to others of the same sex, but by heeding the counsel of God's Word he can remain clean from homosexual practices. (See Ephesians 4:17-24.) Jehovah does not allow us to go on thinking that wrong conduct really makes no difference; he kindly but firmly warns us of the consequences and provides abundant help for those who want to "strip off the old personality with its practices, and clothe [themselves] with the new personality."—Col. 3:9, 10.

### **Is the Bible's view regarding sex perhaps old-fashioned and needlessly restrictive?**

1 Thess. 4:3-8: "This is what God wills . . . that you abstain from fornication . . . So, then, the man that shows disregard is disregarding, not man, but God, who puts his holy spirit in you." (The Bible's view regarding sex is not simply something that was developed by certain humans who lived many years ago. It comes from mankind's Creator; it makes clear what is required in order to have his approval; it also provides guidelines that contribute to stable families and wholesome, happy relationships outside the family. Those who apply this counsel safeguard themselves against the deep emotional scars and loathsome diseases that go with immoral conduct. The Bible's counsel is very much up to date in meeting the needs of those who want a clean conscience before God and a life free from needless frustration.)

## **If Someone Says—**

### **'What is your attitude toward homosexuality?'**

**You might reply:** 'It is the viewpoint that is expressed here in the Bible. I believe that what it says is more important than any human opinion, because this gives us the thoughts of mankind's Creator. (1 Cor. 6:9-11) You will notice that some of these who became

Christians were formerly practicing homosexuality. But because of their love for God, and with the help of his spirit, they changed.'

**Or you could say:** 'In answering that, I might say that I've noticed that many who feel that no stigma should be attached to a homosexual life-style do not believe that the Bible is God's Word. May I ask how you view the Bible?' If the person *does* profess faith in the Bible, **you might perhaps add:** 'Homosexuality is not an issue that is new. The Bible sets out Jehovah God's unchanging viewpoint in very clear language. (Perhaps use material on pages 368, 369.)' If the person expresses doubts about the existence of God or about the Bible, **you could add:** 'If there were no God, we logically would not be accountable to him and so could live as we pleased. So the real question is, Is there a God and do I owe my existence to him [also, perhaps, Is the Bible inspired by God]? (Use thoughts from pages 145-151 or 58-68.)'

## Sin

**Definition:** Literally, a missing of the mark, according to the Hebrew and Greek Bible texts. God himself sets the "mark" that his intelligent creatures are to reach. Missing that mark is sin, which is also unrighteousness, or lawlessness. (Rom. 3:23; 1 John 5:17; 3:4) Sin is anything not in harmony with God's personality, standards, ways, and will, all of which are holy. It may involve wrong conduct, failure to do what should be done, ungodly speech, unclean thoughts, or desires or motives that are selfish. The Bible differentiates between inherited sin and willful sin, between an act of sin over which a person is repentant and the practice of sin.

### How was it possible for Adam to sin if he was perfect?

As to Adam's being perfect, read Genesis 1:27, 31 and Deuteronomy 32:4. When Jehovah God pronounced his earthly creation, including man and woman, to be "very good," what did it mean? For One whose activity is perfect to have said that what he made was "very good," it must have measured up to his perfect standards.

*Did perfection require that Adam and Eve be unable to do wrong?*

The maker of a robot expects it to do exactly what he has programmed it to do. But a perfect robot would not be a perfect human. The qualities viewed as essential are not the same. Adam and Eve were humans, not robots. To humankind, God gave the ability to choose between right and wrong, between obedience and disobedience, to make moral decisions. Since this is the way humans were designed, the inability to make such decisions (and not an unwise decision) is what would have indicated imperfection.—Compare Deuteronomy 30:19, 20; Joshua 24:15.

*For Adam and Eve to qualify as being created perfect, must all their decisions thereafter be right?* That would be the same as saying that they had no choice. But God did not make them in such a way that their obedience would be automatic. God granted them the ability to choose, so that they could obey because they loved him. Or, if they allowed their hearts to become selfish, they would become disobedient. Which means more to you—when someone does something for you because he is *forced* to do it or because he *wants* to?—Compare Deuteronomy 11:1; 1 John 5:3.

*How could such perfect humans become selfish, leading to acts of sin?* Although created perfect, their physical bodies would not continue to function perfectly if not provided with proper food. So, too, if they let the mind feed on wrong thoughts, this would cause moral deterioration, unholiness. James 1:14, 15 explains: “Each one is tried by being drawn out and enticed by his own desire. Then the desire, when it has become fertile, gives birth to sin.” In the case of Eve, the wrong desires began to develop when she listened with interest to Satan, who used a serpent as his mouthpiece. Adam heeded the urging of his wife to join her in eating the forbidden fruit. Instead of rejecting the wrong thoughts, both nourished selfish desires. Acts of sin resulted.—Gen. 3:1-6.

### **Was Adam’s sin part of “God’s plan”?**

See page 29, under the heading “Adam and Eve,” also page 142, under the heading “Fate.”

**Is there really such a thing as “sin” nowadays?**

*Illustrations:* If a sick man was to break the thermometer, would that prove that he did not have a fever? If a thief said that he did not believe what is written in the lawbooks, would that make him innocent of crime? Similarly, the fact that many people do not believe it is necessary to live according to Bible standards does not put an end to sin.—See 1 John 1:8.

Some people may choose to do what God’s Word forbids. But that does not prove the Bible wrong. Galatians 6:7, 8 warns: “Do not be misled: God is not one to be mocked. For whatever a man is sowing, this he will also reap; because he who is sowing with a view to his flesh will reap corruption from his flesh.” The epidemic of sexually transmitted diseases, broken homes, and so forth, gives evidence of the truthfulness of what the Bible says. God made man; He knows what will bring us lasting happiness; He tells us in the Bible. Does it not make sense to listen to Him? (For evidence of God’s existence, see the main heading “God.”)

***Is not much of what is called sin simply doing what is natural for humans?***

*Is sex sinful? Did Adam and Eve sin by having sexual relations with each other?* That is not what the Bible says. Genesis 1:28 says that God himself told Adam and Eve to “be fruitful and become many and fill the earth.” That would involve sexual relations between them, would it not? And Psalm 127:3 says that “sons are an inheritance from Jehovah,” “a reward.” It should be noted that Eve ate first of the forbidden fruit and did so when she was by herself; only later did she give some to Adam. (Gen. 3:6) Obviously, the tree on which the forbidden fruit grew was a literal one. What the Bible forbids is not normal sexual relations between husband and wife but practices such as fornication, adultery, homosexuality, and bestiality. The bad fruitage of such practices shows that the prohibition is an evidence of loving concern on the part of the One who knows how we are made.

Gen. 1:27: “God proceeded to create the man [Adam] in his image, in God’s image he created him.” (The *normal* thing, therefore, was for

Adam to reflect God's holy qualities, to respond appreciatively to God's direction. To fall short of this was to miss the mark, to sin. See Romans 3:23, also 1 Peter 1:14-16.)

Eph. 2:1-3: "It is you [Christians] God made alive though you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you at one time walked according to the system of things of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit that now operates in the sons of disobedience. Yes, among them we all at one time conducted ourselves in harmony with the desires of our flesh, doing the things willed by the flesh and the thoughts, and we were naturally children of wrath even as the rest." (As offspring of sinner Adam, we were born in sin. From birth on, the inclination of our heart is toward badness. If we do not curb those wrong tendencies, we may in time become accustomed to such a way of life. It may even seem "normal" because others around us are doing similar things. But the Bible identifies what is right and what is wrong from God's viewpoint, in view of how he made man and his purpose for mankind. If we listen to our Creator and lovingly obey him, life will take on a richness of meaning that we never knew before, and we will have an eternal future. Warmly our Creator invites us to taste and see how good it is.—Ps. 34:8.)

### **How does sin affect a person's relationship with God?**

1 John 3:4, 8: "Everyone who practices sin is also practicing lawlessness, and so sin is lawlessness. He who carries on sin originates with the Devil." (How forceful this is! Those who deliberately choose a course of sin, making a practice of it, are viewed by God as criminals. The course they have chosen is the one that Satan himself first took.)

Rom. 5:8, 10: "While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. . . . When we were enemies, we became reconciled to God through the death of his Son." (Notice that sinners are referred to as enemies of God. How wise, then, to avail ourselves of the provision that God has made for reconciliation to him!)

1 Tim. 1:13: “I was shown mercy [says the apostle Paul], because I was ignorant and acted with a lack of faith.” (But when he was shown the right way by the Lord, he did not hold back from following it.)

2 Cor. 6:1, 2: “Working together with him, we also entreat you not to accept the undeserved kindness of God and miss its purpose. For he says: ‘In an acceptable time I heard you, and in a day of salvation I helped you.’ Look! Now is the especially acceptable time. Look! Now is the day of salvation.” (Now is the time when the opportunity for salvation is available. God will not forever extend toward sinful humans such undeserved kindness. So, care needs to be exercised in order that we do not miss its purpose.)

### **How is relief from our sinful state possible?**

See the main heading “Ransom.”

## **Soul**

**Definition:** In the Bible, “soul” is translated from the Hebrew *ne'phesh* and the Greek *psy-khe'*. Bible usage shows the soul to be a person or an animal or the life that a person or an animal enjoys. To many persons, however, “soul” means the immaterial or spirit part of a human being that survives the death of the physical body. Others understand it to be the principle of life. But these latter views are not Bible teachings.

### **What does the Bible say that helps us to understand what the soul is?**

Gen. 2:7: “Jehovah God proceeded to form the man out of dust from the ground and to blow into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man came to be a living soul.” (Notice that this does not say that man *was given* a soul but that he *became* a soul, a living person.) (The part of the Hebrew word here rendered “soul” is *ne'phesh*. *KJ*, *AS*, and *Dy* agree with that rendering. *RS*, *JB*, *NAB* read “being.” *NE* says “creature.” *Kx* reads “person.”)

1 Cor. 15:45: "It is even so written: 'The first man Adam became a living soul.' The last Adam became a life-giving spirit." (So the Christian Greek Scriptures agree with the Hebrew Scriptures as to what the soul is.) (The Greek word here translated "soul" is the accusative case of *psy·khe'*. *KJ, AS, Dy, JB, NAB*, and *Kx* also read "soul." *RS, NE*, and *TEV* say "being.")

1 Pet. 3:20: "In Noah's days . . . a few people, that is, eight souls, were carried safely through the water." (The Greek word here translated "souls" is *psy·khai'*, the plural form of *psy·khe'*. *KJ, AS, Dy*, and *Kx* also read "souls." *JB* and *TEV* say "people"; *RS, NE*, and *NAB* use "persons.")

Gen. 9:5: "Besides that, your blood of your souls [or, "lives"; Hebrew, from *ne'phesh*] shall I ask back." (Here the soul is said to have blood.)

Josh. 11:11: "They went striking every soul [Hebrew, *ne'phesh*] that was in it with the edge of the sword." (The soul is here shown to be something that can be touched by the sword, so these souls could not have been spirits.)

### ***Where does the Bible say that animals are souls?***

Gen. 1:20, 21, 24, 25: "God went on to say: 'Let the waters swarm forth a swarm of living souls\* . . . ' And God proceeded to create the great sea monsters and every living soul that moves about, which the waters swarmed forth according to their kinds, and every winged flying creature according to its kind. . . . And God went on to say: 'Let the earth put forth living souls according to their kinds . . . ' And God proceeded to make the wild beast of the earth according to its kind and the domestic animal according to its kind and every moving animal of the ground according to its kind." (\*In Hebrew the word here is *ne'phesh*. *Ro* reads "soul." Some translations use the rendering "creature[s].")

Lev. 24:17, 18: "In case a man strikes any soul [Hebrew, *ne'phesh*] of mankind fatally, he should be put to death without fail. And the fatal striker of the soul [Hebrew, *ne'phesh*] of a domestic animal should make compensation for it, soul for soul." (Notice that the same Hebrew word for soul is applied to both mankind and animals.)

Rev. 16:3: "It became blood as of a dead man, and every living

soul\* died, yes, the things in the sea.” (Thus the Christian Greek Scriptures also show animals to be souls.) (\*In Greek the word here is *psy·khe*’. *KJ*, *AS*, and *Dy* render it “soul.” Some translators use the term “creature” or “thing.”)

***Do other scholars who are not Jehovah’s Witnesses acknowledge that this is what the Bible says the soul is?***

“There is no dichotomy [division] of body and soul in the O[ld] T[estament]. The Israelite saw things concretely, in their totality, and thus he considered men as persons and not as composites. The term *nepeš* [*ne’phesh*], though translated by our word soul, never means soul as distinct from the body or the individual person. . . . The term [*psy·khe*] is the N[ew] T[estament] word corresponding with *nepeš*. It can mean the principle of life, life itself, or the living being.”—*New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967), Vol. XIII, pp. 449, 450.

“The Hebrew term for ‘soul’ (*nefesh*, that which breathes) was used by Moses . . . , signifying an ‘animated being’ and applicable equally to nonhuman beings. . . . New Testament usage of *psychē* (‘soul’) was comparable to *nefesh*.”—*The New Encyclopædia Britannica* (1976), Macropædia, Vol. 15, p. 152.

“The belief that the soul continues its existence after the dissolution of the body is a matter of philosophical or theological speculation rather than of simple faith, and is accordingly nowhere expressly taught in Holy Scripture.”—*The Jewish Encyclopedia* (1910), Vol. VI, p. 564.

### **Can the human soul die?**

Ezek. 18:4: “Look! All the souls—to me they belong. As the soul of the father so likewise the soul of the son—to me they belong. The soul\* that is sinning—it itself will die.” (\*Hebrew reads “the *ne’phesh*.” *KJ*, *AS*, *RS*, *NE*, and *Dy* render it “the soul.” Some translations say “the man” or “the person.”)

Matt. 10:28: “Do not become fearful of those who kill the body



but cannot kill the soul [or, “life”]; but rather be in fear of him that can destroy both soul\* and body in Gehenna.” (\*Greek has the accusative case of *psy-khe'*. *KJ, AS, RS, NE, TEV, Dy, JB*, and *NAB* all render it “soul.”)

Acts 3:23: “Indeed, any soul [Greek, *psy-khe'*] that does not listen to that Prophet will be completely destroyed from among the people.”

***Is it possible for human souls (people) to live forever?***

See pages 243-247, under the heading “Life.”

**Is the soul the same as the spirit?**

Eccl. 12:7: “Then the dust returns to the earth just as it happened to be and the spirit [or, life-force; Hebrew, *ru'ach*] itself returns to the true God who gave it.” (Notice that the Hebrew word for spirit is *ru'ach*; but the word translated soul is *ne'phesh*. The text does not mean that at death the spirit travels all the way to the personal presence of God; rather, any prospect for the person to live again rests with God. In similar usage, we may say that, if required payments are not made by the buyer of a piece of property, the property “returns” to its owner.) (*KJ, AS, RS, NE*, and *Dy* all here render *ru'ach* as “spirit.” *NAB* reads “life breath.”)

Eccl. 3:19: “There is an eventuality as respects the sons of mankind and an eventuality as respects the beast, and they have the same eventuality. As the one dies, so the other dies; and they all have but one spirit [Hebrew, *ru'ach*].” (Thus both mankind and beasts are shown to have the same *ru'ach*, or spirit. For comments on verses 20, 21, see page 383.)

Heb. 4:12: “The word of God is alive and exerts power and is sharper than any two-edged sword and pierces even to the dividing of soul [Greek, *psy-khes'*; “life,” *NE*] and spirit [Greek, *pneu'ma-tos*], and of joints and their marrow, and is able to discern thoughts and intentions of the heart.” (Observe that the Greek word for “spirit” is not the same as the word for “soul.”)

***Does conscious life continue for a person after the spirit leaves the body?***

Ps. 146:4: "His spirit [Hebrew, from *ru'ach*] goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts do perish." (*NAB, Ro, Yg, and Dy* [145:4] here render *ru'ach* as "spirit." Some translations say "breath.") (Also Psalm 104:29)

**What is the origin of Christendom's belief in an immaterial, immortal soul?**

"The Christian concept of a spiritual soul created by God and infused into the body at conception to make man a living whole is the fruit of a long development in Christian philosophy. Only with Origen [died c. 254 C.E.] in the East and St. Augustine [died 430 C.E.] in the West was the soul established as a spiritual substance and a philosophical concept formed of its nature. . . . His [Augustine's] doctrine . . . owed much (including some shortcomings) to Neoplatonism."—*New Catholic Encyclopedia* (1967), Vol. XIII, pp. 452, 454.

"The concept of immortality is a product of Greek thinking, whereas the hope of a resurrection belongs to Jewish thought. . . . Following Alexander's conquests Judaism gradually absorbed Greek concepts."—*Dictionnaire Encyclopédique de la Bible* (Valence, France; 1935), edited by Alexandre Westphal, Vol. 2, p. 557.

"Immortality of the soul is a Greek notion formed in ancient mystery cults and elaborated by the philosopher Plato."—*Presbyterian Life*, May 1, 1970, p. 35.

"Do we believe that there is such a thing as death? . . . Is it not the separation of soul and body? And to be dead is the completion of this; when the soul exists in herself, and is released from the body and the body is released from the soul, what is this but death? . . . And does the soul admit of death? No. Then the soul is immortal? Yes."—Plato's "Phaedo," Secs. 64, 105, as published in *Great Books of the Western World* (1952), edited by R. M. Hutchins, Vol. 7, pp. 223, 245, 246.

"The problem of immortality, we have seen, engaged the serious attention of the Babylonian theologians. . . . Neither the people nor the

leaders of religious thought ever faced the possibility of the total annihilation of what once was called into existence. Death was a passage to another kind of life.”—*The Religion of Babylonia and Assyria* (Boston, 1898), M. Jastrow, Jr., p. 556.

See also pages 100-102, under the heading “Death.”

## Spirit

**Definition:** The Hebrew word *ru'ach* and the Greek *pneu'ma*, which are often translated “spirit,” have a number of meanings. All of them refer to that which is invisible to human sight and which gives evidence of force in motion. The Hebrew and Greek words are used with reference to (1) wind, (2) the active life-force in earthly creatures, (3) the impelling force that issues from a person’s figurative heart and that causes him to say and do things in a certain way, (4) inspired utterances originating with an invisible source, (5) spirit persons, and (6) God’s active force, or holy spirit. Several of these usages are here discussed in relation to topics that may arise in the field ministry.

### What is the holy spirit?

A comparison of Bible texts that refer to the holy spirit shows that it is spoken of as ‘filling’ people; they can be ‘baptized’ with it; and they can be “anointed” with it. (Luke 1:41; Matt. 3:11; Acts 10:38) None of these expressions would be appropriate if the holy spirit were a person.

Jesus also referred to the holy spirit as a “helper” (Greek, *pa-ra'kle-tos*), and he said that this helper would “teach,” “bear witness,” “speak,” and ‘hear.’ (John 14:16, 17, 26; 15:26; 16:13) It is not unusual in the Scriptures for something to be personified. For example, wisdom is said to have “children.” (Luke 7:35) Sin and death are spoken of as being kings. (Rom. 5:14, 21) While some texts say that the spirit “spoke,” other passages make clear that this was done through angels or humans. (Acts 4:24, 25; 28:25; Matt. 10:19, 20; compare Acts 20:23 with 21:10, 11.) At 1 John 5:6-8, not only the spirit but also “the water and the blood” are said to ‘bear witness.’ So, none of the

Redi: Answers on Jehovah's  
Witness Doctrine

#### Deity of Holy Spirit

The Current Teaching Of The  
Watchtower Society:  
The Holy Spirit is God's active  
force. It is not a person, and has  
no voice or personality of its  
own, and is not part of any  
Trinity.

What the Bible Says about...  
THE DEITY OF THE HOLY  
SPIRIT:  
The Bible Reveals That The  
Holy Spirit Has The Attributes  
Of God The Father:  
Called God Act 5:3-4  
Joined with Father and Son Mat  
28:19; 2Cr 13:14  
Eternal Hbr 9:14  
Omnipotent Luk 1:35  
Omniscient 1Cr 2:10-11  
Omnipresent Psa 139:7-13  
Creator Gen 1:2  
Sovereign 1Cr 12:6; 1Cr 12:11

expressions found in these texts in themselves prove that the holy spirit is a person.

The correct identification of the holy spirit must fit *all the scriptures* that refer to that spirit. With this viewpoint, it is logical to conclude that the holy spirit is the active force of God. It is not a person but is a powerful force that God causes to emanate from himself to accomplish his holy will.—Ps. 104:30; 2 Pet. 1:21; Acts 4:31.

See also pages 406, 407, under the heading “Trinity.”

### **What gives evidence that a person really has the holy spirit, or “the Holy Ghost” (KJ)?**

Luke 4:18, 31-35: “[Jesus read from the scroll of the prophet Isaiah:] ‘Jehovah’s spirit is upon me, because he anointed me to declare good news’ . . . And he went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath; and they were astounded at his way of teaching, because his speech was with authority. Now in the synagogue there was a man with a spirit, an unclean demon, and he shouted with a loud voice . . . But Jesus rebuked it, saying: ‘Be silent, and come out of him.’ So, after throwing the man down in their midst, the demon came out of him without hurting him.” (What gave evidence that Jesus had God’s spirit? The account does not say that he trembled or shouted or moved about in a fervor. Rather, it says he spoke with authority. It is noteworthy, however, that on that occasion a *demonic* spirit did move a man to shout and fall onto the floor.)

Acts 1:8 says that when Jesus’ followers received holy spirit they would be witnesses about him. According to Acts 2:1-11, when they did receive that spirit, observers were impressed by the fact that, although the ones speaking were all Galileans, they were speaking about the magnificent things of God in languages that were familiar to the many foreigners who were present. But the record does not say that there were any emotional outbursts on the part of those who received the spirit.

It is noteworthy that when Elizabeth received the holy spirit and then gave voice to “a loud cry” she was not in a meeting for worship

but was greeting a visiting relative. (Luke 1:41, 42) When, as reported at Acts 4:31, holy spirit came upon an assembly of disciples, *the place* was shaken, but the effect of that spirit on the disciples was, not that they trembled or rolled about, but that they ‘spoke the word of God with boldness.’ Likewise today, boldness in speaking the word of God, zealously engaging in the work of witnessing—these are what give evidence that a person has holy spirit.

Gal. 5:22, 23: “The fruitage of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, faith, mildness, self-control.” (It is this fruitage, rather than outbursts of religious fervor, that one should look for when seeking to find people who truly have God’s spirit.)

***Does ability to speak with great emotion in a tongue that a person never studied prove that he has God’s spirit?***

See the main heading “Tongues, Speaking in.”

***Is miraculous healing being done in our day by means of the spirit of God?***

See the main heading “Healing.”

### **Who is baptized with holy spirit?**

See page 56, under “Baptism,” also the main heading “Born Again.”

### **Is there a spirit part of man that survives the death of the body?**

Ezek. 18:4: “The soul that is sinning—it itself will die.” (*RS*, *NE*, *KJ*, and *Dy* all render the Hebrew word *ne’phesh* in this verse as “soul,” thus saying that it is *the soul* that dies. Some translations that render *ne’phesh* as “soul” in other passages use the expression “the man” or “the one” in this verse. So, the *ne’phesh*, the soul, is the person, not an immaterial part of him that survives when his body dies.) (See the main heading “Soul” for further details.)

Ps. 146:4: “His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that

day his thoughts do perish.” (The Hebrew word here translated “spirit” is a derivative of *ru'ach*. Some translators render it “breath.” When that *ru'ach*, or active life-force, leaves the body, the person’s thoughts perish; they do not continue in another realm.)

Eccl. 3:19-21: “There is an eventuality as respects the sons of mankind and an eventuality as respects the beast, and they have the same eventuality. As the one dies, so the other dies; and they all have but one spirit, so that there is no superiority of the man over the beast, for everything is vanity. All are going to one place. They have all come to be from the dust, and they are all returning to the dust. Who is there knowing the spirit of the sons of mankind, whether it is ascending upward; and the spirit of the beast, whether it is descending downward to the earth?” (Because of the inheritance of sin and death from Adam, humans all die and return to the dust, as animals do. But does each human have a spirit that goes on living as an intelligent personality after it ceases to function in the body? No; verse 19 answers that humans and beasts “all have but one spirit.” Based merely on human observation, no one can authoritatively answer the question raised in verse 21 regarding the spirit. But God’s Word answers that there is nothing that humans have as a result of birth that gives them superiority over beasts when they die. However, because of God’s merciful provision through Christ, the prospect of living forever has been opened up to humans who exercise faith, but not to animals. For many of mankind, that will be made possible by resurrection, when active life-force from God will invigorate them again.)

Luke 23:46: “Jesus called with a loud voice and said: ‘Father, into your hands I entrust my spirit [Greek, *pneu'ma*].’ When he had said this, he expired.” (Notice that Jesus expired. When his spirit went out he was not on his way to heaven. Not until the third day from this was Jesus resurrected from the dead. Then, as Acts 1:3, 9 shows, it was 40 more days before he ascended to heaven. So, what is the meaning of what Jesus said at the time of his death? He was saying that he knew that, when he died, his future life prospects

rested entirely with God. For further comments regarding the ‘spirit that returns to God,’ see page 378, under the heading “Soul.”)

## If Someone Says—

**‘Do you have the holy spirit (or the Holy Ghost)?’**

**You might reply:** ‘Yes, and that is why I have come to your door today. (Acts 2:17, 18)’

**Or you could say:** ‘That is what makes it possible for me to share in the Christian ministry. But I find that not everyone has the same idea as to what gives evidence that a person really has God’s spirit. What do you look for?’ **Then perhaps add:** (Discussion of some of the material on pages 381, 382.)

## Spiritism

**Definition:** Belief that a spirit part of humans survives death of the physical body and can communicate with the living, usually through a person who serves as a medium. Some people believe that every material object and all natural phenomena have indwelling spirits. Sorcery is the use of power that is acknowledged to be from evil spirits. *All forms of spiritism are strongly condemned in the Bible.*

**Is it really possible for a human to communicate with the “spirit” of a dead loved one?**

Eccl. 9:5, 6, 10: “The living are conscious that they will die; but as for the dead, they are conscious of nothing at all . . . Also, their love and their hate and their jealousy have already perished, and they have no portion anymore to time indefinite in anything that has to be done under the sun. All that your hand finds to do, do with your very power, for there is no work nor devising nor knowledge nor wisdom in Sheol [the grave], the place to which you are going.”

Ezek. 18:4, 20: “The soul that is sinning—it itself will die.” (So the soul is not something that survives the death of the body and with which living humans can thereafter communicate.)

Ps. 146:4: “His spirit goes out, he goes back to his ground; in that day his thoughts do perish.” (When the spirit is said to ‘go out’ of the body, this is merely another way of saying that the life-force has ceased to be active. Thus, after a person dies, his spirit does not exist as an immaterial being that can think and carry out plans apart from the body. It is not something with which the living can communicate after a person’s death.)

See also pages 100-102, under the heading “Death.”

***Does not the Bible indicate that King Saul communicated with the prophet Samuel after Samuel’s death?***

The account is found at 1 Samuel 28:3-20. Verses 13, 14 show that Saul himself did not see Samuel but only assumed from the description given by the spirit medium that she saw Samuel. Saul desperately wanted to believe that it was Samuel and so let himself be deceived. Verse 3 says that Samuel was dead and buried. The scriptures quoted under the preceding subheading make clear that there was no part of Samuel that was alive in another realm and able to communicate with Saul. The voice that pretended to be that of Samuel was that of an impostor.

***With whom are those who endeavor to speak with the dead actually communicating?***

The truth about the condition of the dead is clearly stated in the Bible. But who tried to deceive the first human pair about death? Satan contradicted God’s warning that disobedience would bring death. (Gen. 3:4; Rev. 12:9) In time, of course, it became obvious that humans did die as God said they would. Reasonably, then, who was responsible for inventing the idea that humans really do not die but that some spirit part of man survives the death of the body? Such a deception fits Satan the Devil, whom Jesus described as “the father of the lie.” (John 8:44; see also 2 Thessalonians 2:9, 10.) Belief that the dead are really alive in another realm and that we can



communicate with them has not benefited mankind. On the contrary, Revelation 18:23 says that, by means of the spiritistic practices of Babylon the Great, “all the nations were misled.” The spiritistic practice of ‘talking with the dead’ is actually a fraudulent deception that can put people in contact with the demons (angels that became selfish rebels against God) and often leads to a person’s hearing unwanted voices and being harassed by those wicked spirits.

### **Is there harm in seeking healing or protection by spiritistic means?**

Gal. 5:19-21: “The works of the flesh are manifest, and they are fornication, uncleanness, loose conduct, idolatry, practice of spiritism . . . As to these things I am forewarning you, the same way as I did forewarn you, that those who practice such things will not inherit God’s kingdom.” (Resorting to spiritism for help means that a person believes Satan’s lies about death; he is seeking advice from people who endeavor to draw power from Satan and his demons. Such a person thus identifies himself with those who are avowed enemies of Jehovah God. Instead of being truly helped, anyone persisting in such a course suffers lasting harm.)

Luke 9:24: “Whoever wants to save his soul [or, life] will lose it; but whoever loses his soul for my sake [because he is a follower of Jesus Christ] is the one that will save it.” (If a person deliberately violates the clearly stated commands of God’s Word in an endeavor to safeguard or preserve his present life, he will lose out on the prospect of eternal life. How foolish!)

2 Cor. 11:14, 15: “Satan himself keeps transforming himself into an angel of light. It is therefore nothing great if his ministers also keep transforming themselves into ministers of righteousness.” (So we should not be misled when some of the things done by spiritistic means seem to be temporarily of benefit.)

See also pages 156-160, under “Healing.”

**Is it wise to resort to spiritistic means to learn what the future holds or to assure oneself of success in some undertaking?**

Isa. 8:19: "In case they should say to you people: 'Apply to the spiritistic mediums or to those having a spirit of prediction who are chirping and making utterances in low tones,' is it not to its God that any people should apply?"

Lev. 19:31: "Do not turn yourselves to the spirit mediums, and do not consult professional foretellers of events, so as to become unclean by them. I am Jehovah your God."

2 Ki. 21:6: "[King Manasseh] practiced magic and looked for omens and made spirit mediums and professional foretellers of events. He did on a large scale what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, to offend him." (Such spiritistic practices actually involved turning to Satan and his demons for help. No wonder it was "bad in Jehovah's eyes," and he brought severe punishment upon Manasseh for it. But when he repented and gave up these bad practices, he was blessed by Jehovah.)

**What harm can there be in playing games that involve a form of divination or in seeking the meaning of something that seems to be an omen of good?**

Deut. 18:10-12: "There should not be found in you anyone who . . . employs divination, a practitioner of magic or anyone who looks for omens or a sorcerer, or one who binds others with a spell or anyone who consults a spirit medium or a professional foreteller of events or anyone who inquires of the dead. For everybody doing these things is something detestable to Jehovah." (Divination seeks to disclose hidden knowledge or to foretell events, not as a result of research, but by the interpretation of omens or by the help of supernatural powers. Jehovah prohibited such practices among his servants. Why? All these practices are an invitation to communication with or possession by unclean spirits, or demons. Engaging in such things would be gross unfaithfulness toward Jehovah.)

Acts 16:16-18: "A certain servant girl with a spirit, a demon of

divination, met us. She used to furnish her masters with much gain by practicing the art of prediction.” (Obviously, no one who loves righteousness would consult such a source of information, whether with serious intent or as a game. Paul tired of her crying out, and he ordered the spirit to come out of her.)

### **Are wicked spirits able to take on human form?**

In the days of Noah, disobedient angels did take on human form. They actually married, and they fathered children. (Gen. 6:1-4) However, when the Flood came, those angels were forced back into the spirit realm. Regarding them, Jude 6 says: “The angels that did not keep their original position but forsook their own proper dwelling place he has reserved with eternal bonds under dense darkness for the judgment of the great day.” Not only did God abase them from their former heavenly privileges and consign them to dense darkness regarding Jehovah’s purposes, but the reference to bonds indicates that he has restrained them. From what? Evidently, from taking on physical bodies so they could have relations with women, as they had done before the Flood. The Bible reports that faithful angels, as messengers of God, did materialize in the performance of their duties down until the first century C.E. But following the Flood, those angels that had misused their gifts were deprived of the ability to take on human form.

It is of interest, however, that demons apparently can cause humans to see visions, and what they see may appear to be real. When the Devil tempted Jesus, he evidently made use of such means in order to show Jesus “all the kingdoms of the world and their glory.”—Matt. 4:8.

### **How can a person be freed from spiritistic influence?**

Prov. 18:10: “The name of Jehovah is a strong tower. Into it the righteous runs and is given protection.” (This does not mean that use of God’s personal name serves as a charm to ward off evil. The “name” of Jehovah represents the Person himself. We are protected when we come

to know him and put our full trust in him, submitting to his authority and obeying his commands. If we do this, then when we call out to him for help, using his personal name, he provides the protection that he has promised in his Word.)

Matt. 6:9-13: “You must pray, then, this way: ‘ . . . Do not bring us into temptation, but deliver us from the wicked one.’” You must also “persevere in prayer.” (Rom. 12:12) (God hears such prayers from those who truly desire to know the truth and to worship him in a manner that is pleasing to him.)

1 Cor. 10:21: “You cannot be partaking of ‘the table of Jehovah’ and the table of demons.” (Those who want Jehovah’s friendship and protection must break off all participation in spiritistic meetings. In harmony with the example recorded at Acts 19:19, it is also important to destroy or properly dispose of all objects in one’s possession that relate to spiritism.)

Jas. 4:7: “Subject yourselves, therefore, to God; but oppose the Devil, and he will flee from you.” (To do this, be diligent to learn God’s will and to apply it in your life. With love for God fortifying you against fear of man, firmly refuse to share in any customs related to spiritism or to obey any rules laid down by a spiritist.)

Put on “the complete suit of armor from God” that is described in Ephesians 6:10-18 and be zealous about keeping every part of it in good condition.

## Spirit of the World

**Definition:** The impelling force that influences human society made up of those who are not servants of Jehovah God, causing such people to say and do things according to a characteristic pattern. Although people act on individual preferences, those who manifest the spirit of the world give evidence of certain basic attitudes, ways of doing things, and aims in life that are common to the present system of things of which Satan is ruler and god.

**Why is being tainted by the spirit of the world a matter of serious concern?**

1 John 5:19: "The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one." (Satan has fostered a spirit that dominates the thinking and activities of those of mankind who are not Jehovah's approved servants. It is a spirit of selfishness and pride that is so pervasive that it is like the air that humans breathe. We need to exercise great care not to submit to Satan's power by letting that spirit mold our lives.)

Rev. 12:9: "Down the great dragon was hurled, the original serpent, the one called Devil and Satan, who is misleading the entire inhabited earth; he was hurled down to the earth, and his angels were hurled down with him." (Ever since this took place, following the birth of the Kingdom in 1914, the influence of Satan and his demons has intensified greatly among mankind. His spirit has goaded people to acts of increased selfishness and violence. Especially do those who seek to serve Jehovah come under great pressure to be a part of the world, to do what others do, and to abandon true worship.)

**What are some of the characteristics of the spirit of the world against which we need to be on guard?**

1 Cor. 2:12: "Now we received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is from God, that we might know the things that have been kindly given us by God." (If the spirit of the world takes root in a person's thinking and desires, its fruitage is soon seen in actions that manifest that spirit. So, breaking free from the spirit of the world requires not only avoiding unchristian activities and excesses but also getting to the root of the matter by cultivating attitudes that reflect God's spirit and genuine love for his ways. This you should keep in mind as you consider the following manifestations of the spirit of the world.)

***Doing what a person wants to do, without regard for the will of God***

Satan urged Eve to decide for herself what was good and what was

bad. (Gen. 3:3-5; in contrast see Proverbs 3:5, 6.) Many who follow Eve's course do not know what God's will for mankind is, nor are they interested in finding out. They just "do their own thing," as they say. Those who know God's requirements and try to conform to them need to be careful that the world's spirit does not cause them deliberately to ignore the counsel of God's Word in what they may view as "little things."—Luke 16:10; see also "Independence."

### ***Reacting to situations on the basis of pride***

It was Satan who first allowed an overestimation of self to corrupt his heart. (Compare Ezekiel 28:17; Proverbs 16:5.) Pride is a divisive force in the world of which he is ruler, causing people to consider themselves better than those of other races, nations, language groups, and economic status. Even those serving God may need to root out remnants of such feelings. They also need to be on guard so that pride does not cause them to make major issues of minor matters, or become a barrier to their acknowledging their own faults and accepting counsel and thus benefiting from much loving help that Jehovah provides through his organization.—Rom. 12:3; 1 Pet. 5:5.

### ***Manifesting a rebellious attitude toward authority***

Rebellion began with Satan, whose name means "Resister." By his defiance of Jehovah, Nimrod, whose name may mean "Let Us Rebel," demonstrated that he was a child of Satan. Avoiding that spirit will prevent God-fearing persons from becoming defiant of secular rulers (Rom. 13:1); it will help minors to submit to the God-given authority of their parents (Col. 3:20); it will be a safeguard against sympathizing with apostates, who disrespect those whom Jehovah has entrusted with responsibility in his visible organization.—Jude 11; Heb. 13:17.

### ***Giving free rein to the desires of the fallen flesh***

The influence of this can be seen and heard everywhere. There is a need constantly to be on guard against it. (1 John 2:16; Eph. 4:17, 19; Gal. 5:19-21) The thinking and the desires that may lead to more serious evidences of it may be manifest in a person's conversation, the

jokes he tells, the lyrics of music to which he listens, the kind of dancing he does, or in his watching shows that feature immoral sex. This aspect of the world's spirit shows itself in drug abuse, drunkenness, adultery, fornication, and homosexuality. It also is manifest when a person unscripturally, but perhaps legally, divorces one mate and takes another.—Mal. 2:16.

***Allowing one's life to be dominated by the desire to possess what one sees***

It was such a desire that Satan cultivated in Eve, enticing her to do something that ruined her relationship with God. (Gen. 3:6; 1 John 2:16) Jesus firmly rejected such a temptation. (Matt. 4:8-10) Those who want to please Jehovah need to be on guard so that they do not allow the commercial world to develop such a spirit in them. Much grief and spiritual ruin result to those ensnared by it.—Matt. 13:22; 1 Tim. 6:7-10.

***Showing off one's possessions and supposed attainments***

This practice, too, “originates with the world” and needs to be abandoned by those who become servants of God. (1 John 2:16) It is rooted in pride, and instead of building up others spiritually, it dangles material enticements and visions of worldly achievement before them.—Rom. 15:2.

***Giving vent to one's emotions in abusive speech and violent acts***

These are “works of the flesh” against which many persons have to put up a hard fight. With genuine faith and the help of God's spirit they can conquer the world rather than let its spirit dominate them.—Gal. 5:19, 20, 22, 23; Eph. 4:31; 1 Cor. 13:4-8; 1 John 5:4.

***Basing one's hopes and fears on what humans are able to do***

A physical man considers what he can see and touch to be what really counts. His hopes and fears revolve around the promises and threats of other men. He looks to human rulers for help and is disillusioned when they fail. (Ps. 146:3, 4; Isa. 8:12, 13) To him,

this life is all there is. Threats of death easily enslave him. (In contrast, see Matthew 10:28; Hebrews 2:14, 15.) But a new force actuates the minds of people who get to know Jehovah, those who fill their minds and hearts with his promises and who learn to turn to him for help in every time of need.—Eph. 4:23, 24; Ps. 46:1; 68:19.

***Giving to humans and things the worshipful honor that belongs to God***

“The god of this system of things,” Satan the Devil, encourages all sorts of practices that misdirect man’s God-given inclination to worship. (2 Cor. 4:4) Some rulers have been treated as gods. (Acts 12:21-23) Millions bow before idols. Millions more idolize actors and outstanding athletes. Celebrations frequently give undue honor to individual humans. So common is this spirit that those who truly love Jehovah and want to give him exclusive devotion need to be alert to its influence every day.

## Suffering

**Definition:** The experience undergone by a person when enduring pain or distress. The suffering may be physical, mental, or emotional. Many things can cause suffering; for example, the damage done as a result of war and of commercial greed, adverse hereditary factors, illness, accidents, “natural disasters,” unkind things said or done by others, demonic pressures, an awareness of impending calamity, or one’s own foolishness. Suffering that results from these various causes will be considered here. However, suffering may also be experienced because of a person’s sensitivity to the plight of other people or his grief at observing ungodly conduct.

### Why does God permit suffering?

***Who really is to blame for it?***

*Humans are to blame for much of the suffering. They fight wars, commit crimes, pollute the environment, often carry on business in a*



manner motivated by greed rather than concern for their fellowman, and sometimes indulge in habits that they know can be harmful to their health. When they do these things, they hurt others and themselves. Should it be expected that humans would be immune to the consequences of what they do? (Gal. 6:7; Prov. 1:30-33) Is it reasonable to blame God for these things that humans themselves do?

*Satan and his demons also share responsibility.* The Bible discloses that much suffering is because of the influence of wicked spirits. The suffering for which so many people blame God does not come from him at all.—Rev. 12:12; Acts 10:38; see also pages 363, 364, under the heading “Satan the Devil.”

*How did suffering get started?* Examination of the causes focuses attention on our first human parents, Adam and Eve. Jehovah God created them perfect and put them in paradise surroundings. If they had obeyed God, they would never have got sick or died. They could have enjoyed perfect human life forever. Suffering was not part of Jehovah’s purpose for mankind. But Jehovah clearly told Adam that continued enjoyment of what He had given them depended on obedience. Obviously, they had to breathe, eat, drink, and sleep in order to continue living. And they had to keep God’s moral requirements in order to enjoy life fully and to be favored with such life forever. But they chose to go their own way, to set their own standards of good and bad, and thus they turned away from God, the Life-Giver. (Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:1-6) Sin led to death. It was as sinners that Adam and Eve produced children, and they could not pass on to their children what they no longer had. All were born in sin, with inclinations toward wrongdoing, weaknesses that could lead to illness, a sinful inheritance that would eventually result in death. Because everyone on earth today was born in sin, all of us experience suffering in various ways.—Gen. 8:21; Rom. 5:12.

Ecclesiastes 9:11 says that “*time and unforeseen occurrence*” also have a bearing on what happens to us. We may get hurt, not

because the Devil directly causes it or because any human does it, but because by chance we are in a place at the wrong moment.

***Why does God not do something to bring relief to mankind? Why should we all suffer for something that Adam did?***

*In the Bible, God tells us how we can avoid much suffering.* He has provided the very best counsel on living. When applied, this fills our lives with meaning, results in happy family life, brings us into close association with people who really love one another, and safeguards us against practices that can bring much needless physical suffering. If we ignore that help, is it fair to blame God for the trouble that we bring upon ourselves and others?—2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Ps. 119:97-105.

*Jehovah has made provision to end all suffering.* He created the first human pair perfect, and he lovingly made every provision so that life would be pleasant for them. When they deliberately turned their backs on God, was God obligated to intervene so as to shield their children from the effects of what the parents had done? (Deut. 32:4, 5; Job 14:4) As we well know, married couples may have the joys that go with producing children, but they also have responsibilities. The attitudes and actions of parents affect their children. Nevertheless, Jehovah, as an expression of marvelous undeserved kindness, sent his own dearly loved Son to earth to lay down his life as a ransom, to provide relief for those of Adam's offspring who would appreciatively exercise faith in this provision. (John 3:16) As a result, the opportunity is open to people living today to have what Adam lost—perfect human life, free from suffering, in a paradise earth. What a generous provision that is!

See also pages 306-308, under "Ransom."

***But why would a God of love allow the suffering to continue so long?***

*Have we benefited because he has allowed it until now?* "Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance."

(2 Pet. 3:9) If God had immediately executed Adam and Eve, following their sin, none of us would be in existence today. Surely that is not what we would want. Moreover, had God at some later time destroyed all who were sinners, we would not have been born. The fact that God has allowed this sinful world to exist until now has afforded us the opportunity to be alive and learn his ways, to make needed changes in our lives, and to avail ourselves of his loving provisions for eternal life. That Jehovah has granted us this opportunity is an evidence of great love on his part. The Bible shows that God has a set time to destroy this wicked system and will do so soon.—Hab. 2:3; Zeph. 1:14.

*God can and will undo all the harm that may come upon his servants in this system of things.* God is not the one who is causing the suffering. But by means of Jesus Christ, God will raise the dead, heal obedient ones of all their illnesses, root out every trace of sin, and even cause former grief to fade from our minds.—John 5:28, 29; Rev. 21:4; Isa. 65:17.

The time that has elapsed has been needed to settle the issues that were raised in Eden. For details, see pages 363, 364, also 428-430.

We personally are anxious to have relief. But when God takes action, it must be in behalf of *all* who love what is right, not just a few. God is not partial.—Acts 10:34.

*Illustrations:* Is it not true that a loving parent may allow a child to undergo a painful operation because of beneficial results that can come from it? Also, is it not true that “quick solutions” to painful ailments are often only superficial? More time is frequently needed in order to eliminate the cause.

### **Why did God not forgive Adam and so prevent the terrible suffering experienced by mankind?**

Would that really have prevented suffering or would it, instead, have made God responsible for it? What happens when a father simply overlooks deliberate wrongdoing on the part of his children rather than take firm disciplinary measures? The children often get involved in first

one form of wrongdoing and then another, and much of the responsibility lies with the father.

Similarly, if Jehovah had forgiven Adam's deliberate sin, it would really have made God a party to the wrongdoing. That would not have improved conditions on earth at all. (Compare Ecclesiastes 8:11.) Furthermore, it would have resulted in disrespect for God on the part of his angelic sons, and it would mean that there was no real basis for hope of anything better. But such a situation could never have occurred, because righteousness is an unalterable foundation of Jehovah's rulership.—Ps. 89:14.

### **Why does God allow children to be born with serious physical and mental defects?**

*God does not cause such defects.* He created the first human pair perfect, with the ability to bring forth perfect children in their own likeness.—Gen. 1:27, 28.

*We have inherited sin from Adam.* That inheritance carries with it the potential for physical and mental defects. (Rom. 5:12; for further details see page 394.) This inheritance of sin is with us from the time of conception in the womb. It is for that reason that King David wrote: "In sin my mother conceived me." (Ps. 51:5) If Adam had not sinned, there would be only desirable traits to transmit. (For comments on John 9:1, 2, see page 319.)

*Parents can harm their unborn offspring*—for example, by drug abuse or by smoking during pregnancy. Of course, it is not true that in every case the mother or the father is responsible for birth defects or poor health of their child.

*Jehovah lovingly extends to children the benefits of Christ's ransom sacrifice.* Out of consideration for parents who faithfully serve God, he views their young children as holy. (1 Cor. 7:14) This motivates God-fearing parents to be careful about their own standing with God, out of loving concern for their offspring. To young ones who are old enough to exercise faith and demonstrate obedience to God's commands, Jehovah extends the privilege of having an approved standing as his servants. (Ps. 119:9; 148:12, 13; Acts 16:1-3) It is

noteworthy that Jesus, who was a perfect reflection of his Father, showed special interest in the welfare of young ones, even raising a child from the dead. Surely he will continue to do that as Messianic King.—Matt. 19:13-15; Luke 8:41, 42, 49-56.

**Why does God permit “natural disasters,” which cause extensive damage to property and life?**

*God is not causing* the earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, droughts, and volcanic eruptions that are so often in today’s news. He is not using these to bring punishment on certain peoples. To a large extent, these are caused by natural forces that have been operating since the earth’s creation. The Bible foretold great earthquakes and food shortages for our day, but that does not mean that either God or Jesus is responsible for them, any more than a meteorologist is responsible for the weather that he forecasts. Because these are occurring along with all the other things foretold in the composite sign of the conclusion of this system of things, they are part of the evidence that the blessings of God’s Kingdom are near.—Luke 21:11, 31.

*Humans often bear heavy responsibility for harm done.* In what way? Even when given ample warning, many people refuse to get out of the danger area or fail to take needed precautions.—Prov. 22:3; compare Matthew 24:37-39.

*God can control such natural forces.* He empowered Jesus Christ to calm a storm on the Sea of Galilee, as an example of what He will do for mankind under His Messianic Kingdom. (Mark 4:37-41) By turning his back on God, Adam rejected such divine intervention on behalf of himself and his offspring. Those who are granted life during Christ’s Messianic Reign will experience such loving care, the kind of care that only a government empowered by God can give.—Isa. 11:9.

**Are people who suffer adversity being punished by God because of wickedness?**

Those who violate godly standards of living do experience bad effects. (Gal. 6:7) Sometimes they reap a bitter harvest quickly. In other

instances, they may seem to prosper for a long time. In contrast, Jesus Christ, who never did wrong, was cruelly mistreated and put to death. So, in this system of things prosperity should not be viewed as proof of God's blessing, nor should adversity be considered proof of his disapproval.

When Job lost his possessions and was afflicted with loathsome disease, that was not because of God's disapproval. The Bible clearly says that Satan was responsible. (Job 2:3, 7, 8) But companions who came to visit Job argued that Job's plight must prove that he had done something wicked. (Job 4:7-9; 15:6, 20-24) Jehovah reproved them, saying: "My anger has grown hot against you . . . for you men have not spoken concerning me what is truthful as has my servant Job."—Job 42:7.

Wicked ones may, in fact, prosper for a while. Asaph wrote: "I became envious of the boasters, when I would see the very peace of wicked people. They are not even in the trouble of mortal man, and they are not plagued the same as other men. They scoff and speak about what is bad; about defrauding they speak in an elevated style. Look! These are the wicked, who are at ease indefinitely. They have increased their means of maintenance."—Ps. 73:3, 5, 8, 12.

The day of accounting with God will come. At that time he will punish the wicked, destroying them forever. Proverbs 2:21, 22 says: "The upright are the ones that will reside in the earth, and the blameless are the ones that will be left over in it. As regards the wicked, they will be cut off from the very earth; and as for the treacherous, they will be torn away from it." Then the upright ones, many of whom have suffered adversity, will enjoy perfect health and a generous share of earth's abundant produce.

## If Someone Says—

### **‘Why does God permit all this suffering?’**

**You might reply:** ‘That is a matter that deeply concerns all of us. May I ask, What makes you bring it up today?’ **Then perhaps add:**  
 (1) ‘(Use material from pages 393-396.)’ (2) ‘(Bring in other scriptures

that hold out relief from the specific kind of situation that has brought suffering to the individual personally.)’

**Or you could say** (if their concern is because of the injustices of the world): ‘The Bible shows why these conditions exist today. (Eccl. 4:1; 8:9) Did you know that it also shows what God is going to do to bring us relief? (Ps. 72:12, 14; Dan. 2:44)’

**Another possibility:** ‘Evidently you are a person who believes in God. Do you believe that God is love? . . . Do you believe that he is wise and that he is almighty? . . . Then he must have some good reasons for permitting suffering. The Bible shows what those reasons are. (See page 393-396.)’

## Tongues, Speaking in

**Definition:** A special ability given through the holy spirit to some disciples in the early Christian congregation that enabled them to preach or otherwise glorify God in a language other than their own.

**Does the Bible say that all who would have God’s spirit would “speak in tongues”?**

1 Cor. 12:13, 30: “Truly by one spirit we were all baptized into one body . . . Not all have gifts of healings, do they? Not all speak in tongues, do they?” (Also 1 Corinthians 14:26)

1 Cor. 14:5: “Now I would like for all of you to speak in tongues, but I prefer that you prophesy. Indeed, he that prophesies is greater than he that speaks in tongues, unless, in fact, he translates, that the congregation may receive upbuilding.”

**Does ecstatic speech in a language that a person never learned prove that he has holy spirit?**

*Can the ability to “speak in tongues” come from a source other than the true God?*

1 John 4:1: “Beloved ones, do not believe every inspired

expression [“every spirit,” *KJ, RS*], but test the inspired expressions to see whether they originate with God.” (See also Matthew 7:21-23; 2 Corinthians 11:14, 15.)

Among those ‘speaking in tongues’ today are Pentecostals and Baptists, also Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, Methodists, Lutherans, and Presbyterians. Jesus said that the holy spirit would ‘guide his disciples into all the truth.’ (John 16:13) Do the members of each of these religions believe that the others who also “speak in tongues” have been guided into “all the truth”? How could that be, since they are not all in agreement? What spirit is making it possible for them to “speak in tongues”?

A joint statement by the Fountain Trust and the Church of England Evangelical Council admitted: “We are also aware that a similar phenomenon can occur under occult/demonic influence.” (*Gospel and Spirit*, April 1977, published by the Fountain Trust and the Church of England Evangelical Council, p. 12) The book *Religious Movements in Contemporary America* (edited by Irving I. Zaretsky and Mark P. Leone, quoting L. P. Gerlach) reports that in Haiti ‘speaking in tongues’ is characteristic of both Pentecostal and Voodoo religions.—(Princeton, N.J.; 1974), p. 693; see also 2 Thessalonians 2:9, 10.

***Is the ‘speaking in tongues’ that is done today the same as that done by first-century Christians?***

In the first century, the miraculous gifts of the spirit, including the ability to “speak in tongues,” verified that God’s favor had shifted from the Jewish system of worship to the newly established Christian congregation. (Heb. 2:2-4) Since that objective was accomplished in the first century, is it necessary to prove the same thing again and again in our day?

In the first century, the ability to “speak in tongues” gave impetus to the international work of witnessing that Jesus had commissioned his followers to do. (Acts 1:8; 2:1-11; Matt. 28:19) Is that how those who “speak in tongues” use that ability today?

In the first century, when Christians ‘spoke in tongues,’ what they said had meaning to people who knew those languages. (Acts 2:4, 8)



Today, is it not true that ‘speaking in tongues’ usually involves an ecstatic outburst of unintelligible sounds?

In the first century, the Bible shows, congregations were to limit the ‘speaking in tongues’ to two or three persons who might do that at any given meeting; they were to do it “each in turn,” and if there was no interpreter present they were to keep silent. (1 Cor. 14:27, 28, RS) Is that what is being done today?

See also pages 381, 382, under the heading “Spirit.”

***Might the holy spirit be directing charismatics into practices that reach beyond what is found in the Scriptures?***

2 Tim. 3:16, 17: “All Scripture is inspired of God and beneficial for teaching, for reproving, for setting things straight, for disciplining in righteousness, that the man of God may be fully competent, completely equipped for every good work.” (If someone claims to have an inspired message that conflicts with revelations made by God’s spirit through Jesus and his apostles, could it possibly be from the same source?)

Gal. 1:8: “Even if we or an angel out of heaven were to declare to you as good news something beyond [“at variance with,” NE] what we declared to you as good news, let him be accursed.”

***Does the way of life of members of organizations that look with favor on ‘speaking in tongues’ give evidence that they have God’s spirit?***

As a group do they outstandingly manifest such fruits of the spirit as mildness and self-control? Are these qualities readily evident to persons who attend their meetings for worship?—Gal. 5:22, 23.

Are they truly “no part of the world”? Because of this do they give full devotion to the Kingdom of God or are they involved in the world’s political affairs? Have they remained clean of bloodguilt during wartime? As a group do they have a fine reputation because of avoiding the world’s immoral conduct?—John 17:16; Isa. 2:4; 1 Thess. 4:3-8.

### **Are true Christians today identified by the ability to “speak in tongues”?**

John 13:35: “By this all will know that you are my disciples, if you have love among yourselves.”

1 Cor. 13:1, 8: “If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels but do not have love, I have become a sounding piece of brass or a clashing cymbal. Love never fails. But whether there are gifts of prophesying, they will be done away with; whether there are tongues, they will cease.”

Jesus said that holy spirit would come upon his followers and that they would be witnesses of him to the most distant part of the earth. (Acts 1:8) He instructed them to “make disciples of people of all the nations.” (Matt. 28:19) He also foretold that ‘this good news of the kingdom would be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all nations.’ (Matt. 24:14) Who today, both as a group and individually, are doing this work? In harmony with what Jesus said, should we not look for this as an evidence that a group has holy spirit?

### ***Is ‘speaking in tongues’ to continue until that which is “perfect” comes?***

At 1 Corinthians 13:8 reference is made to several miraculous gifts—prophecy, tongues, and knowledge. Verse 9 again refers to two of these gifts—knowledge and prophecy—saying: “For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.” (*KJ*) Or, as *RS* reads: “For our knowledge is imperfect and our prophecy is imperfect.” Then verse 10 states: “But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.” (*KJ*) The word “perfect” is translated from the Greek *te’lei-on*, which conveys the thought of being full grown, complete, or perfect. *Ro*, *By*, and *NW* here render it “complete.” Notice that it is not the gift of tongues that is said to be “imperfect,” “in part,” or partial. That is said of “prophecy” and “knowledge.” In other words, even with those miraculous gifts, the early Christians had only an imperfect or partial understanding of God’s purpose. But when the prophecies would come to fulfillment, when God’s purpose would be accomplished, then “that which is perfect,” or complete, would come.

So, this is obviously not discussing how long the ‘gift of tongues’ would continue.

However, the Bible does indicate how long the ‘gift of tongues’ would be a part of Christian experience. According to the record, this gift and the other gifts of the spirit were always conveyed to persons by the laying on of hands of the apostles of Jesus Christ or in their presence. (Acts 2:4, 14, 17; 10:44-46; 19:6; see also Acts 8:14-18.) Thus, after their death and when the individuals who in that way had received the gifts died, the miraculous gifts resulting from the operation of God’s spirit must have come to their end. Such a view agrees with the purpose of those gifts as stated at Hebrews 2:2-4.

***Does not Mark 16:17, 18 (KJ) show that the ability to “speak with new tongues” would be a sign identifying believers?***

It should be noted that these verses refer not only to ‘speaking with new tongues’ but also to handling serpents and drinking deadly poison. Are all who “speak in tongues” also encouraging these practices?

For comments on the reasons why these verses are not accepted by all Bible scholars, see pages 158, 159, under the heading “Healing.”

## If Someone Says—

**‘Do you believe in speaking in tongues?’**

**You might reply:** ‘Jehovah’s Witnesses do speak many languages, but we do not engage in ecstatic speaking in “unknown tongues.” But may I ask, Do you believe that the “speaking in tongues” that is done today is the same as what was practiced by first-century Christians?’  
**Then perhaps add:** ‘Here are some points of comparison that I found to be very interesting. (Perhaps use material from pages 401, 402.)’

**Or you could say:** ‘We do believe that first-century Christians “spoke in tongues” and that this filled definite needs back then. Do you know what those needs were?’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘It served as a

# Trinity

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

Jehovah's Witnesses do not believe in the Trinity. They believe God is almighty, Jesus is a mighty God, and the Holy Spirit is God's active force.

What the Bible Says about THE TRINITY The Doctrine of the Trinity is implied in the Old Testament (Genesis 1:26, etc.) and revealed in the New Testament (Matthew 3:16-17, etc.).

The Trinity of God

## TONGUES

405

(sometimes and more properly designated "Trinity" of God) means his tripersonality exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in three distinct persons in one God. Each is distinct in their personal characteristics, being clearly distinguished from the other, but equal in power, glory and being (ie, nature).

sign that God had shifted his favor from the Jewish system to the newly formed Christian congregation. (Heb. 2:2-4)' (2) 'It was a practical means to spread the good news on an international scale in a short time. (Acts 1:8)'

1. There Is Only One God:

The Lord our God is one Lord Deu 6:4

There is no other god

with Me, ie, as far as there being a god, I am the only one in the heaven Deu 32:39

No God was formed before

me or after me Isa 43:10

There is no other God Isa

44:6

## Trinity

2. Yet Each Is Called

GOD:

Father Eph 4:6; Jhn 6:27

Son Hbr 1:8; Tts 2:13; Jhn

1:1; Jhn 20:28-29; 1Jo 5:20

Holy Spirit Act 5:3-4

3. Yet Each Is Described

As CREATOR:

Father Isa 44:24

Son Jhn 1:1-3

Holy Spirit Job 33:4; Job

26:13

4. Yet Each Is Described

As ETERNAL:

Father Psa 93:2

Son Mic 5:2; Hbr 1:8

Holy Spirit Hbr 9:14

5. Yet Each Is Described As

INSPIRED:

Father 2Ti 3:16

Son 1Pe 1:10-11

Holy Spirit 2Pe 1:21

6. Yet Each Is Described As

OMNIPRESENT:

Father Jer 23:24

Son Mat 28:20

Holy Spirit Psa 139:7-10

7. Yet Each Is Described As

OMISCIENT:

Father Jer 17:10

Son Jhn 2:24

Holy Spirit 1Cr 2:10-12

8. Yet Each Is Described As

OMNIPOTENT:

Father Mat 19:26

Son Hbr 1:3

Holy Spirit Rom 15:19

9. Yet Each Is Described As

HOLY:

Father Hab 1:12

Son Act 3:14

Holy Spirit Jhn 14:26

10. Yet Each Is Described As RESURRECTED:

Father 1Th 1:10

Son Jhn 2:19-21

Holy Spirit Rom 8:11

11. Yet Each Is Described As TRUTH:

Father 1Th 1:9

Son Jhn 14:6

Holy Spirit Jhn 14:17

**Definition:** The central doctrine of religions of Christendom. According to the Athanasian Creed, there are three divine Persons (the Father, the Son, the Holy Ghost), each said to be eternal, each said to be almighty, none greater or less than another, each said to be God, and yet together being but one God. Other statements of the dogma emphasize that these three "Persons" are not separate and distinct individuals but are three modes in which the divine essence exists. Thus some Trinitarians emphasize their belief that Jesus Christ is God, or that Jesus and the Holy Ghost are Jehovah. *Not a Bible teaching.*

## What is the origin of the Trinity doctrine?

*The New Encyclopædia Britannica* says: "Neither the word Trinity, nor the explicit doctrine as such, appears in the New Testament, nor did Jesus and his followers intend to contradict the Shema in the Old Testament: 'Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord' (Deut. 6:4). . . . The doctrine developed gradually over several centuries and through many controversies. . . . By the end of the 4th century . . . the doctrine of the Trinity took substantially the form it has maintained ever since."—(1976), *Micropædia*, Vol. X, p. 126.

*The New Catholic Encyclopedia* states: "The formulation 'one God in three Persons' was not solidly established, certainly not fully assimilated into Christian life and its profession of faith, prior to the end of the 4th century. But it is precisely this formulation that has first claim to the title *the Trinitarian dogma*. Among the Apostolic Fathers, there had been nothing even remotely approaching such a mentality or perspective."—(1967), Vol. XIV, p. 299.

12. Yet Each Is Described As SANCTIFYING the Believer:

Father Jhn 10:29

Son Hbr 2:11

Holy Spirit 1Cr 6:11

13. Yet Each Is Described As PRESERVING the Believer to Salvation:

Father Jhn 10:29

Son Jhn 10:28

Holy Spirit Eph 4:30

14. Yet Each Is Described As Being An INDWELLING PRESENCE:

Father Eph 4:6; 2Cr 6:16; Jhn 14:23

Son Col 1:27; Jhn 14:20; Jhn 14:23

Holy Spirit 1Cr 6:19; Jhn 14:17

15. Yet Each Is Described As LEADING Believers:

Father Deu 32:12

Son 1Cr 10:1-4

Holy Spirit Isa 63:11-14

See Also:

Matthew 1:23 "God"

John 5:22-23

John 1:1-3, 14 "God"

Hebrews 1:7-8

"God"

Colossians 1:13-17

John 10:30

Colossians 2:9

Philippians 2:5-8

2 Corinthians

1:21-22

John 10:30-36

Exodus 3:2; 6 "God"

Isa 40:3, 28 "God"

Isa 9:6 "God"

1 John 5:20 "God"

John 20:28 "God"

Luke 1:47

Rom 9:5

Isa 54:5 "God"

1 Timothy 3:16

"God"

2 Peter 1:1 "God"

Titus 2:13 "God"

Luke 1:76

John 8:24, 58 "I Am"

Isa 40:3, 10

"Jehovah"

Zec 14:5 "Jehovah"

406 Clear up the pathway of Yahweh Isa 40:3  
Prepare ye the way of the Lord Mat 3:3

## TRINITY

In *The Encyclopedia Americana* we read: "Christianity derived from Judaism and Judaism was strictly Unitarian [believing that God is one person]. The road which led from Jerusalem to Nicea was scarcely a straight one. Fourth century Trinitarianism did not reflect accurately early Christian teaching regarding the nature of God; it was, on the contrary, a deviation from this teaching."—(1956), Vol. XXVII, p. 294L.

According to the *Nouveau Dictionnaire Universel*, "The Platonic trinity, itself merely a rearrangement of older trinities dating back to earlier peoples, appears to be the rational philosophic trinity of attributes that gave birth to the three hypostases or divine persons taught by the Christian churches. . . . This Greek philosopher's [Plato, fourth century B.C.E.] conception of the divine trinity . . . can be found in all the ancient [pagan] religions."—(Paris, 1865-1870), edited by M. Lachâtre, Vol. 2, p. 1467.

John L. McKenzie, S.J., in his *Dictionary of the Bible*, says: "The trinity of persons within the unity of nature is defined in terms of 'person' and 'nature' which are G[ree]k philosophical terms; actually the terms do not appear in the Bible. The trinitarian definitions arose as the result of long controversies in which these terms and others such as 'essence' and 'substance' were erroneously applied to God by some theologians."—(New York, 1965), p. 899.

**Even though, as Trinitarians acknowledge, neither the word "Trinity" nor a statement of the Trinitarian dogma is found in the Bible, are the concepts that are embodied in that dogma found there?**

### *Does the Bible teach that the "Holy Spirit" is a person?*

Some individual texts that refer to the holy spirit ("Holy Ghost," *KJ*) might seem to indicate personality. For example, the holy spirit is referred to as a helper (Greek, *pa-ra'kle-tos*; "Comforter," *KJ*; "Advocate," *JB*, *NE*) that 'teaches,' 'bears witness,' 'speaks' and 'hears.' (John 14:16, 17, 26; 15:26; 16:13) But other texts say that

people were “filled” with holy spirit, that some were ‘baptized’ with it or “anointed” with it. (Luke 1:41; Matt. 3:11; Acts 10:38) These latter references to holy spirit definitely do not fit a person. To understand what the Bible as a whole teaches, all these texts must be considered. What is the reasonable conclusion? That the first texts cited here employ a figure of speech personifying God’s holy spirit, his active force, as the Bible also personifies wisdom, sin, death, water, and blood. (See also pages 380, 381, under the heading “Spirit.”)

The Holy Scriptures tell us the personal name of the Father—Jehovah. They inform us that the Son is Jesus Christ. But nowhere in the Scriptures is a *personal* name applied to the holy spirit.

Acts 7:55, 56 reports that Stephen was given a vision of heaven in which he saw “Jesus standing at God’s right hand.” But he made no mention of seeing the holy spirit. (See also Revelation 7:10; 22:1, 3.)

The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* admits: “The majority of N[ew] T[estament] texts reveal God’s spirit as something, not someone; this is especially seen in the parallelism between the spirit and the power of God.” (1967, Vol. XIII, p. 575) It also reports: “The Apologists [Greek Christian writers of the second century] spoke too haltingly of the Spirit; with a measure of anticipation, one might say too impersonally.”—Vol. XIV, p. 296.

***Does the Bible agree with those who teach that the Father and the Son are not separate and distinct individuals?***

Matt. 26:39, RS: “Going a little farther he [Jesus Christ] fell on his face and prayed, ‘My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.’” (If the Father and the Son were not distinct individuals, such a prayer would have been meaningless. Jesus would have been praying to himself, and his will would of necessity have been the Father’s will.)

John 8:17, 18, RS: “[Jesus answered the Jewish Pharisees:] In your law it is written that the testimony of two men is true; I bear witness to myself, and the Father who sent me bears witness to me.” (So, Jesus

definitely spoke of himself as being an individual separate and distinct from the Father.)

See also pages 197, 198, under “Jehovah.”

***Does the Bible teach that all who are said to be part of the Trinity are eternal, none having a beginning?***

Col. 1:15, 16, *RS*: “He [Jesus Christ] is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation; for in him all things were created, in heaven and on earth.” In what sense is Jesus Christ “the first-born of all creation”? (1) Trinitarians say that “first-born” here means prime, most excellent, most distinguished; thus Christ would be understood to be, not part of creation, but the most distinguished in relation to those who were created. If that is so, and if the Trinity doctrine is true, why are the Father and the holy spirit not also said to be the firstborn of all creation? But the Bible applies this expression only to the Son. According to the customary meaning of “firstborn,” it indicates that Jesus is the eldest in Jehovah’s family of sons. (2) Before Colossians 1:15, the expression “the firstborn of” occurs upwards of 30 times in the Bible, and in each instance that it is applied to living creatures the same meaning applies—the firstborn is part of the group. “The firstborn of Israel” is one of the sons of Israel; “the firstborn of Pharaoh” is one of Pharaoh’s family; “the firstborn of beast” are themselves animals. What, then, causes some to ascribe a different meaning to it at Colossians 1:15? Is it Bible usage or is it a belief to which they already hold and for which they seek proof? (3) Does Colossians 1:16, 17 (*RS*) exclude Jesus from having been created, when it says “in him all things were created . . . all things were created through him and for him”? The Greek word here rendered “all things” is *pan’ta*, an inflected form of *pas*. At Luke 13:2, *RS* renders this “all . . . other”; *JB* reads “any other”; *NE* says “anyone else.” (See also Luke 21:29 in *NE* and Philippians 2:21 in *JB*.) In harmony with everything else that the Bible says regarding the Son, *NW* assigns the same meaning to *pan’ta* at Colossians 1:16, 17 so that it reads, in part, “by means of him *all other things* were created

... *All other things* have been created through him and for him.” Thus he is shown to be a created being, part of the creation produced by God.

Rev. 1:1; 3:14, *RS*: “The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him . . . ‘And to the angel of the church in La-odicea write: “The words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning [Greek, *ar-khe*] of God’s creation.’”” (*KJ*, *Dy*, *CC*, and *NW*, as well as others, read similarly.) Is that rendering correct? Some take the view that what is meant is that the Son was ‘the beginner of God’s creation,’ that he was its ‘ultimate source.’ But Liddell and Scott’s *Greek-English Lexicon* lists “beginning” as its first meaning of *ar-khe*. (Oxford, 1968, p. 252) The logical conclusion is that the one being quoted at Revelation 3:14 is a creation, the first of God’s creations, that he had a beginning. Compare Proverbs 8:22, where, as many Bible commentators agree, the Son is referred to as wisdom personified. According to *RS*, *NE*, and *JB*, the one there speaking is said to be “created.”)

Prophetically, with reference to the Messiah, Micah 5:2 (*KJ*) says his “goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.” *Dy* reads: “his going forth is from the beginning, from the days of eternity.” Does that make him the same as God? It is noteworthy that, instead of saying “days of eternity,” *RS* renders the Hebrew as “ancient days”; *JB*, “days of old”; *NW*, “days of time indefinite.” Viewed in the light of Revelation 3:14, discussed above, Micah 5:2 does not prove that Jesus was without a beginning.

***Does the Bible teach that none of those who are said to be included in the Trinity is greater or less than another, that all are equal, that all are almighty?***

Mark 13:32, *RS*: “Of that day or that hour no ones knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.” (Of course, that would not be the case if Father, Son, and Holy Spirit were coequal, comprising one Godhead. And if, as some suggest, the Son was limited by his human nature from knowing, the question remains, Why did the Holy Spirit not know?)



Matt. 20:20-23, *RS*: “The mother of the sons of Zebedee . . . said to him [Jesus], ‘Command that these two sons of mine may sit, one at your right hand and one at your left, in your kingdom.’ But Jesus answered, . . . ‘You will drink my cup, but to sit at my right hand and at my left is not mine to grant, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by my Father.’” (How strange, if, as claimed, Jesus is God! Was Jesus here merely answering according to his “human nature”? If, as Trinitarians say, Jesus was truly “God-man”—*both* God and man, not one or the other—would it truly be consistent to resort to such an explanation? Does not Matthew 20:23 rather show that the Son is not equal to the Father, that the Father has reserved some prerogatives for himself?)

Matt. 12:31, 32, *RS*: “Every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven. And whoever says a word against the Son of man will be forgiven; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.” (If the Holy Spirit were a person and were God, this text would flatly contradict the Trinity doctrine, because it would mean that in some way the Holy Spirit was greater than the Son. Instead, what Jesus said shows that the Father, to whom the “Spirit” belonged, is greater than Jesus, the Son of man.)

John 14:28, *RS*: “[Jesus said:] If you loved me, you would have rejoiced, because I go to the Father; for the Father is greater than I.”

1 Cor. 11:3, *RS*: “I want you to understand that the head of every man is Christ, the head of a woman is her husband, and the head of Christ is God.” (Clearly, then, Christ is not God, and God is of superior rank to Christ. It should be noted that this was written about 55 C.E., some 22 years after Jesus returned to heaven. So the truth here stated applies to the relationship between God and Christ in heaven.)

1 Cor. 15:27, 28 *RS*: “‘God has put all things in subjection under his [Jesus’] feet.’ But when it says, ‘All things are put in subjection under him,’ it is plain that he is excepted who put all things under him. When all things are subjected to him, then the Son

himself will also be subjected to him who put all things under him, that God may be everything to every one.”

The Hebrew word *Shad-dai'* and the Greek word *Pan-to-kra'tor* are both translated “Almighty.” Both original-language words are repeatedly applied to Jehovah, the Father. (Ex. 6:3; Rev. 19:6) Neither expression is ever applied to either the Son or the holy spirit.

***Does the Bible teach that each of those said to be part of the Trinity is God?***

Jesus said in prayer: “Father, . . . this is eternal life, that they know thee *the only true God*, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.” (John 17:1-3, RS; italics added.) (Most translations here use the expression “the only true God” with reference to the Father. *NE* reads “who alone art truly God.” He cannot be “the only true God,” the one “who alone [is] truly God,” if there are two others who are God to the same degree as he is, can he? Any others referred to as “gods” must be either false or merely a reflection of the true God.)

1 Cor. 8:5, 6, RS: “Although there may be so-called gods in heaven or on earth—as indeed there are many ‘gods’ and many ‘lords’—yet for us there is one God, the Father, from whom are all things and for whom we exist, and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things and through whom we exist.” (This presents the Father as the “one God” of Christians and as being in a class distinct from Jesus Christ.)

1 Pet. 1:3, RS: “Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ!” (Repeatedly, even following Jesus’ ascension to heaven, the Scriptures refer to the Father as “the God” of Jesus Christ. At John 20:17, following Jesus’ resurrection, he himself spoke of the Father as “my God.” Later, when in heaven, as recorded at Revelation 3:12, he again used the same expression. But never in the Bible is the Father reported to refer to the Son as “my God,” nor does either the Father or the Son refer to the holy spirit as “my God.”)

For comments on scriptures used by some in an effort to prove that Christ is God, see pages 212-216, under the heading “Jesus Christ.”

In *Theological Investigations*, Karl Rahner, S.J., admits: “Θεός [God] is still never used of the Spirit,” and: “ὁ θεός [literally, the God] is never used in the New Testament to speak of the πνεῦμα ἅγιον [holy spirit].”—(Baltimore, Md.; 1961), translated from German, Vol. I, pp. 138, 143.

**Do any of the scriptures that are used by Trinitarians to support their belief provide a solid basis for that dogma?**

A person who is really seeking to know the truth about God is not going to search the Bible hoping to find a text that he can construe as fitting what he already believes. He wants to know what God’s Word itself says. He may find some texts that he feels can be read in more than one way, but when these are compared with other Biblical statements on the same subject their meaning will become clear. It should be noted at the outset that *most of the texts* used as “proof” of the Trinity actually mention only two persons, not three; so even if the Trinitarian explanation of the texts were correct, these would not prove that the Bible teaches the Trinity. Consider the following:

*(Unless otherwise indicated, all the texts quoted in the following section are from RS.)*

***Texts in which a title that belongs to Jehovah is applied to Jesus Christ or is claimed to apply to Jesus***

***Alpha and Omega:*** To whom does this title properly belong? (1) At Revelation 1:8, its owner is said to be God, the Almighty. In verse 11 according to *KJ*, that title is applied to one whose description thereafter shows him to be Jesus Christ. But scholars recognize the reference to Alpha and Omega in verse 11 to be spurious, and so it does not appear in *RS*, *NE*, *JB*, *NAB*, *Dy*. (2) Many translations of Revelation into Hebrew recognize that the one described in verse 8 is Jehovah, and so they restore the personal name of God there. See *NW*, 1984 Reference edition. (3) Revelation 21:6, 7 indicates that Christians who are spiritual conquerors are to be ‘sons’ of the one known as the Alpha and the Omega. That is never said of the relationship of spirit-anointed Christians to Jesus Christ. Jesus spoke of them as his ‘brothers.’ (Heb. 2:11; Matt. 12:50; 25:40) But those ‘brothers’ of Jesus are referred to as

“sons of God.” (Gal. 3:26; 4:6) (4) At Revelation 22:12, *TEV* inserts the name Jesus, so the reference to Alpha and Omega in verse 13 is made to appear to apply to him. But the name Jesus does not appear there in Greek, and other translations do not include it. (5) At Revelation 22:13, the Alpha and Omega is also said to be “the first and the last,” which expression is applied to Jesus at Revelation 1:17, 18. Similarly, the expression “apostle” is applied both to Jesus Christ and to certain ones of his followers. But that does not prove that they are the same person or are of equal rank, does it? (Heb. 3:1) So the evidence points to the conclusion that the title “Alpha and Omega” applies to Almighty God, the Father, not to the Son.

**Savior:** Repeatedly the Scriptures refer to God as Savior. At Isaiah 43:11 God even says: “Besides me there is no savior.” Since Jesus is also referred to as Savior, are God and Jesus the same? Not at all. Titus 1:3, 4 speaks of “God our Savior,” and then of both “God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.” So, both persons are saviors. Jude 25 shows the relationship, saying: “God, our Savior *through* Jesus Christ our Lord.” (Italics added.) (See also Acts 13:23.) At Judges 3:9, the same Hebrew word (*moh-shi’a’*, rendered “savior” or “deliverer”) that is used at Isaiah 43:11 is applied to Othniel, a judge in Israel, but that certainly did not make Othniel Jehovah, did it? A reading of Isaiah 43:1-12 shows that verse 11 means that Jehovah alone was the One who provided salvation, or deliverance, for Israel; that salvation did not come from any of the gods of the surrounding nations.

**God:** At Isaiah 43:10 Jehovah says: “Before me no god was formed, nor shall there be any after me.” Does this mean that, because Jesus Christ is prophetically called “Mighty God” at Isaiah 9:6, Jesus must be Jehovah? Again, the context answers, No! None of the idolatrous Gentile nations formed a god before Jehovah, because no one existed before Jehovah. Nor would they at a future time form any real, live god that was able to prophesy. (Isa. 46:9, 10) But that does not mean that *Jehovah* never caused to exist anyone who is properly referred to as a god. (Ps. 82:1, 6; John 1:1,

NW) At Isaiah 10:21 Jehovah is referred to as “mighty God,” just as Jesus is in Isaiah 9:6; but only Jehovah is ever called “God Almighty.”—Gen. 17:1.

If a certain title or descriptive phrase is found in more than one location in the Scriptures, it should never hastily be concluded that it must always refer to the same person. Such reasoning would lead to the conclusion that Nebuchadnezzar was Jesus Christ, because both were called “king of kings” (Dan. 2:37; Rev. 17:14); and that Jesus’ disciples were actually Jesus Christ, because both were called “the light of the world.” (Matt. 5:14; John 8:12) We should always consider the context and any other instances in the Bible where the same expression occurs.

***Application to Jesus Christ by inspired Bible writers of passages from the Hebrew Scriptures that clearly apply to Jehovah***

Why does John 1:23 quote Isaiah 40:3 and apply it to what John the Baptizer did in preparing the way for *Jesus Christ*, when Isaiah 40:3 is clearly discussing preparing the way before *Jehovah*? Because Jesus *represented* his Father. He came in his Father’s name and had the assurance that his Father was always with him because he did the things pleasing to his Father.—John 5:43; 8:29.

Why does Hebrews 1:10-12 quote Psalm 102:25-27 and apply it to the Son, when the psalm says that it is addressed to God? Because the Son is the one *through whom* God performed the creative works there described by the psalmist. (See Colossians 1:15, 16; Proverbs 8:22, 27-30.) It should be observed in Hebrews 1:5b that a quotation is made from 2 Samuel 7:14 and applied to the Son of God. Although that text had its first application to Solomon, the later application of it to Jesus Christ does not mean that Solomon and Jesus are the same. Jesus is “greater than Solomon” and carries out a work foreshadowed by Solomon.—Luke 11:31.

***Scriptures that mention together the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit***

Matthew 28:19 and 2 Corinthians 13:14 are instances of this. Neither of these texts says that Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are

coequal or coeternal or that all are God. The Scriptural evidence already presented on pages 408-412 argues against reading such thoughts into the texts.

McClintock and Strong's *Cyclopedia of Biblical, Theological, and Ecclesiastical Literature*, though advocating the Trinity doctrine, acknowledges regarding Matthew 28:18-20: "This text, however, taken by itself, would not prove decisively either the *personality* of the three subjects mentioned, or their *equality* or *divinity*." (1981 reprint, Vol. X, p. 552) Regarding other texts that also mention the three together, this *Cyclopedia* admits that, taken by themselves, they are "insufficient" to prove the Trinity. (Compare 1 Timothy 5:21, where God and Christ and the angels are mentioned together.)

***Texts in which the plural form of nouns is applied to God in the Hebrew Scriptures***

At Genesis 1:1 the title "God" is translated from '*Elo-him*', which is plural in Hebrew. Trinitarians construe this to be an indication of the Trinity. They also explain Deuteronomy 6:4 to imply the unity of members of the Trinity when it says, "The LORD our God [from '*Elo-him*'] is one LORD."

The plural form of the noun here in Hebrew is the plural of majesty or excellence. (See *NAB*, St. Joseph Edition, Bible Dictionary, p. 330; also, *New Catholic Encyclopedia*, 1967, Vol. V, p. 287.) It conveys no thought of plurality of persons within a godhead. In similar fashion, at Judges 16:23 when reference is made to the false god Dagon, a form of the title '*elo-him*' is used; the accompanying verb is singular, showing that reference is to just the one god. At Genesis 42:30, Joseph is spoken of as the "lord" ('*adho-neh*', the plural of excellence) of Egypt.

The Greek language does not have a 'plural of majesty or excellence.' So, at Genesis 1:1 the translators of *LXX* used *ho The-os* (God, singular) as the equivalent of '*Elo-him*'. At Mark 12:29, where a reply of Jesus is reproduced in which he quoted Deuteronomy 6:4, the Greek singular *ho The-os* is similarly used.

At Deuteronomy 6:4, the Hebrew text contains the

Tetragrammaton twice, and so should more properly read: “Jehovah our God is one Jehovah.” (NW) The nation of Israel, to whom that was stated, did not believe in the Trinity. The Babylonians and the Egyptians worshiped triads of gods, but it was made clear to Israel that Jehovah is different.

***Texts from which a person might draw more than one conclusion, depending on the Bible translation used***

If a passage can grammatically be translated in more than one way, what is the correct rendering? One that is in agreement with the rest of the Bible. If a person ignores other portions of the Bible and builds his belief around a favorite rendering of a particular verse, then what he believes really reflects, not the Word of God, but his own ideas and perhaps those of another imperfect human.

***John 1:1, 2:***

RS reads: “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God.” (KJ, Dy, JB, NAB use similar wording.) However, NW reads: “In the beginning the Word was, and the Word was with God, and the Word was a god. This one was in the beginning with God.”

Which translation of John 1:1, 2 agrees with the context? John 1:18 says: “No one has ever seen God.” Verse 14 clearly says that “the Word became flesh and dwelt among us . . . we have beheld his glory.” Also, verses 1, 2 say that in the beginning he was “*with* God.” Can one be *with* someone and at the same time *be* that person? At John 17:3, Jesus addresses the Father as “the only true God”; so, Jesus as “a god” merely reflects his Father’s divine qualities.—Heb. 1:3.

Is the rendering “a god” consistent with the rules of Greek grammar? Some reference books argue strongly that the Greek text must be translated, “The Word was God.” But not all agree. In his article “Qualitative Anarthrous Predicate Nouns: Mark 15:39 and John 1:1,” Philip B. Harner said that such clauses as the one in John 1:1, “with an anarthrous predicate preceding the verb, are primarily qualitative in meaning. They indicate that the *logos* has the nature of

*theos*.” He suggests: “Perhaps the clause could be translated, ‘the Word had the same nature as God.’” (*Journal of Biblical Literature*, 1973, pp. 85, 87) Thus, in this text, the fact that the word *the-os*’ in its second occurrence is without the definite article (*ho*) and is placed before the verb in the sentence in Greek is significant. Interestingly, translators that insist on rendering John 1:1, “The Word was God,” do not hesitate to use the indefinite article (*a*, *an*) in their rendering of other passages where a singular anarthrous predicate noun occurs before the verb. Thus at John 6:70, *JB* and *KJ* both refer to Judas Iscariot as “a devil,” and at John 9:17 they describe Jesus as “a prophet.”

John J. McKenzie, S.J., in his *Dictionary of the Bible*, says: “Jn 1:1 should rigorously be translated ‘the word was with the God [= the Father], and the word was a divine being.’”—(Brackets are his. Published with nihil obstat and imprimatur.) (New York, 1965), p. 317.

In harmony with the above, *AT* reads: “the Word was divine”; *Mo*, “the Logos was divine”; *NTIV*, “the word was a god.” In his German translation Ludwig Thimme expresses it in this way: “God of a sort the Word was.” Referring to the Word (who became Jesus Christ) as “a god” is consistent with the use of that term in the rest of the Scriptures. For example, at Psalm 82:1-6 human judges in Israel were referred to as “gods” (Hebrew, *'elo-him*’; Greek, *the-oi*’, at John 10:34) because they were representatives of Jehovah and were to speak his law.

See also *NW* appendix, 1984 Reference edition, p. 1579.

### **John 8:58:**

*RS* reads: “Jesus said to them, ‘Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I am [Greek, *e-go' ei-mi*].’” (*NE*, *KJ*, *TEV*, *JB*, *NAB* all read “I am,” some even using capital letters to convey the idea of a title. Thus they endeavor to connect the expression with Exodus 3:14, where, according to their rendering, God refers to himself by the title “I Am.”) However, in *NW* the latter part of John 8:58 reads: “Before Abraham came into existence, I have been.” (The same idea is conveyed by the wording in *AT*, *Mo*, *CBW*, and *SE*.)



Which rendering agrees with the context? The question of the Jews (verse 57) to which Jesus was replying had to do with age, not identity. Jesus' reply logically dealt with his age, the length of his existence. Interestingly, no effort is ever made to apply *e-go' ei-mi'* as a title to the holy spirit.

Says *A Grammar of the Greek New Testament in the Light of Historical Research*, by A. T. Robertson: "The verb [*ei-mi'*] . . . Sometimes it does express existence as a predicate like any other verb, as in [*e-go' ei-mi'*] (Jo. 8:58)."—Nashville, Tenn.; 1934, p. 394.

See also *NW* appendix, 1984 Reference edition, pp. 1582, 1583.

#### **Acts 20:28:**

*JB* reads: "Be on your guard for yourselves and for all the flock of which the Holy Spirit has made you the overseers, to feed the Church of God which he bought with his own blood." (*KJ*, *Dy*, *NAB* use similar wording.) However, in *NW* the latter part of the verse reads: "the blood of his own [Son]." (*TEV* reads similarly. Although the 1953 printing of *RS* reads "with his own blood," the 1971 edition reads "with the blood of his own Son." *Ro* and *Da* simply read "the blood of his own.")

Which rendering(s) agree with 1 John 1:7, which says: "The blood of Jesus his [God's] Son cleanses us from all sin"? (See also Revelation 1:4-6.) As stated in John 3:16, did God send his only-begotten Son, or did he himself come as a man, so that we might have life? It was the blood, not of God, but of his Son that was poured out.

See also *NW* appendix, 1984 Reference edition, p. 1580.

#### **Romans 9:5:**

*JB* reads: "They are descended from the patriarchs and from their flesh and blood came Christ who is above all, God for ever blessed! Amen." (*KJ*, *Dy* read similarly.) However, in *NW* the latter part of the verse reads: "from whom the Christ sprang according to the flesh: God, who is over all, be blessed forever. Amen." (*RS*, *NE*, *TEV*, *NAB*, *Mo* all use wording similar to *NW*.)

Is this verse saying that Christ is “over all” and that he is therefore God? Or does it refer to God and Christ as distinct individuals and say that God is “over all”? Which rendering of Romans 9:5 agrees with Romans 15:5, 6, which first distinguishes God from Christ Jesus and then urges the reader to “glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ”? (See also 2 Corinthians 1:3 and Ephesians 1:3.) Consider what follows in Romans chapter 9. Verses 6-13 show that the outworking of God’s purpose depends not on inheritance according to the flesh but on the will of *God*. Verses 14-18 refer to God’s message to Pharaoh, as recorded at Exodus 9:16, to highlight the fact that *God* is over all. In verses 19-24 *God’s* superiority is further illustrated by an analogy with a potter and the clay vessels that he makes. How appropriate, then, in verse 5, the expression: “God, who is over all, be blessed forever. Amen”!—*NW*.

*The New International Dictionary of New Testament Theology* states: “Rom. 9:5 is disputed. . . . It would be easy, and linguistically perfectly possible to refer the expression to Christ. The verse would then read, ‘Christ who is God over all, blessed for ever. Amen.’ Even so, Christ would not be equated absolutely with God, but only described as a being of divine nature, for the word *theos* has no article. . . . The much more probable explanation is that the statement is a doxology directed to God.”—(Grand Rapids, Mich.; 1976), translated from German, Vol. 2, p. 80.

See also *NW* appendix, 1984 Reference edition, pp. 1580, 1581.

### ***Philippians 2:5, 6:***

*KJ* reads: “Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God.” (*Dy* has the same wording. *JB* reads: “he did not cling to his equality with God.”) However, in *NW* the latter portion of that passage reads: “who, although he was existing in God’s form, gave no consideration to a seizure [Greek, *har-pag-mon*’], namely, that he should be equal to God.” (*RS*, *NE*, *TEV*, *NAB* convey the same thought.)

Which thought agrees with the context? Verse 5 counsels

Christians to imitate Christ in the matter here being discussed. Could they be urged to consider it “not robbery,” but their right, “to be equal with God”? Surely not! However, they can imitate one who “gave no consideration to a seizure, namely, that he should be equal to God.” (NW) (Compare Genesis 3:5.) Such a translation also agrees with Jesus Christ himself, who said: “The Father is greater than I.”—John 14:28.

*The Expositor's Greek Testament* says: “We cannot find any passage where [*har-pa'zo*] or any of its derivatives [including *har-pag-mon*] has the sense of ‘holding in possession,’ ‘retaining’. It seems invariably to mean ‘seize,’ ‘snatch violently’. Thus it is not permissible to glide from the true sense ‘grasp at’ into one which is totally different, ‘hold fast.’”—(Grand Rapids, Mich.; 1967), edited by W. Robertson Nicoll, Vol. III, pp. 436, 437.

### ***Colossians 2:9:***

*KJ* reads: “In him [Christ] dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead [Greek, *the-o-tei-tos*] bodily.” (A similar thought is conveyed by the renderings in *NE*, *RS*, *JB*, *NAB*, *Dy*.) However, *NW* reads: “It is in him that all the fullness of the divine quality dwells bodily.” (*AT*, *We*, and *CKW* read “God’s nature,” instead of “Godhead.” Compare 2 Peter 1:4.)

Admittedly, not everyone offers the same interpretation of Colossians 2:9. But what is in agreement with the rest of the inspired letter to the Colossians? Did Christ have in himself something that is his because he is God, part of a Trinity? Or is “the fullness” that dwells in him something that became his because of the decision of someone else? Colossians 1:19 (*KJ*, *Dy*) says that all fullness dwelt in Christ because it “pleased the Father” for this to be the case. *NE* says it was “by God’s own choice.”

Consider the immediate context of Colossians 2:9: In verse 8, readers are warned against being misled by those who advocate philosophy and human traditions. They are also told that in Christ “are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge” and are urged to “live in him” and to be “rooted and built up in him and established in the faith.” (Verses 3, 6, 7) It is in him, and not in the originators or the

teachers of human philosophy, that a certain precious “fulness” dwells. Was the apostle Paul there saying that the “fulness” that was in Christ made Christ God himself? Not according to Colossians 3:1, where Christ is said to be “seated at the right hand of God.”—See *KJ*, *Dy*, *TEV*, *NAB*.

According to Liddell and Scott’s *Greek-English Lexicon*, *the-o’tes* (the nominative form, from which *the-o’tē-tos* is derived) means “divinity, divine nature.” (Oxford, 1968, p. 792) Being truly “divinity,” or of “divine nature,” does not make Jesus as the Son of God coequal and coeternal with the Father, any more than the fact that all humans share “humanity” or “human nature” makes them coequal or all the same age.

### ***Titus 2:13:***

*RS* reads: “Awaiting our blessed hope, the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ.” (Similar wording is found in *NE*, *TEV*, *JB*.) However, *NW* reads: “while we wait for the happy hope and glorious manifestation of the great God and of the Savior of us, Christ Jesus.” (*NAB* has a similar rendering.)

Which translation agrees with Titus 1:4, which refers to “God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior”? Although the Scriptures also refer to God as being a Savior, this text clearly differentiates between him and Christ Jesus, the one through whom God provides salvation.

Some argue that Titus 2:13 indicates that Christ is both God and Savior. Interestingly, *RS*, *NE*, *TEV*, *JB* render Titus 2:13 in a way that might be construed as allowing for that view, but they do not follow the same rule in their translation of 2 Thessalonians 1:12. Henry Alford, in *The Greek Testament*, states: “I would submit that [a rendering that clearly differentiates God and Christ, at Titus 2:13] satisfies all the grammatical requirements of the sentence: that it is both structurally and contextually more probable, and more agreeable to the Apostle’s way of writing.”—(Boston, 1877), Vol. III, p. 421.

See also *NW* appendix, 1984 Reference edition, pp. 1581, 1582.

**Hebrews 1:8:**

RS reads: "Of the Son he says, 'Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever.'" (*KJ, NE, TEV, Dy, JB, NAB* have similar renderings.) However, *NW* reads: "But with reference to the Son: 'God is your throne forever and ever.'" (*AT, Mo, TC, By* convey the same idea.)

Which rendering is harmonious with the context? The preceding verses say that *God* is speaking, not that he is being addressed; and the following verse uses the expression "God, thy God," showing that the one addressed is not the Most High God but is a worshiper of that God. Hebrews 1:8 quotes from Psalm 45:6, which originally was addressed to a human king of Israel. Obviously, the Bible writer of this psalm did not think that this human king was Almighty God. Rather, Psalm 45:6, in *RS*, reads "Your divine throne." (*NE* says, "Your throne is like God's throne." *JP* [verse 7]: "Thy throne given of God.") Solomon, who was possibly the king originally addressed in Psalm 45, was said to sit "upon Jehovah's throne." (1 Chron. 29:23, *NW*) In harmony with the fact that God is the "throne," or Source and Upholder of Christ's kingship, Daniel 7:13, 14 and Luke 1:32 show that God confers such authority on him.

Hebrews 1:8, 9 quotes from Psalm 45:6, 7, concerning which the Bible scholar B. F. Westcott states: "The LXX. admits of two renderings: [*ho the-os*'] can be taken as a vocative in both cases (*Thy throne, O God, . . . therefore, O God, Thy God . . .*) or it can be taken as the subject (or the predicate) in the first case (*God is Thy throne, or Thy throne is God . . .*), and in apposition to [*ho the-os' sou*] in the second case (*Therefore God, even Thy God . . .*). . . . It is scarcely possible that [*'Elo-him*'] in the original can be addressed to the king. The presumption therefore is against the belief that [*ho the-os*'] is a vocative in the LXX. Thus on the whole it seems best to adopt in the first clause the rendering: *God is Thy throne* (or, *Thy throne is God*), that is 'Thy kingdom is founded upon God, the immovable Rock.'"—*The Epistle to the Hebrews* (London, 1889), pp. 25, 26.

**1 John 5:7, 8:**

*KJ* reads: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the

Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.” (*Dy* also includes this Trinitarian passage.) However, *NW* does not include the words “in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth.” (*RS*, *NE*, *TEV*, *JB*, *NAB* also leave out the Trinitarian passage.)

Regarding this Trinitarian passage, textual critic F. H. A. Scrivener wrote: “We need not hesitate to declare our conviction that the disputed words were not written by St. John: that they were originally brought into Latin copies in Africa from the margin, where they had been placed as a pious and orthodox gloss on ver. 8: that from the Latin they crept into two or three late Greek codices, and thence into the printed Greek text, a place to which they had no rightful claim.”—*A Plain Introduction to the Criticism of the New Testament* (Cambridge, 1883, third ed.), p. 654.

See also footnote on these verses in *JB*, and *NW* appendix, 1984 Reference edition, p. 1580.

***Other scriptures that are said by Trinitarians to express elements of their dogma***

Notice that the first of these texts refers to only the Son; the other refers to both Father and Son; neither refers to Father, Son, and Holy Spirit and says that they comprise one God.

***John 2:19-22:***

By what he here said, did Jesus mean that he would resurrect himself from the dead? Does that mean that Jesus is God, because Acts 2:32 says, “This Jesus God raised up”? Not at all. Such a view would conflict with Galatians 1:1, which ascribes the resurrection of Jesus to *the Father*, not to the Son. Using a similar mode of expression, at Luke 8:48 Jesus is quoted as saying to a woman: “Your faith has made you well.” Did she heal herself? No; it was power from God through Christ that healed her *because* she had faith. (Luke 8:46; Acts 10:38) Likewise, by his perfect obedience as a human, Jesus provided the moral basis for the Father to raise him from the dead, thus

acknowledging Jesus as God's Son. Because of Jesus' faithful course of life, it could properly be said that Jesus himself was responsible for his resurrection.

Says A. T. Robertson in *Word Pictures in the New Testament*: "Recall [John] 2:19 where Jesus said: 'And in three days I will raise it up.' He did not mean that he will raise himself from the dead independently of the Father as the active agent (Rom. 8:11)."—(New York, 1932), Vol. V, p. 183.

### ***John 10:30:***

When saying, "I and the Father are one," did Jesus mean that they were equal? Some Trinitarians say that he did. But at John 17:21, 22, Jesus prayed regarding his followers: "That they may all be one," and he added, "that they may be one even as we are one." He used the same Greek word (*hen*) for "one" in all these instances. Obviously, Jesus' disciples do not all become part of the Trinity. But they do come to share a oneness of purpose with the Father and the Son, the same sort of oneness that unites God and Christ.

### **In what position does belief in the Trinity put those who cling to it?**

It puts them in a very dangerous position. The evidence is indisputable that the dogma of the Trinity is not found in the Bible, nor is it in harmony with what the Bible teaches. (See the preceding pages.) It grossly misrepresents the true God. Yet, Jesus Christ said: "The hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for such the Father seeks to worship him. God is spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth." (John 4:23, 24, *RS*) Thus Jesus made it clear that those whose worship is not 'in truth,' not in harmony with the truth set out in God's own Word, are not "true worshipers." To Jewish religious leaders of the first century, Jesus said: "For the sake of your tradition, you have made void the word of God. You hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy of you, when he said: 'This people honors me with their lips, but their heart is far from me; in

vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the precepts of men.” (Matt. 15:6-9, *RS*) That applies with equal force to those in Christendom today who advocate human traditions in preference to the clear truths of the Bible.

Regarding the Trinity, the Athanasian Creed (in English) says that its members are “incomprehensible.” Teachers of the doctrine often state that it is a “mystery.” Obviously such a Trinitarian God is not the one that Jesus had in mind when he said: “We worship what we know.” (John 4:22, *RS*) Do you really know the God you worship?

Serious questions confront each one of us: Do we sincerely love the truth? Do we really want an approved relationship with God? Not everyone genuinely loves the truth. Many have put having the approval of their relatives and associates above love of the truth and of God. (2 Thess. 2:9-12; John 5:39-44) But, as Jesus said in earnest prayer to his heavenly Father: “This means everlasting life, their taking in knowledge of you, the only true God, and of the one whom you sent forth, Jesus Christ.” (John 17:3, *NW*) And Psalm 144:15 truthfully states: “Happy is the people whose God is Jehovah!”—*NW*.

## When Someone Says—

### ‘Do you believe in the Trinity?’

**You might reply:** ‘That is a very popular belief in our time. But did you know that this is not what was taught by Jesus and his disciples? So, we worship the One that Jesus said to worship.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘When Jesus was teaching, here is the commandment that he said was greatest . . . (Mark 12:28-30).’ (2) ‘Jesus never claimed to be equal to God. He said . . . (John 14:28).’ (3) ‘Then what is the origin of the Trinity doctrine? Notice what well-known encyclopedias say about that. (See pages 405, 406).’

**Or you could say:** ‘No, I do not. You see, there are Bible texts that I could never fit in with that belief. Here is one of them. (Matt. 24:36) Perhaps you can explain it to me.’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘If the Son is equal to the Father, how is it that the Father knows things



that the Son does not?’ If they answer that this was true only regarding his human nature, then ask: (2) ‘But why does the holy spirit not know?’ (If the person shows a sincere interest in the truth, show him what the Scriptures do say about God. (Ps. 83:18; John 4:23, 24)’)

**Another possibility:** ‘We do believe in Jesus Christ but not in the Trinity. Why? Because we believe what the apostle Peter believed about Christ. Notice what he said . . . (Matt. 16:15-17).’

**An additional suggestion:** ‘I find that not everyone has the same thing in mind when he refers to the Trinity. Perhaps I could answer your question better if I knew what you mean.’ **Then perhaps add:** ‘I appreciate that explanation. But what I believe is only what the Bible teaches. Have you ever seen the word “Trinity” in the Bible? . . . (Refer to the concordance in your Bible.) But is Christ referred to in the Bible? . . . Yes, and we believe in him. Notice here in the concordance under “Christ” one of the references is to Matthew 16:16. (Read it.) That is what I believe.’

**Or you might answer** (if the person draws particular attention to John 1:1): ‘I am acquainted with that verse. In some Bible translations it says that Jesus is “God,” and others say that he is “a god.” Why is that?’ (1) ‘Could it be because the next verse says that he was “*with* God”?’ (2) ‘Might it also be because of what is found here in John 1:18?’ (3) ‘Have you ever wondered whether Jesus himself worships someone as God? (John 20:17)’

### **‘Do you believe in the divinity of Christ?’**

**You might reply:** ‘Yes, I certainly do. But perhaps I do not have in mind the same thing that you do when you refer to “the divinity of Christ.”’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘Why do I say that? Well, at Isaiah 9:6 Jesus Christ is described as “Mighty God,” but only his Father is ever referred to in the Bible as the *Almighty* God.’ (2) ‘And notice that at John 17:3 Jesus speaks of his Father as “the *only* true God.” So, at most, Jesus is just a reflection of the true God.’ (3) ‘What is required on our part to be pleasing to God? (John 4:23, 24)’

# Wickedness

**Definition:** That which is very bad morally. It often denotes that which is injurious, malevolent, or destructive in influence.

## Why is there so much wickedness?

God is not to blame. He gave mankind a perfect start, but humans have chosen to ignore God's requirements and decide for themselves what is good and what is bad. (Deut. 32:4, 5; Eccl. 7:29; Gen. 3:5, 6) By doing this, they have come under the influence of wicked superhuman forces.—Eph. 6:11, 12.

1 John 5:19: "The whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one."

Rev. 12:7-12: "War broke out in heaven . . . the dragon and its angels battled but it did not prevail, neither was a place found for them any longer in heaven. So down the great dragon was hurled, the original serpent, the one called Devil and Satan, who is misleading the entire inhabited earth; he was hurled down to the earth, and his angels were hurled down with him. . . . 'On this account be glad, you heavens and you who reside in them! Woe for the earth and for the sea, because the Devil has come down to you, having great anger, knowing he has a short period of time.'" (This increased woe to the world has occurred since Satan was hurled out of heaven following the birth of the Kingdom. See verse 10.)

2 Tim. 3:1-5: "Know this, that in the last days critical times hard to deal with will be here. For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, self-assuming, haughty, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, disloyal, having no natural affection, not open to any agreement, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, without love of goodness, betrayers, headstrong, puffed up with pride, lovers of pleasures rather than lovers of God, having a form of godly devotion but proving false to its power." (This is the fruitage of centuries of apostasy from true worship. These conditions have developed because people who have professed to be religious have ignored what God's

Word really says. They have proved false to the power for good that true godly devotion can have in one's life.)

### **Why does God permit it?**

At times it may seem to us that the best thing would be simply to get rid of everyone who is wicked. We long for an end to wickedness, and yet we have experienced it for relatively few years when compared with the time that wickedness has existed. *How must Jehovah God feel?* For thousands of years people have blamed him, even cursed him, for the bad conditions they have endured. Yet, these are caused, not by him, but by Satan and by wicked men. Jehovah has the power to destroy the wicked. Surely there must be good reasons why he has exercised such restraint. If Jehovah's way of handling the situation is different from what we would recommend, should that surprise us? His experience is much greater than man's, and his view of the situation is much broader than that of any human.—Compare Isaiah 55:8, 9; Ezekiel 33:17.

*There would be no wickedness if God had not endowed intelligent creatures with free will.* But God has given us the capacity to choose to obey him because we love him or to disobey. (Deut. 30:19, 20; Josh. 24:15) Do we wish it were otherwise? If we are parents, which makes us happier—when our children obey us because they love us or when we make them do it? Should God have forced Adam to be obedient? Would we really be happier if we lived in a world where we were forced to obey God? Before destroying this wicked system, God is allowing opportunity for people to demonstrate whether they really want to live in harmony with his righteous laws or not. At his appointed time, he will without fail destroy the wicked.—2 Thess. 1:9, 10.

*Wisely he is allowing time for the settling of vital issues:* (1) The righteousness and rightfulness of Jehovah's rule was challenged in Eden. (Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:1-5) (2) The integrity of all of God's servants in heaven and on earth was called into question. (Job 1:6-11; 2:1-5; Luke 22:31) God could have destroyed the rebels (Satan, Adam, and Eve) immediately, but that would not have settled matters. Might does not

prove that one's cause is right. The issues raised were moral ones. God's allowing of time was, not to prove any point to himself, but to permit all creatures with free will to see for themselves the bad fruitage produced by rebellion against his rulership, also to afford them opportunity to demonstrate where they personally stand on these vital matters. With these issues settled, never again would anyone be permitted to disrupt the peace. The good order, harmony, and well-being of the entire universe depend upon the sanctifying of Jehovah's name, the treating of him with heartfelt honor by all intelligent creatures. (See also pages 363, 364, under the heading "Satan the Devil.")

*Illustration:* If someone made a charge before the whole community that you abused your position as family head, that your children would be better off if they made their own decisions independent of you, and that all of them obeyed you, not because of love, but because of material benefits you provided, what would be the best way to settle the matter? Would shooting the false accuser put the charges to rest in the minds of the community? Instead, what a fine answer it would be if you gave your children opportunity to be your witnesses to show that you are a just and loving family head and that they live with you because they love you! If some of your children believed your adversary, left home, and ruined their lives by adopting other life-styles, it would only make honest observers realize that the children would have been better off if they had heeded your direction.

***Have we in any way benefited by God's permission of wickedness down till the present?***

2 Pet. 3:9: "Jehovah is not slow respecting his promise, as some people consider slowness, but he is patient with you because he does not desire any to be destroyed but desires all to attain to repentance." (Because his patience has extended down till our day, we have the opportunity to demonstrate that we are repentant and that, instead of making our own decisions as to good and bad, we want to submit to Jehovah's righteous rulership.)

Rom. 9:14-24: "What shall we say, then? Is there injustice with God? Never may that become so! . . . If, now, God, although having the

will to demonstrate his wrath and to make his power known, tolerated with much long-suffering vessels of wrath made fit for destruction [that is, he tolerated the existence of wicked people for a time], in order that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he prepared beforehand for glory [that is, he would use the time to extend mercy to certain ones, in harmony with his purpose], namely, us, whom he called not only from among Jews but also from among nations, what of it?" (Thus God put off the destruction of the wicked so as to allow time to select people whom he would glorify with Christ as members of the heavenly Kingdom. Has God's doing that been an injustice to anyone? No; it is part of Jehovah's arrangement for blessing people of all sorts who will be favored with the opportunity to live forever on a paradise earth. Compare Psalm 37:10, 11.)

## If Someone Says—

### **‘Why does God permit such wickedness?’**

**You might reply:** ‘Your question is a good one. Many faithful servants of God have been disturbed by the wickedness around them. (Hab. 1:3, 13)’ **Then perhaps add:** (1) ‘It is not because of any indifference on God's part. He assures us that he has a set time when he will call the wicked to account. (Hab. 2:3)’ (2) ‘But what is required on our part if we are to be among the survivors when that time comes? (Hab. 2:4b; Zeph. 2:3)’

**Or you could say:** ‘I am glad that you brought that question up. It is one that disturbs many honest-hearted people. I have here some very helpful information that answers your question. (Then read together some of the information on pages 428-430.)

### **‘After all these years, I don't believe that God is going to do anything to change matters’**

**You might reply:** ‘I'm glad to hear that you do believe in God. It certainly is true that there is a lot of wickedness, and it began long

before our time. But have you considered this . . . ? (Use the thoughts in paragraph 1 on page 428, regarding the length of time that God has endured it.)

**Or you could say:** ‘I’m sure you’ll agree with me when I say that anyone who has the ability to build a house certainly is capable of cleaning it too. . . . Since God created the earth, it would not be a difficult matter for him to clean it up. Why has he waited so long? I found this answer very satisfying. Tell me what you think. (Then read together the material on pages 428-430.)’

## Women

**Definition:** Adult human females. In Hebrew, the word for woman is *’ish-shah’*, which literally means “a female man.”

### **Does the Bible downgrade women or treat them as if they were inferior persons?**

Gen. 2:18: “Jehovah God went on to say: ‘It is not good for the man to continue by himself. I am going to make a helper for him, as a complement of him.’” (The man is not here described by God as being a better person than the woman. Rather, God indicated that woman would possess qualities that would complement those of man within God’s arrangement. A complement is one of two mutually completing parts. Thus women as a group are outstanding in certain qualities and abilities; men, in others. Compare 1 Corinthians 11:11, 12.)

Gen. 3:16: “To the woman [God] said: ‘ . . . your craving will be for your husband, and he will dominate you.’” (This declaration after Adam and Eve had sinned was not a statement of what men *should* do but of what Jehovah foreknew they *would* do now that selfishness had become part of human life. A number of Bible accounts thereafter tell of the very unhappy situations that developed because of such selfish domination by men. But the Bible does not say that God approved of such conduct or that it is an example for others to follow.)

***Is the assigning of headship to men demeaning to women?***

Being under headship is not in itself demeaning. Headship contributes to the handling of matters in an orderly arrangement, and Jehovah is “a God, not of disorder, but of peace.” (1 Cor. 14:33) Jesus Christ is under the headship of Jehovah God, and he finds great satisfaction in that relationship.—John 5:19, 20; 8:29; 1 Cor. 15:27, 28.

A relative headship is also assigned to man, particularly in the family and in the Christian congregation. God has not given to man absolute authority over woman; man must answer to his head, Jesus Christ, and to God for the way that he exercises such headship. (1 Cor. 11:3) Furthermore, husbands are commanded “to be loving their wives as their own bodies” and to ‘assign honor’ to their wives. (Eph. 5:28; 1 Pet. 3:7) The sexual needs of a husband are not put above those of his wife in God’s arrangement for married couples. (1 Cor. 7:3, 4) The role of a capable wife, as outlined in the Bible, emphasizes her value to the household and the community. It allows a broad field in which she can use initiative while demonstrating her appreciation for her husband’s headship. (Prov. 31:10-31) The Bible commands children to honor not only their father but their mother as well. (Eph. 6:1-3) It also gives special attention to caring for the needs of widows. (Jas. 1:27) Thus among true Christians, women can find great security, true appreciation for themselves as individuals, and personal satisfaction in their activity.

The dignity of woman’s position in God’s arrangement is further shown by the fact that Jehovah refers to his own organization of loyal spirit creatures as a woman, his wife, the mother of his sons. (Rev. 12:1; Gal. 4:26) Also, the spirit-anointed congregation of Jesus Christ is spoken of as his bride. (Rev. 19:7; 21:2, 9) And from a spiritual standpoint there is no distinction between male and female among those called to share in the heavenly Kingdom with Christ.—Gal. 3:26-28.

**Should women be ministers?**

Those charged with oversight of a congregation are described in the Bible as being males. The 12 apostles of Jesus Christ were all

males, and those later appointed to be overseers and ministerial servants in Christian congregations were males. (Matt. 10:1-4; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12) Women are counseled to “learn in silence with full submissiveness” at congregation meetings, in that they do not raise questions challenging the men in the congregation. The women are ‘not to speak’ at such meetings if what they might say would demonstrate lack of subjection. (1 Tim. 2:11, 12; 1 Cor. 14:33, 34) Thus, although women make valuable contributions to the activity of the congregation, there is no provision for them to preside, or to take the lead by instructing the congregation, when qualified men are present.

*But may women be preachers, proclaimers, ministers of the good news, outside the congregation meetings?* At Pentecost of 33 C.E. holy spirit was poured out on both men and women. In explanation, the apostle Peter quoted Joel 2:28, 29, saying: “‘In the last days,’ God says, ‘I shall pour out some of my spirit upon every sort of flesh, and your sons *and your daughters* will prophesy and your young men will see visions and your old men will dream dreams; and even upon my men slaves *and upon my women slaves* I will pour out some of my spirit in those days, and they will prophesy.’” (Acts 2:17, 18) In like manner today, women properly share in the Christian ministry, preaching from house to house and conducting home Bible studies.—See also Psalm 68:11; Philippians 4:2, 3.

### **Why do Christian women wear head coverings on certain occasions?**

1 Cor. 11:3-10: “The head of every man is the Christ; in turn the head of a woman is the man; in turn the head of the Christ is God. . . . Every woman that prays or prophesies with her head uncovered shames her head . . . For a man ought not to have his head covered, as he is God’s image and glory; but the woman is man’s glory. For man is not out of woman, but woman out of man; and, what is more, man was not created for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man. That is why the woman ought to have a sign of authority upon her head because of the angels.” (When a Christian woman wears a head covering on appropriate occasions, this is an evidence of her respect for the headship



arrangement that was instituted by God. Christ respects theocratic headship; man and woman are also obligated to do so. The first man, Adam, was not produced by birth from a woman but was created by God. When creating Eve, God used a rib from Adam as a foundation, and God stated that she was to be a helper for Adam. Thus to man, who was produced first, was assigned the position of head. The man does not wear a head covering when ‘praying or prophesying’ because, *in regard to headship*, man is “God’s image,” having no earthly head in matters relating to his family. However, for a woman to ‘pray or prophesy’ without a head covering would show disrespect for man’s God-assigned position and would shame him. Even the angels, who are members of Jehovah’s wifelike heavenly organization, observe the “sign of authority” worn by faithful Christian women and are reminded of their own subjection to Jehovah.)

***When is it necessary for a woman to wear a head covering?***

When she “prays or prophesies,” as stated at 1 Corinthians 11:5. This does not mean that a head covering is needed when she prays privately or when she converses with others about Bible prophecy. However, she should wear such a head covering as an outward sign of her respect for man’s headship when she cares for *matters pertaining to worship that would ordinarily be cared for by her husband or by another man*. If she prays aloud on behalf of herself and others or conducts a formal Bible study, thus doing the teaching, *in the presence of her husband*, she should wear a head covering, even if he does not share her faith. But since she is divinely authorized to teach her children, no head covering is needed when praying or studying with her undedicated young ones at times when her husband is not present. If, in an exceptional circumstance, *a dedicated male member of the congregation is present* or when she is accompanied by a visiting traveling overseer, then, when she conducts a prearranged Bible study, she should cover her head, but he should offer the prayer.

### **Is it proper for women to wear cosmetics or jewelry?**

1 Pet. 3:3, 4: “Do not let your adornment be that of the external braiding of the hair and of the putting on of gold ornaments or the wearing of outer garments, but let it be the secret person of the heart in the incorruptible apparel of the quiet and mild spirit, which is of great value in the eyes of God.” (Does this mean that women should wear no ornaments? Certainly not; just as it obviously does not mean that they should not wear outer garments. But they are here encouraged to be balanced in their attitude regarding grooming and dress, putting the primary emphasis on spiritual adornment.)

1 Tim. 2:9, 10: “I desire the women to adorn themselves in well-arranged dress, with modesty and soundness of mind, not with styles of hair braiding and gold or pearls or very expensive garb, but in the way that befits women professing to reverence God, namely, through good works.” (What really counts with God—one’s outward appearance or one’s heart condition? Would God be pleased if a woman wore no cosmetics or jewelry but lived immorally? Or would he approve women who are modest and sound in mind in their use of cosmetics and jewelry and who primarily adorn themselves with godly qualities and Christian conduct? Jehovah says: “Not the way man sees is the way God sees, because mere man sees what appears to the eyes; but as for Jehovah, he sees what the heart is.”—1 Sam. 16:7.)

Prov. 31:30: “Charm may be false, and prettiness may be vain; but the woman that fears Jehovah is the one that procures praise for herself.”

## **World**

**Definition:** When translated from the Greek word *ko'smos*, “world” can mean (1) humankind as a whole, apart from their moral condition or course of life, (2) the framework of human circumstances into which a person is born and in which he lives, or (3) the mass of mankind apart from Jehovah’s approved servants. Some Bible translators have conveyed

inaccurate impressions by also using “world” as the equivalent of Greek terms that mean “earth,” “inhabited earth,” and “system of things.” The following discussion focuses its principal attention on the third of the numbered meanings of “world” as given above.

### **Will the world be destroyed by fire?**

2 Pet. 3:7: “By the same word [of God] the heavens and the earth that are now are stored up for fire and are being reserved to the day of judgment and of destruction of the ungodly men.” (Notice that it is “the ungodly men,” not humankind as a whole, who are to be destroyed. Similarly, verse 6 refers to destruction of “the world” in Noah’s day. Wicked people were destroyed, but the earth as well as God-fearing Noah and his household remained. Is the “fire” in the coming day of judgment going to be literal, or is it symbolic of complete destruction? What effect would literal fire have on such literal heavenly bodies as the already intensely hot sun and stars? For further consideration of this text, see pages 113-115, under “Earth.”)

Prov. 2:21, 22: “The upright are the ones that will reside in the earth, and the blameless are the ones that will be left over in it. As regards the wicked, they will be cut off from the very earth; and as for the treacherous, they will be torn away from it.”

### **Who rules this world—God or Satan?**

Dan. 4:35: “[The Most High God, Jehovah,] is doing according to his own will among the army of the heavens and the inhabitants of the earth. And there exists no one that can check his hand or that can say to him, ‘What have you been doing?’” (In a similar vein, Jeremiah 10:6, 7 refers to Jehovah as “King of the nations” because he is the Superlative King, the one who can and will call to account human kings and the nations over which they rule. As the earth’s Creator, Jehovah is its rightful Ruler; he has never abdicated that position.)

John 14:30: “[Jesus said:] The ruler of the world is coming. And he has no hold on me.” (This ruler obviously is not Jehovah

God, whose will Jesus always performs loyally. This “ruler of the world” must be “the wicked one,” Satan the Devil, in whose power “the whole world is lying,” as stated at 1 John 5:19. Although mankind lives on a planet that belongs to God, the world that is made up of those who are not Jehovah’s obedient servants is under Satan’s control because such people obey him. Those who wholeheartedly submit to Jehovah’s rulership are not part of that world. Compare 2 Corinthians 4:4.)

Rev. 13:2: “The dragon [Satan the Devil] gave to the beast its power and its throne and great authority.” (Comparison of the description of this “beast” with Daniel 7 indicates that it represents human government, not just one such but the global system of political rulership. That Satan is its ruler agrees with Luke 4:5-7, also with Revelation 16:14, 16, which depicts demonic utterances as leading the rulers of all the earth to war against God at Armageddon. Satan’s rulership of the world is one that is merely tolerated by God until His appointed time arrives for settling the issue of universal sovereignty.)

Rev. 11:15: “Loud voices occurred in heaven, saying: ‘The kingdom of the world did become the kingdom of our Lord [Jehovah] and of his Christ.’” (When this occurred in 1914, “the last days” for the present wicked system began. A new manifestation of Jehovah’s sovereignty appeared, this time through his own Son as Messianic Ruler. Soon the wicked world will be destroyed, and Satan, its wicked spirit ruler, will be abyssed, unable to influence mankind.)

### **What is the attitude of true Christians toward the world and toward people who are part of the world?**

John 15:19: “You [Jesus’ followers] are no part of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world.” (Thus true Christians are no part of the mass of human society that is alienated from God. They care for normal human activities, but they shun attitudes, speech, and conduct that are characteristic of the world and that conflict with Jehovah’s righteous ways.) (See pages 269-276, also 389-393.)

Jas. 4:4: “Adulteresses, do you not know that the friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever, therefore, wants to be a friend of the world is constituting himself an enemy of God.” (Because Christians are imperfect, they may at times get soiled through contacts with the world. But when counseled from God’s Word, they repent and correct their ways. However, if some, by deliberate choice, ally themselves with the world or imitate its spirit, they show that they no longer are true Christians but have become part of the world that is at enmity with God.)

Rom. 13:1: “Let every soul be in subjection to the superior authorities, for there is no authority except by God; the existing authorities stand placed in their relative positions by God.” (Those who heed this counsel are not rebels, trying to overthrow governments of the world. They subject themselves to the authority of political rulers, obeying them as long as the demands of such rulers do not conflict with God’s requirements. Such governments were foreseen and foretold by God. They exercise authority, not because he empowered them, but by his permission. In his due time he will also remove them.)

Gal. 6:10: “As long as we have time favorable for it, let us work what is good toward all, but especially toward those related to us in the faith.” (So, true Christians do not hold back from doing good to their fellowmen. They imitate God, who makes the sun shine upon both wicked people and good.—Matt. 5:43-48.)

Matt. 5:14-16: “You are the light of the world. . . . Let your light shine before men, that they may see your fine works and give glory to your Father who is in the heavens.” (For others to give glory to God because of what Christians do, it is obvious that those who are Christians must be active witnesses to the world concerning God’s name and purpose. It is to this activity that true Christians give primary emphasis.)

### **What is the meaning of present world conditions?**

See the main heading “Last Days.”

# Index

This Index does not list every aspect of each principal subject. To locate other details, turn to appropriate main heading(s) on the preceding pages and read the subheadings.

**A**

**G**

**M**

**T**

**B**

**H**

**N**

**U**

**C**

**I**

**O**

**V**

**D**

**J**

**P**

**W**

**E**

**K**

**R**

**Y**

**F**

**L**

**S**

**Abortion**, 25, 26

**Abraham**, wives, 250

**Abyss**, Satan confined, 366

**Adam and Eve**, 27-29

heaven their destiny?, 162

historical persons, 27, 28, 128

marriage, 249, 250

ransom for offspring, 307, 308

sin—God's "plan"?, 29, 142

sin, how possible, 371, 372

why we suffer for what Adam did, 395-397

**Adversity**, punishment from God?, 398, 399

**Alcoholic beverages**

effects of overindulgence, 188, 189

marijuana contrasted, 109

**Alpha and Omega**, 412, 413

**Ancestors**, dead, cannot help or harm anyone, 29, 30

loving them while they are alive, 30, 31

messages from dead?, 31, 100-102

**Animals**, bleeding for food, 71

harmony with humans, 231

souls, 376, 377

**Anthems**, Christian view, 274, 275

**Antichrist**, 32, 33

**Apostasy**, 34-37

attitude toward apostates, 36

identifying marks, 34-36

**Apostles**, forgiving sins, 81, 82

Peter the "rock"?, 37-39

**Apostolic Succession**, 37-44

"keys of the kingdom," 39-41

line of succession, 41

Peter in Rome?, 41

Peter the "rock"?, 37-39

**“Appointed times of the nations”**

how figured, 95-97

**Archangel**, Jesus Christ, 218

**Armageddon**, 9, 44-49

identified, 44, 45

survivors, 47, 48

where fought, 45, 46

**Associations**, bad, 189

**Astrology**, 51, 52, 144, 145, 177

**Babies**, baptism, 55

birth defects, 397, 398

death, 99

**Babylon**, ancient city, 49, 50

astrology, 51, 52, 144, 145

confession, 82

cross, 90, 91

dreams, 105

Peter in Babylon, 41

religious influence today, 50-52

triads of gods, 51

**Babylon the Great**, identified, 49-53

urgent to flee, 53

**Baptism**, “for the dead,” 56, 57

water immersion, 54-56

with fire, 57, 58

with holy spirit, 56, 58

**Bible**, 10, 58-68

evidences of inspiration, 60-63

personal reading not sufficient, 328, 332, 333

reliability of translations, 63, 64, 277, 278

**Birthday**, 68-70

**Blacks**, curse on Canaan, 303

**Blood**, 70-76

**Blood transfusions**, alternatives, 73, 74

children, 74, 75



use of human blood, 72, 73

**Born Again**, 76-80

have holy spirit if not?, 78, 79

saved if not?, 77, 78

why necessary, 76, 77

**Buddhist**, witnessing to, 21

**Cain**, wife, 301, 302

**Celibacy**, 42, 43

**Charismatics**, 156-158, 400-402

**Children**, 11

at Armageddon, 47, 48

birth defects, 397, 398

blood transfusions, 74, 75

God's children, 303, 304

God's view of unborn, 25

infant baptism, 55

**Christians**

how to identify true, 158, 328-330, 403

witnesses for Jehovah and Jesus, 208

**Christmas**, 176-178

**Chronology**

'appointed times of nations,' 95-97

**Clergy-laity distinctions**, 51

**Clouds**, 'caught up in clouds,' 312, 313

Jesus "coming in a cloud," 313, 314, 342, 343

**Community**

attitude of Witnesses toward improvement, 207, 208

**Confession**, 80-84

**Conversion**, Jews, 222, 223

Kingdom not wait for world conversion, 233

**Corruption**, lasting relief, 153, 154

**Cosmetics**, women's use, 435

**Creation**, 84-88

belief in, in scientific world, 84-86

- origin of raw material, 88
- similarities in structure, 87
- time involved, 88

**Crime, 10**

- increase is real, 237

**Cross, Jesus' death, 89, 90**

- origin of Christendom's, 90, 91
- veneration, 92

**Cult, why Witnesses are not, 202**

**Cures: see "Healing."**

**Curse, black race?, 303**

**Dates, calculating 1914, 95-97**

- pre-Flood ages of humans, 94, 95
- scientists' dating methods, 93, 94

**Day, length of creative, 88, 125, 126**

**Dead, baptism for, 56, 57**

- cannot help or harm living, 29, 30
- condition, 100, 169, 300
- holidays in memory of, 180, 181
- resurrection, 118, 230, 231, 335-340
- talking with, 31, 101, 102, 384-386
- where they are, 99, 100

**Death, 14, 98-104**

- Adamic, eliminated, 231
- Babylonian view, 51
- Jesus' death different, 306
- mourning customs, 102, 103
- punishment after?, 171-175, 300
- reports of "another life," 100-102
- resurrection hope, 118, 230, 231, 335-340
- smoking-related, 110, 111
- soul, 169, 377, 378
- time predetermined?, 104, 138
- what God purposed?, 98, 103, 245

**Decisions, ignoring God's will, 189, 190, 390-393**

relying on astrology, 144, 145

**Demons**, influence on nations, 48, 49, 153, 365  
responsibility for wickedness, 427  
spiritism, 362, 384-389  
take on human form?, 388

**Devil**, 361-366

**Disasters**, why God permits “natural,” 398

**Discouragement**, 117-121

**Divination**, games, 387, 388

**Divorce**, 252

**Dreams**, 104-106

**Drugs**, Bible principles, 106, 107, 109-111  
breaking free, 112  
effects, 108-111  
marijuana, 108, 109, 111  
tobacco, 109-111

**Earth**, 112-117, 200  
eternal life on, 165, 166  
evidence of creation, 85  
future Paradise, 232, 285-288  
globe to remain forever, 44, 45, 112-115  
if none die, where will everyone live?, 116, 340  
inhabitants—to return from heaven?, 115, 116, 316  
shape of planet, 63  
survivors on, after wicked world ends, 240, 315

**Earthquakes**, last days, 236, 241  
why God permits, 398

**Easter**, 179, 180

**Employment**, Kingdom to provide, 11, 155, 229

**Encouragement**, 117-121

**Esau**, predestinated?, 142, 143

**‘Eternal torment,’** 171-174

**Evildoer**, promise of Paradise, 286-288

**Evolution**, 121-129

- dating methods, 93, 94
- disagreement among scientists, 122, 123
- fossil record, 123, 124
- mutations, 124
- pictures of “ape-men,” 125
- scientific?, 121, 122
- used by God?, 86, 87, 127, 128

**Faith,** 129-132

- faith alone not enough, 132, 359
- how acquired, 130, 131
- why not everyone has it, 129, 130

**False Prophets,** 132-137

- Jehovah’s Witnesses?, 137

**Family,** 11, 253, 254

**Famines,** last days, 235, 236, 241

**Fate,** 104, 138-145

- everything foreknown and foreordained by God?, 140-144
- everything “the will of God”?, 139, 140
- preset “time to die”?, 138

**Fear,** last days, 237, 238

- of Jehovah, 198, 199
- of the dead, 30

**Fire,** baptism with, 57, 58

- earth destroyed by fire?, 113-115

**Flags,** Christian view, 274, 275

**Food,** abundance under Kingdom, 229

- animal flesh, 71

**Food shortages,** last days, 235, 236

**Foreknowledge:** see “Fate.”

**Foreordination:** see “Fate.”

**Forgiveness**

- apostles authorized to forgive, 81, 82

**Fossils,** evolution, 123, 124

**Future,** what Bible foretells, 11, 12, 140, 141, 227-232, 296, 297

why not to turn to spiritism, 387

**Games**, involving divination, 387

**Gehenna**, 173, 174

**Genetics**, key to evolution?, 124

**Gifts of spirit**, why given, 159

**God**, 10, 145-151

- Jesus as a god, 150, 212, 213, 411, 413, 414, 416, 417
- name of—where found in Bible translations, 191-195
- “only true God,” 150, 411
- proof of existence, 145-147, 151
- real person, 147, 148
- without beginning, 148, 149
- (See also “Jehovah.”)

**Government**, 152-156

- Christians’ attitude toward secular, 270
- God’s Kingdom, 154-156, 226, 227
- why human rule fails to satisfy, 152-154

**Great crowd**, earthly hope, 167, 168

- survive great tribulation, 315

**Great tribulation**, survivors, 240, 315

**Grief**, over death of loved one, 102

**Hades**, 169, 171, 286

**Halo**, 354, 355

**Happiness**, 13, 152, 153, 163

**Head covering**, why needed, 433, 434

**Headship**, 432

**Healing**, 156-161

- danger in spiritistic, 160, 386
- miraculous—by God’s spirit today?, 156-158, 160, 161

**Heaven**, 161-168

- bodies of persons in heaven, 217, 314, 334-336
- Lord ‘descends from heaven,’ 313
- Mary’s body, 258
- number that go to heaven, 166, 167

- paradise, 284, 286, 287
- rapture, 312-317
- when Christians are taken to heaven, 312-316
- who go there, 162-164, 166, 167
- why some go to heaven, 168, 335
- will those taken to heaven return to earth?, 115, 116, 316

**Hell**, 168-175

- ‘eternal torment,’ in Revelation, 172, 173
- Gehenna, 173, 174
- rich man and Lazarus, 174, 175
- who go there, 170

**Hellfire**, origin of belief, 175

**Hindu**, witnessing to, 22

**Holidays**, Christmas, 176-178

- Easter, 179, 180
- in memory of “spirits of the dead,” 180, 181
- Mother’s Day, 182
- national holidays, 182
- New Year, 180
- Valentine’s Day, 181, 182

**Holy spirit**: see “Spirit.”

**Homosexuality**, 368-371

**Housing**, 11, 154, 229

**Human body**, designed to live forever, 247

- evidence of creation, 86

**Images**, 183-187

- aids in worship?, 183, 184
- Babylonian, 51
- image or idol?, 183, 185
- Mary, 259
- of “saints,” 184, 354

**“Immaculate Conception,”** of Mary, 257, 258

**Immersion**, 54

**Immortality**

- human souls not immortal, 29, 30, 100, 377, 378

origin of Christendom's belief, 379, 380

**Independence**, attitudes to avoid, 190, 191  
real freedom without Bible standards?, 187-190

**Injustice**, 12, 119, 120

**Inspiration**, evidence in Bible, 60-63

**Interfaith**, 325, 326

**Israel**, fulfillment of Bible prophecy, 223-225  
spiritual, 224, 225

**Jacob**, predestinated?, 142, 143  
wives, 250, 251

**Jehovah**, 191-199  
importance of name, 196, 197  
name in Christian Greek Scriptures, 194, 195, 278  
name—where found in various Bibles, 191-193  
“Old Testament” name for Jesus?, 197, 198  
only true God, 150, 411, 413, 414, 416, 417  
sanctifying of his name, 227  
without beginning, 148, 149  
Yahweh or Jehovah?, 195, 196  
(See also “God.”)

**Jehovah's Witnesses**, 199-208  
American religion?, 201  
beginnings, 202, 203  
beliefs that set them apart, 199-201  
corrections of viewpoint, 136, 137, 205  
how work is financed, 201, 202  
not false prophets, 137  
only right religion?, 203, 204  
why persecuted, 207

**Jesus Christ**, 209-220  
*a* god, not *the* God, 212, 213, 416, 417  
born of a virgin, 255  
“coming in a cloud,” 313, 314, 342, 343  
death, 306  
death on stake or cross?, 89, 90  
divinity, 426

events associated with presence, 234-239, 341, 344, 345  
'firstborn of creation,' 408, 409  
Hebrew Scripture texts that refer to Jehovah and that are applied to  
    Jesus, 414  
historical person, 209, 210  
Jehovah not a name for, 197, 198  
kingship, 95-97, 232, 233  
"last Adam," 28, 307, 308  
memorial of his death, 264, 266-269  
merely a good man?, 210  
ransom sacrifice, 71, 72, 305-311  
resurrection body, 217, 218, 334, 335  
"rock," 37, 38  
Savior, 216, 219, 220, 298, 413  
teachings superior, 290, 291  
titles of Jehovah applied to, 412-414  
why many Jews did not accept, 211

**Jewelry**, women's use, 435

**Jews**, 220-225

    chosen people?, 220-222  
    identity of 144,000, 166, 167  
    rejection of Jesus as Messiah, 211  
    witnessing to, 22, 23

**Judas Iscariot**, predestinated?, 143

**Judgment**, resurrection of, 338

**Justice**, 155, 230

**Keys of Kingdom**, 39-41

**Kindness**, 13, 14

**Kingdom**, 12, 13, 225-234

    government, 226, 227  
    "keys of the kingdom," 39-41  
    rulers with Christ, 76, 77, 166-168  
    time of establishment, 95-97, 232-234  
    what it will accomplish, 227-232  
    witnessing, 238, 330

**King James Version**, 67, 68



**Last Days**, 13, 234-243

- beginning, in 1914, 239, 240
- now in progress, 234-239, 241, 242
- why extended so long, 241

**Lawlessness**, last days, 237

**Life**, 243-248

- abortion, 25, 26
- disrespect for, 106, 109-111
- effect ransom should have on ours, 311
- eternal life, 13, 165, 166, 246, 247, 268, 306-308
- other planets?, 247, 248
- purpose, 13, 59, 243, 244

**Love**, cooling off, 237

- for fellowman, 327
- God's, violated by Armageddon?, 48
- lack in world, 13
- mark of true religion, 329

**Marijuana**, 108, 109, 111

**Marriage**, brother and sister, 252, 253

- divorce, 252
- how to improve, 253, 254
- legal registration, 248-250
- polygamy, 250, 251
- separation, 251
- sexual relations before, 368

**Mary (Jesus' Mother)**, 254-261

- adoration, 259, 260
- body of flesh to heaven?, 258
- immaculately conceived?, 257, 258
- "Mother of God"?, 256, 257
- praying to Mary, 258, 259
- virgin, 255, 256, 260, 261

**Mass**, frequency, 265

- relief to souls in purgatory?, 265
- sacrifice, 261, 264
- transubstantiation, 262, 263

**Materialism**, 188, 392

**Memorial**, date, 269

emblems, 267

frequency, 265, 269

partakers, 267, 268

significance, 266, 267

**Messiah**, why Jews rejected Jesus, 211

**Michael**, identified, 218

**Ministers**, women, 432, 433

**Miracles**, Jesus', 215, 216, 229, 230

modern-day, 133, 134, 156-158

**Mosaic Law**, “ceremonial” and “moral” parts, 347, 348

passing away, 348, 349

**“Mother of God,”** Mary, 256, 257

**Mother’s Day**, 182

**Mourning**, for the dead, 102, 103

**Muslim**, witnessing to, 23, 24

**Mutations**, evolution, 124, 125

**Natural disasters** (so called), why permitted, 398

**Neutrality**, 269-276

carnal warfare, 271-273

flags and anthems, 274, 275

political involvement, 273, 274

**New World Translation**, 276-280

name Jehovah in Christian Greek Scriptures, 278

translators, 277

type of translation, 276-278

verses apparently missing, 278, 279

**New Year**, celebrations, 180

**1914**, Kingdom established, 95-97

secular historians’ view, 239, 240

**Omens**, 387

**144,000**, literal number, 167

only natural Jews?, 166, 167  
only ones to be saved?, 361

**Oppression**, lasting relief, 153, 154

**Organization**, 280-284  
evidence that God has, 280-283  
how to identify God's visible, 283, 284  
necessary?, 326-328

**Paradise**, 284-288  
earthly, 232, 285, 286  
evildoer in Paradise, 286-288

**Peace**, 14, 228

**Persecution**, encouragement to endure, 118, 119  
why Witnesses are persecuted, 207, 238

**Pestilence**, last days, 236, 237

**Peter**, 'keys of kingdom,' 39-41  
popes not successors, 41  
"rock"?, 37-39  
Rome or Babylon?, 41

**Philosophy**, 288-292

**Planets**, life on others?, 247, 248

**Pleasure**, pursuit of, 106, 107, 391, 392

**Politics**, Christians' attitude, 273, 274  
religious involvement, 52

**Polygamy**, 250, 251

**Possessions**, life dominated by desire for, 392  
showing off, 392

**Prayer**, 292-295  
proper matters, 294, 295  
to Mary, 258, 259  
to "saints," 353, 354  
whose prayers God hears, 292, 293  
whose prayers unacceptable, 293, 294

**Predestination**, Adam, 142  
Christians, 143, 144

“it is the will of God,” 139, 140

Jacob and Esau, 142, 143

Judas Iscariot, 143

(See also “Fate.”)

**Preexistence**, 161, 162

**Presence**, Christ’s, 234-239, 340-345

**Pride**, 391

**Prophecy**, 140, 141, 295-298

fulfillments, 60-62, 95-97, 155, 234-239

why be keenly interested, 297, 298

yet to be fulfilled, 296, 297

**Prophets**, identifying true and false, 132-136

**Punishment**, adversity a punishment by God?, 398, 399

after death?, 300

eternal punishment, 171-174

**Purgatory**, 298-300

basis for teaching, 299

Mass for those in, 265

**Races of Mankind**, 300-305

common origin, 27, 301

origin of blacks, 303

reasons for characteristics, 302, 303

**Ransom**, 305-311

benefits to whom, and why, 308-310

children, 397, 398

how Jesus’ death was different, 306

what effect on how we use our lives?, 311

why necessary, 306-308

**Rapture**, 312-317

**Rebellion**, 391

**Reincarnation**, 317-321

different from Bible hope, 320, 321

evidence of, in Bible?, 318-320

strange feeling of familiarity with persons and places, 317, 318

**Relics**, venerating, 354

**Religion, 322-333**

- Babylon the Great, 49-53
- good in all?, 323, 324, 331, 332
- how to identify true, 328-330
- interfaith, 325, 326
- leaving parents' religion, 324, 325
- one true religion, 203, 204, 332
- organized, 326-328
- what sets Jehovah's Witnesses apart, 199-201
- why so many religions, 322

**Resurrection, 333-340**

- contrast with reincarnation, 320, 321
- earthly, 336-340
- heavenly, 335, 336
- Jesus' resurrection body, 217, 334, 335

**Return of Christ, 340-345**

- invisible, 341-344
- presence, 340, 341, 344, 345

**Revolution, 153, 154****Rich man and Lazarus, parable, 174, 175****Rock, Christ, not Peter, 37-39****Sabbath, 345-352**

- significance to Christians, 349-351
- weekly, for Christians?, 345, 346

**Saints, 352-356**

- free from all sin?, 355
- halos, 354, 355
- images and relics, 184, 354
- praying to, 353, 354

**Salvation, 356-361**

- for only 144,000?, 361
- for those not "born again"?, 77, 78
- Jews, 222, 223
- once saved, always saved?, 358, 359
- requirements, 216, 307, 308, 359
- universal?, 356-358

**Satan the Devil**, abyssing, 365, 366  
a spirit person, 361-363  
god of this system, 364, 365  
hurled out of heaven, 97, 366  
maneuvers nations to Armageddon, 48, 49  
origin, 363  
responsibility for wickedness, 427  
ruler of world, 364, 365  
why allowed to remain, 363, 364

**Saul**, spoke to “Samuel” through spirit medium, 385

**Savior**, Jehovah, 413  
Jesus Christ, 219, 220, 298, 413

**Science**, belief in creation, 84-86  
belief in God, 145, 146  
Bible ahead of discoveries by scientists, 62, 63  
conflicting views regarding evolution, 121-123

**Sects**, 34, 202

**Security**, 11, 12, 230

**Separation**, marital, 251

**Serpent**, spoke to Eve, 28

**Sex**, 188, 367-371  
Bible’s view, 367, 368  
homosexuality, 368-371  
premarital, 368

**Sheol**, 169, 171

**Sickness**, faith healing, 156-158, 160, 161  
lasting healing, 117, 118, 160, 229

**Sin**, Adam’s, God’s “plan”?, 29, 142  
confession, 83, 84  
effect on relationship with God, 374, 375  
forgiveness, 55, 56, 81, 82  
how possible for perfect creature, 371, 372  
is there sin nowadays?, 373, 374  
Mary, free from sin?, 257, 258  
purification from, 55, 56, 300

saints free from?, 355

willful, 81, 84, 371

**Smoking**, 109-112

**Solomon**, wives, 250, 251

**Sons of God**, 77, 303, 304

**Sorcery**, 51, 52

**Soul**, death, 169, 299, 300, 377, 378

different from spirit, 378, 379

immortality—origin of belief, 101, 379, 380

reincarnation, 317-321

resurrection, 333, 334

what it is, 375-377

**Sovereignty**, issue, 363, 364, 428, 429

Kingdom upholds Jehovah's, 227

**Speech**, abusive, 392

ecstatic, 400, 401

**Spirit**, active force of God, 380, 381, 406, 407, 412

active life-force—what happens to it at death, 378, 379, 382-384

baptism, 56, 58

identifying those having holy spirit, 78, 79, 381, 382, 384, 400-403

**Spiritism**, 384-389

drugs, 107

gaining freedom from influence, 388, 389

possible to talk with the dead?, 384-386

what harm in consulting spiritist?, 386, 387

**Spirit mediums**, messages from the dead, 31, 385, 386

**Spirit of the World**, characteristics, 389-393

**Stake**, Jesus' death, 89, 90

**Stars**, astrology, 51, 52, 144, 145

star led astrologers to Herod, 177

**Suffering**, 12, 393-400

children with birth defects, 397, 398

proof there is no God?, 146, 147

responsibility for, 139, 140, 393, 394

what God purposed?, 245, 246

why God permits, 393-400

**Ten Commandments**, passed away, 348, 349

**Tobacco**, 109-112

**Tongues**, speaking in, 400-405

gift to continue how long?, 403, 404

proof that a person has holy spirit?, 400-402

**Torments**, eternal, in Revelation, 172, 173

rich man and Lazarus, 174, 175

**Transfusions**, abstaining from blood, 70-73, 75, 76

alternative treatments, 73, 74

**Translations**, reliability of Bible, 63, 64, 277, 278

when Bible renderings differ, 416

**Trinity**, 405-426

are basic concepts embodied in the dogma Biblical?, 406-412

do scriptures used by Trinitarians provide solid basis?, 412-424

origin of teaching, 42, 51, 405, 406

position of those who cling to it, 424, 425

**Truth**, absolute truth, 66, 67, 289

**Unity**, all creation, in worship, 228

all races, 304, 305

**Universe**, origin, 62

**Valentine's Day**, 181, 182

**Verses**, Bible—why some seem to be missing, 278, 279

**Violence**, 392

**Virgin**, Mary, 255, 256

**War**, ancient Israel, 271, 272

Armageddon, 44-49

Catholic Church, 43, 44

Christian view, 271-273

freedom from war, 14, 228

last days, 234, 235

nuclear war, 44, 45, 113

**Wickedness**, 130, 427-431



- adversity, God's punishment?, 398, 399
- proof there is no God?, 146, 147
- responsibility for, 142, 427
- why after Kingdom established, 97
- why God permits, 428-430
- why so much, 427

**Wife**, more than one?, 250, 251  
position in Christian household, 432

**Wisdom**, human, 289-292  
true, 288, 289

**Witnessing**, 34, 35, 238, 330  
for Jehovah and Jesus, 208  
house to house, 206

**Women**, Bible does not treat them as inferior persons, 431, 432  
cosmetics and jewelry, 435  
head covering, 433, 434  
ministers, 432, 433

**Works**, consistent with faith, 132, 359

**World**, 435-438  
attitude of Christians toward, 200, 276, 329, 437, 438  
conversion, 233  
end of, 97, 98, 436  
guarding against its spirit, 389-393  
meaning of conditions, 59, 234-239  
religious involvement, 43, 52  
ruler, 364, 365, 436, 437  
survivors of end, 240

**Worship**, all creation united, 228  
cross, 92  
not all approved by God, 322, 323  
to humans, 393  
to Jesus, 214, 215  
use of images, 51, 183-187, 259, 354

**Yahweh**, Jehovah or Yahweh?, 195, 196

## **Scriptures Often Misapplied**

### **Genesis**

1:1 .....	415
9:25 .....	303

### **Exodus**

21:22, 23 .....	25
-----------------	----

### **Deuteronomy**

6:4 .....	415
-----------	-----

### **1 Samuel**

28:3-20 .....	385
---------------	-----

### **Ecclesiastes**

3:1, 2 .....	138
12:7 .....	378

### **Isaiah**

24:1-6 .....	366
43:10 .....	413
43:11 .....	413

### **Jeremiah**

4:23-29 .....	366
---------------	-----

### **Micah**

5:2 .....	409
-----------	-----

### **Matthew**

1:23 .....	214
10:28 .....	173
16:18 .....	37
17:12, 13 .....	318
25:46 .....	171
26:26-29 .....	262
28:19 .....	414

**Mark**

16:17, 18 ..... 158, 404

**Luke**

16:19-31 ..... 174

17:21 ..... 226

21:27 ..... 313

21:33 ..... 115

23:43 ..... 286

24:36-39 ..... 334

**John**

1:1 ..... 212, 416

1:12, 13 ..... 77, 164

1:23 ..... 414

2:19-22 ..... 423

5:18 ..... 214

5:28, 29 ..... 338, 339

6:53-57 ..... 263, 268

8:58 ..... 417

9:1, 2 ..... 319

10:30 ..... 424

12:32 ..... 357

20:21-23 ..... 81

20:28 ..... 213

**Acts**

1:9-11 ..... 342

16:30-32 ..... 216

20:28 ..... 418

**Romans**

5:18 ..... 357

8:14-17 ..... 164

8:28, 29 ..... 143

9:5 ..... 418

11:25, 26 ..... 222

**1 Corinthians**

13:8-10 .....	403
15:22 .....	357
15:29 .....	56

**2 Corinthians**

13:14 .....	414
-------------	-----

**Ephesians**

1:4, 5 .....	144
--------------	-----

**Philippians**

2:5, 6 .....	419
2:9-11 .....	198
3:20, 21 .....	336

**Colossians**

1:15-17 .....	408
2:9 .....	420

**1 Thessalonians**

4:13-18 .....	312
---------------	-----

**1 Timothy**

2:3, 4 .....	357
--------------	-----

**Titus**

2:11 .....	357
2:13 .....	421

**Hebrews**

1:6 .....	214
1:8 .....	422
1:10-12 .....	414

**1 Peter**

3:18 .....	334
3:19, 20 .....	163
4:6 .....	163

## **2 Peter**

3:7 ..... 113, 436

3:9 ..... 356

## **1 John**

5:7, 8 ..... 422

## **Revelation**

1:7 ..... 342

1:8 ..... 412

1:11 ..... 412

3:14 ..... 409

5:10 ..... 168

7:4-8 ..... 166

7:9, 10 ..... 167

14:9-11 ..... 172

20:3 ..... 366

20:4-6 ..... 338

20:10 ..... 172

21:1 ..... 114

21:2, 3 ..... 115

21:6, 7 ..... 412

22:12, 13 ..... 413

## **Disfellowshipping**

### *The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:*

*Jehovah's Witnesses use I Corinthians 5:11-13, II John 9-11 and I Timothy 5:20 to forbid their followers to speak to anyone who has left their organization, on the grounds that they are apostate.*

### *What the Bible Says about DISFELLOWSHIPPING:*

#### *1. The Bible Teaches an Apostate is...*

*One who has left the doctrine of Christ 2Jo 9-11*

*False anointed ones, teaching an invisible secret presence of Jesus Christ Mat 24:23-27*

*One coming on the basis of Jesus' name, saying I am the Christ Mat 24:5; Mat 24:24*

*Ones teaching that the day of Jehovah and the presence of Christ were already here 2Th 2:1-2*

*Teaching that the resurrection had already occurred 2Ti 2:16-18*

#### *2. The Bible Does NOT Teach Disfellowshipping For Sin Alone:*

*The issue in question when we examine what the Bible says about "disfellowshipping" is the PURPOSE of the activity. The clear purpose is to remove (from contact with the fellowship of believers) those individuals who are not only sinning but who are in some active way recruiting other to join with them in their sin. In other words, it is to put at a distance between true believers and those apostate who have begun to teach that sin...whatever that sin may be...is acceptable.*

*The form of that sin is usually related to disrespect for the humanity or the deity of Christ. It is probable that such people are not nor never were true believers. [See II John 7-11] In contrast to the Society's position on the subject, the Bible teaches the "disfellowshipping" was never designed to deal with sinners. Sinners are to be dealt with in a way clearly outlined in the following passages...*

*Accept the one who is weak Rom 14:1-4*

*Restore a fallen one with gentleness Gal 6:1-5*

*Beware of those who deliver you up to councils Mat 10:17*

*Step by step, believers are to confront the sinner with goal of rescuing him\* Mat 18:15-20*

*The Bible says not to receive anyone into the home that has left the doctrine of Christ. (Leaving the Watchtower Society does not qualify someone for this type of discipline) 2Jo 9-11*

*\*NOTE: An individual who has become hardened and unrepentant with regard to sin, and does not respond to personal or corporate discipline, is to be treated as an unbeliever...not as an apostate. An unbeliever needs the Gospel and our prayers. An apostate is dangerous to himself and to believers and should be avoided.*

## ***Flags***

*The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:*

*Saluting a flag is an act of idolatry; when we show respect to a flag, we are doing an act of worship to another God.*

*What the Bible Says about FLAGS:*

*God instructed the children of Israel to encamp under their standard (Hebrew: DEGAL, meaning flag) Num 2:2*

*We are to give honor and respect where it is due Rom 13:1-7*

*Standard (flag) went before the people Num 10:14;Num 10:18;Num 10:22*

## Good News

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Good News of the Kingdom (or the Gospel) is that Jesus has been ruling and reigning since 1914.

What the Bible Says about The GOOD NEWS:

1. The Bible Teaches That The Gospel Was Taught Even In The Days Of The Apostles:

Gospel is preached, received and people are saved 1Cr 15:1-4

The Gospel saves instantly Act 2:37-42;Rom 10:8-13

2. The Bible Describes The Gospel:

God Rom 1:1

Christ 2Cr 2:12

Peace Eph 6:15

3. The Bible Defines The Gospel:

Of supernatural origin Gal 1:10-12

God's power Rom 1:16

Mystery Eph 6:19

4. The Bible Says The Gospel Is The Source Of:

Men are begotten through Gospel 1Cr 4:15

Peace Eph 6:15

5. The Bible Says The Gospel Is Proclaimed by:

Old Testament Gal 3:8

Prophets Rom 1:2

Jesus and John Mar 1:14-15

Chosen Men 1Pe 1:12

6. The Bible Says The Gospel Is Proclaimed to:

All people Mar 16:15-16

At all times Rev 14:6

With boldness Eph 6:19

7. The Bible Says The One Who Believes In The Gospel...

Is sealed into the family of believers by the Holy Spirit Eph 1:13

Will defend the Gospel and those that proclaim it Phl 1:7; Phl 1:17;Phl 1:27



## Redi-Answers on Jehovah's Witness Doctrine

### **Grace** (Unmerited Favor)

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Watchtower Society teaches we are not saved by grace alone. To be saved one must be an active Jehovah's Witness following all of the rules and regulations of the Society.

What the Bible Says about GRACE:

#### 1. Human Effort Is Not The Basis For Salvation:

The Bible teaches that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, through faith, not of works.  
Eph 2:8-9

#### 2. Key Passages Describing The Nature And Function Of Grace:

God's favor Gen 6:8

Grace, not works Rom 11:6

All abundant Rom 5:15-20

Work of God Jhn 6:28-29

Faith counted as righteousness Rom 4:5

Grace, not Law Jhn 1:17; Rom 6:14

All sufficient 2Cr 12:9

## Heirs

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Watchtower Society teaches the Little Flock (known as the 144,000) are the only heirs of Christ, and only they will go to heaven. (Watchtower publication TRUTH THAT LEADS TO ETERNAL LIFE, P.78.

What the Bible Says about HEIRS:

If you belong to Christ you are heirs Gal 3:29

Heirs by faith Gal 4:28-31

Heirs of the Kingdom Jam 2:5

Heirs of eternal life Tts 3:7

## **Kingdom**

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Watchtower Society teaches the Kingdom of Christ was set up in 1914. THE TRUTH THAT LEADS TO ETERNAL LIFE - P.93.

What the Bible Says about THE KINGDOM:

Christ's Kingdom was established when He ascended to His throne after the resurrection Mat 16:18

The Kingdom of God is in our midst Luk 17:21

Jesus explains that it is a spiritual kingdom Jhn 18:36

Kingdom established on the day of Pentecost Act 2:29-47

Translated us into the Kingdom of His Son Col 1:13

The Kingdom will never be brought to ruin; it is unshakable...even as the church, and it shall last until the end of time Dan 2:44

The Kingdom cannot be moved Hbr 12:28

## **Mistranslations** (Found in the New World Translation)

### **The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:**

The Jehovah's Witness Bible is known as the New World Translation. The Society believes that this version is a most accurate translation of the Bible and is the one they use in their teaching and Bible reading, and they consistently quote it in their literature.

Many scholars refer to the New World Translation as a commentary on the Bible instead of a translation in light of the way the text has been altered to fit the various Society doctrines.

These changes are particularly evident when the subjects of hell, the Trinity, or the immortality of the soul are discussed.

The following is a representative list of passages altered in the Society's Bible:

Hbr 1:8	Luk 23:43	1Jo 5:20
1Cr 11:30	Phl 2:5	1Cr 14:14
Jhn 1:1	2Cr 5:1	Col 1:15-18
Gal 5:15	Tts 2:13	Gal 6:18
Act 2:17	Hbr 10:39	1Pe 3:18-19
Hbr 12:9	Jude 1:19	Hbr 12:28
1Jo 4:1-6	Rev 5:10	Rev 8:9
Act 20:7	Mar 1:4	Col 2:12

## **Observations, Evaluations, And Criticisms of the NEW WORLD TRANSLATION By Noted Greek And New Testament Scholars:**

[NOTE: These comments are particularly directed toward the NWT translation of John 1:1, but are indicative of the tone of their observations about the NWT translation in general.]

DR. J.R. MANTEY (who is quoted on pages 1158-1159, of the Society's Kingdom Interlinear Translation): "A shocking mistranslation". "Obsolete and incorrect". "It is neither scholarly nor reasonable to translate John 1:1" "The Word was a god."

DR. BRUCE M. METZGER of Princeton University (Professor New Testament Language and Literature): "A frightful mistranslation...", "erroneous...", "pernicious..." "reprehensible...". "If the Jehovah's Witnesses take this translation seriously, they are polytheists."

DR. SAMUEL J. MIKOLASKI of Zurich, Switzerland: "This anarthrous (used without the article) construction does not mean what the indefinite article 'a' means in English. It is monstrous to translate the phrase 'the Word was a god.'"

DR. PAUL L. KAUFFMAN of Portland, Oregon: "The Jehovah's Witnesses [translators] evidence an abysmal ignorance of the basic tenets of Greek grammar in their mistranslation of John 1:1."

DR. CHARLES L. FEINBERG of La Mirada, California: "I can assure you that the rendering which the Jehovah's Witnesses give John 1:1 is not held by any reputable Greek scholar."

DR. JAMES L. BOYER of Winona Lake, Indiana: "I have never heard of, or read of any Greek scholar who would agree to the interpretation of this [John 1:1] verse insisted upon by the Jehovah's Witnesses...I have never encountered one of them [Society member] who had any knowledge of the Greek language."

DR. WALTER MARTIN (who does not teach Greek but has studied the language): "The translation 'a god' instead of 'God' is erroneous and unsupported by any good Greek scholarship, ancient or contemporary, and is a translation rejected by all recognized scholars of the Greek language, many of whom are not even Christians, and cannot fairly be said to be biased in favor of the orthodox contention."

DR. WILLIAM BARCLAY of the University of Glasgow, Scotland: "The deliberate distortion of truth by this sect is seen in their New Testament translations. John 1:1 is translated: 'the Word was a god.' a translation which is grammatically impossible. It is abundantly clear that a sect which can translate the New Testament like that is intellectually dishonest."

DR. F.F. BRUCE of the University of Manchester, England: "Much is made by Arian amateur grammarians of the omission of the definite article with 'God' in the phrase 'and the Word was God.' Such an omission is common with nouns in a predicative construction... 'a god' would be totally indefensible."  
(The late Dr. Barclay and Dr. Bruce are generally regarded as Great Britain's leading Greek scholars. Each have New Testament translations in print.)

DR. ERNEST C. COLWELL of the University of Chicago: "A definite predicate nominative has the article when it follows the verb; it does not have the article when it precedes the verb...this statement cannot be regarded as strange in the prologue of the gospel which reaches its climax in the confession of Thomas: 'My Lord and my God.'-- John 20:28."

DR. PHILIP B. HARNER of Heidelberg College: "The verb preceding an anarthrous predicate, would probably mean that the LOGOS was 'a god' or a divine being of some kind, belonging to the general category of THEOS but a distinct being from HO THEOS. In the form the John actually uses, the word THEOS is placed at the beginning for emphasis [thus ruling out the 'a god' translation]."

DR. J. JOHNSON of California State University, Long Beach: "No justification whatsoever for translating THEOS EN HO LOGOS as 'the Word was a god.' There is no syntactical parallel to Acts 23:6 where there is a statement in indirect discourse; John 1:1 is direct...I am neither a Christian nor a Trinitarian."

DR. EUGENE A. NIDA, head of Translation Department, American Bible Society: "With regard to John 1:1, there is of course a complication simply because the New World Translation was apparently done by persons who did not take seriously the syntax of the Greek." (Responsible for the Good News Bible...the committee worked under him.)

DR. B.F. WESTCOTT (whose Greek New Testament text...not the English part...is used in the Kingdom Interlinear Translation): "The predicate (God) stands emphatically first, as in John 4:24. It is necessarily without the article...No idea of inferiority of nature is suggested by [this] form of expression, which simply affirms the true deity of the Word...in the third clause 'the Word' is declared to be 'God', and so included in the unity of the Godhead."

DR. J.J. GRIESBACH (whose Greek New Testament text...not the English part...is used in the Society's publication The Emphatic Diaglott): "So numerous and clear are the arguments and testimonies of Scriptures in favor of the true Deity of Christ, that I can hardly imagine how, upon the admission of the Divine authority of Scripture, and with regard to fair rules of interpretation, this doctrine can by any man be called in doubt. Especially the passage, John 1:1-3, is so clear and so superior to all exception, that by no daring efforts of either commentators or critics can it be snatched out of the hands of the defenders of the truth."

## Money

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

Jehovah's Witnesses boast that they do not take a collection during any of their meetings or gatherings.

The Witnesses do not have to take a collection: the entire operation of the Society is an efficiently run business-like organization that depends heavily on sales of literature and donated labor. All of the magazines, books, etc. published by the Society are sold to individual Jehovah's Witnesses. Whether these items are sold or given away is up to the individual Society member. (The Society gives away just 19 Watchtower each month.) Virtually everything printed is sold to the individual Jehovah's Witness. All land for the Kingdom Halls is donated and construction time is donated by individual Witnesses. Everything they have is paid for by the Witnesses themselves. As for the printing costs: laborers at the printing factory in Brooklyn, New York receive \$14.00 per month, plus room and board. As a consequence, printing costs are greatly reduced. They can thus afford to out-print much of the Christian world, and have free salesmen to deliver their material.

What the Bible Says about MONEY:

Giving by Abraham to Melchizedek Hbr 7:1-2; Hbr 7:6; Hbr 7:9

Promised by Jacob Gen 28:22

Belongs to Lord Lev 27:30-33

Given to Levites Num 18:21-24

Given by Levites to Priest Num 18:26; Num 18:28

Taken to Temple Deu 12:5-19

Promises regarding not to rob God Mal 3:7-12

NOTE: Sales of merchandise has not been nor should ever be the principle means by which the church ministers to its people and its community. Tithing, [giving to the Lord a tenth of that which one receives in wages and income) which is one of the forms of worship revealed and demonstrated in the Bible, is the plan God is using to accomplish His objective, namely, reaching the world with the Gospel.

## **Prejudice**

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society prides itself that the Jehovah's Witnesses have no racial or ethnic prejudice.

While the claim to no prejudice is made, background articles published by the Watchtower Society itself are full of prejudice. Listed are just a few examples:

Watchtower Reprints, Page 5434 of April 1, 1914—Blacks and whites separated.

Watchtower Reprints, Pages 3043, 1902—"While race exhibits some qualities of superiority over any other."

Watchtower Reprints, Page 2706 of October 1, 1900—Tells of William H. Draper who prayed his blackness away and became white.

Watchtower Reprints, Page 3320 of February 15, 1904—God can change the Ethiopians skin in his own due time, so he can be brought to perfection.

As long as the Society claims to be God's spokesperson for this day, then anyone has the right to examine any statement made by the Society to discern if indeed the Society has acted as a true prophet of God. Clearly this inconsistency—a boasting of no prejudice yet clear examples in their own publications—disqualifies them from claiming the prophetic office. It should be noted that none of these statements have been retracted.

## **War**

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

Jehovah's Witnesses do not believe in taking up arms in military service.

What the Bible Says about WAR:

God uses the sword Rom 13:4

John told the soldiers to be content with their wages Luk 3:12-14

Jesus did not tell the Centurion to leave the service. He said he had not seen greater faith Mat 8:5-10



## **Works**

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society holds that faith without works is dead (James 2:26). In their publication Make Sure of All Things, p.438, they teach "Faith must be demonstrated by consistent works."

What the Bible Says about WORKS:

The work of God is belief in His Son Jhn 6:28-29

But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness Rom 4:5

Save not by works Eph 2:8-9

Inheritance...Imperishable kept in Heaven 1Pe 1:4

Crucified with Christ, live by faith in Him Gal 2:20-21

## **Worship**

The Current Teaching Of The Watchtower Society:

The Society does not believe in worshipping Jesus: since Jesus is not Jehovah and only Jehovah is worthy of our worship, then Jesus should not be worshipped.

What the Bible Says about WORSHIP:

Jesus accepted worship from Thomas Jhn 20:28

All angels told to worship Jesus Hbr 1:6

Wise men worshipped Him Mat 2:11

Leper worshipped Jesus Mat 8:2

Ruler bowed to Jesus Mat 9:18

Blind man worshipped Jesus Jhn 9:38

Woman worshipped Him Mat 15:25

Mary Magdalene worshipped Him Mat 28:9

Disciples worshipped Him Mat 28:17

NOTE: The Greek word PROSKUNEO is translated "worship" with reference to Jehovah twentytwo times in the New World Translation. The same word when used with reference to Jesus is translated as obeisance, reverence, and homage. This distorts the fact that actual worship was acknowledged and accepted by Jesus Christ.

## Redi-Answers on Jehovah's Witness Doctrine

### **Cite:**

Grieshaber, Erich, and Jean Grieshaber. Redi-Answers on Jehovah's Witness Doctrine. Blue Letter Bible. 1 Jul 2002. 25 Apr 2013.

<<http://blueletterbible.org/study/cults/rajwd/rajwd34.cfm>>.

## Changed Dates :: Failed Predictions

This section covers some of the lesser known failed predictions and changed date doctrine of the Watchtower Society. For the more important dates see the pages on [1914](#), [1925](#), [1975](#). Many of the following quotes are from the Watchtower Society's *Studies in the Scriptures* Series. Scanned copies of these books can be downloaded for free from [jehovah.net.au/books](http://jehovah.net.au/books).

Jesus said he would provide his followers Holy Spirit to correctly understand what the future holds.

"However, when that one arrives, the spirit of the truth, he will guide YOU into all the truth, for he will not speak of his own impulse, but what things he hears he will speak, and he will declare to YOU the things coming." *John* 16:13

Whereas doctrine is subjective and un-provable, time prophecy leaves no room for error. On a number of occasions the Watchtower put a line in the sand when saying a specific event was going to happen on a specific date. When those dates passed without event those statements proved beyond argument to be false. When something predicted to happen does not occur there is irrefutable evidence that Jehovah did not direct the interpretation. In line with the Scriptures above, the following incorrect dates prove the Watchtower Society is not guided by Jehovah.

In 1876, Russell became interested in time prophecy, after reading a copy of Barbour's publication *Herald of the Morning*. The end had not come in 1874, as the Adventists had predicted. However, Barbour explained that *Matthew* 24:27 meant Jesus' *invisible* presence commenced in 1874, the rapture would be 1878, and the end of the world was to occur in 1914. (see *Watch Tower*, 1906 July 15 for a detailed account.)

In Russell's doctrinal chronology the most important dates were 1874 and 1914:

"The chapter in SCRIPTURE STUDIES, Vol. II, showing the parallels between the Jewish and Christian Dispensations, makes prominent four dates, viz., (1) October, **1874**; (2) April, **1878**; (3) October, **1881**, and (4) October, **1914**;" *Watch Tower* 1911 June 15 p.190

"The careful student will have observed that the period designated 'The Time of the End' is very appropriately named, since not only does the Gospel age close in it, but in it, also, **all prophecies relating to the close of this age terminate**, reaching their fulfillments. The same class of readers will have noticed, too, the special importance of the last 40 of these 115 years (**1874-1914**), called '**The End**' or 'Harvest.'" *Studies in the Scriptures Series III - Thy Kingdom Come* p.121

### Changed Teachings

- [1800s - Changed Date Doctrine](#)
- [1914 - Failed Doctrine](#)
- [1925 - "Millions Now Living Will Never Die!"](#)
- [1935 & Increasing Memorial Partakers](#)
- [1975 Quotes](#)
- [Beth-Sarim](#)
- [Baptism Questions](#)
- [Christmas, Birthdays & Flag Salute](#)
- [Da Vinci Code - Freemasonry & Adventist links](#)
- [Elder arrangement](#)
- [Generation](#)
- [Medical Advice](#)
- [Prophecies - Revelation and Daniel](#)
- [Resurrection - for whom](#)
- [Superior Authorities](#)
- [Worship Jesus](#)
- [Zionism](#)

### Incorrect Watchtower Dates no longer accepted

539 A.D.  
1780  
1798  
1799  
1829  
1840  
1844  
1846  
1872  
1874  
1878  
1880  
1881  
1891  
1906  
1910  
1914  
1915  
1917  
1918  
1920

	DATE FORESHOWN	EVENT	PASTOR RUSSELL'S WORKS	SECTIONS OF PYRAMID PASSAGES
Fall	4127 B. C.	Fall of Adam.	Z 04-343	25-30-58
Fall	3127 B. C.	End of Adam's 1000- year day.	Z 04-343	25-28
Fall	2473 B. C.	Flood.	B 42	24-30
Fall	2021 B. C.	Birth of Isaac.	B 231	45
Spring	1813 B. C.	Death of Jacob.	B 218-232	16-17
Spring	1615 B. C.	Exodus and giving of the Law.	B 42	11
Spring	1575 B. C.	Entrance into Canaan.	B 42	43-46
Fall	626 B. C.	Last Jubilee.	B 185	50
Fall	607 B. C.	Desolation of the Land.	B 51	19-16-48
Fall	455 B. C.	Nehemiah's Commis- sion.	B 67	51-52-53
Fall	2 B. C.	Birth of Christ.	B 54	10-43
Fall	29 A. D.	Baptism of Christ.	B 60	10-24-43-58
Spring	33 A. D.	Death of Christ.	B 61	10-11-14-32
Fall	36 A. D.	Conversion of Cor- nelius.	B 71	45
Spring	1378 A. D.	Wycliffe.	Z 05-185	51
Spring	1521 A. D.	Diet of Worms.	Z 05-180	37
Fall	1816 A. D.	Evangelical Alliance.	C 95-119	38
Fall	1874 A. D.	Second Advent of the Lord.	B 173-247	14-52
Spring	1878 A. D.	Favor to Jews and sleeping Saints.	C 233	16-32-50
Fall	1914 A. D.	End of Times of the Gentiles.	B 73	17-28
Fall	2875 A. D.	Restitution completed.	Z 04-344	19-48
Fall	2914 A. D.	Dominion restored to mankind.	Z 04-343	37
				58

1921  
1925  
1926  
1928  
1932  
1935  
1940s  
1951  
1975  
2000  
Ongoing

The above timeline shows Russell's concept that the Second Coming of Jesus was 1874, and the start of the 1000 year earthly reign was 1914, as it was to end in 2914 A.D.

### RUSSELL'S CHRONOLOGY

**1799** - Last days began

**1874** - Start of Jesus' invisible presence

**1878** - Jesus became king in heaven

**1914** - End of the world

For Rutherford the important dates were:

"WE HAVE no doubt whatever in regard to the chronology relating to the dates of 1874, 1914, 1918, and 1925." *Watchtower* 1922 May 15 p.147

Over time, Rutherford replaced 1878, such that his time line was as follows.

### RUTHERFORD'S CHRONOLOGY

**1914** - Last days began

- Start of Jesus' invisible presence
- Jesus became king in heaven

~~**1925**~~ - End of the world

**WITHIN  
MONTHS**

Other significant dates the Watchtower no longer refer to are;

- 1799 A.D. - The beginning of the Last Days.
- 539 A.D. - Thought to be the start of Catholic Papal rule and the start point of many prophetic interpretations.

*Note regarding Watchtower dates:*

In a number of cases two different years are said to represent the same event. There are two reasons for this.

1. Watchtower chronology originally included a year "zero". When this error was rectified some calculations were extended by one year.

2. In Biblical prophecy the Watchtower regularly uses the month October as the start and end of the year. For this reason a prophetic fulfilment could span two years.

I don't want to  
brag or anything, but this  
is like the fifth  
end of the world  
I've survived.



ROTTENCARDS

Of these above dates only 1914 is still considered significant, and even then, mostly for different reasons than originally prescribed. Though part of Watchtower lore for 60 years, most current Jehovah's Witnesses are unaware of their significance and that each one failed to eventuate as predicted.

Each time the Watchtower has *predicted* an occurrence, it has not eventuated as foretold, a *100% failure rate*. Does this inspire confidence in Watchtower interpretation? Jehovah's Witnesses promoted these falsehoods in the past, and continue to zealously advocate current doctrine as unfailing truths.

It is claimed that Jesus found a cleansed Slave Class dispensing truthful food in 1919. However, Rutherford continued to promote Russell's interpretation of the dates for the 1700's, 1800's and 1914 until the 1930's. Many of the date prophecies were re-explained between 1930 and 1932; the remainder were adjusted in 1943. Rutherford even dismissed the majority of his own 1900's predictions.

Chapter 10 of *Jehovah's Witnesses - Proclaimers of God's Kingdom* is devoted to the subject "Growing in Accurate Knowledge of the Truth". This discusses that truth is progressive, yet makes little reference to the failed dates. Relegated to a footnote on page 133 is the statement that;

"A clearer understanding of Biblical chronology was published in 1943, in the book "The Truth Shall Make You Free" and it was then refined the following year in the book "The Kingdom Is at Hand," as well as in later publications.

Scant mention is made of the incredible list of dates that had been abandoned. Nor does it clarify that it was not until 1943 that the beginning of Christ's presence was specifically changed from the year 1874 to 1914. This change was in *The Truth Shall Make You Free*, released in the time of Knorr and the first book to be printed that did not list the author's name. This was after the death of Rutherford and well after 1919 when Jesus inspection supposedly found a spiritually cleansed Organization.

One can imagine that over time most of the current doctrine describing events of the 1900's will eventually be seen to be of little relevance and relegated to the forgotten annals of Watchtower history. It is yet to be seen what will become of 1914; being the most significant doctrine it will be the most difficult to eradicate without overwhelming consequences.

## 1780

May 19, 1780 was the date for the first sign of the last days, "The Dark Day." Certain Adventists still hold to this date. It was said by Ellen that "Since the time of Moses no period of darkness of equal density, extent, and duration, has ever been recorded." (Great Controversy, p. 308) This was touched on in *Studies in the Scriptures - The Day Of Vengeance* (1897) p.604;

"Reckoning a hundred years from 1780, the date of the first sign, the limit would reach to 1880; and, to our understanding, every item predicted had begun to be fulfilled at that date"

The time of darkness, the first sign of the end, was caused by fires in New England and was confined mostly to the North-Eastern part of the United States. Quite typically a new religion will think their country is predicted in prophecy. The Adventists, Mormons and Watchtower Society all began as US centric religions.

## 1798

"And, perhaps we can answer: the "time, times, and a-half," ended in 1798, at the taking away of the papal dominion, and is one of the great landmarks of prophecy." *Three Worlds and The Harvest of This World* (1877) p.158

The 1260 days in *Revelation* 12:7 were said to extend from 538 A.D. to 1798 A.D. and marked by the end of Papal rule. In 1889, Russell changed the last days from 1798 to 1799, based on a new understanding that papal rule started in 539 A.D.

## 1799

"THE "Time of the End," a period of one hundred and fifteen (115) years, from A.D. 1799 to A.D. 1914, is particularly marked in the Scriptures. "The Day of His Preparation" is another name given to the same period " *Studies in the Scriptures - Thy Kingdom Come* p.23

Few Witnesses today are aware of the relevance of the year 1799, that this year is pivotal to the very existence of Jehovah's Witnesses. 1799 was the beginning of 'the time of the end'. This concept started the era of enlightenment and Adventist movement of the 1800's, resulting in Russell's end time belief system.

In 1796, George Bell explained that the Pope was the Antichrist and would fall in 1797. The war that started shortly afterwards along with Napoleon debasing the Pope was seen as evidence of the fulfilment of this. So dramatic was the effect of the apparent fulfilment of this prophecy that it started a general belief that the last days had started and led to the Adventist movement as a whole. The reasoning was related to Daniel's prophecy of the King of the North and prophecies of the 1260 days in Daniel 7:25, Revelation 12:7 and 11:1-3.

*Studies in the Scriptures - The Time is as Hand* and *Zion's Watch Tower* 1889 discussed this as relating to the 1799 date.

Catholic Papal rule started in 539 A.D. and was said to have ended 1260 years later in 1799, thus starting the beginning of the time of the end. The prophecy of the 1355 days was similarly calculated to extend from 539 A.D. to 1874, another key date in Russell's understanding of the end times. Although Russell did not get involved in the Adventist movement until the 1870's, he accepted this date as truth and felt that God had chosen him as his mouthpiece to preach the urgency of the times.

This reasoning was still held well after the 1919.

"Napoleon began this Egyptian campaign in 1798, ... and being completed in 1799, marks, according to the Prophet's own words, the beginning of the "time of the end."... "The time of the end" embraces a period from 1799 A.D., as above indicated to the time of the complete overthrow of Satan's empire and the establishment of the kingdom of the Messiah." *The Harp of God* (1921) pp.228,229,236

"The indisputable facts, therefore, show that the "time of the end" began in 1799; that the Lord's second presence began in 1874." *Watchtower* 1922 Mar 1 p.73

"Napoleon began this Egyptian campaign in 1798, finished it, and then returned to France on October 1, 1799. The campaign is briefly, yet graphically described in the prophecy, verses 40-44; and its being completed in 1799 marks, according to the prophet's own words, the beginning of "the time of the end. Twelve hundred and sixty years from 539 A.D. brings us to 1799, which is another proof that 1799 definitely marks the beginning of "the time of the end." This also shows that it is from the date 539 A.D. that the other prophetic days of Daniel must be counted." *Creation* (1927) 2,175,000 ed. p.293

It is amusing to see the lengthy list of inventions *The Harp of God* used as proof that the 1800's was the time of the end; cream separators, fireless cookers, Darkest Africa, shoe-sewing machines, the telegraph, the telephone, the great increase in knowledge and vacuum cleaners. The locomotive, where people could travel at a rate of 100 miles an hour and the 'flying machine, which is a very modern invention' were considered fulfilment of the 'day of God's preparation' spoken of in *Nahum* 2:1-6.

"The running to and fro of people is without question a fulfilment of the prophecy testifying to the "time of the end". These physical facts can not be disputed and are sufficient to convince any reasonable mind that we have been in "the time of the end" since 1799."

Then as now, the Watchtower resorted to insult, with Rutherford indicating above that a person is not of "reasonable mind" if they do not believe the time of the end started in 1799. Today, a Witness that does not believe 1914 was the start of the end is labelled "the Antichrist" and disfellowshipped.

## 1829

1829 was the start of the Miller movement, as supposedly prophesied by the 1290 days of *Daniel* 12:11. This was 1290 years from the beginning of papal rule in 539 A.D., as explained in *Studies in the Scriptures - Thy Kingdom Come* p.84 and *Studies in the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery* pp.40, 60, 163.

"The Prophet Daniel's statement that "the wise shall understand" apparently refers to the end of the 1290 days mentioned in the same chapter. This period terminated in 1829. Shortly after 1829 the message of the nearness of the Second Advent of Christ began especially to be promulgated by William Miller. As a result of the exaltation of the Word of God, certain doctrines were brought forth in a very prominent way." *Watchtower* 1914 Nov 1 p.326

## 1840



## Sounding of the Seventh Trumpet.

"The seventh trumpet sounds from Aug. 1840, until "the time of trouble," or day of wrath is ended. Hence, it doubtless ends with the times of the Gentiles, and this forty years of conquest; and therefore, sounds until A. D. 1914; at the end of which, Babylon the great, will have fallen, and the "dragon" be bound: that is, the nations will be subdued, and "the prince of this world cast out."" *Three Worlds and the Harvest of This World* (1877) p.27

### 1844

This was a key date for the Adventist movement. In the early 1800's John Aquila Brown taught that the *Daniel* chapter 8 prophecy of 2,300 days ended in 1844. Miller took up this theme and said that the end of the world would come in this year. When it did not Miller renounced his teaching but the Adventists stuck to it. They reinterpreted it to be the start of the time of the end and that the end would be 1874. This did not occur either.

In the 1870's Russell became interested in time prophecy. He followed Barbour's concept that the 1700 and 1800 dates put forward by the Adventists were correct; it was the understanding of what was going to happen that was wrong. *Studies in the Scriptures* Series 2 p.240 discusses Russell's understanding of 1844.

### 1846

The Sanctuary was cleansed in 1846, another understanding of the end of the 2,300 day prophecy. The cleansing was meant to be when G. Storrs abandoned false doctrines. Storrs was one of the preachers that Russell took his doctrines from. This is discussed in *Studies in the Scriptures - Thy Kingdom Come* p.108 and *Studies in the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery* p.163.

"The 2,300 days point to 1846 as the time when God's sanctuary would be cleansed of the defiling errors and principles of Papacy; and we have noted the cleansing there accomplished." *Studies In the Scriptures - Thy Kingdom Come* p.306

### 1873

1873 was the year that Second Adventists and Russell thought the 6,000 years of creation had ended.

"We are already living in the seventh millennium - since October 1872" *Studies In the Scriptures - The Time Is At Hand* 1915 ed. p.363

"Here we furnish the evidence that from the creation of Adam to A.D. 1873 was six thousand years. And though the Bible contains no direct statement that the seventh thousand will be the epoch of Christ's reign, the great Sabbath Day of restitution to the world, yet the venerable tradition is not without reasonable foundation. If, then, the seventh thousand-year period of earth's history be an epoch specially noted as the period of Christ's reign, we shall, by showing that it began in A.D. 1873, be proving that we are already in it." *Studies In the Scriptures - The Time Is At Hand* 1915 ed. p.39

"Looking back to 1871, we see that many of our company were what are known as Second Adventists, and the light they held briefly stated, was that there would be a second advent of Jesus-- that he would come to bless and immortalize the saints, to judge the world and to burn up the world and all the wicked. This, they claimed would occur in 1873, because the 6,000 years from the creation of Adam were complete then." *Zion's Watch Tower* 1881 Feb p.3

This began the reign of Christ and the period of darkness on the earth. The signs of the last days were apparently proven by the start of political systems such as Socialism, Communism and Nihilism. *Studies in the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery* The Watchtower did not change their workings on the 6,000 years until 1943, when they started to say that due to inaccuracies in the King James Bible they had wrongly stated 1873 and that the 6,000 years actually ended in 1975. (See Proclaimers footnote p.133)

### 1874

1874 was a key date for Russell. In many ways, 1874 was to Russell what 1914 is to Jehovah's Witnesses today. 1874 was the time of the second coming or second advent, the start of Jesus' invisible presence, the start of the harvest work and the beginning of the time for the generation that would see the end.



"The second advent of our Lord in the end or harvest of the Gospel age, occurring in the fall of 1874, proves to be at a point of time exactly parallel to the time of his first advent, in the end of the Jewish age. ... the Jubilee Cycles show October 1874 to be the date of our Lord's return. ... While the time-prophecies thus point to and harmonize with 1874 as the date of our Lord's second presence, assuring us of the fact with mathematical precision, we find ourselves overwhelmed with evidence of another character; for certain peculiar signs, foretold by the Lord and the apostles and prophets, which were to precede his coming, are now clearly recognised as actually fulfilled. ... The cleansing of the sanctuary was also accomplished as predicted, and at a time sufficiently in advance of 1874 to make ready "a people prepared for the Lord" a people in devout expectancy of his coming"" *The Time of the Harvest* (1911 ed.) pp.125,127,129

"... he would in reality assume the kingly office, power, etc., viz., in the spring of 1878, three and a half years after his second advent at the beginning of the harvest period, in the fall of 1874." *The Time of the Harvest* (1911 ed.) p.234

"So short a time ago as 1870 we saw, in addition to the first principles of the Gospel, only the two bare facts - the Lord's second coming and the Restitution - and these but vaguely; for though we then saw restitution taught in Scripture, we were much in doubt as to its comprehensiveness, questioning often whether it would include all the billions of the dead whom the god of this world had in the present life blinded. And concerning the Lord's second coming, while we realized that he is no longer a man, but is now the new creature--the express image of the Father's person-- a quickening spirit, yet we failed somehow to make a proper application of this to his second coming, and unthinkingly and ignorantly, rather expected his coming to be as a glorified man, than as a spiritual being. It was not until about 1874 that these things became clearer, so that we realized that when Jesus should come, it would be as unobserved by human eyes as though an angel had come; and that it could be known only by some miracle, by some manifestation or demonstration....

Next our attention was drawn to the subject of the TIME of our Lord's coming. Before this we had strenuously ignored time, partly because of its being made so much of by "Second Adventists," and because of the frequent failures of their expectations. Moreover, the fact that they claimed the destruction of the world to be the impending event, and used the periods of time mentioned in Scripture to mark the time of that destruction, was another reason why we were disposed to ignore the subject of time. Their erroneous theory of the destruction of the world cast discredit on the time which they associated with it.

When, however, the manner of our Lord's coming was seen in the light of what he is--a spiritual, and no longer a human being--then we saw that our Father had provided TIME in the Bible, that thus we might know, or see with the eye of our understanding, what we could not see with our natural eyes-- viz., the Lord's presence. A careful study of times and seasons taught in Scripture convinced us that the Lord was due to be present in 1874, and other time teachings of the Word showed that in the spring of 1875 the restitution of all things was due to commence." *Zion's Watch Tower* 1883 Aug p.1

Initially, Russell felt that the battle of Armageddon started in 1874, based on his understanding that this was a social upheaval

"The date of the close of that "battle" is definitely marked in Scripture as October 1914. It is already in progress, its beginning dating from October, 1874." *Zion's Watch Tower* 1892 Jan 15 p.23

In 1904, Russell changed the start of Armageddon to be 1914.

There was a great deal of Scriptural "proof" used to show Jesus' presence began in 1874, such as:

- The end of the jubilee cycles (*Zion's Watch Tower* 1881 January).
- It was the end of 6000 years after creation
- Daniel's prophecy of the 1335 days. This was interpreted to mean 1335 years after papal rule had started in 539 AD. Historical years were changed and adjusted in order to fit the year to the prophecy.
- Russell followed Barbour's idea that the Adventists were wrong to think the end of the world would be 1874 as this was just 30 years from 1844. As a generation is 70 years, the end of the world itself would not be until 1914. This fitted nicely with Barbour's understanding of the seven times.

It is interesting that prophecies vigorously used today to point to special events in the 1900's were used to point to completely different events in the 1800's. Even the methodology to work out these prophecies has changed. For instance, the 1335 days were said to represent years, now we are supposed to believe they represent lunar days; that is, about 1320 solar days! These prophecies are meant to strengthen faith in the Watchtower interpretation of the Bible, when they are obviously being used to fit any situation the Watchtower Society desires.

1874 was still being used well after 1914.

"Bible prophecy shows that the Lord was due to appear for the second time in the year 1874. Fulfilled prophecy shows beyond a doubt that he did appear in 1874. Fulfilled prophecy is otherwise designated the physical facts; and these facts are indisputable." *Watchtower* 1922 Nov 1 p.333

Bible prophecy shows that the Lord was due to appear for the second time in the year 1874. Fulfilled prophecy shows beyond a doubt that he did appear in 1874. Fulfilled prophecy is otherwise designated the physical facts; and these facts are indisputable. All true watchers are familiar with these facts, as set forth in the Scriptures and explained in the interpretation by the Lord's special servant.

The Watch Tower November 1, 1922 p. 333

"Surely there is not the slightest room for doubt in the mind of a truly consecrated child of God that the Lord Jesus is present and has been since 1874; ..." *Watchtower* 1924 Jan 1 p.5)

"The Scriptural proof is that the second presence of the Lord Jesus Christ began in 1874 A.D." *Prophecy* 1929 1,589,000 ed. p.65

"Applying the same rule then, of a day for a year, 1335 days after 539 A.D. brings us to 1874 A.D. at which time, according to Biblical chronology, the Lord's second presence was due." *Creation* 1927 2,175,000 ed. p.298

"The Scriptural proof is that the period of his presence and the day of God's preparation is a period from 1874 A.D. forward. **The second coming of the Lord, therefore, began in 1874;** and that date and the years 1914 and 1918 are specially marked dates with reference to his coming. Prophecy can not be understood until it has been fulfilled or is in the course of fulfillment. From 1874 to 1914 the prophecy concerning the Lord's coming was being fulfilled and could be understood, and was understood, by those who were faithful to the Lord and who were watching the development of events, but not by others." *Creation* 1927 2,175,000 ed. p.289

*The Harp of God* contains many references to 1874 in both the 1921 and 1928 editions. The 1927 edition of *Creation* uses inventions from 1874 onwards as evidence of the Lord's presence since that date. These included:

"But mention is made of some of those things that have come to light since 1874, as a further evidence of the Lord's presence since that date, as follows: Adding machines, aeroplanes, aluminium, antiseptic surgery, artificial dyes, automatic couplers, automobiles, barbed wire, bicycles, carborundum, cash registers, celluloid, cream separators, disc plows, electric railways, electric welding, elevators, escalators, fireless cookers, gas engines, harvesting machines, illuminating gas, induction motors, linotypes, monotypes, motion pictures, pasteurization, radium, railway signals, Roentgen rays, skyscrapers, smokeless powder, submarines, subways, talking machines, telephones, television, typewriters, vacuum cleaners, wireless telegraphy and wireless telephony." *Creation* 1927 2,175,000 ed. p.297

1874 was not dropped as the start of the second coming until the 1930s, when articles such as the following started to be released.

"The prophecy of the Bible, fully supported by the physical facts in fulfilment thereof, shows that the second coming of Christ dates from the fall of the year **1914**." *What is Truth?* (1932) p.48

1874 was not removed entirely from Watchtower doctrine until 1943, when a change in how the 6000 years were calculated meant it could no longer be used as the end of the 6000 years. (see *God's Kingdom on a Thousand Years Has Approached* p.209)

The Society generally glosses over its history and wrong interpretations. However, some of the excuses it provides for these errors are quite shocking;

"According to an inaccurate chronology that had been worked out from the King James Authorized Version Bible, Russell calculated Christ's "presence" had

begun in the year 1874 C.E., unseen to human eyes and seen only by the eye of faith." *Man's Salvation Out Of World Distress At Hand* (1975) p.287

Is indicating that God allowed the Bible to come down to us incorrectly really the best way to exonerate Russell's wrong teachings? Doesn't this raise more problems than it answers?

## 1878

Today, Jehovah's Witnesses longingly believe the New System and resurrection is just about to happen. The idea that it will be "soon" has been preached from the very start of the Watchtower Society, for over a century.

"... the spring of 1878 as the time when he would assume his power as heavenly King. They also thought they would be given their heavenly reward at that time." *Jehovah's Witnesses - Proclaimers of God's Kingdom* p. 632

1878 was the first prediction that Russell publicized for his followers to receive their resurrection.

In January 1876, Charles Russell read a copy of Barbour's publication *Herald of the Morning*. This explained that Jesus had returned invisibly in 1874, and the Rapture would occur in 1878. As the kingdom had not come to earth in 1874 as predicted by the Adventists, Barbour started to preach that it was only invisibly present in 1874, (exactly the same justification used years later by Rutherford to explain why the kingdom did not manifest itself in 1914). 1878 was to be the year to fulfil many events, being 3 ½ years after 1874, based on Jesus 3 ½ year ministry. Russell was deeply affected by this and started to fund Barbour's publication, believing it would only be for two years.

In 1878, the first of the dead 144,000 saints would go to heaven, along with the 'rapture' of Barbour, Russell and his followers to heaven. He believed he had been led to the truth just in time for the resurrection 2 years later.

"Expecting the Lord Jesus to come in 1878 to catch them up miraculously to be with him in heaven, some who had been Second Adventists (including Barbour) were disappointed when that miracle did not occur. Russell, though, "did not for a moment feel cast down," but "realized that what God had so plainly declared must some time have a fulfillment"; and he "wanted to have it just in God's time and way."

On one occasion while talking with Russell about the events of 1878, I told him that Pittsburgh papers had reported he was on the Sixth Street bridge dressed in a white robe on the night of the Memorial of Christ's death, expecting to be taken to heaven together with many others. I asked him, "Is that correct?"

Russell laughed heartily and said: "I was in bed that night between 10:30 and 11:00 P.M. However, some of the more radical ones might have been there, but I was not. Neither did I expect to be taken to heaven at that time, for I felt there was much work to be done preaching the Kingdom message to the peoples of the earth before the church would be taken away." *FAITH ON THE MARCH* pp.26-27

Shortly after this time, Russell split from Barbour and in 1879 started his own magazine, *Zion's Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence*.

Even after the failure of the Rapture to eventuate in 1878, this year continued to be considered a prophetic date by Russell and Rutherford. This was the year Jesus took rulership in heaven.

"... 1874 as the time of our Lord's second presence as Bridegroom and Reaper, and to April **1878** as the time when he began to **exercise his office of King** of kings and Lord of lords ..." *Studies in the Scriptures - Thy Kingdom Come* (1911 ed.) p.150

It was the start of the resurrection of the dead saints.

"Our Lord's resurrection occurred three and a half years after his advent as the Messiah, in A.D. 29; and the resurrection of his body, the Church, we have seen, was due in the year 1878, three and a half years after his second advent, in October 1874." *Studies In the Scriptures Series III - Thy Kingdom Come* p.305

"In the year 1878, the dead in Christ were resurrected, as shown by number 8. It was time for them to be engaged in kingdom work. In that same year a call was issued for the saints on this side of the "veil" to come out of Babylon. The 1845 years of fleshly Israel's disfavor ended in 1878." *Explanation of Chart*

In 1906, Russell claimed that the "Lord has helped and guided" him to reveal the truth, but then goes on to explain that he had been wrong about his living followers being taken to heaven in 1878, and changed this to be the date when those already dead were taken to heaven. Despite the Lord's help this too was wrong, as the Watchtower now claims this event occurred in 1914.

"We did not then see, as we now do,\* that that date (1878) marked the time for the beginning of the establishment of the Kingdom of God, by the glorification of all who already slept in Christ, and that the "change" which Paul mentions (I Cor. 15:51) is to occur in the moment of dying, to all the class described, from that date onward through the harvest period, until all the living members ("the feet") of the body of Christ shall have been changed to glorious spirit beings. But when at that date nothing occurred which we could see, a re-examination of the matter showed me that our mistake lay in expecting to see all the living saints changed at once, and without dying--an erroneous view shared in by the whole nominal church, and one which we had not yet observed or discarded." *Zion's Watch Tower* 1906 July p.230 "Harvest Gathering and Siftings."

This was the first of many dates that the rapture and the sealing of the 144,000 were to occur.

To explain the failure of the rapture Barbour used the 'new light' concept. This concept of new light was seized upon by Russell and has been used by generations of Witnesses since. As can be seen from the quote above, 1878 was considered incontrovertible for decades, yet later was re-explained by 'brighter' light.

"The spring of A.D. 1878 (three and a half years later) corresponds to the date at which our Lord assumed the office of King, rode on the ass, cleansed the temple of its money-changers, and wept over and gave up to desolation that nominal church or kingdom; and it marks the date when the nominal church systems were "spewed out" (Rev. 3:16), and from which time (A.D. 1878) they are not the mouth pieces of God, nor in any degree recognized by him. So it was in this harvest also up to A.D. 1878 the time prophecies and the fact of the Lord's presence, substantially as here presented, though less clearly, was our message. Since then the work has widened, and the view of other truths has become brighter and clearer; but the same fact and scriptures, teaching the same time and presence, stand unchallenged and incontrovertible." *Studies In the Scriptures Series II - The Time Is At Hand* 1915 ed. p.235

Eventually the brighter light faded and 1878 is now considered completely irrelevant.

Other events for 1878 were the 'end of the gospel age', with God's favour being returned to the Jews and the Kingdom of God starting to exercise power. (see *Zion's Watch Tower* October 1879, *Three Worlds* p.68, *Jehovah's Witnesses-Proclaimers of God's Kingdom* (1993) p.632, *Divine purpose* p.19, *Studies in the Scriptures, Series 2* p.101, *Studies in the Scriptures, Series 6* p.663 and *Millions Now Living will Never Die* (1920) pp.27-28)

## 1880

By 1880 all the signs of the end were said to have started, great earthquakes, war, pestilence, bad behaviour of people and so forth.

"A "generation" might be reckoned as equivalent to a century (practically the present limit) or one hundred and twenty years, Moses' lifetime and the Scripture limit. (Gen. 6:3.) Reckoning a hundred years from 1780, the date of the first sign, the limit would reach to 1880; and, to our understanding, every item predicted had begun to be fulfilled at that date;-the "harvest" or gathering time beginning October 1874; the organization of the Kingdom and the taking by our Lord of his great power as the King in April 1878, and the time of trouble or "day of wrath" which began October 1874, and will cease about 1915; and the sprouting of the fig tree." *Studies in the Scriptures Series IV - The Day of Vengeance* p.604

The exact opposite is now stated. *You Can Live Forever In Paradise on Earth* claims that the time before 1914 was a period of peace, and it was not until 1914 that all these signs of the last days started to be fulfilled.

"Yet what were prominent world leaders foretelling just before 1914? They were saying that conditions promising world peace were never more favourable. Yet the terrible troubles the Bible foretold began right on time, in 1914!" *You Can Live Forever in Paradise on Earth* p.5

This would seem to indicate that these signs can be comfortably fit to any generation.

## 1881

1881 became the next prophesied year that the sealing of the 144,000 was to be complete. This was to be at the end of 7 harvest years after the jubilee cycles had ended in 1874.

"the gathering of the bride into the place of safety, will occupy a parallel of seven years of time, ending in 1881" *Zion's Watch Tower* 1881 January p.1

"To our understanding the general call to this joint heirship with our Redeemer as members of the New Creation of God, ceased in 1881." *Studies In the Scriptures Series VI - New Creation* 1915 ed. p.95

"As in the type that date - three and a half years after the death of Christ - marked the end of all special favor to the Jew and the beginning of favor to the Gentiles, so we recognize A.D. 1881 as marking the close of the high calling, or invitation to the blessing peculiar to this age - to become joint-heirs with Christ and partakers of the divine nature." *Studies In the Scriptures Series II - The Time Is At Hand* 1915 ed. p.235

"The General Call To The High Calling Ceased-9 Even though the general call ceased in 1881, the door to the high calling remains open, as shown by number 9. However, it is only when one who is spirit begotten has to be replaced, (on account of being overcharged with the cares of this world, or sinful living, or loss of faith), that one, desirous of doing the Father's will, is invited to enter the narrow way as a replacement. The door to the high calling will remain open until the bride has made herself ready." *Explanation of Chart Representing the Plan of the Ages*

"It was also reasoned that the end of God's special favor to natural Israel down to 36 C.E. might point to 1881 as the time when the special opportunity to become part of spiritual Israel would close." *Jehovah's Witnesses-Proclaimers of God's Kingdom* p.632

Once again it was believed that the remaining of the 144,000 would be taken by the rapture straight to heaven. In January 1881 the *Watchtower* stated that "the translation or change from the natural to the spiritual condition, [is] due this side or by the fall of our year 1881."

## 1906

Russell predicted a great war for 1906. As early as the *Zion's Watch Tower* 1892 January 15 Russell had stated;

"Then "Woe to the man or nation who starts the next war in Europe; for it will be a war of extermination." if not brought to an end by the establishment of god's Kingdom in the hands of his elect and then glorified Church, it would exterminate the race - Matt. 24:22."

The European War was said to be fulfilment of prophecy. When the Russo-Japanese war began in 1904, Russell suggested in *Zion's Watch Tower* 1904 March 1 that it would suck in all Europe fulfilling his prophecy for 1906.

## 1910

1910 was another date for the 'rapture', with the Bible Students expecting to be taken to heaven. *Studies in the Scriptures Series 3* p.364 (versions printed before 1910) based this teaching on measurements from the Great Pyramid of Gizeh. It was also to Herald the time of Great trouble upon the Churches.

"It is but a few years before the full close of the time of trouble which ends the Gentile times; and when we remember the Lord's words-that the overcomers shall be accounted worthy to escape the severest of the trouble coming upon the world we may understand the reference to be to the anarchious trouble which will follow October, 1914; but a trouble chiefly upon the Church may be expected about 1910 A.D. The four years from 1910 to the end of 1914, indicated thus in the Great Pyramid, will doubtless be a time of "fiery trial" upon the Church (1 Cor. 3:15) preceding the anarchy of the world, which cannot last long- "Except those days should be shortened there should no flesh be saved." Matt. 24:22" *Studies In the Scriptures Series III - Thy Kingdom Come* p.364

## 1914

1914 has been a pivotal date for the Watchtower. The expectations prior to 1914 included it being the end of the Gentile Times, the end of Armageddon, the fall of false religion, the end of all governments, the resurrection, the start of Jesus 1000 year reign and paradise on earth. See [1914](#) for an in-depth article regarding this date.

## 1915

In 1912 Russell explained that he did not know how to account for the year 0 between B.C. and A.D. and that the end could be in either 1914 or 1915. The 2520 years of Daniels seven times prophecy extends from 606 to 1915 once the year zero between B.C. and A.D. is removed.

"Then, we were content to say, "606 B.C. seems a well authenticated date for the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, and B.C. 536 the date when the seventy years' appointed desolation of the land ceased." ...

As to the methods of counting, Encyclopaedia Britannica says, "Astronomers denote the year which preceded the first of our era as 0 and the year previous to that as B.C. 1-the previous year B.C. 2, and so on."

Whichever of these ways we undertake to calculate the matter the difference between the results is one year. The seventy years of Jewish captivity ended October, 536 B.C., and if there were 536-1/4 years B.C., then to complete the 2,520 years' cycle of the Times of the Gentiles would require 1913-3/4 years of A.D., or to October, 1914. But if the other way of reckoning were used, then there were but 535-1/4 years of the period B.C., and the remainder of the 2,520 years would reach to A.D., 1914-3/4 years, otherwise October, 1915.

Since this question is agitating the minds of a considerable number of the friends, we have presented it here in some detail. We remind the readers, however, that nothing in the Scriptures says definitely that the trouble upon the Gentiles will be accomplished before the close of the Times of the Gentiles, whether that be October, 1914, or October, 1915. The trouble doubtless will be considerable before the final crash, even though that crash come suddenly, like the casting of a great millstone into the sea. (Rev. 18:21.) The parallel between the Jewish Harvest and the present Harvest would corroborate the thought that the trouble to the full will be accomplished by October, 1915." *Watch Tower* 1912 Dec 1 pp. 377-8

With the outbreak of World War One in August 1914, Russell reconfirmed that the end would be October 1914. When nothing happened in October 1914 Russell reused the idea that 1915 would signal the end.

"In view of this strong Bible evidence concerning the Times of the Gentiles, we consider it an established truth that the final end of the kingdoms of this world, and the full establishment of the Kingdom of God, will be accomplished near the end of A.D. 1915. ...

Be not surprised, then, when in subsequent chapters we present proofs that the setting up of the Kingdom of God is already begun, that it is pointed out in prophecy as due to begin the exercise of power in A.D. 1878, and that the "battle of the great day of God Almighty" (Rev. 16:14), which will end in A.D. 1915, with the complete overthrow of the earth's present rulership, is already commenced. ...

The "Gentile Times" prove that the present governments must all be overturned about the close of 1915 A.D." *Studies In the Scriptures Series II - The Time Is At Hand* 1915 ed. pp.99, 101, 242

1915 was to herald the end of worldly government and the reestablishment of Palestine.

"Be that as it may, there is evidence that the establishment of the Kingdom in Palestine will probably be in 1925, ten years later than we once calculated." *Studies In the Scriptures Series VII - The Finished Mystery* p.128

When nothing happened in 1915 the Watchtower went back to using 1914.

It was not until 1943 that the Watchtower Society explained once more that there is no year zero. However this time they did not use 1915 as Russell had done when acknowledging his mistake.



The Watchtower decided to retain 1914, and was able to do so by changing the date for the destruction of Jerusalem from 606 B.C. to 607 B.C.

"Providentially, those Bible Students had not realized that there is no zero year between "B.C." and "A.D." Later, when research made it necessary to adjust B.C. 606 to 607 B.C.E., the zero year was also eliminated, so that the prediction held good at "A.D. 1914."-See "The Truth Shall Make You Free," published by the Watch Tower Society in 1943, page 239." *Revelation - Its Grand Climax at Hand!* p. 105

Since it was prior to 1914 that Russell and the Bible Students identified there was "no year zero," the above comment is dishonest. The year zero was not removed because research led to 607 B.C., but rather the elimination of the year zero led to moving from 606 B.C to 607 B.C.

The Society changed history with the stroke of a pen, however neither 607 B.C. nor 606 B.C. is correct. All historical evidence shows that Jerusalem fell in **587 B.C.** an understanding that undermines the entire basis for 1914.

## 1917

The first printing of *Studies In the Scriptures Series VII - The Finished Mystery* was June 1917, in which the end of World War One was predicted for October 1st, 1917. Subsequent printings retrospectively stated the war ended 1918.

### p.268

**75,000 edition** "Is not yet come.- But is due to make its appearance with the **close of the war**, some time about **October 1st, 1917**. (See comments on Rev. 16:17-21; Ex. 10:23.)" [Click here for scan](#)

**2,604,000 edition** "Is not yet come. - But is due to make its appearance after the **close of the war**, probably early in the year **1918**. (See comments on Rev. 16:17-21; Ex. 10:23.)" [Click here for scan](#)

## 1918

It did not take long for the extension of the chronology following the failure of the end to come in 1914. In 1916, Rutherford predicted the "harvest work" would end in 1918, with the destruction of all religion. It also became the year that the resurrection for the heavenly ones was to start.

"Incidentally we remark that some historians put the end of the Jewish Time of Trouble as April A.D. 73, which would correspond to April 1918." *Watch Tower* 1916 Sep 1 p.265

"The parallel, therefore, would establish definitely that **the harvest would close forty years thereafter**; to wit, in the spring of **A.D. 1918**. If this be true, and the **evidence is very conclusive** that it is true, then we have **only a few months in which to labor before the great night settles down when no man can work**." *Watch Tower* Oct 1 1917 p.292,293

"That the harvest began in 1878, there is **ample and convincing proof**. The end of the harvest is due in the spring of 1918." *Watch Tower* May 1 1918 p.132

This was covered in detail with the release of the last book of *Studies in the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery*.

"The data presented in comments on Rev. 2:1 prove that the conquest of Judea was not completed until the day of the Passover, A.D. 73, and in the light of the foregoing Scriptures, prove that the Spring of 1918 will bring upon Christendom a spasm of anguish greater even than that experienced in the Fall of 1914. Reexamine the table of the Parallel Dispensations in *STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES*, Vol. 2, pages 246 and 247; change the 37 to 40, 70 to 73, and 1914 to 1918, and we believe it is correct and will be fulfilled with great power and glory. (Mark 13:26)" p.62

"The awakening of the sleeping saints, A. D. 1878, was just half way (three and one-half years each way) between the beginning of the Times of Restitution in 1874 and the close of the High Calling in 1881. Our proposition is that **the glorification of the Little Flock in the Spring of 1918 A. D.** will be half way (three and one-half years each way) between the close of the Gentile Times and the close of the Heavenly Way, A. D. 1921." p.64

"It seems conclusive that the hour of Nominal Zions travail is fixed for the Passover of 1918. (See Rev. 3:14.) That will be 7 years prior to 1925. At that time there is every reason to believe the fallen angels will invade the minds of many of the Nominal Church people, driving them to exceedingly unwise conduct and leading to their destruction at the hands of the enraged masses, who will later be dragged to the same fate." p.128

"Brother Russell put the question to three prominent brethren, all of whom replied that they did not know, but were willing to wait and see. When he called upon me I said, Since the year 73 A.D. saw the complete overthrow of nominal Natural Israel in Palestine, so in the parallel year 1918, I infer we should look for the complete overthrow of nominal Spiritual Israel; i.e., the fall of Babylon. (Rev.18.) Brother Russell replied; Exactly. That is exactly the inference to draw. The conclusion of the Churchs career comes first. (Rev. 3:14.)" p.129

"The people who are the strength of Christendom shall be cut off in the brief but terribly eventful period beginning in 1918 A.D. A third part are 'burned with fire in the midst of the city.' Fire symbolizes destruction. One large part of the adherents of ecclesiasticism will die from pestilence and famine. (Deut. 32:24.) After 1918 the people supporting churchianity will cease to be its supporters, be destroyed as adherents, by the spiritual pestilence of errors abroad, and by the famine of the Word of God among them. The Sword of the Spirit (Eph. 6:17), which is the Word of God, will be wielded in the hands of 'Present Truth' believers in such a manner as to cause conscientious supporters of ecclesiasticism to cease to be supporters." pp.398-399

"Also, in the year **1918, when God destroys the churches wholesale and the church members by millions**, it shall be that any that escape shall come to the works of Pastor Russell to learn the meaning of the downfall of Christianity." p.485

*The Finished Mystery* was heralded as further proof that the end of the harvest was nigh, and the heavenly class were due to be called beyond "the veil".

"It is with sincere joy that we are privileged to report that amongst the activities of the WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY for 1917 the Seventh Volume of STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES has been published and is now going forth. We count this as another one of the strong proofs that the harvest is nearing the end, and that in all probability the Spring of 1918 will mark the beginning of the closing up of all activities of the kingdom class on this side the veil." *Watch Tower* Dec 15 1917 pp.373-374

A later quote claims that though these predictions were wrong, the dates were correct. That too has turned out to be wrong, since 1925 no longer holds significance to Jehovah's Witnesses.

There was a measure of disappointment on the part of Jehovahs faithful ones on earth concerning the years 1914, 1918, and 1925, which disappointment lasted for a time. Later the faithful learned that these dates were definitely fixed in the Scriptures; and they also learned to quit fixing dates for the future and predicting what would come to pass on a certain date. *Vindication I* (1931) pp.338-339

## 1920

1920 was another of Rutherford's foretold ends for Christendom and all government. Notice how this prediction was changed between the 1918 and 1926 edition of *Studies In the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery*

### p.179

**1918 ed.** We anticipate that the "earthquake" will occur early in 1918, and that the "fire" will come in the fall of 1920.

**1926 ed.** We anticipate that the "earthquake" will occur early in 1918, and that the "fire" will follow in due course.

### p.258

**1918 ed.** Even the republics will disappear in the fall of 1920. The three days In which Pharaoh's host pursued the Israelites into the wilderness represent the three years from 1917 to 1920 at which time all of Pharaoh's messengers will be swallowed up in the sea of anarchy.



**1926 ed.** Even the republics will disappear in the time of anarchy. The three days in which Pharaoh's host pursued the Israelites into the wilderness may represent the three years preceding the time of anarchy at which time all of Pharaoh's messengers will be swallowed up in the sea of angry humanity.

### **p.313**

**1918 ed.** The masses of mankind, not under religious restraint - the condition of the whole world in the time of anarchy due in its full severity in the fall of 1920.

**1926 ed.** The masses of mankind, not under religious restraint - the condition of the whole world in the time of anarchy due in its full severity in the end of the time of trouble.

### **p.542**

**1918 ed.** "As the fleshly-minded apostates from Christianity, aiding with the radicals and revolutionaries, will rejoice at the inheritance of desolation that will be Christendom's after 1918, so will God do to the successful revolutionary movement; it shall be utterly desolated, "even all of it" Not one vestige of it shall survive the ravages of world-wide all-embracing anarchy, in the fall of 1920."

**1926 ed.** "As the fleshly-minded apostates from Christianity, siding with the radicals and revolutionaries, will rejoice at the inheritance of desolation that will be Christendom's after 1918, so will God do to the successful revolutionary movement; it shall be utterly desolated, "even all of it." Not one vestige of it shall survive the ravages of world-wide all-embracing anarchy, in the end of the time of trouble."

## **1921**

1921 was another foretold closing of the calling and for the 144,000 to go to heaven. Rutherford drew on a string of interesting prophetic reasoning's that the Watchtower no longer refers to, such as 'half way' signs.

"This confirms the hope of the Church's glorification forty years (a year for a day) after the awakening of the sleeping saints in the Spring of 1878. The Seventy-days before the Deluge may represent seven years, from 1914 to 1921, in the midst of which "week of years' the last members of the Messiah pass beyond the veil. Our proposition is that the glorification of the Little Flock in the Spring of 1918 A.D. will be halfway between the close of the Gentile Times and the close of the heavenly way, A.D. 1921." *Studies In the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery* p.64

64 *The Finished Mystery* MAY 1

fallen from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig-tree." (2 Pet. 3:15, 16; Isa. 54:4.) Evidently the circulation of the penny will have something to do with the burning of the target—Matt. 13:40-43; Isa. 51:3.

Forty days after Christ's resurrection the ascension occurred. This confirms the hope of the Church's glorification forty years (a year for a day) after the awakening of the sleeping saints in the Spring of 1878. The seven days before the Deluge may represent seven years, from 1914 to 1921, in the midst of which "week of years" the last members of the Messiah pass beyond the veil. The Great Company class shall be cut off at its end—the fact that we see the first half of this week so distinctly marked would lead us to expect three and one-half years more of witnessing by the Great Company class; for it seems to be the Heavenly Father's way to accomplish His work by weeks and half weeks, from the very beginning of creation until now. The covenant with Abraham, 2045 B. C., was half way (2081 years each way) between the fall of Adam, 4127 B. C., and the conversion of Cornelius, A. D. 36. The last observance of a typical jubilee by Israel, 626 B. C., was half way (560 years each way) from the end of Adam's Day, 3127 B. C., and the beginning of the Time of Restoration, A. D. 1974. The captivity, 606 B. C., marks the beginning of the Time of the Gentiles, half way (2620 years each way) between the end of Adam's 1000-year day, 3127 B. C., and the end of Gentile Times, A. D. 1974. The captivity, 606 B. C., marks a point half way (2560 years each way) between the fall of man, 4127 B. C., and his full restoration to Divine favor, A. D. 2014. Christ's death, A. D. 33, marks a point half way (1845 years each way) between the death of Jacob, 1812 B. C., and the restoration of favor to Israel in 1979 A. D. The death of Christ, A. D. 33, was half way (three and one-half years each way) between His baptism, A. D. 29, and the conversion of Cornelius, A. D. 36.

The awakening of the sleeping saints, A. D. 1878, was just half way (three and one-half years each way) between the beginning of the Time of Restoration in 1874 and the close of the High Calling in 1881. Our proposition is that the glorification of the Little Flock in the Spring of 1918 A. D. will be half way (three and one-half years each way) between the close of the Gentile Times and the close of the Heavenly Way, A. D. 1974. The three days' (three years—1818-1821) business search for Elijah (2 Kings 2:17-18) is a confirmation of this view. We shall wait to see, but we shall not be indifferent, while we wait, lest peradventure another, more seasons, take the

The half way signs in the article above went on to include;

- Abrahamic covenant 2045 B.C. was half way between Adam 4127 B.C. and Cornelius 36 A.D.
- Last typical jubilee 626 B.C. was half way between end of Adam's day 3127 B.C. and 1914 A.D.
- Captivity 606 B.C. was half way between fall of man 4127 B.C. and full restoration 2914 A.D.
- Christ's death 33 A.D. was half way between his baptism and the conversion of Cornelius
- Awakening of the Saints 1878 was half way between 1874 and the close of the calling in 1881.

It is mind boggling to see the number of teachings Rutherford presented, some from Russell and some of his own, that he later changed. Could Rutherford have really believed that the Angels directed him to write such a string of mistakes?

## **1925**

1925 was a date set by Rutherford for the commencement of the earthly paradise and the resurrection onto earth of people such as Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. See [1925](#) for a full discussion on Watchtower expectations for this date.

## **1932**

Another date for the destruction of Christendom, apparently promoted within the congregations by elders.

"They [elected elders] had preached that in an early time God would overthrow "Christendom". Many had emphasized the year 1925 as the date, and then when that date did not materialize the date was moved up to 1932. Again, 1932 came and "Christendom" was not destroyed.... Because men tried to fix the date when God would destroy modern Nineveh and God did not back up their prophecy... is that any reason to be peeved?" *Watchtower* 1938 Feb 15 p.55

## 1935 - Sealing of the Anointed

With the progression of time obscure Watchtower interpretation relating to the 1700's, 1800's and 1900's fade into irrelevance. These are thrust aside, relegated to obscurity and replaced with new date concepts more palatable to current generations.

A noteworthy example is the date for the sealing of the 144,000, a date constantly changed. Russell originally set it as being 1878. This was moved to 1881, 1910, 1914, 1925, 1931 and finally 1935. In 2007 it has admitted as unknown.

The *Watchtower* 1933 Nov 15 p.343 explained the parable of Matthew 20:1-16 related to the 12 years from 1919 to 1931 and hence the close of the sealing. In 1966 this was reassigned to coincide with the introduction of the Great Crowd doctrine in 1935. This was despite no scriptural reasoning to support the 1935 date, or any other date for that matter.

"Logically, the calling of the little flock would draw to a close when the number was nearing completion, and the evidence is that the general gathering of these specially blessed ones ended in 1935." *Watchtower* 1995 Feb 15 p.19

Exactly what 'evidence' is that? Apparently none, as admitted in 2007.

"Thus it appears that we can not set a specific date for when the calling of Christians to the heavenly hope ends." *Watchtower* 2007 May 1 p.31

There are a number of likely contributors to this admission. By the year 2005 1935 was 70 years prior, somewhat of an irrelevant embarrassment. Even the Governing Body contained few born prior to 1935. Of utmost importance to Watchtower doctrine is the concept that the Great Crowd must obey the direction of the Anointed. In order to be identified as sheep rather than goats and saved at Armageddon they must have demonstrated good works towards the Anointed. With few new admissions to this class eventually who would be left for the Great Crowd to follow. Furthermore, from around 1980 the number of memorial partakers was no longer declining, stable at around 8,000 people.

## 1940's

As Rutherford was approaching his final years he wrote ever more directly that the end was about to happen. Though not stating a particular year he was adamant that the end was about to occur, prompting the release of articles including topics on why marriage and child bearing should be put off until after Armageddon. In 1941 the book *Children* was released discussing such things. The Watchtower summed up the atmosphere after release of the book;

"Receiving the gift, the marching children clasped it to them, not a toy or plaything for idle pleasure, but the Lord's provided instrument for most effective work in the remaining months before Armageddon." *Watchtower* 1941 Sep 15 p.288

## 1951

Jerusalem was destroyed in 70 A.D, 37 years after Jesus death. In 1950 Watchtower articles made comparison to this. In 1951 it was stated we are 37 years into the ""time of the end" of Satan's world", hinting that it could be the end of the world.

"More proof that such system had ended was given thirty-seven years later when the Jewish priests were forcibly deprived of their sacrificial work by the destruction of their typical temple, which has continued unrestored till this very day. Today, after more than thirty years of similar harvest work, how well we see prefigured in that Jewish harvesting and threshing what is in progress in Christendom today! When we call to mind the horrible end that came upon the Jewish capital and its besieged inhabitants back there, we shudder at the more terrible end that is shortly to come upon hypocritical Christendom and its confusion of religions." *Watchtower* 1950 Nov 1 pp.407-408

"The instruction these examples of divine help contain should not now be lost upon us. They were recorded for the benefit of God's people now "upon whom

the accomplished ends of the systems of things have arrived". (1 Cor. 10:11, NW) Counting from the end of the "appointed times of the nations" in 1914, we are 37 years into the "time of the end" of this world." *Watchtower* 1951 Mar 15 p.179

"WHEREAS the "appointed times of the nations" ended in 1914, it is now 37 years that we have been in the "time of the end" of Satan's world. (Dan. 12:4; 11:40) During all this time Jehovah's witnesses have become increasingly active and prominent. Why? Who commissioned them and gave them their message? Has their witness accomplished its purpose after all these years? Or must it be classed as a failure? All this was answered in Isaiah's vision at the temple." *Watchtower* 1951 Apr 1 p.214

In 1952 this 37 year concept was abandoned. Rather the idea of a 'generation' was discussed.

"The Bible does speak of a man's days as being threescore and ten or fourscore years; but it assigns no specific number of years to a generation.-Ps. 90:10." *Watchtower* 1952 Sep 1 pp.542-543

Even if it did, we could not calculate from such a figure the date of Armageddon, for the texts here under discussion do not say God's battle comes right at the end of this generation, but before its end. To try to say how many years before its end would be speculative. The texts merely set a limit that is sufficiently definite for all present practical purposes. Some persons living A.D. 1914 when the series of foretold events began will also be living when the series ends with Armageddon. All the events will come within the span of a generation. There are hundreds of millions of persons living now that were living in 1914, and many millions of these persons could yet live a score or more years. Just when the lives of the majority of them will be cut short by Armageddon we cannot say."

The "generation" concept is another doctrine that has had to go through numerous revisions. In 1995 it was extended to be able to include several generations of people, no longer just those "living A.D. 1914". In 2010, it was changed to an "overlapping" generation, which extends it to two full lifetimes from 1914; potentially as far as the year 2114.

## 1975

It was implied that the end would occur in 1975, since this was 6,000 years from the creation of Adam. See 1975 for a full discussion of this date.

## 1980

1980 was said to potentially be the year that the Jews are resurrected, based on it being a 70 year period from Russell's 1910 lecture to the Jews.

"It is possible that A. D. 1980 may have something of special interest for Fleshly Israel, but certainly not for us. It is 70 years beyond 1910, the date when Pastor Russell gave his great witness to the Jewish people in the New York Hippodrome." *Studies in the Scriptures - The Finished Mystery* p.62

"The date 1980, mentioned on pages 61, 62, [of *The Finished Mystery*] probably marks the regathering of all of Fleshly Israel from their captivity in death." *The Parable of the Penny* p.6

## 1986

1986 was the United Nations year of peace. This was an exciting time for Witnesses, due to the implication that it could be the 'cry of peace and security' that precedes Armageddon, something I remember discussing at great lengths.

"Yet one more event will come as an unmistakable signal that world destruction is imminent. Of this the apostle Paul wrote: "Jehovah's day is coming exactly as a thief in the night. Whenever it is that they are saying: 'Peace and security!' then sudden destruction is to be instantly upon them . . . and they will by no means escape."-1 Thessalonians 5:2, 3; Luke 21:34, 35. The world's leaders know that a nuclear war means virtual extinction. Also, critical problems such as pollution, the population explosion, and domestic problems demand attention and money. So they want to relax the strained international relations. An evidence of this is the proclamation by the United Nations of 1986 as the 'international year of peace and security.' This, no doubt, is a step toward the fulfillment of Paul's above-quoted words." *True Peace and Security - How Can You Find It?* (1986) p.85

## When Will the Foretold World Destruction Come?

2000

2000 was not stated to be the end, but there was strong indication that it would be impossible for Armageddon not to come before 2000.

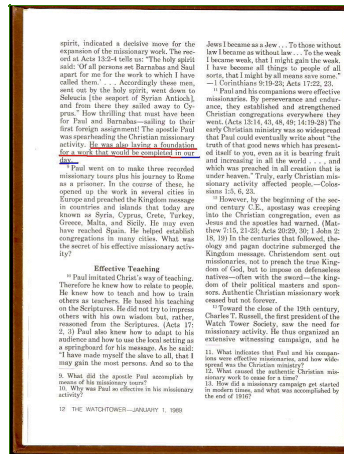
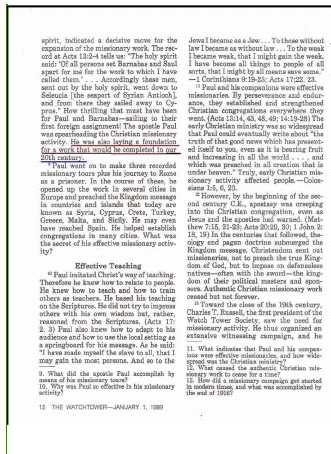
"And if the wicked system of this world survived until the turn of the century, which is highly improbable in view of world trends and the fulfillment of Bible prophecy, there would still be survivors of the World War I generation." *Watchtower* 1980 Oct 15 p.31

"Shortly, **within our twentieth century**, the "battle in the day of Jehovah" will begin against the modern antitype of Jerusalem, Christendom." *The Nations Shall Know That I Am Jehovah* p. 216

"Some of that "generation" could survive until the end of the century. But there are many indications that "the end" is much closer than that!" *Watchtower* 1984 Mar 1 pp.18-19

"He was laying a foundation for a work that would be completed in **our 20th century**". *Watchtower* 1989 Jan 1 p.12.

The 1989 *Watchtower* used the term "in our 20th century" in the magazine, but this was changed to "in our day" for the bound volume and subsequent CD library. Click on the thumbnails to compare the magazine version to the bound volume.



I pioneered during the late 1980's and was strongly influenced by the statements in the 1980's articles. I told my Bible studies and many people when preaching that it would be almost impossible that the end would not have arrived by the year 2000.

2033

2033 is not a changed date but shows the attitude of serving to a date still seems to exist within the Organization. In 2003 a concept was touched upon, with attention being drawn to the fact that Noah's last days went for 120 years.

In Noah's day, Jehovah declared: "My spirit shall not act toward man indefinitely and toward the flesh. Accordingly his days shall amount to a hundred and twenty years." (Genesis 6:3) The issuance of this divine decree in 2490 B.C.E. marked the beginning of the end for that ungodly world. Just think what that meant for those then living! Only 120 years more and Jehovah would bring "the deluge of waters upon the earth to bring to ruin all flesh in which the force of life is active from under the heavens."—Genesis 6:17. Noah received the warning of the upcoming catastrophe decades in advance, and he wisely used the time to prepare for survival. "After being given divine warning of things not yet beheld," says the apostle Paul, "[Noah] showed godly fear and constructed an ark for the saving of his household." (Hebrews 11:7) What about us? Some 90 years have passed since the last days of this system of things began in 1914. We are certainly in "the time of the end." (Daniel 12:4) How should we respond to warnings we have been given? "He that does the will of God remains forever," states the Bible. (1 John 2:17) Now is therefore the time to do Jehovah's will with a keen sense of urgency." *Watchtower* 2003 Dec 15 p.15 "Warned of "Things Not

## Yet Beheld"

There is no specific statement in the article that the end must come by the end of 120 years or exactly on the 120th year. However, like with 1975, a parallel is drawn to yet another concept that is supposed to indicate that the end is soon to be upon us.

Knowing what has been written in the pages of the Watchtower in regards to Armageddon's arrival at many different years in the past how can anyone trust the Society after reading a quote like the following?

"A real champion of God's Word, the Holy Bible, and of God's kingdom that will restore God's rightful place in the hearts of men is The Watchtower. **For ninety years this faithful journal has been pointing forward to this very time**, urging people to turn to the Bible because of the spiritual famine that the Bible itself foretold was to come in our generation." *Awake!* 1970 Jan 8 p.32

An aware Watchtower reader cannot help but see the irony in the following statement.

"Down through the centuries since Jesus day, so many unfulfilled predictions have been made that many no longer take them seriously. ... Undeterred by previous failures, some seem to have been spurred on by the approach of the year 2000 and have made further predictions of the end of the world. ... The flood of false alarms is unfortunate. They are like the wolf-wolf cries of the shepherd boy people soon dismiss them, and when the true warning comes, it too is ignored." *Awake* 1993 Mar 22 3-4 Why So Many False Alarms?

It is sad to see how the Watchtower accounts for the wrong predictions of the past. Rather than accepting responsibility, subtle wording deflects the fault to the members.

"Out of zeal and enthusiasm for the vindication of Jehovah's name, Word and purposes, and the desire for the new system, **some of his servants** have at times been premature in their expectations." *Watchtower* 1979 Jul 1 p.29 How Jehovah Guides His People

It is an interesting attitude that the Governing Body shows towards its followers. It appears to feel that people will not serve Jehovah if they do not think he is about to shortly reward them with paradise; that if there is no urgency and no date to work for and pin hopes on, then people will drift away. This is an insult to individual motives. Many Churches are undergoing great growth without any such date as motivation. People have served God for generations based purely on the concept that they will see him in heaven at the end of their earthly life. Seventh-day Adventists follow the Witness concept of this being the last days; yet they have reached similar numbers of people sharing similar morals not based on working to a date but knowing that the time left is short and love of God is what is of primary importance.

## Ongoing Date Implications

Despite being known for their failed predictions of Armageddon, the Watchtower does not hold back from criticising other religions that do the same.

"RELIGIOUS LEADERS sometimes predict tragic worldwide events to warn mankind and gather followers. Doomsday prophet Harold Camping and his disciples widely advertised that the earth would be destroyed in 2011. Needless to say, the world is still here." *Watchtower* 2014 May 1 p.3

The history of the Watchtower Society has been based around the doomsday message that the end is about to come. Statements abound such as in the 1930's book *The New World*;

"The Scriptures give good reason to believe that it shall be shortly before Armageddon breaks."

Toward the end of the twentieth century, the Watchtower Society refrained from issuing specific dates for Armageddon, but still has not stopped implying dates and time frames.

Luke warned about those whose message is that the "due time has approached."

"He said: 'Look out that YOU are not misled; for many will come on the basis of my name, saying, 'I am he,' and, '**The due time has approached.**' **Do not go after them.**'" *Luke* 21:8

Moses warned against those that make predictions in the name of Jehovah that do not come true.

"And in case you should say in your heart: 'How shall we know the word that

Jehovah has not spoken?" When the prophet speaks in the name of Jehovah and the word does not occur or come true, that is the word that Jehovah did not speak..." *Deuteronomy* 18:20-22

The Watchtower says that the standard by which to judge a false messenger is whether their messages "come true."

"Jehovah is the Grand identifier of his true messengers. He identifies them by making the **messages he delivers through them come true**. Jehovah is also the Great Exposer of false messengers." *Watchtower* 1997 May 1 p.8

Ironic, considering the Watchtower specifically said the end would come in 1914 and then 1925. This section demonstrated over 20 "messages" promoted by the Watchtower for decades that turned out not to be "true." What does this prove about them as messengers and prophets ?



Paul Grundy 2005 - 2015